Definitions of the Terms and Phrases of American and English Jurisprudence, Ancient and Modern

By

HENRY CAMPBELL BLACK, M. A.

SIXTH EDITION

BY

THE PUBLISHER’S EDITORIAL STAFF

Coauthors

JOSEPH R. NOLAN
Associate Justice, Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court

and

JACQUELINE M. NOLAN-HALEY
Associate Clinical Professor,
Fordham University School of Law

Contributing Authors

M. J. CONNOLLY
Associate Professor (Linguistics),
College of Arts & Sciences, Boston College

STEPHEN C. HICKS
Professor of Law, Suffolk University
Law School, Boston, MA

MARTINA N. ALIBRANDI
Certified Public Accountant, Bolton, MA

ST. PAUL, MINN.
WEST PUBLISHING CO.
1990
This new Sixth Edition starts a second century for Black's Law Dictionary—the standard authority for legal definitions since 1891.

Nearly every area of the law has undergone change and development since publication of the Fifth Edition in 1979. This period has seen particular change and expansion in such areas as tax, finance, commercial transactions, debtor-creditor relations, tort liability, employment, health care, environment, and criminal law. Congress and the states continue to legislate new rights and remedies; the courts continue to define and redefine legal terms; the states are increasingly adopting uniform or model laws and rules; and new causes of action and legal concepts continue unabated.

The vocabulary of the law has likewise continued to change and expand to keep pace. This has necessitated not only a significant expansion of new words and terms for inclusion in this Sixth Edition, but also a reexamination of all existing entries for currentness of legal usage. Indicative of this growth is that this new edition required the addition or revision of over 5,000 legal words and terms. Thousands of other changes were required to update or supplement supporting citations.

As with prior editions, considerable effort has been made in this Sixth Edition to provide more than basic definitions of legal words and terms. In those instances where traditional legal concepts and doctrines have over the years been either superseded, modified or supplemented by court decisions or legislation, such developments and changes are fully reflected. Additionally, because so many areas of law and practice are now governed by uniform or model acts and rules, such major sources of law as the Uniform Commercial Code, Restatements of the Law, Model Penal Code, and Federal Rules are fully reflected. Similarly, the growth and importance of federal laws, with their impact on matters that were traditionally state or local in nature, is evidenced with a considerable number of new entries and citations covering federal acts, agencies, departments and courts. Likewise, the ever expanding importance of financial terminology has necessitated the inclusion of numerous new tax, finance, and accounting terms.

Examples of word usages, with citations, have been added throughout to illustrate how specific terms are used or applied in various legal contexts.
PREFACE

Because of the inter-relationship of so many legal words and terms, the number of internal cross-references has been greatly increased. The number of abbreviation entries has also been substantially expanded, as has the Table of Abbreviations.

A number of changes have been made to the pronunciation guides to make this feature even more helpful. A comprehensive explanation of these guides is set forth on pages vii–xiv with a shorter pronunciation Key appearing on the inside front cover.

New and revised words and terms for this Sixth Edition were prepared by Joseph R. Nolan, Associate Justice, Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court, and Jacqueline M. Nolan–Haley of Fordham University School of Law. The pronunciation transcription system and guides were prepared by M.J. Connolly, Associate Professor of Linguistics, Boston College. Words and terms of the United Kingdom were revised and updated by Professor Stephen C. Hicks, Suffolk University Law School. Tax and accounting terms were updated and expanded by Martina N. Alibrandi, Certified Public Accountant, Bolton, Massachusetts.

A Final Word of Caution

The language of the law is ever-changing as the courts, Congress, state legislatures, and administrative agencies continue to define, redefine and expand legal words and terms. Furthermore, many legal terms are subject to variations from state to state and again can differ under federal laws. Also, the type of legal issue, dispute, or transaction involved can affect a given definition usage. Accordingly, a legal dictionary should only be used as a "starting point" for definitions. Additional research should follow for state or federal variations, for further or later court interpretations, and for specific applications. Helpful sources for supplemental research are "Words and Phrases" and WESTLAW.

THE PUBLISHER

St. Paul, Minn.
July, 1990
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pronunciation of Latin</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outline of Latin Pronunciations</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcription System</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Pronunciation Symbols</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text of Definitions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Appendices

| Table of Abbreviations                        | 1623 |
| The Constitution of the United States        | 1639 |
| Time Chart of the United States Supreme Court| 1651 |
| Organizational Chart of United States Government | 1655 |
| Table of British Regnal Years                | 1657 |
A majority of the Latin terms in this revised edition of Black's Law Dictionary, and also occasional English and foreign terms, have been provided with pronunciation entries. The pronunciations follow a descriptive scheme and are based on actual usage rather than on any attempt to prescribe a uniform pronunciation. Where alternate pronunciations exist and philologically more 'appropriate' pronunciation generally receives first listing, however. The entries provide an acceptable pronunciation in a transcription system compatible with the major varieties of North American English and extendable to other pronunciations.

Despite its continuing decline as a working language of scholarship and jurisprudence, Latin still supplies a formidable stock of legal terms and phrases. The ability to use a Latin phrase correctly and pronounce it with authority and consistency belongs to the equipment of a well-rounded jurist. Those who actually study Latin today, however, will in all probability learn a pronunciation (either the reformed philological or the Italianate) at variance with the Anglo-Latin system which prevails in legal and medical spheres. Injection of the 'newer' school pronunciations actually serves to increase confusion and uncertainty: Where masculine plural alumni and feminine plural alumnae were once differentiated in speech as /ələmnay/ and /ələmni/ respectively, one widespread variant of the philological pronunciation actually reverses the opposition with masculine /ələmni/ and feminine /ələmnay/. The status of amicus curiae, traditionally pronounced /əmɪˈkʌs kəˈriːə/ (adapted philological), /əmɪˈkʌs kəˈriːə/ (Italianate), and numerous hybrids. A parliamentarian of the old school, perhaps even well versed in Latin, adjourns a meeting sine die /ˈsaɪniə diːə/ only to have a junior colleague suggest that the 'correct' pronunciation is /ˈsɪnɛ diːə/.

Strictly speaking, of course, any attempt at 'correct' pronunciations of foreign terms can at best be only weak approximations. The linguistic contortions of a purist attempting to weave foreign sounds and intonations into the texture of an English sentence usually strike us as pedantic or affected. Although Julius Caesar may have pronounced his name something like /juːwliˈjuːs kəˈjəsər/ and later Romans may have called him /ˈʃɛːzər/, few speakers of English have place for anything other than the Anglo-Latin /ˈjuːwliˈjəs siˈzər/.

Three major systems of Latin pronunciation, outlined below, coexist in the English-speaking world. Each has its proper cultural and scholarly context. The reformed (or new, or philological, or Roman) pronunciation represents a modification to English speech habits of the reconstructed sounds of Latin as it must have been in the classical period. Philologists,
classical historians, and most teachers of Latin employ this pronunciation in their professional activity. Anglo-Latin (or English) pronunciation, the form most commonly encountered in law, medicine, the natural sciences, and in general usage, reflects the centuries of sound change that English has undergone.* Although it may not possess the authenticity of linguistic reconstruction, the Anglo-Latin system enjoys the authority of a persevering and distinct cultural tradition. The Italianate pronunciation derives from the pronunciation of Later Latin and is viewed as the standard in Roman Catholicism (including canon law), in music, in art history, and in medieval studies. Thus, a school master may leave the classroom, where he has just taught his pupils Latin imperatives including *wenite* ‘come’ /weníyte/ (re-formed philological), go to chapel to rehearse with the choir Psalm 95 in Anglican morning prayer, the *Venite* /vənáytiy/ (Anglo-Latin), and then actually sing the text in a Latin setting as /veyníytėy ᐅeksultėymus.../ (Italianate). Each pronunciation is correct in its own context.

* There exist, in addition, various secondary pronunciations, such as the continental one often used by scholars of Middle English literature and history.
### OUTLINE OF LATIN PRONUNCIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Reformed Philological</th>
<th>Italianate</th>
<th>Anglo-Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>/a/</td>
<td>/a, æ, ey, ø, o/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>/b/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>/k/</td>
<td>/ch/ before /i, e/</td>
<td>/s, sh, z, k/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/k/ elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>/d/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>/ey, e/</td>
<td>/e, ey, ø, i, iy/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>/f/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>/ŋ/ before n</td>
<td>/j/ before /i, e/</td>
<td>/j, g/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/g/ elsewhere</td>
<td>/g/ elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/gn/ pronounced / ny/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>/h/</td>
<td>/h/ or silent</td>
<td>/h/ or silent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/k/ in nihil, mihi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>/i, iy/</td>
<td>/i, iy, ay, ø/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td>/y/</td>
<td>/j/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>/k/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>/l/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>/m/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>/n, ŋ/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>/o, ow/</td>
<td>/o, a, ø, ow/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>/p/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qu</td>
<td>/kw/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>/r/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>/z/ between vowels</td>
<td>/s, z, sh, zh/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/s/ elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t(h)</td>
<td>/t/</td>
<td>/ts/ before i plus vowels except after s, t, x</td>
<td>/t, d, sh, ch/ th as /θ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/t/ elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>/u, uw, w/</td>
<td>/w/ after q or ng</td>
<td>/yuw, uw, u, yø, ø, i, w/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>/uw/ elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attested forms in Anglo-Latin pronunciation sometimes fail to correspond in qualitative or accentual details with the forms we might expect on an etymological or systematic basis. Thus,

\textit{bona fide} appears as /bównə fádyiy/ instead of */bónon fidiy/  
\textit{industry} appears as /indəstriy/ instead of */indástriy/  
\textit{minor} appears as /máynər/ instead of */mínər/, etc.

Numerous developments in the sound system of English have tended to override the expected forms. Analogies with sibling or quasi-sibling forms often keep doublets flourishing side by side:

\textit{licet} ‘it is permitted’ as /láysət/ (cf. license) or /lísət/ (cf. licit)  
\textit{debit} ‘one must’ as /diybut/ or /début/ (cf. debit and credit)  
\textit{capias} ‘thou shouldst seize’ as /képiyəs/ (cf. cape) or /kәpiyəs/ (cf. capture)

Language traditions usually resolve such conflicts in good time, favoring ‘usage’ over ‘correctness’, and then promptly create new conflicts.
TRANSCRIPTION SYSTEM

The transcription system employed for these listings is derived from one of the traditional phonemic analyses of American English (Trager-Smith). The values of the symbols vary with context, i.e., their specific pronunciations depend on the nature of the surrounding sounds. The pronunciation habits of a normal speaker of English will, however, in practically all cases supply the accustomed variants for that speaker's usage if the elements presented in the key are substituted in accordance with the sample indications. This system enables the speakers of a range of dialects to use one and the same transcription and yet produce a pronunciation natural to their speech. For this reason, in addition to the considerations given above concerning the treatment of foreign terms in English, sounds foreign to English have been represented by the customary English substitutes. Thus, for example, the voiceless velar fricative of German Bach would be rendered with a simple stop /k/ and French front rounded eu with /yuw/. Readers who wish to affect the foreign sounds will find guidance in their own linguistic experience or in the appropriate grammars and dictionaries. Similarly, readers who prefer pronunciations closer to the spelling than those presented here should feel free to substitute their preferences, e.g., restoration of "full" vowels for unaccented /a/ or even to pronouncing the t in often. Finally, readers who already feel secure (or even superior) in their own renderings of words and phrases should retain these. The editors will always appreciate information on local variants and will welcome suggestions for improving the transcriptions.

The rubrics (sets of examples) under any given major symbol should always be applied in order. The earlier, more specific contexts take preference over the later, 'elsewhere' variant.

The special symbols
/æ/ (ash) /ð/ (edh) /ə/ (schwa) /ŋ/ (angma) (θ/ (theta)
appear respectively after
/a/ /d/ /e/ /n/ /t/

The reader will, of course, be aware that the transcription symbols do not necessarily have the same alphabetic values as in English. Rather, the symbols must be viewed as arbitrary signs, although in many cases their forms will aid the user in remembering and associating the key sounds and symbols.
GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION SYMBOLS

\( \text{a} \)

\(/\text{ay}/\) as in the bold portions of \textbf{aye}, \textbf{eye}, \textbf{l} /\text{áy}/ \textbf{lie} /\text{láy}/

\text{buy, by, bye} /\text{báy}/ \textbf{high} /\text{háy}/ \textbf{aisle, isle, I'll} /\text{áyl}/

\text{idea} /\text{ádiyə}/

\(/\text{aw}/\) as in \textit{out} /\text{áwt}/ \textbf{how} /\text{háw}/

\(/\text{ar}/\) as in \textit{bark} /\text{bárk}/ \textbf{car} /\text{kár}/

\(/\text{a}/\) elsewhere as in \textit{father} /\text{fáðər}/. \textbf{In many dialects identical with} /\text{o}/.

\( \text{æ} \)

\(/\text{æ}/\) as in \textit{cat} /\text{kæt}/

\( \text{b} \)

\(/\text{b}/\) as in \textit{bill} /\text{bɪl}/

\( \text{ch} \)

\(/\text{ch}/\) as in \textit{chill} /\text{chɪl}/ \textit{church} /\text{chárch}/ \textbf{nature} /\text{nɛ́ychar}/

\textbf{question} /\text{kwɛ́s(h)chan}/

\( \text{d} \)

\(/\text{d}/\) as in \textit{dill} /\text{dɪl}/ \textbf{odor} /\text{ówdər}/.

\textbf{In many dialects} \textit{better, bedder} may both appear as /\text{bédər}/.

\( \text{ð} \)

\(/\text{ð}/\) as in \textit{this} /\text{ðɪs}/ \textbf{smooth} /\text{smuwð}/ \textbf{thou} /\text{ðáw}/

\textbf{not to be confused with} /\text{θ}/

\( \text{e} \)

\(/\text{ey}/\) as in \textit{they} /\text{ðeɪ}/ \textbf{make} /\text{mɛ́yk}/ \textbf{sail, sale} /\text{sɛ́l}/ \textbf{neigh, nay} /\text{nɛ́y}/

\(/\text{ehr}/\) as in \textit{error} /\text{ehrər}/ \textbf{merry} /\text{mɛ́hriy}/. \textbf{In dialects where} /\text{ehr}/

\textbf{is not distinct from} /\text{er}/ \textit{the diacritic} /\text{h}/ \textbf{may be ignored}.

\(/\text{er}/\) as in \textit{there, their} /\text{ðer}/ \textit{air}, \textit{e'er} /\text{eər}/

\(/\text{e}/\) elsewhere as in \textit{dell} /\text{dɛ́l}/ \textbf{bet} /\text{bɛ́t}/

\( \text{ə} \)

\(/\text{əhr}/\) as in \textit{current} /\text{ˈkærənt}/. \textbf{In dialects where} /\text{əhr}/ \textbf{is not distinct}

\textbf{from} /\text{ər}/ \textit{the diacritic} /\text{h}/ \textbf{may be ignored}.

\(/\text{ər}/\) as in \textit{murder} /\text{mɑ́rdər}/ \textbf{were} /\text{wɑ́r}/ \textbf{mother} /\text{mɑ́ðər}/

\textbf{world} /\text{ˈwɜ́rd}/ \textbf{whirr} /\text{(h)wɜ́r}/

\(/\text{ə}/\) /\text{ə}/ \textbf{(with either primary or secondary stress)} as in \textit{but, butt} /\text{bɑ́t}/

\textbf{blood} /\text{blɑ́d}/ \textbf{above} /\text{əbɑ́v}/

\(/\text{ə}/\) elsewhere \textbf{(unstressed)} as in \textit{sofa} /\text{sɔ́wfa}/ \textbf{another} /\text{ənɑ́dər}/

\( \text{f} \)

\(/\text{f}/\) as in \textit{fill, Phil} /\text{fɪl}/ \textbf{rough} /\text{rɔ́f}/

xii
GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION SYMBOLS

\[g\] 
/\(g\)/ always 'hard' as in gall /g\(\text{o}\)/ Gaul /g\(\text{o}\)/ lag /l\(\text{\textae}\)/

\[h\] 
/\(h\)/ as silent diacritic in combinations /ehr, ahr, ihr, ohr/ and /ch, sh, zh/ otherwise as in hill /h\(\text{i}\)/ mousehole /m\(\text{\texta}\)w\(\text{s}\)-h\(\text{o}\)wl/

\[i\] 
/i\(\text{\texti}\)/ as in machine /m\(\text{\texta}\)sh\(\text{i}\)yn/ be, bee, Bea /bi\(\text{\texti}\)/ each /i\(\text{\texti}\)ch/
/i\(\text{\texthr}\)/ as in irrigate /i\(\text{\texthr}\)geyt/ spirit /sp\(\text{\texthr}\)rat/. In dialects where /i\(\text{\texthr}\)/ is not distinct from /i\(\text{\textr}\)/ the diacritic /h/ may be ignored.
/\(i\)/ as in pier, peer /p\(\text{\texti}\)/ hear, here /h\(\text{\texti}\)/
i/ elsewhere as in sit /s\(\text{\texti}\)/ pretty /p\(\text{\textr}\)ti\(\text{\texti}\)/

\[j\] 
/j\(/ as in Jill /j\(\text{\texti}\)/ general /j\(\text{\texte}\)n(a)r\(\text{\texta}\)/ edge /\(\text{\texte}\)/ soldier /s\(\text{\texto}\)wl\(\text{\texte}\)/ carriage /k\(\text{\texta}\)rz\(\text{\textr}\)/

\[k\] 
/k\(/ as in kill /k\(\text{\texti}\)/ cool /k\(\text{\textu}\)wl/

\[l\] 
/l\(/ as in Lill /l\(\text{\texti}\)/

\[m\] 
/m\(/ as in mill /m\(\text{\texti}\)/

\[n\] 
/n\(/ as in nil /n\(\text{\texti}\)/
/n\(/ as in thing /\(\text{\textt}\)n\(\text{\texti}\)/ singer /s\(\text{\texti}\)n\(\text{\texta}\)/ finger /f\(\text{\textn}\)\(\text{\textg}\)\(\text{\texta}\)/

\[o\] 
/o\(\text{\texty}\)/ as in boy /b\(\text{\texty}\)/ noise /n\(\text{\texto}\)yz/
/o\(\text{\textw}\)/ as in know /n\(\text{\texto}\)/ sew, so, sow (seed) /s\(\text{\texto}\)/
/o\(\text{\texthr}\)/ as in foreign /f\(\text{\textae}\)hr\(\text{\texta}\)/ borrow /b\(\text{\texto}\)hr\(\text{\textw}\)/. In dialects where /o\(\text{\texthr}\)/ is not distinct from /or/ the diacritic /h/ may be ignored.
/or/ as in bore, boar /b\(\text{\texto}\)/ course, coarse /k\(\text{\texto}\)/
o/ elsewhere as in rot, wrought /r\(\text{\texto}\)/ wall /w\(\text{\texto}\)/ ought, aught /\(\text{\texto}\)/ law /l\(\text{\texto}\)/. Some dialects merge /o/ and /a/ while others treat diphthongal spellings as /o/ but others as /a/.

\[p\] 
/p\(/ as in pill /p\(\text{\texti}\)/ lip /l\(\text{\texti}\)/

\[r\] 
/r\(/ as in rill /r\(\text{\texti}\)/. See also the coloring function of /r/ in diphthongs /ar, e(h)r, a(h)r, i(h)r, o(h)r, ur/.

xiii
GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION SYMBOLS

\[s\] /sh/ as in shill /shil/ sugar /shugər/ issue /ishyuw/
/s/ as in sill /sil/ city /sidiy/

\[t\] /t/ as in till /til/ hit /hit/

\[\theta\] /θ/ as in thin /θɪn/ thought /θɔt/ not to be confused with /ð/: ether /ɪˈθɛr/ either /ɪˈθər/

\[u\] /uw/ as in too, two /tuː/ through, threw /θruː/ crude /krʊwd/ /ur/ as in jury /ˈjʊriə/ poor /ˈpʊər/ /u/ elsewhere as in put /pʊt/ good /gʊd/ could /kʊd/

\[w\] /w/ as in will /wɪl/ weather /ˈwɛðər/. See also the function of /w/ in diphthongs /aw, ow, uw/.

\[y\] /y/ as in yes /ˈjes/ union /ˈjuːnɪən/. See also the function of /y/ in diphthongs /ay, ey, iy, oy/.

\[z\] /zh/ as in Doctor Zhivago /ˈdɒktər ˈzʰɪvəɡəʊ/ pleasure /ˈplɛʒər/ garage /ˈɡɑrɑːʒ/ (in some dialects /ˈɑːj/) /z/ as in zoo /zuː/ rose, rows (lines) /ˈrəʊz/ Xenophon /ˈzɛnəfən/

\[\checkmark\] primary (strong) stress \[\backslash\] secondary (weaker) stress
telegraphic /tɛləˈɡræfɪk/
telegram /tɛləˈɡræm/ 

( ) 'may include or exclude'; optional elements 
e.g. new /n(ə)yʊw/ pronounced either /nɪyʊw/ or /nʊw/ ratio /ˈreɪʃ(ə)yəʊ/ pronounced /ˈreɪʃiəʊ/ or /ˈreɪʃəʊ/

* 'and the rest that precedes/follows'; replaces identical parts of variant pronunciations 
e.g. alumni /ˈæləmnɪ/ˈnɪə/ = /ˈæləmni/ or /ˈælmni/ inter alios /ɪntər ˈɛɪl(ə)yəʊz/ˈɛl*/
    = /ɪntər ˈɛɪl(ə)yəʊz/ or /ɪntər ˈɛl(ə)yəʊz/ habeas corpus /hɛˈbiəs kərˈpʌs/ˈheɪbiəz*/
    = /hɛˈbiəs kərˈpʌs/ or /ˈheɪbiəz kərˈpʌs/.
A. The first letter in the English and most other alphabets derived from the Roman or Latin alphabet, which was one of several ancient Italian alphabets derived from the Greek, which was an adaptation of the Phoenician. The first letter in the Phoenician alphabet was called aleph, meaning "ox", which is also the meaning of the first letter in the Greek alphabet, alpha. Alpha and the second letter of the Greek alphabet, beta, were combined to form "alphabet," which is largely the same in different languages.

A in Latin and law Latin. Anglo-American law abounds in Latin and French words and phrases, and the use of A in these languages is important to the English-speaking lawyer. In Latin "A" was used both as an abbreviation and as a symbol. For example "A" was an abbreviation for "Aulus," a praenomen, or the first of the usual three names of a person by which he was distinguished from others of the same family; also as an abbreviation and as a symbol. For example, "A" means "one" or "any," but less emphatically than "e." It may mean any one of a great number. It is placed before nouns of the singular number, denoting an individual object or quality individualized.

The article "a" is not necessarily a singular term; it is often used in the sense of "any" and is then applied to more than one individual object. Lewis v. Spies, 43 A.D.2d 714, 360 N.Y.S.2d 14, 17. So under a statute providing that the issuance of "a" certificate to one carrier shall not bar a certificate to another over the same route, a certificate could be granted to more than two carriers over the same route. State ex rel. Crown Coach Co. v. Public Service Commission, 238 Mo.App. 287, 179 S.W.2d 123, 127. Also, article "a" in statute making it a crime for a person to have in his possession a completed check with intent to defraud includes the plural. People v. Carter, 75 C.A.3d 865, 142 Cal.Rptr. 517, 520. But the meaning depends on context. For example, in Workers' Compensation Act, on, or in or about "a" railway, factory, etc., was held not to mean any railway, factory, etc., but the railway, factory, etc., of the employer. Where the law required the delivery of a copy of a notice to husband and a copy to wife, the sheriff's return that he had delivered "a copy" to husband and wife was insufficient. State v. Davis, Tex.Civ. App., 139 S.W.2d 638, 640.

AAA. Agricultural Adjustment Act; American Accounting Association; American Arbitration Association.

A.A.C. Anno ante Christum, the year before Christ.

A.A.C.N. Anno ante Christum natum, the year before the birth of Christ.

AALS. Association of American Law Schools.

A aver et tener /é' y é' yvar et ténar/. L. Fr. (L. Lat. habendum et tenendum.) To have and to hold. A aver et tener a luy et a ses heires, a tous jours,—to have and to hold to him and his heirs forever.

Ab. The eleventh month of the Jewish civil year, and the fifth of the sacred year. It answers to the moon that begins in July, and consists of thirty days. On the 24th is observed a feast in memory of the abolishment of the Sadducean law, which required sons and daughters to be equal heirs and heiresses of their parents' estates.

Ab, at the beginning of English-Saxon names of places, is generally a contraction of abbot or abbey; whence it is inferred that those places once had an abbey there, or belonged to one elsewhere, as Abingdon in Berkshire.

A.B. Able-bodied seaman. For the requirements of able seaman, see 46 U.S.C.A. § 7306 et seq. Also artium baccalaureus, bachelor of arts. In England and U.S., generally written B.A. See Able-bodied.
Ab action /ah-bak-shun/. A carrying away by violence.

Ab action /ah-bak-shun/. A carrying away by violence.

Ab actis /ah-bak-tis/. Lat. An officer having charge of acta, public records, registers, journals, or minutes. An officer who entered on record the acta or proceedings of a court; a clerk of court; a notary or actuary. See "Acta diurna". This, and the similarly formed epithets à cancellis, à secretis, à libellis, were also anciently the titles of a chancellor (cancellarius) in the early history of that office.

Abactor /ah-bak-tor/. A stealer and driver away of cattle or beasts by herds or in great numbers at once, as distinguished from a person who steals a single animal or beast. Also called abigeus, q.v.

Ab agendo /ah-bay-je-dow/. Disabled from acting; unable to act; incapacitated for business or transactions of any kind.

A.B.A. American Bar Association

Abridgment

Ab; Abr. Abridgment.

Ab abusu ad usum non valet consequentia /ab ab-yewz-yewz ad yewzam non valet kon-sakwensh(i)ya/. A conclusion as to the use of a thing from its abuse is invalid.

Abacist or abacista /ah-bai-sta/. A caster of accounts, an arithmetician.

Ababion /ah-bay-bion/. A carrying away by violence.

Ab abandon. To desert, surrender, forsake, or cede. To relinquish or give up with intent of never again resuming one's right or interest. To give up or to cease to use. To give up absolutely; to forsake entirely; to renounce utterly; to relinquish all connection with or concern in; to desert. It includes the intention, and also the external act by which it is carried into effect.

Abandoned property. Property over which the owner has given up dominion and control with no intention of recovering it. See also Abandonment.

Abandonee. A party to whom a right or property is abandoned or relinquished by another. Term is applied to the insurers of vessels and cargoes.

Abandonment. The surrender, relinquishment, disclaimer, or cession of property or of rights. Voluntary relinquishment of all right, title, claim and possession, with the intention of not reclaiming it. State v. Bailey, 97 N.J.Super. 396, 235 A.2d 214, 216. The giving up of a thing absolutely, without reference to any particular person or purpose, as vacating property with the intention of not returning, so that it may be appropriated by the next comer or finder. The voluntary relinquishment of possession of thing by owner with intention of terminating his ownership, but without vesting it in any other person. Dober v. Ukase Inv. Co., 139 Or. 626, 10 P.2d 356, 357. The relinquishing of all title, possession, or claim, or a virtual, intentional throwing away of property.

Term includes both the intention to abandon and the external act by which the intention is carried into effect. In determining whether one has abandoned his property or rights, the intention is the first and paramount object of inquiry, for there can be no abandonment without the intention to abandon. Roebuck v. Mecosta County Road Commission, 59 Mich.App. 128, 229 N.W.2d 343, 345. Generally, "abandonment" can arise from a single act or from a series of acts. Holly Hill Lumber Co. v. Grooms, 198 S.C. 118, 16 S.E.2d 816, 821.

Time is not an essential element of act, although the lapse of time may be evidence of an intention to abandon, and where it is accompanied by acts manifesting such an intention, it may be considered in determining whether there has been an abandonment. Ullman ex rel. Eramo v. Payne, 127 Conn. 239, 16 A.2d 286, 287.

"Abandonment" differs from surrender in that surrender requires an agreement, and also from forfeiture, in that forfeiture may be against the intention of the party alleged to have forfeited.

See also Desertion; Discharge; Release; Waiver.

Actions, in general. Failure to prosecute or bring action within statutorily prescribed period (see Limitations (Statute of limitations)); failure to object to or submit jury instructions (Fed.R. Civil P. 51); failure to demand jury trial (Fed.R. Civil P. 38).

Adverse possession. To destroy continuity of adverse claimant's possession, there must be an intent to relinquish claim of ownership as well as an act of relinquishment of possession and mere temporary absence is not sufficient. Bruch v. Benedict, 62 Wyo. 213, 165 P.2d 561.


Children. Desertion or willful forsaking. Foregoing parental duties. Wright v. Fitzgibbons, 198 Miss. 471, 21 So.2d 709, 710. See also Desertion.

Contracts. To constitute "abandonment" by conduct, action relied on must be positive, decisive, unequivocal, and inconsistent with the existence of the contract. Abandonment is a matter of intent, Lohn v. Fletcher Oil Co., 38 Cal.App.2d 26, 100 P.2d 505, 507, and implies not
only nonperformance, but an intent not to perform which may be inferred from acts which necessarily point to actual abandonment.

Copyright. "Abandonment" of a copyright turns on state of mind of copyright proprietor and occurs whenever he engages in some overt action which manifests his purpose to surrender his rights in the work and to allow the public to enjoy it. Rexnord, Inc. v. Modern Handling Systems, Inc., D.C.Del., 379 F.Supp. 1190, 1199.

Criminal acts. "Abandonment" can relieve one of criminal responsibility where criminal enterprise is cut short by change of heart, desertion of criminal purpose, change of behavior, and rising revulsion for harm intended, and must occur before criminal act charged is in the process of consummation or has become so inevitable that it cannot reasonably be delayed. Pyle v. State, 476 N.E.2d 124, 126. See Model Penal Code § 5.01(4) (renunciation of criminal purpose).

Easements. To establish "abandonment" of an easement created by deed, there must be some conduct on part of owner of servient estate adverse to and inconsistent with existence of easement and continuing for statutory period, or nonuser must be accompanied by unequivocal and decisive acts clearly indicating an intent on part of owner of easement to abandon use of it. Permanent cessation of use or enjoyment with no intention to resume or reclaim. Intention and completed act are both essential. A mere temporary or occasional obstruction or use of an easement by the servient owner does not, of itself constitute abandonment. The giving up of rights by inventor, as where he surrenders his idea or discovery or relinquishes the intention of perfecting his invention, and so throws it open to the public, or where he negligently postpones the assertion of his claims or fails to apply for a patent, and allows the public to use his invention. Electric Storage Battery Co. v. Shimadzu, Pa., 307 U.S. 5, 613, 616, 59 S.Ct. 675, 681, 83 L.Ed. 1071.

Leases in general. To constitute an "abandonment" of leased premises, there must be an absolute relinquishment of premises by tenant consisting of act and intention.

Mineral leases. "Abandonment" consists of an actual act of relinquishment, accompanied with the intent and purpose permanently to give up a claim and right of property. A distinction exists between "abandonment" and "surrender" which is the relinquishment of a thing or a property right thereto to another, which is not an essential element of abandonment. Distinction also exists between elements of "abandonment" and those of estoppel. Neither formal surrender of oil and gas lease nor release is necessary to effectuate "abandonment; for example, failing to start work under the lease for more than 40 years, Chapman v. Continental Oil Co., 149 Kan. 822, 89 P.2d 833, 834; breach of implied obligation to proceed with search and development of land with reasonable diligence, Wood v. Arkansas Fuel Oil Co., D.C. Ark., 40 F.Supp. 42, 45; no drilling on leased land for more than two years, and failure to pay rentals, Rehart v. Klossner, 48 Cal.App.2d 40, 119 P.2d 145, 147; drawing of casing from well with no intention of replacing it, have all been held to constitute "abandonment". But there must be an intention by lessee to relinquish leased premises, Carter Oil Co. v. Mitchell, C.C.A.Okl., 100 F.2d 945, 950, 951; or an intention not to drill, Carter Oil Co. v. Mitchell, C.C.A.Okl., 100 F.2d 945, 950, 951. And ceasing of operations is not alone sufficient. Fisher v. Dixon, 188 Okl. 7, 105 P.2d 776, 777.

Ground for divorce. "Abandonment" as cause for divorce must be willful and intentional without intention of returning, and without consent of spouse abandoned. This ground is commonly termed "desertion" in state divorce statutes. See also Desertion.

Inventions. The giving up of rights by inventor, as where he surrenders his idea or discovery or relinquishes the intention of perfecting his invention, and so throws it open to the public, or where he negligently postpones the assertion of his claims or fails to apply for a patent, and allows the public to use his invention. Electric Storage Battery Co. v. Shimadzu, Pa., 307 U.S. 5, 613, 616, 59 S.Ct. 675, 681, 83 L.Ed. 1071.

Patents. There may be an abandonment of a patent, where the inventor dedicates it to the public use; and this may be shown by his failure to sue infringers, sell licenses, or otherwise make efforts to realize a personal advantage from his patent. Sandlin v. Johnson, C.C.A. Mo., 141 F.2d 660. A person may not be deprived of a patent as a result of the earlier work of another if that work has been abandoned, supplemented, or concealed. 35 U.S.C.A. § 102(g).

Property. "Abandoned property" in a legal sense is that to which owner has relinquished all right, title, claim, and possession, but without vesting it in any other person, and with no intention of not reclaiming it or resuming its ownership, possession or enjoyment in the future. Com. v. Carter, 236 Pa.Super. 376, 344 A.2d 899, 901. There must be concurrence of act and intent, that is, the act of leaving the premises or property vacant, so that it may be appropriated by the next comer, and the intention of not returning. Relinquishment of all title, possession, or claim; a virtual intentional throwing away of property. Ex parte Szczygiel, Sup., 51 N.Y.S.2d 699, 702.
ABANDONMENT

Rights in general. The relinquishment of a right. It implies some act of relinquishment done by the owner without regard to any future possession by himself, or by any other person, but with an intention to abandon. See Waiver.

Trademarks and trade names. There must be not only nonuser, but also an intent to abandon and to give up use of trademarks permanently. Neva-Wet Corporation of America v. Never Wet Processing Corporation, 277 N.Y. 163, 13 N.E.2d 755, 761.

Water rights. As applied to water rights may be defined to be an intentional relinquishment of a known right. It is not based on a time element, and mere nonuser will not establish “abandonment” for any less time, at least, than statutory period, controlling element in “abandonment” being matter of intent. Hammond v. Johnson, 94 Utah 20, 66 P.2d 894, 899. To desert or forsake right.

The intent and an actual relinquishment must concur. Concurrence of relinquishment of possession, and intent not to resume it for beneficial use. Neither alone is sufficient. Osnes Livestock Co. v. Warren, 103 Mont. 284, 62 P.2d 206, 211.

Abandun, abandum, or abandonment /abándan(om)/. Anything sequestered, proscribed, or abandoned. Abandon, i.e., in bannum res missa, a thing banned or denounced as forfeited or lost, whence to in advance.

Ab ante /ab é ntiy/. Lat. Before; in advance. Thus, a legislator cannot agree ab ante to any modification or amendment to a law which a third person may make.

Ab antecedente /ab é antásiydéntiy/. Lat. Beforehand; in advance.

Ab antiquo /ab é ntáykwow/. From old times; from ancient time; of old; of an ancient date. 3 Bl.Comm. 95.

Abarnare /abarnéry/. Lat. To discover and disclose to a magistrate any secret crime.

Ab assuetis non fit injuria /ab swéiyts non fit injúriya/. From things to which one is accustomed (or in which there has been long acquiescence) no legal injury or wrong arises. If a person neglects to insist on his right, he is deemed to have abandoned it.

Abatable nuisance. A nuisance which is practically susceptible of being suppressed, or extinguished, or rendered harmless, and whose continued existence is not authorized under the law. Fort Worth & Denver City Ry. Co. v. Muncy, Tex.Civ.App., 31 S.W.2d 491, 494.

Abatamentum /abéytaméntam/. L. Lat. In old English law, an abatement of freehold; an entry upon lands by way of interposition between the death of the ancestor and the entry of the heir.

Abatare /abétiy/. To abate.

Abate. To throw down, to beat down, destroy, quash. To do away with or nullify or lessen or diminish. In re Stevens' Estate, Cal.App., 150 P.2d 530, 534. To bring entirely down or demolish; to put an end to, to do away with, to nullify, to make void, Sparks Milling Co. v. Powell, 283 Ky. 669, 143 S.W.2d 75, 77. See also Abatement; Abatement of action.

Abatement. A reduction, a decrease, or a diminution. The suspension or cessation, in whole or in part, of a continuing charge, such as rent.

Legacies. A proportional diminution or reduction of the pecuniary legacies, when the funds or assets out of which such legacies are payable are not sufficient to pay them in full. Uniform Probate Code, § 3-902. See Ademption, infra, as to specific legacies and devises.

Nuisance. See Nuisance.

Plea in abatement. See Plea.

Taxes. Diminution or decrease in the amount of tax imposed. Abatement of taxes relieves property of its share of the burdens of taxation after the assessment has been made and the tax levied. Sheppard v. Hidalgo County, 126 Tex. 550, 83 S.W.2d 649, 657.

Abatement of action. Abatement is an entire overthrow or destruction of the suit so that it is quashed and ended. Carver v. State, 217 Tenn. 482, 398 S.W.2d 719. See Dismissal; Vacate.

Pleas in abatement have been abolished by Fed.R. Civil P. 7(c); such being replaced by a motion to dismiss under Rule 41. In certain states however this plea still exists to attack jurisdiction, or service of process, or to allege that a prior action between the same parties concerning the same subject matter is pending.

Abator /abéytar/. In real property law, a stranger who, having no right of entry, contrives to get possession of an estate of freehold, to the prejudice of the heir or devisee, before the latter can enter, after the ancestor's death. In the law of torts, one who abates, prostrates, or destroys a nuisance.

Abatuda /abotyúwda/. Anything diminished. Moneta abatuda is money clipped or diminished in value.

Abavia /abéviya/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-grandmother.

Abavita /abématá/. A great-great-grandfather's sister. This is a misspelling for abamita (q.v.).

Abavunculus /abavýgkyalae/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-grandmother's brother (avavioe frater). Called avunculus maximus.

Abavus /abévus/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-grandfather.

Abbacinare /abbsanéry/. To blind by placing a burning basin or red-hot irons before the eyes. A form of punishment in the Middle Ages. Also spelled "abacinare." The modern Italian is spelled with two b's, and means to blind. Abbacination. Blinding by placing burning basin or red-hot irons before the eyes.

Abbacy /abbsiy/. The government of a religious house, and the revenues thereof, subject to an abbot, as a bishopric is to a bishop. The rights and privileges of an abbot.
Abbey. A monastery or nunnery for the use of an association of religious persons, having an abbot or abbess to preside over them.

Abbot. A prelate in the 13th century who had had an immemorial right to sit in the national assembly.

Abbot, abbat. The spiritual superior or governor of an abbey. Feminine, Abbess.

Abbreviatio placitorum /əbriˈviːəʃənəl ˈplæsɪtərəm/. An abstract of ancient judicial records, prior to the Year Books.

Abbreviators /əbriˈviːətəriəz/. In ecclesiastical law, officers whose duty it is to assist in drawing up the Pope's briefs, and reducing petitions into proper form to be converted into papal bulls.

Abbrochment, or abbroachment /əbˈroʊmənt/. The act of forestalling a market, by buying up at wholesale the merchandise intended to be sold there, for the purpose of selling it at retail. See Forestalling the market.

Abbuttals. See Abuttals.

ABC test. Unemployment compensation law exclusion tests providing that employer is not covered if individuals he employs are free from his control, the services are performed outside employer's places of business, and employees are customarily engaged in independently established trades or professions are known as the "ABC tests". Employment Sec. Commission v. Wilson, Alaska, 461 P.2d 425, 427. See Independent contractor.

ABC transaction. In mining and oil drilling operations, a transfer by which A, the owner, conveys the working interest to B, the operator and developer for cash consideration, reserving a production payment usually larger than the cash consideration paid by B. Later, A sells the reserved production payment to C for cash. The tax advantages of this type of transaction were eliminated by the Tax Reform Act of 1969.

Abdication /əbdəˈkeɪʃən/. Renunciation of the privileges and prerogatives of an office. The act of a sovereign in renouncing and relinquishing his government or throne, so that either the throne is left entirely vacant, or is filled by a successor appointed or elected beforehand. Also, where a magistrate or person in office voluntarily renounces or gives it up before the time of service has expired. It differs from resignation, in that resignation is made by one who has received his office from another and restores it into his hands, as an inferior into the hands of a superior; abdication is the relinquishment of an office which has devolved by act of law. It is said to be a renunciation, quitting, and relinquishing, so as to have nothing further to do with a thing, or the doing of such actions as are inconsistent with the holding of it.

Abditorium /əbˈdɪtəriəm/. An abititory or hiding place, to hide and preserve goods, plate or money.

Abduction. The offense of taking away a wife, child, or ward, by fraud and persuasion, or open violence. Model Penal Code, § 212.4.

To take away surreptitiously by force in kidnapping. The unlawful taking or detention of any female for purposes of marriage, concubinage, or prostitution. In many states this offense is created by statute and in most cases applies to females under a given age. By statute in some states, abduction includes the withdrawal of a husband from his wife, as where another woman alienates his affection and entices him away and causes him to abandon his wife.

Restraint of victim becomes "abduction" when it is done with intent to prevent liberation of victim. Padgett v. State, Tex.App. 4 Dist., 683 S.W.2d 453, 457.

See also Alienation of affections; Kidnapping.

Abearance /əˈbɛrəns/. Behavior; as a recognition to be of good abearance signifies to be of good behavior.

Ab episitolas /əb ɪˈpɪstələs/. Lat. An officer having charge of the correspondence (epistolae) of his superior or sovereign; a secretary.

Aberemurder /əˈbɛrmərˌdər/. (From Sax. aber, apparent, notorious; and mord, murder.) Plain or downright murder, as distinguished from the less heinous crime of manslaughter, or chance medley.

Abesse /əˈbɛsi/. Lat. In the civil law, to be absent; to be away from a place. Said of a person who was extra continentia urbis, (beyond the suburbs of the city.)

Abet. To encourage, incite, or set another on to commit a crime. This word is usually applied to aiding in the commission of a crime. To abet another to commit a murder is to command, procure, counsel, encourage, induce, or assist. Wyatt v. U. S., 388 F.2d 395, 400 (10 Cir.). To facilitate the commission of a crime, promote its accomplishment, or help in advancing or bringing it about. State v. Lord, 42 N.M. 638, 84 P.2d 80, 86.

In relation to charge of aiding and abetting, term includes knowledge of the perpetrator's wrongful purpose, and encouragement, promotion or counsel of another in the commission of the criminal offense. State v. J-R Distributors, Inc., 82 Wash.2d 584, 512 P.2d 1049, 1055.

A French word combined of two words "a" and "bet"—to bait or excite an animal.

See also Abettor; Accomplice; Aid and abet.

Abetment. Act of encouraging, inciting or aiding another.

Abettor /əˈbetər/. L. Lat. In old English law, an abettor. See Abettor.

Abettor /əˈbetər/. An instigator, or setter on; one who promotes or procures a crime to be committed. Handy v. State, 326 A.2d 189. One who commands, advises, instigates, or encourages another to commit a crime. A person who, being present, incites another to commit a crime, and thus becomes a principal. To be an "abettor" accused must have instigated or advised commission of crime or been present for purpose of assisting in its commission; he must share criminal intent with which crime was committed. People v. Francis, 71 C.2d
Abide. Abiaticus, Abeyance Abide by. Ab extra Abigei, Abigeatores Abigeatus dal law, a son's son; a grandson in the male line. a time without any particular owner, in which case it is said to be in abeyance. A condition of being unde­termined or in state of suspension or inactivity. Sales to third parties, of property acquired by county at tax sale, being held in "abeyance", means that certain rights or conditions are in expectancy. Willard v. Ward County, 72 N.D. 291, 6 N.W.2d 566, 568.

Abiaticus, or aviatricus Abvenience. Ab initio mundi Ab inconvenienti. Ability.

Ab initio mundi /èb inísh(i)yow/ Lat. From the beginning; from the first act; from the inception. An agreement is said to be "void ab initio" if it has at no time had any legal validity. A party may be said to be a trespasser, an estate said to be good, an agreement or deed said to be void, or a marriage or act said to be unlawful, ab initio. Contrast ed in this sense with ex post facto, or with postea.

Ab initio /èb inísh(i)yow/ Lat. From the beginning; from the first act; from the inception. An agreement is said to be "void ab initio" if it has at no time had any legal validity. A party may be said to be a trespasser, an estate said to be good, an agreement or deed said to be void, or a marriage or act said to be unlawful, ab initio. Contrast ed in this sense with ex post facto, or with postea.

Ab inconvenienti /èb inkániyiviýényantay/. From hardship, or inconvenience. An argument founded upon the hardship of the case, and the inconvenience or disas­trous consequences to which a different course of reason­ing would lead.

Ab inconvenienti /èb inkániyiviýényantay/. From hardship, or inconvenience. An argument founded upon the hardship of the case, and the inconvenience or disas­trous consequences to which a different course of reason­ing would lead.

Ab initio /èb inísh(i)yow/. Lat. From the beginning; from the first act; from the inception. An agreement is said to be "void ab initio" if it has at no time had any legal validity. A party may be said to be a trespasser, an estate said to be good, an agreement or deed said to be void, or a marriage or act said to be unlawful, ab initio. Contrast ed in this sense with ex post facto, or with postea.

Ab invitations. Ab initio /èb intéstéytow/. Lat. In the civil law, from an intestate; from the intestate; in case of intestacy. This answers to the descent or inheritance of real estate at common law. 2 Bl.Comm. 490, 516. "Heir ab intestato." The phrase "ab intestato" is generally used as the opposite or alter­native of ex testamento, (from, by, or under a will.) Vel ex testamento, vel ab intestato [hæreditates pertinent,— inheritance s are derived either from a will or from an intestate (one who dies without a will).

Ab invitum. Ab initio /èb inísh(i)yow/ Unwillingly. Against one's will. By or from an unwilling party. A transfer ab invitum is a compulsory transfer. See in invitum; invit o.

Ab irato /èb ayréytow/. Lat. By one who is angry. A devise or gift made by a man adversely to the interest of his heirs, on account of anger or hatred against them, is said to be made ab irato. A suit to set aside such a will is called an action ab irato.

Abishering, or abishersing /abishar(s)iij/. Quit of amercements. It originally signified a forfeiture or amercement, and is more properly called mishering, mishersing, or misking, according to certain writers. It has since been termed a liberty of freedom, because, wherever this word is used in a grant, the persons to whom the grant is made have the forfeitures and amercements of all others, and are themselves free from the control of any within their fee.
Abjudicatio /əbjuwdékéysh(ı)yəw/. In old English law, the depriving of a thing by the judgment of a court; a putting out of court; the same as forisjudicatio, forjudgment, forjudger. A removal from court.

Used to indicate an adverse decision in a writ of right. Thus, the land is said to be abjudged from one of the parties and his heirs.

Abjuration /əbjaréyshan/. A renunciation or abandonment by or upon oath. The renunciation under oath of one’s citizenship or some other right or privilege. See also Abjure.

Abjuration of the realm /əbjaréyshan əv də rélm/. In ancient English law, a renunciation of one’s country, a species of self-imposed banishment, under an oath never to return to the kingdom unless by permission.

Abjure. To renounce, or abandon, by or upon oath. See Abjuration.

Able. See Ability.

Able-bodied. As used in a statute relating to service in the militia, this term does not imply an absolute freedom from all physical ailment. It imports an absence of those palpable and visible defects which evidently incapacitate the person from performing the ordinary duties of a soldier. See also Able seaman.


Able to earn. Ability to obtain and hold employment means that the person referred to is either able or unable to perform the usual duties of whatever employment may be under consideration, in the manner that such duties are customarily performed by the average person engaged in such employment. Kinyon v. Kinyon, 230 Mo.App. 623, 71 S.W.2d 78, 82. See also Disability; Gainful employment or occupation.

Able to purchase. “Ability” in sales contracts, dependent on ability to purchase, usually means financial ability. Anderson v. Craig, 111 Mont. 182, 108 P.2d 205, 206. Purchaser must have financial ability and legal capacity to acquire land. Campbell v. Hood, Tex.Com.App., 35 S.W.2d 93, 95. Purchaser is able to purchase, as respects broker’s right to commission, if he is financially able to command the necessary funds to close the deal within the time required. Hersh v. Garau, 218 Cal. 460, 23 P.2d 1022. See Financially able.

Ablocatio /əblowkéysh(ı)yəw/. A letting out to hire, or leasing for money. Sometimes used in the English form “ablocation.”

Abmatetera /əbmətərərə/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-grandmother’s sister (abavix soror). Called matertera maxima.

Abnepos /əbnépəwəs/. Lat. A great-great-grandson. The grandson of a grandson or granddaughter.
When used with reference to time, the term is of flexible significance, varying with the circumstances and the connection in which it is employed. But its use does not necessarily render time immaterial, nor make a contract one terminable at will. In a charter party, "about to sail" means just ready to sail. With relation to quantity, the term suggests only an estimate of probable amount. Its import is that the actual quantity is a near approximation to that mentioned, and it has the effect of providing against accidental variations. Norrington v. Wright, 115 U.S. 188, 6 S.Ct. 12, 29 L.Ed. 366. It may be given practically the same effect as the phrase more or less. Synonymous with "on" or "upon," as in offense of carrying concealed weapons. Near by, close implies an estimate of a particular lot or class and not a warranty. In connection with distance or locality, the term is of relative significance, varying with the circumstances.

Aboutissement /abùwtismôn/. Fr. An abuttal or abutment.

Above. Higher; superior. As, court above; plaintiff or defendant above. Above all incumbrances means in excess thereof. Principal, as distinguished from what is auxiliary or instrumental.

Abpatruus /æb♣prəw/. Lat. A great-great-uncle; or, a great-great-grandfather's brother (abovi frater). It sometimes means uncle, and sometimes great-uncle.

Abridge. To reduce or contract; to diminish or curtail.

Abridgment. Condensation; contraction. An epitome or compendium of another and larger work, wherein the principal ideas of the larger work are summarily contained. Abridgments of the law are brief digests of the law, arranged alphabetically. In this context, the term "digest" (q.v.) has generally supplanted that of "abridgment." See also Abstract; Headnote; Syllabus.

As used in First Amendment (U.S. Const.) means neither more nor less than what it ordinarily means; abridgment occurs when legislative act either suppresses or substantially interferes with free speech. Keene v. Meese, D.C.Cal., 619 F.Supp. 1111, 1123.

Abridgment of damages. The right of the court to reduce the damages in certain cases. See Remittitur.

Abridgment of damages. The right of the court to reduce the damages in certain cases. See Remittitur.

Abroad. In English chancery law, beyond the seas.
to consider him absent who is not in the place where he is demanded (or sought).

Absentia ejus qui reipublica causa abest, neque ei neque alii damnosa esse debet. An absolute sentence or proposition (one that is plain without any scruple, or absolute without any saving) needs not an expositor.

Absoluto, assoil, assoile. To pardon; to deliver from excommunication.

Absoluta sententia expositore non indiget. An absolute sentence or proposition (one that is plain without any scruple, or absolute without any saving) needs not an expositor.

Absolute. Complete; perfect; final; without any condition or incumbrance; as an absolute bond (simplex obligation) in distinction from a conditional bond. Unconditional; complete and perfect in itself; without relation to or dependence on other things or persons.

Free from conditions, limitations or qualifications, not dependent, or modified or affected by circumstances; that is, without any condition or restrictive provisions. Button v. Day, 205 Va. 629, 139 S.E.2d 91, 100.

As to absolute Conveyance; Covenant; Delivery; Divorce; Estate; Gift; Guaranty; Interest; Legacy; Nullity; Obligation; Property; Right; Rule; Sale; Title, see those titles.

Absolute deed. A document of conveyance without restriction or defeasance; generally used in contradistinction to mortgage deed. See Deed.

Absolute law. The true and proper law of nature, immutable in the abstract or in principle, in theory, but not in application; for very often the object, the reason, situation, and other circumstances, may vary its exercise and obligation. See also Natural law.


Absolutely. Completely; wholly; without qualification; without reference or relation to, or dependence upon, any other person, thing, or event. Thus, absolutely void means utterly void; that which the law or nature of things forbids to be enforced at all. Absolutely necessary may be used to make the idea of necessity more emphatic. Independently or unconditionally, wholly or positively. Collins v. Hartford Accident & Indemnity Co., 178 Va. 501, 17 S.E.2d 413, 418.

Absolution. In Canon Law, a juridical act whereby the clergy declare that the sins of such as are penitent are remitted. Among Protestants it is chiefly used for a sentence by which a person who stands excommunicated is released or freed from that punishment.

In the Civil Law, a sentence whereby a party accused is declared innocent of the crime laid to his charge.

Absolventia ejus qui reipublica causa abest, neque ei neque alii damnosa esse debet. An absolute sentence or proposition (one that is plain without any scruple, or absolute without any saving) needs not an expositor.

Absolutism. In politics, a system of government in which public power is vested in some person or persons, unchecked and uncontrolled by any law, institution, constitutional device, or coordinate body. A government which is run by a dictator whose power is without restriction and without any checks or balances.

Absolve. To set free, or release, as from obligation, debt, or responsibility. State ex rel. St. Louis Car Co. v. Hughes, 348 Mo. 125, 152 S.W.2d 193, 194. See also Amnesty; Pardon; Release.

Absorption. Act or process of absorbing. Term used in collective bargaining agreements to provide seniority for union members if employer's business is merged with another. Humphrey v. Moore, Ky., 375 U.S. 335, 84 S.Ct. 363, 369. Partial or complete payment of freight charges by seller or freight carrier. Costs not passed on to customer.

Absque /âbekswiy/. Without. Occurs in phrases taken from the Latin; such as those immediately following.

Absque aliquo inde redendo /âbekswiy âlakwow indiy radândow/. Lat. Without reserving any rent therefrom; without rendering anything therefrom. A term used of a free grant by the crown.

Absque consideratione curire /âbekswiy kan­сидьрешьйовнй къйрий/п. In old practice, without the consideration of the court; without judgment.

Absque dubio /âbekswiy (y)âwbîyow/. Lat. Without doubt.

Absque hoc /âbekswiy hók/. Without this. These are technical words of denial, used in pleading at common law by way of special traverse, to introduce the negative part of the plea, following the affirmative part or inden­cement. See also Traverse.

Absque impetitione vasti /âbekswiy импати́шьйовнй вестьа/. Without impeachment of waste; without accountability for waste; without liability to suit for waste. A clause anciently often inserted in leases (as the equivalent English phrase sometimes is) signifying that the tenant or lessee shall not be liable to suit (impetitio) or challenged, or called to account, for committing waste. See Waste.

Absque tali causa /âbekswiy teýlay kózâ/. Lat. Without such cause. A form of replication, now obsolete, in an action ex delicto which works a general denial of the whole matter of the defendant's plea of de injuria.

ABSTENTION DOCTRINE

643, 85 L.Ed. 971. See also Equitable abstention doctrine; Pullman abstention.

Abstention. Refraining completely from indulgence in some act such as eating or drinking, unlike temperance which presupposes moderate indulgence. Mayfield v. Fidelity & Casualty Co. of N.Y., 16 C.A.2d 611, 61 P.2d 83.

Abstract /əˈbrestrɪkt/, n. A lesser quantity containing the virtue and force of a greater quantity; an abridgment. A transcript is generally defined as a copy, and is more comprehensive than an abstract. Summary or epitome, or that which comprises or concentrates in itself the essential qualities of a larger thing or of several things. Robbins Inv. Co. v. Robbins, 49 Cal. App.2d 446, 122 P.2d 91, 92. See Abridge; Abridgment; Digest; Headnote; Syllabus.

Abstract /əˈbrestrɪkt/, v. To take or withdraw from; as, to abstract the funds of a bank. To remove or separate. To summarize or abridge.

Abstraction. Taking from with intent to injure or defraud. "Wrongful abstraction" is unauthorized and illegal taking or withdrawing of funds, etc., and appropriation thereof to taker's benefit. Pacific Coast Adjustment Bureau v. Indemnity Ins. Co. of North America, 115 Cal.App. 583, 2 P.2d 218, 219.

Abstract of a fine. In old English conveyancing, one of the parts of a fine, being an abstract of the writ of covenant, and the concord, naming the parties, the parcels of land, and the agreement. 2 Bl.Comm. 351. More commonly called the "note" of the fine. See Fine; Concord.

Abstract of record. A complete history in short, abbreviated form of the case as found in the record, complete enough to show the appellate court that the questions presented for review have been properly reserved. Synopsis or summary of facts, rather than table of contents of transcript. Abbreviated accurate and authentic history of (e.g. trial court) proceedings. Brown v. Reichmann, 237 Mo.App. 136, 164 S.W.2d 201, 207.

Abstract of title. A condensed history of the title to land, consisting of a synopsis or summary of the material or operative portion of all the conveyances, of whatever kind or nature, which in any manner affect said land, or any estate or interest therein, together with a statement of all liens, charges, or liabilities to which the same may be subject, and of which it is in any way material for purchasers to be apprised. An epitome of the record evidence of title, including maps, plats, and other aids. Commissioners' Court of Madison County v. Wallace, 118 Tex. 279, 15 S.W.2d 535, 536. An epitome of the conveyances, transfers, and other facts relied on as evidence of title, together with all such facts appearing of record as may impair the title. State ex rel. Freeman v. Abstracters Board of Examiners, 99 Mont. 564, 45 P.2d 668, 670. Memorandum or concise statement in orderly form of the substance of documents or facts appearing on public records which affect title to real property. State ex rel. Doria v. Ferguson, 145 Ohio St. 12, 60 N.E.2d 476, 478. See also Torrens title system.

Abstract question. One which does not rest upon existing facts or rights. Morris Plan Bank of Fort Worth v. Ogden, Tex.Civ.App., 144 S.W.2d 998, 1004. Hypothetical question. See also Hypothetical question; Moot.

Absurdity. Anything which is so irrational, unnatural, or inconvenient that it cannot be supposed to have been within the intention of men of ordinary intelligence and discretion. Obviously and flatly opposed to the manifest truth; inconsistent with the plain dictates of common sense; logically contradictory; nonsensical; ridiculous.

Abundans cautela non nocet /ɔbˈʌndæns kəˈtlɛə nɒkɪt/. Abundant or extreme caution does no harm.

Ab urbe condita /æb ərbi kəndɪtə/. From the founding of the city. See A.U.C.

Abus de confiance /əˈbuːs də kɔnfəˈfiɑ̃s/. Fraudulently misusing or spending to anybody's prejudice goods, cash, bills, documents, or contracts handed over for a special object.

Abuse /əˈbuːs/, n. Everything which is contrary to good order established by usage. Departure from reasonable use; immoderate or improper use. Physical or mental maltreatment. Misuse. Deception.

To wrong in speech, reproach coarsely, disparage, revile, and malign. State v. Neubauer, 2 Conn.Cir. 169, 197 A.2d 93, 96. See Defamation.

Child abuse. See Child abuse.

Civil law. The destruction of the substance of a thing in using it. See Abuse, v.

Corporate franchise or entity. The abuse or misuse of its franchises by a corporation signifies any positive act in violation of the charter and in derogation of public right, willfully done or caused to be done. The use of rights or franchises as a pretext for wrongs and injuries to the public.

Discretion. "Abuse of discretion" is synonymous with a failure to exercise a sound, reasonable, and legal discretion. It is a strict legal term indicating that appellate court is of opinion that there was commission of an error of law by the trial court. It does not imply intentional wrong or bad faith, or misconduct, nor any reflection on the judge but means the clearly erroneous conclusion and judgment—one is that clearly against logic and effect of such facts as are presented in support of the application or against the reasonable and probable deductions to be drawn from the facts disclosed upon the hearing; an improvident exercise of discretion; an error of law. State v. Draper, 83 Utah 115, 27 P.2d 39; Ex parte Jones, 246 Ala. 433, 20 So.2d 859, 862. A discretion exercised to an end or purpose not justified by and clearly against reason, and evidence. Unreasonable departure from considered precedents and settled judicial custom, constituting error of law. Beck v. Wings Field,
Inc., C.C.A.Pa., 122 F.2d 114, 116, 117. A judgment or decision by an administrative agency or judge which has no foundation in fact or in law. "Abuse of discretion" by trial court is any unreasonable, unconscionable and arbitrary action taken without proper consideration of facts and law pertaining to matter submitted. Harvey v. State, Okl.Cr., 458 P.2d 336, 338.

**Drug abuse.** See that title.

**Female child.** An injury to the genital organs in an attempt at carnal knowledge, failing short of actual penetration. Lee v. State, 246 Ala. 69, 18 So.2d 706, 707. But, according to other authorities, "abuse" is here equivalent to ravishment or rape. Any injury to private parts of girl constitutes "abuse" within meaning of criminal statute proscribing abuse of girl under age of 12 years in attempt to have carnal knowledge of her; mere hurting of private parts of girl, even though they are not bruised, cut, lacerated or torn, is sufficient. Ard v. State, 57 Ala.App. 250, 327 So.2d 745, 747. See also Carnal abuse; Child abuse.

**Police officer.** As used in statute prohibiting one from obstructing, resisting, or abusing an officer, word "abuses" means to wrong in speech, reproach coarsely, disparage, revile, or malign an officer who is performing his duty. State v. Neubauer, 2 Conn.Cir. 169, 197 A.2d 93.

**Power.** Use of one who possesses it in a manner contrary to law. Improper use of power, distinguished from usurpation of power which presupposes exercise of power not vested in the offender. Swenson v. Cahoon, 111 Fla. 788, 152 So. 203, 204.

**Process.** The gist of an action for "abuse of process" is improper use or perversion of process after it has been issued. Publix Drug Co. v. Breyer Ice Cream Co., 347 Pa. 346, 32 A.2d 413, 415. A malicious abuse of legal process occurs where the party employs it for some unlawful object, not the purpose which it is intended by the law to effect; in other words, a perversion of it. 500 West 174 St. v. Vasquez, 67 Misc.2d 993, 325 N.Y.S.2d 256, 258. Thus, where the purpose of a prosecution for issuance of a check without funds was to collect a debt, the prosecution is an abuse of criminal process. Regular and legitimate use of process, although with a bad intention, is not a malicious "abuse of process." Priest v. Union Agency, 174 Tenn. 304, 125 S.W.2d 142, 143. Action for "abuse of process" is distinguished from action for "malicious prosecution," in that action for abuse of process rests upon improper use of regularly issued process, while "malicious prosecution" has reference to wrong in issuance of process. Lobel v. Trade Bank of New York, 132 Misc. 643, 229 N.Y.S. 778, 781.

Fundamental elements of this tort are an ulterior purpose, and a willful act in the use of process not proper in the regular conduct of the proceeding. Barquis v. Merchants Collection Ass'n of Oakland, Inc., Cal., 7 C.3d 94, 101 Cal.Rptr. 745, 752, 496 P.2d 817.

See also Malicious abuse of legal process; Malicious use of process.

**Abuse** /ˌʌbəˈwʌz/, v. To make excessive or improper use of a thing, or to employ it in a manner contrary to the natural or legal rules for its use. To make an extravagant or excessive use, as to abuse one's authority.

**Abused and neglected children.** Those who are suffering serious physical or emotional injury inflicted on them, including malnutrition. See Abuse (Female child); Child abuse.

**Abusive.** Tending to deceive; practicing abuse; prone to ill-treat by coarse, insulting words or harmful acts. Using ill treatment; injurious, improper, hurtful, offensive, reproachful.

**Abut.** To reach; to touch. To touch at the end; be contiguous; join at a border or boundary; terminate on; end at; border on; reach or touch with an end. The term "abutting" implies a closer proximity than the term "adjacent." No intervening land.

**Abuttals** /əˈbʊtəlz/. The buttings or boundaries of lands, showing to what other lands, highways, or places they belong or are abutting. It has been used to express the end boundary lines as distinguished from those on the sides, as "buttmals and sidings".

**Abutter.** One whose property abuts, is contiguous, or joins at a border or boundary, as where no other land, road, or street intervenes.

**Abutting owner.** An owner of land which abuts or adjoins. The term usually implies that the relative parts actually adjoin, but is sometimes loosely used without implying more than close proximity. See Abut; Adjoining owners.

**A.C. Anno Christi,** the year of Christ.

**A/C** Abbreviation used by accountants and bookkeepers meaning "account." As used in a check, it has been held not a direction to the bank to credit the amount of the check to the person named, but rather a memorandum to identify the transaction in which the check was issued.

**Academic.** Pertaining to college, university, or preparatory school. Sisters of Mercy v. Town of Hooksett, 93 N.H. 301, 42 A.2d 222, 225. A question or issue which is not relevant to case or is premature or hypothetical. In re Battell's Will, 286 N.Y. 97, 35 N.E.2d 913. See Academic question.


**Academic question.** An issue which does not require answer or adjudication by court because it is not necessary to case. A hypothetical or moot question. In re Electrolux Corp., 288 N.Y. 440, 43 N.E.2d 480. See Hypothetical question.
Academy. An institution of higher learning. An association of experts in some particular branch of art, literature, law, or science (e.g. American Academy of Matrimonial Lawyers). In its original meaning, an association formed for mutual improvement, or for the advancement of science or art; in later use, a species of educational institution, of a level between the elementary school and the college. U.S. ex rel. Jacobides v. Day, C.C.A.N.Y., 32 F.2d 542, 544; Sisters of Mercy v. Town of Hooksett, 93 N.H. 301, 42 A.2d 222, 225. In current usage, term commonly refers to private high school or one of the service academies (e.g. Air Force Academy). See School.

A cancele. To consent; agree.

Accept. To receive with approval or satisfaction; to receive with intent to retain. Morris v. State, 102 Ark. 513, 145 S.W. 213, 214. Admit and agree to; accede to or consent to; receive with approval; adopt; agree to. Rocha v. Hulen, 6 Cal.App.2d 245, 44 P.2d 478, 482, 483. Means something more than to receive, meaning to adopt, to agree to carry out provisions, to keep and retain.

In the capacity of drawer of a bill, means to recognize the draft, and engage to pay it when due. See Acceptance.

Acceptance. The taking and receiving of anything in good part, and as it were a tacit agreement to a preceding act, which might have been defeated or avoided if such acceptance had not been made. The act of a person to whom a thing is offered or tendered by another, whereby he receives the thing with the intention of retaining it, such intention being evidenced by a sufficient act. Aetna Inv. Corporation v. Chandler Landscape & Floral Co., 227 Mo.App. 17, 50 S.W.2d 195, 197.

Accelerated Cost Recovery System. (ACRS). An accounting method whereby the cost of a fixed asset is written off for tax purposes over a prescribed period of time. Instituted by the Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981, and modified by Tax Reform Act of 1986, the system places assets into one of various recovery periods and prescribes the applicable percentage of cost that can be deducted each year. I.R.C. § 168. See also Asset Depreciation Range.

Accelerated depreciation. Various methods of depreciation that yield larger deductions in the earlier years of the life of an asset than the straight-line method. Examples include the double declining-balance and the sum of the years' digits methods of depreciation. See Accelerated Cost Recovery System; Depreciation.

Acceleration. The shortening of the time for the vesting in possession of an expectant interest. Fastening of the enjoyment of an estate which was otherwise postponed to a later period. Blackwell v. Virginia Trust Co., 177 Va. 299, 14 S.E.2d 301, 304. If the life estate fails for any reason the remainder is "accelerated". Elliott v. Brintlinger, 376 Ill. 147, 33 N.E.2d 199, 201.

Doctrine of "acceleration", as applied to law of property, refers to hastening of owner of future interests toward status of present possession or enjoyment by reason of failure of preceding estate. Aberg v. First Nat. Bank in Dallas, Tex.Civ.App., 450 S.W.2d 403, 408. A remedy used where there has been an anticipatory repudiation or a possibility of a future breach. Rose City Transit Co. v. City of Portland, 18 Or.App. 369, 525 P.2d 1325, 1353.

Acceleration clause. A provision or clause in a mortgage, note, bond, deed of trust, or other credit agreement, that requires the maker, drawer or other obligor to pay part or all of the balance sooner than the date or dates specified for payment upon the occurrence of some event or circumstance described in the contract. Such clause operates when there has been a default such as nonpayment of principal, interest, or failure to pay insurance premiums. General Motors Acceptance Corp. v. Shuey, 243 Ky. 74, 47 S.W.2d 968. U.C.C. § 1–208 provides that if the provision for acceleration is "at will" such demand must be made only under a "good faith" belief that the prospect of payment is impaired.

Acceleration of remainders. Hastening of owner of remainder interest in property toward status of present possession or enjoyment by reason of failure preceding estate. Aberg v. First Nat'l Bank in Dallas, Tex.Civ.App., 450 S.W.2d 403, 408.

Acceleration premium. Increased rate of pay for increased production.

Accept. To receive with approval or satisfaction; to receive with intent to retain. Morris v. State, 102 Ark. 513, 145 S.W. 213, 214. Admit and agree to; accede to or consent to; receive with approval; adopt; agree to. Rocha v. Hulen, 6 Cal.App.2d 245, 44 P.2d 478, 482, 483. Means something more than to receive, meaning to adopt, to agree to carry out provisions, to keep and retain.

In the capacity of drawer of a bill, means to recognize the draft, and engage to pay it when due. See Acceptance.

Acceptance. The taking and receiving of anything in good part, and as it were a tacit agreement to a preceding act, which might have been defeated or avoided if such acceptance had not been made. The act of a person to whom a thing is offered or tendered by another, whereby he receives the thing with the intention of retaining it, such intention being evidenced by a sufficient act. Aetna Inv. Corporation v. Chandler Landscape & Floral Co., 227 Mo.App. 17, 50 S.W.2d 195, 197.

**Commercial paper.** Acceptance is the drawee's signed engagement to honor the draft as presented. It must be written on the draft, and may consist of his signature alone. It becomes operative when completed by delivery or notification. U.C.C. § 3-410. Certification of a check is acceptance. U.C.C. § 3-411. A draft may be accepted although it has not been signed by the drawer or is otherwise incomplete or is overdue or has been dishonored. U.C.C. § 3-410(2). See also Acceptor; Banker's acceptance; Honor.

**Contracts.** Compliance by offeree with terms and conditions of offer constitute an "acceptance". Davis & Clinton v. C. I. T. Corporation, 190 S.C. 151, 2 S.E.2d 382, 383. A manifestation of assent to terms thereof made by offeree in a manner-invited or required by offer. K-Line Builders, Inc. v. First Federal Sa. & Loan Ass'n, App., 139 Ariz. 209, 677 P.2d 1317, 1320. The offeree's notification or expression to the offeror that he or she agrees to be bound by the terms of the offeror's proposal. A contract is thereby created. The trend is to allow acceptance by any means that will reasonably notify the offeror of the acceptance. See also Confirmation; Offer and acceptance.

**Insurance.** In a contract of insurance, the "acceptance" occurs when insurer agrees to accept application and to issue policy. Acacia Mut. Life Ass'n v. Berry, 54 Ariz. 208, 94 P.2d 770, 772. Delay or inaction on the part of an insurer cannot constitute an "acceptance". French American Banking Corporation v. Fireman's Fund Ins. Co., D.C.N.Y., 43 F.Supp. 494, 498. More than mere mental resolution or determination on part of insurer to accept application is required; such must be communicated to applicant. Limbaugh v. Monarch Life Ins. Co., Springfield, Mass., Mo.App., 84 S.W.2d 208, 212. Term as applied to policy means assent, acquiescence or agreement to terms and conditions of policy. Baker v. St. Paul Fire & Marine Ins. Co., Mo.App., 427 S.W.2d 281, 291.

**Sale of goods.** U.C.C. § 2-606 provides three ways a buyer can accept goods: (1) by signifying to the seller that the goods are conforming or that he will accept them in spite of their nonconformity, (2) by failing to make an effective rejection, and (3) by doing an act inconsistent with the seller's ownership. Acceptance of a part of any commercial unit is acceptance of that entire unit.

**Types of acceptance.**

**Conditional.** An engagement to pay the draft or accept the offer on the happening of a condition. A "conditional acceptance" is in effect a statement that the offeree is willing to enter into a bargain differing in some respects from that proposed in the original offer. The conditional acceptance is, therefore, itself a counter offer.

**Express.** An undertaking in direct and express terms to perform the terms of the contract, pay the bill, draft, etc.; an absolute acceptance.

**Implied.** An undertaking to pay the draft inferred from acts of the drawee of a character which fairly warrant such an inference. In case of a bilateral contract, "acceptance" of an offer need not be expressed, but may be shown by any words or acts indicating the offeree's assent to the proposed bargain.

**Qualified.** One either conditional or partial, and which introduces a variation in the sum, mode, or place of payment. In contract law, an acceptance based on a variation of the terms of the offer and hence a counter-offer. In negotiable instruments, a variation in the terms of the instrument by the acceptor.

**Acceptance au besoin /àkzeptôns őw bozvén/. Fr.** Acceptance in case of need. An acceptance by whom a bill is drawn au besoin, that is, in case of refusal or failure of the drawee to accept.

**Acceptare /àkceptéry/. Lat.** To accept; to assent; to assent to a promise made by another.

**Acceptor par intervention /àkzeptyûr par àntarvonysöwn/.** In French law, acceptor of a bill of honor.

**Acceptilation /àkséptlêyshûn/.** In the civil and Scotch law, release made by a creditor to his debtor of his debt, without receiving any consideration. It is a species of donation, but not subject to the forms of the latter, and is valid unless in fraud of creditors. The verbal extinction of a verbal contract, with a declaration that the debt has been paid when it has not; or the acceptance of something merely imaginary in satisfaction of a verbal contract.

**Acceptor.** The person (the drawee) who accepts a draft and who engages to be primarily responsible for its payment. One who engages that he will pay the draft according to its tenor at the time of his engagement or as completed pursuant to authority on incomplete instruments. U.C.C. § 3-413.

**Acceptor supra protest /àkséptyt s(y)ûwpf prívòtwêt/.** One who accepts a bill which has been protested, for the honor of the drawer or any one of the indorsers.

**Access.** Freedom of approach or communication; or the means, power, or opportunity of approaching, communicating, or passing to and from. Sometimes importing the occurrence of sexual intercourse, Jackson v. Jackson, 182 Okl. 74, 76 P.2d 1062, 1066; otherwise as importing opportunity of communication for that purpose as between husband and wife.

In real property law, the term "access" denotes the right vested in the owner of land which adjoins a road or other highway to go and return from his own land to the highway without obstruction. "Access" to property does not necessarily carry with it possession. People v. Brenneuer, 101 Misc. 156, 166 N.Y.S. 801, 806. See Access, easement of.

For purposes of establishing element of access by defendant in copyright infringement action, "access" is
ordinarily defined as opportunity to copy. Musto v. Meyer, D.C.N.Y., 434 F.Supp. 32, 34.

Multiple access. The defense of several lovers in paternity actions. Yarmark v. Strickland, 193 So.2d 212.

Public records. The right of access to public records includes not only a legal right of access but a reasonable opportunity to avail oneself of the same. See Freedom of Information Act.

Accessory. See Accessory.

Access, easement of. An easement of access is the right which an abutting owner has of ingress to and egress from his premises, in addition to the public easement in the street.

Accessory. Anything which is joined to another thing as an ornament, or to render it more perfect, or which accompanies it, or is connected with it as an incident, or as subordinate to it, or which belongs to or with it. An accessory follows the nature of his principal. One who is accessory to a crime cannot be guilty of a higher degree of crime than his principal.

Accessory. Coming into possession of a right or office; increase; augmentation; addition.

The right to all which one's own property produces, whether that property be movable or immovable; and the right to that which is united to it by accession, either naturally or artificially. The right to own things that become a part of something already owned; e.g. riparian owners' right to abandoned river beds and rights of alluvion by accretion and reliction. Manry v. Robison, 122 Tex. 213, 56 S.W.2d 438, 443, 444. See Accretion.

A principle derived from the civil law, by which the owner of property becomes entitled to all which it produces, and to all that is added or united to it, either naturally or artificially, (that is, by the labor or skill of another) even where such addition extends to a change of form or materials; and by which, on the other hand, the possessor of property becomes entitled to it, as against the original owner, where the addition made to it by his skill and labor is of greater value than the property itself, or where the change effected in its form is so great as to render it impossible to restore it to its original shape.

Generally, "accession" signifies acquisition of title to personal property by bestowing labor on it which converts it into an entirely different thing or by incorporation of property into a union with other property. IDS Leasing Corp. v. Leasing Associates, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 590 S.W.2d 607, 609.

The commencement or inauguration of a sovereign's reign.

International law. The absolute or conditional acceptance by one or several nations of a treaty already concluded between other sovereignties. It may be of two kinds: First, the formal entrance of a third nation into a treaty so that such nation becomes a party to it; and this can only be with the consent of the original parties. Second, a nation may accede to a treaty between other nations solely for the purpose of guarantee, in which case, though a party, it is affected by the treaty only as a guarantor. See Adhesion.

Accessions. Goods which are installed in or affixed to other goods. U.C.C. § 9-314(1). See also Fixture.

Accessorum non ducit, sed sequitur suum principale. That which is the accessory or incident does not lead, but follows, its principal.

Accessoria sequitur naturam sui principalis. An accessory follows the nature of his principal. One who is accessory to a crime cannot be guilty of a higher degree of crime than his principal.

Criminal law. Contributing to or aiding in the commission of a crime. One who, without being present at the commission of a felonious offense, becomes guilty of such offense, not as a chief actor, but as a participator, as by command, advice, instigation, or concealment; either before or after the fact or commission; a particeps criminis. Model Penal Code, § 2.06.

One who is not the chief actor in the offense, nor present at its performance, but in some way concerned therein, either before or after the act committed. One who aids, abets, commands, or counsels another in the commission of a crime. See also Abettor; Aid and abet; Accomplice.

Accessory after the fact. A person who, knowing a felony to have been committed by another, receives, relieves, comforts or assists the felon, in order to enable him to escape from punishment, or the like. Robinson v. State, 5 Md.App. 723, 249 A.2d 504, 507; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3. See also Harbor; Obstructing justice.

Accessory before the fact. One who orders, counsels, encourages, or otherwise aids and abets another to commit a felony and who is not present at the commission of the offense. Com. v. Leach, 455 Pa. 448, 317 A.2d 293, 294. The primary distinction between the accessory before the fact and the principal in the second degree is presence. Virtually all states have now expressly abrogated the distinction between principals and accessories before the fact; the latter now being classified as principals.
Accessory during the fact. One who stands by without interfering or giving such help as may be in his power to prevent the commission of a criminal offense.

Accessory building. Structures used for benefit of main building; e.g. tool shed. Out-buildings.

Accessory contract. An accessory contract is made for assuring the performance of a prior contract, either by the same parties or by others; such as suretyship, mortgage, and pledge.

Accessory obligation. An obligation which is incidental to another or principal obligation; e.g. the obligation of a surety.

Accessory use. With reference to zoning law, an "accessory use" in its ordinary signification is a use which is dependent on or pertains to principal or main use. Town of Foxborough v. Bay State Harness Horse Racing & Breeding Ass'n, Inc., Mass.App., 366 N.E.2d 773, 777. A use which is subordinate to, clearly incidental to, customary in connection with, and ordinarily located on same lot with, principal use. Board of County Com'rs of Boulder County v. Thompson, 177 Colo. 277, 493 P.2d 1358, 1360.

Access to counsel. Right of one to consult with his attorney as guaranteed by the 6th Amendment, U.S. Const. Geders v. U.S., 425 U.S. 40, 96 S.Ct. 1330, 47 L.Ed.2d 592. See also Counsel, right to.


Accident. The word "accident" is derived from the Latin verb "accidere" signifying "fall upon, befall, happen, chance." In an etymological sense anything that happens may be said to be an accident and in this sense, the word has been defined as befalling a change; a happening; an incident; an occurrence or event. In its most commonly accepted meaning, or in its ordinary or popular sense, the word may be defined as meaning: a fortuitous circumstance, event, or happening; an event happening without any human agency, or if happening wholly or partly through human agency, an event which under the circumstances is unusual and unexpected by the person to whom it happens; an unusual, fortuitous, unexpected, unforeseen or unlooked for event, happening or occurrence; an unusual or unexpected result attending the operation or performance of a usual or necessary act or event; chance or contingency; fortune; mishap; some sudden and unexpected event taking place without expectation, upon the instant, rather than something which continues, progresses or develops; something happening by chance; something unforeseen, unexpected, unusual, extraordinary or phenomenal, taking place not according to the usual course of things or events, out of the range of ordinary calculations; that which exists or occurs abnormally, or an uncommon occurrence. The word may be employed as denoting a calamity, casualty, catastrophe, disaster, an undesirable or unfortunate happening; any unexpected personal injury resulting from any unlooked for mishap or occurrence; any unpleasant or unfortunate occurrence, that causes injury, loss, suffering or death; some untoward occurrence aside from the usual course of events. An event that takes place without one's foresight or expectation; an undesigned, sudden, and unexpected event. Kochring Co. v. American Auto. Ins. Co., C.A.Wis., 353 F.2d 993, 996. See also Act of God; Casualty; Inevitable accident; Unavoidable accident.

Its synonyms are chance, contingency, mishap, mischance, misfortune, disaster, calamity, catastrophe.

Automobiles. The word as used in automobile liability policy requiring notice of any "accident" to be given to the insurer as a condition precedent to liability means an untoward and unforeseen occurrence in the operation of the automobile which results in injury to the person or property of another. Ohio Casualty Ins. Co. v. Marr, C.C.A.Okl., 98 F.2d 973, 975. The word "accident", requiring operator of vehicle to stop immediately in case of accident, contemplates any situation occurring on the highway wherein driver so operates his automobile as to cause injury to the property or person of another using the same highway. See also Hit and run accident.

Insurance contract. An accident within accident insurance policies is an event happening without any human agency, or, if happening through such agency, an event which, under circumstances, is unusual and not expected by the person to whom it happens. A more comprehensive term than "negligence," and in its common signification the word means an unexpected happening without intention or design.

Maritime law. "Accidents of navigation" or "accidents of the sea" are such as are peculiar to the sea or to usual navigation or the action of the elements, which do not happen by the intervention of man, and are not to be avoided by the exercise of proper prudence, foresight, and skill. The G. R. Booth, 171 U.S. 450, 19 S.Ct. 9, 43 L.Ed. 234. See also Perils of the sea.

Unavoidable accident. One which is not occasioned in any degree, either directly or remotely, by the want of such care and prudence as the law holds every man bound to exercise. Vincent v. Johnson, Tex.Civ.App., 117 S.W.2d 135. One which could not have been prevented by the exercise of due care by both parties under circumstances prevailing. Woodiwiss v. Rise, 3 Wash. App. 5, 471 P.2d 124, 126. One which occurs while all persons concerned are exercising ordinary care, which is not caused by fault of any of persons and which could not have been prevented by any means suggested by common prudence. Cavanaugh v. Jepson, Iowa, 167 N.W.2d 616, 623. See Restatement, Second, Torts § 8. See also Unavoidable accident.

Workers' compensation acts. Within meaning of Worker's Compensation Act is any unforeseen, untoward happening which was not to be reasonably anticipated. A.P. Green Refractories Co. v. Workmen's Compensation Appeal Bd., 8 Pa.Cmwlth. 172, 301 A.2d 914, 917. As referred to in Act is an unlooked for and untoward event which is not expected or designed by injured employee; a result produced by a fortuitous cause. Reams v.
Burlington Industries, 42 N.C.App. 54, 255 S.E.2d 586, 587.

Accident policy. Type of business and personal insurance coverage that insures against loss resulting directly from bodily injuries effected during the term of the policy solely through accidental means.

Accidental. Happening by chance, or unexpectedly; taking place not according to usual course of things; casual; fortuitous. Norris v. New York Life Ins. Co., C.C.A.Md., 49 F.2d 62, 63; Murphy v. Travelers Ins. Co., 141 Neb. 41, 2 N.W.2d 576, 578, 579. See also Accident.

Accidental cause. That which produces result which is not foreseen; producing an unexpected effect. Fernandez v. Flint Bd. of Ed., C.A.Mich., 283 F.2d 906, 908. See also Accidental.


Accidental killing. One resulting from an act which is lawful and lawfully done under a reasonable belief that no harm is possible; distinguished from "involuntary manslaughter," which is the result of an unlawful act, or of a lawful act done in an unlawful way.

Accidental means. Injury resulting from unintended, unforeseeable, and unexpected cause.

Accidental vein. See Vein.

Accident proneness. Tendency towards being involved in or contributing to accidents.

Accidere /aksidiriy/. Lat. To fall; fall in; come to hand; happen. Judgment is sometimes given against an executor or administrator to be satisfied out of assets quando acciderint; i.e., when they shall come to hand.

Accion /aksiyówn/. In Spanish law, a right of action; also the method of judicial procedure for the recovery of property or a debt.

Accipere quid ut justitiam facias, non est tam accipere quam extorquere /aksipari kwid åt jستیشیوم feşyiyos, nôn est têm æksipari kwâm ekstörkwarîy/. To accept anything as a reward for doing justice is rather extorting than accepting.

Accipitare /aksipitêry/. To pay relief to lords of manors. Capitali domino accipitare, i.e., to pay a relief, homage, or obedience to the chief lord on becoming his vassal.

Accola /ákala/. Civil law. One who inhabits or occupies land near a place, as one who dwells by a river, or on the bank of a river.

Feudal law. A husbandman; an agricultural tenant; a tenant of a manor. A name given to a class of villeins in Italy.

Accomenda /êkaménda/. In maritime law, a contract between the owner of goods and the master of a ship, by which the former intrusts the property to the latter to be sold by him on their joint account. In such case, two contracts take place: First, the contract called mandatum, by which the owner of the property gives the master power to dispose of it; and the contract of partnership, in virtue of which the profits are to be divided between them. One party runs the risk of losing his capital; the other, his labor. If the sale produces no more than first cost, the owner takes all the proceeds. It is only the profits which are to be divided.

Accommodated party. One to whom the credit of the accommodation party is loaned, and is not necessarily the payee, since the inquiry always is as to whom did the maker of the paper loan his credit as a matter of fact; not third person who may receive advantage. See also Accommodation party.

Accommodation /skömádeýshan/. An arrangement or engagement made as a favor to another, not upon a consideration received. Something done to oblige, usually spoken of a loan of money or commercial paper; also a friendly agreement or composition of differences. The word implies no consideration. While a party's intent may be to aid a maker of note by lending his credit, if he seeks to accomplish thereby legitimate objects of his own, and not simply to aid maker, the act is not for accommodation. See Accommodation maker.

Accommodation bill or note. See Accommodation paper.

Accommodation indorsement. See Indorsement.

Accommodation indorser. A party who places his name to a note without consideration for purpose of benefitting or accommodating some other party. U.C.C. § 3-415. See also Indorsement.

Accommodation lands. Land bought by a builder or speculator, who erects houses thereon, and then leases portions thereof upon an improved ground-rent.

Accommodation line. Insurance policies accepted by insurer because agent or brokers account in general is satisfactory, even though specific policy would otherwise likely not be acceptable.

Accommodation loan. Loan furnished as an act of friendship or assistance without tangible or full consideration; money or credit extended for such reasons.

Accommodation maker. One who puts his name to a note without any consideration with the intention of lending his credit to the accommodating party. In re Chamberlain's Estate, Cal.App., 109 P.2d 449, 454. U.C.C. § 3-415. See also Accommodation party.

Accommodation note. One to which accommodating party has put his name, without consideration, to accommodate some other party, who is to issue it and is expected to pay it. U.C.C. § 3-415.

Accommodation paper. An accommodation bill or note is one to which the accommodating party, be he acceptor, drawer, or indorser, has put his name, without
consideration, for the purpose of benefiting or accommodating some other party who desires to raise money on it, and is to provide for the bill when due. Hickox v. Hickox, Tex.Civ.App., 151 S.W.2d 913, 917. Such must be executed for the purpose of loaning credit, and incidental benefit to party is insufficient. Morrison v. Painter, Mo.App., 170 S.W.2d 965, 970.

Accommodation party. One who signs commercial paper in any capacity for purpose of lending his name (i.e., credit) to another party to instrument. U.C.C. § 3-415. Such party is a surety.

Accommodation road. A road opened for benefit of certain individuals to go from and to their homes, for service of their lands, and for use of some estates exclusively. See also Easement.

Accomdatum /skəməˈdeɪtəm/. The same as Commodatum (q.v.).

Accompany. To go along with. To go with or attend as a companion or associate. To occur in association with. United States v. Lee, C.C.A.Wis., 131 F.2d 464, 466. The word has been defined judicially in cases involving varied facts; thus, an automobile driver under sixteen is not accompanied by an adult person unless the latter exercises supervision over the driver; an unlicensed driver is not accompanied by a licensed driver unless the latter is near enough to render advice and assistance.

Accomplice /əkˈmɒplɪs/. One who knowingly, voluntarily and with common intent unites with the principal offender in the commission of a crime. Smith v. State, Tenn.Cr.App., 525 S.W.2d 674, 676; Model Penal Code, § 2.06(3). One who is in some way concerned or associated in commission of crime; partaker of guilt; one who aids or assists, or is an accessory. McLendon v. U. S., C.C.A.Mo., 19 F.2d 465, 466. Equally concerned in the commission of crime. Fryman v. Commonwealth, 289 Ky. 540, 159 S.W.2d 426, 429. One who is guilty of complicity in crime charged, either by being present and aiding or abetting in it, or having advised and encouraged it, though absent from place when it was committed, though mere presence, acquiescence, or silence, in the absence of a duty to act, is not enough, no matter how reprehensible it may be, to constitute one an accomplice. One is liable as an accomplice to the crime of another if he gave assistance or encouragement or failed to perform a legal duty to prevent it with the intent thereby to promote or facilitate commission of the crime. See also Abet; Aid and abet; Accessory.

Accomplice liability. Criminal responsibility of one who acts with another before, during or after the perpetration of a crime. Model Penal Code, § 2.06.

Accomplice witness. A person who either as principal, accomplice, or accessory, was connected with crime by unlawful act or omission on his part, transpiring either before, at time of, or after commission of offense, and whether or not he was present and participated in crime. Johnson v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 502 S.W.2d 761, 763.

Accord, n. An agreement between two persons, one of whom has a right of action against the other, to settle the dispute. In a debtor/creditor relationship, an agreement between the parties to settle a dispute for some partial payment. It is called an accord because the creditor has a right of action against the debtor.

A satisfaction agreed upon between the party injuring and the party injured which, when performed, is a bar to all actions upon this account. An accord being a contract, the requirements of mutual assent and consideration must be met. Buob v. Feenaughty Machinery Co., 191 Wash. 477, 71 P.2d 559, 564. An agreement whereby one of parties undertakes to give or perform, and other to accept, in satisfaction of liquidated or disputed claim arising in either contract or tort something different or less from what he is or considers himself entitled to; and "satisfaction" is execution or performance of agreement. Harris, Upham & Co., Inc. v. Ballantyne, Tex.Civ.App., 538 S.W.2d 153, 158. It may arise both where the demand itself is unliquidated or in dispute, and where the amount and nature of the demand is undisputed, and it is agreed to give and take less than the demand. See Accord and satisfaction; Compromise and settlement; Executory accord; Satisfaction.

Accord, v. In practice, to agree or concur, as one judge with another. In agreement with. See Concur; Concurring opinion.

Accordance. Agreement; harmony; concord; conformity. City and County of San Francisco v. Boyd, 22 Cal.2d 685, 140 P.2d 666, 668.

Accord and satisfaction. A method of discharging a claim whereby the parties agree to give and accept something in settlement of the claim and perform the agreement, the "accord" being the agreement and the "satisfaction" its execution or performance, and it is a new contract substituted for an old contract which is thereby discharged, or for an obligation or cause of action which is settled, and must have all of the elements of a valid contract. Holm v. Hansen, Iowa, 248 N.W.2d 503, 506. An executory bilateral contract of "accord" is an agreement embodying a promise, express or implied, to accept at some future time a stipulated performance in satisfaction or discharge in whole or in part of any present claim, cause of action or obligation, and a promise express or implied to render such performance. Such arises where parties, by a subsequent agreement, have satisfied the former one, and the latter agreement has been executed. The execution of a new agreement may itself amount to a satisfaction, where it is so expressly agreed by the parties; and without such agreement, if the new promise is founded on a new consideration, in which case the taking of the new consideration amounts to the satisfaction of the former contract.

Accord and satisfaction may also arise in a criminal case. See e.g. Mass.Gen.L. c. 276, § 55.

In some jurisdictions, novation is a species of accord and satisfaction.
See Compromise and settlement; Novation; Satisfaction; Settlement.


Accordant /skɔrdənt/. Fr. and Eng. Agreeing; concurring.

Accord executory. A bilateral agreement of settlement which has not yet been performed (satisfied). Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 281.

Accouchement /əskuːʃmən/. The act of a woman in giving birth to a child. The fact of the accouchement, which may be proved by the direct testimony of one who was present, as a physician or midwife, is often important evidence in proving parentage.

Account. A detailed statement of the mutual demands in the nature of debit and credit between parties, arising out of contracts or some fiduciary relation. A statement in writing, of debits and credits, or of receipts and payments; a list of items of debits and credits, with their respective dates. A statement of pecuniary transactions; a record or course of business dealings between parties; a list or statement of monetary transactions, such as payments, losses, sales, debits, credits, accounts payable, accounts receivable, etc., in most cases showing a balance or result of comparison between items of an opposite nature.

See also Aging of accounts; Blocked account; Charge account; Community account; Custody account; Contra account; Escrow account; Impound account; Intermediate account; Liquidated account; Leger; Long account; Margin account; Nominal account; Stated account; Statement of account. For Open account, see Open.

Account annexed. Form of simplified statement used in pleading a common count (e.g. money had and received) impliedly authorized for use under Fed.R.Civil P. 8(a)(2).

Account balance. Difference between debit and credit sides of an account.

Account debtor. Person who is obligated on an account, chattel paper or general intangible. U.C.C. § 9–105(1)(a).

Account payable. A debt, owed by an enterprise, that arises in the normal course of business dealings and has not been replaced by a note payable of a debtor. For example, bills for materials received but not yet paid. Contract obligations owing by a person on open account. State Tax Commission v. Shattuck, 44 Ariz. 379, 38 P.2d 631, 639. A liability representing an amount owed to a creditor, usually arising from purchase of merchandise or materials and supplies; not necessarily due or past due.

Account receivable. A debt, owed to an enterprise, that arises in the normal course of business dealings and is not supported by negotiable paper. For example, the charge accounts of a department store. But income due from investments (unless investments are the business itself) is not usually shown in accounts receivable. A claim against a debtor usually arising from sales or services rendered; not necessarily due or past due. For accounts receivable insurance, see Insurance.

Account rendered. An account made out by the creditor, and presented to the debtor for his examination and acceptance. When accepted, it becomes an account stated.

Account settled. One in which the balance has been in fact paid, thereby differing from an account stated.


Adjunct account. An account that accumulates additions to another account.

Bank account. See Bank.

Book account. See Book.

Closed account. An account to which no further additions can be made on either side, but which remains still open for adjustment and set-off, which distinguishes it from an account stated.

Commercial transactions. In the check collection process, "any account with a bank and includes a checking, time, interest or savings account." U.C.C. § 4–104(1)(a). In secured transactions law, "any right to payment for goods sold or leased or for services rendered which is not evidenced by an instrument or chattel paper, whether or not it has been earned by performance," including ordinary accounts receivable and rights under a ship charter, U.C.C. § 9–106, and also the right to proceeds of a letter of credit. U.C.C. § 5–116(2).

Contra account. An account which serves to reduce the gross valuation of an asset, also known as a valuation allowance. For example, accumulated depreciation serves as a valuation allowance for machinery and equipment. Contrast with adjunct account, above.

Current account. An open or running or unsettled account between two parties; the antithesis of an account stated.

Mutual accounts. Accounts comprising mutual credits between the parties; or an existing credit on one side which constitutes a ground for credit on the other, or where there is an understanding that mutual debts shall be a satisfaction or set-off pro tanto between the parties. A "mutual account" arises when there are items debited and credited on both sides of the account which indicate mutual transactions between the parties. State for Use and Benefit of State Hospital v. Hintz, N.D., 281 N.W.2d 564, 567.

Open account. An account which has not been finally settled or closed, but is still running or open to future adjustment or liquidation. Open account, in legal as well as in ordinary language, means an indebtedness subject to future adjustment, and which may be reduced or modified by proof.
Account, or account render. "Account," sometimes called "account render," was a form of action at common law against a person who by reason of some fiduciary relation (as guardian, bailiff, receiver, etc.) was bound to render an account to another, but refused to do so. Peoples Finance & Thrift Co. of Visalia v. Bowman, 58 Cal.App.2d 729, 137 P.2d 729, 731.

Accountability. State of being responsible or answerable. See also Liability.

Accountable. Subject to pay; responsible; liable.

Accountable receipt. An instrument acknowledging the receipt of money or personal property, coupled with an obligation.

Accountant. Person who works in field of accounting and is skilled in keeping books or accounts; in designing and controlling systems of account; in giving tax advice and preparing tax returns.

An accountant authorized under applicable law to practice public accounting, and includes professional accounting association, corporation, or partnership, if so authorized. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

Certified Public Accountant (CPA). An accountant who has satisfied the statutory and administrative requirements of his or her jurisdiction to be registered or licensed as a public accountant. In addition to passing the Uniform CPA Examination administered by the AICPA, the CPA must meet certain business experience, educational and moral requirements that differ from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. See also Auditor.

Cost accountant. See Cost.

Accountant privilege. Protection afforded to client from disclosure by accountant of materials submitted to or prepared by accountant.

Accountants, chartered. Persons skilled in the keeping and examination of accounts, who are employed for the purpose of examining and certifying to the correctness of accounts of corporations and others. British Commonwealth equivalent of Certified Public Accountant.

Accountant's lien. Possessory right of accountant to papers prepared by him and held until payment is made for his services.

Account book. A book kept by a merchant, trader, professional, or other person, in which are entered from time to time the transactions of his trade, business, or profession. Entries made therein are admissible in evidence as exception to hearsay rule under certain conditions. Fed.Evid.R. 803.

Account computation. As term is used in proceedings of courts of law or equity, is some matter of debt and credit, or demand in nature thereof. Coleman v. Kansas City, 351 Mo. 254, 173 S.W.2d 572, 576.

Account for. To pay over to the person entitled thereto. U. S. v. Rehwald, D.C.Cal., 44 F.2d 663. To furnish substantial reasons or convincing explanation, make clear or reveal basic causes. People v. Weger, 251 C.A.2d 584, 59 Cal.Rptr. 661, 668.

Accounting. An act or a system of making up or settling accounts, consisting of a statement of account with debits and credits arising from relationship of parties. State ex rel. King v. Harvey, Miss., 214 So.2d 817, 819. Rendition of an account, either voluntarily or by order of a court. In the latter case, it imports a rendition of a judgment for the balance ascertained to be due. The term may include payment of the amount due.

In partnership law, is equitable proceeding for a complete settlement of all partnership affairs.

The methods under which income and expenses are determined for tax purposes. Major accounting methods are the cash basis and the accrual basis. Special methods are available for the reporting of gain on installment sales, recognition of income on construction projects (i.e., the completed-contract and percentage-of-completion methods), and the valuation of inventories (i.e. last-in first-out and first-in first-out). The various types of accounting methods appear below:

Accrual method. A method of keeping accounts which shows expenses incurred and income earned for a given period, although such expenses and income may not have been actually paid or received. Right to receive and not the actual receipt determines inclusion of amount in gross income. When right to receive an amount becomes fixed, right accrues. Obligations payable to or by taxpayer are treated as if discharged when incurred. H. Liebes & Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.9, 90 F.2d 932, 936. Entries are made of credits and debits when liability arises, whether received or disbursed. Insurance Finance Corporation v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.3, 84 F.2d 382. See also Accrual basis; Accrue (Taxation).

Cash method. The practice of recording income and expense only when cash is received or paid out; used in contradistinction to accrual method. See Cash basis accounting.

Completed contract method. A method of reporting profit or loss on certain long-term contracts. Under this method of accounting, gross income and expenses are recognized in the tax year in which the contract is completed. This method should be used only when the conditions or terms of the contract do not permit use of the percent of completion method.

Cost method. The practice of recording the value of assets in terms of their cost. See also Cost (Cost accounting).

Fair value method. Valuation of assets at present value, meaning same as actual value or market value. Kerr v. Klinchfield Coal Corp., 169 Va. 149, 192 S.E. 741, 744.


Installment method. Procedure applied in reflecting collection of sales price in installments.
Account payable. Modern method of valuing assets in a financial statement which requires use of gross national product to reflect current values. See also Change in accounting method.

See also Generally Accepted Accounting Principles; Generally Accepted Auditing Standards; Installment method; Interim statements; Percentage of completion method; Purchase method of accounting; T-Account; Trial (Trial balance).

Accounting for profits. Action for equitable relief against one in a fiduciary relation to recover profits taken in breach of relation.

Accounting period. The period of time, usually a year, used by a taxpayer in the determination of income and related tax liability. Unless a fiscal year is chosen, taxpayers must determine and pay their income tax liability by using the calendar year (i.e., January 1 through December 31) as the period of measurement. An example of a fiscal year is July 1 through June 30. A change in accounting periods (e.g., from a calendar year to a fiscal year) generally requires the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. Some new taxpayers, such as a newly formed corporation, are free to select either an initial calendar or a fiscal year without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. See Annual accounting period; Fiscal year.


Accounting Series Release (ASR). The official pronouncements issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission to clarify accounting and auditing procedures to be followed in reports filed with the SEC.

Account in trust. Account established by an individual to be held in trust for the benefit of another.

Account party. The customer in a letter of credit transaction. Synonymous also with "applicant."

Account payable. See Account.

Account receivable. See Account.

Accounts receivable insurance. Insurance against loss due to inability to collect outstanding accounts receivable because of damage to or destruction of records.

Account stated. An agreed balance between parties to a settlement. Eng v. Stein, 123 Ariz. 943, 599 P.2d 796, 800. See also Account.

Accouple. /skəpəl/. To unite; to marry. Ne unques accouple /niə ʃəkjwiəz skəpəl/ never married.

Accredit /skrədət/. To give official authorization or status. To recognize as having sufficient academic standards to qualify graduates for higher education or for professional practice. In international law: (1) To acknowledge; to receive as an envoy in his public character, and give him credit and rank accordingly. (2) To send with credentials as an envoy. This latter use is now the accepted one.

Accredited law school. Law school which has been approved by the state and the Association of American Law Schools and/or the American Bar Association. In certain states (e.g., Calif.) a law school might be accredited by the state, but not by either the AALS or ABA. In most states only graduates of AALS or ABA accredited law schools are permitted to take the state bar exam.

Accredited representative. As respects service of process, representative having general authority to act.

Accredulitare /skrēdulātērē/. Lat. To purge an offense by oath.

Accretion /skrēshən/. The act of growing to a thing; usually applied to the gradual and imperceptible accumulation of land by natural causes, as out of the sea or a river.

Civil law. The right of heirs or legatees to unite or aggregate with their shares or portions of the estate the portion of any co-heir or legatee who refuses to accept it, fails to comply with a condition, becomes incapacitated to inherit, or dies before, the testator.

Land. Addition of portions of soil, by gradual deposition through the operation of natural causes, to that already in possession of owner. Willett v. Miller, 176 Okl. 278, 55 P.2d 90, 92. Accretion of land is of two kinds: By alluvion, i.e., by the washing up of sand or soil, so as to form firm ground; or by dereliction, as when the sea shrinks below the usual water-mark. The term "alluvion" is applied to deposit itself, while "accretion" denotes the act. However, the terms are frequently used synonymously. Land uncovered by gradual subsidence of water is not an "accretion" but a "reliction".

Trust property. Receipts other than those ordinarily considered as income.

See Accrue; Alluvion; Avulsion; Reliction.

Accroach. To encroach; to exercise power without authority.

Accrocher /əkʁɔʁʃɛ/. Fr. To delay; retard; put off. Accrocher un proces, to stay the proceedings in a suit.

Accrual accounting. See Accounting.

Accrual basis. A method of accounting that reflects expenses incurred and income earned for any one tax year. In contrast to the cash basis of accounting, expenses do not have to be paid to be deductible nor does income have to be received to be taxable. Unearned income (e. g., prepaid interest and rent) generally is taxed in the year of receipt regardless of the method of accounting used by the taxpayer. See Accounting.

Accrual, clause of. See Accrue, clause of.

Accrual method of accounting. See Accounting.
of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.9, 90 F.2d 932, 936. To attach itself to, as a subordinate or accessory claim or demand arises out of, and is joined to, its principal. Lifson v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.8, 98 F.2d 508.

The term is also used of independent or original demands, meaning to arise, to happen, to come into force or existence; to vest, as in the phrase, "The right of action did not accrue within six years." Amy v. Dubuque, 98 U.S. 470, 476, 25 L.Ed. 228. To become a present right or demand; to come to pass. See also Vested.

Cause of action. A cause of action "accrues" when a suit may be maintained thereon, and the law in this regard differs from state-to-state and by nature of action (e.g. type of breach of contract, tort, etc.). Dillon v. Board of Pension Com'rs of City of Los Angeles, 18 Cal.2d 427, 116 P.2d 37, 39. For example, cause of action might "accrue" on date that damage is sustained and not date when causes are set in motion which ultimately produce injury, City of Philadelphia v. Lieberman, C.C.A.Pa., 112 F.2d 424, 428; on date of injury, Fredericks v. Town of Dover, 125 N.J.L. 288, 15 A.2d 784, 787; when actual damage has resulted, National Lead Co. v. City of New York, C.C.A.N.Y., 43 F.2d 914, 916; as soon as contract is breached, Wichita Nat. Bank v. United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co., Tex.Civ.App., 147 S.W.2d 295, 297; in legal malpractice action, when the client knows or should know of attorneys error, Hendrickson v. Sears, 365 Mass. 83, 310 N.E.2d 131. The point in time at which a cause of action "accrues" is important for purposes of running of statute of limitations.

Taxation. Income "accrues" to taxpayer when there arises to him a fixed or unconditional right to receive it. Franklin County Distilling Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 125 F.2d 800, 804, 805. But not unless there is a reasonable expectancy that the right will be converted into money or its equivalent. Swastika Oil & Gas Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 123 F.2d 382, 384. Where taxpayer makes returns on accrual basis, item "accrues" when all events occur which fix amount payable and determine liability of taxpayer. Hudson Motor Car Co. v. U. S., Ct.CL, 3 F.Supp. 834, 847. Tax "accrues" for deduction when all events have occurred which fix amount of tax and determine liability of taxpayer for it, although there has not yet been assessment or maturity. Elmhirst v. Duggan, D.C.N.Y., 14 F.Supp. 782, 784.

Accrued alimony. Alimony which is due but not yet paid.

Accrued compensation. Compensation earned but not yet paid.

Accrued depreciation. Formerly called accumulated depreciation. An accumulation of charges made over a period of time for the replacement of a fixed asset. The portion of the useful service life which for tax and financial statement purposes has expired. State ex rel. City of St. Louis v. Public Service Commission, 341 Mo. 920, 110 S.W.2d 749, 768. A loss which is not restored by current maintenance, and which is due to all factors involved causing ultimate retirement of the property, including wear, tear, decay, and inadequacy. Iowa-Illinois Gas & Electric Co. v. Iowa City, 255 Iowa 1341, 124 N.W.2d 840, 845. See also Depreciation (Accumulated depreciation).

Accrued dividend. A share of net earnings declared but not yet paid as a dividend.

Accrued expense. Expense incurred but not yet billed for nor paid.

Accrued income. Income which is earned but not yet billed and receivable. In re Schlinger's Will, 48 Misc.2d 345, 438, 265 N.Y.S.2d 32, 35.

Accrued interest. Interest that has been earned but is not yet received nor receivable.

Accrued liability. An obligation or debt which is properly chargeable in a given accounting period but which is not yet paid or payable.

Accrued right. A matured cause of action, as legal authority to demand redress. See Accrued (Cause of action).

Accrued salary. Compensation to employee which is incurred by an employer but not yet payable.

Accrued taxes. Taxes which are properly incurred in a given accounting period but not yet paid or payable.

Accrue (or accrual), clause of. An express clause, frequently occurring in the case of gifts by deed or will to persons as tenants in common, providing that upon the death of one or more of the beneficiaries his or their shares shall go to the survivor or survivors. The share of the decedent is then said to accrue to the others.

Accruing /'skrūiŋ/. Inchoate; in process of maturing. That which will or may, at a future time, ripen into a vested right, an available demand, or an existing cause of action. Arising by way of increase or augmentation. Globe Indemnity Co. v. Bruce, C.C.A.Okl., 81 F.2d 143, 153.

Accounting. Allocation of income and expense, which has been earned or incurred but not yet collected or paid out, to the accounting period in which the income is earned or expense incurred.

Accruing costs. Costs and expenses incurred after judgment.

Accruing interest. Running or accumulating interest, as distinguished from accrued or matured interest. Interest accumulating daily on the principal debt but not yet paid and payable.

Accruing right. One that is increasing, enlarging, or augmenting.

Acct. Abbreviation for "account", of such universal and immemorial use that the courts will take judicial notice of its meaning.

Accumulated depreciation. See Accrued depreciation.
Accumulated dividend. Dividend due shareholder which has not been paid. See Accumulative dividends; Dividend (Cumulative).

Accumulated earnings credit. A deduction allowed in arriving at accumulated taxable income for purposes of determining the accumulated earnings tax. See Accumulated earnings tax; Accumulated taxable income.

Accumulated earnings tax. A special tax imposed on corporations that accumulate (rather than distribute via dividends) their earnings beyond the reasonable needs of the business. The accumulated earnings tax is imposed on accumulated taxable income in addition to the corporate income tax. I.R.C. § 531 et seq. See also Accumulated taxable income; Excess profits tax.

Accumulated legacy. Portion of distributable estate not yet paid to legatees or donees.


Accumulated surplus. In statutes relative to the taxation of corporations, this term refers to the fund which the company has in excess of its capital and liabilities. See Retained earnings.

Accumulated taxable income. The base upon which the accumulated earnings tax is imposed. Basically, it is the taxable income of the corporation as adjusted for certain items (e.g., the Federal income tax, excess charitable contributions, the dividends received deduction) less the dividends paid deduction and the accumulated earnings credit. I.R.C. § 535. See Accumulated earnings tax.

Accumulations. Increase by continuous or repeated additions, or, if taken literally, means either profit accruing on sale of principal assets, or increase derived from their investment, or both. Adding of interest or income of a fund to principal pursuant to provisions of a will or deed, preventing its being expended. When an executor or other trustee massues the rents, dividends, and other income which he receives, treats it as capital, invests it, makes a new capital of the income derived therefrom, invests that, and so on, he is said to accumulate the fund, and the capital and accrued income thus procured constitute accumulations.

Accumulations, rule against. A rule rendering an accumulation of income beyond the period of perpetuities void.

Accumulation trust. A trust in which the trustee is directed to accumulate income for a period of time before distribution.

Accumulative. That which accumulates, or is heaped up; additional. Said of several things joined together, or of one thing added to another.

Accumulative dividends. Same as cumulative dividends; characteristic of preferred stockholders' agreement by which they receive their agreed dividends before common stockholders. Dividends which accumulate from year to year when not paid. See Dividend (Cumulative).

Accumulative judgment. Where a person has already been convicted and sentenced, and a second or additional judgment is passed against him, the execution of which is postponed until the completion of the first sentence, such second judgment is said to be accumulative. See also Accumulative sentence.

Accumulative legacy. A second, double or additional legacy; a legacy given in addition to another given by the same instrument, or by another instrument. See also Legacy.

Accumulative sentence. A sentence, additional to others, imposed on a defendant who has been convicted upon an indictment containing several counts, each of such counts charging a distinct offense, or who is under conviction at the same time for several distinct offenses; one of such sentences to begin at the expiration of another. Consecutive sentences. See Sentence.

Accusation. A formal charge against a person, to the effect that he is guilty of a punishable offense, laid before a court or magistrate having jurisdiction to inquire into the alleged crime. See Accuse; Indictment; Information.

Accusatory body. Body such as grand jury whose duty is to hear evidence to determine whether a person should be accused (charged) of a crime; to be distinguished from a traverse or petit jury which is charged with duty of determining guilt or innocence.

Accusatory instrument. A document in which an accusation of crime is set forth like an indictment, information or complaint.

Accusatory part. The "accusatory part" of an indictment is that part where the offense is named.

Accusatory pleading. An indictment or complaint in which a person is accused of crime and on which the government tries such person. Fed.R.Crim.P. 3.

Accusatory procedure. System of American jurisprudence in which the government accuses and bears the burden of proving the guilt of a person for a crime; to be distinguished from inquisitorial system. Rogers v. Richmond, 365 U.S. 534, 81 S.Ct. 735, 5 L.Ed.2d 760.

Accusatory stage. That stage of criminal proceedings at which right to counsel accrues to accused; such matures when officers have arrested accused, and officers have undertaken process of interrogations that lends itself to eliciting incriminating statements. People v. Bilderbach, 62 C2d 757, 44 Cal.Rptr. 313, 315, 401 P.2d 921.

Accuse. To bring a formal charge against a person, to the effect that he is guilty of a crime or punishable offense, before a court or magistrate having jurisdiction
to inquire into the alleged crime. See also indictment; information.

**Accused.** The generic name for the defendant in a criminal case. Person becomes "accused" within meaning of guarantee of speedy trial only at point at which either formal indictment or information has been returned against him, or when he becomes subject to actual restraints on his liberty imposed by arrest, whichever first occurs. State v. Almeida, 54 Haw. 443, 509 P.2d 549, 551.

**Accuser.** The person by whom an accusation is made (e.g. State or United States in criminal proceedings). A person who signs and swears to charges, directs charges be brought, or has interest other than official in prosecution of accused. U.S. v. Orsic, AFCMR, 8 M.J. 657, 658.

**Accustomed.** Habitual; often used; synonymous with usual or customary.

A ce /à sã/. For this purpose.

A cel jour /a sél zhur/. At this day.

**Acquaint.** To acquire title, particularly to immovable property, as between husband and wife. Civil Code La. art. 2338. The profits of all the effects of which the husband has the administration and enjoyment, either by donation, or otherwise than by succession. Immovable property which has been acquired by purchase, gift, or otherwise than by succession. The debtor's acknowledgment of the creditor's demand or right of action that will revive the enforceability of a debt barred by the statute of limitations. Part payment of obligation which tolls statute of limitations is a form of "acknowledgment of debt". In re Badger's Estate, 156 Kan. 734, 137 P.2d 198, 205.

**Acquiereur.** In French and Canadian law, one who acquires title, particularly to immovable property, by purchase.

**Acquest.** /akwést/. An estate acquired newly, or by purchase.

**Acquets.** /ákéy/. In the civil law, property which has been acquired by purchase, gift, or otherwise than by succession. Immovable property which has been acquired otherwise than by succession. Profits or gains of property, as between husband and wife. 23 Cal.2d 206, 57 P.2d 480, 483. To be "personally acquainted with," and to "know personally," are equivalent terms, Kelly v. Calhoun, 95 U.S. 710, 24 L.Ed. 544. When used with reference to a paper to which a certificate or affidavit is attached, it indicates a substantial knowledge of the subject-matter thereof.

**Acknowledge.** To own, avow, or admit; to confess; to recognize one's acts, and assume the responsibility therefor.

**Acknowledgment.** To "acknowledge" is to admit, affirm, declare, testify, avow, confess, or own as genuine. Favello v. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n, 24 Cal.App.2d 342, 74 P.2d 1057, 1058. Admission or affirmation of obligation or responsibility. Weyerhaeuser Timber Co. v. Marshall, C.C.A.Wash., 102 F.2d 78, 81. Most states have adopted the Uniform Acknowledgment Act. See also Receipt.

**Debt.** The debtor's acknowledgment of the creditor's demand or right of action that will revive the enforceability of a debt barred by the statute of limitations. Part payment of obligation which tolls statute of limitations is a form of "acknowledgment of debt". In re Badger's Estate, 156 Kan. 734, 137 P.2d 198, 205.

**Instruments.** Formal declaration before authorized official, by person who executed instrument, that it is his free act and deed. The certificate of the officer on such instrument that it has been so acknowledged. See also Attestation clause; Certificate of acknowledgment; Jurat; Notary public; Verification.

**Paternity.** An avowal or admission that the child is one's own. Recognition of a parental relation, either by a written agreement, verbal declarations or statements, by the life, acts, and conduct of the parties, or any other satisfactory evidence that the relation was recognized and admitted.

**A.C.L.U.** American Civil Liberties Union.

**A confession.** /ék kaféshkihiówniy/. From the making.

**A confession præsentium** /ék kaféshkihiówniy praʃeʃnI(>j)am/. From the making of the indentures.

**A consiliis /ék konsiliyâ/. (Lat. consilium, advice.)** Of counsel; a counsellor. The term is used in the civil law by some writers instead of a responsis.

**A contrario sensu /ék kandr`æriyow sénisyu/.** On the other hand; in the opposite sense.

**Acquainted.** Having personal, familiar, knowledge of a person, event, or thing. "Acquaintance" expresses less than familiarity; familiarity less than intimacy. Acquaintance springs from occasional intercourse, familiarity from daily intercourse, intimacy from unreserved intercourse. Atkins Corporation v. Tourny, 6 Cal.2d 206, 57 P.2d 480, 483. To be "personally acquainted with," and to "know personally," are equivalent terms, Kelly v. Calhoun, 95 U.S. 710, 24 L.Ed. 544. When used with reference to a paper to which a certificate or affidavit is attached, it indicates a substantial knowledge of the subject-matter thereof.


**Acid ratio test.** Method of financial analysis involving ratio of cash and receivables to current liabilities. Sum of cash, marketable securities, and receivables divided by current liabilities. Also called the "quick ratio."

**Acknowledge.** To own, avow, or admit; to confess; to recognize one's acts, and assume the responsibility therefor.

**Acknowledgment.** To "acknowledge" is to admit, affirm, declare, testify, avow, confess, or own as genuine. Favello v. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n, 24 Cal.App.2d 342, 74 P.2d 1057, 1058. Admission or affirmation of obligation or responsibility. Weyerhaeuser Timber Co. v. Marshall, C.C.A.Wash., 102 F.2d 78, 81. Most states have adopted the Uniform Acknowledgment Act. See also Receipt.

**Debt.** The debtor's acknowledgment of the creditor's demand or right of action that will revive the enforceability of a debt barred by the statute of limitations. Part payment of obligation which tolls statute of limitations is a form of "acknowledgment of debt". In re Badger's Estate, 156 Kan. 734, 137 P.2d 198, 205.

**Instruments.** Formal declaration before authorized official, by person who executed instrument, that it is his free act and deed. The certificate of the officer on such instrument that it has been so acknowledged. See also Attestation clause; Certificate of acknowledgment; Jurat; Notary public; Verification.

**Paternity.** An avowal or admission that the child is one's own. Recognition of a parental relation, either by a written agreement, verbal declarations or statements, by the life, acts, and conduct of the parties, or any other satisfactory evidence that the relation was recognized and admitted.

**A.C.L.U.** American Civil Liberties Union.

**A communi observantia non est recedendum /ék kamúýnýnay observavrany(\)ý nón est riýsdéndam/. From common observance there should be no departure; there must be no departure from common usage. A maxim formerly applied to the practice of the courts, to the ancient and established forms of pleading and conveyancing, and to professional usage generally. Lord Coke applies it to common professional opinion.

**A confectio /ék kaféshkihiówniy/.** From the making.

**A confectio praesentium /ék kaféshkihiówniy prazénsnI(>I)am/.** From the making of the indentures.

**A consiliis /ék konsiliyâ/. (Lat. consilium, advice.)** Of counsel; a counsellor. The term is used in the civil law by some writers instead of a responsis.

**A contrario sensu /ék kandr`æriyow sénisyu/.** On the other hand; in the opposite sense.

**Acquainted.** Having personal, familiar, knowledge of a person, event, or thing. "Acquaintance" expresses less than familiarity; familiarity less than intimacy. Acquaintance springs from occasional intercourse, familiarity from daily intercourse, intimacy from unreserved intercourse. Atkins Corporation v. Tourny, 6 Cal.2d 206, 57 P.2d 480, 483. To be "personally acquainted with," and to "know personally," are equivalent terms, Kelly v. Calhoun, 95 U.S. 710, 24 L.Ed. 544. When used with reference to a paper to which a certificate or affidavit is attached, it indicates a substantial knowledge of the subject-matter thereof.

**Acquiereur /ék kòkóár/.** In French and Canadian law, one who acquires title, particularly to immovable property, by purchase.

**Acquest /ákést/.** An estate acquired newly, or by purchase.

**Acquets /ákéy/.** In the civil law, property which has been acquired by purchase, gift, or otherwise than by succession. Immovable property which has been acquired otherwise than by succession. Profits or gains of property, as between husband and wife. Civil Code La. art. 2338. The profits of all the effects of which the husband has the administration and enjoyment, either of right or in fact, of the produce of the joint industry of both husband and wife, and of the estates which they may acquire during the marriage, either by donations made jointly to them both, or by purchase, or in any other similar way, even though the purchase be only in
the name of one of the two, and not of both. See Community property; Conquêts.

**Acquiesce** /əkrwɪˈsiː/. To give an implied consent to a transaction, to the accrual of a right, or to any act, by one's mere silence, or without express assent or acknowledgment.

**Acquiescence** /əkrwɪˈsiːns/. Conduct recognizing the existence of a transaction, and intended, in some extent at least, to carry the transaction, or permit it to be carried, into effect. It is some act, not deliberately intended to ratify a former transaction known to be voidable, but recognizing the transaction as existing, and intended, in some extent at least, to carry it into effect, and to obtain or claim the benefits resulting from it, and thus differs from "confirmation," which implies a deliberate act, intended to renew and ratify a transaction known to be voidable. De Boe v. Prentice Packing & Storage Co., 172 Wash. 514, 20 P.2d 1107, 1110. Passive compliance or satisfaction; distinguished from avowed consent on the one hand, and, on the other, from opposition or open discontent. Paul v. Western Distributing Co., 142 Kan. 816, 52 P.2d 379, 387. Conduct from which assent may be reasonably inferred. Frank v. Wilson & Co., 24 Del.Ch. 237, 9 A.2d 82, 86. Equivalent to assent inferred from silence with knowledge or from encouragement and presupposes knowledge and assent. Imports tacit consent, concurrence, acceptance or assent. Natural Soda Products Co. v. City of Los Angeles, Cal. App., 132 P.2d 563, 563. A silent appearance of consent. Failure to make any objections. Submission to an act of which one had knowledge. Exists where a person knows or ought to know that he is entitled to enforce his right or to impeach a transaction, and neglects to do so for such a length of time as would imply that he intended to waive or abandon his right. Yench v. Stockmar, C.A. Colo., 483 F.2d 820, 834.

It is to be distinguished from avowed consent, on the one hand, and from open discontent or opposition, on the other.

**Acquiescence** and **laches** are cognate but not equivalent terms. The former is a submission to, or resting satisfied with, an existing state of things, while laches implies a neglect to do that which the party ought to do for his own benefit or protection. Hence laches may be evidence of acquiescence. Laches imports a merely passive assent, while acquiescence implies active assent. In re Wilbur's Estate, 334 Pa. 45, 5 A.2d 325, 331. "Acquiescence" relates to inaction during performance of an act while "laches" relates to delay after act is done.

*See also* Admission; Confession; Estoppel; Nonacquiescence; Ratification.

**Administrative agencies.** An administrative agency's policy of agreeing to be bound by judicial precedent which is contrary to the agency's interpretation of its organic statute. *Compare* Nonacquiescence.

**Acquiescence, estoppel by.** Acquiescence is a species of estoppel. An estoppel arises where party aware of his rights sees other party acting upon mistaken notion of his rights. Injury accruing from one's acquiescence in another's action to his prejudice creates "estoppel". Lebold v. Inland Steel Co., C.C.A.Ill., 125 F.2d 369, 375. Passive conduct on the part of one who has knowledge of the facts may be basis of estoppel. Winslow v. Burns, 47 N.M. 29, 132 P.2d 1048, 1050. It must appear that party to be estopped was bound in equity and good conscience to speak and that party claiming estoppel relied upon acquiescence and was misled thereby to change his position to his prejudice. Sherlock v. Greaves, 106 Mont. 206, 76 P.2d 87, 91. *See also* Estoppel.

**Acquetanda* plelitis /əkwəˈtændəs plɪˈdʒɪəs/.* A writ of justices, formerly lying for the surety against a creditor who refuses to acquit him after the debt has been satisfied.

**Acquire.** To gain by any means, usually by one's own exertions; to get as one's own; to obtain by search, endeavor, investment, practice, or purchase; receive or gain in whatever manner; come to have. In law of contracts and of descents, to become owner of property; to make property one's own. To gain ownership of. Commissioner of Insurance v. Broad Street Mut. Casualty Ins. Co., 312 Mass. 261, 44 N.E.2d 683, 684. The act of getting or obtaining something which may be already in existence, or may be brought into existence through means employed to acquire it. Ronnow v. City of Las Vegas, 57 Nev. 332, 65 P.2d 133, 140. Sometimes used in the sense of "procure." It does not necessarily mean that title has passed. Includes taking by devise. U. S. v. Merriam, 263 U.S. 179, 44 S.Ct. 69, 70, 68 L.Ed. 240. *See also* Accession; Acquisition; Purchase.

**Acquired rights.** Those which one does not naturally enjoy, but which are owing to his or her own procurement, as sovereignty, or the right of commanding, or the right of property.

**Acquired surplus.** Surplus arising from changes of the capital structure of one or more businesses; e.g. from the purchase of one business by another business.

**Acquisition** /əkwəˈzɪʃən/. The act of becoming the owner of certain property; the act by which one acquires or procures the property in anything. State ex rel. Fisher v. Sherman, 135 Ohio St. 458, 21 N.E.2d 467, 470. Used also of the thing acquired. Taking with, or against, consent. Scribner v. Wikstrom, 93 N.H. 17, 34 A.2d 658, 660. Term refers especially to a material possession obtained by any means. Jones v. State, 126 Tex.Cr.R. 469, 72 S.W.2d 260, 263.

*See Accession; Acquire; Purchase; Tender offer.*

**Derivative acquisitions** are those which are procured from others. Goods and chattels may change owners by act of law in the cases of forfeiture, succession, marriage, judgment, insolvency, and intestacy; or by act of the parties, as by gift or sale.

**Original acquisition** is that by which a man secures a property in a thing which is not at the time he acquires it, and in its then existing condition, the property of any other individual. It may result from occupancy; accession; intellectual labor—namely, for inventions, which are secured by patent rights; and for the authorship of
books, maps, and charts, which is protected by copyrights.

An acquisition may result from the act of the party himself, or those who are in his power acting for him, as his children while minors.

**Acquisitive offenses.** A generic term to describe all forms of larceny and offenses against the title or possession of property.

**Acquit** /əkwɪt/. To set free, release or discharge as from an obligation, burden or accusation. To absolve one from an obligation or a liability; or to legally certify the innocence of one charged with crime. *See also* Acquittal.

**Acquittal**. See Absolution.

**Acquittance** /əkwɪtəns/. A written discharge, whereby one is freed from an obligation to pay money or perform a duty. This word, though perhaps not strictly speaking synonymous with "receipt," includes it. A receipt is one form of an acquittance; a discharge is another. A receipt in full is an acquittance, and a receipt for a part due by them by the mesne lord.

**Acquittals in fact** are those which take place when the jury, upon trial, finds a verdict of not guilty.

**Acquittals in law** are those which take place by mere operation of law; as where a man has been charged merely as an accessory, and the principal has been acquitted.

*See* Autrefois acquit; Jeopardy; Nolle prosequi; Verdict.

**Feudal law.** The obligation on the part of a mesne lord to protect his tenant from any claims, entries or molestations by lords paramount arising out of the services due to them by the mesne lord.

**Acquittance**. A written discharge, whereby one is freed from an obligation to pay money or perform a duty. This word, though perhaps not strictly speaking synonymous with "receipt," includes it. A receipt is one form of an acquittance; a discharge is another. A receipt in full is an acquittance, and a receipt for a part of a demand or obligation is an acquittance *pro tanto.*

**Acquitted** /əkwɪtɪd/. Released; absolved; purged of an accusation. Judicially discharged from accusation; released from debt, etc. Includes both civil and criminal prosecutions. *See* Acquittal.

**Acre.** A quantity of land containing 160 square rods, 4,840 square yards, or 43,560 square feet of land, in whatever shape. *See* Land measure.

**Net acre.** The amount of actual acreage that may be used for building lots after installation of streets, sidewalks, etc.

**Acre foot.** 325,850 gallons, or the amount of water which will cover one acre one foot in depth.

**Acre right.** Formerly the share of a citizen of a New England town in the common lands. The value of the acre right was a fixed quantity in each town, but varied in different towns. A 10-acre lot or right in a certain town was equivalent to 113 acres of upland and 12 acres of meadow, and a certain exact proportion was maintained between the acre right and salable lands.

**Across.** From side to side. Transverse to the length of. It may mean "over," or "upon and along," or "upon," or "within".

**ACRS.** See Accelerated Cost Recovery System.

**Act, n.** Denotes external manifestation of actor's will. Restatement, Second, Torts § 2. Expression of will or purpose, carrying idea of performance; primarily that which is done or doing; exercise of power, or effect of which power exerted is cause; a performance; a deed. In its most general sense, this noun signifies something done voluntarily by a person; the exercise of an individual's power; an effect produced in the external world by an exercise of the power of a person objectively, prompted by intention, and proximately caused by a motion of the will. In a more technical sense, it means something done voluntarily by a person, and of such a nature that certain legal consequences attach to it. Thus a grantor acknowledges the conveyance to be his "act and deed," the terms being synonymous. It may denote something done by an individual, as a private citizen, or as an officer; or by a body of men, as a legislature, a council, or a court of justice; including not merely physical acts, but also decrees, edicts, laws, judgments, resolves, awards, and determinations. Some general laws made by the Congress of the United States are styled joint resolutions, and these have the same force and effect as those styled acts.

**Acts under private signature** are those which have been made by private individuals under their hands.

**Criminal act.** External manifestation of one's will which is prerequisite to criminal responsibility. There can be no crime without some act, affirmative or negative. An omission or failure to act may constitute an act for purpose of criminal law.

**Legislative act.** An alternative name for statutory law. A bill which has been enacted by legislature into law. When introduced into the first house of the legislature, a piece of proposed legislation is known as a bill. When passed to the next house, it may then be referred to as an act. After enactment the terms "law" and "act" may be used interchangeably. An act has the same legislative force as a joint resolution but is technically distinguishable, being of a different form and introduced with the words "Be it enacted" instead of "Be it resolved."

Acts are either public or private. Public acts (also called general acts, or general statutes, or statutes at
large) are those which relate to the community generally, or establish a universal rule for the governance of the whole body politic. Private acts (formerly called special), are those which relate either to particular persons (personal acts) or to particular places (local acts), or which operate only upon specified individuals or their private concerns. Unity v. Burrage, 103 U.S. 447, 454, 26 L.Ed. 465. Public acts are those which concern the whole community and of which courts of law are bound to take judicial notice.

A "special" or "private" act is one operating only on particular persons and private concerns. A "local act" is one applicable only to a particular part of the legislative jurisdiction.

See also Governmental act; Legislation; Legislative act; Statute.

**Private acts** are those made by private persons as registers in relation to their receipts and expenditures, schedules, acquittances, and the like.

**Public acts** are those which have a public authority, and which have been made before public officers, are authorized by a public seal, have been made public by the authority of a magistrate, or which have been extracted and been properly authenticated from public records.

**Acta diurna** /áektə dáiánsə/. Lat. In the Roman law, daily acts or chronicles; the public registers or journals of the daily proceedings of the senate, assemblies of the people, courts of justice, etc. Supposed to have resembled a modern newspaper.

**Acta exterióra indicant interiora secreta** /áektə ekstiryoʊrə indəkənt inˈtɪərɪərə skrɪkJətə/. External acts indicate undisclosed thoughts.

**Acta in uno judicio non probant in alio nisi inter easdem personas** /áektə iŋˈyuːnəw juwˈdɪʃiəjəʊ nɔn prɔˈwβənt ɪn ˈɛliːliəw náɪsəj ɪntər ɪˈjɛɪsdəm pɔrsəˈwɔnəs/. Things done in one action cannot be taken as evidence in another, unless it be between the same parties.

**Acta publica** /áektə ˈpɔwbləkə/. Lat. Things of general knowledge and concern; matters transacted before certain public officers.

**Acte** /áekt̩/ákt/. In French law, denotes a document, or formal, solemn writing, embodying a legal attestation that something has been done, corresponding to one sense or use of the English word "act."

**Actes de naissance** are the certificates of birth, and must contain the day, hour, and place of birth, together with the sex and intended christian name of the child, and the names of the parents and of the witnesses. **Actes de mariage** are the marriage certificates, and contain names, professions, ages, and places of birth and domicile of the two persons marrying, and of their parents; also the consent of these latter, and the mutual agreements of the intended husband and wife to take each other for better and worse, together with the usual attestations. **Actes de décès** are the certificates of death, which are required to be drawn up before any one may be buried. **Les actes de l'état civil** are public documents.

**Acte authentique** /ákt̩ ɔ̃to̱nˈtijək/. A deed executed with certain prescribed formalities, in the presence of a notary, mayor, greffier, huissier, or other functionary qualified to act in the place in which it is drawn up.

**Acte de francisation** /ákt̩ də frɑ̃kzasəˈʒiən/. The certificate of registration of a ship, by virtue of which its French nationality is established.

**Acte d'héritier** /ákt̩ dəˈdɛrytyə/. Act of inheritance. Any action or fact on the part of an heir which manifests his intention to accept the succession; the acceptance may be express or tacit.

**Acte extrajudiciaire** /ákt̩ etˈtrʌjwədskiyər/. A document served by a huissier, at the demand of one party upon another party, without legal proceedings.

**Acting**. Doing duty for another. Officiating or holding a temporary rank or position or performing services temporarily; as, an acting captain, manager, president. Pellecchia v. Mattia, 121 N.J.L. 21, 1 A.2d 28. Performing; operating.

**Acting executor**. One who assumes to act as executor for a decedent, not being the executor legally appointed or the executor in fact.

**Acting officer**. Term is used to designate, not an appointed incumbent, but merely a locum tenens, who is performing the duties of an office to which he himself does not claim title.

**Acting within scope of employment.** See Scope of employment.

**Act in pais** /ákt̩ in ˈpeɪs/. An act done out of court, and not a matter of record. A deed or an assurance transacted between two or more private persons in the country, that is, according to the old common law, upon the very spot to be transferred, is matter in pais.

**Actio** /ákt̩ʃiə/. Lat. In the civil law, an action or suit; a right or cause of action. Term means both the proceeding to enforce a right in a court and the right itself which is sought to be enforced.

**Actio ad exhibendum** /ákt̩ʃiə əd ˈɛgzɪzɪdəm/. An action for the purpose of compelling a defendant to exhibit a thing or title in his power. It was preparatory to another action, which was always a real action in the sense of the Roman law; that is, for the recovery of a thing, whether it was movable or immovable.

**Actio aestimatoria; actio quanti minoris** /ákt̩ʃiə ɪˈstɪmətɔrɪə ˈɑkt̩ʃiə Harvest ῥəʊnɔrəs/. In the criminal law, two names of an action which lay in behalf of a buyer to reduce the contract price proportionately to the defects of the object, not to cancel the sale; the judex had power, however, to cancel the sale.

**Actio arbitraria** /ákt̩ʃiə ˈɑrbrətrɪərə/. Action depending on the discretion of the judge. In this, unless defendant would make amends to plaintiff as dictated by the judge in his discretion, he was liable to be condemned.

**Actio bonae fidei** /ákt̩ʃiəˌ bɒnəɪ fəˈdaɪə/. An action of good faith. A class of actions in which the judge
might at the trial ex officio take into account any equitable circumstances that were presented to him affecting either of the parties to the action.

**Actio calunnie** /ákshiyow kalámniiy/. An action to restrain defendant from prosecuting a groundless proceeding or trumped-up charge against plaintiff. An action for malicious prosecution.

**Actio civilis** /ákshiyow sívás/. In the common law, a civil action, as distinguished from a criminal action.

**Actio commodati** /ákshiyow kómádéytyay/. Inclusion of several actions appropriate to enforce the obligations of a borrower or a lender.

**Actio commodati contraria** /ákshiyow komádéytyay kántrériy/. An action by the borrower against the lender, to compel the execution of the contract.

**Actio commodati directa** /ákshiyow kómádéytyay dárákta/. An action by a lender against a borrower, the principal object of which is to obtain a restitution of the thing lent.

**Actio communi dividundo** /ákshiyow kamyúwnay divadándow/. An action to procure a judicial division of joint property. It was analogous in its object to proceedings for partition in modern law.

**Actio condicio indebitati** /ákshiyow kandishiyow indebótétyay/. An action by which the plaintiff recovers the amount of a sum of money or other thing he paid by mistake.

**Actio confessoria** /ákshiyow kómfašóriy/. An affirmative petitory action for the recognition and enforcement of a servitude. So called because based on plaintiff's affirmative allegation of a right in defendant's land. Distinguished from an actio negatoria, which was brought to repel a claim of defendant to a servitude in plaintiffs land.

**Actio contrario** /ákshiyow kántrériy/. Counter action or cross action.

**Actio criminalis** /ákshiyow krimánéylas/. Criminal action.

**Actio damni injuria** /ákshiyow démnay injúriy/. The name of a general class of actions for damages, including many species of suits for losses caused by wrongful or negligent acts. The term is about equivalent to our "action for damages."

**Actio de dolo malo** /ákshiyow diy dólowlow málow/. An action of fraud; an action which lay for a defrauded person against the defrauder and his heirs, who had been enriched by the fraud, to obtain the restitution of the thing of which he had been fraudulently deprived, with all its accessions (cum omni causa;) or, where this was not practicable, for compensation in damages.

**Actio de peculio** /ákshiyow diy pakyúwliyow/. An action concerning or against the peculium, or separate property of a party.

**Actio de pecunia constituta** /ákshiyow diy pakyúwniya kónståtyúwd/. An action for money engaged to be paid; an action which lay against any person who had engaged to pay money for himself, or for another without any formal stipulation.

**Actio depositi contraria** /ákshiyow dápožstay kántreriy/. An action which the depositor has against the depositor, to compel him to fulfill his engagement towards him.

**Actio depositi directa** /ákshiyow dápožstay dárákta/. An action which is brought by the depositor against the depositary, in order to get back the thing deposited.

**Actio de tigno juncto** /ákshiyow diy tignow jáŋktow/. An action by the owner of material built by another into his building.

**Actio directa** /ákshiyow dárákta/. A direct action; an action founded on strict law, and conducted according to fixed forms; an action founded on certain legal obligations which from their origin were accurately defined and recognized as actionable. See Actio utilis.

**Actio empti** /ákshiyow émpitay/. An action employed in behalf of a buyer to compel a seller to perform his obligations or pay compensation; also to enforce any special agreements by him, embodied in a contract of sale. See Specific performance.

**Actio ex conducto** /ákshiyow ékæ kandóktow/. An action which the bailor of a thing for hire may bring against the bailee, in order to compel him to redeliver the thing hired.

**Actio ex contractu** /ákshiyow ékæ kóntrakteyw/. In the civil and common law, an action of contract; an action arising out of, or founded on, contract. 3 Bl. Comm. 117.

**Actio ex delicto** /ákshiyow ékæ daliktow/. In the civil and common law, an action of tort; an action arising out of fault, misconduct, or malfeasance. 3 Bl.Comm. 117. Ex maleficio is the more common expression of the civil law; which is adopted by Bracton.

**Actio exercitoria** /ákshiyow egzársatóriy/. An action against the exercitor or employer of a vessel.

**Actio ex locato** /ákshiyow ékæ lökwéktow/. An action upon letting; an action which the person who let a thing for hire to another might have against the hirer.

**Actio ex stipulatu** /ákshiyow ékæ stipyályetyuw/. An action brought to enforce a stipulation.

**Actio familia eriscundae** /ákshiyow familiyi yársi-skinidy/. An action for the partition of an inheritance.

**Actio furti** /ákshiyow fartyay/. An action of theft; an action founded upon theft. This could be brought only for the penalty attached to the offense, and not to recover the thing stolen, for which other actions were provided. An appeal of larceny. The old process by the prretors and rediles, by virtue of their equitable powers, in order to prevent the failure of justice which too often resulted from the employment of the actiones
Actio mandati. These were found so beneficial in practice that they eventually supplanted the old remedies, of which in the time of Justinian hardly a trace remained.

**Actio in factum** /ákšihiyow fékkt/m. An action adapted to the particular case, having an analogy to some actio in juis, the latter being founded on some subsisting acknowledged law. The origin of these actions is similar to that of actions on the case at common law.

**Actio in personam** /ákšihiyow pérson/w. In the civil law, an action against the person, founded on a personal liability; an action seeking redress for the violation of a jus in personam or right available against a particular individual. See in personam.

**Actio in rem** /ákšihiyow rém/. In the civil and common law, an action for a thing; an action for the recovery of a thing possessed by another. An action for the enforcement of a right (or for redress for its invasion) which was originally available against all the world, and not in any special sense against the individual sued, until he violated it. See in rem.

**Actio judicati** /ákšihiyow júwda kéyta/. In the civil law, an action instituted after four months had elapsed after the rendition of judgment, in which the judge issued his warrant to seize, first, the movables, which were sold within eight days afterwards; and then the immovables, which were delivered in pledge to the creditors, or put under the care of a curator, and if, at the end of two months, the debt was not paid, the land was sold.

**Actio legis aquilae** /ákšihiyow liyjas skwiliyíy/. An action under the Aquilian law; an action to recover damages for maliciously or injuriously killing or wounding the slave or beast of another, or injuring in any way a thing belonging to another. Otherwise called damni in juricia actio.

**Actio mandati** /ákšihiyow mándéyta/. In the civil law, term included actions to enforce contracts of mandate or obligations arising out of them.

**Actio mixta** /ákšihiyow mîksta/. A mixed action, an action brought for the recovery of a thing, or compensation for damages, and also for the payment of a penalty; partaking of the nature both of an actio in rem and in personam.

**Action. Conduct; behavior; something done; the condition of acting; an act or series of acts.**

Term in its usual legal sense means a lawsuit brought in a court; a formal complaint within the jurisdiction of a court of law. Pathman Const. Co. v. Knox County Hospital Ass'n, Ind.App., 326 N.E.2d 844, 853. The legal and formal demand of one's right from another person or party made and insisted on in a court of justice. An ordinary proceeding in a court of justice by which one party prosecutes another for the enforcement or protection of a right, the redress or prevention of a wrong, or the punishment of a public offense. It includes all the formal proceedings in a court of justice attendant upon the demand of a right made by one person of another in such court, including an adjudication upon the right and its enforcement or denial by the court.

*See also Case (Cases and Controversies); Cause of action; Civil action; Collusive action; Counterclaim; Controversy; Cross-claim; Direct action; Forms of action; Penal action; Petitory action; Plenary action; Proceeding; Suit; Transitory action.*

**Merger of law and equity.** In the federal courts, and most state courts, there is only one form of action—civil action—which embraces all actions formerly denominated suits in equity and actions at law. While there has been a merger of law and equity for procedural purposes, substantive principles of equity still govern. Fed.R.Civ.P. 2.

*Types of action.* Such term was formerly used to describe action for damages as distinguished from suit in equity for equitable relief. This distinction however has been abolished under Fed. Rules of Civil Procedure and in those states which have adopted court rules tracking the Federal Rules. Fed.R.Civ.P. 2.

**Action for death.** See Wrongful death action.

**Action in equity.** Action in which person seeks equitable relief as distinguished from damages, e.g. injunction or specific performance of real estate agreement. Term has been abolished by Fed. Rules of Civil Procedure (Rule 2) in favor of single form of action—civil action—which embraces both law and equity actions.

**Action in personam.** See in personam.

**Action in rem.** See in rem.

**Action on account.** An action of assumpsit or debt for recovery of money only for services performed, property sold and delivered, money loaned, or damages for the non-performance of simple contracts, express or implied, when the rights of the parties will be adequately conserved by the payment and receipt of money. Northwest Foundry & Furnace Co. v. Willamette Mfg. & Supply Co., Inc., 268 Or. 343, 521 P.2d 545, 549.

**Action quasi in rem.** See in rem.

**Civil actions are such as lie in behalf of persons to enforce their rights or obtain redress of wrongs in their relation to individuals. Fed.R.Civ.P. 2.**

**Class actions.** See Class or representative action; Derivative action.

**Common law actions** are such as will lie, on the particular facts, at common law, without the aid of a statute. Actions are called, in common-law practice, *ex contractu* when they arise out of a contract, and *ex delicto* when they arise out of a tort. If a cause of action arises from a breach of promise, the action is "ex contractu", and, if it arises from breach of duty growing out of contract, it is "ex delicto".

**Criminal actions** are such as are instituted by the sovereign power (i.e. government), for the purpose of punishing or preventing offenses against the public.

**Local action.** See Local actions.

**Mixed actions** partake of twofold nature of real and personal actions, having for their object the demand...
and restitution of real property and also personal damages for a wrong sustained. In the civil law, an action in which some specific thing was demanded, and also some personal obligation claimed to be performed; or, in other words, an action which proceeded both in rem and in personam.

Penal actions are such as are brought, either by federal, state, or local authorities or by an individual under permission of a statute, to enforce a penalty imposed by law for the commission of a prohibited act. See Criminal.

Personal action. In civil law, an action in personam seeks to enforce an obligation imposed on the defendant by his contract or delict; that is, it is the contention that he is bound to transfer some dominion or to perform some service or to repair some loss. In common law, an action brought for the recovery of some debt or for damages for some personal injury, in contradistinction to the old real actions, which related to real property only. An action which can be brought only by the person himself who is injured, and not by his representatives. See in personam.

Popular actions, in English usage, were those actions which were given upon the breach of a penal statute, and which any man that will may sue on account of the king and himself, as the statute allowed and the case required. Because the action was not given to one especially, but generally to any that would prosecute, it was called "action popular," and, from the words used in the process (qui tam pro domino rege sequitur quam pro se ipso, who sues as well for the king as for himself) it was called a qui tam action.

Real actions. At common law, one brought for the specific recovery of lands, tenements, or hereditaments. They are droitural when they are based upon the right of property, and possessory when based upon the right of possession. They are either writs of right; writs of entry upon disseisin (which lie in the per, the per et cui, or the post), intrusion, or alienation; writs ancestral possessory, as mort d'ancestor, aiel, besaiel, costissage, or nuper obiit. The former class was divided into droitural, founded upon demandant's own seisin, and ancestral droitural upon the demandant's claim in respect of a mere right descended to him from an ancestor. Possessory actions were divided in the same way—as to the demandant's own seisin and as to that of his ancestor. Among the civilians, real actions, otherwise called "vindications," were those in which a man demanded something that was his own. They were founded on dominion, or jus in re. The real actions of the Roman law were not, like the real actions of the common law, confined to real estate, but they included personal, as well as real, property. See in rem.

Statutory actions are such as can only be based upon the particular statutes creating them. Contrast Common law actions, above.

Transitory actions are those founded upon a cause of action not necessarily referring to or arising in any particular locality. Their characteristic feature is that the right of action follows the person of the defendant.

Actions are "transitory" when the transactions relied on might have taken place anywhere, and are "local" when they could not occur except in some particular place; the distinction being in the nature of the subject of the injury, and not in the means used or the place at which the cause of action arises. The test of whether an action is local or transitory is whether the injury is done to a subject-matter which, in its nature, could not arise beyond the locality of its situation, in contradistinction to the subject causing the injury. Actions triable where defendant resides are termed "transitory" and those triable where the subject-matter is situated are termed "local."

Actionable. That for which an action will lie, furnishing legal ground for an action. See Cause of action; Justiciable controversy.

Actionable fraud. Deception practiced in order to induce another to part with property or surrender some legal right. A false representation made with an intention to deceive; such may be committed by stating what is known to be false or by professing knowledge of the truth of a statement which is false, but in either case, the essential ingredient is a falsehood uttered with intent to deceive. To constitute "actionable fraud," it must appear that defendant made a material representation; that it was false; that when he made it he knew it was false, or made it recklessly without any knowledge of its truth and as a positive assertion; that he made it with intention that it should be acted on by plaintiff; that plaintiff acted in reliance on it; and that plaintiff thereby suffered injury. Vertes v. GAC Properties, Inc., D.C.Fla., 337 F.Supp. 256, 266. Essential elements are representation, falsity, scienter, deception, reliance and injury. See Fraud.

Actionable misrepresentation. A false statement respecting a fact material to the contract and which is influential in procuring it. See Fraud; Misrepresentation.

Actionable negligence. The breach or nonperformance of a legal duty, through neglect or carelessness, resulting in damage or injury to another. It is failure of duty, omission of something which ought to have been done, or doing of something which ought not to have been done, or which reasonable man, guided by considerations which ordinarily regulate conduct of human affairs, would or would not do. Essential elements are failure to exercise due care, injury, or damage, and proximate cause. See Negligence.

Actionable nuisance. Anything wrongfully done or permitted which injures or annoys another in the enjoyment of his legal rights. Miller v. City of Dayton, 70 Ohio App. 173, 41 N.E.2d 728, 730. Anything injurious to health, or indecent, or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property. See Nuisance.

Actionable per quod. Words actionable only on allegation and proof of special damage. Knap v. Post Printing & Publishing Co., 111 Colo. 492, 144 P.2d 981, 984.
Words not actionable per se upon their face, but only in consequence of extrinsic facts showing circumstances under which they were said or the damages resulting to slandered party therefrom. Not injurious on their face in their usual and natural signification, but only so in consequence of extrinsic facts and requiring innuendo. See Libelous per quod.

Actionable per se. Words in themselves libelous or slanderous. Knapp v. Post Printing & Publishing Co., 111 Colo. 492, 144 P.2d 981, 984. Words which law presumes must actually, proximately and necessarily damage defendant for which general damages are recoverable and whose injurious character is a fact of common notoriety, established by the general consent of men, necessarily importing damage. Actions based on such words require no proof of damages. Words actionable per se include imputation of crime, a loathsome disease, unchastity, or words affecting plaintiff's business, trade, profession, office or calling. See Libelous per se.

Actionable tort. A tort for which a cause of action exists. To constitute an "actionable tort," there must be a legal duty, imposed by statute or otherwise, owing by defendant to the one injured, and in the absence of such duty damage caused is "injury without wrong" or "damnnum absque injuria." Coleman v. California Yearly Meeting of Friends Church, 27 Cal.App.2d 579, 81 P.2d 469, 470. See Tort.

Actionable words. In law of libel and slander, such words as naturally imply damage. See Libel; Slander.

Actionable wrong. A tort committed when a responsible person has neglected to use a reasonable degree of care for protection of another person from such injury as under existing circumstances should reasonably have been foreseen as a proximate consequence of that negligence.

Actionare /æksh(i)yənɛri/. L. Lat. (From actio, an action.) To bring an action; to prosecute; or sue.

Actionary /ækshan(ə)ri/. A foreign commercial term for the proprietor of an action or share of a public company's stock; a stockholder.

Actio negatoria (or negativa) /ækšiːjɔw nɛɡətɔriə/ /'nɛɡətɔːvə/. An action brought to repel a claim of the defendant to a servitude in the plaintiff's land. See Actio confessionia.

Actio negotiorum gestorum /ækʃiːjɔw nəɡəwʃiːjɔrəm jɛstɔːrm/. Included actions between principal and agent and other parties to an engagement, whereby one person undertook the transaction of business for another.

Actiones legis /ækʃiːjɔwliːgiːs/. In the Roman law, legal or lawful action; actions of or at law (legitmae actiones).

Actiones nominatae /ækʃiːjɔwnomɪˈneɪtɪʃiː/ /'nɔmənɛtiː/. In the English chancery, writs for which there were precedents. The statute of Westminster, 2, c. 24, gave chancery authority to form new writs in consimili casu; hence the action on the case.


Action ex delicto /ækʃan ɛks dəlɪktu/. An action arising from a breach of duty growing out of contract.

Action for accounting. Action in equity based on inadequacy of legal remedy and particularly applicable to mutual and complicated accounts and where confidential or fiduciary relationship exists. Action to adjust mutual accounts and to strike a balance.

Action for money had and received. Action in assumpsit based upon promise to repay implied by law, and in respect of limitation is a stated or liquidated account. Action brought where one person has received money or its equivalent under such circumstances that in equity and good conscience he ought not to retain it and in justice it belongs to another. Interstate Life & Accident Co. v. Cook, 19 Tenn.App. 290, 86 S.W.2d 887, 891.

Action for poinding /ækʃan for pɪndiŋ/. An action by a creditor to obtain a sequestration of the rents of land and the goods of his debtor for the satisfaction of his debt, or to enforce a distress.

Action in personam /ækʃan in pɜːrsəˈnɛm/. See In personam.

Action in rem /ækʃan in rɛm/. See In rem.

Action of assize /ækʃan əsəˈzai/. A real action at common law which proved the title of the demandant, merely by showing his ancestor's possession.

Action of assumpsit /ækʃan əsəˈmæpsɪt/. See Assumpsit.

Action of book debt. A form of common law action for the recovery of claims, such as are usually evidenced by a book-account.

Action of contract. An action brought to enforce rights whereof the contract is the evidence, and usually the sufficient evidence.

Action of writ. A (now obsolete) phrase in common law pleading used when a defendant plead some matter by which he showed that the plaintiff had no cause to have the writ sued upon, although it may be that he was entitled to another writ or action for the same matter.

Actio non /ækʃiːjɔw nɔn/. In the common law pleading, the Latin name of that part of a special plea which follows next after the statement of appearance and defense, and declares that the plaintiff "ought not to have or maintain his aforesaid action thereof against" the defendant (in Latin, actionem non habere debet).

Actio non accretit infra sex annos /ækʃiːjɔw nɔn əkrɪˈvæt ɪnˈfro sɛks ənɔʊz/. The name of the plea of the statute of limitations, when the defendant alleges that the plaintiff's action has not accrued within six years.
Actio non datur non damnificato / kháshiyow nón déy tér nón dámnaškéktyów/. An action is not given to one who is not injured.

Actio non facit reum, nisi mens sit rea / kháshiyow nón féyášt riyám, náy say méń z sit ríya/. An act does not make one guilty, unless the intention be bad.

Action on the case. A common law species of personal action of formerly extensive application, otherwise called "treepass on the case," or simply "case," from the circumstance of the plaintiff's whole case or cause of complaint being set forth at length in the original writ by which formerly it was always commenced. In its most comprehensive signification it includes Assumpsit as well as an action in form ex delicto; though when it is mentioned it is usually understood to mean an action in form ex delicto. It is founded on the common law or upon acts of Parliament, and lies generally to recover damages for torts not committed with force, actual or implied; or having been occasioned by force where the matter affected was not tangible, or the injury was not immediate but consequential; or where the interest in the property was only in reversion, in all of which cases trespass is not sustainable. In the progress of judicial contestation it was discovered that there was a mass of tortious wrongs unattended by direct and immediate force, or where the force, though direct, was not expended on an existing right of present enjoyment, for which the then known forms of action furnished no redress. The action on the case was instituted to meet this want. And wrongs which will maintain an action on the case are frequently committed in the nonobservance of duties, which are but the implication of contract obligation, duties of requisite skill, fidelity, diligence, and a proper regard for the rights of others, implied in every obligation to serve another. If the cause of action arises from a breach of promise, the action is "ex contractu"; but if the cause of action arises from a breach of duty growing out of the contract, it is in form ex delicto and case. When there is a contract, either express or implied, from which a common-law duty results, an action on the case lies for the breach of that duty. Such form of action no longer exists under Code and Rule pleading. See Assumpsit.

Actio non ulterius / kháshiyow nón ʃtiriyas/. In English pleading, a name given to the distinctive clause in the plea to the further maintenance of the action, introduced in place of the plea puis darrein continuance; the averment being that the plaintiff ought not further (ulterius) to have or maintain his action.

Actio noxalis / kháshiyow nokséyiyas/. In civil law, a noxal action; an action which lay against a master for a crime committed or injury done by his slave; and in which the master had the alternative either to pay for the damage done or to deliver up the slave to the complaining party. So called from noxa, the offense or injury committed.

Action quasi in rem / kháshán kwéysay in rém/. An action brought against persons which only seeks to subject the interest in certain property of those persons to discharge of claims asserted and judgment therein is only conclusive between parties and their privies. To-bin v. McClellan, 225 Ind. 335, 75 N.E.2d 149, 151. See in rem; Quasi in rem jurisdiction.

Action redhibitory / kháshán rëd(h)ib(a)riy/. See Redhibitory action.

Action to quiet title. One in which plaintiff asserts his own estate and declares generally that defendant claims some estate in the land, without defining it, and avers that the claim is without foundation, and calls on defendant to set forth the nature of his claim, so that it may be determined by decree. It differs from a "suit to remove a cloud," in that plaintiff therein declares on his own title, and also avers the source and nature of defendant's claim, points out its defect, and prays that it may be declared void as a cloud on plaintiff's estate. It embraces every sort of a claim whereby the plaintiff might be deprived of his property or his title clouded or its value depreciated, or whereby the plaintiff might be incommoded or damned by assertion of an outstanding title already held or to grow out of the adverse pretension. Bank of American Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n v. Town of Atherton, 60 Cal.App.2d 268, 140 P.2d 678, 680. See Cloud on title.

Actionum genera maxime sunt servanda / kháshiyown jëna ra mëksamiy sïnt sërvënda/. The kinds of actions are especially to be preserved.

Actio perpetua / kháshiyow përpechuwa/. An action without limitation period.

Actio personalis / kháshiyow përsñéyiyas/. In the civil and common law, a personal action. See In personam.

Actio personalis moritur cum persona / kháshiyow përsñéyiyas mërat kâm përsëwney/. A personal right of action dies with the person. The maxim was originally applied to almost every form of action, whether arising out of contract or tort, but the common law was modified by the Statute of 4 Edward the III. Momand v. Twentieth-Century Fox Film Corporation, D.C.Okl., 37 F.Supp. 649, 652.

Actio pignoratitia / kháshiyow pignaretyštìhiyà/. An action of pledge; an action founded on the contract of pledge (pignus).

Actio pénalis / kháshiyow piynéyiyas/. Called also actio ex delicto. An action in which a penalty was recovered of the delinquent.

Actiones pénales and actiones mixte comprehended cases of injuries, for which the civil law permitted redress by private action, but which modern civilization universally regards as crimes; that is, offenses against society at large, and punished by proceedings in the name of the state alone. Thus, theft, receiving stolen goods, robbery, malicious mischief, and the murder or negligent homicide of a slave (in which case an injury to property was involved), gave rise to private actions for damages against the delinquent.

Actio pénalis in hæredem non datur, nisi forte ex damno locupletior hères factus sit / kháshiyow
pijnèylas in harydam nòn déytdar náyssy fòrtiy éks dàmnrow lówkapílyshar hiríy fàktas st/. A penal action is not given against an heir, unless, indeed, such heir is benefited by the wrong.

**Actio praæjudicialis** /ákshiyow priyjuwdisihiyèylas/. A preliminary or preparatory action. An action instituted for the determination of some preliminary matter on which other litigated matters depend, or for the determination of some point or question arising in another or principal action; and so called from its being determined before (priors, or præ judicari).

**Actio præscriptis verbis** /ákshiyow prakskritas vàrbas/. A form of action which derived its force from continued usage or the responsa prudentium, and was founded on the unwritten law. The distinction between this action and an actio in factum is said to be, that the latter was founded not on usage or the unwritten law, but by analogy to or on the equity of some subsisting law.

**Actio prætoria** /ákshiyow pràtòriyà/. A prætorian action; one introduced by the prætor, as distinguished from the more ancient actio civilis (q.v.).

**Actio pro socio** /ákshiyow pròw sówshiyow/. An action of partnership. An action brought by one partner against his associates to compel them to carry out the terms of the partnership agreement.

**Actio publiciana** /ákshiyow pablishiyèynà/. An action which lay for one who had lost a thing of which he had bona fìdes obtained possession, before he had gained a property in it, in order to have it restored, under color that he had obtained a property in it by prescription. It was an honorary action, and derived its name from the prætor Publicius, by whose edict it was first given.

**Actio quælibet in sua via** /ákshiyow kwàyìlabèt in sì(y)ùwà váyà/. Every action proceeds in its own way.

**Actio quod justu** /ákshiyow kwòd jìsyuw/. An action given against a master, founded on some business done by his slave, acting under his order (jussu).

**Actio quod metus causa** /ákshiyow kwòd métas kòza/. An action granted to one who had been compelled by unlawful force, or fear (metus causa) that was not groundless (metus probabilis or justus) to deliver, sell, or promise a thing to another.

**Actio realis** /ákshiyow rìyèylas/. A real action. The proper term in the civil law was rei vindicatio.

**Actio redhibitoria** /ákshiyow ràdhìbòtìriyà/. An action to cancel a sale in consequence of defects in the thing sold. It was prosecuted to compel complete restitution to the seller of the thing sold, with its produce and accessories, and to give the buyer back the price, with interest, as an equivalent for the restitution of the produce. See Redhibitory action.

**Actio rerum amotorum** /ákshiyow rìrìm èymowtéram/. An action for things removed; an action which, in cases of divorce, lay for a husband against a wife, to recover things carried away by the latter, in contemplation of such divorce. It also lay for the wife against the husband in such cases.

**Actio rescissoria** /ákshiyow rèssòriya/. An action for restoring plaintiff to a right or title which he has lost by prescription, in a case where the equities are such that he should be relieved from the operation of the prescription. An action to rescind a prescriptive title by one who was entitled to exemption from the prescription law, as a minor, etc.

**Actio serviana** /ákshiyow sàrviiyèynà/. An action which lay for the lessor of a farm, or rural estate, to recover the goods of the lessee or farmer, which were pledged or bound for the rent.

**Actio stricti juris** /ákshiyow striktay jùras/. An action of strict right. The class of civil law personal actions, which were adjudged only by the strict law, and in which the judge was limited to the precise language of the formula, and had no discretionary power to regard the bona fìdes of the transaction.

**Actio temporalis** /ákshiyow tèmpòrèylas/. An action which must be brought within a limited time. See Limitation.

**Actio tutela** /ákshiyow tìyùwtìlyìy/. Action founded on the duties or obligations arising on the relation analogous to that of guardian and ward.

**Actio utilis** /ákshiyow yùwtòlas/. In the civil law, a beneficial action or equitable action. An action founded on equity instead of strict law, and available for those who had equitable rights or the beneficial ownership of property. Actions are divided into actiones directae or utiles. The former are founded on certain legal obligations which from their origin were accurately defined and recognized as actionable. The latter were formed analogically in imitation of the former. They were permitted in legal obligations for which the actiones directae were not originally intended, but which resembled the legal obligations which formed the basis of the direct action.

**Actio venditi** /ákshiyow vèndstày/. An action employed in behalf of a seller, to compel a buyer to pay the price, or perform any special obligations embodied in a contract of sale. See Specific performance.

**Actio vi bonorum raptorum** /ákshiyow váy bòwnòròm ràptòràm/. An action for goods taken by force; a species of mixed action, which lay for a party whose goods or movables (bona) had been taken from him by force (vi), to recover the things so taken, together with a penalty of triple the value. Bracton describes it as lying de rebus mobilibus vi ablatis sive robbatis (for movable things taken away by force, or robbed).

**Actio vulgaris** /ákshiyow válgeràs/. A legal action; a common action. Sometimes used for actio directa.

**Active.** That is in action; that demands action; actually subsisting; the opposite of passive. An active debt is one which draws interest. An active trust is a confidence connected with a duty. An active use is a present legal estate.

**Active concealment.** Term implies a purpose or design to conceal accomplished by words or acts, while passive
concealment consists in mere silence where there is a
duty to speak. Vendt v. Duenke, Mo.App., 210 S.W.2d 692, 699. Concealment becomes a fraud where it is
effected by misleading and deceptive talk, acts, or con­
duct, where it is accompanied by misrepresentations, or
where, in addition to a party's silence, there is any
statement, word, or act on his part which tends affirm­
atively to a suppression of the truth. Such conduct is
designated active concealment. Equitable Life Ins. Co.

Active negligence. A term of extensive meaning embrac­ing many occurrences that would fall short of will­
ful wrongdoing, or of crass negligence, for example, all
inadvertent acts causing injury to others, resulting from
failure to exercise ordinary care; likewise, all acts the
effects of which are misjudged or unforeseen, through
want of proper attention, or reflection, and hence the
term covers the acts of willful wrongdoing and also
those which are not of that character. Cohen v. Noel,
Tenn.App., 104 S.W.2d 1001, 1005.

Active negligence denotes some positive act or some
failure in duty of operation which is equivalent of a
positive act and is omission of due care and affirmative
action by person in control, or negligence occurring in
connection with activities conducted on the premises.
Pachowitz v. Milwaukee & Suburban Transport Corp.,
56 Wis.2d 383, 202 N.W.2d 268, 275. Difference between
"active" and "passive" negligence is that one is only
passively negligent if he merely fails to act in fulfill­
ment of duty of care which law imposes upon him, while
one is actively negligent if he participates in some
manner in conduct or omission which caused injury.
King v. Timber Structures, Inc. of Cal., 240 C.A.2d 178,
49 Cal.Rptr. 414, 417.

See also Negligence.

Active participant. Any person who engages in con­
duct, either by act or omission, which is an essential
element of the crime. State v. Greene, Mo.App., 655
S.W.2d 714, 717.

Active trust. See Trust.

Activity. An occupation or pursuit in which person is
active. State ex rel. Agard v. Riederer, Mo., 448 S.W.2d
577, 582.

Act malum in se /ækt mæləm in sɪˈər/. See Malum in se.

Act malum prohibitum /ækt mæləm prəhaɪˈbɪtəm/. See
Malum prohibitum.

Act of attainder. A legislative act, attainting a person.
See Attainder.

Act of bankruptcy. Term used under former federal
Bankruptcy Act (§ 3), to refer to any act which rendered
a person liable to be proceeded against involuntarily as
a bankrupt, or for which he could be adjudged bankrupt.
The new Bankruptcy Code (1979) no longer provides
for specific acts of bankruptcy, but rather provides for in­
voluntary bankruptcy when the debtor, in general, is not
paying his debts as they become due. Bankruptcy Code,
§ 303. See Bankruptcy Code; Bankruptcy proceedings.

Act of Elizabeth. See Act of supremacy.

Act of God. An act occasioned exclusively by forces of
nature without the interference of any human agency.
A misadventure or casualty is said to be caused by the
"act of God," when it happens by the direct, immediate,
and exclusive operation of the forces of nature, un­
controlled and uninfluenced by the power of man, and
without human intervention, and is of such a character
that it could not have been prevented or escaped from
by any amount of foresight or prudence, or by any
reasonable degree of care or diligence, or by the aid of
any appliances which the situation of the party might
reasonably require him to use. Any accident produced
by any physical cause which is irresistible, such as
lightning, tempests, perils of the seas, tornados, earth­
980. See Inevitable accident; Perils of the sea; Vis major.

Act of grace. The term is often used to designate a
general act of parliament, originating with the crown,
such as has often been passed at the commencement of a
new reign, or the coming of age or marriage of a sover­
eign, or at the close of a period of civil troubles, declar­
ing pardon or amnesty to numerous offenders. See also
Days of grace; Grace period.

Act of insolvency. See Act of bankruptcy.

Act of law. The operation of fixed legal rules upon
given facts or occurrences, producing consequences in­
dependent of the design or will of the parties concerned;
as distinguished from "act of parties." Also an act
performed by judicial authority which prevents or pre­
cludes a party from fulfilling a contract or other engage­
ment. See Act in pais.

Act of nature. See Act of God.

Act of parliament. A statute; a law made by the
British sovereign, with the advice and consent of the
lords and the commons, in parliament assembled. Acts
of parliament form the "leges scriptae, i.e., the written
laws of the kingdom. Such acts are of three kinds:
public, local or special, private or personal. The validity
of a statute cannot be questioned in court.

Act of providence. An accident against which ordinary
skill and foresight could not guard. Equivalent to "act
of God" (q.v.).

Act of sale. An official record of a sale of property,
made by a notary who writes down the agreement of the
parties as stated by them, and which is then signed by
the parties and attested by witnesses.

Act of settlement. The English statute (12 & 13 Wm.
III, c. 2) limiting the crown to the Princess Sophia of
Hanover, and to the heirs of her body being Protestants.
1 Bl.Comm. 128. One clause of it made the tenure of
judges' office for life or good behavior independent of the
crown.

Act of state. An act done by the sovereign power of a
country, or by its delegate, within the limits of the
power vested in him. An act of state cannot be ques­
tioned or made the subject of legal proceedings in a court of law. See Act of state doctrine.


**Act of supremacy.** An act of 26 Hen. VIII, c. 1, and also 1 Eliz., c. 1, which recognized the king as the only supreme head on earth of the Church of England having full power to correct all errors, heresies, abuses, offenses, contempts and enormities. The oath, taken under the act, denies to the Pope any other authority than that of the Bishop of Rome.

**Act of uniformity.** The English statute of 13 & 14 Car. II, c. 4, enacting that the book of common prayer, as then recently revised, should be used in every parish church and other place of public worship, and otherwise ordaining a uniformity in religious services, etc. The English statute of 13 Edw. I, (c. 3). See Statute (Statute merchant).

**Act on petition.** A form of summary proceeding formerly in use in the high court of admiralty, in England, in which the parties stated their respective cases briefly, and supported their statements by affidavit.

**Actor.** One who acts. The term is used in the Restatement of Torts, Second, to designate either the person whose conduct is in question as subjecting him to liability toward another, or as precluding him from recovering against another whose tortious conduct is a legal cause of the actor's injury. Sec. 2.

**Old European law.** A patron, proctor, advocate, or pleader; one who acted for another in legal matters; one who represented a party and managed his cause. An attorney, bailiff, or steward; one who managed or acted for another. The Scotch "doer" is the literal translation.

**Roman law.** One who acted for another; one who attended to another's business; a manager or agent. A slave who attended to, transacted, or superintended his master's business or affairs, received and paid out monies, and kept accounts. The word has a variety of closely-related meanings, very nearly corresponding with manager. Thus, *actor dominæ*, manager of his master's farm; *actor ecclesiæ*, manager of church property; *actores provinciarum*, tax-gatherers, treasurers, and managers of the public debt.

**Actor ecclesiæ.**—An advocate for a church; one who protects the temporal interests of a church. *Actor ville* was the steward or head-bailiff of a town or village.

**Plaintiff or complainant.** In a civil or private action the plaintiff was often called by the Romans "petitor;" in a public action (causa publica) he was called "accusator." The defendant was called "reus," both in private and public causes. This term, however, might signify either party, as might be concluded from the word itself. In a private action, the defendant was often called "adversarius," but either party might be called so.

Also, the term is used of a party who, for the time being, sustains the burden of proof, or has the initiative in the suit.

**Actore non probante reus absolvitur /aктóryny non prówbántiy riýas abzólvvatyr/. When the plaintiff does not prove his case the defendant is acquitted (or absolved).

**Actori incumbit onus probandi /aктóráy i̇ğkımbōt ównas próbënnay/ The burden of proof rests on the plaintiff (or on the party who advances a proposition affirmatively.)

**Actor qui contra regulam quid adduxit, non est audidiendus /ækktór kwáy kónyá régylám kwid ádðásá, nón ést ódiyéndás/. A plaintiff (or pleader) is not to be heard who has advanced anything against authority (or against the rule).

**Actor sequitur forum rei /ækktór sékwaṭar fórmá riýay/. According as rei is intended as the genitive of res, a thing, or reus, a defendant, this phrase means: The plaintiff follows the forum of the property in suit, or the forum of the defendant's residence.

**Actrix /æktriks/. Lat. A female actor; a female plaintiff.

**Acts of court.** Legal memoranda made in the admiralty courts in England, in the nature of pleas.

**Acts of possession.** To constitute adverse possession, acts of possession must be: (1) hostile or adverse, (2) actual, (3) visible, notorious, and exclusive, (4) continuous, and (5) under claim of ownership. Bilyeu v. Plant, 75 Ill.App.2d 108, 220 N.E.2d 513. See Adverse possession.

**Actual.** Real; substantial; existing presently in fact; having a valid objective existence as opposed to that which is merely theoretical or possible. Opposed to potential, possible, virtual, theoretical, hypothetical, or nominal. Something real, in opposition to constructive or speculative; something existing in act. It is used as a legal term in contradistinction to virtual or constructive as of possession or occupation. *Actually* is opposed to seemingly, pretendedly, or feignedly, as *actually engaged in farming* means really, truly in fact. As to actual Bias; Damages; Delivery; Fraud; Malice; Notice; Occu-
Actual authority. The power of an agent to bind its principal where such power derives either from express or implied agreement between the principal and the agent. HyKen v. Travelers Ins. Co., Mo.App., 678 S.W.2d 454, 457. In the law of agency, such authority as a principal intentionally confers on the agent, or intentionally or by want of ordinary care allows the agent to believe himself to possess. National Cash Register Co. v. Wichita Frozen Food Lockers, Tex.Civ.App., 172 S.W.2d 781, 787. Includes both express and implied authority.

Actual bias. See Bias.

Actual cash value. The fair or reasonable cash price for which the property could be sold in the market in the ordinary course of business, and not at forced sale. The price it will bring in a fair market after reasonable efforts to find a purchaser who will give the highest price. What property is worth in money, allowing for depreciation. Ordinarily, "actual cash value", "fair market value", and "market value" are synonymous terms. See Actual value; Cash value; Fair market value; Fair value.

Actual change of possession. In statutes of frauds, an open, visible and unequivocal change of possession, manifested by the usual outward signs, as distinguished from the ordinary course of business, and not at forced sale. See also, Market value.

Actual controversy. Declaratory judgment may be rendered only in cases of "actual controversy" defined as concrete cases touching legal relations of parties having adverse legal interests and susceptible of an immediate and definitive determination of the legal rights of the parties in an adversary proceeding upon the alleged facts. Dr. Beck & Co. G.M.B.H. v. General Elec. Co., D.C.N.Y., 210 F.Supp. 86, 89. See also Case (Cases and controversies); Declaratory Judgment Act.

Actual cost. The actual price paid for goods by a party, in the case of a real bona fide purchase, which may not necessarily be the market value of the goods. It is a general or descriptive term which may have varying meanings according to the circumstances in which it is used. It imports the exact sum expended or loss sustained rather than the average or proportional part of the cost. Its meaning may be restricted to materials, labor, and overhead or extended to other items.

Actual damages. Compensation for actual injuries or loss. Chappell v. City of Springfield, Mo., 423 S.W.2d 810, 814. Term used to denote the type of damage award as well as the nature of injury for which recovery is allowed; thus, actual damages flowing from injury in fact are to be distinguished from damages which are nominal, exemplary or punitive. Rasor v. Retail Credit Co., 87 Wash.2d 516, 554 P.2d 1041, 1049. "Actual damages" are synonymous with compensatory damages. Weider v. Hoffman, D.C.Pa., 238 F.Supp. 437, 445. See also Damages.

Actual delivery. See Delivery.

Actual eviction. An actual expulsion of the tenant out of all or some part of the demised premises. A physical ouster or dispossession from the very thing granted or some substantial part thereof. Cauley v. Northern Trust Co., 315 Ill.App. 307, 43 N.E.2d 147, 155, 315. See Constructive eviction; Eviction; Forcible entry and detainer; Summary (Summary process).

Actual fraud. See Fraud.

Actual loss. One resulting from the real and substantial destruction of the property insured.

Actual malice. See Malice.

Actual market value. In custom laws, the price at which merchandise is freely offered for sale to all purchasers; the price which the manufacturer or owner would have received for merchandise, sold in the ordinary course of trade in the usual wholesale quantities. See also, Market volume.

Actual notice. See Notice.

Actual possession. See Possession.

Actual practice. Active, open and notorious engagement in business, vocation or profession as opposed to casual or clandestine practice. State ex rel. Laughlin v. Washington State Bar Ass'n, 26 Wash.2d 914, 176 P.2d 301, 309.

Actual physical control. Such control within statute providing that it is unlawful and punishable by law for any person under influence of intoxicating liquor to be in actual physical control of any motor vehicle within state means existing or present bodily restraint, directing influence, domination, or regulation of any automobile while under the influence of intoxicating liquor. Bearden v. State, Okl.Cr., 430 P.2d 844, 847.

Actual residence. The abode, where one actually lives, not mere naked legal residence. In re McGrath, 243 App.Div. 803, 278 N.Y.S. 135. See Domicile; Residence.

Actual trust. See Trust.

Actual use. Term "actual use" in automobile liability policy providing coverage for nonowned automobile if the actual operation or actual use of automobile by relative of insured is with permission of owner means present or active use or a use existing in fact or reality as distinguished from an imputed or constructive use. United Services Auto. Ass'n v. United States Fire Ins. Co., 36 C.A.3d 765, 111 Cal.Rptr. 595, 598.

Actual value. Actual value to be awarded in condemnation proceeding is price that would probably result from negotiations between willing seller and willing buyer. "Actual value," "market value," "fair market value," "just compensation" and the like may be used as convertible terms. "Saleable value," "actual value," "cash value," and other like terms used in directions to tax assessing officers, all mean generally the same thing. In re Lang Body Co., C.C.A.Ohio, 92 F.2d 338, 340. See also Market value.

Actual violence. An assault with actual violence is an assault with physical force put in action, exerted upon
the person assailed. The term violence is synonymous with physical force, and the two are used interchangeably in relation to assaults.

**Actuarial table** /ákchuweríyasl týybal/. A form of organized statistical data which indicates the life expectancy of a person and which is admissible in evidence through an expert witness. Leave v. Boston Elevated Railway, 306 Mass. 391, 397, 28 N.E.2d 483. Such tables are used by insurance companies in determining premiums. See also American experience table of mortality; Life tables; Mortality tables.

**Actuarius** /ákchuweriyas/. In Roman law, a notary or clerk. One who drew the acts or statutes, or who wrote in brief the public acts. An officer who had charge of the public baths; an officer who received the money for the soldiers, and distributed it among them; a notary. See also Actor.

**Actuary** /ákchuweriy/. A statistician who computes insurance and pension rates and premiums on the basis of experience tables (e.g. life expectancy and mortality tables).

**Actum** /áktom/. Lat. A deed; something done.

**Actus** /áktas/. In the civil law, an act or action. Non tantum verbis, sed etiam actu; not only by words, but also by act.

A species of right of way, consisting in the right of driving cattle, or a carriage, over the land subject to the servitude. It is sometimes translated a "road," and included the kind of way termed "iter," or path.

In old English law, an act of parliament; a statute. A distinction, however, was sometimes made between actus and statutum. Actus parliamenti was an act made by the lords and commons; and it became statutum, when it received the king's consent.

**Actus curiae neminem gravabit** /ákts kyúriiy nénm:ns grá:výbat/. An act of the court shall prejudice no man. Where a delay in an action is the act of the court, neither party shall suffer for it.

**Actus Dei nemini est damnosus** /ákts diyay nénm:ns est däm:nswss/. The act of God is hurtful to no one. That is, a person cannot be prejudiced or held responsible for an accident occurring without his fault and attributable to the "act of God." See Act of God.

**Actus Dei nemini facit injuriam** /ákts diyay nénm:ns est däm:nswysi. The act of a servant in those things in which he is usually employed, is considered the act of his master.

**Actus Dei nemini est damnosus** /ákts diyay nénm:ns est däm:nswss/. The act of God does injury to no one.

**Actus inceptus, cujus perfectio pendet ex voluntate** /ákts inyect:os ku:os pryfectio pyendet ex vúlntátye/. The act already begun, the completion of which depends on the will of the parties, may be revoked; but if it depend on the will of a third person, or on a contingency, it cannot be revoked.

**Actus judiciarius coram non judice irritus** esto /ákts jákshiyíryías kór:am nón jú:dsáyi iýrhat:ar díy minshiríyévay ótá:am éy kówákjókwyí právynst réydám éstów/. A judicial act by a judge without jurisdiction is void; but a ministerial act, from whomsoever proceeding, may be ratified.

**Actus legis nemini est damnosus** /ákts liyjá nénm:ns est däm:nswss/. The act of the law is hurtful to no one. An act in law shall prejudice no man.

**Actus legitimi non recipiunt modum** /ákts lajitómay nón rá$:pt:uynt mów:dm/. Acts required to be done by law do not admit of qualification.

**Actus me invito facto non est meus actus** /ákts miy án:váytów fákts nón ést miyá:acr:/. An act done by me, against my will, is not my act.

**Actus non facit reum, nisi mens sit rea** /ákts nón fý:ys tít riým, ná:ysay méns sit riý/. An act does not make [the doer of it] guilty, unless the mind be guilty; that is, unless the intention be criminal. The intent and the act must both concur to constitute the crime.

**Actus repugnus non potest in esse produci** /ákts rá:pn:gs nón pó:wst tít éssıpy prady:yliswasy/. A repugnant act cannot be brought into being, i.e., cannot be made effectual.

**Actus reus** /ákts ríyay/. The "guilty act." A wrongful deed which renders the actor criminally liable if combined with mens rea. The actus reus is the physical aspect of a crime, whereas the mens rea (guilty mind) involves the intent factor.

**Actus servi in iis quibus opera ejus communiter adhibita est, actus domini habetur** /ákts sár:vay in áyäs kwybás ówpara iýyas kémuyúwn:z:ar adhíbíta ést ákts do:mnáyi habíyta/. The act of a servant in those things in which he is usually employed, is considered the act of his master.

**A cueillette** /á káyt/. In French law, in relation to the contract of affreightment, signifies when the cargo is taken on condition that the master succeeds in completing his cargo from other sources.

**Ad** /á:/. Lat. At; by; for; near; on account of; to; until; upon; with relation to or concerning.

**A.D.** An abbreviation of Anno Domini meaning in the year of our Lord.

**Ad abundantiorem cautelam** /á: abá:ndáñshiyó:rm kötíyl:am/. Lat. For more abundant caution. Otherwise expressed, ad cautelam ex superabundanti.

**Ad admittendum clericum** /á: admi:tné:ndám klérakám/. For the admitting of the clerk. A writ in the nature of an execution, commanding the bishop to admit his clerk, upon the success of the latter in a quare impedit.
Ad aliud examen /æd éliyəd əgzéymən/. To another tribunal; belonging to another court, cognizance, or jurisdiction.

Ad alium diem /æd éliyəm dəyəm/. At another day. A common phrase in the old reports.


Adapted. Capable of use. Indicates that the object referred to has been made suitable; has been made to conform to; has been made fit by alteration. Raynor v. United States, C.C.A.Ind., 89 F.2d 469, 471.

Adaptation right. In copyright law, the exclusive right of the holder of a copyright to prepare "derivative works" based on the copyrighted item.

Ad assisam capiendam; /æd əsəyəzəs kəpiyəndəs/. To take assises; to take or hold the assises. 3 Bl.Comm. 185, 352. Ad assism capiendam; to take an assise.

A dato /əd dəyədəw/. From the date. See A datu.

A datu /əd dəyuw/. Law Latin. From the date. See A dato.

Ad audiendam considerationem curiae /æd ədɨyəndəm kənəsidərəxiyəwnəm kyəriyiy/. To hear the judgment of the court.

Ad audiendum et determinandum /æd ədɨyəndəm et dətəɾəmanəndəm/. To hear and determine. 4 Bl.Comm. 278.

Ad barram /æd ˈbærəm/. To the bar; at the bar.

Ad barram evocatus /æd ˈbærəm əivəkwətəs/. Called to the bar.

Ad campi partem /æd ˈkæmpə pərtəm/. For a share of the field or land, for champert.

Ad captum vulgi /æd ˈkæptəm ˈvələjə/. Adapted to the common understanding.

Ad coelum doctrine /æd siyləm ˈdəktərən/. A person owns the space above his real estate to the extent that no one may acquire a right to such air space that will limit the owner's enjoyment of it. This doctrine has been rejected by most courts. U. S. v. Causby, 328 U.S. 278, 66 S.Ct. 1062, 90 L.Ed. 1206. Literally, to heaven. See Air rights.

Ad colligendum /æd ˈkələjəndəm/. For collecting; as an administrator or trustee ad colligendum.

Ad colligendum bona defuncti /æd ˈkələjəndəm bəwnə ˈdəfsəŋktə/. For collecting the goods of the deceased. See Administration of estates.

Ad communem legem /æd ˈkəmənəm ˈləgyəm/. At common law, the name of a writ of entry (now obsolete) brought by the reversioners after the death of the life tenant, for the recovery of lands wrongfully alienated by him.

Ad commune nocumentum /æd ˈkəmənəm nəkˈyəməntəm/. To the common nuisance.

Ad computum redendum /æd ˈkoməpərəndəm/. To appear. Ad computum, et ad standum juri, to appear and to stand to the law, or abide the judgment of the court.

Ad damnum /æd ˈdəmənəm/. In pleading, "To the damage." The technical name of that clause of the writ, declaration, or, more commonly, the complaint, which contains a statement of the plaintiff's money loss, or the damages which he claims. Fed.R.Civil P.·8(a).


Added substance. Test for determining whether substance is an "added substance" within meaning of Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act is whether it occurs naturally in the food. Millet, Pit & Seed Co., Inc. v. U.S., D.C.Tenn., 436 F.Supp. 84, 87. See also Foreign substance.

Ad defendendum /æd(ə)d ˈdɛfəndəndəm/. To defend. 1 Bl.Comm. 227.

Addendum /ədəndəm/. A thing that is added or to be added; a list or section consisting of added material.

Addicere /ədəsəriə/. Lat. In the civil law, to adjudge or condemn; to assign, allot, or deliver; to sell. In the Roman law, addicio was one of the three words used to express the extent of the civil jurisdiction of the prretors.

Addict. Any individual who habitually uses any narcotic drug so as to endanger the public morals, health, safety, or welfare, or who is or has been so far addicted to the use of such narcotic drugs as to have lost the power of self-control with reference to his addiction. 21 U.S.C.A. § 802. People v. McKibben, 24 Ill.App.3d 692, 321 N.E.2d 362, 364.

Addictio /ədəkʃəˈjɔː/. In the Roman law, the giving up to a creditor of his debtor's person by a magistrate; also the transfer of the (deceased) debtor's goods to one who assumes his liabilities.

Addictive drugs. Any drug, natural or synthetic, which causes periodic or chronic intoxication by its repeated consumption.
Ad diem /əd(ə)dáyəm/. At a day; at the day. Ad alium diem, at another day. Ad certum diem, at a certain day. Solvit ad diem, he paid at or on the day.

**Addition.** Implies physical contact, something added to another. Structure physically attached to or connected with building itself. Mack v. Eyssell, 332 Mo. 671, 59 S.W.2d 1049. Extension; increase; augmentation. Meyering v. Miller, 330 Mo. 885, 51 S.W.2d 65, 66. That which has become united with or a part of. See Appurtenance; Fixture.

In insurance law, the word "addition", as applied to buildings usually means a part added or joined to a main building; though the term has also been held to apply to buildings appurtenant to some other building though not actually in physical contact therewith.

At common law, whatever was added to a man's name by way of title or description. In English law, there were four kinds of additions,—additions of estate, such as yeoman, gentleman, esquire; additions of degree, or names of dignity, as knight, earl, marquis, duke; additions of trade, mystery, or occupation, as scrivener, painter, mason, carpenter; and additions of place of residence as London, Chester, etc.

**Additional.** This term embraces the idea of joining or uniting one thing to another, so as thereby to form one aggregate. Ex parte Boddie, 200 S.C. 379, 21 S.E.2d 4, 8.

**Additional burden.** See Eminent domain.

**Additionales /ədɪʃ(ɪ)ənɛəliːz/.** In the law of contracts, additional terms or propositions to be added to a former agreement.

**Additional extended coverage.** Insurance policy endorsement covering dwellings; covering water damage from plumbing and heating systems, vandalism and malicious mischief, glass breakage, falling trees, ice, snow, etc.

**Additional instructions.** Charge by judge to jury beyond the original instructions. Frequently required when the jury returns from deliberations with a question concerning the evidence, point of law, or some portion of the original charge.

**Additional insurance.** Insurance which is added to an existing policy.

**Additional insured.** Person(s) covered by policy in addition to the named insured; e.g. in an automobile liability policy, the "named insured" is usually the purchaser or the owner of the insurance policy, while an "additional insured" or an "insured" is one who is not specifically identified by name in the policy, but enjoys status of an insured under the named insured's policy, for example, as result of being the operator of the named insured's automobile. De Simone v. Nationwide Mut. Ins. Co., 149 N.J.Sup. 376, 373 A.2d 1025, 1027.

**Additional legacy.** See Legacy.

**Additional servitude.** The imposition of a new and additional easement or servitude on land originally taken by eminent domain proceedings. A use of a different character, for which owner of property is entitled to compensation.

**Additional work.** Of nature involved in modifications and changes, not independent project. Maryland Casualty Co. v. City of South Norfolk, C.C.A.Va., 54 F.2d 1032, 1037. Work which results from a change or alteration in plans concerning work which has to be done under a contract, while "extra work" relates to work which is not included within the contract itself. De Martini v. Elade Realty Corp., Co.Ct., 52 N.Y.S.2d 487, 489.

**Additio probat minoritatem /ədɪʃ(ɪ)ən ˈprɔwbat mənɔˈrɪtɛtəm/.** An addition [to a name] proves or shows minority or inferiority. That is, if it be said that a man has a fee tail, it is less than if he has the fee.

**Additur /ədɪtər/.** The power of trial court to assess damages or increase amount of an inadequate award made by jury verdict, as condition of denial of motion for new trial, with consent of defendant whether or not plaintiff consents to such action. Dorsey et al. v. Barba et al., Cal.App., 226 P.2d 677. This is not allowed in the Federal system. Dimick v. Schiedt, 293 U.S. 474, 55 S.Ct. 296, 79 L.Ed. 603. Compare Remittitur.

**Add on clause.** A clause in an installment sales contract that makes earlier purchases with that firm security for new purchases.

**Add on interest.** Method of charging interest usually in the financing of certain major types of consumer goods and generally not in real estate financing. Interest is computed on the total amount borrowed and added to the principal. Each payment is then deducted from this total amount.

**Addone, addonne /ədəˈdeɪn/.** L. Fr. Given to.

**Address.** Place where mail or other communications will reach person. Munson v. Bay State Dredging & Contracting Co., 314 Mass. 485, 50 N.E.2d 633, 636. Generally a place of business or residence; though it need not be.

**Bill of address.** Provision in Massachusetts Constitution which provides that judges are subject to removal upon the address of a majority of both houses of the legislature with approval of the Governor and the Executive Council.

**Equity pleading.** Part of a bill wherein is given the appropriate and technical description of the court in which the bill is filed. See Caption.

**Address to the crown.** In England when the royal speech has been read in Parliament, an address in answer thereto is moved in both houses. Two members are selected in each house by the administration for moving and seconding the address. Since the commencement of the session 1890-1891, it has been a single resolution expressing their thanks to the sovereign for his gracious speech.

**Adduce.** To present, bring forward, offer, introduce. Used particularly with reference to evidence.
Ad eaque frequentius accident jura adaptantur /âd iâ wa kwî frâwkwànsbi(y)as âksàdànt jûra âdãpetàntar/. Laws are adapted to those cases which most frequently occur.

Adeem /âdiiy/. To take away, recall, or revoke. To satisfy a legacy by some gift or substituted disposition, made by the testator, in advance. Woodburn Lodge No. 102, I. O. O. F. v. Wilson, 148 Or. 150, 34 P.2d 611, 614. See Ademption.

Ad effectum /âd âfëktûm/. To the effect, or end. Ad effectum sequentem, to the effect following.

Adeling, or atheling /âd(a)lii/. Noble, excellent. A title of honor among the Anglo-Saxons, properly belonging to the king's children.

Adeemption /âd(ê)m(ê)sh(i)y)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, a revocation of a legacy; an ademption. Where it was expressly transferred from one person to another, it was called radiatio.

Ademption /âd(ê)m(ê)sh(ã)han/. Extinction or withdrawal of legacy by testator's act equivalent to revocation or indicating intention to revoke. Tagnon's Adm'x v. Tagnon, 253 Ky. 374, 69 S.W.2d 714.

Testator's giving to a legatee that which he has provided in his will, or his disposing of that part of his estate so bequeathed in such manner as to make it impossible to carry out the will. Hurley v. Schuler, 296 Ky. 118, 176 S.W.2d 275, 276. Revocation, recalling, or cancellation of a legacy, according to the apparent intention of the testator, implied by the law from acts done by him in his life, though such acts do not amount to an express revocation of it.

To take away, recall, revoke, or to satisfy legacy by some gift or substituted disposition, made by testator, in advance. In re Burnett's Estate, 49 N.J.Super. 439, 140 A.2d 242, 244.

The act by which the testator pays to his legatee, in his life-time, a general legacy which by his will he had proposed to give him at his death; and the act by which a specific legacy has become inoperative on account of the testator having parted with the subject. Dillender v. Wilson, 228 Ky. 758, 16 S.W.2d 173, 174. See Advancement.

Adeo /âdiy/. Lat. So, as. Adeo plene et integre, as fully and entirely.

Adequate. Sufficient; commensurate; equally efficient; equal to what is required; suitable to the case or occasion; satisfactory. Equal to some given occasion or work. Nissen v. Miller, 44 N.M. 487, 105 P.2d 324, 326.

Adequate care. Such care as a man of ordinary prudence would himself take under similar circumstances to avoid accident; care proportionate to the risk to be incurred. See also Care.

Adequate cause. Sufficient cause for a particular purpose.

In criminal law, adequate cause for the passion which reduces a homicide committed under its influence from the grade of murder to manslaughter, means such cause as would commonly produce a degree of anger, rage, resentment, or terror, in a person of ordinary temper; sufficient to render the mind incapable of cool reflection. Insulting words or gestures, or an assault and battery so slight as to show no intention to inflict pain or injury, or an injury to property unaccompanied by violence are not adequate causes. Berry v. State, 143 Tex.Cr.R. 67, 157 S.W.2d 650, 652. See Adequate provocation; Cause; Probable cause.

Adequate compensation. Just value of property taken under power of eminent domain, payable in money, as guaranteed by 5th Amendment. Market value of property when taken. It may include interest and may include the cost or value of the property to the owner for the purposes for which he designed it. Such only as puts injured party in as good a condition as he would have been in if injury had not been inflicted. Town of Winchester v. Cox, 129 Conn. 106, 26 A.2d 592, 597. See also Fair market value; Just compensation.

Adequate consideration. Such as is equal, or reasonably proportioned, to the value of that for which it is given. That which is not so disproportionate as to shock our sense of that morality and fair dealing which should always characterize transactions between man and man. Fair and reasonable under circumstances. Reasonably just and equitable. See Consideration; Fair consideration; Fair market value; Value; Just compensation.


Adequate preparation. Embraces full consultation with accused, interviews with witnesses, study of facts and law, and determination of character of defense to be made and policy to be followed during trial. Nelson v. Commonwealth, 295 Ky. 641, 175 S.W.2d 132, 133.

Adequate protection. Phrase used in several sections of the Bankruptcy Code to describe protection afforded to holders of secured claims. It is meant to preserve secured creditor's position at the time of bankruptcy. In re Jamaica House, Inc., Bkrtcy.Vt., 31 B.R. 192, 195. More specifically, the lack of adequate protection of the creditor's interest in its collateral is a basis for relief from stay under Code § 362(d)(1); adequate protection is also the standard for creditor protection from sale or use or encumbrance of the collateral under Code sections 363 and 364. While adequate protection is not statutorily defined, section 361 sets out examples of adequate protection. See In re Cooley, Bkrtcy.Pa., 37 B.R. 590, 592.

Adequate provocation. An adequate provocation to cause a sudden transport of passion that may suspend the exercise of judgment and exclude premeditation and a previously formed design is one that is calculated to
excite such anger as might obscure the reason or dominate the volition of an ordinary reasonable man. See Adequate cause.

Adequate remedy at law. For purposes of rule that a litigant who fails to avail himself of a remedy provided by law and who is subsequently barred from pursuing that remedy because of his own lack of diligence cannot rely on the absence of a remedy at law as a basis for equitable jurisdiction, is one which is as complete, practical and as efficient to the ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and which is obtainable as of right. In re Wife, K., Del.Ch., 297 A.2d 424, 426.

As preventing relief by injunction, means a remedy which is plain and complete and as practical and efficient to ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and although an injunction will issue when legal remedy is inadequate, injunction should not be granted where complainant has an adequate remedy at law. Hancock v. Bradshaw, Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 852, 856.

For purposes of rule that a litigant who fails to avail himself of a remedy provided by law and who is subsequently barred from pursuing that remedy because of his own lack of diligence cannot rely on the absence of a remedy at law as a basis for equitable jurisdiction, is one which is as complete, practical and as efficient to the ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and which is obtainable as of right. In re Wife, K., Del.Ch., 297 A.2d 424, 426.

A remedy that affords complete relief with reference to the particular matter in controversy, and is appropriate to the circumstances of the case. Such must reach end intended, and actually compel performance of duty in question. Simpson v. Williams Rural High School Dist., Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 852, 856.

As preventing relief by injunction, means a remedy which is plain and complete and as practical and efficient to ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and although an injunction will issue when legal remedy is inadequate, injunction should not be granted where complainant has an adequate remedy at law. Hancock v. Bradshaw, Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 852, 856.

Adhesion. Agreement to join; adherence. The entrance of another nation into an existing treaty with respect only to a part of the principles laid down or the stipulations agreed to. Properly speaking, by adhesion the third nation becomes a party only to such parts as are specifically agreed to, and by accession it accepts and is bound by the whole treaty. See Accession.

Adequate remedy at law. For purposes of rule that a litigant who fails to avail himself of a remedy provided by law and who is subsequently barred from pursuing that remedy because of his own lack of diligence cannot rely on the absence of a remedy at law as a basis for equitable jurisdiction, is one which is as complete, practical and as efficient to the ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and which is obtainable as of right. In re Wife, K., Del.Ch., 297 A.2d 424, 426.

A remedy that affords complete relief with reference to the particular matter in controversy, and is appropriate to the circumstances of the case. Such must reach end intended, and actually compel performance of duty in question. Simpson v. Williams Rural High School Dist., Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 852, 856.

As preventing relief by injunction, means a remedy which is plain and complete and as practical and efficient to ends of justice and its prompt administration as a remedy in equity, and although an injunction will issue when legal remedy is inadequate, injunction should not be granted where complainant has an adequate remedy at law. Hancock v. Bradshaw, Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 852, 856.

Adexhrationem /èd eks-hirèdeyshiyèndiy/. To make up that disherison, or disinheriting; to the injury of the disherison, or disinheriting; to the injury of the

Ad firmam /èd famònam/. To farm. Derived from an old Saxon word denoting rent. Ad firmam noctis was a fine or penalty equal in amount to the estimated cost of entertaining the king for one night. Ad feodi firmam, to fee farm.

Ad gravamen /èd gravèyèmàn/. To the grievance, injury, or oppression.

Adhering. Joining, leagued with, cleaving to; as, "adhering to the enemies of the United States." "Adhering" consists in giving to the United States the loyalty due from a citizen. United States v. Stephan, D.C.Mich., 50 F.Supp. 738, 741. Any intentional act furthering hostile designs of enemies of the United States, or an act which intentionally strengthens or tends to strengthen enemies of the United States, or which weakens or tends to weaken power of the United States to resist and attack such enemies, constitutes "adhering" to such enemies. United States v. Haupt, D.C.Ill., 47 F.Supp. 836, 839.

Adhesion contract. Standardized contract form offered to consumers of goods and services on essentially "take it or leave it" basis without affording consumer realistic opportunity to bargain and under such conditions that consumer cannot obtain desired product or services except by acquiescing in form contract. Distinctive feature of adhesion contract is that weaker party has no realistic choice as to its terms. Cubic Corp. v. Marty, 4 Dist., 185 C.A.3d 438, 229 Cal.Rptr. 828, 833; Standard Oil Co. of Calif. v. Perkins, C.A.Or., 347 F.2d 379, 383. Recognizing that these contracts are not the result of traditionally "bargained" contracts, the trend is to relieve parties from onerous conditions imposed by such contracts. However, not every such contract is unconscionable. Lechmere Tire and Sales Co. v. Burwick, 360 Mass. 713, 720, 721, 277 N.E.2d 503.

Adhibere /èdhabèri/. In the civil law, to apply; to employ; to exercise; to use. Adhibere diligentiam, to use care. Adhibere vim, to employ force.
Ad hominem /əd hóˈmɪnəm/. For this; for this special purpose. An attorney ad hoc, or a guardian or curator ad hoc, is one appointed for a special purpose, generally to represent the client or infant in the particular action in which the appointment is made.

Ad hoc arbitration. Submission of a particular issue to arbitration.

Ad hominem /əd hóˈmɪnəm/. To the person. A term used in logic with reference to a personal argument.

Ad hunc diem /əd (h)əŋk dəˈeɪm/. At this day.

ADI. That amount of a particular chemical which Environmental Protection Agency considers safe for human ingestion every day for seventy years with no ill effects. Oregon Environmental Council v. Kunzman, D.Or., 636 F.Supp. 632, 637.

Ad idem /əd ˈɪdəm/. To the same point, or effect. *Ad idem facit*, it makes to or goes to establish the same point.

A die confectionis /əˈdai dɪˈkɒnfekʃənɪs/. From the day of the making.

A die datus /əˈdai dəˈtəs/. From the day of the date. Used in leases to determine the time or running of the estate, and when so used includes the day of the date.

Adieu /əˈdjuː/. L. Fr. Without day. A common term in the Year Books, implying final dismissal from court.

A digniori fieri debet denominatio /əˈdɪgnɪəri ˈfɪəri ˈdɪbɛt ˌdəˌnɪməˈnɛtʃəʊriˌow/. Denomination ought to be from the more worthy. The description (of a place) should be taken from the more worthy subject (as from a will).

A digniori fieri debet denominatio et resolutio /əˈdɪgnɪəri ˈfɪəri ˈdɪbɛt ˌdəˌnɪməˈnɛtʃəʊriˌow ət ˈrɛsəˌɬɔ(ɹ)ˈjuːʃ(ɹ)ˌow/. The title and exposition of a thing ought to be derived from, or given, or made with reference to, the more worthy degree, quality, or species of it.


Ad infinitum /əd ɪnˌfɪnɪˈtjuːm/. Without limit; to an infinite extent; indefinitely.

Ad inquisitionem /əd ˈɪŋkwəˈrɛndəm/. To inquire; a writ of inquiry; a judicial writ, commanding inquiry to be made of anything relating to a cause pending in court.

Ad instantiam /əd ɪnˈstæntʃ(ɹ)əm/. At the instance. *Ad instantiam partis*, at the instance of a party.

Ad interim /əd ɪnˈtɛrmɪn/. In the meantime. An officer *ad interim* is one appointed to fill a temporary vacancy, or to discharge the duties of the office during the absence or temporary incapacity of its regular incumbent.

Adiratus /əˈdɪrəˈtəs/. Lost; strayed; a price or value set upon things stolen or lost, as a recompense to the owner.

Adjacent. Lying near or close to; sometimes, contiguous; neighboring. *Adjacent* implies that the two objects are not widely separated, though they may not actually touch, Harrison v. Guilford County, 218 N.C. 718, 12 S.E.2d 269, while *adjoining* imports that they are so joined or united to each other that no third object intervenes. Wolfe v. Hurley, D.C.La., 46 F.2d 515, 521. See Adjoining.

Adjective law. The aggregate of rules of procedure or practice. Also called adjectival law, as opposed to that body of law which the courts are established to administer (called "substantive law"), it means the rules according to which the substantive law is administered; e.g., Rules of Civil Procedure. That part of the law which provides a method for enforcing or maintaining rights, or obtaining redress for their invasion. Maurizi v. Western Coal & Mining Co., 321 Mo. 378, 11 S.W.2d 268, 272. Pertains to and prescribes practice, method, procedure or legal machinery by which substantive law is enforced or made effective. Ambrose v. State Dept. of Public Health and Welfare, Mo.App., 319 S.W.2d 271, 274. See also Procedural law, Compare Substantive law.

Adjoining. The word in its etymological sense means touching or contiguous, as distinguished from lying near to or adjacent. To be in contact with; to abut upon. State ex rel. Boynton v. Bunton, 141 Kan. 103, 40 P.2d 326, 328. And the same meaning has been given to it when used in statutes. See Adjacent.

Adjoining owners. Those persons who own land touching the subject land and who, as a result, have right to notice of proceedings concerning the subject real estate as, for example, in zoning and licensing matters. Bayport Civic Ass'n v. Koehler, Sup., 138 N.Y.S.2d 524, 530. See Abutting owner.

Adjourn /əˈdʒɔːrn/. To put off; defer; recess; postpone. To postpone action of a convened court or legislative body until another time specified, or indefinitely; the latter being usually called to adjourn *sine die*. To suspend or recess during a meeting, legislature or assembly, which continues in session. Suspending business for a time, delaying. See Adjournment.

Adjournment est ad diem dicere seu diem dare /əd dɪˈmɪ dɪˈsɛrə ˈdɪm ˈdeɪrə/. An adjournment is to appoint a day or give a day. Hence the formula "*eat sine die.*"

Adjournatur /əˈdʒɔːrnətʊr/. L. Lat. It is adjourned. A word with which the old reports very frequently concluded a case.

A continuation of the same meeting, and at such adjourned meeting the governing body can do any act which might have been done if no adjournment had taken place, and limitations imposed on governing body as regards action at original meeting obtain at adjourned meeting. One ordered by board at regular meeting, and which is to convene after termination of such regular meeting and prior to next regular meeting. Byrd v. Byrd, 193 Miss. 249, 8 So.2d 510, 513.

Adjourned summons. A summons taken out in the chambers of a judge, and afterwards taken into court to be argued by counsel.
Adjournment. A putting off or postponing of business or of a session until another time or place. The act of a court, legislative body, public meeting, or officer, by which the session or assembly is dissolved, either temporarily or finally, and the business in hand dismissed from consideration, either definitely or for an interval. If the adjournment is final, it is said to be sine die. See also Recess.

Adjournment day. A further day appointed by the judges at the regular sittings at nisi prius to try issue of fact not then ready for trial.

Adjournment day in error. In old English practice, a day appointed some days before the end of the term at which matters left undone on the adjournment day are finished.

Adjournment in eyre. In English law, the appointment of a day when the justices in eyre mean to sit again.

Adjournment sine die. An adjournment without setting a time for another meeting or session. See Sine die.

Adjudge. To pass on judicially, to decide, settle, or decree, or to sentence or condemn. People v. Rave, 364 Ill. 72, 3 N.E.2d 972, 975. Judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction; equivalent of convicted and sentenced. Implies a judicial determination of a fact, and the entry of a judgment. See also Adjudication; Judgment.


Adjudicated rights. Rights which have been recognized in a judicial or administrative proceeding.

Adjudicatory action. An administrative proceeding as contrasted with legislative facts which are general and usually do not touch individual questions of particular parties to a proceeding. Facts which concern a person's motives and intent, as contrasted with general policy issues. U. S. v. Bishop Processing Co., D.C.Md., 287 F.Supp. 624, 633.

Adjudicative claims arbitration. This form of dispute resolution is concerned primarily with tort and other claims involving small amounts as distinguished from the traditional categories of arbitration in the fields of labor, commerce and international trade. Designed to relieve courts of burden of handling such cases.

Adjudicative facts. Factual matters concerning the parties to an administrative proceeding as contrasted with legislative facts which are general and usually do not touch individual questions of particular parties to a proceeding. Facts which concern a person's motives and intent, as contrasted with general policy issues. United States v. Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp. v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Com'n, 501 Pa. 71, 459 A.2d 1218, 1221. See also Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory hearing. A proceeding before an administrative agency in which the rights and duties of particular persons are adjudicated after notice and opportunity to be heard.

Adjudicatory proceeding. See Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory hearing; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory process. Method of adjudicating factual disputes; used generally in reference to administrative proceedings in contrast to judicial proceedings.

Adjudicatore. In Canadian law, a purchaser at a sheriff's sale.

Adjudication. The legal process of resolving a dispute. The formal giving or pronouncing a judgment or decree in a court proceeding; also the judgment or decision given. The entry of a decree by a court in respect to the parties in a case. Samuel Goldwyn, Inc. v. United Artists Corporation, C.C.A.Del., 113 F.2d 703, 706. It implies a hearing by a court, after notice, of legal evidence on the factual issue(s) involved. Genzer v. Fillip, Tex.Civ.App., 134 S.W.2d 730, 732. The equivalent of a "determination." Campbell v. Wyoming Development Co., 55 Wyo. 347, 100 P.2d 124, 132. It contemplates that the claims of all the parties thereto have been considered and set at rest. Miller v. Scobie, 152 Fla. 328, 11 So.2d 892, 894. See Administrative adjudication; Judgment.

Adjudicative action. Administrative actions are "adjudicatory" in character when they culminate in final determination affecting personal or property rights. Adjudicative facts are "adjudicative" in character when they culminate in final determination affecting personal or property rights. United States v. Alcoa Steel Corp. v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Com'n, 501 Pa. 71, 459 A.2d 1218, 1221. See also Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory hearing. A proceeding before an administrative agency in which the rights and duties of particular persons are adjudicated after notice and opportunity to be heard.

Adjudicatory proceeding. See Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory hearing; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory process. Method of adjudicating factual disputes; used generally in reference to administrative proceedings in contrast to judicial proceedings.

Adjudicatore. In Canadian law, a purchaser at a sheriff's sale.

Adjudicatio. In the civil law, an adjudication. The determination of a court that the subject matter is the property of one of the litigants; confirmation of title by judgment.

Adjudication. The legal process of resolving a dispute. The formal giving or pronouncing a judgment or decree in a court proceeding; also the judgment or decision given. The entry of a decree by a court in respect to the parties in a case. Samuel Goldwyn, Inc. v. United Artists Corporation, C.C.A.Del., 113 F.2d 703, 706. It implies a hearing by a court, after notice, of legal evidence on the factual issue(s) involved. Genzer v. Fillip, Tex.Civ.App., 134 S.W.2d 730, 732. The equivalent of a "determination." Campbell v. Wyoming Development Co., 55 Wyo. 347, 100 P.2d 124, 132. It contemplates that the claims of all the parties thereto have been considered and set at rest. Miller v. Scobie, 152 Fla. 328, 11 So.2d 892, 894. See Administrative adjudication; Judgment.

Adjudicative claims arbitration. This form of dispute resolution is concerned primarily with tort and other claims involving small amounts as distinguished from the traditional categories of arbitration in the fields of labor, commerce and international trade. Designed to relieve courts of burden of handling such cases.

Adjudicative facts. Factual matters concerning the parties to an administrative proceeding as contrasted with legislative facts which are general and usually do not touch individual questions of particular parties to a proceeding. Facts which concern a person's motives and intent, as contrasted with general policy issues. United States v. Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp. v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Com'n, 501 Pa. 71, 459 A.2d 1218, 1221. See also Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory hearing. A proceeding before an administrative agency in which the rights and duties of particular persons are adjudicated after notice and opportunity to be heard.

Adjudicatory proceeding. See Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory hearing; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory process. Method of adjudicating factual disputes; used generally in reference to administrative proceedings in contrast to judicial proceedings.

Adjudicatore. In Canadian law, a purchaser at a sheriff's sale.

Adjudicatio. In the civil law, an adjudication. The determination of a court that the subject matter is the property of one of the litigants; confirmation of title by judgment.

Adjudication. The legal process of resolving a dispute. The formal giving or pronouncing a judgment or decree in a court proceeding; also the judgment or decision given. The entry of a decree by a court in respect to the parties in a case. Samuel Goldwyn, Inc. v. United Artists Corporation, C.C.A.Del., 113 F.2d 703, 706. It implies a hearing by a court, after notice, of legal evidence on the factual issue(s) involved. Genzer v. Fillip, Tex.Civ.App., 134 S.W.2d 730, 732. The equivalent of a "determination." Campbell v. Wyoming Development Co., 55 Wyo. 347, 100 P.2d 124, 132. It contemplates that the claims of all the parties thereto have been considered and set at rest. Miller v. Scobie, 152 Fla. 328, 11 So.2d 892, 894. See Administrative adjudication; Judgment.

Adjudicative claims arbitration. This form of dispute resolution is concerned primarily with tort and other claims involving small amounts as distinguished from the traditional categories of arbitration in the fields of labor, commerce and international trade. Designed to relieve courts of burden of handling such cases.

Adjudicative facts. Factual matters concerning the parties to an administrative proceeding as contrasted with legislative facts which are general and usually do not touch individual questions of particular parties to a proceeding. Facts which concern a person's motives and intent, as contrasted with general policy issues. United States v. Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp. v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Com'n, 501 Pa. 71, 459 A.2d 1218, 1221. See also Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory hearing. A proceeding before an administrative agency in which the rights and duties of particular persons are adjudicated after notice and opportunity to be heard.

Adjudicatory proceeding. See Adjudicatory action; Adjudicatory hearing; Adjudicatory process.

Adjudicatory process. Method of adjudicating factual disputes; used generally in reference to administrative proceedings in contrast to judicial proceedings.

Adjudicatore. In Canadian law, a purchaser at a sheriff's sale.

Adjudicatio. In the civil law, an adjudication. The determination of a court that the subject matter is the property of one of the litigants; confirmation of title by judgment.

Adjudication. The legal process of resolving a dispute. The formal giving or pronouncing a judgment or decree in a court proceeding; also the judgment or decision given. The entry of a decree by a court in respect to the parties in a case. Samuel Goldwyn, Inc. v. United Artists Corporation, C.C.A.Del., 113 F.2d 703, 706. It implies a hearing by a court, after notice, of legal evidence on the factual issue(s) involved. Genzer v. Fillip, Tex.Civ.App., 134 S.W.2d 730, 732. The equivalent of a "determination." Campbell v. Wyoming Development Co., 55 Wyo. 347, 100 P.2d 124, 132. It contemplates that the claims of all the parties thereto have been considered and set at rest. Miller v. Scobie, 152 Fla. 328, 11 So.2d 892, 894. See Administrative adjudication; Judgment.
Adjuration /aj-dʒərəˈʃən/. A swearing or binding upon oath.

Adjust. To settle or arrange; to free from differences or discrepancies. To bring to satisfactory state so that parties are agreed, as to adjust amount of loss by fire or controversy regarding property or estate. To bring to proper relations; to settle. To determine and apportion an amount due. Accounts are adjusted when they are settled and a balance is struck. Term is sometimes used in the sense of pay, when used in reference to a liquidated claim. Combination Oil & Gas Co. v. Brady, Tex.Civ.App., 96 S.W.2d 415, 416. Determination of amount to be paid to insured by insurer to cover loss or damage sustained. See Adjuster; Adjustment; Settlement.

Adjustable-rate mortgage (ARM). See Mortgage.

Adjusted basis. The cost or other basis of property reduced by depreciation allowed or allowable and increased by capital improvements. See Basis.

Adjusted cost basis. For income tax purposes, original cost plus additions to capital less depreciation results in the "adjusted cost basis." Herder v. Helvering, 70 U.S. App.D.C. 287, 106 F.2d 153, 162.

Adjusted gross estate. The gross estate less I.R.C. §§ 2053 and 2054 expenses equals the adjusted gross estate. Generally, I.R.C. §§ 2053 and 2054 expenses include administration expenses, debts of the decedent, and losses incurred during the settlement of the estate. Fifty percent of the adjusted gross estate measures the maximum amount of the marital deduction allowed for death tax purposes. See Administration expense; Gross estate; Marital deduction.

Adjusted gross income. A tax determination peculiar to individual taxpayers. Generally, it represents gross income less business expenses, expenses attributable to the production of rent or royalty income, the allowed capital loss deduction, and certain personal expenses. See also Gross income.

Adjusted ordinary gross income. A determination peculiar to the personal holding company tax imposed by I.R.C. § 541. Adjusted ordinary gross income is the corporation's gross income less capital gains, § 1231 gains, and certain expenses. I.R.C. § 543(b)(2). See also Personal holding company income.

Adjuster. One appointed to adjust a matter; to ascertain or arrange or settle. One who makes any adjustment or settlement, or who determines the amount of a claim, as a claim against an insurance company. A representative of the insurer who seeks to determine the extent of the firm's liability for loss when a claim is submitted. A person who acts for the insurance company or the insured in the determination and settlement of claims. "Public" adjusters represent claimants only in presenting their claims to insurer. "Average" adjusters specialize in adjusting marine losses. See Claim adjuster; Claimant adjuster; Independent adjuster.

Adjusting entry. An accounting entry made at the end of an accounting period to record previously unrecognized revenue and expenses and changes in assets and liabilities. An adjusting entry can also occur as a result of an error made in a prior period, requiring an adjusting or correcting entry in the current period.

Adjustment. An arrangement; a settlement. In the law of insurance, the adjustment of a loss is the ascertainment of its amount and the ratable distribution of it among those liable to pay it. The settling and ascertaining the amount of the indemnity which the assured, after all allowances and deductions made, is entitled to receive under the policy, and fixing the proportion which each underwriter is liable to pay.

In tax practice, the correction of erroneous determination of deficiency. Hopper v. Government of Virgin Islands, C.A. Virgin Islands, 550 F.2d 844, 847.

Adjustment board. See Board of adjustment.

Adjustment bond. See Bond.

Adjustment securities. Stocks and bonds which are issued during a corporate reorganization.

Adjutant general /ədʒuˈdɑːnt(ə) dʒəˈriːt/ An officer in charge of the National Guard of one of the States. The administrative head of a military unit having a general staff.

Adjuvant general. An assistant. See also General.

Adjudicator. A person who acts for the insurance company or the insured in the determination and settlement of claims. "Public" adjusters represent claimants only in presenting their claims to insurer. "Average" adjusters specialize in adjusting marine losses. See Claim adjuster; Claimant adjuster; Independent adjuster.

Adjudication. The process of determining a controversy regarding property or estate. To bring to proper relations; to settle. To determine and apportion an amount due. Accounts are adjusted when they are settled and a balance is struck. Term is sometimes used in the sense of pay, when used in reference to a liquidated claim. Combination Oil & Gas Co. v. Brady, Tex.Civ.App., 96 S.W.2d 415, 416. Determination of amount to be paid to insured by insurer to cover loss or damage sustained. See Adjuster; Adjustment; Settlement.

Adjudication bond. See Bond.
Admanuensis /ədˌmænjuˈwɛnsəs/. A person who swore by laying his hands on the book.

Ad manum /əd ˈmænəm/. At hand; ready for use. Et querens sectam habeat ad manum; and the plaintiff immediately have his suit ready.

Admeasurement /ədˌmɛzˈhɑrment/. Ascertainment by measure; measuring out; assignment or apportionment by measure, that is, by fixed quantity or value, by certain limits, or in definite and fixed proportions.

Admeasurement of dower. A common law remedy which lay against persons who usurped more than their share in the two following cases: Admeasurement of dower, and admeasurement of pasture.

Ad medium filum aquae /əd miˈdɪəm fɪləm ˈækwɪə/. To the middle thread of the stream. See Ad filum aquae.

Ad medium filum vie /əd miˈdɪəm fɪləm vɪə/. To the middle thread of the way.

Ad melius inquirendum /əd miˈliəs inˈkwɪrəndəm/. A writ directed to a coroner commanding him to hold a second inquest.

Admensuratio /ədˈmɛnsyəˈreɪʃ(ə)lə/. In old English law, admeasurement.

Adminicule /ədˈmɪnɪkəl/. Used as an English word in the statute of 1 Edw. IV, c. 1, in the sense of aid, or support. In civil law, imperfect proof. See Adminiculum.

Adminicular /ədˈmɪnɪkələr/. Auxiliary or subordinate to. "The murder would be adminicular to the robbery" (i.e., committed to accomplish it).

Adminicular evidence /ədˈmɪnɪkələr ˈɛvɪdəns/. Auxiliary or supplementary evidence; such as is presented for the purpose of explaining and completing other evidence. (Chiefly used in ecclesiastical law.)

Adminiculate /ədˈmɪnɪkələt/. To give adminicular evidence.

Adminiculator /ədˈmɪnɪkələtər/. An officer in the Roman Catholic Church who administered to the wants of widows, orphans, and afflicted persons.

Adminiculum /ədˈmɪnɪkələm/. Lat. An adminicle; a prop or support; an accessory thing. An aid or support to something else, whether a right or the evidence of one. It is principally used to designate evidence adduced in aid or support of other evidence, which without it is imperfect.

Admeasurement of pasture. In English law, a writ which lay between those that had common of pasture appendant, or by vicinage, in cases where any one or more of them surcharged the common with more cattle than they ought. This remedy has long been abolished in England and in the United States.

Admeasurement, writ of. A common law remedy which lay against persons who usurped more than their share in the two following cases: Admeasurement of dower, and admeasurement of pasture.

Administration. Management or conduct of an office or employment; the performance of the executive duties of an institution, business, or the like. In public law, the administration of government means the practical management and direction of the executive department, or of the public machinery or functions, or of the operations of the various organs or agencies. Direction or oversight of any office, service, or employment. Greene v. Wheeler, C.C.A.Wis., 29 F.2d 468, 469. The term "administration" is also conventionally applied to the whole class of public functionaries, or those in charge of the management of the executive department.

Administration expense. Administrative expenses imply disbursements incidental to the management of the estate which are deductible in computing estate taxes. Deductions are allowed for such expenses or claims only to the extent that they "are allowable by the laws of the jurisdiction" under which the estate is being administered. I.R.C. § 2053.

Administration letters. The instrument by which an administrator or administratrix is authorized by the probate court, surrogate, or other proper officer, to have the charge and administration of the goods and property of an intestate. See Administrator.

Administration of estates. The management and settlement of the estate of an intestate decedent, or of a testator who has no executor, performed under the supervision of a court, by a person duly qualified and legally appointed, and usually involving: (1) the collection of the decedent's assets; (2) payment of debts and claims against the estate; (3) payment of estate taxes; (4) distribution of the remainder of the estate among those entitled thereto. The administration of an estate runs from the date of an individual's death until all assets have been distributed and liabilities paid. Such administration is conducted by an administrator or an executor. See Administrator; Letters of administration.

Administration of estates is principally of the following kinds:
Ad colligendum bona defuneti. To collect the goods of the deceased. Special letters of administration granted to one or more persons, authorizing them to collect and preserve the goods of the deceased.

Ad prosequestum. An administrator appointed to prosecute or defend a certain action (e.g. wrongful death) or actions in which the estate is concerned.

Ancillary administration is auxiliary and subordinate to the administration at the place of the decedent's domicile; it may be taken out in any foreign state or country where assets are locally situated, and is merely for the purpose of collecting such assets and paying debts there.

Cum testamento annexo (CTA). Administration with the will annexed. Administration granted in cases where a testator makes a will without naming any executors; or where the executors who are named in the will are incompetent to act, are deceased, or refuse to act.

De bonis non (DBN). Administration granted for the purpose of administering such of the goods of a deceased person as were not administered by the former executor or administrator.

De bonis non cum testamento annexo (DBNCTA). That which is granted when an executor dies leaving a part of the estate unadministered.

Durante absentia. That which is granted during the absence of the executor and until he has proved the will.

Durante minori estate. Exists where an infant is made executor, in which case administration with will annexed is granted to another during the minority of such executor, and until he shall attain his lawful age to act.

Foreign administration. That which is exercised by virtue of authority properly conferred by a foreign power.

General administration. The grant of authority to administer upon the entire estate of a decedent, without restriction or limitation, whether under the intestate laws or with the will annexed.

Pendente lite. Administration granted during the pendency of a suit touching the validity of a will.

Public administration is such as is conducted (in some jurisdictions) by an officer called the public administrator, who is appointed to administer in cases where the intestate has left no person entitled to apply for letters.

Special administration. Authority to administer upon some few particular effects of a decedent, as opposed to authority to administer his whole estate.

Administrative. Connotes of or pertains to administration, especially management, as by managing or conducting, directing, or superintending, the execution, application or conduct of persons or things. Fluent v. McCabe, 299 Mass. 173, 12 N.E.2d 89, 93. Particularly, having the character of executive or ministerial action. Mauritz v. Schwind, Tex.Civ.App., 101 S.W.2d 1085, 1090. In this sense, administrative functions or acts are distinguished from such as are judicial. People ex rel. Van Sickle v. Austin, 20 App.Div. 1, 46 N.Y.S. 526.

Administrative acts. Those acts which are necessary to be done to carry out legislative policies and purposes already declared by the legislative body or such as are devolved upon it by the organic law of its existence. Ex parte McDonough, 27 Cal.App.2d 155, 80 P.2d 485, 487.

Administrative adjudication. The process by which an administrative agency issues an order, such order being affirmative, negative, injunctive or declaratory in form. Adm. Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C.A. § 551.


The term "agency" includes any department, independent establishment, commission, administration, authority, board or bureau of the United States or any corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest, unless the context shows that such term was intended to be used in a more limited sense. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1.

Administrative authority. The power of an agency or its head to carry out the terms of the law creating the agency as well as to make regulations for the conduct of business before the agency; distinguishable from legislative authority to make laws.

Administrative board. This term is very broad and includes bodies exercising varied functions, some of which involve orders made or other acts done ex parte or without full hearing as to the operative facts, while others are done only after such a notice and hearing, and the functions of the former kind are plainly "administrative" and those of the latter are "quasi judicial." Beaverdale Memorial Park v. Danaher, 127 Conn. 175, 15 A.2d 17, 21. Administrative boards differ from "courts" in that boards frequently represent public interests entrusted to boards, whereas courts are concerned with litigating rights of parties with adverse interests. Rommell v. Walsh, 127 Conn. 16, 15 A.2d 6, 9.

Administrative collateral estoppel. Principles of this estoppel doctrine apply when agency is acting in a judicial capacity and resolves disputed issues of fact properly before it which parties have had adequate opportunity to litigate; threshold inquiry is whether earlier proceeding is essential equivalent of judicial proceeding. City Wide Learning Center, Inc. v. William C. Smith & Co., Inc., D.C.App., 488 A.2d 1310, 1313.

Administrative crime. An offense consisting of a violation of an administrative rule or regulation and carrying with it a criminal sanction.
Administrative determination. See Administrative adjudication.

Administrative deviation. Departure from the administrative provisions of a trust by the trustee acting alone or with prior approval of the court. Anderson v. Ryland, 232 Ark. 335, 336 S.W.2d 52.

Administrative discretion. Term means that the doing of acts or things required to be done may rest, in part at least, upon considerations not entirely susceptible of proof or disproof and at times which considering the circumstances and subject-matter cannot be supplied by the Legislature, and a statute confers such discretion when it refers a commission or office to beliefs, expectations, or tendencies instead of facts for the exercise of the powers conferred. Culver v. Smith, Tex.Civ.App., 74 S.W.2d 754, 757.

Administrative exhaustion. See Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

Administrative hearing. An oral proceeding before an administrative agency consisting of argument or trial or both. Procedural rules are more relaxed at such hearings as contrasted with civil or criminal trials; e.g. rules governing admissibility of evidence are usually quite liberal. See also Hearing.

Administrative interpretation. Meaning given to a law or regulation by an administrative agency.

Administrative law. Body of law created by administrative agencies in the form of rules, regulations, orders, and decisions to carry out regulatory powers and duties of such agencies.

Administrative law judge. One who presides at an administrative hearing, with power to administer oaths, take testimony, rule on questions of evidence, regulate course of proceedings, and make agency determinations of fact. Formerly called "hearing officer" or "hearing examiner." Adm. Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C.A. § 556.

Administrative office of United States courts. Created by the Administrative Office Act of 1939, it is responsible for administration of the Federal court system, as a whole, including the collection of statistics on court business, supervision of administrative personnel in the courts and conducting of financial and management audits of courts.

Administrative officer. Politically, and as used in constitutional law, an officer of the executive department of government, and generally one of inferior rank; legally, a ministerial or executive officer, as distinguished from a judicial officer.

Administrative order. The final disposition of a matter before an administrative agency; product of an administrative adjudication. Such order may be declaratory or it may contain an affirmative or negative command. Adm. Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C.A. § 554.

A regulation issued by an administrative agency interpreting or applying the provisions of a statute. Administrative acts having force of law, designed to clarify or implement a law or policy.

Administrative procedure. Methods and processes before administrative agencies as distinguished from judicial procedure which applies to courts. Procedural rules and regulations of most federal agencies are set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations. See also Administrative Procedure Act.


State. Individual states have enacted variations of the federal Act, e.g. M.G.L.A. (Mass.) c. 30A. Such acts govern proceedings before state administrative agencies.

Administrative process. In general, the procedure used before administrative agencies; in particular, the means of summoning witnesses before such agencies, e.g. subpoena.

Administrative remedy. Procedure for allowing person to assert a right to some kind of relief before an administrative agency. Daniels v. U.S., C.A.Cal., 372 F.2d 407, 414. Non-judicial remedy provided by agency, board, commission, or the like. In most instances, all administrative remedies must have been exhausted before a court will take jurisdiction of a case; e.g. U.S. District Courts will not consider a social security case unless all hearing, appeal, etc. remedies before the Social Security Administration have been exhausted.

Administrative review. Generally refers to judicial review of administrative proceedings; may also embrace appellate review within the administrative agency itself. Adm. Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C.A. § 557.


Administrative tribunal. A particular administrative agency before which a matter may be heard or tried as distinguished from a judicial forum.

Administrator(trix). A person appointed by the court to administer (i.e., manage or take charge of) the assets and liabilities of a decedent (i.e., the deceased). Such person may be a male (i.e., administrator) or a female (i.e., administratrix). If the person performing these probate services is named by the decedent's will, he is designated as the executor, or she the executrix, of the estate. See also Executor.

An instrumentality established by law for performing the acts necessary for transfer of effects left by deceased to those who succeed to their ownership. Behnke v. Geib, D.C.Md., 169 F.Supp. 647, 650.

Domestic. One appointed at the place of the domicile of the decedent; distinguished from a foreign or an ancillary administrator.
**Foreign.** One appointed or qualified under the laws of a foreign state or country, where the decedent was domiciled.

**Public.** An official provided for by statute in some states to administer upon the property of intestates in certain cases.

**Administrator ad litem /admiñastrýétar øð láytam/.** A special administrator appointed by court to supply a necessary party to an action in which deceased or his estate is interested.

**Administrator cum testamento annexo (C.T.A.) /admiñastrýétar kam testaméntow anéksw/. See Cum testamento annexo.**

**Administrator de bonis non (D.B.N.) /admiñastrýétar.dk biównas nóñ/. "Administrators de bonis non administratis" are, as the term signifies, persons appointed by the court of probate to administer on the effects of a decedent which have not been included in a former administration.

**Administrator pendente lite /admiñastrýétar pënden­tøy láytøy/. A temporary administrator appointed before an adjudication of intestacy has been made for purpose of preserving assets of the estate.**

**Administrator with will annexed.** One appointed administrator of deceased's estate after executors named in will have refused or are unable to act.

**Administratrix /admiñastrýetrýska/. A female who administers, or to whom letters of administration have been granted.**

**Admiralitas /èdmarèlatès/. L. Lat. Admiralty; the admiralty, or court of admiralty. In European law, an association of private armed vessels for mutual protection and defense against pirates and enemies.**

**Admiralty. See Maritime.**

**Admiralty court.** A court exercising jurisdiction over all maritime contracts, torts, injuries, or offenses. Federal district courts have jurisdiction over admiralty and maritime actions. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1333. Procedure in such actions is governed by the Fed.R. Civil P. and Supp. Admiralty Rules. See also Saving to suitors clause with respect to admiralty actions in state courts.

**Admiralty, First Lord of the.** In England, formerly the normal head of the executive department of state which presided over the naval forces of the kingdom was the lord high admiral, but in practice the functions of the great office were discharged by several Lords Commissioners, of whom one, being the chief, was called the "First Lord," and was a member of the Cabinet. He was assisted by other lords, called Sea Lords, and by various secretaries.

**Admiralty law.** The terms "admiralty" and "maritime" law are virtually synonymous. See Maritime law.

**Admissible.** Pertinent and proper to be considered in reaching a decision. Used with reference to the issues to be decided in any judicial proceeding.

**Admissible evidence.** As applied to evidence, the term means that the evidence introduced is of such a character that the court or judge is bound to receive it; that is, allow it to be introduced at trial. To be "admissible" evidence must be relevant, and, inter alia, to be "relevant" it must tend to establish material proposition. Smith v. State, Alaska, 431 P.2d 507, 509. Admissibility of evidence in federal courts is governed by Federal Rules of Evidence. Many states have similar evidence rules for their trial counts. See Evidence; Limited admissibility; Relevant evidence.

**Admission. Admission temporaire.** Admission of goods into country duty-free for processing and eventual export.

**Bail.** The order of a competent court or magistrate that a person accused of crime be discharged from actual custody upon the taking of bail.

**Evidence.** Ruling by trial judge that trier of fact, judge or jury, may consider testimony or document or other thing (real evidence) in determining ultimate question. See Evidence.

**Admissions.** Confessions, concessions or voluntary acknowledgments made by a party of the existence of certain facts. More accurately regarded, they are statements by a party, or some one identified with him in legal interest, of the existence of a fact which is relevant to the cause of his adversary.

A voluntary acknowledgement made by a party of the existence of the truth of certain facts which are inconsistent with his claims in an action. Vockie v. General Motors Corp., Chevrolet Division, D.C.Pa., 66 F.R.D. 57, 60. An admission is not limited to words, but may also include the demeanor, conduct and acts of the person charged with a crime. People v. Baldi, 80 Misc.2d 118, 362 N.Y.S.2d 927, 933.

**Admissions against interest.** A statement made by one of the parties to an action which amounts to a prior acknowledgment by him that one of the material facts relevant to the issues is not as he now claims. Nagel v. Hopingardner, Tex.Civ.App., 464 S.W.2d 472, 476. Any statements made by or attributable to a party to an action, which constitute admissions against his interest and tend to establish or disprove any material fact in the case. Kellner v. Whaley, 148 Neb. 259, 27 N.W.2d 183, 189.

**Admissions by party-opponent.** A statement is not hearsay if the statement is offered against a party and is (A) his own statement, in either his individual or a representative capacity, or (B) a statement of which he has manifested his adoption or belief in its truth, or (C) a statement by a person authorized by him to make a statement concerning the subject, or (D) a statement by his agent or servant concerning a matter within the scope of his agency or employment, made during the existence of the relationship, or (E) a statement by a coconspirator of a party during the course and in furtherance of the conspiracy. Fed.Evid.R. 801(d)(2).
Admissions by silence. If a statement is made by another person in the presence of a party to the action, containing assertions of facts which, if untrue, the party would under all the circumstances naturally be expected to deny, his failure to speak has traditionally been receivable against him as an admission. Failure of one not under arrest to respond by denial to accusation of crime, or element of crime, may be construed as admission of guilt if such person understood accusation and could have responded. See also Estoppel; Silence.

Adoptive admission. Action by a party in which he approves statement of one for whom he is responsible thereby accepting truth of statement. Silence, actions, or statements which manifest assent to the statements of another person. Such may be received into evidence as admissions of the defendant if it can be shown that the defendant adopted the statements as his own. See Fed.Evid.R. 801(d)(2)(B).

Criminal admissions. A statement by accused, direct or implied, of facts pertinent to issue, and tending, in connection with proof of other facts, to prove his guilt. State v. Johnson, 277 Minn. 368, 152 N.W.2d 768, 773. The avowal of a fact or of circumstances from which guilt may be inferred, but only tending to prove the offense charged, and not amounting to a confession of guilt. A statement by defendant of fact or facts pertinent to issues tending, in connection with proof of other facts or circumstances, to prove guilt, but which is, of itself, insufficient to authorize conviction. Does not include statements which are part of the res gestae. State v. Clark, 102 Mont. 432, 58 P.2d 276, 278.

Discovery practice. Requests for admissions in civil actions are governed by Fed.R. Civil P. 36. Any matter admitted under Rule 36 is conclusively established unless the court on motion permits withdrawal or amendment of the admission. See Request (Request for admission); Stipulation.

Distinguished from confession. A confession is a statement admitting or acknowledging all facts necessary for conviction of the crime. An admission, on the other hand, is an acknowledgment of a fact or facts tending to prove guilt which falls short of an acknowledgment of all essential elements of the crime. Gladden v. Unsworth, 9th Cir., 396 F.2d 373, 375 n. 2; People v. Fitzgerald, 56 Cal.2d 855, 861, 17 Cal.Rptr. 129, 132, 366 P.2d 481, 484. The term "admission" is usually applied to civil transactions and to those matters of fact in criminal cases which do not involve criminal intent, while the term "confession" is generally restricted to acknowledgments of guilt. People v. Sourisseau, 62 Cal.App.2d 917, 145 P.2d 916, 923.

Extrajudicial admissions. Those made outside of court.

Implied admissions are those which result from some act or failure to act of the party; e.g. part payment of a debt is an admission of liability to pay debt.

Incidental admissions are those made in some other connection, or involved in the admission of some other fact.

Judicial admissions are those made in court by a person's attorney for the purpose of being used as a substitute for the regular legal evidence of the facts at the trial. A formal waiver of proof that relieves opposing party from making proof of admitted fact and bars party who made admission from disputing it. E-Tex Dairy Queen, Inc. v. Adair, Tex.Civ.App., 566 S.W.2d 37, 39. Such as are made voluntarily by a party, which appear of record in the proceedings of the court. Formal acts done by a party or his attorney in court on the trial of a cause for the purpose of dispensing with proof by the opposing party of some fact claimed by the latter to be true. Hofer v. Bituminous Gas. Corp., 260 Iowa 81, 148 N.W.2d 485, 486.

Pleading. The acknowledgment or recognition by one party of the truth of some matter alleged by the opposite party, made in a pleading, the effect of which is to narrow the area of facts or allegations required to be proved by evidence. Averments in a pleading to which a responsive pleading is required are admitted when not denied in the responsive pleading. Fed.R. Civil P. 8(d).

Quasi admission. See that title.

Request for admission. See Request.

Tacit admissions. See Tacit admissions.

Admissions tax. Form of tax imposed as part of price of being admitted to a particular function or event.

Admission to sufficient facts. Also called "submission to a finding", means an admission to facts sufficient to warrant a finding of guilt. Com. v. Duquette, 386 Mass. 834, 438 N.E.2d 334, 338.

Admit. See Admission; Admissions.

Admittance. In English law, the act of giving possession of a copyhold estate. It is of three kinds: (1) Upon a voluntary grant by the lord, where the land has escheated or reverted to him. (2) Upon surrender by the former tenant. (3) Upon descent, where the heir is tenant on his ancestor's death. Copyholds were abolished by Part V of Law of Property Act 1922. Abolition took effect Jan. 1, 1926. See also, Copyhold; Surrender.

Admittendo clerico /ædˈmɪstəndoʊ klɪərskəʊ/. An old English writ issuing to the bishop to establish the right of the Crown to make a presentation to a benefice. A writ of execution upon a right of presentation to a benefice being recovered in quare impedit, addressed to the bishop or his metropolitan, requiring him to admit and institute the clerk or presentee of the plaintiff.

Admittendo in socium /ædˈmɪstəndəʊ in sɔwʃiəm/. An old English writ for associating certain persons, as knights and other gentlemen of the county, to justices of assize on the circuit.

Admixture /ədˈmɪkʃər/. A substance formed by mixing; state of being mixed; act of mixing.

Admonish /ədˈmɔnəʃ/. To caution or advise. To counsel against wrong practices, or to warn against danger of an offense. See Admonition.
Admonition /ədˌmənɪʃən/. Any authoritative oral communication or statement by way of advice or caution by the court to the jury respecting their duty or conduct as jurors, the admissibility or nonadmissibility of evidence, or the purpose for which any evidence admitted may be considered by them. Reprimand or cautionary statement addressed to counsel by judge.

In English law, a reprimand from a judge to a person accused, on being discharged, warning him of the consequences of his conduct, and intimating to him that, should he be guilty of the same fault for which he has been admonished, he will be punished with greater severity. The admonition was authorized as a species of punishment for slight misdemeanors. In ecclesiastical law, this is the lightest form of punishment.

Admonitio trina /ədˌmənɪʃiˈɔɪə trɪˈɔɪnə/. The threefold warning given to a prisoner who stood mute, before he was subjected to peine forte et dure (q.v.). 4 Bl.Comm. 325.

Ad mordendum assuefetus /əd mɔrdəˈdɛməs wɔˈjɪtəs/. Accustomed to bite. A material averment in declara­tions for damage done by a dog to persons or animals.

Admortization /ədˈmɔrtəˌzɛʃən/. In feudal customs, the reduction of property of lands or tenements to mort­main.

Adnepos /ədˌnɛpəs/. The son of a great-great-grand­son.

Adneptis /ədˌnɛptəs/. The daughter of a great-great-grand­daughter.

Adnichiled /ədˌnɪkəld/. Annulled, canceled, made void.

Ad nihilare /ədˌnɪlərɪə/ /ədˌnɪlərɪə/. In old English law, to annul; to make void; to reduce to nothing; to treat as nothing; to hold as or for nought.

Ad nocentium /əd nəkˌsəntjum/. To the nuisance, or annoyance; to the hurt or injury. Ad nocentium libert tenentum sui, to the nuisance of his freehold. Formal words in the old assise of nuisance. 3 Bl.Comm. 221.

Adnotatio /ədˈnətwɛtʃ(ɨ)ˌyəʊ/. In the civil law, the subscription of a name or signature to an instrument. A rescript (q.v.) of the prince or emperor, signed with his own hand, or sign-manual. In the imperial law, casual homicide was excused by the indulgence of the emperor, signed with his own sign-manual, annotatione principis. 4 Bl.Comm. 187.

Ad officium justiciariorum spectat, unicuique coram eis placitantijustitiam exhibere /əd oʃɪʃ(ɨ)ˈjəm ʃəstiˌʃiərɪˈjoʊrəm spɛktət jʊˈwɪŋk(ɨ)ˈyʊkwɪkiː kərəm ɨʃə pləstəntəj ʃətʃ(ɨ)ˈjəm ɛksəbɪrɪə/. It is the duty of justices to administer justice to every one pleading before them.

Adolescence. That age which follows puberty and precedes the age of majority.

Ad omissa vel male appretiata /əd əmɪˈsə vel məˈlɛliə əˈprɪʃiˈjɛtə/. With relation to omissions or wrong interpretations.

Adopt. To accept, appropriate, choose, or select. To make that one's own (property or act) which was not so originally. To accept, consent to, and put into effective operation; as in the case of a constitution, constitutional amendment, ordinance, court rule, or by-law.

Adoption. Legal process pursuant to state statute in which a child's legal rights and duties toward his natural parents are terminated and similar rights and duties toward his adoptive parents are substituted. To take into one's family the child of another and give him or her the rights, privileges, and duties of a child and heir. The procedure is entirely statutory and has no historical basis in common law. Most adoptions are through agency placements. See Adoption by estoppel; De facto adoption; Equitable adoption; Placement; Private placement (Adoption).

A contract principle by which a person agrees to assume a contract previously made for his or her benefit. An adoption speaks only from the time such person agrees, in contrast to a "ratification" which relates back to the time the original contract was made. In incorpora­tion law, the concept is applied when a newly formed corporation accepts a preincorporation contract made for its benefit by a promoter.

Adoption by estoppel. Equitable adoption of a child by promises and acts which preclude such person and his estate from denying adopted status to child. Heien v. Crabtree, Tex., 369 S.W.2d 28, 30. See also Equitable adoption.

Adoption by reference. Statement in writing by which another statement in a separate writing is incorporated by reference. Statement in pleading may be adopted by reference in a different part of same pleading or in another pleading or motion. Fed.R. Civil P. 10(c).

Adptive act. An act of legislation which comes into operation within a limited area upon being adopted, in manner prescribed therein, by the inhabitants of that area.

Ad opus /əd ˈɒpəs/. To the work.

Ad ostendendum /əd əʊstənˈdɛmdəm/. To show. Formal words in old writs.

Ad ostium ecclesiae /əd əʊˈʃiəm əkˈliːzɪə/. At the door of the church. One of the five species of dower formerly recognized by the English law. 2 Bl.Comm. 132.

Ad pios usus /əd piˈɔwəs ˈjuːwzəs/. Lat. For pious (religious or charitable) uses or purposes. Used with reference to gifts and bequests.

Ad prosequendum /əd ˈprɔskəwɛndəm/. To prosecute.

Ad proximum antecedens fiat relatio nisi impediatur sententia /əd ˈprɔksɪməm ənˈtɛsiədənз ˈfæjæt ˈraləʃiˈjoʊə nəˈsæs ɪmplɪˈdiːətər ˈsɛntəntʃiˈjoʊə /. Relative words refer to the nearest antecedent, unless it be prevented by the context. Brown v. Brown, Del., 3 Terry 157, 29 A.2d 149, 153.

Ad punctum temporis /əd pəŋktəm ˈtɛmpərəs/. At the point of time.
Ad quærimoniam /æd kwirəməˈniːəm/. On complaint of.

Ad questionem facti non respondent judices; ad questionem juris non respondent juratores /æd kwēs(h)əkˈʃənəm ˈfæktə nən ˈrespəndənt ˈdʒiːdəs; əd kwēs(h)əkˈʃənəm ˈʃɪərəs nən ˈrɛspəndənt ˈdʒʊərətɔrəz/. Judges do not answer questions of fact; jurors do not answer questions of law.

Ad quod damnum /æd kwōd ˈdəmnəm/. The name of a writ formerly issuing from the English chancery, commanding the sheriff to make answer "to what damage" a specified act, if done, will tend.

It is a writ which ought to be sued before the king grants certain liberties, as a fair, market or such like, which may be prejudicial to others, and thereby it should be inquired whether it will be a prejudice to grant them, and to whom it will be prejudicial, and what prejudice will come thereby.

There is also another writ of ad quod damnum, if any one will turn a common highway and lay out another way as beneficial.

A "writ of ad quod damnum" is of ancient origin, and could be issued as a writ of right when landowner was dissatisfied with assessments of damages by condemnation commission. Lewis v. Du Pont, Del.Super., 2 Terry 347, 22 A.2d 832, 834.

Ad quod non fuit responsum /æd kwōd nən ˈfjuːwət ˈrɛspənsəm/. To which there was no answer. A phrase used in old reports, where a point advanced in argument by one party was not denied by the other; or where a point or argument of counsel was not met or noticed by the court; or where an objection was met by the court, and not replied to by the counsel who raised it.

A.D.R. See Alternative dispute resolution; Asset Depreciation Range.

Ad rationem ponere /æd rɛˈʃiʃiəˌnəm ˈpəʊnərə/. To cite a person to appear. A technical expression in the old records of the Exchequer, signifying, to put to the bar and interrogate as to a charge made; to arraign on a trial.

Ad recognoscendum /æd riˈkəˌnɔsəˌnəm/. To recognize. Formal words in old writs.

Adrectare /ˌædrektrəˈriːə/. To set right, satisfy, or make amends.

Ad recte docendum oportet, primum inquirere nominam, quia rerum cognitio a nominibus rerum dependent /æd rɛkˈtiː dəˈkwɛntərɛ dəˈprɪntərɛm ˈkwɛːə reˈɜːrəm kəˈnɪtʃəˌriːə a ˈnəməˌnɪbəs reˈɜːrəm ˌdɛpəˈrɪntərɛt/. In order rightly to comprehend a thing, inquire first into the names, for a right knowledge of things depends upon their names.

Ad rectum /æd rɛktəm/. To right. To do right. To meet an accusation. To answer the demands of the law. Habeat eos ad rectum. They shall render themselves to answer the law, or to make satisfaction.

Ad reparationem et sustentationem /æd rɛˈpəˌrɛʃiəˌm ət səˈstɛntəˈtʃiəˌnəm/. For repairing and keeping in suitable condition.

Ad respondendum /æd rɪˈspəndəˌnəm/. For answering; to make answer. Words used in certain writs employed for bringing a person before the court to make answer in defense in a proceeding, as in habeas corpus ad respondendum and capias ad respondendum, q.v.

Adhamire /ˌædəˈrɛməˈriːə/. In old European law, to undertake, declare, or promise solemnly; to pledge; to pledge one's self to make oath.

Adrogation /ˌædəˈroʊgəˈʃən/. In the civil law, the adoption of one who was impubes; that is, if a male, under fourteen years of age; if a female, under twelve.

Ads. An abbreviation for ad sectam (q.v.), meaning "at the suit of."

Ad satisfaciendum /æd ˈsætəˌʃiəˈʃiəndəm/. To satisfy. The emphatic words of the writ of capias ad satisfaciendum, which requires the sheriff to take the person of the defendant to satisfy the plaintiff's claim.

Adscendentes /ˌædəˈsɛndəntiəz/. Lat. In the civil law, ascendants.

Adscripti /ˌædskrɪptəi/. See Adscriptus.

Adscripti glebae /ˌædskrɪptəi ˈɡlɪəbi/. Slaves who served the master of the soil, who were annexed to the land, and passed with it when it was conveyed.

Adscriptitiī /ˌædskrɪptaɪˈtʃiəjɪj. Lat. A species of serfs or slaves. Those persons who were enrolled and liable to be drafted as legionary soldiers.

Adscriptus /ˌædskrɪptəs/. In the civil law, added, annexed, or bound by or in writing; enrolled, registered; united, joined, annexed, bound to, generally. Servus colone adscriptus, a slave annexed to an estate as a cultivator. Fundus adscriptus, an estate bound to, or burdened with a duty.
Ad sectam /ād sēktām/. At the suit of. Commonly abbreviated to ads. Used in entering and indexing the names of cases, where it is desired that the name of the defendant should come first. Thus, "B. ads. A." indicates that B. is defendant in an action brought by A., and the title so written would be an inversion of the more usual form "A. v. B."

Ad sessores /ād sēssorīyz/. Side judges. Assistants or advisers of the regular magistrates, or appointed as their substitutes in certain cases. See Assessor.

Adstipulator /ād stīpyalēytār/. In Roman law, an accessory party to a promise, who received the same promise as his principal did, and could equally receive and exact payment; or he only stipulated for a part of that for which the principal stipulated, and then his rights were coextensive with the amount of his own stipulation. One who supplied the place of a procurator at a time when the law refused to allow stipulations to be made by procuration.

Ad terminum annorum /ād tārmanām ānōrām/. For a term of years.

Ad terminum qui præterit /ād tārmanām kwā prēdāsrt/. For a term which has passed. Words in the Latin form of the writ of entry employed at common law to recover, on behalf of a landlord, possession of premises from a tenant holding over after the expiration of the term for which they were demised.

Ad testificandum /ād tēstifakāndam/. To testify. Type of writ of habeas corpus used to bring prisoner to court to testify. See Habeas corpus.

Ad tristem partem strenua est suspicio /ād tristam pārtam strēnyaushēyōw/. Suspicion lies heavy on the unfortunate side.

Ad tune et ibidem /ād tūn et ibrīdēm/. In pleading, the Latin name of that clause of an indictment containing the statement of the subject-matter "then and there being found."

Adult. One who has attained the legal age of majority; generally 18 years. At civil law, a male who had attained the age of 14; a female who had attained the age of 12. See Legal age; Majority.

Adulter /ādūltār/. One who corrupts; one who seduces another man’s wife. Adulter solidorum. A corruptor of metals; a counterfeiter.

Adultera /ādūltēra/. In the civil law, an adulteress; a woman guilty of adultery.

Adulteration. The act of corrupting or debasing. The act of mixing something impure or spurious with something pure or genuine, or an inferior article with a superior one of the same kind. The term is generally applied to the act of mixing up with food or drink intended to be sold other matters of an inferior quality, and usually of a more or less deleterious quality. The act, process or omission to act by which food becomes impure and unfit for consumption. Such is prohibited and regulated by federal and state statutes and agencies.

See Food and Drug Administration; Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act; Foreign substance.

Adulterator /ādūltāreyēdr/. A counterfeiter. In the civil law, a forger; a counterfeiter.

Adulteraes monetē /ādūltarstōriyz manīlytiy/. Counterfeiters of money.

Adulterine /ādūltērēn/. Begotten in an adulterous intercourse. Those are not deemed adulterine who are begotten of a woman openly married through ignorance of a former wife being alive. In the Roman and canon law, adulterine bastards were distinguished from such as were the issue of two unmarried persons, and the former were treated with more severity, not being allowed the status of natural children, and being ineligible to holy orders.

Adulterine guilds. Traders acting as a corporation without a charter, and paying a fine annually for permission to exercise their usurped privileges.

Adulterium /ādūltēriyōm/. A fine anciently imposed for the commission of adultery.

Adultery /ādūltēriy/. Voluntary sexual intercourse of a married person with a person other than the offender's husband or wife, or by a person with a person who is married to another. See e.g. Wisc.St. 944.16. This crime, which is variously defined and punished by state statutes, is seldom prosecuted. See also illicit cohabitation.

Open and notorious adultery. To constitute living in open and notorious adultery, the parties must reside together publicly in the face of society, as if conjugal relations existed between them, and their so living and the fact that they are not husband and wife must be known in the community.

Ad ultimam vim terminorum /ād śītomoam vīm tārmanōrām/. To the most extended import of the terms; in a sense as universal as the terms will reach.

Ad usum et commodum /ād yūsām et kōmādām/. To the use and benefit.

Ad valentiām /ād valēnshiyōm/. To the value. See Ad valorem tax.

Ad valorem tax /ād valōrōm/. According to value. A tax imposed on the value of property. The more common ad valorem tax is that imposed by states, counties, and cities on real estate. Ad valorem taxes, can, however, be imposed upon personal property; e.g., a motor vehicle tax may be imposed upon the value of an automobile and is therefore deductible as a tax. A tax levied on property or an article of commerce in proportion to its value, as determined by assessment or appraisal. Callaway v. City of Overland Park, 211 Kan. 646, 508 P.2d 902, 907.

Duties are either ad valorem or specific; the former when the duty is laid in the form of a percentage on the value of the property; the latter where it is imposed as a fixed sum on each article of a class without regard to its value.
Advance. To move something forward in position, time or place. To pay money or render other value before it is due; to furnish something before an equivalent is received; to loan; to furnish capital in aid of a projected enterprise, in expectation of return from it. To supply beforehand; to furnish on credit or before goods are delivered or work done; to furnish as a part of a stock or fund; to pay money before it is due; to furnish money for a specific purpose understood between the parties, the money or sum equivalent to be returned; to furnish money or goods for others in expectation of reimbursement.

Money or commodities furnished on credit. A loan, or gift or money advanced to be repaid conditionally; may be equivalent to “pay.” See also Advances.

Advance bill. Bill of exchange drawn before shipment of goods.

Advancement. Money or property given by a parent to his child or, sometimes, presumptive heir, or expended by the former for the latter's benefit, by way of anticipation of the share which the child will inherit in the parent's estate and intended to be deducted therefrom. It is the latter circumstance which differentiates an advancement from a gift or a loan.

Advance payment. Payments made in anticipation of a contingent or fixed future liability or obligation.

Advances. Moneys paid before or in advance of the proper time of payment; money or commodities furnished on credit; a loan or gift, or money advanced to be repaid conditionally. Payments advanced to the owner of property by a factor or broker on the price of goods which the latter has in his hands, or is to receive, for sale. See also Advance.

Advance sheets. Pamphlets (published weekly for National Reporter System) containing the most recently reported opinions of specific courts (e.g. Federal Reporter) or the courts of several jurisdictions (e.g. Pacific Reporter). The volume and page numbers usually are the same as in the subsequently bound volumes of the respective reporter series, which cover several numbered issues of the advance sheets.

Advantagium. In old pleading, an advantage.

Advena /ədvənə/. In Roman law, one of foreign birth, who has left his own country and settled elsewhere, and who has not acquired citizenship in his new locality; often called albanus.

Advent. A period of time recognized by the English common and ecclesiastical law, beginning on the Sunday that falls either upon St. Andrew’s day, being the 30th of November, or the next to it, and continuing to Christmas day.

Adventitious /ədvəntɪʃəs/. That which comes incidentally, fortuitously, or out of the regular course.

Adventitius /ədvəntɪʃəsɪəs/. Lat. Fortuitous; incidental; coming from an unusual source. Adventitia bona are goods which fall to a man otherwise than by inheritance. Adventitia dos is a dowry or portion given by some friend other than the parent.

Ad ventrem inspiciendum /əd vəntrəm ɪnspiːʃəndəm/. To inspect the womb. A writ for the summoning of a jury of matrons (q.v.) to determine the question of pregnancy.

Adventura /ədvəntyʊərə/. An adventure. Flotsam, jetsam, and lagon are styled adventura maris (adventures of the sea).

Adventure. A hazardous and striking enterprise. A bold undertaking accompanied by possible hazards, risks and unforeseen events.

A common word in marine insurance policies, used as synonymous, or nearly so, with “perils.” A shipment of goods in charge of an agent to be disposed of for the best price obtainable.

Adventure, bill of. In commercial law, a writing signed by a merchant, stating that the property in goods shipped in his name belongs to another, to the adventure or chance of which the person so named is to stand, with a covenant from the merchant to account to him for the produce.

Gross adventure. In maritime law, a loan on bottomry. So named because the lender, in case of a loss, or expense incurred for the common safety, must contribute to the gross or general average.

Joint adventure. A commercial or maritime enterprise undertaken by several persons jointly; a limited partnership,—not limited in the statutory sense as to the liability of the partners, but as to its scope and duration. An association of two or more persons to carry out a single business enterprise for profit, for which purpose they combine their property, money, effects, skill, and knowledge. A special combination of two or more persons, where, in some specific adventure, a profit is jointly sought, without any actual partnership or corporate designation. See also Joint venture.

Adventurer. One who undertakes uncertain or hazardous actions or enterprises. It is also used to denote one who seeks to advance his own interests by unscrupulous designs on the credulity of others.

Adversary counsel. Such counsel, as required to be appointed in commitment proceedings has the same functions, duties and responsibilities as one would have if one retained by the person involved as his or her own attorney, and such duties include preserving the confidences and secrets of the client, exercising independent professional judgment on behalf of the client, representing the client competently, and representing client zealously within the bounds of the law. State ex rel. Memmel v. Mundy, 75 Wis.2d 276, 249 N.W.2d 573, 577.

Adversary proceeding. One having opposing parties; contested, as distinguished from an ex parte hearing or proceeding. One of which the party seeking relief has given legal notice to the other party, and afforded the latter an opportunity to contest it. See also Case. Compare Ex parte.
Adversary system. The jurisprudential network of laws, rules and procedures characterized by opposing parties who contend against each other for a result favorable to themselves. In such system, the judge acts as an independent magistrate rather than prosecutor; distinguished from inquisitorial system.

Adverse. Opposed; contrary; in resistance or opposition to a claim, application, or proceeding. Having opposing interests; having interests for the preservation of which opposition is essential.

Use of land is "adverse", as against owner, if it is not made in subordination to him, is open and notorious and is not wrongful as to him; "adverse" means that one making use shall not recognize in those as against whom it is claimed to be adverse an authority either to prevent or to permit its continuance, and refers to nonrecognition of such authority at time use is made. Benson v. Fekete, Mo., 424 S.W.2d 729, 738.

As to adverse Enjoyment; User; Verdict; Witness, see those titles.

Adverse claim. An alleged right of one person asserted against the interest of another person.

Adverse enjoyment. See Adverse possession.

Adverse interest. The "adverse interest" of a witness, so as to permit cross-examination by the party calling him, must be so involved in the event of the suit that a legal right or liability will be acquired, lost, or materially affected by the judgment, and must be such as would be promoted by the success of the adversary of the party calling him. See also Adverse witness.

Adverse interest rule. Failure of a party to produce a witness who is within his power to produce and who would naturally have been produced by him, which failure permits inference that evidence of witness would be unfavorable to party's cause. New England Whalers Hockey Club v. Nair, 1 Conn.App. 680, 474 A.2d 810, 814.

Adverse opinion. An accounting term used in connection with the issuance of audited financial statements. An adverse opinion states that the entity's financial statements do not present fairly the financial position, results of operations, and changes in financial position in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

An explanation of the departure from GAAP must be included in the opinion. See Opinion (Accounting) for "qualified," "unqualified," and "disclaimer" opinions.

Adverse party. A party to an action whose interests are opposed to or opposite the interests of another party to the action.

Appeal. An "adverse party" entitled to notice of appeal is every party whose interest in relation to the judgment or decree appealed from is in conflict with the modification or reversal sought by the appeal. Such term includes the following: Every party interested in sustaining the judgment or decree. All parties appearing against losing party unless reversal of case will not be to party's detriment. Any party who would be prejudicially affected by a modification or reversal of the judgment appealed from. One who has interest in opposing object sought to be accomplished by appeal. Party to record, whose interest in subject-matter of appeal is adverse to reversal or modification of judgment or order appealed from.

Discovery. When the parties exchange pleadings, one asserting a claim for relief against the other, the parties are "adverse," within rule allowing written interrogatories to be served upon any adverse party. Carey v. Schuldt, D.C.La., 42 F.R.D. 390, 393, 394, 395.

Adverse possession. A method of acquisition of title to real property by possession for a statutory period under certain conditions. Lowery v. Garfield County, 122 Mont. 571, 208 P.2d 478, 486. It has been described as the statutory method of acquiring title to land by limitation. Field v. Sosby, Tex.Civ.App., 226 S.W.2d 484, 486.

Because of the statute of limitations on the bringing of actions for the recovery of land, title can be acquired to real property by adverse possession. In order to establish title in this manner, there must be proof of nonpermissive use which is actual, open, notorious, exclusive and adverse for the statutorily prescribed period. Ryan v. Stavros, 348 Mass. 251, 203 N.E.2d 85. State statutes differ with respect to the required length of possession from an upper limit of 20 years to a lower one of 5 years, with even more extreme time periods covering certain special cases. There may be different periods of time even within a single state, depending on whether or not the adverse possessor has color of title and/or whether or not taxes have been paid. In some cases a longer possession is required against public entities than against individuals.

Adverse possession depends on intent of occupant to claim and hold real property in opposition to all the world, Sertic v. Roberts, 171 Or. 121, 136 P.2d 248; and also embodies the idea that owner of or persons interested in property have knowledge of the assertion of ownership by the occupant, Field v. Sosby, Tex.Civ.App., 226 S.W.2d 484, 486.

Adverse possession consists of actual possession with intent to hold solely for possessor to exclusion of others and is denoted by exercise of acts of dominion over land including making of ordinary use and taking of ordinary profits of which land is susceptible in its present state. U. S. v. Chatham, D.C.N.C., 208 F.Supp. 220, 226.

See also Constructive adverse possession; Hostile; Possession (Hostile possession; Open possession); Notorious possession; Prescription; Tacking.

Adverse use. Use without license or permission; an element necessary to acquire title or easement by prescription. Shuggars v. Brake, 248 Md. 38, 234 A.2d 752.

Adverse witness. A witness who gives evidence on a material matter prejudicial to the party then examining him. Commonly used to describe a witness whose testimony is prejudicial or unfavorable to the party who called him and as a result, such witness may be impeached. Foremost Dairies Inc. of South v. Cutler, Fla.
ADVERSE WITNESS

App., 212 So.2d 37, 40, 41. See also Adverse interest; Hostile or adverse witness.

Adversus /ēdvērəs/. In the civil law, against (contra). Adversus bonos mores, against good morals.

Adversus extraneus vitiosa possessio prodesse solet /ēdvērəs ekstrēnēwz vishiyōwz pəzeshyiyow prowdesiy sōwəl/. Prior possession is a good title of ownership against all who cannot show a better.

Advertise. To advise, announce, apprise, command, give notice of, inform, make known, publish. To call a matter to the public attention by any means whatsoever. Any oral, written, or graphic statement made by the seller in any manner in connection with the solicitation of business and includes, without limitation because of enumeration, statements and representations made in a newspaper or other publication or on radio or television or contained in any notice, handbill, sign, catalog, or letter, or printed on or contained in any tag or label attached to or accompanying any merchandise. As distinguished from other forms of communication means to call a matter to the public attention. Freeman v. Greenbriar Homes, Inc., Tex.App.—Dallas, 715 S.W.2d 394, 397. False and deceptive advertising is regulated by the Federal Trade Commission and similar state agencies. See also Printers Ink Statute.

Comparative advertising. Advertising that specifically compares the advertised brand with other brands of the same product.

Competitive advertising. Advertising that contains basically little information and is used only to allow a producer to maintain a share of the market for that product.

Informative advertising. Advertising that gives information about the suitability and quality of products. To be contrasted with competitive advertising.


Advice. View; opinion; information; the counsel given by lawyers to their clients; an opinion expressed as to wisdom of future conduct. Hughes v. Van Bruggen, 44 N.M. 534, 105 P.2d 494, 497. See also Advise.

The instruction usually given by one merchant or banker to another by letter, informing him of shipments made to him, or of bills or drafts drawn on him, with particulars of date, or sight, the sum, and the payee. Bills presented for acceptance or payment are frequently dishonored for want of advice.

Advice of counsel. A defense used in actions for malicious prosecution which requires a finding that defendant presented all facts to his counsel and that he honestly followed counsel's advice. Boylen v. Tracy, 254 Mass. 105, 108, 149 N.E. 674.

Advice of credit. Notice by an advising bank of the issuance of a letter of credit.

Ad vim majorem vel ad casus fortuitus non tenetur quis, nisi sua culpa intervenit /ēdvēm məjərəm vəl əd kaysəs fort(y)wətəs nən tənɪtər kwis, nəsəs s(y)wə kəlpa intərvənərt/. No one is held to answer for the effects of a superior force, or of accidents, unless his own fault has contributed.

Advisare /ēdvəzər/ or advisari /ēdvəzərəy/. Lat. To consult, deliberate, consider, advise; to be advised. Occurred in the phrase curia advisari vult (q.v.), (usually abbreviated cur. adv. vult, or C.A.V.), the court wishes to be advised, or to consider the matter.

Advise. To give an opinion or counsel, or recommend a plan or course of action; also to give notice. To encourage, inform, or acquaint. It is different in meaning from "instruct" or "persuade." Hughes v. Van Bruggen, 44 N.M. 534, 105 P.2d 494, 497. Where a statute authorizes the trial court to advise the jury to acquit, the court has no power to instruct the jury to acquit. The court can only counsel, and the jury are not bound by the advice. "Advise" imports that it is discretionary or optional with the person addressed whether he will act on such advice or not.

Advised. Prepared to give judgment, after examination and deliberation. E.g. "The court took time to be advised."

Advisedly. With deliberation; intentionally.

Advisement. Consideration; deliberation; consultation. The consultation of a court, after the argument of a case by counsel, and before delivering their opinion. In re Hohorst, 150 U.S. 653, 14 S.Ct. 221, 37 L.Ed. 1211.


Advisory. Counselling, suggesting, or advising, but not imperative or conclusive. A verdict on an issue out of chancery is advisory.

Advisory counsel. Attorney retained to give advice as contrasted with trial counsel.

Advisory jury. In actions in Federal Court in which there is no jury trial as of right, court may try case with an advisory jury and its verdict is not binding on court. Fed.R.Civ.P. 39(c). See also Jury.

Advisory opinion. Such may be rendered by a court at the request of the government or an interested party indicating how the court would rule on a matter should adversary litigation develop. An advisory opinion is thus an interpretation of the law without binding effect. While the International Court of Justice and some state courts will render advisory opinions the federal courts will not; their jurisdiction being restricted to cases or controversies. Compare Declaratory judgment. See also Case.

Advisory trial. See Advisory jury.

Advisory verdict. See Advisory jury.
Ad vitam /ād vāytm/. For life. *In feodo, vel ad vitam; in fee, or for life.*

Ad vitam aut culpam /ād vāytm ĕt kālpam/. For life or until fault. Words descriptive of a tenure of office "for life or good behavior," equivalent to *quamdiu bene se gesserit.*


Advocare /ādvakərēiy/. Lat. To defend; to call to one's aid; to vouch; to warrant.

Advocassie /ādvakəsiiy/. L. Fr. The office of an advocate; advocacy.

Advocata /ādvakəta/. In old English law, a patroness; a woman who had the right of presenting to a church.

Advocate /ādvakəyt/, n. To speak in favor of or defend by argument. To support, vindicate, or recommend publicly.

Advocate /ādvakət/, n. One who assists, defends, or pleads for another. One who renders legal advice and aid and pleads the cause of another before a court or a tribunal, a counselor. A person learned in the law, and duly admitted to practice, who assists his client with advice, and pleads for him in open court. An assistant; adviser; a pleader of causes.

Advocati /ādvakətii/. Lat. In Roman law, patrons; pleaders; speakers.

Advocatia /ādvakəshiy(y)a/. In the civil law, the quality, function, privilege, or territorial jurisdiction of an advocate. The functions, duty, or privilege of an advocate.

Advogati ecclesiae /ādvakətay skliyziyiy/. Advocates of the church. A term used in the ecclesiastical law to denote the patrons of churches who presented to the living on an avoidance. This term was also applied to those who were retained to argue the cases of the church. These were of two sorts: those retained as pleaders to argue the cases of the church and attend to its law-matters; and advocates, or patrons of the advowson.

Advocati fisci /ādvakətay fisay/. In civil law, those chosen by the emperor to argue his cause whenever a question arose affecting his revenues. 3 Bl.Comm. 27. Advocates of the fisc, or revenue; fiscal advocates (*qui causam fisci egissent*). Answering, in some measure, to the king's counsel in English law.


Advocatione decimarum /ādvakəkweshiyōwni y dēsa-mērəm/. A writ which lay for tithes, demanding the fourth part or upwards, that belonged to any church.

Advocator /ādvakəwkəytər/. In old practice, one who called on or vouched another to warrant a title; a voucher. *Advocatus*; the person called on, or vouched; a vouchee.
In old English law, the remuneration to the proprietor of a domain for the privilege of feeding swine under the oaks and beeches of his woods. This term is sometimes translated as "gild," though it is more precise to use the term "gild." In the context of this document, it refers to the payment of certain fees or levies that were due to the bishop or ordinary, and if the patron found the clerk to be canonically qualified, the bishop might institute his clerk to the benefice. Donative benefices were converted into presentative by the Benefices Act of 1898.

Advowson in gross is an advowson separated from the manor, and annexed to the person. 2 Bl.Comm. 22.

Advowson presentative is the usual kind of advowson, where the patron has the right of presentation to the bishop, or ordinary, and moreover to demand of him to institute his clerk, if he finds him canonically qualified. 2 Bl.Comm. 22.

Advowtry /ədvɔːtrɪ/. See Advoutry.

Ad waractum /əd wɔːrəktəm/. To fallow.

Ædes /iːdɪəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a house, dwelling, temple, place of habitation, whether in the city or country. In the country everything upon the surface of the soil passed under the term "edes."

Ædificare /iːdɪfɪˈkeɪrə/. Lat. In civil and old English law, to make or build a house; to erect a building.

Ædificare in tuo proprio solo non licet quod alteri nocet /iːdɪfɪˈkeɪrə in t(y)iwɔr prɔʊprɪəʊ sɔwlow nɔn lɔɪst kɔəd ɔlˈtərə nɔsɪət/. To build upon your own land what may injure another is not lawful. A proprietor of land has no right to erect an edifice on his own ground, interfering with the due enjoyment of adjoining premises, as by overhanging them, or by throwing water from the roof and eaves upon them, or by obstructing ancient lights and windows.

Ædificatum solo solo cedit /iːdɪfɪˈkeɪtəm sɔwlow sɔwlow siydət/. What is built upon land belongs to or goes with land.

Ædificatio solo sedent /iːdɪfɪˈʃətɪoʊ sɔwlow siydənt/. Buildings belong to [go with] the soil.

Ædilitium edictum /iːdɪlɪtɪəm ɪdɪktəm/. In the Roman law, the Ædilitian Edict. An edict providing remedies for frauds in sales, the execution of which belonged to the Advowson presentative.

Ædes /iːdɪəs/. In the civil law, equity, as opposed to strictum or sumnum jus (q.v.). Otherwise called aequum, aequum bonum, aequum et bonum, aequum et justum. See Æquum et bonum est lex legum.

Æquitas agit in personam /iːkwətəs ˈɛjtɪn pɜːsrəʊnəm/. Equity acts upon the person.

Æquitas est correctio legis generaliter latæ, qua parte deficit /iːkwətəs ɛst kərˈtʃiːʃiˈɔw ˈliːjɨs ʃənərɛˈriːlət lətiːtɪˌkweɪ pərtiˈdiːftʃiˈɔ/. Equity is the correction of that wherein the law, by reason of its generality, is deficient.

Æquitas est correctio quædam legi legis habita, quia ab ea abest alicquid proper generalem sine exceptione comprehensionem /iːkwətəs ɛst kərˈtʃiːʃiˈɔw kwɪˈweɪdɪm liˈːjɨs ʃənərɛˈriːlət ˈliːɡi ˈliːs həˈbɪtə, kweɪ əˈbæst əˈlɪkwɨd prəˈprɛtə ʃənəˈriːlətliˌs ˈsəniːni ekˈsiːpʃiːʃiˈɔwˌniː ˈkɒmprəˌhɛnʃiˈɔw̃m/. Equity is a certain correction applied to law, because on account of its general comprehensiveness, without an exception, something is absent from it.

Æquitas est perfecta quædam ratio quæ jus scriptum interpretatur et emendat; nulla scriptura comprehensa, sed solum in verâ ratione consistens /iːkwətəs ɛst pɜːrˈfɛktə kwɪˈweɪdɪm rɪˈpriːntətər tiˈɛməndət; nəlu ˈskrɪʃʊə ˈkɒmprəˌhɛnʃəsə, sɛd sɔwˌlɔm ɪn vɜrə rɪˈpriːntətər tiˈɛməndət/.

Æquitas est quasi equalitas /iːkwətəs ɛst kwɪˈsiː ˈiːkwəltətəs/. As it were equality, equity is a species of equality or equalization.

Æquitas ignorans opitulatur, oscitantur non item /iːkwətəs ɪɡnərˈɛnəs ˈoʊptələˈtʊr, ˈɔsktɛntər nɔn ˈɪtɛm/. Equity assists ignorance, but not carelessness.

Æquitas non facit jus, sed juri auxiliatur /iːkwətəs nɔn ˈfækt jʊs, sɛd ˈdʒʊrɪ aʊˈsɪliəˈtʊr/. Equity does not make law, but assists law.

Æquitas nunquam contravenit legis /iːkwətəs nʊnˈkwæm kəntrəˈvɛnɪt lɪˈʒɪs/. Equity never counteracts the laws.

Æquitas sequitur legem /iːkwətəs ˈsɛkwɪtʊr lɪˈʒɪm/. Equity follows the law.

Æquitas supervacua odit /iːkwətəs ˈsəpərvəˈkwʌvuə ˈʌdɪt/. Equity abhors superfluous things.

Æquitas uxoribus, liberis, creditoribus maxime favet /iːkwətəs ˈʌxərɪˌbʊs, lɪˈbərɪz, kredɪˈtorɪˌbʊs ˈmæksiˈmɪ ˈfeɪvət/. Equity favors wives and children, creditors most of all.

Æquum et bonum est lex legum /iːkwəm ət ˈbɒnəm ɛst ˈlɛks ˈlɛɡəm/. What is equitable and good is the law of laws.

Æquus /iːkwəs/. Lat. Equal; even. A provision in a will for the division of the residuary estate ex aequus among the legatees means equally or evenly.

Æra, or era /ɪˈreɪə/. A fixed point of chronological time, whence any number of years is counted; thus, the Christian era began at the birth of Christ, and the Mohammedan era at the flight of Mohammed from
Mecca to Medina. The derivation of the word has been much contested.

Ærarium /irériyam/. Lat. In the Roman law, the treasury (fiscus).

Æs /iyz/. Lat. In the Roman law, money (literally, brass); metallic money in general, including gold.

Aed alienum /iyz ailíyynam/. A civil law term signifying a debt. Literally translated, the money of another. The civil law considered borrowed money as the property of another, as distinguished from æs suum, one's own money.

Æsnecia /iys-nilshiy/. In old English law, Esnecy; the right or privilege of the eldest born.

Æsnecus /iys-nilshiyas/. See Anecius; Æsnecia.

Æs suum /iys s(y)úwam/. One’s own money. In the Roman law, debt; a debt; that which others owe to us (quod alii nobis debent).

Aesthetic /aséthik/. Relating to that which is beautiful or in good taste.

Aesthetic value. The artistic worth of something as contrasted with its practical value.

Æstimatio capitis /éstaméshiy/káipatas/. Lat. The value of a head. In Saxon law, the estimation or valuation of the head; the price or value of a man. The price to be paid for taking the life of a human being. By the laws of Athelstan, the life of every man not excepting that of the king himself was estimated at a certain price, which was called the were, or æstimatio capitis.

Æstimatio præteriti delicti ex postremo facto nunquam crescit /éstaméshiy/kow pratératay daliktyay éks powstríymow fékтов nájkwam krésat/. The weight of a past offense is never increased by a subsequent fact.

Ætas /iytás/. Lat. In the civil law, age.

Ætas infantiae (also written infantili) proxima /iytès infínéshiyíy próksama/. The age next to infancy; the first half of the period of childhood (pueritia), extending from seven years to ten and a half. 4 Bl.Comm. 22. See Age.

Ætas legitima /iytès lájítama/. Lawful age. See Legal age; Majority.

Ætas perfecta /iytès parfékta/. Complete age; full age.

Ætas prima /iytès práyma/. The first age; infancy (infantia).

Ætas pubertatì proxtma /iytès puwblétytay próksama/. The age next to puberty; the last half of the period of childhood (pueritia), extending from ten and a half years to fourteen, in which there might or might not be criminal responsibility according to natural capacity or incapacity. 4 Bl.Comm. 22. See Age.

Ætate probanda /iytèteiy prówbáénda/. A writ (now obsolete) which inquired whether the king's tenant holding in chief by chivalry was of full age to receive his lands. It was directed to the escheater of the county.

Ætheling /iyðalin/. In Saxon law, a noble; generally a prince of the blood.

A.F.D.C. Aid to Families with Dependent Children.

Affair. (Fr.). A law suit.


Affect. To act upon; influence; change; enlarge or abridge; often used in the sense of acting injuriously upon persons and things. To lay hold of or attack (as a disease does); to act, or produce an effect or result upon; to impress or influence (the mind or feelings); to touch.

Affecting commerce. Any activity which touches or concerns business or industry, favorably or burdensomely; commonly used within context of Labor Management Relations Act regarding a labor dispute which burdens commerce. U. S. v. Ricciardi, C.A.N.Y., 357 F.2d 91, 95.

The term "affecting commerce" means in commerce, or burdening or obstructing commerce or the free flow of commerce, or having led or tending to lead to a labor dispute burdening or obstructing commerce or the free flow of commerce. National Labor Relations Act, § 2(7); 29 U.S.C.A. § 152.

The term "industry affecting commerce" means any industry or activity in commerce or in which a labor dispute would burden or obstruct commerce or tend to burden or obstruct commerce or the free flow of commerce. Labor Management Relations Act, § 501(1); 29 U.S.C.A. § 142.

Affection. The making over, pawning, or mortgaging of a thing to assure the payment of a sum of money, or the discharge of some other duty or service. In a medical sense, an abnormal bodily condition.

Affectio tua nomen imponit operi tuo /afékshiyow t(y)úwman impównat ówpowray t(y)úwow/. Your disposition (or motive, intention) gives name (or character) to your work or act.

Affectus /afékta/. Disposition; intention, impulse or affection of the mind. One of the causes for a challenge of a juror is propter affectum, on account of a suspicion of bias or favor. 3 Bl.Comm. 363.

Afectus punitur licent non sequatur effectus /afékta pyuwnáytr láysat non sákwyétar afékta/. The intention is punished although the intended result does not follow.

Affeer /afír/. To assess, liquidate, appraise, fix in amount.

Affeerors /afírrz/. In common law, persons who, in court-leets, upon oath, settled and moderated the fines and amercements imposed on those who had committed offenses arbitrarily punishable, or that had no express
penalty appointed by statute. They were also appointed to moderate fines, etc., in courts-baron.

Affeermer /ǝfǝrmé/. L. Fr. To let to farm. Also to make sure, to establish or confirm.

Affiance. To assure by pledge. An agreement by which a man and woman promise that they will marry each other.

Affiant /ǝfǝyânt/. The person who makes and subscribes an affidavit. The word is used, in this sense, interchangeably with “deponent.” But the latter term should be reserved as the designation of one who makes a deposition.

Affidare /ǝfǝdèri/. At common law, to swear faith to; to pledge one's faith or do fealty by making oath. Used of the mutual relation arising between landlord and tenant. 1 Bl.Commun. 367. Affidavit is of kindred meaning.

Affidari /ǝfǝdèray/. To be mustered and enrolled for soldiers upon an oath of fidelity.

Affidatio /ǝfǝdèsh(iy)ow/. At common law, a swearing of the oath of fidelity or of fealty to one's lord, under whose protection the quasi-vassal has voluntarily come.

Affidatio dominorum /ǝfǝdèsh(iy)ow dòmònòram/. An oath taken by the lords in parliament.

Affidatus /ǝfǝdèytas/. At common law one who was not a vassal, but who for the sake of protection had connected himself with one more powerful.

Affidavit /ǝfǝdèyvat/. A written or printed declaration or statement of facts, made voluntarily, and confirmed by the oath or affirmation of the party making it, taken before a person having authority to administer such oath or affirmation. State v. Knight, 219 Kan. 863, 549 P.2d 1397, 1401. See also Certification; Jurat; Verification.

Affidavit of defense. An affidavit stating that the defendant has a good defense to the plaintiff's action on the merits; e.g. affidavit filed with motion for summary judgment. Fed.R. Civil P. 56(e).

Affidavit of inquiry. By court rule in certain states, substituted service of process may be had on absent defendants if it appears by affidavit of plaintiff's attorney, or other person having knowledge of the facts, that defendant cannot, after diligent inquiry, be served within the state.

Affidavit of merits. One setting forth that the defendant has a meritorious defense (substantial and not technical) and stating the facts constituting the same. See Affidavit of defense.

Affidavit of notice. A sworn statement that affiant has given proper notice of hearing to other parties to action.

Affidavit of service. An affidavit intended to certify the service of a writ, notice, summons, or other document or process. In federal courts, if service is made by a person other than a United States Marshall or his deputy, he shall make affidavit thereof. Fed.R. Civil P. 4(g).

Affidavit to hold to bail. An affidavit required in many cases before the defendant in a civil action may be arrested. Such an affidavit must contain a statement, clearly and certainly expressed, by someone acquainted with the fact, of an indebtedness from the defendant to the plaintiff, and must show a distinct cause of action.

Affilare /ǝfiliyèri/. L. Lat. To put on record; to file or affile. Affiletur, let it be filed. De recordo affidavitum, affiled of record.

Affile /ǝfǝyl/. A term employed in old practice, signifying to put on file. In modern usage it is contracted to file.

Affiliate /ǝfiliyet/. Signifies a condition of being united; being in close connection, allied, associated, or attached as a member or branch.

Affiliate company. Company effectively controlled by another company. A branch, division, or subsidiary. Under Investment Company Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 80a–2), company in which there is ownership (direct or indirect) of 5 percent or more of the voting stock.


Affiliation. Act or condition of being affiliated, allied, or associated with another person, body, or organization. Imports less than membership in an organization, but more than sympathy, and a working alliance to bring to fruition the prescribed program of a proscribed organization, as distinguished from mere co-operation with a proscribed organization in lawful activities, is essential. Bridges v. Wixon, Cal., 326 U.S. 135, 65 S.Ct. 1443, 1447, 89 L.Ed. 2103. It includes an element of dependability upon which the organization can rely which, though not equivalent to membership duty, rests upon course of conduct that could not be abruptly ended without giving at least reasonable cause for charge of breach of good faith. U. S. ex rel. Kettunen v. Reimer, C.C.A.N.Y., 79 F.2d 315, 317. See also Association.

The act of imputing or determining the paternity of a child born out of wedlock, and the obligation to maintain it. See Paternity suit or action.

Affines /ǝfàyniyz/. In the civil law, connections by marriage, whether of the persons or their relatives. Neighbors, who own or occupy adjoining lands. From this word is derived affinity, denoting relationship by marriage. The singular, affinis, is used in a variety of related significations—a boundary; a partaker or sharer, affinis culpa (an aider or one who has knowledge of a crime).

Affinitas /ǝfinitǝs/. Lat. In the civil law, affinity; relationship by marriage.

Affinitas affinitatis /ǝfinitǝs ǝfinitǝytas/. Remote relationship by marriage. That connection between parties arising from marriage which is neither consanguinity nor affinity. This term signifies the connection between the kinsmen of the two persons married, as, for example, the husband's brother and the wife's sister.
Affinity /əˈfɪntɪti/. A close agreement; relation; spiritual relation or attraction held to exist between certain persons. State ex inf. Norman v. Ellis, 325 Mo. 154, 28 S.W.2d 363, 367. Relation which one spouse because of marriage has to blood relatives of the other. State v. Hooper, 140 Kan. 481, 37 P.2d 52.

The connection existing, in consequence of marriage, between each of the married persons and the kindred of the other. Kest v. Lewis, 169 Ohio St. 317, 159 N.E.2d 449, 450.

Degrees of relationship by affinity are computed as are degrees of relationship by consanguinity. The doctrine of affinity grew out of the canonical maxim that marriage makes husband and wife one. The husband has the same relation, by affinity, to his wife's blood relatives as she has to them by consanguinity and vice versa. State v. Hooper, 140 Kan. 481, 37 P.2d 52.

Affinity is distinguished into three kinds: (1) Direct, or that subsisting between the husband and his wife's relations by blood, or between the wife and the husband's relations by blood; (2) secondary, or that which subsists between the husband and his wife's relations by marriage; (3) collateral, or that which subsists between the husband and the relations of his wife's relations.

In a larger sense, consanguinity or kindred.

Quasi affinity. In the civil law, the affinity which exists between two persons, one of whom has been betrothed to a kinsman of the other, but who have never been married.

Affirm. To ratify, uphold, approve, make firm, confirm, establish, reassert. To make affirmation; to make a solemn and formal declaration or asseveration that an affidavit is true, that the witness will tell the truth, etc.; this being substituted for an oath in certain cases. Also, to give testimony on affirmation. See Affidavit; Jurat; Verification.

Judgment. In the practice of appellate courts, to affirm a judgment, decree, or order, is to declare that it is valid and right and must stand as rendered below; to ratify and reassert it; to concur in its correctness and confirm its efficacy. If the appellate court remanded the case, it would be sending it back to the lower court with instructions to correct the irregularities specified in the appellate opinion. If the appellate court reversed the court below, it would have changed the result reached below.

Pleading. To allege or aver a matter of fact; to state it affirmatively. The opposite of deny or traverse.

Affirmance. The confirming, or ratifying of a former law, or judgment. The confirmation and ratification by an appellate court of a judgment, order, or decree of a lower court brought before it for review. See Affirm.

The ratification or confirmation of a voidable contract or act by the party who is to be bound thereby. The term is in accuracy to be distinguished from ratification, which is a recognition of the validity or binding force as against the party ratifying, of some act performed by another person; and from confirmation, which would seem to apply more properly to cases where a doubtful authority has been exercised by another in behalf of the person ratifying; but these distinctions are not generally observed.

Affirmance day general. In the English court of exchequer, a day appointed by the judges of the common pleas, and barons of the exchequer, to be held a few days after the beginning of every term for the general affirmance or reversal of judgments.

Affirmant /əˈfɜːrnənt/. A person who testifies on affirmation, or who affirms instead of taking an oath. Used in affidavits and depositions which are affirmed, instead of sworn to in place of the word "deponent." See also Affirmation; Jurat; Verification.

Affirmanti, non neganti incumbit probatio /əˈfɜːrməntı, nón nɛɡəntı inkəmbıt prəˈbərɪəˈwi/. The burden of proof lies upon him who affirms, not upon one who denies.

Affirmantis est probare /əˈfɜːrməntıs ëst prəˈbərɪəˈwər/. He who affirms must prove.

Affirmation. A solemn and formal declaration or asseveration that an affidavit is true, that the witness will tell the truth, etc.; this being substituted for an oath in certain cases. A solemn religious asseveration in the nature of an oath. See also Confirmation; Jurat; Oath; Verification.

Affirmation of fact. A statement concerning a subject-matter of a transaction which might otherwise be only an expression of opinion but which is affirmed as an existing fact material to the transaction, and reasonably induces the other party to consider and rely upon it, as a fact.

Affirmatio unius exclusio est alterius /əˈfɜːrmətiəʊ yʊnjuː ɪkˈskluːzjuː əˈtɜːrjuːs/. The affirmation of one thing is the exclusion of the other.

Affirmative. That which declares positively; that which avers a fact to be true; that which establishes; the opposite of negative.

As to affirmative Plea; Proof; Warranty, see those titles.

Affirmative action programs. Employment programs required by federal statutes and regulations designed to remedy discriminatory practices in hiring minority group members; i.e. positive steps designed to eliminate existing and continuing discrimination, to remedy lingering effects of past discrimination, and to create systems and procedures to prevent future discrimination; commonly based on population percentages of minority groups in a particular area. Factors considered are race, color, sex, creed and age. National Labor Relations Board v. Fansteel Metallurgical Corporation, 306 U.S. 240, 59 S.Ct. 490, 497, 83 L.Ed. 627; National Labor Relations Board v. Leviton Mfg. Co., C.C.A.2, 111 F.2d 619, 621.

Affirmative charge. The general "affirmative charge" is an instruction to the jury that, whatever the evidence
may be, defendant cannot be convicted under the count in the indictment to which the charge is directed.

**Affirmative defense.** In pleading, matter asserted by defendant which, assuming the complaint to be true, constitutes a defense to it. A response to a plaintiff's claim which attacks the plaintiff's legal right to bring an action, as opposed to attacking the truth of claim. Under the Fed. Rules of Civil Procedure, and also under most state Rules, all affirmative defenses must be raised in the responsive pleading (answer); such defenses include accord and satisfaction, assumption of risk, contributory negligence, duress, statute of limitations, estoppel, etc. See Fed.R. Civ. P. 8(c).

Affirmative defenses in criminal cases include insanity, intoxication, self-defense, automatism, coercion, alibi, and duress. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 3.01 (justification as affirmative defense).

**Affirmative easement.** An easement which gives to the owner of the dominant tenement the right to use the servient tenement, or to do some act thereon which would otherwise be unlawful. Clements v. Taylor, Tex. Civ.App., 184 S.W.2d 485, 487.

**Affirmative pregnant.** In common law pleading, an affirmative allegation implying some negative in favor of the adverse party.

**Affirmative proof.** Such evidence of the truth of matters asserted as tends to establish them, regardless of character of evidence offered.

**Affirmative relief.** Relief, benefit, or compensation which may be due and granted to defendant. Relief for which defendant might maintain an action independently of plaintiff's claim and on which he might proceed to recovery, although plaintiff abandoned his cause of action or failed to establish it. Specific performance (q.v.) is a type of affirmative relief that may be granted to plaintiff.

**Affirmative statute.** A statute couched in affirmative or mandatory terms. One which directs the doing of an act, or declares what shall be done; as a negative statute is one which prohibits a thing from being done, or declares what shall not be done.

**Affirmative warranty.** See Warranty.

**Affix.** Fix or fasten in any way; to attach physically. To attach to, inscribe, or impress upon, as a signature, a seal, a trade-mark. To attach, add to, or fasten upon, permanently, as in the case of fixtures annexed to real estate. A thing is deemed to be affixed to land when it is attached to it by the roots, as in the case of trees, vines, or shrubs; or imbedded in it, as in the case of walls; or permanently resting upon it, as in the case of buildings; or permanently attached to what is thus permanent, as by means of cement, plaster, nails, bolts, or screws. See Fixture.

**Affixing.** Securely attached.

**Affixus /afiksəs/.** In the civil law, affixed, fixed, or fastened to.
A force /ˈɛə fɔːr/. Of necessity.

A force et armis /ˈɛə fɔːr ɛt ˈɑrməs/. With force and arms.

Aforementioned. See Aforesaid.

Aforesaid. Before, or already said, mentioned, or recited; premised. Preceding; opposite of following.

Aforethought. In criminal law, deliberate; planned; premeditated; prepense. As used in the definition of murder in the first degree, means thought of beforehand and for any length of time, however short, before the doing of the act, and is synonymous with premeditation. See Malice aforethought; Premeditation.

A forfait et sans garantie /ˈɑ fɛ fɛ̃ ɛt sɑ̃ ɡaʁɑ̃tij/. In French law, a formula used in indorsing commercial paper, and equivalent to "without recourse."

A fortiori /ˈɛə fɔr ʃi ˈɔr i/. With stronger reason; much more. A term used in logic to denote an argument to the effect that because one ascertained fact exists, therefore another, which is included in it, or analogous to it, and which is less improbable, unusual, or surprising, must also exist.


After-acquired. Acquired after a particular date or event. Thus, a judgment is a lien on after-acquired realty, i.e., land acquired by the debtor after entry of the judgment.

After acquired property. Property of debtor which is acquired after security transaction covering property already owned is perfected. Property acquired after the date of the agreement usually becomes additional security for payment of the indebtedness if an after-acquired property provision is included in the agreement. See UCC § 9-204, and After acquired property clause, infra. May also refer to property acquired by testator after execution of will.

In bankruptcy law, with certain exceptions, the bankruptcy estate includes any interest in property that the estate acquires after commencement of the case. Bankruptcy Code § 541(a).

After acquired property clause. A clause in a mortgage providing that any property acquired by the borrower after the date of the loan and mortgage will automatically become additional security for the loan.

After acquired title. Doctrine under which title acquired by grantor who previously attempted to convey title to land which he did not in fact own, inures automatically to benefit of prior grantees. Morris v. Futischa, 194 Okl. 224, 148 P.2d 986, 987. The doctrine provides that, although the sale of another's property is null, the purchaser is entitled to the benefit of any title subsequently acquired by the seller. Acree v. Shell Oil Co., D.C.La., 548 F.Supp. 1150, 1156. See Estoppel (Estoppel by deed).

After born child. Refers to child born after execution of will or to child born after time in which class gift closes. Generally, birth of child after father has executed his will does not revoke will. See En vente sa mere; Heirs; Posthumous child.

After born heirs. A person entitled to property born after the death of the ancestor intestate. See Descent; Heirs.

After-discovered. Discovered or made known after a particular date or event.

After-discovered evidence. See Evidence.

After-market. Term describing the market for a security after it has been initially sold by the issuer through underwriters.

Afternoon. May mean the whole time from noon to midnight (e.g. U.C.C. § 4–104(1)(b)), or it may mean the earlier part of that time as distinguished from evening, or may mean that part of day between noon and evening.

After sight. This term as used in a bill payable so many days after sight, means after legal sight; that is, after legal presentment for acceptance. The mere fact of having seen the bill or known of its existence does not constitute legal "sight."

After the fact. Subsequent to an event from which time is reckoned, e.g. accessory after fact is one who harbors, conceals or aids in concealment of the principal felon after the felony has been committed.

Afterthought. A thought composed after the event and with deliberation.

Afterward, afterwards. Subsequent in point of time; synonymous with "thereafter."

Against. Adverse to; contrary. In re Dean's Estate, 350 Mo. 494, 166 S.W.2d 529, 533. Signifies discord or conflict; opposed to; without the consent of; in conflict with. Sometimes meaning "upon," which is almost, if not altogether, synonymous with word "on." Northern Pac. Ry. Co. v. Gas Development Co., 103 Mont. 214, 62 P.2d 204, 205.

Against interest. Commonly used to describe a declaration or admission by one, the content of which is adverse to his position, interest or title; e.g., an exception to hearsay rule is a declaration by one against his pecuniary or proprietary interest at the time when it was made. Fed.Evid.Rule 804. See also Admission; Declaration (Declarations against interest).

Against public interest. An agreement or act which is or has been declared to be adverse to the general good or public welfare; such that a judge may on his own declare void. See Public interest.

Against the evidence. See Against the weight of the evidence.
Against the form of the statute. Technical words which must be used in framing an indictment for a breach of the statute prohibiting the act complained of. The Latin phrase is *contra formam statuti, q.v.*

Against the law. A decision is "against the law" for purposes of a motion for new trial where the evidence is insufficient in law and without conflict on any material point. In re Marriage of Beilock, 81 C.A.3d 713, 146 Cal.Rptr. 675, 684. Such exists when there is a failure to find on material issue, or when findings are irreconcilable or where evidence is insufficient in law and without conflict on any material point. Schmelzer v. Gregory, 266 C.A.2d 420, 72 Cal.Rptr. 194, 196.

Against the peace. A technical phrase used in alleging a breach of the peace.

Against the weight of the evidence. Contrary to the evidence. Russell v. Pfliger, 113 Vt. 537, 37 A.2d 403, 411. A finding is "against the manifest weight of the evidence" if an opposite conclusion is clearly evident. Burke v. Board of Review, 2 Dist., 132 Ill.App.3d 1094, 87 Ill.Dec. 823, 477 N.E.2d 1351, 1356. For judgement to be considered such, it must appear that conclusions opposite to those reached by the trier of fact are clearly evident. Wood v. Illinois Liquor Control Commission, 55 Ill.App.3d 228, 13 Ill.Dec. 443, 371 N.E.2d 138, 140. If a verdict is against the weight of the evidence, a new trial may be granted under Fed.R.Civ.P. 59(a). *See also Directed verdict; Non obstante verdicto; Weight of evidence.*

Against the will. Technical words used in framing an indictment for robbery from the person, rape and some other offenses. *See also Coercion; Duress; Force.*

Agalma /*ągɛlma*/. An impression or image of anything on a seal.

Agard /*ągàrd*/. L. Fr. An award. *Nul fait agard /nǔl fɛt ągàrd;/ no award made.

Agarder /*ągąrdɛr*/. L. Fr. To award, adjudge, or determine; to sentence, or condemn.

Age. The length of time during which a person has lived. The time at which one attains full personal rights and capacities. In law the term signifies those periods in the lives of persons of both sexes which enable them to do certain acts which, before they had arrived at those periods, they were prohibited from doing. *See e.g.* Age of consent; Age of majority; Legal age; Majority.

As used in particular statutes, the term implies disability and, by definition, has been applied to all minors under a certain age and to others disabled by old age. Hampton v. Ewert, C.C.A.Okl., 22 F.2d 81, 87.


Aged person. One advanced in years; refers to his or her chronological, not mental age.

Agency. A relationship between two persons, by agreement or otherwise, where one (the agent) may act on behalf of the other (the principal) and bind the principal by words and actions. Relation in which one person acts for or represents another by latter's authority, either in the relationship of principal and agent, master and servant, or employer or proprietor and independent contractor. Gorton v. Doty, 57 Idaho 792, 69 P.2d 136, 139. It also designates a place at which business of company or individual is transacted by an agent. Johnson Freight Lines v. Davis, 170 Tenn. 177, 93 S.W.2d 637, 639. The relation created by express or implied contract or by law, whereby one party delegates the transaction of some lawful business with more or less discretionary power to another, who undertakes to manage the affair and render to him an account thereof. State ex rel. Cities Service Gas Co. v. Public Service Commission, 337 Mo. 809, 85 S.W.2d 890, 894. Or relationship where one person confides the management of some affair, to be transacted on his account, to other party. Or where one party is authorized to do certain acts for, or in relation to the rights or property of the other. But means more than tacit permission, and involves request, instruction, or command. Klee v. U. S., C.C.A.Wash., 53 F.2d 58, 61. The consensual relation existing between two persons, by virtue of which one is subject to other's control. Tarver, Steele & Co. v. Pendleton Gin Co., Tex.Civ.App., 25 S.W.2d 156, 159.

Agency is the fiduciary relation which results from the manifestation of consent by one person to another that the other shall act on his behalf and subject to his control, and consent by the other so to act. Restatement, Second, Agency § 1.

*See also Agent; Authority.*

Actual agency. Exists where the agent is really employed by the principal.

Administrative agency. *See Administrative agency.*

Agency by estoppel. One created by operation of law and established by proof of such acts of the principal as reasonably lead third person to the conclusion of its existence. Arises where principal, by negligence in failing to supervise agent's affairs, allows agent to exercise powers not granted to him, thus justifying others in believing agent possesses requisite authority.

Deed of agency. A revocable and voluntary trust for payment of debts.

Del credere. Type of agency in which agent is entrusted with goods, documents or securities and in which he is given broad authority to collect from the buyer and in some cases has been held responsible for the buyer's solvency.

Exclusive agency. An agreement by owner that during life of contract he will not sell property to a purchaser procured by another agent, which agreement does not preclude owner himself from selling to a purchaser of his own procuring, while a contract giving a broker "exclusive sale" is more than such exclusive agency, and is an agreement by the owner that he will not sell the
property during the life of the contract to any purchaser not procured by the broker in question. See also Exclusive agency.

Executive agency. See that title.

General agency. That which exists when there is a delegation to do all acts connected with a particular trade, business or employment. It implies authority on the part of the agent to act without restriction or qualification in all matters relating to the business of his principal.

Implied agency. One created by act of parties and deduced from proof of other facts. It is an actual agency, proved by deductions or inferences from other facts, and third party need have no knowledge of the principal's acts, nor have relied on them.

One which occurs when agent and principal have no express understanding as to agent's appointment but their conduct suggests agency arrangement, and finding of implied agency depends on facts and circumstances for which principal is responsible which imply that principal intended to create agency. Stram v. Miller, Mo.App., 663 S.W.2d 269, 274.

Intervening agency. See that title.

Ostensible agency. One which exists where the principal intentionally or by want of ordinary care causes a third person to believe another to be his agent who is not really employed by him. See also Agency by estoppel, above.

Special agency. One in which the agent is authorized to conduct a single transaction or a series of transactions not involving a continuity of service.

Universal agency. One in which agent is empowered to conduct every transaction lawfully delegable by principal to agent.

Agency by operation of law. See Agency by estoppel under Agency, supra.

Agency coupled with an interest. A relationship known to the law of agency wherein the agent has an interest in the property or subject matter in which he is dealing. This special type of agency relationship will not terminate automatically upon the death of the principal.

Interest in continued existence of power or authority to act with reference to business, where secured by contract and based on consideration moving from agent to principal looking to exercise of power as means of reimbursement, creates agency coupled with an interest. Agent must have an interest or estate in the thing to be disposed of or managed under the power.

Agency in fact. An agency relationship established by agreement of principal and agent as distinguished from one imposed by law; e.g. agency by estoppel.

Agency of the United States. A department, division, or administration within the federal government.

Agency relationship. An employment for purpose of representation in establishing legal relations between principal and third persons. See Agency; Agent.

Agency shop. A union-security device whereby, in order to continue employment, any nonunion member employee is required to pay to the Union sums equivalent to those paid by union members, either in an amount equal to both union dues and initiation fees, or in an amount equal to dues alone. Ficek v. International Broth. of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, Local # 647, N.D., 219 N.W.2d 860, 862. See also Open shop.

Agenda. Memoranda of things to be done, as items of business or discussion to be brought up at a meeting; a program consisting of such items.

Agenesia /əˈjɛnəsi/; Impotencia generandi; sexual impotence; incapacity for reproduction, existing in either sex, whether arising from structural or other causes.

Agenfrida. In Saxon law, the true master or owner of a thing.

Agenhina. In Saxon law, a guest at an inn, who, having stayed there for three nights, was then accounted one of the family.

Agents /ˈeɪdʒənz/. Lat. An agent, a conductor, or manager of affairs. Distinguished from factor, a workman. A plaintiff.

Agent. A person authorized by another (principal) to act for or in place of him; one intrusted with another's business. Humphries v. Going, D.C.N.C., 59 F.R.D. 583, 587. One who represents and acts for another under the contract or relation of agency (q.v.). A business representative, whose function is to bring about, modify, affect, accept performance of, or terminate contractual obligations between principal and third persons. One who undertakes to transact some business, or to manage some affair, for another, by the authority and on account of the latter, and to render an account of it. One who acts for or in place of another by authority from him; a substitute, a deputy, appointed by principal with power to do the things which principal may do. One who deals not only with things, as does a servant, but with persons, using his own discretion as to means, and frequently establishing contractual relations between his principal and third persons.

One authorized to transact all business of principal, or all of principal's business of some particular kind, or all business at some particular place. Farm Bureau Mut. Ins. Co. v. Coffin, 136 Ind.App. 12, 186 N.E.2d 180, 182. See also Agency; Bargaining agent; Corporate agent; Foreign agent; Forwarding agent; Innocent agent; Servant; Soliciting agent; Subagent; Transfer agent.

Apparent agent or ostensible agent. One whom the principal, either intentionally or by want of ordinary care, induces third persons to believe to be his agent, though he has not, either expressly or by implication, conferred authority on him. A person who, whether or not authorized, reasonably appears to third person, be-
cause of manifestations of another, to be authorized to act as agent for such other. Restatement, Second, Agency § 8.

Bargaining agent. See Bargaining agent.

Co-agent. One who shares authority to act for the principal with another agent and who is so authorized by the principal.

Diplomatic agent. One representing government in dealings with foreign government.

Dual agent. See Co-agent, above.

Exclusive agent. The only agent permitted to act for principal in a particular territory or matter, though the principal may act for himself; i.e. exclusive sales territory given to agent does not bar principal from selling in this territory. Stahlman v. Nat'l Lead Co., C.A.Miss., 318 F.2d 388, 393.

Foreign agent. See Foreign agent.

General agency business. One not engaged as agent for single firm or person, but holding himself out to public as being engaged in business of being agent. Comer v. State Tax Commission of New Mexico, 41 N.M. 403, 69 P.2d 936.

General agent. One who is authorized to act for his principal in all matters concerning particular business or employment of particular nature. Morpul Research Corp. v. Westover Hardware, Inc., 263 N.C. 718, 140 S.E.2d 416, 418. Compare Special agent, below.

High managerial agent. An officer of a corporation or any other agent in a position of comparable authority with respect to formulation of corporate policy or the supervision in a managerial capacity of subordinate employees.

Independent agent. One who is an independent contractor exercising his own judgment and subject to the one who hired him only for the result of the work performed. Donroy, Limited v. U. S., C.A.Cal., 301 F.2d 200, 206.

Insurance agent. See Insurance.

Local agent. One appointed to act as the representative of a corporation and transact its business generally (or business of a particular character) at a given place or within a defined district.

Managing agent. A person who is invested with general power, involving the exercise of judgment and discretion, as distinguished from an ordinary agent or employee, who acts in an inferior capacity, and under the direction and control of superior authority, both in regard to the extent of the work and the manner of executing the same. One who has exclusive supervision and control of some department of a corporation's business, the management of which requires of such person the exercise of independent judgment and discretion, and the exercise of such authority that it may be fairly said that service of summons upon him will result in notice to the corporation.

Mercantile agents. Agents employed for the sale of goods or merchandise are called "mercantile agents," and are of two principal classes,—brokers and factors (q. v.); a factor is sometimes called a "commission agent," or "commission merchant."

Private agent. An agent acting for an individual in his private affairs; as distinguished from a public agent, who represents the government in some administrative capacity.

Public agent. An agent of the public, the state, or the government; a person appointed to act for the public in some matter pertaining to the administration of government or the public business. Whiteside v. United States, 93 U.S. 247, 23 L.Ed. 882.

Real-estate agent. Person whose business it is to sell, or offer for sale, real estate for others, or to rent houses, stores, or other buildings, or real estate, or to collect rent for others.

Special agent. One employed to conduct a particular transaction or piece of business for his principal or authorized to perform a specified act. An agent authorized to conduct a single transaction or a series of transactions not involving continuity of service. Rowen & Blair Electric Co. v. Flushing Operating Corp., 66 Mich.App. 480, 239 N.W.2d 633, 638. Compare Special agent, above.

Subagent. One authorized by agent to help perform functions for principal. Generally, absent express or implied authority, an agent has no authority to appoint a subagent. The subagent is subject to control by both agent and principal. Restatement, Second, Agency § 5.

Superior agent. See High managerial agent, above.

Transfer agent. Any person who engages on behalf of an issuer of securities or on behalf of itself as an issuer of securities in (A) countersigning such securities upon issuance; (B) monitoring the issuance of such securities with a view to preventing unauthorized issuance, a function commonly performed by a person called a registrar; (C) registering the transfer of such securities; (D) exchanging or converting such securities; or (E) transferring record ownership of securities by bookkeeping entry without physical issuance of securities certificates. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 3, 15 U.S.C.A. § 78c.

Undercover agent. See that title.

Universal agent. See Universal agency under topic Agency.

Agentes et consentientes pari poena plectentur /aˈjeːnts neɪz ə ˈkɛnsɛntʃeɪnts ˈpɔːnə ˈplektəntəː/ . Acting and consenting parties are liable to the same punishment.

Agent provocateur /ˈeɪʃn prɔˈvɒkət(ə)r/ . A spy; a secret agent hired to penetrate an organization to gather evidence against its members or to incite trouble.

Agent's lien. The legal right agreed in advance to payment from a principal for services rendered by an agent.
Age of consent. Age at which persons may marry without parental approval. Age at which a female is legally capable of agreeing to sexual intercourse and below which age the male commits statutory rape if he has sexual intercourse with her. See also Legal age; Majority; Statutory rape.

Age of majority. Age at which a person may contract sui juris; now 18 in most jurisdictions. Sometimes referred to as full age; legal age; majority; adulthood. Age at which one may execute a valid will or vote; age at which payments for support by parents may generally be terminated. See also Legal age; Majority.

Age of reason. Age at which a child is deemed to be capable of acting responsibly; commonly the age of 7. In general, one between the ages of 7 and 14 is rebuttably presumed to be incapable of committing a crime. Below the age of 7 a child is conclusively presumed to be incapable of committing crime. See Infancy.

Ager /ē'jar/. Lat. A field; land generally. A portion of land enclosed by definite boundaries.

Aggravate. See Aggravation.

Aggravated arson. See Arson.

Aggravated assault. A person is guilty of aggravated assault if he: attempts to cause serious bodily injury to another, or causes such injury purposely, knowingly or recklessly under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life; or, attempts to cause or purposely or knowingly causes bodily injury to another with a deadly weapon. Model Penal Code, § 211.1(2). In all jurisdictions statutes punish such aggravated assaults as assault with intent to murder (or rob or kill or rape) and assault with a dangerous (or deadly) weapon more severely than "simple" assaults. See also Assault.

Aggravated battery. Unlawful application of force to another characterized by unusual or serious consequences or attending circumstances such as a dangerous weapon. This offense was unknown at common law. See Aggravated assault.

Aggravated robbery. See Robbery.

Aggravating circumstances. See Aggravation.

Aggravation. Any circumstance attending the commission of a crime or tort which increases its guilt or enormity or adds to its injurious consequences, but which is above and beyond the essential constituents of the crime or tort itself. People v. Robinson, 416 N.E.2d 793, 799. See e.g. Aggravated assault.

Aggregate. Entire number, sum, mass, or quantity of something; total amount; complete whole. One provision under will may be the aggregate if there are no more units to fall into that class. Composed of several; consisting of many persons united together; a combined whole. See also Joinder.

Aggregate corporation. See Corporation.

Aggregate income. Total income of husband and wife who file a joint tax return.

Aggregate theory of partnership. A partnership is the totality of persons engaged in a business and not an entity in itself as in the case of a corporation.

Aggregatio mentium /ē'grēgē'yshiyów méns(y)iówam/. The meeting of minds. The moment when a contract is complete. A supposed derivation of the word "agreement," (q.v.).

Aggregation /ē'grēgē'yan/. The combination of two or more elements in patent claims, each of which is unrelated, and each of which performs separately and without cooperation, where combination does not define a composite integrated mechanism. Bowser, Inc. v. U. S., 388 F.2d 346, 351, 181 Ct.Cl. 834. Term means that the elements of a claimed combination are incapable of co-operation to produce a unitary result, and in its true sense does not need prior art patents to support it.


Aggressor. One who first employs hostile force. Penn v. Henderson, 174 Or. 1, 146 P.2d 760, 766. The party who first offers violence or offense. He who begins a quarrel or dispute, either by threatening or striking another, that justifies like response.

Aggressor corporation. A corporation that attempts to obtain control of a publicly held corporation, often by a direct cash tender or public exchange offer to shareholders, but also possibly by way of merger, which requires agreement or assent of the target's management. See Leveraged buyout; Tender offer.

Aggrieved. Having suffered loss or injury; damned; injured.

Aggrieved party. One whose legal right is invaded by an act complained of, or whose pecuniary interest is directly and adversely affected by a decree or judgment. One whose right of property may be established or divested. The word "aggrieved" refers to a substantial grievance, a denial of some personal, pecuniary or property right, or the imposition upon a party of a burden or obligation. See Party; Standing.

Bankruptcy. A party is "aggrieved," within meaning of Bankruptcy Code, if his property may be diminished, his burden increased, or his rights detrimentally affected by order sought to be reviewed. Klein v. Rancho Montana De Oro, Inc., C.A.Cal., 263 F.2d 764, 771.

Aggrieved person. See Aggrieved party.

Agilier /ē'jā'ylar/. In Saxon law, an observer or informer.

Agillarius /ē'jēlē'yəs/. L. Lat. In old English law, a hayward, herdward, or keeper of the herd of cattle in a common field.

Aging of accounts. Arranging the accounts (such as receivables or payables) in chronological order and grouping the accounts by intervals, such as accounts outstanding less than 30 days, 30 to 60 days, and so on. The process of classifying accounts receivable by the
time elapsed since the claim came into existence for the purpose of estimating the balance of uncollectible accounts as of a given date.

**Agist** /əˈɡɪst/. In commercial law, a term used to express the difference in point of value between metallic and paper money, or between one sort of metallic money and another.

**Agiotage** /əˈziətæʒ/. A speculation on the rise and fall of the public debt, or the public funds. The speculator is called "agioteur."

**Agistment** /əˈɡɪstmənt/. A particular kind of bailment under which a person, for consideration, takes animals for care and pasturing on his land, and the person who cares for the animals has an "agister's lien" on the animals for that care. Hatley v. West, 74 Wash.2d 409, 445 P.2d 208, 209; A contract whereby a person, called an agister, has control of animals and retains possession of land. Cox v. Pithoud, 221 C.A.2d 571, 34 Cal.Rptr. 582, 583.

There is also agistment of sea-banks, where lands are charged with a tribute to keep out the sea; and terræ agistatae are lands whose owners must keep up the sea-banks.

In canon law, a composition or mean rate at which some right or due might be reckoned.

**Agister** /əˈɡɪstər/. See Agister; Agistment.

**Agitator** /əˈɡɪtətər/. One who stirs up; excites; ruffles; perturbs. One who incessantly advocates a social change.

**Agnates** /əˈɡnéı̈ts/əˈɡnéı̈tiyz/. In the law of descents, relations by the father, or on the father's side. This word is used in the Scotch law, and by some writers as an English word, corresponding with the Latin *agnati* (q.v.).

**Agnati** /əˈɡnéı̈tay/. In Roman law, the term included all the cognates who trace their connection exclusively through males. A table of cognates is formed by taking each lineal ancestor in turn and including all his descendants of both sexes in the tabular view. If, then, in tracing the various branches of such a genealogical table or tree, we stop whenever we come to the name of a female, and pursue that particular branch or ramification no further, all who remain after the descendants of women have been excluded are *agnates*, and their connection together is agnatic relationship. All persons are agnatically connected together who are under the same *patris potestas*, or who have been under it, or who might have been under it if their lineal ancestor had lived long enough to exercise his empire.

The *agnate family* consisted of all persons living at the same time, who would have been subject to the *patris potestas* of a common ancestor, if his life had been continued to their time.

**Cognates** were all persons who could trace their blood to a single ancestor or ancestress, and agnates were those cognates who traced their connection exclusively through males. Between *agnati* and *cognati* there is this difference: that, under the name of agnati, *cognati* are included, but not *è converso*; for instance, a father's brother, that is, a paternal uncle, is both *agnatus* and *cognatus*, but a mother's brother, that is, a maternal uncle, is a *cognatus* but not *agnatus*.

**Agnatic** /əˈɡnéı̈tək/. [From *agnati*, q.v.] Derived from or through males. 2 Bl.Comm. 236.

**Agnatio** /əˈɡnéı̈ʃ(ə)wər/. In the civil law, relationship on the father's side; the relationship of *agnati*; agnation. *Agnatio a patre est*.

**Agnation** /əˈɡnéı̈ʃən/. Kinship by the father's side. See *Agnates*, *Agnati*.

**Agnomen** /əˈɡnəmwən/. Lat. An additional name or title; a nickname. A name or title which a man gets by some action or peculiarity; the last of the four names sometimes given a Roman. Thus, Scipio *Africanus* (the African) from his African victories. See *Nomen*.

**Agnomination** /əˈɡnəmənəˈʃən/. A surname; an additional name or title; agnomen.

**Agony.** Extreme physical pain or mental distress.

**Agraphia** /əˈɡrɛfəjə/. See *Aphasia*.

**Agrarian** /əˈɡrɛriən/. Relating to land, or to a division or distribution of land; as an agrarian law.

**Agrarian laws.** In Roman law, laws for the distribution among the people, by public authority, of the lands constituting the public domain, usually territory conquered from an enemy. In common parlance the term is frequently applied to laws which have for their object the more equal division or distribution of landed property; laws for subdividing large properties and increasing the number of landholders.

**Agrarium.** A tax upon or tribute payable out of land.

**A gratia /əˈɡreʃəyə/.** By grace; not of right.

**Agreement** /əˈɡriəmənt/. In old English law, agreement; an agreement.

**Agree.** To concur; come into harmony; give mutual assent; unite in mental action; exchange promises; make an agreement; arrange; to settle. Concur or acquiesce in; approve or adopt. *Agreed or agreed to*, are frequently used (like *accord*), to show the concurrence or harmony of cases; *e.g.* *Agreed per curiam*. Usually implies some contractual undertaking. To grant or covenant, as when a grantor agrees that no building shall
be erected on an adjoining lot; or a mortgagor agrees to cause all taxes to be paid. See Agreement; Contract.

Agreed. Settled or established by agreement. Commonly synonymous with "contracted."

Agreed amount clause. Provision in insurance policy that the insured will carry a stated amount of insurance coverage.

Agreed case. See Case agreed on under Case.

Agreed judgment. See Judgment.

Agreed price. The consideration for sale of goods arrived at by mutual agreement as contrasted with "open price". U.C.C. § 2–305.

Agreed statement of facts. A statement of facts, agreed on by the parties as true and correct, to be submitted to a court for a ruling on the law of the case. United States Trust Co. v. New Mexico, 183 U.S. 535, 22 S.Ct. 172, 46 L.Ed. 315. See Case agreed on under Case. See also Declaratory judgment; Stipulation.

Agreed statement on appeal. Narrative statement of facts in case which may be filed on appeal in lieu of report of proceedings below. It is required that all parties agree to content of narrative.

Agreed value. The worth or value of property upon which persons agree beforehand as in a partnership contract in which the parties agree on the value of a partner's interest in a specified amount. Walraven v. Ramsay, 335 Mich. 331, 55 N.W.2d 853, 856.

Agreement. A meeting of two or more minds; a coming together in opinion or determination; the coming together in accord of two minds on a given proposition. In law, a concord of understanding and intention between two or more parties with respect to the effect upon their relative rights and duties, of certain past or future facts or performances. The consent of two or more persons concurring respecting the transmission of some property, right, or benefits, with the view of contracting an obligation, a mutual obligation.

A manifestation of mutual assent on the part of two or more persons as to the substance of a contract. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 3.

The act of two or more persons, who unite in expressing a mutual and common purpose, with the view of altering their rights and obligations. The union of two or more minds in a thing done or to be done; a mutual assent to do a thing. A compact between parties who are thereby subjected to the obligation or to whom the contemplated right is thereby secured.

Although often used as synonymous with "contract", agreement is a broader term; e.g. an agreement might lack an essential element of a contract. The bargain of the parties in fact as found in their language or by implication from other circumstances including course of dealing or usage of trade or course of performance. U.C.C. § 1–201(c); Uniform Consumer Credit Code, § 1.301(3).

The writing or instrument which is evidence of an agreement.

See also Binding agreement; Compact; Consent; Contract; Covenant; International agreements; Meeting of minds.

Classification

Conditional agreements. The operation and effect of such depend upon the existence of a supposed state of facts, or the performance of a condition, or the happening of a contingency.

Executed agreements. Such have reference to past events, or which are at once closed and where nothing further remains to be done by the parties.

Executory agreements. Such agreements as are to be performed in the future. They are commonly preliminary to other more formal or important contracts or deeds, and are usually evidenced by memoranda, parol promises, etc.

Express agreements. Those in which the terms and stipulations are specifically declared and avowed by the parties at the time of making the agreement.

Implied agreement. (1) Implied in fact. One inferred from the acts or conduct of the parties, instead of being expressed by them in written or spoken words. (2) Implied in law; more aptly termed a constructive or quasi contract. One where, by fiction of law, a promise is imputed to perform a legal duty, as to repay money obtained by fraud or duress. Baltimore Mail S. S. Co. v. U. S., C.C.A.Md., 76 F.2d 582, 585. One inferred by the law where the conduct of the parties with reference to the subject-matter is such as to induce the belief that they intended to do that which their acts indicate they have done. Baltimore & O. R. Co. v. U. S., 261 U.S. 592, 43 S.Ct. 425, 67 L.Ed. 816.

Parol agreements. At common law, such as are either by word of mouth or are committed to writing, but are not under seal. The common law draws only one great line, between things under seal and not under seal.

Agreement for insurance. An agreement often made in short terms preliminary to the filling out and delivery of a policy with specific stipulations. See also Binder.

Agreement not to be performed within a year. An agreement that necessarily must require more than a year for performance. Incapable of performance within one year. Street v. Maddux, Marshall, Moss & Mallory, 58 App.D.C. 42, 24 F.2d 617, 619.

Agreement of sale; agreement to sell. An agreement of sale may imply not merely an obligation to sell, but an obligation on the part of the other party to purchase, while an agreement to sell is simply an obligation on the part of the vendor or promisor to complete his promise of sale. Treat v. White, 181 U.S. 264, 21 S.Ct. 611, 45 L.Ed. 853. It is a contract to be performed in future, and, if fulfilled, results in a sale; it is preliminary to sale and is not the actual sale.

Agreer /ãɡʁɛjɛr/. Fr. In French marine law, to rig or equip a vessel.
Agrez /āgré/. Fr. In French marine law, the rigging or tackle of a vessel.

Agri /āgrav/. Arable lands in common fields.

Agricultural. Pertaining to, or dealing with, agriculture; also, characterized by or engaged in farming as the leading pursuit. Oak Woods Cemetery Ass'n v. Murphy, 383 Ill. 301, 50 N.E.2d 582, 587. See Farming operation; Farming products; Farming purposes; Husbandry.


Agricultural employment. Synonymous with farm labor, including all farm work and work incidental thereto.

Agricultural labor. Services performed on farm, for owner or tenant. California Employment Commission v. Butte Candy Rice Growers Ass'n, 25 Cal.2d 624, 154 P.2d 892, 894. Broader in meaning than farming or farm labor and includes one engaged in horticulture, St. Louis Rose Co. v. Unemployment Compensation Commission, 348 Mo. 1153, 159 S.W.2d 249, 250, crop dusting, Florek v. Sparks Flying Service, Inc., 83 Idaho 160, 359 P.2d 511, 514, and similar services, Latimer v. United States, D.C.Cal., 52 F.Supp. 228, 234, 235, 236, 237. As is excepted from the Unemployment Compensation Law, is a broad term and includes farming in all of its incidents, such as gardening, horticulture, viticulture, dairying, poultry, bee raising, and ranching, and refers to the field or farm with all its wants, appointments and products. Pioneer Potato Co. v. Division of Employment Sec. Dept. of Labor and Industry, 31 N.J. Super. 553, 517 A.2d 519, 520, 521.

Agricultural lien. A statutory lien to secure money or supplies advanced to an agriculturist to be expended or employed in the making of a crop and attaching to that crop only.

Agricultural product. Things which have a situs of their production upon the farm and which are brought into condition for uses of society by labor of those engaged in agricultural pursuits as contradistinguished from manufacturing or other industrial pursuits. That which is the direct result of husbandry and the cultivation of the soil. The product in its natural unmanufactured condition.

Agriculture. The science or art of cultivating the soil, harvesting crops, and raising livestock and also as the science or art of the production of plants and animals useful to man and in varying degrees the preparation of such products for man's use and their disposal. Miller v. Dixon, 176 Neb. 659, 127 N.W.2d 203, 206.

Agri limitati /āgrav limitâtâday/. In civil law, lands whose boundaries are strictly limited by the lines of government surveys.

In Roman law, lands belonging to the state by right of conquest, and granted or sold in plots.

Aguilar-Spinelli test /āgiylâr spanéllî/. The "Aguilar-Spinelli" test requires that search warrant affidavits disclose both the underlying circumstances necessary to enable the magistrate independently to judge the validity of the informant's conclusion and make some showing of reliability of the informant. Aguilar v. Texas, 378 U.S. 108, 84 S.Ct. 1509, 12 L.Ed.2d 723; Spinelli v. U.S., 393 U.S. 410, 89 S.Ct. 584, 21 L.Ed.2d 637.

Ahupuaa. With exceptions, in ancient Hawaii, division of land known as "ahupuaa" generally ran from sea to mountains, enabling chief and people to obtain fish and seaweed from ocean and fuel, canoe timber and mountain birds and right-of-way to obtain these things. Palama v. Sheehan, 50 Hawaii 298, 440 P.2d 95, 97.

AICPA. American Institute of Certified Public Accountants.

Aid. To support, help, assist or strengthen. Act in cooperation with; supplement the efforts of others. State v. Upton, Iowa, 167 N.W.2d 625, 628.

Distinguished from abet. "Aid" within aider and abettor statute means to help, to assist, or to strengthen while "abet" means to counsel, to encourage, to incite or to assist in commission of criminal act. State v. Trocodile, 36 Ohio App.2d 1, 301 N.E.2d 898, 902.

Aid and abet. Help, assist, or facilitate the commission of a crime, promote the accomplishment thereof, help in advancing or bringing it about, or encourage, counsel, or incite as to its commission. State v. Petters, Iowa, 202 N.W.2d 84, 90. It comprehends all assistance rendered by words, acts, encouragement, support, or presence, actual or constructive, to render assistance if necessary. See Abet; Abettor; Accessory; Accomplice; Aider and abettor; Harbor.

Aid and comfort. Help; support; assistance; counsel; encouragement. As an element in the crime of treason (Constitution of the United States, Art. III, § 3), the giving of "aid and comfort" to the enemy may consist in a mere attempt. It is not essential to constitute the giving of aid and comfort that the enterprise commenced should be successful and actually render assistance. An act which intentionally strengthens or tends to strengthen enemies of the United States, or which weakens or tends to weaken power of the United States to resist and attack such enemies. Any intentional act furthering hostile designs of enemies of the United States. United States v. Haupt, D.C.III., 47 F.Supp. 836, 839.

Aid bond. See Bond.

Aider and abettor. One who assists another in the accomplishment of a common design or purpose; he must be aware of, and consent, to such design or purpose. Peats v. State, 213 Ind. 560, 12 N.E.2d 270, 277. One who advises, counsels, procures, or encourages another to commit a crime, himself being guilty of some overt act or advocacy or encouragement of his principal, actually or constructively present when crime is committed, and participating in commission thereof by some act, deed, word, or gesture, Turner v. Commonwealth, 268 Ky. 311, 104 S.W.2d 1085, and sharing the criminal
intend of the principal. One who assists another to commit a crime; may be a principal, if present, or an accessory before or after fact of crime. The crime must usually be a felony because all parties to misdemeanor are generally principals. See also Abettor.

Aider by verdict. The healing or remission, by a verdict rendered, of a defect or error in pleading which might have been objected to before verdict. The presumption of the proof of all facts necessary to the verdict as it stands, coming to the aid of a record in which such facts are not distinctly alleged. Amendment by Fed.R.Civ.P. 15. Corroboration of a record by a verdict as it stands, coming to the aid of a record in which the parties to the record might have been objected to before verdict. The presumption of the proof of all facts necessary to the verdict as it stands, coming to the aid of a record in which such facts are not distinctly alleged. Amendment of pleadings to conform to the evidence is provided for by Fed.R.Civ.P. 15.

Aiding and abetting. See Aid and abet.

Aiding and abetting. Assisting in or otherwise facilitating the commission of a crime. See Aider and abettor.

Aiding an escape. Any overt act, intended and useful to assist attempted or completed departure of prisoner from lawful custody before his discharge by due process of law. See e.g., Model Pen.Code § 242.6. See Accessory (Accessory after the fact); Obstructing justice.

Aid of the king. In old English law, the king's tenant prayed this, when rent was demanded of him by others.

Aid prayer. In English practice, a proceeding formerly made use of, by way of petition in court, praying in aid of the tenant for life, etc., from the reversioner or remainderman, when the title to the inheritance was in question. It was a plea in suspension of the action. 3 Bl.Comm. 300.

Aids. In feudal law, originally mere benevolences granted by a tenant to his lord, in times of distress; but at length the lords claimed them as of right. They were principally three: (1) To ransom the lord's person, if taken prisoner; (2) to make the lord's eldest son and heir apparent a knight; (3) to give a suitable portion to the lord's eldest daughter on her. A reasonable aid was a duty claimed by the lord of the fee of his tenants, holding by knight service, to marry his daughter, etc. Abolished by Tenures Abolition Act of 1660.

Also, extraordinary grants to the Crown by the house of commons, which were the origin of the modern system of taxation. 2 Bl.Comm. 63, 64.

AIDS. Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome. A virus which attacks a person's immune system and damages his or her ability to fight other diseases. Without a functioning immune system to ward off other germs, person becomes vulnerable to becoming infected by bacteria, fungi, and other viruses and malignancies which may cause life-threatening illness, such as pneumonia, meningitis and cancer.

Aid societies. See Benefit societies.

Aiel (spelled also Ayel, Aile, Ayle, and Aieul) /iy(a)l/. L. Fr. A grandfather.

A writ which lay where the grandfather was seized in his demesne as of fee of any lands or tenements in fee simple the day that he died, and a stranger abated or entered the same day and dispossessed the heir. 3 Bl.Comm. 186.

Aiellesi /iy(a)les/. A Norman French term signifying "grandmother".

Aile /iyl/. A corruption of the French work aiel, grandfather. See Aiel.


Aim a weapon. To point it intentionally. "Aim" denotes direction toward some minute point in an object, while "point" implies direction toward the whole object.

Ainesse /eynés/. In French feudal law, the right or privilege of the eldest born; primogeniture; esnecy.

Airbill. A document serving for air transportation as a bill of lading does for marine or rail transportation, and includes an air consignment note or air waybill. U.C.C. § 1-201(6).

Air piracy. Any seizure or exercise of control, by force or violence or threat of force or violence and with wrongful intent, of any aircraft in flight in air commerce. 49 U.S.C.A. § 1472(i).

Air rights. The right to use all or a portion of the air space above real estate. Such right is vested by grant; e.g., fee simple, lease, or other conveyance. While commercial airlines have a right to fly over one's land, if such "flight paths" interfere with the owners use of such land, the owner is entitled to recover the extent of actual damage suffered by him. United States v. Causey, 328 U.S. 256, 66 S.Ct. 1062, 90 L.Ed. 1206. On the other hand, the owner of the land is precluded by state and federal laws from polluting the air.

Aisiamentum (spelled also Esamentum, Aismentum) /eyshiyméntom/. In old English law, an easement.

Aisne or eigne /eyn/. In old English law, the eldest or first born.

A issue. At issue.

Ajourtamen /ažhurnmón/. In French law, the document pursuant to which an action or suit is commenced, equivalent to the writ of summons in England. Actions, however, are in some cases commenced by requête or petition.

A jure suo cadunt /ey júriy s(y)úwow káéánt/. They (for example, persons abandoning chattels) lose their right.

Ajustitia (quasi a quodam fonte) omnia jura emanant /ey jastish(iy)ə (kwézyz e kwéndom fónti) əmniyə júra émanánt/. From justice, as a fountain, all rights flow.
A.K.A.  Also known as. See Alias.

Akin  /akin/. In old English law, of kin. "Next-a-kin." See Next of kin.

Al.  L. Fr. At the; to the. Al barre; at the bar. Al huis d'esgiue; at the church door.

A la grande grevaunce  /à la grond gròvòn(t)s/. To the great grievance.

A large  /à lárzh/. Free; at large.

Alarm list. The list of persons liable to military watches, who were at the same time exempt from trainings and musters. Const.Mass. c. 11, § 1, art. 10; Pub. St.Mass.1882, p. 1287.

A latere  /éy látariy/. Lat. Collateral. Used in this sense in speaking of the succession to property. From, on, or at the side; collaterally. A latere ascendit (jus). The right ascends collaterally. Justices of the Curia Regis are described as a latere regis residentes, sitting at the side of the King.

In the Civil Law, a synonym for e transverso, across.

Applied also to a process or proceeding, meaning out of the regular or lawful course; incidentally or casually.

From the side of; denoting closeness of intimacy or connection, as a court held before auditors specialiter a latere regis destinatis. Apostolic; having full powers to represent the Pope as if he were present.

Albacea  /álbésey/. In Spanish law, an executor or administrator; one who is charged with fulfilling and executing that which is directed by the testator in his testament or other last disposition.

Alba firma  /álba fárma/. In old English law, white rent; rent payable in silver or white money, as distinguished from that which was anciently paid in corn or provisions, called black mail, or black rent; reeditus nigri.

Albananium  /álbánéyjiyom/. In old French law, the state of alienage; of being a foreigner or alien.

Albanus  /álbéynas/. In old French law, a stranger, alien, or foreigner.

Albinatus  /álbénytas/. In old French law, the state or condition of an alien or foreigner.

Albinatus jus  /álbénydás jás/. In old French law, the droit d'aubaine in France, whereby the king, at an alien's death, was entitled to all his property, unless he had peculiar exemption. Repealed in 1791.

Album breve  /élbom briyivi/. A blank writ; a writ with a blank or omission in it.


Alcaide  /élkayiydëy/. Jailer, warden, governor of a fortress.

Alcoholic liquors. "Alcoholic, spirituous and malt liquors" mean intoxicating liquors which can be used as a beverage, and which, when drunk to excess, will produce intoxication. F. W. Woolworth Co. v. State, 72 Okl.Cr. 125, 113 P.2d 399, 403.

Alcoholism. The pathological effect (as distinguished from physiological effect) of excessive indulgence in intoxicating liquors. See also Chronic alcoholism; Intoxication.

Alderman. Municipal officer; member of the legislative body of a municipality. Often called a councilman.

Aldermanus  /àldàrméÑas/ôl"/. L. Lat. An alderman.

Aldermanus civitatis vel burgi  /àldàrméÑas sivatéytas vèl bárjáy/. In old English law, alderman of a city or borough, from which the modern office of alderman has been derived.

Aldermanus hundredi seu wapentachii  /àldàrméÑas hândrâdây syúw wòpantéykiyiy/. Alderman of a hundred or wapentake.

Aldermannus regis  /àldàrméÑas riyjós/. Alderman of the king. So called, either because he received his appointment from the king or because he gave the judgment of the king in the premises allotted to him.

Aldermannus totius anglie  /àldàrméÑas towshiýyse ággliyiy/. Alderman of all England. An officer among the Anglo-Saxons; similar to the chief justice of England in later times.

Alea  /élyiya/. Lat. In the civil law, a game of chance or hazard. The chance of gain or loss in a contract.

Aleator  /élyiýétar/. Lat. (From alea, q.v., meaning dice). In the civil law, a gamester; one who plays at games of hazard.

Aleatory contract  /élyiýatóríy kóntrakt/. A mutual agreement, of which the effects, with respect both to the advantages and losses, whether to all the parties or to some of them, depend on an uncertain event. Restatement of Contracts, § 291.

Contracts in which promise by one party is conditioned on fortuitous event. Southern Surety Co. v. MacMillan Co., C.C.A.Okl., 58 P.2d 541, 549. A contract, the obligation and performance of which depend upon an uncertain event, such as insurance, engagements to pay annuities, and the like. A contract is aleatory or hazardous when the performance of that which is one of its objects depends on an uncertain event. It is certain when the thing to be done is supposed to depend on the will of the party, or when in the usual course of events it must happen in the manner stipulated.

Aleatory promise. A promise, the performance of which is by its own terms subject to happening of uncertain and fortuitous event or upon some fact existence or past occurrence of which is also uncertain and undetermined. Tyree v. Stone, 62 Wash.2d 694, 384 P.2d 626, 629.

Aleatory transaction. An event dependent on a fortuitous or uncertain happening. See Aleatory contract.

Aler a dieu  /àléy adíýw/. L. Fr. In old practice, to be dismissed from court; to go quit. Literally, "to go to God."
Alford plea. In In practice, a phrase used to indicate the final dismissal of a case from court without continuance. "To go without day."

Ale silver. A rent or tribute paid annually to the lord mayor of London, by those who sell ale within the liberty of the city.

Alford plea. Name derived from North Carolina v. Alford, 400 U.S. 25, 91 S.Ct. 160, 27 L.Ed.2d 162 (1970), in which Supreme Court held that a guilty plea which represented a voluntary and intelligent choice among alternatives available to defendant, especially where he was represented by competent counsel, was not compelled within the meaning of the Fifth Amendment merely because the plea was entered to avoid the possibility of the death penalty. The Supreme Court also held that defendant, advised by competent counsel, intelligently concluded that he should plead guilty to second-degree murder rather than be tried for first-degree murder, the court committed no constitutional error in accepting guilty plea despite defendant's claim of innocence.

Alfred's code. See American Law Institute.

Alia enormia. Other wrongs. The name given to a general allegation of injuries caused by the defendant with which the plaintiff in an action of trespass under the common-law practice concluded his declaration.

Aliamenta. In old English law, a liberty of passage, open way, water-course, etc., for the tenant's accommodation.

Alias dictus. "Otherwise called." (Shorter and more usual form, alias). Known by both those names, and is called one or the other. People v. Mellon, 171 Misc. 171, 11 N.Y.S.2d 786, 790. A fictitious name assumed by a person is colloquially termed an "alias". State v. Neal, 231 La. 1048, 93 So.2d 554, 556. See also Alias.

Alias execution. One issued after first has been returned without having accomplished its purpose. Richards-Conover Hardware Co. v. Sharp, 150 Kan. 506, 95 P.2d 360, 364. A second writ of execution issued to enforce a judgment that was not fully satisfied by the sheriff acting under the first or original writ. See also Alias process.

Alias process. A second or further writ, summons, execution or subpoena, used when the first or earlier process has for any reason failed to accomplish its purpose.

Alias subpoena. One issued after the first has been returned without having accomplished its purpose. Richards-Conover Hardware Co. v. Sharp, 150 Kan. 506, 95 P.2d 360, 364.

Alias summons. A summons issued when original has not produced its effect because defective in form or manner of service, and when issued, supersedes the first writ.

Alias tax warrant. One issued after the first has been returned without having accomplished its purpose. Richards-Conover Hardware Co. v. Sharp, 150 Kan. 506, 95 P.2d 360, 364.

Alias writ. A second or further writ. One issued in a case after another of the same substance has previously been issued; see e.g. Alias summons. Ditmar v. Beckham, Tex.Civ.App., 77 S.W.2d 893, 894.

Alias writ of execution. See Alias execution.

A libellis. L. Lat. An officer who had charge of the libelli or petitions addressed to the sovereign. A name sometimes given to a chancellor (cancellarius) in the early history of that office.

Alibi. A defense that places the defendant at the relevant time of crime in a different place than the scene involved and so removed therefrom as to render it impossible for him to be the guilty party. Com. v. Warrington, 230 Pa.Super. 332, 326 A.2d 427, 429. Notice of intention to offer a defense of alibi is governed in federal courts by Fed.R.Crim.P. 12.1.

Alien. A foreign born person who has not qualified as a citizen of the country; but an alien is a person within the meaning of the Fourteenth Amendment due process clause of the U.S. Constitution to same extent as a citizen. Galvan v. Press, 347 U.S. 522, 74 S.Ct. 737, 742, 98 L.Ed. 911. Any person not a citizen or national of the United States. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101. See also Resident alien.

Alien or aliena, v. To transfer or make over to another; to convey or transfer the property of a thing from one person to another; to alienate. Usually applied to the transfer of lands and tenements. See Alienation.
Alienability. The quality or attribute of being transferable, e.g., interest in property.

Alienability of future interests. The right of an owner of an interest which vests in possession or enjoyment in the future to transfer such interest beforehand.

Alienable /éyl(ī)yənəbəl/. Proper to be the subject of alienation or transfer.

Alienable constitutional rights. Right to a trial by jury, to counsel, and not to incriminate one’s self, and related matters are “alienable constitutional rights” which may be waived whenever assertable. Weck v. District Court of Second Judicial Dist., 158 Colo. 521, 408 P.2d 987, 990. See also inalienable rights.

Alienage /éyl(ī)yənəj/. The condition or state of an alien.

Alien amy. In international law, alien friend. An alien who is the subject or citizen of a foreign government at peace with our own.

Alien and sedition laws. Acts of Congress of July 6 and July 14, 1798, which made it a criminal offense to utter or publish any false, scandalous and malicious writings against the federal government with intent to defame it, or bring it into contempt or disrepute or to excite hatred of people or stir up sedition against it. These short-lived acts tightened residency requirements for citizenships, granted presidential powers to deport and jail aliens, and provided penalties for seditious writings or speech critical of the government. See also Sedition.

Aliena negotia exacto officio geruntur /əliəniə negətəiə eɡəŋkwətər səfiʃ(ǐ)yəw ɡərəntər/. The business of another is to be conducted with particular attention.

Alienate /éyl(ī)yənəyt/. To convey; to transfer the title to property. Alien is very commonly used in the same sense. See Alienation.

Alienation /éyl(ī)yənəʃən/. In real property law, the transfer of the property and possession of lands, tenements, or other things, from one person to another. The term is particularly applied to absolute conveyances of real property. The voluntary and complete transfer from one person to another. Disposition by will. Every mode of passing realty by the act of the party, as distinguished from passing it by the operation of law. See also Restraint on alienation.

Alienation clause. A provision in a document giving a person the right to transfer or forbidding him from transferring the property which is the subject of the document. Provision in fire insurance policy voiding such policy upon transfer of ownership by insured.

Alienation in mortmain. See Amortization; Mortmain.

Alienation of affections. Action of “alienation of affections” is a tort based upon willful and malicious interference with marriage relation by third party, without justification or excuse. Donnell v. Donnell, 220 Tenn. 169, 415 S.W.2d 127, 132. The elements constituting the cause of action are wrongful conduct of defendant, plaintiff’s loss of affection or consortium of spouse and causal connection between such conduct and such loss. Kundert v. Johnson, 268 Wis. 484, 68 N.W.2d 42. Certain states have abolished the right to bring an alienation of affections action. See Consortium; Heart balm statutes.

Alienation office. In English practice, an office for the recovery of fines levied upon writs of covenant and entries.

Alienatio rei praefertur juri accrescendi /əliəniətərəi ɡreʃəndənə jəri əkresəndə/. Alienation is favored by the law rather than accumulation.

Alien corporation. A corporation organized under the laws of a foreign country irrespective of where it operates.

Alienee /éyl(ī)yənə/. One to whom an alienation, conveyance, or transfer of property is made. See Alienor.

Alien enemy. In international law, an alien who is the subject or citizen of some hostile nation or power. A person who, by reason of owing a permanent or temporary allegiance to a hostile power, becomes, in time of war, impressed with the character of an enemy. Subjects of a foreign nation at war with United States. Caparell v. Goodbody, 132 N.J.Eq. 559, 29 A.2d 563, 569.

Alien friend. Subjects of a foreign state at peace with the United States. Caparell v. Goodbody, 132 N.J.Eq. 559, 29 A.2d 563, 569, 570. See also Ally.

Alienigena /əliəniənəɡənə/. One of foreign birth; an alien.

Alieni generis /əliəniə ɡənəris/. Lat. Of another kind.

Alieni juris /əliəniə jʊərəs/. Lat. Under the control, or subject to the authority, of another person; e.g., an infant who is under the authority of his father or guardian. The term is contrasted with Sui Juris (q.v.).

Alien immigrant. One who has come into the country from a foreign country and has not yet been naturalized. See Alien.

Alienism /əliəniənɪzm/. The state, condition, or character of an alien.

Alienist /əliəniənɪst/. A seldom used term meaning one who has specialized in the study of mental diseases. Persons qualified by experience, knowledge, and previous opportunities to express opinion as to defendant’s mental condition at a particular time. People v. Norton, 138 Cal.App. 70, 31 P.2d 809, 810.

Alien nee. An alien born, i.e., a person who has been born an alien.

Alienor /éyl(ī)yənər/. He who makes a grant, transfer of title, conveyance, or alienation. Correlative of alienee.

Alien Registration Act. Act of Congress (1940) which requires annual registration of all aliens over the age of 13. 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1201(b), 1301, 1302.
A l'impossible nul n'est tenu /à lèmposiyb là nèy tenyuw/. No one is bound to do the impossible.

Aliko intitu /álíyow int(y)úwatuw/. Lat. In a different view; under a different aspect. With another view or object; with respect to another case or condition.

Aliquid conceditur ne injuria remaneat impunita, quod alias non concedetur /álakwad kánśiydàtò níy injúriya rámàniyàt ímpìyùwnàta, kòwó àlíyà nòn kánśiydàriyòr/. Something is (will be) conceded, to prevent a wrong remaining unredressed, which otherwise would not be conceded.

Aliquid possessionis et nihil juris /álakwàd pà-zèhíyòwnà sè nàyàl júra/. Somewhat of possession, and nothing of right (but no right).

Aliquis non debet esse judex in propria causa, quia non potest esse judex et pars /álakwàs nòn débat èsíy jùwèdekès ín pròwpríyà kózà, kívàyà nòn pòwttà èsíy jùwèdekès èt pàrzs/. A person ought not to be judge in his own cause, because he cannot act as judge and party.

Aliquot /álakwòt/. Strictly speaking, means contained in something else an exact number of times. But as applied to resulting trusts, "aliquot" is treated as meaning fractional, and means any definite interest.

Aliquot part rule. A rule which requires that a person intend to acquire a fractional part of the property before the court can declare a resulting trust in his favor.

Aliter /álàstàr/. Otherwise; as otherwise held or decided.

Aliid est celare, aliiud tacere /áliyàd èst sàlèriy, áliyàd tásèriy/. To conceal is one thing; to be silent is another.

Aliid est possidere, aliiud esse in possessione /áliyàd èst pòssàdìriy, áliyàd èsiy ín pà-zèhíyòwníy/. It is one thing to possess; it is another to be in possession.

Aliid est vendere, aliiud vendenti consentire /áliyàd èst vèndàriy, áliyàd vendêntày kònsàntàyriy/. To sell is one thing; to consent to a sale (seller) is another thing.

Aliid examen /áliyàd ażéyàmà/. A different or foreign mode of trial.

Aliiunde /éylìyàndìy/. Lat. From another source; from elsewhere; from outside.

Evidence aliunde. Evidence from outside, from another source. In certain cases a written instrument may be explained by evidence aliunde, that is, by evidence drawn from sources exterior to the instrument itself, e.g., the testimony of a witness to conversations, admissions, or preliminary negotiations. Evidence aliunde (i.e., from outside the will) may be received to explain an ambiguity in a will. See Parol evidence.

Aliiunde rule /éylìyàndìy rúw/. A verdict may not be impeached by evidence of juror unless foundation for introduction thereof is first made by competent evidence aliunde, or from some other source. State v. Adams, 141 Ohio St. 423, 48 N.E.2d 861, 863.
Allegation. The assertion, claim, declaration, or statement of a party to an action, made in a pleading, setting out what he expects to prove. See e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 8. See also Charge; Claim; Complaint.

A material allegation in a pleading is one essential to the claim or defense. In ecclesiastical law, the statement of the facts intended to be relied on in support of the contested suit.

Allegation of fact. Generally, narration of transaction by stating details according to their legal effect, and statement of right or liability flowing from certain facts is conclusion of law.

Allegation of faculties. A statement made by the wife of the property of her husband, in order to obtain alimony. See Faculties.

Alleged. Stated; recited; claimed; asserted; charged.


Acquired allegiance, is that binding a naturalized citizen.

Local or actual allegiance, is that measure of obedience due from a subject of one government to another government, within whose territory he is temporarily resident. From this are excepted foreign sovereigns and their representatives, naval and armed forces when permitted to remain in or pass through the country or its waters.

Natural allegiance. In English law, that kind of allegiance which is due from all men born within the king’s dominions, immediately upon their birth, which is intrinsic and perpetual, and cannot be divested by any act of their own. In American law, the allegiance due from citizens of the United States to their native country, and also from naturalized citizens, and which cannot be renounced without the permission of government, to be declared by law.

Allegiare /əˈlɪdʒəri/. To defend and clear one’s self; to wage one’s own law. An archaic word which simply means to define or justify by due course of law.

Alleging diminution /əˈlɪdʒɪŋ dɪˈmɪn(ə)ʃən/. The allegation in an appellate court, of some error in a subordinate part of the nisi prius record. See Diminution.

Allen charge. An instruction advising deadlocked jurs to have deference for each other’s views, that they should listen, with a disposition to be convinced, to each other’s argument; deriving its name from the case of Allen v. United States, 164 U.S. 492, 17 S.Ct. 154, 41 L.Ed. 528, wherein the instruction was approved. Green v. U. S., C.A.Fla., 309 F.2d 852. Variously called dynamite charge, shotgun instruction, third degree instruction. The Allen charge is prohibited in certain states;

All events test. For accrual method taxpayers, income is earned when: (1) all the events have occurred which fix the right to receive the income and (2) the amount can be determined with reasonable accuracy. Accrual of income cannot be postponed simply because a portion of the income may have to be returned in a subsequent period.

Under this test an accrual basis taxpayer may deduct taxes or any other expense items if all the events fixing the fact of, and amount of, taxpayer's liability have transpired though not paid, and this requires that each taxable year must be treated as a separate unit, and all items of gross income and deductions must be reflected in terms of their posture at close of such year. Dravo Corp. v. U.S., 348 F.2d 542, 545, 172 Ct.Cl. 200.

Alliaviare /əliˈvjeɪəri/. L. Lat. In old records, to levy or pay an accustomed fine or composition; to redeem by such payment.

All faults. A sale of goods with "all faults" covers, in the absence of fraud on the part of the vendor, all such faults and defects as are not inconsistent with the identity of the goods as the goods described. U.C.C. § 2–316. See As is.

All fours. Two cases or decisions which are alike in all material respects, and precisely similar in all the circumstances affecting their determination, are said to be or to run on "all fours."

Alliance. The relation or union between persons or families contracted by intermarriage; affinity. State of being allied.

In international law, a union, association or confederation of two or more states or nations, formed by league or treaty, for the joint prosecution of a war (offensive alliance), or for their mutual assistance and protection in repelling hostile attacks (defensive alliance). The league or treaty by which the association is formed. The act of confederating, by league or treaty, for the purposes mentioned.

The term is also used in a wider sense, embracing unions for objects of common interest to the contracting parties, as the "Holy Alliance" entered into in 1815 by Prussia, Austria and Russia for the purpose of counteracting the revolutionary movement in the interest of political liberalism.

Allision. The running of one vessel into or against another, as distinguished from a collision, i.e., the running of two vessels against each other. But this distinction is not very carefully observed.

Allocable /ələˈkeɪbəl/. Synonymous with "distributable". In analyzing accounts, the breaking down of a lump sum charged or credited to one account into several parts to be charged or credited to other accounts.

Allocable share of income. Certain entities receive conduit treatment under the Federal income tax law. This means the earned income or loss is not taxed to the entity, but such amounts are allocated to the owners or beneficiaries thereof, regardless of the magnitude or timing of corresponding distributions. The portion of the entity's income that is taxed to the owner or beneficiary is the allocable share of the entity's income or loss for the period. Such allocations are determined by (1) the partnership agreement relative to the partners, (2) a weighted-average stock ownership computation relative to shareholders of an S corporation, and (3) the controlling will or trust instrument relative to the beneficiaries of an estate or trust.


In taxation, the assignment of income for various tax purposes. A multistate corporation's nonbusiness income usually is allocated to the state where the nonbusiness assets are located; it is not apportioned with the rest of the entity's income. The income and expense items of an estate or trust are allocated between income and corpus components. Specific items of income, expense, gain, loss, and credit can be allocated to specific partners or shareholders in an S corporation, if a substantial economic nontax purpose for the allocation is established.

Allocatione facienda /ələˈkɛʃənə fəˈʃɛndə/. In old English practice, a writ for allowing to an accountant such sums of money as he hath lawfully expended in his office; directed to the lord treasurer and barons of the exchequer upon application made.

Allocation of dividends. In trust accounting, cash dividends are credited or allocated to income; whereas, generally, stock dividends are credited to principal and the basis of the stock on which the dividend has been paid is changed in the portfolio. If the cash dividend is a liquidating dividend, it is commonly allocated to principal.

Allocation of income. When two or more businesses are controlled by the same interests, the Commissioner of Internal Revenue may allocate or distribute income to prevent tax evasion. I.R.C. § 482. In trust accounting, the process by which income is distributed as between principal and income.

Allocation of principal and income. See Allocation of dividends; Allocation of income.

Allocatur /əˈləkətər/. Lat. It is allowed. A word formerly used to denote that a writ or order was allowed. A word denoting the allowance by a master or prothonotary of a bill referred for his consideration, whether touching costs, damages, or matter of account. A special allocatur is the special allowance of a writ.
Allocutus /ālāk'ytər ˈégrəjənt/. A species of writ anciently issued in outlawry proceedings, on the return of the original writ of exigent. See Exigent.

Allocaution /ālāk'yūwshən/. Formality of court's inquiry of defendant as to whether he has any legal cause to show why judgment should not be pronounced against him on verdict of conviction; or, whether he would like to make statement on his behalf and present any information in mitigation of sentence (see e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 32(a)). State v. Pruitt, Mo., 169 S.W.2d 399, 400.

Allocatus /ālāk'yůwtsə/. See Allocutio.

Allodarii /ālədəriˈeï/ . Owners of allodial lands. Owners of estates as large as a subject may have.

Allodial /ələˈdweɪlə/. Free; not holden of any lord or superior; owned without obligation of vassalage or fealty; the opposite of feudal. See also Ownership.

Allodium /ələˈdwiːmə/. Land held absolutely in one's own right, and not of any lord or superior; land not subject to feudal duties or burdens. An estate held by absolute ownership, without recognizing any superior to whom any duty is due on account thereof.

Allograph /ələˈɡræf/. A writing or signature made for a person by another; opposed to autograph.

Alounge /əˈlɒnj/. A piece of paper annexed to a negotiable instrument or promissory note, on which to write endorsements for which there is no room on the instrument itself. Such must be so firmly affixed thereto as to become a part thereof. U.C.C. § 3–202(2).

Allot /əˈlət/. To apportion, distribute; to divide property previously held in common among those entitled, assigning to each his ratable portion, to be held in severalty. To set apart specific property, a share of a fund, etc., to a distinct party. In the law of corporations, to allot shares, debentures, etc., to appropriate them to the applicants or persons who have applied for them.

Allotted land. See Allotment.

Allotment. A share or portion; that which is allotted; apportionment; division; the distribution of shares in a public undertaking or corporation. Partition; the distribution of land under an inclosure act.

The term ordinarily and commonly used to describe land held by Indians after allotment, and before the issuance of the patent in fee that deprives the land of its character as Indian country. A term of art in Indian law, describing either a parcel of land owned by the United States in trust for an Indian, i.e., a "trust allotment," or owned by an Indian subject to a restriction on alienation in favor of the United States or its officials, i.e., a "restricted fee allotment." Bear v. U.S., D.C.Neb., 611 F.Supp. 589, 599. In Indian law, means a selection of specific land awarded to an individual allottee from a common holding. Affiliated Ute Citizens of Utah v. U.S., U.S.Utah, 406 U.S. 128, 92 S.Ct. 1456, 1466, 31 L.Ed.2d 741. See Allottee.

Allotment certificate. A document issued to an applicant for shares in a company or public loan announcing the number of shares allotted or assigned and the amounts and due dates of the calls or different payments to be made on the same.

Allotment note. In English law, a writing by a seaman, made on an approved form, whereby he makes an assignment of part of his wages in favor of his wife, father or mother, grandfather or grandmother, brother or sister. Governed by Merchant Shipping Act, 1970, § 13(1).

Allotment system. Designates the practice in England of dividing land in small portions for cultivation by agricultural laborers, gardeners and others. See also Allotment.

Allotment warden. By the English general inclosure act, 1845, § 108, when an allotment for the laboring poor of a district had been made on an inclosure under the act, the land so allotted was to be under the management of the incumbent and church warden of the parish, and two other persons elected by the parish, and they were to be styled "the allotment wardens" of the parish.

Allottee. One to whom an allotment is made; who receives a ratable share under an allotment. A person to whom land under an inclosure act or shares in a corporation or public undertaking are allotted.

Allow. The word has no rigid or precise meaning, its import varying according to circumstances or context in connection with which it is used. It may mean to bestow or assign to any one as his right or due. To approve of, accept as true, admit, concede, adopt, or fix. To grant something as a deduction or an addition; to abate or deduct; as, to allow a sum for leakage. Pitts v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.3, 107 F.2d 155, 156. To sanction, either directly or indirectly, as opposed to merely suffering a thing to be done; to acquiesce in; to suffer; to tolerate. See also Acquiescence; Consent.

Allowance. A deduction, an average payment, a portion assigned or allowed; the act of allowing. For Family, see that title.

Allowance pendente lite /əˈlɔːwəns pəˈdɛntəli ˈlɛɪti/. The court ordered provision for a spouse and children during the pendency of a divorce or separate support proceeding. See also Alimony.

Allowed claim. Against an estate it is a debt or charge which is valid in law and entitled to enforcement. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Lyne, C.C.A.3, 107 F.2d 155, 156. To sanction, either directly or indirectly, as opposed to merely suffering a thing to be done; to acquiesce in; to suffer; to tolerate. See also Alimony.

Alloynour /əˈlɔːnɔr/. L. Fr. One who conceals, steals, or carries off a thing privately. See Eloigné.

All the estate. The name given in England to the short clause in a conveyance or other assurance which purports to convey "all the estate, right, title, interest, claim, and demand" of the grantor, lessor, etc., in the property dealt with.

Alluvio maris /əˈljuːviəʊ məˈræs/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, the washing up of the sea; the soil
thus formed; formation of soil or land from the sea; maritime increase.

**Alluvion** /əˈljuːviən/. That increase of the earth on a shore or bank of a stream or the sea, by the force of the water washing up sand or soil so as to form firm ground, as by a current or by waves, which is so gradual that no one can judge how much is added at each moment of time. Garrett v. State, 118 N.J.Super. 594, 289 A.2d 542, 545. "Accretion" denotes the act. However, the terms are frequently used synonymously. Avulsion is sudden and perceptible. See Accretion; Avulsion. Compare Relicition.

**All Writs Act.** See Writ.

**Ally.** A nation which has entered into an alliance with another nation. A citizen or subject of one of two or more allied nations.

**Almaria** /ælməˈrɪə/. The archives, or, as they are sometimes styled, muniments of a church or library.

**Almesfeoh** /ˈælmzfeʊ/. In Saxon law, alms-fee; alms-money. Otherwise called "Peter-pence."

**Almoin** /ælmɔɪn/. Alms; a tenure of lands by divine service. See Frankalmoin.

**Almoner** /ˈælmənər/. One charged with the distribution of alms. The office was first instituted in religious houses and although formerly one of importance is now in England almost a sinecure.

**Alms.** Charitable donations. Any species of relief bestowed upon the poor. That which is given by public authority for the relief of the poor.

**Alms fee.** Peter-pence (or Peter’s pence), which see.

**Almshouse.** A house for the publicly or privately supported paupers of a city or county; may also be termed a “mission”. In England an almshouse is not synonymous with a workhouse or poorhouse, being supported by private endowment.

**Alnager** /ˈælnədʒər/ or **Ulnager** /ˈʌlnədʒər/. A sworn officer of the king whose duty it was to look to the assise of woolen cloth made throughout the land, and to the putting on the seals for that purpose ordained, for which he collected a duty called "alnage."

**Alod, alode, alodes, alodis** /ˈæləd/. L. Lat. In feudal law, old forms of alodium or allodium (q.v.). A term used in opposition to feodum or fief, which means property, the use of which was bestowed upon another by the proprietor, on condition that the grantee should perform certain services for the grantor, and upon the failure of which the property should revert to the original possessor.

**Alodiarii.** See Allodiarii.

**Alone.** Apart from others; singly; sole.

**Along.** Lengthwise of, implying motion or at or near, distinguished from across. By, on, up to, or over, according to the subject-matter and context. The term does not necessarily mean touching at all points; nor does it necessarily imply contact.

**A lour foy** /ə lɔːr ˈfɔː/. In their allegiance.

**Also.** Besides; as well; in addition; likewise; in like manner; similarly; too; withal. Some other thing; including; further; furthermore; in the same manner; moreover; nearly the same as the word "and" or "likewise."

**A.L.T.A.** American Land Title Association.

**Alta proditio** /əˈlta prəˈdiʃəʊ.ə/. L. Lat. In old English law, high treason. 4 Bl.Comm. 75. See Treason.

**Altarage** /əˈlætəræɡ/. In ecclesiastical law, offerings made on the altar; all profits which accrue to the priest by means of the altar.

**Alta via** /əˈlætə ˈviːə/. L. Lat. In old English law, a highway; the highway. Alta via regia; the king’s highway; "the king's high street."

**Alter.** To make a change in; to modify, to vary in some degree; to change some of the elements or ingredients or details without substituting an entirely new thing or destroying the identity of the thing affected. To change partially. To change in one or more respects, but without destruction of existence or identity of the thing changed; to increase or diminish. See Alteration; Amend; Change.

**Alteration.** Variation; changing; making different. A change of a thing from one form or state to another; making a thing different from what it was without destroying its identity. See Alter.

An act done upon an instrument by which its meaning or language is changed. Language different in legal effect, or change in rights, interests, or obligations of parties. It introduces some change into instrument’s terms, meaning, language, or details. The term is not properly applied to any change which involves the substitution of a practically new document. An alteration is said to be material when it affects, or may possibly affect, the rights of the persons interested in the document. U.C.C. § 3-407. See also Fraudulent alteration; Material alteration; Mutilation; Spoliation.

**Alteration of contract.** A change in the provisions of a contract. If alteration is material, it extinguishes the right of the party who alters it and discharges the other party. The test of whether it is material is whether the rights of the obligee would be varied as to the party making the alteration or to a third party. Restatement of Contracts, § 434.

**Alteration of trust.** An act by settlor of trust changing the terms of the trust, generally pursuant to a power to alter and amend within the original trust instrument.

**Alteration.** Warm contentions in words. Dispute or controversy carried on with heat or anger. Ivory v. State, 128 Tex.Cr.R. 408, 81 S.W.2d 696, 698.

**Alter ego** /ˌɔːltər ɪˈɡəʊ. Second self. Under doctrine of "alter ego", court merely disregards corporate entity and holds individual responsible for acts knowingly and intentionally done in the name of corporation. Ivy v. Plyler, 246 Cal.App.2d 678, 54 Cal.Rptr. 894, 897. To establish the "alter ego" doctrine, it must be shown that
the stockholders disregarded the entity of the corporation, made corporation a mere conduit for the transaction of their own private business, and that the separate individualities of the corporation and its stockholders in fact ceased to exist. Sefton v. San Diego Trust & Savings Bank, Cal.App., 106 P.2d 974, 984. The doctrine of "alter ego" does not create assets for or in corporation, but it simply fastens liability on the individual who uses the corporation merely as an instrumentality in conducting his own personal business, and that liability springs from fraud perpetrated not on the corporation, but on third persons dealing with corporation. Garvin v. Matthews, 193 Wash. 152, 74 P.2d 990, 992. See also Instrumentalty rule.

Alterius circumventio ali non præbet actionem /áltiriýas sárkamvéntsh(i)yow álìyay nón príybat ákshiyównam/. The deceiving of one person does not afford an action to another.

Alternat /ólþrnat/. A usage among diplomatists by which the rank and places of different powers, who have the same right and pretensions to precedence, are changed from time to time, either in a certain regular order or one determined by lot. In drawing up treaties and conventions, for example, it is the usage of certain powers to alternate, both in the preamble and the signatures, so that each power occupies, in the copy intended to be delivered to it, the first place.

Alternate legacy. See Legacy.

Alternate valuation date. Property passing from a person by death may be valued for estate tax purposes as of the date of death or the alternate valuation date. The alternate valuation date is six months from the date of death or the date the property is disposed of by the estate, whichever comes first. The use of the alternate valuation date requires an affirmative election on the part of the executor or administrator of the estate. I.R.C. §§ 1014(a), 2032.

Alternatim /ólþrным/ Lat. Interchangeably.

Alternativa petitio non est audienda /ólþrnátyvápatish(i)yow nón est odiýenda/. An alternative petition or demand is not to be heard.

Alternative. One or the other of two things; giving an option or choice; allowing a choice between two or more things or acts to be done.

Alternative contract. A contract whose terms allow of performance by the doing of either one of several acts at the election of the party from whom performance is due.

Alternative dispute resolution. Term refers to procedures for settling disputes by means other than litigation; e.g., by arbitration, mediation, mini-trials. Such procedures, which are usually less costly and more expeditious, are increasingly being used in commercial and labor disputes, divorce actions, in resolving motor vehicle and medical malpractice tort claims, and in other disputes that would likely otherwise involve court litigation. See also Arbitration; Mediation; Mini-trial; Trial (Summary jury trial).

Alternative judgment. See Judgment.

Alternative minimum tax (AMT). The tax imposed on individuals, estates, trusts, and, for tax years beginning after 1986, corporations. The tax is designed to ensure that all taxpayers pay at least a minimum amount of taxes. The AMT rate is a fixed percentage of alternative minimum taxable income. I.R.C. §§ 55–59.

Alternative obligation. An obligation allowing the obligor to choose which of two things he will do, the performance of either of which will satisfy the instrument. A promise to deliver a certain thing or to pay a specified sum of money is an example of this kind of obligation.

Alternative pleading. A form of pleading which was formerly prohibited but now recognized under Federal and state Rules of Civ.Proc. by which the pleader sets forth two or more statements by way of claim or defense which are not necessarily consistent with each other. When two or more statements are made in the alternative and one of them if made independently would be sufficient, the pleading is not made insufficient by the insufficiency of one or more of the alternative statements. See Fed.R.Civ. P. 8(e)(2).

Alternative relief. Under Fed.Rules Civ.Proc. 8(a) the party seeking a judgment may demand it in the alternative, or in various forms, e.g. demand for a money judgment and for equitable relief.

Alternative remainders. Remainders in which disposition of property is made in alternative, one to take effect only in case the other does not, and in substitution of it.

Alternative remedies. See Alternative relief.

Alternative writ. A common law writ commanding the person against whom it is issued to do a specified thing, or show cause to the court why he should not be compelled to do it. Under the common-law practice, the first mandamus is an alternative writ; but in modern practice this writ is often dispensed with and its place is taken by an order to show cause. See Mandamus.

Alterum non ladeare /ólþrarm nón liyárió/ Not to injure another. This maxim, and two others, honeste vivere, and suum cuique tribuere, (q.v.) are considered by Justinian as fundamental principles upon which all the rules of law are based.

Aluterter /ólþryúwtar/. Lat. One of two; either.

Altius non tollendi /álsh(i)yos nón täléndáy/. In the civil law, a servitude due by the owner of a house, by which he is restrained from building beyond a certain height.

Altius tollendi /álsh(i)yos täléndáy/. In the civil law, a servitude which consists in the right, to him who is entitled to it, to build his house as high as he may think proper. In general, however, every one enjoys this privilege, unless he is restrained by some contrary title.

Alto et basso /áltow at básow/. High and low. This phrase is applied to an agreement made between two
contending parties to submit all matters in dispute, *alto et basso*, to arbitration.

**Altum mare** /āltum märīy/. L. Lat. In old English law, the high sea, or seas. The deep sea. *Super altum mare* on the high seas.

*A lui et a ses heritiers pour toujours* /a lwi e y a sëyə eriytëy pur tuwzhûr/. To him and to his heirs forever.

**Alveus** /əlviəs/. The bed or channel through which the stream flows when it runs within its ordinary channel. *Alveus derelictus*, a deserted channel.

**A.M.A.** American Medical Association.

**A ma intant** /a ma antôn/. On my action.

**Ambactus** /əmbækts/. A messenger; a servant sent about in the service of another; a person sent on a service. A *amanuensis*.

**Ambasculator** /əmbəskleytər/. A person sent about in the Writers of the middle ages.

**Ambassador.** A public officer clothed with high diplomatic powers, commissioned by a government to transact the international business of his government with a foreign government.

An Ambassador of the United States is the personal representative of the President and reports to the President through the Secretary of State. Ambassadors have full responsibility for implementing the U.S. foreign policy by any and all U.S. Government personnel within their country of assignment, except those under military commands. Their responsibilities include negotiating agreements between the United States and the host country, explaining and disseminating official U.S. policy, and maintaining cordial relations with that country’s government and people. 22 U.S.C.A. § 3942.

A distinction was formerly made between Ambassadors *Extraordinary*, who were sent to conduct special business or to remain for an indeterminate period, and Ambassadors *Ordinary*, who were sent on permanent missions; but this distinction is no longer observed. *See also* Diplomatic agent.

**Ambiguis casibus semper prasumitur pro rege** /əmbigyuweš kontr prəʊ prəʊ rəɪˈdʒi/. In doubtful cases, the presumption always is in behalf of the crown.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. See *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus casibus semper prasumitur pro rege** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə prəʊ prəʊ rəɪˈdʒi/. In doubtful cases, the presumption always is in behalf of the crown.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus casibus semper prasumitur pro rege** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə prəʊ prəʊ rəɪˈdʒi/. In doubtful cases, the presumption always is in behalf of the crown. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus casibus semper prasumitur pro rege** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə prəʊ prəʊ rəɪˈdʒi/. In doubtful cases, the presumption always is in behalf of the crown. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.

**Ambiguus contra stipulatorem est** /əmbigyuweš kəntrə stɪˈpleɪtərəm ĕst/. Doubtful words will be construed most strongly against the party using them. *See* *Ambiguity*.
Ambiguity

Ambiguous. See Ambiguity.

Ambiguity upon the factum. An ambiguity in relation to the very foundation of the instrument itself, as distinguished from an ambiguity in regard to the construction of its terms. The term is applied, for instance, to a doubt as to whether a testator meant a particular clause to be a part of the will, or whether it was introduced with his knowledge, or whether a codicil was meant to republish a former will, or whether the residuary clause was accidentally omitted.

Amblotic /æmələtɪk/. Having the power to cause abortion; anything used to produce abortion.

Ambulance chaser. A popular name for one who solicits negligence cases for an attorney for a fee or in consideration of a percentage of the recovery. Also, a term descriptive of the practice of some attorneys, on hearing of a personal injury which may have been caused by the negligence or wrongful act of another, of at once seeking out the injured person with a view to securing authority to bring action on account of the injury. Laymen's acquainting themselves with occurrence of accidents and approaching injured persons or their representatives with a view toward soliciting employment for an attorney in the litigation arising from the accident. See also Runner.

Ambulatoria est voluntas defuncti usque ad vitam supremum exitum /æmˈbʌlətəriəs ɛstˈvoluntaryəs ɛst vəˈtiːm suːˈprɛməm əˈɪtsiːm/. The will of a deceased person was ambulatory until the latest moment of life.

Ambulatory. Lat. ambulare, to walk about. Movable; revocable; subject to change; capable of alteration.

Ambulatoria voluntas (a changeable will) denotes the power which a testator possesses of altering his will during his life-time.

Courts. The court of king's bench in England was formerly called an ambulatory court, because it followed the king's person, and was held sometimes in one place and sometimes in another. So, in France, the supreme court or parliament was originally ambulatory. 3 Bl. Comm. 38, 39, 41.

Ambulatory disposition. A judgment, decree, or sentence which is subject to change, amendment or revocation.

Ambush. To lie in wait, to surprise, to place in ambush.

A me /ˈeɪ miː/. Lat. ego, I. A term in feudal grants denoting direct tenure of the superior lord. Unjustly detaining from me. He is said to withhold a me (from me) who has obtained possession of my property unjustly. To pay a me, is to pay from my money.

Ameliorating waste /ˌæmiəˈlərɪŋ wɛst/. An act of lessee, though technically constituting waste, yet in fact resulting in improving instead of doing injury to land. Generally, equity will not enjoin such waste.

Ameliorations /ˌæməˈlɪrəʃənz/. Betterments; improvements.

Amenable /əˈmiːnəbəl/"mɛn"/. Subject to answer to the law; accountable; responsible; liable to punishment. Also means tractable, that may be easily led or governed; formerly applied to a wife who was governable by her husband.

Amend. To improve. To change for the better by removing defects or faults. To change, correct, revise. Texas Co. v. Fort, 168 Tenn. 679, 80 S.W.2d 658, 660. See Amendment.
Amende honorable /əˈmɒnd ɒnəˈræbəl/. An apology. In old English law, it was a penalty imposed upon a person by way of disgrace or infamy, as a punishment for any offense, or for the purpose of making reparation for any injury done to another, as the walking into church in a white sheet, with a rope about the neck and a torch in the hand, and begging the pardon of God, or the king, or any private individual, for some delinquency. A punishment somewhat similar to this, which bore the same name, was common in France for offenses against public decency or morality. It was abolished by the law of the 25th of September, 1791. In 1826 it was re-introduced in cases of sacrilege and was finally abolished in 1830.

Amendment. To change or modify for the better. To alter by modification, deletion, or addition.

Practice and pleading. The correction of an error committed in any process, pleading, or proceeding at law, or in equity, and which is done either as of course, or by the consent of parties, or upon motion to the court in which the proceeding is pending. Under Fed.R.Civ.P., any change in pleadings, though not necessarily a correction, which a party may accomplish once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading has been served. Such amendment may be necessary to cause pleadings to conform to evidence. Rule 15(a), (b). The amendment relates back to the original pleading if the subject of it arose out of the transaction set forth or attempted to be set forth in the original pleading. Fed.R.Civ.P. 15(c). Compare Supplemental pleading.

Amendment of judgment. A judgment may be altered or amended for appropriate reasons on motion if served within ten days after entry of judgment. Fed.R.Civ.P. 59(e). See also Rule 60 (Relief from judgment or order).

Amendment of trust. An addition which alters the original terms of a trust, the power to accomplish which may be reserved by the settlor in the original trust instrument.

Amendment on court's own motion. A change or addition to a pleading or other document accomplished by the judge without a prior motion of a party.

Amends. A satisfaction given by a wrongdoer to the party injured, for a wrong committed.

Amenity /ˈæməni/. In real property law, such circumstances, in regard to situation, view, location, access to a water course, or the like, as enhance the pleasantness or desirability of the property for purposes of residence, or contribute to the pleasure and enjoyment of the occupants, rather than to their indispensable needs. Extras or intangible items often associated with property. They may be tangible. Often amenities in a condominium include swimming pools, landscaping, and tennis courts.

In the law of easements, an "amenity" consists in restraining the owner from doing that on his property which, but for the grant or covenant, he might otherwise lawfully have done. Sometimes called a "negative easement" as distinguished from that class of easements which compel the owner to suffer something to be done on his property by another. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. v. Brennan, 30 Abb.N.C. 260, 24 N.Y.S. 784, 788. A restrictive covenant. South Buffalo Stores v. W. T. Grant Co., 153 Misc. 76, 274 N.Y.S. 549, 555.

Amens /ˈeɪməns/. See Demens.

A mensa et thoro /ˈeɪ mɛnsə ət θɔrə/. Lat. From table and bed, but more commonly translated, from bed and board. A kind of divorce, which is rather a separation of the parties by law, than a dissolution of the marriage. See Separation.

Amentia. Insanity; idiocy. See Insanity.

Amerce /əˈmɜːrs/. To impose an amercement or fine; to publish by a fine or penalty.

Amercement /əˈmɜːrsmənt/. A money penalty in the nature of a fine imposed upon an officer for some misconduct or neglect of duty. Sherman v. Upton, Inc., S.D., 242 N.W.2d 666, 667. At common law, it was assessed by the peers of the delinquent, or the affeerors, or imposed arbitrarily at the discretion of the court or the lord.

Early common law required complainant who lost his suit to pay his opponent "wer," monetary penalty which varied with the complainant's status, but after Norman conquest, wer gave way to "amercement," a more flexible sanction paid to court, the amount of which, at least in theory, varied according to the wrongfulness of complainant's conduct. Friedman v. D'ozorc, 412 Mich. 1, 312 N.W.2d 585, 595.

American. Of or pertaining to the United States.


American Bar Association. A National association of lawyers, a primary purpose of which is the improvement of lawyers' services and the administration of justice. Membership in the ABA is open to any lawyer who is in good standing in his or her state.

American Bar Foundation. An outgrowth of the American Bar Association involved with sponsoring and funding projects in legal research, education and social studies.

American clause. In marine insurance, a proviso in a policy to the effect that, in case of any subsequent insurance, the insurer shall nevertheless be answerable for the full extent of the sum subscribed by him, without right to claim contribution from subsequent underwriters.

American digest system. See Digest.

American experience table of mortality. A series of tables dealing with life insurance, costs and values, varying according to the age of the insured, the period during which the policy has been in force, and the term of the particular policy.
American Federation of Labor. An affiliation of labor unions.

American Law Institute. Group of American legal scholars who are responsible for the Restatements in the various disciplines of the law and who, jointly with the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws, prepare some of the Uniform State Laws, e.g. Uniform Commercial Code. See Restatement of Law.

American rule. The traditional "American Rule" is that attorney fees are not awardable to the winning party (i.e. each litigant must pay his own attorney fees) unless statutorily or contractually authorized; however exceptions exist in that an award may be made to successful party if the opponent has acted in bad faith, vexatiously, wantonly or for oppressive reasons or if the litigation confers a substantial benefit on the members of an ascertainable class and the court's subject matter jurisdiction makes possible an award that will operate to spread the costs proportionately among them. Huecker v. Milburn, C.A.Ky., 538 F.2d 1241, 1245. In addition a court may in its discretion award attorney fees in civil rights actions to the prevailing defendant if the action was frivolous, unreasonable or without foundation. Christiansburg Garment Co. v. EEOC, 434 U.S. 412, 98 S.Ct. 694. Also, a number of federal statutes make provision for awards of attorney fees to prevailing plaintiffs in actions involving violations of various federal laws (e.g., Fair Labor Standards Act, § 16, 29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b). See also Equal Access to Justice Act.

Ameublissement /֔myyўвблaмcо/. In French law, a species of agreement which, by a fiction gives to immovable goods the quality of movable.

Ami; amy. A friend; as alien ami, an alien belonging to a nation at peace with us; prochein ami, a next friend suing or defending for an infant, married woman, etc.

Amiables composites. See Amicable compounders.

Amicable. Friendly; mutually forbearing. Agreed or assented to by parties having conflicting interests or a dispute; as opposed to hostile or adversary.

Amicable action. An action brought and carried on by the mutual consent and arrangement of the parties, to obtain judgment of court on a doubtful question of law, the facts being usually settled by agreement. See Case (case agreed on); Declaratory judgment.

Amicable compounders. In Louisiana law and practice, amicable compounders are arbitrators authorized to abate something of the strictness of the law in favor of natural equity.

Amicable scire facias to revive a judgment /֔мaкaвoл сaўryи fёшyи/ā. A written agreement, signed by the person to be bound by the revival, in the nature of a writ of scire facias with a confession of judgment thereon, which must be duly docketed, but which requires no judicial action on the part of the court, and which has the force and effect of a judgment rendered upon an adverse or contested writ of scire facias.

Amicus curiae /֔мyякa kyўрии/аmyякa kyўriyay/. Means, literally, friend of the court. A person with strong interest in or views on the subject matter of an action, but not a party to the action, may petition the court for permission to file a brief, ostensibly on behalf of a party but actually to suggest a rationale consistent with its own views. Such amicus curiae briefs are commonly filed in appeals concerning matters of a broad public interest; e.g. civil rights cases. Such may be filed by private persons or the government. In appeals to the U.S. courts of appeals, such brief may be filed only if accompanied by written consent of all parties, or by leave of court granted on motion or at the request of the court, except that consent or leave shall not be required when the brief is presented by the United States or an officer or agency thereof. Fed.R.App.P. 29. See also Sup.Ct.Rule 37.


Amitinus /ēmstáynas/. The child of a brother or sister; a cousin; one who has the same grandfather, but different father and mother.

Amittere /amityri/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, to lose. Hence the old Scotch "amitt." Amittere curiam /amityri kyўriyam/. To lose the court; to be deprived of the privilege of attending the court.

Amittere legem terra /amityri liyjam téryi/. To lose the protection afforded by the law of the land.

Amittere liberam legem /amityri libraм liyjam/. In old English law, to lose one's frank-law. A term having the same meaning as amittere legem terra, (q.v.). He who lost his law lost the protection extended by the law to a free man, and became subject to the same law as thralls or serfs attached to the land. To lose the privilege of giving evidence under oath in any court; to become infamous, and incapable of giving evidence. If either party in a wager of battle cried "craven" he was condemned amittere liberam legem; 3 Bl.Comm. 340.

Amnesia. Loss of memory as a result of organic trauma, delirium lesions of the diencephalon area of the brain, hysteria or epilepsy. Functionally, identity loss can represent a means of coping with neurotic conflict. Three types of amnesia are: anterograde (inability to retain new impressions; may be a feature of senility); retrograde (failure to recall prior experiences); lacunar (loss of memory for certain periods of life). Such condition is not generally sufficient for lack of competency to stand trial. U. S. ex rel. Parsons v. Anderson, 354 F.Supp. 1060, 1071–1072, aff'd 481 F.2d 94.

Amnesty /ēмnastiyi/. A sovereign act of forgiveness for past acts, granted by a government to all persons (or to certain classes of persons) who have been guilty of crime or delict, generally political offenses,—treason, sedition, rebellion, draft evasion,—and often conditioned upon
their return to obedience and duty within a prescribed time. The 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act provided amnesty for many undocumented aliens already present in the country.

Included in the concept of pardon is "amnesty," which is similar in all respects to a full pardon, insofar as when it is granted both the crime and punishment are abrogated; however, unlike pardons, an amnesty usually refers to a class of individuals irrespective of individual situations. State v. Morris, 55 Ohio St.2d 101, 9 O.O.3d 92, 378 N.E.2d 708, 711.

A declaration of the person or persons who have newly acquired or recovered the sovereign power in a nation, by which they pardon all persons who composed, supported, or obeyed the government which has been overthrown.

Amnesty is the abolition and forgetfulness of the offense; pardon is forgiveness. Knote v. U. S., 95 U.S. 149, 152, 24 L.Ed. 442. The first is usually addressed to crimes against the sovereignty of the nation, to political offenses; the second condones infractions of the peace of the nation. Burdick v. United States, 236 U.S. 79, 35 S.Ct. 267, 271, 59 L.Ed. 476. Compare Pardon; Parole.

Express amnesty is one granted in direct terms.

Implied amnesty is one which results when a treaty of peace is made between contending parties.

Amobarbital /eymowbarbatol/. Nonproprietary name for isoamyl-ethylbarbituric acid.

Among. Mingled with or in the same group or class. Intermingled with. In company or association with. In or through the midst of.

Amortization /amorti-zeysh/. In accounting, the allocation (and charge to expense) of the cost or other basis of an intangible asset over its estimated useful life. Intangible assets which have an indefinite life (e.g., goodwill) are not amortizable. Examples of amortizable intangibles include organization costs, patents, copyrights and leasehold interests. A reduction in a debt or fund by periodic payments covering interest and part of principal, distinguished from: (1) depreciation, which is an allocation of the original cost of an asset computed from physical wear and tear as well as the passage of time, and (2) depletion, which is a reduction in the book value of a resource (such as minerals) resulting from conversion into a salable product. The operation of paying off bonds, stock, a mortgage, or other indebtedness, commonly of a state or corporation, by installments, or by a sinking fund. An "amortization plan" for the payment of an indebtedness is one where there are partial payments of the principal, and accrued interest, at stated periods for a definite time, at the expiration of which the entire indebtedness will be extinguished. Compare Depreciation.

Amortization reserve. An account created for bookkeeping purposes to extinguish an obligation gradually over a period of time.

Amortized mortgage. Repayment of a mortgage over regular specified time intervals, with equal payments. This would reduce the principal, after any monies owing for interest are applied.

Negative amortization. This occurs when monthly payments are not large enough to cover all of the interest cost of an adjustable rate mortgage. The interest rate that isn't covered is added to the loan's principal, which then could increase to more than the amount borrowed.

Amortization schedule. A schedule of periodic payments of interest and principal owed on a debt obligation.

Amotio /amówsh(ý)ow/. In the civil law, a moving or taking away. "The slightest amotio is sufficient to constitute theft, if the animus furandi be clearly established." See Amotion.

Amotion /smówshan/. A putting or turning out, as the eviction of a tenant or a removal from office. Dispossession of lands. Ouster is an amotion of possession. A moving or carrying away; the wrongful taking of personal chattels.

In corporation law, the common law procedure by which a director may be removed for cause by the shareholders.

Amount. The whole effect, substance, quantity, import, result, or significance. The sum of principal and interest. See also Sum certain.

Amount covered. In insurance, the amount that is insured, and for which underwriters are liable for loss under a policy of insurance.


Amount of loss. In insurance, the diminution, destruction, or defeat of the value of, or of the charge upon, the insured subject to the assured, by the direct consequence of the operation of the risk insured against, according to its value in the policy, or in contribution for loss, so far as its value is covered by the insurance. See Damages.

Amount realized. The amount received by a taxpayer upon the sale or exchange of property. The measure of the amount received is the sum of the cash and the fair market value of any property or services received, plus any related debt assumed by the buyer. Determining the amount realized is the starting point for arriving at realized gain or loss. The amount realized is defined in I.R.C. § 1001(b) and accompanying Regulations. See Realized gain or loss; Recognized gain or loss.

Amount to. To reach in the aggregate; to rise to or reach by accumulation of particular sums or quantities.

Amove. To remove from a post or station.
Amoveas manus /əˈmʌvɛəs mænəs/. Lat. That you remove your hands. In old English law, after office found, the king was entitled to the things forfeited, either lands or personal property; the remedy for a person aggrieved was by "petition," or "mons trans de droot," or "traverses," to establish his superior right. Thereupon a writ issued, quod manus domini regis amoveantur.

Amparo /æmˈpærəʊ/. In Spanish-American law, a document issued to a claimant of land as a protection to him, until a survey can be ordered, and the title of possession issued by an authorized commissioner.


Ampliation /əmpliˈeɪʃən/. In civil law, a deferring of judgment until a cause be further examined. An order for the rehearing of a cause on a day appointed, for the sake of more ample information.

In French law, a duplicate of an acquittance or other instrument. A notary's copy of acts passed before him, delivered to the parties.

Amplius /æmpliˈəs/. In the Roman law, more; further, more time. A word which the prætor pronounced in cases where there was any obscurity in a cause, and the judices were uncertain whether to condemn or acquit; by which the case was deferred to a day named.

Amputation of right hand. An ancient punishment for a blow given in a superior court; or for assaulting a judge sitting in the court.

AMT. See Alternative minimum tax.


A multo fortiori /ˈeɪ məltəu forʃiˈɔrəɪ/. By far the stronger reason.

Amusement. Pastime; diversion; enjoyment. A pleasurable occupation of the senses, or that which furnishes it. Young v. Board of Trustees of Broadwater County High School, 90 Mont. 576, 4 P.2d 725, 726. See also Enjoyment.

Amusement tax. A government levy imposed on tickets sold to places of amusement, sporting events, etc.; expressed as a percentage of the price of the ticket. See also Luxury tax.

Amy. See Ami; Prochein ami.

An. The English indefinite article, equivalent to "one" or "any"; seldom used to denote plurality.

Anacrisis /əˈnækrəˌsɪz/. In the civil law, an investigation of truth, interrogation of witnesses, and inquiry made into any fact, especially by torture.

Analogous /əˌnəˈleɪɡəs/. Derived from the Greek ana, up, and logos, ratio. Means bearing some resemblance or likeness that permits one to draw an analogy.

Analogy. Identity or similarity of proportion, where there is no precedent in point. In cases on the same subject, lawyers have recourse to cases on a different subject-matter, but governed by the same general principle. This is reasoning by analogy. The similitude of relations which exist between things compared.

Analytical jurisprudence. A theory and system of jurisprudence wrought out neither by inquiring for ethical principles or the dictates of the sentiments of justice nor by the rules which may be actually in force, but by analyzing, classifying and comparing various legal conceptions. See Jurisprudence.

Anaphrodisia /əˌnæ프ˈroʊdɪziə/. Impotency ceundii; frigidity; incapacity for sexual intercourse existing in either man or woman, and in the latter case sometimes called "dyspareunia."

Anarchist. One who professes and advocates the doctrines of anarchy, q.v. In the immigration statutes, it includes, not only persons who advocate the overthrow of organized government by force, but also those who believe in the absence of government as a political ideal, and seek the same end through propaganda.

Anarchy. Absence of government; state of society where there is no law or supreme power; lawlessness or political disorder; destructive of and confusion in government. At its best it pertains to a society made orderly by good manners rather than law, in which each person produces according to his powers and receives according to his needs, and at its worst, the word pertains to aterroristic resistance of all present government and social order. For "criminal anarchy," see Criminal.

Anathema /əˈnæθəmə/. An ecclesiastical punishment by which a person is separated from the body of the church, and forbidden all intercourse with the members of the same. It differs from excommunication, which simply forbids the person excommunicated from going into the church receiving Communion.

Anathematize /əˌnæθəˈmatəˌzaɪ/. To pronounce anathema upon; to pronounce accursed by ecclesiastical authority. See Anathema.

Anatocism /əˌnætəˈsɪzəm/. In the civil law, repeated or doubled interest; compound interest; usury.

Anatomical gift. Testamentary donation of a vital or transplant. Most states have adopted the Uniform Anatomical Gift Act which authorizes the gift of all or part of a human body after death for specified purposes.

Ancestor. One from whom a person lineally descended or may be descended; a progenitor. A former possessor; the person last seised. A deceased person from whom a person lineally descended or may be descended; a progenitor. A former possessor; the person last seised. A deceased person from whom another has inherited land. Embraces both collaterals and lineals. Correlative of "heir."

Ancestral /əˌnsɛˈstrəl/. Relating to ancestors, or to what has been done by them; as homage ancestral (q.v.). Derived from ancestors.
Ancestral estates are such as are transmitted by descent, and not by purchase; or such as are acquired either by descent or by operation of law. Realty which came to the intestate by descent or devise from a dead ancestor or by deed of actual gift from a living one, there being no other consideration than that of blood. Real estate coming to distributree by descent, gift, or devise from any kinsman. Allotments to members of Indian tribes or their heirs have been treated as an ancestral estate. McDougal v. McKay, 237 U.S. 372, 35 S.Ct. 605, 607, 59 L.Ed. 1001.

Ancestry. Line of descent; persons comprising such. Term which embraces the study of the antecedents of humans and animals; pedigree. May be proved by general reputation.

Anchorage. In English law, a duty paid by the owners of ships for the use of the port or harbor where they cast anchor.

Ancient. Old; that which has existed from an indefinitely early period, or which by age alone has acquired certain rights or privileges accorded in view of long continuance.

Ancient deed. A deed 30 [or 20] years old and shown to come from a proper custody and having nothing suspicious about it. See Ancient writings.

Ancient demesne. Manors which in the time of William the Conqueror were in the hands of the crown, and are so recorded in the Domesday Book. Also, in old English law, a species of copyhold, which differs, however, from common copyholds in certain privileges, but yet must be conveyed by surrender, according to the custom of the manor. There are three sorts: (1) Where the lands are held freely by the king's grant; (2) customary freeholds, which are held of a manor in ancient demesne, but not at the lord's will, although they are conveyed by surrender, or deed and admittance; (3) lands held by copy of court-roll at the lord's will, denominated copyholds of base tenure.

Ancient documents. See Ancient writings.

Ancient lights. See Lights, ancient.

Ancient readings. Readings or lectures upon the ancient English statutes, formerly regarded as of great authority in law.

Ancient records. See Ancient writings.

Ancient rent. The rent reserved at the time the lease was made, if the building was not then under lease.

Ancients /ˈænsɪnts/. In English law, gentlemen of the inns of court and chancery. In Gray's Inn the society consists of benchers, ancients, barristers, and students under the bar; and here the ancients are of the oldest barristers. In the Middle Temple, those who had passed their readings used to be termed "ancients." The Inns of Chancery consist of ancients and students or clerks; from the ancients a principal or treasurer is chosen yearly.

Ancient serjeant. In English law, the eldest of the queen's serjeants. The last holder of the office died in 1866. See Serjeant at law.

Ancient street. The doctrine is not based upon fact that streets have existed for a long time, but is invoked when it appears that common grantor owning land comprising street in question as well as property in question and other lots has given deeds to lots bounding them by street, thereby not only dedicating the street to public use but at same time creating private easements in the street, which cannot be taken without compensation. Dworick v. State, 251 A.D. 675, 297 N.Y.S. 409, 411.

Ancient wall. A wall built to be used, and in fact used, as a party-wall, for more than twenty years, by the express permission and continuous acquiescence of the owners of the land on which it stands. Schneider v. 44-84 Realty Corporation, 169 Misc. 249, 7 N.Y.S.2d 305, 309.

Ancient water course. A water course is "ancient" if the channel through which it naturally runs has existed from time immemorial independent of the quantity of water which it discharges. Earl v. De Hart, 12 N.J.Eq. 280.

Ancient writings. Documents bearing on their face every evidence of age and authenticity, of age of 30 [or 20] years, and coming from a natural and reasonable official custody. Hartzell v. U. S., C.C.A.Iowa, 72 F.2d 569, 579. These are presumed to be genuine without express proof, when coming from the proper custody.

Under Federal Rules of Evidence, a document is admissible if it is in such condition as to create no suspicion as to its authenticity, was in a place where it, if authentic, would likely be, and has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is offered. Fed.Evid.R. 901(b)(8).

Ancienty /ˈɛnʃənti/. Eldership; seniority. Used in the statute of Ireland, 14 Hen. VIII.

Ancilla /ˈænsɪlə/. Lat. A handmaid, an auxiliary, a subordinate.

Ancillary /ˈænsləri/. Aiding; attendant upon; describing a proceeding attendant upon or which aids another proceeding considered as principal. Auxiliary or subordinate.

Ancillary administration. Administration of estate in state where decedent has property and which is other than where decedent was domiciled. First Nat. Bank v. Blessing, 231 Mo.App. 288, 98 S.W.2d 149, 151. Administration or probate taken out in a second or subsequent jurisdiction to collect assets or to commence litigation on behalf of the estate in that jurisdiction. Ancillary administration of estates is usually governed by state statutes. See e.g., Uniform Probate Code, § 4-101 et seq.

Ancillary attachment. One sued out in aid of an action already brought; its only office being to hold the property attached under it for the satisfaction of the plaintiff's demand.
Ancillary bill or suit. One growing out of and auxiliary to another action or suit, either at law or in equity, such as a bill for discovery, or a proceeding for the enforcement of a judgment, or to set aside fraudulent transfers of property. One growing out of a prior suit in the same court, dependent upon and instituted for the purpose either of impeaching or enforcing the judgment or decree in a prior suit. Caspers v. Watson, C.C.A.Ill., 132 F.2d 614, 615.


Ancillary legislation. Legislative enactment which is auxiliary to or in aid of other and principal legislation.

Ancillary proceeding. One growing out of or auxiliary to another action or suit, or which is subordinate to or in aid of a primary action, either at law or in equity. Register v. Stone's Independent Oil Distributors, 122 Ga.App. 335, 177 S.E.2d 92, 94. In state courts, a procedural undertaking in aid of the principal action; for example, a bill for discovery in aid of a lawsuit or a garnishment proceeding.

Ancillary process. Any process which is in aid of or incidental to the principal suit or action; e.g. attachment. See Ancillary proceeding.

Ancillary receiver. One appointed in aid of, and in subordination to, a foreign receiver for purpose of collecting and taking charge of assets, as of insolvent corporation, in the jurisdiction where he is appointed.

Ancipiitus usus /ænsips̩tas yuwzəs/. Lat. In international law, of doubtful use; the use of which is doubtful; that may be used for a civil or peaceful, as well as military or warlike, purpose.
In maritime law, a forced service (onus) imposed on a vessel for public purposes; an impressment of a vessel. See Angary, right of.

Angary, right of. In international law, formerly the right (jus angarie) claimed by a belligerent to seize merchant vessels in the harbors of the belligerent and to compel them, on payment of freight, to transport troops and supplies to a designated port.

The right of a belligerent to appropriate, either for use, or for destruction in case of necessity, neutral property temporarily located in his own territory or in that of the other belligerent. The property may be of any description whatever, provided the appropriation of it be for military or naval purposes.

Angel. An ancient English coin, of the value of ten shillings sterling.

Angild /æŋgild/. In Saxon law, the single value of a man or other thing; a single weregild (q.v.); the compensation of a thing according to its single value or estimation. The double gild or compensation was called "twigild," the triple, "trigild," etc. See Angylde.

When a crime was committed, before the Conquest, the angild was the money compensation that the person who had been wronged was entitled to receive.

Anglescheria /æŋgles̯eəriə/. In old English law, Englishery; the fact of being an Englishman.

Anglic jura in omni casu libertatis dant favorem /æŋliʒiə jûra in əmni kɛ́ziːjuː britəˈtɪːs ðænt favɔːrm/. The laws of England in every case of liberty are favorable (favor liberty in all cases).

Anglice /æŋliːs/. In English, a term formerly used in pleading when a thing is described both in Latin and English, inserted immediately after the Latin and as an introduction of the English translation.

Anglo-Indian. An Englishman domiciled in the Indian territory of the British crown.

Anglo-Saxon law. English law derived from those people who conquered Britain in the 5th and 6th centuries and who dominated England until the Norman Conquest.

Anguish. Extreme pain of body or mind; excruciating distress. Carson v. Thompson, Mo.App., 161 S.W.2d 995, 1000. Agony, but, as used in law, particularly mental suffering or distress of great intensity. It is not synonymous with inconvenience, annoyance, or harassment.

Angylde. In Saxon law, the rate fixed by law at which certain injuries to person or property were to be paid for; in injuries to the person, it seems to be equivalent to the "were," i.e., the price at which every man was valued. It seems also to have been the fixed price at which cattle and other goods were received as currency, and to have been much higher than the market price, or ceapgild. See Angild.

Anhlote. In old English law, a single tribute or tax, paid according to the custom of the country as scot and lot.

Aniens, or anient. Null, void, of no force or effect. See Anniyted.


Domestic animals are tame as distinguished from wild; living in or near the habitations of man or by habit or special training in association with man.

Domite are those which have been tamed by man; domestic.

Fera nature are those which still retain their wild nature.

Mansuete nature are those gentle or tame by nature, such as sheep and cows.

Wild animals are those whose habitat is generally the woods or wilds; undomesticated; untamed.

Animals of a base nature. Animals in which a right of property may be acquired by reclaiming them from wildness, but which, at common law, by reason of their base nature, are not regarded as possible subjects of a larceny. Some animals which are now usually tamed come within this class, as dogs and cats; and others which, though wild by nature and often reclaimed by art and industry, clearly fall within the same rule, as bears, foxes, apes, monkeys, ferrets, and the like.

Animo /ænəˈməʊ̯/. Lat. With intention, disposition, design, will. Quo animo, with what intention. Animo cancellandi, with intention to cancel. Furandi, with intention to steal. 4 Bl.Comm. 230. Lucrandi, with intention to gain or profit. Manendi, with intention to remain. Morandi, with intention to stay, or delay. Re­publicandi, with intention to republish. Reverendi, with intention to return. 2 Bl.Comm. 392. Revocandi, with intention to revoke. Testandi, with intention to make a will. See Animus and the titles which follow it.

Animo et corpore /ænəˈməʊ̯ et ˈkɔrpəri/. By the mind, and by the body; by the intention and by the physical act.

Animo et facto /ænəˈməʊ̯ et ˈfɛktəʊ/. To effect a change of domicile there must be "animo et facto" that is, an intention to make the new place one's abode coupled with an actual transfer of bodily presence from one place to another. Com. ex rel. McVay v. McVay, 177 Pa.Super. 623, 112 A.2d 649, 652.

Animo felonico /ænəˈməʊ̯ ˈfələnəkəʊ/. With felonious intent.

Animus /ænəˈməʊ̯s/. Lat. Mind; soul; intention; disposition; design; will; that which informs the body. Animo (q.v.), with the intention or design. These terms are derived from the civil law.

Animus ad se omne jus ducit /ænəˈməʊ̯s æd sɪ diːs əmni jʌs ˈðəliːwəsət/. It is to the intention that all law applies. Law always regards the intention.

Animus cancellandi /ænəˈməʊ̯s ˈkænsələndəʊ/. The intention of destroying or canceling (applied to wills).
Animus capiendi /átənəməs kəpiˈɛndə/. The intention to take or capture.

Animus dedicandi /átənəməs dəˈdækəndə/. The intention of donating or dedicating.

Animus defamandi /átənəməs dəˈfæməndə/. The intention of defaming.

Animus derelinquendi /átənəməs ˈdɪrɪləŋkwəndə/. The intention of abandoning.

Animus differendi /átənəməs dɪˈfɜrəndə/. The intention of obtaining delay.

Animus donandi /átənəməs dəˈnændə/. The intention of giving. Expressive of the intent to give which is necessary to constitute a gift.

Animus factum /átənəməs fæktəm/. To constitute a change of domicile, there must be an "animus et factum"; the "factum" being a transfer of the bodily presence, and the "animus" the intention of residing permanently or for indefinite period. See Animus manendi.

Animus et factus /átənəməs et fækˈtəs/. Intention and act; will and deed. Used to denote those acts which become effective only when accompanied by a particular intention.

Animus furandi /átənəməs fuˈrændə/. Intent to steal, or feloniously to deprive the owner permanently of his property, an essential element of the crime of larceny. State v. Hudson, W.Va., 206 S.E.2d 415, 419.

Animus hominis est anima scripti /átənəməs həʊˈmɪnɪs əst əˈnɛmə skrɪpti/. The intention of the party is the soul of the instrument. In order to give life or effect to an instrument, it is essential to look to the intention of the individual who executed it.

Animus lucrandi /átənəməs ljuˈwkrændə/. The intention to make a gain or profit.


Animus manendi /átənəməs ˈmændən/. The intention of remaining; intention to establish a permanent residence. This is the point to be settled in determining the domicile or residence of a party. See Animus et factum.

Animus morandi /átənəməs mɔrəndə/. The intention to remain, or to delay.

Animus possidendi /átənəməs pəʊˈzwæzəndə/. The intention of possessing.

Animus quo /átənəməs kwɔ/. The intent with which.

Animus recipiendi /átənəməs rəˈsɪpiəndə/. The intention of receiving.

Animus recuperandi /átənəməs rəˈkjuːpərəndə/. The intention of recovering.

Animus republicandi /átənəməs rəˈpɜrɪkəndə/. The intention to republish.

Animus restituendi /átənəməs rɛstɪˈtjuːəndə/. The intention of restoring.

Animus revertendi /átənəməs rɪˈvɜrəndə/. The intention of returning.

Animus revocandi /átənəməs ˌrɛvəˈwɔkəndə/. The intention to revoke.


Animus testandi /átənəməs tɛstəndə/. Intention or purpose to make will. Also expressed as Animo testandi.

An, jour, et waste. In feudal law, year, day, and waste. A forfeiture of the lands to the crown incurred by the felony of the tenant, after which time the land escheats to the lord. See Year (Year, day, and waste).

Ann. (or An.). Abr. Annual; Annotated.

Annates /əˈnɛɪts/. In ecclesiastical law, first-fruits paid out of spiritual benefices to the Pope, so called because the value of one year's profit was taken as their rate.

Annex /əˈnɛks/. Derived from the Latin "annectere," meaning to tie or bind to. To attach, and often, specifically, to subjoin. To add to; to unite. The word expresses the idea of joining a smaller or subordinate thing with another, larger, or of higher importance. To consolidate, as school districts. To make an integral part of something larger.

It implies physical connection or physically joined to, yet physical connection may be dispensed with, and things may be annexed without being in actual contact, when reasonably practicable. Elliott Common School Dist. No. 48 v. County Board of School Trustees, Tex.Civ. App., 76 S.W.2d 786, 789. Something appended to, as a supplementary structure or wing. See also Appendant.

Annexation. The act of attaching, adding, joining, or uniting one thing to another; generally spoken of the connection of a smaller or subordinate thing with a larger or principal thing. Term is usually applied with respect to land or fixtures, as: the acquisition of territory or land by a nation, state or municipality; the legal incorporation of a town or city into another town or city.

The attaching an illustrative or auxiliary document to a deposition, pleading, deed, etc., may be called "annexing" it. See Exhibit.

In the law relating to fixtures, actual annexation includes every movement by which a chattel is joined or united to the property; constructive annexation is the union of such things as have been helden parcel of the realty, but which are not actually annexed, fixed, or fastened to the property. See also Fixture.

Anniented /əniˈjɛntd/. Made null, abrogated, frustrated, or brought to nothing.

Anniversary. An annual day, recurring each year on the same date; commonly to commemorate an important event. In old-ecclesiastical law, a day set apart in memory of a deceased person. Also called "year day" or "mind day."
Anniversary date. As applied to insurance policy, means yearly recurring date of the initial issuance date.

Anno domini /ánó dow mi ná yá/. In the year of the Lord. Commonly abbreviated A.D. The computation of time, according to the Christian era, dates from the birth of Christ.

Annonae civiles /ánów né sável yá/. A species of yearly rents issuing out of certain lands, and payable to certain monasteries.

Annotatio /ánów téshá (iy)ów/. In the civil law, the sign-manual of the emperor; a rescript of the emperor, signed with his own hand. It is distinguished both from a rescript and pragmatic sanction.

Annotate; Annotated. See Annotation.

Annotation /ánstéshán/. A remark, note, case summary, or commentary on some passage of a book, statutory provision, court decision, or the like, intended to illustrate or explain its meaning. See also Digest; Headnote.

Civil law. An imperial rescript (see Rescript) signed by the emperor. The answers of the prince to questions put to him by private persons respecting some doubtful point of law. Also summoning an absentee, and, as well the designation of a place of deportation.

Statutory. Brief summaries of the law and facts of cases interpreting or applying statutes passed by Congress or state legislatures which are included (normally following text of statute) in annotated statutes or codes.

Announced. A decision is "announced," preventing nonsuit, when court's conclusion on issue tried is made known from bench or by any publication, oral or written, even if judgment has not been rendered.

Annoy. To disturb or irritate, especially by continued or repeated acts; to weary or trouble; to irk; to offend. People v. Moore, 137 C.A.2d 197, 290 P.2d 40, 41. See also Annoyance.

Annoyance. Discomfort; vexation. Not generally synonymous with anguish, inconvenience, or harassment. Such may result from either physical or mental conditions. It includes feeling of imposition and oppression. See also Harassment; Nuisance.

Annual /ányuwl/ Of or pertaining to year; returning every year; coming or happening yearly. Occurring or recurring once in each year; continuing for the period of a year; accruing within the space of a year; relating to or covering the events or affairs of a year. Once a year, without signifying what time in year. See Annually.

Annual accounting period. In determining a taxpayer's income tax liability, only those transactions taking place during a particular tax year are taken into consideration. For reporting and payment purposes, therefore, the tax life of taxpayers is divided into equal annual accounting periods. See Accounting period.

Annual assay. An annual trial of the gold and silver coins of the United States, to ascertain whether the standard fineness and weight of the coinage is maintained. 31 U.S.C.A. § 363.

Annual average earnings. Term used in worker's compensation law to describe a claimant's income both from seasonal and nonseasonal employment, but for inclusion the nonseasonal income is limited to employment of the same class as the seasonal.

Annual depreciation. The annual loss, not restored by current maintenance, which is due to all the factors causing the ultimate retirement of the property. These factors embrace wear and tear, decay, inadequacy, and obsolescence. The annual loss in service value not restored by current maintenance and incurred in connection with the consumption or prospective retirement of property in the course of service from causes known to be in current operation, and whose effect can be forecast with a reasonable approach to accuracy. State v. Hampton Water Works Co., 91 N.H. 278, 18 A.2d 765, 770. See Depreciation.

Annual exclusion. The amount each year which can be excluded in computing the gift tax on the donor without using the lifetime exemption.

Annually. In annual order or succession; yearly, every year, year by year. At end of each and every year during a period of time. Imposed once a year, computed by the year. Yearly or once a year, but does not in itself signify what time in year. Phillips Petroleum Co. v. HARNLY, Tex.Civ.App., 348 S.W.2d 856, 860.

Annual meeting. The meeting of stockholders each year called to elect officers and directors, to ratify actions of officers and directors and to vote on corporate matters which come before it. Generally, articles of organization or by-laws fix a date for such meeting each year. Annual meetings are required of publicly held corporations.

Annual percentage rate. The actual cost of borrowing money, expressed in form of annual interest rate to make it easy for one to compare cost of borrowing money among several lenders or sellers on credit. Full disclosure of interest rate and other charges is required by the Truth-in-Lending Act (q.v.). Commonly abbreviated APR.

Annual permit. Yearly requirement in certain states for domestic corporations to do business in state. The fee is set according to the capitalization of the corporation.

Annual report. A report for stockholders and other interested parties prepared by corporation once a year; includes a balance sheet, an income statement, a statement of changes in financial position, a reconciliation of changes in owners' equity accounts, a summary of significant accounting principles, other explanatory notes, the auditor's report, and often comments from management about the year's business and prospects for the next year. By law, any public corporation that holds an annual stockholders meeting is required to issue an annual report. See also 10-K.

Annual statement. See Annual report.
Annual value. The net yearly income derivable from a
given piece of property. Its fair rental value for one
year, deducting costs and expenses; the value of its use
for a year.

Annuity bond. A bond without a maturity date, that is,
perpetually paying interest.

Annuity certain. Payable for specified period; no matter
the time of death of the annuitant.

Annuity trust. See that title.

Cash refund annuity. Policy which provides for the
lump sum payment at the death of the annuitant of the
difference between the purchase price and the amount
paid out during annuitant's life.

Deferred annuity. Payments begin at some specified
future date provided the beneficiary is alive at such
date. See also Deferred annuity contract.

Fixed annuity. Annuity that guarantees fixed pay-
ments, either for life or for a specified period, to annui-
tant.

Group annuity contract. A contract to make periodic
payments to a member of a group covered by such
contract. The usual type is a pension plan providing
annuities upon retirement for individual employees un-
der a master contract.

Joint and survivorship annuity. An annuity which is
payable to the named annuitants during the period of
their joint lives, with the annuity to continue to the
survivor when the first annuitant dies.

Joint annuity. An annuity which is paid to the two
named persons until the first one dies, at which time the
annuity ceases.

Life annuity. Provides for payment of income to annui-
tant only during his lifetime; even though death is
promature.

Private annuity. A contract for periodic payments to
the annuitant from private as distinguished from public
life insurance company.

Refund annuity. Annuitant is assured a specified annu-
al sum during his life, with the further assurance that
in the event of his premature death there will be paid to
his estate an additional amount which represents the
difference between the purchase price and the amount
paid out during annuitant's life.

Retirement annuity. Policy in which payments to an-
nuitant commence at some future date; e.g. after retire-
ment. If annuitant dies in interval or surrender is
desired, an agreed upon amount is refunded to annui-
tant's estate.

Straight annuity. A contract usually by an insurance
company to make periodic payments at monthly or
yearly intervals; distinguishable from life insurance
contract which looks to longevity, while annuity looks to
transiency. Helvering v. LeGiers, 312 U.S. 531, 541, 61
S.Ct. 646, 85 L.Ed. 996. Straight annuity contract calls
for a fixed amount of payment as distinguished from the
variable annuity.

Straight life annuity. See Life annuity; Straight annui-
ty, above.

Survivorship annuity. See Joint and survivorship annu-
ity, above.

Variable annuity. A contract calling for payments to
the annuitant in varying amounts depending on the
success of the investment policy of the insurance compa-
ny; unlike a straight annuity which requires the pay-
ment of a fixed amount. Purpose of this type of annuity
is to offset deflated value of dollar caused by inflation.

Annuity policy. An insurance policy providing for
monthly or periodic payments to insured to begin at
fixed date and continue through insured's life. Hamil-
ton v. Penn Mut. Life Ins. Co., 196 Miss. 345, 17 So.2d
278, 280.

Annuity trust. A form of trust calling for payment of a
fixed amount of income regardless of the amount of
principal. In re McQueen's Will, 65 N.Y.S.2d 201, 205.
See also Trust (Annuity trust).

Annul. To reduce to nothing; annihilate; obliterate;
to make void or of no effect; to nullify; to abolish;
to do away with. To cancel; destroy; abrogate. To
annul a judgment or judicial proceeding is to deprive it
of all force and operation, either ab initio or prospective-
ly as to future transactions.
Annulment. To nullify, to abolish, to make void by competent authority. An "annulment" differs from a divorce in that a divorce terminates a legal status, whereas an annulment establishes that a marital status never existed. Wheaton v. Wheaton, 67 Cal.2d 656, 63 Cal.Rptr. 291, 294, 432 P.2d 979. Grounds and procedures for annulment of marriage are governed by state statutes.

Annus /án nú/. Year.

Annus, dies, et vastum /án nú, díe’m, at vástúm/. See Year, day, and waste.

Annus /án nús/. Lat. In civil and old English law, a year; the period of three hundred and sixty-five days. See Annual.

Annus, dies, et vastum /án nús, dái’yíz, at vástúm/. In old English law, year, day, and waste. See (Year, day, and waste.

Annus est mora motus quo suum planeta pervolvat circulum /án nús este mó’re mó’tas kwó’kívum plá’neytá párvzvolvst sár(ý)salám/. A year is the duration of the motion by which a planet revolves through its orbit.

Annus et dies /án nús at dái’yíz/. A year and a day.

Annus inceptus pro completo habetur /án nús anséptás prów kämplíytów hábytárt/. A year begun is held as completed.

Annus luctus /án nús láwktás/. The year of mourning. It was a rule among the Romans, and also the Danes and Saxons, that widows should not marry intra annum luctus (within the year of mourning).

Annus utilis /án nús yúwta’s/. A year made up of available or serviceable days. In the plural, anni utiles signifies the years during which a right can be exercised or a prescription grow. In prescription, the period of incapacity of a minor, etc., was not counted; it was no part of the anni utilis.

Annus reditus /án nús ré’dítus/. A yearly rent; annuity. 2 Bl.Comm. 41.

Anomalous /án’o má’lás/. Deviating from common rule, method, or type. Irregular; exceptional; abnormal; unusual.

Anomalous indorser /án’o má’lás in’dór’se r/. A stranger to a note, who indorses it after its execution and delivery but before maturity, and before it has been indorsed by the payee.

Anomalous plea /án’o má’lás plí’/. One which is partly affirmative and partly negative.


A non posse ad non esse sequitur argumentum necessarie negative, licet non affirmative /é’ý nón pó’siy ád nón é’si sékwa’tár árgyáméntám nés sériyiy négatá’yiy, láysyt nón afrámátá’yiy/. A literal translation—From impossibility to non-existence the inference follows necessarily in the negative, though not in the affirmative—is as ambiguous as the original. It could be translated thus: The negative inference of non-existence necessarily follows from impossibility of existence, but the affirmative inference of existence cannot be drawn from mere possibility.

Anonymous. Nameless; lacking a name or names; e.g. a publication, article, or the like, without any designation of authorship; an unsigned letter; a tip from an unknown service.

Another. Additional. Distinct or different.

Another action pending. See Autre action pendant.

Anoysance /án’o yáns/. Annoyance; nuisance.

Ansei, ansul, or auncel /ónsul/. In old English law, an ancient mode of weighing by hanging scales or hooks at either end of a beam or staff, which, being lifted with one's finger or hand by the middle, showed the equality or difference between the weight at one end and the thing weighed at the other.

Answer. As a verb, the word denotes an assumption of liability, as to "answer" for the debt or default of another.

Discovery. A person who fails to answer, or answers evasively or incompletely, deposition or interrogatory questions, may be compelled to do so under Fed.R.Civ. P. 37.

Frivolous answer. See Sham answer, below.

Irrelevant answer. One that has no substantial relation to the controversy; distinguishable from a sham answer. Such may be ordered stricken under Fed.R.Civ. P. 12(f).

Pleading. The response of a defendant to the plaintiff's complaint, denying in part or in whole the allegations made by the plaintiff. A pleading by which defendant endeavors to resist the plaintiff's demand by an allegation of facts, either denying allegations of plaintiff's complaint or confessing them and alleging new matter in avoidance, which defendant alleges should prevent recovery on facts alleged by plaintiff. In pleading, under the Codes and Rules of Civil Procedure, the answer is the formal written statement made by a defendant setting forth the grounds of his defense; corresponding to what in actions under the common-law practice is called the "plea." See Fed.R.Civ. P. 8 and 12.

Under Fed.R.Civ. P. 12, a person may use an answer to set up all defenses, but he also has the option to use a motion to assert certain defenses.

See also Affirmative defense; Defense; Denial; Supplemental answer.

In chancery pleading, the term denotes a defense in writing, made by a defendant to the allegations contained in a bill or information filed by the plaintiff against him.

Sham answer. One sufficient on its face but so clearly false that it presents no real issue to be tried. One good in form, but false in fact and not pleaded in good faith. A frivolous answer, on the other hand, is one which on its face sets up no defense, although it may be true in fact. On motion of a party, the court may order strick-
en from the pleading any insufficient defense. Fed.R.
Civil P. 12(f).

Answerable. See Liability.

Antecedent. Latin. Before. Usually employed in old pleadings
as expressive of time, as "ante" (before) was of place, and
coram (before) of person.

Occurring in a report or a text-book, it is used to refer
to the reader to a previous part of the book. Synonymous
to "supra"; opposite of "post" or "infra."

Antecedent claim. A preexisting claim. In law of
negotiable instruments, a holder takes for value if he
takes the instrument for an antecedent claim against
any person whether or not the claim is due. U.C.C.
§ 3-303(b).

Antecedent creditors. Those whose debts are created
before the debtor makes a transfer not lodged for record.

Antecedent debt. In contract law, that which may or
may not furnish consideration for a new contract to pay.
A negotiable instrument given for an antecedent debt is
supported by adequate consideration. U.C.C. § 3-408.

In former bankruptcy law, a debt which was incurred
before four months prior to filing of bankruptcy petition
and hence not a preference. Bankruptcy Act (1898),
§ 60a.

Antecedent /antəsiˈdɛnt/. Prior in point of time.

Antecessor /antɛˈsɪsər/. An ancestor (q.v.).

Antedate. To affix an earlier date; to date an instru-
ment as of a time before the time it was written. Such
does not affect the negotiability of the instrument.
U.C.C. § 3–114.

Ante exhibitionem bilîe /æntiɪ ekṣbɪʃiˈyʊnmən bilˈiː/. 
Before the exhibition of the bill. Before suit begun.

Ante-factum /æntiˈfæktəm/ or ante-gestum /æntiˈjeʃtəm/. Done before. A Roman law term for a previ-
ous act, or thing done before.

Antejuramentum /æntiˈdʒʊrəmɛntəm/. In Saxon law,
a preliminary or preparatory oath (called also "præjura-
mentum," and "juramentum calumniæ," (q.v.), which
both the accuser and accused were required to make
before any trial or purgation; the accuser swearing that
he would prosecute the criminal, and the accused mak-
ing oath on the very day that he was to undergo the
 ordeal that he was innocent of the crime with which he
was charged.

Ante litem motam /æntiɪ ləɪtəm məʊtəm/. At time
when declarant had no motive to distort truth. Before
suit brought, before controversy instituted. Also, before
the controversy arose.

Ante mortem interest /æntiɪ mɔrtaɪm in(tə)rəst/. Inter-
ests existing only prior to, and not after, transferor's
death.
mand an account of the income, and might claim any excess.

By the law of Louisiana, there are two kinds of pledges—the pawn and the antichresis. A pawn relates to movables, and the antichresis to immovables. The antichresis must be reduced to writing, and the creditor thereby acquires the right to the fruits, etc., of the immovables, deducting yearly their proceeds from the interest, in the first place, and afterwards from the principal of his debt. He is bound to pay taxes on the property, and keep it in repair, unless the contrary is agreed. The creditor does not become the proprietor of the property by failure to pay at the agreed time, and any clause to that effect is void. He can only sue the debtor, and obtain sentence for sale of the property. The possession of the property is, however, by the contract, transferred to the creditor. La.Civil Code Arts. 3176-3181. The "antichresis" is an antiquated contract, and has been resorted to in Louisiana in but a few instances.

**Anticipation.** Act of doing or taking a thing before its proper time. To do, take up, or deal with, before another; to preclude or prevent by prior action; to be before in doing.

In conveyancing, the act of assigning, charging, or otherwise dealing with income before it becomes due.

In patent law, an invention is anticipated by prior art when the invention is not new or lacks novelty over that art. Topliff v. Topliff, 145 U.S. 156, 12 S.Ct. 825, 36 L.Ed. 658. Defense of "anticipation" in suit for patent infringement is made out when, except for insubstantial differences, the prior patent contains all of the same elements operating in the same fashion to perform an identical function. Ropat Corp. v. Tile Council of America, Inc., C.A.Cal., 378 F.2d 283, 284.

In law of negligence, "anticipation" is not confined to expectation. It means probability, not possibility, as applied to duty to anticipate consequences of conduct attacked as negligent. Empire Dist. Electric Co. v. Harris, C.C.A.Mo., 82 F.2d 48, 52.

**Anticipation note.** Discount or rebate for prepayment.

**Anticipatory assignment of income.** See Assignment (Assignment of income).

**Anticipatory breach of contract.** The assertion by a party to a contract that he or she will not perform a future obligation as required by the contract. Such occurs when a party to an executory contract manifests a definite and unequivocal intent prior to time fixed in contract that it will not render its performance under the contract when that time arrives, and in such a case the other party may treat the contract as ended. Leazzo v. Dunham, 95 Ill.App.3d 847, 51 Ill.Dec. 437, 440, 420 N.E.2d 851, 854.

The right of one party to a contract to sue for breach before the date set for performance when the other party conveys his intention not to perform (U.C.C. § 2-610), though the repudiating party may retract his repudiation prior to date for performance if the other party has not acted on the repudiation (U.C.C. § 2-611). Some jurisdictions require the aggrieved party to wait for the date for performance before commencing suit.

**Anticipatory nuisance.** The right in equity to prevent a condition from becoming a nuisance by injunction or other order of the court.

**Anticipatory offense.** A crime which has as its object a further crime, such as an attempt, a conspiracy, a solicitation, all of which are crimes in themselves.

**Anticipatory repudiation.** See Anticipatory breach of contract.

**Anticipatory search warrant.** A warrant based upon an affidavit showing probable cause that at some future time, but not presently, certain evidence of crime will be located at specified place; such warrant is to be distinguished from a premature search.

**Anti-deficiency legislation.** Statutes which are enacted to provide revenue when a budget deficiency is created.

**Anti-dilution provision.** A provision appearing in convertible securities to guarantee that the conversion privilege is not affected by share reclassifications, share splits, share dividends, or similar transactions that may increase the number of outstanding shares without increasing the corporate capital.

**Anti-Dumping Act.** See Dumping Act.

**Anti-dumping duty.** Tariff, purpose of which is to prevent imports of goods for sale at a lower price than that charged in the country of origin. See Dumping Act.

**Antigraphy.** A copy or counterpart of a deed.

**Anti-lapse statute.** Legislation enacted in most jurisdictions to provide for the testamentary passing of property to heirs and next of kin of the designated legatee or devisee if he dies before the testator, thus preventing a lapse of the legacy and the passing of such property through intestacy to the heirs and next of kin of the testator.

**Anti manifesto.** A term used in international law to denote a proclamation or manifesto published by one of two belligerent powers, alleging reasons why the war is defensive on its part.

**Antinomia.** In Roman law, a real or apparent contradiction or inconsistency in the laws. Conflicting laws or provisions of law; inconsistent or conflicting decisions or cases.

**Antinomy.** A term used in logic and law to denote a real or apparent inconsistency or conflict be-
tween two authorities or propositions; same as *antinomy* (q.v.).

**Antiqua custuma** /əntɪˈkwaɪkwə kəs(ˈtɜː)mə/. In old English law, an export duty on wool, woolfells, and leather, imposed during the reign of Edw. I. It was so called by way of distinction from an increased duty on the same articles, payable by foreign merchants, which was imposed at a later period of the same reign and was called "custuma nova."

**Antiquare** /əntɪˈkwэri/. In Roman law, to restore a former law or practice; to reject or vote against a new law; to prefer the old law. Those who voted against a proposed law wrote on their ballots the letter "A," the initial of *antiquo*, I am for the old law.

**Antiqua statuta** /əntɪˈkwaɪkwə stætəˈwʊtə/. Also called "*Vetere Statuta.*** English statutes from the time of Richard I to Edward III. See *Nova statuta*.

**Antiquum dominicum** /əntɪˈkwaɪkwəm dəˈmɪnɪkəm/. In old English law, ancient demesne.

**Anti-Racketeering Act.** Federal act prohibiting robbery, extortion, or other unlawful interference with interstate commerce. See *Hobbs Act*.

**Antithetarius** /əntɪˈθɛtəriəs/. In old English law, a man who endeavors to discharge himself of the crime of which he is accused, by retorting the charge on the accuser. He differs from an approver in this: that the latter does not charge the accuser, but others.

**Antitrust acts.** Federal and state statutes to protect trade and commerce from unlawful restraints, price discriminations, price fixing, and monopolies. Most states have mini-antitrust acts patterned on the federal acts. The principal federal antitrust acts are: Sherman Act (1890); Clayton Act (1914); Federal Trade Commission Act (1914); Robinson-Patman Act (1936). See *Boycott*; Combination in restraint of trade; Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvement Act; Per se violations; Price-fixing; Restraint of trade; Rule (Rule of reason).


**Antitrust injury.** Such injury, which must be established in order to have standing to bring antitrust claim under Clayton Act, is injury the antitrust laws were designed to prevent and that flows from that which makes a defendant's acts unlawful. The injury should reflect the anticompetitive effect either of the violation or of anticompetitive acts made possible by the violation. RJM Sales & Marketing, Inc. v. Banfi Products Corp., D.C.Min., 546 F.Supp. 1368, 1379.

**Anxiety.** An unpleasant affective state with the expectation but not the certainty of something happening; sometimes manifested as a sense of fear, poorly understood by the subject, which arises without justifiable cause; anxious state may have overtones of "impending" danger rather than present danger.

Any. Some; one out of many; an indefinite number. One indiscriminately of whatever kind or quantity. Federal Deposit Ins. Corporation v. Winton, C.C.A.Tenn., 131 F.2d 780, 782. One or some (indefinitely). Slegel v. Slegel, 135 N.J.Eq. 5, 37 A.2d 57, 58. "Any" does not necessarily mean only one person, but may have reference to more than one or to many. Doherty v. King, Tex.Civ.App., 183 S.W.2d 1004, 1007.

Word "any" has a diversity of meaning and may be employed to indicate "all" or "every" as well as "some" or "one" and its meaning in a given statute depends upon the context and the subject matter of the statute. Donohue v. Zoning Bd. of Appeals of Town of Norwalk, 155 Conn. 550, 235 A.2d 643, 646, 647.

It is often synonymous with "either", "every", or "all". Its generality may be restricted by the context; thus, the giving of a right to do some act "at any time" is commonly construed as meaning within a reasonable time; and the words "any other" following the enumeration of particular classes are to be read as "other such like," and include only others of like kind or character.

A.O.C. *Anno orbis conditi*, the year of the creation of the world.

**A.P.A.** Administrative Procedure Act.

**A pais.** To the country; at issue.

**Apanage** /æpəˈnædʒ/. In old French law, a provision of any goods or lands or feudal superiorities assigned by the kings of France for the maintenance of their younger sons. An allowance assigned to a prince of the reigning house for his proper maintenance out of the public treasury.

**Apartment house.** A building arranged in several suites of connecting rooms, each suite designed for independent housekeeping, but with certain mechanical conveniences, such as heat, light, or elevator services, in common to all persons occupying the building. A building containing multiple residential rental units. Sometimes called a flat or flat house.

**Apatisatio** /æˈpætəˈzeɪʃ(ə)ʊ/. An agreement or compact.

**A.P.C.** Alien Property Custodian.

**A.P.C.N.** *Anno post Christum natum*, the year after the birth of Christ.

**Aperta brevia** /æˈpərtə breˈviə/. Open, unsealed writs.

**Apertum factum** /æˈpərtəm fæktəm/. An overt act.

**Apertura testamenti** /æˈpərtəˈrɪ fæktəm/. In the civil law, a form of proving a will, by the witnesses acknowledging before a magistrate their having sealed it.

**Apex.** The summit or highest point of anything; the top; e.g., in mining law, "apex of a vein." See Larkin v. Upton, 144 U.S. 19, 12 S.Ct. 614, 36 L.Ed. 330. An "apex" is all that portion of a terminal edge of a mineral vein from which the vein has extension downward in the direction of the dip. Stewart Mining Co. v. Ontario Mining Co., 237 U.S. 350, 35 S.Ct. 610, 614, 59 L.Ed. 989. Or it is the juncture of two dipping limbs of a fissure.
Apostasia (also Apostasy). The total renunciation of Christianity, by embracing either a false religion or no religion at all. In old English law, this offense could take place only in such as had once professed the Christian religion. 4 Bl.Comm. 43.

Apostate /əˈpəstət/ /əˈpəstət/. In civil and old English law, an apostate; a deserter from the faith; one who has renounced the Christian faith; apostate.

Apostata /əˈpəstətə/. In civil and old English law, an apostate.

Apostata capitando /əˈpəstətə kəˈpiʃəndəʊ/. An obsolete English writ which issued against an apostate, or who had violated the rules of his religious order. It was addressed to the sheriff, and commanded him to deliver the defendant into the custody of the abbot or prior.

A posteriori /əˈpəstəriər/ /əˈpəstəriər/. Lat. From the effect to the cause; from what comes after. A term used in logic to denote an argument founded on experiment or observation, or one which, taking ascertained facts as an effect, proceeds by synthesis and induction to demonstrate their cause.

Apiratis aut latronibus capti liberi permanent /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs aʊt ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptɪ lɪbəri pərˈmənt/. Persons taken by pirates or robbers remain free.

Apiratis et latronibus capta dominum non mutant /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs ət ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptə dəˈmɪniəm nɒn mjuˈtənt/. Capture by pirates and robbers does not change title. No right to booty vests in piratical captors; no right can be derived from them by recaptors to the prejudice of the original owners.

Apochas (also Apoca) /əˈpəkəs/. /əˈpəkəs/. In the civil law, a writing acknowledging payments; acquittance. It differs from acceptilation in this: that acceptilation imports a complete discharge of the former obligation whether payment be made or not; apocha, discharge only upon payment being made. See Antapocha.

Apocrisarius cancellarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs kænˈsələriəs/. In the civil law, an officer who took charge of the royal seal and signed royal dispatches. Called, also, secretarius, consiliarius (from his giving advice); referendarius; a consilius (from his acting as counsellor); a responsis, or responsalis.

Apocrisarius overrorarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs əˈpəkɹɪəriəs oʊˈvərɪəriəs/. In old commercial law, bills of lading.

Apocrisarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs/. In civil law, a messenger; an ambassador.

In ecclesiastical law, one who answers for another. An officer whose duty was to carry to the emperor messages relating to ecclesiastical matters, and to take back his answer to the petitioners. An officer who gave advice on questions of ecclesiastical law. An ambassador or legate of a pope or bishop. A messenger sent to transact ecclesiastical business and report to his superior; an officer who had charge of the treasury of a monastic edifice; an officer who took charge of opening and closing the doors.

Apocrisarius cancellarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs kænˈsələriəs/. In the civil law, an officer who took charge of the royal seal and signed royal dispatches. Called, also, secretarius, consiliarius (from his giving advice); referendarius; a consilius (from his acting as counsellor); a responsis, or responsalis.

Apocrisarius overrorarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs əˈpəkɹɪəriəs oʊˈvərɪəriəs/. In old commercial law, bills of lading.

Apocrisarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs/. In civil law, a messenger; an ambassador.

In ecclesiastical law, one who answers for another. An officer whose duty was to carry to the emperor messages relating to ecclesiastical matters, and to take back his answer to the petitioners. An officer who gave advice on questions of ecclesiastical law. An ambassador or legate of a pope or bishop. A messenger sent to transact ecclesiastical business and report to his superior; an officer who had charge of the treasury of a monastic edifice; an officer who took charge of opening and closing the doors.

Apocrisarius cancellarius /əˈpəkɹɪəriəs kænˈsələriəs/. In the civil law, an officer who took charge of the royal seal and signed royal dispatches. Called, also, secretarius, consiliarius (from his giving advice); referendarius; a consilius (from his acting as counsellor); a responsis, or responsalis.

Apostata /əˈpəstətə/. In civil and old English law, an apostate; a deserter from the faith; one who has renounced the Christian faith; apostate.

Apostata capitando /əˈpəstətə kəˈpiʃəndəʊ/. An obsolete English writ which issued against an apostate, or who had violated the rules of his religious order. It was addressed to the sheriff, and commanded him to deliver the defendant into the custody of the abbot or prior.

A posteriori /əˈpəstəriər/ /əˈpəstəriər/. Lat. From the effect to the cause; from what comes after. A term used in logic to denote an argument founded on experiment or observation, or one which, taking ascertained facts as an effect, proceeds by synthesis and induction to demonstrate their cause.

Apiratis aut latronibus capti liberi permanent /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs aʊt ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptɪ lɪbəri pərˈmənt/. Persons taken by pirates or robbers remain free.

Apiratis et latronibus capta dominum non mutant /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs ət ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptə dəˈmɪniəm nɒn mjuˈtənt/. Capture by pirates and robbers does not change title. No right to booty vests in piratical captors; no right can be derived from them by recaptors to the prejudice of the original owners.

Apostata /əˈpəstətə/. In civil and old English law, an apostate; a deserter from the faith; one who has renounced the Christian faith; apostate.

Apostata capitando /əˈpəstətə kəˈpiʃəndəʊ/. An obsolete English writ which issued against an apostate, or one who had violated the rules of his religious order. It was addressed to the sheriff, and commanded him to deliver the defendant into the custody of the abbot or prior.

A posteriori /əˈpəstəriər/ /əˈpəstəriər/. Lat. From the effect to the cause; from what comes after. A term used in logic to denote an argument founded on experiment or observation, or one which, taking ascertained facts as an effect, proceeds by synthesis and induction to demonstrate their cause.

Apiratis aut latronibus capti liberi permanent /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs aʊt ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptɪ lɪbəri pərˈmənt/. Persons taken by pirates or robbers remain free.

Apiratis et latronibus capta dominum non mutant /ˈeɪpərɪtɪs ət ləˈtrɒnɪbəs kæptə dəˈmɪniəm nɒn mjuˈtənt/. Capture by pirates and robbers does not change title. No right to booty vests in piratical captors; no right can be derived from them by recaptors to the prejudice of the original owners.

Apostata /əˈpəstətə/. In civil and old English law, an apostate; a deserter from the faith; one who has renounced the Christian faith; apostate.

Apostata capitando /əˈpəstətə kəˈpiʃəndəʊ/. An obsolete English writ which issued against an apostate, or one who had violated the rules of his religious order. It was addressed to the sheriff, and commanded him to deliver the defendant into the custody of the abbot or prior.

A posteriori /əˈpəstəriər/ /əˈpəstəriər/. Lat. From the effect to the cause; from what comes after. A term used in logic to denote an argument founded on experiment or observation, or one which, taking ascertained facts as an effect, proceeds by synthesis and induction to demonstrate their cause.
Apostille, or appostille /apôstil/. L. Fr. An addition; a marginal note or observation. A standard certification provided under the Hague Convention of 1961 for purpose of authenticating documents for use in foreign countries.

Apostles. In English admiralty practice, a term borrowed from the civil law, denoting brief disimmissory letters granted to a party who appeals from an inferior to a superior court, embodying a statement of the case and a declaration that the record will be transmitted.

Apostoli /apôstolâyi/. In civil law, certificates of the inferior judge from whom a cause is removed, directed to the superior. See Apostles.

Apostolus /apôstolos/. A messenger; an ambassador, legate, or nunco.

Apotheca /êpsôliyka/. In the civil law, a repository; a place of deposit, as of wine, oil, books, etc.

Apparator /êparéyta/. A furnisher or provider. Formerly the sheriff, in England, had charge of certain county affairs and disbursements, in which capacity he was called "apparator comitatus" (apparator for the county), and received therefrom a considerable emolument.

Apparent. That which is obvious, evident, or manifest; what appears, or has been made manifest. That which appears to the eye or mind; open to view; plain; patent. In respect to facts involved in an appeal or writ of error, that which is stated in the record. See also Appar on face.

Apparent agency. See Agency.

Apparent authority. In the law of agency, such authority as the principal knowingly or negligently permits the agent to assume, or which he holds the agent out as possessing. Such authority as he appears to have by reason of the actual authority which he has. Such authority as a reasonably prudent man, using diligence and discretion, in view of the principal's conduct, would naturally suppose the agent to possess. Finnegar Constr. Co. v. Robino-Ladd Co., 354 A.2d 142, 144. Such authority as a principal intentionally or by want of ordinary care causes or allows third person to believe that agent possesses. Lewis v. Michigan Millers Mut. Ins. Co., 154 Conn. 660, 228 A.2d 803, 806. It includes the power to do whatever is usually done and necessary to be done in order to carry into effect the principal power conferred.

The power to affect the legal relations of another person by transactions with third persons, professedly as agent for the other, arising from and in accordance with the other's manifestations to such third persons. Restatement, Second, Agency § 8.

Apparent danger. As used with reference to the doctrine of self-defense in homicide, means such overt actual demonstration, by conduct and acts, of a design to take life or do some great personal injury, as would make the killing apparently necessary to self-preservation. See Self defense.

Apparent defects. Those defects in goods which can be discovered by simple inspection; see U.C.C. § 2-605. Also, may refer to title defects which appear on the record. See Patent; Patent defect.

Apparent easement. See Easement.

Apparent heir. One whose right of inheritance is indefeasible, provided he outlives the ancestor. To be contrasted with presumptive heir whose claim to inheritance is defeated on the birth of an heir closer in relationship to the ancestor, though at a given point in time the heir presumptive is entitled to the inheritance.

Apparent necessity. See Apparent danger.

Apparitor /apêrêta/. In old English law, an officer or messenger employed to serve the process of the spiritual courts and summon offenders.

In the civil law, an officer who waited upon a magistrate or superior officer, and executed his commands.

Apparlement /spârâl(m)ant/. In old English law, resemblance; likeness; as apparlement of war.

Apparura /êparûra/. In old English law, the apparura were furniture, implements, tackle, or apparel.

App. Ct. Appellate Court.

Appeal. Resort to a superior (i.e. appellate) court to review the decision of an inferior (i.e. trial) court or administrative agency. A complaint to a higher tribunal of an error or injustice committed by a lower tribunal, in which the error or injustice is sought to be corrected or reversed. Board of Ed. of Cleveland City School Dist. v. Cuyahoga County Bd. of Revision, 34 Ohio St.2d 231, 298 N.E.2d 125, 128. There are two stages of appeal in the federal and many state court systems; to wit, appeal from trial court to intermediate appellate court and then to Supreme Court. There may also be several levels of appeal within an administrative agency; e.g. appeal from decision of Administrative Law Judge to Appeals Council in social security case. In addition, an appeal may be taken from an administrative agency to a trial court (e.g. from Appeals Council in social security case to U.S. district court). Also, an appeal may be as of right (e.g. from trial court to intermediate appellate court) or only at the discretion of the appellate court (e.g. by writ of certiorari to U.S. Supreme Court). Provision may also exist for joint or consolidated appeals (e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 3) and for cross appeals (where both parties to a judgment appeal therefrom).

Appeal was also the name formerly given to the proceeding in English law where a person, indicted of treason or felony, and arraigned for the same, confessed the fact before plea pleaded, and appealed, or accused others, his accomplices in the same crime, in order to obtain his pardon. In this case he was called an "approver" or "prover," and the party appealed or accused, the "appellee."

See also Consolidated appeal; Courts of Appeals, U.S.; Cross appeal; Interlocutory appeal; Interlocutory Appeals Act; Limited appeal.

Appealable order. A decree or order which is sufficiently final to be entitled to appellate review, as con-
trasted with an interlocutory order which generally is not appealable until the case has been tried and judgment entered, e.g., a denial of motion for summary judgment is not appealable but the allowance of such motion is a final judgment and hence appealable. Fed.R.Civ.P. 56.

Appeal bond. The court in its discretion may require the appellant to file a bond or provide other security to ensure payment of costs on appeal. See e.g., Fed.R.App.P. 7.

Appeal in forma pauperis. A privilege given indigent person to prosecute an appeal, otherwise and independently allowable, without payment of fees and costs incident to such prosecution. See e.g., Fed.R.App.P. 24.

Appeal record. See Record (Record on appeal).

Appeals council. Body to which appeal is taken from finding and ruling of administrative law judge in social security matters. 42 U.S.C.A. § 405(b).

Appeals courts. See Appellate court; Court of Appeals, U.S.; Court of Customs and Patent Appeals; Court of Military Appeals; Supreme court.

Appear. To be properly before a court; as a fact or matter of which it can take notice. To be in evidence; to be proved. Coming into court by a party to a suit, whether plaintiff or defendant. See Appearance.

Appear on face. That which is clear and apparent from a reading of the document. A defect in process or venue which can be gleaned from examining the pleadings and which does not require going outside the record. See also Apparent.

Appearance. A coming into court as party to a suit, either in person or by attorney, whether as plaintiff or defendant. The formal proceeding by which a defendant submits himself to the jurisdiction of the court. The voluntary submission to a court's jurisdiction.

In civil actions the parties do not normally actually appear in person, but rather through their attorneys (who enter their appearance by filing written pleadings, or a formal written entry of appearance). Also, at many stages of criminal proceedings, particularly involving minor offenses, the defendant's attorney appears on his behalf. See e.g., Fed.R.Crim.P. 43.

An appearance may be either general or special; the former is a simple and unqualified or unrestricted submission to the jurisdiction of the court, the latter a submission to the jurisdiction for some specific purpose only, not for all the purposes of the suit. A special appearance is for the purpose of testing or objecting to the sufficiency of service or the jurisdiction of the court over defendant without submitting to such jurisdiction; a general appearance is made where the defendant waives defects of service and submits to the jurisdiction of court. Insurance Co. of North America v. Kunin, 175 Neb. 260, 121 N.W.2d 372, 375, 376.

See also General appearance; Notice to appear.

Appearance by attorney. An act of an attorney in prosecuting an action on behalf of his client. Document filed in court in which attorney sets forth fact that he is representing a party to the action.

Appearance docket. A docket kept by the clerk of the court in which appearances are entered, containing also a brief abstract of all the proceedings in the cause.

Common law classifications. At common law an appearance could be either compulsory or voluntary, the former where it was compelled by process served on the party, the latter where it was entered by his own will or consent, without the service of process, though process may be outstanding. Also, optional when entered by a person who intervened in the action to protect his own interests, though not joined as a party; conditional, when coupled with conditions as to its becoming or being taken as a general appearance; gratis, when made by a party to the action, but before the service of any process or legal notice to appear; de bene esse, when made provisionally or to remain good only upon a future contingency; or when designed to permit a party to a proceeding to refuse to submit his person to the jurisdiction of the court unless it was finally determined that he had forever waived that right; subsequent, when made by a defendant after an appearance had already been entered for him by the plaintiff; corporal, when the person was physically present in court.

Initial appearance. A court proceeding for a defendant charged with a felony, during which the judge advises the defendant of the charges against him and of his rights, decides upon bail and/or other conditions of release, and sets the date for a preliminary hearing. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 5.

Notice of appearance. A notice given by defendant to a plaintiff that he appears in the action in person or by attorney.

Appearance doctrine. This doctrine is a special rule designed to afford a right of self-defense to defendant based upon which "appears" to the defendant to be a situation which justifies use of force in self-defense. State v. Ferguson, Mo.App., 581 S.W.2d 132, 136. See Self-defense.

Appellant. The party who takes an appeal from one court or jurisdiction to another. Used broadly or non-technically, the term includes one who sues out a writ of error.

Appellate. Pertaining to or having cognizance of appeals and other proceedings for the judicial review of adjudications. The term has a general meaning, and it has a specific meaning indicating the distinction between original jurisdiction and appellate jurisdiction. Woodruff v. Bell, 143 Kan. 110, 53 P.2d 498, 499.

Appellate court. A court having jurisdiction of appeal and review; a court to which causes are removable by appeal, certiorari, error or report. A reviewing court, and, except in special cases where original jurisdiction is conferred, not a "trial court" or court of first instance.
Appellate court.

See e.g. Court of Appeals; Court of Customs and Patent Appeals; Court of Military Appeals; Supreme court.

Appellate division. An intermediate appellate court for hearing civil appeals. See e.g., Mass.G.L. c. 231, § 108. Also, in Mass., a three judge panel to consider appeals of sentences for felonies. Mass.G.L. c. 278, §§ 28A, 28B. In New York, an intermediate appellate court which also has the power to make rules and regulations governing the administration of the courts. See also Appendix; Appurtenance; Appurtenant.

Appellate review. Examination of lower court proceeding by an appellate court brought about by appeal, bill of exceptions, report or certiorari. Such may also embrace review of administrative board's decision by an inferior court; e.g. review by federal district court of social security administration decision.


Appellatio. The power vested in an appellate court to review and revise the judicial action of an inferior court, evidenced by an appealable order or an appealable judgment rendered by such court. Seidenberg v. Mongeon, N.D., 200 N.W.2d 50, 53. The power and authority to take cognizance of a cause and proceed to its determination, not in its initial stages (i.e. original jurisdiction) but only after it has been finally decided by an inferior court, i.e., the power of review and determination on appeal, writ of error, certiorari, or other similar process. Jurisdiction on appeal; jurisdiction to revise or correct the proceedings in a cause already instituted and acted upon by an inferior court, or by a tribunal having the attributes of a court. Limits of appellate jurisdiction are governed by statutes (e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1291 et seq.) or constitutions.

Appellate review. Examination of lower court proceeding by an appellate court brought about by appeal, bill of exceptions, report or certiorari. Such may also embrace review of administrative board's decision by an inferior court; e.g. review by federal district court of social security administration decision.


Appellatio /ēplēēsh(i)ów/. Lat. An appeal.

Appellator /ēplēētər/. An old law term having the same meaning as "appellant" (q.v.).

In the civil law, the term was applied to the judge ad quem, or to whom an appeal was taken.

Appellee. The party in a cause against whom an appeal is taken; that is, the party who has an interest adverse to setting aside or reversing the judgment. Sometimes also called the "respondent." It should be noted that a party's status as appellant or appellee does not necessarily bear any relation to his status as plaintiff or defendant in the lower court.

Appello /ēpēlō/. Lat. In the civil law, "I appeal." The form of making an appeal apud acta.

Appellor /ēpēlər/. In Old English law, a criminal who accused his accomplices, or who challenged a jury. See Approver.

Append. To add or attach. See Appendix.

Appendage. Something added as an accessory to or the subordinate part of another thing. See Appendant; Appendix.

Appellant. A thing annexed to or belonging to another thing and passing with it. Something added or attached.

At common law, a thing of inheritance belonging to another inheritance which is more worthy; as an advowson, common, etc., which may be appellant to a manor, common of fishing to a freehold, a seat in a church to a house, etc. It differs from appurtenance, in that appellant must ever be by prescription, i.e., a personal usage for a considerable time, while an appurtenance may be created at this day; for if a grant be made to a man and his heirs, of common in such a moor for his beasts levant or couchant upon his manor, the commons are appurtenant to the manor, and the grant will pass them.

See also Appendix; Appurtenance; Appurtenant.

Appenditia /ēpandish(i)ə/. The appendages or appurtenances of an estate or house, dwelling, etc.; thus, penthouses are the appenditia domus.

Appendix. Supplementary materials added to appellate brief; e.g. record on appeal. In federal appellate procedure, the appellant is required to file an appendix to the briefs which shall contain the following: (1) the relevant portions of the pleadings, charge, findings or opinion; (2) the judgment, order or decision in question; and (3) any other parts of the record to which the parties wish to direct the particular attention of the court. Fed.R. App.P. 30.

Appensura /ēpens(i)ārə/. Payment of money by weight instead of by count.

Appert. To belong to; to have relation to; to be appurtenant to. See Appurtenance; Appurtenant.

Appertaining. Connected with in use or occupancy.

Applicable. Fit, suitable, pertinent, related to, or appropriate; capable of being applied.

Applicable local law. Term used to determine the persons who come within the term heirs and is the law which would be used to ascertain the heirs of the designated ancestor if he had owned the property and had died intestate. Restatement of Law of Property, § 305, Comment e.

Applicant. An applicant, as for letters of administration, is one who is entitled thereto, and who files a petition asking that letters be granted. For purposes of letters of credit, the customer in the credit transaction. Synonymous also with "account party."

Applicare /ēplakērē/. Lat. In old English law, to fasten to; to moor (a vessel). Anciently rendered, "to apply."

Applicatio est vita regulæ /ēplakēēsh(i)ów ĕst vàyto rēgyalē/. Application is the life of a rule.

Application. A putting to, placing before, preferring a request or petition to or before a person. The act of
making a request for something. A petition. The use or disposition made of a thing. A bringing together, in order to ascertain some relation or establish some connection; as the application of a rule or principle to a case or fact. An appeal or petition, especially as written or presented; a putting to, placing before; preferring a request or petition to or before a person; the act of making a request for something. Sparacino v. Ferona, 9 Ill.App.2d 422, 133 N.E.2d 753, 755. See also, Apply; Motion; Petition.

Insurance. The preliminary request, declaration, or statement made by a party applying for an insurance policy, such as one on his life, or against fire.

Payments. Appropriation of a payment to some particular debt; or the determination to which of several demands a general payment made by a debtor to his creditor shall be applied.

Purchase money. The disposition made of the funds received by a trustee on a sale of real estate held under the trust.

Application of rules. Refers to area of practice governed by rules of procedure and not left to common law or statutory law.

Apply. To make a formal request or petition, usually in writing, to a court, officer, board, or company, for the granting of some favor, or of some rule or order, which is within his or their power or discretion. For example, to apply for an injunction, for a pardon, for a policy of insurance, or for a receiver. See Application; Petition.

To use or employ for a particular purpose; to appropriate and devote to a particular use, object, demand, or subject-matter. Thus, to apply payments to the reduction of interest. See Appropriate.

To put, use, or refer, as suitable or relative; to co-ordinate language with a particular subject-matter; as to apply the words of a statute to a particular state of facts.

The word “apply” is used in connection with statutes in two senses. When construing a statute, in describing the class of persons, things, or functions which are within its scope; as that the statute does not “apply” to transactions in interstate commerce. When discussing the use made of a statute, in referring to the process by which the statute is made operative; as where the jury is told to “apply” the statute of limitation if they find that the cause of action arose before a given date.

Appoint. To designate, choose, select, assign, ordain, prescribe, constitute, or nominate. To allot or set apart. To assign authority to a particular use, task, position, or office.

Term is used where exclusive power and authority is given to one person, officer, or body to name persons to hold certain offices. It is usually distinguished from “elect,” meaning to choose by a vote of the qualified voters of the city; though this distinction is not invariably observed.

See also Appointment.

Appointee. A person who is appointed or selected for a particular purpose; as the appointee under a power of appointment is the person who is to receive the benefit of the power.

Appointment. The designation of a person, by the person or persons having authority therefor, to discharge the duties of some office or trust. In re Nicholson's Estate, 104 Colo. 561, 93 P.2d 880, 884. See Illusory appointment; Power of appointment.

The exercise of a right to designate the person or persons who are to take the use of real estate. The act of a person in directing the disposition of property, by limiting a use, or by substituting a new use for a former one, in pursuance of a power granted to him for that purpose by a preceding deed, called a "power of appointment"; also the deed or other instrument by which he conveys. Where the power embraces several permitted objects, and the appointment is made to one or more of them, excluding others, it is called “exclusive.”

Appointment may signify an appropriation of money to a specific purpose. It may also mean the arranging of a meeting.

Office or public function. The selection or designation of a person, by the person or persons having authority therefor, to fill an office or public function and discharge the duties of the same. The term "appointment" is to be distinguished from "election." "Election" to office usually refers to vote of people, whereas "appointment" relates to designation by some individual or group. Board of Education of Boyle County v. McChesney, 235 Ky. 692, 32 S.W.2d 26, 27.

Appointment, power of. See Power of appointment.

Appointor. The person who appoints, or executes a power of appointment; as appointee is the person to whom or in whose favor an appointment is made. One authorized by the donor, under the statute of uses, to execute a power.

Apport. L. Fr. In old English law, tax; tallage; tribute; imposition; payment; charge; expenses.

Apportion. To divide and distribute proportionally.

Apportionment /apörŏŏnment/. The process by which legislative seats are distributed among units entitled to representation. Determination of the number of representatives which a State, county, or other subdivision may send to a legislative body. The U.S. Constitution provides for a census every ten years, on the basis of which Congress apportions representatives according to population; but each State must have at least one representative. “Districting” is the establishment of the precise geographical boundaries of each such unit or constituency. Seaman v. Fedourich, 16 N.Y.2d 94, 262 N.Y.S.2d 444, 209 N.E.2d 778, 779. Apportionment by state statute which denies the rule of one-man, one-vote is violative of equal protection of laws. Baker v. Carr, 369 U.S. 186, 82 S.Ct. 691, 7 L.Ed.2d 663. See also Legislative apportionment; Reapportionment.

The allocation of a charge or cost such as real estate taxes between two parties, often in the same ratio as the
 respective times that the parties are in possession or ownership of property during the fiscal period for which the charge is made or assessed.

**Contracts.** The allowance, in case of a severable contract, partially performed, of a part of the entire consideration proportioned to the degree in which the contract was carried out.

**Corporate shares.** The pro tanto division among the subscribers of the shares allowed to be issued by the charter, where more than the limited number have been subscribed for.

**Estate taxes.** Unless the will otherwise provides, taxes shall be apportioned among all persons interested in the estate. The apportionment is to be made in the proportion that the value of the interest of each person interested in the estate bears to the total value of the interests of all persons interested in the estate. The values used in determining the tax are to be used for that purpose. If the decedent's will directs a method of apportionment of tax different from the method described in the Probate Code, the method described in the will controls. Uniform Probate Code, § 3-916(b).

**Incumbrances.** Where several persons are interested in an estate, apportionment, as between them, is the determination of the respective amounts which they shall contribute towards the removal of the incumbrance.

**Liability.** Legal responsibility of parties to a transaction or tort may be distributed or apportioned among them by statute or by agreement. See Comparative negligence; Contribution.

**Rent.** The allotment of shares in a rent to each of several parties owning it. The determination of the amount of rent to be paid when the tenancy is terminated at some period other than one of the regular intervals for the payment of rent.

**Representatives.** The determination upon each decennial census of the number of representatives in congress which each state shall elect, the calculation being based upon the population. See U.S.Const., Art. 1, § 2; Amend. 14, § 2.

**Taxes.** The apportionment of a tax consists in a selection of the subjects to be taxed, and in laying down the rule by which to measure the contribution which each of these subjects shall make to the tax.

The assignment of the business income of a multistate corporation to specific states for income taxation. Usually, the apportionment procedure accounts for the property, payroll, and sales activity levels of the various states, and a proportionate assignment of the entity's total income is made thereby, using a three-factor apportionment formula. These activities indicate the commercial domicile of the corporation, relative to that income. Some states exclude nonbusiness income from the apportionment procedure; they allocate nonbusiness income to the states where the nonbusiness assets are located.

**Apportionment clause.** Insurance policy clause which distributes insurance in proportion to the total coverage.

**Apports en nature** /apôrts on nstýur/. In French law, that which a partner brings into the partnership other than cash; for instance, securities, reality or personality, cattle, stock, or even his personal ability and knowledge.

**Apportum** /apôrtom/. In old English law, the revenue, profit, or emolument which a thing brings to the owner. Commonly applied to a corody or pension.

**Apposer** /apôzwzã/. In old English law, an officer in the exchequer, clothed with the duty of examining the sheriffs in respect of their accounts. Usually called the “foreign apposer.” The office is now abolished.

**Appostille, or apostille** /apôstal/. In French law, an addition or annotation made in the margin of a writing.

**Appraisal.** A valuation or an estimation of value of property by disinterested persons of suitable qualifications. The process of ascertaining a value of an asset or liability that involves expert opinion rather than explicit market transactions. See also Appraise.

In corporate law, a limited statutory right granted to minority shareholders who object to certain fundamental transactions such as mergers. In an appraisal proceeding a court determines the appraised value of their shares and the corporation pays such appraised value to the shareholder in cash. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act uses the term "dissenters' rights to obtain payment for their shares" to describe this right. An appraisal right exists only to the extent specifically provided by statute. See Appraisal remedy.

**Appraisal clause.** Clause in insurance policy providing that the insurer has the right to demand an appraisal of the loss or damage.

**Appraisal remedy.** The dissenting shareholder's appraisal remedy is essentially a statutory creation to enable shareholders who object to certain extraordinary matters to dissent and to require the corporation to buy their shares at the value immediately prior to the approval of such matter and thus to withdraw from the corporation. In different jurisdictions, the appraisal remedy often applies to sales of substantially all corporate assets other than in the regular course of business, mergers, and consolidations, more rarely to certain amendments of the articles of incorporation or miscellaneous matters, but usually not to dissolution. The appraisal remedy is often limited to shareholders of record entitled to vote on the matter.

**Appraisal rights.** See Appraisal remedy.

**Appraise.** To fix or set a price or value upon; to fix and state the true value of a thing, and, usually, in writing. To value property at what it is worth. To "appraise" money means to count. See also Appraisal.

**Appraisement.** A just and true valuation of property. A valuation set upon property under judicial or legislative authority. A valuation or estimation of the value of property. See also Appraisal.
**Appraiser.** A person selected or appointed by competent authority or interested party to make an appraisement; to ascertain and state the true value of goods or real estate. Frequently appointed in probate and condemnation proceedings; also used by condemnation authorities, banks and real estate companies to ascertain market value of real property.

**Appreciable.** Capable of being estimated, weighed, judged of, or recognized by the mind. Capable of being perceived or recognized by the senses. Perceptible but not a synonym of substantial.

**Appreciate.** To estimate justly; to set a price or value on. When used with reference to the nature and effect of an act, “appreciate” may be synonymous with “know” or “understand” or “realize.”

**Appreciation in value.** Increase in the market value of an asset (e.g., real estate) over its value at some earlier time. May be due from inflation and/or increased market demand for asset.

**Apprehend.** To take hold of, whether with the mind (as to conceive, believe, fear, dread, understand, be conscious or sensible of), or actually and bodily (as to seize or arrest a person). *See Arrest.*

**Apprehensio** /əprɪˈhɛnsh(ə)ˈiːə/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, a taking hold of a person or thing; apprehension; the seizure or capture of a person.

One of the varieties or subordinate forms of *occupatio,* or the mode of acquiring title to things not belonging to any one.

**Apprehension.** The seizure, taking, or arrest of a person on a criminal charge. *See Arrest.*

**Civil law.** A physical or corporal act (*corpus*), on the part of one who intends to acquire possession of a thing, by which he brings himself into such a relation to the thing that he may subject it to his exclusive control; or by which he obtains the physical ability to exercise his power over the thing whenever he pleases. One of the requisites to the acquisition of judicial possession, and by which, when accompanied by intention, (*animus*) possession is acquired.

**Apprendre.** A fee or profit taken or received.

**Apprentice en la ley** /ˌɑːprɛntɪs ə n ləˈleɪ/. An ancient name for students at law, and afterwards applied to counsellors, *apprentici ad barras,* from which comes the more modern word “barrister.” In some of the ancient law-writers the terms apprentice and barrister are synonymous.

**Apprenticeship.** An apprentice is a person who agrees to work for an employer for a specified time for the purpose of learning the craft, trade or profession in which the employer agrees to instruct him. In a more popular sense the term is used to convey the idea of a learner in any field of employment or business. The requirements of an apprenticeship contract both as to contents and manner of execution are prescribed by statute in a number of states. *See also Articles of apprenticeship.*

The term during which an apprentice is to serve; the *status* of an apprentice; the relation subsisting between an apprentice and his master.

**Apprenticius ad legem** /ˌɑːprentɪˈʃiːəs əd lɪˈjeɪm/. An apprentice to the law; a law student; a counsellor below the degree of serjeant. *See Apprentice en la ley.*

**Approach.** To come nearer in place or time.

An access or a way, passage, or avenue by which a place may be approached. Clutta v. Jefferson County Bd. of Zoning Adjustment, 282 Ala. 204, 210 So.2d 679, 684.

**Approaches.** A way, passage, street, or avenue by which a place or building can be approached; an access.

**Approach, right of.** In international maritime law, the right of a ship of war, upon the high sea, to draw near to another vessel for the purpose of ascertaining the nationality of the latter. The Marianna Flora, 24 U.S. 1, 11 Wheat. 1, 6 L.Ed. 405. At present the right of approach has no existence apart from the right of visit.

**Approbation** /ˌɑːprəˈbeɪʃən/. Denotes approval and generally includes commendation. Application of N. Y. Soul Clinic, 208 Misc. 612, 144 N.Y.S.2d 543, 545.

**Appropriate.** To make a thing one's own; to make a thing the subject of property; to exercise dominion over an object to the extent, and for the purpose, of making it subservient one's own proper use or pleasure. To prescribe a particular use for particular moneys; to designate or destine a fund or property for a distinct use, or for the payment of a particular demand. Also used in the sense of distribute. In this sense it may denote the act of an executor or administrator who distributes the estate of his decedent among the legatees, heirs, or others entitled, in pursuance of his duties and according to their respective rights. *See Appropriation; Expropriation.*

**Appropriated surplus.** In accounting, portion of surplus set aside for specific purpose other than for existing liability.

**Appropriation.** The act of appropriating or setting apart; prescribing the destination of a thing; designating the use or application of a fund. McKenzie Const. Co. v. City of San Antonio, Tex.Civ.App., 50 S.W.2d 349, 352. In tort law, the act of making a thing one's own or exercising or making use of an object to subservice one's own interest. When the act is wrongful, a tort is committed.

In governmental accounting, an expenditure authorized for a specified amount, purpose, and time. *See also Appropriation; Misappropriation.*

**Appropriation of land.** The act of selecting, devoting, or setting apart land for a particular use or purpose, as where land is appropriated for public buildings, military reservations, or other public uses. Taking of private property for public use in the exercise of the power of eminent domain. In this sense it may refer merely to physical occupation and contemplate payment prior thereto, in contra-distinction to “taking,” referring to a legal taking and presupposing payment after damages.
Appropriation. The application of a payment to the discharge of a particular debt. Thus, if a creditor has two distinct debts due to him from his debtor, and the latter makes a general payment on account, without specifying at the time to which debt he intends the payment to apply, it is optional for the creditor to appropriate (apply) the payment to either of the two debts he pleases.

Appropriation of water. An appropriation of water flowing on the public domain consists in the capture, impounding, or diversion of it from its natural course or channel and its actual application to some beneficial use within a reasonable time to some useful or beneficial purpose. In re Manse Spring and Its Tributaries, Nye County, 60 Nev. 262, 108 P.2d 311, 314; State of Neb. v. State of Wyo., 325 U.S. 589, 65 S.Ct. 1332, 1349, 89 L.Ed. 1815. It follows water to its destination to the discharge of a particular debt. Thus, if a stream or through percolation, Justesen v. Olsen, 86 Utah 158, 40 P.2d 802, 809; and entitles appropriator to continuing right to use water to extent of appropriation, but not beyond that reasonably required and actually used. State of Arizona v. State of California, Ariz. & Cal., 298 U.S. 558, 56 S.Ct. 848, 852, 80 L.Ed. 1331.

Public law. The act by which the legislative department of government designates a particular fund, or sets apart a specified portion of the public revenue or of the money in the public treasury, to be applied to some general object of governmental expenditure, or to some individual purchase or expense. Authority given by legislature to proper officers to apply distinctly specified sum from designated fund out of treasury in given year for specified object or demand against state. State ex rel. Murray v. Carter, 167 Okl. 473, 30 P.2d 700, 702.

The legislative designation of a certain amount of money as being set apart, allotted, or assigned for a specific purpose. Purpose of a general appropriation bill is to fund programs that have been separately authorized by other legislation. Colorado General Assembly v. Lamm, Colo., 704 P.2d 1371, 1382. A specific appropriation is an act of the legislature by which a named sum of money has been set apart in the treasury, and devoted to the payment of a particular demand.

Appropriation bill. A measure before a legislative body authorizing the expenditure of public moneys and stipulating the amount, manner, and purpose of the various items of expenditure. Appropriation bills in Congress must originate in the House. U.S.Const. Art. I, Sec. 7. See also Appropriation (Public law).

Appropriator. One who makes an appropriation; as, an appropriator of water.

Approval. The act of confirming, ratifying, assenting, sanctioning, or consenting to some act or thing done by another. "Approval" implies knowledge and exercise of discretion after knowledge. McCarten v. Sanderson, 111 Mont. 407, 109 P.2d 1108, 1112. The act of a judge or magistrate in sanctioning and accepting as satisfactory a bond, security, or other instrument which is required by law to pass his inspection and receive his approbation before it becomes operative. See Affirm; Approve; Assent; Condonation; Confirmation; Connivance; Consent; Ratification. For sale on approval, see Sale.

Approval sales. A buyer may, by agreement, accept goods on approval, and title does not pass until he has indicated his approval. Approval is a condition precedent to passing of title and risk. U.C.C. § 2-326.

Approve. To be satisfied with; to confirm, ratify, sanction, or consent to some act or thing done by another. To sanction officially; to ratify; to confirm; to pronounce good; think or judge well of; admit the propriety or excellence of; be pleased with. Distinguishable from "authorize," meaning to permit a thing to be done in future. To take to one's proper and separate use. To improve; to enhance the value or profits of anything. To inclose and cultivate common or waste land. See also Approval; Confirmation; Ratification.

Approved indorsed notes. Notes indorsed by another person than the maker, for additional security, the indorser being satisfactory to the payee. See Accommodation paper; Accommodation party.

Approved list. See, Legal list.

Approvement. In English law, the improvement or partial enclosure of a common. The profits arising from the improvement of land approved. Now requires consent of the government by Law of Property Act, 1925, § 194.

In old English law, a practice of criminal prosecutions by which a person accused of treason or felony was permitted to exonerate himself by accusing others and escaping prosecution himself. The custom existed only in capital cases, and consisted in the accused, called "approver", being arraigned and permitted to confess before plea and appeal or accuse another as his accomplice of the same crime in order to obtain his pardon. See Approver.

Approver. L. Fr. To approve or prove; to vouch.

In old English law, an accomplice in crime who accused others of the same offense, and was admitted as a witness at the discretion of the court to give evidence against his companions in guilt. He was vulgarly called "King's Evidence." One who confessed himself guilty of felony and accused others of the same crime to save himself from punishment. If he failed to convict those he accused he was at once hung. See also Antithetarius.

At common law, one who brought formal charges against and privately prosecuted one's accomplices. Oliver v. State, 454 A.2d 856, 863, 53 Md.App. 490.
In old English law, certain men sent into the several counties to increase the farms (rents) of hundreds and wapentakes, which formerly were let at a certain value to the sheriff. See Hundred; Wapentake.

Approximate. Used in the sense of an estimate merely, meaning more or less, but about and near the amount, quantity, or distance specified. Near to; about; a little more or less; close. "Approximately" is very nearly synonymous with "proximately", meaning very nearly, but not absolutely.

Approximation. Equitable doctrine by which precise terms of charitable trust can be varied under certain circumstances. Applicable to charitable trusts and employed only where on failure of trust the court finds a general charitable intent. Under this doctrine, the general intent of the donor is carried out as nearly as may be even if the particular method pointed out by him cannot be followed. Harris v. Attorney General, 31 Conn.Sup. 93, 324 A.2d 279, 283. See Cy-Pres.

Apprue /æpruwéri/. To take to one’s use or profit.

Appurtenance /spàrtənəns/. That which belongs to something else; an adjunct; an appendage. Something annexed to another thing more worthy as principal, and which passes as incident to it, as a right of way or other easement to land; an outhouse, barn, garden, or orchard, to a house or messuage. Joplin Waterworks Co. v. Jasper County, 327 Mo. 964, 38 S.W.2d 1068, 1076. An article adapted to the use of the property to which it is connected, and which was intended to be a permanent accession to the freehold. A thing is deemed to be incidental or appurtenant to land when it is by right used with the land for its benefit, as in the case of a way, or watercourse, or of a passage for light, air, or heat from or across the land of another. See also Appendant.

Appurtenant. Belonging to; accessory or incident to; adjunct, appended, or annexed to; answering to accessorium in the civil law. Employed in leases for the purpose of including any easements or servitudes used or enjoyed with the demised premises. A thing is “appurtenant” to something else when it stands in relation of an incident to a principal and is necessarily connected with the use and enjoyment of the latter. A thing is deemed to be incidental or appurtenant to land when it is by right used with the land for its benefit, as in the case of a way, or watercourse, or of a passage for light, air, or heat from or across the land of another. See also Easement.

A.P.R. See Annual percentage rate.

A.P.R.C. Anno post Romam conditam, year after the foundation of Roman.

A prendre /à prandr/. L. Fr. To take; to seize. Bref à prendre la terre, a writ to take the land. A right to take something out of the soil of another is a profit à prendre, or a right coupled with a profit. Distinguished from an easement. Sometimes written as one word, apprendre, apprendre. See Profit (Profit à prendre).

APR. See Annual percentage rate.

Aqua /àkwə/. In the civil and old English law, water; sometimes a stream or water-course.

Aqua aestiva /àkwə ðiystiva/. In Roman law, summer water; water that was used in summer only.

Aqua cedit solo /àkwə siydst sóLOW/. Water follows the land. A sale of land will pass the water which covers it. 2 Bl.Comm. 18.

Aqua currens /àkwə kâhrən/. Running water.

Aqua currit et debet currere, ut currere solebat /àkwə kâhrət êt dêbat kâhrəri, êt kâhrəri sowliybot/. Water runs, and ought to run, as it has used to run. A running stream should be left to flow in its natural channel, without alteration or diversion; that water is the common and equal property of every one through whose domain it flows.

Aqua dulcis, or frisca /àkwə dâlsas/’friska/. Fresh water.

Aqua ductus /àkwiy daktəs/. In the civil law, a servitude which consists in the right to carry water by means of pipes or conduits over or through the estate of another.

Aqua haustus /àkwiy hóstəs/. In the civil law, a servitude which consists in the right to draw water from the fountain, pool, or spring of another.

Aqua imittenda /àkwiy imatendei/. A civil law easement or servitude, consisting in the right of one whose house is surrounded with other buildings to cast waste water upon the adjacent roofs or yards. Similar to the common law easement of drip.

Aqua fontanea /àkwə fon’téniya/. Spring water.

Aquatgium /àkwéyjiyəm/. A canal, ditch, or water course running through marshy grounds. A mark or gauge placed in or on the banks of a running stream, to indicate the height of the water, was called “aquag荑um.”
Aqua profluens /əˈkwɔː proˈfljuːnz/. Flowing or running water.

Aqua quotidia /əˈkwɔː kwɔtɪˈdiːə/ . In Roman law, daily water; water that might be drawn at all times of the year (qua quis quotidie possit uti, si vellet).

Aqua salsa /əˈkwɔː sɛlˈsə/. Salt water.

Aquatic rights. Rights which individuals have to the use of the sea and rivers, for the purpose of fishing and navigation, and also to the soil in the sea and rivers. See Riparian rights; Water (Water rights).

Aquilian law. See Lex Aquilia.

A quo /əˈkwɔː kwɔːtə/ . Lat. From which. A court a quo (also written "a qua") is a court from which a cause has been removed. The judge a quo is the judge in such court. A term used, with the correlative ad quem (to which), in expressing the computation of time, and also of distance in space. Thus, dies a quo, the day from which and dies ad quem, the day to which, a period of time is computed. So, terminus a quo, the point or limit from which, and terminus ad quem, the point or limit to which, a distance or passage in space is reckoned.

A quo invito aliquid exigi potest /əˈkwɔː kwɔːtə inˈvətə əˈliːkwəd iˈzɛdʒiˈpoʊtəʃ/. From whom something may be exacted against his will.

A.R. Anno Regni. In the year of the reign; as A. R. V. R. 22, (Anno Regni Victoriae Reginae vicesimo secundo) in the twenty-second year of the reign of Queen Victoria.

Arabant /əˈræbənt/. They plowed. A term of feudal law, applied to those who held by the tenure of plowing and tilling the lord's lands within the manor.

Arable land /əˈræbl lænd/. That which is fit for plowing or tillage, and thus is distinguishable from swamp land, which is land that is too wet for cultivation.

Aralo. In feudal law, to make oath in the church or some other holy place. All oaths were made in the church upon the relics of saints, according to the Riparian laws.


Arator /əˈrætər/. A plowman; a farmer of arable land.

Arabran terre /əˈræbrən tɛrˈiː/. In old English law, a plow of land; a plowland; as much land as could be tilled with one plow (or by a single "arator" or plowman).

Aratram terre /əˈrætərəm tɛrˈiː/. The plowing of land by the tenant, or vassal, in the service of his lord.

Arauria /əˈrærəriə/. Land suitable for the plow; arable land.

ARB. See Accounting Research Bulletin.

Arbitrator /əˈrɪbətər/. A person chosen to decide a controversy; an arbitrator, referee. A person bound to decide according to the rules of law and equity, as distinguished from an arbitrator, who may proceed wholly at his own discretion, so that it be according to the judgment of a sound man. See Arbitrator.

In the Roman law, a judge invested with a discretionary power. A person appointed by the prætor to examine and decide that class of causes or actions termed bona fide, and who had the power of judging according to the principles of equity, (ex aquo et bono) distinguished from the judex, (q.v.) who was bound to decide according to strict law.

Arbitrage /əˈrɪbritrædʒ/. The simultaneous purchase in one market and sale in another of a security or commodity in hope of making a profit on price differences in the different markets. See Arbitration of exchange; Arbitragers. For Arbitrage bond, see Bond.

Arbitragers /əˈrɪbritrɪˈɛrzrərˈzə/. Market investors who take off-setting positions in the same or similar securities in order to profit from small price variations. An arbitrager, for example, may buy shares on the Pacific Coast Exchange and simultaneously sell the same shares on the New York Stock Exchange if any price discrepancy occurs between the quotations in the two markets. By taking advantage of momentary disparities in prices between markets, arbitragers perform the economic function of making those markets more efficient.

Arbitrament /əˈrɪbritrəmənt/. The award or decision of arbitrators upon a matter of dispute, which has been submitted to them.

Arbitrament and award /əˈrɪbritrəmənt ənd ˈɔwərd/. A plea to an action brought for the same cause which had been submitted to arbitration and on which an award had been made.

Arbitramentum aquum tribuit cuique suum /ərɪbritrəˈmentəm əkwəm tɾɪˈbyʊt kwaɪˈkwɪ s(y)ʊwəm/. A just arbitration renders to every one his own.

Arbitrarily. See Arbitrary.

Arbitrariness. Conduct or acts based alone upon one's will, and not upon any course of reasoning and exercise of judgment. Garman v. Myers, 183 Okl. 141, 80 P.2d 624, 626.

Arbitrary. In an unreasonable manner, as fixed or done capriciously or at pleasure. Without adequate determining principle; not founded in the nature of things; nonrational; not done or acting according to reason or judgment; depending on the will alone; absolutely in power; capriciously; tyrannical; despotic; Corneil v. Swisher County, Tex.Civ.App., 78 S.W.2d 1072, 1074. Without fair, solid, and substantial cause; that is, without cause based upon the law, U. S. v. Lotempio, D.C. N.Y., 58 F.2d 358, 359; not governed by any fixed rules or standard. Willful and unreasoning action, without consideration and regard for facts and circumstances presented. In re West Laramie, Wyo., 457 P.2d 498, 502. Ordinarily, "arbitrary" is synonymous with bad faith or failure to exercise honest judgment and an arbitrary act would be one performed without adequate determination of principle and one not founded in nature of

Arbitrary and capricious. Characterization of a decision or action taken by an administrative agency or inferior court meaning willful and unreasonable action without consideration or in disregard of facts or law or without determining principle. Elwood Investors Co. v. Behme, 79 Misc.2d 910, 361 N.Y.S.2d 488, 492. See also, Rational basis test.

Arbitrary power. Power to act according to one’s own will; especially applicable to power conferred on an administrative officer, who is not furnished any adequate determining principle. Fox Film Corporation v. Trumbull, D.C.Conn., 7 F.2d 715, 727.

Arbitrary punishment. That punishment which is left to the decision of the judge, in distinction from those defined by statute. See Sentence.

Arbitration /árbréyshən/. A process of dispute resolution in which a neutral third party (arbiter) renders a decision after a hearing at which both parties have an opportunity to be heard. Where arbitration is voluntary, the disputing parties select the arbitrator who has the power to render a binding decision.

An arrangement for taking and abiding by the judgment of selected persons in some disputed matter, instead of carrying it to established tribunals of justice, and is intended to avoid the formalities, the delay, the expense and vexation of ordinary litigation. Wauregan Mills Inc. v. Textile Workers Union of America, A.F.L.-C.I.O., 21 Conn.Sup. 134, 146 A.2d 592, 595. Such arbitration provisions are common in union collective bargaining agreements.

The majority of the states have adopted the Uniform Arbitration Act.

Agreements to arbitrate have been declared to be valid and fully enforceable by statute. 9 U.S.C.A. § 2.

An organization that provides arbitration services is the American Arbitration Association (q.v.).

See also Alternative dispute resolution; Conciliation; Mediation; Mediation and Conciliation Service; Reference. Compulsory arbitration is that which occurs when the consent of one of the parties is enforced by statutory provisions. Examples of such state statutes requiring compulsory arbitration of labor disputes involving public employees. See Arbitration clause.

Final offer arbitration. In this type of arbitration, the arbitrator must choose the final offer of either one party or the other and is, therefore, not permitted to compromise.

Interest and grievance arbitration distinguished. Interest arbitration involves settlement of terms of a contract between the parties as contrasted with grievance arbitration which concerns the violation or interpretation of an existing contract. School Committee of Boston et al. v. Boston Teachers Union etc., 363 N.E.2d 485.

Voluntary arbitration is by mutual and free consent of the parties.

Arbitration Acts. Federal and state laws which provide for submission of disputes to process of arbitration, including labor grievances and disputes of public employees. An example of a federal Act is Title 9, U.S.C.A. § 1 et seq. which governs settlement of disputes involved in maritime transactions and commerce under federal statutes. Most states have arbitration acts, many of which are patterned on the Uniform Arbitration Act. The purpose of such acts, in general, is to validate arbitration agreements, make the arbitration process effective, provide necessary safeguards, and provide an efficient procedure when judicial assistance is necessary.

Arbitration and award. An affirmative defense to the effect that the subject matter of the action has been settled by a prior arbitration. Fed.R. Civil P. 8(c).

Arbitration board. A panel of arbitrators appointed to hear and decide a dispute according to rules of arbitration. See e.g. American Arbitration Association.

Arbitration clause. A clause inserted in a contract providing for compulsory arbitration in case of dispute as to rights or liabilities under such contract; e.g. disputes arising under union collective bargaining agreement, or disputes between consumer and retailer or manufacturer. The purpose of such clause is to avoid having to litigate disputes that might arise.

Arbitration of exchange. This takes place where a merchant pays his debts in one country by a bill of exchange upon another. The business of buying and selling exchange (bills of exchange) between two or more countries or markets, and particularly where the profits of such business are to be derived from a calculation of the relative value of exchange in the two countries or markets, and by taking advantage of the fact that the rate of exchange may be higher in the one place than in the other at the same time. See Arbitrage.

Arbitrator. A neutral person either chosen by the parties to a dispute or appointed by a court, to hear the parties claims and render a decision. Many arbitrators are members of the American Arbitration Association. See also Referee; Umpire.

Arbitrium /árbréyəm/. The decision of an arbiter, or arbitrator; an award; a judgment.

Arbitrium est judicum /árbréyəm èst juwdishyəm/. An award is a judgment.

Arbitrium est judicum boni viri, secundum aequum et bonum /árbréyəm èst juwdishyəm bównáy váráy, skándam iykwaam át bównám/. An award is the judgment of a good man, according to justice.

Arbor civilis /árbr sivələs/. A genealogical tree.

Arbor consanguinitatis /árbr kônsæŋgwélnı́ʃˈtætəs/. A table, formed in the shape of a tree, showing the genealogy of a family; e.g. the arbor civilis of the civilians and canonists.

Arbor finalis /árbr fəˈnɛyləs/. In old English law, a boundary tree; a tree used for making a boundary line.
**Archdeacon's court.**
In English ecclesiastical law, a court held before a judge appointed by the archdeacon, and called his official. Its jurisdiction comprised the granting of probates and administrations, and ecclesiastical causes in general, arising within the archdeaconry.

**Archergy.**
In civil and old English law, a treasurer; a keeper of public money.

**Archerionomy.**
A collection of Saxon laws, published during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in the Saxon language, with a Latin version by Lambard.

**Archdeaconry.**
A division of a diocese, and the circuit of an archdeacon's jurisdiction.

**Archdeacon's court.**
In English ecclesiastical law, a court held before a judge appointed by the archdeacon, and called his official. Its jurisdiction comprised the granting of probates and administrations, and ecclesiastical causes in general, arising within the archdeaconry. It was the most inferior court in the whole ecclesiastical polity of England. Appeal was to the bishops' courts.

**Archery.**
In feudal law, a service of keeping a bow for the lord's use in the defense of his castle.

**Arches Court.**
In English ecclesiastical law, a court of appeal belonging to the Archbishop of Canterbury, the judge of which is called the "Dean of the Arches", because his court was anciently held in the church of Saint Mary-le-Bow (Sancta Maria de Arcubus), so named from the steeple, which is raised upon pillars built archwise. The court was afterwards held in the hall belonging to the College of Civilians, commonly called "Doctors' Commons". It is now held in Westminster Hall. Its proper jurisdiction is only over the thirteen peculiar parishes belonging to the archbishop in London, but, the office of Dean of the Arches having been for a long time united with that of the archbishop's principal official, the Judge of the Arches, in right of such added office, it receives and determines appeals from the sentences of all inferior ecclesiastical courts within the province. Many original suits are also brought before him from which the inferior judge has waived jurisdiction. From the Court of Arches an appeal lies to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**Archetype.**
The original from which a copy is made.

**Archicapellanus.**
In old European law, a chief or high chancellor (summus cancellarius).

**Architect's lien.**
A lien on real estate created by statute in favor of the architect who drew the plans and supervised the construction of the real estate for purpose of insuring payment of his fee.

**Archives.**
Place where old books, manuscripts, records, etc. are kept.

**Archivist.**
Custodian of archives.

**Arcifinious.**
(Lat. arcifinis or arcifinalis; Fr. arcifinie). Pertaining to landed estates having natural boundaries, such as woods, mountains, or rivers. The owners of such estates, unlike the owners of "agri limitati" (q.v.), have the right of alluvion. Also, having a frontier forming a natural defense.

**Arcta et salva custodia.**
Lat. In strict (or close) and safe custody or keeping. When a defendant is arrested on a capias ad satisfaciendum (ca.sq.), he is to be kept arcta et salva custodi. 3 Bl.Comm. 415.

**Ardent spirits.**
Synonymous with distilled or spirituous liquors and, sometimes, with intoxicating liquors generally, though the term is properly applied only to liquors obtained by distillation, such as rum, whiskey, brandy, and gin. Sarlis v. U. S., 152 U.S. 570, 572, 14 S.Ct. 720, 38 L.Ed. 556.

**Ardour.**
In old English law, an incendiary; a house burner. An arsonist.

**Area.**
A surface, a territory, a region. Any plane surface, also the inclosed space on which a building stands. A particular extent of space or surface or one serving a special purpose. In the civil law, a vacant space in a city; a place not built upon. For "common area", see Common.

**Area bargaining.**
Negotiation of collective bargaining agreement between a union and more than one employer within a given geographical area.

**Area variance.**
In zoning law, a variance which authorizes deviations from restrictions upon construction and placement of buildings and structures which are employed to serve permitted statutory use. Bienz v. City of Dayton, 29 Or.App. 761, 566 P.2d 904, 919. See also Variance (Zoning).

**Area wide bargaining.**
See Area bargaining.

**A remenaunt.**
Fr. Forever.

**A rendre.**
To render, to yield. That which is to be rendered, yielded, or paid. Profits à rendre comprehend rents and services.

**Arentare.**
Lat. To rent; to let out at a certain rent. Arentario. A renting.

**Areopagite.**
In ancient Greek law, a lawyer or chief judge of the Areopagus in capital matters in Athens; a tribunal so called after a hill or slight eminence, in a street of that city dedicated to Mars, where the court was held in which those judges were wont to sit.

**Aocese.**
Fr. Behind; in arrear; back; again.

**A rescriptis valet argumentum.**
An argument from rescripts [i.e. original writs in the register] is valid.

**A responsis.**
Lat. In ecclesiastical law, one whose office it was to give or convey answers; otherwise termed responsalis, and apocrisiarius. One who, being consulted on ecclesiastical matters, gave answers, counsel, or advice; otherwise termed a consilius.

**Aretro.**
In arrear; behind. Also written a retro.

**Arg.**
An abbreviation of arguendo.

**Argent.**
In heraldry, silver.
Argentarius /ârjântériyås/ (pl., argentarii /ârjântériyåy/). In the Roman law, a money lender or broker; a dealer in money; a banker. *Argumentium*, the instrument of the loan, similar to the modern word "bond" or "note."

Argentarius miles /ârjântériyås máyliyås/. A money porter in the English exchequer, who carried the money from the lower to the upper exchequer to be examined and tested.

Argenteus /ârjântétiyås/. An old French coin, similar to the English shilling.

Argentum /ârjântåm/. Silver; money.

Argentum album /ârjântåm ålåmåy/. Bullion; uncoined silver; common silver coin; silver coin worn smooth.

Argentum dei /ârjântåm diyåy/. God's money; God's "note."

Arguendo /ârguwèndåy/. In arguing; in the course of the argument. A statement or observation made by a judge or attorney as a matter of argument or hypothetical illustration, is said to be made *arguendo*, or in the abbreviated form, *arg*.

**Argument.** An effort to establish belief by a course of reasoning. In rhetoric and logic, an inference drawn from premises, the truth of which is indisputable, or at least highly probable. See also Oral argument.

**Argumentum ab auctoritate est fortissimum in lege** /ârgyméntåm àb àktråtorâtiyåt åy èftråtiyåmån åy liyjåy/. An argument from authority is the strongest in the law. "The book cases are the best proof of what the law is."

**Argumentum ab impossibili valet in lege** /ârgyméntåm àb èppòzåssîblåy våkåt åy liyjåy/. An argument drawn from an impossibility is forcible in law.

**Argumentum ab inconvenienti /ârgyméntåm àb igkåvniyínìyåntåy/.** An argument arising from the inconvenience which the proposed construction of the law would create.

Where the constitutionality of a statute is concerned, it is only when the question is close and doubtful that this doctrine will be applied and consideration taken of the consequences of declaring the statute unconstitutional. Calhoun County v. Early County, 205 Ga. 169, 52 S.E.2d 854; Smith v. City Council of Augusta, 203 Ga. 511, 47 S.E.2d 582, 587.

**Argumentum ab inconvenienti est validum in lege; quia lex non permittit aliquod inconveniens /ârgyméntåm àb igkåvniyínìyåntåy èst våkådåm åy liyjåy; kwåyå lèeks nòn pàrmitåt ålåkåwåd igkåvniyínìyånz/.** An argument drawn from what is inconclusive is good in law, because the law will not permit any inconvenience.

**Argumentum ab inconvenienti plurimum valet [est validum] in lege /ârgyméntåm àb igkåvniyínìyåntåy pl(y)åråmåm våkåt åy liyjåy/"èst våkådåm"/.** An argument drawn from inconvenience is of the greatest weight [is forcible] in law. If there be in any deed or instrument equivocal expressions, and great inconvenience must necessarily follow from one construction, it is strong to show that such construction is not according to the true intention of the grantor; but where there is no equivocal expression in the instrument, and the words used admit only of one meaning, arguments of inconvenience prove only want of foresight in the grantor.

**Argumentum a communiter accidentibus in jure frequentus est /ârgyméntåm èy kâmiyúnåntå åkåsåådååtås åy juriy fråykwåñåm èst/.** An argument drawn from things commonly happening is frequent in law.

**Argumentum a divisione est fortissimum in jure /ârgyméntåm èy diåvåhiyåyönnìy åy èftåsååmåm åy juriy/.** An argument from division [of the subject] is of the greatest force in law.

**Argumentum a majori ad minus negative non valet; valet e converso /ârgyméntåm èy måjoråy åd máyåns negååtáyviy nòn våkåt; våkåt åy konåvåsåw/.** An argument from the greater to the less is of no force negatively; affirmatively (or conversely) it is.

**Argumentum a simili valet in lege /ârgyméntåm èy sîmålay våkåt åy liyjåy/.** An argument from a like case (from analogy) is good in law.

**Aribannum /åråbånnåm/.** In feudal law, a fine for not setting out to join the army in obedience to the summons of the king.

**Arierban, or arriere-ban /àri(y)èy bånn/.** An edict of the ancient kings of France and Germany, commanding all their vassals, the noblesse, and the vassals' vassals,
to enter the army, or forfeit their estates on refusal. See Arrier ban.

Arizmanni /aˌrɪzməˈnɛɪ/. A mediæval term for a class of agricultural owners of small alodial farms, which they cultivated in connection with larger farms belonging to their lords, paying rent and service for the latter, and being under the protection of their superiors. Military tenants holding lands from the emperor.

Arise. To spring up, originate, to come into being or notice; to become operative, sensible, visible, or audible; to present itself. Bergin v. Temple, 111 Mont. 539, 111 P.2d 286, 289, 290.

A cause of action or suit "arises", so as to start running of limitation, when party has a right to apply to proper tribunal for relief, Washington Security Co. v. State, 9 Wash.2d 197, 114 P.2d 965, 967; and it arises at time when and place where act is unlawfully omitted or committed. State ex rel. Birnamwood Oil Co. v. Shaughnessy, 243 Wis. 306, 10 N.W.2d 292, 295. See Limitation (Statute of limitations).

Arise under. An action "arises under" the laws of the United States, for purposes of federal question jurisdiction, if, and only if, the complaint seeks a remedy expressly granted by a federal statute or if resolution of the issue requires construction of the statute or if the statute embodies a distinct policy which requires that federal legal principles control its disposition. Comtronics, Inc. v. Puerto Rico Tel. Co., D.C.Puerto Rico, 409 F.Supp. 800, 813.

A case "arises" under the Constitution or a law of the United States, so as to be within the jurisdiction of a federal court, whenever its correct decision depends on the construction of either. Blease v. Safety Transit Co., C.C.A.S.C., 50 F.2d 852, 854.

Arising out of and in the course of own employment. Workers' compensation acts provide for compensating an employee whose injury is one "arising out of and in the course of the employment." These words describe an injury directly and naturally resulting in a risk reasonably incident to the employment. Trudenich v. Marshall, D.C.Wash., 34 F.Supp. 486, 488. They mean that there must be some causal connection between the conditions under which the employee worked and the injury which he received.

The words "arising out of employment" refer to the origin of the cause of the injury, while "course of employment" refers to the time, place, and circumstances under which the injury occurred. An injury arises "out of" employment if it arises out of nature, conditions, obligations and incidents of the employment. Newman v. Bennett, 212 Kan. 562, 512 P.2d 497, 501.

See also Course of employment; In the course of employment.

Aristocracy. A government in which a class of persons, believed to be superior, rules supreme. A form of government which is lodged in a minority consisting of those believed to be best qualified; a privileged class of the people; nobles, dignitaries, people of wealth and station.

Aristo-democracy. A form of government where the power is divided between the nobles (or the more powerful) and the people.

ARM. Adjustable Rate Mortgage. See Mortgage.

Arma /ˈɑrma/. Lat. Arms; weapons, offensive and defensive; armor; arms or cognizances of families.

Arma dare /ˈɑrma dɛrɪ/ . To dub or make a knight.

Arma in armatos sumere jura sinunt /ˈɑrma in arméy-tos s(y)úməri jʊrə səˈnʊnt/. The laws permit the taking up of arms against armed persons.

Arma moluta /ˈɑrma mɔl(ə)wətə/. Sharp weapons that cut, in contradistinction to such as are blunt, which only break or bruise.

Arma reversata /ˈɑrma rɛvərsətə/. Reversed arms, a punishment for a traitor or felon.

Armata vis /ˈɑrméy-tə vɪs/. In the civil law, armed force.


Armed neutrality. An attitude of neutrality between belligerents which the neutral state is prepared to maintain by armed force if necessary.

Armed peace. A situation in which two or more nations, while actually at peace with each other, are armed for possible or probable hostilities.

Armed robbery. An aggravated form of robbery in which the defendant is armed with a dangerous weapon, though it is not necessary to prove that he used the weapon to effectuate the robbery. The taking of property from person or presence of another by use of force or by threatening use of force while armed with a dangerous weapon. People v. Redding, 43 Ill.App. 2d 852, 854.

Armiger /ˈɑrmədʒər/. An armor-bearer; an esquire. A title in old English law of dignity belonging to gentlemen authorized to bear arms. In its earlier meaning, a servant who carried the arms of a knight. A tenant by scutage; a servant or valet; applied, also, to the higher servants in convents.

Arming one's self. Equipping one's self with a weapon or weapons.

Armiscara /ˈɑrmɪskərə/. An ancient mode of punishment, which was to carry a saddle at the back as a token of subjection.

Armistice. A suspending or cessation of hostilities between belligerent nations or forces for a considerable time. An armistice differs from a mere "suspension of arms" (q.v.) in that the latter is concluded for very brief periods and for local military purposes only, whereas an armistice not only covers a longer period, but is agreed upon for political purposes. It is said to be general if it relates to the whole area of the war, and partial if it relates to only a portion of that area. Partial armistices
are sometimes called truces (q.v.) but there is no hard and fast distinction.

**Arm of the sea.** A portion of the sea projecting inland, in which the tide ebbs and flows. It is considered as extending as far into the interior of a country as the water of fresh rivers is propelled backwards by the ingress of the tide. See Fauces terrae.

**Armorial bearings** /armóriyal bérings/. In English law, a device depicted on the (now imaginary) shield of one of the nobility, of which gentry is the lowest degree. The criterion of nobility is the bearing of arms, or armorial bearings, received from ancestry.

**Armorum appellatione, non solum scuta et gladii et**

Anything that a man wears for his defense, or takes in his hands as a weapon. See also Bear arms.

**Arms.** Anything that a man wears for his defense, or takes in his hands as a weapon. See also Bear arms.

**Arms, law of.** Agreements (as established e.g. by Geneva Convention) which give precepts and rules concerning conditions of war; e.g. treatment of prisoners, wounded, etc.

**Arm's length transaction.** Said of a transaction negotiated by unrelated parties, each acting in his or her own self interest; the basis for a fair market value determination. A transaction in good faith in the ordinary course of business by parties with independent interests. Commonly applied in areas of taxation when there are dealings between related corporations, e.g. parent and subsidiary. Inecto, Inc. v. Higgins, D.C.N.Y., 21 F.Supp. 418. The standard under which unrelated parties, each acting in his or her own best interest, would carry out a particular transaction. For example, if a corporation sells property to its sole shareholder for $10,000, in testing whether $10,000 is an “arm’s length” price it must be ascertained for how much the corporation could have sold the property to a disinterested third party in a bargained transaction.

**Arms, right to.** Right guaranteed by Second Amendment, U.S. Constitution, to keep and bear arms. This right does not, however, permit a person to carry gun in violation of state or federal gun law. Com. v. Jackson, Mass., 344 N.E.2d 166.

**Army.** Armed forces of a nation intended for military service on land.

**Regular army.** The permanent military establishment, which is maintained both in peace and war according to law. Compare Militia.

**Around.** In the vicinity of; near or close-by.

**Arpen, arpent, arpennus.** A civil and French measure of land equal to about an acre.
ARREST

custody of another for the purpose of holding or detaining him to answer a criminal charge or civil demand. State v. Ferraro, 81 N.J.Super. 213, 195 A.2d 227; People v. Wipfler, 37 Ill.App.3d 400, 346 N.E.2d 41, 44.

Arrest involves the authority to arrest, the assertion of that authority with the intent to effect an arrest, and the restraint of the person to be arrested. Village of Hoffman Estates v. Union Oil Co. of California, 13 Ill.Dec. 277, 370 N.E.2d 1304, 1308. All that is required for an “arrest” is some act by officer indicating his intention to detain or take person into custody and thereby subject that person to the actual control and will of the officer; no formal declaration of arrest is required. Com. v. Brown, 230 Pa.Super. 214, 326 A.2d 906, 907.

See also Booking; Citizen’s arrest; Custodial arrest; False arrest; Lawful arrest; Probable cause; Reasonable grounds; Warrantless arrest.

Citizen’s arrest. See Citizen’s arrest.

Civil arrest. The apprehension of a person by virtue of a lawful authority to answer the demand against him in a civil action. Also includes arrest of a ship or cargo in maritime in rem actions. Fed.R. Civil P., Supp. Adm.R. C(3), D.

Parol arrest. One ordered by a judge or magistrate from the bench, without written complaint or other proceedings, of a person who is present before him, and which is executed on the spot; as in case of breach of the peace in open court.

Privilege from arrest. See Privilege.

Rearrest. Right of officer to take without warrant one who has escaped after arrest, or violated parole, or failed to respond to bond for appearance.

Warrantless arrest. Seizure of a person without warrant but based on probable cause that he has committed felony. May also be made for commission of misdemeanor amounting to breach of peace in presence of officer. Wong Sun v. U. S., 371 U.S. 471, 83 S.Ct. 407, 9 L.Ed.2d 441.

Warrant of arrest. See Warrant.

Arrestandia bonis ne dissipentur /ȧrəstəndəs bōnəs ni dəsəpəntər/. In old English law, a writ which lay for a person whose cattle or goods were taken by another, who during a contest was likely to make away with them, and who had not the ability to render satisfaction.

Arrestando ipsum qui pecuniam recepit /ȧrəstəndəw ɨpsəw kəkwəi pəkəwəniəm rəsiəpat/. In old English law, a writ which issued for apprehending a person who had taken the ken’s prest money to serve in the wars, and then hid himself in order to avoid going.

Arrestatio /ərəstəˈtʃiə(ɨ)əw/. In old English law, an arrest (q.v.).

Arresto facto super bonis mercatorum alienigenorum /ərəstəu fəktəu sɨˈjəwər bōnəs mərkətərum ələnˈiːniənərərəm/. In old English law, a writ against the goods of aliens found within this kingdom, in recom-

pense of goods taken from a denizen in a foreign country, after denial of restitution. The ancient civilians called it “clarigatio,” but by the moderns it is termed "reprisalia."

Arrest of inquest. Pleading in arrest of taking the inquest upon a former issue, and showing cause why an inquest should not be taken.

Arrest of judgment. The act of staying a judgment, or refusing to render judgment in an action at law and in criminal cases, after verdict, for some matter intrinsic appearing on the face of the record, which would render the judgment, if given, erroneous or reversible. The court on motion of a defendant shall arrest judgment if the indictment or information does not charge an offense or if the court was without jurisdiction of the offense charged. Fed.R.Crim.P. 34.

Arrest record. Official form completed by police department when a person is arrested. Also, cumulative record of instances in which a person has been arrested, commonly maintained by probation office and useful to judge in setting sentences for second, third, etc. offenders.

Arrest warrant. See Warrant.

Arret /arɛt/ərɛt/. Fr. A judgment, sentence, or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction. The term is derived from the French law, and is used in Canada and Louisiana.

Saisie arrêt is an attachment of property in the hands of a third person.

Arreted /aʁətad/. Convened before a judge and charged with a crime.

Arrhabo /ərəˈhəbo/. In the civil law, earnest money given to bind a bargain.

Arrhae /ərəi/. In the civil law, money or other valuable things given by the buyer to the seller, for the purpose of evidencing the contract; earnest money. See Arra; Pot-de-vin.

Arrhae sponsalitiae were the earnest or present given by one betrothed to the other at the betrothal.

Arriage and carriage /ərəj ən ˈkærəj/. In English and Scotch law, indefinite services formerly demandable from tenants, but prohibited by statute.

Arrier ban /ərɪ(ɨ)ər ˈbæn/. In feudal law, a second summons to join the lord, addressed to those who had neglected the first. A summons of the inferiors or vassals of the lord. See Aterierban.

Arriere fief, or fee /ərɪ(ɨ)ər fə/ /ərɪ(ɨ)ər fi/ /ərɪ(ɨ)ər fə/ /ərɪ(ɨ)ər fə/. In feudal law, a fief or fee dependent on a superior one; an inferior fief granted by a vassal of the king, out of the fief held by him.

Arriere vassal /ərɪ(ɨ)ər vəsəl/. In feudal law, the vassal of a vassal.

Arrival. To come to, or reach, a particular place. The attainment of an end or state. The act of arriving.
In marine insurance, arrival of a vessel means an arrival for purposes of business, requiring an entry and clearance and stay at the port so long as to require some of the acts connected with business, and not merely touching at a port for advices, or to ascertain the state of the market, or being driven in by an adverse wind and sailing again as soon as it changes. F. S. Royster Guano Co. v. U. S., C.C.A.Va., 18 F.2d 469, 470.

Arogation. In the civil law, the adoption of a person who was of full age or sui juris.

Arsæ et pensate /àrsi-y ét pensèytii/. Burnt and weighed. A term formerly applied to money tested or assayed by fire and by weighing.

Arsenals /àrsonalz/. Store-houses for arms; dock-yards, magazines, and other military stores.

Arser in le main /àrsè y on la mèn/. Fr. Burning in the hand. The punishment by burning or branding the left thumb of lay offenders who claimed and were allowed the benefit of clergy, so as to distinguish them in case they made a second claim of clergy.

Arson. At common law, the malicious burning of the house of another. This definition, however, has been broadened by state statutes and criminal codes. For example, the Model Penal Code, § 220.1(1), provides that a person is guilty of arson, a felony of the second degree, if he starts a fire or causes an explosion with the purpose of: (a) destroying a building or occupied structure of another; or (b) destroying or damaging any property, whether his own or another's, to collect insurance for such loss. Other statutes include the destruction of property by other means; e.g., explosion.

In several states, this crime is divided into arson in the first, second, and third degrees, the first degree including the burning of an inhabited dwelling-house in the nighttime; the second degree, the burning (at night) of a building other than a dwelling-house, but so situated with reference to a dwelling-house as to endanger it; the third degree, the burning of any building or structure not the subject of arson in the first or second degree, or the burning of property, his own or another's with intent to defraud or prejudice an insurer thereof. See Aggravated arson, below.

Aggravated arson. The burning or blowing up of property when the actor foresees or anticipates the presence of persons at site, or in such close proximity thereto, so that their lives might be endangered by the act. State v. Bonfanti, 254 La. 877, 227 So.2d 916, 918.

Arson clause. Clause in insurance policy voiding coverage if fire is set under direction or by insured.

Arsura /àrs(y)àrə/. The trial of money by heating it after it was coined. The loss of weight occasioned by this process. A pound was said to burn so many pence (tot ardere denarios) as it lost by the fire. The term is now obsolete.

Art. Systematic application of knowledge or skill in effecting a desired result; also an employment, occupation or business requiring such knowledge or skill; a craft, as industrial arts.

In the law of patents, this term means a useful art or manufacture which is beneficial and which is described with exactness in its mode of operation. Such an art can be protected only in the mode and to the extent thus described. It is synonymous with process or method when used to produce a useful result, and may be either a force applied, a mode of application, or the specific treatment of a specific object, and must produce physical effects. Emmett v. Metals Processing Corporation, C.C. A.Ariz., 118 F.2d 796, 798.

In seduction cases, "art" means the skillful and systematic arrangement of means for the attainment of a desired end.

Arteriosclerosis. Abnormal thickening and hardening of the arteries.

Artesian basin. A body of water more or less compact, moving through soils with more or less resistance.

Arthel, ardhel, or arddelio. In old English law, to avouch; as if a man were taken with stolen goods in his possession he was allowed a lawful arthel, i.e., vouchee, to clear him of the felony.

Article. A separate and distinct part of an instrument or writing; one of several things presented as connected or forming a whole. A particular object or substance, a material thing or a class of things. Material or tangible object. See Articles.

In English ecclesiastical law, a complaint exhibited in the ecclesiastical court by way of libel. The different parts of a libel, responsive allegation, or counter allegation in the ecclesiastical courts.

Articled clerk. In English law, a clerk bound to serve in the office of a solicitor in consideration of being instructed in the profession. This is the general acceptance of the term; but it is said to be equally applicable to other trades and professions.

Articles. A connected series of propositions; a system of rules. The subdivisions of a document, code, book, etc. A specification of distinct matters agreed upon or established by authority or requiring judicial action.

A statute; as having its provisions articulately expressed under distinct heads.

A system of rules established by legal authority; as articles of war, articles of the navy, articles of faith. (See infra.)

A contractual document executed between parties, containing stipulations or terms of agreement; as articles of agreement, articles of partnership.


In chancery practice, a formal written statement of objections filed by a party, after depositions have been taken, showing ground for discrediting the witnesses.

In ecclesiastical law, a complaint in the form of a libel exhibited to an ecclesiastical court. See Article.
Articles of agreement. A written memorandum of the terms of an agreement. See Memorandum.

Articles of amendment. Terms and conditions of corporate management enacted subsequent to articles of incorporation. See Articles of incorporation.

Articles of apprenticeship. Written agreement between master and minor under which minor agrees to work for master for stated period of time in return for instruction in a trade by the master.

Articles of association. Basic instrument filed with the appropriate governmental agency (e.g., Sec. of State) on the incorporation of a business. It sets forth the purposes of the corporation, its duration, the rights and liabilities of shareholders and directors, classes of stock, etc. Such document is referred to as "articles of incorporation" in many states. Certificate (similar to one of incorporation) used by non-stock companies such as charitable and mutual corporations. Articles of association are to be distinguished from a charter, in that the latter is a grant of power from the sovereign or the legislature. See Articles of incorporation; Articles of partnership; Certificate of incorporation.

Articles of Confederation. The name of the instrument embodying the compact made between the thirteen original states of the Union, operative from March 1, 1781 to March 4, 1789, before the adoption of the present Constitution.

Articles of dissolution. Document required to be filed with secretary of state (or other designated official) after corporation has settled all its debts and distributed all of its net assets prior to dissolution. See, e.g., Rev.Model Bus.Corp.Act § 14.03.

Articles of faith. In English law, the system of faith of the Church of England, more commonly known as the "Thirty-Nine Articles." Drafted in 1562.

Articles of impeachment. A formal written allegation of the causes for impeachment; answering the same office as an indictment in an ordinary criminal proceeding. See Impeachment.

Articles of incorporation. The basic instrument filed with the appropriate governmental agency (e.g., Sec. of State) on the incorporation of a business; sometimes also called "certificate of incorporation," "articles of organization," "articles of association," or other similar name. The contents thereof are prescribed in the general incorporation statutes (but commonly include the corporation's name, period of existence, purpose and power, authorized number of shares, classes of stock, and other conditions of operation). See e.g., Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act § 2.02. In many jurisdictions official forms are prescribed. In most jurisdictions, corporate existence begins with the filing, usually with the secretary of state, of the articles or certificate of incorporation. In some jurisdictions, duplicate articles of incorporation are filed, and corporate existence beings with the issue of a formal certificate appended thereto called a "certificate of incorporation." Various conditions precedent to doing business might also be imposed. See Articles of association; Certificate of incorporation.

Articles of merger, consolidation, or share exchange. Document filed with Secretary of State setting forth terms and conditions of merger consolidation, or share exchange. See e.g., Rev.Model.Bus.Corp.Act § 11.05.

Articles of partnership. A written agreement by which the parties enter into a partnership upon the terms and conditions therein stipulated.

Articles of the clergy. The title of a statute passed in the ninth year of Edward II for the purpose of adjusting and settling the great questions of cognizance then existing between the ecclesiastical and temporal courts.

Articles of the Navy. Articles (statutes) for the government of the Navy.

Articles of war. In English law, a complaint made or exhibited to a court by a person who makes oath that he is in fear of death or bodily harm from some one who has threatened or attempted to do him injury. The court may thereupon order the person complained of to find sureties for the peace, and, in default, may commit him to prison. This is known as "being bound over to keep the peace". Such articles were formerly issued in the High Court; but since 1938 the procedure has only been available in courts of summary jurisdiction. Now covered by Magistrates' Courts Act, 1980, §§ 115, 116.

Articles of union. In English law, articles agreed to, A.D. 1707, by the parliaments of England and Scotland, for the union of the two kingdoms. They were twenty-five in number.

Articles of war. Codes framed for the government of a nation's army or navy; e.g. Code of Military Justice.

Articulated pleading. The stating in separate paragraphs, separately numbered, of each material fact of the petition, complaint, answer, etc. See e.g. Fed.R.Civ. P. 10(b).

Articulately /artikyatliti/. Article by article; by distinct clauses or articles; by separate propositions.

Articuli /artikyalay/. Lat. Articles; items or heads. A term applied to some old English statutes, and occasionally to treatises.

Articuli cleri /artikyalay kliray/. "Articles of the clergy" (q.v.). See Circumspecte agatis.

Articuli de moneta /artikyalay diy maniya/. Articles concerning money, or the currency. The title of a statute passed in the twentieth year of Edward I.

Articuli magne chartæ /artikyalay mágni kárty/. The preliminary articles, forty-nine in number, upon which the Magna Charta was founded.

Articuli super chartas /artikyalay ɣylúwpár kárťas/. Articles upon the charters. The title of a statute passed in the twenty-eighth year of Edward I, st. 3, confirming or enlarging many particulars in Magna Charta, and the Charta de Foresta, and appointing a method for enforc-
ing the observance of them, and for the punishment of offenders.

Articulo mortis /artikylow mortas/. (Or more commonly in articulo mortis.) At the point of death; in the article of death, which means at the moment of death; in the last struggle or agony.

Artificer /artifjasr/. One who buys goods in order to reduce them, by his own art or industry, into other forms, and then to sell them. One who is actually and personally engaged or employed to do work of a mechanical or physical character, not including one who takes contracts for labor to be performed by others, i.e. a mechanic or workman as contrasted from the employer of such. One who is master of his art, and whose employment consists chiefly in manual labor. A craftsman; an artisan.

Artificial. As opposed to "natural", means created or produced by man. California Casualty Indemnity Exchange v. Industrial Accident Commission of California, 13 Cal.2d 529, 90 P.2d 289. Created by art, or by law; existing only by force of or in contemplation of law. Humanly contrived. A will or contract is described as "artificially" drawn if it is couched in apt and technical phrases and exhibits a scientific arrangement.

Artificial force. In patent law, a natural force so transformed in character or energies by human power as to possess new capabilities of action; this transformation of a natural force into a force practically new involves a true inventive act.

Artificial insemination. Method by which a female is impregnated through injection of semen from a donor other than her husband; and other than through sexual intercourse.

Artificially developed water. Artificially developed water, to which one may acquire right superior to adjudicated rights of earlier appropriators of natural waters of stream into which he turns it, is water produced and contributed by him, which would not have reached stream if left to flow in accordance with natural laws. In re Nix, 96 Colo. 540, 45 P.2d 176, 178.

Artificial persons. Persons created and devised by human laws for the purposes of society and government, as distinguished from natural persons. Corporations are examples of artificial persons.

Artificial presumptions. Also called "legal presumptions"; those which derive their force and effect from the law, rather than their natural tendency to produce belief. See Presumption.

Artificial succession. The succession between predecessors and successors in a corporation aggregate or sole.

Artificial water course. See Water course.

Artisan. One skilled in some kind of trade, craft, or art requiring manual dexterity; e.g. a carpenter, plumber, tailor, mechanic.

Artisan's lien. A possessory lien given to a person who has made improvements and added value to another person's personal property as security for payment for services performed. The statutory right of an artisan to keep possession of the object that he has worked on until he has been paid for such labor.

Art, words of. Words used in a technical sense; words scientifically fit to carry the sense assigned them.

A rubro ad nigrum /ey rúbrów az náygróbr/. Lat. From the red to the black; from the rubric or title of a statute (which, anciently, was in red letters), to its body, which was in the ordinary black.

Arura /árvá/. An old English law term, signifying a day's work in plowing.

AS or A/S or A/s. Account sales; also after sight, at sight.

As. Lat. In the Roman and civil law, a pound weight; and a coin originally weighing a pound, (called also "libra") divided into twelve parts, called "unciae". The parts were reckoned as follows: uncia, 1 ounce; sextans, 2 ounces; triens, 3 ounces; quadrans, 4 ounces; quintans, 5 ounces; semis, 6 ounces; septans, 7 ounces; bes, 8 ounces; dodrans, 9 ounces; dextans, 10 ounces; deunx, 11 ounces. Frequently applied in the civil law to inheritances; the whole inheritance being termed "as", and its several proportionate parts "sextans"; "quadrans", etc. The term "as", and the multiples of its uncia, were also used to denote the rates of interest. 2 Bl.Comm. 462, note m.

Any integral sum, subject to division in certain proportions.

As. Used as an adverb, etc., means like, similar to, of the same kind, in the same manner, in the manner in which. It may also have the meaning of because, since, or it being the case that; in the character or under the name of with significance of in degree; to that extent; so far.

As against; as between. These words contrast the relative position of two persons, with a tacit reference to a different relationship between one of them and a third person. For instance, the temporary bailee of a chattel is entitled to it as between himself and a stranger, or as against a stranger; reference being made by this form of words to the rights of the bailor.

A savoir. To wit.

Ascend. To go up; to pass up or upwards; to go or pass in the ascending line.

Ascendants. Persons with whom one is related in the ascending line; one's parents, grandparents, great-grandparents, etc.

Ascent. Passage upward; the transmission of an estate from the ancestor to the heir in the ascending line.
Asphyxia. To fix; to render certain or definite; to estimate and determine; to clear of doubt or obscurity. To insure as a certainty. To find out by investigation, U. S. v. Carver, 260 U.S. 482, 43 S.Ct. 181, 182, 67 L.Ed. 361. Sometimes it means to "assess"; or to "hear, try, and determine".

Ascertained as aforesaid. Manner theretofore prescribed.

Ascriptitius (or ascripticus). In Roman law, a foreigner who had been registered and naturalized in the colony in which he resided.

Asexualization. See Vasectomy.

Aside. On one side; apart. To set aside; to annul; to make void.

As is. A sale of goods by sample "as is" requires that the goods be of the kind and quality represented, even though they be in a damaged condition. U.C.C. § 2-313. Use of expression in sales agreement that goods are sold "as is" implies that buyer takes the entire risk as to the quality of the goods involved and he must trust to his own inspection. Implied and express warranties are excluded in sales of goods "as is": U.C.C. § 2-316.

Ask. Demand, request, solicit, petition, appeal, apply for, move for, pray for.

Asking price. The price at which a seller lists his property for sale. Generally connotes a willingness to sell for less than the listed or asking price. May be applied to both real and personal property for sale though more commonly used in sales of real estate.

As per. A term which is not susceptible of literal translation, but which is commonly understood to mean, "in accordance with"; or "in accordance with the terms of"; or "as by the contract authorized".

Aspersions. Term may mean the making of calumnious report or may mean nothing more than criticism or censure.

Asphyxia. Apparent death, suspended animation, in living organism due to deficiency of oxygen and excess of carbon dioxide in the blood.

Asphyxia carbonica. A suffocation from inhalation of coal gas, water gas, or carbon monoxide.

Asphyxiation. A state of asphyxia.

Asportation. The removal of things from one place to another. The carrying away of something; in kidnapping, the carrying away of the victim; in larceny, the carrying away of the victim's property. The carrying away of goods; one of the circumstances requisite to constitute the offense of larceny. The distance away which the property must be moved to constitute the crime need not be substantial; a slight distance will do. Smith v. United States, C.A.Nev., 291 F.2d 220. But the entire property must be moved.

Asportation was an essential element of common-law kidnapping.
class includes assault with a dangerous or deadly weapon (q.v.).

A person is guilty of aggravated assault if he: (a) attempts to cause serious bodily injury to another, or causes such injury purposely, knowingly or recklessly under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life; or (b) attempts to cause or purposely or knowingly causes bodily injury to another with a deadly weapon. Model Penal Code, § 211.1.

Simple assault. An assault unaccompanied by any circumstances of aggravation. A person is guilty of simple assault if he (a) attempts to cause or purposely, knowingly or recklessly causes bodily injury to another; or (b) negligently causes bodily injury to another with a deadly weapon; or (c) attempts by physical menace to put another in fear of imminent serious bodily injury. Model Penal Code, § 211.1. An unlawful attempt coupled with present ability to commit violent injury on person of another. People v. Gholston, 164 Colo. 58, 432 P.2d 636, 637. See also Menace.

Assault and battery. Any unlawful touching of another which is without justification or excuse. It is both a tort, Trogun v. Fruchtman, 58 Wis.2d 569, 207 N.W.2d 297, as well as a crime, Scruggs v. State, Ind.App., 317 N.E.2d 807, 809. The two crimes differ from each other (bodily injury or offensive touching), whereas assault is committed without physical contact. In most jurisdictions, statues have created aggravated assaults and batteries, punishable as felonies, and worded in various ways. See Battery.

Assault with dangerous or deadly weapon. An unlawful attempt or offer to do bodily harm without justification or excuse by use of any instrument calculated to do harm or cause death. An aggravated form of assault as distinguished from a simple assault; e.g. pointing loaded gun at one is an assault with dangerous weapon. State v. Gregory, 108 Ariz. 445, 501 P.2d 387, 390.

Assault with intent to commit manslaughter. An unlawful assault committed in such manner and with such means as would have resulted in commission of crime of manslaughter if person assaulted had died from effects of assault.

Assault with intent to commit murder. To constitute this assault, specific intent to kill, actuated by malice aforethought, must concur. Perez v. State, 114 Tex. Cr.R. 473, 22 S.W.2d 309, 310.

Assault with intent to commit rape. Crime is constituted by the existence of the facts which bring the offense within the definition of an assault, coupled with an intention to commit the crime of rape. Steptoe v. State, 134 Tex.Cr.R. 320, 115 S.W.2d 916, 917.

Assay /aséy/ /éséy/. The proof or trial, by chemical experiments, of the purity or fineness of metals; particularly of the precious metals, gold and silver. West v. State, 140 Tex.Cr.R. 493, 145 S.W.2d 580, 584. Examination and determination as to characteristics (as weight, measure, or quality).

Assayer. One whose business it is to make assays of the precious metals. West v. State, 140 Tex.Cr.R. 493, 145 S.W.2d 580, 584.

Assayer of the king. An officer of the royal mint, appointed by St. 2 Hen. VI, c. 12, who received and tested the bullion taken in for coining; also called "assayator regis."

Assay office. The U.S. Assay Office, under the Bureau of the Mint, is responsible for the process of assaying gold and silver, required by government, incidental to maintaining the coinage.

Assecuration /asékyaréshén/. In European law, assurance; insurance of a vessel, freight, or cargo.

Assecurator /asékyaréytar/. In maritime law, an insurer.


Assembly. The concourse or meeting together of a considerable number of persons at the same place. Also the persons so gathered.

Political assemblies are those required by the constitution and laws: for example, the general assembly.

The lower or more numerous branch of the legislature in many of the states (e.g. N.Y.) is also called the "Assembly" or "House of Assembly." See also House of Representatives.

Popular assemblies are those where the people meet to deliberate upon their rights; these are guaranteed by the Constitution. See Assembly, right of.

Assemblyman. Member of state Assembly (q.v.).

Assembly, right of. Right guaranteed by First Amendment, U.S. Constitution, allowing people to meet for any purpose connected with government; it encompasses meeting to protest governmental policies and actions and the promotion of ideas. See Unlawful assembly.

Assembly, unlawful. The congregating of people which results in antisocial behavior of the group, e.g. blocking a sidewalk, obstructing traffic, littering streets; but, a law which makes such congregating a crime because people may be annoyed is violative of the right of free assembly. Coates v. City of Cincinnati, 402 U.S. 611, 91 S.Ct. 1686, 29 L.Ed.2d 214. See Unlawful assembly.

Assent. Compliance; approval of something done; a declaration of willingness to do something in compliance with a request; acquiescence; agreement. To approve, ratify and confirm. It implies a conscious approval of facts actually known, as distinguished from mere neglect to ascertain facts. Sometimes it is equivalent to "authorize." See Approval; Approve; Consent.

Express assent. That which is openly declared.


**Implied assent.** That which is presumed by law, and proved by conduct of the parties. See Consent (Implied consent).

**Mutual assent.** The meeting of the minds of both or all the parties to a contract; the fact that each agrees to all the terms and conditions, in the same sense and with the same meaning as the others.

**Assert.** To state as true; declare; maintain.

**Asseratory covenant** /'asərəri kəvənənt/. One which affirms that a particular state of facts exists; an affirming promise under seal. See Affirmation; Jurat.

**Asseratory oath** /'asərəri ōth/. See Oath.

**Asses** /ə'sɛs/. To ascertain; fix the value of. To fix the amount of the damages or the value of the thing to be ascertained. To impose a pecuniary payment upon persons or property. To ascertain, adjust, and settle the respective shares to be contributed by several persons toward an object beneficial to them all, in proportion to the benefit received. To tax.

In connection with taxation of property, means to make a valuation and appraisal of property, usually in connection with listing of property liable to taxation, and implies the exercise of discretion on the part of officials charged with duty of assessing, including the listing or inventory of property involved, determination of extent of physical property, and placing of a value thereon. To adjust or fix the proportion of a tax which each person, of several liable to it, has to pay; to apportion a tax among several; to distribute taxation in a proportion founded on the proportion of burden and benefit. To calculate the rate and amount of taxes. To levy a charge on the owner of property for improvements thereto, such as for sewers or sidewalks.

"Access" is sometimes used as synonymous with "levy".

See also Assessment.

**Assessable insurance.** Insurance policy under which insured is liable for additional premium if losses are unusually large.

**Assessable stock.** Stock where the stockholder may have to pay more than his original investment if corporate affairs so require.

**Assessed.** Term is equivalent to "imposed." To value or appraise. Abrams v. City and County of San Francisco, 48 Cal.App.2d 1, 119 P.2d 197, 199.

**Assessed valuation.** Value on each unit of which a prescribed amount must be paid as property taxes. The worth or value of property established by taxing authorities on the basis of which the tax rate is applied. Commonly, however, it does not represent the true or market value of the property.

**Assessment.** In a general sense, the process of ascertaining and adjusting the shares respectively to be contributed by several persons towards a common beneficial object according to the benefit received. A valuation or a determination as to value of property. It is often used in connection with assessing property taxes or levying of property taxes. Also the amount assessed. See also Assess; Equalization.

**Corporations.** Installments of the money subscribed for shares of stock, called for from the subscribers by the directors, from time to time as the company requires money, are called "assessments," or, in England, "calls." While the terms "call" and "assessment" are generally used synonymously, the latter term applies with peculiar aptness to contributions above the par value of stock or the subscription liability of the stockholders; whereas "call" or "installments" means action of the board of directors directing payment of all or portion of unpaid subscriptions.

**Damages.** Fixing the amount of damages to which the successful party in a suit is entitled after judgment has been taken; also the name given to the determination of the sum which a corporation proposing to take lands for a public use must pay in satisfaction of the demand proved or the value taken.

**Insurance.** An apportionment made in general average upon the various articles and interests at risk, according to their value at the time and place of being in safety, for contribution for damage and sacrifices purposely made, and expenses incurred for escape from impending common peril.

A sum specially levied in mutual benefit insurance upon a fixed and definite plan within the limit of the company's or society's fundamental law of organization to pay losses, or losses and expenses incurred, being to a certain degree substantially the equivalent of premiums. The periodical demands made by a mutual insurance company, under its charter and by-laws, upon the makers of premium notes, are also denominated "assessments." Meaning "premiums," Ancient Order of United Workmen of Kansas v. Hobbs, 136 Kan. 708, 18 P.2d 561, 562; and being the consideration for the insurance contracts.

**Special assessment.** An assessment in the nature of a tax levied upon property according to benefits conferred on the property. Davies v. City of Lawrence, 218 Kan. 551, 545 P.2d 1115, 1120. A levy upon the owners of property adjacent to a public improvement (e.g., sidewalks) to defray the capital cost thereof. A tax, intended to offset cost of local improvements such as sewer, water and streets, which is selectively imposed upon beneficiaries. Dosedel v. City of Ham Lake, Minn.App., 414 N.W.2d 751, 755. It differs from a general tax in that it is levied for a specific purpose and in an amount proportioned to the direct benefit of the property assessed. City of Plymouth v. Elsner, 28 Wis.2d 102, 135 N.W.2d 799, 803.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are required to pay special assessments under 18 U.S.C.A. § 3013.

**Taxation.** The listing and valuation of property for the purpose of apportioning a tax upon it, either according to value alone or in proportion to benefit received. Simikins v. City of Spartanburg, 269 S.C. 243, 237 S.E.2d 69, 70. Also determining the share of a tax to be paid by each of many persons; or apportioning the entire tax
to be levied among the different taxable persons, establish­

The process whereby the Internal Revenue Service im­poses an additional tax liability. If, for example, the IRS audits a taxpayer's income tax return and finds gross income understated or deductions overstated, it will assess a deficiency in the amount of the tax that should have been paid in light of the adjustments made. See also Deficiency; Deficiency assessment; Jeopardy assessment.

Assessment base. Total assessed value of all property in an assessment district.

Assessment company. In life insurance, a company in which a death loss is met by levying an assessment on the surviving members of the association.

Assessment contract. One wherein the payment of the benefit is in any manner or degree dependent on the collection of an assessment levied on persons holding similar contracts. See also Assessment insurance.

Assessment district. In taxation, any subdivision of territory, whether the whole or part of any municipality, in which by law a separate assessment of taxable property is made by the officers elected or appointed therefor.

Assessment for benefits. A burden levied under the power of taxation. Jackson v. City of Lake Worth, 156 Fla. 452, 23 So.2d 526, 528. See Assessment.

Assessment fund. The assessment fund of a mutual benefit association is the balance of the assessments, less expenses, out of which beneficiaries are paid.

Assessment insurance. Exists when benefit to be paid is dependent upon collection of such assessments as may be necessary for paying the amounts to insured. Keen v. Bankers Mut. Life Co., 230 Mo.App. 1072, 93 S.W.2d 85, 90. Type of mutual insurance where the policyholders are assessed whenever there is a loss.

Assessment list. The list of taxable persons and property furnished by the assessor to the board of equalization, board of assessment, or similar body. See Assessment roll.


Assessment ratio. For purposes of taxation of property is the ratio of assessed value to fair market value. Campbell Chain Co. of Cal. v. Alameda County, 12 C.A.3d 248, 90 Cal.Rptr. 501, 504.

Assessment roll. In taxation, the list or roll of taxable persons and property, completed, verified, and deposited by the assessors.

Assessment work. Under the mining laws of the United States, the holder of an unpatented mining claim on the public domain is required, in order to hold his claim, to do labor or make improvements upon it to the extent of at least one hundred dollars in each year. 30 U.S. C.A. § 28. This is commonly called by miners "doing assessment work."

Assessor. An officer chosen or appointed to appraise, value, or assess property. A person learned in some particular science or industry, who sits with the judge on the trial of a cause requiring such special knowledge and gives his advice.

Asset Depreciation Range (ADR). The range of depreciable lives allowed by the Internal Revenue Service for a specified depreciable asset. The ADR system applies to assets placed in service after 1970 and before 1980, at which time the ADR system was replaced by the Accelerated Cost Recovery System (ACRS). However, the ADR system has been revived under The Tax Reform Act of 1986 and is now used to assign class lives to assets depreciated under Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS). See Accelerated Cost Recovery System.

Asset dividend. See Dividend.

Assets /assets/. Property of all kinds, real and personal, tangible and intangible, including, inter alia, for certain purposes, patents and causes of action which belong to any person including a corporation and the estate of a decedent. The entire property of a person, association, corporation, or estate that is applicable or subject to the payment of his or her or its debts.

See also Accrued asset; Marshalling assets.

Accrued assets. Assets arising from revenues earned but not yet due.

Assets entre mains. L. Fr. Assets in hand; assets in the hands of executors or administrators, applicable for the payment of debts.

Assets per descent. That portion of the ancestor's estate which descends to the heir, and which is sufficient to charge him, as far as it goes, with the specialty debts of his ancestors.

Bankruptcy. The property or effects of debtor in bankruptcy proceedings available for payment of his debts.

Capital assets. For income tax purposes, a capital asset is defined as all property held by a taxpayer (e.g. house, car, stocks, bonds), except for certain assets listed in I.R.C. § 1221. Under the tax laws however, a given asset may be treated as a capital asset for one purpose, and as an ordinary asset for another.

Broadly speaking, all assets are capital except those specifically excluded by Internal Revenue Code. Major categories of non-capital assets include: property held for resale in the normal course of business (i.e. invento­ry), trade accounts and notes receivable, depreciable property and real estate used in a trade or business (i.e. I.R.C. "§ 1231 assets"). I.R.C. § 1221.
Commercial assets. The aggregate of available property, stock in trade, cash, etc., belonging to a merchant or mercantile company.

Current assets. Assets readily convertible into cash, e.g. marketable securities, notes, inventories, accounts receivable. See also Quick assets, below.

Equitable assets. All assets which are chargeable with the payment of debts or legacies in equity, and which do not fall under the description of legal assets. Those portions of the property which by the ordinary rules of law are exempt from debts, but which the testator has voluntarily charged as assets, or which, being non-existent at law, have been created in equity. They are so called because they can be reached only by the aid and instrumentality of a court of equity, and because their distribution is governed by a different rule from that which governs the distribution of legal assets.

Fixed assets. Assets of a permanent or long-term nature used in operation of business and not intended for sale; e.g. property, plant, equipment.

Frozen assets. Assets which are difficult to convert into cash (e.g. real estate for which there is no market); also, assets which cannot be used because of legal restriction.

Intangible assets. Assets lacking physical existence; e.g. patents, trademarks, organization costs, goodwill.

Legal assets. See Legal assets.

Liquid assets. See Current assets, above.

Net assets. Excess of assets over liabilities.

Net operating assets. The excess of cash and other assets which will be converted into cash in near future through normal operation over current liabilities.

Nominal assets. Assets whose value is difficult to determine, e.g. a judgment or claim; also, book value of asset in contrast to actual value.

Personal assets. Chattels, money, and other personal property belonging to a bankrupt, insolvent, or decedent estate, which go to the assignee or executor. See also Personal effects.

Probate assets. Property of a decedent available for the payment of debts and legacies. The estate coming to the heir or personal representative which is chargeable, in law or equity, with the obligations which such heir or representative is required, in his representative capacity, to discharge.

Quick assets. Accounting term used to describe cash and receivables, including notes and sometimes marketable securities, which will be converted into cash as part of normal operations. See also Current assets, above.

Real assets. Land and real estate.

Wasting assets. Assets exhausted through use or loss of value; e.g. patents, oil wells, coal deposits.

Asseveration /əˈsɛvərəˈɛʃən/. An affirmation; a positive assertion; a solemn declaration. This word is seldom, if ever, used for a declaration made under oath, but denotes a declaration accompanied with solemnity or an appeal to conscience, whereas by an oath one appeals to God as a witness of the truth of what one says.

Assign. To transfer, make over, or set over to another. To appoint, allot, select, or designate for a particular purpose, or duty. To point at, or point out; to set forth, or specify; to mark out or designate; to particularize, as to assign errors on a writ of error; to assign breaches of a covenant. See also Assignment.

Assignability. Quality or legal attribute which permits a thing to be transferred or negotiated.

Assignable. See Assignability.

Assignable lease. A lease which contains a provision permitting its transfer by lessee or one which is silent as to lessee's right to transfer his interest and hence a lease which may be transferred. Assignment of lease is distinguishable from sublease to extent, inter alia, that in assigning, lessee transfers his entire estate in the demised premises, whereas in sublease the lessee acquires something less than the lessee's entire interest.

Spears v. Canon de Carnue Land Grant, 80 N.M. 766, 461 P.2d 145, 417 See also Assignment (Assignment of lease).

Assignation house. A bawdy house; a house of prostitution.

Assignatus utitur jure auctoris /əˈsɛgnətəs juəˈɔktərəs/. An assignee uses the right of his principal; an assignee is clothed with the rights of his principal.

Assigned account. Pledge of account receivable to bank or factor as security for loan.

Assigned counsel. An attorney appointed by court to represent an indigent person; most commonly in criminal cases. See U.S. Constitution, Sixth Amendment (right to counsel); Fed.R.Crim.P. 44; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A. See also Assistance of counsel; Counsel, right to.

Assigned risk. As relating to motor vehicles nuisance, a risk which is not ordinarily acceptable to insurers but for which coverage is required by state statute and which is, therefore, assigned to insurers participating in an assigned risk pool.

Assigned risk plan. In those states having compulsory motor vehicle insurance laws (i.e. financial responsibility laws), such statutes provide that persons who are otherwise unable to buy coverage (because of, e.g., poor driving records) may secure insurance through a statutory plan under which insurers are compelled to write coverage for such persons. The insurance is handled through a pool of insurers.

See Financial responsibility acts.

Assignee /əˈsɛgnəni/əˈsægnəni/. A person to whom an assignment is made; grantee.

Under U.C.C., assignee is subject to all defenses which may be asserted against assignor by account debtor. U.C.C. § 9–318.
Assignee in fact is one to whom an assignment has been made in fact by the party having the right.

Assignee in law is one in whom the law vests the right; as an executor or administrator.

Assignee clause. A provision in Judiciary Act of 1789 preventing one who could not show diversity of citizenship to bring suit in Federal Court from assigning his claim to one who had the required diversity; modified in 28 U.S.C.A. § 1359 to prevent only assignment made collusively to invoke diversity jurisdiction. See Caribbean Mills, Inc. v. Kramer, C.A.5th, 392 F.2d 387.

Assignment. The act of transferring to another all or part of one's property, interest, or rights. A transfer or making over to another of the whole of any property, real or personal, in possession or in action, or of any estate or right therein. It includes transfers of all kinds of property (Higgins v. Monckton, 28 Cal.App.2d 723, 83 P.2d 516, 519), including negotiable instruments. The transfer by a party of all of its rights to some kind of property, usually intangible property such as rights in a lease, mortgage, agreement of sale or a partnership. Tangible property is more often transferred by possession and by instruments conveying title such as a deed or a bill of sale. See also Collateral assignment.

Assignment for benefit of creditors. A general assignment for benefit of creditors is transfer of all or substantially all of debtor's property to another person in trust to collect any money owing to debtor, to sell property, to distribute the proceeds to his creditors and to return the surplus, if any, to debtor. Under Bankruptcy Act of 1898, such assignment was an "act of bankruptcy" if made within 4 months of bankruptcy. Bankruptcy Act (1898) § 3a(4). See also Preferential assignment.

Assignment of account. Transfer to assignee giving him a right to have moneys when collected applied to payment of his debt. Nanny v. H. E. Pogue Distillery Co., 56 Cal.App.2d 817, 133 P.2d 686, 688.

Assignment of counsel. See Assigned counsel; Assistance of counsel; Counsel, right to.

Assignment of dower. The act by which the share of a widow in her deceased husband's real estate is ascertained and set apart to her.

Assignment of error. See Error.

Assignment of income. A procedure whereby a taxpayer attempts to avoid the recognition of income by assigning the property that generates the income to another. Such a procedure will not avoid the recognition of income by the taxpayer making the assignment if it can be said that the income was earned at the point of the transfer. In this case, usually referred to as an anticipatory assignment of income, the income will be taxed to the person who earns it.

Assignment of lease. Such occurs where lessee transfers entire unexpired remainder of term created by lease as distinguished from sublease which transfers only part of remainder. Dayenian v. American Nat. Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago, 91 Ill.App.3d 622, 47 Ill.Dec. 83, 85, 414 N.E.2d 1199, 1201. See also Assignable lease.

Assignment of wages. Transfer of right to collect wages from wage earner to creditor; generally, statutes govern the extent to which such assignment may be made.

Assignment pro tanto. Where an order is drawn upon a third party and made payable out of a particular fund then due or to become due to the drawer, the delivery of the order to the payee operates as an assignment pro tanto of the fund. Doyle v. East New York Sav. Bank, 44 N.Y.S.2d 318, 323.

Assignment with preferences. An assignment for the benefit of creditors, with directions to the assignee to prefer a specified creditor or class of creditors, by paying their claims in full before the others receive any dividend, or in some other manner. More usually termed a "preferential assignment." Such assignments formerly constituted an "act of bankruptcy" (q.v.). See Assignment for benefit of creditors, above.

Foreign assignment. An assignment made in a foreign country, or in another state.

General assignment. An assignment made for the benefit of all the assignor's creditors, instead of a few only; or one which transfers the whole of his estate to the assignee, instead of a part only.

Voluntary assignment. An assignment for the benefit of his creditors made by a debtor voluntarily, as distinguished from a compulsory assignment which takes place by operation of law in proceedings in bankruptcy. Such constitutes an assignment of a debtor's property in trust to pay his debts generally, in distinction from a transfer of property to a particular creditor in payment of his demand, or to a conveyance by way of collateral security or mortgage.

Assignor /əˈsɪnər/ . A person who assigns or transfers property to another. See Grantor.

Assignor estoppel. In patent law this doctrine precludes one who has assigned rights in a patent from later contending that what he has assigned was invalid. Diamond Scientific Co. v. Ambico Inc., C.A.Fed., 848 F.2d 1220.

Assigns. Assignees; those to whom property is, will, or may be assigned. Used e.g. in the phrase, in deeds, "heirs, administrators, and assigns to denote the assignable nature of the interest or right created." It generally comprehends all those who take either immediately or remotely from or under the assignor, whether by conveyance, devise, descent, or act of law.

Assisa /əˈsɪzə/. In old English and Scotch law, an assize or assise; a kind of jury or inquest; a writ; a sitting of a court; an ordinance or statute; a fixed or specific time, number, quantity, quality, price, or weight; a tribute, fine, or tax; a real action; the name of a writ. See Assize.

Assisa armorum /əˈsɪza ərˈmɔːrəm/. Assize of arms. A statute or ordinance requiring the keeping of arms for the common defense.
Assisa cadere /asáyza kédariy/. To fail in the assize; i.e., to be nonsuited. 3 Bl.Comm. 402.

Assisa cadit in juratum /asáyza kédat an jórêtym/. The assise falls (turns) into a jury; hence to submit a controversy to trial by jury.

Assisa continuanda /asáyza kantinyuwända/. An ancient writ addressed to the justices of assize for the continuation of a cause, when certain facts put in issue could not have been proved in time by the party alleging them.

Assisa de Clarendon /asáyza diy klárandon/. The assise of Clarendon. A statute or ordinance passed in the tenth year of Henry II, by which those that were accused of any heinous crime, and not able to purge themselves, but must abjure the realm, had liberty of forty days to stay and try what succor they could get of their friends towards their sustenance in exile.

Assisa de foresta /asáyza diy föresta/. Assise of the forest; a statute concerning orders to be observed in the royal forests.

Assisa de mensuris /asáyza diy mens(y)úras/. Assise of measures. A common rule for weights and measures, established throughout England by Richard I, in the eighth year of his reign.

Assisa de documento /asáyza diy nókýaméntow/. An assise of nuisance; a writ to abate or redress a nuisance.

Assisa de utrum /asáyza diy yúwtram/. An obsolete writ, which lay for the parson of a church whose predecessor had alienated the land and rents of it.

Assisa frisçe fortie /asáyza frísiky förshiyiy/. Assise of fresh force, which see.

Assisa mortis d'ancestoris /asáyza mórtas d'en-sëstórs/. Assise of mort d'ancestoror, which see.

Assisa nova de disseysine /asáyza nówviy dásyzyaniy/. Assise of novel disseisin, which see.

Assisa panis et cerevisie /asáyza pánas ét sorrívshiyiy/. Assise of bread and ale, or beer. The name of a statute passed in the fifty-first year of Henry III, containing regulations for the sale of bread and ale; sometimes called the "statute of bread and ale."

Assisa proroganda /asáyza prówrowgánda/. An obsolete writ, which was directed to the judges assigned to take assizes, to stay proceedings, by reason of a party to them being employed in the king's business.

Assisa ultimae presentationis /asáyza álтamiy pré-zántéyshiyównas/. Assise of darrein presentment (q.v.).

Assisa venalium /asáyza vanélyiyam/. The assise of salable commodities, or of things exposed for sale.

Assise. See Assize.

Assist. To help; aid; succor; lend countenance or encouragement to; participate in as an auxiliary. To contribute effort in the complete accomplishment of an ultimate purpose intended to be effected by those engaged.

Assistance, or (assistants) court of. See Court of assistants.


Assistance, writ of. See Writ of assistance.

Assistant. A deputy, aide, or subordinate; as an assistant assessor. One who stands by and aids or helps another. Ordinarily refers to employee whose duties are to help his superior, to whom he must look for authority to act. State ex rel. Dunn v. Ayers, 112 Mont. 120, 113 P.2d 785, 788.

Assisus /asáyzas/. Rented or farmed out for a specified assise; that is, a payment of a certain assessed rent in money or provisions.

Assize, or assise (obsolete) /asáyž/. An ancient species of court, consisting of a certain number of men, usually twelve, who were summoned together to try a disputed cause, performing the functions of a jury, except that they gave a verdict from their own investigation and knowledge and not upon evidence adduced. From the fact that they sat together (assideo), they were called the "assize." A court composed of an assembly of knights and other substantial men, with the baron or justice, in a certain place, at an appointed time. The verdict or judgment of the jurors or recognitors of assize. 3 Bl. Comm. 57, 59.

In later English law, the name "assizes" or "assises" was given to the court, time, or place where the judges of assize and nis prius, who were sent by special commission from the crown on circuits through the kingdom, proceeded to take indictments, and to try such disputed causes issuing out of the courts at Westminster as were then ready for trial, with the assistance of a jury from the particular county. These judges of assize were the successors of the ancient "justices in eyre." They sat by virtue of four separate authorities: (1) Commission of Oyer and Terminer, (2) of goal delivery, (3) of nisi prius, and (4) Commission of Peace. In 1971 the Crown Court was established which superseded the criminal jurisdiction of courts of assize and all the jurisdiction of quarter sessions. The assize courts were accordingly abolished.

Anything reduced to a certainty in respect to time, number, quantity, quality, weight, measure, etc.

A species of writ, or real action, said to have been invented by Glanville, chief justice to Henry II, and having for its object to determine the right of possession of lands, and to recover the possession. 3 Bl.Comm. 184, 185.
The whole proceedings in court upon a writ of assize. The verdict or finding of the jury upon such a writ. 3 Bl.Comm. 57.

See also Certificate of assize.

**Assize of Clarendon. See Assisa de Clarendon.**

**Assize of darrein presentment.** A writ of assize which formerly lay when a man or his ancestors under whom he claimed presented a clerk to a benefice, who was instituted, and afterwards, upon the next avoidance, a stranger presented a clerk and thereby disturbed the real patron. 3 Bl.Comm. 245. It has given way to the remedy by quare impedit.

**Assize of fresh force.** In old English practice, a writ which lay by the usage and custom of a city or borough, where a man was disseised of his lands and tenements in such city or borough. It was called "fresh force," because it was to be sued within forty days after the party's title accrued to him.

**Assize of mort d'ancestor.** A real action which lay to recover land of which a person had been deprived on the death of his ancestor by the abatement or intrusion of a stranger. 3 Bl.Comm. 185. It was abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

**Assize of Northampton.** A re-enactment and enlargement (1176) of the Assize of Clarendon.

**Assize of novel disseisin.** A writ of assize which lay for the recovery of lands or tenements, where the claimant had been lately disseised.

**Assize of nuisance.** A writ of assize which lay where a nuisance had been committed to the complainant's freehold; either for abatement of the nuisance or for damages.

**Assize of the forest.** A statute touching orders to be observed in the king's forests.

**Assize of utrum.** A writ of assize which lay for a parson to recover lands which his predecessor had improperly allowed the church to be deprived of. 3 Bl.Comm. 257.

An assize for the trial of the question of whether land is a lay fee, or held in frankalmoigne.

**Assize rents.** The certain established rents of the freeholders and ancient copyholders of a manor; so called because they are assized, or made precise and certain.

**Grand assize.** A peculiar species of trial by jury, introduced in the time of Henry II, giving the tenant or defendant in a writ of right the alternative of a trial by battel, or by his peers. Abolished by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 42, § 13. 3 Bl.Comm. 341. See Battel.

**Assizer /āsāy zar/.** An assessor; juror; an officer who has the care and oversight of weights and measures.

**Assizes de Jerusalem /āsāyazz dājavūzalam/.** A code of feudal jurisprudence prepared by an assembly of barons and lords A.D. 1099, after the conquest of Jerusalem. It was compiled principally from the laws and customs of France.

**Assizors /āsāy zar/.** In Scotch law, jurors; the persons who formed that kind of court which in Scotland was called an "assize," for the purpose of inquiring into and judging divers civil causes, such as perambulations, cognitions, molestations, purpurstes, and other matters; like jurors in England.

**Associate.** Signifies confederacy or union for a particular purpose, good or ill. To join together, as e.g. partners. Partner or colleague. See Association.

Having subordinate status; e.g. associate professor.

An officer in each of the English courts of common law, appointed by the chief judge of the court, and holding his office during good behavior, whose duties were to superintend the entry of causes, to attend the sittings of nisi prius, and there receive and enter verdicts, and to draw up the postea and any orders of nisi prius. The associates were later officers of the Supreme Court of Judicature, and are styled "Masters of the Supreme Court". Duties of associates are now carried out by clerks in the Crown Office and Associates Department of the Central Office of the Supreme Court.

**Associate justices.** Judges of courts, other than the presiding or chief justice.

**Associates in office.** Those who are united in action; who have a common purpose; who share the responsibility or authority and among whom is reasonable equality. Those who are authorized by law to perform the duties jointly or as a body.

**Association.** The act of a number of persons in uniting together for some special purpose or business. It is a term of vague meaning used to indicate a collection or organization of persons who have joined together for a certain or common object. Also, the persons so joining; the state of being associated.

An unincorporated society; a body of persons united and acting together without a charter, but upon the methods and forms used by incorporated bodies for the prosecution of some common enterprise. Penrod Drilling Co. v. Johnson, C.A.Tex., 414 F.2d 1217, 1222. It is not a legal entity separate from the persons who compose it. See also Affiliation.

An organization treated as a corporation for Federal tax purposes even though it may not qualify as such under applicable state law. What is designated as a trust or a partnership, for example, may be classified as an association if it clearly possesses corporate attributes. Corporate attributes include: centralized management, continuity of existence, free transferability of interests, and limited liability. I.R.C. § 7701(a)(3).

A "business trust" is an "association" when it has a continuing entity throughout trust period, centralized management, continuity of trust uninterrupted by death among beneficial owners, means for transfer of beneficial interests, and limitation of personal liabilities of participants to property embarked in undertaking. Fletcher v. Clark, D.C.Wyo., 57 F.Supp. 479, 480.

To prove "association" with a criminal venture, for purpose of convicting upon evidence that defendant aid-

See also Articles of association; Confederacy; Cooperative; Joint stock association or company; Non-profit association; Professional association; Unincorporated association.

Partnership association. See Partnership.

Professional association. See Corporation (Professional corporation).

Unincorporated association. A confederation of individuals organized for a specific purpose which may or may not be profit making but which is not chartered as a corporation.

Association, freedom of. See Assembly, right of.

Association of American Law Schools, The. AALS is literally an association of law schools. After a school has graduated at least three annual classes it is eligible to apply for membership. Compliance with the rules of membership are determined through a three or four person inspection team. Recommendations for admission to membership are made by the Executive Committee, upon advice of the Accreditation Committee. Membership is attained by action of the House of Representatives.

Assoil /asəʊəl/. (Spelled also asoile, absoile, assoilyie.) To absolve; acquit; to set free; to deliver from communication.

As soon as. This term has a relative meaning according to the thing which is to be done. It may denote merely a reasonable time; or may be equivalent to "whenever", or may mean "immediately".

As soon as may be. Promptly and with due diligence; as soon as was reasonably possible; within a reasonable time; as soon as possible; forthwith; as soon as they conveniently can. George A. Fuller Co. v. Jersey City, 21 N.J.Misc. 38, 29 A.2d 720, 722.

As soon as practicable. Means reasonable time. These words are not synonymous with "as soon as possible"; they mean ordinarily as soon as reasonably can be expected in the particular circumstances; or "in due time". But the words have also been construed as practically synonymous with speedily.

The words "as soon as practicable" within liability policy requirement that insured will notify the insurer of an occurrence as soon as practicable means within reasonable time in view of all the facts and circumstances of each particular case. Greenway v. Selected Risks Ins. Co., D.C.App., 307 A.2d 753, 755.

As speedily as possible. Means within reasonable time or without unreasonable delay having regard to all the circumstances of the case and the things to be done. Tatum v. Levi, 117 Cal.App. 83, 3 P.2d 963, 967.

Assume. To pretend. To undertake; engage; promise. To take to or upon one's self. Also taking up, receiving, adopting, taking to oneself, or to put on deceitfully, take appearance of, affect, or outwardly seem. To take on, become bound as another is bound, or put oneself in place of another as to an obligation or liability. Texas Employers' Ins. Ass'n v. Texas & P. Ry. Co., Tex.Civ. App., 129 S.W.2d 746, 749. See also Assumption.

Assumed facts. Facts concerning which no evidence has been introduced at trial and hence no rulings of law or jury instructions are required. In argument, a hypothetical set of facts used to illustrate a point of law. See Stipulation.

Assumed name. See Alias.

Assumed risk. See Assumption of risk.

A summum remedia ad inferiorem actionem non habe­itur regressus, neque auxilium /ey səmow rəmliðiyəw ad infirìiyərəm əkəhiyəwnəm nən habityə rəgrəssəs, nəkiwiy əgzii(ə)jam/. From (after using) the highest remedy, there can be no recourse (going back) to an inferior action, nor assistance (derived from it). A maxim in the old law of real actions, when there were grades in the remedies given; the rule being that a party who brought a writ of right, which was the highest writ in the law, could not afterwards resort or descend to an inferior remedy. 3 Bl.Comm. 193, 194.

Assumpsit /əsəmpst/. Lat. He undertook; he promised.

A promise or engagement by which one person assumes or undertakes to do some act or pay something to another. It may be either oral or in writing, but is not under seal. It is expressly if the promisor puts his engagement in distinct and definite language; it is implied where the law infers a promise (though no formal one has passed) from the conduct of the party or the circumstances of the case. Dukes v. Rogers, 67 Ga.App. 661, 21 S.E.2d 295, 297.

A common law form of action which lies for the recovery of damages for the non-performance of a parol or simple contract; or a contract that is neither of record nor under seal. A liberal and equitable action, applicable to almost every case where money has been received which in equity and good conscience ought to be refunded; express promise is not necessary to sustain action, but it may be maintained whenever anything is received or done from the circumstances of which the law implies a promise of compensation. The action of assumpsit differs from trespass and trover, which are founded on a tort, not upon a contract; from covenant and debt, which are appropriate where ground of recovery is a sealed instrument, or special obligation to pay a fixed sum; and from replevin, which seeks the recovery of specific property, if attainable, rather than of damages.

Express assumpsit. See Express assumpsit.

General (common or indebitatus) assumpsit is an action of assumpsit brought upon the promise or contract implied by law in certain cases. It is founded upon what the law terms an implied promise on the part of defendant to pay what, in good conscience, he is bound to pay to plaintiff.
Assumpsit for money had and received. Is of equitable character and lies, in general, whenever defendant has received money which in equity and good conscience he ought to pay to plaintiff.

Assumpsit on quantum meruit /assím(p)sató kwóngtam mérúwat/. When a person employs another to do work for him, without any agreement as to his compensation, the law implies a promise from the employer to the workman that he will pay him for his services as much as he may deserve or merit. In such case, the plaintiff may suggest in his declaration that the defendant promised to pay him as much as he reasonably deserved, and then aver that his trouble was worth such a sum of money, which the defendant has omitted to pay. This is called an “assumpsit on quantum meruit”. Travis v. Kennedy, Tex.Civ.App., 66 S.W.2d 444, 446. See also Quantum meruit.

Assumption. The act of conceding or taking for granted. Laying claim to or taking possession of. The act or agreement of assuming or taking upon one’s self. The undertaking or adoption of a debt or obligation primarily resting upon another, as where the purchaser of real estate “assumes” a mortgage resting upon it, in which case he adopts the mortgage debt as his own and becomes personally liable for its payment. The difference between the purchaser of land assuming a mortgage on it and simply buying subject to the mortgage, is that in the former case he makes himself personally liable for the payment of the mortgage debt, while in the latter case he does not. When he takes the conveyance subject to the mortgage, he is bound only to the extent of the property. Where one “assumes” a lease, he takes to himself the obligations, contracts, agreements, and benefits to which the other contracting party was entitled under the terms of the lease. See Assumption of mortgage.

Assumption clause. In mortgages, a provision that the mortgage may not be assumed without written consent of mortgagee. See Assumption of mortgage. Also a provision in an instrument of transfer in which the transferee agrees to assume an obligation of the transferor.

Assumption fee. Lender’s charge for processing records for new buyer assuming an existing loan (mortgage).

Assumption of care. See Good Samaritan doctrine.

Assumption of indebtedness. Exists when person binds himself to pay debt incurred by another. Pawnee County Excise Board v. Kurn, 187 Okl. 110, 101 P.2d 614, 618. See also Subrogation.

Assumption of mortgage. To take or acquire a mortgage or deed of trust from some prior holder. Thus, a purchaser may assume or take over the mortgage of the seller. Often this requires permission of the mortgagee. This is distinguishable from taking equity of redemption subject to mortgage because in latter case grantee is not contractually bound to pay mortgage, whereas if he assumes the mortgage, he binds himself to mortgagee to pay the mortgage and to fulfill all other terms and conditions of mortgage. See also Assumption.

Assumption of risk. The doctrine of assumption of risk, also known as volenti non fit injuria, means legally that a plaintiff may not recover for an injury to which he assents, i.e., that a person may not recover for an injury received when he voluntarily exposes himself to a known and appreciated danger. The requirements for the defense of volenti non fit injuria are that: (1) the plaintiff has knowledge of facts constituting a dangerous condition, (2) he knows the condition is dangerous, (3) he appreciates the nature or extent of the danger, and (4) he voluntarily exposes himself to the danger. An exception may be applicable even though the above factors have entered into a plaintiff’s conduct if his actions come within the rescue or humanitarian doctrine. Clarke v. Brockway Motor Trucks, D.C.Pa., 372 F.Supp. 1342, 1347.

A defense to action of negligence which consists of showing that the plaintiff, knowing the dangers and risk involved, chose to act as he did. An affirmative defense which the defendant in a negligence action must plead and prove. Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(c). It is not a defense under state workers’ compensation laws or in FELA actions. Many states have abolished the defense of assumption of risk in automobile cases with the enactment of no-fault insurance acts or comparative negligence acts. See also Volenti non fit injuria.


Assurance. The act or action of assuring; e.g. a pledge, guaranty, or surety. A declaration tending to inspire full confidence.

The deed or instrument by which real property is conveyed; also, the act of conveying such. Same as “Insurance”; term used in Canada and England.

In England, the legal evidences of the transfer of property are called the “common assurances” of the kingdom, whereby every man’s estate is assured to him, and all controversies, doubts, and difficulties are either prevented or removed.

Assurance, further, covenant for. See Covenant (Covenant for further assurance).

Assure. To make certain and put beyond doubt. To declare, aver, avouch, assert, or ensure positively. To declare solemnly; to assure to any one with design of inspiring belief or confidence. Used interchangeably with “insure” in insurance law. In real property documents it means a warranty; and in business documents, generally, it means a pledge or security. Utilities Engineering Institute v. Kofod, 185 Misc. 1035, 58 N.Y.S.2d 743, 745.
Assured. A person who has been insured by some insurance company, or underwriter, against losses or perils mentioned in the policy of insurance. Ordinarily synonymous with "insured".

Assured clear distance ahead. Requires driver to keep motor vehicle under such control that he can stop in distance that he can clearly see; the distance varying with circumstances. Smiley v. Arrow Spring Bed Co., 138 Ohio St. 81, 33 N.E.2d 3, 5, 6, 7, 9.

Assurer. An insurer against certain perils and dangers, an underwriter; an indemnifier.

Assurance. An agreement against perils, assent, and consent between parties; also a witness or record.

Astirius heres /ástréríyasz híriyzy/. An heir apparent who has been placed, by conveyance, in possession of his ancestor's estate during such ancestor's lifetime.

Astitution /ástat(y)úwshan/. An arraignment (q.v.).

Astrarius /ástrériyasz/. In old English law, a householder; belonging to the house; a person in actual possession of a house.

Astrarius heres /ástréríyasz híriyzy/. Where the ancestor by conveyance hath set his heir apparent and his family in a house in his lifetime.

Aster /ástrar/. In old English law, a householder, or occupant of a house or hearth.

Astrihiltet. In Saxon law, a penalty for a wrong done by person in the king's peace. The offender was to replace the damage twofold.

Astrum /ástram/. A house, or place of habitation.

Asylum /assáylam/. A sanctuary, or place of refuge and protection, where criminals and debtors found shelter, and from which they could not be taken without sacrifice. Shelter; refuge; protection from the hand of justice. The word includes not only place, but also shelter, security, protection. While a foreign country has the right to offer an asylum to fugitives from other countries, there is no corresponding right on the part of a foreign country. To be eligible for either asylum or refugee status, an alien is a refugee ... . " 8 U.S.C.A. § 1158(a).

At. A term of considerable elasticity of meaning, and somewhat indefinite. A function word to describe or indicate presence or occurrence in, on, or near; or to indicate the means, cause, or manner; or to indicate that with which one is occupied or employed. As used to fix a time, it does not necessarily mean eo instante or the identical time named, or even a fixed definite moment. Often expresses simply nearness and proximity, and consequently may denote a reasonable time.

Atamita /stámtta/. In the civil law, a great-great-great-grandfather's sister.


At any time prior to. Synonymous with "not later than". Hughes v. United States, C.C.A.Tenn., 114 F.2d 285, 287.

At arm's length. Beyond the reach of personal influence or control. Parties are said to deal "at arm's length" when each stands upon the strict letter of his rights, and conducts the business in a formal manner, without trusting to the other's fairness or integrity, and without being subject to the other's control or overmastering influence. See Arm's length transaction.

Atavia /stéyviya/. In the civil law, a great-grandmother's grandmother.

Atavunculus /átav顽强kylas/. The brother of a great-grandfather's grandfather, or a great-great-grandfather's brother.

Atavus /átavas/. The male ascendant in the fifth degree. The great-grandfather's or great-grandmother's grandfather; a fourth grandfather.

Ataxia /stéksiya/. Condition involving impaired coordinative control over the extremities; power present in the extremities, but control is lacking.

At bar. Before the court. "The case at bar," etc.

A tempore cujus contrarii memoria non existet /éy témporiy kyúwjas kantrériyay memóriyay no egžistata/. From a time of which there is no memory to the contrary.

A tenerisannis /éy ténaras ának/. By reason of youth.

A terme /a térma/. For a or the term.

A terme de sa vie /a térma de sa viya/. For the term of his life.

A terme que n'est mye encore passe. For a term that has not yet passed.

A terme que passe est /a térma ká paséya/. For a term that has passed.
Atha /ˈæθə/. (Spelled also Atta, Athe, Atte.) In Saxon law, an oath; the power or privilege of exacting and administering an oath.

Atheist. One who does not believe in the existence of a God.

Atia /ˈeɪʃ(ɪ)ə/. Hatred or ill-will. See De odio et atia.

Atilian law. See Lex Atilia.

Atinian law. See Lex Atinia.

At issue. Whenever the parties come to a point in the pleadings which is affirmed on one side and denied on the other, they are said to be at an issue. Criminal case is "at issue" when defendant enters a plea. State v. Padilla, App., 88 N.M. 160, 538 P.2d 802, 804.

ATLA. American Trial Lawyers Association.

At large. Not limited to any particular place, district, person, matter, or question; open to discussion or controversy; not precluded. Free; unrestrained; not under corporal control, as a ferocious animal so free from restraint as to be liable to do mischief. Fully; in detail; in an extended form.

Elected officials chosen by the voters of the State as a whole rather than from separate congressional or legislative districts.

At law. According to law; by, for, or in law. Particularly in distinction from that which is done in or according to equity; or in titles such as sergeant at law, barrister at law, attorney or counsellor at law.

At least. In deed of trust covenant specifying amount of fire insurance, means at lowest estimate, at smallest or lowest degree, at smallest number. Browne v. Franklin Fire Ins. Co., 225 Mo.App. 665, 37 S.W.2d 977, 979.

Atmatertera /ˈætmətərərə/. A great-grandfather's grandmother's sister (atavixi soror), called by Bracton "atmatertera magna."

At once. In contracts of various kinds the phrase is construed as synonymous with "immediately" and "forthwith," where the subject-matter is the giving of notice. The use of such term does not ordinarily call for instantaneous action, but rather that notice shall be given within such time as is reasonable in view of the circumstances. Likewise, contracts or statutes requiring the performance of a particular act "at once" are usually held to mean simply within a reasonable time. An order to "ship at once" is synonymous with "as soon as possible". Myers v. Hardin, 208 Ark. 505, 186 S.W.2d 925, 928.

A tort. Without reason; unjustly; wrongfully. See Tort.

A tort ou a droit. Right or wrong.

At par. Said of a bond or preferred stock issued or selling at its face value.

Atpatruus /ˈætpətrəwəs/. The brother of a great-grandfather's grandfather.

At-risk amount. The taxpayer has an amount at risk in a business or investment venture to the extent that it has subjected personal assets to the risks of the business. Typically, the taxpayer's at-risk amount includes (1) the amount of money or other property that the investor contributed to the venture for the investment, (2) the amount of any of the entity's liabilities for which the taxpayer personally is liable and that relate to the investment, and (3) an allocable share of nonrecourse debts incurred by the venture from third parties in arm's length transactions, with respect to real estate investments. See At-risk rules.

At-risk rules. The at-risk rules limit a taxpayer's deductible losses to the amount the taxpayer has at risk. Amounts at risk include the cash investment, and the debt for which the taxpayer is personally liable. The objective of the at-risk rules is to prevent investors from sheltering income through losses incurred in activities financed substantially through non-recourse debt. See also At-risk amount.

Atrocious assault and battery. An assault by maiming and wounding. Aggravated assault.

Atrocity. A word implying conduct that is outrageously or wantonly wicked, criminal, vile, cruel; extremely horrible and shocking.

Atrophy /ˈæтрофɪ/. Degeneration or wasting away of tissues, organs or parts due to lack of use; disease or interference with nerve supply.

ATS. At suit of.


Attach. Seizure of property under a writ of attachment. See Attachment.

To bind, fasten, tie, or connect, to make fast or join; its antonyms are separate, detach, remove.

Attaché /ˈætʃeɪ/ /ˈætʃeɪ/. A person attached to an embassy, to the office of an ambassador, or to a foreign legation. One connected with an office, e.g., a public office.

Attached. A term describing the physical union of two otherwise independent structures or objects, or the relation between two parts of a single structure, each having its own function. As applied to buildings, the term is often synonymous with "annexed." See also Fixture.

Attached account. Account against which court order has been issued; payments can only be made with consent of court.

Attachiamenta /ˈætʃiəməntə/. L. Lat. Attachment.

Attachiamenta bonorum /ˈætʃiəməntə bownɔrəm/. A distress formerly taken upon goods and chattels, by the legal attachiators or bailiffs, as security to answer an action for personal estate or debt.
Attachiamentum de placitus corona /ətəʃ(ɨ)əmɛntə diə plɛstəs kærəʊnɨ/. Attachment of pleas of the crown.

Attachiamenta de spinis et boscis /ətəʃ(ɨ)əmɛntə diə spɔˈnɪs ət bɔskəs/. A privilege granted to the officers of a forest to take to their own use thorns, brush, and windfalls, within their precincts.

Attachiamentum /ətəʃ(ɨ)əmɛntəm/. L. Lat. An attachment.

Attaching creditor. See Creditor.

Attachment. The legal process of seizing another's property in accordance with a writ or judicial order for the purpose of securing satisfaction of a judgment yet to be rendered. The act or process of taking, apprehending, or seizing persons or property, by virtue of a writ, summons, or other judicial order, and bringing the same into the custody of the court for the purpose of securing satisfaction of the judgment ultimately to be entered in the action. While formerly the main objective of attachment was to coerce the defendant debtor to appear in court by seizer of his property, today the writ of attachment is used primarily to seize the debtor's property in order to secure the debt or claim of the creditor in the event that a judgment is rendered. The remedy of attachment is governed strictly by state statutes, with such differing considerably as to when attachment is available (the majority of states providing that such is available at or after the commencement of the main action until entry of judgment). Federal courts follow the local rules or statutes relating to attachment. Fed. R.Civil P. 64.

A remedy ancillary to an action by which plaintiff is enabled to acquire a lien upon property or effects of defendant for satisfaction of judgment which plaintiff may obtain. Lipscomb v. Rankin, C.C.A.Tex., 139 S.W.2d 367, 369.

See also Execution; Garnishment; Levy; Lien of attachment.

Commercial law. When the three basic prerequisites of a security interest exist (agreement, value, and collateral), the security agreement becomes enforceable between the parties and is said to "attach." U.C.C. § 9-203.

Distinguished from execution. See Execution.

Domestic and foreign. In some jurisdictions it is common to give the name "domestic attachment" to one issuing against a resident debtor (upon the special ground of fraud, intention to abscond, etc.), and to designate an attachment against a non-resident, or his property, as "foreign."

Where the defendant is a non-resident, or beyond the territorial jurisdiction of the court, his goods or land within the territory may be seized upon process of attachment; whereby he will be compelled to enter an appearance, or the court acquires jurisdiction so far as to dispose of the property attached. This is sometimes called "foreign attachment." In such a case, the proceeding becomes in substance one in rem against the attached property.

Persons. A writ issued by a court of record, commanding the sheriff to bring before it a person who has been guilty of contempt of court, either in neglect or abuse of its process or of subordinate powers. A capias (q.v.).

Property. A species of mesne process, by which a writ is issued at the institution or during the progress of an action, commanding the sheriff to seize the property, rights, credits, or effects of the defendant to be held as security for the satisfaction of such judgment as the plaintiff may recover. It is principally used against absconding, concealed, or fraudulent debtors. Mass.R. Civil P. 4.1.

Attachment bond. A bond used to dissolve an attachment so as to free the property subject to the attachment for sale or other disposition; may be surety company bond or personal bond with sureties. Plaintiff then looks to bond for satisfaction of his judgment.

Attachment execution. A name given in some states to a process of garnishment for the satisfaction of a judgment. As to the judgment debtor it is an execution; but as to the garnishee it is an original process—a summons commanding him to appear and show cause, if any he has, why the judgment should not be levied on the goods and effects of the defendant in his hands.

Attachment of privilege. In old English law, a process by which a man, by virtue of his privilege, calls another to litigate in that court to which he himself belongs, and who has the privilege to answer there. A writ issued to apprehend a person in a privileged place.

Attachment of risk. Used to describe point in time, generally when title passes, when risk of loss for destruction of property which is subject of sale passes to buyer from seller. U.C.C. § 2-509.

Attachment of the forest. In old English law, one of the three courts formerly held in forests. The highest court was called "justice in eyre's seat;" the middle, the "swainmote;" and the lowest, the "attachment."

Attain. To reach or come to by progression or motion; to arrive at; as, to attain a ripe old age. Watkins v. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co., 156 Kan. 27, 131 P.2d 722, 723.

Attainder /əˈtɛjndər/. At common law, that extinction of civil rights and capacities which took place whenever a person who had committed treason or felony received sentence of death for his crime.

The effect of "attainder" upon such felon was, in general terms, that all his estate, real and personal, was forfeited. At the common law, attainder resulted in three ways, viz.: by confession, by verdict, and by process or outlawry. The first case was where the prisoner pleaded guilty at the bar, or having fled to sanctuary, confessed his guilt and abjured the realm to save his life. The second was where the prisoner pleaded not guilty at the bar, and the jury brought in a verdict against him.
The third, when the person accused made his escape and was outlawed.

In England, by statute 33 & 34 Vict. c. 23, attainder upon conviction, with consequent corruption of blood, forfeiture, or escheat, was abolished. In the United States, the doctrine of attainder is now scarcely known, although during and shortly after the Revolution acts of attainder were passed by several of the states. The passage of such bills is expressly forbidden by the Constitution (Art. I, Sec. 9).

**Bills of attainder.** Such special acts of the legislature as inflict capital punishments upon persons supposed to be guilty of high offenses, such as treason and felony, without any conviction in the ordinary course of judicial proceedings. If an act inflicts a milder degree of punishment than death, it is called a "bill of pains and penalties," but both are included in the prohibition in the Constitution (Art. I, Sec. 9). Losier v. Sherman, 157 Kan. 153, 138 P.2d 272, 273; State v. Graves, 352 Mo. 1102, 182 S.W.2d 46, 54. See also Bill.

**Attaint** /ˈsteɪnt/. Attainted, stained, or blackened.

In old English practice, a writ which lay to inquire whether a jury of twelve men had given a false verdict, in order that the judgment might be reversed. 3 Bl. Comm. 402. This inquiry was made by a grand assise or jury of twenty-four persons, usually knights, and, if they found the verdict a false one, the judgment was that the jurors should become infamous, should forfeit their goods and the profits of their lands, should themselves be imprisoned, and their wives and children thrust out of doors, should have their houses razed, their trees extirpated, and their meadows plowed up, and that the plaintiff should be restored to all that he lost by reason of the unjust verdict. 3 Bl.Comm. 404.

**Attaint d'une cause** /ˈsteɪn d(ː)ən kɔw/. In French law, the gain of a suit.

**Attempt.** In statutes and in cases other than criminal prosecutions an "attempt" ordinarily means an intent combined with an act falling short of the thing intended. It may be described as an endeavor to do an act, carried beyond mere preparation, but short of execution.

**Criminal law.** An intent to commit a crime coupled with an act taken toward committing the offense. An effort or endeavor to accomplish a crime, amounting to more than mere preparation or planning for it, which, if not prevented, would have resulted in the full consummation of the act attempted, but which, in fact, does not bring to pass the party's ultimate design. The requisite elements of an "attempt" to commit a crime are: (1) an intent to commit it, (2) an overt act toward its commission, (3) failure of consummation, and (4) the apparent possibility of commission. State v. Stewart, Mo.App., 537 S.W.2d 579, 581.

A person is guilty of an attempt to commit a crime if, acting with the kind of culpability otherwise required for commission of the crime, he: (a) purposely engages in conduct which would constitute the crime if the attendant circumstances were as he believes them to be; or (b) when causing a particular result is an element of the crime, does or omits to do anything with the purpose of causing or with the belief that it will cause such result without further conduct on his part; or (c) purposely does or omits to do anything which, under the circumstances as he believes them to be, is an act or omission constituting a substantial step in a course of conduct planned to culminate in his commission of the crime. Model Penal Code, § 5.01.

**Attendant, n.** One who owes a duty or service to another, or in some sort depends upon him. One who follows and waits upon another.

**Attendant, adj.** Accompanying, or connected with.

**Attendant circumstances.** Facts surrounding an event; e.g. the time, place and declarations of a testator prior to and immediately following execution of his will.

**Attendant terms.** In English law, terms (usually mortgages), for a long period of years, which are created or kept outstanding for the purpose of attending or waiting upon and protecting the inheritance. A phrase used in conveyancing to denote estates which are kept alive, after the objects for which they were originally created have ceased, so that they might be deemed merged or satisfied, for the purpose of protecting or strengthening the title of the owner. By the Satisfied Terms Act of 1845, any attendant term becoming satisfied after the Act immediately ceased. But the Act did not apply to leaseholds. That Act was repealed and replaced by Sec. 5 of the Law of Property Act of 1925, which applies to terms created out of leaseholds as well as terms created out of freeholds.

**Attentat /ˈsteɪnt/.** Lat. He attempts.

In the civil and canon law, anything wrongfully innovated or attempted in a suit by an inferior judge (or judge a quo) pending an appeal.

**Attention.** Consideration with a view to action; notice; attentiveness; the act or state of attending.

**Atterminare /ətˈɑːrəmərɪə/.** In old English law, to put off to a succeeding term; to prolong the time of payment of a debt.

**Attermoiment.** In canon law, a making terms; a composition, as with creditors.

**Attest.** To bear witness to; to bear witness to a fact; to affirm to be true or genuine; to act as a witness to; to certify; to certify to the verity of a copy of a public document formally by signature; to make solemn declaration in words or writing to support a fact; to signify by subscription of his name that the signer has witnessed the execution of the particular instrument. Lindsey v. Realty Trust Co., Tex.Civ.App., 75 S.W.2d 322, 324; City Lumber Co. of Bridgeport v. Borsuk, 131 Conn. 640, 41 A.2d 775, 778. Also the technical word by which, in the practice in many of the states, a certifying officer gives assurance of the genuineness and correctness of a copy. Thus, an "attested" copy of a document
is one which has been examined and compared with the original, with a certificate or memorandum of its correctness, signed by the persons who have examined it. See Affirmation; Jurat; Oath; Verification.

**Attestation.** The act of witnessing an instrument in writing, at the request of the party making the same, and subscribing the name of the witness in testimony of such fact. In re Carlson's Estate, 156 Or. 597, 68 P.2d 119, 121. See Affirmation; Jurat; Oath; Verification.

**Attestation clause.** That clause (e.g. at the end of a will) wherein the witnesses certify that the instrument has been executed before them, and the manner of the execution of the same. A certificate certifying as to facts and circumstances attending execution of will. In re Bragg's Estate, 106 Mont. 132, 76 P.2d 57, 62. See Uniform Probate Code, § 2-502.


**Attested copy.** See Attest.

**Attesting witness.** One who signs his name to an instrument, at the request of the party or parties, for the purpose of proving and identifying it.

**Attestor.** One who attests or vouches for.

**At the courthouse door.** In proximity of courthouse door. At place provided for posting of legal notices in courthouse. Maton v. Federal Farm Mortg. Corporation, Tex.Civ.App., 151 S.W.2d 636, 640, 641.

**At the end of the will.** The words "at the end of the will" within statute providing that every will shall be subscribed by testator at the end of the will mean the end of the language and not paper on which it is written. In re Hildreth's Will, 36 N.Y.S.2d 938, 939, 940.

**At the market.** Order to broker to buy or sell a stock at the current market price, rather than at a specified price. See Market order.

**At time cause of action accrues.** Term is sometimes applied to present enforceable demand, but more often simply means to arise or come into existence. Stone v. Phillips, 142 Tex. 216, 176 S.W.2d 932, 933.

**Attincta** /stîkta/. L. Lat. An attaint, stain, or blackening; a conviction or finding of guilty of some offense.

**Attorn** /stôrn/. To turn over; to transfer to another money or goods; to assign to some particular use or service. To consent to the transfer of a rent or reversion. To agree to become tenant to one as owner or landlord of an estate previously held of another, or to agree to recognize a new owner of a property or estate and promise payment of rent to him.

**Attornare** /âtarnériý/. Lat. To attorn; to transfer or turn over; to appoint an attorney or substitute.

**Attornare rem** /âtarnériý rém/. To turn over money or goods, i.e., to assign or appropriate them to some particular use or service.

**Attornato faciendo vel recipiendo** /âtarnéydow fê-shiýéndow vel rassiýéndow/. An obsolete writ, which commanded a sheriff or steward of a county court or hundred court to receive and admit an attorney to appear for the person that owed suit of court.

**Attornatus** /âtarnéytaʃ/. One who is attorned, or put in the place of another; a substitute; hence, an attorney.

**Attornatus fere in omnibus personam domini representat** /âtarnéytaʃ firǐy in ōmnab̩s paɾsónawm dō mómary repɾezɑntat/. An attorney represents the person of his master in almost all respects.

**Atorne** /stôrn/. L. Fr. In old English law, an attorney.

**Attorney.** In the most general sense this term denotes an agent or substitute, or one who is appointed and authorized to act in the place or stead of another. An agent, or one acting on behalf of another. Sherts v. Fulton Nat. Bank of Lancaster, 342 Pa. 337, 21 A.2d 18.

In its most common usage, however, unless a contrary meaning is clearly intended, this term means "attorney at law", "lawyer" or "counselor at law".

"Attorney" means attorney, professional law association, corporation, or partnership, authorized under applicable law to practice law. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

The word "attorney" includes a party prosecuting or defending an action in person. New York C.P.L.R. § 105.

See also Attorney for government; Attorney General; Barrister; District (District attorney); House counsel; Lawyer; Prosecuting attorney; State’s attorney; United States Attorney.

**Attorney ad hoc.** See Ad hoc.

**Attorney at large.** In old practice, an attorney who practiced in all the courts.

**Attorney at law.** Person admitted to practice law in his respective state and authorized to perform both civil and criminal legal functions for clients, including drafting of legal documents, giving of legal advice, and representing such before courts, administrative agencies, boards, etc.

In English law, a public officer belonging to the superior courts of common law at Westminster, who conducted legal proceedings on behalf of others, called his clients, by whom he was retained; he answered to the solicitor in the courts of chancery, and the proctor of the admiralty, ecclesiastical, probate, and divorce courts. An attorney was almost invariably also a solicitor. It was provided by the judicature act, 1873, § 87, that solicitors, attorneys, or proctors of, or by law empowered to practice in, any court the jurisdiction of which is by that act transferred to the high court of justice or the court of appeal, shall be called "solicitors of the supreme court."

**Attorney ethics.** See Code of Professional Responsibility; Rules of Professional Conduct.

**Attorney fees.** See American rule; Attorney's lien; Commonwealth doctrine; Equal Access to Justice Act; Fee; Lodestar Rule; Minimum fee schedules; Retainer.
Attorney in fact. A private attorney authorized by another to act in his place and stead, either for some particular purpose, as to do a particular act, or for the transaction of business in general, not of a legal character. This authority is conferred by an instrument in writing, called a "letter of attorney," or more commonly a "power of attorney." See Power of attorney.

Attorney of record. Attorney whose name must appear somewhere in permanent records or files of case, or on the pleadings or some instrument filed in the case, or on appearance docket. Person whom the client has named as his agent upon whom service of papers may be made. Reynolds v. Reynolds, 21 Cal.2d 580, 134 P.2d 251, 254.

An attorney who has filed a notice of appearance (e.g., through a praecipe) and who hence is formally mentioned in court records as the official attorney of the party. Once an attorney becomes an attorney of record, he often cannot withdraw from the case without court permission.

Every pleading of a party represented by an attorney shall be signed by at least one attorney of record in his individual name, whose address shall be stated. Fed.R.Civil P. 11.

Attorney's license. A formal document issued by a state supreme court, normally after passage of a bar examination, which permits one to practice law in that jurisdiction. Also, a similar document issued by federal courts to attorneys admitted to practice in state courts. Such licenses may be revoked because of disbarment or suspended for attorney misconduct.

Attorney's lien. See Attorney's lien.

Letter of attorney. A power of attorney; a written instrument by which one person constitutes another his true and lawful attorney, in order that the latter may do for the former, and in his place and stead, some lawful act. An instrument of writing, appointing an attorney in fact for an avowed purpose and setting forth his powers and duties. It is, in effect, a mere contract of agency. A general power authorizes the agent to act generally in behalf of the principal. A special power is one limited to particular acts.

Power of attorney. The instrument by which authority of one person to act in place and stead of another as attorney in fact is set forth. See also Power of attorney.

Practice of law. See Practice.

Public attorney. A name sometimes given to an attorney at law, as distinguished from a private attorney, or attorney in fact.

Right to attorney. See Counsel, right to.

Attorney-client privilege. In law of evidence, client's privilege to refuse to disclose and to prevent any other person from disclosing confidential communications between he and his attorney. Such privilege protects communications between attorney and client made for purpose of furnishing or obtaining professional legal advice or assistance. Levingston v. Allis-Chalmers Corp., D.C.Miss., 109 F.R.D. 546, 550. That privilege which permits an attorney to refuse to testify as to communications from client to him though it belongs to client, not to attorney, and hence client may waive it. In federal courts, state law is applied with respect to such privilege. Fed.Evid. Rule 501. See also Client's privilege; Joint defense doctrine.

Attorney for government. Includes the Attorney General, an authorized assistant of the Attorney General, a United States Attorney, an authorized assistant of a United States Attorney and when applicable to cases arising under the laws of Guam the Attorney General of Guam or such other person or persons as may be authorized by the laws of Guam to act therein. Fed.R.Crim.P. 54(c).

Attorney General. The Attorney General, as head of the Department of Justice and chief law officer of the Federal Government, represents the United States in legal matters generally and gives advice and opinions to the President and to the heads of the executive departments of the Government when so requested. The Attorney General appears in person to represent the Government in the U.S. Supreme Court in cases of exceptional gravity or importance. See also Solicitor General.

In each state there is also an attorney general, who is the chief law officer of the state. He gives advice and opinions to the governor and to executive and administrative departments or agencies.

In England, the principal law officer of the Crown, and head of the bar of England.

Private Attorney General. The "private attorney general" concept holds that a successful private party plaintiff is entitled to recovery of his legal expenses, including attorney fees, if he has advanced the policy inherent in public interest legislation on behalf of a significant class of persons. Dasher v. Housing Authority of City of Atlanta, Ga., D.C.Ga., 64 F.R.D. 720, 722. See also Equal Access to Justice Act.


Attorney general's opinion. An opinion furnished by U.S. Attorney General to President, members of executive department or governmental agencies on request concerning question of law. Also, opinion rendered by state attorney general to Governor or state agencies on request concerning an interpretation of law.

Attorney, right to. See Counsel, right to.

Attorneyship. The office of an agent or attorney.

Attorney's lien. The right of an attorney at law to hold or retain in his possession the money or property of a client until his proper charges have been adjusted and paid. It requires no equitable proceeding for its establishment. Also a lien on funds in court payable to the client, or on a judgment or decree or award in his favor, recovered through the exertions of the attorney, and for
the enforcement of which he must invoke the equitable aid of the court.

Charging lien. An attorney's lien, for his proper compensation, on the fund or judgment which his client has recovered by means of his professional aid and services. It is a specific lien covering only the services rendered by an attorney in the action in which the judgment was obtained, whereas a retaining lien is a general lien for the balance of the account between the attorney and his client, and applies to the property of the client which may come into the attorney's possession in the course of his employment.

Retaining lien. The lien which an attorney has upon all his client's papers, deeds, vouchers, etc., which remain in his possession, entitling him to retain them until satisfaction of his claims for professional services. It is a general lien.

Attorney's work product. See Work product rule.

Attornment /ôtôrmânt/. In feudal and old English law, a turning over or transfer by a lord of the services of his tenant to the grantee of his seigniory.

Attornment is the act of a person who holds a leasehold interest in land, or estate for life or years, by which he agrees to become the tenant of a stranger who has acquired the fee in the land, or the remainder or reversion, or the right to the rent or services by which the tenant holds. It is an act by which a tenant acknowledges his obligation to a new landlord.

The agreement of a person to recognize a third party as a permissible successor party to a contract; most often, the agreement of a tenant to pay rent to a new landlord, especially a mortgagee who has foreclosed.

Attractive agencies doctrine. See Attractive nuisance doctrine.

Attractive instrumentalities doctrine. See Attractive nuisance doctrine.

Attractive nuisance doctrine. The doctrine is that person who has an instrumentality, agency, or condition upon his own premises, or who creates such condition on the premises of another, or in a public place, which may reasonably be apprehended to be a source of danger to children, is under a duty to take such precautions as a reasonably prudent man would take to prevent injury to children of tender years whom he knows to be accustomed to resort there, or who may, by reason of something there which may be expected to attract them, come there to play. See Restatement, Second, Torts § 339.

Attribution. Under certain circumstances, the tax law applies attribution rules to assign to one taxpayer the ownership interest of another taxpayer. If, for example, the stock of X Corporation is held 60% by M and 40% by S, M may be deemed to own 100% of X Corporation if M and S are mother and son. In such a case, the stock owned by S is attributed to M. Stated differently, M has a 60% "direct" and a 40% "indirect" interest in X Corporation. It can also be said that M is the "constructive" owner of S's interest.

Attrition. In general, natural and gradual decrease. Term is used to describe decline in public utility's actual rate of return, after test year, caused by growth in its rate base or operating expenses, or both, which outstrips any increase in revenues. South Central Bell Tel. Co. v. Louisiana Public Service Commission, La., 373 So.2d 478, 486. Term used to describe the phenomenon present when factors, other than extraordinary growth, are forcing costs upward without a concomitant increment in revenues. Southern Bell Tel. & Tel. Co. v. Florida Public Service Com'n, Fla., 443 So.2d 92, 95.

At't'y. Attorney.

Aubaine /ôwbêyn/. See Droit d'aubaine.

A.U.C. Ab urbe condita. From the founding of the city.

Auction /ôkshan/. An auction is a public sale of property to the highest bidder by one licensed and authorized for that purpose. The auctioneer is employed by the seller and is primarily his agent. However, when the property is struck off he is also the agent of the buyer to the extent of binding the parties by his memorandum of sale, thus satisfying the statute of frauds. Hawaii Jewelers Ass'n v. Fine Arts Gallery, Inc., 51 Hawaii 502, 463 P.2d 914, 916.

A sale by auction is complete when the auctioneer so announces by the fall of the hammer or in other customary manner. Such a sale is with reserve unless the goods are in explicit terms put up without reserve. U.C.C. § 2–328.

Dutch auction. A method of sale by auction which consists in the public offer of the property at a price beyond its value, and then gradually lowering the price until some one becomes the purchaser.

Auctionaria /ôksh(i)yônériyiy/. Catalogues of goods for public sale or auction.

Auctionarius /ôksh(i)yônériyas/. A seller; a regrator; a retailer; one who bought and sold; an auctioneer, in the modern sense. One who buys poor, old, worn-out things to sell again at a greater price.

Auctioneer. A person authorized or licensed by law to sell lands or goods of other persons at public auction. One who sells goods at public auction for another on commission, or for a recompense.

Auctioneers differ from brokers, in that the latter may both buy and sell, whereas auctioneers can only sell; also brokers may sell by private contract only, and auctioneers by public auction only.

Auctor /ôktar/. In the Roman law, an auctioneer. In the civil law, a grantor or vendor of any kind. In old French law, a plaintiff.

Auctoritas /ôktôrâtas/. In the civil law, authority. In old European law, a diploma, or royal charter.

Auctories philosophorum, medicorum, et poeta- rum, sunt in causis allegandae et tenendae /ôktôrâty- diyz fôlosôfôram mëdêsêrôram êt pôwatêram sánt in kôzôs âlakêndiy êt ânêndiy/. The opinions of philosophers,
Audi alteram partem /ódyéyéndow ét táymanéndow/. A writ or commission to certain persons to appease and punish any insurrection or great riot.

Audiendo et terminando /ódyéyéndow ét táymanéndow/. Hear the other side; hear both sides. No man should be condemned unheard. Lowry v. Inman, 46 N.Y. 119; Shaw v. Stone, 55 Mass. (1 Cuss.) 228.

Audience. In international law, a hearing; interview with the sovereign. The king or other chief executive of a country grants an audience to a foreign minister who comes to him duly accredited; and, after the recall of a minister, an "audience of leave" ordinarily is accorded to him.

Audience court. In English law, a court belonging to the Archbishop of Canterbury, having jurisdiction of matters of form only, as the confirmation of bishops, and matters of form only, as the confirmation of bishops, and the like. This court has the same authority with the Court of Arches, but is of inferior dignity and antiquity. The Dean of the Arches is the official auditor of the Audience court. The Archbishop of York has also his Audience court. These courts, as separate courts, have long since been disused.

Auditor. One who checks the accuracy, fairness, and general acceptability of accounting records and statements and then attests to them; e.g. a Certified Public Accountant.

A State official whose duty is to examine the accounts of state agencies to determine if expenditures were made in accordance with authorizations by the legislature. See also General Accounting Office.

An officer of a business who examines and verifies accounts for accuracy.

An officer (or officers) of the court, assigned to state the items of debit and credit between the parties in a suit where accounts are in question, and exhibit the balance. Under the Rules of Civil Procedure in many states, the term "master" is used to describe those persons formerly known as auditors; e.g. Mass.R. Civil P. 53. See Master; Reference.

Auditor of the imprest. Any of several officers in the English exchequer, who formerly had the charge of auditing the accounts of the customs, naval and military payer. To be distinguished from a correspondence audit or an office audit (q.v.).

Independent audit. One conducted by an outside person or firm not connected in any way with the company being audited. See also Audit committee.

Internal audit. Audit performed by personnel of company to assure that internal procedures, operations, and accounting practices are in proper order—in contrast to an audit by outside, independent auditors.

Office audit. See Office (Office audit).

Tax audit. An examination of books, vouchers and records, or other transactions possessing tax consequences, of a taxpayer conducted by agents of the I.R.S. See Correspondence audit; Office (Office audit); RAR.

Audit committee. A committee of the board of directors of a corporation usually consisting of outside directors who nominate the independent auditors and discuss their work with them. If the auditors believe certain matters should be brought to the attention of stockholders, the auditors first bring these matters to the attention of the audit committee.

Auditor. One who checks the accuracy, fairness, and general acceptability of accounting records and statements and then attests to them; e.g. a Certified Public Accountant.

A State official whose duty is to examine the accounts of state agencies to determine if expenditures were made in accordance with authorizations by the legislature. See also General Accounting Office.

An officer of a business who examines and verifies accounts for accuracy.

An officer (or officers) of the court, assigned to state the items of debit and credit between the parties in a suit where accounts are in question, and exhibit the balance. Under the Rules of Civil Procedure in many states, the term "master" is used to describe those persons formerly known as auditors; e.g. Mass.R. Civil P. 53. See Master; Reference.
expenses, etc., now performed by the commissioners for auditing public accounts.

**Auditor of the receipts.** An officer of the English exchequer.

**Public auditor.** Examines account records of private businesses for a fee.

**State auditor.** See first general definition above.

**Augmentation** /ˌɒɡməntˈeɪʃən/. The increase of the crown’s revenues from the suppression of religious houses and the appropriation of their lands and revenues. Also the name of a court (now abolished) erected 27 Hen. VIII, to determine suits and controversies relating to monasteries and abbey-lands. The court was dissolved in the reign of Mary, but the office of augmentations remained long after.

A share of the great tithes temporarily granted to the vicars by the appropriators, and made perpetual by statute 29 Car. II, c. 8. The word is used in a similar sense in the Canadian law.

**Augmented estate.** Estate reduced by funeral and administration expenses, homestead allowance, family allowances, exemptions, and enforceable claims to which is added value of property transferred to anyone other than bona fide purchaser and value of property owned by surviving spouse at decedent’s death. Uniform Probate Code, § 2–202.

**Augusta legibus soluta non est** /ˌɔːɡjəsta lɪˈjəbəs sɔltə nɔn ɛst/. The empress or queen is not privileged or exempted from subjection to the laws. 1 Bl. Comm. 219.

**Aula** /ˈoʊlə/. In old English law, a hall, or court; the court of a baron, or manor; a court baron. This word was employed in medival England along with curia; it was used of the meetings of the lord’s men held there in the same way that the word court was used.

**Aula ecclesiae** /ˈoʊlə əklɪziˈeɪjə/. A nave or body of a church where temporal courts were anciently held.

**Aula regis** /ˈoʊlə rɪˈjɪs/. (Called also Aula Regia.) The king’s hall or palace. The chief court of England in early Norman times. It was established by William the Conqueror in his own hall. It was composed of the great officers of state, resident in the palace, and followed the king’s household in all his expeditions. See also Curia regis.

**Aulic** /ˈoʊlɪk/. Pertaining to a royal court.

**Aulnage.** See Alnager.

**Aulnager.** See Alnager.

**Aumone, service in.** Where lands are given in alms to some church or religious house, upon condition that a service or prayers shall be offered at certain times for the repose of the donor’s soul.

**Aunt.** The sister of one’s father or mother, and a relation in the third degree, correlative to niece or nephew.

**Aunt Minnie.** An arrangement whereby a stockbroker, with memberships on both New York Stock Exchange and regional exchange, gives up part of his or her commission on the regional exchange in consideration of the recipient arranging to place a trade on the New York Stock Exchange so that recipient pays for the New York Stock Exchange trade not the regular commission but that amount less the give-up on the regional exchange; it is an unlawful rebate. Moses v. Burgin, D.C.Mass., 316 F.Supp. 31, 47.

**Aures** /ˈoʊriːz/. A Saxon punishment by cutting off the ears, inflicted on those who robbed churches, or were guilty of any other theft.

**Aurum regine** /ˌoʊrum rəˈʒɛnjə/. Queen’s gold. A royal revenue belonging to every queen consort during her marriage with the king.

**Australian ballot.** An official ballot on which the names of all the candidates are printed. Its use is accompanied by safeguards designed to maintain secrecy in voting. The so-called Australian ballot laws, widely adopted in various forms in the United States, have generally been sustained by the courts.

**Auter** /ɔˈtwɔːr/; **autre** /ɔˈtɾə/. L. Fr. Another; other. See Autre.

**Authentic** /ˌɔθəntɪk/. Genuine; true; real; pure; reliable; trustworthy; having the character and authority of an original; duly vested with all necessary formalities and legally attested. Competent, credible, and reliable as evidence.

**Authentic act.** In the civil law, an act which has been executed before a notary or public officer authorized to execute such functions, or which is testified by a public seal, or has been rendered public by the authority of a competent magistrate, or which is certified as being a copy of a public register.

**Authentic copy.** A copy which is of such authority as to prove the form and contents of the original from which it is taken. See also Authentication.

**Authentication** /ˌɔθəntəskˈeɪʃən/. In the law of evidence, the act or mode of giving authority or legal authenticity to a statute, record, or other written instrument, or a certified copy thereof, so as to render it legally admissible in evidence. Verifications of judgments. An attestation made by a proper officer by which he certifies that a record is in due form of law, and that the person who certifies it is the officer appointed so to do. Acts done with a view of causing an instrument to be known and identified. See also Verification.

Authentication of a writing means (a) the introduction of evidence sufficient to sustain a finding that it is the writing that the proponent of the evidence claims it is or (b) the establishment of such facts by any other means provided by law. Calif.Evid.Code, § 1400.

The requirement of authentication as a condition precedent to admissibility of evidence is satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims. Fed.Evid.Rule 901.
Self authentication. Statutes frequently provide that certain classes of writings shall be received in evidence 'without further proof.' The following fall into this category: (1) deeds, conveyances or other instruments, which have been acknowledged by the signers before a notary public, (2) certified copies of public records, and (3) books of statutes which purport to be printed by public authority. See Fed.Evid.Rule 902.

Authenticum /aʊθentɪkəm/. In the civil law, an original instrument or writing; the original of a will or other instrument, as distinguished from a copy.

Author. One who produces, by his own intellectual labor applied to the materials of his composition, an arrangement or compilation new in itself. A beginner or mover of anything; hence efficient cause of a thing; creator; originator; a composer, as distinguished from an editor, translator or compiler.

Authorities. Citations to constitutions, statutes, precedents, judicial decisions, rules, regulations, textbooks, articles, and the like made on the argument of questions of law (e.g., in briefs, motions, etc.) on the trial of causes before a court, in support of the legal positions contends for, or adduced to fortify the opinion of a court or of a text writer upon any question. Authorities may be either primary (e.g., statutes, court decisions, regulations), or secondary (e.g., Restatements, treatises).

Authority. Permission. Right to exercise powers; to implement and enforce laws; to exact obedience; to command; to judge. Control over; jurisdiction. Often synonymous with power. The power delegated by a principal to his agent. The lawful delegation of power by one person to another. Power of an attorney to effectuate the borrowing.

Actual authority. Actual authority derived from written or spoken words of principal. See also Actual authority.

Actual implied authority. Actual authority inferred from words or conduct manifested to agent by principal. See also Implied authority.

Apparent authority. That which, though not actually granted, the principal knowingly permits the agent to exercise, or which he holds him out as possessing. The power to affect the legal relations of another person by transactions with third persons, professedly as agent for the other, arising from and in accordance with the other's manifestations to such third persons. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 8. See Authority by estoppel, below.

Authority by estoppel. Not actual, but apparent only, being imposed on the principal because his conduct has been such as to mislead, so that it would be unjust to let him deny it. See Apparent authority, above.

Authority coupled with an interest. Authority given to an agent for a valuable consideration, or which forms part of a security.

Express authority. That given explicitly, either in writing or orally. See Express authority.

General authority. That which authorizes the agent to do everything connected with a particular business. It empowers him to bind his principal by all acts within the scope of his employment; and it cannot be limited by any private direction not known to the party dealing with him.

Implied authority. Actual authority circumstantially proved. That which the principal intends his agent to possess, and which is implied from the principal's conduct. It includes only such acts as are incidental and necessary to the exercise of the authority expressly granted.

Incidental authority. Such authority as is necessary to carry out authority which is actually or apparently given, e.g., authority to borrow money carries with it as an incidental authority the power to sign commercial paper to effectuate the borrowing.

Inferred authority. See Incidental authority, above.

Inherent authority. Such power as reposes in an agent by virtue of the agency itself.

Limited authority. Such authority as the agent has when he is bound by precise instructions.

Naked authority. That arising where the principal delegates the power to the agent wholly for the benefit of the former.

Ostensible authority. See Apparent authority, above.

Presumptive authority. See Implied authority, above.

Special authority. That which is confined to an individual transaction. Such an authority does not bind the principal, unless it is strictly pursued.

Unlimited authority. That possessed by an agent when he is left to pursue his own discretion.

Authorize. To empower; to give a right or authority to act. To endow with authority or effective legal power, warrant, or right. People v. Young, 100 Ill.App.2d 20, 241 N.E.2d 587, 589. To permit a thing to be done in the future. It has a mandatory effect or meaning, implying a direction to act.

"Authorized" is sometimes construed as equivalent to "permitted"; or "directed", or to similar mandatory language. Possessed of authority; that is, possessed of
legal or rightful power, the synonym of which is "competency." Doherty v. Kansas City Star Co., 143 Kan. 802, 57 P.2d 43, 45.

**Authorized capital.** See Authorized stock issue.

**Authorized stock issue.** Total number of shares of capital stock which charter or articles of incorporation permits corporation to sell. The shares of all classes of a domestic or foreign corporation is authorized to issue. Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act, § 1.40.

**Autocacy** /ˈɔtɔkrəsɪ/ . The name of an unlimited monarchical government. A government at the will of one man (called an "autocrat"), unchecked by constitutional restrictions or limitations.

**Autograph.** One's handwriting; written with one's own hand.

**Automatic stay.** Immediately upon the filing of a voluntary petition under the Bankruptcy Code a stay arises which generally bars all debt collection efforts against the debtor or property of his bankruptcy estate although the collection of postpetition debts against the debtor is not stayed. Code § 362(a). The court need not sign any order to give rise to the stay; the mere filing of the voluntary petition under the Bankruptcy Code a stay arises occurring without will, purpose, or reasoned intention on his part; a condition sometimes observed in persons who, without being actually insane, suffer from an obscuration of the mental faculties, loss of volition or of memory, or kindred affections. "Ambulatory automatism" describes the pathological impulse to purposeless and irresponsible wanderings from place to place often characteristic of patients suffering from loss of memory with dissociation of personality. Automatism may be asserted as a criminal defense to negate the requisite mental state of voluntariness for commission of a crime. See e.g. Model Penal Code, § 2.01.

**Automobile guest.** See Family automobile doctrine; Family purpose doctrine; Guest; Guest statute.

**Automobile insurance.** A comprehensive term which embraces insurance coverage for all risks involved in owning and operating an automobile, such as personal injury protection, property damage to another and to the insured, fire, theft and vandalism. See Insurance.

**Autonomy.** The political independence of a nation; the right (and condition) of power of self-government. The negation of a state of political influence from without or from foreign powers. Green v. Oberfeld, 73 App.D.C. 298, 121 F.2d 46, 57.

**Autopsy** /ˈɔtɔpsɪ/ . The dissection of a dead body for the purpose of inquiring into the cause of death. A post mortem examination to determine the cause, seat, or nature of a disease. Such is normally required by statute for deaths by violent, unexplained, or unnatural means. See also Inquest.

**Autoptic evidence.** An exhibit of a thing offered before jury as evidence to be seen through jury's own eyes. Johnson v. State, 139 Tex.Cr.R. 279, 139 S.W.2d 579, 581. See Autoptic preference; Demonstrative evidence.

**Autoptic preference.** Proffering or presenting in open court of articles for observation or inspection of the tribunal. See Autoptic evidence; Demonstrative evidence.

**Auto theft.** A form of larceny, the subject matter of which is a motor vehicle. The taking and carrying away of a motor vehicle from the owner or possessor with intent to deprive him permanently of it. The intent distinguishes larceny from a lesser offense of use without authority. See also Joyriding.

**Autre /ɔwtrə/ . (Fr.) Another.

**Autre action pendant /ɔwtrə ˌakʃən ˈpəndənt/ . In common law pleading, another action pending. A species of plea in abatement.

**Autre droit /ɔwtrə ˈdrwəˈʒɔ/ . In right of another, e.g., a trustee holds trust property in right of his Cestui que trust. A prochein amy sues in right of an infant. 2 Bl.Com. 176.

**Autrefois /ɔwtrəˈfwaθ/ . L. Fr. At another time; formerly; before; heretofore.

**Autrefois acquit /ɔwtrəˈfwaθ ˈɔkwət/ . Fr. Formerly acquitted. The name of a plea in bar to a criminal action, stating that the defendant has already been acquitted and tried for the same alleged offense and has been acquitted. See Double jeopardy.

**Autrefois attaint /ɔwtrəˈfwaθ əˈtwænt/ . Fr. Formerly convicted. The name of a plea in bar to an indictment that he has been formerly convicted of the same crime. 4 Bl.Com. 336.

**Autre vie /ɔwtrə və/ . Another's life. A person holding an estate for or during the life of another is called a tenant "pur autre vie," or "pur terme d'autre vie." See Estate pur autre vie.

**Auxiliary /ˌɔgzɪliəˈriər/ ." Aiding; attendant on; ancillary (q.v.); as, an auxiliary bill in equity, an auxiliary receiver. Synonymous with "subsidiary." Baker v. Fenley, 233 Mo.App. 998, 128 S.W.2d 295, 298.

**Auxiliator /ˌɔgzɪliəˈtɔr/ . Lat. Helper or assistant; the word is closely related to the English word auxiliary.

**Auxilium /ˌɔgzɪliəm/ . In feudal and old English law, aid; compulsory aid, hence a tax or tribute; a kind of tribute paid by the vassal to his lord, being one of the incidents of the tenure by knight's service.
Auxilium ad filium militem faciendum et filiam maritandam /ógzilíyam àd fíliyam milítm fásheiyéndam ét fíliyam mératéndam/. An ancient writ which was addressed to the sheriff to levy compulsorily an aid towards the knighting of a son and the marrying of a daughter of the tenants in capite of the crown.

Auxilium curia /ógzilíyam kyúríyiy/. In old English law, a precept or order of court citing and convening a party, at the suit and request of another, to warrant something.

Auxilium regis /ógzilíyam ríyjás/. In old English law, the king's aid or money levied for the royal use and the public service, as taxes granted by parliament. A subsidy paid to the king.

Auxilium vice comiti /ógzilíyam váysiy kómatay/. An ancient duty paid to sheriffs.

Available. Suitable; usable; accessible; obtainable; present or ready for immediate use. Having sufficient force or efficacy; effectual; valid.

Available for work. To be considered "available" for purposes of eligibility for unemployment compensation, claimant must be ready, willing and able to accept either temporary or permanent suitable employment at any time by another employer and be actually and currently attached to labor force. Craig v. Com. Employment Compensation Bd. of Review, 65 Pa.Cmwlth. 305, 442 A.2d 400, 402.

Avail of marriage. In feudal law, the right of marriage, which the lord or guardian in chivalry had of disposing of his infant ward in matrimony. A guardian in socage had also the same right, but not attended with the same advantage. 2 Bl.Comm. 88.

Aval /ával/. In French law, the guaranty of a bill of exchange; so called because usually placed at the foot or bottom (aval) of the bill.

In Canadian law, the act of subscribing one's signature at the bottom of a promissory note or of a bill of exchange; properly an act of suretyship, by the party signing, in favor of the party to whom the note or bill is given.

Avanture /ávont(y)ýr/. L. Fr. Chance; hazard; mischance.

Avaria, avarie /avéryíyá/. Average; the loss and damage suffered in the course of a navigation. See Average.

Avarice. Excessive greed or desire for wealth or gain.

Avenage. A certain quantity of oats paid by a tenant to his landlord as rent, or in lieu of some other duties.

Aventure, or adventure /ádývéndchar/. A mischance causing the death of a man, as where a person is suddenly drowned or killed by any accident, without felony.

Aver /áver/, v. In pleading, to declare or assert; to set out distinctly and formally; to allege. See also Averment.

In old pleading, to avouch or verify; to make or prove true; to make good or justify a plea.

Aver /éývat/, n. In old English and French, property; substance, estate and particularly live stock or cattle; hence a working beast, a horse or bullock.

Aver corn. A rent reserved to religious houses, to be paid in corn. Corn drawn by the tenant's cattle.

Aver land. In feudal law, land plowed by the tenant for the proper use of the lord of the soil.

Aver penny. Money paid towards the king's averages or carriages, and so to be freed thereof.

Aver silver. A custom or rent formerly so called.

Avera /sýra/. A day's work of a ploughman, formerly valued at eight pence.

Average. A mean proportion, medial sum or quantity, made out of unequal sums or quantities. Brisendine v. Skousen Bros., 48 Ariz. 416, 62 P.2d 326, 329. In ordinary usage the term signifies the mean between two or more quantities, measures, or numbers. If applied to something which is incapable of expression in terms of measure or amount, it signifies that the thing or person referred to is of the ordinary or usual type.

In maritime law, loss or damage accidentally happening to a vessel or to its cargo during a voyage. Also a small duty paid to masters of ships, when goods are sent in another man's ship, for their care of the goods, over and above the freight. See subdefinitions below.

In old English law, a service by horse or carriage, anciently due by a tenant to his lord. A labor or service performed with working cattle, horses, or oxen, or with wagons and carriages.

General average. A contribution by the several interests engaged in a maritime venture to make good the loss of one of them for the voluntary sacrifice of a part of the ship or cargo to save the residue of the property and the lives of those on board, or for extraordinary expenses necessarily incurred for the common benefit and safety of all. The law of general average is part of the maritime law, and not of the municipal law, and applies to maritime adventures only. Ralli v. Troop, 157 U.S. 386, 15 S.Ct. 657, 39 L.Ed. 742.

Gross average. More commonly called "general average" (q.v.). Where loss or damage occurs to a vessel or its cargo at sea, average is the adjustment and apportionment of such loss between the owner, the freight, and the cargo, in proportion to their respective interests and losses, in order that one may not suffer the whole loss, but each contribute ratably.

Particular average is a loss happening to the ship, freight, or cargo which is not to be shared by contribution among all those interested, but must be borne by the owner of the subject to which it occurs. It is thus called in contradistinction to general average.

Petty average denotes such charges and disbursements as, according to occurrences and the custom of every place, the master necessarily furnishes for the benefit of the ship and cargo, either at the place of loading or unloading, or on the voyage; such as the hire of a pilot for conducting a vessel from one place to another, tow-
Averment Average man test. Averaging up Averbis legis non est recendendum A veriis captis Aviaticus Averum Aversio Averrare Averium Aversion Agency (FAA) Aviation Act. Aviation Agency (FAA) which is responsible for regulation of aviation including aircraft safety, aircraft marking, etc. See Federal Aviation Administration. A vinculo matrimonii Avocat Avocation. Avocation Avoidable consequences doctrine. Avoidance. Avoidance of tax. Avoirdupois Avoiz (avouiz) Avoue Avowal Avowry A vinculo matrimonii /ey viŋkalow mëtramównyiy/. Lat. From the bond of matrimony. A term descriptive of a kind of divorce, which effects a complete dissolution of the marriage contract. See Divorce. Avocat /avowká/. Fr. An advocate; a barrister. Avocation /ævækéyshan/. A calling away, a diversion; suggesting idea of smaller affairs of life, or subordinate or occasional employments, or hobbies, as distinguished from one's ordinary or principal occupation. Avoid. To annul; cancel; make void; to destroy the efficacy of anything. To evade; escape. Avoidable consequences doctrine. Doctrine imposes duty on person injured to minimize damages. Baglio v. N. Y. Central R. Co., 344 Mass. 14, 180 N.E.2d 798. The general rule relating to duty of party who has been wronged by breach of contract to mitigate damages; i.e. to not sit idly by and allow damages to accumulate. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 350. This doctrine provides that one injured by tort of another is not entitled to recover damages for any harm that he could have avoided by use of reasonable effort. Flowers v. District of Columbia, D.C.App., 478 A.2d 1073, 1077. See also Mitigation of damages. Avoidance. A making void, useless, empty, or of no effect; annulling, cancelling; escaping or evading. See also Evasion. In pleading, the allegation or statement of new matter, in opposition to a former pleading, which, admitting the facts alleged in such former pleading, shows cause why they should not have their ordinary legal effect. Fed.R. Civil P. 8(c). See also Affirmative defense; Confession and avoidance. Avoidance of tax. See Tax avoidance. Avoirdupois /əvərd(ə)uwpɔɪz/. The name of a system of weights (sixteen ounces to the pound) used in weighing articles other than medicines, metals, and precious stones; so named in distinction from the Troy weight. Avoucher /aváwchair/. The calling upon a warrantor of lands to fulfill his undertaking. See Voucher. Avoué /əvuwéy/. In French and Canadian law, a barrister, advocate, solicitor, or attorney. An officer charged with representing and defending parties before the tribunal to which he is attached. Avow /əvwá/. In pleading, to acknowledge and justify an act done. To make an avowry. See Avowal; Avowry; Justification. Avowal /əvwáwal/. An open declaration. Purpose is to enable the court to know what the witness would have stated in answer to the question propounded, and to inform the court what the interrogator would prove contrary to the testimony given at the trial. See Offer of proof. Avowant. One who makes an avowry. Avowry /əváwry/. A common law pleading in the action of replevin, by which the defendant avowes, that is, acknowledges and justifies the taking of the distress or
Baby Act. A plea of infancy, interposed for the purpose of defeating an action upon a contract made while the person was a minor, is vulgarly called "pleading the baby act". By extension, the term is applied to a plea of the statute of limitations.

Bachelor. One who has taken the first undergraduate degree (baccalaureate) in a college or university.

An unmarried man. A kind of inferior knight; an esquire.

Back, v. To indorse; to sign on the back; to sign generally by way of acceptance or approval; to substantiate; to countersign; to assume financial responsibility for. In old English law where a warrant issued in one county was presented to a magistrate of another county and he signed it for the purpose of making it executory in his county, he was said to "back" it.

Back, adv. To the rear; backward; in a reverse direction. Also, in arrear.

Backadation. See Backwardation.

Backbencher. A junior member of Parliament or other legislative body who sits in the rear benches, leaving the front benches for leaders of the assembly or other dignitaries.

Backberend (also Backberendé) /bækberənd/. Sax. Bearing upon the back or about the person. Applied to a thief taken with the stolen property in his immediate possession. Used with handhabend, having in the hand.

Backbond. A bond of indemnification given to a surety.

Back carry. In forest law, the crime of having, on the back, game unlawfully killed. See Backberend.

Backdating. Predating a document or instrument prior to the date it was actually drawn. The negotiability of an instrument is not affected by the fact that it is backdated. U.C.C. § 3-114.

Backhaul. In freight transportation, to carry a shipment back over a segment of a route already covered.

Backing. Indorsement.

Backing a warrant. See Back.

Back lands. A term of no very definite import, but generally signifying lands lying back from (not contiguous to) a highway or a water course.

Backlog. Accumulation of unfilled orders.

Back order. An unfilled customer order or commitment, normally occurring because inventory is not sufficient to fill the order upon receipt from the customer.

Back pay award. Difference between wages already paid an employee and higher wages granted retroactively. A determination by a judicial or quasi judicial body that an employee is entitled to accrued but uncollected salary, wages or fringe benefits. Such may be awarded in employment discrimination cases.

Back-seat driver. A highly nervous passenger whether sitting in rear or by driver, who by unwarranted advice and warnings interferes in careful operation of motor vehicle.

Backside. In English law, a term formerly used in conveyances and also in pleading; it imports a yard at the back part of or behind a house, and belonging thereto.

Backspread. Less than normal price difference in arbitrage.

Back taxes. Those assessed for a previous year or years and remaining due and unpaid from the original tax debtor.

Back title letter. Letter given by title insurance company to an attorney advising of condition of title as of a certain date. Attorney then starts examination of title as of that date.

Back to work agreement. Agreement between union and employer covering terms and conditions upon which employees will return to work following settlement of strike.

Backwardation (also called Backadation) /bèkwardéyshan/. In the language of the stock exchange, this term signifies a consideration paid for delay in the delivery of stock contracted for, when the price is lower for time than for cash.

Backwards. In a policy of marine insurance, the phrase "forwards and backwards at sea" means from port to port in the course of the voyage, and not merely from one terminus to the other and back.

Backwater. Water in a stream which, in consequence of some dam or obstruction below, is detained or checked in its course, or flows back.

Bad character. Absence of moral virtue; the predominance of evil habits in a person. In law of evidence, such character may be shown to affect credibility of witness by introduction of record of convictions for crimes or by reputation. Fed.Evid.R. 608, 609.

Bad check. A check which is dishonored on presentation for payment because of no, or insufficient, funds or closed bank account. Writing or passing of bad checks is a misdemeanor in most states. Model Penal Code § 224.5. See also Check kiting; Worthless (Worthless check).

Bad debt. A debt which is uncollectible; a permissible deduction for tax purposes in arriving at taxable income. I.R.C. § 166. Different tax treatment is afforded business and non-business bad debts. A business debt is defined by the Internal Revenue Code as a debt created or acquired in connection with a trade or business of the taxpayer, or a debt which becomes worthless in the taxpayer's trade or business. Loans between related parties (family members) generally are classified as non-business.

A deduction is permitted if a business account receivable subsequently becomes worthless providing the income arising from the debt was previously included in income. The deduction is allowed only in the year of worthlessness.

Bad-debt loss ratio. The proportion of the total receivables volume that is never collected by a business.

Bad debt reserve. An account used in bookkeeping to reflect the true worth of receivables in the balance sheet by estimating those debts which may not be collected and which ultimately will be written off as bad debts and claimed as a deduction for tax purposes. See also Reserve.

Bad faith. The opposite of "good faith," generally implying or involving actual or constructive fraud, or a design to mislead or deceive another, or a neglect or refusal to fulfill some duty or some contractual obligation, not prompted by an honest mistake as to one's rights or duties, but by some interested or sinister motive. Term "bad faith" is not simply bad judgment or negligence, but rather it implies the conscious doing of a wrong because of dishonest purpose or moral obliquity; it is different from the negative idea of negligence in that it contemplates a state of mind affirmatively operating with furtive design or ill will. Stath v. Williams, Ind. App., 367 N.E.2d 1120, 1124. An intentional tort which results from breach of duty imposed as consequence of relationship established by contract. Davis v. Allstate Ins. Co., 101 Wis.2d 1, 303 N.W.2d 596, 599.

Insurance. "Bad faith" on part of insurer is any frivolous or unfounded refusal to pay proceeds of policy; it is not necessary that such refusal be fraudulent. State Farm General Ins. Co. v. Clifton, 86 N.M. 757, 527 P.2d 798, 800. For purposes of an action against an insurer for failure to pay a claim, such conduct imports a dishonest purpose and means a breach of a known duty (i.e., good faith and fair dealing), through some motive of self-interest or ill will; mere negligence or bad judgment is not bad faith. Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Alabama v. Granger, Ala., 461 So.2d 1320, 1327.

Badge. A mark or cognizance worn to show the relation of the wearer to any person or thing; the token of anything; a distinctive mark of office or service.

Badger. To harass, pester, or bedevil persistently especially in a manner likely or designed to confuse, annoy or wear down. Eaton v. Klopman Mills, Inc., 2 N.C.App. 363, 163 S.E.2d 17, 18. See also Harassment.

In old English law, one who made a practice of buying corn or victuals in one place, and carrying them to another to sell and make profit by them.

Badges of fraud. A circumstance or other fact accompanying a transfer of property that the courts recognize as an especially reliable indicator of the transferor's actual intention to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors in making the transfer. It is defined as a fact tending to throw suspicion upon a transaction, and calling for an explanation. It is a suspicious circumstance that overhangs a transaction, or appears on the face of the papers. A circumstance which does not alone prove fraud, but which warrants inference of fraud, especially where there is a concurrence of many such badges. Brennecke v. Riemann, Mo., 102 S.W.2d 874, 877. Recognized "badges of fraud" include fictitious consideration, false statements as to consideration, transactions different from usual course of doing business, transfer of all of a debtor's property, insolvency, confidential relationship of parties, and transfers in anticipation of suit or execution. Hendrix v. Goldman, Mo., 92 S.W.2d 733, 736.


Bad motive. Intentionally doing a wrongful act knowing at the time that it is wrongful. Davis v. Nash Central Motors, Mo.App., 332 S.W.2d 475, 480. See Bad faith.

Bad title. One which conveys no property to the purchaser of the estate. One which is so radically defective that it is not marketable, and hence such that a purchaser cannot be legally compelled to accept it. Compare Marketable title.

Baga /bəɡə/. In old English law, a bag or purse. Thus there was the petty-bag-office in the common-law jurisdiction of the court of chancery, because all original
writs relating to the business of the crown were formerly
kept in a little sack or bag, in parvō bagā.

Bagavel. In old English law, the citizens of Exeter had
granted to them by charter from Edward I the collection
of a certain tribute or toll upon all manner of wares
brought to that city to be sold, toward the paving of the
streets, repairing of the walls, and maintenance of the
city, which was commonly called bagavel, bethugavel
and chippingavel.

Bail, v. To procure release of one charged with an
offense by insuring his future attendance in court and
compelling him to remain within jurisdiction of court.
Manning v. State ex rel. Williams, 190 Okl. 65, 120 P.2d
980, 981. To deliver the defendant to persons who, in
the manner prescribed by law, become security for his
appearance in court. To set at liberty a person arrested
or imprisoned, on security being taken for his appear­
ance on a day and a place certain, which security is
called "bail," because the party arrested or imprisoned
is delivered into the hands of those who bind themselves
for his forthcoming. See also Release on own recogni­

The object of "bail" in civil cases is either directly or
indirectly to secure payment of a debt or performance
of other civil duties, while in criminal cases object is to
secure appearance of principal before the court when his
presence is needed. Johnson v. Shaffer, 64 Ohio App.
236, 28 N.E.2d 765, 767. In its more ancient significa­
cation, the word includes the delivery of property, real or
personal, by one person to another. See also Civil bail; Excessive bail; Jump bail.

Bail, n. Monetary amount for or condition of pretrial
release from custody, normally set by a judge at the
initial appearance. The purpose of bail is to ensure the
return of the accused at subsequent proceedings. If the
accused is unable to make bail, or otherwise unable to
be released on his or her own recognizance, he or she is
detained in custody. The Eighth Amendment (U.S.
Constitution) provides that excessive bail shall not be required.

The surety or sureties who procure the release of a
person under arrest, by becoming responsible for his
appearance at the time and place designated. Those
persons who become sureties for the appearance of the
defendant in court.

Bail absolute. Sureties whose liability is conditioned
upon the failure of the principal to duly account for
money coming to his hands as administrator, guardian,
etc.

Bail bond. A three-party contract which involves state,
accused and surety and under which surety guarantees
state that accused will appear at subsequent proceed­
ings. Accredited Surety & Cas. Co., Inc. v. State, for Use
and Benefit of Hillsborough County, Fla.App., 383 So.2d
308.

A written undertaking, executed by the defendant or
one or more sureties, that the defendant designated in
such instrument will, while at liberty as a result of an
order fixing bail and of the execution of a bail bond in
satisfaction thereof, appear in a designated criminal
action or proceeding when his attendance is required
and otherwise render himself amenable to the orders
and processes of the court, and that in the event he fails
to do so, the signers of the bond will pay to the court (i.e.
forfeit) the amount of money specified in the order fixing

Cash bail bond. A sum of money, in the amount
designated in an order fixing bail, posted by a defen­
dant or by another person on his behalf (surety) with a
court or other authorized public officer upon condition
that such money will be forfeited if the defendant does
not comply with the directions of a court requiring his
attendance at the criminal action or proceeding in­
volved and does not otherwise render himself amenable
to the orders and processes of the court.

Unsecured bail bond. A bail bond for which the defen­
dant is fully liable upon failure to appear in court
when ordered to do so or upon breach of a material
condition of release, but which is not secured by any
deposit of or lien upon property. See Release on own recognizance.

Bail common. At common law a fictitious proceeding,
intended only to express the appearance of a defendant,
in cases where special bail is not required. It is put in
the same form as special bail, but the sureties are
merely nominal or imaginary persons, as John Doe and
Richard Roe. 3 Bl.Comments 287.

Bail court. In old English law and practice, an auxilia­
ary court of the court of queen’s bench at Westminster,
wherein points connected more particularly with plead­
ing and practice are argued and determined. It has
been abolished.

Bail dock. Formerly at the Old Bailey, in London, a
small room taken from one of the corners of the court,
and left open at the top, in which certain malefactors
were placed during trial.

Bail in error. That given by a defendant who intends to
bring a writ of error on the judgment and desires a stay
of execution in the meantime.

Bail piece. A formal entry or memorandum of the
recognizance or undertaking of special bail in civil ac­
tions, which, after being signed and acknowledged by
the bail before the proper officer, is filed in the court in
which the action is pending. 3 Bl.Comments 291.

Bail point scale. System whereby a predetermined
number of points are given for all positive aspects of the
defendant’s background. The total number of points
determine whether the defendant will be released on his
own recognizance or the amount of bail to be set for his
release.

Bail to the action or bail above. See Special bail, below.

Bail to the sheriff or bail below. Persons who under­
take that a defendant arrested upon mesne process in a
civil action shall duly appear to answer the plaintiff;
such undertaking being in the form of a bond given to
the sheriff, termed a "bail bond" (q.v.). 3 Bl.Comments 290.
Sureties who bind themselves to the sheriff to secure the defendant's appearance, or his putting in bail to the action on the return-day of the writ.

Civil bail. See that title.

Common bail. Fictitious sureties formally entered in the proper office of the court. See Bail common, above.

Special bail. Responsible sureties who undertake as bail above. Persons who undertake jointly and severally in behalf of a defendant arrested on mesne process in a civil action that, if he be condemned in the action, he shall pay the costs and condemnation (that is, the amount which may be recovered against him), or render himself a prisoner, or that they will pay it for him. 3 Bl.Comm. 291. See Bail to the sheriff or bail below, above.

Straw bail. Nominal or worthless bail. In English law, irresponsible persons, or men of no property, who make a practice of posting bail for any one who will pay them a fee therefor, and who originally, as a mark of their purpose, wore straw in their shoes.

Bailable. Capable of being bailed; admitting of bail; authorizing or requiring bail.

Bailable action. One in which the defendant is entitled to be discharged from arrest only upon giving bond to answer.

Bailable offense. One for which the prisoner may be admitted to bail.

Bailable process. Such as requires the officer to take bail, after arresting the defendant. That under which the sheriff is directed to arrest the defendant and is required by law to discharge him upon his tendering suitable bail as security for his appearance.

Bail bond. See Bail.

Bailee. In the law of contracts, one to whom goods are bailed; one to whom goods are entrusted by a bailor; the party to whom personal property is delivered under a contract of bailment. A species of agent to whom something movable is committed in trust for another. Smith v. State, 78 Okl.Cr. 343, 148 P.2d 206, 208. Under U.C.C., a person who by warehouse receipt, bill of lading or other document of title acknowledges possession of goods and contracts to deliver them. The transferee of goods under a bailment, including a warehouseperson or a carrier. U.C.C. § 7-102. See Gratutious bailee.

Bailee for hire. A person to whom possession of personal property is transferred and who is compensated for caring for such property; e.g. a mechanic to whom an automobile is entrusted for repairs is a bailee for hire. See also Bailment (Bailment for mutual benefit).

Bailee policies. Floating insurance policies which cover goods while in possession of bailee without particular description in the policy. Gillespie v. Federal Compress & Warehouse Co., 37 Tenn.App. 476, 265 S.W.2d 21, 27.

Bailee's lien. Bailee's right (usually statutory) to retain bailed goods for payment of services.

Bailiff. A court officer or attendant who has charge of a court session in the matter of keeping order, custody of the jury, and custody of prisoners while in the court. One to whom some authority, care, guardianship, or jurisdiction is delivered, committed, or intrusted. One who is deputed or appointed to take charge of another's affairs; an overseer or superintendent; a keeper, protector, or guardian; a steward.

A person acting in a ministerial capacity who has by delivery the custody and administration of lands or goods for the benefit of the owner or bailor, and is liable to render an account thereof.

Bailiff-errant. A bailiff's deputy.

Bailiffs of franchises. In old English law, officers who performed the duties of sheriffs within liberties or privileged jurisdictions, in which formerly the king's writ could not be executed by the sheriff.

Bailiffs of hundreds. In old English law, officers appointed over hundreds, by the sheriffs, to collect fines therein, and summon juries; to attend the judges and justices at the assizes and quarter sessions; and also to execute writs and process in the several hundreds. 1 Bl.Comm. 345.

Bailiffs of manors. In old English law, stewards or agents appointed by the lord (generally by an authority under seal) to superintend the manor, collect fines, and quit rents, inspect the buildings, order repairs, cut down trees, impound cattle trespassing, take an account of wastes, spoils, and misdemeanors in the woods and demesne lands, and do other acts for the lord's interest.

High bailiff. An officer formerly attached to an English county court. His duties were to attend the court when sitting; to serve summonses; and to execute orders, warrants, and writs, etc. He also had similar duties under the bankruptcy jurisdiction of the county courts.

Special bailiff. A deputy sheriff, appointed at the request of a party to a suit, for the special purpose of serving or executing some writ or process in such suit.

Bailivis /bëylivis/. In old law, a bailiff's jurisdiction, a bailiwick; the same as bailium. See Bailiwick.

In old English law, a liberty, or exclusive jurisdiction, which was exempted from the sheriff of the county, and over which the lord of the liberty appointed a bailiff with such powers within his precinct as an under-sheriff exercised under the sheriff of the county.

Bailiwick /bëylìwk/. A territorial segment over which a bailiff or sheriff has jurisdiction; not unlike a county in today's governmental divisions.

Bailment. A delivery of goods or personal property, by one person (bailor) to another (bailee), in trust for the execution of a special object upon or in relation to such goods, beneficial either to the bailor or bailee or both, and upon a contract, express or implied, to perform the trust and carry out such object, and thereupon either to redeliver the goods to the bailor or otherwise dispose of the same in conformity with the purpose of the trust.
The bailee is responsible for exercising due care toward the goods.

Delivery of personalty for some particular use, or on mere deposit, upon a contract, express or implied, that after purpose has been fulfilled it shall be redelivered to the person who delivered it, or otherwise dealt with according to his directions, or kept until he reclains it, as the case may be. Simpkins v. Ritter, 189 Neb. 644, 204 N.W.2d 383, 385.

Generally, no fiduciary relationship is created by a bailment and hence it is not accurate to refer to the transfer as “in trust”, because no trustee-beneficiary relationship is created.

See also Pawn; Pledge.

Actual bailment. One which exists where there is either: (a) an “actual delivery,” consisting in giving to the bailee or his agent the real possession of the chattel, or (b) a “constructive delivery,” consisting of any of those acts which, although not truly comprising real possession of the goods transferred, have been held by legal construction equivalent to acts of real delivery.

Bailment for hire. A contract in which the bailor agrees to compensate the bailee. See also Bailee for hire, supra; and Bailment for mutual benefit, below.

Bailment for mutual benefit. One in which the parties contemplate some price or compensation in return for benefits flowing from the bailment, necessarily involving an express or implied agreement or undertaking to that effect. For example, delivery of automobile to one who, for a consideration, undertakes to repair it.

Bailment lease. A legal method by which one desiring to purchase an article but unable to pay therefor at the time, may secure possession thereof with the right to use and enjoy it as long as he pays stipulated rentals and becomes absolute owner after completing such installment payments, on payment of an additional sum which may be nominal. This right or option is common in automobile leasing agreements.

Constructive bailment. One arising where the person having possession of a chattel holds it under such circumstances that the law imposes upon him the obligation to deliver it to another. Wentworth v. Riggs, 159 App.Div. 899, 143 N.Y.S. 955, 956. See also Involuntary bailment, below.

Gratuitous bailment. Another name for a depositum or naked bailment, which is made only for the benefit of the bailor and is not a source of profit to the bailee. Involuntary bailment. One arising by the accidental leaving of personal property in the possession of any person without negligence on the part of its owner. See Constructive bailment, above.

Lucrative bailment. One which is undertaken upon a consideration and for which a payment or recompense is to be made to the bailee, or from which he is to derive some advantage. See Bailment for hire, above.

Special bailment. In general, a bailment in which by law a bailee is given greater duties and liabilities than those imposed on an ordinary bailee. Inkeepers and common carrier bailees are examples.

Bailor. The party who bails or delivers goods to another (bailee) in the contract of bailment. The transferer of goods under a bailment.

Bailout. Various procedures whereby the owners of an entity can obtain its profits with favorable tax consequences. With corporations, for example, the bail-out of corporate profits without dividend consequences might be the desired objective. The alternative of distributing the profits to the shareholders as dividends generally is less attractive, since dividend income is taxed as ordinary income. See Preferred stock (Preferred stock bail-out).

Acquisition of a corporation for the principal purpose of favorable tax consequences by securing benefits of deduction, credit or other allowance which the acquiring corporation would not otherwise enjoy. I.R.C. § 269.

Bailout stock. When preferred stock is issued as a stock dividend and is non-taxable, it is called bailout stock. I.R.C. § 305.

Bait and switch. A deceptive sales practice. Such tactic usually involves advertising a low-priced product to lure customers to a store, then inducing them to buy higher-priced models by failing to stock sufficient quantities of the lower-priced item to satisfy demand, or by disparaging the less-expensive product. Such practices are prohibited by statute in most states. See Model Penal Code § 224.7(5). Tashof v. F. T. C., 437 F.2d 707, 709.

Balance. The difference between the sum of debit entries minus the sum of credit entries in an account. If positive, the difference is called a debit balance; if negative, a credit balance.

Often used in the sense of residue or remainder, and, in a general sense, may be defined as what remains or is left over.

See also Average daily balance.

Balance of payments. The difference between all payments made by one nation to all other nations in the world and the payments made to that nation by all other nations. An official accounting record that follows double-entry bookkeeping practices and records all of a country’s foreign transactions. The country's exports are recorded as credits and imports as debits.

Balance of power. In international law, a distribution and an opposition of forces, forming one system, so that no nation or country shall be in a position, either alone or united with others, to impose its will on any other nation or country or interfere with its independence. See also Separation of powers.

Balance of trade. Part of the balance of payments. It shows the net figure for the value of all the goods imported and exported by one nation. An excess of imports over exports constitutes a trade deficit.

Balance sheet. A statement of financial position of any economic unit, disclosing as at a given moment of time,
the value of its assets, liabilities, and equity of the owners in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. See also Profit and loss statement.

Consolidated balance sheet. A statement of financial position which combines the assets, liabilities, and stockholders equity of a parent corporation and its subsidiary.

Net balance. In commercial usage, the balance of the proceeds, as from a sale of stock, after deducting the expenses incident to the sale.

Balancing of interests. Constitutional doctrine invoked when court is examining interplay between state action involving intrastate commerce and federal laws regarding interstate commerce. If there is legitimate state interest and if there is no clear congressional intent to preempt the field, state action will be upheld. Southern Pacific Co. v. State of Arizona ex rel., 325 U.S. 761, 65 S.Ct. 1515, 89 L.Ed. 1915.

Balancing test. A constitutional doctrine in which the court weighs the right of an individual to certain rights guaranteed by the Constitution with the rights of a state to protect its citizens from the invasion of their rights; used in cases involving freedom of speech and equal protection.

Balancing the equities. Doctrine commonly invoked in cases involving, for example, encroachment of building on another's land in which court will deny equitable relief to offended party in favor of money damages if the encroachment was made innocently and by mistake (not intentionally) and if encroachment is slight as compared with injury to offending party if he is required to remove. Adamec v. McCray, 63 Wash.2d 217, 386 P.2d 427, 428.

Baliva /boləˈvoʊ/. (Spelled also Balliva; equivalent to Balivatūs, Balīva). L. Lat. In old English law, a bailiwick; the jurisdiction of a sheriff; the whole district within which the trust of the sheriff was to be executed. 3 Bl.Comm. 283.

Balivo amovendo. See Ballivo amovendo.

Ballastage. A toll paid for the privilege of taking up ballast from the bottom of a port or harbor. This arises from the property in the soil.

Ballistics /ˈbɔːlistɪks/. The science of gun examination frequently used in criminal cases, especially cases of homicide, to determine the firing capacity of a weapon, its fireability, and whether a given bullet was fired from a particular gun.

Ballium /ˈbɛliəm/. A fortress or bulwark; also bail.

Ballivo amovendo /bɔːləˈvoʊw əˈmɔrvənˈdəʊ/. An ancient writ to remove a bailiff from his office for want of sufficient land in the bailiwick.

Balloon mortgage. A mortgage providing for specific payments at stated regular intervals, with the final payment considerably more than any of the periodic payments.

Balloon note. A form of promissory note which commonly calls for minimum payments of principal, if any, and the payment of interest at regular intervals, but which requires a substantial payment of principal at the end of the term; the final payment frequently representing essentially all the principal.

Balloon payment. The final payment of principal under a balloon note; commonly representing essentially the entire principal. See Balloon mortgage; Balloon note.

Ballot. Derived from ballotta, a round bullet, used for casting a vote. Process or means of voting, usually in secret, by written or printed tickets or slips of paper, or voting machine. Piece of paper or levers on voting machine on which the voter gives expression to his choice. Sawyer Stores v. Mitchell, 103 Mont. 148, 62 P.2d 342, 348. A means, or instrumentality, by which a voter secretly indicates his will or choice so that it may be recorded as being in favor of a certain candidate or for or against a certain proposition or measure. Porter v. Oklahoma City, Okl., 446 P.2d 384, 391.

The whole amount of votes cast. Also, list of candidates running for office.

Australian ballot. See Australian ballot.

Joint ballot. In parliamentary practice, an election or vote by ballot participated in by the members of both houses of a legislative assembly sitting together as one body, the result being determined by a majority of the votes cast by the joint assembly thus constituted, instead of by concurrent majorities of the two houses.

Massachusetts ballot. See that title.

Mutilated ballot. One from which the name of the candidate is cut out. One which is destitute or deprived of some essential or valuable part; greatly shortened.

Office block ballot. A ballot form on which the names of all candidates for a particular office are listed under the office title. Listings are made under various titles regardless of the various party affiliations of the candidates.

Official ballot. Depending on its use in local statutes, this term has a varied meaning. It may refer to a ballot which has been furnished by the clerk; or it may contemplate that a ballot must have been printed under the supervision of a designated member of the electoral board, sealed by the board, and by resolution declared to be one of the official ballots for the election to be held.

Party column ballot. Ballot form on which the names of all candidates of each political party are placed in separate columns under party names and symbols, regardless of the offices sought by the candidates.

Secret ballot. The expression by ballot, voting machine, or otherwise, but in no event by proxy, of a choice with respect to any election or vote taken upon any matter, which is cast in such a manner that the person expressing such choice cannot be identified with the choice expressed.

Ballot-box. A locked box wherein ballots are deposited.
Bancus /bæŋk/ː/. In the Roman law, those who stole the clothes of bathers in the public baths. 4 Bl.Comm. 239.

Ban. In old English and civil law, a proclamation; a public notice; the announcement of an intended marriage. An excommunication; a curse, publicly pronounced. A proclamation of silence made by a crier in court before the meeting of champions in combat. A statute, edict, or command; a fine, or penalty. An expanse; an extent of space or territory; a space inclosed within certain limits; the limits or bounds themselves. An open field; the outskirts of a village. A privileged space or territory around a town, monastery, or other place.

Banc /bæŋk/ː/. Bench; the place where a court permanently or regularly sits; the seat of judgment; as, banc le roy, the king's bench; banc le common pleas, the bench of common pleas.

The full bench, full court. A "sitting en banc" is a meeting of all the judges of a court as distinguished from the sitting of a single judge or panel of judges.


Banco /bæŋkow/ː. Ital. A seat or bench of justice; also, in commerce, a word of Italian origin signifying a bank. Also a small tract of land on opposite side of river from country to which it belongs, and so existing by virtue of an avulsive change in the river. San Lorenzo Title & Improvement Co. v. City Mortgage Co., Tex.Civ.App., 48 S.W.2d 310, 314. See also Banc.

Bancus /bæŋks/ː. A high seat, or seat of distinction; a seat of judgment, or tribunal for the administration of justice. Often used for the court itself; thus, the English court of common pleas was formerly called Bancus.

Bancus regina /bæŋks rɛjəniə/ː. The queen's bench. See Queen's bench.

Bancus regis /bæŋks rɪjɪs/ː. The king's bench; the supreme tribunal of the king after parliament. 3 Bl.Comm. 41.

Bancus superior /bæŋks səpɪrɪər/ː. The upper bench. The king's bench was so called during the Protectorate.

Bandit. An outlaw; a man banned, or put under a ban; a brigand or robber. Banditti, a band of robbers.

Banditry. Organized robbery; brigandage; form of crime practiced by outlaws and plunderers.

Bane. A malefactor. Also a public denunciation of a malefactor; the same with what was called "hutesium," hue and cry.

Baneret, or banneret /bænərət/ː. In old English law, a knight made in the field, by the ceremony of cutting off the point of his standard, and making it, as it were, a banner. Knights so made were accounted so honorable that they were allowed to display their arms in the royal army, as barons did, and could bear arms with supporters. They were sometimes called "vexillarii."

A degree of honor next after a baron's, when conferred by the king; otherwise, it ranks after a baronet. 1 Bl.Comm. 403.

Bani /bɛnəi/ː. Deodands (q.v.).

Banishment. A punishment inflicted upon criminals, by compelling them to leave a country for a specified period of time, or for life. Synonymous with exilement or deportation, importing a compulsory loss of one's country. See also Deportation.

Bank. A bank is an institution, usually incorporated, whose business it is to receive money on deposit, cash checks or drafts, discount commercial paper, make loans, and issue promissory notes payable to bearer, known as bank notes. U.C.C. § 1–201(4). American commercial banks fall into two main categories: state chartered banks and federally chartered national banks. See also Banking.

A bench or seat; the bench of justice; the bench or tribunal occupied by the judges; the seat of judgment; a court. The full bench, or full court; the assembly of all the judges of a court. See Banc.

An acclevity; an elevation or mound of earth, especially that which borders the sides of a water course. The land adjacent to a river. That part of a stream which retains the water. The elevation of land which confines the waters of a stream in their natural channel when they rise the highest and do not overflow the banks. A water-washed and relatively permanent elevation or acclevity at the outer line of a river bed which separates the bed from the adjacent upland, and serves to confine the waters within the bed and to preserve the course of the river. The land lying between the edge of the water of a stream at its ordinary low stage and the line which the edge of the water reaches in its ordinary high stage. An elevation of land which confines the waters of a stream when they rise out of the bed. Neither the line of ordinary high-water mark, nor of ordinary low-water mark, nor of a middle stage of water can be assumed as the line dividing the bed from the banks. Banks are fast land, on which vegetation appropriate to such land in the particular locality grows wherever the bank is not too steep to permit such growth, and bed is soil of a different character, and having no vegetation, or only such as exists, when commonly submerged in water. On the borders of navigable streams, where there are levees established according to law, the levees form the "banks of the river."

Advising bank. A bank which gives notification of the issuance of a credit by another bank. U.C.C. § 5–103(e).

Bank acceptance. Draft drawn on and accepted by bank.

Bank-account. A sum of money placed with a bank or banker, on deposit, by a customer, and subject to be drawn out on the latter's check. The statement or computation of the several sums deposited and those drawn out by the customer on checks, entered on the books of the bank and the depositor's passbook. Any account with a bank, including a checking, time, interest
or savings account. U.C.C. § 4-104(a). See also Joint
bank account.

Bank bill. See Bank note, below.


Bank call. Demand made on bank by state or federal supervisory personnel for examination of balance sheets.

Bank charter. Document issued by appropriate federal or state authority which permits corporation to commence business as a bank.

Bank credit. A credit with a bank by which, on proper credit rating or proper security given to the bank, a person receives liberty to draw to a certain extent agreed upon.

Bank debit. Total of checks and other commercial paper charged to deposit accounts.

Bank deposit. Cash, checks, or drafts placed with bank for credit to depositor's account. Placement of money in bank thereby creating contract between bank and depositor. U.C.C. § 4-103.

Demand deposit. Right to withdraw deposit at any time.

Time deposit. Deposit which is subject to notice (e.g. thirty days) before withdrawal.


Bank draft. A check, draft, or other order for payment of money, drawn by an authorized officer of a bank upon either his own bank or some other bank in which funds of his bank are deposited. Perry v. West, 110 N.H. 351, 266 A.2d 849, 852. An order to pay that is similar to a check, except that it is not payable on demand. Instead, a bank draft is payable when the issuing firm accepts it.

Bank note. A promissory note issued by a bank or banker authorized to do so, payable to bearer on demand, and intended to circulate as money. See Federal reserve notes.

Bank of circulation. One which issues bank notes payable to bearer. See Bank of issue, below.

Bank of deposit. A savings bank or any other bank which receives money on deposit.

Bank of discount. One which lends money on collateral or by means of discounts of commercial paper.

Bank of issue. Bank with authority to issue notes intended to circulate as currency.

Bank rate. Interest rate charged customers on loans. See Interest; Legal interest.

Bank statement. Financial statement showing financial condition of bank at a given time. Federal (national banks) and state laws require that such statements be published several times a year.

Bank stock. Shares in the capital of a bank; shares in the property of a bank.

Bank teller. See Teller.

Branch banking. See Branch bank.

Central banks. Federal Reserve banks.

Collecting bank. Any bank handling the item for collection except the payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(d). See also Collecting bank.

Commercial bank. See Commercial bank.

Confirming bank. A bank which engages either that it will itself honor a credit already issued by another bank or that such a credit will be honored by the issuer or a third bank. U.C.C. § 5-103(f). See also Confirming bank.

Correspondent bank. Bank which acts as agent for another bank, or engages in an exchange of services with that bank, in a geographical area to which the other does not have direct access.

Custodian bank. Any bank or trust company which is supervised and examined by state or federal authority having supervision over banks and which is acting as custodian for a clearing corporation. U.C.C. § 8-102(4).

Depository bank. The first bank to which an item is transferred for collection even though it is also the payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(a).

Export-import bank. See Export-Import Bank.

Federal land bank. See Federal Land Banks.

Federal reserve bank. See Federal Reserve System.

Intermediary bank. Any bank to which an item is transferred in course of collection except the depositary or payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(c). See also Intermediary bank.

Land bank. See Land bank.

Member bank. See Member bank.

Mutual savings bank. See Mutual savings bank.

National bank. See National bank.

Non-member bank. Bank that is not a member of the Federal Reserve Board and, as such, is only governed by laws of state where chartered.

Payor bank. A bank by which an item is payable as drawn or accepted. U.C.C. § 4-105(b).

Presenting bank. Any bank presenting an item except a payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(e).

Remitting bank. Any payor or intermediary bank remitting for an item. U.C.C. § 4-105(f).

Savings and loan bank. See Mutual savings bank; Savings and loan association.

Savings bank. Type of bank that receives deposits, and pays interest thereon, and makes certain types of loans (e.g. home financing loans), but does not provide checking services. See Mutual savings bank; Savings and loan association. Compare Commercial bank.

World bank. See that title.
Bankable paper. Notes, checks, bank bills, drafts and other securities for money, received as cash by banks.

Bank bill. See Bank (Bank note).

Banker clearings. See Clearinghouse.

Banker. In general sense, person that engages in business of banking. In narrower meaning, a private person who keeps a bank; one who is engaged in the business of banking without being incorporated. One who carries on the business of banking by receiving money on deposit with or without interest, by buying and selling bills of exchange, promissory notes, bonds or stock, or other securities, and by loaning money without being incorporated.

Under some statutes, an individual banker, as distinguished from a "private banker" (q.v.), is a person who, having complied with the statutory requirements, has received authority from the state to engage in the business of banking, while a private banker is a person engaged in banking without having any special privileges or authority from the state. See also Investment banker.

Bankerout. Eng. Bankrupt; insolvent; indebted beyond the means of payment.

Banker's acceptance. A draft accepted by a bank usually for the purpose of financing a sale of goods to or by the bank's customer. A bill of exchange draft payable at maturity that is drawn by a creditor against his or her debtor. Banker's acceptances are short-term credit instruments most commonly used by persons or firms engaged in international trade. They are comparable to short-term government securities (for example, Treasury Bills) and may be sold on the open market at a discount.

Banker's lien. A lien which a banker has by virtue of which he can appropriate any money or property in his possession belonging to a customer to the extinguishment of any matured debt of such customer to the bank, provided such property or money has not been charged, with the knowledge of the bank, with the subservience of a special burden or purpose, or does not constitute a trust fund of which the banker has notice.

Banker's note. A commercial instrument resembling a bank note in every particular except that it is given by a private banker or unincorporated banking institution.

Bank holding company. Any company which has control over any bank or over any company that is or becomes a bank holding company. A company is considered to have control if it directly or indirectly or acting through one or more other persons owns, controls, or has power to vote 25% or more of any class of voting securities of the bank or company; the company controls in any manner the election of a majority of the directors or trustees of the bank or company; or, it is determined that the company directly or indirectly exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the bank or company. 12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1841-1850.

Bank Holding Company Act. Federal law which governs any company which directly or indirectly owns or controls, with power to vote, more than 25% of voting shares of each of two or more banks. See 12 U.S.C.A. § 184 et seq.

Bank holiday of 1933. Presidential Proclamations No. 2039, issued March 6, 1933, and No. 2040, issued March 9, 1933, temporarily suspended banking transactions by member banks of the Federal Reserve System. Normal banking functions were resumed on March 13, subject to certain restrictions. The first proclamation, it was held, had no authority in law until the passage on March 9, 1933, of a ratifying act (12 U.S.C.A. § 95b). The present law forbids member banks of the Federal Reserve System to transact banking business, except under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, during an emergency proclaimed by the President. 12 U.S.C.A. § 95.

Banking. The business of banking, as defined by law and custom, consists in the issue of notes payable on demand intended to circulate as money when the banks are banks of issue; in receiving deposits payable on demand; in discounting commercial paper; making loans of money on collateral security; buying and selling bills of exchange; negotiating loans, and dealing in negotiable securities issued by the government, state and national, and municipal and other corporations. Mercantile Bank v. New York, 121 U.S. 138, 156, 7 S.Ct. 826, 30 L.Ed. 895; In re Prudence Co., D.C.N.Y., 10 F.Supp. 33, 36.

Investment banking. Business of underwriting or distributing bond, stock or other securities issues.


Banking a deal. Means making to one who wishes to consummate a deal a loan of money on collateral for a consideration which may consist of interest, a fee, or a part of the securities or property involved in the deal. Cray, McFawn & Co. v. Hegarty, Conroy & Co., D.C.N.Y., 27 F.Supp. 93, 99.

Banking commission. State regulatory body charged with supervision of banking institutions. See also Federal Reserve Board of Governors with respect to regulation of national banks.

Banking day. That part of any day on which a bank is open to the public for carrying on substantially all of its banking functions. U.C.C. § 4–104(c).

Banking game. Gambling game at which money is bet or hazarded.

Banking hours. A term which, in addition to the regular hours, includes time to allow presentment, after closing, to the bank returning a check, if such presentment is necessary in fact. Columbia-Knickerbocker Trust Co. v. Miller, 156 A.D. 810, 142 N.Y.S. 440, 445.

Bank night. A device by which a theater provides a registration book which any person over eighteen years of age, whether a patron of the theater or not, may sign.
The book is placed in the lobby or outside the doors of the theater and no charge is made for registration nor need one who does so buy a ticket to the theater. A number is given to each name. On stated occasions, the numbers representing all the names registered are placed in a container on the stage of the theater and one number is drawn. The name of the person having that registration number is announced both inside and outside the theater and on coming forward within a certain time, he receives a sum of money which the theater provides from its own funds. If the person whose number is drawn is outside the theater, he is permitted to enter and claim the award without paying the admission. If he does not come forward within the time set, the money is added to the sum to be awarded on the next bank night. Under the plan, various safeguards are imposed on the operation to insure fairness in the allotment of the money. If not a lottery, a bank night is at least a gift enterprise. But it is generally considered to be a lottery. Furst v. A. & G. Amusement Co., 128 N.J.L. 311, 25 A.2d 892, 893; Commonwealth v. Lund, 142 Pa.Super. 208, 15 A.2d 839, 846.

Bankrupt. The state or condition of a person (individual, partnership, corporation, municipality) who is unable to pay its debts as they are, or become, due. The condition of one whose circumstances are such that he is entitled to take the benefit of the federal bankruptcy laws. The term includes a person against whom an involuntary petition has been filed, or who has filed a voluntary petition, or who has been adjudged a bankrupt. The word "bankrupt" is not used in the federal Bankruptcy Code. "Debtor" is now the term used. See Code § 101.

See Arrangement with creditors; Bankruptcy Code; Bankruptcy proceedings; Composition with creditors; Contemplation of bankruptcy; Insolvency.

Bankruptcy Code. A federal law (11 U.S.C.A.) for the benefit and relief of creditors and their debtors in cases in which the latter are unable or unwilling to pay their debts. The Bankruptcy Code of 1978 substantially revised and replaced the Bankruptcy Act of 1898. Straight bankruptcy is in the nature of a liquidation proceeding and involves the collection and distribution to creditors of all the bankrupt's non-exempt property by the trustee in the manner provided by the Code (Chapter 7). The debtor rehabilitation provisions of the Code (Chapters 11, 12 and 13) differ, however, from the straight bankruptcy in that the debtor looks to rehabilitation and reorganization, rather than liquidation, and the creditor looks to future earnings of the bankrupt, rather than property held by the bankrupt to satisfy their claims; see, e.g., Bankruptcy proceedings (Business reorganizations, Wage earner's plan).

Bankruptcy proceedings. General term for the various types of proceedings under the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C.A.) that are initiated either by an insolvent individual or business (termed a voluntary bankruptcy) or by creditors (termed an involuntary bankruptcy) seeking to either have the debtor's remaining assets distributed among the creditors and to thereby discharge the debtor from any further obligation or to restructure and reorganize the insolvent's debt structure. See Bankruptcy Code, supra, and various types of bankruptcy below. See also Adequate protection; Automatic stay; Composition with creditors; Core proceeding; Cram down; Debtor in possession; Workout.

Adjudication of bankruptcy. The judgment or decree of the bankruptcy court that a person against whom a petition in bankruptcy has been filed, or who has filed his voluntary petition, be ordered and adjudged to be a bankrupt. See Bankruptcy discharge, below.

Bankruptcy courts. Federal courts which are concerned exclusively with the administration of bankruptcy proceedings and presided over by a bankruptcy judge. Legal bankruptcy is declared by such courts. 28 U.S.C.A. § 151. Bankruptcy courts exercise jurisdiction as generally provided in 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334. See also 11 U.S.C. § 105.

Bankruptcy discharge. Order of Bankruptcy Court which discharges debtor from all dischargeable obligations and debts. For effect of, and exceptions to, discharge, see Bankruptcy Code §§ 523, 524, 727.

Bankruptcy distribution. After payment of administration, priority and other debts and expenses of bankrupt estate, trustee in bankruptcy makes pro rata distribution to creditors. See Bankruptcy Code § 726.

Bankruptcy estate. The "bankruptcy estate" is comprised of all legal and equitable interests in property of debtors as of filing of bankruptcy petition. Matter of Madden, Bkrtcy.N.J., 18 B.R. 18, 19. 11 U.S.C.A. § 541 et seq.

Bankruptcy forms. Official forms used in Bankruptcy Court for most matters (e.g. petitions, schedules).


Bankruptcy schedules. Official forms for listing of debtor's assets, liabilities, and all unsecured creditors.

Bankruptcy trustee. Person appointed by Bankruptcy Court to take charge of debtor estate, to collect assets, to bring suit on debtor's claims, to defend actions against it, and otherwise administer debtor's estate; he has power to examine debtor, to initiate actions to set aside preferences, etc. 11 U.S.C.A. § 321 et seq., 322; 28 U.S.C.A. § 581 et seq.

Business reorganizations (Chapter 11). When a debtor business entity realizes that it will become insolvent or will be unable to pay its debts as they mature, it can petition for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. The debtor business normally is permitted to continue its operations under court supervision until some plan of reorganization is approved by two-thirds of the creditors. If the business is insolvent at the time a petition for reorganization is filed, a majority of the shareholders must also approve the plan.
If agreement cannot be reached, then the court will supervise liquidation proceedings for the business as in any other situation of a bankruptcy. See also Family Farmer Bankruptcy, below.

Family farmer bankruptcy (Chapter 12). Chapter 12 of the Bankruptcy Code provides special debt repayment relief for a "family farmer with regular income" whose annual income is sufficiently stable and regular to enable such farmer to make payments under a plan as provided under this Chapter.

Involuntary proceedings. Creditors of an insolvent debtor may initiate proceedings under the Bankruptcy Code, thereby in effect forcing the debtor into bankruptcy. See Straight bankruptcy, below.

Straight bankruptcy (Chapter 7). A proceeding designed to liquidate the debtor’s property, pay off his or her creditors, and discharge the debtor from his or her other debts. It can be either voluntary (started by the debtor himself or herself) or involuntary (started by the debtor’s creditors). Compare Business reorganizations (Chapter 11); Wage earner’s plan (Chapter 13), this topic, which are rehabilitative proceedings.

Voluntary proceedings. A proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code by which a debtor initiates action either to rehabilitate his business (e.g., Chapter 11 reorganization) or to liquidate (e.g., Chapter 7 liquidation).

Wage earner’s plan (Chapter 13). Under Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code, any insolvent debtor who is a wage earner (earns wages, salary, or commission) can formulate and file a plan with the court that provides the debtor with additional time to pay off unsecured creditors. The debtor’s plan must provide that future earnings will be subject to the supervision and control of the trustee until these debts are satisfied. A plan made in good faith and acceptable to the unsecured creditors will be confirmed by the court. Should the wage earner ultimately be unable to pay the debts, Chapter 7 liquidation is still an available alternative.

Bank Secrecy Act. Enacted in 1970, this statute authorizes the Secretary of the Treasury to prescribe by regulation certain recordkeeping and reporting requirements for banks and other financial institutions in the United States. The purpose of the Act is to require the maintenance of records, and the making of certain reports which are highly useful in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.


Banleuca /bæn(ˈjjuːwka/). (Same as the French banlieue). An old law term, signifying a space or tract of country around a city, town, or monastery, distinguished and protected by peculiar privileges.

Banni /bənˈni/ or bannitus /bənˈnətəs/. In old law, one under a ban (q.v.); an outlaw or banished man.

Banni nuptiarum /bənˈniːn ᵁptəˈriərm/. L. Lat. In old English law, the bans of matrimony.

Bannitio /bənˈnɪʃiɔ/. Banishment; expulsion by a ban or public proclamation.

Bannitus /bənˈnətəs/. See Banni.

Banns of matrimony. Public notice or proclamation of a matrimonial contract, and the intended celebration of the marriage of the parties in pursuance of such contract. Such announcement is required by certain religions to be made in a church or chapel, during service, on three consecutive Sundays before the marriage is celebrated. The object is to afford an opportunity for any person to interpose an objection if he knows of any impediment or other just cause why the marriage should not take place.

Bar. The court, in its strictest sense, sitting in full term. The presence, actual or constructive, of the court. Thus a trial at bar is one had before the full court, distinguished from a trial had before a single judge at nisi prius. So the "case at bar" is the case now before the court and under its consideration; the case being tried or argued.

In another sense, the whole body of attorneys and counsellors, or the members of the legal profession, collectively, who are figuratively called the "bar". They are thus distinguished from the "bench," which term denotes the whole body of judges. Bar associations of attorneys may be either national, state, or local. See Bar association. Compare Bench.

In the practice of legislative bodies, the outer boundary of the house; therefore, all persons, not being members, who wish to address the house, or are summoned to it, appear at the bar for that purpose.

In the law of contracts, an impediment, obstacle, or preventive barrier. Thus, relationship within the prohibited degrees is a bar to marriage. In this sense also we speak of the "bar of the statute of limitations.”

That which defeats, annuls, cuts off, or puts an end to. Thus, a provision "in bar of dower" is one which has the effect of defeating or cutting off the dower-rights which the wife would otherwise become entitled to in the particular land.

In pleading, a special plea, constituting a sufficient answer to an action at law; so called because it barred, i.e., prevented, the plaintiff from further prosecuting it with effect, and, if established by proof, defeated and destroyed the action altogether. Called a special "plea in bar." It may be further described as a plea or peremptory exception of a defendant to destroy the plaintiff's action. Under Fed.Rules Civ.Proc., pleas in bar are abolished in favor of affirmative pleading of defenses in answer. Rule 8(c). See Plea (Plea in bar).
With respect to claim preclusion, a valid and final personal judgment on the merits against a claimant precludes (bars) a later suit on the same claim or cause of action. It is the principle that a party may not relitigate a cause of action which has been determined previously. In re Johnson, Bkrtcy.Minn., 13 B.R. 342, 346.

A judgment rendered in a case is a "bar" to further action in the state in which it was rendered and in all other jurisdictions if the court which rendered it has required jurisdiction and if the subsequent action is brought by a party to first action or his privy. See Collateral estoppel doctrine; Double jeopardy; Issue preclusion; Res (Res judicata).

A particular part of the court-room; for example, the place where prisoners stand at their trial, hence the expression "prisoner at the bar."

In England, a partition or railing running across a court-room, intended to separate the general public from the space occupied by the judges, counsel, jury, and others concerned in the trial of a cause. In the English courts it is the partition behind which all outer-barristers and every member of the public must stand. Solicitors being officers of the court, are admitted within it; as are also queen's counsel, barristers with patents of precedence, and serjeants, in virtue of their ranks. Parties who appear in person also are placed within the bar on the floor of the court.

Bar admission. Act by which one is licensed to practice before courts of a particular state or jurisdiction after satisfying requirements such as bar examination, period of residency or admission on grounds of reciprocity after period of years as member of bar of another jurisdiction.

Baragaria. Span. A concubine, whom a man keeps alone in his house, unconnected with any other woman.

Bar association. An association of members of the legal profession. Such associations have been organized on the national (American Bar Association; Federal Bar Association), state, county, and even on city levels (e.g., New York City Bar Ass'n). The first was established in Mississippi in 1825, but it is not known to have had a continued existence. An association of Grafton and Coos counties in New Hampshire had an existence before 1800, and probably a more or less continuous life since then, having finally merged into a state association. Members may be either compulsory (integrated bar) or voluntary.

Bar integration. See Integrated bar.

Barat. See Berat.

Baratriam committit qui propter pecuniam justitiam baractat /bàrətrìˈætrəm kamɪtɪt kweɪ proptər pokˈ(y)ʊwniəm jɛstɪʃiəm bɔrəktət/. He is guilty of baratrty who for money sells justice. (This maxim, however, is one pertaining more to the meaning of "baratrty" as used in Scotch law than to its common-law meaning.) See Barraty.

Barbiturate /bərbɪˈtjʊrət/. A general term denoting a derivative of barbituric acid formed by the substitution of an aliphatic or aromatic group on a carbon or nitrogen atom in the acid; used in medicine as hypnotic and sedative drugs.

Bareboat charter. A document under which one who charters or leases a boat becomes for the period of the charter the owner for all practical purposes. Reed v. The Yaka, 373 U.S. 410, 83 S.Ct. 1349, 10 L.Ed.2d 448. Lease of vessel without a crew. Gillentine v. McKeand, C.A.Mass., 426 F.2d 717, 719. One whereby charterer assumes full possession and control of the vessel and constitutes the only form of charter that purports to invest temporary powers of ownership in the charterer. Baker v. Raymond Intern., Inc., C.A.La., 656 F.2d 173, 182.

Bare or mere licensee. One whose presence on premises is merely tolerated; while a "licensee" or "invitee" is one who is on the premises by invitation, express or implied. Chicago, R. I. & P. Ry. Co. v. McCleary, 175 Okl. 347, 53 P.2d 555, 557.

Bare patent license. A grant of authority to make, use or vend patented product throughout the United States or in a given part thereof, with no right of exclusion.

Baret. L. Fr. A wrangling suit.

Bare trustee. One whose trust is to convey, and the time has arrived for a conveyance by him. Trustee of a dry trust; or a trustee to whose office no duties were originally attached, or who, although such duties were originally attached to his office, would, on the requisition of his cestuis que trust, be compellable in equity to convey the estate to them or by their direction.

Bar fee. In old English law, a fee taken by the sheriff, time out of mind, for every prisoner who is acquitted. "Extortion." Abolished by St. 14 Geo. III, c. 26; 55 Geo. III, c. 50; 8 & 9 Vict., c. 114.

Bargain. A mutual undertaking, contract, or agreement. A contract or agreement between two parties, the one to sell or exchange goods or lands, and the other to buy or exchange them. To negotiate over the terms of a purchase or contract. To come to terms. A bargain is an agreement to exchange promises or to exchange a promise for a performance or to exchange performances. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 3.

Bargain money. These words in a contract for the sale of land have much the same significance as earnest money.

Catching bargain. A bargain by which money is loaned, at an extortionate or extravagant rate, to an heir or any one who has an estate in reversion or expectancy, to be repaid on the vesting of his interest; or a similar unconscionable bargain with such person for the purchase outright of his expectancy. That kind of fraud often perpetrated upon young, inexperienced, or ignorant people. See Unconscionable bargain.

Bargain and sale. In conveyancing, the transferring of the property of a thing from one to another, upon valuable consideration, by way of sale. A contract or bargain by the owner of land, in consideration of money
or its equivalent paid, to sell land to another person, called the "bargainee," whereupon a use arises in favor of the latter, to whom the seisin is transferred by force of the statute of uses. The expression "bargain and sale" is also applied to transfers of personality, in cases where there is first an executable agreement for the sale (the bargain), and then an actual and completed sale.

**Bargain and sale deed.** A deed that has a recitation of consideration coupled with words of conveyance of real property. It is a form of deed of conveyance without any covenants; a bare conveyance to grantee of whatever interest grantor has at time of the conveyance. Borough of Wildwood Crest v. Smith, 210 N.J.Super. 127, 509 A.2d 252, 259. See also Deed.

**Bargainee.** The grantee of an estate in a deed of a bargain and sale. The party to a bargain to whom the subject-matter of the bargain or thing bargained for is to go.

**Bargaining agent.** Union recognized and certified as such by NLRB as the exclusive representative of employees in a bargaining unit.

**Bargaining for plea.** Commonly referred to as plea bargaining in which defendant seeks a lesser sentence in return for plea of guilty; or an attempt to plead guilty to lesser included offense which carries a less severe penalty. See Plea bargaining.

**Bargaining unit.** Labor union or group of jobs authorized to carry on collective bargaining in behalf of employees. A particular group of employees with a similar community of interest appropriate for bargaining.

**Bargain money.** See Earnest money.

**Bargainor.** The person who makes a bargain. The party to a bargain who is to receive the consideration and perform the contract by delivery of the subject matter.

**Bargain or contract in restraint of trade.** Any bargain or contract which purports to limit in any way right of either party to work or to do business.

**Bargain sale or purchase.** A sale of property for less than the fair market value of such property. The difference between the sale or purchase price and the fair market value of the property is required to be accounted for in terms of its tax consequences. Bargain sales and purchases among members of the same family may lead to gift tax consequences. See Dividend (Constructive Dividend).

**Bark.** Term is sometimes figuratively used to denote the mere words or letter of an instrument, or outer covering of the ideas sought to be expressed, as distinguished from its inner substance or essential meaning.

**Barnard's inn.** An inn of chancery. See Inns of Chancery.

**Baro**/bærəʊ/. In old law, a man, whether slave or free. In later usage, a freeman or freedman; a strong man; a good soldier; a hired soldier; a vassal; a baron; a feudal tenant or client. A man of dignity and rank; a knight. A magnate in the church. A judge in the exchequer (*baro scaccarii*). The first-born child. A husband.

**Baron**/bærən/. A lord or nobleman; the most general title of nobility in England. 1 Bl.Comm. 398, 399. A particular degree or title of nobility, next to a viscount. The lowest title in Great Britain. A judge of the court of exchequer. 3 Bl.Comm. 44. A freeman. Also a vassal holding directly from the king. A husband; occurring in this sense in the phrase "*baron et feme,"* husband and wife. The term has essentially the same meanings as *baro* (q.v.).

**Baronage.** In English law, the collective body of the barons, or of the nobility at large.

**Baron court.** See Court-baron.

**Barones scaccarii.** See Barons of the exchequer.

**Baronet.** An English name or hereditary title of dignity or rank (but not a title of nobility, being next below that of baron), established in 1611 by James I. It is created by letters patent, and descends to the male heir.

**Baron et feme**/bærən ey fəm/. Man and woman; husband and wife. A wife being under the protection and influence of her *baron,* lord, or husband, is styled a "*feme-covert*" (*foemina viro cooperta*), and her state of marriage is called her "couverte."

**Barons of the Exchequer.** The six judges of the Court of Exchequer in England, of whom one is styled the "Chief Baron," answering to the justices and chief justices of other courts. Its jurisdiction was transferred to the Exchequer Division of High Court of Justice in 1873; the barons becoming justices of the High Court.

**Barony.** The dignity of a baron; a species of tenure; the territory or lands held by a baron.

**Barony of land.** In England, a quantity of land amounting to 15 acres. In Ireland, a subdivision of a county.

**Barra, or barre.** In old practice, a plea in bar. The bar of the court. A barrister.

**Barrator**/bærətər/. One who commits barratry. See Barretor.

**Barratrous**/bærəstrəs/. Fraudulent; having the character of barratry.

**Barratry**/bærətrɪ/. Also spelled "Barretry." The offense of frequently exciting and stirring up quarrels and suits, either at law or otherwise. State v. Batson, 220 N.C. 411, 17 S.E.2d 511, 512, 513.

In maritime law, an act committed by master or mariners of a vessel for some fraudulent or unlawful purpose contrary to their duty to owner and resulting in injury to owner. Isbell Enterprises, Inc. v. Citizens Cas. Co. of New York, D.C.Tex., 303 F.Supp. 549, 552.

See also Barretor, Champery.

**Barred.** Obstructed by a bar. Subject to hindrance or obstruction by a bar or barrier which, if interposed, will prevent legal redress or recovery; as, when it is said that a claim or cause of action is "barred by the statute of limitations."
Barrenness. Sterility; the incapacity to bear children.

Barrière /bârjɛr/. A common mover, exciter, or maintainer of suits and quarrels either in courts or elsewhere in the country; a disturber of the peace who spreads false rumors and calumnies, whereby discord and disquiet may grow among neighbors.

One who frequently excites and stirs up groundless suits and quarrels, either at law or otherwise. State v. Batson, 220 N.C. 411, 17 S.E.2d 511, 512, 513.

Barrister. In England, an advocate; a counsellor learned in the law who has been admitted to plead at the bar, and who is engaged in conducting the trial or argument of causes. A person called to the bar by the benchers of Inns of Court, giving exclusive right of audience in the Supreme Court.

Barter. The exchange of goods and productive services for other goods and productive services, without the use of money. Rosenberg v. State, 12 Md.App. 20, 276 A.2d 708, 711. See also Exchange.

Bas. Fr. Low; inferior; subordinate.

Bas chevaliers /bê̂ys shevalîrž/bâ shvalîvé/. In old English law, low, or inferior knights, by tenure of a base military fee, as distinguished from barons and bannerets, who were the chief or superior knights.

Base, adj. Low in place or position; inferior; servile; of subordinate degree; impure, adulterated, or alloyed.

Base animal. See Animal.

Base bullion. Base silver bullion is silver in bars mixed to a greater or less extent with alloys or base materials.

Base coin. Debased, adulterated, or alloyed coin (e.g. copper, nickel) as distinguished from silver or gold.

Base court. In old English law, an inferior court, that is, not of record, as the court baron.

Base estate. The estate which "base tenants" (q.v.) have in their land.

Base fee. One that may last forever if the contingency does not happen, but debased because its duration depends upon collateral circumstances which qualify it; sometimes called a conditional, determinable, or qualified fee.

In old English law, an estate or fee which has a qualification subjoined thereto, and which must be determined whenever the qualification annexed to it is at an end. Scobey v. Beckman, 111 Ind.App. 574, 41 N.E.2d 847, 850.
transfer or in determining value in the hands of a donee.

Acquisition cost, or some substitute therefor, of an asset used in computing gain or loss on disposition or retirement. The amount assigned to an asset for income tax purposes. For assets acquired by purchase, the basis would be cost [I.R.C. § 1012]. Special rules govern the basis of property received by virtue of another's death [I.R.C. § 1014] or by gift [§ 1015], the basis of stock received on a transfer of property to a controlled corporation [§ 358], the basis of the property transferred to the corporation [§ 362], and the basis of property received upon the liquidation of a corporation [§§ 334 and 338].

Adjusted basis. The cost of property acquired, increased for any capital improvements and decreased by the amount of depreciation allowed or allowable. I.R.C. § 1011.

Carryover basis. The basis of property acquired from a decedent dying after December 1979 is the basis of the property in the hands of the decedent immediately preceding death. The basis is further adjusted for transfers of appreciated property, personal items, and exceptions for small estates. I.R.C. § 1023.

Stepped-up basis. In tax accounting, value placed on property which is acquired in a taxable transaction or purchase. I.R.C. § 1012.

The basis of property acquired through inheritance, bequest, or devise from a decedent, is the fair market value of the property on the date of death or the fair market value on the alternate valuation date—six months from the date of death. The value is often higher than in the hands of the decedent, resulting in a stepped-up basis. I.R.C. § 1014.

The basis of assets acquired by gift is the donors basis increased either by the amount of the gift tax paid (for gifts received before 1977) or the portion of the gift tax paid which is due to the increase in the value of the gift (for gifts received after 1976). I.R.C. § 1015.

Substituted basis. In tax accounting, the basis of property acquired in an exchange in which a gain or loss is not recognized, is the basis of the property transferred, except where the property acquired is subject to a lien. I.R.C. § 1031.

See also Accrual basis.

Basis of bargain. That on which any affirmation of fact or promise relating to goods sold is predicated, creating an express warranty. U.C.C. § 2–313(1)(a). See Essence of the contract.

Bastard. An illegitimate child; a child born before the lawful marriage of its parents; i.e. born out of lawful wedlock. See also Illegitimate child.

Bastard eigne. In old English law, bastard elder. If a child was born of an illicit connection, and afterwards the parents intermarried and had another son, the elder was called bastard eigne, or, as it is now spelled, ainé, and the second son was called puissné, or since born, or sometimes he was called mulier puisné. 2 Bl.Comm. 248.

Bastardize. To declare one a bastard, as a court does. To give evidence to prove one a bastard. A mother (married) cannot bastardize her child.

Bastardus non potest habere heredem nisi de corpore suo legitime procreatum. A bastard can have no heir unless it be one lawfully begotten of his own body.

Bastardus nullius est filius, aut filius populi. A bastard is nobody's son, or the son of the people.

Bastardy (paternity) proceedings. Court proceeding in which the paternity of a child is determined. The method provided by statute of proceeding against the putative father to secure a proper maintenance of his child born out of wedlock. See Paternity suit.


Baston /bəstɒn/. In old English law, a baton, club, or staff. A term applied to officers of the wardens of the prison called the "Fleet," because of the staff carried by them. See Trail-baston.

Batable-ground. Land that is in controversy, or about the possession of which there is a dispute, as the lands which were situated between England and Scotland before the Union.

Bataille /bətæl/. In Old-English law, battle; trial by combat or duellum.

Batiment /bətæmən/. In French marine law, a vessel or ship.

Batonnier /bətɔnje/. The chief of the French bar in its various centres, who presides in the council of discipline.

Battel /bətal/. Trial by combat; wager of battel. See Wager of battel.

Battered child. A child who is suffering serious physical or emotional injury resulting from abuse inflicted upon him including sexual abuse, or from neglect, including malnutrition, or who is determined to be physically dependent upon an addictive drug at birth. See also Child abuse.

Battered Child Syndrome. A medicolegal term which describes diagnosis of medical expert based on scientific studies that when child suffers certain types of continuing injuries that were not caused by accidental means. Upon such finding, it is logical to presume that someone "caring" for the child was responsible for injuries. State v. Byrd, 309 N.C. 132, 305 S.E.2d 724, 729.

Battery. Intentional and wrongful physical contact with a person without his or her consent that entails some injury or offensive touching. Mason v. Cohn, 108 Misc.2d 674, 438 N.Y.S.2d 462, 464. Criminal battery, defined as the unlawful application of force to the person of another, may be divided into its three basic
elements: (1) the defendant's conduct (act or omission); (2) his "mental state," which may be an intent to kill or injure, or criminal negligence, or perhaps the doing of an unlawful act; and (3) the harmful result to the victim, which may be either a bodily injury or an offensive touching. What might otherwise be a battery may be justified; and the consent of the victim may under some circumstances constitute a defense. Com. v. Hill, 237 Pa.Super. 543, 353 A.2d 870. The consummation of an unlawful assault.

The actual offer to use force to the injury of another person is assault; the use of it is battery, which always includes an assault; hence the two terms are commonly combined in the term "assault and battery."

An actor is subject to liability to another for battery if: (a) he acts intending to cause a harmful or offensive contact with the person of the other or a third person, or an imminent apprehension of such a contact, and (b) an offensive contact with the person of the other directly or indirectly results. Restatement, Second, Torts § 18.

See also Assault and battery.

Aggravated battery. An unlawful act of violent injury to the person of another, accompanied by circumstances of aggravation, such as the use of deadly weapon, great disparity between the ages and physical conditions of the parties, or the purposeful infliction of shame and disgrace.

Simple battery. One not accompanied by circumstances of aggravation, or not resulting in grievous bodily injury.

Technical battery. A technical battery occurs when a physician or dentist, in the course of treatment, exceeds the consent given by a patient. Although no wrongful intent is present, and in fact there may be a sincere purpose to aid the patient, recovery is permitted unless there is an emergency. However, if the patient benefits from the battery only nominal damages may be recovered.

Battle of the forms. In commercial law, term used to describe effect of multitude of forms used by buyers and sellers to accept and to confirm terms expressed in other forms. U.C.C. § 2–207.

Batture /batyůr/. A marine term, used to denote a bottom of sand, stone, or rock, mixed together, and rising towards the surface of the water, as a technical word and also in common parlance, an elevation of the bed of a river, under the surface of the water. The term is, however, sometimes used to denote the same elevation of the bank, when it has risen above the surface of the water, or is as high as the land on the outside of the bank. Conkey v. Knudsen, 143 Neb. 5, 8 N.W.2d 538, 541. In this latter sense it is synonymous with "alluvion." It means, in common-law language, land formed by accretion. The term is used in Louisiana, and is applied principally to certain portions of the bed of the Mississippi river which are uncovered at time of low water but are covered annually at time of ordinary high water.

Bawd /bôd/. One who procures opportunities for persons of opposite sexes to cohabit in an illicit manner; who may be, while exercising the trade of a bawd, perfectly innocent of committing in his or her own proper person the crime either of adultery or of fornication. A madam.

Bawdy-house. A house of ill fame; a house of prostitution; a brothel. A house or dwelling maintained for the convenience and resort of persons desiring unlawful sexual connection. A place for convenience of people of both sexes in resorting to lewdness, a place many may frequent for immoral purposes or a house where one may go for immoral purposes without invitation. Riley v. U. S., D.C.App., 298 A.2d 228, 231.

Bay. A pond-head made of a great height to keep in water for the supply of a mill, etc., so that the wheel of the mill may be turned by the water rushing thence, through a passage or flood-gate. (This is generally called a forebay.)

A bending or curving of the shore of the sea or of a lake, so as to form a more or less inclosed body of water. An opening into the land, or an arm of the sea, where the water is shut in on all sides except at the entrance.

Baygall. A low-lying wet land matter with vegetable fibres and often with gallberry and other thick-growing bushes.

Bayley /béyli/. In old English law, bailiff. This term was used in the laws of the colony of New Plymouth, Mass., A.D. 1670, 1671.

Bayou /bǎyuː/bāyow/. A species of creek or stream common in Louisiana and Texas. An outlet from a swamp, pond, or lagoon, to a river, or the sea.

B.C. An abbreviation for "before Christ." "bail court," "bankruptcy cases," and "British Columbia."

B.E. An abbreviation for "Baron of the Court of Exchequer."

Beach. This term, in its ordinary signification, when applied to a place on tide waters means the space between ordinary high and low water mark; or the space over which the tide usually ebbs and flows. It is a term not more significant of a sea margin than "shore." In common parlance designates that portion of shore consisting generally of sand and pebbles, resulting usually from the action of water, as distinct from the upland, to which it often extends above normal high-water mark. Beach is synonymous with "shore," "strand," or "flats." The term may also include the sandy shore above mean high water which is washed by storms and exceptionally high tides.

To "beach" a ship is to run it upon the beach or shore; this is frequently found necessary in case of a fire, leak, etc.

See Foreshore; Seashore.

Public beach. Beach dedicated by governmental body to the common use of the public, which the unorganized public and each of its members have a right to use while it remains such.
Beacon. A light-house, or sea-mark, formerly used to alarm the country, in case of the approach of an enemy, but now used for the guidance of ships at sea, by night, as well as by day.

Beaconage. Money paid for the maintenance of a beacon or signal-light.

Beadle. In English ecclesiastical law, an inferior parish officer, who is chosen by the vestry, and whose business is to attend the vestry, to give notice of its meetings, to execute its orders, to attend upon inquests, and to assist the constables. See Bedel.

Beams and balance. Instruments for weighing goods and merchandise.

Bear. To support, sustain, or carry. To give rise to, or to produce, something else as an incident or auxiliary. To render, to manage, or direct, or to conduct; to carry on, or maintain. To produce as yield; e.g. "bear" interest. One who believes stock prices will decline; opposite of a "bull."

Bearer. The Second Amendment, U.S. Constitution, provides that the "right of the people to bear arms, shall not be infringed." This right has been restricted however by state and federal laws regulating the transportation, sale, use, and possession of weapons.

Bearer bond. Bonds payable to the person having possession of them. Such bonds do not require endorsement to transfer ownership but only the transfer of possession.

Bearer document. A document that runs to bearer upon issuance or after a blank indorsement, and that is negotiable by delivery alone. U.C.C. §§ 1–201(5). When a check, note, draft, etc., is payable to "bearer," it imports that such shall be payable to any person who may present the instrument for payment. See also Payable to bearer.

Bearer instrument. An instrument is payable to bearer when by its terms it is payable to (a) bearer or the order of bearer; or (b) a specified person or bearer; or (c) "cash" or the order of "cash," or any other indication which does not purport to designate a specific payee. U.C.C. §§ 3–111, 3–204(2).

Bearer paper. Commercial paper payable to bearer; i.e. to the person having possession of such. See Bearer document; Bearer instrument.

Bearer security. A security whose owner is not registered on the books of the issuer. Such security is payable to the holder. See e.g., Bearer bond.

Bearing date. Disclosing a date on its face; having a certain date. Words frequently used in pleading and conveyancing to introduce the date which has been put upon an instrument.

Bear interest. To yield, generate, or produce interest on the principal.

Bear market. A market in which prices are falling or are expected to fall.

Beat, v. To strike or hit repeatedly, as with blows. In the criminal law and the law of torts, with reference to assault and battery, the term includes any unlawful physical violence offered to another. See Battery.

Beat, n. In some of the southern states (as Alabama, Mississippi, South Carolina) the principal legal subdivision of a county, corresponding to towns or townships in other states; or a voting precinct.

Beating. The infliction of extreme force to another. See Battery; Corporal punishment.

Beating of the bounds. An ancient custom in England by which, once a year, the minister, etc., of a parish walked about its boundaries to preserve a recollection of them.

Beaupleader /bōwpliydər/. (L. Fr. fair pleading). A writ of prohibition directed to the sheriff or another, directing him not to take a fine for beaupleader. There was anciently a fine imposed called a fine for beaupleader, which is explained by Coke to have been originally imposed for bad pleading.

Bed. The hollow or channel of a water course; the depression between the banks worn by the regular and usual flow of the water. The land that is covered by the water in its ordinary low stage. Area extending between the opposing banks measured from the foot of the banks from the top of the water at its ordinary stage, including sand bars which may exist between the foot of said banks as thus defined. Town of Refugio v. Heard, Tex.Civ.App., 95 S.W.2d 1008, 1010. It includes the lands below ordinary high water mark. United States v. Chicago, M., St. P. & P. R. Co., 312 U.S. 592, 313 U.S. 543, 61 S.Ct. 772, 775, 85 L.Ed. 1064.

Also, the right of cohabitation or marital intercourse; as in the phrase "divorce from bed and board," or a mensa et thoro.

Bed and board. Divorce a mensa et thoro. See Divorce.

Bede /biydəl/. In English law, a crier or messenger of court, who summons men to appear and answer therein. A herald to make public proclamations. An inferior officer of a parish or liberty, to give notice of vestry meetings, etc.

Bedelary /biydriyp/. The jurisdiction of a bedel, as a bailiff is the jurisdiction of a bailiff.

Bederepe /biydriyp/. A service which certain tenants were anciently bound to perform, as to reap their lord's corn at harvest.

Before. Prior to; preceding; in front of; at the disposal of; in a higher position. In the presence of; under the official purview of; as in a magistrate’s jurat, “before me personally appeared,” etc.
When used as a preposition, does not indicate a period of time as do the prepositions "for," "during," and "throughout," but merely an event or act preceding in time, or earlier than, or previously to, the time mentioned. First Nat. Corp. v. Perrine, 99 Mont. 454, 43 P.2d 1073, 1077.

Beg. To solicit alms or charitable aid.

Beget. To procreate as the father.

Beggar. One who lives by begging charity, or who has no other means of support than solicited alms.

Begin. To originate; to come into existence; to start; to institute; to initiate; to commence. People ex rel. Northchester Corporation v. Miller, 263 App.Div. 83, 31 N.Y.S.2d 586, 587.

Behalf. Benefit, support, defence, or advantage.

Behavior. Manner of having, holding, or keeping one's self; manner of behaving, whether good or bad; conduct; manners; carriage of one's self, with respect to propriety and morals; deportment. Schneiderman v. United States, 320 U.S. 118, 63 S.Ct. 1333, 1340, 87 L.Ed. 1796. See also Character; Reputation.

Behetria (bəˈeɪtrɪə). In Spanish law, lands situated in districts and manors in which the inhabitants had the right to select their own lords.

Behoof. Use; benefit; profit; service; advantage. It occurs in conveyances, e.g., "to his and their use and behoof." 

Being struck. Collision, or striking together of two objects, one of which may be stationary. Condition of a person who has been traumatized. Business closed or affected by labor strike. See also Strike.

Belief. A conviction of the truth of a proposition, existing subjectively in the mind, and induced by argument, persuasion, or proof addressed to the judgment. Latrobe v. J. H. Cross Co., D.C.Pa., 29 F.2d 210, 212. A conclusion arrived at from external sources after weighing probability. Conviction of the mind, arising not from actual perception or knowledge, but by way of inference, or from evidence received or information derived from others.

Knowledge is an assurance of a fact or proposition founded on perception by the senses, or intuition; while "belief" is an assurance gained by evidence, and from other persons. "Suspicion" is weaker than "belief," since suspicion requires no real foundation for its existence, while "belief" is necessarily based on at least assumed facts. Cook v. Singer Sewing Mach. Co., 138 Cal.App. 418, 32 P.2d 430, 431.

Belief-action distinction. The distinction noted in analysis of cases under First Amendment, U.S. Constitution—freedom of speech and religion—to the effect that one is guaranteed the right to any belief he chooses, but when that belief is translated into action, the state also has rights under its police power to protect others from such actions. Reynolds v. U. S., 98 U.S. 145, 164.

Belligerency (bəˌliʒərənˈsē). In international law, the status of de facto statehood attributed to a body of insurgents, by which their hostilities are legalized. The international status assumed by a state (i.e. nation) which wages war against another state. Quality of being belligerent; status of a belligerent; act or state of waging war; warfare.

Belligerent (bəˌliʒərənt). In international law, as an adjective, it means engaged in lawful war. As a noun, it designates either of two nations which are actually in a state of war with each other, as well as their allies actively co-operating, as distinguished from a nation which takes no part in the war and maintains a strict indifference as between the contending parties, called a "neutral."

As a personality trait, refers to one who is overly assertive, hostile or combative.

Belligerents. A body of insurgents who by reason of their temporary organized government are regarded as conducting lawful hostilities. Also, militia, corps of volunteers, and others, who although not part of the regular army of the state, are regarded as lawful combatants provided they observe the laws of war. See also Belligerency; Belligerent.

Bellum (bəˈləm). Lat. In public law, war. An armed contest between nations; the state of those who forcibly contend with each other. Jus belli, the law of war.

Belong. To appertain to; to be the property of; to be a member of; to be appropriate; to own.

Belonging. That which is connected with a principal or greater thing; an appendage, an appurtenance; also, ownership. Church of the Holy Faith v. State Tax Commission, 39 N.M. 403, 48 P.2d 777, 779.

Belongings. That which belongs to one; property; possessions; a term properly used to express ownership. Ford's Adm'r v. Wade's Adm'r, 242 Ky. 18, 45 S.W.2d 818, 820. See Personal effects.

Below. Inferior; of inferior jurisdiction, or jurisdiction in the first instance. The court from which a cause is removed for review is called the "court below." Preliminary; auxiliary or instrumental.

Bail to the sheriff has been called "bail below," as being preliminary to and intended to secure the putting in of bail above, or special bail. See Bail.

Below par. See Par value.


Bench. A seat of judgment or tribunal for the administration of justice. The seat occupied by judges in courts. Also, the court itself, or the aggregate of the judges composing a court, as in the phrase "before the full bench." Compare Bar.

The judges taken collectively, as distinguished from counsellors and advocates, who are called the bar.
The term, indicating originally the seat of the judges, came to denote the body of judges taken collectively, and also the tribunal itself, as the King’s Bench.

**Bench and bar.** Term refers to judges collectively and attorneys as a whole.

**Bench blotter.** Record of arrests and other happenings kept by police. *See also Arrest record; Booking.*

**Bench conference.** A meeting at the judge’s bench prior to, during or after a trial or hearing between counsel and the judge to discuss a matter pertaining to such proceeding. Commonly called to discuss questions of evidence out of hearing of jury; it may or may not be made part of the written record of the proceeding.

**Benchers.** In England, principal officers of each inn of court, in whom the government of such is vested. *See Inns of Court.*

**Bench legislation.** *See Judge-made law.*

**Bench mark.** A mark on a fixed and enduring object, indicating a particular elevation and used as a reference in topographical surveys and tidal observations. *Ace Const. Co. v. U. S., 185 Ct.Cl. 487, 401 F.2d 816, 820.* Standard unit for basis of comparison.

**Bench trial.** Trial held before judge sitting without a jury; jury waived trial.

**Bench warrant.** Process issued by the court itself, or “from the bench,” for the attachment or arrest of a person; either in case of contempt, or where an indictment has been found, or to bring in a witness who fails to obey a subpoena.

**Bene /bínìyi/.** Lat. Well; in proper form; legally; sufficiently.

**Benedicta est expositio quando res redimitur a destructione /benadikta ěst ěkspažǐʃ(į)yəw kwǒndow riŋz radimirat ěy dastràkshiũwni/.** Blessed is the exposition when anything is saved from destruction. It is a laudable interpretation which gives effect to the instrument, and does not allow its purpose to be frustrated.

**Benefice /běnəfəs/.** In ecclesiastical law, in its technical sense, this term includes ecclesiastical preferments to which rank or public office is attached, otherwise described as ecclesiastical dignities or offices, such as bishoprics, deaneries, and the like; but in popular acceptation, it is almost invariably appropriated to rectories, vicarages, perpetual curacies, district churches, and endowed chapelries. A term derived from the feudal law, in which it signified a permanent stipendiary estate, or an estate held by feudal tenure. *4 Bl.Comm. 107.* See *English Patronage (Benefices) Measure Act, 1986.* The modern term designates an office with care for souls but not an office as vicar or in a church.

**Bénéfice /běnəfiys/. Fr.** In French law, a benefit or advantage, and particularly a privilege given by the law rather than by the agreement of the parties.

**Bénéfice de discussion.** Benefit of discussion. The right of a guarantor to require that the creditor should exhaust his recourse against the principal debtor before having recourse to the guarantor himself.

**Bénéfice de division.** Benefit of division; right of contribution as between co-sureties.

**Bénéfice d’inventaire.** A term which corresponds to the *beneficium inventarii* of Roman law, and substantially to the English law doctrine that the executor properly accounting is only liable to the extent of the assets received by him.

**Bénéficiaire /běnəfiyʃiʃyər/.** The person in whose favor a promissory note or bill of exchange is payable; or any person in whose favor a contract of any description is executed.

**Beneficial.** Tending to the benefit of a person; yielding a profit, advantage, or benefit; enjoying or entitled to a benefit or profit. This term is applied both to estates (as a “beneficial interest”) and to persons (as “the beneficial owner”).

**Beneficial enjoyment.** The enjoyment which a man has of an estate in his own right and for his own benefit, and not as trustee for another.

**Beneficial estate.** An estate in expectancy is one where the right to the possession is postponed to a future period, and is "beneficial" where the devisee takes solely for his own use or benefit, and not as the mere holder of the title for the use of another.

**Beneficial holders of securities.** In securities law, persons who have the equitable or legal title to shares but who have not registered the shares in their names on the records of the corporation.

**Beneficial interest.** Profit, benefit, or advantage resulting from a contract, or the ownership of an estate as distinct from the legal ownership or control. When considered as designation of character of an estate, is such an interest as a devisee, legatee, or donee takes solely for his own use or benefit, and not as holder of the title for use and benefit of another.

In trust law, refers to interest of the beneficiary in right to income or principle of trust funds, in contrast to trustee who holds legal title.

**Beneficial owner.** Term applied most commonly to cestui que trust who enjoys ownership of the trust or estate in equity, but not legal title which remains in trustee or personal representative. Equitable as contrasted with legal owner.

One who does not have title to property but has rights in the property which are the normal incident of owning the property. The persons for whom a trustee holds title to property are the beneficial owners of the property, and the trustee has a fiduciary responsibility to them.

**Beneficial power.** A power which has for its object the donee of the power, and which is to be executed solely for his benefit; as distinguished from a trust power, which has for its object a person other than the donee, and is to be executed solely for the benefit of such person.
Beneficial use. The right to use and enjoy property according to one's own liking or so as to derive a profit or benefit from it, including all that makes it desirable or habitable, as light, air, and access; as distinguished from a mere right of occupancy or possession. Such right to enjoyment of property where legal title is in one person while right to such use or interest is in another. Christiansen v. Department of Social Security, 15 Wash.2d 465, 131 P.2d 189, 191.

Beneficiary /bènəfish(i)yər/. One who benefits from act of another. A party who will benefit from a transfer of property or other arrangement. Examples include the beneficiary of a trust, the beneficiary of a life insurance policy, and the beneficiary of an estate. See also Creditor beneficiary; Primary beneficiary; Third party beneficiary.

Credit. A "beneficiary" of a credit is a person who is entitled under its terms to draw or demand payment. U.C.C. § 5-103(d). See also Creditor beneficiary.

Incidental. A person who may derive benefit from performance on contract, though he is neither the promisee nor the one to whom performance is to be rendered. Salzman v. Holiday Inns, Inc., 48 A.D.2d 258, 369 N.Y. S.2d 238, 242. See also Incidental beneficiary.

Insurance. The person entitled to take proceeds on death of insured.

Letter of credit. In a letter of credit transaction, the “person who is entitled under its terms [i.e., the terms of the credit] to draw or demand payment.” U.C.C. § 5-103(1)(d).

Taxation. One who is assessed as the real owner. See also Income beneficiary.

Trust. As it relates to trust beneficiaries, includes a person who has any present or future interest, vested or contingent, and also includes the owner of an interest by assignment or other transfer and as it relates to a charitable trust, includes any person entitled to enforce the trust. Uniform Probate Code, § 1-201. A person named in a trust account as one for whom a party to the account is named as trustee. Uniform Probate Code, § 6-101. Person for whose benefit property is held in trust. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 3.

Will. Person named in will to receive specified property.

Beneficiary association. See Benevolent associations.

Beneficiary heir. In the law of Louisiana, one who has accepted the succession under the benefit of an inventory regularly made. Civ.Code La. art. 883. Also, one who may accept the succession with benefit of inventory.

Beneficio prima, or primo [ecclesiastico habendo] /bènəfish(i)yəw prəˈʃeɪməʊ (əkˈliːziəˈstəkəw həˈbiːndəʊ)/. In English law, an ancient writ, which was addressed by the king to the lord chancellor, to bestow the benefice that should first fall in the royal gift, above or under a specified value, upon a person named there-in.

Beneficium /bènəfish(i)yəm/. In feudal law, a benefice; a permanent stipendiary estate; the same with what was afterwards called a "fief," "feud," or "fee." It originally meant a "benefaction" from the king, usually to a noble.

In the civil law, a benefit or favor, any particular privilege. A general term applied to ecclesiastical livings. 4 Bl.Comm. 107.

Beneficium abstinendi /bènəfish(i)yəm əˈbستənɛndi/. In Roman law, the power of an heir to abstain from accepting the inheritance.

Beneficium cedendarum actionum /bènəfish(i)yəm ˈsɛdəndərəm æˈkʃənəm/. In Roman law, the privilege by which a surety could, before paying the creditor, compel him to make over to him the actions which belonged to the stipulator, so as to avail himself of them.

Beneficium clericale /bènəfish(i)yəm kliˈrəkəli/. Benefit of clergy (q.v.).

Beneficium competentiae /bènəfish(i)yəm kəmˈpɛntəniəi/. In Scotch law, the privilege of competency. A privilege which the grantor of a gratuitous obligation was entitled to, by which he might retain sufficient for his subsistence, if, before fulfilling the obligation, he was reduced to indigence. In the civil law, the right which an insolvent debtor had, among the Romans, on making cession of his property for the benefit of his creditors, to retain what was required for him to live honestly according to his condition.

A defendant's privilege of being condemned only in an amount which he could pay without being reduced to a state of destitution.

Beneficium divisionis /bènəfish(i)yəm dəˈvɪʒənɪəs/. In civil and Scotch law, the privilege of one of several co-sureties (cautioners) to insist upon paying only his pro rata share of the debt. La.Civ.Code, arts. 3045-3051.

Beneficium inventarili /bènəfish(i)yəm ɪnˈvɛntəriˈɛl/. See Benefit of inventory.

Beneficium ordinis /bènəfish(i)yəm ˈɔrdənəs/. In civil and Scotch law, the privilege of order. The privilege of a surety to require that the creditor should first proceed against the principal and exhaust his remedy against him, before resorting to the surety.

Beneficium separations /bènəfish(i)yəm səˈpərəʃənəs/. In the civil law, the right to have the goods of an heir separated from those of the testator in favor of creditors.

Beneficium invito non datur /bènəfish(i)yəm ɪnˈvəɪtəʊ nɒn ˈdɪtər/. A privilege or benefit is not granted against one's will.

Beneficium non datum nisi propter officium /bènəfish(i)yəm nɒn ˈdɛtəm nɪzɪ pɹəˈptər ˈɔfɪsɪəm/. A remuneration [is] not given, unless on account of a duty performed.

Beneficium non datur nisi officii causa /bènəfish(i)yəm nɒn ˈdɛtər nɪzɪ ˈɔfɪsɪə koʊzə/. A
benefice is not granted except on account or in consideration of duty.

Beneficium principis debet esse mansurum /benefi­sìa(h)ìam prin­sapas débat éisy mæns(y)yùram/. The benefaction of a prince ought to be lasting.

Benefit. Advantage; profit; fruit; privilege; gain; interest. The receiving as the exchange for promise some performance or forbearance which promisor was not previously entitled to receive. Graphic Arts Finishers, Inc. v. Boston Redevelopment Authority, 357 Mass. 40, 255 N.E.2d 793, 795. Benefits are something to advantage of, or profit to, recipient. Cheltenham Tp. v. Cheltenham Tp. Police Dept., 11 Pa.Cmwlth. 348, 312 A.2d 835, 838.

Financial assistance received in time of sickness, disability, unemployment, etc. either from insurance or public programs such as social security.

Contracts. When it is said that a valuable consideration for a promise may consist of a benefit to the promisor, "benefit" means that the promisor has, in return for his promise, acquired some legal right to which he would not otherwise have been entitled. Woolum v. Sizemore, 267 Ky. 384, 102 S.W.2d 323, 324. "Benefits" of contract are advantages which result to either party from performance or by other. DeCarlo v. Gerryco, Inc., 46 N.C. App. 15, 264 S.E.2d 370, 375.

Eminent domain. It is a rule that, in assessing damages for private property taken or injured for public use, "special benefits" may be set off against the amount of damage found, but not "general benefits." Within the meaning of this rule, general benefits are such as accrue to the community at large, to the vicinage, or to all property similarly situated with reference to the work or improvement in question; while special benefits are such as accrue directly and solely to the owner of the land in question and not to others.

As respects eminent domain law, "general benefits" are those which arise from the fulfillment of the public object which justified taking, while "special benefits" are those which arise from the particular relation of the land in question to the public improvement. Morehead v. State Dept. of Roads, 195 Neb. 31, 236 N.W.2d 623, 627.

Benefit association. See Benefit societies.

Benefit building society. The original name for what is now more commonly called a "building society" (q.v.).

Benefit certificate. A written obligation to pay the person therein named the amount specified upon the conditions therein stipulated. Also a term usually applied to policies issued by fraternal and beneficiary societies. Chandler v. New York Life Ins. Co., 194 Ark. 6, 104 S.W.2d 1060, 1061.

Benefit-cost ratio. Such ratio is basically a comparison of anticipated benefits derived from particular public works project with anticipated costs over estimated life span of the project. Sierra Club v. Froehlke, D.C.Tex., 359 F.Supp. 1289, 1360.

Benefit of bargain rule. Under such rule a defrauded purchaser may recover the difference between the real and the represented value of the property purchased. Auffenberg v. Hafley, Mo.App., 457 S.W.2d 929, 337. This rule of damages gives damaged party equivalent of what the party would have received if the representations relied upon had been true. Asleson v. West Branch Land Co., N.D., 311 N.W.2d 533, 543.

In an action for fraud, plaintiff's recovery is limited to that measured by "out-of-pocket" rule, by which damages are measured by difference between purchase price of property and fair market value of same property on date of sale, unless actionable misrepresentation was warranty of value, in which case plaintiff may recover under "benefit-of-the-bargain" rule by which damages are determined by difference between actual value of property received and its value had representations as made been true. Galego v. Knudsen, 573 P.2d 313, 318, 281 Or. 43.

Benefit of cession. In the civil law, the release of a debtor from future imprisonment for his debts, which the law operates in his favor upon the surrender of his property for the benefit of his creditors.

Benefit of clergy. In its original sense, the phrase denoted the exemption which was accorded to clergymen from the jurisdiction of the secular courts, or from arrest or attachment on criminal process issuing from those courts in certain particular cases. Afterwards, it meant a privilege of exemption from the punishment of death accorded to such persons as were clerks, or who could read. This privilege of exemption from capital punishment was anciently allowed to clergymen only, but afterwards to all who were connected with the church, even to its most subordinate officers, and at a still later time to all persons who could read (then called "clerks"), whether ecclesiastics or laymen. It does not appear to have been extended to cases of high treason, nor did it apply to mere misdemeanors. The privilege was claimed after the person's conviction, by a species of motion in arrest of judgment, technically called "praying his clergy." As a means of testing his clerical character, he was given a psalm to read (usually, or always, the fifty-first), and, upon his reading it correctly, he was turned over to the ecclesiastical courts, to be tried by the bishop or a jury of twelve clerks. These heard him on oath, with his witnesses and compurgators, who attested their belief in his innocence. This privilege operated greatly to mitigate the extreme rigor of the criminal laws, but was found to involve such gross abuses that parliament began to enact that certain crimes should be felonies "without benefit of clergy," and finally, by the Criminal Law Act of 1827, it was altogether abolished. The act of congress of April 30, 1790, c. 9, § 31, 1 Stat. 119, provided that there should be no benefit of clergy for any capital crime against the United States, and, if this privilege formed a part of the common law of the several states before the Revolution, it no longer exists.
Sometimes used in negative sense, "without benefit of clergy", to describe status of man and woman who live together though not married to each other.

**Benefit of counsel.** See Assistance of counsel; Counsel, right to.

**Benefit of discussion.** In the civil law, the right which a surety has to cause the property of the principal debtor to be applied in satisfaction of the obligation in the first instance. Civ.Code La. arts. 3045-3051.

**Benefit of division.** Same as *beneficium divisionis* (q.v.).

**Benefit of inventory.** In the civil law, the privilege which the heir obtains of being liable for the charges and debts of the succession, only to the value of the effects of the succession, by causing an inventory of these effects within the time and manner prescribed by law. Civil Code La. art. 1032.

**Benefit of order.** See Beneficium (*Beneficium ordinis*).

**Benefit societies.** Under this and several similar names, in various states, corporations which exist to receive periodical payments from members, and hold them as a fund to be loaned or given to members needing pecuniary relief.

**Benefits rule.** This rule provides that where a benefit, as well as a harm, is conferred by a tort-feasor, the benefits must be weighed against the elements of claimed damage. Clapham v. Yanga, 102 Mich.App. 47, 300 N.W.2d 727, 734.

**Benerth.** A feudal service rendered by the tenant to his lord with plow and cart.

**Benevolence.** The doing of a kind or helpful action towards another, under no obligation except an ethical one.

The love of humanity; the desire to promote its prosperity or happiness. The term includes acts of well-wishing towards others, for the promotion of general happiness, and plans actuated by love of others and a desire for their well-being. In re Peabody's Estate, 124 Misc. 338, 208 N.Y.S. 664, 671. Also beneficent; doing well.

It is a broader term than "charity" which it includes, and with which it is frequently used synonymously. "Charity" in its legal sense implies giving without consideration or expectation of return, and "benevolence" applies to any act which is prompted by or has for its object the well-being of others. State v. Texas Mut. Life Ins. Co. of Texas, Tex.Civ.App., 51 S.W.2d 405, 410. See also Benevolent; Charitable; Charity.

**Benevolent associations.** Those having a philanthropic or charitable purpose, as distinguished from such as are conducted for profit; specifically, "benefit associations" or "beneficial associations." Another name for a "benefit society," "benevolent society," and "fraternal" or "friendly society." State v. Texas Mut. Life Ins. Co. of Texas, Tex.Civ.App., 51 S.W.2d 405, 410. See also Benevolent corporation; Charitable corporation.

**Benevolent corporation.** A nonprofit corporation; created for charitable rather than for business purposes. One that ministers to all; the purpose may be anything that promotes the mental, physical, or spiritual welfare of man. The term may include a corporation to which a bequest is made to be used in the improvement of the social, physical, and economic condition of the employees of a business corporation. In re Altman's Estate, 87 Misc. 255, 149 N.Y.S. 601. See also Charitable corporation.

**Benevolencia regis habenda** /beneficium habenda/. The form in ancient fines and submissions to purchase the king's pardon and favor in order to be restored to place, title or estate.

**Benevolent society.** See Benevolent associations; Benevolent corporation.

**Benigne faciende sunt interpretationes chartarum, ut res magis valeat quam pereat; et que libet concessio fortissime contra donatorem interpretanda est /bonigniy freshiyendiy sint intárprasèshiyphonjiz kartérarm, át ríyj méjyjs véláyj kwem préhriyat; ét kwiyliáct kanzaéhiyow fortisémiy kontrá dòwn-stórm intárasèhárd est/. Liberal interpretations are to be made of deeds, so that the purpose may rather stand than fail; and every grant is to be taken most strongly against the grantor.

**Benigne faciende sunt interpretationes, propter simplicitatem laicorum, ut res magis valeat quam pereat; et verba intentioni, non e contra, debent inserire /benigniy fáshiyándiy sint intárprasèshiyphonjiz, pròptar simpilistéhtam léyákóaram, át ríyj méjyjs véláyj kwem préhriyat; ét vürbo intáneshíyówryn, nón èy kontrá, débat insárváyriy/. Constructions [of written instruments] are to be made liberally, on account of the simplicity of the laity [or common people], in order that the thing [or subject-matter] may rather have effect than perish [or become void]; and words must be subject to the intention, not the intention to the words. 2 Bl.Comm. 379.
Benignior sententia in verbis generalibus seu dubii, est preferenda /bonigniyor senténdiyi/ in várbar jénáréyabos sýiw dýuwbiyas est préférénda/. The more favorable construction is to be placed on general or doubtful expressions.

Benignius leges interpretandae sunt quo voluntas eaurum conservetur /bonign(i)yo kýnt iPirépetändiyi sánt kwów valántes iyéram kónsérveytér/. Laws are to be more liberally interpreted, in order that their intent may be preserved.

Bequest /bakwyd/. To give personal property by will to another. It therefore is distinguishable from "devise," which is properly used of realty. But if the context clearly shows the intention of the testator to use the word "bequeath" as synonymous with "devise," it may be held to pass real property. See Bequest.

Bequest /bakwést/. A gift (transfer) by will of personal property; a legacy. Disposition of realty in will is termed "devise." See also Charitable bequest; Demonstrative bequest; Devise; General bequest; Legacy.

Conditional bequest. One the taking effect or continuance of which depends upon the happening or non-occurrence of a particular event.

Executory bequest. The bequest of a future, deferred, or contingent interest in personality.

Residuary bequest. A gift of all the remainder of the testator's personal estate, after payment of debts and legacies, etc.

Specific bequest. One whereby the testator gives to the legatee all his property of a certain class or kind; as all his pure personality.

Berat. Also barat. A warrant or patent of dignity or privilege given by an Oriental monarch.

Berbiage /bárbiyaj/. A rent paid for the pasturing of sheep.

Bernet. In Saxon law, burning; the crime of house burning, now called "arson."

Bertiłłon system /bértiływın sistem/. A method of anthropometry (q.v.), once used for the identification of criminals and other persons, consisting of the taking and recording of a system of numerous, minute, and uniform measurements of various parts of the human body, absolutely and in relation to each other, the facial, cranial, and other angles, and of any eccentricities or abnormalities noticed in the individual. See DNA identification.

Berry, or bury. A villa or seat of habitation of a nobleman; a dwelling or mansion house; a sanctuary.

Best evidence rule. Rule which requires that best evidence available be presented in lieu of less satisfactory evidence. People v. Banks, Colo.App., 655 P.2d 1384, 1387. This rule prohibits the introduction into evidence of secondary evidence unless it is shown that original document has been lost or destroyed or is beyond jurisdiction of court without fault of the offering party; if original document is lost, then secondary evidence is properly admissible. State v. Stephens, Mo.App., 556 S.W.2d 722, 723. Fed.R.Evid. 1002 states the basic rule as follows: "To prove the content of a writing, recording, or photograph, the original writing, recording, or photograph is required, except as otherwise provided in these rules or by Act of Congress." As to what constitutes an "original writing", see Original.

Bes. Lat. In the Roman law, a division of the as, or pound, consisting of eight unciae, or duodecimal parts, and amounting to two-thirds of the as. 2 Bl.Comm. 462 note m. Two-thirds of an inheritance. Eight per cent. interest.
Bestiality. A sexual connection between a human being and an animal. State v. Poole, 59 Ariz. 44, 122 P.2d 415, 416. At common law the term "crime against nature" embraced both "sodomy" and "bestiality." See Sodomy.

Bestow. To give, grant, confer, or impart; not necessarily limited in meaning to "devise."

Best use. In eminent domain, the value of property considering its optimum use at a given time and hence the money which should be awarded for such governmental taking; used commonly as "highest and best use." (q.v.).

Bet. An agreement between two or more persons that a sum of money or other valuable thing, to which all jointly contribute, shall become the sole property of one or some of them on the happening in the future of an event at present uncertain, or according as a question disputed between them is settled in one way or the other. A contract by which two or more parties agree that a sum of money, or other thing, shall be paid or delivered to one of them on the happening or not happening of an uncertain event. See Wager; a term generally synonymous with bet. See also Betting book; Betting slips.

Betray. Act of delivering up to an enemy something of value. To divulge a matter in breach of a confidence. To deceive, seduce or lead astray. A "betrayal," as of a professional secret on the part of a physician, signifies a wrongful disclosure in violation of the trust imposed by the patient. See Treason.

Betrothed /ˈbɛtrowd/. One who has exchanged promises to marry. The term may be synonymous with "intended wife." See also Engagement.

Betrothment, betrothal. Mutual promise of marriage; the plighting of troth; a mutual promise or contract between a man and woman competent to make it, to marry at a future time.

Better Business Bureau. Local, business-supported organizations that promote good business practices, receive complaints about specific businesses, and provide consumers with information about specific firms. The local bureaus are loosely affiliated with a national bureau.

Better equity. See Equity.

Betterment. An improvement put upon a property which enhances its value more than mere replacement, maintenance, or repairs. The improvement may be either temporary or permanent. Also applied to denote the additional value which a property acquires in consequence of some public improvement, as laying out or widening a street, etc. See also Improvement.

Betterment acts. Statutes which provide that a bona fide occupant of real estate making lasting improvements in good faith shall have a lien upon the estate recovered by the real owner to the extent that his improvements have increased the value of the land. Also called "occupying claimant acts."

Betting. Act of placing a bet or wager. See Bet; Gambling; Pari-mutuel betting; Wager.

Betting book. A book kept for registering bets on the result of a race as operated on race track. In a broader sense, the "betting book" is that book which enables the professional bettor to carry on his business, and to promote a race, and it includes the book, the making book and the bookmaker.

Betting slips. Part of gambling paraphernalia consisting of papers on which numbers or names of dogs or horses to be bet are written and which constitutes evidence for prosecution of illegal gambling.

Between. A space which separates. Strictly applicable only with reference to two things, but this may be understood as including cases in which a number of things are discriminated collectively as two wholes, or as taken in pairs, or where one thing is set off against a number of others. In re McShane's Will, 158 Misc. 777, 286 N.Y.S. 680, 682. Sometimes used synonymously with "among." In re Moore's Estate, 157 Pa.Super. 296, 43 A.2d 359. As a measure or indication of distance, this word has the effect of excluding the two termini. If an act is to be done "between" two certain days, it must be performed before the commencement of the latter day. In computing the time in such a case, both the days named are to be excluded.

Bewared. Eng. Expended. Before the Britons and Saxons had introduced the general use of money, they traded chiefly by exchange of wares.

Beyond a reasonable doubt. In evidence means fully satisfied, entirely convinced, satisfied to a moral certainty; and phrase is the equivalent of the words clear, precise and indubitable. In criminal case, the accused's guilt must be established "beyond a reasonable doubt," which means that facts proven must, by virtue of their probative force, establish guilt. See also Reasonable doubt.

Beyond control. Anything or any person who, in relationship to another person is out of reach of the latter, either physically, legally or morally; for example, a child who has reached his majority is beyond the legal control of his parents. See also Act of God.

Beyond the seas. Beyond the limits of the United States. In England, an expression to indicate that a person was outside the United Kingdom. The Limitation Act of 1939 abolished the old procedure whereby a defendant's absence beyond the seas suspended the operation of the Statutes of Limitations.

B.F. An abbreviation for bonum factum, a good or proper act, deed, or decree; signifies "approved."

BFOQ. Bona Fide Occupational Qualification. See Bona fide.

BI. Bodily injury.

BIA. Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Biannually. Twice a year; semi-annually.
Bias /báyas/. Inclination; bent; prepossession; a preconceived opinion; a predisposition to decide a cause or an issue in a certain way, which does not leave the mind perfectly open to conviction. To incline to one side. Condition of mind, which sways judgment and renders judge unable to exercise his functions impartially in particular case. As used in law regarding disqualification of judge, refers to mental attitude or disposition of the judge toward a party to the litigation, and not to any views that he may entertain regarding the subject matter involved. State ex rel. Mitchell v. Sage Stores Co., 157 Kan. 622, 143 P.2d 652, 655.

Actual bias consists in the existence of a state of mind on the part of the juror which satisfies the court, in the exercise of a sound discretion, that the juror cannot try the issues impartially and without prejudice to the substantial rights of the party challenging.

See also Average man test; Discrimination; Prejudice.

Bible. See Family Bible.

Bicameral system /báykámorol sistóm/. A term applied by Jeremy Bentham to the division of a legislative body into two chambers, as in the United States government (Senate and House).

Bid. An offer by an intending purchaser to pay a designated price for property which is about to be sold at auction. An offer to perform a contract for work and labor or supplying materials or goods at a specified price. Public contracts are frequently awarded on basis of submitted, competitive bids. See also Firm bid; Invitation to bid; Let; Lowest responsible bidder; Open bid; Sealed bid.

Term may also refer to application for another job by an employee.

Best bid. One that is not necessarily the lowest, but rather fits the best interests of the issuer of the bid; taken into consideration is the solvency of the bidder, quality of his work, reputation, etc.

Bidder. One who makes a bid. One who offers to pay a specified price for an article offered for sale at a public auction or to perform a certain contract for a specified price. As to Responsible bidder see that title.

Biddings. Offers of a designated price for goods or other property put up for sale at auction.

Bidding up. Raising the price for an item being sold at an auction by a series of bids, each higher than the other. If such successive bids are made collusively by persons with an interest in raising the final bid, such practice is unlawful.

Bid in. Property sold at auction is said to be "bid in" by the owner or an incumbrancer or some one else who is interested in it, when he attends the sale and makes the successful bid. This is done so that property is not sold below actual value.

Bid off. One is said to "bid off" a thing when he bids for it at an auction sale, and it is knocked down to him in immediate succession to the bid and as a consequence of it.

By-bidding. In the law relating to sales by auction, this term is equivalent to "puffing." The practice consists in making fictitious bids for the property, under a secret arrangement with the owner or auctioneer, for the purpose of misleading and stimulating other persons who are bidding in good faith.

Competitive bidding. Bids which are submitted as the result of public notice and advertising of an intended sale or purchase.

Letting or awarding of bids. See Let.

Open bid. Offer to perform a contract together with the price, but with right to reduce the price to meet price quoted by others for same job.

Sealed bid. One submitted under seal, and which is not to be opened until a specified time at which all bids are to be opened and compared. Commonly required on construction contracts, to assure independence of bidding.

Upset bid. A bid made after a judicial sale, but before the successful bid at the sale has been confirmed, larger or better than such successful bid, and made for the purpose of upsetting the sale and securing to the "upset bidder" the privilege of taking the property at his bid or competing at a new sale.

Bid and asked. Price quotation for securities that are not frequently traded or are traded on the over-the-counter market. The bid quotation is the highest price a prospective buyer is willing to pay at a particular time; the asked quotation is the lowest price the seller is willing to sell for. Together, the two prices constitute a quotation; the difference between the two prices is the "spread."

Bid bond. Type of bond required in public construction projects which must be filed at the time of the bid and which protects the public agency in the event that the bidder refuses to enter into a contract after the award to him or withdraws his bid before the award. A type of indemnity bond.

Bidder. See Bid.

Bid price. In market exchanges, the price a buyer is willing to pay, as contrasted with the price at which a seller is willing to sell; called the "ask price". Also, the amount specified in a bid as the amount for which the bidder will perform the work or buy the property.

Bid quote. Price at which one (usually a broker or dealer) is willing to purchase a security (or commodity).

Bid shopping. The use of the low bid already received by general contractor to pressure other subcontractors into submitting even lower bids. Southern California Acoustics Co. v. C.V. Holder, Inc., 71 C.2d 719, 79 Cal. Rptr. 319, 325, 456 P.2d 975.

Bienes /biyénes/. In Spanish law, goods; property of every description, including real as well as personal property; all things (not being persons) which may serve for the uses of man.
**Bienes comunes.** Common property; those things which, not being the private property of any person, are open to the use of all, such as the air, rain, water, the sea and its beaches.

**Bienes gananciales.** A species of community in property enjoyed by husband and wife, the property being divisible equally between them on the dissolution of the marriage; does not include what they held as their separate property at the time of contracting the marriage.

**Bienes publicos.** Those things which, as to property, pertain to the people or nation, and, as to their use, to the individuals of the territory or district, such as rivers, shores, ports, and public roads.

**Biennial** /bā'ēnə′l(y)al/. Occurring every two years.

**Biennial session.** The regular session of most State legislatures, usually held in odd-numbered years; gradually being supplanted by annual sessions.

**Biennium** /bā′ēn′yəm/. A two-year period; the period for which appropriations are made in many State legislatures.

**Biens** /biˈynz/byēn(z)/. In old English law, property of every description, except estates of freehold and inheritance.

In French law, this term includes all kinds of property, real and personal. **Biens** are divided into **biens meubles**, movable property; and **biens immeubles**, immovable property. The distinction between movable and immovable property is recognized by the continental jurists, and gives rise, in the civil as well as in the common law, to many important distinctions as to rights and remedies.

**Bifurcated trial** /bā′fərk′ətəd trā′(z)/. Trial of issues separately, *e.g.* guilt and punishment, or guilt and sanity, in criminal trial.

The trial of the liability issue in a personal injury or wrongful death case separate from and prior to trial of the damages question. The advantage of so doing is that if the liability issue is determined in defendant’s favor there is no need to try the damages question, which can be an involved one entailing expensive expert witnesses and other proof.

**Bigamy** /bī′gəmē/. The criminal offense of willfully and knowingly contracting a second marriage (or going through the form of a second marriage) while the first marriage, to the knowledge of the offender, is still subsisting and undissolved. The state of a man who has two wives, or of a woman who has two husbands, living at the same time.

A married person is guilty of bigamy, a misdemeanor, if he contracts or purports to contract another marriage, unless at the time of the subsequent marriage: (a) the actor believes that the prior spouse is dead; or (b) the actor and the prior spouse have been living apart for five consecutive years throughout which the prior spouse was not known by the actor to be alive; or (c) a Court has entered a judgment purporting to terminate or annul any prior disqualifying marriage, and the actor does not know that judgment to be invalid; or (d) the actor reasonably believes that he is legally eligible to remarry. *Model Penal Code, § 230.1.*

In the canon law, the term denoted the offense committed by an ecclesiastic who married two wives successively. It might be committed either by marrying a second wife after the death of a first or by marrying a widow.

*See also* Polygamy.

**Big board.** A popular term referring to the board showing the current prices of securities listed on the New York Stock Exchange.

**Big eight.** A term which refers to the eight largest certified public accounting (CPA) firms in the United States. The ranking of the firms consider such factors as gross receipts, number of staff, etc.

**Bigot.** A prejudiced person; or one that is wedded to an opinion in matters of religion, race, etc.

**Bilagines** /bīlē′jən′əz/. By-laws of towns; municipal laws.

**Bilan.** A term used in Louisiana, derived from the French. A book in which bankers, merchants, and traders write a statement of all they owe and all that is due them; a balance-sheet.

**Bilanciis deferendis** /bīlānshē′iəs də′fərən′dəs/. In English law, an obsolete writ addressed to a corporation for the carrying of weights to such a haven, there to weigh the wool anciently licensed for transportation.

**Bilateral contract** /bī′lələrtər kəntrəkt/. A term, used originally in the civil law, but now generally adopted, denoting a contract in which both the contracting parties are bound to fulfill obligations reciprocally towards each other; as a contract of sale, where one becomes bound to deliver the thing sold, and the other to pay the price of it. A contract executory on both sides, and one which includes both rights and duties on each side. Contract formed by the exchange of promises in which the promise of one party is consideration supporting the promise of the other as contrasted with a unilateral contract which is formed by the exchange of a promise for an act. Antonucci v. Stevens Dodge, Inc., 73 Misc. 2d
BILATERAL CONTRACT


Bilboes. A device used for punishment at sea, similar to the stocks (q.v.) on land.

Biline. A word used by Briton in the sense of "collat­
eral." En line biline, in the collateral line.

Bilinguis /baylîgwaɪs/. Of a double language or tongue; that can speak two languages. A term formerly applied to a jury composed partly of Englishmen and partly of foreigners, which, by the English law, an alien party to a suit was, in certain cases, entitled to; more commonly called a "jury de medietate linguae." 3 Bl.Comm. 360.

Bill. As a legal term, this word has many meanings and applications, the most important of which are set forth below:

Bill of rights. A formal and emphatic legislative assertion and declaration of popular rights and liberties usually promulgated upon a change of government; e.g. the famous Bill of Rights of 1688 in English history. Also the summary of the rights and liberties of the people, or of the principles of constitutional law deemed essential and fundamental, contained in many of the American state constitutions. Hamill v. Hawks, C.C.A. Okl., 58 F.2d 41, 47. That portion of Constitution guaranteeing rights and privileges to the individual; i.e. first ten Amendments of U.S. Constitution.

Commercial law. A written statement of the terms of a contract, or specification of the items of a transaction or of a demand. Also, a general name for any item of indebtedness, whether receivable or payable; an account for goods sold, services rendered, or work done. As a verb, as generally and customarily used in commercial transactions, "bill" is synonymous with "charge" or "invoice." George M. Jones Co. v. Canadian Nat. R. Co., D.C.Mich., 14 F.2d 852, 855. See also Commercial paper; Maritime law, below.

Bill-book. A book in which an account of bills of exchange and promissory notes, whether payable or receivable, is stated.

Bill-head. A printed form on which merchants and traders make out their bills and render accounts to their customers.

Bill of lading. See Bill of lading, infra.

Bill of parcels. A statement sent to the buyer of goods, along with the goods, exhibiting in detail the items composing the parcel and their several prices, to enable him to detect any mistake or omission; an invoice (q.v.).

Bill of sale. In contracts, a written agreement, formerly limited to one under seal, by which one person assigns or transfers his right to or interest in goods and personal chattels to another. Legal document which conveys title from seller to buyer.

Bill payable. In a merchant's accounts, all bills which he has accepted, and promissory notes which he has made, are called "bills payable," and are entered in a ledger account under that name, and recorded in a book bearing the same title. See Account (Account payable).

Bill receivable. In a merchant's accounts, all notes, drafts, checks, etc., payable to him, or of which he is to receive the proceeds at a future date, are called "bills receivable," and are entered in a ledger-account under that name, and also noted in a book bearing the same title. See Account (Account receivable).

Bill rendered. A bill of items rendered by a creditor to his debtor; an "account rendered," as distinguished from "an account stated."

Grand bill of sale. In old English law, the name of an instrument used for the transfer of a ship while she is at sea. An expression which is understood to refer to the instrument whereby a ship was originally transferred from the builder to the owner, or first purchaser.

Commercial paper. A promissory obligation for the payment of money.

Bill broker. Middleman who negotiates purchase or sale of commercial paper.

Bill of credit. A bill or promissory note issued by the government, upon its faith and credit, designed to circulate in the community as money. See Federal reserve notes; Treasury bill.

In mercantile law, a license or authority given in writing from one person to another, very common among merchants, bankers, and those who travel, empowering a person to receive or take up money of their correspondents abroad. See also Letter of credit.

Bill of exchange. An unconditional order in writing addressed by one person to another, signed by the person giving it, requiring the person to whom it is addressed to pay on demand or at a fixed or determinable future time a sum certain in money. A three party instrument in which first party draws an order for the payment of a sum certain on a second party for payment to a third party at a definite future time. Same as "draft" under U.C.C. A check is a demand bill of exchange. See also Advance bill; Banker's acceptance; Blank bill; Clean bill; Draft; Time (Time bill).

Foreign bill of exchange. A bill of exchange drawn in one country upon another country not governed by the same homogeneous laws, or not governed throughout by the same municipal laws. A bill of exchange drawn in one of the United States upon a person residing in another state is a foreign bill.

Common law pleading and practice.

Bill in equity. The first written pleading in a proceeding in equity. The complaint in a suit in equity.

Bill of costs. A certified, itemized statement of the amount of costs in an action or suit.

Bill of evidence. Stenographer's transcript of testimony heard at trial which may be considered on appeal as bill of exceptions. Spencer v. Commonwealth, 250 Ky. 370, 63 S.W.2d 288.

Bill of exceptions. A formal statement in writing of the objections or exceptions taken by a party during the trial of a cause to the decisions, rulings, or instruc-
tions of the trial judge, stating the objection, with the facts and circumstances on which it is founded, and, in order to attest its accuracy, signed by the judge; the object being to put the controverted rulings or decisions upon the record for the information of the appellate court. Bills of exceptions have been eliminated in civil appeals in jurisdictions which have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure tracking Fed.Rules of Civil Proc. in favor of a straight appeal with no need to claim exception after making objection at trial; e.g. Mass.R.Civ. Proc. 46.

**Bill of particulars.** A written statement or specification of the particulars of the demand for which an action at law is brought, or of a defendant’s set-off against such demand (including dates, sums, and items in detail), furnished by one of the parties to the other, either voluntarily or in compliance with a judge’s order for that purpose. It is designed to aid the defendant in interposing the proper answer and in preparing for trial, by giving him detailed information regarding the cause of action stated in the complaint. See e.g. New York CPLR § 3041 et seq. In jurisdictions which have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure, the bill of particulars has been replaced by various discovery devices (Fed.R. Civil P. 26 et seq.) and by motion for more definite statement (Fed.R. Civil P. 12(e)). See however **Criminal law, below,** with respect to bill of particulars in criminal cases.

**Contracts.** An obligation; a deed, whereby the obligor acknowledges himself to owe to the obligee a certain sum of money or some other thing.

**Bill obligatory.** A bond absolute for the payment of money. It is called also a “single bill,” and differs from a promissory note only in having a seal. See **Bill penal, below.**

**Bill of debt.** An ancient term including promissory notes and bonds for the payment of money.

**Bill penal.** A written obligation by which a debtor acknowledges himself indebted in a certain sum, and binds himself for the payment thereof, in a larger sum, called a “penalty.” Bonds with conditions have superseded such bills in modern practice. They are sometimes called bills obligatory, and are properly so called; but every bill obligatory is not a bill penal.

**Bill single.** A written promise to pay to a person or persons named a stated sum at a stated time, without any condition. When under seal, it is sometimes called a "bill obligatory" (q.v.). It differs from a "bill penal" (q.v.) in that it expresses no penalty.

**Criminal law.**

**Bill of attainder.** Legislative acts, no matter what their form, that apply either to named individuals or to easily ascertainable members of a group in such a way as to inflict punishment on them without a judicial trial. United States v. Brown, 381 U.S. 437, 448-49, 85 S.Ct. 1707, 1715, 14 L.Ed. 484, 492; United States v. Lovett, 328 U.S. 303, 315, 66 S.Ct. 1073, 1079, 90 L.Ed. 1252. An act is a “bill of attainder” when the punishment is death and a “bill of pains and penalties” when the punishment is less severe; both kinds of punishment fall within the scope of the constitutional prohibition. U.S.Const. Art. I, Sec. 9, Cl. 3 (as to Congress); Art. I, Sec. 10 (as to state legislatures).

**Bill of indemnity.** See **Bill of indemnity, infra.**

**Bill of indictment.** A formal written document accusing a person or persons named of having committed a felony or misdemeanor, lawfully laid before a grand jury (usually by prosecutor) for their action upon it. See **Indictment; Presentment.**

**Bill of pains and penalties.** See **Bill of attainder, above.**

**Bill of particulars.** Form or means of discovery in which the prosecution sets forth the time, place, manner and means of the commission of the crime as alleged in complaint or indictment. It is one method available to defendant to secure default of charge against him. Fed.R.Crim.P. 7. The purpose of a “bill of particulars” is to give notice to the accused of the offenses charged in the bill of indictment so that he may prepare a defense, avoid surprise, or intelligently raise pleas of double jeopardy and the bar of the statute of limitations. Com. v. Mervin, 230 Pa.Super. 552, 326 A.2d 602, 605.

**Equity pleading and practice.** The initial pleading of plaintiff or petitioner in equity action in contrast to declaration (complaint) in law actions. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, however, bill has been replaced by complaint for both equitable and legal actions because of merger of law and equity. Fed.R. Civil P. 2.

In England, in the ancient practice of the court of king’s bench, the usual and orderly method of beginning an action was by a **bill,** or original bill, or plaint. This was a written statement of the plaintiff’s cause of action, like a declaration or complaint, and always alleged a trespass as the ground of it, in order to give the court jurisdiction. 3 Bl.Comm. 43.

**Bill for a new trial.** A bill in equity in which the specific relief asked is an injunction against the execution of a judgment rendered at law, and a new trial in the action on account of some fact which would render it inequitable to enforce the judgment, but which was not available to the party on the trial at law, or which he was prevented from presenting by fraud or accident, without concurrent fraud or negligence on his own part. Superseded by motion for new trial in jurisdictions with Rules of Civil Procedure (Rule 59).

**Bill for foreclosure.** One which is filed by a mortgagee against the mortgagor, for the purpose of having the estate sold, thereby to obtain the sum mortgaged on the premises, with interest and costs.

**Bill in aid of execution.** A bill in equity, to obtain a re-examination and reversal of a decree, filed by one who was not a party to the original suit, nor bound by the decree.
Bill in nature of a bill of revivor. Where, on the abatement of a suit, there is such a transmission of the interest of the incapacitated party that the title to it, as well as the person entitled, may be the subject of litigation in a court of chancery, the suit cannot be continued by a mere bill of revivor, but an original bill upon which the title may be litigated must be filed. This is called a "bill in the nature of a bill of revivor." It is founded on privity of estate or title by the act of the party. And the nature and operation of the whole act by which the privity is created is open to controversy.

Bill in nature of a supplemental bill. A bill filed when new parties, with new interests, arising from events happening since the suit was commenced, are brought before the court; such differs from a supplemental bill, which is properly applicable to those cases only where the same parties or the same interests remain before the court.

Bill in nature of interpleader. See Bill of interpleader, below.

Bill of certiorari. A bill, the object of which is to remove a suit in equity from some inferior court to the court of chancery, or some other superior court of equity, on account of some alleged incompetency of the inferior court, or some injustice in its proceedings. As an appellate vehicle, it has been replaced by appeal in jurisdictions which have adopted Rules of Appellate Procedure in civil cases. See Certiorari.

Bill of conformity. One filed by an executor or administrator, who finds the affairs of the deceased so much involved that he cannot safely administer the estate except under the direction of a court of chancery. This bill is filed against the creditors, generally, for the purpose of having all their claims adjusted, and procuring a final decree settling the order of payment of the assets.

Bill of discovery. A proceeding by a party against an adversary for discovery of facts within adversary's knowledge, or discovery of documents, writings, or other things within his possession or power, to be used either offensively or defensively in a pending or contemplated action. In aid of action at law is equitable remedy to enable litigant to obtain, prior to trial, such information as is in exclusive possession of adverse party and is necessary to establishment of complainant's case. Superseded by discovery rules in jurisdictions that have adopted Fed.Rules of Civil Proc. (Rules 26-37).

Bill of information. In England, where a suit is instituted on behalf of the crown or government, or of those of whom it has the custody by virtue of its prerogative, or whose rights are under its particular protection, the matter of complaint is offered to the court by way of information by the attorney or solicitor general, instead of by petition. Where a suit immediately concerns the crown or government alone, the proceeding is purely by way of information, but, where it does not do so immediately, a relator is appointed, who is answerable for costs, etc., and, if he is interested in the matter in connection with the crown or government, the proceeding is by information and bill. Informations differ from bills in little more than name and form, and the same rules are substantially applicable to both. 3 Bl.Comm. 261.

Bill of interpleader. The name of a bill in equity to obtain a settlement of a question of right to money or other property adversely claimed, in which the party filing the bill has no interest, although it may be in his hands, by compelling such adverse claimants to litigate the right or title between themselves, and relieve him from liability or litigation. Superseded by Rule 22, "Interpleader," in those jurisdictions that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure. See Interpleader.

Bill of peace. One which is filed when a person has a right which may be controverted by various persons, at different times, and by different actions.

Bill of review. Proceeding in equity brought for purpose of reversing or correcting prior judgment of trial court after such judgment has become final and is no longer appealable or subject to motion for new trial. Rogers v. Searle, Tex.Civ.App., 533 S.W.2d 433, 437. It is in the nature of a writ of error. A "bill of review," or a bill in the nature of a bill of review, are of three classes; those for error appearing on the face of the record, those for newly discovered evidence, and those for fraud impeaching the original transaction. Such bills are peculiar to courts of equity. In states where Rules of Civil Procedure are applicable, such bill is replaced by motion for relief from judgment or order (Rule 60).

Bill of revivor. One which is brought to continue a suit which has abated before its final consummation as, for example, by death, or marriage of a female plaintiff.

Bill of revivor and supplement. One which is a compound of a supplemental bill and bill of revivor, and not only continues the suit, which has abated by the death of the plaintiff, or the like, but supplies any defects in the original bill arising from subsequent events, so as to entitle the party to relief on the whole merits of his case.

Bill quia timet. A bill invoking the aid of equity "because he fears," that is, because the complainant apprehends an injury to his property rights or interests, from the fault or neglect of another. Such bills are entertained to guard against possible or prospective injuries, and to preserve the means by which existing rights may be protected from future or contingent violations, differing from injunctions, in that the latter correct past and present or imminent and certain injuries. De Carli v. O'Brien, 150 Or. 35, 41 P.2d 411, 416.

Bill to carry a decree into execution. One which is filed when, from the neglect of parties or some other cause, it may become impossible to carry a decree into execution without the further decree of the court.

Bill to perpetuate testimony. A bill in equity filed in order to procure the testimony of witnesses to be taken as to some matter not at the time before the courts, but which is likely at some future time to be in litigation. Superseded by Rule of Civil Procedure 27.
Bill to quiet possession and title. Also called a bill to remove a cloud on title (q.v.), and though sometimes classed with bills quia timet or for the cancellation of void instruments, they may be resorted to in other cases when the complainant's title is clear and there is a cloud to be removed.

Bill to suspend a decree. One brought to avoid or suspend a decree under special circumstances.

Bill to take testimony de bene esse. One which is brought to take the testimony of witnesses to a fact material to the prosecution of a suit at law which is actually commenced, where there is good cause to fear that the testimony may otherwise be lost before the time of trial. Superseded by Rule of Civil Procedure 27.

Cross-bill. One which is brought by a defendant in a suit against a plaintiff in or against other defendants in the same suit, or against both, touching the matters in question in the original bill. It is a bill brought by a defendant against a plaintiff, or other parties in a former bill depending, touching the matter in question in that bill. It is usually brought either to obtain a necessary discovery of facts in aid of the defense to the original bill, or to obtain full relief to all parties in reference to the matters of the original bill. It is to be treated as a mere auxiliary suit. A species of pleading, used for the purpose of obtaining a discovery necessary to the defense, or to obtain some relief founded on the collateral claims of the party defendant to the original suit. Such bill has been superseded by a cross-claim under Fed.R. Civil P. 13. Also, if a bill of exchange or promissory note be given in consideration of another bill or notice, it is called a "cross" or "counter" bill or note.

Supplemental bill. A bill to bring before the court matters arising after the filing of the original bill or not then known to complainant. The function of this bill has been replaced by supplemental pleadings permitted under Fed.R. Civil P. 15. See Bill in nature of a supplemental bill, above.

Legislation. The draft of a proposed law from the time of its introduction in a legislative body through all the various stages in both houses. Once introduced, a federal bill may be considered in any session of a Congress, but it dies at the end of a session, and it must be reintroduced as a new bill if a succeeding Congress is to consider it. The form of a proposed law before it is enacted into law by vote of the legislative body. An "Act" is the appropriate term for it after it has been acted on by, and passed by, the legislature. See also Marking up; Omnibus bill.


Clean bill. Bill coming out of legislative committee in amended or redrafted form, making it essentially a new bill.

Engrossed bill. Bill in final form, ready to be voted on by legislature.

Enrolled bill. Bill that has been passed and forwarded to President or Governor for signature or veto.

Private bill. One dealing only with a matter of private personal or local interest. All legislative bills which have for their object some particular or private interest are so termed, as distinguished from such as are for the benefit of the whole community, which are termed "public bills."

Revenue bill. See Appropriations bill, above.

Maritime law.

Bill of adventure. A written certificate by a merchant or the master or owner of a ship, to the effect that the property and risk in goods shipped on the vessel in his own name belong to another person, to whom he is accountable for the proceeds alone.

Bill of entry. Detailed statement by the importer of the nature and value of goods entered at the customhouse. Form filled out by importer for use of customs officer; describes goods, their value, etc. Permits goods to be unloaded from ship.

Bill of health. An official certificate, given by the authorities of a port from which a vessel clears, to the master of the ship, showing the state of the port, as respects the public health, at the time of sailing, and exhibited to the authorities of the port which the vessel next makes, in token that she does not bring disease. If the bill alleges that no contagious or infectious disease existed, it is called a "clean" bill; if it admits that one was suspected or anticipated, or that one actually prevailed, it is called a "touched" or a "foul" bill.

Bill of sight. Customhouse document, allowing a cosigner to see the goods before paying duties.

Negotiable instruments. See Commercial paper, above.

Billa /bila/. L. Lat. A bill; an original bill.

Billa cassetur, or quod billa cassetur /kwôd/ bilba käsiytor/. (That the bill be quashed.) The form of the judgment rendered for a defendant on a plea in abatement, where the proceeding is by bill; that is, where the suit is commenced by capias, and not by original writ.


Billa exonerationis /bîla egzônôrêshiyôiynasâ/. A bill of lading.

Billa vera /bîla vîra/. (A true bill.) The indorsement ancietly made on a bill of indictment by a grand jury, when they found it sufficiently sustained by evidence. See Indictment.

Billet. A soldier's quarters in a civilian's house; or the ticket which authorizes him to occupy them.

Billeta /bilêta/. In old English law, a bill or petition exhibited in parliament.
Billing cycle. Period of time in which creditors regularly submit bills to customers or debtors; e.g. 30 days.

Bill of address. See Address.

Bill of attainer. See Attainder; Bill (Criminal law).

Bill of indemnity. A law under which a public official is protected from liability in performance of his official acts including his failure to take his official oath. An initial pleading by which the plaintiff seeks to require another (e.g., insurance company) to discharge his liability to a third person.

In English law, an act of parliament, passed every session until 1869, but discontinued in and after that year, as having been rendered unnecessary by the passing of the promissory oaths act, 1868, for the relief of those who had unwittingly or unavoidably neglected to take the necessary oaths, etc., required for the purpose of qualifying them to hold their respective offices.

Bill of lading. Document evidencing receipt of goods for shipment issued by person engaged in business of transporting or forwarding goods and it includes airbill. U.C.C. § 1-201(6). An instrument in writing, signed by a carrier or his agent, describing the freight so as to identify it, stating the name of the consignor, the terms of the contract for carriage, and agreeing or directing that the freight be delivered to the order or assigns of a specified person at a specified place. It is receipt for goods, contract for their carriage, and is documentary evidence of title to goods. Schwalb v. Erie R. Co., 161 Misc. 743, 293 N.Y.S. 842, 846.

Bills in a set. A series of bills of lading each bearing a number and providing that a certain bill is valid only if goods have not been delivered against another bill. U.C.C. § 7-304.


Common law. In common law, the written evidence of a contract for the carriage and delivery of goods sent by sea for a certain freight. A written memorandum, given by the person in command of a merchant vessel, acknowledging the receipt on board the ship of certain specified goods, in good order or "apparent good order," which he undertakes, in consideration of the payment of freight, to deliver in like good order (dangers of the sea excepted) at a designated place to the consignee therein named or to his assigns.

Foul bill. Bill of lading containing notation that goods received by carrier were defective.

Negotiable bill. One which by its terms calls for goods to be delivered to bearer or to order of named persons, or where recognized in overseas trade, if it runs to named persons or assigns. U.C.C. § 7-104(1)(a/b).

Non-negotiable bill. Document of title in which goods are consigned to named persons. U.C.C. § 7-104(2).

Ocean bill. A negotiable bill of lading used in shipment by water.

On board bill. Bill of lading which shows that loading has been completed.

Order bill. One in which it is stated that goods are consigned to order of any person named therein. See Negotiable bill, above; also, Order bill of lading.

Overseas bill. Where the contract contemplates overseas shipment and contains a term C.I.F. or C. & F. or F.O.B. vessel, the seller unless otherwise agreed must obtain a negotiable bill of lading stating that the goods have been loaded on board or, in the case of a term C.I.F. or C. & F., received for shipment. U.C.C. § 2–323(1).

Straight bill. A nonnegotiable bill of lading that specifies a consignee to whom the goods are to be delivered—the carrier is contractually obligated to deliver the goods to that person only.

Through bill. One by which a railroad contracts to transport over its own line for a certain distance carloads of merchandise or stock, there to deliver the same to its connecting lines to be transported to the place of destination at a fixed rate per carload for the whole distance. Embodies undertaking to be performed in part by persons acting as agents for issuer. U.C.C. § 7–302.

Bill of lading acts. The principal acts governing bills of lading are Article 7 of the Uniform Commercial Code, the Federal Bills of Lading Act (49 U.S.C.A. §§ 81–124), and the Carmack Amendment to the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C.A. § 20(11). See also Harter Act.

Bill of mortality. A written statement or account of the number of deaths which have occurred in a certain district within a given time.

Bill of pains and penalties. Statutory provision for punishment without judicial determination of guilt similar to bill of attainder except that punishment is less severe. Prohibited by U.S.Const., Art. I, § 9, cl. 3 (Congress), § 10 (States).

Bill of rights. First ten Amendments to U.S. Constitution providing for individual rights, freedoms, and protections (see Appendix, infra). See also Bill; Patient's Bill of Rights.

Bill quia timet /bil kwáyá timat/. See Quia timet.

Bi-metallic. Pertaining to, or consisting of, two metals used as money at a fixed relative value.

Bi-metalism. The legalized use of two metals in the currency of a country at a fixed relative value e.g. copper and silver.

Bind. To obligate; to bring or place under definite duties or legal obligations, particularly by a bond or covenant. To affect one in a constraining or compulsory manner with a contract or a judgment. So long as a contract, an adjudication, or a legal relation remains in force and virtue, and continues to impose duties or obligations, it is said to be "binding." A man is bound...
by his contract or promise, by a judgment or decree against him, by his bond or covenant, by an estoppel, etc.

Binder. A written memorandum of the important terms of contract of insurance which gives temporary protection to insured pending investigation of risk by insurance company or until a formal policy is issued. Turner v. Worth Ins. Co., 106 Ariz. 132, 472 P.2d 1, 2. A receipt for earnest money or a deposit paid to secure the right to purchase real estate at terms that have been agreed upon by both buyer and seller. See also Binding receipt; Cover note.

Binding agreement. A contract which is enforceable such as an offer to buy or sell when person to whom it is made accepts it and communicates his acceptance. McAden v. Craig, 222 N.C. 497, 24 S.E.2d 1, 3. See Contract.

Binding authority. Sources of law that must be taken into account by a judge in deciding a case; for example, statutes or decisions by a higher court of the same state on point. See Precedent.

Binding jury instruction. One in which jury is told that if they find certain conditions to be true, they should find for plaintiff or defendant, as case might be. Scott-Burr Stores Corporation v. Foster, 197 Ark. 232, 122 S.W.2d 165, 169. See Jury instructions (Mandatory instruction).

Binding over. The act by which a court or magistrate requires a person to enter into a recognizance or furnish bail to appear for trial, to keep the peace, to attend as a witness, etc. Also describes act of lower court in transferring case to higher court or to grand jury after a finding of probable cause to believe that defendant committed crime.

Binding receipt or slip. Term refers to a limited acceptance of an application for insurance given by an authorized agent pending the ascertainement of the company's willingness to assume the burden of the proposed risk, the effect of which is to protect the applicant until the company acts upon the application, and, if it declines to accept the burden, the binding effect of the slip ceases eo instante. See Binder.

Bind out. To place one under a legal obligation to serve another; as to bind out an apprentice.

Bind over. See Binding over.

Bipartite /bàypártayt/. Consisting of, or divisible into, two parts. A term in conveyancing descriptive of an instrument in two parts, and executed by both parties.

Birretum /bə'rètəm/ birretus /bə'rètas/. A cap or coif used formerly in England by judges and serjeants at law.

Birth. The act of being born or wholly brought into separate existence.

Birth certificate. A formal document which certifies as to the date and place of one's birth and a recitation of his or her parentage, as issued by an official in charge of such records. Furnishing of such is often required to prove one's age. See Birth record.

Birth control. Prevention of conception. Term which embraces all forms of contraception.

Birth record. Official statistical data concerning dates and places of persons' birth, as well as parentage, kept by local government officials. See Birth certificate.

Bis /bis/. Lat. Twice.

Bisaile (also besaille, besayel, besaiel, besayle) /bisedyl/. The father of one's grandfather or grandmother.

Bi-scot. In old English law, a fine imposed for not repairing banks, ditches, and causeways.

Bis dat qui cito dat /bis dät kwät sáytow dät/. He pays twice who pays promptly.

Bishop. An ecclesiastical dignitary, being the chief of the clergy within his diocese, subject to the archbishop of the province in which his diocese is situated.

Bishopric /bishəprɪk/. In ecclesiastical law, the diocese of a bishop, or the circuit in which he has jurisdiction; the office of a bishop. 1 Bl.Comm. 377-382.

Bishop's court. In English law, an ecclesiastical court, held in the cathedral of each diocese, the judge whereof is the bishop's chancellor, who judges by the civil canon law; and, if the diocese be large, he has his commissaries in remote parts, who hold consistory courts, for matters limited to them by their commission.

Bis idem exigi bona fides non patitur; et in satisfactionibus non permittitur amplius fieri quam semel factum est /bis āydam ēgzājāy bōwns fādydiy nōn pāētstār; ēt ēn sāttāfēkshiyōwnābās nōn pērmīttaār ēmplīyōs fāyārāy kwām sēmāl fāktam ēst/. Good faith does not suffer the same thing to be demanded twice; and in making satisfaction [for a debt or demand] it is not allowed to be done more than once.

Bissextile /bāysekstāyl/. The day which is added every fourth year (leap-year) to the month of February, in order to make the year agree with the course of the sun.

Biting rule. When first taker of conveyed property under writing submitted for construction is initially conveyed a fee title, it is then incompetent and invalid to modify, qualify, or reduce thereafter the apparent fee title of the first taker so as to reduce it to a life estate, and any gift over after death of first taker is void.

Bivens action. Name for type of action (derived from Bivens v. Six Unknown Named Defendants, 403 U.S. 388, 91 S.Ct. 1999) for damages to vindicate constitutional right when federal government official has violated such right. Action is available if no equally effective remedy is available, no explicit congressional declaration precludes recovery, and no "special factors counsel hesitation." Rauschenberg v. Williamson, C.A.Ga., 785 F.2d 985, 987.

Black acre and white acre. Fictitious names used by the old writers to distinguish one parcel of land from...
BLACK ACRE AND WHITE ACRE

another, to avoid ambiguity, as well as the inconvenience of a fuller description.

Black Act. The English statute 9 Geo. I, c. 22, so called because it was occasioned by the outrages committed by persons with their faces blacked or otherwise disguised, who appeared in Epping Forest, near Waltham, in Essex, and destroyed the deer there, and committed other offenses. Repealed by 7 & 8 Geo. IV, c. 27.

Black Book of the Admiralty. An English book of the highest authority in admiralty matters, generally supposed to have been compiled during the reign of Edward III. with additions of a later date. It contains the laws of Oleron, a view of crimes and offenses cognizable in the admiralty, and many other matters.

Black Book of the Exchequer. The name of an ancient book kept in the English exchequer, containing a collection of treaties, conventions, charters, etc.

Black cap. In England, the head-dress worn by the judge in pronouncing the sentence of death. It is part of the judicial full dress, and is worn by the judges on occasions of especial state.

Black code. A name given collectively to the body of laws, statutes, and rules in force in various southern states prior to 1865, which regulated the institution of slavery, and particularly those forbidding their reception at public inns and on public conveyances. Civil Rights Cases, 109 U.S. 3, 3 S.Ct. 18, 27 L.Ed. 835.

Blackjack. A short bludgeon consisting of a heavy head, as of metal, on an elastic shaft or with a flexible handle; a bludgeon-like weapon consisting of a lead slug attached to a leather thong; a small leather-covered club or billy weighted at the head and having an elastic shaft.

As a card game, another name for vingt-et-un (twenty-one); also, a variety of hearts in which the jack of spades counts as ten hearts.

Blackleg. A person who makes his living by frequenting race-courses and places where games of chance are played, getting the best odds, and giving the least he can, but not necessarily cheating.

Black letter law. An informal term indicating the basic principles of law generally accepted by the courts and/or embodied in the statutes of a particular jurisdiction.

Blacklist. A list of persons marked out for special avoidance, antagonism, or enmity on the part of those who prepare the list or those among whom it is intended to circulate; as where a trades-union "blacklists" workmen who refuse to conform to its rules, or where a list of insolvent or untrustworthy persons is published by a commercial agency or mercantile association. Such practices are prohibited by statute in most states.


Blackmail. Unlawful demand of money or property under threat to do bodily harm, to injure property, to accuse of crime, or to expose disgraceful defects. This crime is commonly included under extortion or criminal coercion statutes. See Model Penal Code § 212.5. See also Extortion; Shakedown.

In one of its original meanings, this term denoted a tribute paid by English dwellers along the Scottish border to influential chieftains of Scotland, as a condition of securing immunity from raids of marauders and border thieves. Also, rents payable in cattle, grain, work, and the like. Such rents were called "blackmail" (reditus nigri), in distinction from white rents (blanche firmes), which were rents paid in silver. See Black rents.

Black maria. A closed vehicle or van in which prisoners are carried to and from the jail, or between the court and the jail.

Black market. Illegal trading; buying and selling goods which are subject to government rationing or control, including goods which are contraband. See also Gray market goods.

Black Muslim. An organization of American Negroes, founded in Detroit in 1930 by an American Negro calling himself Mohammad Elijah. To the traditional Koran the founders added the doctrine of Black Supremacy and proclaimed the desirability of maintaining (or regaining) the purity of the black race.

Black rents. In old English law, rents reserved in work, grain, provisions, or baser money than silver, in contravention to those which were reserved in white money or silver, which were termed "white rents" (reditus albi), or blanch farms. See Blackmail.

Black-Rod, Gentleman Usher of. In England, the title of a chief officer of the king, deriving his name from the Black Rod of office, on the top of which reposes a golden lion, which he carries. During the session of Parliament he attends on the peers, summons the Commons to the House of Lords; and to his custody all peers impeached for any crime or contempt are first committed.

Black ward. A subvassal, who held ward of the king's vassal.

Blada /bléyda/. In old English law, growing crops of grain of any kind; all manner of annual grain; harvested grain.

Bladarius /bladériyss/. In old English law, a cornmonger; meal-man or corn-chandler; a bladier, or engrosser of corn or grain.

Blanche firme. White rent; a rent reserved, payable in silver.

Blanc seign. In Louisiana, a paper signed at the bottom by him who intends to bind himself, give acquittance, or compromise, at the discretion of the person whom he intrusts with such blanc seign, giving him power to fill it with what he may think proper, according to agreement.

Blank. A space left unfilled in a written document, in which one or more words or marks are to be inserted to complete the sense. Also a skeleton or printed form for
any legal document, in which the necessary and invariable words are printed in their proper order, with blank spaces left for the insertion of such names, dates, figures, additional clauses, etc., as may be necessary to adapt the instrument to the particular case and to the design of the party using it.

Blank acceptance. An acceptance of a bill of exchange written on the paper before the bill is made, and delivered by the acceptor.

Blank bar. Also called the "common bar." The name of a plea in bar which in an action of trespass was put in to oblige the plaintiff to assign the certain place where the trespass was committed. It was most in practice in the common bench.

Blank bill. Bill of exchange with payee's name left blank.

Blanket bond. Generic term which may describe a bond covering a number of projects on which performance bonds are required or a bond to dissolve more than one attachment. Any bond used for multiple purposes.

Blanket insurance. See Insurance.

Blanket mortgage. Covers two or more assets or properties which are pledged to support the given debt.

A bond issue that is backed by all of the firm's real property.

Blanket policy. See Insurance.

Blanket rate. Insurance rate applied when there is more than one property or subject of insurance.

Blanket search warrant. A single warrant authorizing the search of more than one area or the seizure of everything found at a given location without specific authorization in the warrant, the latter being in violation of the requirements of the Fourth Amendment to U.S. Const. Marcus v. Search Warrants etc., 367 U.S. 717, 81 S.Ct. 1708, 6 L.Ed.2d 1127.

Blank indorsement. The indorsement of a bill of exchange or promissory note, by merely writing the name of the indorser, without mentioning any person to whom the bill or note is to be paid; called "blank," because a blank or space is left over it for the insertion of the name of the indorsee, or of any subsequent holder. Otherwise called an indorsement "in blank." Such indorsement causes an instrument, otherwise payable to order, to become payable to bearer and negotiable by delivery alone. U.C.C. § 3-204(2). With respect to a document of title, the signature of a person to whom the document runs in which the signer specifies no particular person to whom the goods should be delivered. See U.C.C. § 7-501(1).

Blanks. A kind of white money (value 8d.), coined by Henry V in those parts of France which were then subject to England; forbidden to be current in that realm by 2 Hen. VI, c. 9.

Blank shares. "Series shares" which may vary in the relative rights and preferences as between different series but which may be fixed in articles of incorporation.

Blasphemy /ˈblæsfəmɪ/ . Any oral or written reproach maliciously cast upon God, His name, attributes, or religion. In general, blasphemy may be described as consisting in speaking evil of the Deity with an impious purpose to derogate from the divine majesty, and to alienate the minds of others from the love and reverence of God. It is purposely using words concerning God calculated and designed to impair and destroy the reverence, respect, and confidence due to Him as the intelligent creator, governor, and judge of the world. It embraces the idea of detraction, when used towards the Supreme Being, as "calumny" usually carries the same idea when applied to an individual. It is a willful and malicious attempt to lessen men's reverence of God by denying His existence, or His attributes as an intelligent creator, governor, and judge of men, and to prevent their having confidence in Him as such. While blasphemy statutes still exist in certain states, such seldom, if ever, are enforced.

In English law, blasphemy is the offense of speaking matter relating to God, Jesus Christ, the Bible, or the Book of Common Prayer, intended to wound the feelings of mankind or to excite contempt and hatred against the church by law established, or to promote immorality.

Blended fund. In England, where a testator directs his real and personal estate to be sold, and disposes of the proceeds as forming one aggregate, this is called a "blended fund."

Blended price. As applied to milk, a price paid to producers based upon a pool average weighted by the volume of milk disposed of, according to different types of utilization. Queensboro Farm Products v. State, 175 Misc. 574, 24 N.Y.S.2d 413, 417.

Blind alley. Literally, a way from which exit is possible only by retracing the path of entry; a dead end; fig., a no-win position, a dilemma.

Blind corner. Used to describe the configuration of buildings or other structures which prevent a driver approaching an intersection from being able to observe traffic coming in the direction of the intersecting way.

Blindcraft. A natural descriptive term identifying in a broad sense work of the blind, conveying the idea of the blind performing deftly at any of the various skills or trades to which their talents are applied or leaving the suggestion of dexterity and skill of the blind as well as their handicraft itself. San Francisco Ass'n for Blind v. Industrial Aid for Blind, D.C.Mo., 58 F.Supp. 995, 1001.

Blindness. Condition of one who is without sight either wholly or partially. Degrees are recognized for purpose of workers' compensation and social security benefits.

Blind selling. Selling goods without giving buyer opportunity to examine such.

Blind tiger. A place where intoxicants are sold on the sly, and contrary to the law. A "tippling-house."

Blind trust. See Trust.

Block. A square or portion of a city or town inclosed by streets, whether partially or wholly occupied by build-
ings or containing only vacant lots. Also used synonymously with "square." The platted portion of a city surrounded by streets. The term need not, however, be limited to blocks platted as such, but may mean an area bounded on all sides by streets or avenues. St. Louis-San Francisco R. Co. v. City of Tulsa, Okl., C.C.A.Okl., 15 F.2d 960, 963. It must be surrounded on at least three sides by streets, which must be marked on the ground, and not simply indicated as such on a plat. See also Lot.

Large amount of stock or bonds sold as a unit in a single trade.

Blockade. Action taken against enemy nation so as to isolate, obstruct and prevent communications, commerce, supplies, and persons from entering into or leaving such nation. Such blockades may be by sea, or land, or both.

Blockage. Recognition in the field of taxation of fact that in some instances a large block of stock cannot be marketed and turned into cash as readily as a few shares. Citizens Fidelity Bank & Trust Co. v. Reeves, Ky., 259 S.W.2d 432, 433. The discount at which a large block of stock sells below the price of a smaller block is blockage. It is generally a phenomenon of shares which do not represent the controlling interest in a corporation. See Blockage rule.

Blockage rule. Process of determining value of large blocks of corporate stock for gift and estate tax purposes, based on the postulate that a large block of stock cannot be marketed as readily and as advantageously in price as can a few shares. Montclair Trust Co. v. Zink, Prerog., 141 N.J.Eq. 401, 57 A.2d 372, 376, 380. Application of this rule generally justifies a discount in the fair market value since the disposition of a large amount of stock at any one time may well depress the value of such shares in the market place.

Block-booking. The practice of licensing or offering for license one motion picture feature or group of features on condition that exhibitor will also license another feature or group of features released by distributor during a given period. U. S. v. Paramount Pictures, N. Y., 334 U.S. 131, 68 S.Ct. 915, 928, 92 L.Ed. 1260.

Block book system. An abstract of property assessed for taxes and also of property unrendered and of which owners were unknown, together with maps and plats. Southern Surety Co. v. Lafferty, Tex.Civ.App., 43 S.W.2d 460, 463.

Blockbusting. As used in connection with statute prohibiting such practice, is the practice of inducing owners of property to sell because of actual or rumored advent into the neighborhood of a member of a racial, religious or ethnic group. State v. Wagner, 15 Md.App. 413, 291 A.2d 161, 164.

Blocked account. Governmental restrictions on a bank account; usually with reference to transfers to foreign countries.

Blocked currency. Restrictions on use of currency and bank deposits (normally with respect to transfer to other countries) by the government where the currency or deposits are located.

Blocked income. Income earned by foreign taxpayer which is not subject to tax in U.S. because taxpayer is precluded in foreign country from making conversion of foreign earned income to dollars.

Block of surveys. In Pennsylvania land law, any considerable body of contiguous tracts surveyed in the name of the same warrantee, without regard to the manner in which they were originally located; a body of contiguous tracts located by exterior lines, but not separated from each other by interior lines.

Block policy. Insurance policy covering all the property of the insured against most perils.

Block to block rule. The "block to block rule" for assessing the benefits for the opening of a new street is the assessment against the lots in each block of the cost of acquiring the lands in that block. In re St. Raymona Ave. in City of New York, 175 App.Div. 518, 162 N.Y.S. 185, 188.

Blood alcohol count. Refers to the standard measure for legal intoxication under state DWI laws. In most states, a person can be charged with "driving while intoxicated" with a blood alcohol level of .10 percent or higher. See Breathalyzer test; Driving while intoxicated (DWI).

Blood feud. Avenging the killing of kin on the person who killed him, or on his family.

Blood grouping test. Test used in paternity and illegitimacy cases to determine whether one could be father of child. The test does not affirmatively establish paternity but it eliminates one who cannot be adjudicated father. See also Blood test evidence; DNA identification.

Bloodhounds. Dogs remarkable for their sense of smell and ability to follow a scent or track a human being.

Blood money. A wergild, or pecuniary mulct paid by a slayer to the relatives of his victim. Also used, in a popular sense, as descriptive of money paid by way of reward for the apprehension and conviction of a person charged with a capital crime.

Blood relations. Kindred; consanguinity; family relationship; relation by descent from a common blood ancestor. A person may be said to be "of the blood" of another who has any, however small a portion, of the blood derived from a common ancestor, thus including half blood as well as whole blood. All persons are of the
blood of an ancestor who may, in the absence of other and nearer heirs, take by descent from that ancestor. See also Relation.

Half-blood. A term denoting the degree of relationship which exists between those who have the same father or the same mother, but not both parents in common.

Mixed blood. A person is "of mixed blood" who is descended from ancestors of different races or nationalities; but particularly, in the United States, the term denotes a person one of whose parents (or more remote ancestors) was a negro. U. S. v. First Nat. Bank of Detroit, Minn., 234 U.S. 245, 34 S.Ct. 846, 848, 58 L.Ed. 1298.

Whole blood. Kinship by descent from the same father and mother; as distinguished from half blood, which is the relationship of those who have one parent in common, but not both.

Blood test evidence. Blood may be extracted against will of person without offense to Fifth Amendment, U.S. Constitution when arrested for driving while intoxicated. Schmerber v. California, 384 U.S. 757, 86 S.Ct. 1826, 16 L.Ed.2d 908. See also Blood alcohol count; Blood grouping test; DNA identification.

Bloodwit. An amercement for bloodshed. The privilege of taking such amercements. A privilege or exemption from paying a fine or amercement assessed for bloodshed.

Bloody hand. In forest law, evidence of bloody hands or other parts of the body was one of the four kinds of circumstantial evidence of his having illegally killed deer, although he was not found in the act of chasing or hunting.

Blotter. See Bench blotter.

BLS. Bachelor of Library Science; Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Bludgeon. A heavy club or stick used as a weapon, commonly weighted in one end by metal. As a verb, used to inflict injury by use of it. State v. Witcher, 58 N.J.Super. 464, 156 A.2d 709, 713.

Blue chip investment. Highest quality stock or bond of company with long record of profit growth, minimum risk and satisfactory income or yield; commonly required by trust managers.

Blue laws. Statutes regulating entertainment activities, work, and commerce on Sundays. Such laws have their origin in colonial New England.

Blue list. Daily listing (on blue paper) of municipal bond offerings.

Blue notes. Notes accepted by a life insurance company for the amount of premiums on the policy, which provide for the continuance of the policy in force until the due date of the notes.

Blue Pencil Doctrine. This doctrine holds that if courts can render an unreasonable restraint reasonable by scratching out the offensive portions of the covenant, they should do so and then enforce the remainder.

Traditionally, the doctrine is applicable only if the covenant in question is applicable, so that the unreasonable portions may be separated. E.P.I. of Cleveland, Inc. v. Basler, 12 Ohio App.2d 16, 230 N.E.2d 552, 556.

Blue ribbon jury. Jury consisting of highly qualified persons.

Blue sky laws. A popular name for state statutes providing for the regulation and supervision of securities offerings and sales, for the protection of citizen-investors from investing in fraudulent companies. Most blue sky laws require the registration of new issues of securities with a state agency that reviews selling documents for accuracy and completeness. Blue sky laws also often regulate securities brokers and salesmen.

A statute called a "Blue Sky Law" because it pertains to speculative schemes which have no more basis than so many feet of blue sky. State v. Cushing, 137 Me. 112, 15 A.2d 740.

Bluff. A high, steep bank, as by a river, the sea, a ravine, or a plain, or a bank or headland with a broad, steep face. To deceive by pretense or appearance of strength.

Blumba. A certifying metal tag attached to kosher meat. People on Complaint of Waller v. Jacob Branfman & Son, 147 Misc. 290, 263 N.Y.S. 629, 632.

Blunder. As applied in cases of ordinary negligence is the want of or absence of ordinary care, a failure to do what should have been done or the doing of that which should not have been done, resulting in the happening of an event or injury which could have and should have been foreseen and avoided by use of such care as a reasonably prudent person would have exercised under the same or similar circumstances. Loyd v. Pierce, Tex.Civ.App., 89 S.W.2d 1035, 1038.

Blunderbuss. A firearm intended to shoot objects at close quarters, without exact aim.

Board. An official or representative body organized to perform a trust or to execute official or representative functions or having the management of a public office or department exercising administrative or governmental functions. Commissioners of State Ins. Fund v. Dinowitz, 179 Misc. 278, 39 N.Y.S.2d 34, 38.

A committee of persons organized under authority of law in order to exercise certain authorities, have oversight or control of certain matters, or discharge certain functions of a magisterial, representative, or fiduciary character. Thus, "board of aldermen," "board of health," "board of directors," "board of works."

Group of persons with managerial, supervisory, or investigatory functions and power. See types of such boards, infra.

Lodging, food, and entertainment, furnished to a guest at an inn or boarding house. As a verb, means to receive food for a reasonable compensation, either with or without lodging. Jackson v. Engert, 453 S.W.2d 615, 618.
When used with reference to prisoners, as a basis for the sheriff's fee, board may be equivalent to "necessary food."

**Boarder.** One that is provided with regular meals, with or without lodging, usually under an express contract. Jackson v. Engert, 453 S.W.2d 615, 618.

**Board lot.** Unit of trade on a stock exchange.

**Board of adjustment.** Public and quasi judicial agency charged with duty to hear and determine zoning appeals. Also called "Board of Zoning Appeals" in certain cities.

**Board of aldermen.** The governing body of a municipal corporation. See Aldermen.

**Board of appeals.** A non-judicial, administrative tribunal which reviews the decision made by the hearing officer or by the head of the agency. See also Board of review.

**Board of audit.** A tribunal provided by statute in some states, to adjust and settle the accounts of municipal corporations.

**Board of bar overseers.** State board which governs licensing and discipline of attorneys.

**Board of directors.** The governing body of a corporation elected by the stockholders; usually made-up of officers of the corporation and outside (non-company) directors. The board is empowered to elect and appoint officers and agents to act on behalf of the corporation, declare dividends, and act on other major matters affecting the corporation. See e.g. Rev.Model Bus.Corp.Act, § 8.01 et seq. See also Directors; Outside director.

**Staggered board.** A corporation's board of directors in which a fraction of the board is elected each year. In staggered boards, members serve two or three years, depending on whether the board is classified into two or three groups.

**Board of education.** A state or local agency or board organized for government and management of schools in state or municipality. The agency to which state delegates power and duty of controlling schools in school district. See also School (School board or committee).

**Board of equalization.** See Equalization.

**Board of examiners.** A state agency or board appointed to examine the qualifications of applicants for license to practice a trade or profession.

**Board of fire underwriters.** Unincorporated voluntary associations composed exclusively of persons engaged in business of fire insurance, for consolidation and co-operation in matters affecting the business.

**Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System.** Seven member board, with fourteen year terms, which governs the twelve Federal Reserve Banks and branches. The Board of Governors determines general monetary, credit, and operating policies for the System as a whole and formulates the rules and regulations necessary to carry out the purposes of the Federal Reserve Act. The board's principal duties consist of exerting an influence over credit conditions and supervising the Federal Reserve Banks and member banks.

**Board of health.** A municipal or state board or commission with certain powers and duties relative to preservation and improvement of the public health.

**Board of Immigration Appeals.** Quasi-judicial agency within the Department of Justice (accountable to Attorney General) which hears appeals from certain decisions of the Immigration and Naturalization Service and reviews actions of the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization in deporting and excluding aliens. Most appeals to the Board are from immigration judges' decisions on deportation and exclusion.

**Board of pardons.** State board, of which the governor is usually a member, authorized to review and grant pardons and clemency to convicted prisoners.

**Board of Parole.** See Parole board.

**Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.** Formerly known as the Board of Patent Appeals; consists of Commissioner of Patents, the Deputy Commissioner, the Assistant Commissioners, and the examiners-in-chief whose responsibility is to review adverse decisions of examiners upon applications for patents and to determine priority and patentability of invention in interferences. 35 U.S.C.A. § 7.

**Board of regents.** A body of officials appointed to direct and supervise an educational institution or, in some states, the educational system of a State.

**Board of registration.** State boards governing licensing and discipline of professions and quasi-professions in state.

**Board of review.** Board authorized to review administrative agency decisions and rulings. Body authorized to review alleged improper valuation and assessment of property. In some cities, a board charged with responsibility to review alleged police brutality or excessive force. See also Board of appeals.

**Board of supervisors.** An organized committee, or body of officials, constituting part of the county government, with special charge of the county revenues.

**Board of Tax Appeals.** The Board of Tax Appeals was a trial court that considered Federal tax matters. This Court is now designated as the U.S. Tax Court.

**Board of trade.** An organization of merchants, manufacturers, etc., for furthering its commercial interests, advancing its prosperity, etc. Also an organization for the advancement and protection of a particular trade or line of commerce.

An exchange or association engaged in the business of buying or selling commodities; e.g. Chicago Board of Trade.

**Boatable.** A term applied in some states to minor rivers and streams capable of being navigated in small boats, skiffs, or launches, though not by steam or sailing vessels. See also Navigable.
Bobbies. English name for policemen.

Bobtail driver. A person collecting and delivering laundry without being subject to complete control of employer. Ring v. City Dry Cleaners, 152 Fla. 622, 12 So.2d 593, 594.

Bobtails. Persons who conduct stores or establishments of their own where patrons may bring articles to be laundered. Schwartz v. Laundry & Linen Supply Drivers' Union, Local 187, 339 Pa. 353, 14 A.2d 438, 439.

Boc /búk/. In Saxon law, a book or writing; a deed or charter. Boc land, deed or charter land. Land boc, a writing for conveying land; a deed or charter; a landbook. The land bocs, or evidences of title, corresponding to modern deeds, were destroyed by William the Conqueror.

Boceras. Sax. A scribe, notary, or chancellor among the Saxons.

Boc horde /búk-hórd/. A place where books, writings, or evidences were kept, generally in monasteries.

Boc land. In Saxon law, allodial lands held by deed or other written evidence of title.

Bodily. Pertaining to or concerning the body; of or belonging to the body or the physical constitution; not mental but corporeal. Provident Life & Accident Ins. Co. v. Campbell, 18 Tenn.App. 452, 79 S.W.2d 296.

Bodily condition. Status of human body at a given point in time as contrasted with state of mind.

Bodily exhibition. Public or semi public showing of private parts of body's anatomy; used in statutes covering obscenity and crimes against public decency; e.g. indecent exposure.

Bodily harm. See Bodily injury, below.

Bodily heirs. Heirs begotten or borne by the person referred to; lineal descendants. Progeny or issue, including children, grandchildren, and other lineal descendants. See Heir of the body.

Bodily infirmity. A settled disease or ailment that would probably result to some degree in general impairment of physical health and vigor. Travelers' Ins. Co. of Hartford, Conn., v. Byers, 123 Cal.App. 473, 11 P.2d 444, 446. An ailment or disorder of an established and settled character. Something that amounts to inroad on physical health or impairment of bodily or mental powers. See also Disability.

Bodily injury. Generally refers only to injury to the body, or to sickness or disease contracted by the injured as a result of injury; including illness caused by nervous shock or injury resulting from rape or attempted rape. See also Disability; Injury; Serious bodily injury.

Body. A person. Used of a natural body, or of an artificial one created by law, as a corporation. Body in the broad sense is the main central or principal part of anything as distinguished from subordinate parts. Walsberg v. Probst, Cust. & Pat.App., 474 F.2d 683, 687.

The main part of the human body; the trunk. The term however has also been held to embrace all members of the person, including the head and limbs.

Also the main part of an instrument. In deeds it is spoken of as distinguished from the recitals and other introductory parts and signatures; in affidavits, from the title and jurat.

A collection of laws; that is, the embodiment of the laws in one connected statement or collection, called a "body of laws" (q.v.).

See also Corpus.

Body corporate. A public or private corporation.

Body execution. Seizure of person by order of court to e.g. enforce judgment for payment of money. See Capias (Capias ad satisfaciendum).

Body heirs. See Bodily (Bodily heirs); Heir of the body.

Body of a county. A county at large, as distinguished from any particular place within it. A county considered as a territorial whole. State v. Arthur, 39 Iowa 631; People v. Dunn, 31 App.Div. 139, 52 N.Y.S. 968.

Body of an instrument. The main and operative part; the substantive provisions, as distinguished from the recitals, title, jurat, etc.

Body of laws. An organized and systematic collection or codification of laws; e.g. United States Code; California Code.

Body of the offense (or crime). When applied to any particular offense, means that the particular crime charged has actually been committed by some one. Barrett v. State, 57 Okl.Cr. 259, 47 P.2d 613, 617. The corpus delicti (q.v.).

Body politic or corporate. A social compact by which the whole people covenants with each citizen, and each citizen with the whole people, that all shall be governed by certain laws for the common good. Uricich v. Kolesar, 54 Ohio App. 309, 7 N.E.2d 413, 414. Also a term applied to a municipal corporation, school district, county or city. State or nation or public associations. Utah State Building Commission, for Use and Benefit of Mountain States Supply Co., v. Great American Indemnity Co., 105 Utah 11, 140 P.2d 763, 767.

Bogus /bówgas/. Counterfeit; sham; imitation; as e.g. bogus money.

Bogus check. A check given by person upon bank in which he has no funds and which he has no reason to suppose will be honored. State v. Culver, 103 Ariz. 505, 446 P.2d 234, 236. Such act is a misdemeanor in most states. See also Bad check; Check kiting.

Boilerplate. Language which is used commonly in documents having a definite meaning in the same context without variation; used to describe standard language in a legal document that is identical in instruments of a like nature. In re Pfaff's Estate, 41 Wis.2d 159, 163 N.W.2d 140. See also Adhesion contract.
Boiler-room transaction. High-pressure selling of stocks, precious metals, commodities, and other investments of doubtful value, usually over the telephone. Sometimes associated with sales of “hot-issue” securities.

Bolito tickets. Form of ticket used in game of Bolita which is a type of lottery, the winning number of which is determined by an event unconnected with the actual lottery such as a horse race. U. S. v. Robertson, C.A. Fla., 504 F.2d 289.

Bolito. A form of “lottery” which is a scheme for distribution of prizes by lot or chance. Robb v. State, Ind., 239 N.E.2d 154, 157.

Bolstering. In evidence law, occurs when one item of evidence is improperly used by a party to add credence or weight to some earlier unimpeached piece of evidence offered by the same party. Sledge v. State, Tex. Cr. App., 686 S.W.2d 127, 129.

Bolting. In English practice, a term formerly used in the English inns of court, but more particularly at Gray’s Inn, signifying the private arguing of cases, as for so much) added to a cedule or promise, where it is the English inns of court, but more particularly, her clothing, jewels, and ornaments. Whiton v. Snyder, 88 N.Y. 303.

Bona peritura /bönj parërsyt(y)rya/. Goods of a perishable nature; such goods as an executor or trustee must use diligence in disposing of and converting them into money.

Bona uflagatorum /b ön j ål*yt(y)or am/. Goods of outlaws; goods belonging to persons outlawed.

Bona vacantia /b ön j vak*ny( i)ya/. Vacant, unclaimed, or stray goods. Those things in which nobody claims a property, and which belonged, under the common law, to the finder, except in certain instances, when they were the property of the king. 1 Bl.Comm. 298.

Bona waviata /b ön j w*yvi(y)e ty a/. In English law, waived goods; goods stolen and waived, that is, thrown away by the thief in his flight, for fear of being apprehended, or to facilitate his escape; and which go to the sovereign. 1 Bl.Comm. 296.

Bona, adj. /b ön j a/. Lat. Good. Used in numerous legal phrases of which the following are examples:

Bona fides /b ön ja f*dy i y a/. Good faith; integrity of dealing; honesty; sincerity; the opposite of mala fides and of dolus malus. See Bona fide.

Bona gestura /b ön j j*st(y)ra/. Good abearance or behavior.

Bona gratia /b ön j gr*ysh(i)ya/. In the Roman law, by mutual consent; voluntarily. A term applied to a species of divorce where the parties separated by mutual consent; or where the parties renounced their marital engagements without assigning any cause, or upon mere pretenses.

Bona memoria /b ön j m*mr(i)ya/. Good memory. Generally used in the phrase sanæ mentis et bona memoria, of sound mind and good memory, as descriptive of the mental capacity of a testator.

Bona fidei /b ön j n y f*dy i y a/. In the civil law, of good faith; in good faith.

Bona fidei contracts /b ön j n y f*dy i y a kôntrak ts a/. In civil and Scotch law, those contracts in which equity may interpose to correct inequalities, and to adjust all matters according to the plain intention of the parties.

Bona fidei emptor /b ön j n y f*dy i y a émpt a r a/. A purchaser in good faith. One who either was ignorant that the thing he bought belonged to another or supposed that the seller had a right to sell it.

Bona fidei non congruit de apicihus juris disputare /b ön j n y f*dy i y a n ög k*gr*ywat d i y mutated jurus dispyuytyry a/. It is unbecoming to (or incompatible with good faith) to discuss (insist upon) the extreme subtleties of the law. A maxim which may be more freely rendered as meaning, “To insist on extreme subtleties of law is an encouragement to fraud.”
Bona fide possessor /bówni fáidyiy pazésar/. A possessor in good faith. One who believes that no other person has a better right to the possession than himself.

Bona fide possessor in id tantum quod sese perven-erit tenetur /bówni fáidyiy pazésar in id téntam kwód siyísí párvińríst táníytor/. A possessor in good faith is liable only for that which he himself has obtained (or that which has come to him).

Bona fide /bówna fáidyiy/bówna fayd/. In or with good faith; honestly, openly, and sincerely; without deceit or fraud.

Bona fide business purpose. In tax law, this term is often used in determining whether a real business purpose in fact existed for carrying out a particular transaction. See also Business (Business purpose).

Bona fide holder for value. An innocent or "bona fide holder for value" of negotiable paper is one who has taken it in good faith for a valuable consideration, without notice of any defense or claim to the property or document of title is transferred in good faith and without notice of any defect of non-compliance with law. V.C.C. § 6-110.


Bona fide sale. A completed transaction in which seller makes sale in good faith, for a valuable consideration without notice of any reason against the sale.

Bona fides exigit ut quod convenit fiat /bówna fáidyiy égzjost át kwód kásvíynnát fáyst/. Good faith demands that what is agreed upon shall be done.

Bona fides non patitur ut bis idem exigatur /bówna fáidyiy nón pétystart át bí áydám égzagéystart/. Good faith does not allow us to demand twice the payment of the same thing.


Bona vacantia /bówna vakántshiyía/. Lat. Vacant goods; unclaimed property. Generally, personal property which escheats to state because no owner, heir or next of kin claims it. Now includes real as well as personal property and passes to state as an incident of
BONA VACANTIA


Bond. A certificate or evidence of a debt on which the issuing company or governmental body promises to pay the bondholders a specified amount of interest for a specified length of time, and to repay the loan on the expiration date. A long-term debt instrument that promises to pay the lender a series of periodic interest payments in addition to returning the principal at maturity. In every case a bond represents debt—its holder is a creditor of the corporation and not a part owner as is the shareholder. Commonly, bonds are secured by a mortgage.

The word "bond" is sometimes used more broadly to refer also to unsecured debt instruments, i.e., debentures. Income bonds are hybrid instruments that take the form of a bond, but the interest obligation is limited or tied to the corporate earnings for the year. Participating bonds are another type of hybrid instruments that take the form of a typical debt instrument but the interest obligation is not fixed so that holders are entitled to receive additional amounts from excess earnings or from excess distributions, depending on the terms of the participating bond.

A written obligation, made by owner of real property, to repay a loan under specific terms, usually accompanied by a mortgage placed on land as security.

See also Debenture.

Specific types of bonds as relating to finance, surety, guaranty, appeals, performance, etc. are set forth below:


Annuity bond. See Annuity (Annuity bond).

Appeal bond. Bond required to cover costs of appeal in civil cases. See e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 7.

Appearance bond. Type of bail bond required to insure presence of defendant in criminal case. See Bail (Bail bond).

Arbitrage bond. Bond posted to secure performance of arbitrage agreement; a bond which is the subject of arbitrage. See Arbitrage.

Attachment bond. See that title.

Bail bond. See Bail (Bail bond).

Bearer bond. See that title.

Bid bond. See that title.

Blanket bond. See that title.

Bond and mortgage. A species of security, consisting of a bond conditioned for the repayment of a loan of money, and a mortgage of realty to secure the performance of the stipulations of the bond.

Bond coupon. Part of bond which is cut and surrendered for payment of one of successive payments of interest. See Coupon bond, below.

Bond creditor. A creditor whose debt is secured by a bond.

Bond discount. The difference between the face amount or obligation of the bond and the current market price of such bond, if selling price is lower than market price. Claussen's Inc. v. U. S., C.A.Ga., 469 F.2d 340, 345.

Bond dividend. See Dividend.

Bond for deed. See Bond for title, below.

Bond for title. An agreement to make title in the future on an executory or incomplete sale. Ingram v. Smith, 62 Ga.App. 335, 7 S.E.2d 922, 926. It is not a conveyance of legal title but only a contract to convey and may ripen into an equitable title upon payment of the consideration.

Bond issue. The totality of bonds issued at a given time (for sale to investors). Delivery of instruments as covered by term. Vans Agnew v. Fort Myers Drainage Dist., C.C.A.Fla., 69 F.2d 244, 245.

Bond of state or local government. See Municipal bond, below.

Bond premium. The difference between the face amount or obligation of the bond and the selling price of such bond if the selling price is greater than the face amount.

Bottomry bond. Bond secured by mortgage of ships.

Callable bond. See Callable bonds.


Closed-end mortgage bond. Debt security with provisions which prohibit the firm from issuing additional bonds with the priority of claim against assets.

Collateral trust bond. A bond secured by collateral deposited with a trustee. The collateral is often the stocks or bonds of companies controlled by the issuing company but may be other securities.

Type of chattel mortgages that are normally secured by common stock and/or bonds issued by subsidiaries of the issuing firm.

Common defeasance bond. One in which the obligor agrees to pay a stipulated amount called a penalty, subject to a condition of defeasance that voids the covenant to pay the specified amount if the condition occurs, and the only covenant or promise to pay by the obligor in such bond is to pay the penalty if the condition is not fulfilled; also known as penalty bond. United Mail Order, Warehouse & Retail Emp. Union, Local 20 v. Montgomery Ward & Co., 9 Ill.2d 101, 137 N.E.2d 47, 51.

Common law bond. That which provides coverage in excess of the minimum statutory requirements with respect to a public works project. Florida Keys Community College v. Insurance Co. of North America, Fla.App. 3 Dist., 456 So.2d 1250, 1251. See Performance bond, below.

Completion bond. A form of surety or guaranty agreement which contains the promise of a third party, usually a bonding company, to complete or pay for the cost of completion of a construction contract if the construction
contractor defaults. Bond given to insure public authority that contract once awarded will be completed as awarded within fixed period of time. Extruded Louver Corp. v. McNulty, 34 Misc. 2d 566, 226 N.Y.S. 2d 220, 224. See Common law bond; Contract bond; Performance bond; also, Miller Act.

Consolidated bond. Bond which is sufficiently large in face amount to retire two or more outstanding issues of bonds or securities.

Contract bond. A guarantee of the faithful performance of a construction contract and the payment of all material and labor costs incident thereto. A contract bond covering faithful performance is known as a "performance bond," and one covering payment of labor and materials, a "payment bond." See also Completion bond above; Performance bond, below.

Convertible bond. Bond that can, at the option of the holder, be converted into (i.e. exchanged for) stock.

Corporate bonds. See that title.

Cost bond. See Appeal bond, above.

County bonds. See that title.

Coupon bond. Bond with interest coupons attached. The coupons are clipped as they come due and are presented by the holder for payment of interest.

Debenture bond. Bonds secured by general credit of government or corporation rather than by any specific property; i.e. bond which is not secured with collateral.

Deferred bonds. See that title.

Discharging bond. Same as a delivery bond except that not only does it permit defendant to regain possession of attached property, it also effects a release of the property from the lien of attachment. Another name for this bond is "dissolution bond."

Discount bond. See Bond discount.

Executor's bond. A bond that an executor of an estate must furnish in order to serve as the administrator of an estate.

Fidelity bond. Bond covering employer-business for loss due to embezzlement, larceny, or gross negligence by employees.

Fiduciary bond. See Fiduciary.

First mortgage bond. Long-term security that has first claim on specified assets.

Foreign bond. An international bond which is denominated in the currency of the country in which it is issued.

General average bond. See that title.

General mortgage bond. A bond which is secured by a blanket mortgage on the company's property, but which may be subordinate to one or more other mortgages.

General obligation bond. A bond secured by the "full faith and credit" of the issuing government and backed by revenues from its taxing power.

Gold bond. Formerly, bond containing a clause which required payment of the bonded indebtedness in gold; such clause has since been prohibited. Norman v. Baltimore & Ohio R. R. Co., 294 U.S. 240, 55 S.Ct. 407, 79 L.Ed. 885. Now bonds are dischargeable by payment in legal tender or money.

Government bond. Evidence of indebtedness issued by the government to finance its operations. Such bonds are backed solely by the credit of the government.

Guaranteed bond. A bond which has interest or principal, or both, guaranteed by a company other than the issuer.

Guaranty bond. Type of bond which combines the features of both the fidelity and surety bond and which is given to secure payment and performance.

Improvement bond. Type of bonds issued by a city, town or special authority to finance improvements within the district, with payment to be made only from the improvement fund.

Income bond. Bonds on which interest is payable only when earned and after payment of interest upon prior mortgages. In some cases unpaid interest on an income bond may accumulate as a claim against the corporation when the bond becomes due. An income bond may also be issued in lieu of preferred stock.

Indemnity bond. See that title.

Indeterminate bond. Callable bond with no set maturity date.

Industrial development bonds. Such bonds are issued by a municipality as a means of attracting private businesses. The bonds are marketed by the municipality and the proceeds used to build the private business facility. Commonly, the business leases the facility from the municipality for a total rent equal to the amount necessary to pay the interest and amortize the principal on the bonds.

Industrial revenue bonds. A specific type of revenue bond whose proceeds are used to finance the purchase or construction of facilities or equipment to be leased to a private corporation. The bonds are backed by the credit of the corporation.

Interest bond. Bond paid in lieu of interest due on other bonds.

Investment grade bonds. Any bond with a rating of BBB or better by the leading bond rating services.

Joint and several bond. A bond the principal and interest of which is guaranteed by two or more persons.

Joint bond. Bond executed by two or more obligors who must be joined in any action on such, as opposed to joint and several bond, on which any or all of obligors may be sued at the option of the obligee.

Judicial bonds. See that title.

Junior bond. Bonds which are subordinate in priority, in principal or interest to another issue.
BOND

Junk bond. High yield, high risk bonds of two types: those which were investment-grade when originally issued, but which have subsequently been downgraded and those originally issued as low-grade bonds. The latter group includes bonds issued by low-rated companies to finance operations as well as those issued in connection with corporate takeovers.

Leasehold mortgage bond. A bond secured by a building constructed on leased real estate. This bond is subject to the compliance by the lessee (who issues the bond) with the terms of the lease; upon default in the terms of the lease the lessor of the leased real estate has priority over the holders of the leasehold bonds.

Liability bond. One which is intended to protect the assured from liability for damages or to protect the persons damaged by injuries occasioned by the assured as specified, when such liability should accrue, and be imposed by law, as by a court, as distinguished from an indemnity bond, whose purpose is only to indemnify the assured against actual loss by way of reimbursement for moneys paid or which must be paid.

License bond. The term "License Bond" is used interchangeably with "Permit Bond" to describe bonds required by state law, municipal ordinance, or by regulation as a condition precedent to the granting of a license to engage in a specified business or the grant of a permit to exercise a certain privilege.

Such bonds provide payment to the obligee for the loss or damage resulting from the operations permitted by law, ordinance or regulation, under which the bond is required and for violations by the licensee of the duties and obligations imposed upon him.

Maintenance bond. Bond guaranteeing against defects in workmanship or materials for period of time following completion of work contracted for.

Mortgage bond. A bond secured by a mortgage on a property. The value of the property may or may not equal the value of the so-called mortgage bonds issued against it. See also Leasehold mortgage bond, above.

Municipal bond. A bond issued by a state or a political subdivision, such as county, city, town or village. The term also designates bonds issued by state agencies and authorities. In general, interest paid on municipal bonds is exempt from federal income taxes and state and local income taxes within the state of issue. See also Industrial development bonds; Industrial revenue bonds, above.


Obligation bond. Device used by states and municipalities to obtain funds to support projects. City of Spokane v. Taxpayers of City of Spokane et al., 111 Wash.2d 91, 758 P.2d 480, 484. The sale of general obligation bonds is the commitment of the state to a debtor relationship with those who purchase the bonds. Thomas v. Rosen, Alaska, 569 P.2d 793, 796. See General obligation bond, above.

Official bond. A bond given by a public officer, conditioned that he shall well and faithfully perform all the duties of the office. The term is sometimes made to include the bonds of executors, guardians, trustees, etc.

Passive bond. Bond which bears no interest.

Payment bond. See Miller Act.

Peace bond. See that title.

Penal bond. See that title.

Perpetual bond. A bond that has no maturity date.

Personal bond. A written document in which the obligor formally recognizes an obligation to pay money or to do a specific act; e.g. surrender a lost bank book when it is found.

Premium bond. Bond with selling price above face or redemption value. See, also, Bond premium, above.

Put bond. Bond that gives holder right to redeem at specified times before maturity for full face value.

Railroad aid bonds. Bonds issued by municipal corporations to aid in the construction of railways.

Redeemable bond. See that title.

Redelivery bond. A statutory bond given by a person in whose possession attached property is found in order to regain possession of the property.

Refunding bond. See that title.

Registered bond. A bond which is registered on the books of the issuing company in the name of the owner. It can be transferred only when endorsed by the registered owner.

Removal bond. See that title.

Reorganization bond. See Adjustment bond, above.


Revenue bond. Bonds issued by a public agency, municipal corporation, or state for purpose of raising revenue. Debt securities issued by municipalities in which the payments must be generated by the project supported by the proceeds from the bonds issued. (e.g. earnings of municipal sports complex.)

School bonds. Bonds issued by a city, town or school district for purpose of school construction.

Serial bond. Bond issue consisting of a number of bonds with different maturity dates. Bonds are issued at the same time as distinguished from series bonds which are issued at different times.
**Bondage.** Slavery; involuntary personal servitude; captivity. In old English law, villenage, villein tenure. Such is prohibited by 13th Amendment to U.S. Constitution.

**Series bonds.** Groups of bonds normally issued at different times but under same indenture.

**Silver bond.** Bonds which require payment in silver; not used in U.S. since payment may be made in legal tender.

**Simple bond.** At common law, a bond without penalty; a bond for the payment of a definite sum of money to a named obligee on demand or on a day certain.

**Single bond.** A deed whereby the obligor obliges himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, to pay a certain sum of money to the obligee at a day named, without terms of defeasance.

**Special tax or assessment bonds.** Bonds secured by special levies on taxpayers, usually those in the area immediately benefiting from the project or improvement.

**State bond.** Bond issued by state, obligating state to make payment.

**Straw bond.** A bond upon which is used either the names of fictitious persons or those unable to pay the sum guaranteed; generally applied to insufficient bail bonds, improperly taken.

**Submission bond.** See that title.

**Subordinated bonds or debentures.** See that title.

**Supersedeas bond.** See that title.

**Suretyship bond.** A contractual arrangement between the surety, the principal and the obligee whereby the surety agrees to protect the obligee if the principal defaults in performing the principal's contractual obligations. The bond is the instrument which binds the surety. See e.g., Bail (Bail bond).

**Tax exempt bond.** A bond, the receipt of income from which is not taxable, e.g. municipal bond (q.v.).

**Treasury bonds.** Bonds reacquired or unsold by corporation. Bonds issued by U.S. Treasury (e.g. U.S. Savings bonds). See also Treasury bond.

**U.S. Savings bonds.** An obligation of the United States designed to afford persons the opportunity to create savings by purchasing the bond at a reduced sum and requiring the purchaser to wait a period of time to redeem at face value.

**Zero coupon bond.** Treasury bond that has had the interest coupon clipped by the purchaser of the bond. This purchaser sells the remaining bond at a discount from its face value. The deep discount reflects the many years, usually fifteen to thirty, that remain until the bond may be redeemed at face value. The advantage of these long-term investments is the security afforded by United States Government backing. U.S. v. Parker, C.A.Fla., 839 F.2d 1473, 1475.

**Bond conversion.** The act of exchanging convertible bonds for preferred or common stock.

**Bond discount.** Sale of bonds on the market at a price less than the face amount of such. Claussen's, Inc. v. U. S., C.A.Ga., 469 F.2d 340, 345.

From the standpoint of the issuer of a bond at the issue date, is the excess of the par value of a bond over its initial sales price; at later dates the excess of par over the sum of (initial) issue price plus the portion of discount already amortized. From the standpoint of a bondholder, is the difference between par value and selling price when the bond sells below par.

**Bonded debt.** The indebtedness of a business or government which is represented by bonds payable. Indebtedness lawfully contracted for governmental purposes, payable from taxes on all property within municipality.

**Bonded warehouse.** See Warehouse system.

**Bondholders.** Creditors of a business, whose evidence of debt is a bond issued by the business.

**Bond indenture.** The contract between an issuer of bonds and the bondholders. An instrument of secured indebtedness issued by a corporation. See Indenture.

**Bond premium.** The excess of the price of bonds over their face value, and generally reflects the difference between the nominal interest rate borne by such bonds and the actual or effective rate of return determined by the current market. Grace v. New York State Tax Commission, 37 N.Y.2d 193, 371 N.Y.S.2d 715, 332 N.E.2d 886.

**Bond rating.** System of evaluating, appraising and rating the investment value of individual bond issues (i.e. a bond's probability of default). Triple A (AAA) bonds have the highest rating. There are several major bond rating companies or services that make such evaluations.

**Bond redemption.** Retirement of bonds upon payment. See Redemption.

**Bond refunding.** A situation that occurs when a firm redeems a callable bond issue and sells a generally lower interest cost issue to take its place. A bond is refunded when a municipality or state calls in an existing bond, usually when interest rates have dropped, to replace it with lower-cost financing.

**Bondsman.** A surety; one who has entered into a bond to give surety for another; e.g., bail bondsman. See Bail (Bail bond).

**Bond yield.** See Yield.

**Bones gents /bəwn dʒents/.** L. Fr. In old English law, good men (of the jury).

**Bonification.** The remission of a tax, particularly on goods intended for export, having the same effect as a bonus or drawback. A device enabling a commodity to be exported and sold in the foreign market as if it had not been taxed. U. S. v. Passavant, 169 U.S. 16, 18 S.Ct. 219, 42 L.Ed. 644.
Boni homines /bównay hómi'nay/. In old European law, good men; a name given in early European jurisprudence to the tenants of the lord, who judged each other in the lord's courts. 3 BI.Comm. 349.

Boni judicis est ampliare jurisdictio nem /bównay júwdasas ét ámpliyéryí jýrýsdikshyównay/. It is the part of a good judge to enlarge (or use liberally) his remedial authority or jurisdiction.

Boni judicis est ampliare justitiam /bównay júwdasas ét ámpliyéryí jastíshiyam/. It is the duty of a good judge to enlarge or extend justice.

Boni judicis est judicium sine dilatione mandare executio ni /bównay júwdasas ét juwdíshiyam sáinyí daléshiyówniy mandériy ègzakyúwshiyównay/. It is the duty of a good judge to cause judgment to be executed without delay.

Boni judicis est lites dirimere, ne lis ex lite oritur, et interest reipublice ut sint fines litium /bównay júwdasas ét juwdíshiyam sáinyí daléshiyówniy mandériy ègzakyúwshiyównay/. It is the duty of a good judge to prevent litigations, that suit may not grow out of suit, and it concerns the welfare of a state that an end be put to litigation.

Bonis cedere /bównás sýdyariy/. In the civil law, to make a transfer or surrender of property, as a debtor did to his creditors.

Bonis non amovendis /bównás nón ëymávýndás/. A writ addressed to the sheriff, when a writ of error has been brought, commanding that the person against whom judgment has been obtained be not suffered to remove his goods till the error be tried and determined.

Bonitarian ownership /bownáteriýan ównárship/. In Roman law, a species of equitable title to things, as distinguished from a title acquired according to the strict forms of the municipal law; the property of a Roman citizen in a subject capable of quiritory property, acquired by a title not known to the civil law, but introduced by the praetor, and protected by his imperium or supreme executive power, e.g., where res mancipi had been transferred by mere tradition.

Bono et malo /bównow ét málow/. A special writ of jail delivery, which formerly issued of course for each particular prisoner. 4 BI.Comm. 270.

Bonum defendentis ex integra causa; malum ex quolibet defectu /bównum deféndéntos éks íntegra kózá mólwam éks kwóldíst dáféktyúw/. The success of a defendant depends on a perfect case; his loss arises from some defect.

Bonum necessarium extra terminos necessitatis non est bonum /bównum nýsýséríyam ékstra týrmánow nasýsétteytos nón est bównum/. A good thing required by necessity is not good beyond the limits of such necessity.

Bonus. A consideration or premium paid in addition to what is strictly due. A gratuity to which the recipient has no right to make a demand. Walling v. Plymouth Mfg. Corporation, C.C.A.Ind., 139 F.2d 178, 182. A premium or extra or irregular remuneration in consideration of offices performed or to encourage their performance. Willkie v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 127 F.2d 953, 956. A premium paid to a grantor or vendor. An advance royalty. Sneed v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Tex., 119 F.2d 767, 770. An extra consideration given for what is received, or something given in addition to what is ordinarily received by, or strictly due, the recipient. La Juett v. Coty Mach. Co., 153 Misc. 410, 275 N.Y.S. 822. An addition to salary or wages normally paid for extraordinary work. An inducement to employees to procure efficient and faithful service. Duffy Bros. v. Bing & Bing, 217 App.Div. 10, 215 N.Y.S. 755, 758. Consideration or down payment for mineral lease or transfer of oil lands. State Nat. Bank of Corpus Christi v. Morgan, Tex.Civ.App., 123 S.W.2d 1036, 1038; In re Levy, 185 Okt. 477, 94 F.2d 537, 539. Gift in recognition of officer's past successful direction of corporate affairs. Thomas v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Tex., 135 F.2d 378, 379. Compensation paid to professional athlete in addition to salary for signing with particular team or for specific performance levels. See also Bonus stock; Premium.

Bonus judex secundum æquum et bonum judicat, et æquitatem stricto juri praefert /bównas júwdeks sákáándam iykýwam ét bównam júwdeksat, éd èkwástéytam strikto wíray príyfárt/. A good judge decides according to what is just and good, and prefers equity to strict law.

Bonus share. See Bonus stock, infra.

Bonus stock. Stock given as premium in connection with (to encourage) the sale of another class of securities; e.g. stock issued to the purchasers of bonds as an inducement to them to purchase bonds or loan money.

Par value shares issued without consideration, usually in connection with the issuance of preferred or senior securities, or debt instruments. Bonus shares are considered a species of watered shares and may impose a liability on the recipient equal to the amount of par value.

Boodling. In the slang of the day, corrupt legislative practices and corrupt influences affecting legislation.


A bound volume consisting of sheets of paper, not normally printed, containing manuscript entries; such as a merchant's account-books, docketts of courts, etc. See various types below.
To register or make reservation for transportation, lodging, etc. To set date and time for engagement or appointment.

Book account. A detailed statement, in the nature of debits and credits between entities; an account or record of debits and credits kept in a book. A book in which a detailed history of business transactions is entered; a record of goods sold or services rendered; a statement in detail of the transactions between parties.

Book entry. A notation, generally of figures or numbers, made in an accounting journal, consisting, in double entry bookkeeping, of debits and credits.

Bookland. In old English law, land, also called "charterland," which was held by deed under certain rents and free services, and differed in nothing from free socage land. 2 Bl.Comm. 90.

Book of original entry. A book maintained to record the day to day transactions of an entity, including the sale and delivery of goods. A book in which a detailed history of business transactions are entered. Nicola v. U.S., C.C.A.Pa., 72 F.2d 780, 783.


Book value. The value at which an asset is carried on the balance sheet. Book value is the cost less accumulated depreciation or the valuation allowance. Book value is based on the historical cost of an asset and may vary significantly from the fair market value. The net amount of an asset after reduction by a related reserve. The book value of accounts receivable, for example, would be the amount of the receivables less the reserve for bad debts.


Criminal proceedings. See Booking.

Office book. See Office.

Booked. Engaged, destined, bound to promise or pledge oneself to make an engagement. To have travel, lodging, etc. reservations. To enter charges against accused in police register or blotter. See Booking.

Booking. Administrative step taken after an arrested person is brought to the police station, which involves entry of the person’s name, the crime for which the arrest was made, and other relevant facts on the police "blotter,” and which may also include photographing, fingerprinting, and the like.

A form of gambling commonly associated with number pools horse and dog racing when engaged in away from the track. See Bookmaker; Bookmaking.

Booking contract. A contract made by agents who procure contracts for appearance of acts and actors.

Bookkeeping. The art or science of recording business accounts and transactions. See also Accounting; Book.

Double entry bookkeeping. Accounting system which requires that in every entry there be a debit and a credit; e.g. on cash sale of merchandise, a debit to cash and a credit to sales.

Bookmaker. A gambler who makes book (i.e., partakes in bookmaking) on uncertain future events. One who collects and records bets of others. One who establishes odds on events which are the subject of gambling. In slang, such person is known as "bookie.”

Bookmaking. Formerly the collection of sheets of paper or other substances on which entries could be made, either written or printed. The term now commonly denotes the taking and recording or registering of bets or wagers on any trial or contest of speed, skill or power of endurance or selling pools. An operation which involves both the placing of bets and the paying off or collection of debts. State v. Gould, 123 N.J.Super. 444, 303 A.2d 591, 592.

Books and papers. Generic term used to describe all forms of records which are sought in a summons duces tecum, or subject to discovery under Fed.R.Civil P. 26(b)(1), 34, 45, or Fed.R.Crim.P. 16. See also Business records exception; Record; Shop-book rule; Subpoena duces tecum.

Book value. See Book.

Boomage. A charge on logs for use of a boom in collecting, storing, or rafting them. A right of entry on riparian lands to fasten booms and boom sticks.

Boon days. In old English law, certain days in the year (sometimes called "due days") on which tenants in copyhold were obliged to perform corporal services for the lord.

Boosted fire. A fire wherein some inflammable substance other than that of which the building was constructed or which it contained contributed to its burning and spreading. State v. Lytle, 214 Minn. 171, 7 N.W.2d 305, 309. See Arson.

Boot. Term used in tax accounting to describe cash or property other than property qualifying as such for nonrecognition in an exchange of like kind of property under I.R.C. § 1031. As used in connection with reorganization, includes anything received other than stock or securities of a controlled corporation. I.R.C. §§ 355, 356(b).

Cash or property of a type not included in the definition of a nontaxable exchange. The receipt of boot will cause an otherwise taxfree transfer to become taxable to the extent of the lesser of the fair market value of such boot or the realized gain on the transfer.

Cash or other consideration used to balance an otherwise unequal exchange of two properties; e.g. machine worth $500 plus $500 for machine worth $1000.

An old Saxon word, equivalent to “estovers”.
Boothage. See Bothagium.

Bootlegger. One who sells, or keeps for sale, alcoholic beverages in violation of law.

Bootlegging. Illegal manufacture or sale of liquor, cigarettes, records, and the like to evade taxing, licensing, copyright, etc. laws. See also Contraband; Gray market goods.

Bootstrap doctrine. The decision of a court on a special as well as a general appearance that it has jurisdiction is not subject of collateral attack but is res judicata. Peri v. Groves, 183 Misc. 579, 50 N.Y.S.2d 300, 308.

Bootstrap sale. A means by which the cash or other assets of a business are utilized by the purchaser in acquiring ownership of such business.

An arrangement resulting in tax savings by which a seller converts ordinary income from a business into capital gain from sale of corporate stock. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Brown, 380 U.S. 563, 85 S.Ct. 1162, 14 L.Ed.2d 75.

Booty. Property captured from the enemy in war, on land.

Border. An old Saxon word, signifying a cottage; a house; a table.

Bordage. In old English law, a species of base tenure, by which certain "bord lands" were anciently held in England; the service was that of keeping the lord in small provisions.

Bordaria /bordɛrɛja/. A cottage.

Bordarii /bordɛriyə/ or bordimanni /bɔrdamɛnɛyə/. In old English law, tenants of a less servile condition than the villani, who had a bord or cottage, with a small parcel of land, on condition they should supply the lord with small provisions.

Bord-brigch /bɔrd-brych/. In Saxon law, a breach or violation of suretyship; pledge-breach, or breach of mutual fidelity.

Border. Within rules applicable to border searches includes not only actual border crossing points but also reasonable extended geographic area in immediate vicinity of crossing point. U.S. v. Warner, C.A.Tex., 441 F.2d 1257, 1260. See also Border.


Bord-halfpenny /bɔrd-hɛpni/. In old English law, a customary small toll paid to the lord of a town for setting up boards, tables, booths, etc., in fairs or markets.

Bordlands. In feudal law, the demesnes which the lords kept in their hands for the maintenance of their board or table. Also lands held in bordage. Lands which the lord gave to tenants on condition of supplying him with small provisions, etc.

Bordlode /bɔrdlɔd/. A service anciently required of tenants to carry timber out of the woods of the lord to his house; or it is said to be the quantity of food or provision which the bordarii or bordmen paid for their bordlands.

Borderservice. A tenue of bordlands.

Borg /bɔrg/. In Saxon law, a pledge, pledge giver, or surety. The name given among the Saxons to the head of each family composing a tithing or decennary, each being the pledge for the good conduct of the others. Also the contract or engagement of suretyship; and the pledge given.

Borgbriche /bɔrgbrych/. A breach or violation of suretyship, or of mutual fidelity.

Borgesmon /bɔrgɛsmən/. In Saxon law, the name given to the head of each family composing a tithing.

Born. Act of being delivered or expelled from mother's body, whether or not placenta has been separated or cord cut.

Born alive. Refers to product of conception after complete expulsion or extraction from mother, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy, which breathes or shows any other evidence of life such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached. Each product of such birth is considered live born and fully recognized as a human person. Maine Rev.Stat.Ann., Tit. 22, § 1595. See also Viable child.

Born out of wedlock. Children whose parents are not, and have not been, married to each other regardless of marital status of either parent with respect to another. State v. Coliton, 73 N.D. 582, 17 N.W.2d 546, 549, 552. See Illegitimate.

Borough /ˈbɔrə/ˈbɔrəʊ/. A town or township with a municipal charter. E.g. one of the five political divisions of New York City.

In old English law, a fortified town; a town of importance. In latter law, a city or town that sent members
(burgesses) to Parliament. The status of many boroughs was affected by the Local Government Act of 1972.

**Borough courts.** In English law, private and limited tribunals, held by prescription, charter, or act of parliament, in particular districts for the convenience of the inhabitants, that they may prosecute small suits and receive justice at home. Most such courts were abolished by the Local Government Act of 1972.

**Borough English.** A custom prevalent in some parts of England, by which the youngest son inherits the estate in preference to his older brothers. Abolished as respects enfranchised land by the Law of Property Act (1922); and generally in regard to land by the Administration of Estates Act of 1925.

**Borough fund.** In English law, the revenues of a municipal borough from rents and produce of its land, houses, and stocks and supplemented where necessary by a borough rate.

**Borough sessions.** Courts of limited criminal jurisdiction, established in English boroughs under the municipal corporations act.


**Borrow.** To solicit and receive from another any article of property, money or thing of value with the intention and promise to repay or return it or its equivalent. If the item borrowed is money, there normally exists an agreement to pay interest for its use. In a broad sense the term means a contract for the use of money. The term may be used to express the idea of receiving something from another for one's own use. The word "loan" is the correlative of "borrow."

**Borrowed capital.** Term denoting various transactions between corporation and stockholders, but commonly referring to cash dividends declared by corporation and retained by it pursuant to agreement with stockholders for operating business successfully. Southport Mill v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.La., 26 F.2d 17. Moneys due by corporation to another corporation used as its capital.

**Borrowed employee.** Before person may be considered "borrowed servant," his services must be loaned with his acquiescence or consent and he must become wholly subject to control and direction of second employer, and free during the temporary period from the control of the original employer. Foster v. Englewood Hospital Ass'n, 19 Ill.App.3d 1055, 313 N.E.2d 255, 259. Under the "borrowed employee" doctrine, if one to whom an employee is lent is master of servant at time of injury, then he, as general employer, incurs liability. Skornia v. Highway Pavers, Inc., Wis., 39 Wis.2d 293, 159 N.W.2d 76, 79.

**Borrowed servant.** See Borrowed employee.

**Borrowed statutes.** Laws of one state or jurisdiction used by another state in deciding conflicts question involved in choice of law; e.g. statute of limitation of state where claim accrued as contrasted with statute of limitation of forum state. Reinhard v. Textron, Inc., Okl., 516 P.2d 1325.

**Borrower.** He to whom a thing or money is lent at his request. "Borrower," within automobile liability policy covering borrower of vehicle during loading and unloading, may be defined as someone who has, with permission of owner, temporary possession and use of property of another for his own purposes. Liberty Mut. Ins. Co. v. American Emp. Ins. Co., Tex., 556 S.W.2d 242, 244.

**Borrowings.** Generic term to describe all manners of loans from standpoint of debtor.

**Borsholder** /bɔrˈshəldər/. In Saxon law, the borough's elder, or headborough.

**Boston interest.** Interest computed by using a 30 day month rather than the exact number of days in the month.

**Bote, bot** /ˈbɒt/. In old English law, a recompense or compensation, or profit or advantage. Also reparation or amends for any damage done. Necessaries for the maintenance and carrying on of husbandry. An allowance; the ancient name for estovers.

**House-bote.** A sufficient allowance of wood from off the estate to repair or burn in the house, and sometimes termed "fire-bote;" plow-bote and cart-bote are wood to be employed in making and repairing all instruments of husbandry; and hay-bote or hedge-bote is wood for repairing of hays, hedges, or fences. The word also signifies reparation for any damage or injury done, as man-bote, which was a compensation or amends for a man slain, etc.

**Boteless** /ˈbɒtləs/. In old English law, without amends; without the privilege of making satisfaction for a crime by a pecuniary payment; without relief or remedy.

**Both.** The one and the other; the two without the exception of either. The term likewise has a meaning which excludes more than two mentioned subject matters. In re Turner's Estate, 171 Misc. 78, 11 N.Y.S.2d 800, 802. "Either," may mean "both." Kibler v. Parker, 191 Ark. 475, 86 S.W.2d 925, 926.

**Botham** /ˈbɒm/ or **boothage** /ˈbʊθeɪdʒ/. In feudal law, customary dues paid to the lord of a manor or soil, for the pitching or standing of booths in fairs or markets.

**Botilier of the king.** In old English law, an officer who provided the king's wines. By virtue of his office, he might choose, out of every ship laden with wines, one cask before the mast, and one behind.

**Bottle club.** A place where no intoxicating liquors are sold but in which a member may keep his liquor for consumption on the premises and in which mixers or so-called "set ups" are provided by the club. Mutchall v. City of Kalamazoo, 323 Mich. 215, 35 N.W.2d 245.
**Bottomage.** L. Fr. Bottomry.

**Bottom hole contract.** A form of agreement used in drilling for oil or gas and which requires a payment by owners of well to lessee of well upon the drilling to a specified depth.

**Bottom land.** As used in a contract to convey, means low land formed by alluvial deposits along the river, low-lying ground, a dale, valley, or intervalle.

**Bottom line.** A term used in accounting to describe the net income or loss after income taxes.

**Bottomry /bó-tam-ri/.** In maritime law, a contract by which the owner of a ship borrows for the use, equipment, or repair of the vessel, and for a definite term, and pledges the ship (or the keel or bottom of the ship, *pars pro toto*) as security; it being stipulated that if the ship be lost in the specified voyage, or during the limited time, by any of the perils enumerated, the lender shall lose his money.

A contract by which a ship or its freightage is hypothecated as security for a loan, which is to be repaid only in case the ship survives a particular risk, voyage, or period. The contract usually in form a bond. When the loan is not made on the ship, but on the goods on board, and which are to be sold or exchanged in the course of the voyage, the borrower's personal responsibility is deemed the principal security for the performance of the contract, which is therefore called "respondentia."

**Bottomry bond.** The instrument embodying the contract or agreement of bottomry. Bond with mortgage of ship as security.

**Botulism /bó-tál-iz-m/.** Food poisoning caused by a toxin which is produced by *Clostridium* (bacillus) botulinum.

**Bouche /bu-sh/búch/.** Fr. The mouth. An allowance of provision. *Avoir bouche à court;* to have an allowance at court; to be in ordinary at court; to have meat and drink scotfree there.

**Bouche of court, or budge of court.** A certain allowance of provision from the king to his knights and servants, who attended him on any military expedition.

**Bough of a tree.** In feudal law, a symbol which gave seisin of land, to hold of the donor in capite.

**Bought.** Implies a completed transaction, a vesting of the right of title to and possession of the property sold, and also imports a valuable consideration.

**Bought and sold notes.** A note of the sale by a broker employed to buy and sell goods is called a "sold note," and a like note to the seller is called a "bought note."

**Boulevard /bú-lá-vard/.** The word originally indicated a bulwark or rampart, and afterwards applied to a public walk or road on the site of a demolished fortification. Term now generally refers to a street or highway with park-like appearance; or one specially designed for pleasure walking or driving; often landscaped. A wide street, or a street encircling a town, with sides or center for shade trees, etc. State ex rel. Copland v. City of Toledo, 75 Ohio App. 378, 62 N.E.2d 256, 258.

**Boulevard rule.** "Boulevard rule" commands that a driver upon approaching a "through highway" from an unfavored road must stop and yield right-of-way to all traffic already in or which may enter the intersection during the entire time the unfavored driver encroaches upon the right-of-way and that duty continues as long as he is in the intersection and until he becomes a part of the flow of favored travellers or successfully traverses the boulevard. Creaser v. Owens, 267 Md. 238, 297 A.2d 235, 236.

**Boulvareism.** A bargaining tactic in labor negotiations by which employer chooses a middle ground that both employer and union know will be the probable outcome before the beginning of the bargaining. N. L. R. B. v. General Elec. Co., C.A.N.Y., 418 F.2d 736, 740.

**Bouncer.** A term used to designate persons employed to preserve the peace in establishments such as night clubs and other places of amusement where people indulge in dancing, drinking and in gambling. Moore v. Blanchard, La.App., 35 So.2d 667, 669.

**Bound.** As an adjective, denotes the condition of being constrained by the obligations of a bond, contract, covenant, or other moral or legal obligation. See Duty; Obligation.

In the law of shipping, "bound to" or "bound for" denotes that the vessel spoken of is intended or designed to make a voyage to the place named.

As a noun, denotes a limit or boundary, or a line inclosing or marking off a tract of land. In the phrase "metes and bounds," denotes the natural or artificial marks which indicate their beginning and ending. "Bound" may signify the limit itself, and "boundary" designate a visible mark which indicates the limit. See Boundary.

**Boundary.** Every separation, natural or artificial, which marks the confines or line of division of two contiguous properties. Limits or marks of enclosures if possession be without title, or the boundaries or limits stated in title deed if possession be under a title. See also Land boundaries; Metes and bounds; Plat map.

**Natural boundary.** Any formation or product of nature which may serve to define and fix one or more of the lines inclosing an estate or piece of property.

**Private boundary.** An artificial boundary set up to mark the beginning or direction of a boundary line.

**Public boundary.** A natural boundary; a natural object or landmark used as a boundary or as a beginning point for a boundary line.

**Bound bailiffs.** In English law, sheriffs' officers are so called, from their being usually *bound* to the sheriff in an obligation with sureties, for the due execution of their office.

**Bounded tree.** A tree marking or standing at the corner of a field or estate.
Bounders. Visible marks or objects at the ends of the lines drawn in surveys of land, showing the courses and distances. See Landmark.

Bound over. See Binding over.

Bounds. The external or limiting lines, either real or imaginary, of any object or space; that which limits or circumscribes.

Bounty. A gratuity, or an unusual or additional benefit conferred upon, or compensation paid to, a class of persons. A premium given or offered to enlisted men to induce enlistment into public service. Bounty is the appropriate term where services or action of many persons are desired, and each who acts upon the offer may entitle himself to the promised gratuity (e.g. killing of dangerous animals). Reward is more proper in the case of a single service, which can be only once performed, and therefore will be earned only by the person or co-operative persons who succeed while others fail (e.g. capture of fugitive). See also Reward.

Bounty lands. Portions of the public domain given or donated as a bounty for services rendered, chiefly for military service.

Bourg /būرغ/. In old French law, an assemblage of houses surrounded with walls; a fortified town or village. In old English law, a borough, a village.

Bourgeois /bōrzhwًا/. The inhabitant of a bourg. A person entitled to the privileges of a municipal corporation; a burgess. A member of the middle classes.

Bourse /būrs/. Fr. An exchange; a stock exchange.

Bourse de commerce /būrs de koməʁs/. In the French law, an aggregation, sanctioned by government, of merchants, captains of vessels, exchange agents, and courtiers, the two latter being nominated by the government, in each city which has a bourse.

Bovata terræ /bowvɛ́ya twɛ́ri/. In old English law, as much land as one ox can cultivate. Said by some to be thirteen, by others eighteen, acres in extent. See Carucata.

Bow-bearer. In old English law, an under-officer of the forest, whose duty it was to oversee and true quisition make, as well of sworn men as unsworn, in every baillie-wick of the forest; and of all manner of trespasses done, either to vert or venison, and cause them to be presented, without any concealment, in the next court of attachment, etc.


Boycott /ˈbɒɪkət/. Concerted refusal to do business with particular person or business in order to obtain concessions or to express displeasure with certain acts or practices of person or business. Barry v. St. Paul Fire & Marine Ins. Co., 555 F.2d 3, 7.

A conspiracy or confederation to prevent the carrying on of business, or to injure the business of any one by preventing potential customers from doing business with him or employing the representatives of said business, by threats, intimidation, coercion, etc. Such acts are prohibited by the Sherman Antitrust Act.

Consumer boycott. Practice whereby consumers (i.e. customers) refrain from purchasing a particular product in protest of excessive price, offensive actions of manufacturer or producer, etc., or refrain from trading with particular business for similar reasons.

Group boycott. Concerted refusal to deal among traders with the intent or foreseeable effect of exclusion from the market of direct competitors of some of the conspirators; or, concerted refusal to deal with the intent or foreseeable effect of coercion of the trade practices of third parties. Such group boycotts are per se illegal under the Sherman Antitrust Act. Jones Knitting Corp. v. Morgan, D.C.Pa., 244 F.Supp. 235, 238.

Primary boycott. See that title.

Secondary boycott. A combination to exercise coercive pressure on customers, actual or prospective, to cause them to withhold or withdraw their patronage of a certain business or product. See also Secondary boycott.

Boyd rule. In a corporate reorganization, no junior security may be given participation without providing a new consideration therefor, unless all securities senior to it have received full equivalent of their rights against the estate. Phelan v. Middle States Oil Corp., D.C.N.Y., 124 F.Supp. 728, 781.

Bozero /bɔwɜːˈrəʊ/. In Spanish law, an advocate; one who pleads the causes of others, or his own, before courts of justice, either as plaintiff or defendant. Called also abogado.

B.R. An abbreviation for Bancus Regis (King's Bench), or Bancus Reginæ (Queen's Bench). It is frequently found in the old books as a designation of that court. In more recent usage, the initial letters of the English names are ordinarily employed, i.e., K.B. or Q.B.

Brabant /bɾɔˈbɛ̃t/. A variety of the old coin known as a crocrod.

Brabanter /ˌbɾəˈbæntər/. A mercenary soldier or bandit who figured in the Anglo-French wars of the 11th and 13th centuries, and who came from the old duchy of Brabant, now partly comprised in the provinces of Brabant in Belgium and of North Brabant in the Netherlands.

Bracery /ˈbrɛɪsəri/. The English statute of 32 Hen. VIII, c. 9, to prevent the buying and selling of pretended rights or titles, is commonly called "the Bill of Bracery and buying of titles."

Brachium maris /bɾəˌkiːj̃ɔ̃ mærəs/. An arm of the sea.

Bracket creep. The process by which inflation pushes individuals into higher tax brackets.

Brady material. "Brady material" is exculpatory information, material to a defendant's guilt or punishment, which government knew about but failed to disclose to defendant in time for trial. Defendant is denied due

Brain death. Numerous states have enacted statutory definitions of death which include brain-related criteria. For example, many states have adopted the Uniform Determination of Death Act. See Death.

Characteristics of brain death consist of: (1) unreceptivity and unresponsiveness to externally applied stimuli and internal needs; (2) no spontaneous movements or breathing; (3) no reflex activity; and (4) a flat electroencephalograph reading after 24 hour period of observation. Com. v. Golston, 373 Mass. 249, 252, 366 N.E.2d 744. A number of states have adopted this so-called "Harvard" definition of brain death, either by statute or court decision.

See also Death (Natural Death Acts).

Braking distance. Total distance required to stop a motor vehicle from time driver recognizes need to stop until vehicle is standing still. Factors which control are speed of vehicle, weather, road conditions, tires, condition of brakes, etc. Sometimes referred to as stopping distance.

Branch. An offshoot, lateral extension, or subdivision. Any member or part of a body (e.g. executive branch of government), or system; a department. Division, office, or other unit of business located at a different location from main office or headquarters.

A branch of a family stock is a group of persons related by descent from a common ancestor, and related to the main stock by the fact that that common ancestor descends from the original founder or progenitor.

Branch bank. An office of a bank physically separated from its main office, with common services and functions, and corporately part of the bank. Under the National Bank Act, term at very least includes any place for receiving deposits or paying checks or lending money apart from chartered premises. Nebraskans for Independent Banking, Inc. v. Omaha Nat. Bank, C.A. Neb., 530 F.2d 755, 764.

"Branch banking" is the operation of one banking institution as the instrumentality of another, in which the relationship between them is such that they operate as a single unit. In Re Cleveland Trust Co. of Lake County, 38 Ohio St.2d 183, 311 N.E.2d 854, 859. Branch banking is not permitted in certain states.

"Branch office" of a bank or savings bank includes an office, unit, station, facility, terminal, space or receptacle at a fixed location other than a principal office, however designated, at which any business that may be conducted in a principal office of a bank or savings bank may be transacted. Included in this definition are off-premises electronic bank facilities.

Under Uniform Commercial Code, branch bank includes a separately incorporated foreign branch of bank. § 1–201.

Branch of the sea. This term, as used at common law, included rivers in which the tide ebbed and flowed.

Branch railroad. A lateral extension of a main line; a road connected with or issuing from a main line. Feeder lines.

Brand. A word, mark, symbol, design, term, or a combination of these, both visual and oral, used for the purpose of identification of some product or service. See also Trade name.

Brandeis brief. Form of appellate brief in which economic and social surveys and studies are included along with legal principles and citations and which takes its name from Louis D. Brandeis, former Associate Justice of Supreme Court, who used such brief while practicing law.


Branks. An instrument formerly used in some parts of England for the correction of scolds; a scolding bridle.

Brassage. Government charge for coining metals; covering only the actual cost. Any profit is termed "Seignorage."

Brass knuckles or knucks. A weapon worn on the hand for the purposes of offense or defense, so made that in hitting with the fist considerable damage is inflicted. It is called "brass knuckles" because it was originally made of brass. The term is now used as the name of the weapon without reference to the metal of which it is made.

Brawl. A clamorous or tumultuous quarrel in a public place, to the disturbance of the public peace.

In English law, specifically, a noisy quarrel or other uproarious conduct creating a disturbance in a church or churchyard. 4 Bl.Comm. 146.

Breach. The breaking or violating of a law, right, obligation, engagement, or duty, either by commission or omission. Exists where one party to contract fails to carry out term, promise, or condition of the contract.

Breach of close. The unlawful or unwarrantable entry on another person's soil, land, or close.

Breach of contract. Failure, without legal excuse, to perform any promise which forms the whole or part of a contract. Prevention or hindrance by party to contract of any occurrence or performance requisite under the contract for the creation or continuance of a right in favor of the other party or the discharge of a duty by him. Unequivocal, distinct and absolute refusal to perform agreement.

Anticipatory breach. See Anticipatory breach of contract.

Breach of warranty. See Breach of warranty.

Constructive breach. Such breach takes place when the party bound to perform disables himself from performance by some act, or declares, before the time comes,
that he will not perform. The Adamello, D.C.Va., 19 F.2d 388, 389. See also Anticipatory breach of contract.

Continuing breach. Such breach occurs where the state of affairs, or the specific act, constituting the breach, endures for a period of time, or is repeated at short intervals.

Efficient breach. Modern contract theory which holds that it may be economically efficient to breach a contract and pay damages. Seibel v. Liberty Homes, Inc., 305 Or. 362, 752 F.2d 291, 294. Occurs when the breaching party will still profit after compensating the other party for its “expectation interest.” Thyssen, Inc. v. S.S. Fortune Star, C.A.N.Y., 777 F.2d 57, 63. See also Patton v. Mid-Continent Systems, Inc., C.A.Ill., 841 F.2d 742, 750. This theory is not well accepted.

Material breach. Violation of contract which is substantial and significant and which usually excuses the aggrieved party from further performance under the contract and affords a right to sue for damages.

Partial breach. A violation of a contract as to one part only or to a less significant degree than a material breach and which gives the aggrieved party a right to damages but generally does not excuse his performance.

Rights and remedies. Parts 6 and 7 of U.C.C. Article 2 cover rights and remedies of both buyer and seller on breach of contract by either. See also Damages; Performance (Specific performance).

Tort action. A tort action may exist for bad faith breach of contract as based on breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Such actions commonly involve insurance contracts.

Breach of covenant. The nonperformance of any covenant agreed to be performed, or the doing of any act covenant not to be done.

Breach of duty. In a general sense, any violation or omission of a legal or moral duty. More particularly, the neglect or failure to fulfill in a just and proper manner the duties of an office or fiduciary employment. Every violation by a trustee of a duty which equity lays upon him, whether willful and fraudulent, or done through negligence or arising through mere oversight or forgetfulness, is a breach of duty. See Non-support.

Breach of pound. The breaking any pound or place where cattle or goods distrained are deposited, in order to take them back. 3 Bl.Comm. 146.


Breach of privilege. An act or default in violation of the privilege of either house of parliament, of congress, or of a state legislature.

Breach of promise. Violation of a promise; used e.g. as an elliptical expression for “breach of promise of marriage.”

Breach of the peace. A violation or disturbance of the public tranquility and order. State v. Boles, 5 Conn. Cir. 22, 240 A.2d 920, 927. The offense of breaking or disturbing the public peace by any riotous, forcible, or unlawful proceeding. Breach of the peace is a generic term, and includes all violations of public peace or order and acts tending to a disturbance thereof. State v. Poinsett, 250 S.C. 293, 157 S.E.2d 570, 571, 572. One who commits a breach of the peace is guilty of disorderly conduct, but not all disorderly conduct is necessarily a “breach of the peace.” City of Seattle v. Franklin, 191 Wash. 297, 70 P.2d 1049, 1051.

Term signifies disorderly, dangerous conduct disruptive of public peace. Great Atlantic & Pac. Tea Co. v. Paul, 256 Md. 643, 261 A.2d 731, 739. See also Peace; Peace bond.

Breach of trust. Any act done by a trustee contrary to the terms of his trust, or in excess of his authority and to the detriment of the trust; or the wrongful omission by a trustee of any act required of him by the terms of the trust. Also the wrongful misappropriation by a trustee of any fund or property which had been lawfully committed to him in a fiduciary character. Every violation by a trustee of a duty which equity lays upon him, whether willful and fraudulent, or done through negligence, or arising through mere oversight and forgetfulness, is a “breach of trust.” The term, therefore, includes every omission and commission in carrying out the trust according to its terms, of care and diligence in protecting and investing the trust property, and of using perfect good faith. A violation by the trustee of any duty which he owes to the beneficiary. Bruun v. Hanson, C.C.A.Idaho, 103 F.2d 685, 699.


Breach of warranty. In real property law and the law of insurance, the failure or falsehood of an affirmative promise or statement, or the nonperformance of an executory stipulation. As used in the law of sales, breach of warranty, unlike fraud, does not involve guilty knowledge, and rests on contract. Under Uniform Commercial Code consists of a violation of either an express or implied warranty relating to title, quality, content or condition of goods sold for which an action in contract will lie. U.C.C. § 2–312 et seq. See Warranty.

Breakage. Allowance given by manufacturer to buyer for breakage damage caused while in transit or storage. Also, fractional amounts (e.g. pennies) due either party as for example in computing interest on loan or deposits.

Breaking. Forcibly separating, parting, disintegrating, or piercing any solid substance. In the criminal law as to housebreaking and burglary, it means the tearing away or removal of any part of a house or of the locks, latches, or other fastenings intended to secure it, or otherwise exerting force to gain an entrance, with criminal intent; or violently or forcibly breaking out of a house, after having unlawfully entered it, in the attempt to escape. Actual “breaking” involves application of some force, though the slightest force is sufficient; e.g.
an actual "breaking" may be made by unloosening, removing or displacing any covering or fastening of the premises, such as lifting a latch, drawing a bolt, raising an unfastened window, or pushing open a door kept closed by its own weight. Sparkman v. State, 3 Md.App. 527, 240 A.2d 328, 331. Even the opening of a closed and unlocked door or window is sufficient to constitute a "breaking" within terms of statute, so long as it is done with a burglarious intent. State v. Sanderson, Mo.App., 528 S.W.2d 527, 531. See Burglary.

**Breaking a case.** The expression by the judges of a court, to one another, of their views of a case, in order to ascertain how far they are agreed, and as preliminary to the formal delivery of their opinions. Sometimes used by crime investigators to announce the solution of a crime with the apprehension of the principal suspect.

**Breaking a close.** Unlawful entry upon land of another (common law trespass).

**Breaking and entry.** Term used to describe the necessary elements of common law burglary which consisted of breaking and entering dwelling of another in nighttime with intent to commit a felony therein. Statutory forms of burglary consist in variations of the common law crime, e.g., entering without breaking with intent to commit misdemeanor. See Breaking: Burglary.

**Breaking bail.** Historically, crime committed by bailee who broke open a package (bale) though no crime was committed if he converted the whole package without breaking the bulk. See Breaking bulk.

**Breaking bulk.** The offense committed by a bailee (particularly a carrier) in opening or unpacking the chest, parcel, or case containing goods intrusted to his care, and removing the goods and converting them to his own use. See also Breaking bail.

**Breaking doors.** Forcibly removing the fastenings of a house, so that a person may enter. See Breaking.

**Breaking into.** Breaking with burglarious intent. State v. Hefflin, 338 Mo. 236, 89 S.W.2d 938, 946. See Breaking.

**Breaking jail.** The act of a prisoner in effecting his escape from a place of lawful confinement. See Reach of prison.

**Breast of the court.** A metaphorical expression signifying the conscience, discretion, or recollection of the judge.

**Breathalyzer test.** Test to determine content of alcohol in one arrested for operating motor vehicle under influence of liquor. The results of such test, if properly administered, are admissible evidence. See, e.g., People v. Donaldson, 36 A.D.2d 37, 319 N.Y.S.2d 172. See Consent (Implied consent). See also Blood test evidence; Field sobriety tests; Intoximeter; Intoximeter.

**Breath specimen.** Sample of one's breath used in testing for alcoholic content. See Breathalyzer test.

**Bredwite /brédwet/.** In Saxon and old English law, a fine, penalty, or amercement imposed for defaults in the assise of bread.

**Breed.** Produce (offspring) by hatching or gestation; to hatch. Miller Hatcheries v. Boyer, C.C.A.Iowa, 131 F.2d 283, 287. Number of persons of the same stock.

**Brehon /briyan/.** In old Irish law, a judge. 1 Bl.Comm. 100. Brehons (brethamhuin), judges.

**Brehon law /briyan ló/.** The name given to the ancient system of law of Ireland as it existed at the time of its conquest by Henry II.

**Brenagium /branéýjiym/.** A payment in bran, which tenants anciently made to feed their lords' hounds.

**Brephotrophi /bréfrótrófay/.** In the civil law, persons appointed to take care of houses destined to receive foundlings.

**Brethren.** Plural of brother; though this word, in a will, may include sisters, as well as brothers, of the person indicated; it is not necessarily limited to the masculine gender.

**Brethren of Trinity House.** See Elder brethren.

**Bretts and Scotts, Laws of the.** A code or system of laws in use among the Celtic tribes of Scotland down to the beginning of the fourteenth century, and then abolished by Edward I. of England.

**Breve /briyvi/.** L. Lat. A writ. An original writ. A writ or precept of the king issuing out of his courts. A writ by which a person was summoned or attached to answer an action, complaint, etc., or whereby anything was commanded to be done in the courts, in order to justice, etc.

**Breve de recto /briyvi(y) diy réktow/.** A writ of right, or license for a person ejected out of an estate, to sue for the possession of it.

**Breve innominatum /briyvi(y) anómanéytm/.** A writ making only a general complaint, without the details or particulars of the cause of action.

**Breve ita dicitur, quia rem de qua agitur, et intentionem petentis, paucis verbis breviter enarrat /briyriy áyto dístar kwáya rém diy kwéy ájatar, ed inténshiyónnam patentas, póss várbas brévatar énárat/. A writ is so called because it briefly states, in few words, the matter in dispute, and the object of the party seeking relief.

**Breve judiciale debet sequi suum originale, et accessorium suum principali /briyviy juwdiéshiyélyly débat sékway s(y)úwam ahrjanélyly, éd áksésériyam s(y)úwam prínspélyly/. A judicial writ ought to follow its original, and an accessory its principal.

**Breve judiciale non cadit pro defectu formae /briyvi(y) jadishiyélyiy nón kédàt prów dáfét(y)úw fórmíy/. A judicial writ fails not through defect of form.

**Breve nominatum /brìvi(y) no(w)manéytm/.** A named writ. A writ stating the circumstances or details of the
cause of action, with the time, place, and demand, very particularly.

Breve originales /briyviy(i)y anjanéyiyl/. An original writ; a writ which gave origin and commencement to a suit.

Breve perquirere /briyviy(i)y parkawryari/. To purchase a writ or license of trial in the king’s courts by the plaintiff.

Breve testatum /briyviy(i)y testeytam/. A written memorandum introduced to perpetuate the tenor of the conveyance and investiture of lands. 2 Bl.Comm. 307.

Brevia /briyviya/. Lat. The plural of breve.

Brevia adversaria /briyviya advarseriya/. Adversary writings; writs brought by an adversary to recover land.

Brevia amicabilia /briyviya emakabiliya/. Amicable or friendly writings; writs brought by agreement or consent of the parties.

Brevia anticipantia /briyviya antiisopésh(i)y/a/. At common law, anticipating or preventive writs. Six were included in this category, viz.: Writ of mesne; warrantia chartae; monstraverunt; audita querela; curia claudenda; and ne injuste vexes.

Brevia de cursu /briyviya diy kàrsyuw/. Writs of course. Formal writs issuing as of course.

Brevia formata /briyviya forméyta/. Certain writs of approved and established form which were granted of course in actions to which they were applicable, and which could not be changed but by consent of the great council of the realm.

Brevia judicialia /briyviya jewdishiyeliiya/. Judicial writings. Auxiliary writs issued from the court during the progress of an action, or in aid of the judgment.

Brevia magistralia /briyviya majastreliyiyiya/. Writs occasionally issued by the masters or clerks of chancery, the form of which was varied to suit the circumstances of each case.

Breviarium alaricanum /briyviyéram álarish(i)yéynam/. A compilation of Roman law made by order of Alaric II., king of the Visigoths, in Spain, and published for the use of his Roman subjects in the year 506. It is also known as Lex Romana Visigothorum. It became the principal, if not the only, representative of Roman law among the Franks.

Breviarium aniani /briyviyéram ányiyenay/. Another name for the Breviary Alaricianum, (q.v.) Anian was the referendary or chancellor of Alaric, and was commanded by the latter to authenticate, by his signature, the copies of the breviary sent to the comites.

Brevia selecta /briyviya salékta/. Choice or selected writs or processes. Often abbreviated to Brev. Sel.

Brevia, tam originalia quam judicialia, patiuntur anglica nomina /briyviya tém anjanéyiylia kwém juwdishiyeliiya pashiyantar ágljiiyo nóiwmana/. Writs, as well original as judicial, bear English names.

Breviate /briyviyist/. A brief; brief statement, epitome, or abstract. A short statement of contents, accompanying a bill in parliament. The name is usually applied to the famous brief of Mr. Murray (afterwards Lord Mansfield) for the complainant in the case of Penn v. Lord Baltimore, 1 Ves. 444.

Brevia testata /briyviya testeyta/. The name of the short memoranda early used to show grants of lands out of which the deeds now in use have grown.

Brevibus et rotulis liberandis /briyvsos et rotiyalas libaréndas/. A writ or mandate to a sheriff to deliver to his successor, the county, and appurtenances, with the rolls, briefs, remembrance, and all other things belonging to his office.

Brewer. One who manufactures fermented liquors, for sale, from malt, wholly or in part, or from any substitute therefor.

Bribe. Any money, goods, right in action, property, thing of value, or any preferment, advantage, privilege or emolument, or any promise or undertaking to give any, asked, given, or accepted, with a corrupt intent to induce or influence action, vote, or opinion of person in any public or official capacity. See e.g. Calif. Penal Code § 7. A gift, not necessarily of pecuniary value, bestowed to influence the conduct of the receiver. See also Bribery; Kickback; Solicitation of bribe.

Bribery. The offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of something of value for the purpose of influencing the action of an official in the discharge of his or her public or legal duties. Allen v. State, 63 Okl.Cr. 16, 72 P.2d 516, 519. The corrupt tendering or receiving of a price for official action. State v. London, 194 Wash. 458, 78 P.2d 548, 554. The receiving or offering any undue reward by or to any person concerned in the administration of public justice or a public officer to influence his behavior in office. Any gift, advantage, or emolument offered, given, or promised to, or asked or accepted by, any public officer to influence his behavior in office. Model Penal Code § 240.1. The federal statute includes any "officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States, or any department or agency or branch of government thereof, . . . . in any official function". 18 U.S.C.A. § 201.

Any direct or indirect action to give, promise or offer anything of value to a public official or witness, or an official's or witness' solicitation of something of value is prohibited as a bribe or illegal gratuity. 18 U.S.C. § 201.

At common law, the gist of the offense was the tendency to pervert justice; the offering, giving, receiving or
soliciting of anything of value to influence action as a public official; corrupt agreement induced by offer of reward. The term now, however, extends to many classes of officers and is not confined to judicial officers; it applies both to the actor and receiver, and extends to voters, legislators, sheriffs, and other classes. All persons whose official conduct is connected with the administration of the government are subjects; including persons acting under color of title to office. State v. London, 194 Wash. 458, 78 P.2d 548.

I.R.C. § 162 denies a deduction for bribes or kickbacks.

Commercial bribery. Commercial bribery, as related to unfair trade practices, is the advantage which one competitor secures over his fellow competitors by his secret and corrupt dealing with employees or agents of prospective purchasers. American Distilling Co. v. Wisconsin Liquor Co., C.C.A.Wis., 104 F.2d 582.

Bribery at elections. The offense committed by one who gives or promises or offers money or any valuable inducement to an elector, in order to corruptly induce the latter to vote in a particular way or to abstain from voting, or as a reward to the voter for having voted in a particular way or abstained from voting. See 18 U.S.C. § 597.

Bribour /bráybar/. One that pilfers other men’s goods; a thief.


Bridge loan. A loan which is for short duration until more permanent financing is arranged; e.g., person might obtain a bridge loan to purchase real estate and build house before final mortgage financing or the sale of presently held assets can be accomplished; or, firm might utilize bridge loans to finance merger or leveraged buyout until bonds can be issued or other long-term financing secured.

Bridge securities. Type of security issued to finance bridges; usually secured by a lien thereon.

Brief. A written document; a letter; a writing in the form of a letter. A summary, abstract, or epitome. A condensed statement or epitome of some other document, or of a series of papers, facts and circumstances, or propositions.

A written statement prepared by the counsel arguing a case in court. It contains a summary of the facts of the case, the pertinent laws, and an argument of how the law applies to the facts supporting counsel’s position. A summary of a published opinion of a case prepared by law student. See also Legal brief.

Appellate brief. Written arguments by counsel required to be filed with appellate court on why the trial court acted correctly (appellee’s brief) or incorrectly (appellant’s brief). While the contents and form of such briefs are normally prescribed by rule of court, commonly such contain: statement of issues presented for review, statement of the case, an argument (with authorities), a conclusion stating the precise relief sought. See e.g. Fed.Rule App.Proc. 28.

Trial brief. Document prepared for and used by attorney at trial which contains, among other things, issues to be tried, synopsis of evidence and witnesses to be presented, and case and statutory authority for the position of counsel at trial. Frequently, copies of the trial briefs are required to be furnished to the trial judge.

Brigandage /brigandaj/. Robbery and banditry as perpetrated by a band of robbers or brigands; plundering and outlawry.

Bring. To convey to the place where the speaker is or is to be; to bear from a more distant to a nearer place; to make to come, procure, produce, draw to; to convey, carry or conduct, move. To cause to be, act, or move in a special way. The doing of something effectual. The bringing of someone to account, or the accomplishment of some definite purpose.


Bringing money into court. The act of depositing money in the custody of a court or of its clerk or marshal, for the purpose of satisfying a debt or duty, or to await the result of an interpleader. See e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 67.

Bring into. To import; to introduce.

Bring suit. To “bring” an action or suit has a settled customary meaning at law, and refers to the initiation of legal proceedings in a suit. Lake & Co. v. King County, 4 Wash.2d 651, 104 P.2d 599, 601. A suit is “brought” at the time it is commenced. Goldenberg v. Murphy, 108 U.S. 162, 2 S.Ct. 388, 27 L.Ed. 686. “Brought” and “commenced” in statutes of limitations are commonly deemed to be synonymous. Under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, and also most state courts, a civil action is commenced by filing a complaint with the court. Rule 3. See also Commence.


Bristol bargain. In English law, a contract by which A. lends B. £1,000 on good security, and it is agreed that £500, together with interest, shall be paid at a time stated; and, as to the other £500, that B., in consideration thereof, shall pay to A. £100 per annum for seven years.

British subject. The status conferred upon persons who are citizens of the United Kingdom and Commonwealth of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, etc. under the British Nationality Act, 1981, § 51(1)(6).

British thermal unit (B.T.U.). The amount of heat required to raise a pound of water one degree Fahrenheit.

Broad interpretation. That interpretation of Constitution or statute which, brushing aside minor objections and trivial technicalities, effectuates intent of act. In re Senate Resolution No. 2 Concerning Constitutionality of
Brocard

Broken stowage.

Brocarius, brocator

Broadside objection.

Brocage /bɹəʊkədʒ/.

Brocard /bɹəʊkərd/.


Brocarius, brocator /bɹɔkəriəs/.

In old English and Scotch law, a broker; a middleman between buyer and seller; the agent of both transacting parties.

Broken.

Impoverishment.


Broken lot.

Odd lot; less than the usual unit of measurement or unit of sale; e.g. less than 100 shares of stock.

Broken stowage.

In maritime law, that space in a ship which is not filled by her cargo.

Broker.

An agent employed to make bargains and contracts for a compensation. A dealer in securities issued by others. White v. Financial Guarantee Corporation, 13 Cal.App.2d 93, 56 P.2d 550, 553. A middleman or negotiator between parties. A person dealing with an agent of a buyer or a seller who buys or sells stocks, bonds, commodities, or services, usually on a commission basis. The term extends to almost every branch of business, to realty as well as personalty.

Ordinarily, the term is applied to one acting for others but is also applicable to one in business of negotiating purchases or sales for himself.

For distinction between "commission merchant" and "broker," see Commission merchant. For "Factor" and "broker" as synonymous or distinguishable, see Factor. See also Commercial broker; Commission broker; Customs broker; Exchange broker; Pawnbroker.

Broker-agent.

One licensed to act both as broker and agent.

Broker-dealer.

A securities brokerage firm, usually registered with the S.E.C. and with the state in which it does business, engaging in the business of buying and selling securities to or for customers.

Insurance broker.

Person who obtains insurance for individuals or companies from insurance companies or their agents. Differs from an insurance agent in that he does not represent any particular company.

Merchandise brokers. Buyers and sellers of goods and negotiators between buyer and seller, but without having the custody of the property.

Money broker. A money-changer; a scrivener or jobber; one who lends or raises money to or for others.

Note broker.

Negotiators of the discount or sale of commercial paper.

Real estate broker.

Persons who procure the purchase or sale of land, acting as intermediary between vendor and purchaser, and who negotiate loans on real-estate security, manage and lease estates, etc. Latta v. Kilbourn, 150 U.S. 524, 14 S.Ct. 201, 37 L.Ed. 1169. A broker employed in negotiating the sale, purchase, lease, or exchange of lands on a commission contingent on success. A person engaged in business to such an extent that it is his vocation or partial vocation. See Listing.

Securities broker.

Brokers employed to buy and sell for their principals stocks, bonds, government securities, etc. Any person engaged in the business of effecting transactions in securities for the account of others, but does not include a bank. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 3. A person engaged for all or part of his time in the business of buying and selling securities, who in the transaction concerned, acts for, or buys a security from or sells a security to a customer. U.C.C. § 8–303.

A person who acts as an agent for a buyer or seller, or an intermediary between a buyer and seller, usually charging a commission. A broker who specializes in shares, bonds, commodities or options must be registered with the exchange where the specific securities are traded. A broker should be distinguished from a securities dealer who, unlike the broker, is in the business of buying or selling for his own account. See also Broker-dealer, above.

Brokerage.

The wages or commissions of a broker; also, his business or occupation.

Brokerage contract.

A contract of agency, whereby broker is employed to make contracts of kind agreed upon in name and on behalf of his principal, and for which he is paid an agreed commission. A unilateral contract wherein the principal makes an offer which is interpreted as promise to pay broker a commission in consideration of his producing a buyer ready, able, and willing to buy the property on the principal's terms. In re Cowan's Estate, Sur., 13 N.Y.S.2d 374, 376. See also Brokerage listing, infra.

Brokerage listing.

An offer of a unilateral contract, the act requested being the procuring by the broker of a purchaser ready, able and willing to buy upon the terms stated in the offer. Buckaloo v. Johnson, 14 Cal.3d 815, 122 Cal.Rptr. 745, 753, 537 P.2d 865. See also Brokerage contract; Listing.
Brossus /brɔsəs/. Bruised, or injured with blows, wounds, or other casualty.

Brothel /brɔθəl/. A bawdy-house; a house of ill fame; a common habitation of prostitutes.

Brother. One person is a brother "of the whole blood" to another, the former being a male, when both are born from the same father and mother. He is a brother "of the half blood" to that other (or half-brother) when the two are born to the same father by different mothers or by the same mother to different fathers.

In the civil law, the following distinctions are observed: Two brothers who descend from the same father, but by different mothers, are called "consanguine" brothers. If they have the same mother, but are begotten by different fathers, they are called "uterine" brothers. If they have both the same father and mother, they are denominated brothers "germane."

Brother-in-law. The brother of one's spouse; the husband of one's sister; the husband of one's spouse's sister.

Brother-sister corporation. More than one corporation owned by the same shareholders. If, for example, C and D each owned one-half of the stock in X Corporation and Y Corporation, X and Y are brother-sister corporations.

Two or more corporations owned and effectively controlled by one or more individuals, and where these corporations are involved, earnings can be transferred between them only through common shareholder or shareholders, who will be subject to progressive individual income tax. Inland Terminals, Inc. v. U. S., C.A. Md., 477 F.2d 836, 840.

Brought. Taken; carried. Past tense of "bring." See Bring suit, supra.

Brought in question upon the record. The constitutionality of an act is "brought in question upon the record" when it is clearly questioned by the allegation of any pleading, or by any other formal objection filed in the case. Brosco v. Frost, 63 R.I. 1, 6 A.2d 705, 706.

Brought to the attention of. Equivalent to the expression "made known to."

Brown decision. Supreme Court decision which declared racial segregation in public schools to be in violation of equal protection clause of Fourteenth Amendment. Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, 347 U.S. 483, 74 S.Ct. 686, 98 L.Ed. 873. See also Separate but equal doctrine.

Brown decree. A decree which terminates marriage without specifying in whose favor issue as to grounds for divorce was decided. Spector v. Spector, 94 Ariz. 175, 382 P.2d 659.


Brutum fulmen /brʊwtəm fʊlmən/. An empty noise; an empty threat. A judgment void upon its face which is in legal effect no judgment at all, and by which no rights are divested, and from which none can be obtained, and neither binds nor bars anyone. Dollert v. Pratt-Hewitt Oil Corporation, Tex.Civ.App., 179 S.W.2d 346, 348.

B.S. Bancus Superior, that is, upper bench. Bachelor of Science, a collegiate degree.

B.T.A. See Board of Tax Appeals.

B.T.U. British Thermal Unit (q.v.).

Bubble. An extravagant or unsubstantial project for extensive operations in business or commerce, generally founded on a fictitious or exaggerated prospectus, to ensnare unwary investors. Companies formed on such a basis or for such purposes are called "bubble companies". The term is chiefly used in England.

Bubble Act. English Act (1720–1825) drafted to prevent incorporation of English businesses. See also Bubble.

Bucketing. Receipt of orders to purchase and sell stock without intention of actually executing such orders.

Bucket shop. An office or place (other than a regularly incorporated or licensed exchange) where persons engage in pretended buying and selling of securities or commodities; e.g. broker accepts orders to buy or sell but never actually executes such.

Budget. A statement of estimated revenues and expenses for a specified period of time, generally a year. A balanced budget is one in which revenues equals or exceeds expenditures. Also, sum of money allocated to a particular purpose or project, or for a specified period of time. See also Capital (Capital budget); Cash budget; Operating budget.

Budget system. A system by which income and expenditures are balanced for a definite period of time.

Buffer-zone. Term used in zoning and land use law to describe area separating two different types of zones or classes of areas to make each blend more easily with each other; e.g. strip of land between industrial and residential areas.

Buggery. A carnal copulation against nature; a man or a woman with a brute beast, a man with a man, or man unnaturally with a woman. This term is often used interchangeably with "sodomy."

Bugging. Form of electronic surveillance by which conversations may be overheard and recorded; regulated strictly by federal and state statute for use by law enforcement officers. See also Eavesdropping; Wiretapping.

Builder. One whose occupation is the building or erection of structures, the controlling and directing of construction, or the planning, constructing, remodeling and adapting to particular uses buildings and other structures. One who puts, or contracts to put, a structure into permanent form.

Building. Structure designed for habitation, shelter, storage, trade, manufacture, religion, business, education, and the like. A structure or edifice inclosing a
space within its walls, and usually, but not necessarily, covered with a roof. Netter v. Scholtz, 282 Ky. 493, 138 S.W.2d 951, 953.

Building loan association. An organization for the purpose of accumulating a fund by subscriptions and savings of its members to assist them in building or purchasing for themselves dwellings or real estate by the loan to them of the requisite money. Quasi public corporations chartered to encourage thrift and promote ownership of homes. Hopkins Federal Savings & Loan Ass'n v. Cleary, Wis., 296 U.S. 315, 56 S.Ct. 235, 237, 241, 80 L.Ed. 251. Such associations are not commercial banks, nor, in most states, are such classified as savings banks or savings institutions; though in many states such is a special type or variety of savings and loan association. See also Savings and loan association.

Building code. Laws, ordinances, or government regulations concerning fitness for habitation setting forth standards and requirements for the construction, maintenance, operation, occupancy, use or appearance of buildings, premises, and dwelling units. While many codes are local in nature and scope, many states have uniform codes which all local municipalities must adhere to. In addition, FHA financed real estate must meet certain building code requirements.

Building is covered. Phrase in a binder or contract of temporary insurance meaning that the property shall be insured in the standard form of insurance from that instant for a reasonable time until either the policy or policies can be written out, or their issuance approved or disapproved or some other temporary impediment to the complete formal contract of insurance can be removed. Shumway v. Home Fire & Marine Ins. Co. of California, 301 Mass. 391, 17 N.E.2d 212, 214.

Building lien. The statutory lien of a materialman or contractor for the erection of a building. See Mechanic's lien.

Building line. A line established by municipal authority, to secure uniformity of appearance in the streets of the city, drawn at a certain uniform distance from the curb or from the edge of the sidewalk, and parallel thereto, upon which the fronts of all buildings on that street must be placed, or beyond which they are not allowed to project. Often referred to as the "set-back" requirement.

Building loan agreement. An agreement by which one undertakes to advance to another money to be used primarily in erection of buildings. Such funds are normally used by the borrower to pay the contractor, subcontractors and materialmen; and such funds are commonly advanced in installments as the structure is completed. The lender's security is normally the structure being erected. Also called interim or construction financing. See Bridge loan.

Building permit. Authorization required by local governmental bodies for new building, or major alteration or expansion of existing structures. Building plans, estimated costs, etc., and a fee, are usually required before such is issued. Such permit is normally required to be displayed on the construction site.

Building restrictions. Regulations or restrictions (commonly in zoning ordinances) upon the type of structure that can be constructed on one's property. Such restrictions may also be created in the form of restrictive covenants in deeds. See Building code.

Building society. An association in which the subscriptions of the members form a capital stock or fund out of which advances may be made to members desiring them, on mortgage security. See Building and loan association.

Bul. In the ancient Hebrew chronology, the eighth month of the ecclesiastical, and the second of the civil year. It has since been called "Marshevan," and answers to our October.

Bulk. Unbroken packages. Merchandise which is neither counted, weighed, nor measured. The aggregate that forms a body or unit. When used in relation to sale of goods by sample, "bulk" means the whole quantity of goods sold, which is supposed to be fairly represented by the sample.

Bulk mortgage. A mortgage on property in bulk. May describe creation of security interest in several items as a whole or in bulk, or a mortgage of more than one parcel of real estate, though a bulk transfer is not a security interest subject to Art. 9 of U.C.C., § 9-111.

Bulk sale. Any transfer in bulk, and not in the ordinary course of the transferor's business, of a major part of the materials, supplies, merchandise or other inventory of an enterprise. U.C.C. § 6-102(1). Such transfers are regulated by U.C.C. Article 6 to protect creditors of the transferor. See Bulk Sales Acts, infra.

A sale of substantially all the inventory of a trade or business to one person in one transaction. Under certain conditions, corporations making a bulk sale pursuant to a complete liquidation will recognize neither gain nor loss on such sale. I.R.C. § 337(b)(2).

Bulk Sales Acts. A class of statutes designed to prevent the defrauding of creditors by secret sale in bulk of all or substantially all of a merchant's stock of goods. Individual state bulk sales acts have been superseded by Art. 6 of U.C.C., "Bulk Transfers".

Bulk transfers. See Bulk sale; Bulk Sales Acts, supra.

Bulk. In ecclesiastical law, an instrument granted by the Pope of Rome, and sealed with a seal of lead, containing some decree, commandment, or other public act, emanating from the pontiff. Bull, in this sense, corresponds with edict or letters patent from other governments.

There are three kinds of apostolical rescripts—the brief, the signature, and the bull; which last is most commonly used in legal matters.

Also, the slang term for an investor who anticipates that the stock market will rise; as contrasted with a "bear" who believes it will fall.
Bulla /býl/ A seal used by the Roman emperors, during the lower empire; it was of four kinds—gold, silver, wax, and lead.

Bullet. Synonymous with "shot," meaning a projectile particularly a solid ball or bullet that is not intended to fit the bore of a piece.

Bulletin. An officially published notice or announcement concerning the progress of matters of public importance and interest. A brief news item of immediate publication. The publication (organ) of an institution or association.

Bulletin des lois /bulat tả n dý lâ/. In France, the official sheet which publishes the laws and decrees; this publication constitutes the promulgation of the law or decree.


Bullion fund. A fund of public money maintained in connection with the mints, for the purpose of purchasing precious metals for coinage, and also of enabling the mint to make returns of coins to private depositors of bullion without waiting until such bullion is actually coined.

Bull market. Securities term for a market in which prices are rising or are expected to rise.

Bull pen. A certain place of close confinement at a penitentiary.

Bum-bailiff. A person employed to dun one for a debt; a bailiff employed to arrest a debtor. Probably a vulgar corruption of "bound-bailiff" (q.v.).


Bunco game /búŋkow géym/. Any trick, artifice, or cunning calculated to win confidence and to deceive, whether by conversation, conduct, or suggestion. A swindling game or scheme.

Bunda /búnda/. In old English law, a bound, boundary, border, or limit (terminus, limes).

Bunkhouse rule. This rule means that an injury suffered while the employee is reasonably using the employer's housing is within the course of employment even if the injury occurs during off-duty hours. D.E.S. Youth Conservation Corps v. Industrial Commission of Arizona, App., 129 Ariz. 235, 630 P.2d 58, 60.

Buoy /búy/ A floating object intended as a guide and warning to mariners, by marking a spot where the water is shallow, or where there is a reef or other danger to navigation, or to mark the course of a channel. Buoys are regulated by federal statutes.

Burden. Capacity for carrying cargo. Something that is carried. Something oppressive or worrisome. A burden, as on interstate commerce, means anything that imposes either a restrictive or onerous load upon such commerce.

Burden of going forward. The onus on a party to a case to refuse or to explain as in the case of one who is charged with possession of stolen goods after the government has introduced evidence of the defendant's recent possession of such goods, the inference being that the defendant knew the goods to have been stolen. Barnes v. U.S., 412 U.S. 837, 846, n. 11, 93 S.Ct. 2357, 2363, 37 L.Ed.2d 380.

Burden of persuasion. The onus on the party with the burden of proof to convince the trier of fact of all elements of his case. In criminal case the burden of the government to produce evidence of all the necessary elements of the crime beyond a reasonable doubt. In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358, 364, 90 S.Ct. 1068, 1073, 25 L.Ed.2d 368. See also Burden of proof.

Burden of producing evidence. The obligation of a party to introduce evidence sufficient to avoid a ruling against him on the issue. Calif.Evid.Code. Such burden is met when one with the burden of proof has introduced sufficient evidence to make out a prima facie case, though the cogency of the evidence may fall short of convincing the trier of fact to find for him. The burden of introducing some evidence on all the required elements of the crime or tort or contract to avoid the direction of a verdict against the party with the burden of proof. Stuart v. D.N. Kelley & Son, 331 Mass. 76, 117 N.E.2d 160.

Burden of proof. (Lat. onus probandi.) In the law of evidence, the necessity or duty of affirmatively proving a fact or facts in dispute on an issue raised between the parties in a cause. The obligation of a party to establish by evidence a requisite degree of belief concerning a fact in the mind of the trier of fact or the court.

Burden of proof is a term which describes two different concepts; first, the "burden of persuasion", which under traditional view never shifts from one party to the other at any stage of the proceeding, and second, the "burden of going forward with the evidence", which may shift back and forth between the parties as the trial progresses. Ambrose v. Wheatley, D.C.Del., 321 F.Supp. 1220, 1222.

The burden of proof may require a party to raise a reasonable doubt concerning the existence or nonexistence of a fact or that he establish the existence or nonexistence of a fact by a preponderance of the evidence, by clear and convincing proof, or by proof beyond a reasonable doubt. Except as otherwise provided by law, the burden of proof requires proof by a preponderance of the evidence. Calif.Evid.Code, § 115.

In a criminal case, all the elements of the crime must be proved by the government beyond a reasonable doubt.
In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358, 90 S.Ct. 1068, 25 L.Ed.2d 368.

Except in cases of tax fraud, the burden of proof in a tax case generally is on the taxpayer.

Term has been used to mean either the necessity of establishing a fact, that is, the burden of persuasion, or the necessity of making a prima facie showing, that is, the burden of going forward. State Farm Life Ins. Co. v. Smith, 29 Ill.App.3d 942, 331 N.E.2d 275, 278.

"Burden of establishing" a fact means the burden of persuading the triers of fact that the existence of the fact is more probable than its non-existence. U.C.C. § 1-201(8).

See also Beyond a reasonable doubt; Clear and convincing proof; Preponderance of evidence; Reasonable doubt; Shifting the burden of proof.

**Bureau** /bürürow/. An office for the transaction of business. A name given to the several departments of the executive or administrative branch of government, or their divisions. A specialized administrative unit. Business establishment for exchanging information, making contacts, coordinating activities, etc.

**Bureaucracy** /byurókrasïy/. An organization, such as an administrative agency or the army, with the following general traits: a chain of command with fewer people at the top than at the bottom; well defined positions and responsibilities; fairly inflexible rules and procedures; "red tape"; many forms to be filled out; and delegation of authority downward from level to level.

**Bureau of Customs.** Federal agency charged with responsibility of collecting importing duties for the Government. It was redesignated as the United States Customs Service in 1973. See Customs Service.

**Bureau of Land Management.** The Bureau of Land Management was established July 16, 1946, by the consolidation of the General Land Office (created in 1812) and the Grazing Service (formed in 1934). The Bureau manages the national resource lands (some 450 million acres) and their resources. It also administers the mineral resources connected with acquired lands and the submerged lands of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS). It is within the U.S. Dept. of Interior. See 35 U.S.C.A. § 1731 et seq.

**Burford doctrine.** Under "Burford Doctrine" of abstention, federal courts have refrained from interfering with complex state regulatory schemes. Cluchette v. Proctor, D.C.Cal., 328 F.Supp. 767, 772.

**Burgage** /bârgaj/. A name anciently given to a dwelling-house in a borough town.

**Burgage-tenure.** In English law, one of the three species of free socage holdings; a tenure whereby houses and lands which were formerly the site of houses, in an ancient borough, are held of some lord by a certain rent. There are a great many customs affecting these tenures, the most remarkable of which is the custom of Borough English. Such tenures have been abolished.

**Burgator** /bârgéytar/. One who breaks into houses or inclosed places, as distinguished from one who committed robbery in the open country.

**Burgbote** /bârgbôwêt/. In old English law, a term applied to a contribution towards the repair of castles or walls of defense, or of a borough.

**Burgenses** /bârgjénsïyz/. In old English law, inhabitants of a burgus or borough; burgesses.

**Burgeristh** /bârgarísth/. A word used in Domesday, signifying a breach of the peace in a town.

**Burgess** /bârjæs/. In English law, an inhabitant or freeman of a borough or town; a person duly and legally admitted a member of a municipal corporation. A magistrate of a borough. An elector or voter; a person legally qualified to vote at elections. The word in this sense is particularly defined by the statute 5 & 6 Wm. IV, c. 76, §§ 9, 13. A representative of a borough or town, in parliament. The term now has no local government significance.

**Burgess roll.** A roll, required by the St. 5 & 6 Wm. IV, c. 76, to be kept in corporate towns or boroughs, of the names of burgesses entitled to certain new rights conferred by that act.

**Burgh-breche** /bârg-briých/. A fine imposed on the community of a town, for a breach of the peace, etc.

**Burgh English** /bârg inglash/. See Borough English.

**Burgh Engloys** /bârg ingloyz/. Borough English (q.v.).

**Burghmote** /bârgmówt/. In Saxon law, a court of justice held semi-annually by the bishop or lord in a burg, which the thanes were bound to attend without summons.

**Burglar.** One who commits burglary.

**Burglarious.** Of, involving, or related to burglary. The adverb "burglariously" was formerly a pleading requirement in common law burglary indictments. Candler v. State, 266 Ind. 440, 363 N.E.2d 1233, 1237.

**Burglariously** /bârglériyašlï/. See Burglarious; Burglar-iter.

**Burglariter** /bârglêrdær/. L. Lat. (Burglariously). In old criminal pleading, a necessary word in indictments for burglary.

**Burglary.** At common law, the crime of burglary consisted of a breaking and entering of a dwelling house of another in the nighttime with the intent to commit a felony therein. The modern statutory definitions of the crime are much less restrictive. For example, they commonly require no breaking and encompass entry at all times of all kinds of structures. In addition, certain state statutes classify the crime into first, second, and even third, degree burglary.

A person is guilty of burglary if he enters a building or occupied structure, or separately secured or occupied portion thereof, with purpose to commit a crime therein, unless the premises are at the time, open to the public or the actor is licensed or privileged to enter. It is an
affirmative defense to prosecution for burglary that the building or structure was abandoned. Model Penal Code, § 221.1.

See also Breaking.

Burglary tools. Any implement which may be used to commit burglary though, of itself, it is designed for legitimate use, and possession of which is a crime if accompanied by the intent to use for such illegal purpose and the knowledge of its illegal use.

Burgomaster /bɔrɡɔˈmɑːstər/. The title given in Germany to the chief executive officer of a borough, town, or city; corresponding to our "mayor."

Burgundian law /bɔrgʊndiən lɔː/. See Lex Burgundium.

Burgwhar. A burgess (q.v.)

Burial. Act or process of burying a deceased person; sepulture, interment, act of depositing a dead body in the earth, in a tomb or vault, or in the water. The act of interring the human dead.

Burial insurance. A contract based on legal consideration whereby obligor undertakes to furnish oblige or one of latter's relatives at death burial reasonably worth fixed sum.

Burial place. A portion of ground set apart for or occupied by grave, or as a grave or graveyard.


Buried facts doctrine. Under this doctrine, disclosure in proxy statement is inadequate only if there is some conceivable danger that reasonable shareholder would fail to realize correlation and overall import of various facts interspersed throughout proxy. Kas v. Financial General Bankshares, Inc., C.A., 796 F.2d 508, 516, 254 U.S.App.D.C. 217.

Burking, burkism. Murder committed with the object of selling the cadaver for purposes of dissection, particularly and originally, by suffocating or strangling the victim.

Burning in the hand. In old English criminal law, laymen, upon being accorded the benefit of clergy, were burned with a hot iron in the brawn of the left thumb, in order that, being thus marked, they could not again claim their clergy. 4 Bl.Comm. 367. This practice was finally abolished by Stat. 19 Geo. III, c. 74; though before that time the burning was often done with a cold iron.

Bursar. A treasurer of a college.

Bursaria /bɔrsəriə/ or bursary /bɔrsəriə/. The treasurer of collegiate or conventual bodies; or the place of receiving, paying, and accounting by the bursars. Also, monetary grant to a needy student.

Burying-ground. A place set apart for the interment of the dead; a cemetery.

Burial insurance. A contract based on legal consideration whereby obligor undertakes to furnish obligee or one of latter's relatives at death burial reasonably worth fixed sum. People v. Rosehill Cemetery Co., 371 Ill. 510, 21 N.E.2d 766, 770.

See also Association; Company; Corporation; Doing business; Joint enterprise; Partnership; Place of business; Trade.

Buscarl /bɔskɑːrl/. In Saxon and old English law, seamen or marines.

Bushel. A dry measure, containing four pecks, eight gallons, or thirty-two quarts. But the dimensions of a bushel, and the weight of a bushel of grain, etc., vary in the different states in consequence of statutory enactments.

Bushido /bu(w)ʃiːdɔ/. Jap. The unwritten code of conduct of the Samurai demanding loyalty to superiors only, simplicity of living and military valor. Treachery and brutality against one's enemies, and self-sacrifice, blind loyalty and unquestioning obedience to one's superiors are cardinal characteristics of the code.

Business. Employment, occupation, profession, or commercial activity engaged in for gain or livelihood. Activity or enterprise for gain, benefit, advantage or livelihood. Union League Club v. Johnson, 18 Cal.2d 275, 108 P.2d 487, 490. Enterprise in which person engaged shows willingness to invest time and capital on future outcome. Doggett v. Burnet, 62 App.D.C. 103, 65 F.2d 191, 194. That which habitually busies or occupies or engages the time, attention, labor, and effort of persons as a principal serious concern or interest or for livelihood or profit.

See also Association; Company; Corporation; Doing business; Joint enterprise; Partnership; Place of business; Trade.

Business bad debt. See Business bad debts.


Business enterprise. Investment of capital, labor and management in an undertaking for profit; one of the recognized attributes is centralized management and control. Helvering v. Jewel Mining Co., C.C.A.8, 126 F.2d 1011, 1015.

Business expense. An expense incurred in connection with carrying on a trade or business, the purpose of which is the production of income. Such expenses are deductible in arriving at taxable income. I.R.C. § 162.

Business gains. Gains from the sale, exchange, or other disposition of property used in a trade or business. Fackler v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 133 F.2d 509, 512.

Business guest. One invited to business establishment as a guest and to whom a duty of care is owed generally greater than to a social guest, though such distinctions are becoming less acceptable in the area of torts; see e.g.


Business invitee. One who is impliedly invited to premises for transacting business and to whom a duty of due care is owed. One who goes on another's premises at express or implied invitation of owner or occupant for benefit of invitor or for mutual benefit and advantage of both invitor and invitee. Campbell Sixty-Six Exp., Inc. v. Adventure Line Mfg. Co., 209 Kan. 357, 496 P.2d 1351, 1355. See Invitee, and Business visitor, below.

Business league. An association is a business league if persons thereof have some common business interest. Underwriters' Laboratories v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.7, 135 F.2d 371, 374.

Business losses. Losses from sale, exchange, or other disposition of property used in trade or business. Fackler v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 133 F.2d 509, 512. See also Business bad debts.

Business of peddling. Business of one relying on present solicitation of chance patrons for purchases of uncertain quantities and making concurring deliveries.

Business of public character. Business wherein person engaged expressly or impliedly holds himself out as engaged in business of supplying his product or service to public as a class or to limited portion of public.

Business purpose. Term used on occasion to describe the use to which property may be put or not, as in a deed's restrictive covenant. A justifiable business reason for carrying out a transaction. It has long been established that mere tax avoidance is not a business purpose. The presence of a business purpose is of crucial importance in the area of corporate readjustments and certain liquidations.

Business records. Journals, books of account and other records which may be ordered produced as part of discovery in trial or preparation of case and generally given broad interpretation for such purposes; see e.g., Fed.R.Civ.Proc. Rules 26(b)(1), 45(b). See also Business entry rule; Business records exception.

Business risk. In finance, the risk of default or variability of return arising from the type of business conducted.

Business situs. A situs acquired for tax purposes by one who has carried on a business in the state more or less permanent in its nature. A situs arising when notes, mortgages, tax sale certificates and the like are brought into the state for something more than a temporary purpose, and are devoted to some business use there and thus become incorporated with the property of the state for revenue purposes. A situs arising where possession and control of property right has been localized in some independent business or investment away from owner's domicile so that its substantial use and value primarily attach to and become an asset of the outside business. State v. Atlantic Oil Producing Co., 174 Okl. 61, 49 P.2d 534, 538.

Business trust. As distinguished from a joint-stock company, a pure "business trust" is one in which the managers are principals, and the shareholders are cestuis que trust. The essential attribute is that property is placed in the hands of trustees who manage and deal with it for use and benefit of beneficiaries. Morris v. Finkelstein, Mo.App., 127 S.W.2d 46, 49. A "Massachusetts trust" or "common law trust." See Massachusetts trust; Real estate investment trust (REIT).

Business usage. See Business purpose, above.

Business use of home. Expenses incurred in connection with the use of a taxpayers residence for the purpose of carrying on a trade or business are deductible if the residence is used exclusively and regularly as the taxpayers principal place of business and the place where the taxpayers meet with customers. I.R.C. § 280A.

Business visitor. One who is invited or permitted to enter or remain upon the premises of another for a purpose directly or indirectly connected with the business dealings between them. Lemon v. Busey, 461 P.2d 145, 149. One who comes on premises at occupant's instance for purposes connected with purpose, business, or otherwise, for which occupant uses premises. See also Guest; Invitee, and Business guest; Business invitee, above.

Course of business. See Course of dealing; Doing business.

Farming business. See Farming purposes.

Private business. One in which capital, time, attention, labor, and intelligence have been invested for gain and profit for private benefit, purposes and use.

Public business. An element is that the business by its nature must be such that the public must use the same, or the commodities bought and sold in such manner as to affect the community at large as to supply, price, etc. See Corporation.

Business bad debts. An obligation obtained in connection with a trade or business which becomes partially or totally worthless. Business bad debts are fully deductible in arriving at taxable income, in contrast with non-business bad debts which are considered casualty losses and limitations apply. See also Bad debt.

Business entry. A writing or memorandum of a fact or event made in the regular course of business whose regular course is to make the writing or memorandum at the time of the fact or event or within a reasonable time thereafter. U.S. v. Chong, ACMR, 8 M.J. 592, 594.

Business entry rule. Exception to hearsay rule which allows introduction of entries made in usual course of business into evidence though person who made such entry is not in court. Fed.Rules Evid., Rule 803(6); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1732. See also Business records exception.
Business judgment rule. This rule immunizes management from liability in corporate transaction undertaken within both power of corporation and authority of management where there is reasonable basis to indicate that transaction was made with due care and in good faith. Nursing Home Bldg. Corp. v. DeHart, 13 Wash. App. 489, 535 P.2d 137, 144.

Business pursuit. Within the meaning of homeowners insurance policy exclusion, term denotes continued or regular activity for purpose of earning a livelihood such as a trade, profession, or occupation, or a commercial activity. Industrial Indem. Co. v. Goettl, App., 138 Ariz. 315, 674 P.2d 869, 872.

Business records exception. An exception to the hearsay exclusion rule that allows original, routine records (whether or not part of a "business") to be used as evidence in a trial even though they are hearsay. Under this exception to hearsay rule, documentary evidence is admissible if identified by its entrant, or one under whose supervision it is kept and shown to be original or first permanent entry, made in routine course of business, at or near time of recorded transaction, by one having both duty to so record and personal knowledge of transaction represented by entry. Simmons v. State, 175 Ind.App. 333, 371 N.E.2d 1316, 1320. See also Business entry rule.

Business tort. A noncontractual breach of a legal duty by a business directly resulting in damages or injury to another.

Busones comitatus /byuws6wniyz kô(w)matéytæs/. In old English law, the barons of a county.

But. Except, except that, on the contrary, or, and also, yet, still.

"But for" test. Test used in determining tort liability by applying the causative criterion as to whether the plaintiff would not have suffered the wrong "but for" the action of the defendant. Today, largely discredited as a test because of the many modifications necessary in applying it.

Butler's ordinance. In old English law, a law for the heir to punish waste in the life of the ancestor.

Butt. A measure of liquid capacity, equal to one hundred and eight gallons; also a measure of land.

Buttals /bátalz/. The bounding lines of land at the end; abuttals, which see.

Butted and bounded. A phrase sometimes used in conveyancing, to introduce the boundaries of lands. See Butts and bounds.

Butts. In old English law, short pieces of land left unplowed at the ends of fields, where the plow was turned about (otherwise called "headlands") as side-lings were similarly unplowed pieces on the sides. Also a place where bowmen meet to shoot at a mark.

Butts and bounds. A phrase used in conveyancing, to describe the end lines or circumscribing lines of a certain piece of land. The phrase "metes and bounds" has the same meaning.

The angles or points where these lines change their direction. See Abuttals; Metes and bounds.

Buy. To acquire the ownership of property by giving an accepted price or consideration therefor; or by agreeing to do so; to acquire by the payment of a price or value; to purchase. To obtain something for a price, usually money. See also Purchase.

Buy American acts. Federal and state statutes which require a preference for American made goods over foreign made goods in government contracts. The purpose of such acts is to protect domestic industry, goods and labor. See 41 U.S.C.A. § 10.

Buy and sell agreement. An arrangement, particularly appropriate in the case of a closely-held corporation or a partnership, whereby the surviving owners (i.e. shareholders or partners) or the entity (i.e., corporation or partnership) agree to purchase the interest of a withdrawing or deceased owner (i.e., shareholder or partner). The buy and sell agreement provides for an orderly disposition of an interest in a business and is beneficial in setting the value of such interest for death tax purposes.

An agreement between or among part-owners of a business that under stated conditions (usually severance of employment, disability, or death), the person withdrawing or his heirs are legally obligated to sell their interest to the remaining part-owners, and the remaining part-owners are legally obligated to sell at a price fixed in the agreement either on a dollar basis or on a formula for computing the dollar value to be paid. Entity buy and sell agreement. A buy and sell agreement whereby the entity is to purchase the withdrawing or deceased owner's interest. When the entity is a corporation, the agreement generally involves a stock redemption on the part of the withdrawing shareholder.

Buy-down. Money that is paid by or on behalf of a homeowner at the time of purchase to reduce the mortgage interest rate and thereby lower monthly payments. Home builders frequently offer buy-downs.

Buyer. One who buys; a purchaser, particularly of chattels. A person who buys or contracts to buy goods. U.C.C. § 2-103(1)(a). See also Purchaser.

Buyer in ordinary course of business. A person who in good faith and without knowledge that the sale to him is in violation of the ownership rights or security interest of a third party in the goods buys in ordinary course from a person in the business of selling goods of that kind but does not include a pawnbroker. "Buying" may be for cash or by exchange of other property or on secured or unsecured credit and includes receiving goods or documents of title under a pre-existing contract for sale but does not include a transfer in bulk or as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a money debt. U.C.C. § 1–201(9).

Buyer's market. Situation where supply is greater than demand.
Buy in. See Buying in.

Buying dormant titles. The purchase of the rights or claims to real estate of a person who is not in possession of the land or is deceased. Such purchases were declared void by English statute (1541); and are similarly void in most states. See also Bracery.

Buying in. Buying of property at auction or tax or mortgage foreclosure sale by original owner or by one with interest in property.

Buying long. Purchase of stocks now with the expectation of selling them for a profit in the future.

Buying on margin. Purchase of security with payment part in cash and part by a loan. Normally, the loan is made by the broker. See also Margin account.

Buyout. The purchase of a controlling percentage of a company's shares. A buyout can be accomplished through negotiation, through a tender offer, or through a merger. See also Leveraged buyout.

By. Before a certain time; beside; close to; in close proximity; in consequence of; not later than a certain time; on or before a certain time; in conformity with; with the witness or sanction of; into the vicinity of and beyond. Through the means, act, agency or instrumentality of.

By-bidder. One employed by the seller or his agent to bid on property with no purpose to become a purchaser, so that bidding thereon may be stimulated in others who are bidding in good faith.

By-bidding. See Bid.

By bill, by bill without writ. In old English law, terms antecedently used to designate actions commenced by original bill, as distinguished from those commenced by original writ, and applied in modern practice to suits commenced by capias ad respondendum. 3 Bl.Comm. 285, 286. The usual course of commencing an action in the King's Bench was by a bill of Middlesex. In an action commenced by bill it is not necessary to notice the form or nature of the action.

By color of office. Acts done "by color of office" are where they are of such a nature that office gives no authority to do them. State v. National Surety Co., 162 Tenn. 547, 39 S.W.2d 581, 583. See Color of law; Color of office.

Bye-bil-wuffa. In Hindu law, a deed of mortgage or conditional sale.

By estimation. In conveyancing, a term used to indicate that the quantity of land as stated is estimated only, not exactly measured; it has the same meaning and effect as the phrase "more or less."

By God and my country. In old English criminal practice, the established formula of reply by a prisoner, when arraigned at the bar, to the question, "Culprit, how wilt thou be tried?"

By-law men. In old English law, the chief men of a town, representing the inhabitants. In an ancient deed, certain parties were described as "yeomen and by-law men." They appear to have been men appointed for some purpose of limited authority by the other inhabitants, under by-laws of the corporation appointing.

Bylaws. Regulations, ordinances, rules or laws adopted by an association or corporation or the like for its internal governance. Bylaws define the rights and obligations of various officers, persons or groups within the corporate structure and provide rules for routine matters such as calling meetings and the like. Most state corporation statutes contemplate that every corporation will adopt bylaws.

The word is also sometimes used to designate the local laws or municipal statutes of a city or town, though, more commonly the tendency is to employ the word "ordinance" exclusively for this class of enactments, reserving "by-law" for the rules adopted by corporations.

By operation of law. Effectcd by some positive legal rule or amendment. Terminals & Transportation Corporation v. State, 169 Misc. 703, 8 N.Y.S.2d 282, 284.

By reason of. Because of. By means, acts, or instrumentality of.


Byroad. An obscure or neighborhood road, not used to any great extent by the public, yet so far a public road that the public have of right free access to it at all times. A byway.

Bystander. One who stands near; a chance looker-on; hence one who has no concern with the business being transacted. One present but not taking part, looker-on, spectator, beholder, observer.

By the by (also Bye). Incidentally; without new process. A term used in former English practice to denote the method of filing a declaration against a defendant who was already in the custody of the court at the suit of a different plaintiff or of the same plaintiff in another cause. It is no longer allowed.

By virtue of. By force of, by authority of, by reason of. Phillips v. Houston Nat. Bank, Houston, Tex., C.C.A. Tex., 108 F.2d 934, 936. Because of, through, or in pursuance of. For example, money received by an officer by virtue of his office is money which that officer received under the law of his office, and not in violation thereof.
C.--ct.--cts. These abbreviations stand for "cent" or "cents," and any one of them, placed at the top or head of a column of figures, sufficiently indicates the denomination of the figures below.

CAA. See Clean Air Acts.

C.A.B. Civil Aeronautics Board.

Cabal /kəˈbæl/. A small association for the purpose of intrigue; an intrigue. This name was given to that ministry in the reign of Charles II, formed by Clifford, Ashley, Buckingham, Arlington, and Lauderdale, who concerted a scheme for the restoration of the Pope. The initials of these five names form the word "cabal;" hence the appellation.

Cabalist /kəˈbælist/. In French commercial law, a factor or broker.

Caballaria /kəˈbaletteriə/. Pertaining to a horse. It was a feudal tenure of lands, the tenant furnishing a horseman suitably equipped in time of war, or when the lord had occasion for his service.

Caballeria /kəˈbaletyə/. In Spanish law, an allotment of land acquired by conquest, to a horse soldier. A quantity of land, varying in extent in different provinces. In those parts of the United States which formerly belonged to Spain, it is a lot of one hundred feet front, two hundred feet depth, and equivalent to five peonias.

Caballero /kəˈbaletyərəu kəˈbaletyə/. In Spanish law, a knight. So called on account of its being more honorable to go on horseback (a caballo) than on any other beast.

Cabana. Cabin or small house.

Cabaret /kəˈbærət/. A room where musical entertainment is permitted in connection with restaurant business.

Cabaret tax. Tax imposed on operation of cabaret by government authorities.

Cabinet. The advisory board or counsel of a king or other chief executive; e.g. President's Cabinet. The select or secret council of a prince or executive government; so called from the apartment in which it was originally held.

The President's Cabinet is a creation of custom and tradition, going back to the First President, and functions at the pleasure of the President. Its purpose is to advise the President on any matter concerning which he wishes such advice (pursuant to Article II, section 2, of the Constitution). The Cabinet is composed of the heads of the thirteen executive departments—the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Defense, the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the Secretary of Transportation. Certain other officials of the executive branch have been accorded Cabinet rank. The Vice President participates in all Cabinet meetings. Others are invited from time to time for discussion of particular subjects. The Secretary to the Cabinet is designated to provide for orderly handling and followup of matters brought before the Cabinet.

Kitchen cabinet. Informal body of non-cabinet advisors which President turns to for advice.

Cabinet council. In English politics, a private and confidential assembly of the most considerable ministers of state, with the function of deciding, in association with the Prime Minister, government policy and the activities of all government departments; first established by Charles I.

Cable casting. The distribution on a community antenna television system of television programs by means of high antenna or microwave transmission amplified and distributed by coaxial cable to the premises of its subscribers. Hoffman v. Capitol Cablevision Systems, Inc., 82 Misc.2d 986, 372 N.Y.S.2d 482, 484.

Cabotage /kəˈbətoʊ/. A nautical term from the Spanish, denoting strictly navigation from cape to cape along the coast without going out into the open sea. In International Law, cabotage is identified with coasting-trade so that it means navigating and trading along the coast between the ports thereof.

Cachepolus /kəˈchepələs/ or, cacherellas /kəˈchɛrəlash/. An inferior bailiff, or catchpoll.

Cachet, lettres de /letrə də kəʃɛˈje/. Letters issued and signed by the kings of France, and countersigned by a secretary of state, authorizing the imprisonment of a person. Abolished during the revolution of 1789. See Lettres de cachet.

Cacicazgos /kəˈsiykəskəws/. In Spanish-American law, property entailed on the caciques, or heads of Indian villages, and their descendants.
Cadaver /kəˈdeɪvər/. A dead human body; a corpse. *Cadaver nullius in bonis*, no one can have a right of property in a corpse.

Cadena /kəˈdiːna/. In Spanish, literally, "a chain." In Spanish law, an afflictive penalty consisting of imprisonment at "hard and laborious work," originally with a chain hanging from the waist to the ankle and carrying with it the accessory penalties of civil interdiction, perpetual, absolute disqualification from office, and, in the case of "cadena temporal," surveillance by the authorities during life; sometimes described as "imprisonment in chains." The carrying of chains, however, by convicts sentenced to "cadena" has long fallen into disuse, in the Philippines, and in fact no such punishment has been inflicted since the earliest days of the military occupation of the Philippines by American troops; and so, commonly, the term has come to mean imprisonment, although it has also been contrasted with, or distinguished from, "prisión," the Spanish technical name for simple imprisonment.

*Cadena perpetua*. Life imprisonment.

*Cadena temporal*. Imprisonment for a term less than life.

Cadere /kəˈdeəri/. Lat. To end; cease; fail; as in phrases such as *cadit actio* (or *breve*), the action (or writ) fails; *cadit assisa*, the assise abates; *cadit quaestio*, the discussion ends, there is no room for further argument; *cadere ab actione* (literally, to fall from an action), to fail in an action; *cadere in partem*, to become subject to a division.

To be changed; to become; to be turned into. *Cadit assisa in juratum*, the assise is changed into a jury.

Cadet /kəˈdeɪt/. Students in the military academy at West Point are styled "cadets"; students in the naval academy at Annapolis, "cadet midshipmen."

Younger brother or son.

In England, a younger brother; the younger son of a gentleman; particularly applied to a volunteer in the army, waiting for some post.

Cadit /kəˈdeɪt/. Lat. It falls, abates, fails, ends, ceases. See Cadere.

Caduca /kəˈduːkə/. In the civil law, property of an inheritable quality; property such as descends to an heir. Also the lapse of a testamentary disposition or legacy. Also an escheat; escheated property.

Caducarity /kəˈduːkərəti/. Relating to or of the nature of escheat, forfeiture, or confiscation. 2 BI.Comm. 245.

Ceteris tacentibus /sētərɪs tæˈsɛntəbəs/. The others being silent; the other judges expressing no opinion.

Ceterorum /sēˈtərɔːrəm/. When a limited administration has been granted, and all the property cannot be administered under it, administration *ceterorum* (as to the residue) may be granted.

C.A.F. Cost and Freight.

Cafeteria plan. Type of fringe benefit plan whereby employee, in addition to receiving certain basic fringe benefits, is permitted to also select and structure certain other types of benefits up to a specified dollar amount.

Cahier /kɑːˈhiːr/. In old French law, a list of grievances prepared for deputies in the states-general. A petition for the redress of grievances enumerated.


Cairns' Act. An English statute for enabling the court of chancery to award damages. Repealed as having been superseded by the Judicature Act of 1873.

Cajolery. A deliberate attempt at persuading or deceiving an accused with false promises, inducements or information, into relinquishing his rights and responding to questions posed by law enforcement officers. State v. Davis, 73 Wash.2d 271, 438 P.2d 185, 191.

Calaboose /kəˈlabuuws/. A term used to designate a jail or prison, particularly a town or city jail or lock-up. Supposed to be a corruption of the Spanish *calabozo*, a dungeon.

Calamity. A state of extreme distress or misfortune, produced by some adverse circumstance or event. Any great misfortune or cause of loss or misery, often caused by natural forces (*e.g.* hurricane, flood, or the like). See Act of God; Disaster.

Calcutum, calcea /kəˈlsɪtəm/ /kəˈlsɪə/. A causeway.

Calculated. Adapted by calculation, forethought or contrivance to accomplish a purpose; likely to produce a certain effect. Kansas City v. Graham, Mo.App., 502 S.W.2d 411, 415. Thought-out, premeditated. See Premeditation.

Cale. In old French law, a punishment of sailors, resembling "keelhauling."

Calefagium /kəˈleʃəˈdʒjuːm/. In old law, a right to take fuel yearly.

Calendar. The established order of the division of time into years, months, weeks, and days; or a systematized enumeration of such arrangement; an almanac.

Calendar call. A court session given to calling the cases awaiting trial to determine the present status of each case and commonly to assign a date for trial. See also Trial calendar.

Calendar days. A calendar day contains 24 hours; but "calendar days" may be synonymous with "working days." Sherwood v. American Sugar Refining Co., C.C. A.N.Y., 8 F.2d 586, 588. The time from midnight to midnight. Lanni v. Grimes, 173 Misc. 614, 18 N.Y.S.2d
Call, Calendar

Calendar month. Period terminating with day succeeding month, numerically corresponding to day of its beginning, less one. State v. Jones, 208 Neb. 641, 305 N.W.2d 355, 358.

Calendar week. A block of seven days registered on calendar beginning with Sunday and ending with Saturday. Term may consist of any seven days of given month. Gapeau v. Stillman, 18 Ohio St.2d 63, 247 N.E.2d 461, 462.

Calendar year. The period from January 1 to December 31 inclusive. Ordinarily calendar year means 365 days except leap year, and is composed of 12 months varying in length. See also Accounting period.

Court calendar. A list of cases awaiting trial or other disposition; sometimes called “trial list” or “docket.”

Special calendar. A calendar or list of causes, containing those set down specially for hearing, trial, or argument.

Calends /kəˈlændz/. Among the Romans the first day of every month, being spoken of by itself, or the very day of the new moon, which usually happen together. And if pridie, the day before, be added to it, then it is the last day of the foregoing month, as pridie calend. Septemb. is the last day of August. If any number be placed with it, it signifies that day in the former month which comes so much before the month named, as the tenth calends of October is the 20th day of September; for if one reckons backwards, beginning at October, that 20th day of September makes the 10th day before October. In March, May, July, and October, the calends begin at the sixteenth day, but in other months at the fourteenth; which calends must ever bear the name of the month following, and be numbered backwards from the first day of the said following months.

Calends, Greek. A metaphorical expression for a time never likely to arrive, inasmuch as the Greeks had no calends.

Call, n. A request or command to come or assemble; a demand for payment of money.

Banking. Demand for repayment of loan.

Contract. As used in contract, means demand for payment of, especially by formal notice.

Conveyance. A visible natural object or landmark designated in a patent, entry, grant, or other conveyance of lands, as a limit or boundary to the land described, with which the points of surveying must correspond. Also the courses and distances designated. See also Metes and bounds.

Corporation law. A demand by directors upon subscribers for shares for payment of a portion or installment; in this sense, it is capable of three meanings: (1) The resolution of the directors to levy the assessment; (2) its notification to the persons liable to pay; (3) the time when it becomes payable.

Call, Securities. An option or contract giving the holder the right to purchase a stated number of shares of stock at a specified price on or before a certain fixed date. Cohn, Ivers & Co. v. Gross, 56 Misc.2d 491, 289 N.Y.S.2d 301. See also Call option; Put.

Call, v. To make a request or demand; to summon or demand by name; to demand payment of debt or loan immediately or at a specified time, to demand shareholders to pay additional capital; to redeem bonds before scheduled maturity; to demand the presence and participation of a number of persons by calling aloud their names, either in a pre-arranged and systematic order or in a succession determined by chance.

Callable. Option to pay before maturity on call. A security (e.g. bond) issue, all or part of which may be redeemed by the issuing corporation under definite conditions before maturity. The term also applies to preferred shares which may be redeemed by the issuing corporation.

Callable bonds. Bonds which may be called for payment before their maturity. A bond for which the issuer reserves the right to pay a specific amount, the call price, to retire the obligation before maturity date. If the issuer agrees to pay more than the face amount of the bond when called, the excess of the payment over the face amount is the call premium. See also Redemption.

Called upon to pay. Compelled or required to pay.

Call feature. A provision in a bond that allows it to be redeemed by the issuer before maturity. See Callable bonds.

Call girl. A prostitute whose bookings are normally made through the use of telephone.

Calling. One’s business, occupation, profession, trade or vocation.

Calling the plaintiff. In old English law, the method of non-suiting a plaintiff who did not appear when called by the crier.

Calling to the bar. In English practice, conferring the dignity or degree of barrister at law upon a member of one of the inns of court.

Calling upon a prisoner. When a prisoner has been found guilty on an indictment, the clerk of the court addresses him and calls upon him to say why judgment should not be passed upon him.

Call loan. Loan which is callable by lender at any time; usually on 24 hours notice.

Call option. A negotiable instrument whereby writer of option, for a certain sum of money (the “premium”), grants to the buyer of option the irrevocable right to demand, within a specified time, the delivery by the writer of a specified number of shares of a stock at a fixed price (the “exercise” or “striking” price). Gordon & Co. v. Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System, D.C.Mass., 317 F.Supp. 1045, 1046. An option permitting its holder (who has paid a fee for the option) to call
for a certain commodity or security at a fixed price in a stated quantity within a stated period. See Option.

Call patent. One whose corners are all stakes, or all but one, or whose lines were not run out and marked at time. Combs v. Combs, 238 Ky. 362, 38 S.W.2d 243, 244.

Call premium. The difference between a bond's call price and its par value. Amount paid by issuer over par or face value upon calling a security in for payment or redemption.

Call price. The price at which a bond may be retired, or called, prior to its maturity. See also Redemption.

Calumnia /kələmniə/. In the civil law, calumny, malice, or ill design; a false accusation; a malicious prosecution.

In the old common law, a claim, demand, challenge to jurors.

Calumnia jusjurandum /kələmniyi jəʃjʊˈrəndəm/. The oath of (against) calumny. An oath imposed upon the parties to a suit that they did not sue or defend with the intention of calumniating (calumniandi animo), i.e., with a malicious design, but from a firm belief that they had a good cause. The object was to prevent vexatious and unnecessary suits. It was especially used in divorce cases, though of little practical utility. A somewhat similar provision is to be bound in the requirement made in some states that the defendant shall file an affidavit of merits.

Calumniator /kələmniˈətor/. In the civil law, one who accused another of a crime without cause; one who brought a false accusation.

Calumny /kələmni/. Defamation; slander; false accusation of a crime or offense. See Calumnia.

Calvin's case. Calvin v. Smith, 7 Rep. 1; 2 S.T. 559, decided in 1608, in which it was held that persons born in Scotland after the accession of James I to the crown in 1603 were not aliens but were capable of inheriting land in England.

Calvo doctrine. The doctrine stated by the Argentine jurist, Carlos Calvo, that a government is not bound to indemnify aliens for losses or injuries sustained by them in consequence of domestic disturbances or civil war, where the state is not at fault, and that therefore foreign states are not justified in intervening, by force or otherwise, to secure the settlement of claims of their citizens on account of such losses or injuries. Such intervention, Calvo says, is not in accordance with the practice of European States towards one another, and is contrary to the principle of state sovereignty. The Calvo Doctrine is to be distinguished from the Drago Doctrine (q.v.).

Cambiale jus /kəmbiˈbɛliə jəs/. The law of exchange.

Cambiator /kəmbiˈeɪtər/. In old English law, an exchanger. Cambiatores monetae, exchangers of money; money-changers.

Cambio /kəmbiˈboʊ/. In Spanish law, exchange.

Cambipartia /kəmbiˈpærtʃiə/. Champerty; from campus, a field, and partus, divided.

Cambiparticeps /kəmbiˈpærtəsəps/. A champertor.

Cambist. In mercantile law, a person skilled in exchanges; one who trades in promissory notes or bills of exchange; a broker.

Cambium /kəmbiˈmiəm/. In the civil law, change or exchange. A term applied indifferently to the exchange of land, money, or debts.

Cambium reale or manuale was the term generally used to denote the technical common-law exchange of lands; cambium locale, mercantile, or trajectitium, was used to designate the modern mercantile contract of exchange, whereby a man agrees, in consideration of a sum of money paid him in one place, to pay a like sum in another place.

Camera /kəˈməra/. In old English law, a chamber, room, or apartment; a judge's chamber; a treasury; a chest or coffer. Also, a stipend payable from vassal to lord; an annuity. See In camera.

Cameralistics /kəˈməralɪstɪks/. The science of finance or public revenue, comprehending the means of raising and disposing of it.

Camera regis /kəˈmərə riˈjəs/. In old English law, a chamber of the king; a place of peculiar privileges especially in a commercial point of view. The city of London was so called.

Camerarius /kəˈmərəriəs/. A chamberlain; a keeper of the public money; a treasurer. Also a bailiff or Receiver.

Camera scaccarii /kəˈmərə skəˈkəriə/. The old name of the exchequer chamber.

Camera stellata /kəˈmərə ˈstələtə/. The star chamber (q.v.).

Campaign /kəˈmæpn/. All the things and necessary legal and factual acts done by a candidate and his adherents to obtain a majority or plurality of the votes to be cast. Running for office, or candidacy for office. Norris v. United States, C.C.A.Neb., 86 F.2d 379, 382. Any organized effort to promote a cause or to secure some definite result with any group of persons. State ex rel. Green v. City of Cleveland, Ohio App., 33 N.E.2d 35, 36.

Campartum /kəmpəˈtərm/. A part of a larger field or ground, which would otherwise be in gross or in common. See Champert; Champerty.

Campbell's (Lord) Acts. English statutes, for amending the practice in prosecutions for libel, 9 & 10 Vict., c. 93; also 6 & 7 Vict., c. 96, providing for compensation to relatives in the case of a person having been killed through negligence; also 20 & 21 Vict., c. 83, in regard to the sale of obscene books, etc.

Campers. A share; a champertor's share; a champer­tous division or sharing of land.
Cancel. In old English law, the fighting of two champions or combatants in the field; the judicial combat, or duellum.

Campum partere /kæmpum pârtari/. To divide the land. See Champerty.

Can. As a verb, to be enabled by law, agreement, or custom; to have a right to; to have permission to. Often used interchangeably with "may."

Canal. Artificial waterway used for navigation, drainage or irrigation of land.

Cancel /kæns/. To obliterate; to strike or cross out. To destroy the effect of an instrument by defacing, obliterating, expunging, or erasing it. To revoke or recall; to annul or destroy, make void or invalid, or set aside. To rescind; abandon; repeal; surrender; waive; terminate. The term is sometimes equivalent to "discharge" or "pay." Debes v. Texas Nat. Bank of Beaumont, Tex.Civ.App., 92 S.W.2d 476, 479. See also Abrogation; Cancellation; Redemption; Rescind; Rescission of contract; Revocation; Termination.

Cancellaria /kænsləriə/. Chancery; the court of chancery. Curia cancellaria is also used in the same sense. 4 BL.Comm. 46.

Cancellarii angliæ dignitas est, ut secundus a rege in regno habetur. The dignity of the chancellor of England is that he is deemed the second from the sovereign in the kingdom.

Cancellarius /kænsləriyas/. A chancellor; a scrivener, or notary. A janitor, or one who stood at the door of the court and was accustomed to carry out the commands of the judges.

In early English law, the keeper of the king's seal. In this sense only, the word chancellor seems to have been used in the English law. 3 BL.Comm. 46.

Cancellation. To destroy the force, effectiveness, or validity of. To annul, abrogate, or terminate. Defacement or mutilation of instrument. Words of revocation written across instrument.

A means whereby a holder discharges a party's liability on an instrument by physically demonstrating on the face of the instrument the intention to discharge, as by writing "CANCELLED" across the instrument's face, striking out the party's signature, or destroying or mutilating the signature or the instrument. As applied to documents of title, the term refers to the act of the bailee voiding a negotiable document upon its surrender by the holder in taking possession of the goods.

Occurs when either party puts an end to the contract for breach by the other and its effect is the same as that of "termination" except that the cancelling party also retains any remedy for breach of the whole contract or any unperformed balance. U.C.C. § 2-106(4).

As used in insurance law, term refers to the termination of an insurance policy by an act of either or both of the parties to it, prior to the ending of the policy period. Morey v. Educator & Executive Insurers, Inc., 45 Ohio St.2d 196, 342 N.E.2d 691.

See also Abrogation; Cancel; Revocation; Termination.

Cancellation clause. A provision in a contract or lease which permits the parties to cancel or discharge their obligations thereunder.

Cancellatura /kænsləstỳûra/. In old English law, a canceling.

Cancelled check. A check which bears the notation of cancellation of the drawee bank as having been paid and charged to the drawer. Used as evidence of payment of an obligation to the payee.

Cancelli /kænsələ/. The lines drawn on the face of a will or other writing, with the intention of revoking or annulling it.

Candidate. One who seeks or offers himself, or is put forward by others, for an office, privilege, or honor. State ex rel. Ranney v. Corey, Ohio App., 47 N.E.2d 799, 800. A nominee.

Canfara. A trial by hot iron, formerly used in England.

Cannabis /kænbas/. Commonly called marihuana; cannabis sativa L embraces all marihuana-producing cannabis. U.S. v. Honneus, C.A.Mass., 508 F.2d 566, 574. All parts of the plant Cannabis sativa L, whether growing or not; the seeds thereof; the resin extracted from any part of such plant; and every compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture, or preparation of such plant, its seeds or resin, are included in the term "marihuana." 21 U.S.C.A. § 802(16). See also Controlled substance; Marihuana.

Cannon rule. Purchase or ownership of stock, even of a controlling interest, in a domestic corporation by a foreign corporation does not constitute doing business by the foreign parent sufficient to subject it to service of process in state of subsidiary's operation. Mid-Continental Tel. Corp. v. Home Tel. Co., D.C.Miss., 307 F.Supp. 1014, 1019.

Cannot. Denotes that one is not able (to do some act). But the term is often equivalent to "shall not."

Canon /kænən/. A law, rule, or ordinance in general, and of the church in particular. An ecclesiastical law or statute. A rule of doctrine or discipline. A criterion or standard of judgment. A body of principles, standards, rules, or norms.

In England, a cathedral dignitary, appointed sometimes by the Crown and sometimes by the bishop.

Canon law. A body of Roman ecclesiastical jurisprudence compiled in the twelfth, thirteenth and fourteenth centuries from the opinions of the ancient Latin fathers, the decrees of General Councils, and the decretal epistles and bulls of the Holy See. The canon law is contained in two principal parts,—the decrees or ecclesiastical constitutions made by the popes and cardinals; and the decratal or canonical epistles written by the pope, or by the pope and cardinals, at the suit of one or more persons. As the decrees set out the origin of the
canon law, and the rights, dignities, and decrees of ecclesiastical persons, with their manner of election, ordination, etc., so the decretals contain the law to be used in the ecclesiastical courts. The canon law forms no part of the law of England, unless it has been brought into use and acted on there.

**Canons of construction.** The system of fundamental rules and maxims which are recognized as governing the construction or interpretation of written instruments.

**Canons of descent.** The legal rules by which inheritances are regulated, and according to which estates are transmitted by descent from the ancestor to the heir.

**Canons of ethics.** See Code of Professional Responsibility, below.

**Canons of inheritance.** The legal rules by which inheritances are regulated, and according to which estates are transmitted by descent from the ancestor to the heir. 2 Bl.Comm. 208.

**Canons of judicial ethics.** Standards of ethical conduct for members of the judiciary. Such were initially adopted by the American Bar Association and later by most states.

**Canons of taxation.** Tax criteria used in the selection of a tax base originally discussed by Adam Smith in his "Wealth of Nations." Canons of taxation include the following: equality; convenience; certainty; and economy.

**Code of professional responsibility.** "Canons" of the Code of Professional Responsibility are statements of axiomatic norms expressing in general terms the standards of professional conduct expected of lawyers in their relationship with the public, the legal system and with the legal profession. Such were initially adopted by the American Bar Association and later by most states. See now Model Rules of Professional Conduct, infra.

**Canonical.** Pertaining to, or in conformity to, the canons of the church.

**Canonical disability.** Incurable physical impotency or incapacity for copulation.

**Canonical obedience.** That duty which a clergyman owes to the bishop who ordained him, to the bishop in whose diocese he is benefited, and also to the metropolitan of such bishop.

**Canonicus.** In old English law, a canon.

**Canonist.** One versed and skilled in the canon law; a professor of ecclesiastical law.

**Canonry.** In English ecclesiastical law, an ecclesiastical benefice, attaching to the office of canon.

**Cant.** In the civil law, a method of dividing property held in common by two or more joint owners. It may be avoided by the consent of all of those who are interested, in the same manner that any other contract or agreement may be avoided.

**Canterbury, Archbishop of.** In English ecclesiastical law, the primate of all England; the chief ecclesiastical dignitary in the church. Also known as the Spiritual Lord of Parliament. His customary privilege is to crown the kings and queens of England. Has also, by 25 Hen. VIII, c. 21, the power to grant dispensations.

**Cantred.** In old English law, a district comprising a hundred villages; a hundred. A term used in Wales in the same sense as "hundred" is in England.

**Canum.** In feudal law, a species of duty or tribute payable from tenant to lord, usually consisting of produce of the land.

**Canvass.** The act of examining and counting the returns of votes cast at a public election to determine authenticity. Personal solicitation of votes or survey to determine probable vote outcome.

**Canvasser.** Any of certain persons, as officers of a state, county, or district, intrusted with the duty of examining the returns of votes cast at an election. See Canvass.

One who, in a given town, city, or county, goes from house to house in an effort to take orders for goods; in this sense, to be distinguished from traveling salesmen.

**Cap.** Term variously applied to statutorily imposed limits on recovery of noneconomic damages in tort actions; to limits on amount interest rates can increase annually on adjustable rate mortgages. See also Rate (Rate cap).

**Capable.** Susceptible; competent; qualified; fitting; possessing legal power or capacity. Able, fit or adapted for. See Capacity.

**Capacity.** Legal qualification (i.e. legal age), competency, power or fitness. Mental ability to understand the nature and effects of one's acts.

**Capacity to sue.** The legal ability of a particular individual or entity to sue, or to be brought into, the courts of a forum. Johnson v. Helicopter & Airplane Services Corp., D.C.Md., 404 F.Supp. 726, 729.

**Criminal capacity.** Accountability for committing crime; e.g., child under 7 years of age lacks criminal capacity. Application of Gault, 387 U.S. 1, 87 S.Ct. 1428, 1438, 18 L.Ed.2d 527.

See also Competency; Disability; Earning capacity; Fiduciary capacity; incapacity; Legal age; Legal capacity to sue; Mental capacity or competence; Standing to sue doctrine; Substantial capacity test; Testamentary (Testamentary capacity).

**Capacity defense.** Generic term to describe lack of fundamental ability to be accountable for actions, as one under duress lacks the capacity to contract and hence when sued on such contract he interposes defense of lack of capacity. Similarly, a child accused of crime committed when he was under age of 7, his defense being lack of criminal capacity. As a defense, it tends to negate some essential element of the action required for responsibility. See also Competency proceedings; Competency to stand trial; Defense; Insanity; Intoxication.
Capax doli /kéypæks dóulay/. Lat. Capable of committing crime, or capable of criminal intent. The phrase describes the condition of one who has sufficient intelligence and comprehension to be held criminally responsible for his deeds.

Capax negotii /kéypæks nəgəwshiyay/. Competent to transact affairs; having business capacity.

Cape /kéyp(i)y/. In English practice, a judicial writ, now abolished, touching a plea of lands or tenements. It was divided into cape magnum, or the grand cape, which lay before appearance to summon the tenant to answer the default, and also over to the demandant and cape parvum, or petit cape, after appearance or view granted, summoning the tenant to answer the default only. It was called a "cape," from the word with which it commenced, and a "grand cape" (or cape magnum) to distinguish it from the petit cape, which lay after appearance.

Extension of land jutting out into water as a peninsula.

Cape ad valentiam /kéypiy ād valənsh(i)yəm/. A species of cape magnum.

Capella /kapələ/. A box, cabinet, or repository in which were preserved the relics of martyrs. A small building in which relics were preserved; an oratory or chapel.

Capers /kéypərz/. Vessels of war owned by private persons, and different from ordinary privateers only in size, being smaller.

Capias /kéypiyas/kápiyas/. Lat. "That you take." The general name for several species of writs, the common characteristic of which is that they require the officer to take a named defendant into custody.

In English practice, the process on an indictment when the person charged is not in custody, and in cases not otherwise provided for by statute.

See also Cepi.

Capias ad audiendum judicium /kéypiyas ād odiyəndəm juðiʃəm/. A writ issued, in a case of misdemeanor, after the defendant has appeared and is found guilty, to bring him to hear judgment if he is not present when called.

Capias ad computandum /kéypiyas ād kəmpəwətəndəm/. In the action of account render, after judgment of quod computet, if the defendant refuses to appear personally before the auditors and make his account, a writ by this name may issue to compel him. The writ is now disused.

Capias ad respondendum /kéypiyas ād rəspəndəndəm/. A judicial writ (usually simply termed a "capias," and commonly abbreviated to ca. resp.) by which actions at law were frequently commenced; and which commands the sheriff to take the defendant, and him safely keep, so that he may have his body before the court on a certain day, to answer the plaintiff in the action. It notifies defendant to defend suit and procures his arrest until security for plaintiff's claim is furnished.

Capias ad satisfaciendum /kéypiyas ād səsfəshiyəndəm/. A writ of execution (usually termed, for brevity, a "ca. sa."). which commands the sheriff to take the party named, and keep him safely, so that he may have his body before the court on a certain day, to satisfy the damages or debt and damages in certain actions. It deprives the party taken of his liberty until he makes the satisfaction awarded. A body execution enabling judgment creditor in specified types of actions to cause arrest of judgment debtor and his retention in custody until he either pays judgment or secures his discharge as insolvent debtor. Perlmutter v. DeRowe, 58 N.J. 5, 274 A.2d 283, 286.

Capias extendi factias /kéypiyas əkstənɛdə fəʃিযəs/. A writ of execution issueable in England against a debtor to the crown, which commands the sheriff to "take" or arrest the body, and "cause to be extended" the lands and goods of the debtor.

Capias in withernam /kéypiyas in wərənəm/. A writ, in the nature of a reprisal, which lies for one whose goods or cattle, taken under a distress, are removed from the county, so that they cannot be replevied, commanding the sheriff to seize other goods or cattle of the distrainor of equal value.

Capias pro fine /kéypiyas prəw fənə/. (That you take for the fine or in mercy.) Formerly, if the verdict was for the defendant, the plaintiff was adjudged to be amerced for his false claim; but, if the verdict was for the plaintiff, then in all actions vi et armis, or where the defendant, in his pleading, had falsely denied his own deed, the judgment contained an award of a capiatur pro fine; and in all other cases the defendant was adjudged to be amerced. The insertion of the misericordia or of the capiatur in the judgment is now unnecessary. A writ in all respects an execution for collection of fine. Board of Councilmen of City of Frankfort v. Rice, 249 Ky. 771, 61 S.W.2d 614, 615.

Capias ullagatum /kéypiyas ə(β)ləɡətəm/. (You take the outlaw.) In English practice, a writ which lies against a person who has been outlawed in an action, by which the sheriff is commanded to take him, and keep him in custody until the day of the return, and then present him to the court, there to be dealt with for his contempt. 3 Bl.Comm. 284.

Capiatur pro fine /kéypiýeˈtɔːr prəw fənə/. (Let him be taken for the fine.) In English practice, a clause inserted at the end of old judgment records in actions of debt, where the defendant denied his deed, and it was found against him upon his false plea, and the jury were troubled with the trial of it.

Capita /kəpətə/. Heads, and, figuratively, entire bodies, whether of persons or animals.

Persons individually considered, without relation to others (polls), as distinguished from stirpes or stocks of descent. The term in this sense, making part of the common phrases, in capita, per capita, is derived from the civil law.

Capital. Accumulated goods, possessions, and assets, used for the production of profits and wealth. Owners' equity in a business. Often used equally correctly to
mean the total assets of a business. Sometimes used to mean capital assets.

In accounting, the amount invested in a business. In economic theory there are several meanings. "Capital" may be used to mean: capital goods, that is, the tools of production; the money available for investment, or invested; the discounted value of the future income to be received from an investment; the real or money value of total assets; money or property used for the production of wealth; sum total of corporate stock.

See also Fixed capital; Floating or circulating capital; impaired capital; Legal capital; Stated capital.

Authorized capital. See Stock (Authorized stock).

Capital account. A term used in accounting to describe the equity of a business. In a partnership, each partner has a capital account which represents his contribution or investment in the partnership. In a corporation, the capital account represents the amount invested by shareholders, both as stock and as additional paid-in capital. In a sole proprietorship, the amount contributed by the owner to start the business represents the owner's capital account.

Capital assets. See Assets.

Capital budget. A plan for the acquisition of long-term assets (such as plant and equipment), showing planned expenditures by object and date.

Capital case or crime. One in or for which death penalty may, but need not necessarily, be imposed.

Capital contribution. Cash, property, or services contributed by partners to partnership.

Various means by which a shareholder makes additional funds available to the corporation (i.e., placed at the risk of the business) without the receipt of additional stock. Such contributions are added to the basis of the shareholder's existing stock investment and do not generate income to the corporation. I.R.C. § 118.

Capital costs. Costs for improvements to property; such are depreciable over the useful life of the improvements.

Capital expenditure. An outlay of funds for the acquisition or improvement of a fixed asset which extends the life or increases the productivity of the asset. The expenditure for the acquisition of an asset should be capitalized and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset. I.R.C. § 263.

Capital gain. The profit realized on the sale or exchange of a capital asset. I.R.C. § 1201. The gain is the difference between the cost or the adjusted basis of an asset and the net proceeds from the sale or exchange of such asset.

Capital gains tax. A provision formerly in the income tax laws that profits from the sale of capital assets are taxed at separate (lower) rates than the rate applicable to ordinary income. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 changed the tax treatment of long term capital gains, and effective in 1987, long term capital gains are taxed to individuals as ordinary income.

Capital goods. Durable goods used by business to produce other goods and services; examples of capital goods are machines and equipment.

Capital impairment. Reduction of assets of corporation below aggregate of outstanding shares of capital stock.

Capital improvement. See Capital expenditure, above.

Capital increase. An increase not attributable to earnings.

Capital investment. Acquisition price of a "capital asset", Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Rowan Drilling Co., C.C.A.Tex., 130 F.2d 62, 64, 65; capital stock, surplus and undivided profits, O'Connor v. Bankers Trust Co., 159 Misc. 920, 289 N.Y.S. 252, 276; money spent to increase an asset, Peerless Stages v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 125 F.2d 869, 871. See also Capital expenditure, above.

Capital lease. A contract that transfers ownership of property to the lessee at the end of the lease term. A contract for the lease of property which possesses the characteristics of a purchase.

Capital leverage. A company's ability to generate an additional return for stockholders by borrowing, then using the borrowed funds to obtain a return greater than the interest rate.

Capital loss. A tax term used in reference to a loss incurred in the sale or exchange of a capital asset. Beginning in 1988, the classification as to short or long term capital losses is no longer relevant.

Capital markets. Financial markets in which long term securities are bought and sold.

Capital offense. See Capital case or crime, above.

Capital outlay. Money expended in acquiring, equipping, and promoting an enterprise.

Capital punishment. Punishment by death for capital crimes.

Capital ratio. Ratio of capital to assets.

Capital recovery. Collection of charged-off bad debt previously written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts.

Capital return. In tax accounting, payments received by taxpayer which represent the individual's cost or capital and hence not taxable as income. Commissioner v. Littin, C.A.4th, 317 F.2d 234.

Capital stock. The shares of stock representing ownership of a business. The types of stock include preferred stock and common stock. Amount of stock that a corporation may issue; amount subscribed, contributed or secured to be paid in. Haggard v. Lexington Utilities Co., 260 Ky. 261, 84 S.W.2d 84, 87. Corporate assets or property contributed by shareholders. Bates v. Daley's Inc., 5 Cal.App.2d 95, 42 P.2d 706, 709. Liability of the corporation to its shareholders, after creditors' claims have been liquidated. Valuation of the corporation as a business enterprise.
Capital stock tax. A state-level tax, usually imposed on out-of-state corporations for the privilege of doing business in the state. The tax may be based on the entity's apportionable income or payroll, or on its apportioned net worth as of a specified date. Such tax was repealed at the federal level by the Revenue Act of 1945, §§ 201, 202.

Capital structure. The composition of a corporation's equities; the relative proportions of short-term debt, long-term debt, and owners' equity. In finance the total of bonds (or long-term money) and ownership interests in a corporation; that is, the stock accounts and surplus. See also Capitalization.

Capital surplus. Amounts paid to a corporation in excess of the par value of stock, generally referred to as additional paid-in capital.

An equity or capital account which reflects the capital contributed for shares not allocated to stated capital. The excess of issuance price over the par value of issued shares or the consideration paid for no par shares allocated specifically to capital surplus.

Capital transactions. Purchases, sales and exchanges of capital assets.

Paid-in-capital. Amount paid for stock of corporation that has been sold.

Stated capital. The sum of (a) the par value of all shares with par value that have been issued, (b) the amount of the consideration received for all shares without par value that have been issued, except such part of the consideration therefor as may have been allocated to surplus in a manner permitted by law, and (c) such other amounts as have been transferred to stated capital, whether upon the distribution of shares or otherwise, minus all reductions from such sums as have been effected in a manner permitted by law and surplus.

Capitale /kæptəˈliaɪ/ A thing which is stolen, or the value of it.

Capitalis /kæptəˈliːs/. In old English law, chief; principal; at the head. A term applied to persons, places, judicial proceedings, and some kinds of property.

Capitalis baro /kæptəˈliːs bærəʊ/. In old English law, chief baron. Capitalis baro scaccarii domini regis, chief baron of the exchequer.

Capitalis custos /kæptəˈliːs kəʊtsəʊs/. Chief warden or magistrate; mayor.

Capitalis debitor /kæptəˈliːs dɛˈbɪtər/. The chief or principal debtor, as distinguished from a surety (plegius).

Capitalis dominus /kæptəˈliːs dəˈmənəs/. Chief lord.

Capitalis justiciarius /kæptəˈliːs jəstəʃiˈəriəs/. The chief justiciary; the principal minister of state, and guardian of the realm in the king's absence. This office originated under William the Conqueror; but its power was greatly diminished by Magna Charta, and finally distributed among several courts by Edward I. 3 Bl. Comm. 38.

Capitalis justiciarius ad placita coram rege tenenda /kæptəˈliːs jəstəʃiˈəriəs æd pləˈsətə kərmi riˈʒi tenənθ/. Chief justice for holding pleas before the king. The title of the chief justice of the king's bench, first assumed in the latter part of the reign of Henry III.

Capitalis justiciarius banci /kæptəˈliːs jəstəʃiˈəriəs bənsi/ Chief justice of the bench. The title of the chief justice of the (now) court of common pleas, first mentioned in the first year of Edward I.


Capitalis plegius /kæptəˈliːs pləˈjɪəs/. A chief pledge; a head borough.

Capitalis reditus /kæptəˈliːs rəˈdɪtəs/. A chief rent.

Capitalist. One exclusively dependent on accumulated property, whether denoting a person of large wealth or one having an income from investments. An individual who owns all or part of an income-producing asset.

Capitalis terra /kæptəˈliːs tərə/. A head-land. A piece of land lying at the head of other land.

Capitalization /ˈkæptəlæsəˈʃiːnən/. Capitalization represents the total amount of the various securities issued by a corporation. Capitalization may include bonds, debentures, preferred and common stock and surplus. Bonds and debentures are usually carried on the books of the issuing company in terms of their par or stated value. Preferred and common shares may be carried in terms of par or stated value. Stated value may be an arbitrary figure decided upon by the directors or it may represent the amount received by the company from the sale of the securities at the time of issuance.

To record an expenditure that may benefit a future period as an asset rather than to treat the expenditure as an expense of the period of its occurrence.

See Capitalize; Thin capitalization.

Capitalization accounting method. A method of determining the present value of an asset that is expected to produce a stream of future benefits. This involves discounting the stream of expected future benefits at an appropriate rate.

A method of measuring values of realty for purpose of determining values of mortgages by expertly estimating the gross income which property should realize, and separately the expenses reasonably required to carry it, and thus arriving at a fair estimate of net income and using a capitalization figure or factor, expertly chosen. Depreciation must be taken into consideration in use of such method. In re New York Title & Mortgage Co. (Series B–K), 21 N.Y.S.2d 575, 594, 595.

Capitalization rate. The rate of interest used in calculating the present value of future periodic payments.

Capitalize. To convert periodic payments into an equivalent sum or sum in hand. To compute the present value of income extended over a period of time. To record an expenditure as an asset when the expenditure...
benefits a period in excess of one year. An example includes improvements to a commercial building. The cost of the improvements is recorded as an asset on the balance sheet and written off over the estimated useful life of the improvement.

Capitaneus /kəpətɛˈniːəs/. A tenant in capite. He who held his land or title directly from the king himself. A captain; a naval commander. This latter use began A.D. 1264. Capitaneus, Admiralius. A commander or ruler over others, either in civil, military, or ecclesiastical matters.

Capita, per /pər kəpətə/. By heads; by the poll; as individuals. In the distribution of an intestate’s personality, the persons legally entitled to take are said to take per capita, that is, equal shares, when they claim, each in his own right, as in equal degree of kindred; in contradistinction to claiming by right of representation, or per stirpes. See Per capita.

Capitare /kəpətərɪə/. In old law and surveys. To head, front, or abut; to touch at the head, or end.

Capitatum /kəpətətəm/. Lat. By the head; by the poll; severally to each individual.

Capitation tax. A poll tax (q.v.). A tax or imposition upon the person. It is a very ancient kind of tribute, and answers to what the Latins called "tributum," by which taxes on persons are distinguished from taxes on merchandise, called "vectigalia."

Capite /kəpəti/. Lat. By the head. Tenure in capite was an ancient feudal tenure, whereby a man held lands of the king immediately. It was of two sorts,—the one, principal and general, or of the king as the source of all tenure; the other, special and subaltern, or of a particular subject. It is now abolished. As to distribution per capita, see Capita, per.

Capite minutus /kəpəti ˈmɛnjuwtəs/. In the civil law, one who had suffered capitis diminutio, one who lost status or legal attributes.

Capitis diminutio /kəpətəs dɪmən(ˈjɪwʃ(ə)ˈjoʊw/ . In Roman law, a diminishing or abridgment of personality; a loss or curtailment of a man’s status or aggregate of legal attributes and qualifications.

Capitis diminutio maxima /kəpətəs dɪmən(ˈjɪwʃ(ə)ˈjoʊw məksəmə/. The highest or most comprehensive loss of status. This occurred when a man’s condition was changed from one of freedom to one of bondage, when he became a slave. It swept away with it all rights of citizenship and all family rights.

Capitis diminutio media /kəpətəs dɪmən(ˈjɪwʃ(ə)ˈjoʊw miʃdiˈjoʊ/. A lesser or medium loss of status. This occurred where a man lost his rights of citizenship, but without losing his liberty. It carried away also the family rights.

Capitis diminutio minima /kəpətəs dɪmən(ˈjɪwʃ(ə)ˈjoʊw mɪnɪˈjoʊ/. The lowest or least comprehensive degree of loss of status. This occurred where a man’s family relations alone were changed. It happened upon the arrogation of a person who had been his own master (sui juris), or upon the emancipation of one who had been under the patria potestas. It left the rights of liberty and citizenship unaltered.

Capitium /kəpəˈtɪəm/. A covering for the head, mentioned in St. 1 Hen. IV, and other old statutes, which prescribe what dresses shall be worn by all degrees of persons.

Capitula /kəpɪˈtʊla/. Collections of laws and ordinances drawn up under heads of divisions. The term is used in the civil and old English law, and applies to the ecclesiastical law also, meaning chapters or assemblies of ecclesiastical persons. The Royal and Imperial Capitula were the edicts of the Frankish Kings and Emperors.

Capitula corone /kəpɪˈtʊla kəˈrʌnə/. Chapters of the crown. Chapters or heads of inquiry, resembling the capitula itineris (infra) but of a more minute character.


Capitula itineris /kəpɪˈtʊla aɪˈtɪnərəs/. Articles of inquiry which were anciently delivered to the justices in eyre when they set out on their circuits. These schedules were designed to include all possible varieties of crime.

Capitula ruralia /kəpɪˈtʊla rʊˈrɛliə/. Assemblies or chapters, held by rural deans and parochial clergy, within the precinct of every deanery; which at first were every three weeks, afterwards once a month, and subsequently once a quarter.

Capitulary /kəpɪˈtʊlərɪə/. In French law, a collection and code of the laws and ordinances promulgated by the kings of the Merovingian and Carolingian dynasties.

Any orderly and systematic collection or code of laws. See Code.

In ecclesiastical law, a collection of laws and ordinances orderly arranged by divisions. A book containing the beginning and end of each Gospel which is to be read every day in the ceremony of saying mass.

Capitulation /kəpɪˈtʌləʃən/. The act or agreement of surrendering upon negotiated or stipulated terms.

Capituli agri /kəpɪˈtʊli ˈeɪgrə/. Head-fields; lands lying at the head or upper end of furrows, etc.

Capitulum /kəpɪˈtʊləm/. Lat. A leading division of a book or writing; a chapter; a section.


Caprice /kəˈpriːs/. Whim, arbitrary, seemingly unfounded motivation. Disposition to change one’s mind impulsively.

Capricious disregard. A wilful and deliberate disregard of competent testimony and relevant evidence which one of ordinary intelligence could not possibly have avoided in reaching the result. Unemployment Compensation Bd. of Review v. Kessler, 27 Pa.Cmwlth. 1, 365 A.2d 459, 462.
CAPTAIN

Captain. A head-man; commander; commanding officer of troops, ship, etc.

Captain of the ship doctrine. This doctrine imposes liability on surgeon in charge of operation for negligence of his assistants during period when those assistants are under surgeon's control, even though assistants are also employees of hospital. This concept is an adaptation of the "borrowed servant" principle in law of agency to operating room of hospital. Thomas v. Hutchinson, 442 Pa. 118, 275 A.2d 23, 27.

Captation. In French law, the act of one who succeeds in controlling the will of another, so as to become master of it; used in an invidious sense. It was formerly applied to the first stage of the hypnotic or mesmeric trance.

Captator /kæptéytər/. A person who obtains a gift or legacy through artifice. See Captation.

Cario /kæphshiyow/. In old English law and practice, a taking or seizure; arrest; receiving; holding of court.

Caption /kæpshen/. The heading or introductory part of a pleading, motion, deposition, or other legal instrument which indicates the names of the parties, name of the court, docket or file number, title of the action, etc. Fed.R. Civil P. 10(a).

Captive. Prisoner of war.

Captive audience. Any group subject to a speaker or to a performance and which is not free to depart without adverse consequences.

Captor. In international law, one who takes or seizes property in time of war; one who takes the property of an enemy. In a stricter sense, one who takes a prize at sea. Oakes v. U. S., 174 U.S. 778, 19 S.Ct. 864, 43 L.Ed. 1169. The term also designates a belligerent who has captured the person of an enemy.

Capture. Act of catching or controlling by force, threats or strategy. In international law, the taking or wresting of property from one of two belligerents by the other. Also a taking by a belligerent from an offending neutral. Capture, in technical language, is a taking by military power; a seizure is a taking by civil authority.

Caput /kæpt/. A head; the head of a person; the whole person; the life of a person; one's personality; status; civil condition.

At common law, a head. Caput comitatis, the head of the county; the sheriff; the king. A person; a life. The upper part of a town. A castle.

Capitis estimatio /kæptəs éståmyésh(iy)əw/. In Saxon law, the estimation or value of the head, that is, the price or value of a man's life.

Caput anni /kæpt ənən/. The first day (or beginning) of the year.

Caput baronie /kæpt bərənwəniy/. The castle or chief seat of a baron.

Caput jejunii /kæpt ʃənjuːni/. The beginning of the Lent fast, i.e., Ash Wednesday.

Caput loci /kæpt ˈlɔːsi/. The head or upper part of a place.

Caput lupinum /kæpt ljuːpənəm/. In old English law, a wolf's head. An outlawed felon was said to be caput lupinum, and might be knocked on the head like a wolf.


Caput mortuum /kæpt mɔrtjuːwəm/. A dead head; dead; obsolete.

Caput portus /kæpt ˈpɔrtəs/. In old English law, the head of a port. The town to which a port belongs, and which gives the denomination to the port, and is the head of it.

Caput, principium, et finis /kæpt, ˈprɪnsəpiyum, ət fəˈniːs/. The head, beginning, and end. A term applied in English law to the king, as head of parliament. 1 Bl.Comm. 188.

In civil law, it signified a person's civil condition or status, and among the Romans, consisted of three component parts or elements,—libertas, liberty; civitas, citizenship; and familia, family.

Caputagium /kæptətʃjiiʌm/. In old English law, head or poll money, or the payment of it.

Caputium /kæpjuˈwɔʃ(i)yəm/. In old English law, a head of land; a headland.

Carat /kærət/. A measure of weight for diamonds and other precious stones, equivalent to three and one-sixth grains Troy, though divided by jewelers into four parts called "diamond grains." Also a standard of fineness of gold, twenty-four carats being conventionally taken as expressing absolute purity, and the proportion of gold to alloy in a mixture being represented as so many carats.

Carcanum /kærkənəm/. A gaol; a prison.

Carcare /kærkəri/. In old English law, to load; to load a vessel; to freight.

Carcatu /kærkəts/. Loaded; freighted, as a ship.

Carcelage /kærksəlæ/. Gaol-dues; prison-fees.

Carcer /kærər/. A prison or gaol. Strictly, a place of detention and guarding, and not of punishment.

Carcer ad homines custodiendos, non ad puniendos, dari debet /kærər æd həˈmɪniʒ kəstəˈdwiːdəʊˌdəʊs, nɒn æd pjuːnɪniˈɛndəʊs, dɛrə ˈdɛbət/. A prison should be used for keeping persons, not for punishing them.

Carcer non supplici causa sed custodia constitutus /kærər nɒn sɒplɪˈsaiɨɡ kəʊzə sɛd kəstəˈdwiːdii konˈstətjuːtəs/. A prison is ordained not for the sake of punishment, but of detention and guarding.

Cardholder. A member of a group such as a union wherein the card is the symbol and identification of membership.
Care. Watchful attention; concern; custody; diligence; discretion; caution; opposite of negligence or carelessness; prudence; regard; preservation; security; support; vigilance. To be concerned with, and to attend to, the needs of oneself or another.

In the law of negligence, the amount of care demanded by the standard of reasonable conduct must be in proportion to the apparent risk. As the danger becomes greater, the actor is required to exercise caution commensurate with it. Foy v. Friedman, 280 F.2d 724.

There are three degrees of care which are frequently recognized, corresponding (inversely) to the three degrees of negligence, viz.: slight care, ordinary care, and great care. This division into three degrees of care, however, does not command universal assent.

Slight care is such as persons of ordinary prudence usually exercise about their own concerns, though he may be a person of less than common prudence or of careless and inattentive disposition.

Ordinary care is that degree of care which persons of ordinary care and prudence are accustomed to use and employ, under the same or similar circumstances. Or it is that degree of care which a person exercises about his own concerns, though he may be a person of less than common prudence or of careless and inattentive disposition.

Reasonable care is such a degree of care, precaution, or diligence as may fairly and properly be expected or required, having regard to the nature of the action, or of the subject-matter, and the circumstances surrounding the transaction. It is such care as an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under the conditions existing at the time he is called upon to act. Substantially synonymous with ordinary or due care.

Great care is such as persons of ordinary prudence usually exercise about affairs of their own which are of great importance; or it is that degree of care which usually bestowed upon the matter in hand by the most competent, prudent, and careful persons having to do with the particular subject.

A high degree of care is not the legal equivalent of reasonable care. It is that degree of care which a very cautious, careful, and prudent person would exercise under the same or similar circumstances; a degree of care commensurate with the risk of danger.

Highest degree of care and utmost degree of care have substantially the same meaning. "Highest degree of care" only requires the care and skill exacted of persons engaged in the same or similar business. It means the highest degree required by law where human safety is at stake, and the highest degree known to the usage and practice of very careful, skillful, and diligent persons engaged in the same business by similar means or agencies.

See also Diligence; Due care; Reasonable care; Support.

Careless. Absence of care; negligent; reckless.

Carena /kariyna/. A term used in the old ecclesiastical law to denote a period of forty days.

Carence /käróns/. In French law, lack of assets; insolvency.

Careta (spelled, also, Carreta and Carecta) /kariyta/. A cart; a cart-load.

Caretorius /käratóriyəs/ or carectarius /käraktériyəs/. A carter.

Carga /kárəɡa/. In Spanish law, an incumbrance; a charge.

Cargaison /kärgeyzyə(w)n/. In French commercial law, cargo; lading.

Cargare /kargériy/. In old English law, to charge.

Cargo. The load (i.e. freight) of a vessel, train, airplane or other carrier. See Freight.

Cariagium /kariyéyjiyəm/. In old English law, carriage; the carrying of goods or other things for the king.

Caristia /karis(i)iya/. Dearth, scarcity, dearness.

Cark. In old English law, a quantity of wool, whereof thirty made a sarplar. (The latter is equal to 2,240 pounds in weight or one English ton).

Carlisle tables. A mortality table for actuarial use compiled between 1779 and 1787 so named for the city in England where the statistics were compiled.

Carload. The quantity usually contained in an ordinary freight car used for transporting the particular commodity involved. A commercial unit which by commercial usage is a single whole for purposes of sale and division. U.C.C. § 2–105(6).

Carmack Act. Amendment to Interstate Commerce Act prescribing liability of carrier for loss, damage, or injury to property carried in interstate commerce.

Carmen /kármən/. In the Roman law, literally, a verse or song. A formula or form of words used on various occasions, as of divorce.

Car mile. Movement of loaded freight car one mile.

Carnal /kárnəl/. Pertaining to the body, its passions and appetites; animal; fleshly; sensual; impure; sexual. People v. Battilana, 52 Cal.App.2d 685, 126 P.2d 923, 928.

Carnal abuse. An act of debauchery of the female sexual organs by those of the male which does not amount to penetration; the offense commonly called statutory rape consists of carnal abuse. An injury to the genital organs in an attempt at carnal knowledge, falling short of actual penetration. Carnal knowledge of a female child of tender age includes abuse. Carnal abuse and "carnal knowledge" are synonymous in many statutes. See also Carnal knowledge.

Carnaliter /karnɛlɪtər/. In old criminal law, carnally. Carnaliter cognovit, carnally knew. Technical words in indictments for rape; formerly held to be essential.

Carnal knowledge. Coitus; copulation; the act of a man having sexual bodily connections with a woman;
CARNAL KNOWLEDGE

sexual intercourse. Carnal knowledge of a child is unlawful sexual intercourse with a female child under the age of consent. It is a statutory crime, usually a felony. Such offense is popularly known as "statutory rape". See Rape.

While penetration is an essential element, there is "carnal knowledge" if there is the slightest penetration of the sexual organ of the female by the sexual organ of the male. State v. Cross, 200 S.E.2d 27, 29. It is not necessary that the vagina be entered or that the hymen be ruptured; the entering of the vulva or labia is sufficient. De Armond v. State, Okl.Cr., 285 P.2d 236.

Carnet. An international customs document allowing duty-free temporary exportation of merchandise from one participating country into another participating country, return to the country of origin being contemplated. U.S. v. Dunn, C.A.Cal., 564 F.2d 348.

Carriage. Transportation of goods, freight or passengers.

Carriage of Goods by Sea Act. Federal act governing the most important of the rights, responsibilities, liabilities and immunities arising out of the relation of issuer to holder of the ocean bill of lading, with respect to loss or damage of goods. 46 U.S.C.A. § 1300 et seq.

Carrier. Individual or organization engaged in transporting passengers or goods for hire.

"Carrier" means any person engaged in the transportation of passengers or property by land, as a common, contract, or private carrier, or freight forwarder as those terms are used in the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended, and officers, agents and employees of such carriers. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1831.

See also Certified carriers; Connecting carrier; Contract carrier.

Common carrier. Common carriers are those that hold themselves out or undertake to carry persons or goods of all persons indiscriminately, or of all who choose to employ it. Merchants Parcel Delivery v. Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission, 150 Pa.Super. 120, 28 A.2d 340, 344. Those whose occupation or business is transportation of persons or things for hire or reward. Common carriers of passengers are those that undertake to carry all persons indiscriminately who may apply for passage, so long as there is room, and there is no legal excuse for refusal.

Private carrier. Private carriers are those who transport only in particular instances and only for those they choose to contract with.

Carrier's lien. The right to hold the consignee's cargo until payment is made for the work of transporting it.

Carroll doctrine. Rule of law to effect that existing licensee has standing to contest the grant of a competitive license because economic injury to an existing station becomes important when on the facts it spells diminution or destruction of service. Carroll Broadcasting Co. v. F. C. C., 103 U.S.App.D.C. 346, 258 F.2d 440.

Carry. To bear, bear about, sustain, transport, remove, or convey. To have or bear upon or about one's person, as a watch or weapon; locomotion not being essential. As applied to insurance, means "possess" or "hold." Carry a member. To pay the assessments against a sick or indigent member, as of a beneficial association, the payment being made by the other members or the local lodge or camp on his behalf.

Carry an election. For a candidate to be elected, or a measure carried, at an election, he or it must receive a majority or a plurality of the legal votes cast.

Carry arms or weapons. To wear, bear, or carry them upon the person or in the clothing or in a pocket, for the purpose of use, or for the purpose of being armed and ready for offensive or defensive action in case of a conflict with another person.

Carry-back. A provision in the tax law which allows a taxpayer to apply a net operating loss in one year to the three immediately preceding tax years, beginning with the earliest year. A net operating loss must be carried back unless the taxpayer elects to forego the carry-back and carry the loss forward. I.R.C. § 172(b). Compare to Carry-over.

Carry costs. A verdict is said to carry costs when the party for whom the verdict is given becomes entitled to the payment of his costs as incident to such verdict.

Carrying away. The act of removal or asporation, by which the crime of larceny is completed, and which is essential to constitute it. See also Larceny.

Carrying charge. Charge made by creditor, in addition to interest, for carrying installment credit. Under consumer credit protection statutes, full disclosure of all such service charges is required. See Truth-in-Lending Act. See also Carrying costs.

Carrying concealed weapon. Such act is a criminal offense in most all jurisdictions; though concealment is not universally an element of the crime. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 5.06.

Carrying costs. All costs associated with holding items in inventory for a period of time. See also Carrying charge.

Carry on trade or business. To conduct, prosecute or continue a particular avocation or business as a continuous operation or permanent occupation. The repetition of acts may be sufficient. To hold one's self out to others as engaged in the selling of goods or services. Helvering v. Highland, C.C.A.4, 124 F.2d 556, 561.

Term which has multiple meanings depending on the context, but it is commonly used in connection with the degree of activity of a foreign corporation in a given state and the consequent right of that state to regulate such enterprise and the exposure of such foreign corporation to suit within that state. In this connection, so called "long arm" statutes define what constitutes carrying on business.

Carry-over. A provision in the tax law which allows a taxpayer to apply a net operating loss in one year to the years following the loss. Net operating losses incurred after 1975 are carried forward 15 years; and losses
Carucage /kærəskæj/. In old English law, a kind of tax or tribute anciently imposed upon every plow (carue or plow-land) for the public service.

Carucata, carucate /kærəkêytə/kærəkêyt/. In old English law, a certain quantity of land used as the basis for taxation. A cartload. As much land as may be tilled by a single plow in a year and a day. A plow land of one hundred acres.

Carucatarius /kærəkətəriəs/. One who held lands in carue, or plow-tenure.

Carue /kærəuw/. A carve of land; plow-land.

Carvage. The same as carucage (q.v.).

Carve. In old English law, a carucate or plow-land.


Ca­sata /kæsêytə/. In old English law, a house with land sufficient for the support of one family. Otherwise called "hida," a hide of land, and "familia."

Casatus /kæsêytəs/. A vassal or feudal tenant possessing a casata; that is, having a house, household, and property of his own.

Case. A general term for an action, cause, suit, or controversy, at law or in equity; a question contested before a court of justice; an aggregate of facts which furnishes occasion for the exercise of the jurisdiction of a court of justice. A judicial proceeding for the determination of a controversy between parties wherein rights are enforced or protected, or wrongs are prevented or redressed; any proceeding judicial in its nature.

Criminal act requiring investigation by police. Disease or injury requiring treatment by physician.

Surveillance or inspection of residence, business, etc. by potential burglar or robber.

The word "case" may include applications for divorce, applications for the establishment of highways, applications for orders of support of relatives, and other special proceedings unknown to the common law. S. D. Warren Co. v. Fritz, 138 Me. 279, 25 A.2d 645, 648.

In ordinary usage, the word "case" means "event", "happening", "situation", "circumstances".

A statement of facts involved in a transaction or series of transactions, or occurrence, or other matter in dispute, drawn up in writing in a technical form, for submission to a court or judge for decision or opinion. See below Case agreed on; Case on appeal; Case reserved; Case stated.

See also Cause of action.

Case agreed on. A formal written enumeration of the facts in a case, assented to by both parties as correct and complete, and submitted to the court by their agreement, in order that decision may be rendered without a trial, upon the court's conclusions of law upon the facts as stated. For agreed case, or case stated, parties must agree on all material ultimate facts on which their rights are to be determined by law. See also Stipulation.

Case made. See Case reserved, below.

Case of first impression. See First impression case.

Case on appeal. Status of case after it leaves trial court for appellate review and is on appellate docket.

Case reserved. A statement in writing of the facts proved on the trial of a cause, drawn up and settled by the attorneys and counsel for the respective parties under the supervision of the judge, for the purpose of having certain points of law, which arose at the trial and could not then be satisfactorily decided, determined upon full argument before the court in banc. This is otherwise called a "special case"; and it is usual for the parties, where the law of the case is doubtful, to agree that the jury shall find a general verdict for the plaintiff, subject to the opinion of the court upon such a case to be made, instead of obtaining from the jury a special verdict.

Cases and controversies. This term, as used in the Constitution of the United States, embraces claims or contentions of litigants brought before the court for adjudication by regular proceedings established for the protection or enforcement of rights, or the prevention, redress, or punishment of wrongs; and whenever the claim or contention of a party takes such a form that the judicial power is capable of acting upon it, it has become a case or controversy. Interstate Commerce Com’n v. Brimson, 154 U.S. 447, 14 S.Ct. 1125, 38 L.Ed. 1047. The federal courts will only consider questions which arise in a "case or controversy"; i.e., only justiciable cases. Art. III, Sec. 2, U.S.Const. The case or controversy must be definite and concrete, touching the legal relations of parties having adverse interests. The questions involved must not be moot or academic, nor will the courts consider collusive actions. Aetna Life Ins. Co. v. Haworth, 300 U.S. 229, 240, 241, 57 S.Ct. 461, 464, 81 L.Ed. 617. The facts in controversy, under all the circumstances, must show a substantial issue between the parties having adverse legal interests of sufficient immediacy and reality to warrant issuance of a judgment. Adams v. Morton, C.A.Mont., 581 F.2d 1314, 1319. See also Controversy; Justiciable controversy; Ripeness doctrine; Standing to sue doctrine.

Case stated. See Case agreed on, above.

Case sufficient to go to a jury. A case that has proceeded upon sufficient proof to that stage where it must be submitted to jury and not decided according to the state as a matter of law. State v. McDonough, 129 Conn. 483, 29 A.2d 582, 584.

Form of action. That category into which a case falls such as contract or tort, though under Rules of Civil Procedure, all actions are "civil" actions. Fed.R. Civil P. 2.

Casebook. Type of book used in law school containing text of leading court decisions in particular field of law (e.g., contracts, torts), together with commentary and other features useful for class discussion and further understanding of subject as prepared by author. Compare Hornbook.

Case in chief. That part of a trial in which the party with the initial burden of proof presents his evidence after which he rests.

Case law. The aggregate of reported cases as forming a body of jurisprudence, or the law of a particular subject as evidenced or formed by the adjudged cases, in distinction to statutes and other sources of law. It includes the aggregate of reported cases that interpret statutes, regulations, and constitutional provisions. See Common law.

Case or controversy. See Case; Standing to sue doctrine.

Case system. A method of teaching or studying the science of the law by a study of the cases historically, or by the inductive method. It was introduced in the Law School of Harvard University in 1869–70 by Christopher C. Langdell, Dane Professor of Law. See Casebook.

Caseworker. Generally, a social worker whose clients are called cases and whose work is mainly in the field.

Cas fortuit /kә fortwiy/. Fr. In the law of insurance, a fortuitous event; an inevitable accident.

Cash. Money or the equivalent; usually ready money. Currency and coins, negotiable checks, and balances in bank accounts. That which circulates as money. See Legal tender; Petty cash.

Cash account. A record, in bookkeeping, of all cash transactions; a summary of moneys received and expended.

Cash bail. Sum of money posted by a criminal defendant to insure his presence in court; used in place of surety bond and real estate. See Bail.

Cash basis accounting. A method of accounting that reflects deductions as paid and income as received in any one tax year. That system of accounting which treats as income only cash which is actually received and as expense only cash which is actually paid out, in contrast to accrual basis which records income when due though not received and expense when incurred though not yet paid.

Cash book. In bookkeeping, an account book in which is kept a record of all cash transactions, or all cash received and expended.

Cash budget. A period-by-period statement of opening cash on hand, estimated cash receipts, estimated cash disbursements, and estimated cash balance at the end of each period. A projection of the company's cash receipts and disbursements over some future period of time.

Cash cycle. The time lapse between purchase of materials and collection of accounts receivable for finished product sold.
Cash discount. A deduction from billed price which seller allows for payment within a certain time; e.g. 10% discount for payment within 10 days. A discount offered for early payment of an invoice.

Cash dividend. That portion of profits and surplus paid to stockholders by a corporation in form of cash. To be contrasted with "stock" dividend.

Cash equivalent doctrine. Generally, a cash basis taxpayer does not report income until cash is constructively or actually received. Under the cash equivalent doctrine, cash basis taxpayers are required to report income even though no cash is actually received in a transaction if the equivalent of cash is received e.g., property is received instead of cash in a taxable transaction.

Cash flow. The cash generated from property, business, etc. It is different from net income; cash flow looks to the amount of cash left after all payments are made, whether they are tax deductible or not. Cash receipts minus disbursements from a given asset, or group of assets, for a given period. An analysis of the movement of cash through a venture as contrasted with the earnings of the venture.

*Negative cash flow.* Refers to a situation where the cash needs of a business exceed its cash intake.

Cashier, v. To dismiss dishonorably from service.

Cashier, n. Executive officer of bank or trust company responsible for banking transactions. One who collects and records payments at store, restaurant, business, or the like.

Cashiered. Dismissal with ignominy or dishonor, or in disgrace.

Cashier's check. A check drawn by the bank upon itself and issued by an authorized officer of a bank, directed to another person evidencing fact that payee is authorized to demand and receive from the bank, upon presentation, the amount of money represented by the check. National Newark and Essex Bank v. Giordano, 111 N.J.Super. 347, 268 A.2d 327, 328. See also Check.

Cashlite. An amercement or fine; a mulct.

Cash market value. Price which property would bring if offered for sale by one who desired to sell but was under no obligation to sell, and was bought by one who desired to buy but was under no necessity to buy. Urban Renewal Agency of City of Lubbock v. Trammel, Tex., 407 S.W.2d 773, 777. "Fair market value," "reasonable market value" or "fair cash market value" are synonymous. Housing Authority of Birmingham Dist. v. Title Guarantee Loan & Trust Co., 243 Ala. 157, 8 So.2d 835, 837. For Fair market value, and Fair cash market value, see these titles.


Cash out. Exists when seller of property takes the entire amount of equity in cash rather than retaining some interest in property.

Cash position. Degree of liquidity; amount of quick or liquid assets.

Cash price. A price payable in cash at the time of sale of property, in opposition to a barter or a sale on credit.


Cash surrender value. The amount of money that an insurance policy would yield if cashed in with the insurance company that issued the policy. The cash surrender value of a life insurance policy is the reserve less a surrender charge. Amount which the insurer will pay upon cancellation of the policy before death. See Cash value option.

Cash value. The cash value of an article or piece of property is the price which it would bring at private sale (as distinguished from a forced or auction sale); the terms of sale requiring the payment of the whole price in ready money, with no deferred payments.


See also Actual cash value; Cash surrender value; Fair cash value; Fair market value; Market value.

Cash value option. The right of an owner of life insurance policy to take the cash value of a policy which is a predetermined amount at a given point in time; generally limited to a specified period after default in premium payments.

Cassare. To quash; to render void; to break.

Cassation. In French law, annulling; reversal; breaking the force and validity of a judgment. A decision emanating from the sovereign authority, by which a decree or judgment in the court of last resort is broken or annulled.

Cassation, court of. (Fr. *cour de cassation.*) The highest court in France; so termed from possessing the power to quash (*casser*) the decrees of inferior courts. It is a court of appeal in criminal as well as civil cases.

Cassetur billa /kəsiːtɐr bɪlːa/. (Lat. That the bill be quashed.) The form of the judgment for the defendant on a plea in abatement, where the action was commenced by bill (*billa*). 3 Bl.Comm. 303. The form of an entry made by a plaintiff on the record, after a plea in abatement, where he found that the plea could not be confessed and avoided, nor traversed nor demurred to; amounting in fact to a discontinuance of the action.
Cassetur breve /kaséytyar briyviy/. (Lat. That the writ be quashed.) The form of the judgment for the defendant on a plea in abatement, where the action was commenced by original writ (breve). 3 Bl.Comm. 303.

A judgment sometimes entered against a plaintiff at his request when, in consequence of allegations of the defendant, he can no longer prosecute his suit with effect.

Cast. To deposit formerly or officially, as to cast a ballot. The form in which a thing is constructed. To get rid of; to discard.

Cast away. Rejected; thrown away. Cast ashore or adrift, as a shipwrecked person.

Castel, or castle. A fortress in a town; the principal mansion of a nobleman.

Castellain /kástalun/. In old English law, the lord, owner, or captain of a castle; the constable of a fortified house; a person having the custody of one of the crown mansions; an officer of the forest.

Castellanus /kástaléynas/. A castellain; the keeper or constable of a castle.

Castellarium, castellatus /kástellériyam/kástaléytas/. In old English law, the jurisdiction of a castle.

Castellorum operatio /kástalóram oparéyshiyow/. In Saxon and old English law, castle work. Service and labor done by inferior tenants for the building and upholding of castles and public places of defense. One of the three necessary charges (trinoda necessitas) to which all lands among the Saxons were expressly subject. Towards this some gave them personal service, and others, a contribution of money or goods. 1 Bl. Comm. 263.

Castigatory. An engine used to punish women who had been convicted of being common scolds. It was sometimes called the trebucket, tumbrel, ducking-stool, or cucking-stool.

Casting vote. Deciding vote cast by presiding officer to break tie. Act of voting by ballot or voting machine.

Castle doctrine. A man's home is his castle and, hence, he may use all manner of force including deadly force to protect it and its inhabitants from attack. Doctrine is usually attributed to Coke, Third Institute, 1644, but similar phrases are found in Roman law. See Self-defense.

Castleguard. In feudal law, an imposition anciently laid upon such persons as lived within a certain distance of any castle, towards the maintenance of such as watched and warded the castle.

Castle guard rents. In old English law, rents paid by those that dwelt within the precincts of a castle, towards the maintenance of such as watched and warded it.

Casrensis /kasstrénsas/. In the Roman law, relating to the camp or military service.

Casrense peculium, a portion of property which a son acquired in war, or from his connection with the camp.}

Casual /kázh(y)uwawal/. Occurring without regularity, occasional; impermanent, as employment for irregular periods.

Casualty loss. A casualty loss is defined for tax purposes as "the complete or partial destruction of property resulting from an identifiable event of a sudden, unexpected or unusual nature"; e.g., floods, storms, fires, auto accidents. Individuals may deduct business casualty losses in full. Losses include those in a trade or business or incurred in a transaction entered into for a profit. Personal or nonbusiness casualty losses are deductible by individuals as itemized deductions. Such loss deductions are reduced by $100 and 10% of the taxpayer's adjusted gross income.

Casu consimili /kéys(y)uw konsimâlay/. In old English law, a writ of entry, granted where tenant by the curtesy, or tenant for life, alienated in fee, or in tail, or for another's life, which was brought by him in reversion against the party to whom such tenant so alienated to his prejudice, and in the tenant's lifetime. See Consimili casu.
Casus belli /kéys(y)uw prwváyzow/. Lat. In the case provided for. A writ of entry framed under the provisions of the statute of Gloucester (6 Edw. I) c. 7, which lay for the benefit of the reversioner when a tenant in dower aliened in fee or for life.

Casus /kéyysas/. Lat. Chance; accident; an event; a case; a case contemplated.

Casus beli /kéyysas bélay/. An occurrence giving rise to or justifying war.

Casus foederis /kéyysas fiydyrs, *fiydaros/. In international law, the case of the treaty. The particular event or situation contemplated by the treaty, or stipulated for, or which comes within its terms. In commercial law, the case or event contemplated by the parties to an individual contract or stipulated for by it, or coming within its terms.

Casus fortuitus /kéyysas fo ryúwatsas/. An inevitable accident, a chance occurrence, or fortuitous event. A loss happening in spite of all human effort and sagacity.

Casus fortuitus non est sperandus, et nemo tenetur devinare /kéyysas fo ryúwatsas nón est sparándas, ét níymow tánytár dévánéry/. A fortuitous event is not to be expected, and no one is bound to foresee it.

Casus fortuitus non est supponendas /kéyysas fo ryúwatsas nón est súpanéndas/. A fortuitous event is not to be presumed.

Casus major /kéyysas méyjar/. In the civil law, a casualty; an extraordinary casualty, as fire, shipwreck, etc.

Casus omissus /kéyysas amíssas/. A case omitted; an event or contingency for which no provision is made; particularly a case not provided for by the statute on the general subject, and which is therefore left to be governed by the common law.

Casus omissus et oblivione datus dispositioni juris communis relinquitur /kéyysas amíssas ét ablívíyóvnay déytas dispažíyóvnay júrs kamýúvnas rélin kwatár/. A case omitted and given to oblivion (forgotten) is left to the disposal of the common law. A particular case, left unprovided for by statute, must be disposed of according to the law as it existed prior to such statute.

Casus omissus pro omissio habendus est /kéyysas amíssas prów amíssow habéndas ét/. A case omitted is to be held as (intentionally) omitted.

Catalla /kátéla/. In old English law, chattels. The word among the Normans primarily signified only beasts of husbandry, or, as they are still called, "cattle," but, in a secondary sense, the term was applied to all moveables in general, and not only to these, but to whatever was not a fief or feud.

Catalla juste possessa amitti non possunt /kátéla jístiy pázésa éymítay nón pósánt/. Chattels justly possessed cannot be lost.

Catalla otiosa /kátéla ówshiýówswa/. Dead goods or chattels as distinguished from animals. Idle cattle, that is, such as were not used for working, as distinguished from beasts of the plow; called also animalia otiosa.

Catalla reputatur inter minima in lege /kátéla rep-yuwtántar intar mínima in líyjiy/. Chattels are considered in law among the least (or minor) things.

Catallis captis nomine districtionis /kátéla kýptas nómony déstríkshiyównas/. An obsolete writ that lay where a house was within a borough, for rent issuing out of the same, and which warranted the taking of doors, windows, etc., by way of distress.

Catallis reddendis /kátéla kýptas rádédás/. For the return of the chattels; an obsolete writ that lay where goods delivered to a man to keep till a certain day were not upon demand redelivered at the day.

Catallum /kátéla/. A chattel. Most frequently used in the plural form, catalla (q.v.).


Cataneus /káténiyws/. A tenant in capite. A tenant holding immediately of the crown.

Catascopus /kátéskopas/. An old name for an archdeacon.

Catastrophe /kátéstrafiy/. A notable disaster; a more serious calamity than might ordinarily be understood from the term "calamity." Utter or complete failure.

Catching bargain. See Bargain.

Catchings. Things caught (e.g. fish), and in the possession, custody, power, and dominion of the party, with a present capacity to use them for his own purposes.

Catchpoll. A name formerly given to a sheriff's deputy, or to a constable, or other officer whose duty it is to arrest persons. He was a sort of serjeant. The word is no longer in use as an official designation.

Catch time charter. One under which compensation is paid for the time the boat is actually used. Schoonmaken-er-Conners Co. v. New York Cent. R. Co., D.C.N.Y., 12 F.2d 314, 315. See also Bareboat charter.

Cater cousin. (From Fr. Quatre cousin.) A cousin in the fourth degree; hence any distant or remote relative.

Cathedrals. In English ecclesiastical law, a tract set apart for the service of the church. The church of the bishop of the diocese, in which is his cathedra, or throne, and his special jurisdiction; in that respect the principal church of the diocese.

Cathedral preferments. In English ecclesiastical law, all deaneries, archdeaconries, and canons, and generally all dignities and offices in any cathedral or collegiate church, below the rank of a bishop.

Cathedratic /káedrötak/. In English ecclesiastical law, a sum of 2s. paid to the bishop by the inferior clergy; but from its being usually paid at the bishop's synod, or visitation, it is commonly named synodial.

Catholic Emancipation Act. The statute of 10 Geo. IV, c. 7, by which Roman Catholics were restored, in general, to the full enjoyment of all civil rights, except that of
CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION ACT

holding ecclesiastical offices, and certain high appoint­
ments in the state.

Catoniciana regula /katównię'yęna ręgyala/. In Roman
law, the rule which is commonly expressed in the max­
im, Quod ab initio non valet tractu temporis non convale­
bit, meaning that what is at the beginning void by
reason of some technical (or other) legal defect will
not become valid merely by length of time. The rule ap­
pied to the institution of heredes, the bequest of lega­
cies, and such like. The rule is not without its applica­
tion also in English law; e.g., a married woman's will
(being void when made) is not made valid merely be­
cause she lives to become a widow.

Cats and dogs. Colloquial expression for highly specula­
tive securities.

Cattle gate. In old English law, a customary propor­
tionate right of pasture enjoyed in common with others. A
right to pasture cattle in the land of another. It was a
distinct and several interest in the land, passing by lease
and release.

Cattle rustling. Stealing of cattle.

CATV. Community Antenna Television Systems.

Caucasian /koko'yęhan/. Of or pertaining to the white
race.

Caucus /koko'kas/. A meeting of the legal voters of any
political party assembled for the purpose of choosing
delegates or for the nomination of candidates for office.

Cauda terea /koko tériy/. A land's end, or the bottom
of a ridge in arable land.

Caursines /koorsaz/. Italian merchants who came into
England in the reign of Henry III, where they estab­
lished themselves as money lenders, but were soon ex­
pelled for their usury and extortion.

Causa /koko'kowa/. Lat. A cause, reason, occasion,
motive, or inducement. As used with the force of a
preposition, it means by virtue of, on account of, in
contemplation of; e.g. causa mortis, in anticipation of
death. A condition; a consideration; motive for per­
forming a juristic act.

In the Civil and old English law the word signified a
source, ground, or mode of acquiring property; hence a
title; one's title to property. Thus, "titulus est justa
causa possidendi id quod nostrum est;" title is the
lawful ground of possessing that which is ours. Also a
cause; a suit or action pending; e.g. Causa testamenta­
toria, a testamentary cause. Causa matrimonialis, a mat­
rimonial cause.

See also Cause; Cause of action.

Causa causa est causa causati /koko'koziy est koko
kozeytay/. The cause of a cause is the cause of the
thing caused. The cause of the cause is to be considered
as the cause of the effect also.

Causa causans /koko kozant/. The immediate cause;
the last link in the chain of causation.

Causa causantis, causa est causati /koko kozantas,
koko est kozeytay/. The cause of the thing causing is
the cause of the effect.

Causa data et non secuta /koko deyta et non skuyuwa/.
In the civil law, consideration given and not followed,
that is, by the event upon which it was given. The
name of an action by which a thing given in the view of
a certain event was reclaimed if that event did not take
place.

Causa ecclesiae publicis equiparatur; et summa est
ratio qua pro religione facit /koko skliżyijyow plباس
ékwapoytær; et sàma ést réshyjyow kwiy prów
raljiływniy fęysat/. The cause of the church is equal to
public cause; and paramount is the reason which makes
for religion.

Causa dotis, vitae, libertatis, fisci sunt inter favorabi­
lia in lege /koko dowtas, váyti, libartétyas, fiskay sánt
intar féyvarbilitya in liyjy/. Causes of dower, life, liber­
ty, revenue, are among the things favored in law.

Causa et origo est materia negotii /koko éd óragow ést
matériya ngowshiyhay/. The cause and origin is the
substance of the thing, the cause and origin of a thing
are a material part of it. The law regards the original
act.

Causa hospitalandi /koko hósptänday/. For the purpose
of being entertained as a guest.

Causa jactitationis maritaggi /koko jaktéyshiyównæs
marståjtjyay/. A form of action which anciently lay
against a party who boasted or gave out that he or she
was married to the plaintiff, whereby a common reputa­
tion of their marriage might ensue. 3 Bl.Comm. 93.
See Jactitation (Jactitation of marriage).

Causa list /koko list/. See Cause list.

Causal relation. See Proximate cause.

Causa matrimonii praecutii /koko mátreomówijhay
priyjakowtay/. A writ lying where a woman has given
lands to a man in fee-simple with the intention that he
shall marry her, and he refuses so to do within a
reasonable time, upon suitable request. Now obsolete.
3 Bl.Comm. 183.

Causam nobis significes quare /koko nówbas
signifísayjyw kwériy/. A writ addressed to a mayor of a
town, etc., who was by the king's writ commanded to
give seisin of lands to the king's grantee, on his delaying
to do it, requiring him to show cause why he so delayed
the performance of his duty.

Causa mortis /koko mórtas/. In contemplation of ap­
proaching death.

Causa mortis donatio /koko mórtas dąnęysh(iy)ow/. See
Causa mortis gift; Donatio mortis causa.

Causa mortis gift. A gift made by a donor in contem­
plation of his or her imminent death. If the donor does
not die of that ailment, the gift is revoked.

Causa patet /koko péytat*/péytat/. The reason is open,
obvious, plain, clear, or manifest. A common expression
in old writers.
Causa proxima /kózə próksəmə/. The immediate, nearest, or latest cause. The efficient cause; the one that necessarily sets the other causes in operation. Insurance Co. v. Boon, 95 U.S. 117, 130, 24 L.Ed. 395. See Proximate cause.

Causa proxima non remota spectatur /kózə próksəmə non rəməʊtə spɛktətər/. An efficient adequate cause being found, it must be considered the true cause unless some other independent cause is shown to have intervened between it and the result. The immediate (or direct), not the remote, cause, is looked at, or considered. For a distinction, however, between immediate and proximate cause, see Cause; Proximate cause.

Causare /koʊˈzɛrɪə/. In the civil and old English law, to be engaged in a suit; to litigate; to conduct a cause.

Causa rei /kózə rɪəy/. In the civil law, things accessory or appurtenant. The accessions, appurtenances, or fruits of a thing; comprehending all that the claimant of a principal thing can demand from a defendant in addition thereto, and especially what he would have had, if the thing had not been withheld from him.

Causa remota /kózə rəməʊtə/. A remote or mediate cause; a cause operating indirectly by the intervention of other causes.

Causa sine qua non /kózə sániy kwey nón/. A necessary or inevitable cause; a cause without which the effect in question could not have happened. Hayes v. Railroad Co., 111 U.S. 228, 4 S.Ct. 369, 28 L.Ed. 410. A cause without which the thing cannot be. With reference to negligence, it is the cause without which the injury would not have occurred. See Proximate cause.

Causation. The fact of being the cause of something produced or of happening. The act by which an effect is produced. An important doctrine in fields of negligence and criminal law.

Causator /koʊˈzɛtər/. A litigant; one who takes the part of the plaintiff or defendant in an action.

In old European law, one who manages or litigates another's cause.

Causa turpis /kózə tərˈpɪs/. A base (immoral or illegal) cause or consideration.

Causa vaga et incerta non est causa rationabilis /kózə vəˈɡə et iŋˈsɛrə nɒn est kózə rəˈʃənərəˈnɛbəlɪs/. A vague and uncertain cause is not a reasonable cause.

Cause, v. To be the cause or occasion of; to effect as an agent; to bring about; to bring into existence; to make to induce; to compel.

Cause, n. (Lat. causa.) Each separate antecedent of an event. Something that precedes and brings about an effect or a result. A reason for an action or condition. A ground of a legal action. An agent that brings something about. That which in some manner is accountable for condition that brings about an effect or that produces a cause for the resultant action or state. State v. Fabritz, 276 Md. 416, 348 A.2d 275, 280.

A suit, litigation, or action. Any question, civil or criminal, litigated or contested before a court of justice. See Cause of action.

See also Causa; Causation; Concurrent causes; Contributing cause; Dependent intervening cause; Efficient cause; Efficient intervening cause; Good cause; Immediate cause; Independent intervening cause; Intervening act; Intervening agency; Intervening cause; Legal cause; Natural and probable consequences; Negligence (Contributory negligence); Probable cause; Procuring cause; Producing cause; Proximate cause; Remote cause; Sole cause; Sufficient cause.

Direct or immediate cause. See Proximate cause.

Dismissal for cause. See For cause.

Intervening cause. That occurrence which comes between the initial force or occurrence and the ultimate effect. See also Intervening act.

Superseding cause. That occurrence or force which not only intervenes, but which also breaks the chain of causation between the initial occurrence and the ultimate effect so as to render the initial force or occurrence causatively harmless.

Cause in fact. That particular cause which produces an event and without which the event would not have occurred. Medallion Stores, Inc. v. Eidt, Tex.Civ.App., 405 S.W.2d 417, 422. Courts express this in the form of a rule commonly referred to as the "but for" rule: the injury to an individual would not have happened but for the conduct of the wrongdoing. See Proximate cause; Res (Res ipsa loquitur).

Cause list. In English practice, a printed roll of actions, to be tried in the order of their entry, with the names of the solicitors for each litigant, made out for each day during the sittings of the courts. Similar to the calendar of cases, or docket, used in American courts.

Cause of action. The fact or facts which give a person a right to judicial redress or relief against another. The legal effect of an occurrence in terms of redress to a party to the occurrence. A situation or state of facts which would entitle party to sustain action and give him right to seek a judicial remedy in his behalf. Thompson v. Zurich Ins. Co., D.C.Minn., 309 F.Supp. 1178, 1181. Fact, or a state of facts, to which law sought to be enforced against a person or thing applies. Facts which give rise to one or more relations of right-duty between two or more persons. Failure to perform legal obligation to do, or refrain from performance of, some act. Matter for which action may be maintained. Unlawful violation or invasion of right. The right which a party has to institute a judicial proceeding. See also Case; Claim; Failure to state cause of action; Justiciable controversy; Right of action; Severance of actions; Splitting cause of action; Suit.

Cause of injury. That which actually produces it.
Causes célèbres /kówz salébrə/. Celebrated cases. A work containing reports of the decisions of interest and importance in French courts in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Secondly, a single trial or decision is sometimes called a "cause célèbre," when it is remarkable on account of the parties involved or the unusual, interesting, or sensational character of the facts.

Cause suit to be brought. Commence or begin. See Cause; Concurrent causes; Efficient cause; Probable cause; Proximate cause.

Causeway. A raised roadbed through low lands or across wet ground or water.

Causidicus /kósidsəkəs/. In the civil law, a speaker or pleader; one who argued a cause ore tenus. See Advocate.

Cautela /kótaľə/. Lat. Care; caution; vigilance; prevision.

Cautio /kósh(i)yow/. In the civil and French law, security given for the performance of any thing; bail; a bond or undertaking by way of security. Also the person who becomes a surety.

Cautio fidejussoria /kósh(i)yow fádyjísösőriyə/. Security by means of bonds or pledges entered into by third parties.

Cautio muciana /kósh(i)yow myuwwshiyéynə/. Security given by an heir or legatee, to obtain immediate possession of inheritance or legacy, for observance of a condition annexed to the bequest, the act which is the object of the condition is one which he must avoid committing during his whole life, e.g., that he will never marry, never leave the country, never engage in a particular trade, etc.

Caution. To warn, exhort, to take heed, or give notice of danger.

Cautionary instruction. That part of a judge’s charge to a jury in which he instructs them to consider certain evidence only for a specific purpose, e.g. evidence that a criminal defendant committed crimes other than the crime for which he is on trial may be advised, will consider, will deliberate. Other examples of cautionary instructions are: an instruction to the jurors at the outset of a case against talking with any witness, Lamons v. State, 176 Ga.App. 290, 335 S.E.2d 652; an instruction on the inherent weakness of eyewitness identification, State v. Jonas, Utah, 725 P.2d 1378, an instruction for the jury not to consider a witness’s actions as bearing on the guilt or innocence of any of the defendants. Lindsey v. United States, 484 U.S. 934, 108 S.Ct. 310, 98 L.Ed.2d 268.

Cautione admittenda /koshiyówni ədmatěndə/. In English ecclesiastical law, a writ that lies against a bishop who holds an excommunicated person in prison for contempt, notwithstanding he offers sufficient caution or security to obey the orders and commandment of the church for the future.

Cautio pignoratitia /kósh(i)yow pignoratish(i)yəs/. Security given by pledge, or deposit, as plate, money, or other goods.

Cautio pro expensis /kósh(i)yow prōw əkspənəsəs/. Security for costs, charges, or expenses.

Cautious. Careful; prudent; circumspect; discreet in face of danger or risk.

Cautio usustructuaria /kósh(i)yow yuwwʃ(i)yufrok(tyuvεriyəs). Security, which tenants for life give, to preserve the property rented free from waste and injury.

C.A.V. An abbreviation for curia adissari vult, the court will be advised, will consider, will deliberate.

Caveat /káviyət/kéviyət/. Lat. Let him beware. Warning to one to be careful. A formal notice or warning given by a party interested to a court, judge, or ministerial officer against the performance of certain acts within his power and jurisdiction. This process may be used in the proper courts to prevent (temporarily or provisionally) the proving of a will or the grant of administration, or to arrest the enrollment of a decree in chancery when the party intends to take an appeal, to prevent the grant of letters patent, etc.

Used in writing to warn the reader of an interpretation different from the one proposed or advanced. See also Warning.

Caveat actor /káviyət əktərə/. Let the doer, or actor, beware.

Caveat emptor /káviyət əm(p)ətə r/kéviyət̩ə/. Let the buyer beware. This maxim summarizes the rule that a purchaser must examine, judge, and test for himself. This maxim is more applicable to judicial sales, auctions, and the like, than to sales of consumer goods where strict liability, warranty, and other consumer protection laws protect the consumer-buyer. See also Warning.

Caveat emptor, qui ignorare non debuit quod jus aliquenum emit /káviyət əm(p)ətə kwayne ignərəriy nən dəbyuwəst kwəd jəs aliːviənəm əmət/. Let a purchaser beware, who ought not to be ignorant that he is purchasing the rights of another. Let a buyer beware; for he ought not to be ignorant of what they are when he buys the rights of another.

Caveator /káviyətərə/. One who files a caveat.

Caveat to will. A demand that will be produced and probated in open court. An attack on validity of alleged will.

Caveat venditor /káviyət vəndətərə/. Let the seller beware.

Caveat viator /káviyət viətərə/. Let the wayfarer beware. This phrase has been used as a concise expres-
Cesion of the duty of a traveler on the highway to use due care to detect and avoid defects in the way.

Cavendum est a fragmentis /kævɛndəm əst ɛˈɛ fłamɛnˈtəs/. Beware of fragments.

Cavere /kævɪri/. Lat. In the civil and common law, to take care; to exercise caution; to take care or provide for; to provide by law; to provide against; to forbid by law; to give security; to give caution or security on arrest.

Cayagium /ˈkeɪədʒiəm/. In old English law, cayage or kayage; a toll or duty anciently paid the king for landing goods at a quay or wharf.

C.B. In English reports and legal documents, an abbreviation for the ancient court of Common Bench. Also an abbreviation for Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer.

C.B.O.E. Chicago Board of Options Exchange.

C.C. Various terms or phrases may be denoted by this abbreviation; such as circuit court (or city or county court); criminal cases (or crown or civil or chancery cases); civil code; chief commissioner; and ceπi corpus, I have taken his body.

C.C.; B.B. I have taken his body; bail bond entered. See Capias (Capias ad respondendum).

C.C.C. Commodity Credit Corporation.

C.C. & C. I have taken his body and he is held.


C.D. Certificate of deposit.

Ceap /ˈchɪəp/. In English law, a bargain; anything for sale; a chattel; also cattle, as being the usual medium of barter. Sometimes used instead of ceapgild (q.v.).

Ceapgild /ˈchɪəpgɪld/. Payment or forfeiture of an animal. An ancient species of forfeiture.

Cease. To stop; to become extinct; to pass away; to suspend or forfeit. To leave off; bring to an end; to come to an end; break off or taper off to a stop; to give over or bring to an end an activity or action. Liller v. Logsdon, 261 Md. 367, 275 A.2d 469, 470.

Cease and desist order. An order of an administrative agency or court prohibiting a person or business firm from continuing a particular course of conduct, e.g. Fed. Trade Commission may order a business to cease and desist from misbranding or misadvertising its products. F. T. C. v. Mandel Bros., Inc., 359 U.S. 385, 79 S.Ct. 818, 3 L.Ed.2d 893. Ruling issued in an unfair labor practice case requiring the charged party (respondent) to stop the conduct found illegal and take specified affirmative action designed to remedy the unfair labor practice. See Injunction; Restraining order.

Cede. To yield up; to assign; to grant; to surrender; to withdraw. Generally used to designate the transfer of territory from one government to another.

Cedo /ˈsɪdəʊ/. I grant. The word ordinarily used in Mexican conveyances to pass title to lands.

Cedula /ˈsɛdʊələ/; sɛdələ; Sp./ˈsɛdəkwela/. In old English law, a schedule. In Spanish law, an act under private signature, by which a debtor admits the amount of the debt, and binds himself to discharge the same on a specified day or on demand. Also the notice or citation affixed to the door of a fugitive criminal requiring him to appear before the court where the accusation is pending.

Cedula /ˈsɛdəʊwl/. In French law, the technical name of an act under private signature.

Celeration /ˈsɛlɛrəʃən/. Concealment of pregnancy or delivery.

Celebration of marriage /ˈsɛləbrəˌʃæn əv ˈmærərj/. The formal act by which a man and woman take each other for husband and wife, according to law; the solemnization of a marriage. The term is usually applied to a marriage ceremony attended with ecclesiastical functions; i.e. a church wedding.

Celibacy. The condition or state of life of an unmarried person, particularly of one who vows never to marry.

Celler-Kefauver Act. A federal law enacted in 1950 dealing with restrictions on mergers and expanding the Clayton Act of 1914 in this regard.

Cemetery. A graveyard; burial ground. Place or area set apart for interment of the dead. Term includes not only lots for depositing the bodies of the dead, but also avenues, walks, and grounds for shrubbery and ornamental purposes.

Cenegild /ˈkɛnəgɪld/. In Saxon law, an expiatory mulct or fine paid to the relations of a murdered person by the murderer or his relations.

Cenninga. A notice given by a buyer to a seller that the things which had been sold were claimed by another, in order that he might appear and justify the sale. But the exact significance of this term is somewhat doubtful.

Censaria /ˈsɛn(t)səriə/. In old English law, a farm, or house and land let at a standing rent.

Censarii /ˈsɛn(t)siəriə/. In old English law, farmers, or such persons as were liable to pay a census (tax).

Censor /ˈsɛnsər/. In the Roman law, to ordain; to decree.

Censo /ˈsɛnsəw/. In Spanish and Mexican law, an annuity, a ground rent. The right which a person acquires to receive a certain annual pension, for the delivery which he makes to another of a determined sum of money or of an immovable thing.

Censo al quitar /ˈsɛnsəw əl kɪˈtʌtə/. A redeemable annuity; otherwise called "censo redimible."

Censo consignativo /ˈsɛnsəw kɔnˈsɛŋstəˈviw/. A censo (q.v.) is called "consignativo" when he who receives the money assigns for the payment of the pension (annuity) the estate the fee in which he reserves.
Censor /sénsar/. One who examines publications, films, and the like for objectionable content. Roman officers who acted as census takers, assessors and reviewers of public morals and conduct. Officer of armed forces who reads letters and other communications of servicemen and deletes material considered to be harmful or of a danger to security. See also Censorship; Prior restraint.

Censo reservatio /sénsow reysərvətiwə/. In Spanish and Mexican law, the right to receive from another an annual pension by virtue of having transferred land to him by full and perfect title.

Censorship. Review of publications, movies, plays, and the like for the purpose of prohibiting the publication, distribution, or production of material deemed objectionable as obscene, indecent, or immoral. Such actions are frequently challenged as constituting a denial of freedom of press and speech. Near v. Minnesota, 283 U.S. 697, 716, 51 S.Ct. 625, 75 L.Ed. 1357; Roth v. United States, 354 U.S. 476, 77 S.Ct. 1304, 1 L.Ed.2d 1498; Miller v. California, 413 U.S. 15, 22, 93 S.Ct. 2607, 37 L.Ed.2d 419. See also Obscenity; Prior restraint.

Censuales /sensəywɛˈlɪʒ/. In old European law, a species of oblati or voluntary slaves of churches or monasteries; those who, to procure the protection of the church, bound themselves to pay an annual tax or quit-rent only of their estates to a church or monastery.

Censuere /sénsəyuwəriwə/. In Roman law, they have decreed. The term of art, or technical term for the judgment, resolution, or decree of the senate.

Censumethidus /sénsəməθɪdəs/ or censumorthidus /sénsəmɔrθɪdəs/. A dead rent, like that which is called "mortmain."

Censure /sénsər/. The formal resolution of a legislative, administrative, or other body reprimanding a person, normally one of its own members, for specified conduct. An official reprimand or condemnation. See also Censor; Reprimand.

Census /sénsəs/. The official counting or enumeration of people of a state, nation, district, or other political subdivision. Such contains classified information relating to sex, age, family, social and economic conditions, and public record thereof. City of Compton v. Adams, 33 Cal.2d 596, 203 P.2d 745, 746. The national census has been compiled decennially since 1790, and has increasingly listed a great variety of social and economic data. A primary use of such data is to apportion or reapportion legislative districts. See also Census bureau; Federal census.

In Roman law, a numbering or enrollment of the people, with a valuation of their fortunes.

In old European law, a tax, or tribute; a toll.

Census bureau. The Bureau of the Census was established as a permanent office by act of Congress on March 6, 1902 (32 Stat. 51). The major functions of the Bureau are authorized by the Constitution (Art. I, Sec. 2, Cl. 3), which provides that a census of population shall be taken every 10 years, and by laws codified as title 13, U.S. Code. The law also provides that the information collected by the Bureau from individual persons, households, or establishments be kept strictly confidential and be used only for statistical purposes.

Census regalis /sénsəs ráɡələs/. In English law, the annual revenue or income of the crown.

Cent. A coin of the United States, the least in value of those now minted. It is the hundredth part of a dollar.

Cental. A weight of 100 pounds avoirdupois, used at Liverpool for corn. Usually called hundredweight in the United States.

Centena /səntiˈnənə/. A hundred. A district or division containing originally a hundred freemen, established among the Goths, Germans, Franks, and Lombards, for military and civil purposes, and answering to the Saxon "hundred." Also, in old records and pleadings, a hundred weight.

Centenarii /səntənəriˈrɪə/. Petty judges, under-sheriffs of counties, that had rule of a hundred (centena), and judged smaller matters among them.

Centeni /səntinəˈni/. The principal inhabitants of a centena, or district composed of different villages, originally in number a hundred, but afterwards only called by that name.

Center. This term is often used, not in its strict sense of a geographical or mathematical center, but as meaning the middle or central point or portion of anything. The center of a section of land is the intersection of a straight line from the north quarter corner to the south quarter corner with a straight line from the east quarter corner to the west quarter corner. Similarly, the center of a street intersection refers to the point where the center lines of the two streets cross. The center of the main channel of a river, is the middle of broad and distinctly defined bed of main river.

Center of gravity doctrine. Choice of law questions in conflicts of law are resolved by application of the law of the jurisdiction which has the most significant relationship to or contact with event or parties to the litigation and the issues therein. Term is used synonymously with most significant relationship or grouping of contacts theory. Mitchell v. Craft, Miss., 211 So.2d 509; Baffin Land Corp. v. Monticello Motor Inn, 70 Wash.2d 893, 425 P.2d 623, 625.

Centesima /səntəˈzəmə/. In Roman law, the hundredth part.

Usurias centesimæ. Twelve per cent. per annum; that is, a hundredth part of the principal was due each month,
— the month being the unit of time from which the Roman reckoned interest. 2 Bl.Comm. 462.

Centime /söntiym/. The name of a denomination of French money, being the one-hundredth part of a franc.

Central criminal court. Also known as “Old Bailey”. The name given to the English Crown Court by the Courts Act of 1971 that has sat in central London since 1834.

Central Intelligence Agency. An agency of the Federal government charged with responsibility of coordinating all information relating to security of the country. All such intelligence information, recommendations, etc. are reported to the National Security Council, to whom the CIA is responsible to and under the direction of.

Centralization. Concentration of power and authority in a central organization or government. For example, power and authority over national and international matters is centralized in the federal government.

Centumviri /sentómantvár-/y/. In Roman law, the name of an important court consisting of a body of one hundred and five judges. 3 Bl.Comm. 515.

Century. One hundred. A body of one hundred men. The Romans were divided into centuries as the English were divided into hundreds. Also a cycle of one hundred years.

CEO. Abbreviation for “chief executive officer” of a corporation.

Ceorl /chey/arl/. In Anglo Saxon law, a class of freemen personally free, but possessing no landed property. A tenant at will of free condition, who held land of the thane on condition of paying rent or services. A free-man of inferior rank occupied in husbandry. Under the Norman rule, this term, as did others which denoted workmen, especially those which applied to the conquered race, became a term of reproach, as is indicated by the popular signification of churl.

Cepi /siypay/. Lat. I have taken. This word was of frequent use in the returns of sheriffs when they were made in Latin, and particularly in the return to a writ of capias.

The full return (in Latin) to a writ of capias was commonly made in one of the following forms: Cepi corpus, I have taken the body, i.e., arrested the body of the defendant; Cepi corpus et bail, I have taken the body and released the defendant on a bail-bond; Cepi corpus et committitur, I have taken the body and he has been committed (to prison); Cepi corpus et est in custodia, I have taken the defendant and he is in custody; Cepi corpus et est languidus, I have taken the defendant and he is sick, i.e., so sick that he cannot safely be removed from the place where the arrest was made; Cepi corpus et paratum habeo, I have taken the body and have it (him) ready, i.e., in custody and ready to be produced when ordered.

Cepit /siypat/. He took. This was the characteristic word employed in (Latin) writs of trespass for goods taken, and in declarations in trespass and replevin. In criminal practice, formerly a technical word necessary in an indictment for larceny.

Cepit et abduxit /siypat at abdákst/. He took and led away. The emphatic words in writs in trespass or indictments for larceny, where the thing taken was a living chattel, i.e., an animal.

Cepit et asportavit /siypat at esportéyvat/. He took and carried away. Applicable in a declaration in trespass or an indictment for larceny where the defendant has carried away goods without right. 4 Bl.Comm. 231.

Cepit in alio loco /siypat an élyiyow lówkow/. In old pleading, a plea in replevin, by which the defendant alleges that he took the thing replevied in another place than that mentioned in the declaration.

Cera impressa /síra amprésa/. Lat. An impressed seal. It may include an impression made on wafers or other adhesive substances capable of receiving an impression, or even paper.


Certa debet esse intentio, et narratio, et certum fundamentum, et certa res que deductur in judicium /sárda débét ésiy inténsá/i(y)ow ét na réysh/i(y)ow, ét sárta/famándémtam, ét sárda ríyz kwíyw dâd/ywés/star in juwðis/yiwm/. The design and narration ought to be certain, and the foundation certain, and the matter certain, which is brought into court to be tried.

Certain. Ascertained; precise; identified; settled; exact; definitive; clearly known; unambiguous; or, in law, capable of being identified or made known, without liability to mistake or ambiguity, from data already given. Free from doubt.

Certain services. In feudal and old English law, such services as were stinted (limited or defined) in quantity, and could not be exceeded on any pretense; as to pay a stated annual rent, or to plow such a field for three days. 2 Bl.Comm. 61.

Certainty. Absence of doubt; accuracy; precision; definite. The quality of being specific, accurate, and distinct. See Certain.

Cert. den. Certiorari denied. See Certiorari.

Certificando de recognitione stapulre /sýrta/fákandow diá rékagnishíyóñi stéýpyáliy/. In English law, a writ commanding the mayor of the staple to certify to the lord chancellor a statute-staple taken before him where the party himself detains it, and refuses to bring in the same. There is a like writ to certify a statute-merchant, and in diverse other cases.

Certificate /sartífkat/. A written assurance, or official representation, that some act has or has not been done, or some event occurred, or some legal formality has been complied with. A written assurance made or issuing from some court, and designed as a notice of things done therein, or as a warrant or authority, to some other court, judge, or officer. A statement of some fact in a writing signed by the party certifying. A declara-
tion in writing. A "certificate" by a public officer is a statement written and signed, but not necessarily sworn to, which is by law made evidence of the truth of the facts stated for all or for certain purposes. A document certifying that one has fulfilled the requirements of and may practice in a field. See also Affidavit; Birth certificate; License; Permit.

Certificate for costs. In English practice, a certificate or memorandum drawn up and signed by the judge before whom a case was tried, setting out certain facts the existence of which must be thus proved before the party is entitled, under the statutes, to recover costs.

Certificate into chancery. In English practice, a document containing the opinion of the common-law judges on a question of law submitted to them for their decision by the chancery court.

Certificate lands. In Pennsylvania, in the period succeeding the revolution, lands set apart in the western portion of the state, which might be bought with the certificates which the soldiers of that state in the revolutionary army had received in lieu of pay.

Certificate of acknowledgment. The certificate of a notary public, justice of the peace, or other authorized officer, attached to a deed, mortgage, or other instrument, setting forth that the parties thereto personally appeared before him on such a date and acknowledged the instrument to be their free and voluntary act and deed. A verification of the act of the maker of an instrument. Thane v. Dallas Joint Stock Land Bank of Dallas, Tex.Civ.App., 129 S.W.2d 795, 799.

Certificate of amendment. Document filed with state corporation authority (e.g. Secretary of State) disclosing amendment to articles of corporate organization or charter or agreement of association.

Certificate of assize. A writ granted for the re-examination or retrial of a matter passed by assize before justices. It is now entirely obsolete. 3 Bl.Comm. 389.

Certificate of authority. Document issued by state corporation authority (e.g. Secretary of State) on application of foreign corporation granting such corporation right to do business in state.

Certificate of competency. Required of business by Small Business Administration to perform a specific government procurement contract.

Certificate of convenience and necessity. Certificate of administrative agency (e.g. Public Service Commission; I.C.C.) granting operating authority for utilities and transportation companies.

Certificate of deposit. A written acknowledgment by a bank or banker of a deposit with promise to pay to depositor, to his order, or to some other person or to his order. U.C.C. § 3-104(2)(c). Bank document evidencing existence of a time deposit, normally paying interest.

Certificate of discharge. See Satisfaction piece.

Certificate of election. Issued by governor, board of elections, or other competent authority that the person or persons named have been duly elected.

Certificate of good conduct. An official written document which determines that a person is a law-abiding citizen of good repute and character to operate licensed premises, e.g. retail liquor store. City of Chattanooga v. Tenn. Alcoholic Bev. Comm., Tenn., 525 S.W.2d 470, 480.

Certificate of holder of attached property. A certificate required by statute, in some states, to be given by a third person who is found in possession of property subject to an attachment in the sheriff's hands, setting forth the amount and character of such property and the nature of the defendant's interest in it.

Certificate of incorporation. In most states is the document prepared by the Secretary of State that evidences the acceptance of articles of incorporation and the commencement of the corporate existence. In some states the certificate of incorporation is the name given to the document filed with the Secretary of State, i.e., the articles of incorporation. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act has eliminated certificates of incorporation, requiring only a fee receipt. See also Articles of incorporation.

Certificate of indebtedness. An obligation sometimes issued by corporations having practically the same force and effect as a bond, though not usually secured on any specific property. It may, however, create a lien on all the property of the corporation issuing it, superior to the rights of general creditors. Compare Debenture. In banking, same as a certificate of deposit; as a government security, same as a treasury certificate.

Certificate of insurance. Document evidencing fact that an insurance policy has been written and includes a statement of the coverage of the policy in general terms.

Certificate of interest. An instrument evidencing a fractional or percentage interest in oil and gas production. People v. Sidwell, 27 Cal.2d 121, 162 P.2d 913, 915.

Certificate of need. Many states have enacted certificate-of-need laws designed to combat spiraling health care costs and the unnecessary duplication and maldistribution of health care facilities and services. Under these laws, a health care provider seeking to establish or modify a health care facility or to provide new or different institutional health care services must normally apply to the appropriate state agency for a certificate of need.

Certificate of occupancy. Document certifying that premises comply with provisions of zoning and/or building ordinances. Such document, as issued by local government agency, is commonly required before premises can be occupied and title transferred. Document that certifies that what has been done actually conforms substantially to approved plans and specifications.

A number of cities require a "certificate of occupancy" for apartments, which aims at preventing their deterioration in the first place. After each vacancy, the apart-
ment must be newly inspected to make sure it's up to standard.

Certificate of participation. A certificate issued instead of shares of stock to show a proportionate interest in an unincorporated business or in the ownership of debt of a corporation.

Certificate of public convenience and necessity. See Certificate of convenience and necessity, supra.

Certificate of purchase. A certificate issued by public officer to successful bidder at a judicial sale (such as a tax sale), which will entitle him to a deed upon confirmation of sale by the court, or (as the case may be) if the land is not redeemed within the time limited.

Certificate of redemption. Evidence of redeeming a property by the owner after losing it through a judicial sale.

Certificate of registry. In maritime law, a certificate of the registration of a vessel according to the registry acts, for the purpose of giving her a national character.

Certificate of sale. The same as Certificate of purchase, supra.

Certificate of stock. A certificate of a corporation or joint-stock company that named person is owner of designated number of shares of stock. It is merely written evidence of ownership of stock, and of the rights and liabilities resulting from such ownership. It is a document representation of an incorporeal right, and stands on the footing similar to that of other muniments of title.

Certificate of title. Document evidencing ownership; commonly associated with sale of motor vehicles. See also Insurance (Title insurance).

Certificate, trial by. A mode of trial now little in use; it is resorted to in cases where the fact in issue lies out of the cognizance of the court, and the judges, in order to determine the question, are obliged to rely upon the solemn averment or information of persons in such a station as affords them the clearest and most competent knowledge of the truth.

Certification /sərtɪfɪkeɪʃən/. The formal assertion in writing of some fact. The act of certifying or state of being certified. Formal designation by NLRB that a labor organization represents a majority of employees in a particular bargaining unit. See Attestation; Certificate.

Certification mark. The term “certification mark” means any word, name, symbol, or device, or any combination thereof—(1) used by a person other than its owner, or (2) which its owner has a bona fide intention to permit a person other than the owner to use in commerce and files an application to register on the principal register established by the Trademark Act, to certify regional or other origin, material, mode of manufacture, quality, accuracy, or other characteristics of such person’s goods or services was performed by members of a union or other organization. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127.

Certification of assize. In English practice, a writ anciently granted for the re-examining or retrial of a matter passed by assize before justices, now entirely superseded by the remedy afforded by means of a new trial. See Certificate of assize.

Certification of check. See Certified check.

Certification of labor union. Declaration by labor board (e.g. N.L.R.B.) that a union is bargaining agent for group of employees.

Certification of questions of law. See Certification to federal court; Certification to state court.

Certification of record on appeal. Formal acknowledgment of questions for appellate review commonly signed by trial justice.

Certification to federal court. Method of taking case from U.S. Court of Appeals to Supreme Court in which former court may certify any question of law in any civil or criminal case as to which instructions are requested. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1254(2).

Certification to state court. Procedure by which a Federal Court abstains from deciding a state law question until the highest court of the state has had an opportunity to rule on the question so certified by the Federal Court. Clay v. Sun Insurance Office Ltd., 363 U.S. 207, 80 S.Ct. 1222, 4 L.Ed.2d 1170. State statutes and court rules providing for such certification are generally patterned on the "Uniform Certification of Questions of Law Act."

Certificats de coutume /sɛʁtifikɑ̃ da kuwtyûswm/. In French law, certificates given by a foreign lawyer, establishing the law of the country to which he belongs upon one or more fixed points. These certificates can be produced before the French courts, and are received as evidence in suits upon questions of foreign law.

Certified carriers. Carriers using highways of state to whom certificates of public convenience and necessity have been issued. People v. Henry, 131 Cal.App. 82, 21 P.2d 672.

Certified check. The check of a depositor drawn on a bank on the face of which the bank has written or stamped the words “accepted” or “certified” with the date and signature of a bank official. The check then becomes an obligation of the bank. The certification of a check is a statement of fact, amounting to an estoppel of the bank to deny liability; a warranty that sufficient funds are on deposit and have been set aside. It means that bank holds money to pay check and is liable to pay it to proper party.

Certification of a check is acceptance of check by drawee-bank. Where a holder procures certification the drawer and all prior indorsers are discharged. Unless otherwise agreed a bank has no obligation to certify a check. A bank may certify a check before returning it for lack of proper indorsement. If it does so the drawer is discharged. U.C.C. § 3–411. Compare Cashier's check.
Certified copy. A copy of a document or record, signed and certified as a true copy by the officer to whose custody the original is intrusted.

Certified mail. Form of mail similar to registered mail by which sender may require return receipt from addressee.

Certified public accountant (CPA). See Accountant.

Certified question. See Certification to federal court; Certification to state court.

Certify. To authenticate or vouch for a thing in writing. To attest as being true or as represented. See Certificate; Certification.

Certiorari /sərʃiərəri/. Lat. To be informed of. A writ of common law origin issued by a superior to an inferior court requiring the latter to produce a certified record of a particular case tried therein. The writ is issued in order that the court issuing the writ may inspect the proceedings and determine whether there have been any irregularities. It is most commonly used to refer to the Supreme Court of the United States, which uses the writ of certiorari as a discretionary device to choose the cases it wishes to hear. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1254. The Supreme Court denies most writs of certiorari (i.e. "cert. den."). The trend in state practice has been to abolish such writ. See also Writ of certiorari.

Certiorari, bill of. In English chancery practice, an original bill praying relief. It was filed for the purpose of removing a suit pending in some inferior court of equity into the court of chancery, on account of some alleged incompetency or inconvenience.

Certiorari facias /sərʃiərərəfəsəs/. Cause to be certified. The command of a writ of certiorari.

Cert money /sɑrt məni/. In old English law, head money or common fine. Money paid yearly by the residents of several manors to the lords thereof for the certain keeping of the leet (pro certo lete); and sometimes to the hundred.

Certum est quod certum reddi potest /sɑrtəm ɛst kwɔd sɑrtəm ʁɛdə ˈpɔwtət/. That is certain which can be rendered certain.

Cesionario /səsəniəroʊiəroʊ/. In Spanish law, an assignee.

Cess /sɛs/, v. In old English law, to cease, stop, determine, fail.

Cess /sɛs/, n. An assessment or tax. In Ireland, it wasanciently applied to an exaction of victuals, at a certain rate, for soldiers in garrison.

Cessante causa, cessat effectus /səsəntɪə kəzə, sɛsət əfəktəs/. The cause ceasing, the effect ceases.

Cessante ratione legis, cessat et ipsa lex /səsəntɪə ʁəʃiəwɔnɪ ˈlɪjʊs, sɛsət ət ɪpsə ˈlɛks/. The reason of the law ceasing, the law itself also ceases.

Cessante statu primitivo, cessat derivativus /səsəntɪə stɛɨt( الرح ˈprɪmɔtəvəʊ sɛsət dɛʁɪvətəvəs/. When the primitive or original estate determines, the derivative estate determines also.

Cessare /səsərɪə/. L. Lat. To cease, stop, or stay.

Cessa regnare, si non vis judicare /sɛsə rɛgnəri sɛi nɔn vɪs ˈjuːdəkəri/. Cease to reign, if you wish not to adjudicate.

Cessavit per biennium /səsəvət pɛr ˈbaɪənɪəm/. An obsolete writ, which could formerly have been sued out when the defendant had for two years ceased or neglected to perform such service or to pay such rent as he was bound to do by his tenure, and had not upon his lands sufficient goods or chattels to be distrained. It also lay where a religious house held lands on condition of performing certain spiritual services which it failed to do. 3 Bl.Comm. 232.

Cesse /sɛs/. An assessment or tax. A tenant of land was said to cesse when he neglected or ceased to perform the services due to the lord.

Cesser /səsər/. Neglect; a ceasing from, or omission to do, a thing. 3 Bl.Comm. 232. The determination of an estate. The determination or ending of a term, annuity, etc.

Cesser, proviso for. A provision in a settlement creating long terms that when the trusts are satisfied, the term should cease and determine. This proviso generally expresses three events: (1) The trusts never arising; (2) their becoming unnecessary or incapable of taking effect; (3) the performance of them.

Cesset execution /sɛsət ɛksəˈkwɪnʃən/. (Let execution stay.) A stay of execution; or an order for such stay; the entry of such stay on record.

Cesset processus /sɛsət ˈpərsəsəs/. (Let process stay.) A stay of proceedings entered on the record. Formal order for stay of process or proceedings.

Cessio /sɛsɪoʊiəˈwoʊ/. Lat. A cession; a giving up, or surrender; relinquishment of property or rights. The assignment, transfer, or yielding up of property for stay of process or proceedings.

Cessio bonorum /sɛsɪo ˈboʊnərəm/. In Roman law, cession of goods. A surrender, relinquishment, or assignment of all his property and effects made by an insolvent debtor for the benefit of his creditors. The term is commonly employed in continental jurisprudence to designate a bankrupt's assignment of property to be distributed among his creditors.

Cessio in jure /sɛsɪo ˈɪn dʒuərə/. In Roman law, a fictitious suit, in which the person who was to acquire the thing claimed (vindicabat) the thing as his own, the person who was to transfer it acknowledged the justice of the claim, and the magistrate pronounced it to be the property (adicebat) of the claimant.

Cession /sɛʃən/. The act of ceding; a yielding or giving up; surrender; relinquishment of property or rights. The assignment, transfer, or yielding up of territory by one state or government to another. Municipality of Ponce v. Church, 210 U.S. 296, 28 S.Ct. 737, 52 L.Ed. 1068.

Certify. To authenticate or vouch for a thing in writing. To attest as being true or as represented. See Certificate; Certification.

Certified mail. Form of mail similar to registered mail by which sender may require return receipt from addressee.

Certification. To authenticate or vouch for a thing in writing. To attest as being true or as represented. See Certificate; Certification.

Certification to state court. To attest as being true or as represented. See Certificate; Certification.

See also Writ of certiorari.

See also Certificate.
In ecclesiastical law, a giving up or vacating a benefice, by accepting another without a proper dispensation. 1 Bl.Comm. 392.

In the civil law, an assignment. The act by which a party transfers property to another. The surrender or assignment of property for the benefit of one's creditors. See Cessio bonorum.

Cession des biens /sɛsɪˈjɔ̃ də bɛ̃/. In French law, the voluntary or compulsory surrender which a debtor in insolvent circumstances makes of all his goods to his creditors.

Cession of goods /sɛʃon ɔv ˈɡʊdz/. The surrender of property; the relinquishment that a debtor makes of all his property to his creditors, when he finds himself unable to pay his debts. See Bankruptcy proceedings.

Cessment. An assessment, or tax.

Cessor /sɛsɜr/. One who ceases or neglects so long to perform a duty that he thereby incurs the danger of the law.

Cessure. L. Fr. A receiver; a bailiff.

C'est ascavoir /sɛst åskɔvaʁ/. That is to say, or to-wit. Generally written as one word, cestascavoire.

C'est le crime qui fait la honte, et non pas l'échafaud /sɛt lə kʁiym kiy fɛ̃ la ɔ̃t, ey ɔwn pɔ leʃafɔ/. Fr. It is the offense which causes the shame, and not the scaffold.


Cestui que trust /sɛtœj kə trœst/. He who has a right to a beneficial interest in and out of an estate the legal title to which is vested in another. The person who possesses the equitable right to property and receives the rents, issues, and profits thereof; the legal estate of which is vested in a trustee. The beneficiary of a trust.

Cestui que use /sɛtœj kə yœwə/. He for whose use and benefit lands or tenements are held by another. The cestui que use has the right to receive the profits and benefits of the estate, but the legal title and possession (as well as the duty of defending the same) reside in the other.

Cestui que vie /sɛtœj kə vi/. The person whose life measures the duration of a trust, gift, estate, or insurance contract. Person on whose life insurance is written. The person for whose life any lands, tenements, or hereditaments are held.

Cestuy que doit inheriter al père doit inheriter al fils /sɛsœtwi/ kwɔ œnərjɛʁtɔw prɛʁ dwɔ œnərjɛʁtɔw o úfi/. He who would have been heir to the father of the deceased shall also be heir of the son. 2 Bl.Comm. 239, 250.

Cf. An abbreviated form of the Latin word confer, meaning "compare." Directs the reader's attention to another part of the work, to another volume, case, etc., where contrasted, analogous, or explanatory views or statements may be found.

C. & F. or C.F. Term in sales contract means that the price so includes cost and freight to the named destination. U.C.C. § 2–320(1).

C.F. & I. or C.F.I. See C.I.F.

CFR. Code of Federal Regulations.

C.F.T.C. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

Ch. This abbreviation most commonly stands for "chapter," or "chancellor," but it may also mean "chancery," or "chief."

Chacea /chɛˈʃɛ(ɪ)ə/. In old English law, a station of game, more extended than a park, and less than a forest; also the liberty of chasing or hunting within a certain district; also the way through which cattle are driven to pasture, otherwise called a "droveway."

Chacer /chɛʃɛ/ /l. Fr. To drive, compel, or oblige; also to chase or hunt.

Chaffewax /chɛʃˈwæks/. An officer in the English chancery whose duty was to prepare wax to seal the writs, commissions, and other instruments thence issuing. The office was abolished by St. 15 & 16 Vict., c. 87, § 23.

Chaffers /chæfərz/. An ancient term for goods, wares, and merchandise; hence the word chaffering, which is yet used for buying and selling, or beating down the price of an article.

Chaffery. Traffic; the practice of buying and selling.

Chain. As regards land measure, such equals 66 feet, 100 links, or 4 rods. See also Chains and links; Land measure.


Chain conspiracy. Exists where different activities are carried on with the same subject of the conspiracy in chain-like manner such that each conspirator performs a separate function which serves in the accomplishment of the overall conspiracy. Bolden v. State, 44 Md.App. 643, 410 A.2d 1085, 1091.

Chain of custody. In evidence, the one who offers real evidence, such as the narcotics in a trial of drug case, must account for the custody of the evidence from the moment in which it reaches his custody until the moment in which it is offered in evidence, and such evidence goes to weight not to admissibility of evidence. Com. v. White, 353 Mass. 409, 232 N.E.2d 335. For example, "chain of custody" is proven if an officer is able to testify that he or she took control of the item of physical evidence, identified it, placed it in a locked or protected area, and retrieved the item being offered on the day of trial. McEntyre v. State, Tex.App.-Hous. (14 Dist.), 717 S.W.2d 140, 147.

Chain of possession. See Chain of custody.

Chain of title. Record of successive conveyances, or other forms of alienation, affecting a particular parcel of land, arranged consecutively, from the government or original source of title down to the present holder. See Abstract of title.
Chains and links. Used in real estate measurement; chain is 66' long or 100 links. See also Chain; Land measure.

Chain stores. Number of stores under common name, ownership and management; normally selling same general line of merchandise or products.

Chairman. A name given to the presiding officer of an assembly, public meeting, convention, deliberative or legislative body, board of directors, committee, etc.

Chairman of committees of the whole house. In English parliamentary practice, in the commons, this officer, always a member, is elected by the house on the assembling of every new parliament. When the house is in committee on bills introduced by the government, or in committee of ways and means, or supply, or in committee to consider preliminary resolutions, it is his duty to preside.

Challenge. To object or except to; to prefer objections to a person, right, or instrument; to question formerly the legality or legal qualifications of; to invite into competition; to formally call into question the capability of a person for a particular function, or the existence of a right claimed, or the sufficiency or validity of an instrument; to call or put in question; to put into dispute; to render doubtful. For example, to challenge the personal qualification of a judge or magistrate about to preside at the trial of a cause, as on account of personal interest, his having been of counsel, bias, etc.; or to challenge a juror for cause. See Jury challenge; Objection.

Challenge for cause. A request from a party to a judge that a certain prospective juror not be allowed to be a member of the jury because of specified causes or reasons. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1870.

Challenge to jury array. An exception to the whole panel in which the jury are arrayed, upon account of partiality, or some default in the sheriff or other officer who arrayed the panel or made the return. A challenge to the form and manner of making up the panel. A challenge that goes to illegality of drawing, selecting, or impaneling array. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 6(b) (grand jury).

General challenge. A species of challenge for cause, being an objection to a particular juror, to the effect that the juror is disqualified from serving in any case. Peremptory challenge. A request from a party that a judge not allow a certain prospective juror to be a member of the jury. No reason or "cause" need be stated for this type of challenge. The number of peremptory challenges afforded each party is normally set by statute or court rule; e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 24; Fed.R.Civ.P. 47; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1870.

Challenge to fight. A summons or invitation, given by one person to another, to engage in a personal combat; a request to fight.

Chamber. A room or apartment in a house. A private repository of money; a treasury. A compartment; a hollow or cavity.

Judges chambers. The private room or office of a judge; any place in which a judge hears motions, signs papers, or does other business pertaining to his office, when he is not holding a session of court. Business so transacted is said to be done "in chambers."

Legislative body. The lower chamber of a bicameral legislature is normally the larger of the two (e.g. House of Representatives). The upper chamber is generally the smaller (e.g. Senate).

Chamber business. A term applied to all such judicial business as may properly be transacted by a judge at his chambers or elsewhere, as distinguished from such as must be done by the court in session.

Chamberlain. In old English law, keeper of the chamber. Originally the chamberlain was the keeper of the treasure chamber (camera) of the prince or state; otherwise called "treasurer."

The name of several high officers of state in England, as the lord great chamberlain of England, lord chamberlain of the household, chamberlain of the exchequer.

The word was formerly used in some American cities as the title of an officer corresponding to "treasurer."

Chamberlaria /chēymbərlēriə/. Chamberlainship; the office of a chamberlain.

Chamber of accounts. A sovereign court, of great antiquity, in France, which took cognizance of and registered the accounts of the king's revenue; nearly the same as the English court of exchequer.

Chamber of commerce. A board or association of businessmen and merchants organized to promote the commercial interests of a locality, county, or the like, or a society of a city who meet to promote the general trade and commerce of the locality. Chambers of commerce exist in most cities, and are loosely affiliated with the national organization of the same name. Particular trades may also have their own organizations or boards to promote the interests of their own trade. Organizations with functions similar to that of chambers of commerce may be known under various other names; e.g. Board of Trade.

Chamber, widow's. In old English law, a portion of the effects of a deceased person, reserved for the use of his widow, and consisting of her apparel, and the furniture of her bed-chamber. This custom in London of reserving her apparel and furniture for the widow of a free man was abolished by 19 & 20 Vict., c. 94.

Champart /shōmpär/. In French law, the grant of a piece of land by the owner to another, on condition that the latter would deliver to him a portion of the crops.

Champert /chāmpart/. In old English law, a share or division of land; champerty.

Champertor /chāmpertər/. In criminal law, one who makes or brings suits, or causes them to be moved or brought, either directly or indirectly, and maintains them at his own cost, upon condition of having a part of the gains or of the land in dispute. One guilty of champerty (q.v.).
Champertous /chɛmpərtəs/. Of the nature of champerty; affected with champerty.

Champerty /chɛmpətəri/. A bargain between a stranger and a party to a lawsuit by which the stranger pursues the party's claim in consideration of receiving part of any judgment proceeds; it is one type of "maintenance," the more general term which refers to maintaining, supporting, or promoting another person's litigation. Alexander v. Unification Church of America, C.A. N.Y., 634 F.2d 673, 677. "Maintenance" consists of maintaining, supporting, or promoting the litigation of another. See also Maintenance.

Champion. A person who fights a combat in his own cause, or in place of another. At common law, the person who, in the trial by battel, fought either for the tenant or demandant. One who acts or speaks in behalf of a person, or a cause; defender; an advocate.

Champion of the king or queen. In English law, an ancient officer, whose duty it was at the coronation to challenge "that if any man shall deny the king's title to the crown, he is there ready to defend it in single combat".

Chance. Absence of explainable or controllable causation; accident; fortuity; hazard; result or issue of uncertain and unknown conditions or forces; risk; unexpected, unforeseen, or unintended consequence of an act. The opposite of intention, design, or contrivance. See Act of God.

Chance bargain. The entering into a contract for better or worse, accompanied by the taking of chances as to the true facts and situation of the thing or article bargained about. Marr v. Lawson, 290 Ky. 342, 161 S.W.2d 42, 44.

Chancellor. The name given in some states to the judge (or the presiding judge) of a court of chancery. A university president, or chief executive officer of higher education system in certain states.

Lord High Chancellor. The highest judicial functionary in England. Also known as Lord Chancellor. Appointed by the Crown upon the advice of the Prime Minister, sits as Speaker of the House of Lords, a member of the Cabinet, and presides at appellate judicial proceedings.

Chancellor of the Exchequer. In England, an officer who formerly sat in the Court of Exchequer, but now is minister who has control over national revenues and expenditures.

Lord High Chancellor. The highest judicial functionary in England. Also known as Lord Chancellor. Appointed by the Crown upon the advice of the Prime Minister, sits as Speaker of the House of Lords, a member of the Cabinet, and presides at appellate judicial proceedings.

Chance-medley. In criminal law, a sudden affray. This word is sometimes applied to any kind of homicide by misadventure, but in strictness it is applicable to such killing only as happens in defending one's self. 4 Bl. Comm. 184.

Chancer. To adjust according to principles of equity, as would be done by a court of chancery. The practice arose in parts of New England when the courts, without equity jurisdiction, were compelled to act upon equitable principles.

Chancery. Equity; equitable jurisdiction; a court of equity; the system of jurisprudence administered in courts of equity. See Court of Chancery; Equity.

Chance verdict. See Verdict.

Chandler Act. Federal act of 1938 making major amendments to Bankruptcy Act (11 U.S.C.A.). Included in amendments was provision for a debtor to arrange payments with creditors without total liquidation of debtor's assets. See Bankruptcy Code.

Change, n. An alteration; a modification or addition; substitution of one thing for another. Exchange of money against money of a different denomination.

Change, v. Alter; cause to pass from one place to another; exchange; make different in some particular; put one thing in place of another; vacate.

Change in accounting method. A change in the taxpayers method of accounting is an overall change in the plan of accounting, e.g. a change from the cash to the accrual method, or a change in the method of valuing inventories. Such change normally requires prior approval from the Internal Revenue Service. Generally, a request to the Internal Revenue Service must be filed within 180 days after the beginning of the taxable year of the desired change. In some instances, the permission for change will not be granted unless the taxpayer agrees to certain terms or adjustments which are prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service.

Change of beneficiary. A divesting of beneficial interest held by one person and a vesting of that interest in another.

Change of circumstances. In domestic relations law, condition used to show need for modification of custody or support orders. Betts v. Betts, 18 Or.App. 35, 523 P.2d 1055. With reference to custody issues, this term refers to a change relevant to the capacity of the moving party or custodial parent to properly take care of the child. It must be a change which was not contemplated at the time of the original decree and which has occurred since the last custody order and which would enhance or have an adverse impact on the welfare of the child. Matter of Marriage of Padbury, 46 Or.App. 533, 612 P.2d 321, 322. This term is also used interchangeable with "changed circumstances."

Change of domicile. Change of abode or residence and intention to remain.

Change of grade. Usually understood as an elevation or depression of the surface of a street, or a change of the natural contour of its face so as to facilitate travel over it. It is essential that there shall have been a previously established grade and that a new grade be physically made.

Change of location. Removal or transfer from old to new location. Weber County v. Ritchie, 98 Utah 272, 96 P.2d 744. See Change of domicile; Change of venue.

Change of venue. The removal of a suit begun in one county or district to another county or district for trial, though the term is also sometimes applied to the remov-
al of a suit from one court to another court of the same county or district. In criminal cases a change of venue will be permitted if for example the court feels that the defendant cannot receive a fair trial in a given venue because of prejudice. Fed.R.Crim.P. 21. In civil cases a change may be permitted in the interests of justice or for the convenience of the parties. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1404(a), 1406(a), 1631. See also Forum non conveniens; Plea of privilege; Venue.

Changer. In England, an officer formerly belonging to the king's mint whose business was chiefly to exchange coin for bullion brought in by merchants and others.

Channel. The bed in which the main stream of a river flows, rather than the deep water of the stream as followed in navigation. The deeper part of a river, harbor or strait. It may also be used as a generic term applicable to any water course, whether a river, creek, slough, or canal. The "channel" of a river is to be distinguished from a "branch".

A means of expression or communication.

Main channel. That bed of the river over which the principal volume of water flows. The main channel of a navigable stream, called for as a boundary between states, means the "thalweg", or deepest and most navigable channel as it then existed.

Natural channel. The channel of a stream as determined by the natural conformation of the country through which it flows. The floor or bed on which the water flows, and the banks on each side thereof as carved out by natural causes.

Chantry /chəntrɪə/. A church or chapel endowed with lands for the maintenance of priests to say Mass daily for the souls of the donors.

Chapel. A place of worship; a lesser or inferior church, sometimes a part of or subordinate to another church.

Chapel of ease. In English ecclesiastical law, a chapel built in aid of original church for parishioners who had fixed their residence at some distance.

Private chapels. Chapels owned by private persons, and used by themselves and their families.

Proprietary chapels. In English law, those belonging to private persons who have purchased or erected them with a view to profit or otherwise.

Public chapels. In English law, chapels founded later than the church for parishioners who fixed their residence at a distance; and chapels so circumstanced were described as "chapels of ease."

Chapelry /chəpəlriə/. The precinct and limits of a chapel. The same thing to a chapel as a parish is to a church.

Chapitre /chəpter/. In English law, a summary of matters to be inquired of or presented before justices in eyre, justices of assise, or of the peace, in their sessions. Also articles delivered by the justice in his charge to the inquest.

Chaplain. A clergyman officially attached to a unit of the armed services, or to some public institution, for the purpose of performing religious services.

Chapman. An itinerant vendor of small wares. A trader who trades from place to place.

Chapter. In England, a body of dignitaries called canons attached to a cathedral church and presided over by a dean. This body constitutes the council of the bishop in both spiritual and temporal affairs. Also, a local branch of a society or fraternity.

Chapter 7 (liquidation) bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Straight bankruptcy).

Chapter 11 (reorganization) bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Business reorganizations).

Chapter 12 (farmer) bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Family farmer bankruptcy).

Chapter 13 (wage earner's) bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Wage earner's plan).

Character. The aggregate of the moral qualities which belong to and distinguish an individual person; the general result of the one's distinguishing attributes. That moral predisposition or habit, or aggregate of ethical qualities, which is believed to attach to a person, on the strength of the common opinion and report concerning him. A person's fixed disposition or tendency, as evidenced to others by his habits of life, through the manifestation of which his general reputation for the possession of a character, good or otherwise, is obtained. The estimate attached to an individual or thing in the community. The opinion generally entertained of a person derived from the common report of the people who are acquainted with him. Although "character" and "reputation" are often used synonymously, the terms are distinguishable. "Character" is what a man is, and "reputation" is what he is supposed to be in what people say he is. "Character" depends on attributes possessed, and "reputation" on attributes which others believe one to possess. The former signifies reality and the latter merely what is accepted to be reality at present. See Bad character; Good character; Reputation.

Class or division to which claim belongs.


Character evidence. Evidence of person's moral standing in community based on reputation.


Characterization. In conflicts, the classification, qualification, and interpretation of laws applicable to a case. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 7.

Character witness. See Witness.

Charge. To impose a burden, duty, obligation, or lien; to create a claim against property; to assess; to demand; to accuse; to instruct a jury on matters of law.
To impose a tax, duty, or trust. To entrust with responsibilities and duties (e.g. care of another). In commercial transactions, to bill or invoice; to purchase on credit. In criminal law, to indict or formally accuse.

**Charge, n.** An incumbrance, lien, or claim; a burden or load; an obligation or duty; a liability; an accusation. A person or thing committed to the care of another. The price of, or rate for, something. See also Charged; Charges; Floating charge; Rate; Surcharge.

**Charge to jury.** The final address by judge to jury before verdict, in which he sums up the case, and instructs jury as to the rules of law which apply to its various issues, and which they must observe. The term also applies to the address of court to grand jury, in which the latter are instructed as to their duties. See also Jury instructions.

**General charge.** The charge or instruction of the court to the jury upon the case, as a whole, or upon its general features and characteristics.

**Special charge.** A charge or instruction given by the court to the jury, upon some particular point or question involved in the case, and usually in response to counsel's request for such instruction.

**Criminal law.** In a criminal case, the specific crime the defendant is accused of committing. Accusation of a crime by a formal complaint, information or indictment.

**Public charge.** An indigent. A person whom it is necessary to support at public expense by reason of poverty alone or illness and poverty.

**Chargeable.** This word, in its ordinary acceptation, as applicable to the imposition of a duty or burden, signifies capable of being charged, subject to be charged, liable to be charged, or proper to be charged.

**Charge account.** System of purchasing goods and services on credit, under which customer agrees to settle or make payments on his balance within a specified time or periodically. See Consumer Credit Protection Act.

**Revolving charge account.** An arrangement between a seller and a buyer pursuant to which: (1) the seller may permit the buyer to purchase goods or services on credit either from the seller or pursuant to a seller credit card, (2) the unpaid balances of amounts financed arising from purchases and the credit service and other appropriate charges are debited to an account, (3) a credit service charge if made is not precomputed but is computed on the outstanding unpaid balances of the buyer's account from time to time, and (4) the buyer has the privilege of paying the balances in installments. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, § 2.108.

**Charge and discharge.** Under former equity practice, in taking an account before a master, a written statement of items for which plaintiff asked credit and a counterstatement, exhibiting claims or demands defendant held against plaintiff.

**Charge back.** The action of a bank in deducting or otherwise revoking a credit given to a customer's account, which credit usually has been given for a check deposited in the account. See U.C.C. §§ 4–212(1) (collecting bank's right of charge back) & 4–212(3) (payor bank's right of charge back).

**Charged.** Accusation of crime by complaint, indictment, or information. With respect to "notice", a person is charged with such if he has information sufficient to apprise him of the subject, e.g. under land recording acts, a person is charged with notice of a lien or attachment if it is on record.

**Charge des affaires, or charge d'affaires /shârzhèy dez afer(ə)/"shârzhèy dez afer(ə)/.** The title of a diplomatic representative of inferior rank. In re Baiz, 135 U.S. 403, 10 S.Ct. 854, 34 L.Ed. 222.

**Charge-off.** Anything manifesting intent to eliminate an item from assets. Write-off of asset or other item, e.g. uncollectible account receivable or debt. To treat as a loss or expense an amount originally recorded as an asset; usually the term is used when the charge is not in accord with original expectations. See Bad debt.

**Charges.** The expenses which have been incurred, or disbursements made, in connection with a contract, suit, or business transaction. See also Charge; Costs; Fee; Fixed charges.

**Charge-sheet.** A record kept at a police station to receive the names of the persons brought and given custody, the nature of the accusation, and the name of the accuser in each case.

**Charging lien.** A lien is a charging lien where the debt is a charge upon the specific property although it remains in the debtor's possession. See Floor plan financing.

The right of an attorney to have expenses and compensation due for services in a suit secured to the attorney in a judgment, decree or award for a client. The lien attaches to judgment but relates back and takes effect from the time of the commencement of services rendered in the action. Miles v. Katz, Fla.App., 405 So.2d 750, 752.

**Charging order.** A statutorily created means for a creditor of a judgment debtor who is a partner of others to reach the debtor's beneficial interest in the partnership, without risking dissolution of the partnership. Uniform Partnership Act, § 28.

**Charitable.** Having the character or purpose of a charity. The word "charitable", in a legal sense includes every gift for a general public use, to be applied consistent with existing laws, for benefit of an indefinite number of persons, and designed to benefit them from an educational, religious, moral, physical or social standpoint. American Soc. for Testing and Materials v. Board of Revision of Taxes, Philadelphia County, 423 Pa. 530, 225 A.2d 557. This term is synonymous with "beneficent", "benevolent", and "eleemosynary". See also Charity; Eleemosynary.

**Charitable bequest.** A bequest is charitable if its aims and accomplishments are of religious, educational, political, or general social interest to mankind and if the
ultimate recipients constitute either the community as a whole or an unascertainable and indefinite portion thereof.

Charitable contributions. Contributions of money, securities, etc. to organizations engaged in charitable purposes. Such contributions are deductible for tax purposes (subject to various restrictions and ceiling limitations) if made to qualified nonprofit charitable organizations. A cash basis taxpayer is entitled to a deduction solely in the year of payment. Accrual basis corporations may accrue contributions at year-end if payment is authorized by the Board of Directors prior to the end of the year and payment is made within time specified by I.R.C. before the end of the year. See also Charitable deduction; Charitable organizations.

Charitable corporation. Non-profit corporation organized for charitable purposes; i.e. for purpose, among other things, of promoting welfare of mankind at large, or of a community, or of some class forming part of it indefinitely as to numbers and individuals and is one created for or devoted to charitable purposes. Lynch v. Spilman, 67 Cal.2d 251, 62 Cal.Rptr. 12, 18, 431 P.2d 636. Such corporations must meet certain criteria to receive tax “exempt” status. I.R.C. § 501(c)(3). See Charitable organizations, infra.

Charitable deduction. In taxes, a contribution to a qualified charity or other tax exempt institution for which taxpayer may claim a deduction on his tax return. I.R.C. § 170(c). Also applicable to trusts. I.R.C. § 512(b)(11). As regards tax exempt status of recipient organization, see Charitable organizations. See also Charitable contributions.

Charitable foundation. An organization dedicated to education, health, relief of the poor, etc.; organized for such purposes and not for profit and recognized as such for tax purposes under I.R.C. § 509(a). See also Charitable organizations, infra.

Charitable gift. See Charitable deduction, supra.

Charitable immunity. A doctrine which relieves a charity of liability in tort; long recognized, but currently most states have abrogated or restricted such immunity.

Charitable institution. One which dispenses charity to all who need and apply for it, does not provide gain or profit in private sense to any person connected with it, and does not appear to place obstacles of any character in way of those who need and would avail themselves of charitable benefits it dispenses. Distinctive features are that it has no capital stock or shareholders and earns no profits or dividends; but rather derives its funds mainly from public and private charity and holds them in trust for objects and purposes expressed in its charter. Methodist Old Peoples Home v. Korzen, 39 Ill.2d 149, 233 N.E.2d 537, 541, 542; People ex rel. Nordlund v. Association of Winnebago Home for Aged, 40 Ill.2d 91, 237 N.E.2d 533, 539.

Charitable organizations. As regards “exempt” tax status, such includes: "Corporations, and any community chest, fund, or foundation, organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific, testing for public safety, literary, or educational purposes, or to foster national or international amateur sports competition (but only if no part of its activities involve the provision of athletic facilities or equipment), or for the prevention of cruelty to children or animals, no part of the net earnings of which inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, no substantial part of the activities of which is carrying on propaganda, or otherwise attempting, to influence legislation (except as otherwise provided in subsection (h), and which does not participate in, or intervene in (including the publishing or distributing of statements), any political campaign on behalf of (or in opposition to) any candidate for public office. I.R.C. § 501(c)(3). See also Benevolent associations; Benevolent corporation; Charitable corporation; Charitable foundation; Charitable institution.

Charitable purpose. Term as used for purpose of tax exemption has as its common element the accomplishment of objectives which are beneficial to community or area, and usually recognized charitable purposes, not otherwise limited by statute, are generally classified as: relief of poverty; advancement of education; advancement of religion; protection of health; governmental or municipal purposes; and other varied purposes the accomplishment of which is beneficial to community.


A gift is for charitable purposes if it is for religious, scientific, charitable, literary, or educational purposes under tax law. I.R.C. § 170(c)(4). These purposes are also required for a trust to qualify as a charitable trust.

See also Charitable deduction; Charitable use.

Charitable remainder. A gift over after an intervening estate to a qualified charity; qualifies as a tax deduction under certain conditions.

Charitable remainder annuity trust. A trust which must pay the noncharitable income beneficiary or beneficiaries a sum certain annually, or more frequently, if desired, which is not less than 5% of the initial net fair market value of all property placed in the trust as finally determined for federal tax purposes. I.R.C. § 664(d)(1). In re Danforth’s Will, 81 Misc.2d 452, 366 N.Y.S.2d 329, 330.

Charitable trust. One in which property held by a trustee must be used for charitable purposes (advancement of health, religion, etc.). Fiduciary relationship with respect to property arising as a result of a manifestation of an intention to create it, and subjecting the person by whom the property is held to equitable duties to deal with the property for a charitable purpose. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 348. See Charitable purpose.

Charitable use. Charitable uses are defined as those of religious, educational, political or general social interest to mankind, or as those for the relief of poverty, advancement of education or religion, or beneficial to the community generally. Thomason v. State, 245 C.A.2d 793, 54 Cal.Rptr. 229, 232. See also Charitable purpose.
Charity. A gift for, or institution engaged in, public benevolent purposes. A gift for benefit of indefinite number of persons under influence of religion or education, relief from disease, assisting people to establish themselves in life, or erecting or maintaining public works. Johnson v. South Blue Hill Cemetery Ass'n, Me., 221 A.2d 280, 287. A "charity," in absence of legislative definition, is attempt in good faith, spiritually, physically, intellectually, socially and economically to advance and benefit mankind in general, or those in need of advancement and benefit in particular, without regard to their ability to supply that need from other sources and without hope or expectation, if not with positive abnegation, of gain or profit by donor or by instrumentality of charity. Planned Parenthood Ass'n v. Tax Commissioner, 5 Ohio St.2d 117, 214 N.E.2d 222, 225. See also Benevolence; Benevolent; Charitable; Charitable organizations.

Public charity. A charity wherein the benefit is conferred on indefinite persons composing the public or some part of the public.

Charlatan /shárlətn/. One who pretends to more knowledge or skill than he possesses; a quack; a faker.

Charre of lead. A quantity consisting of 36 pigs of lead, each pig weighing about 70 pounds.

Chart. A map used by navigators.

Charta /kártə/. In old English law, a charter or deed; an instrument written and sealed; the formal evidence of conveyances and contracts. Also any signal or token by which an estate was held.

The term came to be applied, by way of eminence, to such documents as proceeded from the sovereign, granting liberties or privileges, and either where the recipient of the grant was the whole nation, as in the case of Magna Charta, or a public body, or private individual, in which case it corresponded to the modern word "charter."

In the civil law, a paper suitable for inscription of documents or books; hence, any instrument or writing. See also Charter.

Charta communis /kártə kamyūnəs/. In old English law, an indenture; a common or mutual charter or deed; one containing mutual covenants, or involving mutuality of obligation; one to which both parties might have occasion to refer, to establish their respective rights.

Charta cyrographata /kártə kāyrowgrafəytə/. In old English law, a chirographed charter; a charter executed in two parts, and cut through the middle (scinditur per medium), where the word "chirographum," or "chirographum," was written in large letters. See Chirograph.

Charta de foresa /kártə diy fɔrɛstə/. A collection of the laws of the forest, made in the 9th Hen. III, and said to have been originally a part of Magna Charta.

The charta de foresa was called the Great Charter of the woodland population, nobles, barons, freemen, and slaves, loyalty granted by Henry III, early in his reign (A.D. 1217). There is a difference of opinion as to the original charter of the forest similar to that which exists respecting the true and original Magna Carta (q.v.), and for the same reason, viz., that both required repeated confirmation by the kings, despite their supposed inviolability. This justifies the remark of recent historians as to the great charter that "this theoretical sanctity and this practical insecurity are shared with the Great Charter of Liberties by the Charter of the Forest which was issued in 1217." It is asserted with great positivity by Underwick that no forest charter was ever granted by King John, but that Henry III issued the charter of 1217 (which he puts in the third year of the reign, which, however, only commenced Oct. 28, 1216), in pursuance of the promises of his father; and Lord Coke, referring to it as a charter on which the lives and liberties of the woodland population depended, says that it was confirmed at least thirty times between the death of John and that of Henry V.

Charta de una parte /kártə diú yúwnə pártyə/. A deed-poll; a deed of one part. Formerly used to distinguish a deed poll—that is, an agreement made by one party only—from a deed inter partes.

Charta partita /kártə pərtətə/. A charter-party.

Charta de non ente non valet /kártə diy əntə nən vælt/. A deed-poll; a deed of one part. Formerly used to distinguish a deed poll—that is, an agreement made by one party only—from a deed inter partes.

Charta partita /kártə pərtətə/. A charter-party.

Charta non est nisi vestimentum donationis /kártə nən əst nəsɪ ˈvɛstəməntəm dənəˈʃɛhiəʊnəs/. A deed is nothing else than the vestment of a gift.

Chartarum super fidem, mortuis testibus, ad patriam de necessitudine recurrendum est /ˈkɑrtərum sə(ˈj)ɔwpr ˈfɛdəm, mɔrtjuwəs ˈtɛstɪbəs, əd pætrɪəm dij nəˈɛstɪstjuˈdənədi ˈrɛkərərəndəm əst/. The witnesses being dead, the truth of charters must of necessity be referred to the country, i.e., a jury.

Charte /shárt/. Fr. A chart, or plan, which mariners use at sea.

Chartel /kɑrtɛl/. A variant of "cartel" (q.v.).


Charter, v. To hire, rent or lease for a temporary use; e.g. to hire or lease a vessel for a voyage.

Charter, n. An instrument emanating from the sovereign power, in the nature of a grant, either to the whole nation, or to a class or portion of the people, to a corporation, or to a colony or dependency, assuring to them certain rights, liberties, or powers. Such was the "Great Charter" or "Magna Charta," and such also were the charters granted to certain of the English colonies in America.

A charter differs from a constitution, in that the former is granted by the sovereign, while the latter is established by the people themselves.
A city's organic law. Charter of municipal corporation consists of the creative act of incorporation, together with all those laws in force which relate to the incorporation, whether defining the powers of the corporation or regulating the mode of exercise thereof, and statute does not fail to become part of charter simply because it is not labeled as such. Opinion of the Justices, Del., 276 A.2d 736, 739.

An act of a legislature creating a business corporation, or creating and defining the franchise of a corporation. Under modern statutes, a charter is usually granted by the state secretary of state, who acts under general statutory authority conferred by the state legislature. Also a corporation's constitution or organic law; that is to say, the articles of incorporation taken in connection with the law under which the corporation was organized. The authority by virtue of which an organized body acts. A contract between the state and the corporation, between the corporation and the stockholders, and between the stockholders and the state. See Corporation charter.

Leasing or hiring of airplane, vessel, or the like. See Charter-party.

In old English law, a deed or other written instrument under seal; a conveyance, covenant, or contract.

Bank charter. Document issued by governmental authority permitting a bank to operate and transact business.

Bareboat charter. Charter where ship owner only provides ship, with charterer providing personnel, insurance and other necessary materials and expenses. See also Bareboat charter.

Blank charter. In old English law, a document given to the agents of the crown in the reign of Richard II with power to fill up as they pleased.

Charter agreement. See Charter-party.

Charter of affrightment. See Affrightment.

Gross charter. Charter where ship owner provides all personnel and equipment and incurs other expenses such as port costs.

Time charter. Charter wherein vessel is leased for specified time rather than for specified trip or voyage. See also Time (Time charter).


Chartered ship. A ship hired or freighted; a ship which is the subject-matter of a charter-party.

Charterer. One who charters (i.e., hires, leases or engages) a vessel, airplane, etc. for transportation or voyage.

Charter-land. In English law, otherwise called "bookland." Property held by deed under certain rents and free services. It, in effect, differs nothing from the free socage lands, and hence have arisen most of the freehold tenants, who hold of particular manors, and owe suit and service to the same. 2 Bl.Comm. 90.

Charter-party. A contract by which a ship, or some principal part thereof, is let to a merchant for the conveyance of goods on a determined voyage to one or more places.

The term "charter party" or "charter agreement," often shortened to "charter," designates the document in which are set forth the arrangements and contractual engagements entered into when one person (the "charterer") takes over the use of the whole, or a substantial portion, of a ship belonging to another (the "owner").

Chartis reddendis /kár-tás reddyendás/. (For returning the charters.) An ancient writ which lay against one who had charters of feoffment intrusted to his keeping and refused to deliver them.

Chartophylax /kár-tó-fá-léks/. In old European law, a keeper of records or public instruments; a chartulary; a registrar.

Chase. To pursue or follow rapidly with the intention of catching or driving away. See Fresh pursuit.

In English law, the liberty or franchise of hunting, one's self, and keeping protected against all other persons, beasts of the chase within a specified district, without regard to the ownership of the land. The act of acquiring possession of animals feræ naturæ by force, cunning, or address. A privileged place for preservation of deer and beasts of the forest. It is commonly less than a forest and of larger compass than a park. Every forest is a chase, but every chase is not a forest. It differs from a park in that it is not inclosed, yet it must have certain metes and bounds. In old English law, a "common" chase was a place where all alike were entitled to hunt wild animals.

Chaste. Never voluntarily having had unlawful sexual intercourse.

Chaste character. Denoting purity of mind and innocence of heart; not limited merely to unlawful sexual intercourse.

Chastity. Purity; continence. Quality or state of being chaste. It means that virtue which prevents the unlawful intercourse of the sexes; the state of purity or abstinence from unlawful sexual connection.

Chattel /chá-tel/. An article of personal property, as distinguished from real property. A thing personal and movable. It may refer to animate as well as inanimate property. See also Goods; Property (Personal property).

Personal chattel. Movable things. Personal property which has no connection with real estate. See Goods; Property (Personal Property).

Real chattels. Such as concern real property, such as leasehold estates; interests issuing out of, or annexed to, real estate; such chattel interests as devolve after the manner of reality. An interest in real estate less than freehold or fee. See also Fixture.
Cheats, or escheators. In old English law, officers appointed to look after the king's escheats (q.v.), a duty which gave them great opportunities of fraud and oppression, and in consequence many complaints were made of their misconduct. Hence it seems that a cheat came to signify a fraudulent person, and thence the verb to cheat was derived.

Check, v. To control or restrain; to hold within bounds. To verify or audit, as to examine the books and records of another or a business for accuracy and proper accounting practices. Particularly used with reference to the control or supervision of one department, bureau, office, or person over another.

Check, n. A draft drawn upon a bank and payable on demand, signed by the maker or drawer, containing an unconditional promise to pay a sum certain in money to the order of the payee. State v. Perrigoue, 81 Wash.2d 640, 503 P.2d 1063, 1066. U.C.C. § 3-104(2)(b).

The Federal Reserve Board defines a check as "a draft or order upon a bank or banking house purporting to be drawn upon a deposit of funds for the payment at all events of a certain sum of money to a certain person therein named or to him or his order or to bearer and payable instantly on demand." It must contain the phrase "pay to the order of."

See also Bad check; Bogus check; Cancelled check; Cashier's check; Depository transfer check (DTC); Draft; Raised check; Registered check; Stale check; Travelers check.

Blank check. Check which is signed by drawer but left blank as to payee and/or amount.

Cashier's check. A bank's own check drawn on itself and signed by the cashier or other authorized official. It is a direct obligation of the bank. One issued by an authorized officer of a bank directed to another person, evidencing that the payee is authorized to demand and receive upon presentation from the bank the amount of money represented by the check. A form of a check by which the bank lends its credit to the purchaser of the check, the purpose being to make it available for immediate use in banking circles. A bill of exchange drawn by a bank upon itself, and accepted by the act of issuace. In its legal effect, it is the same as a certificate of deposit, certified check or draft. An acknowledgment of a debt drawn by bank upon itself. See also Certified check.

Memorandum check. A check given by a borrower to a lender, for the amount of a short loan, with the understanding that it is not to be presented at the bank, but will be redeemed by the maker himself when the loan falls due. This understanding is evidenced by writing the word "Mem." on the check.

Personal check. An individual's own check drawn on his own account.

Post-dated check. A check which bears a date after the date of its issue. Its negotiability is not affected by being postdated and it is payable on its stated date. U.C.C. § 3-114.

Traveler's check. See Traveler's check.
Chevance. A homestead or homesfall which is accessory to a house.

Chicago Board of Trade. Commodities exchange where futures contracts in a large number of agricultural products are transacted.

Chicane /ʃəˈkɪn/. Swindling; shrewd cunning. The use of tricks and artifice.

Chickasaw Nation. One of the civilized Indian tribes. See Indian tribe.

Chief. One who is put above the rest. Principal; leading; head; eminent in power or importance; the best or most important or valuable of several; paramount; of leading importance.

Declaration in chief is a declaration for the principal cause of action.

Examination in chief is the first examination of a witness by the party who produces him.

Tenant in chief. See Chief, tenant in, infra.

Chief baron. Formerly, the presiding judge of the English court of exchequer; answering to the chief justice of other courts. Superseded by Lord Chief Justice of England.

Chief clerk. The principal clerical officer of a court, bureau or department, who is generally charged, subject to the direction of his superior officer, with the superintendence of the administration of the business of the office.

Chief executive. See Chief magistrate.

Chief Judge. See Chief Justice.

Chief Justice. The presiding, most senior, or principal judge of a court. Compare Associate justices.

Chief Justice of England. The title formerly given to the presiding judge in the Queen's Bench Division of the high court of justice, and, in the absence of the Lord Chancellor, president of the high court, and also an ex officio judge of the court of appeals. Now superseded by the "Lord Chief Justice of England" who is President of the Queen's Bench Division.

Chief Justice of the Common Pleas. In England, the presiding judge in the court of common pleas, and afterwards in the common pleas division of the high court of justice, and one of the ex officio judges of the high court of appeal. Office disappeared in 1881.

Chief justiciar /ˈʃiːf jəstɪʃiər/. In old English law, a high judicial officer and special magistrate, who presided over the aula regis of the Norman kings, and who was also the principal minister of state, the second man in the kingdom, and, by virtue of his office, guardian of the realm in the king's absence. 3 Bl.Comments 38.

Chief lord. The immediate lord of the fee, to whom the tenants were directly and personally responsible.
Chief magistrate. The head of the executive department of government of a nation, state, or municipal corporation. The President is the chief executive of the United States.

Chief office. Office of paramount importance or the leading office.

Chief pledge. In old English law, the borsholder, or chief of the borough.

Chief rents. In old English law, the annual payments of freeholders of manors; also called "quit-rents," because by paying them the tenant was freed from all other rents or services. Abolished by Law of Property Act of 1922.

Chief use. In customs law, for purposes of determining the proper tariff classification, this refers to the use by users, as a whole, of the type of commodity involved, and not merely individual use. Gleeson v. U.S., 432 F.2d 1403, 1407, 58 C.C.P.A. 17.

Chiefrie. In old English law, the annual payments of freeholders of manors; also called "quit-rents," because by paying them the tenant was freed from all other rents or services. Abolished by Law of Property Act of 1922.

Chief, tenant in. In English feudal law, all the land in the kingdom was supposed to be held mediately or immediately of the king, who was styled the "Lord Paramount," or "Lord Above All;" and those that held immediately under him, in right of his crown and dignity, were called his tenants "in capite" or "in chief," which was the most honorable species of tenure, but at the same time subjected the tenant to greater and more burdensome services than inferior tenures did. One who held directly of the king.

Child; Children. Progeny; offspring of parentage. Unborn or recently born human being. Wilson v. Weaver, 358 F.Supp. 1147, 1154. At common law one who had not attained the age of fourteen years, though the mean­ing in some states, is entitled to take in lieu of dower or the provision made for her by will, is a full share to which a child of the decedent would be entitled, subject to the debts of the estate and the cost of administration up to and including distribution.

Illegitimate child. Child born out of lawful wedlock.


Natural child. Child by natural relation or procreation. Child by birth, as distinguished from a child by adoption. Illegitimate children who have been acknowledged by the father.

Posthumous child. One born after the father's death.

Quasi-posthumous child. In the civil law, one who, born during the life of his grandfather, or other male ascendant, was not his heir at the time he made his testament, but who by the death of his father became his heir in his lifetime.

Rights of unborn child. The rights of an unborn child are recognized in various different legal contexts; e.g., in criminal law, murder includes the unlawful killing of a fetus (Cal.Penal Code § 187), and the law of property considers the unborn child in being for all purposes which are to its benefit, such as taking by will or descent. After its birth, it has been held that it may maintain a statutory action for the wrongful death of the parent. In addition, the child, if born alive, is permitted to maintain an action for the consequences of prenatal injuries, and if he dies of such injuries after birth an action will lie for his wrongful death. While certain states have allowed recovery even though the injury occurred during the early weeks of pregnancy, when the child was neither viable nor quick, Sinkler v. Kneale, 401 Pa. 267, 164 A.2d 93; Smith v. Brennan, 31 N.J. 353, 157 A.2d 497, other states require that the fetus be viable before a civil damage action can be brought on behalf of the unborn child. See, Viable child; Wrongful birth; Wrongful conception; Wrongful life.

Child abuse. Any form of cruelty to a child's physical, moral or mental well-being. Also used to describe form of sexual attack which may or may not amount to rape. Such acts are criminal offenses in most states. See also Abuse (Female child); Abused and neglected children; Battered child syndrome; Protective order.

Child labor laws. Network of laws on both federal and state levels prescribing working conditions for children in terms of hours and nature of work which may be performed, all designed to protect the child. Included are restrictions on number of hours that teen-agers can work during school year on school days and weekends; also specific hours during day that they can work. See also Fair Labor Standards Act; Working papers.

Child's part. A "child's part," which a widow, by statute in some states, is entitled to take in lieu of dower or the provision made for her by will, is a full share to which a child of the decedent would be entitled, subject to the debts of the estate and the cost of administration up to and including distribution.

Chilling a sale. The act of bidders or others who combine or conspire to suppress fair competition at a sale,
Chilling effect doctrine. In constitutional law, any law or practice which has the effect of seriously discouraging the exercise of a constitutional right, e.g., the right of appeal. North Carolina v. Pearce, 395 U.S. 711, 89 S.Ct. 2072, 23 L.Ed.2d 656. The deterrent effect of governmental action that falls short of a direct prohibition against the exercise of First Amendment rights. To constitute an impermissible chilling effect the constructive impact must arise from the present or future exercise or threatened exercise of coercive power. Reporters Comm. for Freedom of the Press v. American Telephone & Telegraph Co. et al., C.A.D.C., 593 F.2d 1030, 1052; Sec. of State of Md. v. Joseph H. Munson Co., 467 U.S. 947, 104 S.Ct. 2389, 2847, 81 L.Ed.2d 786.

Chiltern hundreds /chiltn hændrædz/. In English law, the offices of steward or bailiff of His Majesty's three Chiltern Hundreds of Stoke, Desborough, and Bonenhain; or the steward of the Manor of Northstede. Chiltern Hundreds is an appointment under the hand and seal of the Chancellor of the Exchequer. The stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds is a nominal office in the gift of the crown, usually accepted by members of the house of commons desirous of vacating their seats. By law a member once duly elected to parliament is compelled to discharge the duties of the trust conferred upon him, and is not enabled at will to resign it. But by statute, if any member accepts any office of profit from the crown (except officers in the army or navy accepting a new commission), his seat is vacated. If, therefore, any member wishes to retire from the representation of the county or borough by which he was sent to parliament, he applies to the lords of the treasury for the stewardship of one of the Chiltern Hundreds, which having received, and thereby accomplished his purpose, he again resigns the office.

Chimin /chiman/. In old English law, a road, way, highway. It is either the king's highway (chiminus regis) or a private way. The first is that over which the subjects of the realm, and all others under the protection of the crown, have free liberty to pass, though the property in the soil itself belong to some private individual; the last is that in which one person or more have liberty to pass over the land of another, by prescription or charter. See Chimin.

Chiminge /chimanj/. A toll for passing on a way through a forest; called in the civil law "pedagium."

Chiminus /chimans/. The way by which the king and all his subjects and all under his protection have a right to pass, though the property of the soil of each side where the way lieth may belong to a private man.

Chimney money, or hearth money. A tax upon chimneys or hearth; an ancient tax or duty upon houses in England, now repealed.

Chinese wall. A fictional device used as a screening procedure which permits an attorney involved in an earlier adverse role to be screened from other attorneys in the firm so as to prevent disqualification of the entire law firm simply because one member of firm previously represented a client who is now an adversary of the client currently represented by the firm. Weglarz v. Bruck, 1 Dist., 128 Ill.App.3d 1, 83 Ill.Dec. 266, 269, 470 N.E.2d 21, 24.

Chippingavel /chipingæval/. In old English law, a tax upon trade; a toll imposed upon traffic, or upon goods brought to a place to be sold; a toll for buying and selling.

Chirgemot, chirchgemot /chär(ch)gaməwt/. (Also spelled Chirgmot, Chirchgemote, Circhgemote, Kirkmote.) In Saxon law, an ecclesiastical assembly or court. A synod or meeting in a church or vestry.

Chirograph /kiːrɔˈɡræf/. In civil and canon law, an instrument written out and subscribed by the hand of the party who made it, whether the king or a private person.

In old English law, a deed or indenture; also the last part of a fine of land, called more commonly, perhaps, the foot of the fine. An instrument of gift or conveyance attested by the subscription and crosses of the witnesses, which was in Saxon times called "chirographum," and which, being somewhat changed in form and manner by the Normans, was by them styled "charta." Anciently when they made a chirograph or deed which required a counterpart, as we call it, they engrossed it twice upon one piece of parchment contrariwise, leaving a space between, in which they wrote in capital letters the word "chirograph," and then cut the parchment in two through the middle of the word, giving a part to each party. 2 Bl.Comm. 296.

Chirographa /kiːrɔˈɡræfə/. In Roman law, writings emanating from a single party, the debtor.

Chirographer of fines /kiːrɔˈɡræfər əv fɛɪnzk/. In English law, the title of the officer of the common pleas who engrossed fines in that court so as to be acknowledged into a perpetual record.

Chirographum /kiːrɔˈɡræfəm/. In Roman law, a handwriting; that which was written with a person's own hand. An obligation which a person wrote or subscribed with his own hand; an acknowledgment of debt, as of money received, with a promise to repay. An evidence or voucher of debt; a security for debt. A right of action for debt.

Chirographum apud debitoarem repertum prasumitur solutum /kiːrɔˈɡræfəm əpud ˈdebiːtoʊrəm ræpɔːrtæm præzyʊwɹmæt slə(y)wʊtæm/. An evidence of debt found in the debtor’s possession is presumed to be paid.

Chirographum non extans prasumitur solutum /kiːrɔˈɡræfəm nɒn ɪkstænz præzyʊwɹmæt slə(y)wʊtæm/. An evidence of debt not existing is presumed to have been discharged.

Chiropody. Study and treatment of ailments of the foot.

Chiropractic, chiropractics /kiːrəˈprɛktɪks/. The practice of "chiropractic" is a method of detecting and correcting by manual or mechanical means structural
imbalance, distortion or subluxations in the human body to remove nerve interferences where such is the result of or related to distortion, misalignment or subluxations of or in the vertebral column. Chiropractic Ass'n of New York, Inc. v. Hilleboe, 16 A.D.2d 285, 228 N.Y.S.2d 358, 360. A system of therapeutic treatment, through adjusting of articulations of human body, particularly those of the spine. Walkenhorst v. Kesler, 92 Utah 312, 67 P.2d 654, 662. The specific science that removes pressure on the nerves by the adjustment of the spinal vertebrae.

Chiropractor /káyrpræktar/. One who practices the system of chiropractic (q.v.).

Chirurgeon /käyrærjan/. The ancient denomination of a surgeon.

Chivalry. In feudal law, knight-service. Tenure in chivalry was the same as tenure by knight-service. 2 Bl. Comm. 61, 62.

Chivalry, court of. See Court of Chivalry.

Chivalry, tenure by. Tenure by knight-service.

Chooate /kówat/. That which has become perfected or ripened as e.g. a choate lien (q.v.).

Chooate lien /kówat liyn/. Lien which is perfected so that nothing more need be done to make it enforceable. Identity of lienor, property subject to lien and amount of lien are all established. Walker v. Paramount Engineering Co., C.A.Mich., 353 F.2d 445, 449; U. S. v. City of New Britain, Conn., 347 U.S. 81, 74 S.Ct. 367, 369, 98 L.Ed. 520. The lien must be definite and not merely ascertainable in the future by taking further steps. Gower v. State Tax Commission, 207 Or. 288, 295 P.2d 162.

Choice of law. In conflicts of law, the question presented in determining what law should govern. There are a number of different choice of law principles used by courts in determining the applicable law to apply; e.g., substantive vs. procedure distinction, center of gravity, renvoi, lex fori, grouping-of-contacts, place of most significant relationship. See also Conflict of laws.

Choice of law clause. A contractual provision wherein the parties designate the state whose law will govern disputes arising out of their agreement.

Choral. In ancient times a person admitted to sit and worship in the choir; a chorister.

Chorepiscopus /kórsprískapas/. In old European law, a rural bishop, or bishop's vicar.

Chose /shów/. Fr. A thing; an article of personal property. A chose is a chattel personal, and is either in action or in possession. See Chose in action; Chose in possession, infra.

Chose local. A local thing; a thing annexed to a place, as a mill.

Chose transitory. A thing which is movable, and may be taken away or carried from place to place.

Chose in action. A thing in action; a right of bringing an action or right to recover a debt or money. Right of proceeding in a court of law to procure payment of sum of money, or right to recover a personal chattel or a sum of money by action. Gregory v. Colvin, 235 Ark. 1007, 363 S.W.2d 539, 540. A personal right not reduced into possession, but recoverable by a suit at law. A right to personal things of which the owner has not the possession, but merely a right of action for their possession. The phrase includes all personal chattels which are not in possession; and all property in action which depends entirely on contracts express or implied. A right to receive or recover a debt, demand, or damages on a cause of action ex contractu or for a tort or omission of a duty. Moran v. Adkerson, 168 Tenn. 372, 79 S.W.2d 44, 45. A right to recover by suit a personal chattel. Assignable rights of action ex contractu and perhaps ex delicto. Coty v. Cogswell, 100 Mont. 496, 50 P.2d 249, 250. Personality to which the owner has a right of possession in future, or a right of immediate possession, wrongfully withheld. See Cause of action.

Chose in possession. A personal thing of which one has possession. A thing in possession, as distinguished from a thing in action. Taxes and customs, if paid, are a chose in possession; if unpaid, a chose in action. See also Chose in action, supra.

Chosen freeholders. Name for county or township boards in certain eastern states.

Chrenecruda /kríyknrıwda/. Under the Salic law, a ceremony performed by a person who was too poor to pay his debt or fine, whereby he applied to a rich relative to pay it for him. It consisted (after certain preliminaries) in throwing green herbs upon the party, the effect of which was to bind him to pay the whole demand.

Christian. Pertaining to Jesus Christ or the religion founded by him; professing Christianity. As a noun, it signifies one who accepts and professes to live by the doctrines and principles of the Christian religion; it does not include Mohammedans, Jews, pagans, or infidels. One who believes or professes or is assumed to believe in Jesus Christ, and the truth as taught by Him.

Christianitatis curia /kristiyæntæyta kyúrya/. The court Christian. An ecclesiastical court, as opposed to a civil or lay tribunal. See also Court Christian.

Christianity. The religion founded and established by Jesus Christ.

Christian name. The baptismal name as distinct from the surname. The name which is given one after his birth or at baptism, or is afterward assumed by him in addition to his family name. Such name may consist of a single letter.

Christmas Day. A festival of the Christian church, observed on the 25th of December, in memory of the birth of Jesus Christ.

Chronic /krónak/. With reference to diseases, of long duration, or characterized by slowly progressive symp-
Chronic alcoholism. A medically diagnosable disease characterized by chronic, habitual or periodic consumption of alcoholic beverages resulting in the (1) substantial interference with an individual’s social or economic functions in the community, or (2) the loss of powers of self-control with respect to the use of such beverages.

Church. In its most general sense, the religious society founded and established by Jesus Christ, to receive, preserve, and propagate His doctrines and ordinances. It may also mean a body of communicants gathered into church order; body or community of Christians, united under one form of government by the profession of the same faith and the observance of the same ritual and ceremonies; place where persons regularly assemble for worship; congregation; organization for religious purposes; religious society or body; the clergy or officialdom of a religious body.

Church courts. Tribunals within the structure of a church charged with adjudicating disputes of an ecclesiastical nature which may not be adjudicated in civil courts.


Church register. Parish record of baptisms, marriages, deaths, etc.

Church school. Church supported school providing general education in addition to religious instruction.

Churl (chörîl/). In Saxon law, a freeman of inferior rank, chiefly employed in husbandry. A tenant at will of free condition, who held land from a thane, on condition of rents and services. See Ceorl.

Churning. Churning occurs when a broker, exercising control over the volume and frequency of trades, abuses his customer’s confidence for personal gain by initiating transactions that are excessive in view of the character of account and the customer’s objectives as expressed to the broker. As a scheme, the essence of which is deception of a relying customer, churning, as a matter of law, is considered a violation of federal securities law prohibiting fraud in connection with the purchase and sale of securities. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 10(b), 15 U.S.C.A. § 78j(b). Costello v. Oppenheimer & Co., Inc., C.A.III., 711 F.2d 1361, 1366.

Ci (Fr. So; here. Ci Dieu Vous edye, so help you God. Ci devant, heretofore. Ci bien, as well.

C.I.A. Central Intelligence Agency.

Cibaria (sabériya/). Lat. In the civil law, food; victuals.

Cicatrix (săkèytraks/sikstriks/). The mark left in the flesh or skin after the healing of a wound, and having the appearance of a seam or of a ridge of flesh.

C.I.F. This term in a sales contract means that the price includes in a lump sum the cost of the goods and the insurance and freight to the named destination.

Cigarette tax. An excise tax imposed on sale of cigarettes by both federal and state governments.


Cipher (săýfor/). Ordinarily, a secret or disguised written communication, unintelligible to one without a key. As applied to telegrams, a "cipher" message is one that is unintelligible.

Cippi (sípay/). An old English law term for the stocks, an instrument in which the wrists or ankles of petty offenders were confined.

Circa (sûrks/). Lat. About; around; also, concerning; with relation to. Commonly used before a given date when the exact time is not known; as, circa 1800. Abbreviated circ. or c.

Circada (sárkéı̂p/). A tribute anciently paid to the bishop or archbishop for visiting churches.

Circuit (sûrkst/). Judicial divisions of the United States (e.g. thirteen judicial circuits wherein U.S. Courts of Appeal sit) or a state, originally so called because the judges traveled from place to place within the circuit, holding court in various locations.


Circuit courts. Courts whose jurisdiction extends over several counties or districts, and of which terms are held in the various counties or districts to which their jurisdiction extends.

In several of the states, the name given to a tribunal, the territorial jurisdiction of which may comprise several counties or districts, and whose sessions are held in such counties or districts alternately. These courts usually have general original jurisdiction.

See also Courts of Appeals, U.S.

Circuit paper. In English practice, a paper containing a statement of the time and place at which the several assises will be held, and other statistical information connected with the assises.

Circuitus est evitandus; et boni judicis est lites dirimere, ne lis ex lite oriatur /sârkjuwstås êst évståsås, et böwnay jûwåsås êst låytıı̂s dårı̂måı̂r, níy låys êk låytıı̂s ořỳëytås/. Circuity is to be avoided; and it is the duty of a good judge to determine litigations, lest one lawsuit arise out of another.

Circuity of action. A complex, indirect, or roundabout course of legal proceeding, making two or more actions necessary in order to effect that adjustment of rights between all the parties concerned in the transaction.
which, by a more direct course, might have been accomplished in a single suit. Former problems of circuity of action have been remedied by Rules of Civil Procedure.

**Circular letter of credit.** A letter authorizing one person to pay money or extend credit to another on the credit of the writer. Pines v. United States, C.C.A.Iowa, 123 F.2d 825, 828. See also Letter of credit.

**Circular notes.** Instruments, similar to "letters of credit," drawn by resident bankers upon their foreign correspondents, in favor of persons traveling abroad.

**Circulated.** A thing is "circulated" when it passes, as from one person or place to another, or spreads, as a report or tale. Willard v. State, 129 Tex.Cr.R. 384, 87 S.W.2d 269, 270.

**Circulation.** Transmission from person to person or place to place; e.g. interchange of money. Extent or degree of dissemination; e.g. total readers or issues sold of given publication.

**Circumspecte agatis** /sarkampéktiy agéytas/. The title of an English statute passed 13 Edw. I (1285) and so called from the initial words of it, the object of which was to ascertain the boundaries of ecclesiastical jurisdiction in some particulars, or, in other words, to regulate the jurisdiction of the ecclesiastical and temporal courts. See Articles of the clergy.

**Circumstances.** Attendant or accompanying facts, events or conditions. Subordinate or accessory facts; e.g. evidence that indicates the probability or improbability of an event.

As used in a statute for an allowance for the wife in a divorce action, having regard to the "circumstances" of the parties, it includes practically everything which has a legitimate bearing on present and prospective matters relating to the lives of both parties. See also Change of circumstances.

See also Extenuating circumstances; Extraordinary circumstances.

**Circumstantial evidence.** Testimony not based on actual personal knowledge or observation of the facts in controversy, but of other facts from which deductions are drawn, showing indirectly the facts sought to be proved. People v. Yokum, 145 C.A.2d 245, 302 P.2d 406, 410. The proof of certain facts and circumstances in a given case, from which jury may infer other connected facts which usually and reasonably follow according to the common experience of mankind. Foster v. Union Starch & Refining Co., 11 Ill.App.2d 346, 137 N.E.2d 499, 502. Evidence of facts or circumstances from which the existence or nonexistence of fact in issue may be inferred. Inferences drawn from facts proved. Process of decision by which court or jury may reason from circumstances known or proved, to establish by inference the principal fact. It means that existence of principal facts is only inferred from circumstances. Twin City Fire Ins. Co. v. Lonas, 255 Ky. 717, 75 S.W.2d 348, 350.

The proof of various facts or circumstances which usually attend the main fact in dispute, and therefore tend to prove its existence, or to sustain, by their consistency, the hypothesis claimed. Or as otherwise defined, it consists in reasoning from facts which are known or proved to establish such as are conjectured to exist.

**Circumstantibus, tales de.** See Tales.

**Ciric** /kírk/. In Anglo-Saxon and old English law, a church.

**Ciric-bryce** /kírk-briych/. Any violation of the privileges of a church.

**Ciric sceat** /kírk shyt/. Church-scot, or shot; an ecclesiastical due, payable on the day of St. Martin, consisting chiefly of corn.

**Cirliscus** /sərlískəs/. A ceorl (q.v.).

**Cista** /sista/. A box or chest for the deposit of charters, deeds, and things of value.

**Citación /sytásyówn/.** In Spanish law, citation; summons; an order of a court requiring a person against whom a suit has been brought to appear and defend within a given time. It is synonymous with the term emplazamiento in the old Spanish law, and the in jus vocatio of the Roman law.

**Citatio** /sāytéysh(i)yow/. Lat. A citation or summons to court. See Citation.

**Citatio ad rea summarad causam** /sāytéysh(i)yow ərd riyęsųyım̩am̩ kozam/. A summons to take up the cause. A process, in the civil law, which issued when one of the parties to a suit died before its determination for the plaintiff against the defendant's heir, or for the plaintiff's heir against the defendant, as the case might be; analogous to a bill of revivor, which is probably borrowed from this proceeding.

**Citatio est de juri naturali** /sāytéysh(i)yow ēst dij jurŷ natŷ rəŷ ləŷ/. A summons is by natural right.

**Citation /sāytéyshən/.** A writ issued out of a court of competent jurisdiction, commanding a person therein named to appear on a day named and do something therein mentioned, or show cause why he should not. An order, issued by the police, to appear before a magistrate or judge at a later date. A citation is commonly used for minor violations (e.g. traffic violations); thus avoiding having to take the suspect into immediate physical custody. See also Citation of authorities; Cite.

**Citationes non concedantur priusquam exprimatur super qua re fieri debet citatio** /sāytéyshiyənnyz non kɒnʃədəntər priyəskwəm əksəpməytər suwəp kwəy rɪ fəˈjɪəri ðəbet sāytéysh(i)yow/. Citations should not be granted before it is stated about what matter the citation is to be made. (A maxim of ecclesiastical law.)

**Citation of authorities.** The reading, or production of, or reference to, legal authorities and precedents (such as constitutions, statutes, reported cases, and treatises), in arguments to courts, in legal textbooks, law review articles, briefs, motions, and the like to substantiate or fortify the propositions advanced. See also Cite.

**Citations, law of.** In Roman law, an act of Valentinian, passed A.D. 426, providing that the writings of only five
jurists, viz., Papinian, Paul, Gaius, Ulpian, and Modestinus, should be quoted as authorities. The majority was binding on the judge. If they were equally divided the opinion of Papinian was to prevail; and in such a case, if Papinian was silent upon the matter, then the judge was free to follow his own view of the matter.

Citators. A set of books which provide, through letterform abbreviations or words, the subsequent judicial history and interpretation of reported decisions. The citators also denote the legislative and amendment history, and cases that have cited or construed, constitutions, statutes, rules, regulations, etc. The most widely used set of citators is Shepard's Citations.

Cite. L. Fr. City; a city. Cite de Loundr', city of London.

Cite. To summon; to command the presence of a person; to notify a person of legal proceedings against him and require his appearance thereto. To read or refer to legal authorities, in an argument to a court or elsewhere, in support of propositions of law sought to be established. To name in citation. To mention in support, illustration, or proof of. See Citation; Citation of authorities.

Citizen. One who, under the Constitution and laws of the United States, or of a particular state, is a member of the political community, owing allegiance and being entitled to the enjoyment of full civil rights. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the state wherein they reside. U.S.Const., 14th Amend. See Citizenship.

“Citizens” are members of a political community who, in their associated capacity, have established or submitted themselves to the dominion of a government for the promotion of their general welfare and the protection of their individual as well as collective rights. Herriott v. City of Seattle, 81 Wash.2d 48, 500 P.2d 101, 109.


Under the diversity statute, which mirrors U.S. Const. Article III’s diversity clause, a person is a “citizen of a state” if he or she is a citizen of the United States and a domiciliary of a state of the United States. Gibbons v. Udaras na Gaeltacht, D.C.N.Y., 549 F.Supp. 1094, 1116.

Citizen-informant. An eye witness who, with no motive but public service, and without expectation of payment, identifies himself or herself and volunteers information to the police. People v. Press, Colo.App., 633 P.2d 489, 492.

Citizen’s arrest. A private citizen as contrasted with a police officer may, under certain circumstances, make an arrest, generally for a felony or misdemeanor amounting to a breach of the peace. A private person may arrest another: 1. For a public offense committed or attempted in his presence. 2. When the person arrested has committed a felony, although not in his presence. 3. When a felony has been in fact committed, and he has reasonable cause for believing the person arrested to have committed it. Calif.Penal Code, § 837.

Citizenship. The status of being a citizen. There are four ways to acquire citizenship: by birth in the United States, by birth in U.S. territories, by birth outside the U.S. to U.S. parents, and by naturalization. See Corporate citizenship; Diversity of citizenship; Dual citizenship; Federal citizenship; Naturalization; Jus sanguinis; Jus soli.

City. A municipal corporation; in most states, of the largest and highest class. Also, the territory within the corporate limits. A political entity or subdivision for local governmental purposes; commonly headed by a mayor, and governed by a city council.

City council. The principal governmental body of a municipal corporation with power to pass ordinances, levy taxes, appropriate funds, and generally administer city government. The name of a group of municipal officers constituting primarily a legislative and administrative body, but which is often charged with judicial or quasi judicial functions, as when sitting on charges involving the removal of an officer for cause.

City courts. Court which tries persons accused of violating municipal ordinances and has jurisdiction over minor civil or criminal cases, or both.


Civic. Pertaining to a city or citizen, or to citizenship.

Civic enterprise. A project or undertaking in which citizens of a city co-operate to promote the common good and general welfare of the people of the city.

Civil. Of or relating to the state or its citizenry. Relating to private rights and remedies sought by civil actions as contrasted with criminal proceedings.

The word is derived from the Latin civilis, a citizen. Originally, pertaining or appropriate to a member of a civitas or free political community; natural or proper to a citizen. Also, relating to the community, or to the
Civil action. Action brought to enforce, redress, or protect private rights. In general, all types of actions other than criminal proceedings. Gilliken v. Gilliken, 248 N.C. 710, 104 S.E.2d 861, 863.

The term includes all actions, both those formerly known as equitable actions and those known as legal actions, or, in other phraseology, both suits in equity and actions at law. Thomason v. Thomason, 107 U.S. App.D.C. 27, 274 F.2d 89, 90.

In the great majority of states which have adopted rules or codes of civil procedure as patterned on the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, there is only one form of action known as a "civil action." The former distinctions between actions at law and suits in equity, and the separate forms of those actions and suits, have been abolished. Rule of Civil Proc. 2; New York CPLR § 103(a).

Compare Penal action.

Civil Aeronautics Board. The Civil Aeronautics Board, an independent regulatory commission, was originally established under the Civil Aeronautics Act of 1938. Its functions were terminated or transferred to other agencies beginning in 1966, with remaining functions transferred to Transportation Secretary in 1985. See Federal Aviation Administration.

Civil authority clause. Provision in fire insurance policy protecting insured from damages caused by firemen, police, and other civil authorities.

Civil bail. A bond, deposit of money or of property, to secure the release of a person who is under civil arrest for failing to pay a debt which has been reduced to court order and its effect is to insure payment of such order. See also Bail.

Civil Code. See Code Civil.

Civil commitment. A form of confinement order used in the civil context for those who are mentally ill, incompetent, alcoholic, drug addicted, etc. as contrasted with the criminal commitment of a sentence. Also applicable to confinement for failing to pay a debt which has been converted to a court order for payment; the failure to pay being contempt of court. See also Commitment.

Civil conspiracy. A combination of two or more persons who, by concerted action, seek to accomplish an unlawful purpose or to accomplish some purpose, not in itself unlawful, by unlawful means. Lake Mortgage Co., Inc. v. Federal Nat. Mortgage Ass'n, 159 Ind.App. 605, 308 N.E.2d 739, 744. See Conspiracy.

Civil contempt. A species of contempt of court which generally arises from a wilful failure to comply with an order of court such as an injunction as contrasted with criminal contempt which consists generally of contumacious conduct in the presence of the court. Punishment for civil contempt may be a fine or imprisonment, the object of such punishment being compliance with the order of the court. Such contempt is committed when a person violates an order of court which requires that person in specific and definite language to do or refrain from doing an act or series of acts. Lichtenstein v. Lichtenstein, C.A.Pa., 425 F.2d 1111, 1113. It commonly consists of failing to do something ordered by the court in a civil action for the benefit of the opposing litigant, and the proceedings are instituted to compel or coerce obedience to the order or decree. Hoga v. Clark, 5 Dist., 113 Ill.App.3d 1050, 69 Ill.Dec. 736, 448 N.E.2d 196, 201. See also Contempt.

Civil Damage Acts. See Dram Shop Acts.

Civil death. The state of a person who, though possessing natural life, has lost all civil rights and as to them is considered civilly dead. Hiroko Kawakita Hayashi v. Lorenz, Cal.App., 258 P.2d 1039, 1042. In some states, persons convicted of serious crimes are declared to be civilly dead which means that certain civil rights and privileges of the convicted offender including the right to vote and contract and to sue and be sued are forfeited. See also Civil disabilities, infra.

A corporation which has formally dissolved or become bankrupt leaving an estate to be administered for the benefit of its shareholders and creditors becomes civilly "dead." In re Great Plains Royalty Corp., C.A.N.D., 471 F.2d 1261, 1265.

Civil disabilities. Apart from the sentence which is imposed upon a convicted offender, numerous civil disabilities are also often imposed. These disabilities, which adversely affect an offender both during his incarceration and after his release, include denial of such privileges as voting, holding public office, obtaining many jobs and occupational licenses, entering judicially-enforceable agreements, maintaining family relationships, and obtaining insurance and pension benefits. A form of civil disability resulting from a DWI conviction is the revocation or suspension of driver's license. See also Civil death.

Civil disobedience. A form of lawbreaking employed to demonstrate the injustice or unfairness of a particular law and indulged in deliberately to focus attention on the allegedly undesirable law. See Civil disorder.

Civil disorder. Any public disturbance involving acts of violence by assemblages of three or more persons, which causes an immediate danger of or results in damage or injury to the property or person of any other individual. 18 U.S.C.A. § 232. See also Riot.

Civil fraud. In taxation, the specific intent to evade a tax which taxpayer believes to be owing is an essential element of civil fraud. May also be applied to the tort of deceit or fraud in contrast to criminal fraud. See also Fraud.
Civiliter. Private citizen, as distinguished from such as belong to the armed services, or (in England) the church. One who is skilled or versed in the civil law.

Civilis /sivilas/. Lat. Civil, as distinguished from criminal. Civilis actio, a civil action.

Civilista /sivilista/. In old English law, a civil lawyer, or civilian.

Civiliter /sivilitar/. Civilly. In a person's civil character or position, or by civil (not criminal) process or procedure. This term is used in distinction or opposition to the word "criminaliter,"—criminally,—to distinguish civil actions from criminal prosecutions.

Civiliter mortuus /sivilatar mortyuwas/. Civilly dead; dead in the view of the law. The condition of one who has lost his civil rights and capacities, and is considered civilly dead in law. See Civil death.

Civilization. A law, an act of justice, or judgment which renders a criminal process civil.

A term which covers several states of society; it is relative, and has no fixed sense, but implies an improved and progressive condition of the people, living under an organized government. It consists not merely in material achievements, in accomplishment and accumulation of wealth, or in advancement in culture, science, and knowledge, but also in doing of equal and exact justice.

Civil jury trial. Trial of civil action before a jury rather than before a judge. In suits at common law in Federal court where value in controversy exceeds $20.00, there is constitutional right to jury trial. U.S.Const., 7th Amend.; Fed.R.Civil P. 38. See also Jury trial.

Civil law. That body of law which every particular nation, commonwealth, or city has established peculiarly for itself; more properly called "municipal" law, to distinguish it from the "law of nature," and from international law. Laws concerned with civil or private rights and remedies, as contrasted with criminal laws.

The system of jurisprudence held and administered in the Roman empire, particularly as set forth in the compilation of Justinian and his successors,—comprising the Institutes, Code, Digest, and Novels, and collectively denominated the "Corpus Juris Civilis,"—as distinguished from the common law of England and the canon law. The civil law (Civil Code) is followed in Louisiana. See Code Civil.

Civil liability. The amenability to civil action as distinguished from amenability to criminal prosecution. A sum of money assessed either as general, special or liquidated damages; may be either single, double or treble for violations such as overcharges.

Civil liability acts. See Dram Shop Acts.

Civil liberties. Personal, natural rights guaranteed and protected by Constitution; e.g. freedom of speech, press, freedom from discrimination, etc. Body of law dealing with natural liberties, shorn of excesses which invade equal rights of others. Constitutionally, they are restraints on government. Sowers v. Ohio Civil Rights Commission, 20 Ohio Misc. 115, 252 N.E.2d 463, 476.

State law may recognize liberty interests more extensive than those independently protected by the Federal Constitution. Mills v. Rogers, 457 U.S. 291, 300, 102 S.Ct. 2442, 2449, 73 L.Ed.2d 16 (1982). See also Bill of Rights; Civil Rights Acts; Fundamental rights.

Civil nuisance. At common law, anything done to hurt or annoyance of lands, tenements, or hereditaments of another. See Nuisance.

Civil obligation. One which binds in law, and may be enforced in a court of justice.

Civil offense. Term used to describe violations of statutes making the act a public nuisance. Also describes an offense which is malum prohibitum and not considered reprehensible.

Civil office. A non-military public office; one which pertains to the exercise of the powers or authority of government.

Civil officer. See Officer.

Civil penalties. Represents punishment for specific activities; e.g. violation of antitrust or securities laws, usually in the form of fines or money damages. See Damages (exemplary or punitive damages); Penal action; Statutory penalty; Treble damages.

Civil possession. See Possession.


Civil process. See Process.

Civil responsibility. The liability to be called upon to respond to an action at law for an injury caused by a delict or crime, as opposed to criminal responsibility, or liability to be proceeded against in a criminal tribunal.

Civil rights. See Civil liberties.

Civil Rights Acts. Federal statutes enacted after Civil War, and more recently in 1957 and 1964, intended to implement and give further force to basic personal rights guaranteed by Constitution. Such Acts prohibit discrimination based on race, color, age, or religion.


Civil servant. See Civil service.

Civil service. Term generally means employment in federal, state, city and town government with such positions filled on merit as a result of competitive examinations. Such employment carries with it certain statutory rights to job security, advancement, benefits, etc. See Civil Service Commission; Competitive civil service examination; Merit Systems Protection Board; Office of Personnel Management.

Civil Service Commission. The United States Civil Service Commission (CSC) was created by act of Congress on January 16, 1883. Authority is codified under 5 U.S.C.A. § 1101.

The Civil Service Act was designed to establish a merit system under which appointments to Federal jobs are made on the basis of fitness—as determined by open
and competitive examination—rather than personal preference or political considerations. Over the years, additional legislation and Executive orders have broadened the Commission’s role to include such Federal personnel management activities as job classification, status and tenure, pay comparability, awards, training, labor-management relations, equal employment opportunity, health and life insurance programs, and retirement. The Commission was reorganized and restructured under the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978. Among the features of the Reform Act were the establishment of an independent and equitable appeals process, protections against abuses of the merit system, and incentives for good work and skilled management. Additionally, the functions of the former Commission were divided between two new agencies—Office of Personnel Management and an independent Merit Systems Protection Board (q.v.).

Similar commissions exist in most states covering state and local public employment.

Civil side. When the same court has jurisdiction of both civil and criminal matters, proceedings of the first class are often said to be on the civil side; those of the second, on the criminal side.

Civil suits. See Civil action.

Civil trials. Trials of civil as distinguished from criminal cases.

Civil war. In general, any internal armed conflict between persons of same country. War Between the States in which Federal government contended against seceding Confederate states from 1861 to 1865. Also, in England, war between Parliamentarians and Royalists from 1642 to 1652.

Civil year. See Year.

Civis /sívəs/. Lat. In the Roman law, a citizen; as distinguished from incola (an inhabitant); origin or birth constituting the former, domicile the latter.

Civitas /sìvatəs/. Lat. In the Roman law, any body of people living under the same laws; a state. Jus civitas, the law of a state; civil law. Civitates federate, towns in alliance with Rome, and considered to be free. Citizenship; one of the three status, conditions, or qualifications of persons.

C.J. An abbreviation for chief justice; also for circuit judge; Corpus Juris.

C.J.S. Corpus Juris Secundum.

C.L. An abbreviation for civil law.

Claflin trust. A type of trust in which donor or settlor makes specific provisions for termination and the courts respect such provisions by denying the beneficiary the right to terminate. Called an indestructible trust, deriving its name from the case. Claflin v. Claflin, 149 Mass. 19, 20 N.E. 454.

Claim. To demand as one’s own or as one’s right; to assert; to urge; to insist. A cause of action. Means by or through which claimant obtains possession or enjoyment of privilege or thing. Demand for money or property as of right, e.g., insurance claim. U.S. v. Tieger, D.C.N.J., 138 F.Supp. 709, 710.

With respect to claims to a negotiable instrument of which a holder in due course takes free, the term “claim” means any interest or remedy recognized in law or equity that creates in the claimant a right to the interest or its proceeds.

Right to payment, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, liquidated, unliquidated, fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, legal, equitable, secured, or unsecured; or right to an equitable remedy for breach of performance if such breach gives rise to a right to payment, whether or not such right to an equitable remedy is reduced to judgment, fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured, or unsecured. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

In conflicts of law, a receiver may be appointed in any state which has jurisdiction over the defendant who owes a claim. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 369.

In patent law, a claim is an assertion of what the invention purports to accomplish, and claims of a patent define the invention and the extent of the grant; any feature of an invention not stated in the claim is beyond the scope of patent protection. Smith v. ACME General Corp., C.A. Ohio, 614 F.2d 1086, 1088.

See also Antecedent claim; Cause of action; Community debt; Complaint; Counterclaim; Cross-claim; False claim; Joinder; Liability; Liquidated claim; Third party complaint. For proof of claim, see Proof; for joinder of claims, see Joinder.

Claim adjuster. Independent agent or employee of insurance company who negotiates and settles claims against the insurer. See Adjuster; Claimant adjuster.

Claim and delivery. Action at law for recovery of specific personal property wrongfully taken and detained, with damages which the taking or detention has caused. A modification of common-law action of replevin. See also Replevin.

Claimant. One who claims or asserts a right, demand or claim. See Claim; Plaintiff.

Claimant adjuster. One who will obtain, secure, enforce, or establish a right, claim, or demand for an individual against an insurance company.

Claim check. Form of receipt for bailed or checked property, which normally must be surrendered when such property is recovered.

Claim in equity. In English practice, in simple cases, the summary proceeding by claim was sometimes adopted. This summary practice was created by orders 22d April, 1850. By Consolid.Ord.1860, viii, r. 4, such claims were abolished. See Equity jurisdiction.

Claim jumping. The location on ground, knowing it to be excess ground, within the staked boundaries of another mining claim initiated prior thereto, because law governing manner of making location had not been
CLAIM JUMPING

complied with, so that location covers the workings of the prior locators. Filing of duplicate mining claims hoping that prior claim will be invalid.

Claim of cognizance or of consuance. An intervention by a third person, claiming jurisdiction or demanding judicature in cause, which plaintiff has commenced out of the claimant’s court. Now obsolete. 2 Bl.Comm. 350, note; 3 Bl.Comm. 298.

Claim of liberty. In English practice, a suit or petition to the queen, in the former court of exchequer, to have liberties and franchises confirmed there by the attorney general.

Claim of ownership, right and title. As regards adverse possession, claim of land as one’s own to hold it for oneself. Claim of right, claim of title and claim of ownership are synonymous. Claimant’s intention to claim in hostility to real owner. Color of title and claim of title are synonymous. Intention of dispossessor to appropriate and use land as his own, irrespective of any semblance of color, or right, or title. See Adverse possession.

Claim of right doctrine. As contemplated under doctrine of adverse possession is simply that claimant is in possession as owner, with intent to claim the land as his or her own, and not in recognition of or subordination to record title owner. Sisson v. Koelle, 10 Wash.App. 746, 520 P.2d 1380, 1384. In taxation, a judicially imposed doctrine applicable to both cash and accrual basis taxpayers which holds that an amount is includible in income upon actual or constructive receipt if the taxpayer has an unrestricted claim to such amounts. A payment received under a claim of right is includible in income even though there is a possibility that all or part of it may have to be returned. North American Oil Consolidated v. Burnet, 286 U.S. 417, 52 S.Ct. 613, 76 L.Ed. 1197.

Claim preclusion. See Res (Res judicata).

Claim property bond. A bond filed by a defendant in cases of replevin and of execution to procure return of goods.

Claims Collection Act. Federal Act which requires that each agency of the federal government attempt to collect claims of the government (e.g., overpayments) arising out of the activities of the agency.

Claims court. See Claims Court, U.S.; Court of Claims; Small Claims Court.

Claims Court, U.S. This federal court was established in 1982 and succeeds to all the original jurisdiction formerly exercised by the Court of Claims, as now provided for in 28 U.S.C.A. 1491 et seq. The court has jurisdiction to render money judgments upon any claim against the United States founded either upon the Constitution, or any act of Congress or any regulation of an executive department, or upon any express or implied in fact contract with the United States or for liquidated or unliquidated damages in cases not sounding in tort. Judgments of the Court are final and conclusive on both the claimant and the United States subject to an appeal as of right to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. Authority also rests with the court to furnish reports on any bill that may be referred by either House of Congress. Jurisdiction of the Court is nationwide, and jurisdiction over the parties is obtained when suit is filed and process is served on the United States through the Attorney General. See also Court of Claims; Tucker Act.

Clam /klæm/. Lat. In the civil law, covertly; secretly.

Clam delinquentes magis puniuntur quam palam /klæm daliŋkwɛnˈtiːz mɛˈjaʃ pjuːˈniːnɬtər kwɔm ˈpæləm/. Those sinning secretly are punished more severely than those sinning openly.

Clamea admittenda in itinere per attornatum /klɛˈmiːə ədˈmɪtəndə ɪn ɪˈtɪrnɛr əˈpər ˈætərnətʊm/. An ancient writ by which the king commanded the justices in eyre to admit the claim by attorney of a person who was in the royal service, and could not appear in person.

Clam factum id videtur esse, quod quisque, quum controversiam haberet, habiturum se putaret, fecit /klæmˈfæktəm id vɪdəˈtʊr ɪˈsɛ, kʊd kwiˈkwɪk wɪˈkwɪskwɪj, kʊm kɒntrəˈvɜːʃəl(ə)ˈmɛ ˈhæbɪrəst, hæbɪtər(ə)ˈrɪəmˌvɪli sɪˈpjuːˈtɛrəst, ˈfɪəst/ That appears to be covertly (secretly) done, which anyone did, when he had a legal dispute, or thought he would have one.

Clamor. In old English law, a claim or complaint; an outcry; clamor.

In the civil law, a claimant; a debt; anything claimed from another; a proclamation; an accusation.

Clam, vi, aut precario /klæm, váːt prəˈkɛriːw/. A technical phrase of the Roman law, meaning by force, stealth, or importance.

Clandestine. Secret, hidden, concealed; usually for some illegal or illicit purpose. For example, a clandestine marriage is one contracted without observing the conditions precedent prescribed by law, such as publication of banns, procuring a license, or the like.

Clarendon, assize of /ˈəsəz ə klærəˈdən/. English statute (1166) the principal feature of which was an improvement of judicial procedure in the case of criminals. It was a part of the same scheme of reform as the Constitution of Clarendon.

Clarendon, constitutions of /ˈkɒnstrʌʃənz ə klærəˈdən/. Certain statutes made in the reign of Henry II of England, at a parliament held at Clarendon (A.D. 1164), by which the king checked the power of the pope and his clergy, and greatly narrowed the exemption they claimed from secular jurisdiction. 4 Bl.Comm. 422.

Class. A group of persons, things, qualities, or activities, having common characteristics or attributes. In re Kanawha Val. Bank, 144 W.Va. 346, 109 S.E.2d 649, 670. The order or rank according to which persons or things are arranged or assorted. Securities having similar features. Also, a body of persons uncertain in number.
A "class" within rule relating to class action must be taken in broad colloquial sense of group of people ranked together as having common characteristics, and the function of the enumerated requirements of rule is to assure that from those characteristics there arises a common legal position vis-à-vis the opposing party, the legal right or obligations of which the court can efficiently and fairly adjudicate in a single proceeding. Ridgeway v. International Broth. of Elec. Workers, Local No. 134, D.C.Ill., 74 F.R.D. 597, 601.

Class action. See Class or representative action.

Class directors. System whereby terms of corporate board of directors are staggered, thus making takeover attempt difficult.

Classes of stock. Issuance of common stock in two or more general classes; e.g., Class A and Class B. Normally, only one class has voting rights. See Stock.

Class gift. A gift of an aggregate sum to a body of persons uncertain in number at time of gift, to be ascertained at a future time, who are all to take in equal, or other definite proportions, the share of each being dependent for its amount upon the ultimate number. In re Clarke's Estate, 460 Pa. 41, 331 A.2d 408, 410.

Classiarius /klásiyériyos/. A seaman or soldier serving at sea.

Classici /klássay/. In the Roman law, persons employed in servile duties on board of vessels.

Classification. Arrangement into groups or categories on the basis of established criteria. The word may have two meanings, one primarily signifying a division required by statutes, fundamental and substantial, and the other secondary, signifying an arrangement or enumeration adopted for convenience only.

Classification of crimes. A grouping of crimes. Taxonomy which may be based on the seriousness of the crime, e.g. felony or misdemeanor, or on the nature of the crime, e.g. malum prohibitum or malum in se, or on the objects of the crime, e.g. crimes against property or crimes against the person. Felonies and misdemeanors are also classified under federal statutes and sometimes in state statutes as Class A, B, etc., with punishments set for each class. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3559. Crimes are also commonly classified into degrees; e.g., first and second degree murder; and also as voluntary or involuntary (e.g. manslaughter). See also Degrees of crime; Offenses.

Classification of risks. Term used in fire insurance to designate the nature and situation of the articles insured, and in accident insurance to the occupation of the applicant.

Classified. Grouped into classes. See Classification.

Classified tax. Tax system where different rates are assessed to each group of property.

Class legislation. Legislation limited in operation to certain persons or classes of persons, natural or artifi-

cial, or to certain districts of territory or state. Legislation operating upon portion of particular class of persons or things.

The term is applied to enactments which divide the people or subjects of legislation into classes, with reference either to the grant of privileges or the imposition of burdens, upon an arbitrary, unjust, or invidious principle, or which make arbitrary discriminations between those persons or things coming within the same class. Such laws commonly violate equal protection guarantees of Fourteenth Amendment.

Class or representative action. A class action provides a means by which, where a large group of persons are interested in a matter, one or more may sue or be sued as representatives of the class without needing to join every member of the class. This procedure is available in federal court and in most state courts under Rule of Civil Procedure 23. See also New York C.P.L.R. § 901.

There are general requirements for the maintenance of any class suit. These are that the persons constituting the class must be so numerous that it is impracticable to bring them all before the court, and the named representatives must be such as will fairly insure the adequate representation of them all. In addition, there must be an ascertainable class and there must be a well defined common interest in the questions of law and fact involved affecting the parties to be represented. The trial court must also certify the lawsuit as a class action. Daar v. Yellow Cab Co., 67 Cal.2d 695, 63 Cal.Rptr. 724, 731, 433 P.2d 732.

Prior to the revision of Federal Civil Procedure Rule 23 in 1966, there were three categories of class actions, popularly known as "true", "hybrid", and "spurious." These categories no longer exist under present Rule 23.

See Hybrid class action; Spurious class action. Compare Multidistrict litigation.

Class voting. See Voting group.

Clause /klóz/. A single paragraph or subdivision of a pleading or legal document, such as a contract, deed, will, constitution, or statute. Sometimes a sentence or part of a sentence. See Paragraph.

Clause potestative. In French law, the name given to the clause whereby one party to a contract reserves to himself the right to annul it.

Clause rolls. In old English law, rolls which contain all such matters of record as were committed to close writs; these rolls are preserved in the Tower.

Clausula /klóz(h)ýía/. A clause; a sentence or part of a sentence in a written instrument or law.

Clausula derogativa /klózhál darógtáyva/. A clause in a will which provides that no will subsequently made is to be valid. The latter would still be valid, but there would be ground for suspecting undue influence.

Clausulae inconsuetae semper inducunt suspicacionem /klózhálí iýkanswiýtiy sémpár and(y)úwkánt sápšíhiýwñum/. Unusual clauses [in an instrument] always induce suspicion.
Clausula generalis de residuo non ea completeitur que non ejusdem sint generis cum iis que speciatim dicta fuerant /klózhala jénéréylas diý razyduyow nón ły amléxtar kwy nón ajásad sint jénaras kám áyas kwy spéshiyétam diýa fy(y)úwarant/. A general clause of remainder does not embrace those things which are not of the same kind with those which had been specially mentioned.

Clausula generalis non refert ad expressa /klózhala jénéréylas non rafártar èd aksprész/. A general clause does not refer to things expressed.

Clausula que abrogacionem excludit ab initio non valet /klózhala kwy ébrageyshiyównam aksklyiýúwdst èb sñishi(y)ow nón váelst/. A clause [in a law] which precludes its abrogation is void from the beginning.

Clausula rebus sic stantibus /klózhala rıybas sik stántbas/. A tacit condition said to attach to all contracts meaning that they cease to be obligatory as soon as the state of facts out of which they arose has changed. This principle was used to demand payment on a contract value for value when the currency in which payment had been specified had become worthless through inflation/depreciation.

Clausula vel dispositio inutilis per presumptionem remotam, vel causam ex post facto non fulcitur /klózhala vél dispózish(y)ow inyúyáltas pár pr–zám(p)shiyównam ramówtam, vél kózam éks pówst féktow nón fálsstor/. A useless clause or disposition [one which expresses no more than the law by intendment would have supplied] is not supported by a remote presumption [or foreign intendment of some purpose, in regard whereof it might be material], or by a cause arising afterwards [which may induce an operation of those idle words].

Clausum /kłózam/. Lat. Close, closed up, sealed. In-closed, as a parcel of land. A writ was either clausum (close) or apertura (open). Grants were said to be by literæ patente (open grant) or literæ clausæ (close grant); 2 Bl.Comm. 346. Occurring in the phrase quare clausum fregit it denotes in this sense only in reality in which the plaintiff has some exclusive interest, whether for a limited or unlimited time or for special or for general purposes.

Clausum fregit /klózam frýjst/. L. Lat. (He broke the close.) In pleading and practice, technical words formerly used in certain actions of trespass, and still retained in the phrase quare clausum fregit (q.v.).

Clausum paschie /klózam pëskjiyiv/. In English law, the morrow of the utas, or eight days of Easter; the end of Easter; the Sunday after Easter-day.

Clausura /klzhúrə/. In old English law, an inclosure. Clausura heyce, the inclosure of a hedge.

Clavia /klëyiys/. In old English law, a club or mace; tenure per serjeantiam clavæ, by the serjeanty of the club or mace.

Clawa. A close, or small inclosure.

Clayton Act. A Federal law enacted in 1914 as amendment to the Sherman Antitrust Act dealing with anti-trust regulations and unfair trade practices. 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 12–27. The Act prohibits price discrimination, tying and exclusive dealing contracts, mergers, and interlocking directorates, where the effect may be substantially to lessen competition or tend to create a monopoly in any line of commerce.

Clean. Irreproachable; innocent of fraud or wrongdoing; free from defect in form or substance; free from exceptions or reservations. It is a very elastic adjective, however, and is particularly dependent upon context.

Clean Air Acts. Federal and state environmental statutes enacted to regulate and control air pollution. See e.g. 42 U.S.C.A. § 7401 et seq.

Clean bill. Bill of exchange without documents attached.

Clean bill of health. One certifying that no contagious or infectious disease exists, or certifying as to healthy conditions generally without exception or reservation. See Bill (Maritime law).

Clean bill of lading. One without exception or reservation as to the place or manner of stowage of the goods, and importing that the goods are to be (or have been) safely and properly stowed under deck. One which contains nothing in the margin qualifying the words in the bill of lading itself.

Clean hands doctrine. Under this doctrine, equity will not grant relief to a party, who, as actor, seeks to set judicial machinery in motion and obtain some remedy, if such party in prior conduct has violated conscience or good faith or other equitable principle. Franklin v. Franklin, 365 Mo. 442, 283 S.W.2d 483, 486. One seeking equitable relief cannot take advantage of one's own wrong. Fair Automotive Repair, Inc. v. Car-X Service Systems, Inc., 2 Dist., 128 Ill.App.3d 763, 84 Ill. Dec. 25, 471 N.E.2d 554, 558.

Clean Water Acts. Federal and state environmental statutes enacted to regulate and control water pollution. See e.g. 33 U.S.C.A. § 1251 et seq.

Clear. Obvious; beyond reasonable doubt; perspicuous; plain. Free from all limitation, qualification, question or shortcoming. Free from incumbrance, obstruction, burden, limitation, etc. Plain, evident, free from doubt or conjecture, unequivocal, also unincumbered. Free from deductions or drawbacks. In banking, collection of funds on which check is drawn and payment of such funds to holder of check.

Clearance. In maritime law, the right of a ship to leave port. The act of clearing or leaving port. The certificate issued by the collector of a port evidencing the power of the ship to leave port. In contract for exhibition of motion pictures, the interval of time between conclusion of exhibition in one theater and commencement of exhibition at another theater. Waxmann v. Columbia Pictures Corporation, D.C.Pa., 40 F.Supp. 108, 111.
Clear and convincing proof. That proof which requires more than a preponderance of the evidence but less than proof beyond a reasonable doubt. Clear and convincing proof will be shown where the truth of the facts asserted is in reasonable certainty of the truth of the ultimate fact. See also Beyond a reasonable doubt; Clear and convincing evidence or proof.

Clear and present danger doctrine. Doctrine in constitutional law, first formulated in Schenck v. U.S., 249 U.S. 47, 39 S.Ct. 247, 63 L.Ed. 470, providing that governmental restrictions on First Amendment freedoms of speech and press will be upheld if necessary to prevent grave and immediate danger to interests which government may lawfully protect.

Speech which incites to unlawful action falls outside the protection of the First Amendment where there is a direct connection between the speech and violation of the law; this is the "clear and present danger test". People v. Winston, 64 Misc.2d 150, 314 N.Y.S.2d 489, 495.

Clear annual value. The net yearly value to the possessor of the property, over and above taxes, interest on mortgages, and other charges and deductions.

Clear annuity. The devise of an annuity "clear" means an annuity free from taxes or free or clear of legacy or inheritance taxes.

Clear chance. A "clear chance" to avoid accident within meaning of last clear chance doctrine involves the element of sufficient time to appreciate peril of the party unable to extricate himself therefrom, and to take necessary steps to avoid injuring him. Klouse v. Northern Pac. Ry. Co., 50 Wash.2d 432, 312 P.2d 647, 650. See also Last clear chance doctrine.

Clear days. If a certain number of clear days be given for the doing of any act, the time is to be reckoned exclusively, as well of the first day as the last.

Clear evidence or proof. Evidence which is positive, precise and explicit, which tends directly to establish the point to which it is adduced and is sufficient to make out a prima facie case. It necessarily means a clear preponderance. It may mean no more than a fair preponderance of proof but may also be construed as requiring a higher degree of proof. It may convey the idea, under emphasis, of certainty, or understood as meaning beyond doubt. See also Beyond a reasonable doubt; Clear and convincing proof.

Clearing. The departure of a vessel from port, after complying with the customs and health laws and like local regulations. See also Clearance; Clearance certificate.

In banking, a method of making exchanges and settling balances, adopted among banks and bankers. See Clearinghouse.

Clearing account. An account containing amounts to be transferred to another account(s) before the end of the accounting period.

Clearing corporation. A corporation, all of the capital stock of which is held by or for a national securities exchange or association registered under a statute of the U.S., such as the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. U.C.C. § 8–102(3).

Clearinghouse. An association or place where banks exchange checks and drafts drawn on each other, and settle their daily balances. See U.C.C. § 4–104(d).

With respect to a stock or commodities exchange, a facility which provides for the daily clearance of all transactions. With regard to futures transactions, a clearinghouse performs the following functions: confirms that trades made each day are acknowledged by both parties; settles amounts owed daily on futures contracts due to changes in contract prices during the trading session; insures the financial worth of all futures contracts that it has accepted.

Clearing loan. One made to a bond dealer while an issue of bonds is being sold.

Clearings. Method of making exchanges and settling balances among banks and bankers.

Clearing title. Acts or proceedings necessary to render title marketable.

Clear legal right. A right inferable as a matter of law from uncontroverted facts.

Clearly. Visible, unmistakable, in words of no uncertain meaning. Beyond a question or beyond a reasonable doubt; honestly, straightforwardly, and frankly; plainly. Without obscurity, obstruction, entanglement, confusion, or uncertainty. Unequivocal.

Clearly erroneous. For purposes of rule providing that findings of trial court shall not be set aside unless "clearly erroneous," refers to findings when based upon substantial error in proceedings or misapplication of law, Kauk v. Anderson, C.C.A.N.D., 137 F.2d 331, 333; or when unsupported by substantial evidence, or contrary to clear weight of evidence or induced by erroneous view of the law. Smith v. Porter, C.C.A.Ark., 143 F.2d 292, 294. As a basis for appellate review, a finding is "clearly erroneous" when, although there is evidence to support it, the reviewing court on entire evidence is left with definite and firm conviction that a mistake has been committed. United States v. United States Gypsum, 333 U.S. 364, 395, 68 S.Ct. 525, 542. See also Error.

mind of finder of facts that its weight is such as to cause a reasonable person to accept the fact as established. See Frihauf, 58 Wyo. 479, 135 P.2d 427, 433. See Beyond a reasonable doubt; Clear and convincing proof.

Clear market price. Fair market price. See Fair market value.

Clear market value. Sum which property would bring on a fair sale by a willing seller not obliged to sell to a willing buyer not obliged to buy, or fair market value, or cash value. With regard to inheritance tax, highest price obtainable. See Fair market value.

Clear reflection of income. The Internal Revenue Service has the authority to redetermine a taxpayer’s income using a method which clearly reflects income if the taxpayer’s method does not do so. I.R.C. § 446(b). In addition, the I.R.S. may apportion or allocate income among various related business if income is not “clearly reflected”. I.R.C. § 482.

Clear residue. Addition of income from funds, used to pay decedent’s debts, administration expenses, and general legacies, to residue of estate.

Clear title. Good title; marketable title; one free from incumbrance, obstruction, burden, or limitation. Frank v. Murphy, 64 Ohio App. 501, 29 N.E.2d 41, 43. See Marketable title.

Clear title of record. Freedom from apparent defects, grave doubts, and litigious uncertainties. Such title as a reasonably prudent person, with full knowledge, would accept. Tull v. Milligan, 173 Okt. 131, 48 P.2d 335, 842. See Marketable title; Quiet title action.

Clear view doctrine. See Plain view doctrine.

Clemency /klémansiy/. Kindness, mercy, forgiveness, leniency; usually relating to criminal acts. Used e.g. to describe act of governor of state when he commutes death sentence to life imprisonment, or grants pardon. See also Amnesty; Pardon; Reprimand.

Clementines /klémantînîyə/. In canon law, the collection of decretals or constitutions of Pope Clement V, made by order of John XXII, his successor, who published it in 1317.

Clement’s inn. In English law, an inn of chancery. See Inns of chancery.

Clergy. The whole of clergymen or ministers of religion. Also an abbreviation for “benefit of clergy”. See Benefit of clergy.

Clergyable. In old English law, allowing of, or entitled to, the benefit of clergy (privilegium clericale). Used of persons or crimes. 4 Bl.Comm. 371. See Benefit of clergy.

Clergyman. Member of the clergy. Spiritual representative of church.

Clergy privilege. Formerly, exemption given to clergy from being tried in civil courts because of availability of trial in canonical court. See Benefit of clergy.

Clerical. Pertaining to clergymen; or pertaining to the office or labor of a clerk. See also Clerk; Ministerial act.

Clericale privilegium /klérakséliyí priválíjíjíyam/. In old English law, the clerical privilege; the privilege or benefit of clergy.


It may include error apparent on face of instrument, record, indictment or information, In re Goldberg’s Estate, 10 Cal.2d 709, 76 P.2d 508, 512; error in respect of matters of record, Shotwell v. State, 135 Tex.Cr.R. 366, 120 S.W.2d 97; errors, mistakes, or omissions by clerk, writer, counsel, or judge which are not the result of exercise of judicial function, Pacific Finance Corporation of California v. La Monte, 64 Idaho 438, 133 P.2d 921, 922; Wilson v. City of Fergus Falls, 181 Minn. 329, 232 N.W. 322, 323; failure of clerk to enter order, Keller v. Cleaver, 20 Cal.App.2d 364, 67 P.2d 131, 133; omission in statutory provision, Craig v. State, 204 Ark. 798, 164 S.W.2d 1007, 1008; order fixing tax rate below statutory rate, In re Jagnow’s Estate, 148 Misc. 657, 266 N.Y.S. 785, 788; placing of case on calendar without notice, New England Furniture & Carpet Co. v. Willcuts, D.C. Minn., 55 F.2d 983, 987; purported order incongruous and irrelevant to surrounding recitals, Carpenter v. Pacific Mut. Life Ins. Co. of California, 14 Cal.2d 704, 96 P.2d 796, 799; signature by judge to judgment which does not express judicial desire or intention, Bastajian v. Brown, 19 Cal.2d 209, 120 P.2d 9, 12.

As applied to judgments and decrees is a mistake or omission by a clerk, counsel, judge or printer which is not the result of exercise of judicial function. In re Humboldt River System, 77 Nev. 244, 362 P.2d 285, 287.

Clerical errors may be corrected by the court at any time of its own initiative or on the motion of any party and after such notice, if any, as the court orders. Fed.R. Civil P. 60(a).

Clerical misprision. Mistake or fraud perpetrated by clerk of court which is susceptible of demonstration by face of record, or a clerical error, which is an error by clerk in transcribing or otherwise apparent on the face of the record. Ballew v. Fowler, 285 Ky. 149, 147 S.W.2d 65, 66.

Clerical tonsure. In old English law, the practice of having the head shaved, which was formerly peculiar to clerks, or persons in orders, and which the coifs worn by serjeants at law are supposed to have been introduced to conceal. 1 Bl.Comm. 24, note t; 4 Bl.Comm. 367.

Clerici de cancellaria; clerici de cursu /klérksrás sáiy díy kännsélériea,’kárs(y)uw/. Clerks of the chancery. See Cursitors.

Clerici non ponantur in officiis /klérksrás sáiy nôn pänán’tárt in afísh(h)iýyas/. Clergymen should not be placed in offices; i.e., in secular offices.

Clerici pranotarii /klérksrás príyntsétiýiyay/. The six clerks in chancery.

Clerico admitendo /klérkrkow àdmíténdów/. See Admittendo cleric.
Clerico capto per statutum mercatorurn /klěhrəkəs klěttəw pər stət̩yvətəm mərkətorəm/. A writ for the delivery of a clerk out of prison, who was taken and incarcerated upon the breach of a statute merchant.

Clerico convinto commisso gaolre in defectu ordinarii delibendo /klěhrəkəs konvɪktəw kəmɪsəʊ jəˈliːn ɪn dəfɛkt(ˈjuːəʊ ɔrdənəriəj dalɪbərəndəʊ/). An ancient writ, that lay for the delivery to his ordinary of a clerk convicted of felony, where the ordinary did not challenge him according to the privilege of clerks.

Clerico infra sacros ordines constituto, non eligendo /klěhrəkəs konvɪktəw kənvrɪktəw kəmɪsəʊ jəˈliːn ɪn dəfɛkt(ˈjuːəʊ ɔrdənəriəj dalɪbərəndəʊ/). An ancient writ that lay for the delivery to his ordinary of a clerk convicted of felony, where the ordinary did not challenge him according to the privilege of clerks.

Clericus /klěhrəkəs/. In old English law, a clerk or priest; a person in holy orders; a secular priest; a clerk of a court. An officer of the royal household, having charge of the receipt and payment of moneys, etc. In Roman law, a minister of religion in the Christian church; an ecclesiastical or priest. A general term, including bishops, priests, deacons, and others of inferior order. Also of the amanuenses of the judges or courts of the king.

Clericus et agricola et mercator, tempore belli, ut oret, colat, et commutet, pace fruuntur /klěhrəkəs ət əgrɪkələ ət mərkətər, tɛmpɔrə bɛli, ət ɔrɛt kələt, ət kəmətət, pɛsɨf ˈfrʊwntɚ/). Clergymen, husbandmen, and merchants, in order that they may preach, cultivate, and trade, enjoy peace in time of war.

Clericus mercati /klěhrəkəs mərkətət/). In old English law, clerk of the market.

Clericus non connumeretur in duabus ecclesiis /klěhrəkəs nɒn kən(ˈjuːəmənɪtər ɪn dəˈbjuːs ɛkˈkliːsiəs/). In old English law, a clergyman should not be appointed to two churches.

Clericus parochialis /klěhrəkəs ˈpærəkɹɪʃəliəs/). In old English law, a parish clerk.

Clérigos /kliˈɾiɡos/. In Spanish law, clergy; men chosen for the service of God.

Clerk. Officer of court who files pleadings, motions, judgments, etc., issues process, and keeps records of court proceedings. Functions and duties of clerks of court are usually specified by statute or court rules; e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 77, 79.

Person employed in public office whose duties include keeping records or accounts. One who sells goods, waits on customers, or engages in clerical work such as bookkeeping, copying, transcribing, letter writing, tabulating, stenography, etc.

A person in holy orders; a clergyman; a cleric; an individual attached to the ecclesiastical state, and who has the clerical tonsure. See 4 BI.Comm. 366, 367.

A law clerk assists an attorney or judge with legal research, brief writing, and other legal tasks. Is commonly a recent law school graduate or law student.

Clerk of Arraigns. In English law, an assistant to the clerk of assise. His duties were in the crown court on circuit.

Clerk of Assize. In English law, officers who officiated as associates on the circuits. They recorded all judicial proceedings done by the judges on the circuit.

Clerk of Enrollments. In English law, the former chief officer of the English enrollment office (q.v.). He now forms part of the staff of the central office.


Clerk of the House of Commons. An officer of the English House of Commons appointed by the crown for life. He sits at the table below the chair of the Speaker of the House. He makes entries, memorandums, and journals of the things done and passed in the house. He signs all orders of the house, indorses the bills sent or returned to the lords, and reads whatever is required to be read in the house. He has the custody of all records and other documents.

Clerk of the Market. In English law, the overseer or superintendent of a public market, with jurisdiction over weights and measures. In old English law, he was a quasi judicial officer, having power to settle controversies arising in the market between persons dealing there. Called "clericus mercati." 4 BI.Comm. 275.

Clerk of the Parliaments. In England, one of the chief officers of the House of Lords. He is appointed by the Crown, by letters patent. On entering office he makes a declaration to make true entries and records of the things done and passed in the parliaments, and to keep secret all such matters as shall be treated therein. Assists in the ceremonial Royal Assent to passage of bills and statutes.

Clerk of the Peace. In English law, an officer whose duties are to officiate at sessions of the peace, to prepare indictments, and to record the proceedings of the justices, and to perform a number of special duties in connection with the affairs of the county. Office abolished in 1971 when Quarter Sessions' jurisdiction was transferred to the Crown Courts.

Clerk of the Privy Seal. In England, these officers attend the lord privy seal, or, in absence of the lord privy seal, the principal secretary of state. Their duty is to write and make out all things that are sent by warrant from the signet to the privy seal, and which are to be passed to the great seal; and also to make out privy seals (as they are termed) upon any special occasion of his majesty's affairs.

Clerk of the Signet. An officer, in England, whose duty it is to attend on the king's principal secretary, who has the custody of the privy signet, as well for the purpose of sealing his majesty's private letters, as also grants which pass his majesty's hand by bill signed.

Clerk of the Table. An official of the British House of Commons who advises the speaker on all questions of order.
Clerkship. The period which formerly must have been spent by a law-student in the office of a practicing attorney before admission to the bar. Term now generally refers to law student who clerks for an attorney, law firm, or judge, or recent law school graduate who clerks for a judge.

Clerks of Indictments. Officers attached to the central criminal court in England, and to each circuit. They prepare and settle indictments against offenders, and assist the clerk of arraigns.

Clerks of Records and Writs. Officers formerly attached to the English court of chancery, whose duties consisted principally in sealing bills of complaint and writs of execution, filing affidavits, etc. By the judicature (officers') act, 1879, they were transferred to the central office of the supreme court, under the title of "Masters of the Supreme Court," and the office has been abolished.

Clerks of Seats. In the principal registry of the probate division of the English high court, they discharge the duty of preparing and passing the grants of probate and letters of administration, take bonds from administrators, receive caveats against a grant being made, etc.

Clien\ntes /klaɪæntəz/. Lat. In the Roman law, a client or dependent. One who depended upon another as his patron or protector, adviser or defender, in suits at law and other difficulties.

Client. An individual, corporation, trust, or estate that employs a professional to advise or assist it in the professional's line of work. Professionals include but are not limited to: attorneys, accountants, architects, etc. A person who employs or retains an attorney, or counsellor, to appear for him in courts, advise, assist, and defend him in legal proceedings, and to act for him in any legal business.

Client\ntela /klaɪæntɪlə/. In old English law, clientship, the state of a client; and, correlatively, protection, patronage, guardianship.

Client security fund. A fund set up by many state bar associations to cover losses incurred by persons as a result of dishonest conduct of member-attorneys.


Clifford Trust. A trust established for a period of at least 10 years and one day whereby title to income producing assets is transferred and then reclaimed when the trust expires. The objective of a Clifford trust was to shift income from parents in a high income tax bracket to children in a lower bracket. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 repealed the Clifford trust rules for transfers made after March 1, 1986 and the income of the trust is taxed at the grantor's rate only if the child is under the age of 14. See also Kiddie tax.


Clinical tests. Tests involving direct observation of the patient, including laboratory and diagnostic examinations.

Clipped sovereignty. In the relations of the several states of the United States to other nations, the states have what is termed a clipped sovereignty. Anderson v. N. V. Transandine Handelmaatschappij, Sup., 28 N.Y. S.2d 547, 552.

Clito /klaɪtəʊ/. In Saxon law, the son of a king or emperor. The next heir to the throne; the Saxon adel ing.

Cloere. A jail; a prison or dungeon.

Close, v. To finish, bring to an end, conclude, terminate, complete, wind up; as, to "close" an account, a bargain, a trial, an estate, or public books, such as tax books.

In accounting, to transfer the balance of a temporary or contra or adjunct account to the main account to which it relates.

To shut up, so as to prevent entrance or access by any person; as in statutes requiring liquor establishments to be "closed" at certain times, which further implies an entire suspension of business. To go out of business. To bar access to. To suspend or stop operations of.

To finalize a real estate transaction. see Closing.

Close, n. A portion of land, as a field, inclosed as by a hedge, fence, or other visible inclosure, or by an invisible ideal boundary founded on limit of title. The interest of a person in any particular piece of land, whether actually inclosed or not. Final price of stock at end of trading day on securities exchange.

Close, adj. Closed or sealed up. Restricted to a particular class. Decided by a narrow margin.

Close copies. Copies of legal documents which might be written closely or loosely at pleasure; as distinguished from office copies.

Close or closely held corporation. See Corporation.

Closed court. A term sometimes used to designate the Common Pleas Court of England when only serjeants could argue cases, which practice persisted until 1883.

Closed-end investment trust. Trust wherein only original prescribed shares can be distributed.

Closed-end mortgage. A mortgage that does not permit additional borrowing pledging the same collateral nor prepayment. In contrast to open-end mortgage, which allows for the amortization of the mortgage and can be increased to its original mortgage amount.
Closed insurance policy. Insurance contract, the terms and rates of which cannot be changed.

Closed primary. Exists where members of each political party participate in nominating candidates of that party, and the voters of one party are not allowed to nominate candidates for another party.

Closed season. The same as "close season" (q.v.).

Closed shop. Exists where workers must be members of union as condition of their employment. Miners in General Group v. Hix, 123 W.Va. 637, 17 S.E.2d 810, 813. This practice was made unlawful by the Taft-Hartley Act. Contrast Open shop. See also Right to work laws.

Closed shop contract. A contract requiring employer to hire only union members and to discharge non-union members and requiring that employees, as a condition of employment, remain union members. Silva v. Mercier, Cal.App., 187 P.2d 60, 64. "Closed shop" provision in collective bargaining agreement requires membership in the contracting union before a job applicant can be employed and for the duration of his employment. Higgins v. Cardinal Mfg. Co., 188 Kan. 11, 360 P.2d 456, 461.

Closed transaction. Term used in tax law to describe a taxable event which has been consummated. For example, diminution in value of goodwill of business is not a closed transaction so as to permit deduction of the diminution of value as ordinary loss. Joffre v. U. S., D.C.Ga., 331 F.Supp. 1177.

Closed union. A labor union whose membership rolls have closed. See also Closed shop.

Close-hauled. In admiralty law, this nautical term means the arrangement or trim of a vessel's sails when she endeavors to make progress in the nearest direction possible towards that point of the compass from which the wind blows. But a vessel may be considered as close-hauled, although she is not quite so near to the wind as she could possibly lie.

Close jail execution. A body execution which has in-dorsed in or upon it the statement that the defendant ought to be confined in close jail.

Close relatives. Kinfolk who bear a close relationship to another such as mother, father, brother, sister, husband, wife and children.

Close rolls. Rolls containing the record of the close writs (literæ clause) and grants of the king, kept with the public records. 2 Bl.Comm. 346. See Writ.

Close season. The season of the year or period of time in which the taking of particular game or fish is prohibited, or in which all hunting or fishing is forbidden by law. See also Fence-month, or defense-month.

Close to. Near; very near; immediately adjoining.

Close writ. See Writ.

Closing. As regards sale of real estate, refers to the final steps of the transaction whereat the consideration is paid, mortgage is secured, deed is delivered or placed in escrow, etc. Such closings, which normally take place at a bank or savings and loan institution, are regulated by the federal Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA). See Closing costs; Closing statement.

Closing argument. The final statements by the attorneys to jury or court summarizing the evidence that they think they have established and the evidence that they think the other side has failed to establish. Such is made before judge's charge to jury. Such does not constitute evidence and may be limited in time by rule of court.

In federal criminal cases, after the closing of evidence the prosecution opens the closing argument; the defense then replies. The prosecution is then permitted to reply in rebuttal. Fed.R.Crim.P. 29.1.

Closing costs. Expenses which must be paid in addition to the purchase price on the sale of real estate. Closing costs with respect to a debt secured by an interest in land include: (a) fees or premiums for title examination, title insurance, or similar purposes including surveys, (b) fees for preparation of a deed, settlement statement, or other documents, (c) escrows for future payments of taxes and insurance, (d) fees for notarizing deeds and other documents, (e) appraisal fees, and (f) credit reports. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, Section 1.301(5). The full disclosure of such costs is regulated by the federal Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA). See also Closing statement.

Closing entries. In accounting, the entries that accomplish the transfer of balances in temporary accounts to the related balance sheet accounts.

Closing estates. Winding up of estates by paying legacies and inheritances, taxes, and filing necessary probate accounts.

Closing statement. Written analysis of closing (i.e. final steps) of real estate transaction setting forth purchase price less deductions for such items as mortgage payoff, tax adjustments, etc. and adding credits to arrive at net amount due seller. Detailed statement is required under federal Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act (RESPA). See also Closing; Closing costs; Settlement statement.

See Closing argument, supra, regarding closing statement at trial.

Cloture. Legislative rule or procedure whereby unreasonable debate (i.e. filibuster) is ended to permit vote to be taken.

Cloud on title. An outstanding claim or encumbrance which, if valid, would affect or impair the title of the owner of a particular estate, and on its face has that effect, but can be shown by extrinsic proof to be invalid or inapplicable to the estate in question. Best Inv. Co. v. Parkhill, Tex.Civ.App., 429 S.W.2d 531, 534. A conveyance, mortgage, judgment, tax-levy, etc., may all, in proper cases, constitute a cloud on title. Newpar Estates, Inc. v. Barilla, 161 N.Y.S.2d 950, 952. The remedy for removing a cloud on title is usually the means of an action to quiet title. See Quiet title action.
Clough. A valley. Also an allowance for the turn of the scale, on buying goods wholesale by weight.

C. L. P. Common law procedure, in reference to the English acts so entitled.

C.L.U. Chartered Life Underwriter.

Club. A voluntary, incorporated or unincorporated association of persons for common purposes of a social, literary, investment, political nature, or the like. Association of persons for promotion of some common object, such as literature, science, politics, good fellowship, etc., especially one jointly supported and meeting periodically, and membership is usually conferred by ballot and carries privilege of exclusive use of club quarters, and word also applies to a building, apartment or room occupied by a club.

Club-law. Rule of violence; regulation by force; the law of arms.

Clue. Suggestion or piece of evidence which may or may not lead to solution of crime or puzzle.

Cluster housing. Exists where houses are built close together with little individual yard space, but large common area.

Cluster zoning. Such zoning modifies lot size and frontage requirements on certain conditions involving setting aside of land by the developer for parks, schools, or other public needs. Steel Hill Development, Inc. v. Town of Sanbornton, C.A.N.H., 469 F.2d 956, 958. See Planned unit development (PUD); Zoning.

 Clypeus, or clypeus /kli'pi(y)yəs/. In old English law, a shield; metaphorically one of a noble family. Clype prostrati, noble families extinct.

C/o. Symbol meaning "care of".

Co. A prefix meaning, with, in conjunction, joint, jointly, unitedly, and not separately, e.g., cotrustees, co-executors, co-brokers. Also, an abbreviation for "county" and "company."

Co-adjutor /ko'wajjwətor/. An assistant, helper, or ally; particularly a person appointed to assist a bishop who from age or infirmity is unable to perform his duty. Also an overseer (co-adjutor of an executor), and one who disseises a person of land not to his own use, but to that of another.

Co-administrator. One who is a joint administrator (e.g. of an estate) with one or more others.

Coadunatio /ko'wajjənə'shi(y)yəw/. A uniting or combining together of persons; a conspiracy.

Co-adventurer. One who takes part with others in an adventure or in a venture or business undertaking attended with risk. Easter Oil Corporation v. Strauss, Tex.Civ.App., 52 S.W.2d 336, 344. See also Adventure; Joint venture.

Co-agent. See Agent.

Coal note. A species of promissory note, formerly in use in the port of London, containing the phrase "value received in coals." By the statute 3 Geo. II, c. 26, §§ 7, 8, these were to be protected and noted as inland bills of exchange. But this was repealed by the statute 47 Geo. III, sess. 2, c. 68, § 28.

Coal notice. In Pennsylvania, every deed, agreement of sale, title insurance policy and other instrument with respect to sale or conveyance of surface land, excepting mortgages or quitclaim conveyances, must include a statutory coal notice in each case involving a prior or contemporaneous severance of title to coal or right of surface support under any part of such surface land.

Co-assignee. One of two or more assignees of the same subject-matter.

Coast. The edge or margin of a country bounding on the sea. The term includes small islands and reefs naturally connected with the adjacent land, and rising above the surface of the water, but not shoals perpetually covered by water. This word is particularly appropriate to the edge of the sea, while "shore" may be used of the margins of inland waters. In precise modern usage, the term "shore" denotes line of low-water mark along mainland, while term "coast" denotes line of shore plus line where inland waters meet open sea. U. S. v. State of La., La., 363 U. S. 1, 121, 80 S.Ct. 961, 997, 4 L.Ed.2d 1025, 1096.


Coast Guard. The Coast Guard is responsible for enforcing Federal laws on the high seas and navigable waters of the United States and its possessions. Navigation and vessel inspection laws are specific responsibilities. Under provisions of the Federal Boating Act of 1958, Coast Guard boarding teams inspect small boats to ensure compliance with required safety measures. The Coast Guard cooperates with other agencies in their law enforcement responsibilities, including enforcement of drug, conservation and marine environmental laws.

Coasting trade. In maritime law, commerce and navigation between different places along the coast of the United States. Commercial intercourse between different districts in different states, different districts in same state, or different places in same district, on sea-coast or on navigable river. Shannon v. Streckfus Steamers, 279 Ky. 649, 131 S.W.2d 833, 836.

Coast waters. Tide waters navigable from the ocean by sea-going craft, the term embracing all waters opening directly or indirectly into the ocean and navigable by ships coming in from the ocean of draft as great as that of the larger ships which traverse the open seas. The Britannia, 153 U.S. 130, 14 S.Ct. 795, 38 L.Ed. 660.

Coastwise. Vessels "plying coastwise" are those engaged in domestic trade, or plying between port and port in the United States.

Coat of arms. Heraldic ensigns, introduced by Richard I from the Holy Land, where they were first invented. Originally painted on shields of the Christian knights
who went to the Holy Land during the crusades, to identify them. See Insignia.

**Cocaine.** A white crystalline narcotic alkaloid extracted from coca leaves. Used as a local anesthetic. A "controlled substance" as included in narcotic laws.

**Cocket.** In English law, a seal belonging to the custom-house, or rather a scroll of parchment, sealed and delivered by the officers of the customhouse to merchants, as a warrant that their merchandises are entered; likewise a sort of measure.

**Cockpit.** In England, a name which used to be given to the judicial committee of the privy council, the council-room being built on the old cockpit of Whitehall Place.

**Cocksetus /kōksītəs/.** A boatman; a cocksain.

**Co-conspirator.** One who engages in an illegal confederacy with others. See Conspiracy.

**Co-conspirator's rule.** Under the "co-conspirator exception" to the hearsay rule, acts and declarations of a co-conspirator made in furtherance of the conspiracy are admissible against a defendant even when they are made out of the defendant's presence. People v. Columbia, 118 Ill.App.3d 882, 74 Ill.Dec. 304, 455 N.E.2d 733, 779. See also Wharton Rule.

**cocotte /kako:/ A prostitute.

**C. O. D.** "Collect on delivery." These letters import the carrier's liability to the consignor to collect the cost of the goods from the consignee, and, if not collected, to return the goods to the consignor.

**Code.** A systematic collection, compendium or revision of laws, rules, or regulations (e.g., Uniform Commercial Code). A private or official compilation of all permanent laws in force consolidated and classified according to subject matter (e.g., United States Code). Many states have published official codes of all laws in force, including the common law and statutes as judicially interpreted, which have been compiled by code commissions and enacted by the legislatures (e.g. California Codes). See also Codification.

**Code Civil.** The code which embodies the civil law of France. It was promulgated in 1804. When Napoleon became emperor, the name was changed to "Code Napoleon," by which it is still often designated though it is now officially styled by its original name of "Code Civil." A great part of the Louisiana Civil Code is derived from the Code Napoleon.

**Code de commerce.** A French code, enacted in 1807, as a supplement to the Code Napoleon, regulating commercial transactions, the laws of business, bankruptcies, and the jurisdiction and procedure of the courts dealing with these subjects.

**Code de procedure civil.** That part of the Code Napoleon which regulates the system of courts, their organization, civil procedure, special and extraordinary remedies, and the execution of judgments.

**Code d'instruction criminelle.** A French code, enacted in 1808, regulating criminal procedure.
which the sentence, as affirmed by a Court of Military Review, affects a general or flag officer or extends to death. In addition, the Judge Advocate General of each service may direct that a case be reviewed by the Court. An accused may petition the Court for review. 10 U.S.C.A. § 801 et seq.

Uniform Code. Many states have adopted the Uniform Code of Military Justice, and others have adopted acts substantially following the Uniform Code.

Code of Professional Responsibility. The Model Code of Professional Responsibility of the American Bar Association consisted of basic Canons of professional conduct for attorneys together with Ethical Considerations and Disciplinary Rules for each Canon covering specific attorney conduct. Most states adopted similar professional responsibility codes as based on the ABA model. In 1983 the ABA replaced the Code of Professional Responsibility with the Model Rules of Professional Conduct. See also Canon; Disciplinary rules; Model Rules of Professional Conduct.

Code pleading. See Pleadings.

Codex. Lat. A code or collection of laws; particularly the Code of Justinian. Also a roll of volume, and a book written on paper or parchment.

Codex Gregorianus /kôwdêks gragôriyéynas/. A collection of imperial constitutions made by Gregorius, a Roman jurist of the fifth century, about the middle of the century. It contained the constitutions from Hadrian down to Constantine.

Codex Hermogenianus /kôwdêks harmajniyéynas/. A collection of imperial constitutions made by Hermogenes, a jurist of the fifth century. It was nothing more than a supplement to the Codex Gregorianus (supra), containing the constitutions of Diocletian and Maximi.

Codex Justinianus /kôwdêks justiniyéyn(i)yas/. A collection of imperial constitutions, made by a commission of ten persons appointed by Justinian, A.D. 528.

Codex Repetita Praelectionis /kôwdêks répatishiy pralêkshiyôwnas/. The new code of Justinian; or the new edition of the first or old code, promulgated A.D. 534, being the one now extant.

Codex Theodosianus /kôwdêks òiýadôwsh(h)iýéynas/. A code compiled by the emperor Theodosius the younger, A.D. 438. 1 BL.Comm. 81. It was a collection of all the imperial constitutions then in force. It was the only body of civil law publicly received as authentic in the western part of Europe till the twelfth century, the use and authority of the Code of Justinian being during that interval confined to the East. 1 BL.Comm. 81.

Codex Vetus /kôwdêks viyâs/. The old code. The first edition of the Code of Justinian; now lost.

Codicil. A supplement or an addition to a will; it may explain, modify, add to, subtract from, qualify, alter, restrain or revoke provisions in existing will. Such does not purport to dispose of entire estate or to contain the entire will of testator, nor does it ordinarily expressly or by necessary implication revoke in toto a prior will. In re Crooke Estate, 388 Pa. 125, 130 A.2d 185, 187.

Codicillus /kôdasilas/. In the Roman law, a codicil; an informal and inferior kind of will, in use among the Romans.

Codification /kôdakséyshan/. The process of collecting and arranging systematically, usually by subject, the laws of a state or country, or the rules and regulations covering a particular area or subject of law or practice; e.g. United States Code; Code of Military Justice; Code of Federal Regulations; California Evidence Code. The end product may be called a code, revised code or revised statutes. See also Code; Compilation; Compiled statutes.

Coemption /kôwém(p)ishiow/. One of the modes in which marriage was contracted among the Romans.

Co-equal. To be or become equal to. To have the same quantity, the same value, the same degree or rank, or the like, with. To be commensurate with. State ex rel. Com'r's of Land Office v. Board of Com'r's of Nowata County, 166 Okl. 78, 25 P.2d 1074, 1077.

Coerce /kôwârs/. Compelled to compliance; constrained to obedience, or submission in a vigorous or forcible manner. See Coercion.

Coercion /kôwârsâh/. Compulsion; constraint; compelling by force or arms or threat. General Motors v. Blevins, D.C.Colo., 144 F.Supp. 381, 384. It may be actual, direct, or positive, as where physical force is used to compel act against one's will, or implied, legal or constructive, as where one party is constrained by subjugation to other to do what his free will would refuse. As used in testamentary law, any pressure by which testator's action is restrained against his free will in the execution of his testament. "Coercion" that vitiates confession can be mental as well as physical, and question is whether accused was deprived of his free choice to admit, deny, or refuse to answer. Garrity v. State of N. J., U.S.N.J., 385 U.S. 493, 87 S.Ct. 616, 618, 17 L.Ed.2d 562.

A person is guilty of criminal coercion if, with purpose to unlawfully restrict another's freedom of action to his detriment, he threatens to: (a) commit any criminal offense; or (b) accuse anyone of a criminal offense; or (c) expose any secret tending to subject any person to hatred, contempt or ridicule, or to impair his credit or business repute; or (d) take or withhold action as an official, or cause an official to take or withhold action. Model Penal Code, § 212.5.

See also Duress; Extortion; Threat; Undue influence.

Co-executor. One who is a joint executor of an estate with one or more others. See also Joint executors.

Cofferer of the queen's household /kôfar ar ðô kwijnz háws-howld/. In English law, a principal officer of the royal establishment, next under the controller, who, in the countinghouse and elsewhere, had a special
charge and oversight of the other officers, whose wages he paid.

Cognationis poenam nemo patitur /kójatɛyʃiyównas piýnam níymow pédstar/. No one is punished for his thoughts.

Cognate offense. An offense which contains some elements not contained in the greater offense but which is related to the greater offense by fact that it shares several of the elements of the greater offense and is of the same class or category. People v. Ross, 73 Mich. App. 588, 252 N.W.2d 526, 528.

Cognati /kógnéytay/. Lat. In the civil law, cognates; relations by the mother's side. 2 Bl.Comm. 235. Relations in the line of the mother. Relations by or through females.

Cognatio /kógnéyshiyow/. Lat. In the civil law, cognation; relationship, or kindred generally. Relationship through females, as distinguished from agnatio, or relationship through males. Agnatio a patre sit, cognatio a mātre. See Agnatio.

In canon law, consanguinity, as distinguished from affinity. Consanguinity, as including affinity.

Cognition /kógnéyshən/. In the civil law, signifies generally the kindred which exists between two persons who are united by ties of blood or family, or both. Civil cognition is that which proceeds alone from the ties of families, as the kindred between the adopted father and the adopted child.

Mixed cognition is that which unites at the same time the ties of blood and family, as that which exists between brothers the issue of the same lawful marriage.

Natural cognition is that which is alone formed by ties of blood; such is the kindred of those who owe their origin to an illicit connection, either in relation to their ascendants or collaterals.

Cognatus /kógnéyta/. Lat. In the civil law, a relation by the mother's side; a cognate. A relation, or kinsman, generally.

Cognitio /kógnish(ə)yow/. In old English law, the acknowledgment of a fine; the certificate of such acknowledgment. In the Roman law, the judicial examination or hearing of a cause.

Cognitiones /kognishiównyiz/. Ensigns and arms, or a military coat painted with arms.

Cognitionibus mittendis /kognishiównybas maténdas/. In English law, a writ to a justice of the common pleas, or other, who has power to take a fine, who, having taken the fine, defers to certify it, commanding him to certify it. Now abolished.

Cognitive. The mental process of comprehension, judgment, memory and reasoning, as opposed to emotional and volitional processes.

Cognitor /kógnstər/. In the Roman law, an advocate or defender in a private cause; one who defended the cause of a person who was present.

Cognizable /kógnzəbal/. Capable of being tried or examined before a designated tribunal; within jurisdiction of court or power given to court to adjudicate controversy. Samuel Goldwyn, Inc. v. United Artists Corporation, C.C.A.Del., 113 F.2d 703, 707.

In criminal law, for a group to be "cognizable" so as to render jury selection process which excludes such group unconstitutional, the group must have a definite composition. Wilkins v. State, 16 Md.App. 587, 300 A.2d 411, 415. The defendant must show that the group is defined and limited by some factor, that a common thread or basic similarity in attitude or ideas or experience runs through the group, and that there is a community of interest among members of the group such that the group's interests cannot be adequately represented if the group is excluded from the jury selection process.

Cognizance /kógnzən(t)es/. Jurisdiction, or the exercise of jurisdiction, or power to try and determine causes; judicial examination of a matter, or power and authority to make it. Judicial notice or knowledge; the judicial hearing of a cause; acknowledgment; confession; recognition.

Claim of cognizance or of con usance. See Claim of cognizance or of conusance.

Judicial cognizance. See Judicial.

Cognizee /kógnzəli/. The party to whom a fine was levied. 2 Bl.Comm. 351.

Cognizor /kógnzar/. In old conveyancing, the party levying a fine. 2 Bl.Comm. 350, 351.

Cognomen /kógnöwman/. In English law, a surname. A name added to the nomen proper, or name of the individual; a name descriptive of the family.

In Roman law, a man's family name.

The first name (prænomen) was the proper name of the individual; the second (nomen) indicated the gens or tribe to which he belonged; while the third (cognomen) denoted his family or house. The cognomen was added on account of some particular event, as a further distinction.

Cognomen majorum est ex sanguine tractum, hoc intrinsecum est; cognomen extrinsecum ab eventu /kógnöwman majörəm ēst ēks səŋgwəniy trəktəm, hōk intrinzəkəm ēst; əgnöwman ekstrinzəkəm, ēks əvənt(ə)yəw/. The cognomen is derived from the blood of ancestors, and is intrinsic; an agnomen arises from an event, and is extrinsic.

Cognovit actionem /kógnövvet ekshiyówmn/. (He has confessed the action). A defendant's written confession of action against him. It is usually upon condition; is supposed to be given in court; and impliedly authorizes plaintiff's attorney to sign judgment and issue execution.

Cognovit judgment /kógnövvet/. Confession of judgment by debtor. Written authority of debtor and his direction for entry of judgment against him in the event he shall default in payment. Such provision in a debt
instrument or agreement to appear in court and confers judgment against the debtor. Such agreements are prohibited, or greatly restricted, in many states; though, where permitted, the constitutionality of such has been upheld. D. H. Overmyer Co., Inc. v. Frick Co., 405 U.S. 174, 92 S.Ct. 775, 31 L.Ed.2d 124. See Cognovit note; Judgment (Confession of judgment).

Cognovit note. An extraordinary note which authorizes an attorney to confess judgment against person or persons signing it. It is written authority of a debtor and a direction by him to enter a judgment against him if obligation set forth in note is not paid when due. Such judgment may be taken by any person holding the note, which cuts off every defense which maker of note may otherwise have and it likewise cuts off all rights of appeal from any judgment taken on it. Jones v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co., D.C.Mich., 289 F.Supp. 930, 935. See Cognovit judgment; Judgment (Confession of judgment).


Cohabitation. To live together as husband and wife. The mutual assumption of those marital rights, duties and obligations which are usually manifested by married people, including but not necessarily dependent on sexual relations. Boyd v. Boyd, 228 Cal.App. 374, 39 Cal.Rptr. 400, 404. See also Notorious cohabitation; Palimony.

Cohabitation agreement. Contract between a man and a woman who are living together in contemplation of sexual relations and out of wedlock, relating to the property and financial relations of the parties. MN.ST. §§ 513.075, 513.076.

Cohesores una persona censentur, propter unitatem juris quod habent /köwyhir'diyiz yuwwa parsowno sansentwar, prôptar yuwntétyam járus kwôd héyban't/. Co-heirs are deemed as one person, on account of the unity of right which they possess.

Cohan Rule. Taxpayer is required to substantiate by accurate records or by sufficient evidence his claim for deduction for travel, entertainment and business gifts. I.R.C. § 274(d) (1962 Act); Cohan v. Commissioner, C.C.A. N.Y., 39 F.2d 540. Where part of expenditures by taxpayers that are of deductible nature as ordinary and necessary business expense are unidentifiable, 50% of expenditures are allowed as deduction. Poletti v. C. I. R., C.A.Mo., 351 F.2d 345, 349.

Co-heir. One of several to whom an inheritance descends.

Co-heiress. A joint heiress. A woman who has an equal share of an inheritance with another woman.

Cohort analysis. A method used in employment discrimination suits to test for race discrimination whereby all employees who start together at the same level are surveyed over the course of an observation period and their comparative progress in salary and promotion is evaluated. Segar v. Smith, C.A., 738 F.2d 1249, 1285, 238 U.S.App.D.C. 103.

Cof /kôf/. A title given to serjeants at law, who are called "serjeants of the cof," from the cof they wear on their heads. The use of this cof at first was to cover the clerical tonsure, many of the practicing serjeants being clergymen who had abandoned their profession. It was a thin linen cover, gathered together in the form of a skull or helmet; the material being afterwards changed into white silk, and the form eventually into the black patch at the top of the forensic wig, which is now the distinguishing mark of the degree of serjeant at law.

Order of the cof. Honorary legal fraternity made up of law students with high standing in law school class.

Coin, v. To fashion pieces of metal into a prescribed shape, weight, and degree of fineness, and stamp them with prescribed devices, by authority of government, in order that they may circulate as money. Legal Tender Cases, 79 U.S. 457, 12 Wall. 457, 20 L.Ed. 287; Thayer v. Hedges, 22 Ind. 282. To invent words or phrases.

Coin, n. Pieces of gold, silver, or other metal, fashioned into a prescribed shape, weight, and degree of fineness, and stamped, by authority of government, with certain marks and devices, and put into circulation as money at a fixed value. Metal money.

Coinage. The process or the function of coining metallic money; also the great mass of metallic money in circulation.

Coinage clause. Provision in U.S. Constitution granting to Congress the power to coin money, Art. I, § 8, par. 5.

Coinsurance. A relative division of risk between the insurer and the insured, dependent upon the relative amount of the policy and the actual value of the property insured, and taking effect only when the actual loss is partial and less than the amount of the policy; the insurer being liable to the extent of the policy for a loss equal to or in excess of that amount. Insurance policies that protect against hazards such as fire or water damage often specify that the owner of the property may not collect the full amount of insurance for a loss unless the insurance policy covers at least some specified percentage, usually about 80 percent, of the replacement cost of the property.

Coinsurance clause. Provision in insurance policy requiring property owner to carry insurance up to an amount determined in accordance with the provisions of the policy.

Coinsurer. Insurer who shares losses sustained under policy.

Coitus. Sexual intercourse; carnal copulation; coition.

Cojudices /köwyjüwda'siyy/. Lat. In old English law, associate judges having equality of power with others.

Coke's institutes. See Institutes.

COLA. Cost of Living Adjustment. See Cost of living clause.

Cold blood. Used in common parlance to designate a willful, deliberate, and premeditated homicide. See also Cool state of blood.
Cold water ordeal. The trial which was anciently used for the common sort of people, who, having a cord tied about them under their arms, were cast into a river; if they sank to the bottom until they were drawn up, which was in a very short time, then were they held guiltless; but such as did remain upon the water were held culpable, being, as they said, of the water rejected and kept up.

Colibertus /kəʊˈlɪbərtəs/. In feudal law, one who, holding in free socage, was obliged to do certain services for the lord. A middle class of tenants between servile and free, who held their freedom of tenure on condition of performing certain services. Said to be the same as the conditionales.

Collaboration. The act of working together in a joint project; commonly used in connection with treasonably cooperative efforts with the enemy. See also Conspiracy.

Collapsible corporation. A corporation formed or availed of principally for the manufacture, construction, or production of property, for the purchase of property, or for the holding of stock in a corporation so formed or availed of, with a view to the sale or exchange of stock by its shareholders (whether in liquidation or otherwise), or a distribution to its shareholders, before the realization by the corporation of a substantial part of the taxable income to be derived from such property, and the realization by such shareholders of gain attributable to such property. I.R.C. §§ 337(c), 341(b)(1). These I.R.C. provisions prevent the prearranged use of a corporation to convert ordinary income into capital gain.

Collapsible partnership. A partnership formed with the intention to dissolve before any income is realized; however, the amount of money or the fair market value of any property received by a transferror partner in exchange for all or a part of his interest in the partnership attributable to unrealized receivables of the partnership, or inventory items of the partnership which have appreciated substantially in value shall be considered as an amount realized from the sale or exchange of property other than a capital asset. I.R.C. § 751(a).

Collateral, n. /kəlˈɛtərəl/. Property which is pledged as security for the satisfaction of a debt. Collateral is additional security for performance of principal obligation, or that which is by the side, and not in direct line. Shaffer v. Davidson, Wyo., 445 P.2d 13, 16. Property subject to a security interest; includes accounts, contract rights, and chattel paper which have been sold. U.C.C. § 9–105(c). See also Collateral security.

Collateral, adj. By the side; at the side; attached upon the side. Not lineal, but upon a parallel or diverging line. Additional or auxiliary; supplementary; co-operating; accompanying as a secondary fact, or acting as a secondary agent. Related to, complementary; accompanying as a co-ordinate. As to collateral Consanguinity; Descent; Estoppel; Guaranty; Issue; Limitation; Negligence; Power; Proceeding; and Warranty, see those titles. See also Pledge; Security.

Collateral act. Formerly, name given to any act (except the payment of money) for the performance of which a bond, recognizance, etc., was given as security.

Collateral actions. Any action which is subsidiary to another action. See Collateral attack.

Collateral ancestors. A phrase sometimes used to designate uncles and aunts, and other collateral ancestors, who are not strictly ancestors.

Collateral assignment. Assignment of property as collateral security for loans.

Collateral assurance. That which is made over and above the principal assurance or deed itself.

Collateral attack. With respect to a judicial proceeding, an attempt to avoid, defeat, or evade it, or deny its force and effect, in some incidental proceeding not provided by law for the express purpose of attacking it. May v. Casker, 188 Okl. 448, 110 P.2d 287, 289. An attack on a judgment in any manner other than by action or proceeding, whose very purpose is to impeach or overturn the judgment; or, stated affirmatively, a collateral attack on a judgment is an attack made by or in an action or proceeding that has an independent purpose other than impeaching or overturning the judgment. Travis v. Travis’ Estate, 79 Wyo. 329, 334 P.2d 508, 510. Compare Direct attack.

Collateral consanguinity. Persons are related collaterally when they have a common ancestor. See also Collateral heir.

Collateral contract. A contract made prior to or contemporaneous with another contract and if oral and not inconsistent with written contract is admissible within exception to parol evidence rule. High Knobb Inc. v. Allen, 205 Va. 503, 138 S.E.2d 49.

Collateral covenant. A covenant in a deed or other sealed instrument which does not pertain to the granted premises.

Collateral estoppel doctrine. Prior judgment between same parties on different cause of action is an estoppel as to those matters in issue or points controverted, on determination of which finding or verdict was rendered. E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co. v. Union Carbide Corp., D.C.III., 250 F.Supp. 816, 819. When an issue of ultimate fact has been determined by a valid judgment, that issue cannot be again litigated between the same parties in future litigation. City of St. Joseph v. Johnson, Mo.App., 539 S.W.2d 784, 785.

As a bar to relitigating an issue which has already been tried between the same parties or their privies, it must be pleaded affirmatively. Fed.R. Civil P. 8(c). It is applicable to criminal cases. Ashe v. Swenson, 397 U.S. 436, 443–444, 90 S.Ct. 1189, 1194, 25 L.Ed.2d 469.

Offensive and defensive collateral estoppel. "Offensive collateral estoppel" is used by plaintiff to prevent relitigation of issues previously lost against another plaintiff by a defendant, in contrast to "defensive collateral estoppel" which prevents relitigation by plaintiff of issues.
COLLATERAL ESTOPPEL DOCTRINE


See also Administrative estoppel; Defensive collateral estoppel; Direct estoppel; Issue preclusion; Judicial estoppel; Res (Res judicata); Verdict, estoppel by.

Collateral facts. Such as are outside the controversy, or are not directly connected with the principal matter or issue in dispute.

Collateral fraud. See Fraud.

Collateral heir. One who is not of the direct line of deceased, but comes from a collateral line, as a brother, sister, an uncle, an aunt, a nephew, a niece, or a cousin of deceased. Ferraro v. Augustine, 45 Ill.App.2d 295, 196 N.E.2d 16, 19.

Collateral impeachment. See Collateral attack.

Collateral inheritance tax. A tax levied upon the collateral devolution of property by will or under the intestate law.

Collateralis et socii /kalətəˈrɛyləz ët səwsw(ə)jɨyə/. The ancient title of masters in chancery.

Collateral issues. Question or issues which are not directly involved in the matter.

Collateral kinsmen. Those who descend from one and the same common ancestor, but not from one another.

Collateral line. See Descent.

Collateral loan. Loan secured by pledge of specific property.

Collateral matter. A "matter" is "collateral" to the principal issues being tried and therefore unavailable to purposes of impeachment if the matter, as to which error is predicated, could not have been shown in evidence for any purpose independently of the contradiction. State v. Oswalt, 62 Wash.2d 118, 381 P.2d 617, 618.

Collateral mortgage. A mortgage designed, not directly to secure an existing debt, but to secure a mortgage note pledged as collateral security for debt or succession of debts. McLendon v. Brewster, La.App., 286 So.2d 513, 516.

Collateral negligence. See Negligence.

Collateral note. Loan secured by pledge of specific property.

Collateral order doctrine. Doctr ine which allows appeal from an interlocutory order which conclusively determines issue completely separate from merits of action, and which cannot be given effective review on appeal from subsequent final judgment; such order is, for purposes of appellate jurisdiction, a "final order." Clemence v. Clemence, 8 Kan.App.2d 377, 658 P.2d 368.

Collateral promise. A promise ancillary or superadded to the primary (principal) promise of another; the other remaining primarily liable. One in which the promisor is merely acting as surety; the promisor receives no benefit by way of promise and the original debtor re- mains liable on the debt. A collateral promise is within the statute of frauds and must be in writing. Dolin v. Colonial Meadows, Ltd., D.C.W.V., 635 F.Supp. 786, 788.

Collateral relatives. Next of kin who are not in the direct line of inheritance, such as a cousin. See also Collateral heir.

Collateral security. A security given in addition to the direct security, and subordinate to it, intended to guaranty its validity or convertibility or insure its performance; so that, if the direct security fails, the creditor may fall back upon the collateral security. Concurrent security for another debt, whether antecedent or newly created and is subsidiary to the principal debt running parallel with and collateral to the debt. Shaffer v. Davidson, Wyo., 445 P.2d 13, 16.

Collateral source rule. Under this rule, if an injured person receives compensation for his injuries from a source wholly independent of the tort-feasor, the payment should not be deducted from the damages which he would otherwise collect from the tort-feasor. Kirtland & Packard v. Superior Court for County of Los Angeles, 59 Cal.App.3d 140, 131 Cal.Rptr. 418, 421. In other words, a defendant tortfeasor may not benefit from the fact that the plaintiff has received money from other sources as a result of the defendant's tort, e.g. sickness and health insurance.

Collateral trust bonds. Bonds of one corporation secured by its holdings of stocks, bonds, and/or notes of another corporation.

Collateral warranty. Generally applicable to real estate transactions in which a stranger warrants title and hence his warranty runs only to the covenantee, and not with the land.

Collatio bonorum /kaləˈjɛʃ(ə)n boʊnəˈrəm/. Lat. In the civil law, the obligation on successors to an inheritance to return to the common inheritance gifts received from the ancestor during his lifetime. A joining together or contribution of goods into a common fund. This occurs where a portion of money, advanced by the father to a son or daughter, is brought into "hotchpot," in order to have an equal distributory share of his personal estate at his death. See Collation.

Collation /kaləˈjɛʃən/. The comparison of a copy with its original to ascertain its correctness; or the report of the officer who made the comparison. The bringing into the estate of an intestate an estimate of the value of advancements made by the intestate to his or her children in order that the whole may be divided in accordance with the statute of descents. It is synonymous with "hotchpot."

In the civil law, the collation of goods is the supposed or real return to the mass of the succession which an heir makes of property which he received in advance of his share or otherwise, in order that such property may be divided together with the other effects of the succession. The fundamental basis of doctrine is legal presumption that ancestor intended absolute equality among his descendants in final distribution of his prop-
Collatione factâ uni post mortem alterius
/kalëšhiyówniy fëktə yṳwnay pòwst mórtam oltárâyəs/.
A writ directed to justices of the common pleas, commanding them to issue their writ to the bishop, for the admission of a clerk in the place of another presented by the crown, where there had been a demise of the crown during a suit; for judgment once passed for the king's clerk, and he dying before admittance, the king may bestow his presentation on another.

Collatione heremitagii
/kalëšhiyówniy hâr(ə)mätéjijɨ-yəy/.
In old English law, a writ whereby the king conferred the keeping of an hermitage upon a clerk.

Collation of seals. When upon the same label one seal was set on the back or reverse of the other. Comparison of seals.

Collation to a benefice
/kalëşhun tûwə bêñafəs/.
In ecclesiastical law, this occurs where the bishop and patron are one and the same person, in which case the bishop cannot present the clergyman to himself, but does, by the one act of collation or conferring the benefice, the whole that is done in common cases both by presentation and institution. 2 B1Comm. 22.

Collatio signorum
/kalëšh(i)yow signôrəm/.
In old English law, a comparison of marks or seals. A mode of testing the genuineness of a seal, by comparing it with another known to be genuine.

Collect. To gather together; to bring scattered things (assets, accounts, articles of property) into one mass or fund; to assemble. To receive payment.
To collect a debt or claim is to obtain payment or liquidation of it, either by personal solicitation or legal proceedings.

Collectible. Debts, obligations, demands, liabilities that one may be made to pay by means of legal process.
Rare or antique objects, commonly collected for investment.

Collecting bank. In the check collection process, any bank handling the item for collection except the payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(d).

Collection. Process through which an item passes in a payor bank. Uniform Commercial Code, Article 4. See also Collection indorsement.

Collection indorsement. An indorsement on an item that is restrictive because it signifies a purpose of deposit or collection by including words such as "for collection", "for deposit", "pay any bank", or like terms. U.C.C. § 9-205(c). See also For collection.

Collection item. An item that a bank takes for its customer's account for which credit is not given until payment for the item is actually received. A documentary draft is ordinarily treated as a collection item.

Collection of illegal fees. Collection by public official of fees in excess of those fixed by law for certain services. See Extortion.

Collective bargaining. As contemplated by National Labor Relations Act, is a procedure looking toward making of collective agreements between employer and accredited representative of union employees concerning wages, hours, and other conditions of employment, and requires that parties deal with each other with open and fair minds and sincerely endeavor to overcome obstacles existing between them to the end that employment relations may be stabilized and obstruction to free flow of commerce prevented. National Labor Relations Act § 8(5), 29 U.S.C.A. § 158(5). Rapid Roller Co. v. National Labor Relations Board, C.C.A.7, 126 F.2d 452, 460. Negotiation between an employer and organized employees as distinguished from individuals, for the purpose of determining by joint agreement the conditions of employment. See also Area bargaining; Labor dispute; Sixty-day notice.

Collective bargaining agreement. Agreement between an employer and a labor union which regulates terms and conditions of employment. The joint and several contract of members of union made by officers of union as their agents establishing, in a general way, the reciprocal rights and responsibilities of employer, employees collectively, and union. Such is enforceable by and against union in matters which affect all members alike or large classes of members, particularly those who are employees of other party to contract. Bogue Elec. Co. v. Board of Review of Division of Employment Sec. of Dept. of Labor and Industry, 21 N.J. 431, 122 A.2d 615, 618. See also Collective labor agreement; Trade agreement.

Collective bargaining unit. All of the employees of a single employer unless the employees of a particular department or division have voted otherwise. Re International Ass'n of Machinists, 249 Wis. 112, 23 N.W.2d 489.

Collective labor agreement. Also called "trade agreement". Bargaining agreement as to wages and conditions of work entered into by groups of employees, usually organized into a brotherhood or union on one side and groups of employers or corporations on the other side. See also Collective bargaining agreement.

Collective mark. The term "collective mark" means a trademark or service mark—(1) used by the members of a cooperative, an association, or other collective group or organization, or (2) which such cooperative, association, or other collective group or organization has a bona fide intention to use in commerce and applies to register on the principal register established by the Trademark Act, and includes marks indicating membership in a union, an association, or other organization. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127.

Collective work. In copyright law, "collective work" is a work, such as a periodical issue, anthology, or ency-
COLLECTIVE WORK

cyclopedia, in which a number of contributions, constituting separate and independent works in themselves, are assembled into a collective whole. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101. See also Compilation.

Collect on delivery. See C. O. D.

Collector. One appointed or authorized to receive taxes or other impositions, as: collector of taxes, collector of customs, etc. A person appointed by a private person to collect the debts due him.

Collector of decedent's estate. A person temporarily appointed by the probate court to collect rents, assets, interest, bills receivable, etc., of a decedent's estate, and act for the estate in all financial matters requiring immediate settlement. Such collector is usually appointed when there is protracted litigation as to the probate of the will, or as to the person to take out administration, and his duties cease as soon as an executor or administrator is qualified.

Collega /kəˈliːʒə/. In the civil law, one invested with joint authority. A colleague; an associate.

Collegatarius /kələɡəˈtɛriəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a co-legatee.

Collegatory /kəˈlɛɡətɔrɪə/. A co-legatee; a person who has a legacy left to him in common with other persons.

College. An organized assembly or collection of persons, established by law, and empowered to co-operate for the performance of some special function or for the promotion of some common object, which may be educational, political, ecclesiastical, or scientific in its character.

The assemblage of the cardinals at Rome is called a "college." So, in the United States, the body of presidential electors is called the "electoral college" (q.v.).

In the most common use of the word, it designates an institution of learning (usually incorporated) which offers instruction in the liberal arts and humanities and in scientific branches, but not in the technical arts or those studies preparatory to admission to the professions. Also applied to all kinds of institutions from universities, or departments thereof, to "business colleges," "barber colleges," etc. that have degree-conferring power.

In England, it is a civil corporation, company or society of men, having certain privileges, and endowed with certain revenues, founded by royal license. An assemblage of several of these colleges is called a "university."

Collegia /kəˈliːʒiə/. In the civil law, the guild of a trade.

Collegialiter /kəˈliːʒiəˌliːtər/. In a corporate capacity.

Collegiate church. In English ecclesiastical law, a church built and endowed for a society or body corporate of a dean or other president, and secular priests, as canons or prebendaries in the said church; such as the churches of Westminster, Windsor, and others, which are independent of a cathedral.

Collegium /kəˈliːʒiəm/. Lat. In the civil law, a word having various meanings; e.g., an assembly, society, or company; a body of bishops; an army; a class of men. But the principal idea of the word was that of an association of individuals of the same rank and station, or united for the pursuit of some business or enterprise. Sometimes, a corporation, as in the maxim "tres faciant collegium" (1 Bl.Comm. 469), though the more usual and proper designation of a corporation was "universitas."

Collegium ammiralitatis /kəˈliːʒiəm əˈmɪrələltətəs/. The college or society of the admiralty.

Collegium est societas plurium corporum simul habitantium /kəˈliːʒiəm əst ˈsɔsiətəs ˈplʊriəm ˈkɔrprəm sɪməl həˈbɪtəntʃ(ɨ)əm/. A college is a society of several persons dwelling together.

Collegium illicitum /kəˈliːʒiəm ɪˈlɪsɪtəm/. One which abused its right, or assembled for any other purpose than that expressed in its charter.

Collegium licitum /kəˈliːʒiəm ˈlɪsɪtəm/. An assemblage or society of men united for some useful purpose or business, with power to act like a single individual.

Collide. To strike or dash against; to come into collision; to clash. Collins v. Leahy, Mo.App., 102 S.W.2d 801, 809. See Collision.

Colligendum bona defuncti /koʊˈliːdʒəm ˈbɒnə dəˈfʌŋkti/. See Ad colligendum, etc.

Collision. Striking together of two objects, one of which may be stationary. Act or instance of colliding; state of having collided. The term implies an impact or sudden contact of a moving body with an obstruction in its line of motion, whether both bodies are in motion or one stationary and the other, no matter which, in motion.

Collistrigium /kəˈlɪstrɪˈʒiəm/. The pillory.

Colloca /kəˈloʊkə/. In French law, the arrangement or marshaling of the creditors of an estate in the order in which they are to be paid according to law.

Colloquium /kəˈləʊkwɪəm/. One of the usual parts of the declaration in an action for slander. It is a general averment that the words complained of were spoken "of and concerning the plaintiff", or concerning the extrinsic matters alleged in the inducement, and its office is to connect the whole publication with the previous statement. An averment in the complaint that the words in question are spoken of or concerning some usage, report, or fact which gives to words otherwise indifferent the peculiar defamatory meaning assigned to them.

Collusion /kəˈljuːzn/. An agreement between two or more persons to defraud a person of his rights by the forms of law, or to obtain an object forbidden by law. It implies the existence of fraud of some kind, the employment of fraudulent means, or of lawful means for the accomplishment of an unlawful purpose. Tomiyosu v. Golden, 81 Nev. 140, 400 P.2d 415, 417. A secret combination, conspiracy, or concert of action between two or more persons for fraudulent or deceitful purpose. See Conspiracy.
In divorce proceedings, collusion is an agreement between husband and wife that one of them shall commit, or appear to have committed, or be represented in court as having committed, acts constituting a cause of divorce, for the purpose of enabling the other to obtain a divorce. But it also means connivance or conspiracy in initiating or prosecuting the suit, as where there is a compact for mutual aid in carrying it through to a decree. Bizik v. Bizik, Ind.App., 111 N.E.2d 823, 828. With the enactment of "no-fault" divorce statutes by most states, agreements or acts of collusion are no longer necessary.

**Collusive action.** An action not founded upon an actual controversy between the parties to it, but brought for the purpose of securing a determination of a point of law for the gratification of curiosity or to settle rights of third persons not parties. Such actions will not be entertained for the courts will only decide "cases or controversies". City and County of San Francisco v. Boyd, 22 Cal.2d 685, 140 P.2d 666, 669, 670. See also Collusion.

**Collusive joinder.** See Joinder.

**Collybista /koləˈbɪstə/.

In the civil law, a money-changer; a dealer in money.

**Collybum /koləˈbʌm/.

In the civil law, exchange.

**Coine.** In Saxon and old English law, an account or calculation.

**Colonists.** Persons who have emigrated from their mother country to settle in another place but who remain loyal to mother country.

**Colonus /kaləˈwəs/.

In old European law, a husbandman; an inferior tenant employed in cultivating the lord's land. A term of Roman origin, corresponding with the Saxon ceorl.

**Colony.** A dependent political community, consisting of a number of citizens of the same country who have emigrated therefrom to another country, and remain subject to the mother country. Territory attached to another nation, known as the mother country, with political and economic ties; e.g. possessions or dependencies of the British Crown (e.g. thirteen original colonies of United States).

**Colonial charter.** A document issued by a colonial government which permits operation of a business or school or college, e.g. charters granted by England to institutions or business in this country before War of Independence.

**Colonial laws.** The body of law in force in the thirteen original colonies before the Declaration of Independence.

**Color.** An appearance, semblance, or simulacrum, as distinguished from that which is real. A *prima facie* or apparent right. Hence, a deceptive appearance; a plausible, assumed exterior, concealing a lack of reality; a disguise or pretext. See also Colorable.

In pleading, ground of action admitted to subsist in the opposite party by the pleading of one of the parties to an action, which is so set out as to be apparently valid, but which is in reality legally insufficient. A term of the ancient rhetoricians, and early adopted into the language of pleading. It was an apparent or *prima facie* right; and the meaning of the rule that pleadings in confession and avoidance should give color was that they should confess the matter adversely alleged, to such an extent, at least, as to admit some apparent right in the opposite party, which required to the encountered and avoided by the allegation of new matter. Color was either express, i.e. inserted in the pleading, or implied, which was naturally inherent in the structure of the pleading. Wheeler v. Nickels, 168 Or. 604, 126 P.2d 32, 36.

**Colorable.** That which is in appearance only, and not in reality, what it purports to be, hence counterfeit, feigned, having the appearance of truth. Windle v. Flinn, 196 Or. 654, 251 P.2d 136, 146.

**Colorable alteration.** One which makes no real or substantial change, but is introduced only as a subterfuge or means of evading the patent or copyright law.

**Colorable cause or invocation of jurisdiction.** With reference to actions for malicious prosecution, a "colorable cause or invocation of jurisdiction" means that a person, apparently qualified, has appeared before a justice and made a complaint under oath and in writing, stating some facts which in connection with other facts constitute a criminal offense or bear a similitude thereto.

**Colorable claim.** In bankruptcy law, a claim made by one holding the property as an agent or bailee of the bankrupt; a claim in which as a matter of law, there is no adverseness. See also Color.

**Colorable imitation.** In the law of trademarks, this phrase denotes such a close or ingenious limitation as to be calculated to deceive ordinary persons.

**Colorable transaction.** One presenting an appearance which does not correspond with the reality, and, ordinarily, an appearance intended to conceal or to deceive.

**Colored.** By common usage in America, this term, in such phrases as "colored persons," "the colored race," "colored men," and the like, is used to designate negroes or persons of the African race, including all persons of mixed blood descended from negro ancestry.

**Colore officii /kaləˈriə fəʃishəˈwi/.

Lat. By color of office. Officer's acts unauthorized by officer's position, though done in form that purports that acts are done by reason of official duty and by virtue of office. See also Color of office.

**Color of authority.** That semblance or presumption of authority sustaining the acts of a public officer which is derived from his apparent title to the office or from a writ or other process in his hands apparently valid and regular. See Color of law; Color of office.

**Color of law.** The appearance or semblance, without the substance, of legal right. Misuse of power, possessed by virtue of state law and made possible only because wrongdoer is clothed with authority of state, is action
COLOR OF LAW


When used in the context of federal civil rights statutes or criminal law, the term is synonymous with the concept of "state action" under the Fourteenth Amendment, Timson v. Weiner, D.C.Ohio, 395 F.Supp. 1344, 1347; and means pretense of law and includes actions of officers who undertake to perform their official duties, Thompson v. Baker, D.C.Ark., 133 F.Supp. 247; 42 U.S. C.A. § 1983. See Tort (Constitutional tort).

Action taken by private individuals may be "under color of state law" for purposes of 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983 governing deprivation of civil rights when significant state involvement attaches to action. Wagner v. Metropolitan Nashville Airport Authority, C.A.Tenn., 772 F.2d 227, 229.

Acts "under color of any law" of a State include not only acts done by State officials within the bounds or limits of their lawful authority, but also acts done without and beyond the bounds of their lawful authority; provided that, in order for unlawful acts of an official to be done "under color of any law", the unlawful acts must be done while such official is purporting or pretending to act in the performance of his official duties; that is to say, the unlawful acts must consist in an abuse or misuse of power which is possessed by the official only because he is an official; and the unlawful acts must be of such a nature or character, and be committed under such circumstances, that they would not have occurred but for the fact that the person committing them was an official then and there exercising his official powers outside the bounds of lawful authority. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983.

Color of office. Pretense of official right to do act made by one who has no such right. Kiker v. Pinson, 120 Ga.App. 784, 172 S.E.2d 333, 334. An act under color of office is an act of an officer who claims authority to do the act by reason of his office when the office does not confer on him any such authority. Maryland Cas. Co. v. McCormack, Ky., 488 S.W.2d 347, 352. See also Color of law.

Color of state law. See Color of law.

Color of title. The appearance, semblance, or simulacrum of title. Also termed "apparent title." Any fact, extraneous to the act or mere will of the claimant, which has the appearance, on its face, of supporting his claim of a present title to land, but which, for some defect, in reality falls short of establishing it. Howth v. Farrar, C.C.A.Tex., 94 F.2d 654, 658. That which is a semblance or appearance of title, but is not title in fact or in law. McCoy v. Lowrie, 42 Wash.2d 24, 253 P.2d 415, 418. Any instrument having a grantor and grantee, and containing a description of the lands intended to be conveyed, and apt words for their conveyance, gives color of title to the lands described. Such an instrument purports to be a conveyance of the title, and because it does not, for some reason, have that effect, it passes only color or the semblance of a title.

Color of Title Act. Federal law which gives Secretary of Interior the right to issue a patent for land, exclusive of minerals, to one who has occupied it adversely and under color of right for period of time for a nominal amount of money. 43 U.S.C.A. §§ 1068-1068B.

Com. Abbreviation for "company" or "Commonwealth."

Co-maker. Surety under a loan.

Combarones /kõmbarówniy즈/. In old English law, fellow-barons; fellow-citizens; the citizens or freemen of the Cinque Ports being anciently called "barons;" the term "combarones" is used in this sense in a grant of Henry III, to the barons of the port of Fevresham.

Combat. A forcible encounter between two or more persons; a battle; a duel. To fight with; to struggle against.

Mutual Combat. Such combat as will, upon sufficient provocation, reduce a killing committed with a deadly weapon from murder to manslaughter, is defined as one into which both parties enter willingly, or in which two persons, upon a sudden quarrel, and in hot blood, mutually fight upon equal terms. People v. Matthews, 21 Ill.App.3d 249, 314 N.E.2d 15, 18.

Combatterre/kõmbésthrriy/. A valley or piece of low ground between two hills.

Combe. A small or narrow valley.

Combination. The union or association of two or more persons for the attainment of some common end. Albrecht v. Herald Co., C.A.Mo., 367 F.2d 517, 523. See Joint venture. As used in criminal context, means a conspiracy or confederation for unlawful or violent acts. See Conspiracy.

Combination in restraint of trade. An agreement or understanding between two or more persons, in the form of a contract, trust, pool, holding company, or other form of association, for the purpose of unduly restricting competition, monopolizing trade and commerce in a certain commodity, controlling its production, distribution, and price, or otherwise interfering with freedom of trade without statutory authority. Such combinations are prohibited by the Sherman Antitrust Act. See also Clayton Act; Sherman Antitrust Act.

Combination patent. Patents in which the claimed invention resides in a specific combination or arrangement of elements, rather than in the elements themselves. Kinneer-Weed Corp. v. Humble Oil & Refining Co., D.C.Tex., 150 F.Supp. 143, 162. One in which none of parts or components are new, and none are claimed as new, nor is any portion of combination less than whole claimed as new or stated to produce any given result. Borden, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp., D.C.Tex., 381 F.Supp. 1178, 1202.

Combustio /kõmbiést(i)yow/. Burning. In old English law, the punishment inflicted upon apostates.

Combustio domorum /kõmbiést(i)yow  ðámóram/. Houseburning; arson. 4 Bl.Comm. 272.
Persons who are attached to the suite of a public minister.

Comites paleys /kómatiyz pa léys/. Counts or earls palatine; those who had the government of a county palatine.

Comitia /komish(i)yə/. In Roman law, an assembly, either (1) of the Roman curiae, in which case it was called the "comitia curiata vel calata"; or (2) of the Roman centuries, in which case it was called the "comitia centuriata" (called also comitia majora); or (3) of the Roman tribes, in which case it was called the "comitia tributa." Only patricians were members of the first comitia, and only plebians of the last; but the comitia centuriata comprised the entire populace, patricians and plebians both, and was the great legislative assembly passing the leges, properly so called, as the senate passed the senatus consulta, and the comitia tributa past the plebiscita. Under the Lex Hortensia, 287 B.C., the plebiscitum acquired the force of a lex.

Comitiassa /kómatiʔəs/. In old English law, a countess; an earl's wife.

Comitiva /kómatyva/. In old English law, the dignity and office of a comes (count or earl); the same with what was afterwards called "comitus." Also a companion or fellow-traveler; a troop or company of robbers.

Comity /kómati/. Courtesy; complaisance; respect; a willingness to grant a privilege, not as a matter of right, but out of deference and good will. Recognition that one sovereignty allows within its territory to the legislative, executive, or judicial act of another sovereignty, having due regard to rights of its own citizens. Nowell v. Nowell, Tex.Civ.App., 408 S.W.2d 550, 553. In general, principle of "comity" is that courts of one state or jurisdiction will give effect to laws and judicial decisions of another state or jurisdiction, not as a matter of obligation but out of deference and mutual respect. Brown v. Babbitt Ford, Inc., 117 Ariz. 192, 571 P.2d 689, 695. See also Full faith and credit clause.

Comity of nations. The recognition which one nation allows within its territory to the legislative, executive, or judicial acts of another nation, having due regard both to international duty and convenience and to the rights of its own citizens or of other persons who are under the protection of its laws.

Judicial comity. The principle in accordance with which the courts of one state or jurisdiction will give effect to the laws and judicial decisions of another, not as a matter of obligation, but out of deference and respect.

Command. An order, imperative direction, or behest. To direct, with authority. Power to dominate and control.

Commandement /kománd(s)món/. In French law, a writ served by the huissier pursuant to a judgment or to an executory notarial deed. Its object is to give notice to the debtor that if he does not pay the sum to which he has been condemned by the judgment, or which he passed by the judgment in a case concerning property in the defendant's possession in court.

Comes and defends. This phrase, anciently used in the language of pleading, and still surviving in some jurisdictions, occurs at the commencement of a defendant's plea or demurrer; and of its two verbs the former signifies that he appears in court, the latter that he defends the action.

Comitatu et castro commisso /kómatéyt(y)uw at kástrow kámisow/. A writ by which the charge of a county, together with the keeping of a castle, was committed to the sheriff.

Comitus /kómatéytas/. In old English law, a county or shire; the body of a county. The territorial jurisdiction of a comes, i.e., count or earl. 1 Bl.Comm. 116. An earldom. The county court, a court of great antiquity and of great dignity in early times. Also, the retinue or train of a prince or high governmental official. The retinue which accompanied a Roman proconsul to his province. The personal following of professional warriors.

Comites /kómatiyz/. Counts or earls. Attendants or followers. Persons composing the retinue of a high functionary.
engaged to pay by the notarial deed, his property will be seized and sold.

Commander in Chief. One who holds supreme or highest command of armed forces. By Article II, § 2, of the Constitution it is declared that the President shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States. The term implies supreme control of military operations not only with respect to strategy and tactics, but also in reference to the political and international aspects of the war.

Commandery. In old English law, a manor or chief message with lands and tenements thereto appertaining, which belonged to the priory of St. John of Jerusalem, in England; he who had governed the society of such a manor or house was styled the "commander," who could not dispose of it, but to the use of the priory, only taking thence his own sustenance, according to his degree. The manors and lands belonging to the priory of St. John of Jerusalem were given to Henry the Eighth by 32 Hen. VIII, c. 20, about the time of the dissolution of abbeys and monasteries; so that the name only of commander-ries remains, the power being long since extinct.

Commanditaires /kom'ànddãtýs/. Special partners; partners en commandité. See Commandité.

Commandité /kom'ànddité/. In French law, a partnership in which some furnish money, and others furnish their skill and labor in place of capital.

A special or limited partnership, where the contract is between one or more persons who are general partners, and jointly and severally responsible, and one or more other persons who merely furnish a particular fund or capital stock, and thence are called "commanditaires," or "commanditaires," or "partners en commandité," the business being carried on under the social name or firm of the general partners only, composed of the names of the general or complementary partners, the partners in commandité being liable to losses only to the extent of the funds or capital furnished by them. The term includes a partnership containing dormant rather than special partners.

Commandment. In old English law, an authoritative order of a judge or magisterial officer. Also, the act or offense of one who commanded another to transgress the law, or do anything contrary to law, as theft, murder, or the like. Particularly applied to the act of an accessory before the fact in inciting, procuring, setting on, or stirring up another to do the fact or act. See also Command.

Commence. To initiate by performing the first act or step. To begin, institute or start.

Civil action in most jurisdictions is commenced by filing a complaint with the court. Fed.R. Civil P. 3.

Commencement of building or improvement, within the meaning of mechanic's lien statute, is the visible commencement of actual operations on the ground for the erection of the building, which every one can readily recognize as commencement of a building, and which is done with intention to continue the work until building is completed. Diversified Mortgage Investors v. Gepada, Inc., 401 F.Supp. 682, 685.

Criminal action is commenced within statute of limitations at time preliminary complaint or information is filed with magistrate in good faith and a warrant issued thereon. Knott v. State, Okl.Cr., 387 P.2d 142, 144. A criminal prosecution is "commenced" (1) when information is laid before magistrate charging commission of crime, and a warrant of arrest is issued, or (2) when grand jury has returned an indictment. Halberstadt v. Nelson, 34 Misc.2d 472, 226 N.Y.S.2d 100, 103.

Commencement of action. See Commence.

Commencement of prosecution. See Commence.

Commenda /kom'ànddAm/. In French law, the delivery of a benefice or church living until a regular pastor be appointed.

In commercial law, an association in which the management of the property was intrusted to individuals.

Commenda est facultas recipiendi et retinendi beneficia contra jus positivum a suprema potestate /kom'ànddAm êst fâkâltès râspjândây ët rëtvândây bènafish(iy)iâm kôntrâ jás pûzâ tôyam êy s(y)âpriymô pôtwôstêtëyi/. A commendam is the power of receiving and retaining a benefice contrary to positive law, by supreme authority.

Commendam /kom'ànddAm/. In ecclesiastical law, the appointment of a suitable clerk to hold a void or vacant benefice or church living until a regular pastor be appointed.

In commercial law, a species of limited partnership. The limited partnership (or société en commandité) of the French law has been introduced into the Code of Louisiana under the title of "Partnership in Commandam." Civ.Code La. art. 2810 (Civ.Code, art. 2839).

Commendatio /kômánddèsh(iy)iów/. In the civil law, commendation, praise, or recommendation, as in the maxim "simplicem commendatio non obligat," meaning that mere recommendation or praise of an article by the seller of it does not amount to a warranty of its qualities.

Commendation. In feudal law, the act by which an owner of alodial land placed himself and his land under the protection of a lord, so as to constitute himself his vassal or feudal tenant.

Commendators /kômánddètárz/. Secular persons upon whom ecclesiastical benefices were bestowed; called so because the beneficiaries were commended and intrusted to their supervision. They are merely trustees.

Commendatory. He who holds a church living or pre­ferment in commendam.

Commendatory letters. In ecclesiastical law, such as are written by one bishop to another on behalf of any of the clergy, or others of his diocese traveling therither, that they may be received among the faithful, or that the clerk may be promoted, or necessary administered to others, etc.
Comment on the evidence. An instruction by judge to jury on the probable value of the evidence. Cox v. Gustafson, 261 Or. 159, 493 P.2d 52, 53. A statement by a trial judge will constitute such a comment only if the trial court's attitude towards the merits of the cause is reasonably inferable from the nature or manner of the judge's statement. State v. Carr, 13 Wash.App. 704, 537 P.2d 844, 849, 850.


Domestic commerce. Commerce carried on wholly within the limits of the United States, as distinguished from foreign commerce. Also, commerce carried on within the limits of a single state, as distinguished from interstate commerce.

Foreign commerce. Commerce or trade between the United States and foreign countries. The term is sometimes applied to commerce between ports of two sister states not lying on the same coast, e.g., New York and San Francisco.

Internal commerce. Such as is carried on between individuals within the same state, or between different parts of the same state. Now more commonly called "intra-state" commerce.

International commerce. Commerce between states or nations entirely foreign to each other.

Interstate commerce. Such as is carried on between different states of the Union or between points lying in different states. See Interstate commerce.

Intrastate commerce. Such as is begun, carried on, and completed wholly within the limits of a single state. Contrasted with "interstate commerce" (q.v.).

Commerce clause. The provision of U.S.Const. (Art. I, § 8, cl. 3) which gives Congress exclusive powers over interstate commerce. This power is the basis for a considerable amount of federal legislation and regulation. See Commerce; Cooley doctrine; Interstate commerce.

Commerce court. A federal court in existence from 1910 to 1913 which had power to review and enforce determinations of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

Commerce Department. Part of executive branch of federal government headed by cabinet member (Secretary of Commerce) which is concerned with promoting domestic and international business and commerce;
may also be a department of state government with similar functions.

**Commerce power.** See Commerce clause.

**Commercia belli** /kamárs(h)iyo bélai/. War contracts. Contracts between nations at war, or their subjects. Agreements entered into by belligerents, either in time of peace to take effect in the event of war, or during the war itself, by which arrangement is made for non-hostile intercourse. They may take the form of armistices, truces, capitulations, cartels, passports, safe-conducts, safeguards.

**Commercial** /kamárshal/. Relates to or is connected with trade and traffic or commerce in general; is occupied with business and commerce. Anderson v. Humble Oil & Refining Co., 226 Ga. 252, 174 S.E.2d 415, 416. Generic term for most all aspects of buying and selling.

**Commercial activity.** Term includes any type of business or activity which is carried on for a profit. Lanski v. Montealegre, 361 Mich. 44, 104 N.W.2d 772, 774. Activity relating to or connected with trade and traffic or commerce in general. Steinbeck v. Gerosa, 4 N.Y.2d 302, 175 N.Y.S.2d 1, 6, 151 N.E.2d 170, 173.

**Commercial agency.** An office for the collection of debts for clients; also an agency for gathering credit information.

**Commercial agent.** An officer in the consular service of the United States, of rank inferior to a consul. Also used as equivalent to commercial broker, see infra.

**Commercial bank.** An institution authorized to receive both demand and time deposits, to make loans of various types, to engage in trust services and other fiduciary funds, to issue letters of credit, to accept and pay drafts, to rent safety deposit boxes, and to engage in many similar activities. Formerly, such banks were the only institutions authorized to receive demand deposits, though today many other types of financial institutions are legally permitted to offer checking accounts and other similar services. U.S. v. Philadelphia Nat. Bank, D.C.Pa., 201 F.Supp. 348, 360.

**Commercial bribery.** A form of corrupt and unfair trade practice in which an employee accepts a gratuity to act against the best interests of his employer. People v. Davis, 33 Cr.R. 460, 160 N.Y.S. 769. May assume any form of corruption in which an employee is induced to betray his employer or to compete unfairly with a competitor. Freedman v. U. S., 437 F.Supp. 1252, 1260. See also Bribery.

**Commercial broker.** One who negotiates the sale of merchandise without having the possession or control of it, being distinguished in the latter particular from a commission merchant (q.v.).

**Commercial code.** See Uniform Commercial Code.

**Commercial corporation.** One engaged in commerce in the broadest sense of that term.

**Commercial court.** In England, a court constituted as part of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court, to take causes and matters entered in the commercial list. Supreme Court Act, 1981, § 6.

**Commercial credit.** A letter of credit used to facilitate sales of goods (especially in international transactions) by insuring payment of the price to the seller-beneficiary upon her compliance with the terms of the credit procured by the buyer-customer.

**Commercial credit company.** Company which extends credit and finances dealers and manufacturers.

**Commercial domicile.** See Domicile.

**Commercial establishment.** A place where commodities are exchanged, bought or sold. State ex rel. Kansas City Power & Light Co. v. Smith, 342 Mo. 75, 111 S.W.2d 513, 515. The term contemplates a profit-making establishment.

**Commercial frustration.** Excuse of party from performance if contract depends on existence of given person or thing and such person or thing perishes, and if contract is rendered impossible by act of God, the law, or other party. Wood v. Bartolino, 48 N.M. 175, 146 P.2d 883, 885, 890. In theory it amounts to no more than a condition or term of a contract which the law implies to take the place of a covenant that it is assumed would have been inserted by the parties had the contingency which arose occurred to them at the time they made the contract. Lloyd v. Murphy, Cal.App., 142 P.2d 939, 942, 943. And doctrine is predicated upon premise of giving relief in a situation where parties could not reasonably protect themselves by terms of a contract against happening of subsequent events. Berline v. Waldschmidt, 159 Kan. 585, 156 P.2d 865, 867. Hence doctrine has no application where events were reasonably foreseeable and controllable by the parties. U.C.C. § 2-613. See Commercial impracticability; Impossibility (Impossibility of performance of contract).

**Commercial impracticability.** U.C.C. § 2-615 excuses either party from performing a contract where three conditions exist: (1) a contingency must occur, (2) performance must thereby be made "impracticable," and (3) the nonoccurrence of the contingency must have been a basic assumption on which the contract was made. Neal-Cooper Grain Co. v. Texas Gulf Sulphur Co., C.A. Ill., 508 F.2d 283. See also Commercial frustration.

**Commercial insolvency.** Inability of a business to pay its debts as they become due in the regular and ordinary course of business. See also Bankrupt; Insolvency.

**Commercial instrument.** See Commercial paper.

**Commercial insurance.** See Insurance.

**Commercial law.** A phrase used to designate the whole body of substantive jurisprudence (e.g. Uniform Commercial Code; Truth in Lending Act) applicable to the rights, intercourse, and relations of persons engaged in commerce, trade, or mercantile pursuits. See Uniform Commercial Code.

**Commercial letter of credit.** See Letter of credit.
Commercial loan. Loans made to businesses, as distinguished from personal-consumer credit loans. The direct loan from a bank to a business customer for the purpose of providing funds needed by the customer in its business. Board of Governors FRS v. Dimension Financial Corp., 471 U.S. 1065, 105 S.Ct. 2137, 85 L.Ed.2d 495. See also Loan.

Commercial motor vehicle. Those used primarily for business and industry as contrasted with pleasure vehicles, e.g. trucks.

Commercial name. See Trade name.

Commercial paper. Bills of exchange (i.e., drafts), promissory notes, bank-checks, and other negotiable instruments for the payment of money, which, by their form and on their face, purport to be such instruments. Short-term, unsecured promissory notes, generally issued by large, well-known corporations and finance companies. U.C.C. Article 3 is the general law governing commercial paper. See also Bearer instrument; Instrument; Negotiable instruments; Note; Trade acceptance.

Securities law. Commercial paper is a "security" under the Glass–Steagall Act and therefore is subject to its proscriptions on commercial banks marketing "stocks, bonds, debentures, notes, or other securities." Securities Industry Association v. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System et al., 468 U.S. 137, 104 S.Ct. 2979, 92 L.Ed.2d 107.

Commercial property. Income producing property (e.g. office buildings, apartments, etc.) as opposed to residential property.

Commercial reasonableness. May refer to goods which meet the warranty of merchantability. U.C.C. § 2–314.

In the context of UCC provisions relating to disposition of collateral upon lawful repossession, means that the qualifying disposition of the chattel must be made in a good faith attempt to dispose of the collateral to the parties' mutual best advantage. Central Budget Corp. v. Garrett, 48 A.D.2d 825, 368 N.Y.S.2d 368, 270.


Commercial speech doctrine. Speech that was categorized as "commercial" in nature (i.e. speech that advertised a product or service for profit or for business purpose) was formerly not afforded First Amendment freedom of speech protection, and as such could be freely regulated by statutes and ordinances. Valenti v. Chrestensen, 316 U.S. 52, 62 S.Ct. 920, 86 L.Ed. 1262. This doctrine, however, has been essentially abrogated. Pittsburgh Press Co. v. Pittsburgh Comm. on Human Rights, 413 U.S. 376, 93 S.Ct. 2553, 37 L.Ed.2d 669; Bigelow v. Virginia, 421 U.S. 809, 95 S.Ct. 2222, 44 L.Ed.2d 600; Virginia State Bd. of Pharmacy v. Virginia Citizen Council, 425 U.S. 748, 96 S.Ct. 1817, 48 L.Ed.2d 346.

Commercial traveler. A drummer; a traveling sales­man who simply exhibits samples of goods kept for sale by his principal, and takes orders from purchasers for such goods, which goods are afterwards to be delivered by the principal to the purchasers, and payment for the goods is to be made by the purchasers to the principal on such delivery.

Commercial unit. Means such a unit of goods as by commercial usage is a single whole for purposes of sale and division of which materially impairs its character or value on the market or in use. A commercial unit may be a single article (as a machine) or a set of articles (as a suite of furniture, or an assortment of sizes) or a quantity (as a bale, gross, or carload) or any other unit treated in use or in the relevant market as a single whole. U.C.C. § 2–105(6).


Commercium /kom'mرش(h)iyam/. Lat. In the civil law, commerce; business; trade; dealings in the nature of purchase and sale; a contract.

Commercium jure gentium commune esse debet, et non in monopolium et privatum paucorum quaestum convertendum /kom'mArs(h)iyam jürü jéris(h)iyam kömûywniy ésiy débèt èt nôn in múnapów(h)iyam èt prâvéyam pókóram kwèstam köńvörténdam/. Commerce, by the law of nations, ought to be common, and not converted to monopoly and the private gain of a few.

Comminality /kómanaltiy/. The commonality or the people.

Comminatorium /kómınatóriyam/kómınatóriyam/. In old practice, a clause sometimes added at the end of writs, admonishing the sheriff to be faithful in executing them.

Commingle /kámìngal/. To put together in one mass; e.g. to combine funds or properties into common fund or stock.

Commingling of funds. Act of fiduciary in mingling funds of his beneficiary, client, employer, or ward with his own funds. Such act is generally considered to be a breach of his fiduciary relationship. May be applied to lawyer who mixes client's funds with his own and as a result is subject to disciplinary action under Model Rules of Professional Conduct.

Commise /kamiyz/. In old French law, forfeiture; the forfeiture of a fief; the penalty attached to the ingratitude of a vassal.

Commissaire /kómìsèr/. In French law, a person who receives from a meeting of shareholders a special authority, viz., that of checking and examining the accounts of a manager or of valuing the *apports en nature* (q.v.). The name is also applied to a judge who receives from a court a special mission, e.g., to institute an inquiry, or to examine certain books, or to supervise the operations of a bankruptcy.
Commissaires-priseurs /kömisép-priyzár/. In French law, auctioneers, who possess the exclusive right of selling personal property at public sale in the towns in which they are established; and they possess the same right concurrently with notaries, greffiers, and huissiers, in the rest of the arrondissement.

Commissaria lex /kőmześriýa léks/. A principle of the Roman law relative to the forfeiture of contracts.

Commissariat /kömiesziriát/. The whole body of officers who make up the commissaries' department of an army.

Commissary. One who is sent or delegated to execute some office or duty as the representative of his superior; an officer of the bishop, who exercises spiritual jurisdiction in distant parts of the diocese. A general store, especially on a military base; a lunchroom, especially at a movie or T.V. studio.

Commission. A warrant or authority or letters patent, issuing from the government, or one of its departments, or a court, empowering a person or persons named to do certain acts, or to exercise the authority of an office (as in the case of an officer in the army or navy).

The authority or instructions under which one person transacts business or negotiates for another. In a derivative sense, a body of persons to whom a commission is directed. A body composed of several persons acting under lawful authority to perform some public service. Standard Securities Service Corp. v. King, 161 Tex. 448, 341 S.W.2d 423, 426. A board or committee officially appointed and empowered to perform certain acts or exercise certain jurisdiction of a public nature or relation; as a "Public Service Commission".

An authority or writ issuing from a court, in relation to a cause before it, directing and authorizing a person or persons named to do some act or exercise some special function; usually to take the depositions of witnesses.

Civil law. A species of bailment, being an undertaking, without reward, to do something in respect to an article bailed; equivalent to "mandate".

Compensation. The recompense, compensation or reward of an agent, salesman, executor, trustee, receiver, factor, broker, or bailee, when the same is calculated as a percentage on the amount of his transactions or on the profit to the principal. Weiner v. Swales, 217 Md. 123, 141 A.2d 749, 750. A fee paid to an agent or employee for transacting a piece of business or performing a service. Fryar v. Currin, App., 280 S.C. 241, 312 S.E.2d 16, 18. Compensation to an administrator or other fiduciary for the faithful discharge of his duties.

Criminal law. Doing or perpetration of a criminal act.

Commission agent. See Commission merchant; Factor.

Commission broker. Member of stock or commodity exchange who executes buy and sell orders.

Commission del credere. In commercial law, exists where an agent of a seller undertakes to guaranty to his principal the payment of the debt due by the buyer. The phrase "del credere" is borrowed from the Italian language, in which its signification is equivalent to our word "guaranty" or "warranty."

Commissioned office. Officers in the armed forces who hold their rank by virtue of a commission from the President.

Commissioner. A person to whom a commission is directed by the government or a court. A person with a commission. An officer who is charged with the administration of the laws relating to some particular subject-matter, or the management of some bureau or agency of the government. Member of a commission or board. Specially appointed officer of court.

The administrative head of an organized professional sport.

In the commission form of municipal government, the term is applied to any of the several officers constituting the commission.

Commissioners of bail. Officers appointed to take recognizances of bail in civil cases.

Commissioners of deeds. Officers empowered by the government of one state to reside in another state, and there take acknowledgments of deeds and other papers which are to be used as evidence or put on record in the former state.

Commissioners of highways. Officers appointed in many of the states with power to take charge of the altering, opening, repair, and vacating of highways.

County commissioners. See County.

Court Commissioners. Term used variously to designate a lawyer appointed to hear facts and report to court. Specially appointed officer of court. A person appointed to conduct judicial sales. In admiralty, an officer appointed to hear and determine certain issues. See also Magistrates (U.S. Magistrates).

United States Commissioners. The functions of U.S. Commissioners have been taken over by U.S. Magistrates. See Magistrates (U.S. Magistrates).

Commissioner's court. In certain states, such court has jurisdiction over county affairs.

Commission government. A method of municipal government in which the legislative power is in the hands of a few persons.

Commission merchant. A term which is synonymous with "factor." It means one who receives goods, chattels, or merchandise for sale, exchange, or other disposition, and who is to receive a compensation for his services, to be paid by the owner, or derived from the sale, etc., of the goods. One whose business is to receive and sell goods for a commission, being intrusted with the possession of the goods to be sold, and usually selling in his own name. Hughes v. Young, 17 Tenn.App. 24, 65 S.W.2d 858, 864. See also Factor.

Broker distinguished. A "factor" or "commission merchant" is one who has the actual or technical possession of goods or wares of another for sale, while a "merchan-
Commissions of charitable uses.

Commission of appraisement and sale. Where property has been arrested in an admiralty action in rem and ordered by the court to be sold, the order is carried out by a commission of appraisement and sale. In some cases (as where the property is to be released on bail and the value is disputed) a commission of appraisement only is required.

Commission of array. In old English law, a commission issued to send into every county officers to muster or set in military order the inhabitants. The introduction of commissions of lieutenancy, which contained, in substance, the same powers as these commissions, superseded them.

Commission of assize /kəˈmɪʃən əv ˈæzəz/. In English practice, a commission which formerly issued from the king, appointing certain persons as commissioners or judges of assize to hold the assizes in association with discreet knights during those years in which the justices in eyre did not come. A commission issued to judges of the high court or court of appeal, authorizing them to sit at the assizes for the trial of civil actions.

Commission of charitable uses. In old English law, this commission issued out of chancery to the bishop and others, where lands given to charitable uses were misemployed, or there was any fraud or dispute concerning them, to inquire of and redress the same, etc.

Commission of delegates. In old English law, when any sentence was given in any ecclesiastical cause by the archbishop, this commission, under the great seal, was directed to certain persons, usually lords, bishops, and judges of the law, to sit and hear an appeal of the same to the king, in the court of chancery. Abolished in 1832. Its jurisdiction was transferred to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Commission of partition. In the former English equity practice, this was a commission or authority issued to certain persons, to effect a division of lands held by tenants in common desiring a partition; when the commissioners reported, the parties were ordered to execute mutual conveyances to confirm the division. Commissioners appointed to make partition are in the nature of arbitrators. A separate commission is issued for each county. Administration of Justice Act, 1973, § 1.

Commission of rebellion. In English law, an attaching process, formerly issuable out of chancery, to enforce obedience to a process or decree; abolished in August, 1841.

Committee. A person, or an assembly or board of persons, to whom the consideration, determination, or management of any matter is committed or referred, as by a court or legislature. An individual or body to whom others have delegated or committed a particular duty, or who have taken on themselves to perform it in the expectation of their act being confirmed by the body they profess to represent or act for.

In legislatures a standing committee considers all bills, resolutions, and other items of legislative business falling within the category of matters over which it has
been given jurisdiction. Membership and rank on standing committees are largely determined by the seniority rule. A special (or select) committee investigates and reports on specific matters and terminates when that function has been rendered. A joint committee of a legislative body comprising two chambers is a committee consisting of representatives of each of the two houses, meeting and acting together as one committee.

Committing magistrate. An inferior judicial officer who is invested with authority to conduct the preliminary hearing of persons charged with crime, and either to discharge them for lack of sufficient prima facie evidence or to commit them to jail to await trial or (in some jurisdictions) to accept bail and release them thereon. The term is said to be synonymous with "examining court."

Committitur /kəmɪtɪtər/. An order or minute, setting forth that the person named in it is committed to the custody of the sheriff.

Committitur piece /kəmɪtɪtər pɪːs/. In old English law, an instrument in writing on paper or parchment, which charged a person, already in prison, in execution at the suit of the person who arrested him.

Commixtion /kəmɪkʃ(ə)n/, or commixtion /kəmɪk-šən/. In the civil law, the mixing together or confusion of things, dry or solid, belonging to different owners, as distinguished from confusio, which has relation to liquids.

Commodate. Exists where property is loaned gratuitously by owner for sole benefit, accommodation, and use of borrower, and specific thing loaned is to be returned. See also Commodatum.

Commodati actio /kəmədəti əktɪəʊ/ . Lat. In the civil law, an action of loan; an action for a thing lent. An action given for the recovery of a thing loaned (commodatum), and not returned to the lender.

Commodatum /kəmədətəm/. A gratuitous loan of goods to be temporarily used by the bailee, and returned in specie. He who lends to another a thing for a definite time, to be enjoyed and used under certain conditions, without any pay or reward, is called "commodans"; the person who receives the thing is called "commodatarius", and the contract is called "commodatum". It differs from locatio and conductio, in this: that the use of the thing is gratuitous.

Commodities /kəmədəstiəz/. Those things which are useful or serviceable, particularly articles of merchandise movable in trade. Goods, wares, and merchandise of any kind; articles of trade or commerce. Movable articles of value; things that are bought and sold. This word is a broader term than merchandise, and, in referring to commerce may include almost any article of movable or personal property.

Staples such as wool, cotton, etc. which are traded on a commodity exchange and on which there is trading in futures.

Commodity. See Commodities.

Commodity Credit Corporation. The Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) was organized October 17, 1933, pursuant to Executive Order 6340 of October 16, 1933, under the laws of the State of Delaware, as an agency of the United States. From October 17, 1933, to July 1, 1939, the CCC was managed and operated in close affiliation with the Reconstruction Finance Corporation. On July 1, 1939, the CCC was transferred to the Department of Agriculture by the President's Reorganization Plan 1 of 1939. Approval of the Commodity Credit Corporation Charter Act on June 29, 1948 (62 Stat. 1070; 15 U.S.C.A. § 714), subsequently amended, established the CCC, effective July 1, 1948, as an agency and instrumentality of the United States under a permanent Federal charter. The purpose of CCC is to stabilize and protect farm income and prices, to assist in maintaining balanced and adequate supplies of agricultural commodities and their products, and to facilitate the orderly distribution of commodities.

Commodity future. A speculative transaction involving the sale for future delivery of a staple such as wool or cotton at a predetermined price. See Futures contract.

Commodity futures contract. See Futures contract.

Commodity Futures Trading Commission. An independent agency of the U.S. Government established to administer the Commodity Exchange Act; an Act designed to insure fair practices and honest dealing on the commodity futures exchanges and to provide a measure of control over speculative activity.

Commodity option. See Option.

Commodity paper. Commercial documents representing loans secured by bills of lading or warehouse receipts covering commodities.

Commodity rate. With reference to railroads, a rate which applies to a specific commodity alone;--distinguished from a "class rate", meaning a single rate which applies to a number of articles of the same general character.

Commodum ex injuria sua nemo habere debet /kəmədəm əks ænˈdʒɪriə sə niˈməʊ nɪˈməʊ hæˈbəri ˈdeɪbət/. No person ought to have advantage from his own wrong.

Common, n. Belonging or shared equally by more than one. Of frequent occurrence. Without special or distinguishing characteristics.

An incorporeal hereditament which consists in a profit which one man has in connection with one or more others in the land of another. See Profit (Profit à prendre).

Tract of land set apart by city or town for use by general public. Formerly, such land was to be used for common pasture. Now usually called "parks."

Common appendant. In old English law, a right annexed to the possession of arable land, by which the owner is entitled to feed his beasts on the lands of another, usually of the owner of the manor of which the lands entitled to common are a part. 2 BI.Comm. 33.
Common appurtenant. A right of feeding one's beasts on the land of another (in common with the owner or with others), which is founded on a grant, or a prescription which supposes a grant.

Common in gross, or at large. A species of common which is neither appurtenant nor appurtenant to land, but is annexed to a man's person, being granted to him and his heirs by deed; or it may be claimed by prescriptive right, as by a person of a church or the like corporation sole. 2 Bl.Comm. 34. It is a separate inheritance, entirely distinct from any other landed property, vested in the person to whom the common right belongs.

Common of estovers. A liberty of taking necessary wood for the use or furniture of a house or farm from off another's estate, in common with the owner or with others. 2 Bl.Comm. 35. It may be claimed, like common of pasture, either by grant or prescription.

Common of piscary. The right or liberty of fishing in another man's water, in common with the owner or with other persons. 2 Bl.Comm. 34. A liberty or right of fishing in the water covering the soil of another person, or in a river running through another's land. Hardin v. Jordan, 140 U.S. 371, 11 S.Ct. 808, 35 L.Ed. 428.

Common, tenants in. See Tenant (Tenant in common).

Common, adj. Usual, ordinary, accustomed; shared among several; owned by several jointly. Belonging or pertaining to many or to the majority. Generally or prevalent, of frequent or ordinary occurrence or appearance; familiar by reason of frequency. Webb v. New Mexico Pub. Co., 47 N.M. 279, 141 P.2d 333, 335. Also, usual, customary, and habitual, professed, or confessed, and used indefinitely in various terms implying illegal or criminal conduct, such as common scold, common thief, etc.

As to common Bail; Barretor; Carrier; Chase; Condedit; Council; Day; Debtor; Diligence; Drunkard; Error; Fishery; Highway; Informer; Inn; Intendment of law; Intent; Jury; Labor; Nuisance; Occupant; Property; School; Scold; Seal; Sergeant; Stock; Traverse; Vouchee; Wall, see those titles.

Common ancestor. A person through whom two or more persons claim lineage.

Common appearance. The manner in which something generally appears; e.g. by common appearance blood is red.

Common area. In law of landlord-tenant, the portion of demised premises used in common by tenants over which landlord retains control (e.g. hallways, stairs) and hence for whose condition he is liable, as contrasted with areas of which tenant has exclusive possession. Term also refers to areas in common ownership and use by residents of condominium, subdivision, or planned unit development.

Common assurances. The several modes or instruments of conveyance established or authorized by the law of England. Called "common" because thereby every man's estate is assured to him.

Common carrier. Any carrier required by law to convey passengers or freight without refusal if the approved fare or charge is paid in contrast to private or contract carrier. One who holds himself out to the public as engaged in business of transportation of persons or property from place to place for compensation, and who offers services to the public generally. Tilson v. Ford Motor Co., D.C.Mich., 130 F.Supp. 676, 678. Such is to be distinguished from a contract or private carrier. See Carrier.

Common causes or suits. A term anciently used to denote civil actions, or those depending between subject and subject, as distinguished from pleas of the crown.

Common condit. See Condedit.

Common counts. Old forms of pleading by which pleas­er sets forth in account form the basis of his claim such as money had and received, goods sold and delivered, etc. Traditionally, the various forms of action of assumpsit.

Common defense. In joint trial of two or more defend­ants, a defense asserted by all defendants.

Common design. Community of intention between two or more persons to do an unlawful act. Generally used in criminal context to describe an action taken by two or more persons after joint planning. Actions and declarations of one participant during existence of common design are chargeable to all participants. Com. v. Dahlstrom, 345 Mass. 130, 185 N.E.2d 759. See Combination in restraint of trade; Conspiracy.

Common disaster. Situation in which the insured and beneficiary appear to die simultaneously with no clear indication or evidence of which died first. See Simultaneous Death Act.

Common disaster clause. In insurance or will, a clause that provides for an alternative beneficiary in event both the insured (testator) and beneficiary (legatee) die in a common disaster. See Simultaneous death clause.

Common enterprise. See Joint enterprise.

Common good. Generic term to describe the betterment of the general public.

Common knowledge. Information widely shared by sub­stantial number of people. See Judicial notice.

Common prayer. The liturgy, or public form of prayer prescribed by the Church of England to be used in all churches and chapels, and which the clergy are enjoined to use under a certain penalty.

Common repute. The prevailing belief in a given com­munity as to the existence of a certain fact or aggrega­tion of facts.

Common right. A term applied to rights, privileges, and immunities appertaining to and enjoyed by all citizens equally and in common, and which have their foundation in the common law.

Common school. A public elementary school.
Common seller. A common seller of any commodity is one who sells it frequently, usually, customarily, or habitually.

Common sense. Sound practical judgment; that degree of intelligence and reason, as exercised upon the relations of persons and things and the ordinary affairs of life, which is possessed by the generality of mankind, and which would suffice to direct the conduct and actions of the individual in a manner to agree with the behavior of ordinary persons.

Common weal. The public or common good or welfare.

Commonable. Entitled to common. Commonable beasts are either beasts of the plow, as horses and oxen, or such as manure the land, as kine and sheep. Beasts not commonable are swine, goats, and the like. 2 Bl. Comm. 33.

Commonality /ˌkɒmnələti/. The great body of citizens; the mass of the people, excluding the nobility. The body of people composing a municipal corporation, excluding the corporate officers. The body of a society or corporation, as distinguished from the officers.

Commonance. The commoners, or tenants and inhabitants, who have the right of common or commoning in open field.

Common bar. (Otherwise called "blank bar"). A common law plea to compel the plaintiff to assign the particular place where the trespass had been committed.

Common bench. The ancient name for the English court of common pleas. Its original title appears to have been simply "The Bench", but it was designated "Common Bench" to distinguish it from the "King's Bench", and because in it were tried and determined the causes of common persons, i.e., causes between subject and subject, in which the crown had no interest.

Common descriptive name. Generic trademark; as used in the Lanham Act, this refers to a particular genus or class of which an individual article or service is but a member, and suggests the basic nature of the article or services. Soweco, Inc. v. Shell Oil Co., C.A. Tex., 617 F.2d 1178, 1182.

Common elements. In condominium law, all portions of a condominium other than the units, i.e. physical portion of the condominium designated for separate ownership or occupancy. Uniform Condominium Act, 1–103(4), (25).

Common enemy doctrine. Under "common enemy doctrine" each landowner has an unqualified right, by operations on his own land, to fend off surface waters as he sees fit without being required to take into account the consequences to other landowners who also have the duty and right to protect themselves as best they can. Reutner v. Vouga, Mo.App., 367 S.W.2d 34, 41.

Common enterprise. Under securities law, a venture in which the fortunes of an investor are interwoven with and dependent upon the efforts and success of those seeking the investment or of third parties. S.E.C. v. Goldfield Deep Mines Co. of Nevada, C.A.Cal., 758 F.2d 459, 463.

Commoners. In old English law, persons having a right of common. So called because they have a right to pasture on the waste, in common with the lord.

Common fund doctrine. This doctrine provides that a private plaintiff, or plaintiff's attorney, whose efforts create, discover, increase, or preserve a fund to which others also have a claim is entitled to recover from the fund the costs of his litigation, including attorneys' fees. Vincent v. Hughes Air West, Inc., C.A.Cal., 557 F.2d 759, 769.

Common humanity doctrine. Where a passenger becomes sick or is injured while en route, carrier owes duty under "common humanity doctrine" to render to passenger such reasonable care and attention as common humanity would dictate.

Common knowledge. Refers to what court may declare applicable to action without necessity of proof. It is knowledge that every intelligent person has, and includes matters of learning, experience, history, and facts of which judicial notice may be taken. Shelley v. Chilton's Adm'r, 236 Ky. 221, 32 S.W.2d 974, 977. See also Judicial notice.

Common law. As distinguished from statutory law created by the enactment of legislatures, the common law comprises the body of those principles and rules of action, relating to the government and security of persons and property, which derive their authority solely from usages and customs of immemorial antiquity, or from the judgments and decrees of the courts recognizing, affirming, and enforcing such usages and customs; and, in this sense, particularly the ancient unwritten law of England. In general, it is a body of law that develops and derives through judicial decisions, as distinguished from legislative enactments. The "common law" is all the statutory and case law background of England and the American colonies before the American revolution. People v. Rehman, 253 C.A.2d 119, 61 Cal. Rptr. 65, 65. It consists of those principles, usage and rules of action applicable to government and security of persons and property which do not rest for their authority upon any express and positive declaration of the will of the legislature. Bishop v. U. S., D.C.Tex., 334 F.Supp. 415, 418.

As distinguished from ecclesiastical law, it is the system of jurisprudence administered by the purely secular tribunals.

Calif. Civil Code, Section 22.2, provides that the "common law of England, so far as it is not repugnant to or inconsistent with the Constitution of the United States, or the Constitution or laws of this State, is the rule of decision in all the courts of this State."

In a broad sense, "common law" may designate all that part of the positive law, juristic theory, and ancient custom of any state or nation which is of general and universal application, thus marking off special or local rules or customs.
For Federal common law, see that title.

As a compound adjective "common-law" is understood as contrasted with or opposed to "statutory," and sometimes also to "equitable" or to "criminal." See examples below.

Common-law action. Action governed by common law, rather than statutory, equitable, or civil law.

Common-law assignments. Such forms of assignments for the benefit of creditors as were known to the common law, as distinguished from such as are of modern invention or authorized by statute.

Common-law cheat. The obtaining of money or property by means of a false token, symbol, or device; this being the definition of a cheat or "cheating" at common law.

Common-law contempt. A name sometimes applied to proceedings for contempt which are criminal in their nature, as distinguished from those which are intended as purely civil remedies ordinarily arising out of the alleged violation of some order entered in the course of a chancery proceeding.

Common-law copyright. Authors' proprietary interest in his creation before it has been published. An intangible, incorporeal right in an author of literary or artistic productions to reproduce and sell them exclusively and arises at the moment of their creation as distinguished from federal or statutory copyrights which exist for the most part only in published works. A common law copyright is perpetual while statutory copyright is for term of years. Equitable relief is available for violation of common law copyright. Edgar H. Wood Associates Inc. v. Skene, 347 Mass. 351, 197 N.E.2d 886. The distinction which formerly existed between common law copyrights and statutory copyrights was abolished by the 1976 Copyright Act revision; though § 301 of the new Act specifically preserves common law copyrights accruing prior to January 1, 1978. See also Copyright.

Common-law courts. In England, those administering the common law.

Common-law crime. One punishable by the force of the common law, as distinguished from crimes created by statute.

Common-law dedication. See Dedication.

Common-law extortion. Corrupt collection of unlawful fee by an office under color of office.

Common-law jurisdiction. Jurisdiction of a court to try and decide such cases as were cognizable by the courts of law under the English common law. The jurisdiction of those courts which exercise their judicial powers according to the course of the common law.

Common-law larceny. See Larceny.

Common-law lien. One known to or granted by the common law, as distinguished from statutory, equitable, and maritime liens; also one arising by implication of law, as distinguished from one created by the agreement of the parties. It is a right extended to a person to retain that which is in his possession belonging to another, until the demand or charge of the person in possession is paid or satisfied. Whiteside v. Rocky Mountain Fuel Co., C.C.A.Colo., 101 F.2d 765, 769.

Common-law marriage. One not solemnized in the ordinary way (i.e., non-ceremonial) but created by an agreement to marry, followed by cohabitation. A consummated agreement to marry, between persons legally capable of making marriage contract, per verba de praesenti, followed by cohabitation. Such marriage requires a positive mutual agreement, permanent and exclusive of all others, to enter into a marriage relationship, cohabitation sufficient to warrant a fulfillment of necessary relationship of man and wife, and an assumption of marital duties and obligations. Marshall v. State, Okl.Cr., 537 P.2d 423, 429. Such marriages are invalid in many states; e.g., Missouri (after 1921), Indiana (after 1958), Maryland, Massachusetts, Nebraska (after 1939), Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York (after 1933), North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota (after 1959), Virginia, Washington, W. Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming.

Common-law state. See Community property.

Common-law trademark. One appropriated under common-law rules, regardless of statutes. Stratton & Terstegge Co. v. Stiglitz Furnace Co., 258 Ky. 678, 81 S.W.2d 1, 3.

Common-law trust. A business trust which has certain characteristics in common with corporations and in which trustees hold the property and manage the business and the shareholders are the trust beneficiaries or cestui que trust; sometimes known as a Massachusetts trust. See Massachusetts trust.

Common-law wife. A woman who was party to a common-law marriage; or one who, having lived with a man in a relation of concubinage during his life, asserts a claim, after his death, to have been his wife according to the requirements of the common law.

Common lawyer. A lawyer learned in the common law. This term is now generally obsolete.

Common market. An economic union established by the Treaty of Rome, 1957, which originally included Belgium, France, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and West Germany. Its official title is European Economic Community.

Common nuisance. A nuisance is a "common nuisance" or a "public nuisance", the terms being synonymous, where it affects the rights enjoyed by citizens as part of the public, that is, the rights to which every citizen is entitled. Dahlstrom v. Roosevelt Mills, Inc., 27 Conn.Sup. 355, 238 A.2d 431, 432. See also Nuisance.

Common pleas court. See Court of Common Pleas.

Common property. Property held by two or more persons in common with each other, e.g., as tenants in common. Portion of rented premises over which landlord retains control but which may be used by tenants...
such as hallways, stairways, etc. See also Community property.

Common recovery. In conveyancing, a species of common assurance, or mode of conveying lands by matter of record, formerly in frequent use in England. It was in the nature and form of an action at law, carried regularly through, and ending in a recovery of the lands against the tenant of the freehold; which recovery, being a supposed adjudication of the right, bound all persons, and vested a free and absolute fee-simple in the recoverer. 2 Bl.Comm. 357. Common recoveries were abolished by the statutes 3 & 4 Wm. IV. 47.


Commons. The class of subjects in Great Britain exclusive of the royal family and the nobility. They are represented in parliament by the house of commons.

Part of the demesne land of a manor (or land the property of which was in the lord), which, being uncultivated, was termed the "lord's waste," and served for public roads and for common of pasture to the lord and his tenants. 2 Bl.Comm. 90.

Squares; pleasure grounds and open places for public use or public recreation owned by towns or cities—in modern usage usually called "parks."

Commons, House of. See House (House of Commons).

Common stock. Class of corporate stock which represents the residual ownership of the corporation. Holders of common stock have voting powers (to, for example, select directors of corporation) and to participate in the profits of the corporation by way of dividends (but only after preferred stockholders have been paid their dividends). Such stock is last to share in property of corporation on dissolution (after demands of creditors and senior security holders are satisfied).

Common tenancy. Type of tenancy in which tenants hold property in common without right of survivorship. May be holding of unequal shares among tenants. Such tenancy is subject to partition. See also Tenancy.

Common thief. One who by practice and habit is a thief. An adjudication of a person which may be made after a person has been convicted more than once of larceny. It generally carries an additional sentence beyond that for larceny. Sometimes known as common and notorious thief.

Common trust fund. One composed of funds contributed by estates, trusts and guardianships, maintained and operated by a bank or trust company for exclusive use of its own estates, trusts and guardianships, under permission of law of state in which it is located and according to rules and regulations promulgated by Federal Reserve System. Mechanics Nat. Bank of Concord v. D'Amours, 100 N.H. 461, 129 A.2d 859, 862. Type of trust fund in which funds of many persons are commingled for purposes of economy of administration and counselling and in which a bank or other financial institution is trustee; regulated almost entirely by statute. Several states have adopted the Uniform Common Trust Fund Act.

Common wall. See Party wall.

Commonwealth. The public or common weal or welfare. This cannot be regarded as a technical term of public law, though often used in political science. It generally designates, when so employed, a republican frame of government,—one in which the welfare and rights of the entire mass of people are the main consideration, rather than the privileges of a class or the will of a monarch; or it may designate the body of citizens living under such a government.

Sometimes it may denote the corporate entity, or the government, of a jural society (or state) possessing powers of self-government in respect of its immediate concerns, but forming an integral part of a larger government (or nation). In this latter sense, it is the official title of several of the United States (as Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, Virginia, and Kentucky), and would be appropriate to them all. In the former sense, the word was used to designate the English government during the protectorate of Cromwell.

Any of the individual States of the United States and the body of people constituting a state or politically organized community, a body politic, hence, a state, especially one constituted by a number of persons united by compact or tacit agreement under one form of government and system of laws. Detres v. Lions Bldg. Corp., C.A.Ill., 234 F.2d 596, 600.

See Government; Nation; State.

Commonwealth court. In Pennsylvania, the Commonwealth Court has original jurisdiction of all civil actions or proceedings against Commonwealth or its officer (except habeas corpus or postconviction relief not ancillary to its appellate jurisdiction, and eminent domain); all civil actions or proceedings by Commonwealth or any officer, except eminent domain; and under numerous specified regulatory acts. Its original jurisdiction is exclusive, except in civil actions or proceedings brought by Commonwealth or its officers, which is concurrent with common pleas.

Commorancy /kom'orənsi/. In English law, the dwelling in any place as inhabitant; which consists in usually lying there. 4 Bl.Comm. 273. In American law, it is used to denote a mere temporary residence.

Commorant /kom'orənt/. Staying or abiding; dwelling temporarily in a place. One residing in a particular town, city, or district.

Commorientes /kom'orjentyz/. Several persons who perish at the same time in consequence of the same calamity. See Common (Common disaster).

Commorth, or comorth /kom'ørθ/. A contribution which has gathered at marriages, and when young priests said or sung the first masses. Prohibited by 26 Hen. VIII, c. 6.
Commune /kómst/. Half a cantred or hundred in Wales, containing fifty villages. Also a great seignory or lordship, and may include one or divers manors.

Commotion /kámówhshan/. A condition of turmoil, civil unrest or insurrection. A civil commotion is an uprising among a mass of people which occasions a serious and prolonged disturbance and infraction of civil order not attaining the status of war or an armed insurrection; it is a wild and irregular action of many persons assembled together.

Commune /kamyuwn/, v. To talk; to communicate.

Commune /kamyuwni/, adj. Lat. See Communis.

Commune /kómuywn/, n. A self-governing town or village. Smallest administrative district of many European countries. The name given to the committee of the people in the French revolution of 1793; and again, in the revolutionary uprising of 1871, it signified the attempt to establish absolute self-government in Paris, or the mass of those concerned in the attempt. In old French law, it signified any municipal corporation. And in old English law, the commonality or common people.

Small community of people, usually with common interests, who own and share property in common.

Commune concilium /kamyuwni kánsil(i)ýam/. The King's Council. See Privy council.

Commune concilium regni /kamyuwni kánsil(i)ýam régny/. The common council of the realm. One of the names of the English parliament. See Communitas regni anglœ.

Commune forum /kamyuwni fórm/. The common place of justice. The seat of the principal courts, especially those that are fixed.

Commune placitum /kamyuwni plāsštam/. In old English law, a common plea or civil action, such as an action of debt.

Commune vinculum /kamyuwni vîŋkyla⁳m/. In old English law, a common or mutual bond. Applied to the common stock of consanguinity, and to the feudal bond of fealty, as the common bond of union between lord and tenant. 2 Bl.Comm. 250; 3 Bl.Comm. 230.

Communia /kamyuwni/. In old English law, common things, res communes. Such as running water, the air, the sea, and sea shores.

Communiae /kamyuwniýi/. In feudal law on the continent of Europe, this name was given to towns enfranchised by the crown, about the twelfth century, and formed into free corporations by grants called "charters of community".

Communia placita /kamyuwniýa plāsstå/. In old English law, common pleas or actions; those between one subject and another, as distinguished from pleas of the crown.

Communia placita non tenenda in scaccario /kamyuwniýa plāsstå nõn tõnëns∂ skskëriyow/. An ancient writ directed to the treasurer and barons of the exchequer, forbidding them to hold pleas between common persons (i.e., not debtors to the king, who alone originally sued and were sued there) in that court, where neither of the parties belonged to the same.

Communibus annis /kamyuwnbas ţanas/. In ordinary years; on the annual average.

Communicate. To bestow, convey, make known, recount, impart; to give by way of information; to talk over; to transmit information. See also Utter.

Communication. Information given; the sharing of knowledge by one with another; conference; consultation or bargaining preparatory to making a contract. Intercourse; connection. Act of or system of transmitting information. A "communication" is ordinarily considered to be a deliberate interchange of thoughts or opinions between two or more persons, as distinguished from "res gestae" expressions which are spontaneously or instinctively provoked, or made while under such shock or excitement as to preclude the possibility of design. Gulf Oil Corp. v. Harris, Okl., 425 P.2d 957, 962.

Confidential communications. These are certain classes of communications, passing between persons who stand in a confidential or fiduciary relation to each other (or who, on account of their relative situation, are under a special duty of secrecy and fidelity), which the law will not permit to be divulged, or allow them to be inquired into in a court of justice, for the sake of public policy and the good order of society. Examples of such privileged relations are those of husband and wife, doctor and patient, and attorney and client. Such are privileged at the option of the spouse-witness, patient-witness. For purpose of rule that the attorney-client privilege is limited to "communication" between the attorney and the client, "communication" is not restricted to oral or written matters but extends to information communicated by the client to the attorney by other means. State v. Hardin, Mo.App., 558 S.W.2d 804, 807. Fed.Evid.R. 501. See Privileged communications.

Libel or slander. As an essential element of tort liability for libel or slander, such communication (i.e. publication) may be either printed, written, oral, or conveyed by means of gestures, or exhibition of a picture or statue. See Libel; Publication; Slander.

Communi custodia /kamyuwnay kástówdiyö/. In English law, an obsolete writ which anciently lay for the lord, whose tenant, holding by knight's service, died, and left his eldest son under age, against a stranger that entered the land, and obtained the ward of the body.

Communi dividundo /kamyuwnay divâdândow/. In the civil law, an action which lies for those who have property in common, to procure a division. It lies where parties hold land in common but not in partnership.

Communio bonorum /kamyuwniýow bonoram/. In the civil law, a community of goods.


Communis error facit jus /kamyuwns éhrâr féysat jós/. Common error, repeated many times, makes law.
COMMUNISM

Communism. A system of social organization in which goods are held in common, the opposite of the system of private property; communalism, any theory or system of social organization involving common ownership of agents of production of industry, the latter of which theories is referred to in the popular use of the word "communism" while the scientific usage sometimes conforms to the first alone and sometimes alternates between the first and second; also the principles and theories of the Communist Party. A system by which the state controls the means of production and the distribution and consumption of industrial products.

Communis opinio /kamuyw纳斯 spin(i)yow/. Common opinion; general professional opinion. According to Lord Coke (who places it on the footing of observance or usage), common opinion is good authority in law.

Communis paries /kamuyw纳斯 пэриyийz/. In the civil law, a common or party wall.

Communis rixatrix /kamuyw纳斯 rikstraks/. In old English law, a common scold (q.v.). 4 Bl.Comm. 168.

Communis scriptura /kamuywnas skript(y)ура/. In old English law, a common writing; a writing common to both parties; a chirograph.

Communis stipes /kamuywnas стыйпийз/. A common stock of descent; a common ancestor.

Communist. Member of the Communist party or movement. Adherent or advocate of Communism.

Communitas regni angliae /kamuywnas рэgnй yey//. The general assembly of the kingdom of England. One of the ancient names of the English parliament. 1 Bl.Comm. 148. See also Commune concilium regni.


Community account. A bank account consisting of separate and community funds commingled in such manner that neither can be distinguished from the other. Smith v. Buss, 135 Tex. 566, 144 S.W.2d 529, 532.

Community antenna television (CATV). System of television reception in which signals from distant stations are picked up by large antenna and transmitted by cable to individual paying customers.

Community debt. One chargeable to the community (of husband and wife) rather than to either of the parties individually.

Community house. A house occupied by two or more persons or families. A tenement.

Community lease. Exists where a number of lessors owning interests in separate tracts execute a lease in favor of a single lessee. Howell v. Union Producing Co., C.A.Tex., 392 F.2d 95.

Community of interest. Term as applied to relation of joint adventure means interest common to both or all parties, that is, mixture or identity of interest in venture wherein each and all are reciprocally concerned and from which each and all derive material benefit and sustain a mutual responsibility. Carboune v. Peterson, 1 Wash.2d 347, 95 P.2d 1043, 1055. See Joint venture.

In class actions, this refers to whatever grievance unites members of the class against the defendant but it must predominate. Nebel v. City of Chicago, 53 Ill. App.3d 890, 11 Ill.Dec. 620, 369 N.E.2d 74, 83.

In labor law, to determine the appropriate bargaining unit, this term includes such factors as bargaining history, operational integration, geographic proximity, common supervision, similarity in job function and degree of employee interchange. N.L.R.B. v. G.H.R. Energy Corp., C.A.La., 707 F.2d 110, 114.

Community of profits. This term, as used in the definition of a partnership (to which a community of profits is essential), means a proprietorship in them as distinguished from a personal claim upon the other associate as much as in the other. Moore v. Williams, 26 Tex.Civ. App. 142, 62 S.W. 977.

Community property. Property owned in common by husband and wife each having an undivided one-half interest by reason of their marital status. The nine states with community property systems are Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, California, Washington, Idaho, Nevada, and Wisconsin (with adoption of Uniform Marital Property Act). The rest of the states are classified as common law jurisdictions. The difference between common law and community property systems centers around the property rights possessed by married persons. In a common law system, each spouse owns whatever he or she earns. Under a community property system, one-half of the earnings of each spouse is considered owned by the other spouse.

Community service. A criminal sentence requiring that the offender perform some specific service to the community for some specified period of time.

Commutation /кóмйстёышан/. Alteration; change; substitution; the act of substituting one thing for another.

In criminal law, the change of a punishment to one which is less severe; as from execution to life imprisonment. The President of the United States has the power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment. U.S. Constitution, Art. 2, Sec. 2, cl. 1. With respect to state offenses, the governor of a state has the power to grant commutations. Sherwood v. Murphy, 123 N.Y.S.2d 360. Compare Amnesty, Pardon.

In commercial law, substituting one form of payment for another.
In civil law, the conversion of the right to receive a variable or periodical payment into the right to receive a fixed or gross payment; a substitution of one sort of payment for another, or of money payment in lieu of a performance of a compulsory duty or labor. Commutation may be effected by private agreement, but it is usually done under a statute.

**Commutation of taxes.** Payment of a designated lump sum (permanent or annual) for the privilege of exemption from taxes, or the settlement in advance of a specific sum in lieu of an ad valorem tax.

**Commutation ticket.** A railroad ticket giving the holder the right to travel at a certain rate for a limited number of trips (or for an unlimited number within a certain period of time) for a less amount than would be paid in the aggregate for so many separate trips.

**Commutative contract.** In civil law, one in which each of the contracting parties gives and receives an equivalent; e.g., the contract of sale. See Contract.

**Commutative justice.** See Justice.

**Commeted value.** The present value of a future interest in property used in taxation and in evaluating damages. Present value of future payments when discounted.

**Comodato /kōmədaˈtəʊ/.** In Spanish law, a contract by which one person lends gratuitously to another some object not consumable, to be restored to him in kind at a given period; the same contract as commodatum (q.v.).

**Compact, n.** An agreement or contract between persons, nations or states. Commonly applied to working agreements between and among states concerning matters of mutual concern. A contract between parties, which creates obligations and rights capable of being enforced, and contemplated as such between the parties, in their distinct and independent characters. A mutual consent of parties concerned respecting some property or right that is the object of the stipulation, or something that is to be done or forborne. See also Compact clause; Confederacy; Interstate compact; Treaty.

**Compact, adj.** Closely or firmly united or packed, as the particles of solid bodies; firm; solid; dense, as a compact texture in rocks; also, lying in a narrow compass or arranged so as to economize space; having a small surface or border in proportion to contents or bulk; close, as a compact estate, or a compact order or formation of troops.

**Compact clause.** Art. I, Section 10, Cl. 3, of U.S. Constitution provides: "No State shall, without the consent of Congress, . . . enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State . . . ."

**Compact school district.** One so closely united and so nearly adjacent to the school building that all the students residing in the district may conveniently travel from their homes to the school building and return the same day in a reasonable length of time and with a reasonable degree of comfort. People ex rel. Frailey v. McNeely, 376 Ill. 64, 32 N.E.2d 608, 610.

**Companage.** All kinds of food, except bread and drink.

**Companies Clauses Consolidation Act.** An English statute (8 Vict. c. 16), passed in 1845, which consolidated the clauses of previous laws still remaining in force on the subject of public companies. It is considered as incorporated into all subsequent acts authorizing the execution of undertakings of a public nature by companies, unless expressly excepted by such later acts. Its purpose is declared by the preamble to be to avoid repeating provisions as to the constitution and management of the companies, and to secure greater uniformity in such provisions. In England, companies are generally governed by the Companies Act, 1985.

**Companies court.** Collective title of those judges of the Chancery Division of the High Court with jurisdiction over all matters pertaining to companies registered in England. Companies Act, 1985, § 501.

**Company.** Union or association of persons for carrying on a commercial or industrial enterprise; a partnership, corporation, association, joint stock company.

**Company town.** A residential and commercial community opened by a company for public use and operated under color of state law. Illinois Migrant Council v. Campbell Soup Co., C.A.Ill., 519 F.2d 391. Community exists primarily because of company; with major part of housing and stores owned by company.

**Company union.** Union whose membership is limited to the employees of a single company. Union under company domination.

**Joint stock company.** An association of individuals for purposes of profit, possessing a common capital contributed by the members composing it, such capital being commonly divided into shares which each member possesses one or more, and which are transferable by the owner. One having a joint stock or capital, which is divided into numerous transferrable shares, or consists of transferrable stock. A partnership whereof the capital is divided, or agreed to be divided, into shares so as to be transferrable without the express consent of the co-partners.

**Limited company.** A company in which the liability of each shareholder is limited by the number of shares he has taken, so that he cannot be called on to contribute beyond the amount of his shares. In England, the memorandum of association of such company may provide that the liability of the directors, manager, or managing director thereof shall be unlimited.

**Comparable accommodation.** Within the rule that it is the rent generally prevailing on the freeze date for comparable accommodations in a defense-rental area that determines rent that may be charged, two accommodations are "comparable" if they are sufficiently similar to be regarded by an expert as of substantially equal rental value or if they are sufficiently similar so that an expert taking as a standard the rent prevailing for one and making allowances for such differences as would be
reflected in rental value would be able to determine the appropriate corresponding rent for the other. Sirianni v. Bowles, Em.App., 148 F.2d 343, 344.

Comparables. Properties used as comparisons to determine value of a specific property.

Comparable sales. As evidence of market value of condemned property, sales from a willing seller to a willing buyer of similar property in the vicinity or at about the same time as the taking. U.S. v. 33.90 Acres of Land, Situated in Bexar County, C.A.Tex., 709 F.2d 1012, 1013.

Comparable worth. Term used to describe a class of wage discrimination claims based on the employer's use of different criteria in establishing the wage rates for male- and female-dominated jobs. Several states have enacted laws establishing comparable worth policies and processes for implementing pay adjustments for state employees.

Comparatio literarum /kômparèysh(i)yow lidaréram/. In the civil law, comparison of writings, or handwritings. A mode of proof allowed in certain cases.

Comparative. Proceeding by the method of comparison; founded on comparison; estimated by comparison.

Comparative interpretation. That method of interpretation which seeks to arrive at the meaning of a statute or other writing by comparing its several parts and also by comparing it as a whole with other like documents proceeding from the same source and referring to the same general subject.

Comparative jurisprudence. The study of the principles of legal science by the comparison of various systems of law.

Comparative negligence. Under comparative negligence statutes or doctrines, negligence is measured in terms of percentage, and any damages allowed shall be diminished in proportion to amount of negligence attributable to the person for whose injury, damage or death recovery is sought. Many states have replaced contributory negligence acts or doctrines with comparative negligence. Where negligence by both parties is concurrent and contributes to injury, recovery is not barred under such doctrine, but plaintiff's damages are diminished proportionately, provided his fault is less than defendant's, and that, by exercise of ordinary care, he could not have avoided consequences of defendant's negligence after it was or should have been apparent.

Comparative rectitude. Doctrine wherein relief by divorce is granted to the party least in fault when both have shown grounds for divorce. Weber v. Weber, 256 Ark. 549, 508 S.W.2d 725, 729.

Comparative styline. An evidential technique focusing on nonidentity of typist of questioned writings. Matter-of-fact solutions are premised on comparisons of the numerous stylistic alternatives in grammar and format, and the individualized habits and routine practices inherent in the repetitive reduction of like writings to paper, with emphasis on typewritings. In re Ciaffoni, 103 S.Ct. 447. See Fed. and Uniform Rules of Evid. 406 and 901. See also Comparative interpretation; Comparison of handwriting; Forensic linguistics.

Comparison of handwriting. A comparison by the juxtaposition of two writings, in order, by such comparison, to ascertain whether both were written by the same person.

A method of proof resorted to where the genuineness of a written document is disputed; it consists in comparing the handwriting of the disputed paper with that of another instrument which is proved or admitted to be in the writing of the party sought to be charged, in order to infer, from their identity or similarity in this respect, that they are the work of the same hand. Expert testimony with respect to such proof is permitted by Fed. Evid. Rule 702, and non-expert testimony is governed by Rule 901.

See also Comparative styline.

Compascuum /kompèskwywam/. Belonging to commonage Jus compascuum, the right of common pasture.

Compassing. Imagining or contriving, or plotting. In English law, "compassing the king's death" is treason. 4 Bl.Comm. 76.

Compaterinitas /kômpàtèrinitàs/. In the canon law, a kind of spiritual relationship contracted by baptism.

Compaternity. Spiritual affinity, contracted by sponsorship in baptism.

Compatibility. As applied to offices, such relation and consistency between the duties of two offices that they may be held and filled by one person. Harmonious relationship as between husband and wife.

Compel. To urge forcefully; under extreme pressure. Word "compel" as used in constitutional right to be free from being compelled in a criminal case to be a witness against one's self means to be subjected to some coercion, fear, terror, inducement, trickery or threat—either physically or psychologically, blatantly or subtly; the hallmark of compulsion is the presence of some operative force producing an involuntary response. U. S. v. Escandar, C.A.Fla., 465 F.2d 438, 442.

Compellativus /kompèltávyos/. An adversary or accuser.

Compelling state interest. One which the state is forced or obliged to protect. Coleman v. Coleman, 32 Ohio St.2d 155, 291 N.E.2d 530, 534. Term used to uphold state action in the face of attack grounded on Equal Protection or First Amendment rights because of serious need for such state action. Also employed to justify state action under police power of state. Printing Industries of Gulf Coast v. Hill, 382 F.Supp. 801 (D.C.Tex.).

Compensable. Entitled to compensation. See, e.g., Compensable injury.

Compensable death. Within worker's compensation acts is one which results to employee from injury by accident arising out of and in course of employment.
Compensable injury. Such injury within workers’ compensation act is one caused by an accident arising out of and in the course of the employment and for which the injured employee is entitled to receive compensation under such law. Seymour v. Journal-Star Printing Co., 174 Neb. 150, 116 N.W.2d 297, 299. See Workers’ Compensation Acts.

Compensación /kompensas(i)yown/. In Spanish law, compensation; set-off. The extinction of a debt by another debt of equal dignity between persons who have mutual claims on each other.


Compensating balance. The balance a borrower from a bank is required to keep on deposit as a condition of the loan or for continuing line of credit.

Compensating tax. See Use tax.

Compensatio /kompanséysh(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, compensation, or set-off. A proceeding resembling a set-off in the common law, being a claim on the part of the defendant to have an amount due to him from the plaintiff deducted from his demand. 3 Bl.Comm. 305.

Compensatio criminis /kompanséysh(i)yow krimanas/. (Set-off of crime or guilt). The compensation or set-off of one crime against another; the plea or defense of re-crimation in a suit for a divorce; that is, that the complainant is guilty of the same kind of offense with which the respondent is charged.

Compensation. Indemnification; payment of damages; making amends; making whole; giving an equivalent or substitute of equal value. That which is necessary to restore an injured party to his former position. Remuneration for services rendered, whether in salary, fees, or commissions. Consideration or price of a privilege purchased.

Equivalent in money for a loss sustained; equivalent given for property taken or for an injury done to another; giving back an equivalent in either money which is but the measure of value, or in actual value otherwise conferred; recompense in value; recompense or reward for some loss, injury, or service, especially when it is given by statute; remuneration for the injury directly and proximately caused by a breach of contract or duty; remuneration or satisfaction for injury or damage of every description (including medical expenses). An act which a court orders to be done, or money which a court or other tribunal orders to be paid, by a person whose acts or omissions have caused loss or injury to another, in order that thereby the person damned may receive equal value for his loss, or be made whole in respect of his injury. Hughson Condensed Milk Co. v. State Board of Equalization, 23 Cal.App.2d 281, 73 P.2d 290, 292. See also Damages.

See also Accrued compensation; Commission; Daily rate of pay; Deferred compensation; Fee; Golden parachute; Incentive pay plans; Profit-sharing plan; Salary; Unreasonable compensation; Wages.

Eminent domain. Payment to owners of lands taken or injured by the exercise of the power of eminent domain. See Just compensation.

Unemployment and workers’ compensation. Payments to an unemployed or injured worker or his dependents. See Workers’ Compensation Acts.

Compensation period. Period fixed by unemployment or worker’s compensation statutes during which unemployed or injured worker is to receive compensation.

Compensatory damages. See Damages.

Comperedino /kómpréndanéysh(i)yow/. In the Roman law, the adjournment of a cause, in order to hear the parties or their advocates a second time; a second hearing of the parties to a cause.

Comportorium /komboktoryiyam/. In the civil law, a judicial inquest made by delegates or commissioners to find out and relate the truth of a cause.

Comperuit ad diem /kampéruwat adidas dáym/. A plea in bar of an action of a debt on a bail bond that the defendant appeared at the day required.

Compete. To contend emulously; to strive for the position, reward, profit, goal, etc., for which another is striving. To contend in rivalry. See Competition.

Competency. In the law of evidence, the presence of those characteristics, or the absence of those disabilities, which render a witness legally fit and qualified to give testimony in a court of justice; applied, in the same sense, to documents or other written evidence. Evidence which is admissible as being able to assist the trier of fact (i.e. jury) in determining questions of fact, though it may not be believed. Competency differs from credibility. The former is a question which arises before considering the evidence given by the witness; the latter concerns the degree of credit to be given to his testimony. The former denotes the personal qualification of the witness; the latter his veracity. A witness may be competent, and yet give incredible testimony; he may be incompetent, and yet his evidence, if received, be perfectly credible. Competency is for the court; credibility for the jury. Yet in some cases the term “credible” is used as an equivalent for “competent”. In law of contracts, of legal age without mental disability or incapacity. See also Ability; Authority; Capacity; Competent; Competent evidence; Competent witness; Duly qualified; Incompetency; Power; Qualified.

Competency proceedings. Hearings conducted to determine a person’s mental capacity. Such may be held within criminal context to determine competency to stand trial, or to be sentenced, or to determine whether at time of offense the accused was legally sane. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 4241 et seq. Such may also be held in civil context to determine whether person should be committed for treatment.

Competency to stand trial. A person lacks competency to stand trial if he or she lacks capacity to understand
The term implies the idea of endeavoring by two or more to obtain the same object or result. See also Compete.

Unfair competition in trade. See Combination in restraint of trade; Price-fixing; Sherman Antitrust Act; Unfair competition.

Competitive bidding. Such bidding generally encompasses the submission of bids to complete a project and an award of the contract to the responsible bidder best able to complete the project in a manner which is financially most advantageous to community. Marriott Corp. v. Metropolitan Dade County, Fla.App., 383 So.2d 662, 665.

Competitive civil service examination. Examination which conforms to measures or standards which are sufficiently objective to be capable of being challenged and reviewed by other examiners of equal ability and experience. Such exam may be open in which case all may take it or may be promotional in which case only those in service may compete against others in service.

Competitors. Persons endeavoring to do the same thing and each offering to perform the act, furnish the merchandise, or render the service better or cheaper than his rival.

Compilation /kəmpləˈleɪʃən/. A bringing together of preexisting statutes in the form in which they were enacted, with the removal of sections which have been repealed and the substitution of amendments in an arrangement designed to facilitate their use. A literary production composed of the works or selected extracts of others and arranged in methodical manner. Compare Code; Codification. See also Compiled statutes; Revised statutes.

In accounting, a term used in connection with the presentation of financial statements when the accountant has accumulated or compiled the financial information of an entity and does not give assurance that the financial statements are presented in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The accountant's responsibility in a compiled set of financial statements is limited to reviewing the statements for obvious errors.

In copyright law, a "compilation" is a work formed by the collection and assembling of preexisting materials or of data that are selected, coordinated, or arranged in such a way that the resulting work as a whole constitutes an original work of authorship. The term "compilation" includes collective works. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101. See also Collective work.

Compile. See Compilation.

Compiled statutes. A collection of the statutes existing and in force in a given state, with all laws and parts of laws relating to each subject-matter being brought together under one head and the whole arranged system-
Complete, adj. Full; entire; including every item or element of the thing spoken of, without omissions or deficiencies; as, a “complete” copy, record, schedule, or transcript.

Perfect; consummate; not lacking in any element or particular; as in the case of a “complete legal title” to land, which includes the possession, the right of possession, and the right of property (i.e. fee simple title). Versailles Tp. v. Ulm, 152 Pa.Super. 384, 33 A.2d 265, 267.

Completed. Finished; nothing substantial remaining to be done; state of a thing that has been created, erected, constructed or done substantially according to contract.

Completed contract method. A method used in accounting to report profit or loss on long term contracts in the year the contract is complete, except that losses must be recognized in the year incurred. This method differs from the percent of completion method where revenues and expenses are recorded over the life of the contract in accordance with the level of progress. The completed contract method is not allowed for tax purposes for long term contracts entered into after February 28, 1986. The acceptable methods for contracts entered into after February 28, 1986 include; percent of completion and percent of completion—capitalized cost method which combines the elements of the completed contract and percent of completion methods. See also Percentage of completion method.

Complete determination of cause. Determination of every issue so as to render decree or judgment res judicata.

Complete in itself. In reference to a legislative act, means covering entire subject; not amendatory.

Completeness rule. Rule of evidence which permits further use of a document to explain portion of document already in evidence. Camps v. N. Y. City Transit Authority, C.A.N.Y., 261 F.2d 320. See also Open (Open the door).

Complete operation rule. This doctrine holds that an unloading clause in insurance policy covers the entire process involved in the moving of goods from the moment the goods are in the insured's possession and until they are given, at the place of destination, to the party to whom delivery is to be made. Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co. v. State Farm Mut. Auto. Ins. Co., D.C.App., 380 A.2d 1385, 1387.

Complete payment. On a contract, the final payment.

Completion. The finishing or accomplishing in full of something theretofore begun. See also Substantial performance doctrine.

Completion bond. See Bond; Performance bond.

Complex trust. A trust with elaborate provisions as distinguished from a simple trust. May refer to trust in which trustees have complete discretion as to accumulating or distributing trust income, i.e. trustee need not distribute income annually, or make distributions other than from income. Hay v. U. S., D.C.Tex., 263 F.Supp. 813. See also Trust.

Complication. Submission; obedience; conformance.

Complicated. Consisting of many parts or particulars not easily severable in thought; hard to understand or explain; involved, intricate, confused.

Complice. One who is united with others in an ill design; an associate, confederate, accomplice, or accessory (q.v.). See also Conspiracy.

Complicity /kom'plisit'iz/. A state of being an accomplice; participation in guilt. State v. Scheuring, 226 La. 660, 76 So.2d 921, 924. Involvement in crime as principal or as accessory before fact. May also refer to activities of conspirators. See Accomplice; Conspiracy.
Comply. To yield; to accommodate, or to adapt oneself to; to act in accordance with; to accept.

Composed of. Formed of; consisting of.

Composite work. Within Copyright Act means work to which a number of authors have contributed distinguishable parts. Works containing distinguishable parts which are separately copyrightable. Markham v. A.E. Borden Co., C.A.Mass., 206 F.2d 199, 201. See Copyright Act §§ 101, 103 (17 U.S.C.A.). See also Collective work; Compilation.

Compositio mensurarum /kompazish(y)ow men-sharéram/. The title of an ancient ordinance, not printed, mentioned in the statute 23 Hen. VIII, c. 4; establishing a standard of measures. 1 Bl.Comm. 275.

Composition deed. An agreement embodying the terms of a composition between a debtor and his creditors.

Composition of matter. In patent law, a substance composed of two or more different substances, without regard to form. A mixture or chemical combination of materials.

Composition of tithes, or real composition. This arises in English ecclesiastical law, when an agreement is made between the owner of lands and the incumbent of a benefice, with the consent of the ordinary and the patron, that the lands shall, for the future, be discharged from payment of tithes, by reason of some land or other real recompense given in lieu and satisfaction thereof. 2 Bl.Comm. 28.

Composition with creditors. An agreement, made upon a sufficient consideration, between an insolvent or embarrassed debtor and his creditors, whereby the latter, for the sake of immediate or sooner payment, agree to accept a payment less than the whole amount of their claims, to be distributed pro rata, in discharge and satisfaction of the whole. It constitutes an agreement not only between the debtor and his creditors but also one between the creditors themselves that each shall accept the lesser sums from the assets of the embarrassed debtor. Under the former Bankruptcy Act, if such a composition agreement expressly or secretly favored certain creditors, it was considered a preferential transfer and, as such, treated as an "act of bankruptcy." See Act of bankruptcy. Such arrangements are generally provided for under the federal Bankruptcy Code. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Business reorganizations; Wage earner's plan).

"Composition" should be distinguished from "accord." The latter properly denotes an arrangement between a debtor and a single creditor for a discharge of the obligation by a part payment or on different terms. The former designates an arrangement between a debtor and the whole body of his creditors (or at least a considerable proportion of them) for the liquidation of their claims by the dividend offered.

See also Arrangement with creditors; Assignment (Assignment for benefit of creditors).


Compos mentis /kompas méntas/. Sound of mind. Having use and control of one's mental faculties.

Compos sui /kompas s(y)úway/. Having the use of one's limbs, or the power of bodily motion. Si fuit ita compos sui quod itinerare potuit de loco in locum, if he had so far the use of his limbs as to be able to travel from place to place.

Compotarius /kompstériyos/. In old English law, a party accounting.

Compound, v. To compromise; to effect a composition with a creditor; to obtain discharge from a debt by the payment of a smaller sum. To put together as elements, ingredients, or parts, to form a whole; to combine, to unite. To form or make up as a composite product by combining different elements, ingredients, or parts, as to combine a medicine. See Compounding crime.

Compound, n. A combination of two or more elements or things by means of human agency; an artificial or synthetic product.

Compounder. In Louisiana, the maker of a composition, generally called the "amicable compounder."

Compounding a felony. See Compounding crime.

Compounding crime. Compounding crime consists of the receipt of some property or other consideration in return for an agreement not to prosecute or inform on one who has committed a crime. There are three elements to this offense at common law, and under the typical compounding statute: (1) the agreement not to prosecute; (2) knowledge of the actual commission of a crime; and (3) the receipt of some consideration.

The offense committed by a person who, having been directly injured by a felony, agrees with the criminal that he will not prosecute him, on condition of the latter's making reparation, or on receipt of a reward or bribe not to prosecute.

The offense of taking a reward for forbearing to prosecute a felony; as where a party robbed takes his goods again, or other amends, upon an agreement not to prosecute.

See Conceal; Misprision of felony; Receiving stolen goods or property; Withholding of evidence.

Compound interest. Interest that is paid not only on the principal, but also on any interest earned but not withdrawn during earlier periods. Interest upon interest; i.e., when the interest of a sum of money is added to the principal, and then bears interest, which thus becomes a sort of secondary principal.

Compound larceny. See Compounding crime; Larceny.

Compra y venta /komptra iy venta/. In Spanish law, purchase and sale.

Comprehensive zoning plan. A general plan to control and direct the use and development of property in a municipality or in a large part thereof by dividing it into
districts according to the present and potential use of the properties. Damick v. Planning and Zoning Commission of Town of Southington, 158 Conn. 78, 256 A.2d 428. See also Planned unit development (PUD).

**Compromesso** /kòmpremésw/. In Italian law, the instrument whereby parties agree to submit to arbitration a dispute between them. The equivalent of "compromisum" under the Roman Law, the principles of which have been carried into the common law and are to be found in agreements of accord and satisfaction and compromise and settlement.

**Comprint.** A surreptitious printing of another book-seller’s copy of a work, to make gain thereby, which was contrary to common law, and is illegal. See Infringe-ment.

**Comprise.** To comprehend; include; contain; embrace; cover.

**Comprivigni** /kòmpriavignay/. In the civil law, children by a former marriage, (individually called "privigni," or "privignæ") considered relatively to each other. Thus, the son of a husband by a former wife, and the daughter of a wife by a former husband, are the comprivigni of each other.

**Compromise and settlement.** Settlement of a disputed claim by mutual concession to avoid a lawsuit. Newsom v. Miller, 42 Wash.2d 727, 258 P.2d 812, 814. An arrangement arrived at, either in court or out of court, for settling a dispute upon what appears to the parties to be equitable terms, having regard to the uncertainty they are in regarding the facts or the law and the facts together. An agreement or arrangement by which, in consideration of mutual concessions, a controversy is terminated. Putnam v. Otsego Mut. Fire Ins. Co., 41 A.D.2d 981, 343 N.Y.S.2d 736, 738. See Alternative dispute resolution; Arbitration; Mediation; Settlement.

**Offer of compromise.** See Offer, n.

**Compromise verdict.** One which is reached only by the surrender of conscientious convictions on one material issue by some jurors in return for a relinquishment of matters in their like settled opinion on another issue, and the result is one which does not hold the approval of the entire panel. See also Allen charge; Verdict.

**Compromissarii sunt judices** /kòmpramāsēriyay sānt jùwdasīyiz/. Arbitrators are judges.

**Compromissarius** /kòmpramāsēriyas/. In the civil law, an arbitrator.

**Compromissum** /kòmpramīsm/. A submission to arbi-tration.

**Compromissum ad similitudinem judiciorum redigi-tur** /kòmpramīsam ēd simlātīyūdanām ḫadīshīyūram rādiżtar/. A compromise is brought into affinity with judgments.

**Compte arrêté** /kòmp(p)t āretéy/. Fr. An account stated in writing, and acknowledged to be correct on its face by the party against whom it is stated.

**Compromissum ad similitudinem judiciorum redigere** /kòmpramīsam ēd simlātīyūdanām ḫadīshīyūram rādiżtar/. To bring before an arbitrator, to submit to arbitration.

**Compromissus ad similitudinem judiciorum redigere** /kòmpramīsam ēd simlātīyūdanām ḫadīshīyūram rādiżtar/. To bring before an arbitrator, to submit to arbitration.

**Compromissus** /kòmpramīs/. A submission to arbitration; a settlement by agreement of a controversy or dispute. See Arbitration; Mediation.

**Compromissum ad similitudinem judiciorum redigere** /kòmpramīsam ēd simlātīyūdanām ḫadīshīyūram rādiżtar/. To bring before an arbitrator, to submit to arbitration.
office to reveal assets and income from private sources. See also Subpoena.

Compulsory insurance. Motor vehicle liability coverage which is required in most states as a condition to registration of such vehicle.

Compulsory license. Licenses created under the Copyright Act to allow certain parties to make certain uses of copyrighted material without the explicit permission of the copyright owner, on payment of a specified royalty. See e.g. 17 U.S.C.A. § 115.

Compulsory nonsuit. An involuntary nonsuit. See Nonsuit.

Compulsory payment. One not made voluntarily, but exacted by duress, threats, the enforcement of legal process, or unconscionably taking advantage of another. May also refer to legal obligations, such as payment of taxes or support; or to creditor remedies such as garnishment or attachment.

Compulsory process. Process to compel the attendance in court of a person wanted there as a witness or otherwise; including not only the ordinary subpoena, but also a warrant of arrest or attachment if needed. A defendant's right, guaranteed by the federal Constitution, to compel the attendance of witnesses at trial and elicit testimony on behalf of the defense. State v. Fort, 197 N.J. Super. 113, 484 A.2d 323, 324. See e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 45.

The 6th Amend., U.S.Const., provides that the accused shall have the right to "have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor". See Bench warrant; Subpoena.

Compulsory removal. A term of art in admiralty law referring to a situation in which a hull has been abandoned by the owner and the hull underwriter, pursuant to government order, must be removed from navigable waters; under those circumstances the protection and indemnity underwriter, absorbing costs which no one else remains liable to pay, must remove the wreck or reimburse the government for removal. Seabord Shipping Corp. v. Jocharanne Tugboat Corp., C.A.N.Y., 461 F.2d 500, 504.

Compulsory sale or purchase. Term used to characterize the transfer of title to property under the exercise of the power of eminent domain, or by reason of judicial sale for nonpayment of taxes, or the like.

Compulsory self-incrimination. Any form of coercion, physical or psychological, which renders a confession of crime or an admission involuntary, is in violation of the 5th Amend., U.S.Const. and due process clause of 14th Amend. Such practices contravene the very basis of our criminal jurisprudence which is accusatorial not inquisitorial. Rogers v. Richmond, 365 U.S. 534, 81 S.Ct. 735, 5 L.Ed.2d 760. See Confession; Interrogation.

Compurgation. A method of trial used before the thirteenth century whereby a person charged with a crime could be absolved by swearing to innocence and produc-
Concealment. To conceal. A withholding of something which one knows and which one, in duty, is bound to reveal (e.g., assets in bankruptcy or divorce proceeding; health condition in insurance application). A "concealment" in law of insurance implies an intention to withhold or secrete information so that the one entitled to be informed will remain in ignorance. Indiana Ins. Co. v. Knoll, 142 Ind.App. 506, 236 N.E.2d 63, 70. See also Active concealment; Conceal; Fraudulent concealment.

Concealment may be basis of estoppel. Elements of such estoppel are concealment of material facts with knowledge thereof, ignorance thereof on part of person to whom representations are made, or from whom facts are concealed, intention that such person shall act thereon, and action induced thereby on his part. Rhoads v. Rhoads, 342 Mo. 934, 119 S.W.2d 247, 252; Rosser v. Texas Co., 173 Okl. 309, 48 P.2d 327, 330. The doctrine of "estoppel by concealment and suppression" applies only where there has been reduction to practice of invention. Bogoslovsky v. Huse, 31 C.C.P.A. (Patents) 1034, 142 F.2d 75, 76.

Concéder /konsiédyeur/. Fr. In French law, to grant. See Concession.

Concedo /kansiyod/. Lat. I grant. A word used in old Anglo-Saxon grants, and in statutes merchant.

Conception. The beginning of pregnancy. As to human beings, the fecundation of the female ovum by the male spermatozoon resulting in human life capable of survival and maturation under normal conditions. Also, a plan, idea, thought or design.

Conception of invention is formation in mind of invention of definite and permanent idea of complete and operative invention as it is thereafter to be applied in practice. Radio Corp. of America v. Philco Corp., D.C. Pa., 201 F.Supp. 135, 149.

Conceptum /konséptum/. In the civil law, a theft (furturn) was called "conceptum," when the thing stolen was searched for, and found upon some person in the presence of witnesses.

Concern. To pertain, relate, or belong to; be of interest or importance to; have connection with; to have reference to; to involve; to affect the interest of. People v. Photocolor Corporation, 156 Misc. 47, 281 N.Y.S. 130.

Concerning, concerned. Relating to; pertaining to; affecting; involving; being substantially engaged in or taking part in.

Concert. A person is deemed to act in concert when he acts with another to bring about some preconceived result. See Accomplice; Conspiracy.

Concerted action (or plan). Action that has been planned, arranged, adjusted, agreed on and settled between parties acting together pursuant to some design or scheme. Mutually contrived or planned activity, as, for example, a joint action by employees, such as a strike or picketing, with the intended purpose of furthering their bargaining demands or other mutual interests. See Accomplice; Combination in restraint of trade; Conspiracy; Joint tort-feasors.

Concert of action rule. A rule providing that an agreement by two persons to commit a particular crime cannot be prosecuted as a conspiracy when the crime is of such a nature as to necessarily require participation of two persons for its commission. Robinson v. State, 229 Md. 503, 184 A.2d 814, 820. See Wharton Rule.

Concessi /kanséssay/. Lat. I have granted. At common law, in a feoffment or estate of inheritance, this word does not imply a warranty; it only creates a covenant in a lease for years.

Concessimus /kanséssimas/. Lat. We have granted. A term used in conveyances, the effect of which was to create a joint covenant on the part of the grantors.

Concessio /kanséshiiyow/. In old English law, a grant. One of the old common assurances, or forms of conveyance.

Concession. A grant, ordinarily applied to the grant of specific privileges by a government; e.g., French and Spanish grants in Louisiana. A voluntary grant, or a yielding to a claim or demand (e.g., when each side in a labor dispute reduces its demands to effect a settlement). A rebate or abatement (e.g., reduced rent for first year as inducement to lease property).

Concessio per regem fieri debet de certitudine /kanséshiiyow pár rlyjam fáyaray débat diy sartt(y)iudaniy/. A grant by the king ought to be made from certainty.

Concessio versus concedentem latam interpretationem habere debet /kanséshiiyow vórras könsdséntam léytom intárprätzshiyównam hebybiry débat/. A grant ought to have a broad interpretation (to be liberally interpreted) against the grantor.

Concessit solvere /konséssát sóovskyriy/. He granted and agreed to pay. In English law, an action of debt upon a simple contract.

Concessor /kanséssar/. In old English law, a grantor.

Concessum /kanséssam/. Accorded; conceded. This term, frequently used in the old reports, signifies that the court admitted or assented to a point or proposition made on the argument.

Concessus /kanséssas/. A grantee.

Conciergerie /konsyzerzhariy/. The office or lodge of the concierge or janitor. A famous prison attached to the Palais de Justice in Paris.

Conciliation. The adjustment and settlement of a dispute in a friendly, unantagonistic manner. Used in courts before trial with a view towards avoiding trial and in labor disputes before arbitration. See Arbitration;
Court of Conciliation; Mediation; Pre-trial conference; Settlement.

Concilium /kansilīyam/. Lat. A council.

In Roman law, a meeting of a section of the people to consider and decide matters especially affecting itself. Also argument in a cause, or the sitting of the court to hear argument; a motion for a day for the argument of a cause; a day allowed to a defendant to present his argument; an imparlance.

Concilium ordinarium /kansilīyam ordānēriyam/. In Anglo-Norman times, an executive and residuary judicial committee of the Aula Regis (q.v.).

Concilium regis /kansilīyam riyjās/. An ancient English tribunal existing during the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II, to which were referred cases of extraordinary difficulty.

Concionator /kōnshāneytār/. In old records, a common council man; a freeman called to a legislative hall or assembly.

Conclude. To finish; determine; to estop; to prevent.

Concluded. Ended; determined; estopped; prevented from.

Conclusion. The end; the termination; the act of finishing or bringing to a close. The conclusion of a declaration or complaint is all that part which follows the statement of the plaintiff's cause of action. In trial practice, it signifies making the final or concluding address to the jury or the court; i.e. the summation; closing argument.

Conclusion against the form of the statute. In common law pleading, the proper form for the conclusion of an indictment for an offense created by statute was the technical phrase "against the form of the statute in such case made and provided"; or, in Latin, contra formam statuti.

Conclusion of fact. An inference drawn from the subordinate or evidentiary facts. See also Interference.

Conclusion of law. Statement of court as to law applicable on basis of facts found by jury. Finding by court as determined through application of rules of law. The final judgment or decree required on basis of facts found or verdict. Peoples v. Peoples, 10 N.C.App. 402, 179 S.E.2d 138, 141. Propositions of law which judge arrives at after, and as a result of, finding certain facts in case tried without jury or an advisory jury and as to these he must state them separately in writing. Fed.R. Civil P. 52(a). See also Judgment.

Conclusive. Shutting up a matter; shutting out all further evidence; not admitting of explanation or contradiction; putting an end to inquiry; final; irrefutable; decisive. Beyond question or beyond dispute; manifest; plain; clear; obvious; visible; apparent; indubitable; palpable.

As to conclusive proof, see Proof.

Conclusive evidence. That which is incontrovertible, either because the law does not permit it to be contradicted, or because it is so strong and convincing as to overbear all proof to the contrary and establish the proposition in question beyond any reasonable doubt. See Conclusive presumption; Judicial notice; Presumption; Proof.

Conclusive presumption. Exists when an ultimate fact is presumed to be true upon proof of another fact, and no evidence, no matter how persuasive, can rebut it; an example is the presumption that a child less than a specified age is unable to consent to sexual intercourse. McNerney v. Berman, D.C.Mass., 473 F.Supp. 187, 188. Sometimes referred to as irrebuttable presumption. See Presumption.

Concomitant actions. Civil actions which are brought together generally for some type of relief.

Concord. An agreement between two persons, one of whom has a right of action against the other, settling what amends shall be made for the breach or wrong. A compromise or an accord.

In the old process of levying a fine of lands, the concord was an agreement between the parties (real or feigned) in which the deforciant (or he who keeps the other out of possession) acknowledges that the lands in question are the right of complainant; and, from the acknowledgment or admission of right thus made, the party who levies the fine is called the "cognizor," and the person to whom it is levied the "cognizee." 2 Bl.Comm. 350. An agreement between two or more, upon a trespass committed, by way of amends or satisfaction for it.

Concordare leges legibus est optimus interpretandi modus /kājkordēriy liyjēz liyjēbars ēst ṣotros antārpertoenday mōwdu/. To make laws agree with laws is the best mode of interpreting them.

Concordat. A compact, covenant or convention between two or more independent governments.

An agreement made by a temporal sovereign with the pope, relative to ecclesiastical matters.

Concordia /kankōriyā/. Lat. In old English law, an agreement, or concord. The agreement or unanunity of a jury. Compellere ad concordiam.

Concordia discordantium canonum /kājkōriyā diskordānsh(iy)am kānanam/. The harmony of the discordant canons. A collection of ecclesiastical constitutions made by Gratian, an Italian monk, A.D. 1151; more commonly known by the name of "Decretum Gratiani."

Concordia parvae res crescent et opulentia lites /kājkōriyā pārvī rīyjēkrēskānt ed oplāntēsh(iy)ē lāy-tīyjē/. Small means increase by concord and litigations by opulence.

Concubinage /kājkūwbanaj/. Living together (i.e. cohabitation) of persons not legally married.

Concubinatus /kājkūwbanētās/. In Roman law, an informal, unsanctioned, or "natural" marriage, as contradistinguished from the justē nuptia, or justum matrimonium, the civil marriage.
Concubine /ˈkɒŋkjuːbɪn/. A woman who cohabits with a man to whom she is not married. A mistress. A sort of inferior wife, among the Romans, upon whom the husband did not confer his rank or quality.

Concur. To agree; accord; act together; consent. To agree with the result reached by another, but not necessarily with the reasoning or the logic used in reaching such a result. In the practice of appellate courts, a "concurring opinion" is one filed by one of the judges or justices, in which he agrees with the conclusions or the result of another opinion filed in the case (which may be either the opinion of the court or a dissenting opinion) though he states separately his views of the case or his reasons for so concurring.

In Louisiana law, to join with other claimants in presenting a demand against an insolvent estate.

Concurator /ˈkɑŋkjʊrətər/. In the civil law, a joint or co-curator, or guardian.

Concurrence. A meeting or coming together; agreement or union in action; meeting of minds; union in design; consent. Babyak v. Alten, 106 Ohio App. 191, 154 N.E.2d 14, 18.

Concurrence déloyale. A term of the French law nearly equivalent to "unfair trade competition;" and used in relation to the infringement of rights secured by trademarks, etc. It signifies a dishonest, pernicious, or treacherous rivalry in trade, or any manoeuvre calculated to prejudice the good will of a business or the value of the name of a property or its credit or renown with the public, to the injury of a business competitor.

Concurrent. Running together; having the same authority; acting in conjunction; agreeing in the same act or opinion; pursuit of same course; contributing to the same event; contemporaneous. Co-operating, accompanying, conjoined, associated, concomitant, joint and equal, existing together, and operating on the same subject. United in agreement. State ex rel. School Dist. No. 8 v. Lensman, 108 Mont. 118, 88 P.2d 63, 68.

As to concurrent Covenant; Insurance; Lease; Resolution; and Writ, see those titles.

Concurrent causes. Causes acting contemporaneously and together causing injury, which would not have resulted in absence of either. Two distinct causes operating at the same time to produce a given result, which might be produced by either, are "concurrent causes"; but two distinct causes, successive and unrelated in an operation, cannot be concurring, and one will be regarded as the proximate and responsible cause, and the other will be regarded as the remote cause. See also Cause.

Concurrent conditions. Conditions which must occur or be performed at the same time; they are mutually dependent. No obligations arise until these conditions are simultaneously performed. When each party to a transaction is subject to mutual conditions precedent, these are concurrent conditions. McFadden v. Wilder, 6 Ariz.App. 60, 429 P.2d 694. See also Conditions concurrent.

Concurrent estates. Ownership or possession of property by two or more persons at the same time; e.g. joint tenancy, tenancy in common.

Concurrent interests. See Concurrent estates.

Concurrent jurisdiction. The jurisdiction of several different tribunals, each authorized to deal with the same subject-matter at the choice of the suitor. Authority shared by two or more legislative, judicial, or administrative officers or bodies to deal with the same subject matter. Jurisdiction exercised by different courts, at same time, over same subject matter, and within same territory, and wherein litigants may, in first instance, resort to either court indifferently. State v. Stueve, 260 Iowa 1023, 150 N.W.2d 597, 602. For example, some cases can be heard in a federal or state court. When a case can only be tried in federal court, or only in state court, jurisdiction is "exclusive."

Concurrent liens. Two or more liens or possessory rights in the nature of liens on the same property and possessing the same priority.

Concurrent negligence. Consists of the negligence of two or more persons concurring, not necessarily in point of time, but in point of consequence, in producing a single indivisible injury. Travelers Indemnity Co. v. Towbridge, Com.Pl., 38 Ohio Misc. 55, 311 N.E.2d 901, 905. See also Comparative negligence; Concurrent tortfeasors; Contributory negligence.

Concurrent power. The power of either Congress or the State legislatures, each acting independently of the other, to make laws on the same subject matter.

Concurrent sentences. Two or more terms of imprisonment, all or part of each term of which is served simultaneously and the prisoner is entitled to discharge at the expiration of the longest term specified. State ex rel. Lillemoe v. Tahash, 280 Minn. 176, 159 N.W.2d 99, 102. The existence of one valid conviction may make unnecessary review of other convictions when concurrent sentences have been given. U.S. v. Montemayor, C.A.Tex., 703 F.2d 109, 114.

Concurrent tortfeasors. Those whose independent, negligent acts combined or concurred at one point in time to injure a third party. Radford-Shelton & Associates Dental Laboratory, Inc. v. Saint Francis Hospital, Inc, Okl.App., 569 P.2d 506, 509. See also Comparative negligence; Concurrent negligence.

Concurring opinion. A separate opinion delivered by one or more judges which agrees with the decision of the majority of the court but offering own reasons for reaching that decision. See also Concur.

Concurso /kɔŋkʊɾʊso/. In the law of Louisiana, the name of a suit or remedy to enable creditors to enforce their claims against an insolvent or failing debtor. Litigation or opportunity of litigation between various creditors, each claiming adversely to one another to share in a fund or an estate, object being to assemble in one accounting all claimants on the fund.
**Concursus** /kaˈʃkɔrsə:/ In the civil law, a running together; a collision, as concursus creditorum, a conflict among creditors. A concurrence, or meeting, as concursus actionum, concurrence of actions. A proceeding in Louisiana similar to interpleader.

**Concussio** /kaˈʃkɔsh(i)yəw/. In the civil law, the offense of extortion by threats of violence.

**Concussion.** In the civil law, the unlawful forcing of another by threats of violence to give something of value. It differs from robbery, in this: That in robbery the thing is taken by force, while in concussion it is obtained by threatened violence.

**Condemn.** To adjudge or sentence. To find or adjudge guilty; especially with reference to pronouncement of sentence of death for capital offense. To declare a building, ship, or the like, unfit for habitation, use or occupation. To adjudge (as an admiralty court) that a vessel is a prize, or that she is unfit for service. To set apart or expropriate property for public use, in the exercise of the power of eminent domain. See also Condemnation.

**Condemnation** /kɔndəmnəˈʃən/. Process of taking private property for public use through the power of eminent domain. “Just compensation” must be paid to owner for taking of such (5th Amend., U.S. Constitution). See also Constructive taking; Damages; Eminent domain; Expropriation; Just compensation; Public use; Similar sales; Taking.

**Admiralty law.** The judgment or sentence of a court having jurisdiction and acting in rem, by which: (1) it is declared that a vessel which has been captured at sea as a prize was lawfully so seized and is liable to be treated as prize; or (2) that property which has been seized for an alleged violation of the revenue laws, neutrality laws, navigation laws, etc., was lawfully so seized, and is, for such cause, forfeited to the government; or (3) that the vessel which is the subject of inquiry is unfit and unsafe for navigation.

**Civil law.** A sentence or judgment which condemns some one to do, to give, or to pay something, or which declares that his claim or pretensions are unfounded. State v. Harr, 24 Tenn.App. 298, 143 S.W.2d 893, 895.

**Excess condemnation.** Taking of property not strictly needed for a public use, or taking of more property than is needed for a public use.

**Inverse condemnation.** Condemnation of property near a parcel so as to cause the parcel to lose much of its value. In such a case the parcel is, in effect, constructively condemned, and just compensation must be paid to the owner, even though formal eminent domain proceedings were not actually taken against that particular parcel.

**Quick condemnation.** Under this procedure the municipality makes immediate possession of owner's property with estimated just compensation placed in escrow until actual compensation has been ascertained.

**Condemnation money.** Former term for damages which the party failing in an action was adjudged or condemned to pay; sometimes simply called the "condemnation."

**Condemnee.** Owner of property taken by condemnation.

**Condemner.** Party taking property by condemnation.

**Condictio** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w/. In Roman law, a general term for actions of a personal nature, founded upon an obligation to give or do a certain and defined thing or service. It is distinguished from vindicatio rei, which is an action to vindicate one's right of property in a thing by regaining (or retaining) possession of it against the adverse claim of the other party.

**Condictio certi** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w sɑrˈtɛj/. An action which lies upon a promise to do a thing, where such promise or stipulation is certain (eis certa sit stipulatio).

**Condictio ex lege** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w ekˈlɛjɪj/. An action arising where the law gave a remedy, but provided no appropriate form of action.

**Condictio indebitati** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w ɪndəˈbɛtətɪj/. An action which lay to recover anything which the plaintiff had given or paid to the defendant, by mistake, and which he was not bound to give or pay, either in fact or in law.

**Condictio rei furtiva** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w rɪˈrɛ fɜːrtɪvə/. An action which lay to recover a thing stolen, against the thief himself, or his heir.

**Condictio sine causa** /kɔndɪˈkʃi(ə)w səˈɛnɪ kòʊzə/. An action which lay in favor of a person who had given or promised a thing without consideration (causa).

**Conditio** /kɔndɪˈʃi(ə)w/. Lat. A condition.

**Conditio beneficialis, que statum construit, benigne secundum verborum intentionem est interpretanda; odiosa autem, que statum destruct, stricte secundum verborum proprietatem accipienda** /kɔndɪʃi(ə)w bənəʃiʃiˈɛyləs kwɪ stɛˈtɛtɔm kənˈkɾustrət bənɪˈɲiˈɲi səkˈkændəm vərbərəm ɪntɛnʃəˈiŋəm ɛst ɪntɛrprəˈtəndə; ɔdˈiːə sətəm ˈɛstmtə, kwɪ stɛˈtɛtɔm dɛˈstruət, striktiˈsi kəkˈkændəm vərbərəm prəpəˈrəˌtətəm əkˈsɪpiˈɛndə/. A beneficial condition, which creates an estate, ought to be construed favorably, according to the intention of the words; but a condition which destroys an estate is odious, and ought to be construed strictly according to the letter of the words.

**Conditio dicitur, cum quid in casum incertum qui potest tendere ad esse aut non esse, confertur** /kɔndɪʃi(ə)w dɪˈsər tə kəm kwiˈd iːˈkɛzəm ɪnˈsərtəm kwɪˈpɔːtst tɛndərər əd ɛˈsi oˈn nən ˈɛsi kənˈfɛrtər/. It is called a "condition" when something is given on an
uncertain event, which may or may not come into existence.

**Conditio illicita habetur pro non adjecta**

A future and uncertain event upon the happening of which is made to depend the existence of an obligation, or that which subordinates the existence of liability under a contract to a certain future event. Provision making effect of legal instrument contingent upon an uncertain event. *See also* Constructive condition; Contingency; Contingent; Proviso.

A clause in a contract or agreement which has for its object to suspend, rescind, or modify the principal obligation, or, in case of a will, to suspend, revoke, or modify the devise or bequest. A qualification, restriction, or limitation modifying or destroying the original act with which it is connected; an event, fact, or the like that is necessary to the occurrence of some other, though not its cause; a prerequisite; a stipulation.

A qualification or restriction annexed to a conveyance of lands, whereby it is provided that in case a particular event does or does not happen, or in case the grantor or grantee does or omits to do a particular act, an estate shall commence, be enlarged, or be defeated.

An “estate on condition” arises where an estate is granted, either in fee simple or otherwise, with an express qualification annexed, whereby the estate granted shall either commence, be enlarged, or be defeated, upon performance or breach of such qualification or condition.

In insurance parlance, the printed conditions on the inside of the policy which serve generally as a limitation of risk or of liability or impose various conditions requiring compliance by the insured.

Mode or state of being; state or situation; essential quality; property; attribute; status or rank.

**Civil law.** Conditions in the civil law are of the following types:

The *casual* condition is that which depends on chance, and is in no way in the power either of the creditor or of the debtor. Civ.Code La. art. 2023.

A *mixed* condition is one that depends at the same time on the will of one of the parties and on the will of a third person, or on the will of one of the parties and also on a casual event. Civ.Code La. art. 2025.

The *potestative* condition is that which makes the execution of the agreement depend on an event which it is in the power of the one or the other of the contracting parties to bring about or to hinder. Civ.Code La. art. 2024.

A *resolutory* or *dissolving* condition is that which, when accomplished, operates the revocation of the obligation, placing matters in the same state as though the obligation had not existed. It does not suspend the execution of the obligation. It only obliges the creditor to restore what he has received in case the event provid-
CONDITION

condition referring to a future event, upon the happening of which the obligation becomes no longer binding upon the other party, if he chooses to avail himself of the condition. Co.Litt. 201; Carroll v. Carroll's Ex'r, 248 Ky. 386, 58 S.W.2d 670, 672. A condition subsequent is any condition which divests liability which has already attached on the failure to fulfill the condition as applied in contracts, a provision giving one party the right to divest himself of liability and obligation to perform further if the other party fails to meet condition, e.g., submit dispute to arbitration. In property law, a condition which causes defeasance of estate on failure to perform, e.g., fee simple on condition. In lease, a provision giving lessor right to terminate for tenant's failure to perform condition.

Conditions may also be positive (requiring that a specified event shall happen or an act be done) and restrictive or negative, the latter being such as impose an obligation not to do a particular thing, as, that a lessee shall not alien or sub-let or commit waste, or the like.

They may be single, copulative, or disjunctive. Those of the first kind require the performance of one specified thing only; those of the second kind require the performance of divers acts or things; those of the third kind require the performance of one of several things.

Conditions may also be independent, dependent, or mutual. They belong to the first class when each of the two conditions must be performed without any reference to the other; to the second class when the performance of one condition is not obligatory until the actual performance of the other; and to the third class when neither party need perform his condition unless the other is ready and willing to perform his, or, in other words, when the mutual covenants go to the whole consideration on both sides and each is precedent to the other.

The following varieties may also be noted: A condition collateral is one requiring the performance of a collateral act having no necessary relation to the main subject of the agreement. A compulsory condition is one which expressly requires a thing to be done, as, that a lessee shall pay a specified sum of money on a certain day or his lease shall be void. Concurrent conditions are those which are mutually dependent and are to be performed at the same time or simultaneously. A condition inherent is one annexed to the rent reserved out of the land whereof the estate is made, or rather, to the estate in the land, in respect of rent.

French law. Conditions in French law are of the following types:

The following peculiar distinctions are made: (1) A condition is casuelle when it depends on a chance or hazard; (2) a condition is potestative when it depends on the accomplishment of something which is in the power of the party to accomplish; (3) a condition is mixte when it depends partly on the will of the party and partly on the will of others; (4) a condition is suspensive when it is a future and uncertain event, or present but unknown event, upon which an obligation takes or fails to take effect; (5) a condition is resolutoire when it is the event which undoes an obligation which has already had effect as such.

Synonymous distinguished. A "condition" is to be distinguished from a limitation, in that the latter may be to or for the benefit of a stranger, who may then take advantage of its determination, while only the grantor, or those who stand in his place, can take advantage of a condition. Also, a limitation ends the estate without entry or claim, which is not true of a condition. It also differs from a conditional limitation. In determining whether, in the case of estates greater than estates for years, the language constitutes a "condition" or a "conditional limitation," the rule applied is that, where an estate is so expressly limited by the words of its creation that it cannot endure for any longer time than until the condition happens on which the estate is to fail, this is limitation, but when the estate is expressly granted on condition in deed, the law permits it to endure beyond the time of the contingency happening, unless the grantor or takes advantage of the breach of condition, by making entry. It differs also from a covenant, which can be made by either grantor or grantee, while only the grantor or can make a condition. The chief distinction between a condition subsequent in a deed and a covenant pertains to the remedy in event of breach, which, in the former case, subjects the estate to a forfeiture, and in the latter is merely a ground for recovery of damages. A charge is a devise of land with a bequest out of the subject-matter, and a charge upon the devisee personally, in respect of the estate devised, gives him an estate on condition. A condition also differs from a remainder; for, while the former may operate to defeat the estate before its natural termination, the latter cannot take effect until the completion of the preceding estate.

Conditional. That which is dependent upon or granted subject to a condition.

As to conditional Acceptance; Appearance; Bequest; Contract; Delivery; Devise; Fee; Guaranty; Judgment; Legacy; Limitation; Obligation; Pardon; Privilege; Use; and Zoning, see those titles.

Conditional assault. A threatening gesture with words accompanying it expressing a threat on condition, e.g. "your money or your life".

Conditional creditor. In the civil law, a creditor having a future right of action, or having a right of action in expectancy.

Conditional indorsement. See Indorsement.

Conditional intent. Intent to do or not to do something if some condition exists.

Conditionally privileged communication. One made in good faith on any subject matter in which the person publishing has an interest, or in reference to which he has a duty, if made to a person having a corresponding interest or duty, even though it contains matter which otherwise would be actionable. Cook v. East Shore Newspapers, 327 Ill.App. 559, 64 N.E.2d 751, 760. The essential elements of a conditionally privileged communication are good faith, an interest to be upheld, a
Conditional sale contract. Payment of an obligation only on condition that something be done. Generally, right is reserved to demand back payment if condition fails.

Conditional promise. In law of contracts, a promise to perform based on condition; held to be valid consideration even if condition fails.

Conditional release. A discharge of obligation based on some condition, the failure of which defeats the release. Term may also be applied to a substituted form of release from custody subject to applicable statutes and rules and regulations of board of parole. Humphrey v. Wilson, D.C. Mo., 281 F. Supp. 937, 941.

Conditional right. Right to something subject to a condition, e.g. parent has right to chastise child on condition that the punishment is reasonable.

Conditional sale contract. Form of sales contract in which seller reserves title until buyer pays for goods or land, at which time, the condition having been fulfilled, title passes to buyer. Such contract under Uniform Commercial Code is a purchase money security agreement. § 9-105(h). See also Sale.

Conditional sentence. A sentence to confinement if defendant fails to fulfill conditions of probation.

Conditional will. A will so drawn that it takes effect only on happening of specified contingency which becomes a condition precedent to operation of will. Methodist Church of Sturgis Inc. v. Templeton, 254 Miss. 197, 181 So. 2d 129.

Condominium /kõndəməniˈyəm/. System of separate ownership of individual units in multiple-unit building. A single real property parcel with all the unit owners having a right in common to use the common elements with separate ownership confined to the individual units which are serially designated. Kaufman and Broad Homes of Long Island, Inc. v. Albertson, 73 Misc. 2d 84, 341 N.Y.S. 2d 321, 322. An estate in real property consisting of an undivided interest in a portion of real property together with a separate fee simple interest in another portion of the same parcel, in essence, condominium ownership is a merger of two estates in land into one: the fee simple ownership of apartment or unit in a condominium project and tenancy in common with other co-owners in the common elements. Dutcher v. Owens, Tex., 647 S.W. 2d 948, 949.

The condominium concept was not rooted in English common law and most condominiums in the United States are formed in accordance with specific state enabling statutes. As defined by Uniform Condominium Act (§ 1-103(7)), is: "Real estate, portions of which are designated for separate ownership and the remainder of which is designated for common ownership solely by the owners of those portions. Real estate is not a condominium unless the undivided interests in the common element are vested in the unit owners."

See also Common elements.

Compare Cooperative.

Condonación /kõdonaˈnas(i)ˈɔn/. In Spanish law, the remission of a debt, either expressly or tacitly.

Condonation /kõdəˈneyʃən/. The conditional remission or forgiveness, by means of continuance or resumption of marital cohabitation, by one of the married parties, of a known matrimonial offense committed by the other, that would constitute a cause of divorce; the condition being that the offense shall not be repeated. Condonation to constitute valid defense in divorce action, must be free, voluntary, and not induced by duress or fraud. Condonation means pardon of offense, voluntary overlooking implied forgiveness by treating offender as if offense had not been committed. Wilson v. Wilson, 14 Ohio App. 2d 148, 237 N.E. 2d 421, 425. This defense has been abolished in those jurisdictions which recognize "no fault" divorce.

Condone /kændən/. To make condonation of.

Conduce. To contribute to as a result.

Conduct, v. To manage; direct; lead; have direction; carry on; regulate; do business. Scholz v. Leuer, 7 Wash. 2d 76, 109 P. 2d 294, 301.

Conduct, n. Personal behavior; deportment; mode of action; any positive or negative act.
An action or omission and its accompanying state of mind, or, where relevant, a series of acts and omissions. Model Penal Code, § 1.13.

See also Disorderly conduct; Tortious.

Conduct, estoppel by. See Equitable estoppel.

Conductio /kandıkctay azksh(iy)ow/. In the civil law, an action which the hirer (conductor) of a thing might have against the agent ( locator).

Conductus /kandıksh(iy)ow/. In the civil law, a hiring. Used generally in connection with the term locatio, a letting. Locatio et conductio (sometimes united as a compound word "locatio-conductio"), a letting and hiring.

Conduct money. In English practice, money paid to a witness who has been subpoenaed on a trial, sufficient to defray the reasonable expenses of going to, staying at, and returning from the place of trial.

Conductor. In the civil law, a hirer.

Conductor operarum /kandıkctar óparérərm/. In the civil law, a person who engages to perform a piece of work for another, at a stated price.

Conducts /kandıkctəs/. A thing hired.

Conduit concept. An approach the tax law assumes in the tax treatment of certain entities and their owners. The approach permits specified tax characteristics to pass through the entity without losing their identity. Under the conduit concept, for example, long-term capital losses realized by a partnership are passed through to the individual partners. The same result does not materialize if the entity is a corporation. Varying forms of the conduit concept are applicable to partnerships and trusts, estates, and Subchapter S corporations.

Cone. Area built up by a stream, near the mouth of a canyon of boulders, small stones, gravel, sand and other detritus.

Cone and key. In old English law, a woman at fourteen or fifteen years of age could take charge of her house and receive cone and key; that is, keep the accounts and keys. Said by Lord Coke to be coever and keye, meaning that at that age a woman knew what in her house should be kept under lock and key.

Confarreatio /kənfərɪʃiˈɔʊ/ In Roman law, a sacrificial rite resorted to by marrying persons of high patrician or priestly degree, for the purpose of clothing the husband with the manus over his wife; the civil modes of effecting the same thing being coemptio (formal), and usus mulieris (informal).

Confectio /kənfɛkʃiˈɔʊ/. The making and completion of a written instrument.

Confederacy. The association or banding together of two or more persons for the purpose of committing an act or furthering an enterprise which is forbidden by law, or which, though lawful in itself, becomes unlawful when made the object of the confederacy. More commonly called a "conspiracy."

A league or agreement between two or more independent states whereby they unite for their mutual welfare and the furtherance of their common aims. The term may apply to a union so formed for a temporary or limited purpose, as in the case of an offensive and defensive alliance; but it is more commonly used to denote that species of political connection between two or more independent states by which a central government is created, invested with certain powers of sovereignty (mostly external), and acting upon the several component states as its units, which, however, retain their sovereign powers for domestic purposes and some others. See Compact; Confederate states; Federal government.

Confederate states. The band of eleven states formed in 1861 which waged war against the United States in the War Between the States or Civil War.

Confederation. A league or compact for mutual support, particularly of nations, or states. Such was the colonial government during the Revolution. See Confederacy.

Confederation articles. See Articles of Confederation.

Conference. A meeting of several persons for deliberation, for the interchange of opinion, or for the removal of differences or disputes.

In the practice of legislative bodies, when the two houses cannot agree upon a pending measure, each appoints a committee of "conference," and the committees meet and consult together for the purpose of removing differences, harmonizing conflicting views, and arranging a compromise which will be accepted by both houses.

Representative assembly of a denomination; association of athletic teams.

A personal meeting between the diplomatic agents of two or more nations for the purpose of making statements and explanations that will obviate the delay and difficulty attending the more formal conduct of negotiations.

Confess. To admit as true; to assent to; to concede. To admit the truth of a charge or accusation. Usually spoken of charges of tortious or criminal conduct. See Confession.

Confessing error. A plea to an assignment of error, admitting the same.

Confessio /kənˈfɛʃəʊ/ Lat. A confession. Confes­si­o in judicio, a confession made in or before a court.

Confessio facta in judicio omni probatione major est /kənˈfɛʃəʊ(ə)ˈlɪərniːərniːəm ˈprɔbəˌtʃiːəˌkɹənən ˈmiːdʒər ˈɛst/. A confession made in court is of greater effect than any proof.

Confession. A voluntary statement made by a person charged with the commission of a crime or misdemeanor, communicated to another person, wherein he acknowledges himself to be guilty of the offense charged, and discloses the circumstances of the act or the share and participation which he had in it. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 3501.
A statement made by a defendant disclosing his guilt of crime with which he is charged and excluding possibility of a reasonable inference to the contrary. People v. Anderson, 236 Cal.App.2d 419, 46 Cal.Rptr. 1, 7. Voluntary statement made by one who is defendant in criminal trial at time when he is not testifying in trial and by which he acknowledges certain conduct of his own constituting crime for which he is on trial; a statement which, if true, discloses his guilt of that crime. People v. Beverly, 233 Cal.App.2d 702, 43 Cal. Rptr. 743, 749.

Confessions are admissible in evidence if given voluntarily. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3501.

See also Interlocking confession; Involuntary confession; Interrogation; Oral confession.

Confessional protections. See Escobedo Rule; Mallory Rule; Miranda Rule.

Classification of confessions. Confessions are divided into judicial and extrajudicial. The former are such as are made before a magistrate or court in the due course of legal proceedings; they include confessions made in preliminary examinations before magistrates. The latter is one made by the party out of court, or to any person, official or otherwise, when made not in the course of a judicial examination or investigation. See also Extrajudicial.

An implied confession is where the defendant does not plead guilty but indirectly admits his guilt by placing himself at the mercy of the court and asking for a light sentence. An indirect confession is one inferred from the conduct of the defendant. An involuntary confession is one induced by hope, promise, fear, violence, torture, or threat. Lyons v. State, 77 Okl.Cr. 197, 138 P.2d 142, 148; Lyons v. State, 140 P.2d 248. A naked confession is an admission of the guilt of the party, but which is not supported by any evidence of the commission of the crime. A voluntary confession is one made spontaneously by a person accused of crime, free from the influence of any extraneous disturbing cause, and in particular, not influenced, or extorted by violence, threats, or promises. It is the product of an essentially free and unconstrained choice by its maker, Interest of Ruth, 239 Pa.Super. 453, 360 A.2d 922, 923; and, is made with full knowledge of nature and consequences of the confession. Martinez v. State, Okl.Cr., 496 P.2d 416, 421. For criteria used in determining voluntariness, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 3501(b).

A judicial confession is a plea of guilty or some similar action or conduct in court or in a judicial proceeding. People v. Telio, 1 Ill.App.3d 526, 275 N.E.2d 222, 226.

Distinguished from admission. A confession is a statement admitting or acknowledging all facts necessary for conviction of the crime. An admission, on the other hand, is an acknowledgment of a fact or facts tending to prove guilt which falls short of an acknowledgment of all essential elements of the crime. Gladden v. Unsworth, 9th Cir., 396 F.2d 373, 375 n. 2; People v. Fitzgerald, 56 Cal.2d 855, 861, 17 Cal.Rptr. 129, 132, 366 P.2d 481, 484.

Confession and avoidance. A plea in confession and avoidance is one which avows and confesses the truth of the averments of fact in the complaint or declaration, either expressly or by implication, but then proceeds to allege new matter which tends to deprive the facts admitted of their ordinary legal effect, or to obviate, neutralize, or avoid them. Sievers v. Brown, 216 Miss. 801, 63 So.2d 217, 219.

Confession of defense. In English practice, where defendant alleged a ground of defense arising since the commencement of the action, the plaintiff could deliver confession of such defense and sign judgment for his costs up to the time of such pleading, unless it be otherwise ordered. Such procedure is now obsolete.

Confession of judgment. See Cognovit judgment; Judgment.

Confesso, bill taken pro. In equity practice, an order which the court of chancery makes when the defendant does not file an answer, that the plaintiff may take such a decree as the case made by his bill warrants.

Confessor. A priest who receives auricular confessions of sins from persons under his spiritual charge, and pronounces absolution upon them. The secrets of the confessional were not privileged communications at common law, but are so classified by statute, court decision or court rule in most states. See Confidential communication.

Confessoria actio /kønfesɔːriə əkəsh(ɪ)yəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, an action for enforcing a servitude.

Confessus in judicio pro judicato habetur, et quodammodo sua sententia damnatur /kənfɛʃəsɪn ʃʊdɪʃ(ɪ)yəʊ prɔw ʃʊdɪskɛɪtɔw ʰæbɪʃtɛɾ, ɛt kwɔdɛmmandaʊ s(ɪ)küəsəntɛnʃ(ɪ)əʊ dæmnɛɪtər/. A person confessing his guilt when arraigned is deemed to have been found guilty, and is, as it were, condemned by his own sentence.

Confide. A synonym of the word "trust"; meaning to put into one’s trust, keeping, or confidence.

Confidence. Trust; reliance; relation of trust. Reliance on discretion of another. In the construction of wills, this word is considered peculiarly appropriate to create a trust.

Confidence game. Obtaining of money or property by means of some trick, device, or swindling operation in which advantage is taken of the confidence which the victim reposes in the swindler. The elements of the crime of "confidence game" are: (1) an intentional false representation to the victim as to some present fact, (2) knowing it to be false, (3) with intent that the victim rely on the representation, (4) the representation being made to obtain the victim’s confidence and thereafter his money and property, (5) which confidence is then abused by defendant. U. S. v. Brown, D.C.App., 309 A.2d 256, 257.

For distinction between false pretenses and confidence game, see False pretenses. See also Flim-flam.

Confidential. Intrusted with the confidence of another or with his secret affairs or purposes; intended to be held in confidence or kept secret; done in confidence.
CONFIDENTIAL COMMUNICATION

Confidential communication. Privileged communications such as those between spouses, physician-patient, attorney-client, confessor-penitent, etc. Such are privileged at the option of the spouse-witness, client-witness and penitent-witness. Confidential communication is statement made under circumstances showing that speaker intended statement only for ears of person addressed; thus if communication is made in presence of third party whose presence is not reasonably necessary for the communication, it is not privileged. Touma v. Touma, 140 N.J.Super. 544, 357 A.2d 25, 28. State law is applied to such privileged communications in federal court proceedings. Fed.Evid.Rule 501. See also Communication; Privileged communications.

Confidentiality. State or quality of being confidential; treated as private and not for publication.

Confidential relation. A fiduciary relation. It is a peculiar relation which exists between client and attorney, principal and agent, principal and surety, landlord and tenant, parent and child, guardian and ward, ancestor and heir, husband and wife, trustee and cestui que trust, executors or administrators and creditors, legatees, or distributees, appointor and appointee under powers, and partners and part owners. In these and like cases, the law, in order to prevent undue advantage from the unlimited confidence or sense of duty which the relation naturally creates, requires the utmost degree of good faith in all transactions between the parties. It is not confined to any specific association of parties. It appears when the circumstances make it certain that the parties do not deal on equal terms, but on the one side there is an overmastering influence, or, on the other, weakness, dependence, or trust, justifiably reposed. The mere existence of kinship does not, of itself, give rise to such relation. It covers every form of relation between parties wherein confidence is reposed by one in another, and former relies and acts upon representations of the other and is guilty of no derelictions on his own part. Peckham v. Johnson, Tex.Civ.App., 98 S.W.2d 408, 416.

Confidential relations are deemed to arise whenever two persons have come into such a relation that confidence is necessarily reposed by one and the influence which naturally grows out of the confidence is possessed by the other, and this confidence is abused or the influence is exerted to obtain an advantage at expense of confiding party. Ruebsamen v. Maddocks, Me., 340 A.2d 31, 34.

See also Fiduciary or confidential relation.

Confine. State of being confined; shut in; imprisoned; detention in penal institution. Confinement may be by either a moral or a physical restraint, by threats of violence with a present force, or by physical restraint of the person. See also Commitment; Solitary confinement.

Confine. To complete or establish that which was imperfect or uncertain; to ratify what has been done without authority or insufficiently. To make firm or certain; to give new assurance of truth or certainty; to put aside past doubt; to give approval to. See also Confirmation.

Confirmande est id firmum facere quod prius infirmum fuit /kónfarméry thyroid est id fármam féysary kwód práyas anfármam fyúwst/. To confirm is to make firm that which was before infirm.

Confirma que prius quam jus ei acciderit /kónfarméry niyom pówštast práyas kwém jís iyay ãólksórdést/. No one can confirm before the right accrues to him.

Confirmatio /kónfarméysh(iy)ow/. The conveyance of an estate, or the communication of a right that one hath in or unto lands or tenements, to another that hath the possession thereof, or some other estate therein, whereby a voidable estate is made sure and unavoidable, or whereby a particular estate is increased or enlarged. 2 Bl.Comm. 325.

Confirmatio chartarum /kónfarméysh(iy)ow kartárám/. Lat. Confirmation of the charters. A statute passed in the 25 Edw. I, whereby the Great Charter is declared to be allowed as the common law; all judgments contrary to it are declared void; copies of it are ordered to be sent to all cathedral churches and read twice a year to the people; and sentence of excommunication is directed to be as constantly denounced against all those that, by word or deed or counsel, act contrary thereto or in any degree infringe it. 1 Bl.Comm. 128.

Confirmatio crescent /kónfarméysh(iy)ow krésonz/. An enlarging confirmation; one which enlarges a rightful estate.

Confirmatio diminuens /kónfarméysh(iy)ow damínuy-wenz/. A diminishing confirmation. A confirmation which tends and serves to diminish and abridge the services whereby a tenant doth hold, operating as a release of part of the services.

Confirmatio est nulla ubi donum precedens est invalidum /kónfarméysh(iy)ow és ná ló yúwby dúwnom práslíydon(dz) él st inválídádm/. Confirmation is void where the preceding gift is invalid.

Confirmation. A contract, or written memorandum thereof, by which that which was infirm, difficult of proof, void, imperfect, or subject to be avoided is ratified, rendered valid and binding, made firm and unavoidable. To give formal approval. Act or process of confirming. See also Approval; Ratification; Verification.

A conveyance of an estate or right in esse, whereby a voidable estate is made sure and unavoidable, or whereby a particular estate is increased.

The ratification or approval of executive acts by a legislature or one house. In order to be valid, Presidential appointments of important officers of the United States require approval by a majority of the Senate, and treaties must be approved by two-thirds of the Senate. Art. II, § 2, U.S.Const.

A formal memorandum delivered by the customers or suppliers of a company to its independent auditor verifying the amounts shown as receivable or payable. The
confirmation document is originally sent by the auditor to the customer.

In bankruptcy, refers to a judicial approval of a Bankruptcy Code Chapter 11, 12, or 13 plan.

Confirmation of sale. The confirmation of a judicial sale by the court which ordered it is a signification in some way (usually by the entry of an order) or the court's approval of the terms, price, and conditions of the sale.

Confirmation omnes supplet defectus, licet id quod actum est ab initio non valuit. Confirmation supplies all defects, though that which had been done was not valid at the beginning.

Confirmation perficiens. A confirmation which makes valid a wrongful and indefeasible title, or makes a conditional estate absolute.

Confirmation usum qui tollit abusum. He confirms the use of a thing who removes the abuse [of it].

The emphatic word in the ancient deeds of confirmation.

Confiscation. The grantee in a deed of confirmation.

Confiscating bank. A bank which engages either that it will itself honor a credit already issued by another bank or that such a credit will be honored by the issuer or a third bank.

Confiscable. Capable of being confiscated or suitable for confiscation; liable to forfeiture.

Confiscation. In civil and old English law, to confiscate; to claim for or bring into the fisc, or treasury.

Confiscate. To appropriate property to the use of the government. To adjudge property to be forfeited to the public; to seize and condemn private forfeited property to public use. To take property from enemy in time of war. See also Confiscation; Forfeiture.

Conflict of interest. Term used in connection with public officials and fiduciaries and their relationship to matters of private interest or gain to them. Ethical problems connected therewith are covered by statutes in most jurisdictions and by federal statutes on the federal level. The Code of Professional Responsibility and Model Rules of Professional Conduct set forth standards for public officials and fiduciaries and their relationship to matters of private interest or gain to them. Ethical problems connected therewith are covered by statutes in most jurisdictions and by federal statutes on the federal level. Generally, when used to suggest disqualification of a public official from performing his sworn duty, term "conflict of interest" refers to a clash between public interest and the private pecuniary interest of the individual concerned. Gardner v. Nashville Housing Authority of Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davison County, Tenn., C.A.Tenn., 514 F.2d 38, 41. A situation in which regard for one duty tends to lead to disregard of another. U.S. v. Miller, C.A.Mass., 463 F.2d 600, 602.

Conflict of laws. Inconsistency or difference between the laws of different states or countries, arising in the case of persons who have acquired rights, incurred obligations, injuries or damages, or made contracts, within
the territory of two or more jurisdictions. Hence, that branch of jurisprudence, arising from the diversity of the laws of different nations, states or jurisdictions, in their application to rights and remedies, which reconciles the inconsistency, or decides which law or system is to govern in the particular case, or settles the degree of force to be accorded to the law of another jurisdiction, (the acts or rights in question having arisen under it) either where it varies from the domestic law, or where the domestic law is silent or not exclusively applicable to the case in point. Restatement, Second, Conflicts of Law, § 2. See also Center of gravity doctrine; Choice of law; Grouping of contacts; Kilberg doctrine; Lex celebrationis; Lex contractus; Lex fori; Lex loci; Lex loci celebrationis; Lex loci contractus; Lex situs; Lex solutionis; Lex validitatis; Renois doctrine.

Conflict of personal laws. Term used to describe conflicts within a particular state arising from application of general law to racial and religious groups which have their own laws, e.g. tribal laws of the Indians.

Conformed copy. An exact copy of a document on which has been written explanations of things that could not or were not copied; e.g. written signature could not or were not copied; e.g. written signature might be replaced on conformed copy with notation that it was signed by the person whose signature appears on the original.

Conforming. In law of sales, goods or conduct including any part of a performance are conforming or conform to the contract when they are in accordance with the obligations under the contract. U.C.C. § 2–106(2).

Conforming use. In zoning and land use planning, a use of a structure which is in conformity with those uses permitted by the particular zoning classification of the area. Compare Nonconforming use.

Conformity. Correspondence in form, manner, or use; agreement; harmony; congruity.

Conformity Act, or statute. A term used to designate Act June 1, 1872, c. 255, § 5, 17 Stat. 197, providing that the practice, pleadings, and forms of proceeding in civil causes, other than equity and admiralty causes, in the federal district courts shall conform, as near as may be, to those existing in like causes in the courts of the state within which such district courts are held. Since the adoption of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, 28 U.S.C.A., the Conformity Act is no longer effective. Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co. v. Williams, White & Co., C.C.A.Ill.1947, 165 F.2d 489.

Conformity, Bill of. See Bill (Equity pleading and practice).

Conformity hearing. Hearing ordered by court to determine whether judgment or decree directed to be prepared by the prevailing party conforms with decision of court. Commonly after court makes its findings it directs prevailing party to draw judgment or decree in conformity with such findings and decision.

Confrarie /könfréïy/konfréïy/. Fr. In old English law, a fraternity, brotherhood, or society.

Confreres /könfrerz/konfréz/. Brethren in a religious house; fellows of one and the same society.

Confrontation. In criminal proceedings, the accused has a right to be "confronted with the witnesses against him." This Sixth Amendment right consists of the act of setting a witness face to face with the accused, in order that the latter may make any objection he has to the witness, or that the witness may identify the accused; and, does not mean merely that witnesses are to be made visible to the accused, but imports the constitutional privilege to cross-examine them. In fact, the essence of the right of confrontation is the right to cross-examination. Davis v. Alaska, 415 U.S. 308, 94 S.Ct. 1105, 39 L.Ed.2d 347. A disruptive defendant may, however, lose his right to be present in the courtroom, and, as a result, lose his right to confront witnesses. Illinois v. Allen, 397 U.S. 337, 90 S.Ct. 1057, 25 L.Ed.2d 353.

Confrontation clause. See Confrontation.

Confusio /konfyúwz(h)i(y)ow/. In the civil law, the inseparable intermixture of property belonging to different owners; it is properly confined to the pouring together of fluids, but is sometimes also used of a melting together of metals or any compound formed by the irrecoverable commixture of different substances. It is distinguished from commixtion by the fact that in the latter case a separation may be made, while in a case of confusio there cannot be. 2 Bl.Comm. 405.

Confusion. This term, as used in the civil law and in compound terms derived from that source, means a blending or intermingling, and is equivalent to the term "merger" as used at common law. To mix or blend so that things cannot be distinguished. Spangler Candy Co. v. Crystal Pure Candy Co., D.C.III, 235 F.Supp. 18, 27. The mixing together of goods of two or more owners so that the independent goods cannot be identified. See also Commingle.

Confusion of boundaries. The title of that branch of equity jurisdiction which relates to the discovery and settlement of conflicting, disputed, or uncertain boundaries.

Confusion of debts. An obsolete term which refers to a mode of extinguishing a debt, by the concurrence in the same person of two qualities or adverse rights to the same thing which mutually destroy each other. This may occur in several ways, as where the creditor becomes the heir of the debtor, or the debtor the heir of the creditor, or either accedes to the title of the other by any other mode of transfer.

Confusion of goods. Results when goods belonging to two or more owners become intermixed to the point where the property of any of them no longer can be identified except as part of a mass of like goods. Johnson v. Covey, 1 Utah 2d 180, 264 P.2d 283. See also Commingle.

Confusion of rights. A union of the qualities of debtor and creditor in the same person. The effect of such a
union is, generally, to extinguish the debt. Baylor University v. Bradshaw, Tex.Civ.App., 52 S.W.2d 1094, 1101. Confute /konf'yooft/. To prove to be false, defective, or invalid.

Con game. A swindle or any arrangement in which a person is deliberately defrauded because of his trust in the one who is swindling. See also Confidence game; Flim-flam.

Confusion of titles. A civil-law expression, synonymous with "merger," as used in the common law, applying where two titles to the same property unite in the same person.

Conge /konjay/konzhey/. Fr. In French law, permission, leave, license; a passport or clearance to a vessel; a permission to arm, equip, or navigate a vessel.

Conge d'acorder /konzhey dawkordey/. Leave to accord. A permission granted by the court, in the old process of levying a fine, to the defendant to agree with the plaintiff.


Congé d'esîre /konzhey delir/. Also spelled congé d'élire, congé délire. A permission or license from the British sovereign to a dean and chapter to elect a bishop, in time of vacation; or to an abbey or priory which is of royal foundation, to elect an abbot or prior.

Congenital. A condition present at birth.

Congildones /kongildownej/. In Saxon law, fellow-members of a guild.

Congius /konjyse/. An ancient measure containing about a gallon and a pint.

Conglomerate /kæŋgləˈmərət/. A corporation that has diversified its operations usually by acquiring unrelated enterprises in widely varied industries. Such individual businesses are normally controlled by a single corporate entity.

Conglomerate merger. Merger among firms which operate in separate and distinct markets; e.g., merger of companies with different product lines. A merger in which there are no economic relationships between the acquiring and the acquired firm. Kennecott Copper Corp. v. F. T. C., C.A.10, 467 F.2d 67, 75. A combination of two or more companies in which neither competes directly with the other and no buyer-seller relationship exists. A merger other than a horizontal or vertical merger. U. S. v. International Tel. & Tel. Corp., D.C. Conn., 306 F.Supp. 766, 774. See also Conglomerate; Merger.

Congregate. To come together; to assemble; to meet.

Congregation. An assembly or gathering; specifically, an assembly or society of persons who together constitute the principal supporters of a particular parish, or habitually meet at the same church for religious exercises.

Congress /kɔŋgros/. Formal meeting of delegates or representatives. The Congress of the United States was created by Article I, Section 1, of the Constitution, adopted by the Constitutional Convention on September 17, 1787, providing that "All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives." The first Congress under the Constitution met on March 4, 1789, in the Federal Hall in New York City. The membership then consisted of 20 Senators and 59 Representatives. See House of Representatives; Senate.

Congressional apportionment. See Apportionment (Representatives).

Congressional committee. A committee of the House of Representatives or of the Senate or a joint committee formed for some particular public purpose.

Congressional district. A geographical unit of a State from which one member of the House of Representatives is elected.

Congressional immunity. See Legislative immunity.

Congressional powers. The authority vested in the Senate and House of Representatives to enact laws, etc. as provided in U.S.Const., Art. I.

Congressional Record. Proceedings of Congress are published in the Congressional Record, which is issued daily when Congress is in session. Publication of the Record began March 4, 1873; it was the first series officially reported, printed, and published directly by the Federal Government. The Daily Digest of the Congressional Record, printed in the back of each issue of the Record, summarizes the proceedings of that day in each House, and before each of their committees and subcommittees, respectively. The Digest also presents the legislative program for each day, and at the end of the week, gives the program for the following week. Its publication was begun March 17, 1947. Members of Congress are allowed to edit their speeches before printing and may insert material never actually spoken by securing from their respective houses leave to print or to extend their remarks.

Congressman. Strictly, a member of the Congress of the United States. But the common tendency is to apply this term only to a member of the House of Representatives, as distinguished from a senator.

Congressus /kɔŋɡrɛsəs/. The extreme practical test of the truth of a charge of impotence brought against a husband by a wife. It is now disused.

Conjectio /konjɛkʃ(i)ɔw/. In the civil law of evidence, a throwing together. Presumption; the putting of things together, with the inference drawn therefrom.

Conjectio causæ /konjɛkʃ(i)ɔw kɔziy/. In the civil law, a statement of the case given by the advocate to the judge in opening the trial.
Conjectural choice, rule of /rúwl əv konjékcharal chóys/. Where all theories of causation rest only on conjecture, no jury question is presented.

Conjecture. A slight degree of credence, arising from evidence too weak or too remote to cause belief. Supposition or surmise. The idea of a fact, suggested by another fact; as a possible cause, concomitant, or result. An idea or notion founded on a probability without any demonstration of its truth; an idea or surmise inducing a slight degree of belief founded upon some possible, or perhaps probable fact of which there is no positive evidence. Oklahoma City v. Wilcoxson, 173 Okl. 433, 48 P.2d 1039, 1043. An explanation consistent with but not deductible as a reasonable inference from known facts or conditions. In popular use, synonymous with “guess.” Also, the bringing together of the circumstances, as well as the result obtained.

Conjoint robbery. Where the act is committed by two or more persons.

Conjoint. Persons married to each other.

Conjudek /kónjúwdeks/. In old English law, an associate judge.

Conjugal /kónjugal/. Of or belonging to marriage or the married state; suitable or appropriate to the married state or to married persons; matrimonial; connubial.

Conjugal rights. Matrimonial rights; the right which husband and wife have to each other's society, comfort, and affection. See Consortium.

Conjugium /kanjúwiwijam/. One of the names of marriage, among the Romans.

Conjuncta /kanjújkta/. In the civil law, things joined together or united; as distinguished from disjuncta, things disjoined or separated.

Conjunctim /kanjújktaam/. Lat. In old English law, jointly.

Conjunctim et divisim /kanjújktaam et davizam/. L. Lat. In old English law, jointly and severally.

Conjunctio /kanjújksh(i)yow/. In the civil law, conjunction; connection of words in a sentence.

Conjunctio mariti et femineæ est de jure natureæ /kanjújksh(i)yow maraýt yj femeniy ést diy júriy natyúriy/. The union of husband and wife is of the law of nature.

Conjunctive. Connecting in a manner denoting union.

A grammatical term for particles which serve for joining or connecting together. Thus, the word “and” is called a “conjunctive,” and “or” a “disjunctive,” conjunction.

Conjunctive denial. Where several material facts are stated conjunctively in the complaint, an answer which undertakes to deny their averments as a whole, conjunctively stated, is called a “conjunctive denial.”

Conjunctive obligation /kanjújkta ovblágyshán/. See Obligation.

Conjuratio /kónjúréysh(i)yow/. In old English law, a swearing together; an oath administered to several together; a combination or confederacy under oath.

In old European law, a compact of the inhabitants of a commune, or municipality, confirmed by their oaths to each other and which was the basis of the commune.

Conjurator /kónjúréytar/. In old English law, one who swears or is sworn with others; one bound by oath with others; a compurgator; a conspirator.

Connect. To join or fasten together as by something intervening; to associate as in occurrence or in idea; to combine; to unite or link together, as in an electrical circuit; to establish a bond or relation between; to meet or make connections for transference of passengers or change of means of communication.

Connected. Joined; united by junction, by an intervening substance or medium, by dependence or relation, or by order in a series.

Connecting carrier. One of several common carriers whose united lines or parts constitute the route over which shipment is to pass, and which participates in transportation of such shipment as a common carrier furnishing a necessary link in transportation. Herman v. Railway Exp. Agency, 17 N.J. Super. 10, 85 A.2d 284.

Connecting factors. In conflict of laws, legal categories such as the place of making a contract which serve to determine the choice of law in a particular case.

Connecting up doctrine. A thing may be put into evidence (including testimony) subject to its being connected up with later evidence that will show its relevance.

Connection. The state of being connected or joined; union by junction, by an intervening substance or medium, by dependence or relation, or by order in a series.

Connections. Relations by blood or marriage, but more commonly the relations of a person with whom one is connected by marriage. In this sense, the relations of a wife are "connections" of her husband. The term is vague and indefinite.

Connexité /konéksiytév/. In French law, this exists when two actions are pending which, although not identical as in lis pendens, are so nearly similar in object that it is expedient to have them both adjudicated upon by the same judges.

Connexity. Nexus or connection; for purposes of acquiring personal jurisdiction over a foreign corporation, this refers to the requirement that the cause of action arise out of the transaction or operation connected with
or incidental to the activities of a foreign corporation in the state. Kravitz v. Gebrueder Pletscher Druck–Gusswarenfabrik, Fla.App. 3 Dist., 442 So.2d 985, 987.

**Conivance** /kanáyvan(t)s/. The secret or indirect consent or permission of one person to the commission of an unlawful or criminal act by another. A winking at; voluntary blindness; an intentional failure to discover or prevent the wrong; forbearance or passive consent. Pierce v. Crisp, 260 Ky. 519, 86 S.W.2d 293, 296.

As constituting defense in divorce action, is plaintiff's corrupt consent, express or implied, to offense charged against defendant. Muir v. Muir, Del.Super., 7 Terry 578, 86 A.2d 857, 858. This defense has been abolished by many states with the enactment of no-fault divorce laws.

**Connive** /kanáyv/. To co-operate secretly with, or to have a secret or clandestine understanding with. To take part or co-operate privily with another, to aid or abet. To look upon with secret favor; it implies both knowledge and assent, either active or passive. See Connivance.

**Connoissemment** /koneysemön/. In French law, an instrument, signed by the master of a ship or his agent, containing a description of the goods loaded on a ship, the persons who have sent them, the persons to whom they were sent, and the undertaking to transport them; similar to the English and American bill of lading.

**Connubium** /kan(y)úwblyam/. In the civil law, marriage. Among the Romans, a lawful marriage as distinguished from "concubinage" (q.v.), an inferior marriage.

**Conocimiento** /konoiyjim(i)yontow/. In Spanish law, a bill of lading. In the Mediterranean ports it is called "poliza de cargamiento."

In Spanish law, a recognizance.

**Conpossessio** /kompázkésh(i)yow/. In civil law, a joint possession.

**Conquerer** /kózkárar/. In Norman and old English law, the same as "conqueror" (q.v.).

**Conqueror.** In old English and Scotch law, the first purchaser of an estate; he who first brought an estate into his family, or into the family owning it. 2 Bl. Comm. 242, 243.

**Conquest** /kózkwest/. In feudal law, acquisition by purchase; any method of acquiring the ownership of an estate other than by descent. Also an estate acquired otherwise than by inheritance.

In international law, the acquisition of the sovereignty of a country by force of arms, exercised by an independent power which reduces the vanquished to the submission of its empire. To conquer a territory or nation by means of force.

**Conquestor** /kózkwestar/konkwéster/. Conqueror. The title given to William of Normandy.

**Conqués** /kózkwéstou/konkés/. In French law, the name given to every acquisition which the husband and wife, jointly or severally, make during the conjugal community. Thus, whatever is acquired by the husband and wife, either by his or her industry or good fortune, inures to the extent of one-half for the benefit of the other. In Louisiana, these gains are called acqüets.

**Conquisito** /kózkwázish(i)yow/. In feudal and old English law, acquisition. 2 Bl.Comm. 242.

**Conquisitoris** /kózkwázítor/. In feudal law, a purchaser, acquirer, or conqueror. 2 Bl.Comm. 242, 243.

**Consanguineus** /könzángwiyinayus/. Lat. A person related by blood; a person descended from the same common stock.

**Consanguineus est quasi eodem sanguine natus** /könzángwiyinayus est kwéyysay iyðwðm sängwany néyts/. A person related by consanguinity is, as it were, sprung from the same blood.

**Consanguineus frater** /könzángwiyinayus freytar/. In civil and feudal law, a half-brother by the father's side, as distinguished from frater utorius, a brother by the mother's side. 2 Bl.Comm. 231.

**Consanguinity** /könzángwiyandiy/. Kinship; blood relationship; the connection or relation of persons descended from the same stock or common ancestor. Consanguinity is distinguished from "affinity," which is the connection existing in consequence of a marriage, between each of the married persons and the kindred of the other.

**Lineal and collateral consanguinity.** Lineal consanguinity is that which subsists between persons of whom one is descended in a direct line from the other, as between son, father, grandfather, great-grandfather, and so upwards in the direct ascending line; or between son, grandson, great-grandson, and so downwards in the direct descending line. Collateral consanguinity is that which subsists between persons who have the same ancestors, but who do not descend (or ascend) one from the other. Thus, father and son are related by lineal consanguinity, uncle and nephew by collateral consanguinity.

**Conscience.** The moral sense; the faculty of judging the moral qualities of actions, or of discriminating between right and wrong; particularly applied to one's perception and judgment of the moral qualities of his own conduct, but in a wider sense, denoting a similar application of the standards of morality to the acts of others. The sense of right and wrong inherent in every person by virtue of his existence as a social entity; good conscience being a synonym of equity. In law, especially the moral rule which requires probity, justice, and honest dealing between man and man, as when we say that a bargain is "against conscience" or "unconscionable," or that the price paid for property at a forced sale was so inadequate as to "shock the conscience." This is also the meaning of the term as applied to the jurisdiction and principles of decision of courts of chancery, as in saying that such a court is a "court of conscience," that it proceeds "according to conscience," or that it has cognizance of "matters of conscience."
Conscience, courts of. In English law, courts, not of record, constituted by act of parliament in the city of London, and other towns, for the recovery of small debts; otherwise and more commonly called "Courts of Requests." Such courts have been superseded by county courts.

Conscience of the court. When an issue is sent out of chancery to be tried at law, to "inform the conscience of the court," the meaning is that the court is to be supplied with exact and dependable information as to the unsettled or disputed questions of fact in the case, in order that it may proceed to decide it in accordance with the principles of equity and good conscience in the light of the facts thus determined. Watt v. Starke, 101 U.S. 247, 25 L.Ed. 826. This procedure is now obsolete with the merger of law and equity into a single cause of action.

Conscience, right of. As used in some constitutional provisions, this phrase is equivalent to religious liberty or freedom of conscience.

Conscientia dicitur a con et scio, quasi scire cum deo /køns(h)iýɛnsh(i)yə/ disiator ɛy kɔn ɛt sàýow, kwëysay sàýriy kàm diyow/. Conscience is called from con and scio, to know, as it were, with God.

Conscientious objector. One who, by reason of religious training and belief, is conscientiously opposed to participation in war. Such person need not be a member of a religious sect whose creed forbids participation in war to be entitled to classification as a conscientious objector. U. S. v. Bowles, C.C.A.N.J., 131 F.2d 818. It is sufficient if such person has a conscientious scruple against war in any form. U. S. ex rel. Phillips v. Downer, C.C.A.N.Y., 135 F.2d 521, 524, 525. Such objection must however be shown to be sincere. U. S. v. Miller, D.C.N.D., 337 F.Supp. 1402, 1403. In lieu of active military service, such person is subject to civilian work contributing to the national health, safety or interest. 50 U.S.C.A. App. § 456(j).

Conscientious parallelism. Refers to the situation alleged to result in markets where there are few sellers and where, although lacking in an express agreement, the sellers appear to establish their prices in a "consciously parallel" fashion; also known as the "interdependence theory" of oligopoly pricing. Shapiro v. General Motors Corp., D.C.Md., 472 F.Supp. 636, 647.

Conscientious scruple. A conscientious scruple against taking an oath, serving as a juror in a capital case, doing military duty, or the like, is an objection or repugnance growing out of the fact that the person believes the thing demanded of him to be morally wrong, his conscience being the sole guide to his decision; it is thus distinguished from an "objection on principle," which is dictated by the reason and judgment, rather than the moral sense, and may relate only to the propriety or expediency of the thing in question.

Conscription. Compulsory enrollment and induction into military service; drafted.

Consecrate. In ecclesiastical law, to dedicate to sacred purposes, as a bishop by imposition of hands, or a church or churchyard by prayers, etc. Consecration is performed by a bishop or archbishop.

Consecratio est periodus electionis; electio est præambula consecrationis /kønskréyɛsh(i)yəw/ est përiːrjɔwðəs əlɛkʃiˈjoʊnəs; əlɛkʃiˈjoʊw est priːəmɛbəli kønskraˈrɛsjoʊnəs/. Consecration is the termination of election; election is the preamble of consecration.

Consecutive. Successive; succeeding one another in regular order; to follow in uninterrupted succession.

Consecutive sentences. When one sentence of confinement is to follow another in point of time, the second sentence is deemed to be consecutive. May also be applied to suspended sentences. Also called "from and after" sentences. See also Sentence.

Concedo /kɔnsɛˈjoʊʊw/. Sp. A term used in conveyances under Mexican law, equivalent to the English word "grant."

Conseil de famille /kɔnsɛˈjoʊ də famiˈlɛ/. In French law, a family council. Certain acts require the sanction of this body. For example, a guardian can neither accept nor reject an inheritance to which the minor has succeeded without its authority (Code Nap. 461); nor can he accept for the child a gift inter vivos without the like authority (Code Nap. 463).

Conseil de prudhommes /kɔnsɛˈjoʊ də pruˈdoʊm/. In French law, one of a species of trade tribunals, charged with settling differences between masters and workmen. They endeavor, in the first instance, to conciliate the parties. In default, they adjudicate upon the questions in dispute. Their decisions are final up to 200f. Beyond that amount, appeals lie to the tribunals of commerce.

Conseil d'état /kɔnsɛˈjoʊ dət̩ə/. Council of state. One of the oldest of French institutions, its origin dating back to 1302. It decides or advises upon state questions and measures proposed for legislation, submitted to it by the President of the Republic, by the members of the Cabinet, and by Parliament.

Conseil judiciaire /kɔnsɛˈjoʊ zhuˈdiʃər/. In French law, when a person has been subjected to an interdiction on the ground of his insane extravagance, but the interdiction is not absolute, but limited only, the court of first instance, which grants the interdiction, appoints a council, called by this name, with whose assistance the party may bring or defend actions, or compromise the same, alienate his estate, make or incur loans, and the like.

Consensual contract /kɔnsənˈʃʊwl kɔnˈtrækt/. A term derived from the civil law, denoting a contract founded upon and completed by the mere consent of the contracting parties, without any external formality or symbolic act to fix the obligation. See also Contract.

Consensual marriage /kɔnsənˈʃʊwl mərəˈrɛ/. Marriage resting simply on consent per verba de presenti, between competent parties. See also Common-law marriage.
Consensus ad idem /κανσένσας ἀδ ᾠτομ/. An agreement of parties to the same thing; a meeting of minds.

Consensus est voluntas pluriem ad quos res pertinent, simul juncta /κανσένσας ἐτ ναντάς πλύριγμ ᾠδ ἱκῷ Ής ῆρτας, σάιμαι ῃϊκτα/. Consent is the conjoint will of several persons to whom the thing belongs.

Consensus facit legem /κανσένσας ἕγγυς ἱγγ α/. Consent makes the law. (A contract is law between the parties agreeing to be bound by it.)

Consensus, non concubitus, facit nuptias vel matrimonium, et consentire non possunt ante annos nubiles /κανσένσας, νόν καŋκνυوية βατατας, ἕγγυς νάηπιηιας νελ ναιντομώννιϊγαμ, ἐτ κόνσανταγρίγ νόν ποσάν ἄεντιγ ἄνωνς ν(γ)ϊύβιβαλίγ/. Consent, and not cohabitation (or coition), constitutes nuptials or marriage, and persons cannot consent before marriageable years. 1 Bl.Comm. 434.

Consensus tollit errorem /κανσένσας τόλτ ἀρόιμα/. Consent (acquiescence) removes mistake.

Consensus voluntas multorum ad quos res pertinent, simul juncta /κανσένσας ναντάς μελτόρια ᾠδ ἱκ玓ς ῆρτας σάιμαι ῃϊκτα/. Consent is the united will of several interested in one subject-matter.

Consent. A concurrence of wills. Voluntarily yielding the will to the proposition of another; acquiescence or compliance therewith. Agreement; approval; permission; the act or result of coming into harmony or accord. Consent is an act of reason, accompanied with deliberation, the mind weighing as in a balance the good or evil on each side. It means voluntary agreement by a person in the possession and exercise of sufficient mental capacity to make an intelligent choice to do something proposed by another. It supposes a physical power to act, a moral power of acting, and a serious, determined, and free use of these powers. Consent is implied in every agreement. It is an act unclouded by fraud, duress, or sometimes even mistake.

Willingness in fact that an act or an invasion of an interest shall take place. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 10A.

As used in the law of rape "consent" means consent of the will, and submission under the influence of fear or terror cannot amount to real consent. There must be an exercise of intelligence based on knowledge of its significance and moral quality and there must be a choice between resistance and assent. And if woman resists to the point where further resistance would be useless or until her resistance is overcome by force or violence, submission thereafter is not "consent".

See also Acquiescence; Age of consent; Assent; Connivance; Informed consent.

Consent decree. See Decree.

Consent dividend. See Dividend.

Consent judgment. See Judgment.

Express consent. That directly given, either viva voce or in writing. It is positive, direct, unequivocal consent, requiring no inference or implication to supply its meaning. Pacific Nat. Agricultural Credit Corporation v. Hagerman, 40 N.M. 116, 55 P.2d 667, 670.

Express or implied consent. Under motor vehicle liability insurance law providing that policy should cover any person responsible for operation of insured vehicle with insured's express or implied consent, words "express or implied consent" primarily modify not the word "operation", but the word "responsible", and imply possession of vehicle with consent of owner and responsibility to him.

Implied consent. That manifested by signs, actions, or facts, or by inaction or silence, which raise a presumption or inference that the consent has been given. An inference arising from a course of conduct or relationship between the parties, in which there is mutual acquiescence or a lack of objection under circumstances signifying assent. Allstate Ins. Co. v. State Farm Mutual Automobile Ins. Co., 260 S.C. 350, 195 S.E.2d 711, 713 (use of motor vehicle). For example, when a corporation does business in a state it impliedly consents to be subject to the jurisdiction of that state's courts in the event of tortious conduct, even though it is not incorporated in that state.

Most every state has a statute implying the consent of one who drives upon its highways to submit to some type of scientific test or tests measuring the alcoholic content of the driver's blood. In addition to implying consent, these statutes usually provide that if the result of the test shows that the alcohol content exceeds a specified percentage, then a rebuttable presumption of intoxication arises.

Consentible lines /κανσέντσαλ ιάιγν/. See Line.

Consentientes et agentes pari poena plectentur /κανσέντσιαριγ νάντομονγνινων νόν ποσάν ἄντιγ ἄνωνς ν(γ)ϊύβιβαλίγ/. They who consent to an act, and they who do it, shall be visited with equal punishment.

Consentire matrimonio non possunt infra [ante] annos nubiles /κανσέντσιαριγ μελτόμονγνινων νόν ποσάν ἄντιγ ἄνωνς ν(γ)ϊύβιβαλίγ/. Parties cannot consent to marriage within the years of marriage [before the age of consent].

Consent judgment. See Judgment.

Consent jurisdiction. Parties may agree in advance to submit their controversy to a given forum, in which case the forum is the consent jurisdiction.

Consent of victim. The submission of a victim is generally no defense to a crime unless, as in the case of rape, the victim's consent negatives an element of the crime itself.

Consent rule. An entry of record by the defendant, confessing the lease, entry, and ouster by the plaintiff in an action of ejectment. A superseded instrument, in which a defendant in an action of ejectment specified for what purpose he intended to defend, and undertook to confess not only the fictitious lease, entry, and ouster, but that he was in possession.
Consent search. A search made by police after the subject of the search has consented; such consent, if freely and intelligently given, will validate a warrantless search. Washington v. Chrisman, 455 U.S. 1, 102 S.Ct. 812. Consent is not freely and voluntarily given in the face of colorably lawful coercion, Bumper v. North Carolina, 391 U.S. 543, 88 S.Ct. 1788, 20 L.Ed.2d 797; Lo-Ji Sales, Inc. v. New York, 442 U.S. 319, 99 S.Ct. 2319, 60 L.Ed.2d 920; and questions regarding duress or coercion in a consent search are determined by the totality of the circumstances. United States v. Mendenhall, 466 U.S. 344, 100 S.Ct. 1780, 64 L.Ed.2d 497. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 2236.

Consent to be sued. Agreement in advance to be sued in a particular form. See Cognovit judgment; Judgment (Confession of judgment).

Consent to notice. In documents which treat of the requirement of notice, (e.g. lease) a party may consent to notice beforehand or agree that notice to some other person will satisfy the requirement of notice to him.

Consequence. The result following in natural sequence from an event which is adapted to produce, or to aid in producing, such result; the correlative of "cause". Board of Trustees of Firemen's Relief and Pension Fund for City of Tulsa v. Miller, 186 Okl. 586, 99 P.2d 146, 147. See also Natural and probable consequences.

Consequentia non est consequentia /kònsékwentsiə/ə/. The consequence of a consequence exists not.

Consequential contempt. The ancient name for what is now known as "constructive" contempt of court. See Contempt.

Consequential damages. See Damages.

Consequential loss. Losses not directly caused by damage, but rather arising from results of such damage.

Conservation. The concern which people have that nature be kept in as pristine a state as possible. Minnesota Public Research Group v. Butz, D.C.Minn. 358 F.Supp. 584, 596.

Conservator. A guardian; protector; preserver. Appointed by court to manage affairs of incompetent or to liquidate business. Person appointed by a court to manage the estate of one who is unable to manage property and business affairs effectively. Uniform Probate Code §§ 1-201(6), 5-401(2). See also Guardian.

Conservators of the peace. Officers authorized to preserve and maintain the public peace. In England, these officers were locally elected by the people until the reign of Edward III, when their appointment was vested in the king. Their duties were to prevent and arrest for breaches of the peace, but they had no power to arraign and try the offender until about 1360, when this authority was given to them by act of parliament, and "then they acquired the more honorable appellation of justices of the peace". 1 Bl.Comm. 351.

Conserve. To save and protect from loss or damage.

Consider. To fix the mind on, with a view to careful examination; to examine; to inspect. To deliberate about and ponder over. To entertain or give heed to. See also Considered.

Considerable. Worthy of consideration; required to be observed. A "considerable" number, as of persons, does not necessarily mean a very great or any particular number of persons; the term "considerable" being merely relative.

Consideratio curis /kònsidɛrətʃiə/ow kyüriʃiə/. The judgment of the court.

Consideration. The inducement to a contract. The cause, motive, price, or compelling influence which induces a contracting party to enter into a contract. The reason or material cause of a contract. Some right, interest, profit or benefit accruing to one party, or some forbearance, detriment, loss, or responsibility, given, suffered, or undertaken by the other. Restatement, Second, Contracts, §§ 17(1), 71. Richman v. Brookhaven Servicing Corp., 80 Misc.2d 563, 363 N.Y.S.2d 731, 733. It is a basic, necessary element for the existence of a valid contract that is legally binding on the parties. See also Adequate consideration; Failure of consideration; Fair and valuable consideration; Fair consideration; Good consideration; Inadequate consideration; Love and affection; Past consideration; Valuable consideration; Want of consideration.

Considerations are either executed or executory; express or implied; good or valuable. See definitions below.

Concurrent consideration. One which arises at the same time or where the promises are simultaneous.

Continuing consideration. One consisting in acts or performances which must necessarily extend over a considerable period of time.

Equitable or moral considerations. Considerations which are devoid of efficacy in point of strict law, but are founded upon a moral duty, and may be made the basis of an express promise.

Executed or executory considerations. The former are acts done or values given before or at the time of making the contract; the latter are promises to give or do something in future.

Express or implied considerations. The former are those which are specifically stated in a deed, contract, or other instrument; the latter are those inferred or supposed by the law from the acts or situation of the parties. Express consideration is a consideration which is distinctly and specifically named in the written contract or in the oral agreement of the parties.

Good consideration. Such as is founded on natural duty and affection, or on a strong moral obligation. A consideration for love and affection entertained by and for one within degree recognized by law. Motives of natural duty, generosity, and prudence come under this class. The term is sometimes used in the sense of a consideration valid in point of law, and it then includes a valuable
or sufficient as well as a meritorious consideration. Generally, however, good is used in antithesis to valuable consideration (q.v.).

Gratuitous consideration. One which is not founded upon any such loss, injury, or inconvenience to the party to whom it moves as to make it valid in law.

Illegal consideration. An act which if done, or a promise which if enforced, would be prejudicial to the public interest or contrary to law.

Implied considerations. See Express or implied considerations, above.

Impossible consideration. One which cannot be performed.

Legal consideration. One recognized or permitted by the law as valid and lawful; as distinguished from such as are illegal or immoral. The term is also sometimes used as equivalent to "good" or "sufficient" consideration.

Meritorious consideration. See Good consideration, above.

Moral considerations. See Equitable or moral considerations, above.

Nominal consideration. One bearing no relation to the real value of the contract or article, as where a parcel of land is described in a deed as being sold for "one dollar," no actual consideration passing, or the real consideration being concealed. This term is also sometimes used as descriptive of an inflated or exaggerated value placed upon property for the purpose of an exchange.

Past consideration. An act done before the contract is made, which is ordinarily by itself no consideration for a promise. As to time, considerations may be of the past, present, or future. Those which are present or future will support a contract not void for other reasons.

Pecuniary consideration. A consideration for an act of forbearance which consists either in money presently passing or in money to be paid in the future, including a promise to pay a debt in full which otherwise would be released or diminished by bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings.

Sufficient consideration. One deemed by the law of sufficient value to support an ordinary contract between parties, or one sufficient to support the particular transaction.

Consideratum est per curiam /kansāynt/ ést pār kyūriyam/. (It is considered by the court.) The formal and ordinary commencement of a judgment.

Consideratur /kansāryt/. L. Lat. It is considered. Held to mean the same with consideratum est.

Considered. Deemed; determined; adjudged; reasonably regarded. For example, evidence may be said to have been "considered" when it has been reviewed by a court to determine whether any probative force should be given it.

Consign /kansāyn/. To deliver goods to a carrier to be transmitted to a designated factor or agent. To deliver or transfer as a charge or trust. To commit, intrust, give in trust. To transfer from oneself to the care of another. To send or transmit goods to a merchant, factor, or agent for sale. To deposit with another to be sold, disposed of, or called for, whereby title does not pass until there is action of consignee indicating sale. See also Consignment.

Consignee /kansāyniy/. One to whom a consignment is made. Person named in bill of lading to whom or to whose order the bill promises delivery. U.C.C. § 7–102(b).

In a commercial use, "consignee" means one to whom a consignment may be made, a person to whom goods are shipped for sale, or one to whom a carrier may lawfully make delivery in accordance with his contract of carriage, or one to whom goods are consigned, shipped, or otherwise transmitted. Power Transmission Equipment Corp. v. Beloit Corp., 55 Wis.2d 540, 201 N.W.2d 13, 15, 16.

Consignment. The act or process of consigning goods; the transportation of goods consigned; an article or collection of goods sent to a factor; goods or property sent, by the aid of a common carrier, from one person in one place to another person in another place; something consigned and shipped. Entrusting of goods to another to sell for the consignor. A bailment for sale.

The term "consignment", used in a commercial sense, ordinarily implies an agency and denotes that property is committed to the consignee for care or sale. Parks v. Atlanta News Agency, Inc., 115 Ga.App. 842, 156 S.E.2d 137, 140.

See also Reconsignment.

Consignment contract. Consignment of goods to another (consignee) for sale under agreement that consignee will pay consignor for any sold goods and will return any unsold goods. A bailment for sale.

Consignment sale. See Consignment.

Consignor /kansāynr/. One who sends or makes a consignment; a shipper of goods. The person named in a bill of lading as the person from whom the goods have been received for shipment. U.C.C. § 7–102(c).

Consilia multorum quæruntur in magnis /kansiliy̱ małtorom kwirántar in mágnas/. The counsels of many are required in great things.

Consiliarius /kansiliyriy̱s/. In the civil law, a counselor, as distinguished from a pleader or advocate. An assistant judge. One who participates in the decisions.

Consilium /kansiliy̱m/. A day appointed to hear the counsel of both parties. A case set down for argument. It is commonly used for the day appointed for the argument of a demurrer, or errors assigned.

Consimili casu /kansimālai kēysiy̱w/. In old English law, a writ of entry, framed under the provisions of the statute Westminster 2, (13 Edw. I) c. 24, which lay for the benefit of the reversioner, where a tenant by the
curtesy aliened in fee or for life. Many other new writs were framed under the provisions of this statute; but this particular writ was known emphatically by the title here defined. The writ is now practically obsolete. 3 Bl.Comm. 51.

Consist. To stand together, to be composed of or made up of. See Consisting.

Consistent. Having agreement with itself or something else; accordant; harmonious; congruous; compatible; compliable; not contradictory.

Consisting. Being composed or made up of. This word is not synonymous with "including", for the latter, when used in connection with a number of specified objects, always implies that there may be others which are not mentioned.

Consistor. A magistrate.

Consistorium /kønsstóriyom/. The state council of the Roman emperors.

Consistory. An assembly of cardinals convoked by the pope.

A tribunal (prætorium).

Consistory courts. In England, the courts of diocesan bishops held in their several cathedrals (before the bishop's chancellor, or commissary, who is the judge) for the trial of all ecclesiastical causes arising within their respective dioceses, and also for granting probates and administrations. From the sentence of these courts an appeal lies to the Provincial Court of the archbishop of each province respectively.

Consobrini /kønsbbráynay/. In the civil law, cousins-german, in general; brothers' and sisters' children, considered in their relation to each other.

Consociatio /kønsówshiyéysh(iy)ow/. Lat. An association, fellowship, or partnership. Applied by some of the older writers to a corporation, and even to a nation considered as a body politic.

Consol. A bond that never matures but is redeemable on call.

Consolation /kønsoléyshan/. Comfort, contentment, ease, enjoyment, happiness, pleasure, satisfaction.

Consolato del mare /kønsowlátw dël márey/. The name of a code of sea-laws, said to have been compiled by order of the kings of Arragon (or, according to other authorities, at Pisa or Barcelona) in the fourteenth century, which comprised the maritime ordinances of the Roman emperors, of France and Spain, and of the Italian commercial powers. This compilation exercised a considerable influence in the formation of European maritime law.

Consolidate. In a general sense, to unite or unify into one mass or body, as to consolidate several small school districts into a large district, or to consolidate various funds. In legislative usage, to consolidate two bills is to unite them into one. The term means something more than to rearrange or redvide.

To make solid or firm; to unite, compress, or pack together and form into a more compact mass, body, or system. To cause to become united and extinguished in a superior right or estate by both becoming vested in the same person. Swaim v. Smith, 174 Tenn. 688, 130 S.W.2d 116, 120.

See also Commingle; Consolidation; Joinder; Merger.

Consolidated appeal. If two or more persons are entitled to appeal from a judgment or order of a district court and their interests are such as to make joinder practicable, they may file a joint notice of appeal, or may join in appeal after filing separate timely notices of appeal, and they may thereafter proceed on appeal as a single appellant. Appeals may be consolidated by order of the court of appeals upon its own motion or upon motion of a party, or by stipulation of the parties to the several appeals. Fed.R.App.P. 3(b).

Consolidated balance sheets. See Consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated bonds. Bonds issued to replace two or more existing issues; thus, consolidating debt into single issue.

Consolidated corporations. See Consolidation of corporations.

Consolidated financial statements. The financial report of a parent corporation and it's subsidiaries or affiliates which combines the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses of all of the entities. In preparing consolidated financial statements, all intercompany transactions are eliminated. See also Consolidated tax return.

Consolidated laws. A compilation of all the laws of a State in force arranged according to subject matter. See Code; Codification; Compilation.

Consolidated mortgage. Unification of several outstanding mortgages.

Consolidated securities. An issue of securities sufficiently large to provide the funds to retire two or more outstanding issues of debt securities.

Consolidated tax returns. A procedure whereby certain affiliated corporations may file a single return, combine the tax transactions of each corporation, and arrive at a single income tax liability for the group. The election to file a consolidated return is usually binding on future years. I.R.C. §§ 1501-1505. See also Consolidated financial statement.

Consolidation. Act of consolidating, or the status of being consolidated. Unification of two or more actions. See Consolidation of actions.

In the civil law, the union of the usufruct with the estate out of which it issues, in the same person; which happens when the usufructuary acquires the estate, or vice versa. In either case the usufruct is extinct.

In ecclesiastical law, the union of two or more beneficencies in one.
In corporate law, the combination of two or more corporations into a newly created corporation. Thus, A Corporation and B Corporation combine to form C Corporation. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act eliminates the consolidation as a distinct type of corporate amalgamation. A consolidation may qualify as a nontaxable reorganization if certain conditions are satisfied. See also Consolidation of corporations; Merger.

Consolidation loan. See Loan.

Consolidation of actions. The act or process of uniting several actions into one trial and judgment, by order of a court, where all the actions are between the same parties, pending in the same court, and involving substantially the same subject-matter, issues and defenses; or the court may order that one of the actions be tried, and the others decided without trial according to the judgment in the one selected.

When actions involving a common question of law or fact are pending before the court, it may order a joint hearing or trial of any or all the matters in issue in the actions; it may order all the actions consolidated; and it may make such orders concerning proceedings therein as may tend to avoid unnecessary costs or delay. Fed.R.Civ.P. 42(a); New York C.P.L.R. § 602.

See also Joinder (Joinder of claims).

Consolidation of cases. See Consolidation of actions.

Consolidation of corporations. Occurs when two or more corporations are extinguished, and by the same process a new one is created, taking over the assets and assuming the liabilities of those passing out of existence. A unifying of two or more corporations into a single new corporation having the combined capital, franchises, and powers of all its constituents. See also Consolidation.

Merger distinguished. In a "merger", one corporation absorbs the other and remains in existence while the other is dissolved, and in a "consolidation" a new corporation is created and the consolidating corporations are extinguished. See also Merger.

Consonant statement. A prior declaration of a witness whose testimony has been attacked and whose credibility stands impeached, which the court will allow to be proved by the person to whom the declaration was made in order to support the credibility of the witness and which but for the existence of such impeachment would ordinarily be excluded as hearsay.

Consortio malorum me quoque malum facit /kan-sorsh(i)ow malőrəm miy kwówkwəwi miəm feỳʃt/. The company of wicked men makes me also wicked.

Consortium /kan-sorsh(i)əm/. Conjugal fellowship of husband and wife, and the right of each to the company, society, co-operation, affection, and aid of the other in every conjugal relation. Roseberry v. Starkovich, 73 N.M. 211, 387 P.2d 321, 322. Loss of "consortium" consists of several elements, encompassing not only material services but such intangibles as society, guidance, companionship, and sexual relations. Countryman v. Winnebago County, 2 Dist., 135 Ill.App.3d 384, 90 Ill. Dec. 344, 347, 481 N.E.2d 1255, 1258. Damages for loss of consortium are commonly sought in wrongful death actions, or when spouse has been seriously injured through negligence of another, or by spouse against third person alleging that he or she has caused break­ing-up of marriage. Cause of action for "consortium" occasioned by injury to marriage partner, is a separate cause of action belonging to the spouse of the injured married partner and though derivative in the sense of being occasioned by injury to spouse, is a direct injury to the spouse who has lost the consortium. Peeples v. Sargent, 77 Wis.2d 612, 253 N.W.2d 459, 471. See also Alienation of affections.

In the civil law, a union of fortunes; a lawful Roman marriage. The joining of several persons as parties to one action.

In old English law, the term signified company or society, and in the language of pleading, as in the phrase per quod consortium amisit, it has substantially the same meaning, viz., the companionship or society of a wife. 3 BI.Comm. 140.

 Consortship. In maritime law, an agreement or stipulation between the owners of different vessels that they shall keep in company, mutually aid, instead of interfering with each other, in wrecking and salvage, whether earned by one vessel or both.

Conspicuous place. Within the meaning of a statute relating to the posting of notices, a "conspicuous place" means one which is reasonably calculated to impart the information in question.

Conspicuous term or clause. A term or clause is conspicuous when it is so written that a reasonable person against whom it is to operate ought to have noticed it. For example, printing in italics or boldface or contrasting color, or typing in capitals or underlined, is conspicuous. Rev. Model Bus.Corp. Act, § 1.40. A printed heading in capitals (as: NON-NEGOTIABLE BILL OF LADING) is conspicuous. Language in the body of a form is "conspicuous" if it is in larger or other contrasting type or color. But in a telegram any stated term is "conspicuous."

Whether a term or clause is "conspicuous" or not is for decision by the court. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, § 1.301(6); U.C.C. § 1–201(10). Size of type face alone does not determine whether required disclosure is "conspicuous" for purpose of Truth in Lending Act; rather, location of disclosure, and manner in which it is set off from other information, are also determinative. Robinson v. Olin Federal Credit Union, D.C.Conn., 48 B.R. 732, 740.

Conspiracy /kan-spirəsi/. A combination or confederacy between two or more persons formed for the purpose of committing, by their joint efforts, some unlawful or criminal act, or some act which is lawful in itself, but becomes unlawful when done by the concerted action of the conspirators, or for the purpose of using criminal or unlawful means to the commission of an act not in itself unlawful.
A person is guilty of conspiracy with another person or persons to commit a crime if with the purpose of promoting or facilitating its commission he: (a) agrees with such other person or persons that they or one or more of them will engage in conduct which constitutes such crime or an attempt or solicitation to commit such crime; or (b) agrees to aid such other person or persons in the planning or commission of such crime or of an attempt or solicitation to commit such crime. Model Penal Code, § 5.03.


A conspiracy may be a continuing one; actors may drop out, and others drop in; the details of operation may change from time to time; the members need not know each other or the part played by others; a member need not know all the details of the plan or the operations; he must, however, know the purpose of the conspiracy and agree to become a party to a plan to effectuate that purpose. Craig v. U. S., C.C.A.Cal., 81 F.2d 816, 822.

There are a number of federal statutes prohibiting specific types of conspiracy. See, e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. § 371.

See also Chain conspiracy; Co-conspirator's rule; Combination in restraint of trade; Confederacy; Sedition conspiracy; Wharton Rule.

Chain conspiracy. Such conspiracy is characterized by different activities carried on with same subject of conspiracy in chain-like manner that each conspirator in chain-like manner performs a separate function which serves in the accomplishment of the overall conspiracy. Bolden v. State, 44 Md.App. 643, 410 A.2d 1085, 1091.

Civil conspiracy. The essence of a "civil conspiracy" is a concert or combination to defraud or cause other injury to person or property, which results in damage to the person or property of plaintiff. See also Civil conspiracy.


Conspiracy in restraint of trade. Term which describes all forms of illegal agreements such as boycotts, price fixing, etc., which have as their object interference with free flow of commerce and trade. See Antitrust acts; Clayton Act; Sherman Antitrust Act.


Conspire. To engage in conspiracy. Term carries with it the idea of agreement, concurrence and combination, and hence is inapplicable to a single person or thing, and one cannot agree or conspire with another who does not agree or conspire with him. See Conspiracy.

Constable. An officer of a municipal corporation (usually elected) whose duties are similar to those of the sheriff, though his powers are less and his jurisdiction smaller. He is to preserve the public peace, execute the process of magistrates' courts, and of some other tribunals, serve writs, attend the sessions of the criminal courts, have the custody of juries, and discharge other functions sometimes assigned to him by the local law or by statute. Powers and duties of constables have generally been replaced by sheriffs.

In English law, public civil officer, whose proper and general duty is to keep the peace within his district, though he is frequently charged with additional duties. 1 Bl.Com. 356. There were formerly "high," "petty," and "special" constables. In England, the functions of these special constables have been taken over by police forces.

In Medieval law, high functionary under the French and English kings, the dignity and importance of whose office was second only to that of the monarch. He was in general the leader of the royal armies, and had cognizance of all matters pertaining to war and arms, exercising both civil and military jurisdiction. He was also charged with the conservation of the peace of the nation. Thus there was a "Constable of France" and a "Lord High Constable of England." Rich v. Industrial Commission, 80 Utah 511, 15 P.2d 641, 644.

Constablewick /kønstelbålwik/. In English law, the territorial jurisdiction of a constable; as bailiwick is of a bailiff or sheriff.

Constabularius /kønestøbyalérìyas/. An officer of horse; an officer having charge of foot or horse; a naval commander; an officer having charge of military affairs generally. In England his power was early diminished and restricted to those duties which related to the preservation of the king's peace. The office is now abolished except as a matter of ceremony.


Constantly. In a constant manner; uniformly; continuously.

Constat /kønstat/"æt/. It is clear or evident; it appears; it is certain; there is no doubt. Non constat, it does not appear.

In England, a certificate which the clerk of the pipe and auditors of the exchequer made, at the request of any person who intended to plead or move in that court, for the discharge of anything. The effect of it was the certifying what appears (constat) upon record, touching the matter in question. An exemplification under the great seal of the enrolment of letters patent.

A certificate by an officer that certain matters therein stated appear of record.

Constat d'huisier /kønstå dwiyséy/. In French law, an affidavit made by a huissier, setting forth the appearance, form, quality, color, etc., of any article upon which a suit depends.

Constate /kønståyt/. To establish, constitute, or ordain.
"Constituting instruments" of a corporation are its charter, organic law, or the grant of powers to it.

Constituency. The inhabitants of an electoral district.

Constituent. He who gives authority to another to act for him. The term is used as a correlative to "attorney," to denote one who constitutes another his agent or invests the other with authority to act for him.

It is also used in the language of politics as a correlative to "representative," the constituents of a legislator being those whom he represents and whose interests he is to care for in public affairs; usually the electors of his district.

Constituent elements. The elements of a crime, tort or other type of action. Those matters which must be proved to sustain a cause of action because they constitute the action or crime.

Constituire /könststyúwarý/. Lat. To appoint, constitute, establish, ordain, or undertake. Used principally in ancient powers of attorney, and now supplanted by the English word "constitute."

Constituimus /könststúwamas/. A Latin term, signifying we constitute or appoint.

Constituted authorities. Officers properly appointed under a constitution for the government of the people.

Constituo /könst(y)úwsh(iy)ow/. In the civil law, an imperial ordinance, decree, or constitution, distinguished from Lex, Senatus-Consultum, and other kinds of law and having its effect from the sole will of the emperor. An establishment or settlement. Used of controversies settled by the parties without a trial. A sum paid according to agreement.

In old English law, an ordinance or statute. A provision of a statute.

Constitutio dotis /könstst(y)úwsh(iy)ow dówtas/. Establishment of dower.

Constitution. The organic and fundamental law of a nation or state, which may be written or unwritten, establishing the character and conception of its government, laying the basic principles to which its internal life is to be conformed, organizing the government, and regulating, distributing, and limiting the functions of its different departments, and prescribing the extent and manner of the exercise of sovereign powers. A charter of government deriving its whole authority from the governed. The written instrument agreed upon by the people of the Union (e.g. United States Constitution) or of a particular state, as the absolute rule of action and decision for all departments (i.e. branches) and officers of the government in respect to all the points covered by it, which must control until it shall be changed by the authority which established it (i.e. by amendment), and in opposition to which any act or ordinance of any such department or officer is null and void. The full text of the U.S. Constitution appears at the end of this dictionary.

CONSTITUTIONAL LIBERTY OR FREEDOM

In a more general sense, any fundamental or important law or edict; as the Novel Constitutions of Justinian; the Constitutions of Clarendon.

Constitutional. Consistent with the constitution; authorized by the constitution; not conflicting with any provision of the constitution or fundamental law of the state. Dependent upon a constitution, or secured or regulated by a constitution; as "constitutional monarchy," "constitutional rights."


Constitutional convention. A duly constituted assembly of delegates or representatives of the people of a state or nation for the purpose of framing, revising, or amending its constitution. Art. V of U.S. Const. provides that a Constitutional Convention may be called on application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the states.

Constitutional court. A court named or described and expressly protected by Constitution, or recognized by name or definite description in Constitution (e.g. Supreme Court, as provided for in Art. III, Sec. 1 of U.S.Const.) in contrast to legislatively created courts. Commonly referred to as "Article III" courts in reference to U.S. Constitution.

Constitutional freedom. Generic term to describe the basic freedoms guaranteed by the Constitution such as the First Amendment freedoms of religion, speech, press and assembly together with protection under due process clause of the 14th Amendment. See also Bill of rights: Constitutional liberty or freedom.

Constitutional homestead. A special interest in real estate which protects it from attachment, created by constitution and available to the head of the family. Ringer v. Bryne, 183 Okl. 46, 80 P.2d 212, 214.

Constitutional law. (1) That branch of the public law of a nation or state which treats of the organization, powers and frame of government, the distribution of political and governmental authorities and functions, the fundamental principles which are to regulate the relations of government and citizen, and which prescribes generally the plan and method according to which the public affairs of the nation or state are to be administered. (2) That department of the science of law which treats of constitutions, their establishment, construction, and interpretation, and of the validity of legal enactments as tested by the criterion of conformity to the fundamental law. (3) A constitutional law is one which is consonant to, and agrees with, the constitution; one which is not in violation of any provision of the constitution of the particular state.

Constitutional liberty or freedom. Such freedom as is enjoyed by the citizens of a country or state under the protection of its constitution. The aggregate of those personal, civil, and political rights of the individual
Constitutional liberties or freedoms are guaranteed by the constitution and secured against invasion by the government or any of its agencies. See also Bill of rights; Constitutional freedom.

Constitutional limitations. Those provisions of a constitution which restrict the legislature in the types of laws which it may enact. See e.g. Art. I, Sec. 9, U.S. Constitution.

Constitutional office. A public position or office which is created by a constitution as distinguished from a statutory office which is created by an enactment of the legislature.

Constitutional officer. A governmental official whose office was created by a constitution; as contrasted with an officer whose position has been created by the legislature. One whose tenure and term of office are fixed and defined by the constitution, as distinguished from the incumbents of offices created by the legislature.

Constitutional powers. See Power.

Constitutional protections. Those basic protections guaranteed by the Constitution such as due process, equal protection and the fundamental protections of the First Amendment, such as those touching speech, press and religion. See Bill of rights; Constitutional freedom.

Constitutional questions. Those legal issues which require an interpretation of the Constitution for their resolution as distinguished from those of a statutory nature (e.g. Fourth Amend. search and seizure issues).

Constitutional right. A right guaranteed to the citizens by the United States Constitution and state constitutions and so guaranteed as to prevent legislative interference therewith. See also Constitutional freedom; Constitutional liberty or freedom; Constitutional protections.

Constitutional tort. See Tort.

Constitutum /könstat(ˈy)uwtəm/. In the civil law, an agreement to pay a subsisting debt which exists without any stipulation, whether of the promisor or another party. It differs from a stipulation in that it must be for an existing debt.

A day appointed for any purpose. A form of appeal.

Constitutum esse eam domum unicumque nostrum debere existimari, ubi quisque sedes et tabulas habet, suarumque rerum constitutionem fecisset /könstat(ˈy)uwtəm ˈeɪʃə laɪm ˈdəʊvəm məjʊn ˈjuːwʊnmək(ˈjuwə)ˈjeɪkwjɪk nəstrəm ˈdəbɪri əɡzɪstəmərəˈɛ, ˈjuːwəbɛj kwɪskwɪki səˈdɪdʒɪs ˈɛt ˈtæbəˈlæs həˈbɪrət, sjuˈwərəmˈkwɪki rɪrəm könsta(ˈy)uwtəm fəˈsæst/-. It is settled that that is to be considered the home of each one of us where he may have his habitation and account-books, and where he may have made an establishment of his business.

Constraint. Act of constraining, i.e. state of being restrained or restricted.

Construct. To build; erect; put together; make ready for use. To adjust and join materials, or parts of, so as to form a permanent whole. To put together constituent parts of something in their proper place and order. "Construct" is distinguishable from "maintain," which means to keep up, to keep from change, to preserve. See also Construction.

Constructio legis non facit injuriam /konztrəˈkwɪsh(ˈi)ən liːjəs nəʊ ˈfeɪsət ɪnˈdʒʊriəm/. The construction of the law (a construction made by the law) works no injury. The construction of a statute is not to be considered as imposing an obligation or constraint for the purpose of the provision. Drawing conclusions respecting subjects that lie beyond the direct expression of the term.

The process of bringing together and correlating a number of independent entities, so as to form a definite entity.

The creation of something new, as distinguished from the repair or improvement of something already existing. The act of fitting an object for use or occupation in the usual way, and for some distinct purpose. See Construct.

See also Broad interpretation; Comparative interpretation; Contemporaneous construction; Construe; Four corners rule; Interpretation; Last antecedent rule; Literal construction or interpretation; Statutory construction; Strict construction.

Equitable construction. A construction of a law, rule, or remedy which has regard more to the equities of the particular transaction or state of affairs involved than to the strict application of the rule or remedy; that is, a
liberal and extensive construction, as opposed to a literal and restrictive. See also Strict and liberal construction, below.

Strict and liberal construction. Strict (or literal) construction is construction of a statute or other instrument according to its letter, which recognizes nothing that is not expressed, takes the language used in its exact and technical meaning, and admits no equitable considerations or implications.

Liberal (or equitable) construction, on the other hand, expands the meaning of the statute to meet cases which are clearly within the spirit or reason of the law, or within the evil which it was designed to remedy, provided such an interpretation is not inconsistent with the language used. It resolves all reasonable doubts in favor of the applicability of the statute to the particular case. It means, not that the words should be forced out of their natural meaning, but simply that they should receive a fair and reasonable interpretation with respect to the objects and purposes of the instrument. See also Equitable construction, above.

Construction contract. Type of contract in which plans and specifications for construction are made a part of the contract itself and commonly it is secured by performance and payment bonds to protect both subcontractors and party for whom building is being constructed.

Construction lien. A lien that arises by law and attaches to real estate to secure payment of a person who improved the property through the rendering of labor or other services or the furnishing of materials or other supplies. Another name for this lien is mechanics' lien (q.v.).

Construction loan. See Loan.

Construction of will. Interpretation which is given to provisions of will and the law to be applied therein when there is conflict as to the meaning intended by the deceased. Such function is commonly performed by Probate Court.

Constructive. That which is established by the mind of the law in its act of construing facts, conduct, circumstances, or instruments. That which has not the character assigned to it in its own essential nature, but acquires such character in consequence of the way in which it is regarded by a rule or policy of law; hence, inferred, implied, or made out by legal interpretation; the word "legal" being sometimes used here in lieu of "constructive."

As to constructive Bailment; Breaking; Contempt; Conversion; Delivery; Escape; Fraud; Larceny; Seizure; and Treason, see those titles.

Constructive adverse possession. Type of adverse possession which, under certain statutes, is characterized by payment of taxes under color of right, as distinguished from actual adverse possession in which the adverse claimant is in actual possession.

Constructive assent. An assent or consent imputed to a party from a construction or interpretation of his conduct; as distinguished from one which he actually expresses.

Constructive authority. Authority inferred or assumed to have been given because of the grant of some other antecedent authority. See also Authority.

Constructive breaking into a house. A breaking made out by construction of law. As where a burglar gains an entry into a house by threats, fraud, or conspiracy.

Constructive condition. Conditions in contracts which are neither expressed nor implied by the words of the contract but are imposed by law to meet the ends of justice. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 226. The cooperation of the parties to a contract is a constructive condition. In negotiable instruments, a promise or order otherwise unconditional is not made conditional by the fact that the instrument is subject to a constructive condition. U.C.C. § 3-105(1).

Constructive contract. A species of contracts which arise, not from the intent of the parties, but from the operation of law to avoid an injustice. These are sometimes referred to as quasi contracts or contracts implied in law as contrasted with contracts implied in fact which are real contracts expressing the intent of the parties by conduct rather than by words. An obligation created by law for reasons of justice without regard to expressions of assent by either words or acts. Power-Matics, Inc. v. Ligotti, 79 N.J.Super. 294, 191 A.2d 483, 489. See also Contract (Quasi contract).

Constructive delivery. The recognition of the act of intending that title to property be transferred to someone, even though the actual, physical delivery of the property is not made (because of difficulty, impossibility) (e.g., the transfer of a key to a safe constructively delivers the contents of the safe). See also Delivery.

Constructive desertion. Occurs when one spouse, through misconduct, forces the other to abandon the marital abode. Grollman v. Grollman, D.C.App., 220 A.2d 330, 332. If a spouse is forced to leave the home because of the other's conduct, the former has been constructively deserted.

Constructive dividend. See Dividend.

Constructive eviction. Such arises when landlord, while not actually depriving tenant of possession, has done or suffered some act by which premises are rendered untenable. Net Realty Holding Trust v. Nelson, 33 Conn.Sup. 22, 358 A.2d 365, 367. Any disturbance of the tenant's possession by the landlord whereby the premises are rendered unfit or unsuitable for occupancy in whole or in substantial part for the purposes for which they were leased amounts to a constructive eviction, if the tenant so elects and surrenders his possession. For example, if a tenant vacates the rental property because of the absence of heat or water, he has been constructively evicted.

As the term is used with reference to breach of the covenants of warranty and of quiet enjoyment, it means the inability of the purchaser to obtain possession by reason of a paramount outstanding title.

Constructive filing. The filing of a document with a person who is the only one available to receive it,
though he is not the designated person to receive it, is a constructive filing. People v. Spencer, 193 Cal.App.2d 13, 13 Cal.Rptr. 881, 883.

**Constructive force.** As regards robbery, a taking by force is the gist of the crime, but the force may be either actual or constructive. Constructive force is anything which produces fear sufficient to suspend the power of resistance and prevent the free exercise of the will. Actual force is applied to the body; constructive is by threatening words or gestures and operates on the mind.

**Constructive fraud.** Exists where conduct, though not actually fraudulent, has all actual consequences and all legal effects of actual fraud. Agair Inc. v. Shaeffer, 232 Cal.App.2d 513, 42 Cal.Rptr. 883, 886. Breach of legal or equitable duty which, irrespective of moral guilt, is declared by law to be fraudulent because of its tendency to deceive others or violate confidence. Daves v. Lawyers Sur. Corp., Tex.Civ.App., 459 S.W.2d 655, 657. See also Fraud.

**Constructive/implied conditions.** Conditions or qualifications to a promise which arise from the very nature of the promise and which the law recognizes as conditioning the promise even though not expressly stated.

**Constructive intent.** Exists where one should have reasonably expected or anticipated a particular result; e.g. when one does an act which is wilful and wanton resulting in injury to another, it can be said that he constructively intended the harm. Ballew v. Asheville & E. T. R. Co., 186 N.C. 704, 120 S.E. 334.

**Constructive knowledge.** If one by exercise of reasonable care would have known a fact, he is deemed to have had constructive knowledge of such fact; e.g. matters of public record. Attoe v. State Farm Mutual Auto. Ins. Co., 36 Wis.2d 539, 153 N.W.2d 575, 579. See also Constructive notice.

**Constructive loss.** One resulting from such injuries to the property, without its destruction, as render it valueless to the assured or prevent its restoration to the original condition except at a cost exceeding its value. See also Constructive total loss.

**Constructive malice.** That type of malice which the law infers from the doing of an evil act; sometimes known as implied malice.

**Constructive notice.** Such notice as is implied or imputed by law, usually on the basis that the information is a part of a public record or file, as in the case of notice of documents which have been recorded in the appropriate registry of deeds or probate. Notice with which a person is charged by reason of the notorious nature of the thing to be noticed, as contrasted with actual notice of such thing. That which the law regards as sufficient to give notice and is regarded as a substitute for actual notice. In re Fahle’s Estate, 90 Ohio App. 195, 105 N.E.2d 429, 431.

**Constructive ownership.** See Attribution.

**Constructive payment.** If one charges himself with a payment and the payee has a right to demand it, it can be considered a constructive as contrasted with an actual payment; e.g. a check which is mailed in payment though not yet cashed is a constructive payment.

**Constructive possession.** A person has constructive possession of property if he has power to control and intent to control such item. Com. v. Stephens, 231 Pa.Super. 481, 331 A.2d 719, 723. Exists where one does not have physical custody or possession, but is in a position to exercise dominion or control over a thing. U. S. v. DiNovo, C.A.Ind., 523 F.2d 197, 201.

**Constructive receipt of income.** As applied to tax laws, is taxable income which is unqualifiedly subject to the demand of taxpayer on cash receipts and disbursements method of accounting, whether or not such income has actually been received in cash. Gounares Bros. & Co. v. U. S., D.C.Ala., 185 F.Supp. 794, 798. Under this doctrine, income which is subject to unlettered command of taxpayer and which the taxpayer is free to enjoy at his option is taxed to him, despite the fact that the taxpayer has exercised his own choice to turn his back on that income and the doctrine is one by which form of transaction is ignored in order to get to its substance. Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co. v. U. S., D.C.Pa., 360 F.Supp. 597, 599. An example would be accrued interest on a savings account. Under the constructive receipt of income concept, such interest will be taxed to a depositor in the year it is available rather than the year actually withdrawn. The fact that the depositor uses the cash basis of accounting for tax purposes makes no difference.

**Constructive service of process.** Form of service of process other than actual service; e.g. publication in newspaper is constructive service.

**Constructive taking.** A phrase used in the law to characterize an act not amounting to an actual appropriation of chattels, but which shows an intention to convert them to his use; as if a person intrusted with the possession of goods deals with them contrary to the orders of the owner. With respect to constructive condemnation, see Condemnation (Inverse condemnation).

**Constructive total loss.** In insurance, exists whenever insured item of property has lost its total usefulness and insured is deprived of its benefit totally. See also Constructive loss.

**Constructive transfer.** A transfer of an item (e.g. a controlled substance), either belonging to an individual or under the individual’s control, by some other person or agency at the instance or direction of the individual accused of such constructive transfer. Henderson v. State, Tex.App. 14 Dist., 681 S.W.2d 173, 174.

**Constructive trust.** Trust created by operation of law against one who by actual or constructive fraud, by duress or by abuse of confidence, or by commission of wrong, or by any form of unconscionable conduct, or other questionable means, has obtained or holds legal right to property which he should not, in equity and good conscience, hold and enjoy. Davis v. Howard, 19 Or.App. 310, 527 P.2d 422, 424.
A constructive trust is a relationship with respect to property subjecting the person by whom the title to the property is held to an equitable duty to convey it to another on the ground that his acquisition or retention of the property is wrongful and that he would be unjustly enriched if he were permitted to retain the property. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 1(e).

Construe. To put together; to arrange or interpret the words of an instrument, statute, regulation, court decision or other legal authority. To ascertain the meaning of language by a process of arrangement, interpretation and inference. See Construction.

Construprate /kɔnˈstrɒpˌreɪt/. To ravish, debauch, violate, rape.

Consuetudinarius /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnəriəs/. In ecclesiastical law, a ritual or book, containing the rites and forms of divine offices or the customs of abbots and monasteries.

Consuetudinary law /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnəri ˈlɔːr/. Customary law. Law derived by oral tradition from a remote antiquity.

Consuetudines /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnɪz/. In old English law, customs. Thus, consuetudines et assisa forestae, the customs and assise of the forest.

Consuetudinary law /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnəri ælɨˈloʊr/. Customary law. Law derived by oral tradition from a remote antiquity.

Consuetudines feudorum /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnəz ˈfjuːwˌdɔːrəm/. (Lat. feudal customs.) A compilation of the law of feuds or fiefs in Lombardy, made A.D. 1170. It is of great authority.

Consuetudinibus et servicis /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdɪnəbəs ət sərvɪʃiːs/. In old English law, a writ of right close, which lay against a tenant who deforced his lord of the rent or service due to him.

Consuetudo /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd/. Lat. A custom; an established usage or practice; duties; taxes.

Consuetudo anglicana /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd əŋˈɡlɪkəˈnə/ The custom of England; the ancient common law, as distinguished from lex, the Roman or civil law.

Consuetudo contra rationem introducet potius usuri-patior quam consuetudo appellari debet /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈkɒntrə ˈræʃiːəˈnəm ɪnˈtrədʊˌkto ˈpʊwəsh(ɪ)əs ˈjuːwərˈpɛʃ(ɪ)əʊw ˈkwæm ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd əˈpɒlərər dəbət/. A custom introduced against reason ought rather to be called a "usurpation" than a "custom."

Consuetudo curix /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd kəˈriːxi/. The custom or practice of a court.

Consuetudo debet esse certa; nam incerta pro nulla habetur /ˈkɒnswɪtjuːdʊˌdɔːd dəbət ˈeɪsi sərˈta, nəm ɪnˈsɜrtə. A custom should be certain; for an uncertain custom is considered null.

Consuetudo est altera lex /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ɛst ˈɑltərə lɛks/. Custom is another law.

Consuetudo est optimus interpres legum /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ɛst ˈɔptəm ɪntəˈprez lɪˈɡʊm/. Custom is the best expounder of the laws.

Consuetudo et communis assetudo vincit legem non scriptam, si sit specialis; et interpretatur legem scriptam, si lex sit generalis /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd et ˈkɒməˈnɪs əˈsɛstʊˌdɔːd ˈvɪŋkt lɪˈɡʊm nʊn skrɪˈtæm, sɪ sɪt ˈspeʃəliəs; ɛt ɪntəˈpreˌtætər lɪˈɡʊm skrɪˈtæm, sɪ sɪt ˈɡenərəliəs/. Custom and common usage overrides the unwritten law, if it be special; and interprets the written law, if the law be general.

Consuetudo ex certa causa rationabilis usitata privat communem legem /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ɛx ˈsɛrˌtə ˈkɔʊsə ˈræʃənəˈrəbəlɪəs ˈjuːsɪˈtətə ˈprɪvat kəˈmənəm lɪˈɡʊm/. A custom, grounded on a certain and reasonable cause, supersedes the common law.

Consuetudo licet sit magna auctoritas, nunquam tamen, prejudicat manifesta veritati /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈlɪs sɪt ˈmæɡnə ˈæktərətəs, nʊnkwəm təˈmæn, prɪˈdʒɪˌkæt ˈmænəfɪstə ˈvərətətɪ/. A custom, though it be of great authority, should never prejudice manifest truth.

Consuetudo loci observanda est /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈləʊˌswɛsə ˈɔzərˌvəndə ˈɛst/. The custom of a place is to be observed.

Consuetudo manerii et loci observanda est /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈmænəˈriə ət ˈləʊˌswɛsə ˈɔzərˌvəndə ˈɛst/. A custom of a manor and place is to be observed.

Consuetudo mercatorum /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈmərkətərəm/. Lat. The custom of merchants, the same with lex mercatoria.

Consuetudo neque injuria oriri neque tolli potest /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd nɪˈkwɪjʊərə ɔrɪˈri nɪˈkwɪjʊə tɔlˈtɪˈpɛst/. Custom can neither arise from nor be taken away by injury.

Consuetudo non trahitur in consequentiam /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd nʊn trəˈhɪtʊr ɪn kəˈsɛkwənˈtʃəm/. Custom is not drawn into consequence.

Consuetudo praescripta et legitima vincit legem /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈprəskrɪptə æt ləˈdʒɪtɪmə ˈvɪŋkt lɪˈɡʊm/. A prescriptive and lawful custom overcomes the law.


Consuetudo semel reprobata non potest amplius induci /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd ˈsəməl rəˈprəbətə nʊn pəˈtɛst əmpljʊəs ɪnˈdəˌjuːs/ A custom once disallowed cannot be again brought forward [or relied on].

Consuetudo tollit communem legem /kõnswatjuːdʊˌdɔːd təˌlɪt ˈkɒmənəm lɪˈɡʊm/. Custom takes away the common law.
An old writ whereby a cause which had been wrongfully removed by prohibition out of an ecclesiastical court to a temporal court was returned to the ecclesiastical court.

Consulto /kansiltow/. Lat. In the civil law, designedly; intentionally.

Consumer /kansyúwmar/. One who consumes. Individuals who purchase, use, maintain, and dispose of products and services. Users of the final product. A member of that broad class of people who are affected by pricing policies, financing practices, quality of goods and services, credit reporting, debt collection, and other trade practices for which state and federal consumer protection laws are enacted. Consumers are to be distinguished from manufacturers (who produce goods), and wholesalers or retailers (who sell goods). See also Purchaser.

A buyer (other than for purposes of resale) of any consumer product, any person to whom such product is transferred during the duration of an implied or written warranty (or service contract) applicable to the product, and any other person who is entitled by the terms of such warranty (or service contract) or under applicable State law to enforce against the warrantor (or service contractor) the obligations of the warranty (or service contract). 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301.

Consumer advocate. One who is given to presenting the position of the consumer or to representing him in judicial, administrative, or legislative proceedings. See also Ombudsman.

Consumer credit. Short term loans to individuals for purchase of consumer goods and services.

Consumer Credit Code. A uniform law, adopted by several states, with intent and purpose similar to that of the federal Consumer Credit Protection Act (q.v.).

Consumer Credit Protection Act. Federal and state acts (commonly referred to as Truth-in-Lending Acts) enacted to safeguard the consumer in connection with the utilization of credit by requiring full disclosure of the terms and conditions of finance charges in credit transactions or in offers to extend credit, by restricting the garnishment of wages, and by regulating the use of credit cards. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1601 et seq. In addition to federal and state Truth-in-Lending Acts, several states also require by statute that consumer-loan agreements be written in plain, simplified language. See also Annual percentage rate; Equal Credit Opportunity Act; Fair Credit Billing Act; Fair Credit Reporting Acts; Fair Debt Collection Practices Act; Truth-in-Lending Act; Uniform Consumer Credit Code.

Consumer credit sale. Any sale with respect to which consumer credit is extended or arranged by the seller. The term includes any contract in the form of a bailment or lease if the bailee or lessee contracts to pay as compensation for use a sum substantially equivalent to or in excess of the aggregate value of the property and services involved and it is agreed that the bailee or lessee will become, or for no other or for a nominal
consideration has the option to become, the owner of the property upon full compliance with his obligations under the contract.

Consumer credit transaction. Credit offered or extended to a natural person, in which the money, property or service which is the subject of the transaction is primarily for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes and for which either a finance charge is or may be imposed or which, pursuant to an agreement, is or may be payable in more than four installments. "Consumer loan" is one type of "consumer credit".

Consumer debt. Debt incurred by an individual primarily for a personal, family, or household purpose. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Consumer goods. Goods which are used or bought for use primarily for personal, family or household purposes. U.C.C. § 9-109(1). Such goods are not intended for resale or further use in the production of other products. Contrasted with capital goods. See also Consumer product.

Consumer lease. Lease of consumer goods; also may be applied to lease of dwelling as contrasted with commercial lease. Article 2A of the U.C.C. is concerned with the formation, construction, effect, and enforcement of the consumer lease contracts, as well as the rights and remedies of both lessor and lessee on default. As defined by U.C.C. § 2A-103 is "a lease that a lessor regularly engaged in the business of leasing or selling makes to a lessee, except an organization, who takes under the lease primarily for a personal, family, or household purpose."


Consumer Price Index. A price index computed and issued monthly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor. The index attempts to track the price level of a group of goods and services purchased by the average consumer. Widely used to measure changes in cost of maintaining given standard of living. See Cost of living clause. Compare Producer Price Index.

Consumer product. Any tangible personal property which is distributed in commerce and which is normally used for personal, family, or household purposes (including any such property intended to be attached to or installed in any real property without regard to whether it is so attached or installed). 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301. See also Consumer goods.

Consumer Product Safety Commission. An independent federal regulatory agency established by act of October 27, 1972 (86 Stat. 1207) to administer and implement the Consumer Product Safety Act. The Commission has primary responsibility for establishing mandatory product safety standards, where appropriate, to reduce the unreasonable risk of injury to consumers from consumer products. In addition it has authority to ban hazardous consumer products. The Consumer Product Safety Act also authorizes the Commission to conduct extensive research on consumer product standards, engage in broad consumer and industry information and education programs, and establish a comprehensive Injury Information Clearinghouse.

Consumer protection laws. Federal and state statutes governing sales and credit practices involving consumer goods. Such statutes prohibit and regulate deceptive or unconscionable advertising and sales practices, product quality, credit financing and reporting, debt collection, leases, and other aspects of consumer transactions. For examples of such statutes, see Consumer Credit Protection Act; Consumer Product Safety Commission; Deceptive sales practices; Equal Credit Opportunity Act; Fair Debt Collection Practices Act; Fair Credit Billing Act; Fair Credit Reporting Acts; Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act; Truth-in-Lending Act; Uniform Commercial Code; Uniform Consumer Credit Code.

At the federal level, the major regulatory law is the Federal Trade Commission Act. More than half the states have in turn enacted "mini-FTC" laws which, like the federal, prohibit "unfair or deceptive acts or practices."

Consumer report. Document issued by private or governmental body relative to quality of certain products, their dangers and their attributes. Document issued as to certain companies and their practices. See Fair Credit Reporting Acts.

Consumer reporting agency. An agency which acts for monetary fees, dues or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, which regularly engages in whole or in part in gathering or evaluating information on consumers in order to distribute such information to third parties engaged in commerce and which uses a facility of interstate commerce to prepare or distribute the reports. Porter v. Talbot Perkins Children's Services, D.C.N.Y., 355 F.Supp. 174, 176. The activities of such agencies are regulated by federal and state laws. See Fair Credit Reporting Acts.

Consumer's cooperative. Group which purchases consumer goods for resale to its members, thus reducing costs by eliminating the middleman's profit.

Consummate /konsāmət/, adj. Completed; as distinguished from initiate, or that which is merely begun. The husband of a woman seised of an estate of inheritance becomes, by the birth of a child, tenant by the curtesy initiate, and may do many acts to charge the lands, but his estate is not consummate till the death of the wife. 2 Bl.Comm. 126, 128.

Consummate /kōnsəméyt/, v. To finish by completing what was intended; bring or carry to utmost point or degree; carry or bring to completion; finish; perfect; fulfill; achieve. See also Consummation.

Consummate lien. A term which may be used to describe the lien of a judgment when a motion for a new trial has been denied (the lien having theretofore been merely inchoate).
The completion of a thing; the completion of a marriage by cohabitation (i.e. sexual intercourse) between spouses.

Consumption. Act or process of consuming; waste; decay; destruction. Using up of anything, as food, natural resources, heat, or time.

Contagious disease. One capable of being transmitted by mediate or immediate contact.

Contamination. Condition of impurity resulting from mixture or contact with foreign substance. American Cas. Co. of Reading, Pa. v. Myrick, C.A.Tex., 304 F.2d 179, 183. See also Adulteration; Foreign substance.

Contango /kontangow/. A double bargain, consisting of a sale for cash of stock previously bought which the broker does not wish to carry, and a repurchase for the re-settlement several weeks ahead of the same stock at the same price as at the sale plus interest accrued up to the date of that settlement. The rate of interest is called a "contango" and contango days are the days during the settlement when these arrangements are in effect.

Contemplation of death. The apprehension or expectation of approaching dissolution; not that general expectation which every mortal entertains, but the apprehension which arises from some presently existing sickness or physical condition or from some impending danger. As applied to transfers of property, the phrase "in contemplation of death" means that thought of death is the impelling cause of transfer and that motive which induces transfer is of sort which leads to testamentary disposition and is practically equivalent to "causa mortis." In re Cornell's Estate, 66 A.D. 162, 73 N.Y.S. 32; Nicholas v. Martin, 128 N.J.Eq. 344, 15 A.2d 235, 243; Pate v. C. I. R., C.C.A.8, 149 F.2d 669, 670. It has been further held however, that in determining whether transfer by decedent within three years prior to date of death was made in contemplation of death, phrase "contemplation of death" is not restricted in meaning to apprehension that death is imminent; inquiry is whether the "life" as opposed to "death" motives were the dominant controlling or compelling reasons for the transfer. Bel v. U. S., D.C.La., 310 F.Supp. 1189, 1194. See also in contemplation of death.

Contemplation of insolvency. Knowledge of, and action with reference to, an existing or contemplated state of insolvency, with a design to make provision against its results or to defeat the operation of the insolvency laws. See Act of bankruptcy; Contemplation of bankruptcy.

Contemporanea expositio /kontemparéyniyô èks-pázish(i)yow/. Lat. Contemporaneous exposition, or construction; a construction drawn from the time when, and the circumstances under which, the subject-matter to be construed, as a statute or custom, originated.

Contemporanea expositio est optima et fortissima in lege /kontemparéyniyô èks-pázish(i)yow èst optòma èt fortìssìma èn lìgyi/. Contemporaneous exposition is the best and strongest in the law. A statute is best explained by following the construction put upon it by judges who lived at the time it was made, or soon after.

Contemporaneous construction. A doctrine which holds that when an administrative body over a long period of time has placed an interpretation upon an ambiguous law, the interpretation of such body is entitled to great weight in the determination of the meaning of the law. Bunch v. Town of St. Francisville, La.App. 1 Cir., 446 So.2d 1357, 1361.

Contemporaneous objection rule. Rule which requires that a specific and timely objection be made to the admission of evidence for the question of its admissibility to be considered on appeal. Jensen v. Jensen, 205 Kan. 465, 470 P.2d 829, 831.

Contemporary community standards. In deciding whether allegedly obscene material has any literary, political or scientific value, the proper inquiry is not whether an ordinary member of any given community would find serious literary, artistic, political or scientific value in the material, but whether a reasonable person would find such value in the material taken as a whole. Pope v. Illinois, 481 U.S. 497, 107 S.Ct. 1918, 95 L.Ed.2d 439, 445.

Contempt. A willful disregard or disobedience of a public authority. See also Civil contempt; Common-law contempt; Contempt of Congress; Contempt of court; Direct contempt.
Contempt of Congress. Deliberate interference with duties and powers of Congress. Both houses of Congress may cite an individual for such contempt.

Contempt of court. Any act which is calculated to embarrass, hinder, or obstruct court in administration of justice, or which is calculated to lessen its authority or its dignity. Committed by a person who does any act in willful contravention of its authority or dignity, or tending to impede or frustrate the administration of justice, or by one who, being under the court’s authority as a party to a proceeding therein, willfully disobeys its lawful orders or fails to comply with an undertaking which he has given.

Classification

Contempts are, generally, of two kinds, direct and constructive.

Direct contempts are those committed in the immediate view and presence of the court (such as insulting language or acts of violence) or so near the presence of the court as to obstruct or interrupt the due and orderly course of proceedings. These are punishable summarily. People v. Edwards, 69 Ill.App.3d 626, 26 Ill.Dec. 139, 387 N.E.2d 969. They are also called “criminal” contempts, but that term is better used in contrast with “civil” contempts (see below).

Constructive (or indirect) contempts are those which arise from matters not occurring in or near the presence of the court, but which tend to obstruct or defeat the administration of justice, and the term is chiefly used with reference to the failure or refusal of a party to obey a lawful order, injunction, or decree of the court laying upon him a duty of action or forbearance. McGill v. McGill, 3 Ohio App.3d 455, 445 N.E.2d 1163. Constructive contempts were formerly called “consequential,” and this term is still in occasional use.

Contempts are also classed as civil or criminal. The former are those quasi contempts which consist in the failure to do something which the party is ordered by the court to do for the benefit or advantage of another party to the proceeding before the court, while criminal contempts are acts done in disrespect of the court or its process or which obstruct the administration of justice or tend to bring the court into disrespect. A civil contempt is not an offense against the dignity of the court, but against the party in whose behalf the mandate of the court was issued, and a fine is imposed for his indemnity. But criminal contempts are offenses upon the court such as wilful disobedience of a lawful writ, process, order, rule, or command of court, and a fine or imprisonment is imposed upon the contemnor for the purpose of punishment. Fed.R.Crim.Proc. 42; 18 U.S.C.A. § 402.

A court of the United States has power to punish by fine or imprisonment, at its discretion, such contempt of its authority, and none other, as: (1) misbehavior of any person in its presence or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice; (2) misbehavior of any of its officers in their official transactions; (3) disobedience or resistance to its lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command. 18 U.S.C.A. § 401.

Contempt for failure to make discovery is governed by Fed.R.Civ.P. 37(b), which provides for imposition of sanctions. See also Sanction.

Contempt power. Every court has inherent power to punish one for contempt of its judgments or decrees and for conduct within or proximate to the court which is contemptuous. See also Contempt of Congress; Contempt of court; Sanction.

Contempt proceeding. The judicial hearing or trial conducted to determine whether one has been in contempt of court and to make an appropriate disposition. Such proceedings are sui generis and not necessarily connected to or identified with the proceeding out of which the contempt arose.

Contenementum /kanténaméntum/. See Wainagium; Contentment.

Contentious /kánténshas/. Contested; adversary; litigated between adverse or contending parties. A judicial proceeding not merely ex parte in its character, but comprising attack and defense as between opposing parties, is so called. Character of being quarrelsome or belligerent.

Contentious jurisdiction. That part of jurisdiction of court that is concerned with contested matters, as opposed to voluntary, undisputed matters. In English ecclesiastical law, that branch of the jurisdiction of the ecclesiastical courts which is exercised upon adversary or contentious (opposed, litigated) proceedings.

Contentious possession. In stating the rule that the possession of land necessary to give rise to a title by prescription must be a "contentious" one, it is meant that it must be based on opposition to the title of the rival claimant (not in recognition thereof or subordination thereto) and that the opposition must be based on good grounds, or such as might be made the subject of litigation.

Contentment, contenement. A man’s countenance or credit, which he has together with, and by reason of, his freehold; or that which is necessary for the support and maintenance of men, agreeably to their several qualities or states of life.

Comfort; consolation; ease; enjoyment; happiness; pleasure; satisfaction.

Contents and not contents. In English parliamentary law, the "contents" are those who, in the house of lords, express assent to a bill; the "not" or "non-contents" dissent.

Contents unknown. Words sometimes annexed to a bill of lading of goods in cases or other packaging. Their meaning is that the carrier only means to acknowledge that the shipment, as evidenced from the external condition of such, is in good order.

Content validation. Content validation of a test requires that an analysis of a job involved be undertaken to determine what characteristics are essential for ade-
quate performance of that job and the job analysis is then followed by formulation of a test which accurately reflects presence or absence of these necessary qualities. Com. of Pa. v. Glickman, D.C.Pa., 370 F.Supp. 724, 737.

**Contemlineous** /kôntərˈmænəs/. Adjacent; adjoining; having a common boundary; coterminous.

**Contest, v.** To assert a defense to an adverse claim in a court proceeding. To oppose, resist, or dispute the case made by a plaintiff or prosecutor. To strive to win or hold. To controvert, litigate, call in question, challenge. To defend, as a suit or other proceeding. As used in a no-contest clause in a will, means any legal proceedings designed to thwart testator’s wishes. In re Holtermann’s Estate, 206 C.A.2d 460, 23 Cal.Rptr. 685, 690. See Answer; Defense.

**Contestable clause.** Provision in an insurance policy setting forth the conditions under which, or the period of time during which, the insurer may contest or void the policy.

**Contestatio litis /kBontástéysh(i)yow láytaʃ/.** In Roman law, contestation of suit; the framing an issue; joinder in issue. The formal act of both the parties with which the proceedings in jure were closed when they led to a judicial investigation, and by which the neighbors whom the parties brought with them were called to testify.

In old English law, coming to an issue; the issue so produced.

**Contestatio litis egent terminos contradictarios /kBontástéysh(i)yow láytaʃ lýtstro tärmanows kôntraddrktér-i-yows/.** An issue requires terms of contradiction. To constitute an issue, there must be an affirmative on one side and a negative on the other.

**Contestation of suit.** In an ecclesiastical cause, that stage of the suit which is reached when the defendant has answered the libel by giving in an allegation. See also Answer; Contest; Defense.

**Contested case.** A court or administrative proceeding that is opposed by another party or interested person. Within the meaning of the Administrative Procedure Act this means a proceeding including but not restricted to rate making, price fixing, and licensing in which the legal rights, duties or privileges of a party are required by constitution or statute to be determined by an agency after an opportunity for an evidentiary hearing. Oliver v. Teleprompter Corp., Iowa, 299 N.W.2d 683, 686.

**Contested election.** An election is contested whenever an objection is formally urged against it which, if found to be true in fact, would invalidate it. This is true both as to objections founded upon some constitutional provision and to such as are based on statutes.

**Contest of will.** See Will contest.

**Context.** The context of a particular sentence or clause in a statute, contract, will, etc., comprises those parts of the text which immediately precede and follow it. The context may sometimes be scrutinized, to aid in the interpretation of an obscure passage. See Construction.
derogation of the first, but as a substitute for it in case it should fail.

Contingent /'kantinjənt/. Possible, but not assured; doubtful or uncertain; conditioned upon the occurrence of some future event which is itself uncertain, or questionable. Synonymous with provisional. This term, when applied to a use, remainder, devise, bequest, or other legal right or interest, implies that no present interest exists, and that whether such interest or right ever will exist depends upon a future uncertain event.

As to *contingent* Damages; Fee; Legacy; Limitation; Remainder; Trust; Use, and Will, see those titles.

Contingent beneficiary. Person who may or will benefit if primary beneficiary dies or otherwise loses rights as beneficiary; e.g., person who will receive life insurance if primary beneficiary dies before insured.

Contingent claim. One which has not accrued and which is dependent on some future event that may never happen.

Contingent debt. One which is not presently fixed, but may become so in the future with the occurrence of some uncertain event. A debt in bankruptcy which may be proved and allowed and which arises out of contract. It does not encompass a tort claim on which no action or suit has been brought prior to adjudication. Resolute Ins. Co. v. Underwood, La.App., 230 So.2d 433, 435. Term may refer to debt incurred by state to which state is chargeable, and which is dependent on some future event which is itself uncertain, or questionable.

Contingent estate, interest or right. An estate, interest or right which depends for its effect upon an event which may or may not happen. A contingent estate is one which is conditioned upon the existence of persons who answer the description of takers but who cannot be ascertained until the termination of a precedent or particular estate because the right to take is contingent upon the fact of their being alive or having survived until that time or upon the happening of some other uncertain event. Houston v. Harberger, Tex.Civ.App., 377 S.W.2d 673, 678.

Contingent fee. See Fee.

Contingent fund. One set up by a municipality to pay expense items which will necessarily arise during the year but cannot appropriately be classified under any of the specific purposes for which other taxes are levied. First Nat. Bank of Norman v. City of Norman, 182 Okl. 7, 75 P.2d 1109, 1110. See also Contingency reserve.

Contingent interest in personal property. A future interest not transmissible to the representatives of the party entitled thereto, in case he dies before it vests in possession. Thus, if a testator leaves the income of a fund to his wife for life, and the capital of the fund to be distributed among such of his children as shall be living at her death, the interest of each child during the widow's life-time is contingent, and in case of his death is not transmissible to his representatives.

Contingent liability. One which is not now fixed and absolute, but which will become so in case of the occurrence of some future and uncertain event. Warren Co. v. C. I. R., C.C.A.Ga., 135 F.2d 679, 684, 685. A potential liability; e.g., pending lawsuit, disputed claim, judgment being appealed, possible tax deficiency. See also Contingent claim; Contingent debt.

Contingent remainder. See Remainder.

Continual claim. In old English law, a formal claim made by a party entitled to enter upon any lands or tenements, but deterred from such entry by menaces, or bodily fear, for the purpose of preserving or keeping alive his right. It was called "continual", because it was required to be repeated once in the space of every year and day. It had to be made as near to the land as the party could approach with safety, and, when made in due form, had the same effect with, and in all respects amounted to, a legal entry. 3 Bl.Comm. 175.

Continuance. The adjournment or postponement of a session, hearing, trial, or other proceeding to a subsequent day or time, usually on the request or motion of one of the parties. Also the entry of a continuance made upon the record of the court, for the purpose of formally evidencing the postponement, or of connecting the parts of the record so as to make one continuous whole. Compare Recess.

Continuance nisi /'kantinyuwns náysay/. A postponement on a condition or for a specific period of time.

Continuando /'kantinyuuwéndó/. In old pleading, a form of allegation in which the trespass, criminal offense, or other wrongful act complained of is charged to have been committed on a specified day and to have "continued" to the present time, or is averred to have been committed at divers days and times within a given period or on a specified day and on divers other days and times between that day and another. This is called "laying the time with a continuando."

Continuing. Enduring; not terminated by a single act or fact; subsisting for a definite period or intended to cover or apply to successive similar obligations or occurrences.

As to *continuing* Breach; Consideration; Conspiracy; Covenant; Damages; Guaranty; and Nuisance, see those titles. See also Perpetuity.

Continuing contract. A contract calling for periodic performances over a space of time.

Continuing jurisdiction. A doctrine invoked commonly in child custody or support cases by which a court which has once acquired jurisdiction continues to possess it for purposes of amending and modifying its orders therein. Curtis v. Gibbs, Tex., 511 S.W.2d 263.

Continuing offense. Type of crime which is committed over a span of time as, for example, a conspiracy. As to period of statute of limitation, the last act of the offense controls for commencement of the period. A "continuing offense," such that only the last act thereof within the period of the statute of limitations need be alleged in
the indictment or information, is one which may consist of separate acts or a course of conduct but which arises from that singleness of thought, purpose or action which may be deemed a single impulse. U. S. v. Benton & Co., Inc., D.C.Fla., 345 F.Supp. 1101, 1103. See also Crime; Offense.

Continuity of life or existence. The death or other withdrawal of an owner of an entity does not terminate the existence of such entity. This is a characteristic of a corporation, since the death or withdrawal of a shareholder does not affect the corporation's existence.

Continuous. Uninterrupted; unbroken; not intermittent or occasional; so persistently repeated at short intervals as to constitute virtually an unbroken series. Connected, extended, or prolonged without cessation or interruption of sequence. Sullivan v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co. of Boston, Mo.App., 110 S.W.2d 870, 877. As to continuous Crime and Easement, see those titles.

Continuous adverse use. Term is interchangeable with the term "uninterrupted adverse use".

Continuous injury. One recurring at repeated intervals, so as to be of repeated occurrence; not necessarily an injury that never ceases.

Continuous treatment doctrine. Under this doctrine, the time in which to bring a medical malpractice action is stayed when the course of treatment which includes wrongful acts or omissions has run continuously and is related to the same original condition or complaint. Lomber v. Farrow, 91 A.D.2d 725, 457 N.Y.S.2d 638, 640.

Continuously. Uninterruptedly; in unbroken sequence; without intermission or cessation; without intervening time; with continuity or continuation.

Contour map. Map which shows the configuration and elevation of surface areas with curved lines.

Contra. Against, confronting, opposite to; on the other hand; on the contrary; the reverse of.

Contra account. See Account (Contra).

Contraband. In general, any property which is unlawful to produce or possess. Things and objects outlawed and subject to forfeiture and destruction upon seizure. Com. v. One 1958 Plymouth Sedan, 414 Pa. 540, 201 A.2d 427, 429. Goods exported from or imported into a country against its laws. Smuggled goods. Articles, the importation or exportation of which, is prohibited by law. See e.g. 49 U.S.C.A. § 781.

Trafficking in contraband cigarettes is a federal crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2341 et seq.

"Contraband per se" is property the mere possession of which is unlawful, while "derivative contraband" is property innocent by itself but used in perpetration of unlawful act. Com. v. Fassnacht, 246 Pa.Super. 42, 369 A.2d 800, 802.

See also Bootlegging; Counterfeit; Derivative contraband; Gray market goods; Smuggling.

Contraband of war. Certain classes of merchandise, such as arms and ammunition, which, by the rules of international law, cannot lawfully be furnished or carried by a neutral nation to either of two belligerents. If found in transit in neutral vessels, such goods may be seized and condemned for violation of neutrality.

Contra bonos mores /köntra bónows móriyz/. Against good morals. Contracts contra bonos mores are void.

Contra-causator /köntrakozyeñtor/. A criminal; one prosecuted for a crime.

Contraceptive. Any device or substance which prevents fertilization of the female ovum.

Contraceptivism. The offense of distributing or prescribing contraceptives; the offense has little or no vitality today with respect to both married and unmarried persons. Baird v. Eisenstadt, 405 U.S. 438, 92 S.Ct. 1029, 31 L.Ed.2d 349.

Contract. An agreement between two or more persons which creates an obligation to do or not to do a particular thing. As defined in Restatement, Second, Contracts § 3: "A contract is a promise or a set of promises for the breach of which the law gives a remedy, or the performance of which the law in some way recognizes as a duty." A legal relationship consisting of the rights and duties of the contracting parties; a promise or set of promises constituting an agreement between the parties that gives each a legal duty to the other and also the right to seek a remedy for the breach of those duties. Its essentials are competent parties, subject matter, a legal consideration, mutuality of agreement, and mutuality of obligation. Lamoureux v. Burrillville Racing Ass'n, 91 R.I. 94, 161 A.2d 213, 215.

Under U.C.C., term refers to total legal obligation which results from parties' agreement as affected by the Code. Section 1-201(11). As to sales, "contract" and "agreement" are limited to those relating to present or future sales of goods, and "contract for sale" includes both a present sale of goods and a contract to sell goods at a future time. U.C.C. § 2–106(1).

The writing which contains the agreement of parties, with the terms and conditions, and which serves as a proof of the obligation.

Contracts may be classified on several different methods, according to the element in them which is brought into prominence. The usual classifications are as follows:

Blanket contract. Contract covering a number or group of products, goods, or services for fixed period of time.

Certain and hazardous. Certain contracts are those in which the thing to be done is supposed to depend on the will of the party, or when, in the usual course of events, it must happen in the manner stipulated. Hazardous contracts are those in which the performance of that which is one of its objects depends on an uncertain event.

Commutative and independent. Commutative contracts are those in which what is done, given, or promised by one party is considered as an equivalent to or in consideration of what is done, given, or promised by the other.
Independent contracts are those in which the mutual acts or promises have no relation to each other, either as equivalents or as considerations.

Conditional contract. A contract whose very existence and performance depends upon the happening of some contingency or condition expressly stated therein. It is not simply an executory contract, since the latter may be an absolute agreement to do or not to do something, but it is a contract whose very existence and performance depend upon a contingency.

Consensual and real. Consensual contracts are such as are founded upon and completed by the mere agreement of the contracting parties, without any external formality or symbolic act to fix the obligation. Real contracts are those in which it is necessary that there should be something more than mere consent, such as a loan of money, deposit or pledge, which, from their nature, require a delivery of the thing *(res)*. In the common law a contract respecting real property (such as a lease of land for years) is called a "real" contract.

Constructive contract. See Constructive contract; also Express and implied; Quasi contract, below.

Cost-plus contract. See Costs.

Divisible and indivisible. The effect of the breach of a contract depends in a large degree upon whether it is to be regarded as indivisible or divisible; *i.e.* whether it forms a whole, the performance of every part of which is a condition precedent to bind the other party, or is composed of several independent parts, the performance of any one of which will bind the other party *pro tanto*. The only test is whether the whole quantity of the things concerned, or the sum of the acts to be done, is of the essence of the contract. It depends, therefore, in the last resort, simply upon the intention of the parties. Integrity Flooring v. Zandon Corporation, 130 N.J.L. 244, 32 A.2d 507, 509.

When a consideration is entire and indivisible, and it is against law, the contract is void *in toto*. When the consideration is divisible, and part of it is illegal, the contract is void *pro tanto*. Gelpcke v. Dubuque, 68 U.S. (1 Wall.) 220, 17 L.Ed. 530. Entire and severable. An *entire* contract is one the consideration of which is entire on both sides. The entire fulfillment of the promise by either is a condition precedent to the fulfillment of any part of the promise by the other. Whenever, therefore, there is a contract to pay the gross sum for a certain and definite consideration, the contract is entire. A *severable* contract is one the consideration of which is, by its terms, susceptible of apportionment on either side, so as to correspond to the unascertained consideration on the other side, as a contract to pay a person the worth of his services so long as he will do certain work; or to give a certain price for every bushel of so much corn as corresponds to a sample.

Where a contract consists of many parts, which may be considered as parts of one whole, the contract is entire. When the parts may be considered as so many distinct contracts, entered into at one time, and expressed in the same instrument, but not thereby made one contract, the contract is a separable contract. But, if the consideration of the contract is single and entire, the contract must be held to be entire, although the subject of the contract may consist of several distinct and wholly independent items.

Entire contract clause. A provision in the insurance contract stating that the entire agreement between the insured and insurer is contained in the contract, including the application (if attached), declarations, insuring agreement, exclusions, conditions, and endorsements.

Exclusive contract. See Requirements contract; Tying contract, below.

Executed and executory. Contracts are also divided into executed and executory; *executed*, where nothing remains to be done by either party, and where the transaction is completed at the moment that the arrangement is made, as where an article is sold and delivered, and payment therefor is made on the spot; *executory*, where some future act is to be done, as where an agreement is made to build a house in six months, or to do an act on or before some future day, or to lend money upon a certain interest, payable at a future time.

Express and implied. An express contract is an actual agreement of the parties, the terms of which are openly uttered or declared at the time of making it, being stated in distinct and explicit language, either orally or in writing.

An implied contract is one not created or evidenced by the explicit agreement of the parties, but inferred by the law, as a matter of reason and justice from their acts or conduct, the circumstances surrounding the transaction making it a reasonable, or even a necessary, assumption that a contract existed between them by tacit understanding.

An implied contract is one inferred from conduct of parties and arises where plaintiff, without being requested to do so, renders services under circumstances indicating that he expects to be paid therefor, and defendant, knowing such circumstances, avails himself of benefit of those services. Chem-Tronix Laboratories, Inc. v. Solocast Co., A.D., 5 Conn.Cir. 533, 258 A.2d 110, 113. It is an agreement which legitimately can be inferred from intention of parties as evidenced by circumstances and ordinary course of dealing and common understanding of men. Martin v. Little, Brown & Co., 304 Pa.Super. 424, 450 A.2d 984, 987.

See also Constructive contract; and Quasi contract, below.

Gratuitous and onerous. Gratuitous contracts are those of which the object is the benefit of the person with whom it is made, without any profit or advantage received or promised as a consideration for it. It is not, however, the less gratuitous if it proceeds either from gratitude for a benefit before received or from the hope of receiving one thereafter, although such benefit be of a pecuniary nature. Onerous contracts are those in which something is given or promised as a consideration for
the engagement or gift, or some service, interest, or condition is imposed on what is given or promised, although unequal to it in value. A gratuitous contract is sometimes called a contract of beneficence.

**Investment contract.** A contract in which one party invests money or property expecting a return on his investment. See also Investment contract; Security.

**Joint and several.** A joint contract is one made by two or more promisors, who are jointly bound to fulfill its obligations, or made to two or more promisees, who are jointly entitled to require performance of the same. A contract may be "several" as to any one of several promisors or promisees, if person has a legal right (either from the terms of the agreement or the nature of the undertaking) to enforce his individual interest separately from the other parties. Generally all contracts are joint where the interest of the parties for whose benefit they are created is joint, and separate where that interest is separate.

**Mutual interest, mixed, etc.** Contracts of "mutual interest" are such as are entered into for the reciprocal interest and utility of each of the parties; as sales, exchange, partnership, and the like. "Mixed" contracts are those by which one of the parties confers a benefit on the other, receiving something of inferior value in return, such as a donation subject to a charge. Contracts "of beneficence" are those by which only one of the contracting parties is benefited; as loans, deposit and mandate.

**Open end contract.** Contract (normally sales contract) in which certain terms (e.g. order amount) are deliberately left open.

**Output contract.** A contract in which one party agrees to sell his entire output and the other agrees to buy it; it is not illusory, though it may be indefinite. Such agreements are governed by U.C.C. § 2–306. See also Requirements contract, below.

**Parol contract.** A contract not in writing, or partially in writing. At common law, a contract, though it may be in writing, not under seal. See Parol evidence rule.

**Personal contract.** A contract relating to personal property, or one which so far involves the element of personal knowledge or skill or personal confidence that it can be performed only by the person with whom made, and therefore is not binding on his executor.

**Pre-contract.** An obligation growing out of a contract or contractual relation, of such a nature that it debars the party from legally entering into a similar contract at a later time with any other person.

**Principal and accessory contract.** A contract is accessory when it is made to provide security for the performance of an obligation. Suretyship, mortgage, and pledge are examples of such a contract. When the secured obligation arises from a contract, either between the same or other parties, that contract is the principal contract. Civ.Code La. art. 1913.

**Quasi contract.** Legal fiction invented by common law courts to permit recovery by contractual remedy in cases where, in fact, there is no contract, but where circumstances are such that justice warrants a recovery as though there had been a promise. It is not based on intention or consent of the parties, but is founded on considerations of justice and equity, and on doctrine of unjust enrichment. It is not in fact a contract, but an obligation which the law creates in absence of any agreement, when and because the acts of the parties or others have placed in the possession of one person money, or its equivalent, under such circumstances that in equity and good conscience he ought not to retain it. It is what was formerly known as the contract implied in law; it has no reference to the intentions or expressions of the parties. The obligation is imposed despite, and frequently in frustration of their intention. See also Constructive contract.

In the civil law, a contractual relation arising out of transactions between the parties which give them mutual rights and obligations, but do not involve a specific and express convention or agreement between them. The lawful and purely voluntary acts of a man, from which there results any obligation whatever to a third person, and sometimes a reciprocal obligation between the parties. Civ.Code La. art. 2293.

**Record, specialty, simple.** Contracts of record are such as are declared and adjudicated by courts of competent jurisdiction, or entered on their records, including judgments, recognizances, and statutes staple. These are not properly speaking contracts at all, though they may be enforced by action like contracts. Specialties, or special contracts, are contracts under seal, such as deeds and bonds. All others are included in the description "simple" contracts; that is, a simple contract is one that is not a contract of record and not under seal; it may be either written or oral, in either case, it is called a "parol" contract, the distinguishing feature being the lack of a seal.

**Requirements contract.** A contract in which one party agrees to purchase his total requirements from the other party and hence it is binding and not illusory. See also Output contract, above.

**Shipment contract.** See that title.

**Special contract.** A contract under seal; a specialty; as distinguished from one merely oral or in writing not sealed. But in common usage this term is often used to denote an express or explicit contract, one which clearly defines and settles the reciprocal rights and obligations of the parties, as distinguished from one which must be made out, and its terms ascertained, by the inference of the law from the nature and circumstances of the transaction. A special contract may rest in parol, and does not mean a contract by specialty; it is defined as one with peculiar provisions not found in the ordinary contracts relating to the same subject-matter.

**Subcontract.** A contract subordinate to another contract, made or intended to be made between the contracting parties, on one part, or some of them, and a
third party (i.e. subcontractor). One made under a prior contract.

Where a person has contracted for the performance of certain work (e.g., to build a house), and he in turn engages a third party to perform the whole or a part of that which is included in the original contract (e.g., to do the carpenter work), his agreement with such third person is called a "subcontract," and such person is called a "subcontractor." The term "subcontractor" means one who has contracted with the original contractor for the performance of all or a part of the work or services which such contractor has himself contracted to perform.

Tying contract. See Tying arrangement.

Unconscionable contract. One which no sensible man not under delusion, duress, or in distress would accept, and such as no honest and fair man would accept. Franklin Fire Ins. Co. v. Noll, 115 Ind.App. 289, 58 N.E.2d 947, 949, 950. A contract the terms of which are excessively unreasonable, overreaching and one-sided. See Adhesion contract; Unconscionableness.

Unenforceable contract. An unenforceable contract is one for the breach of which neither the remedy of damages nor the remedy of specific performance is available, but which is recognized in some other way as creating a duty of performance, though there has been no ratification. Restatement, Second, Contracts § 8. When a contract has some legal consequences but may not be enforced in an action for damages or specific performance in the face of certain defenses, such as the Statute of Frauds or a statute of limitations, the contract is said to be "unenforceable."

Unilateral and bilateral. A unilateral contract is one in which one party makes an express engagement or undertakes a performance, without receiving in return any express engagement or promise of performance from the other. Bilateral (or reciprocal) contracts are those by which the parties expressly enter into mutual engagements, such as sale or hire. Kling Bros. Engineering Works v. Whiting Corporation, 320 Ill.App. 630, 51 N.E.2d 1004, 1007. When the party to whom an engagement is made makes no express agreement on his part, the contract is called unilateral, even in cases where the law attaches certain obligations to his acceptance. Essence of a "unilateral contract" is that neither party is bound until the promisee accepts the offer by performing the proposed act. King v. Industrial Bank of Washington, D.C.App., 474 A.2d 151, 156. It consists of a promise for an act, the acceptance consisting of the performance of the act requested, rather than the promise to perform it. Antonucci v. Stevens Dodge, Inc., 73 Misc.2d 173, 340 N.Y.S.2d 979, 982. Compare Bilateral contract.

Usurious contract. See Usurious contract.

Voidable contract. See Voidable contract.

Void contract. See Void contract.

Written contract. A "written contract" is one which in all its terms is in writing. Commonly referred to as a formal contract.

See also Adhesion contract; Agreement; Aleatory of contract; Alteration of contract; Bilateral contract; Bottom hole contract; Breach of contract; Collateral contract; Compact; Constructive contract; Contingency contract; Entire output contract; Executory contract; Formal contract; Futures contract; Impairing the obligation of contracts; Indemnity; Innominate contracts; Installment contract; Integrated contract; Investment contract; Letter contract; Letter of intent; Literal contract; Marketing contract; Novation; Oral contract; Parol evidence rule; Privy (Privy of contract); Procurement contract; Quasi contract; Requirement contract; Severable contract; Simulated contract; Specialty. For "liberty of contract", see Liberty.

Contract carrier. A carrier which furnishes transportation service to meet the special needs of shippers who cannot be adequately served by common carriers. Samardick of Grand Island-Hastings, Inc. v. B. D. C. Corp., 183 Neb. 229, 159 N.W.2d 310, 315. A transportation company that carries, for pay, the goods of certain customers only as contrasted to a common carrier that carries the goods of the public in general.


Contract, estoppel by. "Estoppel by contract" is intended to embrace all cases in which there is an actual or virtual undertaking to treat a fact as settled. It means party is bound by terms of own contract until set aside or annulled for fraud, accident, or mistake. United Fidelity Life Ins. Co. v. Fowler, Tex.Civ.App., 38 S.W.2d 128, 131. There are two sorts of "estoppel by contract," estoppel to deny truth of facts agreed on and settled by force of entering into contract, and estoppel arising from acts done under or in performance of contract. Finch v. Smith, 177 Okl. 307, 58 P.2d 850, 851.

Contract for deed. An agreement by a seller to deliver the deed to the property when certain conditions have been met, such as completion of payments by purchaser. Often such contracts for deed are in turn resold.

Contract for sale of goods. Includes both a contract for present sale of goods and a contract to sell goods at a future time. U.C.C. § 2-106(1).

Contract for sale of land. A contract which calls for conveyance of interest in real estate and requires a writing signed by party sought to be charged as being within Statute of Frauds. See also Contract for deed; Contract of sale.

Contract implied in fact. See Contract.

Contract implied in law. See Contract.

Contraction. Abbreviation; abridgment or shortening of a word by omitting a letter or letters or a syllable, with a mark over the place where the elision occurs.
This was customary in records written in the ancient "court hand," and is frequently found in the books printed in black letter.

**Contract not to compete.** An agreement by an employee that he will not for a stated period and within a specific geographical area compete with his employer after termination of his employment. These contracts are enforceable if the time span and area are reasonable.


**Contract of benevolence.** A contract made for the benefit of one of the contracting parties only, as a mandate or deposit.

**Contract of guaranty.** A promise to pay or an assumption of performance of some duty upon the failure of another who is primarily obligated in the first instance. Ammerman v. Miller, 488 F.2d 1285, 1293, 159 U.S.App. D.C. 385. See also Guaranty.

**Contract of insurance.** Any contract by which one of the parties for a valuable consideration, known as a premium, assumes a risk of loss or liability that rests upon the other, pursuant to a plan for the distribution of such risk, is a contract of insurance, whatever the form it takes or the name it bears. See Insurance; Policy of Insurance.

**Contract of record.** A contract which has been declared and adjudicated by a court having jurisdiction, or which is entered of record in obedience to, or in carrying out, the judgments of a court.

**Contract of sale.** A contract by which one of the contracting parties, called the "seller," enters into an obligation to the other to cause him to have freely, by a title representing the will of his employer only as to the result of his work and not as to the means by which it is accomplished. Setzer v. Whitehurst, Ky., 339 S.W.2d 454, 456.

One who in pursuit of independent business undertakes to perform a job or piece of work, retaining in himself control of means, method and manner of accomplishing the desired result. See also General contractor; Independent contractor; Prime contractor; Subcontractor.

**Contract system.** As applied to state prisons, this phrase signifies that the labor of the prisoners is utilized by private persons or contractors.

**Contractual obligation.** The obligation which arises from a contract or agreement.

**Contract under seal.** For centuries before the doctrine of consideration was developed, and long before informal contracts were enforced, contracts under seal were enforced. The sealed instrument required no consideration. The required formalities are: a sufficient writing, a seal, and delivery. The seal may be actual, or impressed on the paper, or merely recited by the word "seal" or "L.S."

**Contractus.** Lat. Contract; a contract; contracts.

**Contractus bonae fidei** /kontrakta:bónnii fáydíyáy/. In Roman law, contracts of good faith. Those contracts which, when brought into litigation, were not determined by the rules of the strict law alone, but allowed the judge to examine into the bona fides of the transaction, and to hear equitable considerations against their enforcement. In this they were opposed to contracts stricti juris, against which equitable defenses could not be entertained.

**Contractus civiles** /kontrakta:sívaliýz/. In Roman law, civil contracts. Those contracts which were recognized as actionable by the strict civil law of Rome, or as being founded upon a particular statute, as distinguished from those which could not be enforced in the courts except by the aid of the prretor, who, through his equitable powers, gave an action upon them. The latter were called "contractus pretorii."

**Contractus est quasi actus contra actum** /kontrakta:s ést kwéýsák áktas kóntra áktam/. A contract is, as it were, act against act.

**Contractus ex turpi causa, vel contra bonos mores, nullus est** /kontrakta:s éks tárpay kóza, vél kóntra bó:nnows móriýz, nálás ést/. A contract founded on a base consideration, or against good morals, is null.

**Contractus legem ex conventione accipiunt** /kontrakta:s líyjém éks kánvénshiyówinyi ákspiyánt/. Contracts receive legal sanction from the agreement of the parties.

**Contradict.** To disprove. To prove a fact contrary to what has been asserted by a witness.
Contradiction in terms. A phrase of which the parts are expressly inconsistent, as e.g., "an innocent murder"; "a fee-simple for life."

Contraescritura /köntraeskritúra/. In Spanish law, a counter-writing; counter-letter. A document executed at the same time with an act of sale or other instrument, and operating by way of defeasance or otherwise modifying the apparent effect and purport of the original instrument.

Contrafactio /köntrafaeksh(i)yow/. Counterfeiting; as contrafactio sigilli regis, counterfeiting the king's seal.

Contra formam collationis /köntra förmam kalêyshiyöwnas/. In Old English law, a writ that issued where lands given in perpetual alms to lay houses of religion, or to an abbott and convent, or to the warden or master of a hospital and his convent, to find certain poor men with necessaries, and do divine service, etc., were alienated, to the disherison of the house and church. By means of this writ the donor or his heirs could recover the lands.

Contra formam doni /köntra förmam dönay/. Against the form of the grant. See Formedon.

Contra formam feoffamenti /köntra förmam fiyfa­mentây/. In Old English law, a writ that lay for the heir of a tenant, enfeoffed of certain lands or tenements, by charter of feoffment from a lord to make certain services and suits to his court, who was afterwards distrained for more services than were mentioned in the charter.

Contra formam statutï /köntra förmam statuywtay/. In criminal pleading. (Contrary to the form of the statute in such case made and provided.) The usual conclusion of every indictment, etc., brought for an offense created by statute.

Contrainte par corps /köntréynt pár kör/. In French law, the civil process of arrest of the person, which is imposed upon vendors falsely representing their property to be unincumbered, or upon persons mortgaging property which they are aware does not belong to them, and in other cases of moral heinousness.

Contra jus belli /köntra jós beláy/. Lat. Against the law of war.

Contra jus commune /köntra jás kamyúwniy/. Against common right or law; contrary to the rule of the common law.

Contra legem facit qui id facit quod lex prohibit: in fraudem vero qui, salvis verbis legis, sententiam ejus circumvenit /köntra liyjam féysyt kwây id féysyt kwôd léks prohibit; in frôdam virow kwây, sêlvas várbos liyjas, senténs’h(i)yam ijyas sarkamriynt/. He does contrary to the law who does what the law prohibits; he acts in fraud of the law who, the letter of the law being inviolate, uses the law contrary to its intention.

Contra legem terre /köntra liyjam téhriy/. Against the law of the land.

Contra legem terre /köntra liyjam téhriy/. Against the law of the land.

Contraligatio /kôntralâgéysh(i)yow/. In Old English law, counter-obligation. Literally, counter-binding. Est enim obligatio quasi contratligatio.

Contramandatio /kôntramanâceysh(i)yow/. A countermanding. Contramandatio placiti, in Old English law, was the respiting of a defendant, or giving him further time to answer, by countermanding the day fixed for him to plead, and appointing a new day, a sort of imparlance.

Contramandatum /kôntramandéytam/. A lawful excuse, which a defendant in a suit by attorney alleges for himself to show that the plaintiff has no cause of complaint.

Contra negantem principia non est disputandum /köntra nagéntam prinsípiy nó̂n ést dispyuwténdam/. There is no disputing against one who denies first principles.

Contra non valentem agere nulla currit prescriptio /köntra nón välentam éyjariy nálo káhrat praskripsh(i)yow/. No prescription runs against a person unable to bring an action.

Contra omnes gentes /köntra ómniy jéntiy/. Against all people. Formal words in old covenants of warranty.

Contra pacem /köntra péysm/. Against the peace. A phrase used in the Latin forms of indictments, and also of actions for trespass, to signify that the offense alleged was committed against the public peace, i.e., involved a breach of the peace. The full formula was contra pacem domini regis, against the peace of the lord the king. In modern pleading, in this country, the phrase "against the peace of the commonwealth" or "of the people" is used.

Contraplacitum /kôntraplasytam/. In Old English law, a counter-plea.

Contrapositio /kôntrapizis(h)i(y)ow/. In Old English law, a plea or answer. A counter-position.

Contra preferentem /köntra prôfaréntam/. Against the party who proffers or puts forward a thing. As a rule of strict construction, "contra preferentem," requires that contract be construed against person preparing terms thereof. Matter of City Stores Co., Bkrtcy.N.Y., 9 B.R. 717, 720.

Contra proferentem /köntra prôfaréntam/. Used in connection with the construction of written documents to the effect that an ambiguous provision is construed most strongly against the person who selected the language. U. S. v. Seckinger, 397 U.S. 203, 216, 90 S.Ct. 717, 720.

Contra substantiam /kôntra substântiam/. Against the substance; in other cases, against the opposition of the aforesaid parties.

Contrarium contra est ratio /kontrériyôram kántâriyô est réysh(i)yow/. The reason of contrary things is contrary.

Contrarotulator /kôntrarôtwyaléyta/-r/. A controller. One whose business it was to observe
the money which the collectors had gathered for the use of the king or the people.

**Contrarotulator pipe** /kôntrarôwtôyleytar páypiy/. An officer of the exchequer that writeth out summons twice every year, to the sheriffs, to levy the rents and debts of the pipe.

**Contrary**. Against; opposed or in opposition to; in conflict with.

**Contrary to law**. Illegal; in violation of statute or legal regulations at a given time. In respect of verdict, in conflict with the law contained in court's instructions.

**Contrary to the evidence**. Against the evidence; against the weight of the evidence.

**Contrat** /kôntrâ/. In French law, contracts are of the following varieties: (1) Bilateral, or synallagmatique, where each party is bound to the other to do what is just and proper; or (2) unilateral, where the one side only is bound; or (3) commutatif, where one does to the other something which is supposed to be an equivalent for what the other does to him; or (4) aleatoire, where the consideration for the act of the one is a mere chance; or (5) contrat de bienfaisance, where the one party procures to the other a purely gratuitous benefit; or (6) contrat à titre onereux, where each party is bound under some duty to the other. See Contract.

**Contra tabulas** /kôntrâ tébyalas/. In the civil law, against the will (testament).

**Contratallia** /kôntrstâliya/. In Old English law, a counter-tally. A term used in the exchequer.

**Contractatio rei alienæ, animo furandi, est fur tum** /kôntraktéysh(i)yow riay éyliyiyiní anamow fyrândy, est fârtam/. The touching or removing of another's property, with an intention of stealing, is theft.

**Contra vadium et plegium** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contravening equity**. A right or equity, in another person, which is inconsistent with and opposed to the equity sought to be enforced or recognized.

**Contravention**. In French law, an act which violates the law, a treaty, or an agreement which the party has made. That infraction of the law punished by a fine which does not exceed fifteen francs and by an imprisonment not exceeding three days.

**Contra veritatem lex nunquam aliquid permittit** /kôntrô varstâtyam léks nákwart dékwôd permítot/. The law never suffers anything contrary to truth.

**Contractare** /kôntrktéryi/. Lat. In the civil law, to handle; to take hold of; to meddle with.

In Old English law, to treat. Vel malê contractet; or shall ill treat.

**Contractatio** /kôntraktéysh(i)yow/. In the civil and Old English law, touching; handling; meddling. The act of removing a thing from its place in such a manner that, if the thing be not restored, it will amount to theft.

**Contra veritatem lex nunquam aliquid permittit** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contra veritatem lex nunquam aliquid permittit** /kôntrô varstâtyam léks nákwart dékwôd permítot/. The law never suffers anything contrary to truth.

**Contra vadium et plegium** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contrarotulator pipe** /kôntrarôwtôyleytar páypiy/. An officer of the exchequer that writeth out summons twice every year, to the sheriffs, to levy the rents and debts of the pipe.

**Contrary**. Against; opposed or in opposition to; in conflict with.

**Contrary to law**. Illegal; in violation of statute or legal regulations at a given time. In respect of verdict, in conflict with the law contained in court's instructions.

**Contrary to the evidence**. Against the evidence; against the weight of the evidence.

**Contrat** /kôntrâ/. In French law, contracts are of the following varieties: (1) Bilateral, or synallagmatique, where each party is bound to the other to do what is just and proper; or (2) unilateral, where the one side only is bound; or (3) commutatif, where one does to the other something which is supposed to be an equivalent for what the other does to him; or (4) aleatoire, where the consideration for the act of the one is a mere chance; or (5) contrat de bienfaisance, where the one party procures to the other a purely gratuitous benefit; or (6) contrat à titre onereux, where each party is bound under some duty to the other. See Contract.

**Contra tabulas** /kôntrâ tébyalas/. In the civil law, against the will (testament).

**Contratallia** /kôntrstâliya/. In Old English law, a counter-tally. A term used in the exchequer.

**Contra vadium et plegium** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contravening equity**. A right or equity, in another person, which is inconsistent with and opposed to the equity sought to be enforced or recognized.

**Contravention**. In French law, an act which violates the law, a treaty, or an agreement which the party has made. That infraction of the law punished by a fine which does not exceed fifteen francs and by an imprisonment not exceeding three days.

**Contra veritatem lex nunquam aliquid permittit** /kôntrô varstâtyam léks nákwart dékwôd permítot/. The law never suffers anything contrary to truth.

**Contractare** /kôntrktéryi/. Lat. In the civil law, to handle; to take hold of; to meddle with.

In Old English law, to treat. Vel malê contractet; or shall ill treat.

**Contractatio** /kôntraktéysh(i)yow/. In the civil and Old English law, touching; handling; meddling. The act of removing a thing from its place in such a manner that, if the thing be not restored, it will amount to theft.

**Contra vadium et plegium** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contrary**. Against; opposed or in opposition to; in conflict with.

**Contrary to law**. Illegal; in violation of statute or legal regulations at a given time. In respect of verdict, in conflict with the law contained in court's instructions.

**Contrary to the evidence**. Against the evidence; against the weight of the evidence.

**Contrat** /kôntrâ/. In French law, contracts are of the following varieties: (1) Bilateral, or synallagmatique, where each party is bound to the other to do what is just and proper; or (2) unilateral, where the one side only is bound; or (3) commutatif, where one does to the other something which is supposed to be an equivalent for what the other does to him; or (4) aleatoire, where the consideration for the act of the one is a mere chance; or (5) contrat de bienfaisance, where the one party procures to the other a purely gratuitous benefit; or (6) contrat à titre onereux, where each party is bound under some duty to the other. See Contract.

**Contra tabulas** /kôntrâ tébyalas/. In the civil law, against the will (testament).

**Contratallia** /kôntrstâliya/. In Old English law, a counter-tally. A term used in the exchequer.

**Contractatio rei alienæ, animo furandi, est fur tum** /kôntraktéysh(i)yow riay éyliyiyiní anamow fyrândy, est fârtam/. The touching or removing of another's property, with an intention of stealing, is theft.

**Contra vadium et plegium** /kôntrô vádiyam at pléjyam/. In Old English law, against gage and pledge.

**Contravening equity**. A right or equity, in another person, which is inconsistent with and opposed to the equity sought to be enforced or recognized.

**Contravention**. In French law, an act which violates the law, a treaty, or an agreement which the party has made. That infraction of the law punished by a fine which does not exceed fifteen francs and by an imprisonment not exceeding three days.

**Contra veritatem lex nunquam aliquid permittit** /kôntrô varstâtyam léks nákwart dékwôd permítot/. The law never suffers anything contrary to truth.

**Contractare** /kôntrktéryi/. Lat. In the civil law, to handle; to take hold of; to meddle with.

In Old English law, to treat. Vel malê contractet; or shall ill treat.

**Contractatio** /kôntraktéysh(i)yow/. In the civil and Old English law, touching; handling; meddling. The act of removing a thing from its place in such a manner that, if the thing be not restored, it will amount to theft.
In maritime law, where the property of one of several parties interested in a vessel and cargo has been voluntarily sacrificed for the common safety (as by throwing goods overboard to lighten the vessel), such loss must be made good by the contribution of the others, which is termed "general average".

*See also* General average; Indemnity.

**Contribution clause.** Insurance clause providing that where more than one policy covers loss, insurers shall share such loss proportionally in accordance with their policy limits.

**Contributio facienda** /kontr(ob)yúwshi'yówniʃ faʃiʃ-yéndə/. In old English law, a writ that lay where tenants in common were bound to do some act, and one of them was put to the whole burthen, to compel the rest to make contribution.

**Contribution to capital.** Funds or property contributed by shareholders as the financial basis for operation of the corporation's business, and signifies resources whose dedication to users of the corporation is made the foundation for issuance of capital stock and which became irrevocably devoted to satisfaction of all obligations of corporation. *See also* Capital.

**Contributory, n.** One who contributes or is required to contribute. A person liable to contribute to the assets of a company which is being wound up, as being a member or (in some cases) a past member thereof.

**Contributory, adj.** Joining in the promotion of a given purpose; lending assistance to the production of a given result. Said of a pension plan where employees, as well as employers, make payments to a pension fund.

As to *contributory* Infringement and Negligence, see those titles.

**Contributory cause.** *See* Cause; Contributing cause; Negligence (*Contributory negligence*).


**Contributory negligence.** *See* Negligence.

**Contrivance.** Any device which has been arranged generally to deceive. An instrument or article designed to accomplish a specific objective and made by use of measure of ingenuity.

**Contrive.** To devise; to plan; to plot; to scheme. Ernst and Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185, 199, 96 S.Ct. 1375, 1384, 47 L.Ed.2d 668.

**Control, v.** To exercise restraining or directing influence over. To regulate; restrain; dominate; curb; to hold from action; overpower; counteract; govern.

**Control, n.** Power or authority to manage, direct, superintend, restrict, regulate, govern, administer, or oversee. The ability to exercise a restraining or directing influence over something. Martin v. State, 175 Ind.App. 503, 372 N.E.2d 1194, 1197. The "control" involved in determining whether principal and agent relationship or master and servant relationship is involved must be accompanied by power or right to order or direct. Mid-Continent Petroleum Corporation v. Vicars, 221 Ind. 387, 47 N.E.2d 972.

As used in statute making it unlawful for any person to possess or "control" any narcotic drug, is given its ordinary meaning, namely, to exercise restraining or directing influence over, and also has been defined to relate to authority over what is not in one's physical possession. Speaks v. State, 3 Md.App. 371, 239 A.2d 600, 604.

Rule that driver must at all times have automobile under control, means having it under such control that it can be stopped before doing injury to any person in any situation that is reasonably likely to arise under the circumstances. Kindt v. Reading Co., 352 Pa. 419, 43 A.2d 145, 147.

*See also* Exclusive control; Immediate control.

**Control group.** With reference to those whose communications with an attorney on behalf of a corporation are within the attorney-client privilege, this group consists of those persons who have authority to control, or substantially participate in, decisions regarding action to be taken on the advice of a lawyer, or who are authorized members of a group that has such power. Duplan Corp. v. Deering Milliken, Inc., D.C.S.C. 397 F.Supp. 1146, 1163.

**Controlled company.** A company, the majority of whose voting stock is held by an individual or corporation. For example, a subsidiary of a parent company. The level of control depends on the amount of stock owned. *See* Control person.

**Controlled foreign corporation.** Any foreign corporation in which more than 50 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or the total value of the stock of the corporation is owned by "U.S. shareholders" on any day during the taxable year of the foreign corporation. For purposes of this definition, a U.S. shareholder is any U.S. person who owns, or is considered as owning, 10 percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of voting stock of the foreign corporation. Stock owned directly, indirectly, and constructively is used in this measure.

**Controlled group.** A controlled group of corporations is required to share the lower-level corporate tax rates and various other tax benefits among the members of the group. A controlled group may be either a brother-sister or a parent-subsidiary group.

**Controlled substance.** Any drug so designated by law whose availability is restricted; *i.e.*, so designated by federal or state Controlled Substances Acts (*q.v.*). Included in such classification are narcotics, stimulants, depressants, hallucinogens, and marijuana.

**Controlled Substance Acts.** Federal and state acts (the latter modeled on the Uniform Controlled Substances Act) the purpose of which is to control the distribution,
CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE ACTS

classification, sale, and use of drugs. The majority of states have such acts. 21 U.S.C.A. § 801 et seq.

Controller. See Comptroller.

Controlment /kantrômlânt/. In old English law, the controlling or checking of another officer’s account; the keeping of a counter-roll.

Control person. In securities law, a person who has actual power or influence over an issuer. Kersh v. General Council of Assemblies of God, C.A.Cal., 804 F.2d 546, 548. One who formulates and directs corporate policy or who is deeply involved in the important business affairs of a corporation. State ex rel. McLeod v. C & L Corp., Inc., App., 280 S.C. 519, 313 S.E.2d 334, 341. Sales of securities by control persons are subject to many of the requirements applicable to the sale of securities directly by the issuer.

Control premium. Refers to the pricing phenomenon by which shares that carry the power to control a corporation are more valuable per share than the shares that do not carry a power of control. The control premium is often computed not on a per share basis but on the aggregate increase in value of the “control block” over the going market or other price of shares which are not part of the “control block”.

Controver /kantrôwâr/. In old English law, an inventor or devisor of false news.

Controversy. A litigated question; adversary proceeding in a court of law; a civil action or suit, either at law or in equity; a justiciable dispute. To be a "controversy" under federal constitutional provision limiting exercise of judicial power of United States to cases and controversies there must be a concrete case admitting of an immediate and definitive determination of legal rights of parties in an adversary proceeding upon facts alleged, and claims based merely upon potential invasions of rights are not enough to warrant judicial intervention. Southern Ry. Co. v. Brotherhood of Locomotive Firemen and Enginemen, D.C.Ga., 223 F.Supp. 296, 303. In the constitutional sense, it means more than disagreement and conflict; rather it means kind of controversy courts traditionally resolve. U.S. v. Nixon, U.S.Dist.Col., 418 U.S. 683, 94 S.Ct. 3090, 3102, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039. This term is important in that judicial power of the courts extends only to cases and "controversies." See Actual controversy; Case; Cause of action; Justiciable controversy.

Controvert. To dispute; to deny; to oppose or contest; to take issue on.

Contubernalium /kôntâbôrniyâm/. In Roman law, the marriage of slaves; a permitted cohabitation.

Contumace capiendo /kôntômáyisy kapiyêndôw/. In English law, excommunication in all cases of contempt in the spiritual courts is discontinued by 53 Geo. III, c. 127, § 2, and in lieu thereof, where a lawful citation or sentence has not been obeyed, the judge shall have power, after a certain period, to pronounce such person contumacious and in contempt, and to signify the same to the court of chancery, whereupon a writ de contumace capiendo shall issue from that court, which shall have the same force and effect as formerly belonged, in case of contempt, to a writ de excommunicato capiendo. See Excommunication.

Contumacious conduct. Wilfully stubborn and disobedient conduct, commonly punishable as contempt of court. See Contempt.

Contumacy /kônt(y)âmasiy/. The refusal or intentional omission of a person who has been duly cited before a court to appear and defend the charge laid against him, or, if he is duly before the court, to obey some lawful order or direction made in the cause. In the former case it is called "presumed" contumacy; in the latter, "actual."

Contumax /kôntâmâks/. One accused of a crime who refuses to appear and answer to the charge. An outlaw.

Contumely /kôntyâmlâyi/. Rudeness compounded of haughtiness and contempt; scornful insolence; despiteful treatment; disdain, contemptuousness in act or speech; disgrace.

Contuse. To bruise; to injure or disorganize a part of without breaking the skin. Ansley v. Travelers Ins. Co., 27 Tenn.App. 720, 173 S.W.2d 702, 704.

Contusion. A bruise; an injury to any external part of the body by the impact of a fall or the blow of a blunt instrument, without laceration of the flesh, and either with or without a tearing of the skin, but in the former case it is more properly called a "contused wound."

Contutor /kântyûwâr/. Lat. In the civil law, a co-tutor, or co-guardian.

Conusance /kônyâzâns/. In English law, cognizance or jurisdiction. Conusance of pleas.

Conusance, claim of /kléym av kônyâzâns/. See Cognizance.

Conusant /kônyâzânt/. Cognizant; acquainted with; having actual knowledge; as, if a party knowing of an agreement in which he has an interest makes no objection to it, he is said to be consusant.

Conusee /kônyûz’e/. See Cognizee.

Conusor /kônyûzâr/. See Cognizor.

Convalescence. Gradual recovery of health or physical strength after illness.

Convenable. In old English law, suitable; agreeable; convenient; fitting.

Convene. To call together; to cause to assemble; to convoy. In the civil law, to bring an action.

Convenience and necessity. See Public convenience and necessity.

Convenient. Proper; just; suitable; fit; adapted; proper; becoming appropriate.

Convenit /kôvîyânt/. Lat. In civil and old English law, it is agreed; it was agreed.

Convent. The fraternity of an abbey or priory, as socie­tas is the number of fellows in a college. A religious
house, now regarded as a merely voluntary association, not importing civil death.

An association or community of recluses devoted to a religious life under a superior. A body of monks, friars, or nuns, constituting one local community; now usually restricted to a convent of nuns. Sacred Heart Academy of Galveston v. Karsch, 173 Tenn. 618, 122 S.W.2d 416, 417.

Conventicle /kənˈvɛntsəkəl/. A private assembly or meeting for the exercise of religion. The word was first an appellation of reproach to the religious assemblies of Wycliffe in the reigns of Edward III, and Richard II, and was afterwards applied to a meeting of dissenters from the established church. As this word in strict propriety denotes an unlawful assembly, it cannot be justly applied to the assembling of persons in places of worship licensed according to the requisitions of law.

Conventio /kənˈvɛntʃəˈwəʊ/ In Canon law, the act of summoning or calling together the parties by summoning the defendant.

In Civil law, a compact, agreement, or convention. An agreement between two or more persons respecting a legal relation between them. The term is one of very wide scope, and applies to all classes of subjects in which an engagement or business relation may be founded by agreement. It is to be distinguished from the negotiations or preliminary transactions on the object of the convention and fixing its extent, which are not binding so long as the convention is not concluded.

In contracts, an agreement; a covenant.

Conventio in unum /kənˈvɛntʃəˈwəʊ in juːˈwəm/. In the civil law, the agreement between the two parties to a contract upon the sense of the contract proposed. It is an essential part of the contract, following the pollicitation or proposal emanating from the one, and followed by the consension or agreement of the other.

Convention. An agreement or compact; esp. international agreement, e.g. Geneva Convention. An assembly or meeting of members or representatives of political, legislative, fraternal, etc. organizations.

Conventional. Depending on, or arising from, the mutual agreement of parties; as distinguished from legal, which means created by, or arising from, the act of the law.

As to conventional Estates; Interest; Mortgage; Subrogation; and Trustee, see those titles.

Conventional lien. A lien is conventional where the lien, general or particular, is raised by the express agreement and stipulation of the parties, in circumstances where the law alone would not create a lien from the mere relation of the parties or the details of their transaction.

Conventional loan. Real estate loan (usually from bank or savings and loan association) not involving government participation by way of insurance (FHA) or guarantee (VA).

Conventione /kənˈvɛntʃəˈniː/ The name of a writ for the breach of any covenant in writing, whether real or personal.

Conventions. This name is sometimes given to compacts or treaties with foreign countries as to the apprehension and extradition of fugitive offenders. See Extra dition.

Conventio privatorum non potest publico juri derogare /kənˈvɛntʃəˈwiːyənɔː ˈnɔn ˈpɒvətəst pəˈbləkəʊ ˈjuːri dɪˈprəɡərə/ The agreement of private persons cannot derogate from public right, i.e., cannot
Conventual church. In ecclesiastical law, that which consists of regular clerks, professing some order or religion; or of dean and chapter; or other societies of spiritual men.

Conventuals /kənvɛnʃuːlz/. Religious men united in a convent or religious house.

Conventus /kənˈvɛntəs/. Lat. A coming together; a convention or assembly. Conventus magnatum vel procerum (the assembly of chief men or peers) was one of the names of the English parliament. 1 Bl.Comm. 148.

In the civil law, the term meant a gathering together of people; a crowd assembled for any purpose; also a convention, pact, or bargain.

Conventus juridicus /kənˈvɛntəs jərɪˈdɪkəs/. In the Roman law, a court of sessions held in the Roman provinces, by the president of the province, assisted by a certain number of counsellors and assessors, at fixed periods, to hear and determine suits, and to provide for the civil administration of the province.

Conversant. One who is in the habit of being in a particular place is said to be conversant there. Acquainted; familiar.

Conversantes /kənˈvɜːrsəntiːz/. In old English law, conversant or dwelling; commorant.

Conversation. Manner of living; behavior habits of life; conduct; as in the phrase "chaste life and conversation." Criminal conversation means seduction of another man's wife, considered as an actionable injury to the husband. See Criminal (Criminal conversation).

Converse. To engage in conversation; social interaction. Reversed in order or relation. The transposition of the subject and predicate in a proposition, as: "Everything is good in its place." Converse, "Nothing is good which is not in its place."


Conversion. An unauthorized assumption and exercise of the right of ownership over goods or personal chattels belonging to another, to the alteration of their condition or the exclusion of the owner's rights. Any unauthorized act which deprives an owner of his property permanently or for an indefinite time. Unauthorized and wrongful exercise of dominion and control over another's personal property, to exclusion of or inconsistent with rights of owner. Catania v. Garage De Le Paix, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 542 S.W.2d 239, 241. See also Embezzlement; Equitable conversion; Fraudulent conversion; Involuntary conversion.

Act of exchanging a convertible security for another security. See Convertible securities.

Commercial instruments. An instrument is converted when: a drawee to whom it is delivered for acceptance refuses to return it on demand; or any person to whom it is delivered for payment refuses on demand either to pay or to return it; or it is paid on a forged indorsement. U.C.C. § 3-419(1).

Constructive conversion. An implied or virtual conversion, which takes place where a person does such acts in reference to the goods of another as amount in law to the appropriation of the property to himself.

Direct conversion. The act of actually appropriating the property of another to his own beneficial use and enjoyment, or to that of a third person, or destroying it, or altering its nature, or wrongfully assuming title in himself.

Equitable conversion. The exchange of property from real to personal or from personal to real, which takes place under some circumstances in the consideration of the law, such as, to give effect to directions in a will or settlement, or to stipulations in a contract, although no such change has actually taken place, and by which exchange the property so dealt with becomes invested with the properties and attributes of that into which it is supposed to have been converted. It is sometimes necessary however for certain purposes of devolution and transfer to regard the property in its changed condition as though the change has not absolutely taken place.

Conversion or convertibility clause. A provision in an adjustable-rate mortgage that allows the borrower to change from an ARM to a fixed-rate loan at some point during the term. A provision in convertible securities specifying conversion rights. See Convertible securities.

Conversion, custodia legis. Converting property in the custody of the court. One who has a lien against property and replevins the same to obtain possession and custody of the court. One who has a lien against property and replevins the same to obtain possession and then sells the property to satisfy the lien before a judgment has entered in the replevin matter, commits conversion by this sale. Brunswick Corp. v. J & P, Inc., D.C.Okl., 296 F.Supp. 544, 545.

Conversion hysteria. A neurosis in which there is gross loss or impairment of some somatic or physical function caused by emotional conflicts, such as hysterical blindness, hysterical paralysis, hysterical tremors, hysterical limping. Used by sufferer to protect himself from anxiety.

Conversion reaction. The transformation of an emotion into physical manifestations. (E.g., an injured person converts an emotional disturbance into physical symptoms.) Kilarjian v. Horvath, C.A.N.Y., 379 F.2d 547, 548.

Conversion securities. The securities into which convertible securities may be converted. See Convertible securities.

Convert. See Conversion.
Convertible bond. See Bond.

Convertible debt. A bond or debenture or note which under certain conditions and at certain times may be converted into stock by the holder. See Convertible securities.

Convertible securities. A bond, debenture or preferred share which may be exchanged by the owner for common stock or another security, usually of the same company, in accordance with the terms of the issue. The ratio between the convertible and conversion securities is fixed at the time the convertible securities are issued, and is usually protected against dilution.

Forced conversion. Refers to a conversion of a convertible security that follows a call for redemption at a time when the value of the conversion security into which it may be converted is greater than the amount that will be received if the holder permits the security to be redeemed. Normally, a holder of a convertible redeemable security has a period of time after the call for redemption to determine whether or not to exercise the conversion privilege.

Convertible term insurance. Type of term insurance which may be changed to permanent (whole life) insurance carrying loan values, built in values, etc.

Convey. To transfer or deliver to another. To pass or transmit the title to property from one to another. To transfer property or the title to property by deed, bill of sale, or instrument under seal. Used popularly in sense of "assign", "sale", or "transfer". See Conveyance.

Conveyance /kanvéyan/. In its most common usage, transfer of title to land from one person, or class of persons, to another by deed. Term may also include assignment, lease, mortgage or encumbrance of land. Generally, every instrument in writing by which an estate or interest in the realty is created. Smalley v. Juneau Clinic Bldg. Corp., Alaska, 493 P.2d 1296, 1299. See also Alienation; Demise; Fraudulent conveyance; Involuntary conveyance.

Absolute or conditional conveyance. An absolute conveyance is one by which the right or property in a thing is transferred, free of any condition or qualification, by which it might be defeated or changed, as an ordinary deed of lands, in contradistinction to a mortgage, which is a conditional conveyance. Brown v. United States, C.C.A.Pa., 95 F.2d 487, 489.

Fraudulent conveyance. See Fraudulent.

Mesne conveyance. An intermediate conveyance; one occupying an intermediate position in a chain of title between the first grantee and the present holder.

Primary conveyances. Those by means whereof the benefit or estate is created or first arises; as distinguished from those whereby it may be enlarged, restrained, transferred, or extinguished. The term includes feoffment, gift, grant, lease, exchange, and partition, and is opposed to derivative conveyances, such as release, surrender, confirmation, etc. 2 Bl.Comm. 309.

Secondary conveyances. The name given to that class of conveyances which presuppose some other conveyance precedent, and only serve to enlarge, confirm, alter, restrain, restore, or transfer the interest granted by such original conveyance. 2 Bl.Comm. 324. Otherwise termed "derivative conveyances" (q.v.).

Voluntary conveyance. A conveyance without valuable consideration; such as a deed or settlement in favor of a wife or children.

Conveyancer. One whose business it is to prepare deeds, mortgages, examine titles to real estate, and perform other functions relating to the transfer of real property.

In England, one who holds a license to conveyance. Administration of Justice Act, 1985, Part II.

Conveyancing. Act of performing the various functions relating to the transfer of real property such as examination of land titles, preparation of deeds, mortgages, closing agreements, etc.

Conveyancing counsel to the court of chancery. In English law, certain counsel, not fewer than six in number, appointed by the lord chancellor, for the purpose of assisting the court of chancery, or any judge thereof, with their opinion in matters of title and conveyancing.

Conveyor's heirs. Under common law rule, when a remainder was limited to heirs of grantor or testator, such heirs did not take a remainder; instead, the estate was considered a reversion in the grantor or testator, and hence, if heirs took at all, they would take by descent, not by purchase. This rule, known as rule of worthier title (Braswell v. Braswell, 195 Va. 971, 81 S.E.2d 560) has been abolished in many jurisdictions. See Worthier title doctrine.

Convicio si irascaris tua divulgas; spreta exolescunt /kanvish(i)yo sây äyyarkéras tyúwu davvígäs, spriyta ëkskôlëskânt/. If you be moved to anger by insults, you publish them; if despised, they are forgotten.

Convicio /kanvish(i)yom/. In the civil law, the name of a species of slander or injury uttered in public, and which charged some one with some act contra bonos mores.

Convict, v. To find a person guilty of a criminal charge, either upon a criminal trial, a plea of guilty, or a plea of nolo contendere. The word was formerly used also in the sense of finding against the defendant in a civil case.

Convict, n. One who has been adjudged guilty of a crime and is serving a sentence as a result of such conviction. A prisoner.

Convicted. See Conviction.

Conviction. In a general sense, the result of a criminal trial which ends in a judgment or sentence that the accused is guilty as charged. The final judgment on a verdict or finding of guilty, a plea of guilty, or a plea of nolo contendere, but does not include a final judgment.
which has been expunged by pardon, reversed, set aside, or otherwise rendered nugatory.

The final consummation of the prosecution including the judgment or sentence, or as is frequently the case, the judgment or sentence itself. Ex parte White, 75 Okl.Cr. 204, 130 P.2d 103, 104. The stage of a criminal proceeding where the issue of guilt is determined. United States v. Locke, 409 F.Supp. 600.

A record of the summary proceedings upon any penal statute before one or more justices of the peace or other persons duly authorized, in a case where the offender has been convicted and sentenced.

Summary conviction. The conviction of a person (usually for a minor misdemeanor), as the result of his trial before a magistrate or court, without a jury.

Convincing proof. Such as is sufficient to establish the proposition in question, beyond hesitation, ambiguity, or reasonable doubt, in an unprejudiced mind. See Beyond a reasonable doubt; Clear and convincing proof; Proof.

Convivium /kohnviyam/. A tenure by which a tenant was bound to provide meat and drink for his lord at least once in the year.

Convocation. In ecclesiastical law, the general assembly of the clergy to consult upon ecclesiastical matters.

Convoj. An escort for protection, either by land or sea. A naval force for the protection of merchant-ships and others, during the whole voyage, or such part of it as is known to require such protection. An association for a hostile object. In undertaking it, a nation spreads over the merchant vessel an immunity from search which belongs only to a national ship. By joining a convoy every individual ship puts off her pacific character, and undertakes for the discharge of duties which belong only to the military marine, and adds to the numerical, if not to the real strength of the convoy. The Atlanta, 16 U.S. (3 Wheat.) 409, 423, 4 L.Ed. 422.

Co-obligor. A joint obligor; one bound jointly with another or others in a bond or obligation.

Cool state of blood. In the law of homicide, this term does not mean that the defendant must be calm or tranquil or display the absence of emotion, but rather that the defendant's anger or emotion must not have been such as to disturb defendant's faculties and reason. State v. Russell Council Judge, 308 N.C. 658, 303 S.E.2d 817, 820. See also Cold blood; Cooling time; Premeditation.

Cooley doctrine. Doctrine which holds that state is deprived of all regulatory power as to subjects which "are in their nature national, or admit only of one uniform system or plan of regulation." Cooley v. Board of Wardens of Port of Philadelphia, 53 U.S. (12 How.) 299, 13 L.Ed. 996. See also Preemption.

Cooling off period. A period of time in which no action of a particular sort may be taken by either side in a dispute. For example, a period of a month after a union or a company files a grievance against the other. During this period, the union may not strike and the company may not lock-out the employees. A period of time in which a buyer may cancel a purchase; e.g. many states by statute require a three-day cancellation period for door-to-door sales or home improvement contracts. An automatic delay in some states, in addition to ordinary court delays, between the filing of divorce papers and the divorce hearing.

Cooling time. Time to recover "cool blood" after severe excitement or provocation. Time for the mind to become so calm and sedate as that it is supposed to contemplate, comprehend, and coolly act with reference to the consequences likely to ensue.

Cooperation. To act jointly or concurrently toward a common end.

Cooperation. Action of co-operating or acting jointly with another or other. Association of persons for common benefit. In patent law, unity of action to a common end or a common result, not merely joint or simultaneous action.

Cooperation clause. That provision in insurance policies which requires the insured to cooperate with the insurer in defense of a claim. "Co-operation" by insured within a co-operation clause means that there shall be fair and frank disclosure of information reasonably demanded by insurer to enable it to determine whether there is genuine defense. Prudence Mut. Cas. Co. v. Dunn, 30 Ill.App.2d 469, 175 N.E.2d 286.

Cooperative /kowop(a)ratav/. A corporation or association organized for purpose of rendering economic services, without gain to itself, to shareholders or members who own and control it. United Grocers, Limited v. U.S., D.C.Cal., 186 F.Supp. 724, 733. Type of business that is owned by its member-customers.

Cooperatives vary widely in character and in the manner in which they function. They have been classified along functional lines as follows: (a) consumer cooperatives (including consumer stores, housing cooperatives, utility cooperatives, and health cooperatives); (b) marketing cooperatives; (c) business purchasing cooperatives; (d) workers' productive cooperatives; (e) financial cooperatives (such as the credit union, mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, and production credit association); (f) insurance cooperatives; (g) labor unions; (h) trade associations; and (i) self-help cooperatives.

The required form for a cooperative may differ in different states; e.g. unincorporated association, cooperative association, nonprofit corporation.

See also Consumer's cooperative; Cooperative corporation.

Cooperative apartment. See that title.

Farmer's cooperative. Major function of such cooperative is to market the combined crops, produce or livestock of its farmer-owners. The cooperative attempts to sell crops and livestock at the optimum price. For example, it might store grain until the price of such rises.
Co-operative apartment. Dwelling units in a multi-dwelling complex in which each owner has an interest in the entire complex and a lease of his own apartment, though he does not own his apartment as in the case of a condominium. This is organized in corporate form and is generally treated as a corporation. However, it is somewhat of a legal hybrid in that the stockholder possesses both stock and a lease and the relationship between the tenant shareholder and the owner-cooperative is largely determined by reading together the certificate of incorporation, stock offering prospectus, stock subscription agreement, and proprietary lease. Sanders v. Tropicana, 31 N.C.App. 276, 229 S.E.2d 304, 308.

Cooperative association. See Cooperative.

Cooperative corporation. A "cooperative corporation", while having a corporate existence, is primarily an organization for purpose of providing services and profits to its members and not for corporate profit. Linton Plywood Ass'n v. State Tax Commission, 241 Or. 1, 403 P.2d 708, 709. See Cooperative.

Cooperative federalism. The distribution of power between national and local or state governments while each recognizes the powers of the other.

Cooperative housing. See Cooperative apartment.

Cooperative negligence. See Negligence (Contributory negligence).

Cooperti /kɒwpətʃi/ow/. In old English law, the head of branches of a tree cut down; though cooperti arborum is rather the bark of timber trees felled, and the chumps and broken wood.

Coopertus /kɒwpətəs/. Covert; covered.

Co-optation /kɒwʊptɪʃən/. A concuring choice; the election, by the members of a close corporation, of a person to fill a vacancy.


Coordinate jurisdiction. That which is possessed by courts of equal rank, degree, or authority, equally competent to deal with the matter in question, whether belonging to the same or different systems; concurrent jurisdiction. See Jurisdiction.

Coordinate system. A method of land description. It uses a measurement based on an intersection of a defined north-south axis and a defined east-west axis.

Co-owner. Two or more persons who own property, real or personal. Tenants in common of property. Broad term which may describe joint tenants as well.

Coparcenary /kɒwpəsɪnəri/. Such estate arises where several take by descent from same ancestor as one heir, all coparceners constituting but one heir and having but one estate and being connected by unity of interest and of title. Winters Nat. Bank & Trust Co. v. Riffe, Ohio Prob., 194 N.E.2d 921, 924. A species of estate, or tenancy, which exists where lands of inheritance descend from the ancestor to two or more persons. It arose in England either by common law or particular custom. By common law, as where a person, seised in fee-simple or fee-tail, dies, and his next heirs are two or more females, his daughters, sisters, aunts, cousins, or their representatives; in this case they all inherit, and these coheirs, are then called "coparceners," or, for brevity, "parceners" only. 2 Bl.Comm. 187. By particular custom, as where lands descend, as in gavelkind, to all the males in equal degree, as sons, brothers, uncles, etc. An estate which several persons hold as one heir, whether male or female. This estate has the three unities of time, title, and possession; but the interests of the coparceners may be unequal. 2 Bl.Comm. 188. Today, this type of tenancy is obsolete.

Coparceners /kɒwpəsɪnərz/. Persons to whom an estate of inheritance descends jointly, and by whom it is held as an entire estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 187.

Coparticeps /kɒwpətʃɛps/. In old English law, a coparcener.

Coparties. Parties having like status, such as co-defendants. Murray v. Havertford Hospital Corp., D.C.Pa., 278 F.Supp. 5, 7.

"Co-party," within rule (F.R.C.P. 13) providing that a pleading may state as a cross-claim any claim by one party against a co-party arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter of the original action, does not mean merely equal party, such as one of several original defendants, but applies to a third-party defendant brought into the case by an original defendant on a theory of liability over. Fogel v. United Gas Imp. Co., D.C.Pa., 32 F.R.D. 202, 204.

Copartner. One who is a partner with one or more other persons; a member of a partnership.

Copartnership. A partnership.

Copeland Act. Federal act prohibiting wage kickbacks or rebates being imposed on employees engaged in construction or repair of public buildings or works. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 874.

Copeman, or copesman. A chapman (q.v.).

Copesmate /kɒwpɛsmɪt/. A merchant; a partner in merchandise.

Copia /kɒpiə/. Lat. In civil and old English law, opportunity or means of access. In old English law, a copy. Copia libelli, the copy of a libel.

Copia libelli deliberanda /kɒpiə laˈbɛlɛj dəlɪˈbɛrændə/. In old English law, the name of a writ that lay where a man could not get a copy of a libel at the hands of a spiritual judge, to have the same delivered to him.

Coppa /kɒpə/. In English law, a crop or cock of grass, hay, or corn, divided into titheable portions, that it may be more fairly and justly tithed.

Copper and scales. See Mancipatio.
Copprincipal. One of two or more participants in crime who actually perpetrate crime or are present aiding and abetting person who commits crime. One of two or more persons who has appointed agents whom they have right to control.

Copula /kópyːələ/. The corporal consummation of marriage. Copula (in logic), the link between subject and predicate contained in the verb.

Copulatio verborum indicat acceptationem in eodem sensu /kopyːaljəʊʃ(ɪ)əʊv ˈvɜːrərəm ɪnˈdækt əkˈsæptəˈtiːʃəriˈwɔːm ɪn ˈaɪəʊdəm ˈsɛns(ə)w/. Coupling of words together shows that they are to be understood in the same sense.

Copulative term. One which is placed between two or more others to join them together.

Copy; Copying. A transcript, double, imitation, or reproduction of an original writing, painting, instrument, or the like.

Under best evidence rule, a copy may not be introduced until original is accounted for. Certified copies are admissible under statutes in most jurisdictions. Similarly, photographic copies and prints from photographic films are admissible by statute.

Copies of all pleadings, motions and other papers must be served on all parties to action under Fed.R. Civil P. 5(b). Admissions concerning the genuineness of copies of documents are governed by Fed.R. Civil P. 36(a).

A duplicate is admissible in evidence to the same extent as an original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the authenticity of the original or (2) in the circumstances it would be unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original. Fed.Evid.R. 1003.

In copyright law, “copying” of a literary work consists in exact or substantial reproduction of the original, using original as a model as distinguished from an independent production of same thing, and a “copy” is that which comes so near to original as to give every person seeing it the idea created by original and must be such that ordinary observation would cause it to be recognized as having been taken from the work of another. Turner v. Century House Pub. Co., 56 Misc.2d 1071, 290 N.Y.S.2d 637, 642.

See also Authentication; Authentic copy; Conformed copy; Duplicate.

Examined copies are those which have been compared with the original or with an official record thereof.

Copyhold. In England a species of estate at will, or customary estate, the only visible title to which consisted of the copies of the court rolls, which were made out by the steward of the manor, on a tenant’s being admitted to any parcel of land, or tenement belonging to the manor. It was an estate at the will of the lord, yet such a will as was agreeable to the custom of the manor, which customs were preserved and evidenced by the rolls of the several courts baron, in which they were entered. 2 Bl.Comm. 95. In a larger sense, copyhold was said to import every customary tenure (that is, every tenure pending on the particular custom of a manor), as opposed to free socage, or freehold, which later (since the abolition of knight-service) was considered as the general or common-law tenure of the country. Under the English Law of Property Act of 1922 copyholds were enfranchised and became freehold (or in certain cases leasehold).

Copyhold commissioners. Commissioners appointed to carry into effect various acts of parliament, having for their principal objects the compulsory commutation of manorial burdens and restrictions (fines, heriots, rights to timber and minerals, etc.), and the compulsory enfranchisement of copyhold lands.


Privileged copyholds. Those copyhold estates which are said to be held according to the custom of the manor, and not at the will of the lord, as common copyholds are. They include customary freeholds and ancient demesnes.

Copyright. The right of literary property as recognized and sanctioned by positive law. An intangible, incorporeal right granted by statute to the author or originator of certain literary or artistic productions, whereby he is invested, for a specified period, with the sole and exclusive privilege of multiplying copies of the same and publishing and selling them.

Copyright protection subsists in original works of authorship fixed in any tangible medium of expression, now known or later developed, from which they can be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated, either directly or with the aid of a machine or device. Works of authorship include the following categories: (1) literary works; (2) musical works, including any accompanying works; (3) dramatic works, including any accompanying music; (4) pantomimes and choreographic works; (5) pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works; (6) motion pictures and other audiovisual works; and (7) sound recordings. In no case does copyright protection for an original work of authorship extend to any idea, procedure, process, system, method of operation, concept, principle, or discovery, regardless of the form in which it is described, explained, illustrated, or embodied in such work. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 102.

Prior to the 1976 Copyright Act there was a distinction between common law and statutory protection whereby, generally, common law copyright protected works prior to publication and the federal copyright laws protected works following publication. The 1976 Act attempted to abolish all significant aspects of common law copyright and create a unified protection system by beginning statutory protection as soon as the work was reduced to a concrete form. 17 U.S.C.A. § 102(a). Under the 1976 Act an author is protected as soon as a work is recorded in some concrete way, since the Act protects all expressions upon fixation in a tangible medium. 17 U.S.C.A. § 102(a). Protection under the 1976 Act is secure until fifty years after the death of the author. 17 U.S.C.A. § 302(a).
In addition to injunctive, impoundment, and civil damages relief, criminal penalties are also provided for copyright infringement. 17 U.S.C.A. § 502 et seq.; 18 U.S.C.A. § 2319.

See also Adaptation right; Collective work; Common-law copyright; Compilation; Compulsory license; Created; Derivative work; Descriptive mark; Display; Fair use doctrine; First sale rule; Infringement; Limited publication; Literary property; Literary work; Work made for hire.

Copyright notice. A necessary notice in the form required by law which is placed in each published copy of the work copyrighted. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 401.

Copyright owner. As term is used with respect to any one of the exclusive rights comprised in a copyright, refers to the owner of that particular right. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Coragium, or coraage /körəməxjijəm/. Measures of corn. An unusual and extraordinary tribute, arising only on special occasions. They are thus distinguished from services. Mentioned in connection with hidage and caravage.

Coram /kórm/. Lat. Before; in presence of. Applied to persons only.

Coram domino rege /kórm dōmənow riżyjıy/. Before our lord the king. Coram domino rege ubicumque tunc fuerit Anglice, before our lord the king wherever he shall then be in England.

Coram ipso rege /kórm ipsow riżyjıy/. Before the king himself. The old name of the court of king’s bench, which was originally held before the king in person. 3 Bl.Comm. 41.

Coram nobis /kórm nówbás/. In our presence; before us. "Writ of error coram nobis" is procedural tool whose purpose is to correct errors of fact only, and its function is to bring before the court rendering the judgment matters of fact which, if known at time judgment was rendered, would have prevented its rendition. Com. v. Mangini, 478 Pa. 147, 386 A.2d 482, 490. Its function is to bring attention of court to, and obtain relief from, errors of fact, such as a valid defense existing in facts of case, but which, without negligence on defendant’s part, was not made, either through duress or fraud or excusable mistake, where facts did not appear on face of record, and were such as, if known in season, would have prevented rendition of the judgment questioned. People v. Tuthill, 32 Cal.2d 819, 198 P.2d 505, 506. The essence of the common law remedy of coram nobis is that it is addressed to the very court which renders the judgment in which injustice is alleged to have been done, in contrast to appeals or review directed to another court; the words "coram nobis," meaning "our court," as compared to the common-law writ of "coram vobis," meaning "your court," clearly point this up. The writs of coram nobis and coram vobis have been abolished by Fed.R.Civil P. 60(b) and superseded by relief as provided by that rule. See also Coram vobis; Error coram nobis; Error coram vobis; Writ of error.

Coram non judice /kórm nôn jw̓̃dəsiy/. In presence of a person not a judge. When a suit is brought and determined in a court which has no jurisdiction in the matter, then it is said to be coram non judice, and the judgment is void.

Coram paribus /kórm pârabäs/. Before the peers or freeholders. The attestation of deeds, like all other solemn transactions, was originally done only coram paribus. 2 Bl.Comm. 307. Coram paribus de vicineto, before the peers or freeholders of the neighborhood. Id. 315.

Coram sectatoribus /kórm sēktətərabäs/. Before the suitors.

Coram vobis /kórm vówbäs/. Before you. A writ of error directed by a court of review to the court which tried the cause, to correct an error in fact. See Coram nobis; Writ of error.

Cord. A measure of wood containing 128 cubic feet, otherwise expressed as a pile of wood 8 feet long, 4 feet high, and 4 feet wide.

Core proceeding. For purposes of bankruptcy court jurisdiction, the term "core proceedings" encompasses those proceedings that arise under the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C.A.), including, but not limited to, those proceedings which are specifically defined in 28 U.S.C.A. § 157(b)(2). In re American Energy, Inc., Bkrtcy.N.D., 50 B.R. 175, 178. Determining whether a proceeding is a core or non-core matter requires that a court analyze various causes of action raised by the parties and make findings that they sufficiently affect the debtor-creditor relationship so as to justify the issuance of final judgment. In re Hinkley, Bkrtcy.Tex., 58 B.R. 339.

Co-respondent. A co-defendant. A person summoned to answer a bill, petition, or libel, together with another respondent. Used for example to designate the person charged with adultery with the respondent in a suit for divorce for that cause, and joined as a defendant with such party.


Corium forisfacere /kōriyəm fōrasfēysəriy/. To forfeit one’s skin, applied to a person condemned to be whipped; anciently the punishment of a servant. Corium perdere, the same. Corium redimere, to compound for a whipping.

Cornage /körnaj/. A species of tenure in England, by which the tenant was bound to blow a horn for the sake of alarming the country on the approach of an enemy. It was a species of grand serjeanty.

Corner. A combination among the dealers in a specific commodity, or outside investors, for the purpose of buying up the greater portion of that commodity which is upon the market or may be brought to market, and holding the same back from sale, until the demand shall so far outrun the limited supply as to advance the price abnormally.
A "corner" is a condition arising when a much greater quantity of any given commodity is sold for future delivery within a given period than can be purchased in the market. The buyers, who are called in the slang of the exchanges, the "longs," then insist on delivery, and thus succeed in running up the prices to a fictitious point, at which the deals are "run out" between the dealers by the payment of differences, or, where the buyers insist, by actual delivery.

Lost corner. One whose location as established by the government surveyors cannot be found. The mere fact that evidence of the physical location cannot now be seen, or that no one who saw the marked corner is produced, does not necessarily make the corner a lost one.

Obliterated corner. One where no visible evidence remains of the work of the original surveyor in establishing it.

Surveying. An angle made by two boundary lines; the common end of two boundary lines, which run at an angle with each other.

Cornering the market. See Corner.

Cornet. A commissioned officer of cavalry, abolished in England in 1871, and not existing in the United States army.

Corn laws. A species of protective tariff formerly in existence in England, imposing import-duties on various kinds of grain. The corn laws were abolished in 1846.

Corn Products case. Where corn products manufacturer, as an integral part of its manufacturing business and to protect itself against rises in price of raw corn, bought corn futures, accepting delivery in some cases and in other cases reselling futures upon spot purchase of corn, profits on resale of futures were taxable as ordinary income, rather than as capital gains, even though the transactions did not constitute true hedging in that there was no protection against fall in price. Corn Products Refining Co. v. Commission of Internal Revenue, 350 U.S. 46, 76 S.Ct. 20, 100 L.Ed. 29.

Corona /karówna/. The crown. Placita coronae; pleas of the crown; criminal actions or proceedings, in which the crown was the prosecutor.

Corona mala /karówna mála/. In old English law, the clergy who abuse their character were so called.

Coronare /kóróněri/. In old English law, to give the tonsure, which was done on the crown, or in the form of a crown; to make a man a priest.

Coronare filium /kóróněri filiýam/. In old English law, to make one's son a priest. Homo coronatus was one who had received the first tonsure, as preparatory to superior orders, and the tonsure was in form of a corona, or crown of thorns.

Coronation oath. The oath administered to a sovereign at the ceremony of crowning or investing him with the insignia of royalty, in acknowledgment of his right to govern the kingdom, in which he swears to observe the laws, customs, and privileges of the kingdom, and to act and do all things conformably thereto.

Coronator /kóróněytar/. A coroner.

Coronatore eligendo /kórónětorytéri elajědow /. In English law, the name of a writ issued to the sheriff, commanding him to proceed to the election of a coroner.

Coronatore exonerando /kórónětorytéri ekzóněrándow /. In English law, the name of a writ for the removal of a coroner, for a cause which is to be therein assigned, as that he is engaged in other business, or incapacitated by years or sickness, or has not a sufficient estate in the county, or lives in an inconvenient part of it.

Coroner /kórónar/. Public official, of English origin, charged with duty to make inquiry into the causes and circumstances of any death which occurs through violence or suddenly and with marks of suspicion; i.e. unnatural death. The functions and duties of coroners have been diminished having been replaced by medical examiners. See Coroner's inquest; Medical examiner.

Coroner's court. In England, a tribunal of record, where a coroner holds his inquiries. In some cases a jury must be summoned for an inquest. See Coroners' Act, 1980, and Coroners' Juries Act, 1983.

Coroner's inquest. An inquisition or examination into the causes and circumstances of any death happening by violence or under suspicious conditions, held by the coroner with the assistance of a jury. See also Inquest.

Corporal imbecility. Physical inability to perform completely the act of sexual intercourse; not necessarily congenital, and not invariably a permanent and incurable impotence.

Corporalis injuria non recipit estimationem de futuro /kórpórařily sëkraméntam/. In old English law, a corporal oath.

Corporation. Exists when a corporation is the sole general partner in a limited partnership with numerous public investors as limited partners.

Corporale sacramentum /kórpórařily sekraméntum/. In old English law, a corporal oath.
satisfaction from a future course of proceeding [is not left for its satisfaction to a future course of proceeding].

**Corporal oath.** An oath, the external solemnity of which consists in laying one's hand upon the Holy Bible while the oath is administered to him. More generally, a solemn oath.

**Corporal punishment.** Physical punishment as distinguished from pecuniary punishment or a fine; any kind of punishment of or inflicted on the body. The term may or may not include imprisonment, according to the context. The Supreme Court has upheld the use of reasonable corporal punishment in schools, Ingraham v. Wright, 430 U.S. 651, 97 S.Ct. 1401, 51 L.Ed.2d 711; though, a number of states, by statute, prohibit paddling of students. Whipping of prisoners has been found to be a form of "cruel and unusual punishment" as prohibited by the 8th Amendment. Jackson v. Bishop, C.A.Ark., 404 F.2d 571. See also Punishment (Cruel and unusual punishment).

**Corporal touch.** Bodily touch; actual physical contact; manual apprehension.

**Corporate.** Belonging to a corporation; as a corporate name. Incorporated; as a corporate body.

**Corporate acquisition.** The takeover of one corporation by another if both parties retain their legal existence after the transaction. An acquisition can be effected via a stock purchase or through a tax-free exchange of stock. See also Leveraged buyout; Reorganization; Takeover bid; Merger.

**Corporate agent.** A natural person or a corporation who is authorized to act for a corporation as for example in the function of accepting service of process. Broadly, term includes all employees and officers of corporation who have power to bind the corporation.

**Corporate alter ego, doctrine of.** Means that courts, in ignoring form and looking to substance, will regard stockholders as owners of corporation’s property, or as the real parties in interest whenever it is necessary to do so to prevent fraud which might otherwise be perpetrated, to redress a wrong which might otherwise go without redress, or to do justice which might otherwise fail. See Piercing the corporate veil.

**Corporate authorities.** The title given in statutes of several states to the aggregate body of officers of a municipal corporation, or to certain of those officers (excluding the others) who are vested with authority in regard to the particular matter spoken of in the statute, as, taxation, bonded debt, regulation of the sale of liquors, etc.

**Corporate body.** Term is equivalent to "body corporate"; i.e. a corporation.

**Corporate bonds.** Debt securities issued by corporations, typically having a maturity of ten years or longer. A written promise by a corporation to pay a fixed sum of money at some future time named, with stated interest payable at some fixed time or intervals, given in return for money or its equivalent received by the corporation, sometimes secured, and sometimes not.

**Corporate charter.** Document issued by state agency or authority (commonly Secretary of State) granting corporation legal existence and right to function (i.e., conduct business) as a corporation; or, may mean document filed with Secretary of State on incorporation of a business; e.g., articles of incorporation. See also Charter; Corporate franchise.

**Corporate citizenship.** Corporate status in the state of incorporation, though a foreign corporation is not a citizen for purposes of the Privileges and Immunities Clause (U.S.Const., Art. IV, § 2). Bank of Augusta v. Earle, 38 U.S. (13 Pet.) 519, 10 L.Ed. 274.

**Corporate crime.** Any criminal offense committed by and hence chargeable to a corporation because of activities of its officers or employees (e.g., price fixing, toxic waste dumping). Often referred to as "white-collar" crime.

**Corporate domicile.** The domicile of a corporation is the state of its incorporation.

**Corporate entity.** The distinct status of a corporation which sets its existence apart from the status of its shareholders; its capacity to have a name of its own, to sue and be sued in its own name as well as the right to buy, sell, lease and mortgage its property in its own name.

**Corporate excess.** Term used in connection with taxation of a corporation engaged in interstate commerce by a state and meaning the proportion of fair cash value of all the shares constituting the capital stock on a given date as the value of the assets, both real and personal, employed within the state bears to the total assets of the corporation on that date. Alpha Portland Cement Co. v. Mass., 268 U.S. 203, 208, 45 S.Ct. 477, 69 L.Ed. 916.

**Corporate franchise.** The right to exist and do business as a corporation. The right or privilege granted by the state or government to the persons forming an aggregate corporation, and their successors, to exist and do business as a corporation and to exercise the rights and powers incidental to that form of organization or necessarily implied in the grant. See also Corporate charter.

**Corporate liability.** See Piercing the corporate veil.

**Corporate liquidation.** See Liquidation.

**Corporate mortgage trust.** Device for financing corporate activities which requires an indenture and an independent trustee for protection of holders of bonds and debentures. The trust holds security consisting of property in event of default.

**Corporate name.** When a corporation is formed, state statutes require that such be given a name and such name is kept on record with the proper state authority (e.g. Secretary of State’s office). Only by and under such name may the corporation sue or be sued and do all legal acts.
Corporation officers. Those persons who fill the offices which are provided for in the corporate charter such as president, treasurer, etc., though in a broader sense the term includes vice presidents, general manager and other officials of the corporation.

Corporate opportunity doctrine. This doctrine precludes corporate fiduciaries from diverting to themselves business opportunities in which the corporation has an expectancy, property interest or right, or which in fairness should otherwise belong to corporation. Klinicki v. Lundgren, 298 Or. 662, 695 P.2d 906, 910.

Corporate purpose. In reference to municipal corporations, and especially to their powers of taxation, a "corporate purpose" is one which shall promote the general prosperity and the welfare of the municipality; or a purpose necessary or proper to carry into effect the object of the creation of the corporate body or one which is germane to the general scope of the objects for which the corporation was created or has a legitimate connection with those objects and a manifest relation thereto. State statutes commonly require that the articles of incorporation of business corporations state the purpose of the corporation.

Corporate raider. See Raider.

Corporate reorganization. See Reorganization.

Corporate stock. Term embraces all equity securities issued by a corporation, but not bonds and debentures because these represent debt rather than stock (equity). See Stock.

Corporate trustees. Those corporations which are empowered by their charter to act as trustee, such as banks and trust companies.

Corporation. An artificial person or legal entity created by or under the authority of the laws of a state. An association of persons created by statute as a legal entity. The law treats the corporation itself as a person which can sue and be sued. The corporation is distinct from the individuals who comprise it (shareholders). The corporation survives the death of its investors, as the shares can usually be transferred. Such entity subsists as a body politic under a special denomination, which is regarded in law as having a personality and existence distinct from that of its several members, and which is, by the same authority, vested with the capacity of continuous succession, irrespective of changes in its membership, either in perpetuity or for a limited term of years, and of acting as a unit or single individual in matters relating to the common purpose of the association, within the scope of the powers and authorities conferred upon such bodies by law. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 518, 636, 657, 4 L.Ed. 629; U. S. v. Trinidad Coal Co., 137 U.S. 160, 11 S.Ct. 57, 34 L.Ed. 640.

See also Affiliate company; Brother-sister corporation; Charitable corporation; Charitable organizations; Clearing corporation; Collapsible corporation; Cooperative corporation; Corporation (S Corporation); Domestic corporation; Dormant corporation; Foreign corporation; Municipal corporation; Non-profit corporation; Non-stock corporation; Parent company or corporation; Person; Public corporations; Registered corporation; Thin corporation.

Classification

According to the accepted definitions and rules, corporations are classified as follows:

Public and private. A public corporation is one created by the state for political purposes and to act as an agency in the administration of civil government, generally within a particular territory or subdivision of the state, and usually invested, for that purpose, with subordinate and local powers of legislation; such as a county, city, town, or school district. These are also sometimes called "political corporations." See Municipal corporation.

Private corporations are those founded by and composed of private individuals, for private purposes, as distinguished from governmental purposes, and having no political or governmental franchises or duties.

The true distinction between public and private corporations is that the former are organized for governmental purposes, the latter not. The term "public" has sometimes been applied to corporations of which the government owned the entire stock, as in the case of a state bank. But bearing in mind that "public" is here equivalent to "political," it will be apparent that this is a misnomer. Again the fact that the business or operations of a corporation may directly and very extensively affect the general public (as in the case of a railroad company or a bank or an insurance company) is no reason for calling it a public corporation. If organized by private persons for their own advantage,—or even if organized for the benefit of the public generally, as in the case of a free public hospital or other charitable institution,—it is none the less a private corporation if it does not possess governmental powers or functions. The uses may in a sense be called "public," but the corporation is "private," as much so as if the franchises were vested in a single person. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 562, 4 L.Ed. 629. It is to be observed, however, that those corporations which serve the public or contribute to the comfort and convenience of the general public, though owned and managed by private interests, are now designated "public-service corporations." See infra. Another distinction between public and private corporations is that the former are not voluntary associations (as the latter are) and that there is no contractual relation between the government and a public corporation or between the individuals who compose it.

While the above are strict distinctions between "public" and "private" corporations, in common usage the term "public" corporation is frequently used to distinguish a business corporation whose shares are traded to and among the general public as opposed to a "private" (or "close") corporation whose shares are not so traded.

Ecclesiastical and lay. In the English law, all corporations private are divided into ecclesiastical and lay, the
former being such corporations as are composed exclusively of ecclesiastics organized for spiritual purposes, or for administering property held for religious uses, such as bishops and certain other dignitaries of the church and (formerly) abbeys and monasteries. 1 BI.Comm. 470. Lay corporations are those composed of laymen, and existing for secular or business purposes. This distinction is not recognized in American law. Corporations formed for the purpose of maintaining or propagating religion or of supporting public religious services, according to the rights of particular denominations, and incidentally owning and administering real and personal property for religious uses, are called "religious corporations," as distinguished from business corporations; but they are "lay" corporations, and not "ecclesiastical" in the sense of the English law.

Aggregate and sole. A corporation sole is one consisting of one person only, and his successors in some particular station, who are incorporated by law in order to give them some legal capacities and advantages, particularly that of perpetuity, which in their natural persons they could not have had. In this sense, the sovereign in England is a sole corporation, so is a bishop, so are some deans distinct from their several chapters, and so is every parson and vicar.

A corporation aggregate is one composed of a number of individuals vested with corporate powers; and a "corporation," as the word is used in general popular and legal speech, and as defined at the head of this title, means a "corporation aggregate."

Domestic and foreign. With reference to the laws and the courts of any given state, a "domestic" corporation is one created by, or organized under, the laws of that state; a "foreign" corporation is one created by or under the laws of another state, government, or country. See also Domestic corporation.

Subsidiary and parent. Subsidiary corporation is one in which another corporation (called parent corporation) owns at least a majority of the shares, and thus has control.

Other Compound and Descriptive Terms
Acquired corporation. The corporation which disappears as a result of a merger or acquisition.
Acquiring corporation. The offeror in a merger or acquisition.
Aggressor corporation. A corporation that attempts to obtain control of a publicly held corporation, either by a direct cash tender or public exchange offer to shareholders, or by way of merger, which requires the agreement or assent of the target's management. See Takeover bid.
Business corporation. One formed for the purpose of transacting business in the widest sense of that term, including not only trade and commerce, but manufacturing, mining, banking, insurance, transportation, and practically every form of commercial or industrial activity where the purpose of the organization is pecuniary profit; contrasted with religious, charitable, educational, and other like organizations, which are sometimes grouped in the statutory law of a state under the general designation of "corporations not for profit."

Brother-sister corporation. See that title.

Close corporation. A corporation whose shares, or at least voting shares, are held by a single shareholder or closely-knit group of shareholders. Generally, there are no public investors and its shareholders are active in the conduct of the business. A close corporation is one which fills its own vacancies or in which power of voting is held through manipulation under fixed and virtually perpetual proxies. Brooks v. Willcuts, C.C.A. Minn., 78 F.2d 270, 273. A corporation, the stock ownership of which is not widely dispersed. Instead, a few shareholders are in control of corporate policy and are in a position to benefit personally from such policy.

Closely held corporation. See Close corporation, above.

Collapsible corporation. A corporation formed for one specific venture such as a motion picture, or construction of a building, and then collapsed, allowing tax advantages to the shareholders. I.R.C. § 341.

C corporation. A regular corporation governed by Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code. Distinguished from S corporations, which fall under Subchapter S of the Code. See also S corporation, below.

Controlled corporation. A corporation where the majority of stock outstanding is held by one individual or one firm. Where there is complete domination and control of a corporation so that it has no independent identity, a court may disregard the corporate form and extend liability for corporate obligations beyond the confines of a corporation's separate entity whenever it is necessary to prevent fraud or achieve equity. Glenn v. Wagner, 67 N.C.App. 563, 313 S.E.2d 832, 839.

Corporation by estoppel. A corporation by estoppel comes about when parties, by their agreements or conduct, estop themselves from denying the existence of the corporation. Harris v. Stephens Wholesale Bldg. Supply Co., Inc., 54 Ala.App. 405, 309 So.2d 115, 117. It is a doctrine which prevents a third person from holding an officer, director, or shareholder of a nonexistent corporation personally liable on an obligation entered into in the name of the nonexistent corporation. The theory is that the third person relied on the existence as a corporation and is now "estopped" from denying that the corporation existed.

Corporation de facto. One existing under color of law and in pursuance of an effort made in good faith to organize a corporation under the statute; an association of men claiming to be a legally incorporated company, and exercising the powers and functions of a corporation, but without actual lawful authority to do so. Its elements are a law or charter authorizing such a corporation, an attempt in good faith to comply with law authorizing its incorporation, and unintentional omission of essential requirements of the law or charter, and exercise in good faith of corporate functions under the
law or charter. A corporation which has been defectively formed but which is not subject to collateral attack.

Corporation de jure. That which exists by reason of full compliance by incorporators with requirements of an existing law permitting organization of such corporation.

Corporation sole. Unusual type of corporation consisting of only one person whose successor becomes the corporation on his death or resignation; limited in the main today to bishops and heads of dioceses. See also Aggregate and sole, above.

Eleemosynary corporation. Corporation with charitable functions and purposes.

Joint venture corporation. A corporation which has joined with other individuals or corporations within the corporate framework in some specific undertaking commonly found in oil, chemical, electronic and atomic fields.

Migratory corporation. A corporation, organized under laws of another state than that of incorporators' residence for purpose of doing all or greater part of their business in state of their residence or in other state than that of incorporation. Toklan Royalty Corporation v. Tiffany, 193 Okl. 120, 141 P.2d 571, 573.

Moneyed corporations are, properly speaking, those dealing in money or in the business of receiving deposits, loaning money, and exchange; but in a wider sense the term is applied to all business corporations having a money capital and employing it in the conduct of their business.

Municipal corporations. See that title.

Non-stock corporation. Type of corporation where ownership is not recognized by stock; e.g. municipal corporation.

Not-for-profit corporation. A corporation formed for some charitable or benevolent purpose and not for profit making and generally organized under special statutes for this purpose. Such corporations are afforded special tax treatment. See also Non-profit corporation.

Professional corporation. In most states such may be organized by those rendering personal services to public of a type which requires a license or other legal authorization and which prior to such statutory authorization could not be performed by a corporation. Includes, but is not limited to, public accountants, certified public accountants, chiropractors, osteopaths, physicians, surgeons, dentists, podiatrists, chiroprist, architects, veterinarians, optometrists, and attorneys at law. Tax benefits are one of several reasons for professional incorporation. Incorporation does not alter professional responsibility or privilege nor does it insulate principal from malpractice liability.

Public-service corporations. Those whose operations serve the needs of the general public or conduces to the comfort and convenience of an entire community, such as public transportation, gas, water, and electric light companies. The business of such companies is said to be "affected with a public interest," and for that reason they are subject to legislative regulation and control to a greater extent than corporations not of this character. See also Quasi public corporation, below.

Quasi corporation. A term applied to those bodies, or municipal societies, which, though not vested with the general powers of corporations, are yet recognized, by statutes or immemorial usage, as persons, or aggregate corporations, with precise duties, which may be enforced, and privileges, which may be maintained, by suits at law. "Quasi corporation" is a phrase used to designate bodies which possess a limited number of corporate powers, and which are low down in the scale or grade of corporate existence, and is generally applied to a body which exercises certain functions of a corporate character, but which has not been created a corporation by any statute, general or special. There is a well-defined and marked distinction between municipal corporations proper and political or quasi corporations. Cities, towns, and villages are municipal corporations proper, while counties, townships, school districts, road districts, and the like are quasi corporations. See Quasi public corporation, below.

Quasi public corporation. This term is sometimes applied to corporations which are not strictly public, in the sense of being organized for governmental purposes, but whose operations contribute to the comfort, convenience, or welfare of the general public, such as telegraph and telephone companies, gas, water, and electric light companies, and irrigation companies. More commonly and more correctly styled "public-service corporations."

There is a large class of private corporations which on account of special franchises conferred on them owe a duty to the public which they may be compelled to perform. This class of corporations is known as public service corporations, and in legal phraseology as "quasi public corporations," or corporations affected with a public interest. A "quasi public corporation" may be said to be a private corporation which has given to it certain powers of a public nature, such, for instance, as the power of eminent domain, in order to enable it to discharge its duties for the public benefit, in which respect it differs from an ordinary private corporation, the powers of which are given and exercised for the exclusive advantage of its stockholders.

The term is also applied to corporations of that class sometimes called "quasi municipal corporations," such as school districts, irrigation districts, township, etc. S corporation. A small business corporation with a statutorily limited number of shareholders, which, under certain conditions, has elected to have its taxable income taxed to its shareholders at regular income tax rates. I.R.C. § 1361 et seq. Its major significance is the fact that S corporation status usually avoids the corporate income tax, and corporate losses can be claimed by the shareholders. This election is for federal tax purposes only; in terms of legal characteristics under state law, the "S" status corporation is no different than any other regular corporation.
Corporation Act. A corporate frame, containing few, if any, assets, kept alive by required filings, generally for future use.

Spiritual corporations. Corporations, the members of which are entirely spiritual persons, and incorporated as such, for the furtherance of religion and perpetuating the rights of the church.

Subchapter C corporation. A regular corporation subjected to the provisions of Subchapter C (§§ 301–386) of the Internal Revenue Code. Distinguished from an S corporation, which is governed by Subchapter S of the Code.

Target corporation. Corporation attempted to be taken over in a tender offer or other type of takeover bid. A corporation viewed as having a good potential for takeover by another corporation or individual.

Trading corporations. A commercial corporation engaged in buying and selling. The word “trading” is much narrower in scope than “business,” as applied to corporations, and though a trading corporation is a business corporation, there are many business corporations which are not trading companies. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 669, 4 L.Ed. 629.

Tramp corporations. Companies chartered in one state without any intention of doing business therein, but which carry on their business and operations wholly in other states.

Corporation Act. In English law, the statute 13 Car. II, St. 2, c. 1; by which it was provided that no person should thereafter be elected to office in any corporate town that should not, within one year previously, have taken the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, according to the rites of the Church of England; and every person so elected was also required to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. 4 Bl.Comm. 58. This statute is now repealed.

Corporation courts. Formerly, certain courts in Virginia described as follows: "For each city of the state, there shall be a court called a 'corporation court,' to be held by a judge, with like qualifications and elected in the same manner as judges of the county court."


Corporeal /körpörıyal/. A term descriptive of such things as have an objective, material existence; perceptible by the senses of sight and touch; possessing a real body. Opposed to incorporeal and spiritual. There is a distinction between "corporeal" and "corporal." The former term means "possessing a body," that is, tangible, physical, material; the latter means "relating to or affecting a body," that is, bodily, external. Corporeal denotes the nature or physical existence of a body; corporeal denotes its exterior or the co-ordination of it with some other body. Hence we speak of "corporeal hereditaments," but of "corporal touch," "corporal punishment," "corporal oath," etc.

Corporeal hereditaments /körpörüyal herédhatıamtı/. See Hereditaments.

Corporeal property. Such as affects the senses, and may be seen and handled, as opposed to incorporeal property, which cannot be seen or handled, and exists only in contemplation. Thus a house is corporeal, but the annual rent payable for its occupation is incorporeal. Corporeal property is, if movable, capable of manual transfer: if immovable, possession of it may be delivered up. But incorporeal property cannot be so transferred, but some other means must be adopted for its transfer, of which the most usual is an instrument in writing.

In Roman law, the distinction between things corporeal and incorporeal rested on the sense of touch; tangible objects only were considered corporeal. In modern law, all things which may be perceived by any of the bodily senses are termed corporeal, although a common definition of the word includes merely that which can be touched and seen.

Corpore et animo /körpörü et ànmow/. Lat. By the body and by the mind; by the physical act and by the mental intent.

Corps diplomatique /kör diplomatiyk/. In international law, ambassadors and diplomatic persons at any court or capital.

Corpse /körps/. The dead body of a human being.

Corpus /körpus/. Lat. Body; an aggregate or mass (of men, laws, or articles); physical substance, as distinguished from intellectual conception; the principal sum or capital, as distinguished from interest or income. The main body or principal of a trust.

A substantial or positive fact, as distinguished from what is equivocal and ambiguous. The corpus delicti (body of an offense) is the fact of its having been actually committed.

A corporeal act of any kind (as distinguished from animus or mere intention), on the part of him who wishes to acquire a thing, whereby he obtains the physical ability to exercise his power over it whenever he pleases. The word occurs frequently in this sense in the civil law.

As proof, it consists of showing that there exists the object of the crime (dead body in homicide case), and that such resulted from criminal act of some person. In some jurisdictions, it cannot be proved by confession of defendant in the first instance but only after extrinsic evidence (of the elements) has been offered. Downey v. People, 121 Colo. 307, 215 P.2d 892. In other states, confessional evidence is admissible in the first instance. See Corpus delicti, below.

Corpus comitatus /körpus kämatıytıatı/. The body of a county. The whole county, as distinguished from a part of it, or any particular place in it.

Corpus corporatum /körpös körpöréytıam/. A corporation; a corporate body, other than municipal.

Corpus cum causa /körpös käm köza/. (The body with the cause.) An English writ which issued out of chan-
Corpus delicti /ˈkɔrpəs ˈdɛlɪktɪ/. The body of a crime. The body (material substance) upon which a crime has been committed, e.g., the corpse of a murdered man, the charred remains of a house burned down. In a derivative sense, the objective proof or substantial fact that a crime has been committed. The "corpus delicti" of a crime is the body, foundation or substance of the crime, which ordinarily includes two elements: the act and the criminal agency of the act. State v. Edwards, 49 Ohio St.2d 31, 358 N.E.2d 1051, 1055.

Corpus pro corpore /ˈkɔrpəs prɔw kɔrˈpɔri/. In old records, body for body. A phrase expressing the liability of manucaptors.

Corpus humanum non recipit æstimationem /ˈkɔrpəs haˌmənəm nɔn rɛˈsapt əstəˈmeʃəˌhiːnəm/. The human body does not admit of valuation.

Corpus juris /ˈkɔrpəs jʊrɪs/. A body of law. A term used to signify a book comprehending several collections of law. There are two principal collections to which this name is given; the Corpus Juris Civilis, and the Corpus Juris Canonici. Also name of an encyclopedic statement of the principles of American law; e.g. Corpus Juris Secundum.

Corpus juris canonici /ˈkɔrpəs jʊrɪs kəˈnɔnɪsɛˌsi/. The body of the canon law. A compilation of the canon law, comprising the decrees and canons of the Roman Church, constituting the body of ecclesiastical law of that church.

Corpus juris civilis /ˈkɔrpəs jʊrɪs sɪˈvɪlɪs/. The body of the civil law. The system of Roman jurisprudence compiled and codified under the direction of the emperor Justinian, in A.D. 528–534. This collection comprises the Institutes, Digest (or Pandects), Code, and Novels. The name is said to have been first applied to this collection early in the seventeenth century.

Correct attest. These words, used before the signatures of bank directors to reports made to the commissioner of banking, mean not alone to bear witness, but to affirm to be true or genuine, and such words are appropriately used for the affirmation of persons in their official capacity to attest the truth of a writing.

Corrected policy. Insurance policy issued after investigation of risk to correct misstatements in policy first issued.

Correction. Discipline, treatment and rehabilitation of offenders through confinement, parole, probation, counseling, etc. See also Correctional system.

Correctional institutions. A generic term describing prisons, jails, reformatories and other places of correction and detention.

Correctional system. Network of governmental agencies concerned with prisons, jails, houses of correction and reformatories; may also refer to pardon and parole systems.

Correction, house of. A prison for the reformation of petty or juvenile offenders.

Corrector of the staple. In old English law, a clerk belonging to the staple, to write and record the bargains of merchants there made.

Corregidor /kəˈreɪhɪdɔr/kəˈreɪɡədɔr/. In Spanish law, a magistrate who took cognizance of various misdemeanors, and of civil matters.

Correi /kɔwriˈeɪ/. Lat. In the civil law, co-stipulators; joint stipulators.

Correi credendi /kɔwriˈeɪ kɾəˈdɛn di/. In the civil and Scotch law, joint creditors; creditors in solido.

Correlative /kəˈrɛlədəv/. Having a mutual or reciprocal relation, in such sense that the existence of one necessarily implies the existence of the other. Father and son are correlative terms, as are claim and duty.

Correlative rights. Refers to doctrine which is applied to owners of land and their rights to use of their land with respect to rights of adjoining or lower riparian landowners in water or oil. Alameda County Water District v. Niles Sand & Gravel Co. Inc., 37 Cal.App.3d 924, 112 Cal.Rptr. 846.

Correspondence. Interchange of written communications. The letters written by a person and the answers written by the one to whom they are addressed. The agreement of things with one another.

Correspondence audit. An audit conducted by the Internal Revenue Service through the use of the mail. Typically, the I.R.S. writes to the taxpayer requesting the verification of a particular deduction or exemption. The completion of a special form or the remittance of copies of records or other support is all that is requested of the taxpayer. See also Audit.

Correspondent. A securities firm, bank or other financial organization which regularly services for another in a place or market to which the other does not have direct access. Securities firms may have correspondents in foreign countries or on exchanges of which they are not members. Bank which serves as agent for another bank in performing services; e.g. carrying deposit balance for bank in another city.

Correspondent bank. See Correspondent.

Corroborate /kəˈrɔbərət/. To strengthen; to add weight or credibility to a thing by additional and confirming facts or evidence. The testimony of a witness is said to be corroborated when it is shown to correspond with the representation of some other witnesses, or to comport with some facts otherwise known or established. See Corroborating evidence.

Corroborating evidence /kəˈrɔbərətɪŋ ɛvəˈdɛns/. Evidence supplementary to that already given and tending to strengthen or confirm it. Additional evidence of a different character to the same point. Edwards v. Edwards, Tenn.App., 501 S.W.2d 283, 289. In some juris-
Corruption. Spoiled; tainted; vitiating; depraved; debased; morally degenerate. As used as a verb, to change one's morals and principles from good to bad.

Corruption of blood. In English law, the consequence of attainder, being that the attainted person could neither inherit lands or other hereditaments from his ancestor, nor retain those he already had, nor transmit them by descent to any heir, because his blood was considered in law to be corrupted. Avery v. Everett, 110 N.Y. 317, 18 N.E. 145. This was abolished by St. 3 & 4, Wm. IV, c. 106, and 33 & 34 Vict., c. 23, and is unknown in America. Const. U.S., Art. III, § 3.

Corruptly. When used in a statute, this term, generally imports a wrongful design to acquire some pecuniary or other advantage.

Corrupt motive doctrine. Doctrine invoked in assessing crimes like bribery to determine motive of gift or payment.

Corrupt practices acts. Federal and state statutes regulating campaign contributions and expenditures, including disclosure requirements. 2 U.S.C.A. § 231 et seq.

Corselet /kórslet/. Ancient armor which covered the body.

Corse-present /kórs prèzant/. In Old English law, a mortuary, thus termed because, when a mortuary became due on the death of a man, the best or second-best beast was, according to custom, offered or presented to the priest, and carried with the corpse. In Wales a corse-present was due upon the death of a clergyman to the bishop of the diocese, till abolished by 12 Anne St. 2, c. 6. 2 Bl.Comm. 426.

Corseled /kórsned/. In Saxon law, the morsel of excreta. A species of ordeal in use among the Saxons, performed by eating a piece of bread over which the priest had pronounced a certain imprecation. If the accused ate it freely, he was pronounced innocent; but, if it stuck in his throat, it was considered as a proof of his guilt. 4 Bl.Comm. 345.

Cortis /kórtas/. A court or yard before a house.

Corticularium /kórtylériyami, or cortarium /kótéríyami/. In old records, a yard adjoining a country farm.

Corvéé /kórvéé/. In French law, gratuitous labor exacted from the villages or communities, especially for repairing roads, constructing bridges.

Corvéé seigneuriale /kórvé seynyãriyal/. Services due the lord of the manor.

Cosa juzgada /kówsa huws García/. In Spanish law, a cause or matter adjudged (res judicatisa).

Cosas comunes /kówss komüne(y)s/. In Spanish law, a term corresponding to the res communes of the Roman law, and descriptive of such things as are open to the equal and common enjoyment of all persons and not to be reduced to private ownership, such as the air, the sea, and the water of running streams.

Coshering /kósharin/. See Coshering.

Cosduna /kózdunwa/. In feudal law, a custom or tribute.

Cosen, cozen /kózan/. In Old English law, to cheat.

Cosenage /kózênaj/. Also spelled "Cosinage," "Cousinage.") In Old English law, a writ that lay for the heir where the tresail, i.e., the father of the besail, or great-grandfather, was seised of lands in fee at his death, and a stranger entered upon the land and abated. 3 Bl. Comm. 186. Kindred; cousinship; relationship; affinity. 3 Bl. Comm. 186.

Cosening /kózênin/. In Old English law, an offense, mentioned in the old books, where anything was done deceitfully, whether belonging to contracts or not, which could not be properly termed by any special name. The same as the stellionatus of the civil law. 4 Bl. Comm. 158.

Coshering /kósharin/. In Old English law, a feudal prerogative or custom for lords to lie and feast themselves at their tenants’ houses.

Cosigner. Person who signs a document or instrument along with another, often assuming obligations and providing credit support to be shared with other obligor(s).

Cosmopathic /kózmópáfik/. Open to the access of supernatural knowledge or emotion supposedly from a preternatural world; applied to methods of healing.

Cost. Expense; price. The sum or equivalent expended, paid or charged for something. See also Actual cost; Costs; Net cost; Rate.

Cost accounting. The area of accounting which focuses on the method and system used to compile and analyze the costs of selling and manufacturing products. It includes the method for classifying, summarizing, recording, reporting, and allocating the actual costs incurred and comparing them with the standard costs established. Areas of cost accounting include: job order, process, direct, and standard costing.

Cost basis. In accounting, the cost of an asset is the amount paid for the asset in cash or property. The value placed on an asset in a financial statement in terms of its cost; used in determining capital gains or losses.

Cost bond. See Costs, infra.

Cost contract. See Cost-plus contract, infra.

Cost of completion. Measure of damages in breach of contract claim or action.

Imputed cost. A value expressing cost which is derived from or based on factors other than actual cost records; estimated costs.

Marginal cost. The increase or decrease in total cost that materializes as a result of a variation in output.

Replacement cost. An appraisal method for determining value by substituting a like property. See also Replacement cost.

Unit cost. Cost of a single unit of product or service. Total cost divided by number of units.

Variable costs. Costs that change in total with changes in rate of production.

Cost and freight (C.A.F.). Quoted sales price includes cost of goods and freight but not insurance or other special charges.

Co-stipulator. A joint promisor.

Cost of capital. The annual percent that a utility must receive to maintain its credit, to pay a return to the owners of the enterprise and to insure the attraction of capital in amounts adequate to meet future needs. It involves a calculation of the interest a utility must pay on its borrowed capital (debt) and the cost of attracting capital in amounts adequate to meet future needs. It involves a calculation of the interest a utility must pay on its borrowed capital (debt) and the cost of attracting and paying investors for its common or preferred stock (equity). Millinocket Water Co. v. Maine Public Utilities Com'n, Me., 515 A.2d 749, 751.

Cost of living clause. A provision, commonly in labor agreements, and also in certain pension, retirement, and disability benefit programs, giving an automatic wage or benefit increase tied in some way to cost-of-living rises in the economy. Cost of living is usually measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) (q.v.). May also exist in certain long term leases where, for example, rent increases are tied to Consumer Price Index.

Cost-plus contract. One which fixes the amount to be paid the contractor on a basis, generally, of the cost of the material and labor, plus an agreed percentage thereof as profits. Such contracts are used when costs of production or construction are unknown or difficult to ascertain in advance.

Costs. A pecuniary allowance, made to the successful party (and recoverable from the losing party), for his expenses in prosecuting or defending an action or a distinct proceeding within an action. In federal courts, costs are allowed as a matter of course to the prevailing party unless the court otherwise directs; also, specified fees and certain court expenses may be taxed as costs. Fed.R.Civil P. 54(d); Fed.R.App.P. 39; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1920. Generally, "costs" do not include attorney fees unless such fees are by a statute denominated costs or are by statute allowed to be recovered as costs in the case.

Fees and charges required by law to be paid to the courts or some of their officers, the amount of which is fixed by statute or court rule; e.g. filing and service fees.

See also Closing costs; Fee; Security for costs; Service charge.

Bill of costs. A certified, itemized statement of the amount of costs in an action or suit.

Cost bond, or bond for costs. A bond given by a party to an action to secure the eventual payment of such costs as may be awarded against him. A bond which may be required of an appealing party in a civil case; e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 7. Purpose of bond is to cover appellee's costs in event of affirmance of judgment.

Costs de incremento. Increased costs, costs of increase. Costs adjudged by the court in addition to those assessed by the jury.

Costs of collection. Strictly, expenses involved in endeavoring to make collection, as of a promissory note; but as used in or with reference to such notes, the phrase is synonymous with attorney's fees. There is commonly a provision to this effect in such notes. It does not refer to costs of suit, which are recoverable by law.

Costs of the day. Costs which are incurred in preparing for the trial of a cause on a specified day, consisting of witnesses' fees, and other fees of attendance.

Costs to abide event. When an order is made by an appellate court reversing a judgment, with "costs to abide the event," the costs intended by the order include those of the appeal, so that, if the appellee is finally successful, he is entitled to tax the costs of the appeal.

Final costs. Such costs as are to be paid at the end of the suit. Costs, the liability for which depends upon the final result of the litigation.

Indirect costs. Costs not readily identifiable with production of specific goods or services, but rather applicable to production activity in general; e.g., overhead allocations for general and administrative activities.

Interlocutory costs. Costs accruing upon proceedings in the intermediate stages of a cause, as distinguished from final costs; such as the costs of motions.

Security for costs. A security which a defendant in an action may require of a plaintiff who does not reside within the jurisdiction of the court, for the payment of such costs as may be awarded to the defendant. See also Cost bond, above.

Statutory costs. Amounts awarded for various phases of litigation that are fixed by statute. Word "costs" generally refers to statutory fees to which officers, witnesses, jurors and others are entitled for their services in an action and which statutes authorize to be taxed and included in the judgment. Terry v. Burger, 6 Ohio App.2d 53, 216 N.E.2d 383. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1920.
Taxation of litigation costs. See Taxation; also Costs, generally, above.

Variable costs. Those costs which in the short run vary in close relationship with changes in output, including items such as raw materials, labor directly used in production, and per unit royalties. Chillicothe Sand & Gravel Co. v. Martin Marietta Corp., C.A.Ill., 615 F.2d 427, 431.

Costs, insurance and freight (C.I.F.). Quoted sales price which includes cost of goods, freight and insurance.

Costumbre /kostúmbr(e)y/. In Spanish law, custom; an unwritten law established by usage, during a long space of time.

Co-sureties /kôwshûr(e)tiyz/. Joint sureties; two or more sureties to the same obligation.

Cotenancy. A tenancy by several distinct titles but by unity of possession, or any joint ownership or common interest with its grantor. The term is broad enough to comprise both tenancy in common and joint tenancy.

Coterellus /kôtérêlus/. In feudal law, a cottager; a servile tenant, who held in mere villenage; his person, issue, and goods were disposable at the lord's pleasure. A coterellus, therefore, occupied a less favorable position than a cotarius (q.v.), for the latter held by socage tenure.

Coterie /kôwtarîy/. A fashionable association, or a knot of persons forming a particular circle. The origin of the term was purely commercial, signifying an association, in which each member furnished his part, and bore his share in the profit and loss.

Cotlany. In old English law, land held by a cottager, whether in socage or villenage.

Cotsethla /kôtsêthla/kôtsêtlâ/. In old English law, the little seat or mansion belonging to a small farm.

Cotsethland /kôtsêthlând/. The seat of a cottage with the land belonging to it.

Cotsetus /kôtsiytâs/. A cottager or cottage-holder who held by servile tenure and was bound to do the work of the lord.

Cottage. Dwelling of farm laborer or small farmer. Small vacation house. In English law, a small dwelling-house that has no land belonging to it.

Cottier tenancy /kôtiyar tênânsiy/. A species of tenancy in Ireland, constituted by an agreement in writing, and subject to the following terms: That the tenement consists of a dwelling-house with not more than half an acre of land; at a rental not exceeding a specified sum a year; the tenancy to be for not more than a month at a time; the landlord to keep the house in good repair.

Cotton notes. Receipts given for each bale of cotton received on storage by a public warehouse.

Cotuchans. A term used in Domesday for peasants, boors, husbandmen.

Couchant /kôwchant/. Lying down; squatting. Couchant and levant (lying down and rising up) is a term applied to animals trespassing on the land of one other than their owner, for one night or longer. 3 Bl.Comm. 9.

Coucher, or courcher /kôwchar/. A factor who continues abroad for traffic; also the general book wherein any corporation, etc., register their acts.

Coulisse /kôlylys/. The stockbrokers' curb market in Paris.

Council. An assembly of persons for the purpose of concerting measures of state or municipal policy. The legislative body in the government of cities or boroughs. An advisory body selected to aid the executive, i.e., a body appointed to advise and assist the governor in his executive or judicial capacities or both. See also City council; Legislative council; Metropolitan council.

Common Council. In American law, the lower or more numerous branch of the legislative assembly of a city. In English law, the councillors of the city of London. The parliament, also, was anciently called the "common council of the realm."

Privy Council. See that title.

Select Council. The name given, in some states, to the upper house or branch of the council of a city.

Council of conciliation. In England, by the Acts 30 & 31 Vict., c. 105, power was given for the crown to grant licenses for the formation of councils of conciliation and arbitration, consisting of a certain number of masters and workmen in any trade or employment, having power to hear and determine all questions between masters and workmen which may be submitted to them by both parties, arising out of or with respect to the particular trade or manufacture, and incapable of being otherwise settled. They have power to apply to a justice to enforce the performance of their award. The members are elected by persons engaged in the trade.

Council of Legal Education. A body composed of members of the English bar which governs the bar. It hears complaints against barristers and reports its findings with recommendations to the benchers of the Inn of Court of which the barrister is a member, who alone can act. Established in 1852.

Council of the north. In England, a court instituted by Henry VIII, in 1537, to administer justice in Yorkshire and the four other northern counties. Under the presidency of Stratford, the court showed great rigor, bordering, it is alleged, on harshness. It was abolished by 16 Car. I, the same act which abolished the Star Chamber.

Counsel /kôwnsâl/. Attorney or counsellor (q.v.).

Advice and assistance given by one person to another in regard to a legal matter, proposed line of conduct, claim, or contention. See also Counsel, right to.
The words "counsel" and "advise" may be, and frequently are, used in criminal law to describe the offense of a person who, not actually doing the felonious act, by his will contributed to it or procured it to be done. See Accomplice; Aid and abet.

See also Legislative counsel; Of counsel.

Junior counsel. The younger of the counsel employed on the same side of a case, or the one lower in standing or rank, or who is intrusted with the less important parts of the preparation or trial of the cause.

Counsellor. An attorney; lawyer. Member of the legal profession who gives legal advice and handles the legal affairs of client, including, if necessary, appearing on his or her behalf in civil, criminal, or administrative actions and proceedings.

Counsel of record. Attorney whose appearance has been filed with court papers.


An earl.

Common counts. Certain general counts or forms inserted in a declaration in an action to recover a money debt, not founded on the circumstances of the individual case, but intended to guard against a possible variance, and to enable the plaintiff to take advantage of any ground of liability which the proof may disclose, within the general scope of the action.

The various forms of an action of assumpsit. In the action of assumpsit, these counts are as follows: For goods sold and delivered, or bargained and sold; for work done; for money lent; for money paid; for money received to the use of the plaintiff; for interest; or for money due on an account stated.

General count. One stating in a general way the plaintiff's claim.

Money counts. A species of common counts, so called from the subject-matter of them; embracing the indebitatus assumpsit count for money lent and advanced, for money paid and expended, and for money had and received, together with the insimul computassent count, or count for money due on an account stated.

Omnibus count. A count which combines in one all the money counts with one for goods sold and delivered, work and labor, and an account stated.

Several counts. Where a plaintiff has several distinct causes of action, he is allowed to pursue them cumulatively in the same action, subject to certain rules which the law prescribes. See e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 8(e).

Special count. As opposed to the common counts, in pleading, a special count is a statement of the actual facts of the particular case, or a count in which the plaintiff's claim is set forth with all needed particularity.

Countee. In old English law, the most eminent dignity of a subject before the Conquest. He was prefectus or prepositus comitatus, and had the charge and custody of the county; but this authority is now vested in the sheriff.

Countenance. In old English law, credit; estimation. Also, encouragement; aiding and abetting.

Counter, adj. Adverse; antagonistic; opposing or contradicting; contrary.

Counter-affidavit. An affidavit made and presented in contradiction or opposition to an affidavit which is made the basis or support of a motion or application.

Counter-bond. Bond which indemnifies a surety. See Counter-security below.

Counterclaim. See that title.

Counter-deed. A secret writing, either before a notary or under a private seal, which destroys, invalidates, or alters a public one.

Counter-letter. A species of instrument of defeasance common in the civil law. It is executed by a party who has taken a deed of property, absolute on its face, but
intended as security for a loan of money, and by it he
agrees to reconvey the property on payment of a speci-
fied sum. The two instruments, taken together, consti-
tute what is known in Louisiana as an "antichresis"
(q.v.).

Counter-mark. A sign put upon goods already marked;
also the several marks put upon goods belonging to
several persons, to show that they must not be opened,
but in the presence of all the owners or their agents.

Counter-plea. See Plea.

Counter-security. A security given to one who has en-
tered into a bond or become surety for another; a
countervailing bond of indemnity.

Counterclaim. A claim presented by a defendant in
opposition to or deduction from the claim of the plain-
tiff. Fed.R. Civil P. 13. If established, such will defeat
or diminish the plaintiff's claim. Under federal rule
practice, and also in most states, counterclaims are
either compulsory (required to be made) or permissive
(made at option of defendant).

A counterclaim may be any cause of action in favor of
one or more defendants or a person whom a defendant
represents against one or more plaintiffs, a person
whom a plaintiff represents or a plaintiff and other
persons alleged to be liable. New York C.P.L.R.
§ 3019(a).

For requisite content of counterclaim under Federal
Rules of Civil Procedure, see Complaint. Compare Cross-
claim. See also Offset; Recoupment; Set-off; Transaction
or occurrence test.

Compulsory counterclaim. A pleading shall state as a
counterclaim any claim which at the time of serving the
pleading the pleader has against any opposing party, if
it arises out of the transaction or occurrence that is the
subject matter of the opposing party's claim and does
not require for its adjudication the presence of third
parties of whom the court cannot acquire jurisdiction.
But the pleader need not state the claim if (1) at the
time the action was commenced the claim was the
subject of another pending action, or (2) the opposing
party brought suit upon his claim by attachment or
other process by which the court did not acquire juris-
diction to render a personal judgment on that claim.
Fed.R. Civil P. 13(a).

For claim to constitute a compulsory counterclaim,
it must be logically related to original claim and arise out
of same subject matter on which original claim is based;
many of same factual legal issues, or offshoots of same
basic controversy between parties must be involved in a
compulsory counterclaim. Tasner v. Billera, D.C.Ill.,
379 F.Supp. 809, 813. See also Transaction or occurrence
test.

Permissive Counterclaim. A pleading may state as a
counterclaim any claim against an opposing party not
arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the
subject matter of the opposing party's claim. Fed.R.
Civil P. 13(b).

Counterfeit /kə'wəntəfət/. To forge; to copy or imitate,
without authority or right, and with a view to deceive or
defraud, by passing the copy or thing forged for that
which is original or genuine. Most commonly applied to
the fraudulent and criminal imitation of money or secu-
rities. 18 U.S.C.A. § 471 et seq. Counterfeit in common
parlance signifies fabrication of false image or representa-
tion; counterfeiting an instrument means falsely mak-
ing it; and in its broadest sense means making of copy
without authority or right and with view to deceive or
defraud by passing copy as original or genuine. Smith
v. State, 7 Md.App. 457, 256 A.2d 357, 360, 361. See also
Bootlegging; False making; Falsify; Forgery; Gray market
goods; imitation.

Counterfeit coin. Coin not genuine, but resembling or
apparently intended to resemble or pass for genuine
coin, including genuine coin prepared or altered so as to
resemble or pass for coin of a higher denomination.

Counterfeiter. One who unlawfully makes base coin in
imitation of the true metal, or forges false currency, or
any instrument of writing, bearing a likeness and simili-
tude to that which is lawful and genuine, with an
intention of deceiving and imposing upon another.

Counterfeisance. The act of forging.

Counter letter. An agreement to reconvey where prop-
erty has been passed by absolute deed with the intention
that it shall serve as security only.

Countermand. A change or revocation of orders, au-
thority, or instructions previously issued. It may be
either express or implied; the former where the order or
instruction already given is explicitly annulled or re-
called; the latter where the party's conduct is incompa-
tible with the further continuance of the order or in-
struction, as where a new order is given inconsistent
with the former order.

Counteroffer. Statement made by the offeree to the
offeror relating to the same matter as the original offer
and proposing a substituted bargain differing from that
proposed by the original offer. Thurmond v. Wieser,
Tex.App. 10 Dist., 699 S.W.2d 680, 681. A statement by
the offeree which has the legal effect of rejecting the
offer and of proposing a new offer to the offeror. Re-
statement, Second, Contracts, § 59. However, the provi-
sions of U.C.C. § 2–207(1)(2) modifies this principle of
contract law as regards sales of goods by providing that
the "additional terms are to be construed as proposals
for addition to the contract."

Counterpart. In conveyancing, the corresponding part
of an instrument; a duplicate or copy. Where an in-
strument of conveyance, as a lease, is executed in parts,
that is, by having several copies or duplicates made and
interchangeably executed, that which is executed by the
grantor is usually called the "original," and the rest are
"counterparts"; although, where all the parties execute
every part, this renders them all originals. See Duplic-
cate.

Counterpart writ. A copy of the original writ, author-
zized to be issued to another county when the court has
jurisdiction of the cause by reason of the fact that some of the defendants are residents of the county or found therein.

Counter-rolls. In English law, the rolls which sheriffs have with the coroners, containing particulars of their proceedings, as well of appeals as of inquests, etc.

Countersign. As a noun, the signature of a secretary or other subordinate officer to any writing signed by the principal or superior to vouch for the authenticity of it. See also Attestation.

As a verb, to sign in addition to the signature of another in order to attest the authenticity.

Counter-signature. See Countersign.

Countervail. To counterbalance; to avail against with equal force or virtue; to compensate for, or serve as an equivalent of or substitute for.

Countervailing equity. See Equity.

Countervail livery. At common law, a release was a form of transfer of real estate where some right to it existed in one person but the actual possession was in another; and the possession in such case was said to "countervail livery," that is, it supplied the place of and rendered unnecessary the open and notorious delivery of possession required in other cases.

Counteur /kāwntyūr/. In the time of Edward I, a pleader; also called a Narrator, and Serjeant-Counteur. See Countors.

Countez /kāwntiyz/. L. Fr. Count, or reckon. In old practice, a direction formerly given by the clerk of a court to the crier, after a jury was sworn, to number them; and which Blackstone says was given in his time, in good English, "count these." 4 Bl.Comm. 340, note (u).

Countors /kāwntɔrz/. Advocates, or serjeants at law, whom a man retains to defend his cause and speak for him in court, for their fees.

Country. The territory occupied by an independent nation or people, or the inhabitants of such territory. In the primary meaning "country" denotes the population, the nation, the state, or the government, having possession and dominion over a territory.

Rural, as distinguished from urban areas.

Country whence he came. Within statute providing for deportation of aliens means country of alien's nativity, where domicile has not been acquired elsewhere. Immigration Act 1924, § 13; Schenck ex rel. Capodilupo v. Ward, C.C.A.Mass., 80 F.2d 422, 426. But deportation to "country whence alien came" would be complied with if the alien was returned to political dominion in exile and control of country from whence he came. Delany v. Moraitis, C.C.A.Md., 136 F.2d 129-133.

County. The largest territorial division for local government in state. Its powers and importance vary from state to state, and as well within the given state. In certain New England states, it exists mainly for judicial administration. In Louisiana, the equivalent unit is called a parish. Counties are held in some jurisdictions to be municipal corporations, and are sometimes said to be involuntary municipal corporations. Other cases, seeking to distinguish between the two, hold that counties are agencies or political subdivisions of the state for governmental purposes, and not, like municipal corporations, incorporations of the inhabitants of specified regions for purposes of local government. Counties are also said to be merely quasi corporations. Jefferson County ex rel. Grauman v. Jefferson County Fiscal Court, 274 Ky. 91, 118 S.W.2d 181, 184.

Body of the county. The county at large, as distinguished from any particular place within it. A county considered as a territorial whole.

County affairs. Those relating to the county in its organic and corporate capacity and included within its governmental or corporate powers.

County attorney. Attorney employed by county to represent it in civil matters; also, the prosecuting attorney in many counties.

County auditor. County officer whose responsibility is examination of accounts and financial records of the county.

County board. The administrative body which governs a county.

County board of equalization. A body created for the purpose of equalizing values of property subject to taxation.

County board of supervisors. A body of town and city officers acting for and on behalf of county in such matters as have been turned over to them by law.

County bonds. Broadly, any bonds issued by county officials to be paid for by a levy on a special taxing district, whether or not coextensive with the county.

County business. All business pertaining to the county as a corporate entity. All business of the county, and any other business of such county connected with or interrelated with the business of any other county properly within the jurisdiction of the county commissioners' court.

County commissioners. Officers of a county, charged with a variety of administrative and executive duties, but principally with the management of the financial affairs of the county, its police regulations, and its corporate business. Sometimes the local laws give them limited judicial powers. In some states they are called "supervisors".

County courts. The powers and jurisdiction of such courts are governed by state constitutions or statutes; some with strictly administrative, or strictly judicial functions, or a combination of both; some with only criminal jurisdiction, or only civil, or both; some have exclusive jurisdictions, others concurrent jurisdiction; such jurisdictional powers may, in addition, be either general or specific.

In England, such are the main civil courts. See the County Courts Act, 1984; Courts Act, 1971.
County officers. Those whose general authority and jurisdiction are confined within the limits of the county in which they are appointed, and for a particular county, and whose duties apply only to that county, and through whom the county performs its usual political functions. Public officers who fill a position usually provided for in the organization of counties and county governments, and are selected by the county to represent it continuously and as part of the regular and permanent administration of public power in carrying out certain acts with the performance of which it is charged in behalf of the public.

County palatine. A term bestowed upon certain counties in England, the lords of which in former times enjoyed especial privileges. They might pardon treasons, murders, and felonies. All writs and indictments ran in their names, as in other counties in the king's; and all offenses were said to be done against their peace, and not, as in other places, contra pacem domini regis. But these privileges have in modern times nearly disappeared after the Judicature Act of 1925, § 18 and the Courts Act of 1971.

County powers. Such only as are expressly provided by law or which are necessarily implied from those expressed.

County property. That which a county is authorized to acquire, hold, and sell.

County purposes. Those exercised by the county acting as a municipal corporation. As regards the rate of taxation, all purposes for which county taxation may be levied. Test whether a tax is levied for county purposes is whether it is for strictly county uses, for which county or its inhabitants alone would benefit, or is it for a purpose in which entire state is concerned and will profit.

County road. One which lies wholly within one county, and which is thereby distinguished from a state road, which is a road lying in two or more counties.

County-seat. A county-seat or county-town is the chief town of a county, where the county buildings and courts are located and the county business transacted.

County supervisors. See County commissioners, above.

County tax. Tax exclusively for county purposes, in which state has no sovereign interest or responsibility, and which has no connection with duties of county in its relation to state.

County-town. The county-seat; the town in which the seat of government of the county is located.

County warrant. An order or warrant drawn by some duly authorized officer of the county, directed to the county treasurer and directing him to pay out of the funds of the county a designated sum of money to a named individual, or to his order or to bearer.

Foreign county. Any county having a judicial and municipal organization separate from that of the county where matters arising in the former county are called in question, though both may lie within the same state or country.

Coup d'état /kœ̃̃ dɛtä/. Political move to overthrow existing government by force.

Coupled with an interest. This phrase, in the law of agency, has reference to a writing creating, conveying to, or vesting in the agent an interest in the estate or property which is the subject of the agency, as distinguished from the proceeds or profits resulting from the exercise of the agency.

Coupons. Interest and dividend certificates; also those parts of a commercial instrument which are to be cut, and which are evidence of something connected with the contract mentioned in the instrument. They are generally attached to certificates of loan, where the interest is payable at particular periods, and, when the interest is paid, they are cut off and delivered to the payor. That portion of a bond redeemable at a specified date for interest payment.

Coupons are written contracts for the payment of a definite sum of money on a given day, and being drawn and executed in a form and mode for the purpose, that they may be separated from the bonds and other instruments to which they are usually attached, it is held that they are negotiable and that a suit may be maintained on them without the necessity of producing the bonds. Each matured coupon upon a negotiable bond is a separable promise, distinct from the promises to pay the bonds or the other coupons, and given rise to a separate cause of action. Thompson v. Perrine, 106 U.S. 589, 1 S.Ct. 564, 27 L.Ed. 298.

Coupon bonds. Bonds to which are attached coupons for the several successive installments of interest to maturity.

Coupon notes. Promissory notes with coupons attached, the coupons being notes for interest written at the bottom of the principal note, and designed to be cut off severally and presented for payment as they mature.

Coupon rate of interest. The interest rate stated on a bond. The coupon rate of interest times the par, or principal, value of a bond determines the periodic dollar interest payments received by the bondholder.

Coupon securities. Such securities usually provide for the payment of principal to the bearer thereof, and for payment of an installment of interest to the bearer of the respective interest coupons upon presentation thereof on their respective due dates. Coupon securities are usually in the denomination of $1,000. Ownership of the security and/or coupons is transferred by delivery thereof. Such a security is negotiable under the Uniform Commercial Code. U.C.C. §§ 8–105, 8–302.

Cour de cassation /kœ̃̃ dã kássasœ̃/ The supreme judicial tribunal of France, having appellate jurisdiction only.

Course. In surveying, the direction of a line with reference to a meridian.
Course of business. What is usually and normally done in the management of trade or business. See also Course of dealing. Regular course of business.

In worker's compensation acts, the usual course of business of the employer covers the normal operations which form part of the ordinary business carried on, and not including incidental and occasional operations having for their purpose the preservation of the premises or the appliances used in the business.

Commercial paper is said to be transferred, or sales alleged to have been fraudulent may be shown to have been made, "in the course of business," or "in the usual and ordinary course of business," when the circumstances of the transaction are such as usually and ordinarily attend dealings of the same kind and do not exhibit any signs of haste, secrecy, or fraudulent intention.

Course of dealing. A sequence of previous acts and conduct between the parties to a particular transaction which is fairly to be regarded as establishing a common basis of understanding for interpreting their expressions and other conduct. U.C.C. § 1-205(1). See also Trade usage; Usage (Usage of trade).

Course of employment. These words as applied to compensation for injuries within the purview of worker's compensation acts, refer to the time, place, and circumstances under which the accident takes place. A worker is in course of employment when, within time covered by employment, he is doing something which he might reasonably do while so employed at proper place. Generally, in order that an injury may arise out of and in the course of employment, it must be received while the worker is doing the duty he is employed to perform and also as a natural incident of the work flowing therefrom as a natural consequence and directly connected therewith.

The expression "in the course of his employment," in the rule that an employer is liable for the torts of an employee done in the course of employment, means while engaged in the service of the employer while engaged generally in the employer's work, as distinguished from acts done when the employee steps outside of employment to do an act for himself or herself not connected with the employer's business. The test as to whether an injury has arisen out of the "course of employment" is whether there is a causal connection between the duties of employment and the injury suffered. Tri-State Commodities, Inc. v. Stewart, Colo. App., 689 P.2d 712, 713.

State statutes and decisions differ as to the types and scope of activities which fall within "course of employment".

See also Arising out of and in the course of employment; Deviation; Scope of employment.

Course of performance. The understandings of performance which develop by conduct without objection between two parties during the performance of an executory contract.

Course of river. The course of a river is a line parallel with its banks. The term is not synonymous with the "current" of the river.

Course of the voyage. By this term is understood the regular and customary track, if such there be, which a ship takes in going from one port to another, and the shortest way.

Course of trade. What is customarily or ordinarily done in the management of trade or business. See also Course of business.

Course of vein. In mining, the "course of the vein" appearing on the surface is the course of its apex, which is generally inclined and undulated and departs more or less materially from the strike.

Course of vessel. In navigation, the "course" of a vessel is her apparent course, and not her heading at any given moment. It is her actual course.

Courses and distances. A method or form for describing real estate in deeds and mortgages by setting forth the distances in one direction as a boundary, followed by other distances and the direction thereof until the entire parcel has been described. See also Metes and bounds.

Court. A space which is uncovered, but which may be partly or wholly inclosed by buildings or walls. When used in connection with a street, indicates a short street, blind alley, or open space like a short street inclosed by dwellings or other buildings facing thereon.

A legislative assembly. Parliament is called in the old books a court of the king, nobility, and commons assembled. This meaning of the word has also been retained in the titles of some deliberative bodies, such as the "General Court" of Massachusetts, i.e., the legislature.

The person and suit of the sovereign; the place where the sovereign sojourns with his regal retinue, wherever that may be. The English government is spoken of in diplomacy as the court of St. James, because the palace of St. James is the official palace.

An organ of the government, belonging to the judicial department, whose function is the application of the laws to controversies brought before it and the public administration of justice. The presence of a sufficient number of the members of such a body regularly convened in an authorized place at an appointed time, engaged in the full and regular performance of its functions. A body in the government to which the administration of justice is delegated. A body organized to administer justice, and including both judge and jury. An incorporeal, political being, composed of one or more judges, who sit at fixed times and places, attended by proper officers, pursuant to lawful authority, for the administration of justice. An organized body with defined powers, meeting at certain times and places for the hearing and decision of causes and other matters brought before it, and aided in this, its proper business, by its proper officers, viz., attorneys and counsel to present and manage the business, clerks to record and attest its acts and decisions, and ministerial officers to
execute its commands, and secure due order in its proceedings.

The words "court" and "judge," or "judges," are frequently used in statutes as synonymous. When used with reference to orders made by the court or judges, they are to be so understood.

**General Classification**

Courts may be classified and divided according to several methods, the following being the more usual:

**Appellate courts.** Such courts review decisions of inferior courts, and may be either intermediate appellate courts (court of appeals) or supreme courts. See Court of Appeals; Supreme Court.

**Article III courts.** See Constitutional court.

**Civil and criminal courts.** The former being such as are established for the adjudication of controversies between individual parties, or the ascertainment, enforcement, and redress of private rights; the latter, such as are charged with the administration of the criminal laws, and the punishment of wrongs to the public. While in some states there are both civil and criminal courts, in most states the trial court is a court of general jurisdiction (q.v.).

Court above, court below. In appellate practice, the "court above" is the one to which a cause is removed for review, whether by appeal, writ of error, or certiorari; while the "court below" is the one from which the case is removed (normally the trial court).

Court in bank (en banc). A meeting of all the judges of a court, usually for the purposes of hearing arguments on demurrers, motions for new trial, etc., as distinguished from sessions of the same court presided over by a single judge or panel of judges. See Full court, below.

Court of competent jurisdiction. One having power and authority of law at the time of acting to do the particular act. One recognized by law as possessing the right to adjudicate a controversy. One having jurisdiction under the Constitution and/or laws to determine the question in controversy.

**Court of general jurisdiction.** A court having unlimited trial jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, though its judgments and decrees are subject to appellate review. A superior court; a court having full jurisdiction within its own jurisdictional area.

**Court of limited jurisdiction.** Court with jurisdiction over only certain types of matters; e.g. probate or juvenile court. When a court of general jurisdiction proceeds under a special statute, it is a "court of limited jurisdiction" for the purpose of that proceeding, and its jurisdiction must affirmatively appear.

**Court of original jurisdiction.** Courts where actions are initiated and heard in first instance.

**Court of record.** A court that is required to keep a record of its proceedings, and that may fine or imprison. Such record imports verity and cannot be collaterally impeached.

**De facto court.** One established, organized, and exercising its judicial functions under authority of a statute apparently valid, though such statute may be in fact unconstitutional and may be afterwards so adjudged; or a court established and acting under the authority of a de facto government.

**Equity courts and law courts.** The former being such as possess the jurisdiction of a chancellor, apply the rules and principles of chancery (i.e. equity) law, and follow the procedure in equity; the latter, such as have no equitable powers, but administer justice according to the rules and practice of the common law. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, however, equity and law have been merged at the procedural level, and as such this distinction no longer exists in the federal courts nor in most state courts, though equity substantive jurisprudence remains viable. Fed.R.Civ.P. 2. See Court of Chancery; Court of Equity.

**Full court.** A session of a court, which is attended by all the judges or justices composing it. See Court in bank, above.

**Spiritual courts.** In English law, the ecclesiastical courts, or courts Christian. 3 Bl.Comm. 61. See Ecclesiastical courts.

**Superior and inferior courts.** The former being courts of general original jurisdiction in the first instance, and which exercise a control or supervision over a system of lower courts, either by appeal, error, or certiorari; the latter being courts of small or restricted jurisdiction, and subject to the review or correction of higher courts. Sometimes the former term is used to denote a particular group or system of courts of high powers, and all others are called "inferior courts".

**Trial courts.** Generic term for courts where civil actions or criminal proceedings are first commenced at the state level such are variously called municipal, circuit, superior, district, or county courts. At the federal level, the U.S. district courts are the trial courts.

As to the division of courts according to their jurisdiction, see Jurisdiction.

As to several names or kinds of courts not specifically described in the titles immediately following, see Admiralty court; Appellate court; Arches Court; Bankruptcy proceedings (Bankruptcy courts); Circuit courts; City courts; Claims court; Commonwealth court; Consistory courts; Constitutional court; Consular courts; County (County courts); Court-baron; Court of High Commission; Customs Court; District (District courts); Ecclesiastical courts; Family court; Federal courts; Forest courts; Instance court; Insular courts; International Court of Justice; Justice's courts; Kangaroo court; Land court; Legislative courts; Maritime court; Mayor's court; Military courts; Moot court; Municipal courts; Orphan's courts; Police court; Prerogative court; Prize courts; Probate court; Superior (Superior courts); Supreme court; Surrogate court; Tax court; United States Courts.

**Court administrator.** Generally, a non-judicial officer whose responsibility is the administration of the courts.
as to budgets, juries, judicial assignments, calendars and non-judicial personnel.

Court-baron. In English law, a court which, although not one of record, was incident to every manor, and could not be severed therefrom. It was ordained for the maintenance of the services and duties stipulated for by lords of manors, and for the purpose of determining actions of a personal nature, where the debt or damage was under forty shillings. Customary court-baron was one appertaining entirely to copyholders. 3 Bl.Comm. 33. Freeholders' court-baron was one held before the freeholders who owed suit and service to the manor. It was the court-baron proper.

Court calendar. A list of cases for trial or appellate argument prepared for a given period of time as a week, month or even a term of the sitting of the court. Such may include scheduling of motions and other pretrial matters. See also Docket.

Court Christian. The ecclesiastical courts in England often so called, as distinguished from the civil courts. 1 Bl.Comm. 83; 3 Bl.Comm. 64.

Court commissioner. A person appointed by a judge to take testimony and find facts or to carry out some specific function connected with a case, such as selling property which is the subject of a petition to partition. See also Commissioner; Court administrator; Magistrate; Master; Referee.

Court en banc /ˈkaʊt en ˈbɑːn/. See Court (Court in bank).

Courts. See Curtesy.

Court for Consideration of Crown Cases Reserved. In England, a court established by St. 11 & 12, Vict., c. 78, composed of such of the judges of the superior courts of Westminster as were able to attend, for the consideration of questions of law reserved by any judge in a court of oyer and terminer, gaol delivery, or quarter sessions, before which a prisoner had been found guilty by verdict. Such question is stated in the form of a special case. 4 Steph. The trial judge was empowered to "state a case" for the opinion of that court. He could not be compelled to do so, and only a question of law could be raised. If the court considered that the point had been wrongly decided at the trial, the conviction would be quashed. By Act of 1907, the Court of Criminal Appeal was created and the Court for Crown Cases Reserved was abolished.

Court for Divorce and Matrimonial Causes. This court was established by St. 20 & 21, Vict., c. 85, which transferred to it all jurisdiction then exercisable by any ecclesiastical court in England, in matters matrimonial, and also gave it new powers. The court consisted of the lord chancellor, the three chiefs, and three senior puisne judges of the common-law courts, and the judge ordinary, who together constituted, and still constitute, the "full court." The judge ordinary heard almost all matters in the first instance. By the judicature act, 1873, § 3, the jurisdiction of the court was transferred to the supreme court of judicature.

Court for the Correction of Errors. The name of a court having jurisdiction for review, by appeal or writ of error. The name was formerly used in New York and South Carolina.

Court for the Relief of Insolvent Debtors. In English law, a local court which had its sittings in London only, which received the petitions of insolvent debtors, and decided upon the question of granting a discharge. Abolished by the Bankruptcy Act of 1861.

Court for the Trial of Impeachments. A tribunal empowered to try any officer of government or other person brought to its bar by the process of impeachment. In England, the house of lords constitutes such a court; in the United States, the senate; and in the several states, usually the upper house of the legislative assembly. See also Impeachment.

Court-hand. In old English practice, the peculiar hand in which the records of courts were written from the earliest period down to the reign of George II. Its characteristics were great strength, compactness, and undeviating uniformity; and its use undoubtedly gave to the ancient record its acknowledged superiority over the modern, in the important quality of durability.

The writing of this hand, with its peculiar abbreviations and contractions, constituted, while it was in use, an art of no little importance, being an indispensable part of the profession of "clerkship," as it was called. Two sizes of it were employed, a large and a small hand; the former, called "great court-hand," being used for initial words or clauses, the placita of records, etc.

Court-house. The building occupied for the public sessions of a court, with its various offices. The building occupied and appropriated according to law for the holding of courts.

Court, Hundred. See Hundred Court.

Court-Lands. Domains or lands kept in the lord's hands to serve his family.

Court-Leet. The name of an English court of record held once in the year, and not oftener, within a particular hundred, lordship, or manor, before the steward of the leet; being the king's court granted by charter to the lords of those hundreds or manors. Its office was to view the frankpledges, that is, the freemen within the liberty; to present by jury crimes happening within the jurisdiction; and to punish trivial misdemeanors.

Court-Martial. An ad hoc military court, convened under authority of government and the Uniform Code of Military Justice, 10 U.S.C.A. § 801 et seq., for trying and punishing offenses in violation of the Uniform Code of Military Justice committed by persons subject to the Code, particularly members of the armed forces. Courts-martial are courts of law and courts of justice although they are not part of the federal judiciary established under Article III of the Constitution. They are legislative criminal courts established in the armed forces under the constitutional power of congress to regulate the armed forces. Their jurisdiction is entirely penal and disciplinary. They may be convened by the
Court of Admiralty. A court having jurisdiction of admiralty and maritime matters; such jurisdiction being possessed by federal district courts. See Admiralty Court.

High Court of Admiralty. In English law, this was a court which exercised jurisdiction in prize cases, and had general jurisdiction in maritime causes, on the instance side. Its proceedings were usually in rem, and its practice and principles derived in large measure from the civil law. The judicature acts of 1873 transferred all the powers and jurisdiction of this tribunal to the probate, divorce, and admiralty division of the high court of justice. The Justice Act of 1970 established a new Admiralty Court as part of the Queens Bench Division of the High Court. Now governed by Supreme Court Act, 1981, §§ 4, 5.

Court of Ancient Demesne. In English law, a court of peculiar constitution, held by a bailiff appointed by the king, in which alone the tenants of the king’s demesne could be impleaded.

Court of Appeal, His Majesty’s. Formerly, the chief appellate tribunal of England. It was established by the judicature acts of 1873 and 1875, and invested with the jurisdiction formerly exercised by the court of appeal in chancery, the exchequer chamber, the judicial committee of the privy council in admiralty and lunacy appeals, and with general appellate jurisdiction from the high court of justice. It consisted of the Lord Chancellor, Lord Chief Justice, Master of the Rolls, President of the Family Division, former Lord Chancellors, Lords of Appeal in Ordinary and Lords Justices of Appeal. There are two divisions: (1) Criminal Division which hears appeals from the Crown Court. (2) Civil Division which hears appeals from various civil tribunals. Appeal lies from both divisions to the House of Lords.

Court of Appeals. In those states with courts of appeals, such courts are usually intermediate appellate courts (with the highest appellate court being the state Supreme Court). In New York, Maryland, and the District of Columbia, however, such are the highest appellate courts. In West Virginia the Supreme Court of Appeals is the court of last resort. Alabama, Oklahoma, Tennessee, and Texas have Courts of Criminal Appeals, with those in Oklahoma and Texas being the highest appellate courts for criminal matters. Alabama, Oklahoma, and Texas have Courts of Civil Appeals, which are intermediate appellate courts. See also Supreme Court.

The United States is divided into thirteen federal judicial circuits in each of which there is established a court of appeals known as the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit. Included in these thirteen judicial circuits is the Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia and the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 41, 43. See Courts of Appeals, U.S.

Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. See Courts of Appeals, U.S.

Court of Appeals in Cases of Capture. A court erected by act of congress under the articles of confederation which preceded the adoption of the Constitution. It had appellate jurisdiction in prize causes.

Court of Archdeacon. The most inferior of the English ecclesiastical courts, from which an appeal generally lies to that of the bishop (i.e., to the Consistory Court). Such court is now virtually obsolete.

Court of Assistants. Formerly a court in Massachusetts organized in 1630, consisting of the governor, deputy governor and assistants. It exercised the whole power both legislative and judicial of the colony and an extensive chancery jurisdiction as well.

Court of Attachments. An ecclesiastical court, in which the primates once exercised in person a considerable part of their jurisdiction. Such courts, which existed in England for both the Archbishop of Canterbury and York, have long since been disused.

Court of Audience. An ecclesiastical court, in which the primates once exercised in person a considerable part of their jurisdiction. Such courts, which existed in England for both the Archbishop of Canterbury and York, have long since been disused.

Court of Augmentation. An English court created in the time of Henry VIII (27 Hen. VIII, c. 27), with jurisdiction over the property and revenue of certain religious foundations, which had been made over to the king by act of parliament, and over suits relating to the same. It was called "The Court of the Augmentations of the Revenues of the King's Crown" (from the augmentation of the revenues of the crown derived from the suppression of the monasteries), and was dissolved in the reign of Queen Mary, but the Office of Augmentation remained long after; the records of the court are now at the Public Record Office.

Court of Bankruptcy. Federal court established in each judicial district, as an adjunct to the U.S. district court for such district, with general jurisdiction over bankruptcy matters. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 151, 1334. See also Bankruptcy proceedings.

Court of Brotherhood. In old English law, an assembly of the mayors or other chief officers of the principal towns of the Cinque Ports in England, originally administering the chief powers of those ports, now almost extinct.
Court of Chancery. A court administering equity and proceeding according to the forms and principles of equity. In England, prior to the Judicature Acts of 1925 (whereby the Court was superseded by the Chancery Division), the style of the court possessing the largest equitable powers and jurisdiction was the "High Court of Chancery." By the Supreme Court of Judicature Act, 1925, all three divisions of the High Court administer both law and equity. See now, Supreme Court Act, 1981, § 49.

In some of the United States, the title "court of chancery" is applied to a court possessing general equity powers, distinct from the courts of law. Courts of chancery (equity courts) have been abolished by all states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure. See also Court of Equity.

Court of Chivalry. In English law, the name of a court anciently held as a court of honor merely, before the earl-marshall, and as a criminal court before the lord high constable, jointly with the earl-marshall. But it is also said that this court was held by the constable, and after that office reverted to the crown in the time of Henry VIII, by the earl-marshall. It had jurisdiction as to contracts and other matters touching deeds of arms or war, as well as pleas of life or member. It also corrected encroachments in matters of coat-armor, precedence, and other distinctions of families. It is now grown entirely out of use (except for one case in 1955, after a lapse of 200 years) on account of the feebleness of its jurisdiction and want of power to enforce its judgments, as it could neither fine nor imprison, not being a court of record.

Court of Civil Appeals. Such exist as intermediate appellate courts in Alabama, Oklahoma, and Texas. The Texas Court of Civil Appeals has appellate jurisdiction of cases decided in district and county courts.

Court of Claims. The federal Court of Claims was established in 1855. The Federal Courts Improvement Act of 1982 abolished this Court and created a new United States Claims Court. Combined with the also abolished United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, the former Court of Claims became the new United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (C.A.F.C.). The "Trial Division" of the former Court of Claims became the newly created U.S. Claims Court. See Claims Court, U.S.; Tucker Act.

A number of states also have courts of claims (e.g., Illinois, Michigan, New York, Ohio).

Court of Common Pleas. In English law, one of the four superior courts at Westminster, which existed up to the passing of the judicature acts. It was also styled the "Common Bench". It was one of the courts derived from the breaking up of the aula regis, and had exclusive jurisdiction of all real actions and of communia placita, or common pleas, i.e., between subject and subject. It was presided over by a chief justice with four puisne judges (later five, by virtue of 31 & 32, Vict., c. 125, § 11, subsec. 8). Appeals lay anciently to the king's bench, but afterwards to the exchequer chamber. See 3 Bl.Comm. 37, et seq. Its jurisdiction was altogether confined to civil matters, having no cognizance in criminal cases, and was concurrent with that of the queen's bench and exchequer in personal actions and ejectment. In 1873 the court became the Common Pleas Division of the High Court of Justice. In 1880 by Order in Council that division was merged into the Queen's Bench Division.

In the United States, such courts exist in Pennsylvania wherein all civil and criminal actions are begun (except such as are brought before courts of inferior jurisdiction). Most such courts have been abolished, however, with their jurisdiction being transferred to district, circuit, or superior courts.

Court of Conciliation. A court which proposes terms of adjustment, so as to avoid litigation; e.g., conciliation between debtor and creditor over disputed debt. May also function to aid in resolving marital disputes. See also Small Claims Court.

Court of Conscience. The same as courts of request (q.v.). This name was also frequently applied to the courts of equity or of chancery, not as name but as a description. See also Conscience.

Court of Convocation. In English ecclesiastical law, a court, or assembly, comprising all the high officials of each province and representatives of the minor clergy. It was in the nature of an ecclesiastical parliament; and, so far as its judicial functions extend, it had jurisdiction of cases of heresy, schism, and other purely ecclesiastical matters. An appeal was to the king in council.

Court of County Commissioners. In some states, a court of record in each county.

Court of Criminal Appeals. See Court of Appeals.


Court of Delegates. An English tribunal composed of delegates appointed by royal commission, and formerly the great court of appeal in all ecclesiastical causes. The powers of the court were, by 2 & 3 Wm. IV, c. 92, transferred to the privy council. 3 Bl.Comm. 66. A commission of review was formerly granted, in extraordinary cases, to revise a sentence of the court of delegates, when that court had apparently been led into material error.

Court of Equity. A court which has jurisdiction in equity, which administers justice and decides controversies in accordance with the rules, principles, and precedents of equity, and which follows the forms and procedure of chancery; as distinguished from a court having the jurisdiction, rules, principles, and practice of the common law. Equity courts have been abolished in all states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure; law and equity actions having been merged procedurally into a single form of "civil action". Fed.R. Civil P. 2. See also Court of Chancery.
Court of Error. An expression formerly applied especially in England to the court of exchequer chamber and the house of lords, as taking cognizance of error brought. It was formerly applied in some of the United States (e.g. Connecticut) to the court of last resort in the state; and in its most general sense denotes any court having power to review the decisions of lower courts on appeal, error, certiorari, or other process. See Court of Appeals.

Court of Errors and Appeals. Formerly, the court of last resort in the states of New Jersey and New York.

Court of Exchequer /kört av èkschékar chéymbar/. In English law, a very ancient court of record, set up by William the Conqueror as a part of the aula regis, and afterwards one of the four superior courts at Westminster. It was, however, inferior in rank to both the king's bench and the common pleas. It was presided over by a chief baron and four puisne barons. It was originally the king's treasury, and was charged with keeping the king's accounts and collecting the royal revenues. But pleas between subject and subject were anciently heard there, until this was forbidden by the Articula super Chartas (1290), after which its jurisdiction as a court only extended to revenue cases arising out of the non-payment or withholding of debts to the crown. But the privilege of suing and being sued in this court was extended to the king's accountants, and later, by the use of a convenient fiction to the effect that the plaintiff was the king's debtor or accountant, the court was thrown open to all suitors in personal actions. The exchequer had formerly both an equity side and a common-law side, but its equity jurisdiction was taken away by the statute 5, Vict., c. 5 (1842), and transferred to the court of chancery. The judicature act (1873) transferred the business and jurisdiction of this court to the "Exchequer Division" of the "High Court of Justice" and by Orders in Council under Sec. 32 of that Act the Exchequer Division was in turn merged in the Queen's Bench Division.

Court of Exchequer Chamber /kört av èkschékar chéymbar/. The name of a former English court of appeal, intermediate between the superior courts of common law and the house of lords. When sitting as a court of appeal from any one of the three superior courts of common law, it was composed of judges of the other two courts. 3 Bl.Comm. 56, 57. By the judicature act (1873) the jurisdiction of this court was transferred to the court of appeal.

Court of Faculties /kört av fákaltiysi/. A tribunal of the archbishop in England. It does not hold pleas in any suits, but grants special dispensations, and creates rights to pews, monuments, and other mortuary matters. It has also various other powers as given by the Ecclesiastical Licenses Act of 1593.

Court of First Instance. A court of original or primary jurisdiction, e.g. trial court. Courts of this title may be found in the jurisprudence of the Philippine Islands.

Court of General Quarter Sessions of the Peace. Formerly, a court of criminal jurisdiction in New Jersey.

In English law, a court of criminal jurisdiction held in each county once in every quarter of a year, but in the county of Middlesex twice a month. When held at other times than quarterly, the sessions were called "general sessions of the peace." Quarter sessions were abolished by the Courts Act of 1971, with most jurisdiction transferred to the Crown Court (q.v.).

Court of General Sessions. The name given in some states to a court of general original jurisdiction in criminal cases.

Court of Great Sessions in Wales. A court formerly held in Wales; abolished by 11 Geo. IV, and 1 Wm. IV, c. 70 (1830) and the Welsh judicature incorporated with that of England.

Court of Guestling. In old English law, an assembly of the members of the Court of Brotherhood (supra) together with other representatives of the corporate members of the Cinque Ports, invited to sit with the mayors of the seven principal towns.

Court of High Commission. In English law, an ecclesiastical court of formidable jurisdiction, for the vindication of the peace and dignity of the church, by reforming, ordering, and correcting the ecclesiastical state and persons, and all manner of errors, heresies, schisms, abuses, offenses, contempts, and enormities. Under such jurisdiction the Court exercised enormous despotic power. 3 Bl.Comm. 67. It was erected by St. 1 Eliz, c. 1 (1588), and abolished in 1640. James II attempted to resurrect it. The Bill of Rights declared it illegal in 1688.

Court of Honor. In old English law, a court having jurisdiction to hear and redress injuries or affronts to a man's honor or personal dignity, of a nature not cognizable by the ordinary courts of law, or encroachments upon his rights in respect to heraldry, coat-armor, right of precedence, and the like. It was one of the functions of the Court of Chivalry (q.v.) in England to sit and act as a court of honor. 3 Bl.Comm. 104.

The name is also given in some European countries to a tribunal of army officers (more or less distinctly recognized by law as a "court") convened for the purpose of inquiring into complaints affecting the honor of brother officers and punishing derelictions from the code of honor and deciding on the causes and occasions for fighting duels, in which officers are concerned, and the manner of conducting them.

Court of Hustings. In English law, the county court of London, held before the mayor, recorder, and sheriff, of which the recorder, is, in effect, the sole judge. No actions can be brought in this court that are merely personal. Since the abolition of all real and mixed actions except ejectment, the jurisdiction of this court has fallen into comparative desuetude.

Formerly, a local court in some parts of Virginia.

Court of Inquiry. In English law, a court sometimes appointed by the crown to ascertain whether it be proper to resort to extreme measures against a person.
charged before a court-martial. Also a court for hearing the complaints of private soldiers.

In American law, formerly, a court constituted by authority of the articles of war, invested with the power to examine into the nature of any transaction of, or accusation or imputation against, any officer or soldier, when demanded by him. Rev.St. § 1342, arts. 115, 116. Repealed by Act June 4, 1920, c. 227, § 4, 41 Stat. 812. They were not strictly courts, having no power to try and determine guilt or innocence. They were rather agencies created by statute to investigate facts and report thereon. They could not compel the attendance of witnesses nor require them to testify.

In Texas when a judge of any county or district court of this state, acting in his capacity as magistrate, has good cause to believe that an offense has been committed against the laws of this state, he may summon and examine any witness in relation thereto in accordance with the rules hereinafter provided, which procedure is defined as a "Court of Inquiry".

**Court of International Trade.** This federal court was originally established as the Board of United States General Appraisers in 1890, and in turn was superseded by the United States Customs Court in 1926. In 1956 the Customs Court was established as an Article III court. The Customs Court Act of 1980 constituted the court as the United States Court of International Trade and revised its jurisdiction. As so reconstituted, the court has jurisdiction over any civil action against the United States arising from federal laws governing import transactions and also jurisdiction to review determinations as to the eligibility of workers, firms, and communities for adjustment assistance under the Trade Act of 1974. Civil actions commenced by the United States to recover customs duties, to recover on a customs bond, or for certain civil penalties alleging fraud or negligence are also within its exclusive jurisdiction. The court is composed of a chief judge and eight judges, not more than five of whom may belong to any one political party.

**Court of Justice Seat.** In English law, the principal of the forest courts. Called also Court of the Chief Justice in Eyre (q.v.).

**Court of King's (or Queen's) Bench.** In English law, the supreme court of common law in the kingdom; merged in the Supreme Court by the Judicature Act, 1873, § 6. It was one of the successors of the curia regis and received its name, it is said, because the king formerly sat in it in person. During the reign of a queen it was called the Queen's Bench, and during Cromwell's Protectorate it was called the Upper Bench.

The Queen's Bench Division of the High Court is today one of three divisions of the High Court. The others are the Chancery Division and the Family Division. Its jurisdiction and composition are governed by the Supreme Court Act, 1981, §§ 4(4), 61(1).

**Court of last resort.** Court which handles the final appeal on a matter; e.g., the U.S. Supreme Court for federal cases.

**Court of law.** In a wide sense, any duly constituted tribunal administering the laws of the state or nation; in a narrower sense, a court proceeding according to the course of the common law and governed by its rules and principles, as contrasted with a "court of equity (q.v.)."

**Court of Magistrates and Freeholders.** The name of a court formerly established in South Carolina for the trial of slaves and free persons of color for criminal offenses.

**Court of Marshalsea /kórt sv márshalsiy/.** In English law, the court or seat of the marshal. A court originally held before the steward and marshal of the king's house, instituted to administer justice between the king's domestic servants. It had jurisdiction of all trespasses committed within the verge of the king's court, where one of the parties was of the royal household; and of all debts and contracts, when both parties were of that establishment. It was abolished by 12 & 13, Vict., c. 101, § 13 (1849).

**Court of Military Appeals.** This court was established by Congress in 1950 (10 U.S.C.A. § 867). It is the primary civilian appellate tribunal responsible for reviewing court-martial convictions of all the services. It is exclusively an appellate criminal court. The court, consisting of three civilian judges appointed by the president, is called upon to exercise jurisdiction as to questions of law in all cases extending to death; questions certified to the court by the Judge Advocates General of the armed services, and by the general counsel of the Department of Transportation, acting for the Coast Guard; petitions by accused who have received a sentence of a year or more confinement, and/or a punitive discharge. Decisions of this court are subject to review by the Supreme Court by a writ of certiorari. The Supreme Court may not review by a writ of certiorari, however, any action of this court in refusing to grant a petition for review. 10 U.S.C.A. § 867(3)(h)(i). See also Courts of Military Review.

**Court of Nisi Prius /kór sv níːsi príːəs/.** Though this term is frequently used as a general designation of any court exercising general, original jurisdiction in civil cases (being used interchangeably with "trial-court"), it belonged as a legal title only to a court which formerly existed in the city and county of Philadelphia, and which was presided over by one of the judges of the supreme court of Pennsylvania. This court was abolished by the constitution of 1874. See Assize; Courts of Assize and Nisi Prius; Nisi prius.

**Court of Ordinary.** In Georgia such courts formerly had exclusive and general jurisdiction over probate of wills; granting letters testamentary, or of administration, and revocation of same; management, disposition and distribution of estate of decedents, idiots, lunatics and insane persons and of all such other matters and things as appertain or relate to same; appointment and removal of guardians of minors and persons of unsound mind and all controversies as to right of guardianship; receiving and hearing applications for homestead and exemption and granting same; and concurrently with
judge of the county court, jurisdiction in binding out of orphans and apprentices, and all controversies between master and apprentice. The Probate Court now has jurisdiction over such matter.

Court of Orphans /kört sv örfanz/. In Maryland and Pennsylvania, a court, elsewhere known as a "Probate" or "Surrogates" court, with general jurisdiction over matters of probate and administration of estates, orphans, wards, and guardians.

Court of Oyer and Terminer /kört sv öyär änd tärmanær/. In England, formerly, a court for the trial of cases of treason and felony. The commissioners of assise and nisi prius were judges selected by the king and appointed and authorized under the great seal, including usually two of the judges at Westminster, and sent out twice a year into most of the counties of England, for the trial (with a jury of the county) of causes then depending at Westminster, both civil and criminal. They sat by virtue of several commissions, each of which, in reality, constituted them a separate and distinct court. The commission of oyer and terminer gave them authority for the trial of treasons and felonies; that of general gaol delivery empowers them to try every prisoner then in gaol for whatever offense, so that, altogether, they possessed full criminal jurisdiction. The assize courts have since been abolished and replaced by the Crown Court.

In American law, this name was generally used (sometimes, with additions) as the title, or part of the title, of a state court of criminal jurisdiction, or of the criminal branch of a court of general jurisdiction, being commonly applied to such courts as may try felonies, or the higher grades of crime. Such courts existed in Delaware and Pennsylvania. They were abolished in New York and New Jersey in 1895.

Court of Oyer and Terminer and General Gaol (or Jail) Delivery /kört sv öyär änd tärmanær änd jénaral jéyl dalivari/. In American law, formerly, a court of criminal jurisdiction in the state of Pennsylvania. It was held at the same time with the court of quarter sessions, as a general rule, and by the same judges. Pa.Const. art. 5, § 1.

In English law, formerly a tribunal for the examination and trial of criminals. Such jurisdiction is now in the Crown Court.

Court of Palace at Westminster. In England, this court had jurisdiction of personal actions arising within twelve miles of the palace at Whitehall. Abolished by 12 & 13, Vict., c. 101. See Court of the Steward and Marshal.

Court of Passage. In England, an inferior court, possessing a very ancient jurisdiction over causes of action arising within the borough of Liverpool. It appears to have been also called the "Borough Court of Liverpool." It had the same jurisdiction in admiralty matters as the Lancashire county court. Such court was abolished by the Courts Act of 1971.

Court of Probate. A court existing in many states having jurisdiction over the probate of wills, the grant of administration, and the supervision of the management and settlement of the estates of decedents, including the collection of assets, the allowance of claims, and the distribution of the estate. In some states the probate courts also have jurisdiction over divorce, custody, adoption and change of name matters and of the estates of minors, including the appointment of guardians and the settlement of their accounts, and of the estates of lunatics, habitual drunkards, and spendthrifts. And in some states these courts possess a limited jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases. They are also called in some jurisdictions "Orphans' courts" (e.g. Maryland, Pennsylvania) and "Surrogate's courts" (e.g. N.Y.).

In England, the name of a court established in 1857, under the probate act of that year (20 & 21 Vict., c. 77), to be held in London, to which court was transferred the
testamentary jurisdiction of the ecclesiastical courts. The probate court was merged in the Supreme Court of Judicature in 1873, and its jurisdiction is now split between the Chancery and Family divisions.

**Court of Protection.** Court established in England to administer the property of mentally disabled persons, as defined in the Mental Health Act, 1983.

**Court of Pypowder** (or **Py-Powders** /kört av páypáwdar(a)/). See Court of Piegoudre.

**Court of Quarter Sessions of the Peace.** Formerly, a court of criminal jurisdiction in the state of Pennsylvania, having power to try misdemeanors, and exercising certain functions of an administrative nature.

**Court of Queen's Bench.** See Court of King's Bench.

**Court of Record.** See Court, supra.

**Court of Regard.** One of the forest courts, in England, held every third year, for the lawing or expeditation of dogs, to prevent them from running after deer. It has long since been obsolete. 3 Bl.Comm. 71, 72.

**Court of Sessions.** Courts of criminal jurisdiction existing in only a few states.

**Court of Shipway.** In old English law, a court held before the lord warden of the Cinque Ports. A writ of error lay from the mayor and jurats of each port to the lord warden in this court, and thence to the queen's bench. The civil jurisdiction of the Cinque Ports was abolished by 18 & 19 Vict., c. 48.

**Court of Special Sessions.** A generic term, applicable to those courts which have no stated terms and are not continuous, but which are organized only for the trial of each particular case and become functus officio when judgment is rendered therein.

**Court of Stannaries** /kört av stánnariz/. In English law, a court established in Devonshire and Cornwall, for the administration of justice among the miners and tinners, that they might not be drawn away from their business to attend suits in distant courts. The stannary court was a court of record, with a special jurisdiction. By the Stannaries Court (Abolition) Act of 1896 their jurisdiction was transferred to country courts.

**Court of Star Chamber.** This was an English court of very ancient origin, but new-modeled by St. 3 Hen. VII, c. 1, and 21 Hen. VIII, c. 20, consisting of divers lords, spiritual and temporal, being privy councillors, together with two judges of the courts of common law, without the intervention of any jury. The jurisdiction extended legally over riots, perjury, misbehavior of sheriffs, and other misdemeanors contrary to the laws of the land; yet it was afterwards stretched to the asserting of all proclamations and orders of state, to the vindicating of illegal commissions and grants of monopolies; holding for honorable that which it pleased, and for just that which it profited, and becoming both a court of law to determine civil rights and a court of revenue to enrich the treasury. It was finally abolished by Car. I, c. 10, to the general satisfaction of the Habeas Corpus Act of 1640.

**Court of Survey.** A court for the hearing of appeals by owners or masters of ships, from orders for the detention of unsafe ships, made by the English board of trade, under the Merchant Shipping Act, 1876, § 6.

**Court of Sweinmote** /kört av swéynmowt/. (Spelled, also, Swaimote, Swain-gemote.) Saxon, swang, an attendant, a freeholder, and mote or gemote, a meeting. In England, one of the old forest courts, held before the verderers, as judges, by the steward, thrice in every year, the sweins or freeholders within the forest composing the jury. This court had jurisdiction to inquire into grievances and oppressions committed by the officers of the forest, and also to receive and try presentments certified from the court of attachments, certifying the cause, in turn, under the seals of the jury, in case of conviction, to the court of justice seat for the rendition of judgment.

**Court of the Chief Justice in Eyre.** In England, the highest of the courts of the forest, held every three years, by the chief justice, to inquire of purpurestries or encroachments, assarts, or cultivation of forest land, claims to franchises, parks, warrens, and vineyards in the forest, as well as claims of the hundred, claims to the goods of felons found in the forest, and any other civil questions that might arise within the forest limits. But it had no criminal jurisdiction, except of offenses against the forest laws. It was called also the court of justice seat. After the Restoration, the forest laws fell into disuse. The office was abolished in 1817.

**Court of the Clerk of the Market.** An English court of inferior jurisdiction formerly held in every fair or market for the punishment of misdemeanors committed therein. The jurisdiction over weights and measures formerly exercised was taken away by Stat. 526 Will. IV, c. 63.

**Court of the Coroner.** In England, formerly a court of record to inquire, when any one died in prison, or came to a violent or sudden death, by what manner he came to his end. 4 Bl.Comm. 274. Such functions are now performed by the coroner or by a coroner's inquest. See Coroner.

**Court of the Counties Palatine.** In English law, a species of private court which formerly appertained to the counties palatine of Lancaster and Durham.

**Court of the Duchy of Lancaster.** In England, a court of special jurisdiction, held before the chancellor of the duchy or his deputy, concerning all matters of equity relating to lands helden of the king in right of the duchy of Lancaster. 3 Bl.Comm. 78. Though not formerly abolished, such court has not sat since 1835.

**Court of the Earl Marshal.** In the reign of William the Conqueror the marshal was next in rank to the constable, in command of the army. When the constable's office ceased, his duties devolved upon the earl marshal. The military Court of the Constable came to be known as the Marshal's Court, or, in its modern form, Court-
Court of the Lord High Admiral. In the earlier part of the 14th century, the Admiral possessed a disciplinary jurisdiction over his fleet. After 1340 it is reasonable to suppose that the Admiral could hold an independent court and administer justice in piracy and other maritime cases. There were at first several admirals and several courts. From the early 15th century there was one Lord High Admiral and one Court of Admiralty.

Court of the Lord High Steward. In English law, a court formerly instituted for the trial, during the recess of parliament, of peers indicted for treason or felony, or for misprision of either. This court was not a permanent body, but was created when occasion required and for the time being, only; and the lord high steward, so constituted, with such of the temporal lords as may take the proper oath, and act, constituted the court. Privilege of peerage was abolished by Sec. 30 of the Criminal Justice Act of 1948.

Court of the Lord High Steward of the Universities. In English law, a court constituted for the trial of scholars or privileged persons connected with the university at Oxford or Cambridge who were indicted for treason, felony, or mayhem. 3 Bl.Comm. 83.

Court of the Official Principal. This court, the Court of the "Official Principal" of the Archbishop of Canterbury, is more commonly called the Arches Court, or Court of the Arches. See Arches Court.

Court of the Steward and Marshal. A high court, formerly held in England by the steward and marshal of the king's household, having jurisdiction of all actions against the king's peace within the bounds of the household for twelve miles, which circuit was called the "verge." It had also jurisdiction of actions of debt and covenant, where both the parties were of the household. This court was created by Charles I, and abolished in 1849. It was held in the borough of Southwark, and was called also the "palace court," having jurisdiction of all personal actions arising within twelve miles of the royal palace of Whitehall, exclusive of London.

Court of the Steward of the King's Household. In English law, a court which had jurisdiction of all cases of treason, misprision of treason, murder, manslaughter, bloodshed, and other malicious strikings whereby blood is shed, occurring in or within the limits of any of the palaces or houses of the king, or any other house where the royal person is abiding. It was created by statute 33 Hen. VIII. c. 12, but repealed by the Statute Law Revision Act of 1948. 4 Bl.Comm. 276, 277.

Court of Veterans Appeals. The U.S. Court of Veterans Appeals is an Article I court created in 1988 to review decisions of the Board of Veterans' Appeals. Appeals from this Court are to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. 38 U.S.C.A. § 4051 et seq.
Courts of Military Review. Normally cases are heard by divisions of three judges sitting together, but on certain matters all the judges of a circuit may hear a case. Courts of Appeals have appellate jurisdiction over most cases decided by United States District Courts and review and enforce orders of many federal administrative bodies. The decisions of the courts of appeals are final except as they are subject to discretionary review on appeal by the Supreme Court. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 41, 43, 1291. See also Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals.

Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. Federal court, established in 1982, with appellate jurisdiction over actions arising under the laws relating to patents, plant variety protection, copyrights, trademarks, contract and property claims against the United States, appeals from the United States Claims Court, Patent and Trademark Office, the United States Court of International Trade, the Merit Systems Protection Board, the Court of Veterans Appeals, as well as appeals under the Plant Variety Protection Act, the Contract Disputes Act, decisions by the United States International Trade Commission relating to unfair import practices, and decisions by the Secretary of Commerce relating to import tariffs. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1295.

Courts of Assize and Nisi Prius /körts av asáy zänd náysay práyas/. Courts in England composed of two or more commissioners, called "judges of assize" (or of "assize and nisi prius"), who were twice in every year sent by the king's special commission, on circuits all round the kingdom, to try, by a jury of the respective counties, the truth of such matters of fact as were there under dispute in the courts of Westminster Hall. With the establishment of the Crown Court (1971), these courts were abolished.

Courts of Military Review. These intermediate appellate criminal courts, formerly constituted as Boards of Review, were established by the Military Justice Act of 1968 (10 U.S.C.A. § 866) to review court-martial convictions of their respective services. These courts are operated by the Army, Air Force, Navy/Marine Corps and the Coast Guard. Each court has one or more panels and each panel is composed of at least three appellate military judges. The court may sit in panels or en banc. The courts possess independent fact-finding powers and may weigh evidence, judge witness credibility, and determine controverted questions of fact, giving due deference to the findings of the trial court. The court reviews cases in which the punishment imposed extends to death, dismissal or punitive discharge, or confinement for one year or more, except when the service member voluntarily waives the right to appeal. The court also possesses extraordinary writs power. Its opinions are subject to review by the United States Court of Military Appeals. See Court of Military Appeals.

Courts of record. Those courts whose proceedings are permanently recorded, and which have the power to fine or imprison for contempt.

Courts of Request. Inferior courts, in England, having local jurisdiction in claims for small debts, established in various parts of the kingdom by special acts of parliament. They were superseded in 1846 by the county courts.

Courts of the Forest. Courts held for the enforcement of the forest laws. See Forest courts.

Courts of the Franchises. Jurisdictions in the early Norman period which rested upon royal grants—often assumed. Edward I, in 1274, sent out commissioners to enquire by what warrant different landowners were exercising their jura regalia. There were many varieties of lesser franchises. Some of these franchises were recognized as existing by the County Courts Acts, 1846–1888.

Courts of the United States. "Court of the United States" includes the Supreme Court of the United States, courts of appeals, district courts, Court of International Trade, and any court created by Act of Congress the judges of which are entitled to hold office during good behavior. 28 U.S.C.A. § 451. Also, the senate sitting as a court of impeachment.

Courts of Westminster Hall. The superior courts, both of law and equity, were for centuries fixed at Westminster, an ancient palace of the monarchs of England. Formerly, all the superior courts were held before the king's capital justiciary of England, in the aula regis, or such of his palaces wherein his royal person resided, and removed with his household from one end of the kingdom to another. This was found to occasion great inconvenience to the suitors to remedy which it was made an article of the great charter of liberties, both of King John and King Henry III, that "common pleas should no longer follow the king's court, but be held in some certain place," in consequence of which they have ever since been held (a few necessary removals in times of the plague excepted) in the palace of Westminster only.

Court system. The network of courts in a particular jurisdiction; e.g. trial, appellate, juvenile, land, etc., courts.

Courtyard. A corrupted form of "curtilage", signifying a space of land about a dwelling house, which not only might be inclosed, but within which appurtenant buildings and structures might be erected.

Cousin /kózan/. Kindred in the fourth degree, being the issue (male or female) of the brother or sister of one's father or mother.

Those who descend from the brother or sister of the father of the person spoken of are called "paternal cousins", "maternal cousins" are those who are descended from the brothers or sisters of the mother. Cousins-german are first cousins.

First cousins. Cousins-german; the children of one's uncle or aunt.

Quarter cousin. Properly, a cousin in the fourth degree; but the term has come to express any remote degree of
relationship, and even to bear an ironical signification in which it denotes a very trifling degree of intimacy and regard. Often corrupted into "cater" cousin.

Second cousins. Persons who are related to each other by descending from the same great-grandfather or great-grandmother. The children of one’s first cousins are his second cousins. These are sometimes called “first cousins once removed.”

Cousinage. See Cosenage.

Coustum. (Fr. Coutum.) Custom; duty; toll; tribute. See Custom and usage.

Coutumier /kūwt(y)um(i)yey/. (Otherwise spelled "Coutumier” or “Coutumier.”) In old French law, a collection of customs, unwritten laws, and forms of procedure. Two such volumes are of especial importance in juridical history, viz., the Grand Coutumier de Normandie, and the Coutumier de France or Grand Coutumier.

Couthutlaugh /kūwtθətlə/. A person who willingly and knowingly received an outlaw, and cherished or concealed him; for which offense he underwent the same punishment as the outlaw himself.

Couverture /kūwvertyuʁ/. In French law, the deposit (“margin”) made by the client in the hands of the broker, either of a sum of money or of securities, in order to guarantee the broker for the payment of the securities which he purchases for the client.

Covenable /kəvənəbəl/kənəbəl/. A French word signifying convenient or suitable; as covenably endowed. Anciently written “convenable.”

Covenant /kəvənənt/. An agreement, convention, or promise of two or more parties, by deed in writing, signed, and delivered, by which either of the parties pledges himself to the other that something is either done, or shall be done, or shall not be done, or stipulates for the truth of certain facts. At common law, such agreements were required to be under seal. The term is currently used primarily with respect to promises in conveyances or other instruments relating to real estate.

In its broadest usage, means any agreement or contract.

The name of a common-law form of action ex contractu, which lies for the recovery of damages for breach of a covenant, or contract under seal.

General Classification

Covenants may be classified according to several distinct principles of division:

Absolute or conditional. An absolute covenant is one which is not qualified or limited by any condition.

Affirmative or negative. The former are those in which the party binds himself to the existence of a present state of facts as represented or to the future performance of some act; while the latter are those in which the covenantor obliges himself not to do or perform some act.

An “affirmative covenant” is an agreement whereby the covenantor undertakes that something shall be done. City of New York v. Turnpike Development Corp., 36 Misc.2d 704, 233 N.Y.S.2d 887, 891, 892.

Declaratory or obligatory. The former are those which serve to limit or direct uses; while the latter are those which are binding on the party himself.

Dependent, concurrent, and independent. Covenants are either dependent, concurrent, or mutual and independent. The first depends on the prior performance of some act or condition, and, until the condition is performed, the other party is not liable to an action on his covenant. In the second, mutual acts are to be performed at the same time; and if one party is ready, and offers to perform his part, and the other neglects or refuses to perform his, he who is ready and offers has fulfilled his engagement, and may maintain an action for the default of the other, though it is not certain that either is obliged to do the first act. The third sort is where either party may recover damages from the other for the injuries he may have received by a breach of the covenants in his favor; and it is no excuse for the defendant to allege a breach of the covenants on the part of the plaintiff. Mutual and independent covenants are such as do not go to the whole consideration on both sides, but only to a part, and where separate actions lie for breaches on either side to recover damages for the injury sustained by breach.

Covenants are dependent where performance by one party is conditioned on and subject to performance by the other, and in such case the party who seeks performance must show performance or a tender or readiness to perform on his part; but covenants are independent when actual performance of one is not dependent on another, and where, in consequence, the remedy of both sides is by action.

Disjunctive covenants. Those which are for the performance of one or more of several things at the election of the covenantor or covenantee, as the case may be.

Executed or executory. The former being such as relate to an act already performed; while the latter are those whose performance is to be future.

Express or implied. The former being those which are created by the express words of the parties to the deed declaratory of their intention, while implied covenants are those which are inferred by the law from certain words in a deed which imply (though they do not express) them. An implied covenant is one which may reasonably be inferred from whole agreement and circumstances attending its execution. Anderson v. Britt, Ky., 375 S.W.2d 258, 260. Express covenants are also called covenants “in deed,” as distinguished from covenants “in law.”

General or specific. The former relate to land generally and place the covenantee in the position of a specialty creditor only; the latter relate to particular lands and give the covenantee a lien thereon.
Inherent and collateral. The former being such as immediately affect the particular property, while the latter affect some property collateral thereto or some matter collateral to the grant or lease. A covenant inherent is one which is conversant about the land, and knit to the estate in the land; as, that the thing demised shall be quietly enjoyed, shall be kept in repair, or shall not be aliened. A covenant collateral is one which is conversant about some collateral thing that doth nothing at all, or not so immediately, concern the thing granted; as to pay a sum of money in gross, etc.

Joint or several. The former bind both or all the covenantors together; the latter bind each of them separately. A covenant may be both joint and several at the same time, as regards the covenantors; but, as regards the covenantees, they cannot be joint and several for one and the same cause, but must be either joint or several only. Covenants are usually joint or several according as the interests of the covenantees are such; but the words of the covenant, where they are unambiguous, will decide, although, where they are ambiguous the nature of the interests as being joint or several is left to decide.

Principal and auxiliary. The former being those which relate directly to the principal matter of the contract entered into between the parties; while auxiliary covenants are those which do not relate directly to the principal matter of contract between the parties, but to something connected with it.

Real. A real covenant is one which binds the heirs of the covenantor and passes to assignees or purchasers; a covenant the obligation of which is so connected with the realty that he who has the latter is either entitled to the benefit of it or is liable to perform it; a covenant which has for its object something annexed to, or inherent in, or connected with, land or other real property, and runs with the land, so that the grantee of the land is invested with it and may sue upon it for a breach happening in his time.

Transitive or intransitive. The former being those personal covenants the duty of performing which passes over to the representatives of the covenantor; while the latter are those the duty of performing which is limited to the covenantor himself, and does not pass over to his representative.

Other Compound and Descriptive Terms
Continuing covenant. One which indicates or necessarily implies the doing of stipulated acts successively or as often as the occasion may require; as, a covenant to pay rent by installments, to keep the premises in repair or insured, to cultivate land, etc.

Full covenants. As this term is commonly used, it includes: covenants for seisin, for right to convey, against incumbrances, for quiet enjoyment, sometimes for further assurance, and almost always of warranty, this last often taking the place of the covenant for quiet enjoyment, and indeed in many states being the only covenant in practical use.

Restrictive covenant. See that title.
Separate covenant. A several covenant; one which binds the several covenantors each for himself, but not jointly.

Usual covenants. An agreement on the part of a seller of real property to give the usual covenants binds him to insert in the grant covenants of "seisin," "quiet enjoyment," "further assurance," "general warranty," "right to convey," and "against incumbrances." Collectively they are called covenants for title to distinguish them from restrictive covenants. See Covenants for title, below.

Specific Covenants
Covenants against incumbrances. A covenant that there are no incumbrances on the land conveyed. A stipulation against all rights to or interests in the land which may subsist in third persons to the diminution of the value of the estate granted.

Covenant appurtenant. A covenant which is connected with land of the grantor, and not in gross. A covenant running with the land and binding heirs, executors and assigns of the immediate parties.

Covenant for further assurance. An undertaking, in the form of a covenant, on the part of the vendor of real estate to do such further acts for the purpose of perfecting the purchaser's title as the latter may reasonably require. This covenant is deemed of great importance, since it relates both to the vendor's title of and to the instrument of conveyance to the vendee, and operates as well to secure the performance of all acts necessary for supplying any defect in the former as to remove all objections to the sufficiency and security of the latter.

Covenant for possession. A covenant by which the grantee or lessee is granted possession.

Covenant for quiet enjoyment. An assurance against the consequences of a defective title, and of any disturbances thereupon. A promise by the landlord or grantor that the tenant or grantee will not be evicted or disturbed by the grantor or a person having a lien or superior title.

Covenants for title. Covenants usually inserted in a conveyance of land, on the part of the grantor, and binding him for the completeness, security, and continuance of the title transferred to the grantee. They comprise covenants for seisin, for right to convey, against incumbrances, or quiet enjoyment, sometimes for further assurance, and almost always of warranty.

Covenant in gross. Such as do not run with the land.

Covenant not to compete. An agreement, generally part of a contract of employment or a contract to sell a business, in which the covenantor agrees for a specific period of time and within a particular area to refrain from competition with the covenantee. Such covenant restrictions must be reasonable in scope and duration or backed by adequate consideration.

Covenant not to sue. A covenant by one who has a right of action at the time of making it against another
person, by which he agrees not to sue to enforce such right of action. Such covenant does not extinguish a cause of action and does not release other joint tort-feasors even if it does not specifically reserve rights against them. Van Cleave v. Gamboni Const. Co., 665 P.2d 250, 252, 99 Nev. 544.

Covenant of non-claim. A covenant formerly sometimes employed, particularly in the New England states, and in deeds of extinguishment of ground rents in Pennsylvania, that neither the vendor, nor his heirs, nor any right of action. Such covenant does not extinguish a cause of action and does not release other joint tort-feasors even if it does not specifically reserve rights against them. Van Cleave v. Gamboni Const. Co., 665 P.2d 250, 252, 99 Nev. 544.

Covenant of right to convey. An assurance by the covenantor that the grantor has sufficient capacity and title to convey the estate which he by his deed undertakes to convey.

Covenant of seisin. An assurance to the purchaser that the grantor has the very estate in quantity and quality which he purports to convey.

Covenant of warranty. An assurance by the grantor of an estate that the grantee shall enjoy the same without interruption by virtue of paramount title.

Covenant running with land. A covenant which goes with the land, as being annexed to the estate, and which cannot be separated from the land, and transferred without it. A covenant is said to run with the land, when not only the original parties or their representatives, but each successive owner of the land, will be entitled to its benefit, or be liable (as the case may be) to its obligation. Or, in other words, it is so called when either the liability to perform it or the right to take advantage of it passes to the assignee of the land. One which touches and concerns the land itself, so that its benefit or obligation passes with the ownership. Local Federal Savings & Loan Ass'n of Oklahoma City v. Eckroat, 186 Okl. 660, 100 P.2d 261, 262. Essentials of such a covenant are that the grantor and grantee must have intended that the covenant run with the land, the covenant must affect or concern the land with which it runs, and there must be privity of estate between party claiming the benefit and the party who rests under the burden. Greenspan v. Rehberg, 56 Mich.App. 310, 224 N.W.2d 67, 73.

Covenant running with title. A covenant which goes with the title. Stipulation in a lease granting to lessee the option of renewing it for another specified period is such a covenant. See also Covenants for title, above.

Covenant to convey. A covenant by which the covenantor agrees to convey to the covenantee a certain estate, under certain circumstances.

Covenant to renew. An executory contract, giving lessee the right to renew on compliance with the terms specified in the renewal clause, if any, or, if none, on giving notice, prior to termination of the lease, of his desire to renew, whereupon the contract becomes executed as to him.

Covenant to stand seised. A conveyance adapted to the case where a person seised of land in possession, reversion, or vested remainder, proposes to convey it to his wife, child, or kinsman. In its terms it consists of a covenant by him, in consideration of his natural love and affection, to stand seised of the land to the use of the intended transferee. Before the statute of uses this would merely have raised a use in favor of the covenantee; but by that act this use is converted into the legal estate, and the covenant therefore operates as a conveyance of the land to the covenantee. It is now almost obsolete.

Covenantee /kəvə'nantɪ/. The party to whom a covenant is made.

Covenantor /kəvə'nantɚ/. The party who makes a covenant.

Covent. A contraction, in the old books, of the word "convent."

Coventry Act. The name given to the statute 22 & 23 Car. II, c. 1, which provided for the punishment of assaults with intent to maim or disfigure a person. It was so named from its being occasioned by an assault on Sir John Coventry in the street as was supposed, for some obnoxious words uttered by him in parliament. 4 B.L.Comm. 207.

Cover. To protect by means of insurance; sometimes orally pending issuance of policy. See also Binder; Cover note.

The right of a buyer, after breach by a seller, to purchase goods in open market in substitution for those due from the seller if such purchase is made in good faith and without unreasonable delay. The buyer may then recover as damages the difference between the cost of cover and the contract price plus any incidental and consequential damages but less expenses saved in consequence of the seller's breach. U.C.C. § 2-712(1), (2).


Automatic coverage. In insurance, coverage of additional property or for other perils by an existing contract without specific request by the insured.

Cover-all clause. A provision in a document which purportedly embraces all eventualities of which the parties are aware as possibilities.

Cover into. The phrase “covered into the treasury,” as used in acts of Congress and the practice of the United States Treasury Department, means that money has actually been paid into the treasury in the regular manner, as distinguished from merely depositing it with the treasurer. U. S. v. Johnston, 124 U.S. 236, 8 S.Ct. 446, 31 L.Ed. 389.

Cover note. Written statement by insurance agent that coverage is in effect. Distinguished from binder which is prepared by company. See Binder.

Covert /kəvərt/. Covered, protected, sheltered. A covert act is a concealed, not apparent act.
Covert baron, or covert de baron /kəˈvɑrt (də) bɔˈrɔn/.
Under the protection of a husband; married. La feme que est covert de baron, the woman which is covert of a husband.

Coverture /kəˈvɑrʃər/.
The condition or state of a married woman. Sometimes used elliptically to describe the legal disability which formerly existed at common law from a state of coverture whereby the wife could not own property free from the husband's claim or control. Such restrictions were removed by state Married Woman's Property Acts.

Cover-up.
To conceal. As a crime, the act of concealing or hiding something wrong or criminal. See also Harbor; Misprision of felony.

Covin /kəvɪn/.
A secret conspiracy or agreement between two or more persons to injure or defraud another.

Covinous /kəˈvʌnəs/.
Deceitful; fraudulent; having the nature of, or tainted by covin.

Cowardice. Puissillanimity; fear; misbehavior through fear in relation to some duty to be performed.

C.P.
An abbreviation for common pleas.

C.P.A.
Certified Public Accountant.

C.R.
An abbreviation for curia regis; also for chancery reports.

Craft.
Generally, any boat, ship or vessel.

A trade or occupation of the sort requiring skill and training, particularly manual skill combined with a knowledge of the principles of the art. Also the body of persons pursuing such a calling; a guild.

Guile, artful cunning, trickiness. Not a legal term in this sense, though often used in connection with such terms as "fraud" and "artifice."

Craft union.
A labor union all of whose members do the same kind of work (i.e. trade) such as plumbing or carpentry for different employers and industries.

Cram down.

Cranage.
A liberty to use a crane for drawing up goods and wares of burden from ships and vessels, at any creek of the sea, or wharf, unto the land, and to make a profit of doing so. It also signifies the money paid and taken for the service.

Crank.
A term vulgarly applied to a person of eccentric, ill-regulated, and unpractical mental habits; an ill-tempered person.

Crashworthiness.
Doctrine which imposes liability upon a manufacturer in a vehicular collision case for design defects which do not cause the initial accident but which cause additional or more severe injuries when the driver or passenger subsequently impacts with the defective interior or exterior of the vehicle. Sumnicht v. Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A. Inc., 121 Wis.2d 338, 360 N.W.2d 2, 6.

Crassus /krɑˈsəs/.
Large; gross; excessive; extreme. Crassa ignorantia /krɑˈsɑ ignɔrәntiə/ gross ignorance.

Crassa negligentia /krɑˈsɑ nɛɡlɛnʃiə/.
Gross neglect; absence of ordinary care and diligence.

Crastino /krɑˈstɑnəʊ/.
Lat. On the morrow, the day after. In old English law, the return-day of writs; because the first day of the term was always some saint's day, and writs were returnable on the day after.

Crape. To ask or demand; as to crave oyer. See Oyer.

Cra ven /krɛˈvɒn/.
In old English law, a word of disgrace and obloquy, pronounced on either champion, in the ancient trial by battle, proving recreant, i.e., yielding.

Creamer. A foreign merchant, but generally taken for one who has a stall in a fair or market.

Creamus /kriˈəməs/.
Lat. We create. One of the words by which a corporation in England was formerly created by the king. 1 Bl.Comm. 473.

Créance /kʁɛ̃s/.
In French law, a claim; a debt; also belief, credit, faith.

Créancer /kʁeɑ̃sər/.
In French law, one who trusts or gives credit; a creditor.

Creansor /kʁeɑ̃sɔr/.
A creditor.

Create.
To bring into being; to cause to exist; to produce; as, to create a trust, to create a corporation.

Created.
In copyright law, a work is "created" when it is fixed in a copy or phonorecord, for the first time; where a work is prepared over a period of time, the portion of it that has been fixed at any particular time constitutes the work as of that time, and where the work has been prepared in different versions, each version constitutes a separate work. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Credentials /kɾadɛnʃəlz/.
Documentary evidence of a person's authority; commonly in the form of letters, licenses or certificates which on their face indicate the authority and capacity of the bearer.

Credibility.
Worthiness of belief; that quality in a witness which renders his evidence worthy of belief. After the competence of a witness is allowed, the consideration of his credibility arises, and not before. As to the distinction between competency and credibility, see Competency. See also Character; Reputation.

Credible.
Worthy of belief; entitled to credit. See Competency; Character; Reputation.

Credible evidence.
Evidence to be worthy of credit must not only proceed from a credible source but must, in addition, be "credible" in itself, by which is meant that it shall be so natural, reasonable and probable in view of the transaction which it describes or to which it relates as to make it easy to believe it, and credible testimony is
that which meets the test of plausibility. Indiana Metal Products v. N.L.R.B., C.A.Ind., 442 F.2d 46, 52.

Credible person. One who is trustworthy and entitled to be believed. In law and legal proceedings, one who is entitled to have his oath or affidavit accepted as reliable, not only on account of his good reputation for veracity, but also on account of his intelligence, knowledge of the circumstances, and disinterested relation to the matter in question. Also one who is competent to testify. Burleson v. State, 131 Tex.Cr.R. 576, 100 S.W.2d 1019, 1020.

Credible witness. One who is competent to give testimony in court; also one who is worthy of belief. Burleson v. State, 131 Tex.Cr.R. 576, 100 S.W.2d 1019, 1020. See Credibility.

Credibly informed. The statement in a pleading or affidavit, that one is "credibly informed and verily believes" such and such facts, means that, having no direct personal knowledge of the matter in question, he has derived his information in regard to it from authentic sources or from the statements of persons who are not only "credible," in the sense of being trustworthy, but also informed as to the particular matter or conversant with it.

Credit. The ability of a business or person to borrow money, or obtain goods on time, in consequence of the favorable opinion held by the particular lender as to solvency and past history of reliability. In re Ford, D.C.Wash., 14 F.2d 848, 849. Confidence in buyer's ability to meet financial obligations at some future time. Time allowed to the buyer of goods by the seller, in which to make payment for them. The correlative of a debt; that is, a debt considered from the creditor's standpoint, or that which is incoming or due to one. That which is due to a person, as distinguished from debit, that which is due by him. Claim or cause of action for specific sum of money.

Availability of funds from financial institution or from letter of credit.

"Credit" means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, Section 1.301(7).

In accounting, a credit is a component of a journal entry which increases revenues, liabilities, and equity; and decreases assets and expenses.

In taxation, credits reduce the tax liability as computed, as opposed to deductions which reduce the taxable income. Examples of tax credits include; credit for child and dependent care expenses, credit for the elderly or permanently disabled, etc.

See also Confirmed credit; Credit line; Fair Credit Reporting Acts; Installment credit; Investment tax credit; Letter of credit; Notation credit; Open credit; Open-end credit; Revocable credit; Revolving credit; Tax credit. Compare Debit.

Bank credit. Money that bank owes or will lend individual or person.

Bill of credit. See Bill.

Consumer credit. See Consumer credit; Consumer Credit Code; Consumer Credit Protection Act; Consumer credit sale; Consumer credit transaction; Credit card; Equal Credit Opportunity Act; Fair Credit Billing Act; Fair Credit Reporting Acts; Truth-in-lending Act.

Credit insurance. See Credit insurance.

Leeortionate credit. See Extortion; Loansharking.

Line of credit. See Credit line; Line.

Open credit. See Open credit; Open-end credit.

Secured credit. See Secured transaction.

Credit advertising. An advertisement which aids, promotes or assists directly or indirectly the extension of credit. Federal and state statutes regulate such advertising.

Credit balance. In accounting, the status of an account when the sum of the credit entries exceeds the sum of the debit entries.

Credit bureau. Establishments which make a business of collecting information relating to the credit, character, responsibility and reputation of individuals and businesses, for the purpose of furnishing the information (i.e. credit reports) to subscribers (i.e. merchants, banks, suppliers, etc.). Practices of credit bureaus are regulated by federal (e.g. Fair Credit Reporting Act) and often state statutes. See also Credit rating; Credit report.

Credit card. Any card, plate, or other like credit device existing for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor or services on credit. The term does not include a note, check, draft, money order or other like negotiable instrument. Federal (e.g. Consumer Credit Protection Act) and often state statutes regulate the issuance and use of credit cards.

Credit card crime. A person commits an offense if he uses a credit card for the purpose of obtaining property or services with knowledge that: (1) the card is stolen or forged; or (2) the card has been revoked or cancelled; or (3) for any other reason his use of the card is unauthorized. Model Penal Code, § 224.6.

Credit disclosure. See Annual percentage rate; Consumer Credit Protection Act; Truth-in-Lending Act.


Credit foncier /kriɛdiʃ foɲsɛʃ/. A company or corporation formed for the purpose of carrying out improvements, by means of loans and advances on real estate security.

Credit insurance. A contract whereby the insurer promises, in consideration of a premium paid, and subject to specified conditions as to the persons to whom credit is to be extended, to indemnify the insured, wholly or in part, against loss that may result from the death, disability, or insolvency of persons to whom he may extend credit within the term of the insurance.
CREDIT INSURANCE

The requirement of such, as well as the full disclosure of the terms and cost, is regulated by federal and state consumer protection statutes.

Credit life, accident, and health insurance. Term insurance on lives of debtors, with the creditors of the insured debtor as beneficiary. The amount payable on death of insured debtor is an amount at least sufficient to discharge debtor's indebtedness; and in event of total permanent disability an amount is payable which is at least sufficient to meet installment payments on debtor's indebtedness as they mature during the period of disability. Superior Life Ins. Co. v. U. S., D.C.S.C., 322 F.Supp. 921, 924.

See also insurance (Credit insurance).

Credit line. In banking and commerce, that amount of money or merchandise which a banker, merchant, or supplier agrees to supply to a person on credit and generally agreed to in advance. See also Line (Line of credit).

In motion pictures, the preliminary statement which gives the names of the players, producer, director, etc. May also refer to similar acknowledgments of contributors or assistants in authorship of books, production of plays, or the like.

Credit memorandum. A document used by a seller to inform a buyer that the buyer's account receivable is being credited (reduced) because of errors, returns, or allowances.

Credit mobilier /krédiy mówbǐlyɛy/ A company or association formed for carrying on a banking business or for the construction of public works, building or railroads, operation of mines, or other such enterprises, by means of loans or advances on the security of personal property.

Creditor. A person to whom a debt is owing by another person who is the "debtor." Rooney v. Inheritance Tax Commission of Kansas, 143 Kan. 143, 53 P.2d 500, 501. One who has a right to require the fulfillment of an obligation or contract. Murphy v. Jos. Hollander, Inc., 131 N.J.L. 165, 34 A.2d 780, 783. One to whom money is due, and, in ordinary acceptance, has reference to financial or business transactions. The antonym of "debtor." Erickson v. Grande Ronde Lumber Co., 162 Or. 556, 92 P.2d 170, 177.

The word is susceptible of latitudinous construction. In its broad sense the word means one who has any legal liability upon a contract, express or implied, or in tort; in its narrow sense, the term is limited to one who holds a demand which is certain and liquidated. In statutes the term has various special meanings, dependent upon context, purpose of statute, etc.

The term "creditor," within the common-law and statutes that conveyances with intent to defraud creditors shall be void, includes every one having right to require the performance of any legal obligation, contract, or guaranty, or a legal right to damages growing out of contract or tort, and includes not merely the holder of a fixed and certain present debt, but every one having a right to require the performance of any legal obligation, contract, or guaranty, or a legal right to damages growing out of contract or tort, and includes one entitled to damages for breach of contract to convey real estate, notwithstanding the abandonment of his action for specific performance.

Under U.C.C., term includes a general creditor, a secured creditor, a lien creditor and any representative of creditors, including an assignee for the benefit of creditors, a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver in equity and an executor or administrator of an insolvent debtor's or assignor's estate. U.C.C. § 1–201(12).

Under Bankruptcy Code, term includes entity that has a claim against the debtor that arose at the time of or before the order for relief concerning the debtor. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

"Creditors" subject to Federal Truth in Lending Act are those who regularly extend or arrange for extension to consumers of credit for which a finance charge is required. Garza v. Chicago Health Clubs, Inc., D.C.Ill., 347 F.Supp. 955, 963.

Classification

A creditor may be called a "simple contract creditor," a "specialty creditor," a "bond creditor," or otherwise, according to the nature of the obligation giving rise to the debt.

Attaching creditor. One who has caused an attachment to be issued and levied on property of his debtor. See Attachment.

Certificate creditor. A creditor of a municipal corporation who receives a certificate of indebtedness for the amount of his claim, there being no funds on hand to pay him.

Confidential creditor. A term sometimes applied to creditors of a failing debtor who furnished him with the means of obtaining credit to which his real circumstances did not entitle him, thus involving loss to other creditors not in his confidence.

Creditor at large. One who has not established his debt by the recovery of a judgment or has not otherwise secured a lien on any of the debtor's property.

Domestic creditor. One who resides in the same state or country in which the debtor has his domicile or his property.

Double creditor. See that title.

Execution creditor. One who, having recovered a judgment against the debtor for his debt or claim, has also caused an execution to be issued thereon. See Execution.

Foreign creditor. One who resides in a state or country foreign to that where the debtor has his domicile or his property.

General creditor. A creditor at large (supra), or one who has no lien or security for the payment of his debt or claim.
Joint creditors. Persons jointly entitled to require satisfaction of the same debt or demand.

Judgment creditor. See that title.

Junior creditor. One whose claim or demand accrued at a date later than that of a claim or demand held by another creditor, who is called correlative the "senior" creditor. Creditor whose claim ranks below other creditors in rights to the debtor's property. For example, a creditor with an unperfected security interest in a property is a junior creditor to one holding a perfected security interest.

Lien creditor. A creditor who has acquired a lien on the property involved by attachment, levy or the like and includes an assignee for benefit of creditors from the time of assignment, and a trustee in bankruptcy from the date of the filing of the petition or a receiver in equity from the time of appointment. U.C.C. § 9-301. See also Lien creditor.

Preferred creditor. See that title.

Principal creditor. One whose claim or demand very greatly exceeds the claims of all other creditors in amount is sometimes so called.

Secondary creditors. One whose claim is secondary to preferred creditor(s).

Secured creditor. See Secured creditor; also, Lien creditor, above.

Single creditor. See that title.

Subsequent creditor. One whose claim or demand accrued or came into existence after a given fact or transaction, such as the recording of a deed or mortgage or the execution of a voluntary conveyance. See also Junior creditor, above.

Warrant creditor. A creditor of a municipal corporation to whom is given a municipal warrant for the amount of his claim, because there are no funds in hand to pay it.

Creditor beneficiary. A third person to whom performance of promise comes in satisfaction of legal duty. A creditor who has rights in a contract made by the debtor and a third person, where the terms of the contract obligate the third person to pay the debt owed to the creditor. The creditor beneficiary can enforce the debt against either party.

Where performance of a promise in a contract will benefit a person other than the promisee, that person is a creditor beneficiary if no purpose to make a gift appears from the terms of the promise in view of the accompanying circumstances and performance of the promise will satisfy an actual or supposed or asserted duty of the promisee to the beneficiary, or a right of the beneficiary against the promisee which has been barred by the Statute of Limitations or by a discharge in bankruptcy, or which is unenforceable because of the Statute of Frauds. Restatement, Second, Contracts.

Creditor's bill or suit. Equitable proceeding brought to enforce payment of debt out of property or other interest of debtor which cannot be reached by ordinary legal process. Sackin v. Kersting, 105 Ariz. 464, 466 P.2d 758. By use of the creditor's bill, a judgment creditor can reach any nonexempt property interest of the debtor that is alienable or assignable under state law. A suit by judgment creditor in equity for purpose of reaching property which cannot be reached by execution at law.

A proceeding to enforce the security of a judgment creditor against the property or interests of his debtor. This action proceeds upon the theory that the judgment is in the nature of a lien, such as may be enforced in equity. Under rules of civil procedure, such action is simply a civil action in which demand is made for this type of equitable relief because of the merger of law and equity. Fed.R. Civ. P. 2.

Creditor's claim. Generic term to describe any right which a creditor has against his debtor. For recovery in bankruptcy, such must be provable. See also Claim.

Creditor's committee. In bankruptcy, a committee of representative creditors elected (in Chapter 7) or appointed (in Chapter 11) to consult with the bankruptcy trustee or United States Trustee, and to perform other services in the interest of the represented creditors. Bankruptcy Code, §§ 705, 1102, 1103.

Creditor's meeting. In bankruptcy, first meeting of creditors and equity security holders, at which time a trustee may be elected and the debtor examined under oath. Bankruptcy Code, § 341. See also Meeting of creditors.

Creditor's suit. See Creditor's bill or suit.

Creditorum appellatione non hi tantum accipiantur qui pecuniam crediderunt, sed omnes quibus ex qualibet causa debetur /krēdˌтвор̃ apal̩ɛʃ̩̩iˈjɔ̃mī nôn há́̄ tɛ̃m̩t̩ aksi̊pı̊ˈj̩ɔ̃t̩r̩ kw̩̃ỹ̩ pɔ̊k̩̃w̩̃n̩i̊m̩ k̩r̩̃d̩d̩i̊r̩̃t̩̃, s̩̃d̩̃ ˈɔ̊m̩n̩i̊z̩ kw̩̃b̩̃s̩̃ k̩w̩̃ỹ̩l̩b̩̃st̩ k̩ˈzå də̊b̩i̊ˈt̩̃r̩̃/. Under the head of "creditors" are included, not alone those who have lent money, but all to whom from any cause a debt is owing.

Credit rating. The evaluation of a person's or business' ability and past performance in paying debts. Generally established by a credit bureau and used by merchants, suppliers and bankers to determine whether a loan should be granted or a line of credit given. Credit reporting practices are regulated by the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act.

Credit report. A document from a credit bureau setting forth a credit rating and pertinent financial data concerning a person or a company and used by banks, merchants, suppliers and the like in evaluating a credit risk. Credit reporting practices are regulated by the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act.

Creditrix /krēˈdstriks/. A female creditor.

Credits. A term of universal application to obligations due and to become due. Colbert v. Superior Confection Co., 154 Okl. 28, 6 P.2d 791, 793. See also Credit; Tax credit.

Credit sale. A sale in which the buyer is permitted to pay for the goods at a later time, as contrasted with a
cash sale. Any sale with respect to which consumer credit is extended or arranged by the seller. The term includes any contract in the form of a bailment or lease if the bailee or lessee contracts to pay as compensation for use a sum substantially equivalent to or in excess of the aggregate value of the property and services involved and it is agreed that the bailee or lessee will become, or for no other or for a nominal consideration has the option to become, the owner of the property upon full compliance with his obligations under the contract. See also Installment sale.

Credit slip. A document generally given by stores and suppliers when a person returns merchandise and which permits the customer to purchase another item, or receive the equivalent in cash or open credit for future purchases, in return for the credit extended by the slip.

Credit union. Cooperative association that uses money deposited by a closed group of persons (e.g. fellow employees) and lends it out again to persons in the same group at favorable interest rates. Credit unions are commonly regulated by state banking boards or commissions.

Creed. The word "creed" has been defined as confession or articles of faith, formal declaration of religious belief, any formula or confession of religious faith, and a system of religious belief. Cummings v. Weinfeld, 177 Misc. 129, 30 N.Y.S.2d 36, 38.

Creek. A small stream less than a river. The term imports a recess, cove, bay, or inlet in the shore of a river, and not a separate or independent stream; though it is sometimes used in the latter meaning.

Cremation. The act or practice of reducing a corpse to ashes by means of extreme heat or fire. See also Dead body.

Crementum comitatus /kræmɛntəm kɔmətɛtəs/. The increase of a county. The sheriffs of counties anciently answered in their accounts for the improvement of the king’s rents, above the viscountiel rents, under this title.

Crepare oculum /kræpɛrɪ ˈɒksələm/. In Saxon law, to put out an eye; which had a pecuniary punishment of fifty shillings annexed to it.

Crepusculum /kræpˈskɔːləm/. Twilight. In the common law of burglary, this term means the presence of sufficient light to discern the face of a man; such light as exists immediately before the rising of the sun or directly after its setting.

Crescente malitia crescere debet et pona /kræsɛnti ˈmælɪʃ(i)yə krɛsəri ˈdɛbət ət piˈnɔː/ . Vice increasing, punishment ought also to increase.

Crest. A term used in heraldry; it signifies the devices set over a coat of arms. High point of an action or process. Highest or upper edge, prominence, level, or limit.

Cretio /krɛtʃiˈɔːr/. In the civil law, a certain number of days allowed an heir to deliberate whether he would take the inheritance or not.

Crew. Usually referred to and is primarily thought of as those who are on board and aiding in the navigation; e.g. flight crew, ship’s crew. The aggregate of seamen who man a ship or vessel, including the master and officers; or it may mean the ship’s company, exclusive of the master, or exclusive of the master and all other officers.

Crew does not have an absolutely unvarying legal significance or any well-defined factual significance. Schantz v. American Dredging Co., C.C.A.Pa., 138 F.2d 534, 537.

Crew list. A list of the crew of a vessel or aircraft; one of a ship’s or aircraft’s papers. This instrument is required by statute and sometimes by treaties. 46 U.S.C. §§ 322, 323.

Crier /ˈkrɪər/. An officer of a court, who makes proclamations. His principal duties are to announce the opening of the court and its adjournment and the fact that certain special matters are about to be transacted, to announce the admission of persons to the bar, to call the names of jurors, witnesses, and parties, to announce that a witness has been sworn, to proclaim silence when so directed, and generally to make such proclamations of a public nature as the judges order. An auctioneer (cryer). See also Bailiff.

Criez la péez /kriəˈriːʒ lə piː ə/. Rehearse the concord, or peace. A phrase used in the ancient proceedings for levying fines. It was the form of words by which the justice before whom the parties appeared directed the serjeant or countor in attendance to recite or read aloud the concord or agreement between the parties, as to the lands intended to be conveyed.


Crime. A positive or negative act in violation of penal law; an offense against the State or United States. “Crime” and “misdemeanor”, properly speaking, are synonymous terms; though in common usage “crime” is made to denote such offenses as are of a more serious nature. In general, violation of an ordinance is not a crime.

A crime may be defined to be any act done in violation of those duties which an individual owes to the community, and for the breach of which the law has provided that the offender shall make satisfaction to the public. A crime or public offense is an act committed or omitted in violation of a law forbidding or commanding it, and to which is annexed, upon conviction, either, or a combination, of the following punishments: (1) death; (2) imprisonment; (3) fine; (4) removal from office; or (5) disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit. While many crimes have their origin at common law, most have been created by statute; and, in many states, such have been codified. In addition, there are both state and federal crimes (as to the latter, see Title 18, U.S.C.A.).

See also Classification of crimes; Compounding crime; Continuing offense; Criminal; Degrees of crime; Elements
of crime; Federal crimes; Felony; Inchoate crimes; Instantaneous crime; Lesser included offense; Misdemeanor; Offense; Petty offense; Political crime; Vehicular crimes.

**General Classification**

Crimes are classified for various purposes, the principal classification being that which divides crimes into felonies and misdemeanors. Other classifications are: (a) crimes which are *mala in se* versus crimes *mala prohibita*; (b) infamous crimes versus crimes which are not infamous; (c) crimes involving moral turpitude versus those which do not involve moral turpitude; (d) major crimes versus petty crimes; and (e) common law crimes versus statutory crimes.

**Capital crime. Crime punishable by death.**

**Common law crimes.** Such crimes as are punishable by the force of the common law, as distinguished from crimes created by statute.

**Continuous crime.** One consisting of a continuous series of acts, which endures after the period of consummation, as, the offense of carrying concealed weapons. In the case of instantaneous crimes, the statute of limitations begins to run with the consummation, while in the case of continuous crimes it only begins with the cessation of the criminal conduct or act.

**Crime against law of nations.** Term which is understood to include crimes which all nations agree to punish such as murder and rape.

**Crime against nature.** Deviate sexual intercourse per os or per anum between human beings who are not husband and wife and any form of sexual intercourse with an animal. Model Penal Code, § 213.0. Crime of burglary or sodomy.

**Crime against property.** Term used to describe a crime, the object of which is property as contrasted with person; e.g. larceny.

**Crime insurance.** See Insurance.

**Crime of omission.** Any offense, the gravamen of which is the failure to act when there is an obligation to act. May amount to manslaughter if the failure is wilful, wanton and reckless.

**Crime of passion.** A crime committed in the heat of passion. See Heat of passion.

**Crime of violence.** An offense that has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another, or any other offense that is a felony and that, by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person or property of another may be used in the course of committing the offense. 18 U.S.C.A. § 16. Crimes of violence include voluntary manslaughter, murder, rape, mayhem, kidnapping, robbery, burglary or housebreaking in the nighttime, extortion accompanied by threats of violence, assault with a dangerous weapon or assault with intent to commit any offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year, arson punisha-

**Infamous crime.** A crime which entails infamy upon one who has committed it. The term "infamous"—i.e., without fame or good report—was applied at common law to certain crimes, upon the conviction of which a person became incompetent to testify as a witness, upon the theory that a person would not commit so heinous a crime unless he was so depraved as to be unworthy of credit. These crimes are treason, felony, and the *crimen falsi.* A crime punishable by imprisonment in the state prison or penitentiary, with or without hard labor, is an infamous crime, within the provision of the fifth amendment of the constitution that "no person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury." MacKin v. U.S., 117 U.S. 348, 6 S.Ct. 777, 29 L.Ed. 909; Brede v. Powers, 263 U.S. 4, 44 S.Ct. 368, 370, 66 L.Ed. 700. It is not the character of the crime but the nature of the punishment which renders the crime "infamous." Whether an offense is infamous depends on the punishment which may be imposed therefor, not on the punishment which was imposed. United States v. Moreland, 258 U.S. 433, 42 S.Ct. 368, 370, 66 L.Ed. 700.

**Misdemeanor.** See Misdemeanor.

**Organized crime.** Term used to describe that form of crime which is the product of groups and organizations as contrasted with the crime planned and committed by individuals without organizational backing; gambling and narcotics are common subjects of organized crime.

**Quasi crimes.** This term embraces all offenses not crimes or misdemeanors, but that are in the nature of crimes. A class of offenses against the public which have not been declared crimes, but wrongs against the general or local public which it is proper should be repressed or punished by forfeitures and penalties. This would embrace all *qui tam* actions and forfeitures imposed for the neglect or violation of a public duty. A quasi crime would not embrace an indictable offense, whatever might be its grade, but simply forfeitures for a wrong done to the public, whether voluntary or involuntary, where a penalty is given, whether recoverable by criminal or civil process. Also, offenses for which some person other than the actual perpetrator is responsible, the perpetrator being presumed to act by command of the responsible party. Sometimes, injuries which have been unintentionally caused. D.W.I. (driving while intoxicated) offenses are sometimes classified as quasi crimes.
**Statutory crimes.** Those created by statutes, as distinguished from such as are known to, or cognizable by, the common law. See e.g. U.S.Code, Title 18.

**White-collar crime.** Generally included under this classification of crimes are antitrust violations, bribery, computer crime, criminal copyright infringement, environmental crimes, extortion, food and drug violations, government contract fraud, mail and wire fraud, RICO offenses, securities and tax fraud, theft of trade secrets.

**Crime Control Acts.** Multifaceted legislation designed to curb crime by e.g., legislating new types of crimes, redefining existing crimes, increasing sentences, adding new prosecutors, judges, and prisons, etc. Examples are federal Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984; Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (as incorporated in U.S.Code Titles 18 and 21).

**Crimen /kráyman/.** Lat. Crime. Also an accusation or charge of crime.

**Crimen furti /kráyman fártay/.** The crime or offense of theft.

**Crimen incendii /kráyman anséndiyay/.** The crime of burning, which included not only the modern crime of arson, but also the burning of a man, a beast, or other chattel.

**Crimen innominatum /kráyman anómánéytam/.** The nameless crime; the crime against nature; sodomy or buggery.

**Crimen raptus /kráyman ráptas/.** The crime of rape.

**Crimen roberiae /kráyman rábíriyiy/.** The offense of robbery.

**Flagrans crimen; Locus criminis; Particeps criminis.** See those titles.

**Crimen falsi /kráyman fól(t)say/.** Term generally refers to crimes in the nature of perjury or subornation of perjury, false statement, criminal fraud, embezzlement, false pretense, or any other offense which involves some element of deceitfulness, untruthfulness, or falsification bearing on witness' propensity to testify truthfully. Government of Virgin Islands v. Toto, C.A.Virgin Islands, 529 F.2d 278, 282.

At common law, any crime which rendered the perpetrator incompetent to be a witness, such as forgery, perjury, subornation of perjury and other crimes affecting the administration of justice.

In the civil law, the crime of falsifying; which might be committed either by writing, as by the forgery of a will or other instrument; by words, as by bearing false witness, or perjury; and by acts, as by counterfeiting or adulterating the public money, dealing with false weights and measures, counterfeiting seals, and other fraudulent and deceitful practices.

**Crimen falsi dicitur, cum quis illicitus, cui non fuerit ad haec data auctoritas, de sigillo regis, rapto vel invento, brevia, cartasve consignaverit /kráyman fóltsay dístar, kán kwís álísats, k'ýwúwaj nón fúwárast ád hiýk déyta októhrstás, diy sajílo ríyjas, raptow vél invéntow, bríyviyó kartásvíy kónsignéyvarst/. The crime of forgery is when any one illicitly, to whom power has not been given for such purposes, has signed writs or charters with the king's seal, either stolen or found.

**Crimen læse majestatis /kráyman líaýziy máýsasétaytas/.** The crime of læse-majesty, or injuring majesty or royalty; high treason. The term was used by the older English law writers to denote any crime affecting the king's person or dignity.

It is borrowed from the civil law, in which it signified the undertaking of any enterprise against the emperor or the republic.

**Crimen læse majestatis omnia alia crimina excedit quoad penam /kráyman líyziy máýsasétaytas ómiýya éýíya krímana skáydat kwówád píynam/. The crime of treason exceeds all other crimes in its punishment.

**Crimen omnia ex se nata vitiat /kráyman ómiýya éks síy néyta vishiyát/. Crime vitiates everything which springs from it.

**Crimen trahit personam /kráyman tréy(h)át parsównam/. The crime carries the person (i.e., the commission of a crime gives the courts of the place where it is committed jurisdiction over the person of the offender).

**Crime statistics.** Those figures compiled by federal and state agencies showing the incidence of various types of crime on a geographical basis.

**Criminal, n.** One who has committed a criminal offense; one who has been legally convicted of a crime; one adjudged guilty of crime. See also Dangerous criminal; Habitual criminal.

**Criminal, adj.** That which pertains to or is connected with the law of crimes, or the administration of penal justice, or which relates to or has the character of crime. Of the nature of or involving a crime.

**Criminal act.** Commission of a crime.

**Criminal action.** Proceeding by which person charged with a crime is brought to trial and either found not guilty or guilty and sentenced. An action, suit, or cause instituted to punish an infraction of the criminal laws. See also Indictment; Penal action; Prosecution.

**Criminal anarchy.** The doctrine that organized government should be overthrown by force and violence or other unlawful means. The advocacy of such doctrine has been made a felony. Whitney v. California, 274 U.S. 357, 47 S.Ct. 641, 71 L.Ed. 1095; 18 U.S.C.A. § 2384.

**Criminal Appeals Act.** Federal Act which allows the United States to appeal to a court of appeals from certain judgments, orders, or rulings of district courts. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3731.

**Criminal attempt.** Crime of a criminal attempt consists of an attempt to commit the crime and some step or overt act towards commission of the crime. State v. Harvill, 106 Ariz. 386, 476 P.2d 841. A substantial step towards a criminal offense with specific intent to com-
mit that particular crime. A criminal attempt is defined as an overt act done in pursuance of intent to do a specific thing, tending to the end but falling short of complete accomplishment of it; such overt act must be sufficiently proximate to intended crime to form one of natural series of acts which intent requires for its full execution. Com. v. McCloskey, 234 Pa.Super. 577, 341 A.2d 500, 503. See also Attempt.

Criminal behavior. Conduct which causes any social harm which is defined and made punishable by law.

Criminal capacity. Legal qualifications necessary to commit a crime such as voluntariness of the act, age and mental condition. See also Capacity; Insanity.

Criminal charge. An accusation of crime, formulated in a written complaint, information, or indictment, and taking shape in a prosecution.

Criminal coercion. See Coercion.

Criminal conspiracy. An agreement or confederacy of two or more persons to do a criminal or unlawful act or to do a lawful act in an unlawful or criminal manner. In many jurisdictions, an overt act in furtherance of the confederacy is required. See also Conspiracy.

Criminal contempt. A crime which consists in the obstruction of judicial duty generally resulting in an act done in the presence of the court; e.g. contumelious conduct directed to the judge or a refusal to answer questions after immunity has been granted. Conduct directed against the majesty of the law or the dignity and authority of the court or judge acting judicially, whereas a "civil contempt" ordinarily consists in failing to do something ordered to be done by a court in a civil action for the benefit of an opposing party therein. Sullivan v. Sullivan, 16 Ill.App.3d 549, 306 N.E.2d 604, 605. See also Contempt.

Criminal conversation. Sexual intercourse of an outsider with husband or wife, or a breaking down of the covenant of fidelity. Tort action based on adultery, considered in its aspect of a civil injury to the husband or wife entitling him or her to damages; the tort of debauching or seducing a wife or husband. Often abbreviated to crim. con. Statutes in several states prohibit actions for criminal conversation. See Adultery; Alienation of affections; Heart balm statutes.

Criminal forfeiture. The taking by the government of property because of its involvement in a crime; e.g. an automobile used to smuggle narcotics; gun used in hunting without license or out of season. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 982; 21 U.S.C.A. § 853. See also Confiscate; Forfeiture; Seizure.

Criminal fraud. In taxation, the attempt to evade the payment of lawfully due taxes by willfully filing a false or fraudulent tax return. I.R.S. §§ 7201, 7207. In other contexts, the crime of larceny by false pretenses or larceny by trick. See also Fraud.

Criminal gross negligence. Gross negligence is culpable or criminal when accompanied by acts of commission or omission of a wanton or willful nature, showing a recklessness or indifferent disregard of the rights of others, under circumstances reasonably calculated to produce injury, or which make it not improbable that injury will be occasioned, and the offender knows or is charged with knowledge of the probable result of his acts; "culpable" meaning deserving of blame or censure. See also Criminal negligence, below.

Criminal insanity. See Insanity.

Criminal instrumentality rule. Where the wrong is accomplished by a crime, the crime and not the negligent act of the party which made it possible is the "proximate cause". Foutch v. Alexandria Bank & Trust Co., 177 Tenn. 348, 149 S.W.2d 76, 85.

Criminal intent. The intent to commit a crime; malice, as evidenced by a criminal act; an intent to deprive or defraud the true owner of his property. Includes those consequences which represent the very purpose for which an act is done, regardless of the likelihood of occurrence, or are known to be substantially certain to result, regardless of desire. May be general or specific intent; mens rea. See also Knowingly; Mens rea; Premeditation; Specific intent.

Criminal jurisdiction. Power of tribunal to hear and dispose of criminal cases.

Criminal laws. See Penal code; Penal laws.

Criminal libel. Criminal libel is the malicious publication of durable defamation. The malicious defamation of a person made public by any printing or writing tending to provoke him to wrath and to deprive him of the benefits of public confidence and social intercourse. It is a misdemeanor at common law and also under modern statutes unless it has been made a felony which is not common. Four elements are included: (1) defamation, (2) durable, (3) publication and (4) malice. It should be noted however that criminal sanctions for defamation of public officials is subject to same constitutional limitations as for civil actions. Garrison v. State of Louisiana, 379 U.S. 64, 85 S.Ct. 209, 13 L.Ed.2d 125. See also Libel.


Criminal mischief. A species of wilful and malicious injury to property made punishable by statutes in most jurisdictions.

Criminal motive. Something in the mind or that condition of the mind which incites to action or induces action, or gives birth to a purpose. Distinguishable from intent which represents the immediate object in view while motive is the ulterior intent.

Criminal negligence. See Criminal gross negligence, above; also, Negligence.

Criminal non-support. The willful and unreasonable failure to support one whom the law requires a person to support (i.e. spouse and children). See Non-support; Support.
Criminal proceeding. One instituted and conducted for the purpose either of preventing the commission of crime, or for fixing the guilt of a crime already committed and punishing the offender; as distinguished from a "civil" proceeding, which is for the redress of a private injury. Strictly, a "criminal proceeding" means some step taken before a court against some person or persons charged with some violation of the criminal law. See also Criminal procedure.

Criminal process. Process issues to compel a person to answer for a crime or misdemeanor; e.g. arrest warrant. See also Indictment; Information; Process; Warrant.

Criminal prosecution. An action or proceeding instituted in a proper court on behalf of the public, for the purpose of securing the conviction and punishment of one accused of crime. A proceeding instituted by the state to obtain punishment against the person charged with and found guilty of a public offense; it embraces not only the accusation, whether by indictment or information, and the determination of guilt or innocence, but also, in case of a conviction, the imposition of sentence. State v. Parker, 194 Conn. 650, 485 A.2d 139, 142.

Criminal syndicalism. Any doctrine or precept advocating, teaching or aiding and abetting the commission of crime of sabotage or unlawful acts of force and violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing a change in industrial ownership or control or affecting any political change. Gitlow v. New York, 268 U.S. 652, 45 S.Ct. 625, 69 L.Ed. 1138. The advocacy of sabotage, violence, terrorism, or other unlawful methods for revolutionary purposes. See also Syndicalism.

Criminal trespass. The offense committed by one who, without license or privilege to do so, enters or surreptitiously remains in any building or occupied structure. Model Penal Code, § 221.2. Offense is committed when a person without effective consent enters or remains on property or in building of another knowingly or intentionally or recklessly when he had notice that entry was forbidden or received notice to depart but failed to do so. Day v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 532 S.W.2d 302, 306.


Criminalistics. The science of crime detection, based upon the application of chemistry, physics, physiology, psychology, and other sciences. See also Criminology.

Criminaliter /krimanéylatar/. Lat. Criminality. This term is used, in distinction or opposition to the word "civilitier," civilly, to distinguish a criminal liability or prosecution from a civil one.

Criminalization. The rendering of an act criminal (e.g. by statutory enactment) and hence punishable by the government in a proceeding in its name.

Criminal justice system. The network of courts and tribunals which deal with criminal law and its enforcement.

Criminal law. The substantive criminal law is that law which for the purpose of preventing harm to society, (a) declares what conduct is criminal, and (b) prescribes the punishment to be imposed for such conduct. It includes the definition of specific offenses and general principles of liability. Substantive criminal laws are commonly codified into criminal or penal codes; e.g. U.S.C.A. Title 18, California Penal Code, Model Penal Code. Compare Criminal procedure.

Criminal procedure. The rules of law governing the procedures by which crimes are investigated, prosecuted, adjudicated, and punished. Generic term to describe the network of laws and rules which govern the procedural administration of criminal justice; e.g. laws and court rules (e.g. Rules of Criminal Procedure) governing arrest, search and seizure, bail, etc. Compare Criminal law. See also Code of criminal procedure.

Criminal protector. An accessory after the fact to a felony. Skelly v. U. S., 10th Cir., 76 F.2d 483. One who aids or harbors a felon after the commission of a crime.

Criminal registration. Statutes in certain jurisdictions require that persons who are convicted felons register with the police so that their presence in the community will be known at all times. Lambert v. California, 355 U.S. 225, 78 S.Ct. 240, 2 L.Ed.2d 228. Subversive organizations are required to register under 18 U.S.C.A. § 2386.

Criminal sanctions. Punishments attached to conviction of crimes such as fines, restitution, probation and sentences. See also Civil death.

Criminal statutes or codes. Federal and state laws enacted by legislative bodies which define, classify, and set forth punishments for specific crimes; e.g. Title 18 of United States Code; Model Penal Code.

Crimina morte extinguuuntur /krimana mórtiy ékstingwantor/. Crimes are extinguished by death.

Criminate. To charge one with crime; to furnish ground for a criminal prosecution; to implicate, accuse, or expose a person to a criminal charge. A witness cannot be compelled to answer any question which has a tendency to criminate him. See Incriminate; Self-incrimination.

Criminology. The study of the nature of, causes of, and means of dealing with crime.

Crimp. One who decoys and plunders sailors under cover of harboring them.

Crippling. The word "cripping" is equivalent of words "physical disability" and is defined as to deprive of use of limbs, particularly of leg or foot; to deprive of strength, activity or capability for service or use and to disable.

Crisis. A crucial point or situation in the course of things; a turning point; a very tense moment; an unstable or crucial time.
Critical evidence. Material evidence of substantial probative force that could induce a reasonable doubt in the minds of enough jurors to avoid a conviction. Gray v. Rowley, C.A.La., 604 F.2d 382, 383.

Critical stage. Critical stage in a criminal proceeding at which accused is entitled to counsel is one in which a defendant’s rights may be lost, defenses waived, privileges claimed or waived, or in which the outcome of the case is otherwise substantially affected. See Mempa v. Rhay, 389 U.S. 128, 88 S.Ct. 254. Test of “critical stage” of criminal proceeding as it relates to right to counsel is whether proceeding either requires or offers opportunity to take procedural step which will have prejudicial effects in later proceedings, or whether events transpire that are likely to prejudice ensuing trial. Miller v. State of S. C., D.C.S.C., 309 F.Supp. 1287, 1290. See also Counsel, right to; Custodial interrogation.

Crocia /krówshiya/. The crofter, or pastoral staff.

Crociarius /krówsiyériyas/. A cross-bearer, who went before the prelate.

Croft. A little close adjoining a dwelling-house, and inclosed for pasture and tillage or any particular use. A small place fenced off in which to keep farm-cattle. The word is now entirely obsolete.

Croises /króyzzz/króyzyzz/. Pilgrims; so called as wearing the sign of the cross on their upper garments. The knights of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, created for the defense of the pilgrims.

Croiteir. A crofter; one holding a croft.

Crook. A person given to crooked or fraudulent practices; a swindler, sharper, thief, forger, or the like. Term has been defined as a professional rogue; a criminal; or one consorting with criminals; a person recognized by the authorities as belonging to the criminal class.

Crooked. Deviating from rectitude or uprightness; not straightforward; dishonest; wrong; perverse. A “crook” is a dishonest person; one who is crooked in conduct; a tricky or underhand schemer; a thief or swindler.

Crop. Products of the soil, as are annually grown, raised, and harvested. Growing crops are considered “goods” under U.C.C. § 2–105(1). Term includes fruit grown on trees, and grass used for pasturage. See also Basic crops; Growing crop.

Crop insurance. See Insurance.

Cropper. See Sharecropper.

Cross. A mark made by persons who are unable to write, to stand instead of a signature. A mark usually in the form of an X, by which voters are commonly required to express their selection. There are four principal forms of the cross: The St. Andrew’s cross, which is made in the form of an X; the Latin cross, †, as used in the crucifixion; St. Anthony’s cross, which is made in the form of a T; and the Greek cross, +, which is made by the intersection at right angles of lines at their center point.

As an adjective, the word is applied to various demands and proceedings which are connected in subject-matter, but opposite or contradictory in purpose or object.

As a verb it means to pass or extend from one side to the other, as to cross a stream. People v. Hawkins, 51 Cal.App.2d Supp. 781, 124 P.2d 691, 692.

Cross-action. An action brought by one who is defendant in a suit against the party who is plaintiff in such suit, or against a co-defendant, upon a cause of action growing out of the same transaction which is there in controversy, whether it be a contract or tort. An independent suit brought by defendant against plaintiff or co-defendant. See also Counterclaim; Cross-claim; Cross-complaint.

Cross appeal. An appeal by the appellee. In the federal courts a cross appeal is argued with the initial appeal of the appellant. Fed.R.App.P. 34(d). See also Appeal.

Cross-claim. Cross-claims against co-parties are governed in the federal district courts and in most state trial courts by Rule of Civil Procedure 13(g). “A pleading may state as a cross-claim any claim by one party against a co-party arising out of the transaction or occurrence that is the subject matter either of the original action or of a counterclaim therein or relating to any property that is the subject matter of the original action. Such cross-claim may include a claim that the party against whom it is asserted is or may be liable to the cross-claimant for all or part of a claim asserted in the action against the cross-claimant.” See also New York C.P.L.R. § 3019(b).

For requisite content of cross-claim under Rules of Civil Procedure, see Complaint. See also Cross-claim; Transaction or occurrence test.

Counterclaim distinguished. “Cross-claims” are litigated by parties on the same side of the main litigation, while “counterclaims” are litigated between opposing parties to the principal action. Resource Engineering, Inc. v. Siler, 94 Idaho 935, 500 P.2d 836, 840.

Cross collateral. Security given by both parties to a contract or undertaking for performance or payment.

Cross-complaint. A defendant or cross-defendant may file a cross-complaint setting forth either or both of the following: (a) Any cause of action he has against any of the parties who filed the complaint against him. (b) Any cause of action he has against a person alleged to be liable thereon, whether or not such person is already a party to the action, if the cause of action asserted in his cross-complaint, (1) arises out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences as the cause brought against him or (2) asserts a claim, right, or interest in the property or controversy which is the subject of the cause brought against him. Calif. Code of Civil Proc. § 428.10. See also Cross-claim.

Cross-demand. Where a person against whom a demand is made by another, in his turn makes a demand against that other, these mutual demands are called
"cross-demands." A set-off is a familiar example. See also Counterclaim; Cross-claim; Cross-complaint.

Crossed errors. Errors being assigned by the respondent in a writ of error; the errors assigned on both sides are called "cross-errors."

Cross-examination. The examination of a witness upon a trial or hearing, or upon taking a deposition, by the party opposed to the one who produced him, upon his evidence given in chief, to test its truth, to further develop it, or for other purposes. The examination of a witness by a party other than the direct examiner upon a matter that is within the scope of the direct examination of the witness. Generally the scope of examination is limited to matters covered on direct examination and matters affecting the credibility of the witness; though the court may in its discretion permit inquiry into additional matters as if on direct examination. Fed.R.Civ.P. 43(b); Fed.Evid.Rule 611. Compare Direct examination; Redirect examination.

Crossing. A portion of a street over which pedestrians may lawfully cross from one side to the other. With reference to railroads, that portion of the right of way covered by intersection with a street or highway. In a broader sense, the term includes embankments constructed as necessary approaches to a railroad track, and approaches or embankments reasonably necessary to enable crossings or bridges to be used. For Farm Crossing, see that title.

Cross interrogatory. A party to an action who has been interrogated may serve cross questions on all other parties. Fed.R.Civ.P. 31(a).

Cross-licensing. Permission or right to use a thing or property given in exchange between two or more parties. Exchange of licenses by two or more patent holders in order that each may use or benefit from the patents of the other.

Cross-purchase buy and sell agreement. Under this type of arrangement, the surviving owners of a business agree to buy out the withdrawing owner. Assume, for example, R and S are equal shareholders in T Corporation. Under a cross-purchase buy and sell agreement, R and S would contract to purchase the other's interest. Cross-purchase buy and sell agreements are termed, the crown being always the prosecutor in criminal cases reserved. Also a silver coin of the value of five shillings.

Crown. The sovereign power and position of a monarch. An ornamental badge of regal power worn on the head by sovereign princes. The word is frequently used when speaking of the sovereign himself, or the rights, duties, and prerogatives belonging to him. Also a silver coin of the value of five shillings.

Crown cases. In English law, criminal prosecutions on behalf of the crown, as representing the public; causes in the criminal courts.

Crown cases reserved. In English law, questions of law arising in criminal trials at the assizes (otherwise than by way of demurrer), and not decided there, but reserved for the consideration of the court of criminal appeal. Superseded by criminal division of Court of Appeal.


Crown debts. In England, debts due the crown, which are put, by various statutes, upon a different footing from those due to a subject. Bankruptcy does not discharge such debts unless Commissioners of the Treasury certify in writing their consent to discharge.

Crown lands. The demesne lands of the crown. In England and Canada, lands belonging to the sovereign personally or to the government or nation, as distinguished from such as have passed into private ownership.

Crown law. Criminal law in England is sometimes so termed, the crown being always the prosecutor in criminal proceedings.

Crown loan. Name for an interest free demand loan, usually from a parent to a child. The borrowed funds are invested and the income from the investment is taxed at the child's rate. This type of loan got its name from Harry Crown of Chicago, who was the first to use it. In 1984, the Supreme Court ruled that the market rate of interest must be imputed on each loan, and treated as a gift subject to gift taxes. See Kiddie tax.

Crown office. In England, the criminal side of the former court of king's bench. The king's attorney in this court was called "master of the crown office". Now the Crown Office and Associates' Department of the Central Office of the Supreme Court.

Crown office in chancery. Formerly one of the offices of the English high court of chancery; later transferred to the high court of justice. The principal official, the clerk of the crown, was an officer of parliament, and of the lord chancellor, in his nonjudicial capacity, rather than an officer of the courts of law.
Crown paper. A paper containing the list of criminal cases, which await the hearing or decision on the Crown side of the Queen's Bench Division.

Crown prosecutors. Members of the Crown Prosecution Service whose duty it is to take over the conduct of all criminal proceedings on behalf of the police. Prosecution of Offenses Act, 1985, § 3(1).

Crown side. That jurisdiction of Queen's Bench Division by which it takes jurisdiction of criminal cases.

Crown solicitor. In England, the solicitor to the treasury acts, in state prosecutions, as solicitor for the crown in preparing the prosecution. Public prosecutions are now handled either by the Director of Public Prosecutions or by police or some other public authority.

Cruce signati /krúwisí saynétyi/. In old English law, signed or marked with a cross. Pilgrims to the holy land, or crusaders; so called because they wore the sign of the cross upon their garments.

Crude. A flexible term depending largely on context. In natural state; raw; unrefined; not artificially altered; unfinished. Vulgar.

Cruel and inhuman treatment. As ground for divorce, consists of unwarranted and unjustifiable conduct on part of defendant causing other spouse to endure suffering and distress, thereby destroying peace of mind and making living with such spouse unbearable, completely destroying real purpose and object of matrimony. Welling v. Welling, 144 Ind.App. 182, 245 N.E.2d 173, 176.

Cruel and unusual punishment. See Corporal punishment; Punishment.

Cruelty. The intentional and malicious infliction of physical or mental suffering upon living creatures, particularly human beings; or, as applied to the latter, the wanton, malicious, and unnecessary infliction of pain upon the body, or the feelings and emotions; abusive treatment; inhumanity; outrage.

Chiefly used in the law of divorce, in such phrases as "cruel and abusive treatment," "cruel and barbarous treatment," or "cruel and inhuman treatment" (q.v.). In domestic relations, term includes mental injury as well as physical. Williams v. Williams, 351 Mich. 210, 213, 88 N.W.2d 483, 484. Generally, single act of cruelty is not sufficient for divorce—there must be course of cruel conduct over period of time, Richardson v. Richardson, 258 S.C. 195, 187 S.E.2d 328. This ground for divorce is of limited importance with the enactment by most states of no-fault divorce laws.

See also Legal cruelty; Mental anguish; Mental cruelty.

Cruelty to animals. The infliction of physical pain, suffering, or death upon an animal, when not necessary for purposes of training or discipline or (in the case of death) to procure food or to release the animal from inurable suffering, but done wantonly, for mere sport, for the indulgence of a cruel and vindictive temper, or with reckless indifference to its pain.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he purposely or recklessly: (1) subjects any animal to cruel mistreatment; or (2) subjects any animal in his custody to cruel neglect; or (3) kills or injures any animal belonging to another without legal privilege or consent of the owner. Model Penal Code, § 250.11.

Cruelty to children. Most jurisdictions have "battered child" statutes in which both emotional and physical injuries are embraced in the term "cruelty." See also Child abuse.

Legal cruelty. See Legal cruelty.

Crush. To break by means of pressure. To compress or bruise between two hard bodies. To squeeze or force by pressure so as to destroy the natural condition, shape, or integrity of the parts, or to force together into a mass. To defeat.

Cry. To call out aloud; to proclaim; to publish; to sell at auction. A clamor raised in the pursuit of an escaping felon. See Hue and cry.

Cry de pais, or cri de pais /kráy da péy/. The hue and cry raised by the people in ancient times, where a felony had been committed and the constable was absent.

Cryer /kráyər/. An auctioneer. One who calls out aloud; one who publishes or proclaims. See Chier.

Cry /kripta/. A chapel or oratory underground, or under a church or cathedral.

C.S.C. Civil Service Commission.

C.T.A. An abbreviation for cum testamento annexo, in describing a species of administration.

Cucking-stool. An engine of correction for common scolds, which in the Saxon language is said to signify the scolding-stool, though now it is frequently corrupted into ducking-stool, because the judgment was that, when the woman was placed therein, she should be plunged in the water for her punishment. It was also variously called a "trebucket," "tumbrel," or "castigatory." 4 Bl.Comm. 169.

Cuckold. A man whose wife is unfaithful; the husband of an adulteress. It is explained that the word alludes to the habit of the female cuckold, which lays her eggs in the nests of other birds to be hatched by them. To make a cuckold of a man is to seduce his wife.

Cueillette. A term of French maritime law. See A cueillette.

Cui ante divorium /kyúway ántiy davorshiyam /k(wiá)/. (L. Lat. The full phrase was, Cui ipso ante divorium contradicere non potuit, whom she before the divorce could not gainsay). A writ which ancienly lay in favor of a woman who had been divorced from her husband, to recover lands and tenements which she had in free-simple, fee-tail, or for life, from him to whom her husband had aliened them during marriage, when she could not gainsay it. 3 Bl.Comm. 183. Abolished in 1833.

Cui bono /kyúway bownow/k(wiáy)/. For whose good; for whose use or benefit. "Cui bono is ever of great weight in all agreements." Sometimes translated, for what good, for what useful purpose.
Cui in vita

Cui jus est donandi, eidem et vendendi et concedendi

Cui jurisdictio data est, ea quoque concessa esse

Cuilibet in arte sua perito est credendum

Cui licet quod majus, non debet quod minus est non

Cuilibet licet juri pro se introducto renunciare

Cuicunque aliquis quid concedit concedere videtur

Cujus est commodum ejus debet esse incommodum

Cui in vita /kyúw-yan váyta/. (L. Lat. The full phrase was, Cui in vita sua ipsa contradicere non potuit, whom in his lifetime she could not gainsay). A writ of entry which lay for a widow against a person to whom her husband had in his lifetime aliened her lands. It was a method of establishing the fact of death, being a trial with witnesses, but without a jury. The object of the writ was to avoid a judgment obtained against the husband by confession or default. It was rendered obsolete in England by force of 32 Hen. VIII, c. 28, § 6.

Cui jurisdictio data est, ea quoque concessa esse videntur, sine quibus jurisdictio explicari non potest /k(y)úw-yan júsúdiksh(i)yow déyta ét, ıya kwókwikwiy kansés éyi vendedt, sánmiy kwíbas júsúdiksh(i)yow éksplikáty nón pówtast/. To whomsoever a jurisdiction is given, those things also are supposed to be granted, without which the jurisdiction cannot be exercised. The grant of jurisdiction implies the grant of all powers necessary to its exercise.

Cui jus est donandi, eidem et vendendi et concedendi /kyúw-yan jást ét dánnánad iyáydam ét vándényad ét kónsándéndyad jást ét/. He who has the right of giving has also the right of selling and granting.

Cuilibet in arte sua perito est credendum /kyúw-yan líbat ártiy síyúwa páraytow ét krajándam/. Any person in his peculiar art or profession is to be believed [i.e., when he speaks of matters connected with such art]. Credence should be given to one skilled in his peculiar profession.

Cuilibet licet juri pro se introducto renunciare /kyúwáylábat láyasat járiy prów síy intrádikto wáraányísíyíyíy/. Any one may waive or renounce the benefit of a principle or rule of law that exists only for his protection.

Cui licet quod majus, non debet quod minus est non licere /kyúw-yan láyasat kwód méyíyí, nón déban kwód máynas ét nón losííyíy/. He who is allowed to do the greater ought not to be prohibited from doing the less. He who has authority to do the more important act ought not to be debarred from doing what is of less importance.

Cui pater est populus non habetille patrem /kyúwáy péyter ét pópylas nón héybat ilíiy pétrómm/. He to whom the people is father has not a father.

Cuique in sua arte credendum est /s(y)úw- ártiy krajándam ét/. Everyone is to be believed in his own art.

Cuius est commodum ejus debet esse incommodum /kyúw-ás ét kómwádam ilýs débat ésiy ín-kómáma/. Whose is the advantage, his also should be the disadvantage.

Culpability /kâlpabilit/i/. Blameworthiness. Except in cases of absolute liability, a person’s criminal culpability requires a showing that he acted purposely, knowingly, recklessly or negligently, as the law may require, with respect to each material element of the offense. Model Penal Code, § 2.02(1).

Culpable conduct /kâlpab al/. Blamable; censurable; criminal; at fault; involving the breach of a legal duty or the commission of a fault. That which is deserving of moral blame.

Such conduct normally involves something more than simple negligence and implies conduct which is blamable, censurable, involving the breach of a legal duty or the commission of a fault. It implies that the act or conduct spoken of is reprehensible or wrong, but not that it involves malice or a guilty purpose. Werner v. Upjohn Co., Inc., C.A.Md., 628 F.2d 848, 856.

As to culpable Homicide; Ignorance; Neglect; Negligence; and Wantonness, see those titles.

Culpa caret qui scit sed prohibere non potest /kâlpâ kârât kwâi sî sêd prôwhabiri nôn pôwtast/. He is clear of blame who knows, but cannot prevent.

Culpa est immiscere se rei ad se non pertinenti /kâlpâ êst amisiri siy riyyâ âd siy nôn pârtanêntay/. It is a fault for any one to meddle in a matter not pertaining to him.

Culpa in contrahendo /kâlpâ i nôntrshëndow/. Term used to describe the liability which attaches to breach of contract, especially a breach by the offeror after the offeree has begun performance in a unilateral contract and is stopped by the offeror before completion of the performance which is also the acceptance of the offer in a unilateral contract.

Culpa lata dolo æquiparatur /kâlpâ laytâ dôlôw èkwâpwâreitâr/. Gross negligence is held equivalent to intentional wrong.

Culpa tenet [teneat] suos auctores /kâlpâ tênet s(y)ûwows öktôriyz/ “tênìyaz”/. Misconduct binds [should bind] its own authors. It is a never-failing axiom that every one is accountable only for his own delicts.

Culprit. One accused or charged with commission of crime. Also, commonly used to mean one guilty of a crime or fault.

Blackstone believes this term to be an abbreviation of the old forms of arraignment, whereby, on the prisoner’s pleading not guilty, the clerk would respond, “culpabilis, prit”, i.e., he is guilty and the crown is ready. It was (he says) the viva voce replication by the clerk, on behalf of the crown, to the prisoner’s plea of non culpabilis; prit being a technical word, anciently in use in the formula of joining issue. 4 Bl.Comm. 339. The ordinary derivation is from culpa.


Cultura /kâltûrə/. A parcel of arable land.

Culvertage /kâlvartaj/. In old English law, a base kind of slavery. The confiscation or forfeiture which takes place when a lord seizes his tenant’s estate.

Cum actio fuerit mere criminalis, institui poterit ab initio criminaliter vel civiliter /kâm åksêshûyiow fûwârât miri y krûmânêyûlâ, instîtyûwây pôrârât åb ånîsh(y)ûwôm krûmânêylûr vâl švûlîyûlâ/. When an action is merely criminal, it can be instituted from the beginning either criminally or civilly.

Cum adsunt testimonia rerum, quid opus est verbis? /kâm ådsînt têstâmôniyûrûm rîram, kwîd âwûpûs êst vûrbâs/ “When the proofs of facts are present, what need is there of words?”

Cum aliquis renunciaverit societati, solvitur societas /kâm ålîquîs rûnûnsiâyûrût sôsûtyûrtay, sûlûvûr sâsâyûtâs/. When any partner renounces the partnership, the partnership is dissolved.

Cum confitente sponte mitius est agendum /kâm kônsfûtêntiy spûnti y mish(y)ûs êst âjêndam/. One confessing willingly should be dealt with more leniently.

Cum copula /kâm köpûyûlâ/. Lat. With copulation, i.e., sexual intercourse. Used in speaking of the validity of a marriage contracted “per verba de futuro cum copula,” that is, with words referring to the future (a future intention to have the marriage solemnized) and consummated by sexual connection.

Cum de lucro duorum quiritur, melior est causa possidentis /kâm dïy l(y)ûwkwôrm dûywôrm krûwûrâr, miyliyûr êst kôzû pàsidìyêntas/. When the question is as to the gain of two persons, the cause of him who is in possession is the better.

Cum dividend /kûyûm dîvûnd/ “Means that when a share of stock is sold after a dividend is declared, the buyer has the right to the dividend; lit., with dividend. See also Dividend (Cumulative dividend).

Cum duo inter se pugniantia reperiuntur in testamento, ultimum ratum est /kâm d(y)ûwôw intâr siy pûgnânsi(y)ûl ri pàriyûrûntay in testâmôntow, ûltûmu mûtûm êst/. Where two things repugnant to each other are found in a will, the last shall stand.

Cum duo juda concurrent in una persona equeum est ac si essent in duobus /kâm d(y)ûwôw jûrâ kànkàrânt in yûwûn pársôwûn iykwûm êst âk sây êsûnt in d(y)ûwôwûbûs/. When two rights meet in one person, it is the same as if they were in two persons.

Cum grano salis /kâm grêynôw sêyûlûs/kûm grânôw sêlûs/ “With a grain of salt.” With allowance for exaggeration.

Cum in testamento ambigue aut etiam perperam scriptum est benigne interpretari et secundum id
true

Cum pertinentiis /kəm pariːˈtjɛn·tɪəs/ With the appurtenances.

Cum quod ago non valet ut ago, valeat quantum valere potest /kəm kwəd əgo nən vələt ət əgo, vələri kwəntəm vələri pətəst/. When that which I do is of no effect as I do it, it shall have as much effect as it can; i.e., in some other way.

Cum rights. Lit. with rights; a share of stock sold under conditions which permit the buyer to buy new stock of the issuer in a stated amount.

Cum testamento annexo /kəm tɛstəˈmɛntəʊ anˈɛksəʊ/ L. Lat. With the will annexed. A term applied to administration granted where a testator makes an incomplete will, without naming any executors, or where he names incapable persons, or where the executors so named refuse to act. If the executor has died, an administrator de bonis non cum testamento annexo (of the goods not [already] administered upon with the will annexed) is appointed. Often abbreviated d. b. n. c. t. a.

Cumulative /kjuːˈmjuːleɪtɪv/. Additional; heaping up; increasing; forming an aggregate. The word signifies that two things are to be added together, instead of one being a repetition or in substitution of the other.

As to cumulative Dividend, Punishment, and Stock, see those titles.

Cumulative evidence. Additional or corroborative evidence to the same point. That which goes to prove what has already been established by other evidence. See also Corroborating evidence.

Cumulative legacies. Legacies given in addition to a prior legacy, as when one legacy is given in a will and another legacy is given to the same person in a codicil. See also Legacy.

Cumulative offense. One which can be committed only by a repetition of acts of the same kind but committed on different days or times.

Cumulative preferred dividend. Dividend on preferred stock which, if declared at the end of a particular year, must be paid before any common stock dividend is paid. See also Dividend.

Cumulative preferred stock. See Stock.


Cumulative sentence. Any sentence which is to take effect after the expiration of a prior sentence; also known as "from and after" sentence. See also Sentence.

Cumulative voting. Type of voting in which a stockholder may cast as many votes for directors as he has shares of stock multiplied by the number of directors to be elected. The stockholder may cast all his votes for one or more but fewer than all the directors on the slate, and hence, minority representation is promoted. It is a method of voting that allows substantial minority shareholders to obtain representation on the board of directors. Cumulative voting is required under the corporate laws of some states, while in most states such voting can be included or expressly excluded at the option of the corporation in its articles of incorporation. See, e.g., Rev.Model Bus.Corp. Act § 7.28. Compare Noncumulative voting.

A system of minority representation which is used for the election of members of the lower house of the Illinois legislature. Each voter has three votes which he may lump together on one candidate or distribute among two or three candidates as he chooses.

Cumades /kuwnəˈdəʊs/. In Spanish law, affinity; alliance; relation by marriage.

Cuneator /kjuːˈniːeɪtər/ Lat. /kjuːˈniːɪɛtər/. A coinor. Cuneare /kjuːˈniːər/ē/, to coin. Cuneus /kjuːˈniːus/, the die with which to coin. Cuneata /kjuːˈniːətə/, coined.

Cunnilingus /ˈkəʊnɪlɪŋɡəs/. An act of sex committed with the mouth and the female sexual organ.

Cur. A common abbreviation of curia.

Cura /kjuːrə/. Lat. Care; charge; oversight; guardianship. In the civil law a species of guardianship which commenced at the age of puberty (when the guardianship called "tutela" expired), and continued to the completion of the twenty-fifth year.

Curagulos /kuəˈrɛɡyələs/. One who takes care of a thing.

Curate /kjuːrət/. In ecclesiastical law, an incumbent who has the cure of souls, but now generally restricted to signify the spiritual assistant of a rector or vicar in his cure. An officiating temporary minister in the English church, who represents the proper incumbent; being regularly employed either to serve in his absence or as his assistant, as the case may be. He may be temporary or stipendiary or perpetual.

Curateur /kjuˈratyrə/. In French law, a person charged with supervising the administration of the affairs of an
emancipated minor, giving him advice, and assisting him in the important acts of such administration.

Curatio /kyaréyshow/. In the civil law, the power or duty of managing the property of him who, either on account of infancy or some defect of mind or body, cannot manage his own affairs. The duty of a curator or guardian.

Curative /kyurstav/. Intended to cure (that is, to obviate the ordinary legal effects or consequences of) defects, errors, omissions or irregularities. The word is defined as relating to, or employed in, the cure of diseases; tending to cure; a remedy.

Curative admissibility of evidence. The doctrine of "curative admissibility" allows evidence which is otherwise inadmissible to be presented because similar evidence has been introduced by the adverse party. People v. Wilbert, 15 Ill.App.3d 974, 305 N.E.2d 173, 179. In some jurisdictions, an opponent may counter or answer evidence which has been admitted without objection though otherwise inadmissible to cure the effect of such evidence. This rule is not of universal application or acceptance.

Curative statute. A law, retrospective in effect, which is designed to remedy some legal defect in previous transactions. A form of retrospective legislation which reaches back into the past to operate upon past events, acts or transactions in order to correct errors and irregularities and to render valid and effective many attempted acts which would otherwise be ineffective for the purpose intended. As applied to conveyances they supply one or more ingredients of a legal act which the parties intended to perform but which they failed to accomplish completely or which they executed only imperfectly.

Curator /kyaréytor/ /kyaréytor/. A temporary guardian or conservator appointed by the court to care for the property or person or both of an incompetent, spendthrift, or a minor. One in charge of museum, art gallery, or the like.

In Louisiana, a person appointed to take care of the estate of an absentee.

Curator ad hoc /kyaréytor æd hók/. A guardian or other person appointed to take charge or care of a single matter or transaction; a special guardian.

Curator ad litem /kyaréytor æd láydam/. Guardian for the suit or action.

Curator bonis /kyaréytor böwnas/. In the civil law, a guardian or trustee appointed to take care of property in certain cases; as for the benefit of creditors.

Curatorship. The office of a curator or guardian. Compare Tutorship.

Curatrix /kyaréytraks/. A woman who has been appointed to the office of curator; a female guardian.

Curatus non habet titulum /kyaréyts nón hēybst titysλm/. A curate has no title [to tithes].

Cure. The act of healing; restoration to health from disease, or to soundness after injury.

Under rule that a vessel and her owner must provide maintenance and "cure" for seaman injured or falling ill while in service, "cure" is care, including nursing and medical attention during such period as the duty continues. Calmar S. S. Corporation v. Taylor, 303 U.S. 525, 58 S.Ct. 651, 653, 82 L.Ed. 993. See also Maintenance and cure.

The right of a seller under U.C.C. to correct a non-conforming delivery of goods to buyer within the contract period. § 2-508.

Term as used in Chapter 13 bankruptcy proceedings (adjustment of debts of an individual) refers to provision in repayment plan for "curing" defaults in debt obligations. Bankruptcy Code § 1322(b)(3).

Cure by verdict. In common law pleading, the rectification or rendering nugatory of a defect in the pleadings by the rendition of a verdict; the court presuming after a verdict, that the particular thing omitted or defectively stated in the pleadings was duly proved at the trial. This function is served by Rule of Civil Procedure 15 which permits amendment of pleadings to conform to the evidence.

Cure of souls. In ecclesiastical law, the ecclesiastical or spiritual charge of a parish, including the usual and regular duties of a minister in charge.

Curfew. A law (commonly an ordinance) which imposes on people (particularly children) the obligation to remove themselves from the streets on or before a certain time of night.

An institution supposed to have been introduced into England by order of William the Conqueror, which consisted in the ringing of a bell or bells at eight o'clock at night, at which signal the people were required to extinguish all lights in their dwellings, and to put out or rake up their fires, and retire to rest, and all companies to disperse. The word is probably derived from the French couvre feu, to cover the fire. The curfew is spoken of in 1 Social England 373, as having been ordained by William I, in order to prevent nightly gatherings of the people of England. But the custom is evidently older than the Norman; for we find an order of King Alfred that the inhabitants of Oxford should at the ringing of that bell cover up their fires and go to bed. And there is evidence that the same practice prevailed at this period in France, Normandy, Spain, and probably in most of the other countries of Europe. It was doubtless intended as a precaution against fires, which were very frequent and destructive when most houses were built of wood. It appears to have met with so much opposition that in 1103 we find Henry I, repealing the enactment of his father on the subject; and Blackstone says that, though it is mentioned a century afterwards, it is rather spoken of as a time of night then as a still subsisting custom. Shakespeare frequently refers to it in the same sense.

Curia /kyuriya/. In old European law, a court. The palace, household, or retinue of a sovereign. A judicial
tribunal or court held in the sovereign's palace. A court of 
justice. The civil power, as distinguished from the 
ecclesiastical. A manor; a nobleman's house; the hall 
of a manor. A piece of ground attached to a house; a 
yard or courtyard. A lord's court held in his manor. 
The tenants who did suit and service at the lord's court. 
A manse.

In Roman law, a division of the Roman people, said to 
have been made by Romulus. They were divided into 
three tribes, and each tribe into ten curiae, making 
 thirty curiae in all. The place or building in which each 
curia assembled to offer sacred rites. The place of 
meeting of the Roman senate; the senate house. The 
senate house of a province; the place where the de cu ri o n e s assembled. See Decurio.

Curia admiralitatis /kyuiriya admaralitaytas/. The 
court of admiralty.

Curia advisari vult /kyuiriya advaarey vaiy/. L. Lat. 
The court will advise; the court will consider. A phrase 
frequently found in the reports, signifying the resolution 
of the court to suspend judgment in a cause, after the 
argument, until they have deliberated upon the ques tion, 
as where there is a new or difficult point involved. 
It is commonly abbreviated to cur. adv. vult, or c. a. v.

Curia baronis, or baronum /kyuiriya barownas/ "barow nam/ . In old English law, a court-baron.

Curia cancellaria officina justitiae /kyuiriya kanezleri 
 yiy ofsaaynay jastishiyiy/. The court of chancery is the 
workshop of justice.

Curia christianitatis /kyuiriya kristiyensteytas/. The 
ecclesiastical court.

Curia claudenda /kyuiriya kloendey/. The name of a 
writy to compel another to make a fence or wall, which 
he was bound to make, between his land and the plain tiff's. Now obsolete.

Curia comitatus /kyuiriya komatytay/. The county 
court (q.v.).

Curia domini /kyuiriya dopeonay/. In old English law, 
the lord's court, house, or hall, where all the tenants 
met at the time of keeping court.

Curia magna /kyuiriya maegna/ . In old English law, the 
great court; one of the ancient names of parliament.

Curia majoris /kyuiriya majors/ . In old English law, the 
mayor's court.

Curia mili tum /kyuiriya milistom/ . A court so called, 
anciently held at Carisbrook Castle, in the Isle of Wight.

Curia palatii /kyuiriya polayshiyay/. In old English law, 
the palace court. It was abolished by 12 & 13 Vict., e. 101.

Curia parliamenti suis propriis legibus subsistit 
 /kyuiriya parlyamantay sywus prowpryay slyjabas 
sbistat/. The court of parliament is governed by its 
own laws.

Curia pedis pulverizati /kyuiriya pydas palvrasyteay/ . 
In old English law, the court of piedpoudre or pie pou ders. See Court of Piepoudre.

Curia personae /kyuiriya parsowney/. In old records, a 
parsonage-house, or manse.

Curia regis /kyuiriya riysis/ . The king's court. A term 
applied to the aula regis, the bancus, or communis 
bancus, and the iter or eyre, as being courts of the king, 
but especially to the aula regis (which title see).

Curing title. Removal of defects from land title which 
render such unmarketable. "Clearing", "curing", 
"straightening out", or "removing cloud from" title de notes acts or proceedings necessary to render title mar ketable. See Action to quiet title.

Curiosa et captiosa interpretatio in lege reprobatur 
 /kyuiriyowoa et karpshioyowa intarpratyshiyowow in liyjy reprabytay/. A curious [overnice or subtle] and cap tious interpretation is reprobat ed in law.

Curnock /kornak/. In old English law, a measure con taining four bushels or half a quarter of corn.

Currency. Coined money and such banknotes or other 
paper money as are authorized by law and do in fact 
circulate from hand to hand as the medium of exchange. 
See also Blocked currency; Comptroller of Currency; Cur rent money; Legal tender.

Current. Running; now in transit; present existence; 
now in progress; whatever is at present in course of 
passage, as "the current month." American Fruit Growers v. United States, C.C.A.Cal., 105 F.2d 722, 726. 
Most recent; up-to-date.

A continuous movement in the same direction, as a 
fluid stream. Buckeye Incubator Co. v. Blum, D.C.Ohio, 
17 F.2d 456, 458.

Passing in time or belonging to the time actually 
passing. Now passing or present in its course, as the 
current month, and as applied to current obligations it 
denotes the obligations then passing or present in its 
progress, the service rendered and the compensation 
therefor measured by the time of the occurrence of the 
event.

The word "current", when used as an adjective, has 
many meanings, and definition depends largely on word 
which it modifies, or subject-matter with which it is 
associated. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Kel ler, C.C.A., 59 F.2d 499, 501. See e.g. usages that follow 
below.

Current account. An open, running, or unsettled ac count between two parties.

Current assets. Any property that will be or could be 
converted into cash in the normal operation of a busi ness or at an earlier date, usually within one year. 
Short-term assets; e.g. cash, accounts receivable, inven tory.

Current expenses. Ordinary, regular, recurring, and 
continuing expenditures for the maintenance of proper ty, the carrying on of a business, an office, municipal 
government, etc.

Current income. Income which is due within the present accounting period.

Current liabilities. An obligation that will be paid in the ordinary course of a business or within one year. A current liability is paid by expending a current asset. The phrase "current liability" carries with it the idea of a liability that is presently enforceable. Warren Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.A.Ga., 135 F.2d 679, 684, 685.


Current market value. The value of an asset which may be realized by liquidation within the present accounting period. Present value which may be realized in an arms length transaction between a willing buyer and a willing seller. See also Fair market value.

Current money. The currency of the country; whatever is intended to and does actually circulate as currency; every species of coin or currency. In this phrase the adjective "current" is not synonymous with "convertible". It is employed to describe money which passes from hand to hand, from person to person, and circulates through the community, and is generally received. Money is current which is received as money in the common business transactions, and is the common medium in barter and trade. See also Currency; Legal tender.

Current obligations. Such as are presently enforceable and not past due. Naylor v. Gutteridge, Tex.Civ.App., 430 S.W.2d 726, 733. See also Current liabilities.

Current price. This term means the same as "market value", "market price", "going price", the price that runs or flows with the market. See also Current market value; Fair market value.

Current revenues. See Current income.

Current value. See Current market value; Fair market value.

Current wages. Such as are paid periodically, or from time to time as the services are rendered or the work is performed; more particularly, wages for the current period, hence not including such as are past-due or deferred. See also Minimum wage.

Current year. The year now running. Ordinarily, a calendar year in which the event under discussion took place; though the current fiscal year of a business may run from July 1st to June 30th, or some other twelve month period.

Curtilage /kär'talaj/. A word derived from the Latin cohors (a place enclosed around a yard) and the old French cortillage or courtillage which today has been corrupted into court-yard. Originally, it referred to the land and outbuildings immediately adjacent to a castle that were in turn surrounded by a high stone wall; today, its meaning has been extended to include any land or building immediately adjacent to a dwelling, and usually it is enclosed some way by a fence or shrubs. U.S. v. Romano, D.C.Pa., 388 F.Supp. 101, 104.

For search and seizure purposes, includes those outbuildings which are directly and intimately connected with the habitation and in proximity thereto and the land or grounds surrounding the dwelling which are necessary and convenient and habitually used for family purposes and carrying on domestic employment. State v. Hanson, 113 N.H. 689, 313 A.2d 730, 732.

Curtilium /kär'ti(li)m/. A garden; a space about a house; a house, or manor; a court, or palace; a court of justice; a nobleman’s residence.

Custa /kä'sta/, custagium /këstëji'am/, custantia /këstän'ni(a)/. Costs.

Custode admittendo, custode amovendo /kåstödiy ådmsîndâw, kåstödiy îymsvëndâw/. Writes for the admitting and removing of guardians.

Custodes /kåstôdiy/. In Roman law, guardians; observers; inspectors. Persons who acted as inspectors of elections, and who counted the votes given.

In old English law, keepers; guardians; conservators.

Custodes libertatis angliae auctoritate parliamenti /kåstôdiyiz lëbritëtës ångliyî októråtëtiy pârl(i)yamëntäy/. The style in which writs and all judicial processes were made out during the great revolution, from the execution of King Charles I, till Oliver Cromwell was declared protector.

Custodes pacis /kåstôdiyiz péyssä/. Guardians of the peace. 1 Bl.Comm. 349.

Custodial account. An account established on behalf of someone else. For example, when a parent opens an account for a minor child, or when a son or daughter opens and controls a bank account of an infirm parent.

Custodial arrest. Confinement or detention by police or government authorities during which a person is entitled to certain warnings as to his rights when questioned. Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436, 86 S.Ct. 1602, 16 L.Ed.2d 694. See Custodial interrogation.

Custodia legis /kåstôdiyiz liyjäs/. In the custody of the law. Doctrine of “custodia legis” provides that when personal property is repossessed under writ of replevin, property is considered to be in custody of the court, though actual possession may be in either of the parties to the replevin action, and that property remains in custody of court until judgment in replevin action finally determines whether replevining party or prior holder is entitled to possession. Brunswick Corp. v. J & P, Inc., C.A.Okl., 424 F.2d 100, 102. This doctrine is nothing more than a practical “first come, first serve” method of resolving jurisdictional disputes between two courts with concurrent jurisdiction, and, under such doctrine, court that first secures custody of property administers it. Coastal Production Credit Ass’n v. Oil Screw “Santee”, D.C.Ga., 51 B.R. 1018, 1020.

Custodial interrogation. Custodial interrogation, within Miranda rule requiring that defendant be advised of his constitutional rights, means questioning initiated by law enforcement officers after person has been taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his freedom in any significant way; custody can occur without formality of arrest and in areas other than in police station. Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436, 86 S.Ct. 1602, 16 L.Ed.2d 694; Brewer v. Williams, 430 U.S. 387, 97 S.Ct. 1232. See Interrogation; Miranda Rule.

Custodiai lease /kåstôdiyi m liyj/. In old English law, a grant from the crown under the exchequer seal, by which the custody of lands, etc. were seised in the king’s hands, was demised or committed to some person as custodee or lessee thereof.

Custodian. General term to describe person or financial institution that has charge or custody of property, securities, papers, assets, etc.

In bankruptcy proceedings, refers to a third party (e.g. receiver or trustee) acting under mandatory authority who takes charge of debtor’s assets for the benefit of creditor’s creditors as a whole. In re Cash Currency Exchange, Inc., D.C.III., 37 B.R. 617, 627. See Bankruptcy Code § 101 (11 U.S.C.A.).

Custody. The care and control of a thing or person. The keeping, guarding, care, watch, inspection, preservation or security of a thing, carrying with it the idea of the thing being within the immediate personal care and control of the person to whose custody it is subjected. Immediate charge and control, and not the final, absolute control of ownership, implying responsibility for the protection and preservation of the thing in custody. Also the caretaker of a man’s person by virtue of lawful process or authority.

The term is very elastic and may mean actual imprisonment or physical detention or mere power, legal or physical, of imprisoning or of taking manual possession. Within statute requiring that petitioner be “in custody” to be entitled to federal habeas corpus relief does not necessarily mean actual physical detention in jail or prison but rather is synonymous with restraint of liberty. U. S. ex rel. Wirtz v. Sheehan, D.C.Wis., 319 F.Supp. 146, 147. Accordingly, persons on probation or parole or released on bail or on own recognizance have been held to be “in custody” for purposes of habeas corpus proceedings.
Custody of children. A type of agency account in which the custodian has the obligation to preserve and safeguard the property entrusted to him for his principal.

Custody of children. The care, control and maintenance of a child which may be awarded by a court to one of the parents as in a divorce or separation proceeding. See also Guardianship; Parental Kidnapping Prevention Act.

Divided custody. Divided custody is where child lives with each parent part of the year with reciprocal visitation privileges; in divided custody, parent with whom child is living has complete control over child during that period. In re Marriage of Ginsberg, Ind.App., 425 N.E.2d 656, 658.

Joint custody. Joint custody involves both parents sharing responsibility and authority with respect to the children; it may involve joint "legal" custody and joint "physical" custody. In re Marriage of Ginsberg, Ind. App., 425 N.E.2d 656, 658. Such includes physical sharing of child in addition to both parents participating in decisions affecting child's life, e.g., education, medical problems, recreation, etc.; "joint custody" does not mean fifty-fifty sharing of time, since each case depends on child's age, parent's availability and desires, and other factors. Plemer v. Plemer, La.App. 4 Cir., 436 So.2d 1348, 1349.

Temporary custody. Awarding of custody of a child to a parent temporarily, pending the outcome of a separation or divorce action.

The care, control and maintenance of a child which may be awarded by a court to one of the parents as in a divorce or separation proceeding.

Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction Act. A uniform law adopted in all states, cf. N.Y. McKinney's Domestic Relations Law, §§ 75-a to 75-z, to deal with multi-state child custody and visitation disputes. Enacted in part to deter parental kidnapping, it generally recognizes jurisdiction in a child's "home state."

Custody of the law. Property is in the custody of the law when it has been lawfully taken by authority of legal process, and remains in the possession of a public officer (as a sheriff) or an officer of a court (as a receiver) empowered by law to hold it. See Forteiture; Seizure.

Custom. Term generally implies habitual practice or course of action that characteristically is repeated in like circumstances. Jones v. City of Chicago, C.A.7 Ill., 787 F.2d 200, 204. See also Custom and usage.

Custom and usage. A usage or practice of the people, which, by common adoption and acquiescence, and by long and unvarying habit, has become compulsory, and has acquired the force of a law with respect to the place or subject-matter to which it relates. It results from a long series of actions, constantly repeated, which have, by such repetition and by uninterrupted acquiescence, acquired the force of a tacit and common consent. Louisville & N. R. Co. v. Reverman, 243 Ky. 702, 49 S.W.2d 558, 560. An habitual or customary practice, more or less widespread, which prevails within a geographical or sociological area; usage is a course of conduct based on a series of actual occurrences. Corbin-Dykes Elec. Co. v. Burr, 18 Ariz.App. 101, 500 P.2d 632, 634.

Parol evidence rule does not bar evidence of custom or usage to explain or supplement a contract or memorandum of the parties. U.C.C. § 2–203.

Classification. Customs are general, local or particular. General customs are such as prevail throughout a country and become the law of that country, and their existence is to be determined by the court. Or as applied to usages of trade and business, a general custom is one that is followed in all cases by all persons in the same business in the same territory, and which has been so long established that persons sought to be charged thereby, and all others living in the vicinity, may be presumed to have known of it and to have acted upon it as they had occasion. Local customs are such as prevail only in some particular district or locality, or in some city, county, or town. Particular customs are nearly the same, being such as affect only the inhabitants of some particular district.

Usage distinguished. "Usage" is a repetition of acts, and differs from "custom" in that the latter is the law or general rule which arises from such repetition; while there may be usage without custom, there cannot be a custom without a usage accompanying or preceding it. U. S. for Use of E & R Const. Co., Inc. v. Guy H. James Const. Co., D.C.Tenn., 390 F.Supp. 1193, 1209. See also Usage.

Customarily. Means usually, habitually, according to the customs; general practice or usual order of things; regularly. Fuller Brush Co. v. Industrial Commission of Utah, 99 Utah 97, 104 P.2d 201, 203.

Customary. According to custom or usage; founded on, or growing out of, or dependent on, a custom (q.v.); ordinary; usual; common.

Customary court-baron. See Court-baron.

Customary dispatch. Due diligence according to lawful, reasonable and well-known custom of port or ports involved. Context and conditions existing or contemplated will, of course, affect the meaning of the phrase. Taisho Kaiun Kabushiki Kaisha v. Gano Moore Co., D.C.Del., 14 F.2d 985, 986.

Customary estates. Estates which owe their origin and existence to the custom of the manor in which they are held. 2 Bl.Comm. 149.

Customary freehold. In old English law, a variety of copyhold estate, the evidences of the title to which are to be found upon the court rolls; the entries declaring the holding to be according to the custom of the manor, but it is not said to be at the will of the lord. The incidents are similar to those of common or pure copyhold.
CUSTOMARY INTERPRETATION

Customary interpretation. See Interpretation.

Customary services. Such as are due by ancient custom or prescription only.

Customary tenants. Tenants holding by custom of the manor.

Custom duties. See Customs duties.


In banking, any person having an account with a bank or for whom a bank has agreed to collect items and includes a bank carrying an account with another bank. U.C.C. § 4–104(e). As to letters of credit, a buyer or other person who causes an issuer to issue credit or a bank which procures issuance or confirmation on behalf of that bank’s customer. U.C.C. § 5–103(g).

Customers’ goods. This term as used in statement of claim on fire policy referring to merchandise destroyed as "customers' goods," in its ordinary sense, means goods belonging to insured's customers in his custody as a bailee for the purpose of his trade.

Customers’ man. One who has duty to greet customers of broker, when they appear in office on business, to assist them in placing their orders, and generally to see that their wants are taken care of. Fenner & Beane v. Lincoln, Tex.Civ.App., 101 S.W.2d 305, 308. An employee of a brokerage house who solicits or processes orders from the investing public for the purchase and sale of commodities and securities to be executed upon various commodities and securities exchanges. Such persons also give investment advice to customers about the purchase and sale of securities. Clothier v. Beane, 187 Okl. 693, 105 P.2d 752, 756.

Custome serra prise stricte /kásta sêhra práyáziy/ striktiý/. Custom shall be taken [is to be construed] strictly.

Custom-house. The house or office where commodities are entered for importation or exportation; where the duties, bounties, or drawbacks payable or receivable upon such importation or exportation are paid or received; and where ships are cleared out, etc. A public establishment for the inspection and assessment of duties on imported goods. See also Bureau of Customs; Customs broker; Customs Service.

Custom-house broker. One whose occupation it is, as an agent, to arrange entries and other custom-house papers, or transact business, at any port of entry, relating to the importation or exportation of goods, wares, or merchandise. A person authorized by the commissioners of customs to act for parties, at their option, in the entry or clearance of ships and the transaction of general business.

Customs. This term is usually applied to those taxes which are payable upon goods and merchandise imported or exported. Pollock v. Farmer’s Loan & Trust Co., 158 U.S. 601, 15 S.Ct. 912, 39 L.Ed. 1108. The duties, toll, tribute, or tariff payable upon merchandise exported or imported. Federal agency responsible for assessing imported goods collecting duties. See 19 U.S.C.A. See also Customs duties; Custom-house; Customs Service; Tariff.

Customs and Patent Appeals Court. This court was established in 1929 under Article III of the Constitution of the United States as successor to the United States Court of Customs Appeals. The Court was abolished by the Federal Courts Improvement Act of 1982. Matters formerly handled by this Court are now under the jurisdiction of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. See Courts of Appeals, U.S. See also Court of International Trade.

Customs broker. Licensed agent or broker whose function is to handle the process of clearing goods through customs.

Customs Court. A court created in 1890 as the Board of United States General Appraisers and given this name in 1926. The name of the Court was changed in 1980 to the Court of International Trade. See that Court.

Customs duties. Taxes on the importation and exportation of commodities, merchandise and other goods. The tariff or tax assessed upon merchandise, imported from, or exported to a foreign country. See 19 U.S.C.A.

Tax levied by federal government on goods shipped into U.S., though in other countries it may include export taxes as well. See also Customs; Tariff.

Customs House. See Custom-house; Customs Service.

Customs Service. The United States Customs Service collects the revenue from imports and enforces customs and related laws and also administers the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, and other customs laws. Some of the responsibilities which the Customs Service is specifically charged with are as follows: properly assessing and collecting customs duties, excise taxes, fees, and penalties due on imported merchandise; interdicting and seizing contraband, including narcotics and illegal drugs; processing persons, carriers, cargo, and mail into and out of the United States; administering certain navigation laws; detecting and apprehending persons engaged in fraudulent practices designed to circumvent customs and related laws; protecting American business and labor by enforcing statutes and regulations such as the Anti-dumping Act; countervailing duty; copyright, patent, and trademark provisions; quotas; and marking requirements for imported merchandise. See also Bureau of Customs; Custom-house.

Custos /kásta/. Lat. A custodian, guard, keeper, or warden; a magistrate.

Custos brevium /kásta briyviyam/. In England, the keeper of the rolls. A principal clerk belonging to the courts of queen's bench and common pleas, whose office
it was to keep the writs returnable into those courts. The office was abolished by 1 Wm. IV, c. 5.

Custos ferarum /kástas farérám/. A gamekeeper.

Custos horrei regii /kástas hörríyay ríyiyay/. In old English law, protector of the royal granary. 2 Bl.Comm. 394.

Custos maris /kástas mársas/. In old English law, ward-en of the sea. The title of a high naval officer among the Saxons and after the Conquest, corresponding with admiral.

Custos morum /kástas mórm/. The guardian of morals. The court of queen's bench has been so styled.

Custos plactorum corona /kástas plàstórom karówniy/. In old English law, keeper of the pleas of the crown. Cowell supposes this office to have been the same with the custos rotulorum. But it seems rather to have been another name for "coroner."

Custos rotulorum /kástas rótylóram/. Keeper of the rolls. An officer in England who had the custody of the rolls or records of the sessions of the peace, and also of the commission of the peace itself. He was always a justice of the quorum in the county where appointed and was the principal civil officer in the county. 1 Bl.Comm. 349; 4 Bl.Comm. 272.

Custos spiritualium /kástas spiràtyúwyúlyiam/. In English ecclesiastical law, keeper of the spiritualities. He who exercised the spiritual jurisdiction of a diocese during the vacancy of the see.

Custos statum hérëdis in custodia existentis diœcësi melior-em, non deteriorem, facere potest /kástas stétyam háríydas in kástówdíyə égzásténtas miỳlíyòram, nón dátíríyòram, fýsýrìy pòwtst/. A guardian can make the estate of an existing heir under his guardianship better, not worse.

Custos temporalium /kástas tèmpanélyiam/. In English ecclesiastical law, the person to whom a vacant see or abbey was given by the king, as supreme lord. His office was, as steward of the goods and profits, to give an account to the escheator, who did the like to the escheq-uer.

Custos terræ /kástas téhriy/. In old English law, guardi-an, warden, or keeper of the land.

Custuma antiqua sive magna /kástyamə aŋtáykwə sá-yviy máŋna/. (Lat. Ancient or great duties.) In old English law, the duties on wool, sheepskin, or wool-pelts and leather exported were so called, and were payable by every merchant, stranger as well as native, with the exception that merchant strangers paid one-half as much again as natives. 1 Bl.Comm. 314.

Custuma parva et nova /kástyamə párva êt nówwvə/. (Small and new customs.) Imposts of 3d. in the pound, due formerly in England from merchant strangers only, for all commodities, as well imported as exported. This was usually called the "aliens duty," and was first granted in 31 Edw. I. 1 Bl.Comm. 314.

Cut. To penetrate, separate or lacerate as with a sharp instrument. To shorten or reduce in content, time or amount. To divide into parts or segments. One's share of something.


Cutred /kótrəd/. A knowing or skillful counsellor.

Cut-over land. Land which has been logged; from which desired timber has been removed.

Cutpurse /kástpərs/. One who steals by the method of cutting purses; a common practice in old England when men wore their purses at their girdles, as was once the custom.

Cutter of the tallies /kátar sə táliyəz/. In old English law, an officer in the exchequer, to whom it belonged to provide wood for the tallies, and to cut the sum paid upon them, etc.


CWAS. Contractor Weighted Average Share In Cost Risk.

Cwt. A hundred-weight.

Cy /siy/. In law French, here. (Cy-apres /síypréy/, hereafter; cy-devant /síy dəvənt/, heretofore.) Also as, so.

Cycle. A measure of time; a space in which the same revolutions begin again; a periodical space of time.

Cyne-bot /kínəbət/. or cyne-gild /kínəgild/. In feudal law, the portion belonging to the nation of the mulct for slaying the king, the other portion or hereto being due to his family.

Cynebote /kínəbət/. A mulct granted by one who killed another, to the kindred of the deceased.

Cyphonism /sáyfanizəm/. That kind of punishment used by the ancients, and later by the Chinese, called by Staunton the "wooden collar," by which the neck of the malefactor is bent or weighed down.

Cy-pres /síypréy/. As near as (possible). The rule of cy-pres is a rule for the construction of instruments in equity, by which the intention of the party is carried out as near as may be, when it would be impossible or illegal to give it literal effect. Thus, when a testator attempts to create a perpetuity, the court will endeavor, instead of making the devise entirely void, to explain the will in such a way as to carry out the testator's general intention as far as the rule against perpetuities will allow. So in the case of bequests to charitable uses; and particularly where the language used is so vague or uncertain that the testator's design must be sought by construc-

Equitable power which makes it possible for court to carry out testamentary trust established for particular charitable purpose if testator has expressed general charitable intent, and for some reason his purpose cannot be accomplished in manner specified in the will. In re Gatlin's Estate, 16 C.A.3d 644, 94 Cal.Rptr. 295, 296.
Cyricbryce /chár(ə)chbriych/. A breaking into a church.

Cyricsceat /chár(ə)chshiyt/. (From cyric, church, and sceat, a tribute). In Saxon law, a tribute or payment due to the church.

Cyrographarius /sayr(ə)gr(ə)fəriəs/. In old English law, a cyrographer; an officer of the bancus, or court of common bench.

Cyrographum /sayrəografəm/. A chirograph.

Czar /zár(ə)sár/. (Also written zar, tsar, tzar, etc.) The title of the former emperors of Russia, derived from the old Slavonic cesar, king or emperor, which, although long held to be derived from the Roman title Caesar, is almost certainly of Tartar origin. The Slavonic word ultimately represents the Latin Caesar, but came through the medium of a Germanic language in which the word had the general sense "emperor."

In the beginning of the 10th century the Bulgarian prince Symeon assumed this title, which remained attached to the Bulgarian crown. In 1346 it was adopted by Stephen Duschan, king of Serbia. Among the Russians the Byzantine emperors were so called, as were also the khans of the Mongols that ruled in Russia. Ivan III, grand prince of Moscow, held the title, and Ivan IV, the Terrible, in 1547, caused himself to be crowned as czar. In 1721 the Senate and clergy conferred on Peter I, in the name of the nation, the title Emperor of Russia, for which in Russia the Latin word imperator is used. Peter the Great introduced the title imperator, "emperor," and the official style then became "Emperor of all the Russians, Tsar of Poland, and Grand Duke of Finland"; but the Russian popular appellation continued to be tsar (the preferable modern spelling). The last tsar was Nicholas II, who abdicated on March 15, 1917, and was later executed.
The letter "D" is used as an abbreviation for a number of words, the more important and usual of which are as follows:

1. **Digestum**, or **Digesta**, that is, the Digest or Pandects in the Justinian collections of the civil law. Citations to this work are sometimes indicated by this abbreviation, but more commonly by "Dig."

2. **Dictum.** A remark or observation, as in the phrase "obiter dictum" (q.v.).

3. **Demissione.** "On the demise." An action of ejectment is entitled "Doe d. Stiles v. Roe," that is, "Doe, on the demise of Stiles, against Roe."

4. "**Doctor.**" As in the abbreviated forms of certain academical degrees. "M.D.," "doctor of medicine;" "LL. D.," "doctor of laws;" "D.C.L.," "doctor of civil law"; "J.D.," "juris doctor."


In the Roman system of notation, this letter stands for five hundred; and, when a horizontal dash or stroke is placed above it, it denotes five thousand.

**Dabis? dabo** /déýbas? déybow/. Lat. (Will you give? I will give.) In the Roman law, one of the forms of making a verbal stipulation.

**Dación** /dasyówn/. In Spanish law, the real and effectice delivery of an object in the execution of a contract.

**Dactylography** /dák'tləgrafə/ . Dactylography is the scientific study of finger prints as a means of identification.

**Daily.** Every day; every day in the week; every day in the week except one. A newspaper which is published six days in each week has been held to be a "daily" newspaper.

**Daily balances; average daily balance.** The various balances for the different days for which interest is to be paid, and the "average daily balance" for the interest period means the sum of these daily balances divided by the number of days in the interest period.

**Daily occupation.** The same as "usual occupation". International Brotherhood of Boiler Makers, Iron Ship-builders & Helpers of America v. Huval, 133 Tex. 136, 126 S.W.2d 476, 478.

**Daily rate of pay.** Obtained by multiplying hourly rate by number of hours in normal working day, though actual number of hours worked may be fewer.

---

**Dale and sale.** Fictitious names of places, used in the English books, as examples "The manor of Dale and the manner of Sale, lying both in Vale."

**Dalus, dailus, dailia** /déyləs, déylɪə(s)/. A certain measure of land; such narrow slips of pasture as are left between the plowed furrows in arable land.

**Damage.** Loss, injury, or deterioration, caused by the negligence, design, or accident of one person to another, in respect of the latter's person or property. The word is to be distinguished from its plural, "damages," which means a compensation in money for a loss or damage. An injury produces a right in them who have suffered any damage by it to demand reparation of such damage from the authors of the injury. By damage we understand every loss or diminution of what is a man's own, occasioned by the fault of another. The harm, detriment, or loss sustained by reason of an injury. See also Damage; Damage to person; Injury; Loss.

**Damage-cleer.** In old English law, a fee assessed of the tenth part in the common pleas, and the twentieth part in the queen's bench and exchequer, out of all damages exceeding five marks recovered in those courts, in actions upon the case, covenant, trespass, etc., wherein the damages were uncertain; which the plaintiff was obliged to pay to the prothonotary or the officer of the court wherein he recovered, before he could have execution for the damages. This was originally a gratuity given to the prothonotaries and their clerks for drawing special writs and pleadings; but it was taken away by statute, since which, if any officer in these courts took any money in the name of damage-cleer, or anything in lieu thereof, he forfeited treble the value.

**Damage feasant or faisant** /dé'maj fíyɛnt/. Doing damage. A term formerly applied to a person's cattle or beasts found upon another's land, doing damage by treading down the grass, grain, etc. 3 Bl.Comm. 7, 211. This phrase seems to have been introduced in the reign of Edward III, in place of the older expression "en son damage" (in damno suo).

**Damages.** A pecuniary compensation or indemnity, which may be recovered in the courts by any person who has suffered loss, detriment, or injury, whether to his person, property, or rights, through the unlawful act or omission or negligence of another. A sum of money awarded to a person injured by the tort of another. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 12A. Money compensation sought or awarded as a remedy for a breach of contract or for tortious acts.
DAMAGES

Damages may be compensatory or punitive according to whether they are awarded as the measure of actual loss suffered or as punishment for outrageous conduct and to deter future transgressions. Nominal damages are awarded for the vindication of a right where no real loss or injury can be proved. Generally, punitive or exemplary damages are awarded only if compensatory or actual damages have been sustained.

See also Economic loss; Injury; Just compensation; Loss; Pain and suffering.

Actual damages. Real, substantial and just damages, or the amount awarded to a complainant in compensation for his actual and real loss or injury, as opposed on the one hand to "nominal" damages, and on the other to "exemplary" or "punitive" damages. Synonymous with "compensatory damages" and with "general damages."

Benefit-of-the-bargain damages. Difference between the value received and the value of the fraudulent party's performance as represented.

Civil Damage Acts. See Dram Shop Acts.

Compensatory damages. Compensatory damages are such as will compensate the injured party for the injury sustained, and nothing more; such as will simply make good or replace the loss caused by the wrong or injury. Damages awarded to a person as compensation, indemnity, or restitution for harm sustained by him. The rationale behind compensatory damages is to restore the injured party to the position he or she was in prior to the injury. Northwestern Nat. Cas. Co. v. McNulty, C.A.Fla., 307 F.2d 432, 434. Equivalent of Actual damages, above.

Compensatory or actual damages consist of both general and special damages. General damages are the natural, necessary, and usual result of the wrongful act or occurrence in question. Special damages are those "which are the natural, but not the necessary and inevitable result of the wrongful act."

Consequential damages. Such damage, loss or injury as does not flow directly and immediately from the act of the party, but only from some of the consequences or results of such act. Richmond Redevelopment and Housing Authority v. Laburnum Const. Corp., 195 Va. 827, 80 S.E.2d 574, 580. Damages which arise from intervention of special circumstances not ordinarily predictable. Roanoke Hospital Ass'n v. Doyle & Russell, Inc., 215 Va. 796, 214 S.E.2d 155, 160. Those losses or injuries which are a result of an act but are not direct and immediate. Consequential damages resulting from a seller's breach of contract include any loss resulting from general or particular requirements and needs of which the seller at the time of contracting had reason to know and which could not reasonably be prevented by cover or otherwise, and injury to person or property proximately resulting from any breach of warranty. U.C.C. § 2-715(2). See also Hadley v. Baxendale, rule of; and Incidental damages, below.

Continuing damages. Such as accrue from the same injury, or from the repetition of similar acts, between two specified periods of time.

Criminal damage. Criminal damage to property is by means other than by fire or explosive: (a) Willfully injuring, damaging, mutilating, defacing, destroying, or substantially impairing the use of any property in which another has an interest without the consent of such other person; or (b) Injuring, damaging, mutilating, defacing, destroying, or substantially impairing the use of any property with intent to injure or defraud an insurer or lienholder. See Arson.

Damages ultra. Additional damages claimed by a plaintiff not satisfied with those paid into court by the defendant.

Direct damages. Direct damages are such as follow immediately upon the act done. Damages which arise naturally or ordinarily from breach of contract; they are damages which, in ordinary course of human experience, can be expected to result from breach. Roanoke Hospital Ass'n v. Doyle & Russell, Inc., 215 Va. 796, 214 S.E.2d 155, 160.

Excessive damages. Damages awarded by a jury which are grossly in excess of the amount warranted by law on the facts and circumstances of the case; unreasonable or outrageous damages. See Remittitur.

Excess liability damages. A cause of action in tort by an insured against his liability carrier for the negligent handling of settlement negotiations which result in a judgment against the insured in excess of his policy limits. G. A. Stowers Furniture Co. v. American Indemnity Co., Tex.Com.App., 15 S.W.2d 544.

Exemplary or punitive damages. Exemplary damages are damages on an increased scale, awarded to the plaintiff over and above what will barely compensate him for his property loss, where the wrong done to him was aggravated by circumstances of violence, oppression, malice, fraud, or wanton and wicked conduct on the part of the defendant, and are intended to solace the plaintiff for mental anguish, laceration of his feelings, shame, degradation, or other aggravations of the original wrong, or else to punish the defendant for his evil behavior or to make an example of him, for which reason they are also called "punitive" or "punitory" damages or "vindictive" damages. Unlike compensatory or actual damages, punitive or exemplary damages are based upon an entirely different public policy consideration—that of punishing the defendant or of setting an example for similar wrongdoers, as above noted. In cases in which it is proved that a defendant has acted willfully, maliciously, or fraudulently, a plaintiff may be awarded exemplary damages in addition to compensatory or actual damages. Damages other than compensatory damages which may be awarded against person to punish him for outrageous conduct. Wetherbee v. United Ins. Co. of America, 18 C.A.3d 266, 95 Cal.Rptr. 678, 680. Such are given as an enhancement of compensatory damages because of wanton, reckless, malicious or oppressive char-

Expectancy damages. As awarded in actions for nonperformance of contract, such damages are calculable by subtracting the injured party's actual dollar position as a result of the breach from that party's projected dollar position had performance occurred. The goal is to ascertain the dollar amount necessary to ensure that the aggrieved party's position after the award will be the same—to the extent money can achieve the identity—as if the other party had performed. Alover Distrib., Inc. v. Kroger Co., C.A.Ill., 513 F.2d 1137, 1140.

Fee damages. Damages sustained by and awarded to an abutting owner of real property occasioned by the construction and operation of an elevated railroad in a city street, are so called, because compensation is made to the owner for the injury to, or deprivation of, his easements of light, air, and access, and these are parts of the fee.

Foreseeable damages. Loss that the party in breach had reason to know of when the contract was made.

Future damages. Those sums awarded to an injured party for, among other things, residuals or future effects of an injury which have reduced the capability of an individual to function as a whole man, future pain and suffering, loss or impairment of earning capacity, and future medical expenses. Jordan v. Bero, 158 W.Va. 28, 210 S.E.2d 618, 631.

Those damages that flow as a natural and necessary result of the act claimed of, while "special damages" are damages which actually result from the act by reason of the special circumstances of the case and not as a necessary result of the act. Porter v. Crawford & Co., Mo.App., 611 S.W.2d 265, 271. Compare Special damages, below.

General damages. Such as the law itself implies or presumes to have accrued from the wrong complained of, for the reason that they are its immediate, direct, and proximate result, or such as necessarily result from the injury, or such as did in fact result from the wrong, directly and proximately, and without reference to the special character, condition, or circumstances of the plaintiff. Myers v. Stephens, 43 Cal.Rptr. 420, 433, 233 C.A.2d 104.

Hedonic damages. Damages awarded in some jurisdictions for the loss of enjoyment of life, or for the value of life itself, as measured separately from the economic productive value that an injured or deceased person would have had. Compensation to a personal injury victim "for the limitations on the person's life created by the injury." Thompson v. National Railroad Passenger Corp., C.A.Tenn., 621 F.2d 814, 824. Many courts hold that such loss is included in damages for disability and pain and suffering.

Inadequate damages. Damages are called "inadequate," within the rule that an injunction will not be granted where adequate damages at law could be recovered for the injury sought to be prevented, when such a recovery at law would not compensate the parties and place them in the position in which they formerly stood.

Incidental damages. Under U.C.C. § 2-710, such damages include any commercially reasonable charges, expenses or commissions incurred in stopping delivery, in the transportation, care and custody of goods after the buyer's breach, in connection with the return or resale of the goods or otherwise resulting from the breach. Also, such damages, resulting from a seller's breach of contract, include expenses reasonably incurred in inspection, receipt, transportation and care and custody of goods rightfully rejected, any commercially reasonable charges, expenses or commissions in connection with effecting cover and any other reasonable expense incident to the delay or other breach. U.C.C. § 2-715(1). See also Consequential damages, above.

Irreparable damages. In the law pertaining to injunctions, damages for which no certain pecuniary standard exists for measurement. Damages not easily ascertainable at law. With reference to public nuisances which a private party may enjoin, the term includes wrongs of a repeated and continuing character, or which occasion damages estimable only by conjecture, and not by any accurate standard.

Land damages. A term sometimes applied to the amount of compensation to be paid for land taken under the power of eminent domain or for injury to, or depreciation of, land adjoining that taken. See Just compensation; also, Severance damages, below, this topic.

Limitation of damages. Provision in contract or agreement by which parties agree in advance as to the amount or limit of damages for breach. U.C.C. § 2-718. See also Liquidated damages and penalties, below.

Liquidated damages and penalties. The term is applicable when the amount of the damages has been ascertained by the judgment in the action, or when a specific sum of money has been expressly stipulated by the parties to a bond or other contract as the amount of damages to be recovered by either party for a breach of the agreement by the other. Stein v. Bruce, 366 S.W.2d 732, 735. The purpose of a penalty is to secure performance, while the purpose of stipulating damages is to fix the amount to be paid in lieu of performance. The essence of a penalty is a stipulation as in terrorem while the essence of liquidated damages is a genuine covenant-ed preestimate of such damages.

Liquidated damages is the sum which party to contract agrees to pay if he breaks some promise and, which having been arrived at by good faith effort to estimate actual damage that will probably ensue from breach, is recoverable as agreed damages if breach occurs. In re Plywood Co. of Pa., C.A.Pa., 425 F.2d 151, 154. Such are those damages which are reasonably ascertainable at time of breach, measurable by fixed or established external standard, or by standard apparent from documents upon which plaintiffs based their claim. Ramada Development Co. v. U.S. Fidelity & Guaranty Co., C.A.Mich., 626 F.2d 517, 525.
DAMAGES

Damages for breach by either party may be liquidated in the agreement but only at an amount which is reasonable in the light of the anticipated or actual harm caused by the breach, the difficulties of proof of loss, and the inconvenience or nonfeasibility of otherwise obtaining an adequate remedy. A term fixing unreasonably large liquidated damages is void as a penalty. U.C.C. § 2-718(1).

Compare Unliquidated damages, below.

Mitigation of damages. Although the law of damages contemplates full and just compensation for negligently inflicted injuries, the law likewise prescribes, as a reciprocal principle, that a tortfeasor should not sustain liability for those damages not attributable to the injury producing event. Consequently, a plaintiff may not recover damages for the effects of an injury which reasonably could have been avoided or substantiallyameliorated. This limitation on recovery is generally denominated as "mitigation of damages" or "avoidance of consequences." Mitigation of damages or avoidance of consequences arises only after the injury producing event has occurred.

Necessary damages. A term said to be of much wider scope in the law of damages than "pecuniary." It embraces all those consequences of an injury usually denominated "general" damages, as distinguished from special damages; whereas the phrase "pecuniary damages" covers a smaller class of damages within the larger class of "general" damages.

Nominal damages. Nominal damages are a trifling sum awarded to a plaintiff in an action, where there is no substantial loss or injury to be compensated, but still the law recognizes a technical invasion of his rights or a breach of the defendant's duty, or in cases where, although there has been a real injury, the plaintiff's evidence entirely fails to show its amount.

Pecuniary damages. Such as can be estimated in and compensated by money; not merely the loss of money or salable property or rights, but all such loss, deprivation, or injury as can be made the subject of calculation and of recompense in money. Those damages (either general or special) which can be accurately calculated in monetary terms. Ellis v. Crockett, 51 Haw. 45, 86, 451 P.2d 814, 820. See also Pecuniary loss.

Presumptive damages. A term occasionally used as the equivalent of "exemplary" or "punitive" damages.

Prospective damages. Damages which are expected to follow from the act or state of facts made the basis of a plaintiff's suit; damages which have not yet accrued, at the time of the trial, but which, in the nature of things, must necessarily, or most probably, result from the acts or facts complained of.

Proximate damages. Proximate damages are the immediate and direct damages and natural results of the act complained of, and such as are usual and might have been expected. Remote damages are those attributable immediately to an intervening cause, though it forms a link in an unbroken chain of causation, so that the remote damage would not have occurred if its elements had not been set in motion by the original act or event.

Punitive damages. See Exemplary or punitive damages, above.

Remote damages. The unusual and unexpected result, not reasonably to be anticipated from an accidental or unusual combination of circumstances—a result beyond which the negligent party has no control.

Restitutory damages. Such damages contemplate a return of the injured party to the position he occupied before he was induced by wrongful conduct to enter into the transaction. When return of the specific property, right, etc. is not possible (e.g. in a stock fraud transaction, the stock is no longer available), the restitutory damages would be the monetary equivalent (e.g. value of stock).

Severance damages. In condemnation, where the property condemned constitutes only a part of an owner's interest, the owner is entitled to just compensation, not only for the fair market value of the interest actually taken, but also such additional amount as will be equivalent to the diminution or lowering, if any, of the fair market value of the owner's interest in the land which was not taken, due to the severance therefrom of the interest which was taken.

Special damages. Those which are the actual, but not the necessary, result of the injury complained of, and which in fact follow it as a natural and proximate consequence in the particular case, that is, by reason of special circumstances or conditions. Twin Coach Co. v. Chance Vought Aircraft Inc., 2 Storey 588, 163 A.2d 278, 286. Such are damages which do not arise from wrongful act itself, but depend on circumstances peculiar to the infliction of each respective injury. Myers v. Stephens, 233 C.A.2d 104, 43 Cal.Rptr. 420, 432, 433. In contract law, damages not contemplated by the parties at the time of the making of the contract. To be recoverable, they must flow directly and immediately from the breach of contract, and must be reasonably foreseeable. Special damages must be specially pleaded and proved. Fed.R. Civil P. 9(g). Compare General damages, above.

Speculative damages. Prospective or anticipated damages from the same acts or facts constituting the present cause of action, but which depend upon future developments which are contingent, conjectural, or improbable.

Statutory damages. Damages resulting from statutorily created causes of actions, as opposed to actions at common law; e.g. wrongful death and survival actions; actions under tort claims acts; under § 504 of the federal Copyright Act, a copyright owner has the right to collect statutory damages in lieu of actual damages for copyright infringement.

Substantial damages. A sum, assessed by way of damages, which is worth having; opposed to nominal damages, which are assessed to satisfy a bare legal right. Considerable in amount and intended as a real compensation for a real injury.
Temporary damages. Damages allowed for intermittent and occasional wrongs, such as injuries to real estate, where cause thereof is removable or abatable.

Treble damages. Damages given by statute in certain types of cases, consisting of the single damages found by the jury, actually tripled in amount. See e.g. Section 4 of Clayton Act which provides for treble damages for antitrust violations. 15 U.S.C.A. § 15.

Unliquidated damages. Such as are not yet reduced to a certainty in respect of amount, nothing more being established than the plaintiff's right to recover; or such as cannot be fixed by a mere mathematical calculation from ascertained data in the case. Compare Liquidated damages and penalties, above.

Vindictive damages. See Exemplary or punitive damages, above.

Damage to person. The measure of injury, physical, mental and emotional, as a result of another's action or omission, whether such action or omission be intentional or negligent. "Damage" and "injury" are commonly used interchangeably, but they are different to extent that injury is what is actually suffered while damage is the measure of compensation for such suffering. See Damage; Injury; Loss.

Damage to property. Injury to property and generally does not include conversion of such property or taking of such property by public authority (i.e. eminent domain). Wandermere Corp. v. State, 79 Wash.2d 688, 488 P.2d 1088. See also Damage.

Damaiose /dəmiyəs/. In old English law, causing damage or loss, as distinguished from torcenouse, wrongful.

Dame. In English law, the legal designation of the wife of a knight or baronet, or the equivalent of a knighthood for women.

Damn, n. /dəm/. To invoke condemnation, curse, swear, condemn to eternal punishment, or consign to perdition.

Damn /dəm/. Damages, both inclusive and exclusive of costs.

Damnatus /dəmnētəs/. In old English law, condemned; prohibited by law; unlawful. Damnatus coitus, an unlawful sexual connection.

Dannification /dəmnəfəkˈeɪʃən/. That which causes damage or loss.

Damnify /dəmnəfəˈɛ/. To cause damage or injurious loss to a person or put him in a position where he must sustain it. A surety is "damnified" when a judgment has been obtained against him.

Damnī injurīæ actio /dəmnəi inˌʤəriˈiəkˈtokəʊ/. An action given by the civil law for the damage done by one who intentionally injured the slave or beast of another.

Damnosa hereditas /dəmnəˈwɑːsə hərˈɛritəts/. In the civil law, a losing inheritance; an inheritance that was a charge, instead of a benefit.

The term has also been metaphorically applied to that species of property of a bankrupt which, so far from being valuable, would be a charge to the creditors; for example, a term of years where the rent would exceed the revenue.

Damnum /dəˈmʌn/. Lat. Damage; the loss or diminution of what is a man's own, either by fraud, carelessness, or accident.

Damnation absque injuria /dəˈmʌnəm əbˈskwiː inˈʃəriə/. Loss, hurt, or harm without injury in the legal sense; that is, without such breach of duty as is redressible by a legal action. A loss or injury which does not give rise to an action for damages against the person causing it.

Damnum emergens /dəˈmʌnəm əˈmərənʃəs/. Lit., damage arising. Actual damage or loss as contrasted with future loss or expectancy.

Damnum fatale /dəˈmʌnəm ˈfætəli/. Fatal damage; damage from fate; loss happening from a cause beyond human control (quod ex fato contingit), or an act of God, for which bailees are not liable; such as shipwreck, lightning, and the like. The civilians included in the phrase "damnum fatale" all those accidents which are summed up in the common-law expression, "Act of God or public enemies;" though, perhaps, it embraced some which would not now be admitted as occurring from an irresistible force. See Act of God.

Damnum infectum /dəˈmʌnəm ɪnˈfɛktəm/. In Roman law, damage not yet committed, but threatened or impending. A preventive interdict might be obtained to prevent such damage from happening; and it was treated as a quasi-delict, because of the imminence of the danger.

Damnum rei amissae /dəˈmʌnəm riˈeɪ əˈmɪsə/. In the civil law, a loss arising from a payment made by a party in consequence of an error of law.

Damnum sine injuriā esse potest /dəˈmʌnəm ˈsāniˈɛriə tiˈəs ˈpətəst/. There may be damage or injury inflicted without any act of injustice.

Dan. Anciently the better sort of men in England had this title; so the Spanish Don. The old term of honor for men, as we now say Master or Mister.

Danelage /dəˈnɛləˌɡeɪ/; deynləˌɡeɪ/. A system of laws, introduced by the Danes on their invasion and conquest of England, which was principally maintained in some of the midland counties, and also on the eastern coast. 1 Bl.Comm. 65; 4 Bl.Comm. 411.

Danger. Jeopardy; exposure to loss or injury; peril. State v. Londe, 345 Mo. 185, 132 S.W.2d 501, 506. See also Apparent danger; Dangerous; Hazard; Imminent danger; Peril; Risk; Unavoidable dangers.

Dangeria /dəˈnɛriə/. In old English law, a money payment made by forest-tenants, that they might have liberty to plow and sow in time of pannage, or mast feeding.

Danger invites rescue. Term used in law of torts and, in limited manner, in law of crimes to describe where
liability is borne by one who creates dangerous condition for one person when another person comes to his rescue and is injured. The liability to the second person is founded on this maxim. Krauth v. Geller, 54 N.J.Super. 442, 149 A.2d 271.

Dangerous. Attended with risk; perilous; hazardous; unsafe. See also Danger; Inherently dangerous.

Dangerous condition. Such condition of property for which a public entity may be liable is a condition of property which creates a substantial risk of injury when the property is used with due care in a manner in which it is reasonably foreseeable that it will be used. Harland v. State, 75 C.A.3d 475, 142 Cal.Rptr. 201, 206.

Dangerous criminal. One convicted of a particularly heinous crime or one who has escaped or tried to escape from penal confinement by use of force of an aggravated nature is borne by one who creates dangerous condition which a public entity may be liable for. Krauth v. Geller, 54 N.J.Super. 442, 149 A.2d 271.

Dangerous instrumentality. Anything which has the inherent capacity to place people in peril, either in itself (e.g. dynamite), or by a careless use of it (e.g. boat). Green v. Ross, D.C.Fla., 338 F.Supp. 365, 367. Due care must be exercised in using to avoid injury to others reasonably expected to be in proximity. Pendleton Woolen Mills v. Vending Associates, 195 Neb. 46, 237 N.W.2d 99. In certain cases, absolute liability may be imposed. See also Dangerous weapon; Deadly weapon; Inherently dangerous; Strict liability.

Dangerous machine. A machine is "dangerous" in such sense that the employer is required to guard it, if, in the ordinary course of human affairs, danger may be reasonably anticipated from the use of it without protection.

Dangerous occupation. Term used to describe hazardous work for purposes of worker's compensation laws, and in wage and hour and child labor laws.

Dangerous per se. A thing that may inflict injury without the immediate application of human aid or instrumentality.

Dangerous place. One where there is considerable risk, or danger, or peril; one where accidents or injuries are very apt to occur. Henri v. Rocky Mountain Packing Corp., 113 Utah 415, 196 P.2d 487, 489.

Dangerous product. See Inherently dangerous; Strict liability.

Dangerous-tendency test. Propensity of person or animal to inflict injury; used in dog bite cases to describe vicious habits of dog. Frazier v. Stone, 515 S.W.2d 766 (Mo.App.).

Dangerous weapon. One dangerous to life; one by the use of which a serious or fatal wound or injury may probably or possibly be inflicted. In context of criminal possession of a weapon can be any article which, in circumstances in which it is used, attempted to be used, or threatened to be used, is readily capable of causing death or other serious physical injury. People v. Green, 4 Dept., 124 A.D.2d 725, 508 N.Y.S.2d 725, 726. What constitutes a "dangerous weapon" depends not on nature of the object itself but on its capacity, given manner of its use, to endanger life or inflict great bodily harm. U.S. v. Bey, C.A.Ga., 667 F.2d 7, 11. As the manner of use enters into the consideration as well as other circumstances, the question is often one of fact for the jury, but not infrequently one of law for the court. See also Assault with dangerous or deadly weapon; Dangerous instrumentality; Deadly weapon; Firearm.

Dangers of navigation. See Dangers of the river; Dangers of the sea, infra.

Dangers of the river. This phrase, as used in bills of lading, means only the natural accidents incident to river navigation, and does not embrace such as may be avoided by the exercise of that skill, judgment, or foresight which are demanded from persons in a particular occupation. It includes dangers arising from unknown reefs which have suddenly formed in the channel, and are not discoverable by care and skill.

Dangers of the sea. The expression "dangers of the sea" means those accidents peculiar to navigation that are of an extraordinary nature, or arise from irresistible force or overwhelming power, which cannot be guarded against by the ordinary exertions of human skill and prudence. Hibernia Ins. Co. v. Transp. Co., 120 U.S. 166, 7 S.Ct. 550, 30 L.Ed. 621.

Danism /dânizam/. The act of lending money or usury.

Dans et retinens, nihil dat /dânz et râdânênz nâyl dât/. One who gives and yet retains does not give effectually. Or, one who gives, yet retains [possession], gives nothing.

D & O Insurance. Directors and Officers liability insurance. See Insurance.

Dare /dârîy/. Lat. In the civil law, to transfer property. When this transfer is made in order to discharge a debt, it is datio solvendi animo; when in order to receive an equivalent, to create an obligation, it is datio contra-hendi animo; lastly, when made donandi animo, from mere liberality, it is a gift, dono datio.

Dare ad remanentiam /dârîy âd rêmanênsh(i)y)âm/. To give away in fee, or forever.

Darraign /dârêyn/. To clear a legal account; to answer an accusation; to settle a controversy.

Darrein /dârêyn/. L. Fr. Last.

Darrein continuance /dârêyn kôntînuwâns/. The last continuance.

Darrein presentment /dârêyn prasêmîntâ/. In old English law, the last presentment. See Assize (Assize of darrein presentment).

Darrein seisin /dârêyn sîyzâ/. Last seisin. A plea at common law which lay in some cases for the tenant in a writ of right.

Dartmouth College Case. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. 518, 4 Wheat. 518, 4 L.Ed. 629, held that a
college charter was a contract within the constitutional provision against state legislatures' prohibiting impairment of the obligation of contract. Art. I, Sec. 10, U.S.Const. Although Dartmouth College involved a charitable and educational institution, the Supreme Court readily expanded the principles announced in the opinion to corporate charters issued for business purposes. Consequently, the decision protected industrial and financial corporations from much government regulation.

Dash. The em dash (—) or the en dash (–) is often used to indicate the omission of the intermediate terms of a series which are to be supplied in reading, being thus often equivalent to * * * inclusive; thus Mark iv, 3–20 (that is, verses 3 to 20, inclusive); the years 1880–1888 (that is, 1880 to 1888).

Data. Organized information generally used as the basis for an adjudication or decision. Commonly, organized information, collected for specific purpose.

In old practice and conveyancing, the date of a deed; the time when it was given; that is, executed. Grounds whereon to proceed; facts from which to draw a conclusion.

Date. The specification or mention, in a written instrument, of the time (day, month and year) when it was made (executed). Also the time so specified. In its common and accepted statutory meaning refers simply to day, month and year. Anderson v. State Personnel Bd., 103 C.A.3d 242, 162 Cal.Rptr. 865, 868.

The word is derived from the Latin word "datum" meaning given and is defined as the time given or specified—in some way ascertained and fixed. The time when an instrument was made, acknowledged, delivered or recorded; the clause or memorandum which specifies that fact; and the time from which its operation is to be reckoned.

That part of a deed or writing which expresses the day of the month and year in which it was made or given.

The primary signification of date is not time in the abstract, nor time taken absolutely, but time given or specified; time in some way ascertained and fixed. When we speak of the date of a deed, date of issue of a bond or date of a policy, we do not mean the time when it was actually executed, but the time of its execution as given or stated in the deed itself. The date of an item, or of a charge in a book-account, is not necessarily the time when the article charged was, in fact, furnished, but rather the time given or set down in the account, in connection with such charge. And so the expression "the date of the last work done, or materials furnished," in a mechanic's lien law, may be taken, in the absence of anything in the act indicating a different intention, to mean the time when such work was done or materials furnished, as specified in the plaintiff's written claim.

The precise meaning of date, however, depends upon context, since there are numerous instances when it means actual as distinguished from conventional time.

See also Antedate; Backdating; Post-date.

Date certaine /dát sèrtyèn/. In French law, a deed is said to be a date certaine (fixed date) when it has been subjected to the formality of registration. After this formality has been complied with, the parties to the deed cannot by mutual consent change the date thereof.

Date of bankruptcy. Under Bankruptcy law, time at which court declares a person a bankrupt. Usually coincides with date of filing in case of voluntary petition. See Bankruptcy Code § 301. See also Date of cleavage.

Date of cleavage. The date of filing voluntary petition of bankruptcy and hence the cut-off date as to dischargeability of debts in bankruptcy. Only those debts, with some exceptions, which exist at this time are dischargeable in bankruptcy.

Date of injury. Means inception date of the injury and is regarded as coincident with date of occurrence or happening of accident which caused such injury. Indemnity Ins. Co. of North America v. Williams, 129 Tex. 870, 872.

The words in life insurance policy have been held not to mean the date of actual execution or the delivery date, but the date set forth in the policy itself. Potts v. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co., 133 Pa.Super. 397, 2 A.2d 870, 872.

Date of maturity. Day on which a debt falls due as in the case of a promissory note, bond or other evidence of indebtedness.

Date of record. Date on which stockholder must have owned shares of stock to be entitled to dividend. See also Ex dividend.

Datio /dátysh(ey)ow/. In the civil law, a giving, or act of giving. Datio in solutum; a giving in payment; a species of accord and satisfaction. Called, in modern law, "dation."

Dation /dátyshən/. In the civil law, a gift; a giving of something. It is not exactly synonymous with "donation," for the latter implies generosity or liberality in making a gift, while dation may mean the giving of something to which the recipient is already entitled.

Dation en paiement /dátyshən ən pēmɑ̃t/ désāyōn ən pēmɔ̃. In French law, a giving by the debtor and receipt by the creditor of something in payment of a debt, instead of a sum of money. It is somewhat like the accord and satisfaction of the common law.

Dative /dádyəv/. A word derived from the Roman law, signifying "appointed by public authority." Thus, in Scotland, an executor-dative is an executor appointed by a court; corresponding or equivalent to an English ad-
ministrator or "administrator with the will annexed". In old English law, in one's gift; that may be given and disposed of at will and pleasure.

Da tua dum tua sunt, post mortem tunc tua non sunt /déy t(y)úwə dám t(y)úwə sánt, pówst mórtəm tánd t(y)úwə nón sánt/. Give the things which are yours whilst they are yours; after death they are not yours.

Datum /déytaum/. A first principle; a thing given; a date.

Datur digniori /déytor digniøray/. It is given to the more worthy.

Daughter. Female offspring.

Daughter-in-law. Wife of one's son.


Day. 1. A period of time consisting of twenty-four hours and including the solar day and the night.

2. The period of time during which the earth makes one revolution on its axis. Long v. City of Wichita Falls, 142 Tex. 202, 176 S.W.2d 936, 938, 939.

3. The space of time which elapses between two successive midnights. Long v. City of Wichita Falls, 142 Tex. 202, 176 S.W.2d 936, 938, 939.

4. The whole or any part of period of 24 hours from midnight to midnight. Talbott v. Caudill, 248 Ky. 146, 58 S.W.2d 385.

5. That portion of time during which the sun is above the horizon, and, in addition, that part of the morning and evening during which there is sufficient light for the features of a man to be reasonably discerned. U. S. v. Martin, D.C.Mass., 33 F.2d 639, 640. Compare Nighttime.

6. An artificial period of time, computed from one fixed point to another twenty-four hours later, without any reference to the prevalence of light or darkness.

7. The period of time, within the limits of a natural day, set apart either by law or by common usage for the transaction of particular business or the performance of labor; as in banking, in laws regulating the hours of labor, in contracts for so many "days work," and the like, the word "day" may signify six, eight, ten, or any number of hours.

8. In practice and pleading, a particular time assigned or given for the appearance in court, the return of process, etc.

Artificial day. The time between the rising and setting of the sun; that is, day or daytime as distinguished from night.

Astronomical day. The period of twenty-four hours beginning and ending at noon.

Banking day. See Banking day.

Calendar days. See Calendar.

Civil day. The solar day, measured by the diurnal revolution of the earth, and denoting the interval of time which elapses between the successive transits of the sun over the same hour circle, so that the "civil day" commences and ends at midnight.

Clear days. See Clear.

Common days. In old English practice, an ordinary day in court.

Daytime. See Daytime.

Juridical day. A day proper for the transaction of business in court. One on which the court may lawfully sit, excluding Sundays, holidays, and other days specifically excluded by statute or court rule. Fed.R.Civil P. 77.

Law day. Currently, May 1st of each year is designated "Law Day" and is observed in schools, public assemblies, and courts, in honor and respect of our legal system.

The day prescribed in a bond, mortgage, or defeasible deed for payment of the debt secured thereby; maturity date.

Natural day. Properly the period of twenty-four hours from midnight to midnight. Though sometimes taken to mean the daytime or time between sunrise and sunset.

Solar day. A term sometimes used as meaning that portion of the day when the sun is above the horizon, but properly it is the time between two complete (apparent) revolutions of the sun, or between two consecutive positions of the sun over any given terrestrial meridian, and hence, according to the usual method of reckoning, from noon to noon at any given place.

Day-book. A tradesman's account book; a book in which all the occurrences of the day are set down. It is usually a book of original entries.

Day certain. A fixed or appointed day; a specified particular day; a day in term.

Day in court. The right and opportunity afforded a person to litigate his claims, seek relief, or defend his rights in a competent judicial tribunal.

The time appointed for one whose rights are called judicially in question, or liable to be affected by judicial action, to appear in court and be heard in his own behalf. This phrase, as generally used, means not so much the time appointed for a hearing as the opportunity to present one's claims or rights in a proper forensic hearing before a competent tribunal.

A litigant has his "day in court" when he has been duly cited to appear and has been afforded an opportunity to appear and to be heard. Cohen v. City of Houston, Tex.Civ.App., 185 S.W.2d 450, 452; In re Hampton's Estate, 55 Cal.App.2d 543, 131 P.2d 565, 573.

Daylight. See Daytime.

Daylight saving time. Time each year from Spring through Fall when clocks are set ahead one hour to give people more daylight at end of working day. Daylight saving time is one hour later than Standard Time for the locality.

Day loan. See Loan.
Day of atonement. See Yom Kippur.

Day order. An order to buy or sell a security or commodity on a particular day and if such sale does not take place, the order expires.

Day-rule, or day-writ. In English law, a permission granted to a prisoner to go out of prison, for the purpose of transacting his business, as to hear a case in which he was concerned at the assizes, etc. Abolished by 5 & 6 Vict., c. 22, § 12 (1842).

Days in bank. (L. Lat. dies in banco.) In old English law, certain stated days in term appointed for the appearance of parties, the return of process, etc., originally peculiar to the court of common pleas, or bench (bank), as it was anciently called. 3 Bl.Comm. 277.

By the common law, the defendant was allowed three full days in which to make his appearance in court, exclusive of the day of appearance or return-day named in the writ; 3 Bl.Comm. 278. Upon his appearance, time was usually granted him for pleading; and this was called giving him day, or, as it was more familiarly expressed, a continuance. 3 Bl.Comm. 316. When the suit was ended by discontinuance or by judgment for the defendant, he was discharged from further attendance, and was said to go thereof sine die, without day. See Continuance.

Daysman. An arbitrator, umpire, or elected judge.

Days of grace. A number of days allowed, as a matter of favor or grace, to a person who has to perform some act, or make some payment (e.g., payment of insurance premium), after the time originally limited for the purpose has elapsed. In life insurance policies most states permit one month or thirty-one days.

In old practice, three days allowed to persons summoned in the English courts, beyond the day named in the writ, to make their appearance; the last day being called the "quarto die post". 3 Bl.Comm. 278.

In mercantile law, a certain number of days (generally three) allowed to the maker or acceptor of a bill, draft, or note, in which to make payment, after the expiration of the time expressed in the paper itself. Originally these days were granted only as a matter of grace or favor, but the allowance of them became an established custom of merchants, and was sanctioned by the courts (and in some cases prescribed by statute), so that they are now demandable as of right. Bell v. Bank, 115 U.S. 373, 6 S.Ct. 105, 29 L.Ed. 409; Renner v. Bank, 9 Wheat. 581, 6 L.Ed. 166. See also Grace period.

Daytime. The time during which there is the light of day, as distinguished from night or nighttime. That portion of the full twenty-four hour day in which a man's countenance is visible by natural light and, hence, that portion of the day which is distinguished from nighttime in crime of burglary; nighttime being the period between one hour after sunset and one hour before sunrise. Model Penal Code, § 221.02. Word "daytime" as used in statutory crime of breaking and entering a dwelling in the daytime means that time of day when there is sufficient daylight so as to be able to discern the features of another by natural sunlight. State v. Briggs, 161 Conn. 283, 287 A.2d 369, 373.


Under Fed.R.Crim.Proc. 41(h), relating to search and seizure, "daytime" means the hours from 6:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.

See also Nighttime.

Daywere. In old English law, a term applied to land, and signifying as much arable ground as could be plowed up in one day's work.

Daywork drilling contract. A drilling contract under which the drilling contractor is compensated on the basis of the amount of time spent in drilling operations. Essentially, the lease owner hires the drilling rig and its staff to work under his direction. Broad discretion is given to the contracting party to give instructions to the drilling contractor as to how to conduct drilling operations. The courts impose broad liability upon the contracting party as a result of his broad discretion.

D.B. Abbreviation for Doomsday Book.

D.B.A. Abbreviation for "doing business as."

D.B.E. An abbreviation for de bene esse (q.v.).

D.B.N. An abbreviation for de bonis non; descriptive of a species of administration.

D.C. An abbreviation standing either for "District Court," or "District of Columbia."

DDB. Double-declining-balance depreciation. See Depreciation.

De /diy/. A Latin preposition, signifying of; by; from; out of; affecting; concerning; respecting.

Deacon /diykon/. In ecclesiastical law, a minister or servant in the church, whose office is to assist the priest in divine service and the distribution of the sacrament. It is the lowest degree of holy orders in the Church of England.

De acquiringe rerum dominio /diy akwarıendow riɾın dominiyow/. Of (about) acquiring the ownership of things.

Dead. See Death.

Dead asset. Worthless asset which has no realizable value; e.g. uncollectable account receivable.

Deadbeat. Slang term for one who fails to pay his debts.

Dead body. The body of a human being, deprived of life.

Dead-born. A dead-born child is to be considered as if it had never been conceived or born; in other words, it is presumed it never had life, it being a maxim of the common law that mortuus exitus non est exitus (a dead birth is no birth). This is also the doctrine of the civil law.
Deadly force. The amount paid by a charterer for that part of the vessel’s capacity which he does not occupy although he has contracted for it.

Dead letter. A term sometimes applied to a law that has become obsolete by long disuse, and also to a letter that is undeliverable by the postal service because of insufficient address or postage and absence of return address.

Deadlocked. Unable to agree.

Corporation. Deadlock in a closely held corporation arises when a control structure permits one or more factions of shareholders to block corporate action if they disagree with some aspect of corporate policy. A deadlock often arises with respect to the election of directors, e.g., by an equal division of shares between two factions, but may also arise at the level of the board of directors itself. Term as used in statute empowering court to dissolve corporation when directors are deadlocked, means corporation which, because of decision or indecision of stockholders, cannot perform its corporate powers. Kollbaum v. K & K Chevrolet, Inc., 196 Neb. 555, 244 N.W.2d 173, 177. See Rev.Model Bus.Corp. Act § 14.30(2) (involuntary dissolution at request of shareholder).

Jury. Jury which cannot agree on verdict; sometimes called “hung jury”. Trial court should not repeatedly give an “anti-deadlock” instruction to “deadlocked jury,” which is one which trial judge has concluded is genuinely deadlocked, giving due consideration to such things as nature and complexity of trial issues, duration of trial, length of jury deliberations, and representations of jury to court about state of deliberations. Epperson v. U.S., D.C.App., 495 A.2d 1170, 1172. See also Dynamite instruction.

Deadly force. The degree of force that may result in the death of the person against whom the force is applied. Force likely or intended to cause death or great bodily harm; may be reasonable or unreasonable, depending on the circumstances.

Deadly weapon. Any firearm, or other weapon, device, instrument, material or substance, whether animate or inanimate, in which the manner in which it is used or is intended to be used is known to be capable of producing death or serious bodily injury. Model Penal Code, § 210.0. See also 18 U.S.C.A. § 921.

Such weapons or instruments as are made and designed for offensive or defensive purposes, or for the destruction of life or the infliction of injury. One which, from the manner used, is calculated or likely to produce death or serious bodily injury. Austin v. State, Fla. App., 336 So.2d 480, 481.

See also Dangerous weapon; Malicious assault with deadly weapon.

Deadly weapon per se. A weapon which of itself is deadly or one which would ordinarily result in death by its use, e.g., gun. Baylor v. State, 151 Tex.Cr.R. 365, 208 S.W.2d 558, 561.

Dead man’s part. In English law, that portion of the effects of a deceased person which, by the custom of London and York, is allowed to the administrator; being, where the deceased leaves a widow and children, one-third; where he leaves only a widow or only children, one-half; and, where he leaves neither, the whole. This portion the administrator was wont to apply to his own use, till the statute 1 Jac. II, c. 17, declared that the same should be subject to the statute of distributions. 2 Bl.Comm. 518.

Dead man’s statute. An evidential disqualification which renders inadmissible oral promises or declarations of a dead person when offered in support of their claims by those who bring claims against the estate of the dead person. The last vestige of the disqualification of witnesses by reason of interest as this existed at common law, though many states admit such testimony under certain statutory conditions. The standard type of state dead man statute would be applicable under Fed.R.Evid. 601 only if testimony of the witness concerned claims or defenses, or elements thereof, which were governed by state law.

De admensuratione /dīy admēnʃərētēyōniyi/. Of admeasurement. Thus, de admensuratione dotis was a writ for the admeasurement of dower, and de admensuratione pasturœ was a writ for the admeasurement of pasture.

Dead-pledge. A mortgage, mortuum vadium.

Dead rent. In English law, a rent payable on a mining lease in addition to a royalty, so called because it is payable although the mine may not be worked.

Dead stock. Goods in inventory for which there is no market.

Dead storage. The storage, especially of automobiles in public garages, where automobiles not in use are to remain uninterruptedly for a time, sometimes for the season.

Dead time. Time which does not count for any purpose, e.g. time for which a person is not paid wages, or time when employee is not working due to no fault of his own (e.g. because of machinery breakdown), or time for which a prisoner does not get credit in serving his sentence.

Dead use. A future use.

De advisamento consili nostri /dīy ədvəizəməntəw kansliyay nōstray/. L. Lat. With or by the advice of our council. A phrase used in the old writs of summons to parliament.

De aequitate /dīy əkwətētiy/. In equity, de jure stricto, nihil possum vendicare, de aequitate tamen, nullo modo hoc obtinet; in strict law. I can claim nothing, but in equity this by no means obtains.

De æstimato /dīy ēstəmətow/. In Roman law, one of the innominate contracts, and, in effect, a sale of land or goods at a price fixed (æstimato), and guarantied by some third party, who undertook to find a purchaser.
Deæstate probanda /diː ɪˈtɛtiː ɪ prɔwbɛnədə/. For proving age. A writ which formerly lay to summon a jury in order to determine the age of the heir of a tenant in capite who claimed his estate as being of full age.

Deafforest /diːsəˈfɔːrɛst/. See Disafforest.

Deaf person. Any person whose hearing is totally impaired or whose hearing is so seriously impaired as to prohibit the person from understanding oral communications when spoken in a normal conversational tone. See Code of Ga. Ann. § 30–1–1.

Deal, n. An arrangement to attain a desired result by a combination of interested parties; the prime object being usually the purchase, sale, or exchange of property for a profit. Also, an act of buying and selling; a bargain to purchase at a favorable price. See Bargain.

Deal, v. To traffic; to transact business; to bargain or trade. Also, to act between two persons, to intervene, or to have to do with. As to dealing in futures, see Futures contract.

Dealer. In the popular sense, one who buys to sell; not one who buys to keep, or makes to sell. One who purchases goods or property for resale to final customers; a retailer. See also Retailer.

The term “dealer” means any person engaged in the business of buying and selling securities for his own account, through a broker or otherwise, but does not include a bank, or any person insofar as he buys or sells securities for his own account, either individually or in some fiduciary capacity, but not as a part of a regular business. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 3.

Dealer’s talk. The puffing of goods to induce the sale thereof; not regarded in law as fraudulent unless accompanied by some artifice to deceive the purchaser and throw him off his guard or some concealment of intrinsic defects not easily discoverable. See Puffing.

Dealings. Transactions in the course of trade or business.

De allocatione facienda /diː ələkˈɛʃiʃiˈɔːnɪŋi fɛˈʒiːʃiˈɛnðə/. Breve. Write for making an allowance. An old writ directed to the lord treasurer and barons of the exchequer, for allowing certain officers (as collectors of customs) in their accounts certain payments made by them.

De alto et basso /diː əltˈoʊ ét bɛˈsoʊ/. Of high and low. A phrase ancienly used to denote the absolute submission of all differences to arbitration.

De ambitu /diː əmˈbætjuː/. Lat. Concerning bribery. A phrase descriptive of the subject-matter of several of the Roman laws; as the Lex Aufidia, the Lex Pompeia, the Lex Tullia, and others. See Ambitus.

De ampliori gratia /diː əmˈpliːərɪ ɡrɛˈʃiːə/. Of more abundant or especial grace.

Dean. Administrative or academic head of school, college or university. There may be several kinds of deans in larger schools (e.g. dean of student affairs, academic dean) and also deans of specific schools within universi-ty. Administrator in charge of counseling and disciplining students in college or secondary school.

In England, an ecclesiastical dignitary who presides over the chapter of a cathedral, and is next in rank to the bishop. So called from having been originally appointed to superintend ten canons or prebendaries. 1 Bl.Comm. 382.

De anno bissextili /diː ənəʊ bɪˈsɛksətɪlɪ/. Of the bissextile or leap year. The title of a statute passed in the twenty-first year of Henry III, which in fact, however, is nothing more than a sort of writ or direction to the justices of the bench, instructing them how the extraordinary day in the leap year was to be reckoned in cases where persons had a day to appear at the distance of a year, as on the essoin de malo lecti, and the like. It was thereby directed that the additional day should, together with that which went before, be reckoned only as one, and so, of course, within the preceding year.

De annua pensione /diː ənˈyuːə pənˈʃiːjənɪŋi / Breve. Writ of annual pension. An ancient writ by which the king, having a yearly pension due him out of an abbey or priory for any of his chaplains, demanded the same of the abbot or prior, for the person named in the writ.

De annuo reditu /diː ənˈyuːəwɔˌr ədəˈtjuː/. For a yearly rent. A writ to recover an annuity, no matter how payable, in goods or money.

Dean of the Arches. In England, the presiding judge of the Court of Arches (q.v.).

De apostata capiendo /diː əˈpostətət kəˈpiːəndə/. Breve. Writ for taking an apostate. A writ which anciently lay against one who, having entered and professed some order of religion, left it and wandered up and down the country, contrary to the rules of his order, commanding the sheriff to apprehend him and deliver him again to his abbot or prior.

De arbitratione facta /diː ərˌbɛrtʃiˈɛʃiˈɔːntə ˈfæktə/. (Lat. Of arbitration had.) A writ formerly used when an action was brought for a cause which had been settled by arbitration.

De arrestandis bonis ne dissipentur /diː ərˈɛrstəndəs bɔːmnəs ni ˌdʒæspəntəɾ/. An old writ which lay to seize goods in the hands of a party during the pendency of a suit, to prevent their being made away with.

De arrestando ipsum qui pecuniaria receptit /diː ərˈɛrstəndədʒ ɪpsəm kwɛˈkjʊənɪəriə ˈrɛspətɪt/. A writ which lay for the arrest of one who had taken the king's money to serve in the war, and hid himself to escape going.

De asportatis religiosorum /diː əsˈpɔrtətəs rɛˈliːdʒiəsəˈrʊm/. Concerning the property of religious persons carried away. The title of the statute 35 Edward I, passed to check the abuses of clerical possessions, one of which was the waste they suffered by being drained into foreign countries.

De assissa proroganda /diː əsˈɛsə ˈprɔrəˈɡændə/. (Lat. For proroguing assise.) A writ to put off an assise,
Death. The cessation of life; permanent cessations of all vital functions and signs. Numerous states have enacted statutory definitions of death which include brain-related criteria. For example, many states have adopted, sometimes with variations, the Uniform Determination of Death Act definition: "An individual who has sustained either (1) irreversible cessation of circulatory and respiratory function, or (2) irreversible cessation of all functions of the entire brain, including the brain stem, is dead. A determination of death must be made in accordance with accepted medical standards." See, e.g., Calif. Health & Safety Code, § 7180. See also Swafford v. State, Ind., 421 N.E.2d 596, 602.

Death benefits. Amount paid under insurance policy on death of insured. A payment made by an employer to the beneficiary or beneficiaries of a deceased employee on account of the death of the employee. A death benefit is also provided for under the Social Security Act.

Death by wrongful act. Statutory action arising from act to which law attaches liability as in the case of serving unwholesome food that results in death, the action for which may be brought by personal representative of deceased. See also Wrongful death action.

Death certificate. Official document issued by Register of Deaths or some other public official which certifies that a person has died. Generally such certificate specifies the cause of death, and is commonly required to be signed by the attending or an examining physician. Fed.Evid.R. 803(9) provides a hearsay exception for admissibility of death certificates.

Death duty. See Death taxes, below.

Death penalty. Supreme penalty exacted as punishment for murder and other capital crimes. The death penalty has been held to be not, under all circumstances, cruel and unusual punishment within prohibitions of 8th and 14th Amendments, U.S. Const., Gregg v. Georgia, 428 U.S. 153, 96 S.Ct. 2909, 49 L.Ed.2d 859; nor does the 6th Amendment require a jury trial on the sentencing issue of life or death, Spaziano v. Florida, 468 U.S. 447, 104 S.Ct. 3154, 82 L.Ed.2d 340.

Death records. Official records of deaths kept by town or city Register of Deaths or by some other public official with like functions. See Death certificate, above.

Death sentence. See Death penalty, above.

Death taxes. Generic term to describe all taxes imposed on property or on transfer of property at death of owner. Includes estate and inheritance taxes. See Estate tax; Inheritance tax.

Death warrant. A warrant from the proper executive authority appointing the time and place for the execution of the sentence of death upon a convict judicially condemned to suffer that penalty.

Fetal death. See Fetal death.

Instantaneous death. Term to describe death following accident within a very short time such as 15-20 minutes; such concept is important in death actions in which a claim is made for pain and suffering.

Natural death. A death which occurs by the unassisted operation of natural causes, as distinguished not only from "civil death", but also from "unnatural" (e.g. violent) death.

Natural Death Acts. Such statutes (e.g. Cal. Health & Safety Code § 7185 et seq.) authorize an adult to make a written directive instructing his physician to withhold life-sustaining procedures in the event of a terminal condition. In the directive, which is to be executed in a prescribed manner and made a part of the patient's medical records, the declarant directs that if he has been certified by two physicians as being afflicted with a terminal condition, he is to be permitted to die naturally. The Act removes all civil or criminal liability from physicians who act in accordance with its provisions. It has been held that an unwritten right of privacy is broad enough to include patient's decision to decline medical treatment in certain circumstances. Matter of Quinlan, 70 N.J. 10, 355 A.2d 647, 663. See also Brain death; Will (Living will).

Presumptive death. That which is presumed from proof of a long continued absence unheard from and unexplained. The general rule, as provided by state statutes, is that the presumption of the duration of life ceases at the expiration of seven years from the time when the person was last known to be living; and after the lapse of that period there is a presumption of death.

Violent death. One caused or accelerated by the interference of human agency; distinguished from "natural death."

Death action. See Wrongful death action.

Death Knell Doctrine. Doctrine which allows immediate appeal from interlocutory order where delay of review until final judgment will cause irreparable loss of substantial rights and where order has practical effect of permanently foreclosing relief on claim. Moshe Myerowitz, D. C. v. Howard, Me., 507 A.2d 578, 580.


Deathsman. The executioner; hangman; person that executes capital punishment.

Death's part. See Dead man's part.

Death trap. A structure or situation involving imminent risk of death or a place apparently safe but actual-

De attornato recipiendo /dīy ātārnēytoyōr ṛāsīpīyēndōw/. A writ which lay to the judges of a court, requiring them to receive and admit an attorney for a party.

De audiendo et terminando /dīy ōdīyēndōw ēt tārmānēndōw/. For hearing and determining; to hear and determine. The name of a writ, or rather commission granted to certain justices to hear and determine cases of heinous misdemeanor, trespass, riotous breach of the peace, etc. See Oyer et terminer.

De averiis captis in withernamium /dīy āvērijēs kēptas an wīdārnēyēmiyan/. Writ for taking cattle in withernam. A writ which lay where the sheriff returned to a pluries writ of replevin that the cattle or goods, etc., were elained, etc.; by which he was commanded to take the cattle of the defendant in withernam (or reprisal), and detain them until he could replevy the other cattle. See Withernam.

De averiis repligandis /dīy āvērijēs rāpplīyēyēndēs/. A writ to replevy beasts. 3 Bl.Comm. 149.

De banco /dīy bānkōw/. Of the bench. A term formerly applied in England to the justices of the court of common pleas, or "bench," as it was originally styled.

Debarment. To bar, exclude or preclude from having or doing something. Exclusion from government contracting and subcontracting. See also Disbarment.

Debasement. Reducing the weight of gold and silver in coins of standard value or of increasing the amount of alloy in such coins. Such has the effect of reducing the intrinsic value.

Debauch /dābōch/. To corrupt one's manners; to make lewd; to mar or spoil; to entice; and, when used of a woman, to seduce, or corrupt with lewdness. Originally, the term had a limited signification, meaning to entice or draw one away from his work, employment, or duty; and from this sense its application has enlarged to include the corruption of manners and violation of the person. In its modern legal sense, the word carries with it the idea of "carnal knowledge," aggravated by assault, violent seduction, ravishment. See also Debauchery.

Debauchery /dābōcharī/. In general, excessive indulgence in sensual pleasures; in a narrower sense, sexual immorality or excesses, or the unlawful indulgence of lust.

De bene esse /dīy bīniyē ēśīy/dā biyēniy/. Conditionally; provisionally; in anticipation of future need. A phrase applied to proceedings which are taken ex parte or provisionally, and are allowed to stand as well done for the present, but which may be subject to future exception or challenge, and must then stand or fall according to their intrinsic merit and regularity.

Examination de bene esse. A provisional examination of a witness. An examination of a witness whose testimony is important and might otherwise be lost, held out of court and before the trial, with the proviso that the deposition so taken may be used on the trial in case the witness is unable to attend in person at that time or cannot be produced. See e.g. Fed.R.Civil P. 26, 27.

Debenture /dabēntyɾ/. Long term unsecured debt instrument, issued pursuant to an indenture. A promissory note or bond backed by the general credit and earning history of a corporation and usually not secured by a mortgage or lien on any specific property; e.g., an unsecured bond. Holders of corporate debentures are creditors of the corporation and entitled to payment before shareholders upon dissolution. See also Bond; Indenture. Compare Secured bond.

Certificate issued by customs to an importer for the deduction or refund of duties on merchandise imported and then exported by such importer.

Convertible debenture. Debenture which may be changed or converted into some other security (e.g. stock) usually at the option of the holder.

Convertible subordinated debenture. Debenture which is subject or subordinate to prior payment of other indebtedness but which may be converted into another form of security.

Sinking fund debenture. Debenture which is secured by periodic payments into sinking fund, commonly managed by trustee for purpose of retiring such debt.

Subordinate debenture. Debenture which is subject to or subordinate to prior payment of other indebtedness.

Debenture bond. Bonds not secured by any specific property but issued against the general credit of a corporation or government.

Debenture indenture. An indenture containing obligations not secured by a mortgage or other collateral; a key instrument in the process of long term debt financing for general business corporations. Its effect is to put the debenture-holder in substantially the same practical position as a bondholder secured by a first mortgage. See also Indenture.

Debenture stock. In England, a stock or fund representing money borrowed by a company or public body and charged on the whole or part of its property. An issue of stock usually irredeemable and transferable in any amount, not including a fraction of a pound. The terminability and fixity in amount of debentures being inconvenient to lenders led to their being in many cases superseded by debenture stock.

Debet esse finis litium /dēbētēsīy fāynēs līsh(y)yām/. There ought to be an end of suits; there should be some period put to litigation.

Debet et detinet /dēbēt ēt dētēnēt/. (Lat. He owes and detains.) Words anciently used in the original writ (and now, in English, in the plaintiff's declaration), in an action of debt, where it was brought by one of the original contracting parties who personally gave the credit, against the other who personally incurred the debt, or against his heirs, if they were bound to the payment; as by the obligee against the obligor, by the landlord against the tenant, etc. The declaration, in such cases, states that the defendant "owes to," as well
as "detains from," the plaintiff the debt or thing in question; and hence the action is said to be "in the debet et detinet". Where the declaration merely states that the defendant detains the debt (as in actions by and against an executor for a debt due to or from the testator), the action is said to be "in the detinet" alone. 3 Bl.Comm. 155.

Debet quia de jure subjacere ubi delinquuit /débat kwis jùrêy subjêssary yûwbay dàlijkwst/. One [every one] ought to be subject to the law [of the place] where he offends.

Debet sine breve /débat säniy briývy/. (Lat. He owes without declaration filed.) Used in relation to a confession of judgment.

Debet suæ cuique domus esse per fungium tutissimum /débat suýwa kywuwykwyi dòwmaëi esíy par-fyuwiyjyam tyûwiisàm/. Every man's house should be a perfectly safe refuge.

De bien et de mal /da byên ey da mèrl/. L. Fr. For good and evil. A phrase by which a party accused of a crime annually put himself upon a jury, indicating his entire submission to their verdict; also the name of the special writ of jail delivery formerly in use in England, which issued for each particular prisoner, of course. It was superseded by the general commission of jail delivery.

De biens le mort /da biýn la mòr(t)/. L. Fr. Of the goods of the deceased.

De bigamis /diý biyámâs/. Concerning men twice married. The title of the English statute 4 Edw. 1, St. 3; so called from the initial words of the fifth chapter.

Debile fundamentum fallit opus /débalî yándôma em pàwma/. A weak foundation frustrates [or renders vain] the work [built upon it]. When the foundation fails, all goes to the ground; as, where the cause of action fails, the action itself must of necessity fail.

Debit /débat/. A sum charged as due or owing. An entry made on the asset side of a ledger or account. The term is used in book-keeping to denote the left side of the ledger, or the charging of a person or an account with all that is supplied to or paid out for him or for the subject of the account. Also, the balance of an account where it is shown that something remains due to the party keeping the account.

As a noun, an entry on the left-hand side of an account. As a verb, to make an entry on the left-hand side of an account. A term used in accounting or book-keeping which results in an increase to an asset and an expense account and a decrease to a liability, revenue, or owner's equity account.

Compare Credit.

Debita laicorum /débasta lëyakôrâm/. L. Lat. In old English law, debts of the laity, or of lay persons. Debts recoverable in the civil courts.

Debita sequuntur personam debitoris /débasta sak-wântar parsôwnam débatórâs/. Debts follow the person of the debtor; that is, they have no locality, and may be collected wherever the debtor can be found.

Debit balance. Account balance showing money owed to lender or seller. Accounting condition where there is an excess of debit over credit entries.

Debitor /débatar/. In the civil and old English law, a debtor.

Debitor non præsumitur donare /débatar nòn prasyúwmatar dànéry/. A debtor is not presumed to make a gift. Whatever disposition he makes of his property is supposed to be in satisfaction of his debts. Where a debtor gives money or goods, or grants land to his creditor, the natural presumption is that he means to get free from his obligation, and not to make a present, unless donation be expressed.

Debitorum pactionibus creditorum petitto nec tolli nec minui potest /débatôrâm pàksh(i)yènwbas kredatórâm pòtìsh(y)ow nèk tòly nèk miyuwyâ pówtst/. The rights of creditors can neither be taken away nor diminished by agreements among (or of) the debtors.

Debritrix /débôtraks/. A female debtor.

Debitum /débatum/. Something due, or owing, a debt.

Debitum et contractus sunt nullius loci /débatam èt kontrak tôktà sint nàlyâs lòwsây/. Debt and contract are of [belong to] no place; have no particular locality. The obligation in these cases is purely personal, and actions to enforce it may be brought anywhere.

Debitum in præsentia solvendum in futuro /débatam in præzentây solvëndam in fystyùrow/. A debt or obligation complete when contracted, but of which the performance cannot be required till some future period.

Debitum sine brevi /débatam säniy briývay/. L. Lat. Debt without writ; debt without a declaration. In old practice, this term denoted an action begun by original bill, instead of by writ. In modern usage, it is sometimes applied to a debt evidenced by confession of judgment without suit. The equivalent Norman-French phrase was "debit sans breve." Both are abbreviated to d.s.b.

De bone memorie /diý bòwnìy mêmârìy/. L. Fr. Of good memory; of sound mind.

De bonus asportatis /diý bòwnas âspòrtèytâs/. For goods taken away; for taking away goods. The action of trespass for taking personal property is technically called "trespass de bonus asportatis."

De bonus non /diý bòwnas nòn/. An abbreviation of De bonus non administratis (q.v.).

De bonus non administratis /diý bòwnas nòn ad-mïnistrèytâs/. Of the goods not administered. When an administrator is appointed to succeed another, who has left the estate partially unsettled, he is said to be granted "administration de bonus non;" that is, of the goods not already administered.

De bonus non amovendis /diý bòwnas nòn èymôvëndâs/. Writ for not removing goods. A writ ancient-
ly directed to the sheriffs of London, commanding them, in cases where a writ of error was brought by a defendant against whom a judgment was recovered, to see that his goods and chattels were safely kept without being removed, while the error remained undetermined, so that execution might be had of them, etc.

De bonis propriis /diy bównəs prəʊpriəs/. Of his own goods. The technical name of a judgment against an administrator or executor to be satisfied from his own property, and not from the estate of the deceased, as in cases where he has been guilty of a devastavit or of a false plea of plene administravit.

De bonis testatoris, or intestati /diy bównəs tɛstətərəs/’/iŋtestəti/’. Of the goods of the testator, or intestate. A term applied to a judgment awarding execution against the property of a testator or intestate, as distinguished from the individual property of his executor or administrator.

De bonis testatoris ac si /diy bównəs tɛstətərəs ək səi/’. (Lat. From the goods of the testator, if he has any, and, if not, from those of the executor.) A judgment rendered where an executor falsely pleads any matter as a release, or, generally, in any case where he is to be charged in case his testator’s estate is insufficient.

De bono et malo /diy bównəw et mələw/. See De bien et de mal.

De bono gestu /diy bównə jɛstjuw/. For good behavior; for good abearance.


A fixed and certain obligation to pay money or some other valuable thing or things, either in the present or in the future. In a still more general sense, that which is due from one person to another, whether money, goods, or services. In a broad sense, any duty to respond to another in money, labor, or service; it may even mean a moral or honorary obligation, unenforceable by legal action. Also, sometimes an aggregate of separate debts, or the total sum of the existing claims against a person or company. Thus we speak of the "national debt", the "bonded debt" of a corporation, etc.

Active debt. One due to a person. Used in the civil law.

Ancestral debt. One of an ancestor which the law compels the heir to pay.

Antecedent debt. See that title.

Bad debt. Uncollectible account receivable. Under National Bank Act, an unsecured debt on which interest or payment is past due for at least six months. See also Bad debt; Bad debt reserve.

Bonded debt. Debt represented by bonds. See Bonded debt.

Common-law action. The name of a common-law action which lies to recover a certain specific sum of money, or a sum that can readily be reduced to a certainty. It is thus distinguished from assumpsit, which lies as well where the sum due is uncertain as where it is certain, and from covenant, which lies only upon contracts evidenced in a certain manner.

It is said to lie in the debet and detinet (when it is stated that the defendant owes and detains), or in the detinet (when it is stated merely that he detains). Debt in the detinet for goods differs from detinue, because it is not essential in this action, as in detinue, that the specific property in the goods should have been vested in the plaintiff at the time the action is brought.

Consumer debt. See Consumer debt.

Contingent debt. See Contingent debt.

Convertible debt. Debt which may be changed or converted by creditor into another form of security, e.g. shares of stock. See Debenture (Convertible debenture).

Debt by simple contract. A debt or demand founded upon a verbal or implied contract, or upon any written agreement that is not under seal.

Debt by specialty or special contract. A debt due, or acknowledged to be due, by some deed or instrument under seal; as a deed of covenant or sale, a lease reserving rent, or a bond or obligation. 2 Bl.Com. 465.

Debt of record. A debt which appears to be due by the evidence of a court of record, as by a judgment or recognition. 2 Bl.Com. 465.

Existing debt. See Existing debt.

Floating debt. Short-term or current debt, not represented by securities.

Fraudulent debt. A debt created by fraud. Such a debt implies confidence and deception. It implies that it arose out of a contract, express or implied, and that fraudulent practices were employed by the debtor, by which the creditor was defrauded.

Funded debt. Debt represented by bonds or other securities.

General debt. See that title.

Hypothecary debt. One which is a lien upon an estate.

Installment debt. Debt which is to be repaid in installments; e.g. retail installment contract.

Judgment debt. See Judgment debt.

Legal debts. Those that are recoverable in a court of law, as debt on a bill of exchange, a bond, or a simple contract.

Liquid debt. One which is immediately and uncompulsorily due. See also Liquidated debt.

Mutual debts. Money due on both sides between two persons. Such debts must be due to and from same persons in same capacity. Cross debts in the same capacity and right, and of the same kind and quality.
Debt adjusting. A debt upon which, by agreement between the debtor and creditor, no interest is payable, as distinguished from active debt; i.e., a debt upon which interest is payable. As used in another sense, a debt is "active" or "passive" according as the person of the creditor or debtor is regarded; a passive debt being that which a man owes; an active debt that which is owing to him. In this meaning every debt is both active and passive; active as regards the creditor, passive as regards the debtor.

Preferential debts. See that title.

Privileged debt. One which is to be paid before others in case a debtor is insolvent; e.g., secured debt.

Proof of debt. See Proof.

Public debt. That which is due or owing by the government of a state or nation.

Secured debt. Debt secured by collateral; e.g. by mortgage, securities, deed, etc. See Secured transaction.

Simple contract debt. At common law, one where the contract upon which the obligation arises is neither ascertained by matter of record nor yet by deed or special instrument, but by mere oral evidence the most simple of any, or by notes unsealed, which are capable of a more easy proof, and therefore only better than a verbal promise. 2 Bl.Comm. 466.

Specialty debt. See Debt by specialty or special contract, above.

Unliquidated debt. See Unliquidated debt.

Debt adjusting. Engagement in the business of making contracts, express or implied, with a debtor whereby the debtor agrees to pay a certain amount of money periodically to the person engaging in the debt adjusting business who shall for a consideration distribute the same among certain specified creditors. See also Debt adjustment; Debt pooling; Wage earner's plan.

Debt adjustment. Settlement of dispute regarding debt obligation by compromise and adjustment. Term also refers to adjustment of debts of an individual with regular income as provided for under Chapter 13 of the Bankruptcy Code. See also Bankruptcy proceedings; Compromise and settlement; Debt pooling; Wage earner's plan.

Debt cancellation. Under federal tax law, discharge or cancellation of indebtedness ordinarily results in income to debtor when he settles debt for less than amount which he owes. I.R.C. § 61(a)(12). See Bankruptcy proceedings.

Debt consolidation. See Debt pooling.

Debtee. A person to whom a debt is due; a creditor.

Debt-equity ratio. An amount arrived at by dividing total liabilities by total equity of an entity (e.g., total liabilities of corporation divided by total shareholders' equity). A high debt ratio is an indication that the entity may have difficulty meeting obligations which come due. A bank may be reluctant to provide financing to an entity with a high debt ratio due to the risks associated with repayment. See also Debt ratio.

Debt financing. Raising funds by issuing bonds or notes or borrowing from a financial institution. Contrasted with equity financing which is raising funds by issuing and selling stocks. Corporate borrowing of money, generally on a long term basis for acquiring working capital or for retiring current indebtedness.

Debt instrument. Written promise to repay debt; e.g., promissory note, bill, bond, commercial paper.

Debt limitations. Ceiling placed on amount of borrowings by individuals, corporations or governments. Certain state constitutions prohibit deficit spending by government.

Debtor. One who owes a debt to another who is called the creditor; one who may be compelled to pay a claim or demand; anyone liable on a claim, whether due or to become due. First Nat. Bank & Trust Co. in Macon v. Kunes, 128 Ga.App. 565, 197 S.E.2d 446, 449. "Debtor" means "the person who owes payment or other performance of the obligation secured, whether or not he owns or has rights in the collateral, and includes the seller of accounts or chattel paper. Where the debtor and the owner of the collateral are not the same person, the term 'debtor' means the owner of the collateral in any provision of the Article dealing with the collateral, the obligor in any provision dealing with the obligation, and may include both where the context so requires." U.C.C. § 9-105(1)(d).

In bankruptcy law, person who files a voluntary petition or person against whom an involuntary petition is filed. Person or municipality concerning which a bankruptcy case has been commenced. Bankruptcy Code, § 101. See Bankruptcy.

See also Absconding debtor; Joint debtors.

Judgment debtor. One who owes money as a result of a judgment in favor of a creditor.

Debtor in possession. In bankruptcy, refers to debtor in a Bankruptcy Code Chapter 11 or Chapter 12 case. For example, in a Chapter 11 case either the debtor will remain in control of its business or assets or a trustee will be appointed to take control of the business or assets.


Debt poolming. Arrangement by which debtor adjusts many debts by distributing his assets among several creditors, who may or may not agree to take less than is owed; or, an arrangement by which debtor agrees to pay in regular installments a sum of money to one creditor who agrees to discharge all his debts. Such activities may constitute unauthorized practice of law (as in e.g., Mass.), and formerly could be an act of bankruptcy. See Act of bankruptcy; Arrangement with creditors; Assignment (Assignment for benefit of creditors); Bankruptcy proceedings; Wage earner's plan.
Debt ratio. Amount of long-term debt divided by total of company's capital. See also Debt-equity ratio.

Debt retirement. Repayment of debt.

Debt security. Any form of corporate security reflected as debt on the books of the corporation in contrast to equity securities such as stock; e.g. bonds, notes and debentures are debt securities.

Debt service. The interest and charges currently payable on a debt, including principal payments.

De cæterō /diy sîytarow/. Henceforth.

De calcetō reparatorī /diy kâlsstow réparândow/. Writ for repairing a causeway. An old English writ by which the sheriff was commanded to distrust the inhabitants of a place to repair and maintain a causeway, etc.

Decalogue /dékəˈlaɡ/. The ten commandments which, according to Exodus XX, 1-18, were given by God to Moses. The Jews called them the "Ten Words," hence the name.

Decanātus /dēkənəˈtəs/. A deanery. A company of ten persons. Also (and in this sense sometimes spelled Decania, or Decana), a town or tithing, consisting originally of ten families of freeholders. Ten tithings compose a hundred. 1 Bl.Comm. 114.

Decania /dəskatewayə/. The office, jurisdiction, territory, or command of a decanus, or dean.

Decanus /dəkəˈnənəs/. In ecclesiastical and old European law, an officer having supervision over ten; a dean. A term applied not only to ecclesiastical, but civil and military, officers. Decanus monasticus; a monastic dean, or dean of a monastery; an officer over ten monks. Decanus in majori ecclesiæ; dean of a cathedral church, presiding over ten prebendaries. Decanus episcopi; a bishop's or rural dean, presiding over ten clerks or parishes. Decanus friborgi; dean of a friborg. An officer among the Saxons who presided over a friborg, tithing, decennary, or association of ten inhabitants; otherwise called a "tithing man," or "bosholder," his duties being those of an inferior judicial officer. Decanus militaris; a military officer having command of ten soldiers.

In Roman law, an officer having the command of a company or "mess" of ten soldiers. Also an officer at Constantinople having charge of the burial of the dead.

De capitalibus dominis foedi /diy kəspəˈteləbəs dəˈmənæˌfləˈdi/. Of the chief lords of the fee.

Decapitation. The act of beheading. A mode of capital punishment by cutting off the head.

De capite minutis /diy kəˈpeti miˈnyywʌtəs/. Of those who have lost their status, or civil condition. The name of a title in the Pandects. See Capitis diminuto.

De cartis reddendis /diy kərˈtəs rəˈdɛndəs/. For restoring charters. A writ to secure the delivery of charters or deeds; a writ of detinue.

De catallis reddendis /diy kəsˈtæləs rəˈdɛndəs/. For restoring chattels. A writ to secure the return specifically of chattels detained from the owner.

De cautione admittenda /diy kəʊʃiˈaʊniən ædmətəndə/. Writ to take caution or security. A writ which anciently lay against a bishop who held an excommunicated person in prison for his contempt, notwithstanding he had offered sufficient security (idoneam cautionem) to obey the commands of the church; commanding him to take such security and release the prisoner.

Decease, n. Death; not including civil death. See Death.

Decease, v. To die; to depart life, or from life.

Deceased. A dead person. See Decedent.

Decedent. A deceased person, especially one who has lately died. Etymologically the word denotes a person who is dying, but it has come to be used in law as signifying any deceased person, testate or intestate.

Decedent's estate. Property, both real and personal, which person possesses at the time of his death, and title to it descends immediately to his heirs upon his death subject to the control of the probate court for the purposes of paying debts and claims and after distribution the estate ceases to exist. Mathey v. Mathey, 109 Mont. 467, 98 P.2d 373, 375.

Deceit. A fraudulent and deceptive misrepresentation, artifice, or device, used by one or more persons to deceive and trick another, who is ignorant of the true facts, to the prejudice and damage of the party imposed upon. To constitute "deceit," the statement must be untrue, made with knowledge of its falsity or with reckless and conscious ignorance thereof, especially if parties are not on equal terms, made with intent that plaintiff act thereon or in a manner apparently fitted to induce him to act thereon, and plaintiff must act in reliance on the statement in the manner contemplated, or manifestly probable, to his injury. See also Fraud; Misrepresentation; Reliance. For larceny by deceit, see Larceny.

In old English law, the name of an original writ, and the action founded on it, which lay to recover damages for any injury committed deceitfully, either in the name of another (as by bringing an action in another's name, and then suffering a nonsuit, whereby the plaintiff became liable to costs), or by a fraudulent warranty of goods, or other personal injury committed contrary to good faith and honesty. Also the name of a judicial writ which formerly lay to recover lands which had been lost by default by the tenant in a real action, in consequence of his not having been summoned by the sheriff, or by the collusion of his attorney.

Decem tales /dəˈsm təˈliːə/. Ten such; or ten tales, jurors. In practice, the name of a writ which issued in England, where, on a trial at bar, ten jurors were necessary to make up a full panel, commanding the sheriff to summon the requisite number. 3 Bl.Comm. 364.
Decemviri litibus judicandis /dāsémvarya láytabas júwdskándás/. Lat. In the Roman law, ten persons (five senators and five equites) who acted as the council or assistants of the prætor, when he decided on matters of law.

Decency. Propriety of action, speech, dress, etc.

Decenna /dāsénya/. In old English law, a tithing or decennary; the precinct of a frank-pledge; consisting of ten freeholders with their families.

Decennarius /dēsānériea/. Lat. One who held one-half a virgate of land. One of the ten freeholders in a decennary. Decennier. One of the decennarii, or ten freeholders making up a tithing. 1 BLComm. 114.

Decennary /dāsēnariy/. At common law a tithing, composed of ten neighboring families. 1 BLComm. 114.

Deception. The act of deceiving; intentional misleading by falsehood spoken or acted. Synonymous with fraud. Jackman v. Mau, 78 C.A. 234, 177 P.2d 599, 605. Knowingly and willfully making a false statement or representation, express or implied, pertaining to a present or past existing fact. See also Bait and switch; Deceit; Fraud; Misrepresentation; Theft (theft by deception).

Deceptio /dāsēphiyowny/. An old writ which lay properly against one that deceitfully did anything in the name of another, for one that was damaged thereby. It was either original or judicial.

Deceptis non decipientibus, jura subveniunt /dāsēmpri gari láytabas juvwdskándás/. The laws help persons who are deceived, not those deceiving.

Deceptive advertising. False and misleading advertising. Advertisement which contains any assertion, representation or statement of fact which is untrue or misleading.

Where the public are not cautious or watchful in their buying habits and are likely to be misled, the legislature may require not only the absence of active deception in advertising, but also affirmative measures to prevent misunderstanding. Com. v. Ferris, 305 Mass. 233, 25 N.E.2d 378. See, e.g., Mass.G.L. c. 266, § 91; 15 U.S. C.A. § 52 et seq. See also Deceptive sales practices.

Deceptive sales practices. The Federal Trade Commission and statutes in most states make deceptive sales practices unlawful. Historically, an act was deceptive if it had any tendency to deceive a nontrivial number of customers. A more recent reformulation of the test defines a deceptive act as one which is likely to deceive a consumer acting reasonably in the circumstances. See, e.g., Mass.G.L. c. 93A, § 21(I); 15 U.S.C.A. § 45(a)(I).

As term is used in consumer protection statutes, may import less than common law fraud in sale of goods or services though there must be some measure of deceit. Slaney v. Westwood Auto, Inc., 366 Mass. 688, 322 N.E.2d 768, 779. A sales practice may be deceptive if it could reasonably be found to have caused person to act differently from way he otherwise would have acted. Kazmaier v. Wooten, C.A.Mass., 761 F.2d 46.

Such practices may encompass any type of business practice or action which deceives consumers, but acts or practices which are not among those listed by statute present jury question of whether action was deceptive. Southwest Lincoln–Mercury, Inc. v. Ross, Tex.Civ.App., 580 S.W.2d 2, 5. See, e.g., Bait and switch.

See also Consumer protection laws; Deceptive advertising.

De certificando /dāsīrtafakándow/. A writ requiring a thing to be certified. A kind of certiorari.

Decertification. Process through which a group of employees decides it no longer wants a union to be its bargaining unit. The process involves an election conducted by the National Labor Relations Board.

De certiorando /dāsīsh(iy)ařándow/. A writ for certifying. A writ directed to the sheriff, requiring him to certify to a particular fact.

Decessus /dāsēssas/. In the civil and old English law, death; departure.

Decet tamen principem servare leges quibus ipsa servatus est /dīyast tāmān prīnspsom sərvērīi līyjīy kwībōs līyjīvētīs ėst/. It behooves, indeed, the prince to keep the laws by which he himself is preserved.

De champertia /dā kāmpārsh(iy)a/. Writ of champerty. A writ directed to the justices of the bench, commanding the enforcement of the statute of champertors.

De char et de sank /dā chār ēy dāsēg(k)/. L. Fr. Of flesh and blood. Affaire rechat de char et de sank. Words used in claiming a person to be a villein, in the time of Edward II.

De chimino /dā kīmanow/. A writ for the enforcement of a right of way.

De cibarius utendis /dāsībrīyās yuwītēdās/. Of victuals to be used. The title of a sumptuary statute passed 10 Edw. III, St. 3, to restrain the expense of entertainments.

Decide. To arrive at a determination. To "decide" includes the power and right to deliberate, to weigh the reasons for and against, to see which preponderate, and to be governed by that preponderance. See Decision.

Decies tantum /dēshiyiz tántam/. Ten times as much. The name of an ancient writ that was used against a juror who had taken a bribe in money for his verdict. The injured party could thus recover ten times the amount of the bribe.

Decima /dēsāmiy/. In ecclesiastical law, tenths, or tithes. The tenth part of the annual profit of each living, payable formerly to the pope. There were several valuations made of these livings at different times. The decimae (tenths) were appropriated to the crown, and a new valuation established, by 26 Hen. VIII, c. 3. 1 Bl.Comm. 284. See Tithes.

Decima debentur parocho /dēsāmiy dābēntar parōkow/. Tithes are due to the parish priest.
Decimæ de decimatis solvi non debent /désamiy diy désaméyty sòlvay nôn débant/. Tithes are not to be paid from that which is given for tithes.

Decimæ de jure divino et canonica institutione pertin- /désamiy diy jûri diaváynow ét kanónaksa instyúvshiyâwniy)pártanant âd parswôwnam/. Tithes belong to the parson by divine right and canonical institution.

Decimæ non debent solvi, ubi non est annua renova- /désamiy nôn débant sòlvay, yùwbay nôn èst ânuywa rêmavésh(y)îow; ét êks ânuywéytyas rêmavántâbas sàymal sémâl/. Tithes ought not to be paid where there is not an annual renovation, and from annual renovations once only.

Decimation. The punishing of every tenth soldier by lot, for mutiny or other failure of duty. This was termed “decimatio legionis” by the Romans. Sometimes only the twentieth man was punished (vicesimatio), or the hundredth (centesimatio).

Decipi quam fallere est tutius /désapay kâwâm fálâriy èst tyùwsh(i)yâs/. It is safer to be deceived than to deceive.

Decision. A determination arrived at after consideration of facts, and, in legal context, law. A popular rather than technical or legal word; a comprehensive term having no fixed, legal meaning. It may be employed as referring to ministerial acts as well as to those that are judicial or of a judicial character.

A determination of a judicial or quasi judicial nature. A judgment, decree, or order pronounced by a court in settlement of a controversy submitted to it and by way of authoritative answer to the questions raised before it. The term is broad enough to cover both final judgments and interlocutory orders. And though sometimes limited to the sense of judgment, the term is at other times understood as meaning simply the first step leading to a judgment; or as an order for judgment. The word may also include various rulings, as well as orders, including agency and commission orders. U. S. v. Thompson, 251 U.S. 407, 40 S.Ct. 289, 291, 64 L.Ed. 333.

The findings of fact and conclusions of law which must be in writing and filed with the clerk. Wilcox v. Sway, 69 Cal.App.2d 560, 160 P.2d 154, 156.

“Decision” is not necessarily synonymous with “opinion.” A decision of the court is its judgment; the opinion is the reasons given for that judgment, or the expression of the views of the judge. But the two words are sometimes used interchangeably.

See also Decree; Final decision; Finding; Judgment; Opinion; Order; Verdict.


Decisive, or decisory, oath. See Oath.

Decker test. Under the “Decker test,” an employee of a corporation, though not a member of its control group, is sufficiently identified with the corporation so that his communication to the corporation’s lawyer is privileged where the employee made the communication at the direction of his supervisors and where the subject matter on which the lawyer’s advice was sought by the corporation and dealt with in the communication was with the permission of the employee of the duties of his employment. Virginia Elec. & Power Co. v. Sun Shipbuilding & Dry Dock Co., D.C.Va., 68 F.R.D. 397, 401.

De clamea admittenda in itinere per attornatum /dïy klëymîys âdmištëndôs in aytînîry par âtòrnëytam/. See Clamea admittenda, etc.

Declarant. A person who makes a declaration.

Declaration. In common-law pleading, the first of the pleadings on the part of the plaintiff in an action at law, being a formal and methodical specification of the facts and circumstances constituting his cause or action. It commonly comprises several sections or divisions, called “counts,” and its formal parts follow each other in this general order: Title, venue, commencement, cause of action, counts, conclusion. The declaration, at common law, answers to the “libel” in ecclesiastical and admirality law, the “bill” in equity, the “petition” in civil law, the “complaint” in code and rule pleading, and the “count” in real actions. The term “complaint” is used in the federal courts and in all states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure.

In law of evidence, an unworn statement or narration of facts made by party to the transaction, or by one who has an interest in the existence of the facts recounted. Also, similar statements made by a person since deceased, which are admissible in evidence in some cases, contrary to the general rule, e.g., “dying declarations” (q.v.). See also Declaration against interest, below.

Listing by person entering United States of merchandise or other goods brought into country by him.

The basic governing document or “constitution” for a condominium.

A document by the owner of property which is recorded in order to establish a legal order upon the property, such as a condominium (by a declaration of condominium or master deed), a system of cross-easements (by a declaration of easements) or a homeowners association (by declaration of covenants, restrictions and easements).

Declaration against interest. An out of court statement by a declarant who is unavailable as a witness is admissible as an exception to the rule against hearsay if the statement was against his interest at the time it was made. Under the common law the statement must have been against the pecuniary or proprietary interest of the declarant. Under Federal Rule of Evidence 804(b)(3) and the law of some states, the statement may also be admitted if it was against the penal interest of the declarant. However, the Federal Rule provides that a statement which tends to expose the declarant to crimi-
nal liability and which is "offered to exculpate the accused" is not admissible "unless corroborating circumstances clearly indicate the trustworthiness of the statement."

Such declarations are evidence of the fact declared, and are therefore distinct from admissions, which amount to a waiver of proof. They are statements which, when made, conflict with the pecuniary or proprietary interest of the person making them, or so far tend to subject him to civil or criminal liability, or to render invalid a claim by him against another, that a reasonable man in his position would not have made the statement unless he believed it to be true.

Declaration in chief. A declaration for the principal cause of action.

Declaration of dividend. The act of a corporation in setting aside a portion of its net or surplus income for distribution among the stockholders according to their respective stock ownership. First Nat. Bank & Trust Co. v. Glenn, D.C.Ky., 36 F.Supp. 552, 554. See also Dividend.

Declaration of homestead. Statement required to be filed with proper state or local official or agency showing property ownership for purposes of securing homestead exemption rights. It is merely an act of the owner whereby he avails himself of, and secures, a right or privilege given him by statute; it is neither a conveyance of title nor a contract, and there is no transfer of, or change in, title, nor any agreement of transfer or change. U. S. Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. Alloway, 173 Wash. 404, 23 P.2d 408. See also Homestead.

Declaration of Independence. A formal declaration or announcement, promulgated July 4, 1776, by the Congress of the United States of America, in the name and behalf of the people of the colonies, asserting and proclaiming their independence of the British crown, vindicating their pretensions to political autonomy, and announcing themselves to the world as a free and independent nation.

Declaration of intention. A declaration made by an alien, as a preliminary to naturalization, before a court of record, to the effect that it is his intention in good faith to become a citizen of the United States, and to renounce forever all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty whereof at the time he may be a citizen or subject. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1445.

Declaration of legitimacy. Formal pronouncement that a person is a legitimate child.


Declaration of right. See Bill of Rights.

Declaration of state of mind. Exception to hearsay rule which permits testimony of out of court statement concerning person's state of mind, e.g. "I am sad". Fed. Evid.R. 803(3).

Declaration of trust. The act by which the person who holds the legal title to property or an estate acknowledges and declares that he holds the same in trust to the use of another person or for certain specified purposes. The name is also used to designate the deed or other writing embodying such a declaration.

Declaration of war. A public and formal proclamation by a nation, through its executive or legislative department, that a state of war exists between itself and another nation, and forbidding all persons to aid or assist the enemy.

An act of Congress is necessary to the commencement of a foreign war and is in itself a "declaration" and fixes the date of the war. Rosenau v. Idaho Mut. Ben. Ass'n, 65 Idaho 408, 145 P.2d 227, 230. See Art. I, Sec. 8, cl. 11, U.S. Const.

Dying declarations. Statements made by a person who believes he is about to die in reference to the manner in which he received the injuries of which he is dying, or other immediate cause of his death, and in reference to the person who inflicted such injuries or the connection with such injuries of a person who is charged or suspected of having committed them. Such statements are admissible in evidence as an exception to the hearsay rule in a trial for homicide (and occasionally, at least in some jurisdictions, in other cases) where the killing of the declarant is the crime charged to the defendant. Shepard v. U.S., Kan., 290 U.S. 96, 54 S.Ct. 22, 78 L.Ed. 196.

Generally, the admissibility of such declarations is limited to use in prosecutions for homicide; but is admissible on behalf of accused as well as for prosecution.

In a prosecution for homicide or in a civil action or proceeding, a statement made by a declarant while believing that his death was imminent, concerning the cause or circumstances of what he believed to be his impending death is not excluded by the hearsay rule. Fed.Evid.R. 804(b)(2).

Self-serving declaration. One made by a party in his own interest at some time and place out of court; not including testimony which he gives as witness at the trial.

Declaration date. The day on which directors of a corporation declare a dividend as contrasted with date on which the dividend is actually paid. See Ex dividend.

Declaration of estimated tax. A tax payment procedure whereby non-wage earner individuals, and wage earners with other income not subject to withholding, as well as corporations are required to file declarations of estimated tax and make periodic payments of such. This requirement assures current collection of taxes from taxpayers whose incomes are not taxed, or fully taxed, by means of payroll withholdings. I.R.C. §§ 6015, 6154. See Estimated tax.

Declaration of Paris. The name given to an agreement announcing four important rules of international law.
effected between the principal European powers at the Congress of Paris in 1856. These rules are: (1) Privateering is and remains abolished; (2) the neutral flag covers enemy’s goods, except contraband of war; (3) neutral goods, except contraband of war, are not liable to confiscation under a hostile flag; (4) blockades, to be binding, must be effective.


Declarator of trust. A common law action resorted to against a trustee who holds property upon titles ex facie for his own benefit.

Declaratory. Explanatory; designed to fix or elucidate what was before uncertain or doubtful.

Declaratory action. See Declaratory judgment.

Declaratory judgment. Statutory (see Declaratory Judgment Act) remedy for the determination of a justiciable controversy where the plaintiff is in doubt as to his legal rights. A binding adjudication of the rights and status of litigants even though no consequential relief is awarded. Brimmer v. Thomson, Wyo., 521 P.2d 574, 579. Such judgment is conclusive in a subsequent proceeding between the parties as to the matters declared and, in accordance with the usual rules of issue preclusion, as to any issues actually litigated and determined. Seaboard Coast Line R. Co. v. Gulf Oil Corp., C.A.Fla., 409 F.2d 879.

Declaratory Judgment Act. Federal statute enacted in 1934, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2201, which permits bringing of a declaratory action for the determination of a justiciable controversy. The declaration is binding as to present and future rights of the parties to the action. See Fed.R.Civil P. 57. Most states have statutes of this kind, many of which are patterned on The Uniform Declaratory Judgments Act. See also Declaratory judgment.

Declaratory part of a law. That which clearly defines rights to be observed and wrongs to be eschewed.

Declaratory relief. See Declaratory judgment.

Declaratory statute. One enacted for the purpose of removing doubts or putting an end to conflicting decisions in regard to what the law is in relation to a particular matter. It may either be expressive of the common law, 1 Bl.Comm. 86; In re Ungaro’s Will, 88 N.J.Eq. 25, 102 A. 244, 246, or may declare what shall be taken to be the true meaning and intention of a previous statute, though in the latter case such enactments are more commonly called “expository statutes.” McMahon v. Maddox, Tex.Civ.App., 297 S.W. 310, 312. A statute enacted to put an end to a doubt as to what is the common law, or the meaning of another statute, and which declares what it is and ever has been. Nelson v. Sandkamp, 227 Minn. 177, 34 N.W.2d 640, 642.

Declare. To make known, manifest, or clear. To signify, to show in any manner either by words or acts. To publish; to utter; to announce clearly some opinion or resolution. To solemnly assert a fact before witnesses, e.g., where a testator declares a paper signed by him to be his last will and testament. See Declaration.

De claro die /diy kléärro dáj(ü)/. By daylight.

De clauso franto /diy klózow fráktou/. Of close broken; of breach of close. See Clausum frigt.

De clerico admittingado /diy kléhrakow àdmaténdou/. See Admittendo clerico.

De clerico capto per statutum mercatorium deliberando /diy kléhrakow képtow pár státyútwam márkstóriyam dalíbarándou/. Writ for delivering a clerk arrested on a statute merchant. A writ for the delivery of a clerk out of prison, who had been taken and imprisoned upon the breach of a statute merchant.

De clerico convicto deliberando /diy kléhrakow kanviktów dalíbarándou/. See Clerico convicto, etc.

De clerico infra sacros ordines constituto non eligendo in officium /diy kléhrakow infra sákrowos órdányiz kónststúyiwtow nón élajéndów in afís(híjíy)am/. See Clerico infra sacros, etc.

De clero /diy klírów/. Concerning the clergy. The title of the statute 25 Edw. III, St. 3; containing a variety of provisions on the subject of presentations, indictments of spiritual persons, and the like.

Declination. Document filed in court by a fiduciary who chooses not to serve in his named capacity. At common law, a plea to the courts’ jurisdiction on the ground that the judge is personally interested in the suit.

Declinatoires /dékliynatwárz/. In French law, pleas to the jurisdiction of the court; also of lis pendens, and of connexion (q.v.).

Declinatory exceptions /dáklyáynatóriy aksephans/. Such dilatory exceptions as merely decline the jurisdiction of the judge before whom the action is brought. A plea to the jurisdiction ratione personae.

Declinatory plea /dáklyáynatóriy ply/. In English practice, a plea of sanctuary, or of benefit of clergy, before trial or conviction. 4 Bl.Comm. 333. Now abolished.

Decline. A failing process, a tendency to a worse state; to become gradually impaired; a falling off or downward tendency. Also, to refuse or reject.

Decoctor /dákóktar/. In the Roman law, a bankrupt; a spendthrift; a squanderer of public funds.

Decollatio /diykoléysh(iy)ow/. In old English and Scotch law, decollation; the punishment of beheading.

De combustione domorum /diy kambást(i)yóówniy dámórm/. of house burning. One of the kinds of appeal formerly in use in England.

De communi dividundo /diy kamỳúwмay divadáñdou/. For dividing a thing held in common. The name of an action given by the civil law.
Decomposed. A state of decomposition. A separation into components; specifically, decay or dissolution. In re Vetter, Cust. & Pat.App., 96 F.2d 999, 1000.

Decomposed. A separation into components; specifically, decay or dissolution. The foundation of the modern action of account.

De confes. In French law, a name formerly given to those persons who died without confession, whether they refused to confess or whether they were criminals to whom the sacrament was refused.

De confictu legum /diy danslikt(y)uw liygɔm/. Concerning the conflict of laws. The title of several works written on that subject.

Decoy letter. A letter prepared and mailed for the purpose of detecting a criminal, particularly one who is perpetrating frauds upon the postal or revenue laws.

De corroboratio /diy korɔrdyow habéndow/. Writ for having a corody. A writ to exact a corody from a religious house. See Corody.

De coronatore eligendo /diy kɔrɔnɔstɔriy elajɛndow/. Writ for electing a coroner. A writ issued to the sheriff in England, commanding him to proceed to the election of a coroner, which is done in full county court, the freeholders being the electors.

De coronatore exonerando /diy kɔrɔnɔstɔriy ɔskɔnɔrɛndow/. Writ for discharging or removing a coroner. A writ by which a coroner in England may be removed from office for some cause therein assigned. 1 Bl.Comm. 348.

Decree. The judgment of a court of equity or chancery, answering for most purposes to the judgment of a court of law. A decree in equity is a sentence or order of the court, pronounced on hearing and understanding all the points in issue, and determining the rights of all the parties to the suit, according to equity and good conscience. It is a declaration of the court announcing the legal consequences of the facts found. With the procedural merger of law and equity in the federal and most state courts under the Rules of Civil Procedure, the term "judgment" has generally replaced "decree". See Fed.R. Civil P. 54(a). See also Decision; Judgment; Order.

General Classification

Decrees in equity are either final or interlocutory. A final decree is one which fully and finally disposes of the whole litigation, determining all questions raised by the case, and leaving nothing that requires further judicial action. An interlocutory decree is a provisional or preliminary decree, which is not final and does not determine the suit, but directs some further proceedings preparatory to the final decree. It is a decree pronounced for the purpose of ascertaining matter of law or fact preparatory to a final decree. Where something more than the ministerial execution of the decree as rendered is left to be done, the decree is interlocutory, and not final, even though it settles the equities of the bill. Lodge v. Twell, 135 U.S. 232, 10 S.Ct. 745, 34 L.Ed. 153.

Consent decree. A judgment entered by consent of the parties whereby the defendant agrees to stop alleged illegal activity without admitting guilt or wrongdoing. Agreement by defendant to cease activities asserted as illegal by government (e.g., deceptive advertising practices as alleged by F.T.C.). Upon approval of such agree-
ment by the court the government’s action against the defendant is dropped. Also, a decree entered in an equity suit on consent of both parties; it is not properly a judicial sentence, but is in the nature of a solemn contract or agreement of the parties, made under the sanction of the court, and in effect an admission by them that the decree is a just determination of their rights upon the real facts of the case, if such facts had been proved. It binds only the consenting parties; and is not binding upon the court.

Decree nisi /dakriyt náysay/. A provisional decree, which will be made absolute on motion unless cause be shown against it. Interlocutory judgment or decree in divorce action. In English practice, it is the order made by the court for divorce, on satisfactory proof being given in support of a petition for dissolution of marriage; it remains imperfect for a certain period (which period may be shortened by the court), and then, unless sufficient cause be shown, it is made absolute on motion, and the dissolution takes effect, subject to appeal. It effects a conditional divorce, becoming absolute only upon the happening of a prescribed contingency.

Decree of distribution. An instrument by which heirs receive property of a deceased; it is a final determination of the parties to a proceeding.

Decree of insolvency. One entered in a probate court, declaring the estate in question to be insolvent, that is, that the assets are not sufficient to pay the debts in full.

Decree of nullity. One entered in a suit for the annulment of a marriage, and adjudging the marriage to have been null and void ab initio. See Nullity.

Decree pro confesso. One entered in a court of equity in favor of the complainant where the defendant has made no answer to the bill and its allegations are consequently taken "as confessed." It is merely an admission of the allegations of the bill well pleaded.

Deficiency decree. In a mortgage foreclosure suit, a decree for the balance of the indebtedness after applying the proceeds of a sale of the mortgaged property to such indebtedness.

For Execution of decree, see Execution.

Decreet absolvitor /dakriyt abzólvata/. A decree dismissing a claim, or acquitting a defendant.

Decreet arbitral /dakriyt árbstral/. An award of arbitrators.

Decreet cognitionis causâ /dakriyt kognishiyównas kóza/. When a creditor brings his action against the heir of his debtor in order to constitute the debt against him and attach the lands, and the heir appears and renounces the succession, the court then pronounces a decree cognitionis causâ.

Decreet condemnator /dakriyt kóndamnèyta/. One where the decision is in favor of the plaintiff.

Decreet of valuation of teinds /dakriyt av vélyuwéyéshan av tiyndz/. A sentence of the court of sessions (who are now in the place of the commissioners for the valuation of teinds), determining the extent and value of teinds.

Decrementum maris /dékraméntam méras/. Lat. In old English law, decrease of the sea; the receding of the sea from the land. See Reticle.

Decrepit /dakrépît/. This term designates a person who is disabled, incapable, or incompetent, either from physical or mental weakness or defects, whether produced by age or other causes, to such an extent as to render the individual comparatively helpless in a personal conflict with one possessed of ordinary health and strength. Lutz v. State, 147 Tex.Cr.R. 236, 179 S.W.2d 979, 980. The term includes a blind man. Lewing v. State, 135 Tex.Cr.R. 485, 121 S.W.2d 599, 600.

Decreta /dakriyta/. In the Roman law, judicial sentences given by the emperor as supreme judge.

Decreta conciliorum non ligant reges nostros /dakriyta kansiliyórom nón ligant ríyjyz nóstrows/. The decrees of councils bind not our kings.


Decretal order /dakryta órdór/. A preliminary order that determines no question upon the merits and establishes no right.

Decretals /dakrytalz/. In ecclesiastical law, letters of the pope, written at the suit or instance of one or more persons, determining some point or question in ecclesiastical law, and possessing the force of law, within the Roman Catholic Church. The decretales form the second part of the body of canon law.

This is also the title of the second of the two great divisions of the canon law, the first being called the "Decree" (decretum).

Decreto /deykréytow/. In Spanish colonial law, an order emanating from some superior tribunal, promulgated in the name and by the authority of the sovereign, in relation to ecclesiastical matters.

Decretum /dakriytm/. In the civil law, a species of imperial constitution, being a judgment or sentence given by the emperor upon hearing of a cause (quod imperator cognoscens decrevit).

In canon law, an ecclesiastical law, in contradistinction to a secular law (lex).

Decretum gratiani /dakriytm gréyshiyéynay/. Gratian's decree, or decretum. A collection of ecclesiastical law in three books or parts, made in the year 1151, by Gratian, a Benedictine monk of Bologna, being the oldest as well as the first in order of the collections which together form the body of the Roman canon law. 1 Bl.Comm. 82.

Decriminalization. An official act generally accomplished by legislation, in which an act or omission, formerly criminal, is made non-criminal and without punitive sanctions.

Decrowning. The act of depriving of a crown.
Decry. To cry down; to deprive of credit; to deprecate, disparage or belittle. "The king may at any time decry or cry down any coin of the kingdom, and make it no longer current." 1 Bl.Comm. 278.

De cujus /di kjywujs/. Lat. From whom. A term used to designate the person by, through, from, or under whom another claims.

De curia claudenda /di kyuriy klojenda/. An obsolete writ, to require a defendant to fence in his court or land about his house, where it was left open to the injury of his neighbor's freehold.

Decurio /dskuryiyow/. Lat. A decurion. In the provincial administration of the Roman empire, the decurions were the chief men or official personages of the large towns. Taken as a body, the decurions of a city were charged with the entire control and administration of its internal affairs; having powers both magisterial and legislative.

De cursu /di kyarsyuw/. Of course. The usual, necessary, and formal proceedings in an action are said to be de cursu; as distinguished from summary proceedings, or such as are incidental and may be taken on summons or motion. Writs de cursu are such as are issued of course, as distinguished from prerogative writs.

De custode admittendo /di kyastowdiy admatiendow/. Writ for admitting a guardian.

De custode amovendo /di kyastowdiy eymanvendow/. Writ for removing a guardian.

De custodia terre et heredis /di kyastowdiya tehriy et harjiyds/. Writ of ward, or writ of right of ward. A writ which lay for a guardian in knight's service or in socage, to recover the possession and custody of the infant, or the wardship of the land and heir. 3 Bl. Comm. 141.

Deddana /ddebeyna/. In Saxon law, an actual homicide or manslaughter.

De debito /diy dietow/. A writ of debt.

De debitore in partes secando /diy debowtoiriy in partiyz sakawendow/. In Roman law; "Of cutting a debtor in pieces." This was the name of a law contained in the Twelve Tables, the meaning of which has occasioned much controversy. Some commentators have concluded that it was literally the privilege of the creditors of an insolvent debtor (all other means failing) to cut his body into pieces and distribute it among them. Others contend that the language of this law must be taken figuratively, denoting a cutting up and apportionment of the debtor's estate.

De deceptione /diy dasepshiyowniy/. A writ of deceit which lay against one who acted in the name of another whereby the latter was damned and deceived.

De deoneranda pro rata portionis /diy diyownaranda prow reytay poryshiyownnos/. Writ that lay where one was distrained for rent that ought to be paid by others proportionably with him.
conduct on the part of the owner from which a reasonable inference of intent may be drawn, or which is inconsistent with any other theory than that he intended a dedication.

Statutory dedication. Such occurs when owner of property files or records a plat which marks or notes on plat portions of premises as donated or granted to public; it results in conveyance of dedicated portions in fee simple to public. Water Products Co. of Illinois, Inc. v. Gabel, 2 Dist., 120 Ill.App.3d 668, 76 Ill.Dec. 194, 197, 458 N.E.2d 594, 597.

Dedication and reservation. The dedicant may impose reasonable conditions, restrictions and limitations, and compliance therewith is essential unless waived. Dedicant may reserve a new right in himself by way of implied grant and may include rights personal or rights appurtenant to the land. At common law, a reservation in a dedication is not perpetual.

Dedication-day. The feast of dedication of churches, or rather the feast day of the saint and patron of a church, which was celebrated not only by the inhabitants of the place, but by those of all the neighboring villages, who usually came there; and such assemblies were allowed as lawful. It was usual for the people to feast and to drink on those days.

De die in diem /diy día-yi-in día-yam/. From day to day.

Dedi et concessi /diy-dá-yot é ké-nse-say/. I have given and granted. The operative words of conveyance in ancient charters of feoffment, and deeds of gift and grant; the English "given and granted" being still the most proper, though not the essential, words by which such conveyances are made. 2 Bl.Comm. 53, 316, 317.

Dedimus et concessimus /dé-dá-mas é ké-nse-sé-mas/. (Lat. We have given and granted.) Words used by the king, or where there were more grantors than one, instead of dedi et concessi.

Dedimus potestatem /dé-dá-mas pówt-tsté-tam/. (We have given power.) In old English practice, a writ or commission issuing out of chancery, empowering the persons named therein to perform certain acts, as to administer oaths to defendants in chancery and take their answers, to administer oaths of office to justices of the peace, etc. 3 Bl.Comm. 447. It was anciently allowed for many purposes not now in use, as to make an attorney, to take the acknowledgment of a fine, etc.

In the United States, a commission to take testimony was sometimes termed a "dedimus potestatem."

Dedimus potestatem de attorno faciendo /dé-dá-mas pówt-tsté-tam diy stár-noy féysh(h)jéyendow/. In old English practice, a writ, issued by royal authority, empowering an attorney to appear for a defendant. Prior to the statute of Westminster 2, a party could not appear in court by attorney without this writ.

Dedition /dá-dish-an/. The act of yielding up anything; surrender.

Dedititii /diy-sta-shay-yi/. In Roman law, criminals who had been marked in the face or on the body with fire or an iron, so that the mark could not be erased, and subsequently manumitted.


De dolo malo /diy dów-lo má-ló/. Or of founded upon fraud. See Actio de dolo malo.

De domo reparaanda /diy dów-mow ré-pará-anda/. A writ which lay for one tenant in common to compel his cotenant to contribute towards the repair of the common property.

De donis /diy dów-nas/. Concerning gifts (or more fully, de donis conditionalis, concerning conditional gifts). The name of a celebrated English statute, passed in the thirteenth year of Edw. I, and constituting the first chapter of the statute of Westm. 2, by virtue of which estates in fee-simple conditional (formerly known as "dona conditionalia") were converted into estates in fee-tail and rendered inalienable, thereby strengthening the power of the nobles. 2 Bl.Comm. 112.

De dote assignanda /diy dów-ti-é áss-gan-nánda/. Writ for assigning dower. A writ which lay for the widow of a tenant in capite, commanding the king's escheater to cause her dower to be assigned to her.

De dote unde nihil habet /diy dów-ti-é ánd-í-ní-hal habet/. A writ of dower which lay for a widow where no part of her dower had been assigned to her. It is not much used; but a form closely resembling it was sometimes used in the United States.

Deductible. That which may be taken away or subtracted. In taxation, an item which may be subtracted from gross income or adjusted gross income in determining taxable income (e.g., interest expenses, charitable contributions, certain taxes, etc.). See also Deduction.

The portion of an insured loss to be borne by the insured before he is entitled to recovery from the insurer. See Deductible clause.

Deductible clause. Clause in insurance policy providing that insured will absorb first part of loss (e.g. first $100) with insurer paying the excess.

Deduction. That which is deducted; the part taken away; abatement; as deductions from gross income in arriving at net income for tax purposes.

In the civil law, a portion or thing which an heir has a right to take from the mass of the succession before any partition takes place. Civil Code La. art. 1358.

See also Charitable deduction; Deductible; Marital deduction; Orphan's deduction.

Itemized deductions. Those expenses which are allowed as deductions from adjusted gross income, itemized in detail under their appropriate captions, and subtracted to arrive at income subject to tax (e.g. taxes, charitable contributions, etc.). I.R.C. §§ 161–188. See also Deductible.
Standard deduction. An option available to all individual taxpayers whereby they can deduct a specified amount from adjusted gross income instead of itemizing their deductions. This option is generally used by taxpayers who do not have deductions which exceed the standard deduction assigned to them. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 changed the standard deduction amounts. The standard deduction amounts for 1989 and subsequent years are indexed for inflation.

Deduction for new. In marine insurance, an allowance or drawback credited to the insurers on the cost of repairing a vessel for damage arising from the perils of the sea insured against. This allowance is usually one-third, and is made on the theory that the parts restored with new materials are better in that proportion than they were before the damage.

Deductions in respect of a decedent. Deductions accrued to the point of death but not recognizable on the final income tax return of a decedent because of the method of accounting used. Such items are allowed as deductions on the estate tax return and on the income tax return of the estate or the heir. An example of a deduction in respect of a decedent would be interest expense accrued up to the date of death by a cash basis debtor.

Deed. A conveyance of realty; a writing signed by grantor, whereby title to realty is transferred from one to another. National Fire Ins. Co. v. Patterson, 170 Okl. 593, 41 P.2d 645, 647. A written instrument, signed, and delivered, by which one person conveys land, tenements, or hereditaments to another.

At common law, a sealed instrument, containing a contract or covenant, delivered by the party to be bound thereby, and accepted by the party to whom the contract or covenant runs. 2 Bl.Comm. 295. A writing under seal by which lands, tenements, or hereditaments are conveyed for an estate not less than freehold. 2 Bl. Comm. 294. It is no longer necessary that the instrument be sealed.

See also Ancient deed; Bargain and sale deed; Contract for deed; Quitclaim deed; Sheriff's deed; Special warranty deed; Tax deed; Trust (Trust deed); Warranty deed.

Deed absolute. Deed which conveys absolute title as contrasted with mortgage deed which is defeasible on fulfillment of mortgage conditions.


Deed indented, or indenture. In common-law conveyancing, a deed executed or purporting to be executed in parts, between two or more parties, and distinguished by having the edge of the paper or parchment on which it is written indented or cut at the top in a particular manner. This was formerly done at the top or side, in a line resembling the teeth of a saw; a formality derived from the ancient practice of dividing chirographs; but the cutting is now made either in a waving line, or more commonly by notching or nicking the paper at the edge. 2 Bl.Comm. 295, 296.

Deed in fee. A deed conveying the title to land in fee simple with the usual covenants.

Deed of covenant. Covenants are sometimes entered into by a separate deed, for title, or for the indemnity of a purchaser or mortgagee, or for the production of title-deeds. A covenant with a penalty is sometimes taken for the payment of a debt, instead of a bond with a condition, but the legal remedy is the same in either case.

Deed of distribution. Deed of fiduciary by which real estate of decedent is conveyed.

Deed of gift. A deed executed and delivered without consideration.

Deed of release. One releasing property from the incumbrance of a mortgage or similar pledge upon payment or performance of the conditions. More specifically, where a deed of trust to one or more trustees has been executed, pledging real property for the payment of a debt or the performance of other conditions, substantially as in the case of a mortgage, a deed of release is the conveyance executed by the trustees, after payment or performance, for the purpose of divesting themselves of the legal title and revesting it in the original owner.

Deed of separation. An instrument by which, through the medium of some third person acting as trustee, provision is made by a husband for separation from his wife and for her separate maintenance.

Deed of settlement. A deed formerly used in England for the formation of joint stock companies constituting certain persons trustees of the partnership property and containing regulations for the management of its private affairs. They are now regulated by articles of association.

Deed of trust. An instrument in use in some states, taking the place and serving the uses of a mortgage, by which the legal title to real property is placed in one or more trustees, to secure the repayment of a sum of money or the performance of other conditions. Though differing in form from mortgage, it is essentially a security. In re Title Guaranty Trust Co., Mo.App., 113 S.W.2d 1053, 1057. See also Mortgage; Potomac mortgages; Trust (Trust deed).

Deed poll. A deed which is made by one party only. A deed in which only the party making it executes it or binds himself by it as a deed. It was originally so called because the edge of the paper or parchment was polled or cut in a straight line, wherein it was distinguished from a deed indented or indenture. As to a special use of this term in Pennsylvania in colonial times, see Herron v. Dater, 120 U.S. 464, 7 S.Ct. 620, 624, 30 L.Ed. 748 (citing Evans v. Patterson, 71 U.S. 224, 4 Wall. 224, 18 L.Ed. 393).

Deed to lead uses. A common law deed made before a fine or common recovery, to show the object thereof.
Deeensible deed. A deed containing a condition subsequent the happening of which will cause title to the property to revert to the grantor or to go to some third party.

Gratuitous deed. One made without consideration. See Deed of gift above.

Statutory deed. A warranty deed form prescribed by state statute. By statute in such states there are certain warranties and covenants that are legally regarded as being a part of all statutory deeds, although such are not included in the printed form.

Wild deed. A deed not in the chain of title. An instrument which is recorded but, because some previous instrument connecting it to the chain of title has not been recorded, will never be discovered in the indexes.

Deed, estoppel by. "Estoppel by deed" is a bar which precludes one party to a deed and his privies from asserting against the other party and his privies any right or title in derogation of the deed or from denying the truth of any material facts asserted in it. Denny v. Wilson County, 198 Tenn. 677, 281 S.W.2d 671, 675. Such estoppel precludes a party from denying a certain fact recited in deed executed or accepted by him in an action brought on the deed by a party who would be detrimentally affected by such denial. Cleveland Boat Service v. City of Cleveland, 102 Ohio App. 255, 130 N.E.2d 421, 425.

De ejectione custodia. A writ which lay for a guardian who had been forcibly ejected from his wardship.

De ejectione firma. A writ which lay at the suit of the tenant for years against the lessor, reversioner, remainderman, or stranger who had himself deprived the tenant of the occupation of the land during his term. 3 Bl.Comm. 199. By a gradual extension of the scope of this form of action its object was made to include not only damages for the unlawful detainer, but also the possession for the remainder of the term, and eventually the possession of land generally. And, as it turned on the right of possession, this involved a determination of the right of property, or the title, and thus arose the modern action of ejectment.

Deem. To hold; consider; adjudge; believe; condemn; determine; treat as if; construe.

Deemed transferor. The person holding an interest in a trust the expiration of which will lead to the imposition of a generation-skipping tax. Assume, for example, GF creates a trust, income payable to S (GF's son) for life and, upon S's death, remainder to GS (GF's grandson). Upon S's death, he will be the "deemed transferor" and the trust will be included in his gross estate for purposes of determining the generation-skipping transfer tax. I.R.S. § 2612. See Generation-skipping trust.

Deep pocket. A person or corporation of substantial wealth and resources from which a claim or judgment may be made.

Under the "deep pocket" theory in antitrust law, parent corporation's substantial assets will have an impact on competition in which subsidiary is engaged. U.S. v. Connecticut Nat. Bank, D.C.Conn., 362 F.Supp. 240, 277.

Deep Rock doctrine. A principle in bankruptcy law by which unfair or inequitable claims presented by controlling shareholders of bankrupt corporations may be subordinated to claims of general or trade creditors. The doctrine received its name from the corporate name of the subsidiary involved in the leading case articulating the doctrine. Taylor et al. v. Standard Gas & Electric Co. et al., 306 U.S. 307, 59 S.Ct. 543, 83 L.Ed. 669.

De escata /di āšchiyta/. Writ of escheat. A writ which a lord had, where his tenant died without heir, to recover the land.

De escambio monete /di āskāmbiyo wāniytiy/. A writ of exchange of money. An ancient writ to authorize a merchant to make a bill of exchange (literas cambitorias facere).

De essendo quietum de tolonio /di āsēndow kwāylytām di ātalōnīyow/. A writ which lay for those who were by privilege free from the payment of toll, on their being molested therein.

De essonio de malo lecti /di āsōnīyow di āmalō lēktāy/. A writ which issued upon an essoin of malum lecti being cast, to examine whether the party was in fact sick or not.

De estoveriis habendis /di ā ēstaviriyayw hābēnday/. Writ for having estovers. A writ which lay for a wife divorced a mensa et thoro, to recover her alimony or estovers. 1 Bl.Comm. 441.

De estrepemento /di ā strēpamēntow/. A writ which lay to prevent or stay waste by a tenant, during the pendency of a suit against him to recover the lands.

De eu et trene /di ā yūw éy treyn/. L. Fr. Of water and whip of three cords. A term applied to a neife, that is, a bond woman or female villein, as employed in servile work, and subject to corporal punishment.

De eve et de treve /di ā év éy da trēv/. A law French phrase, equivalent to the Latin de avo et de tritavo, descriptive of the ancestral rights of lords in their vills. Literally, "from grandfather and from great-grandfather's great-grandfather." It occurs in the Year Books.

De excommunicato capiendo /di ā ēkskāmūnīyayw kāpiyayyoww/. A writ commanding the sheriff to arrest one who was excommunicated, and imprison him till he should become reconciled to the church. 3 Bl.Comm. 102.

De excommunicato deliberando /di ā ēkskāmūnīyayw kātiyayyoww dalibārānōw/. A writ to deliver an excommunicated person, who had made satisfaction to the church, from prison. 3 Bl.Comm. 102.

De excommunicato recapiendo /di ā ēkskāmūnīyayw kātiyayyoww rākāpiyayyoww/. Writ for retaking an excommunicated person, who had made satisfaction to the church, from prison. 3 Bl.Comm. 102.
cated person, where he had been liberated from prison without making satisfaction to the church, or giving security for that purpose.

De execusationibus /diy ēkskysyūwshiyōwnyī fēsh(h)yēnīs ēn wiðōnēnymiyōm/. "Concerning excuses." This is the title of book 27 of the Pandects (in the Corpus Juris Civilis). It treats of the circumstances which excuse one from filling the office of tutor or curator. The bulk of the extracts are from Modestinus.

De executione facienda in withernamium /diy ēkskysyūwshiyōwnyī fēsh(h)yēnīs ēn wiðōnēnymiyōm/. Writ for making execution in withernam. A species of capias in withernam.

De executione judicii /diy ēkskysyūwshiyōwnyī juwdishiyō/way/. A writ directed to a sheriff or bailiff, commanding him to do execution upon a judgment.

De exemplificatio /diy āgzēmlāfskēshiyōwnyī/. Writ of exemplification. A writ granted for the exemplification of an original.

De exonerazione sectae /diy āgzōnōrēshiyōwnyī sēktiyy/. Writ for exoneration of suit. A writ that lay for the king's ward to be discharged of all suit to the county court, hundred, leet, or court-baron, during the time of his wardship.

De expensis civium et burgensium /diy ākspēnssī sīvijyām st bərjēnsiyām/. An obsolete writ addressed to the sheriff to levy the expenses of every citizen and burgess of parliament.

De expensis militum levandis /diy ākspēnssī mīlōtam łavândās/. Writ for levying the expenses of knights. A writ directed to the sheriff for levying the allowance for knights of the shire in parliament.

Deface. To mar or destroy the face (that is, the physical appearance of written or inscribed characters as expressive of a definite meaning) of a written instrument, signature, inscription, etc., by obliteration, erasure, cancellation, or superinscription, so as to render it illegible or unrecognizable. To mar, injure or spoil. State v. Kasnett, 30 Ohio App.2d 77, 283 N.E.2d 636, 638. Also used in respect of injury to monument, buildings and other structures. See Cancel; Defile; Desecrate; Mar; Mutilation; Obliteration.

De facto /diy fēkťow/. In fact, in deed, actually. This phrase is used to characterize an officer, a government, a past action, or a state of affairs which must be accepted for all practical purposes, but is illegal or illegitimate. Thus, an office, position or status existing under the color of validity, without making satisfaction to the church, or giving security for that purpose.

De facto adoption. An agreement to adopt according to statutory procedures in a given state which will ripen into de jure adoption when the petition is properly presented. In The Matter of the Estate of Schultz, 220 Or. 350, 348 P.2d 22. An equitable adoption (q.v.).

De facto marriage. A marriage in which the parties live together as husband and wife under color of validity but which is defective for reasons of form, etc.

De facto judge. A judge who functions under color of authority but whose authority is defective in some procedural form. Riley v. Bradley, 252 Ala. 282, 41 So.2d 641.

De facto government. One that maintains itself by a display of force against the will of the rightful legal government and is successful, at least temporarily, in overturning the institutions of the rightful legal government by setting up its own in lieu thereof. Wortham v. Walker, 133 Tex. 255, 128 S.W.2d 1138, 1145.

De facto judge. A judge who functions under color of authority but whose authority is defective in some procedural form. Riley v. Bradley, 252 Ala. 282, 41 So.2d 641.

De facto marriage. A marriage in which the parties live together as husband and wife under color of validity but which is defective for reasons of form, etc.

De facto officer. One who, while in actual possession of the office, is not holding such in a manner prescribed by law. Trest v. Tynatishon, 12 Ill.App.3d 406, 299 N.E.2d 14.

De facto segregation. Segregation which is inadvertent and without assistance of school authorities and not caused by any state action, but rather by social, economic and other determinates. DeFunis v. Odegard, 82 Wash.2d 11, 507 P.2d 1169. Compare De jure segregation.

De facto taking. This type of taking occurs when an entity clothed with power of eminent domain substantially deprives an owner of the use and enjoyment of his property. City of Philadelphia v. Sorrentino, 95 Pa. Cmwlth. 236, 505 A.2d 373, 374. Such occurs in extraor-
Defalcation /dɪˈfɔːklɛʃən/. The act of a defaulter; act of embezzling; failure to meet an obligation; misappropriation of trust funds or money held in any fiduciary capacity; failure to properly account for such funds. Commonly spoken of officers of corporations or public officials.

For purposes of Bankruptcy Code section making non-dischargeable a debt resulting from fraud or defalcation by debtor while acting in fiduciary capacity, is failure to meet an obligation, misappropriation of trust funds or money held in any fiduciary capacity, and failure to properly account for such funds. In re Anderson, Bkrtcy.N.D.III., 64 B.R. 331, 334.

Also set-off, recoupment or counterclaim. The diminution of a debt or claim by deducting from it a smaller claim held by the debtor or payor. See Defalk.

Defalk. To set off one claim against another; to deduct a debt due from one to a debt which one owes. This verb corresponds only to the second meaning of "defalcation" as given above; i.e. a public officer or trustee who misappropriates or embezzles funds in his hands is not said to "defalk."

De falso judicio /dɪˈfɔlsɔw juwɪʃiˈjʌw/. Writ of false judgment.

De falso moneta /dɪˈfɔlsɔw məˈniːtə/. Of false money. The title of the English statute 27 Edw. I, ordaining that persons importing certain coins, called "pollards," and "crokards," should forfeit their lives and goods, and every thing they could forfeit.


Defamation. An intentional false communication, either published or publicly spoken, that injures another's reputation or good name. Holding up of a person to ridicule, scorn or contempt in a respectable and considerable part of the community; may be criminal as well as civil. Includes both libel and slander.

Defamation is that which tends to injure reputation; to diminish the esteem, respect, goodwill or confidence in which the plaintiff is held, or to excite adverse, derogatory or unpleasant feelings or opinions against him. Statement which exposes person to contempt, hatred, ridicule or obloquy. McGowen v. Prentice, La. App., 341 So.2d 55, 57. The Unprivileged publication of false statements which naturally and proximately result in injury to another. Wolfson v. Kirk, Fla.App., 273 So.2d 774, 776.

To recover against a public official or public figure, plaintiff must prove that the defamatory statement was published with malice. Malice as used in this context means that it was published either knowing that it was false or with a reckless disregard as to whether it was true or false. New York Times Co. v. Sullivan, 376 U.S. 254, 84 S.Ct. 710, 11 L.Ed.2d 686.

A communication is defamatory if it tends so to harm the reputation of another as to lower him in the estimation of the community or to deter third persons from associating or dealing with him. The meaning of a communication is that which the recipient correctly, or mistakenly but reasonably, understands that it was intended to express. Restatement, Second, Torts §§ 559, 563.

See also Actionable per quod; Actionable per se; Journalist's privilege; Libel; Slander.

Defamatory. Calumnious; containing defamation; injurious to reputation; libelous; slanderous. See Defamation.

Defamatory libel. Written, permanent form of defamation as contrasted with slander which is oral defamation. See Libel.

Defamatory per quod /dɛfəˈmɑːtɔrɪ jərkwɑd/. In respect of words, those which require an allegation of facts, aside from the words contained in the publication, by way of innuendo, to show wherein the words used libel the plaintiff. See Actionable per quod.

Defamatory per se /dɛfəˈmɑːtɔrɪ jərˈsiː/. In respect of words, those which by themselves, and as such, without reference to extrinsic proof, injure the reputation of the person to whom they are applied. Conrad v. Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., 228 Mo.App. 817, 73 S.W.2d 438, 446. See Actionable per se.

Defames /dɛfəˈmɛɪz/. L. Fr. Infamous.

Default. By its derivation, a failure. An omission of that which ought to be done. Town of Milton v. Bruso, 111 Vt. 82, 10 A.2d 203, 205. Specifically, the omission or failure to perform a legal or contractual duty, Easterwood v. Willingham, Tex.Civ.App., 47 S.W.2d 393, 395; to observe a promise or discharge an obligation (e.g. to pay interest or principal on a debt when due), Bradbury v. Thomas, 135 Cal.App. 435, 27 P.2d 402; or to perform an agreement, Eastman v. Morgan, D.C.N.Y., 43 F.Supp. 637, 641. The term also embraces the idea of dishonesty, and of wrongful act, Greco v. S. S. Kresge Co., 277 N.Y. 26, 12 N.E.2d 557, 562; or an act of omission discretable to one's profession, Hilpert v. Canning, 58 Ariz. 290, 119 P.2d 233, 236.


Default-judgment. Judgment entered against a party who has failed to defend against a claim that has been brought by another party. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, when a party against whom a judgment for affirmative relief is sought has failed to plead (i.e. answer) or
otherwise defend, he is in default and a judgment by default may be entered either by the clerk or the court. Fed.R.Civil P. 55. See also Judgment.

Defaulter. One who is in default. One who misappropriates money held by him in an official or fiduciary character, or fails to account for such money.

Defeasance /dəˈfɪəsəns/. An instrument which defeats the force or operation of some other deed, estate, or will. A collateral deed made at the same time with a feoffment or other conveyance, containing certain conditions, upon the performance of which the estate then created may be defeated or totally undone. 2 Bl.Comm. 327.

An instrument accompanying a bond, recognizance, or judgment, containing a condition which, when performed, defeats it. See also Defeasance clause; Defeasible.

Defeasance clause. That provision in a mortgage which assures the revesting of title in the mortgagor when all the terms and conditions of the mortgage have been met. A clause which permits the mortgagor-borrower to defeat the temporary and conditional conveyance by discharging the debt and thus causing a release of any interests in the real estate.

Defeasible. Subject to be defeated, annulled, revoked, or undone upon the happening of a future event or the performance of a condition subsequent, or by a conditional limitation. An estate which is not absolute, i.e., one which is determinable or subject to an executory limitation or condition subsequent. Usually spoken of estates and interests in land. For instance, a mortgagor's estate is defeasible (liable to be defeated) by the mortgagor's equity of redemption.

Defeasible fee. An estate in fee that is liable to be defeated by some future contingency; e.g., a vested remainder which might be defeated by the death of the remainderman before the time fixed for the taking effect of the devise. Giltner's Trustee v. Talbott, 253 Ky. 474, 69 S.W.2d 981.

Defeasible title. One that is liable to be annulled or made void, but not one that is already void or an absolute nullity.

Defeasibly vested remainder. Gift over to remainderman which, though not subject to condition precedent as in the case of a contingent remainder, is subject to divestment on the happening of a condition subsequent.

Defensive. Describes counterclaim which, if it prevails, will defeat right of plaintiffs to recover. Hayden v. Collins, 90 Utah 238, 63 P.2d 223, 225.

Defeat. To prevent, frustrate, or circumvent; as in the phrase "hinder, delay, or defeat creditors." To overcome or prevail against in any contest; as in speaking of the "defeated party" in an action at law, or "defeated candidate" in an election. Norcop v. Jordan, 216 Cal. 764, 17 P.2d 123, 124.

To annul, undo, or terminate; as, a title or estate. See Defeasible.

Defect. The want or absence of some legal requisite; deficiency; imperfection; insufficiency. Galloway v. City of Winchester, 299 Ky. 87, 184 S.W.2d 890, 892, 893. The absence of something necessary for completeness or perfection; a deficiency in something essential to the proper use for the purpose for which a thing is to be used. Some structural weakness in part or component which is responsible for damage. Egan v. Washington General Ins. Corp., Fla.App., 240 So.2d 875, 877. In a strict liability action, may consist of a manufacturing flaw, a design defect, or an inadequate warning. Butler v. PPG Industries, Inc., 201 N.J.Super. 558, 493 A.2d 619, 621. See also Apparent defects; Defective; Hidden defect; Latent defect.

Design defect. A "design defect" occurs when product is manufactured in conformity with intended design but design itself poses unreasonable dangers to consumers. Thibault v. Sears, Roebuck & Co., 118 N.H. 802, 395 A.2d 843, 846.

Fatal defect. Of such serious nature as to nullify contract.

Latent defect. One which is not apparent to buyer by reasonable observation.

Patent defect. One which is apparent to buyer on normal observation.


Defective. Lacking in some particular which is essential to the completeness, legal sufficiency, or security of the object spoken of; as a "defective" service of process or return of service. A product is "defective" if it is not fit for the ordinary purposes for which such articles are sold and used, Manieri v. Volkswagenwerk, A.G., 151 N.J.Super. 422, 376 A.2d 1317, 1322; or if it is dangerous because it fails to perform in manner to be expected in light of its nature and intended function, Knapp v. Hertz Corp., 17 Ill.Dec. 65, 59 Ill.App.3d 241, 375 N.E.2d 1349, 1353. See also Defect; Warranty.

Defective condition. A product is in a defective condition unreasonably dangerous to the user when it has a propensity for causing physical harm beyond that which would be contemplated by the ordinary user or consumer who purchases it, with the ordinary knowledge common to the foreseeable class of users as to its characteristics. A product is not defective or unreasonably dangerous merely because it is possible to be injured while using it. Mooney v. Massey-Ferguson, Inc., C.A.N.M., 429 F.2d 1184. See Strict liability.

Defective execution. Failure to comply with requirements in executing document with the result that document is legally inadequate or defective.

Defective pleadings. Complaint, answer, cross-claim, counterclaim, etc. which fail to meet minimum standards of sufficiency or accuracy in form or substance. Such defects may usually be cured by amendment. Fed. R.Civil P. 15.
Defective product. See Defect; Defective.

Defective record. May refer to record on appeal which does not conform to requisites of appellate rules. May also refer to state of title to real estate based on defects on the record in registry of deeds.

Defective title. With respect to negotiable paper within U.C.C. Article 3 (§ 3-201) the title of a person who obtains instrument or any thereto by fraud, duress, or force and fear, or other unlawful means, or for an illegal consideration, or when he negotiates it in breach of faith or under such circumstances as amount to fraud. See also Title (Defective title); Unmarketable title.

Defective verdict. Verdict lacking legitimacy because of some irregularity or inadequacy and hence one on which a judgment may not be based.

Defect of form. An imperfection in the style, manner, arrangement, or non-essential parts of a legal instrument, plea, indictment, etc., as distinguished from a “defect of substance” (q.v.).

Defect of parties. Insufficiency of the parties before a court in any given proceeding to give it jurisdiction and authority to decide the controversy, arising from the omission or failure to join plaintiffs or defendants who should have been brought in. Rules of Civil Procedure have relaxed some of the former rigidity in requirements of joinder, but not all. Fed.R.Civ.P., Rules 19, 20. See Joinder.

Defect of substance. An imperfection in the body or substantive part of a legal instrument, plea, indictment, etc., consisting in the omission of something which is essential to be set forth. Sweeney v. Greenwood Index-Journal Co., D.C.S.C., 37 F.Supp. 484, 487.

Defectus /dəfɛktəs/. Lat. Defect; default; want; imperfection; disqualification.

Challenge propter defectum. A challenge to a juror on account of some legal disqualification, such as infancy, etc. See Challenge.

Defectus sanguinis. Failure of the blood, i.e., failure or want of issue.

Defend. To prohibit or forbid. To deny. To contest and endeavor to defeat a claim or demand made against one in a court of justice. To oppose, repel, or resist. To protect, to shield, to make a stand for, or uphold by force or argument. To vindicate, to maintain or keep secure, to guaranty, to agree to indemnify. To represent defendant in administrative, civil or criminal proceeding. See also Defense.

Defendant. The person defending or denying; the party against whom relief or recovery is sought in an action or suit or the accused in a criminal case. See also Joint defendants; Nominal defendant.

Defendare /dɛfɛndɛrɛ/ . To answer for; to be responsible for.

Defendemus /dɛfɛndɛmiːs/. Lat. A word used in grants and donations, which binds the donor and his heirs to defend the donee, if any one go about to lay any incumbrance on the thing given other than what is contained in the deed of donation.

Defender. (Fr.) To deny; to defend; to conduct a suit for a defendant; to forbid; to prevent; to protect. See Public defender.

In Scotch and canon law, a defendant.

Defendere se per corpus suum /dɛfɛndɛrɛ siː pɛr kɔrəps ʃuːm/ . To offer duel or combat as a legal trial and appeal. Abolished by 59 Geo. III, § 46. See Battel.

Defendere unica manu /dɛfɛndɛrɛ sɪːnə kɔmənən/. To defend the donee, if any one go about to lay any incumbrance on the thing given other than what is contained in the deed of donation.

Defendit vim et injuriam /dɛfɛndɪt vɪm ət inʤʊriəm/. He defends the force and injury.

Defendour /ˌdɛfɛndər/. L. A defender or defendant; the party accused in an appeal.

Defenestration /ˌdɛfɛnɛstrəˈʃən/ . Act of throwing something or somebody out of a window.

Defenestration /ˌdɛfɛnɛstrəˈʃən/ . Act of throwing something or somebody out of a window.

Defense. That which is offered and alleged by the party proceeded against in an action or suit, as a reason in law or fact why the plaintiff should not recover or establish what he seeks. That which is put forward to diminish plaintiff's cause of action or defeat recovery. Evidence offered by accused to defeat criminal charge.

With respect to defenses to a commercial instrument of which a holder in due course takes free, the term “defense” means a legally recognized basis for avoiding liability either on the instrument itself or on the obligation underlying the instrument.

A response to the claims of the other party, setting forth reasons why the claims should not be granted. The defense may be as simple as a flat denial of the other party's factual allegations or may involve entirely new factual allegations. In the latter situation, the defense is an affirmative defense. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, many defenses may be raised by motion as well as by answer (Rule 12(b), while others must be pleaded affirmatively (Rules 8(c), 9). See Affirmative defense; Answer; Equitable defense; Justification.

As regards defense to criminal charge, such defenses include alibi, consent, "corporate" liability defenses, de minimis instruction, duress, entrapment, ignorance or mistake, infancy, insanity, intoxication, law enforcement authority, necessity, protection of property, public
duty, legal impossibility, self defense and protection of others.

Defense also means the forcible repelling of an attack made unlawfully with force and violence, such as the defense of one's person or property or nation in time of war. See Self-defense.

Affidavit of defense. See Affidavit.

Frivolous defense. One which at first glance can be seen to be merely pretensive, setting up some ground which cannot be sustained by argument. On motion, such defense may be ordered stricken from the pleadings. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f).

Legal defense. A defense which is complete and adequate in point of law. A defense which may be set up in court of law, as distinguished from an "equitable defense", which is cognizable only in a court of equity or court possessing equitable powers. This later distinction is no longer applicable with the procedural merger of law and equity under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Meritorious defense. One going to the merits, substance, or essentials of the case, as distinguished from dilatory or technical objections. For purposes of vacating default judgment is defense presumptively established when allegations of defendant's answer, if established on trial, would constitute a complete defense to the action, and defendant need not establish its defense beyond doubt in its pleading. Hritz v. Woma Corp., C.A.Pa., 732 F.2d 1178, 1181.

Partial defense. One which goes only to a part of the cause of action, or which only tends to mitigate the damages to be awarded.

Peremptory defense. A defense which insists that the plaintiff never had the right to institute the suit, or that, if he had, the original right is extinguished or determined.

Personal defense. In negotiable instruments law, a defense which, though not good as against a holder in due course, is good against certain parties, because of their participation in or knowledge of certain transactions or facts from which such defense arises. Such defenses include all defenses that are not real or absolute defenses. U.C.C. § 3–305.

Pretermitted defense. One which was available to a party and of which he might have had the benefit if he had pleaded it in due season, but which cannot afterwards be heard as a basis for affirmative relief.

Real defense. In negotiable instruments law, a defense inherent in the res and therefore good against anyone seeking to enforce the instrument, even a holder in due course. Real defenses include infancy, and such other incapacity, or duress, or illegality of the transaction, as renders the obligation of the party a nullity, and fraud in the factum. These defenses are good even against a holder in due course because, where they exist, no contract was formed. U.C.C. § 3–305(2). See also Real defenses.

Self defense. See Self-defense.

Sham defense. A false or fictitious defense, interposed in bad faith, and manifestly untrue, insufficient, or irrelevant on its face.

Defense attorney. A lawyer who files appearance in behalf of defendant and represents such in civil or criminal case. See Public defender.

Defense au fond en droit /deyfôns ow fônd on dr(é)/. (Called, also, defense en droit). A demurrer.

Defense au fond en fait /deyfôns ow fônd on fée/. The general issue.

Defense bonds. United States Savings Bonds.

Defense of habitation. In criminal law, right to use force to defend one's home; interposed in criminal case in defense of crime. See Defense of property.

Defense of insanity. In criminal cases, an affirmative defense interposed to prove that defendant lacked essential mental capacity which is required for criminal responsibility. Model Penal Code, § 4.01. Fed.R.Crim.P. 12.2 requires the defendant to notify the prosecutor prior to trial of intention to assert such defense. See insanity.

Defense of others. A justification defense available when one harms or threatens another in defense of a person other than oneself. See e.g., Model Penal Code § 3.05. See also Self-defense.

Defense of property. Affirmative defense in criminal case consisting of justified force in protecting one's property though such force must be reasonable under all circumstances.


Defensiva /deh-fens-eevuh/. In old English law, a lord or earl of the marches, who was the warden and defender of his country.

Defensive allegation. In English ecclesiastical law, a species of pleading, where the defendant, instead of denying the plaintiff's charge upon oath, has any circumstances to offer in his defense. This entitles him, in his turn to the plaintiff's answer upon oath, upon which he may proceed to proofs as well as his antagonist. 3 Bl.Comm. 100.

Defensive collateral estoppel. Doctrine precluding plaintiff from relitigating identical issues by merely switching adversary; thus, defensive collateral estoppel gives plaintiff strong incentive to join all possible defendants in first action if possible. Baron v. Bryant, D.C. Hawaii, 556 F.Supp. 531, 536. See also Collateral estoppel.

Defenso /deh-fehnsow/. In old England, that part of any open field or place that was allotted for corn or hay, and upon which there was no common or feeding, was anciently said to be in defense; so of any meadow ground that was laid in for hay only. The same term was applied to a wood where part was inclosed or fenced, to secure the growth of the underwood from the injury of cattle.
**Canon law.** The advocate or patron of a church. An officer who had charge of the temporalities of the church.

**Civil law.** A defender; one who assumed the defense of another's case in court. Also an advocate. A tutor or curator.

**Old English law.** A guardian, defender, or protector. The defendant in an action. A person vouched in to warranty.

**Defensor civitatis** /dəˈfɛnːsər sayˈvɪtətəs/. Defender or protector of a city or municipality. An officer under the Roman empire, whose duty it was to protect the people against the injustice of the magistrates, the insolence of the subaltern officers, and the rapacity of the money-lenders. He had the powers of a judge, with jurisdiction of pecuniary causes to a limited amount, and the lighter species of offenses. He had also the care of the public records, and powers similar to those of a notary in regard to the execution of wills and conveyances.

**Defensor fidei** /dəˈfɛnːsər fəˈdiː/. Defender of the faith. See Defender.

**Defensum** /dəˈfɛnsəm/. A prohibition. An inclosure of land; any fenced ground. See Denso.

**Defer.** Delay; put off; remand; postpone to a future time. The term does not have, however, the meaning of abolish, Moore v. Sampson County, 220 N.C. 232, 17 S.E.2d 22, 23, or omit, United States v. Murine Co., C.C.A.Ill., 90 F.2d 549, 551.

**Deferment.** A postponement or extension to a later time as in the case of one called to serve in the Armed Forces. See 50 U.S.C.A. § 456.

**Deferral.** Act of delaying, postponing or putting off.

**Deferral of taxes.** Postponement of taxes from one year to a later year. For example, individuals can defer taxes by contributing money to an individual retirement account (where contributions, as well as any earnings on the contributions, are taxed only when actually withdrawn from the IRA).

**Deferral state.** Within meaning of Age Discrimination in Employment Act is state which has its own anti-discrimination legislation and enforcement mechanism. E.E.O.C. v. Chrysler Corp., D.C.Mich., 546 F.Supp. 54, 64.

**Deferral period.** Time span within which payment of expense, premium, interest, or the like, is delayed or in which income is postponed. See also Grace period.

**Deferred annuity contract.** An agreement in which the terms require payment to begin after a certain period of time has elapsed; e.g., payment will begin when the annuitant reaches the age of 60. See Annuity.

**Deferred charge.** Expense not recognized currently on the income statement and which is carried on the balance sheet; e.g. discount on bonds. Expenditure not recognized as an expense of the period when made but carried forward as an asset to be written off in future periods, such as for advance rent payments or insurance premiums.

**Deferred claims.** Claims which are postponed to a future date or to a subsequent accounting period.

**Deferred compensation.** Compensation that will be taxed when received and not when earned. An example is contributions by an employer to a qualified pension or profit-sharing plan on behalf of an employee. Such contributions will not be taxed to the employee until the funds are made available or distributed to the employee (e.g., upon retirement).

**Nonqualified deferred compensation plans.** Compensation arrangements which are frequently offered to executives. Such plans may include stock options, restricted stock, etc. Generally, an executive may defer the recognition of taxable income to future periods and the employer does not receive a tax deduction until the employee is required to include the compensation in income.

**Deferred credits.** Credits which are required to be spread over subsequent accounting periods such as the premium on bonds issued.

**Deferred income.** Income received but not yet earned, i.e., prepaid rent or insurance. Deferred income is recorded as a liability on the balance sheet until such time as the income is earned and recorded as revenue.

**Deferred interest bonds.** Bonds which carry a provision that interest payments are postponed for a certain period of time.

**Deferred lien.** Lien postponed or delayed in its effect until a future time as contrasted with a present lien; usually possessory in nature.

**Deferred payments.** Payments of principal or interest postponed to a future time; installment payments. See also Deferred income.

**Deferred sentence.** A sentence, the pronouncement of which has been postponed. It does not operate as a suspension of sentence. See Probation.

**Deferred stock.** See Stock.


**Deficiency.** A lack, shortage, or insufficiency. The amount by which the tax properly due exceeds the sum of the amount of tax shown on a taxpayer's return plus amounts previously assessed or collected as a deficiency, less any credits, refunds or other payments due the taxpayer; i.e., the amount a taxpayer is deficient in his tax payments. See Deficiency assessment; Deficiency notice.

That part of a debt secured by mortgage not realized from sale of mortgaged property. A judgment or decree for the amount of such deficiency is called a "deficiency judgment" or "decree." See Deficiency judgment.
Deficiency assessment. In taxation, the excess of the amount of tax computed by the Internal Revenue Service over the amount computed by the taxpayer. I.R.C. § 6211 et seq. See also Deficiency; Deficiency notice; Jeopardy assessment.

Deficiency bill. In parliamentary practice, an appropriation bill covering items of expense omitted from the general appropriation bill or bills, or for which insufficient appropriations were made. If intended to cover a variety of such items, it is commonly called a "general deficiency bill"; if intended to make provision for expenses which must be met immediately, or which cannot wait the ordinary course of the general appropriation bills, it is called an "urgent deficiency bill."

Deficiency dividends. See Dividend.

Deficiency judgment. In mortgage law, imposition of personal liability on mortgagor for unpaid balance of mortgage debt after foreclosure has failed to yield full amount of due debt. In re Pittsburgh-Duquesne Development Co., C.A.Pa., 482 F.2d 243, 246. If a foreclosure sale yields less than the mortgage debt, most states permit the mortgagee to obtain a judgment for the difference. Such deficiency judgments are subject, however, to a substantial amount of statutory regulation. May also apply to debt due after repossession of personal property subject to security interest. See also Judgment.

Deficiency notice. Notice of tax deficiency (90 day letter) which is mailed to taxpayer by I.R.S. and which is prerequisite to jurisdiction of Tax Court. I.R.C. § 6212. See also Ninety day letter.

Deficiency suits. In mortgage law, action to recover difference between debt and amount realized on foreclosure. See also Deficiency judgment.


Deficit spending. Expenditures in excess of income; usually from borrowed funds rather than from actual revenues or surplus.

De fide et officio judicis non recipitur qurestio, sed de scientia, sive sit error juris, sive facti /diy faydiy ay liyz(h)iyowniy/. Of breach of faith or fidelity.

De fidei lesione /diy faydiy liyz(h)iayowniy/. Of faith or fidelity.

Defile. To corrupt purity or perfection of; to debase; to make ceremonially unclean; to pollute; to sully; to dishonor. State v. Kasnett, 30 Ohio App.2d 77, 283 N.E.2d 636, 638. To debauch, deflower, or corrupt the chastity of a woman. The term does not necessarily imply force or ravishment, nor does it connote previous immaculateness. See also Desecrate.

Defilement /fayzalma/uncleanness; impurity; corruption of morals or conduct.

Define. To explain or state the exact meaning of words and phrases; to state explicitly; to limit; to determine essential qualities of; to determine the precise significance of; to settle; to establish or prescribe authoritatively; to make clear. Walling v. Yeakley, C.C.A.Colo., 140 F.2d 830, 832. To declare that a certain act shall constitute an offense is defining that offense. U. S. v. Arjona, 120 U.S. 479, 7 S.Ct. 628, 30 L.Ed. 728. See also Definition.

To "define" with respect to space, means to set or establish its boundaries authoritatively; to mark the limits of; to determine with precision or to exhibit clearly the boundaries of; to determine the end or limit; to fix or establish the limits. It is the equivalent to declare, fix or establish. Seeking out what exists already is not "defining." Redlands Foothill Groves v. Jacobs, D.C.Cal., 30 F.Supp. 995, 1004.

De fine force /diy fäniny fôr/. L. Fr. Of necessity; of pure necessity. See Fine-force.

De fine non capiendo pro pulchre placitando /diy fäniny nôn käpiyêndow prôw pâklrìy plêassêndow/. A writ prohibiting the taking of fines for beau pleader.

De fine pro redisseisina capiendo /diy fäniny prôw riydalizënsa käpiyêndow/. A writ which lay for the release of one imprisoned for a re-dissaisin, on payment of a reasonable fine.

De finibus levatis /diy fänîbas lávëytas/. Concerning fines levied. The title of the English statute 27 Edw. 1, requiring fines thereafter to be levied, to be read openly and solemnly in court.
Definite. Fixed, determined, defined, bounded.

Definite sentence. Sentence calling for imprisonment for specified number of years as contrasted with indeterminate sentence which leaves duration to prison authorities (e.g., parole boards) and good behavior of prisoner. Also called "determinate sentence".

Definitio /dəfɪnɪʃ(ə)n/. Lat. Definition, or more strictly, limiting or bounding; as in the maxim of the civil law: *Omnis definitio periculosae est, parum est enim ut non subverti possit*, i.e., the attempt to bring the law within the boundaries of precise definitions is hazardous, as there are but few cases in which such a limitation cannot be subverted.

Definition. A description of a thing by its properties; an explanation of the meaning of a word or term. The process of stating the exact meaning of a word by means of other words. Such a description of the thing defined, including all essential elements and excluding all nonessential, as to distinguish it from all other things and classes. See also Define.

Definitive. That which finally and completely ends and settles a controversy. For example, a definitive sentence or judgment as opposed to an interlocutory judgment. See Definite sentence.

Definitive sentence. See Definite sentence.

Deflation. Decline in price of goods and services. Compare Disinflation.

Deflect. To turn aside, to deviate from a straight or horizontal line or from a proper position, to swerve.

Defloration /diəfləˈreɪʃən/. Seduction or debauching. The act by which a woman is deprived of her virginity.

Deforce. In old English law, to withhold wrongfully; to withhold the possession of lands from one who is lawfully entitled to them. 3 Bl.Comm. 172.

Deforcement. Deforcement is where a man wrongfully holds lands to which another person is entitled. It therefore includes disseisin, abatement, discontinuance, and intrusion. But it is applied especially to cases, not falling under those heads, where the person entitled to the freehold has never had possession. 3 Bl.Comm. 172. Also, to detain dower from widow.

Deforciant /diəfɔːrʃənt/. One who wrongfully keeps the owner of lands and tenements out of the possession of them. 2 Bl.Comm. 350.

Deforcire /dəfɔːrshər/. L. Lat. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔrˈʃiətʃərəʊ/. L. Lat. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. Seduction or debauching.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃətʃiə/. One who wrongfully keeps the owner of lands and tenements out of the possession of them. 3 Bl.Comm. 172.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃiə/. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃətʃiə/. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃətʃiə/. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃətʃiə/. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.

Deforciatio /dəfɔːrˈʃiətʃiətʃətʃiə/. In old English law, a distress, drastant, or seizure of goods for satisfaction of a lawful debt.

De forisfactura maritagi /diə fɔːrəsˈfæktrə marɪˈʃædʒiə/. Writ of forfeiture of marriage.

Deforciation /diəfɔːrˈʃiəʃən/. Of unnatural growth, or a distorted or misshapen part or member: disfigurement, as a bodily deformity.

Deforciare /dəfɔːrˈʃiərə/. To withhold lands or tenements from the rightful owner. This is a word of art which cannot be supplied by any other word.
DEGREE

Degree. Extent, measure or scope of an action, condition or relation. Legal extent of guilt or negligence. Title conferred on graduates of school, college, or university. The state or civil condition of a person.

The grade or distance one thing may be removed from another; i.e., the distance, or number of removes, which separates two persons who are related by consanguinity. Thus we speak of a brother as being in the second degree of kindred.

Degree of proof. That measure of cogency required to prove a case depending upon the nature of the case. In a criminal case such proof must be beyond a reasonable doubt, whereas in most civil cases such proof is by a fair preponderance of the evidence. See also Burden of proof; Proof (Proof beyond a reasonable doubt); Preponderance of evidence; Reasonable doubt.

Degrees of crime. A term used to refer to similar conduct that is punished to a greater or a lesser extent depending on the existence of one or more factors. A division or classification of one specific crime into several grades or stadia of guilt, according to the circumstances attending its commission. For example, in most states there are degrees of murder as "first" and "second" degree murder. Also, a division of crimes generally. Thus, a felony is punishable by imprisonment in state prison whereas a misdemeanor carries a maximum punishment of a short term sentence to a jail or house of correction and/or a fine. In some jurisdictions there are also petty misdemeanors. In addition, criminal codes in certain states classify felonies and misdemeanors into classes (e.g. class A, B, etc.) with corresponding punishment or sentencing categories. See also Classification of crimes; Crime.

Degrees of kin. The relationship between a deceased and the survivors which govern descent and distribution. See also Descent.

Degrees of negligence. The different grades of negligence which govern the liability of persons; e.g. ordinary negligence as contrasted with gross negligence. See Negligence.

De herede delibando illi qui habet custodiam terrae /diyi hariydiy dalibarandow llay kway haybat kstow-diwy teryi/. Writ for delivering an heir to him who has wardship of the land. A writ directed to the sheriff, to require one that had the body of him that was ward to another to deliver him to the person whose ward he was by reason of his land.

De herede rapto et abducto /diyi hariydiy rapto et sbstktow/. Writ concerning an heir ravished and carried away. A writ which anciently lay for a lord who, having by right the wardship of his tenant under age could not obtain his body, the same being carried away by another person.

De heretico comburendo /diyi haretakow komb(y)ar Den dow/. (Lat. For burning a heretic.) An ancient writ which formerly issued from the secular courts for the execution, by burning, of a heretic, who had been convicted in the ecclesiastical courts of heresy, had abjured, and had relapsed into heresy. 4 Bl.Comm. 46. See Heretic comburendo.

De homagio respectuendo /diyi hamajiyow raspex-teuyiowandow/. A writ for respiting or postponing homage.

De homine capto in withernam /diyi homaniy kaptow an wioornam/. (Lat. For taking a man in withernam.) A writ to take a man who had carried away a bondman or bondwoman into another country beyond the reach of a writ of replevin.

De homine replegiando /diyi homaniy reptliyiyandow/. (Lat. For replevying a man.) A writ which lies to replevy a man out of prison, or out of the custody of a private person, upon giving security to the sheriff that the man shall be forthcoming to answer any charge against him. 3 Bl.Comm. 129. This writ has been superseded almost wholly, in modern practice, by that of habeas corpus; but it is still used, in some of the states, in an amended and altered form.


De identitate nominis /diyi dientatatyitw yonanasi/. A writ which lay for one arrested in a personal action and committed to prison under a mistake as to his identity, the proper defendant bearing the same name.

Dei gratia /diyi greishiyia/. Lat. By the grace of God. A phrase used in the formal title of a king or queen, importing a claim of sovereignty by the favor or commission of God. In ancient times it was incorporated in the titles of inferior officers (especially ecclesiastical), but in later use was reserved as an assertion of "the divine right of kings."

De iis qui ponendi sunt in assisis /diyi ayas kway panenday sint an saizyas/. Of those who are to be put on assises. The title of a statute passed 21 Edw. I, defining the qualifications of jurors.

Dei judicium /diyi juwdishyiam/. The judgment of God. The old Saxon trial by ordeal, so called because it was thought to be an appeal to God for the justice of a cause, and it was believed that the decision was according to the will and pleasure of Divine Providence.

De incremento /diyi lnkramenotow/. Of increase; in addition. Costs de incremento, or costs of increase, are the costs adjudged by the court in civil actions, in addition to the damages and nominal costs found by the jury.

De ingressu /diyi agra(y)uw/. A writ of entry.

De injuria /diyi injuriya/. Of [his own] wrong. In the technical language of common law pleading, a replication de injuria is one that may be made in an action of tort where the defendant has admitted the acts complained of, but alleges, in his plea, certain new matter by way of justification or excuse. By this replication the plaintiff avers that the defendant committed the grievances in question "of his own wrong, and without any
such cause,” or motive or excuse, as that alleged in the plea (de injuria sua propria absque tali causa); or, admitting part of the matter pleaded, “without the rest of the cause” alleged (absque residuo causa). In form it is a species of traverse, and it is frequently used when the pleading of the defendant, in answer to which it is directed, consists merely of matter of excuse of the alleged trespass, grievance, breach of contract, or other cause of action. Its comprehensive character in putting in issue all the material facts of the defendant’s plea has also obtained for it the title of the general replication. Such technical pleading no longer exists under current rules practice.

De inofficioso testamento /diˈiŋfoʃiˈoʊsəʊ tɛstəˈmɛntəʊ/. Concerning an inofficious or undutiful will. A title of the civil law.

De integro /diˈɪŋtəɡrəʊ/. A second time. As it was before.

De intrusione /diˈˈɛntrəwʃiˈoʊni/. A writ of intrusion; where a stranger entered after the death of the tenant, to the injury of the reversioner.

Dejación /dɛˈɪhəˈsjoʊn/. In Spanish law, surrender; release; abandonment; e.g., the act of an insolvent in surrendering his property for the benefit of his creditors, of an heir in renouncing the succession, the abandonment of insured property to the underwriters.

De jactura evitanda /diˈjɛktʃʊərə ɛvɨˈtændə/. For avoiding a loss. A phrase applied to a defendant, as de lucro captando is to a plaintiff.

Dejeration /diˈ Dereˈeʃən/. A taking of a solemn oath.

De jure /diˈˈɛntrəwʃiˈoʊni/. Descriptive of a condition in which there has been total compliance with all requirements of law. Of right; legitimate; lawful; by right and just title. In this sense it is the contrary of de facto (q.v.). It may also be contrasted with de gratia, in which case it means “as a matter of right,” as de gratia means “by grace or favor.” Again it may be contrasted with de æquitate; here meaning “by law,” as the latter means “by equity.”

De jure corporation. Corporation which has been created as result of compliance with all of the constitutional or statutory requirements of state of incorporation. Harris v. Stephens Wholesome Bldg. Supply Co. Inc., 54 Ala.App. 405, 309 So.2d 115.

De jure decimarum, originem ducens de jure patro­

natus, tunc cognitio spectat at legem civilem, i.e.,

communem. With regard to the right of tithes deduc­
ing its origin from the right of the patron, then the
cognition of them belongs to the civil law; that is, the

common law.

De jure government. See Government.

De jure judices, de facto juratores respondent /diˈˈɛntrəwʃiˈoʊni/. The judges find the law, the jury the facts.

De jure segregation. Generally refers to segregation directly intended or mandated by law or otherwise issu-
Delegation of powers. Transfer of authority by one branch of government in which such authority is vested to some other branch or administrative agency.

U.S. Constitution delegates different powers to the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. Exercise by the executive branch of the powers delegated to the legislative branch offends this separation and delegation of powers and hence is unconstitutional. Schechter Poultry Corp. v. U.S., 295 U.S. 495, 55 S.Ct. 837, 79 L.Ed. 1570. Certain powers may not be delegated from one branch of government to another such as the judicial powers or such congressional powers as power to declare war, impeach, or admit new states.

For distinction between delegated powers and various other types of constitutional powers, see Power (Constitutional powers).

De legatis et fidei commissis /diy lagëytas et fädiyiyay komissas/. Of legacies and trusts. The name of a title of the Pandects.

Delegable duty. An obligation which may be performed by another. Some duties are not delegable such as those which are highly personal, e.g., contract to sing for another. Contract rights are delegable in most instances. See U.C.C. § 2-210(1).

Delegata potestas non potest delegari /délágëytas nôn pówdst délágéray/. A delegated power cannot be delegated.

Delegate. A person who is appointed, authorized, delegated or commissioned to act in the stead of another. Landro v. Pacific Atlantic S. S. Co., D.C.Wash., 30 F.Supp. 538, 539. Transfer of authority from one to another. A person to whom affairs are committed by another.

A person elected or appointed to be a member of a representative assembly. Usually spoken of one sent to a special or occasional assembly or convention. Person selected by a constituency and authorized to act for it at a party or State political convention.

As a verb, it means to transfer authority from one person to another; to empower one to perform a task in behalf of another, e.g., a landlord may delegate his agent to collect rents.

See also Delegable duty; Delegation.

Delegates, the high court of. In English law, formerly the court of appeal from the ecclesiastical and admiralty courts. Abolished upon the judicial committee of the privy council being constituted the court of appeal in such cases.

Delegation. A sending away; a putting into commission; the assignment of a debt to another; the intrusting another with a general power to act for the good of those who depute him; a body of delegates. The transfer of authority by one person to another. The act of making or commissioning a delegate.

The body of delegates from a State to a national nominating convention or from a county to a State or other party convention. The whole body of delegates or representatives sent to a convention or assembly from one district, place, or political unit are collectively spoken of as a "delegation."

In civil law, a species of novation which consists in the change of one debtor for another, when he who is indebted substitutes a third person who obligates himself in his stead to the creditor, or to the person appointed by him so that the first debtor is acquitted and his obligation extinguished, and the creditor contents himself with the obligation of the second debtor. Delegation is essentially distinguished from any other species of novation, in this: that the former demands the consent of all three parties, but the latter that only of the two parties to the new debt. Delegation is novation effected by the intervention of another person whom the debtor, in order to be liberated from his creditor, gives to such creditor, or to him whom the creditor appoints; and such person so given becomes obliged to the creditor in the place of the original debtor. Perfect delegation exists when the debtor who makes the obligation is discharged by the creditor. Imperfect delegation exists when the creditor retains his rights against the original debtor.

Delete /daliyt/. To erase; to remove; to strike out.

Deleterious /délätiiriyas/. Hurtful, morally or physically; injurious, as influence; poisonous; unwholesome.

De libera faldä /diy libärä földä/. Writ of free fold. A species of quod permittit.

De libera piscaria /diy libärä paskériyä/. Writ of free fishery. A species of quod permittit.

Deliberate, v. To weigh, ponder, discuss, regard upon, consider. To examine and consult in order to form an opinion. To weigh in the mind; to consider the reasons for and against; to consider maturely; reflect upon, as to deliberate a question; to weigh the arguments for and against a proposed course of action. People v. Thomas, 25 Cal.2d 880, 156 P.2d 7, 17, 18. See also Deliberation.

Deliberate, adj. Well advised; carefully considered; not sudden or rash; circumspect; slow in determining. Willful rather than merely intentional. Formed, arrived at, or determined upon as a result of careful thought and weighing of considerations, as a deliberate judgment or plan. Carried on coolly and steadily, especially according to a preconceived design; given to weighing facts and arguments with a view to a choice or decision; careful in considering the consequences of a
Deliberately. Willfully; with premeditation; intentionally; purposely; in cold blood. Averheart v. State, 158 Ark. 639, 238 S.W. 620, 621.

Deliberate speed. Phrase used in mandate to desegregate public schools and means such speed as is consistent with the welfare of all people of the state, with the maintenance of law and order and with the preservation, if possible, of the common school system. Calhoun v. Members of Bd. of Ed., City of Atlanta, D.C.Ga., 188 F.Supp. 401, 404; Brown v. Board of Education, 347 U.S. 483, 74 S.Ct. 686, 98 L.Ed. 873.

Deliberation. The act or process of deliberating. The act of weighing and examining the reasons for and against a contemplated act or course of conduct or a choice of acts or means.

In the context of jury function means that a properly formed jury, comprised of the number of qualified persons required by law, are within the secrecy of jury room analyzing, discussing and weighing evidence which they have heard with a view to reaching a verdict based upon law applicable to facts of case as they find them to be; such deliberation can only be carried on by a lawful number of jurors in the presence of all. Rushing v. State, Tenn.Cr.App., 565 S.W.2d 893, 895.

As used in context of an essential element of first-degree murder, is a weighing in the mind of consequences of course of conduct, as distinguished from acting upon a sudden impulse without exercise of reasoning powers. Davis v. State, 251 Ark. 771, 475 S.W.2d 155, 156.

For purposes of first-degree murder statute, "deliberation" means intent to kill carried out by defendant in cool state of blood, in furtherance of fixed design for revenge or to accomplish unlawful purpose and not under influence of violent passion, suddenly aroused by lawful or just cause or legal provocation. State v. Hamlet, 312 N.C. 162, 321 S.E.2d 837, 842.

See also Deliberate; Premeditation.


De libertate probanda /de li bertatytj a proba'nda/. Writ for proving liberty. A writ which lay for such as, being demanded for villeins or nefs, offered to prove themselves free.

De libertatibus allocandis /di li bertatyo'bas a'la ko'nda's/. A writ of various forms, to enable a citizen to recover the liberties to which he was entitled.

De licentia transfretandi /di la'ze nshi(y)a transfrat'anda/. Writ of permission to cross the sea. An old writ directed to the wardens of the port of Dover, or other seaport in England, commanding them to permit the persons named in the writ to cross the sea from such port, on certain conditions.

Delict. Criminal offense; tort; a wrong.

In Roman law this word, taken in its most general sense, is wider in both directions than our English term "tort." On the one hand, it includes those wrongful acts which, while directly affecting some individual or his property, yet extend in their injurious consequences to the peace or security of the community at large, and hence rise to the grade of crimes or misdemeanors. These acts were termed in the Roman law "public delicts," while those for which the only penalty exacted was compensation to the person primarily injured were denominated "private delicts." On the other hand, the term appears to have included injurious actions which transpired without any malicious intention on the part of the doer. A quasi delict in Roman law was an act whereby a person, without malice, but by fault, negligence, or imprudence not legally excusable, caused injury to another. They were four in number, viz: (1) Qui judex litem suam fecit, being the offense of partiality or excess in the judge (juryman). (2) Dejectum effusum aliquid, being the tort committed by one's servant in emptying or throwing something out of an attic or upper story upon a person passing beneath. (3) Damnnum infectum, being the offense of hanging dangerous articles over the heads of persons passing along the king's highway. (4) Torts committed by one's agents in the course of their employment.

Delictual fault /dalikyuvual folt/. An act, productive of obligations, which takes place between persons juridically strangers to each other; it supposes the absence of obligation and its result is the creation of one. Reserve Ins. Co. v. Fabre, 243 La. 982, 149 So.2d 413, 416.

Delictum /daliktum/. Lat. A delict, tort, wrong, injury, or offense. Actions ex delicto are such as are founded on a tort, as distinguished from actions on contract.

Culpability, blameworthiness, or legal delinquency. The word occurs in this sense in the maxim, "In pari delicto melior est condito defendentis". A challenge of a juror proper delictum is for some crime or misdemeanor that affects his credit and renders him infamous. 3 Bl.Comn. 363.

Delimit. To mark or lay out the limits or boundary line of a territory or country; to fix or to mark the limits of; to demarcate; to limit; bound. Walling v. Yeakley, C.C.A.Colo., 140 F.2d 830, 832.

Delimitation. The act of fixing, marking off, or describing the limits or boundary line of a territory, country, authority, right, statutory exception or the like. See Delimit.
DELINQUENCY 428

Delinquency. Failure, omission, violation of law or duty. Failure to make payment on debts when due. State or condition of one who has failed to perform his duty or obligation.

Delinquency charges. As used in the commercial credit field, generally refer to specific pecuniary sums that are assessed against the borrower solely because of his failure to make his payment in timely manner. Johnson v. McCrackin-Sturman Ford, Inc., C.A.Pa., 527 F.2d 257, 265.

Delinquent, n. Person who has been guilty of some crime, offense, or failure of duty or obligation.

Delinquent, adj. As applied to a debt or claim, it means simply due and unpaid at the time appointed by law or fixed by contract; as due and unpaid taxes or mortgage payments.

Delinquent child. An infant of not more than specified age who has violated criminal laws or engages in disobedient, indecent or immoral conduct, and is in need of treatment, rehabilitation, or supervision. In re Garner, 230 Pa.Super. 426, 326 A.2d 581, 584. Defined by a state statute as: A child who (A) violates any federal or state law, or municipal or local ordinance; or (B) without just cause runs away from his parental home or other properly authorized and lawful place of abode; or (C) is beyond the control of his parents, parent, guardian or other custodian; or (D) has engaged in indecent or immoral conduct; or (E) has been habitually truant or, while in school, has been continuously and overtly defiant of school rules and regulations; or (F) has violated any lawful order of court. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 5001 et seq. See also Disobedient child.

With respect to parental liability for acts of delinquent child, see Parental liability.

Delinquent taxes. Past due and unpaid taxes.

Delirium /dæliəriəm/. Disturbed mental state characterized by a combination of motor restlessness displaying excitement, confusion, incoherence, perplexity, and disorientation, in combination with a dream-like state and some sensory disturbance, such as hallucinations and delusions. Sometimes caused by an infection or a toxic chemical substance.

Delirium febrile /dæliəriəm ˈfɛbriəli/. A form of mental aberration incident to fevers, and sometimes to the last stages of chronic diseases.

Delirium tremens /dæliəriəm ˈtriːmənz/. A delirium due to alcohol (Korsakow’s Syndrome) or other drug poisoning or withdrawal, or to dietary metabolic depriviation resulting from sudden abstinence from alcohol.

Delisting. The process by which the privileges of a security listed on an exchange are suspended for failure to meet the requirements of listing. Such delisting may be permanent or temporary. See also Deregistration.

Deliverance. The verdict rendered by a jury.

At common law, a writ allowed a plaintiff in replevin, where the defendant has obtained judgment for return of the goods, by default or nonsuit, in order to have the same distress again delivered to him, on giving the same security as before. 3 Bl.Comm. 150.

Delivery. The act by which the res or substance thereof is placed within the actual or constructive possession or control of another. Poor v. American Locomotive Co., C.C.A.III., 67 F.2d 626, 630. What constitutes delivery depends largely on the intent of the parties. It is not necessary that delivery should be by manual transfer, Jones v. Young, Tex.Civ.App., 539 S.W.2d 901, 904; e.g. “deliver” includes mail. Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act, § 1.40. See also Drop shipment delivery, Misdelivery.

Absolute and conditional. An absolute delivery, as distinguished from conditional delivery or delivery in escrow, is one which is complete upon the actual transfer of the instrument from the possession of the grantor. A conditional delivery is one which passes the thing subject to delivery from the possession of the grantor, but is not to be completed by possession of the grantee, or a third person as his agent, until the happening of a specified event. One of the exceptions to parol evidence rule which permits introduction of evidence to the effect that document was delivered on condition that something be done and it is understood that document does not become operative until such action be taken.

Actual and constructive. Actual delivery consists in the giving real possession to the vendee or his servants or special agents who are identified with him in law and represent him. It is a formal immediate transfer of the property to the vendee.

Constructive delivery is a general term, comprehending all those acts which, although not truly conferring a real possession of the thing sold on the vendee, have been held, by construction of law, equivalent to acts of real delivery. A constructive delivery of personality takes place when the goods are set apart and notice given to the person to whom they are to be delivered, or when, without actual transfer of the goods or their symbol, the conduct of the parties is such as to be inconsistent with any other supposition than that there has been a change in the nature of the holding. “Constructive delivery” is a term comprehending all those acts which, although not truly conferring a real possession of the vendee, have been held by construction of law equivalent to acts of real delivery. Lakeview Gardens, Inc. v. State ex rel. Schneider, Kan., 557 P.2d 1286, 1290. See also Symbolical delivery, below.

Commercial law. Delivery with respect to instruments, documents of title, chattel paper or securities means voluntary transfer of possession. U.C.C. § 1–201(14).

The act by which seller parts with possession and buyer acquires possession. Delivery occurs whenever seller does everything necessary to put goods completely and unconditionally at buyer’s disposal. Crowder v. Aurora Co-op. Elevator Co., 223 Neb. 704, 393 N.W.2d 250, 256.

Conditional delivery. Issuance of an instrument with the understanding that the instrument is ineffective, that is, the maker or drawer is not liable thereon, unless
and until a specified event, i.e., a condition precedent, occurs.

Deed. The final and absolute transfer of a deed, properly executed, to the grantee, or to some person for his use, in such manner that it cannot be recalled by the grantor. Controlling factor in determining if there has been delivery of a deed is the intention of the grantor; to constitute "delivery" the deed must be placed in the hands of the grantee or within his control, with the intention that it is to become presently operative as a conveyance. Jones v. Young, 539 S.W.2d 901, 904.

Delivery bond. A bond given upon the seizure of goods (as under the revenue laws) conditioned for their restoration to the defendant, or the payment of their value, if so adjudged.

A guaranteed undertaking by a defendant whose property has been seized through attachment promising that, in exchange for return of the property to him pending resolution of the main action, he will surrender the property or its value in satisfaction of judgment against her. Another name for this bond is "forthcoming bond."

Delivery in escrow. Transfer physically of something such as a deed to escrow agent to be held on some condition which is not inconsistent with the primary transaction and which is to be released on the occurrence of some specific event or happening. See Escrow.

Delivery order. A written order to deliver goods directed to a warehouseman, carrier or other person who in the ordinary course of business issues warehouse receipts or bills of lading. U.C.C. § 7-102(1)(d). The primary function of the delivery order is to aid in the breaking down into smaller lots of one large lot of goods (whether fungible or otherwise) which is represented by one bill of lading.

Drugs. In the context of illegal transfer of drugs, "delivery" means the actual, constructive, or attempted transfer from one person to another of a controlled substance. State v. Medina, 87 N.M. 394, 534 P.2d 486, 489.


Second delivery. The legal delivery by the depositary of a deed placed in escrow.

Symbolical delivery. The constructive delivery of the subject-matter of a sale, where it is cumbersome or inaccessible, by the actual delivery of some article which is conventionally accepted as the symbol or representative of it, or which renders access to it possible, or which is the evidence of the purchaser's title to it; as the key of a warehouse, or a bill of lading of goods on shipboard.

De lunatico inquirendo /di ly[w]nɔstɔkɔw iŋkwɔreɲdow/. The name of a writ directed to the sheriff, directing him to inquire by good and lawful men whether the party charged is a lunatic or not.

Delusion. False, unshakeable belief which is (a) contrary to fact, (b) inappropriate to the person's education, intelligence or culture, and (c) adhered to in spite of tangible evidence that it is false. A reality judgment which cannot be accepted by people of the same class, education, race and period of life as the person who expresses it and which cannot be changed by logical argument or evidence against it. Three common delusions are: (1) delusions of persecution; (2) delusions of grandeur; and (3) delusions of personal unworthiness. The first two are common to schizophrenia. Delusion appears to spring from a distorted world view created by the subject in order to satisfy his inner needs or to reconcile conflicting elements of his personality. See Insane delusion.

Dem. An abbreviation for "demise"; e.g., Doe dem. Smith, Doe, on the demise of Smith.

De magna assisa eligenda /di mæɡna əˈsɛɪza əlɪˈdʒɛnda/. A writ by which the grand assise was chosen and summoned.

Demain. See Demesne.

De majori et minori non variant jura /di məˈdɔrjɛ ɛt mɪˈnɔrɪ ˈnɒn vərɪˈænt jʊrə/. Concerning greater and less laws do not vary.

De malo /di məˈloʊ/. Of illness. This phrase was frequently used to designate several species of essoin (q.v.), such as de malo lecti, of illness in bed; de malo venienti, of illness (or misfortune) in coming to the place where the court sat; de malo vici, of illness in the town where the court sat.

Demand, v. To claim as one's due; to require; to ask relief. To summon; to call in court.

Demand, n. The assertion of a legal right; a legal obligation asserted in the courts. An imperative request preferred by one person to another, under a claim of right, requiring the latter to do or yield something or to abstain from some act. Request for payment of debt or amount due. An asking with authority, claiming or challenging as due. Smith v. Municipal Court of Glendale Judicial Dist., Los Angeles County, 167 Cal.App.2d 534, 334 P.2d 931.

The seeking after a commodity or service. It is not something static, but necessarily contains the idea of "competition" and a realization that markets are as much limited by sales efforts as by capacity to produce. Mendota Coal & Coke Co. v. Eastern Ry. & Lumber Co., C.C.A.Wash., 53 P.2d 77, 82.

See also Call; Liquidated demand; On demand; Payable on demand.

Cross-demand. A demand that is preferred by one party to an action in opposition to a demand already preferred against him by his adversary. See Counterclaim; Cross-claim.

Demand clause. Provision in note which allows holder to compel full payment if maker fails to meet any installment. See Demand note, below.

Demand deposits. Any bank deposit which the depositor may demand (withdraw) at any time in contrast to time deposit which requires depositor to wait the speci-
fied time before withdrawing or pay a penalty for early withdrawal. Funds accepted by bank subject to immediate withdrawal; such represent largest element in money supply of the United States. U. S. v. Philadelphia Nat. Bank, D.C.Pa., 201 F.Supp. 348, 360.

**Demand draft.** Sight draft; draft payable on demand.

**Demand instrument.** An instrument that is payable on demand, at sight or on presentation. See U.C.C. § 3–108 (when an instrument is payable on demand). See also Demand note, below.

**Demand loan.** Loan which may be called by lender at any time because there is no fixed maturity date. A loan payable upon request by the creditor rather than on a specific date. See Demand note, below.

**Demand note.** A note with no set maturity date which expressly states that it is payable on demand, on presentation, or at sight. A note in which no time for payment is expressed. Kent v. Lampman, 59 Cal.App.2d 407, 139 P.2d 57, 59. A note issued, accepted or indorsed when overdue, as regards person so issuing, accepting or indorsing it. Nees v. Hagan, 22 Tenn.App. 78, 118 S.W.2d 566, 568. See also Demand instrument, above; and Sight draft.

**Legal demand.** A demand properly made, as to form, time, and place, by a person lawfully authorized.

**Personal demand.** A demand for payment of a bill or note, made upon the drawer, acceptor or maker, in person.

**Demandant /dəˈmændənt/.** The plaintiff or party suing in a real action.

**Demandress /dəˈmændrəs/.** A female demandant.

**De manucaptione /dɪˈmændrəs.** Writ of manucaptione, or mainprise. A writ which lay for one who, being taken and imprisoned on a charge of felony, had offered bail, which had been refused; requiring the sheriff to discharge him on his finding sufficient mainporners or bail.

**De manutenendo /dɪˈmɛntənˈdəndəʊ/.** Writ of maintenance. A writ which lay against a person for the offense of maintenance.

**Demarcation.** The marking of a boundary line on the ground by physical means or a cartographic representation. State ex rel. Buckson v. Pennsylvania R. Co., Del., 267 A.2d 455, 459.

**Demeanor /dəˈmiːnər/.** As respects a witness or other person, relates to physical appearance; outward bearing or behavior. Faircloth v. State, 44 Ala.App. 295, 208 So.2d 66, 70. It embraces such facts as the tone of voice in which a witness' statement is made, the hesitation or readiness with which his answers are given, the look of the witness, his carriage, his evidences of surprise, his gestures, his zeal, his bearing, his expression, his yawns, the use of his eyes, his furtive or meaning glances, or his shrugs, the pitch of his voice, his self-possession or embarrassment, his air of candor or seeming levity. Rains v. Rains, 17 N.J.Misc. 310, 8 A.2d 715, 717.

**Demeanor evidence.** Species of real evidence consisting of behavior of witness on the witness stand and which may be considered by trier of fact on issue of credibility.

**Demease /dəˈmiːz/.** In old English law, death.

**De mediatale lingua /dɪˈmiːdʒɪtəl lɪŋɡwɪ.** Of the half tongue; half of one tongue and half of another. This phrase describes that species of jury which, at common law, was allowed in both civil and criminal cases where one of the parties was an alien, not speaking or understanding English. It was composed of six English denizens or natives and six of the alien's own countrymen.

**De medio /dɪˈmiːdiɵw/.** A writ in the nature of a writ of right, which lay where upon a subinfeudation the mesne (or middle) lord suffered his under-tenant or tenant, parvail to be distrained upon by the lord paramount for the rent due him from the mesne lord.

**De melioribus damnis /dɪˈmiːliərɪbəs dəmənəs/.** Of or for the better damages. A term used in practice to denote the election by a plaintiff against which of several defendants (where the damages have been assessed separately) he will take judgment.

**Judgment de melioribus damnis (of, or for, the better damages).** Where, in an action against several persons for a joint tort, the jury by mistake sever the damages by giving heavier damages against one defendant than against the others the plaintiff may cure the defect by taking judgment for the greater damages (de melioribus damnis) against that defendant, and entering a nolle prosequi (q.v.) against the others.

**Demens /dɪˈmeɪnz/.** One whose mental faculties are enfeebled; one who has lost his mind; distinguished from amens, one totally insane.

**Demented /dəˈmɛntɪd/.** Of unsound mind.

**Dementenant en avant /də mɛˈʃəntənt ən ɔvən(t)/.** L. Fr. From this time forward.

**Dementia /dəˈmɪnʃ(ə)riˈa/.** Form of mental disorder in which cognitive and intellectual functions of the mind are prominently affected; impairment of memory is early sign; total recovery not possible since organic cerebral disease is involved. See also Insanity.

**Dementia praecox /dəˈmɪnʃ(ə)prəˈkɒks/.** A term used to include a wide range of mental disorders which occur in early life. It is also called adolescent insanity and schizophrenia. Dementia praecox includes three types, namely, primary dementia, catatonia, and hebephrenia. See also Insanity.

**De mercatoribus /dɪˈmɜːktərəbəs.** “Concerning merchants.” The name of an English statute passed in the eleventh year of Edw. I (1233), more commonly called the ”Statute of Acton Burnel,” authorizing the recognition by statute merchant. 2 Bl. Comm. 161.

**Demesne /dəˈmiːn/ /dəˈmɪn/.** Domain; dominical; held in one's own right, and not of a superior; not allotted to tenants.
In the language of pleading, own; proper; original. Thus, son assault demesne, his own assault, his assault originally or in the first place.

**Ancient demesne.** See Ancient.

**Demesne as of fee.** A man is said to be seised in his demesne as of fee of a corporeal inheritance, because he has a property, dominicum or demesne, in the thing itself. But when he has no dominion in the thing itself, as in the case of an incorporeal hereditament, he is said to be seised as of fee, and not in his demesne as of fee. 2 Bl.Comm. 106.

**Demesne lands.** In old English law, those lands of a manor not granted out in tenancy, but reserved by the lord for his own use and occupation. Lands set apart and appropriated by the lord for his own private use, as for the supply of his table, and the maintenance of his family; the opposite of tenemental lands. Tenancy and demesne, however, were not in every sense the opposites of each other; lands held for years or at will being included among demesne lands, as well as those in the lord's actual possession. 2 Bl.Comm. 90.

**Demesne lands of the crown.** That share of lands reserved to the crown at the original distribution of landed property, or which came to it afterwards by forfeiture or otherwise. 1 Bl.Comm. 286.

**Demesnial.** Pertainning to a demesne.

**De minimis non curat lex.** The law cares not for small things.

**Demi /démiy-/.** Fr. Half; the half. Used chiefly in composition.

As to demi Mark; Official; Vill, see those titles.

**Demidietas /dèmiydáystès/.** In old records, a half or moiety.

**De minimis doctrine.** See De minimis non curat lex.

**De minimis non curat lex** /dïy minaməs nôν kyûrats lëks/. The law does not care for, or take notice of, very small or trifling matters. The law does not concern itself about trifles. Provision is made under certain criminal statutes for dismissing offenses which are "de minimis." See, e.g., Model Penal Code § 2.12.

**De minis /dïy minsə/.** Writ of threats. A writ which lay where a person was threatened with personal violence, or the destruction of his property, to compel the offender to keep the peace.

**Deminutio /diyman(y)ùwsh(y)ow/.** In the civil law, a taking away; loss or deprivation. See Capitis diminutio.

**Demi-sangue, or demy-sangue /dèmiy'sæŋ(k)/.** Half-blood.

**Demise, v.** To convey or create an estate for years or life. To lease; to bequeath or transmit by succession or inheritance.

**Demise, n.** A conveyance of an estate to another for life, for years, or at will (most commonly for years); a lease. Originally a posthumous grant. Commonly a lease or conveyance for a term of years; sometimes applied to any conveyance in fee, for life, or for years. "Demise" is synonymous with "lease" or "let". The use of the term in a lease imports a covenant for quiet enjoyment, Sixty-Third & Halsted Realty Co. v. Chicago City Bank & Trust Co., 299 Ill.App. 297, 20 N.E.2d 162, 167; and implies a covenant by lessor of good right and title to make the lease, Evans v. Williams, 291 Ky. 484, 165 S.W.2d 52, 55.

The word is also used as a synonym for "decease" or "death": In England it is especially employed to denote the death of the sovereign.

**Demise and redemise.** In conveyancing, mutual leases made from one party to another on each side, of the same land, or something out of it; as when A. grants a lease to B. at a nominal rent (as of a pepper corn), and B. remises the same property to A. for a shorter time at a real, substantial rent.

**Demise charter.** Under a demise (or "bareboat") charter, there is but a hiring of the vessel, under which no title passes to the charterer but merely the right to possess and control it for a limited period. McGahern v. Koppers Coal Co., C.C.A.Pa., 108 F.2d 652, 653. One under which control of vessel is taken from owner and vested in the charterer who mans and navigates vessel during rental period. F. Jacobus Transp. Co. v. Gallagher Bros. Sand & Gravel Corp., D.C.N.Y., 161 F.Supp. 507, 511. There must be relinquishment of all control over ship, barge or scow. B. W. King, Inc. v. Consolidated Iron & Metal Co., D.C.N.Y., 310 F.Supp. 471, 474.

**Demise of the crown.** The natural dissolution of the king is generally so called; an expression which signifies merely a transfer of property. By demise of the crown we mean only that, in consequence of the disunion of the king's natural body from his body politic, the kingdom is transferred or demised to his successor, and so the royal dignity remains perpetual. 1 Bl.Comm. 249.

**Several demises.** In English practice, in the action of ejectment, it was formerly customary, in case there were any doubt as to the legal estate being in the plaintiff, to insert in the declaration several demises from as many different persons; but this was rendered unnecessary by the provisions of the common-law procedure acts.

**Single demise.** A declaration in ejectment might contain either one demise or several. When it contained only one, it was called a "declaration with a single demise."

**Demised premises.** That property, or portion of a property which is leased to a tenant.

**Demisi /dámãyzây/.** Lat. I have demised or leased. **Demisi, concessi, et ad firmam tradidi;** have demised, granted, and to farm let. The usual operative words in ancient leases, as the corresponding English words are in the modern forms. 2 Bl.Comm. 317, 318.

**Demissio /dàmish(i)yów/.** L. Lat. A demise or letting. Chiefly used in the phrase ex demissione (on the demise), which formed part of the title of the cause in the old actions of ejectment, where it signified that the nominal
DEMISSIO

De mittendo tenorem recordi /diy maténdow tanóram rókórday/. A writ to send the tenor of a record, or to exemplify it under the great seal.

Demobilization. The dismissal of an army or body of troops from active service.

Democracy. That form of government in which the sovereign power resides in and is exercised by the whole body of free citizens directly or indirectly through a system of representation, as distinguished from a monarchy, aristocracy, or oligarchy.

De moderated misericordia capienda /diy moderátya mízarakórdiyá kápyiánda/. Writ for taking a moderate amerce­ment.

Demonstration. To teach by exhibition of samples; to derive from admitted premises by steps of reasoning and death of a human being is concerned [in a matter of life and death], no delay is [considered] long.

Demonstrative evidence. That evidence addressed directly to the senses without intervention of testimony. Such evidence is concerned with real objects which illustrate some verbal testimony and has no probative value in itself. People v. Diaz, 111 Misc. 2d 1083, 445 N.Y.S. 2d 888, 889. Real ("thing") evidence such as the gun in a trial of homicide or the contract itself in the trial of a contract case. Evidence apart from the testimony of witnesses concerning the thing. Such evidence may include maps, diagrams, photographs, models, charts, medical illustrations, X-rays.

Demonstrative legacy. See Legacy.

Demonstrator. One who stands, walks or parades in public in support of a cause to inform the public of the legitimacy of the cause and to enlist support for such cause.

De morte hominis nulla est cunctatio longa /diy mór­tiy hómana nš nºła št kasktésh(i)yow lônga/.

Demonstrate. To teach by exhibition of samples; to derive from admitted premises by steps of reasoning which admit of no doubt; to prove indubitably. To show or prove value or merits by operation, reasoning, or evidence.

Demonstratio /dèmanstréysh(i)yow/. Lat. Description; addition; denomination. Occurring often in the phrase, "Falsa demonstratio non nocet" (a false description does not harm). 2 Bl. Comm. 382.

Demonstrative bequest. A testamentary gift which, by its terms, must be paid from a specific fund; e.g. bequest of one thousand dollars to be paid from testator's shares of stock in X Corporation. Hence, it is partly a general bequest and partly a specific bequest. See also Legacy.

Demonstrative evidence. The evidence addressed directly to the senses without intervention of testimony. Such evidence is concerned with real objects which illustrate some verbal testimony and has no probative value in itself. People v. Diaz, 111 Misc. 2d 1083, 445 N.Y.S. 2d 888, 889. Real ("thing") evidence such as the gun in a trial of homicide or the contract itself in the trial of a contract case. Evidence apart from the testimony of witnesses concerning the thing. Such evidence may include maps, diagrams, photographs, models, charts, medical illustrations, X-rays.

Demonstrative legacy. See Legacy.

Demonstrator. One who stands, walks or parades in public in support of a cause to inform the public of the legitimacy of the cause and to enlist support for such cause.

De morte hominis nulla est cunctatio longa /diy mór­tiy hómana nš nºła št kasktésh(i)yow lônga/.

Demonstrate. To teach by exhibition of samples; to derive from admitted premises by steps of reasoning which admit of no doubt; to prove indubitably. To show or prove value or merits by operation, reasoning, or evidence.

Demonstratio /dèmanstréysh(i)yow/. Lat. Description; addition; denomination. Occurring often in the phrase, "Falsa demonstratio non nocet" (a false description does not harm). 2 Bl. Comm. 382.

Demonstrative bequest. A testamentary gift which, by its terms, must be paid from a specific fund; e.g. bequest of one thousand dollars to be paid from testator's shares of stock in X Corporation. Hence, it is partly a general bequest and partly a specific bequest. See also Legacy.
set forth they are insufficient for the plaintiff to proceed upon or to oblige the defendant to answer; or that, for some reason apparent on the face of the complaint or bill, or on account of the omission of some matter which ought to be contained therein, or for want of some circumstances which ought to be attendant thereon, the defendant ought not to be compelled to answer. The formal mode of disputing the sufficiency in law of the pleading of the other side. In effect it is an allegation that, even if the facts as stated in the pleading to which objection is taken be true, yet their legal consequences are not such as to put the demurring party to the necessity of answering them or proceeding further with the cause. An assertion that complaint does not set forth a cause of action upon which relief can be granted, and it admits, for purpose of testing sufficiency of complaint, all properly pleaded facts, but not conclusions of law. Balsbaugh v. Rowland, 447 Pa. 423, 290 A.2d 85, 87. A legal objection to the sufficiency of a pleading, attacking what appears on the face of the document. People v. Hale, 232 Cal.App.2d 112, 42 Cal.Rptr. 533, 538. See Calif. Code of Civil Proc. § 430.10. See also Demurrer to evidence.

By Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (adopted in whole or part in most states) demurrers, pleas and exceptions for insufficiency of a pleading are abolished. Rule 7(c). Every defense in law shall be made by motion or by answer; motions going to jurisdiction, venue, process, or failure to state a claim are to be disposed of before trial, unless the court orders otherwise. While the Federal Rules do not provide for the use of a demurrer, an equivalent to a general demurrer is provided in the motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim on which relief may be granted. Fed.R. Civil P. 12(b). Objections to the pleadings by means of demurrer still exist however in certain states; see e.g. Calif. Code of Civil Proc. § 430.10 et seq.

Classification of Demurrers

General demurrer. A general demurrer is a demurrer framed in general terms, without showing specifically the nature of the objection, and which is usually resorted to where the objection is to matter of substance. Thus, a demurrer on the ground that the complaint sets forth no cause of action is a general demurrer (see e.g. Calif. Code of Civil Proc. § 430.10(e)), and a motion to dismiss a bill on ground that there is no equity apparent on the face thereof or that court has no jurisdiction is treated as a general demurrer.

A general demurrer to an indictment challenges only matters of form and substance appearing on its face. It is one which raises an objection that averments are insufficient in law to support the action or defense without specifying any particular cause or defect, and is sufficient only to reach matters of substance.

The Federal Rules equivalent to a general demurrer is a motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim on which relief may be granted. Fed.R. Civil P. 12(b).

Special demurrer. A special demurrer goes merely to structure or form of pleading which it attacks, and usually only to some portion thereof, and must distinctly specify wherein defect lies. Cameron v. Evans Securities Corp., 119 Cal.App. 164, 6 P.2d 272, 274. It is one which excepts to the sufficiency of the pleadings on the opposite side, and shows specifically the nature of the objection, and the particular ground of the exception. Johanson v. Cudahy Packing Co., 107 Utah 114, 152 P.2d 98, 105. See e.g. Calif. Code of Civil Proc. §§ 430.50, 430.60. The Federal Rules analogue of the special demurrer is the motion to make more definite and certain. Fed.R. Civil P. 12(e).

Speaking demurrer. A speaking demurrer is one which, in order to sustain itself, requires the aid of a fact not appearing on the face of the pleading objected to, or, in other words, which alleges or assumes the existence of a fact not already pleaded, and which constitutes the ground of objection and is condemned both by the common law and the code system of pleading. Preston A. Blair Co. v. Rose, 56 Idaho 114, 51 P.2d 209, 212. A speaking demurrer is one which alleges some new matter, not disclosed by the pleading against which the demurrer is aimed and not judicially known or legally presumed to be true.

Parol demurrer. A parol demurrer (not properly a demurrer at all) was a staying of the pleadings; a suspension of the proceedings in an action during the nonage of an infant, especially in a real action. Now abolished. 3 Bl.Comm. 300.

Demurrer book. A record of the issue on a demurrer at law, containing a transcript of the pleadings, with proper entries; and intended for the use of the court and counsel on the argument.

Demurrer ore tenus. An objection to the introduction of any evidence on the ground that the complaint or petition fails to state a cause of action. Peerless Fixture Co. v. Frick, Mo.App., 133 S.W.2d 1089, 1090. This name is sometimes given to a ruling on an objection to evidence, but is not properly a demurrer at all. It should be considered as a general demurrer only.

Demurrer to evidence. This proceeding is analogous to a demurrer to a pleading. It is an objection or exception by one of the parties in an action at law, to the effect that the evidence which his adversary produced is insufficient in point of law (whether true or not) to make out his case or sustain the issue. The practice has been largely superseded by motions for nonsuit and directed verdict. Thus, a motion to nonsuit, a motion to dismiss at close of plaintiff's evidence for failure to prove essential facts, and a defendant's motion for a directed verdict, made at close of the evidence, have been held to be equivalent to a "demurrer to the evidence" for insufficiency to sustain a verdict for plaintiff. A motion to exclude evidence has the effect of a demurrer to the evidence, the chief points of difference being the stage of the proceeding at which each is available and the consequences resulting from deferring the motion to exclude. Thornhill v. Thornhill, 172 Va. 553, 2 S.E.2d 318, 319.

Demurrer to interrogatories. Where a witness objects to a question propounded (particularly on the taking of a
DEMURRER TO INTERROGATORIES

deposition) and states his reason for objecting or refusing to answer; it is called a "demurrer to the interrogatory," though the term cannot here be understood as used in its technical sense.

Demy sanke, or demy sangue /démíy sên(y)/. Half-blood. A corruption of demi-sang.

Den and strand /dên an(d) strónd/. In old English law, liberty for ships or vessels to run aground, or come ashore (strand themselves).

Denariate /dänèriyést/ In old English law, as much land as is worth one penny per annum.

Denarius Dei /dänèriyâs diay/ (Lat. "God's penny.") Earnest money; money given as a token of the completion of a bargain. It differs from arrhæ in this: that arrhæ is a part of the consideration, while the denarius Dei is no part of it. The latter was given away in charity, whence the name.

Denationalization. As applied to a person, the act of depriving him of national rights or status. As applied to an industry or function, the act of returning it to private ownership and control after a period of national or sovereign ownership and control.

De nativo habendo /diy nêtya vô hâbêndôw/. A writ which lay for a lord directed to the sheriff, commanding him to apprehend a fugitive villein, and restore him, with all his chattels, to the lord.

De natura brevium /diy nêtyurô briyviyôm/. (Lat.) Concerning the nature of writs. The title of more than one textbook of English Mediæval law.

Denial. A traverse in the pleading of one party of an allegation of fact asserted by the other; a defense. A response by the defendant to matter(s) alleged by the plaintiff in the complaint. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, denials must be specific and directed at the particular allegations controverted. Denials may be made in part (i.e., specific denial) or in whole (i.e., general denial), but in the main should be specific and "fairly meet the substance of the averments denied." Fed.R.Civil P. 8(b). Averments in pleadings to which a responsive pleading is required are admitted unless denied. Rule 8(d).

General and specific. In code pleading, a general denial is one which puts in issue all the material averments of the complaint or petition, and permits the defendant to prove any and all facts tending to negative those averments or any of them. A specific denial is a separate denial applicable to one particular allegation of the complaint. An answer by way of a general denial is the equivalent of, and substitute for, the general issue under the common-law system of pleading. It gives to the defendant the same right to require the plaintiff to establish by proof all the material facts necessary to show his right to a recovery as was given by that plea.

Denier /dànâyart/. L. Fr. In old English law, denial; refusal. Denier is when the rent (being demanded upon the land) is not paid.

Denier à Dieu /danyèy a dyiw/. In French law, earnest money; a sum of money given in token of the completion of a bargain. The phrase is a translation of the Latin denarius Dei (q.v.).

Denization /dênâzëyshôn/. The act of making one a denizen; the conferring of the privileges of citizenship upon an alien born. See Denizen.

Denize /dânâyiz/. To make a man a denizen or citizen.

Denizen /dênâzûn/. In English law, a person who, being an alien born, has obtained, ex donatione regis, letters patent to make him an English subject,—a high and incommunicable branch of the royal prerogative. A denizen is in a kind of middle state between an alien and a natural-born subject, and partakes of the status of both of these. The term is used to signify a person who, being an alien by birth, has obtained letters patent making him an English subject. The king may denize, but not naturalize, a man; the latter requiring the consent of parliament, as under the naturalization act, 1870, 33 & 34 Vict., c. 14. A denizen holds a position midway between an alien and a natural-born or naturalized subject, being able to take lands by purchase or devise (which an alien could not until 1870 do), but not able to take lands by descent (which a natural-born or naturalized subject may do). The denizen becomes a British subject from the date of the letters while a naturalized person is placed in a position equivalent to that of a natural-born subject. Naturalization of aliens is now governed by British Nationality Act.

In American law, a dweller; a stranger admitted to certain rights in a foreign country or as one who lives habitually in a country but is not a native born citizen; one holding a middle state between an alien and a natural born subject. One who has some relation to the enemy nation which is not lost by the alien's presence within the United States. United States ex rel. D'Esquivel v. Uhl, C.C.A.N.Y., 137 F.2d 903, 905. Thus, one who lived and worked in Austria in 1938 at time Germany obtained control of Austrian government, and continued to live there until leaving for the United States in 1939, at which time he was issued a German passport, was a "denizen" of Germany, within Enemy Alien Act. United States ex rel. Zdunic v. Uhl, D.C.N.Y., 47 F.Supp. 520. A denizen, in the primary, but obsolete, sense of the word, is a natural-born subject of a country.

Denman's (Lord) Act /ðôrd/ dêmônæn ǽkt/. An English statute, for the amendment of the law of evidence (6 & 7 Vict., c. 85), which provides that no person offered as a witness shall thereafter be excluded by reason of incapacity, from crime or interest, from giving evidence.

Denman's (Mr.) Act /mîstər/ dêmônæn ǽkt/. An English statute, for the amendment of procedure in criminal trials (28 & 29 Vict., c. 18), allowing counsel to sum up
the evidence in criminal as in civil trials, provided the prisoner be defended by counsel.

**Denombrement** /danôbramôn/. In French feudal law, a minute or act drawn up, on the creation of a fief, containing a description of the fief, and all the rights and incidents belonging to it.

**Denominatio fieri debet a dignioribus** /danômânéysh(î)yow/. To declare, to lodge an information against, or to accusation, or to inform against. The word is also used (not technically but popularly) as the equivalent of "accuse" or "inform against."

The term is frequently used in regard to treaties, indicating the act of one nation in giving notice to another nation of its intention to terminate an existing treaty between the two nations. The French **dénoncer** means to declare, to lodge an information against.

**Denunciation.** An application to the authorities for a grant of the right to work a mine, either on the ground of new discovery, or on the ground of forfeiture of the rights of a former owner, through abandonment or contravention of the mining law. Castillero v. U.S., 67 U.S. 17, 2 Black 17, 17 L.Ed. 360; Stewart v. King, 85 Or. 14, 166 P. 55, 56. An application for the acquisition of land for mining purposes, under certain rules prescribed by Mexican laws. The application is called the "denouncement," and, when approved by the Mexican government, is called "concession" or "title," sometimes "patent." It is then a grant given by the government to use the land applied for, for the purpose of mining, and is called the "title." Winningham v. Dyo, Tex.Com. App., 48 S.W.2d 600, 603.

In Spanish and Mexican law, a judicial proceeding for the forfeiture of land held by an alien.

**De novo operis nunciatione** /diy nówvow ówpàras nánisyéyshiyóniy/. In the civil law, a form of interdict or injunction which lies in some cases where the defendant is about to erect a "new work" (q.v.) in derogation or injury of the plaintiff's rights.

**De novo hearing.** See Hearing de novo.

**De novo trial.** Trying a matter anew; the same as if it had not been heard before and as if no decision had been previously rendered. Farmingdale Supermarket, Inc. v. U. S., D.C.N.J., 336 F.Supp. 534, 536.

**Density zoning.** See Zoning.

**De nullo, quod est sua natura indivisibile, et divisionem non patitur, nullam partem habebit vidua, sed satisfaciat ei ad valentiam pretiâr, nullam partem habebit vidua, sed satisfaciat ei ad valentiam.** In Spanish and Mexican law, a judicial proceeding for the forfeiture of land held by an alien.

**Denomination.** The act of naming. A society of individuals known by the same name, usually a religious society.

**Denominational, adj.** /danômânéyshshनाल/. Of, or pertaining to, a denomination; sectarian.

**Denominational institution.** Institution controlled or operated by a religious sect or organization and hence forbidden to receive governmental aid because of constitutional separation of church and state.

**De nomine proprio non est curandum cum in substantia non erretur; quia nomina mutabilia sunt, res autem immobiles diy nomìniy prowpriyow non est.** To declare (an act or thing) to be a crime and prescribe a punishment for it. To pronounce or condemn something as being evil or morally wrong. The word is also used (not technically but popularly) as the equivalent of "accuse" or "inform against."

**De non procedendo ad assisam** /diy nôn próswadéndow/. A writ for summoning a jury for the second trial of a case which has been sent back from above for a new trial.

**De non residentia clericci regis** /diy nôn rezàdénsh(i)yô klérâsâ rîýjâs/. An ancient writ where a parson was employed in the royal service, etc., to excuse and discharge him of non-residence.

**De non sane memorie** /diy nôn sênyîy mamô-riiyîy/"sányîyîy mêmâriy/. L. Fr. Of unsound memory or mind; a phrase synonymous with non compos mentis.

**Denounce.** To declare (an act or thing) to be a crime and prescribe a punishment for it. To pronounce or condemn something as being evil or morally wrong. The word is also used (not technically but popularly) as the equivalent of "accuse" or "inform against."
Deny. To traverse. To give negative answer or reply to. To refuse to grant or accept. To refuse to grant a petition or protest. Safeway Stores v. Brown, Em.App., 138 F.2d 278, 280. See Denial.

Deodand (diy odydand). (L. Lat. Deo dandum, a thing to be given to God.) In English law, any personal chattel which was the immediate occasion of the death of any reasonable creature, and which was forfeited to the crown to be applied to pious uses, and distributed in alms by the high almoner.

De odio et atia (diy ody odiow ed eysh(iy)y). A writ anciently called "brev de bono et malo," addressed to the sheriff to inquire whether a man committed to prison upon suspicion of murder were committed on just cause of suspicion, or only upon malice and ill will (propter odium et atiam); and, if upon the inquisition, due cause of suspicion did not appear, then there issued another writ for the sheriff to admit him to bail. 3 Bl.Comm. 128.

De onerando pro rata portione (diy own�ramdow prow rata portione). Writ for charging according to a rateable proportion. A writ which lay for a joint tenant, or tenant in common, who was distrained for more rent than his proportion of the land came to.

De pace et legalitate tenenda (diy peysiy et lagrelatyetiy tan��da). For keeping the peace, and for good behavior.

De pace et plagis (diy peysiy et pliyjas). Of peace [breach of peace], and wounds. One of the kinds of criminal appeal formerly in use in England, and which lay in cases of assault, wounding, and breach of the peace.

De pace et roberia (diy peysiy et róbiriya). Of peace [breach of peace] and robbery. One of the kinds of criminal appeal formerly in use in England, and which lay in cases of robbery and breach of the peace.

De parco fracto (diy parkow frrekto). A writ or action for damages caused by a pound-breach (q.v.). It has long been obsolete. 3 Bl.Comm. 146.

Depart. To go away from; leave; die.

De partitione facienda (diy partishiyówniy fęys(h)iỳenda). A writ which lay to make partition of lands or tenements held by several as coparceners, tenants in common, etc.

Department. One of the territorial divisions of a country. The term is chiefly used in this sense in France, where the division of the country into departments is somewhat analogous, both territorially and for governmental purposes, to the division of an American state into counties.

One of the major administrative divisions of the executive branch of the government usually headed by an officer of cabinet rank; e.g. Department of State. Generally, a branch or division of governmental administration. Also, a division of a business, or of something comparable thereto. U. S. v. Elgin, J. & E. Ry. Co., Ill., 298 U.S. 492, 56 S.Ct. 841, 80 L.Ed. 1300.

Department of State. See State Department.

Departure. A deviation or divergence, from a standard rule, measurement or course of conduct. A variance between pleading and proof. Kintner v. U. S., C.C.A.Colo., 71 F.2d 961, 962. In common law pleading, the statement of matter in a replication, rejoinder, or subsequent pleading, as a cause of action or defense, which is not pursuant to the previous pleading of the same party, and which does not support and fortify it. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, no provision is made for "departure" but there are liberal amendment provisions. Fed.R. Civil P. 15. See also Variance.

Departure in despite of court. In old English practice, the tenant in a real action, having once appeared, was considered as constructively present in court until again called upon. Hence if, upon being demanded, he failed to appear, he was said to have "departed in despite [i.e., contempt] of the court."

Depecage. The process whereby different issues in a single case arising out of a single set of facts are decided according to the laws of different states. Broome v. Antlers' Hunting Club, 595 F.2d 921, 923 n. 5 (3rd Cir., 1979). Under "depecage" choice of law theory, court considers issues on which there is disagreement among the contact states over which rule of law is applicable to each issue. Lazzara v. Howard A. Esser, Inc., D.C.Ill., 622 F.Supp. 382, 384.

Depeculation. In English law, a robbing of the prince or commonwealth; an embezzling of the public treasure.

Dependable, adj. Trustworthy or reliable; evidence.

Dependence. A state of looking to another for support, maintenance, food, clothing, comfort and protection of a home and care. Soderstrom v. Missouri Pac. R. Co., Mo.App., 141 S.W.2d 73, 79. See Dependent.

Dependency. A territory distinct from the country in which the supreme sovereign power resides, but belonging rightfully to it, and subject to the laws and regulations which the sovereign may think proper to prescribe. Posadas v. National City Bank of N. Y., Phil. Islands, 296 U.S. 497, 56 S.Ct. 349, 350, 80 L.Ed. 351. It differs from a colony, because it is not settled by the citizens of the sovereign or mother state; and from possession, because it is held by other title than that of mere conquest. Dependencies of the United States include Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam and other Pacific islands. See 48 U.S.C.A. § 731 et seq.

A relation between two persons, where one is sustained by another or looks to or relies on aid of another for support or for reasonable necessities consistent with dependent's position in life. See Dependent; Partial dependency.

Dependency exemption. An amount which may be subtracted in computing taxable income for each person who qualifies as a dependent of the taxpayer and whose gross income is less than the exemption amount or who is a child of the taxpayer and who has either not
attained the age of 19 or who is a full time student.
I.R.C. § 151(e).

**Dependent**, n. One who derives his or her main support from another. Means relying on, or subject to, someone else for support; not able to exist or sustain oneself, or to perform anything without the will, power, or aid of someone else. Fox-Vliet Wholesale Drug Co. v. Chase, Okl., 288 P.2d 391, 393. Generally, for workers’ compensation purposes, “dependent” is one who relies on another for support or favor and one who is sustained by another. Industrial Indem. Co. v. Industrial Acc. Commission, 243 Cal.App.2d 700, 52 Cal.Rptr. 647, 651, 653. One who has relied upon decedent for support and who has reasonable expectation that such support will continue. Wheat v. Red Star Exp. Lines, 156 Conn. 245, 240 A.2d 859, 862, 863. See also Lawful dependents.

In taxation, a person who receives more than half of his or her support from the taxpayer during the calendar year; is a relative of the taxpayer, i.e., brother, child, parent, aunt, etc.; and is a citizen or resident of the U.S. See Dependency exemption.

**Dependent**, adj. Deriving existence, support, or direction from another; conditioned, in respect to force or obligation, upon an extraneous act or fact.

**Dependent conditions**. Mutual covenants which go to the whole consideration on both sides.

**Dependent contract**. One which depends or is conditional upon another. One which it is not the duty of the contractor to perform until some obligation contained in the same agreement has been performed by the other party.

**Dependent covenant**. See Covenant.

**Dependent coverage**. Provision in life and health insurance for protection of dependent named insured.

**Dependent promise**. One which it is not the duty of the promisor to perform until some obligation contained in the same agreement has been performed by the other party.

**Dependent intervening cause**. A conclusory label used by the common law to refer to a cause that intervenes between the defendant’s behavior and a given result such that it is still fair to hold the defendant responsible for the result. See also Cause.

**Dependent relative revocation**. The doctrine which regards as mutually dependent the acts of one destroying a will and thereupon substituting another instrument for distribution of estate, when both acts are result of one plan, so that, if second act, through incompetency or other defect, fails to accomplish its intended purpose, and it thereby becomes evident that testator was misled when he destroyed his will, act of destruction is regarded as bereft of intent of revocation and way for probate of destroyed will is opened. In re Cuneo’s Estate, 60 Cal.2d 196, 32 Cal.Rptr. 409, 412, 384 P.2d 1.

**Depending**. Pending or undetermined; in progress.

In patent law, a convenient means of saying that the parts of a device were so attached as to have a right-an-
Depletion allowance. See Depletion.

Depletion deduction. See Depletion.

Depletion reserve. In accounting, a charge to income to reflect the decrease in value of a wasting asset such as an oil well.

Deponendo sigillum ad exceptionem /di'y panéndow sajílám ěd akšěpshiyọnwám/. Writ for putting a seal to an exception. A writ by which justices were formerly commanded to put their seals to exceptions taken by a party in a suit.

Deponent /dápəwnt/. One who deposes (that is, testifies) to the truth of certain facts; one who gives under oath testimony which is reduced to writing; one who makes oath to a written statement. One whose deposition is given. A witness; an affiant. See Depose; Deposition.

Depopulatio agrorum /dý'pópsalé'ysh(i)yów əgrórm/. In old English law, the crime of destroying, ravaging, or laying waste a country. 4 BI.Comm. 373.

Depopulation. In old English law, a species of waste by which the population of the kingdom was diminished. Depopulation of houses was a public offense.

Deporatium /dý'porté'ysh(i)yów/. Lat. In the civil law, a kind of banishment, where a condemned person was sent or carried away to some foreign country, usually to an island (in insulam deportatum), and thus taken out of the number of Roman citizens.

Deportation. Banishment to a foreign country, attended with confiscation of property and deprivation of civil rights. A punishment derived from the deportatio (q.v.) of the Roman law.

The transfer of an alien, excluded or expelled, from the United States to a foreign country. Petition for Milanovic, D.C.N.Y., 162 F.Supp. 890, 892. The removal or sending back of an alien to the country from which he came because his presence is deemed inconsistent with the public welfare, and without any punishment being imposed or contemplated. The list of grounds for deportation are set forth at 8 U.S.C.A. § 1251, and the procedures are provided for in §§ 1252–1254. See also Banishment. Compare Extradition.

Depose. To make a deposition; to give evidence in the shape of a deposition; to make statements which are written down and sworn to; to give testimony which is reduced to writing by a duly-qualified officer and sworn to by the deponent. See Deponent; Deposition.

To deprive an individual of a public employment or office against his will. The term is usually applied to the deprivation of all authority of a sovereign.

In ancient usage, to testify as a witness; to give evidence under oath.

Deposit, n. To commit to custody, or to lay down; to place; to put; to let fall (as sediment). Jefferson County ex rel. Grauman v. Jefferson County Fiscal Court, 273 Ky. 674, 117 S.W.2d 918, 924. To lodge for safe-keeping or as a pledge to intrust to the care of another. White v. Greenlee, 330 Mo. 135, 49 S.W.2d 132, 134.

Deposit, v. To put their seals to exceptions taken by a party in a suit.
interest in controversy touching it; and these last are of two sorts,—"conventional," or such as are made by the mere agreement of the parties without any judicial act; and "judicial," or such as are made by order of a court in the course of some proceeding. Thus, under Louisiana statutes, it is said that the difference between "sequestration" and "deposit" is that the former may have for its object both movable and immovable property, while the latter is confined to moveables.

There is another class of deposits called "involuntary," which may be without the assent or even knowledge of the depositor; as lumber, etc., left upon another's land by the subsidence of a flood. An "involuntary" deposit is one made by the accidental leaving or placing of personal property in the possession of any person without negligence on the part of the owner. Another class of deposits is called "irregular," as when a person, having a sum of money which he does not think safe in his own hands, confides it to another, who is to return to him, not the same money, but a like sum when he shall demand it. A regular deposit is a strict or special deposit; a deposit which must be returned in specie; i.e., the thing deposited must be returned. A quasi deposit is a kind of implied or involuntary deposit, which takes place where a party comes lawfully to the possession of another person's property, by finding it. Particularly with reference to money, deposits are also classed as general or special. A general deposit is where the money deposited is not itself to be returned, but an equivalent in money (that is, a like sum) is to be returned. It is equivalent to a loan, and the money deposited becomes the property of the depositary. A special deposit is a deposit in which the identical thing deposited is to be returned to the depositor. The particular object of this kind of deposit is safekeeping. In banking law, this kind of deposit is contrasted with a "general" deposit, as above; but in the civil law it is the antithesis of an "irregular" deposit. A gratuitous or naked deposit is a bailment of goods to be kept for the depositor without hire or reward on either side, or one for which the depositary receives no consideration beyond the mere possession of the thing deposited. Properly and originally, all deposits are of this description; for according to the Roman law, a bailment of goods for which hire or a price is to be paid, is not called "depositum" but "locatio." If the owner of the property pays for its custody or care, it is a "locatio custodia;" if, on the other hand, the bailee pays for the use of it, it is "locatio reli." (See Locatio.) But in the modern law, a gratuitous or naked deposit is distinguished from a "deposit for hire," in which the bailee is to be paid for his services in keeping the article. There is also a specific deposit, which exists where money or property is given to a bank for some specific and particular purpose, as a note for collection, money to pay a particular note, or property for some other specific purpose.

See also Certificate of deposit; Involuntary deposit; Security deposit. For bank deposit, see Bank.

Demand deposit. Bank deposit which may be withdrawn at any time by the depositor, without prior notice to bank. Compare Time deposit, below.

Deposit box. Commonly referred to as safe deposit box in which a person may keep valuables. See Safe deposit box.

Deposit company. A company whose business is the safe-keeping of securities or other valuables deposited in boxes or safes in its building which are leased to the depositors. See Depository; Depositary.

Deposit contract. Agreement between a payor bank and a customer that governs the rights and duties of the parties with respect to funds deposited by the customer in a demand or other account maintained at the bank, and that specifies, among other things, the circumstances under which items drawn against the account are properly payable and properly charged against the account.

Deposit in court. Person who acknowledges liability but is in doubt as to whom the liability runs may pay into court the sum of money representing his liability and be bound by the court's determination of who is entitled to it. See e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 67. May also embrace payment into court pursuant to court order as in the case of rent pending outcome of eviction case.

Deposit insurance. Insurance coverage (e.g. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) for bank depositors protecting them from loss resulting from bank failure. See Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Deposit of title-deeds. A method of pledging real property as security for a loan, by placing the title-deeds of the land in the keeping of the lender as pledgee.

Deposit premium. The initial premium paid by the insured on a provisional basis pending a premium adjustment in the case of policies subject to adjustment.

Deposit ratio. Ratio of total deposits to total capital.

Deposit slip. An acknowledgment that the amount named therein has been received by the bank. It is a receipt intended to furnish evidence as between the depositor and depositary that on a given date there was deposited the sum named therein, the time of deposit, and amount deposited, being also shown.

Time deposit. Bank deposit which is to remain for specified period of time, or on which notice must be given to bank before withdrawal.

Depository. The party or institution (e.g. bank or trust company) receiving a deposit. One with whom anything is lodged in trust, as "depository" is the place where it is put. A trustee; fiduciary; one to whom goods are bailed to be held without recompense. The obligation on the part of the depository is that he keep the thing with reasonable care, and, upon request, restore it to the depositor, or otherwise deliver it, according to the original trust. This term should not be confused with "depository" which is the physical place of deposit.

Deposit Insurance Corporation. Independent federal agency (Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) created to insure bank deposits up to a specified amount in national and most state banks, including commercial and savings and loan banks, and to protect depositors from hazards of bank closings. See Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Deposition. The testimony of a witness taken upon oral question or written interrogatories, not in open court, but in pursuance of a commission to take testimony issued by a court, or under a general law or court rule on the subject, and intended to be used in preparation and upon the trial of a civil action or criminal prosecution. A pretrial discovery device by which one party (through his or her attorney) asks oral questions of the other party or of a witness for the other party. The person who is deposed is called the deponent. The deposition is conducted under oath outside of the courtroom, usually in one of the lawyer's offices. A transcript—word for word account—is made of the deposition. Testimony of witness, taken in writing, under oath or affirmation, before some judicial officer in answer to questions or interrogatories. Fed.R. Civil P. 26 et seq.; Fed.R. Crim.P. 15. See also Discovery; Interrogatories.

In ecclesiastical law, the act of depriving a clergyman, by a competent tribunal, of his clerical orders, to punish him for some offense and to prevent his acting in future in his clerical character.


Written questions. Form of discovery in which written questions are addressed to person interrogated. Fed.R. Civil Proc. 31.

Deposition de bene esse /dépazishan diy blyniy ésy/. Testimony to be read at the trial, so far as relevant and competent, as though the witness were present in court. Milprint, Inc. v. Macleod Laboratories, 127 N.J.L. 333, 22 A.2d 566, 567.

Depósito /deypósiyтов/. In Spanish law, deposit; the species of bailment so called.

A real contract by which one person confides to the custody of another an object on the condition that it shall be returned to him whenever he shall require it.

Depositor. One who makes a deposit. One who delivers and leaves money with a bank on his order or subject to check.

Depository. The place where a deposit (q.v.) is placed and kept; e.g. bank, savings and loan institutions, credit union, trust company. Place where something is deposited or stored as for safekeeping or convenience; e.g. safety deposit box.

This term should not be confused with "depositary" which is the person or institution taking responsibility for the deposit, rather than the place itself.

United States depositories are banks selected and designated to receive deposits of the public funds (e.g. taxes) of the United States.

Depository bank. The first bank to which an item is transferred for collection even though it may also be the payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(a).

Depository transfer check (DTC). An unsigned, non-negotiable check used to transfer funds from a local collection bank to a concentration bank.

Deposito /dapózantam/. Lat. In the civil law, one of the forms of the contract of bailment, being a naked bailment of goods to be kept for the use of the bailor without reward. See Deposit.

One of the four real contracts specified by Justinian, and having the following characteristics: (1) The depository or depositee is not liable for negligence, however extreme, but only for fraud, dolus; (2) the property remains in the depositor, the depository having only the possession. Precarium and sequestre were two varieties of the depositum.

De post disseisin /diy pówst disíyžan/. Writ of post disseisin. A writ which lay for him who, having recovered lands or tenements by precept quod reddat, on default, or reddition, was again disseised by the former disseisor.

Dépôt /déypów/. In French law, the depositum of the Roman and the deposit of the English law. It is of two kinds, being either (1) dépôt simply so called, and which may be either voluntary or necessary, and (2) sequestre, which is a deposit made either under an agreement of the parties, and to abide the event of pending litigation regarding it, or by virtue of the direction of the court or a judge, pending litigation regarding it.

De praerogativa regis /diy prarogatáyva ráyjas/. The English statute 17 Edw. I, St. 1, c. 9, defining the prerogatives of the crown on certain subjects, but especially directing that the king shall have ward of the lands of idiots, taking the profits without waste, and finding them necessary.

De præsenti /diy prazénytay/. Of the present; in the present tense. See Per verba de præsenti.

Deprave. To defame; to corrupt morally; vilify; exhibit contempt for. Corrupt, perverted or immoral state of mind.

Depraved. As an adjective means marked by debasement, corruption, perversion or deterioration. State v. Weso, 60 Wis.2d 404, 210 N.W.2d 442, 446.

Depraved mind. An inherent deficiency of moral sense and rectitude, equivalent to statutory phrase "depravity of heart" defined as highest grade of malice. A corrupt, perverted, or immoral state of mind. As required for conviction of second-degree murder, is one which is indifferent to the life of others. Jones v. State, 70 Wis.2d 41, 233 N.W.2d 430, 435. Such state of mind is
Depreciable. Assets subject to depreciation; assets that decline in value or usefulness over a period of time through use or obsolescence. An example of depreciable assets includes machinery and equipment; land is a non-depreciable asset. See Depreciation.

Depreciable life. For an asset, the time period over which depreciable cost is to be allocated. For tax returns, depreciable life may be shorter than estimated service life.

Depreciation. In accounting, spreading out the cost of a capital asset over its estimated useful life. Depreciation expense reduces the taxable income of an entity but does not reduce the cash. A decline in value of property caused by wear or obsolescence and is usually measured by a set formula which reflects these elements over a given period of useful life of property. State Highway Commission v. Tubbs, 147 Mont. 296, 411 P.2d 739, 744. Consistent, gradual process of estimating and allocating cost of capital investments over estimated useful life of asset in order to match cost against earnings. Coca-Cola Bottling Co. of Baltimore v. U.S., 203 Ct.Cl. 18, 487 F.2d 528, 534. The depreciation expense recorded on the entity's tax return may differ from that recorded on the entity's financial statements. An entity usually uses an accelerated method on its tax return and the straight-line method on its financial statements due to the larger write-offs in the early years. As to intangible assets, see Amortization. As to natural resources, see Depletion. See also Accelerated Cost Recovery System; Accrued depreciation; Annual depreciation; Accumulated depreciation; Recapture of depreciation; Useful life.

Depreciation Methods

Accelerated depreciation. Various methods of depreciation that yield larger deductions in the earlier years of the life of an asset than the straight-line method. Examples include the double declining-balance and the sum of the years' digits methods of depreciation.

Accrued depreciation. See Accrued depreciation, and Accumulated depreciation, below.

Accumulated depreciation. Total depreciation recorded on an asset to date. On the balance sheet, accumulated depreciation reflects the book value of an asset. See also Accrued depreciation.

Declining balance method. Under the declining balance method, the annual depreciation allowance is computed by multiplying the undepreciated cost of the asset each year by a uniform rate up to double the straight-line rate or 150 percent, as the case may be.

Double declining method. Spreading the initial cost of a capital asset over time by deducting in each period double the percentage recognized by the straight-line method and applying that double percentage to the undepreciated balance existing at the start of each period. No salvage value is used in the calculation.

Replacement cost method. The amortization or depreciation of an asset in which the value is fixed in terms of replacement cost.

Sinking fund method. A process of recovering the value of an asset by setting up a sinking fund.

Straight-line method. Under the straight-line method of depreciation, the cost or other basis (e.g., fair market value in the case of donated assets) of the asset, less its estimated salvage value, if any, is determined first; then this amount is written off in equal amounts over the period of the estimated useful life of the asset. Taking the initial cost of a capital asset, deducting the expected salvage value at the time it is expected to be discarded, and spreading the difference in equal installments per unit of time over an estimated life of the asset.

Sum-of-the-year's digits method. Under this method, the annual depreciation allowance is computed by multiplying the depreciable cost basis (cost less salvage value) by a constantly decreasing fraction. The numerator of the fraction is represented by the remaining years of useful life of the asset at the beginning of each year, and the denominator is always represented by the sum of the years' digits of useful life at the time of acquisition.

Unit method. A depreciation or amortization method used in which an asset is written off in direct relation to the productivity of the asset. The cost of the asset is divided by the estimated total number of units to be produced. This unit cost is then multiplied by the number of units sold during the year resulting in the depreciation or amortization expense for the year.

Depreciation reserve. An account kept on the books, as of a public utility, to offset the depreciation of the property due to time and use. It does not represent the actual depreciation of its properties which is to be deducted from the reproduction cost new to ascertain the present value for rate purposes; but only what observation and experience suggest as likely to happen, with a margin over. In taxation, when gain is realized on disposition of depreciable property the gain must be reported as ordinary income, not capital gain, to the extent of depreciation previously taken as a deduction. I.R.C. §§ 1245, 1250.


In French law, pillage, waste, or spoliation of goods, particularly of the estate of a decedent.

Depression. A period of economic stress; usually accompanied by poor business conditions and high unemployment. McCuiston v. Haggard, 21 Tenn.App. 277, 109 S.W.2d 413. A sharp decline in aggregate business activity that persists over an extended period of time. In economic parlance, a "depression" is more severe than a "recession."
Deprivation of property. Due process guaranty which is abridged when government takes private property without just compensation except under extraordinary circumstances of the police power, though for deprivation of property there is not required an actual, physical taking for private or public use. Even a temporary deprivation of property constitutes a "deprivation" within the meaning of Fourteenth Amendment. Remm v. Landrieu, D.C.La., 418 F.Supp. 542, 545. See Deprivation of property.

Deprive. As used in the statute proscribing the offense of receiving stolen property means to withhold property from the owner permanently or to use or dispose of the property in a manner that makes recovery of the property by the owner unlikely. State v. Freeman, Mo.App., 667 S.W.2d 443, 446. See Deprive permanently.

Deprive permanently. To "deprive permanently" means to: (a) Take from the owner the possession, use or benefit of his property, without an intent to restore the same; or (b) Retain property without intent to restore the same or with intent to restore it to the owner only if the owner purchases or leases it back, or pays a reward or other compensation for its return; or (c) Sell, give, pledge or otherwise dispose of any interest in property or subject it to the claim of a person other than the owner.

De procedendo ad judicium /diy pró(w)sdéndow ad juwðishiy(ə)m/. An old English writ proceeding out of chancery and ordering the judges of any court to proceed to judgment. 3 Bl.Comm. 109.

Deprogramming. As the term has become known, is the process whereby individuals who are members of certain religious groups are subjected to a scheme of brain-washing or mind control in an attempt to dissuade them of their religious beliefs. Baer v. Baer, D.C.CaL, 450 F.Supp. 481, 485.

De proprietate probanda /diy prappráystrěytிய prábənda/. Writ for proving property. An old English writ directed to the sheriff, to inquire of the property or goods distrained, where the defendant in an action of replevin claims the property. 3 Bl.Comm. 148.

Deputize. To appoint a deputy; to appoint or commission one to act as deputy to an officer. In a general sense, the term is descriptive of empowering one person to act for another in any capacity or relation, but in law it is almost always restricted to the substitution of a person appointed to act for an officer of the law.

Deputy. A substitute; a person duly authorized by an officer to exercise some or all of the functions pertaining to the office, in the place and stead of the latter. One appointed to substitute for another with power to act for him in his name or behalf. A substitute for another and is empowered to act for him in his name and behalf in all matters in which principal may act. Williams v. Ferrentino, Fla.App., 199 So.2d 504, 511.

Deputy consul. See Consul.

Deputy sheriff. One appointed to act in the place and stead of the sheriff in the official business of the latter's office. A general deputy (sometimes called "undersheriff") is one who, by virtue of his appointment, has authority to execute all the ordinary duties of the office of sheriff, and who executes process without any special authority from his principal. A special deputy, who is an officer pro hac vice, is one appointed for a special occasion or a special service, as, to serve a particular writ or to assist in keeping the peace when a riot or tumult is expected or in progress. He acts under a specific and not a general appointment and authority.

Deputy steward. In English law steward of a manor could deputize or authorize another to hold a court; and the acts done in a court so holden were as legal as if the court had been holden by the chief steward in person. So an under steward or deputy could authorize another as subdeputy, pro hac vice, to hold a court for him; such limited authority not being inconsistent with the rule delegatus non potest delegare.

Special deputy. One appointed to exercise some special function or power of the official or person for whom he is appointed. See also Deputy sheriff, above.

De quarantina habenda /diy kwɔrˈɒntənə ˈhæbəndə/. At common law, a writ which a widow entitled to quarantine might sue out in case the heir or other persons ejected her. It seems to have been a summary process, and required the sheriff, if no just cause were shown against it, speedily to put her into possession.

De quibus sur disseisin /diy kwɪbəs sər dʌsɪˈsɛɪzn/. An ancient writ of entry.

De quo /diy kwóʊ/ and de quibus /diy kwɪbəs/. Of which. Formal words in the simple writ of entry, from which it was called a writ of entry "in the quo," or "in the quibus."

De quota litis /diy kwɔrtəˈliːts/ in the civil law, a contract by which one who has a claim difficult to recover agrees with another to give a part, for the purpose of obtaining his services to recover the rest.

Deraign /dəˈrɛɪn/. To prove; to vindicate; to disprove allegations.

Derangement. See Insanity.

De raptu virginum /diy ræpt(ə)yən vərˈjɪnəm/. Of the ravishment of maids. The name of an appeal formerly in use in England in cases of rape.
De rationabilibus divisis /diə ræʃənəbiləbəs dəvəˈɹəzəs/. Writ for fixing reasonable boundaries. A writ which lay to settle the boundaries between the lands of persons in different towns, where one complained of encroachment.

De rationabilis parte bonorum /də ræʃənəˈbilis pərtə bənəˈɹəm/. A writ which lay for the widow (and children) of a deceased person against his executors, to recover a third part of the deceased’s personalty, after payment of his debts, or to recover their reasonable part or share of his goods. 2 Bl.Comm. 492.

Derecho /dəˈɾeʃo/. In Spanish law, law or right. Derecho común, common law. The civil law is so called. A right. Derechos, rights. Also, specifically, an impost laid upon goods or provisions, or upon persons or lands, by way of tax or contribution.

De recordo et processu mittendis /diə rεkˈrɛrdo ət proˈsesku mɪtˈɛndɪs/. Writ to send the record and process of a cause to a superior court; a species of writ of error.

De recto /diə rɛkˈtoʊ/. Writ of right. See Writ of right.

De recto de advocacione /diə rɛkˈtoʊ də ədvaˈkəvəˈʃənə/. Writ of right of advowson. An old English writ which lay for one who had an estate in an advowson to him and his heirs in fee-simple, if he were disturbed to present. Abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

De recto de rationabili parte /diə rɛkˈtoʊ də ræʃənəˈbiləˌpərtə/. Writ of right, of reasonable part. An old English writ which lay between privies in blood, as between brothers in gavelkind, or between sisters or other coparceners for lands in fee-simple, where one was deprived of his or her share by another. Abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

De recto patens /diə rɛkˈtoʊ pətənʃ/. Writ of right patent.

De redisseisina /diə rɛdəsəˈsi:nə/. Writ of redisseisin. A writ which lay where a man recovered by assise of novel disseisin land, rent, or common, and the like, and was put in possession thereof by verdict, and afterward was disseised of the same land, rent, or common, by him by whom he was disseised before.

Deregistration. Deregistration of an issuer of securities occurs when the number of securities holders of an issuer registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 has declined to the point where registration is no longer required. See also Delisting; Registered corporation.

Deregulation. Reduction of government regulation of business to permit freer markets and competition.

Derelict /dəˈrelɪkt/. Forsaken; abandoned; deserted; cast away. Personal property abandoned or thrown away by the owner in such manner as to indicate that he intends to make no further claim thereto.

A boat or vessel found entirely deserted or abandoned on the sea without hope or intention of recovery or return by the master or crew, whether resulting from wreck, accident, necessity, or voluntary abandonment. When a vessel, without being abandoned, is no longer under the control or direction of those on board (as where part of the crew are dead, and the remainder are physically and mentally incapable of providing for their own safety), she is said to be quasi derelict. When the crew have left their vessel temporarily, with the intention of returning to resume possession, she is not technically a derelict, but is what may be termed a "quasi derelict."

Dereliction /dəˈrelɪkʃən/. The gaining of land from the water, in consequence of the sea, river, or stream shrinking back below the usual water mark; the opposite of alluwestion (q.v.). Mexico Beach Corp. v. St. Joe Paper Co., 97 So.2d 708, 710. Also, land left dry by running water retreating imperceptibly from one of its shores and encroaching on the other. "Dereliction" or "renunciation" of property at sea as well as on land requires both the intention to abandon and external action. The No. 105, C.C.A.Fla., 97 F.2d 425, 426. See also Accretion; Avulsion; Rejection.

In the civil law, the voluntary abandonment of goods by the owner, without the hope or the purpose of returning to the possession.

De reparacione facienda /diə rɛpərəˈɹɛʃənə fəˈziɛndə/. A writ by which one tenant in common sought to compel another to aid in repairing the property held in common.

De rescusse /diə rɛsˈkəs/. Writ of rescue or rescous. A writ which lay where cattle distrained, or persons arrested, were rescued from those taking them.

De retorno habendo /diə rəˈtɔɾəˌnɔw həˈbendəʊ/. For having a return; to have a return. A term applied to the judgment for the defendant in an action of replevin, awarding him a return of the goods replevied; and to the writ or execution issued thereon. 3 Bl.Comm. 149. Applied also to the sureties given by the plaintiff on commencing the action.

D.E.R.I.C. An abbreviation used for De ea re ita censuere (concerning that matter have so decreed), in recording the decrees of the Roman senate.

De rien culpable /dəˈriə̆ kəlˈpabal/. L. Fr. Guilty of nothing; not guilty.

Derivative. Coming from another; taken from something preceding; secondary. That which has not its origin in itself, but owes its existence to something foregoing. Anything obtained or deduced from another.

Derivative action. A suit by a shareholder to enforce a corporate cause of action. The corporation is a necessary party, and the relief which is granted is a judgment against a third person in favor of the corporation. Price v. Gurney, Ohio, 324 U.S. 100, 65 S.Ct. 513, 516, 89 L.Ed. 776. An action is a derivative action when the action is based upon a primary right of the corporation, but is asserted on its behalf by the stockholder because of the
DERIVATIVE ACTION

corporation's failure, deliberate or otherwise, to act upon the primary right. Lehrman v. Godebaux Sugars, 207 Misc. 314, 138 N.Y.S.2d 163, 168. Procedure in such actions in federal courts is governed by Fed.R. Civil P. 23.1. Most states also have similar procedural rules or statutes for such actions.

Term is also used in reference to actions based on injury to another; e.g., action for loss of consortium by husband against third person for injuries to wife. See Consortium; also, Derivative liability.

Derivative contraband. Items of property not otherwise illegal but subject to forfeiture according to use to which they are put. Kane v. McDaniel, D.C.Ky., 407 F.Supp. 1239, 1242.

Derivative conveyances. Conveyances which presuppose some other conveyance precedent, and only serve to enlarge, confirm, alter, restrain, restore, or transfer the interest granted by such original conveyance. They are releases, confirmations, surrenders, assignments, and defeasances. 2 Bl.Comm. 324.

Derivative evidence. Evidence which is derived or spawned from other illegally obtained evidence is inadmissible because of the primary taint. See Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine.

Derivative jurisdiction doctrine. Under this doctrine, a case is not properly removable unless it is within the subject matter jurisdiction of the state court from which it is removed. Harvey v. Price, D.C.Ill., 603 F.Supp. 1205, 1207.

Derivative liability. There are two distinct categories of "derivative liability": in the first category is the action which a plaintiff may institute to redress a wrong done to another; in the second category is the action which a plaintiff may institute to redress a wrong done to himself which is proximately caused by a wrong done to another. Garfield v. U.S., D.C.Wis., 297 F.Supp. 891, 900. See also Derivative action; Vicarious liability.

Derivative suit. See Derivative action.

Derivative title. The common-law principle, codified repeatedly in the U.C.C., that a transferee of property acquires only the transferor's rights therein.

Derivative tort. Tort liability may be imposed on a principal for wrong committed by agent and to this extent the principal's liability is derivative. See also Derivative liability; Vicarious liability.

Derivative work. Under the copyright law, a work based on a pre-existing work, such as a translation, musical arrangement, fictionalization, motion picture version, abridgment or any other form in which a work may be recast, transformed or adapted, is a derivative work. Only the holder of copyright in the underlying work (or one acting with his permission) may prepare a derivative work. The preparation of such a work by any other party constitutes infringement. See Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Derive. To receive from a specified source or origin. Crews v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.10, 89 F.2d 412, 416. To proceed from property, sever from capital, however invested or employed, and to come in, receive or draw by taxpayer for his separate use, benefit, and disposal. Staples v. United States, D.C.Pa., 21 F.Supp. 737, 739.

Derived. Received from specified source.

Derogation /dərəˈɡeɪʃən/. The partial repeal or abolishing of a law, as by a subsequent act which limits its scope or impairs its utility and force. Distinguished from abrogation, which means the entire repeal and annulment of a law.

Derogation from grant. Provision in an instrument of transfer such as a deed which diminishes or militates against the grant itself.

Derogatory clause. In a will, this is a sentence or secret character, inserted by the testator, of which he reserves the knowledge to himself, with a condition that no will he may make thereafter should be valid unless this clause be inserted word for word. This is done as a precaution to guard against later wills being extorted by violence, or otherwise improperly obtained. Such a provision is anomalous.

Derogatur legi, cum pars detrahirur; abrogatur legi, cum prorsus tollitur /dərəˈɡeɪtər liˈjɛj, kəm pərˈzəs təlˈlɪtər/. To derogate from a law is to take away part of it; to abrogate a law is to abolish it entirely.

Desafuero /deˈsaʃə(ɾ)uˈɾeɾo/. In Spanish law, an irregular action committed with violence against law, custom, or reason.

De salva gardia /de ˈsælva ˈɡærdiə/. A writ of safe-guard allowed to strangers seeking their rights in English courts, and apprehending violence or injury to their persons or property.

De salvo conductu /de ˈsælvə kuˈdəŋktʊ/ /juˈwʊ/. A writ of safe conduct.

Desamortizacion /deˈsamɔrteʃiˌsasəˈwoʊn/. In Mexican law, the desamortizacion of property is to take it out of mortmain (dead hands); that is, to unloose it from the grasp, as it were, of ecclesiastical or civil corporations. The term has no equivalent in English.

De sa vie /də ˈsɑ vɪː/. L. Fr. Of his or her life; of his own life; as distinguished from pur autre vie, for another's life.

De scaccario /diˈskækəriˈɔw/. Of or concerning the exchequer. The title of a statute passed in the fifty-first year of Henry III.

Descend. To pass by succession; as when the estate vests by operation of law in the heirs immediately upon the death of the ancestor. The term, as used in some statutes, includes an acquisition by devise. Cordova v. Gregg, 164 Or. 306, 101 P.2d 414, 415. To pass down from generation to generation. To go or pass to; often used as a word of transfer. As used in wills, the word is often regarded as a general expression equivalent to the words "go to" or "belong to," and as indicating a passing
of title by the force of the will rather than of the statute. See Descent.

**Descendant or descendent.** Those persons who are in the blood stream of the ancestor. Term means those descended from another, persons who proceed from a body of another such as a child or grandchild, to the remotest degree; it is the opposite of "ascendants". Bassett v. Merlin, Inc., Fla.App., 304 So.2d 543, 544. In the plural, the term means issue, offspring or posterity in general. Also, all those to whom an estate descends, whether it be in a direct or collateral line from the intestate. See Descent.

**Lineal descendant.** One who is in the line of descent from the ancestor. The term may include an adopted child.

**Descender.** Descent; in the descent. See Formedon.

**Descendibility of future interests.** Legal suitability of a future interest such as a remainder or executory interest to pass by inheritance on death of the holder.

**Descendible.** Capable of passing by descent, or of being inherited or transmitted by devise (spoken of estates, titles, offices, and other property).

**Descent.** Hereditary succession. Succession to the ownership of an estate by inheritance, or by any act of law, as distinguished from "purchase." Title by descent is the title by which one person, upon the death of another, acquires the real estate of the latter as his heir at law. 2 Bl.Com. 201. The title by inheritance is in all cases called descent, although by statute law the title is sometimes made to ascend.

The division among those legally entitled thereto of the real property of intestates.

See also *Per capita; Per stirpes.*

**Classification**

Descents are of two sorts, *lineal* and *collateral*. Lineal descent is descent in a direct or right line, as from father or grandfather to son or grandson. Collateral descent is descent in a collateral or oblique line, that is, up to the common ancestor and then down from him, as from brother to brother, or between cousins. They are also distinguished into *mediate* and *immediate* descents. But these terms are used in different senses. A descent may be said to be a mediate or immediate descent of the estate or right; or it may be said to be mediate or immediate, in regard to the mediateness or immediateness of the pedigree or consanguinity. Thus, a descent from the grandfather, who dies in possession, to the grandchild, the father being then dead, or from the uncle to the nephew, the brother being dead, is, in the former sense, in law, immediate descent, although the one is collateral and the other lineal; for the heir is in the per, and not in the per and cui. On the other hand, with reference to the line of pedigree or consanguinity, a descent is often said to be immediate, when the ancestor from whom the party derives his blood is immediate, and without any intervening link or degrees; and mediate, when the kindred is derived from him *mediante altero*, another ancestor intervening between them. Thus a descent in lineals from father to son is in this sense immediate; but a descent from grandfather to grandson, the father being dead, or from uncle to nephew, the brother being dead, is deemed mediate; the father and the brother being, in these latter cases, the *medium deferens*, as it is called, of the descent or consanguinity.

Descent was denoted, in the Roman law, by the term "successio," which is also used by Bracton, from which has been derived the *succession* of the Scotch and French jurisprudence.

**Line of Descent**

The order or series of persons who have descended one from the other or all from a common ancestor, considered as placed in a line of succession in the order of their birth, the line showing the connection of all the blood-relatives.

**Collateral line.** A line of descent connecting persons who are not directly related to each other as ascendants or descendants, but whose relationship consists in common descent from the same ancestor.

**Direct line.** A line of descent traced through those persons only who are related to each other directly as ascendants or descendants.

**Maternal line.** A line of descent or relationship between two persons which is traced through the mother of the younger.

**Paternal line.** A similar line of descent traced through the father.

**Descent cast.** The devolving of realty upon the heir on the death of his ancestor intestate.

Another name for what was formerly called a "descent which tolls entry." When a person had acquired land by disseisin, abatement, or intrusion, and died seised of the land, the descent of it to his heir took away or tolled the real owner's right of entry, so that he could only recover the land by an action.

**Describe.** To narrate, express, explain, set forth, relate, recount, narrate, depict, delineate, portray; sketch. Of land, to give the metes and bounds.

**Description.** A delineation or account of a particular subject by the recital of its characteristic accidents and qualities.

A written enumeration of items composing an estate, or of its condition, or of titles or documents; like an inventory, but with more particularity, and without involving the idea of an appraisement.

An exact written account of an article, mechanical device, or process which is the subject of an application for a patent.

A method of pointing out a particular person by referring to his relationship to some other person or his character as an officer, trustee, executor, etc.
DESCRIPTION

That part of a conveyance, advertisement of sale, etc., which identifies the land or premises intended to be affected.

A fair portrayal of the chief features of the proposed law in words of plain meaning, so that it can be understood by the persons entitled to vote. Sawyer Stores v. Mitchell, 103 Mont. 148, 62 P.2d 342, 348.

That part of affidavit for search warrant describing the place to be searched.

For description of criminal suspect, see Lineup.

See also Identification.

**Descriptio persona** /daskripsh(ɪ)ow persəʊˈnaɪ/. Lat. Description of the person. By this is meant a word or phrase used merely for the purpose of identifying or pointing out the person intended, and not as an intimation that the language in connection with which it occurs is to apply to him only in the official or technical character which might appear to be indicated by the word. Forrester v. Cantley, 227 Mo.App. 325, 51 S.W.2d 550, 551.

In wills, it sometimes happens that the word heir is used as a descriptio persona. A legacy "to the eldest son" of A would be a designation of the person.

**Descriptive.** Containing a description; serving or aiming to describe; having the quality of representing. Sawyer Stores v. Mitchell, 103 Mont. 148, 62 P.2d 342, 348. See also Identification.

**Descriptive mark.** A trademark which merely describes the goods to which it is affixed. A descriptive mark will only be protected or registrable if the user can demonstrate secondary meaning. See also Secondary meaning.

If trademark imparts information directly, it is "descriptive"; if it stands for an idea which requires some operation of the imagination connected with the goods, it is "suggestive"; the information imparted may concern a characteristic, quality or ingredient of the product. Union Carbide Corp. v. Ever-Ready, Inc., C.A.Ill., 531 F.2d 366, 378.

See also Identification.

**Descriptive term.** See Descriptive mark.

**De scutagio habendo** /dɪˈskiuwteɪdʒiəˈdɔːd habəndəʊ/. Writ for having (or to have) escuage or scutage. A writ which anciently lay against tenants by knight-service, to compel them to serve in the king's wars or send substitutes or to pay escuage; that is a sum of money. The same writ lay for one who had already served in the king's army, or paid a fine instead, against those who held of him by knight-service, to recover his escuage or scutage.

**De se bene gerendo** /dɪˈsiː bi niˈjɛɾəndəʊ/. For behaving himself well; for his good behavior.

**Desecrate.** To violate sanctity of, to profane, or to put to unworthy use. Offense consists of defacing, damaging, polluting or otherwise physically mistreating in a way that the actor knows will outrage the sensibilities of persons likely to observe or discover his action. Model Penal Code, § 250.9. See also Deface; Defile; Flag desecration.

De secta ad molendinum /dɪˈsiːktə æd mələndəˈnəm/. Of suit to a mill. An old English writ which lay to compel one to continue his custom (of grinding) at a mill. 3 Bl.Comm. 235.

**Desegregation.** The judicial mandate eliminating color of a person as a basis for disqualification to attend the school of his or her choice or to work at place of employment of his or her choice. See Brown decision; Discrimination.

**Desert.** To leave or quit with an intention to cause a permanent separation; to forsake utterly; to abandon. It is essentially willful in nature.

**Desertion.** The act by which a person abandons and forsakes, without justification, or unauthorized, a station or condition of public, social, or family life, renouncing its responsibilities and evading its duties. A willful abandonment of an employment or duty in violation of a legal or moral obligation.

Criminal desertion is a husband's or wife's abandonment or willful failure without just cause to provide for the care, protection or support of a spouse who is in ill health or necessitous circumstances.

See also Abandonment; Desertion and non-support; Non-support.

**Adoption.** As used in statute providing that parental consent to adoption is not required when parent has wilfully deserted child evinces settled purpose to forego, abandon, or desert all parental duties and parental rights in child. Moody v. Voorhies, 257 Or. 105, 475 P.2d 579, 581.

**Constructive desertion.** That arising where an existing cohabitation is put an end to by misconduct of one of the parties, provided such misconduct is itself a ground for divorce. For example, where one spouse, by his or her words, conduct, demeanor, and attitude produces an intolerable condition which forces the other spouse to withdraw from the joint habitation to a more peaceful one. West v. West, 264 Ky. 826, 95 S.W.2d 789, 790.

**Divorce law.** As a ground for divorce, an actual abandonment or breaking off of matrimonial cohabitation, by either of the parties, and a renouncing or refusal of the duties and obligations of the relation, with an intent to abandon or forsake entirely and not to return to or resume marital relations, occurring without legal justification either in the consent or the wrongful conduct of the other party. The elements of offense of "desertion" as ground for divorce are a voluntary intentional abandonment of one party by the other, without cause or justification and without consent of party abandoned. See also Constructive desertion, above; and Desertion and non-support.
Maritime law. The act by which a seaman deserts and abandons a ship or vessel, in which he had engaged to perform a voyage, before the expiration of his time, and without leave. By desertion, in the maritime law, is meant, not a mere unauthorized absence from the ship without leave, but an unauthorized absence from the ship, with an intention not to return to her service, or, as it is often expressed, *animo non revertendi*; that is, with an intention to desert. The Cripple Creek, D.C.Pa., 52 F.Supp. 710, 712 (strike); The Youngstown, C.C.A.La., 110 F.2d 968, 970. Desertion, within statute providing for forfeiture of wages of deserting seaman, consists of seaman’s unconsented abandonment of duty by quitting ship before termination of engagement specified in articles he signed, without justification and with intention of not returning. Petition of Russo, D.C.Cal., 232 F.Supp. 650, 651.

Military law. Any member of the armed forces who—(1) without authority goes or remains absent from his unit, organization, or place of duty with intent to remain away therefrom permanently; (2) quits his unit, organization, or place of duty with intent to avoid hazardous duty or to shirk important service; or (3) without being regularly separated from one of the armed forces enlists or accepts an appointment in the same or another one of the armed forces without fully disclosing the fact that he has not been regularly separated, or enters any foreign armed service except when authorized by the United States, is guilty of desertion. Code of Military Justice, 10 U.S.C.A. § 885.

Non-support. Desertion is frequently accompanied by non-support, which may be a crime. See also Desertion and non-support; Non-support.

Obstinate desertion. See Obstinate desertion.

Desertion and non-support. While both desertion and non-support go hand in hand in many cases, they are distinguishable because a man may be guilty of desertion and not guilty of non-support. The converse is also true because a man may be guilty of wilfully failing to support though he remains in the marital home. See also Desertion; Non-support.

Deserving. Worthy or meritorious, without regard to condition or circumstances. In no sense of the word is it limited to persons in need of assistance, or objects which come within the class of charitable uses.

Deshonra /dèysonóra/. In Spanish law, dishonor; injury; slander.

Design. To form plan or scheme of, conceive and arrange in mind, originate mentally, plan out, contrive. Also, the plan or scheme conceived in mind and intended for subsequent execution; preliminary conception of idea to be carried into effect by action; contrivance in accordance with preconceived plan. A project, an idea. As a term of art, the giving of a visible form to the conceptions of the mind, or invention.

In evidence, purpose or intention, combined with plan, or implying a plan in the mind.

In patent law, the drawing or depiction of an original plan or conception for a novel pattern, model, shape, or configuration, to be used in the manufacturing or textile arts or the fine arts, and chiefly of a decorative or ornamental character. "Design patents" are contrasted with "utility patents," but equally involve the exercise of the inventive or originative faculty. Design, in the view of the patent law, is that characteristic of a physical substance which, by means of lines, images, configuration, and the like, taken as a whole, makes an impression, through the eye, upon the mind of the observer. The essence of a design resides not in the elements individually, nor in their method of arrangement, but in the total ensemble—in that indefinable whole that awakens some sensation in the observer’s mind. Impressions thus imparted may be complex or simple. But whatever the impression, there is attached in the mind of the observer, to the object observed, a sense of uniqueness and character.

Designate. To indicate, select, appoint, nominate, or set apart for a purpose or duty, as to designate an officer for a command. To mark out and make known; to point out; to name; indicate. New Haven Federation of Teachers v. New Haven Bd. of Ed., 27 Conn.Sup. 298, 237 A.2d 373, 380. See also Identification.

Designating petition. Means used to designate a candidate for a party nomination at a primary election or for election to party position.

Designatio justiciariorum est a rege; jurisdictio vero ordinaria a lege. The appointment of justices is by the king, but their ordinary jurisdiction by the law.

Designation. An addition to a name, as of title, profession, trade, or occupation, to distinguish the person from others. A description or descriptive expression by which a person or thing is denoted in a will without using the name. Also, an appointment or assignment, as to a particular office. The act of pointing out, distinguishing by marks of description, or calling by a distinctive title. See also Identification.

Designatio persone /dèzagnéyshiy/law parsówni/. The description of a person or a party to a deed or contract. See also Descriptio persone.

Designatio unius est exclusio alterius, et expressum facit cessare tacitum. The specifying of one is the exclusion of another, and that which is expressed makes that which is understood to cease. (The appointment or designation of one is the exclusion of the other; and that which is expressed prevails over that which is implied.)

Designed. Contrived or taken to be employed for a particular purpose. Fit, adapted, prepared, suitable, appropriate. Intended, adapted, or designated. The term may be employed as indicating a bad purpose with evil intent.
Desistement De son tort De son tort demesne Desire.

Despitus Desponsation Despoil Desposorio Despojar

DESIGNEDLY de injuria (q. v.).

Desmemoriados in Spanish law, persons deprived of memory.

De son tort /də sōwn tór(t)/. L. Fr. Of his own wrong. An executor de son tort is an executor of his own wrong. A person who assumes to act as executor of an estate without any lawful warrant or authority, but who, by his intermeddling, makes himself liable as an executor to a certain extent. If a stranger takes upon him to act as executor without any just authority, he is called in law an "executor of his own wrong," de son tort. 2 Bl.Comm. 507.

De son tort demesne /də sōwn tór(t) damíyn/. Of his own wrong. The law French equivalent of the Latin phrase de injuria (q.v.).

Despitus /děspīts/. Contempt. A contemptible person.

Despoil /dəspōyl/. This word involves, in its significations, violence or clandestine means by which one is deprived of that which he possesses.

Despojar /děspōw'hár/. A possessory action of the Mexican law. It is brought to recover possession of immovable property, of which one has been despoiled (despojado) by another. See also Despoil.

Despousal /dəspōzʃəl/. The act of betrothing persons to each other.

Despojado /dəspōjōdə/. In Spanish law, espousals; mutual promises of future marriage.

Despot. This word, in its original and most simple acceptance, signifies master and supreme lord; it is synonymous with monarch. A ruler with absolute power and authority, but taken in bad sense, as it is usually employed, it signifies a tyrant. In some nations, despot is the title given to the sovereign, as king is given in others.

Despotism /děspōtizəm/. That abuse of government where the sovereign power is not divided, but united and unlimited in the hands of a single man, whatever may be his official title. It is not, properly, a form of government.

"Despotism" is not exactly synonymous with "autocracy," for the former involves the idea of tyranny or abuse of power, which is not necessarily implied by the latter. Every despotism is autocratic; but an autocracy is not necessarily despotic.

Dessaisissement /dəzēzīzishəm/. In French law, when a person is declared bankrupt, he is immediately deprived of the enjoyment and administration of all his property; this deprivation, which extends to all his rights, is called "dessaisissement."

De statuto mercatorio /də stət'ətu mərkətərjəʊ/. The writ of statute merchant.

De statuto stapule /də stət'ətu stəpjuˈle/. The writ of statute staple.

Destination. The purpose to which it is intended an article or a fund shall be applied. Act of appointing or setting aside for a purpose. A testator gives a destination to a legacy when he prescribes the specific use to which it shall be put. Place to which something is sent; place set for end of journey; terminal point to which one directs his course.

Destination bill. Instead of issuing a bill of lading to the consignor at the place of shipment a carrier may at the request of the consignor procure the bill to be issued at destination or at any other place designated in the request. Upon request of anyone entitled as against the carrier to control the goods while in transit and on surrender of any outstanding bill of lading or other receipt covering such goods, the issuer may procure a substitute bill to be issued at any place designated in the request. U.C.C. § 7-305.

Destination contract. Contract between seller and buyer by which risk of loss passes to buyer upon seller’s tender of goods at destination. U.C.C. § 2-509(1)(b).

Destination du père de famille /déstənasəˈdəʊn dər ˈfa(m)i. A use which owner has intentionally established on one part of his property in favor of another part, and which is equal to a title with respect to perpetual and apparent servitudes thereon.

Destitute. Not possessing necessaries of life; in condition of extreme want; bereft; lacking possessions and resources. Destitute of Bennington County by Van Santvoord v. Henry W. Putnam Memorial Hospital, 125 Vt. 289, 215 A.2d 134, 138. See also Indigent.
Destroy. Term is susceptible of applications in a variety of contexts, but in general, it means to ruin completely and may include a taking. State v. Robinson, 266 Minn. 166, 123 N.W.2d 812. To ruin the structure, organic existence or condition of a thing; to demolish; to injure or mutilate beyond possibility of use; to nullify. State by Clark v. Wolkoff, 250 Minn. 504, 85 N.W.2d 401, 410.

As used in policies of insurance, leases, and in maritime law, and under various statutes, this term is often applied to an act which renders the subject useless for its intended purpose, though it does not literally demolish or annihilate it.

In relation to wills, contracts, and other documents, the term “destroy” does not import the annihilation of the instrument or its resolution into other forms of matter, but a destruction of its legal efficacy, which may be by cancellation, obliterating, tearing into fragments, etc.

Destructibility. Capability of being destroyed by some action or turn of events or by operation of law. In estates, a characteristic of contingent remainders which requires them to have become vested remainders on or before the time they are to become possessory or else suffer total destruction. See term below.

Destructibility of contingent remainders. Doctrine dealing with future interest which may be destroyed by failure of condition. Such destructible future interest as a contingent remainder is subject to Rule Against Perpetuities unlike future interest which is destructible by act of the granter or owner of present estate.

Destructible trust. Trust susceptible of being terminated or destroyed by happening of certain events or by operation of law.

Desuetude /dēswat(y)üwd/. Disuse; cessation or discontinuance of use, especially in the phrase, “to fall into desuetude.” Applied to obsolete practices and statutes.

De supererogatione pastura /dīy suwpərərənərē-shiyōñiy pestyūriy/. Old English writ of surcharge of pasture. A judicial writ which lay for him who was impeached in the county court, for surcharging a common with his cattle, in a case where he was formerly impeached for it in the same court, and the cause was removed into one of the courts at Westminster.

De tabulis exhibendis /dīy təbyə̱ləs ěgzəbə̱ndəs/. Of showing the tablets of a will.

Detachare /dətəshəriy/. To seize or take into custody another’s goods or person by writ of attachment or course of law.

Detail, v. To enumerate minutely, specify, particularize.

Detail, n. An individual part, an item, a particular.

One who belongs to the army, but is only detached, or set apart, for the time to some particular duty or service, and who is liable at any time to be recalled to his place in the ranks.

Detain. To retain as the possession of personality. To arrest, to check, to delay, to hinder, to hold, or keep in custody, to retard, to restrain from proceeding, to stay, to stop, to withhold. State v. King, 303 S.W.2d 930, 934. See Confine; Custody.

Detainer. The act (or the juridical fact) of withholding from a person lawfully entitled the possession of land or goods, or the restraint of a man’s personal liberty against his will; detention. The wrongful keeping of a person’s goods is called an “unlawful detainer” although the original taking may have been lawful. See also Forcible detainer; Unlawful detainer.

Request filed by criminal justice agency with institution in which prisoner is incarcerated, asking institution either to hold prisoner for agency or to notify agency when release of prisoner is imminent. Carchman v. Nash, 473 U.S. 716, 105 S.Ct. 3401, 87 L.Ed.2d 516. Under Interstate Agreement on Detainers, a “detainer” is a notification filed with institution in which prisoner is serving a sentence, advising that he is wanted to face pending criminal charges in another jurisdiction. It must be a formal notice initiated by a prosecuting or law enforcement agency within member state where criminal charges are pending that prisoner is wanted to face criminal charges and notice must be filed with institution in which prisoner is serving a sentence.

Detainment. Act of detaining. This term is used in policies of marine insurance, in the clause relating to “arrests, restraints, and detainments.” The last two words are construed as equivalents, each meaning the effect of superior force operating directly on the vessel.

De tallagio non concedendo /dīy tālēyjīyow nōn kōnssdēndōw/. Of not allowing talliage. The name given to the English statutes 25 and 34 Edw. I, restricting the power of the king to grant talliage.

Detection. A discovery or laying open of that which was hidden; investigation.

Detective. One whose business it is to detect criminals or discover matters of secret and pernicious import for the protection of the public. Such may be either a private detective engaged by an individual, or a member of a police force.

Detector. Device which reveals the presence of electric waves or radioactivity or the presence of metal or indicates the presence of eavesdropping equipment (“bug”). See also Polygraph; Wiretapping.

De tempore cujus contrarium memoria hominum non existit /dīy tēmpəri këywjas kəntərəriyam məmərīyə hōmənəm nōn agzəstat/. From time whereof the memory of man does not exist to the contrary.

De tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora /dīy tēmpəri in tēmpəs Ėd əd əmiňə tēmpərə/. From time to time, and at all times.
De temps dont memorie ne court /da tón dòw mémary ne kúr/. L. Fr. From time whereof memory runneth not; time out of memory of man.

Deter. /détér/. In the civil law, that condition of fact under which one can exercise his power over a corporeal thing at his pleasure, to the exclusion of all others. It forms the substance of possession in all its varieties.

Detantine hospitalization. Fixed period of hospitalization pursuant to civil commitment.

Detarninate. That which is ascertained; what is particularly designated.

Determinable. Liable to come to an end upon the happening of a certain contingency. Susceptible of being determined, found out, definitely decided upon, or settled.

As to determinable Fee and Freehold, see those titles.

Determinant. The decision of a court or administrative agency. It implies an ending or finality of a controversy or suit. Piccone v. U. S., 186 Ct.Cl. 752, 407 F.2d 866, 873. To settle or decide by choice of alternatives or possibilities. The ending or expiration of an estate or interest in property, or of a right, power, or authority. The coming to an end in any way whatever.

A "determination" is a "final judgment" for purposes of appeal when the trial court has completed its adjudication of the rights of the parties in the action. Thomas Van Dyken Joint Venture v. Van Dyken, 90 Wis. 226, 279 N.W.2d 459, 463.

Also, an estimate. As respects an assessment, the term implies judgment and decision after weighing the facts.

See also Determination; Decision; Decree; Finding; Judgment; Opinion.

Determination letter. Document issued by a District Director of Internal Revenue Service, upon request of a taxpayer, giving an opinion as to the tax significance of a past or prospective transaction. Determination letters are most frequently used to clarify employee status, to determine whether a retirement or profit-sharing plan "qualifies" under the Internal Revenue Code, and to determine the tax exempt status of certain non-profit organizations.

Determinative issues. The "determinative issues" which are to be embraced in a special verdict form are the ultimate issues which, when decided, will definitely settle the entire controversy between or among the parties and leave nothing for the court to do but enter judgment for party, or parties, in whose favor such determinative issues have been resolved by jury. Miller v. McAllister, 169 Ohio St. 487, 160 N.E.2d 231, 237.

Determinism. A philosophy which teaches that human behavior is governed, in the main, by pre-existing conditions such as environment and family patterns and leaves no room for freedom of the will.

Deterrent. Anything which impedes or has a tendency to prevent; e.g. punishment is a "deterrent" to crime.

De theolonio /di fiyólyómiyow/. A writ which lay for a person who was prevented from taking toll.

Detinet /dètan/. Lat. He detains. In old English law, a species of action of debt, which lay for the specific recovery of goods, under a contract to deliver them.

An action of debt is said to be in the detinet when it is alleged merely that the defendant withholds or unjustly detains from the plaintiff the thing or amount demanded.

An action of replevin is said to be in the detinet when the defendant retains possession of the property until after judgment in the action.

Detinue /dètii/n(y)uw/. A form of action which lies for the recovery, in specie, of personal chattels from one who acquired possession of them lawfully, but retains it without right, together with damages for the detention. Possessory action for recovery of personal chattels unjustly detained. Durst v. Durst, 232 Md. 311, 193 A.2d 26. See also Replevin.

The action of detinue is defined in the old books as a remedy founded upon the delivery of goods by the owner to another to keep, who afterwards refuses toredeliver
them to the bailor; and it is said that, to authorize the
maintenance of the action, it is necessary that the
defendant should have come lawfully into the possession
of the chattel, either by delivery to him or by finding it.
In fact, it was once understood to be the law that
*detinue* does not lie where the property had been tor-
tiously taken. But it is, upon principle, very unimpor-
tant in what manner the defendant’s possession com-
cmenced, since the gist of the action is the wrongful
detainer, and not the original taking.

It is only incumbent upon the plaintiff to prove prop-
erty in himself, and possession in the defendant. The
action of *detinue* is proper in every case where the
owner prefers recovering the specific property to dam-
ages for its conversion, and no regard is had to the
manner in which the defendant acquired the possession.

**Detinue of goods in frank marriage** /détan(y)uw av
gűdz in frǽkg méráj/. A writ formerly available to a
wife after a divorce, for the recovery of the goods given
with her in marriage.

**Detinuit** /datínivust/. An action of replevin is said to
be in the *detinuit* when the plaintiff acquires possession
of the property claimed by means of the writ. The right
to retain is, of course, subject in such case to the judg-
mament of the court in which the defendant acquired the possession.

**Detour.** A temporary turning aside from usual or regu-
lar route, course or procedure or from a task or employ-
ment. See also Deviation.

A temporary road or a longer road in temporary use
because of an obstruction or state of disrepair on regu-
larly used road.

**Detournement.** The misappropriation by a servant
of funds the property of his master; fraudulent abstraction
of documents; or "abus de confiance" which is fraudu-
antly misusing or spending to anybody’s prejudice
goods, cash, bills, documents, or contracts handed over
for a special object. See also Embezzlement.

**Detraction.** The removal of property from one state to
another upon a transfer of the title to it by will or
inheritance.

**De transgessione** /diy trænzgreshiójónw/. A writ of
trespass.

**De transgessione, ad audiendum et terminandum**
/di y trænzgreshiójónw, æd ədíyendam et
tærmanændam/. A writ or commission for the hearing
and determining any outrage or misdemeanour.

**Detriment.** Any loss or harm suffered in person or
property; *e.g.*, the consideration for a contract may
consist not only in a payment or other thing of value
given, but also in loss or "detriment" suffered by the
promisee. In that connection, "detriment" means that
the promisee has, in return for the promise, forborne
some legal right which he otherwise would have been
etitled to exercise, or that he has given up something
which he had a right to keep, or done something which
he had a right not to do. Irving v. Irwin, 133 Cal.App.
374, 24 P.2d 215. See Consideration; Legal detriment.

**Detrimental reliance.** Response by promisee by way of
act to offer of promisor in a unilateral contract. See
also Promissory estoppel.

**Detriment to promisee.** In contracts, consideration of-
fered by promisee to promisor, especially in a unilateral
contract which calls for an act from the promisee
though the promisor may revoke his offer before the
completion of the act. See also Consideration; Culpa in
contrahendo.

**Detricari** /dástyúskér/. To discover or lay open to
the world.

**De una parte** /diy yúwna pártiy/. A deed of una parte
is one where only one party grants, gives, or binds
himself to do a thing to another. It differs from deed
*inter partes* (q.v.).

**Deuterogamy** /d(y)útrógmíy/. The act, or condition,
of one who marries after the death of a former wife or
husband.

**De uxore rapta et abducta** /diy áksóriy r appréci ed
abdákta/. Old English writ which lay where a man’s
wife had been ravished and carried away. A species of
writ of trespass. 3 Bl.Comm. 139.

**Devadiatus, or divadiatus** /davådiýéytas/. In old Eng-
ish law, an offender without sureties or pledges.

**Devaluation.** Reduction in value of a currency or of a
standard monetary unit. See also Revaluation.

**Devastation.** Wasteful use of the property of a deceased
person, as for extravagant funeral or other unnecessary
expenses. 2 Bl.Comm. 508.

**Devastaverunt** /davåstvårænt/. They have wasted. A
term applied in old English law to waste by executors
and administrators, and to the process issued against
them therefor. See Devastavit.

**Devastavit** /dévastéyvat/. Lat. He has wasted. The
act of an executor or administrator in wasting the goods
of the deceased; mismanagement of the estate by which
a loss occurs. A breach of trust or misappropriation of
assets held in a fiduciary character; any violation or
defeat of duty by an executor or administrator, involv-
ing loss to the decedent’s estate, which makes him
personally responsible to heirs, creditors, or legatees.

**De vasto** /diy véstow/. Writ of waste. Old English writ
which might be brought by him who had the immediate
estate of inheritance in reversion or remainder, against
the tenant for life, in dower, by curtesy, or for years,
where the latter had committed waste and destruction in the place named, to the
disinherison (ad exhaeredationem) of the plaintiff. 3
Bl.Comm. 227, 228. Abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c.
27.

**De ventre inspiciendo** /di y vëntríy ansps(h)iyéndow/.
A common law writ to inspect the body, where a woman
feigned to be pregnant, to see whether she was with
child. It lay for the heir presumptive to examine a
widow suspected to be feigning pregnancy in order to
enable a supposititious heir to obtain the estate. 1 Bl.Comm. 456. It lay also where a woman sentenced to death pleaded pregnancy. 4 Bl.Comm. 395. This writ was also formerly recognized in America. See Matrons, jury of.

De verbo in verbum /diˈvɜrbo ɪn vɜrˈbəm/. Word for word. Literally, from word to word.

Devise. To deprive or dispossess of a title or right (e.g. of an estate).

Deviation. Departure from established or usual conduct or ideology. A change made in the progress of a work from the original terms or design or method agreed upon. Ward v. City of Monrovia, 16 Cal.2d 815, 108 P.2d 425, 429. A voluntary departure by railroad carrier, without necessity or reasonable cause, from the regular or usual route or from a stipulated or customary mode of carriage. Ward v. Gulf, M. & N. R. Co., 23 Tenn.App. 533, 134 S.W.2d 917, 924. A wandering from the way, variation from the common way, from an established rule, standard, or position. S. J. Groves & Sons Co. v. West Virginia Turnpike Commission, D.C.W.Va., 164 F.Supp. 816, 821.

In employment, departure of employee from his course of employment and duties to employer for purposes entirely personal. Such term comes into use and is applied in workers' compensation cases and in actions against employer by third persons for injuries caused by employee. See also Scope of employment.

In insurance, term refers to variance from the risks insured against, as described in the policy, without necessity or just cause, after the risk has begun. Such deviation may void the liability or responsibility of the insurer.

In shipping, a voluntary, unnecessary or unexcused departure without reasonable cause from the course of the voyage insured, or an unreasonable delay in pursuing the voyage, or the commencement of an entirely different voyage. The Willidomino v. Citro Chemical Co. of America, 272 U.S. 718, 47 S.Ct. 261, 262, 71 L.Ed. 491.

Deviation doctrine. In wills and trusts, principle which permits variation from terms of trust where circumstances are such that purposes of trust would otherwise be defeated. Connecticut Bank & Trust Co. v. Johnson Memorial Hospital, 30 Conn.Sup. 1, 294 A.2d 586, 591. In agency, principle which permits agent to vary activity slightly from scope of master's permission. Johnson v. Maryland Casualty Co., C.C.A.Wis., 125 F.2d 337.


Device. An invention or contrivance; any result of design, as in the phrase "gambling device," which means a machine or contrivance of any kind for the playing of an unlawful game of chance or hazard. A plan or project; a scheme to trick or deceive; a stratagem or artifice, as in the laws relating to fraud and cheating. Also, an emblem, pictorial representation, or distinguishing mark or sign of any kind; as in the laws prohibiting the marking of ballots used in public elections with "any device."

In patent law, a plan or contrivance, or an application, adjustment, shaping, or combination of materials or members, for the purpose of accomplishing a particular result or serving a particular use, chiefly by mechanical means and usually simple in character or not highly complex, but involving the exercise of the inventive faculty.

That which is devised, or formed by design; a contrivance; an invention. Ernst and Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185, 96 S.Ct. 1375, 1384, 47 L.Ed.2d 668.

De vicineto /diˈvɪkznətəʊ/. From the neighborhood, or vicinage. 3 Bl.Comm. 360. A term applied to a jury.

De vi laica amovenda /diˈvɪ lɛˈjaːkɑː əˈmɔvəndə/. Writ of (or for) removing lay force. A writ which lay where two personas contented for a church, and one of them entered into it with a great number of laymen, and held out the other vi et armis; then he that was holden out had this writ directed to the sheriff, that he remove the force.

Devilling /dɛˈvɪlɪŋ/. A term used in London of a barrister recently admitted to the bar, who assists a junior barrister in his professional work, without appearing in any way in the matter.

Devil on the neck. An instrument of torture, formerly used to extort confessions, etc. It was made of several irons, which were fastened to the neck and legs, and wrenched together so as to break the back.

Devisable. Capable of being devised.

Devisavit vel non /dɛˈvɪsəvɪt ˈvɛn nɒn/. The name of an issue sent out of a court of chancery, or one which exercises chancery jurisdiction, to a court of law, to try the validity of a paper asserted and denied to be a will, to ascertain whether or not the testator did devise, or whether or not that paper was his will.

Devise /dɛˈveɪz/ . A testamentary disposition of land or realty; a gift of real property by the last will and testament of the donor. When used as a noun, means a testamentary disposition of real or personal property and when used as a verb, means to dispose of real or personal property by will. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(7). See also Bequest; Executory devise; Legacy. To contrive; plan; scheme; invent; prepare.

Classification

Devises are contingent or vested; that is, after the death of the testator. Contingent, when the vesting of any estate in the devisee is made to depend upon some future event, in which case, if the event never occur, or until it does occur, no estate vests under the devise. But, when the future event is referred to merely to determine the time at which the devisee shall come into the use of the estate, this does not hinder the vesting of the estate at the death of the testator. Devises are also classed as general or specific. A general devise is one
which passes lands of the testator without a particular enumeration or description of them; as, a devise of "all my lands" or "all my other lands." In a more restricted sense, a general devise is one which grants a parcel of land without the addition of any words to show how great an estate is meant to be given, or without words indicating either a grant in perpetuity or a grant for a limited term; in this case it is construed as granting a life estate. Specific devises are devises of lands particularly specified in the terms of the devise, as opposed to general and residuary devises of land, in which the local or particular descriptions are not expressed. For example, "I devise my Hendon Hall estate" is a specific devise; but "I devise all my lands," or, "all my other lands," is a general devise or a residuary devise. But all devises are (in effect) specific, even residuary devises being so. At common law, all devises of land were deemed to be "specific" whether the land was identified in the devise or passed under the residuary clause. A conditional devise is one which depends upon the occurrence of some uncertain event, by which it is either to take effect or be defeated. An executory devise of lands is such a disposition of them by will that thereby no estate vests at the death of the devisor, but only on some future contingency. It differs from a remainder in three very material points: (1) That it needs not any particular estate to support it; (2) that by it a fee-simple or other less estate may be limited after a fee-simple; (3) that by this means a remainder may be limited of a particular or temporary estate created by the same. 2 Bl.Comm. 172. In a stricter sense, a limitation by will of a future contingent interest in lands, contrary to the rules of the common law. A limitation by will of a future estate or interest in land, which cannot, consistently with the rules of law, take effect as a remainder. A future interest taking effect as a fee in derogation of a defeasible fee devised or conveyed to the first taker, when created by will, is an "executory devise," and, when created by deed, is a "conditional limitation," and in either event is given effect as a shifting or springing use.

The estates known as a contingent remainder and an "executory devise" are both interests or estates in land to take effect in the future and depend upon a future contingency; an "executory devise" being an interest which the rules of law do not permit to be created in conveyances, but allow in case of wills. It follows a fee estate created by a will. A contingent remainder may be created by will or other conveyance and must follow a particular or temporary estate created by the same instrument of conveyance.

Lapsed devise. A devise which fails, or takes no effect, in consequence of the death of the devisee before the testator; the subject-matter of it being considered as not disposed of by the will.

Residuary devise. A devise of all the residue of the testator's real property, that is, all that remains over and above the other devises. See also general definition above.
of its symptoms. The art or act of recognizing the presence of disease from its symptoms, and deciding as to its character, also the decision reached, for determination of type or condition through case or specimen study or conclusion arrived at through critical perception or scrutiny. A "clinical diagnosis" is one made from a study of the symptoms only, and a "physical diagnosis" is one made by means of physical measure, such as palpation and inspection.

**Diagnostic tests.** Tests to determine and identify the nature of a disease; including laboratory and exploratory tests.

**Dialectics** /dáyéléktaks/. That branch of logic which teaches the rules and modes of reasoning.

**Diailage** /dayélja/jy/. A rhetorical figure in which arguments are placed in various points of view, and then turned to one point.

**Dialogus de scaccario** /dayélgas di skakériyow/. In old English law, dialogue of or about the exchequer. An ancient treatise on the court of exchequer, attributed by some to Gervase of Tilbury, by others to Richard Fitz Nigel, bishop of London in the reign of Richard I. It is quoted by Lord Coke under the name of Ockham.

**Dianatic** /dáyanétk/. A logical reasoning in a progressive manner, proceeding from one subject to another.

**Diarium** /dayéryam/. Daily food, or as much as will suffice for the day.

**Diatim** /dayéytam/. In old records, daily; every day; from day to day.

**Dica** /dáyka/. In old English law, a tally for accounts, by number of cuts (taillees), marks, or notches. See Tallia; Tally.

**Dicast** /dáykést/. An officer in ancient Greece answering in some respects to our juryman, but combining, on trials had before them, the functions of both judge and jury. The dicasts sat together in numbers varying, according to the importance of the case, from one to five hundred.

**Di colonna** /díy kolôns/. In maritime law, the contract which takes place between the owner of a ship, the captain, and the mariners, who agree that the voyage shall be for the benefit of all. The term is used in the Italian law.

**Dicta** /dítka/. Opinions of a judge which do not embody the resolution or determination of the specific case before the court. Expressions in court's opinion which go beyond the facts before court and therefore are individual views of author of opinion and not binding in subsequent cases as legal precedent. State ex rel. Foster v. Naftalin, 246 Minn. 181, 74 N.W.2d 249. See also Dictum.

**Dictate.** To order or instruct what is to be said or written. To pronounce, word by word, what is meant to be written by another. See Dictation.

**Dictation.** In Louisiana, this term is used in a technical sense, and means to pronounce orally what is destined to be written at the same time by another. It is used in reference to nuncupative wills. The dictation of a will refers to the substance, and not the style, and it is sufficient if the will, as written, conveys the identity of thought expressed by the testator, though not the identity of words used by him.

**Dictator.** One in whom supreme authority in any line is invested, one who rules autocratically, and one who prescribes for others authoritatively, and offer oppressively. Houston Printing Co. v. Hunter, Tex.Civ.App., 105 S.W.2d 312, 317.

In Roman law, a magistrate invested with unlimited power, and created in times of national distress and peril. Among the Romans, he continued in office for six months only, and had unlimited power and authority over both the property and lives of the citizens.

**Dictores.** Arbitrators.

**Dictum** /diktam/. A statement, remark, or observation. *Gratuo dictum*; a gratuitous or voluntary representation; one which a party is not bound to make. *Simplex dictum*; a mere assertion; an assertion without proof.

The word is generally used as an abbreviated form of *obiter dictum*, "a remark by the way;" that is, an observation or remark made by a judge in pronouncing an opinion upon a cause, concerning some rule, principle, or application of law, or the solution of a question suggested by the case at bar, but not necessarily involved in the case or essential to its determination; any statement of the law enunciated by the court merely by way of illustration, argument, analogy, or suggestion. Statements and comments in an opinion concerning some rule of law or legal proposition not necessarily involved nor essential to determination of the case in hand are obiter dicta, and lack the force of an adjudication. Wheeler v. Wilkin, 98 Colo. 568, 58 P.2d 1223, 1226. *Dicta* are opinions of a judge which do not embody the resolution or determination of the court, and made without argument, or full consideration of the point, are not the professed deliberate determinations of the judge himself.

In old English law, *dictum* meant an arbitration, or the award of arbitrators.

In French law, the report of a judgment made by one of the judges who has given it.

**Dictum de Kenilworth.** The edict or declaration of Kenilworth. An edict or award between King Henry III, and all the barons and others who had been in arms against him; and so called because it was made at Kenilworth Castle in Warwickshire, in the fifty-first year of his reign, containing a composition of five years' rent for the lands and estates of those who had forfeited them in that rebellion.

**Die, v.** To expire; cease to live; the equivalent to the phrase "lose his life." See also Death.

**Diei dictio** /dayi/ya diksh(y)ow/. Lat. In Roman law, this name was given to a notice promulgated by a magistrate of his intention to present an impeachment against a citizen before the people, specifying the day
appointed, the name of the accused, and the crime charged.

Dies clausit extremum /dáyam klózat ñkstríyam/. (Lat. He has closed his last day, i.e. died.) A writ which formerly lay on the death of a tenant in capite, to ascertain the lands of which he died seised, and reclaim them into the king’s hands. It was directed to the king’s escheators.

A writ awarded out of the exchequer after the death of a crown debtor, the sheriff being commanded by it to inquire by a jury when and where the crown debtor died, and what chattels, debts, and lands he had at the time of his decease, and to take and seize them into the crown’s hands.

Dies /dáiyiz/. Lat. A day; days. Days for appearance in court. Provisions or maintenance for a day. The king’s rents were anciently reserved by so many days’ provisions.

Dies amoris /dáiyiz smórá/. A day of favor. The name given to the appearance day of the term on the fourth day, or quarto die post. It was the day given by the favor and indulgence of the court to the defendant for his appearance, when all parties appeared in court, and had their appearance recorded by the proper officer.

Dies a quo /dáiyiz ëy kwów/. (The day from which.) In the civil law. The day from which a transaction begins; the commencement of it; the conclusion being the dies ad quem.

Dies cedit /dáiyiz síydst/. The day begins; dies venit, the day has come. Two expressions in Roman law which signify the vesting or fixing of an interest, and the interest becoming a present one.

Dies communes in banco /dáiyiz kamyúñiyiz in bénkow/. Regular days for appearance in court; called, also “common return-days.”

Dies datus /dáiyiz déytzs/. A day given or allowed (to a defendant in an action); amounting to a continuance. But the name was appropriate only to a continuance before a declaration filed; if afterwards allowed, it was called an “imparlance.”

Dies datus in banco /dáiyiz déytas in bénkow/. A day given in the bench (or court of common pleas). A day given in bank, as distinguished from a day at nisi prius.

Dies datus partibus /dáiyiz déytas pártobos/. A day given to the parties to an action; an adjournment or continuance.

Dies datus prece partium /dáiyiz déytas priisy pársam/. A day given on the prayer of the parties.

Dies dominicus /dáiyiz dámínkas/. The Lord’s day; Sunday.

Dies dominicus non est juridicus /dáiyiz dámínkas nón èst jarðizkas/. Sunday is not a court day, or day for judicial proceedings, or legal purposes.

Dies ex crescens /dáiyiz skskríyssnz/. In old English law, the added or increasing day in leap year.

Dies fasti /dáiyiz féstay/. In Roman law, days on which the courts were open, and justice could be legally administered; days on which it was lawful for the prator to pronounce (fari) the three words “do”, “dico”, “addico”. Hence called “trierbial days,” answering to the dies juridici of the English law.

Dies feriati /dáiyiz fariýéytay/. In the civil law, holidays.

Dies gratiae /dáiyiz gréyshiyiy/. In old English practice, a day of grace, courtesy, or favor. The quarto die post was sometimes so called.

Dies inceptus pro completo habetur /dáiyiz ànseptas prów kamplytow habýyor/. A day begun is held as complete.

Dies incertus pro conditioine habetur /dáiyiz ànsertas prów kandishiyóny ny habýyor/. An uncertain day is held as a condition.

Dies intercisi /dáiyiz intársayzay/. In Roman law, divided days; days on which the courts were open for a part of the day.

Dies juridicus /dáiyiz jarðikas/. A lawful day for the transaction of judicial or court business; a day on which the courts are or may be open for the transaction of business.

Dies legitimus /dáiyiz lajitamas/. In the civil and old English law, a lawful or law day; a term day; a day of appearance.

Dies marchiae /dáiyiz márkjiyiy/. In Old English law, the day of meeting of English and Scotch, which was annually held on the marches or borders to adjust their differences and preserve peace.

Dies nefasti /dáiyiz niyféstay/. In Roman law, days on which the courts were closed, and it was unlawful to administer justice; answering to the dies non juridici of the English law.

Dies non /dáiyiz nóyn/. An abbreviation of Dies non juridicus (q.v.).

Dies non juridicus /dáiyiz nón jarðikas/. A day not juridical; not a court day. A day on which courts are not open for business, such as Sundays and some holidays.

Dies pacis /dáiyiz péysás/. (Days of peace.) The year was formerly divided into the days of the peace of the church and the days of the peace of the king, including in the two divisions all the days of the year.

Dies solaris /dáiyiz sáléras/. In Old English law, a solar day, as distinguished from what was called “dies lunar-is” (a lunar day); both composing an artificial day. See Day.

Dies soles /dáiyiz sówlás/. In the civil and old English law, Sunday (literally, the day of the sun).

Dies utiles /dáiyiz yúwaltiyiz/. Juridical days; useful or available days. A term of the Roman law, used to designate those especial days occurring within the limits
of a prescribed period of time upon which it was lawful, or possible, to do a specific act.

Diet. A general legislative assembly is sometimes so called on the continent of Europe.

Dieta /daiyta/. A day's journey; a day's work; a day's expenses.

Di. et fi. /dây et fêy/ (daléktow et fadílay)/. L. Lat. In old writs, an abbreviation of directo et fideli (to his beloved and faithful).

Dieu et mon droit /d敾ew mɛ̃ drô/. Fr. God and my right. The motto of the royal arms of England, first assumed by Richard I.

Dieu son acte /d敾ew sɔ̃ akt/. L. Fr. In old law, God his act; God's act. An event beyond human foresight or control. See Act of God.

Die without issue. See Dying without issue.

Diffacere /dئefæsəri/. To destroy; to disfigure or deface.

Difference. In an agreement for submission to arbitration, a disagreement or dispute. As respects contract specifications or material described therein, a state of being unlike. Disagreement in opinion, interpretation or conclusion. Instance or cause of disagreement. See also Disagreement.

Diffacciare /dئefæs(ə)riəri/. In old English law, to deny, or keep from one. Diffacciare rectum, to deny justice to any one, after having been required to do it.

Diffuse. To spread widely; scatter; disperse.

Digama, or digamy /dɪgəmi/. Second marriage; marriage to a second wife after the death of the first, as "bigamy," in law, is having two wives at once. Originally, a man who married a widow, or married again after the death of his wife, was said to be guilty of bigamy.

Digest. A collection or compilation, embodying the chief matter of numerous books, articles, court decisions, etc. in one, disposed under proper heads or titles, and usually by an alphabetical arrangement, for facility in reference.

An index to reported cases, providing brief statements of court holdings or facts of cases, which is arranged by subject and subdivided by jurisdiction and courts. See American Digest System; Special digests, below.

As a legal term, "digest" is to be distinguished from "abridgment." The latter is a summary or epitome of the contents of a single work, in which, as a rule, the original order or sequence of parts is preserved, and in which the principal labor of the compiler is in the matter of consolidation. A digest is wider in its scope; is made up of quotations or paraphrased passages, and has its own system of classification and arrangement. An "index" merely points out the places where particular matters may be found, without purporting to give such matters in extenso. A "treatise" or "commentary" is not a compilation, but an original composition, though it may include quotations and excerpts.

A reference to the "Digest," or "Dig.," is often understood to designate the Digest (or Pandects) of the Justinian collection; that being the digest par eminence, and the authoritative compilation of the Roman law.

American Digest System. The American Digest System is a subject classification scheme whereby digests of decisions that were reported chronologically in the various units of the National Reporter System are rearranged by subject, bringing together all cases on a similar point of law. The system divides the subject of law into seven main classes. Each class is then divided into sub-classes and then each sub-class into topics. There are over 400 digest topics, each of which corresponds to a legal concept. The system consists of a Century Digest (1658-1896), eight Decennial Digests (1897-1905, 1906-1915, 1916-1925, 1926-1935, 1936-1945, 1946-1955, 1956-1966, and 1966-1976), (the Ninth Decennial Digest, Part 1 (1976-1981), the Ninth Decennial Digest, Part 2 (1981-1986), and the General Digest, 7th Series (1986 to date). The American Digest System is the master index to all reported case law. See also Key number system; and Special digests, below.

Special digests. Decisions included in the American Digest System are as well included in special digests covering the federal courts and also in regional, state, and topical digests. The "U.S. Supreme Court Digest" covers decisions of the U.S. Supreme Court. The Federal Digest (cases decided prior to 1939), Modern Federal Practice Digest (1939-1961), West's Federal Practice Digest 2d (1961-1975) and West's Federal Practice Digest 3d and 4th (1975 to date) cover Federal court cases. Specialty federal digests include the Bankruptcy Digest, the Claims Court Digest, and West's Military Justice Digest. State court decisions from geographical areas are also published in "Regional Digests" (Atlantic, Northwestern, Pacific, Southeastern, Southern Digests; several of these are in 1st and 2d series). Also, individual "State Digests" are published for most states. Other specialty digests include West's Education Law Digest and the Merit Systems Protection Board Digest.

Digesta /dئesɪtə/. Digests. One of the titles of the Pandects of Justinian.

Digests. The ordinary name of the Pandects of Justinian, which are now usually cited by the abbreviation "Dig." instead of "Ff.," as formerly. Sometimes called "Digest," in the singular. See also Digest.

Dignitary. In canon law, a person holding an ecclesiastical benefice or dignity, which gave him some pre-eminence above mere priests and canons. To this class exclusively belonged all bishops, deans, archdeacons, etc.; but it now includes all the prebendaries and canons of the church.

Dignity. In English law, an honor; a title, station, or distinction of honor. Dignities are a species of incorporeal hereditaments, in which a person may have a property or estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 37; 1 Bl.Comm. 396.

Dijudication /dئæjuðdækɪʃən/. Judicial decision or determination.
Dilatory defense. A species of ecclesiastical waste which occurs whenever the incumbent suffers any edifices of his ecclesiastical living to go to ruin or decay. It is either voluntary, by pulling down, or permissive, by suffering the church, parsonage-houses, and other buildings thereunto belonging, to decay. And the remedy for either lies either in the spiritual court, where the canon law prevails, or in the courts of common law. It is also held to be good cause of deprivation if the bishop, parson, or other ecclesiastical person dilapidates buildings or cuts down timber growing on the patrimony of the church, unless for necessary repairs; and that a writ of prohibition will also lie against him in the common-law courts. 3 Bl.Com. 861.

The term is also used, in the law of landlord and tenant, to signify the neglect of necessary repairs to a building, or suffering it to fall into a state of decay, or the pulling down of the building or any part of it.

Dilationes in lege sunt odiosae. Delays in law are odious. The same as slight diligence.

Dilationary. Tending or intended to cause delay or to gain time or to put off a decision.

Dilatory defense. In chancery practice, one the object of which is to dismiss, suspend, or obstruct the suit, without touching the merits, until the impediment or obstacle insisted on shall be removed. 3 Bl.Com. 861, 875. The attention and care required to entitle him to the protection of the law in the special case. See also Dilatory pleas.

Dilatory exceptions. Such as do not tend to defeat the action, but only to retard its progress.

Dilatory pleas. A class of defenses at common law, founded on some matter of fact not connected with the merits of the case, but such as might exist without impeaching the right of action itself. They were either pleas to the jurisdiction, showing that, by reason of some matter therein stated, the case was not within the jurisdiction of the court; or pleas in suspension, showing some matter of temporary incapacity to proceed with the suit; or pleas in abatement, showing some matter for abatement or quashing the declaration. Davis v. Thiede, 138 Ind.App. 537, 203 N.E.2d 835. Under modern civil procedure such defenses are raised by motion or answer. See Plea (Plea in abatement).

Diligence. Vigilant activity; attentiveness; or care, of which there are infinite shades, from the slightest momentary thought to the most vigilant anxiety. Attentive and persistent in doing a thing; steadily applied; active; sedulous; laborious; unremitting; untiring. National Steel & Shipbuilding Co. v. U. S., 190 Ct.Cl. 247, 419 F.2d 863, 875. The attention and care required of a person in a given situation and is the opposite of negligence. Turnquist v. Kjelbak, N.D., 77 N.W.2d 854, 861.

The civil law is in perfect conformity with the common law. It lays down three degrees of diligence,—ordinary (diligentia); extraordinary (exactissima diligentia); slight (levissima diligentia).

There may be a high degree of diligence, a common degree of diligence, and a slight degree of diligence, with their corresponding degrees of negligence. Common or ordinary diligence is that degree of diligence which men in general exercise in respect to their own concerns; high or great diligence is of course extraordinary diligence, or that which very prudent persons take of their own concerns; and low or slight diligence is that which persons of less than common prudence, or indeed of any prudence at all, take of their own concerns.

See also Care.

Due diligence. Such a measure of prudence, activity, or assiduity, as is properly to be expected from, and ordinarily exercised by, a reasonable and prudent man under the particular circumstances; not measured by any absolute standard, but depending on the relative facts of the special case.

Extraordinary diligence. That extreme measure of care and caution which persons of unusual prudence and circumspection use for securing and preserving their own property or rights.

Great diligence. Such a measure of care, prudence, and assiduity as persons of unusual prudence and discretion exercise in regard to any and all of their own affairs, or such as persons of ordinary prudence exercise in regard to very important affairs of their own.

High diligence. The same as great diligence.

Low diligence. The same as slight diligence.

Necessary diligence. That degree of diligence which a person placed in a particular situation must exercise in order to entitle him to the protection of the law in respect to rights or claims growing out of that situation, or to avoid being left without redress on account of his own culpable carelessness or negligence.

Ordinary diligence is that degree of care which men of common prudence generally exercise in their affairs, in the country and the age in which they live.

Reasonable diligence. A fair, proper and due degree of care and activity, measured with reference to the particular circumstances; such diligence, care, or attention as might be expected from a man of ordinary prudence and activity.

Special diligence. The measure of diligence and skill exercised by a good business man in his particular specialty, which must be commensurate with the duty to be performed and the individual circumstances of the case; not merely the diligence of an ordinary person or non-specialist.

Diligent. Attentive and persistent in doing a thing; steadily applied; active; sedulous; laborious; unremitting; untiring.

Diligent inquiry. Such inquiry as a diligent man, intent upon ascertaining a fact, would ordinarily make, and it is inquiry made with diligence and good faith to
ascertain the truth, and must be an inquiry as full as the circumstances of the situation will permit. Liepelt v. Baird, 17 Ill.2d 428, 161 N.E.2d 854, 857.

Diligius /daliyjyeytas/. (Fr. De lege ejectus, Lat.) Outlawed.

Dillon's Rule. Rule used in construction of statutes delegating authority to local government: " . . . [A] municipal corporation possesses and can exercise the following powers and no others: First, those granted in express words; second, those necessarily implied or necessarily incident to the powers expressly granted; third, those absolutely essential to the declared objects and purposes of the corporation—not simply convenient, but indispensable . . ." Merriam v. Moody's Executors, 25 Iowa 163, 170 (1868).

Dilution. In corporate law, refers to the reduction in value of outstanding shares resulting from the issuance of additional shares. The dilution may be of voting power if shares are not issued proportionately to the holdings of existing shareholders, or it may be financial, if shares are issued disproportionately and the price at which the new shares are issued is less than the market or book value of the outstanding shares prior to the issuance of the new shares.

Dilution doctrine. A trademark doctrine protecting strong marks against use by other parties even where there is no competition or likelihood of confusion. Concept is most applicable where subsequent user used the trademark of prior user for a product so dissimilar from the product of the prior user and there is no likelihood of confusion of the products or sources, but where the use of the trademark by the subsequent user will lessen uniqueness of the prior user's mark with the possible future result that a strong mark may become a weak mark. Holiday Inns, Inc. v. Holiday Out in America, C.A.Fla., 481 F.2d 445, 450.

Dimidia, dimidium, dimidius /damidiyas(m)/damiydiyas(s)/. Half; a half; the half.

Dimidietas /dimidayat`es/. The moiety or half of a thing.

Diminished capacity doctrine. This doctrine recognizes that although an accused was not suffering from a mental disease or defect when the offense was committed sufficient to exonerate him from all criminal responsibility, his mental capacity may have been diminished by intoxication, trauma, or mental disease so that he did not possess the specific mental state or intent essential to the particular offense charged. State v. Correra, R.I., 430 A.2d 1251, 1253. See also Diminished responsibility doctrine.

Diminished responsibility doctrine /dominaht raepin- sbiliat`i doktron/. Term used to refer to lack of capacity to achieve state of mind requisite for commission of crime. McGuire v. Superior Court for Los Angeles County, 274 Cal.App. 583, 79 Cal.Rptr. 155, 161. The concept of diminished responsibility, also known as partial insanity, permits the trier of fact to regard the impaired mental state of the defendant in mitigation of the punishment or degree of the offense even though the impairment does not qualify as insanity under the prevailing test. A number of courts have adopted the concept. In some jurisdictions, mental retardation and extremely low intelligence will, if proved, serve to reduce first degree murder to manslaughter. See also Insanity.

Diminutio /dimayshiyow/. In the civil law, diminution; a taking away; loss or deprivation. Diminutio capitis, loss of status or condition. See Capitis diminutio.

Diminution /dimayshiyowan/. Incompleteness. Act or process of diminishing, taking away, or lessening. A word signifying that the record sent up from an inferior to a superior court for review is incomplete, or not fully certified.

Diminution in value. Rule of damages which provides for difference between "before" and "after" value of property which has been damaged or taken. Big Rock Mountain Corp. v. Stearns-Roger Corp., C.A.S.D., 388 F.2d 165, 168. If breach of contract results in defective or unfinished construction, and loss in value to injured party is not proved with sufficient certainty, the affected party may recover damages based on diminution in market price of property caused by breach. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 348(2)(a). See also Damages (Expectancy damages).

Diminution of damages. See Mitigation of damages.

Dimisi /damaysay/. In old conveyancing, I have demised. Dimisi, concessi, et ad firmam tradidi, have demised, granted, and to farm let. The usual words of operation in a lease. 2 Bl.Comm. 317, 318.

Dimisit /damayst/. In old conveyancing, he has demised. See Dimisi.

Dimissoria litterae /dimasoriyiy litariy/. In the civil law, letters dimissory or dismissory, commonly called "apostles" (qve vulgo apostoli dicuntur). See Apostoli, Apostles.

Dimissory letters /dimasoriyiy letarz/. Where a candidate for holy orders has a title of ordination in one diocese in England, and is to be ordained in another, the bishop of the former diocese gives letters dimissory to the bishop of the latter to enable him to ordain the candidate.

Dinarchy /d`aynarkiy/. A government of two persons.

Diocesan /dayoshion/. Belonging to a diocese; a bishop, as he stands related to his own diocese.

Diocesan courts. In English law, the consistorial courts of each diocese, exercising general jurisdiction of all matters arising locally within their respective limits, with the exception of places subject to peculiar jurisdiction, and administering the other branches of the ecclesiastical law.

Diocesan mission. A mission which does missionary work in single diocese.

Diploma. In the civil law, a royal charter; letters patent granted by a prince or sovereign. Instrument conferring some honor, privilege, or authority. Commonly used to denote document given by educational institution on graduation and awarding of degree.

Diplomacy. The art and practice of conducting negotiations between foreign governments for the attainment of mutually satisfactory political relations. Negotiation or intercourse between nations through their representatives. The rules, customs, and privileges of representatives at foreign courts.

Diplomatic agent. In international law, a general name for all classes of persons charged with the negotiation, transaction, or superintendence of the diplomatic business of one nation with that of another. See also Ambassador.

Diplomatic relations. Established and formal communications and acknowledgment between one country and another in which diplomatic agents are exchanged.

Diplomats. The science of diplomas, or of ancient writings and documents. The art of judging of ancient charters, public documents, diplomas, etc., and discriminating the true from the false.

Dipsomania. A mental disease characterized by an uncontrollable desire for intoxicating drinks. An irresistible impulse to indulge in intoxicating liquor, either by alcohol or other drugs.

Dipsomaniac. A person subject to dipsomania. One who has an irresistible desire for alcoholic liquors. See Insanity.

Diptych. Tablets of wood, metal, or other substance, used among the Romans for the purpose of writing, and folded like a book of two leaves. The diptychs of antiquity were especially employed for public registers. They were used in the Greek, and afterwards in the Roman, church, as registers of the names of those for whom supplication was to be made, and are ranked among the earliest monastic records.

Direct. To point to; guide; order; command; instruct. To advise; suggest; request.

Direct, adj. Immediate; proximate; by the shortest course; without circuit; operating by an immediate connection or relation, instead of operating through a medium; the opposite of indirect. Carter v. Carter Coal Co., App.D.C., 298 U.S. 238, 56 S.Ct. 855, 80 L.Ed. 1160.

In the usual or natural course or line; immediately upwards or downwards; as distinguished from that which is out of the line, or on the side of it. In the usual or regular course or order, as distinguished from that which diverts, interrupts, or opposes. The opposite of cross, contrary, collateral or remote.

Without any intervening medium, agency or influence; unconditional.


Direct and proximate cause. See Direct cause.

Direct attack. A direct attack on a judgment or decree is an attempt, for sufficient cause, to have it annulled, reversed, vacated, corrected, declared void, or enjoined, in a proceeding instituted for that specific purpose, such as an appeal, writ of error, bill of review, or injunction to restrain its execution; distinguished from a collateral attack, which is an attempt to impeach the validity or binding force of the judgment or decree as a side issue or in a proceeding instituted for some other purpose. Er nell v. O'Fiel, Tex.Civ.App., 441 S.W.2d 653, 655. A direct attack on a judicial proceeding is an attempt to void or correct it in some manner provided by law. Compare Collateral attack.

Direct cause. That which sets in motion train of events which brings about result without intervention of any force operating or working actively from new and independent source; or, as one without which the injury would not have happened. Norbeck v. Mutual of Omaha Ins. Co., 3 Wash.App. 582, 476 P.2d 546, 547. See Cause; Proximate cause.

Direct charge-off method. A method of accounting for bad debts whereby a deduction is permitted only when an account becomes partially or completely worthless.

Direct contempt. Such contempt consists of contumacious words or acts expressed in presence of court, while "indirect contempt" consists of similar misconduct or other disobedient acts performed outside court's presence. State v. Wisniewski, 103 N.M. 430, 708 P.2d 1031, 1035. See also Contempt.

Direct costs. Costs of direct material and labor, and variable overhead incurred in producing a product.

Direct damages. See Damages.

Directed verdict. In a case in which the party with the burden of proof has failed to present a prima facie case for jury consideration, the trial judge may order the entry of a verdict without allowing the jury to consider it, because, as a matter of law, there can be only one such verdict. Fed.R.Civil P. 50(a). In a criminal case, in federal court, the judge may render a judgment of acquittal in favor of defendant (in place of a motion for directed verdict, what has been abolished). Fed.R.Crim.P. 29. A directed verdict may be granted either on the court's own initiative or on the motion of a party. See also Verdict.

Direct estoppel. Form of estoppel by judgment where issue has been actually litigated and determined in action between same parties based upon same cause of action. Napper v. Anderson et al., C.A.Tex., 500 F.2d 634, 636. See also Collateral estoppel doctrine.
Direct evidence. Evidence in form of testimony from a witness who actually saw, heard or touched the subject of questioning. State v. Baker, 249 Or. 549, 438 P.2d 978, 980. Evidence, which if believed, proves existence of fact in issue without inference or presumption. State v. McClure, Mo.App., 504 S.W.2d 664, 668. That means of proof which tends to show the existence of a fact in question, without the intervention of the proof of any other fact, and is distinguished from circumstantial evidence, which is often called "indirect." Direct evidence means evidence which in the first instance applies directly to the factum probandum, or which immediately points to a question at issue, or is evidence of the precise fact in issue and on trial by witnesses who can testify that they saw the acts done or heard the words spoken which constituted the precise fact to be proved.

Evidence that directly proves a fact, without an inference or presumption, and which in itself, if true, conclusively establishes that fact. Calif.Evid.Code.

Compare Circumstantial evidence.

Direct examination. The first interrogation or examination of a witness, on the merits, by the party on whose behalf he is called. The first examination of a witness upon a matter that is not within the scope of a previous examination of the witness. Calif.Evid.Code.

This is to be distinguished from an examination in pais, or on the voir dire, which is merely preliminary, and is had when the competency of the witness is challenged; from the cross-examination, which is conducted by the adverse party; and from the redirect examination which follows the cross-examination, and is had by the party who first examined the witness.

Compare Cross examination. See also Leading question; Redirect examination.

Direct financing. A means whereby a person obtains credit for the purchase or lease of property or services by getting a loan from a bank or other third person who is not the supplier of the property or services.

Direct injury. A wrong which directly results in the violation of a legal right and which must exist to permit a court to determine the constitutionality of an act of Congress.

Direct interest. A direct interest, such as would render the interested party incompetent to testify in regard to the matter, is an interest which is certain, and not contingent or doubtful. A matter which is dependent alone on the successful prosecution of an execution cannot be considered as uncertain, or otherwise than direct, in this sense.

Direction. The act of governing; management; superintendence. Denton v. Yazoo & M. V. R. Co., Miss., 284 U.S. 808, 52 S.Ct. 141, 142, 76 L.Ed. 910. Also the body of persons (called "directors") who are charged with the management and administration of a corporation or institution.

The charge or instruction given by the court to a jury upon a point of law arising or involved in the case, to be by them applied to the facts in evidence. See Jury instructions.

The clause of a bill in equity containing the address of the bill to the court.

That which is imposed by directing; a guiding or authoritative instruction; order; command. Hughes v. Van Bruggen, 44 N.M. 534, 105 P.2d 494, 496.

The line or course upon which anything is moving or aimed to move.

Direct line. See Descent.

Direct loss. One resulting immediately and proximately from the occurrence and not remotely from some of the consequences or effects thereof. See Loss.

Directly. In a direct way without anything intervening; not by secondary, but by direct, means.

Director. One who, or that which directs; as one who directs or regulates, guides or orders; a manager or superintendent, or a chief administrative official. State ex inf. McKittrick v. Bode, 342 Mo. 162, 113 S.W.2d 805, 808. See Directors.

Director of Public Prosecutions. An officer in England, either barrister or solicitor of ten years standing, under the supervision of the Attorney General, who undertakes prosecutions for murder and important cases as he sees fit. Prosecution of Offenses Act, 1965, as amended by the Criminal Justice Act, 1987.

Director of the Mint. An officer having the control, management, and superintendence of the United States Mint and its branches. He is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the senate.

Directors. Persons appointed or elected according to law, authorized to manage and direct the affairs of a corporation or company. The whole of the directors collectively form the board of directors.

Board of directors. See Board of directors.

Directors liability insurance. See Insurance.

Inside director. Director who is an employee, officer or major stockholder of corporation.

Interlocking director. Person who is a director of more than one corporation having allied interests. See Interlocking directors.

Outside director. Non-employee director with no, or only minimal, direct interest in corporation.

Directory, adj. A provision in a statute, rule of procedure, or the like, which is a mere direction or instruction of no obligatory force, and involving no invalidating consequence for its disregard, as opposed to an imperative or mandatory provision, which must be followed. The general rule is that the prescriptions of a statute relating to the performance of a public duty are so far directory that, though neglect of them may be punishable, yet it does not affect the validity of the acts done under them, as in the case of a statute requiring an officer to prepare and deliver a document to another officer on or before a certain day.
A "directory" provision in a statute is one, the observance of which is not necessary to the validity of the proceeding to which it relates; one which leaves it optional with the department or officer to which it is addressed to obey or not as he may see fit. Generally, statutory provisions which do not relate to essence of thing to be done, and as to which compliance is matter of convenience rather than substance are "directory," while provisions which relate to essence of thing to be done, that is, matters of substance, are "mandatory." Rodgers v. Meredith, 274 Ala. 179, 146 So.2d 308, 310.

Under a general classification, statutes are either "mandatory" or "directory," and, if mandatory, they prescribe, in addition to requiring the doing of the things specified, the result that will follow if they are not done, whereas, if directory, their terms are limited to what is required to be done. A statute is mandatory when the provision of the statute is the essence of the thing required to be done; otherwise, when it relates to form and manner, and where an act is incident, or after jurisdiction acquired, it is directory merely.

Directory trust. Where, by the terms of a trust, the fund is directed to be vested in a particular manner till the period arrives at which it is to be appropriated, this is called a "directory trust." It is distinguished from a discretionary trust, in which the trustee has a discretion as to the management of the fund.

Directory, n. Book containing names, addresses, and occupations of inhabitants of city. Also any list or compilation, usually in book or pamphlet form, of persons, professional organizations, firms or corporations forming some class separate and distinct from others, e.g., telephone directory, lawyer's directory, hotel directory, etc.

Direct payment. One which is absolute and unconditional as to the time, amount, and the persons by whom and to whom it is to be made.

Direct placement. With respect to securities offerings, the negotiation by a borrower, such as an industrial or utility company, directly with the lender, such as a life insurance company or group of investors, for sale of an entire issue of securities. No underwriter is involved and the transaction is exempt from SEC filing. This is also called a private placement (q.v.)

Direct selling. Selling directly to customer rather than to distributor or dealer; or to retailer rather than to wholesaler.

Direct tax. One that is imposed directly upon property, according to its value. It is generally spoken of as a property tax or an ad valorem tax. Distinguishable from an indirect tax which is levied upon some right or privilege.

Diribitores /dirísbatóriyz/. In Roman law, officers who distributed ballots to the people, to be used in voting.

Diriment impediments /dirímant impédamants/. In canon law, absolute bars to marriage, which would make it null ab initio.

Disability. The want of legal capability to perform an act. Term is generally used to indicate an incapacity for the full enjoyment of ordinary legal rights; thus, persons under age, insane persons, and convicts are said to be under legal disability. Sometimes the term is used in a more limited sense, as when it signifies an impediment to marriage, or the restraints placed upon clergymen by reason of their spiritual avocations, or lack of legal qualifications to hold office.

As used in connection with workers' compensation acts, disability is a composite of (1) actual incapacity to perform the tasks usually encountered in one's employment and the wage loss resulting therefrom (i.e., impairment of earning capacity), and (2) physical impairment of the body that may or may not be incapacitating. Russell v. Bankers Life Co., 46 Cal.App.3d 405, 120 Cal.Rptr. 627, 633.

Statutory definition of a "disability," for social security benefits purposes, imposes three requirements: (1) that there be a medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or to be of long-continued and indefinite duration; (2) that there be an inability to engage in any substantial gainful employment; and (3) that the inability be by reason of the impairment. 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 416(i)(1), 423(d). Pierce v. Gardner, C.A.III., 388 F.2d 846, 847. Inability to work without some pain or discomfort does not necessarily satisfy test of disability. DeFontes v. Celebrezze, 226 F.Supp. 327, 330 (D.C.R.I.). However, pain by itself or pain in conjunction with other injuries may be the basis for "disability" within meaning of the Social Security Act. Farmer v. Weinberger, D.C.Pa., 368 F.Supp. 1, 5.

Absence of competent physical, intellectual, or moral powers; impairment of earning capacity; loss of physical function that reduces efficiency; inability to work. Rorabaugh v. Great Eastern Casualty Co., 117 Wash. 7, 200 P.2d 587, 590.

Under Uniform Probate Code, an incapacitated person is one who is impaired by reason of physical disability. See also Capacity; Civil disabilities; Incapacity; Incompetency; Loss of earning capacity; Permanent injury; Temporary disability; Total disability.

General Classification

Disability may be either general or special; the former when it incapacitates the person for the performance of all legal acts of a general class, or giving to them their ordinary legal effect; the latter when it debars him from one specific act. Disability may also be either personal or absolute; the former where it attaches to the particular person, and arises out of his status, his previous act, or his natural or juridical incapacity; the latter where it originates with a particular person, but extends also to his descendants or successors. The term civil disability is used as equivalent to legal disability, both these expressions meaning disabilities or disqualifications created by positive law, as distinguished from physical disabilities. A physical disability is a disability or incapacity caused by physical defect or infirmity, or bodily
imperfection, or mental weakness or alienation; as distinguished from civil disability, which relates to the civil status or condition of the person, and is imposed by the law.

Partial disability. Under workers' compensation law, incapacity in part returning to work performed before accident. Such exists if employee is unable to perform duties in which he was customarily engaged when injured or duties of same or similar character, nature, or description, but is able to engage in gainful activity at some job for which he is fitted by education, training or experience. Daney v. Argonaut Ins. Co., La.App., 421 So.2d 331, 338.

Permanent disability. Incapacity forever from returning to work formerly performed before accident, though this incapacity may be either total or partial. See also Permanent disability.

Temporary disability. Temporary, as distinguished from permanent, disability is a condition that exists until the injured employee is as far restored as the permanent character of the injuries will permit.

Total disability. Total disability to follow insured's usual occupation arises where person is incapacitated from performing any substantial part of his ordinary duties, though still able to perform a few minor duties and be present at his place of business. "Total disability" within an accident policy does not mean absolute physical disability to transact any business pertaining to insured's occupation, but disability from performing substantial and material duties connected with it. The term may also apply to any impairment of mind or body rendering it impossible for insured to follow continuously a substantially gainful occupation without seriously impairing his health, the disability being permanent when of such nature as to render it reasonably certain to continue throughout the lifetime of insured. See also Permanent disability; Wholly disabled.

Disability clause. Provision in insurance policy calling for waiver of premiums during period of disability.

Disability compensation. Payments from public or private funds to one during period of disability and incapacity from work; e.g. social security or workers' compensation disability benefits.

Disability insurance. Insurance coverage purchased to protect insured financially during periods of incapacity from working. Often purchased by professionals.

Disability retirement. Plan of retirement which is invoked when person covered is disabled from working to normal retirement age or increased benefits when person retires because of disability.

Disable. Ordinarily, to take away the ability of, to render incapable of proper and effective action. Federal Union Life Ins. Co. of Cincinnati, Ohio v. Richey's Adm'x, 256 Ky. 262, 75 S.W.2d 767, 768. See Civil death; Disability.

In the old language of pleading, to disable is to take advantage of one's own or another's disability. Thus, it was an express maxim of the common law that the party shall "not disable himself"; but "this disability to disable himself * * * is personal."

Disabled person. Person who lacks legal capacity to act sui juris or one who is physically or mentally disabled from acting in his own behalf or from pursuing occupation. See Civil death; Disability.

Disabling restraints. Restraints on alienation of property which are normally void as against public policy. Lohmann v. Adams, Okl., 540 P.2d 552, 556.

Disabling statutes. English acts of parliament, restraining and regulating the exercise of a right or the power of alienation; the term is specially applied to 1 Eliz., c. 19, and similar acts restraining the power of ecclesiastical corporations to make leases.

Disadvocare. To deny a thing.

Disaffirm. To repudiate; to revoke a consent once given; to recall an affirmation. To refuse one's subsequent sanction to a former act; to disclaim the intention of being bound by an antecedent transaction.

Disaffirmance. The repudiation of a former transaction. The refusal by one who has the legal power to refuse (as in the case of a voidable contract), to abide by his former acts, or accept the legal consequences of them. It may either be "express" (in words) or "implied" from acts inconsistent with a recognition of validity of former transaction.

Disafforest /di sof flawless/. To restore to their former condition lands which have been turned into forests. To remove from the operation of the forest laws. 2 Bl. Comm. 416.

Disagreement. Difference of opinion or want of uniformity or concurrence of views; as, a disagreement among the members of a jury, among the judges of a court, or between arbitrators.

The refusal by a grantee, lessee, etc., to accept an estate, lease, etc., made to him. The annulling of a thing that had essence before. No estate can be vested in a person against his will. Consequently, no one can become a grantee, etc., without his agreement. The law implies such an agreement until the contrary is shown, but his disagreement renders the grant, etc., inoperative.

Disallow. To refuse to allow, to deny the need or validity of, to disown or reject.

Disalit /disalit/. To disable a person.

Disappropriation. In ecclesiastical law, this is where the appropriation of a benefice is severed, either by the patron presenting a clerk or by the corporation which has the appropriation being dissolved. 1 Bl.Comm. 385.

Disapprove. To pass unfavorable judgment upon; to refuse official approbation to; to disallow; to decline to sanction; to refuse to confirm, ratify or consent to.

Disaster. For common disaster, see Common.
Disaster loss. If a casualty is sustained in an area designated as a disaster area by the President of the U.S., the casualty is designated a disaster loss. In such an event, the disaster loss may be treated as having occurred in the taxable year immediately preceding the taxable year in which the disaster actually occurred. Thus, immediate tax benefits are provided to victims of a disaster. See Casualty loss.

Disavow /di'səvəʊ/. To repudiate the unauthorized acts of an agent; to deny the authority by which he assumed to act.

Disbarment. Act of court in suspending attorney’s license to practice law. A disbarment proceeding is neither civil nor criminal action; it is special proceeding peculiar to itself, disciplinary in nature, and of summary character resulting from inherent power of courts over their officers. In re Prisock, 244 Miss. 427, 143 So.2d 434, 436. See also Debarment.

Disbocatio /di'sboʊʃəˈtʃiərəʊ/. In old English law, to convert of wood grounds into arable or pasture; as a vessel. See Assart.

Disbursement /di'baɪərzmənt/. To pay out, commonly from a fund. To make payment in settlement of a debt or account payable.

D.I.S.C. Domestic International Sales Corporation (q.v.).

Discarcare /dɪskɑrkəri//. In old English law, to discharge, to unload; as a vessel. Carcare et discarcare; to charge and discharge; to load and unload.

Discargare /di'skɑrɡəri//. In old European law, to discharge or unload, as a wagon.

Disceptio causa /dɪsɛpˈʃiəˈkɔːrə/. In Roman law, the argument of a cause by the counsel on both sides.

Discharge. To release; liberate; annul; unburden; discharge; dismiss. To extinguish an obligation (e.g. a person’s liability on an instrument); terminate employment of person; release, as from prison, confinement or military service.

Discharge is a generic term; its principal species are rescission, release, accord and satisfaction, performance, judgment, composition, bankruptcy, merger.

In contract law, discharge occurs either when the parties have performed their obligations in the contract, or when events, the conduct of the parties, or the operation of law releases the parties from performing.

As applied to demands, claims, rights of action, incumbrances, etc., to discharge the debt or claim is to extinguish it, to annul its obligatory force, to satisfy it. And here also the term is generic; thus a debt, a mortgage, a legacy, may be discharged by payment or performance, or by any act short of that, lawful in itself, which the creditor accepts as sufficient. U.C.C. § 3-601 et seq. governs discharge of commercial instruments. To discharge a person is to liberate him from the binding force of an obligation, debt, or claim.

See also Performance; Release.

Bankruptcy. The release of a debtor from all of his debts which are provable in bankruptcy, except such as are excepted by the Bankruptcy Code. The discharge of the debtor is the step which regularly follows the filing of a petition in bankruptcy and the administration of his estate. By it the debtor is released from the obligation of all his debts which were or might be proved in the proceedings, so that they are no longer a charge upon him, and so that he may thereafter engage in business and acquire property without its being liable for the satisfaction of such former debts. Bankruptcy Code §§ 523, 524. See also Bankruptcy proceedings.

Constructive discharge. That which occurs when an employer deliberately makes an employee’s working conditions so intolerable that the employee is forced into involuntary resignation. Pittman v. Hattiesburg Municipal Separate School Dist., C.A.Miss., 644 F.2d 1071, 1077.

Contract. To cancel the obligation of a contract; to make an agreement or contract null and inoperative. As a noun, the word means the act or instrument by which the binding force of a contract is terminated, irrespective of whether the contract is carried out to the full extent contemplated (in which case the discharge is the result of performance) or is broken off before complete execution.

Criminal law. The act by which a person in confinement, held on an accusation of some crime or misdemeanor, is set at liberty.


Equity practice. In the process of accounting before a master in chancery, the discharge is a statement of expenses and counter-claims brought in and filed, by way of set-off, by the accounting defendant; which follows the charge in order.

Jury. To discharge a jury is to relieve them from any further consideration of a cause. This is done when the continuance of the trial is, by any cause, rendered impossible; also when the jury, after deliberation, has rendered a verdict or cannot agree on a verdict.

Military discharge. The release or dismissal of a soldier, sailor, or marine, from further military service, either at the expiration of his term of enlistment, or previous thereto on special application therefor, or as a punishment. An “honorable” discharge is one granted at the end of an enlistment and accompanied by an official certificate of good conduct during the service. A “dishonorable” discharge is a dismissal from the service for bad conduct or as a punishment imposed by sentence of a court-martial for offenses against the military law. There is also in occasional use a form of “discharge without honor,” which implies censure, but is not in itself a punishment.

Mortgage. Formal document which recites that a mortgage debt has been satisfied and which is generally
DISCHARGE

recorded in Registry of Deeds (or comparable recording
body) or in other appropriate place for recording deeds
to real estate.

Dischargeable claim. In bankruptcy, a claim which is
barred by bankrupt’s discharge if properly scheduled.
See Bankruptcy Code § 727.

Disciplinary proceedings. Proceedings which are
brought against attorney to secure his or her censure,
suspension or disbarment for various acts of unprofes­
sional conduct. Most states have procedural rules gov­
erning such proceedings including Disciplinary Rules for
attorneys. See Code of Professional Responsibility; Dis­
barm; Disciplinary rules.

Disciplinary rules. Name of the Disciplinary Rules of
the ABA Model Code of Professional Responsibility.
They stated “the minimum level of conduct below which
no lawyer can fall without being subject to disciplinary
action.” These rules have been superseded by the ABA
Model Rules of Professional Conduct (q.v.).

Discipline. Instruction, comprehending the communica­
tion of knowledge and training to observe and act in
accordance with rules and orders.

Correction, chastisement, punishment, penalty. To
bring order upon or bring under control.

Disclaimer. The repudiation or renunciation of a claim
or power vested in a person or which he had formerly
alleged to be his. The refusal, or rejection of an estate
or right offered to a person. The disavowal, denial, or
renunciation of an interest, right, or property imputed
to a person or alleged to be his. Also the declaration, or
the instrument, by which such disclaimer is published.

The rejection, refusal, or renunciation of a claim,
power, or property. I.R.C. § 2518 sets forth the condi­
tions required to avoid gift tax consequences as the
result of a disclaimer.

See also Refusal; Renunciation; Repudiation.

Estate. The act by which a party refuses to accept an
estate which has been conveyed to him.

Patents. When the title and specifications of a patent
does not agree, or when part of that which it covers is not
strictly patentable, because neither new nor useful, the
patentee is empowered, with leave of the court, to enter
a disclaimer of any part of either the title or the
specification, and the disclaimer is then deemed to be
part of the letters patent or specification, so as to render
them valid for the future.

Pleading. In common law pleading, a renunciation by
the defendant of all claim to the subject of the demand
made by the plaintiff’s bill. See also Denial.

Qualified disclaimer. A refusal by a person to accept an
interest in property. A qualified disclaimer must be in
writing and must be received by the transferor not later
than 9 months from the time the interest is created.
Once the property is accepted and enjoyed by the indi­
vidual, the property cannot be disclaimed.

Warranty. Words or conduct which tend to negate or
limit warranty in sale of goods and which in certain
instances must be conspicuous and refer to specific war­
nancy to be excluded. U.C.C. § 2–316.

"Disclaimer of warranties" is means of controlling
liability of seller by reducing number of situations in
which seller can be in breach of contract terms. Collins
Radio Co. of Dallas, Tex. v. Bell, Okl.App., 623 P.2d
1039, 1049. See also Warranty.

Disclaimer clause. Device used to control seller’s liabil­
ity by reducing number of situations in which seller can
be in breach of warranty. Lecates v. Hertrich Pontiac
Buick Co., Del.Super., 515 A.2d 163, 171. See e.g. War­
 ranty (Limited warranty).

Disclosure. To bring into view by uncovering; to expose;
to make known; to lay bare; to reveal to knowledge; to
free from secrecy or ignorance, or make known. See
Discovery.

Disclosure. Act of disclosing. Revelation; the imparta­
tion of that which is secret or not fully understood.

In patent law, the specification; the statement of the
subject-matter of the invention, or the manner in which
it operates.

In securities law, the revealing of certain financial
and other information believed relevant to investors
considering buying securities in some venture; the re­
quirement that sufficient information be provided pro­
spective investors so that they can make an intelligent
evaluation of a security. See Prospectus.

Under Truth in Lending Act "disclosure" is a term of
art which refers to the manner in which certain informa­
tion (e.g., total cost of loan), deemed basic to an
intelligent assessment of a credit transaction, shall be
conveyed to the consumer. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1601 et seq.
Doggett v. Ritter Finance Co. of Louisa, D.C.Va., 384

See Buried facts doctrine; Compulsory disclosure; Dis­
covery; Freedom of Information Act; Full disclosure; Sub­
poena.

Disclosure by parties. Term sometimes used in law of
deceit or fraud as to the obligation of parties to reveal
fact which is material if its revelation is necessary
because of the position of the parties to each other. See
also Material fact.

Disclosure statement. The Federal Truth in Lending
Act requires that the finance charge, annual percentage
rate, number and amount of periodic payments, and
other credit terms, be fully disclosed in consumer loan
agreements. This is commonly done by means of a
disclosure statement which accompanies or is made a
part of the agreement. See also Truth in Lending Act.

Discommon /dís-kómn/. To deprive commonal lands
of their commonal quality, by inclosing and appropri­
ating or improving them.

Discontinuance /dís-kán-tí-nú-wants/. Ending, causing to
terminate or abandonment of a project, structure,
highway, or the like.
The cessation of the proceedings in an action where the plaintiff voluntarily puts an end to it, either by giving notice in writing to the defendant before any step has been taken in the action subsequent to the answer, or at any other time by order of the court of a judge. A non-suit; dismissal. Under Rules practice, "dismissal!" is appropriate term for discontinuance; may be voluntary or involuntary and may effect counterclaim, cross claim or third party claim. Costs may be assessed. Fed.R. Civil P. 41. See Dismissal.

In common law pleading, that technical interruption of the proceedings in an action which follows where a defendant does not answer the whole of the plaintiff's declaration, and the plaintiff omits to take judgment for the part unanswered.

**Discontinuance of an estate.** The termination or suspension of an estate-tail, in consequence of the act of the tenant in tail, in conveying a larger estate in the land than he was by law entitled to do. 2 Bl.Comm. 275; 3 Bl.Comm. 171. An alienation made or suffered by tenant in tail, or by any that, is seised in autre droit, whereby the issue in tail, or the heir or successor, or those in reversion or remainder, are driven to their action, and cannot enter. The cesser of a seisin under an estate, and the acquisition of a seisin under a new and necessarily a wrongful title.

**Convenient /diskɔnvəniәbəl/.** L. Fr. Improper; unfit.

**Discount.** In a general sense, an allowance or deduction made from a gross sum on any account whatever. In a more limited and technical sense, the taking of interest in advance.

A deduction from an original price or debt, allowed for paying promptly or in cash. Method of selling securities (e.g., treasury bills) which are issued below face value and redeemed at face value. Difference between a bond's current market price and its face value. Reduction in normal selling price of goods.

The low initial interest rate lenders offer on adjustable-rate mortgages. It usually applies for one or two years. After the discount period ends, the rate usually increases, depending on the index used to determine the interest rate.

To purchase an instrument or other right to the payment of money, usually for an amount less than the face amount or value of the right.

A discount by a bank means a drawback or deduction made upon its advances or loans of money, upon negotiable paper or other evidences of debt payable at a future day, which are transferred to the bank. Although the discounting of notes or bills, in its most comprehensive sense, may mean lending money and taking notes in payment, yet, in its more ordinary sense, the discounting of such means advancing a consideration for a bill or note, deducting or discounting the interest which will accrue for the time the note has to run. Discounting by a bank means lending money upon a note, and deducting the interest or premium in advance. That step in lending transaction where interest on loan is taken in advance by deducting amount therefor for term of loan, giving borrower face value of obligation less interest. Russell v. Lumbermen's Mortg. Co., Com.Pl., 27 Ohio Misc. 171, 273 N.E.2d 803, 804. See also Rebate; Rediscount; Rediscount rate.

**Quantity discount.** Allowed manufacturers or wholesalers for purchases in large amounts. Robinson Patman Act requires that such be justified by savings of seller.

**Trade discount.** Price reduction to different classes of customers; e.g. discount given by lumber dealers to builders and contractors.

**Discount bond.** A bond sold for less than face or maturity value. No interest is paid annually, but all interest accretes to the maturity date when it is paid.

**Discount broker.** A bill broker; one who discounts bills of exchange and promissory notes, and advances money on securities. A securities broker that executes buy and sell orders at rates lower than full service brokers.

**Discount loan.** A loan in which the bank deducts the interest in advance at the time the loan is made.

**Discount market.** Segment of the money market in which banks and other financial institutions trade commercial paper.

**Discount rate.** Percentage of the face amount of commercial paper which a holder pays when he transfers such paper to a financial institution for cash or credit. Rate charged for discounting loan. See Discount; Rediscount rate.

The rate of interest used in the process of finding present values (discounting).

The discount rate is the rate charged Federal Reserve System member banks for borrowing from the country's district Federal Reserve banks. The rate, which is set by the Federal Reserve Board, controls the supply of money available to banks for lending and provides a floor for interest rates.

**Discount shares.** Shares of stock issued as fully paid and nonassessable for less than the full lawful consideration. Par value shares issued for cash less than par value. Discount shares are considered a species of watered shares and may impose a liability on the recipient equal to the difference between the par value and the cash for which such shares were issued.

**Discount stock.** See Discount shares.

**Discount yield.** Yield on a security sold at a discount.

**Discover.** To uncover that which was hidden, concealed, or unknown from every one. To get first sight or knowledge of; to get knowledge of what has existed but has not theretofore been known to the discoverer. Shellmar Products Co. v. Allen-Quality Co., C.C.A.III., 87 F.2d 104, 108. Under U.C.C., refers to knowledge rather than reason to know. U.C.C. § 1–201(25). See also Discovery; Notice.

**Discovered peril doctrine.** The doctrine of discovered peril (or "last clear chance") is regarded as a limitation of, or an exception to, the general rule of contributory
DISCOVERED PERIL DOCTRINE

negligence precluding a plaintiff's recovery. It is founded on considerations of public policy, deduced from humanitarian principles, which impose a moral duty upon everyone to avoid injuring another unnecessarily. The three essential elements which comprise the doctrine of discovered peril are: (1) the exposed condition brought about by the negligence of the plaintiff; (2) the actual discovery by defendant or his agents of plaintiff's perilous situation in time to have averted the injury by use of all means at their command commensurate with their own safety, and (3) failure thereafter to use such means. The party raising the issue of discovered peril must also prove that the opposing party's negligent conduct was a proximate cause of the injuries he sustained. Welch v. Ada Oil Co., Tex.Civ.App., 302 S.W.2d 175, 179. See also Last clear chance doctrine.

Discovery. In a general sense, the ascertaining of that which was previously unknown; the disclosure or coming to light of what was previously hidden; the acquisition of notice or knowledge of given acts or facts; as, in regard to the "discovery" of fraud affecting the running of the statute of limitations, or the granting of a new trial for newly "discovered" evidence.

International law. As the foundation for a claim of national ownership or sovereignty, discovery is the finding of a country, continent, or island previously unknown, or previously known only to its uncivilized inhabitants.

Mining claim. See Mining location.

Patent law. The finding out some substance, mechanical device, improvement, or application, not previously known. It is something less than invention, and may be the result of industry, application, or be perhaps merely fortuitous. A. O. Smith Corporation v. Petroleum Iron Works Co. of Ohio, C.C.A.Ohio, 73 F.2d 531, 538.

Trial practice. The pre-trial devices that can be used by one party to obtain facts and information about the case from the other party in order to assist the party's preparation for trial. Under Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (and in states which have adopted rules patterned on such), tools of discovery include: depositions upon oral and written questions, written interrogatories, production of documents or things, permission to enter upon land or other property, physical and mental examinations and requests for admission. Rules 26-37. Term generally refers to disclosure by defendant of facts, deeds, documents or other things which are in his exclusive knowledge or possession and which are necessary to party seeking discovery as a part of a cause of action pending, or to be brought in another court, or as evidence of his rights or title in such proceeding. Hardenbergh v. Both, 247 Iowa 153, 73 N.W.2d 103, 106.

In criminal proceedings, "discovery" emphasizes right of defense to obtain access to evidence necessary to prepare its own case. Britton v. State, 44 Wis.2d 109, 170 N.W.2d 785, 789. Discovery and inspection in federal criminal cases is governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 16 and 26.2; most states having similar court rule or statutory discovery provisions.

See also Deposition; Fishing trip or expedition; Good cause; Inspection; Interrogatories; Jencks Act or Rule; Perpetuating testimony; Work product rule.

Discovery, bill of. In equity pleading, a bill for the discovery of facts resting in the knowledge of the defendant, or of deeds or writings, or other things in his custody or power; but seeking no relief in consequence of the discovery, though it may pray for a stay of proceedings at law until the discovery is made.

Discovery rule. Under the "discovery rule," limitation statute in malpractice cases does not start to run, i.e., the cause of action does not accrue, until the date of discovery of the malpractice, or the date when, by the exercise of reasonable care and diligence, the patient should have discovered the wrongful act. Shinabarger v. JatoI, D.C.S.C., 385 F.Supp. 707, 710.

Discovery vein. See Vein.

Discredit. To destroy or impair the credibility of a person; to impeach; to lessen the degree of credit to be accorded to a witness or document, as by impugning the veracity of the one or the genuineness of the other; to disparage or weaken the reliance upon the testimony of a witness, or upon documentary evidence, by any means whatever. See Impeachment.

Discreetly. Prudently; judiciously; with discernment.

Discrepancy. A difference between two things which ought to be identical, as between one writing and another; a variance (q.v.). Also discord, discordance, dissonance, disidence, unconformity, disagreement, difference.

Discretely. Separately; disjunctively.

Discretio est discernere per legem quid sit justum /diskrēśhīyow ēst āsārniর pār liyām kwīd sit jāstām/. Discretion is to know through law what is just.

Discretio est scire per legem quid sit justum /diskrēśhīyow ēst sāyriy pār liyām kwīd sit jāstām/. Discretion consists in knowing what is just in law.

Discretion. When applied to public functionaries, discretion means a power or right conferred upon them by law of acting officially in certain circumstances, according to the dictates of their own judgment and conscience, uncontrolled by the judgment or conscience of others. As applied to public officers connotes action taken in light of reason as applied to all facts and with view to rights of all parties to action while having regard for what is right and equitable under all circumstances and law. State v. Whitman, R.I., 431 A.2d 1229, 1233.

In criminal law and the law of torts, it means the capacity to distinguish between what is right and wrong, lawful or unlawful, wise or foolish, sufficiently to render one amenable and responsible for his acts.
Wise conduct and management; cautious discernment, especially as to matters of propriety and self-control; prudence; circumspection; wariness.

See Discretionary acts.

Abuse of discretion. See Abuse (Discretion).

Judicial and legal discretion. These terms are applied to the discretionary action of a judge or court, and mean discretion bounded by the rules and principles of law, and not arbitrary, capricious, or unrestrained. It is not the indulgence of a judicial whim, but the exercise of judicial judgment, based on facts and guided by law, or the equitable decision of what is just and proper under the circumstances. It is a legal discretion to be exercised in discerning the course prescribed by law and is not to give effect to the will of the judge, but to that of the law. The exercise of discretion where there are two alternative provisions of law applicable, under either of which court could proceed. A liberty or privilege to decide and act in accordance with what is fair and equitable under the peculiar circumstances of the particular case, guided by the spirit and principles of the law, and exercise of such discretion is reviewable only for an abuse thereof. Manekas v. Allied Discount Co., 6 Misc.2d 1079, 166 N.Y.S.2d 366, 369. For "abuse of discretion", see Abuse.

Discretionary account. An account in which customer gives broker discretion, as to purchase and sales of securities or commodities, including selection, timing, and price to be paid or received. Stevens v. Abbott, Proctor and Paine, D.C.Va., 288 F.Supp. 836, 839.

Discretionary acts. Those acts wherein there is no hard and fast rule as to course of conduct that one must or must not take and, if there is clearly defined rule, such would eliminate discretion. Elder v. Anderson, 205 Cal.App.2d 326, 23 Cal.Rptr. 48, 51. Option open to judges and administrators to act or not as they deem proper or necessary and such acts or refusal to act may not be overturned without a showing of abuse of discretion, which means an act or failure to act that no conscientious person acting reasonably could perform or refuse to perform. One which requires exercise in judgment and choice and involves what is just and proper under the circumstances. Burgdorf v. Funder, 246 Cal.App.2d 443, 54 Cal.Rptr. 805. Compare Ministerial act. See also Discretion.

Discretionary damages. Those which are measureable by enlightened conscience of impartial jurors.

Discretionary function. See Discretionary acts.

Discretionary power. One which is not imperative or, if imperative, the time, manner, or extent of execution of which is left to donee's discretion. The power to do or to refrain from doing a certain thing. City of San Antonio v. Zogheib, Tex.Civ.App., 70 S.W.2d 333, 334.

Discretionary review. Form of appellate review which is not a matter of right but rather occurs only at the discretion of the appellate court; e.g. appeal to U.S. Supreme Court. See Certiorari.

Discretionary trusts. Such as are not marked out on fixed lines, but allow a certain amount of discretion in their exercise. Those which cannot be duly administered without the application of a certain degree of prudence and judgment. Trusts where the trustee or another party has the right to accumulate (rather than pay out) the income for each year. Depending on the terms of the trust instrument, such income may be accumulated for future distributions to the income beneficiaries or added to corpus for the benefit of the remainder. See also Trust.

Discrimination. In constitutional law, the effect of a statute or established practice which confers particular privileges on a class arbitrarily selected from a large number of persons, all of whom stand in the same relation to the privileges granted and between whom and those not favored no reasonable distinction can be found. Unfair treatment or denial of normal privileges to persons because of their race, age, sex, nationality or religion. A failure to treat all persons equally where no reasonable distinction can be found between those favored and those not favored. Baker v. California Land Title Co., D.C.Cal., 349 F.Supp. 235, 238, 239.

Federal statutes prohibit discrimination in employment on basis of sex, age, race, nationality, religion, or being handicapped; e.g. Title VII of 1964 Civil Rights Act, Age Discrimination in Employment Act, Equal Pay Act, Sex Discrimination in Employment Based on Pregnancy Act. Other federal acts, as supplemented by court decisions, prohibit discrimination in voting rights, housing, extension of credit, public education, and access to public facilities.

With reference to common carriers, a breach of the carrier's duty to treat all shippers alike, and afford them equal opportunities to market their product. A carrier's failure to treat all alike under substantially similar conditions.

See also Age Discrimination Act; Bias; Disparate treatment; Equal protection clause; Equal protection of the law; Invidious discrimination; Price discrimination; Protected class; Redlining; Reverse discrimination.

Discussion. In the civil law, a proceeding, at the instance of a surety, by which the creditor is obliged to exhaust the property of the principal debtor, towards the satisfaction of the debt, before having recourse to the surety; and this right of the surety is termed the "benefit of discussion."

Disease. Deviation from the healthy or normal condition of any of the functions or tissues of the body. An alteration in the state of the body or of some of its organs, interrupting or disturbing the performance of the vital functions, and causing or threatening pain and weakness. Illness; sickness; disorder; malady; bodily infirmity. An illness or an abnormal state having a definite pattern of symptoms. See also Industrial disease; Occupational disease.

Disentailing deed /dɪsɛntɛlɪŋ dɪd/. In English law, an enrolled assurance barring an entail, pursuant to 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 74.
Disentailing statutes. Statutes dealing with or prohibiting the barring of the entail in a fee tail conveyance.

Disentailment. Act of barring the entail created by fee tail conveyance and consisting of a deed absolute in fee simple by the tenant in tail. In this case the grantee took the fee simple and the entail or right of the first born of the tenant in tail took nothing on the death of the tenant in tail.

Disfigurement. That which impairs or injures the beauty, symmetry, or appearance of a person or thing; that which renders unsightly, misshapen, or imperfect, or deforms in some manner. See Maim.

Disfranchise. To deprive of the rights and privileges of a free citizen; to deprive of chartered rights and immunities; to deprive of any franchise, as of the right of voting in elections, etc. In any election where the party system furnishes the means by which the citizen's right of suffrage is made effective, denial of his party's right to participate in the election accomplishes the "disfranchisement of voters" or compels them, if they vote, to vote for representatives of political parties other than that to which they belong, and the deprivation of the right of selection is a deprivation of the right of franchise. Communist Party of United States of America v. Peek, 20 Cal.2d 536, 127 P.2d 889, 894.

Disfranchisement. The act of disfranchising. The act of depriving a member of a corporation of his right as such, by expulsion. It differs from amotion (q.v.) which is applicable to the removal of an officer from office, leaving him his rights as a member.

In a more popular sense, the taking away of the elective franchise (that is, the right of voting in public elections) from any citizen or class of citizens.

Disguise. In old English law, the depriving of that principal quality of gavelkind tenure by which they descend equally among all the sons of the tenant.

Disgrace. Ignominy; shame; dishonor.

Disgrading. In old English law, the depriving of an order or dignity.

Disguise, v. To change the guise or appearance of, especially to conceal by unusual dress; to hide by a counterfeit appearance. To obscure the existence or true state or character of a person or thing.

Disguise, n. A counterfeit habit; a dress intended to conceal the person who wears it. Anything worn upon the person with the intention of so altering the wearer's appearance that he shall not be recognized by those familiar with him, or that he shall be taken for another person.

Disherison/Disinheritance. To deprive of the rights and privileges of a free citizen; to deprive of chartered rights and immunities; to deprive of any franchise, as of the right of voting in elections, etc. In any election where the party system furnishes the means by which the citizen's right of suffrage is made effective, denial of his party's right to participate in the election accomplishes the "disfranchisement of voters" or compels them, if they vote, to vote for representatives of political parties other than that to which they belong, and the deprivation of the right of selection is a deprivation of the right of franchise. Communist Party of United States of America v. Peek, 20 Cal.2d 536, 127 P.2d 889, 894.

Disinterested. One who has no interest in the cause or matter in issue, and who is lawfully competent to testify.

Disinterested witness. One who has no interest in the cause or matter in issue, and who is lawfully competent to testify.

Disintermediation. When free market interest rates exceed the regulated interest ceiling for time deposits, some depositors withdraw their funds and invest them elsewhere at a higher interest rate (e.g. in U.S. Treasury bills). This process is known as "disintermediation."

Disjunctim/Lat. In the civil law, separation of the owner of an estate deprives a person, who would otherwise be his heir, of the right to inherit it.

Disinherison/Disinheritance. In the civil law, the act of depriving a forced heir of the inheritance which the law gives him. Disinherison is a testamentary disposition and not a mere penalty for lack of filial respect, but such a testamentary disposition is not self-operative and something more than its mere appearance in a will is required to give it effect.

Disinfection. Made free from injurious or contagious diseases. Immunization.

Disinflation. Slow down of rate at which prices increase. Compare Inflation.

Disinfection /Disinfection/. In the civil law, the act of depriving a forced heir of the inheritance which the law gives him. Disinherison is a testamentary disposition and not a mere penalty for lack of filial respect, but such a testamentary disposition is not self-operative and something more than its mere appearance in a will is required to give it effect.

Disinfection /Disinfection/. The act by which the owner of an estate deprives a person, who would otherwise be his heir, of the right to inherit it.

Disinter /Disinter/. To exhume, unbury, take out of the grave.

Disinterested. Not concerned, in respect to possible gain or loss, in the result of the pending proceedings or transactions. Not having any interest in matter referred to or in controversy; free from prejudice or partiality; impartial or fair minded; without pecuniary interest; not previously interested; not biased or prejudiced. Schipper & Block, Inc. v. Carson Pirie Scott & Co., 122 Ill.App.2d 34, 256 N.E.2d 854, 857. Compare Bias.

Disinterested witness. One who has no interest in the cause or matter in issue, and who is lawfully competent to testify.

Disintermediation. When free market interest rates exceed the regulated interest ceiling for time deposits, some depositors withdraw their funds and invest them elsewhere at a higher interest rate (e.g. in U.S. Treasury bills). This process is known as "disintermediation."

Disjunctim /Disjunctim/. Lat. In the civil law, separation of the owner of an estate deprives a person, who would otherwise be his heir, of the right to inherit it.
Disjunctive allegation. A statement in a pleading or indictment which expresses or charges a thing alternatively, with the conjunction "or"; for instance, an averment that defendant "murdered or caused to be murdered", etc., would be of this character.

Disjunctive allegations of indictment are those which charge that defendant did one thing or another, and whenever the word "or" would leave averment uncertain as to which of two or more things is meant, it is inadmissible. Austin v. State, Okl., 419 P.2d 569.

In civil actions, relief in the alternative or of several different types may be demanded. Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(a). See Alternative pleading.

Disjunctive term. One which is placed between two contraries, by the affirming of one of which the other is taken away; it is usually expressed by the word "or".

Dislocation. To put out of proper place.

Disloyal. Not true to; unfaithful.

Dismay /dáym/. Tenths; tithes (q.v.). The original form of "dime," the name of the American coin.

Dismiss. To send away; to discharge; to discontinue; to dispose of; to cause to be removed temporarily or permanently; to relieve from duty. To dismiss an action or suit without any further consideration or hearing. See also Discharge.

Dismissal. An order or judgment finally disposing of an action, suit, motion, etc., without trial of the issues involved. Such may be either voluntary or involuntary. Fed.R. Civil P. 41.

A release or discharge from employment.

Involuntary dismissal. Under rules practice, may be accomplished on court's own motion for lack of prosecution or on motion of defendant for lack of prosecution or failure to introduce evidence of facts on which relief may be granted. Fed.R. Civil P. 41(b).

Voluntary dismissal. Under rules practice, may be accomplished by plaintiff without leave of court if filed before answer or by stipulation signed by all parties after answer is filed. Fed.R. Civil P. 41(a).

Dismissal and nonsuit. Termination of case because of plaintiff's failure to prosecute or plaintiff's desire to discontinue.

Dismissal compensation. The payment of a specific sum, made by employer to employee for permanently terminating employment. Also called severance or separation pay.

Dismissal for cause. See For cause.

Dismissal without prejudice. Term meaning dismissal without prejudice to the right of the complainant to sue again on the same cause of action. The effect of the words "without prejudice" is to prevent the decree of dismissal from operating as a bar to a subsequent suit.

Dismissal with prejudice. Term meaning an adjudication on the merits, and final disposition, barring the right to bring or maintain an action on the same claim or cause. It is res judicata as to every matter litigated.

Dismissed for want of equity. A phrase used to indicate a decision on the merits, as distinguished from one based upon some formal defect. The dismissal may be because the averments of complainant's bill have been found untrue in fact, or because they are insufficient to entitle complainant to the relief sought. Reinman v. Little Rock, 237 U.S. 171, 35 S.Ct. 511, 513, 59 L.Ed. 900.

Dismortgage /dismo'ga/. To redeem from mortgage. See Redemption.

Disobedience. See Civil disobedience; Civil disorder.

Disobedient child. Child who may be adjudicated delinquent in some jurisdictions under law governing stubborn children. May be subject of petition as child in need of social services. Child who willfully refuses to honor requests of parents or legal guardian or other person in whose custody he is. See also Delinquent child.

Disorder. Turbulent or riotous behavior; immoral or indecent conduct. The breach of the public decorum and morality. See also Breach of the peace; Civil disobedience; Civil disorder; Riot; Unlawful assembly.

A slight, partial, and temporary physical ailment. Pacific Mut. Life Ins. Co. v. McCombs, 188 Ark. 52, 64 S.W.2d 333.

Disorderly. Contrary to the rules of good order and behavior; violative of the public peace or good order; turbulent, riotous, or indecent.

Disorderly conduct. A term of loose and indefinite meaning (except when defined by statutes), but signifying generally any behavior that is contrary to law, and more particularly such as tends to disturb the public peace or decorum, scandalize the community, or shock the public sense of morality. An offense against public morals, peace or safety. State v. Cherry, 185 Neb. 103, 173 N.W.2d 887, 888. Disorderly conduct statutes must sufficiently specify the prohibited conduct or they may be held to be unconstitutional. Baker v. Bindner, D.C. Ky., 274 F.Supp. 658.

A person is guilty of disorderly conduct if, with purpose to cause public inconvenience, annoyance or alarm, or recklessly creating a risk thereof, he: (a) engages in fighting or threatening, or in violent or tumultuous behavior; or (b) makes unreasonable noise or offensively coarse utterance, gesture or display, or addresses abusive language to any person present; or (c) creates a hazardous or physically offensive condition by any act which serves no legitimate purpose of the actor. Model Penal Code, § 250.2.

See also Breach of the peace.

Disorderly house. House or place where residents or inhabitants behave in such a manner as to become a nuisance to the neighborhood. One where acts are performed which tend to corrupt morals of community or promote breaches of peace. Payne v. U. S., D.C.Mun. App., 171 A.2d 509, 511. It has a wide meaning, and includes bawdy houses, gambling houses, houses of prostitution and places of a like character. At common law, it was misdemeanor to keep such house. Burgess v. Johnson, 223 Ga. 427, 156 S.E.2d 78. Under current
laws, such activity, generally, would constitute a breach of the peace or disorderly conduct. The specific acts (e.g. prostitution) might also be crimes.

Disorderly persons. Such as are dangerous or hurtful to the public peace and welfare by reason of their misconduct or vicious habits, and are therefore amenable to police regulation. The phrase is chiefly used in statutes, and the scope of the term depends on local regulations. One who violates peace and good order of society.

Disorderly picketing. See Unlawful picketing.

Disorientation. Inability to identify time, place or surroundings.

Disparagare /disparagéry/. In old English law, to bring together those that are unequal (dispares conferre); to connect in an indecorous and unworthy manner; to connect in marriage those that are unequal in blood and parentage.

Disparagatio /disparagéshiyow/. In old English law, disparagement. Heredes marientur absque disparagemente, heirs shall be married without disparagement.

Disparagement /disparagéshan/. L. Fr. Disparagement; the matching an heir, etc., in marriage, under his or her degree or condition, or against the rules of decency.

Disparage /daspéräj/. To connect unequally; to match unsuitably. To discredit one’s person or property.

Disparagement /daspéräjment/. In old English law, an injury by union or comparison with some person or thing of inferior rank or excellence. To discredit by marriage below one’s class. Marriage without disparagement was marriage to one of suitable rank and character.

Matter which is intended by its publisher to be understood or which is reasonably understood to cast doubt upon the existence or extent of another’s property in land, chattels or intangible things, or upon their quality.

A falsehood that tends to denigrate the goods or services of another party is actionable in a common law suit for disparagement. The same conduct is also actionable under certain state statutes and can form the basis for an F.T.C. complaint. There is no private right of action for disparagement under the Lanham Act.

Disparagement of goods. A statement about a competitor’s goods which is untrue or misleading and is made to influence or tends to influence the public not to buy. Aerasonic Corp. v. Troduyne Corp., 402 F.2d 223, 231. See Disparagement.

Disparagement of title. Actionably tortious detraction from title for which person may be required to respond in damages. Injurious falsehood in which aspersion is cast on person’s title to property. Publication made without privilege or justification of matter that is untrue and disparaging to another’s property in land, chattels or intangible things under such circumstances as would lead reasonable man to foresee that conduct of third person as purchaser or lessee thereof might be determined thereby and results in pecuniary loss from impairment of vendability thus caused. Hill v. Allan, 259 Cal.App.2d 470, 66 Cal.Rptr. 676, 689.

Disparaging instructions. Jury charge which tends to detract or defame person or party to litigation.


Disparity. Marked difference in quantity or quality between two things or among many things.

Dispatch. A sending off, completion or settlement with speed.

In maritime law, diligence, due activity, or proper speed in the discharge of a cargo; the opposite of delay. Customary dispatch is such as accords with the rules, customs, and usages of the port where the discharge is made. Dispatch money is in the nature of a reward to charterer of ship for loading or unloading in shorter time than provided for or than stipulated as "lay days", The West Nosska, D.C.N.Y., 2 F.Supp. 547. Quick dispatch is speedy discharge of cargo without allowance for the customs or rules of the port or for delay from the crowded state of the harbor or wharf.

Dispauper /dispôpur/. When a person, by reason of his poverty, is admitted to sue in formâ pauperis, and afterwards, before the suit be ended, acquires any lands, or personal estate, or is guilty of anything whereby he is liable to have this privilege taken from him, then he loses the right to sue in formâ pauperis, and is said to be dispaupered.

Dispel. To drive away by scattering, to clear away, to banish, to dissipate.

Dispensary. Place where a drug is prepared or distributed.

Dispensatio est mali prohibitum provida relaxatio, uti­tate seu necessitate pensata; et est de jure domino regi concessa, propter impossibilitatem prævidendi de omnibus particularibus /dispenséshiyow est mélây prabíbatay právâyá râlkéséshiyow, yuwtéššé yîw náséséššé yîw pensëtë, êt êst diy júriy dômanow riýjày kànsës, prôptar râlímséplësëntam priyvándënday diy ómnobas partikyäléôbas/. A dispensation is the provident relaxation of a malum prohibitum weighed from utility or necessity; and it is conceded by law to the king on account of the impossibility of for­knowledge concerning all particulars.

Dispensatio est vulnus, quod vulnerat jus commune /dispenséshiyow êst vâlnàs kwòd vâlnàrat jàs kamûwniy/. A dispensation is a wound, which wounds common law.

Dispensation. An exemption from some laws; a permission to do something forbidden; an allowance to omit something commanded; the canonistic name for a license. A relaxation of law for the benefit or advantage
of an individual. In the United States, no power exists, except in the legislature, to dispense with law; and then it is not so much a dispensation as a change of the law. See also Exemption.

Dispense. Etymologically, “dispense” means to weigh out, pay out, distribute, regulate, manage, control, etc., but when used with “with,” it has, among other meanings, that of “doing without,” and “doing away with,” being synonymous with “abolish.”

Dispersionare /dispərsən/ər/. To scandalize or disparage.

Displace. To crowd out; to take the place of. Ford v. Department of Water and Power of City of Los Angeles, 4 Cal.App.2d 526, 41 P.2d 188, 189.

Displaced person. Person left homeless in his own country because of war or for other reason.

Displacement. Shifting of emotional emphasis from one object to another as a means of disguising or avoiding unacceptable ideas or tendencies.


In copyright law, to “display” a work means to show a copy of it, either directly or by means of a film, slide, television image, or any other device or process or, in the case of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, to show individual images nonsequentially. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

As applied to printing, means a varying arrangement of lines, as by the use of unequal lengths or different styles or sizes of type faces; also matter thus printed. Display advertising means advertising not under specific headings in newspapers, magazines and trade papers. Rust v. Missouri Dental Board, 348 Mo. 616, 155 S.W.2d 80, 85.

Dispone /dispózn/. Lat. To dispose of, grant, or convey. Disponet, he grants or alienates. Jus disponendi, the right of disposition, i.e., of transferring the title to property.

Disposable earnings. That portion of person’s income which he is free to spend or invest as he sees fit after payment of taxes and other obligations.

Disposable portion. That portion of a man’s property which he is free to dispose of by will to beneficiaries other than his wife and children. By the ancient common law, this amounted to one-third of his estate if he was survived by both wife and children. 2 Bl.Comm. 492. In the civil law (by the Lex Falcidia) it amounted to three-fourths.

Disposal. Sale, pledge, giving away, use, consumption or any other disposition of a thing. To exercise control over; to direct or assign for a use; to pass over into the control of someone else; to alienate, bestow, or part with.

Dispose of. To alienate or direct the ownership of property, as disposition by will. Used also of the determination of suits. To exercise finally, in any manner, one’s power of control over; to pass into the control of someone else; to alienate, relinquish, part with, or get rid of; to put out of the way; to finish with; to bargain away. Often used in restricted sense of “sale” only, or so restricted by context.

Disposing capacity or mind. These are alternative or synonymous phrases in the law of wills for “sound mind,” and “testamentary capacity” (q.v.).

Disposition. Act of disposing; transferring to the care or possession of another. The parting with, alienation of, or giving up property. See Bequeath; Testamentary (Testamentary disposition).


In criminal procedure, the sentencing or other final settlement of a criminal case.

With respect to a mental state, means an attitude, prevailing tendency, or inclination.

Disposition hearing. Judicial proceeding in which a criminal defendant is sentenced or otherwise disposed of. See Sentencing.

Disposition without trial. The sentencing or other treatment of a criminal defendant who has pleaded guilty or admitted to sufficient facts for finding of guilty without a trial on the merits.

Dispositive facts. Jural facts, or those acts or events that create, modify or extinguish jural relations.

Dispossess. To oust a person from land by legal process (e.g., eviction by landlord). To eject, to exclude from possession of realty. See Eviction; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).

Dispossession. Ouster; a wrong that carries with it the amotion of possession. An act whereby the wrongdoer gets the actual occupation of the land or hereditament. It includes abatement, intrusion, disseisin, discontinuance, defacement.

Dispossess proceedings. Summary process by a landlord to oust the tenant and regain possession of the premises for nonpayment of rent or other breach of the conditions of the lease. See also Ejaction; Eviction; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).

Disproportionate. Not pro rata or ratable.

Disprove. To refute; to prove to be false or erroneous; not necessarily by mere denial, but by affirmative evidence to the contrary.

Dispunishable. In old English law, not answerable. Not punishable; e.g. “This murder is dispunishable.”

Disputable presumption. A species of evidence that may be accepted and acted upon when there is no other evidence to uphold contention for which it stands; and
DISPUTABLE PREMISUM

when evidence is introduced supporting such contention, evidence takes place of presumption, and there is no necessity for indulging in any presumption. A rule of law to be laid down by the court, which shifts to the party against whom it operates the burden of evidence merely. City of Montpelier v. Town of Calais, 114 Vt. 5, 39 A.2d 350, 356. See Presumption.

Disputatio fori /dispuywteysh(y)ow föray/. In the civil law, discussion or argument before a court.

Dispute. A conflict or controversy; a conflict of claims or rights; an assertion of a right, claim, or demand on one side, met by contrary claims or allegations on the other. The subject of litigation; the matter for which a suit is brought and upon which issue is joined, and in relation to which jurors are called and witnesses examined. See Cause of action; Claim; Controversy; Justiciable controversy; Labor dispute.

Disqualify. To divest or deprive of qualifications; to incapacitate; to render ineligible or unfit, as, in speaking of the "disqualification" of a judge by reason of his interest in the case, of a juror by reason of his holding a fixed preconceived opinion, or of a candidate for public office by reason of non-residence, lack of statutory age, previous commission of crime, etc.

Disrate /disrät/. In maritime law, to deprive a seaman or petty officer of his "rating" or rank; to reduce to a lower rate or rank.

Disrationare, or directionare /dira(sh)enar(e)iy/. To justify; to clear oneself of a fault; to traverse an indictment; to disprove.

Disregard. To treat as unworthy of regard or notice; to take no notice of; to leave out of consideration; to ignore; to overlook; to fail to observe.

Disregard of corporate entity. To treat a corporation as if it did not exist for tax or certain other liability purposes. In such event, each shareholder would account for an allocable share of all corporate transactions possessing tax or other liability consequences. See also Piercing the corporate veil.

Disrepair. The state of being in need of repair or restoration after decay or injury.

Disrepute. Loss or want of reputation; ill character; disesteem; discredit.

Disruptive conduct. Disorderly or contemptuous conduct generally within the framework of a judicial or quasi judicial proceeding. See Contempt.

Dissection /dasékshan/. The act of cutting into pieces an animal or vegetable for the purpose of ascertaining the structure and use of its parts. The anatomical examination of a dead body by cutting into pieces or exscinding one or more parts or organs. The process of separating tissues along their natural lines of separation from each other; the act of separating into constituent parts for the purpose of critical examination.

Disseise /dəsiyz/. To dispossess; to deprive.

Disseisee /dəsiyziy/. One who is wrongfully put out of possession of his lands; one who is disseised.

Disseisinam satis facit, qui uti non permittit posses­som, vel minus commodum non expel­lat /dəsiyzanam sætəs fẹysət kwáy yúwtaə nón pərmittət pəwzesōrəm, vəl máyəs knəmədiì, ləyəst ommənəyn nón əkspəlat/. He makes disseisin enough who does not permit the possessor to enjoy, or makes his enjoyment less beneficial, although he does not expel him altogether.

Disseisitrix /dəsiyzatrəks/. A female disseisor; a disseisress.

Disseisors /dəsiyzəs/. One who has been disseised.


Disseisoress /dəsiyzəras/. A woman who unlawfully puts another out of his land.

Dissemble /dəsembəl/. To conceal by assuming some false appearance.

Disensus /dəsənsəs/. Lat. In the civil law, the mutual agreement of the parties to a simple contract obligation that it shall be dissolved or annulled; technically, an undoing of the consensus which created the obligation.

Dissent /dəsənt/. Contrariety of opinion; refusal to agree with something already stated or adjudged or to an act previously performed.

The term is most commonly used to denote the explicit disagreement of one or more judges of a court with the decision passed by the majority upon a case before them. In such event, the non-concurring judge is reported as
"dissenting." A dissent may or may not be accompanied by a dissenting opinion.

Ecclesiastical law. A refusal to conform to the rites and ceremonies of the established church.

Dissenter. One who dissents. For shareholder dissenter rights, see Appraisal remedy.

Dissentiens /diˌsɛntiˈɛntʃər/ (Lat. dissenting.) Used with the name or names of one or more judges, it indicates a dissenting opinion in a case. "Ne-mine dissentiente /nɛˈmɔnətɛ/ No one dissenting; unanimous.

Dissignare /disəˈɡnɛrɪ/ In old law, to break open a seal.

Dissimulation tollitur injuria. /dəˈsiməˌləˈʃiːnəl ˈʃiːvriə/ An injury is extinguished by the forgiveness or reconciliation of the party injured.

Dissipate. To destroy or waste, as to expend funds foolishly. Also, to break up a crowd. See also Drain.

Dissolute. Loosed from restraint, unashamed, lawless, loose in morals and conduct, recklessly abandoned to sensual pleasures, profligate, wanton, lewd, debauched.

Dissolution. Act or process of dissolving; termination; winding up. In this sense it is frequently used in the phrase "dissolution of a partnership." See Partnership, below, this topic.

Contracts. The dissolution of a contract is the cancellation or abrogation of it by the parties themselves, with the effect of annulling the binding force of the agreement, and restoring each party to his original rights.

Corporation. The dissolution of a corporation is the termination of its legal existence. This may take place in several ways; as by act of the legislature, by surrender or forfeiture of its charter; by expiration of its charter by lapse of time; by proceedings for winding it up under the law; by loss of all its members or the reduction below the statutory limit; by bankruptcy. Bruun v. Katz Drug Co., 351 Mo. 731, 173 S.W.2d 906, 909.

Dissolution of a corporation can be either voluntary (initiated and approved by board of directors and shareholders) or involuntary. Involuntary dissolutions may be "administrative" (e.g., by state for failure of corporation to file reports or pay certain taxes) or "judicial" (e.g., by attorney general for abuse of corporate authority; by shareholders because of deadlock in management; by unpaid creditors) or can result from bankruptcy of corporation. Procedures for corporate dissolution are usually provided for in state statutes. See e.g. Rev.Model Bus.Corp. Act § 14.01 et seq. See also Articles of dissolution; Liquidation.

Marriage. The act of terminating a marriage; divorce; but the term does not include annulment. Deihl v. Jones, 170 Tenn. 217, 94 S.W.2d 47, 48. See Divorce.

Partnership. The dissolution of a partnership is the change in the relation of the partners caused by any partner ceasing to be associated in the carrying on as distinguished from the winding up of the business. Uniform Partnership Act, § 29.

Dissolution of parliament. The crown may dissolve parliament either in person or by proclamation; the dissolution is usually by proclamation, after a prorogation.

Dissolve. To terminate; abrogate; cancel; annul; disintegrate. To release or unloose the binding force of anything. As to "dissolve a corporation," see Dissolution.

Dissolving bond. A bond given to obtain the dissolution of a legal writ or process, particularly an attachment or an injunction, and conditioned to indemnify the opposite party or to abide the judgment to be given.

Dissuade. In criminal law, to advise and procure a person not to do an act.

To dissuade a witness from giving evidence against a person indicted is an indictable offense at common law.

Distance. A straight line along a horizontal plane from point to point and is measured from the nearest point of one place to the nearest point of another.

Distill. To subject to a process of distillation, i.e., vaporizing the more volatile parts of a substance and then condensing the vapor so formed. In law, the term is chiefly used in connection with the manufacture of intoxicating liquors.

Distilled liquor or distilled spirits. A term which includes all potable alcoholic liquors obtained by the process of distillation (such as whisky, brandy, rum, and gin).

Distiller. One who produces distilled spirits (i.e. alcoholic liquors) or who brews or makes mash, wort, or wash, fit for distillation or for the production of spirits, or who, by any process of evaporation, separates alcoholic spirit from any fermented substance.

Distillery. A place or building where alcoholic liquors are distilled or manufactured.

Distinct. Clear to the senses or mind; easily perceived or understood; plain; unmistakable. Evidently not identical; observably or decidedly different.

Distinguished by nature or station; not the same; different in the place or the like; separate; individual; that which is capable of being distinguished; actually divided or apart from other things. Gavin v. Webb, Tex.Civ.App., 99 S.W.2d 372, 379.

Distincte et aperte /dəˈstɪŋktʃər əˈpɔrtʃə/ In old English practice, distinctly and openly. Formal words in writs of error, referring to the return required to be made to them.

Distinctively. Characteristically, or peculiarly, but not necessarily exclusively.

Distinctiveness. An essential element of a device claimed to be a trademark is that it identify the goods of a particular merchant and distinguish them from the goods of others. A word, symbol, shape, or color serving this purpose is said to be distinctive. Certain marks are inherently distinctive while others only acquire distinc-
Distinctiveness over time (see Secondary meaning). A distinctive mark may lose its distinctiveness over time and become generic.

Distinguish. To point out an essential difference; to prove a case cited as applicable, inapplicable.

Distinguishing mark. A birth mark, scar, or other like feature which distinguishes a person. A mark on a ballot which takes away its secrecy. Any deliberate marking of ballot by voter that is not made in attempt to indicate his choice of candidates and which is also effective as mark by which his ballot may be distinguished.

In reference to trademark law, see Distinctiveness.

Distort. To twist out of natural or regular shape; to twist aside physically; to force or put out of true posture; to wrest, or deform.

Distracted person. A term used in the statutes of certain states to express a state of insanity.

Distractio /dstraektsh(uy)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, a separation or division into parts; also an alienation or sale. Sometimes applied to the act of a guardian in appropriating the property of his ward.

Distractio bonorum /dstraektsh(uy)ow banoram/. The sale at retail of the property of an insolvent estate, under the management of a curator appointed in the interest of the creditors, and for the purpose of realizing as much as possible for the satisfaction of their claim.

Distraction rule. If plaintiff's attention is diverted from known danger by a sufficient cause, under this rule the question of contributory negligence is for jury.

Distractio pignoris /dstraektsh(uy)ow pignories/. The sale of a thing pledged or hypothecated, by the creditor or pledgee, to obtain satisfaction of his claim on the debtor's failure to pay or redeem.

Distrabraher /dstray(h)ariy/. To sell; to draw apart; to dissolve a contract; to divorce.

Distrain. To take as a pledge property of another, and keep it until he performs his obligation or until the property is replevied by the sheriff. Remedy used to secure an appearance in court, payment of rent, performance of services, etc. Also, any detention of personal property, whether lawful or unlawful, for any purpose. See Distrain; Distress.

Distrainer or distrainor. He who seizes property under a distress.

Distraint. Seize; the act of distraining or making a distress. The inchoate right and interest which a landlord has in the property of a tenant located on the demised premises. Upon a tenant's default, a landlord may in some jurisdictions distrain upon the tenant's property, generally by changing the locks and giving notice, and the landlord will then have a lien upon the goods. The priority of the lien will depend on local law. See Distress.

Distress. A common-law right of landlord, now regulated by statute, to seize a tenant's goods and chattels in a nonjudicial proceeding to satisfy an arrears of rent.

The taking of goods and chattels out of the possession of a wrong-doer into the custody of the party injured to procure a satisfaction for a wrong committed; as for non-payment of rent. The taking of personal property by way of pledge, to enforce the performance of something due from the party distrained upon. Hall v. Marshall, 145 Or. 221, 27 P.2d 193. The taking of a defendant's goods, in order to compel an appearance in court.

Certain state statutes, insofar as they authorize distress for rents by landlords, have been held to be unconstitutional. See e.g. Van Ness Industries v. Claremont Painting, 129 N.J.Super. 507, 324 A.2d 102.

The seizure of personal property to enforce payment of taxes, to be followed by its public sale if the taxes are not voluntarily paid; also the thing taken by distraining, i.e. that which is seized to procure satisfaction.

See Distrain; Landlord's warrant.

Distress infinite. At common law, one that had no bounds with regard to its quantity, and could be repeated from time to time, until the stubbornness of the party was conquered. Such were distresses for reality or suit of court, and for compelling jurors to attend. 3 Bl.Comm. 231.

Distress warrant. A writ authorizing an officer to make a distraint; particularly, a writ authorizing the levy of a distress on the chattels of a tenant for non-payment of rent.

A power of attorney by which landlord delegates exercise of his right to his duly authorized agent. In re Koizim, D.C.N.J., 52 F.Supp. 357, 358.

Grand distress, writ of. A writ formerly issued in England in the real action of quare impedit, when no appearance had been entered after the attachment; it commanded the sheriff to distrain the defendant's lands and chattels in order to compel appearance. It is no longer used, 23 & 24 Vict., c. 126, § 26, having abolished the action of quare impedit, and substituted for it the procedure in an ordinary action.

Second distress. A supplementary distress for rent in arrear, allowed by law in some cases, where the goods seized under the first distress are not of sufficient value to satisfy the claim.

Distress and danger. The "distress" and "danger" to which a ship needs to be exposed to entitle its rescuer to salvage need not be actual or immediate, or the danger imminent and absolute. It is sufficient if at the time the assistance is rendered, the ship has encountered any damage or misfortune which might possibly expose her to destruction if the services were not rendered, or if a vessel is in a situation of actual apprehension though not of actual danger.

Distressed goods. Goods sold at a distressed sale.
Distressed property. Property that must be sold because of mortgage foreclosure or on probate of insolvent estate.

Distressed sale. Form of liquidation sale (e.g. "going out of business" sale) in which the seller receives less for his goods than he would under normal selling conditions.

Distributable net income (DNI). The measure that limits the amount of the distributions from estates and trusts that the beneficiaries thereof will have to include in income. Also, DNI limits the amount that estates and trusts can claim as a deduction for such distributions. I.R.C. § 643(a).

Distribute. To deal or divide out in proportion or in shares. See Distribution.

In criminal law, a person "distributes" a dangerous drug when he sells, transfers, gives or delivers to another, or leaves, barters or exchanges with another, or offers or agrees to do the same. State v. Schofill, 63 Haw. 77, 621 P.2d 364, 368.

Distributee /distr3ibyuuwti/. An heir; a person entitled to share in the distribution of an estate. This term is used to denote one of the persons who is entitled, under the statute of distributions, to the personal estate of one who is dead intestate. See also Beneficiary.

Distribution. The giving out or division among a number, sharing or parceling out, allotting, dispensing, apportioning.

Corporate. A direct or indirect transfer of money or other property (except its own shares) or incurrence of indebtedness by a corporation to or for the benefit of its shareholders in respect of any of its shares. A distribution may be in the form of a declaration or payment of a dividend; a purchase, redemption, or other acquisition of shares; a distribution of indebtedness; or otherwise. Rev. Model Bus.Corp. Act, § 1.40.

Partnership. A payment by a partnership to a partner. The payment may be in the form of cash or property. A payment to a partner may be out of current earnings or it may be an advance against future earnings to provide cash flow to the partner. A distribution may also consist of the partners' capital in the event of the partners' liquidation. I.R.C. § 731.

Probate. The apportionment and division, under authority of a court, of the remainder of the estate of an intestate, after payment of the debts and charges, among those who are legally entitled to share in the same. See Distributive share.

Securities offering. A public offering of securities of an issuer, whether by an underwriter, statutory underwriter or by the issuer itself. Such offering may be controlled, i.e. an offering to the public of securities by selling stockholders or an issuer through a broker-dealer acting as an underwriter for such persons pursuant to a formal underwriting arrangement; or uncontrolled, i.e. an offering to the public of securities by selling stockholders on a random basis through any number of brokers who are willing to assist such persons; or an offering to the public by such persons without the use of a broker.

Statutes of distribution. State laws prescribing the manner of the distribution of the estate of an intestate among his heirs or relatives.

Trust. The amount paid or credited to the beneficiaries of a trust. The payment may be in the form of cash or property and is generally income to the beneficiary. I.R.C. § 643(a).

Distribution in kind. A transfer of property "as is." If, for example, a corporation distributes land to its shareholders, a distribution in kind has taken place. A sale of land followed by a distribution of the cash proceeds would not be a distribution in kind of the land. See also Like-kind exchange.

Distribution in liquidation. Distribution of assets upon dissolution of corporation. Liquidating dividend is amount distributed in complete or partial liquidation of corporation and such amount is treated as in full payment for the stock of the corporation. I.R.C. § 331(a). Compare Nonliquidating distribution.

Distributive. That which exercises or accomplishes distribution; that which apportions, divides, and assigns in separate items or shares.

Distributive clause. That provision in trust which governs distribution of income and ultimate distributions or gifts over.

Distributive deviation. Distribution of principal to income beneficiaries for whom income is inadequate, without the consent of the remaindermen who are entitled to receive the entire principal at a later time under the terms of the trust.

Distributive finding of the issue. The jury are bound to give their verdict for that party who, upon the evidence, appears to them to have succeeded in establishing his side of the issue. But there are cases in which an issue may be found distributively, i.e., in part for plaintiff, and in part for defendant. Thus, in an action for goods sold and work done, if the defendant pleaded that he never was indebted, on which issue was joined, a verdict might be found for the plaintiff as to the goods, and for the defendant as to the work. See also Comparative negligence.

Distributive justice. See Justice.

Distributive share. The share or portion which a given heir receives on the legal distribution of an intestate estate; or from a dissolved partnership. Helvering v. Enright's Estate, 312 U.S. 636, 61 S.Ct. 777, 781, 85 L.Ed. 1093. Sometimes, by an extension of meaning, the share or portion assigned to a given person on the distribution of any estate or fund, as, under an assignment for creditors or under insolvency proceedings.

Distributor. Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal relationship which stands between the manufacturer and the retail seller in purchases, consignments, or contracts for sale of consumer goods. A wholesaler, jobber or other merchant middle-
man authorized by a manufacturer or supplier to sell chiefly to retailers and commercial users. Aaron E. Levine & Co., Inc. v. Calkraft Paper Co., D.C.Mich., 429 F.Supp. 1039, 1046. See also Dual distributor.

**District.** One of the territorial areas into which an entire state or country, county, municipality or other political subdivision is divided, for judicial, political, electoral, or administrative purposes. State ex rel. Schur v. Payne, 57 Nev. 286, 63 P.2d 921, 925.

The circuit or territory within which a person may be compelled to appear. Circuit of authority; province.

As to Fire; Judicial; Land; Levee; Metropolitan; Mining; Road; School; and Tax (districts), see those titles.

**Congressional district.** Geographical district of state which may send (vote) a representative to U.S. Congress.

**District attorney.** Under the state governments, the prosecuting officer who represents the state in each of its judicial districts. Also, the prosecuting officer of the United States government in each of the federal judicial districts. In some states, where the territory is divided, for judicial purposes, into sections called by some other name than "districts," the same officer is denominated "prosecuting attorney," "county attorney" or "state's attorney." See also United States Attorney; Prosecutor.

**District clerk.** The clerk of a district court of either a state or the United States.

**District courts.** Each state is comprised of one or more federal judicial districts, and in each district there is a district court. 28 U.S.C.A. § 81 et seq. The United States district courts are the trial courts with general Federal jurisdiction over cases involving federal laws or offenses and actions between citizens of different states. Each State has at least one district court, though many have several judicial districts (e.g. northern, southern, middle districts) or divisions. There is also a United States district court in the District of Columbia. In addition, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico has a United States district court with jurisdiction corresponding to that of district courts in the various States. Only one judge is usually required to hear and decide a case in a district court, but in some kinds of cases it is required that three judges be called together to comprise the court (28 U.S.C.A. § 2284). In districts with more than one judge, the judge senior in commission who has not reached his seventieth birthday acts as the chief judge. See Diversity of citizenship; Federal question jurisdiction.

Also, name for inferior courts of record having general jurisdiction.

**District judge.** The judge of a United States district court; also, in some states, the judge of a district court of the state.

**District parishes.** Ecclesiastical divisions of parishes in England, for all purposes of worship, and for the celebration of marriages, christenings, churchings, and burials, formed at the instance of the queen's commissioners for building new churches.

**Legislative district.** Geographical district which may send (vote) a representative to the state legislature.

**Districting.** Term refers to defining lines of electoral districts. Moolenaar v. Todman, D.C.Virgin Islands, 317 F.Supp. 226, 231. The establishment of the precise geographical boundaries of each such unit or constituency. See Apportionment; Reapportionment.

**Districtio /distriksh(0)yow//.** Lat. A distress; a distraint.

**District of Columbia.** A territory situated on the Potomac river, and being the seat of government of the United States. It was originally ten miles square, and was composed of portions of Maryland and Virginia ceded by those states to the United States; but in 1846 the tract coming from Virginia was retroceded. Legally it is neither a state nor a territory, but is made subject, by the Constitution, to the exclusive jurisdiction of Congress.

**Distringas /dastrингас//.** In English practice, a writ formerly directed to the sheriff of the county in which a defendant resided or had any goods or chattels, commanding him to distraint upon the goods and chattels of the defendant for forty shillings, in order to compel his appearance. This writ issued in cases where it was found impracticable to get at the defendant personally, so as to serve a summons upon him.

A *distringas* was also used in equity, as the first process to compel the appearance of a corporation aggregate.

A form of execution in the actions of detinue and assise of nuisance.

**Distringas juratores /dastrинgас jyurторийиз//.** In old English law, a writ commanding the sheriff to have the bodies of the jurors, or to distraint them by their lands and goods, that they may appear upon the day appointed. It issued at the same time with the *venire*, though in theory afterwards, founded on the supposed neglect of the juror to attend.

**Distringas nuper vice comitem /dastrинgас н(у)вапр ваясй кóмстам//.** In old English law, a writ to distraint the goods of one who lately filled the office of sheriff, to compel him to do some act which he ought to have done before leaving the office; as to bring in the body of a defendant, or to sell goods attached under a fi. fa.

**Distringas vice comitem /dastrинgас ваясй кóмстам//.** In old English law, a writ of *distringas*, directed to the coroner, issued against a sheriff if he neglected to execute a writ of *venditioni exponas*.

**Distringere /distринjарий//.** In feudal and old English law, to distraint; to coerce or compel.

**Disturb.** To throw into disorder; to move from a state of rest or regular order; to interrupt a settled state of; to throw out of course or order.

**Disturbance.** Any act causing annoyance, disquiet, agitation, or derangement to another, or interrupting his peace, or interfering with him in the pursuit of a lawful
and appropriate occupation or contrary to the usages of a sort of meeting and class of persons assembled that interferes with its due progress or irritates the assembly in whole or in part. See Disturbance of peace; Riot.

At common law, a wrong done to an incorporeal hereditament by hindering or disquieting the owner in the enjoyment of it. Blackstone enumerated five types of such disturbances: Disturbances of franchises, common, tenure, ways, and patronage. 3 Bl.Comm. 235.

Disturbance of common. At common law, the doing any act by which the right of another to his common is incommoded or diminished; as where one who has no right of common puts his cattle into the land, or where one who has a right of common puts in cattle which are not commonable, or surcharges the common; or where the owner of the land, or other person, incloses or otherwise obstructs it.

Disturbance of franchise. The disturbing or incommoding a man in the lawful exercise of his franchise, whereby the profits arising from it are diminished. 3 Bl.Comm. 236.

Disturbance of patronage. The hindrance or obstruction of a patron from presenting his clerk to a benefice. 3 Bl.Comm. 242.

Disturbance of peace. Interruption of the peace, quiet, and good order of a neighborhood or community, particularly by unnecessary and distracting noises. Conduct which tends to annoy all good citizens and which does in fact annoy anyone present not favoring it. Com. v. Orlando, Mass., 359 N.E.2d 810. In some jurisdictions (e.g. Calif.) term includes an affray. "Breach of the peace" and "disturbing the peace" are synonymous terms. People v. Cohen, 1 C.A.3d 94, 81 Cal.Rptr. 503, 505. See also Breach of the peace; Disorderly conduct; Riot.

Disturbance of public meetings. It was a misdemeanor or at common law to be guilty of conduct which tended to disturb a public assembly, though the prosecution, in most instances, was required to prove that the disturbance was caused wantonly or wilfully. In most jurisdictions there is statutory crime for such conduct and the disturbance need not be so turbulent as to constitute a riot.

Disturbance of public or religious worship. Any acts or conduct which interfere with the peace and good order of an assembly of persons lawfully met together for religious exercises.

Disturbance of tenure. In the law of tenure, disturbance was where a stranger, by menaces, force, persuasion, or otherwise, caused a tenant to leave his tenancy; this disturbance of tenure was an injury to the lord for which an action could lie.

Disturbance of ways. This happened where a person who had a right of way over another's ground by grant or prescription was obstructed by inclosures or other obstacles, or by plowing across it by which means he could not enjoy his right of way, or at least in so commodious a manner as he might have done. 3 Bl.Comm. 241.

Ditching, diking, or tiling. Every kind of work necessary to convert parts of arid lands, particularly sagebrush lands, into farms and orchards,—the word "diking" as applied to arid regions implying a leveling of the land, and the term "clearing land" as applied to arid regions covered with sagebrush meaning not only the removal or the destruction of the brush but the plowing or breaking up of the roots as well.

Divers /dáyvars/. Various, several, sundry; a collective term grouping a number of unspecified persons, objects, or acts.

Diversion. A turning aside or altering the natural course or route of a thing. The term is chiefly applied to the unauthorized change or alteration of a water course to the prejudice of a lower riparian, or to the unauthorized use of funds.

Diversion program. A disposition of a criminal defendant either before or after adjudication of guilt in which the court directs the defendant to participate in a work or educational program as part of a probation.

Diversité des courts /di/vörsté déy kur(t)ês/. A treatment on courts and their jurisdiction, written in French in the reign of Edward III as is supposed, and by some attributed to Fitzherbert. It was first printed in 1525, and again in 1534.

Diversity /dávérstiŷ/. In criminal pleading at common law, a plea by the prisoner in bar of execution, alleging that he was not the same who was attainted, upon which a jury was immediately impaneled to try the collateral issue thus raised, viz., the identity of the person, and not whether he was guilty or innocent, for that had been already decided. 4 Bl.Comm. 396.

Diversity jurisdiction. See Diversity of citizenship.

Diversity of citizenship. A phrase used with reference to the jurisdiction of the federal courts, which, under U.S.Const. Art. III, § 2, extends to cases between citizens of different states, designating the condition existing when the party on one side of a lawsuit is a citizen of one state, and the party on the other side is a citizen of another state, or between a citizen of a state and an alien. The requisite jurisdictional amount must, in addition, be met. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332. See Outcome test.

Divert /dávört/. To turn aside; to turn out of the way; to alter the course of things. Usually applied to watercourses or to the unauthorized use of funds. See Diversion.

Dives /dávviyz/. In the practice of the English chancery division, "dives costs" are costs on the ordinary scale, as opposed to the costs formerly allowed to a successful pauper suing or defending in formâ pauperis, which consisted only of his costs out of pocket.

Divest. Equivalent to devest (q.v.).

Divestitive fact /dávěstivitf fěkt/. Any act or event that extinguishes or modifies a jural relation.
Divestiture /dəˈvestɪtʃər/. In anti-trust law, the order of court to a defendant (e.g., corporation) to divest itself of property, securities or other assets. U. S. v. E. I. duPont de Nemours and Co., 366 U.S. 316, 81 S.Ct. 1243, 6 L.Ed.2d 318. A firm’s act of selling off one or more of its parts, such as a subsidiary, a plant, or certain assets that create productive capacity. Divestiture is sometimes mandated by the courts in merger and monopolization cases.

Divestment. In property law, the cutting short of an interest prior to its normal termination. Restatement, Second, Property, § 16. The complete loss of an interest in land (total divestment) or the partial loss of it by virtue of others sharing it (partial divestment).

Divide. To cut into parts, disunite, separate, keep apart. The term is synonymous with distribute.

Divide and pay over rule. Substance of such rule is that when the only words of gift are found in direction to divide or pay at a future time, use of such words imports a condition of survival, but if postponement of payment is for purpose of letting in an intermediate estate, then interest shall be deemed vested at death of testator and class of legatee is to be determined as of that date for futurity is not annexed to substance of the gift. In re Bogart’s Will, 62 Misc.2d 114, 308 N.Y.S.2d 594, 602.

Divided court. Appellate court whose opinion or decision is not unanimous in a particular case. See also Division of opinion.

Divided custody. See Custody.

Dividend. The distribution of current or accumulated earnings to the shareholders of a corporation pro rata based on the number of shares owned. Dividends are usually issued in cash. However, they may be issued in the form of stock or property. The dividend on preferred shares is generally a fixed amount; however, on common shares the dividend varies depending on such things as the earnings and available cash of the corporation, as well as future plans for the acquisition of property and equipment by the corporation. See also Allocation of dividends.

Accumulated dividend. A cumulative dividend which has not been paid when due.

Asset dividend. Dividend paid in the form of an asset of the company; normally a product. See Property dividend, below.

Bond dividend. Type of dividend distribution which is rare but one in which the shareholder receives bonds instead of scrip, property or money.

Cash dividend. See that title.

Consent dividend. For purposes of avoiding or reducing the penalty tax on the unreasonable accumulation of earnings or the personal holding company tax, a corporation may declare a consent dividend. In a consent dividend no cash or property is distributed to the shareholders although the corporation obtains a dividends paid deduction. The consent dividend is taxed to the shareholders and increases the basis in their stock investment. IRC § 565.

Constructive dividend. A taxable benefit derived by a shareholder from his or her corporation although such benefit was not designated as a dividend. Examples include unreasonable compensation, excessive rent payments, bargain purchases of corporate property, and shareholder use of corporate property. The pass-through of undistributed taxable income (i.e., UTI) to the shareholders of a Subchapter S corporation sometimes is referred to as a constructive dividend. Constructive dividends generally are a problem limited to closely-held corporations.

If a stockholder has an unqualified right to a dividend, such a dividend is called constructive for tax purposes though he does not actually receive it because it is subject to his demand and the corporation has set it aside for this purpose. Clark v. C.I.R., C.A.Fed., 266 F.2d 698.

Cumulative dividend. A typical feature of preferred stock that requires any past-due preferred stock dividends to be paid before any common stock dividends can be paid. A dividend that if not paid annually (or periodically as provided in the stock certificate) will ultimately have to be paid before any common stock dividend can be paid. The arrearage is said to accumulate.

Deferred dividend. One declared, but due to be paid at some future date.

Deficiency dividend. Once the IRS has established a corporation’s liability for the personal holding company tax in a prior year, the tax may be reduced or avoided by the issuance of a deficiency dividend under I.R.C. § 547. The deficiency dividend procedure is not available in cases where the deficiency was due to fraud with intent to evade tax or to a willful failure to file the appropriate tax return [§ 547(g)]. Nor does the deficiency dividend procedure avoid the usual penalties and interest applicable for failure to file a return or pay a tax.

Dividend addition. Something added to the policy in the form of paid-up insurance, and does not mean unapportioned assets or surplus. The term does not refer to dividends added directly to the loan value. Anderson v. Liberty Life Ins. Co. of Topeka, 149 Kan. 447, 87 P.2d 499, 502.

Ex-dividend. Term used by stock brokers, meaning that a sale of corporate stock does not carry with it the seller’s right to receive his proportionate share of a dividend already declared and shortly payable. See Ex dividend.

Extra dividend. One paid in addition to regular dividends; normally because of exceptional profits of corporation during dividend period.

Extraordinary dividend. See that title.

Liquidation dividend. See that title.

Nimble dividends. Dividends paid out of current earnings at a time when there is a deficit in earned surplus.
(or other financial account from which dividends may be paid). Some state statutes do not permit nimble dividends. These statutes require current earnings to be applied against prior deficits rather than being used to pay a current dividend.

**Noncumulative dividends.** See that title.

**Passed dividend.** Dividend not paid when due by company which has history of paying regular dividends.

**Preferred dividend.** One paid on the preferred stock of a corporation. A dividend paid to one class of shareholders in priority to that paid to another.

**Property dividend.** Consists of a portion of corporate property paid to shareholders instead of cash or corporate stock. See **Asset dividend, above.**

**Scrip dividend.** One paid in scrip, or in certificates of the ownership of a corresponding amount of capital stock of the company thereafter to be issued. Dividend paid in a short term promissory note which, in effect, divides profits but enables the corporation to postpone actual distribution of cash. Billingham v. E. P. Gleason Mfg. Co., 101 A.D. 476, 91 N.Y.S. 1046.

**Stock dividend.** A dividend paid in the form of stock rather than cash. A stock dividend is usually expressed as a percentage of the number of shares already held by the shareholder. A corporation normally elects to issue a stock dividend in order to conserve cash. The tax advantage of a stock dividend to a shareholder is that a stock dividend is taxable at the time of sale, while a cash dividend is taxable when received.

**Tax treatment.** A nondeductible distribution to the shareholders of a corporation. A dividend constitutes gross income to the recipient if it is from the current or accumulated earnings and profits of the corporation. See also **Dividend received deduction, infra.**

**Unpaid dividend.** Dividends declared by a corporation, but not yet paid. Unpaid dividends are a liability on the balance sheet of a corporation.

**Year-end dividend.** Type of extra dividend paid at end of fiscal year with amount dependent on profits. See also **Extra dividend, above.**

**Dividenda /divaydenta/.** An indenture; one counterpart of an indenture.

**Dividend income.** Species of gross income derived from dividend distribution and subject to tax. I.R.C. §§ 61(a)(7), 301(c).

**Dividend received deduction.** A deduction allowed a corporate shareholder for dividends received from a domestic corporation. As a result of the Tax Reform Act of 1986, corporations are allowed an 80% deduction for dividends received in 1987, and a deduction of 70% for dividends received after 1987. However, if the corporation owns more than 80% of the stock of the distributing corporation, the deduction allowed is 80%. I.R.C. §§ 243–246.

**Dividend yield.** The current annual dividend divided by the market price per share.

**Divinare /divaniry/.** Lat. To divine; to conjecture or guess; to foretell. **Divinatio,** a conjecturing or guessing.

**Divine laws.** Those ascribed to God. See **Natural law.**

**Divine right of kings.** The right of a king to rule as posited by the patriarchal theory of government, especially under the doctrine that no misconduct and no dispossession can forfeit the right of a monarch or his heirs to the throne, and to the obedience of the people. This theory was in its origin directed, not against popular liberty, but against papal and ecclesiastical claims to supremacy in temporal as well as spiritual affairs.

**Divine service.** Divine service was the name of a feudal tenancy, by which the tenants were obliged to do some special divine services in certain; as to sing so many masses, to distribute such a sum in alms, and the like. It differed from tenure in *frankalmoign,* in this: that, in case of the tenure by divine service, the lord of whom the lands were held might distrain for its nonperformance, whereas, in case of *frankalmoign,* the lord has no remedy by distrain for neglect of the service, but merely a right of complaint to the visitor to correct it.

**Divisa /davayza/.** In old English law, a device, award, or decree; also a devise; also bounds or limits of division of a parish or farm, etc. Also a court held on the boundary, in order to settle disputes of the tenants.

**Divisible.** That which is susceptible of being divided.

**Divisible contract.** One which is in its nature and purposes susceptible of division and apportionment, having two or more parts in respect to matters and things contemplated and embraced by it, not necessarily dependent on each other nor intended by the parties so to be.

**Divisible divorce.** Decree of divorce may be divided as between provisions for support and alimony and provisions dissolving the marriage. Doctrine applied in cases under full faith and credit clause in connection with effect of foreign divorce on support provisions. Rymanski v. Rymanowski, 105 R.I. 89, 249 A.2d 407.

**Divisible obligation.** See **Obligation.**

**Divisible offense.** One that includes one or more offenses of lower grade, e.g., murder includes assault, battery, assault with intent to kill, and other offenses. See **Lesser included offense.**

**Divisim /davayzam/.** In old English law, severally; separately.

**Division.** Act of distributing among a number. Portion of territorial area marked off for a particular purpose. Operating or administrative unit of government, court, business, or school system. Condition of being divided in opinion. Major military unit. Separation of members of a legislative body to take a vote. See **Also Range.**

**Division, action for.** Action to compel obligee to divide his claim against debtors and collect as if each debtor were liable only for his portion. Central Bank v. Winn Farmers Co-op., La.App., 299 So.2d 442, 445.
Divisional courts. Courts in England, consisting of two or (in special cases) more judges sitting to transact certain kinds of business which cannot be disposed of by one judge. There exist divisional courts of the Queen's Bench Division, Chancery Division, and Family Division. Established originally in 1873 and now governed by Supreme Court Act, 1981, § 66.

Divisional securities. Special type of securities issued to finance particular projects.

Division of opinion. In the practice of appellate courts, this term denotes such a disagreement among the judges that there is not a majority in favor of any one view, and hence no decision can be rendered on the case. But it also commonly denotes a division into two classes, one of which may comprise a majority of the judges; as when we speak of a decision having proceeded from a "divided court." See also Divided court.

Division of powers. See Separation of powers.

Division order. A direction and authorization to purchaser of oil to distribute purchase price in specified manner; its purpose is to assure that purchaser pays only those parties who are entitled to payment. Blauey v. Stein, 61 Ohio St.2d 264, 15 O.O.3d 268, 400 N.E.2d 408, 410.

Divisum imperium /davâyom împîriyam/. Lat. A divided jurisdiction. Applied, e.g., to the jurisdiction of courts of common law and equity over the same subject.

Divorce. The legal separation of man and wife, effected by the judgment or decree of a court, and either totally dissolving the marriage relation, or suspending its effects so far as concerns the cohabitation of the parties. See also Alimony; Equitable distribution; Ex parte divorce; Legislative divorce; Living separate and apart; Mail order divorce; Mexican divorce; Migratory divorce; Robbinul divorce.

Divisible divorce. Decree of divorce may be divided as between provisions for support and alimony and provisions dissolving the marriage. Doctrine applied in cases under Full Faith and Credit Clause in connection with effect of foreign divorce on support provisions. Divorce a mensa et thoro /dâvôsh(i)yam disiţar ey dâvûrtîndow, kwâya vâr dâvûrtarât āb āksûriy/. A divorce is called from divertendo, because a man is diverted from his wife. Divulge /dâvûlî/. To disclose or make known, as to divulge secret or classified information. D. J. An abbreviation for "District Judge."

DNA identification. DNA profiling or fingerprinting is an analysis of Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) resulting in the identification of an individual's patterned chemical structure of genetic information. A method of determining distinctive patterns in genetic material in order to identify the source of a biological specimen, such as blood, tissue or hair. Cobey v. State, 80 Md.App. 31, 559 A.2d 391. A forensic technique used in criminal cases to identify, or rule out, crime suspect and in paternity cases to identify, or rule out, father of child. See e.g. Ann.Code of Md., Cts. & Jud.Proc. § 10-915.

Do /dôw/. Lat. I give. The ancient and aptest word of feoffment and of gift.

Dock, v. To curtail or diminish, as to dock a person's wages for, e.g. lateness or poor work.

Dock, n. The cage or inclosed space in a criminal court where prisoners stand when brought in for trial.

Dockage. A charge against vessels for the privilege of mooring to the wharves or in the slips. A pecuniary compensation for the use of a dock while a vessel is undergoing repairs. See also Demurrage; Moorage.

Docket, v. To abstract and enter in a book. To make a brief entry of any proceeding in a court of justice in the docket.

Docket, n. A minute, abstract, or brief entry; or the book containing such entries. A formal record, entered in brief, of the proceedings in a court of justice. A book containing an entry in brief of all the important acts done in court in the conduct of each case, from its
inception to its conclusion. The name of “docket” or “trial docket” is sometimes given to the list or calendar of causes set to be tried at a specified term, prepared by the clerks for the use of the court and bar.

**General Classification**

An appearance docket is one in which the appearances in actions are entered, containing also a brief abstract of the successive steps in each action. A bar docket is an unofficial paper consisting of a transcript of the docket for a term of court, printed for distribution to members of the bar. An execution docket is a list of the executions sued out or pending in the sheriff’s office. A judgment docket is a list or docket of the judgments entered in a given court, methodically kept by the clerk or other proper officer, open to public inspection, and intended to afford official notice to interested parties of the existence or lien of judgments. See also Judgment docket; Preferred dockets.

**Civil docket.** Fed.R. Civil P. 79(a), and analogous state rules, requires that the clerk keep a “civil docket” of all actions pending before the court. Actions shall be assigned consecutive file numbers. The file number of each action shall be noted on the folio of the docket whereon the first entry of the actions is made. All papers filed with the clerk, all process issued and returns made thereon, all appearances, orders, verdicts, and judgments shall be entered chronologically in the civil docket on the folio assigned to the action and shall be marked with its file number. The entry of an order or judgment shall show the date the entry is made. When in an action trial by jury has been properly demanded or ordered the clerk shall enter the word “jury” on the folio assigned to that action.

**Docket fee.** An attorney’s fee, of a fixed sum, chargeable with or as a part of the costs of the action, for the attorney of the successful party; so called because chargeable on the docket, not as a fee for making docket entries.

**Dock-master.** In England, an officer invested with powers within the docks, and a certain distance therefrom, to direct the mooring and removing of ships, so as to prevent obstruction to the dock entrances.

**Dock receipt.** Also known as dock warrant. A type of interim certificate issued by maritime shipping company upon delivery of goods at the dock, often entitling the designated person to have a bill of lading issued to him. Trade usage may in some cases entitle such paper to be treated as a document of title. If the receipt actually represents a storage obligation undertaken by the shipping company, then it is a warehouse receipt. See also Document (Document of title); Warehouse receipt.

**Dock sale.** Exists where a purchaser uses its owned or rented vehicles to take possession of the product at the seller’s shipping dock. In most states, the sale is apportioned to the operating state of the purchaser, rather than the seller.

**Dock warrant.** See Dock receipt.

**Doctor, v.** To prescribe or treat medically or to treat as a doctor or physician.

**Doctor, n.** A learned man; one qualified to give instruction of the higher order in a science or art, particularly, one who has received the highest academical degree in his art or faculty, as, a doctor of laws, medicine, or theology. In colloquial language, however, the term is practically restricted to practitioners of medicine; i.e. physicians, surgeons.

**Doctor-patient privilege.** In law of evidence, right of patient to exclude from evidence communications made by him to his physician; recognized in most jurisdictions but sometimes limited; e.g. to communications to psychotherapist.

**Doctrinal interpretation.** See Interpretation.

**Doctrine.** A rule, principle, theory, or tenet of the law; as, e.g. Abstention doctrine; Clean hands doctrine, etc.

**Document.** An instrument on which is recorded, by means of letters, figures, or marks, the original, official, or legal form of something, which may be evidentially used. In this sense the term “document” applies to writings; to words printed, lithographed, or photographed; to maps or plans; to seals, plates, or even stones on which inscriptions are cut or engraved. In the plural, the deeds, agreements, title-papers, letters, receipts, and other written instruments used to prove a fact. As used as a verb, to support with documentary evidence or authorities.

Within meaning of the best evidence rule, document is any physical embodiment of information or ideas; e.g. a letter, a contract, a receipt, a book of account, a blueprint, or an X-ray plate. Strico v. Cotto, 67 Misc.2d 636, 324 N.Y.S.2d 483, 486. See also Documentary evidence.

See also Instrument.

**Ancient documents.** Deeds, wills, and other writings more than thirty years (twenty years under Fed.Evid.R. 803(16)) old are so called; they are presumed to be genuine without express proof, when coming from the proper custody.

**Commercial law.** Under U.C.C., any paper including document of title, security, invoice, certificate, notice of default and the like. U.C.C. § 5–103. See also Documentary draft.

**Conflicts of law.** (1) Whether a right is embodied in a document is determined by the law which governs the right. (2) As between persons who are not both parties to the conveyance, (a) the effect of a conveyance of a right embodied in a document depends upon the effect of the conveyance of the document; and (b) the effect of a conveyance of an interest in a document in which a right is embodied is determined by the law that would be applied by the courts of the state where the document was at the time of the conveyance. These courts would usually apply their own local law in determining such questions. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 249.

**Document of title.** A written description, identification or declaration of goods “which in the regular course of business or financing is treated as adequately evidencing
that the person in possession of it is entitled to receive, hold and dispose of the document and the goods it covers. To be a document of title a document must purport to be issued by or addressed to a bailee and purport to cover goods in the bailee's possession which are either identified or are fungible portions of an identified mass. U.C.C. § 1-201(15). Examples are: bill of lading, dock warrant, dock receipt, warehouse receipt or order for the delivery of goods. See also Order document; Order instrument.

Foreign document. One which was prepared or executed in, or which comes from, a foreign state or country.

Judicial documents. Proceedings relating to litigation. They are divided into (1) judgments, decrees, and verdicts; (2) depositions, examinations, and inquisitions taken in the course of a legal process; (3) writs, warrants, pleadings, etc., which are incident to any judicial proceedings.

Public document. A state paper, or other instrument of public importance or interest, issued or published by authority of congress or a state legislature. Also any document or record, evidencing or connected with the public business or the administration of public affairs, preserved in or issued by any department of the government. One of the publications printed by order of congress or either house thereof. Broadly any document open to public inspection.

Documentary credit. Credit which is extended on documents of title or other legal documents.

Documentary draft. A "documentary draft" or a "documentary demand for payment" is one the honor of which is conditioned upon the presentation of a document or documents. "Document" means any paper including document of title, security, invoice, certificate, notice of default and the like. U.C.C. § 5-103(b).

Any negotiable or non-negotiable draft with accompanying documents, securities or other papers to be delivered against honor of the draft. U.C.C. § 4-104(f).

Check with accompanying documents which are to be delivered when payment is made is "documentary draft." Wiley v. Peoples Bank & Trust Co., C.A.Miss., 438 F.2d 513, 516.

Documentary evidence. Evidence derived from conventional symbols (such as letters) by which ideas are represented on material substances. Such evidence as is furnished by written instruments, inscriptions, documents of all kinds, and also any inanimate objects admissible for the purpose, as distinguished from "oral" evidence, or that delivered by human beings viva voce. People v. Purcell, 22 Cal.App.2d 126, 70 P.2d 706, 709. See also Authentication; Document.

Documentary instructions. Term for written agreement between importer and exporter covering disposition of the various documents relating to the shipment, and disposition of the goods.

Documentary originals rule. See Best evidence.

Documentary stamp. Stamp required by federal (prior to 1968) and state law to be affixed to deeds and other documents of transfer before they may be recorded, the cost of which is generally governed by the consideration recited in the document. Federal Revenue Stamps were abolished in 1968.

Documentation. See Authorities.

DOD. Department of Defense.

Do, dico, addico /dów, dikow, adikow/. Lat. I give, I say, I adjudge. Three words used in the Roman law, to express the extent of the civil jurisdiction of the praetor. Do denoted that he gave or granted actions, exceptions, and judices; dico, that he pronounced judgment; addico, that he adjudged the controverted property, or the goods of the debtor, etc., to the plaintiff.

DOE. Department of Energy.

Doed-bana /dèdbéynə/. In Saxon law, the actual perpetrator of a homicide.

Doe, John. The name of the fictitious plaintiff in certain types of actions; e.g. ejectment action. See also John Doe.

Dé office /d(ə) owflys/. L. Fr. Of office; in virtue of office; officially; in the discharge of ordinary duty.

Dog-draw. In old English forest law, the manifest apprehension of an offender against venison in a forest, when he was found drawing after a deer by the scent of a hound led in his hand; or where a person had wounded a deer or wild beast, by shooting at him, or otherwise, and was caught with a dog drawing after him to receive the same.


Dogma. Definite authoritative opinions or tenets. Formally stated and proclaimed doctrines on faith or morals. In the civil law, a word occasionally used as descriptive of an ordinance of the senate.

DOHSA. Death on High Seas Act.

Doing. The formal word by which services were reserved and expressed in old conveyances; as "rendering" (redendo) was expressive of rent.

Doing business. Within statutes on service of process on foreign corporations, means equivalent to carrying on, conducting or managing business. A foreign corporation is "doing business," making it amenable to process within state, if it does business therein in such a manner as to warrant the inference that it is present there. Or that it has subjected itself to the jurisdiction and laws in which the service is made. The doing of business is the exercise in the state of some of the ordinary functions for which the corporation was organized. What constitutes "doing business" depends on the facts in each particular case. The general rule is that the business need only have certain "minimum contacts" with the state to make it amenable to process in that state. International Shoe Co. v. State of Washington, 326 U.S. 310, 66 S.Ct. 154, 90 L.Ed. 95. And,
such contacts may be as minimal as selling a single insurance contract. McGee v. International Life Insurance Co., 355 U.S. 220, 78 S.Ct. 199, 2 L.Ed.2d 223; Hanson v. Denckla, 357 U.S. 235, 78 S.Ct. 1228, 2 L.Ed.2d 1283. See also Long arm statutes; Minimal contacts.

The determination as to what constitutes "doing business" may differ as to whether the term is being used with reference to amenability to service of process or to taxation, and also may vary in definition from state to state.

Doitkin, or doit /döyt(kən)/. A base coin of small value prohibited by Henry the Fifth. We still retain the phrase, in the common saying, when we would undervalue a man, that he is not worth a doit.

Do, lego. Lat. I give, I bequeath; or I give and bequeath. The formal words of making a bequest or legacy, in the Roman law. The expression is literally retained in modern wills.


Dolg-bote /dölgbòwt/. A recompense for a scar or wound.

Doli. Lat. See Dolus.

Doli capax /döwlay kéypæks/. Capable of malice or criminal intention; having sufficient discretion and intelligence to distinguish between right and wrong, and so to become amenable to the criminal laws.

Doli incapax /döwlay inkéypæks/. Incapable of criminal intention or malice; not of the age of discretion; not possessed of sufficient discretion and intelligence to distinguish between right and wrong to the extent of being criminally responsible for his actions.

Dollar. The money unit employed in the United States of the value of one hundred cents, or of any combination of coins totalling 100 cents.

Dollar averaging. Investment term for practice of purchasing a fixed dollar amount of a given security at regular intervals.

Dolo /döwlow/. In Spanish law, bad or mischievous design.

Dolo facit qui petit quod redditurus est /döwlow féysat kwâ kwéâ kwéd rédstûrâs êst/. He acts with guile who demands that which he will have to return.

Dolo malo pactumse non servaturum /döwlow mákwâ pwktâmâs nûn sërvtâyuwûrm/. An agreement induced by fraud cannot stand.

Dolosus versatur in generalibus /döwlsas varséytar in jënaréylâbas/. A person intending to deceive deals in general terms.

Dolum ex indiciiis perspicuus probari convenit /döwłam ék indishiyaw perspikuwus prowbêray kçonvîynat/. Fraud should be proved by clear tokens.

Dolus /döwlas/. In the civil law, guile; deceitfulness; malicious fraud. A fraudulent address or trick used to deceive some one; a fraud. Any subtle contrivance by words or acts with a design to circumvent.

Such acts or omissions as operate as a deception upon the other party, or violate the just confidence reposed by him, whether there be a deceitful intent (malus animus) or not.

Fraud, willfulness, or intentionality. In that use it is opposed to culpa, which is negligence merely, in greater or less degree. The policy of the law may sometimes treat extreme culpa as if it were dolus, upon the maxim culpa dolo comparatur. A person is always liable for dolus producing damage, but not always for culpa producing damage, even though extreme.

Dolus auctoris non nocet successori /döwlas öktûrs nûn nóst sâksâsdray/. The fraud of a predecessor prejudices not his successor.

Dolus bonus, dolus malus /döwlas bownâs/döwlas máâls/. In a wide sense, the Roman law distinguishes between "good," or rather "permissible" dolus and "bad" or fraudulent dolus. The former is justifiable or allowable deceit; it is that which a man may employ in self-defense against an unlawful attack, or for another permissible purpose, as when one dissembles the truth to prevent a lunatic from injuring himself or others. The latter exists where one intentionally misleads another or takes advantage of another's error wrongfully, by any form of deception, fraud, or cheating.

Dolus circuitu non purgatur /döwlas sárkëwutaw nûn porgëytar/. Fraud is not purged by circuity.

Dolus dans locum contractui /döwlas dànz ëlwâm kontrárkyuwûy/. Fraud (or deceit) giving rise to the contract; that is, a fraudulent misrepresentation made by one of the parties to the contract, and relied upon by the other, and which was actually instrumental in inducing the latter to enter into the contract.

Dolus est machinatio, cum aliud dissimulat aliud agit /döwlas êst màkànëshiy(ì)yow kûm âlyd dàsymyâl àlyd ëyät/. Deceit is an artifice, since it pretends one thing and does another.

Dolus et fraud nemini patrocinetur, (patrocinari derent) /döwlas èt frôs némnay pàtwowsnéntar (‘pàtwowsnéray débant)/. Deceit and fraud shall excuse or benefit no man.

Dolus latet in generalibus /döwlas léytat in jënaréylâbas/. Fraud lurks in generalities.

Dolus versatur in generalibus /döwlas varséytar in jënaréylâbas/. Fraud deals in generalities.

Domain. The complete and absolute ownership of land; a paramount and individual right of property in land. Also the real estate so owned. The inherent sovereign power claimed by the legislature of a state, of controlling private property for public uses, is termed the "right of eminent domain." See Condemnation; Eminent domain.

National domain is sometimes applied to the aggregate of the property owned directly by a nation. Public domain embraces all lands, the title to which is in the
United States, including as well land occupied for the purposes of federal buildings, arsenals, dock-yards, etc., as land of an agricultural or mineral character not yet granted to private owners.

Sphere of influence. Range of control or rule; realm.

Domestic, dombec /ˈdɒmbrɪk/ (Sax.) From dom, judgment, and bec, boc, a book.) Dome-book or doom-book. A name given among the Saxons to a code of laws. Several of the Saxon kings published dombecs, but the most important one was that attributed to Alfred. This is sometimes confounded with the celebrated Domesday-Book. See Dome-book; Domesday.

Dombrowski doctrine. Rule enunciated in Dombrowski v. Pfister, 380 U.S. 479, 85 S.Ct. 1116, 14 L.Ed.2d 22, to the effect that a person is entitled to an injunction in a federal court to prevent state officers from prosecuting or threatening to prosecute him under a state statute which is so broad and vague that it interferes with rights guaranteed by the First Amendment, U.S. Constitution.

Dome. (Sax.) Doom; sentence; judgment. An oath. The homager's oath in the black book of Hereford.

Dome-book. A book or code said to have been compiled under the direction of Alfred, for the general use of the whole kingdom of England; containing, as is supposed, the principal maxims of the common law, the penalties for misdemeanors, and the forms of judicial proceedings. It is said to have been extant so late as the reign of Edward IV, but is now lost. 1 Bl.Comm. 64, 65.

Domesday, domesday-book /ˈdɒzmzdē bŷk/ (Sax.) An ancient record made in the time of William the Conqueror, and later remaining in the English exchequer, consisting of two volumes of unequal size, containing minute and accurate surveys of the lands in England. 2 Bl.Comm. 49, 50. The work was begun by five justices in each county in 1081, and finished in 1086.

Domesmen /ˈdɒzmzmn/ (Sax.) In old English law, an inferior kind of judge. Men appointed to doom (judge) in matters in controversy. Suitors in a court of a manor in ancient demesne, who were judges there.

Domestic, n. A household servant.

Domestic, adj. Pertaining, belonging, or relating to a home, a domicile, or to the place of birth, origin, creation, or transaction.

Domestic corporation. When a corporation is organized and chartered in a particular state, it is considered a domestic corporation of that state. Term is used in contrast to foreign corporation which has been incorporated in another state, territory or country. For tax purposes, a corporation created or organized in the U.S. or under the law of the U.S. or any state or territory. I.R.C. § 7701(a)(4). Compare Foreign corporation.

Domestic courts. Those existing and having jurisdiction at the place of the party's residence or domicile.

Domestic exports. Goods originally grown, produced, or manufactured in the United States, in contrast to goods originally imported and then re-exported.

Domestic International Sales Corporation (DISC). A U.S. corporation, usually a subsidiary, whose income is primarily attributable to exports. Income tax on a certain percentage of a DISC's income is usually deferred resulting, generally, in a lower overall corporate tax for the parent than would otherwise be incurred. I.R.C. § 991 et seq.

Domestic jurisdiction. Power of court over a person or action within its district or state.

Domestic relations. That branch or discipline of the law which deals with matters of the household or family, including divorce, separation, custody, support and adoption.

Domestic servant. A person hired or employed primarily for the performance of household duties and chores, the maintenance of the home, and the care, comfort and convenience of members of the household. Hardware Dealers Mut. Fire Ins. Co. v. King, Tex.Civ.App., 408 S.W.2d 790, 791. See also Domestic.

Domesticus /dəméstɪkəs/. In old European law, a seneschal, steward, or major domo; a judge's assistant; an assessor (q.v.).

Domicellus /dʊməˈsɛləs/. In old English law, a better sort of servant in monasteries; also an appellation of a king's bastard.

Domicile. A person's legal home. That place where a man has his true, fixed, and permanent home and principal establishment, and to which whenever he is absent he has the intention of returning. Smith v. Smith, 206 Pa.Super. 310, 213 A.2d 94. Generally, physical presence within a state and the intention to make it one's home are the requisites of establishing a "domicile" therein. Montoya v. Collier, 85 N.M. 356, 512 P.2d 684, 686. The permanent residence of a person or the place to which he intends to return even though he may actually reside elsewhere. A person may have more than one residence but only one domicile. The legal domicile of a person is important since it, rather than the actual residence, often controls the jurisdiction of obedience to their lawful commands from their children. See Corporeal punishment.
the taxing authorities and determines where a person may exercise the privilege of voting and other legal rights and privileges. The established, fixed, permanent, or ordinary dwellingplace or place of residence of a person, as distinguished from his temporary and transient, though actual, place of residence. It is his legal residence, as distinguished from his temporary place of abode; or his home, as distinguished from a place to which business or pleasure may temporarily call him. See also Abode; Residence.

"Citizenship," "habitancy," and "residence" are severally words which in particular cases may mean precisely the same as "domicile," while in other uses may have different meanings.

"Residence" signifies living in particular locality while "domicile" means living in that locality with intent to make it a fixed and permanent home. Schreiner v. Schreiner, Tex.Civ.App., 502 S.W.2d 840, 843.

For purpose of federal diversity jurisdiction, "citizenship" and "domicile" are synonymous. Hendry v. Masonite Corp., C.A.Miss., 455 F.2d 955.

Commercial domicile. A domicile acquired by the maintenance of a commercial establishment. A concept employed to permit taxation of property or activity of nonresident corporation by state in which managerial activities occurred in quantity and character sufficient to avoid contention of nonresident corporation that taxation of its activities and property located outside bounds of taxing state amounted to deprivation of property without due process. North Baton Rouge Development Co., Inc. v. Collector of Revenue, La., 304 So.2d 293, 297.

Corporate domicile. Place considered by law as center of corporate affairs and place where its functions are discharged. See also Commercial domicile, above.

Domicile of choice. The essentials of "domicile" of choice are the fact of physical presence at a dwelling place and the intention to make that place home. New York Trust Co. v. Riley, 24 Del.Ch. 354, 16 A.2d 772, 776, 783, 785.

Domicile of origin. The home of the parents. That which arises from a man's birth and connections. The domicile of the parents at the time of birth, or what is termed the "domicile of origin," constitutes the domicile of an infant, and continues until abandoned, or until the acquisition of a new domicile in a different place. Struble v. Struble, Tex.Civ.App., 177 S.W.2d 279, 283.

Domicile of succession. As distinguished from a commercial, political, or forensic domicile, the actual residence of a person within some jurisdiction, of such a character as shall, according to the well-established principles of public law, give direction to the succession of his personal estate.

Domicile of trustee. Jurisdiction which appoints trustee is domicile of trustee.

Elected domicile. The domicile of parties fixed in a contract between them for the purposes of such contract.

Foreign domicile. A domicile established by a citizen or subject of one sovereignty within the territory of another.

Matrimonial domicile. The place where a husband and wife have established a home, in which they reside in the relation of husband and wife, and where the matrimonial contract is being performed.

Municipal domicile. One which as distinguished from "national domicile" and "quasi national domicile" (see those titles, infra), has reference to residence in a county, township, or municipality.

National domicile. The domicile of a person, considered as being within the territory of a particular nation, and not with reference to a particular locality or subdivision of a nation.

Natural domicile. The same as domicile of origin or domicile by birth.

Necessary domicile. That kind of domicile which exists by operation of law, as distinguished from voluntary domicile or domicile of choice.

Quasi national domicile. One involving residence in a state. See also National domicile, above.

Domiciled /dómasild/dómaśayld/. Established in a given domicile; belonging to a given state or jurisdiction by right of domicile.

Domiciliary /dómasil/i/oryi/. Pertaining to domicile; relating to one's domicile. Existing or created at, or connected with, the domicile of a suitor or of a decedent.

Domiciliary administration. Administration of estate in state where person was domiciled at time of death is deemed principal or primary administration and is ordinarily termed "domiciliary administration." First Nat. Bank v. Blessing, 231 Mo.App. 288, 98 S.W.2d 149, 151.

Domiciliate /dómasili/yeyt/. To establish one's domicile; to take up one's fixed residence in a given place. To establish the domicile of another person whose legal residence follows one's own.

Domiciliation /dómasili/yeshan/. In Spanish law, the acquisition of domiciliary rights and status, nearly equivalent to naturalization, which may be accomplished by being born in the kingdom, by conversion to the Catholic faith there, by taking up a permanent residence in some settlement and marrying a native woman, and by attaching oneself to the soil, purchasing or acquiring real property and possessions.

Domicilium /dómasil/i/ym/. Lat. Domicile (q.v.).

Domigerium /dómajeri/ym/. In old English law, power over another; also danger.

Domina (dame) /dómana/. A title given to honorable women, who anciently, in their own right of inheritance, held a barony.

Dominant estate or tenement /dómanant astéy/. Land that benefits from easement on another (usually adjacent) property. That to which a servitude or easement is due, or for the benefit of which it exists. A term used
DOMINANT ESTATE

in the civil and Scotch law, and later in ours, relating to servitudes, meaning the tenement or subject in favor of which the service is constituted; as the tenement over which the servitute extends is called the "servient tenement." That particular parcel of land that is benefitted as a result of an easement on a servient estate.

Possessor of dominant estate is entitled to benefit of uses authorized by easement. In such case, easement is said to be appurtenant to dominant estate. See also Servient tenement.

**Dominant tenant.** The person who holds the benefit of an easement.

**Dominant theme.** Within meaning of requirement that before any material can be found to be obscene the dominant theme of material taken as a whole must appeal to prurient interest in sex means prevailing, governing, influencing or controlling idea. State ex rel. Dowd v. "Pay the Baby Sitter", Com.Pl., 31 Ohio Misc. 208, 287 N.E.2d 650, 654. See also Obscene; Obscurity.

**Dominate** /dómanéyt/. To master, to rule, or to control. Humble Oil & Refining Co. v. National Labor Relations Board, C.C.A.5, 113 F.2d 85, 88, 90.

**Dominatio** /dòmanéysh(iy)ow/. In old English law, lordship.

**Dominical.** That which denotes the Lord's day, or Sunday.

**Dominicide** /domínasáyd/. The act of killing one's lord or master.

**Dominicum** /domínakám/. Lat. Domain; demain; demesne. A lordship. That of which one has the lordship or ownership. That which remains under the lord's immediate charge and control. In Domesday Book it meant the home farm as distinguished from the holdings of the tenants.

Property; domain; anything pertaining to a lord. In ecclesiastical law, a church, or any other building consecrated to God.

**Dominicum antiquum** /domínakám antáykwám/. In old English law, ancient demesne.

**Dominio** /domíniyów/. Sp. In Spanish law, a term corresponding to the most complete right of the soil. It is derived from the Latin dominium (q.v.). Dominio alto, eminent domain; dominio directo, immediate ownership; dominio util, beneficial ownership.

**Dominion.** Generally accepted definition of "dominion" is perfect control in right of ownership. The word implies both title and possession and appears to require a complete retention of control over disposition. Eastex Aviation, Inc. v. Sperry & Hutchinson Co., C.A.Tex., 522 F.2d 1299, 1307. Title to an article of property which arises from the power of disposition and the right of claiming it.

Sovereignty; as the dominion of the seas or over a territory.

In the civil law, with reference to the title to property which is transferred by a sale of it, dominion is said to be either "proximate" or "remote," the former being the kind of title vesting in the purchaser when he has acquired both the ownership and the possession of the article, the latter describing the nature of his title when he has legitimately acquired the ownership of the property but there has been no delivery.

See also Ownership; Title.

**Dominiun** /damíniyám/. In the civil and old English law, ownership; property in the largest sense, including both the right of property and the right of possession or use.

The mere right of property, as distinguished from the possession or usufruct. The right which a lord had in the fee of his tenant.

Sovereignty or dominion. Dominium maris, the sovereignty of the sea.

**Dominiun directum** /damíniyám därékta:m/. In the civil law, strict ownership; that which was founded on strict law, as distinguished from equity. In later law, property without use; the right of a landlord. In feudal law, right or proper ownership; the right of a superior or lord, as distinguished from that of his vassal or tenant. The title or property which the sovereign in England is considered as possessing in all the lands of the kingdom, they being held either immediately or mediately of him as lord paramount.

**Dominiun directum et utile** /damíniyám därékta:m ət yütawtái/y/. The complete and absolute dominion in property; the union of the title and the exclusive use.

**Dominium eminens** /damíniyám əmənən(d)z/. Eminent domain.

**Dominiun non potest esse in pendenti** /damíniyám nón pótwest ésiy in pendentay/. Lordship cannot be in suspense, i.e., property cannot remain in abeyance.

**Dominiun plenum** /damíniyám pliynám/. Full ownership; the union of the dominium directum with the dominium utile.

**Dominiun utile** /damíniyám yütwτali/y/. In the civil law, equitable or prretorian ownership; that which was founded on equity. In later law, use without property; the right of a tenant. In feudal law, useful or beneficial ownership; the usufruct, or right to the use and profits of the soil, as distinguished from the dominium directum (q.v.) or ownership of the soil itself; the right of a vassal or tenant.

**Domino volente** /dómanow vslénti/y/. Lat. The owner being willing; with the consent of the owner.

**Dominus** /dómanas/. In feudal and ecclesiastical law, a lord, or feudal superior. Dominius rex, the lord the king; the king's title as lord paramount. Dominus capitalis, a chief lord. Dominus medius, a mesne or intermediate lord. Dominus ligius, liege lord or sovereign.

Lord or sir; a title of distinction. It usually denoted a knight or clergyman; and was sometimes given to a gentleman of quality, though not a knight, especially if he were lord of a manor.
The owner or proprietor of a thing, as distinguished from him who uses it merely. A master or principal, as distinguished from an agent or attorney.

In the civil law, a husband; a family.

Dominus capitalis loco hæredis habetur, quotes per defectum vel delictum extinguitur sanguis sui tenentis /dómnas kêRentéylas lówkwó haRíydas habíytar, kwóshíyizy pár daféktam vél dalíktam ekstígswára sángwas s(y)úway ténéntas/. The supreme lord takes the place of the heir, as often as the blood of the tenant is extinct through deficiency or crime.

Dominus litís /dómnas láytas/. Lat. The master of the suit; i.e., the person who was really and directly interested in the suit as a party, as distinguished from his attorney or advocate. But the term is also applied to one who, though not originally a party, has made himself such, by intervention or otherwise, and has assumed entire control and responsibility for one side, and is treated by the court as liable for costs. Virginia Electric & Power Co. v. Bowers, 181 Va. 542, 25 S.E.2d 361, 363.

Dominus navís /dómnas néevas/. In the civil law, the owner of a vessel.

Dominus non maritabit pupíllum nisi semel /dómnas nón marrstébybat pyúwwplám náysay sémal/. A lord cannot give a ward in marriage but once.

Dominus rex nullum habere potest parem, multo minus superiorem /dómnas réks nálam habíry pówtstås pérám, máltow máynas sápiríyórám/. The king cannot have an equal, much less a superior.

Domítas /dómátiy/. Lat. Tame; domesticated; not wild. Applied to domestic animals, in which a man may have an absolute property. 2 Bl.Comm. 391.

Dommages intérêts. In French law, damages.

Domo reparanda /dówmów repráraná/. A writ that lay for one against his neighbor, by the anticipated fall of whose house he feared a damage and injury to his own.

Dom. Proc. An abbreviation of Domus Procerum or Domus Procerum; the house of lords in England. Sometimes expressed by the letters D. P.


Domus conversorum /dówmas köngvársórm/. An ancient house built or appointed by King Henry III for such Jews as were converted to the Christian faith; but King Edward III, who expelled the Jews from the kingdom, deputed the place for the custody of the rolls and records of the chancery.

Domus dei /dówmas diáy/. The house of God; a name applied to many hospitals and religious houses.

Domus procerum /dówmas pró(w)sarém/. The house of lords, abbreviated into Dom. Proc., or D. P.
Donatio causa mortis. A gift of personal property made by a party in expectation of death, then imminent, subject to condition that donor die as anticipated; establishment of gift calls for proof of delivery. Scherer v. Hyland, 75 N.J. 127, 380 A.2d 698, 700. See Donatio mortis causa.

Donatio inofficia /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw inaﬁsh(ĭ)yŏwso/. An inofficious (undutiful) gift; a gift of so great a part of the donor's property that the birthright portion of his heirs is diminished.

Donatio inter vivos /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw inı̈tar văyvow/. A gift between the living. The ordinary kind of gift by one person to another. A term derived from the civil law.

A donation inter vivos (between living persons) is an act by which the donor divests himself at present and irrevocably of the thing given in favor of the donee who accepts it.

There are three kinds of "donations inter vivos", namely, "gratuitous donations", "onerous donations", and "remunerative donations", the first being based on mere liberality, the second being burdened with charges imposed by the donee, and the third being recompense for services rendered. White v. White, La.App., 7 So.2d 255, 257.

Donatio mortis causa /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw mórtâs kŏza/. A gift made by a person in sickness, who, apprehending his death, delivers, or causes to be delivered, to another the possession of any personal goods, to keep as his own in case of the donor's decease. The civil law defines it to be a gift under apprehension of death; as when anything is given upon condition that, if the donor dies, the donee shall possess it absolutely, or return it if the donor should survive or should repent of having made the gift, or if the donee should die before the donor. A gift in view of death is one which is made in contemplation, fear, or peril of death, and with intent that it shall take effect only in case of the death of the giver. A donation mortis causa (in prospect of death) is an act to take effect when the donor shall no longer exist, by which he disposes of the whole or a part of his property, and which is revocable. See Contemplation of death.

Donation. A gift (q.v.). See Donatio.

Donation lands. Lands granted from the public domain to an individual as a bounty, gift, or donation; particularly, in early Pennsylvania history, lands thus granted to soldiers of the revolutionary war.

Donatio non praesumitur /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw nŏn prz(ĭ)yŏwmat(ĭ)ə/. A gift is not presumed.

Donationum alia perfecta, alia incepta et non perfecta, ut si donatio lecta fuit et concessa, ac traditio nondum fuerit subsecuta /dănĕsh(ĭ)yŏwŏınăn ĕlvĭlŏyă porfĕkťa, ĕlvĭlŏyă inépta ēt nŏn porfĕkťa, ēt sāy dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw lĕktă fyiŭst ēt kantsĕs, āk trădĭsh(ĭ)yŏw nŏndŏm fyiŭworăt sŏbŏskĭyŭtă/. Some gifts are perfect, others incipient and not perfect as if a gift were read and agreed to, but delivery had not then followed.

Donatio perfectur possessione accipientis /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw porfĭsĭsāt pazzĕshĭyŏwni akzĭpiĭyĕntas/. A gift is perfected [made complete] by the possession of the receiver. A gift is incomplete until possession is delivered.

Donatio principis intelligitur sine prejudicio tertii /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw prĭnĭsăsă intalĕjŏśt sănĭnĭ priyjuwŏdĭsh(ĭ)yŏw tāshĭyắy/. A gift of the prince is understood without prejudice to a third party.

Donatio propter nuptias /dŏnĕsh(ĭ)yŏw prŏpĕt năpshiyắs/. A gift on account of marriage. In Roman law, the bridegroom's gift to the bride in anticipation of marriage and to secure her dos was called "donatio ante nuptias"; but by an ordinance of Justinian such gift might be made after as well as before marriage, and in that case it was called "donatio propter nuptias."

Donative advowson /dŏnŏdăv advăwzắn/. In ecclesiastical law, a species of advowson, where the benefice is conferred on the clerk by the patron's deed of donation, without presentation, institution, or induction. 2 Bl.Comm. 23.

Donative trust. Type of trust created by transfer of property in trust as gift for benefit of another person or by proper declaration of legal owner of property that he will hold it in trust for another's benefit and does not require payment of any consideration by the beneficiary. Elbert v. Waples-Platter Co., Tex.Civ.App., 156 S.W.2d 146, 150, 151.

Donator /dŏnĕytăr/. A donor; one who makes a gift (donatio).

Donatorius /dŏnătōriyắs/. A donee; a person to whom a gift is made; a purchaser.

Donator nunquam desinit possidere, antequam donatorius incipiat possidere /dŏnĕytŏw nākĭwăn dŏsănăt pŏsdĭrĭ āntaxkăwŏ dŏnătōriyắs inisĭpyĭt pŏsdĭrĭy/. The donor never ceases to possess, until the donee begins to possess.

Donatory /dŏnătŏrĭyắ/. The person on whom the king bestows his right to any forfeiture that has fallen to the crown.

Done. Completed; brought to an end; over.

Donec /dŏnek/. Lat. As long as; while; until; within a certain time.

Donec probetur in contrarium /dŏnek prŏwbĭytar in kăntrĕriyắm/. [Given] until proof to the contrary.

Donee. The recipient of a gift. One to whom a gift is made or a bequest given. One who is invested with a power of appointment; the party executing a power, otherwise called the "appointer." He to whom lands or tenements are given in tail. In old English law, he to whom lands were given; the party to whom a donatio was made.

Donee beneficiary. A person not a party to a contract but to whom the benefits of a contract flow as a direct
result of an intention to make a gift to that person. In a third party contract, the person who takes the benefit of the contract though there is no privity between him and the contracting parties.

Where performance of a promise in a contract will benefit a person other than the promisee, that person is a "donee beneficiary" if it appears from the terms of the promise in view of the accompanying circumstances that the purpose of the promisee in obtaining the promise is to make a gift to the beneficiary or to confer upon him a right against the promissor to some performance not due from the promisee to the beneficiary. Bain v. Gillispie, Iowa App., 357 N.W.2d 47, 50.

Donee of power. The person to whom the settlor or donor of a power of appointment gives such power to be exercised. In the case of a special power, in favor of a limited class such as members of a family, or, in the case of a general power, in favor of any one including the donee himself.

Donis, Statute de /stâtyuywt diy dòwnas/. See De donis.

Donneur d’aval /dônr dâvâl/. In French law, guarantor of negotiable paper other than by indorsement.

Donor. The party conferring a power. One who makes a gift. One who creates a trust. He who gives lands or tenements to another in tail. In old English law, he by whom lands were given to another; the party making a donatio.

Donum /dôwnûm/. Lat. In the civil law, a gift; a free gift. The difference between donum and munus is said to be that donum is more general, while munus is specific.


Door closing doctrine. The principle invoked when a loop-hole in a law is closed by a statute or decision.

Dope. Any thick liquid or pasty preparation, as of opium for medicinal purposes, of grease for a lubricant, etc., and in popular meaning signifies opium derivative, ranging from harmless concoction to most powerful narcotics containing heroin or opium as ingredient.

Dormancy. Lapse in the executability of a judgment, and also in the effectiveness of the judgment lien, which is cured through revival of the judgment.

Dormant. Literally, sleeping; hence, inactive; in abeyance; unknown; concealed; silent.

Dormant claim. One which is in abeyance.

Dormant corporation. An inactive but legal corporation which is capable of being activated, but is presently not operating.

Dormant execution. One which a creditor delivers to the sheriff with directions to levy only, and not to sell, until further orders, or until a junior execution is received.

Dormant judgment. One which has not been satisfied, nor extinguished by lapse of time, but which has remained so long unexecuted that execution cannot now be issued upon it without first reviving the judgment, or one which has lost its lien on land from the failure to issue execution on it or take other steps to enforce it within the time limited by statute. See Judgment; Revival.

Dormant partner. See Partner.

Dormiunt aliquando leges, nunquam moriuntur /dôr-mi-yiânt âlâskwândoð liyîyîyz, nâjkwam môréi-yântæ/. The laws sometimes sleep, never die.

Dorsum /dôrsûm/. Lat. The back. In dorso recordi, on the back of the record.

Dos /dôws/. In Roman law, dowry; a wife’s marriage portion; all that property which on marriage is transferred by the wife herself or by another to the husband with a view of diminishing the burden which the marriage will entail upon him. It is of three kinds. Profectitia dos is that which is derived from the property of the wife’s father or paternal grandfather. That dos is termed adventitia which is not profectitia in respect to its source, whether it is given by the wife from her own estate or by the wife’s mother or a third person. It is termed receptitia dos when accompanied by a stipulation for its reclamation by the constitutor on the termination of the marriage.

In old English law, the portion given to the wife by the husband at the church door, in consideration of the marriage; dower; the wife's portion out of her deceased husband's estate in case he had not endowed her.

Dos de dote peti non debet /dôws diy dôwtyi pêyâ nôn dêbêt/. Dower ought not to be demanded of dower. A widow is not dowable of lands assigned to another woman in dower.

Dos rationabilis /dôwûs râshânéybâlûs/. A reasonable marriage portion. A reasonable part of her husband's estate, to which every widow is entitled, of lands of which her husband may have endowed her on the day of marriage. Dower, at common law. 2 Bl.Comm. 134.

Dos rationabilis vel legitima est cujuslibet mulieris de quocunque tenemento tertia pars omnium terrarum et tenementorum, que vir suus tenuit in dominio suo ut de foedo, etc. /dôws râshânéybâlas vêl lajîtama êst kyoûwjàlabeð myûwliyîrës diy kwoûwâkgwîy têñamên tow tårshîya pàrz ômûyîmâ tehrêræm êt têñamentöräm, kwy vîr s(y)ûwàs têñwût in dâmîn(i)yow s(y)ûwòw at diy fyuwôd/. Reasonable or legitimate dower belongs to every woman of a third part of all the lands and tenements of which her husband was seised in his demesne, as of fee, etc.

Dossier /dôs(i)yéy/dôs(i)yéy/. Fr. A brief; a bundle of papers.

Dot. (A French word, adopted in Louisiana.) The fortune, portion, or dowry which a woman brings to her husband by the marriage.

DOT. Department of Transportation.

Dotage /dôwtaj/. Senility. That feebleness of the mental faculties which proceeds from old age. It is a dimi-
nuation or decay of that intellectual power which was once possessed. Also called "second childhood."

Relating to woman's marriage dowry.

**Dotal** /dówtəl/. Relating to the dos or portion of a woman; constituting her portion; comprised in her portion.

**Dotalisitium** /dówtəlɪʃiəm/. In canon and feudal law, dower.

**Dotal property** /dówtəl prɔprəti/. In the civil law, in Louisiana, property which the wife brings to the husband to assist him in bearing the expenses of the marriage establishment. Extratotal property, otherwise called "paraphernal property," is that which forms no part of the dowry. Fleitas v. Richardson, 147 U.S. 550, 13 S.Ct. 495, 37 L.Ed. 276. See also Community.

**Dotation** /dówtətʃiʃən/. The act of giving a dowry or portion; endowment in general, including the endowment of a hospital or other charitable institution.

**Dote** /dɔwˈti/. In Spanish law, the marriage portion of a wife. The property which the wife gives to the husband on account of marriage, or for the purpose of supporting the matrimonial expenses.

**Dote, v.** To be besotted, delirious, silly, or insane.

**Dote assignanda** /dɔwti əsəgnənda/. A writ which lay for a widow, when it was judicially ascertained that a tenant to the king was seised of tenements in fee or fee-tail at the day of his death, and that he held of the king in chief. In such case the widow might come into chancery, and then make oath that she would not marry without the king's leave, and then she might have this writ. These widows were called the "king's widows."

**Dote unde nihil habet** /dɔwti əndi ˈnihaβɛt/. "Dower from whence she has nothing." An English writ which lay for a widow to whom no dower had been assigned.

**Doti lex favet; præmium pudoris est; ideo parcatur** /dəˈdɔwɪ tɪ lɛks fəˈvɛt prəˈmɪriəm pjuːwˈdɔrəs ɛst ɪdɪəʊ pərˈkætʊr/. The law favors dower; it is the reward of chastity; therefore let it be preserved.

**Dotis administratio** /dɔtɪs ədˌmɪnəstəˈreɪʃiələʊ/. Administration of dower, where the widow holds more than her share, etc.

**Dotissa** /dɔtɪˈsə/. A dowager.

**Double.** Twofold; acting in two capacities or having two aspects; multiplied by two. This term has ordinarily the same meaning in law as in popular speech. The principal compound terms into which it enters are noted below.

**Double adultery.** Adultery committed by two persons each of whom is married to another as distinguished from "single" adultery, where one of the participants is unmarried.

**Double assessment.** The imposition of same tax, by same taxing power, upon same subject matter. Aragon v. Empire Gold Mining & Milling Co., 47 N.M. 299, 142 P.2d 539, 541.

**Double commissions.** Commissions or fees paid by both seller and buyer or paid to the same person in different capacities, such as executor and trustee.

**Double complaint** /dəbəl kəmˈplɛənt/, **double quarrel** /ˈkwɔːrəl/ or **duplex querela** /dəˈplɛks kwərəliə/. A grievance made known by a clerk or other person, to the archbishop of the province, against the ordinary, for delaying or refusing to do justice in some cause ecclesiastical, as to give sentence, institute a clerk, etc. It is termed a "double complaint," because it is most commonly made against both the judge and him at whose suit justice is denied or delayed; the effect whereof is that the archbishop, taking notice of the delay, directs his letters, under his authentic seal, to all clerks of his province, commanding them to admonish the ordinary, within a certain number of days, to do the justice required, or otherwise to appear before him or his official, and there allege the cause of his delay; and to signify to the ordinary that if he neither perform the thing enjoined, nor appear nor show cause against it, he himself, in his court of audience, will forthwith proceed to do the justice that is due. In current usage, a complaint in the nature of an appeal from the ordinary to his next immediate superior, as from a bishop to an archbishop. This complaint is available to a clergyman who, having been presented to a living, is refused institution by the ordinary. See Duplicity.

**Double costs.** See Costs.

**Double creditor.** One who has a lien on two funds.

**Double damages.** See Damages.

**Double eagle.** A gold coin of the United States of the value of twenty dollars.

**Double entry.** A system of bookkeeping, in which the entries are posted twice into the ledger, once as a credit and once as a debit.

**Double (or multiple) hearsay.** Hearsay statements which contain further hearsay statements within them. A statement made outside of court is hearsay when introduced in court to prove the truth of the statement. However, certain exceptions permit the introduction of hearsay if the out-of-court statement was made on the personal knowledge of the declarant as in the case of a declaration of a deceased person. If such statement of the deceased person was not made on his personal knowledge, the hearsay would be double or totem pole hearsay.


**Double house.** A building having accommodations for two families, divided vertically instead of horizontally. Also called "duplex".

**Double indemnity.** Payment of twice the basic benefit in event of loss resulting from specified causes or under specified circumstances. Provision in life insurance con-
tract requiring payment of twice the face amount of the policy by the insurer in the event of death by accidental means.

**Double insurance.** Exists where the same person is insured by several insurers separately in respect to the same subject and interest.

**Double jeopardy.** Fifth Amendment guarantee, enforceable against states through Fourteenth Amendment, protects against second prosecution for same offense after acquittal or conviction, and against multiple punishments for same offense. North Carolina v. Pearce, 395 U.S. 711, 89 S.Ct. 2072, 23 L.Ed.2d 656. The evil sought to be avoided is double trial and double conviction, not necessarily double punishment. Breed et al. v. Jones, 421 U.S. 519, 95 S.Ct. 1779, 44 L.Ed.2d 346. See also Former jeopardy; Jeopardy; Same evidence test.

**Double patenting.** A doctrine of patent law which prevents single patentee from obtaining two patents on same invention. Anchor Hocking Corp. v. Eyelet Specialty Co., D.C. Del., 377 F.Supp. 98, 101. The test respecting “double patenting” is whether the claims of both patents, when properly construed in the light of the descriptions given, define essentially the same things. Occurs only when claims of two patents issued to one applicant are the same.

**Double plea, double pleading.** See Duplicity; Plea; Pleadings.

**Double proof.** Species of evidence required for conviction of certain crimes in which the government must offer corroboration.

**Double recovery.** Recovery which represents more than the total maximum loss which all parties have sustained.

**Double rent.** In English law, rent payable by a tenant who continues in possession after the time for which he has given notice to quit, until the time of his quitting possession. See the Distress for Rent Act, 1737, § 18.

**Doubles.** Letters-patent.

**Double standard.** Set of principles which permit greater opportunity for one class of people than another and commonly based on differences such as sex, race or color and hence invidious standards which may offend equal protection of law to the discriminated minority. See Discrimination.

**Double taxation.** The taxing of the same item or piece of property twice to the same person, or taxing it as the property of one person and again as the property of another, but this does not include the imposition of different taxes concurrently on the same property or income (e.g. federal and state income taxes), nor the taxation of the same piece of property to different persons when they hold different interests in it or when it represents different values in their hands, as when both the mortgagor and mortgagee of property are taxed in respect to their interests in it, or when a tax is laid upon the profits of a corporation and also upon the dividends paid to its shareholders. “Double taxation” means taxing twice for the same purpose in the same year some of the property in the territory in which the tax is laid without taxing all of it. Amarillo-Pecos Valley Truck Lines v. Gallegos, 44 N.M. 120, 99 P.2d 447, 451. To constitute “double taxation,” two taxes must be imposed on same property by same governing body during same taxing period and for same taxing purpose. Second St. Properties, Inc. v. Fiscal Court of Jefferson County, Ky., 445 S.W.2d 709, 715.

Term also refers to the structure of taxation under the Internal Revenue Code which subjects income earned by a corporation to an income tax at the corporate level and a second tax at the shareholder level if the same income is distributed to shareholders in the form of dividends.

**Double tax rule.** Collections made in taxable year on sales made in prior years, and which had already been taxed in prior years. Hoover-Bond Co. v. Denman, C.C. A. Ohio, 59 F.2d 909, 910.

**Double use.** In patent law, an application of a principle or process, previously known and applied, to some new use, but which does not lead to a new result or the production of a new article.

**Double value.** A will in which two persons join, each leaving his property and estate to the other, so that the survivor takes the whole. See Reciprocal wills.

**Doubt, v.** To question or hold questionable.

**Doubt, n.** Uncertainty of mind; the absence of a settled opinion or conviction; the attitude of mind towards the acceptance of or belief in a proposition, theory, or state-
Reasonable doubt. This is a term often used, probably quite well understood, but not easily defined. It does not mean a mere possible doubt, because everything relating to human affairs, and depending on moral evidence, is open to some possible or imaginary doubt. It is that state of the case which, after the entire comparison and consideration of all the evidence, leaves the minds of jurors in that condition that they cannot say they feel an abiding conviction to a moral certainty of the truth of the charge. If upon proof there is reasonable doubt remaining, the accused is entitled to the benefit of it by an acquittal; for it is not sufficient to establish a probability, though a strong one, arising from the doctrine of chances, that the fact charged is more likely to be true than the contrary, but the evidence must establish the truth of the fact to a reasonable and moral certainty, i.e. a certainty that convinces and directs the understanding and satisfies the reason and judgment of those who are bound to act conscientiously upon it. This is proof beyond reasonable doubt; because if the law, which mostly depends upon considerations of a moral nature, should go further than this, and require absolute certainty, it would exclude circumstantial evidence altogether.

Proof "beyond a reasonable doubt" is not beyond all possible or imaginary doubt, but such proof as precludes every reasonable hypothesis except that which it tends to support. It is proof "to a moral certainty"; such proof as satisfies the judgment and consciences of the jury, as reasonable men, and applying their reason to the evidence before them, that the crime charged has been committed by the defendant, and so satisfies them as to leave no other reasonable conclusion possible.

A "reasonable doubt" is such a doubt as would cause a reasonable and prudent man in the graver and more important affairs of life to pause and hesitate to act upon the truth of the matter charged. But a reasonable doubt is not a mere possibility of innocence, nor a caprice, shadow, or speculation as to innocence not arising out of the evidence or the want of it.

See also Reasonable doubt.

Doubtful title. One as to the validity of which there exists some doubt, either as to matter of fact or of law; one which invites or exposes the party holding it to litigation. Barrett v. McMannis, 153 Kan. 420, 110 P.2d 774, 778. Distinguished from a "marketable" title, which is of such a character that the courts will compel its acceptance by a purchaser who has agreed to buy the property or has bid it in at public sale. See Marketable title.

Doun /d̪u̞n/. L Fr. A gift. Otherwise written "don" and "done." The thirty-fourth chapter of Britton is entitled "De Douns."

Do ut des /d̪owedt̪ d̪y̞yz̞/. Lat. I give that you may give; I give [you] that you may give [me]. A formula in the civil law, constituting a general division under which those contracts (termed "innominate") were classed in which something was given by one party as a consideration for something given by the other.

Do ut facias /d̪owedt̪ fês̞h̞(h̞)i̞y̞z̞/. Lat. I give that you may do; I give [you] that you may do or make [for me]. A formula in the civil law, under which those contracts were classed in which one party gave or agreed to give money, in consideration the other party did or performed certain work. In this and the foregoing phrase, the conjunction "ut" is not to be taken as the technical means of expressing a consideration. In the Roman usage, this word imported a modus, that is, a qualification; while a consideration (causa) was more aptly expressed by the word "quia."

Dovetail seniority. Combining two or more seniority lists (usually of different companies being merged) into a master seniority list, with each employee keeping the seniority he had previously acquired even though he may thereafter be employed by a new employer.

Dowable /d̪aw̞abal/. Subject to be charged with dower; as dowerable lands. Entitled or entitling to dower. Thus, a dowable interest in lands is such as entitles the owner to have such lands charged with dower.

Dowager /d̪aw̞aj̞ar/. A widow who is endowed, or who has a jointure in lieu of dower. Widow holding property or a title received from her deceased husband. In England, this is a title or addition given to the widows of princes, dukes, earls, and other noblemen, to distinguish them from the wives of the heirs, who have right to bear the title. 1 Bl.Comm. 224.

Dowager-queen /d̪aw̞aj̞ar kw̞i̞yn/. The widow of the king. As such she enjoys most of the privileges belonging to her as queen consort. It is not treason to conspire her death or violate her chastity, because the succession to the crown is not thereby endangered. No man, however, can marry her without a special license from the sovereign, on pain of forfeiting his lands or goods. 1 Bl.Comm. 233.

Dower. The provision which the law makes for a widow out of the lands or tenements of her husband, for her support and the nurture of her children. 2 Bl.Comm. 130; In re Miller’s Estate, 44 N.M. 214, 100 P.2d 908, 911. A species of life-estate which a woman is, by law, entitled to claim on the death of her husband, in the lands and tenements of which he was seized in fee during the marriage, and which her issue, if any, might by possibility have inherited. The life estate to which every married woman is entitled on death of her husband, intestate or, in case she disents from his will, by possibility have inherited. The life estate to which every married woman is entitled on death of her husband, intestate or, in case she disents from his will, one-third in value of all lands of which husband was beneficially seized in law or in fact, at any time during coverture.

Dower has been abolished in the majority of the states and materially altered in most of the others.

See also Curtesy; Election (Law of Wills); Election by spouse; Inchoate dower.

Dower ad ostium ecclesiae /d̪aw̞ar ad esta̞iyam akly̞zy̞y̞/. Dower at the church door or porch. An ancient kind of dower in England, where a man (being tenant in
fee-simple, of full age), openly at the church door, where all marriages were formerly celebrated, after affiance made and troth plighted between them, endowed his wife with the whole of his lands, or such quantity as he pleased, at the same time specifying and ascertaining the same. 2 Bl.Comm. 133.

**Dower by common law.** The ordinary kind of dower in English and American law, consisting of a life interest in one-third of the lands of which the husband was seised in fee at any time during the coverture. 2 Bl. Comm. 132. Abolished by the Administration of Estates Act, 1945, § 45.

**Dower by custom.** A kind of dower in England, regulated by custom, where the quantity allowed the wife different from the proportion of the common law; as that the wife should have half the husband’s lands; or, in some places, the whole; and, in some, only a quarter. 2 Bl.Comm. 132.

**Dower de la plus belle (de la plus beale)** /dáwar dà la plyuw bé/. L. Fr. Dower of the fairest [part]. A species of ancient English dower, incident to the old tenures, where there was a guardian in chivalry, and the wife occupied lands of the heir as guardian in socage. If the wife brought a writ of dower against such guardian in chivalry, he might show this matter, and pray that the wife might be endowed de la plus belle of the tenement in socage. This kind of dower was abolished with the military tenures. 2 Bl.Comm. 132.

**Dower ex assensu patris** /dáwar éks sséns(h)yuw pàtres/. Dower by the father’s assent. A species of dower ad ostium ecclesie, made when the husband’s father was alive, and the son, by his consent expressly given, endowed his wife with parcel of his father’s lands. 2 Bl.Comm. 133.

**Dower unde nihil habet** /dáwar ándiy náy(h)ál héybat/. A writ of right which lay for a widow to whom no dower had been assigned.

**Dow Jones Average.** A stock market performance indicator that consists of the price movements in the top 30 industrial companies in the United States.

**Dowle stones.** Stones dividing lands, etc.

**Dowment.** In old English law, endowment; dower.

**Down payment.** The portion of purchase price which is generally required to be paid at time purchase and sale agreement is signed and is generally paid in cash or its equivalent. An amount of money paid to the seller at the time of sale, which represents only a part of the total cost. See also Earnest money.

**Dowress** /dáw(o)ras/. A woman entitled to dower; a tenant in dower.

**Dowry.** The property which a woman brings to her husband in marriage; also sometimes called a "portion." See Dos.

**Dozen peers** /dázan přírz/. Twelve peers assembled at the instance of the barons, in the reign of Henry III, to be privy counselors, or rather conservators of the kingdom.

**D. P.** An abbreviation for Domus Procerum, the house of lords.

**Dr.** An abbreviation for "doctor". Also, in commercial usage, for "debtor," indicating the items or particulars in a bill or in an account-book chargeable against the person to whom the bill is rendered or in whose name the account stands, as opposed to "Cr." ("Credit" or "creditor"), which indicates the items for which he is given credit.

**Drachma /drákma/.** A term employed in old pleadings and records, to denote a groat.

An Athenian silver coin, of the value of about fifteen cents.

**Draconian laws /drakówniyán láz/.** A code of laws prepared by Draco, the celebrated lawgiver of Athens. These laws were exceedingly severe, and the term is now sometimes applied to any laws of unusual harshness.

**Draft.** Waste matter, sweepings, refuse, lees, or dregs. In weighing commodities the term signifies dust and dirt, and not what is generally meant by "draught" or "draft" (q.v.).

**Draft.** A written order by the first party, called the drawer, instructing a second party, called the drawee (such as a bank), to pay money to a third party, called the payee. An order to pay a sum certain in money, signed by a drawer, payable on demand or at a definite time, and to order or bearer. People v. Norwood, 26 Cal.App.3d 148, 103 Cal.Rptr. 7, 11. An unconditional order to pay money drawn by the drawer on the order of the payee; same as a bill of exchange. U.C.C. § 3–104. See also Check; Documentary draft; Redraft; Sight draft; Trade acceptance.

A tentative, provisional, or preparatory writing out of any document (as a will, contract, lease, etc.) for purposes of discussion and correction, which is afterwards to be prepared in its final form.

Compulsory conscription of persons into military service.

Also, a small arbitrary deduction or allowance made to a merchant or importer, in the case of goods sold by weight or taxable by weight, to cover possible loss of weight in handling or from differences in scales.

**Bank draft.** One drawn by one bank on another.

**Clean draft.** One which has no shipping documents attached.

**Documentary draft.** One to which various shipping documents are attached.

**Overdraft.** Writing a check for more money than is in account.

**Sight draft.** One which is payable on presentation or demand. UCC § 3–108.

**Time draft.** One payable a certain number of days after sight or after presentation for acceptance. The number of days must be specified. UCC § 3–109.
Draft board. Federal agency that registers, classifies and selects men for compulsory military service. See also Selective Service System.

Draftsman. Any one who draws or frames a legal document, e.g., a will, conveyance, pleading, etc. One who draws plans and specifications for machinery, structures, etc.

Dragnet clause. Provision in a mortgage in which mortgagor gives security for past and future advances as well as present indebtedness. A type of mortgage provision that attempts to make the mortgaged real estate security for other, usually unspecified, debts that the mortgagor may already or in the future owe to the mortgagee. While it is a species of future advances mortgage, the mortgagor and mortgagee rarely have in mind any specific future advances.

Drago doctrine. The principle asserted by Luis Drago, Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Argentine Republic, in a letter to the Argentine Minister at Washington, December 29, 1902, that the forcible intervention of states to secure the payment of public debts due to their citizens from foreign states is unjustifiable and dangerous to the security and peace of the nations of South America. The subject was brought before the Conference by the United States and a Convention was adopted in which the contracting powers agreed, with some restrictive conditions, not to have recourse to armed force for the recovery of contract debts claimed by their nationals against a foreign state. See Calvo doctrine.

Drain, v. To conduct water from one place to another, for the purpose of drying the former. To make dry; to draw off water; to rid land of its superfluous moisture by adapting or improving natural water courses and supplementing them, when necessary, by artificial ditches. To "drain," in its larger sense, includes not only the supplying of outlets and channels to relieve the land from water, but also the provision of ditches, drains, and embankments to prevent water from accumulating.

To totally consume or exhaust.

Drain, n. A trench or ditch to convey water from wet land; a channel through which water may flow off. The word has no technical legal meaning. Any hollow space in the ground, natural or artificial, where water is collected and passes off, is a ditch or drain.

Also, sometimes, the easement or servitude (acquired by grant or prescription) which consists in the right to drain water through another's land. See Drainage rights.

Public drainage way. The land reserved or dedicated for the installation of storm water sewers or drainage ditches, or required along a natural stream or watercourse for preserving the channel and providing for the flow of water to safeguard the public against flood damage, sedimentation, and erosion.

Drainage district. A political subdivision of the state, created for the purpose of draining and reclaiming wet and overflowed land, as well as to preserve the public health and convenience.

Drainage rights. A landowner may not obstruct or divert the natural flow of a watercourse or natural drainage course to the injury of another. In urban areas, "natural drainage course" is narrowly interpreted to include only streams with well-defined channels and banks. In rural areas, the term is more broadly construed, apparently including the flow and direction of diffused surface waters. Chamberlin v. Caffoni, 373 Pa. 430, 436, 437, 96 A.2d 140, 143. See also Water (Water rights).

Dram. A drink of some substance containing alcohol; something which can produce intoxication. An apothecary system measurement of fluid, roughly equivalent to 4 or 5 cc, or one teaspoonful.

Drama. A term descriptive of any representation in which a story is told, a moral conveyed, or the passions portrayed, whether by words and actions combined, or by mere actions alone.

Dramatic composition. In copyright law, a literary work setting forth a story, incident, or scene from life, in which, however, the narrative is not related, but is represented by a dialogue and action; may include a descriptive poem set to music, or a pantomime.

Dram-shop. A drinking establishment where liquors are sold to be drunk on the premises; a bar or saloon.

Dram Shop Acts. Many states have Dram Shop or Civil Liability Acts which impose liability on the seller of intoxicating liquors (which may or may not include beer), when a third party is injured as a result of the intoxication of the buyer where the sale has caused or contributed to such intoxication. Some acts apply to gifts as well as sales. Such acts protect the third party not only against personal injuries and property damages resulting directly from affirmative acts of the intoxicated man, such as resulting from negligent operation of vehicle or assault and battery, but also against the loss of family support due to such injuries.

Draw, v. To draw a firearm or deadly weapon is to point it intentionally. To draw a bead on; to bring into line with the bead or fore sight of a rifle and the hind sight; to aim at.

The act of a drawer in creating a draft. To draw a bill of exchange, check, or draft, is to write (or cause it to be written) and sign it; to make, as a note.

To compose and write out in due form, as, a deed, complaint, petition, memorial, etc.

To draw a jury is to select the persons who are to compose it, either by taking their names successively, but at hazard, from the jury box, or by summoning them individually to attend the court. See Impanel.

In old criminal practice, to drag (on a hurdle) to the place of execution. Anciently no hurdle was allowed, but the criminal was actually dragged along the road to the place of execution. A part of the ancient punishment of traitors was to be thus drawn. 4 Bl.Comm. 92, 377.

To withdraw money; i.e., to take out money from a bank, treasury, or other depository in the exercise of a
lawful right and in a lawful manner. To periodically advance money on a construction loan agreement or against future sales commissions. See also Drawing account.

**Drawback.** In the customs laws, an allowance made by the government upon the duties due on imported merchandise when the importer, instead of selling it here, re-exports it; or the refunding of such duties if already paid. This allowance amounts, in some cases, to the whole of the original duties; in others, to a part only. See 19 U.S.C.A. § 1313.

**Drawee.** The person on whom a bill or draft is drawn. A person to whom a bill of exchange or draft is directed, and who is requested to pay the amount of money therein mentioned. The drawee of a check is the bank on which it is drawn.

When drawee accepts, he engages that he will pay the instrument according to its tenor at the time of his engagement or as completed. U.C.C. § 3-413(1).

**Drawer.** The person who draws a bill or draft. The drawer of a check is the person who signs it. The person who creates or executes a draft, that is, issues it, and any necessary notice of dishonor or protest, he will contain therein.

The drawer engages that upon dishonor of the draft and any necessary notice of dishonor or protest, he will pay the amount of the draft to the holder or to any indorser who takes it up. The drawer may disclaim this liability by drawing without recourse. U.C.C. § 3-413(2).

**Drawing account.** Fund of money from which salesperson or other employees may draw in anticipation of future earnings or commissions; may be used to pay current expenses.

**Drawing lots.** An act in which selection is based on pure chance and in which the result depends upon the particular lot which is drawn. See also Lottery.

**Drawlatches /drôləchəz/.** Thieves; robbers.

**Drayage.** A charge for the local transportation of property. Similar to cartage.

**Dred Scott Case.** The case in which the United States Supreme Court held that descendants of Africans who were imported into this country, and sold as slaves, were not included nor intended to be included under the word "Citizens" in the Constitution, whether emancipated or not, and remained without rights or privileges except such as those which the government might grant them. Dred Scott v. Sandford, 60 U.S. (19 How.) 393, 15 L.Ed. 691.

**Drengage /drek(e)g(e)j/.** The tenure by which the drenches, or drenges, held their lands. A variety of feudal tenure by serjeanty (q.v.), often occurring in the northern counties of England, involving a kind of general service.

**Driftland, drofland, or dryland.** A Saxon word, signifying a tribute or yearly payment made by some tenants to the king, or their landlords, for driving their cattle through a manor to fairs or markets.

**Drifts of the forest.** In old English law, a view or examination of what cattle were in a forest, chase, etc., that it could be known whether such be surcharged or not; and whose the beasts were, and whether they were comonable. These drifts were made at certain times in the year by the officers of the forest, when all cattle were driven into some pound or place inclosed, for the before-mentioned purposes, and also to discover whether any cattle of strangers be there, which ought not to be common.

**Drift-stuff.** This term signifies, not goods which are the subject of salvage, but matters floating at random, without any known or discoverable ownership, which, if cast ashore, will probably never be reclaimed, but will, as a matter of course, accrue to the riparian proprietor.

**Drinking-shop.** A place where intoxicating liquors are sold to be drunk on the premises; a bar or saloon.

**Drip rights.** A species of easement or servitude obligating one man to permit the water falling from another man's house to fall upon his own land. See also Eavestrip.

**Drive-it-yourself cars.** A term used to describe automobiles which their owners, as a regular business, rent out for hire without furnishing drivers. More commonly termed "rental" or "leased" cars.

**Driver.** A person actually doing driving, whether employed by owner to drive or driving his own vehicle.

**Driver's license.** The certificate or license issued by a state which authorizes a person to operate a motor vehicle. Generally, a written and driving examination is required for obtaining such.

**Driving.** To urge forward under guidance, compel to go in a particular direction, urge onward, and direct the course of.

**Driving while intoxicated (DWI).** An offense committed by one who operates a motor vehicle while under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs. A showing of complete intoxication is not required. State statutes specify levels of blood alcohol content at which a person is presumed to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor. See also Blood alcohol count; Blood test evidence; Breathalyzer test; Consent (Implied consent); Drunk-o-meter; Field sobriety tests; Intoxilyzer; Intoximeter; Sobriety checkpoint.
Drofland /droflænd/. In old English law, a quit rent, or yearly payment, formerly made by some tenants to the king, or their landlords, for driving their cattle through a manor to fairs or markets.

Droit /dr(w)ó/, Engl. /dróyt/. In French law, right, justice, equity, law, the whole body of law; also a right.

This term exhibits the same ambiguity which is discoverable in the German equivalent, "recht" and the English word "right." On the one hand, these terms answer to the Roman "jus," and thus indicate law in the abstract, considered as the foundation of all rights, or the complex of underlying moral principles which impart the character of justice to all positive law, or give it an ethical content. Taken in this abstract sense, the terms may be adjectives, in which case they are equivalent to "just," or nouns, in which case they may be paraphrased by the expressions "justice," "morality," or "equity." On the other hand, they serve to point out a right; that is, a power, privilege, faculty, or demand, inherent in one person, and incident upon another. In the latter signification, droit (or recht or right) is the correlative of "duty" or "obligation." In the former sense, it may be considered as opposed to wrong, injustice, or the absence of law. Droit has the further ambiguity that it is sometimes used to denote the existing body of law considered as one whole, or the sum total of a number of individual laws taken together. See Jus; Recht; Right.

A person was said to have droit droit, plurimum juris, and plurimum possessionis, when he had the freehold, the fee, and the property in him.

In old English law, law; right; a writ of right.

Aute droit. The right of another.

Droit-close /dróyt klůws/. An ancient writ, directed to the lord of ancient demesne on behalf of those of his tenants who held their lands and tenements by charter in fee-simple, in fee-tail, for life, or in dower.

Droit common /dróyt kóman/. The common law.

Droit coutumier /drwó kúTTYummyéy/. Common law.

Droit d'accession /drwó dákseýyown/. That property which is acquired by making a new species out of the material of another. It is equivalent to the Roman "specificatio."

Droit d'accroissement /drwó dákro(w)ásmons/. The right which an heir or legatee has of combining with his own interest in a succession the interest of a coheir or colegatee who either refuses to or cannot accept his interest.

Droit d'aubaine /drwó dowbéyn/. A rule by which all the property of a deceased foreigner, whether movable or immovable, was confiscated to the use of the state, to the exclusion of his heirs, whether claiming ab intestato or under a will of the deceased. Finally abolished in 1819.

Droit de bris /drwó dabríy/. A right formerly claimed by the lords of the coasts of certain parts of France, to shipwrecks, by which not only the property, but the persons of those who were cast away, were confiscated for the prince who was lord of the coast. Otherwise called "droit de bris sur le naufrage." This right prevailed chiefly in Bretagne, and was solemnly abrogated by Henry III as duke of Normandy, Aquitaine, and Guienne, in a charter granted A.D. 1226, preserved among the rolls at Bordeaux.

Droit de détaction /drwó da děytraksoýwń/. A tax upon the removal from one state or country to another of property acquired by succession or testamentary disposition; it does not cover a tax upon the succession to or transfer of property. Cf. Duties of detraction.

Droit de garde /drwó da górd/. In French feudal law, right of ward. The guardianship of the estate and person of a noble vassal, to which the king, during his minority, was entitled.

Droit de gite /drwó da zhiyt/. In French feudal law, the duty incumbent on a roturier, holding lands within the royal domain, of supplying board and lodging to the king and to his suite while on a royal progress.

Droit de greffe /drwó da gréf/. In old French law, the right of selling various offices connected with the custody of judicial records or notarial acts. A privilege of the French kings.

Droit de maîtrise /drwó d(a) meytríyż/. In old French law, a charge payable to the crown by any one who, after having served his apprenticeship in any commercial guild or brotherhood, sought to become a master workman in it on his own account.

Droit de naufrage /drwó d(a) nowfrazh/. The right of a seigneur, who owns the seashore, or the king, when a vessel is wrecked, to take possession of the wreckage and to kill the crew or sell them as slaves.

Droit de prise /drwó d(a) priyz/. In French feudal law, the duty (incumbent on a roturier) of supplying to the king on credit, during a certain period, such articles of domestic consumption as might be required for the royal household.

Droit de quint /drwó da kěn(t)/. In French feudal law, a relief payable by a noble vassal to the king as his seigneur, on every change in the ownership of his fief.

Droit de suite /drwó da swiýt/. The right of a creditor to pursue the debtor's property into the hands of third persons for the enforcement of his claim.

Droit d'exécution /drwó děksékyuwywsyown/. The right of a stockbroker to sell the securities bought by him for account of a client, if the latter does not accept delivery thereof. The same expression is also applied to the sale by a stockbroker of securities deposited with him by his client, in order to guaranty the payment of operations for which the latter has given instructions.

Droit-droit. A double right; that is, the right of possession and the right of property. These two rights were, by the theory of our ancient law, distinct; and the above phrase was used to indicate the concurrence of both in one person, which concurrence was necessary to constitute a complete title to land.
Droit écrit /dʁwɔt eykʁi/. In French law, the written law. The Roman civil law, or Corpus Juris Civilis.

Droit international /dʁwɔt ãtɛrnasɥɔnɔl/. International law.

Droit maritime /dʁwɔt mərijti/. Maritime law.

Droit moral. A European doctrine of "artistic integrity" that gives artists the right to prevent others from altering their work without permission. Non-pecuniary right based upon the dual relationship between society and its artists, and the artist and his work. The basic rights sought to be protected under this concept comprise: the right to create; the right to disclose or publish; the right to withdraw from publication; the right to be identified with the work; and, the right to integrity with respect to the work, including the right to object to the mutilation or distortion of the work.

Droit naturel /dʁwɔt natyeʁl/. The law of nature.

Droit ne done plus que soit demandé /dʁwɔ nɔ dɔn pwî kɔ swɔ dëmyɔndez/. The law gives not more than is demanded.

Droit ne peut pas morir /dʁwɔ nɔ pjuw pâ mouri/. Right cannot die.

Droits civils /dʁwɔt sivil/. This phrase in French law denotes private rights, the exercise of which is independent of the status (qualitë) of citizen. Foreigners enjoy them; and the extent of that enjoyment is determined by the principle of reciprocity. Conversely, foreigners may be sued on contracts made by them in France.

Droits of admiralty /dʁwɔts ɔv ðəməræliti/. Rights or perquisites of the admiralty. A term applied to goods found derelict at sea. Applied also to property captured in time of war by non-commissioned vessels of a belligerent nation. In England, it has been usual in maritime wars for the government to seize and condemn, as droits of admiralty, the property of an enemy found in her ports at the breaking out of hostilities. The power to exercise such a right has not been delegated to, nor has it ever been claimed by, the United States government.

Droitatural /dʁɔtyʃɔral/. What belongs of right; relating to right; as real actions are either droitatural or possessory—droitatural when the plaintiff seeks to recover the property.

Dromones, dromos, dromunda /dʁɔmɔˈniz, dʁow-mowz, dʁɔmɔnda/. These were at first high ships of great burden, but afterwards those which we now call "men-of-war."

Drop. In English practice, when the members of a court are equally divided on the argument showing cause against a rule nisi, no order is made, i.e., the rule is neither discharged nor made absolute, and the rule is said to drop. In practice, there being a right to appeal, it has been usual to make an order in one way, the junior judge withdrawing his judgment.

Drop-letter. A letter addressed for delivery in the same city or district in which it is posted.

Drop shipment delivery. Shipment of goods directly from manufacturer to dealer or consumer rather than first to wholesaler, though wholesaler still earns profit because he took order for such.

Drop shipper. Type of wholesaler described above.

Drove. A number of animals collected and driven together in a body; a flock or herd of cattle in process of being driven, indefinite as to number, but including at least several.

Drover's pass. A free pass given by a railroad company, accepting a drove of cattle for transportation, to the drover who accompanies and cares for the cattle on the train.

Drug. An article intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in man or other animals and any article other than food intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of man or other animals. 21 U.S.C.A. § 321(g)(1). The general name of substances used in medicine; any substance, vegetable, animal, or mineral, used in the composition or preparation of medicines; any substance used as a medicine. See Controlled Substance Acts.

Drug abuse. State of chronic or periodic intoxication detrimental to the individual and to society, produced by the repeated consumption of a drug, natural or synthetic. See also Addict; Drug dependence.

Drug dependence. Habituation to, abuse of, and/or addiction to a chemical substance. See Addict.

Druggist. A dealer in drugs; one whose business is to mix, compound, dispense, and sell drugs.

Drugless healer. Any person who practises or holds himself out in any way as practising the treatment of any ailment, disease, defect, or disability of the human body by manipulation, adjustment, manual or electrotherapy, or by any similar method. State v. Houck, 32 Wash.2d 681, 203 P.2d 693, 699. See Chiropractor.

Drummer. A term applied to commercial agents who travel for wholesale merchants and supply the retail trade with goods or take orders for goods to be shipped to the retail dealer. Term most commonly refers to traveling salesmen. See also Commercial traveler.

Drungarius /dʁɔŋɡɛriyɔs/. In old European law, the commander of a drungus, or band of soldiers. Applied also to a naval commander.

Drungus /dʁɔŋɡɔs/. In old European law, a band of soldiers (globus militia). See Drunkard.

Drunkenness. See Drunkenness; Intoxication.

Drunkard. One who is habitually intoxicated. A "common" drunkard is defined by statute in some states as a person who has been convicted of drunkenness (or proved to have been drunk) a certain number of times
within a limited period. Elsewhere the word "common" in this connection is understood as being equivalent to "habitual."

**Drunkenness.** State of intoxication. The condition of a person whose mind is affected by the consumption of intoxicating drinks; the state of one who is "drunk." The effect produced upon the mind or body by drinking intoxicating liquors to such an extent that the normal condition of the subject is changed and his capacity for rational action and conduct is substantially lessened. See also Driving while intoxicated; Intoxication.

While some states have decriminalized public drunkenness (e.g. Mass.), there is no constitutional infirmity in a criminal statute which penalizes being drunk in public. Powell v. Texas, 392 U.S. 514, 88 S.Ct. 2145, 20 L.Ed.2d 1254.

**Drunk-o-meter.** Device used for measuring blood alcohol content by chemical analysis of the breath. The results of such tests are generally used in prosecutions for drunk driving or operating a vehicle under the influence of liquor. See also Blood alcohol count; Breathalyzer test; Consent (Implied consent); Driving while intoxicated; Field sobriety tests; Intoxilyzer; Intoximeter.

**Dry, adj.** In the vernacular, this term means desiccated or free from moisture; but, in legal use, it signifies formal or nominal, without imposing any duty or responsibility, or unfruitful, without bringing any profit or advantage; e.g. dry trust.

**Dry, n.** Term used to designate a person who is opposed to allowing the sale of intoxicating liquors; a prohibitionist, in contradistinction to a "wet," or antiprohibitionist.


**Dry-craft.** Witchcraft; magic.

**Dry exchange.** In English law, a term formerly in use, said to have been invented for the purpose of disguising and covering usury; something being pretended to pass on both sides, whereas, in truth, nothing passed but on one side, in which respect it was called "dry."

**Dry hole agreement.** A support agreement in which the contributing party agrees to make a cash contribution in exchange for geological or drilling information, if a dry hole is drilled.

**Dry hole clause.** A provision in an oil and gas lease specifying what a lessee must do to maintain the lease for the remainder of the primary term after drilling an unproductive well. A dry hole clause is intended to make clear that the lease may be maintained by payment of delay rentals for the remainder of the primary term.

**Dry mortgage.** One which creates a lien on land for the payment of money, but does not impose any personal liability upon the mortgagor, collateral to or over and above the value of the premises.

**Dry receivership.** Receivership wherein there is no equity to be administered for general creditors, even if action is in statutory form.

**Dry rent.** Rent seek; a rent reserved without a clause of distress.

**Dry state.** State wherein sale of intoxicating liquors is prohibited.

**Dry trust.** A passive trust; one which requires no action on the part of the trustee beyond turning over money or property to the cestui que trust.

**Dual business.** Such business must show units of substantial separateness and completeness, such as might be maintained as an independent business and capable of producing profit in and of themselves.

**Dual capacity doctrine.** Under this doctrine employer normally shielded from tort liability by exclusive remedy of workers' compensation law may become liable in tort to his employee if he occupies, in addition to his capacity as employer, a second capacity that confers on him obligations independent of those imposed on him as employer. Pavlek v. Forbes Steel and Wire Corp, 358 Pa.Super. 316, 517 A.2d 564, 565.

**Dual citizenship.** Citizenship in two different countries. Status of citizens of United States who reside within a state; i.e., persons who are born or naturalized in the U.S. are citizens of the U.S. and the state wherein they reside.

**Dual court system.** Term descriptive of Federal and State court systems of United States.

**Dual distributor.** A firm that sells goods simultaneously to buyers on two different levels of the distribution chain—such as a manufacturer who sells directly to both wholesalers and retailers—is called a dual distributor.

**Dual listing.** See Listed security.

**Dual purpose doctrine.** The dual purpose doctrine is that if the work of an employee creates a necessity for travel, he is in the course of his employment while doing that work even though at the same time he is serving some purpose of his own. Snowden v. Orscheln Bros. Truck Lines, Inc., Mo.App., 446 S.W.2d 494, 496. Doctrine is that injury during trip which serves both business and personal purpose is within course of employment if trip involves performance of service for employer which would have caused trip to be taken by someone even if it had not coincided with personal journey. Stoskin v. Board of Ed. of Montgomery County, 11 Md.App. 355, 274 A.2d 397, 400.

**Duarchy** /d(y)ůwárkiy/. A form of government where two reign jointly.

**Duas uxor(es) eodem tempore habere non licet** /d(y)ůwəs ąskɔɾiʒy iyówdɔ̃m tɛmpɔriy habịriy nɔn ləysǝt/. It is not lawful to have two wives at the same time. 1 Bl.Comm. 436.
Ducking-stool. /d(y)uwstánti/. Doubting. Term is affixed to the name of a judge, in the reports, to signify that he doubted the decision rendered.

Dubitatur /d(y)uwstekt/. It is doubted. A word frequently used in the reports to indicate that a point is considered doubtful.

Dubitavit /d(y)uwstekt/. Doubted.

Ducat /dəkst/. A foreign coin, varying in value in different countries.

Ducatus /dəkst/. In feudal and old English law, a duchy, the dignity or territory of a duke.

Duces tecum /d(y)uwstiy/tykam/. (Lat. Bring with you.) The name of certain species of writs, of which the subpoena duces tecum is the most usual, requiring a party who is summoned to appear in court to bring with him some document, piece of evidence, or other thing to be used or inspected by the court. See Subpoena duces tecum.

Duces tecum licet languidus /d(y)uwstiytykam láysat længwodas/. (Bring with you, although sick.) In practice, an ancient writ, now obsolete, directed to the sheriff, upon a return that he could not bring his prisoner without danger of death, he being adeo languidus (so sick); whereupon the court granted a habeas corpus in the nature of a duces tecum licet languidus.

Duchy Court of Lancaster. A tribunal of special jurisdiction, held before the chancellor of the duchy, or his deputy, concerning all matters of equity relating to lands helden of the crown in right of the duchy of Lancaster; which is a thing very distinct from the county palatine (which has also its separate chancery, for sealing of writs, and the like), and comprises much territory which lies at a vast distance from it; as particularly a very large district surrounded by the city of Westminster. The proceedings in this court are the same as were those on the equity side of the court of chancery, so that it seems not to be a court of record; and, indeed, it has been held that the court of chancery has a concurrent jurisdiction with the duchy court, and may take cognizance of the same causes. Although not formally abolished, this court has not sat since 1835.

Duchy of Lancaster /dəchiy av læŋkstær/. Those lands which formerly belonged to the dukes of Lancaster, and now belong to the crown in right of the duchy. The duchy is distinct from the county palatine of Lancaster, and includes not only the county, but also much territory at a distance from it, especially the Savoy in London and some land near Westminster. 3 Bl.Comm. 78.

Ducking-stool. See Castigatory.

Ducroire /d(y)uwkwöhr/. In French law, guaranty; equivalent to del credere (which see).

Due. Just; proper; regular; lawful; sufficient; reasonable, as in the phrases "due care," "due process of law," "due notice."

Owing; payable; justly owed. That which one contracts to pay or perform to another; that which law or justice requires to be paid or done.

Owed, or owing, as distinguished from payable. A debt is often said to be due from a person where he is the party owing it, or primarily bound to pay, whether the time for payment has or has not arrived. The same thing is true of the phrase "due and owing."

Payable. A bill or note is commonly said to be due when the time for payment of it has arrived.

The word "due" always imports a fixed and settled obligation or liability, but with reference to the time for its payment there is considerable ambiguity in the use of the term, the precise signification being determined in each case from the context. It may mean that the debt or claim in question is now (presently or immediately) matured and enforceable, or that it matured at some time in the past and yet remains unsatisfied, or that it is fixed and certain but the day appointed for its payment has not yet arrived. But commonly, and in the absence of any qualifying expressions, the word "due" is restricted to the first of these meanings, the second being expressed by the term "overdue," and the third by the word "payable."

Due and proper care. That degree of care which is required of one for prevention of the accident. See Due care.

Due and reasonable care. Care which reasonably prudent man would exercise under same or similar circumstances. See Due care.

Due bill. Written acknowledgment of a debt, or promise to pay. See IOU.

Due care. Just, proper, and sufficient care, so far as the circumstances demand; the absence of negligence. That degree of care that a reasonable person can be expected to exercise to avoid harm reasonably foreseeable if such care is not taken. That care which an ordinarily prudent person would have exercised under the same or similar circumstances. Strickland v. Hughes, 2 N.C. App. 395, 163 S.E.2d 24, 26. "Due care" is care proportioned to any given situation, its surroundings, peculiarities, and hazards. It may and often does require extraordinary care. "Due care," "reasonable care," and "ordinary care" are often used as convertible terms.

This term, as usually understood in cases where the gist of the action is the defendant's negligence, implies not only that a party has not been negligent or careless, but that he has been guilty of no violation of law in relation to the subject-matter or transaction which constitutes the cause of action.

Due compensation. Term as used in eminent domain is the value of land taken and the damages, if any, which result to owner as a consequence of the taking without considering either general benefits or injuries. See Just compensation.

Due consideration. To give such weight or significance to a particular factor as under the circumstances it seems to merit, and this involves discretion. United States ex rel. Maine Potato Growers & Shippers Ass'n v. Interstate Commerce Commission, 66 App.D.C. 398, 88
DUE CONSIDERATION

Due influence. See Holder in due course.

Due course holder. See Holder in due course.

Due course of law. This phrase is synonymous with "due process of law," or "the law of the land," and the general definition thereof is "law in its regular course of administration through courts of justice." See Due process of law.

Due date. In general, the particular day on or before which something must be done to comply with law or contractual obligation.

Due diligence. See Diligence.

Due influence. Influence obtained by persuasion and argument or by appeals to the affections. In re Chambers' Estate, Cal.App., 109 P.2d 449, 452. See also Coercion; Duress.

Duel. A duel is any combat with deadly weapons fought between two or more persons, by previous agreement or upon a previous quarrel.

Dueling. The fighting of two persons, one against the other, at an appointed time and place, upon a precedent quarrel. If death results, the crime is murder. It differs from an affray in this, that the latter occurs on a sudden quarrel, while the former is always the result of design.

Duellum /d(ə)wələm/. The trial by battel or judicial combat. See Battel.

Due negotiation. Transferring a negotiable document of title under such conditions that the transferee takes the document and the goods free of certain claims enforceable against the transferor. See U.C.C. §§ 7-501(4) & 7-502(1). Due negotiation is the good faith purchase exception to the doctrine of derivative title as applied to documents.

Due notice. Sufficient, legally prescribed notice. Notice reasonably intended, and with the likelihood of, reaching the particular person or public. No fixed rule can be established as to what shall constitute "due notice." "Due" is a relative term, and must be applied to each case in the exercise of the discretion of the court in view of the particular circumstances. See Notice.

Due-on-encumbrance clause. Mortgage language that gives the mortgagee the option to accelerate the mortgage debt in the event the mortgagor further encumbers or mortgages the real estate without mortgagee's consent.

Due-on-sale clause. A provision usually found in a note or mortgage whereby the entire debt becomes immediately due and payable at mortgagee's option upon sale of mortgaged property. Such clauses are generally used to prevent subsequent purchasers from assuming existing loans at lower than current market rates. The validity of such provisions has been upheld by the Supreme Court.

Due posting. Stamping and placing letter in United States mail.

Due process clause. Two such clauses are found in the U.S. Constitution, one in the 5th Amendment pertaining to the federal government, the other in the 14th Amendment which protects persons from state actions. There are two aspects: procedural, in which a person is guaranteed fair procedures and substantive which protects a person's property from unfair governmental interference or taking. Similar clauses are in most state constitutions. See Due process of law.

Due process of law. Law in its regular course of administration through courts of justice. Due process of law in each particular case means such an exercise of the powers of the government as the settled maxims of law permit and sanction, and under such safeguards for the protection of individual rights as those maxims prescribe for the class of cases to which the one in question belongs. A course of legal proceedings according to those rules and principles which have been established in our systems of jurisprudence for the enforcement and protection of private rights. To give such proceedings any validity, there must be a tribunal competent by its constitution—that is, by the law of its creation—to pass upon the subject-matter of the suit; and, if that involves merely a determination of the personal liability of the defendant, he must be brought within its jurisdiction by service of process within the state, or his voluntary appearance. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 733, 24 L.Ed. 565. Due process of law implies the right of the person affected thereby to be present before the tribunal which pronounces judgment upon the question of life, liberty, or property, in its most comprehensive sense; to be heard, by testimony or otherwise, and to have the right of controverting, by proof, every material fact which bears on the question of right in the matter involved. If any question of fact or liability be conclusively presumed against him, this is not due process of law.

An orderly proceeding wherein a person is served with notice, actual or constructive, and has an opportunity to be heard and to enforce and protect his rights before a court having power to hear and determine the case. Kazubowski v. Kazubowski, 45 Ill.2d 405, 259 N.E.2d 282, 290. Phrase means that no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, property or of any right granted him by statute, unless matter involved first shall have been adjudicated against him upon trial conducted according to established rules regulating judicial proceedings, and it forbids condemnation without a hearing. Pettit v. Penn, La.App., 180 So.2d 66, 69. The concept of "due process of law" as it is embodied in Fifth Amendment demands that a law shall not be unreasonable, arbitrary, or capricious and that the means selected shall have a reasonable and substantial relation to the object being sought. U. S. v. Smith, D.C.Iowa, 249 F.Supp. 515, 516. Fundamental requisite of "due process" is the opportunity to be heard, to be aware that a matter is pending, to make an informed choice whether to acquiesce or contest, and to assert before the appropriate decision-making body the reasons for such choice. Trinity Episcopal Corp. v. Romney, D.C.N.Y., 387 F.Supp. 1044, 1084. Aside from all else, "due process"

Embodyed in the due process concept are the basic rights of a defendant in criminal proceedings and the requisites for a fair trial. These rights and requirements have been expanded by Supreme Court decisions and include, timely notice of a hearing or trial which informs the accused of the charges against him or her; the opportunity to confront accusers and to present evidence on one's own behalf before an impartial jury or judge; the presumption of innocence under which guilt must be proven by legally obtained evidence and the verdict must be supported by the evidence presented; the right of an accused to be warned of constitutional rights at the earliest stage of the criminal process; protection against self-incrimination; assistance of counsel at every critical stage of the criminal process; and the guarantee that an individual will not be tried more than once for the same offense (double jeopardy).

See also Procedural due process; Substantive due process.

Due process rights. All rights which are of such fundamental importance as to require compliance with due process standards of fairness and justice. Procedural and substantive rights of citizens against government actions that threaten the denial of life, liberty, or property. See Due process of law.

Due proof. Within insurance policy requirements, term means such a statement of facts, reasonably verified, as, if established in court, would prima facie require payment of the claim, and does not mean some particular form of proof which the insurer arbitrarily demands. National Life Ins. Co. v. White, D.C.Mun.App., 38 A.2d 663, 666. Sufficient evidence to support or produce a conclusion; adequate evidence. See Burden of proof; Proof.

Due regard. Consideration in a degree appropriate to demands of the particular case.

Dues. Certain payments; rates or taxes. As applied to clubs and other membership organizations, refers to sums paid toward support and maintenance of same and as a requisite to retain membership.

Due to. Expressions "sustained by," "caused by," "due to," "resulting from," "sustained by means of," "sustained in consequence of," and "sustained through" have been held to be synonymous.

D.U.I. The crime of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs. See Driving while intoxicated.

Duke. In English law, is a title of nobility, ranking immediately next to the Prince of Wales. It is only a title of dignity. Conferring it does not give any domain, territory, or jurisdiction over the place whence the title is taken. Duchess, the consort of a duke.

Duke of Exeter's Daughter. The name of a rack in the Tower, so called after a minister of Henry VI, who sought to introduce it into England.
true owner; a straw man. Space 6½ feet in width between street railroad tracks.

**Dum**, adj. Sham; make-believe; pretended; imitation. Person who serves in place of another, or who serves until the proper person is named or available to take his place (e.g. dummy corporate directors; dummy owners of real estate).

**Dummy corporation.** Corporation formed for sham purposes and not for conduct of legitimate business; e.g. formed for sole reason of avoiding personal liability.

**Dummy director.** One to whom (usually) a single share of stock in a corporation is transferred for the purpose of qualifying him as a director of the corporation, in which he has no real or active interest. One who is a mere figurehead and in effect discharges no duties.

**Dummy stockholder.** One who holds shares of stock in his name for the benefit of the true owner whose name is generally concealed. See also Street name.

**Dum non fuit compos mentis** /dám nón fúwst kómpas méntas/. In Old English law, the name of a writ which the heirs of a person who was *non compos mentis*, and who aliened his lands, might have sued out to restore him to his rights. Abolished by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

**Dump.** To put or throw down with more or less of violence; to unload. To drop down; to deposit something in a heap or unshaped mass. To sell abroad at less than price sold at home. See Dumping Act.

**Dumping.** The act of selling in quantity at a very low price or practically regardless of the price; also, selling goods abroad at less than the market price at home. See Dumping Act.

The act of forcing a product such as cotton on the market during the short gathering season.

**Dumping Act.** Federal antidumping law which provides that the Secretary of Treasury is required to notify U.S. International Trade Commission (USITC) whenever he determines that foreign merchandise is being or is likely to be sold in U.S. or elsewhere at less than its fair value and the USITC shall determine the injury to U.S. industry. If such imports are determined to be injurious to domestic sales of like products, such imports may be ordered stopped. 19 U.S.C.A. § 1673.

**Dum recens fuit maleficium** /dám riỳsènz fúwst mælafish(ì)am/. While the offense was fresh. A term employed in the old law of appeal of rape.

**Dum sola** /dám sówla/. While sole, or single. *Dum sola fuerit*, while she shall remain sole. *Dum sola et casta vixerit*, while she lives single and chaste. Words of limitation in old conveyances. Also applied generally to an unmarried woman in connection with something that was or might be done during that condition.

**Dun.** A demand for payment (e.g. dun letter) to a delinquent debtor.

**Dungeon.** Such an underground prison or cell as was formerly placed in the strongest part of a fortress. A dark or subterranean prison.

**Dunio.** A double; a kind of base coin less than a farthing.

**Dunnage.** Pieces of wood placed against the sides and bottom of the hold of a vessel, to preserve the cargo from the effect of leakage, according to its nature and quality. These are considered a resemblance between dunnage and ballast. The latter is used for trimming the ship, and bringing it down to a draft of water proper and safe for sailing. Dunnage is placed under the cargo to keep it from being wetted by water getting into the hold, or between the different parcels to keep them from bruising and injuring each other. Padding in shipping container to prevent breakage.

**Duodecimvirale judicium** /dùwôdèsamvaréyliy juwûdîsh(ì)am/ The trial by twelve men, or by jury. Applied to juries of mediate lingua.

**Duodecima manus** /dùwôdèsamà mâna/. Twelve hands. The oaths of twelve men, including himself, by whom the defendant was allowed to make his law. 3 Bl.Comm. 343.

**Duodena** /dùwôdiynà/. In old records, a jury of twelve men.

**Duodenam** /dùwôdiynà mén(y)uw/. A dozen hands, i.e., twelve witnesses to purge a criminal of an offense.

**Duo non possunt in solido unam rem possidere** /dùwôw nôn pôswant in sólôdôw yùwnam rêm pôswâriy/. Two cannot possess one thing in entirety.

**Dupoly** /dùwôpôliy/. A condition in the market in which there are only two producers or sellers of a given product.

**Duorum in solidum dominium vel possessio esse non potest** /dùwôrôm in sólôdôm dâmiynây vél pûswôs(i)ow esîy nôn pûwôstà/. Ownership or possession in entirety cannot be in two persons of the same thing.

**Duosony** /dùwôswôniy/. A condition of the market in which there are only two buyers of a given product.

**Duo sunt instrumenta ad omnes res aut confirmandas aut impugnandas, ratio et authoritas** /dùwôw sânt instrámèntâ ad ömnîs riýz ọt kônfarìmândas ọt impûgnàndas, réysh(i)ow ọt óôhrâsâ/. There are two instruments for confirming or impugning all things,— reason and authority.

**Dupla** /dùwôplâ/. In the civil law, double the price of a thing.

**Duplex house.** A dwelling which has accommodations for two families, without regard to whether such accommodations are identical or not. The units may be either adjacent to each other or on separate floors.

**Duplex querela** /dûwôplêiks kwâriyli/. A double complaint. An ecclesiastical proceeding, which is in the nature of an appeal. See Double complaint.
Duplicate, n. A "duplicate" is a counterpart produced by the same impression as the original, or from the same matrix, or by means of photography, including enlargement and miniatures, or by mechanical or electronic re-recording, or by chemical reproduction, or by other equivalent techniques which accurately reproduce the original. Fed.R.Evid. 1001.

That which exactly resembles or corresponds to something else; another, correspondent to the first; hence, a copy; transcript; counterpart; an original instrument repeated; a document the same as another in essential particulars. The term is also frequently used to signify the original, made to take the place of an instrument that has been lost or destroyed, and to have the same force and effect. See also Copy.

In England, the ticket given by a pawnbroker to the pawner of a chattel.

Duplicate will. A term used where a testator executes two copies of his will, one to keep himself, and the other to be deposited with another person. Upon application for probate of a duplicate will, both copies must be deposited in the registry of the court of probate. The execution of duplicate wills is undesirable because if the testator desires to revoke his will, he must be careful to comply with the laws of revocation as to both wills. See also Reciprocals wills.

Duplicationem possibilitatis lex non patitur /d(y)ùwppláskýshiyów/nám pósiblitéyta lèks nón tóltár/. The law does not allow the doubling of a possibility.

Dupecatum jus /d(y)ùwppláskytám jás/. Double right.

Duplicitous /d(y)ùwpplístás/. A pleading which joins in one and the same count different grounds of action of different nature, or of the same nature, to enforce a single right to recovery, or which is based on different theories of the defendant's liability. Such duplicity was not permitted in common law pleading, but is allowed under Rule of Civil Procedure 8(e). In an information, the joinder of separate and distinct offenses in one and the same count. State v. Seward, 163 Kan. 196, 181 P.2d 478, 480. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 8(a). See also Duplicity.

Duplicitous appeal. Appeal from two separate judgments or from judgment and order or from two independent orders, both of which are appealable. City of Duncan v. Abrams, 171 Okl. 619, 43 P.2d 720, 723.

Duplicity. The technical fault in common law pleading of uniting two or more causes of action in one count in a writ, or two or more grounds of defense in one plea, or two or more breaches in a replication, or two or more offenses in the same count of an indictment, or two or more incongruous subjects in one legislative act, or two or more controverted ultimate issues submitted in a single special issue. Such duplicity of pleading in civil actions is permitted under Rule of Civil Procedure 8(e).

Rule of "duplicity" prohibits the simultaneous charging of several distinct, unrelated crimes in one indictment. Mechling v. Stayton, D.C.Va., 361 F.Supp. 770, 772. The joining in a single count of two or more distinct and separate offenses. State v. New Jersey Trade Waste Ass'n, 96 N.J. 8, 472 A.2d 1050, 1057. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 8(a). See also Multiplicity of actions or suits.

Deliberate deception or double dealing.

Dupyutren's contraction. A pathological condition involving the palmar fascia of the hands.

Durable goods. See Goods.

Durable leases. Leases reserving a rent payable annually, with right of re-entry for nonpayment of the same, and for the term "as long as grass grows or water runs," or equivalent terms.

Durable power of attorney. See Power of attorney.

Dura mater /d(y)úrə méyta/. The tough, membranous, outer covering of the brain and spinal cord.

Durante /d(y)àrantýti/. Lat. During. A word of limitation in old conveyances.

Durante absentia /d(y)àrantýti øbaénshi(y)a/. During absence. In some jurisdictions, administration of a decedent's estate is said to be granted durante absentia in cases where the absence of the proper proponents of the will, or of an executor, delays or imperils the settlement of the estate.

Durante bene placito /d(y)àrantýti biýni plásstow/. During good pleasure. The ancient tenure of English judges was durante bene placito. 1 Bl.Comm. 267, 342.

Durante minore atate /d(y)àrantýti mənəri iytyti/. During minority. 2 Bl.Comm. 503. Words taken from the old form of letters of administration.


Durante virginitate /d(y)àrantýti varjinytátyti/. During virginity (so long as she remains unmarried).

Durante vita /d(y)àrantýti váyta/. During life.
Duration. Extent, limit or time. The portion of time during which anything exists.

Interest. The period of time during which an interest in property lasts.

Trust. The period of time during which a trust exists before its termination.

Duress. Any unlawful threat or coercion used by a person to induce another to act (or to refrain from acting) in a manner he or she otherwise would not (or would). Subjecting person to improper pressure which overcomes his will and coerces him to comply with demand to which he would not yield if acting as free agent. Head v. Gadsden Civil Service Bd., Ala.Civ.App., 389 So.2d 516, 519. Application of such pressure or constraint as compels man to go against his will, and takes away his free agency, destroying power of refusing to comply with unjust demands of another. Haumont v. Security State Bank, 220 Neb. 809, 374 N.W.2d 2, 6.

A condition where one is induced by wrongful act or threat of another to make a contract or perform a tortious act under circumstances which deprive him of exercise of his free will. Hyde v. Lewis, 25 Ill.App.3d 495, 323 N.E.2d 533, 537. Includes any conduct which overpowers will and coerces or constrains performance of an act which otherwise would not have been performed. Williams v. Rentz Banking Co., 112 Ga.App. 384, 145 S.E.2d 256, 258.

Duress may be a defense to a criminal act, breach of contract, or tort because an act to be criminal or one which constitutes a breach of contract or a tort must be voluntary to create liability or responsibility.

A contract entered into under duress by physical compulsion is void. Also, if a party's manifestation of assent to a contract is induced by an improper threat from the other party that leaves the victim no reasonable alternative, the contract is voidable by the victim. Restatement, Second, Contracts §§ 174, 175.

As a defense to a civil action, it must be pleaded affirmatively. Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(c).

As an affirmative defense in criminal law, one who, under the pressure of an unlawful threat from another human being to harm him (or to harm a third person), commits what would otherwise be a crime may, under some circumstances, be justified in doing what he did and thus not be guilty of the crime in question. See Model Penal Code § 2.09.

See also Coercion; Economic duress; Extortion; Undue influence.

Duress of goods. Where the act consists of a tortious seizure or detention of property from the person entitled to it, and requires some act as a condition for its surrender, the act is "duress of goods". Sistrom v. Anderson, 51 Cal.App.2d 213, 124 P.2d 372, 376.

Duress of imprisonment. The wrongful imprisonment of a person, or the illegal restraint of his liberty, in order to compel him to do some act. 1 Bl.Comm. 130, 131, 136, 137. See also Duress.

Duressor /d(y)aréssər/. One who subjects another to duress; one who compels another to do a thing, as by menace.

Duress per minas /d(y)aréss pär máynəs/. Duress by threats. The use of threats and menaces to compel a person, by the fear of death, or grievous bodily harm, as mayhem or loss of limb, to do some lawful act, or to commit a misdemeanor. 1 Bl.Comm. 130; 4 Bl.Comm. 30. See Metus.

Durham /dāhram/. A county palatine in England, the jurisdiction of which was vested in the Bishop of Durham until the statute 6 & 7 Wm. IV, c. 19 vested it as a separate franchise and royalty in the crown. The jurisdiction of the Durham Court of Pleas was transferred to the Supreme Court of Judicature by the Judicature Act of 1873.

Durham rule. The irresistible impulse test of criminal responsibility. The rule states that when there is some evidence that the accused suffered from a diseased or defective mental condition at the time the unlawful act was committed the accused is not criminally responsible if it is found beyond a reasonable doubt that the act was the product of such mental abnormality. Durham v. United States, C.A.D.C., 214 F.2d 862, 875. This test of criminal responsibility (as first adopted in 1954 by the Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia in the cited case) was rejected by the same Court in 1972 when it adopted the ALI criterion of insanity of Model Penal Code § 4.01(1). U.S. v. Brawner, 471 F.2d 969. This same Model Penal Code test has also been adopted by a number of other courts. See insanity.

During. Throughout the course of; throughout the continuance of; in the time of; after the commencement and before the expiration of. Continental Bank & Trust Co. of N. Y. v. Chemical Bank & Trust Co., 51 N.Y.S.2d 903, 909.

During the hours of service. Within workers' compensation law, means working-hours plus reasonable periods for ingress and egress. See also Course of employment.

During the trial. Period beginning with swearing of jury and ending with rendition of verdict. Period commencing with presentation of indictment by grand jury to court and terminating with final judgment.

Dutch auction. See Auction.

Dutch lottery. Also known as the "class lottery." As distinguished from the "Genoese lottery" (q.v.), it is a scheme in which the number and value of the prizes are regularly estimated, all the ticket holders are interested at once in the play, and chance determines whether a prize or a blank falls to a given number.
**Duties.** In its most usual signification this word is the synonym of imposts or customs; *i.e.* tax on imports; but it is sometimes used in a broader sense, as including all manner of taxes, charges, or governmental impositions. *See also* Customs; Most favored nation clause; Tariff; Toll; Tonnage-duty.


**Duties on imports** /dɪˈjuːtɪs ɒn ɪmˈpɔːrts/. This term signifies not merely a duty on the act of importation, but a duty on the thing imported. It is not confined to a duty levied while the article is entering the country, but extends to a duty levied after it has entered the country. *See* Customs Duties.


A thing due; that which is due from a person; that which a person owes to another. An obligation to do a thing. A word of more extensive signification than "debt," although both are expressed by the same Latin word "debitum." Sometimes, however, the term is used synonymously with debt.

Those obligations of performance, care, or observance which rest upon a person in an official or fiduciary capacity; as the duty of an executor, trustee, manager, etc.

In negligence cases term may be defined as an obligation, to which law will give recognition and effect, to comport to a particular standard of conduct toward another, and the duty is invariably the same, one must conform to legal standard of reasonable conduct in light of apparent risk. Merluzzi v. Larson, 96 Nev. 409, 610 P.2d 739, 741. The word "duty" is used throughout the Restatement of Torts to denote the fact that the actor is required to conduct himself in a particular manner at the risk that if he does not do so he becomes subject to liability to another to whom the duty is owed for any injury sustained by such other, of which that actor's conduct is a legal cause. Restatement, Second, Torts § 4. *See* Care; Due care.

In its use in jurisprudence, this word is the correlative of *right.* Thus, wherever there exists a right in any person, there also rests a corresponding duty upon some other person or upon all persons generally.

It also denotes a tax or impost due to the government upon the importation or exportation of goods. See 19 U.S.C.A. *See also* Customs; Customs duties; Tariff; Toll; Tonnage-duty.

**Judicial duty.** *See* Judicial.

**Duty free.** Products or merchandise of foreign origin that are not subject to import or export taxes. *See* Customs duties.

**Duty of tonnage.** A charge upon a vessel as an instrument of commerce for entering, lying in or leaving a port, and includes all taxes and duties, regardless of name or form. Marine Lighterage Corporation v. Luckenbach S. S. Co., 139 Misc. 612, 248 N.Y.S. 71, 72.

**Duty of water.** Such a quantity of water necessary when economically conducted and applied to land without unnecessary loss as will result in the successful growing of crops.

**Duty to act.** Obligation to take some action to prevent harm to another and for failure of which there may or may not be liability in tort depending upon the circumstances and the relationship of the parties to each other. *See* Emergency doctrine; Humanitarian doctrine.

**Duumviri** /duːmˈvɪriː/ (From *duo*, two, and *viri*, men.) A general appellation among the ancient Romans, given to any magistrates elected in pairs to fill any office, or perform any function. *Duumviri municipales* were two annual magistrates in the towns and colonies, having judicial powers. *Duumviri navales* were officers appointed to man, equip, and refit the navy.

**Dux** /dʊks/. A military governor of a province. A military officer having charge of the borders or frontiers of the empire, called "dux limitis." At this period, the word began to be used as a title of honor or dignity.

In Roman law, a leader or military commander. The commander of an army.

In feudal and old European law, duke; a title of honor, or order of nobility. 1 Bl.Comm. 397.

**Dwell.** To have an abode; to reside; to inhabit; to live in a place. More than mere physical presence is sometimes required. It must be in conformity with law. Kaplan v. Tod, 267 U.S. 228, 45 S.Ct. 257, 69 L.Ed. 588. To abide as a permanent residence or for a time. Term is synonymous with inhabit, live, sojourn, reside, stay, rest. *See also* Domicile; Residence.

**Dwelling.** The house or other structure in which a person or persons live; a residence; abode; habitation; the apartment or building, or group of buildings, occupied by a family as a place of residence. Structure used as place of habitation.

In conveyancing, includes all buildings attached to or connected with the house. In criminal law (e.g. burglary), means a building or portion thereof, a tent, a mobile home, a vehicle or other enclosed space which is used or intended for use as a human habitation, home or residence.
Under statute prohibiting breaking and entering a "dwelling house" the test for determining if a building is such a house is whether it is used regularly as a place to sleep. Wallace v. State, 63 Md.App. 399, 492 A.2d 970, 973.

**Dwelling defense.** In most jurisdictions, a person in his dwelling is permitted to use even deadly force to protect himself, his household and the house itself from attack on the principle that a person's house is his castle. State v. Couch, 52 N.M. 127, 193 P.2d 405. Model Penal Code §§ 3.11, 3.06(3)(d).

**D.W.I.** In genealogical tables, a common abbreviation for "died without issue." Also, abbreviation for offense of "driving while intoxicated" (q.v.).

**Dyer Act.** National Motor Vehicle Theft Act (1919) which makes it a criminal offense to transport a stolen motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce knowing it to be stolen or to receive or conceal such a motor vehicle in interstate or foreign commerce knowing it to be stolen, though knowledge of its interstate transportation is not essential to guilt. Odom v. U. S., C.A.Fla., 377 F.2d 853. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2311–2313.

**Dying declaration.** See Declaration.

**Dying without issue.** Dying without a child either before or after the decedent's death. At common law this phrase imports an indefinite failure of issue, and not a dying without issue surviving at the time of the death of the first taker. But this rule has been changed in many decisions, with many states having held that the expression "dying without issue," and like expressions, have reference to the time of the death of the party, and not to an indefinite failure of issue. See also Failure of issue.

Dying without children imports not a failure of issue at any indefinite future period, but a leaving no children at the death of the legatee. The law favors vesting of estates, and limitation such as "dying without issue," refers to a definite period, fixed in will, rather than to an indefinite failure of issue. Where context is such as to show clearly that testator intended the phrase "die without issue" to mean that, if first taker die without issue during life of testator, the second taker shall stand in his place and prevent a lapse, the words "die without issue" are taken to mean death during life of testator. Martin v. Raff, 114 Ind.App. 507, 52 N.E.2d 839, 845.

**Dynamite instruction.** Further instruction given by the trial judge to jury when the jury have reported an inability to agree on a verdict in a criminal case. In the further instructions, the judge advises them of their obligation to consider the opinions of their fellow jurors and to yield their own views where possible. Allen v. United States, 164 U.S. 492, 17 S.Ct. 154, 41 L.Ed. 528. This type of jury instruction (also called "Allen charge") is prohibited in certain states; e.g. California, People v. Gainer, 19 Cal.3d 835, 566 P.2d 997, 139 Cal.Rptr. 861. See also Allen charge.

**Dynasty** /dáynásti/ /dínásti/ / . A succession of rules in the same line or family. Powerful and influential group or family which continues in existence for a considerable time.

**Dysnomy** /disnómí/ . Bad legislation; the enactment of bad laws.

**Dyspareunia** /disparúwni/ / . Incapacity of a woman to sustain the act of sexual intercourse except with great difficulty and pain; anaphrodisia.
E. As an abbreviation, this letter may stand for "Exchequer," "English," "Edward," "Equity," "East," "Eastern," "Easter," or "Ecclesiastical." A Latin preposition, meaning from, out of, after, or according. It occurs in many Latin phrases; but (in this form) only before a consonant.

Ea. Sax. The water or river; also the mouth of a river on the shore between high and low water-mark.

Each. A distributive adjective pronoun, which denotes or refers to every one of the persons or things mentioned; every one of two or more persons or things, composing the whole, separately considered. The effect of this word, used in the covenants of a bond, is to create a several obligation. The word "any" is equivalent to "each." Conerty v. Richtsteig, 308 Ill.App. 321, 31 N.E.2d 351. "Each" is synonymous with "all" and agrees in inclusiveness but differs in stress; "all" collects and "each" distributes. Knox Jewelry Co., Inc. v. Cincinnati Ins. Co., 130 Ga.App. 519, 203 S.E.2d 739, 740.

Eadem causa diversis rationibus coram judicibus ecclesiasticus et secularibus ventilatur. The same cause is argued upon different principles before ecclesiastical and secular judges.

Eadem est ratio, eadem est lex. The same reason, the same law.

Eadem mens præsumitur regis quæ est juris et quæ esse debet, præsertim in dubiis. The mind of the sovereign is presumed to be coincident with that of the law, and with that which it ought to be, especially in ambiguous matters.

Ea est accipienda interpretatio, quæ vitio caret. That interpretation is to be received [or adopted] which is free from fault [or wrong]. The law will not intend a wrong.

Eagle. A gold coin of the United States of the value of ten dollars.

Ea intentione. With that intent. Held not to make a condition, but a confidence and trust.

Ealdere, or ealding. In old Saxon law, an elder or chief.

Ealdeman, or ealdorman. The name of a Saxon magistrate; alderman; analogous to earl among the Danes, and senator among the Romans. See Alderman.

Ealdor-bishop. An archbishop.

Ealdorburg. Sax. The metropolis; the chief city. Obsolete.


Ea quæ, commendandi causa, in ventionibus dicuntur, si palam appareant, venditorem non obligant. Those things which are said on sales, in the way of commendation, if the qualities of the thing sold appear openly, do not bind the seller.

Ea quæ dari impossibilia sunt, vel quæ in rerum natura non sunt, pro non adiectis habentur. Those things which are impossible to be given, or which are not in the nature of things, are regarded as not added [as no part of an agreement].

Ea quæ in curia nostra rite acta sunt debet et executanda. Those things which are properly transacted in our court ought to be committed to a due execution.

Ea quæ raro accidunt non temere in actis negotiis computantur. Those things which rarely happen are not to be taken into account in the transaction of business without sufficient reason.

Earl. A title of nobility, formerly the highest in England, now the third, ranking between a marquis and a viscount, and corresponding with the French "comte" and the German "Graf." The title originated with the Saxons, and is the most ancient of the English peerage. William the Conqueror first made this title hereditary, giving it in fee to his nobles; and allotting them for the support of their state the third penny out of the sheriffs court, issuing out of all pleas of the shire, whence they had their ancient title "shiremen." At present the title is accompanied by no territory, private or judicial rights,
but merely confers nobility and an hereditary seat in the house of lords.

**Earldom.** The dignity or jurisdiction of an earl. The dignity only remains now, as the jurisdiction has been given over to the sheriff. 1 Bl.Comm. 339.

**Earlies-penny, or earl's penny.** Money given in part payment. See Earnest.

**Earlier maturity rule.** The rule under which bonds first maturing are entitled to priority when sale of security is not sufficient to satisfy all obligations. Scherk v. Newton, C.C.A.Colo., 152 F.2d 747, 749.

**Earl Marshal of England.** A great officer of state who had anciently several courts under his jurisdiction, as the court of chivalry and the court of honor. Under him is the herald's office, or college of arms. He was also a judge of the Marshalsea court, now abolished. This office is of great antiquity, and has been for several ages hereditary in the family of the Howards. 3 Bl.Comm. 68, 103.

**Ear-mark.** A mark put upon a thing to distinguish it from another. Originally and literally, a mark upon the ear; a mode of marking sheep and other animals.

Property is said to be *ear-marked* when it can be identified or distinguished from other property of the same nature.

To set apart from others.

Money has no ear-mark, but it is an ordinary term for a privy mark made by any one on a coin.

**Ear-mark rule.** Rule that through the process of commingling money or deposit with the funds of a bank it loses its identity, with the resultant effect of defeating the right of preference over general creditors.

**Earn.** To acquire by labor, service or performance. Hartford Electric Light Co. v. McLaughlin, 131 Conn. 1, 37 A.2d 361, 363. Earned means to merit or deserve, as for labor or service. To do that which entitles one to a reward, whether the reward is received or not; to acquire by labor, service or performance. Cold Metal Process v. C.I.R., C.A., 247 F.2d 864, 872.

**Earned income.** Income from services (e.g., salaries, wages, or fees); distinguished from passive, portfolio, and other unearned income. See I.R.C. § 911. In taxation, term generally is meant to include all income not representing return on capital. U.S. v. Van Dyke, C.A. Fed., 696 F.2d 957, 962. See also Earnings; Income.

**Earned income credit.** A refundable tax credit on earned income up to a certain amount for low income workers who maintain a household for dependent children. The amount of the credit is reduced dollar for dollar if earned income (or adjusted gross income) is greater than a specified amount.

**Earned premium.** In insurance, that portion of the premium properly allocable to policy period which has expired. An "earned premium" is difference between premium paid by insured and portion returnable to him by insurance company on cancellation of policy during its term. Price v. Guaranty Nat. Ins. Co., Okl., 456 P.2d 108, 111.

**Earned surplus.** Retained earnings. That species of surplus which has been generated from profits as contrasted with paid-in surplus. Term relates to net accumulation of profits; it is a part of surplus that represents net earnings, gains or profits, after deduction of all losses, but has not been distributed as dividends, or transferred to stated capital or capital surplus, or applied to other purposes permitted by law. Conine v. Leikam, Okl., 570 P.2d 1156, 1160.

**Earn.** One whose personal efforts produce income (e.g. wage earner) or who owns property which produces it, or combination of both. Wells v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Minn., 63 F.2d 425, 430.

**Earnest.** The payment of a part of the price of goods sold, or the delivery of part of such goods, for the purpose of binding the contract. A token or pledge passing between the parties, by way of evidence, or ratification of the sale. See Earnest money.

**Earnest money.** A sum of money paid by a buyer at the time of entering a contract to indicate the intention and ability of the buyer to carry out the contract. Normally such earnest money is applied against the purchase price. Often the contract provides for forfeiture of this sum if the buyer defaults. A deposit of part payment of purchase price on sale to be consummated in future. Bishop Ryan High School v. Lindberg, N.D., 370 N.W.2d 726, 728. Import of term in real estate contract is that when comparatively small sum is paid down, it is an assurance that party is in earnest and good faith and that if his being in earnest and good faith fails, it will be forfeited. Mortensen v. Financial Growth, Inc., 23 Utah 2d 54, 456 P.2d 181, 184. See also Binder; Down payment.

**Earning capacity.** Term refers to capability of worker to sell his labor or services in any market reasonably accessible to him, taking into consideration his general physical functional impairment resulting from his accident, any previous disability, his occupation, age at time of injury, nature of injury and his wages prior to and after the injury. Sims v. Industrial Commission, 10 Ariz.App. 574, 460 P.2d 1003, 1006. Term does not necessarily mean the actual earnings that one who suffers an injury was making at the time the injuries were sustained, but refers to that which, by virtue of the training, the experience, and the business acumen possessed, an individual is capable of earning.

"Earning capacity" of husband or wife for purpose of determining amount of support which he or she may be required to pay spouse is not that amount which an individual could theoretically earn but is amount which individual could realistically earn under circumstances, including health, age, mental and physical condition and training. Com. ex rel. Malizia v. Malizia, 229 Pa.Super. 108, 324 A.2d 386, 388.

Fitness, readiness and willingness to work, considered in connection with opportunity to work.

**Earning power.** See Earning capacity.
Earnings. Income. That which is earned; *i.e.*, money earned from performance of labor, services, sale of goods, etc. Revenue earned by an individual or business. Earnings generally include but are not limited to: salaries and wages, interest and dividends, and income from self-employment. Term is broader in meaning than “wages.” *See also* Commissions; Compensation; Dividend; Gross earnings; Income; Premium; Real earnings; Retained earnings; Salary; Wages.

**Gross earnings.** Total income from all sources without considering deductions, personal exemptions, or other reductions of income in order to arrive at taxable income. *See also* Gross income.

**Net earnings.** Net earnings (income) is the excess of gross income over expenses incurred in connection with the production of such income. For tax purposes, net earnings is the number used to determine taxable income. For accounting purposes, net earnings is generally determined after deduction of income taxes. *See also* Net income.

**Surplus earnings.** *See* Surplus.

**Earnings and profits.** A tax concept peculiar to corporate taxpayers which measures economic capacity to make a distribution to shareholders that is not a return of capital. Such a distribution will result in dividend income to the shareholders to the extent of the corporation’s current and accumulated earnings and profits. *See also* Accumulated earnings tax; Accumulated taxable income.

**Earnings per share.** One common measure of the value of common stock. The figure is computed by dividing the net earnings for the year (after interest and prior dividends) by the number of shares of common stock outstanding.

**Earnings report.** Businesses’ statement of profit and loss; commonly issued quarterly by publically-held companies.

Earth. Soil of all kinds, including gravel, clay, loam, and the like, in distinction from the firm rock.

Ear-witness. In the law of evidence, one who attests or can attest anything as heard by himself. *See also* Voice-print.

Ease. Comfort, consolation, contentment, enjoyment, happiness, pleasure, satisfaction.

Easement. A right of use over the property of another. Traditionally the permitted kinds of uses were limited, the most important being rights of way and rights concerning flowing waters. The easement was normally for the benefit of adjoining lands, no matter who the owner was (an easement appurtenant), rather than for the benefit of a specific individual (easement in gross). The land having the right of use as an appurtenance is known as the dominant tenement and the land which is subject to the easement is known as the servient tenement.

A right in the owner of one parcel of land, by reason of such ownership, to use the land of another for a special purpose not inconsistent with a general property in the owner.

An interest which one person has in the land of another. A primary characteristic of an easement is that its burden falls upon the possessor of the land from which it issued and that characteristic is expressed in the statement that the land constitutes a servient tenement and the easement a dominant tenement. Potter v. Northern Natural Gas Co., 201 Kan. 528, 441 P.2d 802, 805. An interest in land in and over which it is to be enjoyed, and is distinguishable from a “license” which merely confers personal privilege to do some act on the land. Logan v. McGee, Miss., 320 So.2d 792, 793.

*See also* Affirmative easement; Non-continuous easement; Prescriptive easement.

**Access easement.** *See* Access.

**Affirmative easement.** One where the servient estate must permit something to be done thereon, as to pass over it, or to discharge water on it.

**Apparent easement.** One the existence of which appears from the construction or condition of one of the tenements, so as to be capable of being seen or known on inspection.

**Appurtenant easement.** *See* Appurtenant easement, below.

**Appurtenant easement.** An incorporeal right which is attached to a superior right and inheres in land to which it is attached and is in the nature of a covenant running with the land. Fort Dodge, D. M. & S. Ry. v. American Community Stores Corp., 256 Iowa 1344, 131 N.W.2d 515, 521. There must be a dominant estate and servient estate. An easement interest which attaches to the land and passes with it. First Nat. Bank of Amarillo v. Amarillo Nat. Bank, Tex.Civ.App., 531 S.W.2d 905, 907. An “incorporeal right” which is attached to and belongs with some greater and superior right or something annexed to another thing more worthy and which passes as incident to it and is incapable of existence separate and apart from the particular land to which it is annexed.

**Discontinuing easement.** Discontinuous, non-continu­ous, or non-apparent easements are those the enjoyment of which can be had only by the interference of man, as, a right of way or a right to draw water.

**Easement by estoppel.** Easement which is created when landlord voluntarily imposes apparent servitude on his property and another person, acting reasonably, believes that servitude is permanent and in reliance upon that belief does something that he would not have done otherwise or refrains from doing something that he would have done otherwise. U. S. v. Thompson, D.C. Ark., 272 F.Supp. 774, 784.

**Easement by implication.** Easement created by law and grounded in court’s decision in reference to particular transaction in land where owner of two parcels had so used one parcel to the benefit of other parcel that on selling the benefited parcel purchaser could reasonably have expected, without further inquiries, that these ben-
Easement

Easement by prescription. A mode of acquiring an easement in property by immemorial or long-continued enjoyment, and refers to personal usage restricted to claimant and his ancestors or grantors. The uninterrupted use of the land must generally be for the same statutory period of time as for adverse possession.

Easement in gross. An easement in gross is not appurtenant to any estate in land or does not belong to any person by virtue of ownership of estate in other land but is mere personal interest in or right to use land of another; it is purely personal and usually ends with death of grantee. Shingleton v. State, 260 N.C. 451, 133 S.E.2d 183, 185.

Easement of access. Right of ingress and egress to and from the premises of a lot owner to a street appurtenant to the land of the lot owner.

Easement of convenience. One which increases the facility, comfort, or convenience of the enjoyment of the dominant estate, or of some right connected with it.

Easement of natural support. Easement which creates right of lateral support to land in its natural condition entitling the holder thereof to have his land held in place from the sides by neighboring land.

Easement of necessity. One in which the easement is indispensable to the enjoyment of the dominant estate. Such arises by operation of law when land conveyed is completely shut off from access to any road by land retained by grantor or by land of grantor and that of a stranger. Tarr v. Watkins, 180 Cal.App.2d 362, 4 Cal. Rptr. 293, 296.

Equitable easements. The special easements created by derivation of ownership of adjacent proprietors from a common source, with specific intentions as to buildings for certain purposes, or with implied privileges in regard to certain uses, are sometimes so called. A name frequently applied to building restrictions in a deed.

Exclusive easement. Grant of "exclusive easement" conveys unfettered rights to owner of easement to use that easement for purposes specified in grant to exclusion of all others. Latham v. Garner, 105 Idaho 854, 673 P.2d 1048, 1050.

Flowage easement. Common law right of lower land to allow water from higher land to flow across it.

Implied easement. One which the law imposes by inferring the parties to a transaction intended that result, although they did not express it. Schwob v. Green, Iowa, 215 N.W.2d 240, 242. An easement resting upon the principle that, where the owner of two or more adjacent lots sells a part thereof, he grants by implication to the grantee all those apparent and visible easements which are necessary for the reasonable use of the property granted, which at the time of the grant are used by the owner of the entirety for the benefit of the part granted. One not expressed by parties in writing but arises out of existence of certain facts implied from the transaction. Wagner v. Fairlamb, 151 Colo. 481, 379 P.2d 165, 167.

Intermittent easement. One which is usable or used only at times, and not continuously.

Light and air easement. An easement obtained from an adjoining land owner to protect against the obstruction of light and air which would result if a building or structure was constructed on the grantor's property.

Negative easement. Those where the owner of the servient estate is prohibited from doing something otherwise lawful upon his estate, because it will affect the dominant estate (as interrupting the light and air from the latter by building on the former). As to Reciprocal negative easement, see that title below.

Private or public easements. A private easement is one in which the enjoyment is restricted to one or a few individuals, while a public easement is one the right to the enjoyment of which is vested in the public generally or in an entire community; such as an easement of passage on the public streets and highways or of navigation on a stream.

Quasi easement. An "easement," in the proper sense of the word, can only exist in respect of two adjoining pieces of land occupied by different persons, and can only impose a negative duty on the owner of the servient tenement. Hence an obligation on the owner of land to repair the fence between his and his neighbor's land is not a true easement, but is sometimes called a "quasi easement."

Reciprocal negative easement. If the owner of two or more lots, so situated as to bear the relation, sells one with restrictions of benefit to the land retained, the servitude becomes mutual, and, during the period of restraint, the owner of the lot or lots retained can do nothing forbidden to the owner of the lot sold; this being known as the doctrine of "reciprocal negative easement."

Reserved easement. An easement created by the grantor of property, benefitting the retained property and burdening the granted property.

Secondary easement. One which is appurtenant to the primary or actual easement. Every easement includes such "secondary easements," that is, the right to do such things as are necessary for the full enjoyment of the easement itself.

East. In the absence of other words qualifying its meaning, the word "east" describing boundaries means due east. Livingston Oil & Gas Co. v. Shasta Oil Co., Tex. Civ.App., 114 S.W.2d 378, 381. The general direction of sunrise. Point directly opposite to west. See also Easterly.

Easter. A feast of the Christian church held in memory of the Saviour's resurrection. The Greeks and Latins call it "pascha" (passover), to which Jewish feast our Easter answers. This feast has been annually celebrated since the time of the apostles, and is one of the most important festivals in the Christian calendar, being that
which regulates and determines the times of all the other movable feasts.

**Easterling.** A coin struck by Richard II which is supposed by some to have given rise to the name of “sterling,” as applied to English money.

**Easterly.** This word, when used alone, will be construed to mean “due east.” But that is a rule of necessity growing out of the indefiniteness of the term, and has no application where other words are used for the purpose of qualifying its meaning. Where such is the case, it means precisely what the qualifying word makes it mean. See also East.

**Easter-offerings, or Easter-dues.** In English law, small sums of money paid to the parochial clergy by the parishioners at Easter as a compensation for personal tithes, or the tithe for personal labor; recoverable under 7 & 8 Wm. III, c. 6, before justices of the peace.

**Easter term.** In English law, formerly one of the four movable terms of the courts, but afterwards a fixed term, beginning on the 15th of April and ending on the 8th of May in every year, though sometimes prolonged so late as the 13th of May, under St. 11 Geo. IV, and 1 Wm. IV, c. 70. From November 2, 1875, the division of the legal year into terms was abolished so far as concerns the administration of justice, and replaced by sittings. See also Hilary, Michaelmas and Trinity terms; Session.

**East Greenwich.** The name of a royal manor in the county of Kent, England; mentioned in royal grants or patents, as descriptive of the tenure of free socage.

**East India Company.** Originally established for prosecuting the trade between England and India, which they acquired a right to carry on exclusively. The company’s political affairs became of more importance than their commerce. In 1858, by 21 & 22 Vict., c. 106, the government of the territories of the company was transferred to the crown. The company was finally dissolved in 1874.

**Eastus.** An easterly coast or country.

**EAT.** Abbreviation for earnings after taxes.

**Eat inde sine die /iyət indiy säyniy dáyi/().** Words used on the acquittal of a defendant, or when a prisoner is to be discharged, *that he may go thence without a day, i.e.*, be dismissed without any further continuance or adjournment.

**Eaves-drip.** The drip or dropping of water from the eaves of a house on the land of an adjacent owner; the easement of having the water so drip, or the servitude of submitting to such drip; the same as the *stillicidium* of the Roman law. *See* Drip rights; Stillicidium.

**Eavesdropping.** Eavesdropping is knowingly and without lawful authority: (a) Entering into a private place with intent to listen surreptitiously to private conversations or to observe the personal conduct of any other person or persons therein; or (b) Installing or using outside a private place any device for hearing, recording, amplifying, or broadcasting sounds originating in such place, which sounds would not ordinarily be audible or comprehensible outside, without the consent of the person or persons entitled to privacy therein; or (c) Installing or using any device or equipment for the interception of any telephone, telegraph or other wire communication without the consent of the person in possession or control of the facilities for such wire communication. Such activities are regulated by state and federal statutes, and commonly require a court order.

At common law, the offense of listening under walls or windows, or the *eaves* of a house, and thereupon to frame slanderous and mischievous tales. 4 Bl.Comm. 168. It was a misdemeanor at common law.

See also Invasion of property, Pen register, Wiretapping.

**Ebba.** In old English law, *eabba*. *East and flow*. The coming in and going out of tide. An expression used formerly to denote the limits of admiralty jurisdiction.

**Ebbadomarius /æbˈbɒðəməriəs/.** In ecclesiastical law, an officer in cathedral churches who supervised the regular performance of divine service, and prescribed the particular duties of each person in the choir.

**Eberemorth, eberemors, eberemurder.** See Aberemurder.

**EBIT.** Abbreviation for *earnings before interest and taxes* (also called *operating earnings*).

**Ebriety /əˈbrɛɪdi/.** Drunkenness; alcoholic intoxication.

**Ecce modo mirum, quod femina fert breve regis, non nominando virum, conjunctum robore legis /eksəmədəˈmuːm, kəd fɛˈmaːnə fɜrt ˈbriːv ˈreɡɪs, nɒn nəˈmɪnəndəm vɜːrm, kənˈdʒʌŋktəm rəˈbruː leɪɡs/.** Behold, indeed, a wonder! that a woman has the king’s writ without naming her husband, who by law is united to her.

**Eccentricity.** Personal or individual peculiarities of mind and disposition which markedly distinguish the subject from the ordinary, normal, or average types of men, but do not amount to mental unsoundness or insanity.

**Ecclesia /skliʒˈiːʃə/.** Lat. An assembly. A Christian assembly; a church. A place of religious worship. In the law, generally, the word is used to denote a place of religious worship, and sometimes a parsonage.

**Ecclesia ecclesiae decimas solvere non debet /skliʒˈiːʃə ɪˈskliʒˌhiˈiːʃi ˈdɛsəmz sʊˈlɛvrə nɒn dɛbət/.** A church ought not to pay tithes to a church.

**Ecclesia est domus mansionalis omnipotentis dei /skliʒˈiːʃə ɛst ðɒˈməs mænʃəˈnælɪs ɒməˌpɒtəntəs diˈʒi/.** The church is the mansionhouse of the Omnipotent God.

**Ecclesia est infra statatem et in custodia domini regis, qui tenetur jura et hæreditates ejusdem manu ten-**
ere et defendere /skliży/the èst ènfrè stèýtam èt èn kastówdiya dòmanay rìyjas kwày tòntyat jùrè èt harèdàtèytyiz iyyàsàm mèn(y)uw tònyi èt dèfàndàry/. The church is under age, and in the custody of the king, who is bound to uphold and defend its rights and inheritances.

Ecclesius fungitur vice minoris; meliorem conditionem suam facere potest, deteriorem nequaquam /skliży/the fàntjar vàysiy manòras; miyliyòram kandishiyòwnam sò(y)ùwam ìsàsàriy pòwòta, dàtiriyòram nàkwèykwàm/. The church enjoys the privilege of a minor; it can make its own condition better, but not worse.

Ecclesius magis favendum est quam persona /skliży/iyyiy mèyjàs fàvèndàm èst kwàm pàrsów ny/. The church is to be more favored than the parson (or an individual).

Ecclesius non moritur /skliży/iyyi nòn mórràr/. The church does not die.

Ecclesius sculptura /skliży/iyyi skàlptyùra/. The image or sculpture of a church in ancient times was often cut out or cast in plate or other metal, and preserved as a religious treasure or relic, and to perpetuate the memory of some famous churches.

Ecclesiarch /skliży/yìrk/. The ruler of a church.

Ecclesiastic /skliży/iyyìstàk/. A clergyman; a priest; a man consecrated to the service of the church; as, a bishop, a priest, a deacon.

Ecclesiastic /skliży/iyyìstàkàl/. Pertaining to anything belonging to or set apart for the church, as distinguished from "civil" or "secular," with regard to the world.

Ecclesiastic authorities. In England, the clergy, under the sovereign, as temporal head of the church, set apart from the rest of the people or laity, in order to superintend the public worship of God and the other ceremonies of religion, and to administer spiritual counsel and instruction. The several orders of the clergy are: (1) Archbishops and bishops; (2) deans and chapters; (3) archdeacons; (4) rural deans; (5) parsons (under whom are included appropriators) and vicars; (6) curates. Church-warden or sidesmen, and parish clerks and sextons, inasmuch as their duties are connected with the church, may be considered to be a species of ecclesiastical authorities. See Ecclesiastical courts.

Ecclesiastic commissioners. In England, a body corporate, erected by St. 6 & 7 Wm. IV, c. 77, empowered to suggest measures conducive to the efficiency of the established church, to be ratified by orders in council. As a body, Ecclesiastical Commissioners have been dissolved and their functions, rights, property, etc. vested in Church Commissioners.

Ecclesiastic corporation. See Corporation.

Ecclesiastic council. In New England, formerly a church court or tribunal, having functions partly judicial and partly advisory, appointed to determine questions relating to church discipline, orthodoxy, standing of ministers, controversies between ministers and their churches, differences and divisions in churches, and the like.

Ecclesiastical courts (called, also, "Courts Christian"). A generic name for certain courts having cognizance mainly of spiritual matters. A system of courts in England, held by authority of the sovereign, and having jurisdiction over matters pertaining to the religion and ritual of the established church, and the rights, duties, and discipline of ecclesiastical persons as such. They are as follows: The Archdeacon's Court (now practically obsolete), Consistory Court, Provincial Courts (i.e. Court of Arches of Canterbury and Chancery Court of York), Court of Faculties, and Court of Final Appeal (Judicial Committee of the Privy Council). Modern jurisdiction is limited to matters of ecclesiastical discipline and church property.

Ecclesiastical division of England. This is a division into provinces, dioceses, archdeaconries, rural deaneries, and parishes.

Ecclesiastical jurisdiction. Jurisdiction over ecclesiastical cases and controversies; such as appertains to the ecclesiastical courts.

Ecclesiastical law. The body of jurisprudence administered by the ecclesiastical courts of England; derived, in large measure, from the canon and civil law. As now restricted, it applies mainly to the affairs, and the doctrine, discipline, and worship, of the established church.

Ecclesiastical matter. One that concerns doctrine, creed, or form of worship of the church, or the adoption and enforcement within a religious association of needful laws and regulations for the government of the membership, and the power of excluding from such associations those deemed unworthy of membership. Olear v. Haniak, 235 Mo.App. 249, 131 S.W.2d 375, 380.

Ecclesiastical things. This term, as used in the canon law, includes church buildings, church property, cemeteries, and property given to the church for the support of the poor or for any other pious use.

Ecdis /é/kìkakas/. The attorney, proctor, or advocate of a corporation.

Échantillon /é/shontjìwàn/. In French law, one of the two parts or pieces of a wooden tally. That in possession of the debtor is properly called the "tally," the other "échantillon."

Echevin. In French law, a municipal officer corresponding with alderman or burgess, and having in some instances a civil jurisdiction in certain causes of trifling importance.

Echolalia /é/kòlé/ìlìyà/. The constant and senseless repetition of particular words or phrases, recognized as a sign or symptom of insanity or of aphasia.

Echouement /é/shù/wùm/. In French marine law, stranding.
Ecology. In general, the study or science of the relationships between organisms and their environments; study of the environment. See Ecosystems.

Economic discrimination. Any form of discrimination within the field of commerce such as a boycott of a particular product or price fixing. See Boycott; Price discrimination; Price-fixing.

Economic duress. Defense of "economic duress," or business compulsion, arises where one individual, acting upon another's fear of impending financial injury, unlawfully coerces the latter to perform an act in circumstances which prevent his exercise of free will. Mancino v. Friedman, 69 Ohio App.2d 30, 23 O.O.3d 27, 429 N.E.2d 1181, 1186.

Economic life. Useful or profitable life of property, which may be shorter than the physical life. See also Economic obsolescence.

Economic loss. In a products' liability action, recovery of damages for "economic loss" includes recovery for costs of repair and replacement of defective property which is the subject of the transaction, as well as commercial loss for inadequate value and consequent loss of profits or use. Salmon Rivers Sportsman Camps Inc. v. Cessna Aircraft Co., 97 Idaho 348, 544 P.2d 306, 310.

Economic obsolescence. Loss of desirability and useful life of property due to economic developments (e.g. deterioration of neighborhood or zoning change) rather than deterioration (functional obsolescence). Term as used with respect to valuation of property for taxation is a "useful or profitable life of property," which is the subject of the transaction, as well as commercial loss for inadequate value and consequent loss of profits or use. Salmon Rivers Sportsman Camps Inc. v. Cessna Aircraft Co., 97 Idaho 348, 544 P.2d 306, 310.

Economic strike. Refusal to work because of dispute over wages, hours or working conditions or other conditions of employment. An economic strike is one neither prohibited by law nor by collective bargaining agreement nor caused by employer unfair labor practices, but is typically for purpose of enforcing employer compliance with union collective bargaining demands, and economic strikers possess more limited reinstatement rights than unfair labor practice strikers. N. L. R. B. v. Transport Co. of Tex., C.A.Tex., 438 F.2d 258, 262. See also Strike.

Economic waste. An overproduction or excessive drilling of oil or gas.

Economy. Frugality; prudent expenditure of money or use of resources. Not synonymous with "parsimony." Includes that which pertains to the satisfaction of man's needs. D'Arcy v. Snell, 162 Or. 351, 91 P.2d 537, 540. Economic structure of country.

E contra /i'y ْكُنْتَرَا/. From the opposite; on the contrary.

E converso /i'y ٌكِنْؤْرُسْوُ/. Conversely. On the other hand; on the contrary. Equivalent to e contra.

Ecosystems. The totality of cycles and processes which constitute the ecology system.

Ecumenical /e kyı'me nııkal /ı'y ْكِيْمُنَاكَل/ . General; universal; as an ecumenical council.

Edderbreche /e dı́n bı́rı́/ . In Saxon law, the offense (now obsolete) of hedge-breaking.


Edict. A formal decree, command, or proclamation. A positive law promulgated by the sovereign of a country, and having reference either to the whole land or some of its divisions, but usually relating to affairs of state. It differs from a "public proclamation," in that it enacts a new statute, and carries with it the authority of law, whereas the latter is, at most, a declaration of a law before enacted. In Roman law, sometimes, a citation to appear before a judge. A "special edict" was a judgment in a case; a "general edict" was in effect a statute. See Decree; Edictum; Mandate.

Edicts of Justinian /i ydı́kts ْيَجِسَّمُانِيَانَ /. Thirteen constitutions or laws of this prince, found in most editions of the Corpus Juris Civilis, after the Novels. Being confined to matters of police in the provinces of the empire, they have long since been of little use.

Edictum /a dı́k tı́m/. In the Roman law, an edict; a mandate, or ordinance. An ordinance, or law, enacted by the emperor without the senate; belonging to the class of constitutiones principis. An edict was a mere voluntary constitution of the emperor; differing from a rescript, in not being returned in the way of answer; and from a decree, in not being given in judgment; and from both, in not being founded upon solicitation.

A general order published by the praetor, on entering upon his office, containing the system of rules by which he would administer justice during the year of his office.

Edictum annum /a dı́k tı́m ْيَنْوُم/. The annual edict or system of rules promulgated by a Roman praetor immediately upon assuming his office, setting forth the principles by which he would be guided in determining causes during his term of office.

Edictum perpetuum /a dı́k tı́m pı́r perı́t yu wı́m/. The perpetual edict. A compilation or system of law in fifty books, digested by Julian, from the praetor's edicts and other parts of the Jus Honorarium. All the remains of it which have come down to us are the extracts of it in the Digests.

Edictum provinciale /a dı́k tı́m prı́vı́nshı́ ْيُهُيْلُيُهُلَيْلُي/. An edict or system of rules for the administration of justice, similar to the edict of the praetor, put forth by the proconsuls and propraetors in the provinces of the Roman Empire.

Edictum Theodorici /a dı́k tı́m ْثِيْدِروْرِكِي/. This is the first collection of law that was made after the downfall of the Roman power in Italy. It was promulgated by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, at Rome in A.D. 500. It consists of 154 chapters, in which we
recognize parts taken from the Code and Novellae of Theodosius, from the Codices Gregorianus and Hermogenianus, and the Sententiae of Paulus. The edict was doubtless drawn up by Roman writers, but the original sources are more disfigured and altered than in any other compilation. This collection of law was intended to apply both to the Goths and the Romans, so far as its provisions went; but, when it made no alteration in the Gothic law, that law was still to be in force.

**Edictum tralatitium** /ˈɛdɪktəm ˈtrælætɪtɪm/. Where a Roman praetor, upon assuming office, did not publish a wholly new edict, but retained the whole or a principal part of the edict of his predecessor (as was usually the case) only adding to it such rules as appeared to be necessary to adapt it to changing social conditions or juristic ideas, it was called "edictum tralatitum."

**Edition.** The total number of copies of a publication printed from a single typesetting or at one specified time. May also refer to the form which a publication takes such as a hardbound or paperback edition. Also, the means of identifying the various versions of a given publication; e.g. first, second, etc. edition. One of the several issues of a newspaper for a single day.

**Editor.** One who directs or supervises the policies, content and contributions of a newspaper, magazine, book, work of reference, or the like. The term is held to include not only the person who writes, edits or selects the articles for publication, but he who publishes a paper and puts it in circulation. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 721, 24 L.Ed. 565.

**Editus** /ˈɛdɪtəs/. In old English law, put forth or promulgated, when speaking of the passage of a statute; and brought forth, or born, when speaking of the birth of a child.

**Edmunds Act.** An act of Congress of March 22, 1882, punishing polygamy.

**Educate.** To give proper moral, as well as intellectual and physical, instruction. To prepare and fit oneself for any calling or business, or for activity and usefulness in life.

**Education.** Comprehends not merely the instruction received at school or college, but the whole course of training; moral, religious, vocational, intellectual, and physical. Education may be particularly directed to either the mental, moral, or physical powers and faculties, but in its broadest and best sense it relates to them all. Acquisition of all knowledge tending to train and develop the individual. See also Board of education.

**Educational expenses.** Employees may deduct education expenses as ordinary and necessary business expenses provided such items were incurred for either of two reasons: (1) to maintain or improve existing skills required in present job or (2) to meet the express requirements of the employer or the requirements imposed by law to retain employment status. Such expenses are not deductible if the education is (1) required to meet the minimum educational requirements for the taxpayer's existing job or (2) the education qualifies the individual for a new trade or business. Ronald F. Weiszmann v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 443 F.2d 29.

**Educational institution.** A school, seminary, college, university, or other educational establishment, not necessarily a chartered institution. As used in a zoning ordinance, the term may include not only buildings, but also all grounds necessary for the accomplishment of the full scope of educational instruction, including those things essential to mental, moral, and physical development. Commissioners of District of Columbia v. Shannon & Luchs Const. Co., 57 App.D.C. 67, 17 F.2d 219, 220.

**Educational purposes.** Term as used in constitutional and statutory provisions exempting property so used from taxation, includes systematic instruction in any and all branches of learning from which a substantial public benefit is derived, and is not limited to such school properties as would relieve some substantial educational burden from the state. McKee v. Evans, Alaska, 490 P.2d 1226, 1230.


**Effect, v.** To do; to produce; to make; to bring to pass; to execute; enforce; accomplish.

**Effect, n.** That which is produced by an agent or cause; result; outcome; consequence. State by Clark v. Wolkoff, 250 Minn. 504, 85 N.W.2d 401, 410. The result which an instrument between parties will produce in their relative rights, or which a statute will produce upon the existing law, as discovered from the language used, the forms employed, or other materials for construing it. The operation of a law, of an agreement, or an act. The phrases "take effect," "be in force," "go into operation," etc., are used interchangeably.

**With effect.** With success; as, to prosecute an action with effect.

**Effecting loan.** To bring about a loan. To accomplish, fulfill, produce or make a loan. It means the result or consequence of bringing into operation a loan; while "renewal" is not a loan, but an extension of the time of payment.

**Effective assistance of counsel.** Conscientious, meaningful representation wherein accused is advised of his rights and honest, learned and able counsel is given a reasonable opportunity to perform task assigned to him. State v. Williams, Iowa, 207 N.W.2d 98, 104. Benchmark for judging any claim of ineffectiveness of counsel must be whether counsel's conduct so undermined proper functioning of adversarial process that trial cannot be relied on as having produced a just result. See Strickland v. Washington, 466 U.S. 668, 104 S.Ct. 2052, 80 L.Ed.2d 674. As required by 6th Amendment for criminal defendant, does not mean errorless counsel, and not counsel judged ineffective by hindsight, but counsel reasonably likely to render and rendering reasonably effective assistance; this necessarily involves inquiry into actual performance of counsel in conducting defense, based on totality of circumstances of entire record. Bea-
Efficient cause.

Effective date. Date on which contract, law, insurance policy, or the like, takes effect.

Effective possession. See Constructive possession.

Effective procuring cause. The "effective procuring cause" of sale of realty is ordinarily the broker who first secures the serious attention of the customer and is instrumental in bringing the parties together. See Cause; Efficient cause; Proximate cause.

Effects. Personal estate or property; though the term may include both real and personal property. See Personal effects.

Effectus sequitur causam /əfɛktəs siːkwətər kəzəm/. The effect follows the cause.

Effet. In France an "effet" is a bill of exchange; "effets" means goods, moveables, chattels. In re Steimes' Estate, 150 Misc. 279, 270 N.Y.S. 339.

Effets mobiliers /ɛfɛts môɛblir/. Funds or stocks. In re Steimes' Estate, 150 Misc. 279, 270 N.Y.S. 339.

Efficient. Causing an effect; particularly the result or outcomes contemplated. Adequate in performance or producing properly a desired effect. Spotts v. Baltimore & O. R. Co., C.C.A.Ind., 102 F.2d 160, 162.

Efficient cause. The working cause; that cause which produces effects or results. An intervening cause, which produces results which would not have come to pass except for its interposition, and for which, therefore, the person who set in motion the original chain of causes is not responsible. Southland-Greyhound Lines v. Cotten, 904, 906. The cause which originates and sets in motion the dominating agency that necessarily proceeds through other causes as mere instruments or vehicles in a natural line of causation to the result. That cause of an injury to which legal liability attaches. The "proximate cause." Hillis v. Home Owners' Loan Corporation, 348 Mo. 601, 154 S.W.2d 761, 764. The phrase is practically synonymous with "procuring cause." Buhrmester v. Independent Plumbing & Heating Supply Co., Mo.App., 151 S.W.2d 509, 513. The immediate agent in the production of an effect. Armijo v. World Ins. Co., 78 N.M. 204, 429 P.2d 904, 906.

The proximate cause of an injury is the efficient cause, the one that necessarily sets other causes in operation, and, where a wrongful act puts other forces in operation which are natural and which the act would reasonably and probably put in action, the party who puts in force the first efficient cause will be responsible in damages for the injury proved, although immediately resulting from the other force so put in motion.

See also Proximate cause.

Efficient intervening cause. An intervening efficient cause is a new and independent force, which breaks the causal connection between the original wrong and the injury, and is the proximate and immediate cause of the injury. Thus, the original negligent actor is not liable for an injury that could not have been foreseen or reasonably anticipated as the probable consequence of his negligent act, and would not have resulted from it had not the intervening efficient cause interrupted the natural sequence of events, turned aside their course, and produced the injury. Smith v. Secrest, 590 S.W.2d 386, 389. See also Proximate cause.

Effigy /ˈɛfiʃi/. The figure or corporeal representation of a person.

Effluent. Liquid waste which is discharged into a lake, river, etc.

Efflux /ˈɛflʌks/. The running, as of a prescribed period of time to its end; expiration by lapse of time. Particularly applied to the termination of a lease by the expiration of the term for which it was made.

Effluxion of time /ˌɛflʌkʃən əv ˈteɪm/. When this phrase is used in leases, conveyances, and other like deeds, or in agreements expressed in simple writing, it indicates the conclusion or expiration of an agreed term of years specified in the deed or writing, such conclusion or expiration arising in the natural course of events, in contradistinction to the determination of the term by the acts of the parties or by some unexpected or unusual incident or other sudden event.

Efforcialiter /əfɔr(ə)lɪˈtər/. Forcibly; applied to military force.

Effort. An attempt; an endeavor; a struggle directed to the accomplishment of an object. To try.

Effraction /ˈɛfrækʃən/. A breach made by the use of force.

Effractor /ˈɛfræktər/. One who breaks through; one who commits a burglary.

Effusio sanguinis /əfjuˈziə siːŋˈgənɪnəs/. In old English law, the shedding of blood; the mulct, fine, witte, or penalty imposed for the shedding of blood, which the king granted to many lords of manors. See Bloodwit.

Ego /ˈiɡəʊ/. I; myself. This term is used in forming genealogical tables, to represent the person who is the object of inquiry.

Ego. Ego, talis /ˈiɡəʊ, tɛlɨs/. I, such a one. Words used in describing the forms of old deeds.

Egrediens et exeun /ˌɛɡriˈdɪənəs ət ɛksˈwən/. In old pleading, going forth and issuing out of (land).

Egress /ˈiɡrɛs/. The path or opening by which a person goes out; exit. The means or act of going out.
Eighth Amendment. Derivative name in old England for "gypsies"; a wandering, nomadic people without permanent abode, living in tents or other shelters, pretending to tell fortunes of others.

Eia, or Ey. An island.

Eighteenth Amendment. The amendment to the U.S. Constitution added in 1919 which prohibited the manufacture, sale, transportation and exportation of intoxicating liquors in all the States and Territories of the United States and which was repealed in 1933 by the Twenty-first Amendment.

Eighth Amendment. The amendment to the U.S. Constitution added in 1791 which prohibits excessive bail, excessive fines and cruel and unusual punishment.

Eight hour laws. Statutes (e.g. Adamson Act; Fair Labor Standards Act) which established eight hours as the length of a day's work, prohibited work beyond this period, and required payment of overtime for work in excess of this period. See Wage and hour laws.

Eigne /eyn/. L. Fr. Eldest; eldest-born. The term is of common occurrence in the old books. Thus, bastard eigne means an illegitimate son whose parents afterwards marry and have a second son for lawful issue, the latter being called mulier puisne (after-born). Eigne is probably a corrupt form of the French "ainé." 2 Bl. Comm. 248.

Eignesse /eynés/. See Esnecey.

Ei incumbit probatio, qui dicit, non qui negat; cum per rerum naturam factum negantis probatio nulla sit /iyay inkimbá labèysh(iy)ow kwáy disát, nón kwáy négást; kám pár ríram na(y)úram fáktam nagéntas labèysh(iy)ow náa sít/. The proof lies upon him who denies a fact cannot produce any proof.

Einiecia /aniysh(iy)as/. Eldership. See Esnecey.

Einetius /aniysh(iy)as/. In English law, the oldest; the first-born.

Ei nihil turpe, cui nihil satis /iyay náy(h)al tárrpiy, k(y)úw(y)ay náy(h)al sáta(h)as/. To him to whom nothing is enough, nothing is base.

Eire, or eyre /éer/. In old English law, a journey, route, or circuit. Justices in eire were judges who were sent by commission, every seven years, into various counties to hold the assizes and hear pleas of the crown. 3 Bl. Comm. 58.

Eirenarcha /áyranárka/. A name formerly given to a justice of the peace. In the Digests, the word is written "irenarcha."

Eisdem modis dissolvitur obligatione quo nascitur ex contractu, vel quasi, quibus contrahitur /iýáysdám mówðas dozólvstar oblagéysh(iy)ow kwíy názstár éks kantrákt(y)úw, véél kwéyšay, kwibás kantrákt(y)hstár/. An obligation which arises from contract, or quasi contract, is dissolved in the same ways in which it is contracted.

Eisne /eyn/. The senior; the oldest son. Spelled also, "eigne," "einsne," "aisné," "eign."

Eisnetia, eenetia /e(a)niysh(iy)as/. The share of the oldest son. The portion acquired by primogeniture.

Either. Each of two; the one and the other; one or the other of two alternatives; one of two. Often used, however, with reference to more than two, in which case it may mean "each" or "any"; but does not mean "all". State v. Davenport, Tex.Civ.App., 417 S.W.2d 337, 340.

Eject. To cast, or throw out; to oust, or dispossess; to put or turn out of possession. To expel or thrust forcibly, as disorderly patrons.

Ejecta /sjektas/. In old English law, a woman ravished or deflowered, or cast forth from the virtuous.

Ejection. A turning out of possession.

Ejectione custodie /sjekshiyowniy kóstówdiyiy/. In old English law, ejectment of ward. This phrase, which is the Latin equivalent for the French "ejection de garde," was the title of a writ which lay for a guardian when turned out of any land of his ward during the minority of the latter. It lay to recover the land or person of his ward, or both.

Ejectione firme /sjekshiyowniy fórmiy/. Ejection, or ejectment of farm. The name of a writ or action of trespass, which lay at common law where lands or tenements were let for a term of years, and afterwards the lessor, reverserioner, remainder-man, or any stranger ejected or ousted the lessee of his term, ferme, or farm (ipsum a firma ejecit). In this case the latter might have his writ of ejection, by which he recovered at first damages for the trespass only, but it was afterwards made a remedy to recover back the term itself, or the remainder of it, with damages. 3 Bl.Comm. 199. It is the foundation of the modern action of ejectment.

Ejectment. At common law, this was the name of a mixed action (springing from the earlier personal action of ejectione firme) which lay for the recovery of the possession of land, and for damages of the unlawful detention of its possession. The action was highly fictitious, being in theory only for the recovery of a term for years, and brought by a purely fictitious person, as lessee in a supposed lease from the real party in interest. The latter's title, however, had to be established in order to warrant a recovery, and the establishment of such title, though nominally a mere incident, was in reality the object of the action. Hence this convenient form of suit came to be adopted as the usual method of trying titles to land. 3 Bl.Comm. 199; French v. Robb, 67 N.J.Law 260, 51 A. 509. In England, since the Judicature Act of 1852, ejectment has given place to a new action for the recovery of land.

The common law action for ejectment has been materially modified by statute in most states and may come under the title of action to recover possession of land, action for summary process, action for eviction, or forcible entry and detainer action.

Ejection is an action to restore possession of property to the person entitled to it. Not only must the plaintiff establish a right to possession in himself, but he must also show that the defendant is in wrongful posses-
sion. If the defendant has only trespassed on the land, the action is for trespass (i.e., damages).

See also Eviction; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).

**Ejectment bill.** A bill in equity brought merely for the recovery of real property, together with an account of the rents and profits, without setting out any distinct ground of equity jurisdiction; hence demurrable.

**EQUITABLE EJECTMENT.** A proceeding brought to enforce specific performance of a contract for the sale of land, and for some other purposes, which is in form an action of ejectment, but is in reality a substitute for a bill in equity.

**Justice ejectment.** A statutory proceeding for the eviction of a tenant holding over after termination of the lease or breach of its conditions.

**Ejector.** One who ejects, puts out, or dispossesses another.

**Casual ejector.** The nominal defendant in an action of ejectment; so called because, by a fiction of law peculiar to that action, he is supposed to come casually or by accident upon the premises and to eject the lawful possessor. 3 Bl.Comm. 203.

**EJECT** /ejektəm/. That which is thrown up by the sea. Also jetsam, wreck, etc.

**EJECTUS** /ejektəs/. In old English law, a whore-monger.

**Ejercitoria** /eyherysioteryə/ . In Spanish law, the name of an action lying against a ship's owner, upon the contracts or obligations made by the master for repairs or supplies. It corresponds to the actio exercitoria of the Roman law.

**Ejidos** /eyhyiydəwə/. In Spanish law, commons; lands used in common by the inhabitants of a city, pueblo, or town, for pasture, wood, threshing-ground, etc.

**EJURATION** /iýjaryəʊʃən/. Renouncing or resigning one's place.

**EJUSDEM GENERIS** /iýjåsdəm jɪnəɹəs/. Of the same kind, class, or nature. In the construction of laws, wills, and other instruments, the "ejusdem generis rule" is, that where general words follow an enumeration of persons or things, by words of a particular and specific meaning, such general words are not to be construed in their widest extent, but are to be held as applying only to persons or things of the same general kind or class as those specifically mentioned. U. S. v. LaBrecque, D.C. N.J., 419 F.Supp. 430, 432. The rule, however, does not necessarily require that the general provision be limited in its scope to the identical things specifically named. Nor does it apply when the context manifests a contrary intention.

Under "ejusdem generis" canon of statutory construction, where general words follow the enumeration of particular classes of things, the general words will be construed as applying only to things of the same general class as those enumerated. Campbell v. Board of Dental Examiners, 53 Cal.App.3d 283, 125 Cal.Rptr. 694, 696.

**Ejus est conderari cujus est condere** /iýjəs ɛst kəˈdərəri kjuːdərəri/. It is his to interpret whose it is to enact.

**Ejus est nolle, qui potest velle** /iýjəs ɛst nəˈliːl, kwɪˈpotɛst vəˈlɛl/. He who can will [exercise volition], has a right to refuse to will (to withhold consent). This maxim is sometimes written, 

**Ejus est non nullam, qui potest velle,** and is translated, "He may consent tacitly who may consent expressly."

**Ejus est periculum cujus est dominium aut commodum** /iýjəs ɛst pəˈriːkələm kjuːdərəri ɔt kəməˈdəməd/. He who has the dominion or advantage has the risk.

**Ejus nulla culpa est, cui parere nesse sit** /iýjəs nələ kəlˈpa ɛst, kwɪˈpɛri nəˈsɛsi sit/. No guilt attaches to him who is compelled to obey. Obedience to existing laws is a sufficient extenuation of guilt before a civil tribunal.

**ELABORATE** /əˈlæbərət/. In old European law, to gain, acquire, or purchase, as by labor and industry.

**ELABORATUS** /əˈlæbərətəs/. Property which is the acquisition of labor.

**ELDER BRETHREN.** A distinguished body of men, elected as masters of Trinity House, an institution incorporated in the reign of Henry VIII, charged with numerous important duties relating to the marine, such as the superintendence of light-houses. The full title of the corporation is Elder Brethren of the Holy and Undivided Trinity.

**ELDER TITLE.** A title of earlier date, but coming simultaneously into operation with a title of younger origin, is called the "elder title," and prevails.

**ELDEST.** Oldest; first born; one with greatest seniority.

**ELECTA UNA VIA, NON DATOR RECURSUS AD ALTERAM** /əˈlɛktə juˈwən vəjə, nɔn dəˈtɔr rəˈkuːrəs əd əˈlɛtərum/. The selection of one person from a specified class to acquire, or purchase, as by labor and industry. The choice of an alternative. The internal, free, and spontaneous separation of one thing from another, without compulsion, consisting in intention and will.

**ELECTIO INTERNA LIBERA ET SPONTANEA SEPARATIO UNIUS REI AB ALIA, SINE COMPULSIONE, CONSISTENS IN ANIMO ET VOLUNTATE** /əˈlektʃəʊn ɪnˈtɜːrənə ˈlɪbərə ət spəʊntəni əˌsɛərəˈteɪʃəʊn ənjuːz rɪˈiː æb ælɪə, səˈkɒmpulʃən, kənsɪʃəns ɪn ənəˈməʊ ɐt ˈvɒləntɪtəti/. Election is an internal, free, and spontaneous separation of one thing from another, without compulsion, consisting in intention and will.

**ELECTION.** The act of choosing or selecting one or more from a greater number of persons, things, courses, or rights. The choice of an alternative. The internal, free, and spontaneous separation of one thing from another, without compulsion, consisting in intention and will. The selection of one person from a specified class to discharge certain duties in a state, corporation, or society. An expression of choice by the voters of a public
ELECTION

body politic, or as a means by which a choice is made by the electors. Nelson v. Robinson, Fla.App., 301 So.2d 508, 510. With respect to the choice of persons to fill public office or the decision of a particular public question or public policy the term means in ordinary usage the expression by vote of the will of the people or of a somewhat numerous body of electors. "Election" ordinarily has reference to a choice or selection by electors, while "appointment" refers to a choice or selection by an individual.

The choice which is open to a debtor who is bound in an alternative obligation to select either one of the alternatives.

The choice, by the prosecution, upon which of several counts in an indictment (charging distinct offenses of the same degree, but not parts of a continuous series of acts) it will proceed.

Obligation imposed upon party to choose between two inconsistent or alternative rights or claims in cases where there is clear intention of the person from whom he derive one that he should not enjoy both. Lovett v. Stone, 239 N.C. 206, 79 S.E.2d 479, 484, 60 A.L.R.2d 780.

See also Certificate of election; Equitable election; Free and clear.

Election at large. Election in which a public official is selected from a major election district rather than a minor subdivision within the larger unit.

Election of defenses. The selection of a particular defense on which to rest in contesting a claim or in defending a criminal charge.

Election of remedies. The liberty of choosing (or the act of choosing) one out of several means afforded by law for the redress of an injury, or one out of several available forms of action. An "election of remedies" arises when one having two coexistent but inconsistent remedies chooses to exercise one, in which event he loses the right to thereafter exercise the other. Doctrine provides that if two or more remedies exist which are repugnant and inconsistent with one another, a party will be bound if two or more remedies exist which are repugnant and inconsistent with one another, a party will be bound if he has chosen one of them. Melby v. Hawkins Pontiac, Inc., 13 Wash.App. 745, 537 P.2d 807, 810. Under Rule of Civil Procedure 8(a): "Relief in the alternative or of several different types may be demanded." See also Alternative pleading; Alternative relief; Equitable election.

General election. One for a definite purpose, regularly recurring at fixed intervals without any requirements other than the lapse of time. Bolin v. Superior Court In and For Maricopa County, 85 Ariz. 131, 333 P.2d 295, 298. One at which the officers to be elected are such as belong to the general government; that is, the general and central political organization of the whole state, as distinguished from an election of officers for a particular locality only. Also, one held for the selection of an officer after the expiration of the full term of the former officer; thus distinguished from a special election, which is one held to supply a vacancy in office occurring before the expiration of the full term for which the incumbent was elected.

One that regularly recurs in each election precinct of the state on a day designated by law for the selection of officers, or is held in such entire territory pursuant to an enactment specifying a single day for the ratification or rejection of one or more measures submitted to the people by the Legislature, and not for the election of any officer. One that is held throughout the entire state or territory. An election for the choice of a national, state, judicial, district, municipal, county or township official, required by law to be held regularly at a designated time, to fill a new office or a vacancy in an office at the expiration of the full term thereof.

In statutes, the term may include a primary election.

See also Popular election; and Regular election, below.

Law of wills. A widow's election is her choice of whether she will take what is provided for her in her husband's will or rather her statutorily prescribed share; that is, whether she will accept the provision made for her in the will, and acquiesce in her husband's disposition of his property, or disregard it and claim what the law allows her. Logan v. Logan, Tex.Civ.App., 112 S.W.2d 515, 518. An "election under the will" means that a legatee or devisee under a will is put to the choice of accepting the beneficial interest offered by the donor in lieu of some estate which he is entitled to, but which is taken from him by the terms of the will. See also Election by spouse; Equitable election.

Off-year election. Election conducted at a time other than the presidential election year.

Popular election. Election by people as a whole, rather than by a select group.

Presidential election. See U.S.Const. Amends. XII, XX, XXII–XXVI.

Primary election. An election by the voters of a ward, precinct, or other small district, belonging to a particular party, of representatives or delegates to a convention which is to meet and nominate the candidates of their party to stand at an approaching municipal or general election. Also, an election to select candidates for office by a political organization, the voters being restricted to the members or supporters of such organization. An election, preliminary in nature, the purpose being to narrow in number the candidates that will appear on the final, official ballot.

Recall election. Election where voters have opportunity to remove public official from elected office.

Regular election. One recurring at stated times fixed by law. A general, usual, or stated election. When applied to elections, the terms "regular" and "general" are used interchangeably and synonymously. The word "regular" is used in reference to a general election occurring throughout the state. See also General election, above.

Special election. An election for a particular emergency or need, conducted in the interval between regularly scheduled elections in order to fill a vacancy arising by death of the incumbent of the office, decide a question submitted on an initiative referendum, or recall petition, etc. In determining whether an election is special
or general, regard must be had to the subject-matter as well as date of the election, and, if an election occurs throughout state uniformly by direct operation of law, it is a "general election," but, if it depends on employment of special preliminary proceeding peculiar to process which may or may not occur, and the election is applicable only to a restricted area less than whole state, it is a "special election."

**Election board.** A board of inspectors or commissioners appointed in each election precinct by government (e.g. county or city) authorities responsible for determining whether individual voters are qualified, supervising the polling, and often ascertaining and reporting the results. Local, city or town agency which is charged with the conduct of elections.

**Election by spouse.** Statutory provision that a surviving spouse may choose as between taking that which is provided for in her husband's will, claiming dower or taking her statutorily prescribed share. Such election may be presented if the will leaves the spouse less than she would otherwise receive by statute. This election may also be taken if the spouse seeks to set aside a will which contains a provision to the effect that an attempt to contest the will defeats the rights of one to take under the will. See also Election (Law of wills); Equitable election.

**Election contest.** A contest in behalf of one who has failed of success in election against right of one who has been declared or determined by proper authority to have been successful. Election contest involves matter of going behind election returns and inquiring into qualifications of electors, counting of ballots, and other matters affecting validity of ballots. Vance v. Johnson, 238 Ark. 1009, 386 S.W.2d 240, 242.

**Election district.** A subdivision of territory, whether of state, county, or city, the boundaries of which are fixed by law, for convenience in local or general elections.

**Election, doctrine of.** When a third person has contracted with an agent without knowing of the agency, and thereafter the agent discovers the agency and the identity of the principal, the third person may enforce the contract against the agent or against the principal at his election, but not against both. This is known as the doctrine of election. See Election.

**Election dower.** A name sometimes given to the provision which a widow may choose as between taking the whole of the estate or selecting a share. It was common in England, but is seldom used in American wills. See also Election (Law of wills); Election by spouse.

**Electiones fiant rite et libere sine interruptione aliqua /ælkəsh(i)yôwniyzô fəŋyt rætiy et lîbəri säniy intərəspiʃiôwni ælakwə/.** Elections should be made in due form, and freely, without any interruption.

**Election, estoppel by.** An estoppel which arises by a choice between inconsistent remedies. See Election (Election of remedies).

An estoppel predicated on a voluntary and intelligent action or choice of one of several things which is inconsistent with another, the effect of the estoppel being to prevent the party so choosing from afterwards reversing his election or disputing the state of affairs or rights of others resulting from his original choice.

The doctrine of "estoppel by election" against beneficiary who has elected to take favorable provisions of will from objecting to other provisions of will applies only where will undertakes to bestow a gift and also deprive donee of a prior existing right, thus confronting devisee with alternative of accepting devise and renouncing prior right or of retaining latter and renouncing devise. Mason & Mason v. Brown, Tex.Civ.App., 182 S.W.2d 729, 733.

**Election judges.** In English law, judges of the High Court selected in pursuance of Part III of the Representation of the People Act (1983) and the Supreme Court Act (1981) for the trial of election petitions, from the puisne judges of the Queen's Bench Division.

**Election of remedies.** See Election.

**Election petitions.** In England, petitions for inquiry into the validity of elections of members of parliament when it is alleged that the return of a member is invalid for bribery or any other reason.

**Election returns.** The report made to the board of canvassers or election board of the number of votes cast for each candidate or proposition voted upon by those charged by law with the duty of counting or tallying the votes for or against the respective candidates or propositions.

**Electio semel facta, et placitum testatum non patitur regressum /əlɛkʃ(i)yəʊm fɛkts ət pleɪstəm tɛstətəm nʊn pætɪtər ræɡrɛsəm/.** Election once made, and plea witnessed (or intent shown), suffers not a recall.

**Elective.** Dependent upon choice; bestowed or passing by election. Also pertaining or relating to elections; conferring the right or power to vote at elections.

**Elective franchise.** The right of voting at public elections. The privilege of qualified voters to cast their ballots for the candidates they favor at elections authorized by law as guaranteed by Fifteenth and Nineteenth Amendments to Constitution, and by federal voting rights acts. See Voting Rights Act.

**Elective office.** One which is to be filled by popular election. One filled by the direct exercise of the voters' franchise in contrast to an appointive office.

**Elective share.** See Election (Law of wills); Election by spouse.

**Elector.** A duly qualified voter; one who has a vote in the choice of any office; a constituent. One who elects or has the right of choice, or who has the right to vote for any functionary, or for the adoption of any measure. In a narrower sense, one who has the general right to vote, and the right to vote for public officers. One
authorized to exercise the elective franchise. See Voting Rights Act.

One of the persons chosen to comprise the "electoral college" (q.v.).

Also, the title of certain German princes who had a voice in the election of the Holy Roman Emperors. The office of elector in some instances became hereditary and was connected with territorial possessions.

Sometimes, one who exercises the right of election in equity.

Registered qualified elector. One possessing the constitutional qualifications, and registered under the registration statute.

Electoral. Pertaining to electors or elections; composed or consisting of electors. See Electoral college.

Electoral college. The college or body of electors of a state chosen to elect the president and vice-president; also, the whole body of such electors, composed of the electoral colleges of the several states. See U.S.Const. Amend. XII.

Electoral process. Generic term for methods by which persons are elected to public office; voting.

Electronic funds transfers. A transaction with a financial institution by means of a computer, telephone or electronic instrument. An electronic funds transfer is typically initiated by a bank customer (the originator) who requests the bank to transfer credit to the account, usually in another bank, of another person (the beneficiary). Such transactions are governed by federal and state laws. See 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693 et seq.; U.C.C. Art. 4A.

Electronic surveillance. See Eavesdropping; Wiretapping.

Eleemosyna /ɛləˈmɒsəniə/. Possessions belonging to the church.

Eleemosyna regis, and eleemosyna aratri, or carucarum /ɛləˈmɒsənəriəz/ /ˈærəˌtrərəi/ /ˈkærəskərəm/. A penny which King Ethelred ordered to be paid for every plow in England towards the support of the poor.

Eleemosynaria /ɛləˈmɒsənəriə/. The place in a religious house where the common alms were deposited, and thence by the almoner distributed to the poor. In old English law, the aumerie, aumbr, or ambr; words still used in common speech in the north of England, to denote a pantry or cupboard. The office of almoner.

Eleemosynarius /ɛləˈmɒsənəriəs/. In old English law, an almoner, or chief officer, who received the eleemosynary rents and gifts, and in due method distributed them to pious and charitable uses.

The name of an officer (lord almoner) of the English kings, in former times, who distributed the royal alms or bounty.

Eleemosynary /ɛləˈmɒsənəriə/ /ɛlɪˈjɛmɒsənəriə/. Relating or devoted to charity; given in charity; having the nature of alms. United Community Services v. Omaha Nat. Bank, 162 Nev. 786, 77 N.W.2d 576, 582. See Charity; Charitable.

Eleemosynary corporation. A private corporation created for charitable and benevolent purposes. Charitable corporation. See also Charitable organizations.

Eleemosynary defense. Term used to describe defense available in some jurisdictions for charitable corporations and institutions when they are sued in tort; though such tort immunity has been abrogated or greatly restricted in many states.

Eleganter /ɛləˈɡɛntər/. In the civil law, accurately; with discrimination.

Elegit /ɛlɪˈjɛit/. (Lat. · He has chosen.) This was the name, in English practice, of a writ of execution first given by the statute of Westm. 2 (13 Edw. I, c. 18) either upon a judgment for a debt or damages or upon the forfeiture of a recognizance taken in the king's court. It was so called because it was in the choice or election of the plaintiff whether he would sue out this writ or a fi. fa. By it the defendant's goods and chattels were appraised and all of them (except oxen and beasts of the plow) were delivered to the plaintiff, at such reasonable appraisement and price, in part satisfaction of his debt. If the goods were not sufficient, then the moiety of their freehold lands, which he had at the time of the judgment given, were also to be delivered to the plaintiff, to hold till out of the rents and profits thereof the debt be levied, or till the defendant's interest be expired. During this period the plaintiff was called "tenant by elegit," and his estate, an "estate by elegit." Such writ was abolished by Administration of Justice Act of 1956.

Element. Material; substance; ingredient; factor. See Elements of crime.

Also, one of the simple substances or principles of which, according to early natural philosophers, the physical universe is composed, the four elements pointed out by Empedocles being fire, air, water, earth. See Elements.

Elements. The forces of nature. Violent or severe weather. The ultimate undecomposable parts which unite to form anything. Popularly, fire, air, earth, and water, ancietly supposed to be the four simple bodies of which the world was composed. Often applied in a particular sense to wind and water, as "the fury of the elements." Fire and water as elements included in the expression "damages by the elements" means the same thing as "damages by the act of God."

Elements of crime. Those constituent parts of a crime which must be proved by the prosecution to sustain a conviction. Com. v. Burke, 390 Mass. 480, 457 N.E.2d 622, 624. A term used by the common law to refer to each component of the actus reus, causation, and the mens rea that must be proved in order to establish that a given offense has occurred. The term is more broadly defined by the Model Penal Code in § 1.13(9) to refer to each component of the actus reus, causation, the mens rea, any grading factors, and the negative of any defense.
**Eleventh Amendment.** The Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, added in 1798, which provides that the judicial power of the U.S. shall not extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

**Eligible.** Fit and proper to be chosen; qualified to be elected. Capable of serving, legally qualified to serve. Capable of being chosen, as a candidate for office. Also, qualified and capable of holding office. See also Capacity; Competency; Duly qualified; Qualified.

**Eligibility.** Qualification for an office, a position, or specific status. Commonly refers to “legal” qualification. See also Eligible.

**Elimination.** In old English law, the act of banishing or turning out of doors; rejection.

**Elongation** /'i:llog'wéyshən/. The punishment of cutting out the tongue.

**Elisors** /'æləzər/. Electors or choosers. Persons appointed by the court to execute writs of venire, in cases where both the sheriff and coroner are disqualified from acting, and whose duty is to choose—that is, name and return—the jury. 3 Bl. Comm. 355.

Persons appointed to execute any writ, in default of the sheriff and coroner, are also called “elisors.” An elisor may be appointed to take charge of a jury retiring to deliberate upon a verdict, when both sheriff and coroner are disqualified or unable to act.

**Ellins Act.** Federal Act (1903) which strengthened the Interstate Commerce Act by prohibiting rebates and other forms of preferential treatment to large shippers.

**E.** A measure of length answering to the modern yard. 1 Bl. Comm. 275. See also Meter.

**Ellenborough’s Act** /‘ælənbrəz ækt/. An English statute (43 Geo. III, c. 58) punishing offenses against the person.

**Ellipsis** /'ælipəs/. Omission of words or clauses necessary to complete the construction, but not necessary to convey the meaning.

**Elogium** /'æləw'jɪəm/. In the civil law, a will or testament.

**Eloigne** /'loyn/. (Fr. éloigner, to remove to a distance; to remove afar off.) A return to a writ of replevin, when the chattels have been removed out of the way of the sheriff.

**Eloignment** /'loynmənt/. The getting a thing or person out of the way; or removing it to a distance, so as to be out of reach.

**Elongata** /'æləng'əta/'//yloʊnˈɡɛtə/. Eloigned; carried away to a distance. The old form of the return made by a sheriff to a writ of replevin, stating that the goods or beasts had been eloigned; that is, carried to a distance, to places to him unknown. 3 Bl. Comm. 148. The word eloigne is sometimes used as synonymous with elongata.

**Elongatus** /'i:noʊl'gɛtəs/. Eloigned. A return made by a sheriff to a writ de homine replegiando, stating that the party to be replevied has been eloigned, or conveyed out of his jurisdiction. 3 Bl. Comm. 129.

**Elongavit** /'i:noʊl'gɛvət/. In England, where in a proceeding by foreign attachment the plaintiff has obtained judgment of appraissement, but by reason of some act of the garnishee the goods cannot be appraised (as where he has removed them from the city, or has sold them, etc.), the serjeant-at-mace returns that the garnishee has eloigned them, i.e., removed them out of the jurisdiction, and on this return (called an “elongavit”) judgment is given for the plaintiff that an inquiry be made of the goods eloigned. This inquiry is set down for trial, and the assessment is made by a jury after the manner of ordinary issues.

**Elopement.** The act of running away, leaving without permission, or escaping from custody. An unmarried couple’s act of secretly leaving home for the purpose of getting married.

At common law, the act of a wife who voluntarily deserts her husband to go away with and cohabit with another man. State v. Hopper, 186 N.C. 405, 119 S.E. 769.

**Elsewhere.** In another place; in any other place. The term does not always mean literally any other place whatever, but may be more or less limited by the context.

In shipping articles, this term, following the designation of the port of destination, must be construed either as void for uncertainty or as subordinate to the principal voyage stated in the preceding words.

**Eluviation** /'ælvəviˈeʃən/. Movement of soil caused by excessive water in soil.

**Emanations.** The act of coming or flowing forth from something. That which flows or comes forth from something. An effluence.

**Emancipated minor.** A person under 18 years of age who is totally self-supporting.

**Emancipation.** The act by which one who was unfree, or under the power and control of another, is rendered free, or set at liberty and made his own master.

A surrender and renunciation of the correlative rights and duties touching the care, custody and earnings of a child. Schumm v. Schumm, 122 N.J.Super. 436, 319 S.W.2d 423, 425. The term is principally used with reference to the emancipation of a minor child by its parents, which involves an entire surrender of the right to the care, custody, and earnings of such child as well as a renunciation of parental duties. Glover v. Glover, 44 Tenn.App. 712, 319 S.W.2d 238, 241. The emancipation may be express, as by voluntary agreement of parent and child, or implied from such acts and conduct as import consent, and it may be conditional or absolute, complete or partial. Complete emancipation is entire surrender of care, custody, and earnings of child, as well as renunciation of parental duties. And a “partial emancipation” frees a child for only a part of the period of minority, or from only a part of the parent’s rights, or for some purposes, and not for others.
There is no fixed age when a child becomes emancipated (though it is usually upon reaching majority); it does not automatically occur on reaching majority. Turner v. McCune, Mass.App., 357 N.E.2d 942.

In Roman law, the enfranchisement of a son by his father, which was anciently done by the formality of an imaginary sale. This was abolished by Justinian, who substituted the simpler proceeding of a manumission before a magistrate.

**Emancipation proclamation.** An executive proclamation, issued January 1, 1863, by Abraham Lincoln, declaring that all persons held in slavery in certain designated states and districts were and should remain free.

**Embargo** /əmˈbɑːrgəʊ/. A proclamation or order of government, usually issued in time of war or threatened hostilities, prohibiting the departure of ships or goods from some or all ports until further order. Government order prohibiting commercial trade with individuals or businesses of other specified nations. Legal prohibition on commerce.

The temporary or permanent sequestration of the property of individuals for the purposes of a government, e.g., to obtain vessels for the transport of troops, the owners being reimbursed for this forced service.

**Embassador.** See Ambassador.

**Embassy** /əmˈbæsəʊ/ or **Embassage** /əmbəˈsædʒ/. Mission, function, business, or official residence of an ambassador. Body of diplomatic representatives headed by ambassador. See Ambassador.

**Ember Days.** In ecclesiastical law, those days which the ancient fathers called "quatuor tempora jejunii" are of great antiquity in the church. They are now chiefly noticed on account of the ordination of priests and deacons; because the canon appoints the Sundays next after the Ember weeks for the solemn times of ordination, though the bishops, if they please, may ordain on any Sunday or holiday.

**Embezzlement.** The fraudulent appropriation of property by one lawfully entrusted with its possession. To "embezzle" means willfully to take, or convert to one’s own use, another’s money or property, of which the wrongdoer acquired possession lawfully, by reason of some office or employment or position of trust. The elements of "offense" are that there must be relationship such as that of employment or agency between the owner of the money and the defendant, the money alleged to have been embezzled must have come into the possession of defendant by virtue of that relationship and there must be an intentional and fraudulent appropriation or conversion of the money. State v. Thyfault, 121 N.J.Super. 487, 297 A.2d 873, 879. The fraudulent conversion of the property of another by one who has lawful possession of the property and whose fraudulent conversion has been made punishable by statute. For federal crimes involving embezzlement, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 641 et seq. See also Conversion. Compare Theft.

**Emblema triboniani** /ɛmˈbɛlma trəˈbɒniəniˈeɪnæ/.

In the Roman law, alterations, modifications, and additions to the writings of the older jurists, selected to make up the body of the Pandects, introduced by Tribonian and his associates who constituted the commission appointed for that purpose, with a view to harmonize contradictions, excise obsolete matter, and make the whole conform to the law as understood in Justinian’s time, were called by this name.

**Emblements** /ɛmˈbɛlmənts/. Crops annually produced by labor of tenant. Corn, wheat, rye, potatoes, garden vegetables, and other crops which are produced annually, not spontaneously, but by labor and industry. Finley v. McClure, 222 Kan. 637, 567 P.2d 851, 853. The doctrine of emblements denotes the right of a tenant to take and carry away, after his tenancy has ended, such annual products of the land as have resulted from his own care and labor. See Fructus industriales.

**Emblers de gentz** /əmˈbɜːls də dʒɛnts/. L. Fr. A stealing from the people. The phrase occurs in the old English rolls of parliament: “Whereas divers murders, embliers de gentz, and robberies are committed,” etc.

**Embraceor** /əmˈbɹeɪsər/. A person guilty of the offense of embracery (q.v.).

**Embracery** /əmˈbɹeɪsərɪ/. The crime of attempting to influence a jury corruptly to one side or the other, by promises, persuasions, entertainments, doucours, and the like. The person guilty of it is called an "embraceor.” This is both a state and federal (18 U.S.C. §§ 1503, 1504) crime, and is commonly included under the offense of "obstructing justice". See Obstructing justice.

**Emenda** /əˈmɛndə/. Amends; something given in preparation for a trespass; or, in old Saxon times, in compensation for an injury or crime.

**Emendare** /ɪˈmɛndərɪə/. In Saxon law, to make amends or satisfaction for any crime or trespass committed; to pay a fine; to be fined. Emendare se, to redeem, or ransom one’s life, by payment of a weregild.

**Emendatio** /ɪˈmɛndəˈdʒiəʊ/. In old English law, amendment, or correction. The power of amending and correcting abuses, according to certain rules and measures.

In Saxon law, a pecuniary satisfaction for an injury; the same as emenda (q.v.).

**Emendatio panis et cerevisiae** /ɪˈmɛndəˈdʒiəʊ pənəs ət sərˈvɪs(i)ˈhiəri/. In old English law, the power of supervising and correcting the weights and measures of bread and ale (assiving bread and beer).

**Emenda** /ɪˈmɛrdə/. Out of mere grace or favor.

**Emerge** /əˈmɹr/. To arise; to come to light.

**Emergency.** A sudden unexpected happening; an unforeseen occurrence or condition; perplexing contingency.
Emergency Court of Appeals. Court created during World War II to review orders of the Price Control Administrator. It was abolished in 1953. This court was established again in 1970 under Section 211 of the Economic Stabilization Act to handle primarily wage and price control matters.

Emergency doctrine. Under the doctrine variously referred to as the "emergency," "imminent peril," or "sudden peril" doctrine, when one is confronted with a sudden peril requiring instinctive action, he is not, in determining his course of action, held to the exercise of the same degree of care as when he has time for reflection, and in the event that a driver of a motor vehicle suddenly meets with an emergency which naturally would overpower the judgment of a reasonably prudent and careful driver, so that momentarily he is thereby rendered incapable of deliberate and intelligent action, and as a result injures a third person, he is not negligent, provided he has used due care to avoid meeting such an emergency and, after it arises, he exercises such care as a reasonably prudent and capable driver would use under the unusual circumstances. Sandberg v. Spoelstra, 46 Wash.2d 776, 285 P.2d 564, 568.

In an emergency situation when medical service is required for an adult who by virtue of his physical condition is incapable of giving consent, or with respect to a child, whose parent or other guardian is absent, and thus incapable of giving consent, the law implies the consent required to administer emergency medical services. This is a good defense to an action of tort for an alleged battery.

Emergency employment doctrine. A regularly employed servant possesses implied authority to engage an assistant to aid in performing a task, within scope of servant's duties in case of emergency rendering it absolutely necessary to obtain such assistance, and without which emergency conditions could not be overcome by servant or any of his coemployees in regular service of their common master. Hall v. O. C. Whitaker Co., 143 Tex. 397, 185 S.W.2d 720, 722, 723.

Emergent year. The epoch or date when any people begin to compute their time.

Emigrant. One who leaves his country for any reason, with intention to not return, with design to reside elsewhere. Compare Immigrant.

Emigrant agent. One engaged in the business of hiring laborers for work outside the country or state.

Emigration. The act of removing from one country to another, with intention to not return. It is to be distinguished from "expatriation" which means the abandonment of one's country and renunciation of one's citizenship in it, while emigration denotes merely the removal of person and property to another country. The former is usually the consequence of the latter. Emigration is also sometimes used in reference to the removal from one section to another of the same country. See also Deportation; Immigration.

Emigré. Person forced to emigrate for political reasons. See also Deportation.

Eminence. An honorary title given to cardinals. They were called "illustriissimi" and "reverendissimi" until the pontificate of Urban VIII.

Eminent domain. The power to take private property for public use by the state, municipalities, and private persons or corporations authorized to exercise functions of public character. Housing Authority of Cherokee National of Oklahoma v. Langley, Okl., 555 P.2d 1025, 1028. Fifth Amendment, U.S. Constitution.

In the United States, the power of eminent domain is founded in both the federal (Fifth Amend.) and state constitutions. The Constitution limits the power to taking for a public purpose and prohibits the exercise of the power of eminent domain without just compensation to the owners of the property which is taken. The process of exercising the power of eminent domain is commonly referred to as "condemnation", or, "expropriation".

The right of eminent domain is the right of the state, through its regular organization, to reassert, either temporarily or permanently, its dominion over any portion of the soil of the state on account of public exigency and for the public good. Thus, in time of war or insurrection, the proper authorities may possess and hold any part of the territory of the state for the common safety; and in time of peace the legislature may authorize the appropriation of the same to public purposes, such as the opening of roads, construction of defenses, or providing channels for trade or travel. Eminent domain is the highest and most exact idea of property remaining in the government, or in the aggregate body of the people in their sovereign capacity. It gives a right to resume the possession of the property in the manner directed by the constitution and the laws of the state, whenever the public interest requires it.

See also Adequate compensation; Condemnation; Constructive taking; Damages; Expropriation; Fair market value; Just compensation; Larger parcel; Public use; Taking.

Expropriation. The term "expropriation" (used e.g. in Louisiana) is practically synonymous with the term "eminent domain". Tennessee Gas Transmission Co. v. Violet Trapping Co., La.App., 200 So.2d 428, 433.

Partial taking. The taking of part of an owner's property under the laws of eminent domain. Compensation must be based on damages or benefits to the remaining property, as well as the part taken. See Condemnation.

Emissary. A person sent upon a mission as the agent of another; also a secret agent sent to ascertain the sentiments and designs of others, and to propa-
gate opinions favorable to his employer. See Ambassa-
dor, Diplomatic agent.

**Emission.** The discharge, ejection or throwing out of;
e.g. a pollutant from a factory or any secretion or other matter from the body.

**Emit.** To put forth or send out; to issue. "No state shall emit bills of credit." Art. 1, § 10, U.S. Const.

To give forth with authority; to give out or discharge; to put into circulation. See Bill (Bill of credit).

**Emolument** /əˈmɒlmənt/. The profit arising from office, employment, or labor; that which is received as a compensation for services, or which is annexed to the possession of office as salary, fees, and perquisites. Any perquisite, advantage, profit, or gain arising from the possession of an office. McLean v. United States, 226 U.S. 374, 38 S.Ct. 122, 124, 57 L.Ed. 260; State ex rel. Todd v. Reeves, 196 Wash. 145, 82 P.2d 173, 175.

**Emotion.** A strong feeling of hate, love, sorrow and the like arising within a person and not as a result, necessarily, of conscious activity of the mind.

**Emotional insanity.** The species of mental aberration produced by a violent excitement of the emotions or passions, though the reasoning faculties may remain unimpaired. A passion, effecting for a space of time complete derangement of accused's intellect, or an impulse, which his mind is not able to resist, to do the act. Fannon v. Commonwealth, 295 Ky. 817, 175 S.W.2d 531, 533. See Insanity; Irresistible impulse.

**Empalement** /əmˈpeɪlmənt/. In ancient law, a mode of inflicting punishment, by thrusting a sharp pole up the fundament.

**Empannel.** See Impanel.

**Emparlance.** See Imparlance.

**Emparnours** /əmpərˈnɔːrs/. L. Fr. Undertakers of suits.

**Emperor.** The title of the sovereign ruler of an empire. This designation was adopted by the rulers of the Roman world after the decay of the republic, and was assumed by those who claimed to be their successors in the "Holy Roman Empire," as also by Napoleon. The sovereigns of Japan and Morocco are often, though with little propriety, called emperors. In western speech the former sovereigns of Turkey and China were called emperors.

The title "emperor" seems to denote a power and dignity superior to that of a "king." It appears to be the appropriate style of the executive head of a federal government, constructed on the monarchical principle, and comprising in its organization several distinct kingdoms or other quasi sovereign states; as was the case with the German empire from 1871 to 1918. The proper meaning of *emperor* is the chief of a confederation of states of which kings are members. In general, an *emperor* is the holder of a sovereignty extending over conquered or confederated peoples, a *king* is ruler of a single people.

**Emphasizing facts.** A jury instruction is said to emphasize facts which may contain sufficient facts to authorize a verdict, but nevertheless some fact or facts are selected from the evidence and mentioned in such a way as to indicate to the jury that they have especial importance when that is not justified. Robinson v. Ross, Mo., 47 S.W.2d 122, 125.

**Emphyteusis** /əmˈfɪtjuˈwɪsəs/. In the Roman and civil law, a contract by which a landed estate was leased to a tenant, either in perpetuity or for a long term of years, upon the reservation of an annual rent or *canon*, and upon the condition that the lessee should improve the property, by building, cultivating, or otherwise, and with a right in the lessee to alien the estate at pleasure or pass it to his heirs by descent, and free from any revocation, re-entry, or claim of forfeiture on the part of the grantor, except for non-payment of the rent. 3 Bl.Comm. 232.

The right granted by such a contract (*jus emphyteuticum*, or *emphyteuticarium*). The real right by which a person is entitled to enjoy another's estate as if it were his own, and to dispose of its substance, as far as can be done without deteriorating it.

**Empyreutea** /əmˈfɪtjʊˈwɪtsə/. In the civil law, the person to whom an *emphyteusis* is granted; the lessee or tenant under a contract of *emphyteusis*.

**Emphyteuticus** /əmˈfɪtjʊˈtuːkəs/. In the civil law, founded on, growing out of, or having the character of, an *emphyteusis*; held under an *emphyteusis*. 3 Bl. Comm. 232.

**Empire.** The dominion or jurisdiction of an emperor; the region over which the dominion of an emperor extends; imperial power; supreme dominion; sovereign command.

**Empiric** /əmˈpɪrɪk/. A practitioner in medicine or surgery, who proceeds on experience only, without science or legal qualification; a quack.

**Empirical.** That which is based on experience, experiment, or observation.

**Emplazamiento** /əmˈpləsi mjəntəw/. In Spanish law, a summons or citation, issued by authority of a judge, requiring the person to whom it is addressed to appear before the tribunal at a designated day and hour.

**Emplead.** To indict; to prefer a charge against; to accuse.

**Emploi** /əmˈplɔː/. In French law, equitable conversion. When property covered by the *régime dotal* is sold, the proceeds of the sale must be reinvested for the benefit of the wife. It is the duty of the purchaser to see that the price is so reinvested.

**Employ.** To engage in one's service; to hire; to use as an agent or substitute in transacting business; to commission and intrust with the performance of certain acts or functions or with the management of one's affairs; and, when used in respect to a servant or hired laborer, the term is equivalent to hiring, which implies a request and a contract for a compensation. Tennessee Coal Iron
& R. Co. v. Muscoda Local No. 123, Ala., 321 U.S. 590, 64 S.Ct. 698, 703, 705, 88 L.Ed. 949. To make use of, to keep at work, to entrust with some duty. See also Employment.

Employed. Performing work under an employer-employee relationship. Term signifies both the act of doing a thing and the being under contract or orders to do it. To give employment to; to have employment.

Employee. A person in the service of another under any contract of hire, express or implied, oral or written, where the employer has the power or right to control and direct the employee in the material details of how the work is to be performed. Riverbend Country Club v. Patterson, Tex.Civ.App., 399 S.W.2d 382, 383. One who works for an employer; a person working for salary or wages.

Generally, when person for whom services are performed has right to control and direct individual who performs services not only as to result to be accomplished by work but also as to details and means by which result is accomplished, individual subject to direction is an "employee".

"Servant" is synonymous with "employee". Tennessee Valley Appliances v. Rowden, 24 Tenn.App. 487, 146 S.W.2d 845, 848. However, "employee" must be distinguished from "independent contractor," "officer," "vice-principal," "agent," etc.

The term is often specially defined by statutes (e.g. workers' compensation acts; Fair Labor Standards Act), and whether one is an employee or not within a particular statute will depend upon facts and circumstances.

In corporation law, "employee" includes an officer but not a director. A director may accept duties that make him also an employee. Rev. Model Bus.Corp. Act, § 1.40.

For Executive employees, see that title. See also Borrowed employee; Fellow servant; Independent contractor; Servant.

Employee pro hac vice. See Borrowed employee.

Employee Retirement Income Security Act. See E.R.I. S.A.

Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP). A type of qualified profit sharing plan that invests in securities of the employer. Such plans acquire shares of the employer-corporation for the benefit of employees usually through contributions of the employer to the plan. In a noncontributory ESOP, the employer usually contributes its shares to a trust and receives a deduction for the fair market value of such stock. Generally, the employee recognizes no income until the stock is sold after its distribution to him or her upon retirement or other separation from service. Special tax benefits are provided to companies with such benefits. See also Profit-sharing plan.

Employer. One who employs the services of others; one for whom employees work and who pays their wages or salaries. The correlative of "employee." See also Master. Compare Independent contractor.

Employers' liability acts. Statutes (e.g., Federal Employer's Liability Act; Workers' Compensation Acts) defining or limiting the occasions and the extent to which public and private employers shall be liable in damages (compensation) for injuries to their employees occurring in the course of their employment, and particularly abolishing the common-law rule that the employer is not liable if the injury is caused by the fault or negligence of a fellow servant and also the defenses of contributory negligence and assumption of risk. See also Federal Employer's Liability Act; Insurance; Workers' Compensation Acts.

Employment. Act of employing or state of being employed; that which engages or occupies; that which consumes time or attention; also an occupation, profession, trade, post or business. Hinton v. Columbia River Packers' Ass'n, C.C.A.Or., 117 F.2d 310. Includes the doing of the work and a reasonable margin of time and space required in passing to and from the place where the work is to be done. California Casualty Indemnity Exchange v. Industrial Accident Commission, 21 Cal.2d 751, 135 P.2d 158, 161. Activity in which person engages or is employed; normally, on a day-to-day basis. See also Casual employment; Course of employment; Seasonal employment.

Discrimination. See Discrimination; Disparate treatment.

Employment agency. Business operated by a person, firm or corporation engaged in procuring, for a fee, employment for others and employees for employers. The fee may be paid by either the employer or the employee, depending upon the terms of the agreement. See also Finder.

Employment at will. This doctrine provides that, absent express agreement to contrary, either employer or employee may terminate their relationship at any time, for any reason. Berry v. Doctor's Health Facilities, Tex.App.--Dallas, 715 S.W.2d 60, 61. Such employment relationship is one which has no specific duration, and such a relationship may be terminated at will by either the employer or the employee, for or without cause. Criscione v. Sears, Roebuck and Co., 66 Ill.App.3d 664, 23 Ill.Dec. 455, 384 N.E.2d 91, 95. See also Whistle blower acts; Wrongful discharge.

Employment contract. An agreement or contract between employer and employee in which the terms and conditions of one's employment are provided.

Emporium /empóriyam/. A place for wholesale trade in commodities carried by sea. The name is sometimes applied to a seaport town, but it properly signifies only a particular place in such a town.


Empresarios /empreysariyows/. In Mexican law, undertakers or promoters of extensive enterprises, aided by concessions or monopolistic grants from government; particularly, persons receiving extensive land grants in consideration of their bringing emigrants into the coun-
try and settling them on the lands, with a view of increasing the population and developing the resources of the country. U. S. v. Maxwell Land-Grant Co., 121 U.S. 325, 7 S.Ct. 1015, 30 L.Ed. 949.

Empréstido /empřesťistJoow/. In Spanish law, a loan. Something lent to the borrower at his request.

Emptio /em(p)sh(y)ow/. In the Roman and civil law, the act of buying; a purchase.

Emptio bonorum /em(p)sh(y)ow banōram/. A species of forced assignment for the benefit of creditors; being a public sale of an insolvent debtor's estate whereby the purchaser succeeded to all his property, rights, and claims, and became responsible for his debts and liabilities to the extent of a quota fixed before the transfer.

Emptio et venditio /em(p)sh(y)ow ɛt vanship(y)ow/. Purchase and sale; sometimes translated "emption and vendition." The name of the contract of sale in the Roman law. Sometimes made a compound word, emptio-venditio.

Emptio rei sperate /em(p)sh(y)ow riıyaw spärpytiy/. A purchase in the hope of an uncertain future profit; the purchase of a thing not yet in existence or not yet in the possession of the seller, as, the cast of a net or a crop to be grown, and the price of which is to depend on the actual gain. On the other hand, if the price is fixed and not subject to fluctuation, but is to be paid whether the gain be greater or less, it is called emptio spei.

Emptor /em(p)tar/. Lat. A buyer or purchaser. Used in the maxim "caveat emptor," let the buyer beware; i.e., the buyer of an article must be on his guard and take the risks of his purchase. See Caveat emptor.

Emptor emit quam minimo potest, venditor vendit quam maximo potest /em(p)tar émat kwêm mínamow pówtast, vêndêtar vêndat kwêm máksamow pówtast/. The buyer purchases for the lowest price he can; the seller sells for the highest price he can.

Empty chair doctrine. Under this doctrine, a trial justice may charge a jury that it may infer from litigant's unexplained failure to produce an available witness who would be expected to give material testimony in litigant's behalf that witness, had he occupied empty chair, would have testified adversely to litigant. Myles v. Women and Infants Hosp. of Rhode Island, R.I., 504 A.2d 452, 454.

Emtio /em(p)sh(y)ow/. In the civil law, purchase. This form of the word is used in the Digests and Code. See Emptio.

Emtor /em(p)tar/. In the civil law, a buyer or purchaser; the buyer.

Emtrix /em(p)trak/. In the civil law, a female purchaser; the purchaser.

Enable. To give power to do something; to make able. In the case of a person under disability as to dealing with another, "enable" has the primary meaning of removing that disability; not of conferring a compulsory power as against that other.

Enabling Act. See Enabling statute.

Enabling clause. That portion of a statute or constitution which gives to governmental officials the power and authority to put it into effect and to enforce such. See Enacting clause; Enforcement powers.

Enabling power. When the donor of a power, who is the owner of the estate, confers upon persons not seized of the fee the right of creating interests to take effect out of it, which could not be done by the donee of the power unless by such authority, this is called an "enabling power." See also Power of appointment.

Enabling statute. Term applied to any statute enabling persons or corporations, or agencies to do what before they could not. It is applied to statutes which confer new powers. See also Enabling clause.

The English Act of 32 Henry VIII, c. 28, by which tenants in tail, husbands seised in right of their wives, and others were empowered to make leases for their lives or for twenty-one years, which they could not do before. 2 Bl.Comm. 319.

Enach. In Saxon law, the satisfaction for a crime; the recompense for a fault.

Enact. To establish by law; to perform or effect; to decree. The common introductory formula in making statutory laws is, "Be it enacted." See Enacting clause.

Enacting clause. A clause at the beginning of a statute which states the authority by which it is made. That part of a statute which declares its enactment and serves to identify it as an act of legislation proceeding from the proper legislative authority. Various formulas are used for this clause, such as "Be it enacted by the people of the state of Illinois represented in general assembly," "Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled," "The general assembly do enact," etc. See also Enabling clause; Preamble.

Enactment. The method or process by which a bill in the Legislature becomes a law.

Enajenación /ewnâheynasyówn/. In Spanish and Mexican law, alienation; transfer of property. The act by which the property in a thing, by lucrative title, is transferred, as a donation; or by onerous title, as by sale or barter. In a more extended sense, the term comprises also the contracts of emphyteusis, pledge, and mortgage, and even the creation of a servitude upon an estate.

En are /ewn arir/. L. Fr. In time past.

En autre droit /ən ɔ̃twə drɔ̃/ /ən ɔ̃twə dr(ʊ)/>. In the right of another. See Autre droit.

En banc /ən bɑ̃k/ /ən bɔ̃k/. L. Fr. In the bench. Full bench. Refers to a session where the entire membership of the court will participate in the decision rather than the regular quorum. In other countries, it is common for a court to have more members than are usually necessary to hear an appeal. In the United States, the Circuit Courts of Appeal usually sit in panels of judges but for important cases may expand the bench to a
larger number, when they are said to be sitting en banc. See Fed.R.App.P. 35. Similarly, only one of the judges of the U.S. Tax Court will typically hear and decide on a tax controversy. However, when the issues involved are unusually novel or of wide impact, the case will be heard and decided by the full court sitting en banc. An appellate court in which all the judges who are necessary for a quorum are sitting as contrasted with a session of such court presided over by a single justice or panel of justices.

En bloc /ˈɒn bloʊk/. As a unit; as a whole.

Enbrever /ɛnˈbreɪvər/. L. Fr. To write down in short; to abbreviate, or, in old language, imbrèviate; to put into a schedule.

En brevet /ˈɒn brɛvɛt/. In French law, an acte is said to be en brevet when a copy of it has not been recorded by the notary who drew it.

Enceinte /ˈɒn sɛ̃t/. Pregnant. See Pregnancy.

Encheson /ɪnˈtʃiːzn/. The occasion, cause, or reason for which anything is done.

Enclose. See Inclose.

Enclosure /ˌɑŋkləˈwər/. See Inclosure.

Encomienda /ˈenkwɔmɪjɛnda/. In Spanish law, a grant from the crown to a private person of a certain portion of territory in the Spanish colonies, together with the concession of a certain number of the native inhabitants, on the feudal principle of commendation. Also a royal grant of privileges to the military orders of Spain.

Encourage. In criminal law, to instigate; to incite to action; to give courage to; to inspirit; to embolden; to raise confidence; to make confident; to help; to forward; to advise. See Aid and abet.

Encroach. To enter by gradual steps or stealth into the possessions or rights of another; to trespass or intrude. To gain or intrude unlawfully upon the lands, property, or authority of another.

Encroachment. An illegal intrusion in a highway or navigable river, with or without obstruction. Hartford Elec. Light Co. v. Water Resources Commission, 162 Conn. 89, 291 A.2d 721, 730. An encroachment upon a street or highway is a fixture, such as a wall or fence, which illegally intrudes into or invades the highway or incloses a portion of it, diminishing its width or area, but without closing it to public travel.

In the law of easements, where the owner of an easement alters the dominant tenement, so as to impose an additional restriction or burden on the servient tenement, he is said to commit an encroachment.

Encumbrance. Any right to, or interest in, land which may subsist in another to diminution of its value, but consistent with the passing of the fee by conveyance. Knudson v. Weeks, D.C.Ok.I., 394 F.Supp. 963, 976. A claim, lien, charge, or liability attached to and binding real property; e.g. a mortgage; judgment lien; mechanics’ lien; lease; security interest; easement or right of way; accrued and unpaid taxes. If the liability relates to a particular asset, the asset is encumbered.

While encumbrances usually relate to real property, a purchaser of personal property is provided with a warranty of title against unknown encumbrances. U.C.C. § 2–312.

Encumbrancer. A lien or mortgage holder; one who has a legal claim against an estate.

End. Object; intent; result; goal; termination point. Things are construed according to the end.

Endeavor. To exert physical and intellectual strength toward the attainment of an object. A systematic or continuous effort. Thompson v. Corbin, Tex.Civ.App., 137 S.W.2d 157, 159. As used in statute relating to corruptly endeavoring to influence, obstruct, or impede administration of justice, describes any effort or assay to accomplish evil purpose the statute was enacted to prevent. U.S. v. Silverman, C.A.Fla., 745 F.2d 1386, 1393.

En déclaration de simulation /ɒn dɛklərəˈsɪjɔ̃ ˈsɛmɪˈlæsɪw/. A form of action used in Louisiana. Its object is to have a contract declared judicially a simulation and a nullity, to remove a cloud from the title, and to bring back, for any legal purpose, the thing sold to the estate of the true owner.

En demeure /ɒn dəˈmjuːr/. In default. Used in Louisiana of a debtor who fails to pay on demand according to the terms of his obligation.

Endenzie, or endenizen /ˌɛndəˈnɪzən/. To make free; to enfranchise.

End lines. In mining law, the end lines of a claim, as platted or laid down on the ground, are those which mark its boundaries on the shorter dimension, where it crosses the vein, while the “side lines” are those which mark its longer dimension, where it follows the course of the vein. But with reference to extra-lateral rights, if the claim as a whole crosses the vein, instead of following its course, the end lines will become side lines and vice versa.

Endocarditis /ˌɛndəˈkɑrdəˌdɑːtɪs/. An inflammation of the living membrane of the heart.

End of will. Point in will at which dispositive provisions terminate. In re Coyne’s Estate, 349 Pa. 331, 37 A.2d 509, 510. Such is normally followed by attestation clauses.

Endorsement. See Indorsement.

Endorsee. See Indorsee.

Endorser. See Indorser.

Endow. To give a dower; to bestow upon; to make pecuniary provision for.

Endowment. Transfer, generally as a gift, of money or property to an institution for a particular purpose such as a gift to a hospital for medical research. The act of establishing a fund, or permanent pecuniary provision, for the maintenance of a public institution, charity,
college, etc. The bestowment of money as a permanent fund, the income of which is to be used in the administration of a proposed work. In re Hendricks' Will, 1 Misc.2d 904, 148 N.Y.S.2d 245, 253.

The assignment of dower; the setting off a woman's dower. 2 Bl.Comm. 135.

Endowment insurance. See Insurance.

Endowment policy. See Policy of insurance (Endowment policy).

Endurance. State or capability of lasting; continuance; or act or instance of bearing or suffering. A continuing or the power of continuing under pain, hardship, or distress without being overcome. Sufferance; as beyond endurance. State ex rel. Adams v. Crowder, 46 N.M. 20, 120 P.2d 428, 431.

Enelow–Ettelson Rule. This Rule provides that an order staying federal court proceedings pending the determination of an equitable defense is an injunction appealable under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(a)(1) if the proceeding stayed was an action that could have been maintained as an action at law before the merger of law and equity. Dias v. Bank of Hawaii, C.A.Hawaii, 764 F.2d 1292, 1294.

Enemy. Adversary; e.g. military adversary.

Enemy alien. An alien residing or traveling in a country which is at war with the country of which he is a national. Enemy aliens may be interned or restricted.

Enemy belligerent. Citizens who associate themselves with the military arm of an enemy government and enter the United States bent on hostile acts. Ex parte Quirin, App.D.C., 317 U.S. 1, 63 S.Ct. 2, 15, 87 L.Ed. 3.

Enemy's property. In international law, and particularly in the usage of prize courts, this term designates any property which is engaged or used in illegal intercourse with the public enemy, whether belonging to an ally or a citizen, as the illegal traffic stamps it with the hostile character and attaches to it all the penal consequences.

Public enemy. A nation at war with the United States; also every citizen or subject of such nation. Term however does not generally include robbers, thieves, private depredators, or riotous mobs. The term has acquired, in the vocabulary of journalism and civic indignation, a more extended meaning, denoting a particularly notorious offender against the criminal laws, especially one who seems more or less immune from successful prosecution, or a social, health or economic condition or problem affecting the public at large, which is difficult to abate or control.

Energy, Department of. The Department of Energy (DOE) provides the framework for a comprehensive and balanced national energy plan through the coordination and administration of the energy functions of the Federal Government. The Department is responsible for the research, development, and demonstration of energy technology; the marketing of Federal power; energy conservation; the nuclear weapons program; regulation of energy production and use; pricing and allocation; and a central energy data collection and analysis program.

En échange il covention que les estates soient égales. In an exchange it is desirable that the estates be equal.

En fait /ôn fé/ Fr. In fact; in deed; actually.

Enfeoff /èn fëf/ To invest with an estate by feoffment. To make a gift of any corporeal hereditaments to another. See Feoffment.

Enfeoffment /àn fëf mânt/ The act of investing with any dignity or possession; also the instrument or deed by which a person is invested with possessions.

Enforce. To put into execution; to cause to take effect; to make effective; as, to enforce a particular law, a writ, a judgment, or the collection of a debt or fine; to compel obedience to. See e.g. Attachment; Execution; Garnishment.

Enforcement. The act of putting something such as a law into effect; the execution of a law; the carrying out of a mandate or command. See also Enforcement powers.

Enforcement of Foreign Judgments Act. One of the uniform laws adopted by several states which gives the holder of a foreign judgment essentially the same rights to levy and execution on his judgment as the holder of a domestic judgment. The Act defines a "foreign judgment" as any judgment, decree, or order of a court of the United States or of any other court which is entitled to full faith and credit in the state. See also Full faith and credit clause.

Enforcement powers. The 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 23rd, 24th, and 26th Amendments to U.S.Const. each contain clauses granting to Congress the power to enforce by appropriate legislation the provisions of such Amendments.

Enfranchisement. The act of making free (as from slavery); giving a franchise or freedom to; investiture with privileges or capacities of freedom, or municipal or political liberty. Conferring the privilege of voting upon classes of persons who have not previously possessed such. See also Franchise.

Enfranchisement of copyholds. In English law, the conversion of copyhold into freehold tenure, by a conveyance of the fee-simple of the property from the lord of the manor to the copyholder, or by a release from the lord of all seigniorial rights, etc., which destroys the customary descent, and also all rights and privileges annexed to the copyholder's estate.

Engage. To employ or involve one's self; to take part in; to embark on.

Engaged in commerce. To be "engaged in commerce" for purposes of Fair Labor Standards Act and Federal Employers' Liability Act, an employee must be actually engaged in the movement of commerce or the services he performs must be so closely related thereto as to be for all practical purposes an essential part thereof, rather than an isolated local activity. McLeod v. Threlkeld,
Engagement. A contract or agreement characterized by exchange of mutual promises; e.g. engagement to marry.

Engagement to marry. A promise or undertaking by a man to marry a woman, for breach of which, formerly, there was a cause of action in many jurisdictions. These actions today have lost favor and are not available in most states. Such actions were called heart balm suits. See Heart balm statutes.

Engender. To cause, to bring about, to excite, to occasion, to call forth.

Englelshire /ɪŋˈgləʃɪər/. A law was made by Canute, for the preservation of his Danes, that, when a man was killed, the hundred or town should be liable to be amerced, unless it could be proved that the person killed was an Englishman. This proof was called “Engleshire.”

Engroanth. To copy in final draft. Drafting of resolution or bill just prior to final vote upon same in legislature. Buying up or securing enough of a commodity to obtain a monopoly, so as to resell at higher price; i.e. to corner market in such commodity. Preparing deed for execution.

Enhanced. Made greater; e.g. in value or attractiveness. This word, taken in an unqualified sense, is synonymous with “increased,” and comprehends any increase of value, however caused or arising.

Enheritanc. L. Fr. Inheritance.

Enitia pars /əˈnɪʃɪə(ʊ)ə pɜːr/ The share of the eldest. A term of the English law descriptive of the lot or share chosen by the eldest of coparceners when they make a voluntary partition. The first choice (primer election) belongs to the eldest.

Enitia pars semper preferenda est propert privilegium atatis /əˈnɪʃɪə(ʊ)ə pɜːr sɛmˈpɜːr prɪˈprɛfərəndə əst prɒˈprɛtər prɪˈvɪlɪdʒiəm əˈtætɪs/. The part of the elder sister is always to be preferred on account of the privilege of age.

Enjoin. To require; command; positively direct. To require a person, by writ of injunction, to perform, or to abstain or desist from, some act. See Injunction; Restraining order.

Enjoy. To have, possess, and use with satisfaction; to occupy or have benefit of.

Enjoyment. The exercise of a right; the possession and fruition of a right, privilege or incorporeal heredament. Comfort, consolation, contentment, ease, happiness, pleasure and satisfaction. Such includes the beneficial use, interest and purpose to which property may be put, and implies right to profits and income therefrom. In re Lafayette Houses, City of New York, 220 N.Y.S.2d 109, 112.

Adverse enjoyment. The possession or exercise of an easement under a claim of right against the owner of the land out of which such easement is derived.

Quiet enjoyment. Covenant for. See Covenant.

En juicio /ən hweɪˈɪʃiʊ/. Span. Judicially; in a court of law; in a suit at law.

Enlarge. To make larger; to increase; to extend a time limit; to grant further time. Also to set at liberty one who has been imprisoned or in custody.

Enlargement of time. Extension of time allowed for performing an act that is otherwise to be done within time specified by court rule or order. See, e.g., Fed.R.Civ.P. 6(b).

Enlarger l'estate /ənˈlær ˈlɛstət/. A species of release which inures by way of enlarging an estate, and consists of a conveyance of the ulterior interest to the particular tenant; as if there be tenant for life or years, remainder to another in fee, and he in remainder releases all his right to the particular tenant and his heirs, this gives him the estate in fee.

Enlarging. Extending, expanding, or making more comprehensive.

Enlistment. Voluntary entry into one of the armed services other than as a commissioned officer. “Enlistee” voluntarily submits himself to military authority by virtue of his enlistment while “inductee” does not. Even v. Clifford, D.C.Cal., 287 F.Supp. 334, 338.

En masse /ən mɑːs/ Fr. In a mass; in a lump; in bulk; at wholesale.

En mort mayne /ən mɔːrˈmeɪn/ L. Fr. In a dead hand; in mortmain.

Enoc Arden doctrine. The legal principles involved when a person leaves his spouse under such circumstances and for such a period of time as to make the other spouse believe that he is dead with the result that the remaining spouse marries another only to discover later the return of her first husband. Generally, in most states, it is safer for the remaining spouse to secure a divorce before marrying again.

Enormia /ɒnərmiə/. In old practice and pleading, unlawful or wrongful acts, wrongs. Et alia enormia, and other wrongs. This phrase constantly occurs in the old writs and declarations of trespass.

Enormous. Aggravated; excessively large. Written “enormious,” in some of the old books. Enormious is where a thing is made without a rule or against law.

En owel main /ən ˈɔːwəl ˈmeɪn/ L. Fr. In equal hand. The word “owel” occurs also in the phrase “owelt of partition.”

Enpleet /ənˈpliːt/. Ancient for implead.
Enquête, or enquest /öŋkĕt/ orkwest/. In canon law, an examination of witnesses, taken down in writing, by or before an authorized judge, for the purpose of gathering testimony to be used on a trial.

En recouvrement /ö'n reykuwvrəmön/. Fr. In French law, an expression employed to denote that an indorsement made in favor of a person does not transfer to him the property in the bill of exchange, but merely constitutes an authority to such person to recover the amount of the bill.

Enregistrement /ö'nrejzyzhistrəmön/. In French law, registration. A formality which consists in inscribing on a register, especially kept for the purpose by the government, a summary analysis of certain deeds and documents. At the same time that such analysis is inscribed upon the register, the clerk places upon the deed a memorandum indicating the date upon which it was registered, and at the side of such memorandum an impression is made with a stamp.

Enroll. To register; to record; to enter on the rolls of a court; to transcribe.

Enrolled. Registered; recorded. Generally speaking, terms "registered" and "enrolled" are used to distinguish certificates granted to two classes of vessels; registry is for purpose of declaring nationality of vessel engaged in foreign trade, and enrollment evidences national character of a vessel engaged in coasting trade or home traffic. R. C. Craig Ltd. v. Ships of the Sea Inc., D.C.Ga., 401 F.Supp. 1051, 1056.

Enrolled bill. The final copy of a bill or joint resolution which has passed both houses of a legislature and is ready for signature. In legislative practice, a bill which has been duly introduced, finally passed by both houses, signed by the proper officers of each, approved by the governor (or President) and filed by the secretary of state.

Enrolled bill rule. Under "enrolled bill rule" it is conclusively presumed that statute, as authenticated and deposited in Secretary of State's office, is precisely same as enacted by Legislature and courts will not go behind enrolled bill. Nueces County v. King, Tex.Civ.App., 350 S.W.2d 385, 387. Under this rule, once an election which is had on question of adoption of statute is sanctioned by law and is held, it is then too late to question the steps or legal procedure by which the measure got on the ballot.

Enrollment. Act of recording, enrolling, or registering.

Enrollment of vessels. The recording and certification of vessels employed in coastwise or inland navigation; as distinguished from the "registration" of vessels employed in foreign commerce.

En route /ö'n rûwt/. Fr. On the way; in the course of a voyage or journey; in course of transportation.

Enschedule /önskējol/. To insert in a list, account, or writing.

Enseal /önsiyl/. To seal. Ensealing is still used as a formal word in conveyancing.

Enserver /önsorvər/. L. Fr. To make subject to a service or servitude.

Ens legis /önz lijijəs/. L. Lat. A creature of the law; an artificial being, as contrasted with a natural person. Applied to corporations, considered as deriving their existence entirely from the law.

Ensue /öns(y)əw/. To follow after; to follow in order or train of events.

Entail, v. To settle or limit the succession to real property; to create an estate tail.

Entail, n. A fee abridged or limited to the issue, or certain classes of issue, instead of descending to all the heirs.

Break or bar an entail. To free an estate from the limitations imposed by an entail and permit its free disposition, anciently by means of a fine or common recovery, but later by deed in which the tenant and next heir join.

Quasi entail. An estate pur autre vie may be granted, not only to a man and his heirs, but to a man and the heirs of his body, which is termed a "quasi entail," the interest so granted not being properly an estate-tail (for the statute De Donis applies only where the subject of the entail is an estate of inheritance), but yet so far in the nature of an estate-tail that it will go to the heir of the body as special occupant during the life of the cestui que vie, in the same manner as an estate of inheritance would descend, if limited to the grantee and the heirs of his body.

Entailed. Settled or limited to specified heirs, or in tail.

Entailed money. Money directed to be invested in reality to be entailed.

Entailment. An interference with and curtailment of the ordinary rules pertaining to devolution by inheritance; a limitation and direction by which property is to descend different from the course which it would take if limited to the grantee and the heirs of his body.

Ento. To form a constituent part; to become a part or element.

Ento or ento. To go into or be received into. Hancock v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 363 S.W.2d 273, 275.

En the law of real property, to go upon land for the purpose of taking possession of it. In strict usage, the
entering is preliminary to the taking possession but in
common parlance the entry is now merged in the taking
possession. See Entry.

To place anything before a court, or upon or among
the records, in a formal and regular manner, and usually
in writing; as to "enter an appearance," to "enter a
judgment." In this sense the word is nearly equivalent
to setting down formally in writing, in either a full or
abridged form. See Appearance; Docket; Entering judg-
ments; Entry.

Enterceur /entarsyu(wo)r/. L. Fr. A party challenging
(claiming) goods; he who has placed them in the hands
of a third person.


Entering judgments. The formal entry of the judgment
on the rolls or records (e.g. civil docket) of the court,
which is necessary before bringing an appeal or an
action on the judgment. The entering of judgment is a
ministerial act performed by the clerk of court by means
of which permanent evidence of judicial act in rendering
judgment is made a record of the court. Knox v. Long,
152 Tex. 291, 257 S.W.2d 289, 291. Under some statutes
or court rules, the entering consists merely in the filing
of a judgment with the clerk, while under others the
entry of a judgment consists in the recording of it in the

The "entry" of a judgment consists in recording of it
in the judgment book, and there can be no record of a
judgment until so entered. Wilson v. Los Angeles Coun-

Entry of judgment differs from rendition of judgment.
"Rendition" of a judgment is the judicial act of the court
in pronouncing the sentence of the law upon the facts in
controversy. The "entry" is a ministerial act, which
consists in entering upon the record a statement of the
final conclusion reached by the court in the matter, thus
furnishing external and incontestable evidence of the
sentence given, and designed to stand as a perpetual
memorial of its action.

Enterprise. A business venture or undertaking. Wil-
liam Buchanan Foundation v. Shepperd, Tex.Civ.App.,
283 S.W.2d 325, 333.

As used in the anti-racketeering statute (RICO), it
includes any individual, partnership, corporation, associ-
ation, or other legal entity, and any union or group of
individuals associated in fact although not a legal entity.
18 U.S.C.A. § 1961(4). Additionally, it must be an ongo-
ing organization, and an entity separate from the pat-
ttern of activity in which it engages. Town of Kearny v.
Hudson Meadows Urban Renewal Corp., D.C.N.J., 648
F.Supp. 1412, 1416. See also RICO laws.

To find an "enterprise" under the Fair Labor Stan-
dards Act, there must be related activities, unified opera-
tion or common control, and common business purpose.
Brennan v. Arnheim & Neely, Inc, U.S.Pa., 410 U.S.
512, 93 S.Ct. 1138, 1142, 35 L.Ed.2d 463. See 29 U.S.
C.A. § 203(r).

See also Common enterprise; Joint enterprise.

Enterprise liability. In position of liability upon each
member in industry who manufactures or produces
product which causes injury or harm to a consumer and
apportions liability of each member of industry by refer-
ence to that member's share of market for product. Liabil-
ity--Nann v. Charles E. Frost & Co. Inc., 178
N.J.Super. 19, 427 A.2d 1121, 1129. Such theory (also
known as "industry wide liability), shifts responsibility
to industry for causing injury, because of concert of
action by manufacturers through their trade association
or their collective action, where specific injury-causing
product cannot be identified. Mulcahy v. Eli Lilly &
Co., Iowa, 386 N.W.2d 67, 72. A defendant may excul-
perate itself by proving it did not manufacture the particu-
lar product at issue. Shackil v. Lederle Laboratories,

Term also refers to criminal liability imposed on a
 corporation, partnership, unincorporated association, or
other artificial "person." See e.g., Model Penal Code
§ 2.07.

Entertainment expenses. Such expenses are deductible
only if they are directly related or associated with busi-
ess. Various restrictions and documentation require-
ments have been imposed by the Internal Revenue Code
and Regulations upon the deductibility of entertainment
expenses to prevent abuses.

Entice. To wrongfully solicit, persuade, procure, allure,
attract, draw by blandishment, coax or seduce. To lure,
induce, tempt, incite, or persuade a person to do a thing.
Enticement of a child is inviting, persuading or attempt-
ing to persuade a child to enter any vehicle, building,
room or secluded place with intent to commit an unlaw-
ful sexual act upon or with the person of said child.

Entire. Whole; without division, separation, or diminu-
tion; unmingled; complete in all its parts; not partici-
pated in by others.

Entire act. The words "entire act" as used in the rule of
statutory construction that it is the duty of the court to
examine the entire act means the caption, the body of
the act, and the emergency clause. Anderson v. Penix,
138 Tex. 596, 161 S.W.2d 455, 459.

Entire balance of my estate. The residue.

Entire blood. Relations of the "entire blood" are those
derived not only from the same ancestor, but from the
same couple of ancestors. In re Skidmore's Estate, 148
Misc. 569, 266 N.Y.S. 312.

Entire contract. See Contract.

Entire controversy doctrine. Doctrine requires that a
party who has elected to hold back from first proceeding
a related component of the controversy among the par-
ties be barred from thereafter raising it in a subsequent
proceeding. Wm. Blanchard Co. v. Beach Concrete Co.,
Inc., 150 N.J.Super. 277, 375 A.2d 675, 683. Under this
doctr ine, “entire controversy,” rather than its constituent causes of action, is the unit of litigation and joinder of all such causes of action, is compulsory under penalty of forfeiture. Malaker Corporation Stockholders Protective Committee v. First Jersey Nat. Bank, 163 N.J.Super. 463, 395 A.2d 222, 238.

Entire day. This phrase signifies an undivided day, not parts of two days. An entire day must have a legal, fixed, precise time to begin, and a fixed, precise time to end. A day, in contemplation of law, comprises all the twenty-four hours, beginning and ending at twelve o’clock at night; e.g., in a statute requiring the closing of all liquor establishments during “the entire day of any election,” etc., this phrase means the natural day of twenty-four hours, commencing and terminating at midnight. See also Day.

Entire interest. The whole interest or right, without diminution. See Fee simple.

Entire loss of sight. In respect of one eye, or both, means substantial blindness, not necessarily absolute. See Blindness.

Entirely without understanding. Inability to comprehend nature and effect of transaction involved, not necessarily absolute. See Blindness.

Entire output contract. Promise to deliver one’s entire output (i.e. production) to the other. If no other detriment can be located, it will be found in the promiseor’s having surrendered his privilege of selling elsewhere. Such agreements are governed by U.C.C. § 2-306.

Entire tenancy. A sole possession by one person, called “severalty,” which is contrary to several tenancy, where a joint or common possession is in one or more.

Entirety. The whole, in contradistinction to a moiety or part only. When land is conveyed to husband and wife, they do not take by moieties, but both are seised of the entirety. Partners, on the other hand, have not an entirety of interest, but each is properly entitled to the whole of a distinct moiety. 2 Bl.Comm. 188. See Estate by the entirety.

The word is also used to designate that which the law considers as one whole, and not capable of being divided into parts. Thus, a judgment, it is held, is an entirety, and, if void as to one of the two defendants, cannot be valid as to the other. Also, if a contract is an entirety, no part of the consideration is due until the whole has been performed.

Entire use, benefit, etc. These words in the habendum of a trust-deed for the benefit of a married woman are equivalent to the words “sole use,” or “sole and separate use,” and consequently her husband takes nothing under such deed.

Entitle. In its usual sense, to entitle is to give a right or legal title to. Schmidt v. Gibbons, 101 Ariz. 222, 418 P.2d 378, 380. To qualify for; to furnish with proper grounds for seeking or claiming. In ecclesiastical law, to entitle is to give a title or ordination as a minister.

Entitlement. Right to benefits, income or property which may not be abridged without due process.

Entity. A real being; existence. An organization or being that possesses separate existence for tax purposes. Examples would be corporations, partnerships, estates and trusts. The accounting entity for which accounting statements are prepared may not be the same as the entity defined by law.

“Entity” includes corporation and foreign corporation; not-for-profit corporation; profit and not-for-profit unincorporated association; business trust, estate, partnership, trust, and two or more persons having a joint or common economic interest; and state, United States, and foreign government. Rev. Model Bus.Corp. Act, § 1.40.

An existence apart, such as a corporation in relation to its stockholders.

Entity includes person, estate, trust, governmental unit. Bankruptcy Code, § 101. See also Legal entity.

Entrance. Door, opening or passage for entering.

Entrap. To catch, to entrap, to ensnare; hence, to catch by artifice. To involve in difficulties or distresses; to catch or involve in contradictions.

Entrapment. The act of officers or agents of the government in inducing a person to commit a crime not contemplated by him, for the purpose of instituting a criminal prosecution against him. According to the generally accepted view, a law enforcement official, or an undercover agent acting in cooperation with such an official, perpetrates an entrapment when, for the purpose of obtaining evidence of a crime, he originates the idea of the crime and then induces another person to engage in conduct constituting such a crime when the other person is not otherwise disposed to do so. Sorrells v. U. S., 287 U.S. 435, 53 S.Ct. 210, 77 L.Ed. 413; Sherman v. U. S., 356 U.S. 369, 78 S.Ct. 819, 2 L.Ed.2d 848.

A public law enforcement official or a person acting in cooperation with such an official perpetrates an entrapment if for the purpose of obtaining evidence of the commission of an offense, he induces or encourages another person to engage in conduct constituting such offense by either: (a) making knowingly false representations designed to induce the belief that such conduct is not prohibited; or (b) employing methods of persuasion or inducement which create a substantial risk that such an offense will be committed by persons other than those who are ready to commit it. Model Penal Code, § 2.13.

See also Predisposition.


Entrebate. L. Fr. An intruder or interloper.


Entrepôt /öntrapôw/ /öntrapôw/. A warehouse or magazine for the deposit of goods. In France, a building or
place where goods from abroad may be deposited, and from whence they may be withdrawn for exportation to another country, without paying a duty.

Entrepreneur /ˈɒntrəprənər/ˈn(y)ər(ə)r/. One who, on his own, initiates and assumes the financial risks of a new enterprise and who undertakes its management.

Entrust. To give over to another something after a relation of confidence has been established. To deliver to another something in trust or to commit something to another with a certain confidence regarding his care, use or disposal of it. Humphries v. Going, D.C.N.C., 59 F.R.D. 583, 587.

Entrusting. The transfer of possession of goods to a merchant who deals in goods of that type and who may in turn transfer such goods and all rights therein to a purchaser in the ordinary course of business. U.C.C. § 2-403(2)(3).

Entry. The act of making or entering a record; a setting down in writing of particulars; or that which is entered; in recording in his account-books the facts and circumstances of a sale, loan, or other transaction. The books in which such memoranda are first (or originally) inscribed are called "books of original entry," and are prima facie evidence for certain purposes.

In copyright law, depositing with the register of copyrights the printed title of a book, pamphlet, etc., for the purpose of securing copyright on the same. Copyright Act, § 408 (17 U.S.C.A.).

In immigration law, any coming of an alien into the U.S., from a foreign part or place or from an outlying possession, whether voluntary or otherwise. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101.

In criminal law, entry is the unlawful making one’s way into a dwelling or other house, for the purpose of committing a crime therein. In cases of burglary, the least entry with the whole or any part of the body, hand, or foot, or with any instrument or weapon, introduced for the purpose of committing a felony, is sufficient to complete the offense. See also Breaking.

In customs law, the entry of imported goods at the custom house consists in submitting them to the inspection of the revenue officers, together with a statement or description of such goods, and the original invoices of the same, for the purpose of estimating the duties to be paid thereon.

See also False entry; Forcible entry; Illegal entry; Journal entry.

Entry of judgment. See Entering judgments.

Open entry. An entry upon real estate, for the purpose of taking possession, which is not clandestine nor effected by secret artifice or stratagem, and (in some states by statute) one which is accomplished in the presence of two witnesses.

Re-entry. The resumption of the possession of leased premises by the landlord on the tenant's failure to pay the stipulated rent or otherwise to keep the conditions of the lease. See Ejectment.

Right of entry. See Right of entry.

Entry ad communem legem /ˈentrɪə də kəmənˈmɛm liˈjʌm/. Entry at common law. The name of a writ of entry which lay for a reversioner after the alienation and death of the particular tenant for life, against him who was in possession of the land.

Entry ad terminum qui præterit /ˈentrɪə də tɜːrˈmɪnəm kwɪ prəˈtɛriːt/. The writ of entry ad terminum qui præterit lies where a man leases land to another for a term of years, and the tenant holds over his term. And if lands be leased to a man for the term of another's life, and he for whose life the lands are leased dies, and the lessee holds over, then the lessor shall have this writ.

Entry for marriage in speech. A writ of entry causa matrimonii pro quo quasi existit in old English law where lands or tenements were given to a man upon condition that he would take the donor to be his wife within a certain time, and he did not espouse her within the said term, or espoused another woman, or made himself priest.

Entry in casu consimili /ˈentrɪə in kəˈsʌmɪli/ kɔnˈsiːmɪli/. In old English law, a writ of entry in casu consimili existed where a tenant for life or by the curtesy alienated in fee.

Entry in regular course of business. A record setting forth a fact or transaction made by one in the ordinary and usual course of one's business, employment, office or profession, which it was the duty of the enterer in such manner to make, or which was commonly and regularly made, or which it was convenient to make, in the conduct of the business to which such entry pertains.

Entry of cause for trial. In old English practice, the proceeding by a plaintiff in an action who had given notice of trial, depositing with the proper officer of the court the nisi prius record, with the panel of jurors annexed, and thus bringing the issue before the court for trial.

Entry of judgment. See Entering judgments.

Entry on the roll. In old English practice, the parties to an action, personally or by their counsel, used to appear in open court and make their mutual statements in vico, instead of as at the present day delivering their mutual pleadings, until they arrived at the issue or precise point in dispute between them. During the progress of this oral statement, a minute of the various proceedings was made on parchment by an officer of the court appointed for that purpose. The parchment then
became the record; in other words, the official history of the suit. Long after the practice of oral pleading had fallen into disuse, it continued necessary to enter the proceedings in like manner upon the parchement roll, and this was called "entry on the roll," or making up the "issue roll." But by a rule of H.T. 4 Wm. IV, the practice of making up the issue roll was abolished; and it was only necessary to make up the issue in the form prescribed for the purpose by a rule of H.T. 1853, and to deliver the same to the court and to the opposite party. The issue which was delivered to the court was called the "nisi prius record;" and that was regarded as the official history of the suit, in like manner as the issue roll formerly was. Under later practice, the issue roll or nisi prius record consisted of the papers delivered to the court, to facilitate the trial of the action, these papers consisting of the pleadings simply, with the notice of trial.

A future interest created in a transferor who conveys an estate on condition subsequent.

Entry, right of. See Right of entry.

Entry, writ of. In old English practice, this was a writ made use of in a form of real action brought to recover the possession of lands from one who wrongfully withheld the same from the demandant. Its object was to regain the possession of lands of which the demandant, or his ancestors, had been unjustly deprived by the tenant of the freehold, or those under whom he claimed, and hence it belonged to the possessory division of real actions. It decided nothing with respect to the right of property, but only restored the demandant to that situation in which he was (or by law ought to have been) before the dispossession committed. 3 Bl.Comm. 180. It was usual to specify in such writs the degree or degrees within which the writ was brought, and it was said to be "in the per" or "in the per and cui," according as there had been one or two descents or alienations from the original wrongdoer. If more than two such transfers had intervened, the writ was said to be "in the post." 3 Bl.Comm. 181. See Writ of entry.

Enumerated. This term is often used in law as equivalent to "mentioned specifically," "designated," or "expressly named or granted;" as in speaking of "enumerated" governmental powers, items of property, or articles in a tariff schedule.

Enumerated powers. The powers specifically delegated by the Constitution to some branch or authority of the national government, and which are not denied to that government or reserved to the States or to the people. The powers specifically given to Congress are enumerated in Article I of U.S. Constitution. See also Power (Constitutional powers).

Enumeratio infirmat regulam in casibus non enumeratis /an(y)úwmaréysh(i)yow anfármát régyalam an kélyzbas nóon an(y)úwmaréytsas/. Enumeration disaffirms the rule in cases not enumerated.

Enumeratio unius est exclusio alterius /an(y)úwmaréysh(i)yow yánáyas ét akšklúwzh(i)yow öltaráyas/. The specification of one thing is the exclusion of a different thing. A maxim more generally expressed in the form "exressio unius est exclusio alterius" (q.v.).

Enumerators /an(y)úwmaréytsarz/. Persons appointed to collect census papers or schedules.

Enure. To operate or take effect. To serve to the use, benefit, or advantage of a person. A release to the tenant for life enures to him in reversion; that is, it has the same effect for him as for the tenant for life. Often written "inure."

En ventre sa mere /ón vóntra sâ mér/. L. Fr. In its mother's womb. A term descriptive of an unborn child. For some purposes the law regards an infant en ventre as in being. It may take a legacy; have a guardian; an estate may be limited to its use, etc. 1 Bl.Comm. 130. LaBlue v. Specker, 358 Mich. 558, 100 N.W.2d 445, 447. En vie /ón vi/. L. Fr. In life; alive.

Environment. The totality of physical, economic, cultural, aesthetic, and social circumstances and factors which surround and affect the desirability and value of property and which also affect the quality of peoples' lives. The surrounding conditions, influences or forces which influence or modify. U. S. v. Amadio, C.A.lnd., 215 F.2d 605, 611.

Environmental impact statements. Documents which are required by federal and state laws to accompany proposals for major projects and programs that will likely have an impact on the surrounding environment. See 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332. Statement required by the National Environmental Policy Act to be developed by federal agencies for every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and other major federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment.

Environmental Protection Agency. The federal Environmental Protection Agency was created in 1970 to permit coordinated and effective governmental action on behalf of the environment. EPA endeavors to abate and control pollution systematically, by proper integration of a variety of research, monitoring, standard setting, and enforcement activities. As a complement to its other activities, EPA coordinates and supports research and antipollution activities by State and local governments, private and public groups, individuals, and educational institutions. EPA also reinforces efforts among other Federal agencies with respect to the impact of their operations on the environment, and it is specifically charged with making public its written comments on environmental impact statements and with publishing its determinations when those hold that a proposal is unsatisfactory from the standpoint of public health or welfare or environmental quality. See also National Environmental Policy Act.

Envoy. A diplomat of the rank of minister or ambassador sent by a country to the government of a foreign country to execute a special mission or to serve as a permanent diplomatic representative.

Eodem ligamine quo ligatum est dissolvitum /iyówdam lágyémání kwó lwágéytam ét dázdöltar/. A bond is
released by the same formalities with which it is contracted.

Eodem modo quo quid constituitur, dissolvitur /liyōwdam mōdōw kwō kwid kōnstätūwōtār, dazōltātār/. In the manner in which [by the same means by which] a thing is constituted, is it dissolved.

Eo die /iyōw dāy(i)/. Lat. On that day; on the same day.


Eo instanti /iyōw ānstantēy/. Lat. At that instant; at the very same instant; immediately. 1 Bl.Comm. 196, 249; 2 Bl.Comm. 168. Also written eo instante.

Eo intuitu /iyōw ānt(y)ūwōtūw/. Lat. With or in that view; with that intent or object.

Eo loci /iyōw lōwśay/. Lat. In the civil law, in that state or condition; in that place (eo loco).

E.O.M. End of month. Payment terms in sale contract.

Eo nomine /iyōw nōmāniy/. Lat. Under or by that name; by that appellation. Perinde ac si eo nomine tibi tradita fuisset, just as if it had been delivered to you by that name.

An "eo nomine" designation is one which describes commodity by a specific name, usually one well known to commerce. Ordinarily, use is not a criteria in determining whether merchandise is embraced within eo nomine provision, but use may be considered in determining identity of eo nomine designation. J.E. Mamiye & Sons, Inc., v. U.S., Cust.Ct., 509 F.Supp. 1268, 1274.

Eoth. In Saxon law, an oath.

EPA. Environmental Protection Agency.

Epidemic. This term, in its ordinary and popular meaning, applies to any disease which is widely spread or generally prevailing at a given place and time. Bethlehem Steel Co. v. Industrial Accident Commission, 21 Cal.2d 742, 135 P.2d 153, 157.

Epilepsy /épālēpsiy/. Epilepsy, a disruption of the normal rhythm of the brain, is an occasional, periodic, excessive and disorderly discharge of nerve cells in the brain. The discharge is chemical-electrical in nature. While the discharge itself is hidden, it manifests itself in various forms of visible activity, called seizures. The type of seizures will vary according to the location of the discharge in the brain, and the spread of the charge from cell to cell. In many cases, seizures are so mild (a brief twitch, a momentary attention loss) that they are not recognized. Even when they are, they have a minimal effect. A major convulsion which the public tends immediately to associate with epilepsy is only one of a number of seizure types.

Epili ana /êy pīlyē ānā/. Hawaiian. Adjoining.

Epimenia /épimēnīyā/. Expenses or gifts.

Epiphany /épifānīy/. A Christian festival, otherwise called the "Manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles," observed on the 6th of January, in honor of the appearance of the star to the three magi, or wise men, who came to adore the Messiah, and bring him presents. It is commonly called "Twelfth Day."

Epiphyseal separation /épifāsìyāl separērēyshān/. Not a bone fracture in true sense, but a separation of the fibers and cartilaginous tissues which attach the epiphysis to the femur.

Epiphysitis /épifīzīyātēs/. Inflammation of an epiphysis—a process of bone attached for a time to another bone by cartilage.

Epiphysis /épīfāsēs/. Part or process of a bone which ossifies separately and subsequently becomes ankylosed (to grow together into one) into the main part of the bone.

Epiqueya /épīykēyā/. In Spanish law, a term synonymous with "equity" in one of its senses, and defined as "the benign and prudent interpretation of the law according to the circumstances of the time, place, and person."

Episcopacy /épiskōpāsē/. The office of overlooking or overseeing; the office of a bishop, who is to overlook and oversee the concerns of the church. A form of church government by diocesan bishops.

Episcopalia /épiskōpēlīyā/ya/. In ecclesiastical law, synodals, pentecostals, and other customary payments from the clergy to their diocesan bishop, formerly collected by the rural deans.

Episcopalian /épiskōpēlyōn/. Of or pertaining to episcopacy, or to the Episcopal Church.

Episcopate /épiskōpāt/. A bishopric. The dignity or office of a bishop.

Episcoporum ecidicus /épiskōpōrām ēkōdākās/. Bishop's proctors; church lawyers.

Episcopus /épiskōpōs/. In the civil law, an overseer; an inspector. A municipal officer who had the charge and oversight of the bread and other provisions which served the citizens for their daily food. Vicat. In medieval history, a bishop; a bishop of the Christian church.

Episcopus alterius mandato quam regis non tenetur obtemperare /épiskōpōs oltērēyōs mōndētōw kwēm rējis nōn tānitār obtēmōpērēyē/. A bishop needs not obey any mandate save the king's.

Episcopus puereorum /épiskōpōs pūwrōrōm/. It was an old custom that upon certain feasts some lay person should plait his hair, and put on the garments of a bishop, and in them pretend to exercise episcopal jurisdiction, and do several ludicrous actions, for which reason he was called "bishop of the boys" and this custom obtained in England long after several constitutions were made to abolish it.

Episcopus teneat placitum, in curia christianitatis, de iis quae mere sunt spiritualia /épiskōpōs tēniyēt plāsētōm in kyūriyē krēstēyānētētās, diy iyās kwē kwē miriy sēnt spīrēctwēyēlīyē/. A bishop may hold plea in a Court Christian of things merely spiritual.
**Epistola** /apistola/. A letter; a charter; an instrument in writing for conveyance of lands or assurance of contracts.

**Epistole** /apistaliy/. In the civil law, rescripts; opinions given by the emperors in cases submitted to them for decision. Answers of the emperors to petitions. The answers of counsellors (juris-consulti), as Ulpian and others, to questions of law proposed to them, were also called "epistole."

Opinions written out. The term originally signified the same as literæ.

**E pluribus unum** /ē pl(y)ūr'bus yūw'nəm/. One out of many. The motto of the United States of America.

**Epoch** /ēpŏk/'iypŏk/. The time at which a new computation is begun; the time whence dates are numbered.

**E.P.S.** Earnings per share.

**Equal.** Alike; uniform; on the same plane or level with respect to efficiency, worth, value, amount, or rights. Word "equal" as used in law implies not identity but duality and the use of one thing as the measure of another. Poindexter v. Willis, 23 Ohio Misc. 199, 256 N.E.2d 254, 260.

**Equal access rule.** This doctrine, whereby finding contraband on premises occupied by defendant is not sufficient to support a conviction if persons other than defendant had an equal opportunity to commit the crime, requires evidence which affirmatively shows that persons other than defendant had equal access to the premises and mere speculative evidence that others, by trespassing, might have come onto the premises is not sufficient to preclude conviction. Heaton v. State, 139 Ga.App. 83, 227 S.E.2d 854, 856.

**Equal Access to Justice Act.** This 1980 Act entitles certain prevailing parties to recover attorney and expert witness fees, and other expenses, in actions involving the United States, unless the Government action was substantially justified. 5 U.S.C.A. § 504; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412. See also American rule; Prevailing party; Substantially justified.

**Equal and uniform taxation.** Taxes are said to be "equal and uniform" when no person or class of persons in the taxing district, whether it be a state, county, or city, is taxed at a different rate than are other persons in the same district upon the same value or the same thing, and where the objects of taxation are the same, by whomsoever owned or whatsoever they may be. Weatherly Independent School Dist. v. Hughes, Tex.Civ.App., 41 S.W.2d 445, 447.

**Equal Credit Opportunity Act.** Federal Act prohibiting a creditor from discriminating against any applicant on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age, sex or marital status with respect to any aspect of a credit transaction. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1691 et seq.

**Equal degree.** Persons are said to be related to a decedent "in equal degree" when they are all removed by an equal number of steps or degrees from the common ancestor.

**Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.** The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) was created by Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 241; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a), and became operational July 2, 1965. The purposes of the Commission are to end discrimination based on race, color, religion, age, sex, or national origin in hiring, promotion, firing, wages, testing, training, apprenticeship, and all other conditions of employment; and to promote voluntary action programs by employers, unions, and community organizations to put equal employment opportunity into actual operation.

**Equal footing doctrine.** This doctrine provides that, like the original states which retained title to the beds of their navigable waters, all new states are entitled to the beds of navigable waters within their boundaries; however, the doctrine is not without exception. State of Utah By and Through Div. of State Land v. U.S., D.Utah, 624 F.Supp. 622, 627.

**Equality.** The condition of possessing substantially the same rights, privileges, and immunities, and being liable to substantially the same duties. "Equality" guaranteed under equal protection clause is equality under the same conditions and among persons similarly situated; classifications must not be arbitrary and must be based upon some difference in classes having substantial relation to legitimate objects to be accomplished. Boyne v. State ex rel. Dickerson, 80 Nev. 160, 390 P.2d 225, 227. See Equal protection clause; Equal protection of the law.

**Equalization.** The act or process of making equal or bringing about conformity to a common standard. The process of equalizing assessments or taxes, as performed by "boards of equalization" in various states, consists in comparing the assessments made by the local officers of the various counties or other taxing districts within the jurisdiction of the board and reducing them to a common and uniform basis, increasing or diminishing by such percentage as may be necessary, so as to bring about, within the entire territory affected, a uniform and equal ratio between the assessed value and the actual cash value of property. The term is also applied to a similar process of leveling or adjusting the assessments of individual taxpayers, so that the property of one shall not be assessed at a higher (or lower) percentage of its market value than the property of another. The process of determining that property of a certain nature is generally placed on the assessment rolls at a certain percentage of its true and full value. Yellow- stone Pipe Line Co. v. State Bd. of Equalization, 138 Mont. 603, 358 P.2d 55, 60. See also Equal protection of the law.

**Equalization board.** Local governmental agency whose function is to supervise the equalization of taxes as among various properties and as among various districts to bring about an equitable distribution of tax burdens.

**Equalization of taxes.** See Equalization.

**Equalize.** To make equal, to cause to correspond, or be like in amount or degree, as compared with something.

**Equally divided.** Provision in will that property shall be "equally divided," or divided "share and share alike" means that the property shall be divided per capita and not per stirpes. However, these phrases may be so modified by other parts of the will as to require distribution per stirpes.

**Equal Pay Act.** Federal law which mandates same pay for all persons who do same work without regard to sex, age, etc. For work to be "equal" within meaning of Act, it is not necessary that jobs be identical but only that they be substantially equal. Usery v. Richman, C.A. N.D., 558 F.2d 1318, 1320. 29 U.S.C.A. § 206.

**Equal protection clause.** That provision in 14th Amendment to U.S. Constitution which prohibits a State from denying to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws. This clause requires that persons under like circumstances be given equal protection in the enjoyment of personal rights and the prevention and redress of wrongs. In re Adoption of Richardson, 251 C.A.2d 222, 59 Cal.Rptr. 323, 334. See also Equal protection of the law.

**Equal protection of the law.** The constitutional guarantee of "equal protection of the laws" means that no person or class of persons shall be denied the same protection of the laws which is enjoyed by other persons or other classes in like circumstances in their lives, liberty, property, and in their pursuit of happiness. People v. Jacobs, 27 Cal.App.3d 246, 103 Cal.Rptr. 536, 543; 14th Amend., U.S. Const. Doctrine simply means that similarly situated persons must receive similar treatment under the law. Dorsey v. Solomon, D.C.Md., 435 F.Supp. 725, 733.

The equal protection of the laws of a state is extended to persons within its jurisdiction, within the meaning of the constitutional requirement, when its courts are open to them on the same conditions as to others, with like rules of evidence and modes of procedure, for the security of their persons and property, the prevention and redress of wrongs, and the enforcement of contracts; when they are subjected to no restrictions in the acquisition of property, the enjoyment of personal liberty, and the pursuit of happiness, which do not generally affect others; when they are liable to no other or greater burdens and charges than such as are laid upon others; and when no different or greater punishment is enforced against them for a violation of the laws.

"Equal protection," with respect to classification for taxation purposes, does not require identity of treatment, but only (1) that classification rests on real and not feigned differences, (2) that the distinction have some relevance to purpose for which classification is made, and (3) that the different treatments be not so disparate, relative to difference in classification, as to be wholly arbitrary. Walters v. City of St. Louis, Mo., 347 U.S. 231, 74 S.Ct. 505, 509, 98 L.Ed. 660.

**Equal Rights Amendment.** Proposed amendment to U.S. Constitution which provided that: "Equality of rights under the law shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex." Such amendment failed to receive ratification by the required number of states.

**Equal Time Act.** This Act requires that if licensee of broadcasting facility permits a legally qualified candidate for public office to use facility for broadcasting, he shall afford equal opportunities to all other such candidates for that office. 47 U.S.C.A. § 315.

**Equities.** The principles of justice and right. Existing in equity; available or sustainable by action in equity, or upon the rules and principles of equity. See Equitable action.

As to *equitable* Assets; Construction; Conversion; Easement; Ejectment; Estate; Fraud; Garnishment; Levy; Mortgage; Title, and Waste, see those titles.

**Equitable abstention doctrine.** A court may refrain from exercising jurisdiction which it possesses in the interest of comity between courts and between states as in the case of actions involving the affairs of a foreign

**Equitable action.** One seeking an equitable remedy or relief; though in the federal and most state courts, with the procedural merger of law and equity, there is now procedurally only one type of action—a "civil action." Fed.R. Civ. P. 2.

**Equitable adjustment theory.** In settlement of federal contract disputes, contracting officer should make fair adjustment within a reasonable time before contractor is required to settle with his subcontractors, suppliers and other creditors. Roberts v. U. S., 174 Ct.Cl. 940, 357 F.2d 938.

**Equitable adoption.** Refers to situation involving oral contract to adopt child, fully performed except that there was no statutory adoption, and in which rule is applied for benefit of child in determination of heirship upon death of person contracting to adopt. Barlow v. Barlow, 170 Colo. 465, 463 P.2d 305, 308. In certain jurisdictions, a child has rights of inheritance from person who has contracted to adopt him but has not done so. Dunn v. Richardson, D.C.Ark., 336 F.Supp. 649, 654.

**Equitable assignment.** An assignment which, though invalid at law, will be recognized and enforced in equity; e.g., an assignment of a chose in action, or of future acquisitions of the assignor. Stewart v. Kane, Mo.App., 111 S.W.2d 971, 974. In order to work an "equitable assignment", there must be an absolute appropriation by the assignor of the debt or fund sought to be assigned. Sneesby v. Livingston, 182 Wash. 229, 46 P.2d 733, 735.

**Equitable benefit doctrine.** This doctrine allows bankruptcy court to grant preferred status to claims for service rendered by persons other than bankruptcy officers, to extent that services benefited estate, where person is acting primarily for benefit of estate as a whole. Matter of Supreme Plastics, Inc., D.C.Ill., 8 B.R. 730, 736.

**Equitable conversion.** The doctrine that, since equity regards as done what is not done, once parties have executed a binding contract for the sale of land, equitable title vests in the purchaser and the vendor holds legal title only as security for payment of the balance of the purchase price. A doctrine commonly applied when death intervenes between the signing of an agreement to sell real estate and the date of transfer of title resulting in treating land as personality and personality as land under certain circumstances. It takes place when a contract for sale of realty becomes binding on parties. Lampman v. Sledge, Tex.Civ.App., 502 S.W.2d 957, 959. See also Conversion.

**Equitable defense.** Formerly, a defense which was only available in a court of equity. With the procedural merger of law and equity however, equitable defenses can be raised along with legal defenses in same action. Fed.R. Civil P. 8.

**Equitable distribution.** No-fault divorce statutes in certain states (e.g. New Jersey) grant courts the power to distribute equitably upon divorce all property legally and beneficially acquired during marriage by husband and wife, or either of them, whether legal title lies in their joint or individual names.

**Equitable doctrine of approximation.** This doctrine differs from "Cy pres doctrine" in purpose and application. The last mentioned doctrine applies where an apparent charitable intention has failed, whether by an incomplete disposition at the outset or by subsequent inadequacy of the original object, and its purpose is to give a cy pres or proximate application to testator's intention, whereas the "equitable doctrine of approximation" merely authorizes a court to vary the details of administration, in order to preserve the trust, and carry out the general purpose of the donor.

**Equitable election.** Under this doctrine, a person cannot accept benefits accruing to him by a will and at the same time refuse to recognize validity of will in other respects, but doctrine may not be applied to prejudice of third parties. Luttrell v. Luttrell, 4 Ohio App.2d 305, 212 N.E.2d 641, 642. The choice to be made by a person who may, under a will or other instrument, have either one of two alternative rights or benefits, but not both. Peters v. Bain, 133 U.S. 670, 10 S.Ct. 354, 33 L.Ed. 696. The obligation imposed upon a party to choose between two inconsistent or alternative rights or claims, in cases where there is clear intention of the person from whom he derives one that he should not enjoy both. Dakan v. Dakan, 125 Tex. 305, 83 S.W.2d 620, 624. A choice shown by an overt act between two inconsistent rights, either of which may be asserted at the will of the chooser alone. Bierce v. Hutchins, 205 U.S. 346, 27 S.Ct. 524, 51 L.Ed. 828. See also Election (Law of wills).

**Equitable estoppel.** The doctrine by which a person may be precluded by his act or conduct, or silence when it is his duty to speak, from asserting a right which he otherwise would have had. Mitchell v. McIntee, 15 Or.App. 85, 514 P.2d 1357, 1359. The effect of voluntary conduct of a party whereby he is precluded from asserting rights against another who has justifiably relied upon such conduct and changed his position so that he will suffer injury if the former is allowed to repudiate the conduct. American Bank & Trust Co. v. Trinity Universal Ins. Co., 251 La. 445, 205 So.2d 35, 40.

Elements or essentials of such estoppel include change of position for the worse by party asserting estoppel, Malone v. Republic Nat. Bank & Trust Co., Tex.Civ. App., 70 S.W.2d 809, 812; conduct by party estopped such that it would be contrary to equity and good conscience for him to allege and prove the truth, Rody v. Doyle, 181 Md. 195, 29 A.2d 290, 293; false representation or concealment of facts, Clark v. National Aid Life Ass'n, 177 Okl. 137, 57 P.2d 832, 833; ignorance of party asserting estoppel of facts and absence of opportunity to ascertain them, Fipps v. Stidham, 174 Okl. 473, 50 P.2d
Equitable interest. The interest of a beneficiary under a trust is considered equitable as contrasted with the interest of the trustee which is a legal interest because the trustee has legal as contrasted with equitable title. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 2f. See also Equitable ownership.

Equitable lien. A right, not existing at law, to have specific property applied in whole or in part to payment of a particular debt or class of debts. Morrison Flying Service v. Deming Nat. Bank, C.A.N.M., 404 F.2d 856, 861. An equitable lien arises either from a written contract which shows an intention to charge some particular property with a debt or obligation or is implied and declared by a court of equity out of general considerations of right and justice as applied to relations of the parties and circumstances of their dealings. Owensboro Banking Co. v. Lewis, 269 Ky. 277, 106 S.W.2d 1000, 1004.

Equitable life estate. An interest in real or personal property which lasts for the life of the holder of the estate and which is equitable as contrasted with legal in its creation as in the case of a beneficiary of a trust who has a life estate under the trust.

Equitable mortgage. An agreement to post certain property as security before the security agreement is formalized. A catchall term to connote all of the transactions which, despite peculiarities of form or appearance of nonsecured transaction, are given effect of mortgage when examined by court with equitable powers. Eagle's Nest, Inc. v. Malt, 70 N.C.App. 397, 319 S.E.2d 685, 687. For example, if a person transfers property by deed absolute to his creditor as security for a debt with the mutual understanding that such property will be reconveyed by the creditor on the repayment of the debt, a court will consider such a deed a mortgage, though an innocent purchaser for value from the creditor can cut off the equitable rights of the debtor. See also Mortgage.

Equitable owner. One who is recognized in equity as owner of the property, because real and beneficial use and title belong to him, even though bare legal title is invested in another. Levin v. Carney, 120 N.E.2d 92, 96, 161 Ohio St. 513.

Equitable ownership. The ownership interest of one who has equitable as contrasted with legal ownership of property as in the case of a trust beneficiary. Ownership rights which are protected in equity. See also Equitable interest.

Equitable recoupment. Rule of the law which diminishes the right of a party invoking legal process to recover a debt, to the extent that he holds money or property of his debtor, to which he has no moral right, and it is ordinarily a defensive remedy going only to mitigation of damages. Doctrine of "equitable recoupment" provides that, at least in some cases, a claim for a refund of taxes barred by a statute of limitations may nevertheless be recouped against a tax claim of the government. May Dept. Stores Co. v. City of Pittsburgh, Pa.Cmwlth., 376 A.2d 309, 313.

Equitable redemption. The act or process by which a mortgagor redeems his property after payment of the mortgage debt. The purchase of the equity of redemption after foreclosure has commenced. See Equity of redemption.

Equitable relief. That species of relief sought in a court with equity powers as, for example, in the case of one seeking an injunction or specific performance instead of money damages.

Equitable rescission. Rescission decreed by court of equity, as distinguished from "legal rescission" which is effected by restoration or offer to restore.


Equitable right. Right cognizable within court of equity as contrasted with legal right enforced in court of law; though under rules practice in most states and in the federal courts there has been a merger procedurally between actions at law and equity. Fed.R. Civ.P. 2.

Equitable servitudes. Building restrictions and restrictions on the use of land which may be enforced in equity. If there is a scheme in their creation, a subsequent owner may enforce them by injunctive relief against another subsequent owner. Snow v. Van Dam, 291 Mass. 477, 197 N.E. 224. Such are broader than covenants running with the land because they are interests in land.

Equitable subrogation. Legal fiction through which person who pays debt for which another is primarily responsible is substituted, or subrogated, to all rights and remedies of other. Commercial Union Ins. Co. v.
Medical Protective Co., 426 Mich. 109, 393 N.W.2d 479, 487.

**Equitable title.** See Equitable ownership.

**Equitable waste.** Injury to the corpus of property inconsistent with good management or husbandry and recognized by a court of equity but not by a court of law.

**Equitas sequitur legem** (iəkwa’təs sěk’wətər ˈlijəm/). Equity follows the law.

**Equity.** Justice administered according to fairness as contrasted with the strictly formulated rules of common law. It is based on a system of rules and principles which originated in England as an alternative to the harsh rules of common law and which were based on what was fair in a particular situation. One sought relief under this system in courts of equity rather than in courts of law. The term "equity" denotes the spirit and habit of fairness, justness, and right dealing which would regulate the intercourse of men with men. Gilles v. Department of Human Resources Development, 11 Cal.3d 313, 113 Cal.Rptr. 374, 380, 521 P.2d 110. Equity is a body of jurisprudence, or field of jurisdiction, differing in its origin, theory, and methods from the common law; though procedurally, in the federal courts and most state courts, equitable and legal rights and remedies are administered in the same court. See Equity, courts of.

A system of jurisprudence collateral to, and in some respects independent of, "law"; the object of which is to render the administration of justice more complete, by affording relief where the courts of law are incompetent to give it, or to give it with effect, or by exercising certain branches of jurisdiction independently of them. A stockholders' proportionate share (ownership interest) in the corporation's capital stock and surplus. The extent of an ownership interest in a venture. In this context, equity refers not to a legal concept but to the financial definition that an owner's equity in a business is equal to the business's assets minus its liabilities.

Value of property or an enterprise over and above the indebtedness against it (e.g., market value of house minus mortgage). Dorfman v. Dorfman, Tex.Civ.App. 457 S.W.2d 417, 422. See Real estate, below.

**Accounting.** Paid-in capital plus retained earnings.

**Countervailing equity.** A contrary and balancing equity; an equity or right opposed to that which is sought to be enforced or recognized, and which ought not to be sacrificed or subordinated to the latter, because it is of equal strength and justice, and equally deserving of consideration.

**Investment.** Ownership interest of shareholders in corporation (as opposed to bond or other debt interests).

**Latent or secret equity.** An equitable claim or right, the knowledge of which has been confined to the parties for and against whom it exists, or which has been concealed from one or several persons interested in the subject-matter.

**Natural equity.** A term sometimes employed in works on jurisprudence, possessing no very precise meaning, but used as equivalent to justice, honesty, or morality in business relations, or man's innate sense of right dealing and fair play. Inasmuch as equity, as now administered, is a complex system of rules, doctrines, and precedents, and possesses, within the range of its own fixed principles, but little more elasticity than the law, the term "natural equity" may be understood to denote, in a general way, that which strikes the ordinary conscience and sense of justice as being fair, right, and equitable, in advance of the question whether the technical jurisprudence of the chancery courts would so regard it.

**Perfect equity.** An equitable title or right which lacks nothing to its completeness as a legal title or right except the formal conveyance or other investiture which would make it cognizable at law; particularly, the equity or interest of a purchaser of real estate who has paid the purchase price in full and fulfilled all conditions resting on him, but has not yet received a deed or patent.

**Real estate.** The remaining interest belonging to one who has pledged or mortgaged his property, or the surplus of value which may remain after the property has been disposed of for the satisfaction of liens. The amount or value of a property above the total liens or charges. The difference between the fair market value and debt in property; thus, an equity of $5,000 may come about by having fair market value property of $20,000 with debt of $15,000. The term came from the development in English courts of equity of the right of an owner of property to redeem his property even after a foreclosure, which right came to be known as the equity of redemption. The existence of the right was predicated on the property being of far greater value than the debt owed to the party that foreclosed.

**Equity acts in personam.** A basic principle of law of equity to the effect that equity grants relief in the form of personal decrees as contrasted with law which awards money damages. A necessary corollary of this principle is that equity requires personal jurisdiction to grant its relief.

**Equity, bill in.** The name given to the original pleading in an equity case. However, under current rules practice in most states, the "bill" has been replaced by a complaint with the procedural merger of law and equity. Fed.R. Civil P. 2.

**Equity capital.** Funds furnished by owners of company in return for stock or other evidence of ownership.

**Equity, courts of.** Courts which administer justice according to the system of equity, and according to a peculiar course of procedure or practice. Frequently termed "courts of chancery." With the procedural merger of law and equity in the federal and most state courts, equity courts have been abolished.

**Equity financing.** Raising of capital by corporation by issuing (selling) stock. This is contrasted with "debt...
financing" which is the raising of capital by issuing bonds or borrowing money.

**Equity follows the law.** Equity adopts and follows the rules of law in all cases to which those rules may, in terms, be applicable. Equity, in dealing with cases of an equitable nature, adopts and follows the analogies furnished by the rules of law. A leading maxim of equity jurisprudence, which, however, is not of universal application, but liable to many exceptions.

**Equity jurisdiction.** In a general sense, the jurisdiction belonging to a court of equity, but more particularly the aggregate of those cases, controversies, and occasions which form proper subjects for the exercise of the powers of a chancery court.

In the federal and most state courts there has been a merger procedurally between law and equity actions (i.e., the same court has jurisdiction over both legal and equitable matters) and, hence, a person seeking equitable relief brings the same complaint as in a law action and simply demands equitable relief instead of (or in addition to) money damages. Fed.R. Civil P. 2.

"Equity jurisdiction," in its ordinary acceptance, as distinguished on the one side from the general power to decide matters at all, and on the other from the jurisdiction "at law" or "common-law jurisdiction," is the power to hear certain kinds and classes of civil causes according to the principles of the method and procedure adopted by the court of chancery, and to decide them in accordance with the doctrines and rules of equity jurisprudence, which decision may involve either the determination of the equitable rights, estates, and interests of the parties to such causes, or the granting of equitable remedies. In order that a cause may come within the scope of the equity jurisdiction, one of two alternatives is essential; either the primary right, estate, or interest to be maintained, or the violation of which furnishes the cause of action, must be equitable rather than legal; or the remedy granted must be in its nature purely equitable, or if it be a remedy which may also be given by a court of law, it must be one which, under the facts and circumstances of the case, can only be made complete and adequate through the equitable modes of procedure. Norback v. Board of Directors of Church Extension Soc., 84 Utah 506, 37 P.2d 339.

**Equity jurisprudence.** That portion of remedial justice which is exclusively administered by courts of equity as distinguished from courts of common law. More generally speaking, the science which treats of the rules, principles, and maxims which govern the decisions of a court of equity, the cases and controversies which are considered proper subjects for its cognizance, and the nature and form of the remedies which it grants.

**Equity loan.** Line of credit made available by banks to homeowners with the extent of such credit based on, and secured with, built-up equity in borrower’s home. See Equity (Real estate).

**Equity looks upon that as done which ought to have been done.** Equity will treat the subject-matter, as to collateral consequences and incidents, in the same manner as if the final acts contemplated by the parties had been executed exactly as they ought to have been; not as the parties might have executed them.

**Equity of a statute.** By this phrase is intended the rule of statutory construction which admits within the operation of a statute a class of cases which are neither expressly named nor excluded, but which, from their analogy to the cases that are named, are clearly and justly within the spirit and general meaning of the law; such cases are said to be "within the equity of the statute."

**Equity of partners.** A term used to designate the right of each of them to have the firm’s property applied to the payment of the firm’s debts.

**Equity of redemption.** The right of the mortgagor of property to redeem the same (i.e., save from foreclosure) after it has been forfeited, at law, by a breach of the condition of the mortgage (i.e., default in mortgage payments), upon paying the amount of debt, interest and costs. Brown v. United States, C.A.Pa., 95 F.2d 487, 489. See Foreclosure; Redemption.

**Equity ratio.** Stockholders’ equity divided by total assets.

**Equity security.** A security that represents an equity ownership interest in a corporation, rather than debt. Equity securities are usually considered to be common and preferred shares. See Stock. Compare Bonds.

As defined in Bankruptcy Code § 101, term includes: (A) share in a corporation, whether or not transferable or denominated "stock", or similar security; (B) interest of a limited partner in a limited partnership; or (C) warrant or right, other than a right to convert, to purchase, sell, or subscribe to a share, security, or interest of a kind specified in subparagraph (A) or (B).

**Equity shares.** Shares of any class of stock, whether or not preferred as to dividends or assets, having unlimited dividend rights. See Stock.

**Equity suffers not a right without a remedy.** Graselli Chemical Company v. Aetna Explosives Co., 164 C.C.A. 380, 252 F. 456.

**Equity term.** An equity term of court is one devoted exclusively to equity business, that is, in which no criminal cases are tried nor any cases requiring the impaneling of a jury. See Equity, courts of.

**Equity to a settlement.** The equitable right of a wife, when her husband sues in equity for the reduction of her equitable estate to his own possession, to have the whole or a portion of such estate settled upon herself and her children. Also a similar right recognized by the equity courts as directly to be asserted against the husband. Also sometimes called the "wife’s equity."

**Equivalent, adj.** Equal in value, force, measure, volume, power, and effect or having equal or corresponding import, meaning or significance; alike, identical. Bullard Co. v. General Electric Co., D.C.W.Va., 234 F.Supp. 995, 998.
EQUIVALENTS DOCTRINE  542

Equivocal. Having a double or several meanings or senses. Synonymous with "ambiguous". See Ambiguity.

Equuleus /akwúwliyás/. A kind of rack for extorting confessions.

ERA. See Equal Rights Amendment.

Erastians /ər'astiyanz/. The followers of Erastus. The sect obtained much influence in England, particularly among common lawyers in the time of Selden. They held that offenses against religion and morality should be punished by the civil power, and not by the censures of the church or by excommunication.

Erasure. The obliteration of words or marks from a written instrument by rubbing, scraping, or scratching them out. Also the place in a document where a word or words have been so removed. The term is sometimes used for the removal of parts of a writing by any means whatever, as by cancellation; but this is not an accurate use.

Erasure of record. Procedure by which a person's criminal record may be sealed or destroyed if certain conditions are met. This is commonly provided for by statute for juvenile records.

Within statute providing that all police and court records shall be erased upon acquittal of the accused, word "erased" means at the very least nondisclosure. Lechner v. Holmberg, 165 Conn. 152, 328 A.2d 701, 707. See also Expungement of record.

Erciscundus /ə'rskəkendəs/. In the civil law, to be divided. *Judicium familic eriscundae*, a suit for the partition of an inheritance. An ancient phrase derived from the Twelve Tables.

Erect. In England, one of the formal words of incorporation in royal charters. "We do, incorporate, erect, ordain, name, constitute, and establish." "Construct" is synonymous with "erect".

Erection. Raising up; building; a completed building; to build; construct; set up. There is a distinction between "erection" and maintenance. Turturro v. Calder, 307 Mass. 159, 29 N.E.2d 744, 746.

Ergo /ərgəw/. Lat. Therefore; hence; because.

Ergolabi /ərgōlə'bi/. In the civil law, undertakers of work; contractors.

Erie v. Tompkins. The landmark case holding that in an action in the Federal court, except as to matters governed by the U.S. Constitution and Acts of Congress, the law to be applied in any case is the law of the State in which the Federal Court is situated. 304 U.S. 64, 58 S.Ct. 817, 82 L.Ed. 1188. This case overruled Swift v. Tyson, 41 U.S. 1, 16 Pet. 1, 10 L.Ed. 865, which held that there was a body of federal general common law to be applied in such cases.

Erigimus /ə'rjəməs/. We erect. One of the words by which a corporation may be created in England by the king's charter. 1 Bl.Comm. 473.


Ermine /ərmən/. By metonymy, this term is used to describe the office or functions of a judge, whose state robe, lined with ermine, is emblematical of purity and honor without stain.

Erosion. To wear away by the action of water, wind, or other elements. The gradual eating away of the soil by the operation of currents or tides. Distinguished from *submergence*, which is the disappearance of the soil under the water and the formation of a navigable body over it. See Avulsion. Compare Accretion.

Erotomania /ə'rətəməniəyə/. See Insanity.

Errant. Wandering; itinerant; applied to justices on circuit, and bailiffs at large, etc.

Erratum /ə'rretəm/ /ə'rətəm/. Lat. Error. Used in the Latin formula for assigning errors, and in the reply thereto, "in nullo est erratum," i.e., there was no error, no error was committed.

Erroneous. Involving error; deviating from the law. This term is not generally used as designating a corrupt or evil act. See Error.

Erroneous assessment. Refers to an assessment that deviates from the law and is therefore invalid, and is a defect that is jurisdictional in its nature, and does not refer to the judgment of the assessing officer in fixing the amount of valuation of the property. In re Blatt, 41 N.M. 269, 67 P.2d 293, 301.

Erroneous judgment. One rendered according to course and practice of court, but contrary to law, upon mistaken view of law, or upon erroneous application of legal principles.

Erroneous or illegal tax. One levied without statutory authority, or upon property not subject to taxation, or by some officer having no authority to levy the tax, or one which in some other similar respect is illegal.

Erronice /ə'rəwnəsi/. Lat. Erroneously; through error or mistake.

Error. A mistaken judgment or incorrect belief as to the existence or effect of matters of fact, or a false or mistaken conception or application of the law. Such a
mistaken or false conception or application of the law to
the facts of a cause as will furnish ground for a review of
the proceedings upon a writ of error. A mistake of law,
or false or irregular application of it, such as vitiates the
proceedings and warrants the reversal of the judgment.
An act involving a departure from truth or accuracy; a
mistake; an inaccuracy; as, an error in calculation.
State ex rel. Smith v. Smith, 197 Or. 96, 252 P.2d 550,
555.

Error is also used as an elliptical expression for "writ
of error"; as in saying that error lies; that a judgment
may be reversed on error. See Writ of error.

See also Ignorance; Mistake; Plain error rule.

Assignment of errors. A specification of the errors upon
which the appellant will rely in seeking to have the
judgment of the lower court reversed, vacated, modified,
or a new trial ordered. See e.g. Fed.R.App. P. 28.

Clerical error. See Clerical error.

Error apparent of record. Plain, fundamental error that
goes to the foundation of the action irrespective of the
evidence; an obvious misapprehension of the applicable

Fundamental error. In appellate practice, error which
goes to the merits of the plaintiff's cause of action, and
which will be considered on review, whether assigned as
error or not, where the justice of the case seems to
require it. Error of such character as to render judg­
ment void. Error so grave that, if not rectified, would
result in denial of fundamental due process. Roberts v.
State, Ind., 492 N.E.2d 310, 313. Error in law apparent
on the face of the record; e.g. court lacked jurisdiction.
Such error is presented, for example, where error in
court's instruction to jury goes to very basis of case so
that charge fails to state and apply law under which
accused is prosecuted. Kemner v. State, Tex.Cr.App.,
589 S.W.2d 403, 409. See Reversible error, below. See
also Plain error rule.

Harmful error. Error which more probably than im-
probably affected the verdict or judgment prejudicially
to the party complaining. See Fundamental error; Re-
versible error, this topic. See also Plain error rule.

Harmless error. In appellate practice, an error commit-
ted in the progress of the trial below, but which was not
prejudicial to the rights of the party assigning it, and for
which, therefore, the court will not reverse the judg-
ment, as, where the error was neutralized or corrected
by subsequent proceedings in the case, or where, not-
withstanding the error, the particular issue was found
in that party's favor, or where, even if the error had not
been committed, he could not have been legally entitled
to prevail. Error which is not sufficient in nature or
effect to warrant reversal, modification, or retrial. Fed.
R.Crim.P. 52 provides: "Any error, defect, irregularity
or variance which does not affect substantial rights shall
be disregarded." See also Harmless error doctrine.

Invited error. In appellate practice, the principle of
"invited error" is that if, during the progress of a cause,
a party requests or moves the court to make a ruling
which is actually erroneous, and the court does so, that
party cannot take advantage of the error on appeal or
review.

Reversible error. In appellate practice, such an error as
warrants the appellate court in reversing the judgment
before it; substantial error, that which reasonably
might have prejudiced the party complaining. See Fund-
damental error, above. See also Plain error rule.

Error coram nobis /éhrar kórm nówbas/. Error com-
mitted in the proceedings "before us"; i.e., error as-
signed as a ground for reviewing, modifying, or vacating
a judgment in the same court in which it was rendered.
A writ to bring before the court that pronounced judg-
ment errors in matters of fact which had not been put in
issue or passed on and were material to validity and
regularity of legal proceeding itself. Hiawassee Lumber
Co. v. United States, C.C.A.N.C., 64 F.2d 417, 418. See
Coram nobis.

Error coram vobis /éhrar kórm vówbs/. Error in the
proceedings "before you"; words used in a writ of error
directed by an appellate court to the court which tried
the cause. See Coram vobis.

Errores ad sua principio referre, est refellere /aróriyz
ád s/yúwá pransípiyáya ráfáríyá, ést raféláríya/. To refer
errors to their sources is to refuse them. To bring
errors to their beginning is to see their last.

Errores scribentis nocere non debent /aróriyz skri-
béntos nósóriy nón débánt/. The mistakes of the writer
ought not to harm.

Error fucatus nuda veritate in multis, est probabil-
ior; et sape numero rationibus vincit veritatem er-
or /éhrar fyuwkéytés nyúwda vêhrátétyiy in múltás ét
probáblíyiar; ét syipií n/yúwmarow rêsíhiównabas
vinst vêhrátétytäm éhrar/. Error artfully disguised [or
colored] is, in many instances, more probable than
naked truth; and frequently error overwhelsms truth by
[its show of] reasons.

Error in exercise of jurisdiction. Error in determina-
tion of questions of law or fact on which the court's
jurisdiction in particular case depends. Burgess v. Nail,
C.C.A.Okl., 103 F.2d 37, 43.

Error in fact. Error in fact occurs when, by reason of
some fact which is unknown to the court and not appar-
tent on the record (e.g., infancy, or death of one of the
parties), it renders a judgment void or voidable. Such
occurs when some fact which really exists is unknown,
or some fact is supposed to exist which really does not.
Schwartz v. Kominski, 25 Ill.App.3d 789, 324 N.E.2d 91,
93.

Error in law. An error of the court in applying the law
to the case on trial, e.g., in ruling on the admission of
evidence, or in charging the jury. See also Error.

Error in vacuo /éhrar vêkýuwow/. Error in adverse
ruling without adverse effect is "error in vacuo" which
may subject the erring judge to criticism but not the
case to re-trial. See Error (Harmless error).
Error juris nocet /ēhrār jūrōs nóst/. Error of law injures. A mistake of the law has an injurious effect; that is, the party committing it must suffer the consequences.

Error nominis /ēhrār nómanis/. Error of name. A mistake of detail in the name of a person; used in contradistinction to error de personā, a mistake as to identity.

Error nominis nunquam nocet, si de identitate rei constat /ēhrār nómanis nākwām nóst, sāy dīy ədəntstētīy rīyā kōnstitat/. A mistake in the name of a thing is never prejudicial, if it be clear as to the identity of the thing itself [where the thing intended is certainly known]. This maxim is applicable only where the means of correcting the mistake are apparent on the face of the instrument to be construed.

Error of fact. See Error in fact.

Error of law. See Error in law.

Error qui non resistitur approbatur /ēhrār kwāy nōn rāziştāt āprōwbētar/. An error which is not resisted or opposed is approved.

Errors and omissions insurance. See Insurance.

Errors excepted /ēhrārz aksēptad/. A phrase appended to an account stated, in order to excuse slight mistakes or oversights.

Error, writ of. See Writ of error.

Erthmiotum /ərθmiyətm/. In old English law, a meeting of the neighborhood to compromise differences among themselves; a court held on the boundary of two lands.

Erubescit lex filios castigare parentes /ərubēst lēks filiıyows kēstəgəriy pərentiyyy/. The law blushes when children correct their parents.

Escalation clause. See Escalator clause.

Escalator clause. In union contract, a provision that wages will rise or fall depending on some standard like the cost of living index. In lease, provision that rent may be increased to reflect increase in real estate taxes, operating costs, and even increases in Consumer Price Index. In construction contract, clause authorizing contractor to increase contract price should costs of labor or materials increase.

Clause in leases or contracts executed subject to price control regulations. Under this clause, in the case of a lease, the landlord is authorized to collect the maximum rent permissible under rent regulations in force at time of execution of the lease. The escalator part of the clause consists in the provision that in the event that the rent regulations are modified during the term of the lease, the tenant will pay the increased rental following the allowance thereof. See also Cost of living clause.

Escambio /əskəmbiyow/. In old English law, a writ of exchange. A license in the shape of a writ, formerly granted to an English merchant to draw a bill of exchange on another in foreign parts.

Escambium /əskəmbiyəm/. An old English law term, signifying exchange.

Escape. Leaving physical confinement without permission. The departure or deliverance out of custody of a person who was lawfully imprisoned before he is entitled to his liberty by the process of law. The voluntarily or negligently allowing any person lawfully in confinement to leave. To flee from; to avoid; to get away, as to flee to avoid arrest. The voluntary departure from lawful custody by a prisoner with the intent to evade the due course of justice. People v. Rivera, Colo.App., 542 P.2d 90, 92. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 751 et seq.

Escape clause. Provision in a contract, insurance policy, or other legal document permitting party or parties to avoid liability or performance under certain conditions. For example, international tariff containing clause that tariff will be changed if imports covered by such cause harm to domestic industries producing like goods; clause in insurance policy that provides for avoidance of liability when there is other valid insurance; clause in door-to-door sale contract giving purchaser three day period to cancel.

Escape period. Term generally applied to provision in union contracts in connection with maintenance of membership clauses permitting workers to withdraw from the union during a certain period near the end of the contract period and before the start of the next contract period.

Escape warrant. In English practice, this was a warrant granted to retake a prisoner committed to the custody of the king's prison who had escaped therefrom. It was obtained on affidavit from the judge of the court in which the action had been brought, and was directed to all the sheriffs throughout England, commanding them to retake the prisoner and commit him to gaol when and where taken, there to remain until the debt was satisfied.

Escapio quietus /əskəpiyow kwiyətəs/. In old English law, delivered from that punishment which by the laws of the forest lay upon those whose beasts were found upon forbidden land.

Escapium /əskəpiyəm/. That which comes by chance or accident.

Eschata derivatur a verbo gallico eschoir, quod est accidere, quia accidit domino ex eventu et ex insperato /əsciйтиə dəhrəvéytər ēy vərbə vəkəkow as(h)wār, kwōd ēst əksədiəriy kwāya ēksədat dəmənow ēks avənt(y)uuw ēt ēks însəpərəytəw/. Escheat is derived from the French word "eschoir," which signifies to happen, because it falls to the lord from an event and from an unforeseen circumstance.

Eschatē vulgo dicuntur que decidentibus iis que de rege tenent, cum non existit ratione sanguinis hares, ad fiscum relabuntur /əsciйтиiy vələgw dəkəntər kwiy dəsadəntobas āyəs kwiy diy rījiyy tēnānt kām nōn âgzıştât rēshīyówniy səŋwənas hiriyəs əd fıkəm rēlsəbəntər/>. Those things are commonly called "escheats" which revert to the exchequer from a failure
of issue in those who hold of the king, when there does not exist any heir by consanguinity.

Escheat /es(h)chiiyt/. A reversion of property to the state in consequence of a want of any individual competent to inherit.

Escheat at feudal law was the right of the lord of a fee to re-enter upon the same when it became vacant by the extinction of the blood of the tenant. This extinction might either be per defectum sanguinis or else per delictum tenentis, where the course of descent was broken by the corruption of the blood of the tenant. As a fee might be holden either of the crown or from some inferior lord, the escheat was not always to the crown. The word "escheat", in this country, merely indicates the preferable right of the state to an estate left vacant, and without there being any one in existence able to make claim thereto.

Escheator /es(h)chiiytar/. In English law, the name of an officer who was appointed in every county to look after the escheats which fell due to the king in that particular county, and to certify the same into the inferior lord, the escheat was not always to the crown. An escheator could continue in office for one year only, and was not re-eligible until three years. There does not appear to exist any such officer at the present day.

Escheat, writ of. A writ which anciently lay for a lord, to recover possession of lands that had escheated to him.

Escheccum /es(h)chekam/. In old English law, a jury or inquisition.

Escobedo Rule /eskabiydow ruwl/. Under this rule, where police investigation begins to focus on a particular suspect, the suspect is in custody, the suspect requests and is denied counsel, and the police have not warned him of his right to remain silent, the accused will be considered to have been denied assistance of counsel and no statement elicited during such interrogation may be used in a criminal trial. Escobedo v. State of Illinois, 378 U.S. 490, 491, 84 S.Ct. 1758, 12 L.Ed.2d 977. See also Effective assistance of counsel; Miranda Rule.

Escot /eskot/. In England, a tax formerly paid in boroughs and corporations towards the support of the community, which is called "scot and lot."

Escribano /esksriybanow/. In Spanish law, an officer, resembling a notary in French law, who has authority to set down in writing, and verify by his attestation, transactions and contracts between private persons, and also judicial acts and proceedings.

Escuritura /esksriytyura/. In Spanish law, a written instrument. Every deed that is made by the hand of a public escribano, or notary of a corporation or council (conceso), or sealed with the seal of the king or other authorized persons.

Escoquerie /es(k)rokwkeri/. Fr. Fraud, swindling, cheating.

Escrow. A legal document (such as a deed), money, stock, or other property delivered by the grantor, promisor or obligor into the hands of a third person, to be held by the latter until the happening of a contingency or performance of a condition, and then by him delivered to the grantee, promisee or obligee. A system of document transfer in which a deed, bond, stock, funds, or other property is delivered to a third person to hold until all conditions in a contract are fulfilled; e.g. delivery of deed to escrow agent under installment land sale contract until full payment for land is made.

Escrow account. A bank account generally held in the name of the depositor and an escrow agent which is returnable to depositor or paid to third person on the fulfillment of escrow condition; e.g. funds for payment of real estate taxes are commonly paid into escrow account of bank-mortgagor by mortgagee.

Escrow contract. Agreement between buyer, seller, and escrow holder setting forth rights and responsibilities of each.

Escrow deposit. See Escrow account.

Escrowl /eskrowl/. In old English law, an escrow; a scroll. "And deliver the deed to a stranger, as an escrowl."

Escuage /eskyuwaj/. In feudal law, service of the shield. One of the varieties of tenure in knight's service, the duty imposed being that of accompanying the king to the wars for forty days, at the tenant's own charge, or sending a substitute. In later times, this service was commuted for a certain payment in money, which was then called "escuage certain." 2 Bl.Comm. 74, 75.

Esketores /eskatoiryz/. Robbers, or destroyers of other men's lands and fortunes.

Eskipper, eskippare /eskiper(iy)/. To ship.

Eskippeson /eskipsan/. Shippage, or passage by sea. Spelled, also, "skippeson."

Eslisors /alayzarz/. See Elisors.

Esne /ezniy/. In old English law, a hireling of servile condition.

Esney /es(n)asjy/. Seniority; the condition or right of the eldest; the privilege of the eldest-born. Particularly used of the privilege of the eldest among coparceners to make a first choice of purparts upon a voluntary partition.

ESOP. See Employee Stock Ownership Plan.

Espera /espa/. A period of time fixed by law or by a court within which certain acts are to be performed, e.g., the production of papers, payment of debts, etc.

Espionage. Espionage, or spying, has reference to the crime of "gathering, transmitting or losing" information respecting the national defense with intent or reason to believe that the information is to be used to the injury of the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation. 18 U.S.C.A. § 793; Rosenberg v. United States, 346 U.S. 273, 73 S.Ct. 1152, 97 L.Ed. 1609. See Internal security acts.

Espies /əspiˈliːz/. An old term for the products which the ground or land yields; as the hay of the meadows, the herbage of the pasture, corn of arable fields, rent and services, etc. The word has been anciently applied to the land itself.

Espousals /əspəˈwaʊlz/. A mutual promise between a man and a woman to marry each other at some other time. It differs from a marriage, because then the contract is completed.

Espurio /esˈpʊrijoʊ/ In Spanish law, a spurious child; one begotten on a woman who has promiscuous intercourse with many men.

Esq. Abbreviation for Esquire.

Esquire /ˈeskware(ə)r/. In English law, a title of dignity next above gentleman, and below knight. Also a title of office given to sheriffs, serjeants, and barristers at law, justices of the peace, and others.

In United States, title commonly appended after name of attorney; e.g. John J. Jones, Esquire.

Essence. That which is indispensable. The gist or substance of any act; the vital constituent of a thing; that without which a thing cannot be itself. Norman v. Department of Labor and Industries, 10 Wash.2d 180, 116 P.2d 360, 362.

Essence of the contract. Any condition or stipulation in a contract which is mutually understood and agreed by the parties to be of such vital importance that a sufficient performance of the contract cannot be had without exact compliance with it is said to be "of the essence of the contract." See also Basis of bargain.

Essence test. Under this test arbitrator's interpretation of collective bargaining agreement must be upheld if it can in any rational way be derived from the agreement, viewed in light of its language, its context, and any other indicia of the parties' intention. Carmichaels Area School Dist. v. Carmichaels Area Ed. Ass'n, 37 Pa.Cmwlth. 141, 389 A.2d 1203, 1205.

Essendi quietum de tolonio /əˈzdɛndəi ˈkwɪtɪəm diˈtɔlənɪjoʊ/ A writ to be quit of toll; it lies for citizens and burgesses of any city or town who, by charter or prescription, ought to be exempted from toll, where the same is exacted of them.

Essential. Indispensably necessary; important in the highest degree; requisite. That which is required for the continued existence of a thing.


Essoin, v. /əˈsoʊn/. In old English practice, to present or offer an excuse for not appearing in court on an appointed day in obedience to a summons; to cast an essoin.

This was anciently done by a person whom the party sent for that purpose, called an "essoiner."

Essoin, n. /əˈsoʊn/. In old English law, an excuse for not appearing in court at the return of the process. Presentation of such excuse. Essoin was not now allowed at all in personal actions. 3 Bl.Comm. 278, note.

Essoin day /əˈsoʊn dɛɪ/ In England, formerly the first general return-day of the term, on which the courts sat to receive essoins, i.e., excuses for parties who did not appear in court, according to the summons of writs. 3 Bl.Comm. 278. By St. 11 Geo. IV, and 1 Wm. IV, c. 70, § 6, these days were done away with, as a part of the term.

Essoin de malo ville /əˈsoʊn dɪ məˈloʊ vɪl/. When the defendant is in court the first day; but gone without pleading, and being afterwards surprised by sickness, etc., cannot attend, but sends two essoiners, who openly protest in court that he is detained by sickness in such a village, that he cannot come pro lucrari and pro perdere; and this will be admitted, for it falls on the plaintiff to prove whether the essoin is true or not.

Essoiniator /əˈsoyniətər/. A person who made an essoin.

Essoin roll /əˈsoʊn rɔːl/. In England, a roll upon which essoins were formerly entered, together with the day to which they were adjourned.

Establish. This word occurs frequently in the Constitution of the United States, and it is there used in different meanings: (1) To settle firmly, to fix unalterably; as to establish justice, which is the avowed object of the Constitution. (2) To make or form; as to establish uniform laws governing naturalization or bankruptcy. (3) To found, to create, to regulate; as: "Congress shall have power to establish post-offices." (4) To found, recognize, confirm, or admit; as: "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion." See Establishment clause. (5) To create, to ratify, or confirm, as: "We, the people . . . do ordain and establish this Constitution." Ware v. U. S., 71 U.S. (4 Wall.) 617, 18 L.Ed. 389. See also Establishment clause.

To settle, make or fix firmly; place on a permanent footing; found; create; put beyond doubt or dispute; prove; convince. Wells Lamont Corp. v. Bowles, Em. App., 149 F.2d 364, 366. To enact permanently. To bring about or into existence.


Establishment clause. That provision of the First Amendment to U.S. Constitution which provides that "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof . . . ." Such language prohibits a state or the federal government from setting up a church, or passing laws which aid one, or all, religions, or giving preference to one religion, or forcing belief or disbelieve in any religion. Everson v. Board of Education, 330 U.S. 1, 67 S.Ct. 504,
Estate

The degree, quantity, nature, and extent of interest which a person has in real and personal property. An estate in lands, tenements, and hereditaments signifies such interest as the tenant has therein. 2 Bl.Comm. 103. The condition or circumstance in which the owner stands with regard to his property. Boyd v. Sibold, 7 Wash.2d 279, 109 P.2d 535, 539. In this sense, "estate" is commonly used in conveyances in connection with the words "right," "title," and "interest," and is, in a great degree, synonymous with all of them.

When used in connection with probate proceedings, term encompasses totality of assets and liabilities of decedent, including all manner of property, real and personal, choate or inchoate, corporeal or incorporeal. In re Adams' Estate, 148 C.A.2d 319, 306 P.2d 623, 625.

The total property of whatever kind that is owned by a decedent prior to the distribution of that property in accordance with the terms of a will, or, when there is no will, by the laws of inheritance in the state of domicile of the decedent. It means, ordinarily, the whole of the property owned by anyone, the realty as well as the personality. As used in connection with the administration of decedents' estates, term includes property of a decedent, trust or other person as such property exists from time to time during the administration, and hence may include probate assets as well as property passing by intestacy. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(11).

In its broadest sense, the social, civic, or political condition or standing of a person; or a class of persons considered as grouped for social, civic, or political purposes.

Common Law Classifications

Estates may be either absolute or conditional. An absolute estate is a full and complete estate, or an estate in lands not subject to be defeated upon any condition. In this phrase the word "absolute" is not used legally to distinguish a fee from a life-estate, but a qualified or conditional fee from a fee simple. A conditional estate is one, the existence of which depends upon the happening or not happening of some uncertain event, whereby the estate may be either originally created, or enlarged, or finally defeated. Estates are also classed as executed or executory. The former is an estate whereby a present interest passes to and resides in the tenant, not dependent upon any subsequent circumstance or contingency. They are more commonly called "estates in possession." 2 Bl.Comm. 162. An estate where there is vested in the grantee a present and immediate right of present or future enjoyment. An executory estate is an estate or interest in lands, the vesting or enjoyment of which depends upon some future contingency. Such estate may be an executory devise, or an executory remainder, which is the same as a contingent remainder, because no present interest passes. A contingent estate is one which depends for its effect upon an event which may or may not happen, as, where an estate is limited to a person not yet born. Conventional estates are those freeholds not of inheritance or estates for life, which are created by the express acts of the parties, in contradistinction to those which are legal and arise from the operation of law. A dominant estate, in the law of easements, is the estate for the benefit of which the easement exists, or the tenement whose owner, as such, enjoys an easement over an adjoining estate. An expectant estate is one which is not yet in possession, but the enjoyment of which is to begin at a future time; a present or vested contingent right of future enjoyment. Examples are remainders and reversions. A future estate is an estate which is not now vested in the grantee, but is to commence in possession at some future time. It includes remainders, reversions, and estates limited to commence in futuro without a particular estate to support them, which last are not good at common law, except in the case of chattel interests. 2 Bl.Comm. 165. An estate limited to commence in possession at a future day, either without the intervention of a precedent estate, or on the determination by lapse of time, or otherwise, of a precedent estate created at the same time. A particular estate is a limited estate which is taken out of the fee, and which precedes a remainder; as an estate for years to A., remainder to B. for life; or an estate for life to A., remainder to B. in tail. This precedent estate is called the "particular estate," and the tenant of such estate is called the "particular tenant." 2 Bl.Comm. 165. A servient estate, in the law of easements, is the estate upon which the easement is imposed or against which it is enjoyed; an estate subjected to a burden or servitude for the benefit of another estate. A settled estate, in English law, is one created or limited under a settlement; that is, one in which the powers of alienation, devising, and transmission according to the ordinary rules of descent are restrained by the limitations of
the settlement. A *vested* estate is one in which there is an immediate right of present enjoyment or a present fixed right of future enjoyment; an estate as to which there is a person in being who would have an immediate right to the possession upon the ceasing of some intermedier or precedent estate. An *original* estate is the first of several estates, bearing to each other the relation of a particular estate and a reversion. An original estate is contrasted with a *derivative* estate; and a derivative estate is a particular interest carved out of another estate of larger extent.

"Estate" and "heirs" are not equivalent terms, Martin v. Hale, 167 Tenn. 438, 71 S.W.2d 211, 214; Abraham v. Abraham, 245 App.Div. 302, 280 N.Y.S. 825.

As to Homestead; Movables; Real; Residuary; Separate, and Trust (estate), see those titles. See also Augmented estate; Beneficial estate; Gross estate; Joint estate; Landed estate or property; Life estate; Net estate; Residuary estate; Vested estate.

For the names and definitions of the various kinds of estates in land, see the different titles below.

**Bankruptcy estate.** See Bankruptcy proceedings.

**Equitable estate.** An interest recognized only in equity such as the beneficial interest of a beneficiary of a trust.

**Future estate.** An estate or interest in which title or possession or both is deferred to a future time. See Future interests.

**Legal estate.** An estate or interest in property which is recognized and enforced in law, not merely in equity.

**Qualified estate.** Interests in real property which are not absolute and unconditional including fee tail, estates on condition, estates on limitation, and estates on conditional limitation. Carpender v. City of New Brunswick, 135 N.J.Eq. 397, 39 A.2d 40, 43.

**Small estate.** In some jurisdictions, there is an informal procedure for administration of small estates of decedents less structured than ordinary probate and administration. Normally, the services of an attorney are not required. Uniform Probate Code, § 3-1201 et seq.

**Estate ad remanetiam** /atéyť ěd rémaněnas(h)i/om/

An estate in fee-simple.

**Estate at sufferance.** The interest of a tenant who has come rightfully into possession of lands by permission of the owner, and continues to occupy the same after the period for which he is entitled to hold by such permission. 2 BL.Comm. 150. The estate arises where one comes into possession of land by lawful title, but keeps it afterwards without any title at all, and the original entry need not have been under lease or as a tenant of the dispossessing landlord.

**Estate at will.** A species of estate less than freehold, where lands and tenements are let by one man to another, to have and to hold at the will of the lessor; and the tenant by force of this lease obtains possession. 2 BL.Comm. 145. Or it is where lands are let without limiting any certain and determinate estate. The estate arises where lands or tenements are expressly demised by one person to another to be held during the joint wills of both parties, or it may arise by implication of law wherever one person is put in possession of another's land with the owner's consent, but under an agreement which does not suffice to create in the tenant an estate of freehold or for years.

**Estate by elegit.** See Elegit.

**Estate by entirety.** See Estate by the entirety.

**Estate by purchase.** One acquired in any other method than descent. See also Purchase.

**Estate by statute merchant.** In England, an estate whereby the creditor, under the custom of London, retained the possession of all his debtor's lands until his debts were paid. See Statute (Statute-merchant).

**Estate by statute staple.** See Staple (Statute staple).

**Estate by the curtesy.** See Curtesy.

**Estate by the entirety.** Called also estate in entirety, or estate by the entireties. An estate in joint tenancy, plus the unity of the marital relation. A form of co-ownership of realty or personality held by husband and wife in which there is unity of estate, unity of possession and unity of control of entire property, and on death of one, survivor takes estate under original conveyance. In re Gallagher's Estate, 352 Pa. 476, 43 A.2d 132, 133. A common-law estate, based on the doctrine that husband and wife are one, and that a conveyance of real property to husband and wife creates but one estate. An estate held by husband and wife together so long as both live, and, after the death of either, by the survivor. It is an estate held by husband and wife by virtue of a title acquired by them jointly after marriage. A creature of the common law created by legal fiction based wholly on the common-law doctrine that husband and wife are one, and hence a conveyance to husband and wife created only one estate, and each was owner of the whole estate, and neither could dispose of it without the consent of the other, and on the death of one survivor was the owner in fee simple. Alexander v. Alexander, 154 Or. 317, 58 P.2d 1265, 1270, 1271.

Type of joint estate which may be held only by two persons who are married to each other at the time that the estate is created and which does not admit of partition, though, on divorce, it automatically becomes an estate in common unless the parties provide otherwise.

An "estate by entireties" resembles a "joint tenancy" in that there is a right of survivorship in both, but such an estate is distinguishable from a joint tenancy in that the latter may be invested in any number of natural persons each of whom is seized of an undivided moiety of the whole, whereas a "tenancy by entirety" is vested in two persons only, who in law are regarded as only one, and each of whom becomes seized of the estate as a whole. Heffner v. White, 113 Ind.App. 296, 45 N.E.2d 342, 346.

See also Community property; Entirety; Tenancy (Joint tenancy).
Estate duty. A duty formerly imposed in England (act of 1894) upon the principal value of all property which passed on death. Such duty was replaced in 1975 by a capital transfer tax.

Estate for life. See Life estate.

Estate for years. A species of estate less than freehold, where a man has an interest in lands and tenements, and a possession thereof, by virtue of such interest, for some fixed and determinate period of time; as in the case where lands are leased for the term of a certain number of years, agreed upon between the lessor and the lessee. Blackstone calls this estate a "contract" for the possession of lands or tenements for some determinate period. 2 Bl.Comm. 140. Estates for years embrace all terms limited to endure for a definite and ascertained period, however short or long the period may be; they embrace terms for a fixed number of weeks or months or for a single year, as well as for any indefinite number of years, however great. Also called "tenancy for a term".

Estate from period to period. An estate continuing for successive periods of a year, or successive periods of a fraction of a year, unless it is terminated. Pitney-Bowes Postage Meter Co. v. United States, D.C.Conn., 57 F.Supp. 365, 366. Also called "tenancy from period to period"; or "periodic estate".

Estate from year to year. An example of an "estate for years" (q.v.). It exists in cases where the parties stipulate for it, and also where the parties by their conduct have placed themselves in the relation of landlord and tenant without adopting any other term. If a tenant has been allowed to hold over after the expiration of his term in such a way as to preclude the possibility of his becoming a tenant on sufferance, it is a tenancy from year to year. It was originally a development of a tenancy at will, by which the tenancy was terminable only at the time of the year at which it began, and on notice.

Estate in common. An estate in lands held by two or more persons, with interests accruing under different titles; or accruing under the same title, but at different periods; or conferred by words of limitation importating that the grantees are to take in distinct shares. See also Tenancy (Tenancy in common).


Estate in dower. See Dower.

Estate in expectancy. One which is not yet in possession, but the enjoyment of which is to begin at a future time. An estate giving a present or vested contingent right of future enjoyment. One in which the right to pernancy of the profits is postponed to some future period. Such are estates in remainder and reversion.

Estate in fee simple. See Fee simple.

Estate in fee-tail. See Tail, estate in.

Estate in joint tenancy. See Tenancy.

Estate in lands. Property one has in lands, tenements or hereditaments, or conditions or circumstances in which tenant stands as to his property. Tailman v. Eastern Illinois & Peoria R. Co., 379 Ill. 441, 41 N.E.2d 537, 540. See Estate.

Estate in remainder. See Remainder.

Estate in reversion. See Reversion or estate in reversion.

Estate in severalty /astéyt an sévralti/. An estate held by a person in his own right only, without any other person being joined or connected with him in point of interest, during his estate. This is the most common and usual way of holding an estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 179.


Estate less than freehold. An estate for years, estate at will, or estate at sufferance.

Estate of freehold. See Freehold.

Estate of inheritance. An estate which may descend to heirs. Administration & Trust Co. v. Catron, 171 Tenn. 268, 102 S.W.2d 59, 60. A species of freehold estate in lands, otherwise called a "fee," where the tenant is not only entitled to enjoy the land for his own life, but where, after his death, it is passed by the law upon the persons who successively represent him in perpetuum, according to a certain established order of descent. See Estate.

Estate on condition. See Estate upon condition.

Estate on conditional limitation. An estate conveyed to one person so that, upon occurrence or failure of occurrence of some contingent event, whether conditional or limitative, the estate shall depart from original grantee and pass to another. Carpender v. City of New Brunswick, 135 N.J.Eq. 397, 39 A.2d 40, 43.

Estate on limitation /astéyt on limstéyshon/. An estate originated by the use of words denoting duration of time, such as while, during, so long as, and the like and when designated limitative event happens, such estate ends naturally without any re-entry and property reverts to grantor. Carpender v. City of New Brunswick, 135 N.J.Eq. 397, 39 A.2d 40, 43. Sometimes referred to as "base fee", "qualified fee", "determinable fee", or "fee simple defeasible". Lehigh Valley R. Co. v. Chapman, 35 N.J. 177, 171 A.2d 653, 657.

Estate planning. That branch of the law which, in arranging a person's property and estate, takes into account the laws of wills, taxes, insurance, property, and trusts so as to gain maximum benefit of all laws while carrying out the person's own wishes for the disposition of his property upon his death.

Étage pur autre vie /astéyt par ówtra váy/. See Pur autre vie.

Estates of the realm. The lords spiritual, the lords temporal, and the commons of Great Britain. 1 Bl. Comm. 153. Sometimes called the "three estates." Inasmuch as the lords spiritual had no separate assembly or negative in their political capacity, some authorities
reduce the estates in Great Britain to two, the lords and commons. Generally in feudal Europe there were three estates: the clergy, nobles, and commons. In England (until about the 14th century) the three estates of the realm were the clergy, barons, and knights. In legal practice the lords spiritual and lords temporal are usually collectively designated under the one name lords.

Estate subject to a conditional limitation. The distinction between an estate upon condition subsequent and an "estate subject to a conditional limitation" is that in former words creating condition do not originally limit term, but merely permit its termination upon happening of contingency, while in latter words creating it limit continuation of estate to time preceding happening of contingency. Johnson v. Lane, 199 Ark. 740, 135 S.W.2d 853, 866.

Estate tail. See Tail, estate in.

Estate tail, quasi. When a tenant for life grants his estate to a man and his heirs, as these words, though apt and proper to create an estate tail, cannot do so, because the grantor, being only tenant for life, cannot grant in perpetuum, therefore they are said to create an estate tail quasi, or improper.

Estate tax. A tax imposed on the right to transfer property by death. Thus, an estate tax is levied on the decedent's estate and not on the heir receiving the property. A tax levied on right to transmit property, while "inheritance tax" is on right to receive property. Allen v. Flournoy, 26 Cal.App.3d 774, 103 Cal.Rptr. 275, 277. The tax is based on value of the whole estate less certain deductions. I.R.C. § 2001 et seq. See also Alternate valuation date; Inheritance tax; Unified transfer tax.

Many states have adopted the "Uniform Interstate Compromise of Death Taxes Act" or the "Uniform Interstate Arbitration of Death Taxes Act."

Estate upon condition. An estate in lands, the existence of which depends upon the happening or not happening of some uncertain event, whereby the estate may be either originally created, or enlarged, or finally defeated. 2 Bl.Comm. 151. An estate having a qualification annexed to it, by which it may, upon the happening of a particular event, be created, or enlarged, or destroyed. United States v. 1,010.8 Acres, More or Less, Situate in Sussex County, Del., D.C.Del., 56 F.Supp. 120, 127.

Estate upon condition expressed. An estate granted, either in fee-simple or otherwise, with an express qualification annexed, whereby the estate granted shall either commence, be enlarged, or be defeated upon performance or breach of such qualification or condition. 2 Bl.Comm. 154. An estate which is so expressly defined and limited by the words of its creation that it cannot endure for any longer time than till the contingency happens upon which the estate is to fail.

Estate upon condition implied. An estate having a condition annexed to it inseparably from its essence and constitution, although no condition be expressed in words. 2 Bl.Comm. 152.

Est autem jus publicum et privatum, quod ex naturalibus preceptis aut gentium, aut civilibus est collectum; et quod in jure scripto jus appellatur, id in lege anglic rectum esse dicitur /est Ôtam Ôs pôblank Ôt pravêytam, Êk Ôs nátyorôyelas Ôs prôsêptas Ôt jênsîyi Ôam Ôs svôlôbas Ôs êst kâlikêtam; Êk Ôs kô Codable skriptôj Ôs âpôleytôj, Ôd în lîyîji ånglîiyiy rêkôtam êst dîsôrâ/. Public and private law is that which is collected from natural precepts, on the one hand of nations, on the other of citizens; and that which in the civil law is called "jus," that, in the law of England, is said to be right.

Est autem vis legem simulans /ést Ôtami vis lîyjâm sîmpyâmêns/. Violence may also put on the mask of law.

Estandard, estendart, or standard /(ô)ständard/. An ensign for horsemen in war.

Ester in judgment. L. Fr. To appear before a tribunal either as plaintiff or defendant.

Estimate. A valuing or rating by the mind, without actually measuring, weighing, or the like. A rough or approximate calculation only. United States v. Foster, C.C.A.Iowa, 131 F.2d 3, 7. Act of appraising or valuing. Determination of approximate cost or return.

This word is used to express the mind or judgment of the speaker or writer on the particular subject under consideration. It implies a calculation or computation, as to estimate the gain or loss of an enterprise.

Estimated tax. Federal and state tax laws require a quarterly payment of estimated taxes due from corporations, trusts, estates, non-wage employees, and wage employees with income not subject to withholding. Individuals must remit at least 100% of their prior year tax liability or 90% of their current year tax liability in order to avoid an underpayment penalty. Corporations must pay at least 90% of their current year tax liability in order to avoid an underpayment penalty. Additional taxes due, if any, are paid on taxpayer's annual tax return. I.R.C. § 6015. See also Declaration of estimated tax.

Estimated useful life. The period over which an asset will be used by a particular taxpayer. Although such period cannot be longer than the estimated physical life of an asset, it could be shorter if the taxpayer does not intend to keep the asset until it wears out. Assets such as goodwill do not have an estimated useful life. The estimated useful life of an asset is essential in calculating depreciation and amortization as well as any allowable investment tax credit.

Estin doctrine. The principle of law enunciated in Estin v. Estin, 334 U.S. 541, 68 S.Ct. 1213, 92 L.Ed. 1561 to the effect that a divorce decree is divisible and, while full faith and credit must be given to a decree as to the termination of the marriage, no full faith and credit is required as to that portion of the decree ordering support for the wife unless the court entering the order had personal jurisdiction of the husband.
Est ipsorum legislatorum tanguam viva vox /ést
ipsóram lēgislātorum tēnkwm vāvyā vōks/. The voice
of the legislators themselves is like the living voice; that
is, the language of a statute is to be understood and
interpreted like ordinary spoken language.

Estop. To stop, bar, or impede; to prevent; to preclude. See
Embargo; Estoppel; Injunction.

Estoppel /éstółp/. "Estoppel" means that party is pre-
vented by his own acts from claiming a right to detri-
ment of other party who was entitled to rely on such
conduct and has acted accordingly. Graham v. Asbury,
112 Ariz. 184, 540 P.2d 656, 658. A principle that
provides that an individual is barred from denying or
alleging a certain fact or state facts because of that
individual's previous conduct, allegation, or denial. A
document which holds that an inconsistent position, atti-
dude or course of conduct may not be adopted to loss
or injury of another. Brand v. Farmers Mut. Protective
Ass'n of Texas, Tex.Civ.App., 95 S.W.2d 994, 997. See
Restatement, Agency, Second, § 8B.

Estoppel is a bar or impediment which precludes
allegation or denial of a certain fact or state of facts, in
consequence of previous allegation or denial or conduct
or admission, or in consequence of a final adjudication
of the matter in a court of law. It operates to put party
entitled to its benefits in same position as if thing
represented were true. May v. City of Kearney, 145
Neb. 475, 17 N.W.2d 448, 458. Under law of "estoppel"
where one of two innocent persons must suffer, he
whose act occasioned loss must bear it. Sackenreuther
v. Winston, Tex.Civ.App., 137 S.W.2d 93, 96. Elements
or essentials of estoppel include change of position of
parties so that party against whom estoppel is invoked
has received a profit or benefit or party invoking estop-
bel has changed his position to his detriment.

Estoppel is or may be based on acceptance of benefits,
actual or constructive fraudulent conduct, Peterson v.
Hudson Ins. Co., 41 Ariz. 31, 15 P.2d 249, 252; admis-
sions or denials by which another is induced to act to his
injury, Wabash Drilling Co. v. Ellis, 230 Ky. 769, 20
S.W.2d 1002, 1004; agreement on and settlement of
facts by force of entering into contract, Masterson v.
Bouldin, Tex.Civ.App., 151 S.W.2d 301, 307; assertion of
facts on which another relies; assumption of position
which, if not maintained, would result in injustice to
another; concealment of facts, Greer v. Franklin Life
Ins. Co, Tex.Civ.App., 109 S.W.2d 305, 315; conduct or
acts amounting to a representation or a concealment;
consent to copyright infringement, whether express or
implied from long acquiescence with knowledge of the
infringement, Edwin L. Wiegand Co. v. Harold E. Trent
Co., C.C.A.Pa., 122 P.2d 920, 925; election between
rights or remedies, Mason & Mason v. Brown, Tex.Civ.
App., 182 S.W.2d 729, 733; inaction, Hankins v. Wad-
dell, 26 Tenn.App. 71, 167 S.W.2d 694, 696; laches;
language or conduct which has induced another to act,
180 S.W.2d 647, 652.

Estoppels at common law are sometimes said to be of
three kinds: (1) by deed; (2) by matter of record; (3) by
matter in pais. The first two are also called legal
estoppels, as distinguished from the last kind, known as
equitable estoppels.

For Acquiescence, estoppel by; Collateral attack; Col-
lateral estoppel doctrine; Contract estoppel by; Deed,
estoppel by; Direct estoppel; Election, estoppel by; Eq-
tuitable estoppel; In pais, estoppel; Judgment, estoppel by;
Judicial estoppel; Laches, estoppel by; Legal estoppel;
Negligence, estoppel by; Promissory estoppel; Quasi es-
toppel; Record, estoppel by; Representation, estoppel by;
Silence, estoppel by; and Verdict, estoppel by, see those
titles. See also Authority (Authority by estoppel).

Acts and declarations. An "estoppel by acts and decla-
rations" is such as arises from the acts and declarations
of a person by which he designedly induces another to
alter his position injuriously to himself.

Equitable estoppel. (See Estoppel in pais, below).

Estoppel by deed. A grantor in a warranty deed who
does not have title at the time of the conveyance but
who subsequently acquires title is estopped from deny-
ing that he had title at the time of the transfer and such
after-acquired title inures to the benefit of the grantee
or his successors. See also Deed, estoppel by.

Estoppel by judgment. Term means that when a fact
has been agreed on, or decided in a court of record,
neither of the parties shall be allowed to call it in
question, and have it tried over again at any time
thereafter, so long as judgment or decree stands unre-
versed. Humphrey v. Faison, 247 N.C. 127, 100 S.E.2d
524, 529. Final adjudication of material issue by a court
of competent jurisdiction binds parties in any subse-
quent proceeding between or among them, irrespective
of difference in forms or causes of action. Mansker v.
Sometimes referred to as issue preclusion. See also
Collateral estoppel doctrine; Judgment, estoppel by.

Compare Res (Res judicata).

Estoppel certificate. A signed statement by a party,
such as a tenant or a mortgagee, certifying for the
benefit of another party that a certain statement of facts
is correct as of the date of the statement, such as that a
lease exists, that there are no defaults and that rent is
paid to a certain date. Delivery of the statement by the
tenant prevents (estops) the tenant from later claiming
a different state of facts.

Estoppel in pais. The doctrine by which a person may
be precluded by his act or conduct, or silence when it is
his duty to speak, from asserting a right which he
otherwise would have had. Mitchell v. McIntee, 15
Or.App. 85, 514 P.2d 1357, 1359. The doctrine rests
upon principle that when a person by his acts causes
another to change his condition to his detriment, person
performing such acts is precluded from asserting a right
which he otherwise might have had. Peplinski v. Camp-
bell, 37 Wash.2d 857, 226 P.2d 211, 213. See also Eq-
tuitable estoppel.
**Misrepresentation.** See Representation, estoppel by.

**Pleading.** Pleader must allege and prove not only that person sought to be stopped made misleading statements and representations but that pleader actually believed and relied on them and was misled to his injury thereby. Stanolind Oil & Gas Co. v. Midas Oil Co., Tex.Civ.App., 173 S.W.2d 342, 345.

Under rules practice in most states, and in the federal courts, estoppel is an affirmative defense which must be pleaded. Fed.R. Civ. P. 8(c).

**Ratification distinguished.** The substance of "estoppel" is the inducement of another to act to his prejudice. The substance of "ratification" is confirmation after conduct.

By ratification party is bound because he intended to be, while under "estoppel" he is bound because other party will be prejudiced unless the laws treat him as legally bound. Carlile v. Harris, Tex.Civ.App., 38 S.W.2d 622. See Ratification.

**Res judicata distinguished.** A prior judgment between same parties, which is not strictly res judicata because based upon different cause of action, operates as an "estoppel" only as to matters actually in issue or points controverted. *Ethna Life Ins. Co. of Hartford, Conn. v. Martin, C.C.A.Ark., 108 F.2d 824, 827*; Cunningham v. Oklahoma City, 188 Okl. 466, 110 P.2d 1102, 1104. In a later action upon a different cause of action a judgment operates as an "estoppel" only as to such issues in second action as were actually determined in the first action. *Lorber v. Vista Irr. Dist., C.C.A.Cal., 127 F.2d 628, 634*. The doctrine of "res judicata" is a branch of law of "estoppel". *Krisher v. McAllister, 71 Ohio App. 58, 47 N.E.2d 817, 819*. The plea of "res judicata" is in its nature an "estoppel" against the losing party from again litigating matters involved in previous action, but the plea does not have that effect as to matters transpiring subsequently. *Fort Worth Stockyards Co. v. Brown, Tex.Civ.App., 161 S.W.2d 549, 555*. See Res (Res judicata).

**Waiver distinguished.** Waiver is voluntary surrender or relinquishment of some known right, benefit or advantage; estoppel is the inhibition to assert it. In insurance law, however, the two terms are commonly used interchangeably. See Waiver.

**Estover /estōwvar/.

The right or privilege which a tenant has to furnish himself with so much wood from the demised premises as may be sufficient or necessary for his fuel, fences, and other agricultural operations. 2 Bl.Comm. 35.

An allowance made to a person out of an estate or other thing for his or her support, as for food and raiment.

An allowance (more commonly called "alimony") granted to a woman divorced *a mensa et thoro*, for her support out of her husband's estate. 1 Bl.Comm. 441.

**Estoveris sunt arendi, arandi, construendi et claudendi /éstoviriyo ñánt arénday, aránday, konstruwénday et klóndénday/. Estovers are of fire-bote, plow-bote, house-bote, and hedge-bote.

**Estoveris habendis /éstoviriyo habendás/. A writ (now obsolete) for a wife judicially separated to recover her alimony or estovers.

**Est quiddam perfectius in rebus licitis /ést kwídám pérfecti(y)ás in riybás listi(y)ás/. There is something more perfect in things allowed.

**Estray /astréy/.

An estray is an animal that has escaped from its owner, and wanderers or strays about; usually defined, at common law, as a wandering animal whose owner is unknown. An animal cannot be an estray when on the range where it was raised, and permitted by its owner to run, and especially when the owner is known to the party who takes it up.

The term is also used of flotsam at sea.

**Estreat, v. /astrīyt/.

To take out a forfeited recognizance from the recordings of a court, and return it to the court to be prosecuted. See Estreat, n.

**Estreat, n.** (From Lat. *extractum.*) In English law, a copy or extract from the book of estreats, that is, the rolls of any court, in which the amercements or fines, recognizances, etc., imposed or taken by that court upon or from the accused, are set down, and which are to be levied by the bailiff or other officer of the court. A true copy or duplicate of some original writing or record, and especially of fines and amercements imposed by a court, extracted from the record, and certified to a proper officer or officers authorized and required to collect them.

**Estrectiatus /astrīyshiyéytás/. Straightened, as applied to roads.

**Estrepe /astríyp/.

To strip; to despoil; to lay waste; to commit waste upon an estate, as by cutting down trees, removing buildings, etc. To injure the value of a reversionary interest by stripping or spoiling the estate.

**Estrepelement /astríympmant/.

A species of aggravated waste, by stripping or devastating the land, to the injury of the reversioner, and especially pending a suit for possession.

**Estrepelement, writ of.** A common-law writ of waste, which lay in particular for the reversioner against the tenant for life, in respect of damage or injury to the land committed by the latter. As it was only auxiliary to a real action for recovery of the land, and as equity afforded the same relief by injunction, the writ fell into disuse in England, and was abolished by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

**Estuary /éshchswēhriy/.

That part of the mouth or lower course of a river flowing into the sea which is subject to tide; especially, an enlargement of a river channel toward its mouth in which the movement of the tide is very prominent.

**Et.** And. The introductory word of several Latin and law French phrases formerly in common use.
Et adjournatur /é̃ adʒɔrnéjitər/. And it is adjourned. A phrase used in the old reports, where the argument of a cause was adjourned to another day, or where a second argument was had.

Et alii /é̃ ælɛi/. An abbreviation for et alii, "and others." The singular is "et alius" (q.v.). It may also mean "and another" in the singular.

The abbreviation et al. (sometimes in the plural written et als.) is often affixed to the name of the person first mentioned, where there are several plaintiffs, grantors, persons addressed, etc.

Where the words "et al." are used in a judgment against defendants, the quoted words include all defendants. Williams v. Williams, 25 Tenn.App. 290, 156 S.W.2d 363, 369.

Et alië è contra /é̃ ˘é̃liyay iy kontrə/. And others on the other side. A phrase constantly used in the Year Books, in describing a joinder in issue.

Et alius /é̃ ˘é̃liyus/. And another.

Et allocatur /é̃ æləkæjrətər/. And it is allowed.

Et cetera (or etc.) /et séetərə/. And others; and other things; and others of like character; and others of the like kind; and the rest; and so on; and so forth. In its abbreviated form (etc.) this phrase is frequently affixed to one of a series of articles or names to show that others are intended to follow or understood to be included. So, after reciting the initiatory words of a set formula, or a clause already given in full, etc. is added, as an abbreviation, for the sake of convenience. And other things of like kind or purpose as compared with those immediately theretofore mentioned.

Et de ceo se mettent en le pays. L. Fr. And of this they put themselves upon the country.

Et de hoc ponit se super patriam /é̃ də hɔk pównt sɪy s(y)kwəp pɛtɾiəsm/. And of this he puts himself upon the country. The formal conclusion of a common-law plea in bar by way of traverse. 3 Bl.Comm. 313. The literal translation is retained in the modern form.

Et ei legitur in haec verba /é̃ iə liyəlijtər an hiyk værba/. L. Lat. And it is read to him in these words. Words formerly used in entering the prayer of oyer on record.

Eternal security. The doctrine of "eternal security" means that once one becomes a Christian or has been "regenerated" his future conduct, no matter what it may be, will not jeopardize his salvation. Ashman v. Studebaker, 115 Ind.App. 73, 56 N.E.2d 674, 678.

Et habeas ibi tunc hoc breve /é̃ həbəs ibi tənk hɔk brɪvɪə/. And have you then there this writ. The formal words directing the return of a writ. The literal translation was retained in the later form of a considerable number of writs.

Et habuit /é̃ hæbjuwat/. And he had it, a common phrase in the Year Books, expressive of the allowance of an application or demand by a party.

Ethis. Of or relating to moral action, conduct, motive or character; as, ethical emotion; also, treating of moral feelings, duties or conduct; containing precepts of morality; moral. Professionally right or befitting; conforming to professional standards of conduct. Kraushaar v. La Vin, 181 Misc. 508, 42 N.Y.S.2d 857, 859. Legal ethics. See Canon (Canons of judicial ethics); Code of Professional Responsibility; Legal ethics.

Et hoc paratus est verificare /et hɔk porɛʔtəs ɛst ˘vɛhrəsfəkəri/. And this he is prepared to verify. The Latin form of concluding a plea in confession and avoidance; that is, where the defendant has confessed all that the plaintiff has set forth, and has pleaded new matter in avoidance. These words were used, when the pleadings were in Latin, at the conclusion of any pleading which contained new affirmative matter. They expressed the willingness or readiness of the party so pleading to establish by proof the matter alleged in his pleading. A pleading which concluded in that manner was technically said to "conclude with a verification," in contradistinction to a pleading which simply denied matter alleged by the opposite party, and which for that reason was said to "conclude to the country," because the party merely put himself upon the country, or left the matter to the jury.

Et hoc petit quod inquiratur per patriam /et hɔk pɛtət kwɔd ˘ikwarətyər pɔr pɛtɾiəsm/. And this he prays may be inquired of by the country. The conclusion of a plaintiff's pleading, tendering an issue to the country. Literally translated in the modern forms.

Et inde petit judicium /ed indiə pɛtət ˘juwdish(y)əm/. And thereupon [or thereof] he prays judgment. A clause at the end of pleadings, praying the judgment of the court in favor of the party pleading. It occurs as early as the time of Bracton, and is literally translated in the modern forms.

Et inde product sectam /ed indiə prəd(y)əwst sɛktəm/. And thereupon he brings suit. The Latin conclusion of a declaration, except against attorneys and other officers of the court. 3 Bl.Comm. 295.

Etiquette of the profession /etəkət ˘əv də prəfəʃən/. The code of honor agreed on by mutual understanding and tacitly accepted by members of the legal profession, especially by the bar. See Code of Professional Responsibility; Legal ethics.

Et modo ad hunc diem /et mówdəw æd hɔŋk ˘dəjəm/. Lat. And now at this day. This phrase was the formal beginning of an entry of appearance or of a continuance. The equivalent English words are still used in this connection.

Et non /et nɔn/. Lat. And not. A technical phrase in pleading, which introduces the negative averments of a special traverse. It has the same force and effect as the words absque hoc, "without this," and is occasionally used instead of the latter.

Et seq. /et skwɛntʃə/t et skwɛns(h)yə/. An abbreviation for et sequentes (masculine and feminine plural) or et sequentia (neuter), "and the following." Thus a refer-
ence to "p. 1, et seq." means "page first and the following pages." Also abbreviated "et sqq.," which is preferred by some authorities for a reference to more than one following page.

**Et sic** /ēt sīk/. And so. In the Latin forms of pleading these were the introductory words of a special conclusion to a plea in bar, the object being to render it positive and not argumentative, as *et sic nihil debet.*

**Et sic ad judicium** /ēt sīk ād juwdisiēyam/. And so to judgment.

**Et sic ad patriam** /ēt sīk ād pātēriyam/. And so to the country. A phrase used in the Year Books, to record an issue to the country.

**Et sic fecit** /ēt sīk fey̞s̞at/. And he did so.

**Et sic pendet** /ēt sīk pēndat/. And so it hangs. A term used in the old reports to signify that a point was left undetermined.

**Et sic ulterius** /ēt sīk āltīriy̞as/. And so on; and so further; and so forth.

**Et ux** /ēd ˈeskər/. An abbreviation for *et uxor,* —"and wife." Where a grantor's wife joins him in the conveyance, it is sometimes expressed (in abstracts, etc.) to be by "A. B. et ux."

**Euclidian Zoning.** See Zoning.

**Eum qui nocentem infamat, non est requum et bonum** /ēum kwēy̞ ˈnəkẽtəm ˈinfætam ˈnɒn ˈest ˈɪkəkwəm ˈnɒn ˈbənəm/; *reasonable effort and no harm.*

**Eurobanks.** Banks that participate in the Eurocurrency market by accepting deposits and providing loans in foreign currencies.

**Eurobond.** An international bond which is issued outside the country in whose currency the bonds are denominated.

**Eurodollar** /ˈjuːrowdələr/. U.S. dollars that have been deposited in European banks or European branches of U.S. banks.

**European Court of Human Rights.** The judicial body of the Council of Europe. Sits at Strasbourg. Established in 1950. The Convention on Human Rights, 1950, in force 1953, does not necessarily form part of the domestic law of member nations nor is there any obligation to accept the Court's jurisdiction.

**Euthanasia** /ˈjuːθənəˈziə/. The act or practice of painlessly putting to death persons suffering from incurable and distressing disease as an act of mercy. *See also Brain death; Death (Natural Death Acts); Will (Living will).*

**Evarts Act.** See Judiciary Acts.

**Evasion.** An act of eluding, dodging, or avoiding, or avoidance by artifice. City of Wink v. Griffith Amusement Co., 129 Tex. 40, 100 S.W.2d 695, 701. A subtle endeavoring to set aside truth or to escape the punishment of the law. *Tax "evasion" is to be distinguished from tax "avoidance," the former meaning the illegal nonpayment of taxes due, the latter referring to the legal reduction or nonpayment of taxes through allowable deductions, exemptions, etc.***

**Evasive** Tending or seeking to evade; elusive; shifting; as an *evasive argument or plea.* If a pleading to which a responsive pleading is required is evasive, a party may make motion for a more definite statement. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(e).

**Evasive answer.** One which consists in refusing either to admit or to deny a matter in a direct, straight-forward manner as to which the person is necessarily presumed to have knowledge. Under Fed.R.Civil P. 37, an evasive answer is considered and treated as a failure to answer, for which a party may on motion seek a court order compelling answers to discovery questions.

**Eve.** Evening. The period immediately preceding an important event.

**Even.** Nothing due or owing on either side; neither a profit nor loss; *i.e.* breaking even.

**Evening.** The closing part of the day and beginning of the night; in a strict sense, from sunset till dark. In common speech, the latter part of the day and the earlier part of the night, until bedtime. The period between sunset or the evening meal and ordinary bedtime. *See also Nighttime.*

**Evenings.** In old English law, the delivery at evening or night of a certain portion of grass, or corn, etc., to a customary tenant, who performs the service of cutting, mowing, or reaping for his lord, given him as a gratuity or encouragement.

**Event.** The consequence of anything; the issue or outcome of an action as finally determined; that in which
an action, operation, or series of operations, terminates. Noteworthy happening or occurrence. Something that happens.

Distinguished from an act in that an act is the product of the will whereas an event is an occurrence which takes place independent of the will such as an earthquake or flood.

See also Fortuitous event.

Eventus est qui ex causa sequitur; et dicitur eventus quia ex causis evenit /avéntas est kwây èks kóza sékwaðâr, ét disstr avéntas kwây èks kózas évânant/. An event is that which follows from the cause, and is called an "event" because it eventuates from causes.

Eventus varios res nova semper habet /avéntas véri­ywos rìyòz nòwvà sómpàr héybat/. A new matter always produces various events.

Evergreen contract. A contract which renews itself from year to year in lieu of notice by one of the parties to the contrary. Chemplex Co. v. Tauber Oil Co., D.C. Iowa, 309 F.Supp. 904, 908.

Every. Each one of all; all the separate individuals who constitute the whole, regarded one by one. The term is sometimes equivalent to "all"; and sometimes to "each".

Every other thing. This phrase, as used in requiring employer to furnish safe place of employment and to do "every other thing" reasonably necessary to protect employees, relates to things of same kind that employer must necessarily do in making place safe.

Evesdroppers. See Eavesdropping.

Evict. In civil law, to recover anything from a person by virtue of the judgment of a court or judicial sentence. See Eviction.

Eviction. Dispossession by process of law; the act of depriving a person of the possession of land or rental property which he has held or leased. Act of turning a tenant out of possession, either by re-entry or legal proceedings, such as an action of ejectment. Depriva­tion of lessee of possession of premises or disturbance of lessee in beneficial enjoyment so as to cause tenant to abandon the premises (the latter being constructive conviction). Estes v. Gatliff, 291 Ky. 93, 163 S.W.2d 273, 276.

See also Actual eviction; Constructive eviction; Eject­ment; Forcible entry and detainer; Notice to quit; Partial eviction; Process (Summary process); Retaliatory eviction; Total eviction.

Evidence. Any species of proof, or probative matter, legally presented at the trial of an issue, by the act of the parties and through the medium of witnesses, records, documents, exhibits, concrete objects, etc., for the purpose of inducing belief in the minds of the court or jury as to their contention. Taylor v. Howard, 111 R.I. 527, 304 A.2d 891, 893. Testimony, writings, or material objects offered in proof of an alleged fact or proposition. That probative material, legally received, is material objects offered to prove the truth or falsity of a fact in issue. People v. Leonard, 207 C.A.2d 409, 24 Cal.Rptr. 597, 600.

Testimony, writings, material objects, or other things presented to the senses that are offered to prove the existence or nonexistence of a fact. Calif.Evid.Code.

All the means by which any alleged matter of fact, the truth of which is submitted to investigation, is established or disproved. Any matter of fact, the effect, tendency, or design of which is to produce in the mind a persuasion of the existence or nonexistence of some matter of fact. That which非常明显，makes clear, or ascertains the truth of the very fact or point in issue, either on the one side or on the other. That which tends to produce conviction in the mind as to existence of a fact. The means sanctioned by law of ascertaining in a judicial proceeding the truth respecting a question of fact.

As a part of procedure "evidence" signifies those rules of law whereby it is determined what testimony should be admitted and what should be rejected in each case, and what is the weight to be given to the testimony admitted. See Evidence rules.

For Presumption as evidence, see Presumption; Proof and evidence distinguished, see Proof; Testimony as synonymous or distinguishable, see Testimony; View as evidence, see View.

See also Adminicular evidence; Aliunde; Autopic evidence; Best evidence; Beyond a reasonable doubt; Circumstantial evidence; Competent evidence; Conclusive evidence; Conflicting evidence; Corroborating evidence; Critical evidence; Cumulative evidence; Demeanor (Deme­nor evidence); Demonstrative evidence; Derivative evidence; Direct evidence; Documentary evidence; Exemplars; Extrajudicial evidence; Extrinsic evidence; Fabricated evidence; Fact; Fair preponderance of evidence; Hearsay; Illegally obtained evidence; Immaterial evidence; Incompetent evidence; Incriminating evidence; Inculpatory; Independent source rule; Indirect evidence; Indispensable evidence; Inference; Laying foundation; Legal evidence; Legally sufficient evidence; Limited admissibility; Material evidence; Mathematical evidence; Moral evidence; Narrative evidence; Newly discovered evidence; Offer of proof; Opinion evidence; or testimony; Oral evidence; Original document rule; Parol evidence rule; Partial evidence; Past recollection recorded; Perpetuating testimony; Physical fact rule; Positive evidence; Preliminary evidence; Preponderance of evidence; Presumption; Presumptive evidence; Prima facie evidence; Primary evidence; Prior inconsistent statements; Privileged evidence; Probable evidence; Probative evidence; Probative facts; Proof; Proper evidence; Real evidence; Reasonable inference rule; Rebuttal evidence; Relevant evidence; Satisfactory evidence; Scintilla of evidence rule; Secondary evidence; Second-hand evidence; State's evidence; Substantial evidence; Substantive evidence; Substitu­tionary evidence rule; Sufficiency of evidence; Tradicional evidence; View; Weight of evidence; Withholding of evidence.

There are, generally speaking, two types of evidence from which a jury may properly find the truth as to the facts of a case. One is direct evidence—such as the
testimony of an eyewitness. The other is indirect or circumstantial evidence—the proof of a chain of circumstances pointing to the existence or non-existence of certain facts. As a general rule, the law makes no distinction between direct and circumstantial evidence, but simply requires that the jury find the facts in accordance with the preponderance of all the evidence in the case, both direct and circumstantial.

**Autoptic evidence.** Type of evidence presented in court which consists of the thing itself and not the testimony accompanying its presentation. Articles offered in evidence which the judge or jury can see and inspect. Real evidence as contrasted with testimonial evidence; e.g. in contract action, the document purporting to be the contract itself, or the gun in a murder trial. See Demonstrative evidence.

**Character evidence.** Evidence of a person's character or traits is admissible under certain conditions in a trial, though, as a general rule, evidence of character traits are not competent to prove that a person acted in conformity therewith on a particular occasion. Fed. Evid.R. 404.

**Curative admissibility.** See Curative.

**Exculpatory evidence.** A defendant in a criminal case is entitled to evidence in possession or control of the government if such evidence tends to indicate his innocence or tendency to mitigate his criminality if he demands it and if the failure to disclose it results in a denial of a fair trial. U. S. v. Agurs, 427 U.S. 97, 96 S.Ct. 2392, 49 L.Ed.2d 342. Disclosure of evidence by the government is governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 16.

**Expert evidence.** Testimony given in relation to some scientific, technical, or professional matter by experts, i.e., persons qualified to speak authoritatively by reason of their special training, skill, or familiarity with the subject. See also Expert witness.

**Identification evidence.** See Exemplars.

**Illegally obtained evidence.** See Exclusionary Rule; Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine; Mapp v. Ohio; Miranda Rule; McNabb-Mallyory Rule; Motion to suppress.

**Inculpatory evidence.** Evidence tending to show a person's involvement in a crime; incriminating evidence. See Incriminating evidence.

**Irrelevant evidence.** Evidence is irrelevant if it is not so related to the issues to be tried and if it has no logical tendency to prove the issues. See Irrelevant. Compare Relevant evidence, below.

**Material evidence.** See Relevant evidence, below.

**Oral evidence.** See Relevant evidence, below.

**Original evidence.** See Original; Original document rule.

**Preponderance of the evidence:** A standard of proof (used in many civil suits) which is met when a party's evidence on a fact indicates that it is "more likely than not" that the fact is as the party alleges it to be. See Fair preponderance of evidence.

**Proffered evidence.** Evidence, the admissibility or inadmissibility of which is dependent upon the existence of nonexistence of a preliminary fact. Calif.Evid.Code.

**Relevant evidence.** Evidence having any tendency to make the existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence. Fed. Evid.R. 401. Evidence, including evidence relevant to the credibility of a witness or hearsay declarant, having any tendency in reason to prove or disprove any disputed fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action. Calif.Evid.Code. Evidence which bears a logical relationship to the issues in a trial or case. See Material evidence.

**Tangible evidence.** Physical evidence; evidence that can be seen or touched, e.g., documents, weapons. Testimonial evidence is evidence which can be heard, e.g., the statements made by anyone sitting in the witness box. See Demonstrative evidence.


**Evidence by inspection.** Such evidence as is addressed directly to the senses without intervention of testimony. Tangible; physical evidence. See Demonstrative evidence.

**Evidence codes.** Statutory provisions governing admissibility of evidence and burden of proof at hearings and trials (e.g. California Evidence Code). See also Evidence rules, infra.

**Evidence completed.** Exists where both sides have offered testimony and rested, or where plaintiff has rested and defendant has made motion for finding on plaintiff's case and stands on motion and declines to offer evidence. Merriam v. Sugrue, D.C.Mun.App., 41 A.2d 166, 167.

**Evidence, law of.** The aggregate of rules and principles regulating the burden of proof, admissibility, relevancy, and weight and sufficiency of evidence in legal proceedings. See Evidence codes; Evidence rules.

**Evidence of debt.** A term applied to written instruments or securities for the payment of money, importing on their face the existence of a debt. See Bond; Debenture.

**Evidence of insurability.** Medical examination, records, and the like, required by insurer to establish a potential insurers qualification, or lack thereof, for particular insurance.

**Evidence of title.** A deed or other document establishing the title to property, especially real estate. See Deed.

**Evidence reasonably tending to support verdict.** Means evidence that is competent, relevant, and material, and which to rational and impartial mind naturally leads, or involuntarily tends to lead, to conclusion for which there is valid, just, and substantial reason. Kelly
Evidence to support findings. Substantial evidence or such relevant evidence as a reasonable mind might accept as adequate to support a conclusion and enough to justify, if the trial were to a jury, a refusal to direct a verdict when the conclusion sought to be drawn from it is one of fact for jury. Jordan v. Craighead, 114 Mont. 337, 136 P.2d 526, 528. See also Ultimate facts.

Evident. Clear to the understanding and satisfactory to the judgment; manifest; plain; obvious; conclusive. Noticeable; apparent to observation.

Proof evident. See Proof.

Evidential /évədənʃ(ə)ri/ L. Evidence.

Evidentiary /évədənʃəˈri/ˈkæri/ˈiəri/ Having the quality of evidence; constituting evidence; evidencing. Pertaining to the rules of evidence or the evidence in a particular case. A term introduced by Bentham, and, from its convenience, adopted by other writers.

Evidentiary facts. Those facts which are necessary for determination of the ultimate facts; they are the premises upon which conclusions of ultimate facts are based. Womack v. Industrial Comm., 168 Colo. 364, 451 P.2d 761, 764. Facts which furnish evidence of existence of some other fact.

Evidentiary harpoon. Exists where prosecution through its witnesses successfully places before jury improper evidence, such as previous arrests and convictions of defendant, in situations where such evidence would not be admissible. Kramer v. State, 258 Ind. 317 N.E.2d 203, 207.

Evidently. Means in an evident manner; perceptibly, clearly, obviously, plainly. It is employed to express the idea of full-proof conviction. Tennes v. Tennes, 320 Ill.App. 19, 50 N.E.2d 132, 139.

Evocation. In French law, the withdrawal of a cause from the cognizance of an inferior court, and bringing it before another court or judge. In some respects this process resembles the proceedings upon certiorari.

Evolution statute. Legislative enactment which forbids teaching of evolution in schools and which has been held unconstitutional as violative of the Establishment Clause of First Amend., U.S.Const. Epperson v. Arkansas, 393 U.S. 97, 89 S.Ct. 266, 21 L.Ed.2d 228.

Ewage /ˈyuːwæg/ (L. Fr. Ewe, water.) In Old English law, toll paid for water passage. The same as aquage or aquagium.

Ewbrice /ˈyuːwbrɪs/ Adultery; spouse-breach; marriage-breach.

Ewry /ˈyuːrəri/ An office in the royal household where the table linen, etc., is taken care of.

Ex /ˈɛks/ A latin preposition meaning from, of, by, on, on account of, or according to.

A prefix, denoting removal, cessation or former. Prefixed to the name of an office, relation, status, etc., it denotes that the person spoken of once occupied that office or relation, but does so no longer, or that he is now out of it. Thus, ex-mayor, ex-partner, ex-judge.

A prefix which is equivalent to "without," "reserving," or "excepting." In this use, probably an abbreviation of "except." Thus, ex-interest, ex-coupons, ex-dividend.

Also used as an abbreviation for "exhibit."

Ex abundanti /ˈɛks əˈbʌndənti/ Out of abundance; abundantly; superfluously; more than sufficient.

Ex abundanti cautela /ˈɛks əˈbʌndənti kɔˈtiːlə/ Lat. Out of abundant caution.

Exaction. The wrongful act of an officer or other person in compelling payment of a fee or reward for his services, under color of his official authority, where no payment is due. See also Extortion.

Exactor. In the civil law, a gatherer or receiver of money; a collector of taxes. In old English law, a collector of the public moneys; a tax gatherer. Thus, excator regis was the name of the king's tax collector, who took up the taxes and other debts due the treasury.

Ex adverso /ˈɛks ædvərsəʊ/ On the other side. Applied to opposing counsel.

Ex equitate /ˈɛks ɪkwətəti/ According to equity; in equity.

Ex aquo et bono /ˈɛks ɪkwəʊ ət ˈbɒnəʊ/ A phrase derived from the civil law, meaning, in justice and fairness; according to what is just and good; according to equity and conscience. 3 Bl.Comm. 163.

Ex altera parte /ˈɛks əltərə pɑːrti/ Of the other part.

Examen /ˈɛksəɡiˈmæn/ L. Lat. A trial. Examen computi, the balance of an account.

Examination. An investigation; search; inspection; interrogation.

Abstract of title. An investigation of the abstract of title made by or for a person who intends to purchase real estate, to ascertain the history and present condition of the title to such land, and its status with reference to liens, incumbrances, clouds, etc. to determine if marketable title exists.
Bankruptcy. Questioning of bankrupt during course of bankruptcy proceedings (first meeting of creditors) concerning extent of his debts and assets, conduct of his business, the cause of his bankruptcy, his dealings with his creditors and other persons, the amount, kind, and whereabouts of his property, and all matters which may affect the administration and settlement of his estate. Bankruptcy Code, § 343.

Criminal procedure. An investigation by a magistrate of a person who has been charged with crime and arrested, or of the facts and circumstances which are alleged to have attended the crime, in order to ascertain whether there is sufficient ground to hold him to bail for his trial by the proper court. The preliminary hearing to determine whether person charged with having committed a crime should be held for trial. See Court of Inquiry; Examining court; Examining trial; Interrogation; Preliminary hearing.

Discovery. See Deposition; Discovery; Interrogatories.

Invention. An inquiry made at the patent-office, upon application for a patent, into the novelty and utility of the alleged invention, and as to its interfering with any other patented invention. 35 U.S.C.A. § 131 et seq.

Witnesses. The examination of a witness consists of the series of questions put to him by a party to the action, or opposing counsel, for the purpose of bringing before the court and jury in legal form the knowledge which the witness has of the facts and matters in dispute, or of probing and sifting his evidence previously given.

See also Cross-examination; Direct examination; Leading question; Preliminary hearing; Recross examination; Redirect examination; Re-examination; Separate examination. As regards examination of witnesses prior to trial, see Deposition; Interrogatories. As regards compulsory examination, see Subpoena.

Examined copy. A copy of a record, public book, or register, and which has been compared with the original.

Examiner. Officer or other person authorized to conduct an examination (e.g. bank examiner) or appointed by court to take testimony of witnesses.

An officer appointed by the court to take testimony in causes pending in that court; e.g. a master, auditor, referee.

An officer in the patent-office charged with the duty of examining the patentability of inventions for which patents are asked.

See also Auditor; Inspector; Master; Referee.

Examiners, bar. Persons appointed in states to test law graduates to ascertain their qualifications to practice law. Such test is called "bar examination."

Examining board. Generally, a board composed of public or quasi public officials who are responsible for conducting tests and examinations for those applying for occupational, professional, etc. licenses.

Examining court. A lower court which conducts preliminary examinations to determine probable cause and set bail before a criminal defendant is bound over to the grand jury. See Court of Inquiry; Preliminary hearing.

Examining trial. A preliminary hearing to determine whether there exists probable cause for binding one over to the grand jury. See also Preliminary hearing.

Ex annual roll /ékzénnuyuwal rówul/. In old English practice, a roll into which (in the old way of exhibiting sheriffs’ accounts) the illeivable fines and desperate debts were transcribed, and which was annually read to the sheriff upon his accounting, to see what might be gotten.

Ex antecedentibus et consequentibus fit optima interpretatio /ékz ántsézdénétabs ét kónskwéntabs fít óptomó ántárpratéyésh(i)yow/. A passage in a statute is best interpreted by reference to what precedes and what follows it. The best interpretation [of a part of an instrument] is made from the antecedents and the consequents [from the preceding and following parts]. The law will judge of a deed or other instrument, consisting of divers parts or clauses, by looking at the whole; and will give to each part its proper office, so as to ascertain and carry out the intention of the parties. The whole instrument is to be viewed and compared in all its parts, so that every part of it may be made consistent and effectual.

Ex arbitrrio judicis /ékz árbitriyów júwdaśa/. At, in, or upon the discretion of the judge. 4 Bl.Comm. 394. A term of the civil law.

Ex assensu curiae /ékz aséns(y)uw kýúriyiy/. By or with the consent of the court.

Ex assensu patris /ékz aséns(y)uw pátrı̂s/. By or with the consent of the father. A species of dower ad ostium ecclesiae, during the life of the father of the husband; the son, by the father’s consent expressly given, endowing his wife with parcel of his father’s lands. Abolished in England by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 105, § 13.

Ex assensu suo /ékz aséns(y)uw s(y)úwow/. With his assent. Formal words in judgments for damages by default.

Ex bonis /ékz bównıs/. Of the goods or property. A term of the civil law, distinguished from in bonis, as being descriptive of or applicable to property not in actual possession.

Ex cambiatar /ékz skábëmiyéytar/. An exchanger of lands; a broker. Obsolete.

Ex cambium /ékz skábëmiyam/. An exchange; a place where merchants meet to transact their business; also an equivalent in recompense; a recompense in lieu of dower ad ostium ecclesiae.

Ex cathedra /ékz káthedra/ /kádíyédrə/. From the chair. Originally applied to the decisions of the popes from their cathedra, or chair. Hence, authoritative; having the weight of authority.

Ex causa /ékz kóza/. L. Lat. By title.

Excellency. Title sometimes given to the chief executive of a state or of the nation; also to members of
hierarchy of church and judges of the International Court of Justice at the Hague.

**Except.** But for; only for; not including; other than; otherwise than; to leave out of account or consideration. See Exception.

**Excepting.** As used in a deed, the terms "reserving" and "excepting" are used interchangeably, and their technical meaning will give way to the manifest intent. Porter v. Warner-Caldwell Oil Co., 183 Okl. 1, 80 P.2d 252, 253. The words "reserving" and "excepting," although strictly distinguishable, may be used interchangeably or indiscriminately. Stephens v. Kentucky Valley Distilling Co., 275 Ky. 705, 122 S.W.2d 493, 496.

**Exception.** /aksépshiy(ıy)ow/. An exception, plea, or objection. In civil law, a plea by which the defendant admits the cause of action, but alleges new facts which, provided they be true, totally or partially avoid the allegations put forward on the other side; thus distinguished from a mere traverse of the plaintiff's averments. In this use, the term corresponds to the common-law plea in confession and avoidance. Such answers to the "defense" or "plea" of the common law. An allegation and defense of a defendant by which the plaintiff's claim or complaint is defeated, either according to strict law or upon grounds of equity. In a stricter sense, the exclusion of an action that lay in strict law, on grounds of equity (actionis jure stricto competens ob æquitatem exclusio). A kind of limitation of an action, by which it was shown that the action, though otherwise just, did not lie in the particular case. A species of defense allowed in cases where, though the action as brought by the plaintiff was in itself just, yet it was unjust as against the particular party sued.

**Exception dilatoria /aksépshiy(ıy)ow dilatóriy(ı)wa/.** A dilatory exception; called also "temporalis" (temporary); one which defeated the action for a time (qua ad tempus nocet), and created delay (et temporis dilationem tribuit); such as an agreement not to sue within a certain time, as five years.

**Exception doli mali /aksépshiy(ıy)ow dówlay mêlay(ı)wa/.** An exception or plea of fraud.

**Exception dominii /aksépshiy(ıy)ow damîniy(ı)wa/.** A claim of ownership set up in an action for the recovery of property not in the possession of the plaintiff.

**Exception dotis caute non numerata /aksépshiy(ıy)ow dówtaç kötîy nôn n(y)ûmârêtyî(ı)wa/.** A defense to an action for the restitution of a dowry that it was never paid, though promised, available upon the dissolution of the marriage within a limited time.

**Exception ejus rei cujus petitur dissoluto nulla est /aksépshiy(ıy)ow týjas rîyay kywûphas pêstar dis-sîy(w)êšîy(ı)wa nálô ûst(ı)wa/.** A plea of that matter the dissolution of which is sought [by the action] is null [or of no effect].

**Exception falsi omnium ultima /aksépshiy(ıy)ow fôlsay ómmîny(ı)ym âltîm(ı)wa/.** A plea denying a fact is the last of all.
Deed. An exception withdraws from operation of deed part of thing granted which would otherwise pass to grantee.

Insurance policy. An exclusion of one or more risks. Kirkby v. Federal Life Ins. Co., C.C.A.Mich., 35 F.2d 126, 128. The object of an exception is to exclude that which otherwise would be included, to take special cases out of a general class, or to guard against misinterpretation.

"Reservation" and "proviso" compared. A "reservation" creates some new right in grantor while an "exception" withholds from grant title to some part of property which would otherwise pass. Clark v. Pauley, 291 Ky. 637, 165 S.W.2d 161, 162. A reservation does not affect the description of the property conveyed, but retains to the grantor some right upon the property, as an easement, whereas an exception operates upon the description and withdraws from the description the excepted property. Moore v. Davis, 273 Ky. 838, 117 S.W.2d 1033, 1035. A "reservation" is always of something taken back out of that which is clearly granted, while an "exception" is of some part of the estate not granted at all. Lewis v. Standard Oil Co. of California, C.C.A.Cal., 88 F.2d 512, 514. An exception exempts, absolutely, from the operation of an engagement or an enactment; a proviso, properly speaking, defeats their operation, conditionally. An exception takes out of an engagement or enactment something which would otherwise be part of the subject-matter of it; a proviso avoids them by way of defeasance or excuse. Reservation reserves to grantor or some new interest out of thing granted, while exception excludes from operation of grant some existing part of estate. Petty v. Griffith, Mo., 165 S.W.2d 412, 414; U. S. v. 1,010.8 Acres, More or Less, Situate in Sussex County, Del., D.C.Del., 56 F.Supp. 120, 128.

It has also been held however that a "proviso" and an "exception" are substantially the same thing, and that the terms are frequently used interchangeably for synonymous terms. Victory Oil Co. v. Hancock Oil Co., 270 P.2d 604, 611.

Compare also Variance.

Statutory laws. An exception in a statute is a clause designed to reserve or exempt some individuals from the general class of persons or things to which the language of the act in general attaches. The office of an "exception" in a statute is to except something from the operative effect of a statute or to qualify or restrain the generality of the substantive enactment to which it is attached, and it is not necessarily limited to the section of the statute immediately following or preceding. Gatliff Coal Co. v. Cox, C.C.A.Ky., 142 F.2d 876, 882. Two statutes relating to same subject must be read together, and provisions of one having special application to particular subject will be deemed an "exception" to other statute general in its terms. Eagleton v. Murphy, 948 Mo. 949, 156 S.W.2d 683, 685. See Grandfather clause.

Exceptional circumstances. Conditions which are out of the ordinary course of events; unusual or extraordinary circumstances. For example, lack of original jurisdiction to hear and determine a case constitutes "exceptional circumstance" as basis for raising question for the first time on habeas corpus. Wesley v. Schneckloth, 55 Wash.2d 90, 346 P.2d 658, 660.

Exceptio non adimpleti contractus /aksépsísh[iy]ow nón á̄dámplaɪyt̯̃ yap kɔntrάktɔs/. An exception in an action founded on a contract involving mutual duties or obligations, to the effect that the plaintiff is not entitled to sue because he has not performed his own part of the agreement.

Exceptio non solute pecunia /aksépsísh[iy]ow nón sólyú̄twí̂̃ pɔkỳwú̄n[y]iɔ̃/. A plea that the debt in suit was not discharged by payment (as alleged by the adverse party) notwithstanding an acquittance or receipt given by the person to whom the payment is stated to have been made.

Exceptio nulla est versus actionem quæ exceptionem perimit /aksépsísh[iy]ow ná̄ls è̄st vʉ̄rsɔ̃ ā̄skɔshíwɔ̃n[y]am kwɔ̄ĩ ā̄sképsíshú̄n[y]iɔ̃ pɔ́rɔ̄mɑ̄t/. There is [can be] no plea against an action which destroys [the matter of] the plea.

Exceptio pacti conventi /aksépsísh[iy]ow pₜkɑ̄t̯̃ɔ̄ kɔ̄nvɛ̄nt̯̃t̯̃/. An exception of compact; an exception or plea that the plaintiff had agreed not to sue.

Exceptio pecunie non numerata /aksépsísh[iy]ow pɔ́kỳwú̄n[y]iɔ̃ nɔ̀ n(y)ūwrɔ̀mǽriɔ̃t̯̃/. An exception or plea of money not paid; a defense which might be set up by a party who was sued on a promise to repay money which he had never received.

Exceptio peremptoria /aksépsísh[iy]ow pə̆rmə́tɔ́riɔ̃/. A peremptory exception; called also "perpetua," (perpetual); one which forever destroyed the subject-matter or ground of the action (qua semper rem de qua agitur permitt), such as the exceptio doli mali, the exceptio metus, etc.

Exceptio plurius concubentium /aksépsísh[iy]ow pl(y)ur☮̄ȳ̃m ̄kɔ̄ŋkɔ̄yuwβ̣eṇsh[iy]am/. The plea or defense of several lovers (i.e. multiple access) in paternity actions. Yarmark v. Strickland, Fla.App., 193 So.2d 212.

Exceptio probat regulam /aksépsísh[iy]ow prɔ́̀wbɔ̀t̯̃ rɛ̄̄γɔ́ȳl̯̃m/. The exception proves the rule. Sometimes quoted with the addition "de rebus non exceptis" ("so far as concerns the matters not excepted").

Exceptio qua firmat legem, exponit legem /aksépsísh[iy]ow kɔ̄wĩ frí̄mɔ́t̯̃ lī̄ȳ̃m, ā̄skɔpɔ́ʊmɔ́t̯̃ lī̄ȳ̃m/. An exception which confirms the law explains the law.

Exceptio quoque regulam declarat /aksépsísh[iy]ow kwɔ̄kɔ̄wɔ̄kwí̄̃ī̄ rɛ̄̄γɔ́ȳl̯̃m də̄̄klɛ̄̄rɔ̀t̯̃/. The exception also declares the rule.

Exceptio rei judicatae /aksépsísh[iy]ow rῑȳ̃ jwɔ̄dɔ̄kɛ́t̯̃t̯̃/. An exception or plea of matter adjudged; a plea that the subject-matter of the action had been determined in a previous action.

Exceptio rei vendite et tradite /aksépsísh[iy]ow rῑȳ̃ vɛ̄̄ndɛ̄̄st̯̃t̯̃ ɛ̄̄ trɛ̄̄dɛ̄̄t̯̃t̯̃/. An exception or plea of the sale and delivery of the thing. This exception presumably that there was a valid sale and a proper tradition; but
though, in consequence of the rule that no one can transfer to another a greater right than he himself has, no property was transferred, yet because of some particular circumstance the real owner is estopped from contesting it.

**Exceptio semper ultin. o ponenda est** /aksépsiyow sempor iltamow ponéndo ést/. An exception should always be put last.

**Exceptio senatusconsulti macedoniani** /aksépsiyow sanéydaskansítay mésadóáminyéñay/. A defense to an action for the recovery of money loaned, on the ground that the loan was made to a minor or person under the paternal power of another; so named from the decree of the senate which forbade the recovery of such loans.

**Exceptio senatusconsulti velleianí** /aksépsiyow sanéydaskansítay vélyéñay/. A defense to an action on a contract of suretyship, on the ground that the surety was a woman and therefore incapable of becoming bound for another; so named from the decree of the senate forbidding it.

**Exceptio temporis** /aksépsiyow témparás/. An exception or plea analogous to that of the statute of limitations in our law; viz., that the time prescribed by law for bringing such actions has expired.

**Exceptis excipiendis** /akséptas aksipiyéndas/. Lat. With all necessary exceptions.

**Exceptor.** In old English law, a party who entered an exception or plea.

**Except right of way.** Recitals "less the right of way" and "except right of way" in granting clause of deed have well-defined accepted certain and unambiguous meaning by which grantor conveys entire interest in servient estate and at same time expressly recognizes and acknowledges dominant estate. Jennings v. Amerada Petroleum Corporation, 179 Okl. 561, 66 P.2d 1069, 1071.

**Excerpta** /aksárpíta/ or **excerpts** /éksarpíta/. Extracts.

**Ex certa scientia** /éks sártá sayénash(i)yà/. Of certain or sure knowledge. These words were anciently used in patents, and imported full knowledge of the subject-matter on the part of the king.

**Excess.** Act or amount which goes beyond that which is usual, proper, or necessary. Degree or amount by which one thing or number exceeds another. See also Excessive.


**Excess condemnation.** Taking more property under condemnation than is actually needed. See Condemnation.

**Excess insurance.** That amount of insurance coverage which is beyond the dollar amount of coverage of one carrier but which is required to pay a particular loss as distinguished from "other insurance" which may be used to pay or contribute to the loss. See also Excess policy.

**Excess jurisdiction.** Such exists where a court, having jurisdiction of persons and subject matter of the case before it, exceeds its power in trial of such case by dealing with matters about which it is without power or authority to act; and error in court's ruling is not synonymous with ruling in excess of jurisdiction. Robrock v. Robrock, 105 Ohio App. 25, 151 N.E.2d 234, 239. See Excess of jurisdiction.

**Excessive.** Greater than what is usual or proper. A general term for what goes beyond just measure or amount. Austin St. Ry. Co. v. Oldham, Tex.Civ.App., 109 S.W.2d 235, 237. Tending to or marked by excess, which is the quality or state of exceeding the proper or reasonable limit or measure.

**Excessive assessment.** A tax assessment grossly disproportionate as compared with other assessments. Southern California Telephone Co. v. Los Angeles County, 45 Cal.App.2d 111, 113 P.2d 773, 776.

**Excessive bail.** The 8th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, as well as the constitutions of the various states, prohibits excessive bail. Refers to bail in a sum more than will be reasonably sufficient to prevent evasion of the law by flight or concealment; bail which is per se unreasonably great and clearly disproportionate to the offense involved, or shown to be so by the special circumstances of the particular case. Blunt v. U.S., D.C. D.C. 322 A.2d 579. Bail set at higher figure than amount reasonably calculated to fulfill purpose of assuring that accused will stand trial and submit to sentence if found guilty is "excessive" under 8th Amendment. Stack v. Boyle, 342 U.S. 1, 72 S.Ct. 1, 96 L.Ed. 3.

**Excessive damages.** See Damages.

**Excessive drunkenness.** Drunkenness is excessive where a person is so far deprived of his reason and understanding as to render him incapable of understanding character and consequences of his act. See Driving while intoxicated.

**Excessive fine or penalty.** The 8th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, as well as the constitutions of the various states, prohibits excessive fines. A state may not constitutionally imprison a person for inability to pay a fine if he would not have been imprisoned on a showing of ability to pay the fine and on payment of the fine. Tate v. Short, 401 U.S. 395, 91 S.Ct. 668, 28 L.Ed.2d 130. Any fine or penalty which seriously impairs the capacity of gaining a business livelihood. See Corporal punishment; Excessive punishment; Punishment.
**Excessive force.** That amount of force which is beyond the need and circumstances of the particular event or which is not justified in the light of all the circumstances as in the case of deadly force to protect property as contrasted with protecting life. See Self defense.

**Excessively.** To excess.

**Excessively intoxicated.** Exists where one is so intoxicated as to be so far deprived of his reason and understanding as to render him incapable of knowing the character and consequences of his act. See Driving while intoxicated; Excessive drunkenness.

**Excessive punishment.** Any sentence or fine which is not commensurate with the gravity of the offense or the prejudice. Excessive punishments under 8th Amendment are those which by their length or severity are greatly disproportionate to offenses charged. Naked City, Inc. v. State, Ind.App. 3 Dist., 460 N.E.2d 151, 158. Excessive length of a sentence may be cruel and unusual punishment within the meaning of the prohibition in the 8th Amendment, U.S. Constitution. Weems v. U. S., 217 U.S. 349, 30 S.Ct. 544, 54 L.Ed. 793. See Corporal punishment; Excessive fine or penalty; Punishment.

**Excessive speed.** Automobile's speed is "excessive" whenever it places car beyond driver's control.

**Excessive verdict.** A verdict which is result of passion or prejudice. Babb v. Murray, 26 Cal.App.2d 153, 79 P.2d 159, 160. The test of whether a verdict is "excessive" is whether the amount thereof is such as to shock the conscience of the court. Scheidegger v. Thompson, Mo.App., 174 S.W.2d 216, 222. See Remittitur.

**Excessivum in jure reprobatur.** Excessus in re qualibet jure reprobatur communi /eksēsavam in juriy réprēbēytar. ekssēs in rý kwēylabat juriy réprēbēytar kamyūwnay/. Excess in law is reprehended. Excess in anything is reprehended at common law.

**Excess limits.** Insurance coverage against losses in excess of specified limit.

**Excess of jurisdiction.** A case in which court has initially proceeded properly within its jurisdiction but steps out of jurisdiction in making of some order or in the doing of some judicial act. Olson v. District Court of Salt Lake County, 93 Utah 145, 71 P.2d 529, 534. Acts which exceed defined power of court in any instance. Abelleira v. District Court of Appeal, Third Dist., 17 Cal.2d 280, 109 P.2d 942, 948. A departure by a court from those recognized and established requirements of law, however close apparent adherence to mere form in method of procedure, which has the effect of depriving one of a constitutional right, is an "excess of jurisdiction." Wuest v. Wuest, 53 Cal.App.2d 339, 127 P.2d 934, 937. See also Excess jurisdiction.

**Excess or surplus water.** Water which is flowing in stream in addition to what may be termed adjudicated waters. Any water not needed for reasonable beneficial uses of those having prior rights is "excess or surplus water". City of Pasadena v. City of Alhambra, 33 Cal.2d 908, 207 P.2d 17, 28.

**Excess policy.** One that provides that the insurer is liable only for the excess above and beyond that which may be collected on other insurance. Brownsville Fabrics, Inc. v. Gulf Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 550 S.W.2d 332, 337. See also Excess clause.

**Excess profits tax.** Tax levied on profits which are beyond the normal profits of a business and generally imposed in times of national emergency such as war to discourage profiteering. The Internal Revenue Code also imposes a tax on corporations who accumulate an unreasonable surplus of profits rather than paying such out as dividends. I.R.C. § 531 et seq. See Accumulated earnings tax.

**Exchange.** To barter; to swap. To part with, give or transfer for an equivalent. Kessler v. United States, C.C.A.Pa., 124 F.2d 152, 154. To transfer goods or services for something of equal value. Rosenberg v. State, 12 Md.App. 20, 276 A.2d 708, 711. Act of giving or taking one thing for another. United States v. Paine, D.C.Mass., 31 F.Supp. 898, 900. Contract by terms of which specific property is given in consideration of the receipt of property other than money. Capps v. Mines Service, 175 Or. 248, 152 P.2d 414, 416. Mutual grant of equal interests, the one in consideration of the other. Hale v. Helvering, 66 App.D.C. 242, 85 F.2d 819, 821, 822. Mutual transfer of property other than for money although one of parties may pay a sum of money in addition to property. Transaction in which one piece of property, usually something other than money or its equivalent, is given in return for another piece of property. Hadley Falls Trust Co. v. United States, C.C.A. Mass., 110 F.2d 887, 891. Transfer of property for property or some value other than money. Burger-Phillips Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A. Ala., 126 F.2d 934, 936. Transfers of enduring interests and not such as must immediately be reconveyed in fulfillment of preconceived plan. Morgan v. Helvering, C.C.A.N.Y., 117 F.2d 334, 336. The criterion in determining whether a transaction is a sale or an exchange is whether there is a determination of value of things exchanged, and if no price is set for either property it is an "exchange". Gruber v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.D.C., 142 F.2d 363, 366. The mutual transfers must be in kind, and any transaction into which money enters, either as the consideration or as a basis of measure is excluded. Trenton Cotton Oil Co. v. C. I. R., C.C.A.Tenn., 147 F.2d 33, 36. Reciprocal transfers. Helvering v. William Flaccus Oak Leather Co., 313 U.S. 247, 61 S.Ct. 878, 880, 85 L.Ed. 1310; Harwick v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Minn., 133 F.2d 732, 737.

Commerce or trade in goods, currency, or commercial paper.

Any organization, association, or group of persons, incorporated or not, which constitutes, maintains, or provides a market place or facilities for bringing together purchasers and sellers of securities, and includes the market place and facilities maintained by such an exchange. A major stock and bond exchange is the New York Stock Exchange. Similar exchanges exist for the
trading of commodities; e.g. New York Commodities Exchange; Minneapolis Grain Exchange; Chicago Board of Trade. Trading in securities is controlled by the Securities and Exchange Commission; trading in commodities by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

For Arbitration of exchange; Dry exchange; First of exchange, and Owelty (Owelty of exchange), see those titles. For Bill of exchange, see Bill. See also Barter; Sale or exchange.

Commercial law. A negotiation by which one person transfers to another funds which he has in a certain place, either at a price agreed upon or which is fixed by commercial usage. The process of settling accounts or debts between parties residing at a distance from each other, without the intervention of money, by exchanging orders or drafts, called bills of exchange. The payment of debts in different places by an exchange or transfer of credits. The profit which arises from a maritime loan, when such profit is a percentage on the money lent, considering it in the light of money lent in one place to be returned in another, with a difference in amount in the sum borrowed and that paid, arising from the difference of time and place.

Conveyancing. A mutual grant of equal interests (in lands or tenements), the one in consideration of the other.

Like kind exchange. See Like-kind exchange.

Exchange broker. One who negotiates bills of exchange drawn on foreign countries or on other places in the same country. One who makes and concludes bargains for others in matters of money or merchandise.

Exchange offer. In a bilateral contract, such constitutes part of the consideration for the ultimate contract when such offer is accepted.

Exchange rate. The value of one country’s money in terms of the value of another country’s currency (e.g., dollar vs. pound). Price at which the currency of one country can be converted into that of another country. See also Foreign exchange rate; Rate (Rate of exchange).

Exchange ratio. The number of shares an acquiring company must give, or exchange, for each share of an acquired company in a merger.

Exchequer /ekschëkar/. That department of the English government which has charge of the collection of the national revenue; the treasury department.

It is said to have been so named from the chequered cloth, resembling a chess-board, which anciently covered the table there, and on which, when certain of the king’s accounts were made up, the sums were marked and scored with counters. 3 Bl.Comm. 44.

For Court of Exchequer and Court of Exchequer Chamber, see those titles.

Exchequer bills. Bills of credit issued in England by authority of parliament.

Instruments issued at the exchequer, under the authority, for the most part, of acts of parliament passed for the purpose, and containing an engagement on the part of the government for repayment of the principal sums advanced with interest.

Exchequer division. A division of the English high court of justice, to which the special business of the court of exchequer was specially assigned by section 34 of the judicature act of 1873. Merged in the queen’s bench division from and after 1881, by order in council under section 31 of that act.


Excise tax. A tax imposed on the performance of an act, the engaging in an occupation, or the enjoyment of a privilege. Rapa v. Haines, Ohio Com.Pl., 101 N.E.2d 733, 735. A tax on the manufacture, sale, or use of goods or on the carrying on of an occupation or activity, or a tax on the transfer of property. In current usage the term has been extended to include various license fees and practically every internal revenue tax except the income tax (e.g., federal alcohol and tobacco excise taxes, IRC § 5001 et seq.)

Excited utterance. In evidence, a statement relating to a startling event or condition made while the declarant was under the stress of excitement caused by the event or condition. It is an exception to the hearsay rule. Fed.Evid. Rule 803(2); State v. Emery, 4 Or.App. 527, 480 P.2d 445, 447. See also Fresh complaint rule; Res gestae; Spontaneous declarations.

Exclusa /eksklúwza/. In old English law, a sluice to carry off water; the payment to the ford for the benefit of such a sluice.

Exclusion. Denial of entry or admittance.

In taxation, item of income that is excluded from gross income (i.e., not taxed) because of particular I.R.C. provision; e.g., gifts and inheritance (I.R.C. § 102); qualified scholarships (I.R.C. § 117). Compare Deduction.

“Exclusion” from the United States means preventing someone from entering the United States who was actually outside of the United States or is treated as being so. Kwong Hai Chew v. Colding, N.Y., 344 U.S. 590, 73 S.Ct. 472, 477, 97 L.Ed. 576.

Evidence. The action by the trial judge in which he excludes from consideration by the trier of fact whatever he rules is not admissible as evidence. See also Exclusionary Rule.

Gift tax. The amount which a donor may transfer by gift each year without tax consequences. I.R.C. § 2503(b).

Insurance. In insurance policy, "exclusion" is provision which eliminates coverage where were it not for exclusion, coverage would have existed. Kansas-Nebraska Natural Gas Co., Inc. v. Hawkeye-Security Ins. Co., 195 Neb. 658, 240 N.W.2d 28, 31. Provision in policy specifying the situations, occurrences or persons not covered by the policy.
Witness. A trial judge may, under certain circumstances, sequester witnesses and require that they be kept apart from other witnesses until they are called to testify.

Exclusionary hearing. Pre-trial hearing at which alleged illegally obtained evidence is reviewed by trial judge to determine whether such is admissible at trial. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 12(b)(3). See also Exclusionary Rule.

Exclusionary Rule. This rule commands that where evidence has been obtained in violation of the search and seizure protections guaranteed by the U.S. Constitution, the illegally obtained evidence cannot be used at the trial of the defendant. Under this rule evidence which is obtained by an unreasonable search and seizure is excluded from admissibility under the Fourth Amendment, and this rule has been held to be applicable to the States. Mapp v. Ohio, 367 U.S. 643, 81 S.Ct. 1684, 6 L.Ed.2d 1081.

"Good faith exception" to exclusionary rule provides that evidence is not to be suppressed under such rule where that evidence was discovered by officers acting in good faith and in reasonable, though mistaken, belief that they were authorized to take those actions. United States v. Leon, 468 U.S. 897, 104 S.Ct. 3405, 82 L.Ed.2d 677. This exception recognizes that officers who have acted with objective good faith have right to rely upon issuing magistrate's determination that substantial basis existed for finding probable cause. State v. Murphy, Mo.App., 693 S.W.2d 255, 266.

See also Counsel, right to; Escobedo Rule; Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine; Good faith exception to exclusionary rule; Illegally obtained evidence; Independent source rule; Inevitable discovery rule; Miranda Rule; Motion to suppress; Suppression hearing; Suppression of evidence.

Exclusionary zoning. Any form of zoning ordinance which tends to exclude specific classes of persons or businesses from a particular district or area. See also Zoning.

Exclusive. Appertaining to the subject alone, not including, admitting, or pertaining to any others. Sole. Shutting out; debarring from interference or participation; vested in one person alone. Apart from all others, without the admission of others to participation. People on Complaint of Samboy v. Sherman, 158 N.Y. S.2d 835, 837.

Exclusive agency. Grant to agent of exclusive right to sell within a particular market or area. A contract to give an "exclusive agency" to deal with property is ordinarily interpreted as not precluding competition by the principal generally, but only as precluding him from appointing another agent to accomplish the result. The grant of an "exclusive agency to sell," that is, the exclusive right to sell the products of a wholesaler in a specified territory, ordinarily is interpreted as precluding competition in any form within designated area. Navy Gas & Supply Co. v. Schoech, 105 Colo. 374, 98 P.2d 860, 861.

Exclusive agency listing. Agreement between a property owner and a real estate broker whereby the owner promises to pay a fee or commission to broker if his real property is sold during the listing period, regardless of whether the broker is responsible for the sale. Carlson v. Zane, 261 Cal.App.2d 399, 67 Cal.Rptr. 747, 749. See also Exclusive right (Exclusive right to sell); Listing.

Exclusive agent. An agent who has exclusive right to sell within a particular market or area. See also Exclusive agency.

Exclusive contract. A contract by which one binds himself to sell to or buy from only one person for his total requirements. See Entire output contract; Exclusive dealing arrangements.

Exclusive control. Essential prerequisite to application of doctrine of res ipsa loquitur is that person to be charged have "exclusive control," connoting that no other person or entity had any control of instrumentality causing harm. Mahowald v. Minnesota Gas Co., Minn., 344 N.W.2d 856, 862. Under this rule, where a thing is shown to be under management of defendant or his servants, and accident is such as in ordinary course does not happen if those having management use proper care, it affords reasonable evidence in absence of explanation that the accident arose from want of care. Mack v. Reading Co., 377 Pa. 135, 103 A.2d 749, 751. See also Res (Res ipso loquitur).

Exclusive dealing arrangements. A form of vertical integration by contract under which a buyer agrees to purchase all its needs of a particular product from the seller—i.e., the buyer agrees not to deal in the same product with a different supplier. At common law, generally agreements to deal exclusively with one seller or buyer were upheld, but under the Sherman Act as well as the Clayton and Federal Trade Commission Acts, such agreements are usually illegal. See also Requirement contract.

Exclusive franchise. See Exclusive agency.

Exclusive jurisdiction. That power which a court or other tribunal exercises over an action or over a person to the exclusion of all other courts. That forum in which an action must be commenced because no other forum has the jurisdiction to hear and determine the action. For example, by statute, actions brought under the Securities Exchange Act must be brought in federal district court.

Exclusive and concurrent jurisdiction. The federal courts have original and exclusive jurisdiction over certain actions (e.g. controversies between two or more states) and concurrent jurisdiction with that of state courts in others (e.g. actions between citizens of different states).

Exclusive license. Exclusive right granted by patent holder to licensee to use, manufacture, and sell patented article. Permission to do thing and contract not to give leave to any one else to do same thing. Overman Cushion Tire Co. v. Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., C.C.A. N.Y., 59 F.2d 998, 999. A license which binds licensor
not to enlarge thereafter the scope of other licenses already granted, or increase the number of licenses, is an "exclusive license". Mechanical Ice Tray Corporation v. General Motors Corporation, C.C.A.N.Y., 144 F.2d 720, 725. See also Exclusive agency; License.


**Exclusive listing.** See Exclusive agency listing.

**Exclusively.** Apart from all others; only; solely; substantially all or for the greater part. To the exclusion of all others; without admission of others to participation; in a manner to exclude. Standard Oil Co. of Texas v. State, Tex.Civ.App., 142 S.W.2d 519, 521, 522, 523.

**Exclusively used.** The phrase in provision exempting from taxation properties exclusively used for religious worship, for schools or for purposes purely charitable, has reference to primary and inherent as over against a mere secondary and incidental use. Salvation Army v. Hoehn, Mo., 354 Mo. 107, 188 S.W.2d 826, 830.

**Exclusive ownership.** Ownership free from any kind of legal or equitable interest in any one else. See Fee simple.

**Exclusive possession.** Exclusive possession by adverse possessor means that adverse possessor must show an exclusive dominion over the land and an appropriation of it to his own use and benefit, and not for another. W. T. Carter & Bro. v. Holmes, 131 Tex. 365, 113 S.W.2d 1225, 1226. Possession may be "exclusive" so as to entitle possessor to title by adverse possession, notwithstanding that the land is subject to exercise of easement by private party. Young v. City of Lubbock, Tex.Civ.App., 130 S.W.2d 418, 420. See also, Adverse possession.

**Exclusive right.** One which only the grantee thereof can exercise, and from which all others are prohibited or shut out.

*Exclusive right to sell.* An "exclusive right to sell" agreement listing real property for sale prohibits the owner from selling his property either by himself or through another broker without liability while the property is listed with the original broker. Foltz v. Begnoche, 222 Kan. 383, 565 P.2d 592, 595. See Exclusive agency listing.

**Exclusive use.** As used in law authorizing registration of trademarks, means exclusive use not only of specific mark but also any other confusingly similar mark or term. McKesson & Robbins v. Charles H. Phillips Chemical Co., C.C.A.Conn., 53 F.2d 1011.

Exclusive use, as essential element of acquisition of easement by prescription, means that exercise of right shall not be dependent upon similar right in others, but may be shared with owner of servient estate. White v. Wheatland Irr. Dist., Wyo., 413 P.2d 252, 260. Exclusive use, for purpose of establishing a right in easement by adverse user, does not mean use to exclusion of use by all others, but exclusive use under claim of right requires only that right claimed by adverse user be not dependent on right of any one else to use way and may be established by common user thereof with owner of servient land and without any subjective claim of right. Feldman v. Knapp, 196 Or. 453, 250 P.2d 92, 102.

**Ex colore** /éks kalóríy/. By color; under color of; under pretense, show, or protection of. Thus, *ex colore officii*, under color of office.

**Ex comitato** /éks komátéytiy/. Out of comity or courtesy.

**Excommengement** /ékskaménjmant/. Excommunication (q.v.).

**Ex commodato** /éks komódeytow/. From or out of loan. A term applied in the old law of England to a right of action arising out of a loan (*comodatum*).

**Excommunication.** A sentence of censure pronounced by one of the spiritual courts for offenses falling under ecclesiastical cognizance. It is described as two-fold: (1) The lesser excommunication, which is an ecclesiastical censure, excluding the party from the sacraments; (2) the greater, which excludes him from the company of all Christians. Formerly, too, an excommunicated man was under various civil disabilities. He could not serve upon juries, or be a witness in any court; neither could he bring an action to recover lands or money due to him. These penalties were abolished in England by St. 53 Geo. III, c. 127. Excommunication is still a censure under Canon Law. See Canons 1331–1335 (Code, 1983).

**Excommunicato capiendo** /ékskamyúwnakéytow kápíyéndow/. In ecclesiastical law, a writ issuing out of chancery, founded on a bishop's certificate that the defendant had been excommunicated, and requiring the sheriff to arrest and imprison him, returnable to the king's bench.

**Excommunicato deliberando** /ékskamyúwnakéytow dalíbérándow/. In old English law, a writ to the sheriff for delivery of an excommunicated person out of prison, upon certificate from the ordinary of his conformity to the ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

**Excommunicato interdicitur omnis actus legitimus, ita quod agere non potest, nec aliquaem convenire, licet ipse ab allis possit conveniri** /ékskamyúwnakéytow intárdisatár omnís áktas lájtítáms, áyta kwó d'éjiyíri nón pòwtást, něk ékswém kǒñùnánáirí, lišt ipsíy éb éyilíyis pósît kǒñùnánáirý/. Every legal act is forbidden an excommunicated person, so that he cannot act, nor sue any person, but he may be sued by others.

**Excommunicato recapiendo** /ékskamyúwnakéytow rákápiyéndow/. A writ commanding that persons excommunicated, who for their obstinacy had been committed to prison, but were unlawfully set free before they had given caution to obey the authority of the church, should be sought after, retaken, and imprisoned again.
Excusable. Admitting of excuse or palliation. Justifiable, pardonable, allowable, defensible. Tyler v. Cowen Const., Inc., 216 Kan. 401, 532 P.2d 1276, 1281. As used in the law, this word implies that the act or omission spoken of is on its face unlawful, wrong, or liable to entail loss or disadvantage on the person chargeable, but that the circumstances attending it were such as to constitute a legal "excuse" for it, that is, a legal reason for withholding or foregoing the punishment, liability, or disadvantage which otherwise would follow. See Justification; Legal excuse.

Excusable assault. One committed by accident or misfortune in doing any lawful act by lawful means, with ordinary caution and without any unlawful intent. People v. O’Connor, 82 App.Div. 55, 61 N.Y.S. 555. See e.g. Self-defense.

Excusable homicide. See Homicide.

Excusable neglect. In practice, and particularly with reference to the setting aside of a judgment taken against a party through his "excusable neglect," this means a failure to take the proper steps at the proper time, not in consequence of the party's own carelessness, inattention, or willful disregard of the process of the court, but in consequence of some unexpected or unavoidable hindrance or accident, or reliance on the care and vigilance of his counsel or on promises made by the adverse party. As used in rule (e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 6(b)) authorizing court to permit an act to be done after expiration of the time within which under the rules such act was required to be done, where failure to act was the result of "excusable neglect," quoted phrase is ordinarily understood to be the act of a reasonably prudent person under the same circumstances. Conlan v. Conlan, Ky., 293 S.W.2d 710, 712. For purposes of motion to vacate judgment, "excusable neglect" is that neglect which might have been the act of a reasonably prudent person under the circumstances. Hollingsworth v. American Finance Corp., 86 Wis.2d 172, 271 N.W.2d 872, 878.

Excusat aut extenuat delictum in capitalibus quod non operatur idem in civilibus /skskywzeyshiyow/. In the civil law, an excuse or reason which exempts from some duty or obligation.

Excusator /ékskyuwzeytow/. In English law, an excuser. In old German law, a defendant; he who utterly denies the plaintiffs claim.

Exculpate /ékskontrakt(y)uw/. From or out of a contract. In both the civil and the common law, rights and causes of action are divided into two classes,—those arising ex contractu (from a contract), and those arising ex delicto (from a delict or tort). 3 Bl.Comm. 117. Where cause of action arises from breach of a promise set forth in contract, the action is "ex contractu"; but where it arises from a breech of duty growing out of contract, it is "ex delicto". Eads v. Marks, 39 C2d 807, 249 P.2d 257, 260. See also Ex delicto.

Exculpate /ékskalpeyt/ékskalpeyt/. Term is employed in sense of excuse or justification. State v. Langdon, 46 N.M. 277, 127 P.2d 875, 876.

Exculpatory /ékskálpat(ó)riy/. Clearing or tending to clear from alleged fault or guilt; excusing. Baird v. State, 246 S.W.2d 192, 195. See Exculpatory statement or evidence. Compare Incriminate.

Exculpatory clause. A contract clause which releases one of the parties from liability for his or her wrongful acts. A provision in a document which protects a party from liability arising, in the main, from negligence; such clause is common in leases, contracts and trusts. Such clause in favor of a trustee in will implies that trustee has power which he purports to execute, and it exculpates him where this power is exercised in good faith. In re Wacht’s Estate, Sur., 32 N.Y.S.2d 871, 897.

Exculpatory statement or evidence. A statement or other evidence which tends to justify, excuse or clear the defendant from alleged fault or guilt. State v. Cobb, 2 Ariz.App. 71, 406 P.2d 421, 423. Declarations against declarant’s interest which indicate that defendant is not responsible for crimes charged. U.S. v. Riley, C.A.Iowa, 657 F.2d 1377, 1385. Evidence which extrinsically tends to establish defendant’s innocence of crimes charged as differentiated from that which although favorable, is merely collateral or impeaching. Com. v. Jeter, 273 Pa.Super. 83, 416 A.2d 1100, 1102. For purposes of rule constraining State from disposing of potentially exculpatory evidence, it is evidence which clears or tends to clear accused person from alleged guilt. Gibson v. State, 110 Idaho 631, 718 P.2d 283, 285. Compare Incriminating evidence.

Ex curia /éks kyúriya/. Out of court; away from the court.

Excusable.
Excussio /ækskjʊs(I)yəʊ/. In civil law, a diligent prosecution of a remedy against a debtor. The exhausting of a remedy against a principal debtor before resorting to his sureties. Translated "discussion" (q.v.).

Ex debito justitiae /ɛks ˈdɛbətəu ˈdʒæstɪtiːə/. From or as a debt of justice; in accordance with the requirement of justice; of right; as a matter of right. The opposite of ex gratia (q.v.).

Ex directo /ˈɛks dərɪktəʊ/. From or as a direct remedy against a principal debtor before resorting to his sureties. Translated "discussion" (q.v.).

Ex delicto /ˈɛks ˈdɛlɪktəʊ/. From a delict, tort, fault, crime, or malfeasance. In both the civil and the common law, obligations and causes of action are divided into two classes—those arising ex contractu (out of a contract), and those ex delicto. The latter are such as grow out of or are founded upon a wrong or tort, e.g., trespass, trover, replevin. See also Ex contractu.

Ex exitur sanguinis /ˈɛks dæfekt(ə)w ˈsæŋgwənəs/. From failure of blood; for want of issue.

Ex delicto non supplicio emergit infamia /ˈɛks ˈdælkɪtəʊ nɒn ˈsʌplɪʃ(ə)w əmərˈdʒɪt ɪnˈfæmiə/. Infamy arises from the crime, not from the punishment.

Ex delicto trusts. Trusts which are created for illegal purposes, the most common of which are trusts created to prevent creditors of the settlor from collecting their claims out of the property.

Ex demissione /ˈɛks dəmɪˈʃənəʊn/. (Commonly abbreviated ex dem.) Upon the demise. A phrase forming part of the title of the old action of ejectment.

Ex directo /ˈɛks dərɪktəʊ/. Directly; immediately.

Ex diuturnitate temporis, omnia praesumuntur sollemniter esse acta /ˈɛks dɪjʊtʊrntɪtər ˈtɛmprɪs, əʊmˈniə ˈprɛzəməntər ˈsələmniːtər əˈsɛ əktə/. From length of time [after lapse of time] all things are presumed to have been done in due form.

Ex dividendi. A synonym for "without dividend." The buyer of a stock selling ex-dividend does not receive the recently declared dividend. Said of a stock at the time when the declared dividend becomes the property of the person who owned the stock on the record date. The payment date follows the ex-dividend date. When stock is sold ex dividend, the seller, not the buyer, has the right to the next dividend which has been declared but not paid. The ex dividend date is a matter of agreement or of convention to be established by the securities exchange. On the first day shares are traded without the right to receive a dividend, the price will normally decline by approximately the amount of the dividend. Such shares are often referred to as "trading ex dividend."

Ex-dividend date. The date on which the right to the most recently declared dividend no longer goes along with the sale of the stock.

Ex dolo malo /ˈɛks ˈdɒləu mələʊ/. Out of fraud; out of deceitful or tortious conduct. A phrase applied to obligations and causes of action vitiating by fraud or deceit.

Ex dolo malo non oritur actio /ˈɛks ˈdɒləu mələʊ nɒn ˈɔrɪtər ˈɛkʃ(ə)w/ . Out of fraud no action arises; fraud never gives a right of action. No court will lend its aid to a man who founds his cause of action upon an immoral or illegal act.

Ex donationibus autem feoda militaria vel magnum serjeantia non continentibus oritur nobis quodnam nomen generale, quod est societatis /ˈɛks ˈdəʊʃəniˈbəʊs əˈtuːm ˈfəʊdə ˈmɪlɪtəriə vəl ˈmæɡnəm ˈsərdʒiːnʃtəs ˌnɒn ˈkənˈtɪnəntəbəʊs ˈɔrɪtər ˈnɒbɪs ˈkwɔdˌnæm ˈnəʊmən ˈdʒɛnərəli ˌkwɔd ˈɛst ˈsəʊʃiˈteɪʃtɪəˌnɒn ˈkənˈtɪnəntəbəʊs ˈɔrɪtər ˈnɒbɪs ˈkwɔdˌnæm ˈnəʊmən ˈgənərəli ˌkwɔd ˈɛst ˈsəʊʃiˈteɪʃtɪə/. From grants not containing military fees or grand serjeanty, a kind of general name is used by us, which is "society."

Exeat /ˈɛksɪət/. A permission which a bishop grants to a priest to go out of his diocese; also leave to go out generally. For Ne exeat, see that title.

Execute. To complete; to make; to sign; to perform; to do; to follow out; to carry out according to its terms; to fulfill the command or purpose of. To perform all necessary formalities, as to make and sign a contract, or sign and deliver a note. See also Execution.

Executed. Completed; carried into full effect; already done or performed; signed; taking effect immediately; now in existence or in possession; conveying an immediate right or possession. Act or course of conduct carried to completion. Term imports idea that nothing remains to be done. The opposite of executory. See also Execution.

Executed consideration. A consideration which is wholly performed. An act done or value given before the making of the agreement.

Executed contract. Contract which has been fully performed by the parties. If performed in part, it is partially executed (executory); if entirely performed, it is fully or wholly executed. See also Contract; Executed oral agreement; Executory contract.

Executed estate. Estate in property which is vested. See Estate.

Executed fine. The fine sur cognizance de droit, come cee quo il ad de son done; or a fine upon acknowledgment of the right of the cognizer, as that which he has of the gift of the cognizer. Abolished in England by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 74.

Executed gift. See Gift.

Executed note. Promissory note which has been signed and delivered.
EXECUTED ORAL AGREEMENT

Executed oral agreement. An oral agreement is not "executed" unless it has been fully performed by both parties. Walther v. Occidental Life Ins. Co., 40 Cal. App.2d 160, 104 P.2d 551, 554.

Executed remainder. See Remainder.

Executed sale. See Sale.

Executed trust. See Trust.

Executed use. See Use.

Executio /ékskyúwsh(i)yow/. Lat. The doing or following up of a thing; the doing a thing completely or thoroughly; management or administration.

In old practice, execution; the final process in an action.

Executio bonorum /ékskyúwsh(i)yow bonôrôm/. In old English law, management or administration of goods. As ecclesiam et ad amicos pertinebit executio bonorum, the execution of the goods shall belong to the church and to the friends of the deceased.

Executio est executio juris secundum judicium /ékskyúwsh(i)yow est ékskyúwsh(i)yow jùrus sakândam juwdish(i)yôm/. Execution is the execution of the law according to the judgment.

Executio est finis et fructus legis /ékskyúwsh(i)yow ést fáynas ét fríktas liyjás/. Execution is the end and fruit of the law.

Executio juris non habet injuriam /ékskyúwsh(i)yow jùrus nôn hékó bot anjúriyism/. The execution of law does no injury.

Execution. Carrying out some act or course of conduct to its completion. Northwest Steel Rolling Mills v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Wash., 110 F.2d 286, 290. Completion of an act. Putting into force. The completion, fulfillment, or perfecting of anything, or carrying it into operation and effect.

Execution of contract includes performance of all acts necessary to render it complete as an instrument and imports idea that nothing remains to be done to make complete and effective contract. Travelers Ins. Co. v. Chicago Bridge & Iron Co., Tex.Civ.App., 442 S.W.2d 888, 895.

Execution upon a money judgment is the legal process of enforcing the judgment, usually by seizing and selling property of the debtor. See Writ of execution, below.

Form of process whereby an official (usually a sheriff) is directed by way of an appropriate judicial writ to seize and sell so much of the debtor's nonexempt property as is necessary to satisfy a judgment. Process of carrying into effect the directions in a decree or judgment. Foust v. Foust, 47 Cal.2d 121, 302 P.2d 11, 13.

In criminal law, refers to carrying out of death sentence (capital punishment).

Body execution. An order of court which commands the officer to take the body of the defendant or debtor; generally to bring him before court to pay debt. A capias.

Writ of execution. Formal process issued by court generally evidencing the debt of the defendant to the plaintiff and commanding the officer to take the property of the defendant in satisfaction of the debt. Unless the court directs otherwise, the process to enforce a money judgment shall be a writ of execution. Fed.R. Civil P. 69. A writ of execution is a written demand to bailiff, directing him to execute the judgment of the court. Miami Motor Sales v. Singleton, Ohio Mun., 94 N.E.2d 819, 822. Process issuing from a court in a civil action authorizing the sheriff or other competent officer to carry out the court's decision in favor of the prevailing party.

For Testatum execution, see Testatum. See also Alias execution; Attachment execution; Dormant execution; General execution; Judgment execution; Junior execution; Lien of execution; Special execution.

Execution creditor. See Creditor.

Executione faciendâ in witherniam /ékskyúwsh(i)yowjuwdishiyôniy juwdishiyôniy/. A writ that lay for taking cattle of one who has conveyed the cattle of another out of the county, so that the sheriff cannot reaply them.

Executione judicii /ékskyúwsh(i)yowjuwdishiyôniy juwdishiyôniy/. A writ directed to the judge of an inferior court to do execution upon a judgment therein, or to return some reasonable cause wherefore he delays the execution.

Executioner. Person who executes (i.e. carries out) capital punishment.

Execution lien. An execution lien may be created by service of execution, levy upon real estate, and filing of a certificate of levy in the proper office of county in which real estate is located. Reconstruction Finance Corporation v. Maley, C.C.A.Ill., 125 F.2d 131, 135.

Execution of instrument. Completion of instrument, including signing and delivery. Execution includes performance of all acts necessary to render instrument complete and of every act required to give instrument validity or to carry it into effect. Northwest Steel Rolling Mills v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Wash., 110 F.2d 286, 290. Execution of written contract includes signing, unconditional delivery by promisor, and acceptance by promisee. Coen v. American Surety Co. of New York, C.C.A.Mo., 120 F.2d 393, 397.

Execution of judgment or decree. See Execution.

Execution parée /ékskyúwsh(i)yow pàrèyi/. In French law, a right founded on an act passed before a notary, by which the creditor may immediately, without citation or summons, seize and cause to be sold the property of his debtor, out of the proceeds of which to receive his payment. It imports a confession of judgment, and is not unlike a warrant of attorney.

Execution sale. A sale by a sheriff or other ministerial officer under the authority of a writ of execution which he has levied on property of the debtor. See also Judicial sale.
Executive. As distinguished from the legislative and judicial departments (i.e., branches) of government, the executive department is that which is charged with the detail of carrying the laws into effect and securing their due observance. See also Executive department; Executive powers.

The word "executive" is also used as an impersonal designation of the chief executive officer of a state or nation. Term also refers to upper level management of business. See also Executive employees.

Executive administration, or ministry. A political term in England, applicable to the higher and responsible class of public officials by whom the chief departments of the government of the kingdom are administered.

Executive agency. A department of the executive branch of government such as the Army and Air Force Exchange Service whose activities are subject to statutes and whose contracts are subject to judicial review. W. B. Fishburn Cleaners Inc. v. Army & Air Force Exchange Service, D.C. Tex., 374 F.Supp. 162, 165.

Executive agreement. A treaty-like agreement with another country in which the President may bind the country without submission to the Senate (as in the case of a treaty). United States v. Belmont, 301 U.S. 324, 57 S.Ct. 758, 81 L.Ed. 1134. Executive Agreements prevail over contrary state law. Even though there is no express constitutional authority for such agreements, their constitutional validity has been long established. United States v. Belmont, 301 U.S. 324, 57 S.Ct. 758, 81 L.Ed. 1134.

Executive capacity. Duties in such capacity relate to active participation in control, supervision, and management of business. Arkansas Amusement Corporation v. Kempner, C.C.A. Ark., 57 F.2d 466, 473.

Executive clemency. The power of the chief executive (i.e., President or a governor) to pardon or commute a criminal sentence as, for example, the power to reduce the death penalty to life imprisonment. Art. II, § 2, U.S. Const. Similar powers are afforded to governors by state constitutions. See also Executive clemency; Pardon.

Executive committee. In business, the body which directly manages the operations between meetings of the board of directors; commonly consisting of the principal officers and directors.

Executive department. That branch of government charged with carrying out the laws enacted by the legislature. The President is the chief executive officer of the country and the governor is chief executive officer of a state. Used to describe that branch of the government in contrast to the other two branches; i.e. legislative and judicial. See Art. II, U.S. Const.

Executive employees. Persons whose duties include some form of managerial authority, actually directing the work of other persons. Persons whose duties relate to active participation in control, supervision and management of business, or who administer affairs, or who direct, manage, execute or dispense. Steiner v. Pleasantville Constructors, 181 Misc. 796, 46 N.Y.S.2d 120, 123. The term executive employee carries the idea of supervision of or control over ordinary employees. Ralph Knight, Inc. v. Mantel, C.C.A. Mo., 135 F.2d 514, 517.

Executive officer. An officer of the executive department of government; one in whom resides the power to execute the laws; one whose duties are to cause the laws to be executed and obeyed. Petzak v. Graves, 33 Wis.2d 175, 147 N.W.2d 294, 297. Officers who are neither judicial nor legislative are executive officers. Spivey v. State, 69 Okl.Cr. 397, 104 P.2d 263, 277. One who assumes command or control and directs course of business, or some part thereof, and who outlines duties and directs work of subordinate employees. President and vice president of corporation are executive officers.Emerglick v. Philip Wolf, Inc., C.C.A. N.Y., 138 F.2d 661, 662.

Executive order. An order or regulation issued by the President or some administrative authority under his direction for the purpose of interpreting, implementing, or giving administrative effect to a provision of the Constitution or of some law or treaty. To have the effect of law, such orders must be published in the Federal Register.

Executive order Indian reservation. Reservation created by order of President withdrawing land within its boundaries from settlement or making other disposition of it under public land laws of United States. Santa Rita Oil & Gas Co. v. Board of Equalization, 101 Mont. 268, 54 P.2d 117, 122.

Executive pardon. An executive act of grace exempting an individual from punishment for a crime he has committed. Such presidential power is authorized by Art. II, § 2, U.S. Const. Similar powers are afforded to governors by state constitutions. See also Executive clemency; Pardon.

Executive powers. Authority vested in executive department of federal or state government to execute laws. The enumerated powers of the President are provided for in Article II of the U.S. Const. Executive powers of governors are provided for in state constitutions. The executive powers vested in governors by state constitutions include the power to execute the laws, that is, to carry them into effect, as distinguished from the power to make the laws and the power to judge them. Tucker v. State, 218 Ind. 614, 35 N.E.2d 270, 291. See also Executive order.

Executive privilege. This privilege, based on constitutional doctrine of separation of powers, exempts the executive from disclosure requirements applicable to the ordinary citizen or organization where such exemption is necessary to the discharge of highly important executive responsibilities involved in maintaining governmental operations, and extends not only to military and diplomatic secrets but also to documents integral to an appropriate exercise of the executive's domestic decisional and policy making functions, that is, those documents reflecting the frank expression necessary in intra-governmental advisory and deliberative communications. 5
EXECUTIVE PRIVILEGE


Executive session. Executive session of a board or governmental body is a session closed to the public, and at which only such selected persons as the board or other body may invite are permitted to be present. Blum v. Board of Zoning and Appeals of Town of North Hempstead, 1 Misc.2d 668, 149 N.Y.S.2d 5, 8.

Executor (trix). A person appointed by a testator to carry out the directions and requests in his will, and to dispose of the property according to his testamentary provisions after his decease. In re Silverman’s Estate, 6 Ill.App.3d 225, 285 N.E.2d 548, 550.


For Co-executor; General executor; Instituted executor; Joint executors; Limited executor; Special executor and Substituted executor, see those titles.

Civil Law

A ministerial officer who executed or carried into effect the judgment or sentence in a cause.

Ecclesiastical Law

Executor à lege constitutus. An executor appointed by law; the ordinary of the diocese.

Executor ab episco po constitutus, or executor datius. An executor appointed by the bishop; an administrator to an intestate.

Executor à testatore constitutus. An executor appointed by a testator. Otherwise termed “executor testamentarius,” a testamentary executor.

An executor to the tenor. One who, though not directly constituted executor by the will, is therein charged with duties in relation to the estate which can only be performed by the executor.

Executor by substitution. A successor executor appointed by testator entitled to succeed to administration of estate following resignation of first executor who had partially administered upon such estate. In re Stahl’s Estate, 113 Ind.App. 29, 44 N.E.2d 529, 532.

Executor creditor. See Creditor.

Executor dative. See Dative.

Executor de son tort. See De son tort.

Executor lucratus. An executor who has assets of his testator who in his life-time made himself liable by a wrongful interference with the property of another.

Executorship. Office held by an executor.

Executor /agzekystor/. That which is yet to be fully executed or performed; that which remains to be carried into operation or effect; incomplete; depending upon a future performance or event. The opposite of executed.

As to executor Bequest; Contracts; Devise; Estates; Remainder; Trust, and Use, see those titles.

Executor accord. An agreement embodying a promise, express or implied, to accept at some future time a stipulated performance in satisfaction or discharge, in whole or in part, of any present claim, cause of action or obligation, and a promise, express or implied, to render such performance. Two principal categories of compromise agreements are “executor accord” providing for acceptance in future of stated performance in satisfaction of claim, and “substituted contract” which itself is accepted as substitution for and extinguishment of existing claim. Johnson v. Utile, 86 Nev. 593, 472 P.2d 335, 337.

Executor accord. A consideration which is to be performed after the contract for which it is a consideration is made.

Executor contract. A contract that has not as yet been fully completed or performed. A contract the obligation (performance) of which relates to the future. Wagstaff v. Peters, 203 Kan. 108, 453 P.2d 120, 124. In context of Bankruptcy Code, is contract under which obligation of both bankrupt and other party to contract are so far unperformed that failure of either to complete performance would constitute material breach excusing performance of either. In re Knudson, C.A.Minn., 563 F.2d 916, 917. Compare Executed contract.


Executor devise. Devise of a future estate, and, if the executory devisee dies before the event happens, the estate goes to the heir at the time of the event, and not to the heir at the time of the death of the devisee. The happening of the contingency determines who is to take the estate, and until that time no one has an interest to transmit. By the earlier common law it was an established rule that a devise of lands, without words of limitation, conferred upon the devisee an estate for life only. An exception was soon recognized in the case of a will, so that an estate in fee could be given without the use of the technical words required in a conveyance or deed. The gift in such case was known as an “executory devise.”

Executor interests. A general term, comprising all future estates and interests in land or personality, other than reversions and remainders. A future interest held by a third person (not the grantor) which either cuts
short (shifting) or begins some time after (springing) the natural termination of the preceding estate.

A contingent future interest which: (a) cannot qualify as a remainder; (b) is always in favor of a conveyee, and; (c) takes effect when the contingency happens as a springing use or shifting use under the Statute of Uses (1535), or Statute of Wills (1540).

**Executory judgment.** Court decision that has not yet been carried out; *e.g.*, order to defendant to pay plaintiff which has not as yet been fulfilled.

**Executory limitation.** A limitation of a future interest by deed or will; if by will, it is also called an "executory devise."

**Executory process.** A civil law process which can be resorted to in the following cases, namely: (1) When the right of the creditor arises from an act importing confession of judgment, and which contains a privilege or mortgage in his favor; (2) when the creditor demands the execution of a judgment which has been rendered by a tribunal different from that within whose jurisdiction the execution is sought. An accelerated procedure, summary in nature, by which holder of a mortgage or privilege evidenced by an authentic act importing a confession of judgment seeks to effect an ex parte seizure and sale of the subject property, without previous citation, contradictory hearing or judgment. Cameron Brown South, Inc. v. East Glen Oaks, Inc., La.App., 341 So.2d 450, 457.

**Executory promise.** A promise that has not yet been performed by the promisor doing whatever act was promised.

**Executory sale.** *See Sale.*

**Executory trust.** Under this type of trust a further conveyance or settlement is to be made by the trustee. The test as to whether a trust is an "executory trust" is to determine whether settlor has acted as his own conveyer and defines precisely the settlement to be made, and, if he has, the word "heirs" is one of limitation, and if he has not, the trust is executory, and the word "heirs" is a word of purchase, and the persons coming within such definition have an interest in the property. Sutliff v. Aydelott, 373 Ill. 633, 27 N.E.2d 529, 532.

**Executory unilateral accord.** An offer to enter a contract.

**Executory warranties.** Such arise where insured undertakes to perform some executory stipulation, as that certain acts will be done, or that certain facts will continue to exist.

**Executress.** */ægˈzɛkstrəs/*. A female executor.

**Executrix.** */ægˈzɛkstrɪks/*. Female executor. A woman who has been appointed by will to execute such will or testament.

**Exedos.** */ɛˈɛhɛydəʊz/*. *See Ejidos.*

**Exempla illustrant non restringunt legem.** *Examples illustrate, but do not restrain, the law.*

**Exemplars.** */ægˈzɛmplərz/*. Nontestimonial identification evidence taken from defendant; *e.g.*, fingerpints, blood samples, voiceprints, lineup identification, handwriting samples.

**Exemplary damages.** */ægˈzɛmplərɪ dəˈmeɪndz/*. Damages on an increased scale, awarded to plaintiff over and above actual or ordinary damages, where wrong done to plaintiff was aggravated by circumstances of violence, oppression, malice, fraud, or wanton and wicked conduct on part of defendant. Goines v. Pennsylvania R. R., 208 Misc. 103, 143 N.Y.S.2d 576, 583. *See also Damages (Exemplary or punitive damages).*

**Exemplification.** An official transcript of a document from public records, made in form to be used as evidence, and authenticated or certified as a true copy. *See Certified copy.*

**Exemplificatione.** */ægˈzɛmpləfəˈkɛʃənɪˌwɪnɪ/.* A writ granted for the exemplification or transcript of an original record.

**Exempted copy.** Copy of document which has been authenticated. *See Certified copy.*

**Exempli gratia.** */ægˈzɛmplɪ ɡræˈʃiə/*. For the purpose of example, or for instance. Often abbreviated "ex. gr." or "e.g."

**Exemption.** */ægˈzɛmpləm/*. In the civil law, copy; a written authorized copy. This word is also used in the modern sense of example—*ad exemplum constituti singulares non trahi*, exceptional things must not be taken for examples.

**Exempt.** To release, discharge, waive, relieve from liability. To relieve, excuse, or set free from a duty or service imposed upon the general class to which the individual exempted belongs; as to exempt from military service.

To relieve certain classes of property from liability to sale on execution, or from taxation, or from bankruptcy or attachment. *See also Exemption; Exemption laws.*

**Exempt income.** Income that is not subject to state and/or federal taxation. Certain income may be exempt from federal but not from state taxation, and vice versa (e.g., tax exempt bond interest).

**Exemption.** Freedom from a general duty or service; immunity from a general burden, tax, or charge. Immunity from service of process or from certain legal obligations, as jury duty, military service, or the payment of taxes. *See also Immunity.*

A privilege allowed by law to a judgment debtor, by which he may retain property to a certain amount or certain classes of property, free from all liability to levy and sale on execution, attachment, or bankruptcy. *See Exemption laws.*
Property exempt in bankruptcy proceedings is provided for under Bankruptcy Code § 522. See Exemption laws.

In taxation, an exemption is an amount allowed as a deduction from adjusted gross income in arriving at taxable income. There are two types of exemptions allowed; personal and dependency exemptions. Exemptions are allowed as follows; the taxpayer, the taxpayer’s spouse, the taxpayer who is 65 or older or who is blind, the taxpayer’s dependent children for whom the taxpayer provides more than half of the dependent’s support. I.R.C. § 151. See also Dependency exemption.

Exemption equivalent. The maximum value of assets that can be transferred to another party without incurring any Federal gift or estate tax because of the application of the unified tax credit.

Exemption laws. A privilege allowed by law to a judgment debtor, by which he may hold property to a certain amount, or certain classes of property, free from all liability to levy and sale on execution or attachment. Laws enacted by individual states describing the property of the debtor that cannot be attached by a judgment creditor or trustee in bankruptcy to satisfy a debt. See Bankruptcy Code § 522.

Exemption, words of. It is a maxim of law that words of exemption are not to be construed to import any liability; the maxim expressio unius exclusio alterius, or its converse, exclusio unius inclusio alterius, not applying to such a case.

Exempt organization. An organization that is either宗教, educational, and charitable organizations, as well as of federal, state and local government which is not subject to real estate taxes. With respect to property that is exempt in bankruptcy, attachment, etc., proceedings, see Exemption; Exemption laws.

Exempts. Persons who are not bound by law, but excused from the performance of duties imposed upon others.

Exempt securities. Securities exempt from registration requirements of federal and state securities laws. See also Registration of securities.

Exempt transactions. Those dealings in securities which fall outside the scope of Securities Act of 1933 and Securities Exchange Act.

Exennium /ékšéniyəm/. In Old English law, a gift; a new year’s gift.

Exequatur /ékškwéytər/. Lat. Let it be executed.

An “exequatur” is a written official recognition and authorization of a consular officer, issued by government to which he is accredited. Doyle v. Fleming, D.C. Canal Zone, 219 F.Supp. 277, 283.

In French practice, this term is subscribed by judicial authority upon a transcript of a judgment from a foreign country, or from another part of France, and authorizes the execution of the judgment within the jurisdiction where it is so indorsed.

Exercise. To make use of. Thus, to exercise a right or power is to do something which it enables the holder to do; e.g. exercising option to purchase stock.

To put in action or practice, to carry on something, to transact or execute. See Performance.

Exercise clause. See Free exercise clause.


Exercise of judgment. Exercise of sound discretion, that is, discretion exercised, not arbitrarily or willfully, but with regard to what is right and equitable. United States v. Beckman, C.C.A.Pa., 104 F.2d 260, 262.

Exercitalis /ágzárstéýlás/. A soldier; a vassal.

Exercitoria actio /ágzárstořiřía ákskhiyíyw/.. In the civil law, an action which lay against the employer of a vessel (exercitor navis) for the contracts made by the master.

Exercitorial power /ágzárstořiřil păwār/. The trust given to a ship-master.

Exercitor navis /ágzárstořadar néyywās/. Lat. The temporary owner or charterer of a ship.

Exercitual /égzárstityuwál/. In old English law, a heriot paid only in arms, horses, or military accouterments.

Exercitus /ágzárstoťa/. In old European law, an army; an armed force. The term was absolutely indefinite as to number. It was applied, on various occasions, to a gathering of forty-two armed men, of thirty-five, or even of four.

Ex facie /ékš féyshhiy̆iy̆/. From the face; apparently; evidently. A term applied to what appears on the face of a writing.

Ex facto /ékš făktow/. From or in consequence of a fact or action; actually. Usually applied to an unlawful or tortious act as the foundation of a title, etc. Sometimes used as equivalent to “de facto.”

Ex facto jus oritur /ékš făktow j̧ĭs óŗsţar/. The law arises out of the fact. A rule of law continues in abstraction and theory, until an act is done on which it can attach and assume as it were a body and shape.

Exfestucare /ékšfestśkiy̆ry̆/. In old English law, to abdicate or resign; to resign or surrender an estate, office, or dignity, by the symbolical delivery of a staff or rod to the alienee.

Ex fictione juris /ékš fikšhiy̆óniyy jūŗas/. By a fiction of law.

Exfrediare /ékšfriy̆diy̆ery̆i/. To break the peace; to commit open violence.
Ex frequenti delicto augetur pæna. Punishment increases with increasing crime.

Ex gratia. Out of grace; as a matter of grace, favor, or indulgence; gratuitous. A term applied to anything accorded as a favor; as distinguished from that which may be demanded ex debito, as a matter of right.

Ex gratia payment. Payment made by one who recognizes no legal obligation to pay but who makes payment to avoid greater expense as in the case of a settlement by an insurance company to avoid costs of suit. A payment without legal consideration.

Ex gravi querela. (From or on the grievous complaint.) In old English practice, the name of a writ (so called from its initial words) which lay for a person to whom any lands or tenements in fee were devised by will (within any city, town, or borough wherein lands were devisable by custom), and the heir of the devisor entered and detained them from him. Abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27, § 36.

Exhaustion of administrative remedies. This doctrine requires that where an administrative remedy is provided by statute, relief must first be sought by exhausting such remedies before the courts will act. McKart v. U. S., 395 U.S. 185, 89 S.Ct. 1657, 23 L.Ed.2d 194. The doctrine requires the party to use all available agency administrative procedures before resorting to courts for relief and requires that a party not only initially raise the issue in the administrative forum, but requires party to proceed through the entire proceeding to a final decision on the merits of the entire controversy. McHugh v. County of Santa Cruz, 33 C.A.3d 533, 109 Cal.Rptr. 149, 153. See also Primary jurisdiction.

Exhaustion of state remedies. Federal courts require that state remedies be exhausted in certain classes of cases in order to give state courts the same matter of comity the opportunity to make the initial determination as to all claims, federal or state, raised in those cases. U. S. v. State of Texas, D.C.Tex., 430 F.Supp. 920, 930. Under this doctrine, a petition for habeas corpus by a state prisoner will be entertained by a federal court only after all state remedies have been exhausted. Darr v. Burford, 399 U.S. 200, 70 S.Ct. 587, 94 L.Ed. 761; 28 U.S. C.A. § 2254. However, exhaustion of state remedies is not required in Civil Rights § 1983 (42 U.S.C.A.) actions. Pasty v. Bd. of Regents of State of Fla., 457 U.S. 496, 102 S.Ct. 2557, 73 L.Ed.2d 172. See also Abstention doctrine; Comity.

Exhibere. To present a thing corporeally, so that it may be handled. To appear personally to conduct the defense of an action at law.

Exhibit. To show or display; to offer or present for inspection. To produce anything in public, so that it may be taken into possession. To present; to offer publicly or officially; to file of record. To administer; to cause to be taken, as medicines. To submit to a court or officer in course of proceedings.

Exhibit, n. A paper or document produced and exhibited to a court during a trial or hearing, or to a person taking depositions, or to auditors, arbitrators, etc., as a voucher, or in proof of facts, or as otherwise made a part of the case.

An item of physical/tangible evidence which is to be or has been offered to the court for inspection.

Exhibits may be included as a part of the appendix to appellate briefs. See Fed.R.App.P. 30(e).

Exhibitory. Exhibition of a bill. In old English practice, actions were instituted by presenting or exhibiting a bill to the court, in cases where the proceedings were by bill; hence this phrase is equivalent to “commencement of the suit.”

Exhibition. See Exhibit.


Exhibition value. “Minimum sale” or “exhibition value” is interchangeably used with term “price expectancy” in moving picture industry, denoting minimum receipts which distributors expect to realize from exhibition of pictures. Export & Import Film Co. v. B. P. Schulberg Productions, 125 Misc. 756, 211 N.Y.S. 838, 839.

Exhumation. Disinterment; the removal from the earth of anything previously buried therein, particularly a human corpse.

Ex hypothesis. Upon the hypothesis; upon the supposition; upon the theory or facts assumed.

Exidos. See Ejidos.

Exigence. Minimum sale or exhibition value. Demand, want, need, imperativeness. Something arising suddenly out of the current of events; any event or occasional combination of circumstances, calling for immediate action or remedy; a pressing necessity; a sudden and unexpected happening or an unforeseen occurrence or condition. Los Angeles County v. Payne, 8 Cal.2d 563, 66 P.2d 658, 663. State of being urgent or exigent; pressing need or demand; also, case requiring immediate attention, assistance, or remedy; critical period or condition, pressing necessity. State v. Rubion, Tex.Civ.App., 292 S.W.2d 650, 657. See Exigent circumstances, infra.

Exigency of a bond. That which the bond demands or exacts, i.e., the act, performance, or event upon which it is conditioned.

Exigency of a writ. The command or imperativeness of a writ; the directing part of a writ; the act or performance which it commands.
Exigent circumstances. In English law, an officer who makes out exigents. See Exigenter.

Exigent, /éksajjant/. In English practice, a judicial writ made use of in the process of outlawry, commanding the sheriff to demand the defendant (or cause him to be demanded, exigi facias), from county court to county court, until he be outlawed; or, if he appear, then to take and have him before the court on a day certain in term, to answer to the plaintiff's action. 3 Bl.Comm. 283, 284. Outlawry has long been obsolete. See Allocatur exigent.

Exigent circumstances. Situations that demand unusual or immediate action. "Exigent circumstances" in relation to justification for warrantless arrest or search refers generally to those situations in which law enforcement agents will be unable or unlikely to effectuate an arrest, search or seizure for which probable cause exists unless they act swiftly and without seeking prior judicial authorization. U.S. v. Campbell, C.A.N.Y., 581 F.2d 22, 25. Exception to rule requiring search warrant is presence of exigent or emergency-like circumstances as for example presence of weapons in a motor vehicle stopped on highway and such exigent circumstances as permit warrantless search and seizure. Chambers v. Maroney, 399 U.S. 42, 90 S.C.t. 1975, 26 L.Ed.2d 419. Where there are exigent circumstances in which police action literally must be "now or never" to preserve the evidence of the crime, it is reasonable to permit action without prior evaluation. Roaden v. Kentucky, 413 U.S. 112, 93 S.C.t. 219, 36 L.Ed.2d 526; New York v. Belton, 453 U.S. 454, 101 S.Ct. 2860, 69 L.Ed.2d 768. See also Probable cause.

Exigenter /éksajjentə/. An officer of the English court of common pleas, whose duty it was to make out the exigits and proclamations in the process of outlawry. Abolished by St. 7 Wm. IV, and 1 Vict., c. 30.

Exigent list. A phrase used to indicate a list of cases set down for hearing upon various incidental and ancillary motions and rules.

Exigent search. See Exigent circumstances.

Exigible /éksajjal/. Demandable; requirable.

Exigible debt /éksajjal déjt/. A liquidated and demandable or matured claim.

Exigi facias /éksajjaj félysheys/. That you cause to be demanded. The emphatic words of the Latin form of the writ of exigent. They are sometimes used as the name of that writ.

Exile /égzayl/. Banishment; the person banished. As noun, expulsion from country; expatriation. As verb, to expel from country; to banish. See also Deportation.

Exilium /ézíliyom/. Lat. In old English law: (1) Exile; banishment from one's country. (2) Driving away; de-spoiling. The name of a species of waste, which consisted in driving away tenants or vassals from the estate; as by demolishing buildings, and so compelling the tenants to leave, or by enfranchising the bond-servants, and unlawfully turning them out of their tenements.

Exilium est patriae privatio, natalis soli mutatio, legum nativarum amissio /agzíliyom ést péatriyi pravvésh(iy)iw, náteylés sólwáy mwytyéseñ(iy)ow, liyam nétyväëróm amish(iy)ow/. Exile is a privation of country, a change of natal soil, a loss of native laws.

Ex industria /éks indéstriya/. With contrivance or deliberation; designedly; on purpose.

Ex integro /éks intégrə/. Anew; afresh.

Exist. To live; to have life or animation; to be in present force, activity, or effect at a given time, as in speaking of "existing" contracts, creditors, debts, laws, rights, or liens. To be or continue to be. State v. Sawtooth Men's Club, 59 Idaho 616, 85 P.2d 695, 698.

Eximiatatio /agzísméyésh(iy)ow/. In the civil law, the civil reputation which belonged to the Roman citizen, as such. Called a state or condition of unimpeached dignity or character (dignitatis inless status); the highest standing of a Roman citizen. Also the decision or award of an arbiter.

Existing claim. Claim which has arisen and is pending.

Existing debt. To have an "existing debt" it is sufficient if there is an absolute debt owing though the period for its payment may not yet have arrived. A tax may be a "debt" within meaning of agreement to assume "existing debts". Shepard v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Ill., 101 F.2d 595, 598. Within provision of Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act which defines "insolvency", an "existing debt" is an existing legal liability, whether matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, absolute, fixed or contingent. Baker v. Geist, 457 Pa. 73, 321 A.2d 634, 636.

Existing person. A child conceived, but not born, is to be deemed an "existing person" so far as may be necessary for its interests in the event of its subsequent birth.

Exit /égzit/. Lat. It goes forth. This word is used in docket entries as a brief mention of the issue of process. Thus, "exit fi. fa." denotes that a writ of fieri facias has been issued in the particular case. The "exit of a writ" is the fact of its issuance.

Way out; opposite of entrance. See Egress.

Exitus /éksatəs/. Children; offspring. The rents, issues, and profits of lands and tenements. An export duty. The conclusion of the pleadings.

Exit wound. A term used in medical jurisprudence to denote the wound made by a weapon on the side where it emerges, after it has passed completely through the body, or through any part of it.

Ex justa causa /éks jëstà kóza/. From a just or lawful cause; by a just or legal title.

Exlegalitas /ékslägylatás/. In old English law, outlawry.

Exlegalitus /ékslägylatás/. He who is prosecuted as an outlaw.
Ex mero motu /éks mirow mówtuw/. Of his own mere motion; of his own accord; voluntarily and without prompting or request. In England, royal letters patent which are granted at the crown's own instance, and without request made, are said to be granted ex mero motu. When a court interferes, of its own motion, to object to an irregularity, or to do something which the parties are not strictly entitled to, but which will prevent injustice, it is said to act ex mero motu, or ex proprio motu, or sua sponte, all these terms being here equivalent.

Ex mora /éks móra/. A term of the civil law, meaning from or in consequence of delay. Interest is allowed ex mora; that is, where there has been delay in repaying a sum borrowed.

Ex more /éks móriy/. According to custom.

Ex multitudine signorum, colligitur identitas vera /éks múltitúdíné singNorumor, kállíjator édèntstás vir/. From a great number of signs or marks, true identity is gathered or made up. A thing described by a great number of marks is easily identified, though, as to some, the description may not be strictly correct.

Ex mutuo /éks mútwuow/. From or out of loan. In the old law of England, a debt was said to arise ex mutuo when one lent another anything which consisted in number, weight, or measure.

Ex necessitate /éks náséstítétiy/. Of necessity.

Ex necessitate legis /éks náséstítétiy liyjás/. From or by necessity of law. 4 Bl.Comm. 394.

Ex necessitate rei /éks náséstítétiy riay/. From the necessity or urgency of the thing or case.

Ex nihil nihil fit /éks náyiñhañlow náyiñ(h)lal fit/. From nothing comes.

Ex nudo pacto non oritur /n(y)oundow préktow non 6rtør akshiyow/ 'níés(h)ator/. Out of a nude or naked pact [that is, a bare parol agreement without consideration] no action arises. Out of a promise neither attended with particular solemnity (such as belongs to a specialty) nor with any consideration no legal liability can arise. A parol agreement, without a valid consideration, cannot be made the foundation of an action. A leading maxim both of the civil and common law.

Ex officio /éks afsísh(i)yow/. From office; by virtue of the office; without any other warrant or appointment than that resulting from the holding of a particular office. Powers may be exercised by an officer which are not specifically conferred upon him, but are necessarily implied in his office; these are ex officio. Thus, a judge has ex officio the powers of a conservator of the peace.

Ex officio information /éks afsísh(i)yow informéshyón/. In English law, a criminal information filed by the attorney general ex officio on behalf of the crown, in the court of king's bench, for offenses more immediately affecting the government, and to be distinguished from informations in which the crown is the nominal prosecutor.

Ex officio justices. Judges who serve in a particular capacity by reason of their office as a judge who serves on a commission or board because the law requires a particular judge to serve thereon and not because he is selected for such post. May also refer to one who exercises judicial functions by reason of his office.

Ex officio services /éks afsísh(i)yow sárvaes/. Services which the law annexes to a particular office and requires the incumbent to perform.

Exoin. In French law, an act or instrument in writing which contains the reasons why a party in a civil suit, or a person accused, who has been summoned, agreeably to the requisitions of a decree, does not appear. The same as "Essoin" (q.v.).

Exonerate /agzónareyt/. To exculpate.
Exoneration /ægzɔˈnɛrəˌiʃən/. The removal of a burden, charge, responsibility, or duty. Right to be reimbursed by reason of having paid that which another should be compelled to pay while “indemnity” generally is based upon contract, express or implied, and means compensation for loss already sustained. Uptagrafft v. U. S., C.A.Va., 315 F.2d 200, 203.

Equitable right of a surety, confirmed by statute in many states, to proceed by action in court to compel the principal debtor, against whom the surety will have a right of reimbursement, to satisfy the obligation where it would be inequitable for the surety to be compelled to perform, and thereby suffer the inconvenience and temporary loss which a payment by her will entail, if the principal debtor can satisfy the obligation. See Restatement of Security § 112 (1941).

Exoneratione secte /ægzɔˈnɛrəˌiʃənʲ ˈsɛkti/ /ægzɔˈnɛrəˌiʃənʲ ˈsɛkti/. A writ that formerly lay for the crown’s ward, to be free from all suit to the county court, hundred court, leet, etc., during wardship.

Exoneratione secte ad curiam baron /ægzɔˈnɛrəˌiʃənʲ ˈʃiʃiˌɔnʲ ˈsɛkti ˈæd kəˈriəm ˈbærən/. A writ of the same nature as that last above described, issued by the guardian of the crown’s ward, and addressed to the sheriffs or stewards of the court, forbidding them to distrain him, etc., for not doing suit of court, etc.

Exoneretur /ægzɔˈnɛrəˌiʃənʲ ˈɛtər/. Lat. Let him be relieved or discharged. An entry made on a bailpiece, whereby the surety is relieved or discharged from further obligation, when the condition is fulfilled by the surrender of the principal or otherwise.

Exorbitant /ægzɔˈrəˌbɑtənt/. Deviating from the normal or customary course, or going beyond the rule of established limits of right, propriety, or expense.

Exordium /ægzɔˈrəˌdiəm/. The beginning or introductory part of a speech or document.

Ex pacto illicito non oritur actio /æks ˈpæktəʊ əˈlɪstəʊ nən ˈɔrɪtər ˈækʃiəʊw/ /æks ˈpæktəʊ əˈlɪstəʊ nən ˈɔrɪtər ˈækʃiəʊw/. From an illegal contract an action does not arise.

Ex parte /æks ˈpærət/. On one side only; by or for one party; done for, in behalf of, or on the application of, one party only.

A judicial proceeding, order, injunction, etc., is said to be ex parte when it is taken or granted at the instance and for the benefit of one party only, and without notice to, or contestation by, any person adversely interested. “Ex parte,” in the heading of a reported case, signifies that the name following is that of the party upon whose application the case is heard.

Ex parte divorce. Divorce proceeding in which only one spouse participates or one in which the other spouse does not appear. The validity of such divorce depends upon the nature of the notice given to the absent spouse.

Ex parte hearing. Hearings in which the court or tribunal hears only one side of the controversy.

Ex parte injunction. An injunction which issues from a court which has heard only one side, the moving side, of the controversy.

Ex parte investigation. An investigation conducted about a person who is not personally contacted or questioned.

Ex parte materna /ɛks ˈpærətʲ ˈmatərnə/. On the mother’s side; of the maternal line.

Ex parte paterna /ɛks ˈpærətʲ ˈpətərnə/. On the father's side; of the paternal line.

Ex parte proceeding. Any judicial or quasi judicial hearing in which only one party is heard as in the case of a temporary restraining order.

Ex parte revocation. The withdrawal or revocation of a license or other authority from a person without that person's participation or without notice and opportunity to be heard and defend.

Expatriation /ɛksˈpætriəˈiʃən/. The voluntary act of abandoning or renouncing one’s country, and becoming the citizen or subject of another.

Ex paucis dictis intendere plurima possis /ɛks ˈpəksɪs diktəs ɪnˈtɛndərə plərɨmə pəsəs/ /ɛks ˈpəksɪs diktəs ɪnˈtɛndərə plərɨmə pəsəs/. You can imply many things from few expressions.

Ex paucis plurima concipit ingenium /ɛks ˈpəksɪs plərɨmə kənˈsɪpɪt ɪnˈdʒəniəm/ /ɛks ˈpəksɪs plərɨmə kənˈsɪpɪt ɪnˈdʒəniəm/. From a few words or hints the understanding conceives many things.

Expect. To await; to look forward to something intended, promised, or likely to happen.

Expectancy. That which is expected or hoped for. The condition of being deferred to a future time, or of dependence upon an expected event. Contingency as to possession or enjoyment. With respect to the time of their enjoyment, estates may either be in possession or in expectancy; and of expectancies there are two sorts,—one created by the act of the parties, called a “remainder,” the other by act of law, called a “reversion.” Expectancy as applied to property, is contingency as to possession, that which is expected or hoped for. At most it is a mere hope or expectation, contingent upon the will and pleasure of the landowner, and hardly reaches the height of a property right, much less a vested right, because where there is no obligation, there is no right. It is a possibility for which a party may under certain circumstances properly hope for or expect.

Expectancy of life. With respect to life annuities, the share or number of years of life which a person of a given age may, upon an equality of chance, expect to enjoy. See Actuarial table; Mortality tables.

Expectancy tables. See Actuarial table; Mortality tables.

Expectant. Contingent as to enjoyment. Having relation to, or dependent upon, a contingency. See Contingent.

Expectant estates. See Estate in expectancy.
Expectant heir /əskpékˈtənt ər/. A person who has the expectation of inheriting property or an estate, but small present means.

Expectant right. A contingent right, not vested; one which depends on the continued existence of the present condition of things until the happening of some future event. Pearsall v. Great Northern R. Co., 161 U.S. 646, 16 S.Ct. 705, 40 L.Ed. 838. A right is contingent, not vested, when it comes into existence only on an event or condition which may not happen.

Expectation of life. See Actuarial table; Expectancy of life; Mortality tables.

Expedient. Apt and suitable to end in view. Werner v. Biederman, 64 Ohio App. 423, 28 N.E.2d 957, 959. Whatever is suitable and appropriate in reason for the accomplishment of a specified object.

Expediente /əkspɛdəˈstiːnt/. An historical record of proceedings in connection with grant of land by the sovereign. State v. Balli, Tex.Civ.App., 173 S.W.2d 522, 526. In Mexican law, a term including all the papers or documents constituting a grant or title to land from government.

Expediment /əkspɛdəˈmənt/. The whole of a person’s goods and chattels, bag and baggage.

Expedite. To hasten; to make haste; to speed.

Expediter /əkspɛdəˈtɛr/. An employee whose duty is to see that shortage in material at one point in a plant is remedied by delivery of the needed material from another part of the plant where it is stacked or stored.

Expeditio /əkspɛdɪˈʃi oʊ/. An expedition; an irregular kind of army.

Expeditio brevis /əkspɛdɪˈʃi oʊ bɾɪˈvɛs/. In old practice, the service of a writ.

Expedition. A sending forth or setting forth for the execution of some object of consequence. Speed or promptness in performance. An important journey or excursion for a specific purpose; as, a military or exploring expedition; also, the body of persons making such an excursion. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of United States v. Dyess, 194 Ark. 1023, 109 S.W.2d 1263, 1265. A journey, march, or voyage generally of several or many persons for definite purpose, such as a military or exploring expedition or a trading expedition to the African coast. The word carries an implication of a military exploit or of an exploration into remote regions or over new routes. Day v. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of U. S., C.C.A.Colo., 83 F.2d 147, 149.

Expeditious /əkspɛdəˈtʃɪəs/. Possessed of, or characterized by, expedition or efficiency and rapidity in action; performed with, or acting with, expedition; quick; speedy.

Expedit reipublicæ ut sit finis litium /əkspəˈdæt rɪˈæbjʊlɪkə ʊt sɪt fɪˈnɪs ˈlɪtɪəm/. It is for the interest of the state that there be an end of suits; it is for the public good that actions be brought to a close. This maxim belongs to the law of all countries.

Expel. In regard to trespass and other torts, this term means to eject, to put out, to drive out, and generally with an implication of the use of force. See also Ejectment; Eviction.

Expend. To pay out, lay out, consume, use up; normally implying receiving something in return.

Expendable. That which is consumed in its use over a short period of time such as expenses for day to day operations which are charged as expenses to current income as contrasted with payments for long term or capital improvements. Not essential or critical to preserve.

Expendere /əkspɛndəˈriː/. The word “expense” had its origin in the Latin word “expendere”; “ex” meaning “out,” and “pendere” meaning “to weigh.”

Expenditors /əkspɛndəˈtɔːr/-. Paymasters. Those who expend or disburse certain taxes.

Expenditure. Spending or payment of money; the act of expending, disbursing, or laying out of money; payment. Compare Appropriation. See also Expense. As regards Capital expenditure see Capital.

Expense litis /əkspɛnˈsaɪ ˈlɪtɪs/. Costs or expenses of the suit, which are generally allowed to the successful party.

Expense. That which is expended, laid out or consumed. An outlay; charge; cost; price. The expenditure of money, time, labor, resources, and thought. That which is expended in order to secure benefit or bring about a result. Shinrone Farms, Inc. v. Gosch, Iowa, 319 N.W.2d 298, 304. See also Costs; Fee.

Accrued expense. One which has been incurred in a given period but not yet paid.

Business expense. One which is directly related to one’s business as contrasted with expenses incurred for personal and family reasons. See Tax deduction, below.

Current expense. Normal expense incurred, for example, in daily operations of a business. See Operating expenses, below.

Operating expenses. The cost of operating a business, such as rent, wages, utilities, and similar day to day expenses, as well as taxes, insurance, and a reserve for depreciation.

Ordinary expense. See Ordinary.

Out of pocket expenses. A direct expense which requires the immediate outlay of cash in contrast to an accrued expense.

Prepaid expense. Payment of rent, interest, insurance, or similar expenses, prior to actual due date for payment. I.R.C. §§ 162, 213. Costs that are deductible from current income as opposed to capital expenditures.

Payment of rent, interest, insurance, or similar expenses, prior to actual due date for payment. I.R.C. §§ 162, 213. Costs that are deductible from current income as opposed to capital expenditures.
EXPENSE

Cash basis as well as accrual basis taxpayers are generally required to capitalize prepayments for rent, insurance, etc. that cover more than one year. Deductions are taken during the period the benefits are received.

Tax deduction. Certain expenses such as those directly related to production of income are deductions from gross income for tax purposes.

Expense in carrying on business. Usual or customary expenditure in course of conducting business during the year. Whitney v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.N.Y., 73 F.2d 589, 591. See Ordinary (Ordinary expenses).

Expense ratio. Proportion or ratio of expenses to income.


Expenses of family. Medical and funeral expenses are “expenses of the family” within meaning of statute making expenses of family chargeable upon property of both husband and wife. Hansen v. Hayes, 175 Or. 358, 154 P.2d 202, 205. Under such a statute the term includes not only merchandise used by family as a whole, but also expenses, such as medical aid, hospital services and burial attendance, incurred or supplied for one of the spouses. In re De Nisson’s Guardianship, 197 Wash. 265, 84 P.2d 1024, 1026.

Expenses of receivership. Includes allowances to receivers’ counsel, master’s fees, appraisers’ fees, auditors’ fees, and rent and other expenses incurred by receivers in conducting business.

Expenses of the state. Within constitutional provision for raising revenue has reference to general operating expenses of state government for fiscal year.

Expensis militum non levandis /sqspénsas molish(y)lom nón lsvándas/. An ancient writ to prohibit the sheriff from levying any allowance for knights of the shire upon those who held lands in ancient demesne.

Experience. A state, extent, or duration of being engaged in a particular study or work; the real life as contrasted with the ideal or imaginary. A word implying skill, facility, or practical wisdom gained by personal knowledge, feeling, and action, and also the course or process by which one attains knowledge or wisdom.

Experience rating. In insurance, a method of determining rates by using the loss experience of the insured over a period of time.

Experiment. A trial or special test or observation made to confirm or disprove something doubtful. The process of testing.


Expert testimony. Opinion evidence of some person who possesses special skill or knowledge in some science, profession or business which is not common to the average man and which is possessed by the expert by reason of his special study or experience. Board of Ed. of Claymont Special School Dist. v. 13 Acres of Land in Brandywine Hundred, Del.Super., 11 Terry 387, 131 A.2d 180, 184. Testimony given in relation to some scientific, technical, or professional matter by experts, i.e., persons qualified to speak authoritatively by reason of their special training, skill, or familiarity with the subject. Evidence of persons who are skilled in some art, science, profession, or business, which skill or knowledge is not common to their fellow men, and which has come to such experts by reason of special study and experience in such art, science, profession, or business.

If scientific, technology, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise. Fed.Evid.R. 702, 703. See also Expert witness; Opinion evidence or testimony.

Expert witness. One who by reason of education or specialized experience possesses superior knowledge respecting a subject about which persons having no particular training are incapable of forming an accurate opinion or deducing correct conclusions. Kim Mfg., Inc. v. Superior Metal Treating, Inc., Mo.App., 537 S.W.2d 424, 428. A witness who has been qualified as an expert and who thereby will be allowed (through his/her answers to questions posted) to assist the jury in understanding complicated and technical subjects not within the understanding of the average lay person. One possessing, with reference to particular subject, knowledge not acquired by ordinary persons. One skilled in any particular art, trade, or profession, being possessed of peculiar knowledge concerning the same, and one who has given subject in question particular study, practice, or observation. One who by habits of life and business has peculiar skill in forming opinion on subject in dispute. For admissibility of testimony and court appointment of
expert witnesses, see Fed.Evid.Rules 702–706. See also Expert testimony; Hypothetical question.

**Expilare** /éksplálér/i/. In the civil law, to spoil; to rob or plunder. Applied to inheritances.

**Expilatio** /éksplálésh(ī)yow/. In the civil law, the offense of unlawfully appropriating goods belonging to a succession. It is not technically theft *(furtum)* because such property no longer belongs to the decedent, nor to the heir, since the latter has not yet taken possession. In the common law, the grant of letters testamentary, or letters of administration, relates back to the time of the death of the testator or intestate; so that the property of the estate is vested in the executor or administrator from that period.

**Expilator** /éksplálèytər/. In the civil law, a robber; a spoiler or plunderer.

**Expiration.** Cessation; termination from mere lapse of time, as the expiration date of a lease, insurance policy, statute, and the like. Coming to close; termination or end.

The term "expiration," as in an insurance policy, refers to termination of the policy by lapse of time covering the policy period, while "cancellation" refers to termination of the policy by act of either or both parties prior to ending of the policy period.

**Expire.** See Expiration.

**Explices** /äksplīyz/. See Esplees.

**Expleta** /eksplītəs/, **expletia** /eksplīsh(ī)yəs/, or **explicia** /eksplīsh(ī)yə/. The rents and profits of an estate.

**Explicatio** /έkspliskeysh(ī)yow/. In the civil law, the fourth pleading; equivalent to the surrejoinder of the common law.

**Explicit.** Not obscure or ambiguous, having no disguised meaning or reservation. Clear in understanding.

**Exploitation** /έksploytéshən/. Act or process of exploiting, making use of, or utilizing. Utilization by application of industry, argument, or other means of turning to account, as the exploitation of a mine or a forest. State Finance Co. v. Hamacher, 171 Wash. 15, 17 P.2d 610, 613. Taking unjust advantage of another for one's own advantage or benefit (e.g. paying low wages to illegal aliens).

**Explanation.** The examination and investigation of land supposed to contain valuable minerals, by drilling, boring, sinking shafts, driving tunnels, and other means, for the purpose of discovering the presence of ore and its extent.

**Explorator** /ékspləréytər/. A scout, huntsman, or chas-er.

**Export, v.** To carry or to send abroad. Canton R. Co. v. Rogan, 340 U.S. 511, 71 S.Ct. 447, 449, 95 L.Ed. 488. To send, take, or carry an article of trade or commerce out of the country. To transport merchandise or goods from one country to another in the course of trade. To carry out or convey goods by sea. Transportation of goods from United States to foreign country. West India Oil Co. v. Sancho, C.C.A.Puerto Rico, 108 F.2d 144, 147. The Constitution gives Congress the power to regulate exports through its grant of power to regulate trade with foreign nations. Art. I, Sec. 8, Cl. 3. See also Re-export.

**Export, n.** Products manufactured in one country, and then shipped and sold in another. A thing or commodity exported. More commonly used in the plural.

**Exportation.** The act of sending or carrying goods and merchandise from one country to another. A severance of goods from mass of things belonging to United States with intention of uniting them to mass of things belonging to some foreign country. Matson Nav. Co. v. State Bd. of Equalization, 136 Cal.2d 577, 289 P.2d 73, 77.

**Export declaration.** Document which contains details of export shipment and required by federal law.

**Export drafts.** When a domestic seller and foreign buyer complete a trade transaction, the actual exchange of documents for payment is usually handled by banks. To carry out the financial end of the transaction, the parties often use an "export draft" or "bill of exchange." An export draft is an unconditional order, drawn by the seller upon the buyer, directing the buyer to pay the face amount of the draft, either when it is presented (a sight draft) or at a specified future date (a time draft or usance). The draft is usually made payable to the order of the seller—or to the order of the seller's bank.

**Export-Import Bank.** Independent agency of federal government whose function is to aid in financing exports and imports.

**Export quotas.** Amounts of specific goods which may be exported. Such quotas are set by the federal government for purposes of national defense, economic stability, price support, etc.

**Exports clause.** Provision in U.S.Const., Art. I, Sec. 10, Cl. 2, limiting power of states to impose duties or imposts on imports or exports.

**Export tax.** Tax levied upon merchandise and goods shipped out of a country. Tax levied upon right to export or upon goods because of fact that they are being exported or intended to be exported. Virgo Corp. v. Paiewonsky, D.C.Virgin Islands, 251 F.Supp. 279, 283. See also Customs duties; Domestic International Sales Corporation (DISC).

**Expose, v.** To show publicly; to display; to offer to the public view, as, to "expose" goods to sale, to "expose" a tariff or schedule of rates, to "expose" misconduct of public or quasi-public figures.

To place in a position where the object spoken of is open to danger, or where it is near or accessible to anything which may affect it detrimentally; as, to "expose" a child, or to expose oneself or another to a contagious disease or to danger or hazard of any kind.

For *indecent exposure*, see *indecent*.

**Exposé /έkspowz/έkspowzéy/.** Fr. A statement; account; recital; explanation. The term is used in diplomatic language as descriptive of a written explanation.
of the reasons for a certain act or course of conduct. Exposure of discreditable matter concerning a person, government, etc.

Expositio / ekspozishi(y)ow/. Lat. Explanation; exposition; interpretation.

Exposition. Explanation; interpretation.

Exposition de part. In French law, the abandonment of a child, unable to take care of itself, either in a public or private place.

Expositio quae ex visceribus causae nascitur, est aptissima et fortissima in lege / ekspozishi(y)ow kwii ekv sehrabos koziy nanstar est aptissima et fortissima in liiijiy/. That kind of interpretation which is born [or drawn] from the bowels [or vitals] of a cause is the aptest and most forcible in the law.

Expository statute. A law that is enacted to explain the meaning of a previously enacted law. Such statutes are often expressed thus: "The true intent and meaning of an act passed * * * be and is hereby declared to be"; "the provisions of the act shall not hereafter extend"; or "are hereby declared and enacted not to apply"; and the like. This is a common mode of legislation.

Ex post facto / eksp owst faktow/. After the fact; by an act or fact occurring after some previous act or fact, and relating thereto; by subsequent matter; the opposite of ab initio. Thus, a deed may be good ab initio, or, if invalid at its inception, may be confirmed by matter ex post facto.

Ex post facto law / eksp owst faktow lo/. A law passed after the occurrence of a fact or commission of an act, which retrospectively changes the legal consequences or relations of such fact or deed. A law is unconstitutionally "ex post facto" if it deprives the defendant of a defense to criminal liability that he had prior to enactment of the law. State v. Rogers, Ohio Com.Pl., 346 N.E.2d 352, 361. Art. I, § 9 (Cl.3) and § 10 of U.S.Const. prohibit both Congress and the states from passing any ex post facto law. Most state constitutions contain similar prohibitions against ex post facto laws.

An "ex post facto law" is defined as a law which provides for the infliction of punishment upon a person for an act done which, when it was committed, was innocent; a law which aggravates a crime or makes it greater than when it was committed; a law that changes the punishment or inflicts a greater punishment than the law annexed to the crime when it was committed; a law that changes the rules of evidence and receives less or different testimony than was required at the time of the commission of the offense in order to convict the offender; a law which, assuming to regulate civil rights and remedies only, in effect imposes a penalty or the deprivation of a right which, when done, was lawful; a law which deprives persons accused of crime of some lawful protection to which they have become entitled, such as the protection of a former conviction or acquittal, or of the proclamation of amnesty; every law which, in relation to the offense or its consequences, alters the situation of a person to his disadvantage. Wilensky v. Fields, Fla., 267 So.2d 1, 5.

Exposure. The act or state of exposing or being exposed. See Exposé.

For Indecent exposure, see Indecent.

Exposure of child. Placing child in such a place or position as to leave it unprotected against danger to its health or life or subject it to the peril of severe suffering or serious bodily harm.

Exposure of person. In criminal law, such an intentional exposure, in a public place, of the naked body or the private parts as is calculated to shock the feelings of chastity or to corrupt the morals of the community. See also Indecent (Indecent exposure).

Ex præcedentibus et consequentibus optima fit interpretation / eksp presdentibas et konsekwentibas optoma fit antarpratexi(y)ow/. The best interpretation is made from the context.

Express. Clear; definite; explicit; plain; direct; unmistakable; not dubious or ambiguous. Declared in terms; set forth in words. Directly and distinctly stated. Made known distinctly and explicitly, and not left to inference. Minneapolis Steel & Machinery Co. v. Federal Surety Co., C.C.A.Minn., 34 F.2d 270, 274. Manifested by direct and appropriate language, as distinguished from that which is inferred from context. The word is usually contrasted with "implied."

As to express Condition; Consent; Consideration; Contract; Covenant; Dedication; Emancipation; Invitation; Malice; Notice; Obligation; Trust; Waiver; and Warranty, see those titles.

Express abrogation. Abrogation by express provision or enactment; the repeal of a law or provision by a subsequent one, referring directly to it. Express abrogation is that literally pronounced by the law either in general terms, as when a final clause abrogates or repeals all laws contrary to the provisions of the new one, or in particular terms, as when it abrogates certain preceding laws which are named.

Express active trust. See Trust.

Expressa nocent, non expressa non nocent / akspress naosant, non akspress non naosant/. Things expressed are [may be] prejudicial; things not expressed are not. Express words are sometimes prejudicial, which, if omitted, had done no harm.

Expressa non prosunt quae non expressa proderunt / akspressa non pròsants kwii non akspressa pròdirant/. The expression of things of which, if unexpressed, one would have the benefit, is useless. Things expressed may be prejudicial which when not expressed will profit.

Expressa assumpit / akspressa assim(p)sat/. An undertaking to do some act, or to pay a sum of money to another, manifested by express terms. An undertaking made orally, by writing not under seal, or by matter of record, to perform act or to pay sum of money to another. Holcomb v. Kentucky Union Co., 262 Ky. 192, 90 S.W.2d.
Express authority. Authority delegated to agent by words which expressly authorize him to do a delegable act. Authority which is directly granted to or conferred upon agent in express terms. That authority which principal intentionally confers upon his agent by manifestations to him. Epstein v. Corporacion Peruana de Vapores, D.C.N.Y., 325 F.Supp. 535, 537.

That which confers power to do a particular identical thing set forth and declared exactly, plainly, and directly with well-defined limits. An authority given in direct terms, definitely and explicitly, and not left to inference or implication, as distinguished from authority which is general, implied, or not directly stated or given.

Express color. In old English law, an evasive form of special pleading in a case where the defendant ought to plead the general issue. Abolished by the common-law procedure act, 1852, 15 & 16 Vict., c. 76, § 64.

Express common-law dedication. See Dedication.

Express company. A firm or corporation engaged in the business of transporting parcels or other movable property, in the capacity of common carriers, and especially undertaking the safe carriage and speedy delivery of small but valuable packages of goods and money.

Express conditions. See Condition.

Express contract. See Contract.

Express dissatisfaction. Where will declares that any one expressing dissatisfaction with its provisions should forfeit his interest, "dissatisfaction" is legally "expressed" when beneficiary contests or objects in legal proceeding to enforcement of any provision of will.

Expressed. Means stated or declared in direct terms; set forth in words; not left to inference or implication. Anderson v. Board of Ed. of School Dist. No. 91, 390 Ill. 412, 61 N.E.2d 562, 567. See Express.

Expressio eorum que tacite insunt nihil operatur /aksprēsh(i)yow iyōram kwi̯ tāss̩t̩i̯ insant nāy(h)al ōpare̱yetar/. The expression or express mention of those things which are tacitly implied avails nothing. A man's own words are void, when the law speaks as much. Words used to express what the law will imply without them are mere words of abundance.

Expression, freedom of. One of the basic freedoms guaranteed by the First Amendment of U.S.Const. and by most state constitutions. Such is equivalent to freedom of speech, press, or assembly.

Expressio unius est exclusio alterius /aksprēsh(i)yow yanāyas ēst akskłūw̩(h)i̯ow ōltāra̱yas/. A maxim of statutory interpretation meaning that the expression of one thing is the exclusion of another. Burgin v. Forbes, 293 Ky. 456, 169 S.W.2d 321, 325; Newblock v. Bowles, 170 Okl. 487, 40 P.2d 1097, 1100. Mention of one thing implies exclusion of another. When certain persons or things are specified in a law, contract, or will, an intention to exclude all others from its operation may be inferred. Under this maxim, if statute specifies one exception to a general rule or assumes to specify the effects of a certain provision, other exceptions or effects are excluded.

Expressio unius personae est exclusio alterius /aksprēsh(i)yow yanāyas parsōni̯ ēst akskłūw̩(h)i̯ow ōltāra̱yas/. The mention of one person is the exclusion of another.

Expressly. In an express manner; in direct or unmistakable terms; explicitly; definitely; directly. St. Louis Union Trust Co. v. Hill, 336 Mo. 17, 76 S.W.2d 685, 689. The opposite of impliedly. Bolles v. Toledo Trust Co., 144 Ohio St. 195, 58 N.E.2d 381, 396.

Express malice. Express malice for purposes of first degree murder includes malice, formed design or intention to kill or to do great bodily harm, and sedate and deliberate mind of which that intention is the product. State v. Gardner, 7 Storey 588, 203 A.2d 77, 80. As used with respect to libel, means publication of defamatory material in bad faith, without belief in the truth of the matter published, or with reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the matter. Barlow v. International Harvester Co., 95 Idaho 881, 522 P.2d 1102, 1113. See also Malice.

Express permission. Within statute respecting automobile owner's liability, includes prior knowledge of intended use and affirmative and active consent thereto.

Express private trust. See Trust.

Express repeal. Abrogation or annulment of previously existing law by enactment of subsequent statute declaring that former law shall be revoked or abrogated.

Express repudiation. Occurs with respect to will when testator repeats ceremonies essential to valid execution, with avowed intention of repudiating will.

Express request. That which occurs when one person commands or asks another to do or give something, or answers affirmatively when asked whether another shall do a certain thing.

Express terms. Within provision that qualified acceptance, in "express terms," varies effect of draft, "express terms" means clear, unambiguous, definite, certain, and unequivocal terms.

Express trust. See Trust.

Expressum facit cessare tacitum /aksprēsm feysat ssēri̯ tēs̩t̩am/. That which is expressed makes that which is implied to cease [that is, supersedes it, or controls its effect]. Thus, an implied covenant in a deed is in all cases controlled by an express covenant. Where a law sets down plainly its whole meaning the court is prevented from making it mean what the court pleases. Munro v. City of Albuquerque, 48 N.M. 306, 150 P.2d 733, 743.

Expressum servitium regat vel declarat tacitum /aksprēsam sarvi̯sh(i)yam ri̯ygat vēl dēklærēr̩t tēs̩t̩am/. Let service expressed rule or declare what is silent.

Express warranty. See Warranty.
Expromissio /ekspramis(h)(i)yow/. In the civil law, the species of novation by which a creditor accepts a new debtor, who becomes bound instead of the old, the latter being released.

Expropriation /ekspramisar/. In the civil law, a person who assumes the debt of another, and becomes solely liable for it, by a stipulation with the creditor. He differs from a surety, inasmuch as this contract is one of novation, while a surety is jointly liable with his principal.

Expropriatore /ekspramitariy/. In the civil law, to undertake for another with the view of becoming liable in his place.

Expropriation. A taking, as of privately owned property, by government under eminent domain. This term is also used in the context of a foreign government taking an American industry located in the foreign country. In Louisiana, the word has the same general meaning as eminent domain.

A voluntary surrender of rights or claims; the act of divesting oneself of that which was previously claimed as one's own, or renouncing it. In this sense it is the opposite of "appropriation."

See also Condemnation; Eminent domain.

Ex proprio motu /eks prówpriyow mówtuw/. Of his own accord. See Ex mero motu.

Ex proprio vigore /eks prówpriyow vagóriy/. By their or its own force.

Ex provisione hominis /eks praviz(h)iýowyñiy hómanas/. By the provision of man. By the limitation of the party, as distinguished from the disposition of the law.

Ex provisione mariti /eks praviz(h)iýowyñiy mærstay/. From the provision of the husband.

Expulsion. A putting or driving out. Ejectment; banishment; a cutting off from the privileges of an institution or society permanently. The act of depriving a member of a corporation, legislative body, assembly, society, commercial organization, etc., of his membership in the same, by a legal vote of the body itself, for breach of duty, improper conduct, or other sufficient cause. Also, in the law of torts and of landlord and tenant, an eviction or forcible putting out. See Deportation; Ejectment; Eviction; Expel; Forcible entry and tainer; Process (Summary process).

Expunge /aksپانج/. To destroy; blot out; obliterate; erase; efface designedly; strike out wholly. The act of physically destroying information—including criminal records—in files, computers, or other depositories.

Expungement of record. Process by which record of criminal conviction is destroyed or sealed after expiration of time. Some states also provide for expungement of criminal records if arrested person is not convicted (e.g. N.J.S.A. 2C:52-6) or in the event of unlawful arrest. See also Erasure (Erasure of record).

Expurgation /eksprogéyshan/. The act of purging or cleansing, as where a book is published without its obscene passages.

Expurgator /eksprogéytor/. One who corrects by expurgation.

Ex quasi contractu /eks kwéysáy kantráktyuw/. From quasi contract.

Ex rel. See Ex relatione.

Ex relatione /eks raléyshyówniy/. Upon relation or information.

Legal proceedings which are instituted by the attorney general (or other proper person) in the name and behalf of the state, but on the information and at the instigation of an individual who has a private interest in the matter, are said to be taken "on the relation" (ex relatione) of such person, who is called the "relator." Such a cause is usually entitled thus: "State ex rel. Doe v. Roe."

In the books of reports, when a case is said to be reported ex relatione, it is meant that the reporter derives his account of it, not from personal knowledge, but from the relation or narrative of some person who was present at the argument.

Ex rights. Literally, without rights. A stock sells ex rights when stock purchasers no longer receive the rights along with the shares purchased. Such stock is sold without privileged subscription rights to a current new issue by a corporation. Refers to the date on which a purchaser of publicly traded shares is not entitled to receive rights that have been declared on the shares.

Ex rigore juris /eks rágori yýuras/. According to the rigor or strictness of law; in strictness of law.

Exrogare /eksragéry/. (From ex, from, and rogare, to pass a law.) In Roman law, to take something from an old law by a new law.

Ex scriptis olim visis /eks skriptas ówlám váywás/. From writings formerly seen. A term used as descriptive of that kind of proof of handwriting where the knowledge has been acquired by the witness having seen letters or other documents professing to be the handwriting of the party, and having afterwards communicated personally with the party upon the contents of those letters or documents, or having otherwise acted upon them by written answers, producing further correspondence or acquiescence by the party in some matter to which they relate, or by the witness transacting with the party some business to which they relate, or by any other mode of communication between the party and the witness which, in the ordinary course of the transactions of life, induces a reasonable presumption that the letters or documents were the handwriting of the party.

Ex ship. Words in a contract for the sale of goods denoting that risk of loss shall pass to the buyer upon the goods leaving the ship. Buyer is responsible for any subsequent landing charges. UCC § 2-322. See also Ship.

Ex statuto /eks statyúwтов/. According to the statute.
**Ex stipulatu actio** /eks stipulátyu /ækstipúlatei/ow/. In the civil law, an action of stipulation. An action given to recover marriage portions.

**Ex tempore** /eks témpo/ri/. From or in consequence of time; by lapse of time. *Ex diuturno tempore*, from length of time. Without preparation or premeditation.

**Extend.** Term lends itself to great variety of meanings, which must in each case be gathered from context. It may mean to expand, enlarge, prolong, lengthen, widen, carry or draw out further than the original limit; e.g., to extend the time for filing an answer, to extend a lease, term of office, charter, railroad track, etc. Keetch v. Cordner, 90 Utah 423, 62 P.2d 273, 277. To stretch out or to draw out. Loeffler v. Federal Supply Co., 187 Okl. 373, 102 P.2d 862, 864. *See also Extension; Renewal.*

**Extended.** A lengthening out of time previously fixed and not the arbitrary setting of a new date. Stretched, spread, or drawn out.

**Extended coverage clause.** Provision in insurance policy which carries protection for hazards beyond those covered (or excluded) in the basic policy. *See also Omnibus clause.*

**Extended insurance.** An option to use dividend to procure extended insurance is one to procure extension of term of insurance from date to which premiums have been paid, without further payment. Williams v. Union Central Life Ins. Co., Tex., 291 U.S. 170, 54 S.Ct. 348, 78 L.Ed. 711.

**Extended warranty.** *See Warranty.*

**Extendi facias /akstendáy fés(h)i(y)yz/.** Lat. You cause to be extended. In English practice, the name of a writ of execution (derived from its two emphatic words), more commonly called an "extent."

**Extension.** An increase in length of time specified in contract (e.g. of expiration date of lease, or due date of note). *See also Grace period.*

A part constituting an addition or enlargement, as an annex to a building or an extension to a house. Addition of existing facilities. Enlargement of main body; addition of something smaller than that to which it is attached; to cause to reach or continue as from point to point; to lengthen or prolong. That property of a body by which it occupies a portion of space. Newark Stove Co. v. Gray & Dudley Co., D.C.Tenn., 39 F.Supp. 992, 993.

**Commercial law.** An allowance of additional time for the payment of debts. An agreement between a debtor and his creditors, by which they allow him further time for the payment of his liabilities. A creditor's indulgence by giving a debtor further time to pay an existing debt. *See Bankruptcy proceedings.*

**Lease.** The word "extension," when used in its proper and usual sense in connection with a lease, means a prolongation of the previous leasehold estate. The distinction between "extension" and "renewal" of lease is chiefly that, in the case of renewal, a new lease is requisite, while, in the case of extension, the same lease continues in force during additional period upon performance of stipulated act. An option for renewal implies giving of new lease on same terms as old lease, while an option for extension contemplates a continuance of old lease for a further period.

**Patents.** Extension of life of patent for an additional statutorily allowed period.

**Taxes.** Request for additional time to file income tax return beyond due date.

**Time.** Extensions of time for performing an act that is otherwise to be done within time specified by court rule or order in civil actions is governed by Fed.R. Civil P. 6, in criminal actions by Fed.R.Crim.P. 45, and in appeals by Fed.R.App.P. 26.

**Extension agreements.** Those agreements which provide for further time in which performance of the basic agreement may be performed.

**Extension or renewal of note.** Takes place when parties agree upon valuable consideration for maturity of debt on day subsequent to that provided in original contract. Elk Horn Bank & Trust Co. v. Spraggins, 182 Ark. 27, 30 S.W.2d 858, 859.

**Extensive.** Widely extended in space, time, or scope; great or wide or capable of being extended.

**Extensores /ekstensóriyz/.** In old English law, extenders or appraisers. The name of certain officers appointed to appraise and divide or apportion lands. It was their duty to make a survey, schedule, or inventory of the lands, to lay them out under certain heads, and then to ascertain the value of each, as preparatory to the division or partition.

**Extent.** Amount; scope; range; magnitude.

In old English law, a writ of execution issuing from the exchequer upon a debt due the crown, or upon a debt due a private person, if upon recognizance or statute merchant or staple, by which the sheriff was directed to appraise the debtor's lands, and, instead of selling them, to set them off to the creditor for a term during which the rental will satisfy the judgment. It was so called because the sheriff was to cause the lands to be appraised at their full extended value before he delivers them to the plaintiff. The term was at one time used in the various states of the United States to denote writs which give the creditor possession of the debtor's lands for a limited time till the debt be paid.

**Extenta manerii /aksstentá maniriiyiy/.** (The extent or survey of a manor.) The title of English statute passed 4 Edw. I, St. 1; being a sort of direction for making a *survey* or terrier of a manor, and all its appendages.

**Extent in aid.** In old English law, that kind of extent which issued at the instance and for the benefit of a debtor to the crown for the recovery of a debt due to himself. This writ was much abused, owing to some peculiar privileges possessed by crown-debtors, and its use was regulated by Stat. 57 Geo. III, c. 117. 3 Bl. Comm. 419. Abolished by Crown Proceedings Act (1947). The writ formerly used by a debtor of the king...
against his debtor to enforce the right of preference given to him because of his indebtedness to the king. United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. Carter, 161 Va. 381, 170 S.E. 764, 768.

**Extent in chief.** In old English law, a summary process by which the king's action was commenced against his debtor and his body, personal property (tangible and intangible), and lands at once seized for the satisfaction of the king's debt. The principal kind of extent, issuing at the suit of the crown, for the recovery of the crown's debt. Abolished by Crown Proceedings Act (1947). An adverse proceeding by the king, for the recovery of his own debt.

**Extenuate /ákstényuweyt/ / To lessen; to palliate; to mitigate.**

**Extenuating circumstances.** Such as render a delict or crime less aggravated, heinous, or reprehensible than it would otherwise be, or tend to palliate or lessen its guilt. Such circumstances may ordinarily be shown in order to reduce the punishment or damages. In contract law, unusual or extraordinary events that prevent performance within specified time (e.g., strike by workers or suppliers). See also Extraordinary circumstances; Mitigating circumstances.

**Extenuation.** That which renders a crime or tort less heinous than it would be without it. It is opposed to aggravation. See Extenuating circumstances.


**External.** Apparent, outward, visible from the outside, patent, exterior, capable of being perceived. Acting from without, as the external surface of a body; physical or corporeal, as distinguished from mental or moral. Provident Life & Accident Ins. Co. v. Campbell, 18 Tenn.App. 452, 79 S.W.2d 292, 296. In double indemnity clause of life policy, the term "external" applies to the force or means and not to the injury. Hanna v. Rio Grande Nat. Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 181 S.W.2d 908, 911.

**External, violent and accidental means.** Death through "external, violent and accidental means" necessarily implies that death did not result indirectly from disease or bodily infirmity. Mutual Life Ins. Co. of New York v. Hassing, C.C.A.10, 134 F.2d 714, 716.

**Exterritoriality.** The privilege of those persons (such as foreign ministers) who, though temporarily resident within a country, are not subject to the operation of its laws. The exemption from the operation of the ordinary laws of the country accorded to foreign monarchs temporarily within the country and their retinue, to diplomatic agents and the members of their household, and to others of similar position and rank. See Capitulation.

**Exterus /ékstaras/. Lat.** A foreigner or alien; one born abroad. The opposite of civis.

**Exterus non habet terras /ékstaras nón héybát téhrás/. An alien holds no lands.**

**Ex testamento /ékstésméntow/. From, by, or under a will. The opposite of ab intestato (q.w.).**

**Extinct.** Extinguished. No longer in existence or use. Lacking a claimant. See Extinction.

**Extinto subjecto, tollitur adjunctum /ákstipktkw subjéktow tóltár ajákktam/. When the subject [or substance] is extinguished, the incident [or adjunct] ceases. Thus, when the business for which a partnership has been formed is completed, or brought to an end, the partnership itself ceases.

**Extinguish.** To bring or put an end to. Onondaga Water Service Corporation v. Crown Mills, Inc., 132 Misc. 848, 230 N.Y.S. 691, 698. To terminate or cancel. To put out, quench, stifle, as to extinguish a fire or flame. See also Cancellation; Termination.

**Extinguishment.** The destruction or cancellation of a right, power, contract, or estate. The annihilation of a collateral thing or subject in the subject itself out of which it is derived. See Cancellation.

"Extinguishment" is sometimes confounded with "merger," though there is a clear distinction between them. "Merger" is only a mode of extinguishment, and applies to estates only under particular circumstances; but "extinguishment" is a term of general application to rights, as well as estates. "Extinguishment" connotes the end of a thing, precluding the existence of future life therein; in "mergers" there is a carrying on of the substance of the thing, except that it is merged into and becomes a part of a separate thing with a new identity. McRoberts v. McRoberts, 177 Okl. 156, 57 P.2d 1175, 1177.

**Extinguishment of common.** In English law, loss of the right to have common, which could happen from various causes.

**Extinguishment of copyhold.** In English law, a copyhold is said to be extinguished when the freehold and copyhold interests unite in the same person and in the same right, which may be either by the copyhold interest coming to the freehold or by the freehold interest coming to the copyhold. Under the provisions of the Law of Property Act, 1922, copyholds were enfranchised and became either leasehold, or more often, freehold.

**Extinguishment of debts.** This takes place by payment; by accord and satisfaction; by novation, or the substitution of a new debtor; by merger, when the creditor recovers a judgment or accepts a security of a higher nature than the original obligation; by a release; by bankruptcy; and where one of the parties, debtor or creditor, makes the other his executor. See also Bankruptcy proceedings.

**Extinguishment of legacy.** This occurs in case the identical thing bequeathed is not in existence, or has been disposed of so that it does not form part of the testator's estate, at the time of his death. See Ademption.
Extinguishment of lien. Discharge by operation of law.

Extinguishment of rent. If a person has a yearly rent of lands, and afterwards purchases those lands, so that he has as good an estate in the land as in the rent, the rent is extinguished. Rent may also be extinguished by conjunction of estates, by confirmation, by grant, by release, and by surrender.

Extinguishment of ways. This is usually effected by unity of possession, as if a man had a way over the close of another, and he purchased that close, the way is extinguished.

Extinguishment of rent. Rent may also be extinguished by release, and by surrender.

Extirpation /ékstarpéyshon/. In English law, a species of destruction or waste, analogous to estrepement. See Estrepement.

Extiptions /ékstarpéshiyówniy/. A judicial writ, either before or after judgment, that lay against a person who, when a verdict was found against him for land, etc., maliciously overthrew any house or extirpated any trees upon it.

Extorsively /ékstórrsvliy/. A technical word used in indictments for extortion.

Extort. To compel or coerce, as a confession or information by any means serving to overcome one's power of resistance, thus making the confession or admission involuntary. To gain by wrongful methods; to obtain in unlawful manner, as to compel payments by means of threats of injury to person, property, or reputation. To exact something wrongfully by threats or putting in fear. The natural meaning of the word "extort" is to obtain money or other valuable thing either by compulsion, by actual force, or by the force of motives applied to the will, and often more overpowering and irresistible than physical force. See also Extortion.

Extortio est crimen quando quis colore officii extorquet quod non est debitum, vel supra debitum, vel ante tempus quod est debitum /ékstórrshiyow est kráyman kwóndow kwiw kalórii sfíshiyay skóstórkwat kwód nóñ est débatam, wé yíyúwpro débatam, wél éntiíi témpas kwót est débatam/. Extortion is a crime when, by color of office, any person extorts that which is not due, or more than is due, or before the time when it is due.

Extortion. The obtaining of property from another induced by wrongful use of actual or threatened force, violence, or fear, or under color of official right. 18 U.S.C.A. § 871 et seq.; § 1951.

A person is guilty of theft by extortion if he purposely obtains property of another by threatening to: (1) inflict bodily injury on anyone or commit any criminal offense; or (2) accuse anyone of a criminal offense; or (3) expose any secret tending to subject any person to hatred, contempt or ridicule, or to impair his credit or business repute; or (4) take or withhold action as an official, or cause an official to take or withhold action; or (5) bring about or continue a strike, boycott or other collective unofficial action, if the property is not demanded or received for the benefit of the group in whose interest the actor purports to act; or (6) testify or provide information or withhold testimony or information with respect to another's legal claim or defense; or (7) inflict any other harm which would not benefit the actor. Model Penal Code, § 223.4.

See also Blackmail; Hobbs Act; Loan sharking; Shakedown. With respect to Larceny by extortion, see Larceny. Compare Coercion.

Extortionate credit. See Loansharking.

Ex tota materia emergat resolutio /éks töwðw matiriyw /ámárgat rézal(y)wsh(y)ow/. The explanation should arise out of the whole subject-matter; the exposition of a statute should be made from all its parts together.

It has also been defined as corrupt demanding or receiving by a person in office of a fee for services which should be performed gratuitously; or, where compensation is permissible, of a larger fee than the law justifies, or a fee not due.

Term applies to persons who exact money either for the performance of a duty, the prevention of injury, or the exercise of influence, and covers the obtaining of money or other property by operating on fear or credibility, or by promise to conceal the crimes of others. Term in comprehensive or general sense signifies any oppression under color of right, and in strict or technical sense signifies unlawful taking by any officer, under color of office, of any money or thing of value not due him, more than is due, or before it is due.

See also Blackmail; Hobbs Act; Loansharking; Shakedown.

For the distinction between extortion and exaction, see Exaction.

Extra /ékstra/. A Latin preposition, occurring in many legal phrases, and meaning beyond, except, without, out of, outside. Additional.

Extra allowance. In New York practice, a sum in addition to costs, which may, in the discretion of the court, be allowed to the successful party in cases of unusual difficulty. Hascall v. King, 54 App.Div. 441, 66 N.Y.S. 1112.

Extra commercia /ékstra kamárs(h)iyya/. Property once dedicated to public use is "extra commercia".

Extract, v. To draw out or forth; to pull out from a fixed position.

Extract, n. A portion or segment of a writing.

Extracta curiae /ékstrékta kyúriiyiy/. In old English law, the issues or profits of holding a court, arising from the customary fees, etc.

Extradition. The surrender by one state or country to another of an individual accused or convicted of an offense outside its own territory and within the territorial jurisdiction of the other, which, being competent to try and punish him, demands the surrender. U.S. Const., Art. IV, § 2; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3181 et seq. Most states have adopted the Uniform Criminal Extradition Act. See also Interstate rendition; Rendition.
**EXTRA DIVIDEND**

**Extra dividend.** Dividend paid by corporation in cash or stock outstanding that which is regularly paid. See also Ex dividend; Extraordinary dividend.

**Extra-dotal property.** In Louisiana this term is used to designate that property which forms part of the dowry of a woman, and which is also called “paraphernal property.” Fleitas v. Richardson, 147 U.S. 550, 13 S.Ct. 495, 37 L.Ed. 276.

**Extra feodum /èkstrò fiy(ù)dàm/.** Out of his fee; out of the seigniory, or not held of him that claims it. See also Extralateral right.

**Extra hazardous.** In the law of insurance, means conditions of special and unusual danger.

**Extrahara /èkstròhyùrâ/.** In old English law, an animal wandering or straying about, with an owner; an estray. See also Extrajudicial.

**Extrajudicial /èkstròjuwdishal/.** That which is done, given, or effected outside the course of regular judicial proceedings. Not founded upon, or unconnected with, the action of a court of law, as e.g. extrajudicial evidence, or an extrajudicial oath.

That which, though done in the course of regular judicial proceedings, is unnecessary to such proceedings, or interpolated, or beyond their scope; as an extrajudicial opinion (dictum).

That which does not belong to the judge or his jurisdiction, notwithstanding fact that he takes cognizance of it.

See also Alternative dispute resolution; Self-help.

**Extrajudicial confession /èkstròjuwdishal konfèshàn/.** See Confession.

**Extrajudicial evidence.** That which is used to satisfy private persons as to facts requiring proof.

**Extrajudicial oath.** One taken not in the course of judicial proceedings, or taken without any authority of law, though taken formally before a proper person.

**Extrajudicial statement.** Any utterance, written or oral, made outside of court. It is governed by the hearsay rule and its exceptions when offered in court as evidence.

**Extra judicium /èkstrò jìdîsh(i)yòm/.** Extrajudicial; out of the proper cause; out of court; beyond the jurisdiction. See Extrajudicial.

**Extra jus /èkstrò jùs/.** Beyond the law; more than the law requires.

**Extralateral right.** In mining law, the right of the owner of a mining claim duly located on the public domain to follow, and mine, any vein or lode the apex of which lies within the boundaries of his location on the surface, notwithstanding the course of the vein on its dip or downward direction may so far depart from the perpendicular as to extend beyond the planes which would be formed by the vertical extension downwards of the side lines of his location.

**Extra legem /èkstrò lijîjm/.** Out of the law; out of the protection of the law. See also Extraneous evidence.


**Extramural /èkstròmyùrâ/.** As applied to the powers of a municipal corporation, its “extramural” powers are those exercised outside the corporate limits, as distinguished from “intramural”.

**Extranational.** Beyond the territorial and governing limits of a country. See also Extraterritorial.

**Extraneous evidence.** With reference to a contract, deed, will, or any writing, extraneous evidence is such as is not furnished by the document itself, but is derived from outside sources; the same as evidence aliunde. See also Aliunde; Parol evidence rule.

**Extraneous offense.** One that is extra, beyond, or foreign to the offense for which the party is on trial. Ridinger v. State, 146 Tex.Cr.R. 286, 174 S.W.2d 319, 320.

**Extraneous questions.** Issues which are beyond or beside the point to be decided.

**Extraneus /akstrèniyàs/.** In Old English law, one foreign born; a foreigner.

In Roman law, an heir not born in the family of the testator. Those of a foreign state. The same as alienus.

**Extraneus est subditus qui extra terram, i.e., potestatem regis natus est /èkstrèniyàs èst sàbdàtàs kwày èkstrò téhràm, i’d èst, pówtståyàtìm riyjàst èst/. A foreigner is a subject who is born out of the territory, i.e., government of the king.

**Extraordinary.** Out of the ordinary; exceeding the usual, average, or normal measure or degree; beyond or out of the common order, method, or rule; not usual, regular, or of a customary kind; remarkable; uncommon; rare; employed for an exceptional purpose or on a special occasion. Courtney v. Ocean Accident & Guaranty Corporation, 346 Mo. 703, 142 S.W.2d 858, 861. The word is both comprehensive and flexible in meaning.

Extraordinary designates an accident, casualty, occurrence or risk of a class or kind other than those which ordinary experience or prudence would foresee, anticipate or provide for. Western & Atlantic Ry. Co. v. Hassler, 92 Ga.App. 278, 88 S.E.2d 559, 562.

**Extraordinary average.** In admiralty law, a contribution by all the parties concerned in a commercial voyage, either as to the vessel or cargo, toward a loss sustained by some of the parties in interest for the benefit of all.

**Extraordinary care.** Synonymous with greatest care, utmost care, highest degree of care. See Care; Diligence; Negligence.

**Extraordinary circumstances.** Factors of time, place, etc., which are not usually associated with a particular thing or event; out of the ordinary factors. See also Extenuating circumstances; Mitigating circumstances.
The "extraordinary circumstances" justifying federal equitable intervention in pending state criminal prosecution must be extraordinary in the sense of creating an extraordinary pressing need for immediate federal equitable relief, not merely in the sense of presenting a highly unusual factual situation. Kugler v. Helfant, N.J., 421 U.S. 117, 95 S.Ct. 1524, 1531, 44 L.Ed.2d 15.

Extraordinary danger. Danger or risk of employment, not ordinarily incident to the service. See also Extraordinary hazard; Extraordinary risk.

Extraordinary dividend. Dividend of corporation which is nonrepetitive and generally paid at irregular time because of some unusual corporate event (e.g. unusually high profits). An "extraordinary dividend" is distinguished from an "ordinary dividend" or "regular dividend" in that it is not declared from ordinary profits arising out of regular course of business of corporation and is generally declared by reasons of unusually large income or unexpected increment in capital assets due to fortuitous conditions or circumstances occurring outside of activities and control of corporation but advantageous to corporation either in stepping up its product and sales or in giving added value to its property. In re Bank of N. Y. & Fifth Ave. Bank, 105 N.Y.S.2d 211, 217, 222. See also Extra dividend.

Cash disbursements by "wasting asset" companies are apportioned as "extraordinary dividends" where they represent, in part at least, distribution of proceeds of capital assets.

Extraordinary expenses. An expense characterized by its unusual nature and infrequency of occurrence; e.g. plant abandonment, goodwill write-off, large product liability judgment.

This term in a constitutional provision that the state may incur indebtedness for extraordinary expenses, means other than ordinary expenses and such as are incurred by the state for the promotion of the general welfare, compelled by some unforeseen condition which is not regularly provided for by law, such as flood, famine, fire, earthquake, pestilence, war, or any other condition that will compel the state to put forward its highest endeavors to protect the people, their property, liberty, or lives.

Extraordinary flood. A flood whose unexplained occurrences is not foreshadowed by the usual course of nature, and whose magnitude and destructiveness could not have been anticipated or provided against by the exercise of ordinary foresight. Jensen v. Buffalo Drainage Dist. of Cloud County, 148 Kan. 712, 84 P.2d 961, 965. One of such unusual occurrence that it could not have been foreseen by men of ordinary experience and prudence.

Extraordinary gain or loss. A gain or loss that is both unusual and infrequent; e.g., gain from sale of a significant segment of a business, loss resulting from an earthquake.

Extraordinary grand jury. Such jury is limited in scope of its investigation and may not go beyond terms of executive proclamation, and examination of witness must be confined within those terms, and must not be used as a means of disclosing or intermeddling with extraneous matters.

Extraordinary hazard. One not commonly associated with a job or undertaking. If hazards are increased by what other employees do, and injured employee has no part in increasing them, they are "extraordinary". Stone v. Howe, 92 N.H. 425, 32 A.2d 484, 487. See also Extraordinary risk.

Extraordinary remedies. The writs of mandamus, quo warranto, habeas corpus, and some others are often classified or termed "extraordinary remedies," in contrast to the ordinary remedy by action.

Under Rules practice in the federal courts and most states, most extraordinary "writs" have been abolished. In any action seeking relief formerly obtainable under any such writ, the procedure shall follow that of a regular action. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 60(b), 81(b).

Extraordinary repairs. Within the meaning of a lease, such repairs as are made necessary by some unusual or unforeseen occurrence which does not destroy the building but merely renders it less suited to the use for which it was intended. Courtney v. Ocean Accident & Guarantee Corporation, 346 Mo. 703, 142 S.W.2d 858, 861. In lease provisions for "extraordinary" repairs, word "extraordinary" means beyond or out of common order of rule, not the usual, customary or regular kind, not ordinary. Atlanta & St. A. B. Ry. Co. v. Chilean Nitrate Sales Corp., D.C.Fla., 277 F.Sup. 242, 246.

Extraordinary risk. A risk lying outside of the sphere of the normal, arising out of conditions not usual in the business. It is one which is not normally and necessarily incident to the employment, and is one which may be obviated by the exercise of reasonable care by the employer. See also Extraordinary hazard.

Extraordinary session. A legislative session, called usually by the governor, which meets in the interval between regular sessions to handle specific legislation. In most states such sessions are limited to the consideration of matters specified in the governor's call. See also Extra session, supra.

Extraordinary storm. One which is not necessarily an unprecedented one, but one that happens so rarely that it is unusual and not ordinarily to be expected. Oklahoma City v. Evans, 173 Okl. 586, 50 P.2d 234, 238. See also Extraordinary flood.

Extraordinary writs. See Extraordinary remedies.

Extraparochial /ekstraparówikyal/. In English law, out of a parish; not within the bounds or limits of any parish.

Extrapolation. The process of estimating an unknown number outside the range of known numbers. Term sometimes used in cases when a court deduces a principle of law from another case.

Extra präsentiam mariti /ékstra präzensh(i)yam márstay/. Out of her husband's presence.
Extra quatuor maria /ékstrə kwótʃuər márˈriːə/. Beyond the four seas; out of the kingdom of England.

Extra regnum /ékstrə rɛˈɡnum/. Out of the realm.

Extra session. After a Legislature has adjourned or prorogued, it may be recalled for an additional session by the Governor to deal with matters which could not be considered during the regular term. Also, a court may provide additional court sessions to eliminate or reduce a case backlog. See also Extraordinary session.

Extraterritorial. Beyond the physical and juridical boundaries of a particular state or country. See Extraterritoriality.

Extraterritoriality. The extraterritorial operation of laws; that is, their operation upon persons, rights, or jural relations, existing beyond the limits of the enacting state or nation, but still amenable to its laws. A term used, especially formerly, to express, in lieu of the word extraterritoriality the exemption from the obligation of the laws of a state granted to foreign diplomatic agents, warships, etc. The term is used to indicate jurisdiction exercised by a nation in other countries by treaty, or by its own ministers or consuls in foreign lands. Crime is said to be extraterritorial when committed in a state or country other than that of the forum in which the party is tried.

Extraterritorial jurisdiction. Juridical power which extends beyond the physical limits of a particular state or country. See Long arm statutes.

Extra territorium /ékstrə tɛˈhɜːrteɪrɪərɪəm/. Beyond or without the territory.

Extra territorium jus dicenti impune non paretur /ékstrə tɛˈhɜːrteɪrɪərɪəm jʌs dɪˈsentɪ ɪmpjuˈniː nɒn pərəˈtər/. One who exercises jurisdiction out of his territory is not obeyed with impunity. He who exercises judicial authority beyond his proper limits cannot be obeyed with safety.

Extravagantes /ékstrəvæˈɡæntɪz/. In canon law, those decretal epistles which were published after the Clementines. They were so called because at first they were not digested or arranged with the other papal constitutions, but seemed to be, as it were, detached from the canon law. They continued to be called by the same name when they were afterwards inserted in the body of the canon law. The first extravagantes are those of Pope John XXII, successor of Clement V. The last collection was brought down to the year 1483, and was called the "Common Extravagantes," notwithstanding that they were likewise incorporated with the rest of the canon law.

Extra viam /ékstrə vəˈям/. Outside the way. In common law pleading, where the defendant in trespass pleaded a right of way in justification, and the replication alleged that the trespass was committed outside the limits of the way claimed, these were the technical words to be used.

Extra vires /ékstrə vəˈriəs/. Beyond powers. See Ultra (Ultra vires).

Extra work. As used in connection with construction contract, means work done not required in performance of the contract, i.e. something done or furnished in addition to or in excess of the requirement of the contract. Work entirely outside and independent of contract—something not required or contemplated in its performance.

Extra work, for which a contractor is entitled to charge additional compensation, depends on construction of the original contract, and generally means only labor and materials not contemplated by or embraced in terms of the original contract. Trinity Builders, Inc. v. Schaff, N.D., 199 N.W.2d 914, 918. Such work is usually defined as being work not foreseen at time of entrance into contract. W. R. Ferguson, Inc. v. William A. Berbusse, Jr., Inc., Del.Super., 216 A.2d 876, 879. Materials and labor not contemplated by the contract, but which are required by changes in the plans and specifications made after the contract had been entered into, are "extra work". Collins v. Hall, Tex.Civ.App., 161 S.W.2d 311, 314.

Extreme. At the utmost point, edge, or border; most remote. Last; conclusive. Greatest, highest, strongest, or the like. Immoderate; violent.

Extreme case. One in which the facts or the law or both reach the outer limits of probability; desperate.

Extreme cruelty. As grounds for divorce, may consist of personal injury or physical violence or it may be acts or omissions of such character as to destroy peace of mind or impair bodily or mental health of person upon whom inflicted or be such as to destroy the objects of matrimony. Schlueter v. Schlueter, 158 Neb. 233, 62 N.W.2d 871, 876.

Extreme low tide. Tides which are lower than lower low. State v. Edwards, 188 Wash. 467, 62 P.2d 1094, 1095.

Extremis /(i)n/ akstrɪˈriəmz/. When a person is sick, beyond the hope of recovery, and near death, he is said to be in extremis.

Extremis probatis, presumuntur media /akstrɪˈriəmz prəˈbɛtəs, priˈziːməntər miˈdiə/. Extremes being proved, intermediate things are presumed.

Extremity. The furthest point, section, or part. Limb of the body (hand or foot). Extreme danger or need. Desperate act or measure.

Extrinsic. Foreign; from outside sources; dehors. As to Extrinsic fraud, see Fraud.

Extrinsic ambiguity. In a written contract, such is an uncertainty which does not arise by the terms of the instrument itself, but is created by some collateral matter not appearing in the instrument. Pacific Indemnity Co. v. California Electric Works, 29 Cal.App.2d 260, 84 P.2d 313, 320.

Extrinsic evidence. External evidence, or that which is not contained in the body of an agreement, contract, and the like. Evidence which does not appear on the face of a document, but which is available from other sources
such as statements by the parties and other circumstances surrounding the transaction. Extrinsic evidence is also said to be evidence not legitimately before the tribunal in which the determination is made. See Parol evidence rule.

Extrinsic fraud. See Fraud.

Ex turpi causa non oritur actio /éks tárpay kóza nôn órstar áksh(y)ow/. Out of a base [illegal, or immoral] consideration, an action does [can] not arise.

Ex turpi contractu actio non oritur /éks tárpay kandtréktyuw áksh(y)ow nôn órstar/. From an immoral or iniquitous contract an action does not arise. A contract founded upon an illegal or immoral consideration cannot be enforced by action.

Exuere patriam /ïg(y)uwarıy pártyi/. To throw off or renounce one's country or native allegiance; to expatriate one's self.

Exulare /égzslérıy/. In old English law, to exile or banish. Nullus liber homo, exuletur, nisi, etc., no freeman shall be exiled, unless, etc.

Ex una parte /éks yúwna pártyi/. Of one part or side; on one side.

Ex uno discis omnes /éks yúwnow disiyz ómniyz/. From one thing you can discern all.

Exuperare /egz(y)uwpervised/. To overcome; to apprehend or take.

Ex utraque parte /éks yuwtréykwıy pártyi/. On both sides.

Ex utrisque parentibus conjuncti /éks yuwtrıskwıy paréntabas kənjàktay/. Related on the side of both parents, of the whole blood.

Ex visceribus /éks vaxəhrıbas/. From the bowels. From the vital part, the very essence of the thing. Ex visceribus verborum, from the mere words and nothing else.

Ex visitatione Dei /éks vizəteyshıyównıy diyay/. By the dispensation of God; by reason of physical incapacity. Anciently, when a prisoner, being arraigned, stood silent instead of pleading, a jury was impaneled to inquire whether he obstinately stood mute or was dumb ex visitatione Dei.

Also by natural, as distinguished from violent, causes. When a coroner's inquest finds that the death was due to disease or other natural cause, it is frequently phrased "ex visitatione Dei."

Ex visu scriptionis /éks váysyuw skripshıyowıns/. From sight of the writing; from having seen a person write. A term employed to describe one of the modes of proof of handwriting.

Ex vi termini /éks váy tármənay/. From or by the force of the term. From the very meaning of the expression used. 2 Bl.Comm. 109, 115.

Ex voluntate /éks vɔləntétyı/. Voluntarily; from free will or choice.

Ex warrants. A security is traded "ex warrants" when sold without warrants which have been retained by seller.

Eyde /éyı/. Aid; assistance; relief. A subsidy.

Eyewitness. A person who can testify as to what he has seen from personal observation. Wigginton v. Order of United Commercial Travelers of America, C.C.A.1nd., 126 F.2d 659, 662, 665, 666, 667. One who saw the act, fact, or transaction to which he testifies. Distinguished from an ear-witness (auritus). Pannell v. Sovereign Camp, W. O. W., 171 Tenn. 245, 102 S.W.2d 50, 52.

Eyewitness identification. Type of evidence by which one who has seen the event testifies as to the person or persons involved from his own memory of the event. See also Lineup.

Eygnı /éynı/. The same as "eigne" (q.v.).

Eyre /érı/. A journey; a court of itinerant justices. Justices in eyre were judges commissioned in Anglo-Norman times in England to travel systematically through the kingdom, once in seven years, holding courts in specified places for the trial of certain descriptions of causes.

Eyrer /éırı/. L. Fr. To travel or journey; to go about or itinerate.
Under the old English criminal law, this letter was branded upon felons upon their being admitted to clergy; as also upon those convicted of fights or frays, or falsity.


Federal Aviation Administration. See Federal Aviation Administration.

In maritime insurance means: "Free of all average", denoting that the insurance is against total loss only.

In old English law, the making or coining of money.

Lat. To make. Used in old English law of a lawful coining, and also of an unlawful making or counterfeiting of coin. Used in an indictment for forging a bill of lading.

To invent; to devise falsely. See also Counterfeit; Forgery.

Evidence manufactured or arranged after the fact, and either wholly false or else warped and discolored by artifice and contrivance with a deceitful intent. To fabricate evidence is to arrange or manufacture circumstances or indicia, after the fact committed, with the purpose of using them as evidence, and of deceitfully making them appear as if accidental or undesigned. To devise falsely or contrive by artifice with the intention to deceive. Such evidence may be wholly forged and artificial, or it may consist in so warping and distorting real facts as to create an erroneous impression in the minds of those who observe them and then presenting such impression as true and genuine. See also Fabricated fact; Perjury.

In the law of evidence, a fact existing only in statement, without any foundation in truth. An actual or genuine fact to which a false appearance has been designedly given; a physical object placed in a false connection with another, or with a person on whom it is designed to cast suspicion. See also Deceit; False fact; Fraud; Perjury.

In old English law, lands given towards the maintenance, rebuilding, or repairing of cathedral and other churches.

In old European law, a contract or formal agreement; particularly used in the Lombardic and Visigothic laws to denote a marriage contract or a will.

The surface of anything, especially the front, upper, or outer part or surface. That which particularly offers itself to the view of a spectator. The words of a written paper in their apparent or obvious meaning, as, the face of a note, bill, bond, check, draft, judgment record, or contract. The face of a judgment for which it was rendered exclusive of interest. Cunningham v. Great Southern Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 66 S.W.2d 765, 773.

The face amount of an instrument is that shown by the mere language employed, and excludes any accrued interest. See Face of instrument; Face value.

Within statute relating to extended life insurance, means the amount which is, in all events, payable under the policy as straight life insurance without regard to additional features such as accident or disability insurance. Wilkins v. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co., 350 Mo. 185, 165 S.W.2d 858, 861, 862. See also Face of policy; Face value.

That which is shown by the language employed, without any explanation, modification, or addition from extrinsic facts or evidence. Investors' Syndicate v. Willcuts, D.C.Minn., 45 F.2d 900, 902. Thus, if the express terms of the paper disclose a fatal legal defect, it is said to be "void on its face." Regarded as an evidence of debt, the face of an instrument is the principal sum which it expresses to be due or payable, without any additions in the way of interest or costs. See also Face value.

The sum for which it was rendered, exclusive of interest.

A phrase which, as used in a statute forbidding life insurance policies to contain provision for any mode of settlement at maturity of less value than the amount insured on the "face of the policy," does not mean merely the first page, but denotes the entire insurance contract contained in the policy, including a rider attached and referred to on the first page. See also Face value.

The entire record in a case, not merely what the judgment recites. Every part of trial proceedings reserved in courts of record under direction of court for purpose of its records. Permian Oil Co. v. Smith, 129 Tex. 413, 107 S.W.2d 564, 566. The "face of the record" means, in a criminal case, the indictment and the verdict. See also Record.
**Facere** /fəsərɪ/.

Lat. To do; to make. Thus, *facere deflatam*, to make default; *facere duellum*, to make the duel, or make or do battle; *facere finem*, to make or pay a fine; *facere legem*, to make one's law; *facere sacramentum*, to make oath.

**Face value.** The value of an insurance policy, bond, note, mortgage, or other security, as given on the certificate or instrument, payable upon maturity of the instrument. The face value is also the amount on which interest or coupon payments are calculated. Thus, a 10% bond with face value of $1000 pays bondholders $100 per year. Face value is also often referred to as the par value or nominal value of the instrument. The value which can be ascertained from the language of the instrument without aid from extrinsic facts or evidence. Investigators' Syndicate v. Willcuts, D.C.Minn., 45 F. 2d 900, 902. See also Face amount. Compare Market value.

**Facial disfigurement.** That which impairs or injures the beauty, symmetry, or appearance of a person. That which renders unsightly, misshapen or imperfect or deforms in some manner. Ferguson v. State Highway Department, 197 S.C. 520, 15 S.E.2d 775, 778.

**Facias** /ˈfæʃəs/.

That you cause.

Occurring in the phrases "*scire facias*" (that you cause to know), "*fieri facias*" (that you cause to be made), etc. Used also in the phrases *Do ut facias* (I give that you may do), *Facio ut facias* (I do that you may do), two of the four divisions of considerations made by Blackstone, 2 Comm. 444. See *Facio ut des*; *Facio ut facias*.

**Facie.** See Facies.

**Faciendo** /ˈfæʃɪnɪŋdəʊ/.

In doing or paying; in some activity.

**Facies** /ˈfæsɪs/.

Lat. The face or countenance; the exterior appearance or view; hence, contemplation or study of a thing on its external or apparent side. Thus, *prima facie* means at the first inspection, on a preliminary or exterior scrutiny. When we speak of a "*prima facie case*," we mean one which, on its own showing, on a first examination, or without investigating any alleged defenses, is apparently good and maintainable.

**Facilitate.** To free from difficulty or impediment. Pon Wing Quong v. United States, C.C.A.Cal., 111 F. 2d 751, 756. Within statute prohibiting use of facilities of inter-state commerce with intent to promote, manage, facilitate, or carry on unlawful activity means to make easy or less difficult. U.S. v. Judkins, C.A.Tenn., 428 F. 2d 333, 335. See also Facilitate; Facilities.

**Facilitation.** In criminal law, the act of making it easier for another to commit crime; *e.g.* changing of cars to evade police officer who has suspect under surveillance and thus to enable a clandestine transfer of contraband to take place would constitute "facilitation" within forfeiture statute. U. S. v. One (1) Chevrolet Corvette Auto. Serial No. 1943715121113, C.A.Fla., 496 F. 2d 210, 212. See also Accomplice; Aid and abet.

**Facilities.** That which promotes the ease of any action, operation, transaction, or course of conduct. The term normally denotes inanimate means rather than human agencies, though it may also include animate beings such as persons, people and groups thereof. Cheney v. Tolliver, 234 Ark. 973, 356 S.W.2d 636, 638.

A name formerly given to certain notes of some of the banks in the state of Connecticut, which were made payable in two years after the close of the war of 1812. Springfield Bank v. Merrick, 14 Mass. 322.

**Facility.** Something that is built or installed to perform some particular function, but it also means something that promotes the ease of any action or course of conduct. Raynor v. American Heritage Life Ins. Co., 123 Ga.App. 247, 180 S.E.2d 248, 250. See also Facilities.


**Facinus quos inquinat requat /ˈfæsɑːnas kəuvəs ɪŋkwənət ɪɡkwət/. Guilt makes equal those whom it stains.

**Facio ut des** /ˈfæʃɪoʊ ut ˈdɛz/.

Lat. I do that you may give. A species of contract in the civil law (being one of the *innominate* contracts) which occurs when a man agrees to perform anything for a price either specifically mentioned or left to the determination of the law to set a value on it; as when a servant hires himself to his master for certain wages or an agreed sum of money. 2 Bl.Comm. 445. Also, the consideration of that species of contract.

**Facio ut facias** /ˈfæʃɪoʊ ˈfəkʃəs/.

Lat. I do that you may do. The consideration of that species of contract in the civil law, or the contract itself (being one of the *innominate* contracts), which occurs when I agree with a man to do his work for him if he will do mine for me; or if two persons agree to marry together, or to do any other positive acts on both sides; or it may be to forbear on one side in consideration of something done on the other. 2 Bl.Comm. 444.

**Facsimile** /fəksɪmɪl/.

An exact copy, preserving all the marks of the original.

**Facsimile signature.** One which has been prepared and reproduced by some mechanical or photographic process. Many states have adopted the Uniform Facsimile Signatures of Public Officials Act.

**Fact.** A thing done; an action performed or an incident transpiring; an event or circumstance; an actual occurrence; an actual happening in time or space or an event mental or physical; that which has taken place. City of South Euclid v. Clapacs, 6 Ohio Misc. 101, 213 N.E.2d 828, 832. A fact is either a state of things, that is, an existence, or a motion, that is, an event. The quality of being actual; actual existence or occurrence.
Evidence. A circumstance, event or occurrence as it actually takes or took place; a physical object or appearance, as it usually exists or existed. An actual and absolute reality, as distinguished from mere supposition or opinion. A truth, as distinguished from fiction or error. "Fact" means reality of events or things the actual occurrence or existence of which is to be determined by evidence. Peoples v. Peoples, 10 N.C.App. 402, 179 S.E.2d 138, 141. Under Rule of Civil Procedure 41(b), providing for motion for dismissal at close of plaintiff’s evidence in nonjury case on ground that upon the facts and the law plaintiff has shown no right to relief, the "facts" referred to are the prima facie facts shown by plaintiff’s evidence viewed in light most favorable to him. Schad v. Twentieth Century-Fox Film Corporation, C.C.A.Pa., 136 F.2d 991, 993.

Fact and law distinguished. "Fact" is very frequently used in opposition or contrast to "law". Thus, questions of fact are for the jury; questions of law for the court. E.g., fraud in fact consists in an actual intention to defraud, carried into effect; while fraud imputed by law arises from the person’s conduct in its necessary relations and consequences. A "fact", as distinguished from the "law", may be taken as that out of which the point of law arises, that which is asserted to be or not to be, and is to be presumed or proved to be or not to be for the purpose of applying or refusing to apply a rule of law. Hinckley v. Town of Barnstable, 311 Mass. 600, 42 N.E.2d 581, 584. Law is a principle; fact is an event. Law is conceived; fact is actual. Law is a rule of duty; fact is that which has been according to or in contravention of the fact. See E.g. Fact question.

See also Adjudicative facts; Collateral facts; Dispositive facts; Evidentiary facts; Fabricated fact; Fact question; Finding (Finding of fact); Material fact; Principal (Principal fact); Ultimate facts.

Facta /fæktə/. In old English law, deeds. Facta armorum, deeds or feats of arms; that is, jousts or tournaments.

Facta sunt potentiora verbis /fæktə sɔnt pɔntəʃiɔrə vɜːbəs/. Deeds [or facts] are more powerful than words.

Facta tenent multa que fieri probihentur /fæktə ˈtɛnənt mʊltə kwə ˈfɪərɪ ˈprɔbɪhəntər/. Deeds contain many things which are prohibited to be done.

Fact finder. Person or persons appointed by business, government, or by court to investigate, hear testimony from witnesses, or otherwise determine and report facts concerning a particular event, situation, or dispute (e.g., jury; administrative hearing officer). See also Trier of fact.

Fact finding board. A group or committee appointed by business, labor organization, government, or similar body to investigate and report facts concerning some event or situation.

Factio testamenti /fæktʃəʊ(ʊ)ˈtɛstəməntəʊj/. In the civil law, the right, power, or capacity of making a will; called "factio passiva."

Fact material to risk. See Material fact.

Facto /fæktəʊ/. In fact; by an act; by the act or fact. Ipso facto, by the act itself; by the mere effect of a fact, without anything superadded, or any proceeding upon it to give it effect.

Facto et animo /fæktəʊ ət ənɪˈməʊ/. In fact and intent.

Factor. At common law, a commercial agent, employed by a principal to sell merchandise consigned to him for that purpose, for and in behalf of the principal, but usually in his own name, being entrusted with the possession and control of the goods, and being remunerated by a commission, commonly called "factorage." A commercial agent to whom the possession of personality is entrusted by or for the owner, to be sold, for a compensation, in pursuance of the agent’s usual trade or business, with title to goods remaining in principal and the "factor" being merely a bailee for the purposes of the agency. Neild v. District of Columbia, 71 App.D.C. 306, 110 F.2d 246, 259.

A firm (typically a finance company) that purchases a firm’s receivables at a discount and is responsible for processing and collecting the balances of these accounts. Financier who generally lends money and takes in return an assignment of accounts receivable or some other security. In re Freeman, C.A.N.J., 294 F.2d 126, 129, 131. See Factoring.

See also Commission merchant; Jobber.

Any circumstance or influence which brings about or contributes to a result such as a factor of production.

Broker and factor distinguished. A factor differs from a "broker" in that he is entrusted with the possession, management, and control of the goods (which gives him a special property in them); while a broker acts as a mere intermediary without control or possession of the property. A factor may buy and sell in his own name, as well as in that of the principal, while a broker, as such, cannot ordinarily buy or sell in his own name.

Factorage /fæktərədʒ/. The wages, allowance, or commission paid to a factor for his services. The business of a factor.

Factoring. Sale of accounts receivable of a firm to a factor at a discounted price. The purchase of accounts receivable from a business by a factor whom it assumes the risk of loss in return for some agreed discount. Manhattan Factoring Corp. v. Orsburn, 238 Ark. 947, 385 S.W.2d 785, 790. See Factor.

Factorizing process. A process by which the effects of a debtor are attached in the hands of a third person. More commonly termed "trustee process", "garnishment", and process by "foreign attachment".

Factors’ acts. The name given to several English statutes (6 Geo. IV, c. 94; 5 & 6 Vict., c. 39; 40 & 41 Vict., c. 39) by which a factor was enabled to make a valid pledge of the goods, or of any part thereof, to one who believed
Facts incomplete. The right (usually provided by statute) of a factor to keep possession of his principal’s merchandise until the latter has settled his account with him.

Factory acts. Laws enacted for the purpose of regulating the hours of work, and the health and safety conditions. See e.g. Fair Labor Standards Act; Occupational Safety and Health Act; Wage and hour laws.

Factory prices. The prices at which goods may be bought at the factories, as distinguished from the prices of goods bought in the market after they have passed into the hands of wholesalers or retailers.

Fact question. Those issues in a trial or hearing which concern facts or events and whether such occurred and how they occurred as contrasted with issues and questions of law. Fact questions are for the jury, unless the issues are presented at a bench trial, while law questions are decided by the judge. Fact questions and their findings are generally not appealable though rulings of law are subject to appeal.

Facts. See Fact.

Facts in issue. Those matters of fact on which the plaintiff proceeds by his action, and which the defendant controverts in his defense. Under civil rule practice in the federal courts, and in most state courts, the facts alleged in the initial complaint are usually quite brief, with the development of additional facts being left to discovery and pretrial conference.


Civil law. Fact; a fact; a matter of fact, as distinguished from a matter of law.

French law. A memoir which contains concisely set down the fact on which a contest has happened, the means on which a party founds his pretensions, with the refutation of the means of the adverse party.

Old English law. A deed; a person’s act and deed. A culpable or criminal act; an act not founded in law. Anything stated or made certain; a deed of conveyance; a written instrument under seal: called, also, charta. 2 Bl.Com. 295. A fact; a circumstance; particularly a fact in evidence. Factum probandum (the fact to be proved).

Old European law. A portion or allotment of land; otherwise called a hide, bovata, etc.

Testamentary law. The execution or due execution of a will. The factum of an instrument means not merely the signing of it, and the formal publication or delivery, but proof that the party well knew and understood the contents thereof, and did give, will, dispose, and do, in all things, as in the said will is contained. Weatherhead’s Lessee v. Baskerville, 52 U.S. (11 How.) 329, 13 L.Ed. 717.

Factum a judice quod ad ejus officium non spectat non ratum est /fæktəm ɨˈjuːdɛs əˈfɪʃiəm nɔn šɛkˈpɛktət nɔn ˈreɪtəm eʃt/. An action of a judge which relates not to his office of no force.

Factum cuique suum non adversario, nocere debet /fækˈtəm kəˈjuːk suːm nɒn ədˈvɜːrio nɒsəriˈəʊ, nɒsəriˈəʊ debet/. A party’s own act should prejudice himself, not his adversary.

Factum infectum fieri nequit /fæktəm ˈɪnfəktəm ˈfɪəri ˈnɛkwɪt/. A thing done cannot be undone.

Factum juridicum /fækˈtəm ʒəˈridɪkəm/. A juridical fact.

Denotes one of the factors or elements constituting an obligation.

Factum negantis nulla probatio sit /fækˈtəm nɛɡəntəs nʊlə proˌbəˈteɪoʊ sɪt/. There is no proof incumbent upon him who denies a fact.

"Factum" non dicitur quod non perseverat /fæktəm nɒn dɪˈsɪtər kɔd nɒn ˌpɜːsəˈvərət/. That is not called a “deed” which does not continue operative. That is not said to be done which does not last.

Factum probandum /fækˈtəm prəˈbændəm/. Lat. In the law of evidence, the fact to be proved; a fact which is in issue, and to which evidence is to be directed.

Factum probans /fækˈtəm prəˈbɛnz/. A probative or evidentiary fact; a subsidiary or connected fact tending to prove the principal fact in issue; a piece of circumstantial evidence.

Factum unius alteri noceri non debet /fækˈtəm ʊˈnjuːs əˈlɔrɪ ˈnɒsəri ˈnɒn ˈdɛbət/. The deed of one should not hurt another.

Facultas probationum non est angustanda /fəˈskɪltəs prəˌbəˌʃnəm nɒn ɪst əŋɡʌstəndə/. The power of proofs [right of offering or giving testimony] is not to be narrowed.

Facultative compensation /fəˈskɪltətɪv ˈkɒmpənˌsɛʃən/. That which operates by the will of the parties, when one of them removes an obstacle preventing compensation, resulting from the dispositions of the law.

Facultative reinsurance /fəˈskɪltətɪv rəˈraɪnʃərsən/. Under type designated “facultative”, the reinsurer has the option of accepting the tendered part of the original insurer’s risk. Lincoln Nat. Life Ins. Co. v. State Tax Commission, 196 Miss. 82, 16 So.2d 369.

Faculties /fəˈskɔltɪz/. Abilities; powers; capabilities. In the law of divorce, the capability of the husband to render a support to the wife in the form of alimony, whether temporary or permanent, including not only his tangible property, but also his income and his ability to earn money. See Allegation of faculties.

Faculties, Court of. In English ecclesiastical law, a jurisdiction or tribunal belonging to the archbishop. It
FACULTIES, COURT OF

does not hold pleas in any suits, but creates rights to pews, monuments, and particular places, and modes of burial. It has also various powers under 25 Hen. VIII, c. 21, in granting licenses of different descriptions, as a license to marry, a faculty to erect an organ in a parish church, to level a church-yard, to remove bodies previously buried. Faculties are also granted by Consistory Courts.

Faculties, Master of the. An official in the archdiocese of Canterbury who is head of the Court of Faculties. See Arches Court.

Faculty. Ability; power; capability. Teaching staff of school. See also Faculties.

Faderfium /fədərfiəm/. In old English law, a marriage gift coming from the father or brother of the bride.


Feder-feoh /fədərfeoh/. In old English law, the portion brought by a wife to her husband, and which reverted to a widow, in case the heir of her deceased husband refused his consent to her second marriage; i.e., it reverted to her family in case she returned to them.

Festing-men /fɛstɪŋmɛn/. Approved men who were strong-armed; habentes homines or rich men, men of substance; pledges or bondsmen, who, by Saxon custom, were bound to answer for each other's good behavior.

Faggot. A badge worn in early times by persons who had recanted and abjured what was then adjudged to be heresy, as an emblem of what they had merited.

Faggot vote. A term applied in England to votes manufactured by nominally transferring land to persons otherwise disqualified from voting for members of parliament. A faggot vote occurred where a man was formally possessed of a right to vote for members of parliament, without possessing the substance which the vote should represent; as if he was enabled to buy a property, and at the same moment mortgage it to its full value, for the mere sake of the vote.

Faida /fəiˈdoʊə/. In Saxon law, malice; open and deadly hostility; deadly feud. The word designated the enmity between the family of a murdered man and that of his murderer, which was recognized, among the Teutonic peoples, as justification for vengeance taken by any one of the former upon any one of the latter.

Fail. Fault, negligence, or refusal. Fall short; be unsuccessful or deficient. Fading health. See also Extremis.

Fail also means: involuntarily to fall short of success or the attainment of one's purpose; to become insolvent and unable to meet one's obligations as they mature; to become or be found deficient or wanting; to keep or cease from an appointed, proper, expected, or required action, Romero v. Department of Public Works, 17 Cal.2d 189, 109 P.2d 662, 665; to lapse, as a legacy which has never vested or taken effect; to leave unperformed; to omit; to neglect; to be wanting in action. See also Failure; Lapse.

Failing circumstances. Insolvency, that is, the lack of sufficient assets to pay one's debts as they become due. A person (or a corporation or institution) is said to be in failing circumstances when he is about to fail, that is, when he is actually insolvent and is acting in contemplation of giving up his business because he is unable to carry it on.

A bank is in "failing circumstances" when, from any cause, it is unable to pay its debts in the ordinary or usual course of business, Sanders v. Owens, Mo.App., 47 S.W.2d 132, 134; when it is in a state of uncertainty as to whether it will be able to sustain itself, depending on favorable or unfavorable contingencies, over which its officers have no control. Graf v. Allen, 230 Mo.App. 721, 74 S.W.2d 61, 66. See also Bankruptcy; Failure to meet obligations.

Failing company. Doctrine which makes the Clayton Act section on the acquisition of a competitor's assets inapplicable to the acquisition of a competitor which is in such financial straits that termination of the enterprise seems inevitable. Erie Sand & Gravel Co. v. F.T.C., C.A., 291 F.2d 279, 280. In order for this doctrine to be applicable, to permit a corporate merger or acquisition otherwise proscribed under the Clayton Act, it must be demonstrated that the failing company was bankrupt or on the brink of bankruptcy. U.S. v. Reed Roller Bit Co., D.C.Okl., 274 F.Supp. 573, 584.

Faillite /fɛiˈlɪt/. In French law, bankruptcy; failure; the situation of a debtor who finds himself unable to fulfill his engagements.

Failure. Abandonment or defeat. Failure of duty or obligation. Lapse. Deficiency, want, or lack; ineffuctualness; inefficacy as measured by some legal standard; an unsuccessful attempt. See also Fail; Lapse.

Failure of consideration. As applied to notes, contracts, conveyances, etc., this term does not necessarily mean a want of consideration, but implies that a consideration, originally existing and good, has since become worthless or has ceased to exist or been extinguished, partially or entirely. It means that sufficient consideration was contemplated by the parties at time contract was entered into, but either on account of some innate defect in the thing to be given or nonperformance in whole or in part of that which the promisee agreed to do or forbear nothing of value can be or is received by the promisee. Holcomb v. Long Beach Inv. Co., 129 Cal. App. 285, 19 P.2d 31, 36. Such consists of neglect, refusal, or failure of one of the parties to perform or furnish agreed-upon consideration: Royal Typewriter Co., a Div. of Litton Business Systems, Inc. v. Xerographic Supplies Corp., C.A.Fla., 719 F.2d 1092, 1107.

Failure of evidence. See Failure of proof.

Failure of good behavior. As enumerated in statute as ground for removal of a civil service employee, means behavior contrary to recognized standards of propriety and morality, misconduct or wrong conduct. State ex rel. Ashbaugh v. Bahr, 68 Ohio App. 308, 40 N.E.2d 677, 680, 682.
Failure of issue. Dying without children. The failure at a fixed time, or the total extinction, of issue to take an estate limited over by an executory devise. A definite failure of issue is when a precise time is fixed by the will for the failure of issue, as in the case where there is a devise to one, but if he dies without issue or lawful issue living at the time of his death, etc. An indefinite failure of issue is the period when the issue or descendants of the first taker shall become extinct, and when there is no longer any issue of the issue of the grantee, without reference to any particular time or any particular event. See also Dying without issue.

Failure of justice. The defeat of a particular right, or the failure of reparation for a particular wrong, from the lack or inadequacy of a legal remedy for the enforcement of the one or the redress of the other. The term is also colloquially applied to the miscarriage of justice which occurs when the result of a trial is so palpably wrong as to shock the moral sense. See also Miscarriage of justice.

Failure of proof. Inability or failure to prove the cause of action or defense in its entire scope and meaning. Breslin-Griffitt Carpet Co. v. Asadorian, Mo.App., 145 S.W.2d 494, 496. Where evidence is such as would support either of two contradictory inferences, or presumptions, respecting the ultimate facts, there is a "failure of proof". Museenfechter v. St. Louis Car Co., Mo.App., 139 S.W.2d 1102, 1106. See Directed verdict; Failure to state cause of action; Non obstante veredicto; Summary judgment.

Failure of record. Failure of the defendant to produce a record which he has alleged and relied on in his plea.

Failure of title. The inability or failure of a vendor to make good title to the whole or a part of the property which he has contracted to sell. See also Cloud on title; Curing title; Marketable title.

Failure of trust. The lapsing or nonefficiency of a proposed trust, by reason of the defect or insufficiency of the deed or instrument creating it, or on account of illegality, indefiniteness, or other legal impediment.

Failure otherwise than upon merits. Phrase imports some action by court by which plaintiff is defeated without a trial upon the merits; e.g. judgment on pleadings, summary judgment.

Failure to bargain collectively. An employer's refusal to discuss with union, as employees' bargaining agency, questions involving conditions of employment and interpretation of contract constitutes a "failure to bargain collectively" with union. Rapid Roller Co. v. National Labor Relations Board, C.C.A.7, 126 F.2d 452, 459.

Failure to make delivery. Misdelivery or nondelivery. This phrase is fully adequate to cover all cases where delivery has not been made as required. Georgia, F. & A. Ry. Co. v. Blish Milling Co., 241 U.S. 190, 36 S.Ct. 541, 543, 60 L.Ed. 948.

Failure to meet obligations. Inability or failure to pay debts as due. For example, bank's failure to pay depositors on demand constitutes "failure to meet obligations" in most cases. Where bank closed its doors and ceased to transact business or make transfers of capital stock, and thereafter ordinary deposits could not be drawn out and checks in process of collection were dishonored, returned unpaid, was "failure to meet obligations". State of Ohio ex rel. Squire v. Union Trust Co. of Pittsburgh, 137 Pa.Super. 75, 8 A.2d 476, 480. See also Bankruptcy; Failing circumstances; Insolvency.

Failure to perform. As regards reciprocal promises, allegation of defendant's "failure to perform" when demanded is equivalent to allegation of "refusal to perform," unless performance by plaintiff is condition precedent to cause of action. Brooks v. Soville, 81 Utah 163, 17 P.2d 218, 220.

Failure to state cause of action. Failure of the plaintiff to allege sufficient facts in the complaint to maintain action. In other words, even if the plaintiff proved all the facts alleged in the complaint, the facts would not establish a cause of action entitling the plaintiff to recover against the defendant. The motion to dismiss for failure to state a cause of action is sometimes referred to as (a) a demurrer (e.g. California) or (b) a failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(b). See also Directed verdict; Summary judgment.

Failure to testify. In a criminal trial, defendant is not required to testify and such failure may not be commented on by judge or prosecution because of protection of Fifth Amendment, U.S.Const. Griffin v. California, 380 U.S. 609, 85 S.Ct. 1229, 14 L.Ed.2d 106. See also Self-incrimination.

Faint (or feigned) action. In old English practice, an action was so called where the party bringing it had no title to recover, although the words of the writ were true. See also Feigned action.

Faint pleader. A fraudulent, false, or collusive manner of pleading to the deception of a third person.

Fair. Having the qualities of impartiality and honesty; free from prejudice, favoritism, and self-interest. Just; equitable; even-handed; equal, as between conflicting interests. See also Equitable; Reasonable.

A gathering of buyers and sellers for purposes of exhibiting and sale of goods; usually accompanied by amusements, contests, entertainment, and the like.

In England, a greater species of market; a privileged market. It is an incorporeal hereditament, granted by royal patent, or established by prescription presupposing a grant from the crown. A public mart or place of buying or selling. 1 Bl.Comm. 274. In the earlier English law, the franchise to hold a fair conferred certain important privileges; and fairs, as legally recognized institutions, possessed distinctive legal characteristics. Most of these privileges and characteristics, however, are now obsolete. In America, fairs, in the ancient technical sense, are unknown, and, in the modern and popular sense, they are entirely voluntary and nonlegal, and transactions arising in or in connection with them are subject to the ordinary rules governing sales, etc.
Fair and impartial jury. Jury chosen to hear evidence and render verdict without any fixed opinion concerning the guilt, innocence or liability of defendant. Means that every member of the jury must be a fair and impartial juror. City of San Antonio v. McKenzie Const. Co., 136 Tex. 315, 150 S.W.2d 989, 993. Denotes jurors who are not only fair and impartial, but also qualified. Boca Teeca Corp. v. Palm Beach County, Fla.App., 291 So.2d 110, 111. See Fair and impartial trial; Impartial jury.

Fair and impartial trial. A hearing by an impartial and disinterested tribunal; a proceeding which hears before it condemns, which proceeds upon inquiry, and renders judgment only after trial consideration of evidence and facts as a whole. A basic constitutional guarantee contained implicitly in the Due Process Clause of Fourteenth Amendment, U.S. Constitution.

One where accused's legal rights are safeguarded and respected. Raney v. Commonwealth, 287 Ky. 492, 153 S.W.2d 935, 937, 938. A fair and impartial trial by a jury of one's peers contemplates counsel to look after one's defense, compulsory attendance of witnesses, if need be, and a reasonable time in the light of all prevailing circumstances to investigate, properly prepare, and present the defense. One wherein defendant is permitted to be represented by counsel and neither witnesses nor counsel are intimidated. One wherein no undue advantage is taken by the district attorney or any one else. People v. Nationwide News Service, 172 Misc. 752, 16 N.Y.S.2d 277, 279. Wherein witnesses of litigants are permitted to testify under rules of court within proper bounds of judicial discretion, and under law governing testimony of witnesses with right in parties to testify, if qualified, and of counsel to be heard. It requires that the jury chosen to sit in judgment shall have no fixed opinion concerning the guilt or innocence of one on trial. Lane v. Warden, Md. Penitentiary, C.A.Md., 320 F.2d 179, 185. There must not only be fair and impartial jury, and learned and upright judge, but there should be atmosphere of calm in which witnesses can deliver their testimony without fear and intimidation, in which attorneys can assert accused's rights freely and fully, and in which the truth may be received and given credence without fear of violence. Raney v. Commonwealth, 287 Ky. 492, 153 S.W.2d 935, 937, 938. See also Impartial jury.

Fair and proper legal assessment. Such as places the value of property on a fair, equal, and uniform basis with other property of like character and value throughout the county and state. See also Equalization.

Fair and reasonable value. See Fair market value; Fair value; Just compensation.

Fair and valuable consideration. One which is a substantial compensation for the property conveyed, or which is reasonable, in view of the surrounding circumstances and conditions and market value of comparable properties in same vicinity, in contradistinction to an inadequate consideration. Lucas v. Coker, 189 Okl. 95, 113 P.2d 589, 590. See also Adequate Consideration; Fair consideration; Fair market value; Fair value; Just compensation.


Fair cash market value. Terms "cash market value", "fair market value", "reasonable market value" or "fair cash market value" are substantially synonymous. Fort Worth & D. N. Ry. Co. v. Sugg, Tex.Civ.App., 68 S.W.2d 570, 572.

Fair cash value. The phrase is practically synonymous with "reasonable value," "fair market value," and "actual cash value," meaning the fair or reasonable cash price for which the property can be sold on the market. Fair cash value for property tax purposes is interpreted as meaning "fair market value" or price that property would bring at a sale where both parties are willing, ready and able to do business and under no duress to do so. Consolidation Coal Co. v. Property Tax Appeal Bd. of Dept. of Local Government Affairs, 29 Ill.App.3d 465, 331 N.E.2d 122, 126. The price which someone will pay for it in open market. See also Fair market value; Fair value; Just compensation.

Fair comment. A form of qualified privilege applied to news media publications relating to discussion of matters which are of legitimate concern to the community as a whole because they materially affect the interests of all the community. Phoenix Newspapers, Inc. v. Church, 103 Ariz. 582, 447 P.2d 840, 853. A term used in the defense of libel actions, applying to statements made by a writer (e.g., news media) in an honest belief of their truth, relating to official acts, even though the statements are not true in fact.

Defense of "fair comment" is not destroyed by circumstance that jury may believe that the comment is logically unsound, but it suffices that a reasonable person may honestly entertain such opinion, on facts found. Cohalan v. New York Tribune, 172 Misc. 20, 15 N.Y.S.2d 58, 60, 61. Fair comment must be based on facts truly stated, must not contain imputations of corrupt or dishonorable motives except as warranted by the facts, and must be honest expression of writer's real opinion. Hall v. Binghamton Press Co., 263 App.Div. 403, 33 N.Y.S.2d 840, 848. See also Fairness or equal time doctrine.

Fair competition. Open, equitable, just competition, which is fair as between competitors and as between any of them and his customers. See Antitrust acts; Clayton Act; Price-fixing; Sherman Antitrust Act.

Fair consideration. A fair equivalent. One which, under all the circumstances, is honest, reasonable, and free from suspicion. Full and adequate consideration. Good-faith satisfaction of an antecedent debt. One which fairly represents the value of the property transferred. One which is not disproportionate to the value of the property conveyed. A term of fraudulent conveyance law describing whatever is given in exchange for a conveyance of debtor's property whenever the exchange involves property or other things having substantially
equivalent values. See also Adequate consideration; Fair cash value; Fair market value; Fair value; Just compensation.


Fair Credit Reporting Acts. Federal Act. This law represents the first Federal regulation of the vast consumer reporting industry, covering all credit bureaus, investigative reporting companies, detective and collection agencies, lenders’ exchanges, and computerized information reporting companies. The purpose of this Act is to insure that consumer reporting activities are conducted in a manner that is fair and equitable to the affected consumer, upholding his right to privacy as against the informational demands of others. The consumer is given several important rights, including the right to notice of reporting activities, the right to access information contained in consumer reports, and the right to correction of erroneous information that may have been the basis for a denial of credit, insurance, or employment. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1681 et seq. See also Consumer reporting agency.

State Acts. Typical state acts cover consumer’s rights against credit investigatory agencies; prohibit reporting of obsolete information; require that person giving credit disclose to consumer that report is being obtained, and require reporting agency to make copy available to consumer.

Fair Debt Collection Practices Act. Federal act, the purpose of which is to eliminate abusive debt collection practices by debt collectors, to insure that those debt collectors who refrain from using abusive debt collection practices are not competitively disadvantaged, and to promote consistent state action to protect consumers against debt collection abuses. This act also applies to debt collection practices of attorneys. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1692(e). Most states also have statutes regulating debt collection practices.

Fair equivalent. As used in statute providing that fair consideration is given for property exchanged at fair equivalent means value at time of conveyance. "Equivalent" means equal in worth or value; "fair" means equitable as a basis for exchange; reasonable; a fair value.

Fair hearing. One in which authority is fairly exercised; that is, consistently with the fundamental principles of justice embraced within the conception of due process of law. Contemplated in a fair hearing is the right to present evidence, to cross examine, and to have findings supported by evidence. See e.g. APA, 5 U.S.C.A. § 556.

Statutes and regulations establish procedures to assure fair hearings for various types of administrative proceedings. For example, fair hearing of an alien’s right to enter the United States means a hearing before the immigration officers in accordance with the fundamental principles that inhere in due process of law, and implies that alien shall not only have a fair opportunity to present evidence in his favor, but shall be apprised of the evidence against him, so that at the conclusion of the hearing he may be in a position to know all of the evidence on which the matter is to be decided; it being not enough that the immigration officials meant to be fair.

See also Fair and impartial trial.

Fair knowledge or skill. A reasonable degree of knowledge or measure of skill.

Fair Labor Standards Act. Federal Act (1938) which set a minimum standard wage (periodically increased by later statutes) and a maximum work week of 40 hours in industries engaged in interstate commerce. Such Act also regulates hours of work, and type of work, that can be performed by teen-agers. The Act created the Wage and Hour Division in the Department of Labor. 29 U.S.C.A. § 201 et seq. See also Child labor laws; Minimum wage; Wage and hour laws.


Fair market price. See Fair market value.

Fair market value. The amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. By fair market value is meant the price in cash, or its equivalent, that the property would have brought at the time of taking, considering its highest and most profitable use, if then offered for sale in the open market, in competition with other similar properties at or near the location of the property taken, with a reasonable time allowed to find a purchaser. State, by Commissioner of Transp. v. Cooper Alloy Corp., 136 N.J.Super. 560, 347 A.2d 365, 368. Fair market value is the price that the asset would bring by bona fide bargaining between well-informed buyers and sellers at the date of acquisition. Usually the fair market price will be the price at which bona fide sales have been consummated for assets of like type, quality, and quantity in a particular market at the time of acquisition. The amount of money which purchaser who is willing but not obligated to buy would pay owner who is willing but not obligated to sell, taking into consideration all uses to which the land is adapted and might in reason be applied. Arkansas State Highway Commission v. DeLaughter, 250 Ark. 990, 468 S.W.2d 242, 247.

Synonymous or identical terms are: Actual cash value, Stiles v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A. Fla., 69 F.2d 951, 952; actual value, Appeals of Matson, 152 Pa.Super. 424, 33 A.2d 464, 465; cash market value, West Texas Hotel Co. v. City of El Paso, Tex.Civ.App., 83 S.W.2d 772, 775; fair cash market value, Housing Authority of Birmingham Dist. v. Title Guarantee Loan & Trust Co., 243 Ala. 157, 8 So.2d 835, 837; fair cash

Fairness or equal time doctrine. This doctrine imposes affirmative responsibilities on the broadcaster to provide coverage of issues of public importance which is adequate and which fairly reflects differing viewpoints. In fulfilling its "Fairness Doctrine" obligations, broadcaster must provide free time for the presentation of opposing views if a paid sponsor is unavailable and must initiate programming on public issues if no one else seeks to do so. Columbia Broadcasting System, Inc. v. Democratic National Committee, Dist.Colo., 412 U.S. 94, 93 S.Ct. 2080, 2089, 36 L.Ed.2d 772. Refers to section of Federal Communications Act which provides that major advocates of both sides of political and public issues should be given fair or equal opportunity to broadcast their viewpoints. 47 U.S.C.A. § 315. See also Equal Time Act.

Fair on its face. A tax deed "fair on its face," is one which cannot be shown to be illegal without extraneous evidence. Denny v. Stevens, 52 Wyo. 253, 73 P.2d 308, 310. A process fair on its face does not mean that it must appear to be perfectly regular or in all respects in accord with proper practice and after the most approved form, but that it shall apparently be process lawfully issued and such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue and such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue such as the officer may lawfully serve, and a process is fair on its face which proceeds from a court, magistrate, or body having authority of law to issue such as the officer may lawfully serve.

Fair persuasion. Argument, entreaty, or entreaty addressed to a person without threat of physical harm or economic loss, or persistent molestation or harassment or material and fraudulent misrepresentations. City of Reno v. Second Judicial District Court in and for Washoe County, 59 Nev. 416, 95 P.2d 994, 998.

Fair play. Equity, justice and decency in dealings with another. See Equity.

Fair pleader. See Beaufleander.

Fair preponderance of evidence. Evidence sufficient to create in the minds of the triers of fact the conviction that the party upon whom is the burden has established its case. The greater and weightier evidence; the more convincing evidence. Belmont Hotel v. New Jersey Title Guaranty & Trust Co., 22 N.J.Misc. 261, 37 A.2d 681, 682. Such a superiority of evidence on one side that the fact of its outweighing the evidence on the other side can be perceived if the whole evidence is fairly considered. Such evidence as when weighed with that which is offered to oppose it, has more convincing power in the minds of the jury. The term conveys the idea of something more than a preponderance. The term is not a technical term, but simply means that evidence which outweighs that which is offered to oppose it, and does not necessarily mean the greater number of witnesses. See also Preponderance of evidence.

Fair rate of return. Amount of profits that a public utility is permitted to earn as determined by public utility commissions. Such is based on the need of the utility to maintain service to customers, finance expenditures for improvements and expansion, pay dividends to shareholders, etc. See also Fair return on investment.

Fair representation. Refers to the duty of a union to represent fairly all its members, both in the conduct of collective bargaining and in the enforcement of the resulting agreement, and to serve the interests of all members without hostility or discrimination toward any and to exercise its discretion with complete good faith and honesty and to avoid arbitrary conduct. Buzzard v. Local Lodge 1040 International Ass'n of Machinists and Aerospace Workers, C.A.Wash., 480 F.2d 35, 40.

Fair return on investment. A "fair return" is to be largely measured by usual returns in like investments in the same vicinity over the same period of time. Natural Gas Pipeline Co. of America v. Federal Power Commission, C.C.A.II., 120 F.2d 625, 633, 634. Reasonable profit on sale or holding of investment assets. A fair return on value of property used and useful in carrying on the enterprise, performing the service or supplying the thing for which the rates are paid. Lubin v. Finkelstein, 82 N.Y.S.2d 329, 335. Term is generally used in reference to setting of rates for public utilities. See also Fair rate of return.

Fair sale. In foreclosure and other judicial proceedings, this means a sale conducted with fairness and impartiality as respects the rights and interests of the parties affected. A sale at a price sufficient to warrant confirmation or approval when it is required.

Fair trade laws. State statutes which permit manufacturers or distributors of namebrand goods to fix minimum retail prices. Following a series of court decisions striking down such statutes, Congress in 1976 repealed such statutes.

Fair trial. See Fair and impartial trial.

Fair use doctrine. A privilege in others than the owner of a copyright to use the copyrighted material in a reasonable manner without the owner's consent, notwithstanding the monopoly granted to the owner. To determine whether fair use has been made of copyrighted material, the nature and objects of the selections made, the quantity and value of material used and extent to which the use may diminish the value of the original work must be considered. Rosemont Enterprises, Inc. v. Random House, Inc., D.C.N.Y., 256 F.Supp. 55, 66.

Fair use involves a balancing process by which a complex of variables determine whether other interests should override the rights of creators. The Copyright Act explicitly identifies four interests: (1) the purpose
and character of the use, including its commercial nature; (2) the nature of the copyrighted work; (3) the proportion that was "taken"; and (4) the economic impact of the "taking." 17 U.S.C.A. § 107.

**Fair value.** Present market value; such sum as the property will sell for to a purchaser desiring to buy, the owner wishing to sell; such a price as a capable and diligent business man could presently obtain from the property after conferring with those accustomed to buy such property; the amount the property would bring at a sale on execution shown to have been in all respects fair and reasonable; the fair market value of the property as between one who wants to purchase and one who wants to sell the property. Where no definite market value can be established and expert testimony must be relied on, fair valuation is the amount which the property ought to give to a going concern as a fair return, if sold to some one who is willing to purchase under ordinary selling conditions. In determining "fair valuation" of property, court should consider all elements entering into the intrinsic value, as well as the selling value, and also the earning power of the property. In re Gibson Hotels, D.C.W.Va., 24 F.Supp. 859, 863. In determining depreciation, "fair value" implies consideration of all factors material in negotiating sale and purchase of property, such as wear, decay, deterioration, obsolescence, inadequacy, and redundancy. Idaho Power Co. v. Thompson, D.C.Idaho, 19 F.2d 547, 566. Price which a seller, willing but not compelled to sell, would take, and a purchaser, willing but not compelled to buy, would pay. Price which buyers of the class which would be interested in buying property would be justified in paying for it. In re Crane's Estate, 344 Pa. 141, 23 A.2d 851, 855.

Within provision of business corporation act for determination of fair value of dissenting stockholder's shares, "fair value" means intrinsic value. Santee Oil Co., Inc. v. Cox, 265 S.C. 270, 217 S.E.2d 789, 793. Among elements to be considered in arriving at "fair value" or "fair cash value" of stock of a stockholder who dissents from a sale of corporate assets are its market value, net asset value, investment value, and earning capacity. Lucas v. Pembroke Water Co., 205 Va. 84, 135 S.E.2d 147, 150.

"Actual value," "market value," "fair value," and the like, are commonly used as convertible terms. See also Fair market value.

**Fait /féy/.** L. Fr. Anything done. A deed; act; fact. A deed lawfully executed.

**Fait accompli.** Fact or deed accomplished, presumably irreversible.

**Fait enrolle /féyt ənɛʁwl/.** A deed enrolled, as a bargain and sale of freeholds.

**Faith.** Confidence; credit; reliance. Thus, an act may be said to be done "on the faith" of certain representations.

Belief; credence; trust. Thus, the Constitution provides that "full faith and credit" shall be given to the judgments of the courts in the courts of the others.

Purpose; intent; sincerity; state of knowledge or design. This is the meaning of the word in the phrases "good faith" and "bad faith." See Good faith.

**Faithful.** Honest; loyal; trustworthy; reliable; allegiance; conscientious. Wright v. Fidelity & Deposit Co. of Maryland, 176 Okl. 274, 54 P.2d 1084, 1087. As used in the rule that executors must be "faithful," means that they must act in good faith. In re McCaffery's Will, 147 Misc. 179, 264 N.Y.S. 38. See also Good faith.

**Faithfully.** Conscientious diligence or faithfulness in meeting obligations, or just regard of adherence to duty, or due observance of undertaking of contract. Commonwealth v. Polk, 256 Ky. 100, 75 S.W.2d 761, 765. Diligently, and without unnecessary delay. Truthfully, sincerely, accurately.

As used in bonds of public and private officers, this term imports not only honesty, but also a punctilious discharge of all the duties of the office, requiring competence, diligence, and attention, without any malfeasance or nonfeasance, aside from mere mistakes.

**Fait juridique /feyz jyɛridik/.** In French law, a juridical fact. One of the factors or elements constitutive of an obligation.

**Faitours /feytɔʁ/.** Idle persons; idle livers; vagabonds.

**Fake.** To make or construct falsely. A "faked alibi" is a made, manufactured, or false alibi. Something that is not what it purports to be; counterfeit. An impostor. See Counterfeit; Forgery.

**Faker.** A swindler; an imposter.

**Fakir /fɛykiʁ/ /fɛykar/.** A term applied among the Mohammedans to a kind of religious ascetic or beggar, whose claim is that he "is in need of mercy, and poor in the sight of God, rather than in need of worldly assistance."

Sometimes spelled "fuqeer or fakker." It is commonly used to designate a person engaged in some useless or dishonest business. Fake is also so used and also to designate the quality of such business. A street peddler who disposes of worthless wares, or of any goods above their value, by means of any false representation, trick, device, lottery, or game of chance.

**Falcarius.** See Falsarius (or falcarios).

**Falcidia /fœlsidɪə fæl/.** In Spanish law, the Faldician portion; the portion of an inheritance which could not be legally bequeathed away from the heir, viz., one-fourth.

**Faldician law /fœlsidɪən ɪə fæl/.** In Roman law, a law on the subject of testamentary disposition. It was enacted by the people during the reign of Augustus, in the year of Rome 714, on the proposition of the tribune Faldicius. By this law, the testator's right to burden his estate with legacies was subjected to an important restriction. It prescribed that no one could bequeath more than three-fourths of his property in legacies, and that the heir should have at least one-fourth of the estate, and that, should the testator violate this prescript, the
FALCIDIAN LAW

heir may have the right to make a proportional deduc-
tion from each legatee, so far as necessary.

A similar principle exists in Louisiana. See Legitime.
In some of the states the statutes authorizing bequests and
devises to charitable corporations limit the amount
which a testator may give, to a certain fraction of his
estate.

Faldonian portion /fôlsidiyan pórshean/fâl'/. That por-
tion of a testator's estate which, by the Faldonian law,
was required to be left to the heir, amounting to at least
one-fourth. See also Legitime.

Faldworth. In Saxon law, a person reckoned old enough
to become a member of the decennary, and so subject to
the law of frank-pledge.


Fall. One of the four seasons of the year, embracing, in
the Northern Hemisphere, the three months commencing
with the 21st of September and terminating with the
20th of December. Autumn.

To come within limits, scope, or jurisdiction of some-
thing. To decrease in value. To recede, as a depression
or recession in the economy.

Fallo /fâl'yow/. In Spanish law, the final decree or
judgment given in a controversy at law.

Fallow /fôlôw/. Barren or unproductive. May v. Amer-

Fallow-land. Land plowed, but not sown, and left uncult-
ivated for a time after successive crops. Land tilled,
but left unseeded during the growing season.

Fallum. In old English law, an unexplained term for
some particular kind of land.

Falsa demonstratio /fôlsâ dēmānnstrēyəsh(y)ow/. In the
civil law, false designation; erroneous description of a
person or thing in a written instrument.

Falsa demonstratione legatum non perimi /fôlsâ
dēmānnstrēyəshiyəwni ləgəyətəm nôn pêhrəməyw/. A be-
quest is not rendered void by an erroneous description.

Falsa demonstratio non nocet, cum de corpore (per-
sōna) constat /fôlsâ dēmānnstrēyəsh(y)ow nôn nôst, kâm
diy kôrəpəri (parsəwnə) kônstət/. False description does not
injure or vitiate, provided the thing or person inten-
ted has once been sufficiently described. Mere false
description does not make an instrument inoperative.

Falsa grammatica non vitiat concessionem /fôlsâ
gramətəkə nôn vishiyət kənsənəsh(h)iəwnəm/. False or
bad grammar does not vitiate a grant. Neither false
Latin nor false English will make a deed void when the
intent of the parties doth plainly appear.

Falsa moneta /fôlsâ mənəyə/. In the civil law, false or
counterfeit money.

Falsa orthographia non vitiat chartam, concession-
em /fôlsâ ərəthəgrəfiə nôn vishiyət əḵərtəm, "kənsənəsh(h)iə-
翁ənəm/. False spelling does not vitiate a deed.

Falsare /fôlsəri/. In old English law, to counterfeit.
Quia falsavit sigillum, because he counterfeited the seal.

Falsarius (or falcarius) /fôlsəriəs/. A counterfeiter.

False. Not true. Term also means: artificial; counter-
feit; assumed or designed to deceive, Sentinel Life Ins.
Co. v. Blackmer, C.C.A.Colo., 77 F.2d 347, 352; contrary
to fact, In re Davis, 349 Pa. 651, 37 A.2d 498, 499;
deceitful; deliberately and knowingly false, People v.
Mangan, 140 Misc. 783, 252 N.Y.S. 44, 52; designedly
untrue, W. T. Rawleigh Co. v. Brantley, 97 Miss. 244, 19
So.2d 808, 811; erroneous, Gilbert v. Inter-Ocean Casu-
alty Co. of Cincinnati, Ohio, 41 N.M. 463, 71 P.2d 56, 59;
hypocritical; sham; feigned, incorrect, State v. Arnnett,
338 Mo. 907, 92 S.W.2d 897, 900; intentionally untrue,
not according to truth or reality, State v. Arnnett,
338 Mo. 907, 92 S.W.2d 897, 900; not genuine or real;
uttering falsehood; unveracious; given to deceit; dis-
honest, Wilensky v. Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., C.C.A.
Mass., 67 F.2d 389, 390; wilfully and intentionally un-
true, In re Brown, D.C.N.Y., 37 F.Supp. 526, 527; North
American Accident Ins. Co. v. Tebbs, C.C.A.U tah, 107
F.2d 853, 855.

The word "false" has two distinct and well-recognized
meanings: (1) intentionally or knowingly or negligently
untrue; (2) untrue by mistake or accident, or honestly
after the exercise of reasonable care. Metropolitan Life
thing is called "false" when it is done, or made, with
knowledge, actual or constructive, that it is untrue or
illegal, or is said to be done falsely when the meaning is
that the party is in fault for its error. A statement
(including a statement in a claim or document), is
"false" if it was untrue by the person making it, or
causing it to be made.

See also Alteration; Bogus; Counterfeit; False;
representation; Falsify; Forgery; Fraud; Misrepresenta-
ion; Perjury.

False action. See Feigned action.

False and fraudulent. To amount to actionable "false
and fraudulent representations", they must have been
as to existing fact or known by one making them, from
his superior knowledge, to have been untrue when
made. Burlison v. Weis, Mo.App., 152 S.W.2d 201, 203.
See False representation; Fraud.

False answer. In pleading, a sham answer; one which
is false in the sense of being a mere pretense set up in
bad faith and without color of fact. Such answer may
be ordered stricken on motion. Fed.R. Civil P. 12(f).

False arrest. A species of false imprisonment, consisting
of the detention of a person without his or her consent
and without lawful authority. Reams v. City of Tucson,
App., 145 Ariz. 340, 701 P.2d 598, 601. Such arrest
consists in unlawful restraint of an individual's personal
liberty or freedom of locomotion. Johnson v. Jackson,
43 Ill.App.2d 251, 193 N.E.2d 485, 489. An arrest with-
out proper legal authority is a false arrest and because
an arrest restrains the liberty of a person it is also false
imprisonment. The gist of the tort is protection of the personal interest in freedom from restraint of movement. Neither ill will nor malice are elements of the tort, but if these elements are shown, punitive damages may be awarded in addition to compensatory or nominal damages. See also False imprisonment (False imprisonment); Malicious prosecution.

False character. In England, the offense of personating the master or mistress of a servant, or any representative of such master or mistress, and giving a false character to the servant.

False checks. Offense of obtaining money by means and use of a check upon a bank, in which the drawer at the time had no funds or credit with which to meet the same, and which he had no reason to believe would honor such check upon presentation at said bank for payment. See also Kiting.

False claim. A statement or a claim which is not true.

False Claims Act. Federal act providing for civil and criminal penalties against individuals who knowingly present or cause to be presented to the government a false claim or bill, or deliver less property to the government than what is billed for, or make or use a false record to decrease an obligation to the government. The statute provides for enforcement of its provisions either by the U.S. Attorney General or in "qui tam" actions by private persons. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 286, 287; 31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729-3733. See also Qui tam action.

Falsedad /fəlsəydə/. In Spanish law, falsity; an alteration of the truth; deception; fraud.

False decretales. A collection of canon law, dated about the middle of the 9th century, probably by a Frankish ecclesiastic who called himself Isadon. It continued to be the chief repertory of the canon law till the 15th century when its untrustworthy nature was demonstrated.

False demonstration. An erroneous description of a person or thing in a written instrument. Where description of person or thing in will is partly true and partly false, if part which is true describes subject or object of gift with sufficient certainty, untrue part may be rejected and gift sustained, under doctrine of "false demonstration." In re Heins' Estate, 132 Cal.App. 131, 22 P.2d 549.

False entry. An untrue statement of items of account by written words, figures, or marks. One making an original false entry makes a false entry in every book which is made up in regular course from the entry or entries from the original book of entry.

An entry in books of a bank or trust company which is intentionally made to represent what is not true or does not exist, with intent either to deceive its officers or a bank examiner or to defraud the bank or trust company. Agnew v. U. S., 165 U.S. 36, 17 S.Ct. 235, 41 L.Ed. 624.

False fact. In the law of evidence, a feigned, simulated, or fabricated fact; a fact not founded in truth, but existing only in assertion; the deceitful semblance of a fact. See Fabricated fact; Perjury.

Falsehood. A statement or assertion known to be untrue, and intended to deceive. A willful act or declaration contrary to the truth. It is committed either by the willful act of the party, or by dissimulation, or by words. A fabrication. Werner v. Southern Cal. Associated Newspapers, Cal.App., 206 P.2d 952, 961. See Perjury.

False impersonation. The criminal offense of falsely representing some other person and acting in the character thus unlawfully assumed, in order to deceive others, and thereby gain some profit or advantage, or enjoy some right or privilege belonging to the one so personated, or subject him to some expense, charge, or liability.

To impersonate another falsely, and in such assumed character to do any act whereby any benefit might accrue to the offender or to another person. People v. Horkans, 109 Colo. 177, 123 P.2d 824. See also Impersonation; Personate.

False implication libel. Type of libel action by public figure against news media alleging that news article created a false implication or implication even though each statement, taken separately, was true. Price v. Viking Penguin, 881 F.2d 1426, 1432.

False imprisonment. See False arrest; Imprisonment; Probable cause.

False instrument. A counterfeit; one made in the similitude of a genuine instrument and purporting on its face to be such. See also Counterfeit; False making; Forgery.

False judgment. In old English law, a writ which lay when a false judgment had been pronounced in a court not of record, as a county court, court baron, etc.

In old French law, the defeated party in a suit had the privilege of accusing the judges of pronouncing a false or corrupt judgment, whereupon the issue was determined by his challenging them to the combat or duellum. This was called the "appeal of false judgment."

False Latin. When law proceedings were written in Latin, if a word were significant though not good Latin, then an indictment, declaration, or fine should not be made void by it; but if the word were not Latin, nor allowed by the law, and it were in a material point, it made the whole void.

False light privacy. Where a privacy action is brought against the media because a report has been published that is false, the privacy plaintiff will be required to show, if the report was newsworthy, that the publication was made with actual malice. Time, Inc. v. Hill, 385 U.S. 374, 87 S.Ct. 534, 17 L.Ed.2d 456.

False lights and signals. Lights and signals falsely and maliciously displayed for the purpose of bringing a vessel into danger.

The word "falsely", particularly in a criminal statute, suggests something more than a mere untruth and includes perfidiously or treacherously or with intent to defraud. United States v. Achtner, C.C.A.N.Y., 144 F.2d 49, 52. Commonly used in the sense of designedly untrue and deceitful, and as implying an intention to perpetrate some treachery or fraud. As applied to making or altering a writing in order to make it forgery, implies that the paper or writing is not genuine; that in itself it is false or counterfeit.

See also Counterfeit; False; Forgery.

False making. An essential element of forgery, where material alteration is not involved. Term has reference to manner in which writing is made or executed rather than to its substance or effect. A falsely made instrument is one that is fictitious, not genuine, or in some material particular something other than it purports to be and without regard to truth or falsity of facts stated therein. Wright v. U. S., C.A.Ariz., 172 F.2d 310, 311. See also Counterfeit; Forgery.

False misrepresentation. See False representation.

False news. Spreading false news, whereby discord may grow between the queen of England and her people, or the great men of the realm, or which may produce other mischiefs, seems to have been a misdemeanor, under St. 3 Edw. I, c. 34.

False oath. To defeat discharge in bankruptcy "false oath" must contain all the elements involved in "perjury" at common law, namely, an intentional untruth in matter material to a material issue. It must have been knowingly and fraudulently made. In re Stone, D.C. N.H., 52 F.2d 639, 641. See also False swearing; Perjury.

False personation. See False impersonation.

False plea. See Sham pleading.

False pretenses. Illegally obtaining money, goods, or merchandise from another by fraud or misrepresentation. As a statutory crime, although defined in slightly different ways in the various jurisdictions, consists generally of these elements: (1) an intent to defraud; (2) the use of false pretenses or representations regarding any existing facts; and (3) the accomplishment of the intended fraud by means of such false pretenses. People v. Johnson, 28 Mich.App. 10, 183 N.W.2d 813, 815, 816. Such representation may be implied from conduct or may consist of concealment or non-disclosure where there is duty to speak, and may consist of any acts, work, symbol or token calculated and intended to deceive. Bright v. Sheriff, Washoe County, 90 Nev. 168, 521 P.2d 371, 373.

Other definitions of "false pretenses" include: false representation of existing fact or condition by which a party obtains property of another; false representation of existing fact, whether by oral or written words or conduct, calculated to deceive, intended to deceive, and does in fact deceive, whereby one obtains value from another without compensation; false representation of existing or past fact calculated to induce confidence on part of one to whom representation is made, and accompanied by or blended with a promise to do something in future, State v. Parkinson, 181 Wash. 69, 41 P.2d 1095, 1097; false representation of existing fact, made with knowledge of falsity, with intent that party to whom it is made should act upon it, and acted upon by such party to his detriment; false representation of past or existing fact, made with knowledge of falsity, with intent to deceive and defraud, and which is adapted to deceive person to whom made.

Under Model Penal Code § 223.3, a person is guilty of "theft by deception" if he purposely obtains property of another by deception.

Larceny distinguished. In crime of larceny owner has no intention to part with his property, although he may intend to part with possession, while in false pretenses the owner does intend to part with the property but it is obtained from him by fraud. The intention of owner of property not to part with title when relinquishing possession of property is vital point to be determined in distinguishing between "larceny by fraud" and obtaining property by "false pretenses". Dobson v. State, 74 OkI.Cr. 341, 126 P.2d 95, 101.

False representation. For purposes of the common-law tort of fraudulent misrepresentation, such may be either an affirmative misrepresentation or a failure to disclose a material fact when a duty to disclose that fact has arisen. Rothenberg v. Aero Mayflower Transit Co., Inc., D.C.D.C., 495 F.Supp. 399, 406. To maintain an action for damages for "false representation," the plaintiff, in substance, must allege and must prove by a preponderance of the evidence the following elements: (1) that representation was made; (2) that it was false; (3) that the defendant knew it was false, or else made it without knowledge as a positive statement of known fact; (4) that the plaintiff believed the representation to be true; (5) that the plaintiff relied on and acted upon the representation; (6) that the plaintiff was thereby injured; and (7) the amount of the damages. See also Deceit; False statement; Fraud; Material fact; Reliance.

False return. See Return.

False statement. Statement knowingly false, or made recklessly without honest belief in its truth, and with purpose to mislead or deceive. Third Nat. Bank v. Schatten, C.C.A.Tenn., 81 F.2d 538, 540. An incorrect statement made or acquiesced in with knowledge of incorrectness or with reckless indifference to actual facts and with no reasonable ground to believe it correct. International Shoe Co. v. Lewine, C.C.A.Miss., 68 F.2d 517, 518. Such are more than erroneous or untrue and import intention to deceive. Schapiro v. Tweedie Footwear Corporation, C.C.A.Pa., 131 F.2d 876, 878.

Under statutory provision making it unlawful for officer or director of corporation to make any false statement in regard to corporation's financial condition, the phrase means something more than merely untrue or erroneous, but implies that statement is designedly untrue and deceitful, and made with intention to deceive person to whom false statement is made or exhibited.
The federal criminal statute governing false statements applies to three distinct offenses: falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact by any trick, scheme or device; making false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations; and making or using any false documents or writing. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1001.

See also Deceit; False representation; Fraud; Material fact; Perjury; Reliance.

False swearing. A person who makes a false statement under oath or equivalent affirmation, or swears or affirms the truth of such a statement previously made, when he does not believe the statement to be true, is guilty of a misdemeanor if: (a) the falsification occurs in an official proceeding; or (b) the falsification is intended to mislead a public servant in performing his official function. Model Penal Code, § 241.2.

The essential elements of "false swearing" consist in willfully, knowingly and absolutely falsely swearing under oath or affirmation on a matter concerning which a party could legally be sworn and on oath administered by one legally authorized to administer it. Smith v. State, 66 Ga.App. 669, 19 S.E.2d 168, 169. It must appear that matter sworn to was judicially pending or was being investigated by grand jury, or was a subject of the existence of a fact, in general, used for the purpose of fraud. Device used to obtain money by false pretenses. See Counterfeit; False weights.

False verdict. See Verdict.

False weights. False weights and measures are such as do not comply with the standard prescribed by the state or government, or with the custom prevailing in the place and business in which they are used.

Falsi crimen /fóslykrýjman/. Fraudulent subornation or concealment, with design to darken or hide the truth, and make things appear otherwise than they are. It is committed (1) by words, as when a witness swears falsely; (2) by writing, as when a person antedates a contract; (3) by deed, as selling by false weights and measures. See Crimen falsi.

Falsification. See Falsify.

Falsify. To counterfeit or forge; to make something false; to give a false appearance to anything. To make false by mutilation, alteration, or addition; to tamper with, as to falsify a record or document. The word "falsify" may be used to convey two distinct meanings—either that of being intentionally or knowingly untrue, made with intent to defraud, or mistakenly and accidentally untrue. Washer v. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n, 21 Cal.2d 822, 136 P.2d 297, 301. See also Alteration; Counterfeit; False; Forgery.

To disprove; to prove to be false or erroneous; to avoid or defeat. Spoken of verdicts, appeals, etc.

Falsifying a record. It is a crime, under state and federal statutes, for a person, knowing that he has no privilege to do so, to falsify or otherwise tamper with public records with purpose to deceive or injure anyone or to conceal any wrongdoing. See, e.g., Model Penal Code, § 224.4; 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1506, 2071, 2073.

Falsity. Term implies more than erroneous or untrue; it indicates knowledge of untruth.

Falsonerius /fóslnériyus/. A forger; a counterfeiter.

Falso retorno brevim /fólsow rátornóbw bryviyám/. In old English law, a writ which formerly lay against the sheriff who had execution of process for false returning of writs.

Falsum /fólsom/. Lat. In the civil law, a false or forged thing; a fraudulent simulation; a fraudulent counterfeit or imitation, such as a forged signature or instrument. Also falsification, which may be either by falsehood, concealment of the truth, or fraudulent alteration, as by cutting out or erasing part of a writing.

Falsus /fólsus/. Lat. False; fraudulent; erroneous; deceitful; mistaken. In the sense of "deceiving" or "fraudulent," it is applied to persons in respect to their acts and conduct, as well as to things; and in the sense of "erroneous," it is applied to persons on the question of personal identity.


The doctrine means that if testimony of a witness on a material issue is willfully false and given with an intention to deceive, jury may disregard all the witness' testimony. Hargrave v. Stockloss, 127 N.J.L. 262, 21 A.2d 820, 823. The maxim deals only with weight of evidence. It does not relieve jury from passing on credibility of the whole testimony of a false swearing witness or excuse jury from weighing the whole testimony. State v. Willard, 346 Mo. 773, 142 S.W.2d 1046, 1052. It is a mere rule of evidence affirming a rebuttable presumption of fact, under which the jury must consider all the evidence of the witness, other than that which is found to be false, and it is their duty to give effect to so much of it, if any, as is relieved from the presumption against it and found to be true. It is not a rule of the law of evidence, but is merely an aid in weighing and siftine evidence. Dawson v. Bertolini, 70 R.I. 325, 38 A.2d 765, 768. It is particularly applied to the testimony of a witness who, if he is shown to have sworn falsely in one detail, may be considered unworthy of belief as to all the rest of his evidence.

Fama /féyama/. Lat. Fame; character, reputation; report of common opinion.

Famacide /féymasáyód/. A killer of reputation; a slanderer.

Fama, fides et oculus non patiuntur ludum /féyma, fáydydz ēt ókýulas nón patliýántar lýúwvdam/. Fame, faith, and eyesight do not suffer a cheat.
Fama quae suspicionem inducit, oriri debet apud bonos et graves, non quidem malevolos et maledicos, sed providas et fide dignas personas, non semel sed spelius, quia clamor minuit et defamatio manifestat. 

Familia /familiya/. Old English law. A household; the body of household servants; a quantity of land, otherwise called "mansa," sufficient to maintain one family.

Roman law. A household; a family. Family right; the right or status of being the head of a family, or of exercising the patria potestas over others. This could belong only to a Roman citizen who was a "man in his own right."

Spanish law. A family, which might consist of domestics or servants.

Familic empor /familiyiy em(p)tor/. In Roman law, an intermediate person who purchased the aggregate inheritance when sold per as et libram, in the process of making a will under the Twelve Tables. This purchaser was merely a man of family, transmitting the inheritance to the haeres proper.

Familic erci endorsements /familiyiy årsaskändiy/. In Roman law, an action for the partition of the aggregate succession of a familia, where that devolved upon coheredes. It was also applicable to enforce a contribution towards the necessary expenses incurred on the familia.

Familiar. Fair or reasonable knowledge of, or acquaintance with. Closeness; intimacy.


Familiarity. Close or reasonable acquaintance with or knowledge of.

Family. The meaning of word "family" necessarily depends on field of law in which word is used, purpose intended to be accomplished by its use, and facts and circumstances of each case. LeRoux v. Edmundson, 276 Minn. 120, 148 N.W.2d 812, 814. Most commonly refers to group of persons consisting of parents and children; father, mother and their children; immediate kindred, constituting fundamental social unit in civilized society. People v. Hasse, 67 Misc.2d 59, 291 N.Y.S.2d 53, 55. A collective body of persons who live in one house and under one head or management. A group of blood-relatives; all the relations who descend from a common ancestor, or who spring from a common root. A group of kindred persons. Hartley v. Bohrer, 52 Idaho 72, 11 P.2d 616, 618. Husband and wife and their children, wherever they may reside, and whether they dwell together or not. Franklin Fire Ins. Co. v. Shadid, Tex. Com.App., 68 S.W.2d 1030, 1032.


When used in constitution of benefit society, declaring its purpose among others as that of aiding the families of members, the word means such persons as habitually reside under one roof and form one domestic circle, or such persons as are dependent on each other for support or among whom there is legal or equitable obligation to furnish support and in its widest scope it would include all descendants of a common progenitor. Logan v. St. Louis Police Relief Ass'n, Mo.App., 133 S.W.2d 1048, 1049, 1050. As used in context of uninsured motorist insurance coverage, "family" is not confined to those who stand in a legal or blood relationship, but rather should include those who live within the domestic circle of, and are economically dependent on, the named insured (e.g. foster child or ward). Brokenbaugh v. N. J. Manufacturers Ins. Co. et al., 158 N.J.Super. 424, 386 A.2d 433.

Descent and descendants. The word "family" may mean all descendants of a common progenitor, Logan v. St. Louis Police Relief Ass'n, Mo.App., 133 S.W.2d 1048, 1049, 1050; In re Lund's Estate, 26 Cal.2d 472, 159 P.2d 643, 645; or, those who are of the same lineage, or descend from one common progenitor.

Homestead and exemption laws. To constitute family there must be one whom law designates or recognizes as head of family by who natural ties or by legal or moral obligation is under duty to support others of the household. Owens v. Altsheffer & Co., 263 Ky. 727, 93 S.W.2d 844, 846. To constitute persons living with another in same house a "family", it must appear that they are being supported by that other in whole or in part, and are dependent on him therefor, and that he is under a natural or moral obligation to render such support.

Household. Those who live in same household subject to general management and control of the head thereof. Family and household are substantially synonymous terms for certain purposes.

Support. A "family" is a collection of persons living together under one head, under such circumstances or conditions that the head is under a legal or moral obligation to support the other members, and the other members are dependent upon him or her for support. Hurt v. Perryman, 173 Tenn. 646, 122 S.W.2d 426, 427. Those entitled by law to look to person for support and protection. In re Fulton's Estate, 15 Cal.App.2d 202, 59 P.2d 508, 510. See also Dependent.

Wills. As respects construction of will, the word "family" denotes a group of persons related to each other by marriage or blood living together under a single roof and comprising a household whose head is usually the
father or husband, but the word is not one of inflexible meaning and its significance to a large extent depends upon the context and the purpose for which it is employed. For example, the word "family" has been held to include those who have left father's home and have married and established their own homes when context and purpose indicate such significance should be attributed to the word. Magill v. Magill, 317 Mass. 89, 56 N.E.2d 892, 894, 896.

When the word "family" is used to designate those entitled to receive a legacy, the intended meaning of the word depends upon the context of the will and upon a showing as to whom were the objects of the testator's bounty by reason of kinship or friendship.

Family allowance. Consists of certain amount of decedent's property allocated for the support of the widow and children during the period of estate administration.

Family arrangement. A term denoting an agreement between a father and his children, or between the heirs of a deceased father, to dispose of property, or to partition it in a different manner than that which would result if the law alone directed it, or to divide up property without administration. In these cases, frequently, the mere relation of the parties will give effect to bargains otherwise without adequate consideration. See also Family settlement.

Family automobile doctrine. In a number of jurisdictions, when an automobile is maintained by the owner thereof for the general use and convenience of his or her family, such owner is liable for the negligence of a member of the family, having general authority to drive the car, while it is being used as such family car; that is, for the pleasure or convenience of the family or a member of it. This doctrine has been rejected, superseded, or limited in its application, in most states.

The doctrine rests upon the basis that the automobile is furnished by the husband in his individual capacity and as common-law head of the family for the use of the family, and not as the agent of the community. Under the doctrine, a father furnishing automobile for pleasure and convenience of family makes the use of automobile by family his business and any member of family driving automobile with father's express or implied consent is the father's agent and the father is liable for the member's negligence. Donn v. Kunz, 52 Ariz. 219, 79 P.2d 965, 966, 967.

See also Family group; Family purpose doctrine, which are synonymous terms.

Family Bible. A Bible containing a record of the births, marriages, and deaths of the members of a family.

Family car doctrine. See Family automobile doctrine.

Family council. See Family arrangement; Family meeting; Conseil de famille.

Family court. Such courts exist in several states. While the jurisdiction of such courts will differ somewhat from state to state, typically this court will have jurisdiction over: (1) child abuse and neglect proceedings, (2) support proceedings, (3) proceedings to determine mine paternity and for support of children born out of wedlock, (4) proceedings permanently to terminate custody by reason of permanent neglect, (5) proceedings concerning juvenile delinquency and whether a person is in need of supervision, and (6) family offenses proceedings. The family court may be a division or department of a court of general jurisdiction.

Family disturbance. Generic term used to describe any crime, tort or disorder within or touching the family.


Family expense statutes. State statutes which permit charge against property of husband or wife for debts connected with family support and maintenance such as rent, food, clothing, and tuition.

As used in tax law, expenses incurred for personal, living or family purposes for which no deduction may be claimed. I.R.C. § 262.

Family group. Within purview of the family automobile doctrine, is not confined to persons related to the owner, but includes members of the collective body of persons living in his household for whose convenience the car is maintained and who have authority to use it. See also Family automobile doctrine; Family purpose doctrine, which are synonymous terms.

Family law. Branch or specialty of law, also denominated "domestic relations" law, concerned with such subjects as adoption, amendment, divorce, separation, paternity, custody, support and child care. See also Family court.

Family meeting. In Louisiana, an advisory jury called to aid court in determining matters or affairs in which members of family are concerned. An institution of the laws of Louisiana, being a council of the relatives (or, if there are no relatives, of the friends) of a minor, for the purpose of advising as to his affairs and the administration of his property. It corresponds to the "conseil de famille" of French law.

Family partnership. In tax law, partnership consisting of members of family and such members shall include only a spouse, ancestors, lineal descendants, and any trusts for the benefit of such persons. I.R.C. § 704(e).

Family physician. A physician who regularly attends and is consulted by the members of the family as their medical adviser; but he need not attend in all cases or be consulted by all the members of the family.

Family purpose doctrine. Under this doctrine where one purchases and maintains automobile for comfort, convenience, pleasure, entertainment and recreation of one's family, any member thereof operating automobile will be regarded as agent or servant of the owner and owner will be held liable for injuries sustained by third person by reason of negligent operation of vehicle by member of family. Freeland v. Freeland, 152 W.Va. 332, 162 S.E.2d 922, 925. This doctrine has been reject-
ed, or limited in its application, in many states. See also Family automobile doctrine and Family group, which are synonymous terms.

Family service rule. See Family automobile doctrine.

Family settlement. An agreement between members of a family settling the distribution of family property among them. Fitzgerald v. Nelson, 159 Or. 264, 79 P.2d 254, 255. An arrangement or an agreement, between heirs of a deceased person, by which they agree on distribution or management of estate without administration by court having jurisdiction of such administration proceedings. Wright v. Saltmarsh, 174 Okl. 226, 50 P.2d 694, 703. A term of practically the same significance as "family arrangement" (q.v.).

Famosus /famówzas/. In the civil and old English law, relating to or affecting injuriously the character or reputation; defamatory; slanderous; scandalous.

Famosus libellus /famówzas labélás/. A libelous writing. A term of the civil law denoting that species of injuria which corresponds nearly to libel or slander.

Fanatic. A religious or political enthusiast; a person entertaining extravagant notions, or affected by excessive zeal or enthusiasm, especially upon religious or political subjects.

Fanciful terms. In trademark law, those terms that are "coined," having no independent meaning; they may be registered as trademarks even if they have not acquired secondary meaning. Abraham Zion Corp. v. Lebow, C.A.N.Y., 761 F.2d 93, 104.

Fanega /fanéga/. In Spanish law, a measure of land varying in different provinces, but in the Spanish settlements in America consisting of 6,400 square varas or yards.


Faqueer /fákær/. See Fakir.

FAR. See Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Fardel of land /frárdal sv lánd/. In old English law, the fourth part of a yard-land.

Farding-deal. The fourth part of an acre of land.

Fare. A voyage, journey, or passage. The transportation charge paid by passenger. A paying passenger.

As used in connection with interstate transportation means a rate of charge for the carriage of passengers, as approved by the proper governmental agency. Krause v. Pacific Mut. Life Ins. Co. of California, 141 Neb. 844, 5 N.W.2d 229, 232.

Farleu (or Farley) /fárlyúf/fárliy/. Money paid by tenants in lieu of a heriot. It was often applied to the best chattel, as distinguished from heriot, the best beast.

Farlingarii /färłąlgériyay/. Whoremongers; adulterers.

Farm, n. A tract of land devoted to agriculture, pasturage, stock raising, or some allied industry. Includes dairy, stock, and poultry farms.

The original meaning of the word was rent; a term; a lease of lands; a leasehold interest, and by a natural transition it came to mean the land out of which the rent or lease issued.

A letting out of the collection of taxes and revenues for a fixed sum.

See also Farmer.

Farm, v. To lease or let; to demise or grant for a limited term and at a stated rental. To carry on business or occupation of farming.

Farm Credit Administration. An independent federal agency, responsible for supervising and coordinating activities of the cooperative Farm Credit System. The System is comprised of Federal land banks and Federal land bank associations, Federal intermediate credit banks and production credit associations, and banks for cooperatives. Initially capitalized by the United States, the entire system is now owned by its users. See also Farmers Home Administration; Federal farm credit system.

Farm crossing. A roadway over or under a railroad track for the purpose of reaching land cut off by the track.

Farmer. A cultivator; a husbandman; an agriculturist; one engaged in agricultural pursuits as a livelihood or business, Skinner v. Dingwell, C.C.A.Iowa, 134 F.2d 391, 393; one engaged in dairy farming and in production of poultry or livestock, Leonard v. Bennett, C.C.A.Or., 116 F.2d 128, 131, 132, 134; one engaged in the business of cultivating land or employing it for the purpose of husbandry, Kaslovitz v. Reid, C.C.A.Utah, 128 F.2d 1017, 1018; one living on his farm from revenue thereof and personally operating it on large scale as his primary activity; one personally engaged in farming, Shyvers v. Security-First Nat. Bank of Los Angeles, C.C.A.Cal., 108 F.2d 611, 612, 613; one primarily engaged in agricultural pursuits; one who cultivates a considerable tract of land in some one of the usual recognized ways of farming; one who cultivates a farm either as owner or lessee, Kaslovitz v. Reid, C.C.A.Utah, 128 F.2d 1017, 1018; one who cultivates a farm, whether the land be his own or another's, one who directs the business of a farm and works at farm labor, Stoner v. New York Life Ins. Co., Mo.App., 90 S.W.2d 784, 795; one who expends his energies and production efforts in tilling the soil, raising crops and marketing them, thereby promoting his financial interest and advancement; one who is primarily, personally, and bona fide engaged in farming although he does not spend all of his time therein, work farm without assistance, or refrain from engaging in secondary activities, In re Lindsay, D.C.Tex., 41 F.Supp. 948, 950. See also Husbandman.

As defined in Bankruptcy Code, is person who received more than 80 percent of his gross income during the taxable year immediately preceding commencement of bankruptcy proceeding from a farming operation owned or operated by such person. Bankruptcy Code § 101. See also Bankruptcy proceedings (Family farmer bankruptcy).
Farmer bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Family farmer bankruptcy).

Farmers Home Administration (FmHA). A division of the Department of Agriculture engaged in making direct mortgage loans to farmers and also home mortgage insurance and guarantee programs in rural areas and small towns. See also Farm Credit Administration; Federal farm credit system.

Farming operation. As defined in Bankruptcy Code, term includes farming, tillage of the soil, dairy farming, ranching, production or raising of crops, poultry, or livestock, and production of poultry or livestock products in an unmanufactured state. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Farming products. All things are considered as "farming products" or "agricultural products" which have a situs of their production upon the farm and which are brought into condition for uses of society by labor of those engaged in agricultural pursuits as contrast distinguished from manufacturing or other industrial pursuits.

Crops or livestock or supplies used or produced in farming operations or products of crops or livestock in their unmanufactured states, if they are in the possession of a debtor engaged in farming operations. U.C.C. § 9–109(3).

Farming purposes. These words are not limited in meaning to mere cultivation of soil and maintenance of improvements thereon for such purposes, but include raising of livestock, as well as production of farm crops directly from soil. State v. Superior Court for Walla Walla County, 168 Wash. 142, 10 P.2d 986, 987. See Farming operation.

Farm labor or laborer. Agricultural employment and farm labor are used as practically synonymous and include all farm work and work incidental thereto. Smythe v. Phoenix, 63 Idaho 585, 123 P.2d 1010, 1012.

One employed as a laborer on a farm, especially one who does all kinds of farm work; one employed in or about business of farming. One employed on a farm in customary types of farm work or employed and paid directly by a farmer in transporting his raw produce. Cedarburg Fox Farms v. Industrial Commission, 241 Wis. 604, 6 N.W.2d 687, 689, 690. One who devotes his time to ordinary farm labor as gainful occupation with some reasonable degree of regularity and continuity. One who labors on a farm in raising crops or livestock, or in doing general farm work. See also Agricultural labor; Farmer.

See also Agricultural labor; Farmer.

Farm let. Technical words in a lease creating a term for years. Operative words in a lease, which strictly mean to let upon payment of a certain rent in farm; i.e., in agricultural produce. See also Fee-farm; Fee-farm rent.

Farm out. To let for a term at a stated rental. To turn over for performance or care. To exhaust farm land by continuous raising of single crop.

Among the Romans the collection of revenue was farmed out, and the same system existed in France before the revolution of 1789; in England the excise taxes were farmed out, and thereby their evils were greatly aggravated. The farming of the excise was abolished in Scotland by the union, having been before that time abandoned in England. In all these cases the custom gave rise to great abuse and oppression of the people, and in France most of the farmers-general, as they were called, perished on the scaffold.

Farmout agreement. An agreement by which one who owns an oil and gas lease agrees to assign to another an interest in the lease in return for drilling and testing operations on the lease. Under standard "farmout agreement" farmout operator drills at his own expense and upon completion of commercial well becomes owner of working interest and usually operates well or arranges for its operation, the assignor retaining a royalty. Northern Natural Gas Co. v. Grounds, D.C.Kan., 292 F.Supp. 619, 628.

Farm products. See Farming products.

Farrier /fəriər/. Occupation of shoeing horses.

Farthing /fɑrˈtɪŋ/. The fourth part of an English penny.

Farthing of gold. An ancient English coin, containing in value the fourth part of a noble.

Farthing of land. A great quantity of land, differing much from farding-deal (q.v.).

Farvand. Standing by itself, this word signifies "passage by sea or water". In charter-parties, it means voyage or passage by water.

Fas /fæs/. Lat. Right; justice; the divine law. In primitive times it was the will of the gods, embodied in rules regulating not only ceremonials but the conduct of all men.

F.A.S. "Free alongside ship." Delivery term under which the seller is obligated to deliver goods to a specified loading dock and bears expense and risk of loss up to that point. Term used in sales price quotations, indicating that the price includes all costs of transportation and delivery of the goods alongside the ship. See U.C.C. § 2–319(2).

FASB. See Financial Accounting Standards Board.

Fast-day. A day of fasting and penitence, or of mortification by religious abstinence.

Fastermans, fastermannes, or fasteningmen /ˌfæstərˈmæn, ˈfæstɪŋmən/. Men in repute and substance; pledges, sureties, or bondsmen, who, according to the Saxon polity, were fast bound to answer for each other's peaceable behavior.

Fast estate. See Estate.

Fasti /ˈfæstıː/. In Roman law, lawful. Dies fasti, lawful days; days on which justice could lawfully be administered by the prator.

Fatal errors. As grounds for new trial, mean harmful errors; reversible errors. Such only as may reasonably be held to have worked substantial injury or prejudice to complaining party. Such errors generally afford party
right to new trial, as contrasted with "harmless" errors which do not. See Error; Plain error rule.

Fatal injury. A term embracing injuries resulting in death, which, as used in accident and disability insurance policies is distinguished from "disability," which embraces injuries preventing the insured from performing the work in which he is usually employed, but not resulting in death.

Fatal variance. A variance in indictment tending to mislead defendant in making defense or one preventing plea of former jeopardy. A "variance" occurs when facts proved at trial are different from those alleged in the indictment; however, variance constitutes grounds for reversing a conviction only when it affects defendant's "substantial rights," that is, when the variance deprives a defendant of sufficiently specific information to prepare a defense and to be protected against surprise at trial, and prevents him from asserting his constitutional protection against double jeopardy. U.S. v. George, C.A.Mass., 752 F.2d 749, 753. It must be misleading or serve so as to substantially and materially mislead the adverse party. Lorenz v. Santa Monica City High School Dist., 51 Cal.App.2d 393, 124 P.2d 846, 851. See also Variance.

Fatetur facinus qui judicium fugit /fætiytär fæsnas kwāy jadish(iy)am fywyst/. He who flees judgment confesses his guilt.

Father. A male parent. He by whom a child is begotten. Natural father; procreator of a child. For putative father, see that title.

As used in law, this term may (according to the context and the nature of the instrument) include a putative as well as a legal father, also a stepfather, an adoptive father, or grandfather, but is not as wide as the word "parent," and cannot be so construed as to include a female.

A priest of the clergy.

Father-in-law. The father of one's wife or husband.

Fathom. A nautical measure of six feet in length. Occasionally used as a superficial measure of land and in mining, and in that case it means a square fathom or thirty-six square feet.

Fatua mulier /fætyuwa myuwl(iy)ar/. A whore; prostitute.

Fatuitas /fætyūwstās/. In old English law, fatuity; idiocy.

Fatum /fætum/. Lat. Fate; a superhuman power; an event or cause of loss, beyond human foresight or means of prevention.

Fatuum judicium /fætyuwam jadish(iy)am/. A foolish judgment or verdict. As applied to the latter it is one rather false by reason of folly than criminally so, or as amounting to perjury.

Fatuus /fætyuwa/. An idiot or fool. Foolish; silly; absurd; indiscreet; or ill considered. See Fatuum judicium.

Fatuo, apud jurisconsultos nostros, accipitur pro non compos mentis; et fatuis dicitur, qui omnino desipit /fætyuwa, āpad jūrāskons%(tōwos nōstrōw, aksi})(tōr prōw nōn kōmpēs mentēs; et fætyuwa disi( tr kwāy omnānynw déṣp̣t/. Fatuoos, among our jurisconsults, is understood for a man not of right mind; and he is called "fatuos" who is altogether foolish.

Fatuus presumitur qui in proprio nomine errat /fætyuwu prǝzy(y)wmstār kwāy in prōwpriyow nōmoni(e)ỵ erṛt/. A man is presumed to be simple who makes a mistake in his own name.

Faubourg /fɔw(b)ur/ /fɔw(b)œər/. In French law, and in Louisiana, a district or part of a town adjoining the principal city; a suburb.

Fauces terre /fɔsɪ(sz) tɛriə/. (Jaws of the land.) Narrow headlands and promontories, inclosing a portion or arm of the sea within them.

Fault. Negligence; an error or defect of judgment or of conduct; any deviation from prudence, duty, or rectitude; any shortcoming, or neglect of care or performance resulting from inattention, incapacity, or perversity; a wrong tendency, course, or act; bad faith or mismanagement; neglect of duty. Continental Ins. Co. v. Sabine Towing Co., C.C.A.Tex., 117 F.2d 694, 697. Under general liability principles, "fault" is a breach of a duty imposed by law or contract. Angelo Pavone Enterprises, Inc., v. South Cent. Bell Telephone Co., La.App. 4 Cir., 459 So.2d 1223, 1226. The term connotes an act to which blame, censure, impropriety, shortcoming or culpability attaches. Kersey Mfg. Co. v. Rozic, 207 Pa.Super. 182, 215 A.2d 323, 325.

Wrongful act, omission or breach. U.C.C. § 1–201(16). See also Negligence; No fault; Pari delicto; Tort.

Fauntleroy doctrine. In Fauntleroy v. Lum, 210 U.S. 230, 28 S.Ct. 641, 52 L.Ed. 1039, the U.S. Supreme Court held that a state must give full faith and credit to a judgment of a sister state if such state had jurisdiction to render it even though the judgment is based on an original cause of action which is illegal in the state in which enforcement is sought.

Fautor /fɔtɔr/. Old English law. A favorer or supporter of others; an abettor. A partisan. One who encouraged resistance to the execution of process.

Spanish law. Accomplice; the person who aids or assists another in the commission of a crime.

Faux /fɔw/. Civil law. The fraudulent alteration of the truth. The same with the Latin falsum or crimen falsi.

French law. A falsification or fraudulent alteration or suppression of a thing by words, by writings, or by acts without either. Faux may be understood in three ways. In its most extended sense it is the alteration of truth, with or without intention; it is nearly synonymous with "lying." In a less extended sense, it is the alteration of truth, accompanied with fraud, mutatio veritatis cum dolo facta. And lastly, in a narrow, or rather the legal, sense of the word, when it is a question to know if the faux be a crime, it is the fraudulent alteration of the
truth in those cases ascertained and punished by the law.


Favor, n. An act of kindness or generosity, as distinguished from one that is inspired by regard for justice, duty, or right. Friendly regard shown towards another. Bias; partiality; lenity; prejudice. See Challenge.

Favor, v. To regard with favor; to aid or to have the disposition to aid; to show partiality or unfair bias towards; practically synonymous with "support."

Favorabilia in lege sunt fiscus, dos, vita, libertas /féyvarbilliyay wrinkles ilíyíy sánt fiskus, dúws, vásya, libertás/. Things favorably considered in law are the treasury, dower, life, liberty.

Favorabiliores rei, potius quam actores, habentur /féyvarbilíyoriyay riyay, pówshiyayás kwám októrijyay, hóbèntor/. The condition of the defendant must be favored, rather than that of the plaintiff.

Favorabiliores sunt executiones alii processibus quibusquisque /féyvarbilíyoriyay sánt ekóskiyshyiów­niyay élíyay práséssobás kwiboksákjwíyay/. Executions are preferred to all other processes whatever.

Favored beneficiary. Within rule that confidential relations and activity by favored beneficiary in the execution of the will raises a prima facie presumption of undue influence, is one who in the circumstances has been favored over others having equal claims to testator's bounty. Mindler v. Crocker, 245 Ala. 578, 18 So.2d 278, 281.

Favored nation. See Most favored nation clause.

Favores ampliandi sunt; odia restringenda /savóriyay ámpliyánday sánt; ówdiyay rystrinjénday/. Favors are to be enlarged; things hateful restrained.

Favoritism. Invidious preference and selection based on friendship and factors other than merit. See Nepotism; Patronage.

Favor legitimationis /féyvar lájtiméshiyownas/. Favor of legitimacy, in conflicts of law, principle which is invoked in cases of children’s status of legitimacy.

Favor matrimonii /féyvar mátrómówniyay/. Favor of marriage. In conflicts of law, principle invoked to uphold a marriage.

Favor negotii /féyvar nágówshiyay/. In conflicts of laws, legal principle which favors agreement of the parties against a construction which would render an agreement illegal or unenforceable.

Favor paternatis /féyvar pátrnátsétytas/. Favor of paternity. Legal principle which is invoked to uphold paternity of child.

Favor solutionis /féyvar sólyúwshiyównas/. In conflicts, a rule of interpretation of a contract in terms of the applicable law governing performance.
Feasts. Certain established festivals or holidays in the ecclesiastical calendar. These days were anciently used as the dates of legal instruments, and in England the quarter-days, for paying rent, are four feast-days. The terms of the courts, in England, before 1875, were fixed to begin on certain days determined with reference to the occurrence of four of the chief feasts.

Featherbedding. The name given to employee practices which create or spread employment by unnecessarily maintaining or increasing the number of employees used, or the amount of time consumed, to work on a particular job. Most of these practices stem from a desire on the part of employees for job security in the face of technological improvements.

F.E.C.A. See Federal Employees’ Compensation Act.

Feciales /fiˈʃɪəliz/. Among the ancient Romans, that order of priests who discharged the duties of ambassadors. Subsequently their duties appear to have related more particularly to the declaring of war and peace.

Fecial law /ˈfɛʃəl ər/. The nearest approach to a system of international law known to the ancient world. It was a branch of Roman jurisprudence, concerned with embassies, declarations of war, and treaties of peace. It received this name from the feciales (q.v.), who were charged with its administration.

Federal. Belonging to the general government or union of the states. Founded on or organized under the Constitution of the United States. Pertaining to the national government of the United States. Of or constituting a government in which power is distributed between a central authority (i.e., federal government) and a number of constituent territorial units (i.e., states). See also Federal government.

A league or compact between two or more states, to become united under one central government. See Federation.

Federal Acquisition Regulations. Federal regulations governing government contracting methods, requirements, and procedures. 48 CFR (Ch. 1).


Federal agency. Any executive department, military department, government corporation, government-controlled corporation or other establishment in the executive branch of government including the Executive office of the President or any independent regulatory agency. 5 U.S.C.A. § 552(f).

Federal Aviation Administration. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), formerly the Federal Aviation Agency, became a part of the Department of Transportation in 1967 as a result of the Department of Transportation Act (80 Stat. 932). The Federal Aviation Administration is charged with regulating air commerce to foster aviation safety; promoting civil aviation and a national system of airports; achieving efficient use of navigable airspace; developing and operating a common system of air traffic control and air navigation for both civilian and military aircraft; and developing and implementing programs and regulations to control aircraft noise, sonic boom, and other environmental effects of civil aviation.

Federal Bureau of Investigation. The FBI (established in 1908) is charged with investigating all violations of Federal laws with the exception of those which have been assigned by legislative enactment or otherwise to some other Federal agency. The FBI’s jurisdiction includes a wide range of responsibilities in the criminal, civil, and security fields. Among these are espionage, sabotage, and other subversive activities; kidnapping; extortion; bank robbery; interstate transportation of stolen property; civil rights matters; interstate gambling violations; fraud against the Government; and assault or killing the President or a Federal officer. Cooperative services of the FBI for other duly authorized law enforcement agencies include fingerprint identification, laboratory services, police training, and the National Crime Information Center.

Federal census. A census of each state or territory or of a certain state or of any subdivision or portion of any state, provided it is taken by and under the direction and supervision of the Census Bureau of the United States, and approved and certified by it as the census of that state or subdivision. See Census.

Federal citizenship. Rights and obligations accruing by reason of being a citizen of the United States. State or status of being a citizen of the United States.

A person born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof is a citizen of the United States and of the State wherein he resides. Fourteenth Amend., U.S. Const. See also Citizenship; Naturalization.

Federal common law. A body of decisional law developed by the federal courts. The application of this body of common law is limited by the Erie doctrine and by the Rules of Decision Act, which provides that except for cases governed by the Constitution, the treaties of the United States, or acts of Congress, federal courts are to apply state law. Areas in which federal common law have been developed include federal “proprietary” interests, admiralty and foreign relations. Erie R. Co. v. Tompkins, 304 U.S. 64, 58 S.Ct. 817, 82 L.Ed. 1188. See also Erie v. Tompkins; Rules of Decision Act; Swift v. Tyson Case.

Federal Communications Commission. The Federal Communications Commission was created by the Communications Act of 1934 to regulate interstate and foreign communications by wire and radio in the public interest. It was assigned additional regulatory jurisdiction under the provisions of the Communications Satellite Act of 1962. The scope of its regulatory powers includes radio and television broadcasting; telephone, telegraph, and cable television operation; two-way radio and radio operators; and satellite communication.

Federal courts. The courts of the United States (as distinguished from state, county, or city courts) as cre-
Federal crimes. Those acts which have been made criminal by federal law. There are no federal common law crimes though many federal statutes have incorporated the elements of common law crimes. Most federal crimes are codified in Title 18 of the United States Code; though other Code Titles also include specific crimes. Such crimes (e.g., RICO offenses, tax evasion, interstate kidnapping) are prosecuted in federal courts.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The FDIC is an independent agency within the executive branch of the Government. It insures, up to the statutory limitation, deposits in qualified banks and savings associations. 12 U.S.C.A. § 1811.

Federal Employees’ Compensation Act. Type of workers’ compensation plan for federal employees by which payments are made for death or disability sustained in performance of duties of employment. 5 U.S.C.A. § 8101 et seq.


Federal farm credit system. Consists of the Federal land banks, the Federal land bank associations, the Federal intermediate credit banks, the production credit associations, the banks for cooperatives, and other such institutions as may be made part of the system. The farm credit system as a whole is regulated by the Farm Credit Administration, an independent executive agency which sets policy and exercises supervisory authority. 12 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001-2260. See also Farm Credit Administration.

Federal government. The system of government administered in a nation formed by the union or confederation of several independent states. In strict usage, there is a distinction between a confederation and a federal government. The former term denotes a league or permanent alliance between several states, each of which is fully sovereign and independent, and each of which retains its full dignity, organization, and sovereignty, though yielding to the central authority a controlling power for a few limited purposes, such as external and diplomatic relations. In this case, the component states are the units, with respect to the confederation, and the central government acts upon them, not upon the individual citizens. In a federal government, on the other hand, the allied states form a union (e.g., United States),—not, indeed, to such an extent as to destroy their separate organization or deprive them of quasi sovereignty with respect to the administration of their purely local concerns, but so that the central power is erected into a true national government, possessing sovereignty both external and internal,—while the administration of national affairs is directed, and its effects felt, not by the separate states deliberating as units, but by the people of all, in their collective capacity, as citizens of the nation. The distinction is expressed, by the German writers, by the use of the two words “Staatenbund” and “Bundesstaat;” the former denoting a league or confederation of states, and the latter a federal government, or state formed by means of a league or confederation. See also Federal.

Federal grand jury. See Jury.

Federal Home Loan Bank Board. The federal agency formerly charged with regulating federal savings and loan associations and the Federal Home Loan Bank system. Abolished in 1989, its functions are now performed by the Office of Thrift Supervision and the Federal Housing Finance Board. See also Federal Housing Finance Board; Office of Thrift Supervision.

Federal Home Loan Banks. Banks created under the Federal Home Loan Bank Act of 1932, for the purpose of keeping a permanent supply of money available for home financing. The banks are controlled by the Federal Housing Finance Board. Savings and loans, insurance companies, and other similar companies making long term mortgage loans may become members of the Federal Home Loan Bank System, and thus may borrow from one of twelve regional banks throughout the country.

Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation. A federal agency which purchases first mortgages (both conventional and federally insured) from members of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Home Loan Bank System. Commonly called “Freddie Mac.”

Federal Housing Administration. This federal agency, established by Congress in 1934, insures mortgage loans made by FHA-approved lenders on homes that meet FHA standards in order to make mortgages more desirable investments for lenders.

Federal Housing Finance Board. An independent agency in the executive branch charged with supervising the system of Federal Home Loan Banks. See also Federal Home Loan Banks.


matches the tax paid by the employee. These taxes fund the social security and medicare programs.

Federalism. Term which includes interrelationships among the states and relationship between the states and the federal government.

Federalist Papers. A series of 85 essays by Alexander Hamilton, James Madison and John Jay, expounding and advocating the adoption of the Constitution of the United States. All but six of the essays were first published in the "Independent Journal" of New York City from October, 1787, to April, 1788.

Federal Judicial Code. This Code, comprising Title 28 of the United States Code, is concerned with the organization, jurisdiction, venue, and procedures of the federal court system. Also covered by this Code is the Department of Justice as well as court officers and personnel.


Federal Land Banks. Regional banks established by Congress, and regulated by U.S. Farm Credit Administration, to provide mortgage loans to farmers. See Federal farm credit system; Federal Home Loan Banks.


Federal Maritime Commission. The Federal Maritime Commission regulates the waterborne foreign and domestic offshore commerce of the United States, assures that United States international trade is open to all nations on fair and equitable terms, and guards against unauthorized monopoly in the waterborne commerce of the United States. This is accomplished through maintaining surveillance over steamship conferences and common carriers by water; assuring that adequate levels of financial responsibility are maintained for indemnification of passengers or oil spill cleanup.

Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service helps prevent disruptions in the flow of interstate commerce caused by labor-management disputes by providing mediators to assist disputing parties in the resolution of their differences. The Service can intervene on its own motion or by invitation of either side in a dispute. Mediators have no law enforcement authority and rely wholly on persuasive techniques. The Service also helps provide qualified third party neutrals as factfinders or arbitrators.

Federal National Mortgage Association. Organized in 1938 to provide a secondary mortgage market for purchase and sale of mortgages guaranteed by Veterans Administration and those insured under Federal Housing Administration. The short name for this association is "Fannie Mae".

Federal Power Commission. The Federal Power Commission was terminated in 1977, with its functions of regulating the interstate energy industry taken over by the Department of Energy, and, within the DOE, by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Federal pre-emption. The U.S. Constitution and acts of Congress have given to the federal government exclusive power over certain matters such as interstate commerce and sedition to the exclusion of state jurisdiction. Occurs where federal law so occupies the field that state courts are prevented from asserting jurisdiction. State v. McHorse, 85 N.M. 753, 517 P.2d 75, 79. See also Preemption.


Federal Register. The Federal Register, published daily, is the medium for making available to the public Federal agency regulations and other legal documents of the executive branch. These documents cover a wide range of Government activities. An important function of the Federal Register is that it includes proposed changes (rules, regulations, standards, etc) of governmental agencies. Each proposed change published carries an invitation for any citizen or group to participate in the consideration of the proposed regulation through the submission of written data, views, or arguments, and sometimes by oral presentations. Such regulations and rules as finally approved appear thereafter in the Code of Federal Regulations.


Federal Reporter. The Federal Reporter (consisting of a First and Second series) publishes opinions of the below listed federal courts:

1880–1932
Circuit Court of Appeals
District Courts
U.S. Court of Customs and Patent Appeals
Court of Claims of the U.S.
1932–present
Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia
U.S. Courts of Appeals
1932–1982
U.S. Court of Customs and Patent Appeals
1942–61, 1972–present
Federal Reserve Act. Law which created Federal Reserve banks which act as agents in maintaining money reserves, issuing money in the form of bank notes, lending money to banks, and supervising banks. Administered by Federal Reserve Board (q.v.).

Federal Reserve Banks. See Federal Reserve Act; Federal Reserve Board of Governors; Federal Reserve System.

Federal Reserve Board of Governors. The seven-member Board of Governors, appointed by the President and confirmed by the Congress, sets reserve requirements for member banks, reviews and approves the discount-rate actions of regional Federal Reserve Banks, sets ceilings on the rates of interest that banks can pay on time and savings deposits, and issues regulations. Members also sit on the Federal Open Market Committee—the principal instrument for implementing the Board's national monetary policy.

Federal Reserve System. Network of twelve central banks to which most national banks belong and to which state chartered banks may belong. Membership rules require investment of stock and minimum reserves. The Federal Reserve System was established in 1913 to give the country an elastic currency, provide facilities for discounting commercial paper and to improve the supervision of banking.

The System consists of five parts: the Board of Governors in Washington; the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, their branches and other facilities situated throughout the country; the Federal Open Market Committee; the Federal Advisory Council; and the member commercial banks, which include all national banks and State-chartered banks that have voluntarily joined the System.


Federal Rules Decisions. A unit of the National Reporter System which publishes federal court decisions which construe or apply the Federal Rules of Civil, Criminal and Appellate Procedure, as well as Federal Rules of Evidence. Also included are articles relating to federal court practice and procedure.

Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure. These rules govern procedure in appeals to United States courts of appeals from the United States district courts and the Tax Court of the United States; in proceedings in the courts of appeals for review or enforcement of orders of administrative agencies, boards, commissions and officers of the United States; and in applications for writs or other relief which a court of appeals or a judge thereof is competent to give. Certain states have adopted rules patterned on such federal rules to govern practice in their appellate courts.

Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Body of procedural rules which govern all civil actions in U.S. District Courts and after which most states have modeled their own rules of civil procedure. These rules were promulgated by the U.S. Supreme Court in 1938 under power granted by Congress, and have since been frequently amended. Such rules also govern adversary proceedings in the bankruptcy courts; and, Supplemental Rules, in addition to main body of rules, govern admiralty and maritime actions. See 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2071–2074.

Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure. Procedural rules which govern all criminal proceedings in the U.S. District Courts, and, where specified, before U.S. Magistrates. Such rules were promulgated by the U.S. Supreme Court in 1945 under power granted by Congress, and have since been frequently amended. Several states have adopted criminal procedural rules patterned on the federal criminal rules. See 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2071–2074.


Federal statutes. See Federal Acts.

Federal Supplement. The Federal Supplement publishes opinions of the below listed federal courts:

1932–present
U.S. District Courts
1932–1960
U.S. Court of Claims
1949–present
U.S. Customs Court (vol. 135). (Renamed Court of International Trade in 1980)

See also Federal Reporter.

Federal Tort Claims Act. The government of the United States may not be sued in tort without its consent. That consent was given in the Federal Tort Claims Act (1946), which largely abrogated the federal government's immunity from tort liability and established the conditions for suits and claims against the federal government. The Act (28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2674) preserves governmental immunity with respect to the traditional
categories of intentional torts, and with respect to acts or omissions which fall within the "discretionary function or duty" of any federal agency or employee. See also Sovereign immunity.

Federal Trade Commission. Agency of the federal government created in 1914. The Commission's principal functions are to promote free and fair competition in interstate commerce through prevention of general trade restraints such as price-fixing agreements, false advertising, boycotts, illegal combinations of competitors and other unfair methods of competition. See also Clayton Act; Robinson-Patman Act; Sherman Antitrust Act.

Federation. A joining together of states or nations in a league or association; the league itself. See also Compact; Federal; Federal government; United States.

An unincorporated association of persons for a common purpose.

Fee. A charge fixed by law for services of public officers or for use of a privilege under control of government. Fort Smith Gas Co. v. Wiseman, 189 Ark. 675, 74 S.W.2d 789, 790. A recompense for an official or professional service or a charge or emolument or compensation for a particular act or service. A fixed charge or perquisite charged as recompense for labor; reward, compensation, or wage given to a person for performance of services or something done or to be done. See also Base (Base fee); Commitment fee; License fee or tax; Poundage fees; Retainer.

Attorney fees. Charge to client for services performed (e.g. hourly fee, flat fee, contingency fee). Such fees must be "reasonable" (see e.g. Model Rules of Professional Conduct, Rule 1.5(a)). Numerous federal statutes provide for the award of attorney fees to the prevailing party; e.g., 25% of award in social security disability claim actions. See Contingent fees, below; also, American rule; Equal Access to Justice Act; Fee splitting; Minimum fee schedules; Retainer; Suit (Suit money).

Contingent fees. Arrangement between attorney and client whereby attorney agrees to represent client with compensation to be a percentage of the amount recovered; e.g., 25% if the case is settled, 30% if case goes to trial. Frequently used in personal injury actions. Such fee arrangements are often regulated by court rule or statute depending on the type of action and amount of recovery; and are not permitted in criminal cases (see, e.g., ABA, Model Rules of Professional Conduct, Rule 1.5(c), (d)).

Court fees. Those amounts paid to court or one of its officers for particular charges that typically are delineated by statute, such as docket fees, marshal's charges and witness fees. Dickerson v. Pritchard, D.C.Ark., 551 F.Supp. 306, 311. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1911 et seq. See also Costs; Docket (Docket fee).

Docket fees. See Court fees above; also Docket.

Fee damages. See Damages.
**Fee-farm.** A name sometimes applied to an estate created where lands are given to a man and his wife and the heirs of their bodies. See also Frank-marriage.

**Fee simple.** See Fee simple.

**Fee simple defeasible.** Title created in trustees where legal title in fee simple to active trust estate is by will placed in trustees who are required to distribute property in fee simple upon happening of event. Also called a "determinable fee", "base fee", or "qualified fee". Kanawha Val. Bank v. Hornbeck, 151 W.Va. 308, 151 S.E.2d 694, 700.

**Great fee.** In feudal law, the designation of a fee held directly from the crown.

**Knight's fee.** See Knights fee.

**Limited fee.** An estate of inheritance in lands, which is clogged or confined with some sort of condition or qualification. Such estates are based on qualified fees, conditional fees, and fees-tail. The term is opposed to "fee-simple."

**Plowman's fee.** In old English law, was a species of tenure peculiar to peasants or small farmers, somewhat like gavelkind, by which the lands descended in equal shares to all the sons of the tenant.

**Qualified fee.** In English law, a fee having a qualification subjoined thereto, and which must be determined whenever the qualification annexed to it is at an end; otherwise termed a "base fee." An interest which may continue forever, but is liable to be determined, without the aid of a conveyance, by some act or event, circumscribing its continuance or extent. An interest given to a man and certain of his heirs at the time of its limitation.

**Quasi fee.** An estate gained by wrong.

**Feed.** To lend additional support; to strengthen ex post facto. Similarly, a subsequent title acquired by the mortgagor is said "to feed the mortgage."

**Feeder organization.** An entity that carries on a trade or business for the benefit of an exempt organization. However, such a relationship does not result in the feeder organization itself being tax-exempt. IRC § 502.

**Fee-farm.** A species of tenure, where land is held in another in perpetuity at a yearly rent, without fealty, homage, or other services than such as are specially comprised in the feoffment. It corresponds very nearly to the "emphyteusis" of the Roman law. Fealty, however, was incident to a holding in fee-farm, according to some authors.

Fee-farm is where an estate in fee is granted subject to a rent in fee of at least one-fourth of the value of the lands at the time of its reservation. Such rent appears to be called "fee-farm" because a grant of lands reserving so considerable a rent is indeed only letting lands to farm in fee-simple, instead of the usual method of life or years. Fee-farms are lands held in fee to render for them annually the true value, or more or less; so called because a farm rent is reserved upon a grant in fee. Such estates are estates of inheritance. They are classed among estates in fee-simple. No reversionary interest remains in the lessor, and they are therefore subject to the operation of the legal principles which forbid restraints upon alienation in all cases where no feudal relation exists between grantor and grantee.

**Fee-farm rent.** The rent reserved on granting a fee-farm. It might be one-fourth or one-third the value of the land. Fee-farm rent is a rent-charge issuing out of an estate in fee; a perpetual rent reserved on a conveyance in fee-simple.

**Fee interest.** See Fee; Fee simple; Fee tail.

**Fee simple.** Typically, words "fee simple" standing alone create an absolute estate in devisee and such words followed by a condition or special limitation create a defeasible fee. Babb v. Rand, Me., 345 A.2d 496, 498.

**Absolute.** A fee simple absolute is an estate limited absolutely to a person and his or her heirs and assigns forever without limitation or condition. An absolute or fee-simple estate is one in which the owner is entitled to the entire property, with unconditional power of disposition during one's life, and descending to one's heirs and legal representatives upon one's death intestate. Such estate is unlimited as to duration, disposition, and descendibility. Slayden v. Hardin, 257 Ky. 685, 79 S.W.2d 11, 12.

The estate which a man has where lands are given to him and to his heirs absolutely without any end or limit put to his estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 106. The word "fee," used alone, is a sufficient designation of this species of estate, and hence "simple" is not a necessary part of the title, but it is added as a means of clearly distinguishing this estate from a fee-tail or from any variety of conditional estates. Fee-simple signifies a pure fee; an absolute estate of inheritance clear of any condition or restriction to particular heirs, being descendable to the heirs general, whether male or female, lineal or collateral. It is the largest estate and most extensive interest that can be enjoyed in land.

**Conditional.** Type of transfer in which grantor conveys fee simply on condition that something be done or not done. A defeasible fee which leaves grantor with right of entry for condition broken, which right may be exercised by some action on part of grantor when condition is breached.

At common law an estate in fee simple conditional was a fee limited or restrained to some particular heirs, exclusive of others. But the statute "De donis" converted all such estates into estates tail. 2 Bl.Comm. 110.

**Defeasible.** Type of fee grant which may be defeated on the happening of an event. An estate which may last forever, but which may end upon the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a specified event, is a "fee simple defeasible". Newbern v. Barnes, 3 N.C.App. 521, 165 S.E.2d 528, 530.

**Determinable.** A "fee simple determinable" is created by conveyance which contains words effective to create a fee simple and, in addition, a provision for automatic

Fee simple title. See Fee simple.

Fee splitting. Division of legal fees between attorney who handles matters and attorney who referred such to him or her. Referrals commonly occur when referring attorney lacks expertise, or experience to effectively handle the particular matter.

Fee tail. A freehold estate in which there is a fixed line of inheritable succession limited to the issue of the body of the grantee or devisee, and in which the regular and general succession of heirs at law is cut off. Coleman v. Shoemaker, 147 Kan. 689, 78 P.2d 905, 907.

An estate tail; an estate of inheritance given to a man and the heirs of his body, or limited to certain classes of particular heirs. It corresponds to the feudum talliatum of the feudal law, and the idea is believed to have been borrowed from the Roman law, where, by way of fidei commissa, lands might be entailed upon children and freedmen and their descendants, with restrictions as to alienation. For the varieties and special characteristics of this kind of estate, see Tail, Estate in.

Fegangi /fagonjaj/. In old English law, a thief caught while escaping with the stolen goods in his possession.

Fehmgierichte /feimgarikta/. The name given to certain secret tribunals which flourished in Germany from the end of the twelfth century to the middle of the sixteenth, usurping many of the functions of the governments which were too weak to maintain law and order, and inspiring dread in all who came within their jurisdiction. Such a court existed in Westphalia (though with greatly diminished powers) until finally suppressed by Jerome Bonaparte in 1811.

Feigned /feynd/. Fictitious; pretended; supposititious; simulated.

Feigned accomplice. One who pretends to consult and act with others in the planning or commission of a crime, but only for the purpose of discovering their plans and confederates and securing evidence against them. See Informer.

Feigned action. An action, now obsolete, brought on a pretended right, when the plaintiff has no true cause of action, for some illegal purpose. In a feigned action the words of the writ are true. It differs from false action, in which case the words of the writ are false. See also Feigned issue.

Feigned diseases. Simulated or pretended illness. Diseases are generally feigned from one of three causes,—fear, shame, or the hope of gain.

Feigned issue. A proceeding, now obsolete, whereby parties, by consent, could have matter determined by jury without actually bringing action. See also Feigned action.

FELA. See Federal Employer’s Liability Act.

Felagus /faléygas/. In Saxon law, one bound for another by oath; a sworn brother. A friend bound in the decennary for the good behavior of another. One who took the place of the deceased. Thus, if a person was murdered, the recompense due from the murderer went to the felagus of the slain, in default of parents or lord.

Feld. A field; in composition, wild.

Fele, feal. L. Fr. Faithful. See Feal.

Fellatio, n. A sexual act in which the mouth or lips come into contact with the penis. See Sodomy.

Fellow. A co-worker; a partaker or sharer of; a companion; one with whom we consort; one joined with another in some legal status or relation; a member of a college or corporate body.

Fellow-heir. A co-heir; partner of the same inheritance.

Fellow servant. One who works for and is controlled by the same employer; a co-worker. Walsh v. Eubanks, 183 Ark. 34, 34 S.W.2d 762, 764. Those engaged in the same type of work, under the control of a common employer. Employees who derive authority and compensation from the same common employer, and are engaged in the same general business. Cactus Drilling Co. v. Williams, Tex.Civ.App., 525 S.W.2d 902, 910. When persons are employed and paid by the same employer, and their duties are such as to bring them into such relation that negligence of one in doing his work may injure other in performance of his, then they are engaged in the same common businesses, and are "fellow servants." See also Employee; Fellow servant rule.

Fellow servant rule. A common law doctrine, now generally abrogated by workers' compensation acts and Federal Employers' Liability Act, that in an action for damages brought against an employer by an injured employee the employer may allege that the negligence of another fellow employee was partly or wholly responsible for the accident resulting in the injury and, thus reducing or extinguishing his own liability.

Felo de se /féló dé sij/. Killing of self; suicide.

Felon /félón/. Person who commits or has committed a felony (q.v.).

Felonia /falóniya/. Felony. The act or offense by which a vassal forfeited his fee. Per felonia, with a criminal intention.

Felonia, ex vi termini, signifcat quodlibet capitale crimine felleo animo perpetratum /falóniya, êks vá támonay, sagnifkat kwólabat képátilyí kráyman féli­yow známow porprátytym/. Felony, by force of the term, signifies any capital crime perpetrated with a malignant mind.

Felonia implicatur in qualibet proditone /falóniya implákétyt ar kwéylabat pradíshiyóníy/. Felony is implied in every treason.

Felonice /falónkisj/. Feloniously.
Felonious /folóẫnyəs/. A technical word of law which means done with intent to commit crime, i.e. criminal intent. Of the grade or quality of a felony, as, for example, a felonious assault (q.v.). Malicious; villainous; traitorous; malignant. Proceeding from an evil heart or purpose. Wickedly and against the admonition of the law; unlawfully. See also Felony; Feloniously.

Felonious assault. Such an assault upon the person as, if consummated, would subject the party making it, upon conviction, to the punishment of a felony, that is, to imprisonment. Aggravated assault as contrasted with simple assault. See also Assault.

Felonious entry. Type of statutory burglary. See Burglary.

Felonious homicide. Killing of human being without justification or excuse. See Homicide; Manslaughter; Murder; Premeditation.

Felonious intent. An act of the will in which one forms a desire to commit a felony. As applied to crime of larceny, the intent which exists where a person knowingly takes and carries away the personal property of another without any claim or pretense of right with the intent wholly and permanently to deprive the owner of his property. State v. Perry, 21 N.C.App. 478, 204 S.E.2d 889, 891.

Feloniously. Of, pertaining to, or having, the quality of felony. Proceeding from an evil heart or purpose; done with a deliberate intention of committing a crime. Golden v. Commonwealth, 245 Ky. 19, 53 S.W.2d 185, 186. Without color of right or excuse. Malignantly; maliciously. Acting with a felonious intent; i.e. acting with intent to commit a felony. See also Felonious.

Felonious taking. As used in the crimes of larceny and robbery, it is the taking with intent to steal.

Felony. A crime of a graver or more serious nature than those designated as misdemeanors; e.g., aggravated assault (felony) as contrasted with simple assault (misdemeanor). Under many state statutes, any offense punishable by death or imprisonment for a term exceeding one year. See, e.g., Model Penal Code § 1.04(2); 18 U.S.C.A. § 1. The federal and many state criminal codes define felony status crimes, and in turn also have various classes of felonies (e.g., Class A, B, C, etc.) or degrees (e.g., first, second, third) with varying sentences for each class. See, e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. § 3559; Model Penal Code § 6.01.

At common law, an offense occasioning total forfeiture of either land or goods to which capital or other punishment might be superadded according to degree of guilt. At early common law the term was applied to describe the more serious offenses cognizable in the royal courts, conviction for which entailed forfeiture of life, limb and chattels and escheat of lands to the felon’s lord after a year and a day in the king’s hands. Subsequently, however, the classification was so greatly enlarged that many offenses not involving moral turpitude were included therein. In re Donegan, 282 N.Y. 285, 26 N.E. 260, 261. This term meant originally the state of having forfeited lands and goods to the crown upon conviction for certain offenses, and then, by transition, any offense upon conviction for which such forfeiture followed, in addition to capital or any other punishment prescribed by law; as distinguished from a “misdemeanor,” upon conviction for which no forfeiture followed. In feudal law, the term meant an act or offense on the part of the vassal, which cost him his fee, or in consequence of which his fee fell into the hands of his lord; that is, became forfeited. (See Felonia.) Perfidy, ingratitude, or disloyalty to a lord.

Felony, compounding of. See Compounding crime.

Forcible felony. Forcible felony includes any treason, murder, voluntary manslaughter, rape, robbery, burglary, arson, kidnapping, aggravated battery, aggravated sodomy and any other felony which involves the use or threat of physical force or violence against any person.

Misprision of felony. See Misprision.

Reducible felony. A felony upon conviction of which the offender may be punished as for a misdemeanor, upon recommendation of the jury.

Felony murder doctrine. At common law, one whose conduct brought about an unintended death in the commission or attempted commission of a felony was guilty of murder (e.g. a homicide committed during an armed robbery). While some states still follow the common law rule, today the law of felony murder varies substantially throughout the country, largely as a result of efforts to limit the scope of the rule. Jurisdictions have limited the rule in one or more of the following ways: (1) by permitting its use only as to certain types of felonies; (2) by more strict interpretation of the requirement of proximate or legal cause; (3) by a narrower construction of the time period during which the felony is in the process of commission; (4) by requiring that the underlying felony be independent of the homicide. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 210.2.

Female. The sex which conceives and gives birth to young. Also a member of such sex. The term is generic, but may have the specific meaning of “woman,” if so indicated by the context.

Feme, femme /fém/. L. Fr. A woman. Also, a wife, as in the phrase “baron et femme”.

Feme covert /fém kóvart/. A married woman. Generally used in reference to the former legal disabilities of a married woman, as compared with the condition of a feme sole.

Feme sole /fém sówl/. A single woman, including those who have been married, but whose marriage has been dissolved by death or divorce, and, for most purposes, those women who are judicially separated from their husbands.

Feme sole trader /fém sówl tréydr/. In old English law, a married woman, who, by the custom of London, trades on her own account, independently of her husband; so called because, with respect to her trading, she is the same as a feme sole. The term is applied also to
women deserted by their husbands, who do business as *femmes sole*.

Femicide /fɛmˈsɛɪd/. The killing of a woman. One who kills a woman.

Feminine /fɪˈmɪnən/. Of or belonging to females.

Femme couleur libre /fɛm kœwɛʁ liˈbru/. Up to the time of Civil War, term applied to all persons not of the white race, including Indians.

Fence, n. A hedge, structure, or partition, erected for the purpose of inclosing a piece of land, or to divide a piece of land into distinct portions, or to separate two contiguous estates. An enclosure about a field or other space, or about any object; especially an enclosing structure of wood, iron or other materials, intended to prevent intrusion from without or straying from within. A colloquial characterization of a receiver of stolen property; one who receives and sells stolen goods. See *Receiving stolen goods or property*.


Fence-month, or defense-month. In old English law, a period of time, occurring in the middle of summer, during which it was unlawful to hunt deer in the forest, that being their fawning season. Probably so called because the deer were then defended from pursuit or hunting.

Fencing patents. Patents procured in an effort to broaden the scope of the invention beyond the article or process which is actually intended to be manufactured or licensed. Special Equipment Co. v. Coe, 79 U.S.App. D.C. 133, 144 F.2d 497, 499.

Feneration /fɪnəˈreɪʃən/. Usury; the gain of interest; the practice of increasing money by lending. Sometimes applied to interest on money lent.

Fencing. The same as *fence* (q.v.).

Fencing month. The same as *fence-month* (q.v.).

Feod /fɪˈuːd/. In old English law, a seigniory or jurisdiction. A fee, or fee; the vassal or tenant who held his estate by feudal service. Blackstone uses "feodary." 2 Bl.Comm. 46.

Feodary, or feudatory /fɪˈuːdərɪ/. In feudal law, the grantee of a *feod, feud, or fee*; the vassal or tenant who held his estate by feudal service. Blackstone uses "feodary." 2 Bl.Comm. 46.

Feodi firma /fɪˈuːdɪ fɜrˈmɑː/. In old English law, a fee or fee-farm. See *Feodary*.

Feodi firmarius /fɪˈuːdɪ fɜrˈmɪrəs/. The lessee of a fee-farm.

Feodum /fɪˈuːdəm/. This word (meaning a feud or fee) is the one most commonly used by the older English law-writers, though its equivalent, "feudum" (q.v.), is used generally by the more modern writers and by the feudal law-writers. There were various classes of *feoda*, among which may be enumerated the following: *Feodum laicum*, a lay fee. *Feodum militare*, a knight's fee. *Feodum improprium*, an improper or derivative fee. *Feodum proprium*, a proper and original fee, regulated by the strict rules of feudal succession and tenure. *Feodum simplex*, a simple or pure fee; *feo-simple*. *Feodum talliatum*, a fee-tail.

In old English law, a seigniory or jurisdiction. A fee, a perquisite or compensation for a service.

Feodum antiquum /fɪˈuːdəm ɑ̃təˈkwəm/. A feud which devolved upon a vassal from his intestate ancestor.

Feodum est quod quis tenet ex quacunque causa sive sit tenementum sive redditus /fɪˈuːdəm ēst kwod kwis tēnˈɛntəm sivə rtədətəs/. A fee that is which any one holds from whatever cause, whether tenement or rent.

Feodum nobile /fɪˈuːdəm nɒˈbɛli/. A fief for which the tenant did guard and owed homage.

Feodum novum /fɪˈuːdəm nɔvəm/. A feud acquired by a vassal himself.

Feodum simplex quia feodum idem est quod hereditas, et simplex idem est quod legitimum vel purum; et sic feodum simplex idem est quod hereditas legitima vel hereditas pura /fɪˈuːdəm ˈsɪmplɪks kwi kwod hɛrɪˈdɪtəs ˌɛst kwod hɛrɪˈdɪtəs ˈlɪgɪtɪmə vel hɛrɪˈdɪtəs pʊrə /fɪˈuːdəm ˈsɪmplɪks ˈɛst kwod hɛrɪˈdɪtəs ˈlɪgɪtɪmə veɪ hɛrɪˈdɪtəs pʊrə /. A fee-simple, so called because fee is the same as inheritance, and simple is the same as lawful or pure; and thus fee-simple is the same as a lawful inheritance, or pure inheritance.
Feodum talliatum, i.e., hæreditas in quandam certitudinem limitata /fywδam təliyedam, id ĕst, harlydətəs in kwɔndam sərtat(y)wɔdanam limətə/. Fee-tail, i.e., an inheritance limited in a definite descent.

Feoffamentum /fəfəməntəm/. A feoffment.

Feoffare /fəfərrə/. To enfeoff; to bestow a fee. The bestower was called "feoffator," and the grantee or feoffee, "feoffatus."

Feoffator /fəfəftərə/. In old English law, a feoffor or feoffor; one who gives or bestows a fee; one who makes a feoffment.

Feoffatus /fəfəftəsəs/. In old English law, a feoffee; one to whom a fee is given, or a feoffment made.

Feoffee /fəfi/əflətʃ/. He to whom a fee is conveyed.

Feoffee to uses /fəfi to ʃəs/ə/. A person to whom land was conveyed for the use of a third party. (The latter was called "custui que use.") One holding the same position with reference to a use that a trustee does to a trust. He answers to the hrereditus fiduciarius of the Roman law.

Feoffment /fəfəmtnt/əfl. The gift of any corporeal hereditament to another, operating by transmutation of possession, and requiring, as essential to its completion, that the seisin be passed, which might be accomplished either by investiture or by livery of seisin. A gift of a freehold interest in land accompanied by livery of seisin. The essential part is the livery of seisin. Also the deed or conveyance by which such corporeal hereditament is passed.

A feoffment originally meant the grant of a feud or fee; that is, a barony or knight's fee, for which certain services were due from the feoffee to the feoffor. By custom it came afterwards to signify also a grant (with livery of seisin) of a free inheritance to a man and his heirs, referring rather to the perpetuity of the estate than to the feudal tenure. It was for ages the only method (in ordinary use) for conveying the freehold of land in possession, but has now fallen in great measure into disuse, even in England, having been almost entirely supplanted by some of that class of conveyances founded on the statute law of the realm.

Feoffment to uses /fəfəmtnt ʃə wəz/əflnt/. A feoffment of lands to one person to the use of another. In such case the feoffee was bound in conscience to hold the lands according to the use, and could himself derive no benefit. Sometimes such feoffments were made to the use of the feoffor. The effect of such conveyance was entirely changed by the statute of uses.

Feoffment with livery of seisin. An early English method of conveyance by which the transferor met the transferee at or near the land to be transferred and handed over a twig or clod while reciting to witnesses that the transfer was being made.

Feoffor /fəfəfərə/ə. The person making a feoffment, or enfeofffing another in fee.

Feoh /fi/. This Saxon word meant originally cattle, and thence property or money, and, by a second transi-
FERMENTATION

Fermentation. A decomposition produced in an organic substance by the physiological action of a living organism, or by certain unorganized agents.

Fermented liquors. Beverages produced by, or which have undergone, a process of alcoholic fermentation, to which they owe their intoxicating properties, including beer, wine, hard cider, and the like, but not spirituous or distilled liquors.

Fermer, fermor /fɜːrmər, fɜːrmər/. A lessee; a farmer. One who holds a term, whether of lands or an incorporeal right, such as customs or revenue.

Fermier /fɜːrnɛyər/. In French law, one who farms any public revenue.

Fermisona. In old English law, the winter season for killing deer.

Fermory /fɜːrmɔri, fɜːrmɔri/. In old records, a place in monasteries, where they received the poor (hospicio excipiebant), and gave them provisions (ferm, firma). Hence the modern infirmary, used in the sense of a hospital.

Fernigo. In old English law, a waste ground, or place where fern grows.

Ferrat. A farrier (q.v.).

Ferri /fɜːrɛi/. In the civil law, to be borne; that is on or about the person. This was distinguished from portari (to be carried), which signified to be carried on an animal.

Ferriage /fɜːriɛjə/. The toll or fare paid for the transportation of persons and property across a ferry. Literally speaking, it is the price or fare fixed by law for the transportation of the traveling public, with such goods and chattels as they may have with them, across a river, bay, or lake.

Ferry. Commercial transportation of people, vehicles, goods, etc. across body of water. Also, boat or vessel used in such transportation. In law it is treated as a franchise, and defined as the exclusive right to carry passengers and freight across a river, lake or arm of the sea, or to connect a continuous line of road leading from one side of the water to the other. Canadian Pac. Ry. Co. v. U. S., C.C.A.Wash., 73 F.2d 831, 832.

A continuation of the highway from one side of the water over which it passes to the other, for transportation of passengers or of travelers with their vehicles and such other property as they may carry or have with them. U. S. v. Puget Sound Nav. Co., D.C.Wash., 24 F.Supp. 431, 432.

A liberty to have a boat on a stream, river, arm of the sea, lake, or other body of water for the transportation of passengers and vehicles with their contents, for a reasonable toll. Sometimes limited to the landing place. State Highway Commission v. Smith, 250 Ky. 269, 62 S.W.2d 1044.

Whether a boat is a "ferry" and comprises a continuous part of the road or highway depends on length of run, type of ship, whether it was operated under state franchise or federal certificate of convenience, whether it was equipped to carry cargo, extent to which service to passengers is emphasized and extent to which its use is necessitated by lack of land transportation. Alaska S. S. Co. v. Federal Maritime Commission, C.A.Wash., 399 F.2d 623, 628.

A public ferry is one to which all the public have the right to resort, for which a regular fare is established, and the ferryman is a common carrier, bound to take over all who apply, and bound to keep his ferry in operation and good repair.

A private ferry is one mainly for the use of the owner, and though he may take pay for ferriage, he does not follow it as a business. His ferry is not open to the public at its demand, and he may or may not keep it in operation.

Ferry franchise. The public grant of a right to maintain a ferry at a particular place; a right conferred to land at a particular point and secure toll for the transportation of persons and property from that point across the stream. A grant to a named person empowering him to continue an interrupted land highway over the interrupting waters. U. S. v. Puget Sound Nav. Co., D.C.Wash., 24 F.Supp. 431, 432.

Ferryman. One employed in taking persons across a lake, river or stream, in boats or other vessels, at a ferry.

Festa in cappis /festə in kɛpəs/. In old English law, grand holidays, on which choirs wore caps.

Festinatio justitiae est noverca infortunii /festinatio justitiae est noverca infortunii/. Hasty justice is the stepmother of misfortune.

Festina manus /festina manus/. In old English law, a bondsman; a surety; a frank-pledge, or one who was surety for the good behavior of another. Monasteries enjoyed the privilege of being "free from festing-men," which means that they were "not bound for any man's forthcoming who should transgress the law." See Frank-pledge.

Festing-penny. Earnest given to servants when hired or retained.

Festinum remedium /festinum remedium/. Lat. A speedy remedy. A term applied to those cases where the remedy for the redress of an injury is given without any unnecessary delay. The action of dower is festinum remedium. The writ of assise was also thus characterized (in comparison with the less expeditious remedies previously available) by the statute of Westminster 2 (13 Edw. I, c. 24.)

Festuca /fest*uːka/. In Frankish law, a rod or staff or (as described by other writers) a stick, on which imprecatory runs were cut, which was used as a gage or pledge of good faith by a party to a contract, or for symbolic delivery in the conveyance or quit-claim of land, before a court of law, anterior to the introduction of written documents by the Romans.

Festum /festʊm/. A feast, holiday, or festival. Festum stultorum /festʊm stultɔːrəm/, the feast of fools.

Fetal death. The death of a child not yet born. Death in utero of a fetus weighing 500 grams or more. This
weight corresponds roughly to a fetus of twenty weeks or more (gestational age), i.e. a viable fetus.

Death is defined in the following context: after expulsion, the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as the beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles.

Feticide /fyetсид/ Destruction of the fetus; the act by which criminal abortion is produced. The killing of an unborn child. State v. Horne, 282 S.C. 444, 319 S.E.2d 703, 704. See also Abortion; Prolicide.

Fettering. The act of shackling or placing manacles on another.

Fetters /féterr/ Chains or shackles for the feet; irons used to secure the legs of convicts, unruly prisoners, etc. Similar chains securing the wrists are called "handcuffs".

Fetus /fyetıs/ An unborn child. The unborn offspring of any viviparous animal; specifically the unborn offspring in the post embryonic period after major structures have been outlined (in man from seven or eight weeks after fertilization until birth).

Feud. Feudal law. An estate in land held of a superior on condition of rendering him services. 2 BLComm. 105. An inheritable right to the use and occupation of lands, held on condition of rendering services to the lord or proprietor, who himself retains the property in the lands.

In this sense the word is the same as "feud", "feodum", "feudum", "fief", or "fee".

Saxon and old German law. An enmity, or species of private war, existing between the family of his slayer. In Scotland and the north of England, a combination of all the kin to revenge the death of any of the blood upon the slayer and all his race. See Faida.

Feuda /fyúwa/ Feuds or fees.

Feudal /fyúval/. Pertaining to feuds or fees; relating to or growing out of the feudal system or feudal law; having the quality of a feud, as distinguished from "allodial."

Feudal actions. An ancient name for real actions, or such as concern real property only. 3 BLComm. 117.

Feudal courts. In the 12th century a lord qua lord had the right to hold a court for his tenants. In the 13th century, they became of less importance for three reasons: The feudal principle would have led to a series of courts one above the other, and the dominions of the large landowners were usually scattered, so that great feudal courts became impossible. The growth of the jurisdiction of the king's court removed the necessity for feudal courts. All the incidents of the feudal system came to be regarded in a commercial spirit—as property. Its jurisdiction became merely appendant to landowning.

Feudalism. The feudal system; the aggregate of feudal principles and usages. The social, political, and econom-
FEUDAL TENURES

Feudal tenures. The tenures of real estate under the feudal system, such as knight-service, socage, villenage, etc.

Feudary /feúdəri/. A tenant who holds by feudal tenure (also spelled "feodatory" and "feudatory"). Held by feudal service. Relating to feuds or feudal tenures.

Feudbote /feúdbót/. A recompense for engaging in a feud, and the damages consequent, it having been the custom in ancient times for all the kindred to engage in their kinsman's quarrel.

Feude /feúd/. An occasional early form of "feud" in the sense of private war or vengeance. See Feud.

Feudist /feúdst/. A writer on feuds, as Cujacius.

Feudo /fé̞doʊ/. In Spanish law, feud or fee.

Feudorum liber /fjuwdrəm ləyˈbər/. The Books of Feuds. A compilation of feudal law, prepared by order of the emperor Frederick I, and published at Milan in 1170. It comprised five books, of which only the first two are now extant with fragmentary portions of the others, printed at the end of modern editions of the Corpus Juris Civilis.

Feudorum libri /fjuwdrəm ləˈbrɛ/. The Books of Feuds published during the reign of Henry III, about the year 1152. The particular customs of Lombardy as to feuds began about the year 1152 to be the standard of authority to other nations by reason of the greater refinement with which that branch of learning had been there cultivated. This compilation was probably known in England, but does not appear to have had any other effect than to influence English lawyers to the more critical study of their own tenures, and to induce them to extend the learning of real property so as to embrace more curious matter of similar kind.

Feudum /feúdəm/. L. Lat. A feud, fief, or fee. A right of using and enjoying forever the lands of another, which the lord grants on condition that the tenant shall render fealty, military duty, and other services. It is not properly the land, but a right in the land.

This form of the word is used by the feudal writers. The earlier English writers generally prefer the form feodum. There was an older form feum. Its use by the Normans is exceedingly obscure. "Feudal" was not in their vocabulary. Usually it denoted a stretch of land, rarely a tenure or mass of rights. It came to be applied to every person who had heritable rights in land.

Feudum antiquum /fjuwdrəm əntəˈʔikwəm/. An ancient feud or fief; a fief descended to the vassal from his ancestors. 2 Bl.Comm. 212, 221. A fief which ancestors had possessed for more than four generations.

Feudum apertum /fjuwdrəm ˈspɔrtəm/. An open feud or fief; a fief resulting back to the lord, where the blood of the person last seised was utterly extinct and gone or where the tenant committed a crime, or gave other legal cause.

Feudum francum /fjuwdrəm frəˈʒkəm/. A free feud. One which was noble and free from talliage and other subsidies to which the plebeia feuda (vulgar feuds) were subject.

Feudum hauberticum /fjuwdrəm həˈbɔrtəkəm/. A fee held on the military service of appearing fully armed at the ban and arriere ban.

Feudum improprium /fjuwdrəm ɪmˈprɔprɪəm/. An improper or derivative feud or fief.

Feudum individuum /fjuwdrəm ɪnˈdɪvɪdjuəm/. An indivisible or inapportionable feud or fief; descendible to the eldest son alone.

Feudum laicum /fjuwdrəm ləˈkiːm/. A lay fee.

Feudum ligium /fjuwdrəm lɪˈjiːm/. A liege feud or fief; a fief held immediately of the sovereign; one for which the vassal owed fealty to his lord against all persons. 1 Bl.Comm. 367.

Feudum maternum /fjuwdrəm məˈtərnəm/. A maternal feudo; a fief descended to the feudatory from his mother. 2 Bl.Comm. 212.

Feudum militare /fjuwdrəm mɪˈlɪtərə/. A knight's fee, held by knight service and esteemed the most honorable species of tenure. 2 Bl.Comm. 62.

Feudum nobile /fjuwdrəm nəˈbɔlə/. A fee which the tenant did guard and owed fealty and homage.

Feudum novum /fjuwdrəm ˈnɔvəm/. A new feud or fief; a fief which began in the person of the feudatory, and did not come to him by succession. 2 Bl.Comm. 212.

Feudum novum ut antiquum /fjuwdrəm ˈnɔvəm ət əntəˈʔikwəm/. A new fee held with the qualities and incidents of an ancient one. 2 Bl.Comm. 212.

Feudum paternum /fjuwdrəm ˈpɑːtərnəm/. A fee which the paternal ancestors had held for four generations. One descendible to heirs on the paternal side only. 2 Bl.Comm. 223. One which might be held by males only.

Feudum proprium /fjuwdrəm ˈprɔprɪəm/. A proper, genuine, and original feud or fief; being of a purely military character, and held by military service. 2 Bl.Comm. 57, 58.

Feudum talliatum /fjuwdrəm təˈliːətəm/. A restricted fee. One limited to descend to certain classes of heirs. 2 Bl.Comm. 112, note.

Feu et lieu /fjuː ˈliːu/. Fr. In old French and Canadian law, hearth and home. A term importing actual settlement upon land by a tenant.

Feu holding /fjuː həʊldɪŋ/. A holding by tenure of rendering grain or money in place of military service.

Feum /ˈfiəm/. An older form of feudum.

Few. Not many; of small number. U. S. v. Margolis, C.C.A.N.J., 138 F.2d 1002, 1003. An indefinite expression for a small or limited number. Indicating a small number of units or individuals which constitute a whole. A relative term of great elasticity of meaning.

Ff. A Latin abbreviation for "Fragmenta," designating the Digest or Pandects in the Corpus Juris Civilis of Justinian; so called because that work is made up of
fragments or extracts from the writings of numerous jurists.

F.G.A. In marine insurance means: "Free from general average"; also, sometimes, "foreign general average." The precise meaning of this abbreviation must be gathered from the context. See Average; General average contribution.

FHA. See Federal Housing Administration.

FHLB. See Federal Home Loan Banks.

FHLMC. See Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation.

Fiancer. L. Fr. To pledge one's faith.

Fianza [fiánza]. Sp. In Spanish law, trust, confidence, and correlatively a legal duty or obligation arising therefrom. The term is sufficiently broad in meaning to include both a general obligation and a restricted liability under a single instrument. But in a special sense, it designates a surety or guarantor, or the contract or engagement of suretyship; the contract by which one person engages to pay the debt or fulfill the obligations of another if the latter should fail to do so.

Fiat [fiát]. (Lat. "Let it be done.") In old English practice, a short order or warrant of a judge or magistrate directing some act to be done; an authority issuing from some competent source for the doing of some legal act.

One of the proceedings in the English bankruptcy practice, being a power, signed by the lord chancellor, addressed to the court of bankruptcy, authorizing the petitioning creditor to prosecute his complaint before it. By the statute 12 & 13 Vict., c. 116, fiats were abolished.

Arbitrary or authoritative order or decision.

Joint fiat. In old English law, a fiat in bankruptcy, issued against two or more trading partners.

Fiat justitia [fiáyst jástish(i)yə]. Let justice be done. On a petition to the king for his warrant to bring a writ of error in parliament, he writes on the top of the petition, "Fiat justitia," and then the writ of error is made out, etc.

Fiat justitia, ruat cœlum [fiáyst jástish(i)yə], ruwát siyləm/. Let right be done, though the heavens should fall.

Fiat money. Paper currency not backed by gold or silver.

Fiat prout fieri consuevit (nil temere novandum) [fiáyst prōw faryət kanswiwəyst, nïl təmorəi novəndəm/]. Let it be done as it hath used to be done (nothing must be rashly innovated).

Fiat ut petitur [fiáyd ət pêtətər/]. Let it be done as it is asked. A form of granting a petition.

Flantium [fiáyənt/]. An order; command. See Fiat.

FICA. Federal Insurance Contributions Act (q.v.). The law that sets "Social Security" taxes and benefits.

Fictio [fiːkʃ(ə)ˈwəʊ]. In Roman law, a fiction; an assumption or supposition of the law. Such was properly a term of pleading, and signified a false averment on the part of the plaintiff which the defendant was not allowed to traverse; as that the plaintiff was a Roman citizen, when in truth he was a foreigner. The object of the fiction was to give the court jurisdiction.

Fictio cedit veritatī. Fictio juris non est ubi veritas (fiksh(ə)ˈwəʊ sɨydət vəhrətətəy). Fiksh(ə)ˈwəʊ jůrəs nǒn əst ˈwaɪhwæb vəhrətəəs/. Fiction yields to truth. Where there is truth, fiction of law exists not.

Fictio est contra veritatem, sed pro veritate habetur /fiːkʃ(ə)ˈwəʊ ĺɛst kəntrə vəhrətətəm, sɛd prəw vəhrətətɪə tiə ˈhəbiɹdər/. Fiction is against the truth, but it is to be esteemed truth.

Fictio juris non est ubi veritas /fiːkʃ(ə)ˈwəʊ jůrəs nǒn əst ˈwaɪhwæb vəhrətəəs/. Where truth is, fiction of law does not exist.

Fictio legis inique operatur alicui damnum vel injuriam /fiːkʃ(ə)ˈwəʊ ˈliːjəs ɪnəkwɪv əˈpərətər əˈlɪkjʊə ˈdæmnm vəl ˈɪnjuɾiəm/. A legal fiction does not properly work loss or injury. Fiction of law is wrongful if it works loss or injury to anyone.

Fictio legis neminem lèdit /fiːkʃ(ə)ˈwəʊ ˈnɛmɪnəm liːdət/. A fiction of law injures no one. 3 Bl.Comm. 43.

Fiction of law. An assumption or supposition of law that something which is or may be false is true, or that a state of facts exists which has never really taken place. An assumption, for purposes of justice, of a fact that does not or may not exist. A rule of law which assumes as true, and will not allow to be disproved, something which is false, but not impossible. Ryan v. Motor Credit Co., 30 N.J.Eq. 531, 23 A.2d 607, 621.

These assumptions are of an innocent or even beneficial character, and are made for the advancement of the ends of justice. They secure this end chiefly by the extension of procedure from cases to which it is applicable to other cases to which it is not strictly applicable, the ground of inapplicability being some difference of an immaterial character.

See also Legal fiction.

Estoppels distinguished. Fictions are to be distinguished from estoppels; an estoppel being the rule by which a person is precluded from asserting a fact by previous conduct inconsistent therewith on his own part or the part of those under whom he claims, or by an adjudication upon his rights which he cannot be allowed to question.

Presumptions distinguished. Fictions are to be distinguished from presumptions of law. By the former, something known to be false or unreal is assumed as true; by the latter, an inference is set up, which may be and probably is true, but which, at any rate, the law will not permit to be controverted. It may also be said that a presumption is a rule of law prescribed for the purpose of getting at a certain conclusion, though arbitrary, where the subject is intrinsically liable to doubt from the remoteness, discrepancy, or actual defect of proofs.
Fictitious. Founded on a fiction; having the character of a fiction; pretended; counterfeit. Feigned, imaginary, not real, false, not genuine, nonexistent. Arbitrarily invented and set up, to accomplish an ulterior object.

Fictitious action. An action brought for the sole purpose of obtaining the opinion of the court on a point of law, not for the settlement of any actual controversy between the parties. See Declaratory judgment; Feigned action; Feigned issue.

Fictitious name. A counterfeit, alias, feigned, or pretended name taken by a person, differing in some essential particular from his true name (consisting of Christian name and patronymic), with the implication that it is meant to deceive or mislead. See also Alias.

Fictitious payee. Negotiable instrument is drawn to fictitious payee whenever payee named in it has no right to it, and its maker does not intend that such payee shall take anything by it; whether name of payee used by maker is that of person living or dead or one who never existed is immaterial. Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co. v. Wells Fargo Bank & Union Trust Co., 1 Cal.App.2d 694, 37 P.2d 483. The test is not whether the named payee is "fictitious" but whether the signer intends that he shall have no interest in the instrument. U.C.C. § 3-405.

Fictitious plaintiff. A person appearing in the writ, complaint, or record as the plaintiff in a suit, but who in reality does not exist, or who is ignorant of the suit and of the use of his name in it. It is a contempt of court to sue in the name of a fictitious party.

Fictitious promise. See Promise.


Fidei-commissarius /fádiyay kómæšériyos/. In the civil law, this term corresponds nearly to our "cestui que trust." It designates a person who has the real or beneficial interest in an estate or fund, the title or administration of which is temporarily confided to another.

Fidei-commissum /fádiyay kamisam/. In the civil law, a species of trust; being a gift of property (usually by will) to a person, accompanied by a request or direction of the donor that the recipient will transfer the property to another, the latter being a person not capable of taking directly under the will or gift. Elements of "fidei commissum" are that donee or legatee is invested with title and charged or directed to convey it to another or to make particular disposition of it. Succession of Abraham, La.App., 136 So.2d 471, 478.

Fide-jubere /fádiyay jãbiriy/ fádiy jùwbiyə/ fádiy jûwbiyəw/. In the civil law, to order a thing upon one's faith; to pledge one's self; to become surety for another. See also Bond; Fidelity and guaranty insurance; Insurance.
Fidelity insurance. See Fidelity and guaranty insurance; Insurance.

Fidem mentiri /fáydam mëntáray/. Lat. To betray faith or fealty. A term used in feudal and old English law of a feodatory or feudal tenant who does not keep that fealty which he has sworn to the lord.

Fide-promissor /fáydiy pramíssar/. See Fide-jussor.

Fides /fáydiy/. Lat. Faith; honesty; confidence; trust; veracity; honor. Occurring in the phrases "bona fides" (good faith), "mala fides" (bad faith), and "uberri-ma fides" (the utmost or most good faith).

Fides est obligatio conscientiz alicuius ad intentionem alterius /fáydiy êst óblagéyshiy/ kònshiyénshi-yiy âtlakýúyjyâs âd intènshiyéònym âltaráyjyâ/. A trust is an obligation of conscience of one to the confidence reposed in him.

Fides facta /fáydiy fëktâ/. Among the Franks and Lombards undertakings were guaranteed by "making one's faith"—fides facta. This was symbolized by such formal acts as the giving of a rod; in suretyship giving the "festuca" or "vadium."

Fides servanda est /fáydiy sërvánda êst/. Faith must be observed. An agent must not violate the confidence reposed in him.

Fides servanda est; simplicitas juris gentium pravleat /fáydiy sërvánda êst, simplishtâs jyûrû jënshiyôn pravâliyât/. Faith must be kept; the simplicity of the law of nations must prevail. A rule applied to bills of exchange as a sort of sacred instruments.

Fiducia /fád(y)úwshiyâ/. In Roman law, an early form of mortgage or pledge, in which both the title and possession of the property were passed to the creditor by a formal act of sale (properly with the solemnities of the transaction known as manceipatio), there being at the same time an express or implied agreement on the part of the creditor to reconvey the property by a similar act of sale provided the debt was duly paid; but on default of payment, the property became absolutely vested in the creditor without foreclosure and without any right of redemption.

Fiducial. An adjective having the same meaning as "fiduciary," as, in the phrase "public or fiducial office."

Fiduciarius hæres /fád(y)úwshiyérijyâs híriyâ/. See Fiduciary heir.

Fidiciarius tutor /fád(y)úwshiyérijyâs tí(y)úwtar/. In Roman law, the elder brother of an emancipated pupillus, whose father had died leaving him still under fourteen years of age.

Fiduciary /fád(y)úwshiyârây/. The term is derived from the Roman law, and means (as a noun) a person holding the character of a trustee, or a character analogous to that of a trustee, in respect to the trust and confidence involved in it and the scrupulous good faith and candor which it requires. A person having duty, created by his undertaking, to act primarily for another's benefit in matters connected with such undertaking. As an adjec-

tive it means the nature of a trust; having the characteristics of a trust; analogous to a trust; relating to or founded upon a trust or confidence.

A term to refer to a person having duties involving good faith, trust, special confidence, and candor towards another. A fiduciary "includes such relationships as executor, administrator, trustee, and guardian." ABA Code of Judicial Conduct, Canon 3C(3)(b). A lawyer is also in a fiduciary relationship with the client.

A person or institution who manages money or property for another and who must exercise a standard of care in such management activity imposed by law or contract; e.g. executor of estate; receiver in bankruptcy; trustee. A trustee, for example, possesses a fiduciary responsibility to the beneficiaries of the trust to follow the terms of the trust and the requirements of applicable state law. A breach of fiduciary responsibility would make the trustee liable to the beneficiaries for any damage caused by such breach.

The status of being a fiduciary gives rise to certain legal incidents and obligations, including the prohibition against investing the money or property in investments which are speculative or otherwise imprudent.

Many states have adopted the Uniform Fiduciaries Act, and the Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act.

See also Fiduciary capacity; Fiduciary or confidential relation.

Foreign fiduciary. A trustee, executor, administrator, guardian or conservator appointed by a jurisdiction other than the one in which he is acting.

Fiduciary bond. Type of surety bond required by court to be filed by trustees, administrators, executors, guardians, and conservators to insure proper performance of their duties.

Fiduciary capacity. One is said to act in a "fiduciary capacity" or to receive money or contract a debt in a "fiduciary capacity," when the business which he transacts, or the money or property which he handles, is not his own or for his own benefit, but for the benefit of another person, as to whom he stands in a relation implying and necessitating great confidence and trust on the one part and a high degree of good faith on the other part. The term is not restricted to technical or express trusts, but includes also such offices or relations as those of an attorney at law, a guardian, executor, or broker, a director of a corporation, and a public officer.

Fiduciary contract. An agreement by which a person delivers a thing to another on the condition that he will restore it to him.

Fiduciary debt. A debt founded on or arising from some confidence or trust as distinguished from a "debt" founded simply on contract. Montgomery v. Phillips Petroleum Co., Tex.Civ.App., 49 S.W.2d 967, 973.

Fiduciary duty. A duty to act for someone else's benefit, while subordinating one's personal interests to that of the other person. It is the highest standard of duty implied by law (e.g., trustee, guardian).
Fiduciary heir. The Roman laws called a fiduciary heir the person who was instituted heir, and who was charged to deliver the succession to a person designated by the testament.

Fiduciary or confidential relation. A very broad term embracing both technical fiduciary relations and those informal relations which exist wherever one person trusts in or relies upon another. One founded on trust or confidence reposed by one person in the integrity and fidelity of another. Such relationship arises whenever confidence is reposed on one side, and domination and influence result on the other; the relation can be legal, social, domestic, or merely personal. Heilman's Estate, Matter of, 37 Ill.App.3d 390, 345 N.E.2d 536, 540.

A relation subsisting between two persons in regard to a business, contract, or piece of property, or in regard to the general business or estate of one of them, of such a character that each must repose trust and confidence in the other and must exercise a corresponding degree of fairness and good faith. Out of such a relation, the law raises the rule that neither party may exert influence or pressure upon the other, take selfish advantage of his trust, or deal with the subject-matter of the trust in such a way as to benefit himself or prejudice the other except in the exercise of the utmost good faith and with the full knowledge and consent of that other, business shrewdness, hard bargaining, and astuteness to take advantage of the forgetfulness or negligence of another being totally prohibited as between persons standing in such a relation to each other. Examples of fiduciary relations are those existing between attorney and client, guardian and ward, principal and agent, executor and heir, trustee and cestui que trust, landlord and tenant, etc.

See also Confidential communications.

Fiduciary shield doctrine. Equitable doctrine which holds that actions taken by individual defendants solely in their capacity as corporate officers could not provide the basis for the exercise of jurisdiction over their persons, absent circumstances making such exercise appropriate. This doctrine confers jurisdictional immunity upon corporate officials, even though their conduct be tortious as long as the actions taken were in the interest of the corporation and not purely personal and the corporation is not merely a shell for the individual and does not lack sufficient assets to respond. Totalplan Corp. of America v. Lure Camera Ltd., D.C.N.Y., 613 F.Supp. 451, 457.

Fief /fiyf/. A fee, foed, or feud.

Fief d'haubert (or d'hauberke) /fiyf dözberk/. Fr. In Norman feudal law, a fief or fee held by the tenure of knight-service; a knight's fee. 2 Bl.Comm. 62. A fee held on the military tenure of appearing fully armed on the ban and arrière-ban.

Fief-tenant /fiyf ténant/. In old English law, the holder of a fief or fee; a feeholder or freeholder.

Fiel /fiyel/. In Spanish law, a sequestrator; a person in whose hands a thing in dispute is judicially deposited; a receiver.

Field. Open area of land; commonly used for cultivation or pasturage.

Fieldad /fiyeyldád/. In Spanish law, sequestration. This is allowed in six cases by the Spanish law where the title to property is in dispute.

Field-ale, or filkdale /fiyldél/. An ancient custom in England, by which officers of the forest and bailiffs of hundreds had the right to compel the hundred to furnish them with ale.

Field audit. See Audit.

Field book. A description of the courses and distances of the lines, and of the corners of the lots of the town as they were surveyed, and as they appear by number and division on the town plan.

Field Code. The original New York Code brought into being by David Dudley Field in 1848 calling for simplification of civil procedure. This Code served as the model for future state civil procedure codes and rules.

Field notes. A description of a survey.

Field office. A branch or subsidiary office of a government agency apart from the central office.

Field reeve. In old English law, an officer elected by the owners of a regulated pasture to keep in order the fences, ditches, etc., on the land, to regulate the times during which animals are to be admitted to the pasture, and generally to maintain and manage the pasture subject to the instructions of the owners.

Field sobriety tests. In determining reasonable grounds for DWI arrest, many police departments use field sobriety tests in which a suspect is requested to step from his vehicle and engage in a number of physical acts which are designed to test the person's coordination for the purpose of determining intoxication. The finger-to-nose test, picking up coins, walking a line, reciting the alphabet, and other similar activities have become a fairly common part of DWI arrest procedure.

Field vision. The general vision used in catching in sight, following and locating objects;—distinguished from “binocular vision” (q.v.).

Field warehouse financing agreement. A loan agreement in which the inventory that is being pledged as collateral is segregated from the company's other inventories and stored on its premises under the control of a field warehouse company. See also Field warehousing.

Field warehouse receipt. Document issued by warehouseman evidencing receipt of goods which have been stored. Such may be used as collateral for loans. See also Field warehousing; Warehouse receipt.

Field warehousing. Arrangement whereby wholesaler, manufacturer, or merchant finances his business through pledge of goods remaining on his premises and it is limited type of warehousing as distinguished from public warehouse. Lawrence Warehouse Co. v. McKee, C.A.Fla., 301 F.2d 4, 6. An arrangement whereby a pledgor may have necessary access to the pledged goods, while the goods are actually in the custody and control
of a third person, acting as a warehouseman on the pledgor's premises. Field warehousing is often employed as a security device in inventory financing where the financer or secured party desires to maintain close control over the borrower's inventory and have the advantage of being a pledgee of the property. The device is employed in financing manufacturers or wholesalers in seasonal industries and is also useful where the manufactured products must be aged or cured or where they are accumulated over a period of time and then disposed of all at once.

Field work. Work in the field, specifically the task of gathering data from the field. Includes the sphere of practical operation, as of an organization or enterprise; also, the place or territory where direct contacts as with a clientele may be made, or whereby practical, first-hand knowledge may be gained. Sphere of action or place of contest, either literally or figuratively; hence, any scene of operations or opportunity for activity.

Fierding courts. Ancient Gothic courts of an inferior jurisdiction, so called because four were instituted within every inferior district or hundred. See §§ 136–136y.

Fieri /fiːrə/ . Lat. To be made; to be done. See in fieri.

Fieri facias (Fi. Fa.) /fiːrəray feɪʃəs/. Means that you "cause (it) to be done." Judicial writ directing sheriff to satisfy a judgment from the debtor's property. In its original form, the writ directed the seizure and sale of goods and chattels only, but eventually was enlarged to permit levy on real property, too; largely synonymously with modern writ of execution.

Fieri facias de bonis ecclesiasticis /fiːrəray feɪʃəs də bɔːnɪs aklɪziˈæstəsəs/. When a sheriff to a common fi. fa. returns nulla bona, and that the defendant is a beneficed clerk, not having any lay fee, a plaintiff may issue a fi. fa. de bonis ecclesiasticis, addressed to the bishop of the diocese or to the archbishop (during the vacancy of the bishop's see), commanding him to make of the ecclesiastical goods and chattels belonging to the defendant within his diocese the sum therein mentioned.

Fieri facias de bonis testatoris /fiːrəray feɪʃəs də bɔːnɪs tɛstəˈtɔːris/. The writ issued on an ordinary judgment against an executor when sued for a debt due by his testator. If the sheriff returns to this writ nulla bona, and a devastavit (q.v.), the plaintiff may sue out a fieri facias de bonis proprīs, under which the goods of the executor himself are seized.

Fieri feci /fiːrəray fiːʃi/. Means I have caused to be made. The return made by a sheriff or other officer to a writ of fieri facias, where he has collected the whole, or a part, of the sum directed to be levied. The return, as actually made, is expressed by the word "Satisfied" indorsed on the writ.

Fieri non debet (debuit), sed factum valet /fiːrəray ˈnɒn ˈdebɛt, sɛd fækˈtʌm ˈvɛlɛt/. It ought not to be done, but if done, it is valid.

F. F. /fiːrə fɛɪrə/. An abbreviation for fieri facias (q.v.).

FIFO. First-in, first-out. A method of accounting for inventory which assumes that goods are sold in the order in which they are purchased, i.e., the oldest items sold first. The other common inventory costing methods include LIFO (last-in, first-out), specific identification, and average cost. Contrast with Last-in, first-out (LIFO).


Fifteenth Amendment. Amendment to U.S. Constitution, ratified by the States in 1870, guaranteeing all citizens the right to vote regardless of race, color, or previous condition of servitude. Congress was given the power to enforce such rights by appropriate legislation.

Fifteenths /ˈfɪftɪnts/. In old English law, this was originally a tax or tribute, levied at intervals by act of parliament, consisting of one-fifteenth of all the movable property of the subject or personality in every city, township, and borough. Under Edward III, the taxable property was assessed, and the value of its fifteenth part (then about £29,000) was recorded in the exchequer, whence the tax, levied on that valuation, continued to be called a "fifteenth," although as the wealth of the kingdom increased, the name ceased to be an accurate designation of the proportion of the tax to the tax valued. 1 Bl.Comm. 309.

Fifth Amendment. Amendment to U.S. Constitution providing that no person shall be required to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous offense unless on indictment or presentment of a grand jury except in military cases; that no person will suffer double jeopardy; that no person will be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law and that private property will not be taken for public use without just compensation.


Fifty decisions. Ordinances of Justinian (529–532) upon the authority of which all moot points were settled in the preparation of the second edition of the Code.

Fight. A hostile encounter, affray, or altercation; a physical or verbal struggle for victory; pugilistic combat. Gitlow v. Kiely, D.C.N.Y., 44 F.2d 227, 232. See also Affray.

Fighting words doctrine. The First Amendment doctrine that holds that certain utterances are not constitutionally protected as free speech if they are inherently likely to provoke a violent response from the audience. N.A.A.C.P. v. Clairborne Hardware Co., Miss., 458 U.S. 886, 102 S.Ct. 3409, 73 L.Ed.2d 1215 (1982). Words
which by their very utterance inflict injury or tend to incite an immediate breach of the peace, having direct tendency to cause acts of violence by the persons to whom, individually, remark is addressed. The test is what persons of common intelligence would understand to be words likely to cause an average addressee to fight. City of Seattle v. Camby, 104 Wash.2d 49, 701 P.2d 499, 500.

The “freedom of speech” protected by the Constitution is not absolute at all times and under all circumstances and there are well-defined and narrowly limited classes of speech, the prevention and punishment of which does not raise any constitutional problem, including the lewd and obscene, the profane, the libelous, and the insulting or “fighting words” which by their very utterance inflict injury or tend to incite an immediate breach of the peace. Chaplinsky v. New Hampshire, 315 U.S. 568, 62 S.Ct. 766, 86 L.Ed. 1031.

Fightwite. Sax. A mulct or fine for making a quarrel to the disturbance of the peace. A payment to a lord possessing soc over a place where a wrong was done.

Figures. Artificial representations of a form, as in sculpture, drawing, or painting, especially the human body represented by art of any kind. People v. Eastman, 89 Misc. 596, 152 N.Y.S. 314, 317.

Numerals; number symbols. They are either Roman, made with letters of the alphabet: e.g. “MDCCCLXXVI”; or they are Arabic: e.g. “1776”.

Filacher /fiˈlæsər/ /fiˈlæsər/. In England an officer of the superior courts at Westminster, whose duty it was to file the writs on which he made process. There were fourteen filacers, and it was their duty to make out all original process. The office was abolished in 1837.

Filial /fiˈliəl/. In old English practice, to file.

Filching /fiˈlching/ /fiˈləshɪŋ/. To steal money, commonly of little value, secretly or underhandedly. Peck v. Bez, W.Va., 40 S.E.2d 1, 10.

File, n. A record of the court. Milton v. United States, C.C.A.La., 105 F.2d 253, 255. A paper is said to be filed when it is delivered to the proper officer, and by him received to be kept on file as a matter of record and reference. But, in general, “file,” or “the files,” is used loosely to denote the official custody of the court or the place in the offices of a court where the records and papers are kept. The “file” in a case includes the original complaint and all pleadings and papers belonging thereto. See also Docket; Record.

File, v. To lay away and arrange in order, pleadings, motions, instruments, and other papers for preservation and reference. To deposit in the custody or among the records of a court. To deliver an instrument or other paper to the proper officer or official for the purpose of being kept on file by him as a matter of record and reference in the proper place. It carries the idea of permanent preservation as a public record. City of Overland Park v. Nikias, 209 Kan. 643, 498 P.2d 56, 59. See also Docket; Record.

Filing officer. The person in charge of the office responsible for receiving legal papers and documents that are required to be publicly filed (e.g., office or department of Secretary of State in which a financing statement must be filed to perfect a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code. U.C.C. § 9–401).

Filing with court. Delivery of legal document to clerk of court or other proper officer with intent that it be filed with court. Fed.R.Civ.P. 5 requires that all papers after the complaint required to be served upon a party shall be filed with the court (i.e., clerk or judge) either before service or within a reasonable time thereafter.

Filed. See File.

Filed rate doctrine. Doctrine which forbids a regulated entity from charging rates for its services other than those properly filed with the appropriate federal regulatory authority. Arkansas Louisiana Gas Co. v. Hall, La., 453 U.S. 571, 576, 101 S.Ct. 2925, 2930, 69 L.Ed.2d 856.


File wrapper estoppel. Under the doctrine of "file wrapper estoppel," an applicant who has limited or modified a claim in order to avoid its rejection by the Patent Office may not later expand his claim by including the excluded matter, or its equivalent, or by omitting the limitations period. Speed Shore Corp. v. Denda, C.A.Cal., 605 F.2d 469, 472. Doctrine means that the inventor had earlier given up certain claims with respect to his patent that he is now attempting to assert through the doctrine of equivalents in order to establish a basis for his charge that the patent has been infringed. Systematic Tool & Machine Co. v. Walter Kiddie & Co., Inc., D.C.Pa., 390 F.Supp. 178, 200. See also Prosecution history estoppel.

Filiation /fiˈliːʃən/. Judicial determination of paternity. The relation of child to father.

In the civil law, the descent of son or daughter, with regard to his or her father, mother, and their ancestors.

Filiation proceeding. A special statutory proceeding in the nature of a civil action to enforce a civil obligation or duty specifically for the purpose of establishing parentage and the putative father's duty to support his illegitimate child. State v. Morrow, 158 Or. 412, 75 P.2d 737, 738, 739, 744. See also Paternity suit or action.

Filibuster. Tactics designed to obstruct and delay legislative action by prolonged and often irrelevant speeches on the floor of the House or Senate. See also Cloture; a means of cutting off filibustering.

Filing. See Constructive filing; File.

Filing status. One of four categories used by an individual in preparing his or her income taxes. The four categories include: (1) single, (2) head of household, (3) married filing a joint return, (4) married filing separate returns. The taxpayer's filing status determines the tax rate schedule to be used in calculating the individual's
tax liability. The filing status with the most advantageous rate schedule is “married filing a joint return.”

Filiolus (or filiulous) /filiyówla/. In old records, a godson.

Filius /filiyas/. Lat. A son; a child. As distinguished from heir, *filius* is a term of nature, *hares* a term of law. In the civil law the term was used to denote a child generally. A distinction was sometimes made, in the civil law, between “*filii*” and “*liberti*”; the latter word including grandchildren (*nepeotes*), the former not.

Filius est nomen naturae, sed hares nomen juris /filiy’s est nówn’ma nátryyé sëd híríy nówn’m júyra/. Son is a name of nature, but heir is a name of law.

Filius familias /filiyas familiya/. In the civil law, the son of a family; an unemancipated son.

Filius in utero matris est pars viscerum matris /filiy’s in yuwt’row méytr’s est parz visërm méytr’s/. A son in the mother’s womb is part of the mother’s vitals.

Filius mulieratus /filiyas múywl’ýaréyt’s/. In old English law, the eldest legitimate son of a woman, who previously had an illegitimate son by his father. Otherwise called “*mulier*.” 2 Bl.Comm. 248.

Filius nullius /filiyas nalía’s/’nálía’yas/. An illegitimate child; son of nobody.

Filius populi /filiyas pópylalay/. A son of the people. Natural child.

Filius popolerus /filiyas pópylalir/. A son of the people.

Filius populerus /filiyas pópylalir/. A son of the people.

Filius /filiyas/. Lat. In old practice, a file, *i.e.*, a thread or wire on which papers were strung, that being the ancient method of filing. In imaginary thread or line passing through the middle of a stream or road, as in the titles following.

Filius populerus /filiyas pópylalir/. A son of the people.

Filum /faylum/. Lat. In old practice, a file, *i.e.*, a thread or wire on which papers were strung, that being the ancient method of filing. An imaginary thread or line passing through the middle of a stream or road, as in the titles following.

Filum aquae /faylum ákwiwy/. A thread of water; a line of water; the middle line of a stream of water, supposed to divide it into two equal parts, and constituting in many cases the boundary between the riparian proprietors on each side. *Medium filum* is sometimes used with no additional meaning. Cf Thalweg.


Filum viae /faylum váyiwy/. The thread or middle line of a road. The boundary between the owners of the land on each side of a road.

Fin /fán/. Fr. An end, or limit; a limitation, or period of limitation.

Final. Last; conclusive; decisive; definitive; terminated; completed. As used in reference to legal actions, this word is generally contrasted with “interlocutory.” For res judicata purposes, a judgment is “final” if no further judicial action by court rendering judgment is required to determine matter litigated. Adolph Coors Co. v. Sicker, D.C.Cal., 608 F.Supp. 1417, 1429. See also Final decision or judgment.

As to *final* Costs; Decree; Injunction; Judgment; Order; Process; Recovery; Sentence, and Settlement, see those titles.

Final appealable order or judgment. One that disposes of all issues and all parties in the case and leaves nothing for further determination. Schaumburg/Glunt, Inc. v. Parmley, Mo.App., 701 S.W.2d 201, 202. See also Final decision or judgment.

Final architect’s certificate. One which is issued after a job is done and which finally determines the rights of the parties as to money and disputes.

Final award. One which conclusively determines the matter submitted and leaves nothing to be done except to execute and carry out terms of award. Trollope v. Jeffries, 55 Cal.App.3d 816, 128 Cal.Rptr. 115, 120. See also Final decision or judgment.

Final decision or judgment. One which leaves nothing open to further dispute and which sets at rest cause of action between parties. One which settles rights of parties respecting the subject-matter of the suit and which concludes them until it is reversed or set aside. In re Tiffany, 252 U.S. 32, 40 S.Ct. 239, 240, 64 L.Ed. 443. Also, a decision from which no appeal or writ of error can be taken. U.S. ex rel. Fink v. Tod, C.C.A.N.Y., 1 F.2d 246, 251. Judgment is considered “final,” and thus appealable only if it determines the rights of the parties and disposes of all of the issues involved so that no future action by the court will be necessary in order to settle and determine the entire controversy. Howard Gault & Son, Inc. v. First Nat. Bank of Hereford, Tex. Civ.App., 523 S.W.2d 496, 498.

“Final decision” which may be appealed (to Court of Appeals under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1291) is one that ends litigation on merits and leaves nothing for courts to do but execute judgment. U.S. v. One Parcel of Real Property with Bldgs., Etc., C.A.Fla., 767 F.2d 1495, 1497. In criminal case, is imposition of sentence. People ex rel. Grogan v. Lisinski, 1 Dist., 113 Ill.App. 276, 88 Ill.Dec. 854, 446 N.E.2d 1251, 1253. See also Final decision rule; Final disposition; Interlocutory Appeals Act; Judgment (Final judgment); Res (Res judicata).

Final decision rule. Appeals to federal courts of appeals from U.S. district courts must be from "final decisions" of district courts. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1291. In other words, the courts of appeals lack jurisdiction over nonfinal judgments. The object of this restriction is to prevent piecemeal litigation which would otherwise result from the use of interlocutory appeals. See Interlocutory Appeals Act.

Final decree. See Final decision or judgment.

Final determination. See Final decision or judgment.
Final disposition. Such a conclusive determination of the subject-matter that after the award, judgment, or decision is made nothing further remains to fix the rights and obligations of the parties, and no further controversy or litigation can arise thereon. Quarture v. Allegheny County, 141 Pa.Super. 356, 14 A.2d 575, 578. It is such an award that the party against whom it is made can perform or pay it without any further ascertain-ment of rights or duties. See Final decision or judgment.

Final hearing. Describes that stage of proceedings re-lating to the determination of a subject matter upon its merits as distinguished from those of preliminary or interlocutory nature.

Finalis concordia /fanéylas ko pórd[i]va/. A final or conclusive agreement.

Finality rule. See Final decision rule.

Final judgment. See Final decision or judgment; Judgment.

Final judgment rule. See Final decision rule.

Final order. One which terminates the litigation be-tween the parties and the merits of the case and leaves nothing to be done but to enforce by execution what has been determined. Richerson v. Jones, C.A.Pa., 551 F.2d 918, 921. See also Final decision or judgment.

Final passage. The vote on a passage of a bill or resolution in either house of the legislature after it has received the prescribed number of readings and has been subjected to such action as is required by the fundamental law governing the body or its own rule.

Final payment. The point at which monetary credit given for an item cannot be revoked under U.C.C. Article 4, which describes four means of final payment occurs. See U.C.C. § 4-213(1).

Final receiver's receipt. An acknowledgment by the government that it has received full payment for public land, that it holds the legal title in trust for the entry-man, and will in due course issue to him a patent.

Final settlement. In probate proceeding, a direct adjudication that the estate is fully administered; that the administrator has completely executed his trust and has accounted for all moneys received as the law requires. In re Braun's Estate, 140 Kan. 188, 34 P.2d 94, 95.


With respect to final settlement in a real estate trans-action, see Closing.

Final submission. Exists when nothing remains to be done in proceedings to render submission of case complete. Where the whole case, both requested instruc-tions and evidence, is submitted to the court for its ruling and the court takes the case under advisement, there is a "final submission" of the entire case. Platt v. Helm & Overly Realty Co., 342 Mo. 772, 117 S.W.2d 327, 329.

Finance. As a verb, to supply with funds through the payment of cash or issuance of stocks, bonds, notes, or mortgages; to provide with capital or loan money as needed to carry on business.

Finance is concerned with the value of the assets of the business system and the acquisition and allocation of the financial resources of the system.

Finance charge. The consideration for privilege of de-fering payments of purchase price. The amount how-ever denominated or expressed which the retail buyer contracts to pay or pays for the privilege of purchasing goods or services to be paid for by the buyer in install-ments; it does not include the amounts, if any, charged for insurance premiums, delinquency charges, attorney's fees, court costs, collection expenses or official fees. All charges incident to or condition of credit. Such costs are regulated by state and federal "truth-in-lending" statutes which require full disclosure of finance charges on credit agreements, billing statements, and the like. See Truth-in-Lending Act.

Finance committee. A committee of the U.S. Senate with functions and powers similar to that of the Ways and Means Committee of the House. In business, an executive level committee, commonly made up of mem-bers of board of directors, responsible for major financial decisions of business.

Finance company. Non-bank company that makes loans to individuals and businesses. Its capital comes from banks and other financial institutions and money markets—rather than from deposits. The primary types of finance companies are: consumer (or small loan) finance companies; sales finance (acceptance) companies, that purchase installment financing paper from e.g. automobile dealers; and, commercial finance or credit companies that make loans to manufacturers and wholesalers.

Finance lease. A lease in which the lessor does not select, manufacture or supply the goods, but enters into a contract with a third party supplier to acquire goods specifically for the purpose of leasing them to the lessee. U.C.C. § 2A-103.


Financial Accounting Standards Board. Independent board with responsibility to establish and interpret Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

Financial institutions. An insured bank; a commercial bank or trust company; a private banker; an agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States; an insured institution as defined in the National Housing Act; a thrift institution; a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission; a broker or dealer in securities or commodities; an investment banker or investment company; a currency exchange; an issuer, redeemer, or cashier of travelers' checks, checks, money orders, or similar instruments; an opera-tor of a credit card system; an insurance company; a
dealer in precious metals, stones or jewels; a pawnbroker; a loan or finance company; a travel agency; a licensed sender of money; a telegraph company. 31 U.S.C.A. § 5312. See also Uniform Probate Code, § 6–101(3).

**Financial interest.** An interest equated with money or its equivalent.

**Financially able.** Solvent; credit worthy; able to pay debts and expenses as due. Means purchaser must be able to command the necessary funds to close the transaction within the required time. Hersh v. Garau, 218 Cal. 460, 23 P.2d 1022. A prospective purchaser is "financially able" if he or she has the capability to make downpayment and all deferred payments required under a proposed contract of sale. Fleming Realty & Ins., Inc. v. Evans, 199 Neb. 440, 259 N.W.2d 604, 606. See also Financial responsibility acts; Solvency.

**Financial markets.** Markets for the exchange of capital in the economy, including stock, bond, commodity and foreign exchanges.

**Financial reports.** See Annual report; Financial statement; Profit and loss statement.

**Financial responsibility.** Term commonly used in connection with motor vehicle insurance equivalents. See also Financial responsibility acts.

**Financial responsibility acts.** State statutes which require owners of motor vehicles to produce proof of financial accountability as a condition to acquiring a license and registration so that judgments rendered against them arising out of the operation of the vehicles may be satisfied.

**Financial responsibility clause.** Provision in automobile insurance policy stating that the insured has at least the minimum amount of coverage required by state financial responsibility laws.

**Financial statement.** Any report summarizing the financial condition or financial results of a person or organization on any date or for any period. Financial statements include the balance sheet and the income statement and sometimes the statement of changes in financial position. See also Annual report.

**Consolidated statement.** Financial statements that include the accounts of both a parent company and controlled subsidiaries. See also Consolidated financial statements.

**Financial worth.** The value of one's property less what he owes, or the value of his resources less his liabilities.

**Financier.** A person or financial institution employed in the economical management and application of money. One skilled in matters appertaining to the judicious investment, loaning, and management of money affairs. Person or institution that financially backs business ventures.

**Financing agency.** A bank, finance company or other person who in the ordinary course of business makes advances against goods or documents of title or who by arrangement with either the seller or the buyer intervenes in ordinary course to make or collect payment due or claimed under the contract for sale, as by purchasing or paying the seller's draft or making advances against it or by merely taking it for collection whether or not documents of title accompany the draft. "Financing agency" includes also a bank or other person who similarly intervenes between persons who are in the position of seller and buyer in respect to the goods. U.C.C. § 2–104.

**Financing statement.** A document setting out a secured party's security interest in goods. A document designed to notify third parties, generally prospective buyers or lenders, that there may be an enforceable security interest in the property of the debtor. Villa v. Alvarado State Bank, Tex.Civ.App., 611 S.W.2d 483, 486. It is merely evidence of the creation of a security interest, and usually is not itself a security agreement. Shelley v. Erwin, C.A.Mo., 472 F.2d 1118, 1120.

Under the Uniform Commercial Code, a financing statement is used under Article 9 to reflect a public record that there is a security interest or claim to the goods in question to secure a debt. The financing statement is filed by the security holder with the Secretary of State, or similar public body, and as such becomes public record. When the document is filed with the appropriate government agency, all potential lenders and third parties are put on constructive notice of the security interest. See also Secured transaction; Security interest.

**Find.** To come upon by seeking or by effort. Shields v. Shields, 115 Mont. 146, 139 P.2d 528, 530. To discover; to determine; to locate; to ascertain and declare. See also Found; Locate.

To announce a conclusion upon a disputed fact or state of facts; as a jury is said to "find a will." To determine a controversy in favor of one of the parties; as a jury "finds for the plaintiff." See also Finding.

**Fin de non recevoir /fən da nɔ̃ raskyvwar/. In French law, an exception or plea founded on law, which, without entering into the merits of the action, shows that the plaintiff has no right to bring it, either because the time during which it ought to have been brought has elapsed, which is called "prescription," or that there has been a compromise, accord and satisfaction, or any other cause which has destroyed the right of action which once subsisted.

**Finder.** An intermediary who contracts to find, introduce and bring together parties to a business opportunity, leaving ultimate negotiations and consummation of business transaction to the principals. Business Development Services, Inc. v. Field Container Corp., 96 Ill. App.3d 834, 52 Ill.Dec. 405, 412, 422 N.E.2d 86, 93. With respect to a securities issue, refers to one who brings together an issuer and an underwriter; in connection with mergers, refers to one who brings two companies together. May also refer to one who secures mortgage financing for borrower; or one who locates a particular type of executive or professional for a corpo-
Finder's fee. Amount charged for bringing together parties to business opportunity (e.g., lender and borrower) or bringing issuer and underwriter together, or for performing other types of services described under “finder” supra. A finder's fee for a securities issue may be stock or a combination of cash and stock.

Finder's fee contract. An arrangement by which an intermediary finds, introduces, and brings together parties to a business opportunity, leaving the ultimate negotiation and consummation of the business transaction to the principals. Equity Benefit Life Ins. Co. v. Trent, Okl., 566 P.2d 449, 453.

Finding. The result of the deliberations of a jury or a court. A decision upon a question of fact reached as the result of a judicial examination or investigation by a court, jury, referee, coroner, etc. A recital of the facts as found. The word commonly applies to the result reached by a judge or jury. See also Decision; Judgment; Verdict.


Findings of fact shall not be set aside unless clearly erroneous. Fed.R. Civil P. 52(a). The court may amend, or make additional findings, on motion of a party. Fed.R. Civil P. 52(b).

A general finding by a court is a general statement that the facts are in favor of a party or entitle him to judgment. It is a complete determination of all matters, and is a finding of every special thing necessary to be found to sustain the general finding.

A special finding is a specific setting forth of the ultimate facts established by the evidence and which are determinative of the judgment which must be given. It is only a determination of the ultimate facts on which the law must be determined. A special finding may also be said to be one limited to the fact issue submitted.

Finding of law. Term applies to rulings of law made by court in connection with findings of fact; such findings or rulings of law are subject to appellate review. See also Conclusion of law. Compare Finding of fact, above.

Fine, n. A pecuniary punishment or penalty imposed by lawful tribunal upon person convicted of crime or misdemeanor. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3571. It may include a forfeiture or penalty recoverable in a civil action, and, in criminal convictions, may be in addition to imprisonment. A fine constitutes a “sentence” as defined in Rules of Criminal Procedure. State v. Pitts, 548 P.2d 1202, 1204, 26 Ariz.App. 390. See also Penalty.

Fine, v. To impose a pecuniary punishment or mulct. To sentence a person convicted of an offense to pay a penalty in money.

In imposing fines, modern statutes require the court to consider the ability of the defendant to pay, the burden such will have on dependents of the defendant, and the effect such fine will have on the defendant to make restitution to the victim. E.g., Model Penal Code § 7.02(3)(b), 18 U.S.C.A. § 3571.

Conveyancing. An amicable composition or agreement of a suit, either actual or fictitious, by leave of the court, by which the lands in question become, or are acknowledged to be, the right of one of the parties. Hitz v. Jenks, 123 U.S. 297, 8 S.Ct. 143, 31 L.Ed. 156. Fines were abolished in England by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 74, substituting a disentailing deed. A fine is so called because it puts an end not only to the suit thus commenced, but also to all other suits and controversies concerning the same matter. The party who parted with the land, by acknowledging the right of the other, was said to levy the fine, and was called the "cognizor" or "conusor," while the party who recovered or received the estate was termed the "cognizee" or "conusee," and the fine was said to be levied to him.

Executed fine. See Executed.

Tenure law. A money payment made by a feudal tenant to his lord. The most usual fine was that payable on the admittance of a new tenant, but there was also due in some manors fines upon alienation, on a license to demise the lands, or on the death of the lord, or other events.

Fine and recovery act. The English statutes 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 74, abolishing fines and recoveries.

Fine annullando levato de tenemento quod fuit de antiquo dominico /fāniy ni anlā̀ndow lavētow dīy tēmēmōn kwōd fūwɔt dīy an̄tīkwō humānōkōw / An abolished writ for disannulling a fine levied on obtaining favor of a sum of money, etc.

Fine capiendo pro terris /fāniy kēpiyēnō dprō téhrōs/. An obsolete writ which lay for a person who, upon conviction by jury, had his lands and goods taken, and his body imprisoned, to be remitted his imprisonment, and have his lands and goods redelivered to him, on obtaining favor of a sum of money, etc.

Fine for alienation. A fine anciently payable upon the alienation of a feudal estate and substitution of a new tenant. It was payable to the lord by all tenants holding by knight's service or tenants in capite by socage tenure. Abolished in England by 12 Car. II, c. 24. 2 Bl.Comm. 71, 89.

Fine-force. An absolute necessity or inevitable constraint.
Fine for endowment. A fine ancienly payable to the lord by the widow of a tenant, without which she could not be endowed of her husband's lands. Abolished in England under Henry I, and by Magna Charta. 2 Bl. Comm. 353.

Finem facere /fáynam fássriy/. To make or pay a fine.

Fine non capiendo pro pulchre placitando /fáyniy nón kaþpiyéndow pówlkiy plæssaténdow/. An obso­lete writ to inhibit officers of courts to take fines for fair­pleading.

Fine print. Term or expression referring to disclaimer or avoidance type provisions in insurance policies, fi­nancing agreements, and the like, that are typeset in small type and so located in the document so as to not be readily noticed by the insured, borrower, etc. State and federal disclosure laws have greatly curtailed this practice. Compare Conspicuous term or clause.

Fine pro redisseiná capiendo /fáyniy prów rëdášiyzéns káþpiyéndow/. An old writ that lay for the release of one imprisoned for a redisseisin, on payment of a reasonable fine.

Fine rolls. See Oblate Rolls.

Fines le roy /fáynz lə róy/. In old English law, the king's fines. Fines formerly payable to the king for any contempt or offense, as where one committed any trespass, or falsely denied his own deed, or did anything in contempt of law.

Fine sur cognizance de droit, cum ceo que il ad de son done /fáyn sér kángzáyéns də droyt, kám siyow kwiyl id sôn dón/. A fine upon acknowledgment of the right of the cognizee as that which he hath of the gift of the cognizor. By this the deforciant acknowled­ged in court a former feoffment or gift in possession to have been made by him to the plaintiff. 2 Bl.Comm. 352.

Fine sur cognizance de droit tantum /fáyn sér kángzáyéns də droyt tãntəm/. A fine upon acknowledgment of the right merely, and not with the circumstance of a preceding gift from the cognizor. This was commonly used to pass a reversionary interest which was in the cognizor, of which there could be no feoffment supposed. 2 Bl.Comm. 353.

Fine sur concessit /fáyn sér kánséyst/. A fine upon concessit (he hath granted). A species of fine, where the cognizor, in order to make an end of disputes, though he acknowledged no precedent right, yet granted to the cognizee an estate of novo, usually for life or years, by way of supposed composition. 2 Bl.Comm. 353.

Fine sur done grant et render /fáyn sûr dówn grënt é yé rëndar/. A double fine, comprehending the fine sur cognizance de droit come ceo and the fine sur concessit. It might be used to convey particular limitations of estates, whereas the fine sur cognizance de droit come ceo, etc., conveyed nothing but an absolute estate, either of inheritance, or at least freehold. In this last species of fines, the cognizee, after the right was acknowledged to be in him, granted back again or rendered to the cognizor, or perhaps to a stranger, some other estate in the premises. 2 Bl.Comm. 353.

Fingerprints. The distinctive pattern of lines on human fingertips, often used as a method of identification in criminal cases. For genetic fingerprinting, see DNA identification.

Finire /fánáryriy/. In old English law, to fine, or pay a fine. To end or finish a matter.

Finis /fáynas/. Lat. An end; a fine; a boundary or terminus; a limit. Also in L. Lat., a fine (q.v.).

Finis est amicabilis compositio et finalis concordia ex concensu et concordia domini regis vel justicia­rum /fáynas ést ámakyébálás kómpáziy(i)yow ét fánéylas kankórdi(y)a éks kánsényuyu ét kankórdi(y)á dómanay riyýas vél jástishiyéram/. A fine is an amicable settlement and decisive agreement by consent and agreement of our lord, the king, or his justices.

Finis finem litibus imponit /fáynas fáynam lítábs impónáwt/. A fine puts an end to litigation.

Finis rei attendendus est /fáynas riya(y)é étándándas ést/. The end of a thing is to be attended to.

Finis unius diei est principium alterius /fáynas yanáyá dayiýá ést prinsépiyam oltãráyás/. The end of one day is the beginning of another.

Finitorio /fánni(y)ow/. An ending; death, as the end of life.

Finium regundorum actio /fánni(y)ám rágándórom éksh(i)yow/. In the civil law, action for regulating boundaries. The name of an action which lay between those who had lands bordering on each other, to settle disputed boundaries.

Finors /fáynarz/. Those that purify gold and silver, and part them by fire and water from coarser metals. In the English statute of 4 Hen. VII, c. 2, they are also called "parters."

"Free in and out". Term in a bill of lading means that the shipper supervises and pays for both loading and discharge of cargo. Sumitomo Corp. of America v. M/V Sie Kim, S.D.N.Y., 632 F.Supp. 824, 834.

"Free in and out stowage". Term indicates that the vessel does not pay for the costs of loading, stowage or discharge. Nitram, Inc. v. Cretan Life, C.A.Fla., 599 F.2d 1359, 1368.

Firdfare. Sax. In old English law, a summoning forth to a military expedition (indictio ad profectionem militarem).

Firdiringa. Sax. A preparation to go into the army.

Firdsocne. Sax. In old English law, exemption from military service.

Firdwite. In old English law, a fine for refusing military service (mulcta detrectantis militiam). A mulct or penalty imposed on military tenants for their default in not appearing in arms or coming to an expedition.

A fine imposed for murder committed in the army; an acquittance of such fine.
Fire. The effect of combustion. The juridical meaning of the word does not differ from the vernacular. The word “fire,” as used in insurance policies, does not have the technical meaning developed from analysis of its nature, but more nearly the popular meaning, being an effect rather than an elementary principle, and is the effect of combustion, being equivalent to ignition or burning. A destructive burning.

To dismiss or discharge from a position or employment.

Firearm. An instrument used in the propulsion of shot, shell, or bullets by the action of gunpowder exploded within it. A weapon which acts by force of gunpowder. This word comprises all sorts of guns, fowling-pieces, blunderbusses, pistols, etc. In addition, grenade shells, fuses, and powder may be considered “firearm” even though disassembled. U. S. v. Shafer, C.A.Ill., 445 F.2d 579, 583.

The term “firearm” means any weapon which is designed to or may readily be converted to expel any projectile by the action of an explosive; or the frame or receiver of any such weapon. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 232(4), 921(3).

Firearms Acts. Statutes (federal and state) imposing criminal penalties for illegal possession, sale and use of firearms; e.g. possession without license; carrying concealed weapon. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 921 et seq.; Model Penal Code § 5.07.

Firebare /fáy(ə)rbèr/ A beacon or high tower by the seaside, wherein are continual lights, either to direct vessels in the night, or to give warning of the approach of an enemy.

FIRE /fírm/ The right, in medieval days, to take the profits of a borough, paying for them a fixed sum to the crown or other lord of the borough.

Firma /fámə/ In old English law, the contract of lease or letting; also the rent (or farm) reserved upon a lease of lands, which was frequently payable in provisions, but sometimes in money, in which latter case it was called “alba firma,” white rent.

A tribute or custom paid towards entertaining the king for one night.

Firma burgi /fámə bėrjï/ The right, in medieval days, to take the profits of a borough, paying for them a fixed sum to the crown or other lord of the borough.

Firma feodi /fámə fyúwdï/ In old English law, a farm or lease of a fee; a fee-farm.

Firmam /fáməm/ A Turkish word denoting a decree or grant of privileges, or passport to a traveler. A passport granted by the Great Mogul to captains of foreign vessels to trade within the territories over which he has jurisdiction; a permit.

Firmatio /fámərəysh(iy)ow/ The right of a tenant to his lands and tenements.

Firmanium /faməriyam/ In old records, a place in monasteries, and elsewhere, where the poor were received and supplied with food. Hence the word “infirmary.”

Firmarius /faməriyas/ L. Lat. A fermor. A lessee of a term. Firmarii comprehend all such as hold by lease for life or lives or for year, by deed or without deed.

Firm bid. Offer which contains no conditions which may defeat acceptance and which by its terms remains open and binding until accepted or rejected.

Firme /fám/ In old records, a farm.

Firmior et potentior est operatio legis quam dispositio hominis Infirmus /färmiyər et pətənshiyər əst opərəyʃ(iy)ow ləyəs kwəm dispəzləsh(iy)ow həmənas/ The operation of the law is firmer and more powerful [or efficacious] than the disposition [or will] of man.

Firmname /färmatəs/ In old English law, an assurance of some privilege, by deed or charter.

Firmly. A statement that an affiant “firmly believes” the contents of the affidavit imports a strong or high degree of belief, and is equivalent to saying that he “verily” believes it. The operative words in a bond or recognizance, that the obligor is held and “firmly bound,” are equivalent to an acknowledgment of indebtedness and promise to pay.

Firm name. The name or title under which company transacts its business.
**Firm offer.** As defined by U.C.C. is an offer by a merchant to buy or sell goods in a signed writing which by its terms give assurance that it will be held open. Such is not revocable for lack of consideration during the time stated or if no time is stated for a reasonable time, but in no event may such period of irrevocability exceed three months; but any such term of assurance on a form supplied by the offeree must be separately signed by the offeror. U.C.C. § 2-205. A binding, definite offer that is irrevocable for an agreed upon time.

**Firmura** /fɜːrmjʊrə/. In old English law, liberty to scour and repair a mill-dam, and carry away the soil, etc.

**First.** Preceding all others; foremost; used as an ordinal of one, as earliest in time or succession or foremost in position; in front of or in advance of all others. Colgate-Palmolive-Peet Co. v. U. S., C.C.A.Del., 130 F.2d 913, 915. Initial; senior; leading; chief; entitled to priority or preference above others.

As to **first Cousin; Distress, and Mortgage, see those titles.**

**First Amendment.** Amendment to U.S. Constitution guaranteeing basic freedoms of speech, religion, press, and assembly and the right to petition the government for redress of grievances. The various freedoms and rights protected by the First Amendment have been held applicable to the states through the due process clause of the Fourteenth Amendment.

**First blush rule.** This rule, whereby a verdict may be set aside as excessive only if it is so to such an extent as to cause the mind at first blush to conclude that it was returned under influence of passion or prejudice on part of jury, is a mechanism to assist trial court in performing its responsibility when called upon to decide whether award is so excessive as to appear to have been given under influence of passion or prejudice. Davis v. Gravius, Ky., 672 S.W.2d 928, 932.

**First-class.** Of the most superior or excellent grade or kind; belonging to the head or chief or numerically precedent of several classes into which the general subject is divided; e.g. first class mail, first class airline ticket.

**First-class misdemeanant.** Under the English prisons act (28 & 29 Vict., c. 126, § 67) prisoners in the county, city, and borough prisons convicted of misdemeanors, and not sentenced to hard labor, were divided into two classes, one of which was called the "first division;" and it was in the discretion of the court to order that such a prisoner be treated as a misdemeanant of the first division, usually called "first-class misdemeanor," and as such not to be deemed a criminal prisoner, i.e., a prisoner convicted of a crime.

**First-class title.** A marketable title, shown by a clean record, or at least not depending on presumptions that must be overcome or facts that are uncertain. See also Marketable title.

**First degree murder.** Murder committed with deliberately premeditated malice aforethought, or with extreme atrocity or cruelty, or in the commission or attempted commission of a crime punishable with death or imprisonment for life, is murder in the first degree. State v. McLaughlin, 286 N.C. 597, 213 S.E.2d 238, 244. Distinction between "first degree murder" and "second degree murder" is a presence of a specific intent to kill. Com. v. O'Searo, 466 Pa. 224, 352 A.2d 30, 38. See also Murder; Premeditation.

**First devisee** /fɜːrst ˈdɪvɪzi/ /ˈdɛvɪzi/. The person to whom the estate is first given by the will; term "next devisee" referring to the person to whom the remainder is given.

**First fruits.** In English ecclesiastical law, the first year's whole profits of every benefice or spiritual living, anciently paid by the incumbent to the pope, but afterwards transferred to the fund called "Queen Anne's Bounty," for increasing the revenue from poor livings.

In feudal law, one year's profits of land which belonged to the king on the death of a tenant in capite; otherwise called "prima seisin." One of the incidents to the old feudal tenures. 2 Bl.Comm. 66, 67.

**First-hand knowledge.** Information or knowledge gleaned directly from its source; e.g. eyewitness to a homicide.

A lay witness may not testify to a matter unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that he has personal knowledge of the matter. Federal Rules Evid. 602. If testimony purports to be based on observed facts but is in fact mere repetition of the statement of another, the proper objection is lack of first-hand knowledge. Compare Hearsay.

**First heir.** The person who will be first entitled to succeed to the title to an estate after the termination of a life estate or estate for years.

**First impression case.** First examination. First presentation of question of law to a court for examination or decision. A case is said to be "of the first impression" when it presents an entirely novel question of law for the decision of the court, and cannot be governed by any existing precedent.

**First in, first out.** See FIFO.

**First lien.** One which takes priority or precedence over all other charges or encumbrances upon the same piece of property, and which must be satisfied before such other charges are entitled to participate in the proceeds of its sale. See also First mortgage.

**First meeting.** As used in a statute providing that, for insulting words or conduct to reduce homicide to manslaughter, killing must occur immediately or at "first meeting" after slayer is informed thereof, quoted words mean first time parties are in proximity under such circumstances as would enable slayer to act in the premises.

**First meeting of creditors.** In bankruptcy, the initial meeting called by the court for the examination of the bankrupt (i.e. debtor). Bankruptcy Code, § 341.

**First mortgage.** The senior mortgage which, by reason of its position, has priority over all junior encumbrances.
The holder of the first or senior mortgage has priority right to payment on default. See also Mortgage.

First of exchange. Where a set of bills of exchange is drawn in duplicate or triplicate, for greater safety in their transmission, all being of the same tenor, and the intention being that the acceptance and payment of any one of them (the first to arrive safely) shall cancel the others of the set, they are called individually the "first of exchange," "second of exchange," etc.

First offender. One who has never before been convicted of a crime and, hence, one generally given special consideration in the disposition of his case. For example, first offenders of less serious crimes often receive suspended sentences or are placed on probation.

First policy year. In insurance, the year beginning with the first issuance of the insurance policy. This phrase in a statute eliminates suicide of insured after annually renewed, was first issued.

First purchaser. In the law of descent, this term signifies the ancestor who first acquired (in any other manner than by inheritance) the estate which still remains in his family or descendants.

First refusal. A right to elect to take specified property at the same price and on the same terms and conditions as those contained in a good faith offer by a third person if the owner manifests a willingness to accept the offer. Coastal Bay Golf Club, Inc. v. Holbein, Fla.App., 231 So.2d 854, 857.

First sale rule. Under this doctrine, a copyright holder who conveys title to a particular copy of a copyrighted work relinquishes exclusive right to vend that particular copy; although holder's other rights remain intact, vendee holds right to distribute the transferred copy in whatever manner vendee chooses. U.S. v. Powell, C.A. Minn., 701 F.2d 70, 72.

First vested estate. Refers to first estate to vest in heirs after death of ancestor.

Fisc /fisk/. A treasury of a kingdom, nation, state, or other governmental body. An Anglicized form of the Latin "fiscus" (which see).

Fiscal. In general, having to do with financial matters; i.e. money, taxes, public or private revenues, etc. Belonging to the fisc, or public treasury. Relating to accounts or the management of revenue. Of or pertaining to the public finances of a government or private finances of business.

Fiscal agent. Generally, a bank which collects and disburses money and serves as a depository of private and public funds in behalf of another.

Fiscal court. Formerly, a ministerial and executive body in some states.

Fiscal judge. A public officer named in the laws of the Ripurians and some other Germanic peoples, apparently the same as the "Graf", "reeve", "comes", or "count", and so called because charged with the collection of public revenues, either directly or by the imposition of fines.

Fiscal officers. Those charged with the collection and distribution of public money, as, the revenues of a state (State Treasurer), county, or municipal corporation. In private corporation, officers directly charged with duty to oversee financial transactions such as treasurer and comptroller.

Fiscal period. In accounting, a period of time for which financial statements are prepared such as a year, a month or a quarter. See also Accounting period; Fiscal year.

Fiscal year. A period of twelve consecutive months chosen by a business as the accounting period for annual reports. A corporation's accounting year. Due to the nature of a particular business, some companies do not use the calendar year for their bookkeeping. A typical example is the department store which finds December 31 too early a date to close its books after Christmas sales. For that reason many stores close their accounting year January 31. Their fiscal year, therefore, runs from February 1 of one year through January 31 of the next. The fiscal year of other companies may run from July 1 through the following June 30. Most companies, though, operate on a calendar year basis. See also Accounting period.

Fiscus /fiskas/. Roman law. The treasury of the prince or emperor, as distinguished from "rerarium," which was the treasury of the state. This distinction was not observed in France. In course of time the fiscus absorbed the rerarium and became the treasury of the state. The treasury or property of the state, as distinguished from the private property of the sovereign.

English law. The king's treasury, as the repository of forfeited property. The treasury of a noble, or of any private person.

Fish Commissioner. A public officer of the United States, created by act of congress of February 9, 1871, R.S. § 4395, whose duties principally concerned the preservation and increase throughout the country of fish suitable for food. Office of Commissioner of Fisheries has been abolished with functions transferred to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Fishery. Business or process of catching, processing, or selling fish. A hatchery or place for catching fish. A right or liberty of taking fish at a particular place or waters. A species of incorporeal hereditament, anciently termed "pisary," of which there are several kinds:

Common fishery. A fishing ground where all persons have a right to take fish. Not to be confounded with "common of fishery," as to which see Common, n.

Free fishery. A franchise in the hands of a subject, existing by grant or prescription, distinct from an ownership in the soil. It is an exclusive right, and applies to a public navigable river, without any right in the soil.
**Right of fishery.** The general and common right of the citizens to take fish from public waters, such as the sea, great lakes, etc. Shively v. Bowlby, 152 U.S. 1, 14 S.Ct. 548, 38 L.Ed. 331. Such rights are restricted however by federal and state laws that establish fishing seasons, licensing requirements, catch limits, etc.

**Several fishery.** A fishery of which the owner is also the owner of the soil, or derives his right from the owner of the soil. 2 Bl.Comm. 39, 40. One by which the party claiming it has the right of fishing, independently of all other, so that no person can have a coextensive right with him in the object claimed; but a partial and independent right in another, or a limited liberty, does not derogate from the right of the owner.

**Fishgarth.** A dam or weir in a river for taking fish.

**Fishing trip or expedition.** Using the courts to find out information beyond the fair scope of the lawsuit. The loose, vague, unfocused questioning of a witness or the overly broad use of the discovery process. Discovery sought on general, loose, and vague allegations, or on suspicion, surmise, or vague guesses. The scope of discovery may be restricted by protective orders as provided for by Fed.Rule Civil P. 26(c).

**Fish royal.** These were the whale and the sturgeon, which, when thrown ashore or caught near the coast of England, became the property of the king by virtue of his prerogative and in recompense for his protecting the shore from pirates and robbers. Some authorities include the porpoise.

**Fistuca or festuca** /fáštívûkã/ In old English law, the rod or wand, by the delivery of which the property in land was formerly transferred in making a feoffment. Called, also, "baculum," "virga," and "fustis." See Festuca.

**Fit.** Suitable or appropriate. Conformable to a duty. Adapted to, designed, prepared. Words "fit" and "proper" on issue of custody in divorce cases are usually interpreted as meaning moral fitness. Farwell v. Farwell, 33 Wis.2d 324, 147 N.W.2d 289, 292.

**Fitness for particular purpose.** Where the seller at the time of contracting has reason to know any particular purpose for which the goods are required and that the buyer is relying on the seller's skill or judgment to select or furnish suitable goods, there is, unless excluded or modified, an implied warranty that the goods shall be fit for such purpose. U.C.C. § 2-315. See also Warranty.

**Fitz.** A Norman word, meaning "son." It is used in law and genealogy; as Fitzherbert, the son of Herbert; Fitzjames, the son of James; Fitzroy, the son of the king. It was originally applied to illegitimate children.

**Five-Mile Act.** An English act of parliament, passed in 1665, against non-conformists, whereby ministers of that body who refused to take the oath of non-resistance were prohibited from coming within five miles of any corporate town, or place where they had preached or lectured since the passing of the act of oblivion in 1660, nullified by act of 1689.

**Fix.** Adjust or regulate; determine; settle; make permanent. Term imports finality; stability; certainty; definiteness. See also Firm.

To liquidate or render certain. To fasten a liability upon one. To transform a possible or contingent liability into a present and definite liability.


**Fixed.** Prices are "fixed" when they are mutually agreed upon. United States v. Masonite Corporation, 316 U.S. 265, 62 S.Ct. 1070, 1076, 86 L.Ed. 1461. See Fixed prices; Price-fixing.

In copyright law, a work is "fixed" in a tangible medium of expression when its embodiment in a copy or phonorecord, by or under the authority of the author, is sufficiently permanent or stable to permit it to be perceived, reproduced, or otherwise communicated for a period of more than transitory duration. A work consisting of sounds, images, or both, that are being transmitted, is "fixed" for purposes of this title if a fixation of the work is being made simultaneously with its transmission. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

**Fixed assets.** Tangible property used in operating a business which will not be consumed or converted into cash or its equivalent during the current accounting period; e.g. plant, machinery, land, buildings, fixtures. Contrasted with liquid assets; e.g. cash, securities.

**Fixed bail.** Setting the amount and terms of bail.

**Fixed capital.** The amount of money which is permanently invested in the business. May also refer to capital invested in fixed assets (land, buildings, machinery, etc.). Cost of total plant and general equipment. Lindheimer v. Illinois Bell Telephone Co, Ill., 292 U.S. 151, 54 S.Ct. 658, 78 L.Ed. 1182.

**Fixed charges.** Costs that do not vary with changes in output and would continue even if firm produced no output at all, such as management expenses, interest on bonded debt, depreciation, property taxes, and other irreducible overhead. Seattle Rendering Works, Inc. v. Darling–Delaware Co., Inc, 104 Wash.2d 15, 701 P.2d 502, 506.

**Fixed costs.** See Fixed charges.

**Fixed debt.** A more or less permanent form of debt commonly evidenced by bonds or debenture. See also Indebtedness; Fixed liabilities.

**Fixed expenses.** See Fixed charges.

**Fixed fee.** Term commonly used in construction contracts which provide for payment of costs plus a predetermined amount as a fee.

**Fixed income.** That species of income which does not fluctuate over a period of time such as interest on bonds and debentures or dividends from preferred stock as contrasted with dividend income from common stock. May also refer to income received by retiree from pension, annuity, or other form of fixed retirement benefit or income.
FIXED INDEBTEDNESS

Fixed indebtedness. An established or settled indebtedness; not contingent. State ex rel. Hawkins v. State Board of Examiners, 97 Mont. 441, 35 P.2d 116, 120. See Fixed debt; Fixed liabilities.

Fixed liabilities. Those certain and definite as to both obligation and amount; e.g. interest on bonds or mortgage. Long term liabilities. See also Fixed debt.

Fixed opinion. A conviction, bias, or prejudgment as to guilt or liability disqualifying juror to impartially consider whole evidence and apply free from bias law as given in charge by court.

Fixed price contract. Type of contract in which buyer agrees to pay seller a definite, predetermined price, regardless of costs.

Fixed prices. Prices established (i.e. mutually agreed upon) between wholesalers or retailers for sale or resale of materials, goods, or products. Agreements to fix prices are generally prohibited by state and federal statutes. See Price-fixing.

Fixed rate loan. Loan is which interest rate does not change depending on market conditions.

Fixed salary. One which is definitely ascertained and prescribed as to amount and time of payment, and does not depend upon the receipt of fees or other contingent emoluments; though not necessarily a salary which cannot be changed by competent authority. Established or settled, to remain for a time.

Fixture. An article in the nature of personal property which has been so annexed to the realty that it is regarded as a part of the real property. Leawood Nat. Bank of Kansas City v. City Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Kansas City, Mo.App., 474 S.W.2d 641, 644. That which is fixed or attached to something permanently as an appendage, and not removable.

A thing is deemed to be affixed to real property when it is attached to it by roots, imbedded in it, permanently resting upon it, or permanently attached to what is thus permanent, as by means of cement, plaster, nails, bolts, or screws.

Goods are fixtures when they become so related to particular real estate that an interest in them arises under real estate law; e.g., a furnace affixed to a house or other building; counters permanently affixed to the floor of a store; a sprinkler system installed in a building. U.C.C. § 9-313(1)(a).


Trade fixtures. Articles placed in or attached to leased property by the tenant, to facilitate the trade or business for which he occupies the premises, or to be used in connection with such business, or promote convenience and efficiency in conducting it. Such personal property as merchants usually possess and annex to the premises occupied by them to enable them to store, handle, and display their goods, which are generally removable without material injury to the premises. Unlike regular fixtures, trade fixtures are not considered part of the realty. U.S. v. Lambert, D.C.Neb., 362 F.Supp. 609, 612.

FKA. Formerly known as.

Flaco. A place covered with standing water.

Flag. A national standard on which are certain emblems; an ensign; a banner. It is carried by soldiers, ships, etc., and commonly displayed at forts, businesses and many other suitable places.

In common parlance, the word "flag," when used as denoting a signal, does not necessarily mean the actual use of a flag, but by figure of speech the word is used in the secondary sense and signifies a signal given as with a flag, that is to say, as by a waving of the hand for the purpose of communicating information.

Flag desecration. Flagrant misuse of flag by such acts as mutilation, defacement, or burning. Statutes making such acts criminal offenses (e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. § 700 (1989)) have been held to be unconstitutional as violating the freedom of expression protection of the First Amendment. See United States v. Eichman, 110 S.Ct. 2404 (1990). See also Desecrate.

Flag, duty of the. This was an ancient ceremony in acknowledgment of British sovereignty over the British seas, by which a foreign vessel struck her flag and lowered her top-sail on meeting the British flag.

Flag, law of. In maritime law, the law of that nation or country whose flag is flown by a particular vessel. A shipowner who sends his vessel into a foreign port gives notice by his flag to all who enter into contracts with the master that he intends the law of that flag to regulate such contracts, and that they must either submit to its operation or not contract with him.

Flag of convenience. Practice of registering a merchant vessel with a country that has favorable (i.e. less restrictive) safety requirements, registration fees, etc.

Flag of the United States. By the act entitled "An act to establish the flag of the United States," (Rev.St. §§ 1791, 1792), it was provided that, "From and after the fourth day of July next, the flag of the United States be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be twenty stars, white in a blue field; that, on the admission of every new state into the Union, one star be added to the union of the flag; and that such addition shall take effect on the fourth day of July then next succeeding such admission." See 4 U.S.C. A. §§ 1, 2.

Flag of truce. A white flag displayed by one of two belligerent parties to notify the other party that communication and a cessation of hostilities are desired.

Flagtrans /fléygrɛNZ/. Lat. Burning; raging; in actual perpetration.

Flagtrans bellum /fléygrɛNZ bèljAM/. A war actually going on.

Flagtrans crimem /fléygrɛNZ krɛyMəN/. In Roman law, a fresh or recent crime. This term designated a crime
in the very act of its commission, or while it was of recent occurrence.

**Flagrant delict** /flagrón delikt/. In French law, a crime which is in actual process of perpetration or which has just been committed.

**Flagrant belly** /flâgrânti y bewél/. During an actual state of war.

**Flagrant delicto** /flâgrânti di liltow/. In the very act of committing the crime. 4 Bl.Comm. 307.

**Flagrantly against evidence** /flégrânti agènt évædons/. Without any substantial support in evidence. Williams v. Commonwealth, 276 Ky. 754, 125 S.W.2d 221, 223. So much against weight of evidence as to shock conscience and clearly indicate passion and prejudice of jury.

**Flagrant necessity** /flégrânt nèssësiy/. A case of urgency rendering lawful an otherwise illegal act, as an assault to remove a man from impending danger.

**Flash check.** A check drawn upon a banker by a person who has no funds at the banker's and knows that such is the case. Such act is a crime. Also called check kiting.

**Flat.** A place covered with water too shallow for navigation with vessels ordinarily used for commercial purposes. The space between high and low water mark along the edge of an arm of the sea, bay, tidal river, etc.

A floor or separate division of a floor, fitted for housekeeping and designed to be occupied by a single family. An apartment on one floor. A floor or story in a building. A building, the various floors of which are fitted up as flats, either residential or business.

In insurance, a policy without coinsurance provision; a provision for termination of renewal policy within short period after anniversary date without charge to insured.

In finance, stock is sold flat when no provision is made for adjusting accrued dividends.

**Flat bond.** Bond which includes accrued interest in the price.

**Flat money.** Paper money which is not backed by gold or silver but issued by order of the government. Also called "flat" money. See Federal reserve notes.

**Flat rate.** Fixed amount paid each period without regard to actual amount of electricity, gas, etc. used in that particular period.

**Flat tax.** In its pure form, a flat tax would eliminate all exclusions, deductions, and credits and impose a one-rate tax on gross income. See also Tax.

**Flattery.** False or excessive praise; insincere complimentary language or conduct.

**Fledwite** /flêdwat/. In old English law, a discharge or freedom from amercements where one, having been an outlawed fugitive, came to the place of our lord of his own accord.

The liberty to hold court and take up the amercements for beating and striking.

The fine set on a fugitive as the price of obtaining the king's freedom.

**Flee from justice.** Removing one's self from or secreting one's self within jurisdiction wherein offense was committed to avoid arrest; or leaving one's home, residence, or known place of abode, or concealing one's self therein, with intent, in either case, to avoid arrest, detention, or punishment for some criminal offense. Streep v. U.S., 160 U.S. 128, 16 S.Ct. 244, 40 L.Ed. 365. See also Extradition; Flight from prosecution; Fugitive.

**Fleet.** A place where the tide flows; a creek, or inlet of water. A company of ships or navy. A prison in London (so called from a river or ditch formerly in its vicinity), abolished by 5 & 6 Vict., c. 22. See Fleta.

**Flee to the wall.** A metaphorical expression, used in connection with homicide done in self-defense, signifying the exhaustion of every possible means of escape, or of averting the assault, before killing the assailant.

**Fleet policy.** In insurance, a blanket policy which covers a number of vehicles owned by the same insured.

**Flem.** In Saxon and old English law, a fugitive bondman or villein.

The privilege of having the goods and fines of fugitives.

**Flemene frit, flemenes frithe, or flymena frithe** /flyman frit, flymanz frîná, flaymâna frîná/. A corrupt pseudo-archaic form is *flemens-firth*, representing the old law Latin form, *flemanafarth*, of the Anglo-Saxon *flyman fyrmtth* or *flymena fyrmtth*. The reception or relief of a fugitive or outlaw.

**Flemeswite** /flymzwit/. The possession of the goods of fugitives.

**Flet.** In Saxon law, land; a house; home.

**Fleta** /flyta/. The name given to an ancient treatise on the laws of England, founded mainly upon the writings of Bracton and Glanville, and supposed to have been written in the time of Edw. I. The author is unknown, but it is surmised that he was a judge or learned lawyer who was at that time confined in the Fleet prison, whence the name of the book.

**Flexible participation bank night.** A scheme whereby some method is employed by means of which some persons obtain chances to win without purchasing theater tickets. Commonwealth v. Lund, 142 Pa.Super. 208, 15 A.2d 839, 842.

**Flexible participation scheme.** A scheme whereby sum of money is given to member of audience holding registered number drawn from a hopper at theater. The scheme is one form of a lottery. Commonwealth v. Lund, 142 Pa.Super. 208, 15 A.2d 839, 846.

**Flichwite** /fîchkwit/. In Saxon law, a fine on account of brawls and quarrels.

**Flight from prosecution.** The evading of the course of justice by voluntarily withdrawing one's self in order to avoid arrest or detention, or the institution or continuance of criminal proceedings, regardless of whether one
leaves jurisdiction. Also comprehends continued concealment. Such is considered to exist when an accused departs from the vicinity of the crime under circumstances as to indicate a sense of fear, or of guilt or to avoid arrest, even before the defendant has been suspected of the crime. Williams v. State, Fla.App., 268 So.2d 566. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1073, 1074. See also Escape; Flee from justice; Fugitive.

Flim-flam. A form of bunco or confidence game. Commonwealth v. Townsend, 149 Pa.Super. 337, 27 A.2d 462, 463. Procedure variously known as "flim-flam", "faith and trust" or "confidence game" essentially is performed by two operators, ostensibly strangers to each other, by persuading victim to turn over to one of operators a sum of money to demonstrate his trustworthiness as prerequisite to obtaining some easy money and, after victim has turned over his money, operators disappear and victim receives nothing. Few v. U. S., D.C.App., 248 A.2d 125.

Flipping. Colloquial term for refinancing of consumer loans.

Float. The delay in processing transactions by banks and others which may permit the interest-free use of funds for brief periods. Checks that have been credited to the depositor's bank account, but not yet debited to the drawer's bank account. The time between when a check is written and when such check is actually deducted from bank account. In banking practice, checks and other items in the process of collection. "Float" in a checking account occurs when someone writes a check without sufficient funds, then covers the check before it returns to the bank for payment. In re Clemente, Bkrtcy. Ohio, 15 B.R. 937, 941. See also Kiting.

In manufacturing, the amount of goods in the process of production, usually measured in terms of the number of units in process divided by the number of finished units produced per average day and expressed as, for example, "six days float." In finance, the unsold part of production, usually measured in terms of the number of units produced per average day and expressed as, for example, "six days float." In finance, the unsold part of production, usually expressed as, for example, "six days float." In finance, the unsold part of production, usually expressed as, for example, "six days float." In finance, the unsold part of production, usually expressed as, for example, "six days float.

To let a given currency "float" is to allow it to freely establish its own value as against other currencies (i.e. exchange rate) by the law of supply and demand.

In land law, especially in the western states, a certificate authorizing the entry, by the holder, of a certain quantity of land not yet specifically selected or located. Wisconsin Cent. R. Co. v. Price County, 133 U.S. 496, 10 S.Ct. 341, 33 L.Ed. 687.

Floatage. See Flotsam.

Floater policy. In insurance, policy which is issued to cover items which have no fixed location such as jewelry or other items of personal property worn or carried about by the insured. See also Floating policy.

Floating charge. A continuing charge on the assets of the company creating it, but permitting the company to deal freely with the property in the usual course of business until the security holder shall intervene to enforce his claim. Pennsylvania Co. for Insurance on Lives and Granting Annuities v. United Railways of Havana & Regla Warehouses, D.C.Me., 26 F.Supp. 379, 387, 388. See also Floating lien.

Floating debt. Liabilities (exclusive of bonds) payable on demand or at an early date; e.g. accounts payable; bank loans.

Floating easement. Easement for right-of-way which, when created, is not limited to any specific area on servient tenement. City of Los Angeles v. Howard, 53 Cal.Rptr. 274, 276, 244 C.A.2d 538.

Floating interest rate. Rate of interest that is not fixed but which varies depending upon the existing rate in the money market.

Floating lien. A security interest retained in collateral even when the collateral changes in character, classification, or location. An inventory loan in which the lender receives a security interest or general claim on all of a company's inventory. Security interest under which borrower pledges security for present and future advances. John Miller Supply, Inc. v. Western State Bank, 55 Wis.2d 385, 199 N.W.2d 161, 163. Such security is not only in inventory or accounts of the debtor in existence at the time of the original loan, but also in his after-acquired inventory or accounts. U.C.C. § 9–204(4).

Floating or circulating capital. Capital retained for the purpose of meeting current expenditures. The capital which is consumed at each operation of production and reappears transformed into new products. Capital in the form of current, as opposed to fixed, assets.

Floating policy. Insurance policy intended to supplement specific insurance on property and attaches only when the latter ceases to cover the risk, and the purpose of such policy is to provide indemnity for property which cannot, because of its frequent change in location and quantity, be covered by specific insurance. Davis Yarn Co. v. Brooklyn Yarn Dye Co., 293 N.Y. 236, 56 N.E.2d 564, 570. See also Floater policy.

Floating stock. The act or process by which stock is issued and sold. See also Issue.

Floating zone. A concept in zoning whereby land use is predetermined by reserving specified portions of an entire area for particular uses while not immediately assigning particular parcels to a certain use. Such a zone has no defined boundaries. It is conceived as floating over the entire area where it may eventually be established. Nick v. Planning & Zoning Com'n of Town of East Hampton, 6 Conn.App. 110, 503 A.2d 620, 622. See also Zoning.

Flode-mark. Flood-mark, high-water mark. The mark which the sea, at flowing water and highest tide, makes on the shore.

Flogging. Thrashing or beating with a whip or lash.

Flood. An inundation of water over land not usually covered by it. Water which inundates area of surface of earth where it ordinarily would not be expected to be. Stover v. U. S., D.C.Cal., 204 F.Supp. 477, 485. See also Act of God; Flood water.
Ordinary and extraordinary floods. Extraordinary or unprecedented floods are floods which are of such unusual occurrence that they could not have been foreseen by men of ordinary experience and prudence. Ordinary floods are those, the occurrence of which may be reasonably anticipated from the general experience of men residing in the region where such floods happen.

**Flood insurance.** See Insurance.

**Floodplain.** Land adjacent to rivers, which, because of its level topography, floods when river overflows.

**Flood water.** Waters which escape from stream or other body of water and overflow adjacent territory, under conditions which do not usually occur. Everett v. Davis, 18 Cal.2d 289, 115 P.2d 821, 823, 824. Flood water is the extraordinary overflow of rivers and streams. Keys v. Romley, 64 Cal.2d 396, 50 Cal.Rptr. 273, 275, 412 P.2d 529. Waters which escape from a watercourse in great volume and flow over adjoining lands in no regular channel. Kennecott Copper Corp. v. McDowell, 100 Ariz. 276, 413 P.2d 749, 752.

**Floor.** A term used metaphorically, in parliamentary practice, to denote the exclusive right to address the body in session. A member who has been recognized by the chairman, and who is in order, is said to "have the floor", until his remarks are concluded. Similarly, the "floor of the house" means the main part of the hall where the members sit, as distinguished from the galleries, or from the corridors or lobbies.

Trading area where stocks and commodities are bought and sold on exchanges.

The lower limit; *e.g.* minimum wages; lowest price stock will be permitted to fall before selling.

In England, the floor of a court is that part between the judge's bench, and the front row of counsel. Litigants appearing in person, in the high court or court of appeal, are supposed to address the court from the floor.

**Floor broker.** Member of stock or commodity exchange who is employee of member firm and executes trades for clients.

**Floored.** An automobile is "floored" when it is financed under a trust receipt, floor plan financing agreement, or similar title retention document, whereby retail dealer obtains possession of automobile from distributor for exhibition and sale through payment to distributor by finance company. Commercial Credit Co. v. Barney Motor Co., 10 Cal.2d 718, 76 P.2d 1181, 1183. See Floor plan financing.

**Floor plan financing.** Arrangement for the lending of money to an automobile dealer, or other supplier of goods, so that he may purchase cars, or other articles, to include in his inventory; the loan being secured by the automobiles or other goods while in the dealer's possession, and is gradually reduced as the cars or other merchandise are sold. Harlan v. U. S., 160 Ct.Cl. 209, 312 F.2d 402, 406.

**Floor plan rule.** Rule by which an owner who has placed an automobile on the floor of a retail dealer's showroom for sale is estopped to deny the title of an innocent purchaser from such dealer in the ordinary retail dealing, without knowledge of any conflicting claim. Mutual Finance Co. v. Municipal Emp. Union Local No. 1099, 110 Ohio App. 341, 165 N.E.2d 435.

**Floor trader.** Member of stock or commodity exchange who trades on floor for his own account.

**Florin** /flɔːrɪn/. A coin originally made at Florence with the value of about two English shillings.

**Flotage** /flɔːtæʒ/. See Flotsam.

**Floterial district** /flɔːtɪriəl ˈdɪstrɪkt/. Term used to refer to a legislative district which includes within its boundaries several separate districts or political subdivisions which independently would not be entitled to additional representation but whose conglomerate population entitles the entire area to another seat in the particular legislative body being apportioned. Davis v. Mann, Va., 377 U.S. 678, 84 S.Ct. 1441, 1446, 12 L.Ed.2d 609.

**Flotsam, flotsam** /flɔːtsəm/. A name for the goods which float upon the sea when cast overboard for the safety of the ship, or when a ship is sunk. Distinguished from "jetsam" (goods deliberately thrown over to lighten ship) and "ligan".

**Flound-marke.** In old English law, high-water mark; flood-mark.

**Flowage.** The natural flow or movement of water from an upper estate to a lower one is a servitude which the owner of the latter must bear, though the flowage be not in a natural water course with well defined banks.

**Flowage easement.** See Easement.

**Flower bond.** Type of U.S. Savings Bond which may be cashed in at par to pay Federal estate taxes.

**Flowing lands.** Term imports raising and setting back water on another's land, by a dam placed across a stream or water course which is the natural drain and outlet for surplus water on such land.

**Flow tide.** High tide. See Tide.

**FLSA.** See Fair Labor Standards Act.

**Fluctuating clause.** Type of escalator provision which is inserted in some long term contracts to allow for increase in costs during the contract period. See also Escalator clause.

**Fluctus** /flʌktəs/. Flood; flood-tide.

**Flume.** Primarily a stream or river, but usually used to designate an artificial channel applied to some definite use, and may mean either an open or a covered aqueduct.

**Flumen** /ˈflʌmən/. In Roman law, a servitude which consists in the right to conduct the rain-water, collected from the roof and carried off by the gutters, onto the house or ground of one's neighbor. Also a river or stream. In old English law, flood; flood-tide.
Flumina et portus publica sunt, ideoque jus piscandi omnibus commune est /flyúwmanan et pótass pábłakā sánt, idiówkwīwi jís piskińdāy ómēnas kamyúwniy ēst/. Rivers and ports are public; therefore the right of fishing there is common to all.

Flumina volucres /flyúwmanan val(y)úwkwriyaz/. Wild fowl; waterfowl.

Fluvius /flyúwviyays/. Lat. A river; a public river; flood; flood-tide.

Fluxus /flykswas/. In old English law, flow. Per fluxum et refluxum maris, by the flow and reflow of the sea.

Fly for it. Anciently, it was the custom in a criminal trial to inquire after a verdict, "Did he fly for it?" After the verdict, even if not guilty, forfeiture of goods followed conviction upon such inquiry. Abolished by 7 &8 Geo. IV, c. 28.

Flyma /flymam(n)/. In old English law, a runaway; fugitive; one escaped from justice, or who has no "hla-ford."

Flyman-frymth /flyman frímh/. See Flemene frit.

Fly-power. A written assignment in blank, whereby, on being attached to a stock certificate, the stock may be transferred.

FMC. Federal Maritime Commission.

FMCS. Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

FMW. Fair market value.


FOB. Free on board some location (for example, FOB shipping point; FOB destination). A delivery term which requires a seller to ship goods and bear the expense and risk of loss to the F.O.B. point designated. The invoice price includes delivery at seller's expense to that location. Title to goods usually passes from seller to buyer at the FOB location. U.C.C. § 2-319(1).

Focage /fowkâs/. House-bote; fire-bote.

Focale /fówkas/. In old English law, firewood. The right of taking wood for the fire. Fire-bote.

Fodder /fódar/. Food for horses or cattle. In feudal law, the term also denoted a prerogative of the prince to be provided with corn, etc., for his horses by his subjects in his wars.

Fodertorium /fódartóriyam/. Provisions to be paid by custom to the royal purveyors.

Foderum /fódaram/. See Fodder.

Fodina. A mine.

Fœdus /fiydas/. In international law, a treaty; a league; a compact.

Fœmina non sunt capaces de publicis officiis /fémāniy nón sánt kópesiys diy pábłasse afis(h)iyaz/. Women are not admissible to public offices.

Fœmina vio co-operta /fémāna váyro ków(ow)párta/. A married woman; a feme covert.

Famation /fíanaréyshän/. Lending money at interest; the act of putting out money to usury.

Fœnus /fíynás/. Lat. In the civil law, interest on money; the lending of money on interest.

Fœnus nauticum /fíynás nótaḵam/. Nautical or maritime interest.

Fœnus unciarium /fíynás ánsiýériyam/. Interest of one-twelfth, that is, interest amounting annually to one-twelfth of the principal, hence at the rate of eight and one-third per cent. per annum. This was the highest legal rate of interest in the early times of the Roman republic. An extraordinary rate of interest agreed to be paid for the loan of money on the hazard of a voyage; sometimes called "usura maritima." 2 Bl.Comm. 458. The extraordinary rate of interest, proportioned to the risk, demanded by a person, lending money on a ship, or on "bottomry," as it is termed. The agreement for such a rate of interest is also called "fœnus nauticum."

Feticide /fítismay/. See Feticide.

Fetura /fístyūr/. In the civil law, the produce of animals, and the fruit of other property, which are acquired to the owner of such animals and property by virtue of his right.


Fog. In maritime law, any atmospheric condition (including not only fog properly so called, but also mist or falling snow) which thickens the air, obstructs the view, and so increases the perils of navigation.

Fogagium /fógiýiyiam/. In old English law, foggage or fog; a kind of rank grass of late growth, and not eaten in summer.

Foi /fóy/fwey/fwā/. In French feudal law, faith; fealty.

FOIA. Freedom of Information Act.

Foiterers /fýtisárs/fíy*. Vagabonds.

Folc-gemote /fówkgamôwt/. (Spelled, also, folkmote, folcmote, folkgemote; from folc, people, and gemote, an assembly.) In Saxon law, a general assembly of the people in a town or shire. It appears to have had judicial functions of a limited nature, and also to have discharged political offices, such as deliberating upon the affairs of the commonwealth or complaining of mis-government, and probably possessed considerable powers of local self-government. The name was also given to any sort of a popular assembly.

Folc-land /fówklând/. In Saxon law, land of the folk or people. Land belonging to the people or the public. Folc-land was the property of the community. In might be occupied in common, or possessed in severity; and,
in the latter case, it was probably parcelled out to individuals in the folc-gemote or court of the district, and the grant sanctioned by the freemen who were there present. But, while it continued to be folc-land, it could not be alienated in perpetuity; and therefore, on the expiration of the term for which it had been granted, it reverted to the community, and was again distributed by the same authority. It was subject to many burdens and exactions from which bock-land was exempt.

**Folc-mote** /fɔ̃klənd/ /fɔ̃kwmoʊt/. A general assembly of the people, under the Saxons. See Folc-gemote.

**Folc-right** /fɔ̃kwraɪt/. The common right of all the people. 1 Bl.Comm. 65, 67.

The *jus commune*, or common law, mentioned in the laws of King Edward the Elder, declaring the same equal right, law, or justice to be due to persons of all degrees.

**Foldage.** In old English law, a privilege possessed in some places by the lord of a manor, which consisted in the right of having his tenant's sheep to feed on his fields, so as to manure the land. The name of foldage is also given in parts of Norfolk to the customary fee paid to the lord for exemption at certain times from this duty.

**Fold-course.** In English law, land to which the sole right of folding the cattle of others is appurtenant. Sometimes it means merely such right of folding. The right of folding on another's land, which is called "common foldage."

**Fold-soke.** A feudal service which consisted in the obligation of the tenant not to have a fold of his own but to have his sheep lie in the lord's fold.

**Folgarri** /fɔ̃lɡɛɹiɹ/. Menial servants; followers.

**Folgere** /fɔ̃lwɾɹ/. In old English law, a Freeman, who had no house or dwelling of his own, but was the follower or retainer of another (heorthfrest), for whom he performed certain predial services.

**Folgers** /fɔ̃lwɾɹəɹ/. Menial servants or followers.

**Folgoth.** Official dignity.

**Folie brightique** /foli ˈbrɛɪtɪk/. See Insanity.

**Folie circulaire** /foli siɾkiwɥiˈʁ/. See Insanity.

**Folio.** A leaf of a book or manuscript. A page number. In the ancient lawbooks it was the custom to number the leaves, instead of the pages; hence a folio would include both sides of the leaf, or two pages. The references to these books are made by the number of the folio, the letters "a" and "b" being added to show which of the two pages is intended.

A large size of book, the page being obtained by folding the sheet of paper once only in the binding. Many of the ancient lawbooks are folios.

When used in connection with legal documents, it formerly meant a certain number of words varying from 72 to 100, but generally in the United States it consisted of 100. Such was used as a unit for measuring the text length of the legal instrument.

Placing a serial number on each leaf or page of printed matter.

**Folk-land; folk-mote** /fɔ̃klənd/ /fɔ̃kwmoʊt/. See Folc-land; Folc-gemote.

**Follow.** To conform to, comply with, or be fixed or determined by; as in the expressions "costs follow the event of the suit," "the situs of personal property follows that of the owner," "the offspring follows the mother" (partus sequitur ventrem). To go, proceed, or come after. To seek to obtain; to accept as authority.

**Fonds de commerce.** Fr. Goods of commerce, and trade.

**Fonds et biens.** Fr. In French law, goods and effects; including realty.

**Fonds perdus.** In French law, a capital is said to be invested à fonds perdus when it is stipulated that in consideration of the payment of an amount as interest, higher than the normal rate, the lender shall be repaid his capital in this manner. The borrower, after paying the interest during the period determined, is free as regards the capital itself.

**Fonsadera** /fɔ̃saðɛɾə/. In Spanish law, any tribute or loan granted to the king for the purpose of enabling him to defray the expenses of a war.

**Fontana** /fɔntaˈna/. A fountain or spring.

**Food and Drug Administration.** An agency within the Department of Health and Human Services established to set safety and quality standards for foods, drugs, cosmetics, and other household substances sold as consumer products. Among the basic tasks of the FDA are research, inspection and licensing of drugs for manufacturing and distribution. This agency is in charge of administering Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (q.v.).

**Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.** Federal Act of 1938 prohibiting the transportation in interstate commerce of adulterated or misbranded food, drugs and cosmetics. Act is administered by Food and Drug Administration.

**Foot.** A measure of length containing twelve inches or one-third of a yard. The base, bottom, or foundation of anything; and, by metonymy, the end or termination; as the foot of a fine. The terminal part of the leg. That part of leg at or below ankle joint; including the arch. Trustees for Arch Preserver Shoe Patents v. James McCreery & Co., Cust. & Pat.App., 49 F.2d 1068, 1071. See also Foundation.

**Foot acre.** One acre of coal one foot thick.

**Foot-frontage rule.** Under rule, assessment is confined to actual frontage on line of improvement, and depth of lot, number or character of improvements, or value thereof, is immaterial.

**Footgeld** /fʊtgɛld/. In the forest law, an amercement for not cutting out the ball or cutting off the claws of a dog's feet (expediting, him). To be quit of footgeld is to have the privilege of keeping dogs in the forest unlawed without punishment or control.
Foot of the fine. At common law, the fifth part of the reciting the names of the parties, day, year, and place, and before whom it was acknowledged or levied. 2 Bl.Comm. 351.

Foot pound. A unit of energy, or work, equal to work done in raising one pound avoirdupois against the force of gravity to the height of one foot.

Footprints. In the law of evidence, impressions made upon earth, snow, or other surface by the feet of persons, or by their shoes, boots, or other foot covering.

For. Fr. In French law, a tribunal. Le for interieur, the interior forum; the tribunal of conscience.

In behalf of, in place of, instead of, representing, as being which, or equivalent to which, and sometimes imports agency. Medler v. Henry, 44 N.M. 63, 97 P.2d 661, 662. During; throughout; for the period of, as, where a notice is required to be published "for" a certain number of weeks or months. Duration, when put in connection with time. Progressive Building & Loan Ass'n v. McIntyre, 169 Tenn. 491, 89 S.W.2d 336, 337.

In consideration for; as an equivalent for; in exchange for; in place of; as where property is agreed to be given "for" other property or "for" services.

Belonging to, exercising authority or functions within, as where one describes himself as "a notary public in and for the said county."


It connotes the end with reference to which anything is, acts, serves, or is done. In consideration of which, in view of which, or with reference to which, anything is done or takes place. In direction of; with view of reaching; with reference to needs, purposes or uses of; appropriate or adapted to; suitable to purpose, requirement, character or state of.

For account of. Language introducing name of person entitled to receive proceeds of indorsed note or draft. Equitable Trust Co. of New York v. Rochling, 275 U.S. 248, 48 S.Ct. 58, 59, 72 L.Ed. 264.


Foraneus /fɔrəniːəs/. One from without; a foreigner; a stranger.

Forathe. In forest law, one who could make oath, i.e., bear witness for another.

Forbalca /fɔrˈbɔlka/. In old records, a forebalk; a balk (that is, an unplowed piece of land) lying forward or next the highway.

Forbanitus /fɔrbənɪtəs/. A pirate; an outlaw; one banished.

Forbarrer. L. Fr. To bar out; to preclude; hence, to estop.

Forbatudus. In old English law, the aggressor slain in combat.


Refraining from action. The term is used in this sense in general jurisprudence, in contradistinction to "act."

Within usury law, term signifies contractual obligation of lender or creditor to refrain, during given period of time, from requiring borrower or debtor to repay loan or debt then due and payable. Hafer v. Spaeth, 22 Wash.2d 378, 156 P.2d 408, 411.

As regards forbearance as a form of consideration, see Consideration.

For cause. With respect to removal from office "for cause", means for reasons which law and public policy recognize as sufficient warrant for removal and such cause is "legal cause" and not merely a cause which the appointing power in the exercise of discretion may deem sufficient. State ex rel. Nagle v. Sullivan, 98 Mont. 425, 40 P.2d 995, 998. They do not mean removal by arbitrary or capricious action but there must be some cause affecting and concerning ability and fitness of official to perform duty imposed on him. The cause must be one in which the law and sound public policy will recognize as a cause for official no longer occupying his office. Napolitano v. Ward, D.C.III., 317 F.Supp. 79, 81.

Force. Power, violence, compulsion, or constraint exerted upon or against a person or thing. Landry v. Daley, D.C.III., 280 F.Supp. 938, 954. Power dynamically considered, that is, in motion or in action; constraining power, compulsion; strength directed to an end. Commonly the word occurs in such connections as to show that unlawful or wrongful action is meant; e.g. forcible entry.

Power statically considered; that is at rest, or latent, but capable of being called into activity upon occasion for its exercise. Efficacy; legal validity. This is the meaning when we say that a statute or a contract is "in force."

In old English law, a technical term applied to a species of accessory before the fact.

See also Constructive force; Excessive force; Intervening force; Reasonable force.
Deadly force. Force which the actor uses with the purpose of causing or which he knows to create a substantial risk of causing death or serious bodily harm. Purposely firing a firearm in the direction of another person or at a vehicle in which another person is believed to be constitutes deadly force. A threat to cause death or serious bodily harm, by the production of a weapon or otherwise, so long as the actor's purpose is limited to creating an apprehension that he will use deadly force if necessary, does not constitute deadly force. Model Penal Code, § 3.11.

Unlawful force. Force, including confinement, which is employed without the consent of the person against whom it is directed and the employment of which constitutes an offense or actionable tort or would constitute an offense or actionable tort except for a defense (such as the absence of intent, negligence, or mental capacity; duress; youth; or diplomatic status) not amounting to a privilege to use the force. Assent constitutes consent, within the meaning of this Section, whether or not it otherwise is legally effective, except assent to the infliction of death or serious bodily harm. Model Penal Code, § 3.11(1). See also Battery.

Force and arms. A phrase used in common law pleading in declarations of trespass and in indictments, but now unnecessary, to denote that the act complained of was done with violence.

Force and fear. Called also "vi metuque" means that any contract or act extorted under the pressure of force (vis) or under the influence of fear (metus) is voidable on that ground, provided, of course, that the force or the fear was such as influenced the party.

Forced heirs. Those persons whom the testator or donor cannot deprive of the portion of his estate reserved for them by law, except in cases where he has a just cause to disinherit them (e.g., person's spouse). See Election by spouse.

Forced sale. A sale made at the time and in the manner prescribed by law, in virtue of execution issued on a judgment already rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction; a sale made under the process of the court, and in the mode prescribed by law. A sale which is not the voluntary act of the owner, such as to satisfy a debt, whether of a mortgage, judgment, tax lien, etc. Sale brought about in shorter time than normally required because of creditor's action. For comparable sale purposes in eminent domain proceedings, "forced sales" are those occurring as result of legal process, such as tax sale. Colonial Pipeline Co. v. Gimbel, 54 Md.App. 32, 456 A.2d 946, 952. See also Fire sale; Foreclosure; Judicial sale; Sale (Tax-sale); Sheriff's sale.

Force majestate /förs mächstjyr/. Includes lightnings, earthquakes, storms, flood, sunstrokes, freezing, etc., wherein latter two can be considered hazards in contemplation of employer within compensation acts. See also Act of God; Vis major.

Force majeure /förs mazhjür/"mazhjür/. Fr. In the law of insurance, superior or irresistible force. Such clause is common in construction contracts to protect the parties in the event that a part of the contract cannot be performed due to causes which are outside the control of the parties and could not be avoided by exercise of due care. An oil and gas lease clause that provides that the lessee will not be held to have breached the lease terms while the lessee is prevented by force majeure (literally, "superior force") from performing. Typically, such clauses specifically indicate problems beyond the reasonable control of the lessee that will excuse performance. See also Act of God; Vis major.

Forces /försz/. The military and naval power of the country.

Forcheapum /förchiypam/. Pre-emption; forestalling the market.

Forcible. Effected by force used against opposition or resistance; obtained by compulsion or violence. Offutt v. Liberty Mut. Ins. Co., 251 Md. 262, 247 A.2d 272, 276.

Fforcible detainer. A summary, speedy and adequate statutory remedy for obtaining possession of premises by one entitled to actual possession. Casa Grande Trust Co. v. Superior Court In and For Pinal County, 8 Ariz. App. 163, 444 P.2d 521, 523. Exists where one originally in rightful possession of realty refuses to surrender it at termination of his possessory right. Sayers & Muir Service Station v. Indian Refining Co., 266 Ky. 779, 100 S.W.2d 687, 689. Forcible detainer may ensue upon a peaceable entry, as well as upon a forcible entry; but it is most commonly spoken of in the phrase "forcible entry and detainer." See also Ejectment; Eviction; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).

Fforcible entry. At common law, violent taking possession of lands and tenements with menaces, force, and arms, against the will of those entitled to the possession, and without the authority of law. 4 Bl.Comm. 148. Entry accompanied with circumstances tending to excite terror in the occupant, and to prevent him from maintaining his rights. Barbee v. Winsboro Granite Corporation, 190 S.C. 245, 2 S.E.2d 737, 739. Angry words and threats of force may be sufficient. Calidino Hotel Co. of San Bernardino v. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n, 31 Cal.App.2d 295, 87 P.2d 923, 931. Every person is guilty of forcible entry who either (1) by breaking open doors, windows, or other parts of a house, or by any kind of violence or circumstance of terror, enters upon or into any real property; or (2) who, after entering peaceably upon real property, turns out by force, threats, or menacing conduct the party in possession. Code Civil Proc.Cal. § 1159.

In many states, an entry effected without consent of rightful owner, or against his remonstrance, or under circumstances which amount to no more than a mere trespass, is now technically considered "forcible," while a detainer of the property consisting merely in the refusal to surrender possession after a lawful demand, is treated as a "forcible" detainer, the "force" required at common law being now supplied by a mere fiction. See Ejectment; Eviction; Forcible detainer; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).
FORCIBLE ENTRY AND DETAINER

Forcible entry and detainer. A summary proceeding for restoring to possession of land by one who is wrong­fully kept out or has been wrongfully deprived of the possession. Wein v. Albany Park Motor Sales Co., 312 Ill.App. 357, 38 N.E.2d 556, 559. An action to obtain possession or repossession of real property which had been transferred from one to another pursuant to con­tract; such proceeding is not an action to determine ownership of title to property. Behrle v. Beam, 6 Ohio St.3d 41, 6 O.B.R. 61, 451 N.E.2d 237, 240. See also Ejectment; Eviction; Forcible detainer; Process (Summa­ry process).

Forcible rape. Aggravated form of statutory rape made punishable by statute. See also Rape.

Forcible trespass. An invasion of the rights of another with respect to his personal property, of the same char­acter, or under the same circumstances, which would constitute a "forcible entry and detainer" of real prop­erty at common law. It consists in taking or seizing the personal property of another by force, violence, or intim­i­dation or in forcibly injuring it. There must be actual violence used, or such demonstration of force as is calcu­lated to intimidate or tend to a breach of the peace. It is not necessary that the person be actually put in fear.

For collection. A form of indorsement on a note or check where it is not intended to transfer title to it or to give it credit or currency, but merely to authorize the transferee to collect the amount of it. Such an indorse­ment is restrictive. U.C.C. § 3-205(c).

Fordanna /fördaːn/. In old records, a ford or shallow, made by damming or penning up the water.

Fordal /fördɑl/. A butt or headland, jutting out upon other land.

Fordanno /fördaːnɔ/. In old European law, he who first assaulted another.


Forebearance. See Forbearance.


Foreclosure /förklōwzhr/. To shut out, to bar, to de­stroy an equity of redemption. Anderson v. Barr, 178 Okl. 508, 62 P.2d 1242, 1246. A termination of all rights of the mortgagor or his grantee in the property covered by the mortgage. The process by which a mortgagor of real or personal property, or other owner of property subject to a lien, is deprived of his interest therein. A proceeding in equity whereby a mortgagor either takes title to or forces the sale of the mortgagor's property in satisfaction of a debt. Procedure by which mortgaged property is sold on default of mortgagor in satisfaction of mortgage debt. If proceeds from sale fail to pay debt in full, mortgagee creditor may obtain a Deficiency judg­ment (q.v.).

A default under a security interest in personal proper­ty can be foreclosed by a judicial sale of collateral. U.C.C. § 9–501.

In common usage, refers to enforcement of lien, trust deed, or mortgage in any method provided by law. See also Equity of redemption.

Statutory foreclosure. The term is sometimes applied to foreclosure by execution of a power of sale contained in the mortgage, without recourse to the courts, as it must conform to the provisions of the statute regulating such sales.

Strict foreclosure. A decree of strict foreclosure of a mortgage finds the amount due under the mortgage, orders its payment within a certain limited time, and provides that, in default of such payment, the debtor's right and equity of redemption shall be forever barred and foreclosed; its effect is to vest the title of the property absolutely in the mortgagee, on default in payment, without any sale of the property.

Foreclosure decree. Properly speaking, a decree order­ing the strict foreclosure of a mortgage; but the term is also loosely and conventionally applied to a decree order­ing the sale of the mortgaged premises and the satisfaction of the mortgage out of the proceeds.

Foreclosure sale. A sale of mortgaged property to ob­tain satisfaction of the mortgage out of the proceeds, whether authorized by a decree of the court or by a power of sale contained in the mortgage. See also Deficiency judgment; Forced sale.

Forregift /förɡif/. A premium for a lease.

Foregoers /förɡɔwərz/. Royal purveyors.

Forehand rent. In English law, rent payable in ad­vance; or, more properly, a species of premium or bonus paid by the tenant on the making of the lease, and particularly on the renewal of leases by ecclesiastical corporations.

Foreign. Belonging to another nation or country; be­longing or attached to another jurisdiction; made, done, or rendered in another state or jurisdiction; subject to another jurisdiction; operating or solvable in another territory; extrinsic; outside; extraordinary. Nonresi­dent person, corporation, executor, etc.

As to foreign Administrator(-trix); Assignment; Attach­ment; Bill (Bill of exchange); Charity; Commerce; Corpora­tion; County; Creditor; Divorce; Document; Domicile; Factor; Judgment; Jury; Minister; Plea; Port; State; Vessel, and Voyage, see those titles.

Foreign agent. Person who registers with the federal government as a lobbyist representing the interests (e.g. import quotas, tourism, foreign aid) of a foreign nation or corporation. See 22 U.S.C.A. § 611 et seq.

Foreign answer. In old English practice, an answer which was not triable in the county where it was made.

Foreign apposer /förən əˈpɒzər/. In England, an officer in the exchequer who examines the sheriff's estreats, comparing them with the records, and apposes
(interrogates) the sheriff as to each particular sum therein.

**Foreign bill of exchange.** Bill of exchange which is drawn in one state or country and payable in another state or country. *See also Bill (Bill of exchange).*

**Foreign coins.** Coins issued as money under the authority of a foreign government.

**Foreign commerce.** Trade between persons in the United States and those in a foreign country. *See also Commerce; Foreign trade.*

**Foreign consulate.** The office or headquarters of a consul who represents a foreign country in the United States.

**Foreign corporation.** A corporation doing business in one state though chartered or incorporated in another state is a foreign corporation as to the first state, and, as such, is required to consent to certain conditions and restrictions in order to do business in such first state. Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act § 1.40. Under federal tax laws, a foreign corporation is one which is not organized under the laws of one of the states or territories of the United States. I.R.C. § 7701(a)(5). Service of process on foreign corporations is governed by Fed.R.Civl P. 4. *See also Corporation; Controlled foreign corporation.*

U.S. owned foreign corporation. A foreign corporation in which 50 percent or more of the total combined voting power or total value of the stock of the corporation is held directly or indirectly by U.S. persons. A U.S. corporation is treated as a U.S.-owned foreign corporation if dividend or interest income paid by such corporation is classified as foreign source under I.R.C. § 861.

**Foreign courts.** The courts of a foreign state or nation. In the United States, this term is frequently applied to the courts of one of the states when their judgments or records are introduced in the courts of another.

**Foreign diplomatic or consular offices.** Officials appointed by a foreign government to protect the interest of its nationals in the United States. *See also Foreign agent.*

**Foreign dominion.** In English law, this means a country which at one time formed part of the dominions of a foreign state or potentate, but which by conquest or cession has become a part of the dominions of the British crown.

**Foreigner.** In old English law, this term, when used with reference to a particular city, designated any person who was not an inhabitant of that city. According to later usage, it denotes a person who is not a citizen or subject of the state or country of which mention is made, or any one owing allegiance to a foreign state or sovereign.

Person belonging to or under citizenship of another country.

**Foreign exchange.** Conversion of the money of one country into its equal of another country. Process by which money of one country is used to pay balances due in another country.

**Foreign exchange market.** Institution through which foreign currencies are bought and sold.

**Foreign exchange rate.** The rate or price for which the currency of one country may be exchanged for the money of another country. *See also Float.*


**Foreign judgment.** *See Judgment.*

**Foreign jurisdiction.** Any jurisdiction foreign to that of the forum; e.g. of a sister state or another country. Also the exercise by a state or nation of jurisdiction beyond its own territory. Long-arm service of process is a form of such foreign or extraterritorial jurisdiction. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1330. *See also Foreign service of process.*

**Foreign laws.** The laws of a foreign country, or of a sister state. In conflicts of law, the legal principles of jurisprudence which are part of the law of a sister state or nation. Foreign laws are additions to our own laws, and in that respect are called "jus receptum".

**Foreign money.** The currency or medium of exchange of a foreign country. *See also Foreign exchange.*

**Foreign personal holding company (FPHC).** A foreign corporation in which (1) 60 percent or more of the gross income for the taxable year is FPHC income and (2) more than 50 percent of the total combined voting power or the total value of the stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals who are U.S. persons (the U.S. group) at any time during the taxable year. The 60 percent of gross income test drops to 50 percent or more after the 60 percent requirement has been met for one tax year, until the foreign corporation does not meet the 50 percent test for three consecutive years or the stock ownership requirement is not met for an entire tax year.

**Foreign personal representative.** A personal representative of another jurisdiction. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(14).

**Foreign proceeding.** Proceeding, whether judicial or administrative and whether or not under bankruptcy law, in a foreign country in which the debtor's domicile, residence, principal place of business, or principal assets were located at the commencement of such proceeding, for the purpose of liquidating an estate, adjusting debts by composition, extension, or discharge, or effecting a reorganization. Bankruptcy Code § 101. *See also Foreign jurisdiction; Foreign service of process.*

**Foreign receiver.** An official receiver appointed by a court of another state or nation.
FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVE


Foreign service. The United States Foreign Service conducts relations with foreign countries through its representatives at embassies, missions, consulates general, consulates, and consular agencies throughout the world. These representatives and agencies report to the State Department.

Feudal law. In feudal law, was that whereby a mesne lord held of another, without the compass of his own fee, or that which the tenant performed either to his own lord or to the lord paramount out of the fee. Foreign service seems also to have been used for knight's service, or escuage uncertain.


Foreign states. Nations which are outside the United States. Term may also refer to another state; i.e. a sister state.

The term "foreign nations," as used in a statement of the rule that the laws of foreign nations should be proved in a certain manner, should be construed to mean all nations and states other than that in which the action is brought; and hence one state of the Union is foreign to another, in the sense of that rule.

A "foreign state" within statute providing for expatriation of American citizen who is naturalized under laws of foreign state is a country which is not the United States, or its possession or colony, an alien country, other than our own. Kletter v. Dulles, D.C.D.C., 111 F.Supp. 593, 598.

Foreign substance. Substance occurring in any part of the body or organism where it is not normally found, usually introduced from without. Adams v. Great Atlantic & Pacific Tea Co., 251 N.C. 565, 112 S.E.2d 92, 94. A "foreign substance" within rule that a cause of action against physician who leaves a foreign substance in body does not begin until patient discovers or should have discovered the presence of such substance includes drugs and medicine which are introduced into the body and which are not organically connected or naturally related. Rothman v. Silber, 83 N.J. Super. 192, 199 A.2d 86, 89, 92.

Foreign tax credit or deduction. A U.S. citizen or resident who incurs or pays income taxes to a foreign country on income subject to U.S. tax may be able to claim some of these taxes as a deduction or a credit against the U.S. income tax. I.R.C. §§ 27 and 901–905.

Foreign trade. Commercial interchange of commodities between different countries; export and import trade. Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey v. United States, 29 Cust. & Pat.App. 82, 120 F.2d 340, 342. See also Foreign commerce.

Foreign trade zone. Areas within the United States, but outside the customs zone, where foreign merchandise may be brought without formal customs entry and payment of duty for virtually any legal purpose including storage, grading, sampling, cleaning, or packaging. Duties are paid when the products enter the U.S. market. See also Free port.


Forejudge. In old English law and practice, to expel from court for some offense or misconduct. When an officer or attorney of a court was expelled for any offense, or for not appearing to an action by bill filed against him, he was said to be forejudged the court.

To deprive or put out of a thing by the judgment of a court. To condemn to lose a thing.

To expel or banish.

Forejudger. In English practice, a judgment by which a man is deprived or put out of a thing; a judgment of expulsion or banishment.

Foreman or foreperson. The presiding member of a grand or petit jury, who speaks or answers for the jury.

Person designated by employer-management to direct work of employees; superintendent, overseer.

Fore-matron /ˌfɔːrəˈmeɪtrən/. In a jury of women this word corresponds to the foreman of a jury.

Forensic. Belonging to courts of justice.

Forensic engineering. The application of the principles and practice of engineering to the elucidation of questions before courts of law. Practice by legally qualified professional engineers who are experts in their field, by both education and experience, and who have experience in the courts and an understanding of jurisprudence. A forensic engineering engagement may require investigations, studies, evaluations, advice to counsels, reports, advisory opinions, depositions and/or testimony to assist in the resolution of disputes relating to life or property in cases before courts, or other lawful tribunals.

Forensic linguistics. A technique concerned with in-depth evaluation of linguistic characteristics of text, including grammar, syntax, spelling, vocabulary and phraseology, which is accomplished through a comparison of textual material of known and unknown authorship, in an attempt to disclose idiosyncrasies peculiar to the composition of every branch of medical knowledge to the purposes of the law; hence its limits are, on the one hand, the requirements of the law, and, on the other, the whole range of medicine. Anatomy, physiology, medicine, surgery, chemistry, physics, and botany lend their aid as necessity arises; and in some cases all these branches of science are required to enable a court of law
to arrive at a proper conclusion on a contested question affecting life or property.

**Forensic pathology.** That branch of medicine dealing with diseases and disorders of the body in relation to legal principles and cases.

**Forensic psychiatry.** That branch of medicine dealing with disorders of the mind in relation to legal principles and cases.

**Forensis** /farénəs/. In Civil law, belonging to or connected with a court; forensic. **Forensis homo,** an advocate; a pleader of causes; one who practices in court.

**Fore-oath** /fɔrəθ/. Before the Norman Conquest, an oath required of the complainant in the first instance (in the absence of manifest facts) as a security against frivolous suits.

**Foreshoke.** Foresaken; disavowed.

**Foreseeability.** The ability to see or know in advance; e.g. the reasonable anticipation that harm or injury is a likely result from certain acts or omissions. Emery v. Thompson, 347 Mo. 494, 148 S.W.2d 479, 480. In tort law, the "foreseeability" element of proximate cause is established by proof that actor, as person of ordinary intelligence and prudence, should reasonably have anticipated danger to others created by his negligent act. Northwest Mall, Inc. v. Lubri-Lon Intern., Inc., Tex.App. 14 Dist., 681 S.W.2d 797, 803. That which is objectively reasonable to expect, not merely what might conceivably occur. Augenstein v. Dico Co., Inc., 1 Dist., 135 Ill. App.3d 273, 90 Ill.Dec. 314, 317, 481 N.E.2d 1225, 1228. See also Assumption of risk.

**Foreseeable consequences.** See Foreseeability.

**Foreshore.** The strip of land that lies between the high and low water marks and that is alternately wet and dry according to the flow of the tide. According to the medium line between the greatest and least range of tide (spring tides and neap tides). See also Shore.

**Foresight.** Heedful thought for the future; reasonable anticipation of result of certain acts or omissions. Emery v. Thompson, 347 Mo. 494, 148 S.W.2d 479. See Foreseeability.

**Forest.** A tract of land covered with trees and one usually of considerable extent. In old English law, a certain territory of wooded ground and fruitful pastures, privileged for wild beasts and fowls of forest, chase, and warren, to rest and abide in the safe protection of the prince for his princely delight and pleasure, having a peculiar court and officers. A royal hunting-ground which lost its peculiar character with the extinction of its courts, or when the franchise passed into the hands of a subject. The word is also used to signify a franchise or right, being the right of keeping, for the purpose of hunting, the wild beasts and fowls of forest, chase, park, and warren, in a territory or precinct of woody ground or pasture set apart for the purpose.

**Forestage** /fɔhrəstæj/. In old English law, a duty or tribute payable to the king's foresters.

**Forestall.** In old English law, to intercept or obstruct a passenger on the king's highway. To beset the way of a tenant so as to prevent his coming on the premises. 3 Bl.Comm. 170. To intercept a deer on his way to the forest before he can regain it.

**Forestaller.** In old English law, obstruction; hindrance; the offense of stopping the highway; the hindering a tenant from coming to his land; intercepting a deer before it can regain the forest. Also one who forestalls; one who commits the offense of forestalling. 3 Bl. Comm. 170.

**Forestalling.** Obstructing the highway. Intercepting a person on the highway.

**Forestalling the market.** Securing control of commodities on way to market. The act of the buying or contracting for any merchandise or provision on its way to the market, with the intention of selling it again at a higher price; or dissuading persons from bringing their goods or provisions there; or persuading them to enhance the price when there. This was formerly an indictable offense in England, but is now abolished by St. 7 & 8 Vict., c. 24.

**Forestarius** /fɔhrəstəriəs/. In English law, a forester. An officer who takes care of the woods and forests. *De forestario apponendo,* a writ which lay to appoint a forester to prevent further commission of waste when a tenant in dower had committed waste.

**Forest courts.** In English law, courts instituted for the government of the king's forest in different parts of the kingdom, and for the punishment of all injuries done to the king's deer or venison, to the *vert* or greenward, and to the *covert* in which such deer were lodged. They consisted of the courts of attachments, of regard, of sweinmote, and of justice-seat. Such courts are now obsolete. 3 Bl.Comm. 71.

**Forester.** In old English law, a sworn officer of the *forest,* appointed by the king's letters patent to walk the forest, watching both the *vert* and the venison, attaching and presenting all trespassers against them within their own bailiwick or walk. These letters patent were generally granted during good behavior; but sometimes they held the office in fee. Person trained in forestry; employee of U.S. Forest Service.

**Forest law.** The system or body of old law relating to the royal forests. The last of the forest laws were repealed by the Wild Creatures and Forest Laws Act of 1971.

**Forfang** /fɔrfænd/. In old English law, the taking of provisions from any person in fairs or markets before the royal purveyors were served with necessaries for the sovereign. Also the seizing and rescuing of stolen or strayed cattle from the hands of a thief, or of those having illegal possession of them; also the reward fixed for such rescue.
Forfeit /fɔːrfaɪt/. To lose, or lose the right to, by some error, fault, offense, or crime; or to subject, as property, to forfeiture or confiscation. To lose, in consequence of breach of contract, neglect of duty, or offense, some right, privilege, or property to another or to the State. United States v. Chavez, C.C.A.N.M., 87 F.2d 16, 19. To incur a penalty; to become liable to the payment of a sum of money, as the consequence of a certain act. It can be a loss of position or personal right, as well as property. State v. Norton, 57 Or.App. 679, 646 P.2d 53, 55.

To lose an estate, a franchise, or other property belonging to one, by the act of the law, and as a consequence of some misfeasance, negligence, default, or omission. It is a deprivation (that is, against the will of the losing party), with the property either transferred to another or resumed by the original grantor.

See also Forfeiture; Seizure.

Forfeitable. Liable to be forfeited; subject to forfeiture for non-user, neglect, crime, etc.

Forfeiture /fɔːrfaɪtʃər/. A comprehensive term which means a divestiture of specific property without compensation; it imposes a loss by the taking away of some preexisting valid right without compensation. L & K Realty Co. v. R.W. Farmer Const. Co., Mo.App., 633 S.W.2d 274, 279. A deprivation or destruction of a right in consequence of the nonperformance of some obligation or condition. Loss of some right or property as a penalty for some illegal act. Loss of property or money because of breach of a legal obligation (e.g., default in payment).

Forfeiture of property (including money, securities, and real estate) is one of the penalties provided for under certain federal and state criminal statutes (e.g., RICO and Controlled Substances Acts). Such forfeiture provisions apply to property used in the commission of a crime under the particular statutes, as well as property acquired from the proceeds of the crime. See, e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 981, 982 (criminal and civil forfeiture), 21 U.S.C.A. § 853 (forfeiture in drug cases).

In old English law, the loss of land by a tenant to his lord, as the consequence of some breach of fidelity. The loss of goods or chattels, as a punishment for some crime or misdemeanor in the party forfeiting, and as a compensation for the offense and injury committed against him to whom they are forfeited.

See also Confiscate; Default; Divestiture; Foreclosure; Forfeit; Seizure.

Forfeiture of bond. A failure to perform the condition upon which obligor was to be excused from the penalty in the bond. Hall v. Browning, 71 Ga.App. 835, 32 S.E.2d 424, 427. With respect to a bail bond, occurs when the accused fails to appear for trial.

Forfeiture of marriage. A penalty incurred by a ward in chivalry who married without the consent or against the will of the guardian.


Forgabulum, or forgavel /fɔːrgəˈbʌləm/. A quit-rent; a small reserved rent in money.

Forge. To fabricate by false imitation. Carter v. State, 135 Tex.Cr.R. 457, 116 S.W.2d 371, 377. To fabricate, construct, or prepare one thing in imitation of another thing, with the intention of substituting the false for the genuine, or otherwise deceiving and defrauding by the use of the spurious article. To counterfeit or make falsely. Especially, to make a spurious written instrument with the intention of fraudulently substituting it for another, or of passing it off as genuine; or to fraudulently alter a genuine instrument to another's prejudice; or to sign another person's name to a document, with a deceitful and fraudulent intent. See Counterfeit; Forger; Forgery; Fraud.

Forgery. The false making or the material altering of a document with the intent to defraud. A signature of a person that is made without the person's consent and without the person otherwise authorizing it. A person is guilty of forgery if, with purpose to defraud or injure anyone, or with knowledge that he is facilitating a fraud or injury to be perpetrated by anyone, the actor: (a) alters any writing of another without his authority; or (b) makes, completes, executes, authenticates, issues or transfers any writing so that it purports to be the act of another who did not authorize that act, or to have been executed at a time or place or in a numbered sequence other than was in fact the case, or to be a copy of an original when no such original existed; or (c) utters any writing which he knows to be forged in a manner specified in paragraph (a) or (b). Model Penal Code, § 224.1. See also MPC § 241.7, "Tampering with or Fabricating Physical Evidence".

Crime includes both act of forging handwriting of another and act of uttering as true and genuine any forged writing knowing same to be forged with intent to prejudice, damage or defraud any person. State v. May, 93 Idaho 343, 461 P.2d 126, 129. Crime is committed when one makes or passes a false instrument with intent to defraud, and the element of loss or detriment is immaterial. People v. McAffery, 182 Cal.App.2d 486, 6 Cal.Rptr. 333, 337. The false making of an instrument, which purports on face of it to be good and valid for purposes for which it was created, with a design to defraud any person or persons. State v. Goranson, 67 Wash.2d 456, 408 P.2d 7, 9.

See also Alteration; Counterfeit; False making; Falsify; Fraud; Imitation; Raised check; Utter; Uttering a forged instrument.

Evidence. The fabrication or counterfeiting of evidence. The artful and fraudulent manipulation of physical objects, or the deceitful arrangement of genuine facts or things, in such a manner as to create an erroneous impression or a false inference in the minds of those who may observe them.
Forberda /fɔrbɛrdə/. In Old English records, a herdland, headland, or foreland.

For hire or reward. To transport passengers or property for a fare, charge, or rate to be paid by such passengers, or persons for whom such property is transported, to owner or operator. Michigan Consol. Gas Co. v. Sohio Petroleum Co., 321 Mich. 102, 32 N.W.2d 353, 356. See also Carrier.

Fori disputationes /fɔray dispətʃəˈtiːʃəniz/. In the civil law, discussions or arguments before a court.

Forinsecus /fɔrinˈskəs/. Lat. Foreign; exterior; outside; extraordinary.

Servitium forinsecum, the payment of aid, scutage, and other extraordinary military services. Forinsecum manerium, the manor, or that part of it which lies outside the bars or town, and is not included within the liberties of it.

Forinsic /fɔrɪnsɪk/. In Old English law, exterior; foreign; extraordinary. In feudal law, the term "forinsic services" comprehended the payment of extraordinary aids or the rendition of extraordinary military services, and in this sense was opposed to "intrinsic services."

Foris /fɔrɪs/. Lat. Abroad; out of doors; on the outside of a place; without; extrinsic.

Forisbanitus /fɔrɪsbəˈnɪtəs/. In Old English law, banished.

Forisfacere /fɔrɪsfəˈsəriə/. Lat. To forfeit; to lose an estate or other property on account of some criminal or illegal act. To confiscate.

To act beyond the law, i.e., to transgress or infringe the law; to commit an offense or wrong; to do any act against or beyond the law.

Forisfacere, i.e., extra legem seu consuetudinem facere /fɔrɪsfəˈsəriə, ɪ d ˈɛst, ɛkstra liːˈjɔm siːwʊˈkɒnswəˈtiːwˈdænəm fəˈsəriə/. Forisfacere, i.e., to do something beyond law or custom.

Forisfac tum /fɔrɪsfətəm/. Forfeited. Bona forisfacta, forfeited goods. A crime. Forisfac turia /fɔrɪsfəˈktʃɪərə/. A crime or offense through which property is forfeited. A fine or punishment in money.

Forfeiture; the loss of property or life in consequence of crime.

Forisfactura plena /fɔrɪsfəˈktʃʊro plɪˈnə/. A forfeiture of all a man's property. Things which were forfeited.

Forisfactus /fɔrɪsfəˈktəs/. A criminal. One who has forfeited his life by commission of a capital offense.

Forisfactus servus /fɔrɪsfəˈktəs sərˈvəs/. A slave who has been a free man, but has forfeited his freedom by crime.

Forisfamilare /fɔrɪsfəˈmɒlɪriə/. In Old English and Scotch law, literally, to put out of a family (foris familial ponere). To portion off a son, so that he could have no further claim upon his father. To emancipate, or free from paternal authority.

Forisfamiliated /fɔrɪsfəˈmɒlɪliˈeɪtəd/. In Old English law, portioned off. A son was said to be forisfamiliated (forisfamiliar) if his father assigned him part of his land, and gave him seisin thereof, and did this at the request or with the free consent of the son himself, who expressed himself satisfied with such portion.

Forisfamiliat us /fɔrɪsfəˈmɒlɪliˈeɪtəs/. In Old English law, put out of a family; portioned off; emancipated; forisfamiliated.

Forisjudicatio /fɔrɪsjʊdɪˈkeɪʃə(ʊ)ʊ/. In Old English law, forejudger. A forejudgment. A judgment of court whereby a man is put out of possession of a thing.

Forisjudicatus /fɔrɪsjʊdɪˈkeɪtəs/. Forejudged; sent from court; banished. Deprived of a thing by judgment of court.

Forisjurare /fɔrɪsjʊˈrəri/. To forswear; to abjure; to abandon.

Provinciam forisjurare /prəvɪnsiəm ˈfɔrɪsˌjʊərəri/. To forswear the country.

Forisjurare parentilam /fɔrɪsjʊˈrəri parentɪləm/. To remove oneself from parental authority. The person who did this lost his rights as heir.

Forjudge /fɔrˈdʒiː/. See Forejudge.

Forjur er. L. Fr. In Old English law, to forswear; to abjure.

Forjur er royalme. To abjure the realm.

Form. A model or skeleton of an instrument to be used in a judicial proceeding or legal transaction, containing the principal necessary matters, the proper technical terms or phrases and whatever else is necessary to make it formally correct, arranged in proper and methodical order, and capable of being adapted to the circumstances of the specific case or transaction.

In contradistinction to "substance," "form" means the legal or technical manner or order to be observed in legal instruments or juridical proceedings, or in the construction of legal documents or processes. Antithesis of "substance."

Common form, solemn form. See Probate.

Form of the statute. This expression means the words, language, or frame of a statute, and hence the inhibition or command which it may contain; used in the phrase (in criminal pleading) "against the form of the statute in that case made and provided."

Forms of action. This term is the general designation of the various species or kinds of personal actions known to the common law, such as trover, trespass, debt, assumpsit, etc., and also to the general classification of actions as those in "equity" or "law." These differ in their pleadings and evidence, as well as in the circumstances to which they are respectively applicable. Under Rules of Civil Procedure (applicable in federal and most state courts) there is now only one form of action known as a "civil action," Fed.R.Civ.Proc., Rule 2. See also Forms of action.
Forma et figura judicii

Forma legalis forma essentialis

Forma dat esse

Forma non observata, infertur adnulatio actus

Forma pauperis

Formata brevia

Forma et figura judicii

Forma.

Formal parties.

Formal contract.

Formalities.

Formal.

Formal contract.

Forma legalis forma essentialis

Formalities.

Formal contract.

Formalities.

Formal parties.

Forma non observata, infertur adnulatio actus

Forma pauperis

Formata brevia

Formed action.

Formed design.

Former jeopardy.

Former acquittal.

Former adjudication.
**Former proceedings.** Term used in reference to action taken earlier and its result in determining whether present proceeding is barred by res judicata.

**Former recovery.** Recovery in a former action. See Res (Res judicata).

**Former statements.** As used in evidence, declarations made by a party or witness at an earlier time. Fed. Evid.R. 613.

**Former testimony.** In evidence, testimony given by party or witness at an earlier trial or hearing and which, under certain conditions, may be used in present proceeding. Fed.Evid.R. 613.

**Forms of action.** Forms of action governed common law pleading and were the procedural devices used to give expression to the theories of liability recognized by the common law. Failure to analyze the cause of action properly, to select the proper theory of liability and to choose the appropriate procedural mechanism or forms of action could easily result in being thrown out of court. A plaintiff had to elect his remedy in advance and could not subsequently amend his pleadings to conform to his proof or to the court’s choice of another theory of liability. According to the relief sought, actions have been divided into three categories: real actions were brought for the recovery of real property; mixed actions were brought to recover real property and damages for injury to it; personal actions were brought to recover debts or personal property, or for injuries to personal, property, or contractual rights. The common law actions are usually considered to be eleven in number: trespass, trespass on the case, trover, ejectment, detinue, replevin, debt, covenant, account, special assumpsit, and general assumpsit.

Under the Rules of Civil Procedure (applicable in the federal and most state courts) there is now only one form of action known as a "civil action". Fed.R.Civil P., Rule 2.

**Formula.** In common-law practice, a set form of words used in judicial proceedings. In the civil law, an action.

**Formula deal.** An agreement between motion picture distributors and independent or affiliated circuits to exhibit a feature in all theatres at specified percentage of national gross receipts realized from such feature by all theatres in the United States. U. S. v. Paramount Pictures, D.C.N.Y., 66 F.Supp. 323, 333, 347.

**Formulae /förmylæ/.** In Roman law, when the legis actiones were proved to be inconvenient, a mode of procedure called "per formulae" (i.e., by means of formulae), was gradually introduced, and eventually the legis actiones were abolished by the Lex Ebutia, B.C. 164, excepting in a very few exceptional matters. The formulae were four in number, namely: (1) The Demonstratio, wherein the plaintiff stated, i.e., showed, the facts out of which his claim arose; (2) the Intentio, where he made his claim against the defendant; (3) the Adjudicatio, wherein the judex was directed to assign or adjudicate the property or any portion or portions thereof according to the rights of the parties; and (4) the Condemnation, in which the judex was authorized and directed to condemn or to acquit according as the facts were or were not proved. These formulæ were obtained from the magistrate (in jure), and were thereafter proceeded with before the judex (in judicio).

**Formula instruction.** A jury instruction intended to be complete statement of law upon which jury may base verdict. Harvey v. Aceves, 115 Cal.App. 333, 1 P.2d 1043, 1045. An instruction which advises the jury that under certain facts therein hypothesized their verdict should be for one of the parties. McFatridge v. Harlem Globe Trotters, 69 N.M. 271, 365 P.2d 918, 922. See Jury instructions.

**Formularies /förmylæriæ/.** Collections of formulæ, or forms of forensic proceedings and instruments used among the Franks, and other early continental nations of Europe.

**Fornagium /förneyjiam/.** The fee taken by a lord of his tenant, who was bound to bake in the lord’s common oven (in forno domini), or for a commission to use his own.

**Fornication.** Sexual intercourse other than between married persons. State v. Cook, App., 139 Ariz. 406, 678 P.2d 987, 989. Further, if one of the persons be married and the other not, it is fornication on the part of the latter, though adultery for the former. In some jurisdictions, however, by statute, it is adultery on the part of both persons if the woman is married, whether the man is married or not. This offense, which is variously defined by state statutes, is very seldom enforced. See also Adultery; illicit cohabitation.

**Fornix /forniks/.** Lat. A brothel; fornication.

**Foro /förow/.** In Spanish law, the place where tribunals hear and determine causes,—exercendarum litium locus.

**Foros /föros/.** In Spanish law, emphyteutic rents.

**Forprise /förpræyz/.** An exception; reservation; excepted; reserved. Anciently, a term of frequent use in leases and conveyances. In another sense, the word is taken for any exaction.

**For purpose of.** With the intention of.

**Forschel.** A strip of land lying next to the highway.

**Forspeaker /förspíykær/.** An attorney or advocate in a cause.

**Forspeca /förspíyka/.** In old English law, prolocutor; paranympus.

**Forstal /förstölr/. See Forestall.

**Forstallius est pauperum depressor et totius comunitas et patric publicus inimicus /forstaléryos ́ ét pópaum dopársar ét tówshýyas kamyýunyátydhas ét pétriyýiýi pálabak inamáykas/.** A forestaller is an oppressor of the poor, and a public enemy of the whole community and country.

**Forswear /förswéy/.** In criminal law, to make oath to that which the deponent knows to be untrue. This term is wider in its scope than "perjury," for the latter, as a...
technical term, includes the idea of the oath being taken before a competent court or officer, and relating to a material issue, which is not implied by the word “forswear.” See Perjury.

Forth. This term means something more than a mere military camp, post, or station. The term implies a fortification, or a place protected from attack by some such means as a moat, wall, or parapet.

Fortalice, or fortelace /fərtəlɑːs/. A fortress or place of strength, which anciently did not pass without a special grant.

Fortaxed /fərtɪkst/ . Wrongly or extortionately taxed.

For that. In pleading, words used to introduce the allegations of a declaration. “For that” is a positive allegation; “For that whereas” is a recital. Such words are not required in federal court pleadings nor in the majority of states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure.

For that whereas. In pleading, formal words introducing the statement of the plaintiff’s case, by way of recital, in his declaration, in all actions except trespass. In trespass, where there was no recital, the expression used was, “For that.” Such words are not required in federal court pleadings nor in the majority of states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure.

Forthcoming bond. A bond conditioned on the forthcoming of property to answer such judgment as may be entered. If the property be forthcoming, no liability ensues. U. S. Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. Sabath, 286 Ill.App. 320, 3 N.E.2d 330, 335. A bond given to a sheriff who has levied on property, conditioned that the property shall be forthcoming, i.e., produced, when required. On the giving of such bond, the goods are allowed to remain in the possession of the debtor.

Forthwith. Immediately; without delay; directly; within a reasonable time under the circumstances of the case; promptly and with reasonable dispatch. U. S. ex rel. Carter v. Jennings, D.C.Pa., 333 F.Supp. 1392, 1397. Within such time as to permit that which is to be done, to be done lawfully and according to the practical and ordinary course of things to be performed or accomplished. The first opportunity offered.

Fortia /fɔrʃiə/ . Force. In old English law, force used by an accessory, to enable the principal to commit a crime, as by binding or holding a person while another killed him, or by aiding or counseling in any way, or commanding the act to be done.

Fortia frisca /fɔrʃiə frɪska/ . Fresh force (q.v.).

Fortility /fɔrtɪləti/ . In old English law, a fortified place; a castle; a bulwark.

Fortior /fɔrʃiər/ . Lat. Stronger. A term applied, in the law of evidence, to that species of presumption, arising from facts shown in evidence, which is strong enough to shift the burden of proof to the opposite party.
**Forum actus** /fórum əkˈtʌs/. The forum of the act. The forum of the place where the act was done which is now called in question.

**Forum conscientiae** /fórum kōnsˈkwestəniːˈeɪə/. The forum or tribunal of conscience.

**Forum contentiosum** /fórum kəntəˈnɛʃənˌəm/. A contentious forum or court; a place of litigation; the ordinary court of justice, as distinguished from the tribunal of conscience. 3 Bl.Comm. 211.

**Forum contractus** /fórum kontrˈæktəs/. The forum of the contract; the court of the place where a contract is made; the place where a contract is made, considered as a place of jurisdiction.

**Forum conveniens** /fórum kənˈviːnəns/. The state or judicial district in which an action may be most appropriately brought, considering the best interest of the parties and the public. Compare *Forum non conveniens*.

**Forum domesticum** /fórum dəˈmestɪkəm/. A domestic forum or tribunal. The visitorial power is called a "forum domesticum," calculated to determine, *sine strepitu*, all disputes that arise within themselves.

**Forum domicilii** /fórum dəˈmɪsɪli/. The forum or court of domicile; the domicile of a defendant, considered as a place of jurisdiction.

**Forum ecclesiasticum** /fórum əˈklɪsəˌstɪkəm/. An ecclesiastical court. The spiritual jurisdiction, as distinguished from the secular.

**Forum ligeantiae rei** /fórum liˈjeɪntiər ˈreɪi/. The forum of defendant's allegiance. The court or jurisdiction of the country to which he owes allegiance.

**Forum non conveniens** /fórum nɒn kənˈviːnəns/. Term refers to discretionary power of court to decline jurisdiction when convenience of parties and ends of justice would be better served if action were brought and tried in another forum. Johnson v. Spider Staging Corp., 87 Wash.2d 577, 555 P.2d 997, 999, 1000. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1404.

The rule is an equitable one embracing the discretionary power of a court to decline to exercise jurisdiction which it has over a transitory cause of action when it believes that the action may be more appropriately and justly tried elsewhere. Leet v. Union Pac. R. Co., 25 Cal.2d 605, 155 P.2d 42, 44. The doctrine presupposes at least two forums in which the defendant is amenable to process and furnishes criteria for choice between such forums. Wilson v. Seas Shipping Co., D.C.Pa., 78 F.Supp. 464, 465. In determining whether doctrine should be applied, court should consider relative ease of access to sources of proof, availability of compulsory process for attendance of unwilling witnesses, cost of obtaining attendance of willing witnesses, possibility of view of premises, and all other practical problems that make trial easy, expeditious and inexpensive. Di Lella v. Lehigh Valley R. Co., D.C.N.Y., 7 F.R.D. 192, 193. See also *Change of venue*; *Forum conveniens*.

**Forum originis** /fórum ərˈɪjənəs/. The court of one's nativity. The place of a person's birth, considered as a place of jurisdiction.

**Forum regium** /fórum riˈjɪəm/. The king's court.

**Forum rei** /fórum riiˌi/ . This term may mean either (1) the forum of the defendant, that is, of his residence or domicile; or (2) the forum of the res or thing in controversy, that is, of the place where the property is situated. The ambiguity springs from the fact that *rei* may be the genitive of either *reus* or *res*.

**Forum rei gestae** /fórum riiˈi ˈgestə/ . The forum or court of a *res gesta* (thing done); the place where an act is done, considered as a place of jurisdiction and remedy.

**Forum rei sitae** /fórum riiˌi ˈsaɪti/ . The court where the thing in controversy is situated. The place where the subject-matter in controversy is situated, considered as a place of jurisdiction.

**Forum seculare** /fórum səˈkyləˌreɪə/. A secular, as distinguished from an ecclesiastical or spiritual, court.

**Forum selection clause**. A clause in a contract preselecting a particular forum, such as a given state, country, court or administrative proceeding, for the resolution of a dispute. Usually upheld unless the clause is designed to discourage litigation.

**Forum shopping**. Such occurs when a party attempts to have his action tried in a particular court or jurisdiction where he feels he will receive the most favorable judgment or verdict.

**For use**. For the benefit or advantage of another. Thus, where an assignee is obliged to sue in the name of his assignor, the suit is entitled "*A. for use of B. v. C.*" For enjoyment or employment without destruction. A loan "for use" is one in which the bailee has the right to use and enjoy the article, but without consuming or destroying it, in which respect it differs from a loan "for consumption."

**For value**. *See Holder.*

**For value received**. *See Value (Value received).*

**Forward**. To send forward; to send toward the place of destination; to transmit. To ship goods by common carrier. *See Forwarder.*

**Forward contract**. An agreement to sell a commodity at a fixed future date but at a price set at the time the contract is written. In re Gold Coast Seed Co., C.A.Cal., 751 F.2d 1118, 1119.
**Foster parent.** One who has performed the duties of a parent to the child of another by rearing the child as his or her own child. See Foster child.

**Foul bill of lading.** Type of bill of lading which shows on its face that the goods were damaged or that there was a shortage at the time of shipment.

**Found.** A person is said to be "found" within a state for purposes of service of process when actually present therein. But only if a person is in a place voluntarily and not by reason of plaintiff's fraud, artifice, or trick for purpose of obtaining service. Shields v. Shields, 115 Mont. 146, 139 P.2d 528, 530, 531. It does not necessarily mean physical presence; e.g. defendant who, after removal of action for breach of contract to federal court, entered general appearance, defended on the merits, and filed counterclaim, was "found" in the district. Freeman v. Bee Mach. Co., Mass., 319 U.S. 448, 63 S.Ct. 1146, 1149, 87 L.Ed. 1509. As applied to a corporation it is necessary that it be doing business in such state through an officer or agent or by statutory authority in such manner as to render it liable then to suit and to constructive or substituted service of process. A corporation is "found" in a district for venue purposes if it is subject to personal jurisdiction in that district. Stith v. Manor Baking Co., D.C.Mo., 418 F.Supp. 150, 155. See also Locate. Service (Service of process).

**Foundation.** Permanent fund established and maintained by contributions for charitable, educational, religious, research, or other benevolent purpose. An institution or association given to rendering financial aid to colleges, schools, hospitals, and charities and generally supported by gifts for such purposes.

The founding or building of a college or hospital. The incorporation or endowment of a college or hospital is the foundation; and he who endows it with land or other property is the founder. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 518, 4 L.Ed. 629; Seagrave's Appeal, 125 Pa. 362, 17 A. 412; Union Baptist Ass'n v. Huhn, 7 Tex.Civ.App. 249, 26 S.W. 755.

Preliminary questions to witness to establish admissibility of evidence. "Laying foundation" is a prerequisite to the admission of evidence at trial. It is established by testimony which identifies the evidence sought to be admitted and connects it with the issue in question. Taylor v. State, Wyo., 642 P.2d 1294, 1295. See, e.g., Fed.Evid.R. 104.

See also Charitable foundation; Endowment.

**Founded.** Based upon; arising from, growing out of, or resting upon; as in the expressions "founded in fraud," "founded on a consideration," "founded on contract," and the like.

**Founded on.** To serve as a base or basis for.

**Founder.** The person who endows an eleemosynary corporation or institution, or supplies the funds for its establishment. See Foundation.

**Founders' shares.** In English Company Law, shares issued to the founders of (or vendors to) a public company as a part of the consideration for the business, or
concession, etc., taken over, and not forming a part of, the ordinary capital. As a rule, such shares only participate in profits after the payment of a fixed minimum dividend on paid-up capital.

**Foundling.** A deserted or abandoned infant; a child found without a parent or guardian, its relatives being unknown.

**Foundling hospitals.** Charitable institutions which exist in many European countries for taking care of infants forsaken by their parents, such being generally the offspring of illegal connections.

**Four /fɔːr/. Fr.** In old French law, an oven or bakehouse. *Four banal,* an oven, owned by the seignior of the estate, to which the tenants were obliged to bring their bread for baking. Also the proprietary right to maintain such an oven.

**Fourcher /fɜːʃɛr/.** Fr. To fork. This was a method of delaying an action anciently resorted to by defendants when two of them were joined in the suit. Instead of appearing together, each would appear in turn and cast an essoin for the other, thus postponing the trial.

**Four corners.** The face of a written instrument.

**Four corners rule.** Under "four corners rule", intention of parties, especially that of grantor, is to be gathered from instrument as a whole and not from isolated parts thereof. *Davis v. Andrews, Tex.Civ.App., 361 S.W.2d 419, 423.*

**Fourierism /fɔːriˈɛrizəm/ˈfɔːr-/**. A form of socialism.

**401(k) plan.** A savings plan established by corporations for the benefit of employees. Such a plan allows employees to defer pre-tax income on a certain portion of their gross salary and invest the funds in stocks, bonds, or other investment tools. In addition, many companies match a percentage of the employees' contributions. The contributions and earnings from such are accumulated tax free until such time as the funds are withdrawn. There is a penalty for early withdrawal, with some exceptions such as death or disability of the employee. *I.R.C. § 401(k).*

**Four seas.** The seas surrounding England. These were divided into the Western, including the Scottich and Irish; the Northern, or North sea; the Eastern, being the German ocean; the Southern, being the British channel.

**Fourteenth Amendment.** The Fourteenth Amendment of the Constitution of the United States, ratified in 1868, creates or at least recognizes for the first time a citizenship of the United States, as distinct from that of the states; forbids the making or enforcement by any state of any law abridging the privileges and immunities of citizens of the United States; and secures all "persons" against any state action which results in either deprivation of life, liberty, or property without due process of law, or, in denial of the equal protection of the laws. This Amendment also contains provisions concerning the apportionment of representatives in Congress. See also Due process of law; Equal protection clause.

**Fourth Amendment.** Amendment of the U.S. Constitution guaranteeing people the right to be secure in their homes and property against unreasonable searches and seizures and providing that no warrants shall issue except upon probable cause and then only as to specific places to be searched and persons and things to be seized. See Probable cause; Search (and other cross-references thereunder).

**Fourth estate.** The journalistic profession (i.e. the press). Term has its source from a reference to the reporters' gallery of the British Parliament whose influence on public policy was said to equal that of Parliament's three traditional estates, the clergy, nobility, and commons.

**Fox's Libel Act.** In English law, this was the statute 52 Geo. III, c. 60, which secured to juries, upon the trial of indictments for libel, the right of pronouncing a general verdict of guilty or not guilty upon the whole matter in issue, and no longer bound them to find a verdict of guilty on proof of the publication of the paper charged to be a libel, and of the sense ascribed to it in the indictment.

**Foy /fɔɪ/ˈfɔːwɪ/ˈfɔː/.** L. Fr. Faith; allegiance; fidelity.

**F.P.A.** In maritime insurance: "Free from particular average". See Average.

**F.P.R.** Federal Procurement Regulations. See now Federal Acquisition Regulations.

**Fr.** A Latin abbreviation for "fragmentum," a fragment, used in citations to the Digest or Pandects in the Corpus Juris Civilis of Justinian, the several extracts from juristic writings of which it is composed being so called.

**Fractio /frækʃ(ə)ˈjɔː/ˈfrækʃ(ə)n/.** Lat. A breaking; division; fraction; a portion of a thing less than the whole.

**Fraction.** A breaking, or breaking up; a fragment or broken part; a portion of a thing, less than the whole.

**Fractional.** As applied to tracts of land, particularly townships, sections, quarter sections, and other divisions according to the government survey, and also mining claims, this term means that the exterior boundary lines are laid down to include the whole of such a division or such a claim, but that the tract in question does not measure up to the full extent or include the whole acreage, because a portion of it is cut off by an overlapping survey, a river or lake, or some other external interference. Any irregular division whether containing more or less than conventional amount of acreage.

**Fractional share.** Unit of stock less than a full share. This term comes into use with a stock dividend in an instance for example where an owner of 75 shares receives a 10% stock dividend. That part or portion of a share of stock indicated on a right or warrant as subject to purchase by the exercise of such right.

**Fractional share formula.** See Marital deduction.

**Fractionem diei non recipit lex /frækʃiˈʃiːwɒnːm daɪˈlaiː ˈnɔn rɪˈspɔːt liːkəs/.** The law does not take notice of a portion of a day.
FRACTION OF A DAY

Fraction of a day. A portion of a day. The dividing a day. Generally, the law does not allow the fraction of a day.


Fractura navium /fræktýūra néyvi(y)əm/. Lat. The breaking or wreck of ships; the same as naufragium (q.v.).

Fragmenta /frəmɪntə/ . Lat. Fragments. A name sometimes applied (especially in citations) to the Digest or Pandects in the Corpus Juris Civilis of Justinian, as being made up of numerous extracts or “fragments” from the writings of various jurists.

Fragmented literal similarity. In copyright law, an infringement plaintiff can prove copying by the defendant by showing that scattered throughout the defendant’s work are words (or musical phrases, or artistic symbols or images) that constitute part of the protected work.

Frais /frɛy/. Fr. Expense; charges; costs. Frais d’un procès, costs of a suit.

Frais de justice /frɛy do zhusti(y)s/. In French and Canadian law, costs incurred incidentally to the action.

Frais jusqu’à bord /frɛy jaskɑ bà(r)ð/. Fr. In French commercial law, expenses to the board; expenses incurred on a shipment of goods, in packing, cartage, commissions, etc., up to the point where they are actually put on board the vessel.

Framed. Incrimination of person on false or fabricated evidence. Compare Entrapment.

When used to describe evidence, word is generally accepted as implying that willful perjurers, suborned by and conspiring with parties in interest to litigation, are swearing or have sworn to matters without any basis in fact. Tri-State Transit Co. of Louisiana v. Westbrook, 207 Ark. 270, 180 S.W.2d 121, 125.

Frame-up. Conspiracy or plot, especially for evil purpose, as to incriminate person on false evidence. See Entrapment.

Franc aleu /frɔŋk əlyʊ/. In French feudal law, an allod; a free inheritance; or an estate held free of any services except such as were due to the sovereign.


Franchise. A special privilege to do certain things conferred by government on individual or corporation, and which does not belong to citizens generally of common right; e.g., right granted to offer cable television service. Artesian Water Co. v. State, Dept. of Highways and Transp., Del.Super., 330 A.2d 432, 439. In England it is defined to be a royal privilege in the hands of a subject.

A privilege granted or sold, such as to use a name or to sell products or services. The right given by a manufacturer or supplier to a retailer to use his products and name on terms and conditions mutually agreed upon.

In its simplest terms, a franchise is a license from owner of a trademark or trade name permitting another to sell a product or service under that name or mark. More broadly stated, a “franchise” has evolved into an elaborate agreement under which the franchisee undertakes to conduct a business or sell a product or service in accordance with methods and procedures prescribed by the franchisor, and the franchisor undertakes to assist the franchisee through advertising, promotion and other advisory services. H & R Block, Inc. v. Lovelace, 208 Kan. 538, 493 P.2d 205, 211. Term also refers to such business as owned by franchisee. State and Federal laws regulate business franchising. See also Franchised dealer.

Corporate franchise. See that title. See also Charter.

Elective franchise. The right of suffrage; the right or privilege of voting in public elections. Such right is guaranteed by Fifteenth, Nineteenth, and Twenty-fourth Amendments to U.S. Constitution.

Exclusive franchise. See Exclusive agency.

General and special. The charter of a corporation is its “general” franchise, while a “special” franchise consists in any rights granted by the public to use property for a public use but with private profit.

Sports franchise. As granted by a professional sports association, it is a privilege to field a team in a given geographic area under the auspices of the league that issues it. It is merely an incorporeal right.

Tax treatment. A franchise is an agreement which gives the transferee the right to distribute, sell, or provide goods, services, or facilities, within a specified area. The cost of obtaining a franchise may be amortized over the life of the agreement. In general, a franchise is a capital asset and results in capital gain or loss if all significant powers, rights or continuing interests are transferred pursuant to the sale of a franchise.

Franchise agreement. Generally, an agreement between a supplier of a product or service or an owner of a desired trademark or copyright (franchisor), and a retailer (franchisee) under which the franchisee agrees to sell the franchisor’s product or service or to do business under the franchisor’s name. State and federal laws regulate the content of franchise agreements.

Franchise appurtenant to land. Usually a franchise is not regarded as real property or land and is not included in the term “tenement;” but it is sometimes characterized or classified as real property or as property of the nature of real property when exercised in connection with real property, and is, in terms, classified as real property, real estate, or land by some statutes.

Franchise clause. Provision in casualty insurance policy to the effect that the insurer will pay those claims only over a stated amount and that the insured is responsible for all damage under the agreed amount. This clause differs from a deductible provision in that the insured bears the loss in every claim up to the deductible amount whereas, under the franchise clause, once the claim exceeds the agreed amount, the insurer pays the entire claim.
Franchised dealer. A retailer who sells the product or service of a manufacturer or supplier under a franchise agreement which generally protects the territory for the retailer and provides advertising and promotion support to him. See Franchise.

Franchisee. Person or company that is granted franchise by a franchisor.

Franchise tax. A tax upon the privilege of existing or the privilege of doing certain things. An annual tax on the privilege of doing business in a state; it is not a direct tax on income. Hoosier Engineering Co. v. Shea, 124 Vt. 341, 205 A.2d 821, 822. A tax on the franchise of a corporation, that is, on the right and privilege of carrying on business in the character of a corporation, for the purposes for which it was created, and in the conditions which surround it. City of Poplar Bluff v. Poplar Bluff Loan and Bldg. Ass'n, Mo.App., 369 S.W.2d 764, 766.

Though the value of the franchise, for purposes of taxation, may be measured by the amount of business done, or the amount of earnings or dividends, or by the total value of the capital or stock of the corporation in excess of its tangible assets, a franchise tax is not a tax on either property, capital, stock, earnings, or dividends. Greene v. Louisville & I. R. Co., 244 U.S. 499, 37 S.Ct. 673, 678, 61 L.Ed. 1280.

Franchisor. Person or company that grants a franchise to a franchisee.

Francia /fræns(h)iˈʒə/. France.


Franc tenancier /frɒŋk ˈtɛnənsiə/. In French law, a freeholder.

Francus /fræŋkəs/. L. Lat. Free; a freeman; a Frank.

Francus bancus /fræŋkəs ˈbæŋkəs/. Free-bench (q.v.).

Francus homo /fræŋkəs ˈhɒməʊ/. In old European law, a free man.

Francus plegius /fræŋkəs ˈplədʒiəs/. In old English law, a frank pledge, or free pledge. See Frank-pledge.

Francus tenens /fræŋkəs ˈtɛnənz/. A freeholder. See Frank-tenement.

Frank, v. To send matter through the public mails free of postage, by a personal or official privilege. See Franking privilege.

Frank, adj. In old English law, free. Occurring in several compounds.

Frankalmoign /fræŋkəlˈmɔɪn/. In English law, free alms. A spiritual tenure whereby religious corporations, aggregate or sole, held lands of the donor to them and their successors forever. They were discharged of all other except religious services, and the trinoda necessitas. It differs from tenure by divine service, in that the latter required the performance of certain divine services, whereas the former, as its name imports, is free. Such type tenures were abolished by the Administration of Estates Act of 1925.

Frank bank. In old English law, free bench. See Free-bench.

Frank-chase. A liberty of free chase enjoyed by any one, whereby all other persons having ground within that compass are forbidden to cut down wood, etc., even in their own demesne, to the prejudice of the owner of the liberty. See Chase.

Frank-fee. Freehold lands exempted from all services, but not from homage; lands held otherwise than in ancient demesne. That which a man holds to himself and his heirs, and not by such service as is required in ancient demesne, according to the custom of the manor.

Frank ferm. In English law, a species of estate held in socage, said by Britton to be "lands and tenements whereby the nature of the fee is changed by feoffment out of chivalry for certain yearly services, and in respect whereof neither homage, ward, marriage, nor relief can be demanded." 2 Bl.Comm. 80.

Frank-fold. In old English law, free-fold; a privilege for the lord to have all the sheep of his tenants and the inhabitants within his seigniory, in his fold, in his demesnes, to manure his land.

Franking privilege. The privilege of sending certain matter through the public mails without payment of postage, in pursuance of a personal or official privilege. The privilege granted to members of Congress to send out a certain amount of mail under signature without charge. See 39 U.S.C.A. § 3210 et seq.

Frank-law. An obsolete expression signifying the rights and privileges of a citizen, or the liberties and civic rights of a freeman.

Frankleyn /fræŋkˈlɛn/. (Spelled, also, "Franclng" and "Franklin"). A freeman; a freeholder; a gentleman.

Frank-marriage. In old English law, a species of entailed estates. When tenements are given by one to another, together with a wife, who is a daughter or cousin of the donor, to hold in frank-marriage, the donees shall have the tenements to them and the heirs of their two bodies begotten, i.e., in special tail. The word "frank-marriage," ex vi termini, both creates and limits an inheritance, not only supplying words of descent, but also terms of procreation. The donees are liable to no service except fealty, and a reserved rent would be void, until the fourth degree of consanguinity be passed between the issues of the donor and donee, when they were capable by the law of the church of intermarrying. 2 Bl.Comm. 115.

Frank-pledge. In old English law, a pledge or surety for freemen; that is, the pledge, or corporate responsibility, of all the inhabitants of a tithing for the general good behavior of each free-born citizen above the age of fourteen, and for his being forthcoming to answer any infraction of the law. A pledge of surety to the sovereign for the collective good conduct of a group.

Frank-tenant. A freeholder.
Frank-tenement. In English law, a free tenement, freeholding, or freehold. 2 Bl.Comm. 61, 62, 104. Used to denote both the tenure and the estate.


Frater /fréytar/. In the civil law, a brother. Frater consanguineus, a brother having the same father, but born of a different mother. Frater uterinus, a brother born of the same mother, but by a different father. Frater nutricius, a bastard brother.


Fraterina /fratériyâya/. In old records, a fraternity, brotherhood, or society of religious persons, who were mutually bound to pray for the good health and life, etc., of their living brethren, and the souls of those that were dead.

Fraternal. Brotherly; relating or belonging to a fraternity or an association of persons formed for mutual aid and benefit, but not for profit. In re Mason Tire & Rubber Co., 56 App.D.C. 170, 11 F.2d 556, 557.

Fraternal benefit association or society. One whose members have adopted the same, or a very similar, calling, avocation, or profession, or who are working in unison to accomplish some worthy object, and who for that reason have joined themselves together as an association or society to aid and assist one another, and to promote the common cause. Alpha Rho Alumni Ass'n v. City of New Brunswick, 126 N.J.L. 233, 18 A.2d 68, 70. A society or voluntary association organized and carried on for the mutual aid and benefit of its members, not for profit; which ordinarily has a lodge system, a ritualistic form of work, and a representative government, makes provision for the payment of death benefits, and (sometimes) for benefits in case of accident, sickness, or old age, the funds therefor being derived from dues paid or assessments levied on the members.

Fraternal insurance. The form of life (or accident) insurance furnished by a fraternal beneficial association, consisting in the payment to a member, or his heirs in case of death, of a stipulated sum of money, out of funds raised for that purpose by the payment of dues or assessments by all the members of the association.

Fraternal lodge. See Fraternal benefit association or society.

Fraternia /fraténiyâya/. A fraternity or brotherhood.

Fraternity. A body of persons associated for their common interest, business or pleasure. In American colleges, a student organization, either a nationally chartered society comprising many affiliated chapters or a single chapter in one institution, formed chiefly to promote friendship and welfare among the members, and usually having secret rites and a name consisting of Greek letters. Woman's Club of Little Falls v. Township of Little Falls, 20 N.J.Misc. 278, 26 A.2d 739, 741.

Fratres conjurati /frástrizy kójérâytyâ/. Sworn brothers or companions for the defense of their sovereign, or for other purposes.

Fratres pyes /frástrizy páysyâ/. In old English law, certain friars who wore white and black garments.

Fratriage /frâtriyâj/. A younger brother's inheritance.

Fraticide /frâtrízayâ/. One who has killed a brother or sister; also the killing of a brother or sister.

Fraud. An intentional perversion of truth for the purpose of inducing another in reliance upon it to part with some valuable thing belonging to him or to surrender a legal right. A false representation of a matter of fact, whether by words or by conduct, by false or misleading allegations, or by concealment of that which should have been disclosed, which deceives and is intended to deceive another so that he shall act upon it to his legal injury. Anything calculated to deceive, whether by a single act or combination, or by suppression of truth, or suggestion of what is false, whether it be by direct falsehood or innuendo, by speech or silence, word of mouth, or look or gesture. Delahanty v. First Pennsylvania Bank, N.A., 318 Pa.Super. 90, 464 A.2d 1243, 1251. A generic term, embracing all multifarious means which human ingenuity can devise, and which are resorted to by one individual to get advantage over another by false suggestions or by suppression of truth, and includes all surprise, trick, cunning, dissembling, and any unfair way by which another is cheated. Johnson v. McDonald, 170 Okl. 117, 39 P.2d 150. "Bad faith" and "fraud" are synonymous, and also synonyms of dishonesty, infidelity, faithlessness, perfidy, unfairness, etc.

Elements of a cause of action for "fraud" include false representation of a present or past fact made by defendant, action in reliance thereupon by plaintiff, and damage resulting to plaintiff from such misrepresentation. Citizens Standard Life Ins. Co. v. Gilley, Tex.Civ.App., 521 S.W.2d 354, 356.

As distinguished from negligence, it is always positive, intentional. It comprises all acts, omissions, and concealments involving a breach of a legal or equitable duty and resulting in damage to another. And includes anything calculated to deceive, whether it be a single act or combination of circumstances, whether the suppression of truth or the suggestion of what is false, whether it be by direct falsehood or by innuendo, by speech or by silence, word of mouth, or by look or gesture. Fraud, as applied to contracts, is the cause of an error bearing on a material part of the contract, created or continued by artifice, with design to obtain some unjust advantage to the one party, or to cause an inconvenience or loss to the other.

See also Actionable fraud; Badges of fraud; Cheat; Civil fraud; Collusion; Constructive fraud; Criminal (Criminal fraud); Deceit; False pretenses; False representation; Intrinsic fraud; Mail fraud; Material fact; Misrepresentation; Promissory fraud; Reliance; Scheme or artifice to defraud.
FRAUDS, STATUTE OF

Actionable fraud. See Actionable fraud.

Actual or constructive fraud. Fraud is either actual or constructive. Actual fraud consists in deceit, artifice, trick, design, some direct and active operation of the mind; it includes cases of the intentional and successful employment of any cunning, deception, or artifice used to circumvent or cheat another. It is something said, done, or omitted by a person with the design of perpetrating what he knows to be a cheat or deception. Constructive fraud consists in any act of commission or omission contrary to legal or equitable duty, trust, or confidence justly reposed, which is contrary to good conscience and operates to the injury of another. Or, as otherwise defined, it is an act, statement or omission which operates as a virtual fraud on an individual, or which, if generally permitted, would be prejudicial to the public welfare, and yet may have been unconnected with any selfish or evil design. Or, constructive frauds are such acts or contracts as, though not originating in any actual evil design or contrivance to perpetrate a positive fraud or injury upon other persons, are yet, by their tendency to deceive or mislead other persons, or to violate private or public confidence, or to impair or injure the public interests, deemed equally reprehensible with actual fraud. Constructive fraud consists in any breach of duty which, without an actually fraudulent intent, gains an advantage to the person in fault, or any one claiming under him, by misleading another to his prejudice, or to the prejudice of any one claiming under him; or, in any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent, without respect to actual fraud.

Extrinsic fraud. Fraud which is collateral to the issues tried in the case where the judgment is rendered. Type of deceit which may form basis for setting aside a judgment as for example a divorce granted ex parte because the plaintiff-spouse falsely tells the court he or she is ignorant of the whereabouts of the defendant-spouse. Patrick v. Patrick, 245 N.C. 195, 95 S.E.2d 585.

Fraud in fact or in law. Fraud is also classified as fraud in fact and fraud in law. The former is actual, positive, intentional fraud. Fraud disclosed by matters of fact, as distinguished from constructive fraud or fraud in law. Fraud in law is fraud in contemplation of law; fraud implied or inferred by law; fraud made out by construction, as distinguished from fraud found by a jury from matter of fact; constructive fraud (q.v.). See also Fraud in the factum; Legal or positive fraud, below.

Fraud in the execution. Misrepresentation that deceives the other party as to the nature of a document evidencing the contract.

Fraud in the factum. Misrepresentation as to the nature of a writing that a person signs with neither knowledge nor reasonable opportunity to obtain knowledge of its character or essential terms. See U.C.C. § 3-305(2)(c). See also Fraud in fact or in law, above.

Fraud in the inducement. Fraud connected with underlying transaction and not with the nature of the contract or document signed. Misrepresentation as to the terms, quality or other aspects of a contractual relation, venture or other transaction that leads a person to agree to enter into the transaction with a false impression or understanding of the risks, duties or obligations she has undertaken.

Intrinsic fraud. That which pertains to issue involved in original action or where acts constituting fraud were, or could have been, litigated therein. Fahrenbruch v. People ex rel. Taber, 169 Colo. 70, 453 P.2d 601. Perjury is an example of intrinsic fraud.

Larceny. See Larceny (Larceny by fraud or deception).

Legal or positive fraud. Fraud is also said to be legal or positive. The former is fraud made out by legal construction or inference, or the same thing as constructive fraud. Positive fraud is the same thing as actual fraud. Nocatee Fruit Co. v. Fosgate, C.C.A.Fla., 12 F.2d 250, 252. See also Legal fraud.

Mail and wire fraud. Criminal offense of using mails or interstate wires to create or in furtherance of a scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses. 18 U.S. C.A. §§ 1341, 1343.

Statute of frauds. See Frauds, Statute of.

Tax fraud. Federal offense of willfully attempting to evade or defeat the payment of taxes due and owing. I.R.C. § 7201. Tax fraud falls into two categories: civil and criminal. Under civil fraud, the IRS may impose as a penalty an amount equal to 75 percent of the underpayment. I.R.C. § 6653(b). Fines and/or imprisonment are prescribed for conviction of various types of criminal tax fraud. I.R.C. §§ 7201–7207. Both civil and criminal fraud require a specific intent on the part of the taxpayer to evade the tax; mere negligence is not enough. Criminal fraud requires the additional element of willfulness (i.e., done deliberately and with evil purpose). In practice, it becomes difficult to distinguish between the degree of intent necessary to support criminal, rather than civil, fraud. In either situation, the IRS has the burden of proving fraud.

Fraudare /frôdàri/. Lat. In the civil law, to deceive, cheat, or impose upon; to defraud.

Fraud on court. A scheme to interfere with judicial machinery performing task of impartial adjudication, as by preventing opposing party from fairly presenting his case or defense. Finding of fraud on the court is justified only by most egregious misconduct directed to the court itself such as bribery of a judge or jury to fabrication of evidence by counsel and must be supported by clear, unequivocal and convincing evidence. In re Coordinated Pretrial Proceedings in Antibiotic Antitrust Actions, C.A.Minn., 538 F.2d 180, 195. It consists of conduct so egregious that it undermines the integrity of the judicial process. Stone v. Stone, Alaska, 647 P.2d 582, 586.

Frauds, Statute of. This is the common designation of a very celebrated English statute (29 Car. II, c. 3), passed in 1677, which has been adopted, in a more or less modified form, in nearly all of the United States. Its
Fraudulent alienation. In a general sense, the transfer of property with an intent to defraud creditors, lienors, or others. In a particular sense, the act of an administrator who wastes the assets of the estate by giving them away or selling at a gross undervalue. See also Fraudulent alienation.

Fraudulent alteration. A change in the terms of an instrument, document or other paper made with a dishonest and deceitful purpose to acquire more than one was entitled to under the original terms of the paper. See also Alteration; Forgery; Raised check.

Fraudulent banking. Receipt of deposit by banker who knows that bank is insolvent at the time.

Fraudulent claims. See False claim.

Fraudulent concealment. The hiding or suppression of a material fact or circumstance which the party is legally or morally bound to disclose. The employment of artifice planned to prevent inquiry or escape investigation and to mislead or hinder the acquisition of information disclosing a right of action; acts relied on must be of an affirmative character and fraudulent. Fundenburg v. Michigan Mut. Liability Co., 63 Mich.App. 405, 294 N.W.2d 545, 547. The test of whether failure to disclose material facts constitutes fraud is the existence of a duty, legal or equitable, arising from the relation of the parties; failure to disclose a material fact with intent to mislead or defraud under such circumstances being equivalent to an actual "fraudulent concealment."

Fraudulent conversion. Receiving into possession money or property of another and fraudulently withholding, converting, or applying the same to or for one's own use and benefit, or to use and benefit of any person other than the one to whom the money or property belongs. See Conversion.

Fraudulent conveyance. A conveyance or transfer of property, the object of which is to defraud a creditor, or hinder or delay him, or to put such property beyond his reach. See Dean v. Davis, 242 U.S. 438, 37 S.Ct. 130, 61 L.Ed. 419. Conveyance made with intent to avoid some duty or debt due by or incumbent on person making transfer.

In bankruptcy law, refers to a gift or transfer of the bankrupt's property for little or no consideration at a time when the debtor is insolvent, or one which renders debtor's capital unreasonably small, or one made by debtor who believes that he will not be able to meet maturing obligations, or one made with actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud his creditors. Such fraudulent conveyances may be avoided by the trustee. Bankruptcy Code § 548.

For a conveyance to be a "fraudulent conveyance" under Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, there must be actual intent to hinder, delay, or defraud creditors, or grantor must be insolvent or be rendered insolvent by conveyance, and conveyance must be made without fair consideration. Georgia-Pacific Corp. v. Lumber Products Co., Okl., 590 P.2d 661, 665, 100 A.L.R.3d 1. Many states have enacted this Uniform Act.

Fraudulent intent. Such intent exists wherever one, either with a view of benefitting oneself or misleading another into a course of action, makes a representation which one knows to be false or which one does not believe to be true. In re Orenduff, D.C.Okl., 226 F.Supp. 312, 314. See Fraud; Fraudulent misrepresentation.

Fraudulent misrepresentation. A false statement as to material fact, made with intent that another rely thereon, which is believed by other party and on which he relies and by which he is induced to act and does act to his injury, and statement is fraudulent if speaker knows statement to be false or if it is made with utter disregard of its truth or falsity. Cormack v. American Underwriters Corp., 288 N.W.2d 634. As basis for civil action, establishment of representation, falsity, scienter, deception, and injury, are generally required. See also Deceit; Fraud; Material fact; Misrepresentation.

Fraudulent or dishonest act. One which involves bad faith, a breach of honesty, a want of integrity, or moral...

Fraudulent preferences. See Preference.

Fraudulent pretense. Crime which consists of a false pretense, obtaining property of value thereby, and an intent to cheat and defraud. Com. v. Evans, 190 Pa. Super. 179, 154 A.2d 97, 81. E.g., credit purchases made without requisite intent or ability to pay.

Fraudulent sale. See Sale.

Fraudulent transfers. See Fraudulent conveyance.

Fraunche, /fronsh/ See Frank.

Fraunchise /fronshayz/. L. Fr. A franchise.

Fraud /frus/. Lat. Fraud. More commonly called, in the civil law, "dolus," and "dolus malus" (q.v.). A distinction, however, was sometimes made between "fraus" and "dolus"; the former being held to be of the most extensive import.

Fraus dans locum contractui /frus danez lowkam/ kantarktywayu/. A misrepresentation or concealment of some fact that is material to the contract, and had the truth regarding which been known the contract would not have been made as made, is called a "fraud dans locum contractui"; i.e., a fraud occasioning the contract, or giving place or occasion for the contract.

Fraus est celare fraudem /frus est selariny frodam/. It is a fraud to conceal a fraud.

Fraus est odiosa et non presumenda /frus est owdiyowwa/ et non prizyamenda/. Fraud is odious, and not to be presumed.

Fraus et dolus nemini patrocinari debent /frus et doylas nemanay petrasenery debont/. Fraud and de- ceit should defend or excuse no man.

Fraus et jus nunquam cohabitant /frus et jas nagkwam kowhebadnt/. Fraud and justice never dwell together.

Fraus latet in generalibus /frus latst in jeueriyalbos/. Fraud lies hid in general expressions.

Fraus legis /frus liyjas/. Lat. In the civil law, fraud of law; fraud upon law. See in fraudem legis.

Fraus meretur fraudem /frus marityr frodam/. Fraud merits fraud.

Fray /fray/. See Affray.

F.R.B. Federal Reserve Board.


Frectum /ftektn/. In old English law, freight. Quoad frectum navium suarum, as to the freight of his vessels.

Freddie Mac. See Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation.

Frednite. In old English law, a liberty to hold courts and take up the fines for beating and wounding. To be free from fines.

Fredstole /friystuwa/. Sanctuaries; seats of peace.
**Free-bench.** In old English law, a widow's dower out of copyholds to which she was entitled by the custom of some manors. It was regarded as an excrescence growing out of the husband's interest, and was a continuance of his estate.

**Free-bord.** In old records, an allowance of land over and above a certain limit or boundary, as so much beyond or without a fence. The right of claiming that quantity.

**Free chapel.** In English ecclesiastical law, a place of worship, so called because not liable to the visitation of the ordinary. It is always of royal foundation, or found at least by private persons to whom the crown has granted the privilege.

**Free course.** In admiralty law, a vessel having the wind from a favorable quarter is said to sail on a "free course," or said to be "going free" when she has a fair (following) wind and her yards braced in.

**Freedman.** In Roman law, one who was set free from a state of bondage; an emancipated slave. The word was used in the same sense in the United States, respecting negroes who were formerly slaves.

**Freedom.** The state of being free; liberty; self-determination; absence of restraint; the opposite of slavery.

The power of acting, in the character of a moral personality, according to the dictates of the will, without other check, hindrance, or prohibition than such as may be imposed by just and necessary laws and the duties of social life. See Liberty.

The prevalence, in the government and constitution of a country, of such a system of laws and institutions as secure civil liberty to the individual citizen.

**Freedom of association.** Right to peaceably assemble as guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution. See Association.

**Freedom of choice.** As used in context of freedom of choice to attend school of choice in unitary, integrated school system, devoid of any de jure segregation, means the maximum amount of freedom and clearly understood choice in bona fide unitary system where schools are not white schools or Negro schools, but just schools. Hall v. St. Helena Parish School Bd., D.C.La., 268 F.Supp. 923, 926. With respect to punishment, loss of freedom of choice is a natural by-product of the detention process and should not be considered "punishment" in the constitutional sense. Bell v. Wolfish, 441 U.S. 520, 537, 99 S.Ct. 1861, 1873, 60 L.Ed.2d 447 (1979).

**Freedom of contract.** A basic right reserved to the people by the Constitution (Art. I, § 10) that a state cannot violate even under sanction of direct legislative act. Springfield Fire & Marine Ins. Co. v. Holmes, D.C.Mont., 32 F.Supp. 964, 987. See also Impairing the obligation of contract; Liberty (Liberty of contract).

**Freedom of expression.** Right guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution; includes freedom of religion, speech, and press. See also Liberty.

**Freedom of Information Act.** The Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C.A. § 552) provides for making information held by Federal agencies available to the public unless it comes within one of the specific categories of matters exempt from public disclosure. Virtually all agencies of the executive branch of the Federal Government have issued regulations to implement the Freedom of Information Act. These regulations inform the public where certain types of information may be readily obtained, how other information may be obtained on request, and what internal agency appeals are available if a member of the public is refused requested information. This Act is designed to prevent abuse of discretionary power of federal agencies by requiring them to make public certain information about their workings and work product.

**Freedom of press.** Right to publish and distribute one's thoughts and views without governmental restriction as guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution. Such right includes freedom from prior restraint of publication. There is little difference between "freedom of speech" and "freedom of press." Klahr v. Winterble, 4 Ariz.App. 158, 418 P.2d 404, 415. See Censor; Censorship; Gag order; Liberty (Liberty of the press); Prior restraint.

**Freedom of religion.** Freedom to individually believe and to practice or exercise one's belief. In re Elwell, 55 Misc.2d 252, 284 N.Y.S.2d 924, 930. This First Amendment protection embraces the concept of freedom to believe and freedom to act, the first of which is absolute, but the second of which remains subject to regulation for protection of society. Oney v. Oklahoma City, C.C.A. Okl., 120 F.2d 861, 865. Such freedom means not only that civil authorities may not intervene in affairs of church; it also prevents church from exercising its authority through state. Eastern Conference of Original Free Will Baptists of N. C. v. Piner, 267 N.C. 74, 147 S.E.2d 581, 583. See also Establishment clause; Free exercise clause; Liberty (Religious liberty).

**Freedom of speech.** Right guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution to express one's thoughts and views without governmental restrictions. See also Fighting words doctrine; Liberty (Liberty of speech); Speech or debate clause.

**Freedom of the city.** In English law, this phrase signifies immunity from county jurisdiction, and the privilege of corporate taxation and self-government held under a charter from the crown. This freedom is enjoyed of right, subject to the provision of the charter, and is often conferred as an honor on princes and other distinguished individuals. The freedom of a city carries the parliamentary franchise. The rights and privileges possessed by the burgesses or freemen of a municipal corporation under the old English law; now of little importance, and conferred chiefly as a mark of honor.

The phrase has no place in American law, and as frequently used in addresses of welcome made to organizations visiting an American city, particularly by mayors, has no meaning whatever except as an expression of good will.
Free election. Exists where each voter is allowed to cast his ballot as his own conscience dictates. See also Free and equal.


Free entry, egress, and regress. An expression used to denote that a person has the right to go on land again and again as often as may be reasonably necessary. Thus, in the case of a tenant entitled to emblements.

Free exercise clause. First Amendment to U.S. Constitution provides that “Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof.” See also Establishment clause; Freedom of religion; Liberty.

Free fishery. See Fishery.

Freehold. An estate for life or in fee. Intermountain Realty Co. v. Allen, 60 Idaho 228, 90 P.2d 704, 706. A “freehold estate” is a right of title to land. Cohn v. Litwin, 311 Ill.App. 55, 35 N.E.2d 410, 413. An estate in land or other real property, of uncertain duration; that is, either of inheritance or which may possibly last for the life of the tenant at the least (as distinguished from a leasehold); and held by a free tenure (as distinguished from copyhold or villainege).

An estate to be a freehold must possess these two qualities: (1) Immobility, that is, the property must be either land or some interest issuing out of or annexed to land; and (2) indeterminate duration, for, if the utmost period of time to which an estate can endure be fixed and determined, it cannot be a freehold.

Freehold in deed is the real possession of land or tenements in fee, fee-tail, or for life. Freehold in law is the right to such tenements before entry. The term has also been applied to those offices which a man holds in fee or for life.

Determinable freeholds are estates for life, which may determine upon future contingencies before the life for which they are created expires, as if an estate be granted to a woman during her widowhood, or to a man until he be promoted to a benefice. In these and similar cases, whenever the contingency happens,—when the widow marries, or when the grantee obtains the benefit,—the respective estates are absolutely determined and gone. Yet, while they subsist, they are reckoned estates for life; because they may by possibility last for life, if the contingencies upon which they are to determine do not sooner happen. 2 Bl.Comm. 121.

Freehold in law is a freehold which has descended to a man, upon which he may enter at pleasure, but which he has not entered on.

Freeholder. One having title to realty; either of inheritance or for life; either legal or equitable title. A person who possesses a freeholder estate; i.e. the owner of a freehold.

Freehold land societies. Societies in England designed for the purpose of enabling mechanics, artisans, and other workingmen to purchase at the least possible price a piece of freehold land of a sufficient yearly value to entitle the owner to the elective franchise for the county in which the land is situated.

Free ice. All ice in navigable streams not included within that authorized to be appropriated is sometimes called “free” ice, and does not belong to the adjacent riparian owners, but to the person who first appropriates it. Hudson River Ice Co. v. Brady, 158 App.Div. 142, 142 N.Y.S. 819, 821.

Free law. A term formerly used in England to designate the freedom of civil rights enjoyed by freemen. It was liable to forfeiture on conviction of treason or an infamous crime.

Freeman. A person in the possession and enjoyment of all the civil and political rights accorded to the people under a free government.

In the Roman law, it denoted one who was either born free or emancipated, and was the opposite of “slave.” In feudal law, it designated an allodial proprietor, as distinguished from a vassal or feudal tenant. (And so in Pennsylvania colonial law.) In old English law, the word described a freeholder or tenant by free services; one who was not a villein. The term later referred to a member of a city or borough having the right of suffrage, or a member of any municipal corporation invested with full civic rights.

Freeman’s roll. A list of persons admitted as burgesses or freemen for the purposes of the rights reserved by the municipal corporation act. Distinguished from the Burgess Roll. The term was used, in early colonial history, in some of the American colonies.

Free men. Before the Norman Conquest, a free man might be a man of small estate dependent on a lord. Every man, not himself a lord, was bound to have a lord or be treated as unworthy of a free man’s right. Among free men there was a difference in their estimation for Wergild. See Homo liber.

Free on board (FOB). The term “F.O.B.” is an abbreviation for “free on board” and means that seller will deliver subject matter contracted for, on certain conveyance, without expense to buyer. Tyson v. Seaport Grain, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 388 S.W.2d 731, 735. In sales price quotation, means generally that the seller assumes all responsibilities and costs up to the point of delivery, including insurance, transportation, etc. See U.C.C. § 2–319.

Free port. An area or section of a port set aside for handling of foreign goods without entering customs. See also Foreign trade zone.


Free services. In feudal and old English law, such feudal services as were not unbecoming the character of a soldier or a freeman to perform; as to serve under his lord in the wars, to pay a sum of money, and the like.
**Free shareholders.** The free shareholders of a building and loan association are subscribers to its capital stock who are not borrowers from the association.

**Free ships.** In international law, ships of a neutral nation. The phrase "free ships shall make free goods" is often inserted in treaties, meaning that goods, even though belonging to an enemy, shall not be seized or confiscated, if found in neutral ships.

**Free socage.** See Socage.

**Free tenure.** Tenure by free services; freehold tenure.

**Free time.** Period that railroad car or vessel may remain unloaded before demurrage charges begin.

**Free trade.** A situation where all commodities can be freely imported and exported without special taxes or restrictions being levied.

**Free trade zone.** See Foreign trade zone.

**Free warren.** See Warren.

**Freeze-out.** Refers to a process, usually in a closely held corporation, by which minority shareholders are prevented from receiving any direct or indirect financial return from the corporation in an effort to persuade them to liquidate their investment in the corporation on terms favorable to the controlling shareholders. The use of corporate control vested in the statutory majority of shareholders or the board of directors to eliminate minority shareholders from the enterprise or to reduce to relevant insignificance their voting power or claims on corporate assets. It implies a purpose to force upon the minority shareholder a change which is not incident to any other business goal of the corporation. Gabhart v. Gabhart, Ind., 370 N.E.2d 345, 353. See also Squeeze-out.

**Freight.** The price or compensation paid for the transportation of goods by a carrier. Name also applied to goods transported by such carriers. See also Freight rate.

**Dead freight.** Money payable by a person who has chartered a ship and only partly loaded her, in respect of the loss of freight caused to the ship-owner by the deficiency of cargo.

**Freight booking.** Making of specific arrangements for the transportation of goods in advance. See Forwarding agent; Freight forwarder.

**Freighter.** One who charters a ship to transport cargo; also, the vessel so chartered. The party by whom a vessel is engaged or chartered; otherwise called the "charterer." In French law, the owner of a vessel is called the "freighter" (fréteur); the merchant who hires it is called the "affreighter" (affréteur).

**Freight forwarder.** One who in the ordinary course of business assembles and consolidates small shipments into a single lot and assumes responsibility for transportation of such property from point of receipt to point of destination. Mercury Motor Express, Inc. v. Brinke, C.A.Fla., 475 F.2d 1086, 1090. Freight forwarders collect and consolidate less than carload or less than truckload shipments and secure common carrier transporta-

**Freight then pending.** Earnings of the voyage. The C. P. Coughlin, D.C.N.Y., 25 F.Supp. 649, 650.

**Frenchman.** In early times, in English law, this term was applied to every stranger or "outlandish" man.

**French pool.** A system of gambling, especially on horse races, now generally known as "pari mutuel" (q.v.).

**Frendlesman** /fréndlesman/. Sax. An outlaw. So called because of his outlawry he was denied all help of friends after certain days.

**Frendwite** /fréndwýt/. In old English law, a mulct or fine exacted from him who harbored an outlawed friend.

**Freneticus** /frénedakás/. In old English law, a madman, or person in a frenzy.

**Friebohr** /friyborg/. A free-surety, or free-pledge. See Frank-pledge.

**Frielény** /friylig/. (Sax. freoh, free, plus ling, progeny.) A freeman born. See Frillingi.

**Frequenter** /frékwenťor/. Any person not an employee who may go in or be in place of employment or public building under circumstances which render him other than trespasser. An employee of an independent contractor working upon the premises of an owner is a "frequenter" working in a place of employment. Young v. Anaconda Am. Brass Co., 43 Wis.2d 36, 168 N.W.2d 112, 117.

**Frequentia actus multum operatur** /frékwenšiyá äktas måltam óparéytor/. The frequency of an act effects much. A continual usage is of great effect to establish a right.


**Fresca** /fréská/. In old records, fresh water, or rain and land flood.

**Fresh.** Immediate; recent; following without any material interval.

**Fresh complaint rule.** The fresh complaint rule provides that in certain sexual assault cases proof that the alleged victim complained of the criminal act within a reasonable time after it occurred to a person she would ordinarily turn to for help or advice is admissible to bolster the credibility of the victim. State v. Tirone, 64 N.J. 222, 314 A.2d 601.
Fresh disesein /frēsh dəsəizən/. By the ancient common law, where a man had been disseised, he was allowed to right himself by force, by ejecting the disseisor from the premises, without resort to law, provided this was done forthwith, while the disseisin was fresh (flagrante disseisina).

Freshet /frēshət/. A flood, or overflowing of a river, by means of rains or melted snow; an inundation.

Fresh fine. In old English law, a fine that had been levied within a year past.

Fresh pursuit. Refers to common-law right of police officer to cross jurisdictional lines in order to arrest a felon. Carson v. Pape, 15 Wis.2d 300, 112 N.W.2d 693, 697. Several states have adopted the Uniform Extra-Territorial Arrest on Fresh Pursuit Act. Basically, the law permits a police officer, of a state which has enacted the Act, to enter a state, which has enacted a similar Act, if he is in fresh pursuit and he can continue in fresh pursuit, of a person in order to arrest him on the ground that he had committed a felony in the state of the pursuing officer. The officer has the same powers of arrest and to hold in custody as the law enforcement officials of the state that he has entered.

Also refers to Fourth Amendment doctrine allowing warrantless searches and arrests where police pursue a fleeing suspect into a protected area.

One from whom property has been taken may use reasonable force to retake it if such force is used immediately after the taking. Sometimes referred to as hot pursuit.

Fresh start adjustment. For persons dying after 1976, normally the decedent's income tax basis in property will carry over to the estate of heirs. The "fresh start" adjustment, however, permits an addition to basis for the appreciation attributable to the period from the date the property was acquired by the decedent to December 31, 1976. The "fresh start" adjustment is only allowed for purposes of determining income tax gain on the later disposition of the property by the estate or heirs. I.R.C. § 1023.

Fresh suit. In old English law, immediate and unremitting pursuit of an escaping thief. "Such a present and earnest following of a robber as never ceases from the time of the robbery until apprehension."

Fret. Fr. In French marine law, freight.

Fréter /frətər/. Fr. In French marine law, to freight a ship; to let it.

Frétier /frətyər/. Fr. In French marine law, freighter. The owner of a ship, who lets it to the merchant.

Frettum, frectum /frēkтом/. In old English law, the freight of a ship; freight money.

Fremtum /frıytəm/. Lat. A strait.

Friers /frıərz/. An order of religious persons, of whom there were four principal branches, viz: (1) Minors, Grey Friars, or Franciscans; (2) Augustines; (3) Dominicans, or Black Friars; (4) White Friars, or Carmelites, from whom the rest descend.

Friburg /frıyəbər/. (Also, Frithborg, Fritthorlg, Fri-borg, Froborg, and Freeburgh.) (Sax.) A kind of frank-pledge whereby the principal men were bound for themselves and servants.

Fribusculum /frəbəskəyləm/. In the civil law, a temporary separation between husband and wife, caused by a quarrel or estrangement, but not amounting to a divorce, because not accompanied with an intention to dissolve the marriage.


Fridhburgus /friðˈbɔːrgəs/. In old English law, a kind of frank-pledge, by which the lords or principal men were made responsible for their dependents or servants.

Friend. One favorably disposed. Ned v. Robinson, 181 Okl. 507, 74 P.2d 1156. Varying in degree from greatest intimacy to acquaintance more or less casual. United States Trust Co. of Newark v. Montclair Trust Co., 133 N.J.Eq. 579, 33 A.2d 901, 903. One that seeks society or welfare of another whom one holds in affection, respect or esteem or whose companionship and personality are pleasurable; acquaintance, intimate, or confidant. Sioux Associates, Inc. v. Iowa Liquor Control Commission, 257 Iowa 308, 132 N.W.2d 421, 426. See also Next friend.

Friendless man. In old English law, an outlaw; so called because he was denied all help of friends.

Friendly fire. Fire burning in place where it was intended to burn, although damages may result. Progress Laundry & Cleaning Co. v. Reciprocal Exchange, Tex. Civ.App., 109 S.W.2d 226, 227.

Friendly societies. In English law, associations supported by subscription, for the relief and maintenance of the members, or their wives, children, relatives, and nominees, in sickness, infancy, advanced age, widowhood, etc. The statutes regulating these societies were consolidated and amended by St. 38 & 39 Vict., c. 60.

Friendly suit. A suit brought by a creditor against an executor or administrator, being really a suit by the executor or administrator, in the name of a creditor, against himself, in order to compel the creditors to take an equal distribution of the assets. Also any suit instituted by agreement between the parties to obtain the opinion of the court upon some doubtful question in which they are interested. See also Amicable action; Declaratory judgment. Compare Adversary proceeding.

Friend of the court. See Amicus curiae.

Frilangi /frəlɪnˈje/. Persons of free descent, or freemen born; the middle class of persons among the Saxons. See Freeling.

Fringe benefits. Side, non-wage benefits which accompany or are in addition to a person's employment such as paid insurance, recreational facilities, sick leave, profit-sharing plans, paid holidays and vacations, etc. Such
benefits are in addition to regular salary or wages and are a matter of bargaining in union contracts. See also Cafeteria plan; Pension plan; Perquisites.

**Frisk.** Contact of the outer clothing of a person to detect by the sense of touch whether a concealed weapon is being carried. People v. Francis, 1 Dept., 108 A.D.2d 322, 489 N.Y.S.2d 166. A pat-down search of a suspect by police, designed to discover weapons for purpose of insuring safety of officer and others nearby, and not to recover contraband or other evidence for use at subsequent trial. The scope of a frisk has been limited by the courts to be less than a full-scale search. In determining whether a police officer had a basis for initiating a frisk, there are two matters to be considered. One concerns whether the officer had a sufficient degree of suspicion that the party frisked was armed and dangerous, and the other whether the officer was rightfully in the presence of the party frisked so as to be endangered if that person was armed. Terry v. Ohio, 392 U.S. 1, 88 S.Ct. 1868, 20 L.Ed.2d 889. See also Stop and frisk.

**Frith.** Sax. Peace, security, or protection. This word occurs in many compound terms used in Anglo-Saxon law.

**Frithborg** /frithbôrg/. Frank-pledge.

**Frithbote** /frithböwt/. A satisfaction or fine, for a breach of the peace.

**Frithbreach** /frithbriych/. The breaking of the peace.

**Frithgar** /frithgär/. The year of jubilee, or of meeting for peace and friendship.

**Frithgilda** /frithgilda/. Guildhall; a company or fraternity for the maintenance of peace and security; also a fine for breach of the peace.

**Frithman** /frithmän/. A member of a company or fraternity.

**Frithsocne** /frithsôwkan/. Surety of defense. Jurisdiction of the peace. The franchise of preserving the peace. Also spelled "frithsoken."

**Frithspot** /frithspöt/. A spot or plot of land, encircling some stone, tree, or well, considered sacred, and therefore affording sanctuary to criminals.

**Frithstool** /frithstûwl/. The stool of peace. A stool or chair placed in a church or cathedral, and which was the symbol and place of sanctuary to those who fled to it and reached it.

**Frivolous.** Of little weight or importance. A pleading is "frivolous" when it is clearly insufficient on its face, and does not controvert the material points of the opposite pleading, and is presumably interposed for mere purposes of delay or to embarrass the opponent. A claim or defense is frivolous if a proponent can present no rational argument based upon the evidence or law in support of that claim or defense. Liebowitz v. Aimexco Inc., Colo.App., 701 P.2d 140, 142. Frivolous pleadings may be amended to proper form, or ordered stricken, under federal and state Rules of Civil Procedure.

**Frivolous action.** Groundless lawsuit with little prospect of success; often brought to embarrass or annoy the defendant. See Failure to state cause of action.

**Frivolous appeal.** One in which no justiciable question has been presented and appeal is readily recognizable as devoid of merit in that there is little prospect that it can ever succeed. Brooks v. General Motors Assembly Division, Mo.App., 527 S.W.2d 50, 53. In federal practice, if a court of appeals determines that an appeal is "frivolous," it may award damages and single or double costs to the appellee. Fed.R.App.P. 38.

**From.** As used as a function word, implies a starting point, whether it be of time, place, or condition; and meaning having a starting point of motion, noting the point of departure, origin, withdrawal, etc., as he traveled "from" New York to Chicago. Silva v. MacAuley, 135 Cal.App. 249, 26 P.2d 887. One meaning of "from" is "out of". Word "from" or "after" an event or day does not have an absolute and invariable meaning, but each should receive an inclusion or exclusion construction according to intention with which such word is used. Acme Life Ins. Co. v. White, Tex.Civ.App., 99 S.W.2d 1059, 1060. Words "from" and "to," used in contract, may be given meaning to which reason and sense entitles them, under circumstances of case. Woodruff v. Adams, 134 Cal.App. 490, 25 P.2d 529.

**From one place to another.** From premises owned by one person to premises owned by another person in some legal subdivision or from one legal subdivision to another.

**From person.** Includes taking from presence of person assaulted as well as taking of property in actual contact with person of one robbed.

**From, through, or under.** The term refers to origin or devolution of property, and unless some title to or interest therein has been derived by assignment or otherwise from party adverse to decedent's estate, statute barring decedent's estate, statute barring testimony is inapplicable.

**From time to time.** Occasionally, at intervals, now and then. See From.

**Front.** Forepart, as opposed to the back or rear. Any side or face of a building is a front, although the word is more commonly used to denote the entrance side. In re McInerney, 47 Wyo. 258, 34 P.2d 35, 43. As applied to a bare lot, it is that side of lot towards which, in ordinary circumstances, house, when built, will most likely face, and very general usage of building houses with their main entrance toward shorter street line results in common understanding that this is side intended when front of lot is referred to.

**Frontage.** Linear distance of property along street, highway, river, or lake. Extent of front along road or street. Tzeses v. Barbahenn, 125 N.J.L. 643, 17 A.2d 539, 540. The line of property on a public street. Jagendorf v. City of Memphis, Tenn., 520 S.W.2d 333, 335. Space available for erection of buildings, and does not include cross streets or space occupied by sidewalk or any ornamental spaces in plat between sidewalks and
Fruit. The expense of local improvements made by municipal corporations (such as paving, curbing, and sewer ing) is generally assessed on abutting property owners in proportion to the "frontage" of their lots on the street or highway, and an assessment so levied being called a "frontage assessment."

Front foot. Measurement used in assessing and apportioning cost of public improvements; e.g. curbs, sewers, sidewalks, streets. As respects assessment, synonymous with "abutting foot." See also Frontage.

Front-foot rule. One by which cost of improvement is to be apportioned among several properties in proportion to their frontage on improvement and without regard to benefits conferred.

Frontier. In international law, that portion of the territory of any country which lies close along the border line of another country, and so "fronts" or faces it. Border between two countries. The term means something more than the boundary line itself, and includes a tract or strip of country, of indefinite extent, contiguous to the line.

Fronting and abutting. Very often, "fronting" signifies abutting, adjoining, or bordering on, depending largely on the context. Rombauer v. Compton Heights Christian Church, 328 Mo. 1, 40 S.W.2d 545, 551. As used in statutes relating to assessment for improvements, property between which and the improvement there is no intervening land.

Front wages. Type of prospective compensation paid to a victim of job discrimination without harm to incumbent employees until the victim achieves the position that he would have attained but for the illegal and discriminatory act. See also Back pay award.

Frozen account. An account in which no activity is permitted until a court order is lifted.

Frozen assets. Those assets of a business which cannot be readily sold without injuring the capital structure of the business in contrast to liquid assets which are readily convertible into cash.

Frozen deposits. Bank deposits that cannot be withdrawn because, for example, the financial institution is bankrupt or insolvent. In general, taxpayers are not required to report interest on frozen deposits.

Fructarius /fruktuyewirjus/. Lat. In the civil law, one who had the usufruct of a thing; i.e., the use of the fruits, profits, or increase, as of land or animals. Bracton applies it to a lessee, fermo r, or farmer of land, or one who held lands ad firmam, for a farm or term.

Fructus /fruktus/. Lat. In the civil law, fruit, fruits; produce; profit or increase; the organic productions of a thing. The right to the fruits of a thing belonging to another. The compensation which a man receives for another for the use or enjoyment of a thing, such as interest or rent.

Fructus augent hereditatem /fruktus ogant hardestytem/. The yearly increase goes to enhance the inheritance.

Fructus civiles /fruktus sivaliyj/. All revenues and recompenses which, though not fruits, properly speaking, are recognized as such by the law. The term includes such things as the rents and income of real property, interest on money loaned, and annuities.

Fructus fundi /fruktus funkj/. The fruits (produce or yield) of land.

Fructus industriales /fruktus andstriyelijyj/. Industrial fruits, or fruits of industry. Those fruits of a thing, as of land, which are produced by the labor and industry of the occupant, as crops of grain; as distinguished from such as are produced solely by the powers of nature. Emblements are so called in the common law. Annual crops obtained by yearly labor and cultivation. Term includes those plants which are sown annually and grown primarily by manual labor such as wheat, corn and vegetables. Key v. Loder, D.C.Mun.App., 182 A.2d 60, 61.

Fructus legis /fruktus lijjas/. The fruit of the law, i.e. execution.

Fructus naturales /fruktus natyarelyjyj/. Those products which are produced by the powers of nature alone; as wool, metals, milk, the young of animals. Term includes any plant which has perennial roots, such as trees, shrubs and grasses. Key v. Loder, D.C.Mun.App., 182 A.2d 60, 61.

Fructus pecudum /fruktus pekyadam/. The produce or increase of flocks or herds.

Fructus pendentes /fruktus pendentiyj/. Hanging fruits; those not severed. The fruits united with the thing which produces them. These form a part of the principal thing.

Fructus pendentes pars fundi videntur /fruktus pendentiyj parz funkj vadentiyj/. Hanging fruits make part of the land.

Fructus perceptos villae non esse constat /fruktus perspctows vilij non esiy konsyt/. Gathered fruits do not make a part of the farm.

Fructus rei alienae /fruktus riyay iliyinyi/. The fruits of another's property; fruits taken from another's estate.

Fructus separati /fruktus sepereytyj/. Separate fruits; the fruits of a thing when they are separated from it.

Fructus stantes /fruktus stantiyj/. Standing fruits; those not yet severed from the stalk or stem.

Fruges /frujyj/. In the civil law, anything produced from vines, underwood, chalk-pits, stone- quarries. Grains and leguminous vegetables. In a more restricted sense, any esculent growing in pods.

Fruit. The produce of a tree or plant which contains the seed or is used for food. The edible reproductive body of a seed plant. The effect or consequence of an act or operation.

Civil fruits. In the civil law (fructus civiles) are such things as the rents and income of real property, the
interest on money loaned, and annuities. Rents and revenues of an immovable.

_Fruit fallen._ In old English law, the produce of any possession detached therefrom, and capable of being enjoyed by itself. Thus, a next presentation, when a vacancy has occurred, is a fruit fallen from the advowson.

_Natural fruits._ In the civil law, the produce of the soil, or of fruit-trees, bushes, vines, etc., which are edible or otherwise useful or serve for the reproduction of their species. The term is used in contradistinction to "artificial fruits," i.e., such as by metaphor or analogy are likened to the fruits of the earth. Of the latter, interest on money is an example.

_Fruit and the tree doctrine._ The courts have held that an individual who earns income from his property or services cannot assign that income to another to avoid taxation. For example, a father cannot assign his earnings from commissions to his son and escape income tax on such amount.

_Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine._ Evidence which is spawned by or directly derived from an illegal search or illegal interrogation is generally inadmissible against the defendant because of its original taint, though knowledge of facts gained independently of the original and tainted search is admissible. Wong Sun v. U.S., 371 U.S. 471, 83 S.Ct. 407, 9 L.Ed.2d 441. This doctrine is to the effect that an unlawful search taints not only evidence obtained at the search, but facts discovered by process initiated by the unlawful search. This doctrine is generally applied to cases involving searches in violation of the Fourth Amendment to the Constitution right against unlawful searches and seizures, but it can be applied to searches in violation of a statutory right. Duncan v. State, 278 Ala. 145, 176 So.2d 840, 865. See Exclusionary rule.

_Fruits of crime._ In the law of evidence, material objects acquired by means and in consequence of the commission of a crime, and sometimes constituting the subject-matter of the crime. See also Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine.

_Frumenta que sata sunt solo cedere intelliguntur._ Grain which is sown is understood to form a part of the soil.

_Frumentum._ In the civil law, grain. That which grows in an ear.

_Frumgyl._ Sax. The first payment made to the kindred of a slain person in recompense for his murder.

_Frumstoll._ Sax. In Saxon law, a chief seat, or mansion house.

_Frusca terra._ In old records, uncultivated and desert ground.

_Fruseura._ A breaking; plowing.
cused under this rule even though there is no impediment to actual performance. Hess v. Dumouchel Paper Co., 154 Conn. 343, 225 A.2d 797, 801.

Frustrum terre /frůstrum těhriy/. A piece or parcel of land lying by itself.

Frymith /fráymîh/. In old English law, the affording harbor and entertainment to any one.

Frythe. Sax. In old English law, a plain between woods. An arm of the sea, or a strait between two lands.


F.T.C. Federal Trade Commission.

Fuage, fuego, or feuage /fyůwaj/. Hearth money. A tax laid upon each fireplace or hearth. An imposition of a shilling for every hearth, levied by Edward III in the dukedom of Aquitaine. 1 Bl. Comm. 324.

Fuer /fyůwar/. In old English law, flight. It was of two kinds: (1) Fuer in faite, or in facto, where a person did apparently and corporally flee; (2) fuer in ley, or in lege, when, being called in the county court, he did not appear, which legal interpretation makes flight.

Fuego /fwérow/. In Spanish law, a law; a code.

A general usage or custom of a province, having the force of law. Ir contra fue­ro, to violate a received custom.

A grant of privileges and immunities. Conceder fue­ros, to grant exemptions.

A charter granted to a city or town. Also designated as “cartas pueblas.”

An act of donation made to an individual, a church, or convent, on certain conditions.

A declaration of a magistrate, in relation to taxation, fines, etc.

A charter granted by the sovereign, or those having authority from him, establishing the franchises of towns, cities, etc.

A place where justice is administered. A peculiar forum, before which a party is amenable.

The jurisdiction of a tribunal, which is entitled to take cognizance of a cause; as fue­ro ecclesiastico, fue­ro mili­tar.

Fuego de castilla /fwérow dě kastīy(l)yã/. The body of laws and customs which formerly governed the Cast­ilians.

Fuego de correos y caminos /fwérow dě korěyowã ykamíynowã/. A special tribunal taking cognizance of all matters relating to the post office and roads.

Fuego de guerra /fwérow dě gĕrã/. A special tribunal taking cognizance of all matters in relation to persons serving in the army.

Fuego de marina /fwérow dě marīyã/. A special tribunal taking cognizance of all matters relating to the navy and to the persons employed therein.

Fuego municipal /fwérow muwniysiypã/. The body of laws granted to a city or town for its government and the administration of justice.

Fuego viejo /fwérow vîjîyewhâ/. The title of a compilation of Spanish law, published about A.D. 992.

Fugacía /fyógéysh(y)ã/. A chase.

Fugam fecit /fyůwgam fïysãt/. Lat. He has made flight; he fled. A clause inserted in an inquisition, in old English law, meaning that a person indicted for treason or felony had fled. The effect of this was to make the party forfeit his goods absolutely, and the profits of his lands until he had been pardoned or acquitted.

Fugator /fyógéyshãr/. In old English law, a privilege to hunt.

A driver. Fugatores carrucarum, drivers of wagons.

Fugacitation /fyůwqrstÃyshãn/. When a criminal does not obey the citation to answer, the court pronounces sentence of fugitation against him, which induces a forfeiture of goods and chattels to the crown.

Fugitive. One who flees; used in criminal law with the implication of a flight, evasion, or escape from arrest, prosecution, or imprisonment. See Extradi­tion; Fugitive from justice; Rendition.

Fugitive Felon Act. A federal statute which makes it a felony to flee across the state line for the purpose of avoiding prosecution or confinement for a state felony or attempted felony, or to avoid giving testimony in a state felony case. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1073, 1074. See also Extradition; Harbor; Rendition.

Fugitive from justice. A person who, having committed a crime, flees from jurisdiction of court where crime was committed or departs from his usual place of abode and conceals himself within the district. A person who, having committed or been charged with crime in one state, has left its jurisdiction and is found within territory of another state when it is sought to subject him to criminal process of former state. King v. Noe, 244 S.C. 344, 137 S.E.2d 102, 103. See 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1073, 1074. See also Extradition; Harbor; Rendition.

Fugitive’s goods. Under the old English law, where a man fled for felony, and escaped, his own goods were not forfeited as bona fugitio­orum until it was found by proceedings of record (e.g. before the coroner in the case of death) that he fled for the felony.

Fugitive slave law. Acts of Congress passed in 1793 and 1850 (prior to abolition of slavery) providing for the surrender and deportation of slaves who escaped from their masters and fled into the territory of another state, generally a “free” state.

Fugitivus /fyůwqrst̆yvãs/. In the civil law, a fugitive; a runaway slave.

Fugue /fyůwɡ/. Period of memory loss during which subject functions almost as if normal, but concerning
which he has no subsequent recollection. See Automatism.

**Full.** Abundantly provided, sufficient in quantity or degree, complete, entire, and detailed. Having no open space. Ample, perfect, mature, not wanting in any essential quality.

**Full age.** The age of legal majority; legal age.

**Full answer.** In pleading, a complete and meritorious answer, not wanting in any essential requisite. Frizell v. Northern Trust Co. of Chicago, Ill., 144 Kan. 481, 61 P.2d 1344, 1345, 1346.

**Full blood.** Relations of the "full blood," "whole blood," or "entire blood" are those derived not only from the same ancestor, but from the same couple of ancestors.

**Full cash value.** For property tax purposes, that which is synonymous with market value; that estimate of value which is derived annually by the use of standard appraisal methods and techniques. Caldwell v. Department of Revenue, App., 122 Ariz. 45, 596 P.2d 45, 47. See Fair market value.

**Full copy.** In equity practice, a complete and unabbreviated transcript of a bill or other pleading, with all indorsements, and including a copy of all exhibits.

**Full court.** In practice, a court *en banc.* A court duly organized with all the judges present. Court containing permissible complement of judges, as distinguished from a lesser quorum or panel. Textile Mills Securities Corporation v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 314 U.S. 326, 62 S.Ct. 272, 277, 86 L.Ed. 249. See En banc.

**Full cousin.** Son or daughter of one's uncle or aunt.

**Full covenants.** See Covenant.

**Full coverage.** Type of insurance protection which covers all losses with no deductible amount and which covers to the full amount.

**Full crew laws.** Laws which regulate the number of railroad employees who are required to man trains.

**Full defense.** In common law pleading, the formula of defense in a plea, stated at length and without abbreviation, thus: "And the said C.D., by E.F., his attorney, comes and defends the force (or wrong) and injury when and where it shall behoove him, and the damages, and whatsoever else he ought to defend, and says," etc. Such technical pleading is no longer required under federal or state Rules of Civil Procedure.

**Full disclosure.** Term used in variety of legal contexts, e.g. a fiduciary who participates in a transaction for his own benefit is required to fully reveal the details of such. In consumer law, the obligation to reveal all details of a transaction to the consumer; e.g. federal and state Truth-in-Lending Acts. Also, federal election laws require candidates to make full disclosure of the extent and source of their campaign contributions. See also Compulsory disclosure; Disclosure.

**Full faith and credit clause.** The clause of the U.S. Constitution (Art. IV, Sec. 1) which provides that the various states must recognize legislative acts, public records, and judicial decisions of the other states within the United States. There are exceptions to this, a major one being that a state need not recognize a divorce decree of a state where neither spouse was a legal resident. Doctrine means that a state must accord the judgment of a court of another state the same credit that it is entitled to in the courts of that state. Morphet v. Morphet, 263 Or. 311, 502 P.2d 255, 260. A judgment or record shall have the same faith, credit, conclusive effect, and obligatory force in other states as it has by law or usage in the state from whence taken. Pennsylvania Fire Ins. Co. of Philadelphia v. Gold Issue Min. & Mill. Co., 243 U.S. 93, 37 S.Ct. 344, 61 L.Ed. 610. See also Comity; Fauntleroy doctrine.

**Full hearing.** Embraces not only the right to present evidence, but also a reasonable opportunity to know the claims of the opposing party, and to meet them. Morgan v. U. S., 304 U.S. 1, 58 S.Ct. 773, 776, 777, 82 L.Ed. 1129. One in which ample opportunity is afforded to all parties to make, by evidence and argument, a showing fairly adequate to establish the propriety or impropriety from the standpoint of justice and law of the step asked to be taken. Akron, C. & Y. Ry. Co. v. U. S., 261 U.S. 184, 43 S.Ct. 270, 67 L.Ed. 605.

**Full indorsement.** See Indorsement.

**Full jurisdiction.** Complete jurisdiction over a given subject-matter or class of actions without any exceptions or reservations. See Jurisdiction.

**Full life.** Life in fact and in law. See In full life.

**Full name.** The first, middle and surname of a person, or the first name, middle initial and surname. May also refer to name under which a person is known in the community.

**Full-paid stock.** Stock on which no further payments can be demanded by the issuing company.

**Full powers.** A document issued by the government of a nation empowering its diplomatic agent to conduct special business with a foreign government.

**Full proof.** In the civil law, proof by two witnesses, or a public instrument. Evidence which satisfies the minds of the jury of the truth of the fact in dispute, to the entire exclusion of every reasonable doubt. See Prima facie; Proof.

**Full right.** The union of a good title with actual possession.

**Full settlement.** Implies an adjustment of all pending matters, the mutual release of all prior obligations existing between the parties. Hickox v. Hickox, Tex.Civ. App., 151 S.W.2d 913, 918.

**Full value.** See Fair market value.

**Fully administered.** The English equivalent of the Latin phrase "plene administravit": being a plea by an executor or administrator that he has completely and legally disposed of all the assets of the estate, and has nothing left out of which a new claim could be satisfied.
Fumage /fuːmɑː/ In old English law, the same as fuage, or smoke farthings. 1 Bl.Comm. 324. See Fuage.

Function. Derived from Latin "functus," the past participle of the verb "fungor" which means to perform, execute, administer. The nature and proper action of anything; activity appropriate to any business or profession. Rosenblum v. Anglim, D.C.Cal., 43 F.Supp. 889, 892. Office; duty; fulfillment of a definite end or set of ends by the correct adjustment of means. The occupation of an office. By the performance of its duties, the officer is said to fill his function. The proper activities or duties of municipality. Bean v. City of Knoxville, 180 Tenn. 448, 175 S.W.2d 954, 955.

Functional depreciation. Such results from necessary replacement of equipment before it is worn out, by reason of invention and improved machinery, equipment, etc. which render more efficient and satisfactory service. See Functional obsolescence.

Functional discount. Such as occurs where a supplier charges different prices to purchasers at different functional levels of distribution and where the higher price is charged to the purchaser at the level farther from the supplier in the chain of distribution, i.e., the retailer is charged more than the wholesaler. Such is permissible under the Robinson-Patman Act. FLM Collision Parts, Inc. v. Ford Motor Co., D.C.N.Y., 406 F.Supp. 224, 234.

Functional disease. One which prevents, obstructs, or interferes with the due performance of its special functions by any organ of the body, without anatomical defect or abnormality in the organ itself. Distinguished from "organic" disease, which is due to some injury to, or lesion or malformation in, the organ in question.

Functionality. Under trademark law, doctrine allowing protection to a shape, configuration or color scheme only if it is non-functional. Functionality exists if the design or color is so superior to available alternatives that competition would be hindered by giving the first user exclusive rights.

Functional obsolescence. The need for replacement because a structure or equipment has become inefficient or out-moded because of improvements developed since its original construction or production. The loss of value due to inherent deficiencies within the property. Fisher-New Center Co. v. Michigan State Tax Commission, 380 Mich. 340, 157 N.W.2d 271, 279.

With respect to valuation of property for taxation, is loss of value brought about by the failure or inability to deliver full service, and includes any loss of value by reason of shortcomings or undesirable features contained within the property itself and is a loss of utility and failure to function due to inadequacies of design and deficiencies in the property. Piazza v. Town Assessor of Town of Porter, 16 A.D.2d 863, 228 N.Y.S.2d 397, 398.

Functionary. A public officer or employee. An officer of a private corporation is also sometimes so called.

Funcus officio /ˈfʊŋkəs ˈɒfsɪʃ(ə)ˈw/. Lat. A task performed. Board of School Trustees of Washington City Administrative Unit v. Benner, 222 N.C. 566, 24 S.E.2d 259, 263. Having fulfilled the function, discharged the office, or accomplished the purpose, and therefore of no further force or authority. Applied to an officer whose term has expired and who has consequently no further official authority; and also to an instrument, power, agency, etc., which has fulfilled the purpose of its creation, and is therefore of no further virtue or effect. Holmes v. Birmingham Transit Co., 270 Ala. 215, 116 So.2d 912, 919.

Fund or funds. To capitalize with a view to the production of interest. Also, to put into the form of bonds, stocks, or other securities, bearing regular interest, and to provide or appropriate a fund or permanent revenue for the payment thereof. An asset or group of assets set aside for a specific purpose. To fund a debt is to pledge a specific fund to keep down the interest and reduce the principal.

A generic term and all-embracing as compared with term "money," etc., which is specific. A sum of money or other liquid assets set apart for a specific purpose, or available for the payment of general debts, claims, or expenses.

In the plural, this word has a variety of slightly different meanings, as follows: moneys and much more, such as notes, bills, checks, drafts, stocks and bonds, and in broader meaning may include property of every kind. State v. Finney, 141 Kan. 12, 40 P.2d 411, 421. Money in hand, assets, cash, money available for the payment of a debt, legacy, etc. Corporate stocks or government securities; in this sense usually spoken of as the "funds." Assets, securities, bonds, or revenue of a state or government appropriated for the discharge of its debts. Generally, working capital; sometimes used to refer to cash or to cash and marketable securities.

See also Contingent fund; Current funds; Funded; Funding; General fund; Mutual fund; Revolving fund.

Funded debt. As applied to states or municipal corporations, a funded debt is one for the payment of which (interest and principal) some fund is appropriated, either specifically, or by provision made for future taxation and the quasi pledging in advance of the public revenue. As applied to the financial management of corporations (and sometimes of estates in course of administration or properties under receivership) funding means the borrowing of a sufficient sum of money to discharge a variety of floating or unsecured debts, or debts evidenced by notes or secured by bonds but maturing within a short time, and creating a new debt in lieu thereof, secured by a general mortgage, a series of bonds, or an issue of stock, generally maturing at a more remote period, and often at a lower rate of interest. The new debt thus substituted for the pre-existing debts is called the "funded debt." This term is very seldom applied to the debts of a private individual; but when so used it must be understood as referring to a debt embodied in securities of a permanent character and to the payment of which certain property has been applied or pledged. See also Funded.
Fund in court. As used in the rule providing for allowance of costs out of a “fund in court,” this is a term of art and is applied where the plaintiffs’ actions have created, preserved or increased property to the benefit of a class of which the plaintiff is not a member. Sarner v. Sarner, 38 N.J. 463, 185 A.2d 851, 853.

Funding system. The practice of borrowing money to defray the expenses of government, and creating a “sinking fund,” designed to keep down interest, and to effect the gradual reduction of the principal debt. See Sinking fund, below.

General fund. This phrase, in many states, is a collective designation of all the assets of the state which furnish the means for the support of government and for defraying the discretionary appropriations of the legislature. Such are distinguished from assets of a special character, such as the school fund. See also General fund.

General revenue fund. As used in connection with municipal finances, term refers to the fund out of which the usual, ordinary, running, and incidental expenses of a municipality are paid.

No funds. This term denotes a lack of assets or money for a specific use. It is the return made by a bank to a check drawn upon it by a person who has no deposit to his credit there; also by an executor, trustee, etc., who has no assets for the specific purpose.

Public funds. An untechnical name for (1) the revenue or money of a government, state, or municipal corporation; (2) the bonds, stocks, or other securities of a national or state government. Money, warrants, or bonds, or other paper having a money value, and belonging to the state, or to any county, city, incorporated town or school district. The term applies to funds of every political subdivision of state wherein taxes are levied for public purposes. Etna Casualty & Surety Co. v. Bramwell, D.C.Or., 12 F.2d 307, 309.

Revolving fund. Usually, a renewable credit over a defined period. In simple parlance it relates usually to a situation where a banker or merchant extends credit for a certain amount which can be paid off from time to time and then credit is again given not to exceed the same amount. It may also mean a fund, which, when reduced, is replenished by new funds from specified sources. Term may refer to a revolving charge account.

Sinking fund. The aggregate of sums of money (as those arising from particular taxes or sources of revenue) set apart and invested, usually at fixed intervals, for the extinguishment of the debt of a government or corporation, by the accumulation of interest. A fund arising from particular taxes, imports, or duties, which is appropriated towards the payment of the interest due on a public loan and for the gradual payment of the principal. A fund created for extinguishing or paying a funded debt.

Sinking fund tax. A tax raised to be applied to the payment of interest on, and principal of public loan.

Fundamental error. See Error; Plain error rule.

Fundamental fairness doctrine. Due process of law as applied to judicial procedure. See Due process of law.

Fundamental law. The law which determines the constitution of government in a nation or state, and prescribes and regulates the manner of its exercise. The organic law of a nation or state; its constitution.

Fundamental rights. Those rights which have their source, and are explicitly or implicitly guaranteed, in the federal Constitution, Price v. Cohen, C.A.Pa., 715 F.2d 87, 93, and state constitutions, Siddle v. Majors, 264 Ind. 206, 341 N.E.2d 763. See e.g., Bill of rights.

Challenged legislation that significantly burdens a “fundamental right” (examples include First Amendment rights, (privacy, and the right to travel interstate)) will be reviewed under a stricter standard of review. A law will be held violative of the due process clause if it is not closely tailored to promote a compelling or overriding interest of government. A similar principle applies under Equal Protection law.

Fundamus /fandéymas/. We found. One of the words by which a corporation may be created in England. 1 Bl.Comm. 473.

Fundatio /fandésbh(i)ow/. Lat. A founding or foundation. Particularly applied to the creation and endowment of corporations. As applied to eleemosynary corporations such as colleges and hospitals, it is said that "fundatio incipiens" is the incorporation or grant of corporate powers, while "fundatio perficiens" is the endowment or grant or gift of funds or revenues. Dartmouth College v. Woodward, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 518, 4 L.Ed. 629. See also Foundation.

Fundator /fandéytar/. A founder (q.v.).

Funded. Said of a pension plan or other obligation when funds have been set aside for meeting the obligation when it becomes due. See also Fund (Funded debt).

Funded pension plan. One containing sufficient funds as contributed by a corporation to meet current and future retirement benefit obligations. The Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) regulates funding of pension plans.

Funding. Process of financing capital expenditures by issuing long term debt obligations or by converting short term obligations into long term obligations to finance current expenses. Allocation of money to investments or other type of reserve fund to meet future expenses for pension, welfare, or other benefits. ERISA specifies the requirements for funding of qualified retirement plans. See also Fund; Funded.

Fundi patrimoniales /fánday pætræmaniəvíliyz/. Lands of inheritance.

Fundi publici /fánday pəbləsə/. Public lands.

Fundus /fandəs/. In the civil and old English law, land; land or ground generally; land, without considering its specific use; land, including buildings generally; a farm.
Funeral expenses. Money expended in procuring the interment, cremation, or other disposition of a corpse, including suitable monument, perpetual care of burial lot and entertainment of those participating in wake.

Fungibles res /fänjibaliyz riyz/. Lat. In the civil law, fungible things.

Fungibles. Goods which are identical with others of the same nature, such as grain and oil. Mississippi State Tax Commission v. Columbia Gulf Transmission Co., 249 Miss. 88, 161 So.2d 173, 178. With respect to goods or securities, those of which any unit is, by nature or usage of trade, the equivalent of any other like unit, U.C.C. § 1–201(17); § 8–107(1); e.g., a bushel of wheat or other grain; common shares of the same company; interment, cremation, or other disposition of a corpse.

A product which has no important characteristics that identify it as coming from a particular supplier.

Movable goods which may be estimated and replaced according to weight, measure, and number. Things belonging to a class, which do not have to be dealt with in specie.

A thing which is the subject of an obligation (which one man is bound to deliver to another) must be delivered in specie, the thing is not fungible; that very individual thing, and not another thing of the same or another class, in lieu of it, must be delivered. Where the subject of the obligation is a thing of a given class, the thing is said to be fungible; i.e., the delivery of any object which answers to the generic description will satisfy the terms of the obligation.

A thief. One who stole secretly or without force or weapons, as opposed to robber.

A right derived from the king as supreme lord of a state to try, condemn, and execute thieves and felons within certain bounds or districts of an honour, manor, etc.

Not a word of strict legal or technical import, and may be used to introduce negation or qualification of some precedent matter, but generally when used as an adverb it is word of comparison, and means “additional,” and is equivalent to “moreover, or furthermore, something beyond what has been said or likewise, or also.” Wider, or fuller, or something new. Occasionally it may mean any, future, or other.

A second or subsequent loan of money to a mortgagor by a mortgagee, either upon the same security as the original loan was advanced upon, or an additional security. Equity considers the arrears of interest on a mortgage security converted into principal, by agreement between the parties, as a further advance. See also Future advance clause; Future advances.


See Covenant.
Further hearing, or further proceedings. Hearing at another time; additional hearing; new trial; or other proceedings directed by appellate court. Not a new proceeding but rather a continuation of an existing proceeding.

Further instructions. Additional instructions given to jury after they have once been instructed and have retired. Such may be requested by jury during course of deliberations when, for example, the jury is uncertain as to the applicable law.

Further maintenance of action, plea to. A plea grounded upon some fact or facts which have arisen since the commencement of the suit, and which the defendant puts forward for the purpose of showing that the plaintiff should not further maintain his action. Such plea is obsolete under federal and state Rules of Civil Procedure.

Furtive /fɜːrˈtɪv/. Stealthily; by secret or stealth.

Furtum /fɜːrtəm/. Lat. Theft. The fraudulent appropriation to one’s self of the property of another, with an intention to commit theft without the consent of the owner. The thing which has been stolen.

Furtum conceptum /fɜːrtəm kənˈsɛptəm/. In Roman law, the theft which was disclosed where, upon searching any one in the presence of witnesses in due form, the theft was discovered in his possession.

Furtum est contractatio rei alienae fraudulenta, cum animo furandi, invitó illo domínó cujus rei illa fuerat /fɜːrtəm est kəntrəktˈɛʃi(ə)lɔw riˈeɪə sɛli fərət/. In Latin law, the fraudulently handling of another’s property, with an intention of stealing, against the will of the proprietor, whose property it was.

Furtum manifestum /fɜːrtəm mænəˈfɛstəm/. Open theft. Theft where a thief is caught with the property in his possession.

Furtum non est ubi inítium habet deteńtioνs per dominium rei /fɜːrtəm nɒn ˈɛsti ˈjuːwˌbaɪ aˈniʃi(ə)lɔm hɪˈeɪbət dətənʃiˈəʊm pær ˈdæmɪn(ɪ)jəm riˈeɪə/. There is no theft where the foundation of the detention is based upon ownership of the thing.

Furtum oblatum /fɜːrtəm əˈblɛɪdəm/. In the civil law, offered theft. Oblatum furtum dicitur cum res furtiva ab aliquo tibi oblata sit, eaque apud te concepta sit. Theft is called “oblatum” when a thing stolen is offered to you by any one, and found upon you.


Fust. See Fuz.

Fustigatio /fʊstɪˈɡeɪʃ(ə)lɔ/. In old English law, a beating with stick or clubs; one of the ancient kinds of punishment of malefactors.

Fustis /fʊstɪs/. In old English law, a staff, used in making livery of seized.

A baton, club, or cudgel.

Futhwite, or fithwite. A fine for fighting or breaking the peace.

Future acquired property. See After acquired property.

Future advance clause. A clause in an open-end mortgage or deed of trust which allows the borrower to borrow additional sums at a future time, secured under the same instrument and by the same real property security.

Future advances. Money lent after a security interest has attached and secured by the original security agreement. U.C.C. § 9–204(5). See also Further advance.

Future damages. See Damages.

Future earnings. Earnings which, if it had not been for injury, could have been made in future, but which were lost as result of injury. Nowlin v. Kansas City Public Service Co., Mo.App., 58 S.W.2d 324.

Future estate. See Estate.

Future goods. Goods which are not both existing and identified. A purported present sale of such goods operates as a contract to sell. U.C.C. § 2–105(2).

Future interests. Interests in real or personal property, a gift or trust, or other things in which the privilege of possession or of enjoyment is in the future and not present. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Wells, C.C.A.6, 132 F.2d 405, 407. An interest that will come into being at some future point in time. It is distinguished from a present interest which is already in existence. Assume, for example, that D transfers securities to a newly created trust. Under the terms of the trust instrument, income from the securities is to be paid each year to W for her life, with the securities passing to S upon W's death. W has a present interest in the trust since she is currently entitled to receive the income from the securities. S has a future interest since he must wait for W's death to benefit from the trust.

Future performance. In contracts, execution which is due in the future; deferred performance.

Futures contract. A present right to receive at a future date a specific quantity of a given commodity for a fixed price. Clayton Brokerage Co. of St. Louis, Inc. v. Mauer, Tex.Civ.App., 520 S.W.2d 802, 804. Commodity futures contracts are commitments to buy or sell commodities at a specified time and place in the future. The price is established when the contract is made in open auction on a futures exchange. Only a small percentage of futures trading actually leads to delivery of a commodity, for a contract may change hands or be liquidated before the delivery date. Participants fall into two categories: commercial hedgers who use futures to minimize price risks inherent in their marketing operations and speculators who, employing venture capital, seek profits through price changes. Both purchase contracts with only a small margin payment. Futures prices are
an indication of the direction of prices based on current market conditions. Such exchanges and transactions are regulated by the federal Commodity Futures Trading Commission. See also Option.

**Currency futures contract.** Futures contracts that allow one to purchase or sell a specified currency at a specified price on a specified settlement date.

**Futures market.** Commodity exchanges where futures contracts are traded (e.g., Chicago Board of Trade).

**Futures trading.** The buying and selling of futures contracts, usually on commodity exchanges. See Futures contract.

**Future value (or terminai value).** The value at some future point in time of a present amount of money, or a series of payments, evaluated at the appropriate interest (growth) rate.

**Futuri /fy̞tiray/ Lat. Those who are to be. Part of the commencement of old deeds. "Sciant presentes et futuri, quod ego talis, dedi et concessi," etc. (Let all men now living and to come know that I, A. B., have, etc.).

**Fuz, or fust /fy̞st/ A Celtic word, meaning a wood or forest.**

**F.W.C.** Free Woman of Color. Up to the time of Civil War, term applied to all persons not of the white race, including Indians.

**Fyhtwite /fajtwat/ One of the fines incurred for homicide.**

**Fynderinga.** (Sax.) An offense or trespass for which the fine or compensation was reserved to the king’s pleasure. Its nature is not known.

**Fyrd /fy̞rd/ Sax. In Anglo-Saxon law, the military array or land force of the whole country. Contribution to the fyrd was one of the imposts forming the trinoda necessitas. (Also spelled "ferd" and "fird.")**

**Fyrdfare /fy̞rdfer/ A summoning forth to join a military expedition; a summons to join the fyrd or army.**

**Fyrdsocne or fyrdsoken /fy̞rdsowkan/ Exemption from military duty; exemption from service in the fyrd.**

**Fyrdwite /fajdwat/ A fine imposed for neglecting to join the fyrd when summoned. Also a fine imposed for murder committed in the army; also an acquittance of such fine.**
GAAP. See Generally accepted accounting principles.

GAAS. See Generally accepted auditing standards.

Gabel /gabél/. An excise; a tax on movables; a rent, custom, or service. A tax, impost, or excise duty, especially in continental Europe. Formerly, in France, such term referred specifically to the tax on salt, but also applied to taxes on other industrial products.

Land gabel. See Land gabel.

Gabella /gabéla/. The Law Latin form of "gabel," (q.v.). Also, in Teutonic and early English history, the peasantry constituting a village or hamlet; the holdings of such a group of freemen and serfs, or of either. The original significance of the word seems to be in its indication of a small rent-paying community, the rents being rendered in kind or in labor.

Gablatores /gablatóríyz/. Persons who paid gabel, rent, or tribute.

Gablum /gablám/. A rent; a tax.

Gabulus denariorum /gēbyālas dānēriyóram/. Rent paid in money.

Gadsden Purchase. A term commonly applied to the territory acquired by the United States from Mexico by treaty of December 30, 1853, known as the Gadsden Treaty.

Gafol /gēval/. The same word as "gabel" or "gavel." Rent; tax; interest of money.

Gage, v. In old English law, to pawn or pledge; to give as security for a payment or performance; to wage or wager.

Gage, n. In old English law, a pawn or pledge; something deposited as security for the performance of some act or the payment of money, and to be forfeited on failure or non-performance.

A mortgage is a dead-gage or pledge; for, whatsoever profit it yields, it redeems not itself, unless the whole amount secured is paid at the appointed time.

In French law, the contract of pledge or pawn; also the article pawned.

Gager de deliverance /gēyjar dō dalivarans/. In old English law, when he who has distrained, being sued, has not delivered the cattle distrained, then he shall not only avow the distress, but gager deliverance, i.e., put in surety or pledge that he will deliver them.

Gager del ley /gēyjar dē léy/. Wager of law (q.v.).

Gag order. An unruly defendant at trial may constitutionally be bound and gagged to prevent further interruptions in the trial. Illinois v. Allen, 397 U.S. 337, 90 S.Ct. 1057, 25 L.Ed.2d 353. Term may also refer to an order by the court, in a trial with a great deal of notoriety, directed to attorneys and witnesses, to not discuss the case with reporters—such order being felt necessary to assure the defendant of a fair trial. Term also refers to orders of the court directed to reporters to not report court proceedings, or certain aspects thereof. Such latter type orders have been struck down by the Supreme Court as being an unconstitutional obstruction of freedom of the press. See Nebraska Press Ass'n. v. Stuart, 427 U.S. 539, 96 S.Ct. 2791.

Gain. Profits; winnings; increment of value. Difference between receipts and expenditures; pecuniary gain. Difference between cost and sale price. Appreciation in value or worth of securities or property.

Excess of revenues over expenses from a specific transaction. Frequently used in the context of describing a transaction not part of a firm's typical, day-to-day operations.

"Gain derived from capital" is a gain, profit, or something of exchangeable value proceeding from the property, severed from the capital however invested, and received or drawn by claimant for his separate use, benefit, and disposal. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Simmons Gin Co., C.C.A.10, 43 F.2d 327, 328.

See also Acquire; Acquisition; Capital (Capital gains); Income; Profit; Realized gain or loss; Return.

Gainage. At common law, the gain or profit of tilled or planted land, raised by cultivating it; and the draught, plow, and furniture for carrying on the work of tillage by the baser kind of sokemen or villeins.

Gainery. At common law, tillage, or the profit arising from it, or from the beasts employed therein.

Gainful. Profitable, advantageous, or lucrative.

Gainful employment or occupation. In general, any calling, occupation, profession or work which one may or is able to profitably pursue. Within disability clause of policy, term means ordinary employment of particular insured, or such other employment, if any, as insured may fairly be expected to follow. Mutual Life Ins. Co. of New York v. Barron, 198 Ga. 1, 30 S.E.2d 879, 882.

Gainor. In old English law, a sokeman; one who occupied or cultivated arable land.
Gallagher agreements. See Mary Carter agreement.

Gallon. A liquid measure containing 231 cubic inches, or four quarts; the standard gallon of the United States. The imperial gallon contains about 277, and the ale gallon 282, cubic inches. The metric equivalent is 3.785 liters.

Gallows. A scaffold; a beam laid over either one or two posts, from which persons sentenced to capital punishment are hanged.

Gamalis. A child born in lawful wedlock; also one born to betrothed but unmarried parents.

Gambler. One who follows or practices games of chance or skill, with the expectation and purpose of thereby winning money or other property. See Gambling.

Gambling. Making a bet. Such occurs when there is a chance for profit if a player is skillful and lucky. State, ex rel. Com'r of State Police v. One Helix Game, 122 Mich.App. 148, 333 N.W.2d 24, 28. A play for value against an uncertain event in hope of gaining something of value. Beamel Amusement Corp. v. Police Dept. of Suffolk County, 54 Misc.2d 946, 283 N.Y.S.2d 760, 761. It involves, not only chance, but a hope of gaining something beyond the amount played. Gambling consists of a consideration, an element of chance, and a reward. In re Gaming Devices Seized at American Legion Post No. 109, 197 Pa.Super. 10, 176 A.2d 115, 122. The elements of gambling are payment of a price for a chance to win a prize. Boies v. Bartell, 82 Ariz. 217, 310 P.2d 834, 837. Gambling is regulated by state and federal statutes. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1081 et seq. See also Bet; Bookmaking; Game of chance; Gaming; Lottery; Wager.

Gambling device. Tangible means, instrument, contrivance, or thing with or by which money may be lost or won, as distinguished from the game itself. Harris v. State, 207 Tenn. 538, 341 S.W.2d 576, 578. A machine, implement, or contrivance of any kind for the playing of an unlawful game of chance or hazard. See Slot machine.

Gambling place. Any place, room, building, vehicle, tent or location which is used for any of the following: Making and settling bets; receiving, holding, recording or forwarding bets or offers to bet; conducting lotteries or policy games; playing games of chance for money or other property; or playing gambling devices. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 1081.

Gambling policy. In life insurance, one issued to a person, as beneficiary, who has no pecuniary interest in the life insured. Otherwise called a "wager policy." Such policies are generally illegal or not otherwise written by insurance companies because of the absence of an insurable interest.

Game. Wild birds and beasts. The word includes all game birds, game fowl, and game animals. State ex rel. Sofeico v. Hefferman, 41 N.M. 219, 67 P.2d 240, 246. A sport, pastime or contest. A contrivance which has for its object to furnish sport, recreation, or amusement. Ex parte Williams, 127 Cal.App. 424, 16 P.2d 172, 173. See Gaming.

Game-keeper. One who has the care of keeping and preserving the game in a reserve, forest, or the like.

Game laws. Federal and state laws passed for the preservation of wildlife, usually forbidding the killing or capturing of specified game either entirely or during certain seasons, or by certain described means, or by restricting the number and type of game that may be killed or trapped in season. See 16 U.S.C.A. § 661 et seq., 18 U.S.C.A. § 41 et seq. See also Lacey Act; Open season.

Game of chance. A game in which chance rather than skill determines the outcome. Kansas City v. Caresio, Mo., 447 S.W.2d 535, 537. See also Lottery.

Gaming. The practice or act of gambling. An agreement between two or more persons to play together at a game of chance for a stake or wager which is to become the property of the winner, and to which all contribute. The elements of gaming are the presence of price or consideration, chance, and prize or reward. Automatic Music & Vending Corp. v. Liquor Control Com'n, 426 Mich. 452, 396 N.W.2d 204, 206. See Gambling.

Gaming contracts. See Wager.

Gaming device. See Gambling device.

Gaming house. See Gaming place.

Gananciales. A Spanish term, used as either a noun or adjective, and applied to property acquired during marriage. Discussed in Sanchez v. Bowers, C.C.A.N.Y., 70 F.2d 715, 716. See Ganancial property.

Ganancial property. In Spanish law, a species of community in property enjoyed by husband and wife, the property being divisible between them equally on a dissolution of the marriage. See Community property.

Ganancias. In Spanish law, gains or profits. See also Wager.

Gang. Any company of persons who go about together or act in concert; in modern use, mainly for criminal purposes.

Gangiatori. Officers in ancient times whose business it was to examine weights and measures.
Gangster. A member of a gang of criminals, thieves, or the like.

Ganser syndrome /gänzər sīndröwm/ /gän(t)siər/. A setting in which questions are given nonsensical answers from which a hidden relevancy may be inferred. This is observed in prisoners who wish to gain leniency by simulating mental clouding.

Gantelope /gənˌtələup/gəntələp/. (Pronounced "gaunt-lett"). A military punishment, in which the criminal running between the ranks receives a lash from each man. This was called "running the gauntlett."

GAO. General Accounting Office.

Gaol /jéyl/. A now obsolete term (of English origin) for a prison for temporary confinement; a jail; a place for the confinement of offenders against the law. As distinguished from "prison," it is said to be a place for temporary or provisional confinement, or for the punishment of the lighter offenses and misdemeanors. See also Jail.

Gaol delivery. In old criminal law, the delivery or clearing of a gaol of the prisoners confined therein, by trying them. Also, the clearing of a gaol by the escape of the prisoners. Such term is of English origin.

Gaoler /jéyllər/. A variant of "jailer" (q.v.).

Gaol liberties, gaol limits /jéylə librətiyz/ /lɪmənts/. A district around a gaol, defined by limits, within which prisoners are allowed to go at large on giving security to return. It is considered a part of the gaol.

Garandia, or garantia /gərəndiə/ /ɡərənʃ(ə)nə/ /gərəntʃiə/. A warranty.

Garantie /ɡarontjyə/. In French law, this word corresponds to warranty or covenants for title in English law. In the case of a sale this garantie extends to two things: (1) Peaceful possession of the thing sold; and (2) absence of undisclosed defects (défauts cachés).

Garathinx /ɡərəθiŋks/. In old Lombardic law, a gift; a free or absolute gift; a gift of the whole of a thing.

Garaunor /ɡərənu:nər/. L. Fr. In old English law, a warrantor of land; a vouchee; one bound by a warranty to defend the title and seisin of his alienee, or, on default thereof, and on eviction of the tenant, to give him other lands of equal value.

Garba /ɡərba/. In old English law, a bundle or sheaf. Blada in garbis, corn or grain in sheaves.

Garba sagittarum /ɡərba səkˈʃətərəm/. A sheaf of arrows, containing twenty-four. Otherwise called "schafta sagittarum."

Garble. In English statutes, to sort or cull out the good from the bad in spices, drugs, etc.

Garbler of spices. An ancient officer in the city of London, who might enter into any shop, warehouse, etc., to view and search drugs and spices, and garble and make clean the same, or see that it be done.

Gard, or garde. L. Fr. Wardship; care; custody; also the ward of a city.

Gardein /ɡərdən/. A keeper; a guardian.

Garden. A small piece of land, appropriated to the cultivation of herbs, fruits, flowers, or vegetables.

Gardia /ɡərdiə/ /ɡərdiə/. L. Fr. Custody; wardship.

Gardianus /ɡərdiəˈjɛnəs/. In old English law, a guardian, defender, or protector. In feudal law, gardio. A warden. Gardianus ecclesiae, a churchwarden.

Garene /ɡərlnən/. L. Fr. A warren; a privileged place for keeping animals.

Garnestura /ɡərnəstəˈjąra/. In old English law, victuals, arms, and other implements of war, necessary for the defense of a town or castle.

Garnish, n. In English law, money paid by a prisoner to his fellow-prisoners on his entrance into prison.

Garnish, v. To warn or summon. To issue process of garnishment against a person.

Garnishee. One garnished; a person against whom process of garnishment is issued; one who has money or property in his possession belonging to a defendant, or who owes the defendant a debt, which money, property, or debt is attached. A person who owes a debt to a judgment debtor, or a person other than the judgment debtor who has property in his possession or custody in which a judgment debtor has an interest.

Garnishment. A proceeding whereby a plaintiff creditor, i.e., garnisher, seeks to subject to his or her claim the property or money of a third party, i.e., garnishee, owed by such party to defendant debtor, i.e., principal defendant. Van Maanen v. Van Maanen, Iowa, 360 N.W.2d 758, 761. Satisfaction of an indebtedness out of property or credits of debtor in possession of, or owing by, a third person. Frank F. Fasi Supply Co. v. Wigwam Inv. Co., D.C.Hawaii, 308 F.Supp. 59, 61. An ancillary remedy in aid of execution to obtain payment of a judgment. First Nat. Bank in Chester v. Conner, Mo. App., 485 S.W.2d 667, 671. It is an incident to or an auxiliary of judgment rendered in principal action, and is resorted to as a means of obtaining satisfaction of judgment by reaching credits or property of judgment debtor. This proceeding is called "trustee process" in certain states.

Due process requirements of Fourteenth Amendment, U.S.Const., requires notice and an opportunity to be heard before pre-judgment garnishment of wages. Sniadach v. Family Finance Corp. of Bay View et al., 395 U.S. 337, 89 S.Ct. 1820, 23 L.Ed.2d 349. Garnishment is regulated by both state and federal (e.g. Consumer Credit Protection Act) statutes.

See also Attachment execution; Lien of garnishment; Trustee (Trustee process).

Garnisher. Creditor who initiates garnishment for the purpose of reaching property or credits of a debtor held or owed by a third person who is the garnishee.

Garnistura /ɡərnəstəˈjuːra/. In old English law, garniture; whatever is necessary for the fortification of a city or camp, or for the ornament of a thing.
Garroting. A method of inflicting the death penalty on convicted criminals practiced in Spain, Portugal, and some Spanish-American countries, consisting in strangulation by means of an iron collar which is mechanically tightened about the neck of the sufferer, sometimes with the variation that a sharpened screw is made to advance from the back of the apparatus and pierce the base of the brain. Also, any form of strangling resorted to to overcome resistance or induce unconsciousness.

Garsumme /gārsonm/. In old English law, an amercia- ment or fine.

Garter. The mark of the highest order of English knighthood, ranking next after the nobility. This military order of knighthood is said to have been first instituted by Richard I, at the siege of Acre, where he caused twenty-six knights who firmly stood by him to wear thongs of blue leather about their legs. See generally Knight.

Garth. In English law, a yard; a little close or homestead in the north of England. A dam or wear in a river, for the catching of fish.

Gasoline tax. Excise imposed on sale of gasoline by both Federal and state governments.

Gas sold. Term used in leases of natural gas wells to describe gas which is actually sold to others and it does not necessarily include all gas used in production. Southland Royalty Co. v. Pan American Petro Corp., Tex., 378 S.W.2d 50.

Gastaldus /gástôldos/. A temporary governor of the country. A bailiff or steward.

Gastine /gâstiyn/. L. Fr. Waste or uncultivated ground.

Gas used. Term used in leases for natural gas to describe quantity of gas employed or consumed though not necessarily sold while operating a well. Southland Royalty Co. v. Pan American Petro Corp., Tex., 378 S.W.2d 50.

GAVEL. General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. A multi-lateral international agreement that requires foreign products to be accorded no less favorable treatment than that accorded domestic products.

Gaudies /gôdiyz/. A term used in the English universities to denote double commons.

Gaugeator /gâjîyétar/. A gauger.

Gauger. In England, a surveying officer under the customs, excise, and internal revenue laws, appointed to examine all tuns, pipes, hogsheads, barrels and tiers of wine, oil, and other liquids, and to give them a mark of allowance, as containing lawful measure. There are also private gaugers in large seaport towns, who are licensed by government to perform the same duties.

Gaugetum /gâjiytôm/. A gauge or gauging; a measure of the contents of any vessel.

Gault, Application of. Landmark Supreme Court case guaranteeing to a defendant in a juvenile proceeding the right of confrontation, the privilege against self incrimination, prior notice of the complaint, and the right to counsel. Application of Gault, 387 U.S. 1, 87 S.Ct. 1428, 18 L.Ed.2d 527.

Gavel. In English law, custom; tribute; toll; yearly rent; payment of revenue; of which there were anciently several sorts; as gavel-corn, gavel-malt, oat-gavel, gavel-fodder, etc.

Gavelbred. Rent reserved in bread, corn, or provision; rent payable in kind.

Gavelcester. A certain measure of rent-ale.

Gavelet /gâvelst/. An obsolete English writ. An ancient and special kind of cessavit, used in Kent and London for the recovery of rent.

Gavelgeld /gâvelgêld/. That which yields annual profit or toll. The tribute or toll itself.

Gavelherte. A service of plowing performed by a customary tenant.

Gaveling men. Tenants who paid a reserved rent, besides some customary duties to be done by them.

Gavelkind. A species of socage tenure common in Kent, in England, where the lands descend to all the sons, or heirs of the nearest degree, together; may be disposed of by will; do not escheat for felony; may be aliened by the heir at the age of fifteen; and dower and curtesy is given of half the land.

Gavella /gâvelâ/. See Gabella.

Gavel-man. A tenant liable to the payment of gavel or tribute.

Gavelmed /gâvelmiyd/. A customary service of mowing meadow-land or cutting grass (consuetudo falcandi).

Gavelrep /gâvelriyp/. Bedrep or bidrep; the duty of reaping at the bid or command of the lord.

Gavelwerk /gâvelwôrk/. A customary service, either manuoper,a, by the person of the tenant, or carropera, by his carts or carriages.

Gazette /gôzet/. The official publication of the English government, also called the "London Gazette." It is evidence of acts of state, and of everything done by the Queen in her political capacity. Orders of adjudication in bankruptcy are required to be published therein; and the production of a copy of the "Gazette," containing a copy of the order of adjudication, is evidence of the fact, and of the date thereof.

See also Official Gazette (Patent Office).

Gdn. Equivalent to guardian.

Gebocced. An Anglo-Saxon term, meaning "conveyed."

Gebocian. In Saxon law, to convey; to transfer loc land (book-land or land held by charter). The grantor was said to gebocian the alienee.


Gebur /gôbr/. (Sax.) A boor. His services varied in different places—to work for his lord two or more days a
week; to pay gafols in money, barley, etc.; to pay hearth money, etc. He was a tenant with a house and a yard land or virgate or two oxen.

Geburscript /gabúrkskrpt/. In old English law, neighborhood or adjoining district.

Geburus /gabúrzs/. In old English law, a country neighbor; an inhabitant of the same geburscript, or village.

Geld. In Saxon law, money or tribute. A mulct, compensation, value, price. Angeld was the single value of a thing; twigeald, double value, etc. So, weregeald was the value of a man slain; orfgeald, that of a beast. A land tax of so much per hide or carucate. The compensation for a crime.

Geldable /gélédabsl/. In old English law, taxable; geldable.

Geldable /gélédabal/. Liable to pay geld; liable to be taxed.

Gelt. As a verb, an alternative form of the past tense of "geld," commonly "gelded." As a noun, used incorrectly for geld (q.v.).

Gemma /jéma/. Lat. In the civil law, a gem; a precious stone. Gems were distinguished by their transparency; such as emeralds, chrysolites, amethysts.

Gemot /gamőwt/. In Saxon law, a meeting or moot; a convention; a public assemblage. These were of several sorts, such as the witena-gemot, or meeting of the wise men; the folc-gemot, or general assembly of the people; the shire-gemot, or county court; the burg-gemot, or borough court; the hundred-gemot, or hundred court; the haligemot, or court-baron; the hal-mote, a convention of citizens in their public hall; the holy-mote, or holy court; the swein-gemote, or forest court; the ward-mote, or ward court.

Genealogy /jíniyólajý/. The summary history or table of a family, showing how the persons there named are connected together.

Geneach /jéniýárk/. The head of a family.

Geneath /góniý/. In Saxon law, a villein, or agricultural tenant (villanus villicus); a hind or farmer (firmarius rusticus).

Gener /jénr/. Lat. In the civil law, a son-in-law; a daughter's husband.

General. From Latin word genus. It relates to the whole kind, class, or order. Leuthold v. Brandjord, 100 Mont. 96, 47 P.2d 41, 45. Pertaining to or designating the genus or class, as distinguished from that which characterizes the species or individual; universal, not particularized, as opposed to special; principal or central, as opposed to local; open or available to all, as opposed to select; obtaining commonly, or recognized universally, as opposed to particular; universal or unbounded, as opposed to limited; comprehending the whole or directed to the whole, as distinguished from anything applying to or designed for a portion only. Extensive or common to many.

A statute is "general" when it operates uniformly on all persons and things of a class and such classification is natural, reasonable, and appropriate to purpose sought to be accomplished. Atchinson v. Erwin, W.Va., 302 S.E.2d 78, 83.

As a noun, the word is the title of a principal officer in the army, usually one who commands a whole army, division, corps, or brigade. In the United States army, the rank of "general" is one of the highest, next to the commander in chief (i.e. President), and is only occasionally created. The officers next in rank are lieutenant general, major general, and brigadier general.

As to general Acceptance; Administration of estates; Agent; Appearance; Assignment; Average; Benefit; Challenge; Character; Charge; Covenant; Creditor; Customs; Damages; Demurrer; Denial; Deposit; Devise; Election; Finding; Franchise; Fund or Funds; Gaol delivery; Guaranty; Guardian; Impairance; Insurance; Intent; Issue; Legacy; Letter of credit; Malice; Meeting; Monition; Mortgage; Occupant; Orders; Owner; Partnership; Power; Power of appointment; Property; Replication; Restraint of trade; Retainer; Return; Rule; Session; Ship; Statute; Tail; Tenancy; Term; Traverse; Usage; Verdict; Warrant; and Warranty, see those titles.

General Accounting Office. The General Accounting Office of the federal government has the following basic purposes: assist the Congress, its committees, and its members to carry out their legislative and oversight responsibilities, consistent with its role as an independent nonpolitical agency in the legislative branch; carry out legal, accounting, auditing, and claims settlement functions with respect to Federal Government programs and operations as assigned by the Congress; and make recommendations designed to make Government operations more efficient and effective. The GAO is under the control and direction of the Comptroller General of the United States and the Deputy Comptroller General of the United States, appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate for a term of 15 years.

General agency business. One engaged in such general agency business is one not engaged as agent for single firm or person, but holding himself out to public as being engaged in business of being agent. Comer v. State Tax Commission of New Mexico, 41 N.M. 403, 69 P.2d 936, 939.

General appearance. Consent to the jurisdiction of the court and a waiver of all jurisdictional defects except the competency of the court. Johnson v. Zoning Bd. of Appeals of Town of Branford, 166 Conn. 102, 347 A.2d 53, 56. An appearance by defendant in an action that has the effect of waiving any threshold defenses of lack of territorial authority to adjudicate or lack of notice. See Appearance.

General assembly. Title of legislative body in many states. See also Legislature.

The policy making body of the United Nations. It is composed of from one to five delegates from each mem-
ber nation, although each member nation has but one vote.

The highest "judicatory" of the Presbyterian church, representing in one body all of the particular churches of the denomination. Trustees of Pencader Presbyterian Church in Pencader Hundred v. Gibson, 26 Del.Ch. 375, 22 A.2d 782, 788.

**General assignment for benefit of creditors.** A transfer of legal and equitable title to all debtor's property to trustee, with authority to liquidate debtor's affairs and distribute proceeds equitably to creditors. Central Fibre Products Co. v. Hardin, C.C.A.Tex., 82 F.2d 692, 694. See also Assignment (Assignment for benefit of creditors).

**General average.** See Average; General average contribution.

**General average bond.** Type of bond required by master of ship as security for general average contribution before master delivers the cargo.

**General average contribution.** Such arises from an ancient maritime doctrine making all participants in a maritime venture ratably responsible for losses incurred for their common good. Atlantic Richfield Co. v. U.S., C.A.Tex., 640 F.2d 759, 764. Contribution by all parties in sea venture to make good loss sustained by one of their number on account of sacrifices voluntarily made of part of ship or cargo to save residue, or for extraordinary expenses necessarily incurred by one or more of parties for general benefit of all interests embarked in general enterprise. S. C. Loveland Co. v. U.S., D.C.Pa., 207 F.Supp. 450, 451. See also Average (General average).

**General average loss.** Loss at sea commonly sustained when cargo is thrown overboard to save ship. Such loss is generally shared by shipowner and owners of cargo. See General average contribution; Jettison.

**General average statement.** Statement of account and admission on shipowner's part as to amount due cargo owner.

**General benefits.** Such benefits in a condemnation case are those produced by the improvement which a property owner may enjoy in the future in common with all other property owners in the area, which benefits may not be considered to reduce the compensation due. State, by Com'r of Transp. v. Interpace Corp., 130 N.J. Super. 322, 327 A.2d 225, 229.

**General bequest.** One not segregated or withdrawn from estate under terms of will but to be paid in money or property as latter directs. Gift payable out of general assets of estate, not amounting to a bequest of particular thing or money. Feder v. Weissman, 81 Nev. 668, 409 P.2d 251, 252.

**General building scheme.** One under which owner of large tract of land divides it into building lots, to be sold to different persons for separate occupancy by deeds which contain uniform covenants restricting the use which the several grantees may make of their premises. Besch v. Hyman, 221 App.Div. 455, 223 N.Y.S. 231, 233.

**General circulation.** That of a general newspaper only, as distinguished from one of a special or limited character. It is not determined by number of subscribers but by the diversity of subscribers and general nature of subject matter.

**General contractor.** One who contracts for the construction of an entire building or project, rather than for a portion of the work. The general contractor hires subcontractors (e.g. plumbing, electrical, etc.), coordinates all work, and is responsible for payment to subcontractors. Also called "prime" contractor.

**General Court.** The name given to the legislature of Massachusetts and of New Hampshire in colonial times, and subsequently by their constitutions; so called because the colonial legislature of Massachusetts grew out of the general court or meeting of the Massachusetts Company.

**General court martial.** See Court-Martial.

**General credit.** The character of a witness as one generally worthy of credit. A distinction is sometimes made between this and "particular credit," which may be affected by proof of particular facts relating to the particular action. See also General reputation.

**General debt.** Debt of a governmental unit legally payable from general revenues and backed by the full faith and credit of the governmental unit.

**General denial.** See General plea.

**Generale /jénarélyi/.** The usual commons in a religious house, distinguished from pietantica, which on extraordinary occasions were allowed beyond the commons.

**Generale dictum generaliter est interpretandum /jénarélyi diktam jénarélylator est intárpratándam/. A general expression is to be interpreted generally.

**General election.** An election held in the state at large. A regularly recurring election to select officers to serve after the expiration of the full terms of their predecessors. See also Election.

**Generale nihil certum implicat /jénarélyi náy(h)al sörtam implákát/. A general expression implies nothing certain. A general recital in a deed has not the effect of an estoppel.

**General estate.** Customarily, the entire estate held by a person in his individual capacity.

**Generale tantum valet in generalibus, quantum singulare in singulis /jénarélyi tántum véylat in jénarélylabos, kwóntam singyśléiry in singyulabos/. What is general is of as much force among general things as what is particular is among things particular.

**General exception.** General exception is an objection to a pleading, or any part thereof, for want of substance, while a special exception is an objection to the form in which a cause of action is stated. Exception taken at trial of case in which the exceptor does not specify the grounds or limitations of his objection. See also Demurrer.
General execution. A writ commanding an officer to satisfy a judgment out of any personal property of the defendant. If authorizing him to levy only on certain specified property, the writ is sometimes called a “special” execution.

General executor. One whose power is not limited either territorially or as to the duration or subject of his trust. One who is to have charge of the whole estate, wherever found, and administer it to a final settlement.

General fee conditional. A grant to a person and heirs of his or her body. Blume v. Pearcy, 204 S.C. 409, 29 S.E.2d 673, 674.

General field. Several distinct lots or pieces of land inclosed and fenced in as one common field.

General fund. Assets and liabilities of a nonprofit entity not specifically earmarked for other purposes. The primary operating fund of a governmental unit not designated for any specific purpose. See also Fund.

Generalia præcedunt, specialia sequuntur /jenarélyiya priysiydant speshiyéyliya sakwántar/. Things general precede, things special follow.

Generalis specialibus non derogant /jenarélyiya speshiyéylabos nón déragant/. General words do not derogate from special.

Generalia sunt præponenda singularibus /jenarélyiya santé pryañéndə singyélarbas/. General things are to precede particular things.

Generalia verba sunt generaliter intelligenda /jenarélyiya vôrba santé jenaréylator intélajénda/. General words are to be understood generally, or in a general sense.

Generalibus specialia derogant /jenarélylabos speshiyélyiyə déragant/. Special things take from generals.

General improvement. One which exists where primary purpose and effect of improvement is to benefit public generally, though it may incidentally benefit property owners in particular locality.

General Inclosure Act. The English statute, 41 Geo. III, c. 109, which consolidated a number of regulations relating to the public lands, including their survey, sale or other disposition, and patenting; originally constituted by Act of Congress in 1812. The General Land Office and the U.S. Grazing Service were consolidated into the Bureau of Land Management under the Department of the Interior by 1946 Reorganization Plan No. 3, § 403. See also Jurisdiction.

General Land Office. Formerly an office of the United States government, being a division of the Department of the Interior, having charge of all executive action relating to the public lands, including their survey, sale or other disposition, and patenting; originally constituted by Act of Congress in 1812. The General Land Office and the U.S. Grazing Service were consolidated into the Bureau of Land Management under the Department of the Interior by 1946 Reorganization Plan No. 3, § 403. See Bureau of Land Management.

General law. A law that affects the community at large. A general law as contradistinguished from one that is special or local, is a law that embraces a class of subjects or places, and does not omit any subject or place naturally belonging to such class. A law, framed in general terms, restricted to no locality, and operating equally upon all of a group of objects, which, having regard to the purposes of the legislation, are distinguished by characteristics sufficiently marked and important to make them a class by themselves, is not a special or local law, but a general law. A law that relates to a subject of a general nature, or that affects all people of state, or all of a particular class. Albuquerque Metropolitan Arroyo Flood Control Authority v. Swinburne, 74 N.M. 487, 394 P.2d 988, 1000. Compare Private law; Special law.

General ledger. An accounting term used to describe the book or other instrument which summarizes an entity’s financial accounts. The general ledger is the source from which the entity’s trial balance and financial statements are prepared. The general ledger contains a separate account for each of the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of the entity.

General lien. A general lien is a right to detain a chattel, etc., until payment be made, not only of any
debt due in respect of the particular chattel, but of any balance that may be due on general account in the same line of business.

**Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP).** The conventions, rules and procedures necessary to define accepted accounting practices at a particular time; includes both broad and specific guidelines. The source of such principles is the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

**Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS).** The standards, as opposed to particular procedures, promulgated by the AICPA which concern the auditor's professional qualities and the judgment exercised by him in the performance of his examination and in his report.

**General manager.** One having general direction and control of corporation's affairs, and who may do everything which corporation could do in transaction of its business. Continental Supply Co. v. Forrest E. Gilmore Co. of Texas, Tex.Civ.App., 55 S.W.2d 622. A manager for all general purposes of the corporation.

**General partner.** One of two or more persons who associate to carry on business as co-owners for profit and who are personally liable for all debts of the partnership. Uniform Partnership Act, § 6(1), (15). To be contrasted with "limited" partner who is liable only to the extent of his or her contributed capital. May also be the managing partner of a limited partnership who is responsible for operations of partnership. See Partner.

**General plea.** Type of pleading such as a general denial which controverts all of the averments of the preceding pleading (e.g. of the complaint). See Fed.R. Civil P. 8(b).

**General power of appointment.** One exercisable in favor of any person the donee may select. Johnstone v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.9, 76 F.2d 55, 57.

**General publication.** In copyright law, "general publication" is such disclosure, communication, circulation, exhibition or distribution of subject of copyright tened or given to one or more members of general public as implies abandonment of right of common-law copyright or its dedication to public, whereas "limited publication" is one which communicates knowledge of its contents under conditions expressly or impliedly precluding its dedication to public. Read v. Turner, 239 C.A.2d 504, 48 Cal.Rptr. 919, 923.

**General reputation.** In evidence, testimony concerning the repute in which a person is held in the community; e.g. peaceable, law abiding citizen. Criminal defendant may show his good character by proof of his "real character", that is, those peculiar qualities which individual is supposed to possess and which distinguish him from others and denote what a person really is, not what he is reputed to be, or by proof of his "general reputation" which is based on speech of his associates and is sum of opinions generally entertained concerning what is reputed or understood to be the estimate of person's character in community in which he moves or resides. State v. Hobbs, Iowa, 172 N.W.2d 268, 271.

See Character; Reputation.

**General revenue.** Fund from which all lawful obligations of a state or municipality are payable in the absence of a provision calling for payment from a special fund (e.g., special fund for the benefit of the courts).

**General Services Administration.** Federal agency created to manage government property and records. The GSA supervises construction and operation of buildings, procurement and distribution of supplies, disposal of surplus property, traffic and communications facilities, stockpiling of strategic and critical materials, and management of automatic data processing resources program.

**General taxes.** Those imposed by and paid to state which return taxpayer no special benefit other than the protection afforded him and his property by government, and promotion of programs which have for their benefit the welfare of all. A tax, imposed solely or primarily for purpose of raising revenue and merely granting person taxed right to conduct business or profession.

**General welfare.** General term used to describe the government's concern for the health, peace, morals, and safety of its citizens.

**General welfare clause.** The provision of the U.S. Constitution (Art. I, Sec. 8, Cl. 1) which declares that Congress may tax and pay debts in order to provide for the "general welfare of the United States."

**General words.** Such words of a descriptive character as are used in conveyances in order to convey, not only the specific property described but also all kinds of easements, privileges, and appurtenances which may possibly belong to the property conveyed. Such words are in general unnecessary; but are properly used when there are any easements or privileges reputed to belong to the property not legally appurtenant to it.

**Generatio /jenaréysh(i)yow/./.** The issue or offspring of a mother-monastery.

**Generation.** May mean either a degree of removal in computing descents, or a single succession of living beings in natural descent. Average span of time between birth of parents and that of their offspring. Group of people born and living contemporaneously.

**Generation-skipping transfer.** Transfer of assets more than a single generation removed from the transferor (e.g., from grandfather to grandchild). See Generation-skipping transfer tax; Generation-skipping trust.

**Generation-skipping transfer tax.** The 1986 Tax Reform Act imposes a generation-skipping transfer tax on (1) transfers under trusts (or similar arrangements) having beneficiaries in more than one generation below that of the transferor, and (2) direct transfers to beneficiaries more than one generation below that of the transferor. The tax is imposed (with certain exemptions) on the occurrence of any one of three taxable events: a taxable
GENERATION-SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX

termination, a taxable distribution (including distributions of income) and a direct skip, that is, an outright transfer to or for the benefit of a person at least two generations below that of the transferor. I.R.C. §§ 2601 et seq. See Generation-skipping trust.

Generation-skipping trust. A trust established to transfer assets more than a single generation removed from the transferor. See Deemed transferor; Generation-skipping transfer tax.

Generic. Relating to or characteristic of a whole group or class; general, as opposed to specific or special.

Generic mark or term. Within the purview of trademark law, this term means a lack of distinctiveness necessary for name or mark to be given federal trademark law protection. Hallmark Cards, Inc. v. Hallmark Dodge, Inc., W.D.Mo., 634 F.Supp. 990, 997. Generic marks are marks which include words which embrace entire class of products or services, not all of which necessarily emanate from same source. Team Central Inc. v. Xerox Corp., D.C.Minn., 606 F.Supp. 1408, 1413.

A "generic term" is one which is commonly used as name or description of a kind of goods and it is generally accepted that a generic term is incapable of achieving trade name protection. Discount Muffler Shop, Inc. v. Meineke Realty Corp., Inc., D.C.Ohio, 535 F.Supp. 439, 444.

Generic name. The "established name" of a drug; its chemical name, a common name, or an official name used in an official compendium. Abbott Laboratories v. Celebrezze, C.A.Del., 352 F.2d 286, 287. See also Name.

Generic drug laws. Laws which permit pharmacists to substitute generic drugs for brand name drugs under specified conditions. Most states have passed such laws. The purpose of these laws ostensibly is to make available to consumers less expensive generic drugs in lieu of specified conditions. Most states have passed such laws. The purpose of these laws ostensibly is to make available to consumers less expensive generic drugs in lieu of more expensive brand-name drugs. Pharmaceutical Soc. of State of N.Y., Inc. v. Lefkowitz, D.C.N.Y., 454 F.Supp. 439, 444.

Generosa /jênərówəs/. Gentlewoman.

Generosi filius /jênərówˈsay ˈfɪliəs/. The son of a gentleman. Generally abbreviated "gen. fil."

Generosus /jênərówˈsəs/. Lat. Gentleman; a gentleman.

Genetic fingerprinting. See DNA identification.

Geneva Convention. An international agreement for the conduct of nations at war drafted in 1864 and ratified by nearly every country. It provides, among other things, that a belligerent shall give proper care to enemy sick or wounded, that the Red Cross shall be the emblem of the sanitary service; and that hospitals and ambulances with their personnel shall be respected and protected. Revisions have brought the convention into accord with newer scientific discoveries and methods of warfare.

Geniculum /janikyləm/. A degree of consanguinity.

Genoese lottery /jênəwəˈziː ləˈtɔrɪə/. Also known as the "numerical" lottery. As distinguished from the "class" lottery (see the title Dutch lottery), it is a scheme by which, out of 90 consecutive numbers, five are to be selected or drawn by lot. The players have fixed on certain numbers, wagering that one, two, or more of them will be drawn among the five, or that they will appear in a certain order.

Gens /jɛnz/. Lat. In Roman law, a tribe or clan; a group of families, connected by common descent and bearing the same name, being all free-born and of free ancestors, and in possession of full civic rights.

Gens de justice /ʒɔnɔ ˈdə ʒuzt(i)kə/. In French law, officers of a court.

Gentiles /jɛntəlˈiːlz/. Lat. People. Contra omnes gentes, against all people. Words used in the clause of warranty in old deed.

Gentleman. In its English origin, this term formerly referred to a man of noble or gentle birth; one belonging to the landed gentry; a man of independent means; all above the rank of Yeomen.

Gentlemen's agreement. Generally an unsigned and unenforceable agreement made between parties who expect its performance because of good faith.

Gentrification. A term used in land development to describe a trend whereby previously underdeveloped areas become revitalized as persons of relative affluence invest in homes and begin to upgrade the neighborhood economically. Business Ass'n of Univ. City v. Landrieu, C.A.Pa., 660 F.2d 867, 874 n. 8.

Genuine. As applied to notes, bonds, and other written instruments, this term means that they are truly what they purport to be, and that they are free of forgery or counterfeiting. U.C.C. § 1–201(18).

Genuine issue. Genuine issues which will preclude entry of summary judgment are issues which can be sustained by substantial evidence. Riss & Co. v. Association of Am. Railroads, D.C.D.C., 190 F.Supp. 10, 17. As used in rule that burden of proving absence of material fact so that no "genuine issue" is left for jury determination is on movant for summary judgment, means a real as opposed to a false or colorable issue. Byrd v. Leach, Fla.App., 226 So.2d 866, 868. A "genuine issue of fact" exists, precluding rendition of summary judgment, where there is the slightest doubt as to the facts, so long as the fact in doubt is a material one which has legal probative force as to a controlling issue. Peer v. MFA Milling Co., Mo.App., 578 S.W.2d 291, 292. See Fed.R. Civil P. 56(c).

Genus /ˈdʒiːnəs/. In the civil law, a general class or division, comprising several species. In toto jure generi per speciem derogatur, et illud potissimum habetur quod ad speciem directum est, throughout the law, the species takes from the genus, and that is most particularly regarded which refers to the species.
A person's lineage, or direct descendants.

In logic, it is the first of the universal ideas, and is
when the idea is so common that it extends to other
ideas which are also universal; e.g., incorporeal hered-
ament is genus with respect to a rent, which is species.

Geodetic survey system. A system of nationwide sur-
vey marks (bench) at longitude and latitude points,
created by the federal government. A scientific method
of integrating all real estate within the continental
United States into one unified system.

Geographic market. In antitrust law, that part of a
relevant market that identifies the physical area in
which a firm might have market power. It is the
territorial area in which businessmen effectively com-
peete. Telex Corp. v. International Business Machines

George-noble. An English gold coin, value 6s. 8d.

Gerechtsbode /garêktbsôbow(a)/. In old New York law, a
court messenger or constable.

Gerefa /garîyfa/. In Saxon law, greve, reve, or reeve; a
ministerial officer of high antiquity in England; answer-
ing to the grave or graf (grafio) of the early continental
nations. The term was applied to various grades of
officers, from the scyre-gerefa, shire-grefe, or shire-reve,
who had charge of the county (and, whose title and
office have been perpetuated in the modern "sheriff"),
down to the tungerefa, or town-reeve, and lower.

Gerens /jéhranz/. Bearing. Gerens datum, bearing
date.

German. Whole, full, or own, in respect to relationship
or descent. Brothers-german, as opposed to half-broth-
ers, are those who have both the same father and
mother. Cousins-german are "first" cousins; that is,
children of brothers or sisters.

Germane /jârméyn/. In close relationship, appropriate,
relative, pertinent. Relevant to or closely allied. State
ex rel. Riley v. District Court of Second Judicial Dist. in
and for Silver Bow County, 103 Mont. 576, 64 P.2d 115,
119.

Germanus /jârméynas/. Lat. Descended of the same
stock, or from the same couple of ancestors; of the
whole or full blood.

Gerontocomi /jéhrantakôwmwmiy/. In the civil law, offi-
cers appointed to manage hospitals for the aged poor.

Gerontocomium /jéhrantakôwmwmiyam/. In the civil law,
an institution or hospital for taking care of the old.

Gerrymander /jéhrîymândor/gêhr*/. A name given to the
process of dividing a state or other territory into the
authorized civil or political divisions, but with such a
geographical arrangement as to accomplish an ulterior
or unlawful purpose, as, for instance, to secure a majori-
ty for a given political party in districts where the result
would be otherwise if they were divided according to
obvious natural lines.

Gersumarius /jørsmériyys/. In old English law, fina-
ble; liable to be amerced at the discretion of the lord of
a manor.

Gersume /gérsam/. In old English law, expense; re-
ward; compensation; wealth. It is also used for a fine
or compensation for an offense.

Gest. In Saxon law, a guest. A name given to a strang-
er on the second night of his entertainment in another's
house. Twanight gest.

Gestation. The time during which a woman carries a
fetus in her womb, from conception to birth. But, as
used in medical authorities, this phrase does not mean
the actual number of days from conception to birth.

Gestio /jêst(i)yow/. In the civil law, behavior or con-
duct. Management or transaction. Negotiorum gestio,
the doing of another's business; an interference in the
affairs of another in his absence, from benevolence or
friendship, and without authority.

Gestio pro hârede /jêst(i)yow prôw hariydiy/. Behavior
as heir. This expression was used in the Roman law,
and adopted in the civil law and Scotch law, to denote
conduct on the part of a person appointed heir to a
deceased person, or otherwise entitled to succeed as heir,
which indicates an intention to enter upon the inheri-
tance, and to hold himself out as heir to creditors of the
deceased; as by receiving the rents due to the deceased,
or by taking possession of his title-deeds, etc. Such acts
will render the heir liable to the debts of his ancestor.

Gestor /jêstôr/. In the civil law, one who acts for
another, or transacts another's business.

Gestu et fama /jêst(y)uw et féyym/. An ancient and
obsolete writ resorted to when a person's good behavior
was impeached.

Gestum /jêstam/. Lat. In Roman law, a deed or act; a
thing done. Some writers affected to make a distinction
between "gestum" and "factum." But the best authori-
ties pronounced this subtile and indefensible.

Gesture. Motion of the body calculated to express a
thought or used for emphasis. An act used as a sign of
feeling, such as a gesture of friendship.

Get. To receive; gain possession of; obtain; to prevail or
have influence on.

Under Hebraic law, evidence of the granting of a
divorce. A bill of divorce among the Jews which is
drawn in the Aramaic language, uniformly worded and
carefully written by a proper scribe, and after proper
ceremonies and questionings by the rabbi, especially as
to whether both parties agree to the divorce, the hus-
band hands to the wife in the presence of ten witnesses.

Gewineda /gwînîs/. In Saxon law, the ancient con-
vention of the people to decide a cause.

Gewitnassa /gwîtnas/. In Saxon and old English law,
the giving of evidence.

Gewrite /garâtyiy/. In Saxon law, deeds or charters;

writings.
Gibbet. A gallows; the post on which malefactors were hanged, or on which their bodies were exposed. It differed from a common gallows, in that it consisted of one perpendicular post, from the top of which proceeded one arm, except when it was a double gibbet, which was formed in the shape of the Roman capital T.

Gibbet law. Lynch law; in particular a custom anciently prevailing in the parish of Halifax, England, by which the free burgheers held a summary trial of any one accused of petit larceny, and, if they found him guilty, ordered him to be decapitated.

Gideon v. Wainwright. Landmark Supreme Court decision which held that provision guaranteeing a criminal defendant the assistance of counsel under the Sixth Amendment, U.S.Const., is binding on the states in state proceedings through the due process provision of the Fourteenth Amendment. 372 U.S. 335, 83 S.Ct. 792, 9 L.Ed.2d 799. See also Counsel, right to; Effective assistance of counsel.

Gift. A voluntary transfer of property to another made gratuitously and without consideration. Bradley v. Bradley, Tex.Civ.App., 540 S.W.2d 504, 511. Essential requisites of "gift" are capacity of donor, intention of donor to make gift, completed delivery to or for donee, and acceptance of gift by donee.

In tax law, a payment is a gift if it is made without conditions, from detached and disinterested generosity, out of affection, respect, charity or like impulses, and not from the constraining force of any moral or legal duty or from the incentive of anticipated benefits of an economic nature.

An absolute gift, or gift inter vivos, as distinguished from a testamentary gift, or one made in contemplation of death, is one by which the donee becomes in the lifetime of the donor the absolute owner of the thing given, whereas a donatio mortis causa leaves the whole title in the donor, unless the event occurs (the death of the donor) which is to divest him.

The only important difference between a "gift" and a "voluntary trust" is that in the case of a gift the thing itself passes to the donee, while in the case of a trust the actual, beneficial, or equitable title passes to the cestui que trust, and the legal title is transferred to a third person, or retained by the person creating it. In re Alberts' Estate, 38 Cal.App.2d 42, 100 P.2d 538, 540.

In old English law, a conveyance of lands in tail; a conveyance of an estate tail in which the operative words are "I give," or "I have given." 2 Bl.Comm. 316.

See also Anatomical gift; Annual exclusion; Endowment; Symbolic delivery; Taxable gift; Vested gift.

Antenuptial gift. Voluntary transfer of property before a marriage from one spouse to another, commonly made in exchange for a waiver of rights to property after the marriage.

Class gift. See Class gift.

Gift in contemplation of death. See Gift causa mortis; Gifts within three years of death.

Split gift. See Gift splitting election.

Testamentary gift. Voluntary transfer of property to take effect upon the death of the donor.

Gift causa mortis /gift kóz mortás/. A gift of personal property made in expectation of donor's death and on condition that donor die as anticipated. Antos v. Bocek, 9 Ariz.App. 368, 452 P.2d 533, 534. A gift causa mortis is effectuated only if the following conditions are met: the donor must be stricken with some disorder which makes death imminent, death of donor must ensue as a result of the disorder existing at time the gift was made without any intervening perfect recovery, gift must have been made to take effect only in event of donor's death by his existing disorder, and there must have been an actual delivery of the subject of the donation to the donee. In re Vardalos' Estate, 24 Ill.App.3d 520, 320 N.E.2d 568, 571. See also Gifts within three years of death.


Gift enterprise. A scheme for the division or distribution of articles to be determined by chance amongst those who have taken shares in the scheme. A sporting artifice by which, for example, a merchant or tradesman sells his wares for their market value, but, by way of inducement, gives to such purchaser a ticket which entitles him to a chance to win certain prizes to be determined after the manner of a lottery.

Gift inter vivos /gift intor váyvows/. Gifts between the living, which are perfected and become absolute during lifetime of donor and donee. Neal v. Neal, 194 Ark. 226, 106 S.W.2d 595, 600. An immediate, voluntary, and gratuitous transfer of personality by one to another. Tilton v. Mullen, 101 Ohio App. 129, 137 N.E.2d 125, 128, 130. The essentials of an inter vivos gift are: (1) donative intention; (2) delivery to donee; in the case of a chose in action not capable of delivery, the donee must during his lifetime strip himself of all dominion over the thing taken; (3) acceptance by donee. In re Posey's Estate, 89 N.J.Super. 293, 214 A.2d 713, 719.

Gift in trust. Gift made in such manner that the donee acquires legal title for the beneficial enjoyment of the cestui que trust.

Gift over. A gift to one for life, and from and after his death to another. Broadly, any transfer of property to take effect after the termination of an intermediate estate or estates such as a life estate, e.g. to A for life, remainder to B.

Gift splitting election. A special election for Federal gift tax purposes whereby husband and wife can treat a gift by one of them to a third party as being made one-half by each. The major advantage of the election is that it enables the parties to take advantage of the nonowner spouse's annual exclusion and unified credit. I.R.C. § 2513.

Gifts (or Transfers) to Minors Act. A Uniform Act adopted by most states providing for a means of transferring property (usually stocks and bonds) to a minor.
The designated custodian of the property has the legal right to act on behalf of the minor without the necessity of a guardianship. Generally, the custodian possesses the right to change investments (e.g., sell one type of stock and buy another), apply the income from the custodial property to the minor's support, and even terminate the custodianship. In this regard, however, the custodian is acting in a fiduciary capacity on behalf of the minor. The custodian could not, for example, appropriate the property for his or her own use because it belongs to the minor. During the period of the custodianship, the income from the property is taxed to the minor. The custodianship terminates when the minor reaches legal age. One of the primary reasons for making gifts to minors pursuant to the requirements of the Uniform Act had been to receive favorable tax treatment; however, the Tax Reform Act of 1986 reduced the tax benefits of such income shifting.

This uniform act has been replaced by and renamed the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Transfers to Minors Act.

Gifts within three years of death. Some taxable gifts automatically are included in the gross estate of the donor if death occurs within three years of the gift. I.R.C. § 2035.

Gift tax. A tax imposed on the transfer of property by gift. Such tax is imposed upon the donor of a gift and is based on the fair market value of the property on the date of the gift. See also Gift splitting election; Tax.

Gift to a class. A gift of aggregate sum to body of persons uncertain in number at time of gift, to be ascertained at future time, who are all to take in equal shares, or some other definite proportion; share of each being dependent for its amount upon ultimate number taking. See also Class gift.

Gild. In Saxon law, a tax or tribute.

A fine, mulct, or amerciament; a satisfaction or compensation for an injury.

In old English law, a fraternity, society, or company of persons combined together, under certain regulations, and with the king’s license, and so called because its expenses were defrayed by the contributions (geld, gild) of its members. In other words, a corporation; called, in Latin, “societas,” “collegium,” “fratria,” “fraternitas,” “sodalitium,” “adunatio”; and, in foreign law, “gildonia.” There were various kinds of these gilds, as merchant or commercial gilds, religious gilds, and others. See Gilda mercatoria; Guild.

A friborg, or decennary; called, by the Saxons, “gildscipes,” and its members, “gildones” and “congildones.”

Gildable /gildsbal/. In old English law, taxable, tributary, or contributory; liable to pay tax or tribute.

Gilda mercatoria /gilda märktatoriya/. In old English law, a gild merchant, or merchant gild; a gild, corporation, or company of merchants.

Gild-hall. See Guildhall.

Gild. /gild/. In Saxon law, members of a gild or decennary. Oftener spelled “congildo.”

Gild-rent. In old English law, certain payments made to the crown from any gild or fraternity.

Gilt. A measure of capacity, equal to one-fourth of a pint.

Gilour /gáylor/. L. Fr. A cheat or deceiver. Applied in Britton to those who sold false or spurious things for good, as pewter for silver or latent for gold.

Gilt edge. As applied to commercial paper, a colloquialism, meaning of the best quality or highest price, first class; but not implying that a note which is not gilt edge is not collectible, or that the maker is irresponsible. Also, a bond or other security issue with the highest rating (i.e. highest investment quality).

Ginnie Mae. Government National Mortgage Association; and the securities guaranteed by that agency.

Girante /jirántey/. An Italian word, which signifies the drawer of a bill. It is derived from “girare,” to draw.

Girth. In Saxon and old English law, a measure of length, equal to one yard, derived from the girth or circumference of a man’s body.

Gisement /jáyzmant/. L. Fr. Agistment; cattle taken in to graze at a certain price; also the money received for grazing cattle.

Giser /jáyzar/. L. Fr. To lie. Gist en le bouche, it lies in the mouth. Le action bien gist, the action well lies. Gisant, lying.

Gisetaker /jáyztêyrkar/. An agister; a person who takes cattle to graze.

Gisle /gáyzal/. In Saxon law, a pledge. Fredgisle, a pledge of peace. Gisiebert, an illustrious pledge.

Gist /jîst/. In common law pleading, the essential ground or object of the action in point of law, without which there would be no cause of action. The cause for which an action will lie or the ground or foundation of a suit without which it would not be maintainable; the essential ground or object of the suit without which there is no cause of action. This term is no longer used in those states that have adopted Rules of Civil Procedure, nor in the federal courts.

Give. To transfer ownership or possession without compensation. To bestow upon another gratuitously or without consideration. See also Gift.

Give and bequeath. These words, in a will, import a benefit in point of right, to take effect upon the decease of the testator and proof of the will, unless it is made in terms to depend upon some contingency or condition precedent.

Give bail. To furnish or post bail or security for one’s appearance. See Bail.

Give color. To admit an apparent or colorable right in the opposite party. In common law pleading, a plea of confession and avoidance had to give color to the affirma-
ative averments of the complaint, or it would be fatally
defective. The "giving color" was simply the absence of
any denials, and the express or silent admission that the
declaration, as far as it went, told the truth. See Color.

Give judgment. To render, pronounce, or declare the
judgment of the court in an action at law; not spoken of
a judgment obtained by confession. See Rendition of
judgment.

Give notice. To communicate to another, in any proper
or permissible legal manner, information or warning of
an existing fact or state of facts or (more usually) of
some intended future action; e.g. tenant giving landlord
thirty day notice of termination of tenancy; employee
giving employer two weeks notice of intention to quit; to
give notice of appeal to appellee. See also Notice.

Giver. A donor; person who makes a gift.

Give time. Extending the period at which, by the con-
tract between them, the principal debtor was originally
liable to pay the creditor. Buffalo Forge Co. v. Fidelity
& Casualty Co. of New York, 142 Misc. 647, 256 N.Y.S.
329, 334. See Forbearance.

Give way. In the rules of navigation, one vessel is said
to "give way" to another when she deviates from her
course in such a manner and to such an extent as to
allow the other to pass without altering her course.

Giving in payment. In Louisiana law, a phrase (trans-
slating the Fr. "dation en paiement") which signifies the
delivery and acceptance of real or personal property in
satisfaction of a debt, instead of a payment in money.
Civil Code La. art. 2655 et seq.

Gladius /gládiyas/. Lat. A sword. An ancient emblem
of defense. Hence the ancient earls or comites (the
king's attendants, advisers, and associates in his govern-
ment) were made by being girt with swords (gladio
succincti).

The emblem of the executory power of the law in
punishing crimes. 4 Bl.Comm. 177.

In old Latin authors, and in the Norman laws, this
word was used to signify supreme jurisdiction (jus gla-
dii).

Glaive /gléyv/. A sword, lance, or horseman's staff.
One of the weapons allowed in a trial by combat.

Glass–Stegall Act. Also known as the Banking Act of
1933, restricts the securities-related business of commer-
cial banks in order to protect depositors. Such Act,
which prohibits commercial banks from owning brokera-
ge firms or engaging in brokerage business, applies
both to national banks and to state-chartered banks that
are members of the Federal Reserve System. 12 U.S.
C.A. § 378.

Gleaning. The gathering of grain after reapers, or of
grain left ungathered by reapers. Held not to be a right
at common law.

Glebe ascriptiti /glíybí askritíshipiay/. In old Eng-
lish law, villein-socmen, who could not be removed from
the land while they did the service due.

Glebe /glíyb/. In Ecclesiastical law, the land possessed
as part of the endowment or revenue of a church or
ecclesiastical benefice.

In Roman law, a clod; turf; soil. Hence, the soil of an
inheritance; an agrarian estate. Servi addicti glebeæ
were serfs attached to and passing with the estate.

Gliscywa. In Saxon law, a fraternity.

Glos /glos/. Lat. In the civil law, a husband's sister.

Gloss. An interpretation, consisting of one or more
words, interlinear or marginal; an annotation, explana-
tion, or comment on any passage in the text of a work,
for purposes of elucidation or amplification.

Glossa /glosoa/. Lat. A gloss, explanation, or interpreta-
tion.

The glossæ of the Roman law are brief illustrative
comments or annotations on the text of Justinian's
collections, made by the professors who taught or lectu-
tured on them about the twelfth century (especially at
the law school of Bologna), and were hence called "glos-
sators." These glosses were at first inserted in the text
with the words to which they referred, and were called
"glossæ interlinearæ;" but afterwards they were placed
in the margin, partly at the side, and partly under the
text, and called "glossæ marginales." A selection of
them was made by Accursius, between A.D. 1220 and
1260, under the title of "glossa Ordinaria," which is of
the greatest authority.

Glossator /gloséytar/. In the civil law, a commentator
or annotator. A term applied to the professors and
teachers of the Roman law in the twelfth century, at the
head of whom was Irnerius.

Glossa viperina est qua corродit viscera textus /gloso
váypøráyn ēst kwi y korówdot visóra téktás/. It is a
poisonous gloss which corrupts the essence of the text.

Glos, Statute of /státýywyt sv głóstar/. The Eng-
lish statute of 6 Edw. I. c. 1, A.D. 1278. It takes its
name from the place of its enactment, and was the first
statute giving costs in actions.

Gloves /glívz/. In England, it was an ancient custom on
a maiden assize, when there was no offender to be tried,
for the sheriff to present the judge with a pair of white
gloves. It was an immemorial custom to remove the
glove from the right hand on taking oath.

Glove silver. In old English law, extraordinary rewards
formerly given to officers of courts, etc.; money formerly
given by the sheriff of a county in which no offenders
are left for execution to the clerk of assize and judges'
officers.

G.N.M.A. Government National Mortgage Association
(Ginnie Mae).

GNP. Gross National Product.

Go. To be dismissed from a court. To issue from a
court. "The court said a mandamus must go."

Go bail. To assume the responsibility of a surety on a
bail-bond.
God and my country. The answer formerly made by a prisoner, when arraigned, in answer to the question, “How will you be tried?” In the ancient practice he had the choice (as appears by the question) whether to submit to the trial by ordeal (by God) or to be tried by a jury (by the country); and it is probable that the original form of the answer was, “By God or my country,” whereby the prisoner averred his innocence by declining neither of the modes of trial.

God-bote. An ecclesiastical or church fine paid for crimes and offenses committed against God.

God-gild. That which is offered to God or his service.

God’s penny. In old English law, earnest-money; money given as evidence of the completion of a bargain. This name is probably derived from the fact that such money was given to the church or distributed in alms.


Go hence. To depart from the court; with the further implication that a suitor who is directed to “go hence” is dismissed from further attendance upon the court in respect to the suit or proceeding which brought him there, and that he is finally denied the relief which he sought, or, as the case may be, absolved from the liability sought to be imposed upon him.

Going. In various compound phrases (as those which follow) this term implies either motion, progress, active operation, or present and continuous validity and efficacy.

Going and coming rule. Under this rule, employees who suffer injuries while going to and returning from work are generally excluded from the benefits of workers' compensation acts. Wiley Mfg. Co. v. Wilson, 30 Md.App. 87, 351 A.2d 487, 490. Such injuries, generally, are not compensable because they do not arise out of or in the course of the employment. Church v. Arko, 75 C.A.3d 291, 142 Cal.Rptr. 92, 95.

Going before the wind. In the language of mariners and in the rules of navigation, a vessel is said to be going "before the wind" when the wind is free as respects her course, that is, comes from behind the vessel or over the stern, so that her yards may be braced square across. She is said to be "going off large" when she has the wind free on either tack, that is, when it blows from some point abaft the beam or from the quarter.

Going concern. An enterprise which is being carried on as a whole, and with some particular object in view. The term refers to an existing solvent business, which is being conducted in the usual and ordinary way for which it was organized. When applied to a corporation, it means that it continues to transact its ordinary business. A firm or corporation which, though financially embarrassed, continues to transact its ordinary business. City and County of Denver v. Denver Union Water Co., 246 U.S. 178, 38 S.Ct. 278, 62 L.Ed. 649.

Going concern value. The value of a firm, assuming that the firm's organization and assets remain intact and are used to generate future income and cash flows. The value which inheres in a company where its business is established, as distinguished from one which has yet to establish its business. East Bay Water Co. v. McLaughlin, D.C.Cal., 24 F.Supp. 222, 226. The value of the assets of a business as an operating, active concern, rather than merely as items of property (book value of assets alone) which would be the case in a liquidation sale. Such value includes goodwill.


Going off large. See Going before the wind.

Going price. The prevalent market price; the current market value of the article in question at the time and place of sale. See Fair market value.

Going private. Process by which a publically owned company becomes a privately held company. Causing of a class of equity securities to be delisted from a national securities exchange or the causing of a class of equity securities which is authorized to be quoted in an interdealer quotation system of a registered national securities exchange to cease to be so authorized. Nearly all attempts to go private utilize variations of one or more of a limited number of basic techniques. These include (in probable order of frequency): (1) A cash tender offer to purchase all outstanding publically held shares by the issuer, its management or an affiliated entity; (2) a merger or consolidation of the issuer with, or the sale of its assets to, another corporation controlled by management of the issuer; (3) an exchange offer (almost always involving a debt security) by the issuer, its management or an affiliated entity; and (4) a reverse stock split. See also Leveraged buyout.

Going public. Term used to describe the process by which a corporation issues its first stock for public purchase. Also, when a private corporation becomes a public corporation. Said of a business when its shares become traded to the general public, rather than being closely held by relatively few stockholders.

Going short. See Short sale.

Going through the bar. The act of the chief of an English common-law court in demanding of every member of the bar, in order of seniority, if he has anything to move. This was done at the sitting of the court each day in term, except special paper days, crown paper days in the queen's bench, and revenue paper days in the exchequer. On the last day of term this order is reversed, the first and second time round. In the exchequer the postman and tubman are first called on.

Going to the country. When a party, under the common-law system of pleading, finished his pleading by the words "and of this he puts himself upon the country," this was called "going to the country." It was the
essential termination of a pleading which took issue upon a material fact in the preceding pleading.

Going value. See Going concern value.

Going witness. One who is about to depart from the jurisdiction of the court, although only into a state or country under the general sovereignty; as from one state to another.

Gold bond. One payable in gold coin or its equivalent, which means any money acceptable to United States government in payment of debts due it.


Golden parachute. A slang term for a termination agreement which shelters executives from the effects of a corporate change in control. Koenings v. Joseph Schlitz Brewing Co., 126 Wis.2d 349, 377 N.W.2d 593, 598. Such an agreement generally provides for substantial bonuses and other benefits for top management and certain directors who may be forced to leave the target company or otherwise voluntarily leave upon a change in control. Revlon, Inc. v. MacAndrews & Forbes Holdings, Inc., Del., 506 A.2d 173, 178. A special tax is imposed on golden parachute payments. I.R.C. § 4999.

Golden Rule argument. "Golden Rule" type of argument, by which jurors are urged to place themselves or members of their families or friends in place of person who has been offended and to render verdict as if they or either of them or member of their families or friends was similarly situated, is improper in both civil and criminal cases. Lycans v. Com., Ky., 562 S.W.2d 303.

Goldsmiths' notes. Bankers' cash notes (i.e., promissory notes given by a banker to his customers as acknowledgments of the receipt of money) were originally called in London "goldsmiths' notes," from the circumstance that all the banking business in England was originally transacted by goldsmiths.

Gold standard. A monetary system in which every form of currency is convertible on demand into its legal equivalent in gold or gold coin. The United States adopted the gold standard in 1900 and terminated it in 1934.

Goldwit. A mulct or fine in gold.

Gomashtah /gômashtâ/. In Hindu law, an agent; a steward; a confidential factor; a representative.

Good. Valid; sufficient in law; effectual; unobjectionable; sound; responsible; solvent; able to pay an amount specified.

Of a value corresponding with its terms; collectible. A note is said to be "good" when the payment of it at maturity may be relied on.

Good abearing. See Abearance.

Good and clear record title, free from all incumbrances. A title which on the record itself can be again sold as free from obvious defects and substantial doubts; it differs from a "good, marketable title," which is an actual title, but which may be established by evidence independently of the record. See Marketable title.

Good and valid. Reliable, sufficient, and unimpeachable in law; adequate; responsible.

Good and workmanlike manner. In a manner generally considered skillful by those capable of judging such work in the community of the performance.

Good behavior. Orderly and lawful conduct; behavior such as is proper for a peaceable and law-abiding citizen. A term is used in an order suspending sentence upon a defendant during good behavior, means merely conduct conformable to law, or to the particular law theretofore breached.

Under some state penal systems, each day of "good behavior" by a prisoner reduces his or her sentence by one day. See also Goodtime allowance.

Good cause. Term generally means a substantial reason amounting in law to a legal excuse for failing to perform an act required by law. People v. Gillett, Colo., 629 P.2d 613, 618. Legally sufficient ground or reason. Phrase "good cause" depends upon circumstances of individual case, and finding of its existence lies largely in discretion of officer or court to which decision is committed. Wilson v. Morris, Mo., 369 S.W.2d 402, 407. It is a relative and highly abstract term, and its meaning must be determined not only by verbal context of statute in which term is employed but also by context of action and procedures involved in type of case presented. Wray v. Folsom, D.C.Ark., 166 F.Supp. 390, 394, 395. See also Probable cause.


Discovery. "Good cause" for discovery is present if information sought is material to moving party's trial preparation. Daniels v. Allen Industries, Inc., 391 Mich. 398, 216 N.W.2d 762, 766. Such requirement for discovery and production of documents is ordinarily satisfied by a factual allegation showing that requested documents are necessary to establishment of the movant's claim or that denial of production would cause moving party hardship or injustice. Black v. Sheraton Corp. of America, D.C.D.C., 47 F.R.D. 263, 273. Under a 1970 amendment to Fed.R.Civil P. 34, however, "good cause" is no longer required to be shown for production of documents and things. Federal Rule 35(a) does, however, require that "good cause" be shown for order requiring physical or mental examination, as does Rule 26(c) for protective orders to restrict scope of discovery.

Unemployment compensation. "Good cause" for leaving employment, so as not to render one ineligible for unemployment compensation benefits, must be objectively related to the employment and be such cause as would compel a reasonably prudent person to quit under sim-
Good character. Sum or totality of virtues of a person which generally forms the basis for one's reputation in the community, though his reputation is distinct from his character. See Character; Reputation.

Good conduct. See Certificate of good conduct.

Good consideration. Any benefit conferred, or agreed to be conferred, upon the promisor, by any other person, to which the promisor is not lawfully entitled, or any prejudice suffered, or agreed to be suffered, by such person, other than such as the person is at the time of consent lawfully bound to suffer, as an inducement to the promisor, is a good consideration for a promise. That consideration or detriment which the law considers intends to abstain from taking any unconscientious individual's personal good faith is concept of his own goodness. belief, the absence of malice and the absence of design to prejudice suffered, or agreed to be suffered, as an inducement to person, other than such as the person is at the time of consent lawfully bound to suffer, as an inducement to the promisor, is a good consideration for a promise. That consideration or detriment which the law considers valid and to this extent "good" does not refer to moral goodness. See Consideration; Valuable consideration.

Good faith. Good faith is an intangible and abstract quality with no technical meaning or statutory definition, and it encompasses, among other things, an honest belief, the absence of malice and the absence of design to defraud or to seek an unconscionable advantage, and an individual's personal good faith is concept of his own mind and inner spirit and, therefore, may not conclusively be determined by his protestations alone. Doyle v. Gordon, 158 N.Y.S.2d 248, 259, 260. Honesty of intention, and freedom from knowledge of circumstances which ought to put the holder upon inquiry. An honest intention to abstain from taking any unconscientious advantage of another, even through technicalities of law, together with absence of all information, notice, or benefit or belief of facts which render transaction unconscientious. In common usage this term is ordinarily used to describe that state of mind denoting honesty of purpose, freedom from intention to defraud, and, generally speaking, means being faithful to one's duty or obligation. Efren v. Kalmanovitz, 249 Cal.App. 187, 57 Cal.Rptr. 248, 251. See Bona fide. Compare Bad faith. Bankruptcy law. "Good faith" as used in statute requiring debtor to propose Chapter 13 plan in good faith has a meaning consisting of two elements: honesty of purpose and full and complete disclosure of the financial facts of the debtor. Matter of Harper, Bkrtcy.Ga., 11 B.R. 395, 396.

Commercial law. Honesty in fact in the conduct or transaction concerned. U.C.C. § 1-201(19). In the case of a merchant, honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable commercial standards of fair dealing in the trade. U.C.C. § 2-103(1)(b).


Good faith bargaining. In labor law, requirement of "good faith bargaining" imposes upon employer and employee organization obligation to come to the bargain-
Goods. A term of variable content and meaning. It may include every species of personal property or it may be given a very restricted meaning.

Items of merchandise, supplies, raw materials, or finished goods. Sometimes the meaning of "goods" is extended to include all tangible items, as in the phrase "goods and services."

All things (including specially manufactured goods) which are movable at the time of identification to the contract for sale other than the money in which the price is to be paid, investment securities and things in action. Also includes the unborn of animals and growing crops and other identified things attached to reality as fixtures. U.C.C. § 2–105(1). All things treated as movable for the purposes of a contract of storage or transportation. U.C.C. § 7–102(1)(f). In context of the action of assumpsit, when the sale and delivery of goods furnish the cause.

Goods and chattels. This phrase is a general denomination of personal property, as distinguished from real property. In the law of wills, the term "goods and chattels" will, unless restrained by the context, pass all the personal estate.

Goods sold and delivered. A phrase frequently used in the action of assumpsit, when the sale and delivery of goods furnish the cause.

Goods, wares, and merchandise. A general and comprehensive designation of such chattels and goods as are ordinarily the subject of traffic and sale. The phrase is used in the statute of frauds, and is sometimes found in pleadings and other instruments.

Goodtime allowance. "Good time" credit is awarded for good conduct and reduces period of sentence which prisoner must spend in prison although it does not reduce the period of the sentence itself. Carothers v. Follette, D.C.N.Y., 314 F.Supp. 1014, 1026, 1027. Credit allowed on the sentence which is given for satisfactory conduct in prison. Introduced as an incentive for inmates, it has become practically automatically awarded. It may reduce the minimum or maximum sentence or both. See also Good behavior.

Good title. One free from reasonable doubt, that is, not only a valid title in fact, but one that can again be sold to a reasonable purchaser or mortgaged to a person of reasonable prudence. MacGowan v. Gaines, 127 Vt. 477, 253 A.2d 121, 123. A title free from litigation, palpable defects and grave doubts. See also Marketable title.


The custom of patronage of any established trade or business; the benefit or advantage of having established a business and secured its patronage by the public. And as property incident to business sold, favor vendor has won from public, and probability that all customers will continue their patronage. It means every positive advantage that has been acquired by a proprietor in carrying on his business, whether connected with the premises in which the business is conducted, or with the name under which it is managed, or with any other matter carrying with it the benefit of the business.

The excess of cost of an acquired firm or operating unit over the current or fair market value of net assets of the acquired unit. Informally used to indicate the value of good customer relations, high employee morale, a well-respected business name, etc. which are expected to result in greater than normal earning power.

The ability of a business to generate income in excess of normal rate on assets, due to superior managerial skills, market position, new product technology, etc.
The capacity to earn profits in excess of a normal rate of return due to establishment of favorable community reputation and consumer identification of the business name. North Clackamas Community Hospital v. Harris, C.A.Or., 664 F.2d 701, 706.

As applied to law firms, term refers to ability to attract clients as result of firm's name, location, or the reputation of lawyers. Bump v. Stewart, Wimer & Bump, P.C., Iowa, 336 N.W.2d 731, 736.

For accounting purposes, goodwill has no basis unless it is purchased. In the purchase of a business, goodwill generally is the difference between the purchase price and the value of the assets acquired. Goodwill is an intangible asset and cannot be amortized for tax purposes. See also Amortization.

Gore. In old English law, a small, narrow slip of ground. In modern land law, a small triangular piece of land, such as may be left between surveys which do not close. In some of the New England states (as Maine and Vermont) the term is applied to a subdivision of a county, having a scanty population and for that reason not organized as a town.

Gossiped /gós'pred/. In canon law, compaternity; spiritual affinity.

Go to. In a statute, will, or other instrument, a direction that property shall "go to" a designated person means that it shall pass or proceed to such person, vest in and belong to him.

Go to protest. Commercial paper is said to "go to protest" when it is dishonored by non-payment or non-acceptance. See also Protest.

Govern. To direct and control the actions or conduct of, either by established laws or by arbitrary will; to direct and control, rule, or regulate, by authority. To be a rule, precedent, law or deciding principle for.

Governing body. Governing body of institution, organization or territory means that body which has ultimate power to determine its policies and control its activities. Student Bar Ass'n Bd. of Governors of School of Law, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill v. Byrd, N.C., 239 S.E.2d 415, 421.

Government. From the Latin gubernaculum. Signifies the instrument, the helm, whereby the ship to which the state was compared, was guided on its course by the "gubernator" or helmsman, and in that view, the government is but an agency of the state, distinguished as it must be in accurate thought from its scheme and machinery of government.

In the United States, government consists of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches in addition to administrative agencies. In a broader sense, includes the federal government and all its agencies and bureaus, state and county governments, and city and township governments.

The system of polity in a state; that form of fundamental rules and principles by which a nation or state is governed, or by which individual members of a body politic are to regulate their social actions. A constituency, either written or unwritten, by which the rights and duties of citizens and public officers are prescribed and defined, as a monarchical government, a republican government, etc. The sovereign or supreme power in a state or nation. The machinery by which the sovereign power in a state expresses its will and exercises its functions; or the framework of political institutions, departments, and offices, by means of which the executive, judicial, legislative, and administrative business of the state is carried on.

The whole class or body of officeholders or functionaries considered in the aggregate, upon whom devolves the executive, judicial, legislative, and administrative business of the state.

In a colloquial sense, the United States or its representatives, considered as the prosecutor in a criminal action; as in the phrase, "the government objects to the witness."

The regulation, restraint, supervision, or control which is exercised upon the individual members of an organized jural society by those invested with authority; or the act of exercising supreme political power or control.

See also De facto government; Federal government; Judiciary; Legislature; Seat of government.

Federal government. The government of the United States of America, as distinguished from the governments of the several states.

Local government. The government or administration of a particular locality; especially, the governmental authority of a municipal corporation, as a city or county, over its local and individual affairs, exercised in virtue of power delegated to it for that purpose by the general government of the state or nation.

Mixed government. A form of government combining some of the features of two or all of the three primary forms, viz., monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy.

Republican government. One in which the powers of sovereignty are vested in the people and are exercised by the people, either directly, or through representatives chosen by the people, to whom those powers are specially delegated. In re Duncan, 139 U.S. 449, 11 S.Ct. 573, 35 L.Ed. 219; Minor v. Happersett, 88 U.S. (21 Wall.) 162, 22 L.Ed. 627.

Governmental. Of, pertaining to, or proceeding from government.

GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITY

Governmental activity. A function of government in providing for its own support or in providing services to the public; e.g., taxation and the collection of taxes. Goble v. Zolot, 144 Neb. 70, 12 N.W.2d 311, 312. Generally, when a municipality's activity is for advantage of state as a whole, or is in performance of a duty imposed by sovereign power, activity is "public" and "governmental." Department of Treasury v. City of Evansville, Ind., 223 Ind. 435, 60 N.E.2d 952, 955. See Governmental act; Governmental functions.

Governmental agency. A subordinate creature of federal, state or local government created to carry out a governmental function or to implement a statute or statutes. For example, the Federal Trade Commission was created and functions to implement and enforce the Federal Trade Commission Act and various other federal antitrust and consumer protection laws. See also Administrative agency; Governmental subdivision.

Governmental agents. Those performing services and duties of a public character for benefit of all citizens of community. The term includes firemen and policemen. Miller v. City of Albany, 158 Misc. 720, 287 N.Y.S. 889, 891. Also, public school officials are government agents within the purview of both the Federal and State Constitutions and, thus, must respect the constitutional rights of students in their charge against unreasonable searches and seizures. In re William G., 40 C.3d 550, 221 Cal.Rptr. 118, 124, 709 P.2d 1287, 1293.

Governmental body. See Administrative agency; Governmental agency; Governmental subdivision.

Governmental duties. Those duties of a municipality that have reference to some part or element of the state's sovereignty granted it to be exercised for the benefit of the public, and all other duties are "proprietary". Those duties that the framers of the Constitution intended each member of the union of states would assume in order adequately to function under the form of government guaranteed by the Constitution. First State Bank of Gainesville v. Thomas, D.C.Tex., 38 F.Supp. 849, 851. See also Governmental functions.

Governmental enterprise. A project or undertaking by the government of a more or less permanent nature, such as a drainage district. Rorick v. United States Sugar Corporation, C.C.A.Fla., 120 F.2d 418, 421.

Governmental facility. A building or institution provided by the government to care for a specified need, such as a courthouse or county jail. Haney v. Town of Rainelle, 125 W.Va. 397, 25 S.E.2d 207, 211.

Governmental functions. The functions of a municipality which are essential to its existence, in sense of serving public at large, and are to be distinguished from those which are private, which are not necessary to its existence, and which enure to advantage of its inhabitants. City of New Rochelle v. State, 34 Misc.2d 454, 228 N.Y.S.2d 279, 282. Activities which are carried on by city, pursuant to state requirement, in discharge of state's obligation for health, safety or general welfare of public generally, or which are voluntarily assumed by city for benefit of public generally rather than for its own citizens, are performed in governmental capacity and as "governmental function". Sarmiento v. City of Corpus Christi, Tex.Civ.App., 465 S.W.2d 813, 816, 818. See Governmental act; Governmental activity.

Governmental immunity. See Federal Tort Claims Act; Sovereign immunity.

Governmental instrumentality. Any agency constitutionally or legislatively created. For purposes of the doctrine that federal agencies or instrumentalities are immune from special assessments by state and local governments, a governmental instrumentality is that which performs an important governmental function. Federal Reserve Bank of St. Louis v. Metrocentre Imp. Dist. No. 1, City of Little Rock, Ark., C.A.Ark., 657 F.2d 183, 185. See Administrative agency; Governmental agency; Governmental subdivision.

Governmental interests. In conflicts of law, term used to describe the particular governmental policies of a jurisdiction in terms of whether its law or another law should be applied in a choice of law issue.

Governmental powers. The totality of power which reposes in a government enabling it to carry out its proper functions as a sovereign. General powers of federal government are enumerated in U.S. Constitution; powers of state governments in state constitutions; municipal governments in charters.

Governmental privileges. See Governmental secrets.

Governmental purpose. One which has for its objective the promotion of the public health, safety, morals, general welfare, security, prosperity and contentment of the inhabitants of a given political division. See also Governmental functions.

Governmental secrets. In evidence, a privilege exists which protects the government from revealing military or diplomatic secrets or other information the disclosure of which would be contrary to the public interest. U. S. v. Reynolds, 345 U.S. 1, 73 S.Ct. 528, 97 L.Ed. 727. See also Executive privilege.

Governmental subdivision. An agency created to carry out a governmental purpose or function. See Administrative agency; Governmental agency.

Governmental trusts. Type of charitable trust used for erection and maintenance of public buildings and for the promotion of purposes which are of a character sufficiently beneficial to the community to justify permitting property to be devoted forever to their accomplishment. Restatement, Second, Trusts, §§ 373, 374.

Government annuities societies. Societies formed in England under 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 14, 7 & 8 Vict., c. 83, 16 & 17 Vict., c. 45, and 27 & 28 Vict., c. 43, to enable the industrious classes to make provisions for themselves by purchasing, on advantageous terms, a government annuity for life or term of years.

Government bonds. See Bond.

Government contract. See Procurement contract.
Government de facto. A government of fact. A government actually exercising power and control, as opposed to the true and lawful government; a government not established according to the constitution of the nation, or not lawfully entitled to recognition or supremacy, but which has nevertheless supplanted or displaced the government de jure. A government deemed unlawful, or deemed wrongful or unjust, which, nevertheless, receives presently habitual obedience from the bulk of the community.

There are several degrees of what is called "de facto government." Such a government, in its highest degree, assumes a character very closely resembling that of a lawful government. This is when the usurping government expels the regular authorities from their customary seats and functions, and establishes itself in their place, and so becomes the actual government of a country. The distinguishing characteristic of such a government is that adherents to it in war against the government de jure do not incur the penalties of treason; and, under certain limitations, obligations assumed by it in behalf of the country or otherwise will, in general, be respected by the government de jure when restored. Such a government might be more aptly denominated a "government of paramount force," being maintained by active military power against the rightful authority of an established and lawful government; and obeyed in civil matters by private citizens. They are usually administered directly by military authority, but they may be administered, also, by civil authority, supported more or less by military force. Thorington v. Smith, 75 U.S. (8 Wall.) 1, 19 L.Ed. 361.

Government de jure /gəvərnment dì jùri/. A government of right; the true and lawful government; a government established according to the constitution of the nation, and lawfully entitled to recognition and supremacy and the administration of the nation, but which is actually cut off from power or control. A government deemed lawful, or deemed rightful or just, which, nevertheless, has been supplanted or displaced; that is to say, which receives not presently (although it received formerly) habitual obedience from the bulk of the community.

Government immunity. See Governmental immunity.

Government instrumentality doctrine. The doctrine that government instrumentalities are tax exempt.

Government National Mortgage Association. Agency of Federal government (division of HUD) which is primarily engaged in purchasing on the secondary market federally subsidized residential mortgages originated by local lenders, and also in guaranteeing payment of securities backed by residential mortgages. Referred to as "Ginnie Mae."

Government of laws. Fundamental principle of American jurisprudence which requires decisions of courts to be based on laws, statutory and common law, irrespective of the character of the litigants and the personal predilections of the judges.

Government securities. Direct debt obligations of U.S. government; see e.g., Treasury bill; Treasury bond; Treasury note.

Government survey. General mapping out by government of towns, sections, quarter sections, etc.; sometimes known as a congressional survey. See also Government survey system.

Government survey system. A type of legal description whereby the United States is generally divided into checks or tracts of ground. These are further broken down by smaller descriptions, such as metes and bounds. See also Government survey; Metes and bounds.

Government tort. A wrong perpetrated by the government through an employee or agent or instrumentality under its control which may or may not be actionable depending upon whether there is governmental tort immunity. Tort actions against the federal government are governed by the Federal Tort Claims Act; many states also have Tort Claims Acts. See Federal Tort Claims Act; Sovereign immunity.

Governor. The chief executive official of a state in the United States, and territories of the United States; and also of the chief magistrate of some colonies, provinces, and dependencies of other nations. Governors serve terms ranging from two to four years; are usually restricted to two terms in office; possess veto powers, powers to call special sessions of legislature, powers to pardon and reprieve, and many other appointive, administrative, and financial powers. See also Lieutenant governor.

Go without day. Words used to denote that a party is dismissed by the court. Party is said to go without day, because there is no day appointed for the party to appear again.

GPO. Government Printing Office. Such office prints and publishes laws, regulations, forms, etc. of federal government.

Grace. A favor or indulgence as distinguished from a right. See also Days of grace; Grace, days of; Grace period; Of grace.

Grace, days of. Time of indulgence granted to an acceptor or maker for the payment of his bill of exchange or note. It was originally a gratuitous favor (hence the name), but custom has rendered it a legal right. See also Days of grace; Grace period.

Grace period. In insurance law, a period beyond the due date of premium (usually 30 or 31 days) during which insurance is continued in force and during which payment may be made to keep policy in good standing. The grace period for payment of premium does not contemplate free insurance or operate to continue the policy in force after it expires by agreement of the parties. Miller v. Travelers Ins. Co., 143 Pa.Super. 270, 17 A.2d 907, 909. May also refer to period of time provided for in a loan agreement during which default will not occur even though payment is overdue.
Gradatim /grədətɪm/. In old English law, by degrees or steps; step by step; from one degree to another.

Grade, v. To establish a level by mathematical points and lines, and then to bring the surface of the street or highway to the level by the elevation or depression of the natural surface to the line fixed. To bring property to the level of an abutting highway. Nassau County v. O'Connell, Sup., 37 N.Y.S.2d 1009, 1012.

Grade, n. Used in reference to streets: (1) The line of the street's inclination from the horizontal; (2) a part of a street inclined from the horizontal. The hypothetical line to which the work is to be constructed. Musto-Keenan Co. v. City of Los Angeles, 139 Cal.App. 506, 34 P.2d 506, 509. The street wrought to the line.

"Grades of crime" in legal parlance are understood as higher or lower in grade or degree, according to the measure of punishment attached and meted out on conviction and the consequences resulting to the party convicted; e.g., first, second or, third degree murder. See Classification of crimes; Graded offense.

Quality, value, relative position, rank, status, or standing. Mossman v. Chicago & Southern Air Lines, 236 Mo.App. 282, 153 S.W.2d 799, 801, 802.

Grade crossing. A place where a railroad is crossed at grade by a public or private road, or by another railroad, or where one highway crosses another.

Graded offense. One for which offender is subject to a more severe penalty for a higher grade than for a lower grade of offense according to terms of statute; e.g., first degree murder, as opposed to second or third degree; aggravated as opposed to simple assault. Most state criminal statutes provide for degrees of crimes with corresponding differing punishments or sentences. See Classification of crimes.

Graduate. One who has received a degree, or other evidence of completion, from a grade school, high school, trade or vocational school, college, university, graduate or professional school, or the like.

Graduated lease. A type of lease arrangement which provides that rent will vary depending upon future contingencies, such as the amount of traffic or gross income produced.

Graduated payment mortgages (GPM). See Mortgage.

Graduated tax. Tax structured so that the rate increases as the amount of income of taxpayer increases.

Gradus /grɛdəs/. In the civil and old English law, a measure of space. A degree of relationship.

A step or degree generally; e.g., gradus honorum, degrees of honor. A pulpit; a year; a generation.

A port; any place where a vessel can be brought to land.

Gradus parentele /ɡrɛdəs pɛrəntiəli/. A pedigree; a table of relationship.

Graffarius /ɡrəfɛriəs/. In old English law, a graffer, notary, or scrivener.

Graffier /ɡrɛfɛr/. A notary or scrivener. The word is a corruption of the French "greffier" (q.v.).

Graffium /ɡrɛfiəm/. A writing-book, register, or cartulary of deeds and evidences.


Graft. The popular meaning is the fraudulent obtaining of public money unlawfully by the corruption of public officers. Smith v. Pure Oil Co., 278 Ky. 430, 128 S.W.2d 931, 933. Advantage or personal gain received because of peculiar position or superior influence of one holding position of trust and confidence without rendering compensatory services, or dishonest transaction in relation to public or official acts, and sometimes implies theft, corruption, dishonesty, fraud, or swindle, and always want of integrity. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 201 et seq. See also Bribery.

A term used in equity to denote the confirmation, by relation back, of the right of a mortgagee in premises to which, at the making of the mortgage, the mortgagor had only an imperfect title, but to which the latter has since acquired a good title.

Grain. In Troy weight, the twenty-fourth part of a pennyweight. Any kind of corn sown in the ground.

Grainage. An ancient duty in London under which the twentieth part of salt imported by aliens was taken.

Grain rent. A payment for the use of land in grain or other crops; the return to the landlord paid by sharecroppers or persons working the land on shares.

Grammar school. In England, this term designates a school in which such instruction is given as will prepare the student to enter a college or university, and in this sense the phrase was used in the Massachusetts Colonial Act of 1647, requiring every town containing a hundred householders to set up a "grammar school." But in American usage the term usually denotes a school, intermediate between the primary school and the high school.

Grammatica falsa non vitiat chartam /ɡrəmatəkə fəlsə nən vishiyət kártəm/. False grammar does not vitiate a deed.

Grammatophylacium /ɡrəmatəfələʃiəm/. (Græco-Lat.) In the civil law, a place for keeping writings or records.

Gramme /ɡrɛm/. The unit of weight in the metric system. The gramme is the weight of a cubic centimeter of distilled water at the temperature of 4° C. It is equal to 15.4341 grains troy, or 5.6481 drachms averdupois.

Gramm–Rudman–Hollings amendment. Federal law (1986) setting balanced budget goals and requiring automatic reductions in federal expenditures (with certain programs exempted) if Congress fails to meet such annual goals.
Granatarius /grənətəriəs/. In old English law, an officer having charge of a granary.

Grand, n. Jargon term for one thousand dollars.

As to grand Assize; Cape; Distress; Jury; Larceny; Serjeanty, see those titles.


Grand coutumier /grɒn kwɔtjʊmɪə/. A collection of customs, laws, and forms of procedure in use in early times in France. See Coutournier.

Grand days. In English practice, certain days in the terms, which are solemnly kept in the inns of court and chancery, viz., Candlemas day in Hilary term, Ascension day in Easter, St. John the Baptist day in Trinity, and All Saints in Michaelmas; which are dies non juridici. They are days set apart for peculiar festivity; the members of the respective inns being on such occasions regaled at their dinner in the hall, with more than usual sumptuousness.

Grandfather. The father of either of one's parents.

Grandfather clause. Provision in a new law or regulation exempting those already in or a part of the existing system which is being regulated. An exception to a restriction that allows all those already doing something to continue doing it even if they would be stopped by the new restriction. A clause introduced into several of the constitutions of the southern states, limiting the right to vote to those who can read and write any article of the constitution of the United States, and have worked or been regularly employed in some lawful employment for the greater part of the year next preceding the time they offer to register unless prevented from labor or ability to read or write by physical disability, or who own property assessed at three hundred dollars upon which the taxes have been paid; but excepting those who have served in the army or navy of the United States or in the Confederate States in time of war, their lawful descendants in every degree, and persons of good character who understand the duties and obligations of citizenship under a republican form of government.

One of the original purposes of the "grandfather" clause of the Motor Carrier Act was to permit the continued operation of carrier businesses already established prior to passage of the Act. Transamerican Freight Lines v. United States, D.C.Del., 51 F.Supp. 405, 409.

Grand jury. See Jury.

Grand jury investigation. Investigations conducted by a grand jury into possible wrongdoing. Generally, such are conducted under the aegis of the prosecuting official and they may or may not result in indictments. See Jury (Grand jury).

Grand larceny. See Larceny.

Grandmother. See Larceny.

Grand remonstrance. A constitutional document passed by the British House of Commons in November, 1641. It was in the nature of an appeal to the country, setting forth political grievances. It consisted of a preamble of 20 clauses and the body of the remonstrance with 206 clauses, each of which was voted separately. Its first remedial measure was against papists; its second demanded that all illegal grievances and exactions should be presented and punished at the sessions and assizes and that judges and justices should be sworn to the due execution of the Petition of Rights and other laws. The third was a series of precautions to prevent the employment of evil councillors.

Grange. A farm furnished with barns, granaries, stables, and all conveniences for husbandry.

Grangarius /ɡræŋnɪˈriːəs/. A keeper of a grange or farm.

Granger Cases. A name applied to six cases decided by the supreme court of the United States in 1876, which are reported in Munn v. Illinois, 94 U.S. 113, 24 L.Ed. 77; Chicago, B. & Q. R. Co. v. Iowa, 94 U.S. 155, 24 L.Ed. 94; Peik v. Ry. Co., 94 U.S. 164, 24 L.Ed. 97; Chicago, M. & St. P. R. Co. v. Ackley, 94 U.S. 179, 24 L.Ed. 99; Winona & St. Peter R. Co. v. Blake, 94 U.S. 180, 24 L.Ed. 99; those most frequently cited being Munn v. Illinois, and C., B. & Q. R. Co. v. Iowa. They are so called because they arose out of an agitation commenced by the grangers which resulted in the enactment of statutes for the regulation of the tolls and charges of common carriers, warehousemen, and the proprietors of elevators. The enforcement of these acts was resisted and their constitutionality questioned. The supreme court affirmed the common-law doctrine that private property appropriated by the owner to a public use is thereby subjected to public regulation. They also held that the right of regulation was not restrained by the prohibition of the fourteenth amendment of the federal constitution against the taking by the states of private property without due process of law.

Grangia /ɡræŋˈniːə/. A grange.

Grant. To bestow; to confer upon some one other than the person or entity which makes the grant. Porto Rico Ry., Light & Power Co. v. Colom, C.C.A.Puerto Rico, 106 F.2d 345, 354. To bestow or confer, with or without compensation, a gift or bestowal by one having control or authority over it, as of land or money. Palmer v. U. S. Civil Service Commission, D.C.Ill., 191 F.Supp. 495, 537.

A conveyance; i.e. transfer of title by deed or other instrument. Dearing v. Brush Creek Coal Co., 182 Tenn. 302, 186 S.W.2d 329, 331. Transfer of property real or personal by deed or writing. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Plescheeff, C.C.A.9, 100 F.2d 62, 64, 65. A generic term applicable to all transfers of real property, including transfers by operation of law as well as voluntary transfers. White v. Rosenthal, 140 Cal. App. 184, 35 P.2d 154, 155. A technical term made use of in deeds of conveyance of lands to import a transfer. A deed for an incorporeal interest such as a reversion.
As distinguished from a mere license, a grant passes some estate or interest, corporeal or incorporeal, in the lands which it embraces.

To give or permit as a right or privilege; e.g., grant of route authority to a public carrier.

By the word "grant," in a treaty, is meant not only a formal grant, but any concession, warrant, order, or permission to survey, possess, or settle, whether written or oral, express, or presumed from possession. Such a grant may be made by law, as well as by a patent pursuant to a law. Bryan v. Kennett, 113 U.S. 179, 5 S.Ct. 407, 28 L.Ed. 908.

In England, an act evidenced by letters patent under the great seal, granting something from the king to a subject.

Land grant. See Land grant.

Office grant. See Office.

Private land grant. A grant by a public authority vesting title to public land in a private (natural) person.

Public grant. A grant from the public; a grant of a power, license, privilege, or property, from the state or government to one or more individuals, contained in or shown by a record, conveyance, patent, charter, etc.

Grant and to freight let. Operative words in a charter party, implying the placing of the vessel at the disposition of the charterer for the purposes of the intended voyage, and generally, transferring the possession.

Grant, bargain, and sell. Operative words in conveyances of real estate.

Grantee. One to whom a grant is made.

Grant-in-aid. Sum of money given by a governmental agency to a person or institution for a specific purpose such as education or research.

Granting clause. That portion of a deed or instrument of conveyance which contains the words of transfer of a present interest. New Home Building Supply Co. v. Nations, 259 N.C. 681, 131 S.E.2d 425. For example, the clause in an oil and gas lease that spells out what rights are given by the lessee to the lessee. Typically, an oil and gas lease granting clause will specify kinds of uses permitted and substances covered by the lease.

Grant of patent. Written transfer of rights to an invention or of a right to use or sell the thing patented. See also License; Patent.

Grant of personal property. A method of transferring personal property, distinguished from a gift by being always founded on some consideration or equivalent. Its proper legal designation is an "assignment," or "bargain and sale."

Grantor. The person by whom a grant is made. A transferor of property. The creator of a trust is usually designated as the grantor of the trust. See also Settlor.

Grantor-grantee index. Master index, as kept in county recorder's office, to all recorded instruments. Such index contains the volume and page number where the specific instrument can be located in the record books.


Grantor trusts. Trusts whereby the grantor retains control over the income or corpus, or both, to such an extent that such grantor will be treated as the owner of the property and its income for income tax purposes. The result is that the income and deductions attributable to the trust is taxable to the grantor and not to the beneficiary who receives it. I.R.C. §§ 671–677. See also Clifford trust; Reversionary interest.

Grant to uses. The common grant with uses super-added, which became the favorite mode of transferring realty in England.

Grants /grónts/grénts/. In old English law, noblemen or grandees.

Grass. Jargon name for marijuana.

Grass hearth /grás har8/. In old English records, the grazing or turning up the earth with a plow. The name of a customary service for inferior tenants to bring their plows, and do one day's work for their lords.

Grasson, or grasmum /grás-sum/. A fine paid upon the transfer of a copyhold estate. See Gressum.

Grass week. In old England, rogation week, so called anciently in the inns of court and chancery.

Grass widow. A slang term for a woman separated from her husband by abandonment or prolonged absence; a woman living apart from her husband. A divorcee.

Gratian. Italian monk, circa 1151, who made a compilation of canon law.

Gratification. A gratuity; a recompense or reward for services or benefits, given voluntarily, without solicitation or promise.

Gratis /gréytas/gréctas/. Without reward or consideration. Done or received freely or gratuitously.

Gratis dictum /gréytas diktm/. A voluntary assertion; a statement which a party is not legally bound to make, or in which he is not held to precise accuracy.

Gratuitous. Given or granted without valuable or legal consideration. A term applied to deeds of conveyance and to bailments and other contracts.

In old English law, voluntary; without force, fear, or favor.

As to gratuitous Bailment; Contract; Deposit, see those titles. See also Gratis.

Gratuitous guest. In motor vehicle law, a person riding at invitation of owner or authorized agent without payment of a consideration or fare. Hart v. Hogan, 173 Wash. 598, 24 P.2d 99. See Guest; Guest statute.

Gratuity. Something acquired or otherwise received without bargain or inducement. State ex rel. Stafford v. Fox-Great Falls Theatre Corporation, 114 Mont. 52, 132 P.2d 689, 697. Something given freely or without compensation; a gift. Something voluntarily given in return for a favor or especially a service, hence, a bounty; a tip; a bribe. McCook v. Long, 193 Ga. 299, 18 S.E.2d 488, 490. See also Honorarium.

Gravamen. The material part of a grievance, complaint, indictment, charge, cause of action, etc. Williamson v. Pacific Greyhound Lines, 67 Cal.App.2d 250, 153 P.2d 990, 991. The burden or gist of a charge; the grievance or injury specially complained of.

In English Ecclesiastical law, a grievance complained of by the clergy before the bishops in convocation.

Gravatio. In old English law, an accusation or impeachment.

Grave. An excavation in earth in which a dead body is or is to be buried, or place for interment of a corpse, such as a tomb, or a sepulcher.

Graveyard. A cemetery; a place for the interment of dead bodies; sometimes defined in statutes as a place where a minimum number of persons (as "six or more") are buried.

Graveyard insurance. A term applied to insurances fraudulently obtained (as, by false personation or other means) on the lives of infants, very aged persons, or those in the last stages of disease. Also occasionally applied to an insurance company which writes wager policies, takes extra-hazardous risks, or otherwise exceeds the limits of prudent and legitimate business.

Gravis. Grievous; great. Ad grave damnum, to the grievous damage.

Gravius. A graf; a chief magistrate or officer. A term derived from the more ancient "grafio," and used in combination with various other words, as an official title in Germany; as Margravius, Rheingravius, Landgravius, etc.

Gravius est divinam quam temporalem laderem majestatem. It is more serious to hurt divine than temporal majesty.

Gray market goods. Foreign-manufactured goods, bearing a valid United States trademark, that are imported without the consent of the U.S. trademark holder.

The gray market arises in three general contexts. In the first case, despite a domestic firm's having purchased from an independent foreign firm the rights to register and use the latter's trademark as a U.S. trademark and to sell its foreign manufactured products here, the foreign firm imports the trademarked goods and distributes them here, or sells them abroad to a third party who imports them here.

In the second case, domestic firms register the trademark in the U.S. for goods which are manufactured abroad by an affiliated manufacturer. The foreign affiliate may be a subsidiary of the U.S. firm, the parent company or an unincorporated manufacturing division of the U.S. firm. The gray market arises when the trademark holder or its foreign affiliate sells trademarked articles overseas which are then imported into the U.S. by a third party without authorization of the U.S. trademark holder.

In the third case, the domestic holder of a U.S. trademark authorizes an independent foreign manufacturer to use that trademark in a particular foreign location. The foreign manufacturer or a third party then imports and distributes the foreign made goods. K Mart Corp. v. Cartier, Inc., et al., 486 U.S. 281, 108 S.Ct. 1811, 100 L.Ed.2d 313.

Gray's inn. An inn of court. See Inns of Court.

Great. Considerable in magnitude, power, importance, intensity or degree. Thompson v. Anderson, 107 Utah 331, 153 P.2d 665, 666. As used in various compound legal terms, this word generally means extraordinary, that is, exceeding the common or ordinary measure or standard, in respect to physical size, or importance, dignity, etc.

For presumption great, see Proof. As to great Care; Pond; Seal; Tithes; see those titles.

Great bodily injury. Bodily injury which involves a substantial risk of death, serious permanent disfigurement, or protracted loss or impairment of function of any part of an organ of the body. People v. Reed, Colo.App., 695 P.2d 806, 808. Term as used in statute stating when an assault and battery becomes aggravated, is not susceptible of precise definition, but implies an injury of a graver and more serious character than ordinary battery. Herrington v. State, Okl.Cr., 352 P.2d 931, 933.

Great charter. Magna Charta (q.v.).
Great-grandchildren. Children of one's grandchildren.

Great Law, The. "The Body of Laws of the Province of Pennsylvania and Territories thereunto belonging, Past at an Assembly held at Chester alias Upland, the 7th day of the tenth month, called 'December,' 1682." This was the first code of laws established in Pennsylvania, and is justly celebrated for the provision in its first chapter for liberty of conscience.

Great tithes. In ecclesiastical law, the more valuable tithes: as, corn, hay, and wood. See Tithes.

Great writ of liberty. The writ of "habeas corpus and subjiciendum", issuing at common law out of courts of Chancery, King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer. See Habeas corpus.

Green. Satisfaction for an offense committed or injury done.

Greek cross. See Cross.

Greek kalends. A colloquial expression to signify a time indefinitely remote, there being no such division of time known to the Greeks.

Greenback. The popular name applied to United States paper currency.

Green card. Registration card issued to alien as evidence of the alien's status as a permanent resident of the United States.

Green cloth. In old English law, a board or court of justice held in the countinghouse of the king's (or queen's) household, and composed of the lord steward and inferior officers. It takes its name from the green cloth spread over the board at which it is held.

Greenmail. In corporate takeovers, term that refers to payment by target company to buy back shares owned by potential acquirer at a premium over market. The acquirer in exchange agrees not to pursue its hostile takeover bid. A special tax is imposed on greenmail payments. I.R.C. § 5881.

Green River ordinance. Type of local licensing law which protects persons from unwanted peddlers and salespersons who call on homes and business establishments. Green River v. Bunger, 50 Wyo. 52, 70, 58 P.2d 456, 462.

Green wax. In English law, the name of the estreats in the exchequer, delivered to the sheriff under the seal of that court which was impressed upon green wax.

Greffiers /ɡrɛfɪərəz/ /ɡrɛfɪˈɛr/. In French law, registrars, or clerks of the courts. They are officials attached to the courts to assist the judges in their duties. They keep the minutes, write out the judgments, orders, and other decisions given by the tribunals, and deliver copies thereof to applicants.

Gregorian code. The code or collection of constitutions made by the Roman jurist Gregorius. See Codex Gregorius.

Gregorian epoch. The time from which the Gregorian calendar or computation dates; i.e., from the year 1582.
Gross alimony. The terms "alimony in gross" and "gross alimony" are applied to an amount agreed upon or determined in full or in lieu of all alimony, and such amount is frequently payable in installments. Whitney v. Whitney, 15 Ill.App.2d 425, 146 N.E.2d 800, 804. See also Alimony.

Gross earnings. Total income and receipts of a person or business before deductions and expenses. See Gross income.

Grosse aventure /gròwva vɔ̃tyn. Fr. In French marine law, the contract of bottomry.

Gross estate. Income subject to federal income tax. The property owned by a decedent that will be subject to the Federal estate tax. It can be distinguished from the probate estate which is property actually subject to administration by the administrator or executor of an estate. I.R.C. §§ 2031–2044. See also Adjusted gross estate.

Gross income. Under I.R.C. Section 61(a) gross income means all income from whatever source derived, including (but not limited to) the following items: (1) Compensation for services, including fees, commissions, and similar items; (2) Gross income derived from business; (3) Gains derived from dealings in property; (4) Interest; (5) Rents; (6) Royalties; (7) Dividends; (8) Alimony and separate maintenance payments; (9) Annuities; (10) Income from life insurance and endowment contracts; (11) Pensions; (12) Income from discharge of indebtedness; (13) Distributive share of partnership gross income; (14) Income in respect of a decedent; and (15) Income from an interest in an estate or trust. See Heard v. C. I. R., C.A.Mo., 326 F.2d 962, 966. See also Gross profit.

In the case of a manufacturing or merchandising business, gross income means gross profit (i.e., gross sales or gross receipts less cost of goods sold).

Adjusted gross income. A determination peculiar to individual taxpayers. Generally, it represents gross income less business expenses, expenses attributable to the production of rent or royalty income and the long-term capital gain deduction.

Gross income multiplier. Valuation technique used to estimate the valuation of real property. For example, the gross income times a given gross income multiplier to produce the estimated value.

Gross income tax. Levy on total receipts of business without allowance for expenses and deductions. Any tax imposed on gross receipts; may include retail sales tax and general sales tax.

Gross interest. Total interest payment by borrower including administrative, service, and insurance charges.

Gross lease. See Lease.

Gross margin. The difference between the amount of sales after returns and allowances and the cost of goods sold.

Gross misdemeanor. Classification of a type of crime which, while not a felony, is ranked as a serious misdemeanor.

Gross National Product (GNP). The market value within a nation for a year of all goods and services produced as measured by final sales of goods and services to individuals, corporations, and governments plus the excess of exports over imports. The total market value of the output of all goods and services of a country without doublecounting, divided into four main categories: consumption, gross private domestic investment, government purchases of goods and services, and net exports (exports minus imports).

Gross neglect of duty. Type of serious nonfeasance or failure to attend to one's duties, either public or private. See Desertion; Non-support.

Gross negligence. See Negligence.

Gross somme /gròswam/. In old English law, a fine, or sum of money paid for a lease. Supposed to be a corruption of gersuma (q.v.). See Gressume.


Gross profit. The difference between sales and the cost of goods sold before allowance for operating expenses and income taxes. See also Gross income.

Gross receipts. The total amount of money or the value of other considerations received from selling property or from performing services. New Mexico Enterprises, Inc. v. Bureau of Revenue, App., 86 N.M. 799, 528 P.2d 212, 213. See also Gross income.

Gross receipts tax. See Gross income tax.

Gross revenue. Receipts of a business before deductions for any purpose except those items specifically exempted. Public Service Co. v. City and County of Denver, 153 Colo. 396, 387 P.2d 33, 36. See also Gross income.

Gross sales. Total of all sales at invoice prices, not reduced by discounts, allowances, returns, commissions, or other adjustments.

Gross spread. In finance, the difference between the price paid by an investment banker for an issue and the price paid by the buying public.

Gross stress reaction. A term employed for an acute emotional reaction incident to severe environmental stress.

Gross up. To add back to the value of the property or income received the amount of the tax that has been paid. For gifts made within three years of death, any gift tax paid on the transfer is added to the gross estate. I.R.C. § 2035. Process by which U.S. corporations add pre-foreign tax income in federal income tax returns in order to acquire credit against federal taxes for foreign income taxes paid.
Ground. Soil; earth; the earth’s surface appropriated to private use and under cultivation or susceptible of cultivation.

A foundation or basis; points relied on; e.g. "ground" for bringing civil action, or charging criminal defendant, or foundation for admissibility of evidence. See also Ground of action.

Groundage. Old custom or tribute paid for the standing of shipping in port. See also Demurrage.

Ground landlord. The grantor of an estate on which a ground-rent is reserved.

Ground lease. A lease of vacant land, or land exclusive of any buildings on it, or unimproved real property. Usually a net lease. See also Ground rent; Lease.

Groundless. See Frivolous.

Ground of action. The basis of a suit; the foundation or fundamental state of facts on which an action rests (e.g. negligence; breach of contract); the real object of the plaintiff in bringing his suit. See also Cause of action.

Ground rent. Rent paid to owner of land for use of property; normally to construct building on such. Generally, rent is paid for a long-term lease (e.g. 99 year lease) with lessor retaining title to land. Such long-term lease is commonly renewable. Office buildings, hotels, and similar large structures in cities are commonly built on land under such types of ground leases.

A perpetual rent reserved to himself and his heirs, by the grantor of an estate on which a ground-rent is reserved.

A lease of vacant land, or land exclusive of any buildings on it, or unimproved real property. Usually a net lease. See also Ground rent; Lease.

Group annuity. Type of pension plan for employees under a master plan or contract in which employer each year buys a deferred annuity for each qualified employee. The individual members of the group hold certificates as evidence of their coverage.

Group boycott. A concerted refusal by traders to deal with other traders. Occurs when competitors combine to exclude a would-be competitor by threatening to withhold their business from firms that deal with the potential competitor. KOS v. Alyeska Pipeline Service Co., Alaska, 29 A.D.2d 952, 289 N.Y.S.2d 243. Center of gravity doctrine.

Growing crop. A crop in the process of growth; though decisions differ as to whether such must be above the surface of the soil, and as to whether matured crops are "growing" crops. The cases as well differ as to whether pasture grass is a growing crop. Growing crops are personal property. Estate of Ruwe v. Ruwe, 190 Neb. 663, 211 N.W.2d 610, 613.

Growth half-penny. In old English law, a rate paid in some places for the tithe of every fat beast, ox, or other unfruitful cattle.

Growth stock. Type of security characterized by the prospect of increase in market value, but not necessarily with a good dividend return.

Gruarii /gruweriyay/. The principal officers of a forest.

Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of /triydiy av gwàdàliwpey hi(y)dàlgow/. A treaty between the United States and Mexico, terminating the Mexican War, dated February 2, 1848. See Gadsden Purchase.

Guadia /(g)wéydiya/. In old European law, a pledge. A custom. Spelled also "wadia."
Guarantee. One to whom a guaranty is made. This word is also used, as a noun, to denote the contract of guaranty or the obligation of a guarantor, and, as a verb, to denote the action of assuming the responsibilities of a guarantor.

Guarantee clause. That provision in a contract, deed, mortgage, etc. by which one person promises to pay the obligation of another. See also Collateral guaranty, below.

Guaranteed annual wage. Provision in labor agreement in which employer agrees to pay an employee a certain basic sum of money each year, even though the employee has an hourly or weekly salary arrangement.

Guaranteed payment. See Payment guaranteed.

Guaranteed stock. See Stock.

Guaranteed sale. A guarantee in a real estate listing agreement which states that after a specified length of time, if the subject property has not been sold, the real estate firm will buy it, under particular terms and conditions, usually at a substantial discount from the listed price.

Guaranteed stock of a building and loan association is a fixed non-withdrawal investment which guarantees to all other investors in the association a fixed rate of dividend or interest. Stumph v. Wheat Belt Building & Loan Ass'n of Pratt, 148 Kan. 25, 79 P.2d 896, 899.

Guarantor. One who makes a guaranty. Person who becomes secondarily liable for another's debt or performance in contrast to a strict surety who is primarily liable with the principal debtor. One who promises to answer for a debt, default or miscarriage of another. See also Suretyship.

For purposes of U.C.C. Article 3, a party to an instrument who, by adding words to her signature, makes either a guaranty of collectibility or a guaranty of payment. A guarantor is usually also an accommodation party.

Guaranty, n. To undertake collaterally to answer for the payment of another's debt or the performance of another's duty, liability, or obligation; to assume the responsibility of a guarantor; to warrant. See Guaranty.

Guaranty, n. A collateral agreement for performance of another's undertaking. An agreement in which the guarantor agrees to satisfy the debt of another (the debtor), only if and when the debtor fails to repay (secondarily liable). An undertaking or promise that is collateral to primary or principal obligation and that binds guarantor to performance in event of nonperformance by the principal obligor. Commercial Credit Corp. v. Chisholm Bros. Farm Equipment Co., 96 Idaho 194, 525 P.2d 976, 978.

A promise to answer for payment of debt or performance of obligation if person liable in first instance fails to make payment or perform obligation. An undertaking by one person to be answerable for the payment of some debt, or the due performance of some contract or duty, by another person, who himself remains liable to pay or perform the same. A promise to answer for the debt, default, or miscarriage of another person. See Guaranty of payment.

A guaranty is a contract that some particular thing shall be done exactly as it is agreed to be done, whether it is to be done by one person or another, and whether there be a prior or principal contractor or not. A guarantor of a bill or note is said to be one who engages that the note shall be paid, but is not an indorser or surety.

The contract of a guarantor is the guarantor's own separate contract. It is in the nature of a warranty by guarantor that the thing guaranteed to be done by the principal shall be done, not merely an engagement jointly with the principal to do the thing. See Suretyship, contract of; also Collateral guaranty, below.

Synonyms

The terms guaranty and suretyship are sometimes used interchangeably; but they should not be confounded. The distinction between contract of suretyship and contract of guaranty is whether or not the undertaking is a joint undertaking with the principal or a separate and distinct contract; if it is the former it is one of "suretyship", and if the latter, it is one of "guaranty". General Finance Corp. v. Welborn, 98 Ga.App. 280, 105 S.E.2d 386, 389.

Guaranty and warranty are derived from the same root, and are in fact etymologically the same word, the "g" of the Norman French being interchangeable with the English "w." They are often used colloquially and in commercial transactions as having the same significance, as where a piece of machinery or the produce of an estate is "guaranteed" for a term of years, "warranted" being the more appropriate term in such a case. A distinction is also sometimes made in commercial usage, by which the term "guaranty" is understood as a collateral warranty (often a conditional one) against some default or event in the future, while the term "warranty" is taken as meaning an absolute undertaking in presenti, against the defect, or for the quantity or quality contemplated by the parties in the subject-matter of the contract. But in strict legal usage the two terms are widely distinguished in this, that a warranty is an absolute undertaking or liability on the part of the warrantor, and the contract is void unless it is strictly and literally performed, while a guaranty is a promise, entirely collateral to the original contract, and not imposing any primary liability on the guarantor, but binding him to be answerable for the failure or default of another. See Warranty.

Absolute guaranty. An unconditional undertaking by a guarantor that debtor will pay debt or perform the obligation. An unconditional promise of payment or...

*Collateral guaranty.* A contract by which the guarantor undertakes, in case the principal fails to do what he has promised or undertaken to do, to pay damages for such failure; distinguished from an engagement of suretyship in this respect, that a surety undertakes to do the very thing which the principal has promised to do, in case the latter defaults.

*Conditional guaranty.* One which depends upon some extraneous event, beyond the mere default of the principal, and generally upon notice of the guaranty, notice of the principal's default, and reasonable diligence in exhausting proper remedies against the principal. One which is not immediately enforceable against the guarantor upon default of the principal but one in which the creditor must take some action in order that liability arise. Shur-Gain Feed Division William Davies Co., Inc. v. Huntsville Production Credit Ass'n, Ala.Civ.App., 372 So.2d 1317, 1320.

*Continuing guaranty.* A guaranty which is not limited to a particular transaction but which is intended to cover future transactions until revoked. Farmers-People Bank v. Clemmer, Tenn., 519 S.W.2d 801, 805. One relating to a future liability of the principal, under successive transactions, which either continue the principal's liability or from time to time renew it after it has been satisfied.

*Special guaranty.* A guaranty which is available only to the particular person to whom it is offered or addressed; as distinguished from a *general* guaranty, which will operate in favor of any person who may accept it.

*Guaranty company.* A corporation authorized to transact the business of entering into contracts of guaranty and suretyship; as one which, for fixed premiums, becomes surety on judicial bonds, fidelity bonds, and the like.

*Guaranty bond.* See Bond.

*Guaranty clause.* See Guarantee clause.

*Guaranty fund.* Statutes have made provision for depositors' guaranty funds to be raised, in whole or in part, by assessments on banks and to be used to pay the depositors of an insolvent bank. Noble State Bank v. Haskell, 219 U.S. 104, 31 S.Ct. 186, 55 L.Ed. 112; Shallenberger v. Bank, 219 U.S. 114, 31 S.Ct. 189, 55 L.Ed. 117; Assaria State Bank v. Dolley, 219 U.S. 121, 31 S.Ct. 189, 55 L.Ed. 123; Abiline Nat. Bank v. Dolley, 228 U.S. 1, 33 S.Ct. 409, 57 L.Ed. 707. Most bank deposits are insured to a specified limit by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (q.v.).

*Guaranty insurance.* See Insurance.

*Guaranty of payment.* A party to an instrument who, by adding "payment guaranteed" or equivalent words to signature, affects contract of liability on the instrument such that, regardless of the capacity in which he signs, he "engages that if the instrument is not paid when due he will pay it according to its tenor without resort by the holder to any other party." U.C.C. § 3-416(1). A person who makes a guaranty of payment is a guarantor, specifically a guarantor of payment.

**Guardage.** A state of wardship.

*Guardian.* A person lawfully invested with the power, and charged with the duty, of taking care of the person and managing the property and rights of another person, who, for defect of age, understanding, or self-control, is considered incapable of administering his own affairs. One who legally has responsibility for the care and management of the person, or the estate, or both, of a child during its minority. *See also* Next friend.

**Classification**

A *testamentary* guardian is one appointed by the deed or last will of the child's father or mother; while a guardian by election is one chosen by the infant in a case where he or she would otherwise be without one.

A *general* guardian is one who has the general care and control of the person and estate of a ward; while a *special* guardian is one who has special or limited powers and duties with respect to a ward, e.g., a guardian who has the custody of the estate but not of the person, or vice versa, or a guardian *ad litem*.

A *domestic* guardian is one appointed at the place where the ward is legally domiciled; while a *foreign* guardian derives authority from appointment by the courts of another state, and generally has charge only of such property as may be located within the jurisdiction of the power appointing him.

A *guardian ad litem* is a special guardian appointed by the court in which a particular litigation is pending to represent an infant, ward or unborn person in that particular litigation, and the status of guardian *ad litem* exists only in that specific litigation in which the appointment occurs. Bowen v. Sonnenburg, Ind.App., 411 N.E.2d 390, 396.

A *guardian by estoppel* is one who assumes to act as guardian without legal authority; similar to a *guarantor of de son tort* (see below).

A *guardian by nature,* at common law, is the father, and, on his death, the mother, of a child. Daniels v. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co., 135 Pa.Super. 450, 5 A.2d 608, 611. This guardianship extends only to the custody of the person of the child to the age of majority. Sometimes called "natural guardian." The common law precedence for the father has been changed by statute in many states; e.g., in New York mothers and fathers are now equal in their rights of guardianship over their children. N.Y.Dom.Rel.L. § 81.

A *guardian by statute or testamentary guardian* is a guardian appointed for a child by the deed or last will of the father, and who has the custody both of his person and estate until the attainment of full age. This kind of guardianship is founded on the statute of 12 Car. II, c. 24, and has been extensively adopted in this country. 1 Bl.Comm. 462.
A guardian for nurture is the father, or, at his decease, the mother, of a child. This kind of guardianship at common law extended only to the person, and ended when the infant arrived at the age of fourteen. 1 Bl.Comm. 461.

With respect to a child born out of wedlock, the child's mother was the guardian by nurture and had the sole right to the custody and control of her child. Morey v. Peppin, Minn., 375 N.W.2d 19. Today, statutes have superseded the common law in this regard.

A guardian de son tort, sometimes described as "quasi guardian" or "guardian by estoppel," is one who assumes the right to act as guardian without valid authority. Similar to guardian by estoppel (see above).

Guardian in chivalry. In the tenure by knight's service, in the feudal law, if the heir of the feudal was under the age of twenty-one, being a male, or fourteen, being a female, the lord was entitled to the wardship (and marriage) of the heir, and was called the "guardian in chivalry." This wardship consisted in having the custody of the body and lands of such heir, without any account of the profits. 2 Bl.Comm. 67.

Guardian in socage. At the common law, this was a species of guardian who had the custody of lands coming to the infant by descent, as also of the infant's person, until the latter reached the age of fourteen. Such guardian was always "the next of kin to whom the inheritance cannot possibly descend." 1 Bl.Comm. 461.

Natural guardian. At common law, the father of the child, or the mother if the father be dead. In most states, statutes have superseded this rule and mothers and fathers are equal in their rights of guardianship over their children. E.g., N.Y.Dom.Rel.L. § 81.

Guardian of the peace /gárði:j/ an av ða piýs/. A ward­en or conservator of the peace.

Guardian of the poor. In English law, a person elected by the ratepayers of a parish to have the charge and management of the parish work-house or union.

Guardian of the spiritualities /gárði:j/ an av ða spiri­tuitywélatiýz/. In England, the person to whom the spiritual jurisdiction of any diocese is committed during the vacancy of the see.

Guardian of the temporalities /gárði:j/ an av ða tém­parélatiýz/. The person to whose custody a vacant see or abbey was committed by the crown.

Guardian or warden of the cinque ports /gárði:j/ an av ða sínk pórtz/wórðan/’. A magistrate who has the jurisdiction of the ports or havens which are called the "Cinque Ports" (q.v.). This office was first created in England, in imitation of the Roman policy, to strengthen the sea-coasts against enemies, etc.

Guardianship. The office, duty, or authority of a guardian. Also the relation subsisting between guardian and ward. A legal arrangement under which one person (a guardian) has the legal right and duty to care for another (the ward) and his or her property. A guardianship is established because of the ward's inability to legally act on his or her own behalf [e.g., because of minority (he or she is not of age) or mental or physical incapacity]. See Guardian; Ward.

Guardianus /gárðiyéynas/. A guardian, warden, or keeper.

Guarentigio /gárentihiyîw/. In Spanish law, a written authorization to a court to enforce the performance of an agreement in the same manner as if it had been decreed upon regular legal proceedings.

Guarnimentum /gárnméntom/. In old European law, a provision of necessary things. A furnishing or garnish­ment.

Guastald. In old English law, one who had the custody of the royal mansions.

Gubernator /gyûwbarnéytl/. Lat. In Roman law, the pilot or steersman of a ship.

Guerpi, Guerpy. L Fr. Abandoned; left; deserted.

Guerra, guerre /gér(a)l/. War.

Guest. A person receiving lodging for pay at an inn, motel, or hotel on general undertaking of keeper thereof. A traveler who lodges with the consent of the keeper or owner.

Guest is a person who is received and entertained at one's home, club, etc., and who is not a regular member. Stadelmann v. Glen Falls Ins. Co. of Glen Falls, 5 Mich.App. 536, 147 N.W.2d 460, 463. See also Social guest.

A "guest" in an automobile is one who takes ride in automobile driven by another person, merely for his own pleasure or on his own business, and without making any return or conferring any benefit on automobile driver. Guest is used to denote one whom owner or possessor of vehicle invites or permits to ride with him as gratuity, without any financial return except such slight benefits as are customarily extended as part of ordinary courtesies of road. Rothwell v. Transmeier, 206 Kan. 199, 477 P.2d 960, 963, 966. See Guest statute.

Business guest. See Business.

Guest statute. Many states have statutes referred to as "automobile guest statutes," which provide that operators of automobiles shall only be liable for injuries to guests carried gratuitously for gross or willful negligence, willful or wanton misconduct, or the like, with a further provision in some statutes continuing liability for want of ordinary care in case of hosts operating automobiles while intoxicated. In recent years however there has been a trend towards repealing or delimiting such statutes.

While a typical guest statute excludes all non-paying guests from suing the host-driver or owner for damages arising out of the host-driver's ordinary negligence, certain statutes are more narrow in their scope; e.g. precluding only those guests without payment who are related within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity to the owner or operator from suing.
A "guest," under provisions of guest statute, is a recipient of the voluntary hospitality of the driver or owner, that is, one who is invited or permitted by owner or possessor of automobile to ride with owner-possessor as a gratuity. Walker v. Bounds, Tex.Civ.App., 510 S.W.2d 392, 394.

Guidage /gáydʒ/. In old English law, that which was given for safe conduct through a strange territory, or another's territory. The office of guiding of travelers through dangerous and unknown ways.

Guidon de la mer /giydón də lə méə/. The name of a treatise on maritime law, by an unknown author, supposed to have been written about 1671 at Rouen, and considered, in continental Europe, as a work of high authority.

Guild. A voluntary association of persons, pursuing the same trade, art, profession or business, such as printers, goldsmiths, artists, wool merchants, etc., united under a distinct organization of their own, analogous to that of a corporation, regulating the affairs of their trade or business by their own laws and rules, and aiming, by cooperation and organization, to protect and promote the interests of their common vocation. Goodman v. Federal Trade Commission, C.A.9, 244 F.2d 584, 594.

In medieval history these fraternities or guilds played an important part in the government of some states; as at Florence, in the thirteenth and following centuries, where they chose the council of government of the city. The word is said to be derived from the Anglo-Saxon "gild" or "geld," a tax or tribute, because each member of the society was required to pay a tax towards its support.

Guildhall. The hall or place of meeting of a guild, or gild. The place of meeting of a municipal corporation. The mercantile or commercial gilds of the Saxons are supposed to have given rise to the present municipal corporations of England, whose place of meeting is still called the "Guildhall."

Guildhall sittings. The sittings held in the Guildhall of the city of London for city of London causes.

Guild rents. In England, rents payable to the crown by any guild, or such as formerly belonged to religious guilds, and came to the crown at the general dissolution of the monasteries.

Guillotine /gilstiyn/gïystiyn/. An instrument for decapitation, used in France for the infliction of the death penalty on convicted criminals, consisting, essentially, of a heavy and weighted knife-blade moving perpendicularly between grooved posts, which is made to fall from a considerable height upon the neck of the sufferer, immovably fixed in position to receive the impact.

Guilt. In criminal law, that quality which imparts criminality to a motive or act, and renders the person amenable to punishment by the law. Responsibility for offense. That disposition to violate the law which has manifested itself by some act already done. The opposite of innocence.

Guilty. Having committed a crime or other breach of conduct; justly chargeable with a crime; responsible for a crime or tort or other offense or fault. The word used by an accused in pleading or otherwise answering to an indictment when he confesses to the crime of which he is charged, and by the jury in convicting a person on trial for a particular crime. The connotation of such word is "evil," "wrongdoing," or "culpability." Hilkert v. Canning, 58 Ariz. 290, 119 P.2d 233, 236.

Guilty plea. Formal admission in court as to guilt of having committed criminal act charged which a defendant may make if he or she does so intelligently and voluntarily; i.e., accused can only make such plea after he or she has been fully advised of rights and court has determined that accused understands such rights and is making plea voluntarily. Boykin v. Alabama, 395 U.S. 238, 89 S.Ct. 1709, 23 L.Ed.2d 274. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11. It is equivalent to and is binding as a conviction after trial on the merits, and it has the same effect in law as a verdict of guilt and authorizes imposition of punishment prescribed by law. State v. Cantrell, 250 S.C. 376, 158 S.E.2d 189, 191. See also Alford plea; Nolo contendere; Plea; Plea bargaining.

Guilty verdict. Formal pronouncement by jury that they adjudge the defendant guilty of the offense charged.

Guinea /giniy/. A coin formerly issued by the English mint, but all these coins were called in the time of Wm. IV. The word now means only the sum of £1 1s., in which denomination the fees of counsel are always given.

Gun. Portable firearm such as a rifle, pistol, revolver, shotgun, carbine, etc. See also Firearm.

Gun control laws. Laws which regulate the sale and use of guns and firearms in a variety of ways such as prohibitions against carrying concealed weapons or requiring a license to buy or possess a handgun or any type of firearm. e.g. N.Y. Penal Law §§ 265.11, 265.12; M.G.L.A. (Mass.) Ch. 140; 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 921-928.

Gwalstow. A place of execution.

Gwayf /gweyf/. In old English law, waif, or waived; that which has been stolen and afterwards dropped in the highway for fear of a discovery.

Gyltwite, or guiltwit /giltwît/. Sax. Compensation for fraud or trespass.

Gynecocracy. Government by a woman; a state in which women are legally capable of the supreme command; e.g. in Great Britain (Queen).

Gyves /jáyvs/. Fetters or shackles for the legs.
Habeas corpus ad deliberandum et recipiendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad dëlilibarəndəm e tərəsiπiyəndəm/. A writ which is issued to remove, for trial, a person confined in one county to the county or place where the offense of which he is accused was committed. Thus, it has been granted to remove a person in custody for contempt to take his trial for perjury in another county.

Habeas corpus ad faciendum et recipiendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad fəs(h)iəỳəndəm e tərəsiπiyəndəm/. A writ issuing in civil cases to remove the cause, as also the body of the defendant, from an inferior court to a superior court having jurisdiction, there to be disposed of. It is also called "habeas corpus cum causa."

Habeas corpus ad prosequendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad prəskwəndəm/. A court issues a writ of "habeas corpus ad prosequendum" when it is necessary to bring a person who is confined for some other offense before the issuing court for trial. U.S. v. Cogdell, C.A., 585 F.2d 1130, 1132, 190 U.S.App.D.C. 185.

Habeas corpus ad respondendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad rəspəndəndəm/. A writ which is usually employed in civil cases to remove a person out of the custody of one court into that of another, in order that he may be sued and answer the action in the latter.

Habeas corpus ad satisfaciendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad sədəsfaʃ(h)iəỳəndəm/. In English practice, a writ which issues when a prisoner has had judgment against him in an action, and the plaintiff is desirous to bring him up to some superior court, to charge him with process of execution.

Habeas corpus ad subjiciendum /hēbiyās körpəs ad səbiʃ(h)iəỳəndəm/. A writ directed to the person detaining another, and commanding him to produce the body of the prisoner, or person detained. This is the most common form of habeas corpus writ, the purpose of which is to test the legality of the detention or imprisonment; not whether he is guilty or innocent. This writ is
HABEAS CORPUS AD SUBJICIENDUM


This is the well-known remedy in England and the United States for deliverance from illegal confinement, called by Sir William Blackstone the most celebrated writ in the English law, and the great and efficacious writ in all manner of illegal confinement. 3 Bl.Comm. 129. The "great writ of liberty," issuing at common law out of courts of Chancery, King’s Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer.

Habeas corpus ad testificandum /hēbiyis kōrpās ād tēstāskēndām/. The writ, meaning "you have the body to testify", used to bring up a prisoner detained in a jail or prison to give evidence before the court. Hottle v. District Court in and for Clinton County, 233 Iowa 904, 11 N.W.2d 30, 34; 3 Bl.Comm. 130.

Habeas corpus cum causa /hēbiyis kōrpās kām kōza/. (You have the body, with the cause.) Another name for the writ of habeas corpus ad faciendum et recipiendum (q.v.).

Habemus optimum testem, confitentem reum /hēbiyis ōptāmam tēstām, kōnfīdentīm rīyīm/. We have the best witness,—a confessing defendant.

Habendum clause /hābēndām klōz/. Portion of deed beginning with the words "To have and to hold". Banin v. Peck, 266 App.Div. 209, 41 N.Y.S.2d 668, 670. The clause usually following the granting part of the premises of a deed, which defines the extent of the ownership in the thing granted to be held and enjoyed by the grantee. New York Indians v. U. S., 170 U.S. 1, 18 S.Ct. 531, 42 L.Ed. 927. The office of the "habendum" is properly to determine what estate or interest is granted by the deed, though office may be performed by the premises, in which case the habendum may lessen, enlarge, explain, or qualify, but not totally contradict or be repugnant to, estate granted in the premises. Claridge v. Phelps, 105 Ind.App. 344, 11 N.E.2d 503, 504.

Habendum et tenendum /hābēndām ēt tānendām/. In old conveyancing "to have and to hold". Formal words in deeds of land from a very early period.

Habentes homines /hābēntīz hōmānīyz/. In old English law, rich men; literally, having men. The same with festeing-men (q.v.).

Habere /hābīrīy/. Lat. In the civil law, to have. Sometimes distinguished from tenere (to hold), and possidere (to possess); habere referring to the right, tenere to the fact, and possidere to both.

Habere facias possessionem /hābīrīy fēys(h)iya sāpēz(h)iya sīyōzmām/. Lat. That you cause to have seisin. The name of the process commonly resorted to by the successful party in an action of ejectment, for the purpose of being placed by the sheriff in the actual possession of the land recovered. It is commonly termed simply "habere facias," or "hab. fa."

Habere facias seisinam /hābīrīy fēys(h)iya sīyōzmām/. L. Lat. That you cause to have seisin. The writ of execution in real actions, directing the sheriff to cause the demandant to have seisin of the lands recovered. It was the proper process for giving seisin of a freehold, as distinguished from a chattel interest in lands.

Habere facias visum /hābīrīy fēys(h)iya vāyzām/. Lat. That you cause to have a view. A writ to cause the sheriff to take a view of lands or tenements.

Habere licere /hābīrīy lāzīrīy/. Lat. In Roman law, to allow [one] to have [possession]. This phrase denoted the duty of the seller of property to allow the purchaser to have the possession and enjoyment. For a breach of this duty, an actio ex empto might be maintained.

Habeto tibi res tuas /hābēytō tīhāvī tiyūzh tūyēwās/. Lat. Have or take your effects to yourself. One of the old Roman forms of divorcing a wife.

Habilis /hābīlās/. Lat. Fit; suitable; active; useful (of a servant). Proved; authentic (of Book of Saints). Fixed; stable (of authority of the king).

Habit. A disposition or condition of the body or mind acquired by custom or a usual repetition of the same act or function. The customary conduct, to pursue which one has acquired a tendency, from frequent repetition of the same acts. Knickerbocker Life Ins. Co. v. Foley, 105 U.S. 350, 26 L.Ed. 1055. A regular practice of meeting a particular kind of situation with a certain type of conduct, or a reflex behavior in a specific set of circumstances. Frase v. Henry, C.A. Kan., 444 F.2d 1228, 1232. Course of behavior of a person regularly repeated in like circumstances. Evidence of a specific habit may be admissible to show specific conduct or acts within the sphere of the developed habit. Fed.Evid. R. 406. See also Custom and usage; Habitual.

Habitable. See Habitivity.

Habitability. Condition of premises which permits inhabitant to live free of serious defects to health and safety.

Warranty of habitability. Under "implied warranty of habitability," applicable to new housing, the builder-vendor warrants that he has complied with the building code of the area in which the structure is located and that the residence was built in a workmanlike manner and is suitable for habitation. Duncan v. Schuster-Graham Homes, Inc., 39 Colo.App. 92, 563 P.2d 976, 977. In most states, either by statute or case law, every landlord is held to implicitly warrant that the residential premises rented are fit for human habitation (i.e. free of violations of building and sanitary codes) at the time of the inception of the tenancy, and will continue as such during the term. Boston Housing Authority v. Hemingway et al., 363 Mass. 184, 293 N.E.2d 831; Hinson v. Delis, 26 Cal.App.3d 62, 102 Cal.Rptr. 661. See Uniform Residential Landlord and Tenant Law, § 2.104. See also Constructive eviction; Home Owners Warranty.

Habitable repair. A covenant by a lessee to "put the premises into habitable repair" binds him to put them into such a state that they may be occupied, not only with safety, but with reasonable comfort, for the purposes for which they are taken. See Habitivity.
Habitancy. That fixed place of abode to which a person intends to return habitually when absent. Owens v. Huntling, C.C.A. Or., 115 F.2d 160, 162. Settled dwelling in a given place; fixed and permanent residence there. Place of abode; settled dwelling; residence; house. Moore v. Tiller, Ky., 409 S.W.2d 813, 815.

It is difficult to give an exact definition of "habitancy." In general terms, one may be designated as an "inhabitant" of that place which constitutes the principal seat of his residence, of his business, pursuits, connections, attachments, and of his political and municipal relations. The term, therefore, embraces the fact of residence at a place, together with the intent to regard it and make it a home. The act and intent must concur. See also Domicile; Residence.

Habitant. Fr. In French and Canadian law, a resident tenant; a settler; a tenant who kept hearth and home on the seigniory. A native of Canada of French descent, particularly of the peasant or farming class.

Habitatio /hâbstéysh(y)öw/. Lat. In the civil law, the right of dwelling; the right of free residence in another's house.

Habitation. Place of abode; dwelling place; residence.

In the civil law, the right of a person to live in the house of another without prejudice to the property. It differed from a usufruct, in that the usufructuary might apply the house to any purpose, as of a business; whereas the party having the right of habitation could only use it for the residence of himself and family.

See also Domicile; Habitancy; Residence.

Habitual. Customary, usual, of the nature of a habit. Synonyms are customary, common, regular; while its antonyms are unusual, unwonted, extraordinary, rare.

Illinois Bankers Life Ass'n v. Theodore, 47 Ariz. 314, 55 P.2d 806, 811. Formed or acquired by or resulting from habit; frequent use or custom. See also Habit.

Habitual criminal. A recidivist (q.v.). A legal category created by statute in many states by which more severe penalties can be imposed on offenders who have multiple felony convictions. In general, habitual offender statutes (which differ from state-to-state) impose greater sentences on offender for repeated crimes, with life imprisonment being imposed upon commission of several felonies. (see e.g. 21 U.S.C.A. § 848 repeat drug offenders). The criminal history of a defendant is an important factor in imposing sentence under federal sentencing guidelines. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3553. See also Model Penal Code § 7.03.

Habitual drunkenness or intoxication. One who frequently and repeatedly becomes intoxicated by excessive indulgence in intoxicating liquor so as to acquire a fixed habit and an involuntary tendency to become intoxicated as often as the temptation is presented, even though he remains sober for days or even weeks at a time. A person given to inebriety or the excessive use of intoxicating drink, who has lost the power or the will, by frequent indulgence, to control his appetite for it. The custom or habit of getting drunk; the constant indulgence in stimulants, whereby intoxication is produced; not the ordinary use, but the habitual use of them; the habit should be actual and confirmed, but need not be continuous, or even of daily occurrence. That degree of intemperance from the use of intoxicating drinks which disqualifies the person a great portion of the time from properly attending to business, or which would reasonably inflict a course of great mental anguish upon the innocent party.

Habitually. Customarily; by frequent practice or use. It does not mean entirely or exclusively. See Habitual.

Hable. L. Fr. In old English law, a port or harbor; a station for ships.

Hacienda /hâ(s)êyênda/hôsiyênda/. In Spanish law, the public domain; the royal estate; the aggregate wealth of the state. The science of administering the national wealth; public economy.

Also an estate or farm belonging to a private person. A royal estate.

Had. As used in a statute providing that no suit, action or proceeding to foreclose a mortgage or trust deed shall be had or maintained, "had" means commenced or begun.

Hadbote /hâdbowt/. In Saxon law, a recompense or satisfaction for the violation of holy orders, or violence offered to persons in holy orders.

Hadd. In Hindu law, a boundary or limit. A statutory punishment defined by law, and not arbitrary.

Haderunga /hâdrînîgâ/. In old English law, hatred; ill will; prejudice, or partiality.

Respect or distinction of persons.

Hadgonel. In old English law, a tax or mulct.

Hadley v. Baxendale, rule of. Under the rule of Hadley v. Baxendale, "special" or "consequential" damages (as opposed to "general" damages which so obviously result from a breach that all contracting parties are deemed to have contemplated them) will only be awarded if they were in the parties' contemplation, at the time of contracting, as a probable consequence of a breach of contract. See also Damages (Consequential damages).

Hec est conventio /hîyêk êst kanvênsh(y)öw/. Lat. This is an agreement. Words with which agreements anciently commenced.

Hec est finalis concordia /hîyêk êst fonêylas/ kankôrd(i)öya/. Lat. This is the final agreement. The words with which the foot of a fine commenced.

Hereda /hârîyâs/. In Gothic law, a tribunal answering to the English court-leet or hundred court.

Herede abducto /hârîydiy abdáktow/. An ancient writ that lay for the lord, who, having by right the wardship of his tenant under age, could not obtain his person, the same being carried away by another person.

Herede deliberando alteri qui habet custodium terrae /hârîydiy dalîbrândô óltáray kwaî hêyt kastôw-diysm téhriy/. An ancient writ, directed to the sheriff, to require one that had the body of an heir, being in
ward, to deliver him to the person whose ward he was by reason of his land.

Hereditum deus facit, non homo / haríydam diyas féysat, nón hówmow/. God makes the heir, not man.

Herede rapto / haríydiy ráptow/. An ancient writ that lay for the ravishment of the lord’s ward.

Heredes / haríydiyz/. Lat. In the civil law, heirs. The plural of hares (q.v.).

Heredes proximi / haríydiyz próksamay/. Nearest or next heirs. The children or descendants of the deceased.

Heredes remotiores / haríydiyz ramówshiyóriyz/. More remote heirs. The kinsmen other than children or descendants.

Heredes sui et necessarii / haríydiyz súyay ét nèssériyay/. In Roman law, own and necessary heirs; i.e., the lineal descendants of the estate-leaver. They were called “necessary” heirs, because it was the law that made them heirs, and not the choice of either the decedent or themselves. But since this was also true of slaves (when named “heirs” in the will) the former class was designated “sui et necessaria,” by way of distinction, the word “sui” denoting that the necessity arose from their relationship to the decedent.

Heredipecta / hirídpíta/. Lat. In old English law, a seeker of an inheritance; hence, the next heir to lands.

Heredipecta suo propinquo vel extraneo periculoso / hirídpíta súyay wécv ekstráenyow wél príkyolówow sémíny kástowday nális kómástétar/. To the next heir, whether a relation or a stranger certainly a dangerous guardian, let no one be committed.

Hereditas / harédatäs/. In Roman law, the hereditas was a universal succession by law to any deceased person, whether such person had died testate or intestate, and whether in trust (ex fideicommissio) for another or not. The like succession according to Pretorian law was bonorum possessio.

In old English law, an estate transmissible by descent; an inheritance.

Hereditas, alia corporalis, alia incorporalis; corporalis est, quaé tangi potest et videri; incorporalis quaé tangi non potest nec videri / harédatäs éyl/iya kórparéyás éyl/iya íkornípérýás; kórparéyás ést, kwíy ténjáy pówšt ét vadráy; íkornípérýás kwíy ténjáy nón pówdst něk vadráy/. An inheritance is either corporeal or incorporeal. Corporeal is that which can be touched and seen; incorporeal, that which can neither be touched nor seen.

Hereditas damnosa / harédatäs damnówow/. A burdensome inheritance; one which would be a burden instead of a benefit, that is, the debts to be paid by the heir would exceed the assets.

Hereditas est successio in universum jus quod defunctus habuerit / harédatäs ét saksé/ñíkílyow in yúwnávársam jás kwóy dafaštas hábyúwárst/. Inheritance is the succession to every right which the deceased had.

Hereditas jacens / harédatäs jéysanz/. In civil law, a prostrate or vacant inheritance. The inheritance left to a voluntary heir was so called so long as he had not manifested, either expressly or by silence, his acceptance or refusal of the inheritance. So long as no one had acquired the inheritance, it was termed “hereditas jacens”; and this, by a legal fiction, represented the person of the decedent. The estate of a person deceased, where the owner left no heirs or legatee to take it, called also “caduca”; an escheated estate. The term has also been used in English law to signify an estate in abeyance; that is, after the ancestor’s death, and before assumption of heir. An inheritance without legal owner, and therefore open to the first occupant.

Hereditas legitima / harédatäs lájítsa/. A succession or inheritance devolving by operation of law (intestate succession) rather than by the will of the decedent.

Hereditas luctuosa / harédatäs lóktúwówas/. A sad or mournful inheritance or succession; as that of a parent to the estate of a child, which was regarded as disturbing the natural order of mortality (turbato ordine mortalitatis). It was sometimes termed tritis successio.

Hereditas nihil aliud est, quam successio in universum jus, quod defunctus habuerit / harédatäs náy/ñal állyad ést, kwáum saksé/ñíkílyow í yúwnávársam jás, kwóy dafaštas hábyúwárst/. The right of inheritance is nothing else than the faculty of succeeding to all the rights of the deceased.

Hereditas nunquam ascendit / harédatäs náçkwm aśéndat/. An inheritance never ascends. 2 Bl.Comm. 211. A maxim of feudal origin, and which invariably prevailed in the law of England down to the passage of the statute 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 106, § 6, by which it was abrogated.

Hereditas testamentaria / harédatäs těstamentáríya/. Testamentary inheritance, that is, succession to an estate under and according to the last will and testament of the decedent.

Heredum appellatione veniunt heredes heredum in infinitum / haríydam áspéléshiyówní vényínant haríydiy háryídám ín ínfonáym/. By the title of heirs, come the heirs of heirs to infinity.

Hares / híriyz/. In Roman law, the heir, or universal successor in the event of death. The heir is he who actively or passively succeeds to the entire property of the estate-leaver. He is not only the successor to the rights and claims, but also to the estate-leaver’s debts, and in relation to his estate is to be regarded as the identical person of the estate-leaver, inasmuch as he represents him in all his active and passive relations to his estate.

The institution of the hares was the essential characteristic of a testament: if this was not done, the instrument was called a codicillus. The office, powers, and duties of the hares, in Roman law, were much more closely assimilated to those of a modern executor than to
those of an heir at law. Hence "heir" is not at all an accurate translation of "hæres," unless it be understood in a special technical sense.

In Common law, an heir; he to whom lands, tenements, or hereditaments by the act of God and right of blood to descend, of some estate of inheritance.

Hæres astrarius /hīriyz əstrəriəs/. In old English law, an heir in actual possession of the house of his ancestor.

Hæres de facto /hīriyz də fækto/. In old English law, heir from fact; that is, from the disseisin or other act of his ancestor, without or against right. An heir in fact, as distinguished from an heir de jure, or by law.

Hæres est alter ipse, et filius est pars patris /hīriyz eṣt əltər ipsi, et fɪliyəs eṣt ərəs pətrəs/. An heir is another self, and a son is part of the father.

Hæres est aut jure proprietatis aut jure representationis /hīriyz eṣt ət ʒu ərə prəreprəteytətəs ət ʒu əri ɾəprəzontəʃiəniə/. An heir is either by right of property, or right of representation.

Hæres est eadem persona cum antecessore /hīriyz eədəm pərsənə ə kəm antəsəsəriə/. An heir is the same person with his ancestor.

Hæres est nomen collectivum /hīriyz ést nəmən kəliktəvəm/. "Heir" is a collective name or noun.

Hæres est nomen juris; filius est nomen naturæ /hīriyz ést nəmən ʒuəri, fɪliyəs ést nəmən ʃuəriə/. "Heir" is a name or term of law; "son" is a name of nature.

Hæres est pars antecessoris /hīriyz ést pərəz antəsəsəriəs/. An heir is a part of the ancestor. So said because the ancestor, during his life, bears in his body the descendants by the act of God and right of inheritance, or make the donation hereditary to the grantee and his heirs.

Hæres factus /hīriyz fæktsəs/. In the civil law, an heir made by will; a testamentary heir; the person created universal successor by will. Otherwise called "hæres ex testamento," and "hæres institutus."

Hæres fideicommissarius /hīriyz fədiəkəməsəriəsəs/. In the civil law, the person for whose benefit an estate was given to another (termed "hæres fiduciarius," q.v.) by will. Answering nearly to the cestui que trust of the English law.

Hæres fiduciarius /hīriyz fədjuəryəs/. A fiduciary heir, or heir in trust; a person constituted heir by will, in trust for the benefit of another, called the "fideicommissarius."

Hæres hæredis mei est meas hæres /hīriyz hərədiəs miəs hīriyz/. The heir of my heir is my heir.

Hæres institutus /hīriyz instətjəwətsə/. A testamentary heir; one appointed by the will of the decedent.

Hæres legitimus /hīriyz əljətəməsə/. A lawful heir; one pointed out as such by the marriage of his parents.

Hæres legitimus est quem nuptiae demonstrant /hīriyz əljətəməs əst kwəm nəpsəjiə diəmənstrənt/. He is a lawful heir whom marriage points out as such; who is born in wedlock.

Hæres minor uno et viginti annis non respondebit, nisi in casu dothis /hīriyz mənər yəwnən eət vəʒiəntəy ənəs nən rəspəndəbiət nəiəsədəi ənəsədəi ə kəsəuədiə əʃwiədətsə/. An heir under twenty-one years of age is not answerable, except in the matter of dower.

Hæres natus /hīriyz nətəsə/. In the civil law, an heir born; one born heir, as distinguished from one made heir (hæres factus, q.v.); an heir at law, or by intestacy (ab intestato); the next of kin by blood, in cases of intestacy.

Hæres necessarius /hīriyz nəsəsəriəsə/. In the civil law, a necessary or compulsory heir. This name was given to the heir when, being a slave, he was named "heir" in the testament, because on the death of the testator, whether he would or not, he at once became free, and was compelled to assume the heirship.

Hæres non tenetur in Anglia ad debita antecessoris reddenda, nisi per antecessorem ad hoc fuerit obligatus, praterquam debita regis tantum /hīriyz nətə jurəntə in ʃuəliə dəbətə antəsəsəsəs ʃədəntsə, nəi ʃərə jurəntəkəmədətə dəbətə rəɡis ʃəntəmə. In England, the heir is not bound to pay his ancestor's debts, unless he be bound to it by the ancestor, except debts due to the king. However, by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 104, he is now liable.

Hæres rectus /hīriyz rəktsəs/. In old English law, a right heir.

Hæres suus /hīriyz səjuəsə/. In the civil law, a man's own heir; a decedent's proper or natural heir. This name was given to the lineal descendants of the deceased. Persons who were in the power of the testator but became sui juris at his death. Those descendants who were under the power of the deceased at the time of his death, and who are most nearly related to him.

Hæretare /hərətəriə/. In old English law, to give a right of inheritance, or make the donation hereditary to the grantee and his heirs.

Hæretico comburendo /hərətəkəw kəmbərənədə/. The English statute 2 Hen. IV, c. 15, de hæretico comburendo, was the first penal law enacted against heresy, and imposed the penalty of death by burning against all heretics who relapsed or who refused to abjure their opinions. This statute was repealed by the statute 29 Car. II, c. 9. This was also the name of a writ for the purpose indicated.

Hafne /həvənə/. A haven or port.

Hafne courts /həvənə kərtsə/. Haven courts; courts anciently held in certain ports in England.

Hagnebut /hákbat/hág/. A handgun of a larger description than the hagne.

Hague Tribunal /hék trobyúwnal/. The Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Peace Conference of 1899. The object of the establishment was to facilitate the immediate recourse to arbitration for the settlement of international differences by providing a permanent court, "accessible at all times, and acting, in default of agreement to the contrary between the parties, in accordance with the rules of procedure inserted in the present convention." The court was given jurisdiction over all arbitration cases, provided the parties did not agree to institute a special tribunal. An international Bureau was likewise established to serve as a registry for the court and to be the channel of communications relative to the meetings of the court. The court, although called "permanent," is really so only in the fact that there is a permanent list of members from among whom the arbitrators in a given case are selected. At the Second Hague Conference of 1907, apart from minor changes made in the court, it was provided that, of the two arbitrators appointed by each of the parties, only one should be a national of the appointing state.

Haia /héya/. In old English law, a park inclosed. A hedge.

Hakh /hák/. Truth; the true God; a just or legal prescriptive right or claim; a perquisite claimable under established usage by village officers.

Hakhdar /hákdrâ/. The holder of a right.

Halakar /hálakâr/. The realization of the revenue.


Half blood. See Blood relations.

Half brother; half sister. Persons who have the same father, but different mothers; or the same mother, but different fathers.

Half cent. A copper coin of the United States, of the value of five mills, and of the weight of ninety-four grains. The coinage of these was discontinued in 1857.

Half defense. See Defense.

Half dime. A silver (now nickel) coin of the United States, of the value of five cents.

Half dollar. A silver (now only partially silver) coin of the United States, of the value of fifty cents, or one-half the value of a dollar.

Half eagle. A gold coin of the United States, of the value of five dollars. No longer in general circulation.

Half endeal or halfen-deal /háf/hôfandiyl/. A moiety or half of a thing.

Half-king /háfking/. In Saxon law, half-king (semirex). A title given to the aldermen of all England.

Half-mark. A noble, or six shillings and eight pence in English money.

Half nephew or half niece. Son or daughter of a half brother or half sister.

Half pilotage. Compensation for services which a pilot has put himself in readiness to perform, by labor, risk, and cost, and has offered to perform, at half the rate he would have received if the services had actually been performed. Gloucester Ferry Co. v. Pennsylvania, 114 U.S. 196, 5 S.Ct. 826, 29 L.Ed. 158.

Half-proof. In the civil law, proof by one witness, or a private instrument. Or prima facie proof, which yet was not sufficient to found a sentence or decree.

Half-seal. That which was formerly used in the English chancery for sealing of commissions to delegates, upon any appeal to the court of delegates, either in ecclesiastical or marine causes.

Half section. The half of a section of land according to the divisions of the government survey, laid off either by a north-and-south or by an east-and-west line, containing 320 acres.

Half-timer. A child who, by the operation of the English factory and education acts, was employed for less than the full time in a factory or workshop, in order that he might attend some "recognized efficient school."

Half-tongue. A jury half of one tongue or nationality and half of another.

Halfway house. Loosely structured residential facility designed to rehabilitate persons who have recently left a medical care facility or prison or who, for personal reasons, need help in readjusting. Such houses, for example, assist a recently discharged prisoner in making the often difficult transition from prison to civilian life.

Half year. In legal computation, the period of one hundred and eighty-two days; the odd hours being rejected.

Halifax law /hálafeks ló/. A synonym for lynch law, or the summary (and unauthorized) trial of a person accused of crime and the infliction of death upon him; from the name of the parish of Halifax, in England, where anciently this form of private justice was practised by the freeburghers in the case of persons accused of stealing; also called "gibbet law."

Haligemot or halimote /hál(s)go)môwt/. In Saxon law, the meeting of a hall (conventus aulae), that is, a lord's court; a court of a manor, or court-baron. So called from the half, where the tenants or freemen met, and justice was administered. It was sometimes used to designate a convention of citizens in their public hall and was also called folkmote and hallmote. The word halimote rather signifies the lord's court or a court baron held in a manor in which the differences between the tenants were determined. Furthermore, it seems to have been a common practice for a wealthy abbey to keep a court, known as a halimote, on each of its manors, while in addition to these manorial courts it
kept a central court, a *libera curia* for all its greater freehold tenants.

**Hallazgo** /hɔlˈlazɡo/. In English law, the feast of All Saints, on the 1st of November; one of the cross-quarters of the year, was computed from Hallimas to Candlemas.

**Hall.** A building or room of considerable size, used as a place for the meeting of public assemblies, conventions, courts, etc.; as, the city hall, the town hall.

In old English law, a name given to many manorhouses because the magistrate's court was held in the hall of his manor; a chief mansion-house.

Hence, *hall day*, a court day.

**Hallage** /hɔˈlæɡ/.

In old English law, a fee or toll due for goods or merchandise vended in a hall. A toll due to the lord of a fair or market, for such commodities as were vended in the common hall of the place.

**Hallazgo** /hɔˈlæɡːɔ/.

In Spanish law, the finding and taking possession of something which previously had no owner, and which thus becomes the property of the first occupant.

**Halle-gemote** /holˈɡəmɔt/. In Saxon law, *haligemot* (q.v.).

**Hallmark.** An official stamp affixed by the goldsmiths upon articles made of gold or silver as an evidence of genuineness, and hence used to signify any mark of genuineness.

**Hallmoot** /hɔlmɔt/. See Halle-gemote.

**Hallucination** /hɔˈliːsəˈneɪʃən/. An apparently real sensory perception (auditory or visual) without any real external stimuli to cause it; commonly experienced by psychotics. It may occur with relation to any of the special senses, *e.g.* hearing sounds or seeing things that do not exist. The perception by any of the senses of an object which has no existence. The conscious recognition of a sensation of sight, hearing, feeling, taste, or smell which is not due to any impulse received by the perceptive apparatus from without, but arises within the perceptive apparatus itself.

**Hallucinogenic drug.** Drugs that induce hallucinations, such as mescaline, LSD, and the like.

**Halmote** /hɔlˈmɔt/. See Hallmoot.

**Halved notes.** Payment notes which are torn in half, one half of each note being given to seller when order is placed, the other half, when the goods are delivered.

**Halymote** /hɔlˈɪmɔt/. A holy or ecclesiastical court. It was anciently held on Sunday next before St. Thomas' day, and therefore called the "holymote", or holy court.

**Halywercfolk** /hɔlˈwɜːrkfɔk/. Sax. In old English law, tenants who held land by the service of repairing or defending a church or monument, whereby they were exempt from feudal and military services. Especially in the county of Durham, those who held by service of defending the corpse of St. Cuthbert.

**Ham.** In England, a place of dwelling; a home close; a little narrow meadow. A house or little village.

**Hama** /hɛˈma/. In English law, a piece of land.

**Hamel, hameleta, or hamleta** /hæməl/hæmlətə/. A hamlet.

**Hamesecken** /hɛˈmɛsəkən/. In old English law, the crime of housebreaking or burglary. See also Hamsocne.

**Hamfare** /hɛmˈfɛr/. (Sax. From *ham*, a house.) In Saxon law, an assault made in a house; a breach of the peace in a private house. This word by some is said to signify the freedom of a man's house. See also Hamsocne.

**Hamlet.** A small village; a part or member of a vill. It is the diminutive of "ham", a village. A "village" or "hamlet" in a rural community may be no more than a store, a school, a church, and a few residences.

**Hammer.** Metaphorically, a forced sale or sale at public auction. "To bring to the hammer", *i.e.* to put up for sale at auction. "Sold under the hammer", *i.e.* sold by an officer of the law or by an auctioneer. See also Forced sale.


**Hamsocne** /hæmsəkən/. In Saxon law, the word is variously spelled *hamsoca*, *hamsocona*, *haimswaken*, *hamseken*, *hamsocn*. The right of security and privacy in a man's house. The breach of this privilege by a forcible entry of a house is breach of the peace.

Among the Anglo-Saxons it was breaking into a house; perhaps the time of the day was not an element. See also Hamesecken.

**Hanaper** /hænəpər/. In old English law, a hamper or basket in which were kept the writs of the court of chancery relating to the business of a subject, and their returns; equivalent to the Roman *fiscus*. The fees accruing on writs, etc., were there kept.

**Hanaper-office** /hænəpər ˈɒfɪs/. An office formerly belonging to the common-law jurisdiction of the court of chancery, so called because all writs relating to the business of a subject, and their returns, were formerly kept in a hamper, in hanaperio.

**Hand.** A measure of length equal to four inches, used in measuring the height of horses.

A person's signature.

In anatomical usage the hand, or manus, includes the phalanges, or fingers and thumb; the metacarpus, or hand proper; and the carpus, or wrist; but in popular usage the wrist is often excluded.

An instrumental part; *e.g.* "he had a hand in the crime". One who performs some work or labor; *e.g.* a "hired hand". To give assistance; *e.g.* to lend a "hand". To deliver; *e.g.* to "hand over".
In the plural, the term may be synonymous with “possession”; as, the “hands” of an executor, garnish, etc.

In old English law, an oath.

For the meaning of the terms Strong hand and Clean hands doctrine, see those titles.

Handbill. A written or printed notice displayed, handed out, or posted, to inform those concerned of something to be done or some event. Posting and distribution of handbills is regulated by ordinance or statute in most localities.

Handborow. In Saxon law, a hand pledge; a name given to the nine pledges in a decennary or friborg; the tenth or chief, being called “headborow” (q.v.). So called as being an inferior pledge to the chief.

Handcuffs. See Fetters.

Hand down. To announce or file an opinion in a cause. Used originally and properly of the opinions of appellate courts transmitted to the court below; but in later usage the term is employed more generally with reference to any decision by a court upon a case or point reserved for consideration.

Hand-fasting. In old English law, betrothment.

Hand-grith. Peace or protection given by the king with his own hand; used in the laws of Henry I.

Handhabend or hand-habende /hændhæbend/. In Saxon law, one having a thing in his hand, that is, a thief found having the stolen goods in his possession. Jurisdiction to try such thief.

Handle. To control, direct, to deal with, to act upon, to perform some function with regard to or to have passed through one’s hands. To buy and sell, or to deal or trade in. State ex rel. Bell v. Phillips Petroleum Co., 349 Mo. 360, 160 S.W.2d 764, 769. To manage or operate.

Hand money. Money paid in hand to bind a bargain; earnest money, when it is in cash.

Handsale. Anciently, among the northern European nations, shaking of hands was held necessary to bind a bargain,—a custom still retained in verbal contracts. A sale thus made was called “handsale” (venditio per mutuam manum complexionem). In process of time the same word was used to signify the price or earnest money which was given immediately after the shaking of hands, or instead thereof. 2 Bl.Comm. 448.

Handsel. Handsale, or earnest money.

Handwriting. The chirography of a person. The cast or form of writing peculiar to a person, including the size, shape, and style of letters, tricks of penmanship, and whatever gives individuality to his writing, distinguishing it from that of other persons. Anything written by hand; an instrument written by the hand of a person, or a specimen of his writing.

Handwriting, considered under the law of evidence, includes not only the ordinary writing of one able to write, but also writing done in a disguised hand, or in cipher, and a mark made by one able or unable to write. For nonexpert opinion as to genuineness of handwriting, as based on familiarity not required for purposes of litigation, see Fed.Evid. R. 901(b)(2).

Handwriting exemplars. Samples of one’s handwriting required in criminal cases involving forgery, kidnapping, etc., for comparison purposes.

Compelling grand jury witness to produce handwriting and printing exemplars, to be used solely as standard of comparison in order to determine whether witness was author of certain writings, does not violate Fifth Amendment privilege although privilege might be asserted if government should seek more than physical characteristics of handwriting as by seeking to obtain written answers to incriminating questions or a signature on incriminating statement. U.S.C.A.Const. Amend. 5. U. S. v. Mara, 410 U.S. 19, 93 S.Ct. 774, 35 L.Ed.2d 99.

Hang. In old practice, to remain undetermined. Thus, the present participle means pending; during the pendency. Remaining undetermined. See Pending.

Hanged, drawn and quartered. A method of executing traitors in England, said to have been introduced in 1241. The traitor was carried on a sled, or hurdle to the gallows (formerly dragged there tied to the tail of a horse); hanged till half dead and then cut down; his entrails cut out and burnt; his head cut off and his body to be divided into quarters, which, with his head, were hung in some public place. In practice the executioner usually cut out the heart and held it up to view.

Hanging. As a form of capital punishment, means suspension by neck until dead. Such means of capital punishment is seldom used in United States.

Hanging in chains. In atrocious cases it was at one time usual, in England, for the court to direct a murderer, after execution, to be hanged upon a gibbet in chains near the place where the murder was committed. Its legality was declared by acts in 1751 and 1828, and abolished by 4 & 5 Wm. IV, c. 26.

Hangman. An executioner. One who executes condemned criminals by hanging.

Hangwite /hænwit/. In Saxon law, a fine for illegal hanging of a thief, or for allowing him to escape. Immunity from such fine.

Hanse /hæns/hanza/. In Germany, formerly an alliance or confederation among merchants or cities, for the good ordering and protection of the commerce of its members. An imposition upon merchandise.

Hanseatic /hænziytik/. Pertaining to a hance or commercial alliance; but, generally, the union of the Hanse Towns is the one referred to, as in the expression the “Hanseatic League.”

Hanse Towns /hæns táwn/. The collective name of certain German cities, including Lübeck, Hamburg, and Bremen, which formed an alliance for the mutual protection and furtherance of their commercial interests, in the twelfth century. The powerful confederacy thus
formed was called the "Hanseatic League." The league framed and promulgated a code of maritime law, which was known as the "Laws of the Hanse Towns," or *Jus Hanseaticum Maritimum*.

The years 1356 to 1377 marked the zenith of the league's power. The league gradually declined till, in 1669, the last general assembly was held at Lübeck, Hamburg and Bremen were left alone to preserve the name and small inheritance of the "Hansa."

**Hanse Towns, laws of the** /lɔʒ əv ˈdɔ ˈhɑnsə tānw/. The maritime ordinances of the Hanseatic towns, first published in German at Lübeck, in 1597, and in May, 1614, revised and enlarged.

**Hantelod,** or **hantelode** /ˈhɑntələd/. In old European law, an arrest, or attachment.


**Hap.** To catch. Thus, "hap the rent," "hap the dear-poll," were formerly used.

**Happiness.** Comfort, consolation, contentment, ease, enjoyment, pleasure, satisfaction. The constitutional right of men to pursue their "happiness" means the right to pursue any lawful business or vocation, in any manner not inconsistent with the equal rights of others, which may increase their prosperity, or develop their faculties, so as to give to them their highest enjoyment. Butchers' Union Co. v. Crescent City Co., 111 U.S. 746, 4 S.Ct. 652, 28 L.Ed. 585.

**Harassment.** As defined in federal statute providing for a civil action to restrain harassment of a victim or witness, is "a course of conduct directed at a specific person that causes substantial emotional distress in such person and serves no legitimate purpose." 18 U.S.C.A. § 1514(c)(1). Term is used in a variety of legal contexts to describe words, gestures and actions which tend to annoy, alarm and abuse (verbally) another person; e.g., the use of "obscene or profane language or language the natural consequence of which is to abuse the hearer or reader" is unlawful harassment under the Federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1692d(2).

Sexual harassment by employers against employees is recognized as a cause of action under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e et seq., e.g., Tomkins v. Public Service Electric & Gas Co., C.A.N.J., 568 F.2d 1044. See also Sexual harassment.

A person commits a petty misdemeanor if, with purpose to harass another, he: (1) makes a telephone call without purpose of legitimate communication; or (2) insults, taunts or challenges another in a manner likely to provoke violent or disorderly response; or (3) makes repeated communications anonymously or at extremely inconvenient hours, or in offensively coarse language; or (4) subjects another to an offensive touching; or (5) engages in any other course of alarming conduct serving no legitimate purpose of the actor. Model Penal Code, § 250.4.

The federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act prohibits debt collectors from using such harassment tactics as threats, abusive language, or telephone excesses. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1692c et seq.

**Harbinger** /ˈhɑrbaŋˈnər/. In England, an officer of the royal household.

**Harbor.** n. A haven, or a space of deep water so sheltered by the adjacent land and surroundings as to afford a safe anchorage for ships. A port or haven for ships; a sheltered place, natural or artificial, on the coast of a sea, lake, or other body of water. A place of security and comfort; a refuge. See also Haven.

**Harbor, v.** To afford lodging to, to shelter, or to give a refuge to. To clandestinely shelter, succor, and protect improperly admitted aliens. Susnjar v. U. S., C.C.A. Ohio, 27 F.2d 223, 224. To receive clandestinely and without lawful authority a person for the purpose of concealing him that another having a right to the lawful custody of such person shall be deprived of the same. Or, in a less technical sense, it is the reception of persons improperly. It may be aptly used to describe the furnishing of shelter, lodging, or food clandestinely or with concealment, and under certain circumstances, may be equally applicable to those acts divested of any accompanying secrecy. Harboring a criminal is a crime under both federal and state statutes, and a person who harbors a criminal is an accessory after the fact. See, e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 1071, 1072; Model Penal Code, § 242.3. See also Accessory (Accessory after the fact); Aid and abet.

**Harboring a criminal.** See Harbor.

**Harbor line.** A line marking the boundary of a certain part of a public water which is reserved for a harbor. The line beyond which wharves and other structures cannot be extended.

**Hard cases.** A phrase used to indicate judicial decisions which, to meet a case of hardship to a party, are not entirely consonant with the true principle of the law. It is said of such: "Hard cases make bad law."

**Hard goods.** Durable merchandise (e.g., appliances, furniture, hardware).

**Hard labor.** A punishment, additional to mere imprisonment, sometimes imposed upon convicts sentenced to a penitentiary for serious crimes, or for misconduct while in prison.

**Hard money.** Lawful coined money (as contrasted with paper currency).

**Hardship.** In general, privation, suffering, adversity. As used in zoning statutes as grounds for variance, it refers to fact that zoning ordinance or restriction as applied to a particular property is unduly oppressive, arbitrary or confiscatory. St. Onge v. City of Concord, 95 N.H. 306, 63 A.2d 221.

The severity with which a proposed construction of the law would bear upon a particular case, founding, sometimes, an argument against such construction, which is otherwise termed the "argument ab inconvenienti." See Hard cases.
Harm. The existence of loss or detriment in fact of any kind to a person resulting from any cause. See also Damages; Injury; Physical injury.

Harmful. As used in connection with foods, means noxious, hurtful, pernicious, likely to cause illness or damage. See also Adulteration.

As used in connection with errors committed at trial, it means that rights were seriously affected; an appellate court will consider harmful error but not harmless error. See also Error; Harmless error doctrine; Plain error rule.

Harmless error doctrine. The doctrine that minor or harmless errors during a trial do not require reversal of the judgment by an appellate court. An error which is trivial or formal or merely academic and was not prejudicial to the substantial rights of the party assigning it, and in no way affected the final outcome of the case. State v. Johnson, 1 Wash.App. 553, 463 P.2d 205, 206. An error is "harmless" if reviewing court, after viewing entire record, determines that no substantial rights of defendant were affected and that error did not influence or had only very slight influence on verdict. U.S. v. McCrady, C.A.Minn., 774 F.2d 868, 874. Doctrine which permits an appellate court to affirm a conviction in spite of such type error appearing in the record. State v. Michelli, La., 301 So.2d 577, 579.

Harmless error is not a ground for granting a new trial or for setting aside a verdict or for vacating, modifying or otherwise disturbing a judgment or order, unless such refusal appears to the court inconsistent with substantial justice. Fed.R.Civ.P. 61. Any error, defect, irregularity or variance which does not affect substantial rights will be disregarded by court. Fed.R.Crim.P. 7(c), 52.

See also Error.

Harmonic plane. The zero adopted by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey of the Department of Commerce upon which its tidal tables, charts, and maps are based. It is an arbitrary plane, and, in Puget Sound, is the lowest plane of the tide recognized by that department.

Harmonize. See Harmony.

Harmony. The phrase "in harmony with" is synonymous with "in agreement, conformity, or accordance with."

Harro, harron /hárow/. Fr. In Norman and early English law, an outcry, or hue and cry after felons and malefactors.

Harter Act. A name commonly applied to the act of Congress of February 13, 1893, c. 105, providing: (§ 1) that agreements in a bill of lading relieving the owner, etc., of a vessel sailing between the United States and foreign ports, from liability for negligence or fault in proper loading, storage, custody, care, or delivery of merchandise, are void (46 U.S.C.A. § 190); (§ 2) that no bill of lading shall contain any agreement whereby the obligations of the owner to exercise due diligence, properly equip, man, provision and outfit a vessel and make it seaworthy, and whereby the obligations of the master, etc., carefully to handle, store, care for and deliver the cargo, are in any way lessened, weakened or avoided (46 U.S.C.A. § 191); (§ 3) that if the owner shall exercise due diligence to make such vessel in all respects seaworthy and properly manned, equipped and supplied, neither the vessel nor her owners, etc., shall be liable for loss resulting from faults or errors in navigation or management, nor for losses arising from dangers of the sea, acts of God, or public enemies, or the inherent defect of the thing carried, or insufficiency of package, or seizure under legal process, or any act or omission of the shipper of the goods, or from saving or attempting to save life at sea, or deviation in rendering such service (46 U.S.C.A. § 192).

Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvement Act. A (1976) procedural statute that gives states attorneys general the right to sue as parens patriae for injuries suffered by consumers in the state, provides for premerger notification, and generally strengthens the antitrust enforcement powers of the Department of Justice.

Harvesting. The act or process of gathering of crops of any kind. Also the quantity or yield of a crop.

Hashish. Drug which is formed of resin scraped from the flowering top of the cannabis plant, as distinguished from marijuana which consists of the chopped leaves and stems of the cannabis plant.

Haspa /háspta/. In old English law, the hasp of a door; by which livery of seisin might anciently be made, where there was a house on the premises.

Hasta /hásta/. Lat. A spear. In the Roman law, a spear was the sign of a public sale of goods or sale by auction. Hence the phrase "hastæ subjicere" (to put under the spear) meant to put up at auction.

In feudal law, a spear, the symbol used in making investiture of a fief.

Hatch Act. Federal statute which prohibits federal, state, and local employees from partaking in certain types of political activities. 5 U.S.C.A. § 7324.

Hat money. In maritime law, primage; a small duty paid to the captain and mariners of a ship.

Hauber /ówbar/. O. Fr. A high lord; a great baron.

Haul. To pull or draw with force; to drag; to transport by hauling.

Haula. See Aula.

Haulage royalty /hólay róysilti/. Damages at a certain amount per ton for coal from adjacent lands hauled through subterranean passageways of lessor's land. Quality Excelsior Coal Co. v. Reeves, 206 Ark. 713, 177 S.W.2d 728, 732.

Haustus /hóstas/. Lat. In the civil law, a species of servitude, consisting in the right to draw water from another's well or spring, in which the iter (right of way to the well or spring), so far as it is necessary, is tacitly included.
Have. Lat. A form of the salutatory expression "Ave," used in the titles of some of the constitutions of the Theodosian and Justinian Codes.

Have. Imports ownership, and has been defined to mean "to keep," "to hold in possession," "to own." To bear (children).

Have and hold. A common phrase in conveyancing, derived from the habendum et tenendum of the old common law. See Habendum et tenendum.

Haven. A place of a large receipt and safe riding of ships, so situate and secured by the land circumjacent that the vessels thereby ride and anchor safely, and are protected by the adjacent land from dangerous or violent winds; as Milford Haven, Plymouth Haven, and the like. Lowndes v. Board of Trustees, 153 U.S. 1, 14 S.Ct. 758, 38 L.Ed. 615. A place of refuge. See also Harbor.

Hawker. An itinerant or traveling salesman who carries goods about in order to sell them, and who actually sells them to purchasers, in contradistinction to a trader who has goods for sale and sells them in a fixed place of business. A hawker or peddler usually sells his goods in the public streets, or from door-to-door, and commonly is required to have a license.

Formerly, a peddler who used beast of burden to carry wares and who cried out merits of wares in street. City of Washington v. Reed, 229 Mo.App. 1195, 70 S.W.2d 121, 122. See Hawking; Peddler.

Hawking. The act of offering goods for sale from door-to-door, or on the streets by outcry or by attracting the attention of persons by exposing goods in a public place, or by placards, labels, or signals. The business of peddling or hawking is distinct from that of a manufacturer selling his own products, and those who raise or produce what they sell, such as farmers and butchers, are not peddlers or hawkers.

Hay-bote /ˈheɪbət/. In old English law, another name for "hedge-bote," being one of the estovers allowed to a tenant for life or years, namely, material for repairing the necessary hedges or fences of his grounds, or for making necessary farming utensils. 2 Bl.Comm. 35.

Hayward. In old English law, an officer appointed in the lord's court to keep a common herd of cattle of a town; so called because he was to see that they did not break or injure the hedges of inclosed grounds. His duty was also to impound trespassing cattle, and to guard against poundbreaches.


In insurance law, the risk, danger, or probability that the event insured against may happen, varying with the circumstances of the particular case.

In old English law, an unlawful game at dice, those who play at it being called "hazardors."

See also Dangerous; Extraordinary hazard; Risk.

Moral hazard. In fire insurance, the risk or danger of the destruction of the insured property by fire, as measured by the character and interest of the insured owner, his habits as a prudent and careful man or the reverse, his known integrity or his bad reputation, and the amount of loss he would suffer by the destruction of the property or the gain he would make by suffering it to burn and collecting the insurance.

Hazardor /ˈhæzədɔr/. In old English law, one who played at a hazard, i.e., an unlawful game of dice.


The terms "hazardous", "extra-hazardous", "specially hazardous", and "not hazardous" are well-understood technical terms in the business of insurance, having distinct and separate meanings. See Extraordinary hazard.

Hazardous contract. See Contract.

Hazardous employment. High risk and extra perilous work. When used in context of workers' compensation, it refers to employment which requires employer to carry workers' compensation coverage or its equivalent regardless of the number of employees.

Hazardous insurance. Insurance effected on property which is in unusual or peculiar danger of destruction by fire, or on the life of a person whose occupation exposes him to special or unusual perils.

Hazardous negligence. See Negligence.

Hazardous substance. A solid waste, or combination of solid wastes, which because of its quantity, concentration or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may cause, or significantly contribute to an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible, illness or pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, or disposed of, or otherwise managed. 42 U.S.C.A. § 6903(5).

Includes certain flammable, toxic or radioactive substances. Under the Federal Hazardous Substance Act, a substance may be a "hazardous substance" if it meets the statutory definition or has been so defined by regulation. U.S. v. Articles of Hazardous Substance, C.A.N.C., 588 F.2d 39. See 15 U.S.C.A. § 1261(f) et seq.

Hazard pay. Special compensation for work under unpleasant or unsafe conditions.

Hazar-izin. A bail or surety for the personal attendance of another.
H.B.

H.B. House Bill; a bill in the process of going through the House of Representatives on its way to becoming a law.

H.B.M. An abbreviation for His (or Her) Britannic Majesty.

H.C. An abbreviation for House of Commons, or for habeas corpus.

He. Properly a pronoun of the masculine gender, but usually used and construed in status to include both sexes as well as corporations. May be read "they". Buono v. Yankee Maid Dress Corporation, C.C.A.N.Y., 77 F.2d 274, 278.

Head. Chief; leading; principal; the upper part or principal source of a stream.

The principal person or chief of any agency, bureau, organization, corporation, or firm.

Headborough. In Saxon law, the head or chief officer of a borough; chief of the frank-pledge tithing or decennary. This office was afterwards, when the petty constabulary was created, united with that office.

Head money. A sum of money reckoned at a fixed amount for each head (person) in a designated class. Particularly (1) a capitation or poll tax. (2) A bounty offered by the laws of the United States for each person on board an enemy's ship or vessel, at the commencement of a naval engagement, which shall be sunk or destroyed by a ship or vessel of the United States of equal or inferior force, the same to be divided among the officers and crew in the same manner as prize money. A similar reward is offered by the British statutes. (3) The tax or duty imposed by act of congress of Aug. 3, 1882, on owners of steamships and sailing vessels for every immigrant brought into the United States. Head Money Cases, 112 U.S. 580, 5 S.Ct. 247, 28 L.Ed. 798. (4) A bounty or reward formerly paid to one who pursued and killed a bandit or outlaw and produced his head as evidence; the offer of such a reward being popularly called "putting a price on his head". See Bounty; Reward.

Headnote. A brief summary of a legal rule or significant facts in a case, which, among other headnotes applicable to the case, precedes the printed opinion in reports. A syllabus to a reported case; a summary of the points decided in the case, which is placed at the head or beginning of the opinion. See also Digest; Syllabus.

Head of household. An individual who actually supports and maintains in one household one or more individuals who are closely connected with him by blood relationship, relationship by marriage, or by adoption, and whose right to exercise family control and provide for the dependent individuals is based upon some moral or legal obligation. Miller v. Glenn, D.C.Ky., 47 F.Supp. 794, 796, 797.

A taxpayer classification which, generally, describes an unmarried individual (other than a surviving spouse) who provides a home for his or her dependent(s). I.R.C. § 2(b). The Internal Revenue Code provides for preferential treatment for those individuals that qualify as a head of household. The head of household status entitles the taxpayer to use income tax rates which are lower than those applicable to other unmarried individuals, but higher than those applicable to surviving spouses and married persons filing a joint return.

A term used in homestead and exemption laws to designate a person who maintains a family; a householder. Not necessarily a husband or father, but any person who has charge of, supervises, supports, maintains, and manages the affairs of the household or the collective body of persons residing together and constituting the family. The term may thus include an abandoned wife maintaining minor children or a bachelor supporting his parents.

Head of stream. The highest point on the stream which furnishes a continuous stream of water, not necessarily the longest fork or prong. The source of a stream. See also Headstream.

Headright. An interest in trust funds arising from mineral income from land held or once held by an Indian tribe as well as the right to any royalties or interest. Sheppard v. Sheppard, 104 Idaho 1, 655 P.2d 895, 904. Under the Allotment Act (Act Cong. June 28, 1906 [34 Stat. 539]), creating a trust fund from all tribal funds which included funds from sale of tribal lands, funds allowed on claims against the United States and received from tribal oil, gas, and mineral rights, each allottee owned his pro rata share of the trust fund, and this pro rata beneficial interest is commonly called a "headright."

Headright certificate. In the laws of the republic of Texas, a certificate issued under authority of an act of 1839, which provided that every person immigrating to the republic between October 1, 1837, and January 1, 1840, who was the head of a family and actually resided within the government with his or her family should be entitled to a grant of 640 acres of land, to be held under such a certificate for three years, and then conveyed by absolute deed to the settler, if in the meantime he had resided permanently within the republic and performed all the duties required of citizens.

Head-silver. In old English law, a name sometimes given to a Common Fine (q.v.). By a payment of a certain sum of money to the lord, litigants might try their suits nearer home.

Headstream. Stream that is the source of a river. See also Head of stream.

Head tax. Tax of flat amount per person.

Heafodweard. In old English law, one of the services to be rendered by a thane, or a geneath or villein, the precise nature of which is unknown.

Healer. One who heals or cures; specifically, one who professes to cure bodily diseases without medicine or any material means, according to the tenets and practices of so-called "Christian Science," whose beliefs and practices are founded on their religious convictions.
**Healgemote** /heylgaməwt/. In Saxon law, a court-baron; an ecclesiastical court; Haligemot (q.v.).

**Healing act.** Another name for a curative act or statute. See Curative (Curative statute).

**Healsfang** /heylsfaŋ/. In Saxon law, a sort of pillory, by which the head of the culprit was caught between two boards, as feet are caught in a pair of stocks. It was very early disused, no mention of it occurring in the laws of the Saxon Kings.

**Health.** State of being hale, sound, or whole in body, mind or soul, well being. Freedom from pain or sickness. See Healthy.

**Bill of health.** See Bill.

**Board of health.** See Board.

**Health laws.** Laws, ordinances, or codes prescribing sanitary standards and regulations, designed to promote and preserve the health of the community.

**Health officer.** The officer charged with the execution and enforcement of health laws, e.g. Surgeon General. The powers and duties of health officers are regulated by federal, state and local laws.

**Public health.** As one of the objects of the police power of the state, the "public health" means the prevailing healthful or sanitary condition of the general body of people or the community in mass, and the absence of any general or widespread disease or cause of mortality. The wholesome sanitary condition of the community at large. Many cities have "Public Health Departments" or agencies of similar function and status. Federal laws dealing with health are administered by the Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

**Sound health.** See Sound.

**Health Maintenance Organization (HMO).** Groups of participating health care providers (physicians, hospitals, clinics) that provide medical services to enrolled members of group health insurance plan.

**Healthy.** Free from disease, injury, or bodily ailment, or any state of the system peculiarly susceptible or liable to disease or bodily ailment.

**Hearing.** A proceeding of relative formality (though generally less formal than a trial), generally public, with definite issues of fact or of law to be tried, in which witnesses are heard and evidence presented. It is a proceeding where evidence is taken to determine issue of fact and to render decision on basis of that evidence. People v. Ivenditti, 276 C.A.2d 178, 80 Cal.Rptr. 761, 762. The parties proceeded against or otherwise involved have right to be heard, in much the same manner as a trial and such proceedings may terminate in final order. See e.g. 5 U.S.C.A. § 556.

It is frequently used in a broader and more popular significance to describe whatever takes place before magistrates clothed with judicial functions and sitting without jury at any stage of the proceedings subsequent to its inception (see Preliminary hearing, below), and to hearings before administrative agencies as conducted by a hearing examiner or Administrative Law Judge. As to the later type, it consists of any confrontation, oral or otherwise, between an affected individual and an agency decision-maker sufficient to allow individual to present his case in a meaningful manner. Gray Panthers v. Schweiker, C.A., 652 F.2d 146, 151, 209 U.S.App.D.C. 153.

The introduction and admissibility of evidence is usually more lax in a hearing than in a civil or criminal trial (see e.g., 42 U.S.C.A. § 405(b) which provides for admissibility of evidence at social security hearings that would otherwise be inadmissible at regular trial).

Hearings are extensively employed by both legislative and administrative agencies and can be adjudicative or merely investigatory. Adjudicative hearings can be appealed in a court of law. Congressional committees often hold hearings prior to enactment of legislation; these hearings are then important sources of legislative history.

See also Administrative hearing; Detention hearing; Fair hearing; Full hearing; Omnibus hearing.

**Ex parte hearing.** See Ex parte.

**Final hearing.** See Final.

**In criminal law.** The examination of a person charged with a crime or misdemeanor, and of the witnesses for or against the accused; See Preliminary hearing, below.

**Preliminary examination.** The examination of a person charged with crime, before a magistrate or judge. See Preliminary hearing, below.

**Preliminary hearing.** In criminal law, synonymous with "preliminary examination". The hearing given to a person accused of crime, by a magistrate or judge, exercising the functions of a committing magistrate, to ascertain whether there is sufficient evidence to warrant and require the commitment and holding to bail of the persons accused. It is in no sense a trial for the determination of accused's guilt or innocence, but simply a course of procedure whereby a possible abuse of power may be prevented, and accused discharged or held to answer, as the facts warrant. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 5(c), 5.1. See also Suppression hearing.

**Probable cause hearing.** See Preliminary hearing, above.

**Unfair hearing.** See that title.

**Hearing de novo** /hɪrɪŋ dɪ nəˈvoʊ/. Generally, a new hearing or a hearing for the second time, contemplating an entire trial in same manner in which matter was originally heard and a review of previous hearing. Trying matter anew the same as if it had not been heard before and as if no decision had been previously rendered. Ray v. Illinois Racing Bd., 1 Dist., 113 Ill.App.3d 510, 69 Ill.Dec. 451, 454, 447 N.E.2d 886, 889. On hearing "de novo" court hears matter as court of original and not appellate jurisdiction. Collier & Wallis v. Astor, 9 Cal.2d 202, 70 P.2d 171, 173.

**Hearing examiner.** Generally, a civil service employee of an administrative agency whose responsibility is to conduct hearings on matters within the agency's jurisdiction. See e.g. 5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b). Now called "Ad-
HEARING EXAMINER

ministerial Law Judge" (q.v.) in the federal government.

Hearing officer. See Administrative law judge.

Hearsay. A term applied to that species of testimony given by a witness who relates, not what he knows personally, but what others have told him, or what he has heard said by others. A statement, other than one made by the declarant while testifying at the trial or hearing, offered in evidence to prove the truth of the matter asserted. Fed.R.Evid. 801(c). Hearsay includes any statement made outside the present proceeding which is offered as evidence of the truth of matters asserted therein. Also included as hearsay is nonverbal conduct which is intended to be the equivalent of a spoken assertion. Such conduct is called assertive conduct. Under Fed.R.Evid. Rule 801(a) conduct which was not intended as an assertion at the time it was done is not hearsay. Such conduct is called nonassertive conduct. Fed.R.Evid. Rule 801(c) also provides that assertions which are offered to prove something other than the matter asserted are not hearsay.

Hearsay evidence is testimony in court of a statement made out of the court, the statement being offered as an assertion to show the truth of matters asserted therein, and thus resting for its value upon the credibility of the out-of-court asserter. Mutyambizi v. State, 33 Md.App. 55, 363 A.2d 511, 518. Evidence not proceeding from the personal knowledge of the witness, but from the mere repetition of what he has heard others say. That which does not derive its value solely from the credit of the witness, but rests mainly on the veracity and competency of other persons. The very nature of the evidence shows its weakness, and, as such, hearsay evidence is generally inadmissible unless it falls within one of the many exceptions which provides for admissibility (see e.g., Fed.R.Evid. 803, 804).

See also Double (or multiple) hearsay.

Heart balm statutes. State statutes abolishing right of action for alienation of affections, breach of promise to marry, criminal conversation, and seduction of person over legal age of consent.

Hearth money. A tax levied in England by St. 14 Car. II, c. 10, consisting of two shillings on every hearth or stove in the kingdom. It was extremely unpopular, and was abolished by 1 W. & M., St. 1, c. 10. This tax was otherwise called "chimney money."

Hearth silver. In old English law, a species of modus or composition for tithes; viz: a prescription for cutting down and using for fuel the tithe of wood.

Heat of passion. A term used by the common law to refer to the condition of a defendant who can assert provocation as a basis for mitigating murder to manslaughter. Refers to passion or anger suddenly aroused at the time by some immediate and reasonable provocation, by words or acts of one at the time. As sufficient to reduce killing from murder to voluntary manslaughter means any intense or vehement emotional excitement of the kind prompting violent and aggressive action, which would cause an ordinary person to act on impulse without reflection. State v. Guebara, 236 Kan. 791, 696 P.2d 381, 385. The term includes an emotional state of mind characterized by anger, rage, hatred, furious resentment or terror. State v. Lott, 207 Kan. 602, 485 P.2d 1314, 1317. See also Hot blood.

Heave to. In maritime parlance and admiralty law, to stop a sailing vessel's headway by bringing her head "into the wind," that is, in the direction from which the wind blows. A steamer is said to be "hove to" when held in such a position that she takes the heaviest seas upon her quarter.

Hedger. A commodities trader with an interest in the cash market for the commodity, who deals in futures contracts as a means of transferring risks which he or she faces in the cash market. Leist v. Simplot, C.A. N.Y., 638 F.2d 283, 287. See Hedging.

Hedge fund. Mutual funds that utilize various types of hedging techniques for their investments. See Hedging.

Hedging. A means by which traders and exporters of grain or other products, and manufacturers who make contracts in advance for the sale of their goods, secure themselves against the fluctuations of the market by counter-contracts for the purchase or sale of an equal quantity of the product or of the material of manufacture. Whorley v. Patton-Kjose Co., 90 Mont. 461, 5 P.2d 210, 214. A means by which a party who deals in the purchase of commodities in large quantities for actual delivery at some future time insures itself against unfavorable changes in the price of such commodities by entering into compensatory arrangements or counterbalancing transactions on the other side. Ralston Purina Co. v. McFarland, C.A.N.C., 550 F.2d 967, 970. A transaction where an identified forward exchange contract is locked into an identified agreement to purchase or sell goods in the future. Siegel v. Titan Indus. Corp., C.A. N.Y., 779 F.2d 891, 893.

Safeguarding one's self from loss on a bet or speculation by making compensatory arrangements on the other side. Whorley v. Patton-Kjose Co., 90 Mont. 461, 5 P.2d 210, 214.
For various types of *hedging* techniques, see *Arbitrage*; *Call option*; *Futures contract*; *Option*; *Put option*; *Short sale*.

**Cross-hedging.** The use of a futures contract on one financial instrument to hedge a position in a different financial instrument.

**Hedonic damages.** See *Damages*.

**Heedless.** Term is almost as strong as word “reckless” and includes the element of disregard of the rights or safety of others. Thoughtless; inconsiderate.

**Hegemony /hæjməni/ /hèjmòwni/ /hagē/.* The leadership of one among several independent confederate states.

**Heir /ér/.** See *Heirs*.

**Heir apparent.** An heir whose right of inheritance is indefeasible, provided he ouline the ancestor; as in England the eldest son, or his issue, who must, by the course of the common law, be heir to the father whenever he happens to die. One who, before the death of the ancestor, is next in the line of succession, provided he be heir to the ancestor whenever he happens to die. *See also* Apparent heir.

**Heir at law.** At common law, he who, after his ancestor dies intestate, has a right to all lands, tenements, and hereditaments which belonged to him or of which he was seised. The same as “heir general.”

A deceased person’s “heirs at law” are those who succeed to his estate of inheritance under statutes of descent and distribution, in absence of testamentary disposition, and not necessarily his heirs at common law, who are persons succeeding to deceased’s realty in case of his intestacy. *In re* Towndrow’s *Will*, 47 N.M. 173, 138 P.2d 1001, 1003.

As the term is used in wrongful death statute, means lineal descendants. *Howlett v. Greenberg*, 34 Colo.App. 356, 530 P.2d 1285, 1287.

*See also* Descent; *Heir, legal*.

**Heir beneficiary.** In the civil law, one who has accepted the succession under the benefit of an inventory regularly made.

Heirs are divided into two classes, according to the manner in which they accept the successions left to them, to-wit, unconditional and beneficiary heirs. Unconditional heirs are those who inherit without any reservation, or without making an inventory, whether their acceptance be express or tacit. Beneficiary heirs are those who have accepted the succession under the benefit of an inventory regularly made. *CivCode La. art. 883*. If the heir apprehend that the succession will be burdened with debts beyond its value, he accepts with benefit of inventory, and in that case he is responsible only for the value of the succession. *See Beneficiary*.

**Heir by adoption.** By statute in most all jurisdictions, an adopted child takes all the rights of succession to intestate property as those of a natural born child unless a contrary intention is clearly expressed. Statutes differ however as to whether such adopted child may in addition inherit from its natural parents or family.

**Heir by custom.** In old English law, one whose right of inheritance depends upon a particular and local custom, such as gavelkind, or borough English.

**Heir by devise.** One to whom lands are devised by will; a devisee of lands. Answering to the *hæres factus* (q.v.) of the civil law.

**Heir collateral.** One who is not lineally related to the decedent, but is of collateral kin; *e.g.*, his uncle, cousin, brother, nephew.

**Heir conventional.** In the civil law, one who takes a succession by virtue of a contract or settlement entitling him thereto.

**Heirdom /érdəm/.** Succession by inheritance.

**Heiress /éras/.** A female heir to a person having an estate of inheritance. When there are more than one, they are called “co-heiresses,” or “co-heirs.”

**Heir expectant.** See *Heir apparent*.

**Heir, forced.** One who cannot be disinherited. See *Forced heirs*.

**Heir general.** An heir at law. The ordinary heir by blood, succeeding to all the lands.

**Heir hunter.** Those whose business or occupation consists in tracking down missing heirs.

**Heir, legal.** The person to whom the law would give the decedent’s property, real and personal, if he should die intestate. In legal strictness, the term signifies one who would inherit real estate, but it is also used to indicate one who would take under the statute of distribution. *See also* Descent; *Heir at law; Heirs*.

**Heirless estate.** The property of one who dies intestate leaving no heirs in which case there generally is escheat (q.v.).

**Heirlooms /érlúwmz/.** In general, valued possessions of great sentimental value passed down through generations within a family.

In old English law, such goods and chattels as, contrary to the nature of chattels, shall go by special custom to the heir along with the inheritance, and not to the executor. The termination “loom” (Sax.) signifies a limb or member; so that an heirloom is nothing else but a limb or member of the inheritance. They are generally such things as cannot be taken away without damaging or dismembering the freehold; such as deer in a park, doves in a cote, deeds and charters, etc.

**Heir, male.** In English law, the nearest male blood-relationship of the decedent, unless further limited by the words “of his body,” which restrict the inheritance to sons, grandsons, and other male descendants in the right line.

**Heir of the blood.** An inheritor who succeeds to the estate by virtue of consanguinity with the decedent, either in the ascending or descending line, including illegitimate children, but excluding husbands, wives, and adopted children.
HEIR OF THE BODY

Heir of the body. An heir begotten or borne by the person referred to, or a child of such heir; any lineal descendant of the decedent, excluding a surviving husband or wife, adopted children, and collateral relations; bodily heir. May be used in either of two senses: in their un restricted sense, as meaning the persons who from generation to generation become entitled by descent under the entail; and in the sense of heirs at law, or those persons who are descendants of him whom the statute of descent appoints to take intestate estate.

Heir presumptive. The person who, if the ancestor should die immediately, would, in the present circumstances of things, be his heir, but whose right of inheritance may be defeated by the contingency of some nearer heir being born; as a brother or nephew, whose presumptive succession may be destroyed by the birth of a child.

Heir, pretermitted. One who, except for an unambiguous act of the ancestor, would take his property on his death. See also Pretermitted heir.

Heirs /érz/. At common law, the person appointed by law to succeed to the estate in case of intestacy. One who inherits property, whether real or personal. A person who succeeds, by the rules of law, to an estate in lands, tenements, or hereditaments, upon the death of his ancestor, by descent and right of relationship. One who would receive his estate under statute of descent and distribution. Faulkner's Guardian v. Faulkner, 237 Ky. 147, 35 S.W.2d 6, 7. Moreover, the term is frequently used in a popular sense to designate a successor to property either by will or by law. Word "heirs" is no longer limited to designated character of estate as at common law. Jay v. Dollarhide, 3 Cal.App.3d 1001, 84 Cal.Rptr. 538, 547.

Word "heirs" is a technical term and is used to designate persons who would, by operation of law, succeed to an estate in case of intestacy. Wells Fargo Bank v. Title Ins. & Trust Co., 22 Cal.App.3d 295, 99 Cal.Rptr. 464, 466. See also Descent.

Bodily laws. See Heir of the body.

Civil law. A universal successor in the event of death. He who actively or passively succeeds to the entire property or estate, rights and obligations, of a decedent, and occupies his place.

The term is indiscriminately applied to all persons who are called to the succession, whether by the act of the party or by operation of law. The person who is created universal successor by a will is called the "testamentary heir," and the next of kin by blood is, in cases of intestacy, called the "heir at law," or "heir by intestacy." The executor of the common law in many respects corresponds to the testamentary heir of the civil law. Again, the administrator in many respects corresponds with the heir by intestacy. By the common law, executors and administrators have no right except to the personal estate of the deceased; whereas the heir by the civil law is authorized to administer both the personal and real estate. The term "heir" has several significations. Sometimes it refers to one who has formally accepted a succession and taken possession thereof; sometimes to one who is called to succeed, but still retains the faculty of accepting or renouncing, and it is frequently used as applied to one who has formally renounced.

Collateral heir. See that title.

Joint heirs. Co-heirs. The term is also applied to those who are or will be heirs to both of two designated persons at the death of the survivor of them, the word "joint" being here applied to the ancestors rather than the heirs.

Known heirs. See that title.

Lawful heirs. See Descent; Heir at law; Heir, legal.

Legitimate heirs. Children born in lawful wedlock and their descendants, not including collateral heirs or issue in indefinite succession.

Lineal heir. See Lineal heir.

Natural heirs. Heirs by consanguinity as distinguished from heirs by adoption, and also as distinguished from collateral heirs.

Right heir. This term was formerly used, in the case of estates tail, to distinguish the preferred heir, to whom the estate was limited, from the heirs in general, to whom, on the failure of the preferred heir and his line, the remainder over was usually finally limited. With the abolition of estates tail, the term has fallen into disuse, but when still used, in modern law, it has no other meaning than "heir at law."

Heirs and assigns. Ordinarily words of limitation and not of purchase. At common law, the words were essential to conveyance granting title in fee simple, and though they are unnecessary for that or any purpose under statute when used in wills or deeds, words still have that meaning.

Heirs at law shall not be disinherited by conjecture, but only by express words or necessary implication. Maxim which means that ancestor must clearly cut off heir and that such disinheritance is not lightly inferred.

Heirship /éresh/. The quality or condition of being heir, or the relation between the heir and his ancestor. It is a legal right, regulated by law, to be enjoyed subject to the provisions of the statute.

Heir special. In English law, the issue in tail, who claims per formam doni; by the form of the gift.

Heirs per stirpes. See Per stirpes.

Heir testamentary. In the civil law, or who is named and appointed heir in the testament of the decedent. This name distinguishes him from a legal heir (one upon whom the law casts the succession), and from a conventional heir (one who takes it by virtue of a previous contract or settlement).

Held. In reference to the decision of a court, means decided. In context of kidnapping offense, connotes a state or degree of physical restraint. See also Hold; Judgment.
Henchman. A page; an attendant; servant; a herald. A loyal and trusted follower. A footman; one who holds himself at the bidding of another. It has come to mean here a political follower and supporter, as used in a rather derogatory sense. Gates v. State, 140 Tex.Cr.R. 228, 143 S.W.2d 780, 783, 784. Member of criminal gang.

Henfare. In old English law, a fine for flight on account of murder.

Henghen /héghan/. In Saxon law, a prison, a gaol, or house of correction.

Hengwyte /hégwat/. Sax. In old English law, an acquittance from a fine for hanging a thief.

Henricus Vetus /henryákviytas/. Henry the Old, or Elder. King Henry I is so called in ancient English chronicles and charters, to distinguish him from the subsequent kings of that name.

Hoardfate, or Hedefest. In Saxon law, a master of a family, keeping house, distinguished from a lower class of freemen, viz., folgeras (folgarii), who had no habitations of their own, but were house-retainers of their lords.

Heporder /hārdpény/. Peter-pence (q.v.).

Heordwerch /hārdwêrk/. In Saxon law, the service of a herdsmen, done at the will of their lord.

Hepburn Act. The name commonly given to an act of Congress (1906), amending §§ 1, 6, 14, 15, 16 and 20 of the Interstate Commerce Act. Such Act increased the jurisdiction of the I.C.C. to include pipelines; prohibited free passes except to employees; prohibited common carriers from transporting any products, except timber, in which they had an interest; required joint tariffs and uniform system of accounts.

Herald. In ancient law, a herald was a diplomatic messenger who carried messages between kings or states, and especially proclamations of war, peace, or truce. In English law, a herald is an officer whose duty is to keep genealogical lists and tables, adjust armorial bearings, and regulate the ceremonies at royal coronations and funerals.

Heraldry /hēraldriy/. The art, office, or science of heralds. Also an old and obsolete abuse of buying and selling precedence in the paper of causes for hearing.

Heralds’ College. In England, an ancient royal corporation, first instituted by Richard III, in 1483. It comprised three kings of arms, six heralds, and four marshals or pursuivants of arms, together with the earl marshal and a secretary. The heralds’ books, compiled when progresses were solemnly and regularly made into every part of the kingdom, to inquire into the state of families, and to register such marriages and descents as were verified to them upon oath, are allowed to be good evidence of pedigrees. The heralds’ office is still allowed to make grants of arms and to permit change of names.

Herbage /hārbaj/. In English law, an easement or liberty, which consists in the right to pasture cattle on another’s ground.

Herciscunda /hērsəskəndə/. In the civil law, to be divided. Familia herciscunda, an inheritance to be divided. Actio familia herciscunda, an action for dividing an inheritance. Herciscunda is more commonly used in the civil law.

Herd, n. An indefinite number, more than a few, of cattle, sheep, horses, or other animals of the larger sorts, assembled and kept together as one drove and under one care and management. Boland v. Cecil, 65 Cal.App.2d Supp. 832, 150 P.2d 819, 822.

Herd, v. To tend, take care of, manage, and control a herd of cattle or other animals, implying something more than merely driving them from place to place.

Herder. One who herds or has charge of a herd of cattle, in the senses above defined.

Herdwerch, heordwerch /hārdwêrk/. In old English law, herdsman’s work, or customary labor, done by herdsmen and inferior tenants, at the will of the lord.

Hereafter. A word of futurity, used in statutes and legal documents as indicative of future time, excluding both the present and the past.

Herebanum /hērbánum/. In old English law, a proclamation summoning the army into the field. A mulct or fine for not joining the army when summoned. A tax or tribute for the support of the army.

Herebote /hērbōwt/. In old English law, the royal edict summoning the people to the field.

Heredad /hēreyōd/. In Spanish law, a piece of land under cultivation; a cultivated farm, real estate; an inheritance or heirship.
HEREDAD YACENTE

Heredad yacente /ˈhɛrɛdəd jɛnsɛnt/. From Lat. "Hereditas jacens" (q.v.). In Spanish law, an inheritance not yet entered upon or appropriated.

Heredero /ˈhɛrɛdɛɾo/. In Spanish law, heir; he who, by legal or testamentary disposition, succeeds to the property of a deceased person. "Hæres censeatur cum defuncto una eademque persona."

Hereditagium /hərɪdɪtəˈjɪəm/. In Sicilian and Neapolitan law, that which is held by hereditary right; the same with hereditamentum (hereditament) in English law.

Hereditaments /hərɪdɪtəˈmɛnts/. Things capable of being inherited, be it corporeal or incorporeal, real, personal, or mixed, and including not only lands and everything thereon but also heirlooms, and certain furniture which, by custom, may descend to the heir together with the land. Things which may be directly inherited, as contrasted with things which go to the personal representative of a deceased. Denver Joint Stock Land Bank of Denver v. Dixon, 57 Wyo. 523, 122 P.2d 842, 846.

At common law corporeal hereditaments were physical objects, comprehended under the term land, and were said to lie in livery, while incorporeal hereditaments existed only in contemplation of law, were said to lie in grant and were affiliated with chattel interests.

Corporal hereditaments. Substantial permanent objects which may be inherited. The term "land" will include all such.

Incorporeal hereditaments. Anything, the subject of property, which is inheritable and not tangible or visible. A right issuing out of a thing corporate (whether real or personal) or concerning or annexed to or exercisable within the same. A right growing out of, or concerning, or annexed to, a corporeal thing, but not the substance of the thing itself.

Hereditary /hərɪˈdɛtɪri/. That which is the subject of inheritance. Genetically transmitted or transmissible from parent to offspring.

Hereditary right to the crown. The crown of England, by the positive constitution of the kingdom, has ever been descendible, and so continues, in a course peculiar to itself, yet subject to limitation by parliament; but, notwithstanding such limitation, the crown retains its descendible quality, and becomes hereditary in the prince to whom it is limited. 1 Bl.Comm. 191.

Hereditary succession. Inheritance by law; title by descent. The title whereby a person, on the death of his ancestor, acquires his estate by right of representation as his heir at law. See Descent.

Heredity /hərɛdəˈti/. Inheritance. That biological law by which all living beings tend to repeat themselves in their descendants. The transmission through genes of characteristics from parents to children.

Herefare /hərɪˈfɛr/. Sax. A going into or with an army; a going out to war (profectio militaris); an expedition.

Hereget /hərɪˈɡɛt/. A heriot (q.v.).
Hennapbroditus tam masculo quam feminre compar-

Hermogenian Code

Henner

Hermeneutics

Hernescus

Herus

Heroud, heraud

Hetreria

Hennandad

Hesia

He who is silent when conscience requires him to

He who has committed iniquity shall not have equi-

He who seeks equity must do equity. This expression
means that the party asking the aid of a court for
equitable relief must stand in a conscientious relation
toward his adversary and the transaction from which
his claim arises must be fair and just and the relief must
not be harsh and oppressive upon defendant. Jacklich
v. Baer, 57 Cal.App.2d 684, 135 P.2d 179, 184. This
maxim provides that court will not confer equitable
relief on party seeking its aid, unless he has acknowled-
ged and conceded or will admit and provide for all
equitable rights, claims, and demands justly belonging
to adverse party and growing out of or necessarily
Dana, 345 Mo. 311, 133 S.W.2d 326, 329. It is in
pursuance of this maxim that equity enforces the right
of the wife's equity to a settlement.

He who will have equity done to him must do equity
to the same person. This maxim of equity provides
that conduct which, by itself, is not illegal or even
morally reprehensible but which is contrary to princi-
plies of equity will bar one who seeks equitable relief
from one against whom such conduct is directed.

HHS. Federal Department of Health and Human Servic-
es.

Hidage /háydaj/. In old English law, an extraordinary
tax formerly payable to the crown for every hide of land.
This taxation was levied, not in money, but provision of
armor, etc.

Hidalgo /híyálgow/. In Spanish law, a noble; a per-
son entitled to the rights of nobility. By hidalgos are
understood men chosen from good situations in life (de
buenos lugares), and possessed of property (algo).

Hidalguia /híyálgíya/. In Spanish law, nobility by
descent or lineage.

Hidden asset. Asset carried on books at a substantially
reduced or understated value; its market value being
greater than its book value.

Hidden defect. Type of deficiency in property which is
not discoverable by reasonable inspection and for which
a lessor or seller is generally liable if such defect causes
harm to a user, and for which a purchaser is provided a
right to revoke a prior acceptance. U.C.C. § 2-608(1)(b).
See also Defect; Latent defect.

Hidden tax. Tax built into ultimate selling price that
was incurred at a prior manufacturing or distribution
stage.

Hide. In old English law, a measure of land, being as
much as could be worked with one plow. It is variously
estimated at from 60 to 100 acres, but was probably
determined by local usage. Another meaning was as
much land as would support one family or the dwellers
in a mansion-house. Also a house; a dwelling-house. A
hide was anciently employed as a unit of taxation.

Hidel /háydal/. In old English law, a place of protection;
a sanctuary.

Higild /háygild/. A sum of money paid by a villein or
servant to save himself from a whipping.

Hierarchy /háy(o)rárkíiy/hiyar*. Originally, government
by a body of priests. Now, the body of officers in any
church or ecclesiastical institution, considered as form-
HIERARCHY

ing an ascending series of ranks or degrees of power and authority, with the correlative subjection, each to the one next above. Derivatively, any body of persons organized or classified according to authority, position, rank, or capacity.

High. This term, as used in various compound legal phrases, is sometimes merely an addition of dignity, not importing a comparison; but more generally it means exalted, either in rank or location, or occupying a position of superiority, and in a few instances it implies superiority in respect to importance, size, or frequency or publicity of use, e.g., "high seas," "highway."

As to high Bailiff; Constable; Crime; Justice; Justiciar; License; Prerogative writs; Probability (High probability rule); School; Sea; Sheriff; Tide; Treason; Water-mark, see those titles.

High Commission Court. See Court of High Commission.

High Court of Admiralty. See Court of Admiralty.

High Court of Delegates. See Court of Delegates.

High Court of Errors and Appeals. See Court of Errors and Appeals.

High Court of Parliament. See Parliament.

High degree of care and diligence. See Care.

High degree of negligence. See Negligence (Gross negligence).

Higher and lower scale. In the practice of the English supreme court of judicature there were two scales regulating the fees of the court and the fees which solicitors were entitled to charge. The lower scale applied (unless the court otherwise ordered) to the following cases: All causes and matters assigned by the judicature acts to the court otherwise ordered) to the following cases: All causes and matters assigned by the acts to the chancery division in which the amount in litigation was under £1,000. The higher scale applied in all other causes and matters, and also in actions falling under one of the above classes, but in which the principal relief sought to be obtained was an injunction.

Highest and best use. In real estate valuation (e.g. in condemnation proceedings) the use of land or buildings which will bring the greatest economic return over a given time. This method of valuation requires expert to determine what condemned property's fair market value would realistically be if owner were hypothetically allowed to adapt his property to its most advantageous and valuable use. Raleigh-Durham Airport Authority v. King, 75 N.C.App. 57, 330 S.E.2d 622, 626.

Highest court. Court of last resort; a court whose decision is final and cannot be appealed because there is no higher court to further consider such matter; e.g. U.S. Supreme Court is highest federal court.

Highest degree of care. That degree of care that a very careful and prudent person would use under same or similar circumstances. Schneider v. Bi-State Development Agency, Mo.App., 447 S.W.2d 788, 791. A standard of care exacted in some jurisdictions of common carriers of passengers. The standard is relative, not absolute, and is sometimes regarded as no more than reasonable care measured by the circumstances.

Highest proved value. In an action of trover the amount which the jury from a consideration of all the evidence, may find to be the highest value of the property during the period between the conversion and the trial.


Highness. A title of honor given to princes. The kings of England, before the time of James I were not usually saluted with the title of "Majesty", but with that of "Highness". The children of crowned heads generally receive the title of "Highness". Since 1917 the title "Royal Highness" is limited to the sovereign's children, and children of sons of the sovereign, and the eldest living son of the eldest living son of the Prince of Wales.

High seas. That portion of ocean which is beyond the territorial jurisdiction of any country. The "high seas" lie seaward of a nation's territorial sea, which is the bank of water that extends up to three miles out from the coast. U.S. v. Romero-Galue, C.A.Fla., 757 F.2d 1147, 1149. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 3241 for jurisdiction of federal courts over crimes committed on high seas. See also Sea; Territorial waters.

High water line or mark. The line on the shore to which high tide rises under normal weather conditions. High-water mark is generally computed as a mean or average high tide and not as extreme height of water. Carolina Beach Fishing Pier, Inc. v. Town of Carolina Beach, 277 N.C. 297, 177 S.E.2d 513, 516. High water mark of navigable river is line to which high water ordinarily reaches and is not line reached by water in unusual floods; it is that line below which soil is unfit for vegetation or agricultural purposes. State v. Bonelli Cattle Co., 108 Ariz. 258, 495 P.2d 1312, 1314.

Highway. A free and public roadway, or street; one which every person has the right to use. In popular usage, refers to main public road connecting towns or cities. The entire width between boundaries of every publicly maintained way when any part is open to use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic. Kimes By and Through Kimes v. Herrin, 217 Mont. 330, 705 P.2d 108, 110. In broader sense, refers to any main route on land, water, or in the air.

The term "highway," as generally understood, does not have a restrictive or a static meaning, but it denotes ways laid out or constructed to accommodate modes of travel and other related purposes that change as customs change and as technology develops, and the term "highway," as it is generally understood, includes areas other than and beyond the boundaries of the paved surface of a roadway. Opinion of the Justices to the Senate, Mass., 352 N.E.2d 197, 201.

Commissioners of Highways. Public officers appointed in states, counties and municipalities to take charge of constructing, altering, repairing and vacating of highways within their respective jurisdictions.
**Common highway.** A road to be used by the community at large for any purpose of transit or traffic.

**Highway acts, or laws.** The body or system of laws governing the laying out, construction, repair, and use of highways.

**Highway crossing.** A place where the track of a railroad crosses the line of a highway.

**Highway-rate.** In English law, a tax for the maintenance and repair of highways, chargeable upon the same property that is liable to the poor rate.

**Highway robbery.** See Hijacking; Robbery.

**Highway toll.** See Toll.

**Public highway.** One under the control of and maintained by public authorities for use of the general public; including every public street, road or highway. Calif. Code Pub. Utilities, § 3509.

**Highwayman.** A bandit; one who robs travelers upon the highway. Anderson v. Hartford Accident & Indemnity Co., 77 Cal.App. 641, 247 P. 507, 510. See also Hijacking.

**Higler** /higlar/. In English law, a hawk or peddler. A person who carries from door to door, and sells by retail, small articles of provisions, and the like.

**Higuera** /hiygeyl/. In Spanish law, a receipt given by an heir of a decedent, setting forth what property he has received from the estate.

**H.I.H.** His (or her) Imperial Highness.

**Hiis testibus** /háys téstabas/. Words formerly used in deeds, signifying these being witness. They have been disused since Henry VIII.

**Hijacking.** Robbery of goods while in transit, commonly from trucks. May involve robbery of only goods, or of both vehicle and goods. May also refer to commandeering an airplane. See 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1951, 2117. See also Piracy.

**Hilary term.** In English law, a term of court, beginning on the 11th and ending on the 31st of January in each year. Superseded (1875) by Hilary sittings, which begin January 11th, and end on the Wednesday before Easter. See also Easter, Michaelmas, Trinity terms.

**Hilton doctrine.** In civil procedure, rule that in a dispute between parties to an oil and gas lease, royalty holders who would lose their rights if the lease to the defendant was terminated are regarded as indispensable parties to the proceeding challenging the lease. Hilton v. Atlantic Refining Co., C.A.Tex., 327 F.2d 217.

**Hindeni homines** /hindinay nómaniy/. A society of men. The Saxons ranked men into three classes, and valued them, as to satisfaction for injuries, etc., according to their class. The highest class were valued at 1,200s., and were called "twelf hindmen"; the middle class at 600s., and called "sexhindmen"; the lowest at 200s., called "twyhindmen". Their wives were termed "hindas."

**Hinder.** Obstruct or impede.

**Hine, or hind.** In old English law, a husbandry servant.

**Hinefare** /háyn(d)fér/. In old English law, the loss or departure of a servant from his master.

**Hinegeld** /háyn(d)gél/. A ransom for an offense committed by a servant.

**Hipoteca** /hiypowtéyka/. In Spanish law, a mortgage of real property.

**Hirciscunda** /hársaskánda/. See Herciscunda.

**Hire, v.** To purchase the temporary use of a thing, or to arrange for the labor or services of another for a stipulated compensation. See also Employ; Rent. Compare Lease.

**Hire, n.** Compensation for the use of a thing, or for labor or services. State v. Kenyon, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 153 S.W.2d 195, 197. Act of hiring. A bailment in which compensation is to be given for the use of a thing, or for labor and services about it.

**Hirer.** One who hires a thing, or the labor or services of another person. See also Employer.

**Hiring.** See Hire.

**Hiring at will.** A general or indefinite hiring with right to terminate such at will of employer. Long v. Forbes, 58 Wyo. 533, 136 P.2d 242, 246. See Employment at will.

**Hiring hall.** Agency or office operated by union, by employer and union, or by state or local employment service, to provide and place employees for specific jobs.

**His.** This pronoun, generically used, may refer to a person of either sex. Its use in a written instrument, in referring to a person whose Christian name is designated therein by a mere initial, is not conclusive that the person referred to is a male; it may be shown by parol that the person intended is a female.

**His Excellency.** In English law, the title of a viceroy, governor general, ambassador, or commander in chief. In American law, this title is given to the governor of Massachusetts by the constitution of that state; and it is commonly given, as a title of honor and courtesy, to the governors of the other states and to the president of the United States and also to certain members of the clergy. It is also customarily used by foreign ministers in addressing the secretary of state in written communications.

**His Honor.** A title given by the Constitution of Massachusetts to the lieutenant governor of that commonwealth. Mass.Const. part 2, c. 2, § 2, art. 1. It is also customarily given to some inferior magistrates, as the mayor of a city.

**Hissa** /hísa/. A lot or portion; a share of revenue or rent.
Historic site. Any building, structure, area or property that is significant in the history, architecture, archeology or culture of a State, its communities or the Nation and has been so designated pursuant to statute. Such structures are commonly statutorily protected and cannot be altered without permission of the appropriate authorities. See, e.g., 16 U.S.C.A. § 461 et seq.

Hit and run accident. Collision generally between motor vehicle and pedestrian or with another vehicle in which the operator of vehicle leaves scene without identifying himself and without giving certain other information to other motorist and police as usually required by statute. Such an act is a crime.

Most states by statute require that motorists involved in accidents to stop at the scene and provide certain information to police and other drivers and passengers involved.

Historic preservation. An ordinance which prohibits the demolition or exterior alteration of certain historic buildings or of all buildings in an historic district. See Historic site.

Historic bay. Those bays over which a coastal nation has traditionally asserted and maintained dominion with the acquiescence of foreign nations. U.S. v. Louisiana, 470 U.S. 93, 105 S.Ct. 1074, 84 L.Ed.2d 73.

Historic cost. In accounting, acquisition or original cost; e.g. original construction cost of building.

Hit and run accident. In Saxon law, a servant fed at his master's cost. Sax. A servant fed at his master's cost.

Hit and run accident. In Saxon law, a lord's protection. Sax. A lord's protection.

Hit and run accident. In Saxon law, the crime of betraying one's lord (proditio domini); treason.

His testibus. Lat. These being witnesses. The attestation clause in old deeds and charters. See His testibus.

Hobby. An activity not engaged in for profit. The IRC restricts the amount of losses that an individual can deduct with respect to hobby activities so that such transactions cannot be used to offset income from other sources. I.R.C. § 183. See Hobby loss.

Hobby loss. A nondeductible loss arising from a personal hobby as contrasted with an activity engaged in for profit. Generally, the law provides a presumption that an activity is engaged in for profit if gross profits are earned during any 2 or more years during a 5 year period. I.R.C. § 183.


Hoc paratus est verificare. Lat. This he is ready to verify.

Hoc quidem perquam durum est, sed ita lex scripta est. In Saxon law, a fine for being present at an unlawful assembly. Sax. In Saxon law, a fine for being present at an unlawful assembly.

Hold. 1. To possess in virtue of a lawful title; as in the expression, common in grants, “to have and to hold,” or in that applied to notes, “the owner and holder.”

2. To be the grantee or tenant of another; to take or to have an estate from another. Properly, to have an estate on condition of paying rent, or performing service.
holder, holder

3. To adjudged, or decide, spoken of a court, particularly to declare the conclusion of law reached by the court as to the legal effect of the facts disclosed. See Holding.

4. To maintain or sustain; to be under the necessity or duty of sustaining or proving; as when it is said that a party "holds the affirmative" or negative of an issue in a cause.

5. To bind or obligate; to restrain or constrain; to keep in custody or under an obligation; as in the phrases "hold to bail," "hold for court," "held and firmly bound," etc.

6. To administer; to conduct or preside at; to convolve, open, and direct the operations of; as to hold a court, hold pleas, etc.

7. To prosecute; to direct and bring about officially; to conduct according to law; as to hold an election.

8. To possess; to occupy; to be in possession and administration of; as to hold office.

9. To keep; to retain; to maintain possession of or authority over.

See also Ownership; Possession.

Hold over. To retain possession as tenant of property leased, after the end of the term. To continue in possession of an office and continue to exercise its functions, after the end of the officer's lawful term.

Hold pleas. To hear or try causes. 3 Bl.Comm. 35, 298.

Hold, n. In old English law, tenure. A word constantly occurring in conjunction with others, as freehold, leasehold, copyhold, etc., but rarely met with in the separate form.

Holder. The holder of a bill of exchange, promissory note, check, or other commercial paper, is the person who has legally acquired possession of the same, by indorsement or delivery, and who is entitled to receive payment of the instrument. Person who is in possession of a document of title or an instrument or an investment security drawn, issued or endorsed to him or to his order, or to bearer or in blank. U.C.C. § 1-201(20).

Holder for value. A holder who has given a valuable consideration for the document of title, instrument or investment security which he has in his possession. A holder takes an instrument for value: (a) to the extent that the agreed consideration has been performed or that he acquires a security interest in, or a lien on, the instrument otherwise than by legal process; or (b) when he takes the instrument in payment of, or as security for, an antecedent claim against any person whether or not the claim is due; or (c) when he gives a negotiable instrument for it or makes an irrevocable commitment to a third person. U.C.C. § 3–303.

Holder in due course. In commercial law, a holder of an instrument who took it for value, in good faith and without notice of any claim or defense against it, U.C.C. § 3–302(1), and who can enforce the instrument free from all claims and personal defenses. U.C.C. § 3–305. A payee may be a holder in due course. A holder does not become a holder in due course of an instrument by purchase of it at a judicial sale or by taking it under legal process, or by acquiring it in taking over an estate, or by purchasing it as part of a bulk transaction not in regular course of business of the transferor. A purchaser of a limited interest can be a holder in due course only to the extent of the interest purchased. Kaw Valley State Bank & Trust Co. v. Riddle, 219 Kan. 550, 549 P.2d 927, 933.

A holder in due course of a consumer credit contract (i.e. consumer paper) is subject to all claims and defenses which the debtor (buyer) could assert against the seller of the goods or services obtained pursuant to the credit contract or with the proceeds thereof. 16 CFR § 433.1 et seq.

Compare Bona fide purchaser. See also Real defenses.

Holder in good faith. One who takes property or an instrument without knowledge of any defect in its title.

Hold harmless agreement. A contractual arrangement whereby one party assumes the liability inherent in a situation, thereby relieving the other party of responsibility. Such agreements are typically found in leases, and easements. Agreement or contract in which one party agrees to hold the other without responsibility for damage or other liability arising out of the transaction involved. See also Guaranty; Indemnity; Surety.

Holding. The legal principle to be drawn from the opinion (decision) of the court. Opposite of dictum (q.v.). It may refer to a trial ruling of the court upon evidence or other questions presented during the trial. Edward L. Eyre & Co. v. Hirsch et al., 36 Wash.2d 439, 218 P.2d 888. Also, general term for property, securities, etc. owned by person or corporation. See also Decision; Dextra.

In English law, a piece of land held under a lease or similar tenancy for agricultural, pastoral, or similar purposes.

Holding company. A company that usually confines its activities to owning stock in, and supervising management of, other companies. A holding company usually owns a controlling interest in the companies whose stock it holds. In order for a corporation to gain the benefits of tax consolidation, including tax free dividends and the ability to share operating losses, the holding company must own 80% or more of the voting stock of the corporation. I.R.C. § 243. See also Investment company.

Personal holding company. A closely held corporation which receives personal holding company income. Personal holding income includes but is not limited to dividends, interest, rents, royalties, etc. If a company comes within the definition of a personal holding company, it may be subject to the regular corporate tax, as well as a personal holding company tax on the undistributed personal holding company income. The tax is imposed to prevent individuals from accumulating income in the corporation and not subjecting the individuals to the personal income tax on the earnings. See also Holding company tax; Personal holding company.
HOLDING COMPANY TAX

Holding company tax. Tax on undistributed personal holding company income after allowable deductions for dividends paid, etc. I.R.C. § 545.

Holding period. In taxation, that period of time in which a capital asset must be held to determine whether gain or loss from its sale or exchange is long term or short term. I.R.C. §§ 1222–1223.

Holdings. Extent of ownership of investments (real estate, securities, etc.).

Holdover tenant. A tenant who remains in possession after the expiration of a lease, or after a tenancy at will has been terminated.

Holiday. A religious festival; a day set apart for commemorating some important event in history; a day of exemption from labor. A day upon which the usual operations of business and government are suspended and the courts closed, and, generally, no legal process is permitted to be served. In addition to national holidays (e.g. Fourth of July), there are also state holidays (e.g. "Bunker Hill" holiday in Massachusetts).

Legal holiday. See Legal holiday.

Public holiday. A legal holiday (q.v.).

Statutory holidays. Most states observe the same holidays as those observed by the federal government (see 5 U.S.C.A. § 6103). There are variations however, e.g., several states do not celebrate Columbus Day, several states do not observe the National Memorial day, while many other states have special holidays commemorating historical events, the birthdays of state or regional heroes, religious festival days, or other occasions deemed worthy of celebration. See also Legal holiday.

Holografo /hólogrəfo/. In Spanish law, a holograph. An instrument (particularly a will) wholly in the handwriting of the person executing it; or which, to be valid, must be so written by his own hand.

Holograph /hó'ləɡræf/. A will or deed written entirely by the testator or grantor with his own hand and not witnessed (attested). State laws vary widely with respect to the status of self-written "holographic" wills. Some states categorically refuse to recognize any will not meeting the formal statutory requirements relating to attestation clause, witnesses, etc. Others will recognize a holographic will if all or certain portions are in the handwriting of the testator. And many states that do not recognize holographic wills executed by their own citizens within their borders will nevertheless recognize such wills if valid under other jurisdictions. Under the Uniform Probate Code (as adopted by several states), such will is valid, whether or not witnessed, if the signature and the material provisions are in the handwriting of the testator. § 2–503.

Holy Orders. In ecclesiastical law, the orders of bishops (including archbishops), priests, and deacons in the Church of England. The Roman canonists had the orders of bishop (in which the pope and archbishops were included), priest, deacon, subdeacon, psalmist, acolyte, exorcist, reader, ostiarius. One of the seven sacra-ments of the Roman Catholic Church.

Homage /hó'maj/. In feudal law, a service (or the ceremony of rendering it) which a tenant was bound to perform to his lord on receiving investiture of a fee, or succeeding to it as heir, in acknowledgment of the tenure. It is described as the most honorable service of reverence that a free tenant might do to his lord. The ceremony was as follows: The tenant, being ungirt and with bare head, knelt before the lord, the latter sitting, and held his hands extended and joined between the hands of the lord, and said: "I become your man /homo/ from this day forward, of life and limb and earthly honor, and to you will be faithful and loyal, and bear you faith, for the tenements that I claim to hold of you, saving the faith that I owe unto our sovereign lord the king, so help me God." The tenant then received a kiss from the lord. Homage could be done only to the lord himself. "Homage" is to be distinguished from "fealty," another incident of feudalism, and which consisted in the solemn oath of fidelity made by the vassal to the lord, whereas homage was merely an acknowledgment of tenure. If the homage was intended to include fealty, it was called "liege homage;" but otherwise it was called "simple homage."

Homage ancestral. In feudal law, homage was called by this name where a man and his ancestors had immemorially held of another and his ancestors by the service of homage, which bound the lord to warrant the title, and also to hold the tenant clear of all services to superior lords. If the tenant aliened in fee, his alienee was a tenant by homage, but not by homage ancestral. 2 Bl.Comm. 300.

Homage jury. In feudal law, a jury in a court-baron, consisting of tenants that do homage, who are to inquire and make presentments of the death of tenants, surrenders, admittances, and the like.

Homage liege /hó'maj liyj/. In feudal law, that kind of homage which was due to the sovereign alone as supreme lord, and which was done without any saving or exception of the rights of other lords.

Homager /hó'majər/. In feudal law, one who does or is bound to do homage.

Homagio respectuando /hamę́ỹj(f)ɔ́́w rospelę́kt- wę́ndaw/. A writ to the escheator commanding him to deliver seisin of lands to the heir of the king's tenant, notwithstanding his homage not done.

Homagium /hamę́ỹj(f)ɔ́́m/. L. Lat. Homage (q.v.).

Homagium ligium /hamę́ỹj(f)ɔ́́m lą́ỹj(f)ɔ́́m/. In feudal law, liege homage; that kind of homage which was due to the sovereign alone as supreme lord, and which was done without any saving or exception of the rights of other lords. So called from ligando (binding), because it could not be renounced like other kinds of homage.

Homagium, non per procuratores nec per literas fieri potuit, sed in propria persona tam domini quam tenentis capi debet et fieri /hamę́ỹj(f)ɔ́́m, nón par prókyuratő́ři̱zy ně́k pár lí́t̃a̱r̃ fą́ỹr̃ tó̱twu̱t̃, séd in
Homagium reddere /homéyjijiyam rédardiy/. In feudal law, to renounce homage. This was when a vassal made a solemn declaration of disowning and defying his lord; for which there was a set form and method prescribed by the feudal laws.

Homagium planum /homéyjijiyam pléyynam/. In feudal law, plain homage; a species of homage which bound him who did it to nothing more than fidelity, without any obligation either of military service or attendance in the courts of his superior.

Homagium simplex /homéyjijiyam simplëks/. In feudal law, simple homage; that kind of homage which was merely an acknowledgment of tenure, with a saving of the rights of other lords.

Hombre bueno /hambil-re bewéynow/. In Spanish law, the judge of a district. Also an arbitrator chosen by the parties to a suit. Also a man in good standing; one who is competent to testify in a suit.

Home. One's own dwelling place; the house in which one lives, especially the house in which one lives with his family; the habitual abode of one's family; a dwelling house. Mann v. Haines, 146 Kan. 988, 73 P.2d 1066, 1072. That place in which one in fact resides with the intention of residence, or in which he has so resided, and with regard to which he retains residence or to which he intends to return. Place where a person dwells and which is the center of his domestic, social and civil life. Restatement of Conflicts, Second, § 12. As relating to deductions of expenses for carrying on a trade or business while living away from home, "home" within I.R.C. § 162(a)(2) is defined as taxpayer's principal place of business. Ellwein v. U.S., C.A.N.D., 778 F.2d 506, 509. See also Domicile; Residence; Tax home.

Home brew. An intoxicating beverage made at home or on general premises. Moonshine.

Home loan bank. See Federal Home Loan Banks.

Home ne sera puny pur suer des briefes en court le roy, soit il a droit ou a tort. A man shall not be punished for suing out writs in the king's court, whether he be right or wrong.

Home office. The department of state through which the English sovereign administers most of the internal affairs of the kingdom, especially the police, and communicates with the judicial functionaries. As applied to a corporation, its principal office or corporate headquarters.

Homeowner's association. An association of people who own homes in a given area, formed for the purpose of improving or maintaining the quality of the area.

An association formed by a land developer or the builder of condominiums or planned unit developments to provide management for and maintenance of property in which they own undivided, common interest. The builder's participation as well as the duties of the association are controlled by statute in certain states. Such non-profit associations are commonly formed pursuant to a restrictive covenant or a declaration of restrictions.

Homeowner's equity loan. See Equity loan.

Homeowners policy. In insurance, multi-peril type policy available to homeowners, combining coverage for fire, water, burglary, liability, etc.

Home Owners Warranty (HOW). A warranty and insurance protection program offered by many home builders in the United States. The program was developed by the Home Owners Warranty Corporation, a subsidiary of the National Association of Home Builders. The major provisions of the program are that a new home is protected for ten years against major structural defects. Similar warranty protection is provided by statute in many states.

Home port. In maritime law, the home port of a vessel is either the port where she is registered or enrolled, or the port at or nearest to which her owner usually resides, or, if there be more than one owner, the port at or nearest to which the husband, or acting and managing owner resides. But for some purposes any port where the owner happens at the time to be with his vessel is its home port. Under the shipping laws, every vessel has what is called her "home port," to which she belongs, and which constitutes her legal abiding place or residence, regardless of her actual absence therefrom. See also Port.

Home port doctrine. Under "home-port" doctrine vessels engaged in interstate and foreign commerce are taxable at their home port only. Scandinavian Airlines System, Inc. v. Los Angeles County, 56 Cal.2d 11, 14 Cal.Rptr. 25, 29, 363 P.2d 25. Under this doctrine a vessel plying the high seas may be taxed at its full value in its home port or in true domicile of its owner, and no other jurisdiction, including those ports visited by the vessel during its voyages, has power to tax it. Star-Kist Foods, Inc. v. Byram, 241 C.A.2d 313, 50 Cal.Rptr. 381, 382, 385.

Where repairs have been made, or necessary furnishes to a foreign ship, or to a ship in a port of the State to which she does not belong, the general maritime law, following the civil law, gives the party a lien on the ship itself for his security; and he may well maintain a suit in rem in the Admiralty to enforce his right. But in respect to repairs and necessary in the port or State to which the ship belongs, the case is governed altogether by the municipal law of that State; and no lien is implied, unless it is recognized by that law. The General Smith, 17 U.S. (4 Wheat.) 438, 442, 4 L.Ed. 609.

Home rule. State constitutional provision or type of legislative action which results in apportioning power between state and local governments by providing local cities and towns with a measure of self government if such local government accepts terms of the state legislation. See also Local option.
**Home rule charter.** The organizational plan or framework of a municipal corporation, analogous to a constitution of a state or nation, drawn by the municipality itself and adopted by popular vote of its people.

**Homestead.** The dwelling house and the adjoining land where the head of the family dwells; the home farm. The fixed residence of the family, with the land, usual and customary appurtenances, and buildings surrounding the main house.

Technically, and under the modern homestead laws, an artificial estate in land, devised to protect the possession and enjoyment of the owner against the claims of his creditors, by withdrawing the property from execution and forced sale, so long as the land is occupied as a home. See **Homestead exemption laws, below.**

**Homestead corporations.** Corporations organized for the purpose of acquiring lands in large tracts, paying off incumbrances thereon, improving and subdividing them into homestead lots or parcels, and distributing them among the shareholders, and for the accumulation of a fund for such purposes.

**Homestead entry.** See **Entry.**

**Homestead exemption laws.** Laws passed in most states allowing a householder or head of a family to designate a house and land as his homestead, and exempting the same homestead from execution by creditors for his general debts (in, for example, bankruptcy proceedings). Property tax reductions or exemptions (for all or part of the tax) are also available in some states for homesteaded property. Statutory requirements to establish a homestead may include a formal declaration to be recorded annually.

**Homestead right.** The personal right to the beneficial, peaceful and uninterrupted use of the home property free from claims of creditors.

**Probate homestead.** A homestead set apart by the probate court for the use of a surviving husband or wife and the minor children out of the common property, or out of the real estate belonging to the deceased.

**Homicidal.** Pertaining, relating, or impelling to homicide, as a homicidal mania.

**Homicide.** The killing of one human being by the act, procurement, or omission of another. A person is guilty of criminal homicide if he purposely, knowingly, recklessly or negligently causes the death of another human being. Criminal homicide is murder, manslaughter or negligent homicide. Model Penal Code, § 210.1; 18 U.S.C.A. § 1111 et seq. **See Manslaughter, Murder.**

Homicide is not necessarily a crime. It is a necessary ingredient of the crimes of murder and manslaughter, but there are other cases in which homicide may be committed without criminal intent and without criminal consequences, as, where it is done in the lawful execution of a judicial sentence, in self-defense, or as the only possible means of arresting an escaping felon. The term “homicide” is neutral; while it describes the act, it pronounces no judgment on its moral or legal quality.

People v. Mahon, 77 Ill.App.3d 413, 395 N.E.2d 950, 958. **See Excusable homicide; Justifiable homicide, below.**

**Classification**

Homicide is ordinarily classified as "justifiable," "excusable," and "felonious." For the definitions of these terms, and of some other compound terms, see **below.**

**Culpable homicide.** Described as a crime varying from the very lowest culpability, up to the very verge of murder.

**Excusable homicide.** The killing of a human being, either by misadventure or in self-defense. Such homicide consists of a perpetrator’s acting in a manner which the law does not prohibit, such as self-defense or accidental homicide. Law v. State, 21 Md.App. 13, 318 A.2d 859, 869. The name itself imports some fault, error, or omission, so trivial, however, that the law excuses it from guilt of felony, though in strictness it judges it deserving of some little degree of punishment. It is of two sorts,—either per infortunium, by misadventure, or se defendendo, upon a sudden affray. Homicide per infortunium is where a man, doing a lawful act, without any intention of hurt, unfortunately kills another; but, if death ensue from any unlawful act, the offense is manslaughter, and not misadventure. Homicide se defendendo is where a man kills another upon a sudden affray, merely in his own defense, or in defense of his wife, child, parent, or servant, and not from any vindictive feeling. **See Self-defense; also Justifiable homicide, below.**

**Felonious homicide.** The wrongful killing of a human being, of any age or either sex, without justification or excuse in law; of which offense there are two degrees, manslaughter and murder.

**Homicide by misadventure.** The accidental killing of another, where the slayer is doing a lawful act, unaccompanied by any criminally careless or reckless conduct. The same as "homicide per infortunium." **See Manslaughter.**

**Homicide by necessity.** A species of justifiable homicide, because it arises from some unavoidable necessity, without any will, intention, or desire, and without any inadvertence or negligence in the party killing, and therefore without any shadow of blame. **See Self-defense.**

**Homicide per infortunium.** Homicide by misfortune, or accidental homicide; as where a man doing a lawful act without any intention of hurt, accidentally kills another; a species of excusable homicide. **See Negligent homicide.**

**Homicide se defendendo.** Homicide in self-defense; the killing of a person in self-defense upon a sudden affray, where the slayer had no other possible (or, at least, probable) means of escaping from his assailant. A species of excusable homicide. **See Self-defense.**

**Justifiable homicide.** Such as is committed intentionally, but without any evil design, and under such circumstances of necessity or duty as render the act proper, and relieve the party from any shadow of blame; as where a sheriff lawfully executes a sentence of death...
upon a malefactor, or where the killing takes place in the endeavor to prevent the commission of felony which could not be otherwise avoided, or, as a matter of right, such as self-defense or other causes provided for by statute. See Self-defense; also Excusable homicide, above.

Negligent homicide. Criminal homicide constitutes negligent homicide when it is committed negligently. Model Penal Code, § 210.4. See Negligent homicide; also Vehicular homicide, below.

Reckless homicide. See that title.

Vehicular homicide. The killing of a human being by the operation of an automobile, airplane, motorboat or other motor vehicle in a manner which creates an unreasonable risk of injury to the person or property of another and which constitutes a material deviation from the standard of care which a reasonable person would observe under the same circumstances.

Homicidium /hómásádiyám/. Lat. Homicide (q.v.).

Homicidium ex caus, homicide by accident.

Homicidium ex justitia, homicide in the administration of justice, or in the execution of the sentence of the law.

Homicidium ex necessitate, homicide from inevitable necessity, as for the protection of one's person or property.

Homicidium ex voluntate, voluntary or willful homicide.

Hominatio /hómanéysh(y)ow/. The mustering of men; the doing of homage.

Homine capto in withernium /hómaniy képtow in wiðornéymiyám/. A writ to take him that had taken any bond man or woman, and led him or her out of the country, so that he or she could not be replevied according to law.

Homine eligendo /hómaniy élajéndow/. In old English law, a writ directed to a corporation, requiring the members to make choice of a man to keep one part of the seal appointed for statutes merchant, when a former is dead, according to the statute of Acton Burnell.

Homine replegiando /hómaniy répliyjéyándow/. In old English law, a writ which lay to replevy a man out of prison, or out of the custody of any private person, in the same manner that chattels taken in distress may be replevied.

Hominum /hómaniy/. Lat. In feudal law, men; feudal tenants or vassals, especially those who held immediately of the sovereign. 1 BL.Comm. 367.

Hominum causa jus constitutum est /hómanam köza jástóñatúytam ëst/. Law is established for the benefit of man.

Homiplagium /hómapléyjíyám/. In old English law, the maiming of a man.

Homme /óm/. Fr. Man; a man. The term "man" as sometimes used may include a woman or women.

Hommes de fief. Fr. In feudal law, men of the fief; feudal tenants; the peers in the lords' courts.

Hommes feudaux. Fr. Feudal tenants; the same with hommes de fief (q.v.).

Homo /hówmow/. Lat. A man; a human being, male or female; a vassal, or feudal tenant; a retainer, dependent, or servant.

Homo chartularius /hówmow kártyalériyás/. A slave manumitted by charter.

Homo commendatus /hówmow kómándéytas/. In feudal law, one who surrendered himself into the power of another for the sake of protection or support. See Commendation.

Homo ecclesiasticus /hówmow skliyziyéstakós/. A church vassal; one who was bound to serve a church, especially to do service of an agricultural character.

Homo exercitalis /hówmow ágrár(h)ätéyläs/. A man of the army (exercitus); a soldier.

Homo feodalis /hówmow fyuwdéyläs/. A vassal or tenant; one who held a fee (feodum), or part of a fee.

Homo fiscalis, or fiscalinus /hówmow faskéyläs/"flaks-laýynás/. A servant or vassal belonging to the treasury or fiscus.

Homo francus /hówmow fránkas/. In old English law, a freeman. A Frenchman.


Homo liber /hówmow láybar/. A free man; a freeman lawfully competent to act as juror. An allodial proprietor, as distinguished from a vassal or feudatory. This was the sense of the term in the laws of the barbarous nations of Europe.

Homo ligius /hówmow láyjíyás/. A liege man; a subject; a king's vassal. The vassal of a subject.

Homologación /hówmowlowgás(y)ówn/. In Spanish law, the tacit consent and approval inferred by law from the omission of the parties, for the space of ten days, to complain of the sentences of arbitrators, appointment of syndics, or assignees of insolvents, settlements of successions, etc. Also the approval given by the judge of certain acts and agreements for the purpose of rendering them more binding and executory.

Homologare /hómalogáýeri/. In the civil law, to confirm or approve; to consent or assent; to confess.

Homologate /homolagéyt/. In civil law, to approve; to confirm; as a court homologates a proceeding. See Homologation. Literally, to use the same words with another; to say the like. To assent to what another says or writes.
Homo vocabulum est naturæ; persona juris civilis

Homo romanus

Homo potest esse habilis et inhabilis diversis temporibus.

Homo pertinens

Honor,

Honeste vivere

Homo trium litterarum

Homo nomine

Homo novus

Honor,

Homologation

See also one who, after conviction of a crime, had been capable at different times.

Diverse temporibus. A man may be capable and incapable at different times.

Homo regius

Homo romanus

Homo trium litterarum. A man of the three letters; that is, the three letters, “f,” “u,” “r;” the Latin word fur meaning “thief.”

Homo vocabulum est naturæ; persona juris civilis

Homo potest esse habilis et inhabilis diversis temporibus. A man may be capable and incapable at different times.

Homo regius

Homo romanus

Homo trium litterarum.

Homo potest esse habilis et inhabilis diversis temporibus. A man may be capable and incapable at different times.

Homo regius

Homo romanus

Homo trium litterarum. A man of the three letters; that is, the three letters, “f,” “u,” “r;” the Latin word fur meaning “thief.”

In America, the customary title of courtesy given to judges, and occasionally to some other officers; as, “his honor,” “your honor,” “honorable.”

Act of honor. When a bill has been protested, and a third person wishes to take it up, or accept it, for the “honor” (credit) of one or more of the parties, the notary draws up an instrument, evidencing the transaction, which is called by this name. Such acts of honor have been eliminated by the U.C.C.

Honor courts. In old English law, tribunals held within honors or seignories.

Office of honor. As used in constitutional and statutory provisions, this term denotes a public office of considerable dignity and importance, to which important public trusts or interests are confided, but which is not compensated by any salary or fees, being thus contrasted with an “office of profit.”

Honorabile. A title of courtesy given in England to the younger children of earls, and the children of viscounts and barons; and, collectively, to the house of commons. In America, the word is used as a title of courtesy for various classes of officials and judges, but without any clear lines of distinction.

Honorabile discharge. A formal final judgment passed by the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor. Zearing v. Johnson, 10 Cal.App.2d 654, 52 P.2d 1019, 1020. Full veterans benefits are only given to those with an “honorable discharge” status.

Honorarium. In the civil law, an honorary or free gift; a gratuitous payment, as distinguished from hire or compensation for service.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.

A voluntary reward for that for which no remuneration could be collected by law. Cunningham v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A., 67 F.2d 205. A voluntary donation, in consideration of services which the government upon the entire military record of a soldier, and an authoritative declaration by the government that he has left the service in a status of honor.
Honorary feuds. In old English law, titles of nobility, descendible to the eldest son, in exclusion of all the rest. 2 Bl.Comm. 56.

Honorary services. In feudal law, special services to be rendered to the king in person, characteristic of the tenuren by grand serjeanty; such as to carry his banner, his sword, or the like or to be his butler, champion, or other officer, at his coronation.

Honorary trust. See Trust.

Honorary trustees. Trustees to preserve contingent remainders, so called because they are bound, in honor only, to decide on the most proper and prudential course.

Honoris respectum /honóris rēspektum/. By reason of honor or privilege. See Challenge.

Hontfongeneth /hontfōŋenēθ/. In Saxon law, a thief taken with hondhabend; i.e., having the thing stolen in his hand.

Hony /honī/. L. Fr. Shame; evil; disgrace. Hony soit qui mal y pense, evil be to him who evil thinks. Preferably written honi.

Hootch. Slang for intoxicating liquor illicitly distilled for beverage purposes. State v. Cook, 318 Mo. 1233, 3 S.W.2d 365, 369. Also called "moonshine."

Hope, v. A desire or expectation. As used in a will, this term is a precatory word, rather than mandatory or dispositive, but it is sufficient, in proper cases, to create a trust in or in respect to the property spoken of.

Hor jurisdictae or judiciei /hör jūrisdictējē/"juwedīshījīyēi/. Hours during which the judges sat in court to attend to judicial business.

Hors non est multum de substantia negotii, licet in appello de ea aliquando fiat mentio /hōr nōn ēst māltum diē substānshēi ēa nagōwshēi, läysst in apēlōw di yī aḷakwōndōw fāyst mēnsh(y)ōw/. The hour is not of much consequence as to the substance of business, although in appeal it is sometimes mentioned.

Horca /hōrka/. In Spanish law, a gallows; the punishment of hanging.

Hordera /hōrdēra/. In old English law, a treasurer.

Horderium /hōrdēriyēm/. In old English law, a hoard; a treasurer, repository.


Horizontal merger. A combination of two or more companies that compete directly with each other. Merger of one company with another company producing same product or similar product and selling it in same geographic market. U.S. v. International Tel. & Tel. Corp., D.C.Conn., 906 F.Supp. 766, 774. See Merger. Compare Vertical merger.

Horizontal price-fixing. Agreements between producers, wholesalers, or retailers as to sale or resale prices. Price fixing among businesses on the same level the effect of which is to eliminate competition based on price. Such agreements are prohibited by federal and state antitrust laws. See also Price-fixing.

Horizontal property acts. Statutes dealing with cooperatives and condominiums.

Horizontal restraints of trade. A restraint of trade involving businesses at the same level of operation. A "horizontal restraint" is an agreement between competitors to refuse to deal with one or more persons, while a "vertical restraint" involves combinations of parties on different levels of the distribution system. Both types of restraints constitute per se violations of Sherman Antitrust Act. Sakamoto v. Duty Free Shoppers, Ltd., D.C. Guam, 613 F.Supp. 381, 391. See also Horizontal price-fixing.

Hornbook. A primer; a book explaining the basics, fundamentals or rudiments of any science or branch of knowledge. The phrase "hornbook law" is a colloquial designation of the rudiments or general principles of law.

Popular reference to a series of textbooks which review various fields of law in summary, narrative form, as opposed to casebooks which are designed as primary teaching tools and include many reprints of court opinions.


Hornswoggle. To triumph over; overcome; beat; bedevil.

Horn tenure. In old English law, tenure by cornage; that is, by the service of winding a horn when the Scots or other enemies entered the land, in order to warn the king's subjects. This was a species of grand serjeanty. 2 Bl.Comm. 74.

Hors de son fee. Out of his fee. In old common law pleading, this was the name of a plea in an action for rent or services, by which the defendant alleged that the land in question was out of the compass of the plaintiff's fee.

Horse power. A unit of power capable of lifting 33,000 pounds a foot a minute.

Hospes /hōspiyz/. Lat. A guest.

Hospes generalis /hōspiyz jēnārēylōs/. A great chamberlain.

Hospital. An institution for the treatment and care of sick, wounded, infirm, or aged persons; generally incorporated, and then of the class of corporations called "eleemosynary" or "charitable." Also the building used for such purpose. Hospitals may be either public or private, and may be limited in their functions or services; e.g. children's hospital.
**HOSPITAL**

**Base hospital.** One established at a definite military or naval base of operations.

**Field hospital.** One set up near the field of operations. It is generally equipped to care for emergency cases and can be moved readily.

**Hospitallers.** The knights of a religious order, so called because they built a hospital at Jerusalem, wherein pilgrims were received. All their lands and goods in England were given to the sovereign by 32 Hen. VIII, c. 24.

**Hospitator.** A host or entertainer. *Hospitator communis.* An innkeeper. *Hospitator magnus.* The marshal of a camp.

**Hospitia** /hospish(i)yə/.

- **Hospiticide** /hospitəsid/.

  One that kills his guest or host.

**Hospitium** /hospish(i)yəm/.

- **An inn; a household.**

**Host.** L. Fr. An army. A military expedition; war.

**Hostage.** An innocent person held captive by one who threatens to kill or harm him if his demands are not met. A person who is given into the possession of the enemy, in time of war, his freedom (or life) to stand as security for the performance of some contract or promise made by the belligerent power giving the hostage with the other.

Hostage taking is a federal crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1203.

Term, when used with reference to person and in context in which it is used in kidnapping statute, implies unlawful taking, restraining or confining of person with intent that person, or victim, be held as security for performance, or forbearance, of some act by third person. State v. Crump, N.M., 82 N.M. 487, 484 P.2d 329, 334. See Kidnapping.

**Hostelagium** /hôstələj(i)yəm/.

A right to receive lodging and entertainment, anciently reserved by lords in the houses of their tenants.

**Hosteler.** An innkeeper. See also Hostler.

**Hostes** /hôstiz/.

- **Lat. Enemies.** *Hostes humani generis,* enemies of the human race; i.e., pirates.
- **Hostes sunt qui nobis vel quibus nos bellum decernimus; ceteri prodores vel pravones sunt /hôstiiyz sânt kwâyw nóvब्स vê kwîbs nóâs bèlâm dásirînas; sêtâray prêwðstôriyz vêl prêðôwniyz sânt/.* Enemies are those with whom we declare war, or who declare it against us; all others are traitors or pirates.
- **Hosticide** /hôstîsîd/.

One who kills an enemy.

**Hostilaria, hospitalaria** /hôst(ə)pətalēriya/.

A place or room in religious houses used for the reception of guests and strangers.

**Hostile.** Having the character of an enemy; standing in the relation of an enemy. Feeling or displaying enmity or antagonism such as a hostile witness. See Hostile or adverse witness.

Within requirement for adverse possession that possession be asserted in hostile manner, "hostile" means that it is asserted against claim of ownership of all others, including record owner, but does not mean that adverse possessor display a subjective evil intent or emotion against title owner. Steller v. David, Del.Supr., 257 A.2d 391, 395. See also Adverse possession; Notorious possession.

**Hostile embargo.** One laid upon the vessels of an actual or prospective enemy.

**Hostile fire.** In fire insurance law, a fire which breaks out in place not anticipated; fire which escapes into area not expected. One which becomes uncontrollable or breaks out from where it was intended to be and becomes hostile element. Reliance Ins. Co. v. Naman, 118 Tex. 21, 6 S.W.2d 743, 744.

**Hostile or adverse witness.** A witness who manifests so much hostility or prejudice under examination in chief that the party who has called him, or his representative, is allowed to cross-examine him, i.e., to treat him as though he had been called by the opposite party. When a party calls a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party, interrogation may be by leading questions. Fed.Evid. R. 611. See also Adverse witness.

**Hostile possession.** See Possession.

**Hostility.** State of enmity between individuals or nations. An act or series of acts displaying antagonism. Hostile act or state. Acts of war.

**Hostler** /hôstlar/.

In Norman and old English law, this was the title of the officer in a monastery charged with the entertainment of guests. It was also applied (until about the time of Queen Elizabeth) to an innkeeper, and afterwards, when the keeping of horses at livery became a distinct occupation, to the keeper of a livery stable, and then (under the modern form "ostler") to the groom in charge of the stables of an inn.

**Hot blood.** In criminal law, condition of one whose passions have been aroused to an uncontrollable degree and whose homicide may be reduced, therefore, from murder to manslaughter. See also Heat of passion; Manslaughter.

**Hot cargo.** In labor law, goods produced or handled by employer with whom union has dispute.

**Hot cargo agreement.** Voluntary agreement between union and neutral employer by which latter agrees to exert pressure on another employer with whom union has a dispute; by, for example, ceasing or refraining from handling, using, selling, transporting or otherwise dealing in any of the products of any other employer the union has labeled as unfair or "hot". N. L. R. B. v. Amalgamated Lithographers of America, C.C.A.Ind., 309 F.2d 31. See Landrum-Griffin Act.

**Hotchpot.** The blending and mixing property belonging to different persons, in order to divide it equally. An-
ciently applied to the mixing and blending of lands given to one daughter in frank marriage, with those descending to her and her sisters in fee-simple, for the purpose of dividing the whole equally among them; without which the daughter who held in frank marriage could have no share in the lands in fee-simple. 2 Bl.Comm. 190.

**Hotel.** A building held out to the public as a place where all transient persons who come will be received without which the daughter who held in frank marriage could have no share in the lands in fee-simple. 2 Bl.Comm. 190.

**Hotchpot,** or the putting in hotchpot, is applied in modern law to the throwing the amount of an advance made to a particular child, in real or personal estate, into the common stock, for the purpose of a more equal division, or of equalizing the shares of all the children. This answers to or resembles the *collatio bonorum,* or *collation* of the civil law.

**Hotel divorce.** Form of collusive divorce in which by agreement of both spouses, one spouse stages a fake adultery scene.

**Hotelkeeper's lien.** A possessory or statutory lien allowing the hotelkeeper or innkeeper to take the personal property of a guest, brought into the hotel, as security for nonpayment of the guest's bill.

**Hot issue.** See *Issue* (Securities).

**Hot pursuit.** See *Fresh pursuit* (Securities).

**Hot-water ordeal.** In old English law, this was a test, in cases of accusation, by hot water; the party accused and suspected being appointed by the judge to put his arms up to the elbows in seething hot water, which, after sundry prayers and invocations, he did, and was, by the effect which followed, judged guilty or innocent.

**Hour.** The twenty-fourth part of a natural day; sixty minutes of time.

*Office hours.* See *Office*.

**Hours of labor.** Time period in which employees work and which is governed in part by state and federal (e.g. Adamson Act; Fair Labor Standards Act) laws enacted under police power insofar as such legislation deals with the safety and welfare of laborers and the public. See *Child labor laws; Fair Labor Standards Act; Wage and hour laws.*

**House.** Structure that serves as living quarters for one or more persons or families. See also *Curtilage; Domicile; Home; Residence.*

A legislative assembly, or (where the bicameral system obtains) one of the two branches of the legislature; as the "house of lords" or "house of representatives". Also a quorum of a legislative body.

The name "house" is also given to some collections of persons other than legislative bodies, to some public institutions, and (colloquially) to commercial firms or joint-stock companies (e.g. publishing or securities businesses).

**Ancient house.** In old English law, one which has stood long enough to acquire an easement of support against the adjoining land or building.

**Bawdy house.** A brothel; a house maintained for purposes of prostitution.

**Disorderly house.** See that title.

**Duplex house.** A double house.

** Dwelling house.** See *Dwelling.*

**House-bote.** In old English law, a species of estovers, belonging to a tenant for life or years, consisting in the right to take from the woods of the lessor or owner such timber as may be necessary for making repairs upon the house.

**House-burning.** See *Arson.*

**House-duty.** In England, a tax on inhabited houses imposed by 14 & 15 Vict., c. 36, in lieu of window-duty, which was abolished.

**House of Commons.** One of the constituent houses of the British parliament, composed of representatives of the counties, cities, and boroughs. The lower house, so called because the commons of the realm, that is, the knights, citizens, and burgesses returned to parliament, representing the whole body of the commons, sit there. Its jurisdiction is limited to bills of attainder and pains and penalties, and breach of privileges of the House and its members. See also *House of Lords, below.*

**House of correction.** A reformatory. A place for the confinement of juvenile offenders, or those who have committed crimes of lesser magnitude.

**House of Delegates.** The official title of the lower branch of the legislative assembly of several of the states, e.g., Maryland and Virginia.

**House of ill fame.** A bawdy house; house of prostitution; a brothel; a dwelling allowed by its chief occupant to be used as a resort of persons desiring unlawful sexual intercourse. People v. Lee, 307 Mich. 743, 12 N.W.2d 418, 421. See *Bawdy-house.*

**House of Lords.** The upper chamber of the British parliament. It comprises the lords spiritual and the lords temporal, and a certain number of Scottish peers. The House of Lords is also the court of final appeal in most civil cases and has jurisdiction over impeachment. See *Privy council; also House of Commons, above.*

**House of refuge.** A prison for juvenile delinquents. A house of correction or reformatory.

**House of Representatives.** See *House of Representatives.*

**House of worship.** A building or place set apart for and devoted to the holding of religious services or exercises or public worship; a church or chapel or place similarly used.

**Mansion house.** See *Mansion-house.*

**Public house.** An inn or tavern; a house for the entertainment of the public, or for the entertainment of all who come lawfully and pay regularly. A place of public
resort, particularly for purposes of drinking or gaming. In a more general sense, any house made public by the occupation carried on in it and the implied invitation to the public to enter, such as inns, taverns, drinking saloons, gambling houses, and perhaps also shops and stores. This term is now generally obsolete.

Tippling house. A place where intoxicating liquors are sold to be drunk on the premises.

Houseage. A fee paid for housing goods by a carrier, or at a wharf, etc.


Under some statutes housebreaking may consist in "breaking out" of a house after access had been gained without breaking.

House counsel. Lawyer who acts as attorney for business though carried as an employee of that business and not as an independent lawyer. Generally, such lawyer advises business on day to day matters. Larger businesses have legal departments with attorneys assigned to specialized areas of law affecting their particular business; e.g. labor law, taxes, personal injury litigation, corporate law, etc.

Household, adj. Belonging to the house and family; domestic.


Term "household" is generally synonymous with "family" for insurance purposes, and includes those who dwell together as a family under the same roof. Van Overbeke v. State Farm Mut. Auto. Ins. Co., 303 Minn. 387, 227 N.W.2d 807, 810. Generally, the term "household" as used in automobile policies is synonymous with "home" and "family." Bartholet v. Berkness, 291 Minn. 123, 189 N.W.2d 410, 412.

For Family, see that title.

Householder. The occupier of a house. More correctly, one who keeps house with his or her family; the head or master of a family. Bergehan v. Bergehan, 113 Ind.App. 412, 48 N.E.2d 1001, 1003. One who has a household; the head of a household. See also Head of household.

House law. A peculiar type of regulatory code, now largely obsolete, promulgated by the head of a royal or noble family, or of a prominent private family, governing intra-family relationships and acts with respect to policies of marriage, disposition of property, inheritance and the like. Usually these codes had no legal authority but were enforced within the family by sufficient personal and economic sanctions.

House of delegates. When used in connection with the American Bar Association, the House of Delegates is the body in which is vested the control and administration of the ABA. See ABA Constitution, Art. VI.

House of prostitution. See Bawdy-house.

House of Representatives. The House of Representatives of Congress comprises 435 representatives. The number representing each State is determined by population but every State is entitled to at least one representative. Members are elected by the people by district for 2-year terms, all terms running for the same period. Representatives must be at least 25 years of age, citizens of United States for at least seven years, and live in the state they represent. Art. I, § 2 of U.S.Const.

Housing code. See Building code.

Housing courts. Such courts, as existing in a number of cities, deal primarily with landlord and tenant matters, including disputes concerning maintenance of premises, terms of lease, building and fire codes, and the like.

H.O.W. See Home Owners Warranty.


H.R. 10 Plans. See Keogh Plan.

H.T. An abbreviation for hoc titulo, this title, or under this title; used in references to books.

Huckster /hękstər/. A petty hawker or peddler.

Hucusque /hükˈskwɪk/. In old pleading, hitherto.

HUD. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Hude-geld /húdɪˈɡɛld/. In old English law, an acquaintance for an assault upon a trespassing servant. Also, the price on one's skin, or the money paid by a servant to save himself from a whipping.

Hue and cry. In old English law, a loud outcry with which felons (such as robbers, burglars, and murderers) were anciently pursued, and which all who heard it were bound to take up, and join in the pursuit, until the malefactor was taken. 4 Bl.Comm. 293. A written proclamation issued on the escape of a felon from prison, requiring all officers and police to assist in retaking him.

Hui /húwi/. Under the law of Hawaii, an association of persons in the ownership of land, members of which ordinarily hold the property as tenants in common. De Fries v. Scott, C.C.A.Hawaii, 268 F.2d 952.

Huissiers /wisˈje//. In French law, marshals; ushers; process-servers; sheriff's officers. Ministerial officers attached to the courts, to effect legal service of process required by law in actions, to issue executions, etc., and to maintain order during the sitting of the courts.

Hulks. A place of punishment for convicts in England, abandoned with the reform in the punishment of convicts which began in England about 1840.

Humanitarian doctrine. Doctrine evolved from Missouri (Wonnack v. Missouri Pacific R. Co., 337 Mo. 1160, 88 S.W.2d 368) in which a plaintiff is relieved of responsibility for his negligence if he can show that the defendant (generally one operating a train or motor vehicle while plaintiff is pedestrian) had last opportunity to avoid the accident. It is only when plaintiff comes into a position of imminent, impending and immediate danger in which injury to plaintiff is reasonably certain if
the existing circumstances remain unchanged that the "humanitarian doctrine" seizes upon the situation and imposes upon defendant a duty to thereafter exercise proper care to avoid the threatened injury. Finch v. Kegevic, Mo.App., 486 S.W.2d 515, 518, 519, 521. Only a very few states follow this doctrine.

See also Immediate danger; Imminent peril; Last clear chance doctrine.

**Hundred.** Under the Saxon organization of England, each county or shire comprised of an indefinite number of hundreds, each hundred containing ten tithings, or groups of ten families of freeholders or frankpledges. The hundred was governed by a high constable, and had its own court; but its most remarkable feature was the corporate responsibility of the whole for the crimes or defaults of the individual members. The introduction of this plan of organization into England is commonly ascribed to Alfred, but the idea, as well of the collective liability as of the division, was probably known to the ancient German peoples, as we find the same thing established in the Frankish kingdom under Clothaire, and in Denmark. 1 BI.Comm. 115; 4 BI.Comm. 411.

**Hundredarius** /hàndrādēriyə/. In old English law, a hundredary or hundredor. A name given to the chief officer of a hundred, as well as to the freeholders who composed it.

**Hundredary** /hàndrādēriy/. The chief or presiding officer of a hundred.

**Hundred Court.** In English law, a larger court-baron, being held for all the inhabitants of a particular hundred, instead of a manor. The free suitors were the judges, and the steward the registrar, as in the case of a court-baron. It was not a court of record, and resembled a court-baron in all respects except that in point of territory it was of greater jurisdiction. These courts no longer exist. 3 BI.Comm. 34, 35.

**Hundredes earidor, or hundreds man** /hàndrāz ārldär/hàndrāzdman/. The presiding officer in the hundred court.

**Hundred-fecta** /hàndrād fēkta/. The performance of suit and service at the hundred court.

**Hundred gemote** /hàndrād gamōwt/. Among the Saxons, a meeting or court of the freeholders of a hundred, which assembled, originally, twelve times a year, and possessed civil and criminal jurisdiction and ecclesiastical powers.

**Hundred lagh** /hàndrād là/. The law of the hundred, or hundred court; liability to attend the hundred court.

**Hundredors** /hàndrādārz/. In English law, the inhabitants or freeholders of a hundred, anciently the suitors or judges of the hundred court. Persons impaneled or fit to be impaneled upon juries, dwelling within the hundred where the cause of action arose. It was formerly necessary to have some of these upon every panel of jurors. 3 BI.Comm. 359, 360. The term "hundredor" was also used to signify the officer who had the jurisdiction of a hundred, and held the hundred court, and sometimes the bailiff of a hundred.

**Hundred penny.** In old English law, a tax collected from the hundred, by the sheriff or lord of the hundred.

**Hundred rolls.** In England, rolls embodying the result of investigations made by the commissioners in 1274 as to usurpations of the royal rights.

**Hundred secta** /hàndrād sēktə/. The performance of suit and service at the hundred court.

**Hundred setena** /hàndrād sētiyə/. In Saxon law, the dwellers or inhabitants of a hundred.

**Hundredweight.** A denomination of weight containing, according to the English system, 112 pounds; but in this country, generally, it consists of 100 pounds avoirdupois.

**Hung jury.** A jury so irreconcilably divided in opinion that they cannot agree upon any verdict by the required unanimity. See Dynamite instruction.

**Huntley hearing.** In New York, a separate proceeding in a criminal case wherein the admissibility of an accused's extrajudicial statements is determined. People v. Huntley, 15 N.Y.2d 72, 255 N.Y.S.2d 838, 204 N.E.2d 179.

**Hurdereferst** /hərdərəfərst/. A domestic; one of a family.

**Hurt.** In such phrases as "to the hurt or annoyance of another," or "hurt, molested, or restrained in his person or estate," this word is not restricted to physical injuries, but includes also mental pain, as well as discomfort or annoyance. See also Damage; Injury.

**Hurto** /hərtəʊ/. In Spanish law, theft.

**Husband.** A married man; one who has a lawful wife living. The correlative of "wife."

Etymologically, the word signified the "house bond;" the man who, according to Saxon ideas and institutions, held around him the family, for whom he was in law responsible.

**Husbandman.** A farmer, a cultivator or tiller of the ground. The word "farmer" is colloquially used as synonymous with "husbandman", but originally meant a tenant who cultivates leased ground.

**Husband of a ship.** See Ship (Ship's husband).

**Husbandria** /həzdbandriyə/. In old English law, husbandry.


**Husband-wife privilege.** Term refers to privilege extended to confidential marital communications. While state statutes vary, in general such provide that a spouse has a privilege to refuse to disclose, and to prevent the other from disclosing, a confidential communication made while spouses were married. There are
HUSBAND-WIFE PRIVILEGE

certain exceptions to this privilege, the major one being where one spouse is the victim of a crime by the other.

Husband-wife tort actions. The common law rule, carried forward by statute in many states, prohibits tort actions between spouses. The current trend however is to abolish this interspousal immunity doctrine, thus permitting such suits between spouses. Some states have abolished the doctrine only insofar as automobile tort actions. See also Consortium.

Husband /húsbrend/. In Saxon law, the crime of housebreaking or burglary.

Huscarle /húwskär/l/. In old English law, a house servant or domestic; a man of the household. A king's vassal, thane, or baron; an earl's man or vassal.

Husfaste /húwsfæst(t)ən/. He who holds house and land.

Husgablum /húwsɡæblum/. In old English law, house rent; or a tax or tribute laid upon a house.

Hush-money. A colloquial expression to designate a bribe to hinder information; pay to secure silence.

Hustings. Council; court; tribunal. Apparently so called from being held within a building, at a time when other courts were held in the open air. It was a local court. The county court in the city of London bore this name. There were hustings at York, Winchester, Lincoln, and in other places similar to the London hustings. Also the raised place from which candidates for seats in parliament address the constituency, on the occasion of their nomination. Courts of Hustings in England no longer exist.

Hutesium et clamor /hātī(y)iz(h)i(ə)yəm et klāmər/. Hue and cry.

H.V. An abbreviation for hoc verbo or hac voce, this word, under this word; used references to dictionaries and other works alphabetically arranged.

Hybrid class action. Term refers to type of actions where the right to be enforced is several but the object of the action is the adjudication of claims which do or may affect specific property in the action. Eastham v. Public Emp. Retirement Ass'n Bd., 89 N.M. 399, 553 P.2d 679, 682. See Class or representative action.

Hybrid securities. Securities that have some of the attributes of both debt securities and equity securities. Type of security which, in the form of a debenture, contains elements of indebtedness and elements of equity stock. J.S. Biritz Const. Co. v. C.I.R., C.A.Mo., 387 F.2d 451, 455.

Hypnosis. The act of inducing artificially a state of sleep or trance in a subject by means of verbal suggestion by the hypnotist or by the subject's concentration upon some object. It is generally characterized by extreme responsiveness to suggestions from the hypnotist.

A state of heightened concentration with diminished awareness of peripheral events. State v. Hurd, 86 N.J. 525, 432 A.2d 86. A majority of states have held that hypnotically induced testimony is admissible in a criminal trial, e.g. United States v. Awkard, C.A.Cal., 597 F.2d 667 cert. den. 444 U.S. 885, 100 S.Ct. 179, 62 L.Ed.2d 116; Clark v. State, Fla.App., 379 So.2d 372. Some courts hold, however, that hypnotically refreshed testimony must satisfy the standard of acceptability for scientific evidence before it is admissible in a criminal trial. E.g. State v. Hurd, 86 N.J. 525, 432 A.2d 86, 91.

Hypobolum /hpɔbɔləm/. In the civil law, the name of the bequest or legacy given by the husband to his wife, at his death, above her dowry.

Hypochondria; hypomania /hāypokɔndr(i)yə, hīpəˈ/ /hāypomēnr(i)yə, hīpə/. See Insanity.

Hypotheca /hpɔθ(ə)lɪkə, hīpə/.” Hypotheca” was a term of the Roman law, and denoted a pledge or mortgage. As distinguished from the term “pignus,” in the same law, it denoted a mortgage, whether of lands or of goods, in which the subject in pledge remained in the possession of the mortgagor or debtor; whereas in the pignus the mortgagee or creditor was in the possession. Such an hypotheca might be either express or implied; express, where the parties upon the occasion of a loan entered into express agreement to that effect; or implied, as, e.g., in the case of the stock and utensils of a farmer, which were subject to the landlord’s right as a creditor for rent; whence the Scotch law of hypothec.

The word has suggested the term “hypothecate,” as used in the mercantile and maritime law of England. Thus, under the factor’s act, goods are frequently said to be "hypothecated;” and a captain is said to have a right to hypothecate his vessel for necessary repairs.

Hypothecaria actio /hpɔθ(ə)kəriə əksh(ə)yəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, an hypothecary action; an action for the enforcement of an hypotheca, or right of mortgage; or to obtain the surrender of the thing mortgaged.

Hypothecarii creditores /hpɔθ(ə)kərɪəvi ˈkrɛdətɔrɨz/. Lat. In the civil law, hypothecary creditors; those who loaned money on the security of an hypotheca (q.v.).

Hypothecary action /hpɔθ(ə)kəhriə əkshən/. The name of an action allowed under the civil law for the enforcement of the claims of a creditor by the contract of hypotheca (q.v.). Lovell v. Cragin, 136 U.S. 130, 10 S.Ct. 1024, 34 L.Ed. 372.

Hypothecate /hpɔθ(ə)kət/. To pledge property as security or collateral for a debt. Generally, there is no physical transfer of the pledged property to the lender, nor is the lender given title to the property; though he has the right to sell the pledged property upon default. Moore v. Wardlaw, C.C.A.Tex., 522 S.W.2d 552, 554. See also Pledge; Rehypothecation.

Hypothecation bond /hpɔθ(ə)kəʃən bɔnd/. A bond given in the contract of bottomry or respondentia.

Hypothèque /hypɔtwɛk/. In French law, hypothecation; a mortgage on real property; the right vested in a creditor by the assignment to him of real estate as security for the payment of his debt, whether or not it be accompanied by possession.
It corresponds to the mortgage of real property in English law, and is a real charge, following the property into whosoever hands it comes. It may be légale, as in the case of the charge which the state has over the lands of its accountants, or which a married woman has over those of her husband; judiciaire, when it is the result of a judgment of a court of justice; and conventionelle, when it is the result of an agreement of the parties.

**Hypothesis** /həˈpɒθəsɪs/. A supposition, assumption, or theory; a theory set up by the prosecution, on a criminal trial, or by the defense, as an explanation of the facts in evidence, and a ground for inferring guilt or innocence, as the case may be, or as indicating a probable or possible motive for the crime.

**Hypothetical question.** A hypothetical question is a form of question framed in such a manner as to call for an opinion from an expert based on a series of assumptions claimed to have been established as fact by the evidence in a case. It is a device which is used at trial to enable an expert witness to express an opinion concerning facts about which he did not have personal knowledge. It should be so framed as to recite all the facts in evidence which are relevant to the formation of an opinion and then, assuming the facts recited to be true, the witness should be asked whether he is able to form an opinion therefrom and if so to state his opinion. McMurray v. State, 145 Tex.Cr.R. 439, 168 S.W.2d 858, 860. Federal Rules of Evidence 705 and 703 eliminate the requirement that a hypothetical question must be used in Federal Court, but either the court or the questioner may decide that one should be used.

**Hypothetical yearly tenancy.** The basis, in England, of rating lands and hereditaments to the poor-rate, and to other rates and taxes that are expressed to be leviable or assessable in like manner as the poor-rate.

**Hysteria.** Disorder of the psychoneurotic system characterized by disturbances of the psychic, sensory, motor, and visceral functions. Extreme emotionalism, commonly characterized by attention-seeking, impulsive demonstrations.

**Hysteropotmoi.** Those who, having been thought dead, had, after a long absence in foreign countries, returned safely home; or those who, having been thought dead in battle, had afterwards unexpectedly escaped from their enemies and returned home. These, among the Romans, were not permitted to enter their own houses at the door, but were received at a passage opened in the roof.
Ib. See ibidem.

Ibidem /ibidem/abáydam/. Lat. In the same place; in the same book; on the same page, etc. Abbreviated to "ibid." or "ib."

Ibi semper debet fieri triatio ubi juratores meliorem possunt habere notitiam /ibay sémpar débat fáyaray triyéysh(i)ow yúubay júratóriyz pósont hábiriy nowtish(i)am/. A trial should always be had where the jurors can be the best informed.

I.C.C. Interstate Commerce Commission.

I—ctus. An abbreviation for "jurisconsultus," one learned in the law; a jurisconsult. See Jurisconsultus.

Ictus orbis /iktas òrbas/. A maim, a bruise, or swelling; any hurt without cutting the skin. When the skin is cut, the injury is called a "wound."

Id. See Idem.

I.D. Identification.

Id certum est quod certum reddi potest /id sártam ést kwód sártam réday pówtast/. That is certain which can be made certain. 2 Bl.Comm. 143; 1 Bl.Comm. 78.

Id certum est quod certum reddi potest, sed id magis certum est quod de semetipso est certum /id sártam ést kwód sártam réday pówtast, séd id méýjas sártam ést kwód diy siymátipsw est sártam/. That is certain which can be made certain, but that is more certain which is certain of itself.

Idem /áydam/. Lat. The same; used to indicate a reference previously made. According to Lord Coke, "idem" has two significations, sc., idem syllabis seu verbis (the same in syllabus or words), and idem re et sensu (the same in substance and in sense).

Idem agens et patiens esse non potest /áydam éýjanz ét péysh(y)anz éşiy nón pówtast/. The same person cannot be both agent and patient; i.e., the doer and person to whom the thing is done.

Idem est facere, et non prohibere cum possis; et qui non prohibit, cum prohibere possit, in culpa est (aut jubes) /áydam ést féysh(i)yér ét nón prówbahiriý, kám póssas, ét kwáy nón prów(h)abat kám prówbahiriý póssat in kálpá ést/. To commit, and not to prohibit when in your power, is the same thing; and he who does not prohibit when he can prohibit is in fault, or does the same as ordering it to be done.

Idem est nihil dicere, et insufficienter dicere /áydam ést náy(h)ál disáriý ét insás(h)iyéntar disáriý/. It is the same thing to say nothing, and to say a thing insufficiently. To say a thing in an insufficient manner is the same as not to say it at all. Applied to the plea of a prisoner.

Idem est non esse, et non apparere /áydam ést nón éşiy ét nón éphâriy/. It is the same thing not to be as not to appear. Not to appear is the same thing as not to be.

Idem est non probari et non esse; non deficit jus, sed probatio /áydam ést nón próbéray ét nón éşiy, nón dèfásat já séd próbeysh(i)ow/. What is not proved and what does not exist are the same; it is not a defect of the law, but of proof.

Idem est scire aut scire debere aut potuisse /áydam ést sáyriy öt sáyriy dábiriý öt pótuwisiy/. To be bound to know or to be able to know is the same as to know.

Idem per idem /áydam par áydam/. The same for the same. An illustration of a kind that really adds no additional element to the consideration of the question.

Idem semper antecedenti proximo refertur /áydam sémpar ántsáséntay próksamow rafrâyta/. "The same" is always referred to its next antecedent.

Idem sonans /áydam sównânz/. Sounding the same or alike; having the same sound. A term applied to names which are substantially the same, though slightly varied in the spelling, as "Lawrence" and "Lawrance," and the like. State v. Culbertson, 6 N.C.App. 327, 170 S.E.2d 125, 127. Under the rule of "idem sonans," variance between allegation and proof of a given name is not material if the names sound the same or the attentive ear finds difficulty in distinguishing them when pronounced. Martin v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 541 S.W.2d 605, 606.

Two names are said to be "idem sonantes" if the attentive ear finds difficulty in distinguishing them when pronounced, or if common and long-continued usage has by corruption or abbreviation made them identical in pronunciation. The rule of "idem sonans" is that absolute accuracy in spelling names is not required in a legal document or proceedings either civil or criminal; that if the name, as spelled in the document, though different from the correct spelling thereof, conveys to the ear, when pronounced according to the commonly accepted methods, a sound practically identical with the correct name as commonly pronounced, the name thus given is a sufficient identification of the individual referred to, and no advantage can be taken of the clerical error. The doctrine of "idem sonans" has
been much enlarged by decisions, to conform to the growing rule that a variance, to be material, must be such as has misled the opposite party to his prejudice.

**Identical.** Exactly the same for all practical purposes.

**Identification.** Proof of identity. The proving that a person, subject, or article before the court is the very same that he or it is alleged, charged, or reputed to be; as where a witness recognizes the prisoner as the same person whom he saw committing the crime; or where handwriting, stolen goods, counterfeit coin, etc., are recognized as the same which once passed under the observation of the person identifying them.

The requirement of identification as a condition precedent to admissability is satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims. Fed.Evid.R. 901.

See also Authentication; Blood test evidence; DNA identification; Eyewitness identification; Lineup; Mug book; Voice identification; Voicereprint.

**Identification of goods.** The buyer obtains a special property and an insurable interest in goods by identification of existing goods as goods to which the contract refers even though the goods so identified are non-conforming and he has an option to return or reject them. Such identification can be made at any time and in any manner explicitly agreed to by the parties. U.C.C. § 2-501.

**Identitas vera colligitur ex multitudine signorum**/adéntstátæs vírò kālįjātā ēks máltïtuvāndänį sagnóram/. True identity is collected from a multitude of signs.

**Identitate nominis**/adéntstéťtyi nómänas/. In English law, an ancient writ (now obsolete) which lay for one taken and arrested in any personal action, and committed to prison, by mistake for another man of the same name.

**Identity.** *Evidence.* Sameness; the fact that a subject, person, or thing before a court is *the same* as it is represented, claimed, or charged to be. *See Authentication; Identification.*

**Patent Law.** Such sameness between two designs, inventions, combinations, etc., as will constitute the one an infringement of the patent granted for the other. To constitute "identity of invention," and therefore infringement, not only must the result obtained be the same, but, in case the means used for its attainment is a combination of known elements, the elements combined in both cases must be the same, and combined in the same way, so that each element shall perform the same function; provided that the differences alleged are not merely colorable according to the rule forbidding the use of known equivalents. Electric Railroad Signal Co. v. Hall Railroad Signal Co., 114 U.S. 87, 5 S.Ct. 1069, 29 L.Ed. 96. "Identity of design" means sameness of appearance, or, in other words, sameness of effect upon the eye,—not the eye of an expert, but of an ordinary intelligent observer. Smith v. Whitman Saddle Co., 148 U.S. 674, 13 S.Ct. 768, 37 L.Ed. 606.

**Identity of interests.** In civil procedure, an amendment (addition) of a party will be allowed if the party sought to be joined is so closely related in business operations or other activities that the institution of an action against one serves as notice of litigation to the other, and hence the amendment will relate back. Groves v. Greyhound Corp., C.A. Ohio, 287 F.2d 95; Fed.R.Civil P. 15(c). See also identity of parties; Privity.

**Identity of parties.** Refers to condition of persons in relation to each other so that a former judgment against one bars action against others because of res adjudicata; hence, same parties and those in privity are so barred. See Res (Res judicata).

**Ido**/íaįdiyow/. Lat. Therefore.

**Idio consideratum est**/íaįdiyow konsidaréytam ét/. Lat. Therefore it is considered. These were the words used at the beginning of the entry of judgment in an action, when the forms were in Latin. They are also used as a name for that portion of the record.

**Ides**/íay/=. A division of time among the Romans. In March, May, July, and October, the Ides were on the 15th of the month; in the remaining months, on the 13th. This method of reckoning is still retained in the chancery of Rome, and in the calendar of the breviary.

**Id est**/iď ėst/. Lat. That is. Commonly abbreviated "ie."

**Idiochira**/іdiyowkáją/. Greco-Lat. In the civil law, an instrument privately executed, as distinguished from such as were executed before a public officer.

**Idiocy, idiopathic insanity**/іdiyosiy, іdiyowpæsk insièntstiy/. See insanity.

**Idiota**/іdiyówts/. In the civil law, an unlearned, illiterate, or simple person. A private man; one not in office.

**Idiota inquiringo, writ de**/rit diiyówts inqkwārēndow/. This is the name of an old writ which directs the sheriff to inquire whether a man be an idiot or not. The inquisition is to be made by a jury of twelve men. And, if the man were found an idiot, the profits of his lands and the custody of his person might be granted by the king to any subject who had interest enough to obtain them. 1 Bl.Comm. 303.

**Idoneitas**/іdâniyòťas/. In old English law, ability or fitness (of a person).

**Idoneum se facere; idoneare se**/іdấwînîyam siy féKay-sary/i’dâniyjérîiy siy/. To purge one’s self by oath of a crime of which one is accused.

**Idoneus**/іdấwînîyas/. Lat. In the civil and common law, sufficient; competent; fit or proper; responsible; unimpeachable. Idoneus homo, a responsible or solvent person; a good and lawful man. Sufficient; adequate; Satisfactory. Idonea cautio, sufficient security.

**Id perfectum est quod ex omnibus suis partibus constat**/id perfektum est kwòd ëks ómnabas siyjûwâs pârárbas kônstât/. That is perfect which consists of all its parts.
Id possumus quod de jure possumus /id pósàmas kwód diy júriy pósàmas/. We may do only that which by law we are allowed to do.

Id quod est magis remotum, non trahit ad se quod est magis jucvtum, sed e contrario in omni casu /id kwód est méjys ramówtam, nón tréy(h)at ãd sìy kwód est méjys jáuktam, séd ëy kantrériyow in ómnay kéys(y)u/w/. That which is more remote does not draw to itself that which is nearer, but the contrary in every case.

Id quod nostrum est sine facto nostro ad alium transferti non potest /id kwód nóstram est sányi fáktów nóstrow ãd éyl(i)yam trénšárây nón pòwtast/. That which is ours cannot be transferred to another without our act.

Id solum nostrum quod debitis deductis nostrum est /id sowlam nóstram kwód dèbátas dòddtákös nóstram ést/. That only is ours which remains to us after deduction of debts.

Le. An abbreviation for "id est," that is; that is to say.

If. In deeds and wills, this word, as a rule, implies a condition precedent, unless it be controlled by other words. Hughes v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co., 163 Misc. 31, 297 N.Y.S. 116, 122.

L.F.B. Invitation for Bids.

Ignis judicium /ignas jádish(iy)am/. Lat. The old judicial trial by fire.

Ignitegium /igniyt(iy)am/. In old English law, the curfew, or evening bell. See Curfew.

Ignominy /ignaminiy/. Public disgrace; infamy; reproach; dishonor. Ignominy is the opposite of esteem.

Ignoramus /ignaréymas/. Lat. "We are ignorant;" "We ignore it." Formerly the grand jury wrote this word on bills of indictment when, after having heard the evidence, they thought the accusation against the prisoner was groundless, intimating that, though the facts might possibly be true, the truth did not appear to them; but now they usually write in English the words "No bill," "Not a true bill," or "Not found," if that is their verdict. But they are still said to ignore the bill.

Ignorance. The want or absence of knowledge, unaware or uninformed.

Ignorance of law is want of knowledge or acquaintance with the laws of the land so far as they apply to the act, relation, duty, or matter under consideration. Ignorance of fact is want of knowledge of some fact or facts constituting or relating to the subject-matter in hand.

Ignorance is not a state of the mind in the sense in which sanity and insanity are. When the mind is ignorant of a fact, its condition still remains sound; the power of thinking, of judging, of willing, is just as complete before communication of the fact as after. The essence or texture, so to speak, of the mind, is not, as in the case of insanity, affected or impaired. Ignorance of a particular fact consists in this: that the mind, although sound and capable of healthy action, has never acted upon the fact in question, because the subject has never been brought to the notice of the perceptive faculties.

In criminal law, ignorance as to a fact may be a defense, but ignorance as to law generally is no defense. See Model Penal Code, § 2.04.

See also Mistake (Mistake of fact and law).

Synonyms

"Ignorance" and "error" or "mistake" are not convertible terms. The former is a lack of information or absence of knowledge; the latter, a misapprehension or confusion of information, or a mistaken supposition of the possession of knowledge. Error as to a fact may imply ignorance of the truth; but ignorance does not necessarily imply error.

General Types

Culpable ignorance is that which results from a failure to exercise ordinary care to acquire knowledge, and knowledge which could be acquired by the exercise of ordinary care is by law imputed to the person and he is held to have constructive knowledge. Luck v. Buffalo Lakes, Tex.Civ.App., 144 S.W.2d 672, 676.

Essential ignorance is ignorance in relation to some essential circumstance so intimately connected with the matter in question, and which so influences the parties, that it induces them to act in the business.

Involuntary ignorance is that which does not proceed from choice, and which cannot be overcome by the use of any means of knowledge known to a person and within his power; as the ignorance of a law which has not yet been promulgated.

Nonessential or accidental ignorance is that which has not of itself any necessary connection with the business in question, and which is not the true consideration for entering into the contract.

Voluntary ignorance exists when a party might, by taking reasonable efforts, have acquired the necessary knowledge. For example, every man might acquire a knowledge of the laws which have been promulgated.

Ignorantia /ignaréns(h)iyə/. Lat. Ignorance; want of knowledge. Distinguished from mistake (error), or wrong conception. Divided by Lord Coke into ignorantia facti (ignorance of fact) and ignorantia juris (ignorance of law). And the former, he adds, is twofold—lectionis et lingue (ignorance of reading and ignorance of language). See Ignorance.

Ignorantia eorum quo quis scire tenetur non excusat /ignaréns(h)iyə iyóram kwiy kwís sáyriy taniytar nón aksk(y)úwzət/. Ignorance of those things which one is bound to know excuses not.

Ignorantia facti excusat /ignaréns(h)iyə fáktay aksk(y)úwzət/. Ignorance of fact excuses or is a ground of relief. Acts done and contracts made under mistake or
Ignorantia facti excusat, ignorantia juris non excusat /ignaréns(h)y= fékctay akskuywzat, ignaréns(h)y= júras nón akskuywzt/. Ignorance of the fact excuses; ignorance of the law excuses not. Every man must be taken to be cognizant of the law; otherwise there is no saying to what extent the excuse of ignorance may not be carried.

Ignorantia juris quod quisque tenetur scire, nemi nem excusat /ignaréns(h)y= júris kwòd kwkwíy wíntýary sáriy, nénæ̱næ̱m akskuywzt/. Ignorance of the [or a] law, which every one is bound to know, excuses no man. A mistake in point of law is, in criminal cases, no sort of defense. And, in civil cases, ignorance of the law, with a full knowledge of the facts, furnishes no ground, either in law or equity, to rescind agreements, or reclaim money paid, or set aside solemn acts of the parties.

Ignorantia juris sui non prejudicat juris /ignaréns(h)y= júris non prɛjuwd kír/= Ignorance of one's right does not prejudice the right.

Ignorantia legis neminem excusat /ignaréns(h)y= lìyèṣ nénæ̱næ̱m akskuywzt/. Ignorance of law excuses no one.

Ignorantia presumpitur ubi scientia non probatur /ignaréns(h)y= prɛz̄y=ʊw̄mɔt jùw̄bɔ sayéns̄(h)y= n̄ɔn prɛbɛ̊ẙt̄̊r/= Ignorance is presumed where knowledge is not proved.

Ignorare leges est lata culpa /ignarérẙi liẙi̊ẙs ěst léẙɔ k̊əlp̊a//= To be ignorant of the law is gross neglect.

Ignoratio elenchi /ignarésh(y)=wɔ slɛ̅̊ŋk̊y=/. Lat. A term of logic, sometimes applied to pleadings and to arguments on appeal, which signifies a mistake of the question, that is, the mistake of one who, failing to discern the real question which he is to meet and answer, addresses his allegations or arguments to a collateral matter or something beside the point.

Ignoratis terminis artis, ignoratur et ars /ignaréyd̊as t̊ɔrmən̊s ɑ́r̊ts, ignaréẙt̊ o̊d ɛd ɑ́rz//= Where the terms of an art are unknown, the art itself is unknown also.

Ignore. To be ignorant of, or unacquainted with. To disregard willfully; to refuse to recognize; to decline to take notice of.

To reject as groundless, false or unsupported by evidence; as when a grand jury ignores a bill of indictment.

Ignoscitur ei qui sanguinem suum qualiter redemptum voluit /ignóstar iyə wyə səŋgwəwam səlvəwam kwɔlɔtɔr rɔdɛmpʃəm vəl(y)=wuwat/. The law holds him excused from obligation who chose to redeem his blood (or life) upon any terms. Whatever a man may do under the fear of losing his life or limbs will not be held binding upon him in law. 1 BLComm. 131.

Ikbal. Acceptance (of a bond, etc.).

Ikbal dawa. Confession of judgment.

Illegitimate child. Child who is born at a time when his parents, though alive, are not married to each other. Such child however is legitimate if they were married after his conception and before his birth. Home of Holy Infancy v. Kaska, Tex., 397 S.W.2d 208. An illegitimate child has a constitutionally protected right to inherit from his or her father. Trimble v. Gordon, 430 U.S. 762,
ILLEGITIMATE CHILD

748

97 S.Ct. 1459, 52 L.Ed.2d 31. Since the Supreme Court's decision in *Trimble*, many state statutes dealing with the inheritance rights have been amended to avoid unjustified discrimination against illegitimate children. *E.g.*, Reed v. Campbell, 476 U.S. 852, 106 S.Ct. 2234, 90 L.Ed.2d 858. See also Person.

**Ill fame.** Evil repute; notorious bad character. Houses of prostitution, gaming houses, and other such disorderly places are called "houses of ill fame," and a person who frequents them is a person of ill fame.

**Illicit** /il'sênsiyéytás/. In old English law, without license.

**Illicit cohabitation.** The living together as man and wife of two persons who are not lawfully married, with the implication that they habitually practice fornication. Thomas v. United States, D.C.Mass., 14 F.2d 228, 229.

At common law and by statutes in many states, living together either in adultery or fornication is a crime, though at common law such cohabitation had to be open and notorious so as to cause a public scandal. Such statutes are seldom enforced. See Adultery.

**Illicit connection.** Unlawful sexual intercourse. See illicit relations.

**Illicit distillery.** One carried on in violation of the laws of the United States relating to the distribution and taxation of spirituous liquor.

**Illicit relations.** Any form of unlawful sexual intercourse such as fornication or adultery. See illicit cohabitation.

**Illicit trade.** Policies of marine insurance usually contain a covenant of warranty against "illicit trade", meaning thereby trade which is forbidden, or declared unlawful, by the laws of the country where the cargo is to be delivered.

**Illicitum collegium /əlis'tam kaliy(y)iyəm/.** Lat. An illegal corporation.

**Illinois land trust.** See Land trust.

**Illiteracy.** The condition of one who cannot read or write and, in general, of one who is unlettered or unlearned.

**Illness.** Sickness, disease or disorder of body or mind. In insurance law, a disease or ailment of such a character as to affect the general soundness and healthfulness of the system seriously, and not a mere temporary indisposition which does not tend to undermine or weaken the constitution of the insured. Zogg v. Bankers' Life Co. of Des Moines, Iowa, C.C.A.W.Va., 62 F.2d 575, 578.

For mental illness, see Insanity. See also Serious illness.

**Illocable /ilô(w)kəbəl/.** Incapable of being placed out or hired.

**Ilud /il’d/.** Lat. That.

**Ilud, quod alias illicitum non est, necessitas facit licitum; et necessitas inducit privilegium quoad jura privata /il’d kwôd éyiyəs lisistəm nôn əst nês’êstəs fêysət lisistəm; êt nês’ês’təs and(y)ûwst prîvəlîj(y)iyəm kwôwəd jûrs prəvə’yət/. That which is otherwise not permitted, necessity permits; and necessity makes a privilege as to private rights.

**Illud, quod alteri unitur, extinguitur, neque amplius per se vacare licet /il’d, kwôd əltəray yuwnət, akstîgwɑtɔr, nêkwîy émplîəs pôr sî yəkərîy lâyət/. That which is united to another is extinguished, nor can it be any more independent.

**Illusion /il’səm zən/ .** Distorted or misinterpreted sensory impression which, in contrast to hallucinations, arises from an actual stimulus, *i.e.*, shadow is taken to be a man, specks on window are seen as a swarm of mosquitos. Prevalent in delirious states. The misinterpretation of a real, external sensory experience.

An image or impression in the mind, excited by some external object addressing itself to one or more of the senses, but which, instead of corresponding with the reality, is perverted, distorted, or wholly mistaken, the error being attributable to the imagination of the observer, not to any defect in the organs of sense. See Hallucination.

**Illusory /il’səriy ôwzəriy/ uwz/.** Deceiving by false appearances; nominal, as distinguished from substantial; fallacious; illusive. Bolles v. Toledo Trust Co., 144 Ohio St. 195, 58 N.E.2d 381, 390.

**Illusory appointment.** Nominal, overly restrictive or conditional transfer of property under power of appointment; lacking in substantial existence.

Formerly the appointment of a merely nominal share of the property to one of the objects of a power, in order to escape the rule that an exclusive appointment could not be made unless it was authorized by the instrument creating the power, was considered illusory and void in equity. This rule has been abolished in England. Brown v. Fidelity Union Trust Co., 126 N.J.Eq. 406, 9 A.2d 311. See Illusory Appointment Act.

**Illusory Appointment Act.** This English statute provided that no appointment made after its passing (July 16, 1830), in exercise of a power to appoint property, real or personal, among several objects, shall be invalid, or impeached in equity, on the ground that an unsubstantial, illusory, or nominal share only was thereby appointed, or left unappointed, to devolve upon any one or more of the objects of such power; but that the appointment shall be valid in equity, as at law. See now Law of Property Act (1925), § 158.

**Illusory contract.** An expression cloaked in promissory terms, but which, upon closer examination, reveals that the promisor has not committed himself in any manner. Harrington v. Harrington, N.D., 365 N.W.2d 552, 555. See also Ilusory promise.

**Illusory promise.** A purported promise that actually promises nothing because it leaves to speaker the choice of performance or nonperformance. When promise is illusory, there is no actual requirement upon promisor that anything be done because promisor has an alterna-
An illusory promise is an expression cloaked in promissory terms, but which, upon closer examination, reveals that the promisor has really not committed himself to anything. If performance of an apparent promise is entirely optional with the provisor, the promise is illusory.

Illusory tenant. A straw man who, as landlord's alter ego, subleases apartment to permit landlord to circumvent or evade obligations under rent laws, or prime tenant who is individual entrepreneur trafficking in stabilized or controlled apartments which he subleases as business. Conti v. Citrin, Sup., 132 Misc.2d 834, 505 N.Y.S.2d 481, 482.

Illusory trust. Where a settlor in form either declares himself trustee of, or transfers to a third party, property in trust, but by the terms of the trust, or by his dealings with the trust property, in substance exercises so much control over the trust property that it is clear that he did not intend to relinquish any of his rights in the trust property, the trust is invalid as illusory. A trust arrangement which takes the form of a trust, but because of powers retained in the settlor has no real substance and in reality is not a completed trust. In re Herron's Estate, Fla.App. 237 So.2d 563, 566.

Illustrious /îl'astriës/. The prefix to the title of a prince of the blood in England.

Imagine. In old English law, in cases of treason the law made it a crime to imagine the death of the king. But, in order to complete the crime, this act of the mind must have been demonstrated by some overt act. The terms "imagining" and "compassing" are in this connection synonymous. 4 Bl.Comm. 78.

Imbargo. An old form of "embargo" (q.v.).

Imbecility. See Insanity.

Imbezzle. An occasional or obsolete form of "embezzle" (q.v.).

Imbracery. See Embracery.

Imitation. The making of one thing in the similitude or likeness of another; as, counterfeit coin is said to be made "in imitation" of the genuine. That which is made or produced as a copy; an artificial likeness; a counterfeit; simulating something superior. Coffee-Rich, Inc. v. Kansas State Bd. of Health, 192 Kan. 431, 388 P.2d 582, 585, 587.

An imitation of a trademark is that which so far resembles the genuine trademark as to be likely to induce the belief that it is genuine, whether by the use of words or letters similar in appearance or in sound, or by any sign, device, or other means. The test of "colorable imitation" is, not whether a difference may be recognized between the names of two competing articles when placed side by side, but whether the difference will be recognized by the purchaser with no opportunity for comparison. The Best Foods v. Hemphill Packing Co., D.C.Del., 5 P.2d 355, 357.

See Counterfeit; Forgery.

Immaterial. Not material, essential, or necessary; not important or pertinent; not decisive; of no substantial consequence; without weight; of no material significance. See also Impertinence; Irrelevancy: Irrelevant allegation. Compare Material; Material fact; Relevant.

Immaterial averment. In pleading, an averment alleging with needless particularity or unnecessary circumstances what is material and necessary, and which might properly have been stated more generally, and without such circumstances and particulars; or, in other words, a statement of unnecessary particulars in connection with and as descriptive of what is material. Such immaterial matter may be ordered stricken from the pleading. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f). See also irrelevant allegation.

Immaterial evidence. Evidence which lacks probative weight and is unlikely to influence the tribunal in resolving the issue before it. Such evidence is commonly objected to by opposing counsel, and disallowed by the court. See also Irrelevancy. Compare Relevant evidence.

Immaterial facts. Those which are not essential to the right of action or defense. See Immaterial averment. Compare Material fact.

Immaterial issue. In pleading, an issue taken on an immaterial point; that is, a point not proper to decide the action.

Immaterial variance. Discrepancy between the pleading and proof of a character so slight that the adverse party cannot say that he was misled thereby. One in which difference between allegations and proof is so slight and unimportant that adverse party is not misled or prejudiced in maintaining his defense. Strimiska v. Yates, 158 Conn. 179, 257 A.2d 814, 817. See also Variance.

Immediacy. The state or quality of being immediately and directly perceived; urgency; occurring without delay.

Immediate. Present; at once; without delay; not deferred by any interval of time. In this sense, the word, without any very precise signification, denotes that action is or must be taken either instantly or without any considerable loss of time. A reasonable time in view of particular facts and circumstances of case under consideration. Next in line or relation; directly connected; not secondary or remote. Not separated in respect to place; not separated by the intervention of any intermediate object, cause, relation, or right. Thus we speak of an action as prosecuted for the "immediate benefit" of A., of a devise as made to the "immediate issue" of B., etc.
Immediate cause. The last of a series or chain of causes tending to a given result, and which, of itself, and without the intervention of any further cause, directly produces the result or event. A cause may be immediate in this sense, and yet not “proximate;” and conversely, the proximate cause (that which directly and efficiently brings about the result) may not be immediate. The familiar illustration is that of a drunken man falling into the water and drowning. His intoxication is reasonably skillful driver, and traveling at a lawful rate of speed, could have been stopped.

Immediate danger. Definition of "immediate danger" as part of humanitarian doctrine contemplates that there be some inexorable circumstance, situation or agency bearing down on plaintiff with reasonable probability of danger prior to negligent act of defendant. Curran v. Bi-State Development Agency, Mo.App., 522 S.W.2d 98, 100. See also Imminent danger; imminent peril.

Immediate descent. See Descent.

Immediate family. Term generally referring to one's parents, wife or husband, children, and brothers and sisters.


Immemorial. Beyond human memory; time out of mind.

Immemorial usage. A practice which has existed time out of mind; custom; prescription.

Immeubles /imyúwb/l/. Fr. These are, in French law, the immovables of English law. Things are immeubles from any one of three causes: (1) From their own nature, e.g., lands and houses; (2) from their destination, e.g., animals and instruments of agriculture when supplied by the landlord; or (3) by the object to which they are annexed, e.g., easements.

Immigrant. An alien in a country except, in United States, one within a specified class within the Immigration and Nationality Act. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15). One who leaves a country to permanently settle in another.

Immigration. The coming into a country of foreigners for purposes of permanent residence. The correlative term "emigration" denotes the act of such persons in leaving their former country.

Immigration and Nationality Act. A comprehensive federal law which deals with immigration, naturalization and exclusion of aliens. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101 et seq.

Immigration and Naturalization Service. Such Service is responsible for administering the immigration and naturalization laws relating to the admission, exclusion, deportation, and naturalization of aliens. Specifically, the Service inspects aliens to determine their admissibility into the United States; adjudicates requests of aliens for benefits under the law; guards against illegal entry into the United States; investigates, apprehends, and removes aliens in this country in violation of the law; and examines alien applicants wishing to become citizens.

Immigration Appeals Board. The Board of Immigration Appeals, the highest administrative tribunal in the immigration field, is charged with the interpretation and administration of the immigration laws. The Board has jurisdiction, defined by regulation, to hear appeals from certain decisions of the Immigration and Naturalization Service. Most of the cases reaching the Board consist of appeals from formal orders of the Service's Immigration Judges entered in due process deportation hearings against aliens. These usually also involve applications by aliens for discretionary relief from deportation.

Imminent. Near at hand; mediate rather than immediate; close rather than touching; impending; on the point of happening; threatening; menacing; perilous. Something which is threatening to happen at once, something close at hand, something to happen upon the instant, close although not yet touching, and on the point of happening. Continental Illinois Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Chicago v. U.S., C.A.Ill., 504 F.2d 586, 588.

Imminent danger. In relation to homicide in self-defense, this term means immediate danger, such as must be instantly met, such as cannot be guarded against by calling for the assistance of others or the protection of the law. Or, as otherwise defined, such an appearance of threatened and impending injury as would put a reasonable and prudent man to his instant defense. See Self-defense.

Imminently dangerous article. One that is reasonably certain to place life or limb in peril. Employers' Liability Assur. Corporation v. Columbus McKinnon Chain Co., D.C.N.Y., 13 F.2d 128.

Imminent peril. Such peril under humanitarian doctrine means certain, immediate, and impending, and not
Immoral. Contrary to good morals; inconsistent with the rules and principles of morality; inimical to public welfare according to the standards of a given community, as expressed in law or otherwise. Morally evil; impure; obscene; unprincipled; vicious; or dissolute. U. S. v. One Book, Entitled "Contraception," by Marie C. Stopes, D.C.N.Y., 51 F.2d 525, 527. Immorality has not been confined to sexual matters, but includes conduct inconsistent with rectitude, or indicative of corruption, indecency, depravity, and dissoluteness; or is wilful, flagrant, or shameless conduct showing moral indifference to opinions of respectable members of the community, and as an incon siderate attitude toward good order and public welfare. Clarke v. Board of Educ. of School Dist. of Omaha, in Douglas County, in State of Neb., 215 Neb. 250, 338 N.W.2d 272, 277.

Immoral act or conduct. Within rules authorizing disbarment of attorney is that conduct which is willful, flagrant, or shameless, and which shows a moral indifference to the opinions of the good and respectable members of the community. In re Monaghan, 126 Vt. 53, 222 A.2d 665, 674.

Immoral consideration. One contrary to good morals, and therefore invalid. Contracts based upon an immoral consideration are generally void.

Immoral contracts. Contracts founded upon considerations contra bonos mores are void.

Immorality. That which is contra bonos mores. See Immoral.

Immovables. In the civil law, property which, from its nature, destination, or the object to which it is applied, cannot move itself, or be removed.

Immunity. Exemption, as from serving in an office, or performing duties which the law generally requires other citizens to perform; e.g. exemption from paying taxes. Freedom or exemption from penalty, burden, or duty. Special privilege. See also Exemption; Judicial immunity; Legislative immunity; Parent-child immunity; Privilege; Sovereign immunity.

Governmental tort immunity. The federal, and derivatively, the state and local governments are free from liability for torts committed except in cases in which they have consented by statute to be sued; e.g. Federal Tort Claims Act; state tort claims acts. Most states, either by statute or court decision, have abolished or greatly restricted the doctrine of sovereign immunity at both the state and local levels.

The Supreme Court has held that local governments can be sued directly under 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983 for monetary, declaratory, or injunctive relief where "the action that is alleged to be unconstitutional implements or executes a policy statement, ordinance, regulation, or decision officially adopted and promulgated by that body's officers." Monell v. Department of Social Services of N. Y., 429 U.S. 1071, 97 S.Ct. 807, 50 L.Ed.2d 789. A state law that immunizes government conduct otherwise subject to suit under 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983 is preempted. Felder v. Casey, 487 U.S. 131, 108 S.Ct. 2302, 101 L.Ed.2d 123.

See also Color of law; Federal Tort Claims Act; Official immunity doctrine; Sovereign immunity.

Immunity from prosecution. By state and federal statutes, a witness may be granted immunity from prosecution for his or her testimony (e.g. before grand jury). States either adopt the "use" or the "transactional" immunity approach. The federal government replaced the later with the former approach in 1970. The distinction between the two is as follows: "Use immunity" prohibits witness' compelled testimony and its fruits from being used in any manner in connection with criminal prosecution of the witness; on the other hand, "transactional immunity" affords immunity to the witness from prosecution for offense to which his compelled testimony relates. People v. Henson, Colo.App., 705 P.2d 996. See 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 6001-6005.

Protection from prosecution must be commensurate with privilege against self incrimination, but it need not be any greater and hence a person is entitled only to protection from prosecution based on the use and derivative use of his testimony; he is not constitutionally entitled to protection from prosecution for everything arising from the illegal transaction which his testimony concerns (transactional immunity). Kastigar v. U. S., 406 U.S. 441, 92 S.Ct. 1653, 32 L.Ed.2d 212.
Interspousal immunity. See Husband-wife tort actions.

Qualified immunity. Affirmative defense which shields public officials performing discretionary functions from civil damages if their conduct does not violate clearly established statutory or constitutional rights of which reasonable person would have known. Lowe v. Letsinger, C.A.Ind., 772 F.2d 308.

Property law. A freedom on the part of one person against having a given legal relation altered by a given act or omission to act on the part of another person. Restatement of Property, § 4.

Immunization. The condition of being, or the act rendering one, immunized or protected, especially from communicable diseases.

Impacted area. An area whose school population has been burdened because of attendance by a large number of federal employees' children and which may at the same time be losing school tax revenue because of the United States Government's immunity from land taxes. Douglas Independent School Dist. v. Jorgenson, D.C.S.D., United States Government's immunity from land taxes.

Impaired capital. Condition of a business when the surplus account shows a negative balance and hence the capital is reduced below its value from when the stock was issued (i.e. less than the stated or par value of business' capital stock).

Impairing the obligation of contracts. A law which impairs the obligation of a contract is one which renders the contract in itself less valuable or less enforceable, whether by changing its terms and stipulations, its legal qualities and conditions, or by regulating the remedy for its enforcement.

To "impair the obligation of a contract", within prohibition of Art. I, § 10, U.S.Const., is to weaken it, lessen its value, or make it worse in any respect or in any degree, and any law which changes the intention and legal effect of the parties, giving to one a greater and to the other a less interest or benefit, or which imposes conditions not included in the contract or dispenses with the performance of those included, impairs the obligation of the contract.

To "impair the obligation of a contract" when by its terms it nullifies or materially changes existing contract obligations.

Impanel. The act of the clerk of the court in making up a list of the jurors who have been selected for the trial of a particular cause. All the steps of ascertaining who shall be the proper jurors to sit in the trial of a particular case up to the final formation. See also Jury-list; Jury panel.

Imparcare /imparkéry/. In old English law, to impound. To shut up, or confine in prison. Inducti sunt in carcerem et imparcati, they were carried to prison and shut up.

Imparl /impárl/. To have license to settle a litigation amicably; to obtain delay for adjustment.

Imparlance /impárlans/. In early practice, imparlance meant time given to either of the parties to an action to answer the pleading of the other. It thus amounted to a continuance of the action to a further day. Literally the term signifies leave given to the parties to talk together; i.e., with a view to settling their differences amicably. But in modern practice it denotes a time given to the defendant to plead.

A general imparlance is the entry of a general prayer and allowance of time to plead till the next term, without reserving to the defendant the benefit of any exception; so that after such an imparlance the defendant cannot object to the jurisdiction of the court, or plead any matter in abatement. This kind of imparlance is always from one term to another.

A general special imparlance contains a saving of all exceptions whatsoever, so that the defendant after this may plead not only in abatement, but he may also plead a plea which affects the jurisdiction of the court, as privilege. He cannot, however, plead a tender, and that he was always ready to pay, because by craving time, he admits that he is not ready, and so falsifies his plea.

A special imparlance reserves to the defendant all exceptions to the writ, bill, or count; and therefore after it the defendant may plead in abatement, though not to the jurisdiction of the court.

Impartial. Favoring neither; disinterested; treating all alike; unbiased; equitable, fair, and just.

Impartial expert. Witness appointed by tribunal for unbiased opinion on matter addressed to the court. Commonly, Worker's Compensation Board will appoint an impartial physician to examine and report his findings to Board. Similar usage of experts is made in social security disability hearings. Also, a court may appoint an expert witness (see e.g., Fed.R.Evid. 706).

Impartial jury. The provision of the Bill of Rights (Sixth Amendment to Const. of U.S.) requiring that the accused shall have a fair trial by an impartial jury, means that the jury must be not partial, not favoring one party more than another, unprejudiced, disinterested, equitable, and just, and that the merits of the case shall not be prejudged. Term refers to a jury which is of impartial frame of mind at beginning of trial, is influenced only by legal and competent evidence produced during trial, and bases its verdict upon evidence connecting defendant with the commission of the crime charged. Houston v. State, Tenn., 593 S.W.2d 267, 272.
For Fair and impartial jury, and Fair and impartial trial, see those titles.

Impartible feud /impártsabal fýúwd/. See Feudum individuum.

Impeach. To accuse; to charge a liability upon; to sue. To dispute, disparage, deny, or contradict; as, to impeach a judgment or decree, or impeach a witness; or as used in the rule that a jury cannot "impeach their verdict". To proceed against a public officer for crime or misfeasance, before a proper court, by the presentation of a written accusation called "articles of impeachment". See Impeachment.

Impeachment. A criminal proceeding against a public officer, before a quasi political court, instituted by a written accusation called "articles of impeachment"; for example, a written accusation by the House of Representatives of the United States to the Senate of the United States against the President, Vice President, or an officer of the United States, including federal judges. Such federal power of impeachment is provided for in Art. II, § 4 of the Constitution. Under Art. I, § 2, cl. 5, the House of Representatives "shall have the sole Power of Impeachment", and under § 3, cl. 6, "The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments". A two thirds vote of the Senate is required for impeachment.

Articles of impeachment. The formal written allegation of the causes for an impeachment, answering the same purpose as an indictment in an ordinary criminal proceeding. Under the above cited constitutional provisions, Articles of Impeachment are initiated by the House of Representatives with the trial conducted by the Senate. See also Address (Bill of address).

Collateral impeachment. See Collateral attack.

Impeachment of verdict. Attack on verdict because of alleged improprieties in the jury's deliberations or conduct.

Impeachment of witness. To call in question the veracity of a witness, by means of evidence adduced for such purpose, or the adducing of proof that a witness is unworthy of belief. McWethy v. Lee, 1 Ill.App.3d 80, 272 N.E.2d 663, 666. In general, though there are variations from state to state, a witness may be impeached with respect to prior inconsistent statements, contradiction of facts, bias, or character. A witness, once impeached, may be rehabilitated with evidence supporting credibility. State v. Peterson, Iowa, 219 N.W.2d 665, 671.

Fed.R.Civil P. 32(a)(1) permits the use at trial of a witness's prior deposition to discredit or impeach testimony of the deponent as a witness.

Fed.Evid.R. 607 provides that the "credibility of a witness may be attached by any party, including the party calling him." Rule 608 governs impeachment by evidence of character and conduct of witness, and Rule 609 impeachment by evidence of conviction of crime.

See also Address (Bill of address); Cross-examination; Jenks Act or Rule; Prior inconsistent statements.

Impechiare /amplichiyár/i. To impeach, to accuse, or prosecute for felony or treason.

Impede. To obstruct; hinder; check; delay.

Impediens /impídiyénz/. In Old English practice, one who hinders; an impedient. The defendant or defendant in a fine was sometimes so called.

Impedimento /impéydimentow/. In Spanish law, a prohibition to contract marriage, established by law between certain persons.

Impediments /impédâments/. Disabilities, or hindrances to the making of contracts, such as infancy, want of reason, etc.

Civil law. Absolute impediments are those which prevent the person subject to them from marrying at all, without either the nullity of marriage or its being punishable. Diriment impediments are those which render a marriage void; as where one of the contracting parties is unable to marry by reason of a prior undissolved marriage. Prohibitive impediments are those which do not render the marriage null, but subject the parties to a punishment. Relative impediments are those which regard only certain persons with respect to each other; as between two particular persons who are related within the prohibited degrees.

Impediment to marriage. Legal obstacle to contracting a valid marriage such as relationship of blood within prohibited degree of consanguinity between parties. See also impediments.

Impeditor /impédâtar/. In Old English law, a disturber in the action of quare impedit.

Impensa /impénsiy/. Lat. In the civil law, expenses; outlays. Divided into necessary (necessariae), useful (utiles), and tasteful or ornamental (voluptuariae).

Imperative. Mandatory. See Directory.

Imperator /imparéytar/. Emperor. The title of the Roman emperors, and also of the Kings of England before the Norman conquest. 1 Bl.Comm. 242. See Emperor.

Imperfect. As used in various legal compound terms, this word means defective or incomplete; wanting in some legal or formal requisite; wanting in legal sanction or effectiveness; as in speaking of imperfect "obligations," "ownership," "rights," "title," "usufruct," or "war." See those nouns.

Imperti majestas est tuta salus /impíriyay majéstas èst t(t)yútliyliy sélás/. The majesty of the empire is the safety of its protection.

Impertia /imparísh(i)y)/. Lat. Unskillfulness; want of skill.

Impertia culpa adnumeratur /imparísh(i)yà kálpiy ad­n(y)úwmaréytar/. Want of skill is reckoned as culpa; that is, as blamable conduct or neglect.

Impertia est maxima mechanicorum poena /imparísh(i)yà èst máksëms makénakóröm piýna/. Unskilfulness is the greatest punishment of mechanics [that is,
from its effect in making them liable to those by whom they are employed. The word "paena" in some translations is erroneously rendered "fault."

**Imperium** /ˈimpəriəm/. The right to command, which includes the right to employ the force of the state to enforce the laws. This is one of the principal attributes of the power of the executive.

**Impersonalitas** /imphɔrsnɛələtəs/. Lat. Impersonality. A mode of expression where no reference is made to any person, such as the expression "ut dicitur" (as is said).

**Impersonation.** False impersonation is representing oneself to be a public officer or employee or a person licensed to practice or engage in any profession or vocation for which a license is required by state law with knowledge that such representation is false. The act of pretending or representing oneself to be another, commonly a crime if the other is a public official or police officer. People v. Vaughn, 196 Cal.App.2d 622, 16 Cal. Rptr. 711. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 911 et seq.

**Impertinent.** That which does not belong to a pleading, or putting to pledge. Such thing as are used or employed for a trade, or furniture of a house. Particularly applied to tools, utensils, instruments of labor; as the implements of trade or of farming.

**Impertinent.** Irrelevancy; the fault of not properly pertaining to the issue or proceeding. The introduction of any matters into a bill, complaint, answer, or other pleading or proceeding in a suit, which are not properly before the court for decision, at any particular stage of the suit. Harrison v. Perea, 168 U.S. 311, 18 S.Ct. 129, 42 L.Ed. 478. See Impertinent.

A question propounded to a witness, or evidence offered or sought to be elicited, is called "impertinent" when it has no logical bearing upon the issue, is not necessarily connected with it, or does not belong to the matter in hand. See also Immaterial evidence.

**Impertinent.** That which does not belong to a pleading, interrogatory, or other proceeding; out of place; superfluous; irrelevant. A term applied to matter not necessary to constitute the cause of action or ground of defense. Such matter may be ordered stricken from the pleading. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f). See also Immaterial averment; Surplusage.

**Impescare** /imˈpɛskərɛ/. In old records, to impeach or accuse. Impescatus, impeached.

**Impetito vasti** /ɪmˈpɛtɪti vʌstɪ/. Impeachment of waste (q.v.).

**Impetrare** /imˈpɛtɹərɛ/. In old English practice, to obtain by request, as a writ or privilege. This application of the word seems to derive from the civil law.

**Impetratio** /imˈpɛtrəʃən/. In old English law, the obtaining anything by petition or entreaty. Particularly, the obtaining of a benefice from Rome by solicitation, which benefice belonged to the disposal of the king or other lay patron.

**Impier** /imˈpɛər/. Umpire (q.v.).

**Impierment** /imˈpɛrmənt/. Impairing or prejudicing.
which is necessary, usual and proper to accomplish or perform the main authority expressly delegated to an agent. Clark v. Gneiting, 95 Idaho 10, 501 P.2d 278, 280.

Implied consent. See Consent.

Implied intent. Intent which necessarily arises from language used in an instrument or from conduct of parties.

Implied promise. Fiction which the law creates to render one liable on contract theory so as to avoid fraud or unjust enrichment. See also Equitable estoppel.

Implied reservation. Type of easement created by grantor for benefit of land retained by him and not reserves it for a federal purpose, the government, by the remedies available to the President upon his deter­mination that an imported article threatens serious in­terference with a domestic industry. Cappaert v. U. S., 426 U.S. 128, 96 S.Ct. 2062, 2071, 48 L.Ed.2d 523.

Implied warranty. See Warranty.

Import. A product manufactured in a foreign country, and then shipped to and sold in this country. See also Importation.


Importer. Person who brings (i.e., imports) goods into country from foreign country and pays customs duties. See Customs duties.

Import-export clause. Provision in U.S. Constitution, Art. I, § 10, cl. 2, to the effect that no state shall, without the consent of Congress, lay imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws.

Import quota. A quantitative restriction on the importation of an article into the United States. 19 U.S.C.A. § 2253(a)(3)(C). The establishment of a quota is one of the remedies available to the President upon his determination that an imported article threatens serious injury to a domestic industry. See also Dumping; Most favored nation clause.

Imports clause. See Import-export clause.

Importunity. Pressing solicitation; urgent request; application for a claim or favor which is urged with troublesomely frequency or pertinacity.

Impose. To levy or exact as by authority; to lay as a burden, tax, duty or charge.

Imposition. An impost; tax; contribution. Unreasonable request or burden. Act of imposing.

Impossibility. That which, in the constitution and course of nature or the law, no person can do or perform.

Impossibility is of the following several sorts:

An act is physically impossible when it is contrary to the course of nature. Such an impossibility may be either absolute, i.e., impossible in any case, (e.g., to stop earth rotation) or relative (sometimes called "impossibility in fact"), i.e., arising from the circumstances of the case (e.g., for A. to make a payment to B., he being a deceased person). To the latter class belongs what is sometimes called "practical impossibility," which exists when the act can be done, but only at an excessive or unreasonable cost. An act is legally or juridically im­possible when a rule of law makes it impossible to do it; e.g., for A. to make a valid will before his majority. This class of acts must not be confounded with those which are possible, although forbidden by law, as to commit a theft. An act is logically impossible when it is contrary to the nature of the transaction, as where A. gives property to B. expressly for his own benefit, on condition that he transfers it to C. See also Legal impossibility.

Impossibility of performance of contract. A doctrine under which a party to a contract is relieved of his or her duty to perform when performance has become impossible or totally impracticable (through no fault of the party). As a defense to nonperformance, such arises when performance is not possible because of, for example, destruction of subject of contract or death of person necessary for performance or where act contracted for has become illegal. The doctrine of "impossibility of performance" is an exception to the general rule that the promisor must either perform, or pay damages for his failure to perform, no matter how burdensome his performance has become because of unforeseen circumstances. While the doctrine has evolved around various specific categories, one basic part of the doctrine is that the impossibility of performance must be objective rather than merely subjective.

It is now recognized that a thing is impossible in legal contemplation when it is not practicable; and a thing is impracticable when it can only be done at an excessive and unreasonable cost. Transatlantic Fin. Corp. v. United States, 363 F.2d 312, 315. When the issue is raised, the court is asked to construct a condition of performance based on changed circumstances, a process which involves at least three reasonably definable steps. First, a contingency—something unexpected—must have occurred. Second, the risk of the unexpected occurrence must not have been allocated either by agreement or by custom. Finally, occurrence of the contingency must have rendered performance commercially impracticable. Although impossibility or impracticability of performance may arise in many different ways, the tendency has been to classify the cases into several categories. These are: 1) Destruction, deterioration or unavailability of the subject matter or the tangible means of performance; 2) Failure of the contemplated mode of delivery or payment; 3) Supervening prohibition or prevention by law; 4) Failure of the intangible means of
performance and 5) Death or illness. The basic U.C.C. sections dealing with impossibility of performance are §§ 2-613, 2-615, 2-616. See in this regard, Commercial frustration; Commercial impracticability; Frustration of contract; Impracticability.

**Impossible contract.** One which the law will not hold binding upon the parties, because of the natural or legal impossibility of the performance by one party of that which is the consideration for the promise of the other.

**Impossibilium nulla obligatio est** /impossibil(i)yam nía oblágøysh(i)yow ést/. There is no obligation to do impossible things.

**Imposter.** One who pretends to be somebody else other than who he is, with intent to deceive; a faker, charlatan; mountebank. See also Impersonation; Personate.

**Imposter rule.** Refers to a UCC Article 3 provision, § 3-405(1)(a), that renders effective any person’s endorsement of a check drawn payable to an impostor.


**Impotence.** The inability to have sexual intercourse; it is not sterility. T. v. M., 100 N.J.Super. 530, 242 A.2d 670, 673. Properly used of the male. Impotency as a term for taxes. See Customs duties; Duty; Excise tax.

**Impotentia excusat legem** /impötensh(i)yam akskyúwzat liyjíyam/. The impossibility of doing what is required by the law excuses from the performance.

**Impotentiam, property propter** /própárti próptar impótensh(i)yam/. A qualified property, which may subsist in animals fera naturae on account of their inability, as where hawks, herons, or other birds build in a person’s trees, or conies, etc., make their nests or burrows in a person’s land, and have young there, such person has a qualified property in them till they can fly or run away, and then such property expires.

**Impound.** To shut up stray animals or distrained goods in a pound. To seize and take into the custody of the law or of a court. Thus, a court will sometimes impound a suspicious document produced at a trial or a vehicle, funds, records, or other items used in commission of a crime. The term, in its application to funds, means to take or retain in the custody of the law, and that obligation, as is an escrow, is to hold and deliver property intact. U.S. v. Louisiana, 446 U.S. 253, 100 S.Ct. 1618, 1625, 64 L.Ed.2d 196. See also Confiscate; Forfeiture; Seizure; Sequestered account.

**Impound account.** Accumulated funds (normally collected monthly from mortgagor or trustee) held by a lender for payment of taxes, insurance, or other periodic debts against real property. The lender pays the tax bill, premium, etc. from the accumulated funds when due. See also Escrow.

**Impoundment.** Action, or inaction, by President or other offices of U.S. Government, that precludes the obligation or expenditure of budget authority by Congress.

**Impacticability.** The term “impracticability” in federal rule (Fed.R.Civ.P. 23) providing for class action if class is so numerous that joinder of all members is impracticable does not mean "impossibility" but only the difficulty of inconvenience of joining all members of the class. Union Pac. R. Co. v. Woodahl, D.C.Mont., 308 F.Supp. 1002, 1008.

**Commercial impracticability.** A broadened interpretation of the doctrine of impossibility which holds that a party to a contract for the sale of goods will be relieved of his or her duty to perform when the premise (e.g., existence of certain goods) on which the contract was based no longer exists due to unforeseeable events. See U.C.C. § 2-615. See also Commercial frustration; Commercial impracticability; Impossibility.

**Imprescriptibility.** The state or quality of being incapable of prescription; not of such a character that a right to it can be gained by prescription.

**Imprescribable rights.** Such rights as a person may use or not, at pleasure, since they cannot be lost to him by the claims of another founded on prescription.

**Impression, case of first.** One without a precedent; one presenting a wholly new state of facts; one involving a question never before determined.

**Impressment.** A power possessed by the English crown of taking persons or property to aid in the defense of the country, with or without the consent of the persons concerned. It is usually exercised to obtain hands for the royal ships in time of war, by taking seamen engaged in merchant vessels, but in former times impressment of merchant ships was also practiced. The admiralty issues protections against impressment in certain cases, either under statutes passed in favor of certain callings or voluntarily.

**Imprest fund.** Petty cash fund used by business for small, routine expenses.

**Imprest money.** Money paid on enlisting or impressing soldiers or sailors.

**Impretiabilis /imprétiyébalas/.** Lat. Beyond price; invaluable.

**Imprimatur /imprémiytyar/.** Lat. Let it be printed. A license or allowance, granted by the constituted authorities, giving permission to print and publish a book. This allowance was formerly necessary, in England, before any book could lawfully be printed, and in some other countries is still required.

**Imprimere /imprémiyryer/.** To press upon; to impress or press; to imprint or print.

**Imprimery /imprémiyryer/.** In some of the ancient English statutes this word is used to signify a printing-office, the art of printing, a print or impression.
Imprisim /impráymas/. Lat. In the first place; first of all.

Imprison. To put in a prison; to put in a place of confinement. To confine a person, or restrain his liberty, in any way.

Imprisonment. The detention of a person contrary to his will. The act of putting or confining a person in prison. The restraint of a person’s personal liberty; coercion exercised upon a person to prevent the free exercise of his powers of locomotion. It is not a necessary part of the definition that the confinement should be in a place usually appropriated to that purpose; it may be in a locality used only for the specific occasion; or it may take place without the actual application of any physical agencies of restraint (such as locks or bars), as by verbal compulsion and the display of available force. Every confinement of the person is an “imprisonment,” whether it be in a prison, or in a private house, or even by forcibly detaining one in the public streets. Any unlawful exercise or show of force by which person is compelled to remain where he does not wish to be. McKendree v. Christy, 29 Ill.App.2d 866, 172 N.E.2d 380, 381. See also Solitary confinement.

False imprisonment. The unlawful arrest or detention of a person without warrant, or by an illegal warrant, or a warrant illegally executed, and either in a prison or a place used temporarily for that purpose, or by force and constraint without confinement. False imprisonment consists in the unlawful detention of the person of another, for any length of time, whereby he is deprived of his personal liberty. Dupler v. Seubert, 69 Wis.2d 626, 230 N.W.2d 626, 631. The unlawful detention of the occupant of an automobile may be accomplished by driving so rapidly that he cannot alight.

A person commits a misdemeanor if he knowingly restrains another unlawfully so as to interfere substantially with his liberty. Model Penal Code, § 212.3.

The tort of “false imprisonment” is the nonconsensual, intentional confinement of a person, without lawful privilege, for an appreciable length of time, however short. City of Newport Beach v. Sasse, 9 Cal.App.3d 803, 88 Cal.Rptr. 476, 480. Restatement, Second, Torts § 35.

See also False arrest; False imprisonment.

Impristi /impristay/. Adherents; followers. Those who side with or take the part of another, either in his defense or otherwise.

Improbable. Unlikely to be true, or to occur, not to be readily believed. Johnson v. Tregle, La.App., 8 So.2d 755, 758.


Improper cumulation of actions. In common law pleading, an attempt to join in one proceeding inconsistent causes of action. Toms v. Nugent, La.App., 12 So.2d 713, 715. This is permitted under Rule of Civil Procedure 8(e)(2).

Improper feuds. In old English law, these were derivative feuds; as, for instance, those that were originally bartered and sold to the feudatory for a price, or were held upon base or less honorable services, or upon a rent in lieu of military service, or were themselves alienable, without mutual license, or descended indifferently to males or females.

Improper influence. Undue influence (q.v.).

Improperly obtained evidence. See Illegally obtained evidence.

Improper rector. In ecclesiastical law, commonly signifies a lay rector as opposed to a spiritual rector; just as inappropriate tithes are tithes in the hands of a lay owner, as opposed to appropriate tithes, which are tithes in the hands of a spiritual owner.

Impropriation. In ecclesiastical law, the annexing an ecclesiastical benefice to the use of a lay person, whether individual or corporate, in the same way as appropriation is the annexing of such bene such benefit to the proper and perpetual use of some spiritual corporation, whether sole or aggregate, to enjoy forever.

Improve. To meliorate, make better, to increase the value or good qualities of, mend, repair, as to “improve” a street by grading, parking, curbing, paving, etc.

Improved land. Real estate whose value has been increased by landscaping and addition of sewers, roads, utilities, and the like.

Improved value. Appraisal term encompassing the total value of land and improvements rather than the separate values of each.

Improvement. A valuable addition made to property (usually real estate) or an amelioration in its condition, amounting to more than mere repairs or replacement, costing labor or capital, and intended to enhance its value, beauty or utility or to adapt it for new or further purposes. Generally has reference to buildings, but may also include any permanent structure or other development, such as a street, sidewalks, sewers, utilities, etc. An expenditure to extend the useful life of an asset or to improve its performance over that of the original asset. Such expenditures are capitalized as part of the asset’s cost. Contrast with Maintenance and Repair. See also Betterment; Internal improvements; Leasehold improvements.

In the law of patents, an addition to, or modification of, a previous invention or discovery, intended or claimed to increase its utility or value. Steiner Sales Co. v. Schwartz Sales Co., C.C.A.Utah, 98 F.2d 999, 1010. It includes two necessary ideas: the idea of a complete and practical operative art or instrument and the idea of some change in such art or instrument not affecting its essential character but enabling it to produce its appropriate results in a more perfect or economical manner.

Improvement bonds. See Bond.
IMPROVINCENCE

Improvidence. As used in a statute excluding one found incompetent to execute the duties of an administrator by reason of improvidence, means that want of care and foresight in the management of property which would be likely to render the estate and effects of the intestate unsafe, and liable to be lost or diminished in value, in case the administration should be committed to the improvident person.

Im improvidently. A judgment, decree, rule, injunction, etc., when given or rendered without adequate consideration by the court, or without proper information as to all the circumstances affecting it, or based upon a mistaken assumption or misleading information or advice, is sometimes said to have been "improvidently" given or issued.

Imputaire /imprûwiyéry/. In old English law, to improve land. Impruementum, the improvement so made of it.

Impubes /impyúwbjyz/. Lat. In the civil law, a minor under the age of puberty; a male under fourteen years of age; a female under twelve.

Impulse. Sudden urge or inclination; thrusting or impelling force within a person. See also Impunity, Irresistible impulse.

Impunitas continuum affectum tribuit delinquendi /impyúwnatês kontinyuwam sêktom trîbyuwat délâkwêndyay/. Impunity always in­vites to greater crimes.

Impunitas semper ad deteriora invitat /impyúwnatês sêmper âd datiriýôra anvàyvat/. Impunity always invites to greater crimes.

Impunity. Exemption or protection from penalty or punishment. See also Immunity.

Imputability. The state or condition rendering one chargeable for an act. Liability or responsibility for conduct or omission. See Liability.

Imputatio /impystéysh(y)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, legal liability.

Imputation of payment. In the civil law, the application of a payment made by a debtor to his creditor.

Imputed. As used in legal phrases, this word means attributed vicariously; that is, an act, fact, or quality is said to be "imputed" to a person when it is ascribed or charged to him, not because he is personally cognizant of it or responsible for it, but because another person is, over whom he has control or for whose acts or knowledge he is responsible. See also Estoppel.

Imputed cost. See Cost.

Imputed income. See Income.

Imputed interest. See Interest.

Imputed knowledge. This phrase is sometimes used as equivalent to "implied notice," i.e., knowledge attributed or charged to a person because the facts in question were open to his discovery and it was his duty to inform himself as to them. In law of agency, notice of facts brought to the attention of an agent within the scope of his authority or employment is chargeable to his principal in most cases. See Imputed notice.

Imputed negligence. The negligence of one person may be chargeable to another depending upon the relationship of the parties, as for example, the negligence of an agent acting within the scope of his employment is chargeable to the principal. Negligence which is not directly attributable to the person himself, but which is the negligence of a person who is in privity with him, and with whose fault he is chargeable. See also Negligence.

Imputed notice. Information as to a given fact or circumstance charged or attributed to a person, and affecting his rights or conduct on the ground that actual notice was given to some person whose duty was to report it to the person to be affected, as, his agent or his attorney of record. See also Notice.

In. In the law of real estate, this preposition is used to denote the fact of seisin, title, or possession, and serves as an elliptical expression for some such phrase as "in possession," or as an abbreviation for "intitled" or "in­vested with title."

An elastic preposition in other cases, expressing relation of presence, existence, situation, inclusion, action, etc.; inclosed or surrounded by limits, as in a room; also meaning for, in and about, on, within etc.; and is synonymous with expressions "in regard to", "respecting", "with respect to", and "as is".

In action. Attainable or recoverable by action; not in possession. A term applied to property of which a party has not the possession, but only a right to recover it by action. Things in action are rights of personal things, which nevertheless are not in possession. See Chose in action.

Inadequate. Insufficient; disproportionate; lacking in effectiveness or in conformity to a prescribed standard or measure.

Inadequate consideration. One not adequate or equal in value to the thing conveyed. Farrell v. Third Nat. Bank, 20 Tenn.App. 540, 101 S.W.2d 158, 163.

Inadequate damages. See Damages.

Inadequate price. A term applied to indicate the want of a sufficient consideration for a thing sold, or such a price as would ordinarily be entirely incommensurate with its intrinsic value.

Inadequate remedy at law. Within the meaning of the rule that equity will not entertain a suit if there is an adequate remedy at law, this does not mean that there must be a failure to collect money or damages at law, but the remedy is considered inadequate if it is, in its nature and character, unfitted or not adapted to the end in view, as, for instance, when the relief sought is preventive (e.g. injunction) rather than compensatory. Cruikshank v. Bidwell, 176 U.S. 73, 20 S.Ct. 280, 44 L.Ed. 377. Compare Adequate remedy.
Inadmissible. That which, under the established rules of law, cannot be admitted or received; e.g., parol evidence to contradict a written contract; evidence obtained from illegal search and seizure; certain types of hearsay evidence.

In adversum /in advérsam/. Against an adverse, unwilling, or resisting party. "A decree not by consent, but in adversum."

Inadverntence. Heedlessness; lack of attention; want of care; carelessness; failure of a person to pay careful and prudent attention to the progress of a negotiation or a proceeding in court by which his rights may be affected. Used chiefly in statutory and rule enumerations of the grounds on which a judgment or decree may be vacated or set aside; as, "mistake, inadvertence, surprise, or excusable neglect." Fed.R. Civil P. 60(b). State ex rel. Regis v. District Court of Second Judicial Dist. in and for Silver Bow County, 102 Mont. 75, 55 P.2d 1295, 1298.

In edificatio /in iydfakéyi(y)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, building on another's land with one's own materials, or on one's own land with another's materials.

In aequali jure /in akwéyi(y)ow juri(y)ow/. In equal right; on an equality in point of right.

In aequali jure melior est conditio possidentis /in akwéyi(y)ow juri(y)ow mi(y)líst ëst kándishy(y)ow posidy(y)entas/ In [a case of] equal right the condition of the party in possession is the better.

In aequali manu /in akwéyi(y)ow mán(y)u/. In equal hand; held equally or indifferently between two parties. Where an instrument was deposited by the parties to it in the hands of a third person, to keep on certain conditions, it was said to be held in aequali manu.

In aqua manu /in iykwa mán(y)u/. In equal hand.

Inalienable /inyéyi(y)yanábal/. Not subject to alienation; the characteristic of those things which cannot be bought or sold or transferred from one person to another, such as rivers and public highways, and certain personal rights; e.g., liberty.

Inalienable interests. Type of interest in property which cannot be sold or traded.

Inalienable rights. Rights which are not capable of being surrendered or transferred without the consent of the one possessing such rights; e.g., freedom of speech or religion, due process, and equal protection of the laws. Morrison v. State, Mo.App., 252 S.W.2d 97, 101. See Bill of rights.

In alieno solo /in ëli(y)iyow nówl(y)ow/. In another's land.

In alio loco /in éli(y)iyow lówk(y)ow/. In another place.

In altâ prditione nullus potest esse accessorius sed principalis solummodo /in altâ prédishi(y)ówny nálš pówtást ësiy ëkkóóríyjas séd prinsépéyías sówlámów-dow/. In high treason no one can be an accessory but only principal.

In alternativis electio est debitoris /in oltárnstáyvýas álékshy(y)ow ëst débótármó/. In alternatives the debtor has the election.

In ambiguâ voce legis ea potius accipienda est significatio que vítio caret, præsertim cum etiam voluntas legis ex hoc colligi possit /in ámbígyuwów véyisí liýjas liy pówsh(y)ów akšípyýénda ëst signásfakéyshi(y)ów kwíy víshí(y)ów kérést, prásyrdám kám éhlí(y)óm vlántáts liýjas ëks hók kólájáy póost/. In an ambiguous expression of law, that significance is to be preferred which is consonant with equity, especially when the spirit of the law can be collected from that.

In ambiguís casibus semper præsumitur pro rege /in ámbígyuwów wáréshiyównabas mákksámíy tóntééshy(y)ò sëkktéánda ëst liýjas kwíy pówtrítális/. In ambiguous expressions, the intention of the person using them is chiefly to be regarded.

In ambíguo /in ámbígyuwów/. In doubt.

In ambiguó sermone non utrurque dicimus sed id duntaxat quod volumus /in ámbígyuwów sarmónyíy nóyn ýuwtrámkwiý disómas séd id dántáksát kwód vóli(y)amás/. When the language we use is ambiguous, we do not use it in a double sense, but in the sense in which we mean it.

In angliâ non est interregnum /in ángliyò yó nóy est intréégñam/. In England there is no interregnum.

In aperta luce /in ápórtá l(y)úyswíy/. In open daylight; in the day-time.

In apicibus juris /in spísibas júrís/. Among the subtle-ties or extreme doctrines of the law.

In arbitrium judicis /in árbitriyám júwdásás/. At the pleasure of the judge.

In arcta et salva custodia /in árktä ét sálva kástówd(y)ya/. In close and safe custody.

In articulo /in ártikylò/. In a moment; immediately.

In articulo mortis /in ártikylò yó mártòs/. In the article of death; at the point of death.

In atrocióribus delictis punitur affectus licet non sequatur effectus /in strówis(h)iyórýbas dálkitas pyúynstár sféktas láyast nón skákwyértar sféktás/. In more atrocious crimes the intent is punished, though an effect does not follow.

Inauguration. The act of installing or inducting into office with formal ceremonies, as the coronation of a sovereign, the inauguration of a president or governor, or the consecration of a prelate. A word applied by the Romans to the ceremony of dedicating a temple, or raising a man to the priesthood, after the augur had been consulted.
In autre droit /in ôwtra drôyt/. L. Fr. In another's right. As representing another. An executor, administrator, or trustee sues in autre droit.

In banc. See En banc.

In banco /in bâgkow/. In bank; in the bench. A term applied to proceedings in the court in bank, as distinguished from the proceedings at nisi prius. Also, in the English court of common bench. See Banc; En banc.

In being. In existence or life at a given moment of time, as, in the phrase "life or lives in being" in the rule against perpetuities. An unborn child may, in some circumstances be considered as "in being."

In blank. A term applied to the indorsement of a bill or note where it consists merely of the indorser's name, without restriction to any particular indorsee. U.C.C. § 3-204(2).

Inblaura /inblôhra/. In old records, profit or product of ground.

Inboard. In maritime law, and particularly with reference to the stowage of cargo, this term is contrasted with "outboard." It does not necessarily mean under deck, but is applied to a cargo so piled or stowed that it does not project over the "board" (side or rail) of the vessel.

In bonis /in bônás/. Among the goods or property; in actual possession. In bonis defuncti, among the goods of the deceased.

Inborth /inbôrg/. In Saxon law, a security, pledge, or hypotheca, consisting of the chattels of a person unable to obtain a personal "borg," or surety.

Inbound common. An uninclosed common, marked out, however, by boundaries.

In bulk. As a whole; as an entirety, without division into items or physical separation in packages or parcels. See also Bulk.

Inc. Incorporated.

In cahoots /in kâhuwts/. Jointly interested in property; or, common participants in enterprise or illegal act.

In camera /in käm(a)ra/. In chambers; in private. A judicial proceeding is said to be heard in camera either when the hearing is had before the judge in his private chambers or when all spectators are excluded from the courtroom. See also In chambers.

In camera inspection. Under certain circumstances, a trial judge may inspect a document which counsel wishes to use at trial in his chambers before ruling on its admissibility or its use; e.g. grand jury testimony. See, e.g., Fed.R.Crim. P. 14.

In camera proceedings. Trial or hearing held in a place not open to the public such as the judge's lobby or chambers.

Incubated person. Any person who is impaired by reason of mental illness, mental deficiency, physical illness or disability, advanced age, chronic use of drugs, chronic intoxication, or other cause (except minority) to the extent that he lacks sufficient understanding or capacity to make or communicate responsible decisions concerning his person. Uniform Probate Code, § 5-101. See also Incapacity.

Incapacity. Want of legal, physical, or intellectual capacity; want of power or ability to take or dispose; want of legal ability to act. Inefficiency; incompetency; lack of adequate power. The quality or state of being incapable, want of capacity, lack of physical or intellectual power, or of natural or legal qualification; inability, incapability, disability, incompetence. Bole v. Civil City of Ligonier, 130 Ind.App. 362, 161 N.E.2d 189, 194. See also Incompetency; Partial incapacity.

Legal incapacity. This expression implies that the person in view has the right vested in him, but is prevented by some impediment from exercising it; as in the case of minors, committed persons, prisoners, etc. See Civil death; Minority.

Total incapacity. In workers' compensation acts, such disqualification from performing the usual tasks of a worker that he or she cannot procure and retain employment. Incapacity for work is total not only so long as the injured employee is unable to do any work of any character, but also while he remains unable, as a result of his injury, either to resume his former occupation or to procure remunerative employment at a different occupation suitable to his impaired capacity. Such period of total incapacity may be followed by a period of partial incapacity, during which the injured employee is able both to procure and to perform work at some occupation suitable to his then-existing capacity, but less remunerative than the work in which he was engaged at the time of his injury. That situation constitutes "partial incapacity." Synonymous with "total disability." See Disability.

In capita /in käpota/. To the heads; by heads or polls. Persons succeed to an inheritance in capita when they individually take equal shares. So challenges to individual jurors are challenges in capita, as distinguished from challenges to the array. See also Challenge; Per capita.

In capite /in käpitiy/. In chief. Tenure in capite was a holding directly from the king.

Incarceration /inkârsaréshân/. Imprisonment; confinement in a jail or penitentiary. See Imprisonment.

In case. If; in the event.

In casu extreme necessitatis omnia sunt communia /in kâys(y)uw skstrimiy neséstétâs ómniya sînt kâmûwun(i)ya/. In cases of extreme necessity, everything is in common.

In casu proviso /in kâys(y)uw prâvâyow/. In a (or the) case provided. In tali casu editum et processum, in such case made and provided.

Incunctive factum pro non facto habetur /inkótiy fâktam prôw nôn fâktow habiitâr/. A thing done unwarily (or unadvisedly) will be taken as not done.
Incendium are alieno non exuit debitorem. A fire does not release a debtor from his debt.

Incentive stock option. An option granted to an employee of a corporation to purchase stock of such corporation at a specified price for a specified period of time. Generally, there are no tax consequences until such time as the stock is sold.

Inception. Commencement; opening; initiation. The beginning of the operation of a contract or will, or of a note, mortgage, lien, etc.; the beginning of a cause or suit in court. Oriental Hotel Co. v. Griffiths, 98 Tex. 574, 33 S.W. 652.

Incenta persona. Uncertain persons, as posthumous heirs, a corporation, the poor, a jurist, a beneficiary per stirpes, or persons who cannot be ascertained until after the execution of a will.

Incerta pro nullis habentur. Uncertain things are held for nothing.

Incerta quantitas vitiat actum. An uncertain quantity vitiates the act.

Incest. The crime of sexual intercourse or cohabitation between a man and woman who are related to each other within the degrees wherein marriage is prohibited by law.

A person is guilty of incest, a felony of the third degree, if he knowingly marries or cohabits or has sexual intercourse with another related to the defendant, being married to one person, has had sexual intercourse with another related to the defendant during his life, which may become a right of dower upon his death. A contingent claim or possibility of acquiring dower by outliving husband and arises, not out of contract, but as an institution of law constituting a mere chose in action incapable of transfer by separate grant but susceptible of extinguishment, which is effect-

Miner's inch. A unit of measurement of the rate of discharge of water, appearing in deeds to water rights and fixed by statute in most Western States, being the amount of water passing through a specified orifice under a prescribed pressure.

1 cubic ft. per sec. = 50 miner's inches (Idaho, Kansas, Nebraska, N. Mexico, N. Dakota, S. Dakota)
1 cubic ft. per sec. = 40 miner's inches (Arizona, California, Montana, Oregon)
1 cubic ft. per sec. = 38.4 miner's inches (Colorado)
1 miner's inch = .02 cubic ft. per sec. (Idaho, Kansas, Nebraska, N. Mexico, N. Dakota, S. Dakota)
1 miner's inch = .025 cubic ft. per sec. (Arizona, California, Montana, Oregon)
1 miner's inch = .026 cubic ft. per sec. (Colorado)

In chambers. While a common meaning of word "chambers" is room adjacent to courtroom in which judge performs the duties of his office when court is not in session, it also connotates fact that judicial action was taken when court was not in session. Thus, when judge performs judicial act while court is not in session in the matter acted upon, it is said that he acted "in chambers" whether the act was performed in the judge's chambers, the library, at his home, or elsewhere. Morris v. State, 573 P.2d 1130, 1132, 2 Kan.App.2d 34. See also in camera.

In charge of. Means in the care or custody of, under control of, or intrusted to the management or direction of. See Guardian; Ward.

Inchoate dower. A wife's interest in the lands of her husband during his life, which may become a right of dower upon his death. A contingent claim or possibility of acquiring dower by outliving husband and arises, not out of contract, but as an institution of law constituting a mere chose in action incapable of transfer by separate grant but susceptible of extinguishment, which is effect-

Inchoate crimes. An incipient crime which generally leads to another crime. An assault has been referred to as an inchoate battery, though the assault is a crime in and of itself. The Model Penal Code classifies attempts, solicitation and conspiracy as such. §§ 5.01–5.03.

Inchoate dower. A wife's interest in the lands of her husband during his life, which may become a right of dower upon his death. A contingent claim or possibility of acquiring dower by outliving husband and arises, not out of contract, but as an institution of law constituting a mere chose in action incapable of transfer by separate grant but susceptible of extinguishment, which is effect-

Inchoate dower. A wife's interest in the lands of her husband during his life, which may become a right of dower upon his death. A contingent claim or possibility of acquiring dower by outliving husband and arises, not out of contract, but as an institution of law constituting a mere chose in action incapable of transfer by separate grant but susceptible of extinguishment, which is effect-
ed by wife joining with husband in deed, which operates as release or satisfaction of interest and not as conveyance.

Incchoate instrument. Instruments which the law requires to be registered or recorded are said to be "incchoate" prior to registration, in that they are then good only between the parties and privies and as to persons having notice.

Incchoate interest. An interest in real estate which is not a present interest, but which may ripen into a vested estate, if not barred, extinguished, or divested.

Incchoate lien. The lien of a judgment, from the day of its entry, subject to be defeated by its vacation, becoming a consummate lien if the motion for a new trial is thereafter overruled; such lien then relating back to the original entry of the judgment.

Incchoate right. In patent law, the right of an inventor to his invention while his application is pending which matures as "property" when the patent issues. Mullins Mfg. Co. v. Booth, C.C.A.Mich., 125 F.2d 660, 664.

Incident. Something dependent upon, appertaining or subordinate to, or accompanying something else of greater or principal importance, something arising or resulting from something else of greater or principal importance. Mola v. Reiley, 100 N.J.Super. 343, 241 A.2d 861, 864. Used both substantively and adjectively of a thing which, either usually or naturally and inseparably, depends upon, appertains to, or follows another that is more worthy. Used as a noun, it denotes anything which inseparably belongs to, or is connected with another, or connected for some purposes, though not inseparably. Thus, the right of alienation is incident to an estate in fee-simple, though separable in equity.

Incident of ownership. An element of ownership or degree of control over a life insurance policy. The retention by an insured of an incident of ownership in a life insurance policy will cause the policy proceeds to be included in the insured's gross estate upon death. I.R.C. § 2042(2).

In estate taxation, if decedent retains control or right in property, as for example the right to change beneficiary of insurance policy, the property falls into his gross estate for estate tax purposes. In re Lumpkin's Estate, C.A.Tex., 474 F.2d 1092.

Incidental. Depending upon or appertaining to something else as primary; something necessary, appertaining to, or depending upon another which is termed the principal; something incidental to the main purpose. Davis v. Pine Mountain Lumber Co., 273 C.A.2d 218, 77 Cal.Rptr. 825.

Incidental beneficiary. Person who may derive benefit from performance of contract, though he is neither the promisee nor the one to whom performance is to be rendered. Salzman v. Holiday Inns, Inc., 48 A.D.2d 258, 369 N.Y.S.2d 238, 242. A person who is a donee or creditor (third party) beneficiary of a contract is entitled, in certain circumstances, to enforce such contract. Since there will often be many people indirectly or even directly benefitted by any given contractual performance, the term "incidental beneficiary" is used to describe those persons who would benefit by the performance but who were not intended by the parties to be benefitted and who thus cannot enforce the contract.

A person is not a beneficiary of a trust if the settlor does not manifest an intention to give him a beneficial interest, although he may incidentally benefit from the performance of the trust. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 126.

Incidental damages. See Damages.

Incidental powers. This term, within the rule that a corporation possesses only those powers which its charter confers upon it, either expressly or as incidental to its existence, means such powers as are directly and immediately appropriate to the execution of the powers expressly granted and exist only to enable the corporation to carry out the purpose of its creation.

Incident to arrest. A search can be "incident to arrest" only if it is substantially contemporaneous with the arrest and is confined to the immediate vicinity of the arrest. James v. State of La., La., 382 U.S. 36, 86 S.Ct. 151, 15 L.Ed.2d 30. See also Search incident to arrest.

Incidental to employment. A risk is "incidental to employment" within Worker's Compensation Act, when it belongs to or is connected with what a worker has to do in fulfilling the duties of his or her employment.

Incidental use. In zoning, use of premises which is dependent on or affiliated with the principal use of such premises. Needham v. Winslow Nurseries, Inc., 330 Mass. 95, 111 N.E.2d 453.

Incidere /insit:rrjy/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, to fall into; to fall out; to happen; to come to pass. To fall upon or under; to become subject or liable to. Incidere in legem, to incur the penalty of a law.

Incipitur /insipt:or/. Lat. It is begun; it begins. In the due course of law. See also /insiptur/.

Incite /insayt/. To arouse; urge; provoke; encourage; spur on; goad; stir up; instigate; set in motion; as, to "incite" a riot. Also, generally, in criminal law to instigate, persuade, or move another to commit a crime; in this sense nearly synonymous with "abet."

Inciter. In criminal law, an aider or abettor; an accessory.

Incivile /insiviliy/. Lat. Irregular; improper; out of the due course of law.

Incivile est, nisi tota lege perspecta, una aliqua parti.
whole of a law, to give judgment or advice, upon a view of any one clause of it.

**Incivile est, nisi tota sententia inspecta, de aliqua parte judicatur /insiviliy est, nýay sa twó ta santéshiyinsípěkta, díy ałzkawá pártiy júwakáryiw/. It is irregular, or legally improper, to pass an opinion upon any part of a sentence, without examining the whole.

In civilibus ministerium excusat, in claris non est locus conjecturis /inklouzhiiyow yanáyest ásklouzhiiyow óltárayas/. The inclusion of one is the exclusion of another. The certain designation of one person is an absolute exclusion of all others.

Burgin v. Forbes, 293 Ky. 456, 169 S.W.2d 321, 325. This doctrine decrees that where law expressly describes particular situation to which it shall apply, an irrefutable inference must be drawn that what is omitted or excluded was intended to be omitted or excluded. Kevin McC v. Mary A, 123 Misc.2d 148, 473 N.Y.S.2d 116, 118.

Inclusive. Embraced; comprehended; comprehending the stated limits or extremes. Opposed to “exclusive.”

**Inclusive survey.** In land law, one which includes within its boundaries prior claims excepted from the computation of the area within such boundaries and excepted in the grant.

Incola. Status of person who appears or travels without disclosing his true identity.

**Incola.** Lat. In the civil law, an inhabitant; a dweller or resident. Properly, one who has transferred his domicile to any country.

Incolas domicilium facit /inkkalas dómasil(iy)ym fëysat/. Residence creates domicile.

Income. The return in money from one’s business, labor, or capital invested; gains, profits, salary, wages, etc.

The gain derived from capital, from labor or effort, or both combined, including profit or gain through sale or conversion of capital. Income is not a gain accruing to capital or a growth in the value of the investment, but is a gain, a profit, something of exchangeable value, proceeding from the property, severed from the capital, however invested or employed, and coming in, being derived, that is, received or drawn by the recipient for his separate use, benefit, and disposal.

Goodrich v. Edwards, 255 U.S. 527, 41 S.Ct. 390, 65 L.Ed. 758. The true increase in amount of wealth which comes to a person during a stated period of time. That which comes in or is received from any business, or investment of capital, without references to outgoing expenditures. City of Fitzgerald v. Newcomer, 162 Ga.App. 646, 291 S.E.2d 766, 768.

See also Allocation of income; Blocked income; Clear reflection of income; Constructive receipt of income; Deferred income; Earned income; Earnings; Fixed income; Gross income; Income averaging; Income basis; Income in respect of decedent; Income tax; Net income; Net operating income; Personal income; Profit; Real income; Split income; Taxable income; and Unearned income, below.

**Accrued income.** Income earned during a certain accounting period but not received.

Adjusted gross income. The difference between the taxpayers’ gross income and allowable adjustments. Adjustments include but are not limited to; contributions to an individual retirement account, alimony payments
and reimbursed employee business expenses. I.R.C. § 162.

Deferred income. Income received before it is earned, such as rents received in one accounting period for use of the premises in the following period.

Earned income. Income derived from one’s own labor or through active participation in a business as distinguished from income from, for example, dividends or investments. See also Earnings.

Fixed income. That type of income which is stable over a considerable period of time such as a pension or annuity.

Gross income. The total income of a business or individual before deductions; including salary, commissions, royalties, gains from dealings in property, interest, dividends, etc. I.R.C. § 61.

Imputed income. Value assigned to property or income, sometimes artificially for tax purposes, as in the case of a non-interest bearing or low interest bearing loan between persons or organizations related to each other. I.R.C. § 483. The value of property enjoyed by the taxpayer as part of his salary; e.g. use of home provided by employer to employee.

The monetary value of goods and services which someone produces and is consumed within the immediate family unit as well as the monetary value of the use of property which someone within the family unit owns. Imputed income is not included in gross income.

Investment income. See Unearned income, below.

Net (business) income. The profit of a business arrived at by deducting operating expenses and taxes from gross receipts. Income after costs and taxes.

Nonoperating income. Income of a business from investments and not from operations.

Operating income. Income derived from operations of business in contrast to income from investments.

Ordinary income. See Ordinary.

Personal income. In taxation, the total of income received by individuals from all sources.

Unearned income. Income derived from investments, such as dividends and interest, as distinguished from income derived from personal labor.

Income received but not yet earned. Normally, such income is taxed when received, even for accrual basis taxpayers.

Income averaging. Method of computing tax by averaging an individual’s current income with that of the three preceding years. Income averaging was common with individuals such as athletes, or actors whose income may be very high in a given year in contrast to prior years. The tax benefits of income averaging were repealed with the Tax Reform Act of 1986.

Income basis. Method of computing the rate of return on a security based on the dividend or interest and on the price paid rather than on its face or par value.

Income beneficiary. The party entitled to income from property. A typical example would be a trust where A is to receive the income for life with corpus or principal passing to B upon A’s death. In this case, A would be the income beneficiary of the trust.

Income bond. See Bond.

Income exclusions. Items of income which are not subject to federal taxes. An example of such includes interest earned on municipal bonds, as well as money or property received by gift or inheritance.

Income in respect of decedent. Income earned by a decedent at the time of death but not reportable on the final income tax return because of the method of accounting utilized. Typically it includes any accrued income to date of death for cash basis decedent/taxpayer. Estate of Rose, 465 Pa. 53, 348 A.2d 113, 116. Such income is included in the gross estate and will be taxed to the eventual recipient (i.e., either the estate or heirs). The recipient will, however, be allowed an income tax deduction for the death tax attributable to the income. I.R.C. § 691.

In estate taxation, term refers to inclusion of certain income in estate as if it had been collected by decedent in his or her lifetime. Grill v. U. S., 157 Ct.Cl. 804, 303 F.2d 922, 927, e.g. payments received toward satisfaction of a right or expectancy created almost entirely through the efforts or status of the decedent and which, except for his death and without further action on his part, the decedent would have realized as gross income.

Income property. Property which produces income; e.g. rental property. Such property can be either residential, commercial, or industrial.

Income security. Government programs to maintain the income of people, including Social Security, government pensions, unemployment compensation, welfare, food stamps, disability benefits, subsidized housing, and energy assistance. Medicare and Medicaid are categorized as health programs.

Income shifting. An attempt by a taxpayer to transfer money to one or many family members in an effort to reduce the transferors’ tax liability. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 has reduced the benefits of income shifting by such regulations as; taxing children under the age of 14 on unearned income (interest and dividends) at the parents’ highest rate. See Kidde tax.

Income splitting. See Joint tax return.

Income statement. The statement of revenues, expenses, gains, and losses for the period ending with net income (or loss) for the period. A financial statement that indicates how a firm performed during a period of time. See also Balance (Balance sheet); Earnings report; Profit and loss statement.

Income tax. A tax on the annual profits arising from property, business pursuits, professions, trades, or offices. A tax on a person’s income, wages, salary, commissions, emoluments, profits, and the like, or the excess thereof over a certain amount. Tax levied by the U.S.
Government, and by some state governments, on an individual, corporation, or other taxable unit's income. See also Tax.


**Income tax return.** Forms required by federal and state taxing authority to be completed by taxpayer, disclosing all items necessary for computation of tax and the computation itself. See also Return.

In commendam /in kaméndam/. In commendation; as a commended living. See Commenda.

A term applied in Louisiana to a limited partnership, answering to the French "en commandite".

**In commerce.** The words "in commerce" normally mean in interstate commerce. Rose v. Vulcan Materials Co., 282 N.C. 643, 194 S.E.2d 521, 528. See in commerce test; interstate commerce.

**In commerce test.** Jurisdiction under the Sherman Act is conferred if the acts complained of occur in the flow of commerce or if those acts, though local in nature, substantially affect interstate commerce. With the "in commerce test," the impact on interstate commerce is judged according to a qualitative standard, even insubstantial activity placed directly in the flow of commerce satisfies the jurisdictional requirements. McLain v. Real Estate Bd. of New Orleans, Inc., C.A. La., 583 F.2d 1315, 1318.

In commodato hæc pactio, ne dolus praestetur, rata non est /ín kômdéytow hìyik pâkshï(y)ow, niy dòwlas prástiyytâ, réyta nôn ést/. In the contract of loan, a stipulation not to be liable for fraud is not valid.

**Incommodum non solvit argumentum /ínkômôdam non sôlvst ärgymentum/.** An inconvenience does not destroy an argument.

In common. Shared in respect to title, use, or enjoyment; without apportionment or division into individual parts. Held by several for the equal advantage, use, or enjoyment of all. See Condominium.

In communi /ín kamyúwnây/. In common.

**Incommunicado.** A person accused of a crime who does not have the right of communicating with other than the ones in charge of his custody or the one investigating the crime.

**Incommunication.** In Spanish law, the condition of a prisoner who is not permitted to see or to speak with anyone visiting him during his confinement. A person accused cannot be subjected to this treatment unless it be expressly ordered by the judge, for some grave offense, and it cannot be continued for a longer period than is absolutely necessary. This precaution is resorted to for the purpose of preventing the accused from knowing beforehand the testimony of the witnesses, or from attempting to corrupt them and concert such measures as will efface the traces of his guilt. As soon, therefore, as the danger of his doing so has ceased, the interdictory ceases likewise.

**Incommutable.** Not capable of or entitled to be commuted. See Commutation.

**Incompatibility.** Incapability of existing or being exercised together. As ground for divorce, refers to such deep and irreconcilable conflict in personalities or tempers of parties as makes it impossible for them to continue normal marital relationship. Such conflict of personalities and dispositions must be so deep as to be irreconcilable and irremediable. Berry v. Berry, 215 Kan. 47, 523 P.2d 342, 345. Such condition is a ground for divorce in states with no-fault divorce statutes. See Irretrievable breakdown of marriage.

**Incompetency.** Lack of ability, knowledge, legal qualification, or fitness to discharge the required duty or professional obligation. A relative term which may be employed as meaning disqualification, inability or incapacity and it can refer to lack of legal qualifications or fitness to discharge the required duty and to show want of physical or intellectual or moral fitness. County Bd. of Ed. of Clarke County v. Oliver, 270 Ala. 107, 116 So.2d 566, 567. See also Guardian; incapacity; Insanity; Non compos mentis. Compare Competency.

**Incompetent evidence.** Evidence which is not admissible under the established rules of evidence; e.g. Fed. Rules of Evidence. Evidence which the law does not permit to be presented at all, or in relation to the particular matter, on account of lack of originality or of some defect in the witness, the document, or the nature of the evidence itself. See e.g. Hearsay. See also Inadmissible.

**Incomplete transfer.** A transfer made by a decedent during lifetime which, because of certain control or enjoyment retained by the transferor, will not be considered complete for Federal death tax purposes. Thus, some or all of the fair market value of the property transferred will be included in the transferor's gross estate. I.R.C. §§ 2036–2038. See also Revocable transfer.

**Inconclusive.** That which may be disproved or rebutted; not shutting out further proof or consideration. Applied to evidence and presumptions. See Presumption.

In conjunction with /ín kânjâykašân wiθ/. In association with.

**In conjunctivis, oportet utramque partem esse veram /ín kônjâyktâyvâs, âpôrtât yuwwârânkiwiî pârtaîm âsîy vîrâm/.** In conjunctives it is necessary that each part be true. In a condition consisting of divers parts in the copulative, both parts must be performed.

In consideratione inde /ín kônsidærëshiyôwniy indîy/.

In consideration thereof.

**In consideratione legis /ín kônsidærëshiyôwniy liyîsâs/.** In consideration or contemplation of law; in abeyance.

**In consideratione præmissorum /ín kônsidærëshiyôwniy prêmasôrâm/.** In consideration of the premises.
In consimili casu /in kansimalay kéys(y)uw/. See Consi-
mili casu.

In consimili casu, consimile debet esse remedium /in
kansimalay kéys(y)uw, kansimaliy débot ésiy
ramiylediyam/. In a similar case the remedy should be similar.

Inconsistent. Mutually repugnant or contradictory. Contrary, the one to the other, so that both cannot
but the acceptance or establishment of the one
implies the abrogation or abandonment of the other; as,
in speaking of "inconsistent defenses," or the repeal by a
statute of "all laws inconsistent herewith." Berry v.
City of Fort Worth, Tex.Civ.App., 110 S.W.2d 95, 103.

Inconsistent statement. See Prior inconsistent state-
ments.

In conspectu ejus /in kanspék(y)uw iyjas/. In his sight
or view.

In consuetudinibus, non diuturnitas temporis sed
soliditas rationis est consideranda /in konséutwatyu-
wdinbas, nón dátarnatas témporas séd sólidatès
rèshiyownas èst kansidórända/. In customs, not length
of time, but solidity of reason, is to be considered. The
antiquity of a custom is to be less regarded than its
reasonableness.

In contemplation of death. In taxation and property
law, a transaction, commonly a transfer or gift of prop-
erty, made by the donor with a view towards his death.
For federal estate tax purposes, a transfer made within
three years of the decedent’s death is deemed to be made
in contemplation of death and the value of the property
is included in his or her estate for such tax purposes.
I.R.C. § 2035(b). See also Contemplation of death.

Incontestability clause. A clause in a life or health
insurance policy providing that after the policy has been
in force for a given length of time (e.g. two or three
years) the insurer shall not be able to contest it as to
statements contained in the application; and, in the
case of health insurance, the provision also states that
no claim shall be denied or reduced on the grounds that
a condition not excluded by name at the time of issue
existed prior to the effective date.

Incontinent /inkontananas/. Want of chastity; indul-
gence in unlawful carnal connection.

In continenti /in kóstnàntay/. Immediately; without
any interval or intermission. Sometimes written as one
word "incontinenti."

In contractibus, benigna; in testamentis, benignior;
in restitutionibus, benignissima interpretatio faci-
enda est /in kontrákétatbas, beníga, in tèsoméntas,
banigniyar, in rëstàtyu/wshiyownbas, benignissmü
intár-
prátësyi(y)ow fàs(hiyënda èst/). In contracts, the interpret-
ation is to be liberal; in wills, more liberal; in
restitutions, most liberal.

In contractibus, rei veritas potius quam scriptura
perspici debet /in kontrákétatbas, riyay vëhrâtës
pòwsh(y)os kwâm skríptyûrâ pârsposay débot/. In con-
tracts, the truth of the matter ought to be regarded
rather than the writing.

In contractibus, tacite insunt [veniunt] qua sunt
moris et consuetudinis /in kontrákétatbas, täystiy
insënt kwiy sánt móras èt kònswat(y)uwdanas/"vïyn(i)y-
ant/’. In contracts, matters of custom and usage are
tacily implied. A contract is understood to contain the
customary clauses, although they are not expressed.

In contrahenda venditione, ambiguum pactum con-
tra venditorem interpretandum est /in kontrhènà
vandishiyowniy ámbigyuwum péktum kôntrà
vëndstòrîm intèrpàtràndàm èst/’. In the contract of
sale, an ambiguous agreement is to be interpreted
against the seller.

Inconvenience. In the rule that statutes should be so
construed as to avoid "inconvenience," this means, as
applied to the public, the sacrifice or jeopardizing of
important public interests or hampering the legitimate
activities of government or the transaction of public
business, and, as applied to individuals, serious hardship
or injustice.

In conventionibus, contrahentium voluntas potius
quam verba spectari placuit /in konvënsioniyowniy,
kontrhènôi(y)am vëltëtës pòwsh(y)as kwâm vèrbë
spëktërëy plàk(y)uwat/. In agreements, the intention of
the contracting parties, rather than the words used,
should be regarded.

Incorpólius /inkorpolyatå/. A proctor or vicar.

Incorporalía bello non adquiruntur /inkorporéy(i)yå
bélow nôn èdkwarántar/. Incorporeal things are not
acquired by war.

Incorporamus /inkërpàréysmå/. We incorporate. One
of the words by which a corporation may be created in

Incorporate. To create a corporation; to confer a corpo-
rate franchise upon determinate persons. See Incorpo-
ration.

To declare that another document shall be taken as
part of the document in which the declaration is made
as much as if it were set out at length therein. See Incorpo-
ration by reference.

Incorporation. The act or process of forming or creat-
ing a corporation. The formation of a legal or political
body, with the quality of perpetual existence and succes-
sion, unless limited by the act of incorporation. Abbott
157, 85 P.2d 961, 964. Incorporation procedure and
requisites are governed by state statutes; a number of
which are patterned on the Model Business Corporation
Act. See also Incorporator.

In the civil law, the union of one domain to another.
See also Articles of incorporation; Certificate of incorpo-
ration.

Incorporation by reference. The method of making
one document of any kind become a part of another
separate document by referring to the former in the
latter, and declaring that the former shall be taken and
considered as a part of the latter the same as if it were fully set out therein. If the one document is copied at length in the other, it is called "actual incorporation."

**Incorporator.** Person who joins with others to form a corporation and the successors of those who actually sign the papers of incorporation. The person or persons who execute the articles of incorporation. In modern corporation statutes only a single incorporator is required. Under such statutes the role of the incorporator is largely limited to the act of execution of the articles of incorporation, and restrictions on who may serve as incorporators have largely been eliminated. See, e.g., Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act, § 2.01.

**In corpore /in körpariy/.** In body or substance; in a material thing or object.

**Incorporeal /inkörpöriyal/.** Without body; not of material nature; the opposite of "corporeal" (q.v.).

**Incorporeal chattels.** A class of incorporeal rights growing out of or incidental to things personal; such as patent-rights and copyrights.

**Incorporeal hereditaments.** See Hereditaments.

**Incorporeal property.** In the civil law, that which consists in legal right merely. The same as choses in action at common law.

**Incorporeal rights.** Rights to intangibles, such as legal actions, rather than rights to property (rights to possession or use of land).

**Incorporeal things.** Things that have no body, but are comprehended by the understanding, such as rights of inheritance, servitudes, obligations, and right of intellectual property. Webb v. State Through Dept. of Transp. & Development, La.App. 1 Cir., 470 So.2d 994, 996.

**Incorrigible /inkörjjasbäl/.** Incapable of being corrected, reformed, amended, or improved. With respect to juvenile offenders, unmanageable by parents or guardians. Shinn v. Barrow, Tex.Civ.App., 121 S.W.2d 450, 451. See Delinquent child; Disobedient child.

**Incorruptible /inkörjptsbäl/.** That which cannot be affected by immoral or debasing influences, such as bribery or the hope of gain or advancement.

**Increase.** Enlargement, growth, development, increase, addition, accession, extension, production, profit, interest, issue. The produce of land; the offspring of animals.

**Increase, affidavit of.** Affidavit of payment of increased costs, produced on taxation.

**Increase, costs of.** In old English law, it was formerly a practice with the jury to award to the successful party in an action the nominal sum of 40s. only for his costs; and the court assessed by their own officer the actual amount of the successful party’s costs; and the amount so assessed, over and above the nominal sum awarded by the jury, was thence called "costs of increase." The practice has now wholly ceased.

**Increment /iŋkrəmt/.** An increasing in quantity, number, value, etc. That which is gained or added; the act or process of increasing, augmenting, or growing; enlargement, that which is added; increase; opposed to decrement. In re Corning’s Will, 160 Misc. 434, 289 N.Y.S. 1101, 1103.

**Incremental cost.** Additional or increased costs. For example, as applied to cost of gas, includes cost of gas to distributors plus transportation costs and taxes. Fuels Research Council Inc. v. Federal Power Commission, C.A.III., 374 F.2d 842.

**Incrementum /iŋkraméntam/.** Lat. Increase or improvement, opposed to decrementum or abatement.

**In criminalibus, probationes debent esse luce clari­ores /in krimənéyəlabəs, prələʃiyəwniə dəbənt eʃi likyüssiy ʃə:ləriyəri/.** In criminal cases, the proofs ought to be clearer than light.

**In criminalibus, sufficit generalis malitia intentionis, cum facto paris gradus /in krɪmənéyəlabəs, səfəsət jınərəyləs məlischiyəwənə kəm fəktəkw pərəs grəyidas/.** In criminal matters or cases, a general malice of intention is sufficient [if united], with an act of equal or corresponding degree.

**In criminalibus, voluntas reputatur pro facto /in krɪmənéyəlabəs vaļəntəs repyətətəbətə prəw fəktəkw/.** In criminal acts, the will will be taken for the deed.

**Incriminate /iŋkrəməniət/.** To charge with crime; to expose to an accusation or charge of crime; to involve oneself or another in a criminal prosecution or the danger thereof; as, in the rule that a witness is not bound to give testimony which would tend to incriminate him. See Delinquent child; Disobedient child.

**Incriminating admission.** An acknowledgment of facts tending to establish guilt.

**Incriminating circumstance.** A fact or circumstance, collateral to the fact of the commission of a crime, which tends to show either that such a crime has been committed or that some particular person committed it.

**Incriminating evidence.** Evidence which tends to establish guilt of the accused or from which, with other evidence, his or her guilt may be inferred. See also Inculpatory. Compare Exculpatory statement or evidence.

**Incrimination.** See Incriminate; Self-incrimination.

**Incriminating statement.** A statement which tends to establish guilt of the accused or from which, with other facts, his guilt may be inferred, or which tends to disprove some defense.

**Incroachment /iŋkrəuchmənt/.** An unlawful gaining upon the right or possession of another. See Encroachment; Trespass.

**In cujus rei testimonium /in kjuw̃s riə téʃtəməw̃niəm/.** In testimony whereof. The initial words of the concluding clause of ancient deeds in Latin, literally translated in the English forms.

**Inculpate /iŋkəpleiə/inkəpələt/.** To impute blame or guilt; to accuse; to involve in guilt or crime. See Incriminate.
Inculpation /inkálp(ə)ri/. In the law of evidence, going or tending to establish guilt; that which tends to incriminate. People v. White, 35 Cal.App.2d 61, 94 P.2d 617, 621. While a "confession" admits commission of a crime, an "inculpatory statement" admits a fact, circumstance or involvement which tends to establish guilt or from which guilt may be inferred. State v. Brumfield, La., 329 So.2d 181, 188. See also Incriminate; Incriminating evidence. Compare Exculpatory statement or evidence.

Incumbent /inkámbənt/. A person who is in present possession of an office, and it is not limited, qualified or restricted by the method by which one attained office. Keller v. Smith, 170 Mont. 399, 553 P.2d 1002, 1007. One who is legally authorized to discharge the duties of an office. Hilliard v. Park, 212 Tenn. 588, 370 S.W.2d 829, 839.

In ecclesiastical law, the term signifies a clergyman who is in possession of a benefice.

Incumbent. See Encumbrance.

Encumbrance. See Encumbrance.

Encumbrances, covenant against. See Covenant.

Incur. To have liabilities cast upon one by act or operation of law, as distinguished from contract, where the party acts affirmatively. To become liable or subject to, to bring down upon oneself, as to incur debt, danger, displeasure and penalty, and to become through one's own action liable or subject to. Com. v. Benoit, 346 Mass. 294, 191 N.E.2d 749, 751.

Incurable disease. Any disease which has reached an incurable stage in the patient afflicted therewith, according to general state of knowledge of the medical profession. Disease for which there is no known cure.

Incurramentum /inkáraméntum/. L. Lat. The liability to a fine, penalty, or amercement.

Incurred risk. A defense to a claim of negligence, separate and distinct from defense of contributory negligence. It contemplates a specific risk of which the plaintiff has actual knowledge. Power v. Brodie, Ind.App. 1 Dist., 460 N.E.2d 1241. See also Assumption of risk.

In custody /inkóstówd(a)liyja/. In the custody or keeping of the law, as when a defendant's property is seized through the remedy of attachment and is held by the sheriff pending resolution of the main action between the parties.

In custody. A suspect is "in custody" for purpose of determining necessity of Miranda warnings if police, by word or by conduct, have manifested to suspect that he is not free to leave. Hammill v. U.S., D.C.App., 498 A.2d 551, 558. Such custody exists when the suspect has been deprived of his freedom in a significant way, and the place where the interrogation takes place does not conclusively establish presence or absence of custody. U.S. v. Jones, C.A.Ark., 630 F.2d 613, 615. See also Miranda Rule.

Inde /indiy/. Lat. Thence; thenceforth; thereof; thereupon; for that cause.


Indebitatus assumpsit /indébatéytas assúmpst/. Lat. Being indebted, he promised or undertook. That form of the action of assumpsit in which the declaration alleges a debt or obligation to be due from the defendant, and then avers that, in consideration thereof, he promised to pay or discharge the same.

Indebiti solutio /indébatay súl(y)úwsh(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil and Scotch law, a payment of what is due. When made through ignorance or by mistake, the amount paid might be recovered back by an action termed "conditio indebiti."

Indebitum /indébatum/. In the civil law, not due or owing.

Indebtedness. The state of being in debt, without regard to the ability or inability of the party to pay the same. The owing of a sum of money upon a certain and express agreement. Obligations yet to become due constitute indebtedness, as well as those already due. And in a broad sense and in common understanding the word may mean anything that is due and owing. See also Debt.

Indecent. Offensive to common propriety; offending against modesty or delicacy; grossly vulgar; obscene; lewd; unseemly; unbecoming; indecorous; unfit to be seen or heard. See Obscene.

Indecent assault. The act of a male person taking indecent liberties with the person of a female, without her consent and against her will, but with no intent to commit the crime of rape.

Indecent exhibition. Any exhibition contra bonos mores, as the taking a dead body for the purpose of dissection or public exhibition.

Indecent exposure. Exposure to sight of the private parts of the body in a lewd or indecent manner in a public place. It is an indictable offense at common law, and by statute in most states. Term refers to exhibition of those private parts which instinctive modesty, human decency or self-respect require shall be kept covered in presence of others. Exposure of person becomes indecent when it occurs at such time and place where reasonable person knows or should know his act will be open to observation of others. State v. Borchard, 24 Ohio App.2d 95, 264 N.E.2d 646, 650.

A person commits a misdemeanor if, for the purpose of arousing or gratifying sexual desire of himself or of any person other than his spouse, he exposes his genitals under circumstances in which he knows his conduct is likely to cause affront or alarm. Model Penal Code, § 213.5.

Indecent liberties. In the statutory offense of "taking indecent liberties with the person of a female child," this phrase means such liberties as the common sense of society would regard as indecent and improper. According to some authorities, it involves an assault or attempt
at sexual intercourse, but according to others, it is not necessary that the liberties or familiarities should have related to the private parts of the child. See Obscene.

Indecent publications. Such as are offensive to modesty and delicacy; obscene; lewd; tending to the corruption of morals. Dunlop v. U. S., 165 U.S. 486, 17 S.Ct. 375, 41 L.Ed. 799. See Obscene.

Public indecency. This phrase has no fixed legal meaning, is vague and indefinite, and cannot, in itself, imply a definite offense. The courts, by a kind of judicial legislation, in England and the United States, have usually limited the operation of the term to public displays of the naked person, the publication, sale, or exhibition of obscene books and prints, or the exhibition of a monster,—acts which have a direct bearing on public morals, and affect the body of society. Irven v. State, 138 Tex.Cr.R. 368, 136 S.W.2d 608, 609. See Obscene; also, Indecent exposure, above.

Indecimable /indékəsməbəl/. In old English law, that which is not titheable, or liable to pay tithe.

Inde date ex leges ne fortior omnia posset /indiy dëtiy lëjìy nì y förshìy lye òmnì(y)ìpo sòst/. Laws are made to prevent the stronger from having the power to do everything.

Indefeasible /indəfizəbl/. That which cannot be defeated, revoked, or made void. This term is usually applied to an estate or right which cannot be defeated.

Indefensu /indentensəs/. Lat. In old English practice, undefended; undenied by pleading. A defendant makes no defense or plea.

Indefinite. Without fixed boundaries or distinguishing characteristics; not definite, determinate, or precise. Term is more synonymous with temporary than with permanent; indefinite contemplates that condition will end at unpredictable time, whereas “permanent” does not contemplate that condition will cease to exist. Twisdale v. Womack & Martel, Fla., 148 So.2d 21, 23.

Indefinite failure of issue. A failure of issue not merely at the death of the party whose issue are referred to, but at any subsequent period, however remote. A failure of issue whenever it shall happen, sooner or later, without any fixed, certain, or definite period within which it must happen.

Indefinite legacy. See Legacy.

Indefinitum number. A number which may be increased or diminished at pleasure.

Indefinitum apiqollet universalis /indēfanáytam ēkwapōlēt yûwńvārsēylay/. The undefined is equivalent to the whole.

Indefinitum supplet locum universalis /indēfanáytam sēplāt lōwkɔm yûwńvārsēylɔs/. The undefined or general supplies the place of the whole.

Indelict /in dəliktəw/. In fault. See In pari delicto.

Indemnification. In corporate law, the practice by which corporations pay expenses of officers or directors who are named as defendants in litigation relating to corporate affairs. In some instances corporations may indemnify officers and directors for fines, judgments, or amounts paid in settlement as well as expenses. See also Indemnity; Indemnity; Insurance (Directors’ and officers’ (D&O) liability insurance).

Indemnify /indēmnəfəy/. To restore the victim of a loss, in whole or in part, by payment, repair, or replacement. To save harmless; to secure against loss or damage; to give security for the reimbursement of a person in case of an anticipated loss falling upon him. To make good; to compensate; to make reimbursement to one of a loss already incurred by him. Several states by statute have provided special funds for compensating crime victims. See also Contribution; Hold harmless agreement; Indemnity; Reparation; Restitution; Subrogation.

Indemnis /indēmnəs/. Lat. Without hurt, harm, or damage; harmless.

Indemnitee /indēmnəti/. The person who, in a contract of indemnity, is to be indemnified or protected by the other.

Indemnitor /indēmnətor/. The person who is bound, by an indemnity contract, to indemnify or protect the other.

Indemnity /indēmnədi/. Reimbursement. An undertaking whereby one agrees to indemnify another upon the occurrence of an anticipated loss. Dawson v. Fidelity & Deposit Co. of Md., D.C.S.D., 189 F.Sup. 854, 865. A contractual or equitable right under which the entire loss is shifted from a tortfeasor who is only technically or passively responsible. Moorhead v. Waelde, La.App., 499 So.2d 387, 389. Compare Contribution; Subrogation. See also Double indemnity; Exoneration; Indemnify.

The benefit payable under an insurance policy.


The term is also used to denote the compensation given to make a person whole from a loss already sustained; as where the government gives indemnity for private property taken by it for public use. See Condemnation; Eminent domain; Expropriation; Just compensation.

Indemnity against liability. As contrasted with indemnity against loss, which is an obligee’s right to compensation for a loss already sustained, it is an obligee’s right to indemnification at the time a liability arises. The claim arises upon the obligor’s default, regardless of whether the obligee has suffered loss. Central National Bank of Poteau v. McDaniel, Okl.App., 734 P.2d 1314, 1316. See also Subrogation.

INDEMNITY INSURANCE

Indemnity insurance. See Insurance.

Indemnity lands. Lands granted to railroads, in aid of their construction, being portions of the public domain, to be selected in lieu of other parcels embraced within the original grant, but which were lost to the railroad by previous disposition or by reservation for other purposes. See Land grant.

Indemnity policy. See Indemnity insurance and Liability insurance under Insurance.

Indenization /inden são/yan/. The act of making a denizen, or of naturalizing.

Indent, n. A certificate or indented certificate issued by the government of the United States at the close of the Revolution for the principal or interest of the public debt.

Indent, v. To cut in a serrated or wavy line. In old conveyancing, if a deed was made by more parties than one, it was usual to make as many copies of it as there were parties, and each was cut or indented (either in acute angles, like the teeth of a saw, or in a wavy line) at the top or side, to tally or correspond with the others, and the deed so made was called an "indenture". An­cently, both parts were written on the same piece of parchment, with some word or letters written between them through which the parchment was cut, but after­wards, the word or letters being omitted, indenting came into use, the idea of which was that the genuineness of each part might be proved by its fitting into the angles cut in the other. But at length even this was discontin­ued, and eventually the term served only to give name to the species of deed executed by two or more parties, as opposed to a deed-poll (q.v.). 2 Bl.Comm. 295.

Indenture /indéntyar/. In business financing, a written agreement under which bonds and debentures are is­sued, setting forth form of bond, maturity date, amount of issue, description of pledged assets, interest rate, and other terms. Typically, the contract is entered into between the corporation and an indenture trustee whose responsibility is to protect the bondholders. The indenture often constitutes a mortgage on specified corporate property to secure the bonds. See Debenture; Trust inden­ture; Trust Indenture Act.

In real estate conveyancing, a deed to which two or more persons are parties, and in which these enter into reciprocal and corresponding grants or obligations to­wards each other; whereas a deed-poll is properly one in which only the party making it executes it, or binds himself by it as a deed, though the grantors or grantees therein may be several in number. See Indent, v.

In bankruptcy law, indenture means mortgage, deed of trust, or indenture, under which there is outstanding a security, other than a voting-trust certificate, constit­uting a claim against the debtor, a claim secured by a lien on any of the debtor's property, or an equity securi­ty of the debtor. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

Indenture of a fine. In old English law, indentures made and engrossed at the chirographer's office and delivered to the cognizor and the cognizee, usually be­ginning with the words: "Hæc est finalis concordia." And then reciting the whole proceedings at length. 2 Bl.Comm. 351.

Indenture of trust. See Trust indenture.

Indenture trustee. Person or institution named in a trust indenture and charged with holding legal title to the trust property and with carrying out the terms of the indenture. Trustee under an indenture. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

Independence. The state or condition of being free from dependence, subjection, or control. Political inde­pendence is the attribute of a nation or state which is entirely autonomous, and not subject to the government, control, or dictation of any exterior power.

Independent. Not dependent; not subject to control, restriction, modification, or limitation from a given out­side source.

Independent adjuster. A person, firm or corporation who holds himself or itself out for employment as claims adjuster to more than one insurance company, is not a regular employee of the company, does not work exclu­sively for one company and is paid in each case assigned for time consumed and expenses incurred.

Independent advice. Concerning a trust deed or will which must be shown where a fiduciary relationship exists, means that the donor had the preliminary benefit of conferring fully and privately upon the subject of his intended gift with a person who was not only competent to inform him correctly as to its legal effect, but who was, furthermore, so disassociated from the interests of the donee as to be in a position to advise with the donor impartially and confidentially as to the consequences to himself of his proposed benefaction.

Independent contract. See Contract.

Independent contractor. Generally, one who, in exer­cise of an independent employment, contracts to do a piece of work according to his own methods and is subject to his employer's control only as to end product or final result of his work. Hammes v. Suk, 291 Minn. 233, 190 N.W.2d 478, 480, 481. One who renders service in course of self employment or occupation, and who follows employer's desires only as to results of work, and not as to means whereby it is to be accomplished. Sparks v. L. D. Folsom Co., 217 Cal.App.2d 279, 31 Cal.Rptr. 640, 643.

An independent contractor is a person who contracts with another to do something for him but who is not controlled by the other nor subject to the other's right to control with respect to his physical conduct in the performance of the undertaking. He may or may not be an agent. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 2.

Independent counsel. The Ethics in Government Act, 28 U.S.C.A. § 591 et seq., provides for a Special Division with authority to appoint independent counsel to inves­tigate possible criminal misconduct by high level govern­ment officials. The constitutionality of this Act was

Independent covenant. See Covenant.

Independent intervening cause. A conclusory label used by the common law to refer to a cause that intervenes between the defendant’s behavior and a given result such that it is regarded as unfair to hold the defendant responsible for the result. See also Intervening cause.

Independenter se habet assecuratio a viaggio navis /indapędentor siy häybot asékyyaréysh(iy)ow éy viiyéy(iy)ow néyvαs/. The voyage insured is an independent or distinct thing from the voyage of the ship.

Independent significance. An act or document is said to have independent legal significance so as to carry out the wishes of the testator or decedent if it is not executed solely to avoid the requirements of a will; and, hence, what may appear to be a testamentary disposition without observing the requirements of the statutes on wills will be given effect.

Independent source rule. In connection with evidence, if the evidence to be introduced can be traced to a source independent of the originally illegally obtained fruits of interrogation or arrest, it is admissible. Wong Sun v. U.S., 371 U.S. 471, 83 S.Ct. 407, 9 L.Ed.2d 441. This exception to exclusionary rule allows admission of evidence which was gained through independent source as well as tainted source. U.S. v. Silvestri, C.A.Mass., 787 F.2d 736, 740.

Indestructible trust. A trust which, inter alia, does not permit the invasion of principal by the trustees but which provides for income to A for life, with remainder to A’s son’s issue and for failure to A’s daughter or issue. Application of Renn, 177 Misc. 95, 29 N.Y.S.2d 410, 412.

Indeterminate. That which is uncertain, or not particularly designated.

Indeterminate conditional release. Type of release from penal confinement after fulfillment of conditions but subject to revocation for breach of conditions of release. See also Parole.

Indeterminate obligation. See Obligation.

Indeterminate sentence. A sentence to imprisonment for the maximum period defined by law, subject to termination by the parole board or other agency at any time after service of the minimum period. Such a sentence is invalid unless specifically authorized by statute.

A sentence of imprisonment the duration of which is not fixed by the court but is left to the determination of penal authorities within minimum and maximum time limits fixed by the court of law. See also Sentence; Sentencing guidelines.

Index. A book containing references, alphabetically arranged, to the contents of a series or collection of documents or volumes; or a section (normally at the end) of a single volume or set of volumes containing such references to its contents.

Statistical indexes are also used to track or measure changes in the economy (see, e.g., Consumer Price Index) and movement in stock markets (e.g., Standard & Poor's Index). Such indexes are usually keyed to a base year, month, or other period of comparison.

In mortgage financing, term used to determine adjustable-rate mortgage interest rates after the discount period ends. Common indexes for ARMs are one-year Treasury securities and the national average cost of funds to savings and loan associations.

Index animi sermo /indaks áznamay sármow/. Language is the exponent of the intention. The language of a statute or instrument is the best guide to the intention.

Index fund. See Mutual fund.

Indexing. Adjusting or tying wages, pensions, mortgages, or other debt issues to some measure of inflation (e.g., Consumer Price Index) to preserve the purchasing power of future benefits and investment earnings.

Index offenses. The term designating the eight classes of offenses reported annually by the FBI in its Uniform Crime Reports. They include: murder; forcible rape, robbery, burglary, aggravated assault, larceny over a specified amount, arson, and motor vehicle theft.

Index options. See Option.

Indian Claims Commission. The Indian Claims Commission hears and determines claims against the United States on behalf of any Indian tribe, band, or other identifiable group of American Indians residing within the United States.


Indian lands. Real property ceded to the U.S. by Indians, commonly to be held in trust for Indians. See Indian country; Indian reservation; Indian tribal property; Indian tribe.


Indian tribal property. Property in which an Indian tribe has a legally enforceable interest. Such term
INDIAN TRIBAL PROPERTY

 refers to real property, the title to which is vested in United States but held in trust for the Indian tribe. Such property, depending on context in which the term is used, may or may not be “public property” of the United States. Chief Seattle Properties, Inc. v. Kitsap County, 86 Wash.2d 7, 541 P.2d 699, 704. See Indian lands; Indian reservation.

Indian tribe. A separate and distinct community or body of the aboriginal Indian race of men found in the United States. Montoya v. U. S., 180 U.S. 261, 21 S.Ct. 358, 45 L.Ed. 521. An "Indian tribe" within meaning of Indian Nonintercourse Act is a body of Indians of the same or similar race, united in a community under one leadership or government, and inhabiting a particular, though sometimes ill-defined, territory. Mashpee Tribe v. New Seabury Corp., D.C.Mass., 427 F.Supp. 899, 902.

For purpose of statute governing federal court jurisdiction of actions brought by Indian tribe or band, "Indians or tribes or bands" are separate communities of citizens of Indian descent, possibly with a common racial origin, possessing the power of a sovereign to regulate their internal and social relations. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority v. Arizona Dept. of Revenue, C.A.Ariz., 608 F.2d 1228, 1231.

Indicative /indi(k)iˈteɪtʃə/; /ˈindiˌkəri; /ˈindiˌkeɪtʃə/; /ˌindiˈkəri/. In the civil law, a sign or token; a fact pointing to some inference or conclusion. See Indicature.

Indication. In the law of evidence, a sign or token; a fact pointing to some inference or conclusion. See Indicative evidence.

Indicative evidence. This is not evidence properly so called, but the mere suggestion of evidence proper, which may possibly be procured if the suggestion is followed up. See Indication.

Indicavit /ˌindiˈkævət/. In old English practice, a writ of prohibition that lies for a patron of a church, whose clerk is sued in the spiritual court by the clerk of another patron, for tithes amounting to a fourth part of the value of the living. 3 Bl.Comm. 91. So termed from the emphatic word of the Latin form.

Indicia of title. Generally, a document evidencing title to property, real or personal; e.g. carbon copy of bill of sale to automobile. Edwards v. Central Motor Co., 38 Tenn.App. 577, 277 S.W.2d 413, 416.

Indicium /indis(h)ˈiyyəm/. In the civil law, a sign or mark. A species of proof, answering very nearly to the circumstantial evidence of the common law.

Indict /indəɪt/. See Indictment.

Indictable offense /indəɪtˈbəl/. Subject to being indicted. An offense, the nature of which is proper or necessary to be prosecuted by process of indictment. Indictable offenses embrace common-law offenses or statutory offenses the punishments for which are infamous. See also Indictment.

Indicted /indəɪtɪd/. Charged in an indictment with a criminal offense. See Indictment; Jury.

Indictee /indəɪtˈiː/. A person indicted.

Indictio /indəˈkʃə/; /ˌindəˈkʃə/. In old public law, a declaration; a proclamation. Indictio belli, a declaration or induction of war. An indictment.

Indictment /ˌindəˈmənt/. An accusation in writing found and presented by a grand jury, legally convoked and sworn, to the court in which it is impaneled, charging that a person therein named has done some act, or been guilty of some omission, which by law is a public offense, punishable on indictment. A formal written accusation originating with a prosecutor and issued by a grand jury against a party charged with a crime. An indictment is referred to as a "true bill", whereas failure to indict is called a "no bill".

An indictment is merely a charge which must be proved at trial beyond a reasonable doubt before defendant may be convicted. U. S. v. Zovluck, D.C.N.Y., 274 F.Supp. 385, 390. An indictment is only an accusation; it is the physical means by which a defendant is brought to trial. Its sole purpose is to identify defendant's alleged offense, and it is not evidence that offense charged was committed and may not be considered as evidence by jury during its deliberations. U. S. v. Glazius, C.A.N.Y., 402 F.2d 8, 15.

An offense which may be punished by death shall be prosecuted by indictment. An offense which may be punished by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year or at hard labor shall be prosecuted by indictment or, if indictment is waived, it may be prosecuted by information. Any other offense may be prosecuted by indictment or by information. Fed.R.Crim.P. 7.

See also Grand jury; Information; Presentment; True bill.

Joinder of indictments. See Joinder.

Joint indictment. When several offenders are joined in the same indictment, as when principals in the first and second degree, and accessories before and after the fact, are all joined in the same indictment.

Indictment de felony est contra pacem domini regis, coronam et dignitatem suam, in genere et non in individuo; quia in Anglia non est interregnum /indəˈmənt/ diý fəˈlɛni ˈɛst kənˈtrə póə̆s dəˈmənən riˈjəs, kəˈrównəm ət diɡnəˈtɛtəm səˈjuːwəm, i ˈnɛnəri ət nɔn i ɪnˈdəvɪdjuəwəw, kwaɪˈoʊ i ənˈɡliːə nɔn ˈɛst ɪntərˈrɛnəm/. Indictment for felony is against the peace
of our lord the king, his crown and dignity in general, and not against his individual person; because in England there is no interregnum.

Indifferent. Impartial; unbiased; disinterested.

Indigent defendant. A person indicted or complained of who is without funds or ability to hire a lawyer to defend him is, in most instances, entitled to appointed counsel to represent him at every stage of the criminal proceedings, through appeal, consistent with the protection of the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments to U.S. Const. Gideon v. Wainwright, 372 U.S. 335, 83 S.Ct. 792, 9 L.Ed.2d 799; Fed.R.Crim.P. 44; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A. Provision also may be made for waiver of court costs and fees for indigent defendants in appealing a case (e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 24); and, the financial condition of the defendant will be considered in imposing fines (see 18 U.S.C.A. § 3572). See also Counsel, right to; in forma pauperis; Pauper's oath.

Indigent /indjənt/. In a general sense, one who is needy and poor, or one who has not sufficient property to furnish him a living nor anyone able to support him to whom he is entitled to look for support. Term commonly used to refer to one's financial ability, and ordinarily indicates one who is destitute of means of comfortable subsistence so as to be in want. Powers v. State, 194 Kan. 820, 402 P.2d 328, 332.

Indigent /indjənt/. In general sense, one who is without funds or ability to hire a lawyer to defend him is, in most instances, entitled to appointed counsel to represent him at every stage of the criminal proceedings, through appeal, consistent with the protection of the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments to U.S. Const. Gideon v. Wainwright, 372 U.S. 335, 83 S.Ct. 792, 9 L.Ed.2d 799; Fed.R.Crim.P. 44; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A. Provision also may be made for waiver of court costs and fees for indigent defendants in appealing a case (e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 24); and, the financial condition of the defendant will be considered in imposing fines (see 18 U.S.C.A. § 3572). See also Counsel, right to; in forma pauperis; Pauper's oath.

Indignity /indignəti/. In the law of divorce, a species of cruelty addressed to the mind, sensibilities, self-respect, or personal honor of the subject, rather than to the body. "Indignities" justifying grant of divorce may consist of vulgarity, unmerited reproach, habitual contumely, studied neglect, intentional insensitivity, manifest disdain, abusive language, or malignant ridicule. Hargrove v. Hargrove, Pa.Super., 381 A.2d 143, 148. See Mental cruelty.

Indirect. Not direct in relation or connection; not having an immediate bearing or application; not related in the natural way. Circuitous, not leading to aim or result by plainest course or method or obvious means, roundabout, not resulting directly from an act or cause but more or less remotely connected with or growing out of it. Cahen Trust v. U.S., C.A.III., 292 F.2d 33, 36. Almost always used in law in opposition to "direct," though not the only antithesis of the latter word, as the terms "collateral" and "cross" are sometimes used in contrast with "direct."

As to indirect Confession; Contempt; Costs, and Tax, see those titles.

Indirect attack. See Collateral attack.

Indirect evidence. Such evidence which only tends to establish the issue by proof of various facts sustaining by their consistency the hypothesis claimed. It consists of both inferences and presumptions. Proof of collateral circumstances, from which a fact in controversy, not directly attested to by direct evidence (witnesses or documents), may be inferred. Proof of some other fact or facts from which, taken either singly or collectively, existence of particular fact in question may be inferred as necessary or probable consequence. United Textile Workers of America, AFL-CIO, Local Union No. 120 v. Newberry Mills, Inc., D.C.S.C., 238 F.Supp. 366, 372. See also Circumstantial evidence; Inference; Presumption.

Indirect tax. A tax upon some right or privilege or corporate franchise; e.g. privilege tax; franchise tax. Madison Suburban Utility Dist. of Davidson County v. Carson, 191 Tenn. 300, 232 S.W.2d 277, 280. A tax laid upon the happening of an event as distinguished from its tangible fruits. Chickering v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Mass., 118 F.2d 254, 258.

In disjunctivis sufficient alteram partem esse veram /in disjaŋktaɪvəs səfjfɪsnt ɔltərm pɑrtəm ɛsɪv vɪrəm/. In disjunctives it is sufficient that either part be true. Where a condition is in the disjunctive, it is sufficient if either part be performed.

Indispensable. That which cannot be spared, omitted, or dispensed with.

Indispensable evidence. That without which a particular fact cannot be proved.

Indispensable parties. One without whose presence no adequate judgment can be entered determining rights of parties before a court. Insurance Co. of North America v. Allied Crude Vegetable Oil Refining Corp., 89 N.J.Super. 518, 215 A.2d 579, 588. Those who have such an interest in the controversy that the court cannot render a final decree without affecting their interests. Ohmart v. Dennis, 188 Neb. 260, 196 N.W.2d 181, 184. Those who must be joined because nonjoinder prejudices their rights and those of parties already joined such that the action cannot continue without them. Wright Farms Const., Inc. v. Kreps, D.C.Vt., 444 F.Supp. 1023, 1028. Those without whom the action cannot proceed, and must be joined even if by such joinder the court loses jurisdiction over the controversy. Milligan v. Anderson, C.A.Okl., 522 F.2d 1202, 1205. Fed.R.Civil P. 19. See Joinder (Joinder of parties); Necessary Parties; Parties.

Indistanter /indəstɑntər/. Forthwith; without delay.

Inditee /indaiəti/. L. Fr. In old English law, a subject born; in old English law, a person not against his individual person, because in England there is no interregnum.

Individual. As a noun, this term denotes a single person as distinguished from a group or class, and also, very commonly, a private or natural person as distinguished from a partnership, corporation, or association; but it is said that this restrictive signification is not necessarily inherent in the word, and that it may, in proper cases, include artificial persons. See also Person.

As an adjective, "individual" means pertaining to, or characteristic of, one single person, either in opposition to a firm, association, or corporation, or considered in his relation thereto.
INDIVIDUAL ASSETS

Individual assets. In the law of partnership, property belonging to a member of a partnership as his separate and private property, apart from the assets or property belonging to the firm as such or the partner's interest therein.

Individual debts. Such as are due from a member of a partnership in his private or personal capacity, as distinguished from those due from the firm or partnership.

Individually. Separately and personally, as distinguished from jointly or officially, and as opposed to collective or associate action or common interest.

Individual proprietorship. See Sole proprietorship.

Individual retirement account (I.R.A.). Individuals with earned income are permitted, under certain circumstances, to set aside a limited amount of such income per year for a retirement account. The amount so set aside can be deducted by the taxpayer and is subject to income tax only upon withdrawal. The Internal Revenue Code limits the amount of this contribution that can be deducted for adjusted gross income depending upon (1) whether the taxpayer or spouse is an active participant in an employer-provided qualified retirement plan and (2) the magnitude of the taxpayer's adjusted gross income before the IRA contribution is considered. I.R.C. § 219. Specific statutory requirements are established for the establishment of the trust or custodial account, contributions, and withdrawal of such amounts with penalties provided for failure to comply. I.R.C. § 408(a). See also Keogh Plan.

Individual system of location. A term formerly used in some states to designate the location of public lands by surveys, in which the land called for by each warrant was separately surveyed.

Indivisible. Not susceptible of division or apportionment; inseparable; entire. Thus, a contract, covenant, consideration, etc., may be divisible or indivisible; i.e., separable or entire. See also Contract.

Indivisum /indiváyzam/. Lat. That which two or more persons hold in common without partition; undivided.

IndorsEE /ändösíy/indorsiy/. The person to whom or for whom benefit an instrument, document or other commercial paper is indorsed, usually referring to the indorser's transferee.

IndorseE in due course. An indorsement in due course is one who, in good faith, in the ordinary course of business, and for value, before its apparent maturity or presumptive dishonor, and without knowledge of its actual dishonor, acquires a negotiable instrument duly indorsed to him, or indorsed generally, or payable to the bearer.

IndorseMent /ândörsment/. The act of a payee, drawee, accommodation indorser, or holder of a bill, note, check, or other negotiable instrument, in writing his name upon the back of the same, with or without further or qualifying words, whereby the property in the same is assigned and transferred to another. U.C.C. § 3–202 et seq.

The signature on an instrument of a person who has the liability thereon of an indorser. Any signature in an ambiguous capacity is an indorsement. U.C.C. § 3–402. As applied to documents, the term means the signature thereon of a person to whose order the document runs.

An indorsement must be written by or on behalf of the holder and on the instrument or on a paper so firmly affixed thereto as to become a part thereof. An indorsement is effective for negotiation only when it conveys the entire instrument or any unpaid residue. If it purports to be of less it operates only as a partial assignment. U.C.C. § 3–202.

Accommodation indorsement. In the law of negotiable instruments, one made by a third person without any consideration, but merely for the benefit of the holder of the instrument, or to enable the maker to obtain money or credit on it. Unless otherwise explained, it is understood to be a loan of the indorser's credit without restriction. Accommodation indorser is not liable to party accommodated. U.C.C. § 3–415.

Blank indorsement. One made by the mere writing of the indorser's name on the back of the note or bill, without mention of the name of any person in whose favor the indorsement is made, but with the implied understanding that any lawful holder may fill in his own name above the indorsement if he so chooses. An indorsement in blank specifies no particular indorseree and may consist of a mere signature. An instrument payable to order and indorsed in blank becomes payable to bearer and may be negotiated by delivery alone until specially indorsed. The holder may convert a blank indorsement into a special indorsement by writing over the signature of the indorser in blank any contract consistent with the character of the indorsement. U.C.C. § 3–204(2), (3).

Collection indorsement. See that title.

Conditional indorsement. An indorsement that is restrictive because it purports to limit when the instrument can be paid or further transferred, or to condition payment or further transfer on the occurrence of a specified event. One by which the indorser annexes some condition (other than the failure of prior parties to pay) to his liability. The condition may be either present or subsequent. Special indorsement with additional words of condition. U.C.C. § 3–205(a).

Full indorsement. One by which the indorser orders the money to be paid to some particular person by name; it differs from a blanket indorsement, which consists merely in the name of the indorser written on the back of the instrument.

General indorsement. See Blank indorsement, above.

Irregular indorsement. An indorsement out of the chain of title which is ordinarily added to an instrument prior to delivery to the payee. Also known as an anomalous indorsement. E.g., M makes a note payable to P; M is the maker and P is the payee. If when the note is executed by M, I also signs in the margin of the instru-
An irregular indorsement is notice of accommodation status. U.C.C § 3-415(4).

Qualified indorsement. One which restrains or limits, or qualifies or enlarges, the liability of the indorser, in any manner different from what the law generally imports as his true liability, deducible from the nature of the instrument. Stover Bank v. Welpman, Mo.App., 284 S.W. 177, 180. A transfer of a bill or promissory note to an indorsee, without any liability to the indorser. Such is accomplished by adding after signature words such as “without recourse” or the like. U.C.C §§ 3-414(1), 3-417(2)(3).

Restrictive indorsement. One which stops the negotiability of the instrument, or which contains such a definite direction as to the payment as to preclude the indorsee from making any further transfer of the instrument. An indorsement is restrictive which either: (a) is conditional; or (b) purports to prohibit further transfer of the instrument; or (c) includes the words “for collection”, “for deposit”, “pay any bank”, or like terms signifying a purpose of deposit or collection; or (d) otherwise states that it is for the benefit or use of the indorser or of another person. U.C.C § 3-205.

Special indorsement. An indorsement that specifies a person to whom or to whose order the instrument is thereafter payable, U.C.C § 3-204(1), or, in the case of a document, as the person to whom or to whose order the goods should be delivered. Any instrument specially indorsed becomes payable to the order of the special indorsee and may be further negotiated only by his indorsement.

Trust indorsement. An indorsement of an instrument that is restrictive because it states that it is for the benefit or use of the indorser or of another person. U.C.C § 3-205(d).

Unauthorized indorsement. One made without actual, implied or apparent authority and includes a forgery. U.C.C § 3-404.

Without recourse. See Qualified indorsement, above.

Indorser /ándörər/. Person who indorses; i.e., being the payee or holder, writes his name on the back of a negotiable instrument. One who signs his name as payee on the back of a check to obtain the cash or credit represented on its face.

A signer of an instrument who engages to pay it only upon dishonor and any necessary notice of dishonor and protest. U.C.C § 3-414(1). As applied to documents, the term means the person who signs a document that runs to her order.

In dorso /in dörso/. On the back. 2 Bl.Comm. 468. In dorso recordi, on the back of the record. Hence the English indorse, indorsement, etc.

In dubiis, benigniora preferenda sunt /in d(y)úwbiyas, banignjyóra préféránda sánt/. In doubtful cases, the more favorable views are to be preferred; the more liberal interpretation is to be followed.
Indulto /indálte/. In Ecclesiastical law, a dispensation granted by the pope to do or obtain something contrary to the common law.

In old Spanish law, the condonation or remission of the punishment imposed on a criminal for his offense. This power was exclusively vested in the king.

Indument /indyúwmant/. Endowment (q.v.).

In duplo /in dyúwpłow/. In double. Damna in duplo, double damages.

Industrial development bonds. See Bond.

Industrial disease. In law of worker’s compensation, physical disorder which is caused by or is incident to particular occupation. Lumbermen’s Mut. Cas. Co. v. Rozan, 92 N.H. 328, 30 A.2d 474, 475. See also Occupational disease.

Industrial goods. Goods which are destined and designed to produce other goods as contrasted with consumer goods.

Industrial relations. Term includes all phases of relations between employer and employee, including collective bargaining, safety, employee benefits, etc.

Industrial revenue bond. See Bond.

Industriam, per /pàr indástriyam/. Lat. A qualified property in animals fere nature may be acquired per industriam, i.e., by a man’s reclaiming and making them tame by art, industry, and education; or by so confining them within his own immediate power that they cannot escape and use their natural liberty.

Industry. Any department or branch of art, occupation, or business conducted as a means of livelihood or for profit; especially, one which employs much labor and capital and is a distinct branch of trade. Dessen v. Department of Labor and Industries of Washington, 190 Wash. 69, 66 P.2d 867, 869.

Term is susceptible of more than one meaning: it may be defined in terms of end uses for which various products compete; it may also denote an aggregate of enterprises employing similar production and marketing facilities and producing products having markedly similar characteristics. U.S. v. Continental Can Co., N.Y., 378 U.S. 441, 84 S.Ct. 1738, 1740, 12 L.Ed.2d 953.

Industry wide liability. See Enterprise liability.

In eadem causa /in iyéydam kóza/. In the same state or condition.

Inebriate /iníybriyst/. A person under the influence of or addicted to the use of intoxicating liquors.

Ineligibility. Disqualification or legal incapacity to be elected to an office or appointed to a particular position. Thus, an alien or naturalized citizen is ineligible to be elected president of the United States. This incapacity arises from various causes, and a person may be incapable of being elected to one office who may be elected to another; the incapacity may also be perpetual or temporary. See also Incapacity.

In emulationem vicini /in èm(y)aléyshiyównam váshá­nay/.

In equity. In a court of equity, as distinguished from a court of law; in the purview, consideration, or contemplation of equity; according to the doctrines of equity. See Equitable; Equity.

Inescapable peril. Within last clear chance doctrine, means peril which the plaintiff is helpless to avoid by his own efforts, but which requires action on part of defendant to avert it. Melenson v. Howell, 344 Mo. 1137, 130 S.W.2d 555, 560.

In esse /in ésíy/. In being. Actually existing. Distinguished from in posse, which means “that which is not, but may be.” A child before birth is in posse; after birth, in esse.

Inesse potest donationi, modus, conditio sive causa; ut modus est; si conditio; quia causa /inéisy pówst dánéyshiyównam, mówdas, kandish(iy)ow saývyiy kóza; át mówdas est; sáy kandish(iy)ow; kwayá kóza/. In a gift there may be manner, condition, and cause; as /ut/ introduces a manner; if /si/, a condition; because /quia/, a cause.

In est de jure /inésti díy júriy/. (Lat.) It is implied of right or by law.

In evidence. Included in the evidence already adduced. The “facts in evidence” are such as have already been proved in the cause.

Inevitable. Incapable of being avoided; fortuitous; transcending the power of human care, foresight, or exertion to avoid or prevent, and therefore suspending legal relations so far as to excuse from the performance of contract obligations, or from liability for consequent loss.

Inevitable accident. An unavoidable accident; one produced by an irresistible physical cause; an accident which cannot be prevented by human skill or foresight, but results from natural causes, such as lightning or storms, perils of the sea, inundations or earthquakes, or sudden death or illness. By irresistible force is meant an interposition of human agency, from its nature and power absolutely uncontrollable.

An accident is “inevitable”, so as to preclude recovery on ground of negligence, if person by whom it occurs neither has nor is legally bound to have sufficient power to avoid it or prevent its injuring another. Stephens v. Virginia Elec. & Power Co., 184 Va. 94, 34 S.E.2d 374, 377.

The highest degree of caution that can be used is not required. It is enough that it is reasonable under the circumstances; such as is usual in similar cases, and has been found by long experience to be sufficient to answer the end in view,—the safety of life and property. Inevi-
In fact. Actual, real; as distinguished from implied or inferred. Resulting from the acts of parties, instead of from the act or intendment of law.

In facto se habet ad bonum et malum, magis de bono quam de malo lex intendit /in fæctō kwōd siy hēybot ēd bōwnam ēt mālum, mējās diy bōwnow kwām diy mēlow lēks antēndat/. In an act or deed which admits of being considered as both good and bad, the law intends more from the good than from the bad; the law makes the more favorable construction.

Infamia /infāeym(i)yā/. Lat. Infamy; ignominy or disgrace.

By infamia juris is meant infamy established by law as the consequence of crime; infamia facti is where the party is supposed to be guilty of such crime, but it has not been judicially proved.

Infamis /infāeymas/. Lat. In Roman law, a person whose right of reputation was diminished (involving the loss of some of the rights of citizenship) either on account of his infamous avocation or because of conviction for crime.

Infamous /infāmās/. Shameful or disgraceful. Possessing notorious reputation. Famous or well known in a derogatory sense.

Infamous crime. See Crime.

Infamous punishment. See Punishment.

Infamy /infāmiy/. Condition of being infamous. A qualification of a man's legal status produced by his conviction of an infamous crime and the consequent loss of honor and credit, which, at common law, rendered him incompetent as a witness, and by statute in some jurisdictions entails other disabilities. See Civil death.

Infancy. Minority; the state of a person who is under the age of legal majority,—at common law, twenty-one years; now, generally 18 years. According to the sense in which this term is used, it may denote the condition of the person merely with reference to his years, or the contractual disabilities which non-age entails, or his status with regard to other powers or relations.

At common law, children under the age of seven are conclusively presumed to be without criminal capacity, those who have reached the age of fourteen are treated as fully responsible, while as to those between the ages of seven and fourteen there is a rebuttable presumption of criminal incapacity. Many states have made some change by statute in the age of criminal responsibility for minors. In addition, all jurisdictions have adopted juvenile court legislation providing that some or all criminal conduct by those persons under a certain age (usually eighteen) must or may be adjudicated in the juvenile court rather than in a criminal prosecution. See also Child; Children; Minor.

Infangenthef /infāngenthyf/. In old English law, a privilege of lords of certain manors to judge any thief taken within their fee. See Outfangthef.

Infans /infān/. Lat. In the civil law, a child under the age of seven years; so called "quasi impos fandi" (as not having the faculty of speech).

Infant. See Child; Children; Infancy; Minor.
Infantia /infánsh(i)yə/. Lat. In the civil law, the period of infancy between birth and the age of seven years.

Infanticide /infánshəsəd/. The murder or killing of an infant soon after its birth. The fact of the birth distinguishes this act from "feticide" or "procuring abortion," which terms denote the destruction of the fetus in the womb. See also Prolicide.

Infanzon /infánswən/. In Spanish law, a person of noble birth, who exercises within his domains and inheritance no other rights and privileges than those conceded to him.

In favorabilibus magis attenditur quod prodest quam quod nocet /in fěyvěrəbiləbəs mějəs stěndətər kwěd prōwďɛst kwěd nɔʃt/. In things favored, what profits is more regarded than what prejudices.

In favorem libertatis /in fəvərəm ləbərˈtiːtəs/. In favor of liberty.

In favorem vitae /in fəvərəm vətɪə/. In favor of life.

In favorum, libertas, et innocentia, omnia præsumuntur /in fəvərəm ləbərˈtiːtəs, ət inˈsənsəntiə, əməni praˌsəməntəɾ/. In favor of life, liberty, and innocence, every presumption is made.

Infensus curiam /inˈfənsəriˌkəriəm/. Lat. An expression applied to a court when it suggested to an advocate something which he had omitted through mistake or ignorance.

In feodo /in fəˈydəʊ/. In fee. Seeitus in feodo, seised in fee.

Infefwent /iŋfiˈfɛfmənt.ˈfɛl]/. The act or instrument of feoffment.

Inference. In the law of evidence, a truth or proposition drawn from another which is supposed or admitted to be true. A process of reasoning by which a fact or proposition sought to be established is deduced as a logical consequence from other facts, or a state of facts, already proved or admitted. A logical and reasonable conclusion of a fact not presented by direct evidence but which, by process of logic and reason, a trier of fact may conclude exists from the established facts. State v. Hyde, Mo.App., 682 S.W.2d 103, 106. Computer Identic Corp. v. Southern Pacific Co., C.A.Mass., 756 F.2d 200, 204. Inferences are deductions or conclusions which with reason and common sense lead the jury to draw from facts which have been established by the evidence in the case.

See also Reasonable inference rule. Compare Presumption.

Inference on inference, rule of. Means that one presumption or inference may not be based upon another. McManimen v. Public Service Co. of Northern Illinois, 317 Ill.App. 649, 47 N.E.2d 385.

Inferential. In the law of evidence, operating in the way of inference; argumentative. Presumptive evidence is sometimes termed "inferential".

Inferential facts. Such as are established not directly by testimony or other evidence, but by inferences or conclusions drawn from the evidence. See Inference.

Inferior. One who, in relation to another, has less power and is below him; one who is bound to obey another. He who makes the law is the superior; he who is bound to obey it, the inferior.

Inferior court. This term may denote any court subordinate to the chief appellate tribunal in the particular judicial system (e.g. trial court); but it is also commonly used as the designation of a court of special, limited, or statutory jurisdiction, whose record must show the existence and attaching of jurisdiction in any given case, in order to give presumptive validity to its judgment.

Infedation /infəˈwʌdəˈʃən/. The placing in possession of a freehold estate; also the granting of tithes to laymen.

Inficiari /inʃəˈriəri/. Lat. In the civil law, to deny; to deny one's liability; to refuse to pay a debt or restore a pledge; to deny the allegation of a plaintiff; to deny the charge of an accuser.

Inficiatio /inʃəˈʃiəˈʃiəriˌow/. Lat. In the civil law, denial; the denial of a debt or liability; the denial of the claim or allegation of a party plaintiff.

In fictione juris semper aequitas existit /in fɪkʃiˈəwɪˈniː jʊərɪs sɛmˈpər aˌkwətəs əˈɡɪzəst/. In the fiction of law there is always equity; a legal fiction is always consistent with equity.

Infidel. One who does not believe in the existence of a God who will reward or punish in this world or in that which is to come. One who professes no religion that can bind his conscience to speak the truth. One who does not recognize the inspiration or obligation of the Holy Scriptures, or generally recognized features of the Christian religion.

Infidelis /inʃədɪˈliəs.ˈdɛl/. In Old English law, an infidel or heathen.

In feudal law, one who violated fealty.

Infidelitas /inʃədiˈlətəs/. In feudal law, infidelity; faithlessness to one's feudal oath.

Infidelity. Unfaithfulness in marriage; usually referring to commission of adultery by one spouse.

Infeduciare /inʃəˈdʒiəˌwəs hɪˈjɛriˌ/. In Old European law, to pledge property.

In fieri /in fɪˈri/. In being made; in process of formation or development; hence, incomplete or inchoate. Legal proceedings are described as in fieri until judgment is entered.

Infih/. Sax. An assault made on a person inhabiting the same dwelling.

In fine /in fəˈnai/. Lat. At the end. Used, in references, to indicate that the passage cited is at the end of a book, chapter, section, etc.
Informal proceedings. As applied to litigation, that which is endless is reprobated in law.

Infirm. Weak, feeble. Lacking moral character or weak of health. The testimony of an "infirm" witness may be taken de bene esse in some circumstances. See also Incapacity.

Informative. In the law of evidence, having the quality of diminishing force; having a tendency to weaken or render infirm. Exculpatory is used by some authors as synonymous.

Informative consideration. In the law of evidence, a consideration, supposition, or hypothesis of which the criminative facts of a case admit, and which tends to weaken the inference or presumption of guilt deductible from them.

Informative fact. In the law of evidence, a fact set up, proved, or even supposed, in opposition to the criminative facts of a case, the tendency of which is to weaken the force of the inference of guilt deductible from them.

Informative hypothesis. A term sometimes used in criminal evidence to denote an hypothesis or theory of the case which assumes the defendant's innocence, and explains the criminative evidence in a manner consistent with that assumption.

Infirmit. Disability; feebleness. In an application for insurance is an ailment or disease of a substantial character, which apparently in some material degree impairs the physical condition and health of the applicant and increases the chance of his death or sickness and which if known, would have been likely to deter the insurance company from issuing the policy. See also Incapacity.

Inflation. An overall rise in prices which results in a decline in the real value of the dollar.

Inflation rate. Rate of change in prices of goods and services as measured for a particular period. The primary indexes for measuring the rate of change are the Consumer Price Index and Producer Price Index.

Influence. Power exerted over others. To affect, modify or act upon by physical, mental or moral power, especially in some gentle, subtle, and gradual way. State v. Robertson, 241 La. 249, 128 So.2d 646, 648. See also Coercion; Duress; Undue influence.

Informal. Deficient in legal form; inartificially drawn up.

Informal contract. A contract that does not require a specified form or formality for its validity. Generally refers to an oral contract as contrasted with a written contract or specialty instrument. See Contract.

Informality. Want of legal form.

Informal proceedings. Proceedings less formal than a normal trial; e.g. small claims or conciliation court, administrative hearings, etc. Those conducted without prior notice to interested persons by an officer of the Court acting as registrar for probate of a will or appoint-
Informers. An undisclosed person who confidentially discloses material information of a law violation, thereby supplying a lead to officers for their investigation of a crime. Jackson v. State, Wyo., 522 P.2d 1286, 1288. This does not include persons who supply information only after being interviewed by police officers, or who give information as witnesses during course of investigation. Gordon v. U.S., C.A.Fla., 438 F.2d 858, 874. Rewards for information obtained from informers is provided for by 18 U.S.C.A. § 3059. See also Citizen informant.

Informers' privilege. The government's privilege to withhold from disclosure the identity of persons who furnish information on violations of law to officers charged with enforcement of that law. Roviaro v. United States, 353 U.S. 53, 59, 77 S.Ct. 623, 627, 1 L.Ed.2d 639. In the exercise of its power to formulate evidentiary rules for federal criminal cases, the Supreme Court has consistently declined to hold that an informer's identity need always be disclosed in a federal criminal trial or in a preliminary hearing. McCray v. Illinois, 386 U.S. 300, 312, 87 S.Ct. 1056, 1063, 18 L.Ed.2d 62. A defendant is entitled to a veracity hearing if he makes a substantial preliminary showing that an affidavit knowingly and intentionally, or with reckless disregard for the truth, included in a warrant affidavit a false statement necessary to the finding of probable cause. However, the deliberate falsity or reckless disregard whose impecachment is permitted is only that of the affiant, not of any nongovernmental informant. Franks v. Delaware, 438 U.S. 154, 171, 98 S.Ct. 2674, 2684, 57 L.Ed.2d 667.

In foro /ín forow/. In a (or the) forum, court, or tribunal.

In foro conscientiae /ín forow konshaenishiyawel/. In the tribunal of conscience; conscientiously, considered from a moral, rather than a legal, point of view.

In foro contentioso /ín forow kantensihiyawsow/. In the forum of contention or litigation.

In foro ecclesiastico /ín forow akiliyiszatowel/. In an ecclesiastical forum; in the ecclesiastical court.

In foro seculari /ín forow sekyaléray/. In a secular forum or court.

Infornitium, homicide per /ín forow howmasayd pír infartyúwn-iýam/. Where a man doing a lawful act, without intention of hurt, unfortunately kills another. Inferred by order of fact; by implication; as, infra corpus civitatis, within the body of the country; infra præsidia, within the guards. So of time, during: infra furorem, during the madness. This use is not classical. The use of infra for intra seems to have sprung up among the barbarians after the fall of the Roman empire.


Infra annos nubiles /ín forow áños n(y)úwbaliyaz/. Under marriageable years; not yet of marriageable age.

Infra annum /ín forow ánám/. Or under or within a year.

Infra annum luctus /ín forow ánám láktas/. (Within the year of mourning.) The phrase is used in reference to the marriage of a widow within a year after her husband's death, which was prohibited by the civil law.

Infra brachia /ín forow brykiyowel/. Within her arms. Used of a husband de jure, as well as de facto. Also inter brachia. It was in this sense that a woman could only have an appeal for murder of her husband inter brachia sua.

Infra civitatem /ín forow sivtétyam/. Within the state.

Infra corpus comitatus /ín forow kórps komítétyas/. Within the body (territorial limits) of a county. In English law, waters which are infra corpus comitatus are exempt from the jurisdiction of the admiralty.

Infraction. A breach, violation, or infringement; as of a law, a contract, a right or duty. A violation of a statute for which the only sentence authorized is a fine and which violation is expressly designated as an infringement.

Infra dignitatem curiae /ín forow dignétyam kyiuriyewel/. Beneath the dignity of the court; unworthy of the consideration of the court. Where a bill in equity is brought upon a matter too trifling to deserve the attention of the court, it is demurrable, as being infra dignitatem curiae.

Infra furorem /ín forow fyróram/. During madness; while in a state of insanity.

Infra hospitium /ín forow hospihiyewel/. Within the inn. When a traveler's baggage comes infra hospitium, i.e., in the care and under the custody of the innkeeper, the latter's liability attaches. Davidson v. Madison Corporation, 231 App.Div. 421, 247 N.Y.S. 789, 795.

Infra jurisdictionem /ín forow jyuréddzétyowené/. Within the jurisdiction.

Infra praesidium /ín forow prásidiiyewel/. Within the protection; within the defenses. In international law, when a prize, or other captured property, is brought into a port of the captors, or within their lines, or otherwise under their complete custody, so that the chance of rescue is lost, it is said to be infra praesidia.

In fraudem creditororum /íñ fródam kredéstoróram/. In fraud of creditors; with intent to defraud creditors.

In fraudem legem /íñ fródam liyayjas/. In fraud of the law. With the intent or view of evading the law.

Infringement /ínfrinjment/. A breaking into; a trespass or encroachment upon; a violation of a law, regulation, contract, or right. Used especially of invasions of the rights secured by patents, copyrights, and trademarks. See also Encroachment; Trespass.

Contributory infringement. The intentional aiding of one person by another in the unlawful making or selling
of a patented invention; usually done by making or selling one part of the patented invention, or one element of the combination, with the intent and purpose of so aiding.

**Criminal infringement.** Any person who infringes a copyright willfully and for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain is subject to a fine and/or imprisonment. Copyright Act, § 506 (17 U.S.C. A.).

**Infringement of copyright.** Unauthorized use of copyrighted material; i.e. use without permission of copyright holder. In determining whether there is a copyright infringement, and not a "fair use" exemption, the factors to be considered include: (1) the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes; (2) the nature of the copyrighted work; (3) the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and (4) the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work. Copyright Act, § 107 (17 U.S.C.A.).

Remedies for copyright infringement include injunctive relief, impounding and disposition of infringing articles, and recovery of actual damages and profits. In lieu of actual damages, the federal Copyright Act provides for statutory damages which will vary as to whether the infringement was willful or unintentional. Copyright Act, § 504 (17 U.S.C.A.).

See also Fair use doctrine; Fragmented literal similarity.

**Infringement of patent.** The unauthorized making, using, or selling for practical use, or for profit, of an invention covered by a valid claim of a patent during the life of the patent. It may involve any one or all of the acts of making, using, and selling. Phillips Electronic & Pharmaceutical Industries Corp. v. Thermal & Electronics Industries, Inc., D.C.N.J., 311 F.Supp. 17, 39.

To constitute infringement of a patent claim there must be present in the infringing device or combination every element of such claim or its equivalent, so combined as to produce substantially the same result operating in substantially the same way. Montgomery Ward and Co. v. Clair, C.C.A.Mo., 123 F.2d 878, 881. See 35 U.S.C.A. § 100 et seq. See also Contributory infringement.

**Infringement of trademark.** The unauthorized use, or colorable imitation of the mark already appropriated by another, on goods of a similar class. Northam Warren Corporation v. Universal Cosmetic Co., C.C.A.Ill., 18 F.2d 774, 775. It exists if words or designs used by defendant are identical with or so similar to plaintiff's that they are likely to cause confusion, or deceive or mislead others. One who affixes the trademark of another to similar articles in such way that his use of it is liable to cause confusion in the trade, or is calculated to mislead purchasers and induce them to buy infringer's articles as goods of the other thus depriving the latter of the full benefit of his property. James Heddon's Sons v. Millsite Steel & Wire Works, C.C.A.Mich., 128 F.2d 6, 8.

See 15 U.S.C.A. § 1051 et seq. See also Likelihood of confusion.

**Infringer.** One who infringes the rights secured by copyright, patent or trademark holders. See Infringement.

**In full.** Relating to the whole or full amount; as a receipt in full. Complete; giving all details.

**In full life.** Continuing in both physical and civil existence; that is, neither actually dead nor civiliter mortuus.

**In futuro /in f(ý)atyúrow/. In future; at a future time; the opposite of in præsenti.

**In generalibus versatur error /in jénaréýlbas varséytor éhrar/. Error dwells in general expressions.

**In generali passagio /in jénaréýlay páséyjíyow/. In the general passage; that is, on the journey to Palestine with the general company or body of Crusaders. This term was of frequent occurrence in the old law of essoins, as a means of accounting for the absence of the party, and was distinguished from simplex passagium, which meant that he was performing a pilgrimage to the Holy Land alone.

**In genere /in jénaríy/. In kind; in the same genus or class; the same in quantity and quality, but not individually the same. For example, laws on the same subject. See in pari materia. In the Roman law, things which may be given or restored in genere are distinguished from such as must be given or restored in specie; that is, identically.

For easement in gross, see Easement.

**Ingenuitas /inj(ý)uwaťás/. Lat. Freedom; liberty; the state or condition of one who is free. Also liberty given to a servant by manumission.

**Ingenuitas regni /inj(ý)uwaťás régnay/. In old English law, the freemen, yeomanry, or commonalty of the kingdom. Applied sometimes also to the barons.

**Ingenuus /injényuwa/. In Roman law, a person who, immediately that he was born, was a free person. He was opposed to libertinus, or libertus, who, having been born a slave, was afterwards manumitted or made free. It is not the same as the English law term "generosus", which denoted a person not merely free, but of good family. There were no distinctions among ingenui; but among libertinii there were (prior to Justinian's abolition of the distinctions) three varieties, namely: Those of the highest rank, called "Cives Romani"; those of the second rank, called "Latini Juniani"; and those of the lowest rank, called "Dediticii".

**Ingratitude.** In Roman law, ingratitude was accounted a sufficient cause for revoking a gift or recalling the liberty of a freedman. Such is also the law of France with respect to the first case. But the English and American law has left the matter entirely to the moral sense. Ungrateful.

**In gremio legis /in griýmũyow liyjás/. In the bosom of the law; in the protection of the law; in abeyance.
INGRESS

Ingress. The act, or right of, entering. Access; entrance.

Ingress, egress, and regress. These words express the right (e.g. of a lessee) to enter, go upon, and return from the lands in question.

Ingressu /ingrēs(y)u/. In English law, an ancient writ of entry, by which the plaintiff or complainant sought an entry into his lands. Abolished in 1833.

Ingressus /ingrēss/us/. In old English law, ingress; entry. The relief paid by an heir to the lord was sometimes so called.

In gross. In a large quantity or sum; without deduction, division, or particulars; by wholesale. At large, in one sum; not annexed to or dependent upon another thing. Common in gross is such as is neither appendant nor appurtenant to land, but is annexed to a man's person. See also in bulk.

For easement in gross, see Easement.

Ingrossator /ingrōsatory/. In old English law, an engrosser. *Ingrossator magni rotuli* /ingrōsatory māgnay rōtyslay/, engrosser of the great roll; called "clerk of the pipe".

Ingrossing. The act of making a fair and perfect copy of any document from a rough draft of it, in order that it may be executed or put to its final purpose. See Engrossment.

Inhabit. Synonymous with dwell, live, reside, sojourn, stay, rest. See also Domicile; Residence.

Inhabitant. One who resides actually and permanently in a given place, and has his domicile there. Ex parte Shaw, 145 U.S. 444, 12 S.Ct. 935, 36 L.Ed. 768.

The words "inhabitant," "citizen," and "resident," as employed in different constitutions to define the qualifications of electors, means substantially the same thing; and, in general, one is an inhabitant, resident, or citizen at the place where he has his domicile or home. But the terms "resident" and "inhabitant" have also been held not synonymous, the latter implying a more fixed and permanent abode than the former, and importing privileges and duties to which a mere resident would not be subject. A corporation can be an inhabitant only in the state of its incorporation. Sperry Products v. Association of American Railroads, C.C.A.N.Y., 132 F.2d 408, 411. See also Domicile; Residence.

In hac parte /in hāc pārti/. In this behalf; on this side.

In hac verba /in hiyk vārba/. In these words; in the same words.

In heredes non solent transire actiones quae pœnales ex maleficio sunt /in haridyiz nōn sōvlant trenzáziriy ākshiyōwiyiz kwiy pānēyiyiz ēkss sfish(ī)yow sānt/. Penal actions arising from anything of a criminal nature do not pass to heirs.

Inhere /inhir/. To exist in and inseparable from something else; to stick fast. To be inherent.

Inherently dangerous. Danger inhering in instrumentality or condition itself at all times, so as to require special precautions to prevent injury; not danger arising from mere casual or collateral negligence of others with respect thereto under particular circumstances. Brown v. City of Craig, 350 Mo. 836, 168 S.W.2d 1080, 1082. An object which has in itself the potential for causing harm or destruction, against which precautions must be taken. Dangerous per se, without requiring human intervention to produce harmful effects; e.g., explosives.


See also Dangerous instrumentality; Dangerous weapon; Strict liability.

Inherent or latent defect. Fault or deficiency in a thing, no matter the use made of such, which is not easily discoverable and which is fixed in the object itself and not from without. See also Latent defect; Strict liability.

Inherent powers /inhirant pāwar/. An authority possessed without its being derived from another. A right, ability, or faculty of doing a thing, without receiving that right, ability, or faculty from another. Powers originating from the nature of government or sovereignty, i.e., powers over and beyond those explicitly granted in the Constitution or reasonably to be implied from express grants; e.g., in the foreign policy area, the Executive's inherent powers have been held to confer authority upon the President to settle the claims of American nationals against a foreign state as part of a diplomatic agreement. Charles T. Main Int'l, Inc. v. Khuzestan Water & Power Author., C.A.Mass., 651 F.2d 800, 809-10. See also Power.

Inherent powers of court. The "inherent power" of a court is that which is necessary for the proper and complete administration of justice and such power is resident in all courts of superior jurisdiction and essential to their existence; e.g., sentencing and contempt powers. People v. Cirillo, 100 Misc.2d 527, 419 N.Y.S.2d 820, 824; power to enjoin vexatious litigation. In re Martin-Trigona v. Lavien, et al., C.A.Conn., 737 F.2d 1254.

Inherent right. One which abides in a person and is not given from something or someone outside itself. A right which a person has because he is a person. See inalienable rights.

Inheretrix /inhēhrstriks/. The old term for "heiress".

Inherit /inhēhr/. To take or receive by inheritance; to take by descent as a matter of law as heir on death of ancestor; though this item has also come to mean to receive by devise (i.e., by will). Acquisition of property by descent and distribution. The word is also used in its
popular sense as the equivalent of to take or receive. See also Descent; Inheritance.

**Inheritable blood.** Blood which has the purity (freedom from attainder) and legitimacy necessary to give its possessor the character of a lawful heir. That which is capable of being the medium for the transmission of an inheritance.

**Inheritance** /inhérəndəs/. That which is inherited or to be inherited. Property which descends to heir on the intestate death of another. An estate or property which a person has by descent, as heir to another, or which he may transmit to another, as his heir. See Bequest; Descent; Heirs; Inherit; Legacy.

Civil law. The succession of the heir to all the rights and property of the estate-leaver. It is either testamentary, where the heir is created by will, or ab intestato, where it arises merely by operation of law.

**Inheritance tax.** Tax imposed in some states upon the privilege of receiving property from a decedent at death as contrasted with an estate tax which is imposed on the privilege of transmitting property at death. A tax on the transfer or passing of estates or property by legacy, devise, or intestate succession; not a tax on the property itself, but on the right to acquire it by descent or testamentary gift. Compare Estate tax.

**Inhibition** /inhibitʃən/. Restraining or holding back. In Ecclesiastical law, a writ issuing from a superior ecclesiastical court, forbidding an inferior judge to proceed further in a cause pending before him. In this sense it is closely analogous to the writ of prohibition at common law. Also the writ of a bishop or ecclesiastical judge that a clergyman shall cease from taking any duty.

In old English law, the name of a writ which forbids a judge from further proceeding in a cause pending before him; it was in the nature of a prohibition. In the civil law, a prohibition which the law makes or a judge ordains to an individual. See Immigration.

**In his enim quae sunt favorabilia animae, quamvis sunt damnosa rebus, fiat aliquando extensio statuti** /in his enim kwiy sınt mırıy fıkáltēytas nı́gıkwam pras Kıbrıstər/. Prescription does not run against a mere power or faculty to act.

**In individuo** /in indavıd(y)uwow/. In the distinct, individual, or individual form; in specie.

**In infinitum** /in infoninguw/. Infinitely; indefinitely. Imports indefinite succession or continuance.

**In initio** /in śnishinguw/. In or at the beginning. **In initio litis,** at the beginning, or in the first stage of the suit.

**In integrum** /in antegram/. To the original or former state.

**In invidiam** /in anvid(y)uwom/. To excite a prejudice. In invitum /in anvątwom/. Against an unwilling party; against one not assenting. A term applied to proceedings against an adverse party, to which he does not consent.

**In ipsis faucibus** /in ipswa fósabas/. In the very throat or entrance. **In ipsis faucaibus** of a port, actually entering a port.

**Iniquissima pax est anteposenda justissimo bello** /inikwisima préks ěst āntapənända ġăstisumow bólov/. The most unjust peace is to be preferred to the justest war.

**Iniquum est alios permettere, alios inhibere mercaturem** /náyıkwam ěst éyk(ı)yows parmitəri, éyk(ı)yows inh(ı)bəriy márktəryúram/. It is inequitable to permit some to trade and to prohibit others.

**Iniquum est ali quem rei sui esse judicem** /náyıkwam ěst álakwam rıyay s(y)úwáy ěşıy júwdəsam/. It is wrong for a man to be a judge in his own cause.

**Iniquum est ingenius hominis non esse liberam rerum suarum alienationem** /náyıkwam ěst ĭnjen-yuwa hámmínabas nón ěsíy lıbrəm rırim s(y)úwəram ěyliyéyshiyównäm/. It is unjust that freemen should not have the free disposal of their own property.

Initial. That which begins or stands at the beginning. The first letter of a person’s name.

**Initial appearance.** After arrest, the first appearance of the accused before a judge or magistrate. See Arraignment; Preliminary hearing.

**Initial carrier.** In the law of bailments, the carrier who first receives the goods and begins the process of their transportation, afterwards delivering them to another
carrier for the further prosecution or completion of their journey. But it has also been defined as the one contracting with the shipper, and not necessarily the one whose line constitutes the first link in transportation.

**Initial determination.** With respect to social security benefit claims, refers to first determination of agency of claimants’ application for benefits. Several levels of appeal are provided for from an initial claim denial. 42 U.S.C.A. § 405(b).

**Initiate.** Commence; start; originate; introduce; inchoate. *Curtesy initiate* is the interest which a husband has in the wife’s land after a child is born who may inherit, but before the wife dies. To propose for approval—as schedule of rates. Idaho Power Co. v. Thompson, D.C. Idaho, 19 F.2d 547, 579.

**Initiation fee.** The sum paid on joining an organization or club for privileges of membership. Derby v. U. S., D.C.Mass., 17 F.2d 119, 120.

**Initiative.** An electoral process whereby designated percentages of the electorate may initiate legislative or constitutional changes through the filing of formal petitions to be acted on by the legislature or the total electorate. The power of the people to propose bills and laws, and to enact or reject them at the polls, independent of legislative assembly. Hughes v. Bryan, Okl., 425 P.2d 952, 954. Not all state constitutions provide for initiative. See also Referendum.

**In itinere.** In eyre; on a journey or circuit. In old English law, the justices *in itinere* (or in eyre) were those who made a circuit through the kingdom once in seven years for the purposes of trying causes. In course of transportation; on the way; not delivered to the vendee. In this sense the phrase is equivalent to "in transitu."


**In judgment.** In a court of justice; in a seat of judgment.

**In judiciis, minori statui succurrirritur.** In Roman law, in the course of an actual trial; before a judge (*judex*). A cause, during its preparatory stages, conducted before the pr reactor, was said to be in jure; in its second stage, after it had been sent to a *judex* for trial, it was said to be in judicio.

**In judicio non creditur nisi juratis.** In a trial, credence is given only to those who are sworn.
Injure. To violate the legal right of another or inflict an actionable wrong. To do harm to, damage, or impair.

To hurt or wound, as the person; to impair the soundness of, as health; to damage. Ziolkowski v. Continental Casualty Co., 284 Ill.App. 505, 1 N.E.2d 410, 412. As applied to a building, "injure" means to materially impair or destroy any part of the existing structure. See Injury.

Injuries to those rights which a person possesses as being a member of society.

Absolute injuries. Injuries to those rights which a person possesses as being a member of society.

Injuries. Any wrong or damage done to another, either in his person, rights, reputation, or property. The invasion of any legally protected interest of another. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 7.

Accidental injury. A bodily injury by accident.

Within worker's compensation acts, one which occurs in the course of the employment, unexpectedly, and without the affirmative act or design of the employee; it being something which is unforeseen and not expected by the person to whom it happens. Any injury to an employee in the course of his employment due to any dispute, and which may either be discharged or made perpetual, according to the result of the controversy, as soon as the rights of the parties are determined. Fed.R.Civ.P. 65.

Preventive injunction. One which prohibits the defendant from doing a particular act or commands him to refrain from it.

Prohibitory injunction. An order of a court in the form of a judgment which directs one not to do a certain thing; sometimes called a restraining order. See Restraining order.

Provisional injunction. Another name for a preliminary or temporary injunction or an injunction pendente lite.

Restraining order. See Order; Restraining order; Temporary restraining order.

Temporary injunction. A preliminary or provisional injunction, or one granted pendente lite; as opposed to a final or perpetual injunction. A provisional remedy to preserve subject matter of controversy pending trial. Electronic Data Systems Corp. v. Powell, Tex.Civ.App., 508 S.W.2d 137, 139. It is one which operates until dissolved by interlocutory order or until final hearing on matter. Brines v. McIlhaney, Tex., 596 S.W.2d 519, 523. See also Temporary restraining order.

INJURY
occurrence referable to a definite time, and of the happen- 
ing of which he can give notice to his employer, 
regardless of whether the injury is a visible hurt from 
external force, or disease or infection induced by sudden 
and castastrophic exposure. Lerner v. Rump Bros., 212 
App.Div. 747, 209 N.Y.S. 698, 701. The term is to 
receive a broad and liberal construction with a view to 
compensating injured employes where injury resulted 
through some accidental means, was unexpected and 
undesigned and may be the result of mere mishance or 
miscalculation as to effect of voluntary action. It in-
cludes an accident causing injury to the physical struc-
ture of the body, notwithstanding a natural weakness 
predisposing to injury. For purposes of workers' com-
penation act, a "pain" can be classified as an "injury," 
Herndon v. Albuquerque Public Schools, App., 92 N.M. 
635, 593 P.2d 470, 475; as can mental ailments or 
nervous conditions directly resulting from physical inju-
ry, Campbell v. Kiser Corp. & Diecast, 137 Ind.App. 366, 
208 N.E.2d 727, 730. The words indicate, not so much 
the existence of an accident, but rather the idea that 
the injury was unexpected or unintended. 

See also Accident; Compensable injury; Continuous inju-
ry; Damages; Disability; Great bodily injury; Harm; Loss; 
Malicious injury; Pain and suffering; Pecuniary injury. 

Bankruptcy law. Willful and malicious conversion is an 
"injury" within meaning of Bankruptcy Code section 
stating that individual is not discharged from debt for 
willful and malicious "injury" by debtor. Bankruptcy 
Code § 523. In re Holtz, Bkrtcy.N.D.Iowa, 62 B.R. 782, 
785.

Bodily injury. Physical pain, illness or any impairment 
of physical condition. "Serious bodily injury" means 
bodily injury which creates a substantial risk of death or 
which causes serious, permanent disfigurement, or pro-
tracted loss or impairment of the function of any bodily 
member or organ. Model Penal Code, § 210.0.

Civil injury. Injuries to person or property, resulting 
from a breach of contract, delict, or criminal offense, 
which may be redressed by means of a civil action. An 
infringement or privation of the civil rights which be-
long to individuals considered as individuals.

Injury in fact. Such as is required to give a plaintiff 
standing to sue means concrete and certain harm and, 
to warrant granting of standing, there must also be 
reason to think that the harm can be redressed by relief 
the court can grant. National Collegiate Athletic Ass'n 

Irreparable injury. This phrase does not mean such an 
injury as is beyond the possibility of repair, or beyond 
possible compensation in damages, or necessarily great 
damage, but includes an injury, whether great or small, 
which ought not to be submitted to, on the one hand, or 
imflicted, on the other; and which, because it is so large 
or so small, or is of such constant and frequent occur-
rence, or because no certain pecuniary standard exists 
for the measurement of damages, cannot receive reason-
able redress in a court of law. Wrongs of a repeated and 
continuing character, or which occasion damages that 
are estimated only by conjecture, and not by any accu-
rate standard, are included. The remedy for such is 
commonly in the nature of injunctive relief. "Irrepara-
ble injury" justifying an injunction is that which cannot 
be adequately compensated in damages or for which 
damages cannot be compensable in money. Caffery v. 
Powell, La.App., 320 So.2d 223, 226. Contrast Reparable 
injury, below. See Injunction; Temporary restraining or-
der.

Permanent injury. An injury that, according to every 
reasonable probability, will continue throughout the re-
mainder of one's life.

Personal injury. In a narrow sense, a hurt or damage 
done to a man's person, such as a cut or bruise, a broken 
limb, or the like, as distinguished from an injury to his 
property or his reputation. The phrase is chiefly used 
in this connection with actions of tort for negligence and 
under worker's compensation statutes. But the term is 
also used (usually in statutes) in a much wider sense, 
and as including any injury which is an invasion of 
personal rights, and in this signification it may include 
such injuries to the person as libel or slander, criminal 
conversation, malicious prosecution, false imprisonment, 
and mental suffering. Gray v. Wallace, 319 S.W.2d 582.

In worker's compensation acts, "personal injury" 
means any harm or damage to the health of an employ-
ee, however caused, whether by accident, disease, or 
otherwise, which arises in the course of and out of his 
employment, and incapacitates him in whole or in part. 
The occurrence of disability or impairment. Such in-
cludes the aggravation of a preexisting injury.

Private injuries. Infringements of the private or civil 
rights belonging to individuals considered as individuals.

Public injuries. Breaches and violations of rights and 
duties which affect the whole community as a communi-
ty.

Real injury. A real injury is inflicted by any act by 
which a person's honor or dignity is affected.

Relative injuries. Injuries to those rights which a per-
son possesses in relation to the person who is immediate-
lly affected by the wrongful act done.

Reparable injury. The general principle is that an inju-
ry, the damage from which is merely in the nature of 
pecuniary loss, and can be exactly and fully repaired by 
compensation in money, is a "reparable injury." Con-
trast Irreparable injury, above.

Unknown injury rule. Under this rule, release of claims 
for personal injuries may be avoided on the ground of 
mutual mistake if parties at the time of signing the 
agreement were mistaken as to the existence of injury, 
as opposed to unknown consequences of known injuries. 
LaFleur v. C.C. Pierce Co., Inc., et al., 398 Mass. 254, 496 
N.E.2d 827.

Verbal injury. See Libel; Slander.

Violation of constitutional rights. "Injury" within 
meaning of state Tort Claims Act includes damage 
caused by violation of constitutional rights. Lloyd v.
Borough of Stone Harbor, 179 N.J.Super. 496, 432 A.2d 572, 580.

Injustice. The withholding or denial of justice. In law, almost invariably applied to the act, fault, or omission of a court, as distinguished from that of an individual. "Fraud" is deception practiced by the party; "injustice" is the fault or error of the court. They are not equivalent words in substance, or in a statute authorizing a new trial on a showing of fraud or injustice. Fraud is always the result of contrivance and deception; injustice may be done by the negligence, mistake, or omission of the court itself. Silvey v. U. S., 7 Ct.Cl. 305, 324.

Injustum est, nisi tota lege inspecta, de una aliqua contraventione respondiri. It is unjust to decide or respond as to any particular part of a law without examining the whole of the law.

In jus vocare /in jas vokery/ To call, cite, or summon to court. In jus vocando, summoning to court.

In kind. Of the same species or category. In the same kind, class, or genus. A loan is returned "in kind" when not the identical article, but one corresponding and equivalent to it, is given to the lender. See Distribution in kind; In genus; Like-kind exchange.

Inlagare /inlagery/. In old English law, to restore to protection of law. To restore a man from the condition of outlawry. Opposed to utlagare.

Inlagation /inlagyshan/. Restoration to the protection of law. Restoration from a condition of outlawry.

Inlagh /inlo/. A person within the law's protection; contrary to utlagh, an outlaw.

Inland. Within a country, state or territory; within the interior part of a land mass.

In old English law, inland was used for the demesne (q.v.) of a manor; that part which lay next or most convenient for the lord's mansion-house, as within the view thereof, and which, therefore, he kept in his own hands for support of his family and for hospitality; in distinction from outland or utland, which was the portion let out to tenants.

Inland bill of exchange. A bill of which both the drawer and drawee reside within the same state or country. Otherwise called a "domestic bill," and distinguished from a "foreign bill." See Bill.

Inland marine insurance. See Insurance.

Inland navigation. Within the meaning of the legislation of congress upon the subject, this phrase means navigation upon inland waters (q.v.).

Inland trade. Trade wholly carried on at home; as distinguished from foreign commerce. See Commerce.

Inland waters. Such waters as canals, lakes, rivers, watercourses, inlets and bays, within, or partly within, the United States, exclusive of the open sea, though the water in question may open or empty into the ocean.


Inlantal, inlantale /inlantal, inlanteyly/. Demesne or inland, opposed to delantal, or land tenanted.

Inlaughe /inlo/. Sax. In old English law, under the law (sub lege), in a frank-pledge, or decennary.

Inlaw. To place under the protection of the law.

In law. In the intentment, contemplation, or inference of the law; implied or inferred by law; existing in law or by force of law. See In fact.

In laws. Persons related by marriage rather than blood; e.g. relationship of parents of wife to husband.

In lecto mortali /in lektow morteylay/. On the deathbed.

Inlet. A narrow strip of water running into the land or between islands. Burns v. Coastal Petroleum Co., Fla. App., 194 So.2d 71, 75.

In liberam elemosinam /in liberam iyalmosnam/. In free alms. Land given for a charitable motive was said to be so given. See Frankalmoign.

In lieu of /in lyuy av/. Instead of; in place of; in substitution of. It does not mean "in addition to." Glassman Const. Co. v. Baltimore Brick Co., 246 Md. 478, 228 A.2d 472, 474.

In limine /in limaniy/. On or at the threshold; at the very beginning; preliminarily. Any motion, whether used before or during trial, by which exclusion is sought of anticipated prejudicial evidence. Braden v. Hendricks, Okl., 695 P.2d 1343, 1348. See Motion in limine.

In litem /in layment/. For a suit; to the suit.

In loco /in lówkow/. In place; in lieu; instead; in the place or stead.

In loco parentis /in lówkow paréntas/. In the place of a parent; instead of a parent; charged, factitiously, with a parent's rights, duties, and responsibilities.

"Loco parentis" exists when person undertakes care and control of another in absence of such supervision by latter's natural parents and in absence of formal legal approval, and is temporary in character and is not to be likened to an adoption which is permanent. Griego v. Hogan, 71 N.M. 280, 377 P.2d 953, 955.

In majorem cautelam /in majóre kotiylam/. For greater security.

In majore summa continetur minor /in majóriy sámó köntåniytar máynar/. In the greater sum is contained the less.

In malam partem /in målam pártam/. In a bad sense, so as to wear an evil appearance.

In maleficiis voluntas spectatur, non exitus /in målafis(h)iylas valåntås spektyeytar, nón egzåtas/. In evil deeds regard must be had to the intention, and not to the result.

In maleficio, ratihabito mandato comparatur /in målafis(h)iylow, réytayhahsh(iy)ow måndéytow
INNATE

kompərəytər/. In a case of malfeasance, ratification is equivalent to command.

Inmate. A person confined to a prison, penitentiary, or the like. A person who lodges or dwells in the same house with another, occupying different rooms, but using the same door for passing in and out of the house.

In maxima potentia minima licentia /in mæksəmə patənəsh(y)iə minəma əsənəsh(y)iə/. In the greatest power there is the least freedom.

In medias res /in mɪdɪəs rɪə/. Into the heart of the subject, without preface or introduction.

In mercibus illicitis non sit commercium /in mərsəbəs əliˈstəs nən sɨt kəˈmɜrs(h)iəˈsiəm/. There should be no commerce in illicit or prohibited goods.

In mercy. To be in mercy is to be at the discretion of the king, lord, or judge in respect to the imposition of a fine or other punishment. See Clemency.

In misericordia /in mɪsərəˈkɔrd(i)ə/. The entry on the record where a party was in mercy was, “Ideo in misericordia,” etc. Sometimes “misericordia” means the being quit of all amercements.

In mitiori sensu /in mɪˈtiəri sənˈsu/. In the milder sense; in the less aggravated acceptance.

In actions of slander, it was formerly the rule that, if the words alleged would admit of two constructions, they should be taken in the less injurious and defamatory sense, or in mitiori sensu.

In modum assise /in məˈwədəm əˈsəːzi/. In the manner or form of an assize. In modum jurate, in manner of a jury.

In mora /in mərə/. In default; literally, in delay. In the civil law, a borrower who omits or refuses to return the thing loaned at the proper time is said to be in mora.

In mortua manu /in mɔrtəˈyuə mænˈyuə/. Property owned by religious societies was said to be held in mortua manu, or in mortmain, since religious men were civiliter mortui.

Inn. A public lodging establishment. A lodging house where all who conduct themselves properly, and who are able and ready to pay for their entertainment, are received, if there is accommodation for them, and who, while there, are supplied at a reasonable charge with their meals, their lodging, and such services and attention as are necessarily incident to the use of the house as a temporary home. A place where the public will be received and accommodations provided to guests for compensation. Edwards v. City of Los Angeles, 48 Cal. App.2d 62, 119 P.2d 370, 373, 374. A hotel, tavern, motel, or hostel.

Innamium /iˈnəmiəˈjəm/. In old English law, a pledge.

Innavigability. In insurance law, the condition of being innavigable (q.v.). The term is also applied to the condition of streams which are not large enough or deep enough, or are otherwise unsuited, for navigation.

Innavigable. As applied to streams, not capable of or suitable for navigation; impassable by ships or vessels. As applied to vessels in the law of marine insurance, it means unfit for navigation; so damaged by misadventures at sea as to be no longer capable of making a voyage. Compare Navigable waters.

Inner barrister. A serjeant or king's counsel, in England, who is admitted to plead within the bar. See also, Outer Bar.

Innings. In old records, lands recovered from the sea by draining and banking.

Innkeeper. One who keeps an inn, hotel, motel or house for the lodging and entertainment of travelers.

Innocence. The absence of guilt. See also Presumption of innocence.

Innocent. Free from guilt; acting in good faith and without knowledge of incriminatory circumstances, or of defects or objections. See Not guilty.

Innocent agent. In criminal law, one who, being ignorant of any unlawful intent on the part of his principal, is merely the instrument of the guilty party in committing an offense; one who does an unlawful act at the solicitation or request of another, but who, from defect of understanding or ignorance of the inculpatory facts, incurs no legal guilt.

Innocent construction rule. In libel law, this rule requires that allegedly libelous words that are capable of being read innocently must be so read and declared nonactionable as matter of law. Belmonte v. Rubin, 68 Ill.App.3d 700, 25 Ill.Dec. 430, 386 N.E.2d 904.

Innocent conveyances. A technical term of the old English law of conveyancing, used to designate such conveyances as may be made by a leasehold tenant without working a forfeiture. These are said to be lease and re-lease, bargain and sale, and, in case of a life-tenant, a covenant to stand seised.

Innocent party. Person who did not consciously or intentionally participate in event, transaction, etc.

Innocent purchaser. One who, by an honest contract or agreement, purchases property or acquires an interest therein, without knowledge, or means of knowledge sufficient to charge him in law with knowledge, of any infirmity in the title of the seller. Treit v. Oregon Auto. Ins. Co., 262 Or. 549, 499 P.2d 335, 336. Person is "innocent purchaser" when he purchases without notice, actual or constructive, of any infirmity and pays valuable consideration and acts in good faith. Morehead v. Harris, 262 N.C. 330, 137 S.E.2d 174, 182, 185. See also Good faith purchaser.

Innocent trespass. A trespass to land, committed, not recklessly, but through inadvertence or mistake, or in good faith, under an honest belief that the trespasser was acting within his legal rights.

Innocent trespasser. One who enters another's land unlawfully, but inadvertently or unintentionally, or in the honest, reasonable belief of his own right so to do,
In novo casu, novum remedium apponendum est. "In novo casu, novum remedium apponendum est" Restatement, Second, Torts, § 164.

Innominate contracts. Literally, are the "unclassified" contracts of Roman law. They are contracts which are neither re, verbis, litteris, nor consensu simply, but some mixture of or variation upon two or more of such contracts. They are principally the contracts of permutatio, de astimato, precarium, and transactio.

In nomine Dei, Amen. "In nomine Dei, Amen" was a species of exemplification of charters of feoffment and removes sand or other material therefrom, is an "innocent trespasser." Restatement, Second, Torts, § 164.

In nostre casus, novum remedium apponendum est. "In nostre casus, novum remedium apponendum est" Restatement, Second, Torts, § 164.

In nullius bonis /in náléyos bównas/. Among the goods or property of no person; belonging to no person, as treasure-trove and wreck were anciently considered.

In obscura voluntate manumittentis, favendum est libertati /in óbskýuró yóntéyti mán(y)amstéyndas, favéndam est libértàytay/. Where the expression of the will of one who seeks to manumit a slave is ambiguous, liberty is to be favored.

In obscureis, inspici solere quod verisimilius est, aut quod plerumque fieri solet /in óbskýuró yóntéyti mán(y)amstéyndas, favéndam est libértàytay/. In obscure cases, we usually look at what is most probable, or what most commonly happens.

In obscuris, quod minimum est sequimur /in óbskýuró yóntéyti mán(y)amstéyndas, favéndam est libértàytay/. In obscure or doubtful cases, we follow that which is the least.

In odium spoliatoris /in ówd(i)yam spówil(y)ástóra/. In hatred of a despoiler, robber, or wrongdoer.

In odium spoliatoris omnia presumuntur /in ówd(i)yam spówil(y)ástóra ómniya priýzy(y)amstár/. To the prejudice (in condemnation) of a despoiler all things
are presumed; every presumption is made against a wrongdoer.

*Inofficiosum* /insif(i)iyówsam/. In the civil law, inofficious; contrary to natural duty or affection. Used of a will of a parent which disinherited a child without just cause, or that of a child which disinherited a parent, and which could be contested by querela inofficiosi testamenti.

Inofficious testament /insifishás tétamant/. A will not in accordance with the testator's natural affection and moral duties. But particularly, in the civil law, a will which deprives the heirs of that portion of the estate to which the law entitles them, and of which they cannot legally be disinherited. A testament contrary to the natural duty of the parent, because it totally disinherits the child, without expressly giving the reason therefor.

*Inofficiosidad*. /inowfyisyówspyó/d/. In Spanish law, everything done contrary to a duty or obligation assumed, as well as in opposition to the piety and affection dictated by nature: inofficiosum dicitur id omne quod contra pietatis officium factum est. The term applies especially to testaments, donations, dower, etc., which may be either revoked or reduced when they affect injuriously the rights of creditors or heirs.

In all actione ubi dure concurrunt districtiones, in omni actione ubi dure concurrunt districtiones, in omnibus. In all things; on all points.

In omnibus /in ómnbas/. In all things; on all points.

In omnibus contractibus, sive nominatis sive innominatis, permutatio continetur /in ómnbas kontrækštbas, sáviy nómanéytas sáviy ínománéytas, pármwytwéysh(iy)ów konántniydar/. In all contracts, whether nominate or innominate, an exchange [of value, *i.e.*, a consideration] is implied.

In omnibus obligationibus in quibus dies non ponitur, præsenti die debetur /in ómnbas oblagéyshiyównbas in kwébs daiyíy non pównatár, prǽnthéy dáiyí dábýtar/. In all obligations in which a date is not put, the debt is due on the present day; the liability accrues immediately.

In omnibus (fere) penalibus judiciis, et atati et imprudentie succurritur /in ómnbas (fíriy) pányélabas jédishiyas, éd étátyay ét ímprowúdéshiy(iy) sakkárta/. In nearly all penal judgments, immaturity of age and imbecility of mind are favored.

In omnibus quidem, maxime tamen in jure, æquitas spectanda sit /in ómnbas kwáydam máksamíy téyman in júriy, lykwásas spékénténday sit/. In all things, but especially in law, equity is to be regarded.

**In omni re nascitur res quae ipsum rem exterminat /in ómnbay ríy néástar ríy kwíy ipasm rém asktármat/.** In everything there arises a thing which destroys the thing itself. Everything contains the element of its own destruction.

Inops consili /inops kanáliyay/. Lat. Destitute of counsel; without legal counsel. A term applied to the acts or condition of one acting without legal advice, as a testator drafting his own will.

Inordinatus /inórdánéytas/. An intestate.

In pacato solo /in pakétow sólow/. In a country which is at peace.

In pace Dei et regis /in péysi diiyay ét riýjas/. In the peace of God and the king. Formal words in old appeals of murder.

In pais /in péyi(s)/. This phrase, as applied to a legal transaction, primarily means that it has taken place without legal proceedings. Thus a widow was said to make a request in pais for her dower when she simply applied to the heir without issuing a writ. So conveyances are divided into those by matter of record and those by matter in pais. In some cases, however, "matters in pais" are opposed not only to "matters of record," but also to "matters in writing," *i.e.*, deeds, as where estoppel by deed is distinguished from estoppel by matter in pais. See also Pais.

In pais, estoppel /ástopál in péyi(s)/. An estoppel not arising from deed or record or written contract. The doctrine is that a person may be precluded by his act or conduct or silence, when it is his duty to speak, from asserting a right which he otherwise would have had. Marshall v. Wilson, 175 Or. 506, 154 P.2d 547, 551. The effect of a party's voluntary conduct whereby he is precluded from asserting rights as against another person who has in good faith relied upon such conduct and has been led thereby to change his condition for the worse and who acquires some corresponding right of property or contract. Oswego Falls Corporation v. City of Fulton, 148 Misc. 170, 265 N.Y.S. 436.

Elements or fundamentals of "estoppel in pais" include admission, statement, or act inconsistent with claim afterwards asserted, National Match Co. v. Empire Storage & Ice Co., 227 Mo.App. 1115, 58 S.W.2d 797; change of position to loss or injury of party claiming estoppel, Malloy v. City of Chicago, 369 Ill. 97, 15 N.E.2d 861, 865; circumstances such that party estopped knew or should have known facts to be otherwise or pretended to know facts which he did not know; false representation or concealment of material facts, Pickens v. Maryland Casualty Co., 141 Neb. 105, 5 N.W.2d 393, 396; inducement to alter position; intention that false representation or concealment be acted on, Peterson v. City of Parsons, 139 Kan. 701, 33 P.2d 715, 720; knowledge of facts, by party to be estopped; lack of knowledge or means of knowledge of party claiming estoppel, Sinclair Refining Co. v. Jenkins Petroleum Process Co., C.C.A. Me., 99 F.2d 9, 13, 14; misleading of one person by another person to his prejudice or injury, Current News Features v. Pulitzer Pub. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 81 F.2d 288,
In pari delicto potior est conditio possidentis [defense of possession]. In equal fault or guilt; equally culpable or criminal. A common law defense that prohibited a plaintiff from suing if it had been a participant in the contract or conspiracy that led to the violation of law at issue. As a general rule, the defense of in pari delicto is not recognized in the anti-trust laws. See also Equitable estoppel.

In paper. In old English law, a term formerly applied to the proceedings in a cause before the record was made up. Probably from the circumstance of the record being always on parchment. The opposite of "on record."

In pari causa /in péray kóza/péray*/. In equal fault or guilt; equally culpable or criminal. A common law defense that prohibited a plaintiff from suing if it had been a participant in the contract or conspiracy that led to the violation of law at issue. As a general rule, the defense of in pari delicto is not recognized in the anti-trust laws. See also Unclean hands doctrine.

In pari causa possessor potior haberi debet /in péray kóza pozésor pówshiy)yr habiray débet/. In an equal cause he has the possession should be preferred.

In pari delicto /in péray dalikto/*péray*/. In equal fault; equally culpable or criminal; in a case of equal fault or guilt. A person who is in pari delicto with another differs from a particeps criminis in this, that the former term always includes the latter, but the latter does not always include the former.

In pari delicto potior est conditio possidentis [defense of possession] /in péray dalikto*péray*/. In a case of equal or mutual fault [between two parties] the condition of the party in possession [or defending] is the better one. Where each party is equally in fault, the law favors him who is actually in possession. Where the fault is mutual, the law will leave the case as it finds it.

In pari materia /in péray matiri)ys/. Upon the same matter or subject. Statutes "in pari materia" are those relating to the same person or thing or having a common purpose. Undercofier v. L.C. Robinson & Sons, Inc, 111 Ga.App. 411, 141 S.E.2d 847, 849. This rule of statutory construction, that statutes which relate to the same subject matter should be read, construed and applied together so that the legislature's intention can be gathered from the whole of the enactments, applies only when the particular statute is ambiguous. Kimes v. Bechtold, W.Va., 342 S.E.2d 147, 150.

In patiendo /in páshiyéndow/. In suffering, permitting, or allowing.

In pectore judicis /in péktori jáwdas/as/. In the breast of the judge. A phrase applied to a judgment.

In pejorem partem /in pàjorém pàrtém/. In the worst part; on the worst side.

Inpeny and outpeny /inpeniy ánd áwtpeniy/. In old English law, a customary payment of a penny on entering into and going out of a tenancy (pro exitu de tenura, et pro ingressu).

In perpetuam rei memoriam /in perpétyuwam riyaw smóriyam/. In perpetual memory of a matter; for preserving a record of a matter. Applied to depositions taken in order to preserve the testimony of the deponent.

In perpetuity /in párp tyúwatiy/. Endless duration; lasting; forever.

In perpetuum rei testimonium /in perpétyuwam riyaw tèstamówni(lyam)/. In perpetual testimony of a matter; for the purpose of declaring and settling a thing forever.

In person. A party, plaintiff or defendant, who sues out a complaint, writ or other process, or appears to conduct his case in court himself, instead of through a solicitor or counsel, is said to act and appear in person. See Proceedings of a court.

In personam /in persownam/. Against the person. Action seeking judgment against a person involving his personal rights and based on jurisdiction of his person, as distinguished from a judgment against property (i.e. in rem). Type of jurisdiction or power which a court may acquire over the defendant himself in contrast to jurisdiction over his property. See also In personam jurisdiction; in rem; Jurisdiction in personam.

In personam actio est, qua cum eo agimus qui obligatus est nobis ad faciendum aliquid vel dandum /in persownam ákshiy)ow ést, kwéy kám i yow ájhamas kwái óblagéyéts ést nówbas ád féys(h)iyéndam álaktwid vél dándam/. The action in personam is that by which we sue him who is under obligation to us to do something or give something.

In personam jurisdiction. Power which a court has over the defendant himself in contrast to the court's power over the defendant's interest in property (quasi in rem) or power over the property itself (in rem). A court which lacks personal jurisdiction is without power to issue an in personam judgment. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 714, 24 L.Ed. 565. See also In rem; Jurisdiction in personam.

In pios usus /in píysas yúwsaz/. For pious uses; for religious purposes. 2 Bl.Comm. 505.

In plena vita /in plíyna váyt/a/. In full life.

In pleno comitatu /in plínow kómátéty(y)uw/. In full county court. 3 Bl.Comm. 36.

In pleno lumine /in plínow l(y)úmáníy/. In public; in common knowledge; in the light of day.

In pocnalibus causis benignius interpretandum est /in panéylabas kózas bánígn(ú)yas intétrapaténdam ét/. In penal causes or cases, the more favorable interpretation should be adopted.

In posse /in pósíy/. In possibility; not in actual existence. See In esse.

In potestate parentis /in pówstétytíy paréntas/. In the power of a parent. 2 Bl.Comm. 498.

In premisorum fidem /in prémísayórm fáydám/. In confirmation or attestation of the premises. A notarial phrase.
In præsentia majoris potestatis, minor potestas cessat.

Inquest.

In propria causa nemo judex.

In principio.

In promptu.

In pretio emptionis et venditionis, naturaliter licet.

In propria persona.

In praebentibus se circumvenire.

In præsente.

In praesentia majoris potestatis, minor potestas cessat.

Inquest.

Inquisition.

Inquirendo.

Inquiry court.

Inquiry notice.

Inquiry, writ of.

Inquisitio.

Inquisitio ad judicium favetur actori.

Inquisitio post mortem.

Inquisitio patriae.

Inquisitio pars grave.

Inquisitio patrice.

Inquisitor.
purpose. The instrument of writing on which their decision is made is also called an inquisition. In its broadest sense, "inquisition," includes any judicial inquiry. See Inquest.

**Inquisition after death.** See Inquest; Inquisitio.

**Inquisitor** /ænkwɪzɪtər/. A designation of sheriffs, coroners super visum corporis, and the like, who have power to inquire into certain matters.

In Ecclesiastical law, the name of an officer who is authorized to inquire into heresies, and the like, and to punish them. A judge.

In quo quis delinquit, in eo de jure est puniendus /ɪn kʰwɔ́ kwɪs dɑːlɪŋkwɔt, ɪn ɪˈwɔ́ dɪ ɪ ˈjʊəri ˈɛst puːnɪn ⟨ˈwɪnds⟩/. In whatever thing one offends, in that is he rightfully to be punished. The punishment shall have relation to the nature of the offense.

**In re** /ɪn rɪ/. In the affair; in the matter of; concerning; regarding. This is the usual method of entitling a judicial proceeding in which there are not adversary parties, but merely some res concerning which judicial action is to be taken, such as a bankrupt's estate, an estate in the probate court, a proposed public highway, etc. It is also sometimes used as a designation of a proceeding where one party makes an application on his own behalf, but such proceedings are more usually entitled "Ex parte _________."

**In rebus** /ɪn rɪbəs/ (Lat.) In things, cases, or matters.

In rebus manifestis, errat qui auctoritates legum allegat; quia perspicua vera non sunt probanda /ɪn rɪbəs mənɪˈfæstəs, ɛrɑt kwɪ ˈɑktərətɪtəz ˈleɡəm əˈlɛɡət; kwɪ̯ə ˈpɜːrspɪkjuwə vɪrə nɔn sɔnt prɔbəndə/. In clear cases, he mistakes who cites legal authorities; for obvious truths are not to be proved. Applied to cases too plain to require the support of authority; "because," says the report, "he who endeavors to prove them obscures them."

In rebus quae sunt favorabilia anima, quamvis sunt damnosa rebus, fiat aliquando extensio statuti /ɪn rɪbəs kwə ˈsɑnt fəˈvɔrəbəli̯ə(ɨ)ˈʃı̯əmvi, kwəmˈvɪs sɑnt dəmˈnəʊsə rɪbəs, fɪət ˈælikwəndəʊ ˈɛkstənʃi(ɨ)ˈʃʊəʊ ˈstætəwɪət/; In things that are favorable to the spirit, though injurious to a thing, an extension of a statute should sometimes be made.

**In re communi potior est conditio probidentes** /ɪn rɪ kəmˈjuːnə wɜːni ˈpɒtiər ˈɛst kəndiʃi(ɨ)ˈwɜːr ˌprəˈwɪnbiənts/. In a partnership the condition of one who forbids is the more favorable.

**In re dubia, benigneorem interpretatione sequi, non minus justius est quam tutius** /ɪn rɪ djuˈbɪə beniˈnaɪɡrəm ɪnˌprɪtərˈtʃɔnərn ˈsiːkwi nɔŋ ˈmaɪnəs ˈjʌstɪəs ˈɛst kəm ˌtjuːtɪəs/. In a doubtful matter, the denial or negative is to be understood [or regarded], rather than the affirmative.

In regard to /ɪn rɪˈɡɑːrd tʉː/. Concerning; relating to; in respect of; with respect to; about. Hart v. Hart, 181 Iowa 527, 164 N.W. 849, 850.

**In re lutanari, testes lutanares admittentur** /ɪn rɪ ləˈpʊnərə ˈtɛstiz ləˈpʊpəˈnɛriəz ədˈmɪtəntər/; In a matter concerning a brothel, prostitutes are admitted as witnesses.

**In rem** /ɪn rɪm/; A technical term used to designate proceedings or actions instituted against the thing, in contradistinction to personal actions, which are said to be in personam.

"In rem" proceedings encompass any action brought against person in which essential purpose of suit is to determine title to or to affect interests in specific property located within territory over which court has jurisdiction. ReMine ex rel. Liley v. District Court for City and County of Denver, Colo., 709 P.2d 1379, 1382. It is true that, in a strict sense, a proceeding in rem is one taken directly against property, and has for its object the disposition of property, without reference to the title of individual claimants; but, in a larger and more general sense, the terms are applied to actions between parties, where the direct object is to reach and dispose of property owned by them, or of some interest therein. Such are cases commenced by attachment against the property of debtors, or instituted to partition real estate, foreclose a mortgage, or enforce a lien. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 714, 24 L.Ed. 565. In the strict sense of the term, a proceeding "in rem" is one which is taken directly against property or one which is brought to enforce a right in the thing itself.

Actions in which the court is required to have control of the thing or object and in which an adjudication is made as to the object which binds the whole world and not simply the interests of the parties to the proceeding. Flesch v. Circle City Excavating & Rental Corp., 137 Ind.App. 695, 210 N.E.2d 865. See also In personam; In rem jurisdiction; Quasi in rem jurisdiction.

**Judgment in rem.** See that title.

**Quasi in rem.** A term applied to proceedings which are not strictly and purely in rem, but are brought against the defendant personally, though the real object is to deal with particular property or subject property to the
In rem actio est per quam rem nostram quae ab alio possidetur petimus, et semper adversus eum est qui rem possidet. In rem actio est per quam rem nostram quae ab alio possidetur, et semper adversus eum est qui rem possidet. The action in rem is that by which we seek our property which is possessed by another, and is always against him who possesses the property. In re pari potiore causam esse prohibentis constat. In re pari potior causam esse prohibentis constat. In a thing equally shared [by several] it is more closely a quasi in rem action because it is directed to the extinguishment of the rights of mortgagor as well as all others. In rem actio est per quam rem nostram quae ab alio possidetur petimus, et semper adversus eum est qui rem possidet. In rem possidet. In rem jurisdiction. Refers to an action that is taken directly against the defendant's property. The term may be contrasted with in personam jurisdiction. Power over a thing possessed by a court which allows it to seize and hold the object for some legal purpose; e.g., boat on which narcotics are found. Calero Toledo v. Pearson Yacht Leasing Co., 416 U.S. 663, 94 S.Ct. 2080, 40 L.Ed.2d 452. See also Jurisdiction in rem; Jurisdiction quasi in rem. In rem mortgage. Foreclosure of mortgage is in the nature of an in rem proceeding but it approximates more closely a quasi in rem action because it is directed to the extinguishment of the rights of mortgagor as well as all others. In render. A thing is said to lie in render when it must be rendered or given by the tenant; as rent. It is said to lie in prender when it consists in the right in the lord or other person to take something. See In prender. In re pari potiorem causam esse prohibentis constat. In a thing equally shared [by several] it is clear that the party refusing [to permit the use of it] has the better cause. A maxim applied to partnerships, where one partner has a right to withhold his assent to the acts of his copartner. In re propria iniquum admodum est alicui licentiam tribuere sententiae. In re propria iniquum admodum est alicui licentiam tribuere sententiae. The action in rem is that by which we seek our property which is possessed by another, and is always against him who possesses the property. In respect of decedent. See Income in respect of decedent. In restitutionem, non in pecem hares succedit. In restitutionibus benignissima interpretatio facienda est. The most benignant interpretation is to be made in restitutions. Insane delusion. An "insane delusion" is a conception of a disordered mind which imagines facts to exist of which there is no evidence and belief in which is adhered to against all evidence and argument to contrary, and which cannot be accounted for on any reasonable hypothesis. In re Nigro's Estate, 243 Cal.App.2d 152, 52 Cal.Rptr. 128, 133. Insanity. The term is a social and legal term rather than a medical one, and indicates a condition which renders the affected person unfit to enjoy liberty of action because of the unreliability of his behavior with concomitant danger to himself and others. The term is more or less synonymous with mental illness or psychosis. In law, the term is used to denote that degree of mental illness which negates the individual's legal responsibility or capacity. Insanity as Defense to Crime There are various tests used by the courts to determine criminal responsibility, or lack thereof, of a defendant who asserts the defense that he or she was insane at the time of the crime. A frequently used test as provided in Section 4.01 of the Model Penal Code is as follows: "A person is not responsible for criminal conduct if at the time of such conduct as a result of mental disease or defect he lacks substantial capacity either to appreciate the criminality (wrongfulness) of his conduct or to conform his conduct to the requirements of law." Under this test there must be a sufficient causal link between the defendant's mental disease or defect and his inability to control his behavior. U.S. v. Jackson, 553 F.2d 109, 113, 179 U.S.App.D.C. 375. This test, as defined by the American Law Institute, has been adopted (sometimes with slight modifications) by a number of states and also in most federal courts. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 4241. If a defendant intends to rely upon the defense of insanity at the time of the alleged crime, he is required to notify the attorney for the government of such intention. Fed.R.Crim.P. 12.2.; 18 U.S.C.A. § 4242. It is an affirmative defense to a prosecution under any Federal statute that, at the time of the commission of the acts constituting the offense, the defendant, as a result of a severe mental disease or defect, was unable to appreciate the nature and quality or the wrongfulness of
his acts. Mental disease or defect does not otherwise constitute a defense. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 17(a), 4241.

In certain states, once the insanity defense is made the burden is on the prosecution to prove that the defendant is mentally competent, while in others the burden is on the defense to prove the defendant is insane. In federal criminal cases, the defendant has the burden of proving the defense of insanity by clear and convincing evidence. 18 U.S.C.A. § 17.

See also Automatism; Diminished responsibility doctrine; Durham rule; irresistible impulse; M’Naghten Rule and Right and wrong test, for various other tests used by courts to determine criminal responsibility of defendant who asserts insanity defense. See also Competency; Incompetency; Insane delusion; Lucid interval; Lunacy; Melancholia; Sanity hearing; Substantial capacity test; Uncontrollable impulse.

Insanity as Affecting Capacity

Capacity to make a will includes an intelligent understanding of the testator’s property, its extent and items, and of the nature of the act he is about to perform, together with a clear understanding and purpose as to the manner of its distribution and the persons who are to receive it. Lacking these, the testator is not mentally competent. The presence of insane delusions is not inconsistent with testamentary capacity, if they are of such a nature that they cannot reasonably be supposed to have affected the dispositions made by the will; and the same is true of the various forms of monomania and of all kinds of eccentricity and personal idiosyncrasy. But imbecility, senile dementia, and all forms of systematized mania which affect the understanding and judgment generally disable the person from making a valid will. To constitute “senile dementia,” incapacitating one to make a will, there must be such a failure of the mind as to deprive the testator of intelligent action. See also Capacity.

As a ground for voiding or annulling a contract or conveyance, insanity does not mean a total deprivation of reason, but an inability, from defect of perception, memory, and judgment, to do the act in question or to understand its nature and consequences. The insanity must have entered into and induced the particular contract or conveyance; it must appear that it was not the act of the free and untrammeled mind, and that on account of the diseased condition of the mind the person entered into a contract or made a conveyance which he would not have made if he had been in the possession of his reason.

Most state statutes provide for annulment of a marriage because of insanity. Insanity sufficient to justify the annulment of a marriage means such a want of understanding at the time of the marriage as to render the party incapable of assenting to the contract of marriage. Also, under most state statutes, insanity, if sufficient in degree and/or duration, constitutes a ground for divorce. In general, the same degree of mental capacity which enables a person to make a valid deed or will is sufficient to enable him to marry.

As a ground for restraining the personal liberty of the person (i.e. commitment), it may be said in general that the form of insanity from which he suffers should be such as to make his going at large a source of danger to himself or to others, though this matter is largely regulated by statute, and in many places the law permits the commitment of persons whose insanity does not manifest itself in homicidal or other destructive forms of mania, but who are incapable of caring for themselves and their property or who are simply fit subjects for treatment in hospitals and other institutions specially designed for the care of such patients. See Commitment.

To constitute insanity such as will authorize the appointment of a guardian or conservator, there must be such a deprivation of reason and judgment as to render him incapable of understanding and acting with discretion in the ordinary affairs of life, a want of sufficient mental capacity to transact ordinary business and to take care of and manage his property and affairs.

Insanity as a plea or proceeding to avoid the effect of the statute of limitations means practically the same thing as in relation to the appointment of a guardian. On the one hand, it does not require a total deprivation of reason or absence of understanding. On the other hand, it does not include mere weakness of mind short of imbecility. It means such a degree of derangement as renders the subject incapable of understanding the nature of the particular affair and his rights and remedies in regard to it and incapable of taking discreet and intelligent action. The time of sanity required in order to allow the statute to begin to run is such as will enable the party to examine his affairs and institute an action, and is for the jury.

There are a few other legal rights or relations into which the question of insanity enters, such as the capacity of a witness or of a voter; but they are governed by the same general principles. The test is capacity to understand and appreciate the nature of the particular act and to exercise intelligence in its performance. A witness must understand the nature and purpose of an oath and have enough intelligence and memory to relate correctly the facts within his knowledge. So a voter must understand the nature of the act to be performed and be able to make an intelligent choice of candidates. In either case, eccentricity, feeble-mindedness not amounting to imbecility, or insane delusions which do not affect the matter in hand, do not disqualify. District of Columbia v. Armes, 107 U.S. 519, 2 S.Ct. 840, 27 L.Ed. 618.

Insanus est qui, abjecta ratione, omnia cum impetu et fureore facit /inséynæs ét kwáy abjékta réyshiyówny ommiáa kóm impést(y)uw ét fyrörié féysat/. He is insane who, reason being thrown away, does everything with violence and rage.

In satisfactionibus non permissitur amplius fieri quam semel factum est /in sétasfákshiyównab nón permititar ámbiliós fáyaray kwámêm sémál fáktem ét/. In payments, more must not be received than has been received once for all.
Inscribed. Entered (e.g., a name) on a list or in a register. Type of government bonds, such as Series E, whose records are kept by the Federal Reserve Bank rather than by the Treasury Dept.

Inscribere /inskrilbriy/. Lat. In the civil law, to subscribe an accusation. To bind one’s self, in case of failure to prove an accusation, to suffer the same punishment which the accused would have suffered had he been proved guilty.

Inscriptio /inskrilshiyow/. Lat. In the civil law, a written accusation in which the accuser undertakes to suffer the punishment appropriate to the offense charged, if the accused is able to clear himself of the accusation.

Inscription. In evidence, anything written or engraved upon a metallic or other solid substance, intended for great durability; as upon a tombstone, pillar, tablet, medal, ring, etc.

The entry of a mortgage, lien, or other document at large in a book of public records, corresponding to “recording” or “registration.”

In civil law, an engagement which a person who makes a solemn accusation of a crime against another enters into that he will suffer the same punishment, if he has accused the other falsely, which would have been inflicted upon him had he been guilty.

Inscriptions /inskrilshiyowniyz/. The name given by the old English law to any written instrument by which anything was granted.

Insecure. Unsafe and dangerous. Not secure or safe; not certain. Impairment or loss of security. See Acceleration clause; Insecurity clause.

Insecurity clause. Provision in contract that allows a creditor to make an entire debt come due if there is good reason to believe that the debtor cannot or will not pay. See also Acceleration clause.

In separali /in sépárélyay/. In several; in severalty.

Insider. With respect to federal regulation of purchase and sale of securities, refers to anyone who has knowledge of facts not available to the general public (e.g., officers, directors, key employees, relatives). 15 U.S.C.A. § 78p(a). An insider is liable for insider trading under section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and SEC Rule 10b-5. Two elements for establishing a violation of section 10(b) and Rule 10b-5 by corporate insiders are the existence of a relationship affording access to inside information intended to be available only for a corporate purpose, and the unfairness of allowing a corporate insider to take advantage of that information by trading without disclosure. Chiarella v. United States, 445 U.S. 222, 100 S.Ct. 1108, 63 L.Ed.2d 348; Dirks v. S.E.C., 463 U.S. 646, 103 S.Ct. 3255, 77 L.Ed.2d 911. See Insider.

Insidaiatieres viarum /insidiaytöriyz vayéram/. Lat. Highwaymen; persons who lie in wait in order to commit some felony or other misdemeanor.

Insignia /insigniyos/. Ensigns or arms; distinctive marks; badges; indicia; characteristics.

Insiliarius /insiliyériyas/. An evil counsellor.

Insilium /insiliyum/. Evil advice or counsel.

In simili materia /in símalay mastir(i)ya/. Dealing with the same or a kindred subject-matter.

Insimul /insamal/. Lat. Together; jointly.

Insimul computassent /insamal komputyasent/. They accounted together. In common law pleading, the name of the count in assumpti upon an account stated; if being averred that the parties had settled their accounts together, and defendant engaged to pay plaintiff the balance.
Insinul tenuit /insamal ténwywst/. One species of the writ of formedon brought against a stranger by a coparcener on the possession of the ancestor, etc.

Insinuación /ïnshiynuwayson/. In Spanish law, the presentation of a public document to a competent judge, in order to obtain his approbation and sanction of the same, and thereby give it judicial authenticity.

Insinuare /însinyuwériy/. Lat. In the civil law, to put into; to deposit a writing in court, answering nearly to the modern expression “to file.” Si non mandatum actis insinuatam est, if the power or authority be not deposited among the records of the court. To declare or acknowledge before a judicial officer; to give an act an official form.

Insinuatio /însinyuwéysliyow/. Lat. In old English law, information or suggestion. Ex insinuatione, on the information.

Insinuation. To hint or suggest doubt or suspicion.

In the civil law, the transcription of an act on the public registers like our recording of deeds. It was not necessary in any other alienation but that appropriated to the purpose of donation.

Insinuation of a will. In the civil law, the first production of a will, or the leaving it with the registrar, in order to its probate.

In solido /în sóלוðow/. In the civil law, for the whole; as a whole. An obligation in solido is one where each of the several obligors is liable for the whole; that is, it is joint and several. Henderson v. Wadsworth, 115 U.S. 264, 6 S.Ct. 40, 29 L.Ed. 377. Possession in solidum is exclusive possession. When several persons obligate themselves to the obligee by the terms “in solido,” or use any other expressions which clearly show that they intend that each one shall be separately bound to perform the whole of the obligation, it is called an “obligation in solido” on the part of the obligors.

In solidum /în sółədəm/. For the whole. Si plures sint fidejussores, quotquot erunt numero, singuli in solidum tenetur, if there be several sureties, however numerous they may be, they are individually bound for the whole debt. In parte sive in solidum, for a part or for the whole.

In solo /în sówlow/. In the soil or ground. In solo alieno, in another's ground. In solo proprio, in one's own ground.

Insolvency. The condition of a person or business that is insolvent; inability or lack of means to pay debts. Such a relative condition of a person's or entity's assets and liabilities that the former, if all made immediately available, would not be sufficient to discharge the latter. Under bankruptcy law, the condition of a person or firm that is unable to pay debts as they fall due, or in the usual course of trade or business. Financial condition such that businesses' or person's debts are greater than aggregate of such debtor's property at a fair valuation. American Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Chicago, Ill. v. Bone, C.A.Mo., 333 F.2d 984, 987. In general, state insolvency laws have been superseded by the Federal Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C.A.). See Bankruptcy proceedings.

"Insolvency" under the Bankruptcy Code is defined in § 101.

"Technical" insolvency is a situation in which a firm is unable to meet its current obligations as they come due, even though the value of its assets may exceed its liabilities.

Under U.C.C., a person is insolvent who either has ceased to pay his debts in the ordinary course of business or cannot pay his debts as they fall due or is insolvent within the meaning of the Federal Bankruptcy Law. U.C.C. § 1–201(23).

Insolvency proceeding. Any proceeding intended to liquidate or rehabilitate the estate of the person involved, including any assignment for the benefit of creditors and any chapter proceeding under federal bankruptcy law. U.C.C. § 1–201(22). See Bankruptcy proceedings.

In specie /în spîysliyiy/. Specific; specifically. Thus, to decree performance in specie is to decree specific performance. In kind; in the same or like form. A thing is said to exist in specie when it retains its existence as a distinct individual of a particular class.

Inspector. A prosecutor or adversary.

Inspection. To examine; scrutinize; investigate; look into; check over; or view for the purpose of ascertaining the quality, authenticity or conditions of an item, product, document, residence, business, etc. Word has broader meaning than just looking, and means to examine carefully or critically, investigate and test officially, especially a critical investigation or scrutiny. State ex rel. State Farm Mutual Auto. Ins. Co. v. Rickhoff, Mo. App., 509 S.W.2d 485, 487. See also Freedom of Information Act; In camera inspection; Privacy laws.

Discovery practice. Rights of parties in civil actions to inspect papers, documents, land, etc. of opposing party are governed by Fed.R. Civil P. 26 and 34. Similar rights of prosecutor and defendant in criminal cases are governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 16. Under discovery rules and statutes, "inspection" is sufficiently broad to include testing of evidence, and is not necessarily confined to visual observation but is ordinarily understood to embrace tests and examinations. State ex rel. Remington Arms Co., Inc. v. Powers, Okl., 552 P.2d 1150, 1152. See also Inspection of documents; Jencks Act; Subpoena duces tecum.

Reasonable inspection. As relates to duty of employer to provide employee with proper instrumentalities with which to work, does not mean such an inspection as would necessarily or infallibly disclose a defect if one existed, but only such inspection as reasonably prudent man, in the exercise of ordinary care, would make.

Inspection laws. Laws authorizing and directing the inspection and examination of various kinds of merchandise intended for sale, especially food, with a view to ascertaining its fitness for use, and excluding unwholesome or unmarketable goods from sale that do not conform to standards prescribed by regulations, and
INSPECTION LAWS

directing the appointment of official inspectors for that purpose; e.g. grain or meat inspection laws. Patapsco Guano Co. v. Board of Agriculture, 171 U.S. 345, 18 S.Ct. 862, 43 L.Ed. 191. State and federal inspection laws may also be concerned with employment safety conditions (e.g. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)); building construction safety (e.g. building ordinances); health conditions of restaurants or food processors; and safety conditions of motor vehicles. See Food and Drug Administration; Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

If a resident refuses permission to a fire, health, building, etc. inspector to inspect the premises, a search warrant will be required. Camara v. Municipal Court of etc. San Francisco, 387 U.S. 523, 87 S.Ct. 1727, 18 L.Ed.2d 930. A warrant is likewise required for inspection of business premises by OSHA inspectors. Marshall v. Barlow's, Inc., 496 U.S. 307, 98 S.Ct. 1816, 56 L.Ed.2d 305. See also Freedom of Information Act; Inspection rights; Inspection searches; Privacy laws.

Inspection of documents. This phrase refers to the right of a party, in a civil action, to inspect and make copies of documents which are essential or material to the maintenance of his cause, and which are either in the custody of an officer of the law or in the possession of the adverse party. Fed.R. Civil P. 26, 34 and 37. Such opportunity for inspection in criminal cases is afforded both the prosecutor and defendant under Fed. R.Crim.P. 16. See also Subpoena duces tecum.

Inspection rights. Buyer of goods has right to inspect them before payment or acceptance at any reasonable place and time and in any reasonable manner. U.C.C. § 2-513(1). See also Inspection.

With respect to discovery in civil actions, Fed.R. Civil P. 26 and 34 affords a party the right to inspect documents, records, land, etc. of the other party. Similar rights are afforded the prosecutor and defendant under Fed.R.Crim.P. 16. See also Inspection of documents; Subpoena duces tecum.


Inspection, trial by. A mode of trial formerly in use in England, by which the judges of a court decided a point in dispute, upon the testimony of their own senses, without the intervention of a jury. This took place in cases where the fact upon which issue was taken must, from its nature, be evident to the court from ocular demonstration, or other irrefragable proof; and was adopted for the greater expedition of a cause.

Inspector. The name given to certain officers whose duties are to examine and inspect things over which they have jurisdiction. Officers whose duty it is to examine the quality of certain articles of merchandise, food, weights and measures, working conditions of business, structural soundness of building, etc.; e.g. federal grain or meat inspectors; OSHA inspectors; building inspectors; health inspectors. See also Inspection laws.

Inspector general. Various agencies of the federal government have an office of Inspector General whose primary function is to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to programs and operations of the particular agency. 5 U.S.C.A.App.

Inspectorship, deed of. In old English law, an instrument entered into between an insolvent debtor and his creditors, appointing one or more persons to inspect and oversee the winding up of such insolvent's affairs on behalf of the creditors.

Inspectimus /inspektasmos/ (Lat.) We have seen. A word sometimes used in letters patent, reciting a grant, inspectimus such former grant, and so reciting it verbally; it then grants such further privileges as are thought convenient.

Install. To place in a seat, give a place to; to set, place, or instate in an office, rank, or order, etc. To set up or fix in position for use or service.

Installation. The ceremony of inducing or investing with any charge, office, or rank, as the placing a bishop into his see, a dean or prebendary into his stall or seat, or a knight into his order. The act by which an officer is put in public possession of the place he is to fill. The President of the United States, or a governor, is installed into office, by being sworn agreeably to the constitution and laws.


Installment contract. Type of agreement calling for periodic performances and payments.

An "installment contract" is one which requires or authorizes the delivery of goods in separate lots to be separately accepted, even though the contract contains a clause "each delivery is a separate contract" or its equivalent. U.C.C. § 2-612.

See Installment land contract; Installment sale; Retail installment contract.

Installment credit. Commercial arrangement in which buyer undertakes to pay in more than one payment and seller agrees to sell on such basis and in which a finance charge may be exacted. Such agreements are common-
Installment sale. A loan made to be repaid in specified, usually equal, amounts over a certain number of months. The contract specifies the amount and method of payment. Consumer installment loan contracts are subject to disclosure requirements of Truth-in-Lending Act (q.v.). See also Annual percentage rate; Balloon payment; Installment credit; Installment sale.

Installment method. A method of accounting enabling a taxpayer to spread the recognition of gain on the sale of property over the payout period. Under this elective procedure, the seller computes the gross profit percentage from the sale (i.e., the gain divided by the selling price) and applies it to each payment received to arrive at the gain to be recognized. Effective for tax years beginning after 1987, a restriction has been placed on the use of the installment method and dealers in real estate or personal property are not permitted to use the installment method to report gains from the sale of property. I.R.C. § 453.

Installment note. See Installment loan.

Installment plan. Commercial sales arrangement by which goods are sold and buyer pays for them in periodic payments. See also installment contract; Installment credit; Installment loan; Installment sale.

Installment sale. Commercial arrangement by which buyer makes initial down payment and signs a contract for payment of the balance in installments over a period of time. In accounting for such sales, the seller may either account for the profits on basis of each installment payment received or the entire amount in the period of the sale; in latter case, reserves are established for bad debts, collection expenses and costs of reconditioning returned merchandise. See also installment contract; Installment credit; Installment loan; Installment method; Truth-in-Lending Act.

Retail installment sale. The sale of goods or the furnishing of services by a retail seller to a retail buyer for a deferred payment price payable in installments. Retail installment sales contracts are governed with respect to disclosure of terms and finance charges by Truth-in-Lending Act (q.v.). See also Annual percentage rate.

Instance court. In English law, that division or department of the court of admiralty which exercised all the ordinary admiralty jurisdiction, with the single exception of prize cases, the latter belonging to the branch called the "Prize Court." Now part of High Court.

Instancia /instánstia/. In Spanish law, the institution and prosecution of a suit from its commencement until definitive judgment. The first instance, "primera instancia," is the prosecution of the suit before the judge competent to take cognizance of it at its inception; the second instance, "segunda instancia," is the exercise of the same action before the court of appellate jurisdiction; and the third instance, "tercera instancia," is the prosecution of the same suit, either by an application of revision before the appellate tribunal that has already decided the cause, or before some higher tribunal, having jurisdiction of the same.

Instans est finis unius temporis et principium alterius /instànz est fàynas yanàyas tèmpòras èt prìnsípìiyam òltàaráyas/. An instant is the end of one time and the beginning of another.

Instant. Present, current, as instant case.

Instantaneous crime. An "instantaneous" crime is one which is fully consummated or completed in and by a single act (such as arson or murder) as distinguished from one which involves a series or repetition of acts.

Instantaneous death. See Death.

Instanter /instàntar/. Immediately; instantly; forthwith; without delay. Trial instanter was had where a prisoner between attainder and execution pleaded that he was not the same who was attainted. When a party was ordered to plead instanter, he was required to plead the same day. The term was usually understood to mean within twenty-four hours.

Instantly. Immediately; directly; without delay; at once.

Instar /instár/. Lat. Likeness; the likeness, size, or equivalent of a thing. Instar dentium, like teeth. Instar omnium, equivalent or tantamount to all.

In statu quo /in stàtiyùw kwòw/ "stàti(y)`ùw/”. In the condition in which it was. Status quo.

Instigate /instègeyt/. To stimulate or goad to an action, especially a bad action; one of its synonyms is "abet". Hughes v. Van Bruggen, 44 N.M. 534, 105 P.2d 494, 499. See Aid and abet; Entrapment.

Instigation /instégéyshan/. Incitation; urging; solicitation. The act by which one incites another to do something, as to commit some crime or to commence a suit. See Aid and abet; Entrapment; Incite.

In stipulationibus cum quiritur quid actum sit verba contra stipulatorum interpretanda sunt /in stipulyléshiyównàbas kàm kwirìtàr kwìd ìktìmât sit várba kòntà stipylátòrám intàprétsàndà sànt/ . In the construction of agreements words are interpreted against the person using them. Thus, the construction of the stipulatio is against the stipulator, and the construction of the promissio against the promissor.

In stipulationibus, id tempus spectatur quo contrahimus /in stipulyléshiyównàbas id tèmpòs spékîtèytàr kwòw kàntràhùshòmàs/. In stipulations, the time when we contract is regarded.

Instirpare /instîpèriy/. To plant or establish.

In stirpes /in stàrípiyz/. In the law of intestate succession, according to the roots or stocks; by representation;
Institutes.

Institutes. A name sometimes given to textbooks containing the elementary principles of jurisprudence, arranged in an orderly and systematic manner. For example, the Institutes of Justinian, of Gaius, of Lord Coke.

Institutes of Gaius. An elementary work of the Roman jurist Gaius, important as having formed the foundation of the Institutes of Justinian (q.v.). These Institutes were discovered by Niebuhr in 1816, in a codex rescriptus of the library of the cathedral chapter at Verona, and were first published at Berlin in 1820.

Institutes of Justinian. One of the four component parts or principal divisions of the Corpus Juris Civilis, being an elementary treatise on the Roman law, in four books. This work was compiled from earlier sources (resting principally on the Institutes of Gaius), by a commission composed of Tribonian and two others, by command and under direction of the emperor Justinian, and was first published November 21, A.D. 533.

Institutes of Lord Coke. The name of four volumes by Lord Coke, published A.D. 1628. The first is an extensive comment upon a treatise on tenures, compiled by Littleton, a judge of the common pleas, temp. Edward IV. This comment is a rich mine of valuable common law learning, collected and heaped together from the ancient reports and Year Books, but greatly defective in method. It is usually cited by the name of "Co. Litt.," or as "1 Inst." The second volume is a comment upon old acts of parliament, without systematic order; the third a more methodical treatise on the pleas of the crown; and the fourth an account of the several species of courts. These are cited as 2, 3, or 4 "Inst.,” without any author's name.

Theophilus' Institutes. A paraphrase of Justinian, made, it is believed, soon after A.D. 533. This paraphrase maintained itself as a manual of law until the eighth or tenth century. This text was used in the time of Hexabiblos of Harmenipulus, the last of the Greek jurists. It is also conjectured that Theophilus was not the editor of his own paraphrase, but that it was drawn up by some of his pupils after his explanations and lectures, inasmuch as it contains certain barbarous phrases, and the texts of the manuscripts vary greatly from each other.

Institutio heredes /instat(y)uwsh(iy)ow harlydas/. Lat. In Roman law, the appointment of the hares in the will. It corresponds very nearly to the nomination of an executor in English law. Without such an appointment the will was void at law, but the prætor (i.e., equity) would, under certain circumstances, carry out the intentions of the testator.

Institution. The commencement or inauguration of anything, as the commencement of an action. The first establishment of a law, rule, rite, etc. Any custom, system, organization, etc., firmly established. An elementary rule or principle. See also Institute.

An establishment, especially one of eleemosynary or public character or one affecting a community. An established or organized society or corporation. It may be private in its character, designed for profit to those composing the organization, or public and charitable in its purposes, or educational (e.g. college or university). In re Peabody's Estate, 21 Cal.App.2d 690, 70 P.2d 249, 250. A foundation, as a literary or charitable institution. Prescott Courier v. Board of Sup'rs of Yavapai County, 49 Ariz. 423, 67 P.2d 483, 486.

Civil law. The appointment of an heir; the act by which a testator nominates one or more persons to succeed him in all his rights active and passive.

Political law. A law, rite, or ceremony enjoined by authority as a permanent rule of conduct or of government. An organized society, established either by law or the authority of individuals, for promoting any object, public or social.

A system or body of usages, laws, or regulations, of extensive and recurring operation, containing within itself an organism by which it effects its own independent action, continuance, and generally its own further development. Its object is to generate, effect, regulate, or sanction a succession of acts, transactions, or productions of a peculiar kind or class. We are likewise in the habit of calling single laws or usages "institutions," if their operation is of vital importance and vast scope, and if their continuance is in a high degree independent of any interfering power.

Practice. Commencement of civil action or criminal prosecution. See Commence.
Public institution. One which is created and exists by law or public authority, for benefit of public in general; e.g., a public hospital, charity, college, university, etc.

Institutional investors. Large investors, such as mutual funds, pension funds, insurance companies, and others who largely invest other people's money.

Institutional lender. Banks, savings and loan associations, and other businesses which make loans in the ordinary course of business, rather than individuals, credit unions, or companies which may make loans to employees.

Institutes /inst(y)uwshiyowniyz/. Lat. Works containing the elements of any science; institutions or institutes. One of Justinian's principal law collections, and a similar work of the Roman jurist Gaius, are so entitled. See Institutes.

Instruct. To convey information as a client to an attorney, or as an attorney to a counsel, or as a judge to a jury. To authorize one to appear as advocate; to give a case in charge to the jury.

Instructions to jury. See Jury instructions.

Instrument. A formal or legal document in writing, such as a contract, deed, will, bond, or lease. A writing that satisfies the requisites of negotiability prescribed by U.C.C. Art. 3. A negotiable instrument (defined in U.C.C. § 3--104), or a security (defined in U.C.C. § 8--102) or any other writing which evidences a right to the payment of money and is not itself a security agreement or lease and is of a type which is in ordinary course of business transferred by delivery with any necessary indorsement or assignment. U.C.C. § 9--105(1).

Anything reduced to writing, a document of a formal or solemn character, a writing given as a means of affording evidence. A document or writing which gives formal expression to a legal act or agreement, for the purpose of creating, securing, modifying, or terminating a right. A writing executed and delivered as the evidence of an act or agreement. Moore v. Diamond Dry Goods Co., 47 Ariz. 128, 54 P.2d 553, 554. Anything which may be presented as evidence to the senses of the adjudicating tribunal.

Incomplete instrument. A paper whose contents show, at the time of signing, that it is intended to become an instrument but that is not an instrument because a necessary element is missing. See U.C.C. § 9--115(1).

See also Bearer instrument; Bill; Commercial paper; Negotiable instruments; Note.

Instrumenta /instruménta/. Lat. That kind of evidence which consists of writings not under seal; as court-rolls, accounts, and the like.

Instrumental. Serviceable, helpful; serving as a means or agent; something by which an end is achieved.

Instrumentality. Something by which an end is achieved; a means, medium, agency. Perkins v. State, 61 Wis.2d 341, 212 N.W.2d 141, 146.

Instrumentality rule. Under this rule, corporate existence will be disregarded where a corporation (subsidiary) is so organized and controlled and its affairs so conducted as to make it only an adjunct and instrumentality of another corporation (parent corporation), and parent corporation will be responsible for the obligations of its subsidiary. Taylor v. Standard Gas & Electric Co., C.C.A.Okl., 96 F.2d 693, 704.

The so-called “instrumentality” or "alter ego" rule states that when a corporation is so dominated by another corporation that the subservient corporation becomes a mere instrument and is really indistinct from controlling corporation, then the corporate veil of dominated corporation will be disregarded, if to retain it results in injustice. National Bond Finance Co. v. General Motors Corp., D.C.Mo., 238 F.Supp. 248, 255.

Instrument of appeal. The document by which an appeal is brought in an English matrimonial cause from the president of the probate, divorce, and admiralty division to the full court. It is analogous to a petition.

Instrument of evidence. Instruments of evidence are the media through which the evidence of facts, either disputed or required to be proved, is conveyed to the mind of a judicial tribunal; and they comprise persons and living things as well as writings. Demonstrative evidence.

Insubordination. State of being insubordinate; disobedience to constituted authority. Refusal to obey some order which a superior officer is entitled to give and have obeyed. Term imports a wilful or intentional disregard of the lawful and reasonable instructions of the employer. Porter v. Pepsi-Cola Bottling Co. of Columbia, 247 S.C. 370, 147 S.E.2d 620, 622.

Insufficiency of evidence to support verdict. This phrase in a motion for new trial, motion for directed verdict, or for judgment notwithstanding the verdict, means that there is some evidence, but not enough in light of the evidence to the contrary to support a verdict. Arnold v. Haskins, 147 S.W.2d 469, 472, 347 Mo. 320. It does not mean that evidence is factually insufficient to support affirmative finding on an issue, but that there is no evidence to warrant submission of the issue. Gannett Outdoor Co. of Texas v. Kubeczka, Tex.App.—Hous. (14 Dist.), 710 S.W.2d 79, 87. See also Directed verdict; Dismissal; Judgment (Judgment notwithstanding verdict). Compare Sufficiency of evidence.

Insufficient. Not sufficient; inadequate to some need, purpose, or use; wanting in needful value, ability, or fitness; incompetent; unfit, as insufficient food; insufficient means. It is the antonym of "sufficient." Nissen v. Miller, 44 N.M. 487, 105 P.2d 324, 325.

Insufficient funds. Bank term meaning that the drawers deposit balance is less than the amount of the check drawn on such account. See Bad check.

Insula /ins(y)ala/. Lat. An island; a house not connected with other houses, but separated by a surrounding space of ground.

Black's Law Dictionary 6th Ed.—18
Insular courts. Federal courts established by Congress with jurisdiction over insular possessions of the United States.

Insular possessions. Island territories of the U.S., e.g. Puerto Rico.

Insulation period. The sixty days immediately preceding the expiration of a collective bargaining agreement when no representation petition may be filed. This is to permit the employer and incumbent union the opportunity to negotiate a new contract without rival claims for recognition.

Insuper /ins(y)úwpər/. Lat. Moreover; over and above. An old English exchequer term, applied to a charge made upon a person in his account.

Insurable. Capable of being insured against loss, damage, illness, death, etc.; proper to be insured as based on standards of insurer; affording a sufficient ground for insurance. Greenberg v. Continental Casualty Co., 24 Cal.App.2d 506, 75 P.2d 644, 649.

Insurable interest. Such a real and substantial interest in specific property as will prevent a contract to indemnify the person interested against its loss from being a mere wager policy. Such an interest as will make the loss of the property of pecuniary damage to the insured. A right, benefit, or advantage arising out of the property or dependent thereon, or any liability in respect thereof, or any relation thereto or concern therein, of such a nature that it might be so affected by the contemplated peril as to directly damnify the insured. Generally, an "insurable interest" exists where insured derives pecuniary benefit or advantage by preservation and continued existence of property or would sustain pecuniary loss from its destruction. Hinojosa v. Allstate Ins. Co., Tex. Civ.App., 520 S.W.2d 936, 938.

In the case of life insurance, a reasonable expectation of pecuniary benefit from the continued life of another; also, a reasonable ground, founded upon the relation of the parties to each other, either pecuniary or of blood or affinity, to expect some benefit or advantage from the continuance of the life of the assured. Connecticut Mut. Life Insurance Co. v. Schaefer, 94 U.S. 457, 460, 24 L.Ed. 251. Essential thing being that policy be obtained in good faith, not for purpose of speculating on hazard of life in which insured has no interest. Alexander v. Griffith Brokerage Co., 228 Mo.App. 773, 73 S.W.2d 418, 423.

Insurable value. Value of property for insurance purposes. Based on the value of the property, less indestructible parts (land) for fire insurance. For title insurance purposes, the sales price (market value) is used.

Insurance. A contract whereby, for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to compensate the other for loss on a specified subject by specified perils. The party agreeing to make the compensation is usually called the "insurer" or "underwriter;" the other, the "insured" or "assured;" the agreed consideration, the "premium;" the written contract, a "policy;" the events insured against, "risks" or "perils;" and the subject, right, or interest to be protected, the "insurable interest." A contract whereby one undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event and is applicable only to some contingency or act to occur in future. An agreement by which one party for a consideration promises to pay money or its equivalent or to do an act valuable to other party upon destruction, loss, or injury of something in which other party has an interest.

See also Additional insurance; Insurable interest; Lloyd's insurance; Lloyd's of London; Loss; Named insured; Partial limitation; Participation; Policy of insurance; Premium; Pro rata clause; Reinsurance; Replacement insurance; Self-insurance.

Classification

Accident insurance. Form of insurance which undertakes to indemnify the assured against expense, loss of time, and suffering resulting from accidents causing him physical injury, usually by payment at a fixed rate per month while the consequent disability lasts, and sometimes including the payment of a fixed sum to his heirs in case of his death by accident within the term of the policy. See also, Casualty insurance below.

Accounts receivable insurance. Insurance coverage designed to protect against inability to collect because of damage to records which support the accounts.

Additional insured. A person other than the named insured, such as the insured's spouse, who is protected under the terms of the contract.

Air travel insurance. Form of life insurance which may be purchased by air travelers according to the terms of which the face value of the policy is paid to the named beneficiary in the event of death resulting from a particular flight.

All-risk insurance. Type of insurance policy which ordinarily covers every loss that may happen, except by fraudulent acts of the insured. Miller v. Boston Ins. Co., 218 A.2d 275, 278, 420 Pa. 566. Type of policy which protects against all risks and perils except those specifically enumerated.

Annuity insurance. An insurance contract calling for periodic payments to the insured or annuitant for a stated period or for life.

Assessment insurance. A species of mutual insurance in which the policyholders are assessed as losses are incurred. A contract by which payments to insured are not unalterably fixed, but dependent on collection of assessments necessary to pay amounts insured, while an "old-line policy" unalterably fixes premiums and definitely and unchangeably fixes insurer's liability.

Automobile insurance may embrace insurance against loss of or damage to a motor vehicle caused by fire, windstorm, theft, collision, or other insurable hazards, and also against legal liability for personal injuries or damage to property resulting from operation of the vehicle. Policy of indemnity to protect the operator and owner from liability to third persons as a result of the
operation of the automobile. See also Collision insurance; and No-fault auto insurance, below, this topic.

**Business insurance.** Type of insurance which protects a business on the disability or death of a key employee. See also **Key man life insurance, below.**

**Business interruption insurance.** Type of insurance which protects a business from losses due to inability to operate because of fire or other hazards.

**Cargo insurance.** Insures risk that cargo will not be delivered in the same condition in which it was initially shipped.

**Casualty insurance.** That type of insurance that is primarily concerned with losses caused by injuries to persons and legal liability imposed upon the insured for such injury or for damage to the property of others.

**Coinsurance.** Provision in a policy that the liability of the insurer is limited to that proportion of the loss which the amount of insurance bears to a particular percentage of the value of property at the time of the loss. See also **Coinsurance.**

**Collision insurance.** A form of automobile insurance that covers loss to the insured vehicle from its collision with another vehicle or object, but not covering bodily injury or liability also arising out of the collision. Type of coverage which protects insured for damage to his own property in an accident as contrasted with liability insurance which protects him in an action or claim for loss to another's property.

See also **Convertible collision insurance, below.**

**Commercial insurance.** Indemnity agreements, in the form of insurance bonds or policies, whereby parties to commercial contracts are to a designated extent guaranteed against loss by reason of a breach of contractual obligations on the part of the other contracting party. To this class belong policies of contract credit and title insurance.

**Comprehensive insurance.** See All-risk insurance, above.

**Concurrent insurance.** Insurance coverage under two or more similar policies of varying dates and amounts.

**Convertible collision insurance.** Type of collision coverage generally carrying lower premium but requiring higher premium after first loss or claim; an alternative form of deductible collision coverage.

**Convertible insurance.** A policy that may be changed to another form by contractual provision and without evidence of insurability. Usually used to refer to term life insurance convertible to permanent insurance.

**Convertible life insurance.** Generally a form of term life insurance which gives the insured the right to change policy to permanent life insurance without medical examination.

**Cooperative insurance.** Type of non-stock mutual insurance in which the policyholders are the owners; may be assessable or nonassessable.

**Credit insurance.** Type of insurance protection against losses due to death, disability, insolvency or bankruptcy of debtor. Policy covers balance of debt due, with proceeds payable to creditor. Commonly offered by banks and other lenders. Terms and conditions of such are regulated by federal and state statutes; e.g. Truth-in-Lending laws. See also **Credit insurance.**

**Crime insurance.** Type of insurance which protects insured from losses due to criminal acts against insured such as burglary, etc. Such insurance is sponsored by federal government for residents of certain high-crime localities.

**Crop insurance.** Insurance coverage against financial loss due to destruction of agricultural products resulting from rain, hail, and other elements of nature. Such insurance is sponsored by Federal Crop Insurance Corporation.

**Decreasing term insurance.** A term insurance policy where the premiums are uniform throughout its life, but the face value of the policy declines. Sometimes called a home protection plan because the face value declines much in the same way a mortgage due on a house declines. A form of life insurance that provides a death benefit of amount declining throughout the term of the contract to zero at the end of the term.

**Deposit insurance.** Federally sponsored (Federal Deposit Insurance Corp.) insurance coverage against loss of deposits due to bank or savings and loan closings.

**Directors' and officers' (D & O) liability insurance.** Such insures corporate directors and officers against claims based on negligence, failure to disclose, and to a limited extent, other defalcations. Such insurance provides coverage against expenses and to a limited extent fines, judgments and amounts paid in settlement.

**Disability insurance.** See Disability insurance.

**Employer's liability insurance.** In this form of insurance the risk insured against is the liability of the assured to make compensation or pay damages for an accident, injury, or death occurring to a servant or other employee in the course of his employment, either at common law or under statutes imposing such liability on employers. Coverage which protects employer as to claims not covered under worker's compensation insurance.

**Endowment insurance.** Type of protection which combines life insurance and investment so that if the insured outlives the policy the face value is paid to him. If he does not outlive it, the face value is paid to his beneficiary.

**Errors and omissions insurance.** Insurance that indemnifies the insured for any loss sustained because of an error or oversight on his part.

**Excess insurance.** Coverage against loss in excess of a stated amount or in excess of coverage provided under another insurance contract.

**Extended term insurance.** A non-forfeiture provision in most policies which continues the existing amount of life
insurance for as long a period of time as the contract's cash value will purchase term coverage.

**Family income insurance.** Type of term insurance designed to give maximum coverage during the period of maximum family dependency.

**Fidelity insurance.** Form of insurance in which the insurer undertakes to guaranty the fidelity of an officer, agent, or employee of the assured, or rather to indemnify the latter for losses caused by dishonesty or a want of fidelity on the part of such a person. See also Fidelity and guaranty insurance.

**Fire insurance.** A contract of insurance by which the underwriter, in consideration of the premium, undertakes to indemnify the insured against all losses in his houses, buildings, furniture, ships in port, or merchandise, by means of accidental fire happening within a prescribed period. See also Loss payable clause; Pro rata distribution clause.

**First party insurance.** Insurance which applies to the insured's own property or person.

**Fleet policy insurance.** Type of blanket policy covering a number of vehicles of the same insured; e.g. covers pool or fleet of vehicles owned by business.

**Floater insurance.** A form of insurance that applies to moveable property whatever its location, if within the territorial limits imposed by the contract.

**Flood insurance.** Insurance indemnifying against loss by flood damage. Required by lenders in areas designated as potential flood areas. The insurance is privately issued but federally subsidized.

**Fraternal insurance.** The form of life or accident insurance furnished by a fraternal beneficial association, consisting in the undertaking to pay to a member, or his heirs in case of death, a stipulated sum of money, out of funds raised for that purpose by the payment of dues or assessments by all the members of the association.

**Government insurance.** Life insurance underwritten and offered by Federal government to war veterans. See also National service life insurance; War risk insurance, below.

**Group health insurance.** Provides protection to employees or other members covered under group policy for hospital, surgical and other medical expenses.

**Group insurance.** A form of insurance whereby individual lives of a group of persons, usually employees, are in consideration of a flat periodical premium based on average age and paid either by employer in whole or partially by both employer and employee, insured each in a definite sum so long as insured remains in such employment and the premiums are paid. Holland v. Lincoln Nat. Life Ins. Co., 45 N.J.Super. 66, 131 A.2d 428, 429. Coverage of number of individuals by means of single or blanket policy. McFarland v. Business Men's Assur. Co. of America, 105 Ga.App. 209, 124 S.E.2d 432, 433. Type of insurance (life, medical, dental, automobile, legal) offered to employees or other homogeneous group under a single master policy. Generally, each employee receives a certificate of participation instead of a policy.

**Group term life insurance.** Life insurance coverage permitted by an employer for a group of employees. Such insurance is renewable on a year-to-year basis and does not accumulate in value (i.e., no cash surrender value is built up). The premiums paid by the employer on such insurance are not taxed to an employee on coverage of up to a specified amount per year.

**Guaranty or fidelity insurance.** A contract whereby one, for a consideration, agrees to indemnify another against loss arising from the want of integrity or fidelity of employees and persons holding positions of trust, or embezzlements by them, or against the insolvency of debtors, losses in trade, loss by non-payment of notes, or against breaches of contract.

**Hail insurance.** Type of insurance which provides protection against loss of crops, grain, etc. because of hail storms. See also Crop insurance, above.

**Health insurance.** A contract or agreement whereby an insurer is obligated to pay or allow a benefit of pecuniary value with respect to the bodily injury, disablement, sickness, death by accident or accidental means of a human being, or because of any expense relating there­to, or because of any expense incurred in prevention of sickness, and includes every risk pertaining to any of the enumerated risks.

**Homeowners insurance.** Policy insuring individuals against any, some, or all of the risks of loss to personal dwellings or the contents thereof or the personal liability pertaining thereto.

**Hull insurance.** Marine or aviation insurance covering loss to vessel or plane or its machinery or equipment.

**Indemnity insurance.** Insurance which provides indemnity against loss, in contrast to contracts which provide for indemnity against liability. The latter are known as liability contracts or policies, and the former as indemnity contracts or policies.

**Inland marine insurance.** Originally, a form of insurance protection for goods transported other than on the ocean. Now, term applies to a variety of coverages on floating personal property and to general liability as a bailee.

**Joint life insurance.** Form of life insurance on two or more persons and payable on the death of the first to die.

**Key man life insurance.** Type of life insurance written on the life of an important or key officer or employee in a business organization. The business is the beneficiary and is entitled to the proceeds on his death. See also Key man insurance.

**Last survivor insurance.** Life insurance on two or more persons, the benefits of which are payable on the death of the last survivor.
Lease insurance. Protects against the loss sustained through the termination of a lease by hazards specifically insured against such as, for example, fire.

Level premium insurance. Type of insurance in which the cost is spread evenly over the premium paying period.

Liability insurance. Insurance that covers suits against the insured for such damages as injury or death to other drivers or passengers, property damage, and the like. It is insurance for those damages for which the driver can be held liable.

Liability insurance is that form of insurance which indemnifies against liability on account of injuries to the person or property of another. It is distinguished from "indemnity insurance" (see that title, above), and may be issued to cover the liability of, for example, carriers, contractors, employers, landlords, manufacturers, drivers.

Life insurance. A contract between the holder of a policy and an insurance company (i.e., the carrier) whereby the company agrees, in return for premium payments, to pay a specified sum (i.e., the face value or maturity value of the policy) to the designated beneficiary upon the death of the insured.

That kind of insurance in which the risk contemplated is the death of a particular person; upon which event (if it occurs within a prescribed term, or, according to the contract, whenever it occurs) the insurer engages to pay a stipulated sum to the legal representative of such person, or to a third person having an insurable interest in the life of such person.

See also Life insurance proceeds; Life insurance trust; Term insurance (this topic).

Group life insurance. Type of life insurance commonly offered by companies to their employees in which there is a master insurance contract providing life insurance benefits to each covered employee who holds a certificate indicating his participation. See also Group term life insurance, above.

Limited payment life insurance. Type of life insurance for which premiums are payable for a definite period after which the policy is fully paid.

Straight life insurance or whole life insurance is insurance for which premiums are collected so long as the insured may live, whereas, term insurance is insurance which promises payment only within a stipulated term covered by the policy; though such term policies are commonly renewed each term. The premium for whole life insurance remains the same whereas the premium for term insurance increases with the age of the insured, i.e., as the risk increases. Also, whole life policies build up cash reserves, whereas term policies do not. See also Term insurance, below.

Universal life insurance. Insurance over a specified period of time, which builds a cash value for policyholders over time. This coverage emphasizes the separation of the portion of the premium that is used to cover the insurance protection from the portion of the premium allocated to an investment that is used to build the policy's cash value. Investments are usually selected with a view to maximizing the rate of return.

Variable life insurance. A distinct type of whole-life insurance in which some amount of death benefit is guaranteed by the insurer, but the total death benefit and the cash-value of the insurance before death depend on the investment performance of that portion of the premium which is allocated to a separate fund. Some variable-life insurance policies allow the insured to decide how the separate account is to be invested. Whole life insurance. A life insurance policy in which the insured pays a level premium for his or her entire life and in which there is a constantly accumulating cash value against which the insured can withdraw or borrow. Sometimes referred to as straight life insurance.

Limited policy insurance. Type of coverage which offers protection against specific perils or accidents and against no others.

Major medical insurance. Insurance protection against large medical, surgical and hospital expenses of the insured.

Malpractice insurance. Type of liability insurance which protects professional people (e.g., doctors, lawyers, accountants) against claims of negligence brought against them.

Manual rating insurance. Type of insurance in which the premium is set from a manual classifying types of risk on a general basis such as a particular industry without reference to the individual case.

Marine insurance. A contract whereby one party, for a stipulated premium, undertakes to indemnify the other against certain perils or sea-risks to which his ship, freight, and cargo, or some of them, may be exposed during a certain voyage, or a fixed period of time. An insurance against risks connected with navigation, to which a ship, cargo, freighthage, profits, or other insurable interest in movable property may be exposed during a certain voyage or a fixed period of time. See also Inland marine insurance, above.

Mortgage insurance. Insurance from which the benefits are intended by the policyowner to pay off the balance due on a mortgage upon the death of the insured or to meet the payments on a mortgage as they fall due in case of the death or disability of the insured. Insurance against loss to the mortgagees in the event of default and a failure of the mortgaged property to satisfy the balance owing plus costs of foreclosure.

National service life insurance. Life insurance on servicemen. The contract is between the U.S. Government and private insurers for benefit of servicemen.

No-fault auto insurance. Type of automobile insurance in which claims for personal injury (and sometimes property damage) are made against the claimant's own insurance company (no matter who was at fault) rather than against the insurer of the party at fault. Under such state "no-fault" statutes only in cases of serious personal injuries and high medical costs may the injured
bring an action against the other party or his insurer. No-fault statutes vary from state to state in terms of scope of coverage, threshold amounts, threshold types (e.g. monetary or verbal), etc.

Nonassessable insurance. Type of insurance in which the rate of premium is guaranteed and no additional assessments may be made against the policyholder.

Old line life insurance. Insurance on a level or flat rate plan where, for a fixed premium payable without condition at stated intervals, a certain sum is to be paid upon death without condition.

Ordinary life insurance. Whole life and permanent insurance as distinguished from term, group and industrial insurance.

Paid-up insurance. Insurance policy on which all premiums have been paid and on which no further premiums are due and for which benefits company is liable.

Participating insurance. Type of insurance issued by a mutual company on which policyholder may participate in dividend distributions.

Partnership insurance. Life insurance on lives of partners designed to enable surviving partners to buy out deceased partner’s estate. Life or health insurance sold to a partnership, usually for guaranteeing business continuity in case of disability or death of a partner.

Patent insurance. Insurance against loss due to infringement of the insured’s patent, or due to claim of infringement of the other’s patent by the insured.

Product liability insurance. Type of liability coverage which protects manufacturers and suppliers from claims for accidents arising out of the use of their products.

Profits insurance. Policy that pays the insured for loss of profits he would have had if the damage or loss had not occurred.

Public liability insurance. Insurance liability protection against claims arising out of the insured’s property, conduct or the conduct of his agent.

Reciprocal insurance. Type of insurance plan administered by an exchange rather than an insurance company and in which each insured is the insurer of the other members of the plan.

Renewable term insurance. Type of term insurance in which the premiums are level during each term, but increases at each new term with the age of the insured. The insured generally has the right to renew for additional terms without a medical examination.

Retirement income insurance. Type of insurance in which the insurer guarantees payment of the policy if the insured dies before a certain age and an annuity if the insured survives beyond the specified period.

Self insurance. Plan in which the insured (e.g. business) places aside in a fund sufficient sums to cover liability losses that may be sustained. Commonly, under such plan the business will self-insure itself up to a certain amount and then carry regular liability insurance to cover any excesses.

Single premium insurance. Type of policy on which the insured makes but one premium payment.

Social insurance. A comprehensive welfare plan established by law, generally compulsory in nature, and based on a program which spreads the cost of benefits among the entire population rather than on individual recipients. The federal government began to use social insurance programs in 1935 with the passage of the Social Security Act. The basic federal and state approaches to social insurance presently in use are: Old Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance (i.e. social security); Medicare and Medicaid; unemployment insurance; and worker’s compensation.

Split dollar insurance. Type of insurance in which the insurer divides the premium dollar between life insurance protection and investment for the benefit of the insured.

Step-rate premium insurance. Type of insurance in which the premium may vary from time to time at the option of the insurer.

Surety and fidelity insurance. Form of insurance which more approximates a bond which protects the insured against dishonesty of employees, agents and the public.

Term insurance. Form of pure life insurance having no cash surrender or loan value and generally furnishing insurance protection for only a specified or limited period of time; though such policy is usually renewable from term to term. See also Convertible life; Decreasing term; Extended term; Family income; Group term; Renewable term insurance, above.

Title insurance. A policy issued by a title company after searching the title, representing the state of that title and insuring the accuracy of its search against claims of title defects. Insurance against loss or damage resulting from defects or failure of title to a particular parcel of realty, or from the enforcement of liens existing against it at the time of the insurance. This form of insurance is taken out by a purchaser of the property or one loaning money on mortgage, and is furnished by companies specially organized for the purpose, and which keep complete sets of abstracts or duplicates of the records, employ expert title-examiners, and prepare conveyances and transfers of all sorts. A “certificate of title” furnished by such a company is merely the formally expressed professional opinion of the company’s examiner that the title is complete and perfect (or otherwise, as stated), and the company is liable only for a want of care, skill, or diligence on the part of its examiner; whereas an “insurance of title” warrants the validity of the title in any and all events. It is not always easy to distinguish between such insurance and a “guaranty of title” given by such a company, except that in the former case the maximum limit of liability is fixed by the policy, while in the latter case the undertaking is to make good any and all loss resulting from defect or failure of the title. See also Back title letter.

Trust insurance. A trust, the res of which consists in whole or in part of insurance policies.
Unemployment insurance. Form of taxation collected from business to fund unemployment payments and benefits.

War risk insurance. Insurance offered by the federal government to protect persons against wartime loss of vessels and property on the high seas, and death or injury while in the armed forces. Insurance covering damage caused by acts of war. War risk insurance refers to those contracts which were brought into being by the United States government during the first World War to replace ordinary life and accident insurance which was no longer available to those in the hazardous occupation of military service. See also National service life insurance, above.

Worker's compensation insurance. Type of protection purchased by employers to cover payments to employees who are injured in accidents arising out of and in the course of their employment; governed by statutes in all jurisdictions. See also Employer's liability insurance, above.

Other Insurance Terms

Aviation clause. Insurance clause limiting the liability of the insurer in case of death or injury is connected in a specified degree with aviation.

Blanket policy. Policy covering more than one type of property in one location, or one or more types of property at more than one location.

Claims made policy. Under this type policy the insured is indemnified for claims made during the policy period regardless of when the acts giving rise to those claims occur. Appalachian Ins. Co. v. Liberty Mut. Ins. Co., C.A.Pa., 676 F.2d 56, 59. Also called "discovery" policy. Compare Occurrence policy, below.

Comprehensive coverage. A simple and convenient form of indemnity now commonly available in contracts of automobile insurance. It includes not only the conventional coverages against loss caused by fire, theft, wind, water, or malicious mischief, but is generally designed to protect against all damage to the insured vehicle except collision or upset.

Concurrent insurance. That which to any extent insures the same interest against the same casualty, at the same time, as the primary insurance, on such terms that the insurers would bear proportionately the loss happening within the provisions of both policies.

Contract of insurance. See Contract of insurance.

Discovery policy. See Claims made policy, above.

Double insurance. See Double.

Excess insurance. See Excess insurance, above.

General and special insurance. In marine insurance, a general insurance is effected when the perils insured against are such as the law would imply from the nature of the contract considered in itself and supposing none to be specified in the policy. In the case of special insurance, further perils (in addition to implied perils) are expressed in the policy.

Insurance adjuster. One undertaking to ascertain and report the actual loss to the subject-matter of insurance due to the peril insured against. The adjuster also settles claims against the insurer. Such adjuster may be employed either by the insurer or the insured. See Adjuster.

Insurance agent. Person authorized to represent insurer in dealing with third parties in matters relating to insurance. Travelers Indem. Co. v. National Indem. Co., C.A.Minn., 292 F.2d 214, 219. An agent employed by an insurance company to solicit insurance business. Agents of insurance companies are called "general agents" when clothed with the general oversight of the companies' business in a state or large section of country, and "local agents" when their functions are limited and confined to some particular locality. See also Insurance broker, below.

Insurance binder. A memorandum of the insurance coverage agreement. It extends temporary protection pending issuance of the formal policy, while the insurer is investigating the risks and setting appropriate premium rates. Blackburn v. Crum & Forster, C.A.Tex., 611 F.2d 102, 103.

Insurance broker. One who acts as middleman between insured and company, and who solicits insurance from public under no employment from any special company and places order of insurance with company selected by insurer or, in absence of any selection, with company selected by such broker. Broker is agent for insured though at same time for some purposes he may be agent for insurer, and his acts and representations within scope of his authority as such agent are binding on insured. An "insurance agent" is tied to his company, whereas an "insurance broker" is an independent middleman not tied to a particular company. Osborn v. Ozlin, Va., 310 U.S. 53, 60 S.Ct. 758, 761, 84 L.Ed. 1074.

Insurance commissioner. A public officer in most states, whose duty is to supervise the business of insurance as conducted in the state by foreign and domestic companies, for the protection and benefit of policy-holders, and especially to issue licenses, approve rates, make periodic examinations into the condition of such companies, and receive, file, and publish periodical statements of their business as furnished by them.

Insurance company. A corporation or association whose business is to make contracts of insurance. They are generally either mutual companies or stock companies. A "mutual" insurance company is one whose fund for the payment of losses consists not of capital subscribed or furnished by outside parties, but of premiums mutually contributed by the parties insured, or in other words, one in which all persons insured become members of the association and contribute either cash or assessable premium notes, or both, to a common fund, out of which each is entitled to indemnity in case of loss. A "stock" company is one organized according to the usual form of business corporations, having a capital
stock divided into shares, which, with current income and accumulated surplus, constitutes the fund for the payment of losses, policy-holders paying fixed premiums and not being members of the association unless they also happen to be stockholders. See also Joint-stock insurance company.

Insurance contract. See Policy of insurance.

Insurance policy. See Policy of insurance.

Insurance pool. Combining together of several insurers to share premiums and losses so as to spread risks.


Insurance rating. Process by which the premium for a policy is set after considering the risks involved.

Insurance trust. An agreement between insured and trustee, whereby proceeds of policy are paid directly to trustee for investment and distribution to designated beneficiaries in manner and at such time as insured has directed in trust agreement. See also Trust.

Insuring clause. Provision in insurance policy or bond which recites the agreement of the insurer to protect the insured against some form of loss or damage.

Interinsurance. Insurance system whereby several individuals, partnerships, or corporations, through common attorney in fact, underwrite one another's risks against loss under agreement that underwriters act separately and severally. Hoopeston Canning Co. v. Cullen, 318 U.S. 313, 63 S.Ct. 602, 604, 87 L.Ed. 777. It is distinguishable from all other forms of insurance, in that every insured is interinsurer, and every insurer is insured.

Loss. See Loss.

Mutual insurance company. See that term.

Occurrence policy. This type policy provides for indemnity, regardless of when claim is made or reported, if act giving rise to the claim occurred during policy period. Yazoo County, Miss. v. International Surplus Lines Inc. Co., D.C.Miss., 616 F.Supp. 153, 154. Compare Claims made policy, above.

Over-insurance. Insurance effected upon property, either in one or several companies, to an amount which, separately or in the aggregate, exceeds the actual value of the property. See Excess insurance, above.

Policy of insurance. See that title.

Reinsurance. Insurance of an insurer; a contract by which an insurer procures a third person (usually another insurance company) to insure it against loss or liability, or a portion of such, by reason of the original insurance.

Standard policy. A form of insurance contract which is required, or recommended, to be issued in a particular state. Such is regulated by various state statutes and administrative officials.

Umbrella policy. A form of insurance protection against losses in excess of the amount covered by other liability insurance policies. Type of supplemental or excess liability policy that provides coverage above basic or normal limits of liability.

Under-insurance. Insurance coverage for less than the value of the property. Under such policy, coverage for loss or damage to property will be reduced by percentage of under-insurance.

Underwriter. Party (insurer) who assumes a risk in return for the payment of a premium. See Insurer; Underwriter.

Insure. To make sure or secure, to guarantee, as, to insure safety to any one. To engage to indemnify a person against pecuniary loss from specified perils or possible liability. To provide insurance. See also Underwrite.

Insured. The person who obtains or is otherwise covered by insurance on his health, life, or property. The “insured” in a policy is not limited to the insured named in the policy, but applies to anyone who is insured under the policy. Midwest Contractors Equipment Co. v. Bituminous Cas. Corp., 112 Ill.App.2d 134, 251 N.E.2d 349, 352. The owner of a policy of insurance. Detrick v. Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co., Iowa, 158 N.W.2d 99, 104.

Insurer. The underwriter or insurance company with whom a contract of insurance is made. The one who assumes risk or underwrites a policy, or the underwriter or company with whom contract of insurance is made. National Securities, Inc. v. Johnson, 14 Ariz.App. 31, 480 P.2d 368, 370. See also Underwriter.

Insurgent. One who participates in an insurrection; one who opposes the execution of law by force of arms, or who rises in revolt against the constituted authorities. An enemy.

Insurrection. A rebellion, or rising of citizens or subjects in resistance to their government. Insurrection consists in any combined resistance to the lawful authority of the state, with intent to cause the denial thereof, when the same is manifested, or intended to be manifested, by acts of violence. It is a federal crime to incite, assist, or engage in a rebellion or insurrection against the United States. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2383. See also Internal security acts.

Intakes. In old English law, temporary inclosures made by customary tenants of a manor under a special custom authorizing them to inclose part of the waste until one or more crops have been raised on it.

In tali casu editum et provisum /in téylay kéys(y)uw édstam êt prŷwz(y)em/. See in casu proviso.

Intangible asset. Property that is a "right" such as a patent, copyright, trademark, etc., or one which is lacking physical existence, such as goodwill. A nonphysical, noncurrent asset which exists only in connection with something else, such as the goodwill of a business. An intangible asset generally has a life longer than one
year, and is amortized over the period benefited, not to exceed forty years. See Amortization; Intangible property.

Intangible drilling costs. Costs incurred incident to and necessary for the drilling and preparation of oil or gas wells for production that have no salvage value. Under I.R.C. § 263, such costs may be deducted in the year paid rather than capitalized and depreciated.

Intangible property. As used chiefly in the law of taxation, this term means such property as has no intrinsic and marketable value, but is merely the representative or evidence of value, such as certificates of stock, bonds, promissory notes, copyrights, and franchises. See Intangible asset. Compare Tangible property.

Intangibles. Property that is a "right" such as a patent, copyright, trademark, etc., or one which is lacking physical existence; such as goodwill. See Amortization; General intangibles; Intangible asset.

Intangibles tax. In certain states such tax is imposed on every resident for right to exercise following privileges: (a) Signing, executing and issuing intangibles; (b) selling, assigning, transferring, renewing, removing, consigning, mailing, shipping, trading in and enforcing intangibles; (c) receiving income, increase, issues and profits of intangibles; (d) transmitting intangibles by will or gift or under state laws of descent; (e) having intangibles separately classified for taxes.

Intangible value. Nonphysical value of such assets as patents, copyrights, goodwill.

Integral. Whole; untouched. Res integra /riyζ intagre/ means a question which is new and undetermined.


Integrated agreement. See Integrated contract; Integrated writing.

Integrated bar. The act of organizing the bar of a state into an association, membership in which is a condition precedent to the right to practice law. Integration is generally accomplished by enactment of a statute conferring authority upon the highest court of the state to integrate the bar, or by rule of court in the exercise of its inherent power. Integration of Bar Case, 244 Wis. 8, 11 N.W.2d 604.

A "unified bar" or an "integrated bar" is qualitatively different from a "voluntary bar"; membership in a unified or integrated bar is compulsory, whereas membership in a voluntary bar is voluntary, and in effect, one is not at liberty to resign from a unified bar, for, by so doing, one loses the privilege to practice law. Petition of Chapman, 128 N.H. 24, 509 A.2d 753, 756.

Integrated contract. Contract which contains within its four corners the entire agreement of the parties and parol evidence tending to contradict, amend, etc., is inadmissible; the parties having made the contract the final expression of their agreement.

An agreement is integrated where the parties thereto adopt the writing or writings as the final and complete expression of the agreement and an "integration" is the writing or writings so adopted. Wilson v. Viking Corporation, 134 Pa.Super. 153, 3 A.2d 180, 183. See Integrated writing.

Partial integration. Such exists where only a certain part of transaction is embodied in writing and the remainder is left in parol. Schwartz v. Shapiro, 299 C.A.2d 238, 40 Cal.Rptr. 189, 197.

Integrated property settlements. Contract commonly made on separation or divorce of spouses wherein the parties intend that the contract become part of the court order, decree or judgment.

Integrated writing. The writing or writings adopted by the parties to an agreement as the final and complete expression of the agreement. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 209. Pettett v. Cooper, 62 Ohio App. 377, 24 N.E.2d 299, 302. See also Integrated contract.

Integration. The act or process of making whole or entire. Bringing together different groups (as races) as equals.

Horizontal integration. Combination of two or more businesses of the same type such as manufacturers of the same type of products. Such combinations may violate antitrust laws under certain conditions. See also Merger.

Vertical integration. Combination of two or more businesses on different levels of operation such as manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing the same product. See also Merger.

Integrity. As used in statutes prescribing the qualifications of public officers, trustees, etc., this term means soundness or moral principle and character, as shown by one person dealing with others in the making and performance of contracts, and fidelity and honesty in the discharge of trusts; it is synonymous with "probity," "honesty," and "uprightness."

Intelligibility. In pleading, the statement of matters of fact directly (excluding the necessity of inference or argument to arrive at the meaning) and in such appropriate terms, so arranged, as to be comprehensible by a person of common or ordinary understanding. "Each averment of a pleading shall be simple, concise, and direct." Fed.R. Civil P. 8(e).

Intemperance. A lack of moderation. Habitual intemperance is that degree of intemperance from the use of intoxicating liquor which disqualifies the person a great portion of the time from properly attending to business, or which would reasonably inflict a course of great mental anguish upon an innocent party. Habitual or excessive use of liquor. See Intoxication.

Intend. To design, resolve, propose. To plan for and expect a certain result. To apply a rule of law in the nature of presumption; to discern and follow the probabilities of like cases. See also Intent.
**Intendant.** One who has the charge, management, or direction of some office, department, or public business.

Used in the constitutional and statutory law of some European governments to designate a principal officer of state corresponding to the cabinet or secretaries of the various departments of the United States government, as, "intendant of marine," "intendant of finance."

**Intended to be recorded.** Phrase used in conveyances, when reciting some other conveyance which has not yet been recorded, but which forms a link in the chain of title.

**Intended use doctrine.** In determining "intended use" for which products must be reasonably safe, manufacturer has duty to take into consideration the environment in which product will be used. Larsen v. General Motors Corp., C.A.Minn., 391 F.2d 495, 501. In product liability cases, two factors are considered: the market­ ing scheme of the maker, and the foreseeability of the risks which are inherent in the product when used for the purposes intended. Helene Curtis Industries, Inc. v. Pruitt, C.A.Tex., 385 F.2d 841.

**Intendente /intendéntey/.** In Spanish law, the immediate agent of the minister of finance, or the chief and principal director of the different branches of the revenue, appointed in the various departments in each of the provinces into which the Spanish monarchy is divided.

**Intendment of law.** The true meaning, the correct understanding or intention of the law. A presumption or inference made by the courts.

**Common intendment.** The natural and usual sense; the common meaning or understanding; the plain meaning of any writing as apparent on its face without straining or distorting the construction.

**Intent.** Design, resolve, or determination with which person acts. Witters v. United States, 70 U.S.App.D.C. 316, 106 F.2d 837, 840. A state of mind in which a person seeks to accomplish a given result through a course of action. As used in intentional torts, "intent" is desire to bring about result that will invad­ e interests of another. Wager v. Pro, C.A., 603 F.2d 1005, 1010, 195 U.S.App.D.C. 423. A mental attitude which can seldom be proved by direct evidence, but must ordinarily be proved by circumstances from which it may be inferred. State v. Gantt, 26 N.C.App. 554, 217 S.E.2d 3, 5. A state of mind existing at the time a person commits an offense and may be shown by act, circumstances and inferences deducible therefrom. State v. Evans, 219 Kan. 515, 548 P.2d 772, 777.

The word "intent" is used throughout the Restate­ ment of Torts, 2nd, to denote that the actor desires to cause consequences of his act, or that he believes that the consequences are substantially certain to result from it. Sec. 8A. See Intentional tort.

Intent and motive should not be confused. Motive is what prompts a person to act, or fail to act. Intent refers only to the state of mind with which the act is done or omitted.

See also Aforethought; Constructive intent; Intention; Larcenous intent; Legislative intent; Malice aforethought; Manifestation of intention; Mens rea; Predatory intent; Premeditation; Presumed intent; Scienter; Specific intent; Willful.

**Common intent.** The natural sense given to words.

**Criminal intent.** See Criminal; Knowingly; Mens rea Premeditation.

**General intent.** In criminal law, the intent to do that which the law prohibits. It is not necessary for the prosecution to prove that the defendant intended the precise harm or the precise result which eventuated.

**Specific intent.** In criminal law, the intent to accomplish the precise act which the law prohibits; e.g. assault with intent to rape.

**Transferred intent.** In tort law, if A, intending to strike B, misses B and hits C instead, the intent to strike B is transferred and supplies the necessary intent for the tort against C. See also Transferred intent doctrine.

**Intentio /inténsh(i)yow/.** Lat. In the civil law, the formal complaint or claim of a plaintiff before the prator.

In old English law, a count or declaration in a real action (narratio).

**Intentio cæca mala /inténsh(i)yow síykœ málœ/.** A blind or obscure meaning is bad or ineffectual. Said of a testator's intention.

**Intentio inservire debet legibus, non leges intentioni /inténsh(i)yow inservávryí debôt liýjâbas, nôn liyîjyz inténshîyôwnay/.** The intention [of a party] ought to be subservient to [or in accordance with] the laws, not the laws to the intention.

**Intentio mea imponit nomen operi meo /inténsh(i)yow miyô impómñst nówmán óparay miyow/.** My intent gives a name to my act.

**Intention.** Determination to act in a certain way or to do a certain thing. Meaning: will; purpose; design. "Intention," when used with reference to the construction of wills and other documents, means the sense and meaning of it, as gathered from the words used therein. When used with reference to civil and criminal responsibility, a person who contemplates any result, as not unlikely to follow from a deliberate act of his own, may be said to intend that result, whether he desires it or not. See also Four corners rule; Intent; Intentionally.

**Intentional.** See Intent; Intention.

**Intentionally.** To do something purposely, and not accidentally. State v. Marshall, 15 Ohio App.2d 187, 239 N.E.2d 755, 758. Person acts "intentionally" if he desires to cause consequences of his act or he believes consequences are substantially certain to result. State v. Bright, 78 App. 239, 337 S.E.2d 87, 89. For purposes of criminal statute means willfully or purposely, and not accidentally or involuntarily. State v. Schott, 222 Neb. 456, 384 N.W.2d 620, 624. See also Intent; Intention.
Intentional tort. A tort in which the actor is expressly or impliedly judged to have possessed intent or purpose to injure.

Intentione /intënshiówni/. In old English law, a writ that lay against him who entered into lands after the death of a tenant in dower, or for life, etc., and held out to him in reversion or remainder.

Intent to kill. An element in certain aggravated assaults and batteries which requires the prosecution to prove the intent to kill in addition to the other elements of the assault and battery. See Aggravated assault; Malice aforethought; Premeditation.

Inter /intr/. Lat. Among; between.

Inter alia /intar éyl(i)yəz/éliya/. Among other things. A term anciently used in pleading, especially in reciting statutes, where the whole statute was not set forth at length. Inter alia enactatum fuit, among other things it was enacted.

Inter alias causas acquisitionis, magna, celebris, et famosa est causa donationis /intar éyliya kózə akwəzhiównəs, məguna, sələbras, et fəməwsə est kóza danəşhiównəs/. Among other methods of acquiring property, a great, much-used, and celebrated method is that of gift.

Inter alios /intar éyliyas/. Between other persons; between those who are strangers to a matter in question.

Inter alios res gestas alis non posse præjudicium facere sepe constitutum est /intar éyliyas rıy jëstəs éliyas nón pósıy prajwudkəndəm fēsarlıy slyphiy kənəstəyəvətəm əst/. It has been often settled that things which took place between other parties cannot prejudice.

Inter apices juris /intar éypəsiy jyrəs/. Among the subtleties of the law. See Apex juris.

Inter arma silent leges /intar ārma səyəltənt liyjyəz/. In time of war the laws are silent. It applies as between the state and its external enemies; and also in cases of civil disturbance where extrajudicial force may supersede the ordinary process of law.

Inter brachia /intar brékιyəs/. Between her arms.

Inter cæteros /intar sətarəws/. Among others; in a general clause; not by name (nominativum). A term applied in the civil law to clauses of disinheritance in a will.

Intercalare /intəkalərjə/. Lat. In the civil law, to introduce or insert among or between others; to introduce a day or month into the calendar; to intercalate.

Intercedere /intəsərdjərə/. Lat. In the civil law, to become bound for another's debt.

Intercept. As used in federal wiretapping statute, means the aural acquisition of the contents of any wire or oral communication through the use of any electronic, mechanical, or other device. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2510. See Eavesdropping; Interception; Wiretapping.

Interception. Within Federal Communications Act, prohibiting interception of communication by wire or radio, indicates taking or seizure by the way or before arrival at destined place, and does not ordinarily connote obtaining of what is to be sent before, or at the moment, it leaves the possession of the proposed sender, or after, or at the moment, it comes into possession of intended receiver. Communications Act of 1934, § 605, 47 U.S.C.A. § 605; Goldman v. United States, N.Y., 316 U.S. 129, 62 S.Ct. 993, 995, 86 L.Ed. 1322. See Eavesdropping; Wiretapping.

Interchangeably. By way of exchange or interchange. This term properly denotes the method of signing deeds, leases, contracts, etc., executed in duplicate, where each party signs the copy which he delivers to the other.

Inter conjuges /intar kónjaɡiyəs/. Between husband and wife.

Intercourse. Communication; literally, a running or passing between persons or places; commerce; sexual relations.

Interdict /intərdikjə/. A prohibitory decree.

Ecclesiastical law. An ecclesiastical censure, by which divine services (i.e. sacraments) are prohibited to be administered either to particular persons or in particular places.

Roman and civil law. A decree of the prætor by means of which, in certain cases determined by the edict, he himself directly commanded what should be done or omitted, particularly in causes involving the right of possession or a quasi possession. In the modern civil law, interdicts are regarded precisely the same as actions, though they give rise to a summary proceeding.

Interdicts are either prohibitory, restorative, or exhibitory; the first being a prohibition, the second a decree for restoring possession lost by force, the third a decree for the exhibiting of accounts, etc.

An interdict was distinguished from an "action" (actio) properly so called, by the circumstance that the prætor himself decided in the first instance (principaliter), on the application of the plaintiff, without previous­ly appointing a judex, by issuing a decree commanding what should be done, or left undone. It might be adopted as a remedy in various cases where a regular action could not be maintained, and hence interdicts were at one time more extensively used than were the actiones themselves. Afterwards, however, they fell into disuse, and in the time of Justinian were generally dispensed with.

Interdiction /intərdikʃən/. French law. Every person who, on account of insanity, has become incapable of controlling his own interests, can be put under the control of a guardian, who shall administer his affairs with the same effect as he might himself. Such a person is said to be "interdit," and his status is described as "interdiction."

Civil law. A judicial decree, by which a person is deprived of the exercise of his civil rights.
**French-Canadian law.** A proceeding instituted for the purpose of obtaining a curator of the person and property, and includes the calling of a family council and a petition to the court or its prothonotary, followed by a hearing.

**International law.** An "interdiction of commercial intercourse" between two countries is a governmental prohibition of commercial intercourse, intended to bring about an entire cessation for the time being of all trade whatever. The Edward, 1 Wheat. 272, 4 L.Ed. 86.

**Interdum event ut exceptio qua prima facie justa videtur, tamen inique noceat.** It sometimes happens that a plea which seems *prima facie* just, nevertheless is injurious and unequal.

**Interesse** /intəˈrɛsə/. Lat. Interest. The interest of money; also an interest in lands.

**Interesse termini.** An interest in a term. That species of interest or property which a lessee for years acquires in the lands demised to him, before he has actually become possessed of those lands; as distinguished from that property or interest vested in him by the demise, and also reduced into possession by an actual entry upon the lands and the assumption of ownership therein, and which is then termed an "estate for years."

**Pro interesse suo.** For his own interest; according to, or to the extent of, his individual interest. Used (in practice) to describe the intervention of a party who comes into a suit for the purpose of protecting interests of his own which may be involved in the dispute between the principal parties or which may be affected by the settlement of their contention.

**Interest.** The most general term that can be employed to denote a right, claim, title, or legal share in something. In its application to real estate or things real, it is frequently used in connection with the terms "estate," "right," and "title." More particularly it means a right to have the advantage accruing from anything; any right in the nature of property, but less than title.

The word "interest" is used throughout the Restatement of Torts, Second, to denote the object of any human desire. Sec. 1.

The word "interest" is used in the Restatement of Property both generically to include varying aggregates of rights, privileges, powers and immunities and distributively to mean any one of them. Sec. 5.

"Interest" which may disqualify a judge from hearing a suit is a personal proprietary or pecuniary interest or one affecting individual rights of the judge, and liability, gain or relief to judge must turn on outcome of suit. Mears v. Hall, 263 Ark. 827, 569 S.W.2d 91, 94.

See also Add on interest; Adverse interest; Against interest; Beneficial interest; Community of interest; Compelling state interest; Compound interest; Conflict of interest; Contingent interest in personal property; Coupons; Equitable interest; Executory interests; Future interests; Identity of interests; Insurable interest; Leasehold interest; Legal interest; Lessee's interest; Lessor's interest; New York interest; Ownership; Pecuniary interest; Possessory interest; Public interest; Security interest; Senior interest; Terminable interest; Usury; Vested interest.

**Absolute interest.** Person has absolute interest in property when such is so completely vested in individual that no contingency can deprive him of it without his consent. So, too, he is the owner of such absolute interest who must necessarily sustain the loss if the property is destroyed. See also Fee simple; Title.

**Easement.** An easement is an "interest" in land and involves the title. Allen v. Smith, Mo.App., 375 S.W.2d 874, 878. See Easement.

For use of money. Interest is the compensation allowed by law or fixed by the parties for the use or forbearance of borrowed money. Jones v. Kansas Gas & Electric Co., 222 Kan. 390, 565 P.2d 597, 604. Basic cost of borrowing money or buying on installment contract. Payments a borrower pays a lender for the use of the money. Cost of using credit or funds of another. A corporation pays interest on its bonds to the bondholders.

**Accrued interest.** Interest earned but not yet paid. See also Accruing interest.

**Accumulated interest.** Interest on bonds and other debts which is due or overdue but not yet paid.

**Boston interest.** See Boston interest.

**Compound interest.** Interest upon interest; i.e. interest paid on principal plus accrued interest. Exists where accrued interest is added to the principal sum, and the whole treated as a new principal for the calculation of the interest for the next period. Interest added to principal as interest becomes due and thereafter made to bear interest. Wieland v. Loon, 79 S.D. 608, 116 N.W.2d 391, 393.

**Conventional interest.** Interest at the rate agreed upon and fixed by the parties themselves, as distinguished from that which the law would prescribe in the absence of an explicit agreement.

**Excessive interest.** See Usury.

**Ex-interest.** In the language of stock exchanges, a bond or other interest-bearing security is said to be sold "ex-interest" when the seller reserves to himself the interest already accrued and payable (if any) or the interest accruing up to the next interest day.

**Gross interest.** The total interest paid by the borrower which includes administrative costs and expenses to lender.

**Interest rate.** See Interest rate.

**Interest upon interest.** See Compound interest, above.

**Legal interest.** See Legal interest.

**New York interest.** Computation of interest on the exact number of days in a month and not on a thirty day month. See also Boston interest.

**Nominal interest.** The interest stated on the security and not the rate based on the price of the security.
Ordinary interest. Interest computed entirely on the principal with no interest computed on the interest past due.

Simple interest. That which is paid for the principal or sum lent, at a certain rate or allowance, made by law or agreement of parties. Interest calculated on principal where interest earned during periods before maturity of the loan is neither added to the principal nor paid to the lender. That paid on the principal lent as distinguished from compound interest which is interest paid on unpaid interest. B. F. Saul Co. v. West End Park North, Inc., 250 Md. 707, 246 A.2d 591, 598.

Difference between "simple interest" and "compound interest" is that "simple interest" does not merge with principal and thus does not become part of base on which future interest is calculated. Stewart v. Isbell, 155 Mich.App. 65, 399 N.W.2d 440, 446.

Imputed interest. In taxation, taxable income resulting from the purchase at a bargain of assets for less than their fair value; such occurs when one is so placed as to take advantage of an opportunity not available to others. An estimated charge for interest for use of capital though no cash payment is provided. See also Cost (Imputed cost).

For certain long-term sales of property, the IRS has the authority to convert some of the gain from the sale into interest income if the contract does not provide for a minimum rate of interest to be paid by the purchaser. The application of this procedure has the effect of forcing the seller to recognize less long-term capital gain and more ordinary income (i.e., interest income). I.R.C. § 483. See also Cost (Imputed cost).

Insurance. See insurable interest.

Intervention. Word "interest" as used in provision of Federal Rule of Civil Procedure that on timely application anyone shall be permitted to intervene in an action when representation of his "interest" by existing parties is or may be inadequate and he is or may be bound by judgment in action means specific legal or equitable interest in case. Toles v. U. S., C.A.N.M., 371 F.2d 784, 785, 786. See Fed.R.Civ. P. 24.

Interest sufficient to support intervention as of right must be significant, must be direct rather than contingent, and must be based on a right which belongs to the proposed intervenor rather than to an existing party to the suit. Vazman, S. A. v. Fidelity Intern. Bank., D.C. N.Y., 418 F.Supp. 1084, 1085. An "interest" in the subject of an action so as to render the holder thereof a necessary party or a proper intervenor does not include a mere, consequential, remote or conjectural possibility of being in some manner affected by the result of the action but must be such a direct claim upon the subject matter of the action that the holder will either gain or lose by direct operation of the judgment to be rendered. Bunting v. McDonnell Aircraft Corp., Mo., 522 S.W.2d 161, 169.

Penalty. Interest as a penalty is exaction for past-due obligations; it is compensation for delay in payment (e.g., interest impose by IRS on overdue taxes). Wayne Tp. in Passaic County v. Ricmin, Inc., 124 N.J.Super. 509, 308 A.2d 27, 30. See also Penalty.

Interested party. For purposes of administrative hearing, are those who have a legally recognized private interest, and not simply a possible pecuniary benefit. First Nat. Bank v. Oklahoma Sav. and Loan Bd., Okl., 569 P.2d 993, 996.

Interest equalization tax. Tax imposed on each acquisition by a U.S. person of stock of a foreign issuer, or of a debt obligation of a foreign obligor if such obligation has a period remaining to maturity of a year or more. I.R.C. § 4911(a). This tax expired in 1974.

Interest-free loans. Bona fide loans that carry no interest (or a below-market rate). If made in a nonbusiness setting, the imputed interest element is treated as a gift from the lender to the borrower. If made by a corporation to a shareholder, a constructive dividend could result. In either event, the lender may have interest income to recognize. I.R.C. § 7872.

Interest rate. The percentage of an amount of money which is paid for its use for a specified time. Commonly expressed as an annual percentage rate (APR). Federal and state laws regulate interest rate amounts and disclosures on consumer loans. See Annual percentage rate; Coupon rate of interest; Truth-in-Lending Act; Usury.

Lock rate. An interest rate established at the time of the mortgage application and guaranteed for a specified period, usually until closing. A rate can be "locked" for varying periods—30, 60 or 90 days, in most cases.

Nominal interest rate. The periodic rate of interest that is stated in a loan agreement or security. Frequently the effective interest rate is greater than the nominal rate because of factors like the frequency of compounding and the deduction of interest in advance.

Prime rate. The most favorable interest rates charged by a commercial bank on short-term loans to its best (i.e., most credit worthy) customers.

Real interest rate. The inflation-adjusted rate charged for borrowing funds.

Variable interest rate. A flexible rate of interest which increases or decreases according to current market rates.

Interest reipublicæ ne maleficia remaneant impunita /întârêst riayâpòâslisy nîy mälàfis(h)i(y)i yàmàniyânt împàyànt împiiyânta/. It concerns the state that crimes remain unpunished.

Interest reipublicæ ne sua quis male utatur /întârêst riayâpòâslisy nîy s(y)yûwa kwaî liyâ yàtëyàtâ/. It concerns the state that persons do not misuse their propery.

Interest reipublicæ quod homines conserventur /întârêst riayâpòâslisy kwôd hômàniyâ kônsàrvèntâ/. It concerns the state that [the lives of] men be preserved.

Interest reipublicæ res judicatas non rescindì /întârêst riayâpòâslisy riyà jûwâkèyàtâ nûn râsìndà/. It concerns the state that things adjudicated be not
Interest reipublicae suprema hominum testamentam rata haberi /interést riyyaệpblasiy śyöapripyma hómanam těstaménta réyta habiray/. It concerns the state that men's last wills be held valid (or allowed to stand).

Interest reipublicae ut carceres sint in tuto /interést riyyañanablasiy ât káršariziy sint in t(y)úuwtw/. It concerns the state that prisons be safe places of confinement.

Interest (imprimis) reipublicae ut quilibet re sua bene utatur /interést riyyaanjaqabslasiy ât kwâlyalat riý s(y)ýwá blyniy yaéyart/. It is the concern of the state that every one uses his property properly.

Interest reipublicae ut quilibet re sua bene utatur /interést riyyaњaplasiy ât kwâyâlabt riý s(y)ýwá blyniy yaéyart/. It concerns the state that there be an end of lawsuits. It is for the general welfare that a period be put to litigation.

Interference. To check; hamper; hinder; infringe; encroach; trespass; disturb; intervene; intermeddle; interfere. To enter into, or to take part in, the concerns of others. People ex rel. Benefit Ass'n of Railway Employees v. Miner, 387 Ill. 393, 56 N.E.2d 353, 356.

Interference. A Patent and Trademark Office proceeding to determine priority of invention between two or more parties claiming patentably indistinct subject matter. An interference may be between two or more patent applicants or one or more patentees and at least one patent applicant. It may be declared sua sponte by the Patent and Trademark Office or requested by a patent applicant. An interference is decided by the Board of Patent Appeals. 35 U.S.C.A. § 135. See also Infringement.

Interference with business relationship. The elements of this tort are the existence of a business relationship under which the plaintiff has legal rights, an intentional and unjustified interference with that relationship by defendant, and damage to plaintiff as result of breach of that business relationship. Gerber v. Keyes Co., Fla.App. 3 Dist., 443 So.2d 199, 200.


Interim /interam/. Lat. In the meantime; meanwhile; temporary; between. An assignee ad interim is one appointed between the time of bankruptcy and appointment of the regular assignee. See also Interlocutory.

Interim committitur /intaram kamitatar/. "In the meantime, let him be committed." An order of court (or theocket-entry noting it) by which a prisoner is committed to prison and directed to be kept there until some further action can be taken, or until the time arrives for the execution of his sentence.

Interim curator /intaram kyréytar/"kyürütar/. In old English law, a person appointed by justices of the peace to take care of the property of a felon convict, until the appointment by the crown of an administrator or administrators for the same purpose.

Interim financing. A short-term loan secured to cover interim costs associated with building construction, corporate takeovers, or the like, until permanent financing (e.g., mortgage, bonds) is obtained. Also called a bridge loan.

Interim order. One made in the meantime, and until something is done.

Interim receipt. A receipt for money paid by way of premium for a contract of insurance for which application is made. If the risk is rejected, the money is refunded, less the pro rata premium.

Interim statements. In accounting, statements issued for periods less than the regular, annual accounting period. Most corporations are required to issue interim statements on a quarterly basis.

Interinsurance exchange /interinshrans aksčeynj/. Reciprocal exchange (q.v.).

Interior Department. Executive level department of federal government overseeing agencies concerned with Indian affairs, mining, fish and wildlife, geologic research, land management, national parks and monuments, territories, flood control, conservation, public works, and related areas. See also Bureau of Land Management.

Interlaqueare /intarÌַeškwiyéry/. In old English practice, to link together, or interchangeably. Writs were called "interlaqueata" where several were issued against several parties residing in different counties, each party being summonsed by a separate writ to warrant the tenant, together with the other warrantors.

Interlineation. The act of writing between the lines of an instrument; also what is written between lines. See also Interpolate.

Interlining. The practice whereby a carrier, whose certificated routes do not reach the shipment destination, transfers the shipment to another carrier for delivery. Gilbertville Trucking Co. v. U. S., Mass., 371 U.S. 115, 83 S.Ct. 217, 221, 9 L.Ed.2d 177. See also Joint through rate.

Interlocking confession. Confessions which are substantially the same and consistent concerning the major
elements of the crime involved. They are admissible in joint trials. State v. Chaffee, 285 S.C. 21, 328 S.E.2d 464, 469.

Interlocking directors. Persons who serve simultaneously on the boards of directors of two or more corporations that have dealings with each other. Federal antitrust law prohibits interlocking directors of competing businesses (15 U.S.C.A. § 19); such directors may also create problems involving fiduciary duties.

Interlocutory /intəˈlɔːktəri/. Provisional; interim; temporary; not final. Something intervening between the commencement and the end of a suit which decides some point or matter, but is not a final decision of the whole controversy. An interlocutory order or decree is one which does not finally determine a cause of action but only decides some intervening matter pertaining to the cause, and which requires further steps to be taken in order to enable the court to adjudicate the cause on the merits. In re Merle’s Inc., C.A.Wash., 481 F.2d 1016, 1018.

As to interlocutory Costs; Decree; Injunction; Judgment; Order; and Sentence, see those titles. See also Intermediate order.

Interlocutory appeal. An appeal of a matter which is not determinable of the controversy, but which is necessary for a suitable adjudication of the merits. See also Final decision rule.

Interlocutory Appeals Act. Federal Act which grants discretion to the courts of appeals to review any interlocutory order whatever in a civil case if the trial (i.e., federal district court) judge, in making the order, has stated in writing that the order involves a controlling question of law as to which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion and that an immediate appeal from the order may materially advance the ultimate termination of litigation. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292.

Interlocutory decision. Any decision prior to a final decision. See Interlocutory. Compare Final decision or judgment.

Interloper. Persons who interfere or intermeddle into business to which they have no right. Persons who enter a country or place to trade without license. One who meddles in affairs which are none of his business and for which he has no responsibility; an intruder; an intermeddler. Encroachment on rights of others.

Intermarriage. See Miscegenation.

Intermeddle. To interfere wrongly with property or the conduct of business affairs officiously or without right or title. See also Interfere; Interloper.

Not a technical legal term, but sometimes used with reference to the acts of an executor de son tort or a negotiorum gestor in the civil law.

Intermediary. An arbitrator or mediator. A broker; one who is employed to negotiate a matter between two parties, and who for that purpose may be agent of both; e.g., insurance broker. See also Finder.

Intermediary bank. Any bank to which an item is transferred in the course of collection except the depository or payor bank. U.C.C. § 4-105(c).

Intermediate. Intervening; interposed during the progress of a suit, proceeding, business, etc., or between its beginning and end. See Interlocutory; Intervention.

Intermediate account. In probate law, an account of an executor, administrator, or guardian filed subsequent to his first or initial account and before his final account. An account filed with the court for the purpose of disclosing the acts of the person accounting and the state or condition of the fund in his hands, and not made the subject of a final judicial settlement.

Intermediate courts. Those courts which have general jurisdiction, either trial or appellate or both, but which are below the court of last resort in the jurisdiction.

Intermediate order. An order made between the commencement of the action and its final determination, incident to and during its progress, which does not determine the cause but only some intervening matter relating thereto; one that is not directly appealable. See Interlocutory.

Intermediation. A financial term which refers to the placement of funds with a bank or other financial institution, also known as an intermediary, with the objective of investing such funds in stocks, bonds, etc.

In terminis terminantibus /in tärmanəntəbəs/. In terms of determination; exactly in point. In express or determine terms.

Intermittent easement. See Easement.

Intermittent stream. A stream, the flow of which in the state of nature is interrupted either from time to time during the year or at various places along its course, or both. U. S. v. Fallbrook Public Utility Dist., D.C.Cal., 109 F.Supp. 28, 78.

Intermixture of goods. Confusion of goods; the confusing or commingling together of goods belonging to different owners in such a way that the property of no particular owner can be separately identified or extracted from the mass. See also Confusion of goods.

Intern. To restrict or confine a person or group of persons, particularly in time of war (e.g., enemy aliens). An advanced student or recent graduate in a professional field; e.g., one trained in a profession allied to medicine who undergoes a period of practical clinical experience prior to practicing his profession. Regents of University of Mich. v. Michigan Employment Relations Commission, 38 Mich.App. 55, 195 N.W.2d 875, 878. See also Internment.

Internal. Relating to the interior; comprised within boundary lines; of interior concern or interest; domestic, as opposed to foreign.

Internal act. That which transpires within a person or organization or government as contrasted with a happening outside such.

Internal audit. See Audit.
INTERNAL AFFAIRS OF CORPORATION

Internal affairs of corporation. In conflicts, the rights and liabilities of a corporation are determined by the local law of the state which has the most significant relationship to the occurrence and the parties. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 302(1). Such affairs are generally left to courts of the state of incorporation.

Internal commerce. See Commerce.

Internal financing. Financing of business from funds generated from normal operations in contrast to financing from borrowed funds or stock issues.

Internal improvements. With reference to governmental policy and constitutional provisions restricting taxation or the contracting of public debts, this term means works of general public utility or advantage, designed to promote facility of intercommunication, trade, and commerce, the transportation of persons and property, or the development of the natural resources of the state, such as railroads, public highways, turnpikes, and canals, bridges, the improvement of rivers and harbors, systems of artificial irrigation, and the improvement of water powers; but it does not include the building and maintenance of state institutions.

Internal police. A term sometimes applied to the police power, or power to enact laws in the interest of the public safety, health, and morality, which is inherent in the legislative authority of each state, is to be exercised with reference only to its domestic affairs and its own citizens, and is not surrendered to the federal government. See also Police power.

Internal revenue. Governmental revenues from internal sources by way of taxes as contrasted with revenues from customs and foreign sources.

Internal Revenue Code (I.R.C.). That body of law which codifies all federal tax laws including income, estate, gift, excise, etc. taxes. Such laws comprise Title 26 of the U.S. Code, and are implemented by the Internal Revenue Service and through it by Treasury Regulations; Revenue Rulings, etc. Because of the extensive revisions to the tax statutes that occurred with the Tax Reform Act of 1986, Title 26 of the U.S. Code is now known as the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Internal Revenue Service. The Internal Revenue Service (I.R.S.) is responsible for administering and enforcing the internal revenue laws, except those relating to alcohol, tobacco, firearms, explosives, and wagering. It is a part of the Department of the Treasury. Basic I.R.S. activities include providing taxpayer service and education; determination, assessment, and collection of internal revenue taxes; determination of pension plan qualification and exemption organization status; and preparation and issuance of rulings and regulations to interpret the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code.

Internal security. That branch of law and government (e.g. CIA, FBI) dealing with measures to protect the country from subversive activities.

Internal security acts. Federal Acts (Smith Act, 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2385, 2386; McCarran Act, 50 U.S.C.A. § 781 et seq.) controlling and making illegal subversive activities of communist organizations and other groups whose purpose is to overthrow or disrupt the government.

Internal waters. Such as lie wholly within the body of the particular state or country. See also inland waters.

International agreements. Treaties and other agreements of a contractual character between different countries or organizations of states (foreign) creating legal rights and obligations between the parties.

International commerce. See Commerce.

International Court of Justice. Judicial arm of the United Nations. It has jurisdiction to give advisory opinions on matters of law and treaty construction when requested by the General Assembly, Security Council or any other international agency authorized by the General Assembly to petition for such opinion. It has jurisdiction, also, to settle legal disputes between nations when voluntarily submitted to it. Its judgments may be enforced by the Security Council. Its jurisdiction and powers are defined by statute, to which all member states of the U.N. are parties. Judges of such court are elected by the General Assembly and Security Council of U.N.

International jurisdiction. Power of a court or other organization to hear and determine matters between different countries or persons of different countries or foreign states. See International Court of Justice.

International law. Those laws governing the legal relations between nations. Rules and principles of general application dealing with the conduct of nations and of international organizations and with their relations inter se, as well as with some of their relations with persons, whether natural or juridical. Restatement Foreign Relations (Third) § 101. Body of consensual principles which have evolved from customs and practices civilized nations utilize in regulating their relationships and such customs have great moral force. Zenith Radio Corp. v. Matsushita Elec. Indus. Co., Ltd., D.C.Pa., 494 F.Supp. 1161, 1178. International customs and treaties are generally considered to be the two most important sources of international law.

International Monetary Fund. Agency of United Nations established to stabilize international exchange and promote balanced international trade. See also World Bank.

International Shoe Case. Due process requires that a foreign corporation be "present" within a state by a measure of minimal activity within the state for suits to be maintained against it in the state. International Shoe Co. v. State of Washington, etc., 326 U.S. 310, 66 S.Ct. 154, 90 L.Ed. 95. See also McGee v. International Life Ins. Co., 355 U.S. 220, 78 S.Ct. 199, 2 L.Ed.2d 223; Hanson v. Denckla, 357 U.S. 235, 78 S.Ct. 1228, 2 L.Ed.2d 1283. See Minimum contacts.

International Trade Court. See Court of International Trade.

Internment. The detention or confinement of enemy aliens or persons suspected of disloyalty in specially
Inter partes /intərˈpærɪtz/. Between parties, between those who stand on a level or equality, as respects diligence, opportunity, responsibility, etc.

Inter partes /ˈɪntərˌpærɪts/. Between parties, in which two persons unite, each making conveyance to, or engagement with, the other, are called “papers inter partes.”

Interpellate /ɪntərpɛlət/ˈpɛlət/. To address with a question, especially when formal and public; originally used with respect to proceedings in the French legislature. Used in reference to questions by the court to counsel during an argument.

Interpellation /ɪntərˌpɛləˈʃən/. The act of interpellating; the words interpellated. See also Interlineation; Interpretation.

Interposition /ɪntərˈpəzɪʃən/. The doctrine that a state, in the exercise of its sovereignty, may reject a mandate of the federal government deemed to be unconstitutional or to exceed the powers delegated to the federal government. The doctrine denies constitutional obligation of states to respect Supreme Court decisions with which they do not agree. Bush v. Orleans Parish School Bd., D.C.La., 188 F.Supp. 416. The concept is based on the 10th Amendment of the Constitution of the United States reserving to the states powers not delegated to the United States. Historically, the doctrine emanated from Chisholm v. Georgia, 2 U.S. (Dall.) 419, wherein the state of Georgia, when sued in the Supreme Court by a private citizen of another state, entered a remonstrance and declined to recognize the court’s jurisdiction. The U.S. Supreme Court rejected this doctrine of interposition in Cooper v. Aaron, 358 U.S. 1, 78 S.Ct. 1401, 3 L.Ed.2d 5.

Interpret. To construe; to seek out the meaning of language; to translate orally from one tongue to another.

Interpretare et concordare leges legibus, est optimus interpretandi modus /ɪntərprɛtɛrē ˈɛt kɔŋˌkɔrdɛrē lɪˈʒes lɛɡɪbʊs, ɛst ɔˈtɪməs ɪntərprɛtɛndɪˈmi dəʊm/. To interpret, and [in such a way as] to harmonize laws with laws, is the best mode of interpretation.

Interpretatio chartarum beneigne facienda est, ut res magis valeat quam pereat /ɪntərprɛtɛˈtʃɪərəm ˈbənjɪɡnɪ fəˈsaɪndə ɛst ʊt ˈreɪs ˈmeɪdʒəs væˈlɛɪt kwɑːm ˈpɛɾeɪət/. The interpretation of deeds is to be liberal, that the thing may rather have effect than fail.

Interpretatio fienda est ut res magis valeat quam pereat /ɪntərprɛtɛˈtʃɪərəm ˈfaɪˌdə ɛst ʊt ˈreɪs ˈmeɪdʒəs væˈlɛɪt kwɑːm ˈpɛɾeɪət/. Such an interpretation is to be adopted that the thing may rather stand than fall.

Interpretation. The art or process of discovering and ascertaining the meaning of a statute, will, contract, or other written document. The discovery and representation of the true meaning of any signs used to convey ideas.

It is said to be either “legal,” which rests on the same authority as the law itself, or “doctrinal,” which rests

Interpolar. International Criminal Police Organization; a coordinating group for international law enforcement.

Interpolate /ɪntərˈpə lest/. To insert (additional or false) words in a complete instrument or document, thus altering meaning of such. See also Interlineation.

Interpolated terminal reserve. The method used in valuing insurance policies for gift and estate tax purposes when the policies are not paid-up at the time of their transfer.

Judgment inter partes. See Judgment in personam or inter partes.

Interpleader. An equitable proceeding to determine the rights of rival claimants to property held by a third person having no interest therein. Balish v. Farnham, 92 Nev. 133, 546 P.2d 1297, 1299. When two or more persons claim the same thing (or fund) of a third, and he, laying no claim to it himself, is ignorant which of them has a right to it, and fears he may be prejudiced by their proceeding against him to recover it, he may join such claimants as defendants and require them to interplead their claims so that he may not be exposed to double or multiple liability. A defendant exposed to similar liability may obtain such interpleader by way of cross-claim or counterclaim. Interpleader in federal court is governed by the federal Interpleader Act, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1335, and Fed.R.Civ.P. 22. Similar statutes and court rules govern interpleader in state courts.

Statutory interpleader. A federal statutory right (28 U.S.C.A. § 1335) whereby disinterested stakeholder from whom several people claim same proceeds may require claimants to litigate matter among themselves without designated areas; e.g. Japanese during World War II. Johnson v. Eisentrager, 339 U.S. 763, 70 S.Ct. 936, 94 L.Ed. 1255.

Internuncio /ɪntərnəns(h)iˈyəs/. A messenger between two parties; a go-between. Applied to a broker, as the agent of both parties.

Internuncius /ɪntərnəns(h)iˈyəs/. A messenger between two parties; a go-between. Applied to a broker, as the agent of both parties.
upon its intrinsic reasonableness. Legal interpretation may be either "authentic," when it is expressly provided by the legislator, or "usual," when it is derived from unwritten practice. Doctrinal interpretation may turn on the meaning of words and sentences, when it is called "grammatical," or on the intention of the legislator, when it is described as "logical." When logical interpretation stretches the words of a statute to cover its obvious meaning, it is called "extensive;" when, on the other hand, it avoids giving full meaning to the words, in order not to go beyond the intention of the legislator, it is called "restrictive."

As to strict and liberal interpretation, see Construction. See also Broad interpretation; Last antecedent rule.

Construction distinguished. In the strict usage of this term, "construction" is a term of wider scope than "interpretation;" for, while the latter is concerned only with ascertaining the sense and meaning of the subject-matter, the former may also be directed to explaining the legal effects and consequences of the instrument in question. Hence interpretation precedes construction, but stops at the written text. Interpretation and construction of written instruments are not the same. A rule of construction is one which either governs the ascertainment of the meaning of the maker of the instrument. In re Union Trust Co., 89 Misc. 69, 151 N.Y.S. 246, 249.

These two terms are however, commonly used interchangeably.

Close or strict interpretation (interpretatio restricta) is adopted if just reasons, connected with the formation and character of the text, induce us to take the words in their narrowest meaning. This species of interpretation has generally been called "literal."

Extensive interpretation (interpretatio extensa, called, also, "liberal interpretation") adopts a more comprehensive signification of the word.

Extravagant interpretation (interpretatio excedens) is that which substitutes a meaning evidently beyond the true one. It is therefore not genuine interpretation.

Free or unrestricted interpretation (interpretatio soluta) proceeds simply on the general principles of interpretation in good faith, not bound by any specific or superior principle.

Limited or restricted interpretation (interpretatio limitata) is when we are influenced by other principles than the strictly hermeneutic ones.

Predestined interpretation (interpretatio predestinata) takes place if the interpreter, laboring under a strong bias of mind, makes the text subservient to his preconceived views or desires. This includes artful interpretation (interpretatio vafer), by which the interpreter seeks to give a meaning to the text other than the one he knows to have been intended.

In the civil law, authentic interpretation of laws is that given by the legislator himself, which is obligatory on the courts. Customary interpretation (also called "usual") is that which arises from successive or concurrent decisions of the court on the same subject-matter, having regard to the spirit of the law, jurisprudence, usages, and equity; as distinguished from "authentic" interpretation, which is that given by the legislator himself.

Interpretation clause. A section of a statute which defines the meaning of certain words occurring frequently in the other sections.

Interpretatio talis in ambiguis semper fienda est ut evitetur inconveniens et absurdum /intrprêtésh(y)-ow tàêls in ambugyúwas sempñr fêyênda êst êt êvêtiytar inkânyñi(y)enz êt ëtsárdam/. In cases of ambiguity, such an interpretation should always be made that what is inconvenient and absurd may be avoided.

Interpreter. A person sworn at a trial to interpret the evidence of a foreigner or a deaf person to the court.

Interpretative rule. Rule which is promulgated by administrative agency to interpret, clarify or explain statutory regulations under which agency operates. Young v. South Carolina Dept. of Highways and Public Transp., 287 S.C. 108, 336 S.E.2d 879, 881.

Inter quatuor parietes /intrár kwótwôwar paráyâdiy/. Between four walls.

Inter regalia /intrár rágyéli(y)ya/. In English law, among the things belonging to the sovereign. Among these are rights of salmon fishing, mines of gold and silver, forests, forfeitures, casualties of superiority, etc., which are called "regalia minora," and may be conveyed to a subject. The regalia majora include the several branches of the royal prerogative, which are inseparable from the person of the sovereign.

Interregnum /intrârégnâm/. An interval between reigns. The period which elapses between the death of a sovereign and the election of another. The vacancy which occurs when there is no government.

Interrogation. In criminal law, the process of questions propounded by police to person arrested or suspected to seek solution of crime. Such person is entitled to be informed of his rights, including right to have counsel present, and the consequences of his answers. If the police fail or neglect to give these warnings, the questions and answers are not admissible in evidence at the trial or hearing of the arrested person. Miranda v. State of Arizona, 384 U.S. 436, 86 S.Ct. 1602, 16 L.Ed.2d 694. As conceptualized in the Miranda decision of the United States Supreme Court, constitutionally protected interrogation must reflect a measure of compulsion above and beyond that inherent in custody itself. Rhode Island v. Innis, R.I., 446 U.S. 291, 100 S.Ct. 1682, 1688, 64 L.Ed.2d 297. See also Confession; Custodial interrogation; Exclusionary Rule; Investigatory interrogation; Miranda Rule.

Custodial interrogation. Questioning initiated by law enforcement officers after a person has been taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his freedom of action in any significant way. See also Miranda Rule.
Interrogatories /interrogatɔːri/. A set or series of written questions drawn up for the purpose of being propounded to a party, witness, or other person having information of interest in the case.

A pretrial discovery device consisting of written questions about the case submitted by one party to the other party or witness. The answers to the interrogatories are usually given under oath, i.e., the person answering the questions signs a sworn statement that the answers are true. Fed.R. Civil P. 33.

The court may submit to the jury, together with appropriate forms for a general verdict, written interrogatories upon one or more issues of fact the decision of which is necessary to a verdict. See Fed.R. Civil P. 49.

See also Deposition; Discovery; Special interrogatories.

In terrorem /in terəˈrɔrm/. Lit. In fright or alarm or terror. In terror or warning; by way of threat. Applied to legacies given upon condition that the recipient shall not dispute the validity or the dispositions of the will; such a condition being usually regarded as a mere threat. See in terrorem clause.

In terrorem clause. A provision in a document such as a lease or will designed to frighten a beneficiary or lessee into doing or not doing something; e.g., clause in a will providing for revocation of a bequest or devise if the legatee or devisee contests the will. A condition “in terrorem” is a provision in a will which threatens beneficiaries with forfeiture of their legacies and bequests should they contest validity or dispositions of will. Taylor v. Rapp, 217 Ga. 654, 124 S.E.2d 271, 272. Such provisions are unenforceable in many states.

In terrorem populi /in terəˈrɔrm pɔˈpiːslə/. Lat. To the terror of the people. A technical phrase formerly necessary in indictments for riots.

Interruptio /intərˈpɹʃəˈrɔ/. Lat. Interruption. A term used both in the civil and common law of prescription.

Interruptio multiplex non tollit prescriptionem semel obtentam /intərˈpɹʃəˈrɔ məˈplɛks nɔn tɔlˈtər prəˌskripʃəˈrɔnəm sɛməl əbˈtɛntəm/. Frequent interruption does not take away a prescription once secured.

Intersection. As applied to a street or highway means the space occupied by two streets at the point where they cross each other. Space common to both streets or highways, formed by continuing the curb lines. Western Union Tel. Co. v. Dickson, 27 Tenn.App. 752, 173 S.W.2d 714, 718.

Point of intersection of two roads is the point where their middle lines intersect. But the term may also mean the point which each of two approaching vehicles will reach at the same moment. “Intersection” may also apply where street or highway runs into but without crossing another; e.g., a “T” intersection.

Inter se or inter sese /intər səˈsiː/. Lat. Among or between themselves; used to distinguish rights or duties between two or more parties from their rights or duties to others.

Interspousal. Between husband and wife.

Interspousal immunity. See Husband-wife tort actions.

Interstate. Between two or more states; between places or persons in different states; concerning or affecting two or more states politically or territorially. Compare intrastate commerce.

Interstate agreements. See Interstate compact.

Interstate and foreign commerce. Commerce between a point in one State and a point in another State, between points in the same State through another State or through a foreign country, between points in a foreign country or countries through the United States, and commerce between a point in the United States and a point in a foreign country or in a Territory or possession of the United States, but only insofar as such commerce takes place in the United States. The term “United States” means all the States and the District of Columbia. 49 U.S.C.A. § 10102.

Interstate commerce. Traffic, intercourse, commercial trading, or the transportation of persons or property between or among the several states of the Union, or from or between points in one state and points in another state; commerce between two states, or between places lying in different states. Gibbons v. Ogden, 22 U.S. (9 Wheat.) 1, 6 L.Ed. 23; Wabash, etc. R. Co. v. Illinois, 118 U.S. 557, 7 S.Ct. 4, 30 L.Ed. 424. It comprehends all the component parts of commercial intercourse between different states. Furst v. Brewster, 282 U.S. 493, 51 S.Ct. 295, 296, 75 L.Ed. 478. See Balancing of interests.

Interstate Commerce Act. The act of congress of February 4, 1887 (49 U.S.C.A. § 10101 et seq.), designed to regulate commerce between the states, and particularly the transportation of persons and property, by carriers, between interstate points.

Interstate Commerce Commission. The Interstate Commerce Commission regulates interstate surface transportation, including trains, trucks, buses, water carriers, freight forwarders, transportation brokers, and
a coal slurry pipeline. The regulatory laws vary depending on the type of transportation; however, they generally involve certification of carriers seeking to provide transportation for the public, rates, adequacy of service, purchases, and mergers. The Commission assures that the carriers it regulates will provide the public with rates and services that are fair and reasonable. 49 U.S.C.A. § 10301 et seq.

**Interstate compact.** A voluntary agreement between two or more states which is designed to meet common problems of the parties concerned. Compacts on major matters must receive the consent of the U.S. Congress as specified in Article I, Section 10 of the Constitution. They usually relate to such things as conservation, boundary problems, education, port control, flood control, water rights, and penal matters.

**Interstate extradition.** The reclamation and surrender, according to due legal proceedings, of a person who, having committed a crime in one of the states of the Union, has fled into another state to evade justice or escape prosecution. Art. IV, § 2, U.S. Const.; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3181 et seq. See Extradition; Interstate rendition.

**Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act.** Federal Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 1701 et seq.), the purpose of which is to provide purchasers and lessees of undeveloped land with the information they need in order to make an informed decision with regard to the land being sold or leased. As indicated by its title, this is a "disclosure" act.

**Interstate law.** That branch of law which affords rules and principles for the determination of controversies between citizens of different states in respect to mutual rights or obligations, in so far as the same are affected by the diversity of their citizenship or by diversity in the laws or institutions of the several states.

**Interstate rendition.** Right of one state to demand from asylum state surrender of a fugitive from justice from the demanding state when the fugitive is found in the asylum state. Art. IV, § 2, U.S. Const. Application of Dugger, 17 Ariz.App. 297, 497 P.2d 413. Nearly all states have adopted the Uniform Criminal Extradition Act. See Extradition; Interstate extradition.

**Interval ownership.** Type of ownership of second (i.e., vacation) home whereby the property is owned for only part of the year. Each owner receives a deed covering his interval period. See also Timesharing.

**Intervening act.** Such act of third person in order to break chain of causation and obviate liability for original breach of duty must be a superseding cause and one which original wrongdoer was not bound to anticipate as the natural or ordinary result of his acts. Littell v. Argus Production Co., C.C.A.Kan., 78 F.2d 955, 957. See also Intervening agency; Superseding cause.

**Intervening agency.** To render an original wrong a remote cause, an "intervening agency" must be independent of such wrong, adequate to produce the injury, so interrupting the natural sequence of events as to produce a result different from what would have been produced, and one that could not have been reasonably expected from the original wrong. An independent "intervening agency" which will protect the original wrongdoer must be the efficient cause of the injury of which complaint is made, and not a negligent act or omission of such agency concurring with or succeeding the original negligence permitted by the original wrongdoer to continue and which in the natural course of events results in such injury. In short, the result prevented by the intervening agency must be the injury complained of, and not the requisite for that injury. Swanson v. Slagal, 212 Ind. 394, 8 N.E.2d 993, 1000. See also Intervening cause.

**Intervening cause.** In tort law, as will relieve of liability for an injury, is an independent cause which intervenes between the original wrongful act or omission and the injury, turns aside the natural sequence of events, and produces a result which would not otherwise have followed and which could not have been reasonably anticipated. Kopriva v. Union Pacific R. Co., 592 P.2d 711, 713. An act of an independent agency which destroys the causal connection between the negligent act of the defendant and the wrongful injury; the independent act being the immediate cause, in which case damages are not recoverable because the original wrongful act is not the proximate cause. An "intervening efficient cause" is a new and independent force which breaks the causal connection between the original wrong and injury, and itself becomes direct and immediate cause of injury. Philippaum v. Lake Erie & W. R. Co., 315 Ill. 131, 145 N.E. 806, 808.

In criminal law, a cause which comes between an antecedent and a consequence; it may be either independent or dependent, but in either case it is sufficient to negate criminal responsibility. See also Intervening act; Intervening agency; Superseding cause.

**Intervening damages.** See Damages.

**Intervening force.** One which actively operates in producing harm to another after defendant's act or omission has been committed. Intervening force will not break a causal connection if that force was itself probable or foreseeable by the original wrongdoer. Kerns v. Engelke, 54 Ill.App.3d 323, 12 Ill.Dec. 270, 369 N.E.2d 1284, 1293. See Intervening cause.

**Intervenor.** An intervenor is a person who voluntarily interposes in an action or other proceeding with the leave of the court. See Intervention.

**Intervention.** The procedure by which a third person, not originally a party to the suit, but claiming an interest in the subject matter, comes into the case, in order to protect his right or interpose his claim. The grounds and procedure are usually defined by various state statutes or Rules of Civil Procedure; e.g., Fed.R.Civ.P. 24; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2403. Intervention may exist either as a matter of right (Rule 24(a)) or at the discretion of the court (Rule 24(b)).

In English ecclesiastical law, the proceeding of a third person, who, not being originally a party to the suit or proceeding, but claiming an interest in the subject-mat-
Inter vivos trust.

Inter vivos /inter váyvows/.

Inter vivos gift. Gift made when donor is living and provides that gift take effect while donor is living as contrasted with testamentary gift which is to take effect on death of donor (testator).

Intestate succession. A succession is called "intestate" when the deceased has left no will or when his will has been revoked or annulled as irregular. In such case the property of the deceased will be disposed of under the laws of descent and distribution. See Intestate.

Intestatose /intestatéytw/.

Intestable. One who has not testamentary capacity; e.g., an infant, lunatic, or person civilly dead.

Intestacy /intéstasíy/.

In the course of employment. The phrase "in the course of" employment, as used in workers’ compensation acts, relates to time, place and circumstances under which an accident occurred, and means injury happened while worker was at work in his or her employer’s service. Peter Kiewitt Sons’ Co. v. Industrial Commission, 88 Ariz. 164, 354 P.2d 28, 30. See also Arising out of and in the course of own employment; Course of employment.

In the civil law, a notification to a party, that the court above will hear the appeal. Particularly, a notice given by the party taking the appeal, to the other party, that the court above will hear the appeal.

Intimacy /intámasíy/.

Intimation. In the civil law, a notification to a party that some step in a legal proceeding is asked or will be taken. Particularly, a notice given by the party taking an appeal, to the other party, that the court above will hear the appeal.

Intimidation. Unlawful coercion; extortion; duress; putting in fear.
To take, or attempt to take, "by intimidation" means willfully to take, or attempt to take, by putting in fear of bodily harm. Such fear must arise from the willful conduct of the accused, rather than from some mere temperamental timidity of the victim; however, the fear of the victim need not be so great as to result in terror, panic, or hysteria.

**Intitle.** An old form of "entitle."

**Into.** A preposition signifying to the inside of; within. It expresses entrance, or a passage from the outside of a thing to its interior, and follows verbs expressing motion. It has been held equivalent to, or synonymous with, "at," "inside of," and "to," and has been distinguished from the words "from" and "through."

**Intol and uttol /intal and átal/.** Toll or custom paid for things imported and exported, or bought in and sold out.

**In totidem verbis /in towdáydam várbos/.** In so many words; in precisely the same words; word for word.

**In toto /in tówtow/.** In the whole; wholly; completely; as the award is void in toto.

**In toto et pars continetur /in tówtow ét párz köntanítétar/.** In the whole the part also is contained.

**Intoxicated.** Affected by an intoxicant, under the influence of an intoxicating liquor. Taylor v. Joyce, 4 Cal. App.2d 612, 41 P.2d 967, 968. See Intoxication.

**Intoxicating liquor.** Any liquor intended for use as a beverage or capable of being so used, which contains alcohol, either obtained by fermentation or by the additional process of distillation, or commonly produces entire or partial intoxication. Any liquor intended for use as a beverage or capable of fermentation or by the additional process of distillation, in such proportion that it will produce intoxication when imbibed in such quantities as may practically be drunk. Frisvold v. Leahy, 15 Cal.App.2d 752, 60 P.2d 151, 153. See also Alcoholic liquors.

**Intoxication.** Term comprehends situation where, by reason of taking intoxicants, an individual does not have the normal use of his physical or mental faculties, thus rendering him incapable of acting in the manner in which an ordinarily prudent and cautious man, in full possession of his faculties, using reasonable care, would act under like conditions. Hendy v. Geary, 105 R.I. 419, 252 A.2d 435, 441.

A disturbance of mental or physical capacities resulting from the introduction of substances into the body. Model Penal Code, § 2.08.

The fact that a person charged with a crime was in an intoxicated condition at the time the alleged crime was committed is a defense only if such condition was involuntarily produced and rendered such person substantially incapable of knowing or understanding the wrongfulness of his conduct and of conforming his conduct to the requirements of law. An act committed while in a state of voluntary intoxication is not less criminal by reason thereof, but when a particular intent or other state of mind is a necessary element to constitute a particular crime, the fact of intoxication may be taken into consideration in determining such intent or state of mind.

Under most state statutes dealing with driving while intoxicated, "intoxication" includes such by alcohol or by drug or by both. See Driving while intoxicated.

Confirmed habits of intoxication caused by voluntary and excessive use of liquor is a ground for divorce under many state divorce statutes.

See also Habitual drunkenness or intoxication; Intemperance.

**Public intoxication.** Public intoxication is being on a highway or street or in a public place or public building while under the influence of intoxicating liquor, narcotics or other drug to the degree that one may endanger himself or other persons or property, or annoy persons in his vicinity.

**Voluntary intoxication.** The voluntary introduction of any substances into the body which the defendant knows or should know are likely to have intoxicating effects. The Model Penal Code (§ 2.08) uses the term "self-induced intoxication" to refer to this idea. Evidence of voluntary or self-induced intoxication can be admitted in some circumstances but not others.

**Intoxilyzer.** Breath analysis. A device used to measure the concentration of alcohol in the blood of motorists suspected of driving while under the influence of intoxicating liquor. California v. Trombetta, 467 U.S. 479, 481, 104 S.Ct. 2528, 2530, 81 L.Ed.2d 413. See Breathalyzer test; Intoximeter.

**Intoximeter.** A trade name for scientific breath testing device that operates on assumption that concentration of blood alcohol bears fixed relation to concentration of alcohol in the deep lung, or alveolar air. Also commonly called breathalyzer test. See Breathalyzer test.

**Intra /intra/.** Lat. In; near; within. "Intra" or "inter" has taken the place of "infra" in many of the more modern Latin phrases.

**Intra anni spatium /intra ánay spéysh(i)yom/.** Within the space of a year.

**In traditionibus scriptorum, non quod dictum est, sed quod gestum est, inspicitur /in trádishiyownabás skripórám, nón kwód dikám est, séd kwód jéstam ést, anspísstár/. In the delivery of writings, not what is said, but what is done, is looked to.

**Intra fidelim /intra fáydom/.** Within belief; credible.

In trajectu/in trájek(y)uw/. In the passage over; on the voyage over.

**Intraliminal /intralíinion/.** In mining law, the term "intraliminal rights" denotes the right to mine, take, and possess all such bodies or deposits of ore as lie within the four planes formed by the vertical extension downward of the boundary lines of the claim; as distinguished from "extraliminal," or more commonly "extra­lateral," rights.

**Intra luctus tempus /intra làktas témpas/.** Within the time of mourning.
Intrastate commerce. A term applied to domestic or menial servants.

Intramural. Within the walls. Existing within. The confines of an institution or governmental body. The powers of a municipal corporation are "intramural" and "extramural"; the one being the powers exercised within the corporate limits, and the other being those exercised without.

In transitu /in transitu/. In transit; on the way or passage; while passing from one person or place to another. In the course of transportation.

Intra parietes /intra parietes/. Between walls; among friends; out of court; without litigation.

Intra præsidia /intra præsidia/. Within the defenses. See Infra præsidia.

Intra quatuor maria /intra quatuor maria/. Within the four seas.

Intrastate commerce. Commerce within a state, as opposed to commerce between states (i.e. interstate). See also Balancing of interests; Commerce; compare Interstate commerce.

Intra vires /intra vires/. An act is said to be intra vires ("within the power") of a person or corporation when it is within the scope of his or its powers or authority. It is the opposite of ultra vires (q.v.).

Intrinsecum servitium /intrinsecum servitium/. To confer a trust upon; to deliver to another. In old English law, common and ordinary duties with the lord's court.

Intrinsicus. Internal; inherent. Pertaining to the essential nature of a thing.

Intrinsicus evidence. Evidence brought out by the examination of the very witness testifying. Compare Circumstantial evidence; Extrinsic evidence.

Intrinsicus fraud. That fraud which occurs within framework of actual conduct of trial and pertains to and affects determination of issues presented therein, and it may be accomplished by perjury, or by use of false or forged instruments, or by concealment or misrepresentation of evidence. Auerbach v. Samuels, 10 Utah 2d 152, 349 P.2d 1112, 1114. Fraud is "intrinsic fraud" when judgment is founded on fraudulent instruments or perjured evidence or the fraudulent actions pertain to an issue involved in original action and litigated therein. Alleghany Corp. v. Kirby, D.C.N.Y., 218 F.Supp. 164, 183. Species of fraud which renders the document void as, for example, an instrument signed by one who had neither knowledge nor reasonable opportunity to obtain knowledge of its character or its essential terms, is not enforceable even by a holder in due course because such fraud is intrinsic. U.C.C. § 3-305(2)(c).

Intrinsicus value. The true, inherent and essential value of thing, not depending upon accident, place or person but same everywhere and to everyone. King v. U.S., D.Colo., 292 F.Supp. 767, 776. The value of the thing itself, rather than any special features which make its market value different (e.g. value of silver in coin).

Introduction. The part of a writing which sets forth preliminary matter, or facts tending to explain the subject.

Intromissio. Introduction; admission.

In English law, term means dealings in stock, goods, or cash of a principal coming into the hands of his agent, to be accounted for by the agent to his principal.

Intruder. One who enters upon land without either right of possession or color of title. In a more restricted sense, a stranger who, on the death of the ancestor, enters on the land, unlawfully, before the heir can enter. Williams v. Alt, 226 N.Y. 283, 123 N.E. 499, 500. Also one who intrudes on office and assumes to exercise its functions without legal title or color of right thereto. Alleger v. School Dist. No. 16, Newton County, Mo.App., 142 S.W.2d 660, 663. See Encroachment; Intrusion; Trespass.

Intrusion. Act of wrongfully entering upon or taking possession of property of another. See also Encroachment; Trespass.

At common law, a species of injury by ouster or amotion of possession from the freehold, being an entry of a stranger, after a particular estate of freehold is determined, before him in remainder or reversion. Boylan v. Deinzer, 45 N.J.Eq. 485, 18 A. 119, 121.

Intrust. To confer a trust upon; to deliver to another something in trust or to commit something to another with a certain confidence regarding his care, use or disposal of it. See also Bailment; Fiduciary; Trust.

Intuitus /intuitus/. Lat. A view; regard; contemplation. Diverso intuitu (q.v.), with a different view.

Inundation. To flood or swamp. The overflow of waters by coming out of their natural bed or confines. See also Backwater; Flood; Water; Water course.

Inure /inure/. To take effect; to result. In property law, to come to the benefit of a person or to fix his interest therein.

Inurement /inurement/. Useful, beneficial; serving to the use or benefit of a person or thing. Dickerson v. Colgrove, 100 U.S. 578, 25 L.Ed. 618.

Inutilis labor et sine fructu non est effectus legis /inutilis labor et sine fructu non est effectus legis/. Useless and fruitless labor is not the effect of law. The law forbids such recoveries whose ends are vain, chargeable, and unprofitable.

In utroque jure /in utroque jure/. In both laws; i.e., the civil and canon law.

Invadiare /invadiare/. To pledge or mortgage lands.

Invadiatio /invadiatio/. A pledge or mortgage.

Invadiarius /invadiarius/. One who is under pledge; one who has had sureties or pledges given for him.
Invalid. Vain; inadequate to its purpose; not of binding force or legal efficacy; lacking in authority or obligation. *See also* Illegal; Void; Voidable.

Invasion. An encroachment upon the rights of another. The incursion of an army for conquest or plunder. Act of invading; intrusion; encroachment.

Invasiones /in'veyz(h)yó'winiyz/. The inquisition of serjeanties and knights' fees.

Invasion of corpus principal. Payments made from the sum created to generate income (e.g. trust res) and not from the income so generated.

Invasion of privacy. The unwarranted appropriation or exploitation of one's personality, publicizing one's private affairs with which public has no legitimate concern, or wrongful intrusion into one's private activities, in such a manner as to cause mental suffering, shame or humiliation to person of ordinary sensibilities. Shorter v. Retail Credit Co., D.C.S.C., 251 F.Supp. 329, 330. Violation of right which one has to be left alone and unnoticed if he so chooses. Such invasion by an individual or the government may constitute an actionable tort; though public figures have less protection than private persons. *See Eavesdropping; Privacy laws.*

Invecta et illata /in'vektâ ed sêlê'ta/. Lat. In the civil law, things carried in and brought in. Articles brought into a hired tenement by the hirer or tenant, and which became or were pledged to the lessor as security for the rent.

Inveigle. To "inveigle" means to lure or entice or lead astray, by false representations or promises, or other deceitful means.

Inveniens libellum famosum et non corrumpens punitur /in'veyn(i)yé'nz labélam famô'ssem et nôn ká'pâmpnz pýû'wntar/. He who finds a libel and does not destroy it is punished.

Invent. To find out something new. To devise, contrive, and produce something not previously known or existing, by the exercise of independent investigation and experiment; particularly applied to machines, mechanical appliances, compositions, and patentable inventions of every sort. To create. E. W. Bliss Co. v. United States, 248 U.S. 37, 39 S.Ct. 42, 43, 63 L.Ed. 112. *See also* Invention; Patent.

Invenio /in'ven'sho'w/. In the civil law, finding; one of the modes of acquiring title to property by occupancy.

In old English law, a thing found; as goods or trove. The plural, "inveniones," is also used.

Invention. In patent law, the act or operation of finding out something new; the process of contriving and producing something not previously known or existing, by the exercise of independent investigation and experiment. Also the article or contrivance or composition so invented. Smith v. Nichols, 88 U.S. (21 Wall.) 112, 22 L.Ed. 566; Hollister v. Mfg. Co., 113 U.S. 59, 5 S.Ct. 717, 28 L.Ed. 901.

Invention is a concept; a thing involved in the mind; it is not a revelation of something which exists and was unknown, but is creation of something which did not exist before, possessing elements of novelty and utility in kind and measure different from and greater than what the art might expect from skilled workers. Pursche v. Atlas Scraper & Engineering Co., C.A.Cal., 300 F.2d 467, 472. The finding out—the contriving, the creating of something which did not exist, and was not known before, and which can be made useful and advantageous in the pursuits of life, or which can add to the enjoyment of mankind. Not every improvement is invention; but to entitle a thing to protection it must be the product of some exercise of the inventive faculties and it must involve something more than what is obvious to persons skilled in the art to which it relates. Mere adaptation of known process to clearly analogous use is not invention. Firestone Tire and Rubber Co. v. U. S. Rubber Co., C.C.A.Ohio, 79 F.2d 948, 952, 953.

Inventive skill has been defined as that intuitive faculty of the mind put forth in the search for new results, or new methods, creating what had not before existed, or bringing to light what lay hidden from vision; it differs from a suggestion of that common experience which arose spontaneously and by a necessity of human reasoning in the minds of those who had become acquainted with the circumstances with which they had to deal. Hollister v. Mfg. Co., 113 U.S. 59, 5 S.Ct. 717, 28 L.Ed. 901. Invention, in the nature of improvements, is the double mental act of discerning, in existing machines, processes or articles, some deficiency, and pointing out the means of overcoming it.

For *Examination of invention*, see *Examination*. *See also* Patent; Reduced to practice.

Inveniones /in'venshiyó'winiyz/. *See Inventio.*

Inventor. One who invents or has invented. One who finds out or contrives some new thing; one who devises some new art, manufacture, mechanical appliance, or process; one who invents a patentable contrivance. *See Invention.*

Inventory. A detailed list of articles of property; a list or schedule of property and other assets, containing a designation or description of each specific article; quantity of goods or materials on hand or in stock; an itemized list of the various items or articles constituting a collection, estate, stock in trade, etc., with their estimated or actual values. In law, the term is often applied to such a list made by an executor, administrator, or trustee in bankruptcy.

In accounting, refers to segment of financial statement reflecting value of businesses' raw materials, work in process, and finished goods. The two primary types of inventory accounting methods are First-in, first-out, and Last-in, first-out. *See FIFO and LIFO.*

Goods held for sale or lease or furnished under contracts of service; also, raw materials, work in process or materials used or consumed in a business. *U.C.C.* § 9-109(4). Also, written schedule of such goods.

Inventory search. An inventory search is not an independent legal concept but rather an incidental administrative step following arrest and preceding incarcera-

**Invest** /invest/ . L. Fr. In his mother’s womb; spoken of an unborn child.

**Investment advisor**. Any person who, for compensation, engages in the business of advising others, either directly or through publications or writings, as to the value of securities or as to the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities, or who, for compensation and as a part of a regular business, issues or promulgates analyses or reports concerning securities. Uniform Securities Act, § 401(f).

**Investment**. An expenditure to acquire property or other assets in order to produce revenue; the asset so acquired. The placing of capital or laying out of money in a way intended to secure income or profit from its employment. Securities & Exchange Commission v. Wickham, D.C.Minn., 12 F.Supp. 245, 247. To purchase securities of a more or less permanent nature, or to place money or property in business ventures or real estate, or otherwise lay it out, so that it may produce revenue or gain (or both) in the future. See also Investment contract.

Investiture. To clothe one with the possession of a fief or benefice.
which, among other things, requires registration of investment advisors.

Investment banker. A financial institution that underwrites and sells new securities. In general, investment bankers assist firms in obtaining new financing. An underwriter, the middleman or broker between the corporation issuing new securities and the public. The usual practice is for one or more investment bankers to buy outright from a corporation a new issue of stocks or bonds. The group forms a syndicate to sell the securities to individuals and institutions. Investment bankers also distribute very large blocks of stocks or bonds—perhaps held by an estate. Thereafter the market in the security may be over-the-counter or on a stock exchange. See also Underwriter.

Investment banking. Underwriting and selling primarily new issues of stocks and bonds to investors. See Investment banker.

Investment bill. Type of bill of exchange purchased at a discount and intended to be held to maturity in the form of an investment.

Investment company. Any issuer which: (1) is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities; (2) is engaged or proposes to engage in the business of issuing face-amount certificates of the installment type, or has been engaged in such business and has any such certificates outstanding; or (3) is engaged or proposes to engage in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding, or trading in securities, and owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40 percentum of the value of such issuer's total assets (exclusive of Government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. Investment Company Act, § 3.

A company or trust which uses its capital to invest in other companies. The most common kind of investment company is the mutual fund. An investment company differs from a holding company in that the latter seeks control of the ventures in which it invests while an investment company seeks the investment for its own sake and normally diversifies its investments. There are two principal types: the closed-end and the open-end, or mutual fund. Shares in closed-end investment companies are readily transferable in the open market and are bought and sold like other shares. Capitalization of these companies remains the same unless action is taken to change. Open-end funds sell their own new shares to investors, stand ready to buy back their old shares, and are not listed. Open-end funds are so called because their capitalization is not fixed; they issue more shares as demanded. See also Mutual fund.


Investment contract. A contract, transaction or scheme whereby a person invests his money in a common enterprise and is led to expect profits solely from the efforts of the promoter or a third party. S. E. C. v. W. J. Howey Co., 328 U.S. 293, 298, 66 S.Ct. 1100, 1103, 90 L.Ed. 1244, 1249. The placing of capital or laying out of money in a way intended to secure income or profit from its employment. State by Spannaus v. Coin Wholesalers, Inc., Minn., 250 N.W.2d 583.

To fall within scope of the federal securities acts an "investment contract" must involve three elements: (1) an investment of money, (2) in a common enterprise, and (3) an expectation of profits solely from the efforts of others. Hector v. Wiens, C.A.Mont., 533 F.2d 429, 432.

Investment credit. See Investment tax credit.

Investment indebtedness. Debt incurred to carry or acquire investments by the taxpayer in assets that will produce portfolio income. Limitations are placed upon interest deductions that are incurred with respect to such debt (i.e., generally to the corresponding amount of investment income).

Investment property. Generally, any property purchased for the primary purpose of profit. The profit may be from income or from resale.

Investment security. Under U.C.C., an instrument issued in bearer or registered form as a type commonly recognized as a medium for investment and evidencing a share or other interest in the property or enterprise of the issuer. § 8-102(1)(a). See also Investment contract; Security.

Investment tax credit. Federal legislation designed to stimulate investment by business in capital goods and equipment by allowing a percentage of the purchase price as a credit against individual and corporate taxes due and not merely as a deduction from taxable income. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 generally repealed this credit retroactively for most property placed in service after January 1, 1986. See also Recapture of investment tax credit.

Investment trust. A company which sells its own stock and invests the money in stocks, real estate, and other investments. See also Investment company; Mutual fund; Real estate investment trust.

Invidious discrimination. Term "invidious" in context of claim that difference in treatment amounts to "invidious" discrimination in violation of the Fourteenth Amendment, means arbitrary, irrational and not reasonably related to a legitimate purpose. Eaton v. State, Del., 363 A.2d 440, 441.

In vinculis /in viŋk(ˈ)yləs/ . In chains; in actual custody. Applied also, figuratively, to the condition of a person who is compelled to submit to terms which oppress and his necessities impose on him.

Inviolability /ɪnvɪəˈlɪbilətɪ/ . The attribute of being secured against violation. Safe from trespass or assault.


In viridi observans /ɪn vɪɹdi əʊˈzɜːrvənʃ(ɪ)əs/. Present to the minds of men, and in full force and operation.
Invitation. In the law of negligence, and with reference to trespasses on realty, invitation is the act of one who solicits or incites others to enter upon, remain in, or make use of, his property or structures thereon, or who so arranges the property or the means of access to it or of transit over it as to induce the reasonable belief that he expects and intends that others shall come upon it or pass over it. Thus the proprietor of a store, theatre or amusement park "invites" the public to come upon his premises for such purposes as are connected with its intended use.

The differences in duties of care owed as between and among licensees, business guests and social guests have been eliminated in many jurisdictions so that today reasonable care is owed to all lawful visitors and this phrase includes all but trespassers. Mounsey v. Ellard, 363 Mass. 693, 297 N.E.2d 43.

An invitation may be express, when the owner or occupier of the land by words invites another to come upon it or make use of it or of something thereon; or it may be implied when such owner or occupier by acts or conduct leads another to believe that the land or something thereon was intended to be used as he uses them, and that such use is not only acquiesced in by the owner or occupier, but is in accordance with the intention or design for which the way or place or thing was adapted and prepared and allowed to be used.

See also Attractive nuisance doctrine; Invitee.

Invitation to bid. Type of advertisement used by one who desires bids to be submitted for a particular job; it usually contains sufficient specifications to permit an intelligent bid.

Invited error. Doctrine of "invited error" provides that when the court acquiesces in course of conduct urged by defendant, defendant is estopped on appeal from raising as error that conduct or its result. People v. Crespin, Colo.App., 682 P.2d 58, 59. See also Error.

Invitee. A person is an "invitee" on land of another if (1) he enters by invitation, express or implied, (2) his entry is connected with the owner's business or with an activity the owner conducts or permits to be conducted on his land and (3) there is mutuality of benefit or benefit to the owner. Madrazo v. Michaels, 1 Ill.App.2d 583, 274 N.E.2d 635, 638. Person who is on property of another for economic benefit of owner or for the economic benefit of both parties. Joseph v. Calvary Baptist Church, Ind.App. 4 Dist., 500 N.E.2d 250, 253.

The leading English case of Indermaur v. Dames laid down the rule that as to those who enter premises upon business which concerns the occupier, and upon his invitation express or implied, the latter is under an affirmative duty to protect them, not only against dangers of which he knows, but also against those which with reasonable care he might discover. The case has been accepted in all common law jurisdictions, and the invitee, or as he is sometimes called the business visitor, is placed upon a higher footing than a licensee. The typical example, of course, is the customer in a store. There is however a conflict of decisions as to whether certain visitors are to be included in the definition of invitee. The minority view is that there must be some economic benefit to the occupier before his duty to the visitor attaches. The majority view holds however that the basis of liability is not any economic benefit to the occupier, but a representation to be implied when he encourages others to enter to further a purpose of his own, that reasonable care has been exercised to make the place safe for those who come for that purpose; e.g. persons attending free public lectures, persons using municipal parks, playgrounds, libraries and the like. The element of "invitation" however must exist.

See also Guest; Licensee; Public invitee.

Invito /in-vay-tow/. Lat. Being unwilling. Against or without the assent or consent.

Invito beneficium non datur /in-vay-tow be-nfish(i)yam non deytar/. A benefit is not conferred on one who is unwilling to receive it; that is to say, no one can be compelled to accept a benefit.

In vocibus videndum non a quo sed ad quid sumatur /in vovkas bahdendam non ey kwow sed ad kwid samaytars/. In discourses, it is to be considered not from what, but to what, it is advanced.

Invoice. A written account, or itemized statement of merchandise shipped or sent to a purchaser, consignee, factor, etc., with the quantity, value or prices and charges annexed, and may be as appropriate to a consignment or a memorandum shipment as it is to a sale. Joseph B. Cooper & Son, Inc. v. Finlay Depts., Inc., 11 Misc.2d 382, 174 N.Y.S.2d 265, 269. Document showing details of a sale or purchase transaction. A list sent to a purchaser, factor, consignee, etc., containing the items, together with the prices and charges of merchandise sent or to be sent to him. A writing made on behalf of an importer, specifying the merchandise imported, and its true cost or value. See also Consular invoice.

Invoice book. A book in which invoices are copied.

Involuntary. Without will or power of choice; opposed to volition or desire. An involuntary act is that which is performed with constraint (q.v.) or with repugnance, or without the will to do it. An action is involuntary, then, which is performed under duress, force, or coercion. See Coercion; Duress.

As to involuntary Dismissal; Indebtedness; Nonsuit; and Trust, see those titles. For involuntary bankruptcy, see Bankruptcy proceedings.

Involuntary alienation. A loss of or parting with property by attachment, levy, sale for taxes or other debts. See also Involuntary conveyance.

Involuntary confession. Confession is "involuntary" if it is not the product of an essentially free and unrestrained choice of its maker or where maker's will is overborne at the time of the confession. People v. Pickerel, 32 Ill.App.3d 822, 336 N.E.2d 778, 780. Term refers to confessions that are extracted by any threats of violence, or obtained by direct or implied promises, or by exertion of improper influence. Phillips v. State, Okl. Cr., 330 P.2d 209, 214.

Involuntary conversion. The loss or destruction of property through theft, casualty, or condemnation. Any gain realized on an involuntary conversion can, at the whole or in part; or (2) theft; or (3) actual seizure; or (4) requisition or condemnation or threat or imminence of requisition or condemnation. Hitke v. C. I. R., C.A. Mo., 296 F.2d 639, 643, 644.

See also Confession; Interrogation; Self-incrimination.

Involuntary conveyance. A transfer of real property without the consent of the owner, such as in a divorce, in condemnation, etc. See also Involuntary alienation; Sheriff's sale.

Involuntary deposit. In the law of bailments, one made by the accidental leaving or placing of personal property in the possession of another, without negligence on the part of the owner, or, in cases of fire, shipwreck, inundation, riot, insurrection, or the like extraordinary emergencies, by the owner of personal property committing it out of necessity to the care of any person.

Involuntary discontinuance. A discontinuance is involuntary where, in consequence of technical omission, without the consent of the owner, rather than a mortgage lien, to which the owner agrees.

Involuntary lien. A lien, such as a tax lien, judgment lien, etc., which attaches to property without the consent of the owner, rather than a mortgage lien, to which the owner agrees.

Involuntary manslaughter. The unlawful killing of a human being in the commission of an unlawful act not amounting to felony, or in the commission of a lawful act which might produce death in an unlawful manner, or without due caution and circumspection. An unlawful homicide, unintentionally caused by an act which constitutes such disregard of probable harmful consequences to another as to constitute wanton or reckless conduct. Com. v. McCauley, 355 Mass. 554, 246 N.E.2d 425, 428. See also Manslaughter.

Involuntary payment. One obtained by fraud, oppression, or extortion, or to avoid the use of force to coerce it, or to obtain the release of the person or property from detention.

Involuntary servitude. The condition of one who is compelled by force, coercion, or imprisonment, and against his will, to labor for another, whether he is paid or not. Ex parte Wilson, 114 U.S. 417, 5 S.Ct. 935, 29 L.Ed. 89; In re Slaughterhouse Cases, 83 U.S. (16 Wall.) 69, 21 L.Ed. 394; Robertson v. Baldwin, 165 U.S. 275, 17 S.Ct. 326, 41 L.Ed. 715. Slavery,peonage, or compulsory labor for debts; all of which are prohibited by the 13th Amendment, U.S.Const.

Involuntary transfer. See Involuntary conveyance.

Involuntary trust. An implied trust which arises because the law imposes trust-like consequences on certain transactions where, for example, an agent breaches his fiduciary duty and buys property in his own name which rightfully should have been purchased for the benefit of his principal (constructive trust) or A supplies the funds for purchase of property by B with the understanding that A will own it but title will be taken in the name of B (resulting trust).

In witness whereof /in witn/as (h)wéróv/. The initial words of the concluding clause in deeds: "In witness whereof the said parties have hereunto set their hands", etc. A translation of the Latin phrase "in cujus rei testimonium".

IOLTA. Interest on Lawyers' Trust Accounts. In some states, lawyers turn over such interest to public service institutions (e.g., Mass.).

Iota. The minutest quantity possible. Iota is the smallest Greek letter. The word "jot" is derived therefrom.

IOU. A memorandum of debt, consisting of these letters ("I owe you"), a sum of money and the debtor's signature, is termed an "IOU".

Ipse leges cupiunt ut jure regantur /ipisy liyjyz kyúwpipyan ąt júriy ragąñña/ . The laws themselves require that they should be governed by right.

Ipse /ipisy/ . Lat. He himself; the same; the very person.

Ipse dixit /ipisy dikst/ . He himself said it; a bare assertion resting on the authority of an individual.

Ipsissimis verbis /ipissimas varbas/ . In the identical words; opposed to "substantially".

Ipsos facto /iposow fákto/. By the fact itself; by the mere fact. By the mere effect of an act or a fact.

Ipsos jure /iposow júriy/. By the law itself; by the mere operation of law.

IRA. Individual Retirement Account.

Ira fuser brevis est /áyra fyúrār bryyvās et/. Anger is a short insanity.

Ira motus /áyra mówts/ . Lat. Moved or excited by anger or passion. A term sometimes formerly used in the plea of son assault demesne.

IRAN. Individual Retirement Annuity.
IRB. Individual Retirement Bond.
I.R.C. Internal Revenue Code.
I.R.D. Income in respect of decedent.

Ire ad largum /'aɪri əd ˈlɑːrgəm/. Lat. To go at large; to escape; to be set at liberty.

Iron-safe clause. A clause in policies of fire insurance, requiring the insured to preserve his books and inventory in an iron or fireproof safe, or in some secure place not exposed to a fire which would destroy the building. This provision casts on the insured the responsibility for the loss of books and records if due to the wrongful act or negligence of himself or his employees in failing to comply with the requirement.

Irrational. Unreasonable, foolish, illogical, absurd; a person may be irrational in such sense, and still not be insane in the legal sense.

Irreconcilable differences. No-fault ground for dissolution of marriage under many state divorce statutes. See also irretrievable breakdown of marriage.

Irrecusable /ɪrˈskjuːwzəbəl/. A term used to indicate a certain class of contractual obligations recognized by the law which are imposed upon a person without his consent and without regard to any act of his own. They are distinguished from recusable obligations which are the result of a voluntary act on the part of a person on whom they are imposed by law. A clear example of an irrecusable obligation is the obligation imposed on every man not to strike another without some lawful excuse. A recusable obligation is based upon some act of a person bound, which is a condition precedent to the genesis of the obligation. These terms were first suggested by Prof. Wigmore in 8 Harv.Law Rev. 200.

Irregular. Not regular; not according to established law, method, or usage; not conformable to nature, to rules of moral rectitude, or to established principles; not normal, disorderly. Sultan Turkish Bath, Inc. v. Board of Police Com'rs of City of Los Angeles, 169 C.A.2d 188, 337 P.2d 203, 210. As to irregular Deposit; Indorsement; Process; and Succession, see those titles.

Irregularity. The doing or not doing that, in the conduct of a suit at law, which, conformably with the practice of the court, ought or ought not to be done. Violation or nonobservance of established rules and practices. The want of adherence to some prescribed rule or mode of proceeding; consisting either in omitting to do something that is necessary for the due and orderly conducting of a suit, or doing it in an unreasonable time or improper manner. The technical term for every defect in mechanics of proceedings, or the mode of conducting an action or defense, as distinguishable from defects in pleadings (see e.g. Fed.R.Civil P. 32(d), irregularities in taking of depositions). Term is not synonymous with "illegality."

In Canon law, any impediment which prevents a man from taking holy orders.

Irregular judgment. One rendered contrary to the method of procedure and practice allowed by the law in some material respect. Davidson Chevrolet, Inc. v. City and County of Denver, 138 Colo. 171, 330 P.2d 1116, 1118, 1119.

Irrelevancy. The absence of the quality of relevancy, as in evidence or pleadings. The quality or state of being inapplicable or impertinent to a fact or argument. Irrelevancy, in an answer, consists in statements which are not material to the decision of the case; such as do not form or tender any material issue. Such irrelevancy in pleadings may be stricken on motion of party. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f). See also Immaterial; Irrelevant allegation; Irrelevant evidence.


An allegation is irrelevant, where the issue made by its denial has no effect upon the cause of action or no connection with the allegation. In this connection, "redundant" is almost a synonym for "irrelevant". Irrelevant matters may be stricken from pleadings on motion of party. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f).

Irrelevant answer. See Answer.

Irrelevant evidence. Not relevant; immaterial; not relating or applicable to the matter in issue; not supporting the issue or fact to be proved. Evidence is irrelevant where it has no tendency to prove or disprove any issue of fact involved. Irrelevant evidence is commonly objected to and disallowed at trial. Fed.Evid.R. 402. See also Immaterial; Impertinence; Irrelevancy.

Irreparable damages. See Damages.

Irreparable harm. See Injury (Irreparable injury).

Irreparable injury. See Damages; Injunction; Injury (Irreparable injury).

Irrepleviable /ɪrˈpleɪviəbəl/. That cannot be repleved or delivered on sureties. Spelled, also, "irreplevisable" /ɪrˈpleɪvəzəbəl/.

Irresistible force. A term applied to such an interposition of human agency as is, from its nature and power, absolutely uncontrollable; as the inroads of a hostile army. See also Act of God.

Irresistible impulse. As used as insanity defense, an "irresistible impulse" means an impulse to commit an unlawful or criminal act which cannot be resisted or overcome because mental disease has destroyed the freedom of will, the power of self-control, and the choice of actions. Snider v. Smyth, D.C.Va., 187 F.Supp. 299, 302. The "irresistible impulse" test for insanity is a test which is broader than the M'Naghten test. Under the "irresistible impulse" test a person may avoid criminal responsibility even though he is capable of distinguish-
Irreparable breakdown of marriage. As a no-fault ground for divorce means a condition in which either or both spouses are unable or unwilling to cohabit as husband and wife and for which there are no prospects for reconciliation. Harwell v. Harwell, 233 Ga. 89, 209 S.E.2d 625. In some jurisdictions, it is the sole ground for so-called no-fault divorce. See also irreconcilable differences.


Irrevocable letter of credit. A confirmed irrevocable letter of credit, irrevocable letter, or a confirmed credit is a contract to pay on compliance with its terms, and needs no formal acknowledgment or acceptance other than is therein stated. See also Letter of credit.

Irrevocable offer. An offer which cannot be revoked or recalled by the offeror without liability. U.C.C. 2–205. See Firm offer.

Irrevocable trust. See Trust.

Irrigation company. A private corporation, authorized and regulated by statute in several states, having for its object to acquire exclusive rights to the water of certain streams or other sources of supply, and to convey it by means of ditches or canals through a region where it can be beneficially used for agricultural purposes, and either dividing the water among stockholders, or making contracts with consumers, or furnishing a supply to all who apply at fixed rates.

Irrigation district. A public and quasi-municipal corporation authorized by law in several states, comprising a defined region or area of land which is susceptible of one mode of irrigation from a common source and by the same system of works. These districts are created by proceedings in the nature of an election under the supervision of a court, and are authorized to purchase or condemn the lands and waters necessary for the system of irrigation proposed and to construct necessary canals and other works, and the water is apportioned ratably among the landowners of the district.

Irrigare /ir·ə·gər·e/ · Lat. In the civil law, to impose or set upon, as a fine. To inflict, as a punishment. To make or ordain, as a law.

Irrotulatio /əˈrotələˌēsh(ə)n/ · L. Lat. An enrolling; a record.

I.R.S. Internal Revenue Service.

Irrotulatio. See also "Securities", below.

Is. This word, although normally referring to the present, often has a future meaning, but is not synonymous with "shall have been." It may have, however, a past signification, as in the sense of "has been."

Is. Insanity; M'Naughten Rule.

Is. This word, although normally referring to the present, often has a future meaning, but is not synonymous with "shall have been." It may have, however, a past signification, as in the sense of "has been."

Is. Island. A piece of land surrounded by water. Land in a navigable stream which is surrounded by water only in times of high water is not an island within the rule that the state takes title to newly formed islands in navigable streams.

Is. Isolated sale. Isolated sale which does not entail implied warranty of merchantability is one which occurs only once or at least very infrequently within ordinary course of business. McHugh v. Carlton, D.C.S.C., 369 F.Supp. 1271, 1277.

Is qui cognoscit /ɨs kwɔˈɪət/ · Lat. The cognizor in a fine. Is qui cognoscitur /ɨs kəˈɪət/ · the cognizee.

Issei /ɨˈsē/ · Jap. A term used to describe alien Japanese residing in the United States.

Issuable. Leading or tending to, or producing, an issue; relating to an issue or issues.

Issuable defense. In common law pleading, a technical expression meaning a plea to the merits, properly setting forth a legal defense, as distinguished from a plea in abatement, or any plea going only to delay the case.

Issuable plea. In common law pleading, a plea to the merits; a traversable plea. A plea such that the adverse party can join issue upon it and go to trial. It is true a plea in abatement is a plea, and if it be properly pleaded, issues may be found on it. In the ordinary meaning of the word "plea," and of the word "issuable," such pleas may be called "issuable pleas," but, when these two words are used together, "issuable plea," or "issuable defense," they have a technical meaning, to-wit, pleas to the merits.

Issuable terms. In the former practice of the English courts, Hilary term and Trinity term were called "issuable terms," because the issues to be tried at the assizes were made up at those terms. But the distinction was superseded by the provisions of the judicature acts of 1873 and 1875.

Issue, v. To send forth; to emit; to promulgate; as, an officer issues orders, process issues from a court. To put into circulation; as, the treasury issues notes. To send out, to send out officially; to deliver, for use, or authoritatively; to go forth as authoritative or binding. When used with reference to writs, process, and the like the term is ordinarily construed as importing delivery to the proper person, or to the proper officer for service, etc. With respect to securities, refers to act or process of offering stocks or bonds for sale to public or institutional investors.

In financial parlance the term "issue" has two phases of meaning. "Date of issue" when applied to notes, bonds, etc., of a series, usually means the arbitrary date fixed as the beginning of the term for which they run, without reference to the precise time when convenience or the state of the market may permit of their sale or delivery. When the securities are delivered to the purchaser, they will be "issued" to him, which is the other meaning of the term. See also "Securities", below.
**Issue, n.** The act of issuing, sending forth, emitting or promulgating; the giving a thing its first inception; as the issue of an order or a writ.

*See also* Date of issue.

**Pleading and Practice**

A single, certain, and material point, deduced by the allegations and pleadings of the parties, which is affirmed on the one side and denied on the other. A fact put in controversy by the pleadings; such may either be issues of law or fact. An "issue" is a disputed point or question to which parties to action have narrowed their several allegations and upon which they are desirous of obtaining either decision of court on question of law or of court or jury on question of fact. Muller v. Muller, 235 Cal.App.2d 341, 45 Cal.Rptr. 182, 184.

*Real or feigned.* A real or actual issue is one formed in a regular manner in a regular suit for the purpose of determining an actual controversy. A feigned issue is one made up by direction of the court, upon a supposed case, for the purpose of obtaining the verdict of a jury upon some question of fact collaterally involved in the cause. Such issues are generally ordered by a court of equity, to ascertain the truth of a disputed fact. They are also used in courts of law, by the consent of the parties, to determine some disputed rights without the formality of pleading; and by this practice much time and expense are saved in the decision of a cause. The name is a misnomer, inasmuch as the *issue* itself is upon a real, material point in question between the parties, and the circumstances only are fictitious.

**Ultimate issue.** Signifies either such an issue as within itself is sufficient and final for the disposition of the entire case or one which in connection with other issues will serve such end. First State Bank of Seminole v. Dillard, Tex.Civ.App., 71 S.W.2d 407, 410.

*See also* Failure of issue; Feigned issue; Genuine issue; Issue of fact; Issue of law; Issue preclusion; Lawful issue; Legal issue; Ultimate issue.

**Commercial Transactions**

*Issue.* The first delivery of an instrument to a holder or remitter. U.C.C. § 3-102(1)(a). The term also applies to documents and refers to the first delivery of a document by the person who created it. See U.C.C. § 7-102(1)(g) (definition of "issuer"). Also describes the act of the issuer of a letter of credit in sending the credit for the purpose of establishing it.

**Descendant’s Estates**

All persons who have descended from a common ancestor. Offspring; progeny; descent; lineage; lineal descendants. In this sense, the word includes not only a child or children, but all other descendants in whatever degree, and it is so construed generally in deeds. But, when used in wills, it is, of course, subject to the rule of construction that the intention of the testator, as ascertained from the language used by him; and hence issue may, in such a connection, be restricted to children, or to descendants living at the death of the testator, where such an intention clearly appears.

The term "issue" and "descendants" have been held to be co-extensive and interchangeable. In re Radt’s Will, 6 Misc.2d 716, 167 N.Y.S.2d 817, 818.

"Issue" within its normal usage in wills connotes at least all progeny or blood descendants. In re Wolf's Estate, 98 N.J.Sup. 89, 236 A.2d 166, 170.

The word "issue" in a will is generally a word of limitation, and when so used, is sometimes said to be equivalent to "heirs of the body". But it has been pointed out in other cases that this word is not as strong a word of limitation as the words "heirs of the body"; and yields readily to a context indicating its use as a work of purchase.

Formerly, this term included only legitimate issue. Large v. National City Bank of Cleveland, Ohio Prob., 170 N.E.2d 309, 312; *contra* Will of Hoffman, 53 A.D.2d 55, 385 N.Y.S.2d 49. This limitation, however, is changing as a result of Supreme Court cases which prohibit unjustified discrimination against children born out of wedlock. Reed v. Campbell, 476 U.S. 852, 106 S.Ct. 2234, 90 L.Ed.2d 858; Trimble v. Gordon, 430 U.S. 762, 97 S.Ct. 1459, 52 L.Ed.2d 31. In New York, for example, an illegitimate child shares in the intestate estate of the father. N.Y.EPTL 4-1.2(a)(2)(c). In Massachusetts, the word "issue" in a trust was formerly construed to mean legitimate children. In trusts executed after April 16, 1987, however, the word "issue" is to be construed to include all biological descendants unless the donor clearly expresses a contrary intent. Powers v. Wilkinson, 399 Mass. 650, 506 N.E.2d 842.

Many state intestacy statutes provide that an adopted child is "issue" of his or her adopted parents.

**Securities**

Any of a corporation’s or government’s securities offered for sale at a certain time to the public, or the act or process of distributing (i.e. offering) such for sale by a corporation or government entity. A class or series of bonds, debentures, etc., comprising all that are emitted or process of distributing (i.e. offering) such for sale by a corporation or government entity. A class or series of bonds, debentures, etc., comprising all that are emitted from the same organization.

**Hot issue.** A public offering where securities, after their initial sale to the public, are resold in the open market at prices substantially higher than the original public offering price.

**New issue.** A stock or bond sold by a corporation for the first time. Proceeds may be used to retire outstanding securities of the company, for new plant or equipment, or for additional working capital.

**Issue of fact.** An issue of fact arises when a fact is presented to the court for determination. It is a disputed point or question to which parties to an action have narrowed their several allegations and upon which they are desirous of obtaining either decision of court on question of law or of court or jury on question of fact. Muller v. Muller, 235 Cal.App.2d 341, 45 Cal.Rptr. 182, 184.

*See also* Failure of issue; Feigned issue; Genuine issue; Issue of fact; Issue of law; Issue preclusion; Lawful issue; Legal issue; Ultimate issue.
ISSUE OF LAW

Issue of law. An issue of law arises where evidence is undisputed and only one conclusion can be drawn therefrom. Chaison v. Stark, Tex.Civ.App., 29 S.W.2d 500, 503. An issue of law arises upon a demurrer to the complaint, cross-complaint, or answer, or to some part thereof; or, upon a motion to strike. Calif.C.C.P. § 589.

In making motion for summary judgment, party must show that only issues of law exist for court to consider; i.e. must show that there is no genuine issue of material facts. Fed.R.Civil P. 56.

In pleading, an issue upon matter of law, or consisting of matter of law, being produced by a demurrer on the one side, and a joinder in demurrer on the other. The term "issue" may be so used as to include one of law raised by demurrer to the complaint, as well as one raised by answer.

Issue preclusion. Term means that when a particular issue has already been litigated, further litigation of same issue is barred. Hawkeye Sec. Ins. Co. v. Ford Motor Co., Iowa, 199 N.W.2d 373, 379. As it relates to civil actions, concept of "issue preclusion" is in substance that any fact, question or matter in issue and directly adjudicated or necessarily involved in determination of action before court of competent jurisdiction in which judgment or decree is rendered on merits, is conclusively settled by judgment therein and cannot be relitigated in any future action between parties or privies, either in same court or court of concurrent jurisdiction, while judgment remains unreversed or unvacated by proper authority, regardless of whether claim or cause of action, purpose or subject matter of two suits is same. Palma v. Powers, D.C.Ill., 295 F.Supp. 924, 933. See also Collateral estoppel doctrine; Res (Res judicata).

Issuer. Corporation, governmental bodies, and other entities that issue and distribute securities. With respect to obligations on or defenses to investment securities "issuer" includes a person who: (a) places or authorizes the placing of his name on a security (otherwise than as authenticating trustee, registrar, transfer agent or the like) to evidence that it represents a share, participation or other interest in his property or in an enterprise or to evidence his duty to perform an obligation evidenced by the security; or (b) directly or indirectly creates fractional interests in his rights or property which fractional interests are evidenced by securities; or (c) becomes responsible for or in place of any other person described as an issuer in this section. U.C.C. § 8-201(1). Every person who issues or proposes to issue any securities; generally the legal entity owning the securities and which has the responsibility for causing the same to be offered publicly or privately. See also Issue (Securities).

As regards letters of credit, means a bank or other person issuing a credit. U.C.C. § 5-103(1)(c).

As regards documents of title, means a bailee who issues a document except that in relation to an unaccepted delivery order it means the person who orders the possessor of goods to deliver. Issuer includes any person for whom an agent or employee purports to act in issuing a document if the agent or employee has real or apparent authority to issue documents, notwithstanding that the issuer received no goods or that the goods were misdescribed or that in any other respect the agent or employee violated his instructions. U.C.C. § 7-102(g).

Issue roll. In English practice, a roll upon which the issue in actions at law was formerly required to be entered, the roll being entitled of the term in which the issue was joined. It was not, however, the practice to enter the issue at full length, if triable by the country, until after the trial, but only to make an incipit on the roll. It was abolished by the rules of Hilary Term, 1834.

Issues and profits. As applied to real estate, comprehend every available return therefrom, whether it arise above or below the surface. "Issues" are goods and profits of the land. Costanzo v. Harris, 71 Wash.2d 264, 427 P.2d 963, 965.

Ita est /āty̆a ēst/. Lat. So it is; so it stands. In modern civil law, this phrase is a form of attestation added to exemplifications from a notary's register when the same are made by the successor in office of the notary who made the original entries.

Ita lex scripta est /āty̆a lēks skrip̆tam ēst/. Lat. So the law is written. The law must be obeyed notwithstanding the apparent rigor of its application. 3 Bl.Comm. 430. We must be content with the law as it stands, without inquiring into its reasons. 1 Bl.Comm. 32.

Ita semper fiat relatio ut valeat dispositio /āty̆a sēmpor fāyat rōlēsh(i)yow āt vālīyat dispōžish(i)yow/. Let the interpretation be always such that the disposition may prevail.

Ita te Deus adjuvet /āty̆a t(y)u wəd̆ adʒəvət/. Lat. So help you God. The old form of administering an oath in England, generally in connection with other words, thus: Ita te Deus adjuvet, et sacramenta Dei Evangelia, So help you God, and God's holy Evangelists. Ita te Deus adjuvet et omnes sancti, So help you God and all the saints.

Ita utere tuo ut alienum non ladas /āty̆a wətəre t(y)u wəd̆ tət ləd̆as/. Use your own property and your own rights in such a way that you will not hurt your neighbor, or prevent him from enjoying his. Frequently written "Sic utere tuo", etc. (q.v.).

Item /āyt̄am/. Also; likewise; in like manner; again; a second time. This word was formerly used to mark the beginning of a new paragraph or division after the first, whence is derived the common application of it to denote a separate or distinct particular of an account or bill. One of the portions, equal or unequal, into which anything is divided, or regarded as divided; something less than a whole; a number, quantity, mass, or the like, regarded as going to make up, with others or another, a larger number, quantity, mass, etc., whether actually separate or not; a piece, fragment, fraction, member or constituent. A separate entry in an account or a schedule, or a separate particular in an enumeration of a total. An "item" in an appropriation is an indivisible sum of money dedicated to a stated purpose. Common-

For commercial paper purposes, a negotiable or non-negotiable writing for the payment of money that is collected through the collection process governed by U.C.C. Article 4. U.C.C. § 4-104(1)(g).

**Itemize.** To set down by items. To state each item or article separately. Used commonly with reference to tax accounting.

**Itemized deductions.** Certain personal expenditures allowed by the Internal Revenue Code as deductions from adjusted gross income if an individual taxpayer chooses not to use the standard deduction and total itemized deductions exceed the standard deduction. Examples include certain medical expenses, interest on home mortgages, state income taxes, and charitable contributions.

**Iter.** Lat. In the civil law, a way; a right of way belonging as a servitude to an estate in the country (prædium rusticum). The right of way was of three kinds: (1) *iter*, a right to walk, or ride on horseback, or in a litter; (2) *actus*, a right to drive a beast or vehicle; (3) *via*, a full right of way, comprising right to walk or ride, or drive beast or carriage. Or, as some think, they were distinguished by the width of the objects which could be rightfully carried over the way; *e.g.*, *via*, 8 feet; *actus*, 4 feet, etc.

In old English law, a journey, especially a circuit made by a justice in eyre, or itinerant justice, to try causes according to his own mission.

In maritime law, a way or route. The route or direction of a voyage; the route or way that is taken to make the voyage assured. Distinguished from the voyage itself.

**Iteratio.** Lat. Repetition. In the Roman law, a bonitary owner might liberate a slave, and the quititary owner's repetition (iteratio) of the process effected a complete manumission.

**Iter est jus eundi, ambulandi hominis; non etiam jumentum agendi vel vehiculum.** A way is the right of going or walking, and does not include the right of driving a beast of burden or a carriage.

**Itinerant.** Wandering or traveling from place to place; formerly applied to justices who made circuits. Also applied in various statutory and municipal laws (in the sense of traveling from place to place) to certain classes of merchants, traders, and salesmen.

**Itinerant peddling.** The going about of a merchant from place to place, meeting and dealing with his customers where he finds them. See Good Humor Corporation v. City of New York, 264 App.Div. 620, 36 N.Y.S.2d 85, 91. See Hawker.

**Itinerant vendor.** This term is variously defined in statutes; *e.g.*, a person engaged in transient business either in one locality or in traveling from place to place selling goods. See Hawker; Peddler.

**Ius cogens.** A peremptory norm of general international law. For the purposes of the present convention, a peremptory norm of general international law is a norm accepted and recognized by the international community of states as a whole as a norm from which no derogation is permitted and which can be modified only by a subsequent norm of general international law having the same character. (cf. Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties, 1958, Article 53.)

Jac. An abbreviation for "Jacobus"; the Latin form of the name James; used principally in citing statutes enacted in the reigns of the English kings of that name; e.g., "St. 1, Jac. II."

Jacens /jeksens/. Lat. Lying in abeyance, as in the phrase "hæreditas jacens," which is an inheritance or estate lying vacant or in abeyance prior to the ascertainment of the heir or his assumption of the succession.

Jacens hereditas /jeksens herydastes/. See Hæreditas jaceres.

Jacobus /jakówbəs/. A gold coin an inch and three-eighths in diameter, in value about twenty-five shillings, so called from James I., in whose reign it was first coined. It was also called broad, laurel, and broad-piece. Its value is sometimes put at twenty-four shillings, but Macaulay speaks of a salary of eight thousand Jacobuses as equivalent to ten thousand pounds sterling.

Jactitation /jektətəshan/. Boasting of something which is challenged by another. A false boasting; a false claim; assertions repeated to the prejudice of another's right.

The species of defamation or disparagement of another's title to real estate known at common law as "slanders of title" comes under the head of jactitation, and in some jurisdictions (as in Louisiana) a remedy for this injury is provided under the name of an "action of jactitation."

Jactitation of marriage. In English ecclesiastical law, the boasting or giving out by a party that he or she is married to some other, whereby a common reputation of their matrimony may ensue. To defeat that result, the person may be put to a proof of the actual marriage, failing which proof, he or she is put to silence about it. 3 Bl.Comm. 93. The High Court has jurisdiction over such actions.

Jactitation of tithes. In English ecclesiastical law, the boasting by a man that he is entitled to certain tithes, to which he has legally no title.
Jaques. In old English law, small money.

Jason clause. Clause in bills of lading which obligates cargo owners to contribute in general average in cases of danger, damage, or disaster resulting from faults or errors in navigation or in management of vessel, her machinery or appurtenances, provided that shipowner shall have exercised due diligence to make vessel in all respects seaworthy, and to have her properly manned, equipped, and supplied. Merklen v. Johnson & Higgins, D.C.N.Y., 3 F.Supp. 897, 898.

Javelin-men /jæv(o)lənˈmɛn/. In old English law, yeomen retained by the sheriff to escort the judge of assize.

Jay walking. Proceeding diagonally across a street intersection. Also, crossing a street between intersections, or at a place other than a crosswalk.

J.D. Short for "Juris Doctor" or "Doctor of Jurisprudence." This is now the basic law degree, replacing the "LL.B." in the late 1960's.

Jedburgh justice /ˈjɛdbərə ˈjæstəs/. Summary justice inflicted upon a marauder or felon without a regular trial, equivalent to "lynch law." So called from a Scotch town, near the English border, where raiders and cattle lifters were often summarily hung. Also written "Jeddart" /ˈjɛdərt/ or "Jedwood" /ˈjɛdwaʊd/ justice.

Jencks Act or Rule. A criminal defendant in a Federal Court is entitled to access to government documents for assistance in cross-examination of witnesses in order to impeach for prior inconsistent statements. Jencks v. U. S., 353 U.S. 657, 77 S.Ct. 1007, 1 L.Ed.2d 1103. Following this case, a federal statute was enacted to the same effect; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3500. See also Fed.R.Crim.P. 26.2.

Jefeyll. L. Fr. I have failed; I am in error.

Jocus partitus. A little manor or farm.

Jeopardy. Danger; hazard; peril.

The danger of conviction and punishment which the defendant in a criminal action incurs when a valid indictment has been found, and a petit jury has been impaneled and sworn to try the case and give a verdict in a court of competent jurisdiction. Hanley v. State, 83 Nev. 461, 434 P.2d 440, 442. The condition of a person when he is put upon trial, before a court of competent jurisdiction, upon an indictment or information which is sufficient in form and substance to sustain a conviction, and a jury has been charged with his deliverance. For purpose of constitutional prohibition against double jeopardy, a court proceeding which may result in incarceration places a person, adult or juvenile, in "jeopardy." Fain v. Duff, C.A.Fla., 488 F.2d 218, 225.

The terms "jeopardy of life and liberty for the same offense," "jeopardy of life or limb," "jeopardy for the same offense," "in jeopardy of punishment," and other similar provisions used in the various constitutions, are to be construed as meaning substantially the same thing.

See also Double jeopardy; Former jeopardy; Legal jeopardy.

Jeopardy assessment. If the Internal Revenue Service believes that the collection of a tax deficiency is in jeopardy due to delay, the IRS may assess and collect the tax immediately and without the usual formalities. I.R.C. § 6861.

Jetsam /ˈjetsəm/. Goods which, by the act of the owner, have been voluntarily cast overboard from a vessel, in a storm or other emergency, to lighten the ship. See also Jactus; Jettison.

Jettison /ˈjɛtəsən/. The act of throwing overboard from a vessel part of the cargo, in case of extreme danger, to lighten the ship. The thing or things so cast out; jetsam. A carrier by water may, when in case of extreme peril it is necessary for the safety of the ship or cargo, throw overboard, or otherwise sacrifice, any or all of the cargo or appurtenances of the ship. Throwing property overboard for such purpose is called "jettison," and the loss incurred thereby is called a "general average loss." See also Jactus; Jetsam.

Jetty. A projection of stone or other material serving as a protection against the waves.

Jeux de bourse /ʒュー də bʊʁ/ Fr. In French law, speculation in the public funds or in stocks; gambling speculations on the stock exchange; dealings in "options" and "futures."

A kind of gambling or speculation, which consists of sales and purchases which bind neither of the parties to deliver the things which are the object of the sale, and which are settled by paying the difference in the value of the things sold between the day of the sale and that appointed for delivery of such things.

J.N.O.V., Abr. Judgment non obstante veredicto; judgment notwithstanding verdict. See Non obstante veredicto.

Job. The whole of a thing which is to be done. A specific task or piece of work to be done for a set fee or compensation. Employment position. Criminal act (e.g. robbery).

Jobber. One who buys and sells goods for others. One who buys or sells on the stock exchange; a dealer in stocks, shares, or securities. One who buys and sells articles in bulk and resells them to dealers. A merchant buying and selling in job lots. In general, a middleman in the sale of goods; one who buys from a wholesaler and sells to a retailer. Person who does piecework. See also Agent; Broker; Factor; Middleman; Wholesaler.

Jocelit /jɒs(ə)lət/. A little manor or farm.

Jocus /jʊwˈkəʊs/. In old English law, a game of hazard.

Jocus partitus /jʊwˈkəʊs pɑːrtɪtəs/. In old English practice, a divided game, risk, or hazard. An arrangement which the parties to a suit were anciently sometimes allowed to make by mutual agreement upon a certain hazard, as that one should lose if the case turned out in a certain way, and, if it did not, that the other should gain.
**JOHN DOE**

**John Doe.** A fictitious name frequently used to indicate a person for the purpose of argument or illustration, or in the course of enforcing a fiction in the law. The name which was usually given to the fictitious lessee of the plaintiff in the mixed action of ejectment. He was sometimes called “Goodtitle.” So the Romans had their fictitious personages in law proceedings, as Titius, Seius.

The name “John Doe” is, and for some centuries has been, used in legal proceedings as a fictitious name to designate a party until his real name can be ascertained. State v. Rossignol, 22 Wash.2d 19, 153 P.2d 882, 885. When “John Doe” is used in a search warrant, case report, textbook, or other legal document, it refers to an unknown or nonexistent person. Garner v. State, 220 Tenn. 680, 423 S.W.2d 480, 482.

**John Doe summons.** A summons used when the defendant’s name is unknown and which is therefore made out to John Doe. After the true name of the defendant is known, it is substituted.

**Join.** To unite; to come together; to combine or unite in time, effort, action; to enter into an alliance.

**Joinder.** Joining or coupling together; uniting two or more constituents or elements in one; uniting with another person in some legal step or proceeding; union; concurrence.

The consent to an agreement or document by a party who has an interest in the subject matter of the agreement or document, but who is not himself an active party to the agreement or document.

**Collusive joinder.** The joinder of a defendant, commonly a nonresident, for purpose of removal to or conferring jurisdiction on a Federal Court. Bentley v. Halliburton Oil Well Cementing Co., D.C.Tex., 174 F.2d 788, 791.

**Compulsory joinder.** A person must be joined in an action if complete relief cannot be afforded the parties without his joinder or if his interest is such that grave injustice will be done without him. Fed.R.Civ.P. 19(a).

**See Joinder of parties, below.**

**Joinder in demurrer.** In common law pleading, when a defendant in an action tenders an issue of law (called a "demurrer"), the plaintiff, if he means to maintain his action, must accept it, and this acceptance of the defendant’s tender, signified by the plaintiff in a set form of words, is called a "joinder in demurrer."

**Joinder in issue.** In common law pleading, a formula by which one of the parties to a suit joins in or accepts an issue in fact tendered by the opposite party. Also called "similiter".

**Joinder in pleading.** In common law pleading, accepting the issue, and mode of trial tendered, either by demurrer, error, or issue, in fact, by the opposite party.

**Joinder of claims.** Under rules practice, a party asserting a claim to relief as an original claim, counterclaim, cross claim or third party claim may join as many claims as he has against an opposing party whether they are legal or equitable. Fed.R.Civ.P. 18(a); New York C.P.L.R. § 601.

**Joinder of defendants.** Two or more defendants may be charged in the same indictment or information if they are alleged to have participated in the same act or transaction or in the same series of acts or transactions constituting an offense or offenses. Such defendants may be charged in one or more counts together or separately and all of the defendants need not be charged in each count. Fed.R.Crim.Proc. 8(b).

**Joinder of error.** In proceedings on a writ of error in criminal cases, the joinder of error is a written denial of the errors alleged in the assignment of errors. It answers to a joinder of issue in an action.

**Joinder of indictments or informations.** The court may order two or more indictments or informations or both to be tried together if the offenses, and the defendants if there is more than one, could have been joined in a single indictment or information. The procedure shall be the same as if the prosecution were such single indictment or information. Fed.R.Crim.P. 13.

**Joinder of issue.** The act by which the parties to a cause arrive at that stage of it in their pleadings, that one asserts a fact to be so, and the other denies it.

**Joinder of offenses.** Two or more offenses may be charged in the same indictment or information in a separate count for each offense if the offenses charged, whether felonies or misdemeanors or both, are of the same or similar character or are based on the same act or transaction or on two or more acts or transactions connected together or constituting parts of a common scheme or plan. Fed.R.Crim.Proc. 8(a).

**Joinder of parties.** The act of uniting as parties to an action all persons who have the same rights or against whom rights are claimed, as either co-plaintiffs or co-defendants. Fed.R.Civil P. 19 and 20.

**Necessary and indispensible parties.** Prior to 1966 the federal, and most state, courts used classifications to determine if a person should or must be joined in an action. The label “indispensible” was used if the connection to the action of the absentee party was so close that the action should be dismissed unless the party was joined. The label “necessary” was used if the party was one who ought to be joined if this was possible. These classifications proved unsatisfactory and in 1966 Fed.Rule of Civil Proc. 19 was replaced with a new Rule 19, "Joinder of Persons needed for Just Adjudication." Rule 19(a) defines the class of persons who are needed for just adjudication. If an absentee meets this test, and is subject to process, the court must require that he be joined. If the absentee is needed for just adjudication and is not subject to process, Rule 19(b) states the factors to be considered in deciding whether to proceed in his absence or to dismiss the action.

**Proper parties.** If a party has some relation to the action, but it is not so close as to make him a person needed for just adjudication within Rule of Civil Proc. 19(a), he is a "proper" party, and the plaintiff has an option whether to join him if the tests of Rule 20 are met.
Joint of remedies. Whenever a claim is one thereto-
fore cognizable only after another claim has been prose-
cuted to a conclusion, the two claims may be joined in a
single action; but the court will grant relief in that
action only in accordance with the relative substantive
rights of the parties. In particular, a plaintiff may state
a claim for money and a claim to have set aside a
conveyance fraudulent as to him, without first having
obtained a judgment establishing the claim for money.

Misjoinder. The improper joining together of parties to
a suit, as plaintiffs or defendants, or of different causes
of action. Misjoinder, however, is not a ground for
dismissal. The improper party is merely dropped on
motion of any party or on courts own motion. Fed.R.
Civil P. 21. Relief from prejudicial joinder of offenses or
defendants in an indictment or information is permitted

Misjoinder in a criminal prosecution is the charging in
separate counts of separate and distinct offenses arising
out of wholly different transactions having no connec-
tion or relation with each other. Optner v. U. S.,

Nonjoinder. The omission to join some person as party
to a suit, whether as plaintiff or defendant, who ought
to have been so joined. An omitted party may be added on
motion of any party or on courts own motion. Fed.R.
Civil P. 21.

Permissive joinder. All persons may join in one action
as plaintiffs if they assert any right to relief jointly,
severally, or in the alternative in respect of or arising
out of the same transaction, occurrence, or series of
transactions or occurrences and if any question of law
or fact common to all these persons will arise in the action.
All persons (and any vessel, cargo or other property
subject to admiralty process in rem) may be joined in
one action as defendants if there is asserted against
them jointly, severally, or in the alternative, any right
to relief in respect of or arising out of the same transac-
tion, occurrence, or series of transactions or occurrences
and if any questions of law or fact common to all
defendants will arise in the action. A plaintiff or defend-
ant need not be interested in obtaining or defending
against all the relief demanded. Judgment may be
given for one or more of the plaintiffs according to their
respective rights to relief, and against one or more
defendants according to their respective liabilities. Fed.
R.Civ.P. 20(a).

Joint. United; combined; undivided; done by or against
two or more unitedly; shared by or between two or
more; coupled together in interest or liability.

The term is used to express a common property inter-
est enjoyed or a common liability incurred by two or
more persons. Thus, it is one in which the obligors
(being two or more in number) bind themselves jointly
but not severally, and which must therefore be prose-
cuted in a joint action against them all; distinguished
from "joint and several" obligation.

As to joint Annuity; Ballot; Committee; Contract; Cov-
enant; Creditor; Custody; Fiat; Fine; Indictment; Obli-
gation; Obligee; Obligor; Owner; Rate; Resolution; Ses-
sion; Tenancy; Tenant; Trespass; Trespasser; Trustee;
Will, see those titles. As to joint-stock banks, see Bank;
joint-stock company, see Company; joint-stock corpo-
ratation, see Corporation.

Joint account. An account (e.g. bank or brokerage
account) in two or more names. Harbour v. Harbour,
207 Ark. 551, 181 S.W.2d 805, 807.

Joint action. An action brought by two or more as
plaintiffs or against two or more as defendants. See
Joinder.

Joint adventure. Any association of persons to carry
out a single business enterprise for profit, for which
purpose they combine their property, money, effects,
skill, and knowledge. A "joint adventure" exists where
there is a special combination of two or more persons
jointly seeking to profit in some specific venture without
actual partnership or corporate designation; it is an
association of persons to carry out a single business
enterprise for profit, for which purpose they combine
their property, money, effects, skill, and knowledge.
Fulton v. Fulton, Mo.App., 528 S.W.2d 146, 155. See
also Community of interest; Joint enterprise; Joint
venture.

Joint and several contracts. Contracts in which the
parties bind themselves both individually and as a unit
(jointly).

Joint and several liability. Describes the liability of
copromisors of the same performance when each of
them, individually, has the duty of fully performing the
obligation, and the obligee can sue all or any of them
upon breach of performance. A liability is said to be
joint and several when the creditor may demand pay-
ment or sue one or more of the parties to such liability
separately, or all of them together at his option. A joint
and several bond or note is one in which the obligors
makers bind themselves both jointly and individually to
the obligee or payee, so that all may be sued together for
its enforcement, or the creditor may select one or more
as the object of his suit.

Term also refers to the liability of joint tortfeasors
(i.e., liability that an individual or business either shares
with other tortfeasors or bears individually without the
others). See Contribution; Indemnity; Joint liability; Joint
tort-feasors; Liability.

Such liability permits the Internal Revenue Service to
collect a tax from one or all of several taxpayers. A
husband and wife that file a joint income tax return
usually are collectively or individually liable for the full
amount of the tax liability. I.R.C. § 6013.

Joint authorship. As to literary property, such exists
where there is a common design to the execution of
which several persons contribute. Mere alterations, ad-
ditions or improvements, whether with or without the
sanction of the author, will not entitle the person mak-
ing them to claim to be a joint author of the work.
JOINT AUTHORSHIP


Joint bank account. An account in the names of two or more persons who have equal right to it, generally with the right of survivorship.

Joint cause of action. See Joinder.

Joint debtors. Persons united in a joint liability or indebtedness. Two or more persons jointly liable for the same debt.

Joint debtors' acts. Statutes enacted in many of the states, which provide that judgment may be given for or against one or more of several defendants, and that, "in an action against several defendants, the court may, in its discretion, render judgment against one or more of them, leaving the action to proceed against the others, whenever a several judgment is proper". The name is also given to statutes providing that where an action is instituted against two or more defendants upon an alleged joint liability, and some of them are served with process, but jurisdiction is not obtained over the others, the plaintiff may still proceed to trial against those who are before the court, and, if he recovers, may have judgment against all of the defendants whom he shows to be jointly liable. Hall v. Lanning, 91 U.S. 160, 168, 23 L.Ed. 271.

Joint defendants. Persons who are sued and tried together. In criminal law, persons who are indicted for the same crime and tried together. See Joinder; Trial.

Joint defense doctrine. This doctrine generally allows defendant to assert attorney-client privilege to protect his statements made in confidence not to his own lawyer, but to attorney for codefendant for common purpose related to defense of both. U.S. v. Keplinger, C.A.Ill., 23 L.Ed. 271.

Joint enterprise. Also called "common enterprise". The joint prosecution of common purpose under such circumstances that each has authority express or implied to act for all in respect to the control, means or agencies employed to execute such common purpose. The necessary elements are: (1) an agreement among the group's members, either express or implied; (2) a common purpose that the group intends to carry out; (3) community of pecuniary interest among members of the group in that purpose; and (4) an equal right to a voice in control and direction of the enterprise which gives an equal right of control. Fredrickson v. Kluever, 82 S.D. 776 F.2d 678, 701.

Joint estate. Joint estate involves unity of interest, unity of title, unity of time, and unity of possession, and joint tenants must have the same interest accruing under the same conveyance, commencing at the same time, and held under the same undivided possession. Mosser v. Dolsay, 132 N.J.Eq. 121, 27 A.2d 155. See also Joint tenancy.

Joint executors. Co-executors; two or more who are joined in the execution of a will. See also Co-executor.

Joint rate. See Joint through rate; Rate.

Jointress, jointuress. A woman who has an estate settled on her by her husband, to hold during her life, if she survives him.

Joint return. See Joint tax return.

Joint-stock association or company. An unincorporated business enterprise with ownership interests represented by shares of stock. This type enterprise was recognized at common law and by statute is generally treated as a corporate entity for certain purposes. Such entities bear a resemblance to both a corporation and a partnership. They appear to be like corporations to the extent that they have capital stock, but are not treated as corporations in many jurisdictions. Brocki v. American Express Co., C.A.Mich., 279 F.2d 785, 787.

Joint-stock company. See Joint-stock association or company.

Joint-stock insurance company. See Stock insurance company.

Joint tax return. Tax return filed for federal or state taxes by a husband and wife together and each is individually liable. Such return includes the income of both spouses, though one spouse need not have any income. It is usually more beneficial from a tax standpoint for spouses to file a joint return than as "married filing separately".

Joint tenancy. See Tenancy.

Joint through rate. Transportation charge applicable from a point on one transportation line to a point on another transportation line. Occurs when freight is to be shipped to its destination by more than one carrier.

Joint tort. Where two or more persons owe to another the same duty and by their common neglect such other is injured, the tort is "joint." See Contribution; Joint negligence; Joint tort-feasors.

Joint tort-feasors. Term refers to two or more persons jointly or severally liable in tort for the same injury to person or property. American Tobacco Co. v. Transport Corp., D.C.Va., 277 F.Supp. 457, 461. Those persons who have acted in concert in their tortious conduct and are, accordingly, jointly and severally liable. Those who act together in committing wrong, or whose acts if independent of each other, unite in causing single injury. Bowen v. Iowa Nat. Mut. Ins. Co., 270 N.C. 486, 155 S.E.2d 238, 242. Several states have adopted the Uniform Contribution Among Tortfeasors Act. See also Contribution.

Joint trial. The trial of two or more persons for the same or similar offenses conducted within the framework of one trial. See also Joinder; Trial.

Jointure. A freehold estate in lands or tenements secured to the wife, and to take effect on the decease of the husband, and to continue during her life at the least, unless she be herself the cause of its determination. Property provision for wife, made prior to marriage, in lieu of dower.

Joint venture. A legal entity in the nature of a partnership engaged in the joint undertaking of a particular transaction for mutual profit. Tex-Co Grain Co. v. Happy Wheat Growers, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 542 S.W.2d 934, 936. An association of persons or companies jointly undertaking some commercial enterprise; generally all contribute assets and share risks. It requires a community of interest in the performance of the subject matter, a right to direct and govern the policy in connection therewith, and duty, which may be altered by agreement, to share both in profit and losses. Russell v. Klein, 33 Ill.App.3d 1005, 339 N.E.2d 510, 512.

A one-time grouping of two or more persons in a business undertaking. Unlike a partnership, a joint venture does not entail a continuing relationship among the parties. A joint venture is treated like a partnership for Federal income tax purposes. I.R.C. § 7701(a).

See also Community of interest; Joint adventure; Joint enterprise. Compare Corporation; Partnership.

Joint venture corporation. See Corporation.

Joint verdict. Jury verdict covering more than one party to the action and combining two or more verdicts in one. See also Verdict.

Joint will. See Will.

Joint work. In copyright law, a "joint work" is a work prepared by two or more authors with the intention that their contributions be merged into inseparable or interdependent parts of a unitary whole. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Joker. In political usage, a clause in legislation that is ambiguous or apparently immaterial, inserted to render it inoperative or uncertain without arousing opposition at the time of passage.

Jones Act. Federal statute passed in 1920 which provides that a seaman injured in the course of his employment by the negligence of the owner, master or fellow crew members can recover damages for his injuries. 46 U.S.C.A. § 688. Similar remedies are available under the Act to the personal representative of a seaman killed in the course of his employment. See also Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act.

Jornale /jór'nély/ly/jur//. In old English law, as much land as could be plowed in one day.

Josh. To ridicule or tease, or make fun of in a joke, to lure or tease by misrepresenting the facts.

Jouir /zhúwr/. A French word, meaning to enjoy; to have enjoyment of; or to possess.

Jour /zhür/jur/. A French word, signifying "day."

Jour en banc /jür an běcg/.

Jour in court /jür an kör/.

Jury. A French word, designating a group of persons selected to hear the testimony and determine the facts at the trial of a case. The jury should act as neutral judges of the facts in a case, and decide according to the evidence and not to the dictates of personal prejudice or passion; or, in the case of criminal proceedings, to the dictates of public policy and public opinion. The jury is considered to be a part of the人民 from which the judge and the attorneys draw their opinions. The jury is a body of men and women whose composition is determined by the law and the method of selection is determined by the law and the method of selection is determined by the law and the method of selection is determined by the law.

Jury verdict covering more than one party to the action and combining two or more verdicts in one. See also Verdict.

Jour in court /jür an kört/. In old practice, day in court; day to appear in court; appearance day. Every process gives the defendant a day in court."
Journal. A daily book; a book in which entries are made or events recorded from day to day. The place where transactions are recorded as they occur. The book of original entry.

In maritime law, the journal (otherwise called "log" or "log-book") is a book kept on every vessel, which contains a brief record of the events and occurrences of each day of a voyage, with the nautical observations, course of the ship, account of the weather, etc. In the system of double-entry bookkeeping, the journal is an account-book into which are transcribed, daily or at other intervals, the items entered upon the day-book, for more convenient posting into the ledger. In the usage of legislative bodies, the journal is a daily record of the proceedings of either house. It is kept by the clerk, and in it are entered the appointments and actions of committees, introduction of bills, motions, votes, resolutions, etc., in the order of their occurrence.

Journal entry. A recording in an accounting journal of equal debits and credits, with, when necessary, an explanation of the transaction.

Journal entry rule. Regularity of enactment of statute may be inquired into by examining legislative journals.

Journalists' privilege. In the law of defamation, a publisher is protected in actions of defamation if the publication constitutes fair comment on the subject of public officers and employees in matters of public concern. Such privilege is qualified and hence is lost on proof of malice which, in this context, consists in publishing material either knowing it to be false or heedless in the reckless disregard of whether it is true or false when, in fact, it is false. New York Times Co. v. Sullivan, 376 U.S. 254, 84 S.Ct. 710, 11 L.Ed.2d 686. See also Libel; Shield laws.

Journeyman. A craftsman who has progressed through an apprenticeship and is qualified in his trade.

Journeys account. In English practice, a new writ which the plaintiff was permitted to sue out within a reasonable time after the abatement, without his fault, of the first writ. This time was computed with reference to the number of days which the plaintiff must spend in journeying to reach the court; hence the name of journeys account, that is, journeys accomplis or counted.

Joyriding. The temporary taking of an automobile without intent to deprive owner permanently of the vehicle. People v. Rivera, 185 Colo. 337, 524 P.2d 1082, 1083. Called in some jurisdictions the crime of use of motor vehicle without authority which is commonly a misdemeanor in contrast to larceny of motor vehicle which is a more serious offense.

J.P. Justice of the Peace.

Jubere (/jubɛr/) Lat. In the civil law, to order, direct, or command. The word jubio (I order) in a will, was called a "word of direction," as distinguished from "precatory words." To assure or promise. To decree or pass a law.

Judex (/jʊwɛdɛks/). Lat. In Roman law, a private person appointed by the prator, with the consent of the parties, to try and decide a cause of action commenced before him. He received from the prator a written formula instructing him as to the legal principles according to which the action was to be judged. Hence the proceedings before him were said to be in judicio, as those before the prator were said to be in jure. A judge who conducted the trial from beginning to end; magistratus.

The practice of calling in judices was disused before Justinian's time: therefore, in the Code, Institutes, and Novels, judex means judge in its modern sense. The term judex is used with very different significations at different periods of Roman law.

In later and modern civil law, a judge.

In old English law, a juror. A judge, in modern sense, especially—as opposed to justicarius, i.e., a common-law judge—to denote an ecclesiastical judge.

Judex ad quem (/jʊwɛdɛks əd kwɛm/). A judge to whom an appeal is taken.

Judex a quo (/jʊwɛdɛks ə kwɔ/). A judge from whom, as judex ad quem is the judge to whom, an appeal is made or taken.

Judex ante oculos /jʊwɛdɛks əntɪˈɔʊkwɔləs/ (I order) okulus, spectat debet/. A judge ought always to regard equity.

Judex ante oculos aestimatem semper habere debet (/jʊwɛdɛks əntɪˈɔʊkwɔləs əˈɛstɪˌmætəm ˈsɛmpər həˈbɪri ˈdɛbɛt/). A judge ought always to have equity before his eyes.

Judex a quo (/jʊwɛdɛks ə kwɔ/). In civil law, the judge from whom, as judex ad quem is the judge to whom, an appeal is made or taken.

Judex bonus nihil ex arbitrio suo faciat, nec proposito domesticae voluntatis, sed juxta leges et jura pronunciet (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈboʊnɪs ˈnæ(k)əl ɛks əˈarbɪtrɪjɒw ˈsɪ(ə)ˌˈwɪdɛks ˈfɪʃɪˌkwɔləs ˈsɛmpər həˈbɪri ˈdɛbɛt/). A judge should do nothing of his own arbitrary will, nor on the dictate of his personal inclination, but should decide according to law and justice.

Judex damnatur cum nocens absolvatur (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈdæmənˈtɔr kʊm ˈnɒsəns ˈæbəlˈsɔlvətər/). The judge is condemned when a guilty person escapes punishment.

Judex datus (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈdeɪtəs/). In Roman law, a judge given, that is, assigned or appointed, by the prator to try a cause.

Judex debet judicaret secundum allegata et probata (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈdeɪbɛt ˈdʒɪdɪkərət ˈsɛkʊndəm ˈæləɡətə ət ˈprəbətə/). The judge ought to decide according to the allegations and the proofs.

Judex delegatus (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈdɛləɡətəs/). A delegated judge; a special judge.

Judex est lex loquens (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈɛst lɛks ˈlokwənz/). A judge is the law speaking [the mouth of the law].

Judex fiscalis (/jʊwɛdɛks ˈfɪskəlɪs/). A fiscal judge; one having cognizance of matters relating to the fiscus (q.v.).

Judex habere debet duos sales,—seam sapientiae, ne sit insipidus; et salem conscientiae, ne sit diabolus
Judge non potest esse testis in propria causa
/Judex non potest esse testis in propria causa
A judge cannot be a witness in his own cause.

Judge non potest injuriam sibi datam punire
/Judex non potest injuriam sibi datam punire
A judge cannot punish a wrong done to himself.

Judge non reddit plus quam quod petens ipse requirit
/Judex non reddit plus quam quod petens ipse requirit
A judge does not give more than what the complaining party himself demands.

Judge ordinarius
/Judex ordinarius
In the civil law, an ordinary judge; one who had the right of hearing and determining causes as a matter of his own proper jurisdiction (ex proprio iurisdictione), and not by virtue of a delegated authority. According to Blackstone judges ordinarii determined only questions of fact. 3 Bl.Comm. 315.

Judge pedaneus
/Judex pedaneus
In Roman law, inferior judge; deputy judge. The judge who was commissioned by the prætor to hear a cause was so-called, from the low seat which he anciently occupied at the foot of the prætor's tribunal.

Judge questionis
/Judex questionis
A select or selected judge. The judges in criminal suits selected by the prætor. These judices selecti were used in criminal causes, and between them and modern jurors many points of resemblance have been noticed; 3 Bl.Comm. 366.

Judge selectus
/Judex selectus
A select or selected judge. The judges in criminal suits selected by the prætor. These judices selecti were used in criminal causes, and between them and modern jurors many points of resemblance have been noticed; 3 Bl.Comm. 366.

Judge. An officer so named in his commission, who presides in some court; a public officer, appointed to preside and to administer the law in a court of justice; the chief member of a court, and charged with the control of proceedings and the decision of questions of law or discretion. Todd v. U. S., 158 U.S. 278, 15 S.Ct. 889, 39 L.Ed. 982. A public officer who, by virtue of his office, is clothed with judicial authority. State ex rel. Hodshire v. Bingham, 218 Ind. 490, 33 N.E.2d 771. As opposed to a special judge who is appointed to act in a particular case, such judge is appointed to act during the absence of the regular judge and exercises all of the powers of the regular judge during that period.

Judge advocate corps. Staff of Judge Advocate General.

Judge Advocate General. Senior legal officer and chief legal advisor of the Army, Navy, and Air Force and, except when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy, the General Counsel of the Department of Transportation. 10 U.S.C.A. § 801.

Judge de facto. One who holds and exercises the office of a judge under color of lawful authority and by a title valid on its face, though he has not full right to the office, as where he was appointed under an unconstitutional statute, or by an usurper of the appointing power, or has not taken the oath of office.

Judge-made law. A phrase used to indicate judicial decisions which construe away the meaning of statutes, or find meanings in them the legislature never intended. It is perhaps more commonly used as meaning, simply, the law established by judicial precedent and decisions. Laws having their source in judicial decisions as opposed to laws having their source in statutes or administrative regulations.

Judge pro tempore. One appointed for the term or some part thereof, during which time he exercises all the functions of the regular judge. State ex rel. Hodshire v. Bingham, 218 Ind. 490, 33 N.E.2d 771. As opposed to a special judge who is appointed to act in a particular case, such judge is appointed to act during the absence of the regular judge and exercises all of the powers of the regular judge during that period.

Judge's minutes, or notes. Memoranda usually taken by a judge, while a trial is proceeding, of the testimony of witnesses, or documents offered or admitted in evidence, of offers of evidence, and whether it has been received or rejected, and the like matters.

Judge trial. Trial conducted before a judge without a jury. Jury waived trial; bench trial; non-jury trial.


In American usage, the term "judge advocate" no longer refers to any of the parties involved in a court-martial. Instead, it refers to the principal legal adviser on the staff of a military commander (usually with a more definitive title, such as Staff Judge Advocate, Post Judge Advocate, or Command Judge Advocate) or, more broadly, to any officer in the Judge Advocate General's Corps or Department (i.e., branch) of one of the U.S. armed forces. British usage is different.

See also Magistrate.

Judge advocate. An officer of the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army or the Navy or an officer of the Air Force or the Marine Corps who is designated as a judge advocate. 10 U.S.C.A. § 801.
the dispute and determining the rights and obligations of the parties. The law's last word in a judicial controversy, it being the final determination by a court of the rights of the parties upon matters submitted to it in an action or proceeding. Towley v. King Arthur Rings, Inc., 40 N.Y.2d 129, 386 N.Y.S.2d 80, 351 N.E.2d 728, 730. Conclusion of law upon facts found or admitted by the parties or upon their default in the course of the suit. Decision or sentence of the law, given by a court of justice or other competent tribunal, as the result of proceedings instituted therein, Allegheny County v. Maryland Casualty Co., C.C.A.Pa., 132 F.2d 894, 897. Decision or sentence of the law pronounced by the court and entered upon its docket, minutes or record. Determination of a court of competent jurisdiction upon matters submitted to it. State ex rel. Curran v. Brookes, 142 Ohio St. 107, 50 N.E.2d 995, 998. Determination or sentence of the law, pronounced by a competent judge or court, as the result of an action or proceeding instituted in such court, affirming that, upon the matters submitted for its decision, a legal duty or liability does or does not exist.

Term "judgment" under rules practice includes "deedree". Fed.R.Civ.P. 54(a). Terms "decision" and "judgment" are commonly used interchangeably. "Sentence" and "judgment" are synonymous in criminal action and appeal from sentence is same as appeal from judgment. People v. Spencer, 71 C.2d 933, 80 Cal.Rptr. 99, 101, 458 P.2d 43.

The term "judgment" is also used to denote the reason which the court gives for its decision; but this is more properly denominated an "opinion."

An award may be in the nature of, or equivalent of, a judgment. Holliday v. Salling, 54 Ariz. 496, 97 P.2d 221, 223. Also, an order may be a judgment. Traders & General Ins. Co. v. Baker, Tex.Civ.App., 111 S.W.2d 837, 839, 840.

See also Amendment of judgment; Decree; Entering judgments; Judgment in rem; Judgment quasi in rem; Rendition of judgment; Sentence; Simulated judgment; Vacation of judgment; Void judgment.

Specific Types of Judgments

Agreed judgment. A judgment entered on agreement of the parties, which receives the sanction of the court, and it constitutes a contract between the parties to the agreement, operates as an adjudication between them and when court gives the agreement its sanction, becomes a judgment of the court. Traveler's Ins. Co. v. U. S., D.C.Tex., 283 F.Supp. 14, 28. See also Consent Judgment, below.

Alternative judgment. One that by its terms might be satisfied by doing either of several acts at the election of the party or parties against whom the judgment is rendered and from whom performance is by the judgment required. A judgment for one thing or another which does not specifically and in a definite manner determine the rights of the parties.

Appealable judgment. One which disposes of all parties and issues in case. Chuning v. Calvert, Mo.App., 452 S.W.2d 580, 582. See also Final judgment, below.

Arrest of judgment. See Arrest of judgment.

Assets in futuro, judgment of. One against an executor or heir, who holds at the time no property on which it can operate.

Cognovit actionem. See Cognovit actionem.

Cognovit judgment. See Cognovit judgment; also, Confession of judgment, below.

Conditional judgment. One whose force depends upon the performance of certain acts to be done in the future by one of the parties; as, one which may become of no effect if the defendant appears and pleads according to its terms, or one which orders the sale of mortgaged property in a foreclosure proceeding unless the mortgagor shall pay the amount decreed within the time limited.

Confession of judgment. At common law, judgment entered where defendant, instead of entering plea, confessed action, or withdrew plea and confessed action. Judgment where a defendant gives the plaintiff a cognovit or written confession of the action by virtue of which the plaintiff enters judgment. The act of a debtor in permitting judgment to be entered against him by his creditor, for a stipulated sum, by a written statement to that effect or by warrant of attorney, without the institution of legal proceedings of any kind; voluntary submission to court's jurisdiction. O'Hara v. Manley, 140 Pa.Super. 39, 12 A.2d 820, 822. Such agreements for confession of judgment are void in many states; e.g. Mass.G.L. c. 231, § 13A.

The negotiability of an instrument is not affected by a term authorizing a confession of judgment if the instrument is not paid when due. U.C.C. § 3–112.

See also Cognovit judgment.

Consent judgment. A judgment, the provisions and terms of which are settled and agreed to by the parties to the action. Matthews v. Looney, 132 Tex. 313, 123 S.W.2d 871, 872. See also Decree (Consent decree); and Agreed judgment, above.

Contradictory judgment. A judgment which has been given after the parties have been heard, either in support of their claims or in defense. Used in Louisiana to distinguish such judgments from those rendered by default.

Declaratory judgment. See Declaratory judgment.

Default and inquiry, judgment by. It establishes right of action of kind properly pleaded in complaint, determines right of plaintiff to recover at least nominal damages and costs, and precludes defendant from offering any evidence on execution of inquiry to show that plaintiff has no right of action. Such type judgment is obsolete.

or plead at the appointed time. The term is also applied to judgments entered under statutes or rules of court, for want of affidavit of defense, plea, answer, and the like, or for failure to take some required step in the cause.

Judgments rendered on defendant’s default are: Judgment by default; Judgment by non sum informatus; judgment nil dict. Judgments rendered on plaintiff’s default are: Judgment of non pros. (from non prossequitur) and judgment of nonsuit (from non sequitur, or ne suit pas).

Deficiency judgment. A judgment in favor of a creditor for the difference between the amount of the indebtedness and the amount derived from the judicial sale held in order to satisfy the indebtedness. Cameron Brown South, Inc v. East Glen Oaks, Inc., La.App., 341 So.2d 450, 456. See also Deficiency judgment.

De melioribus damnis. See De melioribus damnis.

Demurrer, judgment on. Such concludes party demurring, because by demurring, a party admits the facts alleged in the pleadings of his adversary and relies on their insufficiency in law. See Demurrer.

Dismissal, judgment of. See Dismissal.

Domestic judgment. A judgment is domestic in the courts of the same state or country where it was originally rendered; in other states or countries it is called foreign. See Foreign judgment, below.

Dormant judgment. One which has not been satisfied or extinguished by lapse of time, but which has remained so long unexecuted that execution cannot now be issued upon it without first reviving the judgment. Or one which has lost its lien on land from the failure to issue execution on it or take other steps to enforce it within the time limited by statute.

Execution of judgment. See Execution of judgment or decree.

Face of judgment. See Face of judgment.

Final judgment. One which puts an end to an action at law by declaring that the plaintiff either has or has not entitled himself to recover the remedy he sues for. So distinguished from interlocutory judgments. A judgment which disposes of the subject-matter of the controversy or determines the litigation as to all parties on its merits. A judgment which terminates all litigation on the same right. Appeals in federal courts will only lie from “final” judgments. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1291. See Final decision or judgment; Final decision rule.

Foreign judgment. One rendered by the courts of a state or country politically and judicially distinct from that where the judgment or its effect is brought in question. One pronounced by a tribunal of a foreign country, or of a sister state. Grover & B. Sewing Mach. Co. v. Radcliffe, 137 U.S. 287, 11 S.Ct. 92, 34 L.Ed. 670. Several states have adopted the Uniform Foreign Money Judgments Recognition Act, and also the Uniform Enforcement of Foreign Judgments Act.

General verdict subject to a special case, judgment on. Where at the trial the parties agree on the facts and the only question is one of law and a verdict pro forma is taken and the jury find for the plaintiff generally but subject to the opinion of the court on a special case. In personam or inter partes judgment. See Personal judgment, below; Judgment in personam or inter partes.

In rem judgment. See Judgment in rem.

Interlocutory judgment. One given in the progress of a cause upon some plea, proceeding, or default which is only intermediate and does not finally determine or complete the suit. One which determines some preliminary or subordinate point or plea, or settles some step, question, or default arising in the progress of the cause, but does not adjudicate the ultimate rights of the parties, or finally put the case out of court. Thus, a judgment or order passed upon any provisional or accessory claim or contention is, in general, merely interlocutory, although it may finally dispose of that particular matter. An “interlocutory judgment” is one which reserves or leaves some further question or direction for future determination. State ex reI. Great Am. Ins. Co. v. Jones, Mo., 396 S.W.2d 601, 603. See Interlocutory appeal.

Judgment notwithstanding verdict. See Non obstante veredicto.

Judgment of conviction. A judgment of conviction shall set forth the plea, the verdict or findings, and the adjudication and sentence. If the defendant is found not guilty or for any other reason is entitled to be discharged, judgment shall be entered accordingly. The judgment shall be signed by the judge and entered by the clerk. Fed.R.Crim.P. 32(b).

Judgment on pleadings. After the pleadings are closed but within such time as not to delay the trial, any party may move for judgment on the pleadings. If, on a motion for judgment on the pleadings, matters outside the pleadings are presented to and not excluded by the court, the motion shall be treated as one for summary judgment and disposed of as provided in Rule 56, and all parties shall be given reasonable opportunity to present all material made pertinent to such a motion by Rule 56. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(c). This device resembles closely a demurrer to the extent that it attacks the pleadings on the same basis as a demurrer.

Junior judgment. One which was rendered or entered after the rendition or entry of another judgment, on a different claim, against the same defendant.

Merits, judgment on. One rendered after argument and investigation, and when it is determined which party is in the right, as distinguished from a judgment rendered upon some preliminary or formal or merely technical or procedural point, or by default and without trial. A decision that was rendered on the basis of the evidence and facts introduced. Normally, a judgment based solely on some procedural error is not a judgment on the merits. The latter kind of judgment is often referred to as a “dismissal without prejudice.” A party who has
received a judgment on the merits cannot bring the same suit again. A party whose case has been dismissed without prejudice can bring the same suit again so long as the procedural errors are corrected (i.e., cured) in the later action.

For res judicata purposes is one which determines the rights and liabilities of the parties based on the ultimate fact as disclosed by the pleadings or issues presented for trial. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co. v. Cyprus Mines Corp., 8 Kan.App.2d 487, 660 P.2d 973, 975.

Money judgment. One which adjudges the payment of a sum of money, as distinguished from one directing an act to be done or property to be restored or transferred. A judgment, or any part thereof, for a sum of money or directing the payment of a sum of money. For enforcement or satisfaction of money judgment, see Execution. Several states have adopted the Uniform Foreign Money Judgments Recognition Act.

Nihil dicit judgment. See Nihil dicit.

Nil capiat per breve or per billa (that he take nothing by his writ, or by his bill). A judgment in favor of the defendant upon an issue raised upon a declaration or peremptory plea.

Nihil dicit, judgment by. Judgment for plaintiff rendered when defendant has appeared but has failed to answer or when answer has been withdrawn or abandoned and no further defense is made. Bredeson v. Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 513 S.W.2d 110, 112. At common law, it may be taken against defendant who omits to plead or answer whole or any separable substantial portion of declaration. It amounts to judgment by confession with reference to cause of action states. Grand Lodge Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen v. Ware, Tex.Civ.App., 73 S.W.2d 1076, 1077. Under current rules practice, such judgment is substantially identical with default judgment. See also Nihil dicit.

Nisi. At common law, judgment nisi was a judgment entered on the return of the nisi prius record, which, according to the terms of the postea indorsed thereon was to become absolute unless otherwise ordered by the court within the first four days of the next succeeding term. See also Nisi; Show cause order.

Nolle prosequi, judgment of. One entered against plaintiff when, after appearance and before judgment, he declares that he will not further prosecute his suit. Merchants Mut. Casualty Co. v. Kiley, 92 N.H. 323, 30 A.2d 681, 683. See also Nolle prosequi.

Non obstante veredicto. See Non obstante veredicto.

Non pro. (Non prosequitur [he does not follow up, or pursue]). See Non prosequitur.

Nonsuit. See Nonsuit.

Non sum informatus. See Non sum informatus.

Notwithstanding verdict. See Non obstante veredicto.

Nul tiel record. See Nul tiel record.

Nunc pro tunc. Judgment given effect as of a date in the past. One entered on a day subsequent to the time at which it should have been entered, as of the latter date. See Nunc pro tunc.

Offer of judgment. Before trial, a party defending against a claim may serve upon the adverse party an offer to allow judgment to be taken against him for the money or property or to the effect specified in his offer, with costs then accrued. If after service of the offer the adverse party serves written notice that the offer is accepted, either party may then file the offer and notice of acceptance together with proof of service thereof and thereupon the clerk shall enter judgment. Fed.R.Civ. P. 68.

Personal judgment. One imposing on the defendant a personal liability to pay it, and which may therefore be satisfied out of any of his property which is within the reach of process, as distinguished from one which may be satisfied only out of a particular fund or the proceeds of particular property. Judgments in which court has personal jurisdiction over parties. State v. Dreyer, 188 Kan. 270, 362 P.2d 55, 57.

Pro retumbo habendo. A judgment that the party have a return of the goods.

Quod computet. See Quod computet.

Quod partes replacitent. See Quod partes replacitent.

Quod partitio fiat. Interlocutory judgment in a writ of partition, that partition be made.

Quod recuperet. See Quod recuperet.

Relicta verificatione. See Relicta verificatione.

Repleader, judgment of. See Repleader.

Respondent ouster. When the issue in law arises on a dilatory plea, and is determined for the plaintiff, the judgment is only that the defendant "do answer over," called a judgment of respondent ouster; it is interlocutory only.

Retraxit. See Retraxit.

Revival of judgment. See Revival.

Stet processus. See Stet processus.

Summary judgment. See Summary judgment.

Verdict, judgment on. The most usual of the judgments upon facts found, and is for the party obtaining the verdict. See also Verdict.

Warrant of attorney. See Warrant.

Judgment book. A book required to be kept by the clerk, among the records of the court, for the entry of judgments. Such is called a "civil docket" or "criminal docket" in the federal and many state courts. Fed.R.Civ. P. 79; Fed.R.Crim.P. 55. See also Judgment docket.

Judgment creditor. A person in whose favor a money judgment has been entered by a court of law and who has not yet been paid. One who has obtained a judgment against his debtor, under which he can enforce execution. A person in whose favor a money judgment
is entered or a person who becomes entitled to enforce it. Owner of an unsatisfied judgment. For purpose of Internal Revenue Code, term is used in conventional sense of judgment of court of record. U.S. v. Gilbert Associates, 345 U.S. 361, 364, 73 S.Ct. 701, 703-704, 97 L.Ed. 1071. Cf. U.C.C. 9-301(3) (lien creditor). Compare Judgment debtor. See also Attachment; Execution (Writ of execution); Judgment lien.

Judgment debtor. A person against whom judgment has been recovered, and which remains unsatisfied. The term has been construed to include a judgment debtor's successors in interest. Compare Judgment creditor. See also Attachment; Execution (Writ of execution); Judgment lien.

Judgment docket. A list or docket of the judgments entered in a given court, methodically kept by the clerk or other proper officer, open to public inspection, and intended to afford official notice to interested parties of the existence or lien of judgments. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 79; Fed.R.Crim.P. 55. See also Docket; Judgment book.

Judgment, estoppel by. The estoppel raised by the rendition of a valid judgment by a court having jurisdiction. The essence of estoppel by judgment is that there has been a judicial determination of a fact. Price v. Clement, 187 Okl. 304, 102 P.2d 595, 597. It rests upon principles forbidding one to relitigate matter in dispute between parties which has been determined by competent court, on ground that record of judgment imports absolute verity. Where subsequent proceeding is on same cause of action between same parties a former adjudication is conclusive. Kimpton v. Spellman, 351 Mo. 674, 173 S.W.2d 886. Ordinarily, "estoppel" of judgment does not extend to matters not expressly adjudicated. Sonken-Galamba Corporation v. Atchison, T. & S. F. Ry. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 124 F.2d 952, 956; and a judgment or decree without prejudice does not work an "estoppel". In re McDermott, C.C.A.II., 115 F.2d 582, 584. See also Collateral estoppel doctrine; Issue preclusion; Judicial estoppel; Res (Res judicata).

Judgment execution. The formal or written evidence of the judgment which commands the officer to seize the goods and property of the judgment debtor to satisfy the judgment. Procedure on execution is governed by Fed. R.Civ P. 69. See Execution.

Judgment file. The docket in which the entry of a judgment is recorded and preserved as a permanent court record. Fed.R.Civ.P. 79; Fed.R.Crim.P. 55. See also Docket; Judgment docket.

Judgment in personam or inter partes /jajmânt in persónâm/”intr pártîz/. A judgment against a particular person, as distinguished from a judgment against a thing or a right or status. See also Judgment (Personal judgment).

Judgment in rem. An adjudication pronounced upon the status of some particular thing or subject matter, by a tribunial having competent authority. Booth v. Copley, 283 Ky. 23, 140 S.W.2d 662, 666. It is founded on proceeding instituted against or on some thing or subject matter whose status or condition is to be determined, Eureka Building & Loan Ass'n v. Shultz, 139 Kan. 435, 32 P.2d 477, 480; or one brought to enforce a right in the thing itself, Federal Land Bank of Omaha v. Jefferson, 229 Iowa 1054, 295 N.W. 855, 857. It operates directly upon the property. Guild v. Wallis, 150 Or. 69, 40 P.2d 737, 742. It is a solemn declaration of the status of some person or thing. Jones v. Teat, Tex.Civ.App., 57 S.W.2d 617, 620. It is binding upon all persons in so far as their interests in the property are concerned. See also Judgment quasi in rem.

Judgment in retransit /jajmânt in ratrâksât/. A judgment which is usually based upon and follows a settlement out of court, and like a judgment on the merits is a bar and estops plaintiff from again proceeding in another suit on same cause of action. Steele v. Beaty, 215 N.C. 680, 2 S.E.2d 854, 856, 857. See Retransit.

Judgment lien. An encumbrance that arises by law when a judgment for the recovery of money is docketed and that attaches to the debtor's real estate located in the county where the judgment is docketed. A lien binding the real estate of a judgment debtor, in favor of the holder of the judgment, and giving the latter a right to levy on the property for the satisfaction of his judgment to the exclusion of other adverse interests subsequent to the judgment. Right to subject property of judgment debtor to satisfaction of judgment. A charge on or attachment of property of one who owes a debt and is subject to a judgment thereon. See also Execution.

Judgment note. A promissory note (also called cognovit note) embodying an authorization to an attorney, or to a designated attorney, or to the holder, or the clerk of the court, to enter an appearance for the maker and confess a judgment against him for a sum therein named, upon default of payment of the note. Such are invalid in many states. See Judgment (Confession of judgment).


Judgment paper. In English practice, a sheet of paper containing an incipitur of the pleadings in an action at law, upon which final judgment is signed by the master.

Judgment proof. Descriptive of all persons against whom judgments for money recoveries are of no effect; e.g., persons who are insolvent, who do not have sufficient property within the jurisdiction of the court to satisfy the judgment, or who are protected by statutes which exempt wages and property from execution.

Judgment quasi in rem. A judgment based on the court's jurisdiction over the defendant's interest in prop-
JUDGMENT QUASI IN REM

The Court of Appeal was reorganized in 1966. By the Courts Act of 1971 the Crown Court replaces the Quarter Sessions and the courts of assize and was made a part of the Supreme Court. See also Judiciary Acts.


Judices non tenentur exprimere causam sententiae /júdwdsíy non t'hán'tár skspráymaríy kózam senténsihi(y) s'tyúwiy/. Judges are not bound to explain the reason of their sentence.

Judices ordinarii /júdwdsíy órdán'ériy/. Lat. Plural of judex ordinarius (q.v.).

Judices pedanei /júdwdsíy pad'éniy/. Lat. Plural of judex pedaneus (q.v.).

Judices selecti /júdwdsíy só'léktay/. Lat. Plural of judex selectus (q.v.).


Judicia in curia regis non adnihilentur, séd stent in robore suo quoque per errorem aut attingutum adnnullentur /jádis(h)(i)yà in kýyúri yíryà són ñdná(y)h'slén'tar, séd stent in rabóri sý(y)úwów kwówskwíwí páír sórárm ot stíg(k)tàm ădmlén'tar/. Judgments in the king's court are not to be annihilated, but to remain in force until annulled by error or attain.

Judicia in deliberationibus crebro maturent, in accelerato processu nunquam /jádis(h)(i)yà in dalbârëshiyónwàbà sàriyówóó mëýtàrëskànt, in âksëlàrëtow prásé(y)u yánk'kwàm/. Judgments frequently become matured by deliberations, never by hurried process or precipitation.

Judicial. Belonging to the office of a judge; as judicial authority. Relating to or connected with the administration of justice; as a judicial officer. Having the character of judgment or formal legal procedure; as a judicial act. Proceeding from a court of justice; as a judicial writ, a judicial determination. Involving the exercise of judgment or discretion; as distinguished from ministerial.

Of or pertaining or appropriate to the administration of justice, or courts of justice, or a judge thereof, or the proceedings therein; as, judicial power, judicial proceedings. State v. Freitag, 53 Idaho 726, 27 P.2d 68.

As to judicial Action; Confession; Day; Discretion; Document; Estoppel; Evidence; Factor; Mortgage; Notice; Process; Record; Sale; Sequestration; Writ, see those titles. As to Quasi judicial, see that title.

Judicial act. An act which involves exercise of discretion or judgment. It is also defined as an act by court or magistrate touching rights of parties or property brought before it or him by voluntary appearance, or by prior action of ministerial officers. An act by member of judicial department in construing law or applying it to a particular state of facts. State ex rel. Tharel v. Board of Com'r's of Creek County, 188 Okl. 184, 107 P.2d 542, 549. An act of an administrative board if it goes to
determination of some right, protection of which is peculiar office of courts. Belk's Dept. Store v. Guilford County, 222 N.C. 441, 23 S.E.2d 897, 902. An act which imposes burdens or confers privileges according to finding of some person or body whether a general rule is applicable or according to discretionary judgment as to propriety. An act which undertake to determine a question of right or obligation or of property as foundation on which it proceeds. The action of judge in trying a cause and rendering a decision. Application of Gleit, 178 Misc. 198, 33 N.Y.S.2d 629, 630, 631.

Rendition or pronouncement of a judgment is a judicial act and entry thereof a ministerial act. Peoples Electric Co-op. v. Broughton, 191 Okl. 229, 127 P.2d 850, 853. But if there are matters requiring exercise of court's discretion, entry of decree is judicial act. Stewart v. Superior Court in and for Los Angeles County, 3 Cal.App.2d 702, 40 P.2d 529.

For purposes of judicial immunity, an act is "judicial" if it is a function normally performed by a judge, and parties dealt with judge in his judicial capacity. Martinez v. Winner, C.A.Colo., 771 F.2d 424, 434. See also Decision; Decree; Judgment; Order.

Judicial action. An adjudication upon rights of parties who in general appear or are brought before tribunal by notice or process, and upon whose claims some decision or judgment is rendered. Action of a court upon a cause, by hearing it, and determining what shall be adjudged or decreed between the parties, and with which is the right of the case.

Judicial activism. Judicial philosophy which motivates judges to depart from strict adherence to judicial precedent in favor or progressive and new social policies which are not always consistent with the restraint expected of appellate judges. It is commonly marked by decisions calling for social engineering and occasionally these decisions represent intrusions into legislative and executive matters.

Judicial acts. See Judiciary Acts.

Judicial admission. See Admission.

Judicial Article. Article III of the U.S.Const. which creates the U.S. Supreme Court; vests in Congress the right to create inferior courts; provides for life tenure for Federal Court judges; and specifies the powers and jurisdiction of the Federal Courts. See Federal Judicial Code; Judicial branch; Judicial power; Judicial system; Judiciary Acts.

Judicial authority. The power and authority appertaining to the office of a judge. Jurisdiction; the official right to hear and determine questions in controversy.

Judicial bonds. Generic term for bonds required by court for appeals, costs, attachment, injunction, etc.

Judicial branch. Branch of state and federal government whose function it is to interpret, construe, apply, and generally administer and enforce the laws. This branch, together with the executive and legislative branches forms our tripartite form of federal and state government. See U.S. Constitution, Article III. See Judicial Article; Judicial power; Judicial system; Judiciary Acts.

Judicial business. Such as involves the exercise of judicial power, or the application of the mind and authority of a court to some contested matter, or the conduct of judicial proceedings, as distinguished from such ministerial and other acts, incident to the progress of a cause, as may be performed by the parties, counsel, or officers of the court without application to the court or judge. See Judicial act; Judicial action.


Judicial cognizance. Judicial notice, or knowledge upon which a judge is bound to act without having it proved in evidence. See Judicial notice.

Judicial comity. Principle in accordance with which courts of one state or jurisdiction give effect to laws and judicial decisions of another state out of deference and respect, not obligation. See also Full faith and credit clause.

Judicial council. Provision is made in 28 U.S.C.A. § 332 for the Chief Judge of each Circuit Court of Appeal to call a council of all the judges of the circuit twice each year. The primary function of the councils is to assure expeditious and effective administration of the business of the courts.

Judicial cy pres /judishal sly prey/. Doctrine of "judicial cy pres" is a principle of construction based on a judicial finding of donor's intention as applied to new conditions. Rohlff v. German Old People's Home, 143 Neb. 636, 10 N.W.2d 686, 691. When only minor features of a trust for charity become impossible or impracticable of performance and it cannot properly be said that general scheme of testator has failed, doctrine of "judicial cy pres" operates to avoid failure of charity. Noel v. Olds, 78 U.S.App.D.C. 155, 138 F.2d 581, 586, 587. See also Cy-pres.

Judicial decision. Application by a court or tribunal exercising judicial authority of competent jurisdiction of the law to a state of facts proved, or admitted to be true, and a declaration of the consequences which follow. In re Knoller's Estate, 73 Ohio App. 383, 52 N.E.2d 667, 668. See also Decision; Decree; Judgment; Opinion; Order.

Judicial department. See also Judicial branch.

Judicial dictum /juwdishal diktam/. A dictum made by a court or judge in the course of a judicial decision or opinion. Com. v. Paine, 207 Pa. 45, 56 A. 317. Expression of opinion by court on question directly involved, argued by counsel and deliberately passed on by court, which is not necessary to decision in the case. Atlantic City Casino Ass'n v. Kimmelman, 204 N.J.Super. 652, 499 A.2d 1049, 1064. See Dictum.

Judicial discretion. Term is a broad and elastic one which is equated with sound judgment of court to be exercised according to rules of law. People v. Russel, 70 Cal.Rptr. 210, 215, 448 P.2d 794. The option the trial judge has in doing or not doing a thing that cannot be
Judicial errors. Errors into which the court itself falls are "judicial errors." An error of this character occurs when the judgment rendered is erroneous in some particular, requiring it to be changed. See Error.

Judicial estoppel. Under doctrine of "judicial estoppel," a party is bound by his judicial declarations and may not contradict them in a subsequent proceeding involving same issues and parties. Sailes v. Jones, 17 Ariz.App. 593, 499 P.2d 721, 726. Under this doctrine, a party who by his pleadings, statements or contentions, under oath, has assumed a particular position in a judicial proceeding is estopped to assume an inconsistent position in a subsequent action. Yarber v. Pennell, Tex.Civ.App., 443 S.W.2d 382, 384. It is the doctrine of the conclusiveness of the judgments. State v. Ohio Oil Co., Tex.Civ.App., 173 S.W.2d 470, 478, 479. See also Collateral estoppel doctrine; Issue preclusion; Judgment, estoppel by; Res (Res judicata).

Judicial evidence. The means, sanctioned by law, of ascertaining in a judicial proceeding the truth respecting a question. See Evidence.

Judicial foreclosure. See Foreclosure sale.

Judicial function. The exercise of the judicial faculty or office. The capacity to act in the specific way which appertains to the judicial power, as one of the powers of government. The term is used to describe generally those modes of action which appertain to the judiciary as a department of organized government, and through and by means of which it accomplishes its purposes and exercises its peculiar powers. See also Judicial act; Judicial action; Judicial business.

Judicial immunity. The absolute protection from civil liability arising out of the discharge of judicial functions which every judge enjoys. Under doctrine of "judicial immunity," a judge is not subject to liability for any act committed within the exercise of his judicial function; the immunity is absolute in that it is applicable even if the actions of the judicial official are taken in bad faith. C. M. Clark Ins. Agency, Inc. v. Reed, D.C.Tex., 390 F.Supp. 1056, 1060. However, a person may be given injunctive relief and an award of attorneys' fees under the Civil Rights Act (42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988). Pulliam v. Allen, 466 U.S. 522, 104 S.Ct. 1970, 80 L.Ed.2d 565.

Judicial inquiry. Such inquiry investigates, declares, and enforces liabilities as they stand on present or past facts and under laws supposed already to exist. Oklahoma Gas & Electric Co. v. Wilson & Co. of Oklahoma, C.C.A.OkI., 54 F.2d 596, 598.

Judicial knowledge. Knowledge of that which is so notorious that everybody, including judges, knows it, and hence need not be proved. Ex parte Ferguson, 112 Tex.Cr.R. 152, 15 S.W.2d 650, 652. See Judicial notice.

Judicial legislation. See Judge-made law.

Judicial lien. One obtained by judgment, levy, sequestration, or other legal or equitable process or proceeding. Within meaning of Bankruptcy Code lien avoidance section, is charge against or interest in property to secure payment of debt, obtained by judgment or other legal proceedings. In re Ashe, C.A.Pa., 669 F.2d 105, 108. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Judicial notice. The act by which a court, in conducting a trial, or framing its decision, will, of its own motion or on request of a party, and without the production of evidence, recognize the existence and truth of certain facts, having a bearing on the controversy at bar, which, from their nature, are not properly the subject of testimony, or which are universally regarded as established by common notoriety, e.g., the laws of the state, international law, historical events, the constitution and course of nature, main geographical features, etc. The cognizance of certain facts which judges and jurors may properly take and act upon without proof, because they already know them. Such notice excuses party having burden of establishing fact from necessity of producing formal proof. Hutchinson v. State, Ind., 477 N.E.2d 850, 854. Fed.Evid.Rule 201.

Judicial oath. See Oath.

Judicial office. Offices which relate to the administration of justice; and which should be exercised by persons of sufficient skill and experience in the duties which appertain to them. A general term including courts of record and courts not of record.

Judicial officer. A judge or magistrate. The term, in the popular sense, applies generally to any officer of a court, but in the strictly legal sense applies only to an officer who determines causes between parties or ren-
Judicial order. One which involves exercise of judicial discretion and affects final result of litigation. Happy Coal Co. v. Brashear, 263 Ky. 257, 92 S.W.2d 23, 27. See also Decision; Decree; Judgment; Opinion; Order.

Judicial power. The authority exercised by that department of government which is charged with declaration of what law is and its construction. The authority vested in courts and judges, as distinguished from the executive and legislative power. Courts have general powers to decide and pronounce a judgment and carry it into effect between two persons and parties who bring a case before it for decision; and also such specific powers as contempt powers, power to control admission and disbarment of attorneys, power to adopt rules of court, etc.

A power involving exercise of judgment and discretion in determination of questions of right in specific cases affecting interests of person or property, as distinguished from ministerial power involving no discretion. Inherent authority not only to hear and determine controversies between adverse parties, but to make binding orders or judgments. Fewel v. Fewel, 23 Cal.2d 431, 144 P.2d 592, 594. Power to decide and pronounce a judgment and carry it into effect between persons and parties who bring a case before court for decision. Power that adjudicates upon and protects the rights and interests of persons or property, and to that end declares, construes and applies the law.


Judicial proceeding. Any proceeding wherein judicial action is invoked and taken. Mannix v. Portland Telegraph, 144 Or. 172, 23 P.2d 138. Any proceeding to obtain such remedy as the law allows. Any step taken in a court of justice in the prosecution or defense of an action. A general term for proceedings relating to, practiced in, or proceeding from, a court of justice; or the course prescribed to be taken in various cases for the determination of a controversy or for legal redress or relief. A proceeding in a legally constituted court. A proceeding wherein there are parties, who have opportunity to be heard, and wherein the tribunal proceeds either to a determination of facts upon evidence or of law upon proved or conceded facts. See also Trial.

Judicial question. One proper for the determination of a court of justice, as distinguished from moot questions or from such questions as belong to the decision of the legislative or executive departments of government and with which the courts will not interfere, called "political" or "legislative" questions. See also Case (Cases and controversies).


Judicial remedy. Such as is administered by the courts of justice, or by judicial officers empowered for that purpose by the constitution and laws of the state or nation. See also Remedy.

Judicial reprieve. See Reprieve.

Judicial review. Power of courts to review decisions of another department or level of government. Marbury v. Madison, 5 U.S. (1 Cranch) 137, 177, 2 L.Ed. 60. Form of appeal from an administrative body to the courts for review of either the findings of fact, or of law, or of both. May also refer to appellate court review of decisions of trial court or of an intermediate appellate court. See also Appeal.


Judicial sale. Sale conducted under a judgment, order, or supervision of a court as in a sale under a petition for partition of real estate or an execution or a foreclosure sale. One which must be based upon an order or a decree of a court directing the sale. Petition of Achionne, 425 Pa. 23, 227 A.2d 816, 821, 823. A sale in a bankruptcy proceeding is a "judicial sale". In re Dennis Mitchell Industries, Inc., D.C.Pa., 280 F.Supp. 433, 436. See also Execution sale; Foreclosure sale; Sale; Sheriff's sale; Tax sale.

Judicial self-restraint. Self-imposed discipline by judges in deciding cases without permitting themselves to indulge their own personal views or ideas which may be inconsistent with existing decisional or statutory law.

Judicial separation. A separation of man and wife by decree of court, less complete than an absolute divorce. A "limited divorce" or a "divorce a mensa et thoro."

Judicial system. Entire network of courts in a particular jurisdiction. The federal judicial system consists of the Supreme Court, Courts of Appeals, District Courts, and specialized courts such as the Court of Claims, Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, etc. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1 et seq.; Art. III, U.S. Const. See also Judicial Article; Judiciary (n).

Judicia posterioria sunt in lege fortiora /jadish(xi)rya pastiriyóra sint in liyjiy förshiyóra/. The later decisions are the stronger in law.

Judiciary, adj. /jadish(iy)oriy/. Pertaining or relating to the courts of justice, to the judicial department of government, or to the administration of justice.

Judiciary, n. That branch of government invested with the judicial power; the system of courts in a country; the body of judges; the bench. That branch of government which is intended to interpret, construe and apply the law. Board of Com'r's of Wyandotte County v. General Securities Corporation, 157 Kan. 64, 138 P.2d 479, 487. See also Judicial system.
Judiciary Acts. The Judiciary Article (Art. III) of the U.S. Constitution created a Supreme Court and “such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain or establish”. The First Congress established such inferior federal courts under the Judiciary Act of 1789. Subsequent major judiciary acts include the following: Act of 1875 granting federal question jurisdiction; Act of 1891 (Evarts Act) establishing circuit courts of appeals and fixing the outline of the contemporary scheme of federal appellate review; Act of 1911 enacting the Federal Judicial Code (which was recodified in 1948 and 1958); Act of 1925 (Judges' Bill), and 1988, further narrowing the scope of discretionary review by certiorari of the Supreme Court. See also Federal Judicial Code.

Judicia sunt tanquam juris dicta, et pro veritate accipuntur. A judgment given by one who is not the proper judge is of no force.

Judicium a non suo judice datum nullius est momenti. A judgment given by one who is not the proper judge is of no force.


Judicium Dei. In old English and European law, the judgment of God; otherwise called "divinum judicium," the "divine judgment." A term particularly applied to the ordeals by fire or hot iron and water, and also to the trials by the cross, the Eucharist, and the censured, and the duellum or trial by battle (q.v.), it being supposed that the interposition of Heaven was directly manifest, in these cases, in behalf of the innocent.

Judicium est quasi juris dictum. A judgment, as it were, the sayings of the law, and are received as truth.

Judicium non debet esse illusorium; suum effectum habere debet. A judgment ought not to be illusory; it ought to have its proper effect.

Judicium redditur in invitum. A judgment given against one, whether he will or not.

Jude. In French law, a judge.

Juge de paix. An inferior judicial functionary, appointed to decide summarily controversies of minor importance, especially such as turn mainly on questions of fact. He has also the functions of a police magistrate.

Juge d'instruction. See Instruct.

Jugerum. An acre. As much as a yoke (jugum) of oxen could plow in one day.

Jugulator. In old records, a cutthroat or murderer.

Jugum. Lat. In the civil law, a yoke; a measure of land; as much land as a yoke of oxen could plow in a day.

Jugum terre. In old English law, a yoke of land; half a plow-land.

Juicio. In Spanish law, a trial or suit.

Juicio de apeo. The decree of a competent tribunal directing the determining and marking the boundaries of lands or estates.
**Juicio de concurso de acreedores** /huwiysiow dey konkūrso de akrēveydōreys/. The judgment granted for a debtor who has various creditors, or for such creditors, to the effect that their claims be satisfied according to their respective form and rank, when the debtor’s estate is not sufficient to discharge them all in full.

**Julian law** /jüwlijan iō/. See Lex Julia.

**Jump bail.** To abscond, withdraw, leave the jurisdiction, or secrete one’s self, in violation of the obligation of a bail bond. See Forfeiture of bond.

**Junior.** Younger. Lower in rank, tenure, preference, or position.

This has been held to be no part of a man’s name, but an addition by use, and a convenient distinction between a father and son of the same name.

As to junior Barrister; Counsel; Creditor; Judgment; Partner; Security; Writ, see those titles.

**Junior execution.** One which was issued after the issuance of another execution, on a different judgment, against the same defendant.

**Junior interest.** A legal right which is subordinate to another’s right as applied to property; e.g. a second mortgage is subordinate to a first mortgage. See also Creditor (Junior creditor).

**Junior lien.** Lien which is subordinate to prior lien. See Lien.

**Junior mortgage.** A mortgage which is subordinate to another mortgage, called the priority, prior, or senior mortgage. See also Mortgage.

**Junior security issue.** Debt or equity issue that is subordinate to another security issue in terms of interest, principal, dividends, payment on dissolution, etc. See also Security.

**Junket.** See Bond.

**Junk bond.** See Bond.

An arrangement or arrangements the primary purpose of which is to induce any person to gamble at a licensed casino and pursuant to which, and as consideration for which, a certain portion of the cost of transportation, food, lodging, and entertainment for said person is directly or indirectly paid by a casino licensee or employee or agent thereof.

**Jura /jʊrə/.** Lat. Plural of "jus." Rights; laws.

**Jura ecclesiastica limitata sunt infra limites separatos /jʊra aklesiyastakā limityēta sīnt īnfrā limityēts separētōw/.** Ecclesiastical laws are limited within separate bounds.

**Jura eodem modo destituuntur quo constituuntur /jʊra iyōwdam mōwdow dostityuwāntar kwō konstituyuwāntar/. Laws are abrogated by the same means [authority] by which they are made.

**Jura fiscalia /jʊra fskēliya/.** In English law, fiscal rights; rights of the exchequer.

**Jura in re /jʊra in ri/.** In the civil law, rights in a thing; rights which, being separated from the domini-um, or right of property, exist independently of it, and are enjoyed by some other person than him who has the dominium.

**Jural /jʊrəl/.** Pertaining to natural or positive right, or to the doctrines of rights and obligations; as "jural relations." Of or pertaining to jurisprudence; juristic; juridical.

Recognized or sanctioned by positive law; embraced within, or covered by, the rules and enactments of positive law. Founded in law; organized upon the basis of a fundamental law, and existing for the recognition and protection of rights.

The "jural sphere" is to be distinguished from the "moral sphere;" the latter denoting the whole scope or range of ethics or the science of conduct, the former embracing only such portions of the same as have been made the subject of legal sanction or recognition.

The term "jural society" is used as the synonym of "state" or "organized political community."

**Jural cause.** A matter or item involving law as contrasted with social obligations or ethics. A judicial matter.

**Jura majestatis /jʊra mæjestētēs/ .** Rights of sovereignty or majesty; a term used in the civil law to designate certain rights which belong to each and every sovereignty and which are deemed essential to its existence.

**Juramento corporales /juramēnti kōrparēlylz/.** Lat. Corporal oaths, q.v.

**Juramentum /juramēntum/.** Lat. In the civil law, an oath.

**Juramentum corporalis /juramēntum kōrparēylas/.** A corporal oath. See Corporal oath.

**Juramentum est indivisible; et non est admitten- dum in parte verum et in parte falsum /juramēntum ēst indivizibilē ēt nōn ēst ādmātēndēm ēn pārtiī virām ēd ēn pārtiī fōlām/. An oath is indivisible; it is not to be held partly true and partly false.

**Juramentum in litem /juramēntum in lāytam/.** In the civil law, an assessment oath; an oath, taken by the plaintiff in an action, that the extent of the damages he has suffered, estimated in money, amounts to a certain sum, which oath, in certain cases, is accepted in lieu of other proof.

**Juramentum judiciale /juramēntum juwdishēlylz/.** In the civil law, an oath which the judge, of his own accord, defers to either of the parties. It is of two kinds: First, that which the judge defers for the decision of the cause, and which is understood by the general name "juramentum judiciale," and is sometimes called "suppletory oath," juramentum suppletorium; second, that
which the judge defers in order to fix and determine the amount of the condemnation which he ought to pronounce, and which is called "juramentum in litem."

**Juramentum necessarium** /juramentum nécessériam/. In Roman law, a compulsory oath. A disclosure under oath, which the pretor compelled one of the parties to a suit to make, when the other, applying for such an appeal, agreed to abide by what his adversary should swear.

**Juramentum voluntarium** /juramentum völantériam/. In Roman law, a voluntary oath. A species of appeal to conscience, by which one of the parties to a suit, instead of proving his case, offered to abide by what his adversary should answer under oath.

**Jura mixti dominii** /jūra mikstay dominiyay/. In old English law, rights of mixed dominion. The king's right or power of jurisdiction was so termed.

**Jura naturæ sunt immutabilia** /jūra nat'yöjuriy sōnt immiwta'bi(y)iya/. The laws of nature are unchangeable.

**Jura novit curia** /jūra nóvst kyüriya/. The court knows the laws; the court recognizes rights.

**Jura personarum** /jūra pär'snayrəm/. Rights of persons; the rights of persons. Rights which concern and are annexed to the persons of men.

**Jura prediorum** /jūra pri'dyriyərm/. In the civil law, the rights of estates.

**Jura publica anterferenda privatis** /jūra pábləka än'təfarən'də prəv'yətəs/. Public rights are to be preferred to private.

**Jura publica ex privato [privatis] promiscue decidi non debent** /jūra pábləka eks prəv'yətəw prəmiskyəw'wiə dəsə'jədən nən də'bənt'ëks prəv'yətəsə/. Public rights ought not to be decided promiscuously with private.

**Jurare** /jə'rēri/. Lat. To swear; to take an oath.

**Jurare est Deum** /jə'rərəst dəhm/. To swear is to call God to witness, and is an act of religion.

**Jura regalia** /jūra réжal'iya/. In English law, royal rights or privileges.

**Jura regia** /jūra riyəj(i)'ya/. In English law, royal rights; the prerogatives of the crown.

**Jura regis specialia non conceduntur per generalia verba** /jūra riyəs spəshə'riəl'iya nən kən'səndəntər pər də'ʒəriəl'iya vər'bo/. The special rights of the king are not granted by general words.

**Jura rerum** /jūra rirəm/. Rights of things; the rights of things; rights which a man may acquire over external objects or things, unconnected with his person.

**Jura sanguinis nullo jure civili dirimi possunt** /jūra səŋg'wiənəs nəlou jūri səvələri dər'məi pəsənt/. The right of blood and kindred cannot be destroyed by any civil law.

**Jura summi imperii** /jūra səməi ampi'rei/. Rights of supreme dominion; rights of sovereignty.

**Jurat** /jə'rət/. Certificate of officer or person before whom writing was sworn to. In common use term is employed to designate certificate of competent administering officer that writing was sworn to by person who signed it. The clause written at the foot of an affidavit, stating when, where, and before whom such affidavit was sworn. U. S. v. McDermott, 140 U.S. 151, 11 S.Ct. 746, 35 L.Ed. 391; U. S. v. Julian, 162 U.S. 324, 16 S.Ct. 801, 40 L.Ed. 984. See also Affidavit; Verification.

**Jurata** /jə'riətsə/. In old English law, a jury of twelve men sworn. Especially, a jury of the common law, as distinguished from the assisa.

The jury clause in a *nisi prius* record, so called from the emphatic words of the old forms: "*Jurata ponitur in respectum,*" the jury is put in respite.

See also Jurat.

**Juration** /jə'rərəʃən/. The act of swearing; the administration of an oath.

**Jurato creditur in judicio** /jə'rərətədəw kəˈrɛdəstər in jədəˈdəkəu/. He who makes oath is to be believed in judgment.

**Jurator** /jə'rərətər/. A juror; a compurgator (q.v.).

**Juratores debent esse vicini, sufficientes, et minus suspecti** /jə'rətərəz dəˈbɛnt esˈviˌsni tiˌsənθəˈtəz ət miˈnəs spəˈsɛŋktə/. Jurors ought to be neighbors of sufficient estate, and free from suspicion.

**Juratores sunt judices facti** /jə'rətərəz sōnt jəˈdəˌkəz fəkˈti/. Juries are the judges of fact.

**Jurats** /jəˈræts/. In English law, officers in some corporations in Kent and Sussex in the nature of aldermen.

**Jure** /jʊər/. Lat. By right; in right; by the law.

**Jure belli** /jʊərəˈbɛli/. By the right or law of war.

**Jure coronæ** /jʊərə kəˈroʊni/. In right of the crown.

**Jure divino** /jʊərə dəˈvæniə/. By divine right.

**Jure ecclesiæ** /jʊərə əkˈleʃiəi/. In right of the church.

**Jure emphyteutico** /jʊərə əˈmfəθiˈtɵkəʊ/. By the right of representation; in the right of another. See also Emphyteusis. See Emphyteusis. See Emphyteusis.

**Jure gentium** /jʊərə ˈdʒɛntʃıəm/. By the civil law.

**Jure emphyteutico** /jʊərə əˈmfəθiˈtɵkəʊ/. By the right of representation; in the right of another.

**Jure regia** /jʊərə rɛjɪə/. In right of a wife.
Juridical /jəˈrɪdɪkəl/. Relating to administration of justice, or office of a judge.

Regular; done in conformity to the laws of the country and the practice which is there observed.

Juridical day. Day on which court is in session. Black v. National Bank of Kentucky, 226 Ky. 152, 10 S.W.2d 629, 630.

Juridicus /ˈjʊridɪkəs/. Lat. Relating to the courts or to the administration of justice; juridical; lawful.

Juri non est consonum quod aliquis accessorius in curia regis convincatur antequam aliquis de facto fuerit attinctus /ˈjʊrəj nɒn ɛst kɒnsənəm kwɔd əlɪkəs əksəˈrɪsjuːs ɪn kjuːriə rɛɡɪs kənvɪnˈsɪˌtər æntɛktɪm əlɪkəs də fæktə ˈfjuərɪt ətɪkəntəs/. It is not consonant to justice that any accessory should be convicted in the king's court before any one has been attainted of the fact.

Juris /ˈdʒʊrɪs/. Lat. Of right; of law.


Jurisconsultus /ˈdʒʊrɪskɔnsəˈlɪtəs/. Lat. In Roman law, an expert in juridical science; a person thoroughly versed in the laws, who was habitually resorted to, for information and advice, both by private persons as his clients, and also by the magistrates, advocates, and others employed in administering justice. Abbreviated i-c.tus.

Jurisdictio est potestas de publico introducta, cum necessitate juris dicendi /ˈdʒʊrɪsdɪkʃ(ə)ntiˌə ɪnˈtrədɔktə, kəm nɛsɨˈsidɛtɪti ˈdʒʊrɪs dɪˈsɛndi/. Jurisdiction is a power introduced for the public good, on account of the necessity of dispensing justice.

Jurisdiction. A term of comprehensive import embracing every kind of judicial action. Federal Land Bank of Louisville, Ky. v. Crombie, 258 Ky. 383, 80 S.W.2d 39, 40. It is the power of the court to decide a matter in controversy and presupposes the existence of a duly constituted court with control over the subject matter and the parties. Pinner v. Pinner, 33 N.C.App. 204, 234 S.E.2d 633. Jurisdiction defines the powers of courts to inquire into facts, apply the law, make decisions, and declare judgment. Police Com'r of Boston v. Municipal Court of Dorchester Dist., 374 Mass. 640, 374 N.E.2d 272, 285. The legal right by which judges exercise their authority. Max Ams, Inc. v. Barker, 293 Ky. 698, 170 S.W.2d 45, 48. It exists when court has cognizance of class of cases involved, proper parties are present, and point to be decided is within powers of court. United Cemeteries Co. v. Strother, 342 Mo. 1155, 119 S.W.2d 762, 765. Power and authority of a court to hear and determine a judicial proceeding; and power to render particular judgment in question. In re De Camillis' Estate, 66 Misc.2d 882, 322 N.Y.S.2d 551, 556. The right and power of a court to adjudicate concerning the subject matter in a given case. Biddinger v. Fletcher, 224 Ga. 501, 162 S.E.2d 414, 416. The term may have different meanings in different contexts. Martin v. Luther, C.A.III., 689 F.2d 109, 114.

Areas of authority; the geographic area in which a court has power or types of cases it has power to hear.

Scope and extent of jurisdiction of federal courts is governed by 28 U.S.C.A. § 1251 et seq.

For Ancillary; Appellate; Concurrent; Contentious; Continuing; Coordinate; Criminal; Equity; Exclusive; Foreign; General; Legislative; Limited or special jurisdiction; Military; Pendent jurisdiction; Plenary; Primary; Probate; Special; Subject-matter; Summary; Territorial; and Voluntary jurisdiction, see those titles. See also Excess of jurisdiction; Jurisdiction in personam; Jurisdiction in rem; Jurisdiction of the subject matter; Jurisdiction quasi in rem; Lack of jurisdiction. For original jurisdiction, see Original. For diversity jurisdiction, see Diversity of citizenship. For federal question jurisdiction, see Federal question jurisdiction. For jurisdiction over nonresidents or foreign corporations, see Long arm statutes; Minimum contacts.

Jurisdictional. Pertaining or relating to jurisdiction; conferring jurisdiction; showing or disclosing jurisdiction; defining or limiting jurisdiction; essential to jurisdiction.

Jurisdictional amount. Required amount involved in the particular case to give court jurisdiction, Shabotzky v. Massachusetts Mut. Life Ins. Co., D.C.N.Y., 21 F.Supp. 166, 167; sum of all claims that are properly joined, Gray v. Blight, C.A.Colo., 112 F.2d 696, 700; value of the object sought to be attained in the litigation, Ronzio v. Denver & R.G.W.R. Co., C.C.A.U tah, 116 F.2d 604, 606. The jurisdiction of the trial court is commonly limited by the amount in controversy in the particular action; e.g. the requisite jurisdictional amount for diversity of citizenship jurisdiction in the federal district courts is set forth in 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332.

Jurisdictional dispute. The competing claims made to an employer by different unions that each of their members are entitled to perform certain specific work. There must be evidence of a threat of coercive action for the N.L.R.B. to conduct a hearing and make an assignment of the work.

Jurisdictional facts. Those matters of fact which must exist before the court can properly take jurisdiction of the particular case, as, that the defendant has been properly served with process, that the amount in controversy exceeds a certain sum, that the parties are citizens of different states, etc. Noble v. Union River Logging Railroad Co., 147 U.S. 165, 13 S.Ct. 271, 37 L.Ed. 123. See Jurisdictional statement; Jurisdiction clause.

Jurisdictional limits. The constitutional or statutory parameters within which judicial power may be exercised such as limits based on the monetary value of the action. See Jurisdictional amount.

Jurisdictional plea. Form of answer addressed to the issue of whether the court has the power over the
defendant or over the subject matter of the litigation; e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(b)(1), (2).

Jurisdictional statement. In some states, a statement required to set forth the amount claimed to be in controversy so as to permit a court of general jurisdiction to hear the case without remanding it to an inferior court. See also Jurisdiction clause.

Jurisdiction clause. A pleading which sets forth a claim for relief, whether an original claim, counterclaim, crossclaim, or third party claim, shall contain "a short and plain statement of the grounds upon which the court's jurisdiction depends, unless the court already has jurisdiction and the claim needs no new grounds to support it." Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(a).

In equity practice, that part of a bill which is intended to give jurisdiction of the suit to the court, by a general averment that the acts complained of are contrary to equity, and tend to the injury of the complainant, and that he has no remedy, or not a complete remedy, without the assistance of a court of equity, is called the "jurisdiction clause."

See also Jurisdictional statement.

Jurisdiction in personam. Power which a court has over the defendant's person and which is required before a court can enter a personal or in personam judgment. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 714, 24 L.Ed. 565. It may be acquired by an act of the defendant within a jurisdiction under a law by which the defendant impliedly consents to the personal jurisdiction of the court, e.g. operation of a motor vehicle on the highways of state confers jurisdiction of operator and owner on courts of state. Hess v. Pawloski, 274 U.S. 352, 47 S.Ct. 632, 71 L.Ed. 1091. A judgment in personam brings about a merger of the original cause of action into the judgment and there­after the action is upon the judgment and not on the original cause of action. See also in personam; Jurisdiction over person.

Jurisdiction in rem. Power which a court over a thing so that its judgment is valid as against the rights of every person in the thing, e.g. a judgment or decree of registra­tion of title to land. See also in rem; Jurisdiction quasi in rem.

Jurisdiction of the person. See Jurisdiction in person­am.

Jurisdiction of the subject matter. Power of a particular court to hear the type of case that is then before it. Alfaro v. Meagher, 27 Ill.App.3d 292, 326 N.E.2d 545, 548. Term refers to jurisdiction of court over class of cases to which particular case belongs, Ferree v. Ferree, 285 Ky. 825, 149 S.W.2d 719, 721; jurisdiction over the nature of the cause of action and relief sought, Mid-City Bank & Trust Co. v. Myers, 343 Pa. 465, 23 A.2d 420, 423; or the amount for which a court of limited jurisdiction is authorized to enter judgment.

A court is without authority to adjudicate a matter over which it has no jurisdiction even though the court possesses jurisdiction over the parties to the litigation; e.g. a court of limited criminal jurisdiction has no power to try a murder indictment and its judgment therein would be void and of no effect because it lacks subject matter jurisdiction.

Jurisdiction over person. The legal power of the court to render a personal judgment against a party to an action or a proceeding. Imperial v. Hardy, La., 302 So.2d 5, 7. See Jurisdiction in personam.

Jurisdiction quasi in rem. The power of a court over the defendant's interest in property, real or personal, within the geographical limits of the court. The court's judgment or decree binds only the defendant's interest and not the whole world as in the case of jurisdiction in rem. The original cause of action is not merged in the judgment as in the case of a judgment predicated on personal jurisdiction.

Juris et de jure /jûrîs e t dîy jûriy/>. Of law and of right.

A presumption juris et de jure, or an irrebuttable presumption, is one which the law will not suffer to be rebutted by any counter-evidence, but establishes as conclusive; while a presumption juris tantum is one which holds good in the absence of evidence to the contrary, but may be rebutted.

Juris et seisin conjunctio /jûrîs èt sîyzîniy kônjïnkJyow/ The union of seisin or possession and the right of possession, forming a complete title. 2 Bl. Comm. 199, 311.

Juris ignorantia est cum nostrum ignoramus /jûrîs ignaŋrantsh(y)i(y)a èst këm jâs nôstrâm ignarémysâs/. It is ignorance of the law when we do not know our own rights.

Jurisicepsor /jûrîsantséptar/. Lat. A student of the civil law.

Jurisperitus /jûrîsepârâytas/. Lat. Skilled or learned in the law.

Juris positivi /jûrîs pôstâtywây/. Of positive law; a regulation or requirement of positive law, as distin­guished from natural or divine law.

Juris præcepta sunt hæc: honeste vivere; alterum non ledere; suum cuique tribuere /jûrîs præsêpta sînt hîyk: (h)onêstîy vívîryîy; oltipâm nôn líydârîyî; st(y)ûwam k(yw)âykwîy trîbyûwâryî/y/. These are the precepts of the law: To live honorably; to hurt nobody; to render to every one his due.

Juris privati /jûrîs prôvîtyây/. Of private right; sub­jects of private property.

Jurisprudence. The philosophy of law, or the science which treats of the principles of positive law and legal relations.

In the proper sense of the word, "jurisprudence" is the science of law, namely, that science which has for its function to ascertain the principles on which legal rules are based, so as not only to classify those rules in their proper order, and show the relation in which they stand to one another, but also to settle the manner in which new or doubtful cases should be brought under the appropriate rules. Jurisprudence is more a formal than
a material science. It has no direct concern with questions of moral or political policy, for they fall under the province of ethics and legislation; but, when a new or doubtful case arises to which two different rules seem, when taken literally, to be equally applicable, it may be, and often is, the function of jurisprudence to consider the ultimate effect which would be produced if each rule were applied to an indefinite number of similar cases, and to choose that rule which, when so applied, will produce the greatest advantage to the community.

For Comparative jurisprudence and Medical jurisprudence, see those titles. For equity jurisprudence, see Equity.

Jurisprudentia /jʊərɪspaʊrdɛnθiə/. Lat. In the civil and common law, jurisprudence, or legal science.

Jurisprudentia est divinarum atque humanarum rerum notitia, justi atque injusti scientia /jʊərɪpspruwdɛnθiə ɛst dɪvɪnərəm ətkwɪwɪw ʰɪwʊwmənɛrəm rɪrəm nəʊtwɪʃɪə, jəstæɪ təktwɪwɪn ɪnʃæstæɪ səwɛnθiə/. Jurisprudence is the knowledge of things divine and human, the science of what is right and what is wrong.

Jurisprudentia legis communis anglic est scientia socialis et copiosa /jʊərɪsppruwdɛnθiə lɛgɪs kəmʊnɪs æŋɡlɪk ɛst səwɛnθiə səɫəsɪəti ɛt kəpʊsɪəs/. The jurisprudence of the common law of England is a science social and comprehensive.

Juris publici /jʊərɪspbʌˈlɑːzɪ/. Of common right; of common or public use; such things as, at least in their own use, are common to all the king's subjects; as common highways, common bridges, common rivers, and common ports.

Jurist. One who is versed or skilled in law; answering to the Latin "jurisperitus" (q.v.). A judge; a legal scholar.

The term is commonly applied to those who have distinguished themselves by their writings on legal subjects or to judges.

Juristic /jəristɪk/. Pertaining or belonging to, or characteristic of, jurisprudence, or a jurist, or the legal profession.

Juristic act. One designed to have a legal effect, and capable thereof. An act of a private individual directed to the origin, termination, or alteration of a right.

Juris doctor. See J.D.

Juris utrum /jʊərɪs ˈjuːtrəm/. In English law, an abolished writ which lay for the parson of a church whose predecessor had alienated the lands and tenements thereof.

Juror. Member of jury. In addition to regular jurors, term includes special and alternate jurors.


See also Inquest; Special grand jury.

Hung jury. A jury which is unable to agree on a verdict after a suitable period of deliberation; a deadlocked jury. The result is a mistrial of the case. See Dynamite instruction.

Impanelling of jury. See Impanel; Jury challenge.

Impartial jury. See Impartial jury.

Inquest jury. A jury of inquest is a body of persons summoned from the citizens of a particular district before the sheriff, coroner, or other ministerial officers, to inquire of particular facts. See Inquest.

Jury instructions. See Jury instructions.

Jury size. While at common law, and traditionally, a jury consisted of 12 members, there is no constitutional infirmity or deficiency in a jury of less than twelve; and it is common for state and Federal district court juries to consist of six persons for civil cases, instead of twelve (e.g. Dist. of Mass.). Colgrove v. Battin, 413 U.S. 149, 93 S.Ct. 2448, 37 L.Ed.2d 522. Also, in federal district courts, and many state courts, the parties may stipulate that the jury shall consist of any number less than twelve. Fed.R.Civil P. 48; Fed.R.Crim.P. 23. For size of federal grand jury, see Federal grand jury, above.


Petit jury. The ordinary jury for the trial of a civil or criminal action; so called to distinguish it from the grand jury.

Polling of jury. See Polling the jury.

Sequestration of jury. In some cases of great notoriety, the trial judge will order the jury to be isolated from the public (e.g. confined to area of hotel while trial not in session) for the duration of the trial to prevent tampering and exposure to trial publicity. In these cases the jurors are always in the custody of the court.

Special jury. A jury ordered by the court, on the motion of either party, in cases of unusual importance or intricacy. Called, from the manner in which it is constituted, a "struck jury." See Striking a jury.

At common law, a jury composed of persons above the rank of ordinary freeholders; usually summoned to try questions of greater importance than those usually submitted to common juries.

Traverse jury. See Traverse.

Trial jury. The jury participating in the trial of a given case; or a jury summoned and impaneled for the trial of a case, and in this sense a petit jury as distinguished from a grand jury. A body of persons returned from the citizens of a particular district before a court or officer of competent jurisdiction, and sworn to try and determine, by verdict, a question of fact.

Jury-box. The place in court (strictly an inclosed place) where the jury sits during the trial of a cause.

Jury challenge. Challenge for cause. In most jurisdictions, each party to the litigation has right to a certain number of peremptory challenges to jurors at the time of impanelling. In addition, a party has the right to challenge a juror by furnishing a satisfactory reason why such juror should not be seated such as bias or knowledge of the case. Unlike the peremptory challenge for which no reason need be given, the party challenging a juror for cause must satisfy the trial judge that his reasons are compelling. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 24. See also Challenge.

Challenge to array. A challenge to the entire jury venire based on such grounds as systematic exclusion of women, blacks, young persons, etc. in the selection process.

Peremptory challenge. A challenge to a juror at the time of impanelling for which no reason need be advanced; in most jurisdictions each party is entitled to a certain number of such challenges in addition to challenges for cause. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 24.

Jury commissioner. An officer charged with the duty of selecting the names to be put into the jury wheel, or of drawing the panel of jurors for a particular term of court. Local official responsible for collecting lists of qualified prospective jurors for submission to court.

Jury instructions. A direction given by the judge to the jury concerning the law of the case; a statement made by the judge to the jury informing them of the law applicable to the case in general or some aspect of it; an exposition or the rules or principles of law applicable to the case or some branch or phase of it, which the jury are bound to accept and apply. Attorneys for both sides normally furnish judge with suggested instructions. Fed.R.Civil P. 51; Fed.R.Crim.P. 30. Many states and federal courts have model or pattern jury instructions which are required to be used, or substantially followed, by the trial judge.

See also Allen charge; Argumentative instruction; Cautionary instruction; Charge (Charge to jury); Converse instruction; Dynamite instruction; Formula instruction; Golden Rule argument. For request for instructions, see Request.

Additional instructions. If during the course of deliberations the jury is unclear about a particular point of law or aspect of the evidence it may request the court for additional or supplementary instructions.

Mandatory instruction. A mandatory instruction unequivocally charges the jury that if jurors find from preponderance of evidence that certain set of facts exists, jurors must find for one party and against the other. Skaggs v. Davis, 424 N.E.2d 137, 141. Mandatory instructions are those which attempt to set up a factual situation and direct jury to a certain result and they are to be distinguished from instructions which
merely state propositions of law without incorporating a factual situation. LaNoux v. Hagar, Ind.App., 308 N.E.2d 873, 878.

Peremptory instruction. An instruction given by a court to a jury which the latter must obey implicitly; as an instruction to return a verdict for the defendant, or for the plaintiff, as the case may be. See also Mandatory instruction, above.

Jury-list. A paper containing the names of jurors impaneled to try a cause, or the names of all the jurors summoned to attend court. See also Jury panel.

Jury of matrons. See Matrons, jury of.

Jury panel. The group of prospective jurors who are summoned to appear on a stated day and from which a grand jury or petit jury is chosen. See Impanel; Jury-list.

Jury polling. See Polling the jury.

Jury process. The process by which a jury is summoned in a cause, and by which their attendance is enforced. See also Impanel.

Jury questions. In general, term refers to questions of fact which are peculiarly within the province of the jury as contrasted with questions of law which must be decided by the judge. Term may also refer to special questions or interrogatories which the court may direct to the jury for a special verdict. Fed.R.Civ.P. 49. See also Voir dire.


Jury summation. See Closing argument.

Jury trial. Trial of matter or cause before jury as opposed to trial before judge. Such right is guaranteed with respect to criminal cases by Art. III, Sec. 2, cl. 3 of U.S.Const., and with respect to "suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars" by the Seventh Amendment. Such right is also preserved by rule of court (e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 38) and by the Fifth Amendment which provides inter alia for indictment by grand jury, and the Sixth Amendment which contains further specifications respecting jury trial in criminal cases. In addition, state constitutions provide for right to jury trial and the Supreme Court has held that the Fourteenth Amendment guarantees a right of jury trial in all state criminal cases which—were they to be tried in federal court—would come within the Sixth Amendment's guarantee. Duncan v. Louisiana, 391 U.S. 145, 88 S.Ct. 1444, 20 L.Ed.2d 491.

The right to "jury trial" of controverted issues implies a trial by an impartial and qualified jury. Alexander v. R. D. Crier & Sons Co., 181 Md. 415, 30 A.2d 757, 759.

See also Trial.

Jury wheel. Physical device or electronic system for the storage and random selection of the names or identifying numbers of prospective jurors. A machine containing the names of persons qualified to serve as grand and petit jurors, from which, in an order determined by the hazard of its revolutions, are drawn a sufficient number of such names to make up the panels for a given term of court.

Jurywoman. Member of a jury of matrons.

Jus /ˈʃəs/. Lat. In Roman law, right; justice; law; the whole body of law; also a right. The term is used in two meanings:

1. "Jus" means "law," considered in the abstract; that is, as distinguished from any specific enactment, the science or department of learning, or quasi personified factor in human history or conduct or social development, which we call, in a general sense, "the law." Or it means the law taken as a system, an aggregate, a whole; "the sum total of a number of individual laws taken together." Or it may designate some one particular system or body of particular laws; as in the phrases "jus civile," "jus gentium," "jus praetorium."

2. In a second sense, "jus" signifies "a right;" that is, a power, privilege, faculty, or demand inherent in one person and incident upon another; or a capacity residing in one person of controlling, with the assent and assistance of the state, the actions of another. This is its meaning in the expressions "jus in rem," "jus accrescendi," "jus possessionis."

It is thus seen to possess the same ambiguity as the words "droit," "recht," and "right" (q.v.).

Within the meaning of the maxim that "ignorantia juris non excusat" (ignorance of the law is no excuse), the word "jus" is used to denote the general law or ordinary law of the land, and not a private right.

Some further meanings of the word are:

- An action, or, rather, those proceedings in the Roman action which were conducted before the praetor.
- Power or authority. Sui juris, in one's own power; independent. Alieni juris, under another's power.
- The profession (ars) or practice of the law. Jus ponitur pro ipsa arte.

A court or judicial tribunal (locus in quo redditur jus).

Jus abstinendi /jʊs əˈbstɪndəndi/. The right of renunciation; the right of an heir, under the Roman law, to renounce or decline the inheritance, as, for example, where his acceptance, in consequence of the necessity of paying the debts, would make it a burden to him.

Jus abutendi /jʊs əˈbystorendi/. The right to abuse. By this phrase is understood the right to do exactly as one likes with property, or having full dominion over property.

Jus accrescendi /jʊs əˈkɾɛsəndi/. The right of survivorship. In re Brogan's Estate, 165 Misc. 111, 300 N.Y.S. 447, 455. The right of the survivor or survivors of two or more joint tenants to the tenancy or estate, upon the death of one or more of the joint tenants. In re Capria's Estate, 89 Misc. 101, 151 N.Y.S. 385, 386.

Jus accrescendi inter mercatores, pro beneficio commercii, locum non habet /jʊs əˈkɾɛsəndi ɪntər mɜrˈkaʊtəri, prɔb ənˈfɪʃi oʊˈkɛmpərəsɨ. The right of a merchant to engage in commerce, not having any place.

Jus accrescendi
Jus actus /jös åktas/. In Roman law, a rural servitude giving to a person a passage for carriages, or for cattle.

Jus ad rem /jös åd rem/. A term of the civil law, meaning "a right to a thing"; that is, a right exercisable by one person over a particular article of property in virtue of a contract or obligation incurred by another person in respect to it, and which is enforceable only against or through such other person. It is thus distinguished from *jus in re*, which is a complete and absolute dominion over a thing available against all persons. Compare also *jus dominii*.

In canon law, a right to a thing. An inchoate and imperfect right, such as is gained by nomination and institution; as distinguished from *jus in re* or complete and full right, such as is acquired by corporal possession.

2 Bl.Comm. 312.

Jus Elianum /jös iyiyléynam/. A body of laws drawn up by Sextus Ælius, and consisting of three parts, wherein were explained, respectively: (1) The laws of the Twelve Tables; (2) the interpretation of and decisions upon such laws; and (3) the forms of procedure. In date, it was subsequent to the *jus Flavianum* (q.v.).

Jus aquum /jös iykwam/. A term used by the Romans to express the adaptation of the law to the circumstances of the individual case as opposed to *jus strictum* (q.v.).

Jus asncie /jös asniyas(h)iyy/. The right of primogeniture (q.v.).

Jus albinatus /jös ålbanéytas/. The *droit d'au baine* (q.v.). See Albinatus jus.

Jus angarie /jös angériyiy/. See Angaria; Angary, right of.
surface water, through the house or over the ground of one's neighbor.

**Jus commune** /jás kamyúnniy/. In the Civil law, common right; the common and natural rule of right, as opposed to *jus singulare* (q.v.).

In English law, the common law, answering to the Saxon "folcright."

**Jus constitui oportet in his quae ut plurimum accidunt non quae ex inopinato** /jás kansatütyuway apɔrtɔt in his kwiy at plûrmam ɛksadɔnt nɔn kwiy èks inôpànyɛtɔw/. Laws ought to be made with a view to those cases which happen most frequently, and not to those which are of rare or accidental occurrence.

**Jus corone** /jás korüñni/. In English law, the right of the crown, or to the crown; the right of succession to the throne.

**Jus cudende monetre** /jás kadêndiy maniyyi/. In old English law, the right of coinage money.

**Jus curialitatis** /jás kyüriyalyatêytɔs/. In English law, the right of curtesy.

**Jus dare** /jás dæri/. To give or to make the law; the function and prerogative of the legislative department.

**Jus deliberandi** /jás dalibarəndiy/. In the civil law the right of deliberating. A term granted by the proper officer at the request of him who is called to the inheritance (the heir), within which he has the right to investigate its condition and to consider whether he will accept or reject it.

**Jus descendit, et non terra** /jás desỳndat, ɛt nɔn tèhra/. A right descends, not the land.

**Jus devolutum** /jás dəval(ɔ)yùwtɔm/. The right of the church of presenting a minister to a vacant parish, in case the patron shall neglect to exercise his right within the time limited by law.

**Jus dicere** /jás dáyšari/. To declare the law; to say what the law is. The province of a court or judge.

**Jus dicere, et non jus dare** /jás dáyšari, ɛt nɔn jás dæri/. To declare the law, not to make it.

**Jus disponendi** /jás dispənəndiy/. The right of disposing. An expression used either generally to signify the right of alienation, as when we speak of depriving a married woman of the *jus disponendi* over her separate estate, or specially in the law relating to sales of goods, where it is often a question whether the vendor of goods has the intention of reserving to himself the *jus disponendi*; i.e., of preventing the ownership from passing to the purchaser, notwithstanding that he (the vendor) has parted with the possession of the goods.

**Jus distrahenendi** /jás distrahəndiy/. The right of sale of goods pledged in case of non-payment. See Distress; Pledge.

**Jus dividendi** /jás dividəndiy/. The right of disposing of realty by will.
JUS GENTIUM

apply; that is, in cases between foreigners or between a Roman citizen and a foreigner. The principle upon which they proceeded was that any rule of law which was common to all the nations they knew of must be intrinsically consonant to right reason, and therefore fundamentally valid and just. From this it was an easy transition to the converse principle, viz., that any rule which instinctively commended itself to their sense of justice and reason must be a part of the *jus gentium*. And so the latter term came eventually to be about synonymous with "equity" (as the Romans understood it), or the system of prætorian law.

Jurists frequently employed the term "*jus gentium privatum*" to denote private international law, or that subject which is otherwise styled the "conflict of laws"; and "*jus gentium publicum*" for public international law, or the system of rules governing the intercourse of nations with each other as persons.

*Jus gladii* /jás gládiyay/. The right of the sword; the executory power of the law; the right, power, or prerogative of punishing for crime. 4 Bl.Comm. 177.

*Jus habendi* /jás habénday/. The right to have a thing. The right to be put in actual possession of property.

*Jus habendi et retinendi* /jás habénday ét rétnénday/. A right to have and to retain the profits, tithes, and offerings, etc., of a rectory or parsonage.

*Jus hæreditatis* /jás hárèstéytás/. The right of inheritance.

*Jus hauringi* /jás hohriyénday/. In the civil and old English law, the right of drawing water.

*Jus honorarium* /jás (h)ónaréiyam/. In the body of Roman law, which was made up of edicts of the supreme magistrates, particularly the prætors.

*Jus honorum* /jás (h)ónrórm/. In Roman law, the right of holding offices. See *Jus suffragi*.

*Jus imaginis* /jás amájénas/. In Roman law, the right to use or display pictures or statues of ancestors; somewhat analogous to the right, in English law, to bear a coat of arms.

*Jus immunitatis* /jás amyúwnstéytás/. In the civil law, the law of immunity or exemption from the burden of public office.

*Jus incognitum* /jás inkógnastam/. An unknown law. This term is applied by the civilians to obsolete laws.

*Jus individuum* /jás indavídiyuyam/. An individual or indivisible right; a right incapable of division.

*Jus in personam* /jás in párswónam/. A right against a person; a right which gives its possessor a power to oblige another person to give or procure, to do or not to do, something.

*Jus in re* /jás in ríy/. A right in a thing. Denver Joint Stock Land Bank of Denver v. Dixon, 57 Wyo. 523, 122 P.2d 842, 847. A right existing in a person with respect to an article or subject of property, inherent in his relation to it, implying complete ownership with possession, and available against all the world.

See *Jus ad rem*.

*Jus in re aliena* /jás in ríy élyiýíyyna/. An easement on servitude, or right in, or arising out of, the property of another.

*Jus in re inherit ossibus ususfructuarii* /jás in ríy inhírot ősbašs yúwzhuwfrékteríyyay/. A right in the thing cleaves to the person of the ususfructuary.

*Jus in re propria* /jás in ríy prówpriya/. The right of enjoyment which is incident to full ownership or property, and is often used to denote the full ownership or property itself. It is distinguished from *jus in re aliena*, which is a mere easement or right in or over the property of another.

*Jus italicum* /jás stálakam/. A term of the Roman law descriptive of the aggregate of rights, privileges, and franchises possessed by the cities and inhabitants of Italy, outside of the city of Rome, and afterwards extended to some of the colonies and provinces of the empire, consisting principally in the right to have a free constitution, to be exempt from the land tax, and to have the title to the land regarded as Quirittarian property.

*Jus itineris* /jás aytniýas/. In Roman law, a rural servitude giving to a person the right to pass over an adjoining field, on foot or horseback.

*Jus jurandi forma verbis differt, re convenit; hunc enim sensum habere debet: ut deus invocetur* /jás jairánday fórmay várbas difart, ríy kannviýnat; háyk iyam sénsm habiríy débáy: át diyás invasíytoyáy/. The form of taking an oath differs in language, agrees in meaning; for it ought to have this sense; that the deity is invoked.

*Jus jurandi inter alios factum nec necore neo prodesse debet: jás jairándam intár élyiýows fáktaam nék máriýir nék prodesíy débáy/. An oath made between others ought neither to hurt nor profit.

*Jus Latii* /jás lèýshiyay/. In Roman law, the right of Latium or of the Latins.

The principal privilege of the Latins seems to have been the use of their own laws, and their not being subject to the edicts of the prætor, and that they had occasional access to the freedom of Rome, and a participation in her sacred rites.

*Jus Latium* /jás lèýsh(i)ýam/. In Roman law, a rule of law applicable to magistrates in Latium. It was either *majus Latium* or *minus Latium*—the *majus Latium* raising to the dignity of Roman citizen not only the magistrate himself, but also his wife and children; the *minus Latium* raising to that dignity only the magistrate himself.

*Jus legitimum* /jás lájítíyam/. A legal right. In the civil law, a right which was enforceable in the ordinary course of law.
Jus non habenti tute non paretur. In Roman law, the privilege conferred upon a woman who had three or four children.

Jus mariti. The right of a husband; especially the right which a husband acquires to his wife's movable estate by virtue of the marriage.

Jus merum. In old English law, mere or bare right; the mere right of property in lands, without either possession or even the right of possession.

Jus moribus constitutum. See Jus ex non scripto.

Jus naturae. The law of nature. See Jus naturale.

Jus naturale. The natural law, or law of nature; law, or legal principles, supposed to be discoverable by the light of nature or abstract reasoning, or to be taught by nature to all nations and men alike; or law supposed to govern men and peoples in a state of nature, i.e., in advance of organized governments or enacted laws. See Natural law.

This concept originated with the philosophical jurists of Rome, and was gradually extended until the phrase came to denote a supposed basis or substratum common to all systems of positive law, and hence to be found, in greater or less purity, in the laws of all nations. And, conversely, they held that if any rule or principle of law was observed in common by all peoples with whose systems they were acquainted, it must be a part of the jus naturale, or derived from it. Thus the phrases "jus naturale" and "jus gentium" came to be used interchangeably.

Jus naturale est quod apud homines eandem habet potentiam. Natural right is that which has the same force among all mankind.

Jus navigandi. The right of navigating or navigation; the right of commerce by ships or by sea.

Jus necis. In Roman law, the right of death, or of putting to death. A right which a father anciently had over his children. See Jus vitae necisque.

Jus non habenti tute non paretur. One who has no right cannot be safely obeyed.

Jus non patitur ut idem bis solvatur. Law does not suffer that the same thing be twice paid.

Jus non sacrum. In Roman law, that portion of the jus publicum which regulated the duties of magistrates.

Non-sacred law; that which dealt with the duties of civil magistrates, the preservation of public order, and the rights and duties of persons in their relation to the state. It was analogous to that which would now be called the police power.
remedy by legal action, but only by entreaty or request.

**Jus presentationis** /jós prézhantéshiyóñwánas/ - The right of presentation.

**Jus privatum** /jás próvèytam/ - Private law; the law regulating the rights, conduct, and affairs of individuals, as distinguished from "public" law, which relates to the constitution and functions of government and the administration of criminal justice. The right of a person acquiring title to lands under navigable waters to fill in such lands, making upland out of foreshore, and thus extinguishing *jus publicum*, subject to right of sovereign to make public improvements on tide water for benefit of commerce. Arnold's Inn, Inc. v. Morgan, 63 Misc. 2d 279, 310 N.Y.S. 2d 541, 547.

Also private ownership, or the right, title, or dominion of a private owner, as distinguished from "jus publicum," which denotes public ownership, or the ownership of property by the government, either as a matter of territorial sovereignty or in trust for the benefit and advantage of the general public. In this sense, a state may have a double right in given property, e.g., lands covered by navigable waters within its boundaries, including both "jus publicum," a sovereign or political title, and "jus privatum," a proprietary ownership.

**Jus proiectendi** /jás prójìsh(h)yèndiy/ - In the civil law, the name of a servitude which consists in the right to build a projection, such as a balcony or gallery, from one's house in the open space belonging to one's neighbor, but without resting on his house.

**Jus proprietas** /jás pròpripáyshëtësës/ - The right of property, as distinguished from the *jus possessionis* or right of possession.

**Jus protegendi** /jás prówtajèndiy/ - In the civil law, the name of a servitude. It is a right by which a part of the roof or tiling of one house is made to extend over the adjoining house.

**Jus protimeseos** /jás prówtaimésiyos/ - The right of pre-emption of a landlord in case the tenant wishes to dispose of his rights as a perpetual lessee. *Pactum protimeseos* was the right of pre-emption to the seller, *i.e.* in case the buyer should sell, he must sell to the former seller.

**Jus publicum** /jás páblakam/ - Public law, or the law relating to the constitution and functions of government and its officers and the administration of criminal justice. Also public ownership, or the paramount or sovereign territorial right or title of the state or government. The right shared by all to navigate on waters covering foreshore at high tide and, at low tide, to have access across foreshore to waters for fishing, bathing or any other lawful purpose. Arnold's Inn, Inc. v. Morgan, 63 Misc. 2d 279, 310 N.Y.S. 2d 541. See *Jus privatum*.

It implies a right in a sovereign or public capacity to be exercised for the interest or benefit of the state or the public, as distinguished from the exercise in a proprietary capacity of a right of the sovereign or a right possessed by an individual in common with the public.

Sovereign's right of jurisdiction and dominion for governmental purposes over all lands and waters within its territorial limits, including tidal waters and their bottoms, is sometimes termed "jus publicum."

**Jus publicum et privatum quod ex naturalibus praecipit aut gentium aut civilibus est collectum; et quod in jure scripto jus appellatur, id in lege Anglia rectum esse dicitur /jás páblakam pràývatöräm péktës myùtwéray nón pówta/ - A public law or right cannot be altered by the agreements of private persons.

**Jus quasitum** /jás kwàzàytam/ - A right to ask or recover; for example, in an obligation there is a binding of the obligor, and a *jus quasitum* in the obligee.

**Jus quiritium** /jás kwàríáystiy/ - The old law of Rome, that was applicable originally to patricians only, and, under the Twelve Tables, to the entire Roman people, was so called, in contradistinction to the *jus praeitorium* (*q.v.*), or equity.

**Jus recuperandi** /jás ràk(y)ùwpárándiy/ - The right of recovering [lands].

**Jus representationis** /jás rèprespàntéshiyóñwánas/ - The right of representing or standing in the place of another, or of being represented by another.

**Jus rerum** /jás rèùrm/ - The law of things. The law regulating the rights and powers of persons over things; how property is acquired, enjoyed, and transferred.

**Jus respicit aquitatem** /jás réspisèt ekwàtëytëm/ - Law regards equity.

**Jus sacrum** /jás sèkróm/ - In Roman law, that portion of the public law which was concerned with matters relating to public worship and including the regulation of sacrifices and the appointment of priests. There was a general division of the *jus publicum* into *jus sacrum* and *jus non sacrum* (*q.v.*).

**Jus sanguinis** /jás sànggwànos/ - The right of blood. The principle that a person's citizenship is determined by the citizenship of the parents. See *Jus sòli*.

**Jus scriptum** /jás skriptom/ - In English law, written law, or statute law, otherwise called "lex scripta," as distinguished from the common law, "lex non scripta." 1 Bl.Comm. 62.

In Roman law, all law that was actually committed to writing, whether it had originated by enactment or by custom, in contradistinction to such parts of the law of custom as were not committed to writing.

**Jus singulare** /jás singgùshériy/ - In the civil law, a peculiar or individual rule, differing from the *jus com-
mune, or common rule of right, and established for some special reason.

Jus soli /jás sóslay/. The law of the place of one’s birth as contrasted with jus sanguinis, the law of the place of one’s descent or parentage. The principle that a person’s citizenship is determined by place of birth rather than by the citizenship of one’s parents. It is of feudal origin.

Jus spatiandi /jás spēshiyánday/. A right of way over land by the public by uses merely for the purposes of recreation and instruction.

Jus stapulare /jás stéyppaliy/. In old European law, the law of staple; the right of staple. A right or privilege of certain towns of stopping imported merchandise, and compelling it to be offered for sale in their own markets.

Jus stillicidii vel fluminis recipiendi /jás stilislidiyay vël fl(y)üwmans rasiypenday/. In Roman law, the right growing to a possessor accrues to the successor.

Jus strictum /jás striktam/. Strict law; law interpreted without any modification, and in its utmost rigor.

Jus suffragii /jás sûrfrayiy/. In Roman law, the right of voting. This and the jus honorum (q.v.) were the public rights of the Roman citizen.

Jus superveniens auctori accrescit successori /jás-s(y)uwpurviyin(i)yénz októray skrésst siksésoray/. A right growing to a possessor accrues to the successor.


Justa causa /jás'ta kózə/. In the civil law, a just cause; a lawful ground; a legal transaction of some kind.

Just cause. A cause outside legal cause, which must be based on reasonable grounds, and there must be a fair and honest cause or reason, regulated by good faith. Dubois v. Gentry, 182 Tenn. 103, 184 S.W.2d 369, 371. Fair, adequate, reasonable cause. In re Municipal Garage in and for City of Utica, 141 Misc. 15, 252 N.Y.S. 18, 32. Legitimate cause; legal or lawful ground for action; such reasons as will suffice in law to justify the action taken. Boston Elevated Ry. Co. v. Commonwealth, 310 Mass. 528, 39 N.E.2d 87, 112, 124. As used in statutory sense is that which to an ordinary intelligent person is justifiable reason for doing or not doing a particular act. Daugherty v. Admin'r, Bureau of Employment Services, 21 Ohio App.3d 1, 486 N.E.2d 242, 243, 21 O.B.R. 1. See Cause of action.

Under provision that no license shall be revoked without "just cause," the words imply that charges should be made and notice of hearing given and an opportunity to be heard afforded. Carroll v. California Horse Racing Board, 16 Cal.2d 164, 105 P.2d 110, 111.

Just cause of provocation. That which will constitute the homicide murder in the second degree, as distinguished from a lawful provocation, which will reduce it to manslaughter. State v. McCracken, 341 Mo. 697, 108 S.W.2d 372, 376.

Just compensation. Compensation which is fair to both the owner and the public when property is taken for public use through condemnation (eminent domain). Consideration is taken of such criteria as the cost of reproducing the property, its market value, and the resulting damage to the remaining property of the owner. The Fifth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution provides that no private property shall be taken for public use, without "just compensation." Within Fifth Amendment provision that private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation, "just compensation" means the full monetary equivalent of the property taken. U. S. v. Reynolds, Ky., 397 U.S. 14, 90 S.Ct. 803, 805, 25 L.Ed.2d 12.

As regards property taken for public use, the term is comprehensive and includes all elements, Jacobs v. U. S., Ala., 290 U.S. 13, 54 S.Ct. 26, 78 L.Ed. 142; Metropolitan Water Dist. of Southern California v. Adams, 16 Cal.2d 676, 107 P.2d 618, 621, but does not exceed market value. U. S. v. Waterhouse, C.C.A. Hawaii, 132 F.2d 699, 703. It means a settlement which leaves one no poorer or richer than he was before the property was taken. U. S. ex rel. Tennessee Valley Authority v. Indian Creek Marble Co., D.C.Tenn., 40 F.Supp. 811, 818, 819. Adequate compensation. State v. Hale, Tex.Civ. App., 96 S.W.2d 135, 141. Fair market value. Cameron Development Co. v. United States, C.C.A.Fla., 145 F.2d 209, 210. Full and perfect equivalent of the property taken. U. S. v. 24 Acres of Land, More or Less, in Lake County, Ill., C.C.A.Ill., 138 F.2d 295, 297. It is the fair market value of property taken at time of taking; Danforth v. U. S., Mo., 308 U.S. 271, 60 S.Ct. 231, 236, 84 L.Ed. 240; plus compensation for delay in payment, Kieselbach v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 317 U.S. 399, 63 S.Ct. 303, 305, 87 L.Ed. 358; or consequential damages to the owner, In re Board of Water Supply of City of New York, 277 N.Y. 452, 14 N.E.2d 775; or value of use of property from date of taking possession to date of judgment if possession is taken by condemning prior to judgment. Los Angeles County Flood Control Dist. v. Hansen, 48 Cal.App.2d 314, 119 P.2d 734, 735. It requires that the owner be put in as good position pecuniarily as he would otherwise have been if the property had not been taken. Almota Farmers Elevator & Warehouse Co. v. U.S., Wash., 93 S.Ct. 791, 794, 409 U.S. 470. Interest is recoverable in eminent domain proceedings as part of "just compensation" when payment is not contemporaneous with the taking. New Hampshire Water Resources Bd v. Pera, 108 N.H. 18, 224 A.2d 774, 777, 778. Market value at time of taking; i.e. highest price for which property considered at its best and most profitable use can be sold in open market by willing seller to willing buyer, neither acting under
compulsion and both exercising reasonable judgment. State Highway Commission v. American Memorial Parks, Inc., 82 S.D. 231, 144 N.W.2d 25, 27. See also Adequate compensation; Similar sales.


**Just debts.** As used in a will or a statute, this term means legal, valid, and incontestable obligations, not including such as are barred by the statute of limitations or voidable at the election of the party. Jones' Ex'r v. Jones, 275 Ky. 753, 122 S.W.2d 779, 780.

**Jus tertii** /jôs tôrshiyay/. The right of a third party.

A tenant, bailee, etc., who pleads that the title is in some person other than his landlord, bailor, etc., is said to set up a *jus tertii*. Dempsey Oil & Gas Co. v. Citizens' Nat. Bank, 110 Okl. 39, 235 P. 1104, 1107.

**Jus testamentorum pertinert ordinario** /jôs têstëmantôôrm pôrtôrânîôwîyô/. The right of testaments belongs to the ordinary.

**Justice, v.** To do justice, to see justice done; to summon one to do justice.

**Justice, n.** Title given to judges, particularly to judges of U.S. and state supreme courts, and as well to judges of appellate courts. The U.S. Supreme Court, and most state supreme courts are composed of a chief justice and several associate justices.

Proper administration of laws. In jurisprudence, the constant and perpetual disposition of legal matters or disputes to render every man his due.

**Commutative justice** concerns obligations as between persons (e.g., in exchange of goods) and requires proportionate equality in dealings of person to person; **Distributive justice** concerns obligations of the community to the individual, and requires fair disbursement of common advantages and sharing of common burdens; **Social justice** concerns obligations of individual to community and its end is the common good.

In Feudal law, jurisdiction; judicial cognizance of causes or offenses. **High** justice was the jurisdiction or right of trying crimes of every kind, even the highest. This was a privilege claimed and exercised by the great lords or barons of the middle ages. **Low** justice was jurisdiction of petty offenses.

See also Miscarriage of justice; Obstructing justice.

**Justice Department.** One of the executive departments of the federal government, headed by the Attorney General. The chief purposes of the Department of Justice are to enforce the federal laws, to furnish legal counsel in federal cases, and to construe the laws under which other departments act. It conducts all suits in the Supreme Court in which the United States is concerned, supervises the federal penal institutions, and investigates and detects violations against federal laws. It represents the government in legal matters generally, rendering legal advice and opinions, upon request, to the President and to the heads of the executive departments. The Attorney General supervises and directs the activities of the U.S. attorneys and marshals in the various judicial districts. See Attorney General.

**Justice in eyre** /jôstis in érr/. From the old French word "éire," i.e., a journey. Those justices who in ancient times were sent by commission into various counties, to hear more especially such causes as were termed "pleas of the crown," were called "justices in eyre." They differed from justices in over and terminer, inasmuch as the latter were sent to one place, and for the purpose of trying only a limited number of special causes; whereas the justices in eyre were sent through the various counties, with a more indefinite and general commission. In some respects they resembled our present justices of assize, although their authority and manner of proceeding differed much from them. In England, such justices made a circuit every seven years throughout the Kingdom to try causes.

**Justicements** /jôstisômônts/. An old general term for all things appertaining to justice.

**Justice of the peace.** A judicial magistrate (of English origin) of inferior rank having (usually) jurisdiction limited to that prescribed by statute in civil matters (e.g. performance of marriages) and jurisdiction over minor criminal offenses, committing more serious crimes to higher courts. Trend in most states has been to abolish office and courts of justice of the peace, transferring their powers and functions to other courts; e.g. municipal or district courts. See Justice's courts.

**Justicer** /jôstisôsar/. The old form of justice.

**Justice's clerk.** An amanuensis of the justice. A justice of the peace is regarded as his own clerk, and, in making entries on his docket, he acts in a ministerial capacity. State ex rel. Morris Bldg. & Inv. Co. v. Brown, 228 Mo.App. 760, 72 S.W.2d 859, 862.

**Justice's courts.** Inferior tribunals, not of record, with limited jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, held by justices of the peace. The trend has been to abolish such courts, transferring their powers and functions to other courts; e.g. municipal or district courts.

**Justice seat.** In old English law, the principal court of the forest, held before the chief justice in eyre, or chief itinerant judge or his deputy; to hear and determine all trespasses within the forest, and all claims of franchises, liberties, and privileges, and all pleas and causes whatsoever therein arising. 3 Bl.Comm. 72.

**Justiceship.** Rank or office of a justice.

**Justices of assize** /jôstisôaz av âsâyz/. These justices, or, as they were sometimes called, "justices of nisi prius," were judges of the superior English courts, who went on circuit into the various counties of England and Wales for the purpose of disposing of such causes as were ready for trial at the assizes. See Assize.
Justices of oyer and terminer. In old English law, those justices who were sent with a commission to hear and determine all causes appertaining to persons, who, for any offense, had been cast into gaol. Part of their authority was to punish those who let to mainprise those prisoners who were not bailable by law, and they seem formerly to have been sent into the country upon this exclusive occasion, but afterwards had the same authority given them as the justices of assize.

Justices of laborers. In old English law, justices appointed to redress the frowardness of laboring men, who would either be idle or have unreasonable wages.

Justices of nisi prius /jœstəsəz əv nɪsɪ prɪəs/. In old English law, this title was usually coupled with that of justices of assize; the judges of the superior courts acting on their circuits in both these capacities. See Assise.

Justices of oyer and terminer /jœstəsəz əv ˈɔɪər ənd tərˈmɪnər/. In England, certain persons appointed by the king's commission, among whom were usually two judges of the courts at Westminster, and who went twice in every year to every county of the kingdom (except London and Middlesex), and, at what was usually called the "assizes," heard and determined all treasons, felonies, and misdemeanors. See Oyer and terminer.

Justices of the bench. In England, the justices of the court of common bench or common pleas.

Justices of the forest. In old English law, officers who had jurisdiction over all offenses committed within the forest against vert or venison. The court wherein these justices sat and determined such causes was called the "justice seat of the forest." They were also sometimes called the "justices in eyre of the forest." See Forest courts.

Justices of the hundred. Hundredors; lords of the hundreds. In old English law, they who had the jurisdiction of hundreds and held the hundred courts. See Hundred Court.

Justices of the quorum. See Quorum.

Justices of trail-baston. See Trail-baston.

Justiciability. See Justiciable controversy.

Justicable /jœstɪʃəlbal/. Matter appropriate for court review. See Justiciable controversy.

Justiciable controversy. A controversy in which a present and fixed claim of right is asserted against one who has an interest in contesting it; rights must be declared upon existing state of facts and not upon state of facts that may or may not arise in future. A question as may properly come before a tribunal for decision. Duart Mfg. Co. v. Philad. Co., D.C.Del., 30 F.Supp. 777, 779, 780. Courts will only consider a "justiciable" controversy, as distinguished from a hypothetical difference or dispute or one that is academic or moot. Aetna Life Ins. Co. v. Haworth, 300 U.S. 227, 239, 57 S.Ct. 461, 463, 81 L.Ed. 617. Term refers to real and substantial controversy which is appropriate for judicial determination, as distinguished from dispute or difference of conten-
JUSTIFICATION

Justinian's institutes

Justitia est virtus excellens et altissimo complacens. By justice the throne is established.

Justitia nemini neganda est némánagênda est/. Justice is to be denied to none.

Justitia non est neganda non differenda nón est nagênda, néndifârenda/. Justice is neither to be denied nor delayed.

Justitia non novit patrem nec matrem solam veritatem spectat justitia nón nòwvat pëtram nèk mëytram; sówłam vëhratëmtam spëktat jëstish(ï)/. Justice knows not father nor mother; justice looks at truth alone.

Justitia piepoudrous. Speedy justice.

Justitium jëstish(ï)/am/. Lat. In the civil law, a suspension or intermission of the administration of justice in courts; vacation time.


As used in statute providing for acknowledgment of "justness" of claim to remove bar of limitations, refers to moral obligation. John W. Masury & Son v. Bisbee Lumber Co., 49 Ariz. 443, 68 P.2d 679, 693.


Justi priori. In Roman law, an urban servitude which gave the right of inserting a beam into the wall of another.

Justinianist jëştin(i)y/nast/. A civilian; one who studies the civil law.

Justinian's institutes jëştin(i)y/ynast(y)uwts/. See Institutes.

Justinia jëstish(ï)/a/. Lat. Justice. A jurisdiction, or the office of a judge.

Justinia debet esse libera, quia nihil iniquus venali justitia; plena, quia justitia non debet claudicare; et celeris, quia dilatio est negandum /jëstish(ï)/a debët ëšiy libëra, kwâyâ náyi(h)ol anikiywiyo vanëlay jëstish(ï)/a; plïyana, kwïyâ, jëstish(ï)/a nôn débat klôdakêriy, ët sëlaras, kwâyâ daléysh(ï)/ow ëst kwïyâd nagëysh(ï)/ow/. Justice ought to be free, because nothing is more iniquitous than venal justice; full, because justice ought not to halt; and speedy, because delay is a kind of denial.

Justinia est constans et perpetua voluntas jus suum cuique tribuendi jëstish(ï)/a êst kôntëñz êt parëptuywa valàntàs jâs st(y)ûuâm k(yuwâ)âkwiy tri(y)uwëndyâ/. Justice is a steady and unceasing disposition to render it man his due.

Justinia est duplex, viz., severe pункции et vere preveniens jëstish(ï)/a êst d(y)ûpleks viz: sëviri pyùun(i)yënz êt vëriy prøvilïni(i)yënz/. Justice is double; punishing severely, and truly preventing.

Justinia est virtus excellens et altissimo complacens jëstish(ï)/a êst vôrtsë éksìlûn ât altïsîmow kâmpleyânz/. Justice is excellent virtue and pleasing to the most high.

Justinian's Institutes

Justice is double; because justice ought not to halt; and speedy, because delay is a kind of denial.

Justitia firmatur solium jëstish(ï)/a fõmëytar sôwliyam/. By justice the throne is established.

Justitia non est neganda non differenda jëstish(ï)/a nôn êst nagênda, nôn difârenda/. Justice is neither to be denied nor delayed.


Term is not widely used in torts where, instead, defenses and privileges are common.

See also Legal excuse; Necessity; Self-defense.

Justificators jëstshakêytar/. A kind of compurgators (q.v.), or those who by oath justified the innocence or oaths of others; as in the case of wager or law.

Justifying bail consists in the requirement of proving the sufficiency of bail or sureties in point of property, etc. See Bail (Bail point scale).

Jus tigni immittendi jëş tignay immëntayâ/ I am in Roman law, an urban servitude which gave the right of inserting a beam into the wall of another.

Justinianist jëstish(ï)/yanast/. A civilian; one who studies the civil law.

Justinian's institutes jëstish(ï)/yanast(y)uwts/. See Institutes.

Justitia jëstish(ï)/a/. Lat. Justice. A jurisdiction, or the office of a judge.

Justinia debet esse libera, quia nihil iniquus venali justitia; plena, quia justitia non debet claudicare; et celeris, quia dilatio est negandum jëstish(ï)/a debët ëšiy libëra, kwâyâ náyi(h)ol anikiywiyo vanëlay jëstish(ï)/a; plïyana, kwïyâ, jëstish(ï)/a nôn débat klôdakêriy, ët sëlaras, kwâyâ daléysh(ï)/ow ëst kwïyâd nagëysh(ï)/ow/. Justice ought to be free, because nothing is more iniquitous than venal justice; full, because justice ought not to halt; and speedy, because delay is a kind of denial.

Justinia est constans et perpetua voluntas jus suum cuique tribuendi jëstish(ï)/a êst kôntëñz êt parëptuywa valàntàs jâs st(y)ûuâm k(yuwâ)âkwiy tri(y)uwëndyâ/. Justice is a steady and unceasing disposition to render it man his due.

Justinia est duplex, viz., severe pункции et vere preveniens jëstish(ï)/a êst d(y)ûpleks viz: sëviri pyùun(i)yënz êt vëriy prøvilïni(i)yënz/. Justice is double; punishing severely, and truly preventing.

Justinia est virtus excellens et altissimo complacens jëstish(ï)/a êst vôrtsë éksìlûn ât altïsîmow kâmpleyânz/. Justice is excellent virtue and pleasing to the most high.

Justitia firmatur solium jëstish(ï)/a fõmëytar sôwliyam/. By justice the throne is established.

Justitia non est neganda non differenda jëstish(ï)/a nôn êst nagênda, nôn difârenda/. Justice is neither to be denied nor delayed.

Justitia non est neganda non differenda jëstish(ï)/a nôn êst nagênda, nôn difârenda/. Justice is neither to be denied nor delayed.

Justitia firmatur solium jëstish(ï)/a fõmëytar sôwliyam/. By justice the throne is established.

Justitia non est neganda non differenda jëstish(ï)/a nôn êst nagênda, nôn difârenda/. Justice is neither to be denied nor delayed.

Justitia firmatur solium jëstish(ï)/a fõmëytar sôwliyam/. By justice the throne is established.

Justitia firmatur solium jëstish(ï)/a fõmëytar sôwliyam/. By justice the throne is established.
after his death one elder born who all his life has been accounted legitimate.

**Just value.** In taxation, the fair, honest, and reasonable value of property, without exaggeration or depreciation; its actual market value. *See also Fair market value.*

**Jus utendi** /jʊs ʊːtɛndi/. The right to use property without destroying its substance. It is employed in contradistinction to the *jus abutendi.*

**Jus vendi quod usus approvavit** /jʊs vɛndɪ kwod juwzɛz āpərəvɪvət/. The law dispenses what use has approved.

**Jus vitae necisque** /jʊs vəɪti nɛsɪkwi/. In Roman law, the right of life and death. Originally a father, or his *pater familias* if he was himself in domestic subjection, could decide—not arbitrarily, but judicially—whether or not to rear his child; and while this right became subject to certain restrictions, yet when the child had grown up, the father, in the exercise of his domestic jurisdiction, might visit his son's misconduct, both in private and public life, with such punishment as he thought fit, even banishment, slavery, or death. In the early Empire these rights became relaxed, and they disappeared in the Justinian law.

**Juvenile.** A young person who has not yet attained the age at which he or she should be treated as an adult for purposes of criminal law. In some states, this age is seventeen. Under the federal Juvenile Delinquency Act, a "juvenile" is a person who has not attained his eighteenth birthday. 18 U.S.C.A. § 5031. A term which may be, though not commonly is, applied to a person who has not reached his or her legal majority for purposes of contracting, marrying, etc. In law, the terms "juvenile" and "minor" are usually used in different contexts; the former used when referring to young criminal offenders, the latter to legal capacity or majority. *See also Minor; Youthful offender.*

**Juvenile courts.** A court having special jurisdiction, of a paternal nature, over delinquent, dependent, and neglected children. In juvenile court proceedings, due process requires that juveniles have right to notice of charges, to counsel, to confrontation and cross-examination of witnesses, and to privilege against self-incrimination. In re Gault, 387 U.S. 1, 87 S.Ct. 1428, 18 L.Ed.2d 527.

**Juvenile delinquency.** Participation in illegal behavior by a minor who falls under a statutory age limit. *See also Delinquent child.*

**Juvenile delinquent.** *See Delinquent child.*

**Juvenile offenders.** *See Delinquent child.*

**Juxta** /jʊkstə/. Lat. Near; following; according to.

**Juxta conventionem** /jʊkstə kənvənʃiənwəm/. According to the covenant.

**Juxta formam statuti** /jʊkstə fɔrmə stət(ɨ)wʊt(ɨ)/. According to the form of the statute.

**Juxtaposition** /jʊkstəpəzɪʃən/. A placing or being placed in nearness or contiguity; or side by side; as a juxtaposition of words. Brown v. State, 126 Tex.Cr.R. 449, 72 S.W.2d 269, 270.

In patent law, "juxtaposition" is the English equivalent of "aggregation." Mesta Mach. Co. v. Federal Machine & Welder Co., C.C.A.Pa., 110 F.2d 479, 481.

**Juxta ratam** /jʊkstə rɛtəm/. At or after the rate.

**Juxta tenorem sequentem** /jʊkstə tɛnɔɾəm səkwɛntəm/. According to the tenor following. A phrase used in the old books when the very words themselves referred to were set forth.

**Juzgado** /huwɡəˈdoʊ/. In Spanish law, the judiciary; the body of judges; the judges who concur in a decree.
Kahawai /kāhaváiyiy/. Hawaiian. The flowing stream. It may include the bed or channel of the stream and may, also, include the portion of such channel covered only in times of high water or of freshets.

Kaiage, or kaiagium /kéyáj/ /keyéyi(y)am/. A wharfage-due.

Kalander /kālándər/. An account of time, exhibiting the days of the week and month, the seasons, etc. More commonly spelled "calendar."

Kalendarium /kāländəriyam/. In the civil law, a calendar; a book of accounts, memorandum-book, or debt-book; a book in which accounts were kept of moneys loaned out on interest. So called because the Romans used to let out their money and receive the interest on the calendars of each month.

Kalends /kālənds/. See Calends.

Kangaroo court. Term descriptive of a sham legal proceeding in which a person's rights are totally disregarded and in which the result is a foregone conclusion because of the bias of the court or other tribunal.

Kast-geld. Contribution for a jettison; average.

Katatonia /kētətōni(y)a/. See Insanity.

Kay. A quay, or key.

Kayage. See Cayagium.

K.B. Abbreviation for "King's Bench".

K.C. Abbreviation for "King's Counsel".

Keelage /kiyələj/. The right to demand money for the privilege of anchoring a vessel in a harbor; also the money so paid.

Keep, v. To continue. People v. Roseberry, 23 Cal. App.2d 13, 71 P.2d 944; Briggs v. U. S., C.C.A.Mich., 45 F.2d 479, 480. To have or retain in one's power or possession; not to lose or part with; to preserve or retain. To maintain, carry on, conduct, or manage; as, to "keep" a bawdy house, gaming table, nuisance, or the like. To maintain, tend, harbor, feed, and shelter; as, to "keep" a dangerous animal.

To maintain continuously and methodically for the purposes of a record; as, to "keep" books. Thus to "keep" records of court means, not only to preserve the manual possession of the records, books, and papers, but to correctly transcribe therein the proceedings of the court.

To maintain continuously and without stoppage or variation; as, when a vessel is said to "keep her course," that is, continue in motion in the same general direction in which she was previously sailing. The Britannia, 153 U.S. 130, 14 S.Ct. 795, 38 L.Ed. 660. To maintain, to cause to continue without essential change of condition. To take care of and to preserve from danger, harm, or loss.

Keeper. A custodian, manager, or superintendent; one who has the care, custody, or management of any thing or place; one who has or holds possession of anything. See Bailment; Custodian; Depository.

Keeper of a bawdy house or house of ill fame. A person who has control, proprietorship, or management of the house in question. State v. Weston, 235 Iowa 148, 15 N.W.2d 922, 923.

Keeper of dog. A harborer of a dog. Elender v. White, La.App., 14 So.2d 280, 282. Any person, other than owner, harboring or having in his possession any dog. Hancock v. Finch, 126 Conn. 121, 9 A.2d 811. One who, either with or without owner's permission, undertakes to manage, control, or care for it as dog owners in general are accustomed to do.

Keeper of the forest. In old English law, an officer (called also chief warden of the forest) who had the principal government of all things relating to the forest, and the control of all officers belonging to the same.

Keeper of the great seal. In English law, a high officer of state, through whose hands pass all charters, grants, and commissions of the king under the great seal.

Keeper of the king's conscience. A name sometimes applied to the chancellor of England, as being formerly an ecclesiastic and presiding over the royal chapel.

Keeper of the privy seal. In English law, an officer through whose hands pass all charters signed by the king before they come to the great seal. He is a privy councillor, and was anciently called "clerk of the privy seal," but is now generally called the "lord privy seal."

Keeper of the touch. The master of the assay in the English mint.

Keeping a gambling house or place. A proprietor is guilty if with his knowledge, acquiescence, and consent, express or implied, gambling is carried on upon premises in his possession as owner or lessee, or under his management or control, by his associates or subordinates who are likewise guilty if they are present aiding and assisting in carrying on such gambling operations for him. Commonwealth v. Pinkenson, 138 Pa.Super. 485, 11 A.2d 176, 179. A proprietor of a place not
kept for the purpose of gambling is guilty if he allows gambling to be carried on and participates in it or receives a benefit from it in some way. People v. Dubinsky, Sp.Sess., 31 N.Y.S.2d 234, 238. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1955. See also Gambling.

Keeping a gambling table or bank. If one has possession or custody of a gaming table, and authority over its use, and supervises the gaming, he is guilty of such crime.

Keeping a lookout. Being watchful of movements of driver's own vehicle, as well as other vehicles and pedestrians. See Lookout.

Keeping books. Preserving an intelligent record of a merchant's or tradesman's affairs with such reasonable accuracy and care as may properly be expected from a person in that business. See Accounting.

Keeping the peace. Avoiding a breach of the peace; dissuading or preventing others from breaking the peace. See also Articles of the peace.

Keep in repair. When a lessee is bound to keep the premises in repair, he must have them in repair at all times during the term; and, if they are at any time out of repair, he is guilty of a breach of the covenant. See Habitability.


Keiki /kéikyiy/. Hawaiian. Popular meaning is child, but the meaning of that word in any particular instance depends on context in which it is used, and it can mean "descendant of any generation." In re Kanoa's Trust Estate, 47 Hawaii 160, 393 P.2d 753, 760; Kalakaua v. Parke, 8 Hawaii 620, 621.

Kelp-shore. The land between high and low water mark.

Kentucky Resolutions. A series of resolutions drawn up by Jefferson, and adopted by the legislature of Kentucky in 1799, protesting against the "alien and sedition laws," declaring their illegality, announcing the strict constructionist theory of the federal government, and declaring "nullification" to be "the rightful remedy."

Kentucky Rule. In the allocation of dividends by trustees as between income and principal, all dividends whether paid in cash or stock are regarded as income though in most jurisdictions accepting this rule a dividend paid in the stock of the issuing corporation is considered principal and brings about an adjustment in the basis of such stock in the portfolio.

Keogh Plan. A designation for retirement plans available to self-employed taxpayers (also referred to as H.R.10 plans). Such plans extend to the self-employed tax benefits similar to those available to employees under qualified pension and profit sharing plans. Yearly contributions to the plan (up to a certain amount) are tax deductible. See also Individual retirement account.

Kerhere. A customary cart-way; also a commutation for a customary carriage-duty.

Kermellatus /kārməlēytəs/. Fortified or embattled.

Kernes /kərnz/. In English law, idlers; vagabonds.


Key. A wharf for the lading and unlading of merchandise from vessels. More commonly spelled "quay."

An instrument for fastening and opening a lock.

Any descriptive words in a land contract which lead unerringly to the land. Blumberg v. Nathan, 190 Ga. 64, 8 S.E.2d 374, 375. Reference to something more definite by which an indefinite description of property is made certain.

Keyage. A toll paid for loading and unloading merchandise at a key or wharf.

Key man insurance. Type of insurance coverage purchased by companies to protect them on the death or disability of a valued employee or by partnership to provide for funds with which to buy out the interest of such partner on his death or disability.

Key number system. A standard legal research tool in which each point of law derived from reported cases is topically arranged in a digest and assigned a "key" number. Once the key number for a relevant point of law is determined, generally through a digest index, a researcher may look under that topic, in either a digest or on WESTLAW, for topically related cases. See also Digest (American Digest System).

Keyus /kiyas/. A guardian, warden, or keeper.

Kibei /kiybey/. A Japanese-American (person born in the United States of Japanese parents) who has been educated in Japan, but has returned to the United States. See Hohri v. U.S., C.A.D.C., 782 F.2d 227, 234; McGrath v. Abo, C.A., 186 F.2d 766, 772. [Japanese—ki to return to the United States; ki meaning "to return" and bei meaning "the United States"].

Kickback. Payment back by seller of a portion of the purchase price to buyer or public official to induce purchase or to improperly influence future purchases or leases. Such payments are not tax deductible as ordinary and necessary expenses. I.R.C. § 162.

Under federal statute kickbacks are a criminal offense in connection with a contract for construction or repair of a public building or a building financed by loans from the government. 18 U.S.C.A. § 874. Such acts are also generally prohibited by state commercial bribery statutes. See also Bribery.

Kiddie tax. A tax imposed on unearned income (in excess of a minimal amount) of a child under the age of 14. Such income is taxed at the parents' highest rate. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 instituted the "kiddie tax" in an effort to stop the shifting of income producing assets within families (i.e., from parents to minor chil-
KIDDIE TAX

Kidnapping. At common law, the forcible abduction or stealing and carrying away of a person from own country to another. 4 Bl.Comm. 219. Collier v. Vaccaro, C.C.A.Md., 51 F.2d 17, 19; State v. Berry, 200 Wash. 495, 93 P.2d 782, 787, 792. The unlawful seizure and removal of a person from own country or state against his will. In American law, the intent to send the victim out of the country does not constitute a necessary part of the offense; the unlawful taking and carrying away of a human being by force or fraud or threats or intimidation and against his will being the essential elements. State v. Roberts, 210 S.E.2d 396, 404, 286 N.C. 265. At common law kidnapping was a misdemeanor, but under modern statutes such crime is a felony. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1201.

A person is guilty of kidnapping if he unlawfully removes another from his place of residence or business, or a substantial distance from the vicinity where he is found, or if he unlawfully confines another for a substantial period in a place of isolation, with any of the following purposes: (a) to hold for ransom or reward, or as a shield or hostage; or (b) to facilitate commission of any felony or flight thereafter; or (c) to inflict bodily injury on or to terrorize the victim or another; or (d) to interfere with the performance of any governmental or political function. Model Penal Code, § 212.1.

With respect to federal kidnapping act, see Lindbergh Act. See also Abduction; Hostage; Parental Kidnapping Prevention Act; Ransom.

Child-stealing. Child-stealing statutes commonly provide a penalty for any one who shall lead, take, entice or detain a child under a specified age with intent to keep or conceal it from its parent, guardian, or other person having lawful care or control thereof.

Kidnapping for ransom. One who detains another for the purpose of extorting money from him or from another person as the price of his release is guilty of the felony of kidnapping for ransom. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1201. Simple kidnapping. Kidnapping which is not in some aggravated form, such as holding for ransom, is commonly referred to as "simple kidnapping."


Kilketh. An ancient servile payment made by tenants in husbandry.

Kill, v. To deprive of life; to destroy the life of an animal or person. The word "homicide" expresses the killing of a human being. See also Homicide; Manslaughter; Murder.

Killing by misadventure. Accidental killing of a person where the slayer is doing a lawful act, unaccompa-
Its civil jurisdiction was gradually enlarged until it embraced all species of personal actions. By the Judicature Act of 1873 the jurisdiction of this court was assigned to the Queens Bench Division of the High Court of Justice. See Court of King’s (Queen’s) Bench.

King’s (Queen’s) coroner and attorney. In England, an officer of the court of king’s (or queen’s) bench, usually called “the master of the crown office,” whose duty it was to file informations at the suit of a private subject by direction of the court. 4 Bl.Comm. 308, 309. The office is now merged in that of Master of the Crown Office.

King’s (Queen’s) counsel. Barristers or serjeants who have been called within the bar and selected to be the king’s (or queen’s) counsel. They answer in some measure to the advocate ficti, or advocates of the revenue, among the Romans. They could not formerly be employed in any cause against the Crown (e.g. in defending a prisoner) without special license. Now, however, by a general dispensation granted in 1920, they can appear against the Crown without such license. Called “Queen’s” counsel when a queen holds the crown.

King’s (Queen’s) evidence. When several persons are charged with a crime, and one of them gives evidence against his accomplices, on the promise of being granted a pardon, he is said to be admitted king’s or (in America) state’s evidence. Called “Queen’s” evidence when a queen holds the crown. See also State’s evidence.

King’s (Queen’s) proctor. A proctor or solicitor representing the crown in the Family Division. In petitions for dissolution of marriage, or for declarations of nullity of marriage, the king’s (or queen’s) proctor may, under the direction of the attorney general, and by leave of the court, intervene in the suit for the purpose of proving collusion between the parties. Called “Queen’s” proctor when a queen holds the crown.

King’s (Queen’s) remembrancer. An officer of the central office of the English supreme court. Formerly he was an officer of the exchequer, and had important duties to perform in protecting the rights of the crown; e.g., by instituting proceedings for the recovery of land by writs of intrusion (q.v.), and for the recovery of legacy and succession duties; but of late years administrative changes have lessened the duties of the office. He was at the head of the department which had charge of all revenue suits, and of matters pertaining to the office of sheriff. He attended as the officer of the king’s (queen’s) bench when the lord mayor made his appearance on November 9th, and was representing the old court of exchequer when the city of London did suit and service in discharge of quit-rents for certain lands anciently held under the crown. Called a “Queen’s” remembrancer when a queen holds the crown.

King’s silver. In old English practice, a fine due the king pro licentia concordandi (for leave to agree), in the process of levying a fine.

King’s widow. In feudal law, a widow of the king’s tenant in chief, who was obliged to take oath in chancery that she would not marry without the king’s leave.

Kin or kindred. Relation or relationship by blood or consanguinity. Relatives by blood; by birth. May be either lineal (ascending or descending) or collateral. Poff v. Pennsylvania R. Co., D.C.N.Y., 57 F.Supp. 625, 626. See also Blood relations; Heirs; Next of kin.

Kinsfolk. Relations; those who are of the same family.

Kinship. Relationship by blood. See Kin or Kindred.

Kinsman /kinzman/. A man of the same race or family.

Kinswoman. A female relation.

Kintal, or kintle /ki:ntel/. A hundred pounds in weight. See Quintal or Kintal.

Kissing the book. The ceremony of touching the lips to a copy of the Bible, used in administering oaths. It is the external symbol of the witness’ acknowledgment of the obligation of the oath.

Kist. In Hindu law, a stated payment; installment of rent.

Kiting. The wrongful practice of taking advantage of the float, the time that elapses between the deposit of a check in one bank and its collection at another. Method of drawing checks by which the drawer uses funds which are not his by drawing checks against deposits which have not yet cleared through the banks. “Kiting” consists of writing checks against a bank account where funds are insufficient to cover them, hoping that before they are presented the necessary funds will be deposited. Sutro Bros. & Co. v. Indemnity Ins. Co. of North America, D.C.N.Y., 264 F.Supp. 273, 283. See also Float.

Kleptomania /kleptam,ni:ja/. In medical jurisprudence, a species (or symptom) of mania, consisting of an irresistible propensity to steal.

Knave /næv/. A rascal; a false, tricky, or deceitful person. The word originally meant a boy, attendant, or servant, but long-continued usage has given it its present signification.

Knight. In English law, the next personal dignity after the nobility. Of knights there are several orders and degrees. The first in rank are knights of the Garter, instituted by Richard I and improved by Edward III in 1344; next follows a knight banneret; then come knights of the Bath, instituted by Henry IV, and revived by George I; and they were so called from a ceremony of bathing the night before their creation. The last order are knights bachelors, who, though the lowest, are yet the most ancient, order of knighthood; for we find that King Alfred conferred this order upon his son Athelstan. Other degrees of knights include Knight of the Order of St. Michael and St. George (instituted in 1345), Knight of the Thistle (reestablished in 1703), and Knight of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (instituted in 1917). 1 Bl.Comm. 403.

Knighthood. The rank, order, character, or dignity of a knight.
Knight-marshal. In English law, an officer in the royal household who has jurisdiction and cognizance of offenses committed within the household and verge, and of all contracts made therein, a member of the household being one of the parties.

Knights bachelors. In English law, the most ancient, though lowest, order of knighthood. See Knight.

Knights banneret. In English law, those created by the sovereign in person on the field of battle. They rank, generally, after knights of the Garter. See Knight.

Knights fee. The determinate quantity of land (held by an estate of inheritance), or of annual income therefrom, which was sufficient to maintain a knight.

Knights of the Garter. See Garter; Knight.

Knights of the post. A term for hireling witnesses.

Knights of the shire. In English law, members of parliament representing counties or shires, in contradistinction to citizens or burgesses, who represent boroughs or corporations.

Knight's service. Upon the Norman conquest, all the lands in England were divided into knight's fees, in number above sixty thousand. For every knight's fee, a generally finished. If a man only held half a knight's days in a year, in which space of time a campaign was at last, with the military part of the feudal system, it was abolished by the Tenures Abolition Act of 1660. 1 Bl.Comm. 410.

Knock and announce rule. This rule for execution of arrest and search warrants requires that police knock and announce their authority and purpose before entering into home. Davenport v. State, Ind., 464 N.E.2d 1302, 1305. A peace officer, whether he arrests by virtue of warrant or by virtue of his authority to arrest without warrant on probable cause, can break door of house to effect arrest only after first stating his authority and purpose for demanding admission. Miller v. U. S., 357 U.S. 301, 78 S.Ct. 1190, 2 L.Ed.2d 1332. The officer may break open any outer or inner door or window of a house, or any part of a house, or anything therein, to execute a search warrant, if, after notice of his authority and purpose, he is refused admittance or when necessary to liberate himself or a person aiding him in the execution of the warrant. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3109.

Knock down. To assign to a bidder at an auction by a knock or blow of the hammer. Property is said to be "knocked down" when the auctioneer, by the fall of his hammer, or by any other audible or visible announcement, signifies to the bidder that he is entitled to the property on paying the amount of his bid, according to the terms of the sale. "Knocked down" and "struck off" are synonymous terms.

Knot. In seamen's language, a "knot" is a division of the log-line serving to measure the rate of the vessel's motion. The number of knots which run off from the reel in half a minute shows the number of miles the vessel sails in an hour. Hence when a ship goes 8 nautical miles an hour she is said to go "8 knots."

Know. To have knowledge; to possess information, instruction, or wisdom. To perceive or apprehend; to understand. International-Great Northern R. Co. v. Pence, Tex.Civ.App., 113 S.W.2d 206, 210. The word "familiar" is equivalent. See Knowingly; Knowledge; Notice; Scieten.

Know all men. A form of public address, of great antiquity, and with which many written instruments, such as bonds, letters of attorney, etc., still commence.

Knowingly. With knowledge; consciously; intelligently; willfully; intentionally. An individual acts "knowingly" when he acts with awareness of the nature of his conduct. State v. Kroll, Mo.App., 682 S.W.2d 78, 81. Act is done "knowingly" or "purposely" if it is willed, is product of conscious design, intent or plan that it be done, and is done with knowledge of probable consequences. Horne v. State, Ind., 445 N.E.2d 976, 978.

A person acts knowingly with respect to a material element of an offense when: (i) if the element involves the nature of his conduct or the attendant circumstances, he is aware that his conduct is of that nature or that such circumstances exist; and (ii) if the element involves a result of his conduct, he is aware that it is practically certain that his conduct will cause such a result. Model Penal Code, § 2.202.

The use of the word in an indictment is equivalent to an averment that the defendant knew what he was about to do, and, with such knowledge, proceeded to do the act charged. See also Intent; Knowledge; Scieten.

Knowingly and willfully. This phrase, in reference to violation of a statute, means consciously and intentionally.


It has also been defined as act or state of knowing or understanding. Witters v. U. S., 70 App.D.C. 316, 106 F.2d 837, 840; actual knowledge, notice or information, New York Underwriters Ins. Co. v. Central Union Bank of South Carolina, C.C.A.S.C., 65 F.2d 738, 739; assurance of fact or proposition founded on perception by senses, or intuition; clear perception of that which exists, or of truth, fact or duty; firm belief, Witters v. U. S., 70 App.D.C. 316, 106 F.2d 837, 840; guilty knowledge, Goldsworthy v. Anderson, 92 Colo. 446, 21 P.2d 718; information of fact, Green v. Stewart, 106 Cal.App. 518, 289 P. 940, 944; means of mental impression, Howard v. Whitaker, 250 Ky. 836, 64 S.W.2d 173; miscellaneous information and circumstances which engender belief to moral certainty or induce state of mind that one considers that he knows, Wise v. Curdes, 219 Ind. 606, 40 N.E.2d 122, 126; notice or knowledge sufficient to excite
attention and put person on guard and call for inquiry, Iberville Land Co. v. Amerada Petroleum Corporation, C.C.A.La., 141 F.2d 384, 389; personal cognizance or knowledge or means of knowledge, The Chickie, D.C.Pa., 54 F.Supp. 19, 20; state of being or having become aware of fact or truth, Howard v. Whittaker, 250 Ky. 836, 64 S.W.2d 173.

In commercial law, the level of a person’s awareness of information at which the person actually knows the information. See U.C.C. § 1–201(25).

When knowledge of the existence of a particular fact is an element of an offense, such knowledge is established if a person is aware of a high probability of its existence, unless he actually believes that it does not exist. Model Penal Code, § 2.202.

Knowledge consists in the perception of the truth of affirmative or negative propositions, while “belief” admits of all degrees, from the slightest suspicion to the fullest assurance. The difference between them is ordinarily merely in the degree, to be judged of by the court, when addressed to the court; by the jury, when addressed to the jury.

See also Constructive knowledge; Imputed knowledge; Knowingly; Notice; Scienter.

Actual knowledge. Positive, in contrast to imputed or inferred, knowledge of a fact. Roberts Const. Co. v. Brown, 272 Ala. 440, 131 So.2d 710, 712. For notice purposes, “actual knowledge” embraces those things of which the one sought to be charged has express information and those things which a reasonably diligent inquiry and exercise of the means of information at hand would have disclosed. Morris v. Reaves, Tex.Civ.App., 580 S.W.2d 891, 893.

Agency relationship. Unless the parties have otherwise agreed, a principal or agent, with respect to the other, should know what a person of ordinary experience and intelligence would know, and in addition, what he would know if, having the knowledge and intelligence which he has or which he purports to have, he were to use due care in the performance of his duties to the other. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 10.

Carnal knowledge. See Carnal knowledge.

Knowledge of another’s peril. One has “knowledge of peril of another,” within doctrine of discovered peril, whenever it reasonably appears from the known facts and circumstances that the latter is pursuing a course which will probably terminate in serious bodily injury to him, and that he probably will pursue it to the end.

Personal knowledge. Knowledge of the truth in regard to a particular fact or allegation, which is original, and does not depend on information or hearsay. Personal knowledge of an allegation in an answer is personal knowledge of its truth or falsity; and if the allegation is a negative one, this necessarily includes a knowledge of the truth or falsity of the allegation denied. In the law of evidence means something which the witness actually saw or heard, as distinguished from something he learned from some other person or sources. Hidalgo v. General Fire & Cas. Co., La.App., 254 So.2d 493, 496.

Reason to know. The words “reason to know” are used throughout the Restatement of Torts to denote the fact that the actor has information from which a person of reasonable intelligence or of the superior intelligence of the actor would infer that the fact in question exists, or that such person would govern his conduct upon the assumption that such fact exists. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 12.

Should know. The words “should know” are used throughout the Restatement of Torts to denote the fact that a person of reasonable prudence and intelligence or of the superior intelligence of the actor would ascertain the fact in question in the performance of his duty to another, or would govern his conduct upon the assumption that such fact exists. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 12.

Known. Familiar; perceived; recognized; understood; especially, when used absolutely, familiar to all; generally understood or perceived. Term may, according to context, refer to both actual and constructive knowledge.

Known heirs. In a statute relating to the sale of property of unknown heirs, it has been held to mean those persons who are known, and whose right to inherit, or the extent of whose right, to inherit, is dependent on the non-existence of other persons nearer or as near as the ancestor in the line of descent.


Kuleana /kùwley̱ango/. The Hawaiian term “kuleana” means a small area of land, such as were awarded in fee by the Hawaiian monarch, about the year 1850, to all Hawaiians who made application therefor.

Kyth /kiθ/. Sax. Kin or kindred.
L. This letter, as a Roman numeral, stands for the number "fifty." It is also used as an abbreviation for "law," "liber," (a book) "lord," and some other words of which it is the initial.

La. Fr. The. The definite article in the feminine gender. Occurs in some legal terms and phrases.

Label. Anything appended to a larger writing, as a codicil.

A narrow slip of paper or parchment affixed to a deed or writ, in order to hold the appending seal.

An affixation to or marking on a manufactured article, giving information as to its nature or quality, or the contents of a material, package or container, or the name of the maker, etc. Higgins v. Keuffel, 140 U.S. 428, 11 S.Ct. 731, 35 L.Ed. 470. The informational content of such labels is often governed by federal and state laws; e.g., Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1457.

In English law, a copy of a writ in the exchequer.

Labina /ləˈbɪnə/. In old records, water land.


Term "labor" as used in the Clayton Act is not limited to the work of manual laborers or of mechanics, but comprises intellectual labor as well. U.S. v. National Ass'n of Real Estate Boards, D.C.D., 84 F.Supp. 802, 803.

A Spanish land measure, in use in Mexico and formerly in Texas, equivalent to 177 1/2 acres. See also Agricultural labor; Farm labor or laborer; Laborer.

Labor agreement. See Labor contract.

Labor a jury. To tamper with a jury; to endeavor to influence them in their verdict, or their verdict generally. Jury tampering is a crime. See e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1503, 1504.

Laborario /ləˈbɔːrariəs/. An ancient writ against persons who refused to serve and do labor, and who had no means of living; or against such as, having served in the winter, refused to serve in the summer.

Labor contract. Contract between employer and employees (i.e. union) which governs working conditions, wages, fringe benefits, and grievances. See Collective bargaining agreement; Master agreement; More favorable terms clause.

Labor dispute. Term generally includes any controversy between employers and employees concerning terms, tenure, hours, wages, fringe benefits, or conditions of employment, or concerning the association or representation of persons in negotiating, fixing, maintaining, changing, or seeking to arrange terms or conditions or employment. National Labor Relations Act, § 2(9). However, not every activity of labor organization and not even every controversy in which it may become involved is "labor dispute" within National Labor Relations Act. N.L.R.B. v. International Longshoremen's Ass'n, Md., 332 F.2d 992, 995, 996.

Labor. The word ordinarily denotes one who subsists by physical labor. American Surety Co. of New York v. Stuart, Tex.Civ.App., 151 S.W.2d 886, 888. One who, as a means of livelihood, performs work and labor for another. Person who follows any legitimate employment or discharges the duties of any office. Devillier v. City of Opelousas, La.App., 247 So.2d 412, 416. See Farm labor or laborer; Labor; Work.

Laborers' lien. Species of non-possessory lien which gives preference to laborer who works on job for payment of his wages ahead of general creditors. Such liens are generally governed by state statutes. See Mechanic's lien.

Labor-management relations. Term used to describe broad spectrum of activities which concern relationship of employees to employers both union and non-union. See Fair Labor Standards Act; Labor-Management Relations Act; National Labor Relations Act; National Labor Relations Board; Wage and hour laws.

Labor-Management Relations Act. Federal statute (Taft-Hartley Act) which regulates certain union activities, permits suits against unions for proscribed acts, prohibits certain strikes and boycotts and provides machinery for settling strikes which involve national emergencies. 29 U.S.C.A. § 141 et seq.

Labor organization. Any organization of any kind, or any agency or employee representation committee, group, association, or plan so engaged in which employees participate and which exists for the purpose, in
whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning grievances, labor disputes, wages, rates of pay, hours, or other terms or conditions of employment, and any conference, general committee, joint or system board, or joint council so engaged which is subordinate to a national or international labor organization, other than a State or local central body. National Labor Relations Act, § 26; 29 U.S.C.A. § 152(5).

A combination of workers usually, but not necessarily, of the same trade or of several allied trades, for securing by united action, the most favorable conditions as regards wages, hours of labor, etc., for its members.

See also Closed shop; Labor union; Open shop.

Labor picketing. The act of patrolling in motion at or near employer or customer entrances; usually carrying placards with a terse legend communicating the gist of the union's claims. Certain forms are prohibited. Landrum-Griffin Act, § 8(b)(7). See also Picketing.

Labor relations acts. State and federal laws that regulate relations between employers and employees; e.g. Fair Labor Standards Act; Equal Pay Act. See Labor-management relations.

Labor Relations Board. See National Labor Relations Board.


Labor union. A combination or association of workers organized for purpose of securing favorable wages, improved labor conditions, better hours of labor, etc., and righting grievances against employers. Such unions normally represent trades, crafts, and other skilled workers (e.g. plumbers, truck drivers). See also Labor organization; Union.

Lacey Act. An act of Congress, May 25, 1900, under which the states may enforce game laws against animals, birds, etc., imported from other states or countries. See 16 U.S.C.A. § 661 et seq. See also Game laws.

La chambre des estelies. The star-chamber.

Laches /lâshâz/ /léyshâz/lâshâz/. "Doctrine of laches," is based upon maxim that equity aids the vigilant and not those who slumber on their rights. It is defined as neglect to assert a right or claim which, taken together with lapse of time and other circumstances causing prejudice to adverse party, operates to prejudice of defendant. Scarbrough v. Pickens, 26 Tenn.App. 213, 170 S.W.2d 585, 588. See also Equitable estoppel.

Lack of jurisdiction. The phrase may mean lack of power of a court to act in a particular manner or to give certain kinds of relief. In re Rowe's Estate, 66 Cal. App.2d 594, 152 P.2d 765, 770. It may consist in court's total want of power to act at all, or lack of power to act in particular case because conditions essential to exercise of jurisdiction have not been complied with, or may consist of lack of jurisdiction over subject matter or over person. See Jurisdiction.
La conscience est la plus changeante des règles. Conclusion is the most changeable of rules.

Lacta. In Old English law, a court of justice; a lade or lath.

Laden in bulk. A term of maritime law, applied to a vessel which is freighted with a cargo which is neither in casks, boxes, bales, nor cases, but lies loose in the hold, being defended from wet or moisture by a number of mats and a quantity of dunnage. Cargoes of corn, salt, etc., are usually so shipped.

Lading, bill of. See Bill of lading.

Lady. In English law, the title belonging to the wife of a peer, and (by courtesy) the wife of a baronet or knight, and also to any woman, married or sole, whose father was a nobleman of a rank not lower than that of earl.

Lady-court. In Old English law, the court of a lady of the manor.

Lady's friend. The style of an officer of the English house of commons, whose duty was to secure a suitable provision for the wife, when her husband sought a divorce by special act of parliament. The act of 1857 abolished parliamentary divorces, and this office with divorce by special act of parliament. The act of 1857 abolished parliamentary divorces, and this office with divorce by special act of parliament. The act of 1857 abolished parliamentary divorces, and this office with divorce by special act of parliament.

Lade or lode. The mouth of a river.

Ladun in bulk. A term of maritime law, applied to a vessel which is freighted with a cargo which is neither in casks, boxes, bales, nor cases, but lies loose in the hold, being defended from wet or moisture by a number of mats and a quantity of dunnage. Cargoes of corn, salt, etc., are usually so shipped.

Lading, bill of. See Bill of lading.

Lady. In English law, the title belonging to the wife of a peer, and (by courtesy) the wife of a baronet or knight, and also to any woman, married or sole, whose father was a nobleman of a rank not lower than that of earl.

Lady-court. In Old English law, the court of a lady of the manor.

Lady's friend. The style of an officer of the English house of commons, whose duty was to secure a suitable provision for the wife, when her husband sought a divorce by special act of parliament. The act of 1857 abolished parliamentary divorces, and this office with them.


Lenland. Land held of a superior whether much or little. Land given to the lessee and to two or three successive heirs of his; synonymous with loan land. This species of tenure seems to have been replaced by that of holding by book or bocland. See Folc-land.

Lesa majestas. In Roman law, the injury sustained by one of the parties to an onerous contract when he had been overreached by the other to the extent of more than one-half of the value of the subject-matter; e.g., when a vendor had not received half the value of property sold, or the purchaser had paid more than double value.

Lesiwerp. A thing surrendered into the hands or power of another; a thing given or delivered.

Lct. In Old English law, one of a class between servile and free.

Lafordswic. In Saxon law, a betraying of one's lord or master.

Laga. In Old English law, one of a class between servile and free.

Lagan. See Ligan.

Lage. Laws in early Saxon times; e.g., Dane-lage, Mercen-lage, and West Saxon Lage (see those titles).

Lage day. In Old English law, a law day; a time of open court; the day of the county court; a juridical day.


Laghdau or lady day. A day of open court; a day of the county court.

Lagu. In Old English law; law; also used to express the territory or district in which a particular law was in force, as Dena lagu, Mercna lagu, etc. See Lage.

Lahlslit. A breach of law. A mulct for an offense, viz., twelve "ores."

Lahman. An old word for a lawyer.

Laiz, leez. Lay people; a jury.

Laissez-faire. Expresses a political-economic philosophy of the government of allowing the marketplace to operate relatively free of restrictions and intervention.

Laity. Those persons who do not make a part of the clergy.

Laiz, leez. An agate.

Lake. A considerable body of standing water in a depression of land or expanded part of a river. An inland body of water or naturally enclosed basin serving to drain surrounding country; or a body of water of considerable size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­gered size surrounded by land; a widened portion of a river or a lagoon. Wood v. Maitland, 169 Misc. 484, 8 N.Y.S.2d 146, 150. Body of water, more or less, stag­
648, 652. A large body of water, contained in a depression of the earth's surface, and supplied from the drainage of a more or less extended area.

La ley favore la vie d'un home /là léy favûr là viy dàñôm/. The law favors the life of a man.

La ley favore l'heritance d'un home /là léy favûr lônerstôns dàñôm/. The law favors the inheritance of a man.

La ley voit plus tost suffer un mischeife que un inconvenience /là léy wàt pëlywûtôwst sufey an mischiwij kan âñkàñvéyn(i)yôns/. The law will sooner suffer a mischief than an inconvenience. It is held for an inconvenience that any of the maxims of the law should be broken, though a private man suffer loss.


Lambard's Archaionomia /lémªbdârzd ârkiyânôwmiyá/. A work printed in 1568, containing the Anglo-Saxon laws, those of William the Conqueror, and of Henry I.

Lambard's Eirenarcha /lémªbdârzd ýyrynârâkâ/. A work upon the office of a justice of the peace, which, having gone through two editions, one in 1579, the other in 1581, was reprinted in English in 1599.

Lambeth degree /lémªb@ dâgriy/. In English law, a degree conferred by the Archbishop of Canterbury, in prejudice of the universities.

Lame duck. An elected officeholder who is to be succeeded by another, between the time of the election and the date that his successor is to take office. A speculator in stock who has overbought and cannot meet his commitments.

Lame Duck Amendment. Twentieth Amendment to U. S. Constitution, abolishing the short congressional term.

Lame duck session. Legislative session conducted after election of new members but before they are installed and hence one in which some participants are voting for the last time as elected officials because of failure to become reelected or voluntary retirement.

Lammas lands /lémªs lâñdz/. Lands over which there is a right of pasturage by persons other than the owner from about Lammas, or reaping time, until sowing time.

Land. In the most general sense, comprehends any ground, soil, or earth whatsoever; including fields, meadows, pastures, woods, moors, waters, marshes, and rock. State v. Coffee, 556 P.2d 1185, 1193, 97 Idaho 905. In its more limited sense, "land" denotes the quantity and character of the interest or estate which a person may own in land. Holmes v. U. S., C.C.A.Okl., 53 F.2d 960, 963. "Land" may include any estate or interest in lands, either legal or equitable, as well as easements and incorporeal hereditaments. Reynard v. City of Caldwell, 55 Idaho 342, 42 P.2d 292, 297. The land is one thing, and the estate in land is another thing, for an estate in land is a time in land or land for a time.

Land bank. A federally created bank under the Federal Farm Loan Act and organized to make loans on farm security at low interest rates. May also describe program in which land is retired from agricultural production for use in conservation or in tree cultivation and as such is sometimes called a Soil Bank. See Federal Home Loan Banks.

Land boundaries. Limits of land holdings described by linear measurements of the borders, or by points of the
Land certificate. An obligation of government entitling owner to secure designated quantity of land by following the requirements of law. State v. Balli, Tex.Civ.App., 173 S.W.2d 522, 538. It contains a description of the land as it appears on the register and the name and address of the proprietor, and is prima facie evidence of the truth of the matters therein set forth. See also Land warrant.

Landscheap. In old English law, an ancient customary fine, paid either in money or cattle, at every alienation of land lying within some manor, or within the liberty of some borough.

Land contract. See Land sale contract.

Land cop. The sale of land which was evidenced in early English law by the transfer of a rod or festucula (q.v.) as a symbol of possession which was handed by the seller to the reeve and by the reeve to the purchaser. The conveyance was made in court, it is supposed, for securing better evidence of it, and barring the claims of expectant heirs.

Land court. In Massachusetts such court has exclusive original jurisdiction of all applications for registration of title to land within Commonwealth, and power to hear and determine all questions arising upon such applications. It has exclusive original jurisdiction over writs of entry and various petitions for clearing title to real estate; of petitions for determining validity and extent of municipal zoning ordinances, by-laws and regulations; original concurrent general equity jurisdiction in matters relating to land except in cases of specific performance of contracts relating to same; exclusive original jurisdiction of proceedings for foreclosure of and redemption from tax titles; and it has original jurisdiction, concurrent with Supreme Judicial, superior and probate courts, of declaratory judgment proceedings.

Lands damages. See Damages.

Land department. See Bureau of Land Management; Interior Department.

Land descriptions. See Land boundaries.

Land district. A division of a state or territory, created by federal authority, in which is located a United States land office, with a "register of the land office" and a "receiver of public money," for the disposition of the public lands within the district.

Landed. Consisting in real estate or land; having an estate in land.

Landed estate or property. A colloquial or popular phrase to denote real property. Landed estate ordinarily means an interest in and pertaining to lands. Real estate in general, or sometimes, by local usage, suburban or rural land, as distinguished from real estate situated in a city.

Landed estates court. In English law, tribunals established by statute for the purpose of disposing more promptly and easily than could be done through the ordinary judicial machinery, of incumbered real estate. These courts were first established in Ireland by the act of 11 & 12 Vict., c. 48, which being defective was followed by 12 & 13 Vict., c. 77. The purpose of these was to enable the owner, or a lessee for any less than 63 years unexpired, of land subject to incumbrance, to apply to commissioners who constituted a court of record to direct a sale. This court was called the Incumbered Estates Court. A new tribunal called the Landed Estates Court was created by 21 & 22 Vict., c. 72, which abolished the former court and established a permanent tribunal.

Landed securities. Mortgages or other encumbrances affecting land.

Landefricus /lændəfrɪˈkʌs/. A landlord; a lord of the soil.

Landegandman. In old English law, a kind of customary tenant or inferior tenant of a manor.

Land gabel. A tax or rent issuing out of land.

Land grant. A donation of public lands to a subordinate government, a corporation, or an individual; as, from the United States to a state, or to a railroad company to aid in the construction of its road. See also Land patent under Patent.

Landhlaford /lændhlærd/. In old English law, a proprietor of land; lord of the soil.

Land improvements. See Improvement.

Landing. A place on a river or other navigable water for loading and unloading of goods, or for the reception and delivery of passengers or pleasure boats. The terminus of a road on a river or other navigable water for these purposes. Act or process of coming back to land after voyage or flight. See also Port.

Landirecta /lændɪrɪkta/. In Saxon law, services and duties laid upon all that held land, including the three obligations called "trinoda necessitas," (q.v.) quasi land rights.

Land, law of. See Law of the land.

Landlocked. An expression applied to a piece of land belonging to one person and surrounded by land belonging to other persons, so that it cannot be approached except over their land. Access to such land will normally be via an easement from surrounding landowner.

Landlord. He of whom lands or tenements are holden. The owner of an estate in land, or a rental property, who has leased it to another person, called the "tenant." Also called "lessor."

Landlord and tenant relationship. A phrase used to denote the familiar legal relation existing between lessor and lessee of real estate. The relation is contractual. Smith v. Royal Ins. Co., C.C.A.Cal., 111 F.2d 667, 670, 671. A lease (or agreement therefor) of lands for a term of years, from year to year, for life, or at will.
creates the relation. The relation exists where one person occupies premises of another in subordination to other's title or rights and with his permission or consent. There must be reversion in landlord, an estate in tenant, transfer of possession and control of premises, and, generally, a contract, express or implied. Coggins v. Gregorio, C.C.A.N.M., 97 F.2d 948, 950, 951. See also Lease.

**Landlord's warrant.** A distress warrant; a warrant from a landlord to levy upon the tenant's goods and chattels, and sell the same at public sale, to compel payment of the rent or the observance of some other stipulation in the lease. See Distraint; Distress. See also Habitability (Warranty of habitability).

**Land management.** See Bureau of Land Management.

**Landmark.** A feature of the land, monument, marker, or other erection set up on the boundary line of two adjoining estates, to fix such boundary. The removing of a landmark is a wrong for which an action lies. Building or site having historical significance. See also Monument.

**Landmark decision.** A decision of the Supreme Court that significantly changes existing law. See e.g., Brown decision; Miranda Rule.

**Land measure.**

1 mile—80 chains, 320 rods, 1,760 yards or 5,280 feet.
16½ feet—1 rod, perch or pole.
1 chain—66 feet, 100 links or 4 rods.
1 link—7.92 inches.
25 links—1 rod.
4 rods—1 chain.
144 square inches—1 square foot.
9 square feet—1 square yard.
30¼ square yards—1 square rod.
160 square rods—1 acre.
10,000 square links—1 square chain.
10 square chains—1 acre.
1 acre—208.708 feet by 208.708 feet.
1 acre—43,560 square feet.
1 acre—4,840 square yards.
1 acre—160 square rods.
640 acres—1 square mile or section.
36 square miles or sections—1 township.

See also Land boundaries; Survey.

**Land offices.** Government offices, administered by Bureau of Land Management, established principally in the Western States, for the transaction of local business relating to the survey, location, settlement, pre-emption, and sale of the public lands. A former primary function of these offices was to administer land grants.

**Land patent.** An instrument conveying a grant of public land; also, the land so conveyed. See also Patent.

**Land-poor.** Term used to describe person that owns a substantial amount of land, but is nonetheless short of cash to pay bills because, for example, land is unproductive, market for crops depressed, etc.

**Land-reeve.** In old English law, a person whose business it was to overlook certain parts of a farm or estate; to attend not only to the woods and hedge-timber, but also to the state of the fences, gates, buildings, private roads, driftways, and water-courses; and likewise to the stocking of commons, and encroachments of every kind, as well as to prevent or detect waste and spoil in general, whether by the tenants or others; and to report the same to the manager or land steward.

**Land revenues.** This term denotes income derived from crown lands in Great Britain. These lands have been so largely granted away to subjects that they are now contracted within very narrow limits.

**Landrum-Griffin Act.** Federal statute enacted in 1959, known as the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, designed to curb corruption in union leadership and undemocratic conduct of internal union affairs as well as to outlaw certain types of secondary boycotts and "hot cargo" provisions in collective bargaining agreements. 29 U.S.C.A. § 401 et seq.

**Lands.** This term, the plural of "land," is said, at common law, to be a word of less extensive signification than either "tenements" or "hereditaments." But in some of the states it has been provided by statute that it shall include both those terms. See also Land.

**Land sale contract.** Contract for the purchase and sale of land upon execution of which title is transferred. Term commonly refers to an installment contract for the sale of land whereby purchaser (vendee) receives the deed from the owner (vendor) upon payment of final installment. The vendor retains legal title to the property (deed) as security for payment of contract price. May also be called "contract for deed", or "installment land contract".

**Lands, public.** See Public lands.

**Lands, tenements, and hereditaments.** The technical and most comprehensive description of real property, as "goods and chattels" is of personality. The term refers to property in land. Denver Joint Stock Land Bank of Denver v. Dixon, 57 Wyo. 523, 122 P.2d 842, 846. Under ancient law, the words comprehended only freehold estate and did not apply to easements or other incorporeal hereditaments. Hester v. Sawyers, 41 N.M. 497, 71 P.2d 646, 649.


**Land tenant.** The person actually in possession of land.
Land Titles and Transfer Act. An English statute (38 & 39 Vict., c. 87) providing for the establishment of a registry for titles to real property, and making sundry provisions for the transfer of lands and the recording of the evidences thereof. It presents some analogies to the recording laws of the American states; e.g. Registry of Deeds office in many states. This Act was superseded by a system of title registration in 1925.

Land trust. Property ownership arrangement whereby, pursuant to statute, trustee holds legal and equitable title to trust, and beneficiary, who has personal property interest, retains power of direction over trustee and power to manage and receive income from trust property. Pepper Pot II, Inc. v. Imperial Realty Co., 1 Dist., 133 Ill.App.3d 951, 88 Ill.Dec. 929, 931, 479 N.E.2d 949, 951. A land trust (also called Illinois Land Trust) is a trust in which corpus consists of real estate and in which deed to trustee appears to confer upon him full powers to deal with real estate and complete legal and equitable title to trust property. So far as public records are concerned, trustee's powers are complete. Such powers, however, are in fact restricted by a trust agreement mentioned in the deed in trust. Such trust agreements typically vest in beneficiary full powers of management and control. However, beneficiary cannot deal with property as if no trust existed. Such trusts generally continue for a definite term. Unlike trustees under classical testamentary or inter vivos trust, trustees under land trust may be personally liable. Taylor v. Richmond's New Approach Assoc., Inc., Fla.App., 351 So.2d 1094.

Land trust certificate. Instrument granting participation in benefits of ownership of property, while trustee retains title. See Land Trust.

Land use planning. Generic term used to describe activities such as zoning, control of real estate developments and use, environmental impact studies and the like. Many states have land use planning laws which are implemented by local zoning and land use laws and ordinances. See also Master plan; Planned unit development (PUD); Zoning.

Land waiter. In English law, an officer of the custom-house, whose duty is, upon landing any merchandise, to examine, taste, weigh, or measure it, and to take an account thereof.

Land warrant. A warrant issued at the local land offices of the United States to purchasers of public lands, on the surrender of which at the general land office at Washington, they receive a conveyance from the general government. See Land certificate.

The evidence which the state, on good consideration, gives that the person therein named is entitled to the quantity of land therein specified, the bounds and description of which the owner of the warrant may fix by entry and survey, in the section of country set apart for its location and satisfaction.

Langeman. A lord of a manor.

Langemann. The lords of manors.

Language. Any means of conveying or communicating ideas; specifically, human speech, or the expression of ideas by written characters or by means of sign language. The letter, or grammatical import, of a document or instrument, as distinguished from its spirit; as "the language of the statute." As to offensive language, see Offensive language.

Languidus /laŋwɔðəs/. (Lat., sick.) In common law practice, the name of a return made by the sheriff when a defendant, whom he had taken by virtue of process, was so dangerously sick that to remove him would endanger his life or health.

Lanham Trademark Act. Federal statute enacted in 1946 which revised federal trademark law and registration process. Purposes of Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 1501 et seq.), are to protect the public so it may buy a product bearing a particular trademark with confidence that it will get the product it wants. It also protects the holder of the mark's investment in time and money from its misappropriation by pirates and cheats. Getty Petroleum Corp. v. Bartco Petroleum Corp., C.A.N.Y., 858 F.2d 103. See also Likelihood of confusion.

Lanns manus. (Old Fr.) A lord of the manor.

Lapidation /laʊpəˈdʒiːʃən/. The act of stoning a person to death.

Lappage /ˈlæpɪdʒ/. A term synonymous with "interference," "conflict," "interlock," "lap" and "overlap" as regards adverse possession. It applies to a situation existing when a deed under which one party claims and grant under which another claims cover in large part the same land. Turk v. Wilson's Heirs, 265 Ky. 78, 98 S.W.2d 4, 8.

Lapse, v. To glide; to pass slowly, silently, or by degrees. To slip; to deviate from the proper path. To fall or fail. Life & Casualty Ins. Co. of Tennessee v. Wheeler, 265 Ky. 269, 96 S.W.2d 753, 755. See also Expiration; Termination.

Lapse, n. The termination or failure of a right or privilege through neglect to exercise it within some limit of time, or through failure of some contingency.

Failure to vest a bequest or devise by reason of death of devisee of legatee prior to death of testator. Farmers and Merchants State Bank v. Felts, 150 Ind.App. 284, 276 N.E.2d 204, 206. The death of a legatee before the testator causes the legacy to lapse and to fall into the residue unless there is a statute which provides for its disposition as, for example, if the legatee is a child or relation of the testator, the legacy passes to the issue of the legatee.

The expiration of a right either by the death of the holder or upon the expiration of a period of time. Thus, a power of appointment lapses upon the death of the holder if such holder has not exercised the power during life or at death (i.e., through a will).

Termination of insurance policy because of failure to pay the premium.
In the law of wills, the failure of a testamentary gift. 
See also Anti-lapse statute.

Lapsed devise. See Devise.

Lapsed legacy. See Legacy.

Lapsed policy. Insurance policy on which there has been default in payment of premiums. Policy remaining in force according to statutory provisions after such default (normally a 30 or 31 day grace period on non-payment of premiums is provided).

Lapse patent. A patent for land issued in substitution for an earlier patent to the same land, which was issued to another party, but has lapsed in consequence of his neglect to avail himself of it.

Lapse statutes. Those state statutory enactments which prevent the lapse or passing into the residue or by intestacy of legacies and devises when the legatee or devisee predeceases the testator, and which commonly provide that, if the legatee or devisee is a child or other relation of the testator, the legacy or devise passes to the issue of such legatee or devisee.

Larcenous (lár'sə-nəs). Having the character of larceny; as a "larcenous taking." Contemplating or intending larceny; as a "larcenous purpose."

Larcenous intent. A larcenous intent exists where a man knowingly takes and carries away the goods of another without any claim or pretense of right, with intent wholly to deprive the owner of them or convert them to his own use.

Larceny (lár'sə-nə). Felonious stealing, taking and carrying, leading, riding, or driving away another's personal property, with intent to convert it or to deprive owner thereof. The unlawful taking and carrying away of property of another with intent to appropriate it to use inconsistent with latter's rights. U. S. v. Johnson, 140 U.S.App.D.C. 54, 433 F.2d 1160, 1163. The essential elements of a "larceny" are an actual or constructive taking away of the goods or property of another without the consent and against the will of the owner or possessor and with a felonious intent to convert the property to the use of someone other than the owner. U. S. v. Waronek, 582 F.2d 1158.

Obtaining possession of property by fraud, trick or device with preconceived design or intent to appropriate, convert or steal is "larceny." John v. United States, 65 U.S.App.D.C. 11, 79 F.2d 136; People v. Cook, 10 Cal. App.2d 54, 51 F.2d 169, 170.

Common-law distinctions between obtaining money under false pretenses, embezzlement, and larceny no longer exist in many states; all such crimes being embraced within general definition of "larceny." Some states classify larceny as either grand or petit, depending on the property's value.

See also Burglary; Robbery; Shoplifting; Stolen; Theft.

Compound larceny. Larceny or theft accomplished by taking the thing stolen either from one's person or from his house; otherwise called "mixed" larceny, and distinguished from "simple" or "plain" larceny, in which the theft is not aggravated by such an intrusion either upon the person or the dwelling. Sometimes referred to as larceny from the person.

Constructive larceny. One where the felonious intent to appropriate the goods to his own use, at the time of the asporation, is made out by construction from the defendant's conduct, although, originally, the taking was not apparently felonious.

False pretenses and larceny distinguished. See False pretenses.

Grand larceny. Taking and carrying away the personal property of another to a value in excess of $100.00 (or whatever the cut-off amount may be in a given jurisdiction) with the intent to feloniously deprive the owner or possessor of it permanently. Distinguished from petit larceny (q.v.) only by the value of the property stolen.

In England, simple larceny, was originally divided into two sorts,—grand larceny, where the value of the goods stolen was above twelve pence, and petit larceny, where their value was equal to or below that sum. 4 Bl.Comm. 229. The distinction was abolished in England by St. 7 & 8 Geo. IV, c. 29, and is not generally recognized in the United States, although in a few states there is a statutory offense of grand larceny, one essential element of which is the value of the goods stolen, which value varies.

Larceny by bailee. The crime of larceny committed where any person, being a bailee of any property, shall fraudulently take or convert the same to his own use, or to the use of any other person except the owner thereof, although he shall not break bulk or otherwise determine the bailment.

Larceny by extortion. A person is guilty of theft if he purposely obtains property of another by threatening to: (1) inflict bodily injury on anyone or commit any other criminal offense; or (2) accuse anyone of a criminal offense; or (3) expose any secret tending to subject any person to hatred, contempt or ridicule, or to impair his credit or business repute; or (4) take or withhold action as an official, or cause an official to take or withhold action; or (5) bring about or continue a strike, boycott or other collective unofficial action, if the property is not demanded or received for the benefit of the group in whose interest the actor purports to act; or (6) testify or provide information or withhold testimony or information with respect to another's legal claim or defense; or (7) inflict any other harm which would not benefit the actor. Model Penal Code, § 223.4. See also Extortion.

Larceny by fraud or deception. A person is guilty of theft if he purposely obtains property of another by deception. A person deceives if he purposely: (1) creates or reinforces a false impression, including false impressions as to law, value, intention or other state of mind; but deception as to a person's intention from the act alone that he did not subsequently perform the promise; or (2) prevents another from acquiring information which would affect his judgment of a transaction; or (3) fails to correct a false impression which the
deceiver previously created or reinforced, or which the deceiver knows to be influencing another to whom he stands in a fiduciary or confidential relationship; or (4) fails to disclose a known lien, adverse claim or other legal impediment to the enjoyment of property which he transfers or encumbers in consideration for the property obtained, whether such impediment is or is not valid, or is or is not a matter of official record. Model Penal Code, § 223.3.

Larceny by trick. See Larceny by fraud or deception, above.

Larceny from the person. Act of taking property from the person by merely lifting it from the person or pocket. State v. Stanton, Mo., 68 S.W.2d 811, 812. Larceny committed where the property stolen is on the person or in the immediate charge or custody of the person from whom the theft is made, but without such circumstances of force or violence as would constitute robbery, including pocket-picking and such like crimes.

Larceny of auto. See Auto theft.

Larceny of property lost, mislaid, or delivered by mistake. A person who comes into control of property of another he knows to have been lost, mislaid, or delivered under a mistake as to the nature or amount of the property or the identity of the recipient is guilty of theft if, with purpose to deprive the owner thereof, he fails to take reasonable measures to restore the property to a person entitled to have it. Model Penal Code, § 223.5.

Mixed larceny. Otherwise called "compound" or "complicated larceny;" that which is attended with circumstances of aggravation or violence to the person, or taking from a house.

Petit (Petty) larceny. Larceny of things or goods whose value is below a statutorily set amount (e.g. $100). The value at common law was twelve pence. Compare Grand larceny, above.

Simple larceny. Felonious or wrongful taking and carrying away of personal goods of another with intent to steal, unattended by acts of violence. Larceny which is not complicated or aggravated by acts of violence. Larceny from the person, or with force and violence, is called "compound" larceny.

Larger parcel. A term used in eminent domain proceedings, signifying that the parcel taken is not a complete parcel but part of a "larger parcel;" the owner, therefore is entitled to damages from the severance as well as the value of the parcel taken. Unity of ownership, use, and contiguity must be present, although federal courts and some states do not require contiguity where there is a strong unity of use.

Larons /léranz/. In old English law, thieves.

Lascivious /ləsəvɪəs/. Tending to excite lust; lewd; indecent; obscene; sexual impurity; tending to deprave the morals in respect to sexual relations; licentious. See Swearingen v. U. S., 161 U.S. 446, 16 S.Ct. 562, 40 L.Ed. 765; People on Complaint of Sumner v. Dial Press, 182 Misc. 416, 48 N.Y.S.2d 480, 481; Dunlop v. U. S., 165 U.S. 486, 17 S.Ct. 375, 41 L.Ed. 799. Conduct which is wanton, lewd, and lustful, and tending to produce voluptuous or lewd emotions. See Lewd; Obscene.

Lascivious cohabitation. The offense committed by two persons (not married to each other) who live together in one habitation as man and wife and practice sexual intercourse. Such offense, where it still exists, is seldom enforced.

Last, n. In old English law, signifies a burden; also a measure of weight used for certain commodities of the bulkier sort.

Last, adj. Latest; ultimate; final; most recent.

Last antecedent rule. A canon of statutory construction that relative or qualifying words or phrases are to be applied to the words or phrases immediately preceding, and as not extending to or including other words, phrases, or clauses more remote, unless such extension or inclusion is clearly required by the intent and meaning of the context, or disclosed by an examination of the entire act.

Last clear chance doctrine. This doctrine permits a plaintiff in a negligence action to recover, notwithstanding his own negligence, on a showing that the defendant had the last clear chance to avoid the accident. Jarrett v. Madifari, 67 A.D.2d 396, 415 N.Y.S.2d 644, 649. Under the doctrine of last clear chance (or "discovered peril" doctrine), as applied in automobile law, a plaintiff may recover from a defendant motorist for injuries or damages suffered, notwithstanding his own contributory negligence, where, as stated in terms of the essential elements of the doctrine, plaintiff was in a place of peril of which he was unaware or from which he was unable to extricate himself, the motorist discovered or had the opportunity to discover plaintiff's peril, and the motorist had the opportunity to avoid the accident through the exercise of reasonable care. The last clear chance doctrine is not recognized in every jurisdiction and is subject to limitations in others. There are many variant forms and applications of this doctrine in the jurisdictions which apply it.

Doctrine imposes upon person duty to exercise ordinary care to avoid injury to another who has negligently put himself in position of peril, and who he can reasonably apprehend is unconscious of or inattentive to peril or unable to avoid imminent harm. Vernon v. Crist, 28 N.C.App. 631, 222 S.E.2d 445, 447. Necessary elements of doctrine are: (1) plaintiff was contributorily negligent by placing herself in a position of immediate peril, (2) plaintiff was unable to remove herself from such peril by the exercise of reasonable care, (3) defendant discovered or should have discovered plaintiff's dangerous situation in time so that by exercising reasonable care defendant could have prevented the accident, (4) defendant failed to exercise any reasonable care, and (5) defendant had the last clear chance to prevent the accident. Shanahan v. Patterson, Colo.App., 539 P.2d 1289, 1290.

See also Discovered peril doctrine.
**Last heir.** In English law, he to whom lands come by escheat for want of lawful heirs; that is, in some cases, the lord of whom the lands were held; in others, the sovereign.

**Last illness.** The illness terminating in person's death. Proto v. Chenoweth, 40 Ariz. 312, 11 P.2d 950, 951.

**Last-in, first-out (LIFO).** A method of accounting which assumes that the most recent purchases are sold first. In times of inflation, the LIFO method results in a lower net income figure and lower inventory valuation than the FIFO method. This is due to the current costs being matched against current revenues and older costs and dollars which remain in inventory.

A method of identifying and valuing inventories which assumes that last goods purchased are the first ones sold and therefore the goods left in inventory at the end of the year are assumed to be those first purchased. L. S. Ayres & Co. v. U. S., C.A.Ind., 285 F.2d 113, 114. Compare FIFO.

**Last resort, court of.** A court from which there is no further appeal is called the "court of last resort." For example, the United States Supreme Court.

**Last sickness.** See Last illness.

**Last will.** Term used alone or with "and testament" to designate the instrument which ultimately fixes the disposition of real and personal property at death. Usually used in reference to most recent will of deceased. See Will.

**Lata culpa /lǟyta ˌkō̄lpo/.** Lat. In the law of bailment, gross fault or neglect; extreme negligence or carelessness (nimia negligentia).

**Lata culpa dolo equiparatur /lǟyta ˌkō̄lpo doˈwlo iˈykwpərəˈjetar/.** Gross negligence is equivalent to fraud.

**Latching.** An under-ground survey.

**Late.** Defunct; existing recently, but now dead. Formerly; recently; lately.

**Latens /ˈlɛtərs/.** In old English practice, a writ which passed the neces­sary observation or inspection; one not apparent on face of goods, product, document, etc.

**Latent defect.** A hidden or concealed defect. One which could not be discovered by observation or inspection made with ordinary care. Bichl v. Poinier, 71 Wash.2d 492, 429 P.2d 228, 231. One which cannot be discovered by observation or inspection made with ordinary care. U.S. v. Lembke Const. Co., Inc., C.A.Ariz., 786 F.2d 1386, 1387. A latent defect in the title of a vendor of land is one not discoverable by inspection made with ordinary care, even though a matter of public record.

**Latent equity.** See Equity.

**Lateral railroad.** A lateral road is one which proceeds from some point on the main trunk between its terminal. It is but another name for a branch road, both being a part of the main road. An offshoot from main line of railroad. Union Pac. R. Co. v. Anderson, 167 Or. 687, 120 P.2d 578, 588.

**Lateral support.** The right of lateral and subjacent support is the right to have land supported by the adjoining land or the soil beneath. The right of a landowner to the natural support of his land by adjoining land. The adjoining owner has the duty not to change his land (such as lowering it) so as to cause this support to be weakened or removed.

**Laterare /ˈlɛtərɛriˌ/.** To lie sideways, in opposition to lying endways; used in descriptions of lands.

**Latifundium /ˈlætəfʌndiˌəm/.** Lat. In the civil law, great or large possessions; a great or large field; a common. A great estate made up of smaller ones (fun­dia), which began to be common in the latter times of the empire.

**Latifundus /ˈlætəfəndəs/.** A possessor of a large estate made up of smaller ones.

**Latin.** The language of the ancient Romans. There are three sorts of law Latin: (1) Good Latin, allowed by the grammarians and lawyers; (2) false or incongruous Latin, which in times past would abate original writs, though it would not make void any judicial writ, declaration, or plea, etc.; (3) words of art, known only to the sages of the law, and not to grammarians, called "Lawyers' Latin."

**Latinarius /ˈlætənəriˌəs/.** An interpreter of Latin.

**Latini juniani /ˈlætəni ˈjuːnɪnɻiˌən/.** Lat. In Roman law, a class of freedmen (libertini) intermediate between the two other classes of freedmen called, respectively, "Cives Romani" and "Dediticii."

**Latitāt /ˈlætətət/.** In old English practice, a writ which issued in personal actions, on the return of non est
**LATITAT**

inventus to a bill of Middlesex; so called from the emphatic word in its recital, in which it was “testified that the defendant lurks [latitat] and wanders about” in the county. 3 Bl.Comm. 286. Abolished by St. 2, Wm. IV, c. 39.

**Latitatio** /lətɪˈteɪʃən/ Lat. In the civil law and old English practice, a lying hid; lurking, or concealment of the person.

**Lator** /lətər/ Lat. In the civil law, a bearer; a messenger. Also a maker or giver of laws.

**Laundering.** Term used to describe investment or other transfer of money flowing from racketeering, drug transactions, and other illegal sources into legitimate channels so that its original source cannot be traced. Money laundering is a federal crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1956.

**Laureate** /lɔːrɪət/ In old English law, an officer of the household of the sovereign, whose business formerly consisted only in composing an ode annually, on the sovereign’s birthday, and on the new year; sometimes also, though rarely, on occasion of any remarkable victory.

**Laurels** /ˈlɔːrəls/ Pieces of gold, coined in 1619, with the king’s head laureated; hence the name. See Jacobus.

**Laus Deo** /lɔs diˈəʊ/ Lat. Praise be to God. An old heading to bills of exchange.

**Law.** That which is laid down, ordained, or established. A rule or method according to which phenomena or actions co-exist or follow each other. Law, in its generic sense, is a body of rules of action or conduct prescribed by controlling authority, and having binding legal force. United States Fidelity and Guaranty Co. v. Guenther, 281 U.S. 34, 50 S.Ct. 165, 74 L.Ed. 683. That which must be obeyed and followed by citizens subject to sanctions or legal consequences is a law. Law is a solemn expression of the will of the supreme power of the State. Calif.Civil Code, § 22.

The “law” of a state is to be found in its statutory and constitutional enactments, as interpreted by its courts, and, in absence of statute law, in rulings of its courts. Dauer’s Estate v. Zabel, 9 Mich.App. 176, 156 N.W.2d 34, 37.

Word “law” generally contemplates both statutory and case law. Matter of Estate of Perlberg, Tenn.App., 694 S.W.2d 304, 308.

In old English jurisprudence, "law" is used to signify an oath, or the privilege of being sworn; as in the phrases “to wage one’s law,” “to lose one’s law.”

The term is also used in opposition to “fact.” Thus questions of law are to be decided by the court, while it is the province of the jury to resolve questions of fact.

The word may mean or embrace: body of principles, standards and rules promulgated by government, State ex rel. Conway v. Superior Court within and for Greenlee County, 60 Ariz. 69, 131 P.2d 983, 986; command which obliges a person or persons and obliges generally to acts or forbearances of a class; constitution or constitutional provision. Wickham v. Grand River Dam Authority, 189 Okl. 540, 118 P.2d 640, 643; county ordinance, People v. Ziday, 8 Cal.2d 149, 64 P.2d 425, 430; distinct and complete act of positive law; doctrine or procedure of the common law, from which equity is a departure; enrolled bill attested by presiding officers of two branches of General Assembly, Shannon v. Dean, 279 Ky. 279, 130 S.W.2d 812, 815; general rule of human action, taking cognizance only of external acts, enforced by a determinate authority, which authority is human, and among human authorities is that which is paramount in a political society; grant by Legislature, City of Los Angeles v. Pacific Land Corporation, 41 Cal.App.2d 223, 106 P.2d 242, 244; administrative agency rules and regulations, Columbia Broadcasting System v. United States, 316 U.S. 407, 62 S.Ct. 1194, 1200, 86 L.Ed. 1563; judicial decisions, judgments or decrees, West v. American Telephone & Telegraph Co., 311 U.S. 223, 61 S.Ct. 179, 183, 85 L.Ed. 139; law of the state; legislation by initiative method, Opinion of the Justices, 309 Mass. 676, 35 N.E.2d 676, 680; local rules of deci-

A concurrent or joint resolution of legislature is not a "law", Koenig v. Flynn, 258 N.Y. 292, 179 N.E. 705, 707; Ward v. State, 176 Okl. 368, 56 P.2d 136, 137; a resolution of the house of representatives is not a "law", State ex rel. Todd v. Yelle, 7 Wash.2d 443, 110 P.2d 162, 165; an unconstitutional statute is not a "law", Fournoy v. First Nat. Bank of Shreveport, 197 La. 1067, 3 So.2d 244, 248.

With reference to its origin, "law" is derived either from judicial precedents, from legislation, or from custom.

As to the different kinds of law, or law regarded in its different aspects, see Absolute law; Adjective law; Administrative law; Arms, law of; Bankruptcy Code; Canon (Canon law); Case law; Citations, law of; Civil law; Commercial law; Common law; Conclusion of law; Conflicts of laws; Constitutional law; Criminal law; Custom and usage; Ecclesiastical law; Edict; Enabling statutes; Equity; Evidence, law of; Flag, law of; Foreign laws; Forest law; General law; International law; Local law; Maritime; Maritime law; Marque, law of; Martial law; Mercantile law; Military law; Moral law; Municipal law; Natural law; Oleron, laws of; Ordinance; Organic law; Parliamentary law; Penal laws; Positive law; Private law; Probate; Procedural law; Prospective law; Public law; Remedial laws and statutes; Retrospective law; Revenue law or measure; Road (Law of the road); Roman law; Special law; Staple (Law of the staple); Statute; Substantive law; Unwritten law; War; Wisby, laws of; Written law.

For "facts" and "law" as distinguishable, see Fact. For practice of law, see Practice.

Law arbitrary. Opposed to immutable, a law not found in the nature of things, but imposed by the mere will of the legislature.

Law court of appeals. An appellate tribunal, formerly existing in the state of South Carolina, for hearing appeals from the courts of law.

Law day. See Day.


Law enforcement officer. Those whose duty it is to preserve the peace. Frazier v. Elmore, 180 Tenn. 232, 173 S.W.2d 563, 565. See also Police officer; Sheriff.

Law French. The Norman French language, introduced into England by William the Conqueror. For several centuries, it was, in an emphatic sense, the language of the English law. It is called by Blackstone a "barbarous dialect," and the later specimens of it fully warrant the appellation, but at the time of its introduction it was as has been observed, the best form of the language spoken in Normandy.

Lawful. Legal; warranted or authorized by the law; having the qualifications prescribed by law; not contrary to nor forbidden by the law; not illegal.

The principal distinction between the terms "lawful" and "legal" is that the former contemplates the substance of law, the latter the form of law. To say of an act that it is "lawful" implies that it is authorized, sanctioned, or at any rate not forbidden, by law. To say that it is "legal" implies that it is done or performed in accordance with the forms and usages of law, or in a technical manner. In this sense "illegal" approaches the meaning of "invalid." For example, a contract or will, executed without the required formalities, might be said to be invalid or illegal, but could not be described as unlawful. Further, the word "lawful" more clearly implies an ethical content than does "legal." The latter goes no further than to denote compliance, with positive, technical, or formal rules; while the former usually imports a moral substance or ethical permissibility. A further distinction is that the word "legal" is used as the synonym of "constructive," which "lawful" is not. Thus "legal fraud" is fraud implied or inferred by law, or made out by construction. "Lawful fraud" would be a contradiction of terms. Again, "legal" is used as the antithesis of "equitable." Thus, we speak of "legal assets," "legal estate," etc., but not of "lawful assets," or "lawful estate." But there are some connections in
which the two words are used as exact equivalents. Thus, a "lawful" writ, warrant, or process is the same as a "legal" writ, warrant, or process. See also Legal; Legitimate; Valid.

Lawful age. Full age, legal age, majority; generally 18 years of age, though the "lawful age" for certain acts (e.g. drinking, driving motor vehicle, etc.) may vary from state to state. See also Capacity; Legal age.

Lawful arrest. The taking of a person into legal custody either under a valid warrant or on probable cause for believing that he has committed a crime or under civil process which permits his arrest; e.g. capias for arrest of debtor. Term is used in connection with right to search a person and his immediate surroundings without a warrant as an incident of the arrest. Chimel v. California, 395 U.S. 752, 89 S.Ct. 2034, 23 L.Ed.2d 685. See Arrest; Probable cause; Search; Search-warrant.

Lawful authorities. Those persons who have right to exercise public power, to require obedience to their lawful commands, to command or act in the public name; e.g. police.

Lawful cause. Legitimate reason for acting, based on the law or on the evidence in a particular case as contrasted with acting on a whim or out of prejudice, or for a reason not recognized by the law. See also Cause of action.


Lawful dependents. Term generally associated with allowances or benefits from public (e.g. Social Security benefits) or private funds to those who qualify as dependents and whose dependency is within the terms of the law which govern the distribution. Term is also used with respect to tax exemptions for dependents. See also Dependent; Legal dependent.

Lawful discharge. Such a discharge in insolvency as exonerates the debtor from his debts; e.g. discharge pursuant to bankruptcy proceeding.

Lawful entry. An entry on real estate, by one out of possession, under claim or color of right and without force or fraud. An entry of premises pursuant to a search warrant. See Ejection; Eviction; Process (Summary process); Search Warrant.

Lawful goods. Property which may be legally held, sold, or exported; non-contraband property.

Lawful heirs. See Heirs.

Lawful issue. As used in will the words primarily and generally mean descendants. In re Marsh's Will, 143 Misc. 609, 257 N.Y.S. 514, 521; including descendants more remote than children. In re Woodcock's Will, Sur., 55 N.Y.S.2d 656, 658. At common law, the term includes only those who were children of legally recognized subsisting marriage. Lawful descendants; lineal descendants by blood; heirs. In re Sheffer's Will, 139 Misc. 519, 249 N.Y.S. 102, 104. See Descendent; Heirs; Issue.

Lawful man. A freeman, unattainted, and capable of bearing oath; a legalis homo.

Lawful money. Money which is a legal tender in payment of debts. See Legal tender.

Lawful representatives. Where real property is involved as subject-matter, term "lawful representatives" includes or means legal heirs. Where personal property is involved the term, when not qualified by context, is limited to executors and administrators.

Law latin. The corrupt form of the Latin language employed in the old English lawbooks and legal proceedings.

Lawless. Not subject to law; not controlled by law; not authorized by law; not observing the rules and forms of law.

Law list. A publication compiling the names and addresses of those engaged in the practice of law and information of interest to the legal profession often including the courts, court calendars, lawyers engaged in specialized fields (as admiralty or patent law), public officers, stenographers, handwriting experts, private investigators, or abstracts of law. A legal directory; e.g. the "Law Directory", as published by Martindale-Hubbell. There are law listings or directories for most states and also for many of the larger cities.

Law lords. Peers in the British parliament who have held high judicial office, or have been distinguished in the legal profession; i.e. a puisne judge of the High Court or higher office.

Law martial. See Martial law.

Law merchant. Body of law governing commercial transactions which had its origin in common law of England regulating merchants. See U.C.C. § 1-103. See also Commercial law; Mercantile law; Uniform Commercial Code.

Law of a general nature. One which relates to a subject that may exist throughout the state; one whose subject-matter is common to all the people. Panhandle Eastern Pipe Line Co. v. Board of Com'rs of Miami County, 151 Kan. 533, 99 P.2d 828, 829.

Law of arms. See Arms, law of.

Law of capture. Under "law of capture," landowner does not own migratory substances underlying his land, but has exclusive right to drill for, produce, or otherwise gain possession of such substances, subject only to restrictions and regulations pursuant to police power. Frost v. Ponca City, Okl., 541 P.2d 1321, 1323.

Law of citations. See Citations, law of.

Law of evidence. See Evidence, law of.

Law of marque. See Marque, law of.

Law of nations. See International law.

Law of nature. See Natural law.

Law of the case. Term "law of the case," as generally used, designates the principle that if an appellate court
has passed on a legal question and remanded the cause to the court below for further proceedings, the legal question thus determined by the appellate court will not be differently determined on a subsequent appeal in the same case where the facts remain the same. Allen v. Michigan Bell Tel. Co., 61 Mich.App. 62, 232 N.W.2d 302, 303. Doctrine which provides that an appellate court's determination on a legal issue is binding on both the trial court on remand and an appellate court on a subsequent appeal given the same case and substantially the same facts. Hinds v. McNair, Ind.App., 413 N.E.2d 586, 607.

Doctrine is that principle under which determination of questions of law will generally be held to govern case throughout all its subsequent stages where such determination has already been made on a prior appeal to a court of last resort. Transport Ins. Co. v. Employers Cas. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 470 S.W.2d 757, 762. The doctrine expresses practice of courts generally to refuse to reopen what has been decided. White v. Higgins, C.C.A. Mass., 116 F.2d 312, 317, 318; Fleming v. Campbell, 148 Kan. 516, 83 P.2d 708, 709. It expresses the rule that final judgment of highest court is final determination of parties' rights.

Doctrine of "law of the case" is one of policy only and will be disregarded when compelling circumstances call for a redetermination of the determination of point of law on prior appeal, and this is particularly true where intervening or contemporaneous change in law has occurred by overruling former decisions or establishment of new precedent by controlling authority. Ryan v. Mike-Ron Corp., Cal.App., 63 Cal.Rptr. 601, 605. Doctrine is merely a rule of procedure and does not go to the power of the court, and will not be adhered to where its application will result in an unjust decision. People v. Medina, Cal., 99 Cal.Rptr. 630, 635, 492 P.2d 686.

Jury instructions. It has been held that jury instructions are the "law of the case" where appealing defendant accepted instructions as correct, Aetna Life Ins. Co. v. McDadoo, C.C.A.Ark., 115 F.2d 369, 370; where such were approved on former appeal and given at second trial, Whitehead v. Stith, 279 Ky. 556, 131 S.W.2d 455, 460; where instructions were not challenged in any manner or in any particular, New York Life Ins. Co. v. Stone, C.C.A.Mass., 80 F.2d 614, 616; Codd v. New York Underwriters Ins. Co., 19 Wash.2d 671, 144 P.2d 234, 237; where no objections or exceptions taken, Miller v. Mohr, 198 Wash. 619, 89 P.2d 807, 814.

See also Collateral estoppel; Res judicata.

Law of the flag. See Flag, law of.

Law of the land. Due process of law (q.v.). Body of law consisting of court decisions, statutes, and treaties. See U.S. Const., Art. VI, § 2. By the law of the land is most clearly intended the general law which bears before it condemns, which proceeds upon inquiry, and renders judgment only after trial. Dupuy v. Tedora, 204 La. 560, 15 So.2d 886, 891. The meaning is that every citizen shall hold his life, liberty, property, and immunities under the protection of general rules which govern society. See also Due process of law; Law.

Law of the road. See Road (Law of the road).


Law questions. Issues or questions in a case which do not require findings of fact but are addressed to the judge for application of the law. In those instances wherein the law depends on the facts, the factual questions are first decided and then the law is applied to the facts as found by the judge or jury. Compare Fact question.

Law reporters or reports. Published volumes containing the decisions and opinions of state and federal courts; e.g. National Reporter System. Commonly such decisions are first published in advance sheets and thereafter in bound reports or reporter volumes. Law reports or reporters may be either official (published by the state or federal government) or unofficial (published by private publisher). See e.g. Federal Reporter.

Law review. A periodic publication of most law schools containing lead articles on topical subjects by law professors, judges or attorneys, and case summaries by law review member-students. Normally only honor or top law students are members of the law review staff.

Laws. Rules promulgated by government as a means to an ordered society. Strictly speaking, session laws or statutes and not decisions of court; though in common usage refers to both legislative and court made law, as well as to administrative rules, regulations and ordinances. See also Law.

Law School Admissions Test. See LSAT.

Laws of oleron. See Oleron, laws of.

Laws of the several states. As used in statute requiring federal courts to apply laws of the several states, includes not only state statutory law, but also state decisions on questions of general law. Erie R. Co. v. Tompkins, 304 U.S. 64, 58 S.Ct. 817, 822, 82 L.Ed. 1188. See Erie v. Tompkins.

Laws of war. See War.

Law Society. In England, the professional organization governing the education and practice of articled clerks and solicitors. To be admitted to the profession one must be enrolled on the Society's Roll. Constituted by Royal Charter 1845. See generally the Solicitors Act, 1974.

Law spiritual. The ecclesiastical law, or law Christian. See also Ecclesiastical law.

Lawsuit. A vernacular term for a suit, action, or cause instituted or depending between two private persons in the courts of law. A suit at law or in equity; an action or proceeding in a civil court; a process in law instituted by one party to compel another to do him justice. Shepard v. Standard Motor Co., 263 Ky. 329, 92 S.W.2d 337. See also Action; Cause of action.

Law worthy. Being entitled to, or having the benefit and protection of, the law.
**Lawyer.** A person learned in the law; as an attorney, counsel, or solicitor; a person licensed to practice law. Any person who prosecutes or defends causes in courts of record or other judicial tribunals of the United States, or of any of the states, or whose business it is to give legal advice or assistance in relation to any cause or matter whatever. See also Attorney; House counsel. For right to attorney, see Counsel, right to.

Lay, n. A share of the profits of a fishing or whaling voyage, allotted to the officers and seamen, in the nature of wages. See also Lay system.

Lay, adj. Relating to persons or things not clerical or ecclesiastical; a person not in ecclesiastical orders. Also non-professional. See also Layman.

Lay, v. To state or allege in pleading.

Layaway. To hold goods for future sale. An agreement by a retail seller with a consumer to retain specified consumer goods for sale to the consumer at a specified price, in earnest of which sale the consumer has deposited with the retail seller an agreed upon sum of money, and any other terms and conditions not contrary to law which are mutually agreed upon.

Lay corporation. See Corporation.

Lay damages. To state at the conclusion of the complaint declaration the amount of damages which the plaintiff claims. See Ad damnum.

Lay days. In the law of shipping, days allowed without penalty to charter-parties for loading and unloading the cargo.

Laye [léy/]. Fr. Law.

Lay fee. A fee held by ordinary feudal tenure, as distinguished from the ecclesiastical tenure of frankalmoign, by which an ecclesiastical corporation held of the donor. The tenure of frankalmoign is reserved by St. 12, Car. II, which abolished military tenures. 2 Bl.Comm. 101.

Lay impropriator. In English ecclesiastical law, a lay person holding a spiritual appropriation.

Laying foundation. In law of evidence, the practice or requirement of introducing evidence of things necessary to make further evidence relevant, material or competent; *e.g.* the hypothetical question propounded before an expert is permitted to render his opinion. See Fed. Evid.R. 104.

Laying the venue. Stating in the complaint or declaration the district or county in which the plaintiff proposes that the trial of the action shall take place.

Lay investiture. In Ecclesiastical law, the ceremony of putting a bishop in possession of the temporalities of his diocese.

Lay judge. A judge who is not learned in the law, *i.e.*, not a lawyer; employed in some of the states as assessors or assistants to the presiding judges in the *nisi prius* courts or courts of first instance. Many justices of the peace are, or were, not lawyers.

**Layman.** One of the people, and not one of the clergy; one who is not of a particular profession (*i.e.* non-lawyer).

**Layoff.** A termination of employment at the will of employer. Such may be temporary (*e.g.* caused by seasonal or adverse economic conditions) or permanent.

**Lay people.** Jurymen.

**Lay system.** As applied to fishing vessels, exists where the fish caught are sold at auction and from the proceeds is deducted charges for supplies furnished and balance distributed to the master and the crew.

**Lay witness.** Person called to give testimony who does not possess any expertise in the matters about which he testifies. Used in contrast to expert witness who may render an opinion based on his expert knowledge if proper foundation is laid. Generally, such non-expert testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or inferences which are (*a*) rationally based on the perception of the witness (*i.e.* first-hand knowledge or observation) and (*b*) helpful to a clear understanding of his testimony or the determination of a fact at issue. Fed.Evid.R. 701. See Opinion evidence or testimony. Compare Expert witness.

**Lazzi.** A Saxon term for persons of a servile condition.

**L.C.** An abbreviation which may stand either for "Lord Chancellor," "Lower Canada," or "Leading Cases."

**LEAA.** Law Enforcement Assistance Act.

**Lead counsel.** The counsel on either side of a litigated action who is charged with the principal management and direction of the party's case, as distinguished from his juniors or subordinates, is said to "lead in the cause," and is termed the "leading counsel" on that side. May also refer to chief or primary attorney in class action or multi-district litigation.

**Leading a use.** In common law, where a deed was executed before the levy of a fine of land, for the purpose of specifying to whose use the fine should inure, it was said to "lead" the use. If executed after the fine, it was said to "declare" the use. 2 Bl.Comm. 363.

**Leading case.** Among the various cases that are argued and determined in the courts, some, from their important character, have demanded more than usual attention from the judges, and from this circumstance are frequently looked upon as having settled or determined the law upon all points involved in such cases, and as guides for subsequent decisions, and from the importance they thus acquire are familiarly termed "leading cases." See e.g. Marbury v. Madison.

**Leading object rule.** If the leading object or main purpose of a person's promise to answer for the debt of another is the promisor's own benefit, such promise need not be in writing as required by the statute of frauds; sometimes known as the "main purpose" doctrine.

**Leading question.** One which instructs witness how to answer or puts into his mouth words to be echoed back,
People v. Hamilton, Gen.Sess., 30 N.Y.S.2d 155, 158; one which suggests to witness answer desired, or a question admitting of being answered by a simple "yes" or "no". Boone v. State, 223 A.2d 476, 492.

Leading questions are usually deemed improper on the direct examination of a witness except as may be necessary to develop the witnesses' testimony. Ordinarily leading questions are permitted on cross-examination. When a party calls a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party, interrogation may be by leading questions. Fed.Evid.R. 611(c).

Even on direct examination, leading questions may be permitted if the witness is very young, mentally disabled, or unfamiliar with the language spoken. And may, in certain circumstances, also be permitted to facilitate a witness's introduction of subject of inquiry; e.g., police officer may be led as to activities leading up to events in dispute in order to save time.

League. An association or treaty of alliance between different nations, states, organizations, sports teams, or parties. See also Compact; Treaty.

A measure of distance, varying in different countries (equal to about three statute miles).

Leakage. The waste or diminution of a liquid caused by its leaking from the cask, barrel, or other vessel in which it was placed. Also an allowance made to an importer of liquids, at the custom-house, in the collection of duties, for his loss sustained by the leaking of the liquid from its cask or vessel.

Leal /l(w)eyal/. L. Fr. Loyal; that which belongs to the law.

Lealte /llyalitiy/. L. Fr. Legality; the condition of a legalis homo, or lawful man.

Lean. To incline in opinion or preference. A court is sometimes said to "lean against" a doctrine, construction, or view contended for, whereby it is meant that the court regards it with disfavor or repugnance, because of its inexpedience, injustice, or inconsistency.

Leap-year. See Bissextile.

Learn. To gain knowledge or information of; to ascertain by inquiry, study, or investigation.

Learned. Possessing learning; erudite; versed in the law; informed. In statutes prescribing the qualifications of judges, "learned in the law" designates one who has received a regular legal education, the almost invariable evidence of which is the fact of his admission to the bar.

Learning. Legal doctrine.

Lease. Any agreement which gives rise to relationship of landlord and tenant (real property) or lessor and lessee (real or personal property). Smith v. Royal Ins. Co., C.C.A.Cal., 111 F.2d 667, 671. A contract for exclusive possession of lands, tenements or hereditaments for life, for term of years, at will, or for any interest less than that of lessor, usually for a specified rent or compensation. Feeley v. Michigan Ave. Nat. Bank, 1 Dist., 141 Ill.App.3d 187, 95 Ill.Dec. 542, 545, 490 N.E.2d 15, 18. Contract wherein one lets to the other a certain space, property or building for specified unit of time, generally a week, month or year. Spiers v. Lake Shore Enterprises, Inc., La.App., 210 So.2d 901, 903. Agreement under which owner gives up possession and use of his property for valuable consideration and for definite term and at end of term owner has absolute right to retake, control and use property. Transamerica Leasing Corp. v. Bureau of Revenue, App., 80 N.M. 48, 450 P.2d 934, 937.

When used with reference to tangible personal property, word "lease" means a contract by which one owning such property grants to another the right to possess, use and enjoy it for specified period of time in exchange for periodic payment of a stipulated price, referred to as rent. Undercoffer v. Whitemay Neon Ad, Inc., 114 Ga. App. 644, 152 S.E.2d 616, 618.

The Federal Consumer Leasing Act provides for certain disclosure requirements in consumer leases. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1667 et seq. In addition, certain states require that consumer (e.g. residential) leases be written in "plain language." See McKinney's (N.Y.) Consol.Laws, Gen Obl, § 5–702. See also U.C.C. Article 2A with respect to consumer leases.

The person who conveys is termed the "lessor," and the person to whom conveyed, the "lessee;" and when the lessor conveys lands or tenements to a lessee, he is said to lease, demise, or let them. The word when used as verb, means to transfer for term specified therein from lessor to lessee property therein demised, also to let, to farm out, to rent.

See also Assignable lease; Community lease; Consumer lease; Demise; Finance lease; Graduated lease; Ground lease; Mining lease; Net lease; Operating lease; Percentage lease; Sale and leaseback; Sandwich lease; Underlease. For Extension of lease, see Extension. Compare License.

Concurrent lease. One granted for a term which is to commence before the expiration or other determination of a previous lease of the same premises made to another person; or, in other words, an assignment of a part of the reversion, entitling the lessee to all the rents accruing on the previous lease after the date of his lease and to appropriate remedies against the holding tenant.

Graduated lease. Lease that takes into consideration future increases in operating expenses. In a graduated lease there must be a base year on which an increase is judged. With inflation and continuing increases in taxes, energy costs, and other expenses, this type lease has become more popular than the fixed-straight lease.

Gross lease. Lease in which lessee pays a flat sum for rent out of which the lessor is required to pay all expenses such as taxes, water, utilities, insurance, etc.

Index lease. A lease arrangement that provides for increases in rent according to increases in the consumer price index. See also Graduated lease.
Lease and release. A species of conveyance much used in England, said to have been invented by Serjeant Moore, soon after the enactment of the Statute of Uses. It is thus contrived: A lease, or rather bargain and sale upon some pecuniary consideration for one year, is made by the tenant of the freehold to the lessee or bargainee. This, without any enrolment, makes the bargainer stand seised to the use of the bargainee, and vests in the bargainee the use of the term for one year, and then the statute immediately annexes the possession. Being thus in possession, he is capable of receiving a release of the freehold and reversion, which must be made to the tenant in possession, and accordingly the next day a release is granted to him. The lease and release, when used as a conveyance of the fee, have the joint operation of a single conveyance. 2 Bl.Comm. 339. By the Law of Property Act of 1925 all lands and all interests therein now lie in grant only.

Long term lease. See Ground rent.

Master lease. A main lease controlling subsequent leases or subleases.

Mineral lease. Lease in which the lessee acquires the right to work a mine of oil or gas, etc. The rent is commonly based on the amount or value of the mineral withdrawn.

Mining lease. See Mining.

Month to month lease. Tenancy where no lease is involved, rent being paid monthly. Statutes often require one month's notice to landlord of intent to terminate such tenancy.

Net lease. Lease which requires the tenant to pay, in addition to rent, the expenses of the leased property, e.g., taxes, insurance, maintenance, etc.

Net-net-net lease. Lease in which the lessee pays all the expenses including mortgage interest and amortization leaving the lessor with an amount free of all claims.

Parol lease. A lease of real estate not evidenced by writing, but resting in an oral agreement.

Percentage lease. A percentage lease is one in which the amount of rent is based upon a percentage of the gross or net profits of the lessee's business, or of his gross sales, with a stipulated minimum rent. Such leases are mainly used where location of the property is an important part of its value (e.g., in shopping center).

Perpetual lease. A lease of lands which may last without limitation as to time; a grant of lands in fee with the reservation of a rent in fee; a fee-farm.

Proprietary lease. Lease used in cooperative form of ownership in which lessee acquires right to possession.

Sublease, or underlease. One executed by the lessee to a third person, conveying the same estate for a shorter term than that for which the lessee holds it. See also Sublease.

Top lease. A lease granted on property already subject to an oil and gas lease. Generally, a top lease grants rights if and when the existing lease expires. Shown v. Getty Oil Co., Tex.App., 645 S.W.2d 555.

Leaseback. Transaction whereby transferor sells property and later leases it back. In a sale-leaseback situation, for example, R would sell property to S and subsequently lease such property from S. Thus, R becomes the lessee and S the lessor.

Leasehold. An estate in real property held by lessee/tenant under a lease. The four principal types of leasehold estates are the estate for years, periodic tenancy, tenancy at will, and tenancy at sufferance. The asset representing the right of the lessee to use leased property.

Leasehold improvements. Improvements made by lessee to leased property such as parking lot or driveway. The term is used in condemnation proceedings to determine the portion of the award to which the lessee is entitled.

Leasehold interest. The interest of the lessee or the lessee under a lease contract. U.C.C. § 2A-103. The interest which the lessee has in the value of the lease itself in condemnation award determination. The difference between the total remaining rent under the lease, and the rent lessee would currently pay for similar space for the same time period. See also Leasehold value; No bonus clause.

Leasehold mortgage. See Mortgage.

Leasehold mortgage bond. See Bond.

Leasehold value. The value of a leasehold interest. Usually applies to a long term lease when market rental for similar space is higher than rent paid under the lease. Some states allow the lessee to claim the leasehold value against the landlord in eminent domain proceedings, unless specifically prohibited by the lease itself. Other states, by statute, do not allow for such a claim. See also Leasehold interest; No bonus clause.

Lease with option to purchase. A lease under which the lessee has the right to purchase the property. The price and terms of the purchase must be set forth for the option to be valid. The option may run for the length of the lease period.

Leant [-9:ewo'ytéy/. L. Fr. Legality; sufficiency in law.

Leave, v. To give. To allow or cause to remain; to let remain, unmoved or undone; to refrain from or neglect taking, doing, or changing; to let stay or continue; to let be without interference; to suffer to remain subject to another's action, control, or the like; to suffer to be undisturbed in action. To give or dispose of by will; to bequeath or devise. To put, place, deposit, deliver, or the like.

Leave, n. Permission or authorization to do something. Willful departure with intent to remain away, and not temporary absence with intention of returning. See also Desertion.
Leave and license. A defense to an action in trespass setting up the consent of the plaintiff to the trespass complained of.

Leave no issue. Not survived by a child or children or their descendants. A spouse of a deceased child is not "issue" (q.v.). In re Vigil's Estate, 38 N.M. 383, 34 P.2d 667, 668.

Leave of absence. Temporary absence from employment or duty with intention to return during which time remuneration and seniority are not normally affected. State ex rel. McGaughey v. Grayston, 349 Mo. 700, 163 S.W.2d 335, 341. See also Furlough; Sick leave.

Leave of court. Permission obtained from a court to take some action which, without such permission, would not be allowable; as, to receive an extension of time to answer complaint. Fed.R.Civil P. 6.

Leccator /lsèktarat/ A debauched person.

Lecherwite, lairwite, or legerwite /lécharwáyt/ /lèrywart/ /léjerwart/. At common law, a fine for adultery or fornication, anciently paid to the lords of certain manors.


Le contrat fait la loi /lə kontrát fey la lwa/. The contract makes the law.

Ledger /lèjər/. A book of accounts, often referred to as a general ledger, in which a business records transactions; there being two parallel columns in each account, one for the debit entries, the other for the credits. Into this book are posted the items from the books of original entry or journals. The principal book of accounts of a business establishment in which all the transactions of each day are entered under appropriate heads so as to show at a glance the debits and credits of each account. Foothill Ditch Co. v. Wallace Ranch Water Co., 25 Cal. App.2d 555, 78 P.2d 215, 220. See also Journal.

Leido /lìyòdə/. The rising water or increase of the sea.

Leet. In English law, the name of a court of criminal jurisdiction, formerly of much importance, but latterly fallen into disuse. See Court-Leet.

Left. To let remain or have remaining at death; to transmit, bequeath or give by will. Grimes v. Crouch, 175 Va. 126, 7 S.E.2d 115, 117. See also Bequest; Devise; Leave; Legacy.

Legabilis /lægəbələs/. In old English law, that which may be bequeathed.

Legacy. A disposition of personality by will. A bequest.

In a technical sense and strictly construed, "legacy" is a gift or bequest by will of personal property, whereas a "devise" is a testamentary disposition of real estate, but such distinction will not be permitted to defeat the intent of a testator, and such terms may be construed interchangeably or applied indifferently to either personality or real estate if the context of the will shows that such was the intention of the testator. Festorazzi v. First Nat. Bank of Mobile, 288 Ala. 645, 264 So.2d 496, 505.

See also Ademption; Bequest; Cumulative legacies; Devise; Legatee; Vested legacy.

Absolute legacy. One given without condition and intended to vest immediately.

Accumulative legacy. A second, double, or additional legacy; a legacy given in addition to another given by the same instrument, or by another instrument.

Additional legacy. One given to the same legatee in addition to (and not in lieu of) another legacy given before by the same will, or in a codicil thereto.

Alternate legacy. One by which the testator gives one of two or more things without designating which.

Conditional legacy. One which is liable to take effect or to be defeated according to the occurrence or non-occurrence of some uncertain event.

Contingent legacy. A legacy given to a person at a future uncertain time, that may or may not arrive; as "at his age of twenty-one," or "if" or "when he attains twenty-one." A legacy made dependent upon some uncertain event. A legacy which has not vested.

Cumulative legacies. These are legacies so called to distinguish them from legacies which are merely repeated. In the construction of testamentary instruments, the question often arises whether, where a testator has twice bequeathed a legacy to the same person, the legatee is entitled to both, or only to one of them; in other words, whether the second legacy must be considered as a mere repetition of the first, or as cumulative, i.e., additional. In determining this question, the intention of the testator, if it appears on the face of the instrument, prevails.

Demonstrative legacy. A bequest of a certain sum of money, with a direction that it shall be paid out of a particular fund. It differs from a specific legacy in this respect: that, if the fund out of which it is payable fails for any cause, it is nevertheless entitled to come on the estate as a general legacy. And it differs from a general legacy in this: that it does not abate in that class, but in the class of specific legacies. Kenaday v. Sinnott, 179 U.S. 606, 21 S.Ct. 233, 45 L.Ed. 339. A bequest of a certain sum of money, stock, or other property, payable out of a particular fund of property or security, but it can neither amount to a gift of the corpus nor serve the purpose of releasing the estate from liability in event particular fund or property should fail. In re Jeffcott's Estate, Fla.App., 186 So.2d 80, 83. A legacy of quantity is ordinarily a general legacy; but there are legacies of quantity in the nature of specific legacies, as of so much money, with reference to a particular fund for payment. This kind of legacy is called by the civilians a "demonstrative legacy," and it is so far general and differs so much in effect from one properly specific that, if the fund be called in or fail, the legatee will not be deprived of his legacy, but be permitted to receive it out of the general assets; yet the legacy is so far specific that it
will not be liable to abate with general legacies upon a
deficiency of assets.

General legacy. A pecuniary legacy which is payable out of general assets of estate of testator, being bequest of money or other thing in quantity and not separated or distinguished from others of the same kind. Shamberger v. Dessel, 240 Md. 650, 215 A.2d 177, 179, 15 A.L.R.3d 1029. One so given as not to amount to a testator, distinguished from others of the same kind; one of quantity merely, not specific. Compare Specific legacy, below.

Indefinite legacy. One which passes property by a general or collective term, without enumeration of number or quantity; as, a bequest of "all" the testator's "goods," or his "bank stock."

Lapsed legacy. Where the legatee dies before the testator, or before the legacy is payable, the bequest is said to lapse. Such legacy then falls into residue unless there is an anti-lapse statute in which case the legacy passes to the issue of the legatee. See Lapse statutes.

Modal legacy. A bequest accompanied by directions as to the mode or manner in which it shall be applied for the legatee's benefit, e.g., a legacy to A. to buy him a house.

Pecuniary legacy. A bequest of a sum of money, or of an annuity. It may or may not specify the fund from which it is to be drawn. It is none the less a pecuniary legacy if it comprises the specific pieces of money in a designated receptacle, as a purse or chest.

Residuary legacy. A bequest of all the testator's personal estate not otherwise effectively disposed of by his will. A bequest of "all the rest, residue, and remainder" of the personal property after payment of debts and satisfaction of the particular legacies. Legacy containing assets after other legacies and estate debts and costs of administration have been paid. Alston v. U. S., C.A.Ga., 349 F.2d 87, 89.

Special legacy. A "specific legacy" (q.v.) is sometimes so called.

Specific legacy. One which operates on property particularly designated. A legacy or gift by will of a particular specified thing, as of a horse, a piece of furniture, a term of years, and the like. In a strict sense, a legacy of a particular chattel, which is specified and distinguished from all other chattels of the testator of the same kind; as of a horse of a certain color. A legacy of a quantity of chattels described collectively; as a gift of all the testator's pictures. A legacy is specific, when it is limited to a particular thing, subject, or chose in action, so identified as to render the bequest inapplicable to any other; as the bequest of a horse, a picture, or jewel, or a debt due from a person named, and, in special cases, even of a sum of money. Compare General legacy, above.

Trust legacy. A bequest of personal property to trustees to be held upon trust; as, to pay the annual income to a beneficiary for life.

Universal legacy. In the civil law, a testamentary disposition by which the testator gives to one or several persons the whole of the property which he leaves at his decease.

Void legacy. Term formerly used to describe legacy given to one who died before execution of will. Now, such legacy is considered a lapsed legacy and is treated as such. See Legacy (Lapsed legacy).

Legacy duty. A duty formerly imposed in England upon personal property (other than leaseholds) devolving under any will or intestacy.

Legacy or succession tax. An excise on privilege of taking property by will or inheritance or by succession on death of owner. In re Rosing's Estate, 337 Mo. 544, 85 S.W.2d 495, 496; State Tax Commission v. Backman, 88 Utah 424, 55 P.2d 171, 174. See also Inheritance tax.

Legal. 1. Conforming to the law; according to law; required or permitted by law; not forbidden or disallowed by law; good and effectual in law; of or pertaining to the law; lawful. Freeman v. Fowler Packing Co., 135 Kan. 378, 11 P.2d 276, 277. See Lawful; Valid.

2. Proper or sufficient to be recognized by the law; cognizable in the courts; competent or adequate to fulfill the requirements of the law.

3. Cognizable in courts of law, as distinguished from courts of equity; construed or governed by the rules and principles of law, in contradistinction to rules of equity. With the merger in most states of law and equity courts, this distinction generally no longer exists. Fed.R.Civ. Proc. 2.

4. Posited by the courts as the inference or imputation of the law, as a matter of construction, rather than established by actual proof; e.g., legal malice.

5. Created by law.

As to Legal Consideration; Damages; Day; Debt; Defense; Demand; Disability; Discretion; Estate; Incapacity; Irregularity; Memory; Mortgage; Process; Relevancy; Remedy; Reversion, and Tender, see those titles.

Legal acumen /liygal akyůwman/. The doctrine of legal acumen is that if a defect in, or invalidity of, a claim to land is such as to require legal acumen to discover it, whether it appears upon the face of the record or proceedings, or is to be proved aliunde, then the powers or jurisdiction of a court of equity may be invoked to remove the cloud created by such defect or invalidity.

Legal age. The age at which the person acquires full capacity to make his own contracts and deeds and transact business generally (age of majority) or to enter into some particular contract or relation, as the "legal age of consent" to marriage. The age at which a person may enter into binding contracts or commit other legal acts. In most states a minor reaches legal age or majority (i.e., becomes of age) at age 18, though for certain acts (e.g. drinking) it may be higher, and for others (e.g. driving) it may be lower. See also Capacity; Majority.
Legal aid. Country-wide system administered locally by which legal services are rendered to those in financial need and who cannot afford private counsel. See Counsel, right to; Indigent; Legal Services Corporation; Public defender.

Legal assets. That portion of the assets of a deceased party which by law is directly liable, in the hands of his executor or administrator, to the payment of debts and legacies. Such assets as can be reached in the hands of an executor or administrator, by a suit at law against him.

Legal brief. Document containing brief statement of facts of case, issues and arguments; used most commonly on appeal, but also used at trial level (trial brief) when requested by trial judge. Content of appellate briefs is usually governed by court rules; e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 28-32. See also Brief.

Legal capacity to sue. Right to come into court. American Home Benefit Ass'n v. United American Benefit Ass'n, 63 Idaho 754, 125 P.2d 1010, 1016. It is not necessary in pleadings to aver the capacity of a party to sue or be sued, except to the extent required to show the jurisdiction of the court. A party desiring to raise the issue of lack of capacity shall do so by specific negative averment. Fed.R.Civ.P. 9(a). See also Capacity; Standing to sue doctrine.

Legal cause. Proximate cause (q.v.). Substantial factor in bringing about harm. Krauss v. Greenburg, C.C.A. Pa., 137 P.2d 569, 572; Giles v. Moundridge Milling Co., 351 Mo. 568, 173 S.W.2d 745, 750. In conflicts, denotes fact that the manner in which the actor's tortious conduct has resulted in another's injury is such that the law holds the actor responsible unless there is some defense to liability. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 160, Comment a.

The words "legal cause" are used throughout the Restatement of Torts to denote the fact that the causal sequence by which the actor's tortious conduct has resulted in an invasion of some legally protected interest of another is such that the law holds the actor responsible for such harm unless there is some defense to liability. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 9. See also Cause; Cause of action.

Legal conclusion. A statement of legal duty without stating fact from which duty arises. Burton-Lingo Co. v. Morton, Tex.Civ.App., 126 S.W.2d 727, 733. A particular statement which would be considered a statement of fact in everyday conversation might, nevertheless, be considered a "legal conclusion" when used in connection with a legal proceeding if the truth of the fact stated is one of the ultimate issues to be determined in such proceeding. Cortner v. National Cash Register Co., 25 Ohio Misc. 156, 262 N.E.2d 586, 588. See also Decision; Judgment.

Legal cruelty. Such as will warrant the granting of a divorce to the injured party, as distinguished from such kinds or degrees of cruelty as do not. Such conduct on the part of a spouse as will endanger the life, person, or health (bodily or mental) of his or her spouse, or create a reasonable apprehension of bodily or mental hurt; such acts as render cohabitation unsafe, or are likely to be attended with injury to the person or to the health of the spouse. See also Cruelty; Mental cruelty.

Legal custody. Restraint of or responsibility for a person according to law, such as a guardian's authority over the person or property, or both, of his ward. See also Commitment; Custody; Guardian; Ward.

Legal death. See Brain death; Civil death.

Legal dependent. Dependent according to law. The term imports right to invoke aid of law to require support. See Dependent; Lawful dependents; Support; Ward.

Legal description. A description of real property by government survey, metes and bounds, or lot numbers of a recorded plat including a description of any portion thereof subject to an easement or reservation, if any. Such must be complete enough that a particular parcel of land can be located and identified. See Land boundaries; Metes and bounds.

Legal detriment. Legal detriment to promisee means that promisee changed his legal position, or assumed duties or liabilities not theretofore imposed on him on reliance of actions of promisor. State ex rel. Kansas City v. State Highway Commission, 349 Mo. 865, 163 S.W.2d 948, 953. Term refers to giving up something which immediately prior thereto the promisee was privileged to retain, or doing or refraining from doing something which he was then privileged not to do, or not to refrain from doing. See also Consideration; Detriment.

Legal discretion. See Discretion.

Legal distributees. As used in will, term is construed to mean persons who would be entitled to take under the law.

Legal duty. An obligation arising from contract of the parties or the operation of the law; e.g. legal duty of parents to support children. Ferrell v. Hass, 136 Ga. App. 274, 220 S.E.2d 771, 773. That which the law requires to be done or forborne to a determinate person or the public at large, correlative to a vested and coextensive right in such person or the public, and the breach of which constitutes negligence. An obligation recognized by law which requires an actor to conform to a certain standard of conduct for the protection of others against unreasonable risk. Swartz v. Huffmaster Alarms Systems, Inc., 145 Mich.App. 431, 377 N.W.2d 393, 395. See also Legal obligation; Support.

Legal entity. Legal existence. An entity, other than a natural person, who has sufficient existence in legal contemplation that it can function legally, be sued or
sue and make decisions through agents as in the case of corporations.

**Legal estoppel.** Estoppel by deed or record, as distinguished from estoppel by matter in pais. It excludes evidence of the truth and the equity of the particular case to support a strict rule of law on grounds of public policy. See also Estoppel.

**Legal ethics.** Usages and customs among members of the legal profession, involving their moral and professional duties toward one another, toward clients, and toward the courts. That branch of moral science which treats of the duties which a member of the legal profession owes to the public, to the court, to his professional brethren, and to his client. Most states have adopted the Model Rules of Professional Conduct of the American Bar Association. See also Canon.

**Legal evidence.** A broad general term meaning all admissible evidence, including both oral and documentary, but with a further implication that it must be of such a character as tends reasonably and substantially to prove the point, not to raise a mere suspicion or conjecture. See also Admissible; Evidence; Relevant evidence.

**Legal excuse.** Doctrine by which one seeks to avoid the consequences of his own conduct by showing justification for acts which would otherwise be considered negligent or criminal; e.g. killing of another in self defense. Gibbs v. Wilmeth, 261 Iowa 1015, 157 N.W.2d 93, 96. See also Excusable; Justification; Legal impossibility; Self-defense.

**Legal fiction.** Assumption of fact made by court as basis for deciding a legal question. A situation contrived by the law to permit a court to dispose of a matter, though it need not be created improperly; e.g. fiction of lost grant as basis for title by adverse possession.

**Legal fraud.** Contracts or acts as, though not originating in actual evil design to perpetrate fraud, yet by their tendency to mislead others or to violate confidence, are prohibited by law. Ruedy v. Toledo Factories Co., 61 Ohio App. 21, 22 N.E.2d 293, 297, 15 O.O. 56. Breach of some legal or equitable duty which, irrespective of moral guilt, the law declares fraudulent because of its tendency to deceive others, to violate confidence, or to injure public interests. Capitol Rod & Gun Club v. Lower Colorado River Authority, Tex.App., 622 S.W.2d 887, 892. Misrepresentation of a material fact made willfully to deceive, or recklessly without knowledge, and acted on by the opposite party to his damages constitutes "legal fraud." Coffey v. Winingen, 156 Ind.App. 233, 296 N.E.2d 154, 160.

Synonymous with "constructive fraud." Purcell v. Robertson, 122 W.Va. 287, 8 S.E.2d 881, 883; Tom Reed Gold Mines Co. v. United Eastern Mining Co., 39 Ariz. 533, 8 P.2d 449, 451. For definition of Constructive fraud, see Fraud.


**Legal holiday.** A day designated by law as exempt from judicial proceedings, service of process, demand and protest of commercial paper, etc. A day designated by legislative enactment for purpose within meaning of term "holiday." Vidal v. Backs, 218 Cal. 99, 21 P.2d 952. Fed.R.Civ. P. 6(a), 77(c).

The legal or practical effect of a day being a "legal holiday" varies from state to state. A "holiday" may in some states be a day on which service of process is invalid, on which all or only some businesses are closed, on which state offices may or may not be closed. The statutes should be consulted in individual cases, as well as local custom, to determine if a "holiday" affects some particular contemplated action. See also Holiday.

**Legal impossibility.** As defense to criminal charge, occurs when the actions which the defendant performs or sets in motion, even if fully carried out as he desires, would not constitute a crime, whereas "factual impossibility" occurs when the objective of the defendant is proscribed by the criminal law but a circumstance unknown to the actor prevents him from bringing about that objective. U.S. v. Oviedo, C.A.Tex., 525 F.2d 881, 883. Defense of "legal impossibility" may be established only where a defendant's actions, if fully performed, would not constitute a crime, while "factual impossibility" can serve as a defense only where circumstances unknown to the actor prevent his commission of an offense. U. S. v. Johnston, C.A.Ark., 543 F.2d 55, 58. See also Impossibility.


**Legal insanity.** See Insanity.

**Legal interest.** A rate of interest fixed by statute as either the maximum rate of interest permitted to be charged by law, or a rate of interest to be applied when the parties to a contract intend an interest rate to be paid but do not fix the rate in the contract. Even in the latter case, frequently this rate is the same as the statutory maximum rate permitted. Term may also be used to distinguish interest in property or in claim cognizable at law in contrast to equitable interest. See also Legal owner; Usury.

**Legal investments.** Those investments sometimes called "legal lists" in which banks and other financial institutions may invest. State statutes often provide that trust funds be invested only in high grade, "legal lists," securities. See also Legal list; Prudent Man Rule.

**Legalis homo.** Lat. A lawful man; a person who stands rectus in curia; a person not outlawed, excommunicated, or infamous. It occurs in
the phrase, "probi et legales homines" (good and lawful men, competent jurors), and "legality" designates the condition of such a man.

**Legalis moneta angliæ** /lagéylas maniýta ǽngliyiy/.

Lawful money of England.

**Legal issue.** When used in will and unexplained by context, means descendants. In proper context, may refer to legal question which is at the foundation of a case and which requires decision by court. See issue; Legal heirs.

**Legality, or legalness.** Lawfulness.

**Legalization.** The act of legalizing or making legal or lawful.

Legalize. To make legal or lawful. Wight v. New Jersey Racing Commission, 128 N.J.L. 517, 26 A.2d 709, 712. To confirm or validate what was before void or unlawful. To add the sanction and authority of law to that which before was without or against law. See also Legalize.

**Legalized nuisance.** A structure, erection, or other thing which would constitute a nuisance at common law, but which cannot be objected to by private persons because constructed or maintained under direct and sufficient legislative authority. Such, for example, are hospitals or recreational areas maintained by cities.

**Legal jeopardy.** A person is in "legal jeopardy" when he is put upon trial before a court of competent jurisdiction upon an indictment or information which is sufficient in form and substance to sustain a conviction, and a jury has been "charged with his deliverance," and a jury is thus charged when they have been impaneled and sworn. State v. Whitman, 93 Utah 557, 74 P.2d 696, 697. See also Jeopardy.

**Legal liability.** A liability which courts recognize and enforce as between parties litigant. See also Legally liable; Liability; Strict liability.

**Legal life estate.** Interest in real or personal property for the life of the holder and enforceable at law in contrast to equitable life estate.

**Legal list.** A list of investments selected by various states in which certain institutions and fiduciaries, such as insurance companies and banks, may invest. Legal lists are often restricted to high quality securities meeting certain specifications. See also Legal investments; Prudent Man Rule.

Legally. Lawfully; according to law.

Legally adopted. Adopted in accordance with laws of state.

Legally committed. Refers to accused who has been committed by magistrate who has jurisdiction to hold examination and who has actually heard evidence and determined probable cause exists for holding defendant. People v. Dal Porto, 17 Cal.App.2d 755, 63 P.2d 1199, 1200. See also Commitment.

Legally competent. Words "legally competent" in statute prescribing qualifications of executor mean fit or qualified to act according to judicial standards essential to proper course of justice. In re Haefele’s Estate, 145 Neb. 809, 18 N.W.2d 228, 231. See also Capacity.

Legally constituted court. One known to and recognized by law. See Constitutional court.


**Legally determined.** Determined by process of law. Black Diamond S. S. Corporation v. Fidelity & Deposit Co. of Maryland, D.C.Md., 33 F.2d 787, 789.


**Legally reside.** Domicile. Mitchell v. Kinney, 242 Ala. 196, 5 So.2d 788, 793. See Domicile; Legal residence; Residence.

**Legally sufficient consideration.** Consideration which the law recognizes as legally adequate to support a valid contract. See Consideration.

**Legally sufficient evidence.** Competent, pertinent evidence coming from a legal source. Evidence is "legally sufficient to sustain finding", if supported by substantial evidence, and record as whole does not clearly, convincingly, or even, possibly, indisputably require contrary conclusion. Tracey v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.6, 53 F.2d 575, 579. See Evidence; Relevant evidence.

**Legally sufficient tender.** A tender made under circumstances that fulfill obligations assumed by vendors. Kolling v. Martin, 109 Ind.App. 184, 33 N.E.2d 808, 815. See Legal tender.

**Legally using automobile.** See Legally operating automobile, supra.

**Legal malice.** Such consists of either an express intent to kill or inflict great bodily harm, or of a wickedness of disposition, hardness of heart, cruelty, recklessness of consequences and a mind regardless of social duty which indicates an unjustified disregard for the likelihood of death or great bodily harm and an extreme indifference to the value of human life. Cmwlth. v. Coleman, 455 Pa. 508, 318 A.2d 716, 717.

An expression used as the equivalent of "constructive malice," or "malice in law." Inference of malice which can be reasonably drawn from wrongful act. Chrisman v. Terminal R. Ass’n of St. Louis, 237 Mo.App. 181, 157 S.W.2d 230, 235. Intentional doing of a wrongful act
without just cause. For purposes of determining punitive damages, standard for "legal malice" is that there be wrongful act intentionally committed and without just cause or excuse. Labrier v. Anheuser Ford, Inc., Mo., 621 S.W.2d 51, 58. See also Malice.

Legal malpractice. See Malpractice.

Legal monopoly. See Monopoly.

Legal name. Under common law consists of one Christian name and one surname, and the insertion, omission, or mistake in middle name or initial is immaterial. The "legal name" of an individual consists of a given or baptismal name, usually assumed at birth, and a surname deriving from the common name of the parents. Application of Green, 54 Misc.2d 606, 283 N.Y.S.2d 242, 245.

Legal negligence. Negligence per se; the omission of such care as ordinarily prudent persons exercise and deem adequate to the circumstances of the case. In cases where the common experience of mankind and the common judgment of prudent persons have recognized that to do or omit certain acts is productive of danger, the doing or omission of them is "legal negligence." Failure to perform duty law imposes on one person for benefit of another. See also Strict liability.

Legal newspaper. Newspapers published nationally and in major cities containing summaries of important court decisions, recently enacted or pending legislation or regulatory changes, and, locally, notices of bankruptcies, probate, foreclosure, divorce, etc. proceedings, and also news of general interest to the legal profession.

Legal notice. Such notice as is adequate in point of law; notice as the law requires to be given for the specific purpose or in the particular case. Such legal notice is typically required to be published a specified number of times in a legal and/or general circulation newspaper; may also be required to be posted in designated area in court house. See also Notice.

Legal obligation. A legal obligation against state is an obligation which would form basis of judgment against state in court of competent jurisdiction should Legislature permit state to be sued. Fort Worth Cavalry Club, Inc. v. Sheppard, 125 Tex. 339, 83 S.W.2d 660, 663. In its broadest sense, any duty imposed by law; e.g. duty of parent to support children. See also Legal duty; Support.

Legal owner. The term has come to be used in technical contrast to the equitable owner, and not as opposed to an illegal owner. The legal owner has title to the property, although the title may actually carry no rights to the property other than a lien.

Legal opinion. A document in which an official such as a state attorney general, a city solicitor or a private attorney, renders his or her understanding of the law as applied to the assumed facts. It may or may not serve as protection to one acting on it, depending on the nature of it and the law governing such opinions. It may concern the state of a real estate title on which a buyer or lender may act.

Legal personal representative. Generally, when applied by testator to personality, signifies "executors and administrators" and when applied to realty those upon whom law casts real estate immediately upon death of ancestor. Hogate v. Hogate, 132 N.J.Eq. 480, 28 A.2d 769, 771. As respects delivery of deposit on behalf of deceased seaman, means the public administrator, or executor or administrator appointed in state where seaman resided. See Legal representative.

Legal possessor. One who, but for the reservation of strict legal title in conditional vendor, or the giving of a strict legal title in a conditional vendor, or the giving of a strict legal title to a chattel mortgagee, would have the status of a full and unqualified owner. One who has the legal right to possession of property as contrasted with the owner of such property who has legal title. See Legal owner.

Legal prejudice. Legal prejudice which will defeat plaintiff's motion to dismiss is such as deprives defendant of substantive rights of property, or concerns his defense, which will not be available or may be endangered in a second suit. General Motors Acceptance Corporation v. Baker, 161 Misc. 238, 291 N.Y.S. 1015.

Legal presumption. For presumption of law, see Presumption.

Legal privy. "Legal privy", within rule that defense of usury is personal to debtor and those in legal privy with him, means those upon whom title or interest is cast by law. An agent and his principal are in legal privy to each other. See also Privy.

Legal proceedings. Term includes all proceedings authorized or sanctioned by law, and brought or instituted in a court or legal tribunal, for the acquiring of a right or the enforcement of a remedy.

Legal rate of interest. See Legal interest; Usury.

Legal representative. The term in its broadest sense, means one who stands in place of, and represents the interests of, another. A person who oversees the legal affairs of another. Examples include the executor or administrator of an estate and a court appointed guardian of a minor or incompetent person.

Term "legal representative," which is almost always held to be synonymous with term "personal representative," means, in accident cases, member of family entitled to benefits under wrongful death statute. Unsatisfied Claim and Judgment Fund v. Hamilton, 256 Md. 56, 259 A.2d 303, 306.

Legal recission. Rescission by act of parties. Aron v. Mid-Continent Co., 141 Neb. 806, 4 N.W.2d 884, 886. See also Rescind; Recission of contract; Void, Voidable.

Legal reserve. Liquid assets which life insurance companies are required by statute to set aside and maintain to assure payment of claims and benefits. Lubin v. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of U. S., 326 Ill.App. 358, 61 N.E.2d 753, 754; Old Surety Life Ins. Co. of Alva, Okl., v. Morrow, 195 Okl. 442, 158 P.2d 715, 717. In banking, that amount of percentage of bank deposits which must
by law be maintained in cash or equally liquid assets to meet the demands of depositors.

Legal residence. The place of domicile or permanent abode, as distinguished from temporary residence. Permanent fixed place of abode which person intends to be his residence and to which he intends to return despite temporary residences elsewhere or despite temporary absences. U. S. v. Calhoun, C.A.Fla., 566 F.2d 969, 973. Place recognized by law as residence of person. See also Domicile; Residence.

Legal right. Natural rights, rights existing as result of contract, and rights created or recognized by law. Fine v. Pratt, Tex.Civ.App., 150 S.W.2d 308, 311.

Legal secretary. An employee of an attorney or law office whose responsibilities include the typing of legal documents, memoranda and correspondence, the keeping of records and files, giving and receiving notices, and such other duties as required by her or his employer in the practice of law.

Legal separation. A court order arranging the terms (custody, support, etc.) under which a married couple will live separately. See also Divorce (divorce a mensa et thoro); Separate maintenance; Separation of spouses.

Legal Services Corporation. The Legal Services Corporation was established by the Legal Services Corporation Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C.A. § 2996) to provide financial support for legal assistance in noncriminal proceedings to persons financially unable to afford legal services. The Corporation provides financial assistance to eligible clients and makes grants to and contracts with individuals, firms, corporations, organizations, and State and local governments for the purpose of providing legal assistance to these clients.

Legal subdivisions. Divisions of land which result from application of ordinary methods used in making of a government survey.

Legal subrogation. A right arising by operation of law. Seller of goods may demand payment by legal tender but he is required to give an extension of time reasonably necessary to procure it. U.C.C. § 2–511(2).


Legal title. One cognizable or enforceable in a court of law, or one which is complete and perfect so far as regards the apparent right of ownership and possession, but which carries no beneficial interest in the property, another person being equitably entitled thereto; in either case, the antithesis of "equitable title." It may also mean appearance of title as distinguished from complete title, Southern Carbon Co. v. State, 171 Misc. 566, 13 N.Y.S.2d 7, 9; full and absolute title or apparent right of ownership with beneficial or equitable title in another; not necessarily record title. Barnes v. Boyd, D.C.W.Va., 8 F.Supp. 584, 597. A tax title, which is prima facie valid, is a "legal title". Murray v. Holland, 108 Ind. App. 236, 27 N.E.2d 126, 128. See Title.

Legal usufrecht /liygal yuwafrak/. Usufructs established by operation of law are legal usufrights, Hartford Accident & Indemnity Co. v. Abdalla, 203 La. 999, 14 So.2d 815; e.g., the usufruct collated for surviving spouse in necessitous circumstances. See also Usufrecht.


Legal willfulness. Intentional disregard of known duty necessary to safety of person or property of another and entire absence of care for life, person or property of others. Bartolucci v. Falleti, 314 Ill.App. 551, 41 N.E.2d 777, 780.

Legantine constitutions /légant nit konst(y)uwshanz/. The name of a code of ecclesiastical laws, enacted in national synods, held under legates from Pope Gregory IX, and Clement IV, in the reign of Henry III, about the years 1220 and 1268.

Legare /lagéry/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, to bequeath; to leave or give by will; to give in anticipation of death.

Legatarius /légatéryas/. Lat. In the civil law, one to whom a thing is bequeathed; a legatee or legatory. In old European law, a legate, messenger, or envoy.

Legatary /légatáry/. One to whom anything is bequeathed; a legatee. This word is sometimes, though seldom, used to designate a legate or nuncio.

Legatee /légatéy/. The person to whom a legacy in a will is given. The term may be used to denominate those who take under will without any distinction between reality and personality, Broker v. Broker, Tex. Civ.App., 76 S.W.2d 180, 183; though commonly it refers
to one who takes *personal* property under a will. See Legacy.

**Residuary legatee.** The person to whom a testator bequeaths the residue of his personal estate, after the payment of such other legacies as are specifically mentioned in the will.

**Legates** /légətəs/. Nuncios, deputies, or extraordinary ambassadors sent by the pope to be his representatives and to exercise his jurisdiction in countries where the Roman Catholic Church is established by law.

**Legation.** An embassy; a diplomatic minister and his suite. The persons commissioned by one government to exercise diplomatic functions at the court of another, including the minister, secretaries, attaches, interpreters, etc., are collectively styled the "legation" of their government. The word also denotes the official residence of a foreign minister.

**Legator** /lägēytər/. One who makes a will, and leaves legacies.

**Legatory** /lägətəri/. In old English law, the third part of a freeman’s personal estate, which by the custom of London, in case he had a wife and children, the freeman might always have disposed of by will.

**Legatos violare contra jus gentium est** /lägëytəsw väyålèriy kôntrə jás jēnsh(i)yəm əst/. It is contrary to the law of nations to injure ambassadors.

**Legatum** /lägëytəm/. Lat. In old English law, a legacy given to the church, or an accustomed mortuary. In the civil law, a legacy; a gift left by a deceased person, to be executed by the heir.

**Legatum morte testatoris tantum confirmatur, sicut donationi inter vivos traditione sola** /lägëytəm mörtiə těstətɔrəs təntu mònʃərməytər əsik ətənəyıh(i)yəkw intr vəywəvəs ədəshiyōw niwəsə/. A legacy is confirmed by the death of a testator, in the same manner as a gift from a living person is by delivery alone.

**Legatum optionis** /lägëytəm əphəhiyōwəns/. In Roman law, a legacy to A. B. of any article or articles that A. B. could not, prior to Justinian, make the selection for him, but the legacy failed altogether. Justinian, however, made the legacy good, and enabled the representative to choose.

**Legatus regis vice fungitur a quo destinatur et honorandus est sicut ille cujus vicem gerit** /lägëytəs ríjəs väyåyi fənjəstər əy kwəw dəstənəyət ət ənərəndəs əst əsik liy kywəji väyåyi jəhrət/. An ambassador fills the place of the king by whom he is sent, and is to be honored as he is whose place he fills.

**Legem** /läyjam/. Lat. Accusative of *lex*, law. Occurring in various legal phrases, as follows:

**Legem amittere** /läyjam əmìtəri/. To lose one’s law; that is, to lose one’s privilege of being admitted to take an oath.

**Legem facere** /läyjam fəyəsəri/. In old English law, to make law or oath.

**Legem ferre** /läyjam fəhrə/. In Roman law, to propose a law to the people for their adoption.

**Legem habere** /läyjam həbəri/. To be capable of giving evidence upon oath. Witnesses who had been convicted of crime were incapable of giving evidence, until 6 & 7 Vict. c. 85.

**Legem jubere** /läyjam jəbəri/. In Roman law, to give consent and authority to a proposed law; to make or pass it.

**Legem pone** /läyjam pəwni/. To propound or lay down the law. By an extremely obscure derivation or analogy, this term was formerly used as a slang equivalent for payment in cash or in ready money.

**Legem sciscere** /läyjam səsəri/. To give consent and authority to a proposed law; applied to the consent of the people.

**Legem terræ amittentes, perpetuum infamous notam inde merito incurrunt** /läyjam tərə əmɨtətəs əpətəpəum infyəmiyəm niwətəm indi míərətstəw inkəhərənt/. Those who lose the law of the land, then justly incur the ineffaceable brand of infamy.

**Legem vadiare** /läyjam vədəiyəri/. In Old English law, to wage law; to offer or to give pledge to make defense, by oath, with compurgators.

**Legenita.** A fine for criminal conversation with a woman. See Leguita.

**Leges** /läyjiyəz/. Lat. Laws. At Rome, the *leges* (the decrees of the people in a strict sense) were laws which were proposed by a magistrate presiding in the senate, and adopted by the Roman people in the *comitia centuriata*.

**Leges Angliae** /läyjiyəz əŋgliyi/. The laws of England, as distinguished from the civil law and other foreign systems.

**Leges Angliae sunt tripartitae,—jus commune, consuetudines, ac decreta comitiorum** /läyjiyəz əŋgliyi sənt əpətəpəum ətə jəs kəməmıyi nəwədəniyi, ək dəkriyətə əkəmiyiyoɾəm/. The laws of England are threefold,—common law, customs, and decrees of parliament.

**Leges barbarorum** /läyjiyəz bərbaraɾəm/. A class name for the codes of medieval European law.

**Leges Edwardi confessoris** /läyjiyəz əʊdərdəi kənfaʃərɔs/. A name used for a legal treatise written from 1130 to 1135, which presents the law in force toward the end of Henry I. Its authority is said to be undeserved.

**Leges et consuetudini regni** /läyjiyəz ət kənswətəti rəgnəy/. The accepted name for the common law from an early time; since the latter half of the 12th century at least.

**Leges figendi et refigendi consuetudo est periculosissima** /läyjiyəz fəjkəndəi ət rəfəjkəndəi kənswətəti rəwdəw əst pərık(ɪ)yələwšəsi/. The practice of fixing and re-
fixing [making and remaking] the laws is a most dangerous one.

Leges Henrici /lïjyjy ënëyrâysy/. A book written between 1114 and 1118 containing Anglo-Saxon and Norman law. It is said to be an invaluable source of knowledge of the period preceding the full development of the Norman law.

Leges humane nascentur, vivunt, et morientur /lïjyjy hyämëyniy naskântar, vayvânt, êt mïrïyântar/. Human laws are born, live, and die.

Leges Julii /lïjyjy jûwlïjiy/. Laws enacted during the reign of Augustus or of Julius Caesar which, with the lex abutia, effectively abolished the legis actiones.

Leges naturæ perfectissimæ sunt et immutabiles; humani vero juris conditio semper in infinitum decurrit, et nihil est in eo quod perpetuo stare posse. The laws of nature are most perfect and immutable; but the condition of human law is an unending succession, and there is nothing in it which can continue perpetually. Human laws are born, live, and die.

Leges non verbis, sed rebus, sunt impositae /lïjyjy nõn vërbis, sëd rëbës sënt âmpòzïtiy/. Laws are imposed, not on words, but things.

Leges posteriores priores contrarias abrogant /lïjyjy pasêriyjyjy prëjrïyjy jântërijës âbragant/. Later laws abrogate prior laws that are contrary to them.

Leges sacratae /lïjyjy skrëydïy/. All solemn compacts between the plebeians and patricians were so called.

Leges scriptae /lïjyjy skrïpiyi/. In English law, written laws; statute laws, or acts of parliament which were made before time of memory. Action which relate to subjects of permanent or general character are "legislative". Keigley v. Bench, 97 Utah 69, 89 P.2d 480, 484, 485. Making or having the power to make a law or laws.

Legibus sumptis desinentibus, lege natureae, utendum est /lïjyjay sâm(p)tas dësnëntëbas lïjyjy naty(y)ûriy yuwtëndam ëst/. When laws imposed by the state fail, we must act by the law of nature.

Legiosus /lïjyjyôwssas/. In old records, litigious, and so subjected to a course of law.

Legis constructio non facit injuriam /lïjyjy kânstrûkshiyow fôns fôysat anjûriyamiy/. The construction of law does no injury.

Legis interpretatio legis vim obtinet /lïjyjy ântâprätë-yshiyow lïjyjy vëm òbûtant/. The interpretation of law obtains the force of law.


Legislation. The act of giving or enacting laws; the power to make laws; the act of legislating; preparation and enactment of laws; the making of laws via legislation, in contrast to court-made laws. Formulation of rule for the future. Laws enacted by lawmaking body (e.g. by Congress or state legislature). Oklahoma City, Okl. v. Dolesse, C.C.A.Okl., 48 F.2d 734, 738. See also Act (Legislative act); Bill; Class legislation; Statute.

Legislative. Making or giving laws; pertaining to the function of law-making or to the process of enactment of laws. One which prescribes what the law shall be in future cases arising under its provisions. Forstner v. City and County of San Francisco, 52 Cal.Rptr. 621, 626, 243 C.A.2d 625, 67 C.2d 666. See Statute.

Legislative act. Enactment of laws. Law (i.e. statute) passed by legislature in contrast to court-made law.哪 one which prescribes what the law shall be in future cases arising under its provisions. Constitutions, etc.

Legislative apportionment. Amend. XIV, § 2, of U.S. Const. provides that representatives to congress "shall be apportioned among the several states according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each state." Equal protection under the Fourteenth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution requires the allocation of representatives on a population basis and a justiciable issue is presented when a claim is made that states are denying right of representation to its citizens. Baker v. Carr, 369 U.S. 186, 82 S.Ct. 691, 7 L.Ed.2d 663. See also Apportionment; Reapportionment.

Legislative council. A legislative agency used in some states which is composed of legislators and other selected officials who study legislative problems and plan legislative strategy between regular legislative sessions.

Legislative counsel. A person or agency specially charged with assisting legislators in fulfilling their legislative tasks. Legislative counsel handles problems of research, drafting bills, legislative hearings, and other technical legislative details.

Legislative courts. Courts created by legislature in contrast to those created by constitution (e.g. Art. III of...
LEGISLATIVE COURTS

U.S. Const.). In many states almost all courts are created by Legislature, though court of last resort is commonly creature of its constitution. Compare Constitutional court.

Legislative department. That department of government (i.e., Congress, consisting of Senate and House of Representatives; Art. I of U.S. Const.) whose appropriate function is the making or enactment of laws, as distinguished from the judicial department (Article III), which interprets and applies the laws, and the executive department (Article II), which carries them into execution and effect. See also Legislature.

Legislative districting. The apportionment or division of a legislative body into territorial districts. See Apportionment; Legislative apportionment; Reapportionment.

Legislative divorce. A divorce decreed by an act of the legislature as to one particular couple and not by judicial decree. While legislative divorces once existed in New England states, and parliamentary divorces once were granted in England, such have long been superseded by judicial divorces.


Legislative history. The background and events, including committee reports, hearings, and floor debates, leading up to enactment of a law. Such history is important to courts when they are required to determine the legislative intent of a particular statute. Legislative histories of major statutes are published in U.S. Code, Congressional and Administrative News.

Legislative immunity. The Constitution grants two immunities to Congressmen, first, that except for treason, felony, and a breach of the peace, they are "privileged from Arrest during their Attendance" at sessions of their body, and, second, that "for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place." (Art. I, § 6, cl. 1). The first immunity is of little practical value, for its exceptions withdraw all criminal offenses and arrests therefrom by the privilege, and it does not apply to the service of any process in a civil or criminal matter. The second immunity is liberally construed and includes not only opinion, speeches, debates, or other oral matter, but also voting, making a written report or presenting a resolution, and in general to whatever a congressman feels necessary to transact the legislative functions and business. Even a claim of a bad motive does not destroy the immunity, for it is the public good which is thereby served. E.g., United States v. Ballin, 144 U.S. 1, 12 S.Ct. 507, 36 L.Ed. 321; United States v. Smith, 286 U.S. 6, 52 S.Ct. 475, 76 L.Ed. 954.

Legislative intent. Such is looked to when court attempts to construe or interpret a statute which is ambiguous or inconsistent. See also Legislative history.

Legislative investigations. Legislatures are empowered to make investigations as an incident of their legislative authority; included are powers of subpoena, cross examination, etc. Quinn v. United States, 349 U.S. 155, 161, 75 S.Ct. 668, 99 L.Ed. 964.

Legislative jurisdiction. The sphere of authority of a legislative body to enact laws and to conduct all business incidental to its law-making function. Art. I of U.S. Constitution.

Legislative officer. A member of the legislative body or department of a state or municipal corporation. One of those whose duties relate mainly to the enactment of laws, such as members of congress and of the several state legislatures. These officers are confined in their duties by the constitution generally to make laws, though sometimes, in cases of impeachment, one of the houses of the legislature exercises judicial functions somewhat similar to those of a grand jury, by presenting to the other articles of impeachment, and the other house acts as a court in trying such impeachment.

Legislative power. The lawmaking powers of a legislative body, whose functions include the power to make, alter, amend and repeal laws. In essence, the legislature has the power to make laws and such power is reposed exclusively in such body though it may delegate rule making and regulatory powers to departments in the executive branch. It may not, however, delegate its law making powers nor is the judicial branch permitted to obtrude into its legislative powers. The enumerated powers of Congress are provided for in Article I of the U.S. Constitution.

Legislative rule. A rule issued by an administrative agency pursuant to statutory authority implementing statute that has force and effect of law. American Medical Ass'n v. Heckler, D.C. Ind., 606 F. Supp. 1422, 1439. Those rules that are promulgated pursuant to congressional delegation of power to issue rules and regulations that have force of law and are binding on courts because they are source of law that court and agency must enforce. American Trucking Ass'n, Inc. v. U.S., C.A. 11, 688 F.2d 1337, 1341.

Legislator. One who makes laws; a member of a federal, state or municipal lawmaking body; senator, representative, assemblyman.

Legislatorum est viva vox, rebus et non verbis legem imponere /léjís látorum ést vayvá vóks, ríbys èt nón várbs líyjam impównariy/. The voice of legislators is a living voice, to impose laws on things, and not on words.

Legislature. The department, assembly, or body of persons that makes statutory laws for a state or nation. At the federal level, and in most states, the legislature is bicameral in structure, usually consisting of two branches; i.e. upper house (Senate) and lower house (House of Representatives or Assembly). Legislative bodies at the local levels are variously called city councils, boards of
Legitimi hreredes /liliyas manisar n°n taniiyar in ëkyskyùwshiyyówny iyìsi(h)iyay st(y)ùway ëyüwjàriy òt rëtrasi(y)ài. / The minister of the law is bound, in the execution of his office, not to fly nor to retreat.

Legisperitus /liliysparâytäs/. Lat. A person skilled or learned in the law; a lawyer or advocate.

Legitimacy. Lawful birth; the condition of being born in wedlock; the opposite of illegitimacy or bastardy.

Legitimate, v. To make lawful; to confer legitimacy; e.g., to place a child born before marriage on the legal footing of those born in lawful wedlock.

Legitimate, adj. That which is lawful, legal, recognized by law, or according to law; as, legitimate children, legitimate authority, lawful power, legitimate sport or amusement. People v. Commons, 64 Cal.App.2d Supp. 925, 146 F.2d 724, 731. Real, valid, or genuine. United States v. Schenck, C.C.A.N.Y., 126 F.2d 702, 705, 707. See Presumption of legitimacy.

Legitimation. The making legitimate or lawful that which was not originally so; especially the statutory procedure of legalizing (legitimating) the status of an illegitimate child. Such is usually necessary to assure inheritance rights to child.

Legitimation per subsequens matrimonium /lajitaméyshon pàr sëbëykwonz mëtramównyiyam/. The legitimation of a bastard by the subsequent marriage of his parents.

Legitime /lajitamiy/. Lat. In the civil law, that portion of a parent's estate of which he cannot disinherit his children without a legal cause. That interest in a succession of which forced heirs may not be deprived. It may also apply to father or mother.

Legitime imperanti parere necessè est /lajitamény imparântay pariríy naséisy èst/. One lawfully commanding must be obeyed.

Legitimi hæredes /lajitamay harydïyiz/. Lat. In Roman law, legitimate heirs; the agnate relations of the estate-leaver; so called because the inheritance was given to them by a law of the Twelve Tables.

Legitimus /lajitamæs/. Lawful; legitimate. Legitus hæres et filius est quem nuptiæ demonstrat, a lawful son and heir is he whom the marriage points out to be lawful.

Legit vel non? /liliyát wél nón/. In old English practice, this was the formal question propounded to the ordinary when a prisoner claimed the benefit of clergy,—does he read or not? If the ordinary found that the prisoner was entitled to clergy, his formal answer was, "Legit ut clericus," he reads like a clerk.


Legruitâ. In old records, a fine for criminal conversation with a woman. See Legerita.

Le guidon de la mer /là gydòwn do la mér/. The title of a French work on marine insurance, by an unknown author, dating back, probably, to the sixteenth century, and said to have been prepared for the merchants of Rouen. It is noteworthy as being the earliest treatise on that subject now extant.

Leguleius /lëgyaliyâs/. A person skilled in law (in legis bus versat/us); one versed in the forms of law.

Lehurecht. The German feudal law.

Leidgrave /lëyogrëyw/. An officer under the Saxon government, who had jurisdiction over a lath.

Leîpa /llîypo/. In old English law, a fugitive or runaway.

Le ley de dieu et ley de terre sont tout un; et l'un et l'autre preferre et favour le common et publique bien del terre. The law of God and the law of the land are all one; and both preserve and favor the common and public good of the land.

Le ley est le plus haut enheritance que le roy ad, car per le ley il mesme et toutes ses sujets sont rules; et, si le ley ne fuit, null roy ne nul enheritance serra. The law is the highest inheritance that the king possesses, for by the law both he and all his subjects are ruled; and, if there were no law, there would be neither king nor inheritance.

Lemon laws. Laws enacted in many states governing rights of purchasers of new and used motor vehicles which do not function properly and which have to repeatedly be returned to the dealer for repairs. Such laws give redress to purchasers and permit refund of purchase price after certain steps are taken and opportunity has been given dealer to correct defects.

Le mort saisit le vif. Doctrine of "le mort saisit le vif" requires that there can be no gap in seisin, and on death of de cujus, legal title immediately vests in heirs of deceased, and that is not to say that doctrine is so narrow as to exclude unknown heirs or absent heirs at date of death. Kuchenig v. California Co., C.A.La., 410 F.2d 222, 230.

Lend. To give or put out for hire or compensation. To part with a thing of value to another for a time fixed or indefinite, yet to have some time in ending, to be used or enjoyed by that other; the thing itself or the equivalent of it to be given back at the time fixed, or when lawfully asked for, with or without compensation for the use as may be agreed upon. Term "lend" when used in a will means to "give" or "devise." To provide money to another for a period of time, usually with interest charge to be incurred by borrower. See also Loan.

Lender. He from whom a thing or money is borrowed. The bailor of an article loaned. A bank or other lending institution.

Lending or loaning money or credit. Transactions creating customary relation of borrower and lender, in which money is borrowed for fixed time on borrower's promise to repay amount borrowed at stated time in future with interest at fixed rate. Bannock County v. Citizens' Bank & Trust Co., 53 Idaho 159, 22 P.2d 674.
LENITY RULE

Lenity Rule. This rule provides that where there is ambiguity in the language of a statute concerning multiple punishment, ambiguity should be resolved in favor of lenity in sentencing. U.S. v. Barrington, C.A.Va., 662 F.2d 1046, 1054.

Lent. In Ecclesiastical law, the quadragesimal fast; a time of abstinence; the time from Ash Wednesday to Easter.

Leod. People; a people; a nation.

Leodes /liēwowydz/. In old European law, a vassal, or leige; man; service; a were or weeregild.

Leonina societas /liyanayn saasaytəs/. Lat. An attempted partnership, in which one party was to bear all the losses, and have no share in the profits. This was a void partnership in Roman law; and, apparently, it would also be void as a partnership in English law, as being inherently inconsistent with the notion of partnership.

Leprosos owendo /leproswow ëymswëndow/. An ancient writ that lay to remove a leper or lazar, who thrust himself into the company of his neighbors in any parish, either in the church or at other public meetings, to their annoyance.

Le roi, or roy /la rœy/la (w)jej/. The old law-French words for "the king".

Le roi veut en delibérer. The king will deliberate on it. This is the formula which the king of the French used when he intended to veto an act of the legislative assembly.

Le roy (or la reine) le veut. The king (or the queen) wills it. The form of the royal assent to public bills in parliament.

Le roy (or la reine) remercie ses loyal sujets, acceple leur benevolence, et ainsi le veut. The king (or the queen) thanks his (or her) loyal subjects, accepts their benevolence, and therefore wills it to be so. The form of the royal assent to a bill of supply.

Le roy (or la reine) s'avisera. The king (or queen) will advise upon it. The form of words used to express the refusal of the royal assent to public bills in parliament. 1 Bl.Comm. 184. This is supposed to correspond to the judicial phrase "curia advisari vult" (q.v.).

Le salut du peuple est la supreme loi. The safety of the people is the highest law.

Leschewes. Trees fallen by chance or windfalls.

Lese majesty /liyz májesti/. The old English and Scotch translation of "læsa majestas," or high treason.

Les fictions naissent de la loi, et non la loi des fictions /ley fiksyōwn nēs da la lwā, ey nōwn la lwā dey fiksyōwn/. Fictions arise from the law, and not law from fictions.

Lesing or leasing. Gleaning.

Lesion /liyzhan/. Damage; injury; detriment; sore; wound. Gasperino v. Prudential Ins. Co. of America, Mo.App., 107 S.W.2d 819, 827. Hurt, loss, or injury.

Lesor. He who grants a lease. One who rents property to another. In the case of real estate, the lesor is also known as the landlord. One who has leased land for a
definite or indefinite period, by a written or parol lease, irrespective of whether a statute of fraud requires the lease to be in writing. City of Tyler v. Ingram, 139 Tex. 600, 164 S.W.2d 516, 520. See also Landlord.

A person who transfers the right to possession and use of goods under a lease. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term includes a sublessor.

U.C.C. § 2A-103.

Lessor of the plaintiff. In the common law action of ejectionment, this was the party who really and in effect prosecuted the action and was interested in its result. The reason of his having been so called arose from the circumstance of the action having been carried on in the name of a nominal plaintiff (John Doe), to whom the real plaintiff had granted a fictitious lease, and thus had become his lessor.

Lessor’s interest. The present value of the future income under the lease, plus the present value of the property after the lease expires (reversion).

Let, v. Contracts. To award to one of several persons, who have submitted proposals (bids) therefor, the contract for erecting public works or doing some part of the work connected therewith, or rendering some other service to government for a stipulated compensation. Letting the contract is the choosing one from among the number of bidders, and the formal making of the contract with him. The letting, or putting out, is a different thing from the invitation to make proposals; the letting is subsequent to the invitation. It is the act of awarding the contract to the proposer, after the proposals have been received and considered.

Conveyancing. To demise or lease a certain property. See Lease.

Judicial orders and decrees. The word “let” (in the imperative) imports a positive direction or command. Thus the phrase “let the writ issue as prayed” is equivalent to “it is hereby ordered that the writ issue,” etc.

Practice. To deliver. “To let to bail” is to deliver to bail on arrest.

Let, n. In old conveyancing, hindrance; obstruction; interruption.


Lethal weapon. A deadly weapon (q.v.).

Letter. One of the arbitrary marks or characters constituting the alphabet, and used in written language as the representatives of sounds or articulations of the human organs of speech.

A dispatch or epistle; a written or printed message; a communication in writing from one person to another at a distance. In the imperial law of Rome, “letter” or “epistle” was the name of the answer returned by the emperor to a question of law submitted to him by the magistrates.


A commision, patent, or written instrument containing or attesting the grant of some power, authority, or right.

The word appears in this generic sense in many compound phrases known to commercial law and jurisprudence; e.g., letter of attorney, letter missive, letter of credit, letters patent. The plural is frequently used.

Metaphorically, the verbal expression; the strict literal meaning. The letter of a statute, as distinguished from its spirit, means the strict and exact force of the language employed, as distinguished from the general purpose and policy of the law.

As to letters of Administration; Advice; Attorney; Credit; Recommendation, see those titles. As to Letters patent, see Patent.

Letter-book. A book in which a merchant or trader keeps copies of letters sent by him to his correspondents.


Letter missive. In old English law, a letter from the king or queen to a dean and chapter, containing the name of the person whom he would have them elect as bishop. A request addressed to a peer, peeress, or lord of parliament against whom a bill has been filed desiring the defendant to appear and answer to the bill. In civil-law practice, the phrase “letters missive,” or “letters dimissory,” is sometimes used to denote the papers sent up on an appeal by the judge or court below to the superior tribunal, otherwise called the “apostles” (q.v.).

Letter of administration. See Letters of administration.

Letter of advice. Drawer’s communication to the drawee that a described draft has been drawn. U.C.C. § 3-701(1).

Letter of attornment. A letter from a grantor to a tenant, stating that the property has been sold, and directing rent to be paid to the grantee (new owner).

Letter of comment. Letters of comment are sent out by the S.E.C. in most cases as a means of informing registrants of securities offerings of the respects in which a registration statement is deemed not to meet the disclosure and other requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and the forms and regulations thereunder. A letter of comment may not be sent out, however, where the circumstances are such that an investigatory or stop order proceeding is deemed more appropriate.

Letter of credence. In international law, the document which accredits an ambassador, minister, or envoy to the courts or government to which he is sent; i.e., certifies to his appointment and qualification, and be-speaks credit for his official actions and representations.

Letter of credit. An engagement by a bank or other person made at the request of a customer that the issuer will honor drafts or other demands for payment upon
LETTER OF CREDIT

Transferable credit. A letter of credit that authorizes the beneficiary to assign the right to draw thereunder.

Traveler’s letter. Type of letter of credit used by one traveling abroad in which the issuing bank authorizes payment of funds to holder in the local currency by a local bank. The holder signs a check on the issuing bank and the local bank forwards it to the issuing bank for its credit.

Letter of exchange. A bill of exchange (q.v.).

Letter of intent. A letter of intent is customarily employed to reduce to writing a preliminary understanding of parties who intend to enter into contract, Garner v. Boyd, D.C.Tex., 330 F.Supp. 22, 25, or who intend to take some other action such as merger of companies.

Letter of license. In English law, a written instrument in the nature of an agreement, signed by all the creditors of a failing or embarrassed debtor in trade, granting him an extension of time for the payment of the debts, allowing him in the meantime to carry on the business in the hope of recuperation, and protecting him from arrest, suit, or other interference pending the agreement. A similar arrangement with creditors is provided for in United States under the federal Bankruptcy Act. See Arrangement with creditors.

Letter of marque and reprisal. An authorization formerly granted in time of war by a government to the owner of a private vessel to capture enemy vessels and goods on the high seas. Art. I, Sec. 8 of U.S. Const. The signatory powers to the Declaration of Paris in 1856 agreed to stop issuing such authorizations.

Letter of recall. A document addressed by the executive of one nation to that of another, informing the latter that a minister sent by the former has been recalled. May also refer to letter sent by manufacturer of product to purchasers requesting that they bring product, automobile, etc. into dealer to repair or replace item.

Letter of recredentials /lê̄dər sv riykrôdê̆nshâl/. A document embodying the formal action of a government upon a letter of recall of a foreign minister. It, in effect, accredits him back to his own government. It is addressed to the latter government, and is delivered to the minister by the diplomatic secretary of the state from which he is recalled.

Letter of the law. Expression used to denote the exact, strict interpretation of a statute, ordinance, regulation, or law.

Letter patent. See Letters patent.

Letter ruling. A written statement which is issued to a taxpayer by Office of Assistant Commissioner of I.R.S. in which interpretations of tax laws are made and applied to a specific set of facts. Tax Analysts and Advocates v. Internal Revenue Service, D.C.D.C., 362 F.Supp. 1298, 1301. Such is issued in response to request for ruling by a private party of tax implications of a particular transaction.

Letters. In probate practice, includes letters testamentary, letters of guardianship, letters of administration, and

compliance with the conditions specified in the credit. A credit may be either revocable or irrevocable. The engagement may be either an agreement to honor or a statement that the bank or other person is authorized to honor. U.C.C. § 5–103. Letters of credit are intended generally to facilitate purchase and sale of goods by providing assurance to the seller of prompt payment upon compliance with specified conditions or presentation of stipulated documents without the sellers having to rely upon the solvency and good faith of the buyer. Lustrelon, Inc. v. Prutscher, 178 N.J.Sup. 128, 428 A.2d 518, 523.

See also Advice of credit.

Commercial letter. Type of letter of credit used by buyer of merchandise who sends it to bank in district in which he is to buy and seller then presents his bill of sale, etc. to obtain payment. See also Commercial credit.

Confirmed letter. Type of letter of credit in which local bank gives its guarantee that seller’s draft will be honored if the bank which issued letter fails to honor it.

Export letter. Type of letter of credit forwarded to seller or exporter advising him that a credit has been established in his favor by a foreign bank and further consenting to honor the seller’s or exporter’s draft for the goods.

General and special. A general letter of credit is one addressed to any and all persons, without naming any one in particular, while a special letter of credit is addressed to any and all persons, without naming any one in particular, while a special letter of credit is addressed to a particular individual, firm, or corporation by name.

Import letter. Type of letter of credit issued by a foreign bank to a local seller permitting him to draw draft on the foreign bank against shipment of the merchandise.

Irrevocable letter. Type of letter of credit in which issuing bank guarantees that it will not withdraw the credit or cancel the letter before the expiration date. A letter of credit which cannot be modified or revoked as regards the customer or the beneficiary without his or her consent.

Open credit. See Open letter of credit.

Revocable letter. Letter of credit in which the issuing bank reserves the right to cancel and withdraw from the transaction upon appropriate notice.

Revolving credit. See Revolving credit.

Standby letter. A letter of credit which commits the issuer to honor the credit not upon evidence of performance by the beneficiary, as by presenting evidence of the shipment of goods to the customer, but upon evidence or a mere declaration of the customer’s default in the underlying transaction with the beneficiary.

Straight credit. A letter of credit that does not run in favor of purchasers of drafts drawn thereunder.

Time credit. A letter of credit that is duly honored by the issuer accepting drafts drawn thereunder. Essentially synonymous with “usance credit” and “acceptance credit.”

Letters ad colligendum bona defuncti /létarz ád kóla-jéndam bówno dafaŋ(k)tálay/. In default of the representatives and creditors to administer to the estate of an intestate, the officer entitled to grant letters of administration may grant to such person as he approves, letters to collect the goods of the deceased, which neither make him executor nor administrator; his only business being to collect the goods and keep them in his safe custody. 2 Bl.Comm. 505.

Letters close. In English law, close letters are grants of the King, or instructions by the King, and, being of private concern, they are thus distinguished from letters of administration. Also refers to certain Chancery Letters from the Close Rolls which have in part been indexed and dated.

Letters of absolution. Absolvatory letters, used in former times, when an abbot released any of his brethren ab omnia subjectione et obedientia, etc., and made them capable of entering into some other order of religion.

Letters of administration. Formal document issued by probate court appointing one administrator of an estate.

Letters of administration C.T.A. Document issued by probate court appointing one administrator cum testamento annexo (with the will annexed) by reason of the failure of the named executor to qualify.

Letters of administration D.B.N. Document issued by probate court appointing one administrator de bonis non (concerning goods—not already administered) because of failure of named executor to complete the probate of the estate.

Letters of administration D.B.N. C.T.A. Document issued by probate court to one who is thereby authorized to administer estate in place of named executor in accordance with will of testator. See Letters of Administration C.T.A.; Letters of Administration D.B.N.


Letters of safe conduct. No subject of a nation at war with England can, by the law of nations, come into the realm, nor can travel himself upon the high seas, or send his goods and merchandise from one place to another, without danger of being seized, unless he has letters of safe conduct. By divers old statutes these must be granted under the great seal, and enrolled in chancery, or else are of no effect; the sovereign being the best judge of such emergencies as may deserve exemption from the general law of arms. But passports or licenses from the ambassadors abroad are now more usually obtained, and are allowed to be of equal validity.

Letters of slains, or slanes. In England, letters subscribed by the relatives of a person who had been slain, declaring that they had received an assythment, and concurring in an application to the crown for a pardon to the offender. These or other evidences of their concurrence were necessary to found the application.

Letters patent /létarz péytont/ /páht/. An instrument issued by a government to the patentee, granting or confirming a right to the exclusive possession and enjoyment of land, or of a new invention or discovery. See also Land patent; Patent.

Letters rogatory /létarz rogt(ə)riy/. A request by one court of another court in an independent jurisdiction, that a witness be examined upon interrogatories sent with the request. The medium whereby one country, speaking through one of its courts, requests another country, acting through its own courts and by methods of court procedure peculiar thereto and entirely within the latter's control, to assist the administration of justice in the former country. The Signe, D.C.La., 37 F.Supp. 819, 820.

A formal communication in writing, sent by a court in which an action is pending to a court or judge of a foreign country, requesting that the testimony of a witness resident within the jurisdiction of the latter court may be there formally taken under its direction and transmitted to the first court for use in the pending action. Fed.R.Civ. P. 28; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1781, 1782.

This process was also in use, at an early period, between the several states of the Union. The request rests entirely upon the comity of courts towards each other.

Letters testamentary. The formal instrument of authority and appointment given to an executor by the proper court, empowering him to enter upon the discharge of his office as executor. It corresponds to letters of administration granted to an administrator.

Letter stock. Stock not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, where the buyer gives the seller a letter stating the buyer intends to hold for investment purposes and does not contemplate reoffering the stock to others. Securities and Exchange Commission v. Continental Tobacco Co. of S.C., C.A.Fla., 463 F.2d 137, 150.

Letting. Leasing or awarding. City and County of San Francisco v. United States, C.C.A.Cal., 106 F.2d 569, 576. See also Lease; Let.

Letting out. The act of leasing property or awarding a contract. See Let.

Lettre /lētra/. Fr. In French law, a letter. It is used, like our English "letter," for a formal instrument giving authority.

Lettres de cachet /lētra do kâshéy/. Letters issued and signed by the kings of France, and countersigned by a secretary of state, authorizing the imprisonment of a person. Under them, persons were imprisoned for life or for a long period on the most frivolous pretexts, for the gratification of private pique or revenge, and without any reason being assigned for such punishment. They were also granted by the king for the purpose of shielding his favorites or their friends from the consequences of their crimes; and thus were as pernicious in their operation as the protection afforded by the church
to criminals in a former age. Abolished during the Revolution of 1789.

**Leuca** /ˈluːka/. In old French law. A league, consisting of fifteen hundred paces.

In old English law, a league or mile of a thousand paces. A privileged space around a monastery of a league or mile in circuit.

**Levanda navis causa** /ˌlevənˈdiːj ðeːˈviːz kоːzə/. Lat. For the sake of lightening the ship; denotes a purpose of throwing overboard goods, which renders them subjects of general average.

**Levant et couchant** /lɛvɑ̃t ɛt kɔʃɑ̃t/. L. Fr. Rising up and lying down. A term applied to trespassing cattle which have remained long enough upon land to have lain down to rest and risen up to feed; generally the space of a night and a day, or, at least, one night.

**Levari facias** /ˌlɛvəri feɪʃəs/ıəjəs/. Lat. A writ of execution directing the sheriff to cause to be made of the lands and chattels of the judgment debtor the sum recovered by the judgment. Also a writ to the bishop of the diocese, commanding him to enter into the benefice of a judgment debtor, and take and sequester the same into his possession, and hold the same until he shall have levied the amount of the judgment out of the rents, tithes, and profits thereof.

**Levari facias damna de disseitoribus** /ˌlɛvəri feɪʃəs ıəjəs dəmna dìə dəsiˈziːtərəbəs/. A writ formerly directed to the sheriff for the levying of damages, which a disseisor had been condemned to pay to the disseisee.

**Levari facias quando vicecomes returnavit quod non habuit emptores** /ˌlɛvəri feɪʃəs ıəjəs kwəndəw vəˈsiːkəʊmɪˈʃeɪt rəˈtɜːnaɪvət kwəd nən ˈhæbjuwət ˈɛm(p)əˈtiːriəz/ıəjəs/. An old writ commanding the sheriff to sell the goods of a debtor which he had already taken, and had returned that he could not sell them; and as much more of the debtor's goods as would satisfy the whole debt.

**Levari facias residuum debiti** /ˌlɛvəri feɪʃəs ıəjəs rəˈsiːdiʊwʌm əˌdiːbiˌtʌ/. An old writ directed to the sheriff for levying the remnant of a partly-satisfied debt upon the lands and tenements or chattels of the debtor.

**Levato velo** /ˌlɛvəˈtəʊ vɪˈlɒ/. Lat. An expression used in the Roman law, and applied to the trial of wreck and salvage. Commentators disagree about the origin of the expression; but all agree that its general meaning is that these causes were to be heard summarily. The most probable solution is that it refers to the place where causes were heard. A sail was spread before the door and officers employed to keep strangers from the tribunal. When these causes were heard, this sail was raised, and suitors came directly to the court, and their causes were heard immediately. As applied to maritime courts, its meaning is that causes should be heard without delay. These causes require dispatch, and a delay amounts practically to a denial of justice.

**Levee** /ˈlɛvi/. An embankment or artificial mound of earth constructed along the margin of a river, to confine the stream to its natural channel or prevent inundation or overflow. Also, a landing place on a river or lake; a place on a river or other navigable water for lading and unlading goods and for the reception and discharge of passengers to and from vessels lying in the contiguous waters, which may be either a wharf or pier or the natural bank.

**Levee district.** A municipal subdivision of a state (which may or may not be a public corporation) organized for the purpose, and charged with the duty, of constructing and maintaining such levees within its territorial limits as are to be built and kept up at public expense and for the general public benefit.

**Level rate, legal reserve policy.** Insurance which seeks to build up a reserve which will equal face value of policy at the end of insured's life.

**Leverage.** The ability to finance an investment with a small amount of one's own funds, such as a down payment, with the balance consisting of borrowed funds. The use of a smaller investment to generate a larger rate of return through borrowing.

The amount of money borrowed by party in business in excess of money or assets invested personally in the business. Community Bank v. Jones, 278 Or. 647, 566 P.2d 470, 475. Term refers to the advantages that may accrue to a business through the use of debt obtained from third persons (e.g. banks or outside investors) in lieu of contributed capital. Such debt improves the earnings allocable to contributed capital if the business earns more on each dollar invested than the interest cost of borrowing funds.

The effect on common stockholders of the requirements to pay bond interest and preferred stock dividends before payment of common stock dividends.

**Leveraged buyout.** Method of purchasing outstanding stock of publicly held corporation by management or outside investors, with financing consisting primarily of funds borrowed from investment bankers or brokers. The initial and subsequent long term capital used for the buyout is usually secured by the target company's assets with repayment generated from the company's retained or future earnings, sales of certain of its assets, and the like. For a type of employee buyout method, see Employee Stock Ownership Plan. *See also* Going private.

**Leveraged lease.** A type of financial lease in which the lessor borrows a high percentage of the cost of the leased asset on a nonrecourse basis from lenders. This is also sometimes called a third-party equity lease or a tax lease.

**Leviable** /ˌlɛviəˈrəl/. That which may be levied. That which is a proper or permissible subject for a levy; as, a "leviable interest" in land.

**Levir** /ˈliːvər/. In Roman law, a husband's brother-in-law.

**Levis** /ˈliːvəs/. Lat. Light; slight; trifling.

**Leviable** /ˌlɛviəˈrəl/. That which may be levied.

**Levis nota,** /ˈliːviːs noʊtə/. A slight mark or brand.
Levitical degrees /lavitikəl dəˈɡrɪz/. Degrees of kin­
dred within which persons are prohibited to marry.
They are set forth in the eighteenth chapter of Leviti­
cus.

Levy, v. To assess; raise; execute; exact; tax; collect;
gather; take up; seize. Thus, to levy (assess, exact, 
raise, or collect) a tax; to levy (raise or set up) a 
nuisance; to levy (acknowledge) a fine; to levy (inau­
gurate) war; to levy an execution, i.e., to levy or collect 
a sum of money on an execution.

Levy court. A court formerly existing in the District of 
Columbia. It was a body charged with the administra­
tion of the ministerial and financial duties of Washing­
ton county. It had capacity to 
make contracts in reference to any of these matters, and 
to raise money to meet such contracts. It had perpetual 
succession, and its functions were those which, in the 
several states, are performed by "county commission­
ers," "overseers of the poor," "county supervisors," and 
similar bodies with other designations. Levy Court v. 

Leving war. In criminal law, the assembling of a body 
of men for the purpose of effecting by force a treasona­
ble object; and all who perform any part, however 
minute, or however remote from the scene of action, and 
who are leagued in the general conspiracy, are con­
sidered as engaged in levying war, within the meaning of 
the constitution. Art. III, § 3, U.S. Constitution. See 
also Insurrection

The words include forcible opposition, as the result of 
a combination of individuals, to the execution of any 
public law of the United States; and to constitute trea­
son within the Federal Constitution, there must be a 
combination of individuals united for the common pur­
purpose of forcibly preventing the execution of some public 
and the actual or threatened use of force by the 
combination to prevent its execution. Keggerreis v. Van 

Lewd /ˈljuːd/. Obscene, lustful, indecent, lascivious, lecherous. The term imports a lascivious intent. It 
signifies that form of immorality which has relation to 
moral impurity, United States v. Barlow, D.C.Utah, 56 
F.Supp. 795–797; or that which is carried on in a wan­
47, 49. Given to unlawful indulgence of lust, eager for 
sexual indulgence. State v. Jones, 2 Conn.Cir. 698, 205 
A.2d 507, 509. See also Indecent (Indecent exposure); 
Lascivious; Lewdness; Obscene; Obscenity.

Lewd and lascivious cohabitation. Within criminal 
statutes, the living together of a man and woman not 
mARRIED to each other as husband and wife. Also called 
"illicit cohabitation". Where existing, such statutes are 
seldom enforced. See also Lewdness.

Lewd house. See Bawdy-house

Lewdness. Gross and wanton indecency in sexual rela­
tions so notorious as to tend to corrupt community's 
morals. Hensley v. City of Norfolk, 218 N.E.2d 735, 740, 
216 Va. 369. Licentiousness; that form of immorality 
which has relation to sexual impurity. Moral turpitude. 
Lane ex rel. Cronin v. Tillinghast, C.C.A.Mass., 38 F.2d 
231, 232. Open and public indecency. State v. Brenner, 
132 N.J.L. 607, 41 A.2d 532, 534, 535. Sensuality; de­
bauchery.

Any act which the actor knows is likely to be observed 
by others who would be affronted or alarmed and hence 
it is a criminal offense. Model Penal Code, § 251.1. 
Lewdness is specifically made an offense under some 
state statutes, and is included under more general claus­
es in others. 

See also Indecent (Indecent exposure); Lascivious; Ob­
scene; Obscenity.

Lewd person. One who is lawless, bad, vicious, un­
chaste, indecent, obscene, lascivious. State v. Harlowe, 
174 Wash. 227, 24 P.2d 601.

Lex /ˈlɛks/. Lat. In medieval jurisprudence, a body or 
collection of various laws peculiar to a given nation or
people; not a code in the modern sense, but an aggregation or collection of laws not codified or systematized. Also, a similar collection of laws relating to a general subject, and not peculiar to any one people.

In modern American and English jurisprudence, a system or body of laws, written or unwritten, or so much thereof as may be applicable to a particular case or question, considered as being local or peculiar to a given state, country, or jurisdiction, or as being different from the laws or rules relating to the same subject-matter which prevail in some other place.

In old English law, a body or collection of laws, and particularly the Roman or civil law. Also a form or mode of trial or process of law, as the ordeal or battel, or the oath of a party with compurgators, as in the phrases legem facere, legem vadiare, etc. Also used in the sense of legal rights or civil rights or the protection of the law, as in the phrase legem amittere.

In Roman law, a law; the law.

This term was often used as the synonym of jus, in the sense of a rule of civil conduct authoritatively prescribed for the government of the actions of the members of an organized juridical society.

Lex is used in a purely juridical sense, law, and not also right; while jus has an ethical as well as a juridical meaning, not only law, but right. Lex is usually concrete, while jus is abstract. In English we have no term which combines the legal and ethical meanings, as do jus and its French equivalent, droit.

In a more limited and particular sense, it was a resolution adopted by the whole Roman "populus" (patricians and plebeians) in the comitia, on the motion of a magistrate of senatorial rank, as a consul, a praetor, or a dictator. Such a statute frequently took the name of the proposer; as the lex Falcidia, lex Cornelia, etc.

A rule of law which magistrates and people had agreed upon by means of a solemn declaration of consen sus.

In a somewhat wider and more generic sense, a law (whatever its origin) or the aggregate of laws, relating to a particular subject-matter, thus corresponding to the meaning of the word "law" in some modern phrases, such as the "law of evidence," "law of wills," etc.

Other specific meanings of the word in Roman jurisprudence were as follows: Positive law, as opposed to natural. That system of law which descended from the Twelve Tables, and formed the basis of all the Roman law. The terms of a private covenant; the condition of an obligation. A form of words prescribed to be used upon particular occasions.

Lex actus /leks activist/. In conflicts, the law of the transaction; this governs in choice of law situation.

Lex Ebutia /leks ébyúwshiyoo/. A statute which introduced and authorized new and more simple methods of instituting actions at law.

Lex æquitate gaudet /leks iykwatétyiy gódat/. Law delights in equity.
appointing guardians. It applied only to the city of Rome.

**Lex Atinia** /lēks atīniya/. The Atinian law. A law declaring that the property in things stolen should not be acquired by prescription (usucapione).

**Lex baiuvariorum, (bairiorum, or boiorum)** /lēks bey-ya-vyēriyōrəm/“beyoriyōrəm/ . The law of the Bavarians, a barbarous nation of Europe, first collected (together with the law of the Franks and Alemanni) by Theodoric I, and finally completed and promulgated by Dagobert.

**Lex barbara** /lēks bärbaru/. The barbarian law. The laws of those nations that were not subject to the Roman empire were so called.

**Lex beneficialis rei consimili remedium pr rectat** /lēks bēnafis(h)i-yēylas riyay kanсимalay ramiyō(di)yam/ . A beneficial law affords a remedy for a similar case.

**Lex brehonia** /lēks brēho(ni)yə/. The Brehon or Irish law, overthrown by King John.

**Lex bretoise** /lēks brō-tyəz/. The law of the ancient Britons, or Marches of Wales.

**Lex burgundionum** /lēks bōrɡ-andi-yōrəm/ . The law of the Burgundians, a barbarous nation of Europe, first compiled and published by Gundeal, one of the last of their kings, about A.D. 500.

**Lex Calpurnia** /lēks kəl-purni-ya/. A law relating to the form and prosecution of actions for the recovery of specific chattels other than money. The law which extended the scope of the action allowed by the lex Silia to all obligations for any certain definite thing.

**Lex Canuleia** /lēks kən-yūwli-ya/. The law which conferred upon the plebeians the connubium, or the right of intermarriage with Roman citizens.

**Lex celebrationis**. In conflicts, the law of the place where a marriage was celebrated will govern in most cases when the court is determining the validity of the marriage. Restatement of Conflicts, Second, § 283(2).

**Lex Cincia** /lēks sinsh(i)yə/. A law which prohibited certain kinds of gifts and all gifts or donations of property beyond a certain measure, except in the case of near kinsmen.

**Lex citius tolerare vult privatum damnum quam publicum malum** /lēks sish(i)yəs tōlarēriyə vilt prəvēytsm dənəm makwō plbləkəm mələm/. The law will more readily tolerate a private loss than a public evil.

**Lex Claudia** /lēks klōdi-ya/. A law which abolished the ancient guardianship of adult women by their male agnate relations.

**Lex comitatus** /lēks komstēytəs/. The law of the county, or that administered in the county court before the earl or his deputy.

**Lex commercii**. The law of business transactions or commerce.

**Lex communis** /lēks kə-myōwnəs/. The common law. See Jus commune.

---

**LEX DE RESPONSIS PRUDENTUM**

**Lex contractus** /lēks kəntrəktsəs/. In conflicts, the law of the place where the contract was formed, though the term today has undergone changes from the time that substantive questions of law were decided by the law of the place of the making while procedural questions were decided by the law of the forum.

**Lex contra id quod præsumit, probationem non recipit** /lēks kōntro id kwōd prəz(y)wumət prəbēyshiyōwnəm nōn rēspət/. The law admits no proof against that which it presumes.

**Lex Cornelia** /lēks korniyl(i)yə/. The Cornelian law; a law passed by the dictator L. Cornelius Sylla, providing remedies for certain injuries, as for battery, forcible entry of another's house, etc.

**Lex Cornelia de adictis** /lēks korniyl(i)yə diy ədiktəs/. The law forbidding a praetor to depart during his term of office from the edict he had promulgated at its commencement.

**Lex Cornelia de falso (or falsis)** /lēks korniyl(i)yə diy fōlōw/“fōlsəs/. The Cornelian law respecting forgery or counterfeiting. Passed by the dictator Sylla. The law which provided that the same penalty should attach to the forgery of a testament of a person dying in captivity as to that of a testament made by a person dying in his own country.

**Lex Cornelia de injuris** /lēks korniyl(i)yə diy ənjyūriyəs/. The law providing a civil action for the recovery of a penalty in certain cases of bodily injury.

**Lex Cornelia de sicariis et veneficis** /lēks korniyl(i)yə diy səkəriyəs et vənəfi-əsəs/ . The Cornelian law respecting assassins and poisoners, passed by the dictator Sylla, and containing provisions against other deeds of violence. It made the killing of the slave of another person punishable by death or exile, and the provisions of this law were extended by the Emperor Antoninus Pius to the case of a master killing his own slave.

**Lex Cornelia de sponsu** /lēks korniyl(i)yə diy spōn-su/“spunsə/. A law prohibiting one from binding himself for more than a specified amount.

**Lex Danorum** /lēks dənōrəm/. The law of the Danes; Dane-law or Dane-lage.

**Lex deficere non potest in justitia exhibenda** /lēks dəfisər(y)i nōn pōwtsət in jastish(i)yəs əgzəbənda/. The law cannot be defective [or ought not to fail] in dispensing justice.

**Lex de futuro, judex de præterito** /lēks diy əf(y)wətəro, jywedeks diy prətərətəw/. The law provides for the future, the judge for the past.

**Lex deraisnia** /lēks dərēy(ə)n(i)yə/. The proof of a thing which one denies to be done by him, where another affirms it; defeating the assertion of his adversary, and showing it to be against reason or probability. This was used among the old Romans, as well as the Normans.

**Lex de responsis prudentum** /lēks diy rəspōnsəs prədəntəm/. The law of citations.
Lex dilationes semper exhorret /léks délęshiyówniyez sémpar egzhóhrat/. The law always abhors delays.

Lex domicili /léks dòmáshiliyay/. The law of the domicile. In conflicts, the law of one's domicile applied in choice of law questions.

Lex est ab aterno /léks ést əb stórnow/. Law is from everlasting. A strong expression to denote the remote antiquity of the law.

Lex est dictamen rationis /léks ést diktáman réy-shiyównas/. Law is the dictate of reason. The common law will judge according to the law of nature and the public good.

Lex est norma recti /léks ést nórmá réktay/. Law is a rule of right.

Lex est ratio summa, quae jabet quae sunt utilia et necessaria, et contraria prohibet /léks ést sámilli júwbát sámilli sánt yuwtiliýa ét kántrériýa prów(h)ábát/. Law is the perfection of reason, which commands what is useful and necessary, and forbids the contrary.

Lex est sanctio sancta, jubens honesta, et prohibens contraria /léks ést sámilli júwbát sámilli sánt yuwtiliýa ét kántrériýa prów(h)ábát/. Law is a sacred sanction, commanding what is right, and prohibiting the contrary.

Lex est tutissima cassis; sub clypeo legis nemo decipitur /léks ést tíyúwtisíma kásas; sáb klépiyów líýjas níymów dásíptar/. Law is the safest helmet; under the shield of the law no one is deceived.

Lex et consuetudo parliamenti /léks ét kónswat(y)úw­­dow párl(y)áméntay/. The law and custom (or usage) of parliament. The houses of parliament constitute a court not only of legislation, but also of justice, and have their own rules, by which the court itself and the suitors therein are governed.

Lex et consuetudo regni /léks ét kónswat(y)úw­­dow régnay/. The law and custom of the realm. One of the names of the common law. It was bad pleading to apply the term to law made by a statute.

Lex fabia de plagiaris /léks feybíyYa diý plášjiyériýas/. The law providing for the infliction of capital punishment in certain cases.

Lex falcidia /léks folsidiya/. See Falcidian law.

Lex favet doti /léks féyvat dúwtay/. The law favors dower.

Lex fingit ubi subsistit equitas /léks finjat yúwbáy subsistat iykwátáx/. The law makes use of a fiction where equity subsists.

Lex fori /léks fóráy/. The law of the forum, or court; that is, the positive law of the state, country, or jurisdiction of whose judicial system the court where the suit is brought or remedy sought is an integral part. Substantive rights are determined by the law of the place where the action arose. "lex loci," while the procedural rights are governed by the law of the place of the form, "lex fori." Mitchell v. Mitchell, La.App. 5 Cir., 483 So.2d 1152, 1154. See Lex loci contractus.

Lex Francorum /léks franzkörom/. The law of the Franks, promulgated by Theodoric I, son of Clovis I, at the same time with the law of the Alemanni and Bavarians. This was a different collection from the Salic law.

Lex Frisonum /léks friz(h)iýównam/. The law of the Frisians, promulgated about the middle of the eighth century.

Lex Furia Caninia /léks fyúriya kániniya/. The Furian Caninian law. A law passed in the consulship of P. Furius Camillus and C. Caninius Gallus, A.U.C. 752, prohibiting masters from manumitting by will more than a certain number or proportion of their slaves. This law was abrogated by Justinian.

Lex Furia testamentaria /léks fyúriya téstáméntériya/. A law enacting that a testator might not bequeath as a legacy more than one thousand asses.

Lex Gabinia /léks gobiániya/. A law introducing the ballot in elections.

Lex Genucia /léks jà(n)yúw(h)iýa/. A law which entirely forbade the charging or taking of interest for the use of money among Roman citizens, but which was usually and easily evaded, as it did not declare an agreement for interest to be a nullity.

Lex Gothica /léks góþaka/,. The Gothic law, or law of the Goths. First promulgated in writing A.D. 466. 

Lex Horatia Valeria /léks hâréshiyiya vâlliríya/,. A law which assured to the tribal assembly its privilege of independent existence. See Lex Horatii.

Lex Horatii /léks hâréshiyiya/. An important constitutional statute, taking its name from the consul who secured its enactment, to the effect that all decrees passed in the meetings of the plebeians should be laws for the whole people; formerly they were binding only on the plebeians.

Lex Hortensia /léks hórténs(h)iýa/,. The law giving the plebeians a full share in the jus publicum and the jus sacrum.

Lex hostilia de furcis /léks hóstíliyá diý fártsas/,. A Roman law, which provided that a prosecution for theft might be carried on without the owner's intervention.

Lex imperatoria /léks impóráriya/. The Imperial or Roman law.

Lex intendit vicinum vicini facta scire /léks inténád vasáýnám vásáýnay fákta sáýriy/. The law intends [or presumes] that one neighbor knows what another neighbor does.

Lexis. A computer-assisted legal research service provided by Mead Data Central. LEXIS provides on-line access to a database of legal information including federal and state caselaw, statutes, and administrative, regulatory, and secondary materials.

Lex judicat de rebus necessario faciendis quasi re ipsa factis /léks júwdakat diý rýbys nésseýriyow
Lex Julia /léks júli/ysay /. Several statutes bore this name, being distinguished by the addition of words descriptive of their subject matter.

The "lex Julia de adulteriis" related to marriage, dower, and kindred subjects. The lex Julia de ambitu was a law to repress illegal methods of seeking office. The lex Julia de annona was designed to repress combinations for heightening the price of provisions. The "lex Julia de cessione bonorum" related to bankruptcies. The lex Julia de majestate inflicted the punishment of death on all who attempted anything against the emperor or state. The lex Julia de maritandisordinibus forbade senators and their children to intermarry with freedmen or infames, and freedmen to intermarry infames. The lex Julia de residuis was a law punishing those who gave an incomplete account of public money committed to their charge. The lex Julia de peculatu punished those who had stolen public money or property or anything sacred or religious. Magistrates and those who had aided them in stealing public money during their administration were punished capitally; other persons were deported. As to lex Julia et Papia Poppea, see Lex Papia Poppea.

Lex Julia majestatis /léks júli/ysay májstetaytay /s/. The Julian law of majesty. A law promulgated by Julius Caesar, and again published with additions by Augustus, comprehending all the laws before enacted to punish transgressors against the state.

Lex Junia Norbana /léks júni/norbanay /. The law conferring legal freedom on all such freedmen as were tuittone prætoris. See Latini juriani.

Lex Junia velleja conferred the same right on posthumous children born in the lifetime of the testator, but after the execution of the will, as were enjoyed by those born after the death of the testator.

Lex Junia Velleja /léks júni/vellayjaysay vali/. A law providing that descendants who became sui heredes of the testator otherwise than by birth, as by the death of their father, must be disinherited or instituted heirs in the same way as posthumous children.

Lex Kantire /léks kánshiyi/. The body of customs prevailing in Kent during the time of Edward I. A written statement of these customs was sanctioned by the king's justices in eyre. They were mainly concerned with the maintenance of a form of land tenure known as gavelkind (q.v.).

Lex loci /léks löwsay /. The law of the place. This may be of several descriptions but, in general, lex loci is only used for lex loci contractus (q.v.).

The "lex loci" furnishes the standard of conduct, Russ v. Atlantic Coast Line R. Co., 220 N.C. 715, 18 S.E.2d 130, 131; it governs as to all matters going to the basis of the right of action itself, State of Maryland, for Use of Joynes, v. Coard, 175 Va. 571, 9 S.E.2d 454, 458. The substantive rights of parties to action are governed by "lex loci" or law of place where rights were acquired or liabilities incurred. Gray v. Blight, C.C.A.Colo., 112 F.2d 696, 699. Compare Lex fori.

Lex loci actus /léks löwsay aktays /s/. The law of the place where the act was done.

Lex loci celebrationis /léks löwsay selabréyshiowmays /s/. The law of the place where a contract is made.

Lex loci contractus /léks löwsay kantraktaytays /s/. Used sometimes to denote the law of the place where the contract was made, and at other times to denote the law by which the contract is to be governed (i.e. place of its performance), which may or may not be the same as that of the place where it was made. The earlier cases do not regard this distinction. Pritchard v. Norton, 106 U.S. 124, 1 S.Ct. 102, 27 L.Ed. 104; Hayward v. LeBaron, 4 Fla. 404; Scudder v. Bank, 91 U.S. 406, 23 L.Ed. 245.

Lex loci delicti /léks löwsay deliktay/. The law of the place where the crime or wrong took place. The "lex loci delicti", or "place of the wrong", is the state where the last event necessary to make an actor liable for an alleged tort takes place. Sestito v. Knop, C.A.Wis., 297 F.2d 33, 34. More fully expressed by the words lex loci delicti commissae (law of the place where a tort is committed), usually written more briefly as lex loci delicti, or, sometimes, simply lex delicti.

Lex loci domicilii /léks löwsay dömasiliyay /s/. The law of the place of domicile.

Lex loci rei sitae /léks löwsay riysay sáity/. The law of the place where a thing or subject-matter is situated. The title to realty or question of real estate law can be affected only by the law of the place where the realty is situated. Colden v. Alexander, 141 Tex. 134, 171 S.W.2d 328, 335; United States v. Becktold Co., C.C.A.Mo., 129 F.2d 473, 477.

Lex loci solutionis /léks löwsay sáli/ysay wshiyowmays /s/. The law of the place of solution; the law of the place where payment or performance of a contract is to be made.

Lex longobardorum /léks lënpbardórom /. The law of the Lombards. The name of an ancient code of laws among that people, framed, probably, between the fifth and eighth centuries. It continued in force after the incorporation of Lombardy into the empire of Charlemagne, and traces of its laws and institutions are said to be still discoverable in some parts of Italy.

Lex manifesta /léks mánféstas /s. Manifest or open law; the trial by duel or ordeal.

Lex mercatoria /léks märktóriyay /. The law-merchant; commercial law. That system of laws which is adopted by all commercial nations, and constitutes a part of the law of the land. It is part of the common law.

Lex naturale /léks nätýarélyi/. Natural law. See Jus naturale.

Lex necessitatis est lex temporis; i.e., instantis /léks nößtéstetaytays est léks témparas, id est anstántaytays /s. The
Lex nemini facit injuriam

Lex neminem cogit ad vana seu inutilia peragenda

Lex nil facit frustra

Lex nil facit frustra, nil jubet frustra

Lex nil frustra jubet

Lex nemini facit injuriam

Lex non Curat de minimis

Lex ordinandi

Lex non requirit verificari quod apparet curius

Lex non a rege est violanda

Lex non exacte definit, sed arbitrio boni viri permittit

Lex non extant fractiones et divisiones statuum

Lex non praedit inutilia, quia inutilis labor stultus

Lex patris

Lex Petronia

Lex Platoria

Lex Posterior derogat priori

Lex prospicit, non respicit

Lex Publlilia de sponsu
Lex punit mendacium /léks pyúwnat mandéys(h)-
(iyam/). The law punishes falsehood.

Lex regia /léks riýyiya/. The royal or imperial law. A
law enacted (or supposed or claimed to have been enacted)
by the Roman people, constituting the emperor a
source of law, conferring the legislative power upon him,
and according the force and obligation of the
expression of his mere will or pleasure.

Lex rei sitae /léks riyay sáyiyi/. The law of the place of
situation of the thing. It is said to be an inexact mode
of expression; lex situs, or lex loci rei sitae are better.

Lex relict superflua, pugnantia, incongrua /léks
riýjast sapérfluwa, págnaýsh(i)yá, ígkógruwa/. The
law rejects superfluous, contradictory, and incongruous
things.

Lex reprobat moram /léks raprówbat móram/.
The law dislikes delay.

Lex respicit æquitatem /léks réspásad iykwaýtamat/.
The law pays regard to equity.

Lex Rhodia /léks rówd(i)yá/. See Rhodian laws.

Lex romana /léks rámyýna/. See Civil law; Roman law.

Lex sacramentalis /léks sákromántéylas/. Purgation
by oath.

Lex Scribonia /léks skróbówniyá/. The law abolishing
the usucapio servitutis.

Lex scripta /léks skripta/. Written law; law deriving
its force, not from usage, but from express legislative
enactment; statute law.

Lex scripta si cesset, id custodiri oportet quod mori-
bus et consuetudine inductum est; et, si qua in re
hoc defecerit, tunc id quod proximum et consequens
ei est; et, si id non apparet, tunc jus quo urbs
romana utitur servari oportet. /léks skripta sáy
sésat, id kástádáiray apórtat kwód mórábas ét
kónswatuywedáinyi indíktam est; ét sáy kwéy in ríy hók
defárisat, tánk íd kwód próksomam ét kónswkéñz liay
ést; ét, sáy íd nón apárryiyat, tánk já kwów árbz
róméyná yuwtstar sávryár apórtat/. If the written
law be silent, that which is drawn from manners and
custom ought to be observed; and, if that is in any
manner defective, then that which is next and analogous
to it; and, if that does not appear, then the law which
Rome uses should be followed.

Lex semper dabit remedium /léks sémpar déybat
ramiyd(i)yam/.
The law will always give a remedy.

Lex semper intendit quod convenit rationi /léks
sémpar anténdat kwód kanvñyat ráschiyównay/.
The law always intends what is agreeable to reason.

Lex Sempronia /léks sempróniyiya/. The law prevent-
ing senators from being judges and allowing the office to
the knights.

Lex Silia /léks siliya/. A law concerning personal ac-
tions.

Lex situs /léks sáytas/.
Modern law Latin for "the law
of the place where property is situated." The general
rule is that lands and other immovables are governed by
the lex situs; i.e., by the law of the country in which they
are situated.

Lex solutionis. /léks siýyshiyównas/. The law of the
place in which a contract is to be performed or
payment is to be made.

Lex spectat naturae ordinem /léks spékát nátuyríy
óríyám/.
The law regards the order of nature.

Lex succurrit ignorantii /léks sakáèhrt ignaràntay/.
The law assists the ignorant.

Lex succurrat minoribus /léks sakáèhrt manórásas/.
The law aids minors.

Lex talionis /léks taliyónas/.
The law of retaliation;
which requires the infliction upon a wrongdoer of the
same injury which he has caused to another. Expressed
in the Mosaic law by the formula, "an eye for an eye; a
tooth for a tooth," etc. In modern international law, the
term describes the rule by which one state may inflict
upon the citizens of another state death, imprisonment,
or other hardship, in retaliation for similar injuries
imposed upon its own citizens.

Lex terrae /léks tèhrîy/.
The law of the land. The
common law, or the due course of the common law;
the general law of the land. Equivalent to "due process of
law". In the strictest sense, trial by oath; the privilege
of making oath.

Lex uno ore omnes alloquitur /léks yúwnow óriy óm-
nyiyz slówkwstár/. The law addresses all with one [the
same] mouth or voice.

Lex validitas /léks vádiyetas/.
In conflicts, refers to
presumptions of validity in marriages, contracts, etc.

Lex vigilantibus, non dormantibus, subvenit /léks
viýlántébas nóñ dórmintébas sòbývamát/.
Law assists the wakeful, not the sleeping.

Lex Voconia /léks vakówniyá/.
A plebiscitum forbid-
ing a legatee to receive more than each heir had.

Lex Wallensica /léks wólénzká/.
The Welsh law;
the law of Wales.

Lex Wisigothorum /léks viýságothòram/.
The law of the
Visigoths, or Western Goths who settled in Spain; first
reduced to writing A.D. 466. A revision of these laws
was made by Egigas.

Ley /léy/. L. Fr. (A corruption of loi.) Law; the law.
For example, Termes de la Ley, Terms of the Law.
In another, and an old technical, sense, ley signifies an
oath, or the oath with compurgators; as, il tend sa ley
aiu pleynittfe. See also Lex.

In Spanish law, a law; the law in the abstract.

Ley civil /léy ssvíyl/. In old English law, the civil or
Roman law. Otherwise termed "ley escripte," the writ-
ten law. See also Civil law.

Ley gager /léy géyjar/. Law wager; wager of law;
the giving of gage or security by a defendant that he would
make or perfect his law at a certain day.
An offer to make an oath denying the cause of action of the plaintiff, confirmed by compurgators, which oath was allowed in certain cases. When it was accomplished, it was called the "doing of the law," "fesans de ley."

Leze majesty, or lese majesty /ˈlɛz məˈdʒɛstɪ/ An offense against sovereign power; treason; rebellion.


**Liability.** The word is a broad legal term. Mayfield v. First Nat. Bank of Chattanooga, Tenn., C.C.A.Tenn., 137 F.2d 1013, 1019. It has been referred to as of the most comprehensive significance, including almost every character of hazard or responsibility, absolute, contingent, or likely. It has been defined to mean: all character of debts and obligations, Public Market Co. of Portland v. City of Portland, 171 Or. 522, 130 P.2d 624, 643, 646; amenability or responsibility, Eberhard v. Aetna Ins. Co., 134 Misc. 386, 235 N.Y.S. 445, 447; an obligation one is bound in law or justice to do, State ex rel. Diederichs v. Board of Trustees of Missoula County High School, 91 Mont. 300, 7 P.2d 543, 545; an obligation which may or may not ripen into a debt; any kind of debt or liability, either absolute or contingent, express or implied, Public Market Co. of Portland v. City of Portland, 171 Or. 522, 130 P.2d 624, 643, 646; condition of being actually or potentially subject to an obligation; condition of being responsible for a possible or actual loss, penalty, evil, expense, or burden; condition which creates a duty to perform an act immediately or in the future, Union Oil Co. of California v. Basalt Rock Co., 30 Cal.App.2d 317, 86 P.2d 139, 141; duty to pay money or perform some other service, Dehne v. Hillman Inv. Co., C.C.A.Pa., 110 F.2d 456, 458; duty which must at least eventually be performed, Vandegrift v. Riley, Cal.Sup., 16 P.2d 734, 736; estate tax, Lyeth v. Hoey, C.C.A.N.Y., 112 F.2d 4, 6; every kind of legal obligation, responsibility, or duty, Mayfield v. First Nat. Bank of Chattanooga, Tenn., C.C.A.Tenn., 137 F.2d 1013, 1019; fixed liability, Ivester v. State ex rel. Gillum, 183 Okl. 519, 83 P.2d 193, 196; legal responsibility, Clark v. Lowden, D.C.Minn., 43 F.Supp. 261, 263; penalty for failure to pay tax when due, State v. Fischl, 94 Mont. 92, 20 P.2d 1057, 1059; present, current, future, fixed or contingent debts, Erickson v. Grande Ronde Lumber Co., 162 Or. 556, 92 P.2d 170, 174; punishment, Holliman v. Cole, 168 Okl. 473, 34 P.2d 597, 599; responsibility for torts, Italiani v. Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Corporation, 45 Cal.App.2d 464, 114 P.2d 370, 372; tax, Thompson v. Smith, 189 Okl. 217, 114 P.2d 922, 924; that which one is under obligation to pay, or for which one is liable, Reconstruction Finance Corporation v. Gossett, Tex., 111 S.W.2d 1066; the state of being bound or obliged in law or justice to do, pay, or make good something; the state of one who is bound in law and justice to do something which may be enforced by action, Fidelity Coal Co. v. Diamond, 310 Ill.App. 387, 34 N.E.2d 123; Clark v. Lowden, D.C.Minn., 48 F.Supp. 261, 263; unliquidated claim.

All the claims against a corporation. Liabilities include accounts and wages and salaries payable, dividends declared payable, accrued taxes payable, fixed or long-term liabilities such as mortgage bonds, debentures and bank loans.

See also Current liabilities; Derivative liability; Employer's liability acts; Enterprise liability; Legal liability; Liable; Limitation of liability acts; Malpractice; No fault; Parental liability; Personal liability; Product liability; Several liability; Strict liability; Vicarious liability.

**Absolute liability.** See Strict liability.

**Accrued liability.** Obligation which has been incurred but not yet paid; e.g. taxes, rent.

**Children.** See Parental liability.

**Contingent liability.** A liability not yet fixed but dependent on events to occur in the future (e.g. a pending law suit).

**Fixed liability.** One fixed as to time, amount, etc.; e.g. mortgage.

**Joint and several liability.** Responsible together and individually. The person who has been harmed can sue and recover from both wrongdoers or from either one of the wrongdoers (if he goes after both of them, he does not, however, receive double compensation). See also Joint and several liability; Joint tort-feasors.

**Joint liability.** Liability for which more than one person is responsible. See also Contribution; Joint liability; Joint tort-feasors.

**Liability bond.** See Bond.

**Primary liability.** A liability for which a person is directly responsible as contrasted with one which is contingent or secondary.

**Secondary liability.** A liability in the nature of a contingent claim such as the liability of a guarantor as contrasted with that of a strict surety or co-maker. A guarantor's liability does not arise until the principal debtor has failed to pay the creditor.

**Liability created by statute.** One depending for its existence on the enactment of a statute, and not on the contract of the parties. One which would not exist but for the statute. Cannon v. Miller, 22 Wash.2d 227, 155 P.2d 500, 507, 508.

**Liability for damages.** Liability for an amount to be ascertained by trial of the facts in particular cases.


**Liability in solido.** Liability in solido, whether emanating from tort or contract, means that either of the debtors may be required to discharge obligation in full at creditor's election. Cunningham v. Hardware Mut. Cas. Co., La.App., 228 So.2d 700, 705.
Liability insurance. Contract by which one party promises on consideration to compensate or reimburse other if he shall suffer loss from specified cause or to guaranty or indemnify or secure him against loss from that cause. Fidelity General Ins. Co. v. Nelsen Steel & Wire Co., 132 Ill.App.2d 635, 270 N.E.2d 616, 620. That type of insurance protection which indemnifies one from liability to third persons as contrasted with insurance coverage for losses sustained by the insured. See also Insurance.

Liability limits. The sum beyond which a liability insurance company does not protect the insured on a particular policy. Most policies covering liability for bodily injury have two limits, a limit of liability to any one person, and, subject to the personal limit, another and usually higher limit for any single accident, where more than one person is involved.

Liable. Bound or obliged in law or equity; responsible; chargeable; answerable; compellable to make satisfaction, compensation, or restitution. Homan v. Employers Reinsurance Corporation, 345 Mo. 650, 136 S.W.2d 289, 298. Obligated; accountable for or chargeable with. Condition of being bound to respond because a wrong has occurred. Condition out of which a legal liability might arise. Pacific Fire Ins. Co. v. Murdoch Cotton Co., 193 Ark. 327, 99 S.W.2d 233, 235. Justly or legally responsible or answerable.

Exposed or subject to a given contingency, risk, or casualty, which is more or less probable. Exposed, as to damage, penalty, expense, burden, or anything unpleasant or dangerous. See also Liability.

Future possible or probable happening which may not actually occur, and relates to an occurrence within the range of possibility. Pacific Fire Ins. Co. v. Murdoch Cotton Co., 193 Ark. 327, 99 S.W.2d 233, 235. In all probability. Neely v. Chicago Great Western R. Co., Mo.App., 14 S.W.2d 972, 978. See also Contingency; Contingent.


Libel /læbəl/. A method of defamation expressed by print, writing, pictures, or signs. In its most general sense, any publication that is injurious to the reputation of another. A false and unprivileged publication in writing of defamatory material. Bright v. Los Angeles Unified School Dist., 51 Cal.App.3d 852, 124 Cal.Rptr. 598, 604. A maliciously written or printed publication which tends to blacken a person's reputation or to expose him to public hatred, contempt, or ridicule, or to injure him in his business or profession. Corabi v. Curtis Pub. Co., 441 Pa. 432, 273 A.2d 899, 904.

Accusation in writing or printing against the character of a person which affects his reputation, in that it tends to hold him up to ridicule, contempt, shame, disgrace, or obloquy, to degrade him in the estimation of the community, to induce an evil opinion of him in the minds of righthinking persons, to make him an object of reproach, to diminish his respectability or abridge his comforts, to change his position in society for the worse, to dishonor or discredit him in the estimation of the public, or his friends and acquaintances, or to deprive him of friendly intercourse in society, or cause him to be shunned or avoided, or where it is charged that one has violated his public duty as a public officer. Almost any language which upon its face has a natural tendency to injure a man's reputation, either generally or with respect to his occupation. Washer v. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Savings Ass'n, 21 Cal.2d 822, 136 P.2d 297, 300.

States are free to fashion their own law of defamation of a private person so long as they do not impose liability without fault. Gertz v. Robert Welch, Inc., 418 U.S. 323, 347, 94 S.Ct. 2997, 3010, 41 L.Ed.2d 789.

There can be no presumption of malice or bad faith consistent with freedom of the press under First Amend., U.S.Const. if plaintiff is a public figure. Malice must be proved on a showing that defendant published material either knowing it to be false or recklessly without regard as to whether it is true or false. N. Y. Times v. Sullivan, 376 U.S. 254, 84 S.Ct. 710, 11 L.Ed.2d 686.

See also Actionable per quod; Actionable per se; Criminal (Criminal libel); Defamation; False implication libel; False light privacy; Innocent construction rule; Innuendo; Libelous per quod; Libelous per se; Malice; Obscene libel; Privilege; Publication; Sedition libel; Single publication rule; Trade libel. Compare Slander.

Constitutional privilege. Prior to New York Times v. Sullivan, 376 U.S. 254, 84 S.Ct. 710, 11 L.Ed.2d 686 (1964), media comment on the conduct of public officials or public figures was free from liability for libel only in certain limited circumstances, usually difficult to prove at trial. If a statement of fact was involved, it had to be substantially true; if a comment or opinion was involved, it had to be based on true facts which fully and fairly justified the comment or opinion. The United States Supreme Court, however, in a series of decisions beginning with New York Times Co. v. Sullivan, imposed constitutional limitations on State libel laws, based upon the First Amendment guarantees of freedom of speech and press. In New York Times, the Supreme Court eroded the prior common law libel standard of strict liability, holding that misstatements of fact or unjustified comments or opinions published by the media about the conduct of public officials were constitutionally privileged, unless the false or unjustified material was published with "actual malice," i.e., with actual knowledge of falsity or with reckless disregard of probable falsity. By requiring a public official plaintiff to prove actual malice on the part of defendant, the burden of proving that the material was false was shifted to plaintiff, contrary to the common law rule which presumed falsity.

Group libel. The holding up of a group to ridicule, scorn or contempt to a respectable and considerable part of
the community. The plaintiff must prove that he is a
member of the group.

Pleadings. Formerly, the initiatory pleading in an admiralty action, corresponding to the declaration, bill or complaint. Since 1966 the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and Supp. Admiralty Rules have governed admiralty actions and as such, admiralty actions are now commenced by complaint.

Libellant /laybələnt/. Formerly, the complainant or party who files a libel in an ecclesiastical or admiralty case, corresponding to the plaintiff in actions at law. See Libel (Pleadings).

Libellee /laybəli/. Formerly, a party against whom a libel of review. New proceeding instituted to attack therefrom that the plaintiff has been degraded in the estimation of his friends or of the public or has suffered some other loss either in his property, character, reputation, or business or in his domestic or social relations. When a publication is "libelous per se", that is, defamatory on its face, it is actionable per se; i.e., one need not prove that he received any injury as a result of the publication in order to recover damages, and in such a case general damages for loss of personal or business reputation are recoverable and no averments or proof of special damages are necessary. Rosenbloom v. Metromedia, Inc., D.C.Pa., 289 F.Supp. 737, 743. Compare Actionable per se.

Libel, adj. /laybəl/. Lat. Free; open and accessible, as applied to courts, places, etc.; of the state or condition of a freeman, as applied to persons. Exempt from the service or jurisdiction of another.

Libel, n. /laybəl/. A book, of whatever material composed; a main division or unit of a literary or professional work.

Libera /libərə/. (Feminine of liber, adj.) Free; at liberty; exempt; not subject to toll or charge.

Libera batella /libərə batələ/. In old records, a free boat; the right of having a boat to fish in a certain water; a species of free fishery.

Libera chasea habenda /libərə chéys(h)(ɪ)yə habɛnda/. In old English law, a judicial writ granted to a person for a free chase belonging to his manor after proof made by inquiry of a jury that the same of right belongs to him.

Libera eleemosyna /libərə ɪələmɔsənə/. In Old English law, free alms, frankalmoigne.

Libera falsa /libərə fɔldə/. In Old English law, frank fold; free fold; free foldage.

Liberal /libərərəl/. Free in giving; generous; not restrained or narrow-minded; not literal or strict.

Liberal construction or interpretation /libərərəl kanstrəkʃən/antɔrpətrəˈtʃɛʃən/. See Construction.

Libera lex /libərə lɛks/. In Old English law, free law; frank law; the law of the land. The law enjoyed by free and lawful men, as distinguished from such men as have lost the benefit and protection of the law in consequence of crime. Hence this term denoted the status of a man who stood guiltless before the law, and was free, in the sense of being entitled to its full protection and benefit. Amittore liberam legem (to lose one's free law) was to fall from that status by crime or infamy.

Libera liberam amittere /libərə lɪjəm əmɪdərɪ/. To lose one's free law (called the villainous judgment), to become discredited or disabled as juror and witness, to
forfeit goods and chattels and lands for life, to have those lands wasted, houses razed, trees rooted up, and one's body committed to prison. It was anciently pronounced against conspirators but is now disused, the punishment substituted being fine and imprisonment.

**Libera piscaria** /ˈlɪbərə ˈpɪskəriə/. In old English law, a free fishery.

**Liberare** /ˈlɪbərəriə/. Lat. In old English law, to deliver, transfer, or hand over. Applied to writs, panels of jurors, etc.

In the civil law, to free or set free; to liberate; to give one his liberty.

**Liber assisarum** /ˈlɪbər əˈsɪsərəm/. The Book of Assessors or pleas of the crown. A collection of cases that arose on assizes and other trials in the country. It was the fourth volume of the reports of the reign of Edward III.

**Liberata pecunia non liberat offerentem** /ˈlɪbərətə ˈpɛkjuˈniə nɔn ˈlɪbərət əˈfɛrəntəm/. Money being restored does not set free the party offering.

**Liberate** /ˈlɪbərətɪ/. In old English practice, an original writ issuing out of chancery to the treasurer, chamberlains, and barons of the exchequer, for the payment of any annual pension, or other sum.

A writ issued to a sheriff, for the delivery of any lands or goods taken upon forfeits of recognizance. A writ issued to a gaoler for the delivery of a prisoner that had put in bail for his appearance. A writ which issues on lands, tenements, and chattels, being returned under an extent or pleas of the crown. A collection of cases that arose on assizes and other trials in the country. It was the fourth volume of the reports of the reign of Edward III.


**Liber niger** /ˈlɪbər ˈnɪɡər/. Black book or register in the exchequer. Chartularies of abbeys, cathedrals, etc. A name given to several ancient records.

**Liber niger domus regis** /ˈlɪbər ˈnɪɡər ˈdəməs ˈreɡɪs/. The black book of the king's household.

**Liber scaccarum** /ˈlɪbər ˈskækərəm/. The red book of the exchequer.

**Liberas** /ˈlɪbərəs/. Lat. Liberty; freedom; a privilege; a franchise.

**Liberas ecclesiastica** /ˈlɪbərəs əˈkliʒiəˈstɪkə/. Church liberty, or ecclesiastical immunity.

**Liberas est naturalis facultas ejus quod cuique facere libet, nisi quod de jure aut vi prohibitur** /ˈlɪbərəs əst ˈnætərəriəls ˈfæktəs ɪˈjuːs ˈkwod ˈkjuːkiˌkwet ˈnɪsi ˈkwod də ˈdʒuːr əʊ vi ˈprəʊhɪtətər/. Liberty is that natural faculty which permits every one to do [or the natural power of doing] anything he pleases except that which is restrained by law or force.

**Liberas inestimabilis res est** /ˈlɪbərəs ɪnɛstəˌmæbɪˈlɪs rɛz əst/. Liberty is an inestimable thing; a thing above price.

**Liberas non recipit estimationem** /ˈlɪbərəs nɔn ˌrɛsɨpɪt əstəˌmætʃəˈmɛm/. Freedom does not admit of valuation.

**Liberas omnibus rebus favorabilior est** /ˈlɪbərəs əˈmnbəs ˈreɪbəs ˈfəʊvərəˈbɪlɪər əst/. Liberty is more favored than all things [anything].

**Liberatibus regales ad coronam spectantes ex concessione regum à coronā exierunt** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs ˈrɪɡələs əd ˈkɔrənəm ˈspɛktəntiəs ek kəˈsɛʃənə ˈreɡəm ət ˈkɔrənə ˈɛksɪərənt/. Royal franchises relating to the crown have emanated from the crown by grant of kings.

**Liberatibus allocandis** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs əˈləʊkəndəs/. A writ lying for a citizen or burgess, impleaded contrary to his liberty, to have his privilege allowed.

**Liberatibus exigendis in itinere** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs ˌɛɡzəˈdʒəndəs ɪn əˈtɪnərə/. An ancient writ whereby the king commanded the justices in eyre to admit an attorney for the defense of another's liberty.

**Liberti** /ˈlɪbərtɪ/. In Saxon law, freemen; the possessors of alodial lands.

In the civil law, children. The term included "grandchildren."


**Liber niger domus regis** /ˈlɪbər ˈnɪɡər ˈdəməs ˈreɡɪs/. The black book of the king's household.

**Liber ruber scaccarum** /ˈlɪbər ˈrʊbər ˈskækərəm/. The red book of the exchequer.

**Libertas** /ˈlɪbərətəs/. Lat. Liberty; freedom; a privilege; a franchise.

**Libertas ecclesiastica** /ˈlɪbərətəs əˈkliʒiəˈstɪkə/. Church liberty, or ecclesiastical immunity.

**Libertas est naturalis facultas ejus quod cuique facere libet, nisi quod de jure aut vi prohibitur** /ˈlɪbərətəs əst ˈnætərəriəls ˈfæktəs ɪˈjuːs ˈkwod ˈkjuːkiˌkwet ˈnɪsi ˈkwod də ˈdʒuːr əʊ vi ˈprəʊhɪtətər/. Liberty is that natural faculty which permits every one to do [or the natural power of doing] anything he pleases except that which is restrained by law or force.

**Libertas inestimabilis res est** /ˈlɪbərətəs ɪnɛstəˌmæbɪˈlɪs rɛz əst/. Liberty is an inestimable thing; a thing above price.

**Libertas non recipit estimationem** /ˈlɪbərətəs nɔn ˌrɛsɨpɪt əstəˌmætʃəˈmɛm/. Freedom does not admit of valuation.

**Libertas omnibus rebus favorabilior est** /ˈlɪbərətəs əˈmnbəs ˈreɪbəs ˈfəʊvərəˈbɪlɪər əst/. Liberty is more favored than all things [anything].

**Liberatibus regales ad coronam spectantes ex concessione regum à coronā exierunt** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs ˈrɪɡələs əd ˈkɔrənəm ˈspɛktəntiəs ek kəˈsɛʃənə ˈreɡəm ət ˈkɔrənə ˈɛksɪərənt/. Royal franchises relating to the crown have emanated from the crown by grant of kings.

**Liberatibus allocandis** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs əˈləʊkəndəs/. A writ lying for a citizen or burgess, impleaded contrary to his liberty, to have his privilege allowed.

**Liberatibus exigendis in itinere** /ˈlɪbərətɪˌbjuːs ˌɛɡzəˈdʒəndəs ɪn əˈtɪnərə/. An ancient writ whereby the king commanded the justices in eyre to admit an attorney for the defense of another's liberty.

**Liberti** /ˈlɪbərtɪ/. In Roman law, freedmen. The condition of those who, having been slaves, had been made free. There seems to have been some difference in the use of these two words; the former denoting the manumitted slaves considered in their relations with their former master, who was now
called their "patron;" the latter term applying to them in their status in the general social economy of Rome subsequent to manumission.

**Liberticide** /labərˈtɪsˌdɛd/ˈlɪbər/ - A destroyer of liberty.

**Liberties** /ˈlɪbərtɪz/ - Privileged districts exempt from the sheriff's jurisdiction; as, "goal liberties." See Gaol.

In colonial times, laws, or legal rights resting upon them. The early colonial ordinances in Massachusetts were termed laws and liberties, and the code of 1641 the "Body of Liberties."

Formerly, political subdivisions of Philadelphia; as, Northern Liberties.

**Libertinum ingratum leges civiles in pristinam servitutem redigunt; sed leges Anglire semel manumissum semper liberum judicant** /lɪbɜːrˈtɪnom inɡrɛtəm lɛɡəz sɪvɪlɛs ɪn prɪstɪnəm ｓɜːrˈvɪt(ʊ)̃m rɛdɪɡənt; sɛd ˈlɪbərliːr iː ˈsɛml mənʊmɪsʊm sɛmpər ˈlɪbərm juːdɪkənt/ - The civil laws reduce an ungrateful freedman to original slavery; but the laws of England regard a man once manumitted as ever after free.

**Liberty.** Freedom from all restraints except such as are justly imposed by law. Freedom from restraint, under conditions essential to the equal enjoyment of this same right by others; freedom regulated by law. The absence of arbitrary restraint, not immunity from reasonable regulations and prohibitions imposed in the interests of the community. Brazo v. Connecticut Real Estate Commission, 177 Conn. 515, 418 A.2d 883, 890.

The "liberty" guaranteed and protected by constitutional provisions denotes not only freedom from unauthorized physical restraint, but embraces also the freedom of an individual to use and enjoy his faculties in all lawful ways, acquire useful knowledge, marry, establish a home, and bring up children, worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience, live and work where he chooses, engage in any of the common and lawful occupations of life, enter into all contracts which may be proper and essential to carrying out successfully the foregoing purposes, and generally to enjoy those privileges long recognized at common law as essential to the orderly pursuit of happiness by free people. See also Liberty interest, below.

The "personal liberty" guaranteed by Thirteenth Amend., U.S.Const., consists in the power of locomotion without imprisonment or restraint unless by due course of law, except those restraints imposed to prevent commission of threatened crime or in punishment of crime committed, those in punishment of contempt of courts or legislative bodies or to render their jurisdiction effective, and those necessary to enforce the duty citizens owe in defense of the state to protect community against acts of those who by reason of mental infirmity are incapable of self-control. Ex parte Hudgins, 86 W.Va. 526, 103 S.E. 327, 329.

Also, a franchise or personal privilege, being some part of the sovereign power, vested in an individual, either by grant or prescription.

The term is used in the expression, rights, liberties, and franchises, as a word of the same general class and meaning with those words and privileges. This use of the term is said to have been strictly conformable to its sense as used in Magna Charta and in English declarations of rights, statutes, grants, etc.

In a derivative sense, the place, district, or boundaries within which a special franchise is enjoyed, an immunity claimed, or a jurisdiction exercised. In this sense, the term is commonly used in the plural; as the "liberties of the city."

**Civil liberty.** The liberty of a member of society, being a man's natural liberty, so far restrained by human laws (and no further) as is necessary and expedient for the general advantage of the public. 1 Bl.Comm. 125. The power of doing whatever the laws permit. 1 Bl.Comm. 6. The greatest amount of absolute liberty which can, in the nature of things, be equally possessed by every citizen in a state. Guaranteed protection against interference with the interests and rights held dear and important by large classes of civilized men, or by all the members of a state, together with an effectual share in the making and administration of the laws, as the best apparatus to secure that protection. See Civil rights.

**Liberty interest.** An interest recognized as protected by the due process clauses of state and federal constitutions. U.S.C.A. Const.Amend. 5, 14. Generally included are liberties guaranteed by the first eight amendments of the United States Constitution, as well as interests created when states either legislatively or administratively impose limitations on their discretion and require that a specific standard prevail in decision making. Adams v. Wainwright, D.C.Fla., 512 F.Supp. 948, 953.

**Liberty of a port.** In marine insurance, a license or permission incorporated in a marine policy allowing the vessel to touch and trade at a designated port other than the principal port of destination.

**Liberty of conscience.** Liberty for each individual to decide for himself what is to him religious. Gobitis v. Minersville School Dist., D.C.Pa., 21 F.Supp. 581, 584. See, also, Religious liberty, as defined below.

**Liberty of contract.** The ability at will, to make or abstain from making, a binding obligation enforced by the sanctions at the law. The right to contract about one's affairs, including the right to make contracts of employment, and to obtain the best terms one can as the result of private bargaining. Adkins v. Children's Hospital of District of Columbia, 261 U.S. 525, 43 S.Ct. 394, 396, 67 L.Ed. 785. It includes the corresponding right to accept a contract proposed. There is, however, no absolute freedom of contract. The government may regulate or forbid any contract reasonably calculated to affect injuriously public interest. Atlantic Coast Line R. Co. v. Riverside Mills, 219 U.S. 186, 31 S.Ct. 164, 55 L.Ed. 167. It means freedom from arbitrary or unreasonable restraint, not immunity from reasonable regulation to safeguard public interest; or the right to make contracts with competent persons on a plane of relative parity or freedom of choice and within the limits allowed or not

**Liberty of speech.** Freedom accorded by the Constitution (First Amendment of U.S. Const.) or laws to express opinions and facts by word of mouth, uncontrolled by any censorship or restrictions of government. As used in Constitution, "freedom of speech" means freedom of speech as it was understood by the common law when the Constitution was adopted. State v. Boloff, 138 Or. 568, 7 P.2d 775, 781. See however Clear and present danger doctrine. See also Symbolic speech.

**Liberty of the globe.** In marine insurance, a license or permission incorporated in a marine policy authorizing the vessel to go to any part of the world, instead of being confined to a particular port of destination.

**Liberty of the press.** The right to print and publish the truth, from good motives and for justifiable ends, as guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution. Kline v. Robert M. McBride & Co., 170 Misc. 974, 11 N.Y.S.2d 674, 679. The right to print without any previous license, subject to the consequences of the law. The right to publish whatever one may please, Knapp v. Post Printing & Publishing Co., 111 Colo. 492, 144 P.2d 981, 985; and to be protected against any responsibility for so doing except so far as such publications, from their blasphemy, obscenity, or scandalous character, may be a public offense, or as by their falsehood and malice they may injuriously affect the standing, reputation, or pecuniary interests of individuals. Immunity from previous restraints or from censorship. Grosjean v. American Press Co., 297 U.S. 233, 56 S.Ct. 444, 449, 80 L.Ed. 660; Near v. Minnesota, 283 U.S. 697, 51 S.Ct. 625, 75 L.Ed. 1357. See also Censorship; Prior restraint.

**Liberty to hold pleas.** The liberty of having a court of one's own. Thus certain lords had the privilege of holding pleas within their own manors.

**Natural liberty.** The power of acting as one thinks fit, without any restraint or control, unless by the law of nature. The right which nature gives to all mankind of disposing of their persons and property after the manner they judge most consistent with their happiness, on condition of their acting within the limits of the law of nature, and so as not to interfere with an equal exercise of the same rights by other men. 1 Bl.Comm. 125.

**Personal liberty.** The right or power of locomotion; of changing situation, or moving one's person to whatsoever place one's own inclination may direct, without imprisonment or restraint, unless by due course of law. Civil Rights Cases, 109 U.S. 3, 3 S.Ct. 42, 27 L.Ed. 835.

**Political liberty.** Liberty of the citizen to participate in the operations of government, and particularly in the making and administration of the laws.

**Religious liberty.** Freedom, as guaranteed by First Amendment of U.S. Constitution, from constraint, or control in matters affecting the conscience, religious beliefs, and the practice of religion. Freedom to entertain and express any or no system of religious opinions, and to engage in or refrain from any form of religious observance or public or private religious worship, not inconsistent with the peace and good order of society and the general welfare. See also Freedom of religion; Religion.

**Liberum corpus nullam recipit aestionem** /libaram körp;ams n;}bm res;}meyshiy6wn;/. The body of a freeman does not admit of valuation.

**Liberum est cuique apud se explorare an expediat sibi consilium** /libaram êst k(yuw)álykwi; yâp sîy êksplæréry akéspfydiyât sïbây konsîll(i)y;ym;/. Every one is free to ascertain for himself whether a recommendation is advantageous to his interest.

**Liberum maritagium** /libaram mërstéy;(iy);y;am;/. In old English law, frank-marriage.

**Liberum servitium** /libaram sørvi(y);y);am;/. Free service. Service of a warlike sort by a feudatory tenant; sometimes called "servitium liberum armorum." See also Servitium librum. Service not unbecoming the character of a freeman and a soldier to perform; as to serve under the lord in his wars, to pay a sum of money, and the like. 2 Bl.Comm. 60.

**Liberum socagium** /libaram sákey;y);y;am;/. In old English law, free socage.

**Liberum tenementum** /libaram ténymént;am;/. In common law pleading, a plea of freehold. A plea by the defendant in an action of trespass to real property that the locus in quo is his freehold, or that of a third person, under whom he acted.

In realty law, freehold. Frank-tenement.

**Liblac** /liblák;/. In Saxon law, witchcraft, particularly that kind which consisted in the compounding and administering of drugs and philters. Sometimes occurring in the Latinized form liblacum /l abléy;km;/. See also Liblac.

**Libra** /läybra;/. In old English law, a pound; also a sum of money equal to a pound sterling.

**Libra arsa** /läybra árs;a;/. A pound burned; that is, melted, or assayed by melting, to test its purity. Libræ arsa et pensæa, pounds burned and weighed. A frequent expression in Domesday, to denote the purer coin in which rents were paid.

**Libra numerata** /läybra n(y);üwmáréyta;/. A pound of money counted instead of being weighed.

**Libra pensa** /läybra péns;a;/. A pound of money by weight.

**Libripens** /libripenz;/. In Roman law, a weigher or balance-holder. The person who held a brazen balance in the ceremony of emancipation, per æs et libram. A neutral person or balance holder, who was present at a conveyance of real property. He held in his hand the symbolic balance, which was struck by the purchaser with a piece of bronze as a sign of the completion of the conveyance. The bronze was then transferred to the seller as a sign of the purchase money.

**License.** A personal privilege to do some particular act or series of acts on land without possessing any estate or
interest therein, and is ordinarily revocable at the will of the licensor and is not assignable. Lehman v. Williamson, 35 Colo.App. 372, 533 P.2d 63, 65. The permission by competent authority to do an act which, without such permission, would be illegal, a trespass, a tort, or otherwise not allowable. People v. Henderson, 391 Mich. 612, 218 N.W.2d 2, 4. Certificate or the document itself which gives permission. Leave to do thing which licensor could prevent. Western Electric Co. v. Pacent Reproducer Corporation, C.C.A.N.Y., 42 F.2d 116, 118. Permission to do a particular thing, to exercise a certain privilege or to carry on a particular business or to pursue a certain occupation. Blatz Brewing Co. v. Collins, 88 Cal.App.2d 639, 160 P.2d 37, 39, 40.

A permit, granted by an appropriate governmental body, generally for a consideration, to a person, firm, or corporation to pursue some occupation or to carry on some business subject to regulation under the police power. A license is not a contract between the state and the licensee, but is a mere personal permit. Rosenblatt v. California State Board of Pharmacy, 69 Cal.App.2d 69, 158 P.2d 199, 203. Neither is it property or a property right. American States Water Service Co. of California v. Johnson, 31 Cal.App.2d 606, 88 P.2d 770, 774.

See also Bare or mere license; Certificate; Compulsory license; Exclusive license; Franchise; Letter of license; Licensee; Marriage license; Permit.

Executed license. That which exists when the licensed act has been done.

Executory license. That which exists where the licensed act has not been performed.

Express license. One which is granted in direct terms.

Implied license. One which is presumed to have been given from the acts of the party authorized to give it.

License bond. See Bond.

Patents. A written authority granted by the owner of a patent to another person empowering the latter to make or use the patented article for a limited period or in a limited territory. A permission to make, use or sell articles embodying invention. De Forest Radio Telephone & Telegraph Co. v. Radio Corporation of America, D.C.Del., 9 F.2d 150, 151. A transfer which does not affect the monopoly, except by estopping licensor from exercising his prohibitory powers in derogation of privileges conferred upon licensee. L. L. Brown Paper Co. v. Hydroiloid, Inc., D.C.N.Y., 32 F.Supp. 857, 867, 868. An assignment by the patentee to another of rights less in degree than the patent itself. Any right to make, use, or sell the patented invention, which is less than an undivided part interest in the patent itself. Any transfer of patent rights short of assignment. Language used by owner of patent, or any conduct on his part exhibited to another, from which that other may properly infer that owner consents to his use of patent, on which the other acts, constitutes a license. General Motors Corporation v. Dailey, C.C.A.Mich., 93 F.2d 938, 941; Finley v. Asphalt Paving Co. of St. Louis, C.C.A.Mo., 69 F.2d 498, 504. Transfer of exclusive right to do merely two of the three rights under patent to make, use, and vend invention. Overman Cushion Tire Co. v. Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., C.C.A.N.Y., 59 F.2d 998, 1000. See also Patent.

Pleading. The defense of justification to an action of trespass that the defendant was authorized by the owner of the land to commit the trespass complained of. License is an affirmative defense which must be pleaded by defendant. Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(c).

Real property. A license is ordinarily considered to be a mere personal or revocable privilege to perform an act or series of acts on the land of another. Hennebont Co. v. Kroger Co., 221 Pa.Super. 65, 289 A.2d 229, 231. A privilege to go on premises for a certain purpose, but does not operate to confer on, or vest in, licensee any title, interest, or estate in such property. Timmons v. Cropper, 40 Del.Ch. 29, 172 A.2d 757, 759. Such privilege is unassignable.

A license is distinguished from an "easement," which implies an interest in the land, and a "lease," or right to take the profits of land. It may be, however, and often, is, coupled with a grant of some interest in the land itself, or right to take the profits. National Memorial Park v. C. I. R., C.C.A.4, 145 F.2d 1008, 1015.

Simple license. One revocable at the will of the grantor; i.e., one not coupled with a grant.

Streets and highways. A permit to use street is a mere license revocable at pleasure. Lanham v. Forney, 196 Wash. 62, 81 P.2d 777, 779. The privilege of using the streets and highways by the operation thereon of motor carriers for hire can be acquired only by permission or license from the state or its political subdivisions.

Trade, business or calling. Authority or permission to do or carry on some trade or business which would otherwise be unlawful. Standard Oil Co. (Indiana) v. State Board of Equalization, 110 Mont. 5, 99 P.2d 229, 234. Permission conferred by proper authority to pursue certain trade, profession, or calling. Lloyds of Texas v. Bobbitt, Tex.Civ.App., 40 S.W.2d 897, 901. A license confers upon licensee neither contractual nor vested rights. Rosenblatt v. California State Board of Pharmacy, 69 Cal.App.2d 69, 158 P.2d 199, 203. Nor does it create a property right. See also Franchise.

Trademark. Permission to use a trademark in an area where the purported owner's goods have not become known and identified by his use of mark is a naked "license". E. F. Prichard Co. v. Consumers Brewing Co., C.C.A.Ky., 136 F.2d 512, 521. See Trademark.

License cases. The name given to the group of cases including Peirce v. New Hampshire, 46 U.S. (5 How.) 504, 12 L.Ed. 256, decided by the United States Supreme Court in 1847, to the effect that state laws requiring a license or the payment of a tax for the privilege of selling intoxicating liquors were not in conflict with the constitutional provision giving to Congress the power to regulate interstate commerce, even as applied to liquors imported from another state and remaining in the original and unbroken packages. This decision was over-
ruled in Leisy v. Hardin, 135 U.S. 100, 10 S.Ct. 681, 34 L.Ed. 128, which in turn was overturned by the act of Congress of August 8, 1890, commonly called the "Wilson law."

Licensee. A person who has a privilege to enter upon land arising from the permission or consent, express or implied, of the possessor of land but who goes on the land for his own purpose rather than for any purpose or interest of the possessor. Reddington v. Beefeaters Tables, Inc., 72 Wis.2d 119, 240 N.W.2d 363, 366. For duty of care purposes, one who is privileged to enter or remain upon land by virtue of possessor's consent, whether given by invitation or permission. Backman v. Vickers Petroleum Co., 187 Kan. 448, 357 P.2d 748, 751.

Person to whom a license has been granted.

Formerly, the duty owed to a licensee was that of refraining from wilful, wanton and reckless conduct. This rule has been changed and now, in most jurisdictions, the occupier of land owes the licensee the duty of reasonable or due care. Mounsey v. Ellard, 363 Mass. 693, 297 N.E.2d 43.

See also Exclusive licensee; Invitee.

Licensee by invitation. A person who goes upon the lands of another with express or implied invitation to transact business with the owner or occupant or do some act to his advantage or to the mutual advantage of both the licensee and the owner or occupant. Samuel E. Pentecost Const. Co. v. O'Donnell, 112 Ind.App. 47, 39 N.E.2d 812. An invitee.

Licensee by permission. One who, for his own convenience, curiosity, or entertainment, goes upon the premises of another by the owner's or occupant's permission or sufferance. Samuel E. Pentecost Const. Co. v. O'Donnell, 112 Ind.App. 47, 39 N.E.2d 812, 817.

License fee or tax. Charge imposed by governmental body for the granting of a privilege. Pennsylvania Liquor Control Board v. Publicker Commercial Alcohol Co., 347 Pa. 555, 32 A.2d 914, 917. Charge or fee imposed primarily for the discouragement of dangerous employments, the protection of the safety of the public, or the regulation of relative rights, privileges, or duties as between individuals. Conard v. State, Del.Super., 2 Terry 107, 16 A.2d 121, 125. Price paid to governmental or municipal authority for a license to engage in and pursue a particular calling or occupation. Tax on privilege of exercising corporate franchise. City Investments v. Johnson, 6 Cal.2d 150, 56 P.2d 939, 940. The term "license tax" includes both charge imposed under police power for privilege of obtaining license to conduct particular business, and tax imposed upon business for sole purpose of raising revenue. "license tax" being defined as sum exacted for privilege of carrying on particular occupation. Where a fee is exacted and something is required or permitted in addition to the payment of the sum, either to be done by the licensee, or by some regulation or restriction imposed on him, then the fee is a "license fee". Conard v. State, Del.Super., 2 Terry 107, 16 A.2d 121, 125. A license fee is charge made primarily for regulation, with the fee to cover cost and expenses of supervision or regulation. State v. Jackman, 60 Wis.2d 700, 211 N.W.2d 490, 487. See also Franchise tax.

License in amortization. A license authorizing a conveyance of property which, without it, would be invalid under the statutes of mortmain.

License tax. See License fee or tax.

Licensing. The sale of a license permitting the use of patents, trademarks, or other technology to another firm. See also Cross-licensing.

Licensing involves the many procedures administrative agencies perform in conjunction with issuance of various types of licenses. Westland Convalescent Center v. Blue Cross & Blue Shield of Michigan, 414 Mich. 247, 324 N.W.2d 851, 859.

Licensing power. The authority in a governmental body to grant a license to pursue a particular activity; e.g. license to sell liquor.

Licensor /lásénsor/. The person who gives or grants a license.

Licentia /láséns(i)y)a/. Lat. License; leave; permission.

Licentia concordandi /láséns(i)y)a koŋkardánday/. In old practice and conveyancing, license or leave to agree; one of the proceedings on levying a fine of lands. 2 Bl.Comm. 350.

Licentia loquendi /láséns(i)y)a lákworday/. In old practice, leave to speak (i.e., with the plaintiff); an imparlance; or rather leave to imparl. 3 Bl.Comm. 299.

Licentia surgendi /láséns(i)y)a sarjénday/. In old English practice, license to arise; permission given by the court to a tenant in a real action, who had cast an essoin de malo lecti, to arise out of his bed. Also, the writ thereupon. If the demandant can show that the tenant was seen abroad before leave of court, and before being viewed by the knights appointed by the court for that purpose, such tenant shall be taken to be deceitfully essoined, and to have made default.

Licentiate /lásénsht/lásénsëhíyët/. One who has license to practice any art or faculty.

Licentiousness /lásénsëhænses/. The indulgence of the arbitrary will of the individual, without regard to ethics or law, or respect for the rights of others. Also, lewdness or lasciviousness.

Licere /lásíri/. Lat. To be lawful; to be allowed or permitted by law.

Licere, liceri /lásíri/lásíray/. Lat. In Roman law, to offer a price for a thing; to bid for it.

Licet /lásyst/lísst/. Lat. From the verb "licere" (q.v.). It is allowed; it is permissible; it is lawful; not forbidden by law.

Licet dispositio de interesse futuro sit inutilis, tamen potest fieri declaratio precedens quae sortiatur effectum, interveniente novo actu /lásyst dispzisz(i)y)ow diy intarésiy fyuwt(y)írow sit inyuwtalas,
Licita bene miscentur, formula nisi juris obstet
uque nisi juris obstet

Licking of thumbs

Lidford law

Licitation

Licitare

Lie

Lien

Lie detector.

Lie in grant. Incorporeal hereditaments are said to "lie in grant;" that is, they pass by force of the grant (deed or charter) without livery.

Lie in livery. A common law term applied to corporeal hereditaments, freeholds, etc., signifying that they pass by livery, not by the mere force of the grant.

Lie in wait. See Lying in wait.

Lien /liy(an)/. A claim, encumbrance, or charge on property for payment of some debt, obligation or duty. Sullins v. Sullins, 65 Wash.2d 283, 396 P.2d 886, 888. Qualified right of property which a creditor has in or over specific property of his debtor, as security for the debt or charge or for performance of some act. Right or claim against some interest in property created by law as an incident of contract. Right to enforce charge upon property of another for payment or satisfaction of debt or claim. Vaughan v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 61 S.W.2d 189, 190. Right to retain property to a debt or claim for its satisfaction. United States v. 1364.76875 Wine Gallons, More or Less, of Spirituous Liquors, D.C.Mo., 60 F.Supp. 389, 392. Liens "property rights". In re Pennsylvania Central Brewing Co., C.C.A.Pa., 114 F.2d 1010, 1013. The word "lien" is a generic term and, standing alone, includes liens acquired by contract or by operation of law. Egyptian Supply Co. v. Boyd, C.C.A.Ky., 117 F.2d 608, 612.

A change against or interest in property to secure payment of a debt or performance of an obligation. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Lien by operation of law. Where the law itself, without the stipulation of the parties, raises a lien, as an implication or legal consequence from the relation of the parties or the circumstances of their dealings. Liens of this species may arise either under the rules of common law or of equity or under a statute. In the first case they are called "common-law liens;" in the second, "equitable liens" in the third, "statutory liens."

Roman or Civil law. The peculiar securities which, in the common and maritime law and equity, are termed "liens," are embraced under the head of "mortgage and privilege."

See also Agent's lien; Architect's lien; Artisan's lien; Attorney's lien; Banker's lien; Charging Lien; Chattel lien;
Lien creditor. One whose debt or claim is secured by a lien on particular property, as distinguished from a "general" creditor, who has no such security. A creditor who has acquired a lien on the property involved, by attachment, levy or the like, and includes an assignee for benefit of creditors from the time of assignment, and a trustee in bankruptcy from the date of the filing of the petition, or a receiver in equity from the time of appointment. U.C.C. § 9-301(3). See also Creditor.

Lienor /liynər/. The person having or owning a lien; one who has a right of lien upon property of another.

Lien waiver. A waiver of mechanic's lien rights, signed by subcontractors so that the owner or general contractor can receive a draw on a construction loan.

Lien account. Such statement of claims as fairly apprises property owner and public of nature and amount of demand asserted as lien. Hanenkamp v. Hagedorn, Mo.App., 110 S.W.2d 826, 829.

Lien of a covenant. The commencement of a covenant stating the names of the covenantors and covenanteees, and the character of the covenant, whether joint or several.

Lien of attachment. An encumbrance on property seized through the pre-judgment remedy of attachment that is inchoate when it first arises, usually upon the sheriff's levy of the property, and that becomes final and perfected upon judgment for the attaching creditor in the action who caused attachment to issue. For purposes of priority against third parties' claims to the property, a lien of attachment perfected by judgment dates from the time the lien first arose. See Attachment.

Lien of execution. An encumbrance that attaches by operation of law to a judgment debtor's real and personal property when the property is subjected to execution process and that gives the execution creditor a priority over subsequent transferees of the property and also over prior unrecorded conveyances of interests in the property. See Attachment; Execution.

Lien of factor at common law. Lien not created through statutory enactment, but lien of ordinary factor as known to common law.

Lien of garnishment. Encumbrance on property of a debtor held by a garnishee that attaches in favor of the garnishing creditor when garnishment summons is served upon the garnishee and that also impounds credits owed by the garnishee to the debtor so that they must be paid to the garnishing creditor. See Garnishment.

Lienor /liynər/. The person having or owning a lien; one who has a right of lien upon property of another.

Life. That state of animals, humans, and plants or of an organized being, in which its natural functions and motions are performed, or in which its organs are capable of performing their functions. The interval between birth and death. The sum of the forces by which death is resisted.
Life expectancy. "Life," protected by the Federal Constitution, includes all personal rights and their enjoyment of the faculties, acquiring useful knowledge, the right to marry, establish a home, and bring up children, freedom of worship, conscience, contract, occupation, speech, assembly and press.

See also Natural life; Useful life; Viability; Viable child; Wrongful life.

Life annuity. An engagement to pay an income yearly during the life of some person; also the sum thus promised. An annuity, depending on the continuance of an assigned life or lives, is sometimes called a life annuity. Bodine v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.3, 103 F.2d 982, 985. See also Annuity.

Life beneficiary. One who receives payments or other rights from a trust for his or her lifetime.

Life care contract. An agreement in which one party is assured of care and maintenance for his natural life in consideration of a transfer of property to the other party. Such contracts exist, for example, between elderly persons and nursing homes.

Life estate. An estate whose duration is limited to the life of the party holding it, or some other person. See also Life interest.

A legal arrangement whereby the beneficiary (i.e., the life tenant) is entitled to the income from the property for his or her life. Upon the death of the life tenant, the property will go to the holder of the remainder interest or to the grantor by reversion.

Life expectancy. The period of time in which a person of a given age and sex is expected to live according to statistical (i.e., actuarial) tables. See also Actuarial table; Life tables.

Life in being. A phrase used in the common-law and statutory rules against perpetuities, meaning the remaining duration of the life of a person who is in existence at the time when the deed or will takes effect. McArthur v. Scott, 113 U.S. 340, 5 S.Ct. 652, 28 L.Ed. 1015.

Life insurance. See Insurance.

Life insurance proceeds. Generally, life insurance proceeds paid to a beneficiary upon the death of the insured are exempt from Federal income tax. An exception is provided where a life insurance contract has been transferred for valuable consideration to another individual who assumes ownership rights. In such case the proceeds are income to the assignee to the extent that the proceeds exceed the amount paid for the policy plus any subsequent premiums paid. Insurance proceeds may be subject to the Federal estate tax if the decedent retained any incidents of ownership in the policy prior to death or if the proceeds are payable to his estate. I.R.C. §§ 101 and 2042.


Life insurance trust. Type of trust, the res of which consists in whole or in part of life insurance policies owned by the trustees and payable to the trust on the death of the insured. A device commonly used in estate planning.

Life interest. A claim or interest in real or personal property, not amounting to ownership, and limited by a term of life, either that of the person in whom the right is vested or that of another. See also Life estate.

Life-land, or life-hold. Land held on a lease for lives.

Life of a writ. The period during which a writ (execution, etc.) remains effective and can lawfully be served or levied, terminating with the day on which, by law or by its own terms, it is to be returned into court.

Life or limb. The phrase "life or limb" within constitutional provision that no person shall be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb is not construed strictly but applies to any criminal penalty. Fifth Amend., U.S.Const. Clayaws v. Rives, 70 U.S.App.D.C. 107, 104 F.2d 240, 242.

Life peerage. Letters patent, conferring the dignity of baron for life only, do not enable the grantee to sit and vote in the house of lords, not even with the usual writ of summons to the house.

Life policy. See Insurance (Life insurance).

Life sentence. See Sentence.

Life sustaining procedures. Such procedures which may be suspended on a court order or pursuant to a living will in case of, for example, a comatose and terminally ill individual, are medical procedures which utilize mechanical or other artificial means to sustain, restore, or supplant a vital function, which serve only or primarily to prolong the moment of death, and where, in the judgment of the attending and consulting physicians, as reflected in the patient’s medical records, death is imminent if such procedures are not utilized. John F. Kennedy Memorial Hosp., Inc. v. Bludworth, Fla.App. 4 Dist., 432 So.2d 611, 619. See also Right to die laws; Will (Living will).

Life tables. Statistical (i.e., actuarial) tables exhibiting the probable proration of persons who will live to reach different ages. Such tables are used for many purposes, such as the computation of the present value of annuities, dower rights, etc.; and for the computation of damages resulting from injuries which destroy the earning capacity of a person, or those resulting from the death of a person to those who are dependent upon him. See also Actuarial tables.

Life tenancy. An estate in real property in which the tenant has a freehold interest for his life or for the life of another (pur autre vie).

Life tenant. One who holds an estate in lands for the life of the party holding it, or some other person. See also Life interest.

A legal arrangement whereby the beneficiary (i.e., the life tenant) is entitled to the income from the property for his or her life. Upon the death of the life tenant, the property will go to the holder of the remainder interest or to the grantor by reversion.

Life's table. A table of actuarial (i.e., mathematical-statistical) nature which is primarily used in the field of insurance to compute mortality and related statistics, and which shows the expected number of lives at different ages. Such tables are used for many purposes, such as the computation of the present value of annuities, dower rights, etc.; and for the computation of damages resulting from injuries which destroy the earning capacity of a person, or those resulting from the death of a person to those who are dependent upon him.

See also Actuarial tables.

Life tables. Statistical (i.e., actuarial) tables exhibiting the probable proration of persons who will live to reach different ages. Such tables are used for many purposes, such as the computation of the present value of annuities, dower rights, etc.; and for the computation of damages resulting from injuries which destroy the earning capacity of a person, or those resulting from the death of a person to those who are dependent upon him. See also Actuarial tables.

Life tenancy. An estate in real property in which the tenant has a freehold interest for his life or for the life of another (pur autre vie).

Life tenant. One who holds an estate in lands for the life of the party holding it, or some other person. See also Life interest.

A legal arrangement whereby the beneficiary (i.e., the life tenant) is entitled to the income from the property for his or her life. Upon the death of the life tenant, the property will go to the holder of the remainder interest or to the grantor by reversion.

Life expectancy. The period of time in which a person of a given age and sex is expected to live according to statistical (i.e., actuarial) tables. See also Actuarial table; Life tables.

Life in being. A phrase used in the common-law and statutory rules against perpetuities, meaning the remaining duration of the life of a person who is in existence at the time when the deed or will takes effect. McArthur v. Scott, 113 U.S. 340, 5 S.Ct. 652, 28 L.Ed. 1015.

Life insurance. See Insurance.

Life insurance proceeds. Generally, life insurance proceeds paid to a beneficiary upon the death of the insured are exempt from Federal income tax. An exception is provided where a life insurance contract has been transferred for valuable consideration to another individual who assumes ownership rights. In such case the proceeds are income to the assignee to the extent that the proceeds exceed the amount paid for the policy plus any subsequent premiums paid. Insurance proceeds may be subject to the Federal estate tax if the decedent retained any incidents of ownership in the policy prior to death or if the proceeds are payable to his estate. I.R.C. §§ 101 and 2042.

of the statute of limitations, or of an estoppel, is to remove the obstruction which it interposes, by some sufficient act or acknowledgment.

Liga /liyga/. In old European law, a league or confederation.

Ligan, lagan /láygan/ léygan/. Goods cast into the sea tied to a buoy, so that they may be found again by the owners, are so denominated. When goods are cast into the sea in storms or shipwrecks, and remain there, without coming to land, they are distinguished by the barbarous names of "jetsam," "flotsam," and "ligan."

Ligare /lagéri/. To tie or bind. To enter into a league or treaty.

Ligea /liyiy(i)yas/. In old records, a liege.

Ligeantia est quasi legis essentia; est vinculum fidei /liyiyrensh(iy)yi est kwéyiyay liyiyas ñësniyiyas, ést vik(y)alam fádyiyay/. Allegiance is, as it were, the essence of law; it is the chain of faith.

Ligeantia naturalis nullis claustris coercetur, nullis metis refrænatur, nullis finibus premitur /liyiyrensh(iy)yi nátýysreýlas nálas klóstras kowarastar, nálas métas refrænýtatar, nálas finabas preýmatar/. Natural allegiance is restrained by no barriers, reined by no bounds, compressed by no limits.

Ligeas /liyiy(i)yas/. In old records, a liege.

Light /right to. Ligeas

Like /like/. Female subject.

Like benefits. Similar in salient features.


Like-kind exchange. An exchange of property held for productive use in a trade or business or for investment (except inventory and stocks and bonds) for other investment or trade or business property. Unless cash is received, the exchange is nontaxable. I.R.C. § 1031. Test for determining whether exchanged properties are of "like kind," such that gain from the exchange is not recognized for federal income tax purposes, is whether the property is of the same nature or character and a mere difference in grade or quality does not disqualify the exchange. California Federal Life Ins. Co. v. C.I.R., C.A. 9, 680 F.2d 85, 87. See also Boot.

Like-kind property. See Like-kind exchange.


Likelihood of confusion. Touchstone of trademark infringement under Lanham Trade-Mark Act is "likelihood of confusion," or whether substantial number of ordinarily prudent purchasers are likely to be misled or confused as to source of different product. Mushroom Makers, Inc., v. R.G. Barry Corp., D.C.N.Y., 441 F.Supp. 1220, 1225. Factors to be considered in determining "likelihood of confusion" are the degree of resemblance between the marks in appearance, pronunciation, translation and suggestiveness, the intent of the second user in adopting the allegedly infringing mark, similarity of circumstances and conditions surrounding the purchase of the goods involved and the degree of care likely to be exercised by purchasers. Schmid Laboratories v. Youngs Drug Products Corp., D.C.N.J., 482 F.Supp. 14, 17.

Likely. Probable. Horning v. Gerlach, 139 Cal.App. 470, 34 P.2d 504, 505. In all probability. Neely v. Chicago Great Western R. Co., Mo.App., 14 S.W.2d 972, 978. Likely is word of general usage and common understanding, broadly defined as of such nature or so circumstantial as to make something probable and having better chance of existing or occurring than not. People v. Randall, Colo., 711 P.2d 689, 692.

Limenarcha /limaýnarka/. In Roman law, an officer who had charge of a harbor or port.
Limit. See Motion in limine.

Limit, v. To abridge, confine, restrain, and restrict. To mark out; to define; to fix the extent of. Thus, to limit an estate means to mark out or to define the period of its duration, and the words employed in deeds for this purpose are thence termed "words of limitation," and the act itself is termed "limiting the estate."

Limit, n. A bound; a restriction; a restraint; a circumscription. Boundary, border, or outer line of thing. Extent of power, right or authority conferred.

Limitation. Restriction or circumscription; settling an estate or property. A certain time allowed by a statute for bringing litigation (see Statute of limitations, below). The provisions of state constitution are not a "grant" but a "limitation" of legislative power. Ellerbe v. David, 193 S.C. 332, 8 S.E.2d 518, 520; Mulholland v. Ayers, 109 Mont. 558, 99 P.2d 234, 239. See also Proviso.

Corporations. Under statute providing that all corporations expiring by their own "limitation" shall for certain purposes be continued as bodies corporate for a term of three years, the word "limitation" is an act of limiting, a restriction of power, a qualification. Porter v. Tempe Min. & Mill. Co., 59 Nev. 332, 93 P.2d 741, 743.

Estates. The restriction or circumscription of an estate, in the conveyance by which it is granted, in respect to the interest of the grantee or its duration. The specific curtailment or confinement of an estate, by the terms of the grant, so that it cannot endure beyond a certain period or a designated contingency. A "limitation" on a grant determines an estate upon the happening of the event itself without the necessity of doing any act to regain the estate, such as re-entry. Gulf Production Co. v. Continental Oil Co., Tex., 132 S.W.2d 553, 563. A limitation, whether made by the express words of the party or existing in intendment of law, circumscribes the continuance of time for which the property is to be enjoyed, and by positive and certain terms, or by reference to some event which possibly may happen, marks the period at which the time of enjoyment shall end.

Collateral limitation. One which gives an interest in an estate for a specified period, but makes the right of enjoyment to depend on some collateral event, as an estate to A. till B. shall go to Rome.

Conditional limitation. A condition followed by a limitation over to a third person in case the condition be not fulfilled or there be a breach of it. A conditional limitation is where an estate is so expressly defined and limited by the words of its creation that it cannot endure for any longer time than till the contingency happens upon which the estate is to fail. Between conditional limitations and estates depending on conditions subsequent there is this difference: that in the former the estate determines as soon as the contingency happens; but in the latter it endures until the grantor or his heirs take advantage of the breach.

A conveyance of an estate in fee, subject to this limitation, passes the grantor's whole interest at once and creates an estate to arise and vest in a third person on contingency at a future uncertain time. Roadcap v. County School Bd. of Rockingham County, 194 Va. 201, 72 S.E.2d 250, 254.

In landlord and tenant law, a provision in a lease which gives a landlord added protection by enabling the landlord to end the term before its natural expiration date. Varela v. Miller, 204 Misc. 88, 120 N.Y.S.2d 688, 690. Such exists, for example, when lease provides that it shall terminate upon the happening of an event without any further election, entry, or re-entry. Pisarek v. Sikora, 29 Misc.2d 457, 216 N.Y.S.2d 202, 203.

Contingent limitation. When a remainder in fee is limited upon any estate which would by the common law be adjudged a fee tail, such a remainder is valid as a contingent limitation upon a fee, and vests in possession on the death of the first taker without issue living at the time of his death.

Limitation in law. A limitation in law, or an estate limited, is an estate to be holden only during the continuance of the condition under which it was granted, upon the determination of which the estate vests immediately in him in expectancy.

Limitation over. This term includes any estate in the same property created or contemplated by the conveyance, to be enjoyed after the first estate granted expires or is exhausted. Lane v. Citizens & Southern Nat. Bank, 195 Ga. 828, 25 S.E.2d 800, 802, 803. Thus, in a gift to A. for life, with remainder to the heirs of his body, the remainder is a "limitation over" to such heirs.


Special limitation. A qualification serving to mark out the bounds of an estate, so as to determine it ipso facto in a given event, without action, entry, or claim, before it would, or might, otherwise expire by force of, or according to, the general limitation.

Title by limitation. A prescriptive title; one which is indefeasible because of the expiration of the time prescribed by the statute of limitations for the bringing of actions to test or defeat it.

Words of limitation. In a conveyance or will, words which have the effect of marking the duration of an estate are termed "words of limitation." Thus, in a grant to A. and his heirs, the words "and his heirs" are words of limitation, because they show that A. is to take an estate in fee-simple and do not give his heirs anything. Summit v. Yount, 109 Ind. 506, 9 N.E. 582.

Limitation of actions. See Statute of limitations, below.


**LIMITED OR SPECIAL JURISDICTION**

**Limitation of assize.** In old practice, a certain time prescribed by statute, within which a man was required to allege himself or his ancestor to have been seized of lands sued for by a writ of assize.

**Statute of limitations.** Statutes of the federal government and various states setting maximum time periods during which certain actions can be brought or rights enforced. After the time period set out in the applicable statute of limitations has run, no legal action can be brought regardless of whether any cause of action ever existed.

A statute prescribing limitations to the right of action on certain described causes of action or criminal prosecutions; that is, declaring that no suit shall be maintained on such causes of action, nor any criminal charge be made, unless brought within a specified period of time after the right accrued. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2401, 2501 (statutes of limitation for actions against U.S. government). In criminal cases, however, a statute of limitation is an act of grace, a surrendering by sovereign of its right to prosecute. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3281 et seq. (statutes of limitations for federal criminal prosecutions). See also Laches; Statute of limitations.

**Statute of repose compared.** While statutes of limitation are sometimes called "statutes of repose," the former bars right of action unless it is filed within a specified period of time after injury occurs, while "statute of repose" terminates any right of action after a specific time has elapsed, regardless of whether there has as yet been an injury. Hanson v. Williams County, N.D., 389 N.W.2d 319, 321. See also Statute (Statute of repose).

**Words of limitation.** Words that limit or define the interest in land that a grantee receives such as "and his heirs." Language in a deed indicating how long the estate granted is to endure.

**Limitation of liability acts.** State and federal statutes that limit liability for certain types of damages (e.g., pain and suffering) or limit liability of certain persons or groups (e.g., liability of corporate directors for acts of corporation), or limit time period in which action can be maintained (see Limitation (Statute of limitations)). See also Cap; Federal Tort Claims Act; Sovereign Immunity; No-fault.

**Limitation of prosecutions.** See Limitation (Statute of limitations).

**Limitations, statute of.** See Limitation (Statute of limitations).

**Limited.** Restricted; bounded; prescribed. Confined within positive bounds; restricted in duration, extent, or scope.

As to limited Company; Divorce; Fee; and Partnership, see those titles.

**Ltd.** A designation following a corporate business name and indicating its corporate and limited liability status. It is found most commonly after British and Canadian corporate names, though it is sometimes used in the United States.

**Limited administration.** An administration of a temporary character, granted for a particular period, or for a special or particular purpose.

**Limited admissibility.** In law of evidence, testimony or things may be admitted into evidence for a restricted purpose, and the trial judge should so instruct the jury at the time of its admission; e.g. prior contradictory statements are admissible to impeach but not admissible for the truth of the statements. However, if the evidence has multiple purposes, one being in violation of a constitutional protection for a criminal defendant, such evidence should not be admitted. Bruton v. United States, 391 U.S. 123, 88 S.Ct. 1620, 20 L.Ed.2d 476.

Similarly, evidence may frequently be competent as against one party, but not as against another, in which event the practice is to admit the evidence, with an instruction, if requested, that the jury are to consider it only as to the party against whom it is competent. Fed.Evid.R. 105.

**Limited appeal.** An appeal from only adverse portions of a decree; such is limited to the particular portions of the decree appealed from. Fox v. River Heights, 22 Tenn.App. 166, 118 S.W.2d 1104, 1114. See also Interlocutory appeal; Interlocutory Appeals Act.

**Limited court.** Where special authority, in derogation of common law, is conferred by statute on a court of general jurisdiction, it becomes an "inferior or limited court". For example, a probate court is a court of limited jurisdiction. Partlow v. Partlow, 246 Ala. 259, 20 So.2d 517, 518. See Limited or special jurisdiction.

**Limited divorce.** A divorce decree or judgment may be restricted to a dissolution of the marriage with no provision for support. In another sense, term refers to a divorce a mensa et thoro (from bed and board) with no right to remarry.

**Limited executor.** An executor whose appointment is qualified by limitations as to the time or place wherein, or the subject-matter whereon, the office is to be exercised; as distinguished from one whose appointment is absolute, i.e., certain and immediate, without any restriction in regard to the testator's effects or limitation in point of time.

**Limited guaranty.** A limited guaranty is ordinarily one restricted in its application to a single transaction. Cooling v. Springer, 3 Terry 228, 30 A.2d 466, 469.

**Limited liability.** See Limitation of liability acts.

**Limited or special jurisdiction.** Jurisdiction of court which is confined to particular types of cases or actions, or which can be exercised only under the limitations and circumstances prescribed by the statute. A court's power over an action is governed generally by statute and some courts have limited authority or power and the limitation is in terms of the nature of the case (e.g., probate courts), or the amount in controversy (e.g. small claims court), or the type of crime with which the
limited or special jurisdiction

limited publication. Requests by customers to purchase or sell securities at the market price existing when the order reaches the exchange floor. A restriction on the sale or purchase of a security placed by a customer with a broker, limiting the price at which the customer is willing to buy or sell.

Lincoln's Inn. A inn of court. See Inns of Court.

Lindbergh act. Federal law which punishes kidnapping for ransom or reward when the victim is transported from one state to another or to a foreign country. The failure to release the victim within 24 hours creates a rebuttable presumption that such person has been transported in interstate or foreign commerce. 18 U.S.C. § 1201.

Line. A demarcation, border, or limit. The boundary or line of division between two estates. Person's trade, occupation or business. Carrier's route.

Building line. See Building line.

Collateral line. See Descent.

Descent. See Descent.

Direct line. See Descent.


Line of an intersection. A straight line substantially at right angles to bounds of highway at a point where, to the reasonable perception of a driver, the highway starts to widen as the result of the outcurving of its bounds to form the junction. Beck v. Sosnowitz, 125 Conn. 553, 7 A.2d 389, 391.

Line of credit. A margin or fixed limit of credit granted by one to another, typically from bank, retailer, or credit card issuer to customer, to the full extent of which the latter may avail himself in his dealings with the former, but which he must not exceed; usually intended to cover a series of transactions, in which case, when the customer's line of credit is nearly or quite exhausted, he is expected to reduce his indebtedness by payments before drawing upon it further. Modoc Meat & Cattle Co. v. First State Bank of Oregon, 271 Or. 276, 532 P.2d 21, 25. The maximum borrowing power (i.e. credit limit) of a person from a financial institution, credit card issuer, or the like. Agreement with bank or number of banks for short-term borrowings on demand.

Line of duty. In military law and usage, an act is said to be done, or an injury sustained, "in the line of duty," when done or suffered in the performance or discharge of a duty incumbent upon the individual in his character as a member of the military or naval forces. An injury suffered or disease contracted by a sailor is considered to have been in "line of duty" unless actually caused by something for which sailor is responsible which inter-

Line of ordinary high tide. Ordinary high tide may, for practical purposes, within a restricted area, be conceived as a level plane; the "line of ordinary high tide" is the intersection of said plane with the surface of the land. Swarzwald v. Cooley, 39 Cal.App.2d 306, 103 P.2d 580, 584. See Tide.

Maternal line. See Maternal line.

Paternal line. See Paternal line.

Public utilities. See Public utility.

Linea /liniːə/. Lat. A line; line of descent. See Descent.

Lineage /liniːdʒiː/ . Race; progeny; family, ascending or descending. Line of descent from an ancestor, hence, family, race, stock. See also Descent.

Lineal /liniːal/. That which comes in a line; especially a direct line, as from father to son. Collateral relationship is not called "lineal," though the expression "collateral line," is not unusual. Proceeding in direct or unbroken line, hereditary, unbroken in course; distinguished from collateral, as lineal descent, lineal succession, having an ancestral basis or right. See also Descent.

Lineal consanguinity /liniːal konsæŋgwɪnədiː/ . That kind of consanguinity which subsists between persons of whom one is descended in a direct line from the other; as between a particular person and his father, grandfather, great-grandfather, and so upward, in the direct ascending line; or between the same person and his son, grandson, great-grandson, and so downwards in the direct descending line. See Descent.

Lineal descendent. A person in the direct line of descent such as a child or grandchild as contrasted with a collateral descendent such as a niece.

Lineal descent. See Descent.

Lineal heir /liniːal hɪːr/ . One who inherits in a line either ascending or descending from a common source as distinguished from a collateral heir. Ferraro v. Augustine, 45 Ill.App.2d 295, 196 N.E.2d 16, 19. The words "lineal heirs" like "heirs of the body" mean all lineal descendants to the remotest posterity and are words of "inheritance" and not of "purchase", unless the instrument clearly shows that they were used in a restricted sense to denote "children". Sims v. Clayton, 193 S.C. 98, 7 S.E.2d 724, 727. See also Heirs.


Lineal warranty. A warranty by an ancestor from whom the title did or might have come to the heir.

Linea obliqua /liniːə abləɪkwaː/ ablɪkwaː/. In the civil law, the oblique line. More commonly termed "linea transversalis."

Linea recta /liniːə rɛktə/. The direct line; the vertical line. In computing degrees of kindred and the succession to estates, this term denotes the direct line of ascendants and descendants. Where a person springs from another immediately, or mediately through a third person, they are said to be in the direct line (linea recta), and are called "ascendants" and "descendants."

Linea recta est index sui et obliqui; lex est linea recti /liniːə rɛktə est indeks ʃjuːiway et ablɪkwaː; lɛks est liniə rɛktə/. A right line is a test of itself, and of an oblique; law is a line of right.

Linea recta semper prefertur transversali /liniːə rɛktə sempər prɛfɔrtər tɾænsvərsələi/. A right line is always preferred to the collateral.

Linea transversalis /liniːə tɾænsvərsələs/. A collateral, transverse, or oblique line. Where two persons are descended from a third, they are called "collaterals," and are said to be related in the collateral line (linea transversa or obliqua).

Line of credit. See Line (Line of credit).

Lines and corners. In deeds and surveys, boundary-lines and their angles with each other.

Lineup. A police identification procedure by which the suspect in a crime is exhibited, along with others with similar physical characteristics, before the victim or witness to determine if he can be identified as having committed the offense. To be accepted as valid, the lineup must meet certain standards and be free of undue suggestiveness. U. S. v. Wade, 388 U.S. 218, 87 S.Ct. 1926, 18 L.Ed.2d 1149. If the standards are met, the person who has identified the defendant may so testify at trial. "Lineup" involves and requires lining up of a number of individuals from which one of those lined up may or may not be identified as committer of a crime and there cannot be a one-man lineup. Dozie v. State, 49 Wis.2d 209, 181 N.W.2d 369, 371.

Post-indictment lineups are considered to be a "critical stage" of criminal proceedings at which the accused has the constitutional right to be represented by counsel. United States v. Wade, 388 U.S. 218, 87 S.Ct. 1926, 18 L.Ed.2d 1149; Gilbert v. California, 388 U.S. 263, 87 S.Ct. 1951, 18 L.Ed. 1178.

Though stationhouse lineup may be suggestive, it is admissible if under totality of circumstances victim's identification was reliable. Neil v. Biggers, 409 U.S. 188, 93 S.Ct. 375, 34 L.Ed.2d 401.

Compare Show-up.

Link. A unit in a connected series; anything which serves to connect or bind together the things which precede and follow it. Thus, we speak of a "link in the chain of title." Something which binds together, or connects, separate things; a part of a connected series;

As a unit of land measurement, see Land measure.

**Link-in-chain.** The 6th Amendment (U.S.Const.) privilege against self-incrimination protects a witness not only from the requirement of answering questions which might call for directly incriminating answers but also from answers which might tie or link the defendant to criminal activity in the chain of evidence. Estes v. Potter, C.A.Tex., 183 F.2d 865. Immunity also protects one from such result. State v. Buchanan, Fla.App., 207 So.2d 711, 717.

**Liquere /likwiriy/.
Latin. In the civil law, to be clear, evident, or satisfactory. When a *judex* was in doubt how to decide a case, he represented to the prretor, under oath, *sibi non liquere* (that it was not clear to him), and was thereupon discharged.

**Liquet /likwat/.
It is clear or apparent; it appears. *Satis liquet,* it sufficiently appears.

**Liquid.
Said of a business with a substantial amount (the amount is unspecified) of working capital, especially quick assets. See also Liquidity.

**Liquid assets.
Cash, or assets readily convertible to cash.

**Liquidate.
To pay and settle. To convert assets to cash. Farmers State Bank & Trust Co. v. Brady, 137 Tex. 39, 152 S.W.2d 729, 732; Fleckner v. Bank of U. S., 21 U.S. (8 Wheat.) 338, 362, 5 L.Ed. 631. To adjust or settle a debt. Belden v. Modern Finance Co., Ohio App., 61 N.E.2d 801, 804, 44 O.L.A. 163. To ascertain the amount, or the several amounts, of the liabilities of the debtor and apportion the assets toward discharge of the indebtedness, Farmers State Bank & Trust Co. v. Brady, 137 Tex. 39, 152 S.W.2d 729, 732; to ascertain the balance due and to whom payable, State ex rel. Banister v. Cantley, 330 Mo. 943, 52 S.W.2d 397, 399; to assemble and mobilize the assets, settle with the creditors and the debtors and apportion the remaining assets, if any, among the stockholders or owners, United States v. Metcalf, C.C.A.Cal., 131 F.2d 677, 679; to clear up, State ex rel. Banister v. Cantley, 330 Mo. 943, 52 S.W.2d 397, 399; Fleckner v. Bank of U. S., La., 21 U.S. (8 Wheat.) 338, 362, 5 L.Ed. 631; to determine by agreement or litigation precise amount of indebtedness, Continental Ins. Co. v. Harris, 190 Ark. 1110, 82 S.W.2d 841, 843; to discharge, Continental Ins. Co. v. Harris, 190 Ark. 1110, 82 S.W.2d 841, 843; to extinguish an indebtedness, Belden v. Modern Finance Co., Ohio App., 61 N.E.2d 801, 804, 44 O.L.A. 163; to gather in the assets, convert them into cash and distribute them according to the legal rights of the parties interested; to lessen, Fleckner v. Bank of U. S., La., 21 U.S. (8 Wheat.) 338, 362, 5 L.Ed. 631; to make amount of indebtedness clear and certain, Continental Ins. Co. v. Harris, 190 Ark. 1110, 82 S.W.2d 841, 843; to reduce to precision in amount and to satisfy, State ex rel. Banister v. Cantley, 330 Mo. 943, 52 S.W.2d 397, 399; to sell, Esser v. Chime1, 27 Del.Ch. 69, 30 A.2d 685, 687; to "wind up" affairs of a business. See also Bankruptcy proceedings; Liquidation; Settle; Settlement.

**Liquidated.
Ascertained; determined; fixed; settled; made clear or manifest. Cleared away; paid; discharged. Adjusted, certain, or settled. Murchison v. Levy Plumbing Co., Tex.Civ.App., 73 S.W.2d 967, 968. Declared by the parties as to amount, U. S. v. Skinner & Eddy Corporation, D.C.Wash., 28 F.2d 373, 386; made certain as to what and how much is due, Electrical Products Corporation of Oregon v. Ziegler Drug Stores, 157 Or. 267, 71 P.2d 583, 584. Made certain or fixed by agreement of parties or by operation of law, Miller v. Prince Street Elevator Co., 41 N.M. 330, 68 P.2d 666, 666. Settled, paid, discharged. Trenton Banking Co. v. Kennedy, 17 N.J.Misc. 222, 8 A.2d 232, 234. See also Liquidate; Liquidation; Settle; Settlement.

**Liquidated account.
An account whereof the amount is certain and fixed, either by the act and agreement of the parties or by operation of law. Gasper v. Mayer, 171 Okl. 457, 43 P.2d 467, 471; Williamson v. City of Eastland, Tex.Civ.App., 65 S.W.2d 774, 775.

**Liquidated claim.
Claim, amount of which has been agreed on by parties to action or is fixed by operation of law. Tapp v. Tapp's Trustee, 299 Ky. 345, 185 S.W.2d 534, 535; United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. American Bldg. Maintenance Co. of Los Angeles, 7 Cal.App.2d 683, 46 P.2d 984, 988. A claim which can be determined with exactness from parties' agreement or by arithmetical process or application of definite rules of law, without reliance on opinion or discretion. Lester N. Johnson Co., Inc. v. City of Spokane, 22 Wash.App., 265, 588 P.2d 1214, 1221. Claim for debt or damages is "liquidated" in character if amount thereof is fixed, has been agreed upon, or is capable of ascertainment by mathematical computation or operation of law. Robinson v. Loyola Foundation, Inc., Fla.App., 236 So.2d 154, 157.

**Liquidated damages.** See Damages.

**Liquidated debt.
A debt is liquidated when it is certain what is due and how much is due. That which has been made certain as to amount due by agreement of parties or by operation of law. Gasper v. Mayer, 171 Okl. 457, 43 P.2d 467, 471. Compare Unliquidated debt.

**Liquidated demand.** A demand the amount of which has been ascertained or settled by agreement of the parties, or otherwise. Williamson v. City of Eastland, Tex.Civ.App., 65 S.W.2d 774, 775. Amount claimed is "liquidated" in character if amount thereof is fixed, has been agreed upon, or is capable of ascertainment by mathematical computation or operation of law. Williamson v. City of Eastland, Tex.Civ.App., 65 S.W.2d 774, 775. In liquidation, "liquidated demand" if it is susceptible of being made certain in amount by mathematical calculations from factors which are or ought to be in possession or knowledge of party to be charged. Rifkin v. Safenovitz, 131 Conn. 411, 40 A.2d 188, 189.

**Liquidating distribution.** A distribution by a partnership or corporation that is in complete liquidation of the entity's trade or business activities. Typically, such distributions generate capital gain or loss to the investors without regard, for instance, to the earnings and profits of the corporation or to the partnership's basis in

**Link-in-chain.**
the distributed property. They can, however, lead to recognized gain or loss at the corporate level. See also Liquidating dividend; Liquidation.

Liquidating dividend. A distribution of assets in the form of a dividend from a corporation that is reducing capital or going out of business. Such a payment may arise, for example, when management decides to sell off certain company assets and distribute the proceeds to the shareholders. Such a distribution may not be from current or retained earnings. See also Liquidating distribution.

Liquidating partner. The partner who upon the dissolution or insolvency of the firm, is appointed to settle its accounts, collect assets, adjust claims, and pay debts.

Liquidating trust. A trust, the object of which is liquidation as soon as possible. Helvering v. Washburn, C.C.A.Minn., 99 F.2d 478.

Liquidation. The act or process of settling or making clear, fixed, and determinate that which before was uncertain or unascertained. Payment, satisfaction, or collection; realization on assets and discharge of liabilities. To clear away (to lessen) a debt. Craddock-Terry Co. v. Powell, 180 Va. 242, 22 S.E.2d 30, 34. To pay or settle. In re Klink's Estate, 310 Ill.App. 609, 35 N.E.2d 684, 687. To take over for collection. Belden v. Modern Finance Co., Ohio App., 61 N.E.2d 801, 804, 44 O.L.A. 163. Winding up or settling with creditors and debtors. Wilson v. Superior Court in and for Santa Clara County, 2 Cal.2d 632, 45 P.2d 286, 288.

With respect to winding up of affairs of corporation, is process of reducing assets to cash, discharging liabilities and dividing surplus or loss. Occurs when a corporation distributes its net assets to its shareholders and ceases its legal existence.

The settling of financial affairs of a business or individual, usually by liquidating (turning to cash) all assets for distribution to creditors, heirs, etc. It is to be distinguished from dissolution which is the end of the legal existence of a corporation. Liquidation may precede or follow dissolution, depending upon statutes.

See also Bankruptcy proceedings; Distressed sale; Distribution in liquidation; Liquidate; Liquidated; Receivership.

One month liquidation. A special election available to certain shareholders of a corporation which determines how the distributions received in liquidation by the electing shareholders will be treated for Federal income tax purposes. In order to qualify for the election, the corporation must be completely liquidated within the time span of any one calendar month. I.R.C. § 333.

Partial liquidation. A partial liquidation occurs when some of the corporation's assets are distributed to its shareholders (usually on a pro rata basis) and the corporation continues doing business in a contracted form. Distributions of cash or property beyond the amount of earned surplus of a corporation is a partial liquidation.

Tax implications. In a complete or partial liquidation of a corporation, amounts received by the shareholders in exchange for their stock are usually treated as a sale or exchange of the stock resulting in capital gain or loss treatment. Special rules apply to one month liquidations, twelve month liquidations, and the liquidation of a subsidiary.

Twelve-month liquidation. A provision of the Internal Revenue Code that requires a corporation selling property within the 12-month period from the adoption of a plan of liquidation to its complete liquidation to recognize no gain or loss on such sales. Generally, inventory is not included within the definition unless a bulk sale occurs. See I.R.C. § 337.

Liquidation dividend. Act or operation in winding up affairs of firm or corporation, a settling with its debtors and creditors, and an appropriation and distribution to its stockholders ratably of the amount of profit and loss. Hellman v. Helvering, 63 App.D.C. 18, 68 F.2d 763, 765. See also Liquidating dividend.

Liquidation price. A price paid for property sold to liquidate a debt. Usually less than market value since there is pressure to sell or a forced sale, either of which does not usually bring the highest price. Compare Going concern value.

Liquidator. A person appointed to carry out the winding up of a company. In England and Canada, a receiver who liquidates a corporation on dissolution.

Liquid debt /likwad dët/. A debt immediately and unconditionally due. See Liquidated debt.

Liquidity. The status or condition of a person or a business in terms of his or its ability to convert assets into cash. The degree to which an asset can be acquired or disposed of without danger of intervening loss in nominal value. Money is the most liquid asset.

With respect to securities markets, refers to the market characteristic of a security or commodity with enough units outstanding and traded to allow large transactions to occur without a substantial variation in price. Most shares traded at the New York Stock Exchange have liquidity.

Liquor. Alcoholic beverage made by distillation; to be contrasted with wines which are made by fermentation. See also Alcoholic liquors; Intoxicating liquor.

Liquor offenses. Generic term describing crimes connected with the use, sale or abuse of intoxicating liquor or the absence of a license to sell liquor (e.g. federal liquor traffic offenses, 18 U.S.C.A. § 1261 et seq.). See Dram Shop Acts; Driving while intoxicated.

Lis /lis/. Lat. A controversy or dispute; a suit or action at law.

Lis alibi pendens /lis ələbəi pənˈdɛns/. A suit pending elsewhere. The fact that proceedings are pending between a plaintiff and defendant in one court in respect to a given matter is a ground for preventing the plaintiff from taking proceedings in another court against the same defendant for the same object arising out of the same cause of action.
Lis mota /lis mówta/. A controversy moved or begun. By this term is meant a dispute which has arisen upon a point or question which afterwards forms the issue upon which legal proceedings are instituted. After such controversy has arisen, made by members of the family since deceased, are not admissible.

Lis pendens /lis péndenə/. A pending suit. Jurisdiction, power, or control which courts acquire over property in litigation pending action and until final judgment.

A common-law doctrine, now codified in many states so as to condition its effect on the filing of a notice, that binds a purchaser or encumbrancer of property to the results of any pending lawsuit which may affect the title to any lien on, or possession of the property. Purpose of "lis pendens" is to notify prospective purchasers and encumbrancers that any interest acquired by them in property in litigation is subject to decision of court and while it is simply a notice of pending litigation the effect thereof on the owner of property is constraining. Beefy King Intern., Inc., v. Veigle, C.A.Fla., 464 F.2d 1102, 1104.

Notice of lis pendens. A notice filed on public records for the purpose of warning all persons that the title to certain property is in litigation, and that they are in danger of being bound by an adverse judgment. The notice is for the purpose of preserving rights pending litigation. Mitchell v. Federal Land Bank of St. Louis, 206 Ark. 253, 174 S.W.2d 671, 674. This is termed a "notice of pendency" in New York. CPLR § 6501.

List. A docket or calendar of cases ready for trial or argument, or of motions ready for hearing. Entering in an official list or schedule; as, to list property for taxation, to put into a list or catalogue, to register, to list a property with a real estate broker. Official registry of voters. See also Docket; Listing.

Listed. Included in a list; put on a list; e.g. on a list of taxable persons or property. See Listing.

Listed security. A security of a company that has met the registration requirements of the SEC and has been accepted for trading on a securities exchange, having complied with the rules of the stock exchange on which it is traded. Such requirements include submitting periodic financial reports and consenting to certain supervision. "Unlisted" securities are traded on the over-the-counter markets. See also Listing (Securities); Offering.

Dual listing. Listing of a security on more than one security exchange.

Listed security exchanges. Organized secondary security markets that operate at designated places of business. The New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) is an example of a listed security exchange.

Listers. This word is used in some of the states to designate the persons appointed to make lists of taxables.

Listing. Real estate. An agreement between an owner of real property and a real estate agent, whereby the agent agrees to attempt to secure a buyer or tenant for specific property at a certain price and terms in return for a fee or commission. The various types of real estate listings are as follows:

An open or general listing is the right to sell that may be given to more than one agent at a time. An exclusive agency listing is the right of one agent to be the only one other than the owner who may sell the property during a period of time. An exclusive authorization to sell listing is a written contract that gives one agent the sole right to sell the property during a time period. This means that even if the owner finds the buyer, the agent will get a commission. Multiple listing occurs when an agent with an exclusive listing shares information about the property sale with many members of a real estate association and shares the sale commission with an agent who finds the buyer. A net listing is an arrangement in which the seller sets a minimum price he or she will take for the property and the agent's commission is the amount the property sells for over that minimum selling price. Nonexclusive listing exists when the real estate broker has an exclusive listing as opposed to other agents, but the owner may sell the property without using an agent, and not be liable to pay a commission. Also called an agency agreement. An open listing obligates a seller to pay a commission when a specified broker makes a sale, but which reserves the right of the seller to sell his own property without paying a commission. Such listings may be given to any number of brokers on the same property.

See also Brokerage listing; Multiple listing; Open listing.

Securities. In securities, the contract between a firm and a stock exchange covering the trading of that firm's securities on the stock exchange. See also Listed security; Offering.

Taxation. "Listing property for taxation" is the making of a schedule or inventory of such property, whereby owner makes statement of property in response to assessor's inquiries. Templing v. Bennett, 156 Kan. 68, 131 P.2d 904, 907. The word listing ordinarily implies an official listing of the persons and property to be taxed, and a valuation of the property of each person as a basis of apportionment.

Listing agent. The broker's representative who obtains a listing agreement with the seller, as opposed to the selling agent who may represent another broker.

List of creditors. Documentation in the form of a list with names and addresses and amounts owed to creditors, required as a schedule in bankruptcy proceedings.

List price. The published or advertised price of goods which may change after negotiation and be reduced by a discount or rebate for prompt payment or volume purchase.

Litem denunciare /läy'tam dañinisyərī/. Lat. In the civil law, to cast the burden of a suit upon another; particularly used with reference to a purchaser of property who, being sued in respect to it by a third person,
gives notice to his vendor and demands his aid in its defense.

Litem suam facere /lāytam s(y)ūwam fāssiyiy/. Lat. To make a suit his own. Where a jūdex, from partiality or enmity, evidently favored either of the parties, he was said litem suam facere.

Lite pendente /lāytiy pandéntiy/. Lat. Pending the suit.

Litera /lītara/. Lat. A letter. The letter of a law, as distinguished from its spirit. See Letter.

Literacy. Term as generally defined requires both ability to read and ability to write a language. Castro v. State, 2 C.3d 223, 85 Cal.Rptr. 20, 21, 466 P.2d 244. Literacy test. Test required in certain states as a precondition to right to vote. Such tests are unconstitutional if invidiously discriminatory. Lassiter v. Northampton Election Bd., 360 U.S. 45, 79 S.Ct. 985, 3 L.Ed.2d 1072. The Voting Rights Act of 1965 suspended such tests in states where less than half the adult population were registered or had voted in the previous election.

Litera /lītiy/. Letters. A term applied in old English law to various instruments in writing, public and private.

Litera dimissoria /lītiy dimas̀orìiyiy/. Dimissory letters (q.v.).

Litera mortua /lītiy mórtiyuwiy/. Dead letters; fulfilling words of a statute.

Litera patentes /lītiy patẽntiyz/. Letters patent; literally, open letters.

Litera patentes regis non erunt vacua /lītiy patẽntiyz rīyas nōn érant vākyuwiy/. The king's letters patent shall not be void.

Litera procuratoriae /lītiy prōkyarstòriiyiy/. In old English law, letters procuratory; letters of procuration; letters of attorney.

Litera recognitions /lītiy rēkagnišhiyownās/. In maritime law, a bill of lading.

Litera scripta manent /lītiy skriptiym mēnānt/. Written words last.

Litera sigillata /lītiy ɕijalêdyiyl/. In old English law, sealed letters. The return of a sheriff was so called.

Literal /līt̯er̯al/. According to language; following expression in words. A literal construction of a document adheres closely to its words, without making differences for extrinsic circumstances; a literal performance of a condition is one which complies exactly with its terms.

Literal construction. The interpretation of a document according to its words alone without any consideration of the intent of the parties who drafted or signed it beyond the fact that they used such language.

Literal contract. In Roman law, a species of written contract, in which the formal act by which an obligation was superinduced on the convention was an entry of the sum due, where it should be specifically ascertained, on the debit side of a ledger. A contract, the whole of the evidence of which is reduced to writing, and binds the party who subscribed it, although he has received no consideration.

Literal proof. In the civil law, written evidence.

Literary /līt̯er̯i̯y/. Pertaining to literature; connected with authors and the study or use of books and writings.

Literary composition. An original result of mental production, developed in a series of written or printed words, arranged for an intelligent purpose, in an orderly succession of expressive combinations. See also Literary work.

Literary property. The right which entitles an author and his assigns to all the use and profit of his composition, to which no independent right is, through any act or omission on his or their part, vested in another person. The exclusive right of owner to possess, use and dispose of intellectual productions. The term denotes the corporeal property in which an intellectual production is embodied; and it may consist of letters, lectures, sermons or addresses. Carpenter Foundation v. Oakes, 26 Cal.App.3d 784, 103 Cal.Rptr. 368, 375. See also Copyright; Literary work.

Literary work. Under Copyright Act, "literary works" are works, other than audiovisual works, expressed in words, numbers, or other verbal or numerical symbols or indicia, regardless of the nature of the material objects, such as books, periodicals, manuscripts, phonorecords, film, tapes, disks, or cards in which they are embodied. 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Literate. A person is literate if he can read and write a language. Knowledgable and educated.

Literatura /līt̯ar̯ɔt(y)ūra/. "Ad literaturam ponere" means to put children to school. This liberty was anciently denied to those parents who were servile tenants, without the lord's consent. The prohibition against the education of sons arose from the fear that the son, being bred to letters, might enter into holy orders, and so stop or divert the services which he might otherwise do as heir to his father.

Literis obligatio /līt̯ar̯is əblagéyshi(y)yow/. In Roman law, the contract of nomen, which was constituted by writing (scriptūra). It was of two kinds, viz.: (1) A re in personam, when a transaction was transferred from the daybook (adversaria) into the ledger (codex) in the form of a debt under the name or heading of the purchaser or debtor (nomen); and (2) a persona in personam, where a debt already standing under one nomen or heading was transferred in the usual course of novatio from that nomen to another and substituted nomen. By reason of this transferring, these obligations were called "nomina transcriptione." No money was, in fact, paid to constitute the contract. If ever money was paid, then the nomen was arcarium (i.e., a real contract, re contractus), and not a nomen proprium.
Litigious.

A party to a lawsuit (i.e. plaintiff or defendant); one engaged in litigation; usually spoken of active parties, not of nominal ones.

Litigare /litigéry/. Lat. To litigate; to carry on a suit (litem agere), either as plaintiff or defendant; to claim or dispute by action; to test or try the validity of a claim by action.

Litigate /litageyt/. To dispute or contend in form of law; to settle a dispute or seek relief in a court of law; to carry on a lawsuit. To bring into or engage in litigation; the act of carrying on a suit in a court law; a judicial contest; hence, any controversy that must be decided upon evidence in a court of law. To make the subject of a lawsuit; to contest in law; to prosecute or defend by pleadings, evidence, and debate in a court.

Litigation /litigéshen/. A lawsuit. Legal action, including all proceedings therein. Contest in a court of law for the purpose of enforcing a right or seeking a remedy. A judicial contest, a judicial controversy, a suit at law.

Litigious /latij̣ịs/. That which is the subject of a lawsuit or action; that which is contested in a court of law. In another sense, "litigious" signifies fond of litigation; prone to engage in suits.

Litigious right /latij̣is rāyt/. In the civil law, a right which cannot be exercised without undergoing a lawsuit. Civil Code La. art. 3556, par. 18.

A right, to be considered "litigious" under Louisiana law, must be in litigation at time of the sale thereof, and ceases to be litigious if at time of the sale judgment has become final. Saucier v. Crichton, C.C.A.La., 147 F.2d 430, 435.

Litis astinatio /lāytas ēstaméysh(y)yow/. Lat. The measure of damages.

Litis contestatio /lāytas kōнтastéysh(y)yow/. Lat. Civil and Canon Law. Contestation of suit; the process of contesting a suit by the opposing statements of the respective parties; the process of coming to an issue; the attainment of an issue; the issue itself.

Ecclesiastical Courts. The general answer made by the defendant, in which he denied the matter charged against him in the libel.

Litis denunciatio /lāytas dànnáisyéysh(y)yow/. Lat. In old civil law, the process by which a purchaser of property, who is sued for its possession or recovery by a third person, falls back upon his vendor's covenant of warranty, by giving the latter notice of the action and demanding his aid in defending it.

Litis dominium /lāytas dàmniyaym/. Lat. In old civil law, ownership, control, or direction of a suit. A fiction of law by which the employment of an attorney or proctor (procurator) in a suit was authorized or justified, he being supposed to become, by the appointment of his principal (dominus) or client, the dominus litis.

Litis nomen omnem actionem significat, sive in rem, sive in personam sit /lāytas nōwman ómmən ākshiyōwnom sənjifəkət, sāyviy in rēm, sāyviy in pərsōnəm sīt/. A lawsuit signifies every action, whether it be in rem or in personam.

Litispendence /lāytaspéndəns/. An obsolete term for the time during which a lawsuit is going on.

Litre /lītər/. Fr. A measure of capacity in the metric system, being a cubic decimetre, equal to 61.022 cubic inches, or 2.113 American pints, or 1.76 English pints.

Littering. Littering is dumping, throwing, placing, depositing or leaving, or causing to be dumped, thrown, deposited or left any refuse of any kind or any object or substance which tends to pollute, mar or deface, into, upon or about: (a) Any public street, highway, alley, road, right-of-way, park or other public place, or any lake, stream, watercourse, or other body of water, except by direction of some public officer or employee authorized by law to direct or permit such acts; or (b) Any private property without the consent of the owner or occupant of such property.


Littoral land. Land bordering ocean, sea, or lake.

Littoral rights. Rights concerning properties abutting an ocean, sea or lake rather than a river or stream (riparian). Littoral rights are usually concerned with the use and enjoyment of the shore. See Water rights (Water rights).

Litura /līt(y)ūrə/. Lat. In the civil law, an obliteration or blot in a will or other instrument.

Litus /lāytas/. In civil law, the bank of a stream or shore of the sea; the coast.

In old European law, a kind of servant; one who surrendered himself into another's power.

Litus est quosquaque maximus fluctus a mari pervenit /lāytas īst kowwaskiwi máksəməs flāktəs īy mərər pərvjənit/. The shore is where the highest wave from the sea has reached.

Litus maris /lāytas mərəs/. The sea-shore.

Live, adj. Having or possessing life. See also Alive; Life.

Live, v. To live in a place, is to reside there, to abide there, to occupy as one's home. Leroux v. Industrial Accident Commission of California, 140 Cal.App. 569, 35 P.2d 624, 626. See also Domicile; Living; Residence.

Live and cohabit together as husband and wife. As applied to common-law marriages, means a living together, claiming to be married, in the relationship of husband and wife. Drummond v. Benson, Tex.Civ.App., 133 S.W.2d 154, 159.

Livelhood. Means of support or subsistence.

Livelode. Maintenance; support.

Livery /liv(ə)ri/. In old English law, delivery of possession of their lands to the king's tenants in capite or tenants by knight's service. A writ which could be sued...
out by a ward in chivalry, on reaching his majority, to obtain delivery of the possession of his lands out of the hands of the guardian.

Act of delivering legal possession of property. See Livery of seisin.

A particular dress or garb appropriate or peculiar to certain persons, as the members of a guild, or, more particularly, the servants of a nobleman or gentleman.

The privilege of a particular guild or company of persons, the members thereof being called "livery-men."

A contract of hiring out of work-beasts, particularly horses, to the use of the hirer. It is commonly used in the compound, "livery-stable." Feeding, stabling, and care of horses for pay. Rental of vehicles, boats, etc.

Word "livery" as used in automobile policy excluding coverage for automobile while being used as a livery conveyance means the hiring out of horses and carriages or a concern offering vehicles of various kinds for rent. Gagnard v. Thibodeaux, La.App., 336 So.2d 1069, 1070.

Livery conveyance. A vehicle used indiscriminately in conveying the public, without limitation to certain persons or particular occasions or without being governed by special terms. Elliott v. Behner, 150 Kan. 876, 96 P.2d 852, 857.

Livery in chivalry. In feudal law, the delivery of the lands of a ward in chivalry out of the guardian's hands, upon the heir's attaining the requisite age,—twenty-one for males, sixteen for females. 2 Bl.Comm. 68.

Livery office. An office appointed for the delivery of lands.

Livery of seisin /lɪvəri əv siyzən/. The appropriate ceremony, at common law, for transferring the corporal possession of lands or tenements by a grantor to his grantee. It was livery in deed where the parties went together upon the land, and there a twig, clod, key, or other symbol was delivered in the name of the whole. Livery in law was where the same ceremony was performed, not upon the land itself, but in sight of it. 2 Bl.Comm. 315, 316.

Lives in being. As used in rule against perpetuities, means any lives in being at any time future interest is created, regardless of personal interest therein.


Livestock insurance. See Insurance.

Live storage. As applied to storage of automobiles in garages, "dead storage" is where cars not in use are deposited or put away, sometimes for the season, and "live storage" is the storage of cars in active daily use. Hogan v. O'Brien, 123 Misc. 865, 206 N.Y.S. 831, 832, affirmed 212 App.Div. 193, 208 N.Y.S. 477. The extent of responsibility of a garage keeper for cars put in his garage sometimes depends on whether they are in "dead storage" or "live storage."

Living. Existing, surviving, or continuing in operation. Also means to abide, to dwell, to reside and literally signifies the pecuniary resources by means of which one exists. Leroux v. Industrial Accident Commission of California, 140 Cal.App. 569, 35 P.2d 624, 626. See also Alive; Domicile; Life; Residence; Viable.

Living apart. To live in a separate abode. McDaniel v. McDaniel, 292 Ky. 56, 165 S.W.2d 966, 967. See also Living separate and apart.

Living at time of another's death. Remaining in life after such other person's death (e.g. surviving spouse). Sabit v. Safe Deposit & Trust Co. of Baltimore, 184 Md. 24, 40 A.2d 231, 238. See Survivor.

Living in open and notorious adultery. To constitute, parties must dwell together openly and notoriously as if conjugal relation existed between them. People v. Potter, 319 Ill.App. 409, 49 N.E.2d 307, 309. The parties must reside together in face of society as if conjugal relations existed between them, and fact of their so living and that they are not husband and wife must be known in community in which they reside. Mathis v. State, 60 Okl.Cr. 58, 61 P.2d 261, 267.

Living issue. Living children.

Living separate and apart. Exists where the spouses have come to a parting of the ways and have no present intention of resuming marital relations and taking up life together under the same roof, not where they are residing temporarily in different places for economic or social reasons. Woodall v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.9, 105 F.2d 474, 477. This is a no-fault ground for divorce in many states when the spouses have lived apart for the statutorily prescribed period.

Living together. As respects court's right to allow suit money to wife in divorce action, means dwelling together in same house, eating at same table, the two parties holding themselves out to world and conducting themselves toward each other as husband and wife. Lipp v. Lipp, Mo.App., 117 S.W.2d 364–366.

Living trust. Trust which is operative during life of settlor; an active or inter vivos trust.

Living will. See Will.

Living with husband. Means to dwell, to reside, to make one's abiding place or home with him, and may also mean to cohabit. Living together as husband and wife in ordinary acceptance of words in common understanding; maintaining a home and living together in same household or actually cohabiting under conditions which would be regarded as constituting a family relation. McPadden v. Morris, 126 Conn. 654, 13 A.2d 679, 680.

L.J. An abbreviation for "Law Judge;" also for "Law Journal."
LL. The reduplicated form of the abbreviation "L." for "law," used as a plural. It is generally used in citing old collections of statute law; as "L. Hen. I."

LL. (Also L.Lat.) and L.F. (also L.Fr.) are used as abbreviations of the terms "Law Latin" and "Law French."

L.L.B., L.L.M., and L.L.D. Abbreviations used to denote, respectively, the three academic degrees in law,—bachelor, master, and doctor of laws; the latter commonly being an honorary degree. See also J.D.

Lloyd's association. See Lloyd's underwriters.

Lloyd's bonds. The name of a class of evidences of debt, used in England; being acknowledgments, by a borrowing company made under its seal, of a debt incurred and actually due by the company to a contractor or other person for work done, goods supplied, or otherwise, as the case may be, with a covenant for payment of the principal and interest at a future time, as distinct from a security for a present advance; thus its issuance does not depend on the borrowing power of the company.

Lloyd's insurance. Under this type of insurance, insurers are such as individuals and not as a corporate insurance company and the liability for loss is several and not joint. Jones v. Hollywood Style Shop, Tex.Civ.App., 62 S.W.2d 167. The "Lloyds' Plan," contemplates individual liability of the several underwriters. Harris v. Prince, 132 Tex. 231, 121 S.W.2d 983, 986. See also Lloyd's of London; Lloyd's underwriters; London Lloyds.

Lloyd's of London. An association in the city of London, originally for the transaction of marine insurance, the members of which underwrite one another's policies. An insurance mart in London at which individual underwriters gather to quote rates and write insurance on the widest variety of risks. See also London Lloyds.

Lloyd's underwriters. Any aggregation of individuals, who under a common name engage in the business of insurance for profit through an attorney-in-fact having authority to obligate the underwriters severally, within such limits as may be lawfully specified in the power of attorney, on contracts of insurance made or issued by such attorney-in-fact, in the name of such aggregation of individuals, to and with any person or persons insured. N.Y.Consol.Laws, Laws, § 425.

Load. The portion of the offering price of shares of mutual fund open-end investment companies that covers sales commissions and all other costs of distribution.

Load fund. See Load; Mutual Fund.

Loading. The act of putting a load on or in; as to load a car or a vessel.

The difference between gross and net premiums on insurance policies. Metropolitan Life Ins. Co. v. Rouillard, 92 N.H. 16, 24 A.2d 264, 266; Magers v. Northwestern Mut. Life Ins. Co., 348 Mo. 96, 152 S.W.2d 148, 150. In insurance, that portion of the premium used for meeting selling and administrative expenses beyond that portion required to meet the liability reserve. In an open-end investment company, that portion of the price of the share added to cover selling expenses.

Load line. The depth to which a ship will sink in salt water when loaded. A design, painted on each side of the vessel, intended as a guide to determine safe loading depth under various conditions. The Indien, C.C.A.Cal., 71 P.2d 752, 759.

Loadmanage. The pay to loadsmen; that is, persons who sail before ships, in barks or small vessels, with instruments for towing the ship and directing her course, in order that she may escape the dangers in her way.

Loaf. To spend time in idleness, to lounge or loiter about or along. City of Olathe v. Lauck, 156 Kan. 637, 135 P.2d 549, 551. See also Malinger.

Loan. A lending. Delivery by one party to and receipt by another party of sum of money upon agreement, express or implied, to repay it with or without interest. Boerner v. Colwell Co., 21 Cal.3d 37, 145 Cal.Rptr. 380, 984, 577 P.2d 200. Anything furnished for temporary use to a person at his request, on condition that it shall be returned, or its equivalent in kind, with or without compensation for its use. Liberty Nat. Bank & Trust Co. v. Travelers Indem. Co., 58 Misc.2d 443, 295 N.Y.S.2d 983, 986.

Bailment without reward, consisting of the delivery of an article by the owner to another person, to be used by the latter gratuitously, and returned either in specie or in kind. A borrowing of money or other personal property by a person who promises to return it.

"Loan" includes: (1) the creation of debt by the lender's payment of or agreement to pay money to the debtor or to a third party for the account of the debtor; (2) the creation of debt by a credit to an account with the lender upon which the debtor is entitled to draw immediately; (3) the creation of debt pursuant to a lender credit card or similar arrangement; and (4) the forbearance of debt arising from a loan. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, § 3-106.

See also Conventional loan; Equity loan; Fixed rate loan; Mortgage loan; Participation loan. For term loan, see Term.

Amortized loan. One which calls for periodic payments which are applied first to interest and then to principal as provided by the terms of the note.

Bridge loan. Short term loan needed to cover down payment and costs associated with purchase or construction of new home pending sale of existing home. See Bridge loan; also Construction loan, below.

Call loan. One which is payable on demand or call by the lender.

Collateral loan. One which is secured by property or securities. See Secured loan.

Commercial loan. Generally a short term loan for 30 to 90 days given by financial institutions.
Commodity loan. One which is secured by a commodity such as cotton or wool in the form of a warehouse receipt or other negotiable instrument.

Consolidation loan. A borrowing in which the proceeds of the loan are used to pay off other individual loans and create a more manageable debt.

Construction loan. Short-term interim loan for financing cost of building construction. Payments are made periodically as work is completed with repayment usually made from permanent mortgage funds secured by completed structure. Also referred to as bridge loan, above.

Consumer loan. One which is made or extended to a natural person for family, household, personal or agricultural purposes and generally governed by truth-in-lending statutes and regulations.

Day loan. One made to a broker on a day to day basis to finance his daily transactions.

Demand loan. One on which the lender may make demand or call at any time for repayment. See also Call loan, above.

Equity loan. See that topic.

Installment loan. One which is repaid according to its terms over a period of time in installments.

Non-performing loan. An outstanding loan that is not being repaid, i.e. neither payments on interest or principal are being made.

Non-recourse loan. Loans made to farmers by a government organization in exchange for a particular commodity; e.g. wheat or corn. They are called nonrecourse because the government can never demand payment for the loan.

Personal loan. One which is generally for a short period of time for personal as contrasted with commercial purposes. It may be secured or unsecured. See also Consumer loan, above.

Secured loan. One which is secured by property or securities. See also Collateral loan, above.

Short-term loan. One which runs for a period of less than a year and which is commonly evidenced by a note or other negotiable instrument.

Time loan. One which is made for a fixed period of time and which generally may not be repaid before the expiration of such time (without penalty) as distinguished from a call or demand loan.

Loan association. See Building and loan association.

Loan certificates. Certificates issued by a clearinghouse to the associated banks to a specified per cent. of the value of the collaterals deposited by the borrowing banks with the loan committee of the clearing-house. Documents issued by a borrower to evidence participation in a loan for an extended term; formerly used by municipalities. These have been replaced, in the main, by coupon bonds. See also Certificate of indebtedness.

Loan commitment. Commitment to borrower by lending institution that it will loan a specific amount at a certain rate on a particular piece of real estate. Such commitment is usually limited to a specified time period (e.g. four months), which is commonly based on the estimated time that it will take the borrower to construct or purchase the home contemplated by the loan. See also Mortgage commitment.

Loaned employee or servant. Loaned servant is an employee who is loaned or hired out to another employer for some specific service or particular transaction and who is under exclusive control of that employer who may then be held vicariously liable for acts of employee under ordinary principles of respondeat superior. Kief- er Concrete, Inc. v. Hoffman, Colo., 562 P.2d 745, 746. Whether an employee should be regarded as a "loaned employee" in the service of a special employer, or whether he should be regarded as remaining in the service of his general employer, depends upon in whose work the employee was engaged at the time of injury. Owen v. St. Louis Spring Co., 175 Tenn. 543, 136 S.W.2d 498–500.

Loaned servant doctrine. Under the "loaned servant doctrine", when one lends his employee to another for a particular employment, employee, for anything done in that employment, must be dealt with as employee of one to whom he is lent. Blair v. Durham, C.C.A.Tenn., 134 F.2d 729, 732. This doctrine provides that if employer loans employee to another for performance of some special service, then that employee, with respect to that special service, may become employee of party to whom his services have been loaned. Danek v. Meldrum Mfg. and Engineering Co., Inc., Minn., 252 N.W.2d 255, 258. In order for employee to be a "loaned servant", it is not essential that general employer relinquish full control over his employee, or that special employee be completely subservient to borrower. U. S. v. N. A. Degerstrom, Inc., C.A.Wash., 408 F.2d 1130, 1138.

Loan for consumption. An agreement by which one person delivers to another a certain quantity of things which are consumed by the borrower, with the obligation to return as much of the same kind and quality. See also Loan for use.

Loan for exchange. A loan for exchange is a contract by which one delivers personal property to another; and the latter agrees to return to the lender a similar thing at a future time, without reward for its use. Cal.Civil Code § 1902.

Loan for use. The loan for use is an agreement by which a person delivers a thing to another, to use it according to its natural destination, or according to the agreement, under the obligation on the part of the borrower, to return it after he shall be done using it. Civ.Code La. art. 2893. A loan for use is a contract by which one gives to another the temporary possession and use of personal property, and the latter agrees to return the same thing to him at a future time, without reward for its use. Slack v. Bryan, 299 Ky. 132, 184 S.W.2d 873, 876. Cal.Civil Code, § 1884. A loan for use
is the gratuitous grant of an article to another for use, to be returned in specie, and may be either for a certain time or indefinitely, and at the will of the grantor.

Loan for use (called "commodatum" in the civil law) differs from a loan for consumption (called "mutuum" in the civil law), in this: that the commodatum must be specifically returned; the mutuum is to be returned in kind. In the case of a commodatum, the property in the thing remains in the lender; in a mutuum, the property passes to the borrower.

Loan participation. Loan provided by a group of lenders to a single borrower, which spreads the default risk of the loan among all lenders in the group.

Loan ratio. The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the amount of a loan to the value or selling price of real property. Usually, the higher the percentage, the greater the interest charged. Maximum percentages for banks, savings and loan, or government insured loans, is set by statute. See also Loan-to-value ratio.

Loansharking. Practice of lending money at excessive and usurious interest rates, with the threat or employment of extortionate means to enforce repayment of the loan. Such activities are termed "extortionate credit transactions" under Federal Criminal Code. 18 U.S.C.A. § 891 et seq.

Loan societies. In English law, a kind of club formed for the purpose of advancing money on loan to the industrial classes.

Loan-to-value ratio. The percentage of purchase price to be financed with a mortgage. Common ratios are 80 and 90 percent. A down payment covers the rest of the purchase price.

Loan value. The maximum amount which can be safely lent on property or life insurance consistent with the lender’s rights to protection in the event of the borrower's default.

Lobbying. All attempts including personal solicitation to induce legislators to vote in a certain way or to introduce legislation. It includes scrutiny of all pending bills which affect one’s interest or the interests of one’s clients, with a view towards influencing the passage or defeat of such legislation. Tilles v. County Board of Sarpy County, 189 Neb. 1, 200 N.W.2d 13, 18. Federal, and most state, statutes require that lobbyists be registered. See Lobbying acts.

Lobbying acts. Federal and state statutes governing conduct of lobbyists; e.g. Federal Regulation of Lobbying Act requires that lobbyists register with House and Senate and file quarterly reports of amount and source of payments received for lobbying activities. See 12 U.S.C.A. § 261 et seq.

Lobbyist. One who makes it a business to procure the passage or defeat of bills pending before a legislative body. See also Lobbying; Lobbying acts.

L’obligation sans cause, ou sur une fausse cause, ou sur cause illicite, ne peut avoir aucun effet /köwɔ̀ liisiyt na pyúwt ɔywɔ̀ r owkyuwn ñfɛ'/. An obligation without consideration, or upon a false consideration (which fails), or upon unlawful consideration, cannot have any effect.

Local. Relating to place, expressible of place; belonging or confined to a particular place. Distinguished from "general," "personal," "widespread" and "transitory."

As to local Allegiance; Customs; Government; Tax and Venue, see those titles.

Local act. See Local law.

Local actions. Term embraces all actions in which the subject or thing sought to be recovered is in its nature local. Action which must be brought in jurisdiction of act or subject matter, as opposed to transitory action. Actions are "local" when the transactions on which they are based could not occur except in some particular place. One wherein all principal facts on which it is founded are of a local nature; as where possession of land is to be recovered, or damages for an actual trespass, or for waste affecting land, because in such case the cause of action relates to some particular locality, which usually also constitutes the venue of the action. A "transitory action" may be brought in any court of general jurisdiction in any district wherein defendant can be found and served with process, whereas in a "local action" the plaintiff must bring suit in the court designated, if not statutorily required to do otherwise. Moreland v. Rucker Pharmacal Co., D.C.La., 59 F.R.D. 537, 540. Compare Transitory action.

Local affairs. The "local affairs" over which regulation, management and control are delegated to cities are affairs within the jurisdiction of the city by the law of its being. Robia Holding Corporation v. Walker, 136 Misc. 358, 239 N.Y.S. 659, 662.

Local agent. An agent at a given place or within a definite district. Sharp & Dohme v. Waybourne, Tex. Civ.App., 74 S.W.2d 413. An agent may be a general agent as to his powers, although he represents the company only in a particular locality or within a limited territory, and in the latter aspect is called a "local agent". Prudential Ins. Co. of America v. Jenkins, 290 Ky. 802, 162 S.W.2d 791, 795. An agent placed in charge of corporation's local business for purpose of winding it up. One appointed to act as the representative of a corporation and transact its business generally (or business of a particular character) at a given place or within a defined district. One who represents corporation in promotion of business for which it was incorporated, in county in which suit is filed. National Hardware & Stove Co. v. Walters, Tex.Civ.App., 58 S.W.2d 146. One who stands in shoes of corporation in relation to particular matters committed to his care and represents corporation in its business in either a general or limited capacity. A "local agent" to receive and collect money means an agent residing either permanently or temporarily within the state for purpose of his agency. McDonald Service Co. v. Peoples Nat. Bank of Rock Hill, S.C., 218 N.C. 533, 11 S.E.2d 556, 558. By statute or court rule in most states, service of process on a foreign
corporation may be made on a local agent of such corporation. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 4; New York C.P.L.R. §§ 308, 318.

Local and special legislation. Term applies to special or particular places or special and particular person, and is distinguished from general statute in operation and relation to classes of persons or subjects. Madison County Board of Education v. Smith, 250 Ky. 495, 63 S.W.2d 620.

Local assessment. A charge in the nature of tax, levied to pay the whole or part of the cost of local improvements (e.g. sewers, sidewalks) and assessed upon the various parcels of property specially benefited thereby. See also Local improvement assessment.

Local chattel. A thing is local that is fixed to the freehold.

Local concern. An activity is of "local concern" if it is exercised by the municipality in its proprietary capacity. Luhrs v. City of Phoenix, 52 Ariz. 438, 83 P.2d 283, 285.

Local courts. Courts whose jurisdiction is limited to a particular territory or district. The expression usually signifies the courts of the state, in opposition to the United States courts, or to municipal or county courts in contrast to courts with state-wide jurisdiction.

Local government. City, county, or other governing body at a level smaller than a state. Local government has the greatest control over real property, zoning, and other local matters.

Local improvement. A public improvement made in a particular locality, by which the real property adjoining or near such locality is specially benefited. Floyd v. Parker Water & Sewer Sub-District, 203 S.C. 276, 17 S.E.2d 223, 227.

Local improvement assessment. A charge placed upon lands within a given district to pay the benefits which the respective parcels of land derive from the improvement. Wells v. Union Oil Co. of California, 25 Cal. App.2d 165, 76 P.2d 696, 697. An assessment for construction of improvement; e.g. sewers. University Nat. Co. v. Grays Harbor County, 12 Wash.2d 549, 122 P.2d 501, 502.


Locality of a lawsuit. Place where judicial authority may be exercised. Neirbo Co. v. Bethlehem Shipbuilding Corporation, 308 U.S. 165, 60 S.Ct. 153, 154, 84 L.Ed. 167. See also Venue.


Local law. A local law is one which relates or operates over a particular locality instead of over the whole territory of the state. Ulrich v. Beatty, 139 Ind.App. 174, 216 N.E.2d 737, 746. One-which relates to particular persons or things or to particular persons or things of a class or which operates on or over a portion of a class instead of all of the class. In re Annexation of Reno Quartermaster Depot Military Reservation to Independent School Dist. No. 34, Canadian County, Okl., 180 Okl. 274, 69 P.2d 659, 662.

The law of a particular jurisdiction as contrasted with the law of a foreign state. Term is used in conflicts to describe the power of the forum to determine questions of procedure while acknowledging the law of the situs to govern substantive questions. As used in the Restatement of this subject, the "local law" of a state is the body of standards, principles and rules, exclusive of its rules of conflict of laws, which the courts of that state apply in the decision of controversies brought before them. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 4(1).

Local option. An option of self-determination available to a municipality or other governmental unit to determine a particular course of action without specific approval from state officials. Local option is often used in local elections to determine whether the selling and consumption of alcoholic beverages will be permitted in local areas. Such is also used in many states to permit home rule elections for determining the structures of local governmental units. See also Home rule.

Local rules. Those promulgated in view of local physical conditions in the state, the character of the people, their peculiar customs, usages, and beliefs. Term may also refer to court rules adopted by individual U.S. district courts which supplement Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 83.

Local statute. See Local law.

Local usage. A practice or method of dealing regularly observed in a particular place and such that it may be considered by the court under certain circumstances in interpreting a document. See U.C.C. § 1-205(2), (3). See also Custom and usage.

Locare /lōkérē/. To let for hire; to deliver or bail a thing for a certain reward or compensation.

Locarium /lōkēriəm/. In old European law, the price of letting; money paid for the hire of a thing; rent.

Locataire /lōwkwster/. In French law, a lessee, tenant, or renter.

Locatarius /lōwkwstèriəs/. Lat. A depositi.ee.

Locate. To find. To discover by survey. Guardian Trust Co. of Houston, Tex. v. Jefferson Lake Oil Co., C.C.A.La., 85 F.2d 465, 467. Also means to ascertain place in which something belongs. To ascertain and fix the position of something, the place of which was before uncertain or not manifest, as to locate the calls in a deed. To decide upon the place or direction to be occupied by something not yet in being, as to locate a road. To define location or limits, Delaware, L. & W. R.
Located. Having a physical presence or existence in a place.

Locatio /lówkéysh(ý)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, letting for hire.

Locatio-conductio /lówkéysh(ý)yow-kándóksh(ý)yow/. In the civil law a compound word used to denote the contract of bailment for hire, expressing the action of both parties, viz., a letting by the one and a hiring by the other.

Locatio custodia /lówkéysh(ý)yow kástówdiyiy/. A letting to keep; a bailment or deposit of goods for hire. According to the classification of bailements at civil law, a "locatio custodia" is the hiring of care and services to be bestowed on the thing delivered.

Location. Site or place where something is or may be located. Act of locating. See also Situs.

Mining law. The act of appropriating a mining claim (parcel of land containing precious metal in its soil or rock) according to certain established rules. It usually consists in placing on the ground, in a conspicuous position, a notice setting forth the name of the locator, the fact that it is thus taken or located, with the requisite description of the extent and boundaries of the parcel. St. Louis Smelting, etc., Co. v. Kemp, 104 U.S. 649, 26 L.Ed. 875; Cole v. Ralph, 252 U.S. 286, 40 S.Ct. 321, 326, 64 L.Ed. 567. In a secondary sense, the mining claim covered by a single act of appropriation or location. The act or series of acts whereby the boundaries of the claim are marked, etc., but it confers no right in the absence of discovery, both being essential to a valid claim. United States v. Mobley, D.C.Cal., 45 F.Supp. 407, 410. See also Mining claim; Mining location.

Real property. The designation of the boundaries of a particular piece of land, either upon record or on the land itself. The finding, surveying and marking out the bounds of a particular tract of land or mining claims. See Locative calls.

Locatio operis /lówkéysh(ý)yow ó(w)parás/. In the civil law, the contract of hiring work, i.e., labor and services. It is a contract by which one of the parties gives a certain work to be performed by the other, who binds himself to do it for the price agreed between them, which he who gives the work to be done promises to pay to the other for doing it.

Locatio operis faciendi /lówkéysh(ý)yow ó(w)parás fásíshiyéniday/. A letting out of work to be done, a bailment of a thing for the purpose of having some work and labor or care and pains bestowed on it for a pecuniary recompense.

Locatio operis mercium vehendarum /lówkéysh(ý)yow ó(w)parás márs(h)(ý)yom viy(h)ándérm/. A letting of work to be done in the carrying of goods; a contract of bailment by which goods are delivered to a person to carry for hire.

Locatio rei /lówkéysh(ý)yow ríyay/. A letting of a thing to hire. The bailment or letting of a thing to be used by the bailee for a compensation to be paid by him.

Locative calls. In a deed, patent, or other instrument containing a description of land, locative calls are specific calls, descriptions, or marks of location, referring to landmarks, physical objects, or other points by which the land can be exactly located and identified.

In harmonizing conflicting calls in a deed or survey of public lands, courts will ascertain which calls are locative and which are merely directory, and conform the lines to the locative calls; "directory calls" being those which merely direct the neighborhood where the different calls may be found, whereas "locative calls" are those which serve to fix boundaries.

Locator /lówkéytsár/lákéytsár/. One who locates land, or sets the boundaries of a mining claim, or intends or is entitled to locate. See Finder; Location.

Locatum /lákéytsám/. A hiring. See Bailment.


Locked in. A predicament of one who has profits on securities which he owns but which he is unwilling to sell because of the liability for capital gains. A fixed rate of return on an investment or savings instrument, or an interest rate on a loan, rate is assured for a specified period of time.

Lockout. Employer's withholding of work from employees in order to gain concession from them; it is employer's counterpart of employee's strike. Smith v. Michigan Employment Sec. Commission, 410 Mich. 231, 301 N.W.2d 285, 291. Refusal by employer to furnish available work to its regular employees, whether refusal is motivated by employer's desire to protect itself against economic injury, by its desire to protect itself at bargaining table, or by both. Laclede Gas Co. v. N.L.R.B., C.A.Mo., 421 F.2d 610, 615.

Lockup. A place of detention in a police station, court or other facility used for persons awaiting trial.

In corporate law, a slang term that refers to the setting aside of securities for purchase by friendly interests in order to defeat or make more difficult a takeover attempt. A lockup option is a takeover defensive measure permitting a friendly suitor to purchase divisions of a corporation for a set price when any person or group acquires a certain percentage of corporation's shares. To be legal, such agreement must advance or stimulate the bidding process, so as to best serve the interests of the shareholders through encouraged competition. MacAndrews & Forbes Holdings, Inc. v. Revlon, Inc., Del. Ch., 501 A.2d 1239, 1250. See also Poison pill; Porcupine provisions; White knight.
Locession. The act of giving place.

Loco parentis /łówków paréntas/. See in loco parentis.

Locum tenens /łówkam týnanz/"ten"/. Lat. Holding the place, a deputy, substitute, lieutenant, or representative.

Locuples /łókypalíys/. Lat. In the civil law, able to respond in an action; good for the amount which the plaintiff might recover.

Locus /łókwas/. A place; the place where a thing is done.

Locus contractus /łókwas kantrárktás/. The place of a contract; the place where a contract is made. The place where the last act is performed which makes an agreement a binding contract. Grain Dealers Mut. Ins. Co. v. Van Buskirk, 241 Md. 58, 215 A.2d 467, 471.


Locus criminis /łókwas krímanas/. The locality of a crime; the place where a crime was committed.

Locus delicti /łókwas dalíktay/. The place of the offense; the place where an offense was committed. State where last event necessary to make actor liable occurs. Hunter v. Derby Foods, C.C.A.N.Y., 110 F.2d 970, 972.

Locus in quo /łókwas in kwów/. The place in which. The place in which the cause of action arose, or where anything is alleged, in pleadings, to have been done. The phrase is most frequently used in actions of trespass quare clausum fregit.

Locus partitus /łókwas partáytas/. In old English law, a place divided. A division made between two towns or counties to make out in which the land or place in question lies.

Locus penitentiae /łókwas pénsténshiyiy/. A place for repentance; an opportunity for changing one's mind; an opportunity to undo what one has done; a chance to withdraw from a contemplated bargain or contract before it results in a definite contractual liability; a right to withdraw from an incompleted transaction. Morris v. Johnson, 219 Ga. 81, 132 S.E.2d 45, 51. Also, used of a chance afforded to a person, by the circumstances, of relinquishing the intention which he has formed to commit a crime, before the perpetration thereof.

Locus pro solutione reditus aut pecuniae secundum conditionem dimissionis aut obligationis est stricte observandum /łókwas prów salîj/wîshiyówny rédatas ot pokyúwniyiy sâkîndam kandishyównam damish(i)jyównas ot oblágéshiyównas est striktiy obszavándas/. The place for the payment of rent or money, according to the condition of a lease or bond, is to be strictly observed.

Locus publicus /łókwas pâblakas/. In the civil law, a public place.

Locus regit actum /łókwas ríyjat áektám/. In private international law, the rule that, when a legal transaction complies with the formalities required by the law of the country where it is done, it is also valid in the country where it is to be given effect, although by the law of that country other formalities are required.

Locus rei sitze /łókwas ríyay sáytiy/. The place where a thing is situated. In proceedings in rem, or the real actions of the civil law, the proper forum is the locus rei sitze.

Locus sigilli /łókwas sajilay/. In place of the seal; the place occupied by the seal of written instruments. Usually abbreviated to "L.S." on documents in place of a seal.

Locus standi /łókwas stánday/. A place of standing; standing in court. A right of appearance in a court of justice, or before a legislative body, on a given question.


Lodemanage /łówdmáñaj/. The hire of a pilot for conducting a vessel from one place to another.

Lodestar Rule. In determining amount of statutorily authorized attorneys' fees, "lodestar" is equal to number of hours reasonably expended multiplied by prevailing hourly rate in community for similar work and is then adjusted to reflect other factors such as contingent nature of suit and quality of representation. Cooper Liquor, Inc. v. Adolph Coors Co., C.A.Tex., 684 F.2d 1087, 1092. See also Equal Access to Justice Act; Fee.


Lodger has been defined as a tenant of part of another's house, one who for time being has his home at his lodging place, one who has leave to inhabit another man's house, one who inhabits portion of a house of which another has general possession and custody, one who lives at board or in a hired room or who has a bed in another's house, one who lives in a hired room or rooms in house of another, one who occupies hired apartments in another's house. The term is also defined as a person who lives and sleeps in a place, a person whose occupancy is a part of a house and subordinate to and in some degree under the control of a landlord or his representative. The term is used to indicate a personal relationship of some one lodging somewhere with somebody. Marden v. Radford, 229 Mo.App. 789, 84 S.W.2d 947, 955, 957, 959.

Lodging house. A house where lodgings are let; houses containing furnished apartments which are let out by the week or by the month, without meals, or with limited meals. Marden v. Radford, 229 Mo.App. 789, 84 S.W.2d 947, 955.

Lodging place. A place of rest for a night or a residence for a time; a temporary habitation.
Lodgings. Habitation in another's house; apartments in another's house, furnished or unfurnished, occupied for habitation; the occupier being termed a "lodger."

Lods et ventes /lōw ē véⁿ/ı/. In old French and Canadian law, a fine payable by a roturier on every change of ownership of his land; a mutation or alienation fine.

Logbook. A ship's or aircraft's journal containing a detailed account of the ship's course, with a short history of every occurrence during the voyage.

Logia /lōjˈiːə/ı/. In Roman law, a public hall.

Logic. The science of reasoning, or of the operations of the understanding which are subservient to the estimation of evidence. The term includes both the process itself of proceeding from known truths to unknown, and all other intellectual operations, in so far as auxiliary to this.

Logical relationship. Under "logical relationship" test for determining whether counterclaim is sufficiently related to main claim to be compulsory, logical relationship is found when same operative facts serve as basis of both claims or aggregate core of facts upon which claim rests activates additional legal rights, otherwise dormant, in the defendant. U.S. v. Aronson, C.A.Fla., 617 F.2d 119, 121.

Logical relevancy. Existence of such a relationship in logic between the fact of which evidence is offered and a fact in issue that the existence of the former renders probable or improbable the existence of the latter.

Logium /lōjˈiːəm/ı/. In old records, a lodge, hovel, or outhouse.

Logographus /lōɡəˈɡrɛfəs/ı/. In Roman law, a public clerk, register, or book-keeper; one who wrote or kept books of accounts.

Log rolling. A legislative practice of embracing in one bill several distinct matters, none of which, perhaps, could singly obtain the assent of the legislature, and then procuring its passage by a combination of the minorities in favor of each of the measures into a majority that will adopt them all.

Practice of including in one statute or constitutional amendment more than one proposition, inducing voters to vote for all, notwithstanding they might not have voted for all if amendments or statutes had been submitted separately.

Loiter /lōˈtər/ı/. To be dilatory; to be slow in movement; to stand around or move slowly about; to stand idly around; to lag behind; to linger or spend time idly. Traditionally includes acts constituting vagrancy and as such, many ordinances have been struck as unconstitutional. See Papachristou v. City of Jacksonville, 405 U.S. 156, 92 S.Ct. 859, 31 L.Ed.2d 110. See also Vagrancy.

Term as used in statute prohibiting loitering or prowling upon the private property of another, means to be slow in moving, to delay, to linger, to saunter, to lag behind. State ex rel. Purcell v. Superior Court In and For Maricopa County, 111 Ariz. 582, 535 P.2d 1299, 1301.

Lombardian law. See Lex longobardorum.

Lombards. A name given to the merchants of Italy, numbers of whom, during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, were established as merchants and bankers in the principal cities of Europe.

London Lloyds. Voluntary association of merchants, shipowners, underwriters, and brokers, which writes no policies, but, when broker for one wishing insurance posts particulars of risk, underwriting members wishing to so subscribe name and share of total that each wishes to take, and policy is issued when total is reached containing names of underwriters bound thereby and name of attorney in fact who handles insurance affairs of the group. See Lloyd's of London.

Long. In various compound legal terms (see infra) this word carries a meaning not essentially different from its signification in the vernacular.

Long account. An account involving numerous separate items or charges, on one side or both, or the statement of various complex transactions, such as a court of equity will refer to a master, referee or commissioner.

Longa patientia trahitur ad consensum /lōŋɡə pāshˈiːnəʃ(ɪ)ˈjʌ trəˈhɪstr əd kənsənˈsəm/. Long sufferance is construed as consent.

Longa possessio est pacis jus /lōŋɡə poʊzəˈʃɪ (ɪ)ˈow ɛst pəˈsɪs jʌs/. Long possession is the law of peace.

Longa possessio jus parit /lōŋɡə poʊzəˈʃɪ (ɪ)ˈow jʌs pəˈræt/. Long possession begets right.

Longa possessio parit jus possidenti, et tollit action- em vero domino /lōŋɡə poʊzəˈʃɪ (ɪ)ˈow pəˈræt jʌs pəˈsɪdɪˈjʌndə, ɛt tʊˈlət ɛkˈsɪʃjʊən̩m ˈvoʊrɪ dəməˈnəʊn/. Long possession produces the right of possession, and takes away from the true owner his action.

Long arm statutes. Various state legislative acts which provide for personal jurisdiction, via substituted service of process, over persons or corporations which are nonresidents of the state and which voluntarily go into the state, directly or by agent, or communicate with persons in the state, for limited purposes, in actions which concern claims relating to the performance or execution of those purposes, e.g. transacting business in the state, contracting to supply services or goods in the state, or selling goods outside the state when the seller knows that the goods will be used or consumed in the state. See International Shoe Co. v. State of Washington, 326 U.S. 310, 316, 66 S.Ct. 154, 158, 90 L.Ed. 95. E.g. in New York, as to a cause of action arising from any of the following acts, the court may exercise personal jurisdiction over any nondomiciliary, or his executor or administrator, who in person or through agent: (1) Transacts any business within state; (2) commits tortious act other than defamation within state; (3) commits tortious act, other than defamation, outside state causing injury to person or property within state, if such nondomiciliary
regularly does or solicits business, or engages in any other persistent course of conduct, or derives substantial revenue from goods used or consumed or services rendered within state; or (4) owns, uses, or possesses real property within state. N.Y. Consol. Laws, CPLR § 302. See also Mass. G.L.A. c. 223A. See also Minimum contacts: Service (Service of process).


Long parliament. The name usually given to the parliament which met in November, 1640, under Charles I., and was dissolved by Cromwell on the 10th of April, 1653. The name "Long Parliament" is, however, also given to the parliament which met in 1661, after the restoration of the monarchy, and was dissolved on the 30th of December, 1678. This latter parliament is sometimes called, by way of distinction, the "long parliament of Charles II."

Long position. The status of one who owns securities which he holds in expectation of a rise in the market or for income as contrasted with one who goes in and out of the market on a short point spread.

In the language of the stock exchange, a broker or speculator is said to be "long" on stock, or as to a particular security, when he has in his possession or control an abundant supply of it, or a supply exceeding the amount which he has contracted to deliver, or, more particularly, when he has bought a supply of such stock or other security for future delivery, speculating on a considerable future advance in the market price. A trader is said to be "long" on the market when he takes the full price risk; that is, gains if the market price goes up, and loses if it goes down. Valley Waste Mills v. Page, C.C.A.Ga., 115 F.2d 466, 467.

Long robe. A metaphorical expression designating the practice of profession of the law; as, in the phrase "gentlemen of the long robe."

Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act. Federal Act (33 U.S.C.A. § 901 et seq.) designed to provide workers' compensation benefits to employees, other than seamen, or private employers any of whose employees work in maritime employment upon the navigable waters of the United States (including any adjoining pier, wharf, dry dock, terminal, building way, marine railway, or other adjoining area customarily used by an employer in loading, unloading, repairing, or building a vessel). The principal employments subject to the Act are stevedoring and ship service operations. The Act is administered by the Office of Workers' Compensation Programs.

Longshoreman. A maritime laborer, such as a stevedore or loader, who works about wharves of a port. Duke v. Helena-Glendale Ferry Co., 203 Ark. 865, 159 S.W.2d 74, 77. Person who loads and unloads ships.

For federal compensation act covering seamen, see Jones Act.

Long term capital gain. See Capital (Capital gain).

Long term capital loss. See Capital (Capital loss).

Long term debt. Term generally refers to debt with a maturity date beyond one year.

Long term financing. A mortgage or deed of trust for a term of one year or more, as distinguished from construction, interim, or other short term loans.

Long ton. A measure of weight equivalent to 200 pounds, as distinguished from the "short" ton of 2,000 pounds.

Longum tempus et longus usus qui excedit memoria hominum sufficit pro jure /lóngom tēmpēs ēt lōngās yīūwsās kwāy aksǐyǒt mǎmōrǐyā hōmīnām sǐfāst prōw jūriy/. Long time and long use, exceeding the memory of men, suffices for right.

Look and listen. The requirement that a man shall "look and listen" before crossing street railroad track means only that he shall observe and estimate with reasonable accuracy his distance from the car and the speed of its oncoming, and then make calculation and comparison of the time it will take the car to come and the time it will take to cross the track. Kansas City Public Service Co. v. Knight, C.C.A.Kan., 116 F.2d 233, 234.

Lookout. The exercise of ordinary diligence requires that the driver of a motor vehicle be on the lookout for other travelers so that he may avoid placing himself or them in peril. As variously expressed, the rule requires that a motorist maintain a reasonable and proper lookout, which implies being watchful of the movements of the driver's own vehicle as well as of the movements of other traffic; a careful lookout; an efficient lookout; a vigilant watch ahead. A lookout must be made from the most effective place reasonably possible. The failure of a motorist to exercise ordinary care with respect to lookout, proximately resulting in injury or damage, may constitute negligence. Pickett v. Travelers Indem. Co., C.A.Wis., 283 F.2d 835. That watchfulness which prudent and reasonable person must maintain for his own safety and safety of others taking into consideration circumstances with which he is immediately concerned or confronted. Cobb v. Atkins, 239 Ark. 151, 388 S.W.2d 8, 11.

Generally, a "lookout" is a person, other than pilot, who has duty of observing sounds, lights, echoes and obstructions to navigation and he is generally stationed on the bow of the vessel. Clary Towing Co., Inc. v. Port Arthur Towing Co., D.C.Tex., 367 F.Supp. 6, 12.

See also Proper lookout.

Loophole. In taxation, a provision in the tax code by which a taxpayer may legally avoid or reduce his income taxes. For example, prior to the Tax Reform Act of 1986, a tax shelter was an effective loophole in reducing an individual's taxes; however, with the change in the law, the advantages of such shelters have been substantially reduced.
Loquela /lɔkwɪˈla/. Lat. A colloquy; talk. In old English law, this term denoted the oral altercations of the parties to a suit, which led to the issue, now called the "pleadings." It also designated an "imparlance" (q.v.), both names evidently referring to the talking together of the parties. Loquela sine die, a postpone-
ment to an indefinite time.

Loquendum ut vulgus; sentiendum ut docti /lɔkwɛndəm ət ˈvʊlɡəs, ˈsɛnʃiˈɛndəm ət ˈdɔktəɪ/. We must speak as the common people; we must think as the learned. This maxim expresses the rule that, when words are used in a technical sense, they must be understood technically; otherwise, when they may be supposed to be used in their ordinary acceptance.

Lord. A feudal superior or proprietor; one who granted a feudal estate in land to a tenant; one of whom a fee or estate is held.

A title of honor or nobility belonging properly to the degree of baron, but applied also to the whole peerage, as in the expression "the House of Lords." 1 Bl.Com. 396–400. See House (House of Lords).

A title of office, as lord mayor, lord commissioner, etc.

Law lords. See Law.

Lord and vassal. In the feudal system, the grantor, who retained the dominion or ultimate property, was called the "lord," and the grantee, who had only the use or possession, was called the "vassal" or "feudatory."

Lord chief baron. The chief judge of the English court of exchequer, prior to the judicature acts.

Lord chief justice. See Justice.

Lord high chancellor. See Chancellor.

Lord high steward. In England, when a person was impeached, or when a peer was tried on indictment for treason or felony before the house of lords, one of the lords was appointed lord high steward, and acted as speaker pro tempore. The privilege of peerage in criminal proceedings was abolished in 1948.

Lord high treasurer. An officer formerly existing in England, who had the charge of the royal revenues and customs duties, and of leasing the crown lands. His functions are now vested in the lords commissioners of the treasury.

Lord in gross. In feudal law, he who is lord, not by reason of any manor, but as the king in respect of his crown, etc. "Very lord" is he who is immediate lord to his tenant; and "very tenant," he who holds immediately of that lord. So that, where there is lord paramount, lord mesne, and tenant, the lord paramount is not very lord to the tenant.

Lord keeper. Originally another name for the lord chancellor. After Henry II's reign they were sometimes divided, but now there cannot be a lord chancellor and lord keeper at the same time, for by St. 5 Eliz. c. 18, they are declared to be the same office.

Lord lieutenant. In English law, the viceroy of the crown in Ireland. The principal military officer of a county, originally appointed for the purpose of mustering the inhabitants for the defense of the country.

Lord mayor. The chief officer of the corporation of the city of London was formerly so called. The origin of the appellation of "lord," which the mayor of London enjoyed was attributed to the fourth charter of Edward III, which conferred on that officer the honor of having maces, the same as royalty, carried before him by the sergeants.

Lord mayor's court. In English law, this was a court of record, of law and equity, and was the chief court of justice within the corporation of London. Such was abolished by the Courts Act of 1971.

Lord of a manor. The grantee or owner of a manor.

Lord paramount. A term applied to the King of England as the chief feudal proprietor, the theory of the feudal system being that all lands in the realm were held mediately or immediately from him.

Lord's day. A name sometimes given to Sunday.

Lords justices of appeal. In English law, the title of the ordinary judges of the court of appeal, by Jud.Act 1877, § 4. Prior to the judicature acts, there were two "lords justices of appeal in chancery," to whom an appeal lay from a vice-chancellor, by 14 & 15 Vict., c. 83.

Lords of appeal. Those members of the house of lords of whom at least three must be present for the hearing and determination of appeals. They are the lord chancellor, the lords of appeal in ordinary, and such peers of parliament as hold, or have held, high judicial offices, such as ex-chancellors and judges of the superior courts in Great Britain and Ireland.

Lords of appeal in ordinary. These are appointed to aid the house of lords in the hearing of appeals. They rank as barons for life, but sit and vote in the house of lords during the tenure of their office only.

Lords of parliament. Those who have seats in the house of lords.

Lords ordainers. Lords appointed in 1312, in the reign of Edward II, for the control of the sovereign and the court party, and for the general reform and better government of the country.

Lords spiritual. The archbishops and bishops who have seats in the house of lords.

Lords temporal. Those lay peers who have seats in the house of lords.

Lord Campbell Act. An act which fixes the maximum amount recoverable for wrongful death. Most states have such statutes. See Wrongful death statutes.

In England, also refers to the Libel Act of 1843 which permits the defendant in a libel action to assert the defense of truth and that the publication was made for the benefit of the public.

Lord Mansfield's Rule. Such rule renders inadmissible testimony by either spouse on the question of whether the husband had access to the wife at time of conception.
This Rule has been abandoned by several states as having outlived its original policy foundations. Serafin v. Serafin, 401 Mich. 629, 258 N.W.2d 461.

**Lordship.** In English law, dominion, manor, seigniory, domain; also a title of honor used to a nobleman not being a duke. It is also the customary titulary appellation of the judges, and some other persons in authority and office.

**Lose.** To bring to destruction; to ruin; to destroy; to suffer the loss of; to be deprived of; to part with, especially in an accidental or unforeseen manner; as to lose an eye. Logan v. Johnson, 218 N.C. 200, 10 S.E.2d 653, 655. *See also Lost; Mislay.*

**Loss.** Loss is a generic and relative term. It signifies the act of losing or the thing lost; it is not a word of limited, hard and fast meaning and has been held synonymous with, or equivalent to, "damage", "damages", "deprivation", "detriment", "injury", and "privation". Mason v. City of Albertville, 276 Ala. 68, 158 So.2d 924, 927.

It may mean expenses exceeding costs; actual losses, N. L. R. B. v. Cowell Portland Cement Co., C.C.A.9, 148 F.2d 237, 246; bad and uncollectible accounts, damage, Wilbur v. U. S. ex rel. C. L. Wold Co., 38 App.D.C. 347, 30 F.2d 871, 872; a decrease in value of resources or increase in liabilities; depletion or depreciation or destruction of value; deprivation; destruction, Wells v. Thomas W. Garland, Inc., Mo.App., 39 S.W.2d 408, 411; detriment, United States v. City Nat. Bank of Duluth, D.C.Minn., 31 F.Supp. 530, 534, 538; failure to keep that which one has or thinks he has; injury, United Service Automobile Ass'n v. Miles, 139 Tex. 138, 161 S.W.2d 1048; privation, United States v. City Nat. Bank of Duluth, D.C.Minn., 31 F.Supp. 530, 534, 538; ruin, Logan v. Johnson, 218 N.C. 200, 10 S.E.2d 653, 655; shrinkage in value of estate or property; state or fact of being lost or destroyed, Logan v. Johnson, 218 N.C. 200, 10 S.E.2d 653, 655; that which is gone and cannot be recovered or that which is withheld or that of which a party is dispossessed, Walker v. Thomas, 64 App.D.C. 148, 75 F.2d 667, 669; Surety Co., 60 S.D. 100, 243 N.W. 664, 666; unintentional parting with something of value, Providence Journal Co. v. Broderick, C.C.A.R.I., 104 F.2d 614, 616.


*See also Actual loss; Capital (Capital loss); Casualty loss; Consequential loss; Constructive loss; Constructive total loss; Damages; Direct loss; Disaster loss; General average loss; Hobby loss; Net operating loss; Pain and suffering; Partial loss; Pecuniary injury; Pecuniary loss; Reasonable certainty, rule of; Total loss. As to loss of consortium, see Consortium; salvage loss, see Salvage; proof of loss, see Proof. Compare Profit.*

**Disability benefits.** State workers' compensation laws, social security, and disability insurance contracts provide disability benefits for partial or permanent loss of use of limbs, eyes, etc.

**Insurance.** Ascertained liability of insurer, Michel v. American Fire & Casualty Co., C.C.A.Fla., 82 F.2d 583, 586; decrease in value of resources or increase in liabilities; depletion or depreciation or destruction or shrinkage of value; injury, damage, etc., to property or persons injured, Miles v. United Services Automobile Ass'n, Tex.Civ.App., 149 S.W.2d 233, 235, 236; injury or damage sustained by insured in consequence of happening of one or more of the accidents or misfortunes against which insurer has undertaken to indemnify the insured; pecuniary injury resulting from the occurrence of the contingency insured against, Ocean Accident & Guarantee Corporation v. Southwestern Bell Telephone Co., C.C.A.Mo., 100 F.2d 441, 446. Word "loss" implies that property is no longer in existence. Littrell v. Allemania Fire Ins. Co. of Pittsburgh, Pa., 222 App.Div. 302, 226 N.Y.S. 243, 244.

"Loss of eye" means loss of use for any practical purpose, Order of United Commercial Travelers of America v. Knorr, C.C.A.Kan., 112 F.2d 679, 682. Loss of member or loss of an entire member means destruction of usefulness of member or entire member for purposes to which in its normal condition it is susceptible of application, in absence of more specific definition. Loss of use of hand means substantial and material impairment of use in practical performance of its function. Loss of use of member is equivalent to loss of member, Continental Casualty Co. v. Linn, 226 Ky. 328, 10 S.W.2d 1079, 1082, Noel v. Continental Casualty Co., 138 Kan. 136, 23 P.2d 610. Loss of vision to extent that one cannot perceive and distinguish objects is "loss of sight".

To constitute "loss or damage by fire" existence of actual fire, which becomes uncontrollable or breaks out from where it was intended to be and becomes a hostile element, is sufficient. Princess Garment Co. v. Fireman's Fund Ins. Co. of San Francisco, Cal., C.C.A.Ohio, 115 F.2d 380, 382.


**Loss carry-back.** See Carry-back.

**Loss carry-over (or Carry forward).** See Carry-over.

**Loss leader.** Item sold by a merchant at very low price and sometimes below cost in order to attract people to store with the hope that they will buy additional items on which a profit will be made. See also Bait and switch.

**Loss of bargain.** Under "loss of bargain" rule, applicable in common-law contract actions brought for misrepresented in the nature of breaches of warranty, damages are measured by difference between value of goods as warranted and value as received. Chrysler Corp. v. McMorries, Tex.App. 7 Dist., 657 S.W.2d 858, 864.

**Loss of consortium.** See Consortium.
LOST OF EARNING CAPACITY

Loss of earning capacity. Damage to one’s ability to earn wages in the future and recoverable as element of damage in tort actions. It is not the same as loss of earnings though loss of actual earnings is competent evidence of loss of earning capacity. A person unemployed at the time of the accident has an earning capacity though he has no earnings.

Loss payable clause. A clause in a fire insurance policy, listing the priority of claims in the event of destruction of the property insured. Generally, a mortgagee, or beneficiary under a deed of trust, is the party appearing in the clause, being paid to the amount owing under the mortgage or deed of trust before the owner is paid. A provision in property insurance contracts that authorizes payments to persons other than the insured to the extent that they have an insurable interest in the property.

Loss payee. Person named in insurance policy to be paid in event of loss or damage to property insured.

Loss ratio. In insurance, the proportion between premiums collected and loss payments made. In finance, loan losses of a bank or the receivable losses of a business compared to the assets of that class.

Loss reserve. That portion of insurance company’s assets set aside for payment of losses which will probably arise or which have arisen but have not been paid.

Lost. An article is “lost” when the owner has lost the possession or custody of it, involuntarily and by any means, but more particularly by accident or his own negligence or forgetfulness, and when he is ignorant of its whereabouts or cannot recover it by an ordinarily diligent search. See also Lost property.

As applied to ships and vessels, the term means “lost at sea,” and a vessel lost is one that has totally gone from the owners against their will, so that they know nothing of it, whether it still exists or not, or one which they know is no longer within their use and control, either in consequence of capture by enemies or pirates, or an unknown foundering, or sinking by a known storm, or collision, or destruction by shipwreck.

Lost corner. A point of survey whose position cannot be determined beyond reasonable doubt either from traces of the original marks or from acceptable evidence, and whose location can be restored only by reference to one or more independent corners. Finley v. Yuba County Water Dist., 99 C.A.3d 691, 160 Cal.Rptr. 423, 426. See Corner.

Lost or not lost. A phrase sometimes inserted in policies of marine insurance. It signifies that the contract is meant to relate back to the beginning of a voyage now in progress, or to some other antecedent time, and to be valid and effectual even if, at the moment of executing the policy, the vessel should have already perished by some of the perils insured against, provided that neither party has knowledge of that fact or any advantage over the other in the way of superior means of information. Hooper v. Robinson, 98 U.S. 528, 25 L.Ed. 219; Insurance Co. v. Folsom, 85 U.S. (18 Wall.) 237, 21 L.Ed. 827.

Lost papers. Papers which have been so mislaid that they cannot be found after diligent search.

Lost property. Property which the owner has involuntarily parted with, through neglect, carelessness or inadvertence, and does not know where to find or recover it, not including property which he has intentionally concealed or deposited in a secret place for safe-keeping. Distinguishable from mislaid property which has been deliberately placed somewhere and forgotten. The majority of the states have adopted the Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act. Compare Property (Mislaid property).

A person who comes into control of property of another that he knows to have been lost, mislaid, or delivered under a mistake as to the nature or amount of the property or the identity of the recipient is guilty of theft if, with purpose to deprive the owner thereof, he fails to take reasonable measures to restore the property to a person entitled to have it. Model Penal Code § 223.5.

Lost will. A will which was once executed but cannot be found at death of testator. The contents can be proved by parol in many jurisdictions, though in some states there is a rebuttable presumption that a will once in existence has been revoked if it cannot be found at testator’s death.


Real estate. A share; one of several parcels into which property is divided. Any portion, piece, division or parcel of land. Fractional part or subdivision of block, according to plat or survey, Mawson-Peterson Lumber Co. v. Sprinkle, 59 Wyo. 334, 140 P.2d 588, 591; portion of platted territory measured and set apart for individual and private use and occupancy, Hunter v. Roman Catholic Bishop of Los Angeles and San Diego Corporation Sole, 128 Cal.App. 90, 16 P.2d 1048, 1049.

A lot is commonly one of several other contiguous parcels of land making up a block. Real property is typically described by reference to lot and block numbers on recorded maps and plats.

Local zoning laws commonly require minimum lot sizes for residential and commercial building. See also Minimum lot; Nonconforming lot; Parcel.

Sales. In sales, a parcel or single article which is the subject matter of a separate sale or delivery whether or not it is sufficient to perform the contract. U.C.C. § 2–105(5).

Securities. In securities and commodities market, a specified number of shares or specific quantity of a commodity designated for trading. See Odd lot; Odd lot doctrine.

Lot and scot. In English law, certain duties which formerly had to be paid by those who claimed to exercise the elective franchise within certain cities and boroughs, before they were entitled to vote.

Lottery. A boundary of a tract of land used to describe such land and often used in description of contiguous land.

Lottery /ˈlɔtəri/. A chance for a prize for a price. A scheme for the distribution of a prize or prizes by lot or chance, the number and value of which is determined by the operator of the lottery. U.S. v. Baker, C.A.Pa., 364 F.2d 107, 111. Essential elements of a lottery are consideration, prize and chance and any scheme or device by which a person for a consideration is permitted to receive a prize or nothing as may be determined predominantly by chance. State v. Wassick, W.Va., 191 S.E.2d 283, 288.

An unlawful gambling scheme in which (a) the players pay or agree to pay something of value for chances, represented and differentiated by numbers or by combinations of numbers or by some other media, one or more of which chances are to be designated the winning ones; and (b) the winning chances are to be determined by a drawing or by some other method based upon the element of chance; and (c) the holders of the winning chances are to receive something of value. New Jersey Criminal Code, § 2C:37-1.

Also defined as device whereby anything of value is for a consideration allotted by lot or chance. State ex Inf. McKittrick v. Globe-Democrat Pub. Co., 341 Mo. 862, 110 S.W.2d 705, 713, 714, 717, 718. Game by which a person paying money becomes entitled to money or other thing of value on certain contingencies, determinable by lot cast in a particular way by the manager of the game; game of hazard in which small sums of money are ventured for chance of obtaining a larger value in money or other articles; State v. Jones, 44 N.M. 623, 107 P.2d 324, 326; gaming contract by which for a valuable consideration one may by favor of the lot obtain a prize of value superior to the amount or value of that which he risks, Troy Amusement Co. v. Attenweiler, 64 Ohio App. 105, 28 N.E.2d 483, 488. Scheme by which result is reached by some action or means taken, and in which result man's choice or will has no part nor can human reason, foresight, sagacity, or design enable him to know or determine such result until the same has been accomplished, State v. Schwemler, 154 Or. 533, 60 P.2d 938, 940; scheme for distribution of prizes or things of value by lot or chance, Engle v. State, 593 Ariz. 458, 90 P.2d 988, 992, 993; scheme for raising money by selling chances to share in distribution of prizes. Scheme where money is paid for chance of receiving money or a prize in return. People v. Psallis, Mag.Ct.N.Y., 12 N.Y. S.2d 796, 797, 798, 799. Scheme whereby one on paying money or other valuable thing to another becomes entitled to receive from him such a return in value or nothing as some formula of chance may determine. Scheme which, played or operated once, destroys the value of ticket provided as the prizes are distributed. Scheme which tends to induce one to pay or agree to pay a valuable consideration for a chance to draw a prize.

A number of states, by statute, provide for state-run lotteries (e.g. Mass.G.L. Ch. 10, § 22 et seq.). The advertising and sending of lottery tickets through the mails and by other instrumentalities of interstate commerce is prohibited by federal law. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1301 et seq., 1953. Though most states also have similar laws prohibiting such activities, these federal laws do not apply to state-run lotteries. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1307.

See also Dutch lottery; Gambling; Game of chance; Sweepstakes.

Louage /luwaʒ/. Fr. This is the contract of hiring and letting in French law, and may be either of things or of labor. The varieties of each are the following: 1. Letting of things,—ball à loyer being the letting of houses; bail à ferme being the letting of lands. 2. Letting of labor, em loger being the letting of personal services; bail à cheptel being the letting of animals.

L'ou le ley done chose, la ceo done remedie a vener a coe /ləw la léy dən ʃəz, la səw dən ɾəˈme di də vəner a kə/. Where the law gives a right, it gives a remedy to recover.

Love and affection. Such is a sufficient consideration when a gift is contemplated, but is not considered "valuable" consideration where such is required. See Nudum pactum.

Love-day. In old English law, the day on which any dispute was amicably settled between neighbors; or a day on which one neighbor helps another without hire.

Lowbote. In old English law, a recompense for the death of a man killed in a tumult.

Lower of cost or market. A basis for inventory valuation where the inventory value is set at the lower of acquisition cost or current replacement cost (market).

Lowers. Fr. In French maritime law, wages.

Lowest responsible bidder. Bidder who not only has lowest price which conforms with the specifications, but also is financially able and competent to complete work as evidenced by prior performance.

Low justice. In old European law, jurisdiction of petty offenses, as distinguished from "high justice" (q.v.).

Low-water mark. Line on the shore marking the lowest ebb of the tide. See also Water-mark.

Loyal. Legal; authorized by or conforming to law. Also faithful in one's political relations; giving faithful support and allegiance to one's prince or sovereign or to the existing government. Faithful support to cause, ideal, office, or person.

Loyalty. Adherence to law. Faithfulness to one's office or sovereign or to the existing government.

Loyalty oath. An oath whereby an individual declares his allegiance to his government and its institutions and
disclaims any support of foreign ideologies or associations. Such oaths as are required of various classifications of public officials and persons working in “sensitive” government positions. See e.g. Art. II, § 1, cl. 7; Art. VI, cl. 3, U.S. Const. However, oaths too vague to specify clearly what constitutes seditious acts and utterances have been declared unconstitutional. Communist Party of Indiana v. Whitcomb, 414 U.S. 441, 94 S.Ct. 656, 38 L.Ed.2d 635. See also Oath.

L.R. An abbreviation for “Law Reports.”

L.S. An abbreviation for “Locus sigilli,” the place of the seal; i.e., the place where a seal is to be affixed, or a scroll which stands instead of a seal. See Locus sigilli.

LSAT. Law School Admission Test. This test is given to law school applicants. The LSAT is a half-day multiple choice test designed to measure certain basic reasoning abilities important in the study of law, general academic ability and command of written English. It provides two scores: an LSAT score and a writing ability (WA) score. The LSAT portion measures the ability to understand and reason with a variety of verbal, quantitative, and symbolic materials. The writing ability portion measures the use of standard English to express ideas clearly and precisely. The test is intended to supplement the undergraduate record and other information about the student in the assessment of potential for law school work. It covers a broad range of disciplines, measures skills acquired over a long period of time, and gives no advantage to students with particular specializations.

Ltd. Limited.

Lubricum linguæ non facile trahendum est in prenam /luvrbrk’smn lingwiyw nôô fâssâly trâhââdêm èst in plûnâm/. A slip of the tongue ought not lightly to be subjected to punishment.

Lucid. Easily understood; clear; rational; sane.

Lucid interval. A temporary cure; temporary restoration to sanity. Intervals occurring in the mental life of an insane person during which he is completely restored to the use of his reason, or so far restored that he has sufficient intelligence, judgment, and will to enter into contractual relations, or perform other legal acts, without disqualification by reason of his disease. Oklahoma Natural Gas Corporation v. Lay, 175 Okl. 75, 51 P.2d 580, 583. With respect to marriage, refers to period of time during which person had sufficient mental capacity to know and understand nature and consequence of marriage relation, and the reciprocal and mutual duties and obligations thereof. Carter v. Bacle, Tex.Civ.App., 94 S.W.2d 817, 819. In connection with wills, a period of time within which an insane person enjoys the restoration of his faculties sufficiently to enable him to judge his act. In re Cook’s Estate, 231 Or. 133, 372 P.2d 520, 522. See also Insanity.

Lucra nuptialia /luvkrw nûpshiyêy(i)yâ/. Lat. In Roman law, a term including everything which a husband or wife, as such, acquires from the estate of the other, either before the marriage, or on agreeing to it, or during its continuance, or after its dissolution, and whether the acquisition is by pure gift, or by virtue of the marriage contract, or against the will of the other party by law or statute.

Lucrativa causa /luvrâttâvâ koza/. Lat. In Roman law, a consideration which is voluntary; that is to say, a gratuitous gift, or such like. It was opposed to onerosa causa, which denoted a valuable consideration. It was a principle of the Roman law that two lucrative causes could not concur in the same person as regarded the same thing; that is to say, that, when the same thing was bequeathed to a person by two different testators, he could not have the thing (or its value) twice over.

Lucrativa usucapio /luvrâttâvâ yûwz(y)uwkâpi-yow/. Lat. This species of usucapio was permitted in Roman law only in the case of persons taking possession of property upon the decease of its late owner, and in exclusion or defacement of the heir, whence it was called “usucapio pro herede.” The adjective “lucrativa” denoted that property was acquired by this usucapio without any consideration or payment for it by way of purchase; and, as the possessor who so acquired the property was a malâ fide possessor, his acquisition, or usucapio, was called also “improba” (i.e., dishonest); but this dishonesty was tolerated (until abolished by Hadrian) as an incentive to force the heres to take possession, in order that the debts might be paid and the sacrifices performed; and, as a further incentive to the heres, this usucapio was complete in one year.

Lucrative. Yielding gain or profit; profitable; bearing or yielding a revenue or salary.

Lucrative bailment. See Bailment.

Lucrative office. One which yields a revenue (in the form of fees or otherwise) or a fixed salary to the incumbent. According to some authorities, one which yields a compensation supposed to be adequate to the services rendered and in excess of the expenses incidental to the office. One the pay of which is affixed to performance of duties of office.

Lucre /luwrkar/. Gain in money or goods; profit; usually in an ill sense, or with the sense of something base or unworthy.

Lucri causa /luwrkry kôza/. Lat. In criminal law, a term descriptive of the intent with which property is taken in cases of larceny, the phrase meaning “for the sake of lucre” or gain.

Lucrum /luwrkram/. A small slip or parcel of land.

Lucrum cessans /luwrkram sézêna/. Lat. A ceasing gain, as distinguished from damnum datum, an actual loss. That element of contract damages which accounts for lost profits.

Lucrum facere ex pupilli tutela tutor non debet /luwrkram féysaryi èks pỳapilay tỳatiyâ tyútá nôn débât/. A guardian ought not to make money out of the guardianship of his ward.

Luctuosa hereditas /lûktiùwuòswa harilystâs/. A mournful inheritance. See Hereditas luctuosa.
Luctus /lʊktəs/. In Roman law, mourning. See Annus luctus.

Luminare /luˈmɪnəri/ . A lamp or candle set burning on the altar of any church or chapel, for the maintenance whereof lands and rent-charges were frequently given to parish churches, etc.

Lumping sale. As applied to judicial sales, this term means a sale in mass, as where several distinct parcels of real estate, or several articles of personal property, are sold together for a "lump" or single gross sum. See Bulk sale.

Lump-sum alimony. Settlement or payment of money or property in divorce action made in single payment instead of installments. Sometimes called "alimony in gross." See Alimony.

Lump-sum distribution. Single payment of the entire amount due at one time rather than in installments. Such distributions often occur from qualified pension or profit-sharing plans upon the retirement or death of a covered employee.

Lump-sum payment. A single payment in contrast to installments; e.g. single premium payment for life insurance; a single lump sum divorce settlement; or single worker's compensation payment in lieu of future monthly installment payments. See also Alimony.

Lunacy. See Insanity.

Lunar. Belonging to or measured by the revolutions of the moon.

Lunar month. See Month.

Lunatic. See Insanity.

Lushbarow /luʃˈbaːrəʊ/ /luʃˈbaːrɡ/. In old English law, a base sort of money, coined beyond sea in the likeness of English coin, and introduced into England in the reign of Edward III. Prohibited by St. 25 Edw. III, c. 4.

Luxury tax. Generic term for excise imposed on purchase of items which are not necessaries; e.g. tax on liquor or cigarettes.

Lying by. A person who, by his presence and silence at a transaction which affects his interests, may be fairly supposed to acquiesce in it, if he afterwards propose to disturb the arrangement, is said to be prevented from doing so by reason that he has been lying by. See also Estoppel.

Lying in franchise. A term descriptive of waifs, wrecks, estrays, and the like, which may be seized without suit or action.

Lying in grant. A phrase applied to incorporeal rights, incapable of manual tradition, and which must pass by mere delivery of a deed.

Lying in wait. Lying in ambush; lying hidden or concealed for the purpose of making a sudden and unexpected attack upon a person when he shall arrive at the scene. For purposes of aggravating circumstance, elements necessary to constitute "lying in wait" are watching, waiting and concealment from person killed with intent to kill or inflict bodily injury upon that person. Davis v. State, Ind., 477 N.E.2d 889, 896. In some jurisdictions, where there are several degrees of murder, lying in wait is made evidence of that deliberation and premeditated intent which is necessary to characterize murder in the first degree.

Lynch law. A term descriptive of the action of unoffical persons, organized bands, or mobs, who seize persons charged with or suspected of crimes, or take them out of the custody of the law, and inflict summary punishment upon them, without legal trial, and without the warrant or authority of law.

Lyndhurst's (Lord) Act /ˈlɪndhɜːrstz ˈæk/. This English statute (5 & 6 Wm. IV, c. 54) renders marriages within the prohibited degrees absolutely null and void. Theretofore such marriages were voidable merely.

Lyte /ˈlaɪt/. In old Roman law, a name given to students of the civil law in the fourth year of their course, from their being supposed capable of solving any difficulty in law.
M

M.  This letter, used as a Roman numeral, stands for one thousand.

It was also, in old English law, a brand or stigma impressed upon the brawn of the thumb of a person convicted of manslaughter and admitted to the benefit of clergy.

This letter was sometimes put on the face of treasury notes of the United States, and signified that the treasury note bears interest at the rate of one mill per centum, and not one per centum interest. U. S. v. Hardyman, 38 U.S. (13 Pet.) 176, 10 L.Ed. 113.

Mace.  A large staff, made of the precious metals, and highly ornamented. It is used as an emblem of authority, and carried before certain public functionaries by a mace-bearer. In many legislative bodies, the mace is employed as a visible symbol of the dignity and collective authority of the house. In the house of lords and house of commons of the British parliament, it is laid upon the table when the house is in session. In the United States House of Representatives, it is borne upright by the sergeant-at-arms on extraordinary occasions, as when it is necessary to quell a disturbance or bring refractory members to order.

Chemical liquid which, when sprayed in face of person, causes dizziness and immobilization.

Macedonian decree /mâssdówniyän dâkriy/.  In Roman law, this was the Senatus-consultum Macedonianum, a decree of the Roman senate, first given under Claudius, and renewed under Vespasian by which it was declared that no action should be maintained to recover a loan of money made to a child who was under the patria potestas. It was intended to strike at the practice of usurers in making loans, on unconscionable terms, to family heirs who would mortgage their future expectations from the paternal estate. The law is said to have derived its name from that of a notorious usurer.

Mace-greff /mêysgrêf/.  In old English law, one who buys stolen goods, particularly food, knowing it to have been stolen.

Mace-proof.  Secure against arrest.

Machination /mâkóneyshan/ˈmâsh/.  The act of planning or contriving a scheme for executing some purpose, particularly an evil purpose; an artful design formed with deliberation. See also Artifice; Scheme.

Mactator /mêktêytor/.  L. Lat. In old European law, a murderer.

Maculare /mèkyaléry/.  In old European law, to wound.


Made known.  Where a process or other legal paper has been actually served upon a defendant, the proper return is that its contents have been "made known" to him. A crime is "made known" to an officer when facts which come to knowledge of the officer are such as to indicate to him that it is his official duty to act or to see that an investigation of the alleged crime is instituted within his jurisdiction. See also Notice.

Madman.  This is not a technical term either of medicine or the law, and because of this it is incapable of being applied with scientific precision; as such, is no longer in use. See Insanity.

Mad Parliament.  Henry III, in 1258, at the desire of the Great Council in Parliament, consented to the appointment of a committee of twenty-four, of whom twelve were appointed by the Barons and twelve by the King, in a parliament which was stigmatized as the "Mad Parliament." Unlimited power was given to it to carry out all necessary reforms. It drew up the Provisions of Oxford.

Mæc-burgh /mækɪærbær/.  In Saxon law, kindred; family.

Mæg /mæg/.  A kinsman.

Mægbote /mægbowt/.  In Saxon law, a recompense or satisfaction for the slaying or murder of a kinsman.

Magic.  In English statutes, witch-craft and sorcery.

Magis de bono quam de malo lex intendit /mêyjâs diy bâwnow kwèhm diy mâlôw lêks ântêndât/. The law favors a good rather than a bad construction. Where the words used in an agreement are susceptible of two meanings, the one agreeable to, the other against, the law, the former is adopted. Thus, a bond conditioned "to assign all offices" will be construed to apply to such offices only as are assignable.

Magis dignum trahit ad se minus dignum /mêyjâs dîgnâm trê(h)ât âd siy màynâs dîgnâm/. The more worthy draws to itself the less worthy.
Magister. Lat. **Civil law.** A title of several offices under the Roman Empire.

*English law.* A master or ruler; a person who has attained to some eminent degree in science.

**Magister ad facultates** /majîstr ad fâkaltîtiyiz/. In English ecclesiastical law, the title of an officer who grants dispensations; as to marry, to eat meat on days prohibited and the like.

**Magister bonorum vendendorum** /majîstr baňôram vêndêndôram/. In Roman law, a person appointed by judicial authority to inventory, collect, and sell the property of an absent or abscinding debtor for the benefit of his creditors. He was generally one of the creditors, and his functions corresponded generally to those of a receiver or an assignee for the benefit of creditors under modern bankruptcy practice.

**Magister cancellarie** /majîstr kânsslîriiyiy/. In old English law, master of the chancery; master in chancery. These officers were said to be called "magistri," because they were priests.

**Magisterial** /mâjîstîriyl/. Relating or pertaining to the character, office, powers, or duties of a magistrate or of the magistracy.

**Magisterial precinct.** In some American states, a local subdivision of a county, defining the territorial jurisdiction of justices of the peace and constables; also called magisterial district.

**Magister libellorum** /majîstr lâylôlôram/. Master of requests. A title of office under the Roman Empire.

**Magister litis** /majîstr lîtôs/. Master of the suit; the person who controls the suit or its prosecution, or has the right so to do.

**Magister navis** /majîstr nêyvas/. In the civil law, the master of a ship or vessel. He to whom the care of the whole vessel is committed.

**Magister palatii** /majîstr palêshiyyay/. Master of the palace or of the offices. An officer under the Roman Empire bearing some resemblance to the modern lord chamberlain.

**Magister rerum usus** /majîstr rîram yûwsas/. Use is the master of things. Usage is a principal guide in practice.

**Magister rerum usus; magistra rerum experientia** /majîstr rîram yûwsas, majîstr rîram akspiyîn-sh(i)yô/\. Use is the master of things; experience is the mistress of things.

**Magister societatis** /majîstr sasâyätîyî/. In the civil law, the master or manager of a partnership; a managing partner or general agent; a manager specially chosen by a firm to administer the affairs of the partnership.

**Magistracy** /mâjîstrasyiy/\. This term may have a more or less extensive signification according to the use and connection in which it occurs. In its widest sense it includes the whole body of public functionaries, whether their offices be legislative, judicial, executive, or administrative. In a more restricted (and more usual) meaning, it denotes the class of officers who are charged with the application and execution of the laws. In a still more confined use, it designates the body of judicial officers of the lowest rank, and more especially those who have jurisdiction for the trial and punishment of petty misdemeanors or the preliminary steps of a criminal prosecution, such as police judges and justices of the peace. The term also denotes the office of a magistrate. Golden v. Golden, 41 N.M. 356, 68 P.2d 928, 930. See **also Magistrate.**

**Magistralia brevia** /mâjîstrêlyi(yô) bryîv(i)yô/\. In old English practice, magisterial writs; writs adapted to special cases, and so called from being framed by the masters or principal clerks of the chancery.

**Magistrate.** A public civil officer, possessing such power—legislative, executive, or judicial—as the government appointing him may ordain. In a narrower sense, an inferior judicial officer, such as a justice of the peace. Shadwick v. City of Tampa, 407 U.S. 345, 348, 92 S.Ct. 2119, 2122, 32 L.Ed.2d 783.

**U.S. (Federal) Magistrates.** A judicial officer, appointed by judges of federal district courts, having many but not all of the powers of a judge. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 631-639. Generally exercising duties formerly performed by U.S. Commissioners, magistrates may be designated to hear a wide variety of motions and other pretrial matters in both criminal and civil cases. With the consent of the parties, they may conduct civil or misdemeanor criminal trials. However, magistrates may not preside over felony trials or over jury selection in felony cases. Gomez v. United States, 109 S.Ct. 2237, 104 L.Ed.2d 923.

For Chief magistrate; Committing magistrate; Police magistrate; and Stipendiary magistrates, see those titles.

**Magistrate's courts.** The jurisdiction of these courts of limited jurisdiction differs from state to state. Such may be divisions of courts of general jurisdiction, and may have concurrent jurisdiction with other courts. Commonly their jurisdiction is restricted to the handling of minor offenses, small claims or preliminary hearings.

**Magistratus** /mâjîstrêtyas/\. Lat. In the civil law, a magistrate. A judicial officer who had the power of hearing and determining causes, but whose office properly was to inquire into matters of law, as distinguished from fact.

**Magna assisa** /mâgna asîyya/\. In old English law, the grand assise.

**Magna assisa eligenda** /mâgna asîyya élajénda/\. An ancient writ to summon four lawful knights before the justices of assise, there to choose twelve others, with themselves to constitute the **grand assise** or great jury, to try the matter of right. The trial by grand assise was instituted by Henry II, in parliament, as an alternative to the dual in a writ of right. Abolished by 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27.

**Magna Carta** /mâgna kârta/\. The great charter. The name of a charter (or constitutional enactment) granted by King John of England to the barons, at Runnymede,
on June 15, 1215, and afterwards, with some alterations, confirmed in parliament by Henry III and Edward I. This charter is justly regarded as the foundation of English constitutional liberty. Among its thirty-eight chapters are found provisions for regulating the administration of justice, defining the temporal and ecclesiastical jurisdictions, securing the personal liberty of the subject and his rights of property, and the limits of taxation, and for preserving the liberties and privileges of the church. *Magna Carta* is so called, partly to distinguish it from the *Charta de Foresta*, which was granted about the same time, and partly by reason of its own transcendent importance.

*Magna centum* /mâgna sêntam/. The great hundred, or six score.

*Magna Charta et Charta de Foresta* sont appelés les "deux grandes charters" /mâgna kârta ê kârta diy forêstâ sowt anpeley lêy dyûw grênd chârtarz/. *Magna Charta* and the Charter of the Forest are called the "two great charters."

*Magna componere parvis* /mâgna kâmpûnâriy pârâvâs/. To compare great things with small things.

*Magna culpa* /mâgna kâlpâ/. Great fault; gross negligence.

*Magna negligentia* /mâgna négléjânh(i)yâ/. In the civil law, great or gross negligence.

*Magna negligentia culpa est; magna culpa dolus est* /mâgna négléjânh(i)yâ kâlpâ êst; mâgna kâlpâ dâlwâs êst/. Gross negligence is fault; gross fault is fraud.

*Magnus rotulus statutorum* /mâgnâs rôt(y)âlas stâ-tyuwtôrâm/. The great statute roll. The first of the English statute rolls, beginning with *Magna Charta*, and ending with Edward III.

*Maiden* A young unmarried woman. In an indictment for adultery, not necessarily a virgin.

*Maiden assize* /mêydan âsâyâ/. In English law, originally an assize at which no person was condemned to die; later a session of a criminal court at which there were no prisoners to be tried.

*Maiden rents* In old English law, a fine paid to lords of some manors, on the marriage of tenants, originally given in consideration of the lord's relinquishing his customary right of lying the first night with the bride of a tenant.

*Maihem* /mêy(h)îm/. See Maim; Mayhem.

*Maihematus* /mêy(h)âmêytâs/. Maimed or wounded.

*Maihemium* /mêyhiêm(i)yam/. In old English law, maihem (q.v.).

*Maihemium est homicidium inchoatum* /mêyhiêm(i)yam êst hûmasûyâ(i)yam inkoûwêytâm/. Mayhem is incipient homicide.

*Maihemium est inter crimina majora minimum, et inter minora maximum* /mêyhiêm(i)yam êst intar krimînâ majoûrâ mínûmâm, êt intar manôrâ mëksûmâm/. Mayhem is the least of great crimes, and the greatest of small.

*Maihemium est membri mutilatio, et dici poterit, ubi aliquis in aliqua parte sui corporis effectus sit inutilis ad pugnam undum* /mêyhiêm(i)yam êst mëmbray myûwalésh(i)yôw, êt dâysay pôtarât, yûwbay âlakwîs in âlakwa pârtiû synwyû kôrparas afektas sit inûwûdalas âd pagnûndam/. Mayhem is the mutilation of a member, and can be said to take place when a man is injured in any part of his body so as to be useless in fight.

*Mail*. See Mailed; Registered mail.

*Mailable*. Suitable or admissible for transmission by the mail; belonging to the classes of articles which, by the laws and postal regulations, may be sent by mail.

*Mailbox rule*. In contract law, unless otherwise agreed or provided by law, acceptance of offer is effective when deposited in mail if properly addressed. See Liquoroma Inc. v. American Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Chicago, 86 Ill.App.3d 974, 41 Ill.Dec. 951, 953, 408 N.E.2d 373, 375.

*Mailed*. A letter, package, or other mailable matter is "mailed" when it is properly addressed, stamped with the proper postage, and deposited in a proper place for receipt of mail. Texas Cas. Ins. Co. v. McDonald, Tex. Civ.App., 269 S.W.2d 456, 457.

Under rules practice in some jurisdictions, an action is deemed commenced when the complaint and appropriate entry fee is deposited in the mails under either certified or registered mail procedure; e.g. Mass.R.Civ.P. 3.


*Mail order divorce*. Divorce obtained by parties who are not physically present nor domiciled in the jurisdiction which purports to grant divorce (e.g. Mexican divorce). Such divorces are not recognized because of the complete absence of the usual bases for divorce jurisdiction. Unruh v. Industrial Commission, 81 Ariz. 118, 301 P.2d 1029.

*Maim*. To cripple or mutilate in any way. To inflict upon a person any injury which deprives him of the use of any limb or member of the body, or renders him lame or defective in bodily vigor. To inflict bodily injury; to seriously wound or disfigure; disable. State v. Thomas, 157 Kan. 526, 142 P.2d 692, 693. See also Mayhem.
Main. Principal, leading, primary, chief. Most important in size, extent, rank, importance, strength or utility.

Mainad /meynad/. In old English law, a false oath; perjury. Probably from Sax. "manath" or "mainath" a false or deceitful oath.

Main-a-main. Immediately.

Main channel. The main channel of a river is that bed over which the principal volume of water flows. The deeper or more navigable channel of river.

Maine-port. In old English law, a small tribute, commonly of loaves of bread, which in some places the parishioners paid to the rector in lieu of small tithes.

Mainly. Principally, chiefly, in the main.

Mainour /meynour/. An article stolen, when found in the hands of the thief. A thief caught with the stolen goods in his possession is said to be taken "with the mainour," that is, with the property in manu, in his hands. 4 Bl.Comm. 307.

Mainovre, or maineuvre /man(y)uuv/ /a/. A trespass committed by hand.

Mainpernable /meynpornabal/. Capable of being bailed; bailable; admissible to bail on giving surety by mainpernors.

Mainperor /meynporn/. In old practice, a surety for the appearance of a person under arrest, who is delivered out of custody into the hands of his bail.

Mainprise. In old English law, the delivery of a person into the custody of mainpernors (q.v.). Also the name of a writ (now obsolete) commanding the sheriff to take the security of mainpernors and set the party at liberty. "Mainpernors" differ from "bail" in that a man's bail may imprison or surrender him up before the stipulated day of appearance; mainpernors can do neither, but are barely sureties for his appearance at the day. Bail are only sureties that the party be answerable for the special matter for which they stipulate; mainpernors are bound to produce him to answer all charges whatsoever. 3 Bl.Comm. 128. Other distinctions are made in the old books.

Main purpose doctrine. The Statute of Frauds requires contracts to answer for the debt, default or misdoing of another to be in writing to be enforceable. However, if the main purpose of the promisor's undertaking is his own benefit or protection, such promise need not be in writing. MacDonald v. Stack, 345 Mass. 709, 189 N.E.2d 221. The "main purpose rule" is that whenever the main purpose and object of promisor is not to answer for another but to subserve some purpose of his own, his promise is not within statute of frauds, although it may be in form a promise to pay debt of another and although performance of promise may incidentally have effect of extinguishing liability of another. Cooper Petroleum v. La Gloria Oil & Gas Co., Tex.Civ.App., 423 S.W.2d 645, 655.

Main-rent. Vassalage.

Main sea. See Sea.


Maintain. The term is variously defined as acts of repairs and other acts to prevent a decline, lapse or cessation from existing state or condition; bear the expense of; carry on; commence; continue; furnish means for subsistence or existence of; hold; hold or keep in an existing state or condition; hold or preserve in any particular state or condition; keep from change; keep from falling, declining, or ceasing; keep in existence or continuance; keep in force; keep in good order; keep in proper condition; keep in repair; keep up; preserve; preserve from lapse, decline, failure, or cessation; provide for; rebuild; repair; replace; supply with means of support; supply with what is needed; support; sustain; uphold. Negatively stated, it is defined as not to lose or surrender; not to suffer or fail or decline. El Paso County Water Imp. Dist. No. 1 v. City of El Paso, D.C.Tex., 243 F.2d 927, 931.

To "maintain" an action is to uphold, continue on foot, and keep from collapse a suit already begun, or to prosecute a suit with effect. George Moore Ice Cream Co. v. Rose, Ga., 289 U.S. 373, 53 S.Ct. 620, 77 L.Ed. 1265. To maintain an action or suit may mean to commence or institute it; the term imports the existence of a cause of action. Maintain, however, is usually applied to actions already brought, but not yet reduced to judgment. Smallwood v. Gallardo, 275 U.S. 56, 48 S.Ct. 23, 72 L.Ed. 152. In this connection it means to continue or preserve in or with; to carry on.

The words "maintains" and "maintaining" in statutes prohibiting maintenance of a liquor nuisance denote continuous or recurrent acts approaching permanence. The term "maintaining government" means providing money to enable government to perform duties which it is required by law to perform.

See also Maintenance; Repair.

Maintained. Carried on; kept possession and care of; kept effectively; commenced and continued.

Maintainor. In criminal law, one who maintains or seconds a cause pending in litigation between others, either by disbursing money or otherwise giving assistance. One who is guilty of maintenance (q.v.).

Maintenance. The upkeep or preservation of condition of property, including cost of ordinary repairs necessary and proper from time to time for that purpose. Bogan v. Postlewait, 265 N.E.2d 195, 197. See also Maintain.

Sustenance; support; assistance; aid. The furnishing by one person to another, for his or her support, of the means of living, or food, clothing, shelter, etc., particularly where the legal relation of the parties is such that one is bound to support the other, as between father and
MAINTENANCE

child, or husband and wife. State ex rel. Blume v. State Board of Education of Montana, 97 Mont. 371, 34 P.2d 515, 519. The supplying of the necessaries of life. Federal Land Bank of St. Louis v. Miller, 184 Ark. 415, 42 S.W.2d 564, 566. While term primarily means food, clothing and shelter, it has also been held to include such items as reasonable and necessary transportation or automobile expenses, medical and drug expenses, utilities and household expenses. Hughes v. Hughes, La.App., 303 So.2d 766, 769. See also Separate maintenance; Support.

Assets. Expenditures undertaken to preserve an asset’s service potential for its originally-intended life; these expenditures are treated as periodic expenses or product costs. Contrast with Improvement. See also Maintain; Repair.

Lawsuits. An officious intermeddling in a lawsuit by a non-party by maintaining, supporting or assisting either party, with money or otherwise, to prosecute or defend the litigation. Schnabel v. Taft Broadcasting Co., Inc., Mo.App., 525 S.W.2d 819, 823. The offense committed by a maintainor (q.v.). See also Champerty.

Seamen. See Maintenance and cure.

Maintenance and cure. Contractual form of compensation given by general maritime law to seaman who falls ill while in service of his vessel. McCorpen v. Central Gulf S. S. Corp., C.A.Tex., 396 F.2d 547, 548. Seaman is entitled to maintenance and cure if he is injured or becomes ill in service or vessel, without regard to negligence of his employer or to unseaworthiness of ship; and “maintenance” is a per diem living allowance for food and lodging and “cure” is payment for medical, therapeutic and hospital expenses; and employer’s duty to pay maintenance and cure continues until seaman has reached “maximum cure.” Kratz v. Capital Marine Supply, Inc., D.C.La., 490 F.Supp. 222, 229. Pacific S.S. Co. v. Peterson, 278 U.S. 130, 49 S.Ct. 75, 73 L.Ed. 220. See also Cure.


Maintenance call. See Margin call.

Maintenance or assessment fee. A monthly charge for maintaining and repairing the commonly owned areas in a condominium subdivision or planned unit development.

Maior /mé(y)or/. An old form of “mayor.”

Maister /méystar/. An old form of “master.”

Maitre /méytr/. Fr. In French maritime law, master; the master or captain of a vessel.

Majestas /majéstæs/. Lat. In Roman law, the majesty, sovereign authority, or supreme prerogative of the state or prince. Also a shorter form of the expression “crimen majestatis,” or “crimen læse majestatis,” an offense against sovereignty, or against the safety or organic life of the Roman people; i.e., high treason.

Majesty. Royal dignity. A term used of kings and emperors as a title of honor.

Major. A person of full age; one who is no longer a minor; one who has attained the management of his own concerns and the enjoyment of his civic rights. See also Adult; Legal age; Majority.


Military law. The officer next in rank above a captain.

Major and minor fault rule. Vessel guilty of gross fault has burden of showing that other vessel committed a plain fault. General Seafoods Corporation v. J. S. Packard Dredging Co., C.C.A.Mass., 120 F.2d 117, 119, 120. Where fault on part of one vessel is established by uncontradicted testimony and such fault is, of itself, sufficient to account for the disaster, it is not enough for such vessel to raise a doubt with regard to management of other vessel and any reasonable doubt with regard to propriety of conduct of such other vessel should be resolved in its favor. Intagliata v. Shipowners & Merchants Towboat Co., 26 Cal.2d 365, 159 P.2d 1, 10.

Major annus /méyjar’ anás/. The greater year; the bissextile year, consisting of 366 days.

Majora regalia /majór'a rágěllíyás/. The king’s dignity, power, and royal prerogative, as opposed to his revenue, which is comprised in the minora regalia.

Major crimes. A loose classification of serious crimes such as murder, rape, armed robbery, etc.

Major (or minor) dispute. Major disputes within Railway Labor Act are those concerned with formation of collective bargaining agreements or with efforts to secure such agreements and look to acquisition of rights of future rather than to rights which vested in past; and, “minor disputes” are those arising where there is existing agreement and there has been no effort to bring about formal change in terms or to create new agreement but dispute relates to application of particular provision. Railway Exp. Agency, Inc. v. Gulf Dept., Dist. Bd. of Adjustment, Broth. of Ry., Airline and S. S. Clerks, Freight Handlers, Exp. and Station Emp., D.C. Ga., 306 F.Supp. 1243, 1246. Compare Minor dispute.

Majore pcena affectus quam legibus statuta est, non est infamis /májóři pién’ sĕktäsk kwèrm liyábs statyýwás ėst, nón ėst anféymas/. One affected with a greater punishment than is provided by law is not infamous.

Majores /májóřiiz/. In old English law, greater persons; persons of higher condition or estate.

In Roman law and genealogical tables, the male descendants beyond the sixth degree.

Major general. An officer next in rank above a brigadier general, and next below a lieutenant general, and who usually commands a division or an army corps.
Major hereditas venit unicique nostrum a jure et legibus quam a parentibus /méyjar herēdātēs viynat ywēnak(y)u̯jēkwīvi nóstrām ēy jūri yē liyjas kwām ēy pērēntābas/. A greater inheritance comes to every one of us from right and the laws than from parents.

Majority. Full age; legal age; age at which a person is no longer a minor. The age at which, by law, a person is capable of being legally responsible for all his or her acts (e.g., contractual obligations), and is entitled to the management of his or her own affairs and to the enjoyment of civic rights (e.g., right to vote). The opposite of minority. Also the status of a person who is a major in age. See Adult; Capacity; Legal age.

The greater number. The number greater than half of any total.

Majority of qualified electors. Refers to those who actually vote on election day. Harris v. Baden, 154 Fla. 373, 17 So.2d 608, 609. See Majority rule; Majority vote.

Majority opinion. The opinion of an appellate court in which the majority of its members join. May also refer to a view of a legal principle in which most jurisdictions concur. See also Opinion.


Majority stockholder. One who owns or controls more than 50 percent of the stock of a corporation, though effective control may be maintained with far less than 50 percent if most of the stock is widely held. In close corporation, majority shareholders may owe fiduciary, partner-like duties to minority shareholders. See Donahue v. Rodd Electrotype Co. of N.E., Inc., 367 Mass. 578, 328 N.E.2d 505.

Majority vote. Vote by more than half of voters for candidate or other matter on ballot. When there are only two candidates, he who receives the greater number of the votes cast is said to have a majority; when there are more than two competitors for the same office, the person who receives the greatest number of votes has a plurality, but he has not a majority unless he receives a greater number of votes than those cast for all his competitors combined.

As regards voting by stockholders, means majority per capita when the right to vote is per capita, and a majority of stock when each share of stock is entitled to a vote, each particular case being determined by provisions of charter regulating voting. Simon Borg & Co. v. New Orleans City R. Co., D.C.La., 244 F. 617, 619.

Major numerus in se continet minorem /méyjar ny(y)u̯wmares ēsī kōntān manōrām/. The greater number contains in itself the less.

Majus dignum trahit ad se minus dignum /méyjas dignōm trēy(h)bəd ād ēsī māynas dignōm/. The more worthy draws to itself the less worthy.

Majus est delictum seipsum occidere quam alium /méyjas ēst daliktsm sīyipsem oksidariy kwām ēy-līyam/. It is a greater crime to kill one's self than another. See Suicide.

Majus jus /méyjas jās/. In old practice, greater right or more right. A plea in the old real actions. Majus jus merum, more mere right.

A writ proceeding in some customary manors to try a right to land.

Majus Latium /méyjas léysh(i)am/. See Jus Latium.

Make. To cause to exist. United States v. Giles, 300 U.S. 41, 57 S.Ct. 340, 344, 81 L.Ed. 493. To form, fashion, or produce. To do, perform, or execute; as to make an issue, to make oath, to make a presentment.

To do in form of law; to perform with due formalities; to execute in legal form; as to make answer, to make a return or report.

To execute as one's act or obligation; to prepare and sign; to issue; to sign, execute, and deliver; as to make a conveyance, to make a note. To conclude, determine upon, agree to, or execute; as to make a contract.

To cause to happen by one's neglect or omission; as to make default. To make acquisition of; to procure; to collect; as to make the money on an execution or to make a loan. To have authority or influence; to support or sustain; as in the phrase, "This precedent makes for the plaintiff."

Make a contract. To agree upon, and conclude or adopt, a contract. In case of a written contract, to reduce it to writing, execute it in due form, and deliver it as binding.

Make an award. To form and publish a judgment on the facts.

Make default. To fail or be wanting in some legal duty; particularly to omit the entering of an appearance when duly summoned in an action at law or other judicial proceeding. To neglect to obey the command of a subpoena, etc. See also Default.

Maker. One who makes, frames, executes, or ordains; as a "lawmaker," or the "maker" of a promissory note. One who signs a note to borrow and, as such, assumes obligation to pay note when due. The person who creates or executes a note, that is, issues it, and in signing the instrument makes the promise of payment contained therein. One who signs a check; in this context, synonymous with drawer. U.C.C. § 3-413(1). One who issues a promissory note or certificate of deposit (i.e., one who promises to pay a certain sum to the holder of the note or CD). See Draft; Drawer.

Accommodation maker. See Accommodation.

Making law. In old practice, the formality of denying a plaintiff's charge under oath, in open court, with copurgators. One of the ancient methods of trial, frequently, though inaccurately, termed "waging law," or "wager of law." 3 Bl.Comm. 341.

Term may also refer to a court decision that establishes new law on a particular matter or subject.
Making record. The preparation of an appellate record. May also refer to the process of trying a case with a view towards an eventual appeal in which the record of the trial is important. In the later instance care is taken during trial to make all appropriate objections so that such become part of the record on appeal.

Male. A prefix meaning bad, wrong, fraudulent; as maladministration, malpractice, malversation, etc.

Mala /mála/. Lat. Bad; evil; wrongful.

Maladministration /máladministréyshán/. This term is used interchangeably with misadministration, and both words mean "wrong administration."

Mala fides /mála féádiyus/. Bad faith. The opposite of bona fides (q.v.). Malá fidei possessor, a possessor in bad faith.

Mala grammatica non vitiat chartam. Sed in expositione instrumentorum mala grammatica quoad fieri possit evitanda est /mála grámátka nón víshiyat kárta m séd in ékspsázishíywni instrumentórm mála grámátka kwówéed fáyár y póat étátáná sít/. Bad grammar does not vitiate a deed. But in the exposition of instruments, bad grammar, as far as it can be done, is to be avoided.

Mala in se /mála in síy/. Wrongs in themselves; acts morally wrong; offenses against conscience.

Malandrinus /máladráynas/. In old English law, a thief or pirate.

Maliapportionment. An improper or unconstitutional apportionment of legislative districts. See Gerrymander; Legislative apportionment.

Mala praxis /mála prékss/>. Malpractice; unskillful management or treatment. Particularly applied to the neglect or unskillful management of a physician, surgeon, or apothecary. See Malpractice.

Mala prohibita /mála prohibíta/. Prohibited wrongs or offenses; acts which are made offenses by positive laws, and prohibited as such. Acts or omissions which are made criminal by statute but which, of themselves, are not criminal. Generally, no criminal intent or mens rea is required and the mere accomplishment of the act or omission is sufficient for criminal liability. Term is used in contrast to mala in se which are acts which are wrongs in themselves such as robbery.

Malconduct /málköndóktt/>. Ill conduct, especially dishonest conduct, maladministration, or, as applied to officers, official misconduct. See Malefeasance; Miskeance.

Male /méyl/. Of the masculine sex.

Male creditus /máliy krédítsas/. In old English law, unfavorably thought of; in bad repute or credit.

Maledicta est expositio quo corruptit textum /máledíkta ét ékspsázííyow kwíy kármpót téks-tam/. That is a cursed interpretation which corrupts the text.

Malediction /máladíkshán/. A curse, which wasanciently annexed to donations of lands made to churches or religious houses, against those who should violate their rights.

Malefaction /málsfékshán/. A crime; an offense.

Malefactor /málsfektor/. He who is guilty, or has been convicted, of some crime or offense.

Maleficia non debent remanere impunita; et impunitas continuum affectum tribuit delinquenti /málfíshííyow nón débánt réymiñíry impýúwnáta; éd impýúwnántés kantínywúm sféktam tríbyuwat délajkwéntay/. Evil deeds ought not to remain unpunished; and impunity affords continual incitement to the delinquent.

Maleficia propositis distinguuntur /málfíshííyow a prôpózástas distingwántar/. Evil deeds are distinguished from evil purposes, or by their purposes.

Maleficium /málfíshííyow a/. In the civil law, waste; damage; tort; injury.

Maleson, or malison /málsan/"zán/ A curse.

Malesworn, or malsworn /méalíswórn/. Forsworn.

Malefeasance /málfíseyzíínt/. Evil doing; ill conduct. The commission of some act which is positively unlawful; the doing of an act which is wholly wrongful and unlawful; the doing of an act which person ought not to do at all or the unjust performance of some act which the party had no right or which he had contracted not to do. Comprehensive term including any wrongful conduct that affects, interrupts or interferes with the performance of official duties. State ex rel. Knabb v. Frater, 198 Wash. 675, 89 P.2d 1046, 1048. Malefeasance is a wrongful act which the actor has no legal right to do, or any wrongful conduct which affects, interrupts, or interferes with performance of official duty, or an act for which there is no authority or warrant of law or which a person ought not to do at all, or the unjust performance of some act, which party performing it has no right, or has contracted not to do. Daugherty v. Ellis, 142 W.Va. 340, 97 S.E.2d 33, 42. It differs from "misfeasance" and "non-feasance" (q.v.).

Mal gree /mál griy/ L. Fr. Against the will; without the consent. Hence the single word "malgre," and more modern "maugre" (q.v.).

Malice. The intentional doing of a wrongful act without just cause or excuse, with an intent to inflict an injury or under circumstances that the law will imply an evil intent. A condition of mind which prompts a person to do a wrongful act willfully, that is, on purpose, to the injury of another, or to do intentionally a wrongful act toward another without justification or excuse. A conscious violation of the law (or the prompting of the mind to commit it) which operates to the prejudice of another person. A condition of the mind showing a heart regardless of social duty and fatally bent on mischief. Cockrell v. State, 135 Tex.Cr.R. 218, 117 S.W.2d 1105, 1109, 1110. Malice in law is not necessarily personal
hate or ill will, but it is that state of mind which is reckless of law and of the legal rights of the citizen.

In murder, that condition of mind which prompts one to take the life of another without just cause, legal justification, or provocation. A willful or corrupt intention of the mind. It includes not only anger, hatred and revenge, but also every other unlawful and unjustifiable motive. People v. Aaron, 299 N.W.2d 304, 326.

As requirement to sustain award of punitive damages is wrongful act done intentionally without just cause or excuse. Malik v. Apex Intern. Alloys, Inc., C.A.Okl., 762 F.2d 77, 80.

As used in Bankruptcy Code (§ 523(a)(6)) provision excepting from discharge liabilities for willful and malicious injuries to another entity or property of another entity does not require personal hatred or ill will, but requires that debtor know his act will harm another and proceed in face of such knowledge. Matter of Chambers, Bkrty.Wis., 23 B.R. 206, 210.

In libel and slander, as to privileged communications, "malice" involves an evil intent or motive arising from spite or ill will; personal hatred or ill will; or culpable recklessness or a willful and wanton disregard of the rights and interests of the person defamed. In a libel case it consists in intentionally publishing, without justifiable cause, any written or printed matter which is injurious to the character of another. Becker v. Brinkop, 230 Mo.App. 871, 78 S.W.2d 538, 541. Malice may be defined, insofar as defamation is concerned, as acting in bad faith and with knowledge of falsity of statements. Rice v. Winkelman Bros. Apparel, Inc., 13 Mich.App. 281, 164 N.W.2d 417, 420. In the context of a libel suit brought by a public figure, it consists in publishing the false defamation knowing it to be false or with a reckless disregard of whether it is true or false. New York Times Co. v. Sullivan, 376 U.S. 254, 256, 84 S.Ct. 710, 11 L.Ed.2d 686. See also Libel; Slander.

In the law of malicious prosecution, it means that the prosecution was instituted primarily because of a purpose other than that of bringing an offender to justice. Brown v. Kisner, 192 Miss. 746, 6 So.2d 611, 617. It is the intentional doing of a wrongful act without legal justification, and may be inferred from the absence of probable cause; it does not necessarily involve hatred or ill will. Palermo v. Cottom, Mo.App., 525 S.W.2d 758, 765. See also Malicious prosecution.

Actual malice. Express malice, or malice in fact. Etteanpain Co-op. Soc. v. Lillback, C.C.A.Mass., 18 F.2d 912, 917. In libel law, "actual malice" can be established either by proving the publication was made with the knowledge of its falsity of its contents or with reckless disregard of whether it was false or not. Hepps v. Philadelphia Newspapers, Inc., 506 Pa. 304, 485 A.2d 374, 389. Such will be found where an intent to inflict harm through falsehood is established. Cochran v. Indianapolis Newspapers, Inc., 175 Ind.App. 548, 372 N.E.2d 1211, 1219. See also Malice in fact.

Constructive malice. Implied malice; malice inferred from acts; malice imputed by law; malice which is not shown by direct proof of an intention to do injury (express malice), but which is inferentially established by the necessarily injurious results of the acts shown to have been committed. See also Implied malice, below.

Express malice. Actual malice; malice in fact; ill will or wrongful motive. A deliberate intention to commit an injury, evidenced by external circumstances. Sparf v. U. S., 156 U.S. 51, 15 S.Ct. 273, 39 L.Ed. 343. See also Express malice; Malice in fact.

Implied malice. Malice inferred by legal reasoning and necessary deduction from the res gestae or the conduct of the party. Malice inferred from any deliberate cruel act committed by one person against another, however sudden. What is called "general malice" is often thus inferred. Sparf v. U. S., 156 U.S. 51, 15 S.Ct. 273, 39 L.Ed. 343. See also Constructive malice, above; and Malice in law.

Legal malice. See Legal malice; Malice in law.

Particular malice. Malice directed against a particular individual. Ill will; a grudge; a desire to be revenged on a particular person. See also Special malice, below.

Preconceived malice. Malice prepense or aforethought. See Malice aforethought; Premeditation.

Premeditated malice. An intention to kill unlawfully, deliberately formed in the mind as the result of a determination meditated upon and fixed before the act. See Malice aforethought; Premeditation.

Special malice. Particular or personal malice; that is, hatred, ill will, or a vindictive disposition against a particular individual.

Universal malice. By this term is not meant a malicious purpose to take the life of all persons, but it is that depravity of the human heart which determines to take life upon slight or insufficient provocation, without knowing or caring who may be the victim.

Malice aforethought. A predetermination to commit an act without legal justification or excuse. Harrison v. Commonwealth, 279 Ky. 510, 131 S.W.2d 454, 455. A malicious design to injure. State v. Thomas, 157 Kan. 526, 142 P.2d 692, 693. The intentional doing of an unlawful act which was determined upon before it was executed. State v. Lane, Mo., 371 S.W.2d 261, 263. An intent, at the time of a killing, willfully to take the life of a human being, or an intent willfully to act in callous and wanton disregard of the consequences to human life; but "malice aforethought" does not necessarily imply any ill will, spite or hatred towards the individual killed. See also Premeditation.

Malice in fact. Express or actual malice. Ill will towards a particular person; an actual intention to injure or defame such person. Judge v. Rockford Memorial Hospital, 17 Ill.App.2d 365, 150 N.E.2d 202, 208. It implies desire or intent to injure, while "malice in law," or "implied malice," means wrongful act done intentionally, without just cause or excuse, and jury may infer it. See Malice (Actual malice). Compare Malice in law.
MALICE IN LAW

Malicious accusation. The intentional doing of a wrongful act without just cause or excuse. Lyons v. St. Joseph Belt Ry. Co., 223 Mo.App. 575, 84 S.W.2d 933, 944. Implied, inferred, or legal malice. As distinguished from malice in fact, it is presumed from tortious acts, deliberately done without just cause, excuse, or justification, which are reasonably calculated to injure another or others. See also Legal malice. Compare Malice in fact.

Malice prepense. Malice aforethought; deliberate, predetermined malice.

Malicious /malish'is/. Characterized by, or involving, malice; having, or done with, wicked, evil or mischievous intentions or motives; wrongful and done intentionally without just cause or excuse or as a result of ill will. See also Malice; Willful.

Malicious abandonment. In criminal law, the desertion of a wife or husband without just cause.

Malicious abuse of legal process. Wilfully misapplying court process to obtain object not intended by law. The willful misuse or misapplication of process to accomplish a purpose not warranted or commanded by the writ. The malicious perversion of a regularly issued process, whereby a result not lawfully or properly obtained on a writ is secured; not including cases where the process was procured maliciously but not abused or misused after its issuance. The employment of process where probable cause exists but where the intent is to secure objects other than those intended by law. Hughes v. Swinehart, D.C.Pa., 376 F.Supp. 650, 652. The tort of “malicious abuse of process” requires a perversion of court process to accomplish some end which the process was not designed to accomplish, and does not arise from a regular use of process, even with ulterior motives. Capital Elec. Co. v. Cristaldi, D.C Md., 157 F.Supp. 646, 648. See also Abuse (Process); Malicious prosecution. Compare Malicious use of process.

Malicious accusation. Procuring accusation or prosecution of another from improper motive and without probable cause. See Malicious prosecution.

Malicious act. A wrongful act intentionally done without legal justification or excuse; an unlawful act done willfully or purposely to injure another.

Malicious arrest. See Malicious prosecution.

Malicious assault with deadly weapon. Form of aggravated assault in which the victim is threatened with death or serious bodily injury from the defendant’s use of a deadly weapon. The element of malice can be inferred from the nature of the assault and the selection of the weapon.

Malicious injury. An injury committed against a person at the prompting of malice or hatred towards him, or done spitefully or wantonly. The willful doing of an act with knowledge it is liable to injure another and regardless of consequences. Injury involving element of fraud, violence, wantonness and willfulness, or criminality. An injury that is intentional, wrongful and without just cause or excuse, even in the absence of hatred, spite or ill will. Panchula v. Kaya, 59 Ohio App. 556, 18 N.E.2d 1003, 1005, 13 O.O. 301. Punitive damages may be awarded to plaintiff for such injury.

Malicious killing. Any intentional killing without a legal justification or excuse and not within the realm of voluntary manslaughter. State v. Cope, 78 Ohio App. 429, 67 N.E.2d 912, 920, 34 O.O. 171.

Maliciously. Imports a wish to vex, annoy, or injure another, or an intent to do a wrongful act, and may consist in direct intention to injure, or in reckless disregard of another’s rights. See also Malice; Malicious.

Malicious mischief. Willful destruction of personal property of another, from actual ill will or resentment towards its owner or possessor. Though only a trespass at the common law, it is now a crime in most states.

Malicious motive. Any motive for instituting a prosecution, other than a desire to bring an offender to justice. Louder v. Jacobs, 119 Colo. 511, 205 P.2d 236, 238. See Malicious prosecution.

Malicious prosecution. One begun in malice without probable cause to believe the charges can be sustained. An action for damages brought by person, against whom civil suit or criminal prosecution has been instituted maliciously and without probable cause, after termination of prosecution of such suit in favor of person claiming damages. Beaurline v. Smith, Tex.Civ.App., 426 S.W.2d 295, 298.

One who takes an active part in the initiation, continuation or procurement of civil proceedings against another is subject to liability to the other for wrongful civil proceedings if: (a) he acts without probable cause, and primarily for a purpose other than that of securing the proper adjudication of the claim in which the proceedings are based, and (b) except when they are ex parte, the proceedings have terminated in favor of the person against whom they are brought. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 674.

Elements of a cause of action for malicious prosecution are: (1) commencement of prosecution of proceedings against present plaintiff; (2) its legal causation by present defendant; (3) its termination in favor of present plaintiff; (4) absence of probable cause for such proceedings; (5) presence of malice therein; and (6) damage to plaintiff by reason thereof. Palermo v. Cotton, Mo.App., 525 S.W.2d 758, 764.

In addition to the tort remedy for malicious criminal proceedings, the majority of states also permit tort actions for malicious institution of civil actions. See also Advice of counsel; False arrest; Vexatious proceeding.

Malicious trespass. The act of one who maliciously or mischievously injures or causes to be injured any property of another or any public property.

Malicious use of process. Utilization of process to intimidate, oppress or punish a person against whom it is sued out. Austin Liquor Mart, Inc. v. Department of Revenue, 18 Ill.App.3d 894, 310 N.E.2d 719, 728. Exists where plaintiff proceeds maliciously and without probable cause to execute object which law intends process to...
subserve. It has to do with the wrongful initiation of such process, while "abuse of civil process" is concerned with perversion of a process after it is issued. Hughes v. Swinehart, D.C.Pa., 376 F.Supp. 650, 653. See also Abuse (Process). Compare Malicious abuse of legal process.

Malignare /mælngréə/. To malign or slander; also to maim.

Malinger /mælnjə/. To feign sickness or any physical disablement or mental lapse or derangement, especially for the purpose of escaping the performance of a task, duty, or work, or for purpose of continuing to receive disability payments. Person who consciously feigns or simulates mental or physical illness for gain.

Malitia /malish(iy)ə/. Lat. Actual evil design; express malice. Malitia est acida; est mali animi affectus /malish(iy)ə est āsāda, ēst mēlay ānāmay afēktās/. Malice is sour; it is the quality of a bad mind.

Malitia precogitata /malish(iy)ə priykojytēta/. Malice aforethought.

Malitia supplet ætatem /malish(iy)ə sīplat ātēytēm/. Malice supplies [the want of] age.

Malitiis hominum est obviantum /malishiyas hōmanum ēst obvyjandam/. The wicked or malicious designs of men must be thwarted.

Malleable /māliyabal/. Capable of being drawn out and extended by beating; capable of extension by hammering; reducible to laminated form by beating.

Mallory Rule. Rule derived from case of the same name in which the court held that a confession given by one who had been detained an unreasonable time before being brought before magistrate was inadmissible though it was otherwise voluntary and trustworthy. Mallory v. U. S., 354 U.S. 449, 77 S.Ct. 1356, 1 L.Ed.2d 1479. Also known as McNabb-Mallory Rule.

Mallum. In old European law, a court of the higher kind in which the more important business of the county was dispatched by the count or earl. A public national assembly.

Malo animo /mālow ānəmōw/. Lat. With an evil mind; with a bad purpose or wrongful intention; with malice.

Malo grato /mālow grēytoy/. Lat. In spite; unwillingly.


Malpractice. Professional misconduct or unreasonable lack of skill. This term is usually applied to such conduct by doctors, lawyers, and accountants. Failure of one rendering professional services to exercise that degree of skill and learning commonly applied under all the circumstances in the community by the average prudent reputable member of the profession with the result of injury, loss or damage to the recipient of those services or to those entitled to rely upon them. It is any professional misconduct, unreasonable lack of skill or fidelity in professional or fiduciary duties, evil practice, or illegal or immoral conduct. Matthews v. Walker, 34 Ohio App.2d 128, 296 N.E.2d 569, 571, 63 O.O.2d 208. See also Discovery rule; Standard of care.

Legal malpractice. Consists of failure of an attorney to use such skill, prudence, and diligence as lawyers of ordinary skill and capacity commonly possess and exercise in performance of tasks which they undertake, and when such failure proximately causes damage it gives rise to an action in tort. Neel v. Magana, Olney, Levy, Cathcart and Gelfand, 6 Cal.3d 176, 98 Cal.Rptr. 837, 838, 491 P.2d 421.

Medical malpractice. In medical malpractice litigation, negligence is the predominant theory of liability. In order to recover for negligent malpractice, the plaintiff must establish the following elements: (1) the existence of the physician's duty to the plaintiff, usually based upon the existence of the physician-patient relationship; (2) the applicable standard of care and its violation; (3) a compensable injury; and, (4) a causal connection between the violation of the standard of care and the harm complained of. Kosberg v. Washington Hospital Center, Inc., 129 U.S.App.D.C. 322, 394 F.2d 947, 949. See also Captain of the ship doctrine; Continuous Treatment Doctrine; Discovery rule; Maltreatment.

Maltreatment. In reference to the treatment of his patient by a surgeon, this term signifies improper or unskillful treatment; it may result either from ignorance, neglect, or willfulness; but the word does not necessarily imply that the conduct of the surgeon, in his treatment of the patient, is either willfully or grossly careless. See also Malpractice (Medical malpractice).

Malum /mālam/, adj. Lat. Wrong; evil; wicked; reprehensible.

Malum in se /mālam in siy/. A wrong in itself; an act or case involving illegality from the very nature of the transaction, upon principles of natural, moral, and public law. Grindstaff v. State, 214 Tenn. 58, 377 S.W.2d 921, 926; State v. Shedoudy, 45 N.M. 516, 118 P.2d 280, 287. An act is said to be malum in se when it is inherently and essentially evil, that is, immoral in its nature and injurious in its consequences, without any regard to the fact of its being noticed or punished by the law of the state. Such are most or all of the offenses cognizable at common law (without the denouncement of a statute); as murder, larceny, etc. Compare Malum prohibitum.

Malum non habet efficientem, sed deficientem, causam /mālam nōn hēbat afis(h)iyēntam sēd afis(h)iyyêntam kōzam/. Evil has not an efficient, but a deficient, cause.
Malum non præsumitur /mælam nɒn præzɪˈjuːwmaʊtər/. Wickedness is not presumed.

Malum prohibitum /mælam prəhiˈbɪtəm/. A wrong prohibited; a thing which is wrong because prohibited; an act which is not inherently immoral, but becomes so because its commission is expressly forbidden by positive law; an act involving an illegality resulting from positive law. Compare Malum in se.

Malum quo communius eo pejus /mælam kwɔː ˈkomjuːnɪʊs ɪˈpjuːʃ/. The more common an evil is, the worse it is.

Malus usus abolendus est /mæləs juːˈzuːs æbələndəs ɛst/. A bad or invalid custom is [ought] to be abolished.

Malveilles. In old English law, ill will; crimes and misdemeanors; malicious practices.

Malveis procurors /mælvẹi prəˈkjuːrərz/. L. Fr. Such as used to pack juries, by the nomination of either party in a cause, or other practice.

Malversation /mælərˈvɛʃən/. In French law, this word is applied to all grave and punishable faults committed in the exercise of a charge or commission (office), such as corruption, exaction, concussion, larceny.


In its most extended sense the term includes not only the adult male sex of the human species, but women and children. See Mankind.

In feudal law, a vassal; a tenant or feudatory. The Anglo-Saxon relation of lord and man was originally purely personal, and founded on mutual contract.

Manacles. Chain for the hands; shackles.

Manage. To control and direct, to administer, to take charge of. To conduct; to carry on the concerns of a business or establishment. Generally applied to affairs that are somewhat complicated and that involve skill and judgment.

Management. Government, control, superintendence, physical or manual handling or guidance; act of managing by direction or regulation, or administration, as management of family, or of household, or of servants, or of great enterprises, or of great affairs. Branch v. Veterans’ Administration, 189 Ark. 662, 74 S.W.2d 800, 804. Discretionary power of direction.

Manager. One who has charge of corporation and control of its business, or of its branch establishments, divisions, or departments, and who is vested with a certain amount of discretion and independent judgment. Braniff v. McPherren, 177 Okt. 292, 58 P.2d 871, 872. A person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the affairs of another person or of a business, sports team, or the like. The designation of "manager" implies general power and permits reasonable inferences that the employee so designated is invested with the general conduct and control of his employer’s business. U. S. Auto Ass’n v. Alexander Film Co., D.C.Mun.App., 93 A.2d 770, 771. See also General manager.

Also one of the persons appointed on the part of the House of Representatives to prosecute impeachments before the Senate.

Managers of a conference. In England, members of the houses of parliament appointed to represent each house at a conference between the two houses. It is an ancient rule that the number of commons named for a conference should be double those of the lords.

Managing agent. See Agent.

Managium /mənəˈjɪm/. A mansion-house or dwelling-place.

Manas media /mənəs miˈdiːə/. Men of a mean condition, or of the lowest degree.

Manbote /mənˈbət/-. In Roman law, a compensation or recompense for homicide, particularly due to the lord for killing his man or vassal, the amount of which was regulated by that of the were.

Manca, mancus, or mancusa /mənˈkaʊ mənˈkəʊsə/-. A square piece of gold coin, commonly valued at thirty pence.

Manceps /mənˈsɛps/-. Lat. In Roman law, a purchaser; one who took the article sold in his hand; a formality observed in certain sales. A farmer of the public taxes.

Manche-present /mənʃ present/-. A bribe; a present from the donor’s own hand.

Mancipare /mənˈsɛpərə/. Lat. In Roman law, to sell, alienate, or make over to another; to sell with certain formalities; to sell a person; one of the forms observed in the process of emancipation.

Mancipate /mənˈsɛpət/-. To enslave; to bind; to tie.

Mancipatio /mənˈsɛpiˈʃəʊ/-. Lat. In Roman law, a certain ceremony or formal process anciently required to be performed, to perfect the sale or conveyance of res mancipi (land, houses, slaves, horses, or cattle).

The parties were present (vendor and vendee), with five witnesses and a person called "libripons," who held a balance or scales. A set form of words was repeated on either side, indicative of transfer of ownership, and certain prescribed gestures made, and the vendee then struck the scales with a piece of copper, thereby symbolizing the payment, or weighing out, of the stipulated price.

The ceremony of mancipatio was used, in later times, in one of the forms of making a will. The testator acted as vendor, and the heir (or familia emptor) as purchaser, the latter symbolically buying the whole estate or succession, of the former. The ceremony was also used by a father in making a fictitious sale of his son, which sale, when three times repeated, effectuated the emancipation of the son.

Mancipi res /mənˈsɛpi rɪˈriː/>. Lat. In Roman law, certain classes of things which could not be aliened or transferred except by means of a certain formal ceremony of conveyance called "mancipatio" (q.v.). These included land, houses, slaves, horses, and cattle. All other things were called "res nec mancipi."
The distinction was abolished by Justinian. The distinction corresponded as nearly as may be to the early distinction of English law into real and personal property; res mancipi being objects of a military or agricultural character, and res nec mancipi being all other subjects of property. Like personal estate, res nec mancipi were not originally either valuable in se or valued.

Mancipium /mânsipiym/ Lat. In Roman law, the momentary condition in which a filius, etc., might be when in course of emancipation from the potestas, and before that emancipation was absolutely complete. The condition was not like the dominica potestas over slaves, but slaves are frequently called "mancipia" in the non-legal Roman authors.

To form a clear conception of the true import of the word in the Roman jurisprudence, it is necessary to advert to the four distinct powers which were exercised by the pater familias, viz: the manus, or martial power; the mancipium, resulting from the mancipatio, or alienatio per se et libram, of a freeman; the dominica potestas, the power of the master over his slaves, and the patria potestas, the paternal power. When the pater familias sold his son, venum dare, mancipare, the paternal power was succeeded by the mancipium, or the power acquired by the purchaser over the person whom he held in mancipio, and whose condition was assimilated to that of a slave. What is most remarkable is, that on the emancipation from the mancipium he fell back into the paternal power, which was not entirely exhausted until he had been sold three times by the pater familias. Si pater filium ter venum dat, filius a patre liber esto. Gaius speaks of the mancipatio as imaginaria quaedam venditio, because in his times it was only resorted to for the purpose of adoption or emancipation.

Mancomunal /mânikomuwnal/. In Spanish law, an obligation is said to be mancomunal when one person assumes the contract or debt of another, and makes himself liable to pay or fulfill it.

Mancus /mânskos/. See Manca, mancus, or mancusia.

Mandamiento /mândamyentow/. In Spanish law, commission; authority or power of attorney. A contract of good faith, by which one person commits to the gratuitous charge of another his affairs, and the latter accepts the charge.

Mandamus /mândéymas/. Lat. We command. This is the name of a writ (formerly a high prerogative writ) which issues from a court of superior jurisdiction, and is directed to a private or municipal corporation, or any of its officers, or to an executive, administrative or judicial officer, or to an inferior court, commanding the performance of a particular act therein specified, and belonging to his or their public, official, or ministerial duty, or directing the restoration of the complainant to rights or privileges of which he has been illegally deprived. A writ issuing from a court of competent jurisdiction, commanding an inferior tribunal, board, corporation, or person to perform a purely ministerial duty imposed by law. Nebel v. Nebel, 241 N.C. 491, 85 S.E.2d 876, 882. Extraordinary writ which lies to compel performance of ministerial act or mandatory duty where there is a clear legal right in plaintiff, a corresponding duty in defendant, and a want of any other appropriate and adequate remedy. Cohen v. Ford, 19 Pa.Cmvth. 417, 339 A.2d 175, 177. See also Ministerial act.

The U.S. District Courts have original jurisdiction of any action in the nature of mandamus to compel an officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof to perform a duty owed to the plaintiff. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1361.

Mandamus has traditionally issued in response to abuses of judicial power. Thus, where a district judge refuses to take some action he is required to take or takes some action he is not empowered to take, mandamus will lie. Bankers Life & Cas. Co. v. Holland, 346 U.S. 379, 384, 74 S.Ct. 145, 98 L.Ed. 106. The Supreme Court may issue a writ of mandamus in aid of the appellate jurisdiction that might otherwise be defeated by the unauthorized action of the court below. McClellan v. Carland, 217 U.S. 268, 30 S.Ct. 501, 503, 54 L.Ed. 762.

The remedy of mandamus is a drastic one, to be invoked only in extraordinary situations. Banker's Life & Cas. Co. v. Holland, 346 U.S. 379, 382-385, 74 S.Ct. 145, 147-149, 98 L.Ed. 106; Ex parte Fahey, 332 U.S. 258, 259, 67 S.Ct. 1558, 1559, 91 L.Ed. 2041. The writ has traditionally been used in the federal courts only "to confine an inferior court to a lawful exercise of its prescribed jurisdiction or to compel it to exercise its authority when it is its duty to do so." Will v. United States, 389 U.S., at 95, 88 S.Ct., at 273, quoting Roche v. Evaporated Milk Assn., 319 U.S. 21, 26, 63 S.Ct. 938, 941, 87 L.Ed. 1185.

Pleading. Like most of the extraordinary writs, the writ of mandamus has been abolished under rules practice in favor of a complaint or motion in the nature of mandamus which accomplishes the same object; e.g. Federal or Mass.R.Civ.P. 81(b).

Mandans /mândenә/. Lat. In the civil law, the employing party in a contract of mandate. One who gives a thing in charge to another; one who requires, requests, or employs another to do some act for him.

Mandant /mândant/. In French and Scotch law, the employing party in the contract of mandatum, or mandate.

Mandataire /mândatәr/. Fr. In French law, a person employed by another to do some act for him; a mandatory.

Mandata licta recipiunt strictam interpretationem, sed illicita latam et extensam /mandéýda lisista rasisiyant striktam intárpratěšhiyónam, séd alíista léytam et áksténsam/. Lawful commands receive a strict interpretation, but unlawful commands a broad and extended one.

Mandatarius terminos sibi positos transgressi non posse /mandatéřijias tármanas sibay pózatows trěnzgryday nôn pówtést/. A mandatory cannot exceed the limits assigned him.
Mandatory /mændstêrîy/. He to whom a mandate, charge, or commandment is given; also, he that obtains a benefice by mandamus. Briggs v. Spaulding, 141 U.S. 132, 11 S.Ct. 924, 35 L.Ed. 662.

Mandate. A command, order, or direction, written or oral, which court is authorized to give and person is bound to obey. Silverman v. Seneca Realty Co., 154 Misc. 35, 276 N.Y.S. 466. A judicial command or precept proceeding from a court or judicial officer, directing the proper officer to enforce a judgment, sentence, or decree. A precept or order issued upon the decision of an appeal or writ of error, directing action to be taken, or disposition to be made of case, by inferior court. Official mode of communicating judgment of appellate court to lower court, directing action to be taken or disposition to be made of cause by trial court. Tierney v. Tierney, Fla.App., 290 So.2d 136, 137. See also Decree; Order.

A bailment of property in regard to which the bailee engages to do some act without payment. Agreement to perform services for another without pay. A contract by which a lawful business is committed to the management of another, and by him undertaken to be performed gratuitously. The mandatory is bound to the exercise of slight diligence, and is responsible for gross neglect. Williams v. Conger, 125 U.S. 397, 8 S.Ct. 933, 31 L.Ed. 778.

A mandate, procurement, or letter of attorney is an act by which one person gives power to another to transact for him and in his name one or several affairs. See also Power of attorney.

Mandato /mándatów/. In Spanish law, the contract of mandate.

Mandator /mándêytar/. The person employing another to perform a mandate.

Mandatory /mándatóriy/. adj. Containing a command; preceptive; imperative; peremptory; obligatory.

Mandatory injunction /mándatóri injîngkayshan/. See Injunction.

Mandatory instructions. See Jury instructions.

Mandatory presumption. See Presumption.

Mandatory sentencing. See Sentence.

Mandatory statutes. Generic term describing statutes which require and not merely permit a course of action. They are characterized by such directives as "shall" and not "may."

A "mandatory" provision in a statute is one the omission to follow which renders the proceedings to which it relates void, while a "directory" provision is one the observance of which is not necessary to validity of the proceeding. It is also said that when the provision of a statute is the essence of the thing required to be done, it is mandatory, Kavanaugh v. Fash, C.C.A.Okl., 74 F.2d 435, 437; otherwise, when it relates to form and manner, and where an act is incident, or after jurisdiction acquired, it is directory merely.

Mandatory statutory provision is one which must be observed, as distinguished from "directory" provision, which leaves it optional with department or officer to which addressed to obey it or not. State ex rel. Dworken v. Court of Common Pleas of Cuyahoga County, 131 Ohio St. 23, 1 N.E.2d 138, 139, 5 O.O. 291.

Mandatum /mándéytam/. Lat. In the civil law, the contract of mandate (q.v.).

Mandatum nisi gratuitum nullum est /mándéytam náyasy grátyústam námá ēst/. Unless a mandate is gratuitous, it is not a mandate.

Mandavi ballivo /mándéyvay béllâvow/. (I have commanded or made my mandate to the bailiff.) In English practice, the return made by a sheriff, where the bailiff of a liberty has the execution of a writ, that he has commanded the bailiff to execute it.

Manerium /mâniriyam/. In old English law, a manor.

Manerium dicitur a manendo, secundum excellencia, sedes magna, fixa, et stabilis /mâniriyam dishtar éy manéndo, sakándam ékslaéniyiyiam, síydiyiz màagna, fíksam, et létéybalas/. A manor is so called from manendo, according to its excellence, a seat, great, fixed, and firm.

Mangonare /mêngonéry/. In old English law, to buy in a market.

Manhood. The status of one who has reached his legal majority which in most jurisdictions is 18. Formerly, it was the age of 21. When this status is achieved, a person may act sui juris. See also Legal age; Majority.

In feudal law, a term denoting the ceremony of doing homage by the vassal to his lord. The formula used was, "Devenio vester homo", I become your man. 2 Bl.Comm. 54.

Mania /mêniyay/. See Insanity.

Manic. Phase of manic-depressive psychosis in which the mood of the patient is overactive and expansive; characterized by excessive ego valuation and over-estimation of personal importance. Manic mood may include boisterousness, joviality, anger, joyousness.

Manifest. Evident to the senses, especially to the sight, obvious to the understanding, evident to the mind, not obscure or hidden, and is synonymous with open, clear, visible, unmistakable, indubitable, indisputable, evident, and self-evident. In evidence, that which is clear and requires no proof; that which is notorious. Houston v. Leyden Motor Coach Co., 102 Ill.App.2d 348, 243 N.E.2d 293, 296; Graf v. Ford Motor Co., 102 Ill.App.2d 390, 243 N.E.2d 337, 341.

Document used in shipping and warehousing containing a list of the contents, value, origin, carrier and destination of the goods to be shipped or warehoused. A written document required to be carried by merchant vessels, containing an account of the cargo, with other particulars, for the facility of the customs officers. The Sylvia II, D.C.Mass., 28 F.2d 215, 216. See 19 U.S.C.A. § 1431 et seq. List of passengers and cargo kept by vessel and aircraft.
Manifesta probatione non indigent /mænəˈfɛstə prəˈbɛʃəˌləni nən inˈdeɪənt/. Things manifest do not require proof.

Manifestation of intention. In trusts and wills, the external expression of intention as distinguished from the undisclosed internal intention. Restatement of Trusts, Second, § 2, comment g.

Manifest law. See Lex manifesta, s. v. Lex.

Manifest necessity. Doctrine of "manifest necessity" which will authorize granting of mistrial in criminal case, and preclude defendant from successfully raising plea of former jeopardy, contemplates a sudden and overwhelming emergency beyond control of court and unforeseeable, and it does not mean expediency. Fonseca v. Judges of Family Court of Kings County, 59 Misc.2d 492, 496, 299 N.Y.S.2d 493, 498. Such exists where, due to circumstances beyond control of parties and court, it becomes no longer possible to conduct trial, or to reach a fair result based upon the evidence. People v. Turner, 105 Ill.App.3d 393, 61 Ill.Dec. 275, 278, 434 N.E.2d 428, 431.

Manifesto /mænəˈfɛstəʊ/. A formal written declaration, promulgated by a sovereign, or by the executive authority of a state or nation, proclaiming its reasons and motives for declaring a war, or for any other important international action. Public declaration or proclamation of political or social principals.

Manifest weight of evidence. The word "manifest", in rule that appellate court cannot substitute its opinion for that of trial court as to facts unless trial court's finding is manifestly against the weight of the evidence, means unmistakable, clear, plain, or indisputable, and requires that an opposite conclusion be clearly evident. Levin v. Siver, 27 Ill.App.2d 134, 169 N.E.2d 156.

Manipulation. Series of transactions involving the buying or selling of a security for the purpose of creating a false or misleading appearance of active trading or to raise or depress the price to induce the purchase or sale by others. Such acts are prohibited by Sec. 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. § 78i, j. See also Wash sale.


Mankind. The race or species of human beings. In law, females, as well as males, are included under this term.

Mann Act. Federal statute (White Slave Traffic Act, 18 U.S.C.A. § 2421) making it a crime to transport a woman or girl in interstate or foreign commerce for the purpose of prostitution or debauchery, or for any other immoral purpose.

Manner. A way, mode, method of doing anything, or mode of proceeding in any case or situation. See also Custom and Usage.

Manner and form; modo et forma. In common law pleading, formal words introduced at the conclusion of a traverse. Their object is to put the party whose pleading is traversed not only to the proof that the matter of fact denied is, in its general effect, true as alleged, but also that the manner and form in which the fact or facts are set forth are also capable of proof.

Manning. A day's work of a man. A summoning to court.

Mannire /mənˈɛriə/. To cite any person to appear in court and stand in judgment there. It is different from bannire; for, though both of them are citations, this is by the adverse party, and that is by the judge.

Mannopous /mənˈoʊpəs/. In old English law, goods taken in the hands of an apprehended thief. The same as "mainour" (q.v.).

Man of straw. See Men of straw.

Manor. A house, dwelling, seat, or residence.

In English law, the manor was originally a tract of land granted out by the king to a lord or other great person, in fee. It was otherwise called a "barony" or "lordship," and appendant to it was the right to hold a court, called the "court-baron." The lands comprised in the manor were divided into terra tenementales (tenantland or bockland) and terra dominicales, or demesne lands. The former were given by the lord of the manor to his followers or retainers in freehold. The latter were such as he reserved for his own use; but of these part were held by tenants in copyhold, i.e., those holding by a copy of the record in the lord's court; and part, under the name of the "lord's waste," served for public roads and commons of pasture for the lord and tenants. The tenants, considered in their relation to the court-baron and to each other, were called "pares curiae". The word also signified the franchise of having a manor, with jurisdiction for a court-baron and the right to the rents and services of copyholders.

Reputed manor. Whenever the demesne lands and the services become absolutely separated, the manor ceases to be a manor in reality, although it may (and usually does) continue to be a manor in reputation, and is then called a "reputed manor," and it is also sometimes called "seigniory in gross."

Manorial extent /mənəˈriəl ækˈstɛnt/. In old English law, a survey of a manor made by a jury of tenants, often of unfree men sworn to sit for the particulars of each tenancy, and containing the smallest details as to the nature of the service due. These manorial extents were made in the interest of the lords, who were anxious that all due services should be done; but they imply that other and greater services were not due, that the customary tenants, even though they be unfree men, owed these services for their tenements, no less and no more. Statements that the tenants were not bound to do services of a particular kind were not very uncom-
MANORIAL EXTENT

Mon. The "extents" of manors are descriptions which give the numbers and names of the tenants, the size of their holdings, the legal kind of their tenure and the kind and amount of their service.

Manorial system. A medieval system of land ownership by lords of the manor for whom serfs and some freemen toiled in the soil in return for protection from the lord. See also Manor.

Manqueller /mænkwɛələr/’kɪlər/. In Saxon law, a murderer.

Manse /mæns/. In old English law, a habitation or dwelling, generally with land attached. A residence or dwelling-house for the parish priest; a parsonage or vicarage house.

Manser /mænsər/. A bastard.

Mansio /mænsi(y)əʊ/. In Anglo-Saxon times the amount of land which would support a man and his family, called by various names.

Mansion-house. In the law of burglary, etc., any species of dwelling-house.

Manslaughter. The unjustifiable, inexcusable and intentional killing of a human being without deliberation, premeditation and malice. State v. Banister, Mo.App., 512 S.W.2d 843, 845. The unlawful killing of a human without any deliberation, which may be involuntary, in the commission of a lawful act without due caution and circumspection. Wallace v. U. S., 162 U.S. 466, 16 S.Ct. 859, 40 L.Ed. 1039.

Criminal homicide constitutes manslaughter when: (a) it is committed recklessly; or (b) a homicide which would otherwise be murder is committed under the influence of extreme mental or emotional disturbance for which there is reasonable explanation or excuse. The reasonableness of such explanation or excuse shall be determined from the viewpoint of a person in the actor's situation under the circumstances as he believes them to be. Model Penal Code, § 210.3.

The heat of passion, which will reduce a murder to manslaughter, must be such passion as would be aroused naturally in the mind of the ordinary reasonable person under the same or similar circumstances, as shown by the evidence in the case. See also Adequate cause; Assault with intent to commit manslaughter; Hot blood; Negligent manslaughter; Sudden heat of passion.

There are various types or degrees of manslaughter recognized by federal and state statutes:

Involuntary manslaughter. Such exists where a person in committing an unlawful act not felonious or tending to great bodily harm, or in committing a lawful act without proper caution or requisite skill, unguardedly or undesignedly kills another. Model Penal Code, § 210.3(1)(a); 18 U.S.C.A. § 1112. Compare Accidental killing.

Voluntary manslaughter. Manslaughter committed voluntarily upon a sudden heat of the passions; as if, upon a sudden quarrel, two persons fight, and one of them kills the other. Model Penal Code, § 210.3(1)(b); 18 U.S.C.A. § 1112. It is the unlawful taking of human life without malice and under circumstances falling short of willful, premeditated, or deliberate intent to kill and approaching too near thereto to be justifiable homicide.

The absence of intention to kill or to commit any unlawful act which might reasonably produce death or great bodily harm is the distinguishing feature between voluntary and involuntary homicide.

Manstealing. A word sometimes used synonymously with "kidnapping" (q.v.).

Mansuetae naturae /mænswiˈtiː nəˈtʃʊri/’. Tamed and domesticated animals.

Mansuetus /mænswiˈtiːs/. Lat. Tame; as though accustomed to come to the hand.

Mantheoff /mænθɪˈjɪf/. In Saxon law, a horse-stealer.

Manticulate /mæntɪˈkjuːlət/. To pick pockets.

Mantle children /mɑːntəl ˈtʃɪldrən/. See Pallio cooper-ire.

Manual. Of, or pertaining to, the hand or hands; done, made, or operated by or used with the hand or hands; or as manual labor. Performed by the hand; used or employed by the hand; held in the hand. See also Manual labor.

Manual delivery. Delivery of personal property sold, donated, mortgaged, etc., by passing it into the "hand" of the purchaser or transferee, that is, by an actual and corporeal change of possession.

Manual gift. The manual gift, that is, the giving of corporeal movable effects, accompanied by a real delivery; such is not subject to any formality.

Manualis obedientia /mænjuˈwɛɪləs əbˈlɪdiˈɛnʃ(ɪ)ə/’. Sworn obedience or submission upon oath.

Manual labor. Work done with the hand. State v. Ash, 53 Ariz. 197, 87 P.2d 270, 272. Labor performed by hand or by the exercise of physical force, with or without the aid of tools, machinery or equipment, but depending for its effectiveness chiefly upon personal muscular exertion rather than upon skill, intelligence or adroitness.

Manu brevi /mɑːn(ˈjuː)ˈwiə bɹɪˈvɪv/. Lat. With a short hand. A term used in the civil law, signifying shortly; directly; by the shortest course; without circuity.

Manuceptio /mænjuˈwʊkɛptʃ(ɪ)əʊ/. In old English practice, a writ which lay for a man taken on suspicion of felony, and the like, who could not be admitted to bail by the sheriff, or others having power to let to mainprise.

Manuaptors /mænjuˈwʊkɛptərz/. Same as mainpernors (q.v.).

Manufacture. v. From Latin words manus and factura, literally, put together by hand. Now it means the process of making products by hand, machinery, or other automated means. United States v. Anderson, D.C.Cal., 45 F.Supp. 943, 946. Meaning of word "manu-
factory,” which is defined as the making of goods or wares by manual labor or by machinery, especially on a large scale, has expanded as workmanship and art have advanced, so that now nearly all artificial products of human industry, nearly all such materials as have acquired changed conditions or new and specific combinations, whether from the direct action of the human hand, from chemical processes devised and directed by human skill, or by the employment of machinery, are commonly designated as “manufactured.”

**Manufacture. n.** The process or operation of making goods or any material produced by hand, by machinery or by other agency; anything made from raw materials by the hand, by machinery, or by art. The production of articles for use from raw or prepared materials by giving such materials new forms, qualities, properties or combinations, whether by hand labor or machine. Cain's Coffee Co. v. City of Muskogee, 171 Okl. 635, 44 P.2d 50, 52.

In patent law, any useful product made directly by human labor, or by the aid of machinery directed and controlled by human power, and either from raw materials, or from materials worked up into a new form. Also the process by which such products are made or fashioned.

**Manufacturer.** One who by labor, art, or skill transforms raw material into some kind of a finished product or article of trade. Henry v. Markesan State Bank, C.C.A.Minn., 68 F.2d 554, 557. Any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal relationship which manufactures, assembles, or produces goods.

**Manufacturers liability doctrine.** The foundation for the liability under this doctrine is knowledge of the danger attending use of manufactured or assembled product and negligence in failing to give appropriate warning, or negligence in failing to discover and appreciate the danger, and the probable consequences that injury will proximately result from the use of such product for the purposes for which it was intended. See Strict liability.

**Manufacturing corporation.** A corporation engaged in the production of some article, thing, or object, by skill or labor, out of raw material, or from matter which has already been subjected to artificial forces, or to which something has been added to change its natural condition.

**Manufacturing establishment.** Any place where machinery is used for manufacturing purposes. Lilley v. Eberhardt, Mo., 37 S.W.2d 599, 601.

**Manu fortis /mæn(y)yu fuːrtɔː/ /Latin. With strong hand. A term used in old writs of trespass. Manu fortis et cum multitudine gentium, with strong hand and multitude of people.**

**Manu longa /mæn(y)yu lɔŋɡə/ /Latin. With a long hand. A term used in civil law for indicating indirectly or circuitously.**

**Manumission /ˌmænjuːmiʃən/ The act of liberating a slave from bondage and giving him freedom. In a wider sense, releasing or delivering one person from the power or control of another. Enfranchisement.**

**Manumittere idem est quod extra manum vel postestatem ponere /ˌmænjuːmiˈtɛrə iˈdem est kəd ekstra mænəm vĕl póʊldɛstɛtɛm póʊnɔrniː/ To manumit is the same as to place beyond hand and power.**

**Manung or monung. In old English law, the district within the jurisdiction of a reeve, apparently so called from his power to exercise therein one of his chief functions, viz., to exact (amanian) all fines.**

**Manu opera /ˌmænjuˈɔːpərə/ /Latin. Cattle or implements of husbandry; also stolen goods taken from a thief caught in the fact.**

**Manupes /ˌmænjuˈpiːz/ In old English law, a foot of full and legal measure.**

**Manupretium /ˌmænjuˈpriːʃ̩(i)əm/ /Latin. In Roman law, the hire or wages of labor; compensation for labor or services performed.**

**Manurable /ˌmæn(y)ˈʃʊrəbəl/ In old English law, capable of being had or held in hand; capable of manual occupation; capable of being cultivated; capable of being touched; tangible; corporeal.**

**Manure. In old English law, to occupy; to use or cultivate; to have in manual occupation; to bestow manual labor upon.**

**Manus /ˌmænəs/ /Latin. A hand. In the civil law, this word signified power, control, authority, the right of physical coercion, and was often used as synonymous with "potestas." In old English law, it signified an oath or the person taking an oath; a compurgator.**

**Manus mortua /ˌmænəs mɔːrtjuːwə/ A dead hand; mortmain.**

**Manutenentia /ˌmænjuˈtɛnəntiə/ The old writ of maintenance.**

**Manworth. In old English law, the price of value of a man's life or head.**

**Many. The word “many” is defined as consisting of a great number, numerous, not few. Many is a word of very indefinite meaning, and, though it is defined to be numerous and multitudinous, it is also recognized as synonymous with "several", "sundry", "various" and "divers". Goslin v. Kurn, 361 Mo. 395, 173 S.W.2d 79, 87.**

**Map. A representation of the earth's surface, or of some portion of it, showing the relative position of the parts represented, usually on a flat surface. See also Plat map.**

**MAPP v. Ohio. Landmark Supreme Court case decided in 1961 in which it was ruled that evidence illegally**
obtained by state officers is not admissible in a state trial if appropriate motions are filed to suppress. The rationale for the rule is that the 4th Amendment (U.S. Const.) protection against unreasonable search and seizure is applicable to the states under and through the 14th Amendment. Mapp v. Ohio, 367 U.S. 643, 81 S.Ct. 1684, 6 L.Ed.2d 1081.

Mar. To make defective; to damage greatly; to impair, spoil, ruin; to do physical injury to, especially by cutting off or defacing a part; to mutilate; mangle; disfigure; deface.

Mara /méra/. In old records, a mere or moor; a lake, pool, or pond; a bog or marsh that cannot be drained.

Marajuana. See Marihuana.

Maraud. To rove about in search of booty; to pillage or plunder. To invade another's domain to pillage or to loot.

Marbury v. Madison. Landmark case decided in 1803 in which the Supreme Court established the right of the judicial branch to pass on the constitutionality of an act of Congress, thereby establishing the functions and prerogatives of the judiciary in its relation to the legislative branch. Marbury v. Madison, 5 U.S. (1 Cranch) 137, 2 L.Ed. 60.

Marcatus /markéytos/. The rent of a mark by the year. An old English term for boundaries or frontiers, particularly the boundaries and limits between England and Wales, or between England and Scotland, or the borders of the dominions of the crown, or the boundaries of properties in Scotland.

Marchers. In old English law, noblemen who lived on the marches of Wales or Scotland, and who, according to Camden, had their private laws, as if they had been petty kings; which were abolished by the statute 27 Hen. VIII, c. 26. Called also "lords marchers."

Marches. An old English term for boundaries or frontiers, particularly the boundaries and limits between England and Wales, or between England and Scotland, or the borders of the dominions of the crown, or the boundaries of properties in Scotland.

Marcheta /markéyt/. In old English law, a fine paid for leave to marry, or to bestow a daughter in marriage.

Marchioness /márshénés/. A dignity in a woman answerable to that of marquis in a man, conferred either by creation or by marriage with a marquis.

Mare /mériy/. Lat. The sea.

Marescallus /mårskálas/. In old English law, a marshal; a master of the stables; an officer of the exchequer; a military officer of high rank, having powers and duties similar to those of a constable. See also Marshal.

Mareschal /mårshéál/. L. Fr. Marshal; a high officer of the royal household.

Marettum /märétum/. Marshy ground overflowed by the sea or great rivers.

Margin. The edge or border; the edge of a body of water where it meets the land. As applied to a boundary line of land, the "margin" of a river, creek, or other water-course means the center of the stream. But in the case of a lake, bay, or natural pond, the "margin" means the line where land and water meet.

In finance, difference between market value of loan collateral and face value of loan.

A sum of money, or its equivalent, placed in the hands of a broker by the principal or person on whose account a purchase or sale of securities is to be made, as a security to the former against losses to which he may be exposed by subsequent fluctuations in the market value of the stock. The amount paid by the customer when he uses his broker's credit to buy a security. See also Margin account; Margin transaction.

In commercial transactions the difference between the purchase price paid by a middleman or retailer and his selling price, or difference between price received by manufacturer for its goods and costs to produce. Also called gross profit margin. See also Profit; Remargining.

Margin account. Securities industry's method of extending credit to customers. Under such practice customer purchases specified amount of stock from securities firm by advancing only portion of purchase price, with brokerage firm extending credit or making loan for balance due, and firm maintains such stock as collateral for loan and charges interest on balance of purchase price. Margin account requirements are specified by regulations of Federal Reserve Board. See 15 U.S.C.A. § 78g. Stephens v. Reynolds Securities, Inc., D.C.Ala., 433 F.Supp. 50. See also Margin transaction.

Marginal street. Dock or wharf used in conjunction with and in furtherance of commerce and navigation. In re Triborough Bridge Approach, City of New York, 159 Misc. 617, 288 N.Y.S. 697, 711, 716.

Margin call. A demand by a broker to put up money or securities upon purchase of a stock, or, if the stock is already owned on margin, to increase the money or securities in the event the price of the stock has or is likely to fall since purchase. The last process (of maintaining the minimum required margin) is remargining. See Margin requirement.

Margin list. List of Federal Reserve Board which limits the loan value of a bank's stock to a certain per cent (e.g. 50%) of its market value. When a bank is not on the margin list, no limit is placed on the value of its stock for use as collateral.

Margin profit. See Margin; Profit.

Margin requirement. The percentage of the purchase price that must be deposited with a broker to purchase a security on margin. The margin requirement is set or adjusted by the Federal Reserve Board.

Margin trading. See Margin; Margin account; Margin transaction.

Margin transaction. The purchase of a stock or commodity with payment in part in cash (called the margin) and in part by a loan. Usually the loan is made by the broker effecting the purchase. See also Margin account.
Marine interest. Interest, allowed to be stipulated for at an extraordinary rate, for the use and risk of money loaned on respondentia and bottomry bonds.
and hence not admissible, even with the consent of the witness spouse. This privilege is subject to certain limitations; e.g., prosecutions for crimes committed by one spouse against the other or against the children of either; also, communications made in letter dictated by husband to stenographer to his wife is not within privilege, Wolfe v. U.S., 291 U.S. 7, 54 S.Ct. 279, 78 L.Ed. 617; presence of third party and intent that third party communicate message destroys privilege. See also Husband-wife privilege.

Marital deduction. A deduction allowed upon the transfer of property from one spouse to another. The deduction is allowed under the Federal gift tax for lifetime (i.e., inter vivos) transfers and also under the Federal estate tax for testamentary transfers. There is no ceiling on the estate tax marital deduction for decedents dying after 1981. I.R.C. §§ 2056, 2523. See also Pecuniary formulas.

Marital deduction trust. In estate planning, a device in the form of a trust utilized to gain the maximum benefit of the marital deduction by dividing the property in half. Commonly, one half of the property is transferred to the marital deduction trust and the other half is disposed of in a trust or like arrangement with a view towards having it escape taxation in the estate of the surviving spouse. As a result of a change in the law with respect to the estate of decedents dying after 1981, the marital deduction trust is generally not used. The law provides that there is no monetary ceiling on the estate tax marital deduction for decedents dying after 1981.

Marital portion. In Louisiana, the name given to that part of a deceased husband’s estate to which the widow is entitled.

Marital privileges. Those rights, immunities and advantages which attach to the state of marriage such as the right to connubial relations and the right to hold property as husband and wife. See also Marital communications privilege.

Marital property. Term used to describe property of spouses subject to equitable distribution upon termination of marriage. Marriage of Schwartz, 1 Dist., 131 Ill.App.3d 351, 86 Ill.Dec. 698, 701, 475 N.E.2d 1077, 1080. Property purchased or otherwise accumulated by spouses while married to each other and which, in most jurisdictions, on dissolution of the marriage is divided in proportions as the court deems fit. Claunich v. Claunich, Mo.App., 525 S.W.2d 788, 790. See Community property; Equitable distribution; Property; Separate property.

Marital rights and duties. Those arising from marriage contract and constituting its object, and therefore embracing what the parties agree to perform towards each other and to society. Rights of husband and wife to a specified share of other’s personal estate upon death of other. In re Dean’s Estate, 350 Mo. 494, 166 S.W.2d 529, 534, 535.

Maritime Angliae /maritima ñngliiyiy/. In old English law, the emolument or revenue coming to the king from the sea, which the sheriffs ancienly collected, but which was afterwards granted to the admiral.

Maritima incrementa /maritama ʒkrmemtã/. In old English law, marine increases. Lands gained from the sea.

Maritime. Pertaining to navigable waters, i.e. to the sea, ocean, great lakes, navigable rivers, or the navigation or commerce thereof.


See also Federal Maritime Commission; Maritime court; Navigable waters.

Maritime Administration. An agency within the Department of Commerce which promotes and regulates the activities of the U.S. merchant marine, directs emergency operations related to merchant marine activities, establishes specifications for shipbuilding and design, determines routes, and manages other areas of merchant operations. The Maritime Act of 1981 transferred the Maritime Administration to the Department of Transportation. See also Maritime Commission.

Maritime belt. That part of the sea which, in contradistinction to the open sea, is under the sway of the riparian states. Louisiana v. Mississippi, 202 U.S. 1, 26 S.Ct. 408, 50 L.Ed. 913. See also Marine belt; Territorial waters.

Maritime bills. See Bill (Maritime Law).

Maritime cause of action. A case arising on the sea, ocean, great lakes, or navigable rivers, or from some act or contract concerning the commerce and navigation thereof. The Thomas Jefferson, 23 U.S. (10 Wheat.) 428, 6 L.Ed. 358; and Peyroux v. Howard, 32 U.S. (7 Pet.) 324, 8 L.Ed. 700. An action based upon an injury to a passenger of a vessel while on navigable waters and caused by negligence comes within scope of “maritime cause of action” within original jurisdiction of federal District Court. Cuozzo v. Italian Line, Italia-Societa Per Azioni Di Navigazione-Genoa, D.C.N.Y., 168 F.Supp. 304, 306. See also Maritime jurisdiction; Maritime law; Maritime tort; Navigable waters.

Maritime Commission. The Federal Maritime Commission regulates the waterborne foreign and domestic offshore commerce of the United States, assures that United States international trade is open to all nations on fair and equitable terms, and guards against unauthorized monopoly in the waterborne commerce of the United States. This is accomplished through maintaining surveillance over steamship conferences and common carriers by water; assuring that only the rates on file with the Commission are charged; approving agreements between persons subject to the Shipping Acts of 1916 and 1984; guaranteeing equal treatment to shippers and carriers by terminal operators, freight forwarders, and other persons subject to the shipping statutes;
and ensuring that adequate levels of financial responsibility are maintained for indemnification of passengers or oil spill cleanup. See also Maritime Administration.

**Maritime contract.** A contract relating to business of navigation. Massman Const. Co. v. Bassett, D.C.Mo., 30 F.Supp. 813, 815. A contract whose subject-matter has relation to the navigation of the seas or to trade or commerce to be conducted by navigation or to be done upon the sea or in ports. One having reference to maritime services or maritime transactions. Marubeni-Iida (America), Inc. v. Nippon Yusen Kaisha, D.C.N.Y., 207 F.Supp. 418, 419. As regards right to jury trial in contract disputes, see 28 U.S.C.A. § 1873.

**Maritime court.** A court exercising jurisdiction in maritime causes; one which possesses the powers and jurisdiction of a court of admiralty. See Admiralty court; Maritime jurisdiction.

**Maritime interest.** An expression equivalent to marine interest (q.v.).


**Maritime law.** That which the Congress has enacted or the Federal courts, sitting in admiralty, or in the exercise of their maritime jurisdiction, have declared and would apply. J. B. Effenson Co. v. Three Bays Corp., C.A.Fla., 238 F.2d 611, 615. That system of law which particularly relates to marine commerce and navigation, to business transacted at sea or relating to navigation, to ships and shipping, to seamen, to the transportation of persons and property by sea, and to marine affairs generally. The law relating to harbors, ships, and seamen, divided into a variety of subject areas, such as those concerning harbors, property of ships, duties and rights of masters and seamen, contracts of affreightment, average, salvage, etc. It extends to civil marine torts and injuries, illegal dispossession or withholding of possession from the owners of ships, municipal seizures of ships, etc.

Substantively, in the United States, it is federal law, and jurisdiction to administer it is vested in the federal courts, though not to the entire exclusion of the courts of the states. O'Donnell v. Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Co., 318 U.S. 36, 63 S.Ct. 488, 87 L.Ed. 596. See Maritime jurisdiction.

**Maritime lien.** A privileged claim on a vessel for some service rendered to it to facilitate its use in navigation, or an injury caused by it in navigable waters, to be carried into effect by legal process in the admiralty court. The Westmoor, D.C.Or., 27 F.2d 886, 887. A special property right in a ship given to a creditor by law as security for a debt or claim subsisting from the moment the debt arises with right to have the ship sold and debt paid out of proceeds. Such a lien is a proprietary interest or right of property in the vessel itself, and not a cause of action or demand for personal judgment against the owner. The lien is enforced by a direct proceeding against the vessel or other property in which it exists. See Supp.Admiralty Rule C.

Any person furnishing repairs, supplies, towage, use of dry dock or marine railway, or other necessities, to any vessel, whether foreign or domestic, upon the order of the owner of such vessel, or of a person authorized by the owner, shall have a maritime lien on the vessel, which may be enforced by suit in rem, and it shall not be necessary to allege or prove that credit was given to the vessel. Federal Maritime Lien Act, § 971.

**Maritime loan.** A contract or agreement by which one, who is the lender, lends to another, who is the borrower, a certain sum of money, upon condition that if the thing upon which the loan has been made should be lost by any peril of the sea, or via major, the lender shall not be repaid unless what remains shall be equal to the sum borrowed; and if the thing arrive in safety, or in case it shall not have been injured but by its own defects or the fault of the master or mariners, the borrower shall be bound to return the sum borrowed, together with a certain sum agreed upon as the price of the hazard incurred.

**Maritime prize.** See Prize.

**Maritime service.** In admiralty law, a service rendered upon the seas, ocean, great lakes, or a navigable river, and which has some relation to commerce or navigation, —some connection with a vessel employed in trade, with her equipment, her preservation, or the preservation of her cargo or crew.

**Maritime state.** In English law, consists of the officers and mariners of the British navy, who are governed by express and permanent laws, or the articles of the navy, established by act of parliament.


**Maritus /marýtäts/märátos/.** Lat. A husband; a married man.

**Mark.** A character, usually in the form of a cross, made as a substitute for his signature by a person who cannot write, in executing a conveyance, will or other legal document. It is commonly made as follows: A third person writes the name of the marksman, leaving a blank space between the Christian name and surname; in this space the latter traces the mark, or crossed lines, and above the mark is written "his" (or "her"), and below it, "mark." See Cross.

The sign, writing, or ticket put upon manufactured goods to distinguish them from others, appearing thus in the compound, "trade-mark."

A token, evidence, or proof; as in the phrase "a mark of fraud."

In trademark law, the term "mark" includes any trademark, service mark, collective mark, or certification mark. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127. See also Trademark.
MARK

A weight used in several parts of Europe, and for several commodities, especially gold and silver.

Monetary unit, e.g. German Deutsche mark.

The word is sometimes used as another form of "mark," a license of reprisals.

In early Teutonic and English law, a species of village community, being the lowest unit in the political system; one of the forms of the gens or clan, variously known as the "mark," "gemeinde," "commune," or "parish." Also the land held in common by such a community. The union of several such village communities and their marks, or common lands, forms the next higher political union, the hundred.

See also Bench mark; Certification mark; Collective mark.

Demi-mark. Half a mark; a sum of money which was anciently required to be tendered in a writ of right, the effect of such tender being to put the demandant, in the first instance, upon proof of the seisin as stated in his count; that is, to prove that the seisin was in the king's reign there stated.

High and low water-mark. See Water-mark.

Markdown. Reduction in selling price.

Marked money. Term used to describe money given by undercover agent who buys contraband or gives bribe in money, or ransom money given to kidnapper, or money given to bank robber, which bears a tell-tale mark for use in identifying and connecting the money to the perpetrator of the crime.

Market. Place of commercial activity in which goods, commodities, securities, services, etc., are bought and sold. Zemel v. Commercial Warehouses, 132 N.J.L. 341, 40 A.2d 642, 643. The region in which any commodity or product can be sold; the geographical or economic extent of commercial demand. A public time and appointed place of buying and selling; also purchase and sale. It differs from the forum, or market of antiquity, which was a public marketplace on one side only, or during one part of the day only, the other sides being occupied by temples, theaters, courts of justice, and other public buildings.

In a limited sense, "market" is the range of bid and asked prices reported by brokers making the market in over-the-counter securities. Opper v. Hancock Securities Corp., D.C.N.Y., 250 F.Supp. 668, 675.

By the term "market" is also understood the demand there is for any particular article; as, "the cotton market is depressed." Is also an abbreviated term for "stock" or "commodity" markets.

See also Common market; Current market value.

Clerk of the market. See Clerk of the Market.

Geographic market. In antitrust context, that geographic area in which a product is sold and in which there is or is not competition. It generally implies agreement allocating different areas to each competitor with the understanding that the other competitors will not sell in those areas. Timken Roller Bearing Co. v. U. S., 341 U.S. 593, 71 S.Ct. 971, 95 L.Ed. 1199. A relevant "geographic market" for purposes of assessing monopoly power is the territorial area in which businessmen effectively compete. Telex Corp. v. International Business Machines Corp., D.C.Okl., 367 F.Supp. 258, 336. Within broad geographic market, well-defined submarkets may exist which, in themselves, constitute "geographic markets" for antitrust purposes. U. S. Steel Corp. v. F. T. C., C.A. Ohio, 426 F.2d 592, 596. See also Product market; Relevant market, below.

Listed market securities. The market value of a security as reflected by transactions of that security on the floor of an exchange.

Open market. A market wherein supply and demand are expressed in terms of a price.

Product market. In antitrust context, a market in which competitors agree among themselves to limit the manufacture or sales of products so as to prevent competition among themselves. Hartford Empire Co. v. U. S., 323 U.S. 386, 65 S.Ct. 373, 89 L.Ed. 322.

Public market. A market which is not only open to the resort of the general public as purchasers, but also available to all who wish to offer their wares for sale, stalls, stands, or places being allotted to those who apply, to the limits of the capacity of the market, on payment of fixed rents or fees.

Relevant market. In antitrust context, it may refer to geographic area in which competitors agree to respect the rights of others to sell a product. It may also refer to product markets in which competitors agree among themselves to limit the manufacture or sales of products so as to prevent or limit competition among themselves. Hartford Empire Co. v. U. S., 323 U.S. 386, 65 S.Ct. 373, 89 L.Ed. 322. See also Relevant market.

Thin market. A market for publicly traded securities in which the number of transactions and/or the number of securities offered for sale or purchase at any one time are relatively few. In a thin market a single substantial purchase or sale order may cause a significant price movement.

Marketability. Salability. The probability of selling property, goods, securities, services, etc., at a specific time, price, and terms.

Marketable. Salable. Such things as may be sold in the market; those for which a buyer may be found; merchantable.

Marketable securities. Stocks and bonds held of other companies that can be readily sold on stock exchanges or over-the-counter markets and that the company plans to sell as cash is needed. Classified as current liquid assets and as part of working capital.

 Marketable title. A title which is free from encumbrances and any reasonable doubt as to its validity, and such as a reasonably intelligent person, who is well informed as to facts and their legal bearings, and ready and willing to perform his contract, would be willing to accept in exercise of ordinary business prudence. Sin-
clair v. Weber, 204 Md. 324, 104 A.2d 561, 565. Such a title as is free from reasonable doubt in law and in fact; not merely a title valid in fact, but one which readily can be sold or mortgaged to a reasonably prudent pur­chaser or mortgagee; one acceptable to a reasonable pur­chaser, informed as to the facts and their legal meaning, willing to perform his contract, in the exercise of that prudence which businessmen usually bring to bear on such transactions; one under which a purchaser may have quiet and peaceful enjoyment of the property; one that is free from material defects, or grave doubts, and reasonably free from litigation. Myrick v. Austin, 141 Kan. 778, 44 P.2d 266, 268.

Marketable title is one which is free from reasonable doubt and will not expose party who holds it to hazards of litigation. Tri-State Hotel Co. v. Sphinx Investment Co., 212 Kan. 234, 510 P.2d 1223, 1230. One that may be freely made the subject of resale. Krulee v. F. C. Huyck & Sons, 121 Vt. 299, 156 A.2d 74, 77.

A marketable title to land is such a title as a court, when asked to decree specific performance of the contract of sale, will compel the vendee to accept as sufficient. It is said to be not merely a defensible title, but a title which is free from plausible or reasonable objections.

See also Marketable title.

**Marketable Title Acts.** Many states have adopted Marketable Title Acts the purpose of which is to simplify land title transactions through making it possible to determine marketability by limited title searches over some reasonable period of the immediate past (e.g. 40 yrs.) and thus avoid the necessity of examining the record back into distant time for each new transaction.

**Market geld.** The toll of a market.

**Marketing contract.** An agreement between a cooperative and its members in which the members agree to sell their products through the cooperative and the cooperative agrees to obtain their price. Hiroshi Kaneko v. Jones, 192 Or. 523, 235 P.2d 768.

**Market making.** Regarding securities in over the counter trading, the process consisting of bid and ask quotations which results in the establishment of a market for such securities. Opper v. Hancock Securities Corp., D.C.N.Y., 250 F.Supp. 668, 671.

**Market order.** An order to buy or sell on a stock or commodity exchange at the current (best) price when the order reaches the floor of the exchange. Requests by customers to purchase or sell securities at the market price existing when the order reaches the exchange floor.

**Market overt.** In English law, an open and public market. The market-place or spot of ground set apart by custom for the sale of particular goods is, in the country, the only market overt; but in London every shop in which goods are exposed publicly to sale is market overt, for such things only as the owner professes to trade in. An expression applied to the open sale of goods.

**Market power.** Term for purposes of the Sherman Act, is the ability to raise prices significantly above the competitive level without losing all of one's business; the ability to raise prices above those which would be charged in a competitive market. National Bancard Corp. (NaBanco) v. VISA U.S.A., Inc., D.C.Fla., 596 F.Supp. 1231, 1265. See Market share.

**Market price.** The price at which a seller is ready and willing to sell and a buyer ready and willing to buy in the ordinary course of trade. The price actually given in current market dealings; price established by public sales or sales in the way of ordinary business. The actual price at which given stock or commodity is currently sold, or has recently been sold in open market, that is, not at forced sale, but in the usual and ordinary course of trade and competition between sellers and buyers equally free to bargain, as established by records of late sales. In the case of a security, market price is usually considered the last reported price at which the stock or bond sold.

Market price is synonymous with market value, and means the price actually given in current market dealings, or the price at which the supply and demand are equal. Public Service Commission of State v. Montana-Dakota Utilities Co., N.D., 100 N.W.2d 140, 146. The point of intersection of supply and demand in the market. See Market value.

**Market quotations.** The latest (most current) prices at which securities or commodities have been bought and sold on an exchange or other market. Board of Trade of Chicago v. L. A. Kinsey Co., C.A.Ind., 130 F. 507, affd 198 U.S. 236, 25 S.Ct. 637, 49 L.Ed. 1031.

**Market share.** The percentage of a market that is controlled by a firm. A 20 percent share of market means that the firm has captured 20 percent of the actual sales in the market. See Market power.

**Market structure.** Refers to the broad organizational characteristics of a market. The major characteristics are seller concentration, product differentiation, and barriers to entry.

**Market value.** The price property would command in the open market. The highest price a willing buyer would pay and a willing seller accept, both being fully informed, and the property being exposed for a reasonable period of time. The market value may be different from the price a property can actually be sold for at a given time (market price). The market value of an article or piece of property is the price which it might be expected to bring if offered for sale in a fair market; not the price which might be obtained on a sale at public auction or a sale forced by the necessities of the owner, but such a price as would be fixed by negotiation and mutual agreement, after ample time to find a purchaser, as between a vendor who is willing (but not compelled) to sell and a purchaser who desires to buy but is not compelled to take the particular article or piece of property. U. S. v. Certain Property in Borough of Manhattan, City, County and State of New York, C.A. N.Y., 403 F.2d 800, 802. See also Actual market value;
MARKET VALUE

Cash value; Clear market value; Fair cash market value; Fair market value; Market price.

Marking up. The process wherein a legislative committee goes through a bill section by section, revising its language and amending the bill as desired. Extensive revision may lead to the introduction of a clean bill under a new number. May also refer to procedure by which a case is placed on the trial calendar; e.g. "marking up for trial."

Markon. An amount originally added to cost to obtain list price. Usually expressed as a percentage of cost. Further increases in list price are called markups; decreases are called markdowns. See also Markup.

Marksmen. In practice and canvancing, one who makes his mark; a person who cannot write, and only makes his mark in executing instruments.

Markup. An amount originally added to cost. Usually expressed as a percentage of selling price. Also refers to an increase above an originally-established retail price. See Margin; Marking up; Markon.

Markush doctrine. The doctrine permits an applicant for a patent where there is no known subgeneric term which would include elements which applicant found useful and exclude those which are not, to employ a generic term limited to the elements found to be operative and recognizes as unobjectionable as to form, claims expressed as a percentage of cost. Also refers to procedure by which persons take each other for husband and wife.

Marque and reprisal, letters of. These words, "marque" and "reprisal," are frequently used as synonymous, but, taken in their strict etymological sense, the latter signifies a "taking in return;" the former, the passing the frontiers (marches) in order to such taking. Letters of marque and reprisal are grantable, by the law of nations, whenever the subjects of one state are oppressed and injured by those of another, and justice is denied by that state to which the oppressor belongs; and the party to whom these letters are granted may then seize the bodies or the goods of the subjects of the state to which the offender belongs, until satisfaction be made, wherever they happen to be found. Reprisals are to be granted only in case of a clear and open denial of justice. At the present day, in consequence partly of treaties and partly of the practice of nations, the making of reprisals is confined to the seizure of commercial property on the high seas by public cruisers, or by private cruisers specially authorized thereto. Article I, Sec. 8, of U.S. Const. grants Congress the power to grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal.

Marque, law of. A sort of law of reprisal, which entitles him who has received any wrong from another and cannot get ordinary justice to take the shipping or goods of the wrongdoer, where he can find them within his own bounds or precincts, in satisfaction of the wrong.

Marquis, or marquess. In English law, one of the second order of nobility; next in order to a duke.

Marquisate. The seigniory of a marquis.

Marriage. Legal union of one man and one woman as husband and wife. Singer v. Hara, 11 Wash.App. 247, 522 P.2d 1187, 1193. Marriage, as distinguished from the agreement to marry and from the act of becoming married, is the legal status, condition, or relation of one man and one woman united in law for life, or until divorced, for the discharge to each other and the community of the duties legally incumbent on those whose association is founded on the distinction of sex. A contract, according to the form prescribed by law, by which a man and woman capable of entering into such contract, mutually engage with each other to live their whole lives (or until divorced) together in state of union which ought to exist between a husband and wife. The word also signifies the act, ceremony, or formal proceeding by which persons take each other for husband and wife.

In old English law, marriage is used in the sense of "maritandum" or the feudal right enjoyed by the lord or guardian in chivalry of disposing of his ward in marriage.

See also Avail of marriage; Banns of matrimony; Common-law marriage; Consensual marriage; Restraint of marriage; Voidable marriage; Void marriage.

Ceremonial marriage. Marriage which follows all the statutory requirements of blood tests, license, waiting period, and which has been solemnized before an official (religious or civil) capable of presiding at the marriage.

Informal marriage. A marriage in which promises are exchanged between the parties without an official ecclesiastical representative present. In most cases, the law requires consummation of the marriage to consider such valid. See Consensual marriage.

Jactitation of marriage. See Jactitation.

Manus marriage. A form of marriage in early Rome; it formed a relation called manus (hand) and brought the wife into the husband's power, placing her as to legal rights in the position of a daughter.

Marriage in jest. A marriage in jest is subject to annulment for lack of requisite consent and intention to marry.

Mixed marriage. A marriage between persons of different nationalities or religions; or, more particularly, between persons of different racial origin; as between a white person and a negro or an Indian. See Miscegenation.

Morganatic marriage. The lawful and inseparable conjunction of a man, of noble or illustrious birth, with a woman of inferior station, upon condition that neither the wife nor her children shall partake of the titles, arms, or dignity of the husband, or succeed to his inheritance, but be contented with a certain allowed rank
assigned to them by the morganatic contract. But since these restrictions relate only to the rank of the parties and succession to property, without affecting the nature of a matrimonial engagement, it must be considered as a just marriage. The marriage ceremony is regularly performed; the union is indissoluble; the children legitimate.

Plural marriage. In general, any bigamous or polygamous union, but particularly, a second or subsequent marriage of a man who already has one wife living under system of polygamy. Such marriages are prohibited.

Proxy marriage. Marriage contracted or celebrated by one or more agents rather than by the parties themselves.

Putative marriage. One contracted in good faith and in ignorance (on one or both sides) of some existing impediment on the part of at least one of the contracting parties. U. S. Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. Henderson, Tex.Civ.App., 53 S.W.2d 811. Such marriages are recognized in very few jurisdictions.

Marriage Act, Royal. An English act of 12 Geo. III, c. 1 (1772), by which members of the royal family are forbidden to marry without the king’s (or queen’s) consent, or except on certain onerous conditions.

Marriage articles. Articles of agreement between parties contemplating marriage, intended as preliminary to a formal marriage settlement, to be drawn after marriage.

Marriage broker. One who for a consideration brings a woman and man together in marriage. Such activity is void and illegal as against public policy.

Marriage ceremony. The form, religious or civil, for the solemnization of a marriage.

Marriage certificate. An instrument which certifies a marriage, and is executed by the person officiating at the marriage; it is not intended to be signed by the parties, but is evidence of the marriage.

Marriage license. A license or permission granted by public authority to persons who intend to intermarry, usually addressed to the minister or magistrate who is to perform the ceremony, or, in general terms, to any one authorized to solemnize marriages. By statute in most jurisdictions, it is made an essential prerequisite to the lawful solemnization of the marriage.

Marriage-notice book. A book kept, in England, by the registrar, in which applications for and issue of registrar’s licenses to marry are recorded.

Marriage per verba de praesenti /marrj par varba diy prəzɛntə/ To constitute such a marriage, there must be an agreement to become husband and wife immediately from the time when the mutual consent is given. Pitney v. Pitney, 151 Kan. 848, 101 P2d 933, 935.

Marriage portion. Dowry; a sum of money or other property which is given to or settled on a woman on her marriage.
of a junior creditor of the common debtor, to avoid the inequity which would result from an election of the senior creditor to satisfy its demand out of the only fund available to the junior creditor, thereby excluding the junior creditor from any satisfaction. Matter of Central R. Co. of New Jersey, D.C.N.J., 45 B.R. 1011, 1019.

The arrangement or ranking of assets in a certain order towards the payment of debts.

Under the common law, a doctrine whereby encumbered lands, which are sold to different persons at different times by conveyances the grantees and the person holding the lien, are chargeable in equity with the encumbrance in the inverse order of their alienation. Ingersoll v. Somers Land Co., 82 N.J.Eq. 476, 89 A. 288.

**Marshal of the queen's bench.** An officer who had the custody of the queen's bench prison. The St. 5 & 6 Vict., c. 22, abolished this office, and substituted an officer called "keeper of the queen's prison."

**Marshalsea /márhshal'si/. In English law, a prison belonging to the king's bench. It was subsequently consolidated with others, under the name of the "King's Prison."**

**Marshalsea, court of /kórt əv márhshal'si/. In English law, the court or seat of the marshal. A court originally held before the steward and marshal of the king's house, instituted to administer justice between the king's domestic servants. It had jurisdiction of all trespasses committed within the verge of the king's court, where one of the parties was of the royal household; and of all debts and contracts, when both parties were of that establishment. It was abolished by 12 & 13 Vict., c. 101, § 13.**

**Mart. A place of public traffic or sale. See also Market.**

**Marte suo decurrere /már'tiy s'yúwów dák'shərəri/. Lat. To run by its own force. A term applied in the civil law to a suit when it ran its course to the end without any impediment.**

**Martial law /már'shal lo/. Exists when military authorities carry on government or exercise various degrees of control over civilians or civilian authorities in domestic territory. Ochikubo v. Bonesteel, D.C.Cal., 60 F.Supp. 916, 928, 929, 930. Such may exist either in time of war or when civil authority has ceased to function or has become ineffective. A system of law, obtaining only in time of actual war and growing out of the exigencies thereof, arbitrary in its character, and depending only on the will of the commander of an army, which is established and administered in a place or district of hostile territory held in belligerent possession, or, sometimes, in places occupied or pervaded by insurgents or mobs, and which suspends all existing civil laws, as well as the civil authority and the ordinary administration of justice. See also Military government; Military law.**

**Mary Carter agreement.** The term "Mary Carter Agreement" arises from the agreement popularized by the case of Booth v. Mary Carter Paint Co., Fla.App. 1967, 202 So.2d 8, and now is used rather generally to apply to any agreement between the plaintiff and some, but less than all, defendants whereby the parties place limitations on the financial responsibility of the agreeing defendants, the amount of which is variable and usually in some inverse ratio to the amount of recovery which the plaintiff is able to make against the nonagreeing defendant or defendants. Such agreements are held to be void as against public policy in certain states, while in others are permissible if disclosed to the jury.

**Mashgiach /mashg'yək/. A qualified supervisor designated by rabbinical authority to supervise the receipt and handling of kosher meat. People on Complaint of Waller v. Jacob Branfman & Son, 147 Misc. 290, 263 N.Y.S. 629.**

**Masochism /mə'sskizəm/. [From Leopold von Sacher-Masoch, a nineteenth-century Austrian novelist and historian.] A form of perversion in which sexual pleasure is heightened when one is beaten and maltreated at the hands of the other party; the opposite of sadism. Sexual perversion, in which a member of one sex takes delight in being dominated, even to the extent of violence or cruelty, by one of the other sex.**

**Mason and Dixon Line.** The boundary line between Pennsylvania on the north and Maryland on the south, celebrated before the extinction of slavery as the line of demarcation between the slave and the free states. It was run by Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, commissioners in a dispute between the Penn Proprietors and Lord Baltimore. The line was carried 244 miles from the Delaware river where it was stopped by Indians. A resurvey was made in 1849, and in 1900 a new survey was authorized by the two states.

**Massa /mə'sə/. In the civil law, a mass; an unwrought substance, such as gold or silver, before it is wrought into cups or other articles.**

**Massachism. See Masochism.**

**Massachusetts ballot.** The office-block type of Australian ballot in which, under each office, the names of candidates, with party designations, are printed in alphabetical order.

**Massachusetts rule.** As regards sending out checks through banks for collection, the "Massachusetts rule" is that each bank that receives the item acts as an agent for the depositor; but in some other states, the "New York rule" prevails, under which only the bank first receiving the item is responsible to, or is the agent of, the depositor, the other banks being the agent of the bank, in the process of the collection.

**Massachusetts trust.** A business organization wherein property is conveyed to trustees and managed for benefit of holders of certificates like corporate stock certificates. A "Massachusetts business trust" is an unincorporated association organized under Massachusetts law for purpose of investing in real estate in much the same manner as a mutual fund invests in corporate securities. Kusner v. First Pa. Corp., D.C.Pa., 395 F.Supp. 276, 281. See also Common-law trust; Real estate investment trust; Trust estates as business companies.**
Masses. Religious ceremonials or observances of the Roman Catholic Church.

Master. A principal who employs another to perform service in his affairs and who controls or has right to control physical conduct of other in performance of the service. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 2. One who stands to another in such a relation that he not only controls the results of the work of that other but also may direct the manner in which such work shall be done. Matonti v. Research-Cottrell, Inc., D.C.Pa., 202 F.Supp. 527, 532.

One having authority; one who rules, directs, instructs, or superintends; a head or chief; an instructor; an employer. See various "Master" titles below.

One who has reached the summit of his trade and who has the right to hire apprentices and journeymen.

Fed.R.Civ.P. 53, and analogous state rules, provide for the appointment by the court of a master to assist it in specific judicial duties as may arise in a case. The master's powers and duties depend upon the terms of the order of reference and the controlling court rule, and may include taking of testimony, discovery of evidence and other acts or measures necessary for the performance of his duties specified in the order of reference. The master is required to prepare a report of his proceedings for the court. In the federal courts the appointment of a master is the "exception rather than the rule", while under many state rules, the court has more liberal powers to appoint such. See also Reference.

Special master. A master appointed to act as the representative of the court in some particular act or transaction, as, to make a sale of property under a decree. Pewabic Min. Co. v. Mason, 145 U.S. 349, 12 S.Ct. 887, 36 L.Ed. 732. A federal judge may appoint a U.S. magistrate to serve as a special master. 28 U.S.C.A. § 636.

Master agreement. The omnibus labor agreement reached between a union and the leaders of the industry or a trade association. It becomes the pattern for labor agreements between the union and individual employers.

Master and servant. The relation of master and servant exists where one person, for pay or other valuable consideration, enters into the service of another and devotes to him his personal labor for an agreed period. The relation exists where the employer has the right to select the employee, the power to remove and discharge him and the right to direct both what work shall be done and the manner in which it shall be done. Matonti v. Research-Cottrell, Inc., D.C.Pa., 202 F.Supp. 527, 532. Restatement, Second, Agency § 2. Such term has generally been replaced by "employer and employee". Compare Agency; independent contractor.

Master at common law. The title of officers of the English superior courts of common law appointed to record the proceedings of the court to which they belong; to superintend the issue of writs and the formal proceedings in an action; to receive and account for the fees charged on legal proceedings, and moneys paid into court.

Master deed or lease. Conveyancing document used by owners or lessees of condominiums.

Master in chancery. An officer of a court of chancery who acts as an assistant to the judge or chancellor. His duties are to inquire into such matters as may be referred to him by the court, examine causes, take testimony, take accounts, compute damages, etc., reporting his findings to the court in such shape that a decree may be made; also to take oaths and affidavits and acknowledgments of deeds. In modern practice, many of the functions of a master are performed by clerks, commissioners, auditors, and referees, and in those states that have merged law and equity courts in adopting Rules of Civil Procedure the office has been superseded. See Master.

Master in lunacy. In old English law, the masters in lunacy were judicial officers appointed by the lord chancellor for the purpose of conducting inquiries into the state of mind of persons alleged to have been lunatics. Such inquiries usually took place before a jury.

Master lease. See Lease; Sublease.

Master of a ship. In maritime law, the commander of a merchant vessel, who has the chief charge of her government and navigation and the command of the crew, as well as the general care and control of the vessel and cargo, as the representative and confidential agent of the owner. He is commonly called the "captain."

Master of the Crown Office. In England, the Queen's coroner and attorney in the criminal department of the court of Queen's bench, who prosecutes at the complaint or relation of some private person or common informer, the crown being the nominal prosecutor. He is an officer of the Supreme Court.

Master of the Faculties. In English law, an officer under the archbishop, who grants licenses and dispensations, etc.

Master of the Horse. In English law, the third great officer of the royal household, being next to the lord steward and lord chamberlain. He has the privilege of making use of any horses, footmen, or pages belonging to the royal stables.

Master of the Mint. In English law, an officer who received bullion for coinage, and paid for it, and superintended everything belonging to the mint. He was usually called the "warden of the mint." It was provided by St. 33 Vict., c. 10, § 14, that the chancellor of the exchequer for the time being was to be the master of the mint. Such office was repealed by the Coinage Act of 1971.

Master of the Ordnance. In English law, a great officer, to whose care all the royal ordnance and artillery were committed. In modern times called Master-General of the Ordnance, a post held by a senior officer in the Ministry of Defense.
MASTER OF THE ROLLS

Master of the Rolls. In English law, an assistant judge of the court of chancery, who held a separate court ranking next to that of the lord chancellor, and had the keeping of the rolls and grants which passed the great seal, and the records of the chancery. He was originally appointed only for the superintendence of the writs and records appertaining to the common-law department of the court, and is still properly the chief of the masters in chancery. Under the act constituting the Supreme Court of Judicature, the master of the rolls became a judge of the high court of justice and ex officio a member of the court of appeal. The same act, however, provided for the abolition of this office, under certain conditions, when the next vacancy occurs. Also sits as an ex officio judge of the Court of Appeal (Supreme Court Act, 1981, § 2(2)), and presides over the Civil Division of the Court of Appeal (Supreme Court Act, 1981, § 10).

Master plan. Term used in land use control law, zoning and urban redevelopment to describe the omnibus plan of a city or town for housing, industry and recreational facilities and their impact on environmental factors. See also Planned unit development.

Master policy. An insurance policy which covers a group of persons as in health or life insurance written as group insurance. Generally, there is only one master policy and the participants have only certificates evidencing their participation.

Masters of the supreme court. In English law, officials deriving their title from Jud. (Officers') Act 1879, and being, or filling the places of, the sixteen masters of the common-law courts, the queen's coroner and attorney, the master of the crown office, the two record and writ clerks, and the three associates.

Master's report. The formal report or statement made by a master in chancery of his decision on any question referred to him, or of any facts or action he has been directed to ascertain or take.

The document filed with the court after a master has heard the evidence and made his findings. The report should contain his findings and conclusions of law where necessary. Fed.R.Civ. P. 53(e).

Master-servant rule. Under this rule, master (employer) is liable for conduct of servant (employee) which occurs while servant is acting within scope of his employment or within scope of his authority. See also Fellow servant; Respondeat superior; Servant.

Mast-selling. In old English law, the practice of selling the goods of dead seamen at the mast.

Mate. A spouse. The officer second in command on a merchant vessel. In Navy, petty officer who is assistant to warrant officer.

Matelotage /mætloʊtæʒ/. In French law, the hire of a ship or boat.

Seamanship; seaman's wages, pay.

Mater-familias /mɛtərˈfæmɪliəs/. Lat. In civil law, the mother or mistress of a family. A chaste woman, married or single.

Materia /məˈtriə/. Lat. In Civil law, materials; as distinguished from species, or the form given by labor and skill.

In English law, matter; substance; subject-matter. 3 Bl.Comm. 322.

Material. Important; more or less necessary; having influence or effect; going to the merits; having to do with matter, as distinguished from form. Representation relating to matter which is so substantial and important as to influence party to whom made is "material." See Material fact; Relevant.

Material allegation. An allegation is said to be material when it forms a substantive part of the case presented by the pleading. A material allegation in a pleading is one essential to the claim or defense, and which could not be stricken from the pleading without leaving it insufficient.

Material alteration. A material alteration in any written instrument is one which changes its tenor, or its legal meaning and effect; one which causes it to speak a language different in effect from that which it originally spoke. A material alteration of a deed is one which effects a change in its legal effect. Boys v. Long, Okl., 268 P.2d 890, 893.

Any alteration of an instrument is material which changes the contract of any party thereto in any respect, including any such change in: (a) the number or relations of the parties; or (b) an incomplete instrument, by completing it otherwise than as authorized; or (c) the writing as signed, by adding to it or by removing any part of it. U.C.C. § 3-407(1). The term is defined similarly when applied to other kinds of commercial paper.

Material breach. See Breach of contract.

Material evidence. That quality of evidence which tends to influence the trier of fact because of its logical connection with the issue. Evidence which has an effective influence or bearing on question in issue. Barr v. Dolphin Holding Corp., Sup., 141 N.Y.S.2d 906, 908. "Materiality" of evidence refers to pertinency of the offered evidence to the issue in dispute. Vine Street Corp. v. City of Council Bluffs, Iowa, 220 N.W.2d 860, 863. Evidence which is material to question in controversy, and which must necessarily enter into the consideration of the controversy, and which by itself or in connection with other evidence is determinative of the case. Camurati v. Sutton, 48 Tenn.App. 54, 342 S.W.2d 732, 739.

To establish Brady violation requiring reversal of a conviction, defendant must show that prosecution has suppressed evidence, that such evidence was favorable to defendant or was exculpatory, and that evidence was material; evidence is "material" if there is reasonable probability that, but for failure to produce such evidence, outcome of case would have been different. U.S.
Material fact. Contracts. One which constitutes substantially the consideration of the contract, or without which it would not have been made. See also Reliance.

Insurance. A fact which, if communicated to the agent or insurer, would induce him either to decline the insurance altogether, or not accept it unless a higher premium is paid. One which necessarily has some bearing on the subject-matter. A fact which increases the risk, or which, if disclosed, would have been a fair reason for demanding a higher premium. Any fact the knowledge or ignorance of which would naturally influence the insurer in making or refusing the contract, or in estimating the degree and character of the risk, or in fixing the rate.

Pleading and practice. One which is essential to the case, defense, application, etc., and without which it could not be supported. One which tends to establish any of issues raised. The "material facts" of an issue of fact are such as are necessary to determine the issue. Material fact is one upon which outcome of litigation depends. Amant v. Pacific Power & Light Co., 10 Wash. App. 785, 520 P.2d 481, 484. See also Material allegation.

Securities. To be a "material" fact within the Securities Act of 1933, it must concern information about which an average prudent investor ought reasonably be informed before purchasing a security. Gridley v. Sayre & Fisher Co., D.C.S.C., 409 F.Supp. 1266, 1270. Within purview of Securities Act provision rendering it unlawful for any person in connection with offer, sale or purchase of any security, directly or indirectly, to make any untrue statement of material fact, or fail to disclose a material fact, is one which a reasonable person would attach importance to in determining his or her choice of action in the transaction. Or, stated alternatively, a fact is deemed "material" if its disclosure would have been viewed by a reasonable investor as having significantly altered the "total mix" of information made available. Securities and Exchange Commission v. Paro, D.C.N.Y., 468 F.Supp. 635, 646. An omitted fact is material if there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable shareholder would consider it important in deciding how to vote. TSC Industries, Inc. v. Northway Inc., 426 U.S. 438, 96 S.Ct. 2126, 48 L.Ed.2d 757. See also Reliance; Rule 10b-5.

Summary judgment. In determining what constitutes a genuine issue as to any material fact for purposes of summary judgment, an issue is "material" if the facts alleged are such as to constitute a legal defense or are of such nature as to affect the result of the action. Austin v. Wilder, 26 N.C.App. 229, 215 S.E.2d 794, 796. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 56(c).

A fact is "material" and precludes grant of summary judgment if proof of that fact would have effect of establishing or refuting one of essential elements of a cause of action or defense asserted by the parties, and would necessarily affect application of appropriate principle of law to the rights and obligations of the parties. Johnson v. Soulis, Wyo., 542 P.2d 867, 872.

Materialman. A person who has furnished materials or supplies used in the construction or repair of a building, structure, etc.

Materialman's lien. By statute in most states, a person who furnishes material for the construction, improvement or alteration of a building or other structure has a priority for payment of his claim based on his lien as a supplier of such materials. See also Mechanic's lien.

Material representation or misrepresentation. A misrepresentation is "material" if it relates to a matter upon which plaintiff could be expected to rely in determining to engage in the conduct in question. Barrington Press, Inc. v. Morey, C.A.Ill., 752 F.2d 307, 310. In law of deceit, a statement or undertaking of sufficient substance and importance as to be the foundation of an action if such representation is false. See also Material fact; Representation.

Material witness. A person who can give testimony relating to a particular matter no one else, or at least very few, can give. In an important criminal case, a material witness may sometimes be held by the government against his or her will. He may be the victim or an eye witness. See also Witness.

Maternal. That which belongs to, or comes from, the mother; as maternal authority, maternal relation, maternal estate, maternal line.

Maternal line. A line of descent or relationship between two persons which is traced through the mother of the younger.

Maternal property. That which comes from the mother of the party, and other ascendants of the maternal stock.

Materna maternis. Lat. A maxim of the French law, signifying that property of a decedent who furnishes materials or supplies used in the construction or repair of a building or other structure has a priority for payment of his claim based on his lien as a supplier of such materials. See also Mechanic's lien.

Material witness. A person who can give testimony relating to a particular matter no one else, or at least very few, can give. In an important criminal case, a material witness may sometimes be held by the government against his or her will. He may be the victim or an eye witness. See also Witness.

Maternal. That which belongs to, or comes from, the mother; as maternal authority, maternal relation, maternal estate, maternal line.

Maternal line. A line of descent or relationship between two persons which is traced through the mother of the younger.

Maternal property. That which comes from the mother of the party, and other ascendants of the maternal stock.

Materna maternis. Lat. A maxim of the French law, signifying that property of a decedent who furnishes materials or supplies used in the construction or repair of a building or other structure has a priority for payment of his claim based on his lien as a supplier of such materials. See also Mechanic's lien.

Material witness. A person who can give testimony relating to a particular matter no one else, or at least very few, can give. In an important criminal case, a material witness may sometimes be held by the government against his or her will. He may be the victim or an eye witness. See also Witness.

Maternal. That which belongs to, or comes from, the mother; as maternal authority, maternal relation, maternal estate, maternal line.

Maternal line. A line of descent or relationship between two persons which is traced through the mother of the younger.

Maternal property. That which comes from the mother of the party, and other ascendants of the maternal stock.
Matricide /mætrəsæɪd/. The murder of a mother; or one who has slain his mother.

Matricula /mətrɪkylə/. In civil and old English law, a register of the admission of officers and persons entered into any body or society, whereof a list was made. Hence those who are admitted to a college or university are said to be "matriculated." Also a kind of almshouse, which had revenues appropriated to it, and was usually built near the church, whence the name was given to the church itself.

Matriculate /mətrɪkyləlt/. To enroll; to enter in a register; specifically, to enter or admit to membership in a body or society, particularly in a college or university, by enrolling the name in a register; to go through the process of admission to membership, as by examination and enrollment, in a society or college.

Matrimonial. Of or pertaining to matrimony or the estate of marriage.

Matrimonial action. Term that includes actions for a separation, for an annulment or dissolution of a marriage, for a divorce, for a declaration of the nullity of a void marriage, for a declaration of the validity or nullity of a foreign judgment of divorce and for a declaration of the validity or nullity of a marriage. See C.P.L.R. § 105. See also Annulment; Custody; Divorce; Equitable distribution; Separation of spouses.

Matrimonial cohabitation. The living together of a man and woman ostensibly as husband and wife. Also the living together of those who are legally husband and wife, the term carrying with it, in this sense, an implication of mutual rights and duties as to sharing the same habitation.

Matrimonial domicile. Place where parties live together as husband and wife either actually or constructively.


Matrimonium /mətrɪməwn(i)əm/. Lat. In Roman law, a legal marriage, contracted in strict accordance with the forms of the older Roman law, i.e., either with the farreum, the coemn princeps, or by usus. This was allowed only to Roman citizens and to those neighboring peoples to whom the right of connubium had been conceded. The effect of such a marriage was to bring the wife into the manus, or marital power, of the husband, and to create the patria potestas over the children.

Matrimonium subsequens tollit peccatum praecedens /mətrɪməwn(i)əm sɪbɛskwənɔ tʊlət pæktəm prəsi̱dənt/. Subsequent marriage cures preceding criminality.

Matrimony. Marriage (q.v.), in the sense of the relation or status, not of the ceremony.

Matrix /mɛtrətrɪks/. In civil law, the protocol or first draft of a legal instrument, from which all copies must be taken.

Matrix ecclesia /mɛtrətrɪks əklɪziə/. Lat. A mother church. This term was anciently applied to a cathedral, in relation to the other churches in the same see, or to a parochial church, in relation to the chapels or minor churches attached to it or depending on it.

Matron. A married woman; an elderly woman. The female superintendent of an establishment or institution, such as a hospital, an orphan asylum, etc., is often so called.

Matrons, jury of. Jury impaneled to determine if a woman condemned to death is pregnant. In common-law practice, a jury of twelve matrons or discreet women, impaneled upon a writ de ventre inspiciendo, or where a female prisoner, being under sentence of death, pleaded her pregnancy as a ground for staying execution. In the latter case, such jury inquired into the truth of the plea.

Matter. Substantial facts forming basis of claim or defense; facts material to issue; substance as distinguished from form; transaction, event, occurrence; subject-matter of controversy. See issue; Material fact; Matter in issue; Subject-matter.

Matter in controversy or in dispute. Subject of litigation; matter on which action is brought and issue is joined and in relation to which, if issue be one of fact, testimony is taken. Golden v. Sixth Judicial Dist. Ct. in and for Pershing County, 57 Nev. 114, 58 P.2d 1042, 1044. Rights which plaintiffs assert and seek to have protected and enforced. Gavica v. Donaugh, C.C.A.Or., 93 F.2d 173, 175. See also Cause of action; Issue; Matter in issue; Subject-matter.

Matter in deed. In English law, such matter as may be proved or established by a deed or specialty. Matter of fact, in contradistinction to matter of law. See also Matter of record.

Matter in issue. That matter on which plaintiff proceeds by his action, and which defendant controverts by his pleadings, MacKenzie v. Union Guardian Trust Co., 262 Mich. 563, 247 N.W. 914; not including facts offered in evidence to establish the matters in issue. That ultimate fact or state of facts in dispute upon which the verdict or finding is predicated. See also Matter in controversy or in dispute.

Matter in ley ne serra mise in boutche del jurors /mætər ɪn lɛ̃ nə sɛʁə miːz i̱n bʊʃ dəl jʊərəs/. Matter of law shall not be put into the mouth of the jurors.

Matter in pais /mætər ɪn pɛɪs/. Matter of fact that is not in writing; thus distinguished from matter in the jurors.

Matter of course. Anything done or taken in the course of routine or usual procedure, which is permissible and valid without being specially applied for and allowed.
Matter of fact. That which is to be ascertained by the senses, or by the testimony of witnesses describing what they have perceived. Distinguished from matter of law and matter of opinion. See also Demonstrative evidence; Fact.

Matter of form. See Form.

Matter of law. Whatever is to be ascertained or decided by the application of statutory rules or the principles and determinations of the law, as distinguished from the investigation of particular facts.

Matter of record. Any judicial matter or proceeding entered on the records of a court, and to be proved by the production of such record. It differs from matter in deed, which consists of facts which may be proved by specialty.

Matter of record, estoppel by. See Record, estoppel by.

Matter of substance. That which goes to the merits. The opposite of matter of form.

Matters of subsistence for man. This phrase comprehends all articles or things, whether animal or vegetable, living or dead, which are used for food, and whether they are consumed in the form in which they are bought from the producer or are only consumed after undergoing a process of preparation, which is greater or less, according to the character of the article.

Matured claim. Claim which is unconditionally due and owing. See Liquidated claim; Ripeness doctrine.

Maturity date. The date on which the principal amount of a note, draft, acceptance, bond, or other debt instrument becomes due and payable.

Maturity value. The amount which is due and payable on the maturity date of an obligation.

Mayhem /máy(h)am/.

Maim /máyn/. L. Fr. A hand; handwriting.

Mayor /máyər/. In Spanish law, the right to the enjoyment of certain aggregate property, left with the condition thereon imposed that they are to pass in their integrity, perpetually, successively to the eldest son.

Mayor's court. A court established in some cities, in which the mayor sits with the powers of a police judge...
or committing magistrate in respect to offenses committed within the city (e.g. traffic or ordinance violations) and sometimes with civil jurisdiction in small causes, or other special statutory powers.

McCarran Act. A federal statute which permits a state to regulate and to tax foreign insurance companies which do business within the state. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1011 et seq. See also internal security acts.

McNabb-Mallory Rule. The rule which requires that a suspect be promptly brought before a magistrate or else incriminating statements made by him during the illegal detention will be suppressed. McNabb v. U.S., 318 U.S. 332, 63 S.Ct. 608, 87 L.Ed. 819, and Mallory v. U.S., 354 U.S. 449, 77 S.Ct. 1356, 1 L.Ed.2d 1479. "McNabb Rule" is that there must be reasonable promptness in taking prisoner before committing magistrate, or confession obtained during period between arrest and commitment is inadmissible in prosecution of party arrested, and that rule applies to voluntary as well as involuntary confessions. Muldrow v. U.S., C.A. Cal., 281 F.2d 903, 906. See also Fed.R.Crim.P. 5(a); 18 U.S.C.A. § 3501. See also Confession.

McNaughten Rule. See M'Naghten Rule.

M.D. An abbreviation for "Middle District," in reference to the division of the United States into judicial districts; e.g. U.S. District Court for middle district of Ohio. Also an abbreviation for "Doctor of Medicine" or "Medical Doctor."

Meadow. A tract of low or level land producing grass which is mown for hay. A tract which lies above the shore, and is overflowed by spring and extraordinary tides only, and yields grasses which are good for hay.

Mean or mesne. A middle between two extremes, whether applied to persons, things, or time. Average, having an intermediate value between two extremes or between the several successive values of variable quantity during one cycle of variation. Western & Southern Life Ins. Co. v. Huwe, C.C.A. Ohio, 116 F.2d 1008, 1009.

Meander /mi'ándar/. To meander means to follow a winding or flexuous course; and when it is said, in a description of land, "thence with the meander of the river," it must mean a meandered line,—a line which follows the sinuosities of the river,—or, in other words, that the river is the boundary between the points indicated.

This term is used in some jurisdictions with the meaning of surveying and mapping a stream according to its meanderings, or windings and turnings. See Meander lines.

Meander lines. Lines run in surveying particular portions of the public lands which border on navigable rivers, not as boundaries of the tract, but for the purpose of defining the sinuosities of the banks of the stream, and as the means of ascertaining the quantity of land in the fraction subject to sale, and which is to be paid for by the purchaser. In preparing the official plat from the field notes, the meander line is represented as the border line of the stream, and shows that the water-course, and not the meander line as naturally run on the ground, is the boundary. Niles v. Cedar Point Club, 175 U.S. 300, 20 S.Ct. 124, 44 L.Ed. 171.

Mean high tide. The "mean high tide" or "ordinary high tide" is a mean of all the high tides, and the average to be used should be, if possible, the average of all the high tides over a period of 18.6 years. O'Neill v. State Highway Dept., N.J., 50 N.J. 307, 235 A.2d 1, 9.

Mean high water mark. The point on the shore which the average high tide will reach.

Meaning. That which is, or is intended to be, signified or denoted by act or language; signification; sense; import. See also Construction.

Mean lower low tide. The average of lower low tides over a fixed period of time. State v. Edwards, 188 Wash. 467, 62 P.2d 1094, 1095.

Mean low tide. The average of all low tides both low and lower low over a fixed period of time. State v. Edwards, 188 Wash. 467, 62 P.2d 1094, 1095.

Mean low water mark. The point on the shore which the average low tide will reach.

Mean reserve. The mean of the reserve at the beginning of the policy year, after the premium for such year is paid, and the terminal reserve at end of such policy year. Kentucky Home Life Ins. Co. v. Leisman, 268 Ky. 825, 105 S.W.2d 1046, 1047.

Means. That through which, or by the help of which, an end is attained; something tending to an object desired; intermediate agency or measure; necessary condition or co-agent; instrument. Under insurance policy, equivalent to cause. Pope v. Business Men's Assur. Co. of America, 235 Mo.App. 263, 131 S.W.2d 887, 892.


Resources; available property; money or property, as an available instrumentality for effecting a purpose, furnishing a livelihood, paying a debt, or the like.

Measure. That by which extent or dimension is ascertained, either length, breadth, thickness, capacity, or amount. The rule by which anything is adjusted or proportioned. See Land measure; Metes and bounds; Survey.

Measure of damages. The rule, or rather the system of rules, governing the adjustment or apportionment of damages as a compensation for injuries in actions at law. See Damages.

Measure of value. In the ordinary sense of the word, "measure" would mean something by comparison with which we may ascertain what is the value of anything. When we consider, further, that value itself is relative, and that two things are necessary to constitute it, independently of the third thing, which is to measure it, we may define a "measure of value" to be something by comparing with which any two other things we may infer their value in relation to one another. See Value.
**Measuring money.** In old English law, a duty which some persons exacted, by letters patent, for every piece of cloth made, besides alnage. Now abolished.

**Mechanical equivalent.** If two devices do the same work in substantially the same way, and accomplish substantially the same result, they are “mechanical equivalents.” Wire Tie Machinery Co. v. Pacific Box Corporation, C.C.A.Cal., 107 F.2d 54, 56. A device which may be substituted or adopted, instead of another, by any person skilled in the particular art from his knowledge of the art, and which is competent to perform the same functions or produce the same result, without introducing an original idea or changing the general idea of means. The test of equivalency is whether the substituted element operates in substantially the same way to produce substantially the same result. See also Equivalent.

**Mechanical process.** See Process.

**Mechanic’s lien.** A claim created by state statutes for the purpose of securing priority of payment of the price or value of work performed and materials furnished in erecting, improving, or repairing a building or other structure, and as such attaches to the land as well as buildings and improvements erected thereon. In re Louisville Daily News & Enquirer, D.C.Ky., 20 F.Supp. 465, 466. Such lien covers materialmen, tradesmen, suppliers, and the like, who furnish services, labor, or materials on construction or improvement of property. See also Commencement (Commencement of building or improvement); Lien waiver; Stop notice statute.

**Mechanic’s lienor.** The term “mechanic’s lienor” means any person who under local law has a lien on real property (or on the proceeds of a contract relating to real property) for services, labor, or materials furnished in connection with the construction or improvement of such property. I.R.C. § 6323(h).

**Medee /med/i/. In old English law, a bribe or reward; a compensation given in exchange, where the things exchanged were not of equal value.

**Media annata /mědíya anáta/mîydiya ânêya/.** In Spanish law, half-yearly profits of land.

**Media concludendi /miýdiya kökglwédêyday/. The steps of an argument. Thus “a judgment is conclusive as to all the media concludendi.” Fauntleroy v. Lum, 210 U.S. 230, 28 S.Ct. 641, 52 L.Ed. 1039. The theory or basis of facts upon which a legal conclusion is reached, per Holmes, C. J., in Hoseason v. Keegen, 178 Mass. 247, 59 N.E. 627. Grounds for asserting the right known when the suit was brought. Mendez v. Baetjer, C.C.A. Puerto Rico, 106 F.2d 163, 166.

**Medie et infirma manus homines /miydiyiê ét infármiý mêmâs hómaníyz/. Men of a middle and base condition.

**Media nox /miydiya nóks/. In old English law, midnight. Ad medium noctem, at midnight.

**Medianus homo /miydiýëynas hówmow/. A man of middle fortune.

**Mediate datum /miydiyêdyi déyta/. A fact from whose existence may berationally inferred the existence of ultimate facts. The Evergreens v. Nunan, C.C.A. N.Y., 141 F.2d 927, 928.

**Mediate descent.** See Descent.

**Mediate powers.** Those incident to primary powers given by a principal to his agent. For example, the general authority given to collect, receive, and pay debts by or to the principal is a primary power. In order to accomplish this, it is frequently required to settle accounts, adjust disputed claims, resist those which are unjust, and answer and defend suits. These subordinate powers are sometimes called “mediate powers.”

**Mediate testimony.** Secondary evidence (q.v.).

**Mediation.** Private, informal dispute resolution process in which a neutral third person, the mediator, helps disputing parties to reach an agreement. The mediator has no power to impose a decision on the parties. See also Alternative dispute resolution; Arbitration; Conciliation.

Also, the friendly interference of a neutral nation in the controversies of others, for the purpose, by its influence and by adjusting their difficulties, of keeping the peace in the family of nations.

**Mediation and Conciliation Service.** An independent department of the federal government charged with trying to settle labor disputes by conciliation and mediation. 29 U.S.C.A. § 172 et seq.

The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service represents the public interest by promoting the development of sound and stable labor-management relationships; preventing or minimizing work stoppages by assisting labor and management to settle their disputes through mediation; advocating collective bargaining, mediation, and voluntary arbitration as the preferred processes for settling issues between employers and representatives of employees; developing the art, science, and practice of dispute resolution; and fostering constructive joint relationships of labor and management leaders to increase their mutual understanding and solution of common problems. See also American Arbitration Association; National Mediation Board.

**Mediator.** Neutral third person who helps disputing parties to reach agreement through the mediation process. See also Arbitrator; Referee.

**Mediators of questions.** In old English law, six persons authorized by statute (27 Edw. III, St. 2, c. 24), who, upon any question arising among merchants relating to unmerchantable wool, or undue packing, etc., might, before the mayor and officers of the staple upon their oath certify and settle the same; to whose determination therein the parties concerned were to submit.

**Medicaid.** A form of public assistance sponsored jointly by the federal and state governments providing medical aid for people whose income falls below a certain level. See also Medicare.
Medical deduction. See Medical expenses.

Medical evidence. Evidence furnished by doctors, nurses, and other medical personnel testifying in their professional capacity as experts, or by standard treatises on medicine or surgery. Fed.Evid.R. 702, 703. See Expert witness.

Medical examiner. Public officer charged with responsibility of investigating all sudden, unexplained, unnatural or suspicious deaths reported to him, including the performance of autopsies and assisting the state in criminal homicide cases. Term may also include a physician who conducts examinations for insurance companies and other institutions. The medical examiner has replaced the coroner in many states. See also Coroner.

Medical expenses. Medical expenses, including medicines and drugs and health insurance premiums, of an individual and his or her dependents are allowed as an itemized deduction to the extent that such amounts (less insurance reimbursements) exceed a certain percent of adjusted gross income. I.R.C. § 213. See also Medical care.

Medical jurisprudence. The science which applies the principles and practice of the different branches of medicine to the elucidation of doubtful questions in a court of law. Otherwise called "forensic medicine" (q.v.). A sort of mixed science, which may be considered as common ground to the practitioners both of law and medicine.

Medico-legal. Relating to the law concerning medical questions. See Forensic medicine.

Medietas linguae /mádiáystáês língwiy/. In old practice, moiety of tongue; half-tongue. Applied to a jury impaneled in a cause consisting the one half of natives, and the other half of foreigners. See De medietate linguae.

Medio acquietando /miédiyow ákwáystándow/. A judicial writ to distrain a lord for the acquitting of a mesne lord from a rent, which he had acknowledged in court not to belong to him.

Mediterranean passport. A pass issued by the admiralty of Great Britain under various treaties with the Barbary States in the eighteenth century. They were granted to British built ships and were respected by the Barbary pirates. They were also issued by the United States.

Medium of exchange. Anything which serves to facilitate the exchange of things by providing a common basis of measurement such as money, checks, drafts, etc. See Legal tender.

Medium tempus /miédíyam témpas/. In old English law, meantime; mesne profits.

Medietum /mediáytam/. In old English law, a mixing together; a medley or mêlée; an affray or sudden encounter. An offense suddenly committed in an affray. The English word "medley" is preserved in the term "chance-medley." An intermeddling, without violence, in any matter of business.

Medley /médiély/. An affray; a sudden or casual fighting; a hand to hand battle; a mêlée. See Chance-medley; Chaud-medley.

Medsequ /médzechiy/. In old English law, a bribe; hush money.

Meeting. A coming together of persons; an assembly. Particularly, in law, an assembling of a number of persons for the purpose of discussing and acting upon some matter or matters in which they have a common interest; e.g. in corporate law, a meeting of the board of directors or of the stockholders.

Annual meeting. See Regular meeting, below.

Called meeting. In the law of corporations, a meeting not held at a time specially appointed for it by the charter or by-laws, but assembled in pursuance of a "call" or summons proceeding from some officer, committee or group of stockholders, or other persons having authority in that behalf.

Family meeting. See Family.

General meeting. A meeting of all the stockholders of a corporation, all the creditors of a bankrupt, etc.

Regular meeting. In the law of public and private corporations, a meeting (of directors, trustees, stockholders, etc.) held at the time and place appointed for it by statute, by-law, charter or other positive direction. This is commonly termed the "annual" meeting of such group.

Forensic medicine. Another name for medical jurisprudence. See Forensic medicine.
Meeting of creditors.  See Creditor's meeting.

Meeting of minds.  As essential element of contract, is mutual agreement and assent of parties to contract to substance and terms. It is an agreement reached by the parties to a contract and expressed therein, or as the equivalent of mutual assent or mutual obligation. Rice v. McKinley, App., 267 Ark. 659, 590 S.W.2d 305, 306. The "meeting of the minds" required to make a contract is not based on secret purpose or intention on the part of one of the parties, stored away in his mind and not brought to the attention of the other party, but must be based on purpose and intention which has been made known or which from all the circumstances should be known. McClintock v. Skelly Oil Co., 232 Mo.App. 1204, 114 S.W.2d 181, 189. A subjective understanding is not required; it suffices that the conduct of the contracting parties indicates an agreement to the terms of the alleged contract. Steinberg v. Chicago Medical School, 69 Ill.2d 320, 13 Ill.Dec. 699, 371 N.E.2d 634, 640.

Megalomania /mêgaloméniya/.  See Insanity.

Megalopolis.  Heavily populated continuous urban area including many cities.

Megbote /mêgbówt/.  In Saxon law, a recompense for the murder of a relation.

Meigne, or maisnader /miyn/.  In old English law, a family.


Meindre age /mindar éyj/"ázh/.  L. Fr. Minority; lesser age.

Meiný, meine, or meinie /miýn(i)y/.  In old English law, a household; staff or suite of attendants; a retinue; particularly, the royal household.

Melancholia /mêlângkówliya/.  A kind of mental un-soundness characterized by extreme depression of spirits, ill-grounded fears, delusions, and brooding over one particular subject or train of ideas. Depressed phase of manic-depressive psychosis, the intensity and duration of which is out of proportion to any apparent precipitating factors.  See Insanity.

Meldfeoh /mêldfó/i/.  In Saxon law, the recompense due and given to him who made discovery of any breach of penal laws committed by another person, called the "promoter's [i.e., informer's] fee."

Melior /miýl(i)yâr/.  Lat. Better; the better. Melior res, the better (best) thing or chattel.

Meliorations /miýl(i)yâr éyýshun(d)iz/.  In Scottish law, improvements of an estate, other than mere repairs; betterments. Occasionally used in English and American law in the sense of valuable and lasting improvements or betterments.

Meliorum conditionem ecclesie suæ facere potest prælatus, deteriorem nequaquam /miýl(i)yâr kandishiyównam akliýziyiy s'yúwiý fáyshiy pówtast praléytas, datiriýora nakwéykwam/. A bishop can make the condition of his own church better, but by no means worse.

Meliorum conditionem suam facere potest minor, deteriorem nequaquam /miýl(i)yâr kandishiyównam s(y)úwâam fáyshiy pówtast máynar, datiriýora nakwéykwam/. A minor can make his own condition better, but by no means worse.

Melior est causa possidentis /miýl(i)yâr ét kózá pósdéntas/. The cause of the possessor is preferable.

Melior est conditio defendentis /miýl(i)yâr ét kondish(i)yow dâfêndéntas/. The condition of the party in possession is the better one, i.e., where the right of the parties is equal.

Melior est conditio possidentis, et rei quam actoris /miýl(i)yâr ét kandish(i)yow pósdéntas ét riýay kwâm âktôrâs/. The condition of the possessor is the better, and the condition of the defendant is better than that of the plaintiff.

Melior est conditio possidentis ubi neuter jus habet /miýl(i)yâr ét kandish(i)yow pósdéntas yuwbay n(y)úwâtar jáz hêybat/. The condition of the possessor is the better where neither of the two has a right.

Melior est justitia vere preveniens quam severe puniens /miýl(i)yâr ét jástish(i)yô viriy prâviñ(i)yân kwâm savîriý pyúwînyâzyâ/. That justice which absolutely prevents [a crime] is better than that which severely punishes it.

Melius est in tempore occurrere, quam post causam vulneratum remedium quæreere /miýl(i)ýas ét in têmprây akâhrâyîy, kwâm póst kózam váînârêydam rômiýl(i)yam kwirâriy/. It is better to meet a thing in time than after an injury inflicted to seek a remedy.

Melius est jus deficiens quam juss incertum /miýl(i)ýas ét jáz dáshîhiyân kwâm jáz ânsârzâm/. Law that is deficient is better than law that is uncertain.

Melius est omnia mala pati quam malo consentire /miýl(i)ýas ét ómniya mála pótyay kwâm mâló kôntêntâryiy/. It is better to suffer every ill than to consent to ill.

Melius est petere fontes quam sectari rivulos /miýl(i)ýas ét râkâhrâriy kwâm mâló kâhrâriy/. It is better to run back than to run badly; it is better to retrace one's steps than to proceed improperly.

Melius est recurrire quam malo currere /miýl(i)ýas ét râkâhrâriy kwâm mâló kâhrâriy/.
MELIUS INQUIRENDUM

Melius inquirendum /miyl(i)yas inkwaréndam/. To be better inquired into.

In old English law, the name of a writ commanding a further inquiry respecting a matter; as, after an imperfect inquisition in proceedings in outlawry, to have a new inquest as to the value of lands.

Member. One of the persons constituting a family, partnership, association, corporation, guild, court, legislature, or the like.

A part or organ of the body; especially a limb or other separate part. California Casualty Indemnity Exchange v. Industrial Accident Commission, Cal.App., 82 P.2d 1115, 1116.

Member bank. A bank which has become affiliated with (i.e. purchased stock in) one of the Federal Reserve banks. Member of Federal Reserve System (which includes all nationally chartered banks and any state-chartered banks that have been accepted for membership). See Federal Reserve System.

Member firm. In securities and commodities trading, a brokerage firm that is a member of a particular exchange (e.g. member of New York Stock Exchange).

Member of Congress. A member of the Senate or House of Representatives of the United States. In popular usage, particularly the latter.

Member of crew. To qualify as a "member of the crew" and thus as a "seaman" under the Jones Act, one must be more or less permanently attached to a vessel or fleet, must be one whose duties serve naturally and primarily as an aid to navigation in the broadest sense, and the vessel must be in the navigation.

Member of Parliament. One having the right to sit in either house of the British parliament.

Membrana /membrénya/. Lat. In old Civil and English law, a skin of parchment. The ancient rolls usually consist of several of these skins, and the word "membrana" is used, in citations to them, in the same way as "page" or "folio," to distinguish the particular skin referred to.

Membrum /mémbrum/. A slip or small piece of land.

Mémoire /mémwóhr/mémwóhr/. In French law, a document in the form of a petition, by which appeals to the court of cassation are initiated.

Memorandum /mémorándam/. Lat. To be remembered; be it remembered. A formal word with which the body of a record in the Court of King's Bench anciently commenced.

An informal record, note or instrument embodying something that the parties desire to fix in memory by the aid of written evidence, or that is to serve as the basis of a future formal contract or deed. A brief written statement outlining the terms of an agreement or transaction. Informal interoffice communication.

Under portion of statute of frauds providing that a contract not to be performed within a year is invalid unless the contract, or some memorandum of the contract, is in writing and subscribed by the party to be charged or his agent, the word "memorandum" implies something less than a complete contract, and the "memorandum" functions only as evidence of the contract and need not contain every term, so that a letter may be a sufficient "memorandum" to take a case out of the statute of frauds.

This word is used in the statute of frauds as the designation of the written agreement, or note or evidence thereof, which must exist in order to bind the parties in the cases provided. The memorandum must be such as to disclose the parties, the nature and substance of the contract, the consideration and promise, and be signed by the party to be bound or his authorized agent. See U.C.C. § 2-201. See also Contract.

Memorandum articles. In the law of marine insurance, this phrase designates the articles of merchandise which are usually mentioned in the memorandum clause (q.v.), and for which the underwriter's liability is thereby limited.

Memorandum check. See Check.

Memorandum clause. In a policy of marine insurance, the memorandum clause is a clause inserted to prevent the underwriters from being liable for injury to goods of a peculiarly perishable nature, and for minor damages. It might begin, for example, as follows: "N. B. Corn, fish, salt, fruit, flour, and seed are warranted free from average, unless general, or the ship be stranded,"—meaning that the underwriters are not to be liable for damage to these articles caused by seawater or the like.

Memorandum decision. A court's decision that gives the ruling (what it decides and orders done), but no opinion (reasons for the decision).

Memorandum in error. A document alleging error in fact, accompanied by an affidavit of such matter of fact.

Memorandum of alteration. Formerly, in England, where a patent was granted for two inventions, one of which was not new or not useful, the whole patent was bad, and the same rule applied when a material part of a patent for a single invention had either of those defects. To remedy this the statute 5 & 6 Wm. IV, c. 83, empowers a patentee (with the fiat of the attorney general) to enter a disclaimer (q.v.) or a memorandum of an alteration in the title or specification of the patent, not being of such a nature as to extend the exclusive right granted by the patent, and thereupon the memorandum is deemed to be part of the letters patent or the specification.

Memorandum of association. In England, a document to be subscribed by seven or more persons associated for a lawful purpose, by subscribing which, and otherwise complying with the requisitions of the companies' acts in respect of registration, they may form themselves into an incorporated company, with or without limited liability. See also Articles of association; Articles of incorporation.

Memorandum sale. See Sale.
Memorial. A document presented to a legislative body, or to the executive, by one or more individuals, containing a petition or a representation of facts.

In practice, a short note, abstract, memorandum, or rough draft of the orders of the court, from which the records thereof may at any time be fully made up. See Memorandum decision.

In English law, that which contains the particulars of a deed, etc., and is the instrument registered, as in the case of an annuity which must be registered.

Memoriter /mamórstar/. Lat. From memory; by or from recollection. Thus, memoriter proof of a written instrument is such as is furnished by the recollection of a witness who had seen and known it.

Memory. The word as used in Blackstone and other ancient authorities, appeared to be synonymous with "mind", whereas the word "memory" in modern times is used in a more restricted sense of recollection of past events rather than the general state of one's mental power.

Mental capacity; the mental power to review and recognize the successive states of consciousness in their consecutive order.

This word, as used in jurisprudence to denote one of the psychological elements necessary in the making of a valid will or contract or the commission of a crime, implies the mental power to conduct a consecutive train of thought, or an orderly planning of affairs, by recalling correctly the past states of the mind and past events, and arranging them in their due order of sequence and in their logical relations with the events and mental states of the present. See also Mind and memory.

The phrase "sound and disposing mind and memory" means not merely distinct recollection of the items of one's property and the persons among whom it may be given, but entire power of mind to dispose of property by will. See Capacity.

The reputation and name, good or bad, which a man leaves at his death.

Legal memory. An ancient usage, custom, supposed grant (as a foundation for prescription) and the like, are said to be immemorial when they are really or fictitiously of such an ancient date that "the memory of man runoff not to the contrary," or, in other words, "beyond legal memory." And legal memory or "time out of mind," according to the rule of the common law, commenced from the reign of Richard I, A.D. 1189. But under the statute of limitation of 32 Hen. VIII this was reduced to 60 years, and again by that of 2 & 3 Wm. IV, c. 71, to 20 years. In the American states, by statute, the time of legal memory is generally fixed at a period corresponding to that prescribed for actions for the recovery of real property, usually about 20 years.

Menace. To threaten; make threats. An unlawful threat of duress or injury to the person, property or character of another. Odorizzi v. Bloomfield School Dist., 246 C.A.2d 123, 54 Cal.Rptr. 533, 538. Menace may constitute a ground for divorce, or duress such as would vitiate a contract. See also Assault.

Men of straw. Men who used in former days to ply about courts of law, so called from their manner of making known their occupation (i.e., by a straw in one of their shoes), recognized by the name of "straw-shoes." An advocate or lawyer who wanted a convenient witness knew by these signs where to meet with one, and the colloquy between the parties was brief. "Don't you remember?" said the advocate; to which the ready answer was, "To be sure I do." "Then come into court and swear it." And straw-shoes went into court and swore. Athens abounded in straw-shoes. See also Straw man or party.

Mens /ménz/. Lat. Mind; intention; meaning; understanding; will.

Mensa et thoro /ménæs e θérow/. From bed and board. See Divorce.

Mensalla /mënšéylliýa/. Parsonages or spiritual livings united to the tables of religious houses, and called "mensal benefices" amongst the canonists.

Mensis /mensís/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, a month. Mensis vetitus, the prohibited month; fence-month (q.v.).

Mens legis /ménz liýjas/. The mind of the law; that is, the purpose, spirit, or intention of a law or the law generally.

Mens legislatoris /ménz lêjyslattórás/. The intention of the law-maker.

Mensor /ménsoð/. In civil law, a measurer of land; a surveyor.

Mens rea /ménz riýa/. As an element of criminal responsibility: a guilty mind; a guilty or wrongful purpose; a criminal intent. Guilty knowledge and wilfulness. United States v. Greenbaum, C.C.A.N.J., 138 F.2d 437, 438. See Model Penal Code § 2.02. See also Criminal (Criminal intent); Knowledge; Knowingly; Premeditation; Specific intent.

Mens testatoris in testamentis spectanda est /ménz têjstórás in têjstaméntis spektândo ést/. The intention of the testator is to be regarded in wills.

Mensularius /mënsélriýas/. In civil law, a money-changer or dealer in money.

Mensura /mens(y)úða/. In old English law, a measure.

Mensura domini regis /mens(y)úða dòmáñay riýjas/. "The measure of our lord the king," being the weights and measures established under King Richard I, in his parliament at Westminster, 1197.

Mental. Relating to or existing in the mind; intellectual, emotional, or psychic, as distinguished from bodily or physical.

Mental alienation. A phrase sometimes used to describe insanity (q.v.).

Mental anguish. When connected with a physical injury, this term includes both the resultant mental sensation of pain and also the accompanying feelings of
distress, fright, and anxiety. As an element of damages implies a relatively high degree of mental pain and distress; it is more than mere disappointment, anger, worry, resentment, or embarrassment, although it may include all of these, and it includes mental sensation of pain resulting from such painful emotions as grief, severe disappointment, indignation, wounded pride, shame, despair and/or public humiliation. Trevino v. Southwestern Bell Tel. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 582 S.W.2d 582, 584. In other connections, and as a ground for divorce or for compensable damages or an element of damages, it includes the mental suffering resulting from the excitation of the more poignant and painful emotions, such as grief, severe disappointment, indignation, wounded pride, shame, public humiliation, despair, etc. See also Mental anguish.

Mental capacity or competence. Term contemplates the ability to understand the nature and effect of the act in which a person is engaged and the business he or she is transacting. Jones v. Traders & General Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 144 S.W.2d 689, 694. Such a measure of intelligence, understanding, memory, and judgment relative to the particular transaction (e.g. making of will or entering into contract) as will enable the person to understand the nature, terms, and effect of his or her act. Conley v. Nailor, 118 U.S. 127, 6 S.Ct. 1001, 30 L.Ed. 112. See also Capacity; Insanity.

Mental cruelty. A course of conduct on the part of one spouse toward the other spouse which can endanger the mental and physical health and efficiency of the other spouse to such an extent as to render continuance of the marital relation intolerable. As a ground for divorce, is conduct which causes embarrassment, humiliation and anguish so as to render life miserable and unendurable or to cause a spouse's life, person or health to become endangered. McGowan v. McGowan, 15 Ill.App.2d 913, 305 N.E.2d 261, 262. See also Indignity; Mental anguish.

Mental disease or defect. See Insanity.

Mental incapacity; mental incompetency. Such is established when there is found to exist an essential privation of reasoning faculties, or when a person is incapable of understanding and acting with discretion in the ordinary affairs of life. See Incapacity; Insanity.

Mental reservation. A silent exception to the general words of a promise or agreement not expressed, on account of a general understanding on the subject. But the word has been applied to an exception existing in the mind of the one party only, and has been degraded to signify a dishonest excuse for evading or infringing a promise.

Mental state. Capacity or condition of one's mind in terms of ability to do or not do a certain act. See Mental capacity or competence.

Mental suffering. See Mental anguish; Mental cruelty.

provisions such as are purchased day by day for immediate consumption (e.g., food).

Stock of merchandise. See Stock.

Merchandise broker. One who negotiates the sale of merchandise without having it in his possession or control, being simply an agent with very limited powers. Hughes v. Young, 17 Tenn.App. 24, 65 S.W.2d 858. See Broker.

Merchandise Marks Act, 1862. The statute 25 & 26 Vict., c. 88, designed to prevent the fraudulent marking of merchandise and the fraudulent sale of merchandise falsely marked.

Merchant. One who is engaged in the purchase and sale of goods; a trafficker; a retailer; a trader. Term commonly refers to person who purchases goods at wholesale for resale at retail; i.e., person who operates a retail business (retailer).

A person who deals in goods of the kind or otherwise by his occupation holds himself out as having knowledge or skill peculiar to the practices or goods involved in the transaction or to whom such knowledge or skill may be attributed by his employment of an agent or broker or other intermediary who by his occupation holds himself out as having such knowledge or skill. U.C.C. § 2-104(1).

A man who traffics or carries on trade with foreign countries, or who exports and imports goods and sells them by wholesale. Merchants of this description are commonly known by the name of “shipping merchants.”

Commission merchant. See Commission merchant.

Law merchant. See Commercial law; Mercantile law.

Statute merchant. See Statute merchant.

Merchantability /märchantabilitāt/. Means that the article sold shall be of the general kind described and reasonably fit for the general purpose for which it shall have been sold, and where the article sold is ordinarily used in but one way, its fitness for use in that particular way is impliedly warranted unless there is evidence to the contrary. See also Fitness for particular purpose; Merchantable; Warranty.

Merchantable /märchantable/. Goods, to be “merchantable,” must be fit for the ordinary purposes for which such goods are to be used. Consolidated Supply Co. v. Babbitt, 96 Idaho 636, 534 P.2d 466, 468, and conform to any promises or affirmations of fact made on the container or label. Virgil v. Kash N’ Karry Service, 484 A.2d 652, 655. Within § 2-314 of the U.C.C. creating implied warranty of merchantability, term “merchantable” implies that the goods sold conform to ordinary standards of care and that they are of average grade, quality and value of similar goods sold under similar circumstances. Woodruff v. Clark County Farm Bureau Co-op Ass’n, 153 Ind.App. 31, 286 N.E.2d 188, 194.

Goods to be merchantable must be at least such as: pass without objection in the trade under the contract description; and in the case of fungible goods, are of fair average quality within the description; and are fit for the ordinary purposes for which such goods are used; and run, within the variations permitted by the agreement, of even kind, quality and quantity within each unit and among all units involved; and are adequately contained, packaged, and labeled as the agreement may require; and conform to the promises or affirmations of fact made on the container or label if any. U.C.C. § 2-314(2).

See also Fitness for particular purpose; Warranty (Implied Warranty of Merchantability or fitness for particular purpose).

Merchantable title. A good and marketable title in fee simple, free from litigation, palpable defects, and grave doubts; a title which will enable the owner not only to hold it in peace but to sell it to a person of reasonable prudence. Overboe v. Overboe, N.D., 160 N.W.2d 650, 654. Good record title acceptable to a knowledgeable buyer not being under duress to purchase. One that can be held without reasonable apprehension of being assailed and readily transferable in market. Crow Creek Gravel & Sand Co. v. Dooley, 182 Ark. 1009, 33 S.W.2d 369, 370. See also Marketable title; Warranty (Warranty of title).

Merchant appraiser. See Appraiser.

Merchantman /märchantman/. A ship or vessel employed in foreign or domestic commerce or in the merchant service.

Merchants’ accounts. Accounts between merchant and merchant, which must be current, mutual, and unsettled, consisting of debts and credits for merchandise.

Merchant seaman. A sailor employed in a private vessel, as distinguished from one employed in the navy or public ships.

Merchant Shipping Acts. Certain English statutes, beginning with the St. 16 & 17 Vict., c. 131, whereby a general superintendence of merchant shipping is vested in the board of trade. See Maritime Commission.

Merchant /märchant/ /märcht/már*. In feudal law, a fine or composition paid by inferior tenants to the lord for liberty to dispose of their daughters in marriage. The same as marcheta (q.v.).

Merciament /mārs(h)yəmant/. An amercement, penalty, or fine (q.v.).

Mercimoniatus Anglie /mārmoməwnediyətəs æŋglɪə/. In old records, the impost of England upon merchandise.

Mercis appellatio ad res mobiles tantum pertinet /mārsəs æpələʃi(ˈ)ələʊ æd rɪz məwəbəliəz təntəm pərtəntəs/. The term “merchantise” belongs to movable things only.

Mercisappellatione homines non contineri /mārsəs æpələʃi(ˈ)ənəz nən kəntənərə/. Men are not included under the denomination of “merchantise.”

Mercna lagu /mārknə ləgwə/. See Lago; Mercen-lage.

Merry. In old English practice, the arbitration of the king or judge in punishing offenses not directly censured
by law. So, "to be in mercy" signifies to be amerced or fined for bringing or defending an unjust suit, or to be liable to punishment in the discretion of the court.

In criminal law, the discretion of a judge, within the limits prescribed by law, to remit altogether the punishment to which a convicted person is liable, or to mitigate the severity of his sentence; as when a jury recommends the prisoner to the mercy of the court.

Mercy killing. Euthanasia. The affirmative act of bringing about immediate death allegedly in a painless way and generally administered by one who thinks that the dying person wishes to die because of a terminal or hopeless disease or condition. See also Brain death; Death (Natural Death Acts); Right to die laws; Will (Living will).

Mere /mér/. L. Fr. Mother. Elle, mere, fille, grandmother, mother, daughter. En ventre sa mere, in its mother's womb.

Mere evidence rule. In search and seizure, it was once the rule that in a lawful search the officer had a right to seize instrumentalities and fruits of the crime but no right to seize other items (e.g., clothing of the suspect) which are mere evidence. This rule no longer prevails. Warden, Md. Penitentiary v. Hayden, 387 U.S. 294, 87 S.Ct. 1502, 18 L.Ed.2d 782. See Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine.

Mere licensee. One who enters upon the land or property of another without notice of any kind or by the mere permission, sufferance, or acquiescence of the owner or occupier. Mann v. Des Moines Ry. Co., 232 Iowa 1049, 7 N.W.2d 45, 50. See License.

Merely. Without including anything else; purely; only; solely; absolute; wholly. In re Plymouth Motor Corporation, Cust. & Pat.App., 46 F.2d 211, 212.

Mere motion. The free and voluntary act of a party himself, done without the suggestion or influence of another person, is said to be done of his mere motion, ex mero motu (q.v.).

The phrase is used of an interference of the courts of law, who will, under some circumstances, of their own motion, object to an irregularity in the proceedings, though no objection has been taken to the informality by the plaintiff or defendant in the suit.

Mere right. The mere right of property in land; the jus proprietas, without either possession or even the right of possession. The abstract right of property.

Mere-stone. In old English law, a stone for bounding or dividing lands.

Meretricious /mēhrətrishəs/. Of the nature of unlawful sexual connection. The term is descriptive of the relation sustained by persons who contract a marriage that is void by reason of legal incapacity.

Merger. The fusion or absorption of one thing or right into another; generally spoken of a case where one of the subjects is of less dignity or importance than the other. Here the less important ceases to have an independent existence.


 Corporations. An amalgamation of two corporations pursuant to statutory provision in which one of the corporations survives and the other disappears. The absorption of one company by another, the former losing its legal identity, and latter retaining its own name and identity and acquiring assets, liabilities, franchises, and powers of former, and absorbed company ceasing to exist as separate business entity. Morris v. Investment Life Ins. Co., 27 Ohio St.2d 26, 272 N.E.2d 105, 108, 109, 56 O.O.2d 14. It differs from a consolidation wherein all the corporations terminate their existence and become parties to a new one.

The antitrust laws seek not only to control existing monopolies but also to discourage the acquisition of market power. Historically, mergers have provided an important route to positions of market dominance. Accordingly, Congress has required all mergers, whether vertical, horizontal, or conglomerate, to be scrutinized under the provisions of section 7 of the Clayton Act. 15 U.S.C.A. § 18. See also Kefauver-Celler Act; Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvement Act.

Accounting methods. See Pooling of interests; Purchase method of accounting.

Cash merger. A merger transaction in which certain shareholders or interests in a corporation are required to accept cash for their shares while other shareholders receive shares in the continuing enterprise. Modern statutes generally authorize cash mergers, though courts test such mergers on the basis of fairness and, in some states, business purpose.

Conglomerate merger. Merger of corporations which are neither competitors nor potential or actual customers or suppliers of each other. U. S. v. General Dynamics Corp., D.C.N.Y., 258 F.Supp. 36, 56. One in which there are no economic relationships between the acquirers and the acquired firm. Kennecott Copper Corp. v. F. T. C., C.A.Colo., 467 F.2d 67, 75. A conglomerate merger is one that is neither vertical nor horizontal and can be of any of three types. A geographic extension merger occurs when the acquiring firm, by merger, extends its dominance to an adjacent geographic market. See, e.g., United States v. Marine Bancorporation, 418 U.S. 602, 94 S.Ct. 2866, 41 L.Ed.2d 978. A product extension merger occurs when the merger joins firms in related product markets. See, e.g., FTC v. Procter & Gamble Co. (Clorox), 386 U.S. 568, 87 S.Ct. 1224, 18 L.Ed.2d 303.

A "pure" conglomerate merger occurs when the two merging firms operate in unrelated markets having no functional economic relationship. See, e.g., United States v. International Tel. & Tel. Corp., 324 F.Supp. 19. These categories are not mutually exclusive: for example, a merger may have both horizontal and vertical aspects. See, e.g., Brown Shoe Co. v. United States, 370 U.S. 294, 82 S.Ct. 1502, 8 L.Ed.2d 510.
Defacto merger. A transaction that has the economic effect of a statutory merger but is cast in the form of an acquisition of assets or an acquisition of voting stock and is treated by a court as if it were a statutory merger. Occurs where one corporation is absorbed by another, but without compliance with statutory requirements for a merger. Arnold Graphics Industries, Inc. v. Independent Agent Center, Inc., C.A.N.Y., 775 F.2d 38, 42.

Down stream merger. The merger of a parent corporation into its subsidiary.

Horizontal merger. Merger between business competitors, such as manufacturers of the same type products or distributors selling competing products in the same market area. See also Vertical merger.

Short form merger. A number of states provide special rules for the merger of a subsidiary corporation into its parent where the parent owns substantially all of the shares of the subsidiary. This is known as a "short-form" merger. Short-form mergers under such special statutes may generally be effected by: (a) adoption of a resolution of merger by the parent corporation, (b) mailing a copy of the plan of merger to all shareholders of record of the subsidiary, and (c) filing the executed articles of merger with the secretary of state and his issuance of a certificate of merger. This type of merger is less expensive and time consuming than the normal type merger. See e.g. Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act § 11.04.

Triangular merger. A method of amalgamation of two corporations by which the disappearing corporation is merged into a subsidiary of the surviving corporation and the shareholders of the disappearing corporation receive shares of the surviving corporation. In a reverse triangular merger the subsidiary is merged into the disappearing corporation so that it becomes a wholly owned subsidiary of the surviving corporation.

Up stream merger. A merger of a subsidiary corporation into its parent. See Short form merger, above.


Criminal law. When a man commits a major crime which includes a lesser offense, or commits a felony which includes a tort against a private person, the latter is merged in the former.

Divorce law. Substitution of rights and duties under judgment or decree for those under property settlement agreement. Roesbery v. Roesbery, 88 Idaho 514, 401 P.2d 805, 807.

Judgments. A valid and personal judgment merges the original claim in the judgment and thereafter suit is brought on the judgment and not on the original claim. Restatement of Judgments § 45, comment a.

Law and equity. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, there is now only one form of action, the "civil action," in which the parties may be given both legal and equitable relief. Fed.R.Civil P. 2.

Property interests. It is a general principle of law that where a greater estate and a less coincide and meet in one and the same person, without any intermediate estate, the less is immediately annihilated, or, in the law phrase, is said to be merged; that is, sunk or drowned, in the greater. Thus, if there be tenant for years, and the reversion in fee-simple descends to or is purchased by him, the term of years is merged in the inheritance, and shall never exist any more. Similarly, a lesser interest in real estate merges into a greater interest when lessee purchases leased property.

Rights. This term, as applied to rights, is equivalent to "confusio" in the Roman law, and indicates that where the qualities of debtor and creditor become united in the same individual, there arises a confusion of rights which extinguishes both qualities; whence, also, merger is often called "extinguishment."

Rights of action. In the law relating to rights of action, when a person takes or acquires a remedy or security of a higher nature, in legal estimation, than the one which he already possesses for the same right, then his remedies in respect of the minor right or security merge in those attaching to the higher one; as, for example, where a claim is merged in the judgment recovered upon it.

Sentences. If a defendant is charged in two duplicitous indictments with commission of two crimes, he may be sentenced on conviction of the more serious crime but not on both indictments, e.g. possession of marihuana and possession of the same marihuana at the same time and place with intent to sell. Kuklis v. Com., 361 Mass. 302, 280 N.E.2d 155.

Title. See Property interests, above.

Merger clause. A provision in a contract to the effect that the written terms may not be varied by prior or oral agreements because all such agreements have been merged into the written document. See U.C.C. § 2–202.

Meridians. These are imaginary north and south lines which are used in the Governmental Survey System. These intersect the base line to form a starting point for the measurement of land under that system.

Meritorious /mərɪtərɪəs/. Possessing or characterized by "merit" in the legal sense of the word. See Merits.

Meritorious cause of action. This description is sometimes applied to a person with whom the ground of action, or the consideration, originated or from whom it moved. For example, where a cause of action accrues to a woman while single, and is sued for, after her marriage, by her husband and herself jointly, she is called the "meritorious cause of action."

Meritorious consideration. One founded upon some moral obligation; a valuable consideration in the second degree.

Meritorious defense. See Defense.

Merits. As a legal term, refers to the strict legal rights of the parties. Mink v. Keim, 266 App.Div. 184, 41
N.Y.S.2d 769, 771. The substance, elements, or grounds of a cause of action or defense. See Judgment on the merits.

Merit system. System used by federal and state governments for hiring and promoting governmental employees to civil service positions on basis of competence. See also Civil service; Merit Systems Protection Board.

Merit Systems Protection Board. As successor to the U.S. Civil Service Commission, this Board has responsibility for hearing and adjudicating appeals by Federal employees of adverse personnel actions, such as removals, suspensions, and demotions. It also resolves cases involving reemployment rights, the denial of periodic step-increases in pay, actions against administrative law judges, and charges of merit system violations. The Board has the authority to enforce its decisions and to order corrective and disciplinary actions. An employee or applicant for employment involved in an appealable order corrective and disciplinary action that also involves an allegation of discrimination may ask the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to review a Board decision. Final decisions and orders of the Board can be appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.

Mero motu /mirow mówtuw/. See Ex mero motu; Mere motion.

Merton, statute of /státyuwyt av mártan/. An old English statute, relating to dower, legitimacy, wardships, procedure, inclosure of common, and usury. It was passed in 1235 (20 Hen. III), and was named from Merton, in Surrey, where parliament sat that year.

Merum /mirám/. In old English law, mere; naked or abstract. Merum jus, mere right.

Merx /márks/. Lat. Merchandise; movable articles that are bought and sold; articles of trade.

Merx est quicquid vendi potest /márks êst kwí(d)kwíd vêndáy powtast/>. Merchandise is whatever can be sold.

Mescreanties /méskriyonts/miskriyânts/. L. Fr. Apostates; unbelievers.

Mescroyant /méskriyont/miskriyant/. A term used in the ancient books to designate an infidel or unbeliever.

Mese /miys/. A house and its appurtenance.

Mesnality or mesnality /miynalîty/miynâlîdy/. A manor held under a superior lord. The estate of a mesne.

Mesne /miyn/. Intermediate; intervening; the middle between two extremes, especially of rank or time.

In feudal law, an intermediate lord; a lord who stood between a tenant and the chief lord; a lord who was also a tenant.

As to mesne Conveyance and Process, see those titles.

Mesne assignment. If A. grant a lease of land to B., and B. assign his interest to C., and C. in his turn assign his interest therein to D., in this case the assignments so made by B. and C. would be termed "mesne assignments;" that is, they would be assignments intervening between A.'s original grant and the vesting of D.'s interest in the land under the last assignment.

Mesne incumbrance. An intermediate charge, burden, or liability; an incumbrance which has been created or has attached to property between two given periods.

Mesne lord. In old English law, a middle or intermediate lord; a lord who held of a superior lord. 2 Bl. Comm. 59. More commonly termed a "mesne" (q.v.).

Mesne process. See Process.

Mesne profits. Intermediate profits; i.e., profits which have been accruing between two given periods. Dumas v. Ropp, 98 Idaho 61, 558 P.2d 632, 633. Value of use or occupation of land during time it was held by one in wrongful possession and is commonly measured in terms of rents and profits. See also Profit.

Mesne, writ of. An ancient and abolished writ, which lay when the lord paramount distrained on the tenant paravall. The latter had a writ of mesne against the mesne lord.

Message. Any notice, word, or communication, no matter the mode and no matter how sent, from one person to another.

President's message. An annual communication from the president of the United States to Congress, made at or near the beginning of each session, embodying his views on the state and exigencies of national affairs, suggestions and recommendations for legislation, and other matters. U.S. Const. art. 2, § 3.

Message from the crown. In old English law, the method of communicating between the sovereign and the house of parliament. A written message under the royal sign-manual was brought by a member of the house, being a minister of the crown or one of the royal household. Verbal messages were also sometimes delivered.

Messarius /masériyas/. In old English law, a chief servant in husbandry; a bailiff.

Messenger. One who bears messages or errands; a ministerial officer employed by executive officers, legislative bodies, and courts of justice, whose service consists principally in carrying verbal or written communications or executing other orders.

Messuage. Dwelling-house with the adjacent buildings and curtilage. Term formerly had a more extended signification.

Meta /miyta/. Lat. A goal, bound, or turning-point. In old English law, the term was used to denote a bound or boundary line of land; a landmark; a material object, as a tree or a pillar, marking the position or beginning of a boundary line.

Metallum /matélâm/. Lat. In Roman law, metal; a mine. Labor in mines, as a punishment for crime.

Metatus /matéytas/. In old European law, a dwelling; a seat; a station; quarters; the place where one lives or stays.
Mater system /mati’ar/ /mati’ey sist’am/. A system of agricultural holdings, under which the land is divided, in small farms, among single families, the landlord generally supplying the stock which the agricultural system of the country is considered to require, and receiving, in lieu of rent and profit, a fixed proportion of the produce. This proportion, which is generally paid in kind, is usually one-half. The system prevails in some parts of France and Italy.

Metcorn. A measure or portion of corn, given by a lord to customary tenants as a reward and encouragement for labor.

Metegavel /mi’tgævəl/. A tribute or rent paid in victuals.

Meter. An instrument of measurement; as a coal-meter, a gas-meter, a land-meter.

The basic metric unit of length; equivalent to 39.37 inches. See also Metric system.

Meter rate. Rate applied to charge for utility services based upon quantity used; e.g. kilowatt hours of electricity.

Metes and bounds /mi’ts an báwnds/. The boundary lines of land, with their terminal points and angles. A way of describing land by listing the compass directions and distances of the boundaries. It is often used in connection with the Government Survey System. See also Land measure.

Metewand, or meteyard /mi’twɔnd/mi’tyərd/. A staff of a certain length wherewith measures are taken.

Methadone. A synthetic opiate of approximately the same strength as morphine.

Methamphetamine. A synthetic drug, closely related to amphetamines and producing prominent central stimulant reactions without peripheral effects.

Methel /méθl/. Sax. Speech; discourse. Mathian, to speak; to harangue.

Method. The mode of operating, or the means of attaining an object. In patent law, "engine" and "method" mean the same thing, and may be the subject of a patent. Method, properly speaking, is only placing several things, or performing several operations, in the most convenient order, but it may signify a contrivance or device.

Metric system. A decimal system of weights and measures based on the meter as a unit length and the kilogram as a unit mass. Derived units include the liter for liquid volume, the stere for solid volume, and the are for area.

Metropolitan /mɛtrəˈplɒstən/. Of or pertaining to a city or metropolis and the cluster of towns surrounding it. In ecclesiastical matters, the head of a province or an archbishop.

Metropolitan council. Official or quasi-official body appointed or elected by voters in the city and towns which comprise the metropolitan area. The powers and duties of such council are set by statute. Created to provide unified administration of functions and services common to cities and towns within metropolitan area; e.g. sewage disposal, public transportation, water supply.

Metropolitan district. A special district embracing parts or the whole of several contiguous cities or other areas, created by a State to provide unified administration of one or more functions; e.g., sewage disposal, water supply, metropolitan transit.

Metteshep, or mettenshep /mi’tʃɛp/. In old English law, an acknowledgment paid in a certain measure of corn; or a fine or penalty imposed on tenants for default in not doing their customary service in cutting the lord's corn.

Metus /mi’təs/. Lat. Fear; terror. In a technical sense, a reasonable and well-grounded apprehension of some great evil, such as death or mayhem, and not arising out of mere timidity, but such as might fall upon a man of courage. Fear must be of this description in order to amount to duress avoiding a contract.

Meubles /mi’yəblə/. In French law, the movables of English law. Things are meubles from either of two causes: (1) From their own nature, e.g., tables, chairs; or (2) from the determination of the law, e.g., obligations.

Meum est promittere, non dimittere /miyam əst promitəri non dəmitəri/. It is mine to promise, not to discharge.

Mexican divorce. Term used to describe divorce decree in Mexico either by mail order or by the appearance of one spouse who never acquires a Mexican domicile. In both cases, the divorce is not entitled to recognition in the United States. Bethune v. Bethune, 192 Ark. 811, 94 S.W.2d 1043.

Michaelmas sittings. In England, one of the four divisions of the legal year. Formerly called terms. See also Hilary term; Easter term; and Trinity sittings.

Miche, or mich /miʃ/. O. Eng. To practice crimes requiring concealment or secrecy; to pilfer articles secretly. Micher, one who practices secret crime.

Michel-gemot /mikəˈɡamət/. One of the names of the general council immemorially held in England. The Witenagemote.

One of the great councils of king and noblemen in Saxon times.

Michel-synoth /mikəˈsınə/. Great council. One of the names of the general council of the kingdom in the times of the Saxons.

Michery /miˈʃəri/. In old English law, theft; cheating.

Mid-channel. In international law and by the usage of European nations, the terms "middle of the stream" and "mid-channel" of a navigable river are synonymous and interchangeably used.

Middle line of main channel. The equidistant point in the main channel of the river between the well-defined banks on either shore.
Middleman. One who merely brings parties together in order to enable them to make their own contracts.

An agent between two parties; an intermediary who performs the office of a broker or factor between seller and buyer, producer and consumer, land-owner and tenant, etc. One who has been employed as an agent by a principal, and who has employed a subagent under him by authority of the principal, either express or implied.

A person who is employed both by the seller and purchaser of goods, or by the purchaser alone, to receive them into his possession, for the purpose of doing something in or about them. One who buys at one price from a manufacturer for resale at a higher price. Distribu­tor, Inc. v. Karadanis, 11 Cal.App.3d 463, 90 Cal.Rptr. 231, 235.

See also Broker; Finder; Jobber.

Middle of the river. The phrases "middle of the river" and "middle' of the main channel" are equivalent expressions, and both mean the main line of the channel or the middle thread of the current.

Middle term. A phrase used in logic to denote the term which occurs in both of the premises in the syllogism, being the means of bringing together the two terms in the conclusion.

Middle thread. The middle thread of a stream is an imaginary line drawn lengthwise through the middle of its current.

Midnight deadline. A term of the check collection process applicable to a bank, meaning "midnight on its next banking day following the banking day on which it receives the relevant item or notice or from which the time for taking action commences to run, whichever is later." U.C.C. § 4-104(1)(h).

Midshipman. A kind of naval cadet, whose business is to second or transmit the orders of the superior officers and assist in the necessary business of the vessel, but understood to be in training for a commission. A passed midshipman is one who has passed an examination and is a candidate for promotion to the rank of lieutenant. U. S. v. Cook, 128 U.S. 254, 9 S.Ct. 108, 32 L.Ed. 464. Cadet at U.S. Naval Academy.

Midsummer-day. The summer solstice, which is about June Twenty-Second, and the feast of St. John the Baptist, a festival first mentioned by Maximus Tauricenus, A.D. 400. It was generally a quarter-day for the payment of rents, etc.

Midway. See Thalweg.

Midwife. A woman who assists at childbirth; an accoucheuse.

Might, v. The past tense of the word "may". Equivalent to "had power" or "was possible" or "have the physical or moral opportunity to be contingently possible." In re Weidberg's Estate, 172 Misc. 524, 15 N.Y. S.2d 252, 257.

Migrans jura amittat ac privilegia et immunitates domicilii prioris /mággræns jára æmítat ák privalýðjýjók ámýنعوأطْيْتْيُذْ دَوْمَسْلْيْيَايَضْرُوأَرِسً/. One who emigrates will lose the rights, privileges, and immunities of his former domicile.

Migration. Movement from one place to another; from one country or region to another country or region.

Migratory divorce. Term used to describe a divorce secured by a spouse who leaves his or her domicile and moves to, or resides temporarily in, another state or country for purpose of securing the divorce. See also Mexican divorce.

Migratory game. Generally applied to birds which move from one place to another in season.

Mile. A measure of length or distance, containing 8 furlongs, or 1,760 yards, or 5,280 feet; or 1,609 meters. This is the measure of an ordinary or statute mile; but the nautical or geographical mile contains 6,080 feet. See Land measure.

Mileage. Allowance for traveling expenses at certain rate per mile. Especially to members of legislative bodies, witnesses, sheriffs, and bailiffs. See also Per diem.

Mileage tax. License tax imposed upon intrastate business of transportation for compensation on public roads of state.

Miles /máylyiz/. Lat. In civil law, a soldier.

In old English law, a knight, because military service was part of the feudal tenure. Also a tenant by military service, not a knight. 1 Bl.Comm. 404.

Milestones. Stones set up to mark the miles on a road or railway.

Military /mílatériy/. To be knighted.

Military. Pertaining to war or to the army; concerned with war. Also the whole of military forces, staff, etc. under the Department of Defense.

Military appeals. See Court of Military Appeals.

Military base. See Base.

Military boards. A military board is a body of persons appointed to act as a fact finding agency or as an advisory body to the appointing authority. A military board may be appointed to investigate, advise, administer or adjudicate. Military boards may act as investigating committees to determine the cause of property damage, injury, or death, or to inquire into loss or misappropriation of property or funds. Boards may also act as administrative tribunals to examine the applicable facts, hear evidence, and make determination concerning personnel matters such as promotion, separation, and retirement.

Military bounty land. See Bounty.

Military commissions. Courts whose procedure and composition are modeled upon courts-martial, being the tribunals by which alleged violations of martial law are tried and determined. The membership of such commissions is commonly made up of civilians and army officers. They are probably not known outside of the Unit-
ed States, and were first used by General Scott during the Mexican war.

Military court of inquiry. A military court of special and limited jurisdiction, convened to investigate specific matters. 10 U.S.C.A. § 935. Proceedings do not include a trial of issues in which anyone is formally a party; its traditional function has been to investigate and advise whether further proceedings shall be had. U.S. v. Shibley, D.C.Cal. 1953, 112 F.Supp. 734, 742-743.

Military courts. Courts convened subject to the Code of Military Justice (10 U.S.C.A. § 801 et seq.); e.g. Courts-martial, Court of Military Review, Military Court of Inquiry; Court of Military Appeals.

Military feuds. See Feud.

Military government. Such as is exercised by military commander under direction of President in time of foreign war without the boundaries of the United States, or in time of rebellion and civil war within states or districts occupied by rebels. Such supersedes local law. Hammond v. Squier, D.C.Wash., 51 F.Supp. 227, 230. See Military law.

Military jurisdiction. There are under the Constitution, three kinds of military jurisdiction: one to be exercised both in peace and war; another to be exercised in time of foreign war without the boundaries of the United States or in time of rebellion and civil war within states or districts occupied by rebels; and a third to be exercised in time of rebellion and civil war within states or districts occupied by rebels treated as belligerents; and a third to be exercised in time of rebellion and civil war within states or districts occupied by rebels. Such supersedes local law. Hammond v. Squier, D.C.Wash., 51 F.Supp. 227, 230. See Military law.

Military offenses. Those offenses which are cognizable by the military courts, as insubordination, sleeping on guard, desertion, etc. See Code of Military Justice; Court Martial.

Military office. See Office.

Military officer. See Officer.

Military Review, Courts of. Each armed service has a Court of Military Review which reviews courts-martial decisions. 10 U.S.C.A. § 866. Further appeal is to the U.S. Court of Military Appeals. See Court of Military Appeals.

Military tenures. The various tenures by knight-service, grand-serjeanty, cornage, etc., were frequently called "military tenures," from the nature of the services for which they were involved.

Military testament. See Testament.

Militia /mil'itiyz/. Lat. Knights.


Mill. One-tenth of one cent. Many states use a mill rate to compute property taxes. See Mill rate.

Miller Act. Federal statute which requires the posting of performance and payment bonds before an award may be made for a contract beyond a certain amount for construction, alteration or repair of a public building or public work of the United States government. 40 U.S.C.A. §§ 270a-270f.

Miller-Tydings Act. Federal Act (15 U.S.C. § 1) granting anti-trust exemption to State laws which permitted resale price maintenance agreements (fair trade laws). This exemption was repealed in 1975.

Milling in transit. A special privilege allowable at certain designated points, whereby the carrier, having transported grain to a shipper's mill, agrees that the shipper may reship the meal without charge and for which extra compensation is usually exacted by interstate carriers under control of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

Mill power. An expression designating a unit of water power. It is the descriptive term used to rate water power for the purpose of renting it. It indicates the amount of power due to a stated quantity of water used on the particular fall. It is a term of practical convenience in defining the quantity and weight of water available for use by the lessee. The actual amount of horse power developed may vary with the efficiency of

Black's Law Dictionary 6th Ed.—22
the water wheels and other appliances supplied by the lessee.

**Mill privilege.** The right of a riparian proprietor to erect a mill on his land and to use the power furnished by the stream for the purpose of operating the mill, with due regard to the rights of other owners above and below him on the stream.

**Mill rate.** Tax applied to real property. Each mill represents $1 of tax assessment per $1000 of property value assessment. See also Mill.

**Mill site.** A parcel of land on or contiguous to a watercourse, suitable for the erection and operation of a mill operated by the power furnished by the stream. Specifically, in mining law, a parcel of land constituting a portion of the public domain, located and claimed by the owner of a mining claim under the laws of the United States (or purchased by him from the government and patented, not exceeding five acres in extent, not including any mineral land, not contiguous to the vein or lode), and occupied and used for the purpose of a mill or for other uses directly connected with the operation of the mine; or a similar parcel of land located and actually used for the purpose of a mill or reduction plant, but not by the owner of an existing mine nor in connection with any particular mining claim. See 30 U.S.C.A. § 42.

**Mina** /máyna/. In old English law, a measure of corn or grain.

**Minage** /mányaj/. A toll or duty paid for selling corn by the mina.

**Minare** /manériy/. In old records, to mine or dig mines. **Minator**, a miner.

**Minatur innocentibus qui parcit nocentibus** /manéytañ inséntatáb kaźw pársat naséntatás/. He threatens the innocent who spares the guilty.

**Mind.** In its legal sense, “mind” means only the ability to will, to direct, to permit, or to assent.

**Mind and memory.** A phrase applied to testators, denoting the possession of mental capacity to make a will. In other words, one ought to be capable of making his will, with an understanding of the nature of the business in which he is engaged, a recollection of the property he means to dispose of, of the persons who are the objects of his bounty, and the manner in which it is to be distributed between them. See also Capacity.

**Mind, state of.** Evidence is admissible to show a person's state of mind when this issue is material and relevant to the case; e.g. statements indicating despair may be admissible on issue of suicide. Fed.Evid.R. 803(3). See also Mental state.

**Mine.** An excavation in the earth from which ores, coal, or other mineral substances are removed by digging or other mining methods, and in its broader sense it denotes the vein, lode, or deposit of minerals. Atlas Milling Co. v. Jones, C.C.A.Okl., 115 F.2d 61, 63. It may include open cut, strip, or hydraulic methods of mining. Rudd v. Hayden, 265 Ky. 495, 97 S.W.2d 35, 37.

**Mineral, adj.** Relating to minerals or the process and business of mining; bearing or producing valuable minerals.

**Mineral, n.** Any valuable inert or lifeless substance formed or deposited in its present position through natural agencies alone, and which is found either in or upon the soil of the earth or in the rocks beneath the soil.

Any natural constituent of the crust of the earth, inorganic or fossil, homogeneous in structure, having a definite chemical composition and known crystallization. The term includes all fossil bodies or matters dug out of mines or quarries, whence anything may be dug, such as beds of stone which may be quarried.

The word is not a definite term and is susceptible of limitations or extensions according to intention with which it is used. In its ordinary and common meaning it is a comprehensive term including every description of stone and rock deposit whether containing metallic or nonmetallic substances. West Virginia Dept. of Highways v. Farmer, 159 W.Va. 823, 226 S.E.2d 717, 719. Standing alone it might by itself embrace the soil, hence include sand and gravel, or, under a strict definition, it might be limited to metallic substances. Puget Mill Co. v. DuEcY, 1 Wash.2d 421, 96 P.2d 571, 573, 574. The term "mineral" as it is used in the public land laws is more restricted than it is when used in some other respects. Its definition has presented many difficulties. It has been held that for purposes of mining laws, a mineral is whatever is recognized as mineral by the standard authorities on the subject. United States v. Toole, D.C.Mont., 224 F.Supp. 440, 444.

**Mineral deed.** A realty conveyance involving a severance from fee of present title to minerals in place, either effecting such severance in first instance or conveying part of such mineral ownership previously severed from the fee. Hickey v. Dirks, 156 Kan. 326, 133 P.2d 107, 109, 110.

**Mineral district.** A term occasionally used in acts of congress, designating in a general way those portions or regions of the country where valuable minerals are mostly found, or where the business of mining is chiefly carried on, but carrying no very precise meaning and not a known term of the law.

**Mineral land entry.** See Entry.

**Mineral lands.** Lands containing deposits of valuable, useful, or precious minerals in such quantities as to justify expenditures in the effort to extract them, and which are more valuable for the minerals they contain than for agricultural or other uses. Northern Pac. R. Co. v. Soderberg, 188 U.S. 526, 23 S.Ct. 365, 47 L.Ed. 575; Deffeeback v. Hawke, 115 U.S. 392, 6 S.Ct. 95, 29 L.Ed. 423. Lands on which metals or minerals have been discovered in rock in place. Such lands include not merely metaliferous lands, but all such as are chiefly valuable for their deposits of mineral character, which are useful in arts or valuable for purposes of manufacture, Dunbar Lime Co. v. Utah-Idaho Sugar Co., C.C.A. Utah, 17 F.2d 351, 354; and embrace not only those which the lexicon defines as "mineral", but, in addition,
such as are valuable for deposits of marble, slate, petroleum, asphaltum, and even guano. United States v. Northern Pac. R. Co., 311 U.S. 317, 61 S.Ct. 264, 284, 85 L.Ed. 210.

Mineral lease. An agreement permitting use of land to explore, and then, if mineral is discovered, giving right to take mineral either for definite term or so long as it can be produced in paying quantities upon reserved royalty. Gordon v. Empire Gas & Fuel Co., C.C.A.Tex., 63 F.2d 487, 488. A mineral lease so characterized as a real right, is merely a contract which permits the lessee to explore for minerals on the land of the lessor in consideration of the payment of a rental and/or bonuses. Prestridge v. Humble Oil & Refining Co., La.App., 131 So.2d 810, 820. See also Mining lease.

Mineral lode. A mineral bed of rock with definite boundaries in a general mass of the mountain and also any zone or belt of mineralized rock lying within boundaries clearly separating it from the neighboring rock.

Mineral right. An interest in minerals in land, with or without ownership of the surface of the land. A right to take minerals or a right to receive a royalty. Missouri Pac. R. Co. v. Strohacker, 202 Ark. 645, 152 S.W.2d 557, 561.


Mineral servitude. The right to exploit or develop minerals. Frost Lumber Industries v. Republic Production Co., C.C.A.La., 112 F.2d 462, 466.

Minerator /mínérēyat/. In old records, a miner.

Miner's inch. See Inch.

Minimal contacts. See Minimum contacts.

Minima pœna corporalis est major qualibet pecunia /mínámə píyna körpərálës ëst méjërə kwələbət pokəuyówiëriə/. The smallest corporal punishment is greater than any pecuniary one.

Mini-maxi. An underwriting arrangement with a broker requiring the broker to sell the minimum on an all-or-none basis and the balance on a best-efforts basis.

Minime mutanda sunt quæ certam habuerunt interpretationem /mínimi miyuwténdə sánt kwí sártam həbyuwišánt antəprəṭəšíyównəm/. Things which had had a certain interpretation [whose interpretation has been settled, as by common opinion] are not to be altered.

Miniment /mínamənt/. An old form of muniment (q.v.).

Minimum charge. The lowest tariff which may be charged to a customer of a public utility or common carrier regardless of the amount of service rendered.

Minimum. The least quantity assignable, admissible or possible in given case and is opposed to maximum.

Board of Ed. of City of Rockford v. Page, 33 Ill.2d 372, 211 N.E.2d 361, 363.

Minimum contacts. A doctrine referring to the minimum due process requirement for subjecting a non-resident civil defendant to a court's personal jurisdiction. The defendant must have sufficient contacts with the forum state such that maintenance of the suit does not offend traditional notions of fair play and substantial justice. International Shoe Co. v. State of Washington, 326 U.S. 310, 66 S.Ct. 154, 90 L.Ed. 95. It exists when a defendant takes purposeful and affirmative action, the effect of which is to cause business activity, foreseen by the defendant, in the forum state. Mississippi Interstate Exp., Inc. v. Transpo, Inc., C.A.Miss., 681 F.2d 1003, 1007. See also Doing business; Long arm statutes.

Minimum est nihil proximum /mínäməm ëst náy-(h)əlow próksəməm/. The smallest is next to nothing.

Minimum fee schedules. Schedules of fees which may be charged by lawyers and published generally by bar associations for guidance of the members of the local bar. The trend has been to abolish such schedules as being in violation of the anti-trust laws. Goldfarb v. Virginia State Bar Ass'n, 421 U.S. 773, 95 S.Ct. 2004, 44 L.Ed.2d 572.

Minimum lot. The least amount of square footage required for a lot to be approved under local zoning laws.

Minimum royalty clause. Provision in royalty agreement which prescribes a fixed obligation of the licensee regardless of whether the invention is used or not.

Minimum sentence. The least severe sentence which a judge may impose.

Minimum tax. See Alternative minimum tax.

Minimum wage. The minimum hourly rate of compensation for labor, as established by federal statute and required of employers engaged in businesses which affect interstate commerce. 29 U.S.C.A. § 206 et seq. Most states also have similar statutes governing minimum wages (e.g., Mass.G.L. ch. 151). The least wage on which an ordinary individual can be self-sustaining and obtain the ordinary requirements of life. Associated Industries of Oklahoma v. Industrial Welfare Commission, 185 Okl. 177, 90 P.2d 899, 913. See also Fair Labor Standards Act.

Mining. The process or business of extracting from the earth the precious or valuable metals, either in their native state or in their ores.

Mining claim. A parcel of land, containing precious metal in its soil or rock, and appropriated by an individual, according to established rules, by the process of "location." St. Louis Smelting & Refining Co. v. Kemp, 104 U.S. 636, 26 L.Ed. 875. 30 U.S.C.A. § 21 et seq.

A mining claim on public lands is a possessory interest in land that is mineral in character and as respects which discovery within the limits of the claim has been made. Best v. Humboldt Placer Min. Co., 371 U.S. 334, 83 S.Ct. 379, 382, 9 L.Ed.2d 380.

See also Mining location; Placer claim.
Mining district. A section of country usually designated by name and described or understood as being confined within certain natural boundaries, in which the precious metals (or their ores) are found in paying quantities, and which is worked therefor, under rules and regulations prescribed or agreed upon by the miners therein. See also Mining location.

Mining lease. A lease of a mine or mining claim or a portion thereof, to be worked by the lessee, usually under conditions as to the amount and character of work to be done, and reserving compensation to the lessor either in the form of a fixed rent or a royalty on the tonnage of ore mined, and which (as distinguished from a license) conveys to the lessee an interest or estate in the land, and (as distinguished from an ordinary lease) conveys not merely the temporary use and occupation of the land, but a portion of the land itself, that is, the ore in place and unsevered and to be extracted by the lessee. See also Mineral lease.

Mining location. The act of appropriating and claiming, according to certain established rules and local customs, a parcel of land of defined area, upon or in which one or more of the precious metals or their ores have been discovered, and which constitutes a portion of the public domain, with the declared intention to occupy and work it for mining purposes under the implied license of the United States. Also the parcel of land so occupied and appropriated. St. Louis Smelting & Refining Co. v. Kemp, 104 U.S. 636, 26 L.Ed. 875. Essential to any valid location is the discovery of a valuable mineral deposit. Upon making a valid location the locator has vested rights in the land which are property in the true sense of the word. Cole v. Ralph, 252 U.S. 286, 295, 40 S.Ct. 321, 325, 64 L.Ed. 567. Once the land is patented, the land is private property. See also Location (Mining law).

Mining partnership. An association of several owners of a mine for co-operation in working the mine. Kahn v. Central Smelting Co., 102 U.S. 645, 26 L.Ed. 266; Kimberly v. Arms, 129 U.S. 512, 9 S.Ct. 355, 32 L.Ed. 764. Generally, where the parties co-operate in developing a lease for oil and gas, each agreeing to pay his part of the expenses and to share in the profits or losses, a "mining partnership" exists. Continental Supply Co. v. Dickson Oil Co., 194 Okl. 660, 153 P.2d 1017, 1019. A special type of partnership different in many respects from ordinary or trading partnerships. Meister v. Farrow, 109 Mont. 1, 92 P.2d 753, 757, 758, 760, 761.

Mining rent. Consideration given for a mining lease, whether such lease creates a tenancy, conveys a fee, or grants an incorporeal right or a mere license.

Minister. Person acting as agent for another in performance of specified duties or orders. A person ordained according to the usages of some church or associated body of Christians for the preaching of the gospel and filling the pastoral office. In England, holder of government office; e.g. Prime Minister.

Foreign minister. An ambassador, minister, or envoy from a foreign government.

International law. An officer appointed by the government of one nation as a mediator or arbitrator between two other nations who are engaged in a controversy, with their consent, with a view to effecting an amicable adjustment of the dispute.

A general name given to the diplomatic representatives sent by one state to another, including ambassadors, envoys, and residents.

Public law. One of the highest functionaries in the organization of civil government, standing next to the sovereign or executive head, acting as his immediate auxiliary, and being generally charged with the administration of one of the great bureaus or departments of the executive branch of government. In England, otherwise called a "cabinet minister," "secretary of state," or "secretary of a department". See also Ministry.

Public minister. A general term comprehending all the higher classes of diplomatic representatives,—as ambassadors, envoys, residents,—but not including the commercial representatives, such as consuls.

Ministerial act. /minəstər(ɪ)l/. That which is done under the authority of a superior; opposed to judicial. That which involves obedience to instructions, but demands no special discretion, judgment, or skill. Arrow Exp. Forwarding Co. v. Iowa State Commerce Commission, 256 Iowa 1088, 130 N.W.2d 451, 453. An act is "ministerial" when its performance is positively commanded and so plainly prescribed as to be free from doubt. J.E. Brennan Co. v. Schramm, D.C.Pa., 473 F.Supp. 1316, 1319. Official's duty is "ministerial" when it is absolute, certain and imperative, involving merely execution of a specific duty arising from fixed and designated facts. Long v. Seabrook, 260 S.C. 562, 197 S.E.2d 659, 662.

One which a person or board performs under a given state of facts in a prescribed manner in obedience to the mandate of legal authority without regard to or the exercise of his or their own judgment upon the propriety of the act being done. State, Dept. of Mental Health v. Allen, Ind.App., 427 N.E.2d 2, 4; Gibson v. Winterset Community School Dist., 258 Iowa 440, 138 N.W.2d 112, 115. Compare Discretionary acts. See also Mandamus.

Ministerial duty. One regarding which nothing is left to discretion—a simple and definite duty, imposed by law, and arising under conditions admitted or proved to exist.

Ministerial function. A function as to which there is no occasion to use judgment or discretion. Hood Motor Co., Inc. v. Lawrence, La., 320 So.2d 111, 115. See also Ministerial act.

Ministerial office. See Office.

Ministerial officer. One whose duties are purely ministerial, as distinguished from executive, legislative, or judicial functions, requiring obedience to the mandates of superiors and not involving the exercise of judgment or discretion.

Ministerial power. See Power.
Ministerial trust. See Trust.

Ministers plenipotentiary /minæstræ plænæpætæn(t)-sharəri/ "shiyehri/. Ministers plenipotentiary possess full powers, and are of much greater distinction than simple ministers. These are without any particular attribution of rank and character, but by custom are now placed immediately below the ambassador, or on a level with the envoy extraordinary.

Ministrant /minæstrænt/. The party cross-examining a witness was so called, under the old system of the ecclesiastical courts.

Ministri regis /minɪstrɪ ˈrɪdʒɪs/. Lat. In old English law, ministers of the king, applied to the judges of the realm, and to all those who hold ministerial offices in the government.

Ministry. The term as used in England is wider than Cabinet and includes all the holders of public office who come in and go out with the Prime Minister. In this respect it may be contrasted with the Permanent Civil Service, whose tenure is independent of public changes. The term stands for a department of government for which a minister is responsible to Parliament. The first English Ministry as now understood was formed after the general election of 1696.


Mini-trial. A private, voluntary, informal form of dispute resolution in which attorneys for each disputant make a brief presentation of his or her best case before officials for each side who have authority to settle. Usually, a neutral, third-party advisor is present at the hearing. Following the attorneys' presentations, the principals attempt to settle the dispute. The neutral third-party may be asked to render a non-binding advisory opinion regarding the outcome of the dispute if it were litigated.

Minor. An infant or person who is under the age of legal competence. A term derived from the civil law, which described a person under a certain age as less than so many years. In most states, a person is no longer a minor after reaching the age of 18 (though state laws might still prohibit certain acts until reaching a greater age; e.g., purchase of liquor). See also Delinquent child; infancy; Juvenile; Legal age; Majority.

Also, less; of less consideration; lower; a person of inferior condition.

Minor àtæs /mæynər ˈɪtəs/. Lat. Minority or infancy. Literally, lesser age.

Minor ante tempus agere non potest in casu proprietatis nec etiam convenire; differetur usque àtatem; sed non cadit breve /mæynər ˈɛnti tiˈmpɔs əˈʃirɪə nɔn ˈpɔwtəst ɪn kɛˈʃiljuə prəˈprɛʃətətʃəs nɛk ˈɛʃiˈjem ˈkʊvənəriəli; dəˈfɪərətər æskwɪə ætətəm; sɛd nɔn ˈkɛdət bɾɪviə/. A minor before majority cannot act in a case of property, nor even agree; it should be deferred until majority; but the writ does not fail.

Minor regalia /mænər ˈreɡəliə/. In English law, the lesser prerogatives of the crown, including the rights of the revenue.

Minor deviation rule. Under "minor deviation rule" for determining when the deviation from purpose and use for which permission to drive insured vehicle is granted will preclude coverage under omnibus clause of policy, if bailee's use is not gross, substantial, or major violation, even though it may have amounted to deviation, protection is still afforded to bailee under omnibus clause. James v. Aetna Life & Cas., 1148, 26 Ariz.App. 137, 546 P.2d 1146.

Minor dispute. A "minor dispute" within the meaning of the Railway Labor Act is one which relates to the interpretation of an existing labor management contract and is directed to rights already vested, in contrast to a major dispute, which involves the formation of the collective bargaining agreement or the substantial alteration of an existing agreement and which involves the acquisition of rights. Gregory v. Burlington Northern R. Co., D.Minn., 638 F.Supp. 538, 541. Compare Major (or minor) dispute.

Minor fact. In the law of evidence, a relative, collateral, or subordinate fact; a circumstance. Compare Material fact. .

Minority. The state or condition of a minor; infancy. Opposite of "majority." See Minor. Compare Legal age; Majority.

The smaller number of votes of a deliberative assembly; opposed to majority (q.v.).

In context of Constitution's guarantee of equal protection, "minority" does not have merely numerical denotation but refers to identifiable and specially disadvantaged group. Graves v. Barnes, D.C.Tex., 343 F.Supp. 704, 730.

Minority opinion. See Opinion.

Minority stockholder. Those stockholders of a corporation who hold so few shares in relation to the total outstanding that they are unable to control the management of the corporation or to elect directors.

Minor jurare non potest /mæynər ˈʃəriə nɔn ˈpɔwtəst/. A minor cannot make oath. An infant cannot be sworn on a jury.

Minor minorem custodire non debet, alios enim præsumitur male regere qui seipsum regere nescit /mæynər ˈmənər ˈkɔstədəriə nɔn ˈdɛbɛt, əˈliəs ənəm prəˈsəmɪtər ˈmɔl ˈrɛgərə ˈnuːsətɪə rəˈɡɛrə ˈnɛsət/. A minor ought not to be guardian to a minor, for he who knows not how to govern himself is presumed to be unfit to govern others.

Minor non tenetur respondere durante minori àtætæ, nisi in causa dotis, propter favorem /mæynər nɔn ˈtɛnətər ˈrɛspəndərə ˈdərəntəs duˈɾætəs, prəˈpɔrt fəˈvɔrmər/. A minor is not bound to reply during his minority, except as a matter of favor in a cause of dower.

Minor offenses. See Petty offense.
Minor qui infra ætatem 12 annorum fuerit utegarini non potest, nec extra legem ponit, quia ante talem ætatem, non est sub lege aliqua, nec in decennia /mānyār kway infra stētām d(y)uwendām ānōrām fūyurāstrāstāgāryāt nōn pōwstāt, nēk ēkstrā līyānām pōw-nayā, kwayā žēnti tymālāstātymā, nōn ēst sō līyājī ālākā nēk īn dāsēnā/. A minor who is under twelve years of age cannot be outlawed, nor placed without the law, because before such age he is not under any law, nor in a decennary.

Minor septemdecim annis non admittitur fore execucr. Mintage /mint/. Minor qui infra retatem nōn ēditi tār foriy. Mint-mark. A place designated by law where bullion is coined into money under authority of the government.

MINORS' ESTATES

Minors' estates. Property of those who have not reached their legal majority and which must be administered after their death or during their lives under a court appointed fiduciary.

Mint. The place designated by law where bullion is coined into money under authority of the government.

Mintage /mintaj/. The charge or commission taken by the mint as a consideration for coining into money the bullion which is brought to it for that purpose; the same as "seigniorage."

Also that which is coined or stamped as money; the product of the mint.

Mint-mark. The masters and workers of the English mint, in the indentures made with them, agreed "to make a privy mark in the money they make, of gold and silver, so that they may know which moneys were of their own making."

Mint-master. One who manages the coinage.

Minus /māynas/. Lat. In the civil law, less; less than.

Miscalculation. A mischance or accident; a casualty caused by the act of one person inflicting injury upon another. Homicide "by misadventure" occurs where a person, doing a lawful act, without any intention of harm, hurt, unfortunately kills another.

Miscallege /misalēj/. To cite falsely as a proof or argument.

Misapplication. Improper, illegal, wrongful, or corrupt use of application of funds, property, etc. See also Misappropriation.

Misadventure. A miscalculation or accident; a casualty caused by the act of one person inflicting injury upon another. Homicide "by misadventure" occurs where a person, doing a lawful act, without any intention of harm, hurt, unfortunately kills another.

Miranda hearing. A pre-trial proceeding to determine whether there has been compliance with the requirements of the Miranda Rule (q.v.). The outcome will decide whether the prosecution will be permitted to introduce into evidence statements of the defendant made during custodial interrogation. See Miranda Rule; Suppression hearing.

Miranda Rule /mārāndā rōwl/. Prior to any custodial interrogation (that is, questioning initiated by law enforcement officers after a person is taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his freedom in any significant way) the person must be warned: 1. That he has a right to remain silent; 2. That any statement he does make may be used as evidence against him; 3. That he has a right to the presence of an attorney; 4. That if he cannot afford an attorney, one will be appointed for him prior to any questioning if he so desires.

Unless and until these warnings or a waiver of these rights are demonstrated at the trial, no evidence obtained in the interrogation may be used against the accused. Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436, 444, 478, 479, 86 S.Ct. 1602, 1612, 1630, 16 L.Ed.2d 694.

See also In custody; Interrogation.

Misa /māyzy/. In old English law, the mise or issue in a writ of right; a compact or agreement; a form of compromise.
practices are prohibited by federal and state statutes; e.g. Fair Packaging and Labeling Act.

Miscarriage /miskærəj/miskærə/. Poor management or administration; mismanagement.

Miscarriage of justice. Decision or outcome of legal proceeding that is prejudicial or inconsistent with substantial rights of party.

As used in constitutional standard of reversible error, "miscarriage of justice" means a reasonable probability of more favorable outcome for the defendant. People v. Lopez, 251 Cal.App.2d 918, 60 Cal.Rptr. 72, 76. A miscarriage of justice, warranting reversal, should be declared only when the court, after examination of entire cause, including the evidence, is of the opinion that it is reasonably probable that a result more favorable to appealing party would have been reached in absence of the error. People v. Bernhardt, 222 C.A.2d 567, 35 Cal.Rptr. 401, 419.

Miscarriage of justice from erroneous charge to jury, under statute declaring that no judgment shall be set aside or new trial granted on basis of error which does not result in such miscarriage, results only when an erroneous charge is reasonably calculated to confuse or mislead. Marley v. Saunders, Fla., 249 So.2d 30, 35.

Miscegenation /məsəjənˈeɪʃən/missiʒə/. Mixture of races. Term formerly applied to marriage between persons of different races. Statutes prohibiting marriage between persons of different races have been held to be invalid as contrary to equal protection clause of Constitution. Loving v. Virginia, 388 U.S. 1, 87 S.Ct. 1817, 18 L.Ed.2d 1010.

MischARGE. An erroneous charge; a charge, given by a court to a jury, which involves errors for which the judgment may be reversed.

Mischief. In legislative parlance, the word is sometimes used to signify the evil or danger which a statute is intended to cure or avoid.

In the phrase "malicious mischief," (q.v.) it imports a wanton or reckless injury to persons or property.

A person is guilty of criminal mischief if he: (a) damages tangible property of another purposely, recklessly, or by negligence in the employment of fire, explosives, or other dangerous means, or (b) purposely or recklessly tampers with tangible property of another so as to endanger person or property; or (c) purposely or recklessly causes another to suffer pecuniary loss by deception or threat. Model Penal Code, § 220.3.

Misconduct. A transgression of some established and definite rule of action, a forbidden act, a dereliction from duty, unlawful behavior, willful in character, improper or wrong behavior; its synonyms are misdemeanor, misdeed, misbehavior, delinquency, impropriety, mismanagement, offense, but not negligence or carelessness. Term "misconduct" when applied to act of attorney, implies dishonest act or attempt to persuade court or jury by use of deceptive or reprehensible methods. People v. Sigal, 249 C.A.2d 299, 57 Cal.Rptr. 541, 549. Misconduct, which renders discharged employee ineligible for unemployment compensation, occurs when conduct of employee evinces willful or wanton disregard of employer's interest, as in deliberate violations, or disregard of standards of behavior which employer has right to expect of his employees, or in carelessness or negligence of such degree or recurrence as to manifest wrongful intent or evil design. Wilson v. Brown, La. App., 147 So.2d 27, 29. See also Wanton misconduct.

Misconduct in office. Any unlawful behavior by a public officer in relation to the duties of his office, willful in character. Term embraces acts which the office holder had no right to perform, acts performed improperly, and failure to act in the face of an affirmative duty to act. See also Malfeasance; Missease.

Miscontinuance. In practice, an improper continuance; want of proper form in a continuance; the same with "discontinuance."

Miscreant /mískriːənt/. In old English law, an apostate; an unbeliever; one who totally renounced Christianity. 4 Bl.Com. 44.

Misdate. A false or erroneous date affixed to a paper or document.

Misdelivery. Delivery of mail, freight, goods, or the like, to person other than authorized or specified recipient. The delivery of property by a carrier or warehouseman to a person not authorized by the owner or person to whom the carrier or warehouseman is bound by his contract to deliver it. In commercial law, refers to a bailee surrendering goods to someone other than the person entitled to them under a document covering the goods.

Misdemeanant /misdəmiːənt/. A person guilty of a misdemeanor; one sentenced to punishment upon conviction of a misdemeanor.

Misdemeanor /misdəmiːər/. Offenses lower than felonies and generally those punishable by fine, penalty, forfeiture or imprisonment otherwise than in penitentiary. Under federal law, and most state laws, any offense other than a felony is classified as a misdemeanor. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 19, 3401. Certain states also have various classes of misdemeanors (e.g. Class A, B, etc.). See Fed.R.Crim.P. 58 with respect to "Procedure for Misdemeanors and Other Petty Offenses". See also Degrees of crime; Infraction; Petty offense.

Misdescription. An error or falsity in the description of the subject-matter of a contract which deceives one of the parties to his injury, or is misleading in a material or substantial point. In commercial law, refers to a bailee inaccurately identifying, in a document of title, the goods received from the bailor. See also Misrepresentation.

Misdirection. An error made by a judge in instructing the jury upon the trial of a cause.

Mise /máyz/míyz/. In common law pleading, the issue in a writ of right. When the tenant in a writ of right
pleads that his title is better than the demandant's, he is said to join the *mise* on the mere right.

Also expenses; costs; disbursements in an action.

**Mise-money.** In old English law, money paid by way of contract or composition to purchase any liberty, etc.

**Miserable depositum** /mizaréybaiy dapózátam/. Lat. In the civil law, the name of an involuntary deposit, made under pressing necessity; as, for instance, shipwreck, fire, or other inevitable calamity.

**Miserere** /mizaréryi/. The name and first word of one of the penitential psalms, being that which was commonly used to be given by the ordinary to such condemned malefactors as were allowed the benefit of clergy; whence it is also called the "psalm of mercy."

**Misericordia** /mizarékórd(i)iya/. Lat. Mercy; a fine or amerciament; an arbitrary or discretionary amerciament.

**Misericordia communis** /mizarékórd(i)iya kamyúynas/. In old English law, a fine set on a whole county or hundred.

**Misfeasance** /misfíyzâns/. The improper performance of some act which a person may lawfully do. "Nonfeasance" means the omission of an act which a person ought to do; "misfeasance" is the improper doing of an act which a person might lawfully do; and "malfeasance" is the doing of an act which a person ought not to do at all. *Compare* Malfeasance.

**Misfeasance.** See Misfeasance.

**Misfortune.** An adverse event, calamity, or evil fortune, arising by accident (or without the will or concurrence of him who suffers from it), and not to be foreseen or guarded against by care or prudence. In its application to the law of homicide, this term always involves the further idea that the person causing the death is not at the time engaged in any unlawful act. *See also* Accident.

**Misjoinder.** See Joinder.

**Miskening** /miskénig/. In Saxon and old English law, an unjust or irregular summoning to court; to speak unsteadily in court; to vary in one's plea.

**Mislaid property.** See Property.

**Mislay.** To deposit in a place not afterwards recollected; to lose anything by forgetfulness of the place where it was laid.

**Misleading.** Delusive; calculated to lead astray or to lead into error. A Judge's instructions which are of such a nature as to be misunderstood by the jury, or to give them a wrong impression, are said to be "misleading." *See also* Deception; Deceit; Misrepresentation.

**Mismomer.** Mistake in name; giving incorrect name to person in accusation, indictment, pleading, deed or other instrument. Under rules practice in some states, such is ground for dismissal by motion. In most states, however, as well as in the federal courts, such misnomer can be corrected by amendment of the pleadings.

When a misnomer occurs in a deed, the normal procedure is to prepare and record a correction deed. Commonly, a quit claim deed is used for this purpose.

**Mispleading.** Pleading incorrectly, or omitting anything in pleading which is essential to the support or defense of an action, is so called; as in the case of a plaintiff not merely stating his title in a defective manner, but setting forth a title which is essentially defective in itself; or if, to an action of debt, the defendant pleads "not guilty" instead of *nil debet*. *Rules of Civil Procedure* (in effect in the federal and many state courts) permit liberal amendment of incorrect or deficient pleadings. *See* Fed.R.Civ.P. 15.

**Misprision.** A word used to describe an offense which does not possess a specific name. United States v. Perlstein, C.C.A.N.J., 126 F.2d 789, 798. But more particularly and properly the term denotes either: (1) a contempt against the sovereign, the government, or the courts of justice, including not only contempt of court, properly so called, but also all forms of seditious or disloyal conduct and lese-majesty; (2) maladministration of public office; neglect or improper performance of official duty, including peculation of public funds; (3) neglect of light account made of a crime, that is, failure in the duty of a citizen to endeavor to prevent the commission of a crime, or, having knowledge of its commission, to fail to reveal it to the proper authorities.

**Concealment of crime.** *See* Misprision of felony.

**Negative misprision.** The concealment of something which ought to be revealed; that is, misprision in the third of the specific meanings given above.

**Positive misprision.** The commission of something which ought not to be done; that is, misprision in the first and second of the specific meanings given above.

**Misprision of felony.** The offense of concealing a felony committed by another, but without such previous concert with or subsequent assistance to the felon as would make the party concealing an accessory before or after the fact. United States v. Perlstein, C.C.A.N.J., 126 F.2d 789, 798. Elements of the crime are that the principal committed and completed the felony alleged, that the defendant had full knowledge of that fact, that the defendant failed to notify the authorities, and that defendant took an affirmative step to conceal the crime. U.S. v. Ciambrone, C.A.Nev., 750 F.2d 1416, 1417.

Whoever, having knowledge of the actual commission of a felony cognizable by a court of the United States, conceals and does not as soon as possible make known the same to some judge or other person in civil or military authority under the United States, is guilty of the federal crime of misprision of felony. 18 U.S.C.A. § 4.

*See also* Obstructing justice.
Misprision of treason. The bare knowledge and concealment of an act of treason or treasonable plot by failing to disclose it to the appropriate officials; that is, without any assent or participation therein, for if the latter elements be present the party becomes a principal. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2382.

Misreading. Reading a deed or other instrument to an illiterate or blind man (who is a party to it) in a false or deceitful manner, so that he conceives a wrong idea of its tenor or contents.

Misrecital /misrësäytal/. The erroneous or incorrect recital of a matter of fact, either in an agreement, deed, or pleading.

Misrepresentation. Any manifestation by words or other conduct by one person to another that, under the circumstances, amounts to an assertion not in accordance with the facts. An untrue statement of fact. An incorrect or false representation. That which, if accepted, leads the mind to an apprehension of a condition other and different from that which exists. Colloquially it is understood to mean a statement made to deceive or mislead.

As amounting to actual legal fraud consists of material representation of presently existing or past fact, made with knowledge of its falsity and with intention that other party rely thereon, resulting in reliance by that party to his detriment. Jewish Center of Sussex County v. Whale, 86 N.J. 619, 432 A.2d 521, 524.

In a limited sense, an intentional false statement respecting a matter of fact, made by one of the parties to a contract, which is material to the contract and influential in producing it. A "misrepresentation," which justifies the rescission of a contract, is a false statement of a substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to a belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

See also Deceit; Deception; False; Fraud; Material fact; Reliance.

Insurance law. A statement of something as a fact which is untrue and material to the risk, and which assured states knowing it to be untrue and with intent to deceive, or which insured states positively as true, not knowing it to be true, and which has a tendency to mislead. One that would influence a prudent insurer in determining whether or not to accept the risk, or in fixing the amount of the premium in the event of such acceptance. See also Material fact.

Missilia /masáyl(i)ya/. In Roman law, gifts or liberalities, which the prretors and consuls were in the habit of throwing among the people.

Missing ship. In maritime law, a vessel is so called when, computed from her known day of sailing, the time that has elapsed exceeds the average duration of similar voyages at the same season of the year.

Missions. In church parlance, the establishment of churches and schools and relief depots through which are taught the principles of Christianity, the afflicted cared for, and the needy supplied.

Missura /mis(y)üra/. The ceremonies used in a Roman Catholic church to recommend and dismiss a dying person.

Mistake. Some unintentional act, omission, or error arising from ignorance, surprise, imposition, or misplaced confidence. A state of mind not in accord with reality. A mistake exists when a person, under some erroneous conviction of law or fact, does, or omits to do, some act which, but for the erroneous conviction, he would not have done or omitted. It may arise either from unconscionness, ignorance, forgetfulness, imposition, or misplaced confidence. Salazar v. Steelman, 22 Cal.App.2d 402, 71 P.2d 79, 82. See also Error; Ignorance.

Mistake of fact is a mistake not caused by the neglect of a legal duty on the part of the person making the mistake, and consisting in (1) an unconscious ignorance or forgetfulness of a fact, past or present, material to the contract; or (2) belief in the present existence of a thing material to the contract which does not exist, or in the past existence of such a thing which has not existed.

A mistake of law happens when a party, having full knowledge of the facts, comes to an erroneous conclusion as to their legal effect. It is a mistaken opinion or inference, arising from an imperfect or incorrect exercise of the judgment, upon facts, Page v. Provines, 179 Okl. 391, 66 P.2d 7, 10; and necessarily presupposes that the person forming it is in full possession of the facts. The facts precede the law, and the true and false opinion alike imply an acquaintance with them. The one is the result of a correct application of legal principles, which every man is presumed to know, and is called "law;" the other, the result of a faulty application, and is called a "mistake of law."

In criminal law, ignorance or mistake as to a matter of fact or law is a defense if: (a) the ignorance or mistake negatives the purpose, knowledge, belief, recklessness or negligence required to establish a material element of the offense; or (b) the law provides that the state of mind established by such ignorance or mistake constitutes a defense. Model Penal Code, § 2.04(1).

Mutual mistake is where the parties have a common intention, but it is induced by a common or mutual mistake. "Mutual" as used in the expression mutual mistake of fact expresses a thought of reciprocity and distinguishes it from a mistake which is a common mistake of both parties. There is something of the thought of a common mistake because it must affect both parties. Mistake of fact as ground for relief may be neither "mutual" nor common in the strict sense because it may be wholly the mistake of one of the parties, the other being wholly ignorant both of the fact upon the faith of which the other has mistakenly acted and that the other has acted upon such an understanding of the fact situation.
MISTAKE

Unilateral mistake. A mistake by only one party to an agreement and generally not a basis for relief by re-scission or reformation.


Mistery. A trade or calling.

Mistrial. An erroneous, invalid, or nugatory trial. A trial of an action which cannot stand in law because of want of jurisdiction, or a wrong drawing of jurors, or disregard of some other fundamental requisite before or during trial. Trial which has been terminated prior to its normal conclusion. A device used to halt trial proceedings when error is so prejudicial and fundamental that expenditure of further time and expense would be wasteful if not futile. Ferguson v. State, Fla., 417 So.2d 639, 641. The judge may declare a mistrial because of some extraordinary event (e.g. death of juror, or attorney), for prejudicial error that cannot be corrected at trial, or because of a deadlocked jury.

"Mistrial" is equivalent to no trial and is a nugatory trial while "new trial" recognizes a completed trial during trial. Trial which has been terminated prior to its normal conclusion. A device used to halt trial proceedings when error is so prejudicial and fundamental that expenditure of further time and expense would be wasteful if not futile. Ferguson v. State, Fla., 417 So.2d 639, 641. The judge may declare a mistrial because of some extraordinary event (e.g. death of juror, or attorney), for prejudicial error that cannot be corrected at trial, or because of a deadlocked jury.

"Mistrial" is equivalent to no trial and is a nugatory trial while "new trial" recognizes a completed trial for sufficient reasons has been set aside so that the issues may be tried de novo. People v. Jamerson, 196 Colo. 63, 580 P.2d 805, 806.


Mitigating circumstances. Such as do not constitute a justification or excuse for the offense in question, but which, in fairness and mercy, may be considered as extenuating or reducing the degree of moral culpability. For example, mitigating circumstances which will reduce degree of homicide to manslaughter are the commission of the killing in a sudden heat of passion caused by adequate legal provocation. People v. Morrin, 31 Mich.App. 301, 187 N.W.2d 434, 438.

Those that affect basis for award of exemplary damages, or reduce actual damages by showing, not that they were never suffered, but that they have been partially extinguished.

In actions for libel and slander, refer to circumstances bearing on defendant's liability for exemplary damages by reducing moral culpability, or on liability for actual damages by showing partial extinguishment thereof. The "mitigating circumstances" which the statute allows defendant in libel action to prove are those which tend to show that defendant in speaking the slanderous words acted in good faith, with honesty of purpose, and not maliciously. Roemer v. Retail Credit Co., 44 C.A.3d 926, 119 Cal.Rptr. 82, 91.

See also Comparative negligence; Extinguishing circumstances; Extraordinary circumstances.

Mitigation. To make less severe. Alleviation, reduction, abatement or diminution of a penalty or punishment imposed by law.

Mitigation of damages. Doctrine of "mitigation of damages," sometimes called doctrine of avoidable consequences, imposes on party injured by breach of contract or tort duty to exercise reasonable diligence and ordinary care in attempting to minimize his damages, or avoid aggravating the injury, after breach or injury has been inflicted and care and diligence required of him is the same as that which would be used by man of ordinary prudence under like circumstances. Darnell v. Taylor, La.App., 236 So.2d 57, 61. Mitigation of damages is an affirmative defense and applies when plaintiff fails to take reasonable actions that would tend to mitigate his injuries. Mott v. Persichetti, Colo.App., 534 P.2d 823, 825. See Restatement, Contracts § 336(1); U.C.C. § 2-603. See also Avoidable consequences doctrine.

Mitigation of punishment. A judge may reduce or order a lesser sentence in consideration of such factors as the defendant's past good behavior, his family situation, his cooperation with the police and kindred factors.

Mitior sensus /míshíyó sénsos/. Lat. The more favorable acceptance.

Mitius imperanti melius paretur /míshiýas imperántay míyíliýas parytárr/. The more mildly one commands, the better is he obeyed.

Mitter. L. Fr. To put, to send, or to pass; as, mitter l'estate, to pass the estate; mitter le droit, to pass a right. These words are used to distinguish different kinds of releases.

Mitter avant /mítaav svéánt/. L. Fr. In old practice, to put before; to present before a court; to produce in court.

Mittimus /mitímaas/. The name of a precept in writing, issuing from a court or magistrate, directed to the sheriff or other officer, commanding him to convey to the prisoner the person named therein, and to the jailer, commanding him to receive and safely keep such person until he shall be delivered by due course of law. State v. Lenihan, 151 Conn. 552, 200 A.2d 476, 478. Transcript of minutes of conviction and sentence duly certified by court clerk. United States ex rel. Chasteen v. Denemark, C.C.A.III., 138 F.2d 289, 291.

Old English law. A writ enclosing a record sent to be tried in a county palatine; it derives its name from the Latin word mittimus, "we send." It is the jury process of these counties, and commands the proper officer of the county palatine to command the sheriff to summon the jury for the trial of the cause, and to return the record, etc.

Mixed. Formed by admixture or commingling; partaking of the nature, character, or legal attributes of two or more distinct kinds or classes.

As to mixed Action; Blood relations (Mixed blood); Contract; Government; Jury; Larceny; Marriage; Nuisance; Policy; Presumption; Property; Tithes; and War, see those titles.
Mixed insurance company. One which has, at least in part, the nature of both stock and mutual companies, and in which a certain portion of the profits is divided among the stockholders and distribution of other funds is made among the insured. Ohio Farmers Indemnity Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Ohio, 108 F.2d 665, 667; Pink v. Town Taxi Co., 138 Me. 44, 21 A.2d 656, 658, 659.

Mixed laws. A name sometimes given to those which concern both persons and property.

Mixed question of law and fact. A question depending for solution on questions of both law and fact, but is really a question of either law or fact to be decided by either judge or jury.

Mixed questions. This phrase may mean either those which arise from the conflict of foreign and domestic laws, or questions arising on a trial involving both law and fact.

Mixed subjects of property. Such as fall within the definition of things real, but which are attended, nevertheless, with some of the legal qualities of things personal, as emblems, fixtures, and shares in public undertakings, connected with land. Besides these, there are others which, though things personal in point of definition, are, in respect of some of their legal qualities, of the nature of things real; such as animals force nature, charters and deeds, court rolls, and other evidences of the land, together with the chests in which they are contained, ancient family pictures, ornaments, tombstones, coats of armor, with pennons and other ensigns, and especially heirlooms.

Mixtion /miks(h)chan/. The mixture or confusion of goods or chattels belonging severally to different owners, in such a way that they can no longer be separated or distinguished; as where two measures of wine belonging to different persons are poured together into the same cask. See also Commingle; Fungibles.

Mixtum imperium /mikstam impiriym/. Lat. In old English law, mixed authority; a kind of civil power. A term applied by Lord Hale to the 'power' of certain subordinate civil magistrates as distinct from 'jurisdiction.'

M'Naghten Rule. The test applied in a number of the states for the defense of insanity. This test, as prescribed by statute or case law, has a number of variations in the respective states applying such. Under M'Naghten test or rule, an accused is not criminally responsible if, at the time of committing the act, he was laboring under such a defect of reason from disease of the mind as not to know the nature and quality of the act he was doing, or if he did know it that he did not know he was doing what was wrong. M'Naghten's Case, 8 Eng.Rep. 718 (1843). State v. Johnson, 383 A.2d 1012, 1022.

The standard under the "M'Naghten insanity" test to determine whether a person is sane is did the defendant have sufficient mental capacity to know and understand what he was doing, and did he know and understand that it was wrong and a violation of the rights of another. To be "sane" and thus responsible to the law for the act committed, the defendant must be able to both know and understand the nature and quality of his act and to distinguish between right and wrong at the time of the commission of the offense. People v. Crosier, 41 Cal.App.3d 712, 116 Cal.Rptr. 467, 471.

See also Insanity, supra, regarding other tests used by courts in determining criminal responsibility.

Mob. An assemblage of many people, acting in a violent and disorderly manner, defying the law, and committing, or threatening to commit, depredations upon property or violence to persons.

The word, in legal use, is practically synonymous with "riot," but the latter is the more correct term.

Mobilia /mowbiliyə/. Lat. Movables; movable things; otherwise called "res mobiles."

Mobilia non habent situm /mowbiliyə nòn hëybant sâytam/-. Movables have no situs or local habitation.

Mobilia sequuntur personam /mowbiliyə sskwântər parsównam/. Movables follow the [law of the] person.

Mock. To deride, to laugh at, to ridicule, to treat with scorn and contempt.

Modal legacy. See Legacy.

Mode. The manner in which a thing is done; as the mode of proceeding, the mode of process.

Model. A preliminary pattern or representation of something to be made or something already made. A facsimile of something invented, made on a reduced scale, in compliance with the patent laws. A replication of something made to scale. Style or design of product or item. See also Sample.

Model act. Statute proposed by the National Conference of Commissioners of Uniform State Laws for adoption by state legislatures, e.g. Uniform Commercial Code; Model Penal Code; Model Probate Code. Frequently, the state adopting the model act will modify it to some extent to meet its own needs or may adopt only a portion of such.

Model jury instructions. See Jury instructions.

Model Rules of Professional Conduct. Rules adopted by the American Bar Association in 1983, with technical amendments adopted in 1987, which provide comprehensive treatment of professional conduct in the form of rules as to what an attorney may and may not do in dealing with the court, opposing counsel, his/her client and third persons. These Rules, which replace the former ABA Code of Professional Responsibility, have been adopted by many states (usually by the state supreme court) to govern conduct of attorneys admitted to practice in the state.

Moderamen inculpatæ tutelæ /modaréyan inkalpétyilly/. Lat. In Roman law, the regulation of justifiable defense. A term used to express that degree of force in defense of the person or property which a person might safely use, although it should occasion the death of the aggressor.
Moderata misericordia /môdrâ′ētə mizərəskôrd(ī)yə/ . A writ founded on Magna Charta, which lies for him who is amerced in a court, not of record, for any transgression beyond the quality or quantity of the offense. It is addressed to the lord of the court, or his bailiff, commanding him to take a moderate amerciament of the parties.

Moderate castigavit /môdrâ′ētētētē kāstēgâvē′tē/. Lat. In old pleading, be moderately chastised. The name of a plea in trespass which justifies an alleged battery on the ground that it consisted in a moderate chastisement of the plaintiff by the defendant, which, from their relations, the latter had a legal right to inflict.

Moderator. A chairman or president of an assembly. A person appointed to preside at a popular meeting. The presiding officer of town meetings in New England is so called.

Modiatio /môwdi′ēsh(ī)yəw/. In old English law, a certain duty paid for every tare of wine.

Modica circumstantia facti jus mutat /môwda kâ sârka′mstânsh(ī)yəm fâkktâ jās mîwât/. A small circumstance attending an act may change the law.

Modification. A change; an alteration or amendment which introduces new elements into the details, or cancels some of them, but leaves the general purpose and effect of the subject-matter intact. See Amendment.

Modify. To alter; to change in incidental or subordinate features; enlarge, extend; amend; limit, reduce. Such alteration or change may be characterized, in quantitative sense, as either an increase or decrease. Johnson v. Three Bays Properties No. 2, Inc., Fla.App., 159 So.2d 924, 926. See Modification.

Modius /môwdi′yəs/. Lat. A measure. Specifically, a Roman dry measure having a capacity of about 550 cubic inches; but in medieval English law used as an approximate translation of the word "bushel."

Modius terre vel agri /môwdi′yəs tēhri′vēl āgrā/. In old English law, a quantity of ground containing in length and breadth 100 feet.

Modo et forma /môwdôw ēt fôrmə/. Lat. In manner and form. Words used in the old Latin forms of pleadings by way of traverse, and literally translated in the modern precedents, importing that the party traversing denies the allegation of the other party, not only in its general effect, but in the exact manner and form in which it is made.

Modus /môwdu′s/. Lat. In Civil law, manner; means; way.

Criminal pleading. The modus of an indictment is that part of it which contains the narrative of the commission of the crime; the statement of the mode or manner in which the offense was committed.

Ecclesiastical law. A peculiar manner of tithing, growing out of custom.

Old conveyancing. Mode; manner; the arrangement or expression of the terms of a contract or conveyance.

Also a consideration; the consideration of a conveyance, technically expressed by the word "ut".

A qualification, involving the idea of variance or departure from some general rule or form, either by way of restriction or enlargement, according to the circumstances of a particular case, the will of a donor, the particular agreement of parties, and the like.

Rank modus. One that is too large. Rankness is a mere rule of evidence, drawn from the improbability of the fact, rather than a rule of law.

Modus decimandi /môwdu′s dēsēm′mândə/. In Ecclesiastical law, a manner of tithing; a partial exemption from tithes, or a pecuniary composition prescribed by immeasurable, and of reasonable amount; for it will be invalid as a rank modus if greater than the value of the tithes in the time of Richard I.

Modus de non decimando /môwdu′s dī nôn dēs′mândon/. In Ecclesiastical law, a custom or prescription of entire exemption from the payment of tithes; this is not valid, unless in the case of abbey-lands.

Modus de non decimando non valet /môwdu′s dī nôn dēs′mândon nôn vâlət/. A modus (prescription) not to pay tithes is void.

Modus et conventio vincunt legem /môwdu′s ēt kônvĕntsh(ī)yəw vînk Kent lij′yəm/. Custom and agreement overrule law. This maxim forms one of the first principles relative to the law of contracts. The exceptions to the rule here laid down are in cases against public policy, morality, etc.

Modus habilis /môwdu′s hâbaləs/. A valid manner.

Modus legem dat donationi /môwdu′s lij′yəm dât dănēshiyə′wınəy/. Custom gives law to the gift.

Modus operandi /môwdu′s òpərə′nədə/. Method of operating or doing things (M.O.). Term used by police and criminal investigators to describe the particular method of a criminal's activity. It refers to pattern of criminal behavior so distinct that separate crimes or wrongful conduct are recognized as work of same person. People v. Kimbrough, 1 Dist., 138 Ill.App.3d 481, 93 Ill.Dec. 82, 485 N.E.2d 1292, 1297.

Modus tenendi /môwdu′s tənəndə/. The manner of holding; i.e., the different species of tenures by which estates are held.

Modus transferendi /môwdu′s trənəfə′rəndə/. The manner of transferring.

Modus vacandi /môwdu′s vakə′nəndə/. The manner of vacating. How and why an estate has been relinquished or surrendered by a vassal to his lord might well be referred to by this phrase.


Moerda /môrdə/. The secret killing of another; murder.

Mohantra. In French law, a transaction covering a fraudulent device to evade the laws against usury. It takes place where an individual buys merchandise from an-
A final order, decree or judgment of a court by which a defendant is required to pay a sum of money.
money in contrast to a decree or judgment of equity in which the court orders some other type of relief; e.g. injunction or specific performance. See also Judgment. For enforcement of money judgments, see Execution.

Money land. A phrase descriptive of money which is held upon a trust to convert it into land.

Money laundering. See Laundering.

Money lent. In common law pleading, the technical name of a declaration in an action of assumpsit for which the defendant promised to pay the plaintiff for money lent.

Money made. The return made by a sheriff to a writ of execution, signifying that he has collected the sum of money required by the writ.

Money market. The financial market for dealing in short term debt instruments such as U.S. Treasury bills, commercial paper, and bankers' acceptances, in contrast to the capital market which furnishes long term financing.

Money of adieu. In French law, earnest money; so called because given at parting in completion of the bargain. Arrhes is the usual French word for earnest money; "money of adieu" is a provincialism found in the province of Orleans.

Money order. A type of negotiable draft issued by banks, post offices, telegraph companies and express companies and used by the purchaser as a substitute for a check. Form of credit instrument calling for payment of money to named payee, and involving three parties: remitter, payee, and drawee. Fidelity Bank & Trust Co. v. Fitzimons, Minn., 261 N.W.2d 586, 589. Money order may encompass nonnegotiable as well as negotiable instruments and may be issued by a governmental agency, a bank, or private person or entity authorized to issue it, but essential characteristic is that it is purchased for purpose of paying a debt or to transmit funds upon credit of the issuer of the money order. People v. Norwood, 26 C.A.3d 148, 109 Cal.Rptr. 7, 12.

Money-order office. One of the post-offices authorized to draw or pay money orders.

Money paid. In common law pleading, the technical name of a declaration in assumpsit, in which the plaintiff declares for money paid for the use of the defendant. See also Money had and received.

Money-purchase plan. A pension plan where the employer contributes a specified amount of cash each year to each employee's pension fund. Benefits ultimately received by the employee are not specifically defined but depend on the rate of return on the cash invested.

Money supply. The amount of money in the economy at any point in time. Such consists of funds in circulation as well as in checking accounts. Money has been categorized into 4 groups based upon liquidity, as follows:

M-1 is generally funds in circulation, checking accounts, drafts.

M-2 includes M-1 as well as mutual funds, overnight repurchase agreements, and savings accounts.

M-3 includes M-2 as well as longer term repurchase agreements and time deposits in excess of $100,000.

L includes M-3 as well as banker's acceptances, T-bills and similar longer term investments.

Monger /mõngər/. A dealer or seller. It is seldom or never used alone, or otherwise than after the name of any commodity, to express a seller of such commodity; e.g. fishmonger, moneymonger.

Moniers, or moneyeers /móñi¿yərs/ /mówni¿yərs/. Ministers of the mint; also bankers.

Moniment /mónýmənt/. A memorial, superscription, or record.

Monition /mónishən/. In admiralty, formerly the summons to appear and answer, issued on filing the libel; which was either a simple monition in personam or an attachement and monition in rem. With the unification of the Admiralty Rules and Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in 1966, the monition was abolished.

General monition. In civil law practice, a monition or summons to all parties in interest to appear and show cause against the decree prayed for.

Practice. A monition is a formal order of the court commanding something to be done by the person to whom it is directed, and who is called the "person monished." Thus, when money is decreed to be paid, a monition may be obtained commanding its payment. In ecclesiastical procedure, a monition is an order monishing or warning the party complained against to do or not to do a certain act "under pain of the law and contempt thereof." A monition may also be appended to a sentence inflicting a punishment for a past offense; in that case the monition forbids the repetition of the offense.

Monitory letters /mónətəri léətərz/. Communications of warning and admonition sent from an ecclesiastical judge, upon information of scandal and abuses within the cognizance of his court.

Monocracy /mónəkrəsiə/. A government by one person.

Monocrat /mónəkræt/. A monarch who governs alone; an absolute governor.

Monogamy /mónəgəmiə/. The marriage of one wife only, or the state of such as are restrained to a single wife. The term is used in opposition to "bigamy" and "polygamy."

Monomachy /mónəmækiə/. A duel; a single combat. It was anciently allowed by law for the trial or proof of crimes. It was even permitted in pecuniary causes, but it is now forbidden both by the civil law and canon laws.

Monopolia dicitur, cum unus solus aliquod genus mercature universum emit, pretium ad suum libitum statuet, inodium qua simul utinam libatam statuywêndz/. It is said to be a monopoly when one person alone buys up the
whole of one kind of commodity, fixing a price at his own pleasure.

Monopoly /mónópoli/. The sole power, right, or privilege of sale; monopoly; a monopoly.

Monopolium /mònopolium/. A privilege or peculiar advantage vested in one or more persons or companies consisting in the exclusive right (or power) to carry on a particular business or trade, manufacture a particular article, or control the sale of the whole supply of a particular commodity. A form of market structure in which one or only a few firms dominate the total sales of a product or service.

"Monopoly", as prohibited by Section 2 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, has two elements: possession of monopoly power in relevant market and willful acquisition or maintenance of that power, as distinguished from growth or development as a consequence of a superior product, business acumen, or historic accident. U.S. v. Grinnell Corp., 384 U.S. 563, 86 S.Ct. 1698, 1704, 16 L.Ed.2d 778. A monopoly condemned by the Sherman Act is the power to fix prices or exclude competition, coupled with policies designed to use or preserve that power. U.S. v. Otter Tail Power Co., D.C. Minn., 331 F.Supp. 54, 58.

It is "monopolization" in violation of Sherman Antitrust Act for persons to combine or conspire to acquire or maintain power to exclude competitors from any part of trade or commerce, provided they also have such power that they are able, as group, to exclude actual or potential competition and provided that they have intent and purpose to exercise that power. Davidson v. Kansas City Star Co., D.C. Mo., 202 F.Supp. 613, 617; Moore v. Jas. H. Matthews & Co., C.A. Or., 473 F.2d 328, 332.

See also Market; Relevant market.

Legal monopoly. Exclusive right granted by governmental unit to business to provide such services as electric and telephone service. The rates and services of such utilities are in turn regulated by the government.

Natural monopoly. A natural monopoly is one resulting where one firm of efficient size can produce all or more than market can take at remunerative price. Ovotron Corp. v. General Motors Corp., D.C. N.Y., 295 F.Supp. 373, 377. One which is created from circumstances over which the monopolist has no power. For example, a market for a particular product may be so limited that it is impossible to profitably produce such except by a single plant large enough to supply the whole demand. U.S. v. Aluminum Co. of America, C.C.A. N.Y., 148 F.2d 416, 430.

Monopoly power. The "monopoly power" which must exist in order to establish a violation of Sherman Antitrust Act may be defined as the power to fix prices, to exclude competitors, or to control the market in the relevant geographical area in question. ALW, Inc. v. United Air Lines, Inc., C.A. Nev., 510 F.2d 52, 56. See also Market; Monopoly; Relevant market.

Monopsony. A condition of the market in which there is but one buyer for a particular commodity.

Monstrans de droit /mónstraint dzó róit/. L. Fr. In English law, a showing or manifestation of right; one of the common law methods of obtaining possession or restitution from the crown, of either real or personal property. It is the proper proceeding when the right of the party, as well as the right of the crown, appears upon record, and consists in putting in a claim of right grounded on facts already acknowledged and established, and praying the judgment of the court whether upon these facts the king or the subject has the right. 3 Bl.Comm. 256.

Monstrans de faits /mónstraint dzó féyt(s)/. L. Fr. In old English practice, a showing of deeds; a species of profert.

Monstraverunt, writ of /rid av mónstrâvirant/. In English law, a writ which lies for the tenants of ancient demesne who hold by free charter, and not for those tenants who hold by copy of court roll, or by the rod, according to the custom of the manor.

Montes pietatis /môntiz pâystéytas/. Public pawnbroking establishments; institutions established by government in some European countries, for lending small sums of money on pledges of personal property. In France they are called "monts de piété."

Month. Word "month," unless otherwise defined, means "calendar month," or time from any day of any of the months as adjudged in the calendar to corresponding day, if any, if not any, to last day, of next month.

The space of time denoted by this term varies according as one or another of the following varieties of months is intended:

Astronomical, containing one-twelfth of the time occupied by the sun in passing through the entire zodiac.

Calendar, civil, or solar, which is one of the months in the Gregorian calendar,—January, February, March, etc.,—which are of unequal length.

Lunar, being the period of one revolution of the moon, or twenty-eight days.

The word "month," when used in a statute or contract without qualification, meant at common law a lunar month of 28 days. State v. White, 73 Fla. 426, 74 So. 486, 487.

Month to month tenancy. See Tenancy.

Monument. Anything by which the memory of a person, thing, idea, art, science or event is preserved or perpetuated. A tomb where a dead body has been deposited.

In real-property law and surveying, monuments are visible marks or indications left on natural or other objects indicating the lines and boundaries of a survey. Any physical object on ground which helps to establish location of boundary line called for; it may be either natural (e.g. trees, rivers, and other land features) or artificial (e.g. fences, stones, stakes, or the like placed by
human hands). Delphey v. Savage, 227 Md. 373, 177 A.2d 249, 251. See also Natural monument.

Monumenta quae recorda vocamus sunt veritatis et vetustatis vestigia /mónymentə kwə nɔwks rəkórdə vəwkéyms sənt vəhr₁ʃtətæs ət vədəstætæs vəstɪʒɪə/. Monuments, which we call "records," are the vestiges of truth and antiquity.

Monung. See Manung or monung.


Moonshine. Intoxicating liquor illicitly produced or smuggled into community for beverage purposes, or spirituous liquor, illegally distilled or manufactured. State v. King, 331 Mo. 268, 53 S.W.2d 252, 254.


Mooring. Anchoring or making fast to the shore or dock. The securing or confining a vessel in a particular station, as by cables and anchors or by a line or chain run to the wharf.

Moot. A subject for argument; unsettled; undecided. A moot point is one not settled by judicial decisions.

Moot case. A case is "moot" when a determination is sought on a matter which, when rendered, cannot have any practical effect on the existing controversy. Leonhart v. McCormick, D.C.Pa., 395 F.Supp. 1073, 1076. Question is "moot" when it presents no actual controversy or where the issues have ceased to exist. Matter of Lawson's Estate, 41 Ill.App.3d 37, 353 N.E.2d 345, 347.

Generally, an action is considered "moot" when it no longer presents a justiciable controversy because issues involved have become academic or dead. Sigma Chi Fraternity v. Regents of University of Colo., D.C.Colo., 258 F.Supp. 515, 523. Case in which the matter in dispute has already been resolved and hence, one not entitled to judicial intervention unless the issue is a recurring one and likely to be raised again between the parties. Super Tire Engineering Co. v. McCorkle, 416 U.S. 115, 94 S.Ct. 1694, 40 L.Ed.2d 1. A case becomes "moot" when the issues presented are no longer "live" or the parties lack a legally cognizable interest in the outcome. Murphy v. Hunt, U.S.Neb., 455 U.S. 478, 102 S.Ct. 1181, 1182, 112 S.Ct. 1182, 97 L.Ed.2d 353.

Moot court. A court held (normally in law schools) for the arguing of moot or hypothetical cases.

Moot hill. Hill of meeting (gemot), on which the Britons used to hold their courts, the judge sitting on the eminence; the parties, etc., on an elevated platform below.

Mooting. The exercise of arguing questions of law or equity, raised for the purpose. See Moot court.

Moot man. One of those who used to argue the reader's cases in the inns of court.

Mora /mɔrə/. Lat. In the civil law, delay; default; neglect; culpable delay or default.

Moral. Pertains to character, conduct, intention, social relations, etc.

1. Pertaining or relating to the conscience or moral sense or to the general principles of right conduct.

2. Cognizable or enforceable only by the conscience or by the principles of right conduct, as distinguished from positive law.

3. Depending upon or resulting from probability; raising a belief or conviction in the mind independent of strict or logical proof.

4. Involving or affecting the moral sense; as in the phrase "moral insanity."

Moral actions. Those only in which men have knowledge to guide them, and a will to choose for themselves.

Moral certainty. That degree of assurance which induces a man of sound mind to act, without doubt, upon the conclusions to which it leads. A high degree of impression of the truth of a fact, falling short of absolute certainty, but sufficient to justify a verdict of guilty, even in a capital case. Such signifies a probability sufficiently strong to justify action on it; a very high degree of probability, although not demonstrable, as a certainty. It has also been used as indicating a conclusion of the mind established beyond a reasonable doubt. Gray v. State, 56 Okl.Cr. 208, 38 P.2d 967.

Moral consideration. See Consideration.

Moral duress. Consists in imposition, oppression, undue influence, or the taking of undue advantage of the business or financial stress or extreme necessity or weakness of another. Lafayette Dramatic Productions v. Ferenz, 305 Mich. 193, 9 N.W.2d 57, 66. See also Coercion; Duress.

Moral evidence. As opposed to "mathematical" or "demonstrative" evidence, this term denotes that kind of evidence which, without developing an absolute and necessary certainty, generates a high degree of probability or persuasive force. It is founded upon analogy or induction, experience of the ordinary course of nature or the sequence of events, and the testimony of men.

Moral fraud. This phrase is one of the less usual designations of "actual" or "positive" fraud or "fraud in fact," as distinguished from "constructive fraud" or "fraud in law." It means fraud which involves actual guilt, a wrongful purpose, or moral obliquity.

Moral hazard. See Hazard.

Moral law. The law of conscience; the aggregate of those rules and principles of ethics which relate to right and wrong conduct and prescribe the standards to which the actions of men should conform in their dealings with each other. See also Natural law.

Moral obligation. See Obligation.

Moral turpitude. The act of baseness, vileness, or the depravity in private and social duties which man owes to his fellow man, or to society in general, contrary to accepted and customary rule of right and duty between man and man. State v. Adkins, 40 Ohio App.2d 473, 320
Mortality tables. A means of ascertaining the probable number of years any man or woman of a given age and of ordinary health will live. A mortality table expresses, on the basis of the group studied, the probability that, of a number of persons of equal expectations of life who are living at the beginning of any year, a certain number of deaths will occur within that year. National Life & Acc. Ins. Co. v. U. S., D.C.Tenn., 381 F.Supp. 1034, 1037.

Such tables are used by insurance companies to determine the premium to be charged for those in the respective age groups.

Mort d'ancestor /mɔrt dænsæstər/. An ancient and now almost obsolete remedy in the English law. An assise of mort d'ancestor was a writ which lay for a person whose ancestor died seised of lands in fee-simple, and after his death a stranger abated; and this writ directed the sheriff to summon a jury or assize, who should view the land in question and recognize whether such ancestor was seised thereof on the day of his death, and whether the demandant were the next heir.

Mortgage /mɔrgæj/. A mortgage is an interest in land created by a written instrument providing security for the performance of a duty or the payment of a debt.

At common law, an estate created by a conveyance absolute in its form, but intended to secure the performance of some act, such as the payment of money, and the like, by the grantor or some other person, and to become void if the act is performed agreeably to the terms prescribed at the time of making such conveyance.
Such a mortgage today is called an equitable mortgage. The mortgage operates as a conveyance of the legal title to the mortgagor, but such title is subject to defeasance on payment of the debt or performance of the duty by the mortgagor.

The above definitions are applicable to the common-law (i.e. estate or title) conception of a mortgage. Such conception is still applicable in certain states. But in many other states, a mortgage is regarded as a mere lien, and not as creating a title or estate. Zeigler v. Sawyer, Tex.Civ.App., 16 S.W.2d 894, 896. It is a pledge or security of particular property for the payment of a debt or the performance of some other obligation, whatever form the transaction may take, but is not now regarded as a conveyance in effect, though it may be cast in the form of a conveyance. Still other states have adopted a hybrid or intermediate theory or category of mortgage.

See also Assumption of mortgage; Balloon mortgage; Bulk mortgage; Chattel mortgage; Collateral mortgage; Conversion or convertibility clause; Corporate mortgage trust; Deed (Deed of trust); Due-on-sale clause; In rem mortgage; Potomac mortgages; Release (Release of mortgage); Ship Mortgage Act; Submortgage; Tacit mortgage; Technical mortgage; Trust (Trust deed); Union mortgage clause. For Bona fide mortgage, see Bona fide.

Adjustable rate mortgage (ARM). A mortgage in which the interest rate is not fixed but is tied to an index and is periodically adjusted as the rate index moves up or down. Such ARM mortgages commonly provide for an option to convert to a fixed rate mortgage. See also Cap; Conversion or convertibility clause; Discount index.

Amortized mortgage. One in which the mortgagor pays the current interest charge as well as a portion of principal in his periodic payment.

Balloon-payment mortgage. Mortgage requiring interest payments for a specified period and full payment of principal (a balloon payment) at the end of the period.

Blanket mortgage. One which conveys title to or creates a lien on all the borrower's assets or a substantial portion of them rather than on a specific asset.

Chattel mortgage. Mortgage secured by personal property. See Chattel mortgage.

Closed-end mortgage. One in which neither the property mortgaged nor the amount borrowed may be altered during the term of the mortgage.

Consolidated mortgage. A single mortgage given to replace or to combine several outstanding mortgages.

Construction draw mortgage. Type of mortgage used to finance building construction.

Conventional mortgage. The conventional mortgage is a contract by which a person binds the whole of his property, or a portion of it only, in favor of another, to secure the execution of some engagement, but without divesting himself of possession. It is distinguished from the "legal" mortgage, which is a privilege which the law alone in certain cases gives to a creditor over the property of his debtor, without stipulation of the parties. This last is very much like a general lien at common law, created by the law rather than by the act of the parties, such as a judgment lien.

Conventional home mortgage. The common security device used by those who wish to purchase a home by transferring to the bank or other financial institution a lien or defeasible legal title in return for the price or part of the price of the home. A non-FHA or VA home loan; i.e. not backed by government insurance or security. The mortgage is conventional in that the lender looks only to the credit of the borrower and the security of the property, and not to the additional backing of another such as would be the case with an FHA insured mortgage.

Direct reduction mortgage. An amortized mortgage. One on which principal and interest payments are paid at the same time (usually monthly) with interest being computed on the remaining balance.

Equitable mortgage. A specific lien upon real property to secure the payment of money or the performance of some other obligation, which a court of equity will recognize and enforce, in accordance with the clearly ascertained intent of the parties to that effect, but which lacks the essential features of a legal mortgage, either because it grows out of the transactions of the parties without any deed or express contract to give a lien, or because the instrument used for that purpose is wanting in some of the characteristics of a common-law mortgage, or, being absolute in form, is accompanied by a collateral reservation of a right to redeem, or because an explicit agreement to give a mortgage has not been carried into effect.

FHA mortgage. One in which the loan has been insured in whole or in part by the Federal Housing Administration.

First mortgage. The first (in time or right) of a series of two or more mortgages covering the same property and successively attaching as liens upon it. Also, in a more particular sense, a mortgage which is a first lien on the property, not only as against other mortgages, but as against any other charges or incumbrances. Also called "senior" mortgage.

First mortgage bonds. Bonds the payment of which is secured by a first mortgage on property.

Fixed-rate mortgage. Such mortgage specifies an interest rate that remains fixed for the life of the mortgage regardless of market conditions. Compare Adjustable rate mortgage, above.

Future advances mortgage. A term used to describe a present mortgage transaction where part of the loan proceeds will not be paid out until a future date.

General mortgage. Mortgages are sometimes classified as general and special, a mortgage of the former class being one which binds all property, present and future, of the debtor (sometimes called a "blanket" mortgage); while a special mortgage is limited to certain particular and specified property.
Graduated payment adjustable rate mortgage (GPARM). A mortgage format that combines the features of the graduated payment mortgage (GPM) and the adjustable rate mortgage (ARM).

Graduated payment mortgage (GPM). A mortgage loan that carries monthly payments which increase annually by a specified percentage during the early years of the loan and then remain constant thereafter. See also Adjustable rate mortgage, above.

Growing equity mortgage (GEM). A mortgage loan that is fully amortized over a significantly shorter term than the traditional 25 or 30 year mortgage, and which may have payments which increase each year.

Joint mortgage. One which is given to or by two or more mortgagees jointly.

Judicial mortgage. In the law of Louisiana, the lien resulting from judgments, whether rendered on contested cases or by default, whether final or provisional, in favor of the person obtaining them. Civ.Code La. art. 3321.

Junior mortgage. One which ranks below another mortgage of the name property in the value of the security, and is subordinate to senior mortgages in its rights.

Leasehold mortgage. Mortgage secured by lessee's interest in leased property.

Legal mortgage. A term used in Louisiana. The law alone in certain cases gives to the creditor a mortgage on the property of his debtor, without it being requisite that the parties should stipulate it. That is called "legal mortgage." It is also called a tacit mortgage, because it is established by the law without the aid of any agreement. Civ.Code La. art. 3311.

Mortgage of goods. See Chattel mortgage.

Open-end mortgage. A mortgage permitting the mortgagor to borrow additional money under the same mortgage, with certain conditions, usually as to the assets of the mortgagor.

Package mortgage. A package mortgage is used to include not only the real property but many items of personal property incident to the real property, such as stoves, refrigerators, and the like.

Purchase money mortgage. Generally, any mortgage given to secure a loan made for the purpose of acquiring the land on which the mortgage is given; more particularly, a mortgage given to the seller of land to secure payment of a portion of the purchase price. A mortgage given, concurrently with a conveyance of land, by the vendee to the vendor, on the same land, to secure the unpaid balance of the purchase price.

Reverse annuity mortgage (RAM). A mortgage format under which the mortgage loan proceeds are disbursed periodically over a long time period to provide regular income for the borrower-mortgagor. The loan will usually be repaid in a lump sum when the mortgagor dies or the property is sold.

Second mortgage. One which takes rank immediately after a first mortgage on the same property, without any intervening liens, and is next entitled to satisfaction out of the proceeds of the property. Properly speaking, however, the term designates the second of a series of mortgages, not necessarily the second lien. For instance, the lien of a judgment might intervene between the first and second mortgages; in which case, the second mortgage would be the third lien. Also called "junior" mortgage. See also Wraparound mortgage, infra.

Senior mortgage. One which ranks ahead of another mortgage in terms of rights in the security. See also First mortgage, above.

Shared appreciation mortgage (SAM). A mortgage format that gives the lender the right to recover, as "contingent interest", some agreed-upon percentage of the property's appreciation in value measured when it is sold or at some other future fixed date.

Shared-equity mortgage (SEM). A mortgage format under which a purchaser-occupant and another person (often a relative) become co-owners and co-mortgagors of real estate. Usually the non-occupant owner pays all or a substantial part of the monthly payments and is entitled to share in any appreciation when the real estate is sold.

Straight mortgage. One in which the mortgagor is obligated to pay interest during the term of the mortgage and a final payment of principal at the end of the term in contrast to an amortized mortgage.

Tacit mortgage. See Legal mortgage, above.

VA Mortgage. Home mortgage loan provided to veterans and their spouses which is guaranteed by the Veterans Administration.

Variable rate mortgage. A long-term mortgage contract which includes a provision permitting the lending institution to adjust, upward and downward, the contract's interest rate in response to changes in money market rates and the conditions of demand for mortgages.

Wraparound mortgage. See Wraparound mortgage.

Mortgage banker. A person or firm engaged in the business of dealing in mortgages including their original placement, servicing, refinancing, and resale to other investors. Normally such banker uses its own funds as opposed to a commercial or savings and loan bank which uses primarily funds of depositors. While some mortgage bankers do provide long term (permanent) financing, the majority specialize in short term and interim financing.

Mortgage bond. Bonds for which real estate or personal property is pledged as security that the bond will be paid as stated in its terms. May be first, second, refunding, and so on.

Mortgage broker. Person or firm who functions as intermediary between borrower and lender in securing loan, or places loans with investors.
MORTGAGE CERTIFICATE

Mortgage certificate. Document evidencing participation in a large mortgage held by the mortgagee for the benefit of the certificate holders.

Mortgage clause. Provision in fire insurance policies protecting the mortgagee as his interest may appear.

Mortgage commitment. A formal written communication by a lender, agreeing to make a mortgage loan on specific property, specifying the loan’s amount, length of time, and other conditions. Because of interest rate fluctuations, such commitments normally have time limitations. See also Loan commitment.

Mortgage company. A firm engaged in the business of originating and closing mortgages which are then assigned or sold to investors.

Mortgage contingency clause. Clause in an agreement for sale of real estate conditioning the purchaser’s performance on his obtaining a mortgage from a third party.

Mortgage discount. The difference between the principal amount of a mortgage and the amount it actually sells for. Sometimes called points, loan brokerage fee, or new loan fee.

Mortgagor /mɔrgəd/. Person that takes or receives a mortgage.

Mortgagor in possession. A mortgagee of real property who is in possession of it with the agreement or assent of the mortgagor, express or implied, and in recognition of his mortgage and because of it, and under such circumstances as to make the satisfaction of his lien an equitable prerequisite to his being dispossessed.

Mortgage foreclosure. See Foreclosure.

Mortgage guarantee insurance. A type of insurance which guarantees to the mortgagee a given portion of the loss if the mortgagee suffers a loss due to nonpayment on the loan. See Federal Housing Administration; Insurance.

Mortgage insurance. See Insurance.

Mortgage lien. Encumbrances on property of mortgagor which secures debt obligation. In some states, the mortgagor retains legal title until foreclosure and the mortgagee has a security interest called a lien which is recognized ahead of other claims to the property.

Mortgage loan. A loan secured by a mortgage on real estate in which the borrower is the mortgagor and the lender the mortgagee. See Mortgage.

Mortgage market. Conditions which exist as to demand for purchase of mortgages generally by financial institutions which use mortgages as part of their investment portfolio.

Mortgage point. A percentage of the mortgage, generally 1%, charged by the mortgagee up front as a cost of financing.

Mortgage servicing. The responsibilities (which may be undertaken by a service company hired by the original lender) of mortgage lending, such as collecting installment payments, releasing liens, initiating foreclosure upon default, etc.

Mortgage warehousing. System under which mortgage company holds loans which would ordinarily be sold, in order to sell later at a lower discount. These mortgages are used as collateral security with a bank to borrow new money to loan.

Mortgaging out. The process by which a mortgagor secures one hundred percent financing of his purchase. He purchases property with no money of his own but entirely with mortgage money.

Mortgagor /mɔrgəg/. One who, having all or some part of title to property, by written instrument pledges that property for some particular purpose such as security for a debt. The party who mortgages the property; the debtor. That party to a mortgage who gives legal title or a lien to the mortgagee to secure the mortgage loan.

Morth. Sax. Murder, answering exactly to the French "assassinat" or "muertre de guet-apens".

Morthlaga /mɔrtələgə/. A murderer.

Morthlage /mɔrtələj/. Murder.

Mortis causa /mɔrtəs kəʊə/. Lat. By reason of death; in contemplation of death. Thus used in the phrase "Donatio mortis causa" (q.v.).

Mortis momentum est ultimum vitae momentum /mɔrtəs məˈmɛntəm ɛst əˈtæməm vəˈtɪtɪ məˈmɛntəm/. The last moment of life is the moment of death.

Mortmain /mɔrtˈmeɪn/. A term applied to denote the alienation of lands or tenements to any corporation, sole or aggregate, ecclesiastical or temporal. These purchases having been chiefly made by religious houses, in consequence of which lands became perpetually inherent in one "dead hand", this occasioned the general appellation of "mortmain" to be applied to such alienations. 2 Bl.Comm. 268; Perin v. Carey, 65 U.S. (24 How.) 465, 16 L.Ed. 701.

Mortmain acts. These acts had for their object to prevent lands getting into the possession or control of religious corporations, or, as the name indicates, in mortua manu. After numerous prior acts dating from the reign of Edward I, it was enacted by the statute 9 Geo. II, c. 36 (called the "Mortmain Act" par excellence), that no lands should be given to charities unless certain requisites should be observed. Some traces of these laws remained until 1960.

Mortuary. A burial-place. Term applied to undertaking and embalming establishments.

A kind of ecclesiastical heriot, being a customary gift of the second best living animal belonging to the deceased, claimed by and due to the minister in many parishes, on the death of his parishioners, whether buried in the church-yard or not. 2 Bl.Comm. 425.

Term has been sometimes used in a civil as well as in an ecclesiastical sense, and applied to a payment to the lord of the fee.
Mortuary tables. See Actuarial table; Mortality tables.

Mortuum vadium /mórtyuwam véydiyam/. A dead pledge; a mortgage (q.v.); a pledge where the profits or rents of the thing pledged are not applied to the payment of the debt.

Mortuus /mórtyuwas/. Lat. Dead. So in sheriff's return. Mortuus est, he is dead.

Mortuus civiliter /mórtyuwas savilصار/. Civil death (q.v.).

Mortuus exitus non est exitus /mórtyuwas égzatás nán ést égzadas/. A dead issue is no issue. A child born dead is not considered as issue.

Mortuus sine prole /mórtyuwas sá nyi prólwi/. Dead without issue. In genealogical tables often abbreviated to "m.s.p."

Moslem Law. One of the two great systems of customary law which the English found in India. It regulated the life and relations of all Moslems, and parts of it, especially its penal provisions, were applied to both Moslems and Hindus.

Mos retinendus est fidelissimae vetutatis /mówós rétanéndas ét fáydi lásmi vétutatytas/. A custom of the truest antiquity is to be retained.

Most favored nation clause. A clause found in most treaties providing that the citizens or subjects of the contracting nations may enjoy the privileges accorded by either party to those of the most favored nations. The general design of such clauses is to establish the principle of equality of international treatment. The test of whether this principle is violated by the concession of advantages to a particular nation is not the form in which such concession is made, but the condition on which it is granted; whether it is given for a price, or whether this price is in the nature of a substantial equivalent, and not of a mere evasion. The United States has generally taken the stand that reciprocal commercial concessions are given for a valuable consideration and are not within the scope of this clause. Whitney v. Robertson, 124 U.S. 190, 8 S.Ct. 456, 31 L.Ed. 386. See also Reciprocal trade agreements.

A primary effect of "most favored nation" status is lower import tariffs or duties.

Most suitable use valuation. For gift and estate tax purposes, property that is transferred normally is valued in accordance with its most suitable or highest and best use. Thus, if a farm is worth more as a potential shopping center, this value will control even though the transferee (i.e., the donee or heir) continues to use the property as a farm. For an exception to this rule concerning the valuation of certain kinds of real estate transferred by death, see Special use valuation.

Mote /mówt/. Sax. A meeting; an assembly. Used in composition, as burgmote, folkmote, etc.

Moteer. A customary service or payment at the mote or court of the lord, from which some were exempted by charter or privilege.
MOTION IN LIMINE

where properly drawn, granting of motion cannot be error. Redding v. Ferguson, Tex.Civ.App., 501 S.W.2d 717, 724. See also Motion to suppress; Suppression hearing.

Motion to dismiss. A motion requesting that a complaint be dismissed because it does not state a claim for which the law provides a remedy, or is in some other way legally insufficient. One which is generally interposed before trial to attack the action on the basis of insufficiency of the pleading, of process, venue, joinder, etc. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(b). See also Demurrer.

Motion to strike. On motion of either party, the court may order stricken from any pleading any insufficient defense, or any redundant, immaterial, impertinent or scandalous matter. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f).

Motion to suppress. Device used to eliminate from the trial of a criminal case evidence which has been secured illegally, generally in violation of the Fourth Amendment (search and seizure), the Fifth Amendment (privilege against self incrimination), or the Sixth Amendment (right to assistance of counsel, right of confrontation etc.), of U.S. Constitution. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 12(b) and 41(f); also Motion in limine; Suppression hearing.

Motive. Cause or reason that moves the will and induces action. An idea, belief or emotion that impels or incites one to act in accordance with his state of mind or emotion. People v. Gibson, 56 C.A.3d 119, 128 Cal.Rptr. 302, 308. The circumstance tending to establish the requisite mens rea for a criminal act and is the inducement which impels or leads the mind to indulge in a criminal act. State v. Segotta, App., 100 N.M. 18, 665 P.2d 280, 287.

In common usage intent and "motive" are not infrequently regarded as one and the same thing. In law there is a distinction between them. "Motive" is said to be the moving course, the impulse, the desire that induces criminal action on part of the accused; it is distinguished from "intent" which is the purpose or design with which the act is done, the purpose to make the means adopted effective. State v. Willis, Mo.App., 632 S.W.2d 63, 65.

As to criminal motive, see Criminal; Mens rea. See also Intent.

Motor Carrier Act. Federal statute (administered by ICC) which regulated (routes, rates, etc.) motor carriers of freight and passengers in interstate commerce. 49 U.S.C.A. § 301 et seq. This Act was repealed in 1983 when motor carriers became deregulated.

Mouth of river. By statute in some states, the mouth of a river or creek, which empties into another river or creek, is defined as the point where the middle of the channel of each intersects the other.

Movable. That which can be changed in place, as movable property; or in time, as movable feasts or terms of court. Compare Fixture.

Movable estate. A term equivalent to "personal estate" or "personal property."
fine unjustly; to punish. Gorton v. Doty, 57 Idaho 792, 69 P.2d 136, 142.

Formerly, an imposition laid on ships or goods by a company of trade for the maintenance of consuls and the like.

**Multa damnum famæ non irrogat** /málta démnam fémy mi nón írragat/. A fine does not involve loss of character.

**Mulier** /myúwl(i)yar/. Lat. A woman; a wife; a widow; a virgin; a legitimate child.

The term is used always in contradistinction to a bastard, mulier being always legitimate.

**Mutieratus** /myúwl(i)yáryítas/. A legitimate son.

**Mulier puisné** /myúwl(i)yar pyúwniyr/"pwiyné/ . L. Fr. When a man has a bastard son, and afterwards marries the mother, and by her has also a legitimate son, the elder son is bastard eigné, and the younger son is mulier puisné.

**Muliert** /myúwl(i)yáriyit/. In old English law, the state or condition of a mulier, or lawful issue. The opposite of bastardy.

**Multa** /málta/. A fine or final satisfaction, anciently given to the king by the bishops, that they might have power to make their wills, and that they might have the probate of other men's wills, and the granting of administration. Called, also, multura episcopi.

A fine imposed ex arbitrio by magistrates on the praesides probiniciarum.

**Multa conceduntur per obliquum quæ non conceduntur de directo** /málta konsádaytarc pár abláikykwam kwíy nón konsádaytarc diy dárekwó/. Many things are allowed indirectly which are not allowed directly.

**Multa fidem promissa levant** /málta fáydam promiss lévant/. Many promises lessen confidence.

**Multa ignoramus quæ nobis non laterent si veterum lectio nobis fuit familiaris** /málta ignaréyymas nówbá nówbá nówbá füyus familiéres/. We are ignorant of many things which would not be hidden from us if the reading of old authors was familiar to us.

**Multa in jure communi contra rationem disputandi, pro communi utilitate introducta sunt** /málta in júriy kamúwywnc yontra rásšíyúwniym dispyúwánday, prów kamúwywnc yuwítatyítí introádká tants/. Many things have been introduced into the common law, with a view to the public good, which are inconsistent with sound reason.

**Multa muito exercitatione facilius quam regulis percpiales** /málta múitáw egzárséshiýóníyí faskíylíyí kwáím régyalas parsipíyízy/. You will perceive many things much more easily by practice than by rules.

**Multa non vetat lex, quæ tamen tacite damnavit** /málta nón viytá léks, kwíy téyman tássstiy démnyáv/. The law forbids not many things which yet it has silently condemned.

**Multa transeunt cum universitate quæ non per se transeunt** /málta tránzyíyant kám yuwnavnarsétýtí kwíy nón pár síy tránzyíyant/. Many things pass with the whole which do not pass separately.

**Multicraft union.** A labor union which craftsmen in different trades may join.

**Multidistrict litigation.** When civil actions involving one or more common (and often complex) questions of fact are pending in several different federal district courts, such actions may be transferred to one district for coordinated and consolidated management and trial under a single judge. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1407. The types of cases in which massive filings of multidistrict litigation are reasonably certain to occur include not only civil antitrust actions but also, common disaster (air crash) actions, patent and trademark suits, products liability actions and securities law violation actions, among others. Such cases are assigned and transferred by a Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, and are governed by the "Manual for Complex Litigation" and "Rules of Procedure of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation."

**Multifarious issue.** A multifarious issue is one that inquires about several different facts when each fact should be inquired about in a separate issue. District Trustees of Campbellton Consol. Common School Dist. No. 16 v. Pleasanton Independent School Dist., Tex.Civ. App., 362 S.W.2d 122, 127. See Multifariousness.

**Multifariousness** /máltafériýyanss/. In equity pleading, the misjoinder of causes of action in a bill. The fault of improperly joining in one bill distinct and independent matters, and thereby confounding them; as, for example, the uniting in one bill of several matters perfectly distinct and unconnected against one defendant (more commonly called misjoinder of claims), or the demand of several matters of a distinct and independent nature against several defendants, in the same bill. Essen v. Adams, 342 Mo. 1196, 119 S.W.2d 773, 777.

This problem does not generally arise in the federal courts or in the majority of state courts, for Rule of Civil Procedure 8(e) permits pleading of inconsistent claims or defenses and Rule 18(a) permits liberal joinder of independent or alternative claims. Civil Rule 18 permits a party to join, either as independent or as alternate claims, as many claims, legal, equitable, or maritime, as he has against an opposing party.

**Legislation.** The joining, in a single legislative act, of dissimilar and discordant subjects, which, by no fair intention, can be considered as having a legitimate connection or relation to the subject of the act.

**Multilateral agreement.** An agreement among more than two persons, firms, or governments.

**Multi multa, nemo omnia novit** /málta máltá, nímyom ómiym nówuvat/. Many men have known many things; no one has known everything.

**Multinational corporation.** In a strict sense this term is descriptive of a firm which has centers of operation in many countries in contrast to an "international" firm
Multiple listing. A multiple listing is a practice in which the owner of real estate and a broker in which the broker will permit other brokers to sell property for a percentage of his commission or on some other basis satisfactory to the brokers. Device used by real estate brokers to give wide exposure to properties listed for sale whereby each cooperating broker informs all other participating brokers of properties listed with him. Grempler v. Multiple Listing Bureau of Harford County, Inc., 258 Md. 419, 266 A.2d 1, 3. See also Listing.

Multiple access. The defense of several lovers in paternity actions. Yarmark v. Strickland, Fla.App., 193 So.2d 212.

Multiple counts. A civil pleading (e.g. complaint) or a criminal indictment which contains several separate causes of action or crimes within the framework of one pleading. Joinder of multiple claims against opposing party is permitted under Fed.R.Civ. P. 18. Joinder of offenses is provided for in Fed.R.Crim.P. 8.

Multiple evidence. That which is admissible for a specific purpose to which it must be confined and inadmissible to prove a different fact.

Multiple listing. An agreement between the owner of real estate and a broker in which the broker will permit other brokers to sell property for a percentage of his commission or on some other basis satisfactory to the brokers. Device used by real estate brokers to give wide exposure to properties listed for sale whereby each cooperating broker informs all other participating brokers of properties listed with him. Grempler v. Multiple Listing Bureau of Harford County, Inc., 258 Md. 419, 266 A.2d 1, 3. See also Listing.

Multiple offenses. A single act may be an offense against two statutes, and if each statute requires proof of an additional fact which the other does not, an acquittal or conviction under either statute does not exempt the defendant from prosecution and punishment under the other. If there is identity between the two charges, the defendant may not be punished for both, though he may be punished for the more serious. Com. v. Kuklis, 361 Mass. 302, 280 N.E.2d 155.

Multiple-party accounts. A multiple-party account is any of the following types of account: (i) a joint account, (ii) a P.O.D. account, or (iii) a trust account. It does not include accounts established for deposit of funds of a partnership, joint venture, or other association for business purposes, or accounts controlled by one or more persons as the duly authorized agent or trustee for a corporation, unincorporated association, charitable or civic organization or a regular fiduciary or trust account where the relationship is established other than by deposit agreement. Uniform Probate Code, § 6-101(5).

Multiple sentences. If a defendant has been found guilty of more than one offense, he may be given consecutive (“on and after”) sentences. See also Sentence.

Multiplex et indistinctum parit confusionem; et questiones, quo simpliciores, eo lucidiores /mâltaplakéyta trâzgrêshiyôwniy krêskat piñiy infliksh(y)ów/. As transgression is multiplied, the infliction of punishment should increase.

Multiplicity /mâltaplilisiy/. A state of being many. That quality of a pleading which involves a variety of matters or particulars. A multiplying or increasing.

Multiplicity of actions or suits. Numerous and unnecessary attempts to litigate the same right. A phrase descriptive of the situation where several different suits or actions are brought upon the same issue. The actions must be against a single defendant. Prospect Park & C. I. R. Co. v. Morey, 155 App.Div. 347, 140 N.Y.S. 380, 385. Under Civil Rules practice such claims should properly be joined or maintained as a single class action. Fed.R.Civ. P. 23.

Term “multiplicity” refers to the practice of charging the commission of a single offense in several counts. This practice is prohibited because single wrongful act cannot furnish basis for more than one criminal prosecution. State v. Hill, 10 Kan.App.2d 607, 706 P.2d 472, 475; U.S. v. Stanfa, C.A.Pa., 685 F.2d 85, 86. Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure have been drafted to discourage this practice. U. S. v. Allied Chemical Corp., D.C.Va., 420 F.Supp. 122, 123.

See Collateral estoppel doctrine; Duplicity; Final decision rule; Multiple counts; Res (Res judicata).

Multistate corporation. A corporation that has operations in more than one state; from which issues commonly arise relative to the assignment of appropriate amounts of the entity's taxable income to the states in which it has a presence.

Multitude. An assemblage of many people.

Multitudinem decem faciunt /mâltat(y)ûwdanam diyam fêyshiyant/. Ten makes a multitude.

Multitudo errantium non parit errori patrocinium /mâltatyûydow arâns(h)yam nôn pêrât arôray pêtrâsniyam/. The multitude of those who err furnishes no countenance or excuse for error. It is no excuse for error that it is entertained by numbers.

Multitudo imperitorum perdit curiam /mâltatyûydow imparatóram pârdat kyûriyam/. A great number of unskilful practitioners ruins a court.

Multo utilius est paucia idonea effundere quam multis inutilibus homines gravari /mâltow yuvtûlîys êst póka idôniyô sôndarîy kwâm mâltas inyuwallîbas hûmânîy grâvârîyam/. It is more useful to pour forth a few useful things than to oppress men with many useless things.

Multura episcopi /mâlt(y)ûro ñpîskapay/. See Multa.

Mummification /mûmâsfêkeyshan/. The complete drying up of the body as the result of burial in a dry, hot soil, or the exposure of the body to a dry, cold atmosphere.

Mund. In old English law, peace; whence mundbryc, a breach of the peace.
Municeps /mónésp/. A receiving into favor and protection.

Mundium /móndiųm/. In old French law, a tribute paid by a church or monastery to their seigniorial avoués and vireviers, as the price of protecting them.

Munera /myúwnara/. In the early ages of the feudal law, the name given to the grants of land made by a king or chieftain to his followers, which were held by no certain tenure, but merely at the will of the lord. Afterwards they became life-estates, and then hereditary, and were called first "benefices," and then "feudaetalit.

Municeps /myúwnasęps/. Lat. In Roman law, eligible to office. A provincial person; a countryman. This was the designation of one born in the provinces or in a city politically connected with Rome, who had come to Rome, and though a Roman citizen, yet was looked down upon as a provincial, and not allowed to hold the higher offices.

In the provinces the term seems to have been applied to the freemen of any city who were eligible to the municipal offices.

Municipal. In narrower, more common, sense, it means pertaining to a local governmental unit, commonly, a city or town or other governmental unit. In its broader sense, it means pertaining to the public or governmental affairs of a state or nation or of a people. Chadwick v. City of Crawfordsville, 216 Ind. 399, 24 N.E.2d 937, 941, 942. Relating to a state or nation, particularly when considered as an entity independent of other states or nations. Hammel v. Little, 66 App.D.C. 356, 87 F.2d 907, 910.

Municipal action. Exercise of governmental power by a municipal board, agency, or other body, or by a municipal officer. Orme v. Atlas Gas & Oil Co., 217 Minn. 27, 13 N.W.2d 757, 761.

Municipal affairs. A term referring to the internal business affairs of a municipality. Griffin v. City of Los Angeles, 134 Cal.App. 763, 26 P.2d 655. The term is frequently used in constitutional and statutory provisions concerning the power to legislate as to the concerns of municipalities. And it has come to include public service activities, such as supplying water to the inhabitants, the construction of a reservoir for their benefit, the sale and distribution of electrical energy, and the establishment and operation of transportation service, which were once regarded as being of a strictly private nature. See also Municipal function.

Municipal aid. A contribution or assistance granted by a municipal corporation towards the execution or progress of some enterprise, undertaken by private parties, but likely to be of benefit to the municipality; e.g., urban redevelopment projects.

Municipal authorities. As used in statutes contemplating the consent of such authorities, the term means the consent by the legislative authorities of the city acting by ordinance; for example, in a town, the members of the town board.

Municipal bonds. Evidences of indebtedness (debt obligations) issued by state or local government entities, negotiable in form, payable at designated future time, and intended for sale in market with object of raising money for municipal expense, which is beyond immediate resources of reasonable taxation, as distinguished from temporary evidences of debt, such as vouchers, certificates of indebtedness, orders, or drafts drawn by one officer on another and similar devices for liquidating current obligations in anticipation of collection of taxes. A bond issued by a village, town, city, county, state, or other public body. Interest on such bonds is generally exempt from federal income taxes and from some state income taxes. Sometimes referred to as "tax exempts."

Municipal charter. A legislative enactment conferring governmental powers of the state upon its local agencies.

Municipal corporation. A legal institution formed by charter from sovereign (i.e., state) power erecting a populous community of prescribed area into a body politic and corporate with corporate name and continuous succession and for the purpose and with the authority of subordinate self-government and improvement and local administration of affairs of state. A body corporate consisting of the inhabitants of a designated area created by the legislature with or without the consent of such inhabitants for governmental purposes, possessing local legislative and administrative power, also power to exercise within such area so much of the administrative power of the state as may be delegated to it and possessing limited capacity to own and hold property and to act in purveyance of public conveniences.

Municipal corporation is a body politic and corporate, created to administer the internal concerns of the district embraced with its corporate limits, in matters peculiar to such place and not common to the state at large. Tribe v. Salt Lake City Corp, Utah, 540 P.2d 499, 502. A municipal corporation has a dual character, the one public and the other private, and exercises correspondingly twofold functions and duties—one class consisting of those acts performed by it in exercise of delegated sovereign powers for benefit of people generally, as arm of state, enforcing general laws made in pursuance of general policy of the state, and the other consisting of acts done in exercise of power of the municipal corporation for its own benefit, or for benefit of its citizens alone, or citizens of the municipal corporation and its immediate locality. Associated Enterprises, Inc. v. Toltic Watershed Imp. Dist., Wyo., 490 P.2d 1069, 1070.

See also Public corporations.

Quasi municipal corporations. Bodies politic and corporate, created for the sole purpose of performing one or more municipal functions. Public corporations organized for governmental purposes and having for most purposes the status and powers of municipal corporations (such as counties, townships, school districts, drainage districts, irrigation districts, etc.), but not municipal
Municipal corporation. One created or granted for the special benefit and advantage of the urban community embraced within the corporate boundaries. State ex rel. Gebhardt v. City Council of Helena, 102 Mont. 27, 55 P.2d 671, 673.

Municipal functions are those which specially and peculiarly promote the comfort, convenience, safety and happiness of the citizens of the municipality, rather than the welfare of the general public. Under this class of functions are included, in most jurisdictions, the proper care of streets and alleys, parks and other public places, and the erection and maintenance of public utilities and improvements generally.

Municipal government. Instrumentalities of state for purpose of local government. Moore v. State, 159 Tenn. 468, 19 S.W.2d 233. This term, in certain state constitutions, embraces the governmental affairs of counties, and includes all forms of representative municipal government—towns, cities, villages, etc. See also Municipality.

Municipality. A legally incorporated or duly authorized association of inhabitants of limited area for local governmental or other public purposes. A body politic created by the incorporation of the people of a prescribed locality invested with subordinate powers of legislation to assist in the civil government of the state and to regulate and administer local and internal affairs of the community. State ex rel. McIntire v. City Council of City of Libby, 107 Mont. 216, 82 P.2d 587, 588. A city, borough, town, township or village. Also, the body of officers taken collectively, belonging to a city, who are appointed to manage its affairs and defend its interests.

Political subdivision or public agency or instrumentality of a State. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

See also Person (Municipalities).

Municipal law. That which pertains solely to the citizens and inhabitants of a state, and is thus distinguished from political law, commercial law, and international law. City of Louisville v. Babb, C.C.A.Ind., 75 F.2d 162, 165. In its more common and narrower connotation however it means those laws which pertain to towns, cities and villages and their local government. People ex rel. Ray v. Martin, 294 N.Y. 61, 60 N.E.2d 541, 547, 548.

Municipal lien. A lien or claim existing in favor of a municipal corporation against a property owner for his proportionate share of a public improvement, made by the municipality, whereby his property is specially and individually benefited.

Municipal officer. One who holds an office of a municipality; e.g., mayor, city manager.

Municipal ordinance. A law, rule, or ordinance enacted or adopted by a municipal corporation for the proper conduct of its affairs or the government of its inhabitants; e.g., zoning or traffic ordinances, building codes. Particularly a regulation under a delegation of power from the state.

Municipal purposes. Public or governmental purposes as distinguished from private purposes. It may comprehend all activities essential to the health, morals, protection, and welfare of the municipality.

Municipal securities. The evidences of indebtedness issued by cities, towns, counties, townships, school-districts, and other such territorial divisions of a state. They are of two general classes: (1) Municipal warrants, orders, or certificates; (2) municipal bonds.

The term "municipal securities" means securities which are direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal or interest by, a State or any political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of a State or any political subdivision thereof, or any municipal corporate instrumentality of one or more States, or any security which is an industrial development bond (as defined in § 103(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) the interest on which is excludable from gross income. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 3.

See Municipal bonds; Municipal warrants.

Municipal warrants. A municipal warrant or order is an instrument drawn by an officer of a municipality upon its treasurer, directing him to pay an amount of money specified therein to the person named or his order, or to bearer.

Municipium /myuwnasipiyom/. In Roman law, a foreign town to which the freedom of the city of Rome was granted, and whose inhabitants had the privilege of enjoying offices and honors there. A free town which retained its original right of self-government, but whose inhabitants also acquired certain rights of Roman citizens.

Muniment-house, or muniment-room. A house or room of strength, in cathedrals, collegiate churches,
castles, colleges, public buildings, etc., purposely made for keeping deeds, charters, writings, etc.

Muniments of title /mywusnants ov táydal/. Documentary evidence of title. The instruments of writing and written evidences which the owner of lands, possessions, or inheritances has, by which he is enabled to defend the title of his estate. See Deed.

The records of title transactions in the chain of title of a person purporting to create the interest in land claimed by such person and upon which he relies as a basis for the marketability of his title, commencing with the root of title and including all subsequent transactions.

Under “muniment of title doctrine” when ownership of property has been litigated between individuals and title has been adjudicated in one of the parties, the losing party cannot relitigate the matter with those who rely upon the title of the winning party. Purdes v. Carvel Hall, Inc., D.C. Iowa, 301 F.Supp. 1256, 1264.

Murder. The unlawful killing of a human being by another with malice aforethought, either express or deliberate and premeditated killing, or which shall be of property has been litigated between individuals and basis for the marketability of his title, commencing with the root of title and including all subsequent transactions.

Under “muniment of title doctrine” when ownership of property has been litigated between individuals and title has been adjudicated in one of the parties, the losing party cannot relitigate the matter with those who rely upon the title of the winning party. Purdes v. Carvel Hall, Inc., D.C. Iowa, 301 F.Supp. 1256, 1264.

Murder. The unlawful killing of a human being by another with malice aforethought, either express or implied. Com. v. Carroll, 194 A.2d 911, 914. The crime is defined by statute in most states (e.g. Calif. Penal Code, § 187). The Model Penal Code definition is as follows:

Criminal homicide constitutes murder when: (a) it is committed purposely or knowingly; or (b) it is committed recklessly under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life. Such recklessness and indifference are presumed if the actor is engaged or is an accomplice in the commission of, or an attempt to commit, or flight after committing or attempting to commit robbery, rape or deviate sexual intercourse by force or threat of force, arson, burglary, kidnapping or felonious escape. Model Penal Code, § 210.2.

See also Assassination; Assault with intent to commit murder; Felony murder doctrine; Homicide; Manslaughter.

Degrees of murder. In most states murder is divided into two degrees, for the purpose of imposing a more severe penalty for some murders than for others. All murder which shall be perpetrated by means of poison, or by lying in wait, or by any other kind of wilful, deliberate and premeditated killing, or which shall be committed in the perpetration of, or attempt to perpetrate any arson, rape, robbery or burglary, are commonly deemed murder of the first degree; and all other kinds of murder are deemed murder of the second degree. This general pattern has been followed in most of the states although slight changes have been made in a few of these. Some, for example, have omitted any reference to “poison”, while a few have added “torture” to “poison”. To the felony-murder clause of the statute several have added “mayhem” and sometimes the inclusion of some other felony may be found, such as kidnapping, sodomy or larceny. In certain states there is also the crime of murder in the third degree. For the definition of first and second degree murder under the federal criminal code, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 1111.

Depraved heart murder. Killing of a human being accomplished by extreme atrocity; malice is inferred from the act of atrocity. Extremely negligent conduct, which creates what a reasonable man would realize to be not only an unjustifiable but also a very high degree of risk of death or serious bodily injury to another or to others—though unaccompanied by any intent to kill or do serious bodily injury—and which actually causes the death of another, may constitute murder.

Serial murder. A pattern of murder in which a single individual selects victims either at random or because they share some characteristic.

Murderous act./múrdrom/. In old English law, the killing of a man in a secret manner.

The fine formerly imposed in England upon a person who had committed homicide per infortunium or se defendendo.

Murorum operatio /myuróram ópərəˈʃiː(ə)roʊ/. Lat. The service of work and labor done by inhabitants and adjoining tenants in building or repairing the walls of a city or castle; their personal service was commuted into murage (q.v.).

Must. This word, like the word “shall,” is primarily of mandatory effect, State ex rel. McCabe v. District Court of Third Judicial Dist. in and for Deer Lodge County, 106 Mont. 272, 76 P.2d 634, 637; and in that sense is used in antithesis to “may”. But this meaning of the word is not the only one, and it is often used in a merely directory sense, and consequently is a synonym for the word “may” not only in the permissive sense of that word, but also in the mandatory sense which it sometimes has.

Muster. To assemble together troops and their arms, whether for inspection, drill, or service in the field. To take recruits into the service in the army and inscribe their names on the muster-roll or official record. To summon together; to enroll in service. In the latter sense the term implies that the persons mustered are not already in the service.

Muster-roll. In maritime law, a list or account of a ship's company, required to be kept by the master or other person having care of the ship, containing the name, age, national character, and quality of every person employed in the ship. At time of war it is of great use in ascertaining the ship's neutrality.

Mustizow /məstɪˈjoʊ/. A name given in a South Carolina Act of 1740 to the issue of an Indian and a negro.

Mutatio nominis /myyuwtéysh(ɪ)yəw nómənas/. Lat. In the civil law, change of name.

Mutatis mutandis /myyuwtéyds muwytɛndaɪs/. Lat. With the necessary changes in points of detail, meaning that matters or things are generally the same, but to be altered when necessary, as to names, offices, and the like. Housman v. Waterhouse, 191 App.Div. 850, 182 N.Y.S. 249, 251.

Mute. Speechless; dumb; that cannot or will not speak.
Mutilation. As applied to written documents, such as wills, court records, and the like, this term means rendering the document imperfect by the subtraction from it of some essential part, as, by cutting, tearing, burning, or erasure, but without totally destroying it. See U.C.C. § 3-407. Also, the alteration in the writing, as in a negotiable instrument, so as to make it another and different instrument and no longer evidence of the contract which the parties made. Clem v. Chapman, Tex. Civ.App., 262 S.W. 168, 171. See also Alteration; Deface; Spoilation.

In criminal law, the depriving a man of the use of any of those limbs which may be useful to him in fight, the loss of which amounts to mayhem. People v. Bullington, 27 Cal.App.2d 396, 80 P.2d 1030, 1032. See Maim; Mayhem.

It is a federal crime to mutilate public records (18 U.S.C.A. § 2071), coins (§ 331), passports (§ 1543). It is a federal crime to mutilate public records (18 U.S.C.A. § 2071), coins (§ 331), passports (§ 1543). It is a federal crime to mutilate public records (18 U.S.C.A. § 2071), coins (§ 331), passports (§ 1543).

Mutinous. Insubordinate; disposed to mutiny; tending to incite or encourage mutiny.

Mutiny, n. To rise against lawful or constituted authority, particularly in the naval or military service.

 MUTINY Act. In English law, an act of parliament annu­ ally passed to punish mutiny and desertion, and for the better payment of the army and their quarters. It was first passed April 12, 1689, and was the only provision for the payment of the army. 1 Bl.Comm. 415.

Mutual. Common to both parties. Interchangeable; reciprocal; each acting in return or correspondence to the other; given and received;—spoken of an engagement or relation in which like duties and obligations are exchanged; e.g., the marital relation.

As to mutual Account; Assent; Combat; Condition; Contract; Covenant; Credits; Debt; Insurance; Insurance (Mutual insurance); Mistake; Promise; and Testament, see those titles. See also Mutuality.

Mutual affray. A fight in which both parties willingly enter and is similar to a duel. Taylor v. Commonwealth, 281 Ky. 442, 136 S.W.2d 544. See Affray.

Mutual agreement. A meeting of the minds on a specific subject, and a manifestation of intent of the parties to do or refrain from doing some specific act or acts. See Agreement; Contract; Treaty.

Mutual association. See Savings and loan association.

Mutual benefit association. One based on reciprocal contracts and requires that a member receive benefits as a matter of right. In re Henderson's Estate, 17 Cal.2d 853, 112 P.2d 605, 609. Commonly a fraternal or social organization which provides insurance for its members on an assessment basis.

Mutual benefit insurance. Type of insurance offered to members of a mutual benefit association commonly characterized by assessment of members to meet claims. See Mutual benefit association.

Mutual company. A corporation in which shares are held exclusively by members to whom profits are distributed as dividends in proportion to the business which the members did with the company (e.g. state-chartered mutual savings banks, federal savings and loan associations). One in which the members are both the insurers and the insured (mutual insurance companies). Pink v. Town Taxi Co., 138 Me. 44, 21 A.2d 656, 659.

Mutual demands. Those between the same parties and due in the same capacity or right. Thompson v. Prince, Tex.Civ.App., 126 S.W.2d 574, 576.

Mutual fund. A fund managed by an investment company in which money is raised through the sale of stock and subsequently invested in publicly traded securities. The investment performance of the mutual fund depends on the performance of the underlying investments. Each mutual fund tends to have an investment objective such as; a growth fund strives for capital appreciation in the portfolio; an income fund looks for a stream of income over the life of the investment.

There are two general types of mutual funds; "open-end" in which capitalization is not fixed and more shares may be sold at any time, and "closed-end" in which capitalization is fixed and only the number of shares originally authorized may be sold.

See also Investment company; Load; Open-end investment company.

Closed-end funds. Mutual funds that do not repurchase their shares from investors; the shares are sold in a secondary market, such as on a stock exchange.

Growth funds. Mutual funds that are composed of stocks of companies that are still experiencing growth; the objective is to generate an increase in investment value, with less concern about the provision of steady income. Compare with Income funds, below.

Income funds. Mutual fund consisting of securities that provide periodic dividends or coupon payments; they usually consist of coupon bonds; they are designed to provide investors with a stable income. Compare with Growth funds, above.

Index fund. A mutual fund whose portfolio is designed to match the performance of a broad-based index such as Standard & Poor's Index and whose performance therefore mirrors the market as reflected by the index.

Load fund. Mutual fund in which a charge (load) is made at time of purchase of shares to cover administrative and commission expenses.

Money market funds. Mutual fund that invests in money market securities.
Mutuality doctrine. Doctrine in equity to the effect that equitable relief will be denied a party to a contract on a showing that the plaintiff is not bound to the same extent as the defendant in fulfilling the contract. In another context, it refers to the obligation of a meeting of the minds before a contract can be found. See Mutuality of obligation.

Mutuality of estoppel. This doctrine dictates that a judgment will not be held conclusive in favor of one party unless it would be conclusive against him had the case been decided the other way. Foltz v. Pullman, Inc., Del.Super., 319 A.2d 38, 41.

Mutuality of obligation. Mutuality of obligation requires that unless both parties to a contract are bound, neither is bound. Sala & Ruthe Realty, Inc. v. Campbell, 89 Nev. 483, 515 P.2d 394, 396. Such obligation as pertaining to executory contract requires that each party to agreement be bound to perform, and if it appears that one party was never bound to do the acts which formed the consideration for promise of the other, there is lack of mutuality of obligation and other party is not bound. McCandles v. Schick, 85 Idaho 509, 380 P.2d 893, 898. See Mutuality doctrine.

Mutuality of remedy. In equity, one party to a contract may not have equitable relief if he is not bound by the contract to the same extent as the other party, or if his remedy is not co-extensive. Generally, specific performance will be granted only where there is "mutuality of remedy", which means that right to performance must be mutual. Burr v. Greenland, Tex.Civ.App., 356 S.W.2d 370, 375.

Mutual mistake. As justifying reformation of an instrument is one common to both or all parties, where each party labors under the same misconception respecting a material fact, the terms of the agreement, or the provision of a written instrument designed to embody such an agreement. RGS, Cardox Recovery, Inc. v. Dorchester Enhanced Recovery Co., Tex.App. 13 Dist., 700 S.W.2d 635, 639. Mutual mistake with regard to contract, justifying reformation, exists where there has been a meeting of the minds of the parties and an agreement actually entered into but the agreement in its written form does not express what was really intended by the parties. Sierra Blanca Sales Co., Inc. v. Newco Industries, Inc., App., 84 N.M. 524, 505 P.2d 867, 873.

Mutual relief association. An insurer, chartered under a designated statute, having no capital stock, having relief funds created and sustained by assessments made upon the members, which files reports with insurance commissioner evidencing that it is not conducted for profit of its officers. State v. Texas Mut. Life Ins. Co. of Texas, Tex.Civ.App., 51 S.W.2d 405, 412.

Mutual rescission. An agreement between the parties to cancel their contract, releasing the parties from further obligations under the contract. The object of the agreement is to restore the parties to positions they would have occupied had no contract ever been made. See also Rescission of contract.

Mutual reserve company. A company issuing "benefit thrift certificates" containing both savings features and renewable term insurance features, paid for by a single premium, with cash and loan values and limitation upon the expense liable for cost of supervision and management, was a "mutual reserve company".

Mutual savings bank. A bank organized by depositors, whose interest is shown by certificates of deposit, for the purpose of furnishing a safe depositary for money of members. It need not be incorporated or under supervision unless state law so requires. A-C Investment Ass'n v. Helvering, 62 App.D.C. 339, 68 F.2d 386, 387. A banking institution in which the depositors are the owners and which has no capital stock. See also Savings and Loan Association.

Mutual wills. Those made as the separate wills of two people which are reciprocal in provisions. Or those executed pursuant to agreement or compact between two or more persons to dispose of their property in particular manner, each in consideration of the other's doing so. See Reciprocal wills.

Mutuant. The person who lends chattels in the contract of mutuum (q.v.).

Mutuari /myúwtyuweřay/ . To borrow; mutuatus, a borrowing.

Mutuary /myúwtyuweřriy/ . A person who borrows personal chattels to be consumed by him and returned to the lender in kind and quantity; the borrower in a contract of mutuum.

Mutuatus /myúwtyuwey̱tas/ . A loan of money.

Mutus et surdus /myúwtaς et sǐrdς/. Lat. In civil and old English law, dumb and deaf.
Mutuum /myùwtuwwam/. Lat. A loan for consumption; a loan of chattels, upon an agreement that the borrower may consume them, returning to the lender an equivalent in kind and quantity; as, a loan of corn, wine, or money which is to be used or consumed, and is to be replaced by other corn, wine, or money. In re Ellis' Estate, 24 Del.Ch. 393, 6 A.2d 602, 611. At common law, such a transaction is regarded as a sale or exchange, and not a bailment. See also Loan for exchange; Loan for use.

Mysterious disappearance. Term refers to theft insurance policy provision covering any disappearance or loss under unknown, puzzling or baffling circumstances which arouse wonder, curiosity or speculation, or circumstances which are difficult to understand or explain. Claiborne v. U. S. Fire Ins. Co., La.App., 193 So.2d 315, 317.

Mystery. A trade, art, or occupation. Masters frequently bind themselves in the indentures with their apprentices to teach them their art, trade, and mystery.
N.A. An abbreviation for “non allocatur”; it is not allowed. Also sometimes used as abbreviation for “not available” or “not applicable”.

Naam /näm/. Sax. The attaching or taking of movable goods and chattels, called “vif” or “mort” according as the chattels were living or dead.

Naif /nayıf/. L. Fr. A villein; a born slave; a bondwoman.

Nail. A lineal measure of two inches and a quarter.

Naked. Bare; wanting in necessary conditions; incomplete, as a naked contract (nudum pactum), i.e., a contract devoid of consideration, and therefore invalid; or, simple, unilateral, comprising but a single element, as a naked authority, i.e., one which is not coupled with any interest in the agent, but subsists for the benefit of the principal alone.

As to naked Confession; Deposit; Option; Possession; Possibility; Power; Promise; and Trust, see those titles.

Nam /näm/. In old English law, a distress or seizure of chattels.

As a Latin conjunction, for; because. Often used by the old writers in introducing the quotation of a Latin maxim.

Nama re /nameriý/. L. Lat. In old English law, to take, seize or restrain.

Namatio /nاميژiًح(i)كow/. L. Lat. In old English and Scotch law, a distraining or taking of a distress; an impounding.

Name. The designation of an individual person, or of a firm or corporation. Word or combination of words used to distinguish person or thing or class from others.


A person’s “name” consists of one or more Christian or given names and one surname or family name. It is the distinctive characterization in words by which one is known and distinguished from others, and description, or abbreviation, is not the equivalent of a “name.”

See also Alias; Christian name; Corporate name; Fictional name; Full name; Generic (Generic name); Legal name; Nickname; Street name; Surname; Tradename.

Corporate name. Most states require corporations doing business under an assumed or fictitious name to register, record, or register and record, the name with state, county, or state and county officials.

Distinctive name. As used in regulation of United States Department of Agriculture, a trade, arbitrary, or fancy name which clearly distinguishes a food product, mixture, or compound from any other food product, mixture, or compound. U. S. v. Forty Barrels and Twenty Kegs of Coca Cola, 241 U.S. 265, 36 S.Ct. 573, 580, 60 L.Ed. 995.

Generic name. The general or nontrademark name of a product. For example, the trade names of a particular type of fiber may be Antron, Cantree, Qiana; but the generic name of that fiber is nylon.

Name and arms clause. The popular name in English law for the clause, sometimes inserted in a will or settlement by which property is given to a person, for the purpose of imposing on him the condition that he shall assume the surname and arms of the testator or settlor, with a direction that, if he neglects to assume or discontinues the use of them, the estate shall devolve on the next person in remainder, and a provision for preserving contingent remainders.

Named insured. In insurance, the person specifically designated in the policy as the one protected and, commonly, it is the person with whom the contract of insurance has been made.

Namely. A difference, in grammatical sense, in strictness exists between the words namely and including. Namely imports interpretation, i.e., indicates what is included in the previous term; but including imports addition, i.e., indicates something not included.

Namium /némiyam/. L. Lat. In old English law, a taking; a distress. Things, goods, or animals taken by way of distress. Simplex namium, a simple taking or pledge.

Namium vetitum /némiyam vétadam/. An unjust taking of the cattle of another and driving them to an unlawful place, pretending damage done by them.

Nantissem ent /nontismon/. In French law, the contract of pledge; if of a movable, it is called “gage;” and if of an immovable, it is called “antichrèse.”

Narcoanalysis. Process whereby a subject is put to sleep, or into a semi-somnolent state by means of chemical injections and then interrogated while in this dream-like state.

Narcotics. Generic term for any drug which dulls the senses and commonly becomes addictive after prolonged use. An addictive or otherwise harmful drug, the manu-
facture, importation, sale, or possession of which is stat-
utorily prohibited. 21 U.S.C.A. § 801 et seq.

NAR. National Association of Realtors.

Narr. A common abbreviation of "narratio" (q.v.). A
declaration in an action.

Narr and cognovit law. Law providing that judgment
may be had for plaintiff on notes by confession of any
attorney that amount shown on notes, together with
interest and costs, constitutes legal and just claim; word
"narr" being an abbreviation of Latin word "narratio,"
meaning complaint or petition, and word "cognovit"
meaning that defendant has confessed judgment and
S.W.2d 421, 422. See Judgment (Confession of judgment).

Narratio /narey(y)ψow/. Lat. One of the common law
names for a plaintiff’s count or declaration, as being a
narrative of the facts on which he relies.

Narrative evidence. Testimony from a witness which
he is permitted to give without the customary questions
and answers; e.g. when witness explains in detail what
happened without interruption.

Narrator. A counter; a pleader who draws narrs. Ser-
viens narrator, a serjeant at law.

Narrow seas. Those seas which run between two coasts
not far apart. The term is sometimes applied to the
English channel.

NASA. National Aeronautics and Space Administra-
tion.

Nasciturus /nəsst(y)ùrəs/. Lat. That shall hereafter be
born. A term used in marriage settlements to designate
the future issue of the marriage, as distinguished from
"natus," a child already born.

NASD. The National Association of Securities Dealers,
Inc. An association of brokers and dealers empowered
to regulate the over-the-counter securities business.
The Association has the power to expel members who
have been declared guilty of unethical practices.

NASDAQ. National Association of Securities Dealers
Automated Quotations. An information system which
gives price quotations on securities traded over-the-counter
to brokers and dealers. The system is automated.

Natale /nətəyli/. The state and condition of a man
acquired by birth.

Nati et nascituri /nətəy tə nəsst(y)ùrəy/. Born and to
be born. All heirs, near and remote.

Natio /nεysh(y)ow/. In old records, a native place.

Nation. A people, or aggregation of men, existing in the
form of an organized jural society, usually inhabiting a
distinct portion of the earth, speaking the same lan-
guage, using the same customs, possessing historic contin-
unity, and distinguished from other like groups by their
racial origin and characteristics, and generally, but not
necessarily, living under the same government and sov-
eignity. Montoya v. U. S., 180 U.S. 261, 21 S.Ct. 358,
45 L.Ed. 521.

In American constitutional law the word "state" is
applied to the several members of the American Union,
while the word "nation" is applied to the whole body of
the people embraced within the jurisdiction of the feder-
al government.

National. Pertaining or relating to a nation as a whole.
Commonly applied in American law to institutions,
laws, or affairs of the United States or its government,
as opposed to those of the several states. "National"
contemplates an activity with a nationwide scope. In re
National Foundation for Diarrheal Diseases, 8 Misc.2d
12, 164 N.Y.S.2d 177, 178. See also Federal.
A person owning permanent allegiance to a state. 8

The term "national" as used in the phrase "national
of the United States" is broader than the term "citizen".

National bank. A bank incorporated and doing busi-
ness under the laws of the United States, whose charter
is approved by the Comptroller of the Currency as
distinguished from a state bank, which derives its pow-
er from the authority of a particular state. Most such
banks are members of the Federal Reserve System and
the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. See Member
Bank.

National currency. Legal tender; that which circulates
as money. Notes issued by national banks, and by the
United States government. See Currency; Federal Re-
serve notes; Legal tender.

National debt. The money owing by government to
some of the public or to financial institutions, consisting
of such obligations as Treasury bills, notes, and bonds,
the interest of which is paid out of the taxes raised by
the whole of the public (i.e. out of general revenues).

National defense. A generic concept that refers to the
military and naval establishments and the related activi-
ties of national preparedness and includes all matters
directly and reasonably connected with the defense of
the nation against its enemies. Gorin v. United States,
312 U.S. 19, 61 S.Ct. 429, 434, 436, 85 L.Ed. 488. Implic-
ating the term "national defense" is the notion of defend-
ning those values and ideals which set this nation apart.
L.Ed.2d 508.

National domain. See Domain.

National domicile. See Domicile.

National emergency. A state of national crisis; a situa-
tion demanding immediate and extraordinary national
or federal action. Congress has made little or no dis-
tinction between a "state of national emergency" and a
728, 732.

National Environmental Policy Act. Federal Act set-
forth declaration of national environmental policy
and goals. Major provision requires that every federal
agency submit an environmental impact statement with
every legislative recommendation or program affecting
the quality of the environment. 42 U.S.C.A. § 4321 et seq. See Environmental impact statements.

National government. The government of a whole nation, as distinguished from that of a state, local or territorial division of the nation, and also as distinguished from that of a league or confederation. Commonly referred to as the "federal government".

National Guard. Organization of men maintained as a reserve for the U.S. Army and Air Force. Members serve on a state-wide basis but are subject to being activated for federal service as well as for state emergencies.

Nationality. That quality or character which arises from the fact of a person's belonging to a nation or state. Nationality determines the political status of the individual, especially with reference to allegiance; while domicile determines his civil status. Nationality arises either by birth or by naturalization. See also Naturalization.

Nationality Act. Shortened name for Immigration and Nationality Act which is a comprehensive federal statute embracing such matters as immigration, naturalization and admission of aliens. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101 et seq.

Naturalization. The acquisition and control of privately owned business by government. See also Denaturalization.

National Labor Relations Act. A federal statute known as the Wagner Act of 1935 and amended by the Taft-Hartley Act of 1947; it is comprehensive legislation regulating the relations between employers and employees, including supervised elections, and establishing National Labor Relations Board. 29 U.S.C.A. § 151 et seq.


The Board has two principal functions under the act: preventing and remedying unfair labor practices by employers and labor organizations or their agents, and conducting secret ballot elections among employees in appropriate collective-bargaining units to determine whether or not they desire to be represented by a labor organization. The Board also conducts secret ballot elections among employees who have been covered by a union-shop agreement to determine whether or not they wish to revoke their union's authority to make such agreements; in jurisdictional disputes, decides and determines which competing group of workers is entitled to perform the work involved; and conducts secret ballot elections among employees concerning employers' final settlement offers in national emergency labor disputes.


The Board's major responsibilities are: (1) the mediation of disputes over wages, hours, and working conditions which arise between rail and air carriers and organizations representing their employees, and (2) the investigation of representation disputes and certification of employee organizations as representatives of crafts or classes of carrier employees.

National origin. In equal employment opportunities provisions of Civil Rights Act, term "national origin" on its face refers to country where person was born, or, more broadly, country from which his or her ancestors came, and was not intended to embrace requirement of United States citizenship. Espinoza v. Farah Mfg. Co., Inc., Tex., 414 U.S. 86, 94 S.Ct. 334, 336, 38 L.Ed.2d 287.

National Service Life Insurance. Special type of life insurance for military and naval personnel during and after their service created by the National Service Life Insurance Act of 1940 and containing highly favorable rates and terms.

Nations, law of. See International law.

Native. A natural-born subject or citizen; a citizen by birth; one who owes his domicile or citizenship to the fact of his birth within the country referred to. The term may also include one born abroad, if his parents were then citizens of the country, and not permanently residing in foreign parts. U. S. v. Wong Kim Ark, 169 U.S. 649, 18 S.Ct. 456, 42 L.Ed. 890.

The word "natives", as used in Alien Enemy Act, refers to person's place of birth, so that a person remains a native of country of his birth, though he has moved away therefrom. United States ex rel. D'Esquivel v. Uhl, C.C.A.N.Y., 137 F.2d 903, 905.

Native born. See Native.

Nativi conventionarii /natáyvay konvësh(shiy)anéríyay/. Villeins or bondmen by contract or agreement.

Nativi de stipite /natáyvay dyi stipádiy/. Villeins or bondmen by birth or stock.

Nativitas /nástivtas/. Villenage; that state in which men were born slaves.

Nativo habendo /natáyvov habéndow/. In old English law, a writ which lay for a lord when his villein had run away from him. It was directed to the sheriff, and commanded him to apprehend the villein, and to restore him together with his goods to the lord.

Nativus /nástáyvos/. Lat. In old English law, a native; specifically, one born into a condition of servitude; a born serf or villein.

Natura appetit perfectum; ita et lex /nátyúra apéétot prófektam; áyta ét léks/. Nature covets perfection; so does law also.

Natura vis maxima; natura bis maxima /nátyúriy vis méksoma; nátyúra bis méksoma/. The force of nature is greatest; nature is doubly great.

Natura fide jussionis sit strictissimi juris et non durat vel extendatur de re ad rem, de persona ad personam, de tempore ad tempus /nátyúra fáidyj jússióönows sit stríktsismay júras ´et nón duýrat vēl ēkstendéytor diy ríy ad rém, diy persówna ad
Natural. Untouched by man or by influences of civilization; wild; untutored, and is the opposite of the word "artificial". Department of Public Works and Bldgs. for and in Behalf of People v. Keller, 22 Ill.App.3d 54, 316 N.E.2d 794, 796. The juristic meaning of this term does not differ from the vernacular, except in the cases where it is used in opposition to the term "legal;" and then it means proceeding from or determined by physical causes or conditions, as distinguished from positive enactments of law, or attributable to the nature of man rather than to the commands of law, or based upon moral rather than legal considerations or sanctions.

As to natural Allegiance; Boundary; Channel; Child; Children; Day; Death; Domicile; Equity; Fruit; Guardian; Heirs; Infancy; Liberty; Obligation; Person; Possession; Presumption; Rights; Succession; Watercourse, and Year, see those titles.

Natural affection. Such as naturally subsists between near relatives, as a father and child, brother and sister, husband and wife. This is regarded in law as a good consideration. See Nudum pactum.

Natural and probable consequences. Those consequences that a person by prudent human foresight can anticipate as likely to result from an act, because they happen so frequently from the commission of such an act that in the field of human experience they may be expected to happen again. Pope v. Pinkerton-Hays Lumber Co., Fla.App., 120 So.2d 227, 230.

Natural born citizen. Persons who are born within the jurisdiction of a national government, i.e., in its territorial limits, or those born of citizens temporarily residing abroad. See Jus soli; Naturalization clause.


Natural consequences. See Natural and probable consequences.

Natural death. Death from causes other than accident or violence. Also called death from natural causes.

Natural Death Acts. See Right to die laws; Will (Living will).

Naturale est quidlibet dissolvi eo modo quo ligatur/nétyárélyi ést kwidlabst dazólyav iyow mówdow kwów lagéytor/. It is natural for a thing to be unbound in the same way in which it was bound.

Natural flood channel. A channel beginning at some point on banks of stream and ending at some other point lower down stream, through which flood waters naturally flow at times of high water. C. M. Bott Furniture Co. v. City of Buffalo, 131 Misc. 624, 227 N.Y.S. 660, 665.

Naturalization. The process by which a person acquires nationality after birth and becomes entitled to the privileges of U.S. citizenship. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1401 et seq.

In the United States collective naturalization occurs when designated groups are made citizens by treaty (as Louisiana Purchase), or by a law of Congress (as in annexation of Texas and Hawaii). Individual naturalization must follow certain steps: (a) petition for naturalization by a person of lawful age who has been a lawful resident of the United States for 5 years; (b) investigation by the Immigration and Naturalization Service to determine whether the applicant can speak and write the English language, has a knowledge of the fundamentals of American government and history, is attached to the principles of the Constitution and is of good moral character; (c) hearing before a U.S. District Court or certain State courts of record; and (d) after a lapse of at least 30 days a second appearance in court when the oath of allegiance is administered.

Naturalization clause. The Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, Section 1, provides that all persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States, and of the State wherein they reside. See Jus soli.

Naturalization courts. Both federal and state courts of record have jurisdiction over naturalization matters. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1421.

Naturalized citizen. One who, being an alien by birth, has received U.S. citizenship under naturalization laws. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1421 et seq.

Natural law. This expression, "natural law," or jus naturale, was largely used in the philosophical speculations of the Roman jurists of the Antonine age, and was intended to denote a system of rules and principles for the guidance of human conduct which, independently of enacted law or of the systems peculiar to any one people, might be discovered by the rational intelligence of man, and would be found to grow out of and conform to his nature, meaning by that word his whole mental, moral, and physical constitution. The point of departure for this conception was the Stoic doctrine of a life ordered "according to nature," which in its turn rested upon the purely supposititious existence, in primitive times, of a "state of nature;" that is, a condition of society in which men universally were governed solely by a rational and consistent obedience to the needs, impulses, and promptings of their true nature, such nature being as yet undefaced by dishonesty, falsehood, or indulgence of the baser passions. In ethics, it consists in practical universal judgments which man himself elicits. These express necessary and obligatory rules of human conduct which have been established by the author of human nature as essential to the divine purposes in the universe and have been promulgated by God solely through human reason.

Natural life. The period of a person's existence considered as continuing until terminated by physical dissolution or death occurring in the course of nature; used in contradistinction to that juristic and artificial concep-
tion of life as an aggregate of legal rights or the possession of a legal personality, which could be terminated by "civil death" (q.v.), that is, the extinction of personality which resulted from entering a monastery or being attainted of treason or felony.

Natural monument. Objects permanent in character which are found on the land as they were placed by nature, such as streams, lakes, ponds, shores, and beaches; sometimes including highways and streets, walls, fences, trees, hedges, springs, and rocks, and the like.

Natural object of testator's bounty. In testamentary law, term comprises whoever would take, in the absence of a will, because they are the persons whom the law has so designated, and in the ordinary case the law follows the normal condition of near relationship.

Natural objects. In interpretation of boundaries term includes mountains, lakes, rivers, etc. See also Natural monument.

Natural premium. Actual sum necessary to meet maturing death claims each year and is necessarily exceeded by the "net premium". Fox v. Mutual Ben. Life Ins. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 107 F.2d 715, 718.

Natural resources. Any material in its native state which when extracted has economic value. Timberland, oil and gas wells, ore deposits, and other products of nature that have economic value. The cost of natural resources is subject to depletion. Often called "wasting assets."

The term includes not only timber, gas, oil, coal, minerals, lakes, and submerged lands, but also, features which supply a human need and contribute to the health, welfare, and benefit of a community, and are essential to the well-being thereof and proper enjoyment of property devoted to park and recreational purposes.

Natural rights. Those which grow out of nature of man and depend upon his personality and are distinguished from those which are created by positive laws enacted by a duly constituted government to create an orderly civilized society. In re Gogabashvele's Estate, 195 Cal. App.2d 503, 16 Cal.Rptr. 77, 91.

Natura non facit saltum; ita nec lex /natyúra non féysát sóltám; aýta něk léks/. Nature makes no leap [no sudden or irregular movement]; so neither does law. Applied in old practice to the regular observance of the degrees in writs of entry, which could not be passed over per saltum.

Natura non facit vacuum, nec lex supervacuum /natyúra nón féysát vákyuwm; něk léks s(y)úwpár-vákyuwm/. Nature makes no vacuum, the law nothing purposeless.


Natus /néyta/. Lat. Born, as distinguished from nasciturus, about to be born. Ante natus, one born before a particular person or event, e.g., before the death of his father, before a political revolution, etc. Post natus, one born after a particular person or event.

Nauclerus /nóklérus/. Lat. In the civil law, the master or owner of a merchant vessel.

Naulage /nóleýj/. The freight of passengers in a ship.

Naulum /nólam/. In the civil law, the freight or fare paid for the transportation of cargo or passengers over the sea in a vessel. This is a Latinized form of a Greek word.

Nauta /nóta/. Lat. In the civil and maritime law, a sailor; one who works a ship. Any one who is on board a ship for the purpose of navigating her. The employer of a ship.

Nautical. Pertaining to ships or to the art of navigation or the business of carriage by sea. See also Marine.

Nautical assessors. Experienced shipmasters, or other persons having special knowledge of navigation or nautical affairs, who are called to the assistance of a court of admiralty, in difficult cases involving questions of negligence, and who sit with the judge during the argument, and give their advice upon questions of seamanship or the weight of testimony.

Nautical mile. See Mile.

Nautica pecunia /nótaika pákyúwn(i)ya/. A loan to a shipowner, to be repaid only upon the successful termination of the voyage, and therefore allowed to be made at an extraordinary rate of interest (nauticum fænus).

Nauticum fænus /nótaikam fýnas/. Lat. In the civil law, nautical or maritime interest; an extraordinary rate of interest agreed to be paid for the loan of money on the hazard of a voyage; corresponding to interest on contracts of bottomry or respondentia in English and American maritime law.

Navagium /návyéyi(j)am/. In old English law, a duty on certain tenants to carry their lord's goods in a ship.

Naval. Appertaining to the navy (q.v.).

Naval base. See Base.

Naval law. The system of regulations and principles for the government of the navy. See Code of Military Justice.

Navarchus /návárkas/. In the civil law, the master or commander of a ship; the captain of a man-of-war.

Navicularius /návyklériýas/. In the civil law, the master or captain of a ship.

Navigable. See Navigable waters.

Navigable in fact. Streams or lakes are navigable in fact when they are used or are susceptible of being used in their natural and ordinary condition as highways for commerce over which trade and travel are or may be conducted in the customary modes of trade and travel on water. Taylor Fishing Club v. Hammett, Tex.Civ. App., 88 S.W.2d 127, 129. See also Navigable waters.

Navigable river or stream. At common law, a river or stream in which the tide ebbs and flows, or as far as the

NAVIGABLE RIVER OR STREAM

At common law, a river or stream in which the tide ebbs and flows, or as far as the
tide ebbs and flows. But as to the definition in American law, see Navigable waters.

Navigable sea. The "navigable sea" is divided into three zones: (1) nearest to the nation's shores are its internal or "inland waters"; (2) beyond the inland waters, and measured from their seaward edge, is a belt known as the marginal or "territorial sea"; and (3) outside the territorial sea are the "high seas". U.S. v. State of La., 394 U.S. 11, 89 S.Ct. 773, 780, 788, 22 L.Ed.2d 44.

Navigable waters. Those waters which afford a channel for useful commerce.

Any body of water, navigable in fact, which by itself or by uniting with other waters forms a continuous highway over which commerce may be carried on with other states or countries. United States v. Appalachian Electric Power Co., 311 U.S. 377, 85 L.Ed. 243, rehearing denied 312 U.S. 712, 61 S.Ct. 548, 85 L.Ed. 1143, petition denied 317 U.S. 594, 63 S.Ct. 67, 87 L.Ed. 487. In determining whether water is "navigable," the factual inquiry is whether the water has capability of use by the public for the purpose of transportation and commerce. U.S. v. Kaiser Aetna, C.A. Hawaii, 584 F.2d 378, 381.

A water is "navigable," for purposes of admiralty jurisdiction, provided that it is used or susceptible of being used as an artery of commerce. Adams v. Montana Power Co., C.A.Mont., 528 F.2d 437, 440. Rivers are "navigable" in fact when they are used, or are susceptible of being used, in their ordinary condition as highways for commerce over which trade and travel are or may be conducted in the customary modes of trade and travel on water. Madole v. Johnson, D.C.La., 241 F.Supp. 379, 381.

Navigable waters of the United States. A body of water is "navigable water of the United States" if it is presently being used or is suitable for use for transportation and commerce, or if it has been so used or was suitable for such use in the past, or if it could be made suitable for such use in the future by reasonable improvements. U.S. v. Cannon, D.C.Del., 363 F.Supp. 1045, 1050. Such waters have been held to include the high seas, which begin at a line three miles offshore. Reynolds v. Ingalls Shipbuilding Div., Litton Systems, Inc., C.A. Miss., 53 F.Supp. 1028.

Navigate. To journey by water; to go in a vessel; to sail or manage a vessel; to use the waters as a highway for commerce or communication; to ply. To direct one's course through any medium; to steer, especially to operate an airplane or airship. United States v. Montana, C.C.A.Cal., 134 F.2d 986, 987, 988.

Navigation. The act or the science or the business of traversing the sea or other navigable waters in ships or vessels. The Silvia, 171 U.S. 462, 19 S.Ct. 7, 43 L.Ed. 241.

Regular navigation. In this phrase, the word "regular" may be used in contradistinction to "occasional," rather than to "unlawful," and refer to vessels that, alone or with others, constitute lines, and not merely to such as are regular in the sense of being properly documented under the laws of the country to which they belong.

Rules of navigation. Rules and regulations adopted by commercial nations to govern the steering and management of vessels approaching each other at sea so as to avoid the danger of collision or fouling.

Navigational visibility. Visibility as affecting speed with reference to distance within which boat in fog could be brought to stop, before any course of any vessel emerging from fog on either side would cross her projected course alongside the fog bank at its nearest point. The Silver Palm, C.C.A.Cal., 94 F.2d 754, 767.

Navis /néyvæs/. Lat. A ship; a vessel.

Navy. A fleet of ships; the aggregate of vessels of war belonging to a nation. In a broader sense, and as equivalent to "naval forces," the entire corps of officers and men enlisted in the naval service and who man the public ships of war, including in this sense, in the United States, the officers and men of the Marine Corps. Wilkes v. Dinsman, 48 U.S. (7 How.) 89, 12 L.Ed. 618; U.S. v. Dunn, 120 U.S. 249, 7 S.Ct. 507, 30 L.Ed. 667. One of the Armed Forces of the United States.

Navy Department. Part of the Department of Defense, presided over by the Secretary of the Navy, who is responsible to the Secretary of Defense for the operation and efficiency of the Navy. (10 U.S.C.A. § 5031). The primary mission of the Navy is to protect the United States, as directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense, by the effective prosecution of war at sea including, with its Marine Corps component, the seizure or defense of advanced naval bases; to support, as required, the forces of all military departments of the United States; and maintain freedom of the seas.

Nazaranna /názərənə/. In old English law, a sum paid to government as an acknowledgment for a grant of lands, or any public office.

N.B. An abbreviation for "nota bene," mark well, observe; also "nulla bona," no goods.

N.C.D. *Nemine contra dicente.* No one dissenting.

N.D. An abbreviation for "Northern District," e.g. U.S. District Court for Northern District of N.Y.

Ne admittas /nīy admītās/. Lat. In ecclesiastical law, the name of a prohibitory writ, directed to the bishop, at the request of the plaintiff or defendant, where a quare impedit is pending, when either party fears that the bishop will admit the other's clerk pending the suit between them.

Neap tide /nīy táyd/. When the moon is in its first and third quarters, the tides do not rise as high, nor fall as low, as on the average; at such times the tides are
known as "neap tides." Borax Consolidated v. City of Los Angeles, Cal., 296 U.S. 10, 56 S.Ct. 23, 80 L.Ed. 9.

Near. Proximate; close-by; about; adjacent; contiguous; abutting. The word as applied to space is a relative term without positive or precise meaning, depending for its signification on the subject-matter in relation to which it is used and the circumstances under which it becomes necessary to apply it to surrounding objects. Closely akin or related by blood; as, a near relative. Close to one's interests and affections, etc.; touching or affecting intimately, as one's near affairs, friends. Not far distant in time, place or degree; not remote; adjoining. Zeigenfus v. Snelbaker, 38 N.J.Sup. 304, 118 A.2d 876, 879.

Near money. Liquid assets which are readily convertible into money.

Neat, net. The clear weight or quantity of an article, without the bag, box, keg, or other thing in which it may be enveloped.

Ne baila pas /nə bɛɪlə pə/. L Fr. He did not deliver. A plea in detinue, denying the delivery to the defendant of the thing sued for.

Necation. The act of killing.

Nec curia deficeret /nék kyurɪət dəfɪsɛrɛt in ʃəstɪʃ(ɪ)ə ɛɡzəbɛndə/. Nor should the court be deficient in showing justice.

Necessaries. Article which a party actually needs. State v. Earnest, Mo.App., 162 S.W.2d 338, 341. Things indispensable, or things proper and useful, for the sustenance of human life.

Necessaries consist of food, drink, clothing, medical attention, and a suitable place of residence, and they are regarded as necessaries in the absolute sense of the word. However, liability for necessaries is not limited to articles required to sustain life; it extends to articles which would ordinarily be necessary and suitable, in view of the rank, position, fortune, earning capacity, and mode of living of the individual involved.

Whether attorney's services are to be considered "necessaries" depends on whether there is necessity therefor. Fenn v. Hart Dairy Co., 231 Mo.App. 1005, 83 S.W.2d 120, 124. But such services are usually "necessaries". Leonard v. Alexander, 50 Cal.App.2d 385, 122 P.2d 984, 986.

What constitutes "necessaries" for which an admiralty lien will attach depends upon what is reasonably needed in the ship's business, regard being had to the character of the voyage and the employment in which the vessel is being used. Walker Skageth Food Stores v. The Bavois, D.C.N.Y., 43 F.Supp. 109, 110, 111.

See also Necessary; Necessitous circumstances; Support.

Necessaries, doctrine of. One who sells goods to a wife or child may charge the husband or father if the goods are required for their sustenance or support.

Necessarily included offense. For a lesser offense to be "necessarily included" in offense charged, within lesser included offense rule, it must be such that the greater offense cannot be committed without also committing the lesser. Kelly v. U. S., 125 U.S.App.D.C. 205, 370 F.2d 227, 228. "Lesser offense" is "necessarily included" in a graver offense if the greater of the offenses includes all the legal and factual elements of the lesser. State v. Umfleet, Mo.App., 538 S.W.2d 55, 59. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 31(c). See also Lesser included offense.

Necessarium est quod non potest alter se habere /nēssəsəriəm est ðkwʊd nʊn pɔtɛst ɔlə se hæbɪrɪ/, That is necessary which cannot be otherwise.

Necessarius /nēssəsəriəs/. Lat. Necessary; unavoidable; indispensable; not admitting of choice or the action of the will; needful.

Necessary. This word must be considered in the connection in which it is used, as it is a word susceptible of various meanings. It may import absolute physical necessity or inevitability, or it may import that which is only convenient, useful, appropriate, suitable, proper, or conducive to the end sought. It is an adjective expressing degrees, and may express mere convenience or that which is indispensable or an absolute physical necessity. It may mean something which in the accomplishment of a given object cannot be dispensed with, or it may mean something reasonably useful and proper, and of greater or lesser benefit or convenience, and its force and meaning must be determined with relation to the particular object sought. Kay County Excise Board v. Atchison, T. & S. F. R. Co., 185 Okl. 327, 91 P.2d 1087, 1088.

In eminent domain proceedings, it means land reasonably requisite and proper for accomplishment of end in view, not absolute necessity of particular location. State v. Whitcomb, 94 Mont. 415, 22 P.2d 823.

With respect to taxation (i.e. deduction of necessary expenses is carrying on trade or business), means appropriate and helpful in furthering the taxpayer's business or income producing activity. I.R.C. §§ 162(a) and 212. See also Ordinary (Ordinary expenses).

As to necessary Damages; Deposit; Domicile; Implication; Intromission; Repair; and Way, see those titles. See also Necessaries; Necessity.

Necessary and proper. Words "necessary and proper" mean appropriate and adapted to carrying into effect given object. Petition of Public Service Coordinated Transport, 103 N.J.Sup. 505, 247 A.2d 888, 891.

Necessary and proper clause. Art. I, § 8, par. 18 of U.S. Constitution, which authorizes Congress to make all laws necessary and proper to carry out the enumerated powers of Congress and all other powers vested in the government of the United States or any department or officer thereof. See Penumbra doctrine.

These words are not limited to such measures as are absolutely and indispensably necessary, without which the powers granted must fail of execution, but they include all appropriate means which are conducive or adapted to the end to be accomplished, and which, in the judgment of Congress will most advantageously effect it.

NECESSARY AND PROPER CLAUSE
NECESSARY AND PROPER CLAUSE

Juilliard v. Greenman, 110 U.S. 421, 440, 4 S.Ct. 122, 28 L.Ed. 204. The “necessary and proper” clause of the federal Constitution is not a grant of power but a declaration that Congress possesses all of the means necessary to carry out its specifically granted powers. Kinsella v. U.S., 361 U.S. 234, 80 S.Ct. 297, 4 L.Ed.2d 268.

Necessary inference. One which is inescapable or unavoidable from the standpoint of reason. Taylor v. Twiner, 193 Miss. 410, 9 So.2d 644, 646.

Necessary parties. In pleading and practice, those persons who must be joined in an action because, *inter alia*, complete relief cannot be given to those already parties without their joiner. Fed.R.Civ. P. 19(a).

Necessary parties are those who must be included in action either as plaintiffs or defendants, unless there is a valid excuse for their nonjoinder. City of Hutchinson for Human Relations Commission of Hutchinson v. Hutchinson, Kansas Office of Kansas State Employment Service, 213 Kan. 399, 517 P.2d 117, 122. Those persons who have such an interest in controversy that a final judgment or decree cannot be made without either affecting their interests or leaving the controversy in such a condition that its final adjudication may be wholly inconsistent with equity and good conscience. Royal Petroleum Corp. v. Dennis, 160 Tex. 392, 332 S.W.2d 313, 314. A "necessary party" is one whose joiner is required in order to afford the plaintiff the complete relief to which he is entitled against the defendant who is properly suable in that county. Orange Associates, Inc. v. Albright, Tex.Civ.App., 548 S.W.2d 806, 807.

See also indispensable parties; Joiner; Parties.

Necessitas /nasésstās/. Lat. Necessity; a force, power, or influence which compels one to act against his will.

Necessitas culpabilis /nasésstās kálpéybalas/. Culpable necessity; unfortunate necessity; necessity which, while it excuses the act done under its compulsion, does not leave the doer entirely free from blame. The necessity which compels a man to kill another in self-defense is thus distinguished from that which requires the killing of a felon.

Necessitas est lex temporis et loci /nasésstās ėst léks témpras ėt lówsay/. Necessity is the law of time and of place.

Necessitas excusat aut extenuat delictum in capitalibus, quod non operatur idem in cívelibus /nasésstās akskýuiwst ŏt akstényuwt dólîktm in káptéybalbas kwód nón oprēyrą ĺydám an savilbás/. Necessity excuses or extenuates a delinquency in capital cases, which has not the same operation in civil cases.

Necessitas facit licitum quod alias non est licitum /nasésstās fęysṭ lísstam kwód ēlylys nón ćst lísstam/. Necessity makes that lawful which otherwise is not lawful.

Necessitas inducit privilegium quod jura privata /nasésstās andyũwsat prvâliyll(y)jom kwôwed jûro prâvěyta/. Necessity gives a privilege with reference to private rights. The necessity involved in this maxim is of three kinds, viz.: (1) Necessity of self-preservation; (2) of obedience; and (3) necessity resulting from the act of God, or of a stranger.

Necessitas non habet legem /nasésstās nôn hêybat lîyjām/. Necessity has no law.

Necessitas publica major est quam privata /nasésstās póblakó méyjår ěst kwâm prâvěyta/. Public necessity is greater than private. "Death," it has been observed, "is the last and furthest point of particular necessity, and the law imposes it upon every subject that he prefer the urgent service of his king and country before the safety of his life."

Necessitas quod cogit, defendit /nasésstās kwód kôwyjst daféndst/. Necessity defends or justifies what it compels. Applied to the acts of a sheriff, or ministerial officer, in the execution of his office.

Necessitas sub lege non continentur, quia quod alias non est licitum necessitas facit licitum /nasésstās sâb lîyjīn nôn kôntânytər, kwâyə kwód ēlylys nôn ćst lísstəm nasésstās fęysət lísstəm/. Necessity is not restrained by law, since what otherwise is not lawful, necessity makes lawful.

Necessitas vincet legem; legum vincula irrident /nasésstās vinsst lîyjâm; lîyjâm vîŋkyla irədət/. Necessity overcomes law; it derides the fetters of laws.

Necessitas vincit legem; legum vincula irrident /nasésstās vinsst lîyjâm; lîyjâm vîŋkyla irədət/. Necessity overcomes law; it derides the fetters of laws.

Necessitas /nasésstās/. Indigent or pressed by poverty. See Indigent.

Necessitous circumstances /nasésstās sárkâstən-sâz/. Needing the necessaries of life, which cover not only primitive physical needs, things absolutely indispensable to human existence and decency, but those things, also, which are in fact necessary to the particular person left without support. In the civil code of Louisiana the words are used relative to the fortune of the deceased and to the condition in which the claimant lived during the marriage. See also Necessaries; Non-support.

Necessitudo /nasésst(y)ũwdw/. Lat. In the civil law, an obligation; a close connection; relationship by blood.

Necessity. Controlling force; irresistible compulsion; a power or impulse so great that it admits no choice of conduct. That which makes the contrary of a thing impossible. The quality or state of being necessary, in its primary sense signifying that which makes an act or event unavoidable. Quality or state of fact of being in difficulties or in need; a condition arising out of circumstances that compels a certain course of action. Bykowski v. Borough of Middletown, D.C.Pa., 401 F.Supp. 1242, 1250. See irresistible impulse.

A person is excused from criminal liability if he acts under a duress of circumstances to protect life or limb or health in a reasonable manner and with no other acceptable choice. See Justification; Self-defense.
The word "necessity", within certificate of public convenience and necessity, is not used in the sense of being essential or absolutely indispensable but merely that certificate is reasonably necessary for public good. Alabama Public Service Commission v. Crow, 247 Ala. 120, 22 So.2d 721, 724. To fulfill requirements for easement of right of way of necessity, the necessity must be actual, real, and reasonable, as distinguished from inconvenience, but it need not be absolute and irresistible necessity. When used in relation to power of eminent domain does not mean absolute necessity, but only reasonable necessity. The "necessity" of and appurtenance for the beneficial use of leased premises, which will entitle the lessee thereto, is not an absolute necessity in the sense that it must be completely indispensable, but is a real necessity and not a mere convenience or advantage.

See also Necessaries; Necessary.

Neck-verse. The Latin sentence, "Miserere mei, Deus," was so called, because the reading of it was made a test for those who claimed benefit of clergy.

Necrophilism /nækrofəlɪzəm/. See Insanity.

Necropsy /nɛkrəʊˈspiː/. An autopsy, or post-mortem examination of a human body.

Nec tempus nec locus occurrit regi /nɛk tɛmˈpas nɛk ləʊˈkəʊs əkˈʃərət rɪˈɒʃər/. Neither time nor place affects the king.

Nec veniam effuso sanguine casus habet /nɛk vəniˈəm əfˈfʌsə səŋˈɡwɪnə ˈkæsəs həˈbeɪt/. Where blood is spilled, the case is unpardonable.

Nec veniam, leseo numine, casus habet /nɛk vəniˈəm, lɛˈsəʊ nəˈmɪnə ˈkæsəs həˈbeɪt/. Where the Divinity is insulted the case is unpardonable.

Ne disturbas pas /nə ˈdɔsrəbə pə/. L. Fr. (Does or did not disturb.) In old English practice, the general issue or general plea in quare impedit.

Ne donas pas, or non dedit /nə dəˈnəs pəs/ˌnʌn dəˈdɪt/. The general issue in a formedon, now abolished. It denied the gift in tail to have been made in manner and form as alleged; and was therefore the proper plea, if the tenant meant to dispute the fact of the gift, but did not apply to any other case.

Nee. The name to which a person was born; this term is sometimes used after a woman’s married name to indicate a maiden family name.

Need. A relative term, the conception of which must, within reasonable limits, vary with the personal situation of the individual employing it. Term means to have an urgent or essential use for (something lacking); to want, require. City of Dayton v. Borchers, 13 Ohio Misc. 273, 232 N.E.2d 437, 440. See Necessaries.


Needless. In a statute against "needless" killing or mutilation of any animal, this term denotes an act done without any useful motive, in a spirit of wanton cruelty, or for the mere pleasure of destruction.


Ne exeat /nɪˈjɛksɪjət/. A writ which forbids the person to whom it is addressed to leave the country, the state, or the jurisdiction of the court. It is the nature of civil bail, the purpose of which is to prevent the frustration of a plaintiff's equitable claims by insuring the continued physical presence of the defendant within the court's jurisdiction. Greedone v. Greedone, D.C.App., 361 A.2d 176, 179. Sometimes a ne exeat writ is issued only to restrain a person from leaving the jurisdiction, and sometimes it is issued against a person who is removing or attempting to remove property beyond the jurisdiction. August v. August, 65 Ga.App. 883, 16 S.E.2d 784, 785.

Ne exeat regno /nɪˈjɛksɪjət ˈrɛɡnəʊ/. Lat. In English practice, a writ which issues to restrain a person from leaving the kingdom. It was formerly used for political purposes, but is now only resorted to in equity when the defendant is about to leave the kingdom; it is only in cases where the intention of the party to leave can be shown that the writ is granted.

Ne exeat republica /nɪˈjɛksɪjət ˌrɛpəˈbləkə/. Lat. In American practice, a writ similar to that of ne exeat regno (q.v.), available to the plaintiff in a civil suit, under some circumstances, when the defendant is about to leave the state.

Nefas /nɪˈfəs/. Lat. That which is against right or the divine law. A wicked or impious thing or act.

Nefastus /nəˈfɛstəs/. Lat. Inauspicious. Applied, in the Roman law, to a day on which it was unlawful to open the courts or administer justice.

Negate. To deny, negative, nullify or render ineffective.

Negatio conclusionis est error in lege /nɛɡəˈʃiəsiːn iz ɛst ˈɛrər ɪn ˈlɛɡə/. A negative averment in some of the pleadings in a case in which a testamentary or general plea in equity when the

Negatio desnrustr negationem, et ambae faciunt affirmationem /nɛɡəˈʃiəsiːn iz ˈdɛstrəwst nɛɡəˈʃiəsiːnɛm ət əmˈbeɪ fəˈʃiənt əfˈʃiərnəm/. A negative destroys a negative, and both make an affirmative.

Negatio duplex est affirmatio /nɛɡəˈʃiəsiːn iz ˈdɪfləps əfˈʃiərɪətəʊ/. A double negative is an affirmative.

Negative. A denial; a proposition by which something is denied; a statement in the form of denial. Two negatives do not make a good issue.

As to negative Covenant; Easement; Servitude; Statute; and Testimony, see those titles.

Negative averment. As opposed to the traverse or simple denial of an affirmative allegation, a negative averment is an allegation of some substantive fact, e.g., that premises are not in repair, which, although negative in form, is really affirmative in substance, and the party alleging the fact of non-repair must prove it. An averment in some of the pleadings in a case in which a
NEGATIVE AVERTMENT

negative is asserted. U. S. v. Eisenminger, D.C.Del., 16 F.2d 816, 819.

Negative condition. One by which it is stipulated that a given thing shall not happen.

Negative covenant. A provision in an employment agreement or a contract of sale of a business which prohibits the employee or seller from competing in the same area or market. Such restriction must be reasonable in scope and duration.

Negative easement. A right in owner of dominant tenement to restrict owner of servient tenement in exercise of general and natural rights of property. Fort Dodge, D. M. & S. Ry. v. American Community Stores Corp., 256 Iowa 1344, 131 N.W.2d 515, 521. An easement which restrains a landowner from making certain use of his land which he might otherwise have lawfully done but for that restriction and such easements arise principally by express grant or by implication. Huggins v. Castle Estates, Inc., 36 N.Y.2d 427, 369 N.Y.S.2d 80, 330 N.E.2d 48, 51.

Negative evidence. Testimony that an alleged fact did not exist. See Rebuttal evidence.

Negative pregnant. In pleading, a negative implying also an affirmative. Such a form of negative expression as may imply or carry within it an affirmative. A denial in such form as to imply or express an admission of the substantial fact which apparently is controverted; or a denial which, although in the form of a traverse, really admits the important facts contained in the allegations to which it relates. Cramer v. Aiken, 63 App. D.C. 16, 68 F.2d 761, 762. It occurs in responsive pleading where the denial is stated in the very words employed in the complaint and negative pregnant is condemned because it is pregnant with alternative admissions to allegations of the complaint. Prestin v. Baumgartner, 47 Wis.2d 574, 177 N.W.2d 825, 827.

Negligdare. To claim kindred.

Neglect. May mean to omit, fail, or forbear to do a thing that can be done, or that is required to be done, but it may also import an absence of care or attention in the doing or omission of a given act. And it may mean a designed refusal, indifference, or unwillingness to perform one's duty. In re Perkins, 234 Mo.App. 716, 117 S.W.2d 686, 692.

The term is used in the law of bailment as synonymous with "negligence." But the latter word is the closer translation of the Latin "negligentia."

An omission to do or perform some work, duty, or act. Failure to perform or discharge a duty, covering positive official misdoing or official misconduct as well as negligence. See also Excusable neglect; Negligence.

Culpable neglect. Such neglect which exists where the loss can fairly be ascribed to the party's own carelessness, improvidence, or folly. State ex rel. Fulton v. Coburn, 133 Ohio St. 192, 12 N.E.2d 471, 477, 10 O.O. 249.

Willful neglect. The neglect of the husband to provide for his wife the common necessaries of life, he having the ability to do so; or it is the failure to do so by reason of idleness, profligacy, or dissipation. See also Negligence.

Neglected child. A child is "neglected" when his parent or custodian, by reason of cruelty, mental incapacity, immorality or depravity, is unfit properly to care for him, or neglects or refuses to provide necessary physical, affectional, medical, surgical, or institutional or hospital care for him, or he is in such condition of want or suffering, or is under such improper care or control as to endanger his morals or health. In re DuMont, 196 Misc. 16, 17, 92 N.Y.S.2d 805.

Negligence. The omission to do something which a reasonable man, guided by those ordinary considerations which ordinarily regulate human affairs, would do, or the doing of something which a reasonable and prudent man would not do.

Negligence is the failure to use such care as a reasonably prudent and careful person would use under similar circumstances; it is the doing of some act which a person of ordinary prudence would not have done under similar circumstances or failure to do what a person of ordinary prudence would have done under similar circumstances. Amoco Chemical Corp. v. Hill, Del.Super., 318 A.2d 614, 617. Conduct which falls below the standard established by law for the protection of others against unreasonable risk of harm; it is a departure from the conduct expectable of a reasonably prudent person under like circumstances. U. S. v. Ohio Barge Lines, Inc., 607 F.2d 524, 632.

The term refers only to that legal delinquency which results whenever a man fails to exhibit the care which he ought to exhibit, whether it be slight, ordinary, or great. It is characterized chiefly by inadvertence, thoughtlessness, inattention, and the like, while "wan-tonness" or "recklessness" is characterized by willfulness. The law of negligence is founded on reasonable conduct or reasonable care under all circumstances of particular case. Doctrine of negligence rests on duty of every person to exercise due care in his conduct toward others from which injury may result.

See also Actionable negligence; Active negligence; Cause; Comparative negligence; Concurrent negligence; Fault; Imputed negligence; Invitation; Joint negligence; Laches; Legal negligence; Palsgraf Rule; Parental liability; Product liability; Reasonable man doctrine or Standards; Reckless; Simple negligence; Standard of care; Strict liability; Supervening negligence. Actionable negligence. See Actionable negligence.

Active negligence. See Active negligence.

Collateral negligence. Doctrine which holds that: An employer of an independent contractor, unless he is himself negligent, is not liable for physical harm caused by any negligence of the contractor if (a) the contractor's negligence consists solely in the improper manner in which he does the work, and (b) it creates a risk of such harm which is not inherent in or normal to the work,
and (c) the employer had no reason to contemplate the contractor's negligence when the contract was made. Restatement, Second, Torts § 426.

Comparative negligence. See Comparative negligence.

Concurrent negligence. Arises where the same injury is proximately caused by the concurrent wrongful acts or omissions of two or more persons acting independently. See also Concurrent negligence.

Contributory negligence. The act or omission amounting to want of ordinary care on part of complaining party, which, concurring with defendant's negligence, is proximate cause of injury. Honaker v. Crutchfield, 247 Ky. 495, 57 S.W.2d 502. Conduct by a plaintiff which is below the standard to which he is legally required to conform for his own protection and which is a contributing cause which cooperates with the negligence of the defendant in causing the plaintiff's harm. Li v. Yellow Cab Co. of California, 13 Ca1.3d 804, 119 Cal. Rptr. 858, 864, 532 P.2d 1226.

Conduct for which plaintiff is responsible amounting to a breach of duty which law imposes on persons to protect themselves from injury, and which, concurring and cooperating with actionable negligence for which defendant is responsible, contributes to injury complained of as a proximate cause. Cowan v. Dean, 81 S.D. 486, 137 N.W.2d 337, 341.

The defense of contributory negligence has been replaced by the doctrine of comparative negligence (q.v.) in many states. See also Exceptions and limitations, below.

It is an affirmative defense which must be pleaded and proved by defendant. Fed.R.Civil P., Rule 8(c).

Doctrines applicable to one who through his own negligence has contributed to material alteration of a negotiable instrument. U.C.C. § 3–406.

Criminal negligence. Criminal negligence which will render killing a person manslaughter is the omission on the part of the person to do some act which an ordinarily careful and prudent man would do under like circumstances, or the doing of some act which an ordinarily careful, prudent man under like circumstances would not do by reason of which another person is endangered in life or bodily safety; the word "ordinary" being synonymous with "reasonable" in this connection.

Negligence of such a character, or occurring under such circumstances, as to be punishable as a crime by statute; or (at common law) such a flagrant and reckless disregard of the safety of others, or wilful indifference to the injury liable to follow, as to convert an act otherwise lawful into a crime when it results in personal injury or death.

A wanton or reckless disregard for human life; a degree of carelessness amounting to a culpable disregard of rights and safety of others. Ruffin v. State, 10 Md. App. 102, 268 A.2d 494, 497. That species of want of care by which a person may be criminally liable. It varies from jurisdiction to jurisdiction and is called culpable negligence in some. However, it generally refers to conduct which is not intentional and ordinarily not wilful, wanton and reckless.

See Negligent homicide; Negligently; Negligent manslaughter.

Culpable negligence. Failure to exercise that degree of care rendered appropriate by the particular circumstances, and which a man of ordinary prudence in the same situation and with equal experience would not have omitted.

Degrees of negligence. While there are degrees of care, and failure to exercise proper degree of care is "negligence," most courts hold that there are no degrees (e.g. slight, ordinary, gross) of negligence, except in bailment cases or under automobile guest statutes. Murray v. De Luxe Motor Stages of Illinois, Mo.App., 133 S.W.2d 1074, 1078. The prevailing view is that there are no "degrees" of care in negligence, as a matter of law; there are only different amounts of care as a matter of fact. To the extent that the degrees of negligence survive, they are described below.

Exceptions and limitations. The general rule in automobile accident cases that contributory negligence bars recovery for the injuries sustained is subject to various exceptions and limitations. Thus the defense of contributory negligence may be inapplicable where defendant's negligence is of a gross or willful character. Moreover, application of the doctrine of contributory negligence is limited by the last clear chance doctrine or similar doctrines, or by comparative negligence statutes.

Gross negligence. The intentional failure to perform a manifest duty in reckless disregard of the consequences as affecting the life or property of another.

It is materially more want of care than constitutes simple inadvertence. It is an act or omission respecting legal duty of an aggravated character as distinguished from a mere failure to exercise ordinary care. It amounts to indifference to present legal duty and to utter forgetfulness of legal obligations so far as other persons may be affected. It is a heedless and palpable violation of legal duty respecting the rights of others. The element of culpability which characterizes all negligence is in gross negligence magnified to a high degree as compared with that present in ordinary negligence. Gross negligence is a manifestly smaller amount of watchfulness and circumspection than the circumstances require of a person of ordinary prudence. It falls short of being such reckless disregard of probable consequences as is equivalent to a wilful and intentional wrong. Ordinary and gross negligence differ in degree of inattention, while both differ in kind from wilful and intentional conduct which is or ought to be known to have a tendency to injure.

Gross negligence consists of conscious and voluntary act or omission which is likely to result in grave injury when in face of clear and present danger of which alleged tortfeasor is aware. Glaab v. Caudill, Fla.App., 236 So.2d 180, 182, 183, 185. That entire want of care which would raise belief that act or omission complained of was result of conscious indifference to rights and
welfare of persons affected by it. Ciaunch v. Bennett, Tex.Civ.App., 385 S.W.2d 719, 724. Indifference to present legal duty and utter forgetfulness of legal obligations, so far as other persons may be affected, and a manifestly smaller amount of watchfulness and circumspection than the circumstances require of a person of ordinary prudence.

**Hazardous negligence.** Such careless or reckless conduct as exposes one to very great danger of injury or to imminent peril.

**Imputed negligence.** Refers to doctrine that places upon one person responsibility for the negligence of another; such responsibility or liability is imputed by reason of some special relationship of the parties, such as parent and child, husband and wife, driver and passenger, owner of vehicle and driver, bailor and bailee, master and servant, joint enterprise, and parent and custodian of a child. Schmidt v. Martin, 212 Kan. 373, 510 P.2d 1244, 1246.

Generally the doctrine of imputed negligence, as applied to automobile accidents, visits on one person legal responsibility for the negligent conduct of another. The doctrine applies only in limited classes of cases, as where there is a right to control in the relationship of master and servant, principal and agent, or a joint enterprise. The independent negligence of one person ordinarily is not imputable to another person except where the relation between the persons gives rise to an express or implied agency in the person committing the act of negligence.

*See also* Respondeat superior; Vicarious liability.

**Legal negligence.** See Legal negligence.

**Ordinary negligence.** The omission of that care which a person of common prudence usually takes of his own concerns. Briggs v. Spaulding, 141 U.S. 132, 11 S.Ct. 924, 35 L.Ed. 662. Failure to exercise care of an ordinarily prudent person in same situation. A want of that care and prudence that the great majority of mankind exercise under the same or similar circumstances. Wherever distinctions between gross, ordinary and slight negligence are observed, "ordinary negligence" is said to be the want of ordinary care.

Ordinary negligence is based on fact that one ought to have known results of his acts, while "gross negligence" rests on assumption that one knew results of his acts, but was recklessly or wantonly indifferent to results. The distinction between "ordinary negligence" and "gross negligence" is that the former lies in the field of inadvertence and the latter in the field of actual or constructive intent to injure.

**Passive negligence.** Failure to do something that should have been done. It is negligence which permits defects, obstacles, or pitfalls to exist on premises; that is, negligence which causes dangers arising from physical condition of land. Pachowitz v. Milwaukee & Suburban Transport Corp., 56 Wis.2d 383, 202 N.W.2d 268, 275.

Difference between "active" and "passive" negligence is that one is only passively negligent if he merely fails to act in fulfillment of duty of care which law imposes upon him, while one is actively negligent if he participates in some manner in conduct or omission which caused injury. King v. Timber Structures, Inc. of Cal., 240 Cal.App.2d 178, 49 Cal.Rptr. 414, 417.

**Per se negligence.** The unexcused violation of a statute which is applicable is per se or automatic negligence in some states. *See also* Negligence per se.

**Slight negligence.** A failure to exercise great care. Slight negligence is defined to be only an absence of that degree of care and vigilance which persons of extraordinary prudence and foresight are accustomed to use. Briggs v. Spaulding, 141 U.S. 132, 11 S.Ct. 924, 35 L.Ed. 662.

**Subsequent negligence.** Exists where defendant sees plaintiff in a position of danger and fails to exercise due and proper precaution to prevent injury to plaintiff. Holman v. Brady, 241 Ala. 487, 3 So.2d 30, 33.

**Tax negligence.** I.R.C. § 6653(a) imposes a penalty on taxpayers who show negligence or intentional disregard of rules and regulations with respect to the underpayment of certain taxes.

**Wilful, wanton or reckless negligence.** These terms are customarily treated as meaning essentially the same thing. The usual meaning assigned to "wilful," "wanton" or "reckless," according to taste as to the word used, is that the actor has intentionally done an act of an unreasonable character in disregard of a risk known to him or so obvious that he must be taken to have been aware of it, and so great as to make it highly probable that harm would follow. It usually is accompanied by a conscious indifference to the consequences, amounting almost to willingness that they shall follow; and it has been said that this is indispensable. See for example Tyndall v. Rippon, 5 Del.Super. 458, 61 A.2d 422; Wolters v. Venhaus, 350 Ill.App. 322, 112 N.E.2d 747. The result is that "wilful," "wanton" or "reckless" conduct tends to take on the aspect of highly unreasonable conduct, or an extreme departure from ordinary care, in a situation where a high degree of danger is apparent. As a result there is often no clear distinction at all between such conduct and "gross" negligence, and the two have tended to merge and take on the same meaning, of an aggravated form of negligence, differing in quality rather than in degree from ordinary lack of care. It is at least clear, however, that such aggravated negligence must be more than any mere mistake resulting from inexperience, excitement, or confusion, and more than mere thoughtlessness or inadvertence, or simple inattention.

"Wantonness" constituting gross and wanton negligence within automobile guest statute indicates a realization of imminence of danger and a reckless disregard, complete indifference, and unconcern of probable consequences of the wrongful act. Mann v. Good, 202 Kan. 631, 451 P.2d 233, 236.

**Negligence, estoppel by.** Equitable estoppel can arise when one through culpable negligence induces another to believe certain facts to exist and the other reasonably
relies and acts on such belief. Imposition of an estoppel in such setting is designed to assure that the loss is borne by the party who made the injury possible or who could have prevented it. Foley Machinery Co. v. Amland Contractors, Inc., 209 N.J.Super. 70, 506 A.2d 1263.

Negligence in law. "Actionable negligence" or "negligence in law" grows out of nonobservance of a duty prescribed by law. See also Negligence per se.

Negligence per se. A form of ordinary negligence that results from violation of a statute. Seim v. Garavalia, Minn., 306 N.W.2d 806, 810. Conduct, whether of action or omission, which may be declared and treated as negligence without any argument or proof as to the particular surrounding circumstances, either because it is in violation of a specific statute or valid municipal ordinance, or because it is so palpably opposed to the dictates of common prudence that it can be said without hesitation or doubt that no careful person would have been guilty of it. As a general rule, the violation of a public duty, enjoined by law for the protection of person or property, so constitutes. See also Strict liability.

Negligent. See Negligence.

Negligent entrustment. Negligence consisting of entrusting dangerous article to another whom lender knows, or should know, is likely to use it in a manner involving unreasonable risk of harm to others. Teter v. Clemons, 112 Ill.2d 252, 97 Ill. Dec. 467, 469, 492 N.E.2d 1340, 1342.


Negligent homicide. The criminal offense committed by one whose negligence is the direct and proximate cause of another's death. Criminal homicide constitutes negligent homicide when it is committed negligently. Model Penal Code § 210.4(1). Killing of a human being by criminal negligence. La.Rev.St. § 14:32. Although an intentional act is required, it is not necessary, unlike the crime of involuntary manslaughter, that a defendant realize the risk of death involved in his conduct. State v. Fisher, 141 Ariz. 227, 686 P.2d 750, 770. See also Homicide (Vehicular homicide); Negligent manslaughter.

Negligentia /négljáésh(iy)a/./ Lat. In the civil law, carelessness; inattention; the omission of proper care or forethought. The term is not exactly equivalent to our "negligence," inasmuch as it was not any negligentia, but only a high or gross degree of it, that amounted to culpa (actionable or punishable fault).

Negligentia semper habet infortuneum comitem /négljáésh(iy)a sémpr háébt infortyóúñ(i)yam kómátam/./ Negligence always has misfortune for a companion.

Negligently. A person acts negligently with respect to a material element of an offense when he should be aware of a substantial and unjustifiable risk that the material element exists or will result from his conduct. The risk must be of such a nature and degree that the actor's failure to perceive it, considering the nature and purpose of his conduct and the circumstances known to him, involves a gross deviation from the standard of care that a reasonable person would observe in the actor's situation. Model Penal Code, § 2.02. See also Negligence.

Negligently done. The doing of an act where ordinary care required that it should not have been done at all, or that it should have been done in some other way, and where the doing of the act was not consistent with the exercise of ordinary care under the circumstances. See Negligence.

Negligent manslaught. A statutory crime in some jurisdictions consisting of an unlawful and unjustified killing of a person by negligence but without malice. See also Negligent homicide; Vehicular homicide.

Negligent offense. One which ensues from a defective discharge of a duty, which defect could have been avoided by the exercise of that care which is usual, under similar circumstances, with prudent persons of the same class. State v. Weiner, 41 N.J. 21, 194 A.2d 467, 480.

Negligent violation of statute. One occasioned by or accompanied with negligent conduct.

Negoce /negóws/. Fr. Business; trade; management of affairs.

Negotiability /negóws(iy)aabilisity/. Legal character of being negotiable (q.v.). A term referring to a set of circumstances, described by law, under which a transferee of property can acquire rights therein that are better or greater than the rights of the transferor. See also Words of negotiability.

Negotiable /negóws(iy)aabal/. Legally capable of being transferred by endorsement or delivery. Usually said of checks and notes and sometimes of stocks and bearer bonds. See Commercial paper; Negotiable instruments; Non-negotiable.

Negotiable bond. Type of bond which may be transferred by negotiation from original holder to another.

Negotiable certificate of deposit (CD). Security issued by large commercial banks and other depository institutions as a short-term source of funds; it typically specifies a fixed interest rate and has a maturity of one year or less.

Negotiable document of title. A document of title providing by its terms that the goods are to be delivered to bearer or to the order of a named person or, where recognized in overseas trade, that runs to a named person or assigns. U.C.C. § 7–104(1).

Negotiable instruments. A written and signed unconditional promise or order to pay a specified sum of money on demand or at a definite time payable to order or bearer. U.C.C. § 3–104(1). To be negotiable within the meaning of U.C.C. Article 3, an instrument must meet the requirements set out in Section 3–104: (1) it must be a writing signed by the maker or drawer; it must contain an (2) unconditional (3) promise (example: note) or order (example: check) (4) to pay a sum certain in money; (5) it must be payable on demand or at a definite time; (6) it must be payable to the bearer or to order (examples of instruments payable to order are (a)
"Pay to the order of Daniel Dealer," and (b) "Pay Daniel Dealer or order"); and (7) it must not contain any other promise, order, obligation, or power given by the maker or drawer except as authorized by Article 3. See also Commercial paper; Negotiation.

**Negotiable Order of Withdrawal.** See N.O.W. account.

**Negotiable words.** Words and phrases which impart the character of negotiability to bills, notes, checks, etc., in which they are inserted; for instance, a direction to pay to A. "or order" or "bearer". See Negotiable instruments.

**Negotiate.** To transact business; to bargain with another respecting a transaction; to conduct communications or conferences with a view to reaching a settlement or agreement. It is that which passes between parties or their agents in the course of or incident to the making of a contract and is also conversation in arranging terms of contract.

To communicate or confer with another so as to arrive at the settlement of some matter. To meet with another so as to arrive through discussion at some kind of agreement or compromise about something. Al Herd, Inc. v. Isaac, 271 Cal.App.2d 749, 76 Cal.Rptr. 697, 699. To discuss or arrange a sale of a bargain; to arrange the preliminaries of a business transaction. Also to sell or discount negotiable paper, or assign or transfer it by indorsement and delivery. To conclude by bargain, treaty, or agreement. See also Negotiation.

**Negotiated plea.** The effect of plea bargaining in which the criminal defendant agrees to plead guilty to the charge or to a reduced charge in return for a recommendation from the prosecutor of a disposition less severe than possible under the particular statute. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(e). See Plea bargaining.

**Negotiating bank.** A bank that purchases drafts drawn by the beneficiary of a negotiation credit.

**Negotiation.** The transfer of an instrument in such form that the transferee becomes a holder. If the instrument is payable to order it is negotiated by delivery; if payable to bearer it is negotiated by delivery. U.C.C. § 3-202(1). The act by which a check or promissory note is put into circulation by being passed by one of the original parties to another person. The term also describes the same process with respect to documents of title. See U.C.C. § 7-501.

Negotiation is process of submission and consideration of offers until acceptable offer is made and accepted. Gainey v. Brotherhood of Ry. and S. S. Clerks, Freight Handlers, Exp. & Station Emp., D.C.Pa., 275 F.Supp. 292, 300. The deliberation, discussion, or conference upon the terms of a proposed agreement; the act of settling or arranging the terms and conditions of a bargain, sale, or other business transaction. See also Due negotiation; Negotiate.

**Negotiorum gestio.** In the civil law, a doing of business or businesses. A species of spontaneous agency, or an interference by one in the affairs of another, in his absence, from benevolence or friendship, and without authority.

Negotiorum gestio /nágwshiyörám jéstór/. Lat. In the civil law, a transactor or manager of business; a person voluntarily constituting himself agent for another; one who, without any mandate or authority, assumes to take charge of an affair or concern for another person, in the latter's absence, but for his interest.

One who spontaneously, and without the knowledge or consent of the owner, intermeddles with his property, as to do work on it, or to carry it to another place, etc. N.E.I. An abbreviation for "non est inventus," he is not found.

Neife, naif, nativus /niyf/nayiyf/nástyuw/av. In old English law, a woman who was born a villein, or a bondwoman.

**Neighbor.** One who lives in close proximity to another.

**Neighborhood.** A place near; an adjoining or surrounding district; a more immediate vicinity, vicinage. Connally v. General Const. Co., 269 U.S. 385, 46 S.Ct. 126, 129, 70 L.Ed. 322.

It is not synonymous with territory or district, but is a collective noun, with the suggestion of proximity, and refers to the units which make up its whole, as well as to the region which comprehends those units. A district or locality, especially when considered with relation to its inhabitants or their interests. In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.

As used with reference to a person's reputation, "neighborhood" means in general any community or society where person is well known and has established a reputation.

**Ne injuste vexes.** In old English practice, a prohibitory writ, commanding a lord not to demand from the tenant more services than were justly due by the tenure under which his ancestors held.

**Neither party.** An abbreviated form of docket entry, meaning that, by agreement, neither of the parties will further appear in court in that suit used as a form of judgment in some states where a case has been settled.

**Ne luminibus officiatur.** In the civil law, the name of a servitude which restrains the owner of a house from making such erections as obstruct the light of the adjoining house.

**Nemine contradicente.** In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.

As used with reference to a person's reputation, "neighborhood" means in general any community or society where person is well known and has established a reputation.

**Ne injuste vexes.** In old English practice, a prohibitory writ, commanding a lord not to demand from the tenant more services than were justly due by the tenure under which his ancestors held.

**Neither party.** An abbreviated form of docket entry, meaning that, by agreement, neither of the parties will further appear in court in that suit used as a form of judgment in some states where a case has been settled.

**Ne luminibus officiatur.** In the civil law, the name of a servitude which restrains the owner of a house from making such erections as obstruct the light of the adjoining house.

**Nemine contradicente.** In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.

As used with reference to a person's reputation, "neighborhood" means in general any community or society where person is well known and has established a reputation.

**Ne injuste vexes.** In old English practice, a prohibitory writ, commanding a lord not to demand from the tenant more services than were justly due by the tenure under which his ancestors held.

**Neither party.** An abbreviated form of docket entry, meaning that, by agreement, neither of the parties will further appear in court in that suit used as a form of judgment in some states where a case has been settled.

**Ne luminibus officiatur.** In the civil law, the name of a servitude which restrains the owner of a house from making such erections as obstruct the light of the adjoining house.

**Nemine contradicente.** In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.

As used with reference to a person's reputation, "neighborhood" means in general any community or society where person is well known and has established a reputation.

**Ne injuste vexes.** In old English practice, a prohibitory writ, commanding a lord not to demand from the tenant more services than were justly due by the tenure under which his ancestors held.

**Neither party.** An abbreviated form of docket entry, meaning that, by agreement, neither of the parties will further appear in court in that suit used as a form of judgment in some states where a case has been settled.

**Ne luminibus officiatur.** In the civil law, the name of a servitude which restrains the owner of a house from making such erections as obstruct the light of the adjoining house.

**Nemine contradicente.** In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.

As used with reference to a person's reputation, "neighborhood" means in general any community or society where person is well known and has established a reputation.

**Ne injuste vexes.** In old English practice, a prohibitory writ, commanding a lord not to demand from the tenant more services than were justly due by the tenure under which his ancestors held.

**Neither party.** An abbreviated form of docket entry, meaning that, by agreement, neither of the parties will further appear in court in that suit used as a form of judgment in some states where a case has been settled.

**Ne luminibus officiatur.** In the civil law, the name of a servitude which restrains the owner of a house from making such erections as obstruct the light of the adjoining house.

**Nemine contradicente.** In ordinary and common usage "locality" is synonymous in meaning with "neighborhood," and neither connote large geographical areas with widely diverse interests. Lukens Steel Co. v. Perkins, 70 App.D.C. 354, 107 F.2d 627, 631.
Nemo agit in seipsum
Neminem oportet esse sapientior legibus
Nemo alieno nomine lege agere potest
Nemo aliquam partem recte intelligere potest, antequam totum iterum atque iterum perlegerit
Nemo alienre rei, sine satisdatione, defensor idoneus
Nemo admittendus est inhabilitare seipsum
Nemo allegans suam turpitudinem audiendus est
Nemo cogitationis praematur
Nemo bis punitur pro eadem caus
Nemo damnum facit, nisi qui id fecit quod facere jus non habet
Nemo dare potest quod non habet
Nemo dat qui non habet
Nemo debet aliena factura locupletari
Nemo debet bis puniri pro uno delicto
Nemo debet bis vexari pro eadem causa
Nemo debet esse judex in propria causa
Nemo debet immiscere se rei alicujus
Nemo debet in commune invitatus
Nemo debet iniuriar
Nemo debet locupletari
Nemo debet rem suum sine facto aut defectu suo amittere
Nemo duobus utatur officiis
Nemo duobus utatur officiis
Nemo ejusdem tenementi simul potest esse hares et dominus
Nemo enim aliquam partem recte intelligere possit antequam totum iterum atque iterum perlegerit
/niymow lynm àlákwm pártam réktiy intìlláriy póñat àntakwam tòwmat itarám Ýékwiy itarám pàrliýjärat./
No one is able rightly to understand one part before he has again and again read through the whole.

Nemo est hæres viventis /niymow èst hiriy yazvénstas/.
No one is the heir of a living person. No one can be heir during the life of his ancestor. No person can be the actual complete heir of another till the ancestor is previously dead.

Nemo est supra leges /niymow èst s(y)úwpri liýjiyz/.
No one is above the law.

Nemo ex alterius facto prægravari debet /niymow èks öltàráyé fáktow pìrygrûvéry débót/.
No man ought to be burdened in consequence of another's act.

Nemo ex consilio obligatur /niymow èks kànsniliyow òblásgéytıar/.
No man is bound in consequence of his advice. Mere advice will not create the obligation of a mandate.

Nemo ex proprio dolo consequitur actionem /niymow èks pròrpriyow dòlwów kànskèwstwar àksêhay-ównam/.
No one maintains an action arising out of his own wrong.

Nemo ex suo delicto meliorem suam conditionem facere potest /niymow èks pròrpriyow dòlwów kànskèwstwar àksêhay-ównam/.
No one can make his condition better by his own wrong.

Nemo inauditus condemnari debet si non sit contumax /niymow inòdàstas kòndàmmêráy débôt sày nòñ sit kóntûvmáaks/.
No man ought to be condemned without being heard unless he be contumacious.

Nemo in pròopia causa testis esse debet /niymow in pròrpriyà kožà tèsstas èsîy débôt/.
No one ought to be a witness in his own cause.

Nemo jus sibi dicere potest /niymow jàs sìbì day disàriy pówst/.
No one can declare the law for himself. No one is entitled to take the law into his own hands.

Nemo militans deo implicetur secularibus negotiis /niymow mìlàntan diyow implàsiyàr sèkàylèràbas nàgàlwàyìyas/.
No man who is warring for [in the service of] God should be involved in secular matters. A principle of the old law that men of religion were not bound to go in person with the king to war.

Nemo nascitur artifex /niymow nàssstà àràftéyàs/.
No one is born an artificer.

Nemo patriam in qua natus est exuere, nec ligeantiae debitum ejurare possit /niymow pàtriyàm in kwèy nèòtas èst agy(y)ùwariy, nèk líjlìëshìyìy débatam iyàjrèyìy póñat/.
No man can renounce the country in which he was born, nor abjure the obligation of his allegiance.

Nemo plus commodi hæredi suo relinquit quam ipse habuit /niymow plàs kòmàwdày hàrùydiy s(y)ùwñw ràlikkwàm kwèm èsàyìy hëbyuwàt/.
No one leaves a greater benefit to his heir than he had himself.

Nemo plus juris ad alium transsfeere potest quam ipse habeat /niymow plàs jùrás àè ëlyïyàm tànsfàríy pówstà kwèm èsàyìy hëbybåt/.
No one can transfer more right to another than he has himself.

Nemo potest contra recordum verificare per patriam /niymow pówstà kòntrà ràkòrdàm vèhràfàkèryìy pèr pàtriyàm/.
No one can verify by the country against a record. The issue upon matter of record cannot be to the jury. A maxim of old practice.

Nemo potest esse dominus et hæres /niymow pówstà èsìy dòmàns èt hiriyz/.
No man can be both owner and heir.

Nemo potest esse simul actor et judex /niymow pówstà èsìy sàymol déktar èt jùwèdèks/.
No one can be at once suitor and judge.

Nemo potest esse tenens et dominus /niymow pówstà èsìy tènënz èt dòmàns/.
No man can be both tenant and lord [of the same tenement].

Nemo potest exuere patriam /niymow pówstèr ògz(y)ùwariy pètriyàm/.
No man can renounce his own country.

Nemo potest facere per alium quod se non potest /niymow pówstà fàsàriy pàr àliyàm kwòd pàr sìy nòñ pówst/.
No one can do that indirectly which he cannot do of himself. A rule said to hold in original grants, but not in descents; as where an office descended to a woman, in which case, though she could not exercise the office in person, she might by deputy.

Nemo potest facere per obliquum quod non potest facere per directum /niymow pówstàt fàsàriy pàr àblàykwàm kwòd nòñ pówstàt fàsàriy pàr dàrkèt/.
No man can do that indirectly which he cannot do directly.

Nemo potest mutare consilium suum in alterius injuriarum /niymow pówstàt myùwàrìyìy kànsàlìyìyam s(y)ùwàm in öltàràyàs ànjùriyàm/.
No man can change his purpose to another's injury.

Nemo potest nisi quo de jure potest /niymow pówstàt nàsày kwòd diy jùriy pówst/.
No one is able to do a thing, unless he can do it lawfully.

Nemo potest plus juris ad alium transferrre quam ipse habeat /niymow pówstàt plàs jùrás àè ëlyïyàm tànsfàríy kwèm èsàyìy hëbybåt/.
No one can transfer a greater right to another than he himself has.

Nemo potest sibi debere /niymow pówstàt sìbà dàbìrìy/.
No one can owe to himself.

Nemo præsens nisi intelligat /niymow prìyzànz này-sày àntèlàgàt/.
One is not present unless he understands.
Nemo presumitur alienam posteritatem sua praetulisse /nìymow praz(y)ùwɔmɔtɔr æliiìyɔnym postøratéyɔtɔm s(y)ùwiwi przytɔlɔsiy/. No man is presumed to have preferred another's posterity to his own.

Nemo presumitur donare /nìymow praz(y)ùwɔmɔtɔr dɔnærìy/. No one is presumed to give.

Nemo presumitur esse immemor sure reternre salutis, et maxime in articulo mortis /nìymow praz(y)ùwɔmɔtɔr æsì imɔmɔr s(y)ùwiwi ætɔrnìy sallyùwɔtas, et mæksamìy in ærtikɔlyɔlow mɔrtɔs/. No one is presumed to be forgetful of his own eternal welfare, and particularly at the point of death.

Nemo presumitur ludere in extremis /nìymow praz(y)ùwɔmɔtɔr l(y)ùwdariɔ akstrìyɔmæs/. No one is presumed to trifle at the point of death.

Nemo presumitur malus /nìymow praz(y)ùwɔmɔtɔr mælsɔ/. No one is presumed to be bad.

Nemo prohibetur pluribus negociationes sive artes exercere /nìymow prɔw(h)ɔbìyɔtɔr pl(y)ùryùriɔ nagów-shiìyɔbìyùnìyɔ sàyyìyìtɔr ægɔzɔriyìrì/. No one is prohibited from following several kinds of business or several arts. The common law doth not prohibit any person from using several arts or mysteries at his pleasure.

Nemo prohibetur pluribus defensionibus uti /nìymow prɔw(h)ɔbìyɔtɔr pl(y)ùrabɔs dɛfænsìyùnɔbas yùw-tay/. No one is prohibited from making use of several defenses.

Nemo prudens punit ut præterita revocentur, sed ut futura præveniantur /nìymow prɔwùdɛnɔ pyùwnɔtɔt prætɛhrɔtɔ riìyɔsæntɔ, sed æt f(y)ɔtyùrɔ prɔvli-niɔsæntɔ/. No wise man punishes in order that past things may be recalled, but that future wrongs may be prevented.

Nemo punitur pro alieno delicto /nìymow pyùwnɔtɔ prɔw æliìyiìyɔnì dɔlìktɔw/. No one is punished for another's wrong.

Nemo punitur sine injuria, facto, seu defalcta /nìymow pyùwnɔtɔ sàyyìni ænɔjùrìya, fɛktɔw, sùyù dafoɛltɔ/. No one is punished unless for some wrong, act, or default.

Nemo qui condemnare potest, absolvere non potest /nìymow kwɔy kɔndɔmɔnìriɔ pɔwɔtɔ, æbɔlvɔrìyì nɔn pɔwɔtɔ/. No one who may condemn is unable to acquit.

Nemo sibì esse judex vel suis jus dicere debit /nìymow sìbɔy æsì jùwdɛks vɛl s(y)ùwɔs ɛs ɔdiɔri dɛbɛt/. No man ought to be his own judge, or to administer justice in cases where his relations are concerned.

Nemo sine actione experitur, et hoc non sine breve sive libello conventionali /nìymow sàyyìni ækɔhiìyɔnìyì ækɔpɛrɔtɔ, æt hɔk nɔn sàyyìni briiɔvi sàyyìvi ləbɛlw kɔnvɛnsɔnɔhɛlɔy/. No one goes to law without an action, and no one can bring an action without a writ or bill.

Nemo tenetur ad impossibile /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ æd ɔmɔsɔbìlyìy/. No one is bound to an impossibility.

Nemo tenetur armare adversarium contra se /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ arɔmɛriɔ ævdɔrɛrɛyum kɔntrɔ sìy/. No one is bound to arm his adversary against himself.

Nemo tenetur divinare /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ dìvænɛrìy/. No man is bound to divine, or to have foreknowledge of, a future event.

Nemo tenetur edere instrumenta contra se /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ ɛdɛri ɪnstrɛmɛntɔ sìy/. No man is bound to produce writings against himself. A rule of the Roman law, adhered to in criminal prosecutions, but departed from in civil questions.

Nemo tenetur informare qui nescit, sed quisquis scire quod informat /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ ɛfɔmɔrətɔr kɔs(y)àm sìy/. No one is bound to give information about things he is ignorant of, but every one is bound to know that which he gives information about.

Nemo tenetur jurare in suam turpitudinem /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ jʊrɛriɔ ɪn s(y)ùwɔtɔ sɔrtɔptɔ(y)ùwɔdɔnæm/. No one is bound to swear to the fact of his own criminality; no one can be forced to give his own oath in evidence of his guilt.

Nemo tenetur prodere seipsum /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ sɔriɔpsɔm/. No one is bound to betray himself. In other words, no one can be compelled to criminate himself.

Nemo tenetur seipsum accusare /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ sɔriɔpsɔm ækɔzyɛrɪyì/. No one is bound to accuse himself.

Nemo tenetur seipsum infortunis et periculis exponere /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ sɔriɔpsɔm ænfɔtɔyùnìæs æt pɛrɪkɪɔlæs ɛkspɔwɔnæri/. No one is bound to expose himself to misfortunes and dangers.

Nemo tenetur seipsum prodere /nìymow tɔniìyɔtɔ sɔriɔpsɔm prɔwɔdɔrìyì/. No one is bound to betray himself.

Nemo unquam judicet in se /nìymow ʊŋkwɔm jʊdɪtɔ ɪn sìy/. No one can ever be a judge in his own cause.

Nemo unquam vir magnus fuit, sine aliquo divino affluatu /nìymow ʊŋkwɔm vɪr ˈmægnʊs ˈfɪlwɔt, sàyyìni ælkwɔw daβɔyınɔw əfɛlɛyt(y)uɔw/. No one was ever a great man without some divine inspiration.

Nemo videtur fraudare eos qui sciunt et consentiunt /nìymow ˈvɪdɛtʊr f rədɔtɔr əʊs ˈkwi sκʊnt ət kɛnsəntiʊnt/. No one seems [as supposed] to defraud those who know and assent [to his acts].


Nephew. The son of one's brother or sister, or one's brother-in-law or sister-in-law.

Nepos /nɛpɔs/nìypɔwɔs/. Lat. A grandson.

Nepotism /nɛpɔtizɔm/. Bestowal of patronage by public officers in appointing others to positions by reason of blood or marital relationship to appointing authority.

Neptis /nɛptɔs/. Lat. A granddaughter; sometimes great-granddaughter.

Net estate. Under estate tax statute the term means that which is left of the gross estate after the deduction of proper and lawful items in the course of settlement. United States Trust Co. of New York v. Sears, D.C. Conn., 29 F.Supp. 643, 649. In general, the net estate is the gross estate less the following allowable deductions: (a) funeral expenses; (b) claims against the estate; and (c) unpaid mortgages or indebtedness on property which is included in the gross estate.

Nether house of Parliament. A name given to the English house of commons in the time of Henry VIII.

Net income. Income subject to taxation after allowable deductions and exemptions have been subtracted from gross income. The excess of all revenues and gains for a period over all expenses and losses of the period.

Net income for income tax purposes is what remains out of gross income after subtracting ordinary and necessary expenses incurred in efforts to obtain or to keep it. Walling's Estate v. C. I. R., C.A.Pa., 373 F.2d 190, 193.

See also Distributable net income; Net profits; Taxable income.

Net interest. Pure interest which is theoretical and excludes overhead and risks from cost of capital.

Net investment. The net cash outlay required at the beginning of an investment project.

Net lease. Lease in which provision is made for the lessee to pay, in addition to rent, such additional expenses as the taxes, insurance and maintenance charges. See also Escalator clause; Net rent.

Net level annual premium. An amount which, if exacted from a group of policyholders and increased by interest, will yield a sum sufficient to satisfy all death claims. The result is generally referred to as the "net" or "net level premium" of the policy. Fox v. Mutual Ben. Life Ins. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 107 F.2d 715, 718.

Net listing. A type of listing contract whereby the broker is only entitled to a commission to the extent that sales price exceeds the given amount. For example, a net listing of $15,000 where the property sold for $18,000 would result in a $3,000 commission. See also Listing; Multiple listing; Net sale contract.


Net national product. In a given period of time, the gross national product less allowance for capital consumption. See also Gross National Product.

Net operating assets. The assets, net of depreciation and bad debts, employed in the ordinary course of business. Hence excludes investments in stocks and bonds owned by a manufacturing company, for example.

Net operating income. Income generated from the operations of a business reduced by operating expenses.
Expenses not considered operating expenses include: interest, depreciation, and income taxes.

**Net operating loss.** The excess of operating expenses over revenues. Items such as interest expenses and dividends are not considered ordinary business expenses, and, therefore are excluded in calculating the net operating loss. I.R.C. § 172(c).

**Net position.** In securities and commodity trading, the difference between contracts long and contracts short held by a trader.

**Net premium.** In life insurance, this term is used to designate that portion of the premium which is intended to meet the cost of the insurance, both current and future. Its amount is calculated upon the basis of the mortality tables and upon the assumption that the company will receive a certain rate of interest upon all its assets; it does not include the entire premium paid by the assured, but does include a certain sum for expenses.

**Net present value (NPV).** The present value of the stream of net cash flows resulting from a project, discounted at the firm's cost of capital, minus the project's net investment. It is used to evaluate, rank, and select from among various investment projects.

**Net price.** The lowest price, after deducting all deductions, discounts, etc.

**Net proceeds.** Gross proceeds, less charges which may be rightly deducted. Pflueger v. United States, 73 App. D.C. 364, 121 F.2d 732, 736.

**Net profit margin.** A percent arrived at by dividing income after cost of goods sold, operating expenses and taxes by total revenues.

**Net profits.** Profits after deduction of all expenses; may be classified as net before or after taxes. Deducting the cost of goods sold from sales gives the gross profit. Deducting the operating expenses (overhead) from gross profit gives the operating profit. Deducting income taxes from operating profits gives the net profit. See also Net income.

**Net rent.** Basic rent charge plus additional monthly charges for taxes, utilities and maintenance. See also Net lease.

**Net return.** See Net income; Net profits.

**Net revenues.** See Net income; Net profits.

**Net sale contract.** One in which the principal agrees to accept a specified net price for property to be sold, and the agent's compensation for negotiating a sale is to be any amount received in excess of the specified figure. Loughlin v. Idora Realty Co., 259 Cal.App.2d 619, 66 Cal.Rptr. 747, 751, 752. See also Net listing.

**Net sales.** Gross sales minus returns, allowances, rebates, and discounts.

**Net settlement.** The accounting or bookkeeping balance that results when banks exchange items drawn on each other.

**Net single premium.** Aggregate of future yearly costs of insurance, severally discounted to age from which computation is made. Magers v. Northwestern Mut. Life Ins. Co., 348 Mo. 96, 152 S.W.2d 148, 152.

Premium which, if exacted from a group of policyholders and immediately invested at the assumed rate of interest, will yield in the aggregate a sum exactly sufficient to pay all death claims as they mature providing the mortality rate is in accord with the table used. Fox v. Mutual Ben. Life Ins. Co., C.C.A. Mo., 107 F.2d 715, 718.

**Net tonnage.** The cubic contents of the interior of a vessel, when the spaces occupied by the crew and by propelling machinery are deducted, numbered in tons. Kessig v. San Diego County, 51 Cal.App.2d 47, 124 P.2d 163, 165.

**Net value.** In insurance, accumulation of balances of past net premiums not absorbed in carrying risk. "Net valuation" portion of life insurance premium is amount of reserve necessary, under proper interest and mortality calculations, to properly fund policy for payment of future claims. North American Life & Cas. Co. v. C.I.R., C.A.8, 533 F.2d 1046, 1049.

**Net weight.** The weight of an article or collection of articles, after deducting from the gross weight the weight of the boxes, coverings, casks, etc., containing the same. The weight of an animal dressed for sale, after rejecting hide, offal, etc.

**Net worth.** The amount by which assets exceed liabilities. Remainder after deduction of liabilities from assets. W. H. Miner, Inc. v. Peerless Equipment Co., C.C.A.Ill., 115 F.2d 650, 655. Difference between total assets and liabilities of individual, corporation, etc.

The total assets of a person or business less the total liabilities (amounts due to creditors). In the case of a corporation net worth includes both capital stock and surplus; in the case of a partnership or single proprietorship it is the original investment plus accumulated and reinvested profits.

Net worth of a corporation may be determined by subtracting liabilities from assets or by adding the capital account and surplus account as reflected in the general ledger of a corporation. Eastern Capital Corp. v. Freeman, 10 Misc.2d 412, 168 N.Y.S.2d 834, 838.

See also Book (Book value); Net asset value.

**Net worth method.** An approach used by the Internal Revenue Service to reconstruct the income of a taxpayer who fails to maintain adequate records. Under this approach, the gross income for the year is the increase in net worth of the taxpayer (i.e., assets in excess of liabilities) with appropriate adjustment for nontaxable receipts and nondeductible expenditures. The net worth method often is used when tax fraud is suspected.

**Net yield.** The rate of return on an investment after deducting all costs, losses and charges for management.

**Ne unques accouple /niyą̊gkwiyiz ská̱pál/. L. Fr. Never married. More fully, ne unques accouple en loiall matrimonie, never joined in lawful marriage. The name
of a plea in the action of dower unde nihil habet, by which the tenant denied that the dowress was ever lawfully married to the decedent.

Ne unques executor /niyâŋkwiýiz sngékyatãr/. L. Fr. Never executor. The name of a plea by which the defendant denies that he is an executor, as he is alleged to be; or that the plaintiff is an executor, as he claims to be.

Ne unques seise que dower /niyâŋkwiýiz siiyzi kà dáwãr/. L. Fr. (Never seised of a dowerable estate.) In pleading, the general issue in the action of dower unde nil habet, by which the tenant denies that the demandant's husband was ever seised of an estate of which dower might be had.

Ne unques son receiver /niyâŋkwiýiz sõn ra¿iyâr/. L. Fr. In old pleading, the name of a plea in an action of account-render, by which the defendant denies that he ever was receiver of the plaintiff.

Neurasthenia /niyârsteñiâ y/ - Neurosis manifested chiefly by exhaustion, mental and physical fatigue, irritability and poorly localized symptoms without any underlying physical disorder.

Neurology. Branch of medicine dealing with nervous system and its disorders.

Neutral. Indifferent; unbiased; impartial; not engaged on either side; not taking an active part with either of the contending sides. In an international war, the principal hostile powers are called "belligerents;" those actively co-operating with and assisting them, their "allies;" and those taking no part whatever, " neutrals."

Neutral property. Property which belongs to citizens of neutral powers, and is used, treated, and accompanied by proper insignia as such.

Never indebted, plea of. In common law pleading, a species of traverse which occurs in actions of debt on simple contract, and is resorted to when the defendant means to deny in point of fact the existence of any express contract to the effect alleged in the declaration, or to deny the matters of fact from which such contract would by law be implied.

New. As an element in numerous compound terms and phrases of the law, this word may denote novelty, or the condition of being previously unknown or of recent or fresh origin, but ordinarily it is a purely relative term and is employed in contrasting the date, origin, or character of one thing with the corresponding attributes of another thing of the same kind or class.

In order to be " new", as that word is used in the patent laws, the achievement must be either one that produces an unusual or improved or advanced result, which was unknown to the same prior art at the time of the claimed invention; or the achievement must be one that produces an old result in an unusual and substantially more efficient, or more economical way.

New acquisition. An estate derived from any source other than descent, devise, or gift from father or mother or any relative in the paternal or maternal line. Webb v. Caldwell, 198 Ark. 331, 128 S.W.2d 691, 694.

New and useful. The phrase used in the patent laws to describe the two qualities of an invention or discovery which are essential to make it patentable, viz., novelty, or the condition of having been previously unknown, and practical utility. To accomplish a new and useful result it is not necessary that result before unknown should be brought about, but it is sufficient if an old result is accomplished in a new and more effective way. Hirschy v. Wisconsin-Minnesota Gas & Electric Household Appliances Co., D.C.Minns., 18 F.2d 347, 354. An invention achieves a new result, where a function which had been performed by other means was performed to an efficient degree by an association of means never before combined, though all of them were old, and some of the changes seemed to be only in degree.

New assets. In the law governing the administration of estates, this term denotes assets coming into the hands of an executor or administrator after the expiration of the time when, by statute, claims against the estate are barred so far as regards recourse against the assets with which he was originally charged.
New assignment. Under common law practice, where the declaration in an action is ambiguous, and the defendant pleads facts which are literally an answer to it, but not to the real claim set up by the plaintiff, the plaintiff's course is to reply by way of new assignment; i.e., allege that he brought his action not for the cause supposed by the defendant, but for some other cause to which the plea has no application.

New cause of action. With reference to the amendment of pleadings, this term may refer to a new state of facts out of which liability is claimed to arise, or it may refer to parties who are alleged to be entitled under the same state of facts, or it may embrace both features. Amended and supplemental pleadings are permitted under Fed.R.Civil P. 15.

New for old. In making an adjustment of a partial loss under a policy of marine insurance, the rule is to apply the old materials towards the payment of the new, by deducting the value of them from the gross amount of the expenses for repairs, and to allow the deduction of one-third new for old upon the balance.


New issue. A security being offered to the public for the first time. The distribution of new issues is usually subject to SEC rules. New issues may be initial public offerings by previously private companies or additional securities offered by public companies.

Newly discovered evidence. Evidence of a new and material fact, or new evidence in relation to a fact in issue, discovered by a party to a cause after the rendition of a verdict or judgment therein. Testimony discovered after trial, not discoverable before trial by exercise of due diligence. Kash N'Karry Wholesale Supermarkets, Inc. v. Garcia, Fla.App., 221 So.2d 786, 788.

Newly discovered evidence such as will support motion for new trial or to reopen for amended findings refers to evidence of facts existing at the time of trial of which the aggrieved party was excusably ignorant. Chromalloy Am. Corp. v. Alloy Surfaces Co., D.C.Del., 55 F.R.D. 406, 409. To constitute newly discovered evidence for which new trial may be granted, evidence must pertain to facts in existence at time of trial, and not to facts that have occurred subsequently. U.S. v. DePugh, D.C.Mo., 266 F.Supp. 417, 434.

On motion, the court may relieve a party from a judgment or order because of newly discovered evidence which by due diligence could not have been discovered in time to move for a new trial. Fed.R.Civ.P. 60(b).

Motions for new trial or relief from judgment or order based on newly discovered evidence must generally be made within a specified time period; see e.g. Fed.R.Civil P. 59, 60; Fed.R.Crim.P. 33.

New matter. In pleading, matters of fact not previously alleged by either party in the pleadings, involving, generally, new issues with new facts to be proved. Amended and supplemental pleadings are permitted under Fed.R.Civil P. 15 to add new matter.

In patent law, "new matter" is matter involving a departure from or in addition to the original disclosure. Stearn v. Superior Distributing Company, C.A.Mich., 674 F.2d 539, 544. Such matter may not be introduced into a patent application by way of amendment or continuation application. 35 U.S.C.A. § 132.

New promise. See Promise.

Newsmen's privilege. The alleged constitutional right (freedom of speech and press) of a newsmen to refuse to disclose the sources of his information. See Shield laws.

Newspaper. A publication, usually in sheet form, intended for general circulation, and published regularly at short intervals, containing information and editorials on current events and news of general interest.

Official newspaper. One designated by a state or municipal legislative body, or agents empowered by them, in which the public acts, resolves, advertisements, and notices are required to be published. See also Legal newspaper.

New trial. See Motion for new trial; Plain error rule; Trial; Venire facias de novo.

New York interest. System of computing interest by using the exact number of days in a month and not 30 days uniformly.

New York Stock Exchange. An unincorporated association of member firms which handle the purchase and sale of securities for themselves and customers. It is the oldest and largest stock exchange in the country.

New York Times v. Sullivan. Landmark case in which the U.S. Supreme Court held that the constitutional guarantee of a free press and free speech require a public official who sues for defamation to prove malice on the part of the defendant in the publication of the matter. Malice in this context is the publishing of the material knowing it to be false or with a reckless disregard of its falsity. 376 U.S. 254, 279-280, 84 S.Ct. 710-726, 11 L.Ed.2d 686. See also Libel.

Next friend. One acting for benefit of infant, or other person not sui juris (person unable to look after his or her own interests or manage his or her own lawsuit), without being regularly appointed guardian. In re Shupack's Estate, 158 Misc. 873, 287 N.Y.S. 184, 196.

Next friend. Person to whom remainder is given by will.

Next estate. Estate taking effect upon happening of the event terminating accumulation. In re Shupack's Estate, 158 Misc. 873, 287 N.Y.S. 184, 196.

Next friend. One acting for benefit of infant, or other person not sui juris (person unable to look after his or her own interests or manage his or her own lawsuit), without being regularly appointed guardian. In re Boulware's Will, 144 Misc. 235, 258 N.Y.S. 522. A "next friend" is not a party to an action, but is an officer of the court, especially appearing to look after the interests of the minor or the disabled person whom he represents.
Next of kin. In the law of descent and distribution, this term denotes the persons nearest of kin to the decedent, that is, those who are most nearly related by blood; but it is sometimes construed to mean only those who are entitled to take under the statute of distributions (i.e., statutory distributees). See e.g. N.Y. Estates, Powers & Trusts § 2-1.1.

The term "next of kin" is often used with two meanings; (1) nearest blood relations in law of consanguinity and (2) those entitled to take under statutory distribution of intestate's estates, and term is not necessarily confined to relatives by blood, but may include a relationship existing by reason of marriage, and may well embrace persons who are not in natural sense of word, and in contemplation of Roman law, bear no relationship of kinship at all. In re Kyle's Autopsy, Okl., 309 P.2d 1070, 1073.


Next presentation. In the law of advowson, the right of next presentation is the right to present to the first vacancy of a benefice.

Nexum /néksəm/. Lat. In Roman law, in ancient times the nexum seems to have been a species of formal contract, involving a loan of money, and attended with peculiar consequences, solemnized with the "copper and balance." Later, it appears to have been used as a general term for any contract struck with those ceremonies, and hence to have included the special form of conveyance called "mancipatio." In a general sense it means the obligation or bond between contracting parties.

In Roman law, this word expressed the tie or obligation involved in the old conveyance by mancipatio; and came latterly to be used interchangeably with (but less frequently than) the word "obligatio" itself.

Nexus. A multistate corporation's taxable income can be apportioned to a specific state only if the entity has established a sufficient presence, or nexus, with that state. State law, which often follows the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act (UDITPA), specifies various activities that lead to such nexus in various states. See also UDITPA.

NGRI. Not guilty by reason of insanity. See Insanity; M'Naghten Rule.

Nichills /ˈnɪkəlz/. In old English practice, debts due to the exchequer which the sheriff could not levy, and as to which he returned nil. These sums were transcribed once a year by the clerk of the nichills, and sent to the treasurer's remembrancer's office, whence process was issued to recover the "nichill" debts. Both of these offices were abolished in 1833.

Nickname. A short name; one nicked or cut off for the sake of brevity, without conveying an idea of opprobrium, and frequently evincing the strongest affection or the most perfect familiarity.

Niece. The daughter of one's brother or sister, or of one's brother-in-law or sister-in-law.

Niefe /ˈnɪf/. In old English law, a woman born in vassalage; a bondwoman.

Nient /ˈniɛnt/. L. Fr. Nothing; not.

Nient comprise /ˈniɛnt kæmˈprieˌɪz/. Not comprised; not included. An exception taken to a petition because the thing desired is not contained in that deed or proceeding whereon the petition is founded.

Nient culpable /ˈniɛnt kəlˈpæbl/. Not guilty. The name in French law of the general issue in tort or in a criminal action.

Nient dedire /ˈniɛnt dəˈdɪr/. To say nothing; to deny nothing; to suffer judgment by default.

Nient le fait /ˈniɛnt ləˈfɛt/. In pleading, not the deed; not his deed. The same as the plea of non est factum.

Nient seişi /ˈniɛnt səˈziː/. In old pleading, not seised. The general plea in the writ of annuity.

NIFO. See Next-in, first out (NIFO). Compare Last-in, first-out (LIFO), and First-in, first-out (FIFO).

Nighttime. Generally, in absence of statutory provision to contrary, "nighttime," within definition of burglary, is, as was held at common law, that period between sunset and sunrise during which there is not enough daylight to discern a man's face. State v. Dougherty, 186 Kan. 820, 352 P.2d 1031, 1032. The rule is often followed that "nighttime" begins thirty minutes after sunset and ends thirty minutes before sunrise, Model Penal Code, § 221.02; or, that period of time from one hour after sunset to one hour before sunrise, Model v. Lavery, 255 Mass. 327, 333-334, 151 N.E. 466, 468.

The common-law definition is still adhered to in some states (e.g. Calif. Penal Code § 7: "The period between sunset and sunrise.") but in others "night" has been defined by statute (see e.g. Model Penal Code definition above).

Night walkers. In England, described in the statute 5 Edw. III, c. 14, as persons who sleep by day and walk by night. Persons who prowl about at night, and are of a suspicious appearance and behavior. Persons whose habit is to be abroad at night for the purpose of commit-
Nihil est enim liberale quod non idem justum /nány(h)ál est łyam liberyly kwó kwón łyam jástam/. For there is nothing generous which is not at the same time just.

Nihil est magis rationi consentaneum quam eodem modo quoque dissolvere quo conflatum est /nány(h)ál est méyjas réshiyównay konsánténiyam kwám iyówdam mówdò wódkwiy dázólvary kwów konfleytam ést/. Nothing is more consonant to reason than that a thing should be dissolved or discharged in the same way in which it was created.

Nihil facit error nominis cum de corpore constat /nány(h)ál féyñay éähr nómanas ká diý kórpyí kónstáte/. An error as to a name is nothing when there is certainty as to the person.

Nihil habet /nány(h)ál hékýbat/. He has nothing. The name of a return made by a sheriff to a scire facias or other writ which he has been unable to serve on the defendant.

Nihil habet forum ex scena /nány(h)ál hékýbat forún éks síyns/. The court has nothing to do with what is not before it.

Nihil infra regnum subditos magis conservat in tranquilitate et concordia quam debita legum administration /nány(h)ál infra régnam súbdatów méyjas kanésárwat in trænkwilététiy ét kankórði(lya) wódk débta lṳygm adınstréshiyow/. Nothing preserves in tranquility and concord those who are subjected to the same government better than a due administration of the laws.

Nihil iniquius quam æquitatem nimis intendere /nány(h)ál aníkwyias ést kwám iykwatéytam nímás anténdary/. Nothing is more unjust than to extend equity too far.

Nihil in lege intolerabilius est [quam] eandem rem diverso jure censeri /nány(h)ál in liyijy intolóbrílyas ést kwám iyénydám rém dàvársw júryi sánśary/. Nothing is more intolerable in law than that the same matter, thing, or case should be subject to different views of law. Applied to the difference of opinion entertained by different courts, as to the law of a particular case.

Nihilist /nŷ(h)alst/nány/”. One advocating doctrine of nihilism. One devoted to the destruction of the present political, religious, and social institutions.

Nihil magis justum est quam quod necessarium est /nány(h)ál méyjas jástam ést kwám kwó kwíd nésáséryam ést/. Nothing is more just than that which is necessary.

Nihil nequam est presumpendum /nány(h)ál nékýwam ést priyzyaméndam/. Nothing wicked is to be presumed.

Nihil perfectum est dum aliquid restat agendum /nány(h)ál perféktyam ést dám álkákw réstat ajéndam/. Nothing is perfect while anything remains to be done.

Nihil peti potest ante id tempus quo per rerum naturam persolvi possit /nány(h)ál pétyay pówtást ántiy íd témpos kwó páw rírem nátyúram persólyv pówst/.
Nihil possumus contra veritatem /náy(h)al pósamos kóntra vērītätam/. We can do nothing against truth.

Nihil præscriptur nisi quod possidetur /náy(h)al præskríbítur nísi quod possídétur/. There is no prescription for that which is not possessed.

Nihil quod est contra rationem est licitum /náy(h)al kwód ́est inkonvíy(i)yáns est lístam/. Nothing that is against reason is lawful.

Nihil quod est inueniens est licitum /náy(h)al kwód ́est inkuñviy(i)yáns est lístam/. Nothing that is inconvenient is lawful. A maxim very frequently quoted by Lord Coke, but to be taken in modern law with some qualification.

Nihil simul inventum est et perfectum /náy(h)al sáýmál snvéntáms ét ét pérféktám/. Nothing is invented and perfected at the same moment.

Nihil tam conveniens est naturali aequitati quam unumquodque dissolvi eo ligam in quo ligatum est /náy(h)al tám kónviy(i)yáns est nátyuíréláy ikvátyétay day kwáum yúwánmkvéiwóy dzólyay iyów lágyéymi ni kwó kwágéyám est ét/. Nothing is so consonant to natural equity as that a thing should be dissolved by the same means by which it was bound.

Nihil tam conveniens est naturali aequitati quam volunatem domini rem suam in aliquam transference ratam habere /náy(h)al tám kónviy(i)yáns est nátyuíréláy ékwátyétay kwáum volántéytáms dónmáy rém s(y)úwám in éy(k)i yáms tánsfráyíy réytámb hábíriy/. Nothing is so consonant to natural equity as to regard the intention of the owner in transferring his own property to another.

Nihil tam naturale est, quam eo genere quidque dissolvere, quo colligatum est; iedio verborum obliquitati pertinet /náy(h)al tám nátyuíréláy ést, kwáum iyów jénaryii dzólyávriy, kwó kwágéyám est; idíyow vóbrórm oblégáy什léy(i)yów várás tólárs; n(y)üwdáy kánséns oblégáy什léy(i)yów kántérré-yow kánséns(y)üw dzólyáv/Á. Nothing is so natural as to dissolve anything in the way in which it was bound together; therefore the obligation of words is taken away by words; the obligation of mere consent is dissolved by the contrary consent.

Nihil tam proprium imperio quam legibus vivere /náy(h)al tám prówpriyém impiríyoy kwáum lýyábas váváyariy/. Nothing is so becoming to authority as to live in accordance with the laws.


Nil agit exemplum item quod lite resolvit /níl éyjat ágzéempl láytaým kwód láytyíy rázólyát/. An example does no good which settles one question by another.

Nil consensui tam contrarium est quam vis atque metus /níl kánsénshuway tám kántérréyám ét kwáum vis étkwíyá miyáts/. Nothing is so opposed to consent as force and fear.

Nil debet /níl débat/. He owes nothing. The form of the general issue in all actions of debt on simple contract.

Nil dicit judgment. Judgment entered against defendant, in proceeding in which he is in court but has not filed an answer, is a “nil dicit judgment”; all error of pleading being waived, court examines petition only to determine if it attempts to state cause of action within court’s jurisdiction. Gonzalez v. Regalado, Tex.Civ.App., 542 S.W.2d 689, 691. See also Nihil dicit.

Nil facit error nominis cum de corpore vel persona constat /níl fýysat éhrár nómans kámm dýy körparyi vél párswóna kónstát/. A mistake in the name does not matter when the body or person is manifest.

Nil habuit in tenementis /níl hábýyusat án ténémántés/. He had nothing [no interest] in the tenements. A plea in debt on a lease indented, by which the defendant sets up that the person claiming to be landlord had no title or interest.

Nil ligatum /níl lágýyám/. Nothing bound; that is, no obligation has been incurred.

Nil sine prudenti facit ratione vetustas /níl sáýniy pruwýdentáy fýysat réshiywóni y vátsástás/. Antiquity did nothing without a good reason.

Nil temere novandum /níl témárly navándájm/. Nothing should be rashly changed.

Nimia certitudinem ipsum destruct /nímiyá sárdátiy(y)üwów sórdátiy(y)üwdáñm ipsum dastruíwt/. Too great certainty destroys certainty itself.

Nimia subtilitas in jure reprobatur /nímiyá sá(b)tiláats in júyí répróbýét/Á. Too much subtlety in law is discountenanced.

Nimium altercando veritas amittitur /nímiyám óltár-kándów véhrétásm ámítárt/. By too much altercation truth is lost.

Nimmer /nímyé/. A thief; a pilferer.

Nineteenth Amendment. Known as the women’s suffrage amendment to the U.S. Const., it provides that the right of citizens of the U.S. to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the U.S. or by any state on account of sex. The 19th Amendment was ratified in 1920. See also Twenty-Sixth Amendment.

Ninety (90) day letter. Statutory notice sent by I.R.S. to taxpayer of tax deficiency. During the 90 day period after the mailing of such notice the taxpayer may either pay the tax and seek a refund or not pay the tax and challenge such alleged deficiency on petition to the Tax Court. I.R.C. §§ 6212, 6213. Notice of Commissioner’s determination of tax liability must, absent jeopardy, precede assessment. Bromberg v. Ingling, C.A.Guam, 300 F.2d 859, 861. See also Thirty-day letter.

Ninth Amendment. This amendment to the U.S. Const. provides that the enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.
Nisi decree. Unless the word is often affixed, as a kind of elliptical expression, to the words "rule," "order," "decree," "judgment," or "confirmation," to indicate that the adjudication spoken of is one which is to stand as valid and operative unless the party affected by it shall appear and show cause against it, or take some other appropriate step to avoid it or procure its revocation. Thus a "decree nisi" is one which will definitely conclude the defendant's rights unless, within the prescribed time, he shows cause to set it aside or successfully appeals. The word, in this sense, is opposed to "absolute." And when a rule nisi is finally confirmed, for the defendant's failure to show cause against it, it is said to be "made absolute." See also Show cause order.

Nisi decree. An interim decree or order which will ripen into a final decree unless something changes, or some event takes place. Conditional device decree. See also Nisi.

Nisi feceris /náysay fíysárás/. The name of a clause commonly occurring in the old manorial writs, commanding that, if the lords failed to do justice, the king's court or officer should do it. By virtue of this clause, the king's court usurped the jurisdiction of the private, manorial, or local courts.

Nisi prius /náysay práyas/. The nisi prius courts are such as are held for the trial of issues of fact before a jury and one presiding judge. In America the phrase was formerly used to denote the forum (whatever may be its statutory name) in which the cause was tried to a jury, as distinguished from the appellate court. In practice, the nisi prius courts are exclusive of their senatorial capacity. Since 1963 no new hereditary ennoblements have been created.

Nisi prius clause /náysay práyas kloz/. In practice, a clause entered on the record in an action at law, authorizing the trial of the cause at nisi prius in the particular county designated. It was first used by way of continuance.

Nisi prius roll /náysay práyas rówl/. In practice, the roll or record containing the pleadings, issue, and jury process of an action, made up for use in the nisi prius court.

NKA. Now known as.

N.L. An abbreviation of "non liquet" (which see).


N.L.R.B. National Labor Relations Board.

No-action clause. Provision commonly found in liability insurance policies to the effect that the insurer is not liable to the insured and that no action may be brought against the insurer by the insured until an action has been brought and the insured has either paid the amount to the third person or until a judgment has been rendered fixing the amount due or until an agreement has been reached.

No-action letter. Letter written by attorney for governmental agency (e.g. S.E.C.) to effect that, if facts are as represented in request for ruling, he will advise agency not to take action because the facts do not warrant prosecution.

No arrival, no sale. Provision in sales contract that if goods do not arrive at destination buyer acquires no property therein and does not become liable for price.

No award. The name of a plea in an action on an award, by which the defendant traverses the allegation that an award was made.

Nobiliores et benigniores presumptiones in dubiis sunt praerende /nobiljoríyóriz et benignjoríyóriz przápm(ishýownzis dz yúwbìyás sìnt prfrezánde/. In cases of doubt, the more generous and more benign presumptions are to be preferred. A civil-law maxim.

Nobilissimus est duplex, superior et inferior /nowbìlatz èst dz(y)úwbìleks, sapíríyär èt infíríyär/. There are two sorts of nobility, the higher and the lower.

Nobility. In English law, a division of the people, comprehending dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons. These had anciently duties annexed to their respective honors. They are created either by writ, i.e., by royal summons to attend the house of peers, or by letters patent, i.e., by royal grant of any dignity and degree of peerage; and they enjoy many privileges, exclusive of their senatorial capacity. Since 1963 no new hereditary ennoblements have been created.

No bill. This phrase, endorsed by a grand jury on the indictment, is equivalent to "not found", "no indictment", or "not a true bill". It means that, in the opinion of the jury, evidence was insufficient to warrant the return of a formal charge. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 6(f). See Indictment.

No bonus clause. In states where applicable, a clause under the eminent domain section of a lease, giving the lessee the right to recover only the value of his physical improvements in the event of a taking, and not the value of his leasehold interest (the difference between the fixed rent of the lease and current market rental value).


No contest clause. Provision in a will to the effect that the legacy or devise is given on condition that no action is taken to contest the will; and if such action is initiated, the legacy or devise is forfeited. See also Non-contestability clause.
Noctanter /nɔktæntə/. By night; an abolished writ which issued out of chancery, and returned to the queen's bench, for the prostration of inclosures, etc.

Noctes and noctem de firma /nɔktiz dɪ fɑrmə /nɔktəm/. Entertainment of meat and drink for so many nights.

Nocumentum /nɔkjuəmɛntəm/. Lat. In old English law, a nuisance. Nocumentum damnosum, a nuisance occasioning loss or damage. Nocumentum injuriosum, an injurious nuisance. For the latter only a remedy was given.

No evidence. Under the rule that the court may render judgment non obstante veredicto if directed verdict would have been proper, the term "no evidence" does not mean literally no evidence at all; "no evidence" comprehends those situations wherein by the application of established principles of law the evidence is deemed legally insufficient to establish an asserted proposition of fact. Fields v. Burlison Packing Co., Tex.Civ.App., 405 S.W.2d 105, 106. "No evidence" points may be sustained only when (1) evidence of a vital fact is completely absent; (2) rules of law or evidence bar court from giving weight to only evidence offered to prove a vital fact; (3) no more than a mere scintilla of evidence is offered to prove a vital fact; and (4) the evidence conclusively establishes the opposite of the vital fact. State v. Vargas, Tex.Civ.App., 419 S.W.2d 926, 927.

No eyewitness rule. The principle by which one who is charged with the burden of showing freedom from contributory negligence is assumed to have acted with due care for his own safety in the absence of eyewitnesses or of any obtainable evidence to the contrary. Froman v. Perrin, Iowa, 213 N.W.2d 684, 686. The "no eyewitness rule" is that where there is no obtainable direct evidence of what decedent did or failed to do immediately before injury, trier of facts may infer that decedent was in exercise of ordinary care for his own safety. Marean v. Petersen, 259 Iowa 557, 144 N.W.2d 906, 913.

No fault. A type of automobile insurance, in force in many states, in which each person's own insurance company pays for injury or damage up to a certain limit regardless of whether its insured was actually at fault. See Insurance.

Also, popular name for a type of divorce in which a marriage can be ended on a mere allegation that it has "irretrievably" broken down or because of "irreconcilable" differences between the spouses. Under such statutory ground for dissolution of marriage, which exists in most all states, fault on the part of either spouse need not be shown or proved. See irretrievable breakdown of marriage.

No fault insurance. See Insurance; No fault.

No funds. Endorsement marked on check when a check is drawn on bank in which the drawer has no funds with which to cover check. See also Fund or funds.

No goods. This is the English equivalent of the Latin term "nulla bona," being the form of the return made by a sheriff or constable, charged with an execution, when he has found no property of the debtor on which to levy.


Nolens volens /nɔˈlɛns vəˈlɛns/. Lat. Whether willing or unwilling; consenting or not.

No limit order. An order to buy or sell securities in which there is no stipulation as to price.

Nolissement /nɔlɪsmɔ̃/. Fr. In French marine law, affreightment.

Nolle prosequi /nɔˈli prɔsəkwɛ/. Lat. A formal entry upon the record, by the plaintiff in a civil suit, or, more commonly, by the prosecuting attorney in a criminal action, by which he declares that he "will no further prosecute" the case, either as to some of the defendants, or altogether. The voluntary withdrawal by the prosecuting attorney of present proceedings on a criminal charge. Brantley v. Com., Pennsylvania Bd. of Probation and Parole, 95 Pa.Cmwlth. 641, 506 A.2d 970, 973. Commonly called "nol pros."

No-load fund. A type of mutual fund which charges little or nothing for administrative and selling expenses in the sale of its shares. See Mutual fund.

Nolo contendere /nɔˈloʊ kəntəndərɪ/. Latin phrase meaning "I will not contest it"; a plea in a criminal case which has a similar legal effect as pleading guilty. Hudson v. U. S., 272 U.S. 451, 455, 47 S.Ct. 127, 129, 71 L.Ed. 347. Type of plea which may be entered with leave of court to a criminal complaint or indictment by which the defendant does not admit or deny the charges, though a fine or sentence may be imposed pursuant to it. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(a), 12(a). The principal difference between a plea of guilty and a plea of nolo contendere is that the latter may not be used against the defendant in a civil action based upon the same acts. As such, this plea is particularly popular in antitrust actions (e.g. price fixing) where the likelihood of civil actions following in the wake of a successful antitrust prosecution is very great.

A defendant may plead nolo contendere only with the consent of the court. Such a plea shall be accepted by the court only after due consideration of the views of the parties and the interest of the public in the effective administration of justice. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(b).

Nomen /nɔˈmɑn/. Lat. In the civil law, a name; the name, style, or designation of a person. Properly, the name showing to what gens or tribe he belonged, as distinguished from his own individual name (the praenomen), from his surname or family name (cognomen), and from any name added by way of a descriptive title (agnomen). The name or style of a class or genus of persons or objects. A debt or a debtor.

Nomen collectivum /nɔˈmɑn kəlɛkktɪvʊm/. A collective name or term; a term expressive of a class; a term including several of the same kind; a term expressive of the plural, as well as singular, number.
Nomen generale /nówman jénarélyiy/. A general name; the name of a genus.

Nomen generalissimum /nówman jénaralissiým/. A name of the most general kind; a name or term of the most general meaning. By the name of "land," which is nomen generalissimum, everything terrestrial will pass.

Nomen juris /nówman júras/. A name of the law; a technical legal term.

Nomen non sufficit, si res non sit de jure aut de facto /nówman nón sáfását sáй ríy nón sít diý júry ót diý fékto/. A name is not sufficient if there be not a thing [or subject for it] de jure or de facto.

Nomen transcriptitium /nówman trënskriptishiyam/. See Nomina transcriptitium.

Nominal. Titular; existing in name only; not real or substantial; connected with the transaction or proceeding in name only, not in interest. Park Amusement Co. v. McCaughn, D.C.Pa., 14 F.2d 553, 556. Not real or actual; merely named, stated, or given, without reference to actual conditions; often with the implication that the thing named is so small, slight, or the like, in comparison to what might properly be expected, as scarcely to be entitled to the name; e.g., a nominal price. Lehman v. Tait, C.C.A.Md., 58 F.2d 20, 23.

Nominal account. In accounting, an income statement account which is closed into surplus at the end of the year when the books are balanced.

Nominal capital. Very small or negligible capital, whose use in particular business is incidental. Strayer's Business College v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Md., 35 F.2d 426, 429. Capital in name only and which is not substantial; not real or actual; merely named, stated, or given, without reference to actual conditions. Feeders' Supply Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Mo., 31 F.2d 274, 276.

Nominal consideration. See Consideration.

Nominal damages. See Damages.

Nominal defendant. A person who is joined as defendant in an action, not because he is immediately liable in damages or because any specific relief is demanded as against him, but because his connection with the subject-matter is such that the plaintiff's action would be defective, under the technical rules of practice, if he were not joined. See also Parties.

Nominal interest rate. The rate of interest stated in a security as opposed to the actual interest yield that is based upon the price at which the interest-bearing property is purchased and the length of time to maturity of the obligation.

Nominal partner. A person who appears to be a partner in a firm, or is so represented to persons dealing with the firm, or who allows his name to appear in the style of the firm or to be used in its business, in the character of a partner, but who has no actual interest in the firm or business.

Nominal party. See Nominal defendant; Parties.

Nominal payee rule. Refers to a U.C.C. Article 3 provision, § 3–405(1)(b), which renders effective any person's indorsement of an instrument drawn by a person who intends the payee to have no interest in the instrument.

Nominal trust. A dry or passive trust in which the duties of the trustee are minimal and in which the beneficiary has virtual control.

Nomina mutabilia sunt, res autem immobiles /nómana myúwtbíll(y)ay sánt, sáй ríy ódm smówbólliy/. Names are mutable, but things are immovable [immutable]. A name may be true or false, or may change, but the thing itself always maintains its identity.

Nomina si nescis perit cognitio rerum; et nomina si perdas, certe distinctio rerum perditur /nómana sáй néssas párst kógníshílyow ríram ét nómana sáй párđás sártiý dástíykíshí(y)ow ríram pártár/ . If you know not the names of things, the knowledge of things themselves perishes; and, if you lose the names, the distinction of the things is certainly lost.

Nomina sunt note rerum /nómana sánt nówtiy ríram/. Names are the notes of things.

Nomina sunt symbola rerum /nómana sánt símbóla ríram/. Names are the symbols of things.

Nominate. To name, designate by name, appoint, or propose for election or appointment.

Nominate contracts. In the civil law, contracts having a proper or peculiar name and form, and which were divided into four kinds, expressive of the ways in which they were formed, viz: (1) Real, which arose ex re, from something done; (2) verbal, ex verbis, from something said; (3) literal, ex literis, from something written; and (4) consensual, ex consensus, from something agreed to.

Nominatim /nómanéyťam/. Lat. By name; expressed one by one.

Nominating and reducing. A (now obsolete) mode of obtaining a panel of special jurors in England, from which to select the jury to try a particular action.

Nominatio auctoris /nómanéyśhow októřos/. Lat. In Roman law, a form of plea or defense in an action for the recovery of real estate, by which the defendant, sued as the person apparently in possession, alleges that he holds only in the name or for the benefit of another, whose name he discloses by the plea, in order that the plaintiff may bring his action against such other.

Nomination. An appointment or designation of a person to fill an office or discharge a duty. The act of suggesting or proposing a person by name as a candidate for an office.

Nomination paper. A paper used for selection of candidates by a political body which is not a political party and is not entitled to use a "nomination petition". Commonwealth v. Antico, 146 Pa.Super. 293, 22 A.2d 204, 209.
Nomination to a living. In English ecclesiastical law, the rights of nominating and of presenting to a living are distinct, and may reside in different persons. Presentation is the offering a clerk to the bishop. Nomination is the offering a clerk to the person who has the right of presentation. Also called Advowson.

Nominativus pendens /nómanía péndéns/. Lat. A nominative case grammatically unconnected with the rest of the sentence in which it stands. The opening words in the ordinary form of a deed inter partes, "This indenture," etc., down to "whereas," though an intelligible and convenient part of the deed, are of this kind.

Nomina transcriptitia /nómanía tránskriptišiyə/. In Roman law, obligations contracted by literæ (i.e., literis obligationes) were so called because they arose from a peculiar transfer (transcriptio) from the creditor's daybook (adversaria) into his ledger (codex).

Nomina villarum /nómanía váléram/. In English law, an account of the names of all the villages and the possessors thereof, in each county, drawn up by several sheriffs (9 Edw. II), and returned by them into the exchequer, where it is still preserved.

Nomine /nómaní/. Lat. By name; by the name of; under the name or designation of.

Nominee /nòmani/. One who has been nominated or proposed for an office. One designated to act for another in his or her place.

A form of securities registration widely used by institutional investors to avoid onerous requirements of establishing the right of registration by a fiduciary.

One designated to act for another as his representative in a rather limited sense; e.g. stock held by brokerage firm in street name to facilitate transactions even though customer is actual owner of securities. It is used sometimes to signify an agent or trustee. It has no connotation, however, other than that of acting for another, in representation of another, or as the grantee of another. Schuh Trading Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Ill., 95 F.2d 404, 411.

Nominee trust. An arrangement for holding title to real property under which one or more persons or corporations, pursuant to a written declaration of trust, declare that they will hold any property that they acquire as trustees for the benefit of one or more undisclosed beneficiaries.

Nomine πένε /nόmaní πínyi/. In the name of a penalty.

In the civil law, a legacy was said to be left nomine πένε where it was left for the purpose of coercing the heir to do or not to do something.

The term has also been applied, in English law, to some kinds of covenants, such as a covenant inserted in a lease that the lessee shall forfeit a certain sum on non-payment of rent, or on doing certain things, as plowing up ancient meadow, and the like.

Nomocanon /nówmokéωnan/. (1) A collection of canons and imperial laws relative or conformable thereto. The first nomocanon was made by Johannes Scholasticus in 554. Photius, patriarch of Constantinople, in 883, compiled another nomocanon, or collation of the civil laws with the canons; this is the most celebrated. Balsamon wrote a commentary upon it in 1180. (2) A collection of the ancient canons of the apostles, councils, and fathers, without regard to imperial constitutions.

Nomographer /namógraφə/. One who writes on the subject of laws.

Nomography /namógraфи/. A treatise or description of laws.

Nomotheta /nówmathiəta/. A lawgiver; such as Solon and Lycurgus among the Greeks, and Cæsar, Pompey, and Sylla among the Romans.

Non. Lat. Not. The common prefix of negation.

Non-ability. Want of ability to do an act in law, as to sue. A plea founded upon such cause.

Non-acceptance. A buyer's right under a contract of sale to reject the goods because of non-conformance with the contract. U.C.C. § 2-601(a). Failure or refusal of a drawee to accept a draft or bill. The refusal to accept anything.

Non acceptavit /nón ākseptéютвт/. In common law pleading, the name of a plea to an action of assumpsit brought against the drawee of a bill of exchange by which he denies that he accepted the same.

Non-access. Absence of opportunities for sexual intercourse between husband and wife, or the absence of such intercourse. Defense interposed by alleged father in paternity cases.

Non accipi debent verba in demonstrationem falsam, que competitum in limitationem veram /nón āksep̣ṿ debant vərbə in dəmənstrēšiyəwnəm fəlsəm, kwə limətshishiyəwnəm vərm/. Words ought not to be taken to import a false demonstration which may have effect by way of true limitation.

Non accretit infra sex annos /nón ākriyṿt ifrə sēks ānows/. It did not accrue within six years. The name of a plea by which the defendant sets up the statute of limitations against a cause of action which is barred after six years.

Nonacquiescence. An administrative agency's policy of declining to be bound by judicial precedent which is contrary to the agency's interpretation of its organic statute, until the Supreme Court has ruled on the issue. At its most extreme, it is the policy of disregarding the decisions of federal courts within the circuit in which they sit when those decisions conflict with the Secretary's own policies. Steiberger v. Heckler, D.C.N.Y., 615 F.Supp. 1315, 1321. A more limited version is an agency's refusal to give nationwide effect to the holdings of a particular court of appeals. Lopez v. Heckler, C.C.A. Cal., 725 F.2d 1489, 1503. Sometimes abbreviated as non-acq. or NA. Compare Acquiescence.

Non-admission. The refusal of admission.
Non-age. Lack of requisite legal age. A minor. In general, the legal status of a person who is under eighteen years of age. See Minor.

Non.age. Lagh of requisite legal age. A minor. In general, the legal status of a person who is under eighteen years of age. See Minor.

Nonagium or nonage /nównéyjǐyəm/nównaj/. In old European law, a ninth part of movables which was paid to the clergy on the death of persons in their parish, and claimed on pretense of being distributed to pious uses.

Non alio modo puniarit aliquis quam secundum quod se habet condemnatio /nòn éyliyow mówdow pyùwniyéyta zákakwis kwəm sakândam kwòd siy hýybat kóndemmnéysh(i)yow/. A person may not be punished differently than according to what the sentence enjoins.

Non altir a significacione verborum recediri ought. In old European law, a ninth part of movables which was paid to the clergy on the death of persons in their parish, and claimed on pretense of being distributed to pious uses.

Non ancestrale estate. Realty coming to deceased in any way other than by descent or devise from a now dead ancestor, or by deed of actual gift from a living one, there being no other consideration than that of blood. One acquired by purchase or by act or agreement of the parties, as distinguished from one acquired by descent or by operation of law.

Non-apparent easement. A non-continuous or discontinuous easement. See Easement.

Non-appearance. A failure of appearance; the omission of the defendant to appear within the time limited. See Default.

Non-assessable. This word, placed upon a certificate of stock, does not cancel or impair the obligation to pay the amount due upon the shares created by the acceptance and holding of such certificate. At most its legal effect is a stipulation against liability from further assessment or taxation after the entire subscription of one hundred per cent. shall have been paid. Upton v. Tribilcock, 91 U.S. 45, 23 L.Ed. 203.

Non assumpt /nòn åsàm(p)sat/. The general issue in the action of assumpt; being a plea by which the defendant avers that "he did not undertake" or promise as alleged by the plaintiff. See Assumption.

Non assumpt infra sex annos /nòn åsàm(p)sat ínfrə sèks ånow/. He did not undertake within six years.

Non auditur perire volens /nòn ótədər pəraëryi vówlèn/. He who is desirous to perish is not heard. He who confesses himself guilty of a crime, with the view of meeting death, will not be heard. A maxim of the foreign law of evidence.

Non-bailable. Not admitting of bail; not requiring bail.

Non bis in idem /nòn bìs ín áytəm/. Not twice for the same; that is, a man shall not be twice tried for the same crime. This maxim of the civil law expresses the same principle as the familiar rule of our law that a man shall not be twice "put in jeopardy" for the same offense.

Non-cancellable /nòn kénsələbə/. Such provision in insurance policy precludes insurer from cancelling policy after an illness or accident, so long as the premium has been paid. Dudgeon v. Mutual Ben. Health & Accident Ass'n, C.C.A.W.Va., 70 F.2d 49, 52.

Non cepit /nòn sìypət/. He did not take. The general issue in replevin, where the action is for the wrongful taking of the property; putting in issue not only the taking, but the place in which the taking is stated to have been made.

Non-claim. The omission or neglect of person who ought to claim his right within the time limited by law. See Covenant of non-claim. See Covenant.

Non-combatant. A person connected with an army or navy, but for purposes other than fighting; such as the surgeons and chaplains or conscientious objectors. Also a neutral.

Non-commissioned. A non-commissioned officer of the armed services is an officer who holds his rank, not by commission from the executive authority, but by appointment by a superior officer.

Non compus mentis /nòn kómpəs méntəs/. Lat. Not sound of mind; insane. This is a very general term, embracing all varieties of mental infirmity. See Incompetency; Insanity.

Non concedatur. The name of a common law plea denying a grant, which could be made only by a stranger.

Non concedit /nòn kənˈsɛdɪt/. Lat. He did not grant. The name of a common law plea denying a grant, which could be made only by a stranger.

Nonconforming lot. A lot the area, dimension or location of which was lawful prior to the adoption, revision or amendment of a zoning ordinance, but now fails to conform to the requirements of the zoning district in which it is located by reason of such adoption, revision, or amendment.

Nonconforming use. A structure the size, dimension or location of which was lawful prior to the adoption, revision or amendment of a zoning ordinance, but which fails to conform to the requirements of the zoning district in which it is located by reason of such adoption, revision or amendment. A use which does not comply with present zoning provisions but which existed lawfully and was created in good faith prior to the enactment of the zoning ordinance. Camaron Apartments, Inc. v.
Non-continuous easement.

Non consentit qui errat /nón konséntat kwáy éhrst/. He who mistakes does not consent.

Non constat /nón kónstát/. Lat. It does not appear; it is not clear or evident. A phrase used in general to state some conclusion as not necessarily following although it may appear on its face to follow.

Non-contestability clause. Clause in insurance policy that precludes insurer from contesting policy on basis of fraud or mistake after a specified period of time (e.g., two years) when insured has acted thereon to his detriment by payments of premiums and foregoing other insurance. See also Incontestability clause.

Non-continuous easement. "Continuous easement" is one which may be enjoyed without any act by party claiming it, while "noncontinuous easement," such as right of way, is one to enjoyment of which party's act is necessary. A non-apparent or discontinuous easement. See Easement.

Noncontribution clause. A non-apparent or discontinuous easement.

Non-cumulative dividends. Commonly incident to premiums and rules, etc.

Non culpabilis /nón kálpéy查看详情/. Lat. In pleading, not guilty. It is usually abbreviated "non cul."

Noncumulative voting. Also called "straight" voting, such voting rights limit a shareholder to voting no more than the number of shares he owns for a single candidate. In noncumulative voting, a majority shareholder will elect the entire board of directors. Compare Cumulative voting.

Non damnificatus /nón dèmniçosféy查看详情/. Lat. Not injured. A common law plea in an action of debt on an indemnity bond, or bond conditioned "to keep the plaintiff harmless and indemnified," etc. It is in the nature of a plea of performance, being used where the defendant means to allege that the plaintiff has been kept harmless and indemnified, according to the tenor of the condition.

Non dat qui non habet /nón dèt kwáy nón hèybyte/. He who has not does not give.

Non debo melioris conditionis esse, quam auctor meus a quo jus in me transit /nón débiyow mìlìyôrøs kandíshìyôƿnas ésiy kwâm ôktar miyås èy kwow jas in miy trénszt/. I ought not to be in better condition than he to whose rights I succeed.

Non debetur aliis nocere quod inter alios actum esset /nón débåt kòktôrâl lásùri kwôd rîyôw nón pûrmìttåtâ/. A plaintiff ought not to be allowed what is not permitted to a defendant. A rule of the civil law.

Non debet actori licere quod reo non permititur /nón débåt ǎktôrây lásùri kwôd rîyôw nón pûrmìttåtâ/. A plaintiff ought not to be allowed what is not permitted to a defendant. A rule of the civil law.

Non debet adduci exceptio ejus rei cujus petitur dissolutio /nón débåt əddd(y)ûwséy aksésh(y)ow iỳjås rîyây k(i)yùwjas pètåtâr diså(y)uwséy(y)ow/. A plea of the same nature that the dissolution of which is sought [by the action] ought not to be brought forward.

Non debet aliis nocere, quod inter alios actum est /nón débåt èyliyåy nàsrìyï, kwôd ìntår èyliyåwòs ìkåtm èst/. A person ought not to be prejudiced by what has been done between others.

Non debet alteri per alterum iniqua conditio inferri /nón débåt ìlåtårèy pïr ìlåtårn ànàykwå kandíshìy(y)ow înfèhåy/. A burdensome condition ought not to be brought upon one man by the act of another.

Non debet cui plus licet, quod minus est non licere /nón débåt kwùwùwåy plås lìštås, kwôd màýnås èst nón lâsùri/. He to whom the greater is lawful ought not to be debarred from the less as unlawful.

Non debet dici tendere in prejudicium ecclesiasticæ liberatatis quod pro rege et republica necessarium videtur /nón débåt kìyåyåwèy tàndàriyå kìyåwåwåj(y)ùm akliyåyésåsåy lìbär(à)kèyås kwòd pròw rèiyåy èt räpëblìkå nèssèårìyåm vàdíyår/. That which seems necessary for the king and the state ought not to be said to the prejudice of spiritual liberty.

Non decet homines dedere causa non cognita /nón dèzåt hòmìniyåy dùdåriyò kòzå nón kògnìtå/. It is unbecoming to surrender men when no cause is shown.

Non deciendo /nón dèzìmåándow/. See De non deciendo.

Non decipitur qui scit se decipi /nón dâsîpåtår kwây sì tyå dësåpay/. He is not deceived who knows himself to be deceived.

Non dedit /nón diỳdåt/. Lat. In old pleading, he did not grant. The general issue in formemon.

Non definitur in jure quid sit conatus /nón dàfinåtå rìjyåw kwìd sì kànåyåsås/. What an attempt is, is not defined in law. See Attempt.

Non-delivery. Neglect, failure, or refusal to deliver goods, on the part of a carrier, vendor, bailee, etc. Refers to a bailee who refuses to, or is unable to, surrender goods to a person entitled under a document of title covering them.

Non demisit /nón dámiyåzå/. Lat. He did not demise.

Non detinet /nón détánt/. Lat. He does not detain.

The name of the general issue in the action of detinue. The general issue in the action of replevin, where the action is for the wrongful detention only.

Non differunt quae concordant re, tametsi non in verbis iisdem /nón diférunt kwá kankórdánt ri, támetsay nón in várbs iyáysdam/. Those things do not differ which agree in substance, though not in the same words.

Non dimisit /nón dámíz/. L. Lat. He did not demisite. A common law plea resorted to where a plaintiff declared upon a demise without stating the indenture in an action of debt for rent. Also, a plea in bar, in replevin, to an avowry for arrears of rent, that the avowant did not demisite.

Non-direction. Omission on the part of a judge to properly instruct the jury upon a necessary conclusion of law.

Non-disclosure. A failure to reveal facts, which may exist when there is no "concealment." State v. Watson, 145 Kan. 792, 67 P.2d 515, 517. See Fraud; Material fact; Misrepresentation.

Non distringendo /nón distrinjéndow/. A writ not to restrain. The general issue in the action of detinue.

Non dubitatur, etsi specialiter venditor evictionem non promiserit, re evicta, ex empto competere ac­tio /nón dúbitát/. L. Lat. He does not dubitare. We are not bound to an avowry for arrears of rent, that the vendor has not given a special guaranty, re evicted.

Non efficet affectus nisi sequatur effectus /nón efíse t /nón éfass a fíktaas náy say saxwéytar a fíktaas/. The intention amount to nothing unless the effect follow.

Non erit alia lex Rome, alia Athenis; alia nunc, alia posthac; sed et omnes gentes, et omni tempore, una lex, et sempiterna, et immortalis continbit /nón èríst éyliya léks rówmíyí, éyliya áfiyáns, éyliya nágk, éyliya pówsthek; séd ét ómniyí jéntiyí ét ómnay témpaní yúwna léks, ét sêmpámírta ét imórtéyíls, kóntaniyébt/. There will not be one law at Rome, another at Athens; one law now, another hereafter; but one eternal and immortal law shall bind together all nations throughout all time.

None /nówn/. In the Roman calendar, the fifth, and, in March, May, July, and October, the seventh, day of the month. So called because, counting inclusively, they were nine days from the ides.

Non est arctius vinculum inter homines quam jusjurandum /nón èst árkhiyáshy víkít(y)élam íntar hómnayíyí kwáwm jášarándam/. There is no closer [or firmer] bond between men than an oath.

Non est certandum de regulis juris /nón èst sárténdam diy régyálas júras/. There is no disputing about rules of law.

Non est consonum rationi, quod cognitio accessorii in curia christianitatis impediatur, ubi cognitio cause principalis ad forum ecclesiasticum noscitur pertinere /nón èst kónsnam rásíhiyáwná kwód kognishíhyíow àsksóóriýíyí áyn ê kyúriýa krístiýááníyéytas impílydíiyéytar, yúwbay kognishíhyíow kózíi prinspéylas ád fóraam áklyíyíyéståkam nóéztar pórtaníyíyíyí/. It is unreasonable that the cognizance of an accessory matter should be impeded in an ecclesiastical court, when the cognizance of the principal cause is admitted to appertain to an ecclesiastical court.

Non est disputandum contra principia negantem /nón èst dispyé’étand kómó prinsýiyó prinsýipam/. We cannot dispute against a man who denies first principles.


Non est inventus /nón èst ínventas/. Lat. He is not found. The sheriff's return to process requiring him to arrest the body of the defendant, when the latter is not found within his jurisdiction. It is often abbreviated, "n. e. i.," or written, in English, "not found."

Non est justo aliquem antenatum post mortem facere bastardum qui toto tempore více suæ pro legis­mo habebatur /nón èst jástám álákwm óntiýnýéytam pwóst mórtórm féysúrariyí yákmáw témpaní yúwmíwí yúwbay kózíi prínshóów húóbshéyétor/. It is not just to make an elderborn a bastard after his death, who during his lifetime was accounted legitimate.

Non est novum ut priores leges ad posteriores tra­hantur /nón èst nôwam ét préóryéyíyí líýyéyí yád pastíriyíriyíyíyí yáshántar/. It is no new thing that prior statutes should give place to later ones.

Non est recordendum a communi observantia /nón èst ráséddámd em ómuyñýýíw yóózárýnshíyýí/. There should be no departure from a common observance.

Non est regula quin fallet /nón èst régyála kwíín fólst/. There is no rule but what may fail.

Non est reus nisi mens sit rea /nón èst ríyas náyas móez sít réya/. One is not guilty unless his intention be guilty. This maxim is much criticized and is only applicable when the absence of intent reduces the seriousness of the crime. See Actus non facit reum, etc.; Mens rea.

Non est singulis concedendum, quod per magistra­num publice possit fieri, ne occasio sit majoris tum­multus faciendi /nón èst síygýálas kónsédándam kwód páır mákstrayétam pólásísí póóst fáýyaray, níy skéýzhíhyíow sít májóras támáttas fááshiyéyéday/. That is not to be conceded to private persons which can be publicly done by the magistrate, lest it be the occasion of greater tumults.
Non exemplis sed legibus judicandum est /nón azémplos séd lúyajub júwadkéndam ést/. Not by the facts of the case, but by the law must judgment be made.

Non ex opinionibus singulorum, sed ex communi usi, nonmia exaudiri debent /nón éks apíniyónawbas séggyalórom séd éks kamyùwnay yúwà(y)uw nómóma éksóyáray débant/. The names of things ought to be understood, not according to the opinions of individuals, but according to common usage.

Non facias malum, ut inde fiat bonum /nón féyshiyùyès mélam át indiy fáyát bównam/. You are not to do evil, that good may be or result therefrom.

Nonfeasance /nónfíyyzans/. Nonperformance of some act which person is obligated or has responsibility to perform; omission to perform a required duty at all; or, total neglect of duty. Desmarais v. Wachusett Regional School Dist., 360 Mass. 591, 276 N.E.2d 691, 693. As respects public officials, "nonfeasance" is substantial failure to perform a required legal duty, while "misfeasance" is the doing in a wrongful manner that which the law authorizes or requires a public officer to do. Schumacher v. State ex rel. Furlong, 78 Nev. 167, 370 P.2d 209, 211.

There is a distinction between "nonfeasance" and "misfeasance" or "malfeasance"; and this distinction is often of great importance in determining an agent's liability to third persons. "Nonfeasance" means the total omission or failure of an agent to enter upon the performance of some distinct duty or undertaking which he has agreed with his principal to do; "misfeasance" means the improper doing of an act which the agent might lawfully do, or, in other words, it is the performing of his duty to his principal in such a manner as to infringe upon the rights and privileges of third persons; and "malfeasance" is a doing of an act which he ought not to do at all.

Compare Malfeasance; Misfeasance.

Non fecit /nón fíyst/. Lat. He did not make it. A plea in an action of assumpsit on a promissory note.

Non fecit vastum contra prohibitionem /nón fíyst vástam kóntra prów(h)abíshiyównam/. He did not commit waste against the prohibition. A plea to an action founded on a writ of estrepement for waste.


Non-freehold estates. All estates in real property without seisin; hence, all estates except the fee simple, fee tail and life estates are non-freehold.


Non hac in fœdera veni /nón híy垦 in fédéra viñvay/. I did not agree to these terms.

Non impedit clausula derogatoria quo minus ad ea-dem potestate res dissolvantur a qua constituitur /nón impíyáty kló(y)ala dórúgtáríra klów máyñas ád ¡yéyam powtsástétyi rúy dzólvántar éy kwey kán­stít(y)uwántar/. A derogatory clause does not impede things from being dissolved by the same power by which they are created.

Non impedivit /nón impádáyvat/. Lat. He did not impede. The plea of the general issue in quare impedit. The Latin form of the law French "ne disturba pas."

Non implacito: aliquem de libero tenemento sine brevi /nón implásstéándow élakwem díy lìbárow ténàmèntów sàynìy bríyvay/. A writ to prohibit bailiffs, etc., from distraining or impeding any man touching his freehold without the king's writ.

Non infregit conventionem /nón ínfryjìt kànven­shyównm/. Lat. He did not break the contract. The name of a plea sometimes pleaded in the action of covenant, and intended as a general issue, but held to be a bad plea; there being, properly speaking, no general issue in that action.

Non in legendo sed in intelligendo legis consistunt /nón in lájéndow séd in intélajéndow líyjyj kánstìnt/. The laws consist not in being read, but in being understood.

Non-insurable risk. A hazard or risk for which insurance will not be written because not subject to evaluation by actuarial computations; such risk being too uncertain.

Non-intercourse. The refusal of one state or nation to have commercial dealings with another; similar to an embargo (q.v.).

The absence of access, communication, or sexual relations between husband and wife. See Non-access.

Non interfui /nón intár(f)yúwày/. I was not present. A reporter's note.

Non-intervention will. A term sometimes applied to a will which authorizes the executor to settle and distribute the estate without the intervention of the court and without giving bond.

Non intromittant clause /nón intrmómitant kló/. In English law, a clause of a charter of a municipal borough, whereby the borough is exempted from the jurisdiction of the justices of the peace for the county.

Non intromittendo, quando breve precipe in capite subdole impetratur /nón intrmómiténdow, klówndon bríyvî préspáiyi in képátiy sàbdály impréstrýtár/. In old English law, a writ addressed to the justices of the bench, or in eyre, commanding them not to give one, who, under color of entitling the king to land, etc., as holding of him in capite, had deceitfully obtained the writ called "precipe in capite," any benefit thereof, but to put him to his writ of right.
Non-issuable pleas. Those upon which a decision would not determine the action upon the merits, as a plea in abatement.

Non-joinder. See Joinder.

Non-judicial day. Day on which process cannot ordinarily issue or be executed or returned, and upon which courts do not usually sit. Vidal v. Backs, 218 Cal. 99, 21 P.2d 952.

Non juridicus /nón jarídkas/. Not judicial; not legal. Dies non juridicus is a day on which legal proceedings cannot be had.

Non-jurors. In English law, persons who refuse to take the oaths, required by law, to support the government. Originally those who refused to swear allegiance to the successors on the throne of the falsely deposed Stuarts.

Non jus ex regula, sed regula ex jure /nón jís eks regy;)l;) sed regy;)l;) eks juriy I/. The law does not arise from the rule (or maxim), but the rule from the law.

Non-joinder. See Non-joiner.

Non-liquefiable /nón léviyabal/. Not subject to be levied upon. Property exempt from seizure, forfeiture or sale in bankruptcy, attachment, garnishment, etc. Non-leviable assets are assets upon which an execution cannot be levied. See also Exemption; Homestead.

Non licet quod dispendio licet /nón lis;)t kwód despéndiyo lisa/. That which may be [done only] at a loss is not allowed [to be done]. The law does not permit or require the doing of an act which will result only in loss. The law forbids such recoveries whose ends are vain, changeable, and unprofitable.

Non liquet /nón likwat/’láykwat /. Lat. It is not clear.

In the Roman courts, when any of the judges, after the hearing of a cause, were not satisfied that the case was made clear enough for them to pronounce a verdict, they were privileged to signify this opinion by casting a ballot inscribed with the letters "N. L.,” the abbreviated form of the phrase “non liquet.”

Nonliquidating distribution. A payment made by a partnership or corporation to the entity's owner when the entity's legal existence does not cease thereafter. Compare Distribution in liquidation.

Non-mailable. A term applied to all letters and parcels which are by law excluded from transportation in the United States mails, whether on account of the size of the package, the nature of its contents, its obscene character, or for other reasons.


Non merchantizanda victualia /nón merchantizánda viktyuwyél(i)ya/. An ancient writ addressed to justices of assize, to inquire whether the magistrates of a town sold victuals in gross or by retail during the time of their being in office, which was contrary to an obsolete statute; and to punish them if they did.

Non-merchantable title. The title to realty need not be bad in fact to render it "non-merchantable", but it is sufficient, if an ordinarily prudent man with knowledge of facts and aware of legal questions involved would not accept it in ordinary course of business. Ghormley v. Kleeden, 155 Kan. 319, 124 P.2d 467, 470. Compare Merchantable title.

Non molestando /nón mówlastándow/. A writ that lay for a person who was molested contrary to the king's protection granted to him.

Non nasci, et natura morti, paria sunt /nón násay et nýetom móray páriya sýnt/. Not to be born, and to be dead-born, are the same.

Non-navigable. At common law, streams or bodies of water not affected by tide were "non-navigable". Lusch er v. Reynolds, 153 Or. 625, 56 P.2d 1158, 1162. Bodies of water other than navigable waters (q.v.).

Non-negotiable. Not negotiable; not capable of passing title or property by indorsement and delivery. Any document of title that is not a negotiable document. An instrument which may not be transferred by indorsement and delivery or by delivery alone, though it may be assigned. The transferee does not become a holder unless it is negotiated. Compare Negotiable.

Non obligat lex nisi promulgata /nón óblagát léks náy-say prómalýgýta/. A law is not obligatory unless it be promulgated.

Non obstante /nón obstánty/. Lat. Notwithstanding.

Words anciently used in public and private instruments, intended to preclude, in advance, any interpretation contrary to certain declared objects or purposes.

A clause frequent in old English statutes and letters patent (so termed from its initial words), importing a license from the crown to do a thing which otherwise a person would be restrained by act of parliament from doing. A power in the crown to dispense with the laws in any particular case. This was abolished by the bill of rights at the Revolution.

Non obstante veredicto /nón obstántiy véhradiktow/. Notwithstanding the verdict. A judgment entered by order of court for the plaintiff (or defendant) although there has been a verdict for the defendant (or plaintiff). Judgment non obstante veredicto in its broadest sense is a judgment rendered in favor of one party notwithstanding the finding of a verdict in favor of the other party. A motion for a directed verdict is a prerequisite to a subsequent grant of judgment notwithstanding the verdict. Fed.R. Civil P. 50.

Judgment non obstante veredicto originally, at common law, was a judgment entered for plaintiff "notwithstanding the verdict" for defendant; which could be done only, after verdict and before judgment, where it appeared that defendant’s plea confessed the cause of
action and set up matters in avoidance which, although verified by the verdict, were insufficient to constitute a defense or bar to the action. But either by statutory enactment or because of relaxation of the early common-law rule, the generally prevailing rule now is that either plaintiff or defendant may have a judgment non obstante veredicto in proper cases.


Non officit conatus nisi sequatur effectus /nón ófıssat kənəktəs nəsəy səkwəytər əfəktəs/. An attempt does not harm unless a consequence follow.

Non omittas /nón amitəs/. A clause usually inserted in writs of execution, in England, directing the sheriff "not to omit" to execute the writ by reason of any liberty, because there are many liberties or districts in which the sheriff has no power to execute process unless he has special authority.

Non omne damnum inducit injuriam /nón əmni kwəd ənjərjəm/. It is not every loss that produces an injury.

Non omne quod licet honestum est /nón əmni kwəd ˈhənstəm əst/. It is not everything which is permitted that is honorable.

Non omnium qua e majoribus nostris constituta sunt ratio reddi potest /nón əmnəm kwər ˈej ˈmədərəbəs nəstər ˈkənəstət(y)əkwətə sənt rədəsh(y)əw rədəsh pətəst/. There cannot be given a reason for all the things which have been established by our ancestors.

Nonpayment. The neglect, failure, or refusal of payment of a debt or evidence of debt when due.

Non-performance. Neglect, failure, or refusal to do or perform an act stipulated or contracted to be done. Failure to keep the terms of a contract or covenant, in respect to acts or doings agreed upon. The failure or neglect to render performance called for in a contract, rendering the non-performer liable in damages or subject to a decree or judgment of specific performance.

Non pertinet ad judicem secularem cognoscere de iis quae sunt mere spiritualia annexa /nón pərtənət əd ˈdʒudəkəm ˈsɛkwələrm ˈkeɪgnəsriː di ˈəɪəs kwə ˈsənt ˈmiəri ˈspɪrətələrm ˈkeɪgnəsriː/. It belongs not to the secular judge to take cognizance of things which are merely spiritual.

Non plevin /nón pəlvən/. In old English law, default in not repleving land in due time, when the same was taken by the king upon a default. The consequence thereof (loss of seisin) was abrogated by St. 9 Edw. III, c. 2.

Non ponendis in assisim et juratis /nón pənənˈdɪs ɪn əsiˈsɪz ət ˈdʒuˈrətɪs/. A writ formerly granted for freeing and discharging persons from serving on assizes and juries.

Non possessori incumbit necessitas probandi possessiones ad se pertinere /nón pəwˈdʒəsɔɹɪə inˈkəmbɪt ˈnɛsəstəs ˈprəbdənət poʊˈzɛshəˈwɒnɪəz əd ˈsiɹ pətərˈtɪnəɹə/. A person in possession is not bound to prove that the possessions belong to him.

Non potest adduci exceptio ejus rei cuius petitur dissolutio /nón pəˈtɛst ədˈdjuːs əkˈsɛptɪə ɪˈjuːs rə ˈkjuːs ˈpɪtɪtʊr dɪsˈsʌlʊʃən/ow. An exception to the same thing whose avoidance is sought cannot be made.

Non potest probari quod probatum non relevat /nón pəˈtɛst prəˈbərəi kwəd prəˈbətəm nən rɛˈlɛvət/. That cannot be proved which, if proved, is immaterial.

Non potest quis sine brevi agere /nón pəˈtɛst kwɪs ˈsaɪnə bəˈvi əˈdʒɛrə/. No one can sue without a writ. A fundamental rule of old practice.

Non potest rex gratiam facere cum injuria et damno aliorum /nón pəˈtɛst rəks ˈɡrætʃiəm ˈfəsəriəm ˈfə ɪnˈdʒuəriə ət ˈdæmənəʊ ələrəʊm/. The king cannot confer a favor on one subject which occasions injury and loss to others.

Non potest rex subditum renitentem onerare impositionibus /nón pəˈtɛst rəks ˈsəbdətəm ˈrɛnɪtəntəm ənərərəm ɪmˈpɔzəʃənɨbəs/. The king cannot load a subject with imposition against his consent.

Non potest videri desisse habere qui nunquam habuit /nón pəˈtɛst ˈvɪdəri ˈdɛsɪsəri ˈhæbərə ki ˈnʌŋkəm ˈhæbət/. He cannot be considered as having ceased to have a thing who never had it.

Non prestat impedimentum quod de jure non sortitur effectum /nón prəˈstæt əmˈpiːdəməntəm ˈkwəd diˈjuː ˈnɔr sɔrtəd əfəktəm/. A thing which has no effect in law is not an impediment.

Non procedendo ad assisam rege inconsulto /nón prəˈkriːdəndəʊ əd əˈsaɪzm reˈdʒi ɪnˈkənˈsʌltəʊ/. A writ to put a stop to the trial of a cause appertaining unto one who is in the king's service, etc., until the king's pleasure respecting the same be known.

Non-profit association. A group organized for purposes other than generating profit, such as a charitable, scientific, or literary organization. See also Non-profit corporation.

Non-profit corporation. A corporation no part of the income of which is distributable to its members, directors or officers. Corporation organized for other than profit-making purposes. Corporations may be organized under the Revised Model Non-Profit Corporation Act (1986) "for any lawful activity unless a more limited purpose is set forth in the articles of incorporation". Id. § 3.01(A).

For purposes of federal income taxation, an organization may be exempt as an "exempt organization" if it is organized and operated exclusively for one or more of the following purposes: (a) religious, (b) charitable, (c) scientific, (d) testing for public safety, (e) literary, (f) educational, (g) prevention of cruelty to children or animals, or (h) to foster national or international sports. See I.R.C. § 501(c) for a list of exempt organizations.
Non pros /nón próːs/. Abbreviation of non prossequitur (q.v.).

Non prossequitur /nón prɒsˌkwɛktər/. Lat. He does not follow up, or pursue. If, in the proceedings in an action at law, the plaintiff neglects to take any of those steps which he ought to take within the time prescribed by the practice of the court for that purpose, the defendant may enter judgment of non pros against him, whereby it is adjudged that the plaintiff does not follow up (non prossequitur) his suit as he ought to do, and therefore the defendant ought to have judgment against him. Under current rules practice, such failure would result in a dismissal of the action or in a default judgment for defendant. Fed.R. Civil P. 41, 55.

Non quieta movere /nón kwəˈɪətaʊərə/. Lat. Not to disturb what is settled. A rule expressing the same principle as that of stare decisis (q.v.).

Non quod dictum est, sed quod factum est inspicitur /nón kwɒd dɪktəm əst sed kwɒd fæktəm əst ɪnˈsɪpɪkztər/. Not what is said, but what is done. See also Recourse; Without recourse; With recourse.

Nonrecourse. Status of person who holds an instrument which gives him no legal right against prior endorsers or the drawer to compel payment if the instrument is dishonored. See also Recourse; Without recourse; With recourse.

Nonrecourse debt. Debt secured by the property that it is used to purchase. The purchaser of the property is not personally liable for the debt upon default. Rather, the creditor’s recourse is to repossess the related property. Nonrecourse debt generally does not increase the purchaser’s at-risk amount.

Nonrecourse loan. Type of security loan which bars the lender from action against other assets of the borrower if the security value of the specified collateral for the loan falls below the amount required to repay the loan. It is used by the U.S. in loans to farmers on surplus crops.

Non refer at quae assensum suum prefert verbis, aut rebus ipsis et factis /nón rɪˈfɜːt ən kwɪs sɛnson s(y)ˈwʌm prɪˈfɜːt vɜːbəs ət rɪˈbəs ɪpˈsəs ət fɒktəs/. It matters not whether a man gives his assent by his words or by his acts and deeds.

Non refer quid ex equipollentibus fiat /nón rɪˈfɜːt kwɪd ekˈkwəpəˈlɛntəbəs fɪət/. It matters not which of [two] equivalents happen.

Non refer quid notum sit judici, si notum non sit in forma judicii /nón rɪˈfɜːt kwɪd nɒtəm sɪt ˈdʒudɪsəˌjɪ diː ˈsiː nɒtəm nɒt ʃɪt ɪn ˈfɔrəm ˈdʒudɪsəˌjɪ/. It matters not what is known to a judge, if it be not known in judicial form.

Non refer verbis an factis fit revocatio /nón rɪˈfɜːt vɜːbəs ən fæktəs fɪt rɪˈvɒkəˌkɛʃ(ɪ)yəʊ/ / nón rɪˈfɜːt vɜːbəs ən fæktəs fɪt rɪˈvɒkəˌkɛʃ(ɪ)yəʊ/. It matters not whether a revocation is made by words or deeds.

Non-residence. Residence beyond the limits of the particular jurisdiction.

In ecclesiastical law, the absence of spiritual persons from their benefits.

Non-resident. One who does not reside within jurisdiction in question; not an inhabitant of the state of the forum. Special rules govern service of process on non-residents; e.g. Fed.R. Civil P. 4(e). See Long arm statutes.

For the distinction between "residence" and "domicile," see Domicile.

Non-resident alien. One who is neither a resident nor a citizen of the United States. Citizenship is determined under the federal immigration and naturalization laws (U.S. Code Title 8).

Non-resident decedent. Decedent domiciled in another jurisdiction at the time of his death. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(26).

Non-resident motorist statutes. State laws governing the liability and obligations of non-residents who use the state’s highways.

Non residentio pro clericio regis /nón ˈrɛzədənʃ(ə)ˈjʊəʊ prɒ prɔklɪˈʃɔːr rɪˈdʒɪs/. A writ, addressed to a bishop, charging him not to molest a clerk employed in the royal service, by reason of his nonresidence; in which case he is to be discharged.

Non respondebit minor nisi in causa dotis, et hoc pro favore doti /nón rɪˈsɒndɪdɪbɪt mɪnər nɪsɪ ɪn kɔsə dɒtɪs ət hɒk prɔ fəˈvɔːr oʊ ˈdɒtɪ/ /nón rɪˈsɒndɪdɪbɪt mɪnər nɪsɪ ɪn kɔsə dɒtɪ ət hɒk prɔ fəˈvɔːr oʊ ˈdɒtɪ/. A minor shall not answer unless in a case of dower, and this in favor of dower.

Non sane mentis /nón sɛnə ˈmɛntəs/. Lat. Of unsound mind.

Non-sane. As "sane," when applied to the mind, means whole, sound, in a healthful state; "non-sane" means not whole, not sound, not in a healthful state; that is, broken, impaired, shattered, infirm, weak, diseased, unable, either from nature or accident, to perform the rational functions common to man upon the objects presented to it. See also Insanity.

Non sequitur /nón sɛkwɪˈtɜːr/. Lat. It does not follow. E.g., the concepts of foster care and custody in a natural parent are mutually exclusive. The concept of foster care placement of a child with a natural parent is non sequitur. Matter of Lucinda G., 122 Misc.2d 416, 471 N.Y.S.2d 736, 739.

Non solenque abundant vitiare scripturas /nón sɔˈlənkwənt kwɪˈbɔːdənt vɪˈtɪərəˌskaɪpt(y)əˈraʊs/. Superfluities [things which abound] do not usually vitiate writings.

Non solum quid licet, sed quid est convenientis, est considerandum; quia nihil quod est inconvenientis est licitum /nón sɔˈləm kwɪd lɪˈɛt seɪd kwɪd ɛst kənˈviːtʃən(ɪ)ˈzæn, ɛst kənˌsiːdərəˈdænm, kwɪˈɛs nəˈθɪl kwɪd ɛst ɪnˈkənˈviːtʃən(ɪ)ˈzænˌɛst lɪsˈtæm/. Not only what is lawful, but what is proper or convenient, is to be considered; because nothing that is inconvenient is lawful.

Non solvendo pecuniam ad quam clericus multatur pro non-residentialia /nón sɔˈləndəʊ pɛˈkʊniəm æd kwɔːm klɪˈkrɔks mʌltəˈtɔːr prɔ nɔnˌrɛzərˈdænʃ(ə)lə/ /nón sɔˈləndəʊ pɛˈkʊniəm æd kwɔːm klɪˈkrɔks mʌltəˈtɔːr prɔ nɔnˌrɛzərˌdænʃ(ə)lə/. A writ prohibiting an ordinary to take a pecu-
niary mulct imposed on a clerk of the sovereign for nonresidence.

**Non-stock corporation.** Species of corporation in which the members hold no shares of stock as in the case of mutual companies and religious and charitable corporations. Ownership is through the membership charter or agreement rather than through the usual issuance of stock.

**Non submitit** /nón submitit/. Lat. He did not submit. A plea to an action of debt, on a bond to perform an award, to the effect that the defendant did not submit to the arbitration.

**Non sui juris** /nón syū juris/. Lat. Not his own master. The opposite of sui juris (q.v.). Lacking legal capacity to act for oneself as in the case of a minor or mentally incompetent person.

**Nonsuit.** A term broadly applied to a variety of terminations of an action which do not adjudicate issues on the merits. McColgan v. Jones, Hubbard & Donnell, 11 Cal.2d 243, 78 P.2d 1010, 1011. Name of a judgment given against the plaintiff when he is unable to prove a case, or when he refuses or neglects to proceed to trial and leaves the issue undetermined. Type of judgment rendered against party in legal proceeding on his inability to maintain his cause in court, or when he is in default in prosecuting his suit or in complying with orders of court. Jaquith v. Revson, 159 Conn. 427, 270 A.2d 559, 561.

A plaintiff suffers a “nonsuit” when a court order finally terminates the cause without prejudice. Gray v. Chrysler Corp., Mo.App., 715 S.W.2d 282, 285.

Action in form of a judgment taken against a plaintiff who has failed to appear to prosecute his action or failed to prove his case. Under civil rules practice, the applicable term is “dismissal”. Fed.R. Civil P. 41.

See also Default-judgment; Directed verdict; Dismissal.

Judgment of nonsuit (i.e. "dismissal") is of two kinds, voluntary and involuntary. When plaintiff abandons his case, and consents that judgment go against him for costs, it is voluntary. Fed.R. Civil P. 41(a). But when he, being called, neglects to appear, or when he has given no evidence on which a jury could find a verdict, or when his case is put out of court by some adverse ruling precluding a recovery, it is involuntary. Rule 41(b).

A peremptory nonsuit is a compulsory or involuntary nonsuit, ordered by the court upon a total failure of the plaintiff to substantiate his claim by evidence.

**Non sum informatus** /nón sám informáytas/. Lat. I am not informed; I have not been instructed.

**Non-summons, wager of law of.** In common law pleading, the mode in which a tenant or defendant in a real action pleaded, when the summons which followed the original was not served within the proper time.

**Non sunt longa ubi nihil est quod demere possis** /nón sánt longā yúwbay náy(h)al ést kwód démáy póssis/. There is no proximity where there is nothing that can be omitted.

**Non-support.** The failure or neglect unreasonably to support those to whom an obligation of support is due; e.g. duty of parents to support children; duty to support spouse. Such failure to support is a criminal offense in most states. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 230.5.

Nonsupport of a child is a parent's failure, neglect or refusal without lawful excuse to provide for the support and maintenance of his or her child in necessitous circumstances. Nonsupport of a spouse is an individual's failure without just cause to provide for the support of his or her spouse in necessitous circumstances.

See also Necessitous circumstances; Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act; Support.

**Non tenent insimul** /nón ténánt insámál/. Lat. In old pleading, a plea to an action in partition, by which the defendant denied that he and the plaintiff were joint tenants of the estate in question.

**Non tenuit** /nón ténýwat/. Lat. He did not hold. A plea in bar in replevin, by which the plaintiff alleges that he did not hold in manner and form as averred, being given in answer to an avowry for rent in arrear.

**Non-tenure.** A common law plea in a real action, by which the defendant asserts, either as to the whole or as to some part of the land mentioned in the plaintiff's declaration, that he does not hold it.

**Non-term.** The vacation between two terms of a court.

**Non-terminus** /nón tármanas/. The vacation between term and term, formerly called the time of days of the king's peace.

**Non-user.** Neglect to use. Neglect to use a franchise; neglect to exercise an office. Neglect or omission to use an easement or other right. A right acquired by use may be lost by non-user.

**Non usurpavit** /nón yúwaspéytv/at/. Lat. He has not usurped. A form of traverse, in an action or proceeding against one alleged to have usurped an office or franchise, denying the usurpation charged.

**Non valebit felonis generatio, nec ad hæreditatem paternam vel maternam; si autem ante feloniam generationem fecerit, talis generatio succedit in perpetra** /nón váliyt félonís jénařéysh(y)ów něk ād hærédstýdám pátármv vél mástármv; sáy ótam ántiy fáloñyjíam jénařéysh(y)ówn fásért téyýs jénařéysh(y)ów skásíytyd in hærédstýti pétrás vél métytás éy kwód nón fýwárat fáloñyjípa péprtýtyta/. The offspring of a felon cannot succeed either to a maternal or paternal inheritance; but, if he had offspring before the felony, such offspring may succeed as to the inheritance of the father or mother by whom the felony was not committed.
Non valet agere /nón valéns(í)y áé̃riy/. Inability to sue.

Non valet confirmatio, nisi ille, qui confirmat, sit in possessione rei vel juris unde fieri debet confirmatio; et eodem modo, nisi ille cui confirmatio fit sit in possessione /nón válet kònfrémésh(í)yow, náisy séy líyy, kwáy kánfróm, sit in pozéshíyóníy nyriy váy vál júrs sándy féyáray dáéb kònfrémésh(í)yow; ét íyówdám móýdow, náisy séy k(yúw)áy kònfrémésh(í)yow fit sit in pozéshíyóníy/. Confirmation is not valid unless he who confirms is either in possession of the thing itself or of the right of which confirmation is to be made, and, in like manner, unless he to whom confirmation is made is in possession.

Non valet donatio nisi subsequatur traditio /nón válet dánnésh(í)yow náisy sëbsdékwyýt trádís(hí)yow/. A gift is not valid unless accompanied by possession.

Non valet exceptio ejusdem rei cuius petitur dissoluto /nón válet áksésh(í)yow iyýásdám réyáuy kuyújós pétár dáil(yúw)ásh(í)yow/. A plea of the same matter the dissolution of which is sought, is not valid. Called a "maxim of law and common sense."

Non valet impedimentum quod de jure non sortitur effectum /nón válet ámbédáméntóm kwó di júry nón sórtstár aféktyém/. An impediment which does not derive its effect from law is of no force.

Non verbi, sed ipsus rebus, lege imponimus /nón várs, séd ípsás ríyás, líjyjíj ímpównymás/. We impose laws, not upon words, but upon things themselves.

Non videntur qui errant consentire /nón vádéntrá kwáy éhřént kónsántárýry/. They are not considered as committing a mistake.

Non videntur rem amittere quibus propria non fuit /nón vádéntrá rém áé̃tárý kwíbas prówpréi yón f(yú)wázt/. They are not considered as losing a thing whose own it was not.

Non videtur consensum retinuisse si quis ex praecripto minantis aliquid imputavit /nón vádýtrár kánsénsám ratényúwésíy sáy kwi és prásékríptów máñántás álákwiyd ímyúwtéyryat/. He does not appear to have retained consent, who has changed anything through menaces.

Non videtur perfecte cujusque id esse, quod ex casu auferri posset /nón vádýtrár préftéki kyuwíjákwiý id éé̃yi, kwód éks kéýsyuy oféhryá pówstt/. That does not seem to be completely one's own which can be taken from him on occasion.

Non videtur quisquam id capere quod ei necesse est aliis restitutere /nón vádýtrár kwískwam íd káperyí kwód líyáy náséšíy èst éé̃lyáy réststýúwáry/. No one is considered entitled to recover that which he must give up to another.

Non videtur vim facere, qui jure suo utitur et ordinaria actione experitur /nón vádýtrár vим fíýsári kwáy júrý y só(yú)wów yúw tér ét órdóneríyó akshíyóníy ekspírárt/. He is not deemed to use force who exercises his own right, and proceeds by ordinary action.

Non vult /nón vált/. Lit. He does not wish (to contend). A plea similar to nolo contendere (q.v.) and carrying the implications of a plea of guilty.

Non vult contendere /nón vált kánténdáry/. Lat. He (the defendant in a criminal case) will not contest it. A plea legally equivalent to that of guilty, being a variation of the form "nolo contendere" (q.v.), and sometimes abbreviated "non vult."

Non-waiver agreement. Such agreement reserves to insurer every right under policy not previously waived, and to the insured every right which had not been forfeited. Aetna Ins. Co. of Hartford, Conn., v. Powers, 190 Okl. 116, 121 P.2d 599, 602.

Nook of land. In English law, twelve acres and a half.

No par. Said of stock without a par value.

No protest. Term used to describe the waiver of any right of protest when an instrument is not paid. Protest of dishonor is necessary, unless excused, to charge a drawer and endorser on any draft payable outside the United States. U.C.C. §§ 3–501(3), 509, 511.

No recourse. No access to; no return; no coming back upon; no assumption of any liability whatsoever; no looking to the party using the term for any reimbursement in case of loss or damage or failure of consideration in that which was the cause, the motive, or the object, of the undertaking or contract.

Normal. According to, constituting, or not deviating from an established norm, rule, or principle; conformed to a type, standard or regular form; performing the proper functions; regular; average; natural. Railroad Commission v. Konowa Operating Co., Tex.Civ.App., 174 S.W.2d 605, 609.

Normal law. A term employed by modern writers on jurisprudence to denote the law as it affects persons who are in a normal condition; i.e., sui juris and sound in mind.

Normally. As a rule; regularly; according to rule, general custom, etc.

Normal mind. One which in strength and capacity ranks reasonably well with the average of the great body of men and women who make up organized human society in general and are by common consent recognized as sane and competent to perform the ordinary duties and assume the ordinary responsibilities of life.

Normal school. See School.

Norman French. The tongue in which several formal proceedings of state in England are still carried on. The language, having remained the same since the date of the Conquest, at which it was introduced into England, is very different from the French of this day, retaining all the peculiarities which at that time distinguished every province from the rest. A peculiar mode of pronunciation (considered authentic) is handed down and preserved by the officials who have, on particular occasions, to speak the tongue. Norman French was the
NORTHWEST TERRITORY. A name formerly applied to the territory northwest of the Ohio river.

Nosocomi /nöso'kowmay/. In the civil law, persons who have the management and care of hospitals for paupers.

Notarial acts. Official acts of notary public (q.v.).

Notarius /nö'teriyas/. Lat. In old English law, a scribe or scrivener who made short draughts of writings and other instruments; a notary.

In Roman law, a draughtsman; an amanuensis; a shorthand writer; one who took notes of the proceedings in the senate or a court, or of what was dictated to him by another; one who prepared draughts of wills, conveyances, etc.

Notary public. A public officer whose function it is to administer oaths; to attest and certify, by his hand and official seal, certain classes of documents, in order to give them credit and authenticity in foreign jurisdictions; to take acknowledgments of deeds and other conveyances, and certify the same; and to perform certain official acts, chiefly in commercial matters, such as the protesting of notes and bills, the noting of foreign drafts, and marine protests in cases of loss or damage. One who is authorized by the state or federal government to administer oaths, and to attest to the authenticity of signatures.

Notation credit. A credit which specifies that any person purchasing or paying drafts drawn or demands for payment made under it must note the amount of the draft or demand on the letter or advise of credit. U.C.C. § 5–108(1).

Note, n. To make a brief written statement; to enter a memorandum, as to note an exception.

Note, v. An instrument containing an express and absolute promise of signer (i.e. maker) to pay to a specified person or order, or bearer, a definite sum of money at a specified time. An instrument that is a promise to pay other than a certificate of deposit. U.C.C. § 3–104(2)(d). Two party instrument made by the maker and payable to payee which is negotiable if signed by the maker and contains an unconditional promise to pay sum certain in money, on demand or at a definite time, to order or bearer. U.C.C. § 3–104(1). A note not meeting these requirements may be assignable but not negotiable.

An abstract; a memorandum; an informal statement in writing.

See also Balloon note; Coal note; Judgment note; Promissory note; Sold note; Treasury note.

Circular note. See Letter of credit.

Collateral note. Two party instrument containing promise to pay and secured by pledge of property such as securities, real estate, etc.

Demand note. Note payable on demand as contrasted with a time note which is payable at a definite time in the future.

Installment note. One of a series of notes payable at regular intervals or a single note calling for payment in installments at fixed periods of time.

Joint and several note. A note signed by persons as makers who agree to be bound both jointly and severally; i.e. they may be joined in a suit or they may be sued separately.

Joint note. Note evidencing an indebtedness in which two or more persons agree to be liable jointly and for payment of which all such persons must be joined in an action to recover.

Mortgage note. A note evidencing a loan for which real estate has been offered as security.

Negotiable note. To qualify as negotiable, the note must be signed by the maker, contain an unconditional promise to pay a sum certain in money and be payable on demand or at a definite time to order or bearer. U.C.C. § 3–104(1).

Secured note. A note for which security in the form of either real or personal property has been pledged or mortgaged. See also Collateral note, above.

language of English legal procedure till the 36 Edw. III (A.D. 1362).

Norris-La Guardia Act. Federal statute restricting the use of injunctions by federal courts in labor disputes.

Norroy. In English law, the title of the third of the three kings-at-arms, or provincial heralds.

North. Means due north; opposite direction of south. Same with word northerly.

Nosocomi /nöso'kowmay/. In the civil law, persons who have the management and care of hospitals for paupers.

Notarial acts. Official acts of notary public (q.v.).

Notarius /nö'teriyas/. Lat. In old English law, a scribe or scrivener who made short draughts of writings and other instruments; a notary.

In Roman law, a draughtsman; an amanuensis; a shorthand writer; one who took notes of the proceedings in the senate or a court, or of what was dictated to him by another; one who prepared draughts of wills, conveyances, etc.

Notary public. A public officer whose function it is to administer oaths; to attest and certify, by his hand and official seal, certain classes of documents, in order to give them credit and authenticity in foreign jurisdictions; to take acknowledgments of deeds and other conveyances, and certify the same; and to perform certain official acts, chiefly in commercial matters, such as
Time note. Note payable at a definite future time as contrasted with a demand note.

Unsecured note. Note evidencing an indebtedness for which no security has been pledged or mortgaged.

Note of a fine. In old English conveyancing, one of the parts of a fine of lands, being an abstract of the writ of covenant, and the concord; naming the parties, the parcels of land, and the agreement.

Note of allowance. In English practice, a note delivered by a master to a party to a cause, who alleged that there was error in law in the record and proceedings, allowing him to bring error.

Note of hand. A popular name (now obsolete) for a promissory note.

Note of protest. A memorandum of the fact of protest, indorsed by the notary upon the bill, at the time, to be afterwards written out at length.

Note or memorandum. Under statute of frauds, an informal minute or memorandum made on the spot. It must contain all the essential elements and substantial parts of the contract. Stanley v. A. Levy & J. Zentner Co., 60 Nev. 432, 112 P.2d 1047, 1053.

Notes payable. In bookkeeping, an account reflecting the aggregate indebtedness evidenced by promissory notes; the notes themselves are liabilities.

Notes receivable. In bookkeeping, an account containing evidence of indebtedness for which promissory notes have been given to the account of the party making the entry; the notes themselves are assets.


Not found. These words, indorsed on a bill of indictment by a grand jury, have the same effect as the indorsement "Not a true bill", "No bill," or "Ignoramus." See also Non est inventus.

Not-for-profit corporation. See Non-profit corporation.

Not guilty. Plea entered by the accused to criminal charge. If the defendant refuses to plead, the court will enter a plea of not guilty. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11. Also, the form of the verdict in criminal cases where the jury acquits the defendant; i.e. finds him "not guilty". For defense of not guilty by reason of insanity, see Insanity.

In common law pleadings, a plea of the general issue in the actions of trespass and case.

Not guilty by statute. In old English practice, a plea of the general issue by a defendant in a civil action, when he intends to give special matter in evidence by virtue of some act or acts of parliament, in which case he must add the reference to such act or acts, and state whether such acts are public or otherwise. But, if a defendant so plead, he will not be allowed to plead any other defense, without the leave of the court or a judge.

Notus /nəˈwəʊs/. Lat. In Roman law, a natural child or a person of spurious birth.

Notice. Information; the result of observation, whether by the senses or the mind; knowledge of the existence of a fact or state of affairs; the means of knowledge. Intelligence by whatever means communicated. Koehn v. Central Nat. Ins. Co. of Omaha, Neb., 187 Kan. 192, 354 P.2d 352, 358. Any fact which would put an ordinarily prudent person on inquiry. State ex rel. Gleason v. Rickhoff, Mo.App., 541 S.W.2d 47, 50. That which imparts information to one to be notified. Greene v. Ives, 25 Conn.Sup. 356, 204 A.2d 412, 415.

Notice in its legal sense is information concerning a fact, actually communicated to a person by an authorized person, or actually derived by him from a proper source, and is regarded in law as "actual" when the person sought to be affected by it knows thereby of the existence of the particular fact in question. United States v. Tuteur, C.A.III., 215 F.2d 415. It is knowledge of facts which would naturally lead an honest and prudent person to make inquiry, and does not necessarily mean knowledge of all the facts. Wayne Bldg. & Loan Co. of Wooster v. Yarborough, 11 Ohio St.2d 195, 228 N.E.2d 841, 847, 40 O.O.2d 182. In another sense, "notice" means information, an advice, or written warning, in more or less formal shape, intended to apprise a person of some proceeding in which his interests are involved, or informing him of some fact which it is his right to know and the duty of the notifying party to communicate.

Fed.R. Civil P. 5(a) requires that every written notice be served upon each of the parties.

A person has notice of a fact if he knows the fact, has reason to know it, should know it, or has been given notification of it. Restatement, Second, Agency § 9.

Notice may be either (1) statutory, i.e., made so by legislative enactment; (2) actual, which brings the knowledge of a fact directly home to the party; or (3) constructive. Constructive notice may be subdivided into: (a) Where there exists actual notice of matter, to which equity has added constructive notice of facts, which an inquiry after such matter would have elicited; and (b) where there has been a designed abstinence from inquiry for the very purpose of escaping notice.

See also Adequate notice; Charged; Due notice; Immediate notice; Imputed notice; Judicial notice; Knowledge; Legal notice; Publication; Reasonable notice.

Actual notice. Actual notice has been defined as notice expressly and actually given, and brought home to the party directly. The term "actual notice," however, is generally given a wider meaning as embracing two classes, express and implied; the former includes all knowledge of a degree above that which depends upon collateral inference, or which imposes upon the party the further duty of inquiry; the latter imputes knowledge to the party because he is shown to be conscious of having the means of knowledge. In this sense actual notice is such notice as is positively proved to have been given to a party directly and personally, or such as he is
presumed to have received personally because the evidence within his knowledge was sufficient to put him upon inquiry.

Averment of notice. The statement in a pleading that notice has been given.

Commercial law. A person has "notice" of a fact when: (a) he has actual knowledge of it; or (b) he has received a notice or notification of it; or (c) from all the facts and circumstances known to him at the time in question he has reason to know that it exists. A person "knows" or has "knowledge" of a fact when he has actual knowledge of it. "Discover" or "learn" or a word or phrase of similar import refers to knowledge rather than to reason to know. The time and circumstances under which a notice or notification may cease to be effective are not determined by the U.C.C. U.C.C. § 1-201(25).

A person "notifies" or "gives" a notice or notification to another by taking such steps as may be reasonably required to inform the other in ordinary course whether or not such other actually comes to know of it. A person "receives" a notice or notification when: (a) it is duly delivered at the place of business through which the contract was made or at any other place held out by him as the place for receipt of such communications. U.C.C. § 1-201(26).

Under the Uniform Commercial Code, the law on "notice," actual or inferable, is precisely the same whether the instrument is issued to a holder or negotiated to a holder. Eldon's Super Fresh Stores, Inc. v. Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc., 296 Minn. 130, 207 N.W.2d 282, 287.

Constructive notice. Constructive notice is information or knowledge of a fact imputed by law to a person (although he may not actually have it), because he could have discovered the fact by proper diligence, and his situation was such as to cast upon him the duty of inquiring into it. Every person who has actual notice of circumstances sufficient to put a prudent man upon inquiry as to a particular fact, has constructive notice of the fact itself in all cases in which, by prosecuting such inquiry, he might have learned such fact.


Express notice. Express notice embraces not only knowledge, but also that which is communicated by direct information, either written or oral, from those who are cognizant of the fact communicated. See also Actual notice, above.

Implied notice. Implied notice is one of the varieties of actual notice (not constructive) and is distinguished from "express" actual notice. It is notice inferred or imputed to a party by reason of his knowledge of facts or circumstances collateral to the main fact, of such a character as to put him upon inquiry, and which, if the inquiry were followed up with due diligence, would lead him definitely to the knowledge of the main fact. "Implied notice" is a presumption of fact, relating to what one can learn by reasonable inquiry, and arises from actual notice of circumstances, and not from constructive notice. Or as otherwise defined, implied notice may be said to exist where the fact in question lies open to the knowledge of the party, so that the exercise of reasonable observation and watchfulness would not fail to apprise him of it, although no one has told him of it in so many words.

Personal notice. Communication of notice orally or in writing (according to the circumstances) directly to the person affected or to be charged, as distinguished from constructive or implied notice, and also from notice imputed to him because given to his agent or representative. See Actual notice: Express notice, above.

Public notice. Notice given to the public generally, or to the entire community, or to all whom it may concern. Such must commonly be published in a newspaper of general circulation. See also Publication.

Reasonable notice. Such notice or information of a fact as may fairly and properly be expected or required in the particular circumstances.

Notice of action. See Lis pendens.


Notice of appearance. See Appearance.

Notice of deficiency. See Ninety (90) day letter.

Notice of dishonor. Notice of dishonor may be given to any person who may be liable on the instrument by or on behalf of the holder or any party who has himself received notice, or any other party who can be compelled to pay the instrument. In addition an agent or bank in whose hands the instrument is dishonored may give notice to his principal or customer or to another agent or bank from which the instrument was received. U.C.C. § 3-508(1). See also Dishonor.

Notice of issue. See Notice of trial.

Notice of lis pendens /nówtes av lis péndanz/. See Lis pendens.

Notice of motion. A notice in writing, entitled in a cause, stating that on a certain day designated, a motion will be made to the court for the purpose or object stated. Such notice is required to be served upon all parties. Fed.R.Civ.P. 5(a).

Notice of orders or judgments. Immediately upon the entry of an order or judgment the clerk shall serve notice of the entry by mail upon each party who is not in default for failure to appear, and shall make a note in the docket of the mailing. Fed.R.Civ.P. 77(d). See also Fed.R.Crim.P. 49(c).

Notice of pendency. See Lis pendens.

Notice of protest. See Protest.

Notice of tax deficiency. See Ninety (90) day letter.

Notice of trial. A notice given by one of the parties in an action to the other, after an issue has been reached, that he intends to bring the cause forward for trial at the next term of the court.
Notice race statutes. In some jurisdictions, in recording of documents of title to real estate, the first grantee or mortgagee to record in the chain of title without actual notice of a prior unrecorded deed or mortgage prevails. Also known as Race-Notice Statute. See also Notice recording statutes; Recording acts.

Notice recording statutes. An unrecorded conveyance or other instrument is invalid as against a subsequent bona fide purchaser (creditor or mortgagee if the statute so provides) for value and without notice. Under this type of statute the subsequent bona fide purchaser prevails over the prior interest whether the subsequent purchaser records or not. Insofar as the subsequent purchaser is concerned, there is no premium on his race to the recorder's office. His priority is determined upon his status at the time he acquires his deed or mortgage. See also Recording acts.

Notice to appear. Shorthand expression for the form of summons or order of notice in which the defendant is ordered to appear and show cause why judgment should not be entered against him. Fed.R. Civil P. 4(b). See also Show cause order; Summons.

Notice to creditors. Formal notification in bankruptcy proceeding to creditors of the bankrupt that a meeting will be held, or that proof of claims must be filed on or before a certain date, or that an order for relief has been granted. See Bankruptcy Code, § 342.

Notice to plead. A notice which, in the practice of the federal courts, and most state courts, is prerequisite to the taking judgment by default. It proceeds from the plaintiff, and warns the defendant that he must plead to the declaration or complaint within a prescribed time. Such notice is required in the summons. Fed.R. Civil P. 4(b).

Notice to produce. Document by which party to civil or criminal action requests opposing party to submit specified papers, evidence, etc. needed for preparation of case and use at trial. See e.g. Fed.R.Civ. P. 30(b); Fed.R.Crim.P. 15(a), 26.2. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3500. See Discovery; Inspection of documents.

Notice to quit. A written notice given by a landlord to his tenant, stating that the former desires to repossess himself of the demised premises, and that the latter is required to quit and remove from the same at a time designated, either at the expiration of the term, if the tenant is in under a lease, or immediately, if the tenancy is at will or by sufferance. The term is also sometimes applied to a written notice given by the tenant to the landlord, to the effect that he intends to quit the demised premises and deliver possession of the same on a day named.

Notification. See Notice.

Notify. To give notice to; to inform by words or writing, in person or by message, or by any signs which are understood; to make known. To "notify" one of a fact is to make it known to him; to inform him by notice. Fast v. Scruggs, 164 Okl. 196, 23 P.2d 383. See Notice.

Notio /nówsh(i)yow/ Lat. In the civil law, the power of hearing and trying a matter of fact; the power or authority of a judex; the power of hearing cases and of pronouncing sentence, without any degree of jurisdiction.

Notitia /nówtish(i)yə/ Lat. Knowledge; information; intelligence; notice.

Notitia dicta r a noscendo; et notitia non debet claudi­care /nówtish(i)yə disar ēy nōsēndō ēt nōw­tish(i)yə nōn débat klōdskēriy/. Notice is named from a knowledge being had; and notice ought not to halt (i.e., be imperfect).

Not later than. "Within" or "not beyond" time specified.

Not less than. The words "not less than" signify in the smallest or lowest degree, at the lowest estimate; at least.

Notoriety /nówtārāyadiy/. The state of being notorious or universally well known.

Notorious /nówtōrīyəs/. Generally known and talked of; well or widely known; forming a part of common knowledge, or universally recognized. Mathis v. State, 60 Okl.Cr. 58, 61 P.2d 261, 267. Open; generally or commonly known and spoken of.

Notorious cohabitation. The statutory offense in some jurisdictions committed by two persons who live together openly while not being married to each other. Such laws are seldom enforced.

Notorious insolvency. A condition of insolvency which is generally known throughout the community or known to the general class of persons with whom the insolvent has business relations.

Notorious possession. As a requisite of adverse possession, such possession that is so conspicuous that it is generally known and talked of by the public or the people in the neighborhood. Possession or character of holding in its nature having such elements of notoriety that the owner may be presumed to have notice of it and of its extent. See also Adverse possession.

Not possessed. A special traverse used in an action of trover, alleging that defendant was not possessed, at the time of action brought, of the chattels alleged to have been converted by him.

Not satisfied. A return sometimes made by sheriffs or constables to a writ of execution; but it is not a technical formula, and has been criticized by the courts as ambiguous and insufficient. See Nulla bona.

Not to be performed within one year. The clause "not to be performed within one year" includes any agreement which by a reasonable interpretation in view of all the circumstances does not admit of its performance, according to its language and intention, within one year from the time of its making.

N.O.V. See Non obstante veredicto.

Nova constitutio futuris formam imponere debet non preteritis /nówva kónstat(y)‘uwš(h)i(y)ov fyuwytyūras fôrmam impôwnariy débat nôn prærêtras/. A new state of the law ought to affect the future, not the past.
**NOVA CUSTUMA**

**Nova custuma** /nówvə kást(y)əmə/. The name of an imposition or duty. See *Antiqua custuma*.

**Novē narrationes** /nówvviə nərəshiyōwniyə/. New counts. The collection called *“Novē Narrationes”* contains pleadings in actions during the reign of Edward III. It consists principally of declarations, as the title imports; but there are sometimes pleas and subsequent pleadings. The *Articuli ad Novē Narrationes* is usually subjoined to this little book, and is a small treatise on the method of pleading. It first treats of actions and courts, and then goes through each particular writ, and the declaration upon it, accompanied with directions, and illustrated by precedents.

**Nova statuta** /nówvə stət(y)əwta/. New statutes. An appellation sometimes given to the statutes which have been passed since the beginning of the reign of Edward III.

**Novation.** A type of substituted contract that has the effect of adding a party, either as obligor or obligee, who was not a party to the original duty. Substitution of a new contract, debt, or obligation for an existing one, between the same or different parties. The substitution by mutual agreement of one debtor for another or of one creditor for another, whereby the old debt is extinguished. A novation substitutes a new party and discharges one of the original parties to a contract by agreement of all parties. See Restatement of Contracts, Second, § 280.

The requisites of a novation are a previous valid obligation, an agreement of all the parties to a new contract, the extinguishment of the old obligation, and the validity of the new one. Blyther v. Pentagon Federal Credit Union, D.C.Mun.App., 182 A.2d 892, 894.

In the civil law, there are three kinds of novation: where the debtor and creditor remain the same, but a new contract takes the place of the old one; where the debt remains the same, but a new debtor is substituted; where the debt and creditor remain, but a new creditor is substituted. Wheeler v. Wardell, 173 Va. 168, 3 S.E.2d 377, 380.

**Novatio non prassumitur** /nówvətɪə prəsəmtʊtə/. Novation is not presumed.

**Novel assignment.** See New assignment.

**Novel disseisin.** See Assize or assise (Assize of novel disseisin).

**Novelle (or novelle constitutiones)** /nówvəli (kənstə-t(y)əwshiyōwniyəz)/. New constitutions; generally translated in English, "Novels." The Latin name of those constitutions which were issued by Justinian after the publication of his Code; most of them being originally written in Greek. After his death, a collection of 168 Novels was made, 154 of which had been issued by Justinian, and the rest by his successors. These were afterwards included in the *Corpus Juris Civilis* (q.v.), and now constitute one of its four principal divisions.

**Novelle leonis** /nówvəliə liwəwnəs/. The ordinances of the Emperor Leo, which were made from the year 887 till the year 893, are so called. These Novels changed many rules of the Justinian law. This collection contains 113 Novels, written originally in Greek, and afterwards, in 1560, translated into Latin by Agilaeus.

**Novels** /nóvəlz/. The title given to the New Constitutions (*Novellæ Constitutiones*) of Justinian and his successors, now forming a part of the *Corpus Juris Civilis*. See *Novellæ*.

**Novelty.** In order that there may be "novelty" so as to sustain a patent, the thing must not have been known to any one before; mere novelty of form being insufficient. Seaver v. Wm. Filene's Sons Co., D.C.Mass., 37 F.Supp. 762, 765. An invention or discovery is new or possesses requisite element of "novelty" if it involves the presence of some element, or the new position of an old element in combination, different from anything found in any prior structure. King–Seeley Thermos Co. v. Refrigerated Dispensers, Inc., C.A.Okl., 354 F.2d 533, 537. Novelty, in respect to design terminology, is present when the average observer takes the new design for a different and not just a modified already existing design. Schnadig Corp. v. Gaines Mfg. Co., Inc., C.A.Tenn., 494 F.2d 383, 389. An objection to a patent or claim for a patent on the ground that the invention is not new or original is called an objection "for want of novelty."

**Noverca** /nəvərka/. Lat. In the civil law, a stepmother.

**Noverint universi per præsentes** /nówvərənt yūwən-vərəs pər prəzəntiːz/. Know all men by these presents. Formal words used at the commencement of deeds of release in the Latin forms.

**Novigild** /nówvəgild/. In Saxon law, a pecuniary satisfaction for an injury, amounting to nine times the value of the thing for which it was paid.

**Novi operis nunciatio** /nówvɪ ˈəpərɪs ˈnʌnsɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)ʊ/. Lat. Denunciation of, or protest against, a new work. This was a species of remedy in the civil law, available to a person who thought his rights or his property were threatened with injury by the act of his neighbor in erecting or demolishing any structure, which was called a "new work." In such case, he might go upon the ground, while the work was in progress, and publicly protest against or forbid its completion, in the presence of the workmen or of the owner or his representative.

**Noviter perversa, or noviter ad notitiam perversa** /nówvɪtər (əd nəʊtɪˈtʃiəm ɪəm) pərvəntə/. In ecclesiastical procedure, facts "newly come" to the knowledge of a party to a cause. Leave to plead facts *noviter perversa* is generally given, in a proper case, even after the pleadings are closed.

**Novum judicium non dat novum jus, sed declarat antiquum; quia judicium est juris dictum et per judicium jus est noviter revelatum quod diu fuit velatum** /nówvəm dʒʊdɪˈʃiəm nɒn ˈdæt ˈnɒvʊm dʒʊs, ˈsɛd dəklɪrəst əntəˈækwəm; kwəj ˈdʒʊdɪʃiəm ɪəm ˈɛst ˈʃɜːrəs dɪktəm ət pər ˈdʒʊdɪʃiə(ɨ)əm ˈjɛs ˈɛst ˈnɒvʊvətər ɾɛˈvlɛlətəm kwɔd ˈdæjuw f(ɨ)ˈwɔt ˈvælətəmt/ . A new adjudication does not make a new law, but declares the old; because adjudication is the utterance of the law, and by adjudica-
ation the law is newly revealed which was for a long time hidden.

Novus homo /nóvwos hówmow/. Lat. A new man. This term is applied to a man who has been pardoned of a crime, and so made, as it were, a “new man.”

Now. At this time, or at the present moment; or at a time contemporaneous with something done. At the present time.

"Now" as used in a statute ordinarily refers to the date of its taking effect, but the word is sometimes used, not with reference to the moment of speaking but to a time contemporaneous with something done, and may mean at the time spoken of or referred to as well as at the time of speaking.

Word "now" used in will normally refers to time of testator’s death; but, in light of context, may apply to date of will.

N.O.W. account. Negotiable Order of Withdrawal account. Form of interest bearing checking account.

Noxa /nóksa/. Lat. In the civil law, any damage or injury done to persons or property by an unlawful act committed by a man’s slave or animal. An action for damages lay against the master or owner, who, however, might escape further responsibility by delivering up the offending agent to the party injured. "Noxa" was also used as the designation of the offense committed, and of its punishment, and sometimes of the slave or animal doing the damage.

Noxalis actio /nokséylas áksk(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, an action which lay against the master of a slave, for some offense (as theft or robbery) committed or damage done by the slave, which was called “noxa.” Usually translated "noxious action." 

Noxia /nóks(i)yə/. Lat. In the civil law, an offense committed or damage done by a slave.

Noxious. Hurtful; offensive; offensive to the smell. The word “noxious” includes the complex idea both of insalubrity and offensiveness. That which causes or tends to cause injury, especially to health or morals.

N.P. An abbreviation for "notary public.”

N.R. An abbreviation for "New Reports;" also for "not reported," and for "nonresident."

N.S. An abbreviation for "New Series;” also for "New Style."

NSF Check. Banking term meaning that there are "not sufficient funds" to cover check drawn on account. A check that is dishonored on presentment for payment because the drawer does not have sufficient funds in his or her account to cover its payment. See also Overdraft.

N.T.S.B. National Transportation Safety Board.

Nubilis /n(y)úwbalas/. Lat. In the civil law, marriageable; one who is of a proper age to be married.

Nuda pactio obligationem non parit /n(y)úwða pēksh(i)yow oblágéyshiyónam nôn párat/. A naked agreement [i.e., without consideration] does not beget an obligation.

Nuda patientia /n(y)úwða pëshiyéns(i)yow/. Lat. Mere sufferance.

Nuda possessio /n(y)úwða pázésh(i)yow/. Lat. Bare or mere possession.

Nuda ratio et nuda pactio non ligant aliquem debitorum /n(y)úwða rásh(i)yow ét n(y)úwða pëksh(i)yow nôn ligant álkowán débótaúm/. A naked reason and naked promise do not bind any debtor.

Nude. Naked. This word is applied metaphorically to a variety of subjects to indicate that they are lacking in some essential legal requisite.

Nude contract. One made without any consideration; upon which no action will lie, in conformity with the maxim "ex nudo pacto non oritur actio.” 2 Bl.Comm. 445.

Nude matter. A bare allegation of a thing done, unsupported by evidence.

Nude pact. One without consideration; an executory contract without a consideration; a naked promise.

Nudum pactum /n(y)úwðam pëktam/. A voluntary promise, without any other consideration than mere goodwill, or natural affection.

A naked pact; a bare agreement; a promise or undertaking made without any consideration for it.

Roman law. Informal agreements not coming within any of the privileged classes. They could not be sued on. The term was sometimes used with a special and rather different meaning to express the rule that a contract without delivery will not pass property.

Nudum pactum est ubi nulla subest causa prater conventionem; sed ubi subest causa, fit obligatio, et parit actionem /n(y)úwðam pëktam ést yúwby nálo sëbést kózä príytor kanvénshiyónam, sëd yúwby sëbést kózä fit oblágéyshiy(i)yow ét përat ákskíshiyónam/. A naked contract is where there is no consideration except the agreement; but, where there is a consideration, it becomes an obligation and gives a right of action.

Nudum pactum ex quo non oritur actio /n(y)úwðam pëktam éks kwów nôn órår ákskísh(i)yow/. Nudum pactum is that upon which no action arises.

Nugatory /n(y)úwgtiar(i)y/. Futile; ineffectual; invalid; destitute of constraining force or vitality. A legislative act may be “nugatory" because unconstitutional. Averv & Co. v. Sorrell, 157 Ga. 476, 121 S.E. 828, 829.

Nuisance. Nuisance is that activity which arises from unreasonable, unwarranted or unlawful use by a person of his own property, working obstruction or injury to right of another, or to the public, and producing such material annoyance, inconvenience and discomfort that law will presume resulting damage. State ex rel. Herman v. Cardon, 23 Ariz.App. 78, 530 P.2d 1115, 1118. That which annoys and disturbs one in possession of his property, rendering its ordinary use or occupation physically uncomfortable to him; e.g smoke, odors, noise, or
NUISANCE

nuisance. Patton v. Westwood Country Club Co., 18 Ohio App.2d 137, 247 N.E.2d 761, 763, 47 O.O.2d 247. The term is incapable of exhaustive definition which will fit all cases, as it is very comprehensive and includes everything that endangers life or health, gives offense to senses, violates laws of decency, or obstructs reasonable and comfortable use of property. U.S. v. County Board of Arlington County, D.C.Va., 487 F.Supp. 137, 143. An offensive, annoying, unpleasant, or obnoxious thing or practice; a cause or source of annoyance, especially a continuing or repeated invasion or disturbance of another's right, or anything that works a hurt, inconvenience or damage. Renken v. Harvey Aluminum (Inc.), D.C. Or., 226 F.Supp. 169, 175.

Nuisances are commonly classed as public, private, and mixed. A public nuisance is one which affects an indefinite number of persons, or all the residents of a particular locality, or all people coming within the extent of its range or operation, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal. Maintaining a public nuisance is by act, or by failure to perform a legal duty, intentionally causing or permitting a condition to exist which injures or endangers the public health, safety or welfare. An invasion of a person's interest in the private use and enjoyment of land by any type of liability-forming conduct is termed a private nuisance. It is a tort against a private person, and actionable by him as such. As distinguished from public nuisance, a private nuisance includes any wrongful act which destroys or deteriorates the property of an individual or of a few persons or interferes with their lawful use or enjoyment thereof, or any act which unlawfully hinders them in the enjoyment of a common or public right and causes them a special injury different from that sustained by the general public. Therefore, although the ground of distinction between public and private nuisances is still the injury to the community at large or, on the other hand, to a single individual, it is evident that the same thing or act may constitute a public nuisance and at the same time a private nuisance. A mixed nuisance is of the kind last described; that is, it is one which is both public and private in its effects—public because it injures many persons or all the community, and private in that it also produces special injuries to private rights. Kelley v. New York, 6 Misc. 516, 27 N.Y.S. 164.

See also Anticipatory nuisance; Attractive nuisance doctrine; Common nuisance; Legalized nuisance; Offensive; Private nuisance; Public nuisance.

Abatement of a nuisance. The removal, stoppage, proscription, or destruction of that which causes a nuisance, whether by breaking or pulling it down, or otherwise removing, destroying, or effacing it. See also Abatable nuisance.


Actionable nuisance. See Actionable.

Assize of nuisance. In old English practice, this was a judicial writ directed to the sheriff of the county in which a nuisance existed, in which it was stated that the party injured complained of some particular fact done ad nocamentum liberi tenementi sui (to the nuisance of his freehold), and commanding the sheriff to summon an assize (that is, a jury) to view the premises, and have them at the next commission of assizes, that justice might be done, etc. 3 Bl.Comm. 221.

Common nuisance. One which affects the public in general, and not merely some particular person; a public nuisance.

Continuing nuisance. An uninterrupted or periodically recurring nuisance; not necessarily a constant or unceasing injury, but a nuisance which occurs so often and is so necessarily an incident of the use of property complained of that it can fairly be said to be continuous.

Maintaining a nuisance. To "maintain" a nuisance means something more than having knowledge of its existence; it means, in addition, preserving and continuing its existence either by some positive act or by acquiescence. People v. Campbell, 45 Misc.2d 201, 256 N.Y. S.2d 467.

Permanent nuisance. A nuisance of such a character that its continuance is necessarily an injury which will continue without change. One that cannot be readily abated at small expense.

Qualified nuisance. As distinguished from an "absolute nuisance," may consist of anything lawfully done or permitted to be done, so as to create a potential and reasonable risk of damage, which in due course results in injury to another. Wayman v. Board of Ed. of Akron City School Dist., 6 Ohio App.2d 94, 216 N.E.2d 637, 638. Compare, Absolute nuisance, above.

Temporary nuisance. A nuisance which can be corrected by the expenditure of labor or money. Pate v. City of Martin, Tenn., 614 S.W.2d 46, 48.

Nuisance at law. See Nuisance per se.

Nuisance in fact. Acts, occupations or structures which are not nuisances per se but may become nuisances by reason of the circumstances of the location and surroundings or manner in which it is performed or operated. Robichaux v. Happunbauer, 258 La. 139, 245 So.2d 385, 389.

Nuisance per accidens /π(γ)ιωςας παρ [έκσαδες]/. See Nuisance in fact.

Nuisance per se /π(γ)ιωςας παρ [ςι]/. An act, occupation, or structure which is a nuisance at all times and under all circumstances, regardless of location or surroundings, Martin by Martin v. State, 129 Mich.App. 100, 341 N.W.2d 239, 243; as, things prejudicial to public morals or dangerous to life or injurious to public rights; distinguished from things declared to be nuisances by statute, and also from things which constitute nuisances only when considered with reference to their particular location or other individual circumstances. The difference between a "nuisance per se" and a "nuisance per accidens"
sance per accidens" is that in the former, injury in some form is certain to be inflicted, while in the latter, the injury is uncertain or contingent until it actually occurs. State ex rel. Cunningham v. Feezell, 218 Tenn. 17, 400 S.W.2d 716, 719.

Nul. No; none. A law French negative particle commencing many phrases.

Nul agard /nål agård/. No award. The name of a plea in an action on an arbitration bond, by which the defendant traverses the making of any legal award.

Nul charter, nul vente, ne nul done vault perpetualment, si le donor n'est seise al temps de contracts de deux droits, sc. del droit de possession et del droit de properite. No grant, no sale, no gift, is valid forever unless the donor, at the time of the contract, is seised of two rights, namely, the right of possession, and the right of property.

Nul disseisin /nål desîyzan/. In pleading, means no disseisin. A plea of the general issue in a real action, by which the defendant denies that there was any disseisin.

Nul and void. Naught; of no validity or effect. Usually coupled with the word "void;" as "null and void." The words "null and void," when used in a contract or statute are often construed as meaning "voidable." Burns Mortg. Co. v. Schwartz, C.C.A.N.J., 72 F.2d 991, 992. "Null and void" means that which binds no one or is incapable of giving rise to any rights or obligations under any circumstances, or that which is of no effect. Zogby v. State, 53 Misc.2d 740, 279 N.Y.S.2d 665, 668. See also Void; Voidable.

Nulla bona /nål bönwa/. Lat. No goods. The name of the return made by the sheriff to a writ of execution, which the defendant denies that there was any disseisin.

Nulla curia quæ recordum non habet potest imponere finem neque aliquem mandare carceri; quia ista spectant tantummodo ad curiās de recordo /nål kyúriy kywi rykördnam nóñ hēybat pōw tást impōwnari fāynam nēkwī ālakwam mēndēriy karsīray, kwaśa īsta spēktaŋ tēntamōวด dē kyūriyas dī rykördow/. No court which has not a record can impose a fine or commit any person to prison; because those powers belong only to courts of record.

Nulla empicio sine pretio esse potest /nål empiç(ī)yow sāniy prēsh(i)yow ēsīy pōw tást/. There can be no sale without a price.

Nulla impossibilita aut in honesta sunt presumenda; vera autem et honesta et possibilī /nål īmpōssibīl(i)yow ŏt in(h)onēsta sānt priyz(i)yomēnda, vēra ōtam ēt (h)onēsta ēt pōssibīl(i)yos/. No things that are impossible or dishonorable are to be presumed; but things that are true and honorable and possible.

Nulla pactione effici potest ut dolus præstetur /nål pākshiyōññi ēfāsas pōw tást ēt dōwlas prastīytar/. By no agreement can it be effected that a fraud shall be practiced. Fraud will not be upheld, though it may seem to be authorized by express agreement.

Nulla virtus, nulla scientia, locum suum et dignitatem conservare potest sine modestia /nål vyrtyas, nāla sayenśh(i)yas, lōwkam syūwam ēt dignāteytam kōnsarvēry pōw tást sānyi madēsti(i)yas/. Without modesty, no virtue, no knowledge, can preserve its place and dignity.

Nulle règle sans faute /nyûl réyglas sôn fōwt/. There is no rule without a fault.

Nulle terre sans seigneur /nyûl têr sôn sēnyûrs/. No land without a lord. A maxim of feudal law.

Nulli enim res sua servit jure servitutis /nålāy īynam rīyς s(y)wā sārvāt jūriy sārvat(y)wātς/. No one can have a servitude over his own property.

Nullification. The state or condition of being void; without legal effect or status. Also, the act which produces such effect. See Void.


Nullity. Nothing; no proceeding; an act or proceeding in a cause which the opposite party may treat as though it had not taken place, or which has absolutely no legal force or effect.

Nullity of marriage. The entire invalidity of a supposed, pretended, or attempted marriage, by reason of relationship or incapacity of the parties or other diriment impediments. An action seeking a decree declaring such an assumed marriage to be null and void is called a suit of "nullity of marriage." It differs from an action for divorce, because the latter supposes the existence of a valid and lawful marriage. See Annulment.

Nullius filius /nålāyas fil(i)yos/. Lat. The son of nobody; a bastard. A bastard is considered nullius filius as far as regards his right to inherit. But the rule of nullius filius does not apply in other respects, and has been changed by statute in most states so as to make him the child of his mother, in respect of inheritance. State v. Chavez, 42 N.M. 569, 82 P.2d 900, 902.

Nullius hominis auctoritas apud nos valere debet, ut meliora non sequeremur si quis attulerit /nålāyas hōmnas oktrōtās ēpād nówə valiriy débət, ēt miyliyōɾo non sekswarīyrm sāy kwīs ātäləɾat/. The authority of no man ought to prevail with us, so far as to prevent our following better [opinions] if any one should present them.

Nullius in bonis /nålāyas in bōwnas/. Lat. Among the property of no person.

Nullius juris /nålāyas jūɾas/. Lat. In old English law, of no legal force.

Nulli vendemus, nulli negabimus, aut differemus rectum vel justitiam /nålāy vendǐyaməs, nåləy nagēyəbaməs, ot difäryaməs rēktəm vēl jastǐʃ(i)yəm/. We neither sell nor deny, nor delay, to any person, equity or justice.
Nullus quidem est quod possit episcopo demandare inquisitionem faciendam /nālās ēliyis kwēm réks pōst apīskaw diymandēriy inkwazihiyōwnam fēshiyēndam/. No other than the king can command the bishop to make an inquisition.

Nullus commodum capere potest de inuria sua propria /nālās kōmādām kāpēryi pōwtsat diy anjūriyā sīyūwā prōwprīyā/. No one can obtain an advantage by his own wrong. De Zottell v. Mutual Life Ins. Co. of New York, 60 S.D. 532, 245 N.W. 58, 59.

Nullus debet agere de dolo, ubi alia actio subest /nālās dēbād ājariy diy dōlōw, yūwbyā ēliyā ākũh(i)yōw sōšběs/. Where another form of action is given, no one ought to sue in the action de dolo.

Nullus dicitur accessorius post feloniam, sed ille qui novit principalem feloniam fecisse, et illum receptavit et confortavit /nālās disťar ēksāsiyōsīy pōwst fālōwniyam, sēd iī kwāy nōwst prinsēpēyālīm fālōnīyam fāshiyēndam/. No one is called an “accessory” after the fact but who he knew the principal to have committed a felony, and received and comforted him.

Nullus dicitur felo principalis nisi actor, aut qui prēsens est, abettans aut auxilians ad feloniam faciendam /nālās disťar fīlōw prinsēpēyālīm nāsas kāktor ŏt kwāy ēkũyany ęst, ēbētān ŏt āglī(i)yany ăd fālōnīyam fāshiyēndam/. No one is considered to act with guile who uses his own right.

Nullus idoneus testis in re sua intelligitur /nālās sōdônwiyas tēstas in riy sīyūwō intalījâtâ/. No person is understood to be a competent witness in his own cause.

Nullus jus alienum forisfacere potest /nālās jās ēkũyīyam rōsafāsəsiri yōwprōtst/. No man can forfeit another’s right.

Nullus recedat e curia cancellaria sine remedio /nālās rēsīyädät iy kūyũyə kāmsẽlēryə sān̓iyn ramẽydi yōw/. No person should depart from the court of chancery without a remedy. No one is considered to act with guile who uses his own right.

Nullus simile est idem nisi quatuor pedibus currit /nālās sīmâlîy ēst ţϕōtuwār pēdās kâhrət/. No like is exactly identical unless it runs on all fours.

Nullus videtur dolo facere qui suo jure utitur /nālās vādītər dōwlo fāsəsir kwāy sīyūwō jūriy yūwətstə/. No one is considered to act with guile who uses his own right.

Nullus Tempus Act /nālās ţêmpås ēkt/. A name given to the statute 3 Geo. III. c. 16, because that act, in contravention of the "Nullum tempus occurrīt regi" (no lapse of time bars the king), limited the crown’s right to sue, etc., to the period of sixty years.

Nullus Tempus aut locus occurrīt regi /nālās ţēmpås ōt lōwkās akāhrət rījiy/. No time or place affects the king.

Nullus Tempus occurrit reipublicæ /nālās ţēmpås akāhrət ryāyîyəsbläsiy/. No time runs [time does not run] against the commonwealth or state. State v. Mudd, 273 Ala. 579, 143 So.2d 171, 174.

Nullus alienus est rex possess episcopo demandare inquisitionem faciendam /nālās ēliyis kwēm réks pōst apīskaw diymandēriy inkwazihiyōwnam fēshiyēndam/. No other than the king can command the bishop to make an inquisition.

Nullus commodum capere potest de inuria sua propria /nālās kōmādām kāpēryi pōwtsat diy anjūriyā sīyūwā prōwprīyā/. No one can obtain an advantage by his own wrong. De Zottell v. Mutual Life Ins. Co. of New York, 60 S.D. 532, 245 N.W. 58, 59.

Nullus debet agere de dolo, ubi alia actio subest /nālās dēbād ājariy diy dōlōw, yūwbyā ēliyā ākũh(i)yōw sōšběs/. Where another form of action is given, no one ought to sue in the action de dolo.

Nullus dicitur accessorius post feloniam, sed ille qui novit principalem feloniam fecisse, et illum receptavit et confortavit /nālās disťar ēksāsiyōsīy pōwst fālōnīyam, sēd iī kwāy nōwst prinsēpēyālīm fālōnīyam fāshiyēndam/. No one is called an “accessory” after the fact but who he knew the principal to have committed a felony, and received and comforted him.

Nullus dicitur felo principalis nisi actor, aut qui prēsens est, abettans aut auxilians ad feloniam faciendam /nālās disťar fīlōw prinsēpēyālīm nāsas kāktor ŏt kwāy ēkũyany ęst, ēbētān ŏt āglī(i)yany ăd fālōnīyam fāshiyēndam/. No one is considered to act with guile who uses his own right.
Numbers game. "Numbers" or the numbers game is that game wherein the player wagers or plays that on a certain day certain series of digits will appear or are predicted in any one day. U. S. v. Baker, C.A.Pa., 364 F.2d 107, 111. Federal and state laws regulate such activities (see e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1953).

Nul tiel corporation /nûl tîyl kôrparéyshàn/. No such corporation [exists]. The form of a plea denying the existence of an alleged corporation.

Nul tiel record /nûl tîyl rékârd/. No such record. A plea denying the existence of any such record as that alleged by the plaintiff. It is the general plea in an action of debt on a judgment.

No waste. The name of a plea in an action of debt on a judgment.

Nul tort. In pleading, a plea of the general issue to a real action, by which the defendant denies that he committed any wrong.

Nul waste. The name of a plea in an action of debt on a judgment, denying the committing of waste, and forming the general issue.

Numerata pecunia /nûrma'ta pek'yu'nìa/. Lat. In the civil law, money told or counted; money paid by the verbal declaration of the testator, and afterwards reduced to writing. A testamentary document containing a list of personal or real estate, with the names of witnesses, and afterwards reduced to writing. A legal document containing a list of personal or real estate, with the names of witnesses, and afterwards reduced to writing.

Numerical lottery. See Genoese lottery.

Numerata /nûrma'ta/. The price of anything in money, as 12. The price of a thing by computing of pence, and libra of pounds.

Numerata terræ /nûrma'ta têhrèi/. An acre of land.

Nunciatio /nûntsìâ'tshì yow/. Lat. In the civil law, a solemn declaration, usually in prohibition of a thing; a protest.

Nuncio /nûntsì yow/. The permanent official representative of the Pope at a foreign court or seat of government. They are called "ordinary" or "extraordinary," according as they are sent for general purposes or on a special mission.
Nunquam nimis dicitur quod nunquam satis dicitur
/nāŋkwəm nīməs dıśtər kwəd nāŋkwəm sēytəs dıśtər/. What is never sufficiently said is never said too much.

Nunquam res humanae prospera succedunt ubi negliguntur divinae /nāŋkwəm rıyz huwkmyńiy próspariy sakśiydant yūwby nēglgāntar dāvānıy/. Human things never prosper where divine things are neglected.

Nuntius /nānshiyəs/. In old English practice, a messenger. One who was sent to make an excuse for a party summoned, or one who explained as for a friend the reason of a party's absence. An officer of a court; a summoner, apparitor, or beadle.

Nuper obiit /n(y)ūwpər ōbiyət/. Lat. In practice, the name of a writ (now abolished) which, in the English law, lay for a sister coheiress dispossessed by her coparcener of lands and tenements whereof their father, brother, or any common ancestor died seised of an estate in fee-simple.
Oath. Any form of attestation by which a person signifies that he is bound in conscience to perform an act faithfully and truthfully, e.g. President's oath on entering office, Art. II, Sec. 1, U.S.Const. Vaughn v. State, 146 Tex.Cr.R. 586, 177 S.W.2d 59, 60. An affirmation of truth of a statement, which renders one willfully asserting untrue statements punishable for perjury. An outward pledge by the person taking it that his attestation or promise is made under an immediate sense of responsibility to God. A solemn appeal to the Supreme Being in attestation of the truth of some statement. An external pledge or asseveration, made in verification of statements made, or to be made, coupled with an appeal to a sacred or venerated object, in evidence of the serious and reverent state of mind of the party, or with an invocation to a supreme being to witness the words of the party, and to visit him with punishment if they be false. In its broadest sense, the term is used to include all forms of attestation by which a party signifies that he is bound in conscience to perform the act faithfully and truly. In a more restricted sense, it excludes all those forms of attestation or promise which are not accompanied by an imprecation.

See also Affirmation; Attestation; False swearing; Jurat; Loyalty oath; Pauper's oath; Verification.

Affirmation in lieu of oath. Fed.R.Civil P. 43 provides that whenever an oath is required under the rules, a solemn affirmation may be accepted in lieu thereof. See also Art. II, Sec. 1, and Art. VI, U.S.Const.

Assertory oath. One relating to a past or present fact or state of facts, as distinguished from a "promissory" oath which relates to future conduct; particularly, any oath required by law other than in judicial proceedings and upon induction to office, such, for example, as an oath to be made at the custom-house relative to goods imported.

Corporal oath. See Corporal oath.

Decisive or decisory oath. In the civil law, where one of the parties to a suit, not being able to prove his charge, offered to refer the decision of the cause to the oath of his adversary, which the adversary was bound to accept, to tender the same proposal back again, otherwise the whole was taken as confessed by him.

Extrajudicial oath. One not taken in any judicial proceeding, or without any authority or requirement of law, though taken formally before a proper person.

False oath. See False swearing; Perjury.

Judicial oath. One taken in some judicial proceeding or in relation to some matter connected with judicial proceedings. One taken before an officer in open court, as distinguished from a "non-judicial" oath, which is taken before an officer ex parte or out of court. See also Witnesses, below.

Loyalty oath. See Oath of allegiance.

Oath of office. Various declarations of promises, made by persons who are about to enter upon the duties of a public office, concerning their performance of that office. An oath of office is required, by federal and state constitutions, and by various statutes, to be made by major and minor officials. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 544 (U.S. attorneys). See also Oath of allegiance; and Official oath, below.

Official oath. One taken by an officer when he assumes charge of his office, whereby he declares that he will faithfully discharge the duties of the same, or whatever else may be required by statute in the particular case. See Art. VI, U.S. Const. See also Oath of office above.

Poor debtor's oath. See Pauper's oath.

Promissory oaths. Oaths which bind the party to observe a certain course of conduct, or to fulfill certain duties, in the future, or to demean himself thereafter in a stated manner with reference to specified objects or obligations; such, for example, as the oath taken by a high executive officer, a legislator, a judge, a person seeking naturalization, an attorney at law. A solemn appeal to God, or, in a wider sense, to some superior sanction or a sacred or revered person in witness of the inviolability of a promise or undertaking.

Purgatory oath. An oath by which a person purges or clears himself from presumptions, charges or suspicions standing against him, or from a contempt.

Solemn oath. A corporal oath.

Suppletory oath. In the civil and ecclesiastical law, the testimony of a single witness to a fact is called "half-proof," on which no sentence can be founded; in order to supply the other half of proof, the party himself (plaintiff or defendant) is admitted to be examined in his own behalf, and the oath administered to him for that purpose is called the "suppletory oath," because it supplies the necessary quantum of proof on which to found the sentence. This term, although without application in American law in its original sense, is sometimes used as a designation of a party's oath required to be taken in authentication or support of some piece of documentary
Oath against bribery. In England, one which could have been administered to a voter at an election for members of parliament. Abolished in 1854.

Oath ex officio. In old English law, the oath by which a clergyman charged with a criminal offense was formerly allowed to swear himself to be innocent; also the oath by which the compurgators swore that they believed in his innocence.

Oath in litem. In the civil law, an oath permitted to be taken by the plaintiff, for the purpose of proving the value of the subject-matter in controversy, when there was no other evidence on that point, or when the defendant fraudulently suppressed evidence which might have been available.

Oath of allegiance or loyalty. An oath by which a person promises and binds himself to bear true allegiance to a particular sovereign or government (e.g., the United States), and to support its Constitution, administered generally to certain public officers or officials, to members of the armed services, to attorneys on being admitted to the bar, to aliens applying for naturalization under the Immigration Act (8 U.S.C.A. § 1448), etc. Such oaths which are not required to declare that he will testify, truthfully, by oath or affirmation administered in a form calculated to awaken his conscience and impress his mind with his duty to do so. Fed. Evid. R. 603. See also Affirmation in lieu of oath, above.

Oath of calumny. In the civil law, an oath, which might have been available.

Oath of common law. An oath which a plaintiff was obliged to take that he was not prompted by malice or trickery in commencing his action, but that he had bona fide a good cause of action.

Oath of continence. On account of contiguity to the offense, i.e., being contaminated by conjunction with something illegal.

Oath of contumacy. On account of connection; by reason of similarity.

Obedience. Compliance with a command, prohibition, or known law and rule of duty prescribed. The performance of what is required or enjoined by authority, or the abstaining from what is prohibited, in compliance with the command or prohibition.

Obedientia. An office, or the administration of it; a kind of rent; submission; obedience.

Objection. In legal proceedings, to object (e.g., to the admission of evidence) is to interpose a declaration to the effect that the particular matter or thing under consideration is not done or admitted with the consent of the party objecting, but is by him considered improper or illegal, and referring the question of its propriety or legality to the court. See also Objection.

Object. End aimed at, the thing sought to be accomplished; the aim or purpose, the thing sought to be attained.
Objection. Act of objecting; that which is, or may be, presented in opposition; an adverse reason or argument; a reason for objecting or opposing; a feeling of disapproval.

The act of a party who objects to some matter or proceeding in the course of a trial, or an argument or reason urged by him in support of his contention that the matter or proceeding objected to is improper or illegal. Used to call the court's attention to improper evidence or procedure. Such objections in open court are important so that such will appear on the record for purposes of appeal. See Fed.Evid.R. 103(a)(1); Fed.R.Civil P. 46, and Fed.R.Crim.P. 51. See also Contemporaneous objection rule; Objection to jury.

Object. See Challenge.

Objective symptoms. Those which a surgeon or physician discovers from an examination of his patient; "subjective symptoms" being those which he learns from what his patient tells him. Schroeder v. Western Union Telegraph Co., Mo.App., 129 S.W.2d 917, 922.

Object of an action. Legal relief to prevent or redress the wrong. The thing sought to be obtained by the action; the remedy demanded or the relief or recovery sought or prayed for; not the same thing as the cause of action or the subject of the action.

Object of a statute. Aim, intent or purpose of its enactment. End or design which it is meant to accomplish, while the "subject" is the matter to which it relates and with which it deals. Matter or thing forming groundwork of statute.

Objects of a power. Those among whom donee is given power to appoint.

Objurgatrix. In old English law, scolds or unquiet women were referred to as objurgatrices and were punished with the cucking-stool (q.v.).

Oblata. Gifts or offerings made to the king by way of oblate or fine for the grant of privileges, or by way of amercement for breach of duty.

Oblate. See Oblati.

Oblate Rolls. Chancery Rolls (1199–1641), called also Fine Rolls, containing records of payments to the king by way of oblate or fine for the grant of privileges, or by way of amercement for breach of duty.

Oblati actio. In the civil law, an action given to a party against another who had offered to him a stolen thing, which was found in his possession.

Oblatio. Lat. In the civil law, a tender of money in payment of a debt made by debtor to creditor. Whatever is offered to the church by the pious.

Oblation. Oblations, or obventions, are offerings or customary payments made, in England, to the minister of a church, including fees on marriages, burials, mortuaries, etc. (q.v.), and Easter offerings. They may be commuted by agreement.

Oblationes dicuntur quaecunque a piis fideliibus christianis offeruntur deo et ecclesiæ, sive res solidæ sive mobiles. Those things are called "oblations" which are offered to God and to the Church by pious and faithful Christians, whether they are movable or immovable.

Obligate. To bind or constrain; to bind to the observance or performance of a duty; to place under an obligation. To bind one's self by an obligation or promise; to assume a duty; to execute a written promise or covenant; to make a writing obligatory.

Obligatio. Lat. In Roman law, a legal bond which obliges the performance of something in accordance with the law of the land. It corresponded nearly to our word contract. The legal relation existing between two certain persons whereby one (the creditor) is authorized to demand of the other (the debtor) a certain performance which has a money value. In this sense obligatio signifies not only the duty of the debtor, but also the right of the creditor. The fact establishing such claim and debt, as also the instrument evidencing it, is termed "obligation."

Obligatio civilis. An obligation enforceable by action, whether it derives its origin from the jus civile, as the obligation engendered by formal contracts or the obligation enforceable by bilaterally penal suits, or from such portion of the jus gentium as had been completely naturalized in the civil law and protected by all its remedies, such as the obligation engendered by formless contracts.

Obligatio ex contractu. An obligation arising from contract, or an antecedent jus in personam. In this there are two stages,—first, a primary or sanctioned personal right antecedent to wrong, and, afterwards, a secondary or sanctioning personal right consequent on a wrong.

Obligatio ex delicto, or obligatio ex maleficio. An obligation founded on wrong or tort, or arising from the invasion of a jus in rem. In this there is the second stage, a secondary or sanctioning personal right consequent on a wrong, but the first stage is not a personal right (jus in personam), but a real right (jus in rem).
whether a primordial right, right of status, or of property.

Obligation. A generic word, derived from the Latin substantive "oblagatio," having many, wide, and varied meanings, according to the context in which it is used. That which a person is bound to do or forbear; any duty imposed by law, promise, contract, relations of society, courtesy, kindness, etc. Helvering v. British-American Tobacco Co., C.C.A., 69 F.2d 528, 530. Law or duty binding parties to perform their agreement. An undertaking to perform. That which constitutes a legal or moral duty and which renders a person liable to coercion and punishment for neglecting it; a word of broad meaning, and the particular meaning intended is to be gained by consideration of its context. An obligation or debt may exist by reason of a judgment as well as an express contract, in either case there being a legal duty on the part of the one bound to comply with the promise. Schwartz v. California Claim Service, 52 Cal.App.2d 47, 125 P.2d 883, 888. Liabilities created by contract or law (i.e. judgments). Rose v. W. B. Worthen Co., 186 Ark. 205, 53 S.W.2d 15, 16. As legal term word originally meant a sealed bond, but it now extends to any certain written promise to pay money or do a specific thing. Lee v. Kenan, C.C.A.Fl., 78 F.2d 425. A formal and binding agreement or acknowledgment of a liability to pay a certain sum or do a certain thing. United States v. One Zumstein Briefmarken Katalog 1938, D.C. Pa., 24 F.Supp. 516, 519. The binding power of a vow, promise, oath, or contract, or of law, civil, political, or moral, independent of a promise; that which constitutes legal or moral duty. See also Contract; Duty; Liability.

Absolute obligation. One which gives no alternative to the obligor, but requires fulfillment according to the engagement.

Conjunctive or alternative obligation. The former is one in which the several objects in it are connected by a copulative, or in any other manner which shows that all of them are severally comprised in the contract. This contract creates as many different obligations as there are different objects; and the debtor, when he wishes to discharge himself, may force the creditor to receive them separately. But where the things which form the object of the contract are separated by a disjunctive, then the obligation is alternative, and the performance of either of such things will discharge the obligor. The choice of performing one of the obligations belongs to the obligor, unless it is expressly agreed that it shall belong to the creditor. A promise to deliver a certain thing or to pay a specified sum of money is an example of an alternative obligation. Civ.Code La. arts. 2063, 2066, 2067.

Contractual obligation. One which arises from a contract or agreement. See Contract; Impairing the obligation of contracts.

Current obligation. See Current obligations.

Determinate or indeterminate obligation. A determinate obligation is one which has for its object a certain thing: as, an obligation to deliver a certain horse named Bucephalus, in which case the obligation can be discharged only by delivering the identical horse. An indeterminate obligation is one where the obligor binds himself to deliver one of a certain species: as, to deliver a horse, where the delivery of any horse will discharge the obligation.

Divisible or indivisible obligation. A divisible obligation is one which, being a unit, may nevertheless be lawfully divided, with or without the consent of the parties. An indivisible obligation is one which is not susceptible of division: as, for example, if I promise to pay you one hundred dollars, you cannot assign one-half of this to another, so as to give him a right of action against me for his share.

Express or implied obligation. Express or conventional obligations are those by which the obligor binds himself in express terms to perform his obligation, while implied obligations are such as are raised by the implication or inference of the law from the nature of the transaction.

Failure to meet obligations. See Failure to meet obligations.

Joint or several obligation. A joint obligation is one by which two or more obligors bind themselves jointly for the performance of the obligation. A several obligation is one where the obligors promise, each for himself, to fulfill the engagement.

Moral obligation. A duty which is valid and binding in conscience and according to natural justice, but is not recognized by the law as adequate to set in motion the machinery of justice; that is, one which rests upon ethical considerations alone, and is not imposed or enforced by positive law. A duty which would be enforceable by law, were it not for some positive rule, which, with a view to general benefit, exempts the party in that particular instance from legal liability. See also Love and affection.

Natural or civil obligation. A natural obligation is one which cannot be enforced by action, but which is binding on the party who makes it in conscience and according to natural justice. As, for instance, when the action is barred by the act of limitation, a natural obligation still subsists, although the civil obligation is extinguished. Ogden v. Saunders, 25 U.S. 213, 337, (12 Wheat.) 6 L.Ed. 606. A civil obligation is a legal tie, which gives the party with whom it is contracted the right of enforcing its performance by law.

Obediential obligation. One incumbent on parties in consequence of the situation or relationship in which they are placed.

Perfect or imperfect obligation. A perfect obligation is one recognized and sanctioned by positive law; one of which the fulfillment can be enforced by the aid of the law. But if the duty created by the obligation operates only on the moral sense, without being enforced by any positive law, it is called an "imperfect obligation," and creates no right of action, nor has it any legal operation. The duty of exercising gratitude, charity, and the other
merely moral duties are examples of this kind of obligation. Edwards v. Kearzey, 96 U.S. 595, 600, 24 L.Ed. 793.

**Personal or heritable obligation.** An obligation is heritable when the heirs and assigns of one party may enforce the performance against the heirs of the other. It is personal when the obligor binds himself only, not his heirs or representatives. An obligation is strictly personal when none but the obligee can enforce the performance, or when it can be enforced only against the obligor. An obligation may be personal as to the obligee, and heritable as to the obligor, and it may in like manner be heritable as to the obligee, and personal as to the obligor. For the term *personal obligation*, as used in a different sense, see the next paragraph.

**Personal or real obligation.** A personal obligation is one by which the obligor binds himself to perform an act, without directly binding his property for its performance. A real obligation is one by which real estate, and not the person, is liable to the obligee for the performance.

**Primary or secondary obligation.** An obligation which is the principal object of the contract. For example, the primary obligation of the seller is to deliver the thing sold, and to transfer the title to it. It is distinguished from the accessory or secondary obligation to pay damages for not doing so. The words "primary" and "direct," contrasted with "secondary," when spoken with reference to an obligation, refer to the remedy provided by law for enforcing the obligation, rather than to the character and limits of the obligation itself.

A primary obligation, which in one sense may also be called a principal obligation, is one which is contracted with a design that it should itself be the first fulfilled. A secondary obligation is one which is contracted and is to be performed in case the principal cannot be. For example, if one sells his house, he binds himself to give a title; but if he finds he cannot as when the title is in another, then his secondary obligation is to pay damages for nonperformance of the obligation.

**Principal or accessory obligation.** A principal obligation is one which arises from the principal object of the engagement of the contracting parties; while an accessory obligation depends upon or is collateral to the principal. For example, in the case of the sale of a house and lot of ground, the principal obligation on the part of the vendor is to make title for it; the accessory obligation is to deliver all the title-papers which the vendor has relating to it, to take care of the estate until it is delivered, and the like. *See*, further, the title Accessory obligation.

**Pure obligation.** One which is not suspended by any condition, whether it has been contracted without any condition, or, when thus contracted, the condition has been accomplished. *See Simple or conditional obligation*, below.

**Simple or conditional obligation.** Simple obligations are such as are not dependent for their execution on any event provided for by the parties, and which are not agreed to become void on the happening of any such event. Conditional obligations are such as are made to depend on an uncertain event. If the obligation is not to take effect until the event happens, it is a suspensive condition; if the obligation takes effect immediately, but is liable to be defeated when the event happens, it is then a resolutory condition. A simple obligation is also defined as one which is not suspended by any condition, either because it has been contracted without condition, or, having been contracted with one, the condition has been fulfilled; and a conditional obligation is also defined as one the execution of which is suspended by a condition which has not been accomplished, and subject to which it has been contracted.

**Single or penal obligation.** A penal obligation is one to which is attached a penal clause, which is to be enforced if the principal obligation be not performed. A single obligation is one without any penalty, as where one simply promises to pay another one hundred dollars. This is called a single bill, when it is under seal.

**Solidary obligation.** In the law of Louisiana, one which binds each of the obligors for the whole debt, as distinguished from a "joint" obligation, which binds the parties each for his separate proportion of the debt. Groves v. Sentell, 153 U.S. 465, 14 S.Ct. 898, 38 L.Ed. 785. *See* Solidary.

**Obligatio naturalis** /oblägëshiyöw niyz eks dalikutow/"mälafshiyöw/ /oblägëshiyöw/ /oblägëshiyöw kweyzyay eks kontraktöyöw/. An obligation not immediately enforceable by action; one deriving its validity from the law of nature, or one imposed by that portion of the *jus gentium* which is only imperfectly recognized by civil law.

**Obligationes ex delicto or ex maleficio** /oblägëshiyöw niyz eks dalikutow/"mälafshiyöw/. Obligations arising from the commission of a wrongful injury to the person or property of another.

"Delictum" is not exactly synonymous with "tort," for, while it includes most of the wrongs known to the common law as torts, it is also wide enough to cover some offenses (such as theft and robbery) primarily injurious to the individual, but now only punished as crimes. Such acts gave rise to an *obligatio*, which consisted in the liability to pay damages.

**Obligationes ex variis causarum figuris** /oblägëshiyöw niyz eks vëriyas kozeram fagûras/ /oblägëshiyöw niyz eks vëriyas kozeram fagûras/. Although Justinian confined the divisions of obligations to four classes, namely *obligationes ex contractu, quasi ex contractu, ex maleficio* and *quasi ex maleficio*, there are many species of obligations which cannot properly be reduced within any of these classes. Some authorities, consequently, established a fifth class, to receive the odds and ends which belonged nowhere else, and gave to this class the above designation.

**Obligationes quasi ex contractu** /oblägëshiyöw niyz kwëzyay eks kontraktöyöw/. Often persons who have not contracted with each other, under a certain state of facts, are regarded by the Roman law as if they had actually concluded a convention between themselves. The legal relation which then takes place between these persons, which has always a similarity to a contract
Obligation solidaire /oblāgasyōwn sólīdōr/. This, in French law, corresponds to joint and several liability in English law, but is applied also to the joint and several rights of the creditors and parties to the obligation.

Obligatio Prætorii /oblāgēsh(y)ōw prōtōriyō/. The Romans considered that obligations derived their validity solely from positive law. At first the only ones recognized were those established in special cases in accordance with the forms prescribed by the strict jus civile. In the course of time, however, the prætorian jurisdiction, in mitigation of the primitive rigor of the law, introduced new modes of contracting obligations and provided the means of enforcing them; hence the twofold division made by Justinian of obligationes civiles and obligationes prætoriae.

Obligatory pact. See Pact.

Obligatory rights. See Right.

Obligatory writing. See Writing obligatory.

Obligee /oblājiy/. A promisee. The person in favor of whom some obligation is contracted, whether such obligation be to pay money or to do or not to do something. The party to whom some else is obligated under a contract. Thus, if C loans money to D, C is the obligee and D is the obligor under the loan. The party to whom a bond is given.

Obligor /oblāgōr/. A promisor. The person who has engaged to perform some obligation. Person obligated under a contract or bond.

Obligator solidaire

Obligatio Quasi Ex Contractu

Obligation, is therefore termed obligatio quasi ex contractu. Obligations in the nature of a contract called quasi contract or implied in law contract. See Contract.

Such a relation arises from the conducting of affairs without authority (negotiorum gestio) or unauthorized agency; from the management of property that is in common when the community arose from casualty (communio incidens); from the payment of what was not due (solutio indebiti); from tutorship and curatorship (tutela and cura), resembling the relation of guardian and ward; from taking possession of an inheritance (additio hereditatis and agnitus bonorum possessionis); and in many other cases.

Obligationes quasi ex delicto, or obligationes quasi ex maleficio /oblāgēshiyōwn kwēṣyāz ekō dalik-tow/*mālafish(i)yōw/>. This class embraces all torts not coming under the denomination of delicta and not having a special form of action provided for them by law. They differed widely in character, and at common law would in some cases give rise to an action on the case, in others to an action on an implied contract.

Obligation of a contract. That which the law in force when contract is made obliges parties to do or not to do, and the remedy and legal means to carry it into effect. The "obligation of a contract" is the duty of performance. The term includes everything within the obligatory scope of the contract, and it includes the means of enforcement.

Obligation solidaire /oblāgasyōwn sólīdōr/. This, in French law, corresponds to joint and several liability in English law, but is applied also to the joint and several rights of the creditors and parties to the obligation.

Obligationes quasi ex delicto, or obligationes quasi ex maleficio /oblāgēshiyōwn kwēṣyāz ekō dalik-tow/*mālafish(i)yōw/>. This class embraces all torts not coming under the denomination of delicta and not having a special form of action provided for them by law. They differed widely in character, and at common law would in some cases give rise to an action on the case, in others to an action on an implied contract.

Obligation of a contract. That which the law in force when contract is made obliges parties to do or not to do, and the remedy and legal means to carry it into effect. The "obligation of a contract" is the duty of performance. The term includes everything within the obligatory scope of the contract, and it includes the means of enforcement.

Obligation solidaire /oblāgasyōwn sólīdōr/. This, in French law, corresponds to joint and several liability in English law, but is applied also to the joint and several rights of the creditors and parties to the obligation.

Obligatio Prætorii /oblāgēsh(y)ōw prōtōriyō/. The Romans considered that obligations derived their validity solely from positive law. At first the only ones recognized were those established in special cases in accordance with the forms prescribed by the strict jus civile. In the course of time, however, the prætorian jurisdiction, in mitigation of the primitive rigor of the law, introduced new modes of contracting obligations and provided the means of enforcing them; hence the twofold division made by Justinian of obligationes civiles and obligationes prætoriae.

Obligatory pact. See Pact.

Obligatory rights. See Right.

Obligatory writing. See Writing obligatory.

Obligee /oblājiy/. A promisee. The person in favor of whom some obligation is contracted, whether such obligation be to pay money or to do or not to do something. The party to whom some else is obligated under a contract. Thus, if C loans money to D, C is the obligee and D is the obligor under the loan. The party to whom a bond is given.

Obligor /oblāgōr/. A promisor. The person who has engaged to perform some obligation. Person obligated under a contract or bond.

Obliquus /ablāykwās/. Lat. In the old law of descents, oblique; cross; transverse; collateral. The opposite of rectus, right, or upright.

In the law of evidence, indirect; circumstantial.

Obliterated corner. See Corner.

Obliteration. To destroy; wipe or rub out; erase. Erasure or blotting out of written words. A method of revoking a will or a clause therein if accompanied by the required intent to revoke. See also Alteration; Deface; Spoilation.

Oblivion. Act of forgetting, or fact of having forgotten; forgetfulness. Official ignoring of offenses. Amnesty, or general pardon, as, an act of oblivion. State or fact of being forgotten. See Amnesty; Pardon.

Oblivious. Evincing oblivion; forgetful; forgetting. Where thing is extinguished from mind.

Obloquy /oblōkwīy/. Censure and reproach. Blame, reprehension, being under censure, a cause or object of reproach, a disgrace.

Obnoxious. "Obnoxious" and "offensive" in ordinary use are synonymous, and mean highly objectionable, disagreeable, displeasing, and distasteful.

Obreptio /oblēpshiyōw/. Lat. The obtaining a thing by fraud or surprise.

Obreption /oblēpshōn/. Obtaining anything by fraud or surprise. Acquisition of escheats, etc., from the sovereign, by making false representations. See also Subreption.

Obrogare /oblōgàrēy/. Lat. In the civil law, to pass a law contrary to a former law, or to some clause of it; to change a former law in some part of it.

Obrogation. In the civil law, the annulling a law, in whole or in part, by passing a law contrary to it. The alteration of a law. See also Abrogation.

Obscene. Objectionable or offensive to accepted standards of decency. Basic guidelines for trier of fact in determining whether a work which depicts or describes sexual conduct is obscene is whether the average person, applying contemporary community standards would find that the work, taken as a whole, appeals to the prurient interest, whether the work depicts or describes, in a patently offensive way, sexual conduct specifically defined by the applicable state law, and whether the work, taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value. Miller v. California, 413 U.S. 15, 24, 93 S.Ct. 2607, 2615, 37 L.Ed.2d 419; Pope v. Illinois, 481 U.S. 497, 107 S.Ct. 1918, 95 L.Ed.2d 439. A state may choose to define obscenity offense in terms of "contemporary community standards" without further specification or may choose to define standards in more precise geographic terms. Jenkins v. Georgia, 418 U.S. 153, 94 S.Ct. 2750, 41 L.Ed.2d 642. See also Censor; Censorship; Contemporary community standards; Dominant theme; Lewd; Obscenity; Pornographic; Prurient interest.
Obscene libel. That type of defamation which holds up a person to ridicule, scorn or contempt to a considerable and respectable class in the community by printed words or configurations of a lewd and lascivious nature.

Obscenity. The character or quality of being obscene; conduct tending to corrupt the public morals by its indecency or lewdness.

Material is obscene if, considered as a whole, its predominant appeal is to prurient interest, that is, a shameful or morbid interest, in nudity, sex or excretion, and if in addition it goes substantially beyond customary limits of candor in describing or representing such matters. Predominant appeal shall be judged with reference to audience. Undeveloped photographs, molds, printing plates, and the like, shall be deemed obscene notwithstanding that processing or other acts may be required to make the obscenity patent or to disseminate it. Model Penal Code, § 251.4.

Federal laws prohibit the mailing, transportation for sale or distribution, importation, and broadcasting of obscene matters. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1461 et seq. See also Censor; Censorship; Lewd; Obscene; Pander (Pandering of obscenity); Profanity.

Obscure. When applied to words, statements or meanings, it signifies not perspicuous, not clearly expressed, vague, hard to understand.

Observe. To perform that which has been prescribed by some law or usage. To adhere to or abide by.

Obses /obsýyz/. Lat. In time of war, a hostage. Ob­ sides, hostages.

Obsignare /obsignéry/. Lat. In the civil law, to seal up; as money that had been tendered and refused.

Obsignatory /obsignat(a)ry/. Ratifying and confirming.

Obsolescence. Condition or process of falling into disuse. The diminution in value of property caused by changes in technology, public taste, and new inventions rendering the property less desirable on the market. A decline in market value of an asset caused by improved alternatives becoming available that will be more cost-effective; such decline in market value is unrelated to physical changes in the asset itself. The process whereby property, because of causes other than physical deterioration, loses its economic usefulness to taxpayer. Anaconda Co. v. Property Tax Dept., App., 94 N.M. 202, 608 P.2d 514, 619. See also Economic obsolescence; Functional obsolescence.

Obsolescent. Becoming obsolete; going out of use; not entirely disused, but gradually becoming so. See Obsolescence.

Obsolete. That which is no longer used. Becker v. Anheuser-Busch, Inc., C.C.A.Mo., 120 F.2d 403, 416. Disused; neglected; not observed. See also Obsolescence.

The term is applied to statutes which have become inoperative by lapse of time, either because the reason for their enactment has passed away, or their subject-matter no longer exists, or they are not applicable to changed circumstances, or are tacitly disregarded by all men, yet without being expressly abrogated or repealed.

Obstane /obstånti/. Withstanding; hindering. See Non obstante.


Obstinate desertion. "Obstinate" as used of desertion, which is a ground for divorce, means determined, fixed, persistent. Persisted in against the willingness of the injured party to have it concluded.

Obstruction. Obligation; bond.

Obstruct. To hinder or prevent from progress, check, stop, also to retard the progress of, make accomplishment of difficult and slow. Conley v. United States, C.C.A.Minn., 59 F.2d 929, 936. To be or come in the way of or to cut off the sight of an object. To block up; to interpose obstacles; to render impassable; to fill with barriers or impediments, as to obstruct a road or way. To impede; to interpose impediments to the hindrance or frustration of some act or service, as to obstruct an officer in the execution of his duty. As applied to navigable waters, to "obstruct" them is to interpose such impediments in the way of free and open navigation that vessels are thereby prevented from going where ordinarily they have a right to go or where they may find it necessary to go in their maneuvers.

Obstructing justice. Impeding or obstructing those who seek justice in a court, or those who have duties or powers of administering justice therein. The act by which one or more persons attempt to prevent, or do prevent, the execution of lawful process. The term applies also to obstructing the administration of justice in any way—as by hindering witnesses from appearing, assaulting process server, influencing jurors, obstructing court orders or criminal investigations. Any act, conduct, or directing agency pertaining to pending proceedings, intended to play on human frailty and to deflect and deter court from performance of its duty and drive it into compromise with its own unfettered judgment by placing it, through medium of knowingly false assertion, in wrong position before public, constitutes an obstruction to administration of justice. Toledo Newspaper Co. v. U.S., 247 U.S. 402, 38 S.Ct. 560, 564, 62 L.Ed. 1186. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 1501 et seq.; Model Penal Code § 242.1 et seq. See also Misprision of felony; Obstructing process; Withholding of evidence.


Obstructing proceedings of legislature. The term embraces not only things done in the presence of the legislature, but those done in disobedience of a commit­
Obstructing process. In criminal law, the act by which one or more persons attempt to prevent or do prevent the execution of lawful process. Obstructing legal process or official duty is knowingly and willfully obstructing, resisting or opposing any person authorized by law to serve process or order of a court, or in the discharge of any official duty. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1501 et seq. See also Obstructing justice.

Obstruction. A hindrance, obstacle, or barrier. Delay, impeding or hindering. See also Obstruct.

Obstruction to navigation. Any unnecessary interference with the free movements of vessels.

Obtain. To get hold of by effort; to get possession of; to procure; to acquire, in any way. State v. Bowdry, 346 Mo. 1090, 145 S.W.2d 127, 129. See also False pretenses. Obtaining money or property by false pretenses. See False pretenses.

Obtemperandum est consuetudini rationabili tanquam legi. To obey as a law.

Obtulit se. Offered himself. In old English practice, the emphatic words of entry on the record where one party offered himself in court against the other, and the latter did not appear.

Ob turpem causam. For an immoral consideration.

Obventio. Lat. (From obvenire, to fall in.) In the civil law, rent; profits; income; the return from an investment or thing owned; as the earnings of a vessel. Generally used in the plural.

Obtenandum est consuetudinari rationabili tantum legi. To obey as a law.

Occasion. See Obstantia rationabilis. See also Occasion.

Occasionari. In Spanish law, event.

Occasional. In feudal law, a tribute which the lord imposed on his vassals or tenants for his necessity. Hindrance; trouble; vexation by suit.

Occasion, n. That which provides an opportunity for the causal agency to act. Meaning not only particular time but carrying idea of opportunity, necessity, or need, or even cause in a limited sense. Condition of affairs; juncture entailing need; exigency; or juncture affording ground or reason for something.

Occasion, v. To cause or bring about by furnishing the condition or opportunity for the action of some other cause. Smart v. Raymond, Mo.App., 142 S.W.2d 100, 104. To give occasion to, to produce; to cause incidentally or indirectly; bring about or be the means of bringing about or producing.

Occasionary. To be charged or loaded with payments or occasional penalties.

Occupancy. Taking possession of property and use of the same; said e.g. of a tenant's use of leased premises. Period during which person owns, rents, or otherwise occupies real property or premises. Occupancy is a mode of acquiring property by which a thing which belongs to nobody becomes the property of the person who took possession of it with the intention of acquiring a right of ownership in it. The taking possession of things which before belonged to nobody, with an intention of appropriating them to one's own use. To constitute occupancy, there must be a taking of a thing corporeal, belonging to nobody, with an intention to becoming the owner of it. See also Occupant; Occupancy; Possession.

Term also refers to the constitutional concept of "occupancy of the field" when the federal government has so claimed for its jurisdiction a particular sphere that state action is no longer allowed; e.g. sedition and espionage laws. See Preemption.

In international law, the taking possession of a newly discovered or conquered country with the intention of holding and ruling it.

See also Adverse possession; Certificate of occupancy; Occupant; Occupation; Occupy; Possession.

Occupant. Person in possession. Person having possessory rights, who can control what goes on on premises. One who has actual use, possession or control of a thing. Redevelopment Authority of Allegheny County v. Step- anik, 25 Pa.Cmwlth. 180, 360 A.2d 300, 302. One who takes the first possession of a thing of which there is no owner. One who occupies and takes possession. Person who acquires title by occupancy. See also Occupancy; Occupation; Possession.

Common occupant. See General occupant, below.

General occupant. At common law where a man was tenant pur autre vie, or had an estate granted to himself only (without mentioning his heirs) for the life of another man, and died without alienation during the life of cestui que vie, or him by whose life it was helden, he...
OCCUPATING CLAIMANT ACTS

that could first enter on the land might lawfully retain
the possession, so long as cestui que vie lived, by right of
occupancy, and was hence termed a "general" or com-
mon "occupant."

**Special occupant.** A person having a special right to
enter upon and occupy lands granted pur autre vie, on
the death of the tenant, and during the life of cestui que
vie.

**Occupantis fiunt derelicta** /öky tatsächlich fayont
dehraliktz/. Things abandoned become the property of
the (first) occupant.

**Occupare** /ökyapéry/. Lat. In the civil law, to seize or
take possession of; to enter upon a vacant possession; to
take possession before another.

**Occupatile** /ökyastah/. That which has been left by
the right owner, and is now possessed by another.

**Occupation.** Possession; control; tenure; use. The act
or process by which real property is possessed and
enjoyed. Where a person exercises physical control over
land.

That which principally takes up one's time, thought,
and energies, especially, one's regular business or em-
ployment; also, whatever one follows as the means of
making a livelihood. Particular business, profession,
trade, or calling which engages individual's time and
efforts; employment in which one regularly engages or
vocation of his life.

**Actual occupation.** An open, visible occupancy as distin-
guished from the constructive one which follows the
legal title. See also Adverse possession.

**Occupational.** Of or pertaining to an occupation, trade
or work.

**Occupational disease.** A disease (as black lung disease
incurred by miners) resulting from exposure during em-
ployment to conditions or substances detrimental to
health. Impairment of health not caused by accident
but by exposure to conditions incidental to and arising
out of or in the course of one's employment. Such
disease may be found if there is substantial evidence
that either employment conditions specifically affected
the employee in a matter resulting in contraction of
disease, or employment conditions generally tend, to a
reasonable medical probability, to cause a particular
disease or condition in a given class of workers. Dealers
Transport Co. v. Thompson, Ky.App., 593 S.W.2d 84, 88.

A disease is compensable under workers' compensa-
tion statute as being an "occupational" disease where:
(1) the disease is contracted in the course of employ-
ment; (2) the disease is peculiar to the claimant's em-
ployment by its causes and the characteristics of its
manifestation or the conditions of employment result in
a hazard which distinguishes the employment in charac-
ter from employment generally; and (3) the employment
creates a risk of contracting the disease in a greater
degree and in a different manner than in the public
generally. State ex rel. Ohio Bell Tel. Co. v. Krise, 42
Ohio St.2d 247, 327 N.E.2d 756, 758, 71 O.O.2d 226.

Compensation for such is provided by state workers'
compensation acts and such federal acts as the Black Lung Benefits Act.

**Occupational hazard.** A risk of accident or disease
which is peculiar to a particular calling or occupation.
See also Injurious exposure.

**Occupational Safety and Health Act.** Federal law
(1970) administered by the Occupational Safety and
Health Administration enacted to reduce the incidence
of personal injuries, illnesses, and deaths among work-

ing men and women in the United States which result
from their employment. 29 U.S.C.A. § 651 et seq.

**Occupational Safety and Health Administration.**
Federal agency, established pursuant to the Occupation-
al Safety and Health Act of 1970, to develop and promul-
gate occupational safety and health standards; develop
and issue regulations; conduct investigations and in-
spections to determine the status of compliance with
safety and health standards and regulations; and issue
citations and propose penalties for noncompliance with
safety and health standards and regulations.

**Occupational Safety and Health Review Commis-
sion.** An independent federal adjudicatory agency es-
blished by the Occupational Safety and Health Act to
adjudicate enforcement actions initiated under the Act
when they are contested by employers, employees, or

**Occupation tax.** A tax imposed upon an occupation
or the prosecution of a business, trade, or profession; not
a tax on property, or even the capital employed in the
business, but an excise tax on the business itself; to be
distinguished from a "license tax," which is a fee or
exaction for the privilege of engaging in the business,
not for its prosecution. An occupation tax is form of
excise tax imposed upon persons for privilege of carrying
on business, trade or occupation.

**Occupative.** Pertaining to or involving occupation or
the right of occupation.

**Occupavit** /ökyapévyat/. Lat. In old English law, a
writ that lay for one who was ejected out of his land or
tenement in time of war.

**Occupier.** An occupant; one who is in the enjoyment
of a thing.

**Occupy.** To take or enter upon possession of; to hold
possession of; to hold or keep for use; to possess; to
tenant; to do business in; to take or hold possession.
Actual use, possession, and cultivation. See Occupancy;
Occupant; Occupation; Possession.

**Occupying claimant.** An occupant claiming right un-
der statute to recover for improvements he has placed
on the land subsequently found not to be his. See
Occupying Claimant Acts.

**Occupying Claimant Acts.** Statutes providing for the
reimbursement of a *bona fide* occupant and claimant of
land, on its recovery by the true owner, to the extent to
which lasting improvements made by him have in-
creased the value of the land, and generally giving him a lien therefor.

Occur. To happen; to meet one's eye; to be found or met with; to present itself; to appear; hence, to befall in due course; to take place; to arise.

Occurrence. A coming or happening. Any incident or event, especially one that happens without being designed or expected (from e.g. standpoint of insured). Farmers & Merchants Nat. Bank v. Arrington, Tex.Civ. App., 98 S.W.2d 378, 382. Within meaning of insurance provision requiring notice of a reportable occurrence to insurer as soon as practicable, "occurrence" means incident which was sufficiently serious to lead a person of ordinary intelligence and prudence to believe that it might give rise to a claim for damages covered by policy. Starks v. North East Ins. Co., D.C.App., 408 A.2d 980, 983. See also Accident; Act of God; Event.

Ocean. The main or open sea; the high sea; that portion of the sea which does not lie within the body of any country and is not subject to the territorial jurisdiction or control of any country, but is open, free, and common to the use of all nations. U. S. v. Rodgers, 150 U.S. 249, 14 S.Ct. 109, 37 L.Ed. 1071. Body of salt water that covers over 70% of earth's surface.

Ochlocracy /əˈkloʊkrəsi/ . Government by the multitude. A form of government wherein the populace has the whole power and administration in its own hands. The abuse of a democracy.

Oculo tales /əˈkoʊtəlˈiːz/. Lat. Eight such; eight such men; eight such jurors. The name of a writ, at common law, which issues when upon a trial at bar, eight more jurors are necessary to fill the panel, commanding the sheriff to summon the requisite number.

Octroi /əˈktrɔː/ . Fr. In French law, originally, a toll or duty, which, by the permission of the seigneur, any city was accustomed to collect on liquors and some other goods, brought within its precincts, for the consumption of the inhabitants. Afterwards appropriated to the use of the king.


Odal /əˈdɔːl/. Complete property, as opposed to feudal tenure. Blackstone notes the relation of this word to "allodial".

Odal right /əˈdɔːl ˈraɪt/ . An allodial right.

Odd lot. An amount of stock less than the established 100-share unit or 10-share unit of trading: from 1 to 99 shares for the great majority of issues, 1 to 9 for so-called inactive stocks. Compare Round lot.

Odd lot doctrine. Doctrine which permits finding of total disability where claimant is not altogether incapacitated for any kind of work but is nevertheless so handicapped that he will not be able to obtain regular employment in any well-known branch of the competitive labor market absent superhuman efforts, sympathetic friends or employers, a business boom, or temporary good luck. Vester v. Diamond Lumber Co., 21 Or.App. 587, 535 P.2d 1373, 1376. Under the "odd-lot doctrine", worker's compensation claimant will be considered to be totally disabled if it appears probable that claimant cannot sell his services in a competitive labor market. Hill v. U. S. Plywood-Champion Co., 12 Or.App. 1, 503 P.2d 728, 730.

Odd lot order. Order for less than 100 shares of stock.

Oderunt peccare boni, virtutis amore; oderunt pec­care mali, formidin­e po­ne: o­wdir­ant pakery bównay vart'(y)úwats ámóri; owdirant pakery málay formidán­mly plynī/. Good men hate to sin through love of virtue; bad men, through fear of punishment.

Odio et atia /əwˈdiːəˈja:/ . See De odio et atia.

Odiosa et inhonest­a non sunt in lege præsumenda /əwˈdiːəˈwəsə ət in(h)ânhóˈnɛstə nən ʃɪnt ɪn lɪˈjɪj prɛz(ə)məndə/. Odious and dishonest acts are not presumed in law.

Odiosa non præsumuntur /əwˈdiːəˈwəsə nən prɛz(ə)məntər/. Odious things are not presumed.

Odius /əwˈdiːəs/. Synonymous with infamous; hateful; repugnant.

Odium /əwˈdiːəm/. Condition or fact of being subjected to hatred and dislike. In venue statute, it implies such a general ill-feeling toward a party to an action as will render it uncertain whether the cause can be tried by impartial triers, free from an atmosphere impregnated with malice or corrupting prejudices.

Economicus /ɪˈkaːnɒməkəs/. L. Lat. In old English law, the executor of a last will and testament.

Economus /ɪˈkaːnɒməs/. Lat. In the civil law, a manager or administrator.

Of. A term denoting that from which anything proceeds; indicating origin, source, descent, and the like; as, he is of noble blood. Associated with or connected with, usually in some causal relation, efficient, material, formal, or final. The word has been held equivalent to after; at, or belonging to; in possession of; manufactured by; residing at; from.

Of age. See Legal age; Majority.

Of counsel. A phrase commonly applied in practice to the counsel employed by a party in a cause, and particularly to one employed to assist in the preparation or management of an action, or its presentation on appeal, but who is not the principal attorney of record for the party. United States attorney is "of counsel" to United States in all criminal prosecutions brought within his district, for purposes of mandatory judicial disqualification statute requiring judge to disqualify himself in any case in which he has been of counsel. Barry v. U.S., C.A.Ill., 528 F.2d 1094, 1098.

Term is also used to refer to retired or semi-retired member of a law firm, or outside attorney that only does occasional or special legal work for the firm.

Of course. As a matter of right. Jones v. McGonigle, 327 Mo. 457, 37 S.W.2d 892. Any action or step taken in the course of judicial proceedings which will be allowed by the court upon mere application, without any request
or contest, or which may be effectually taken without having to apply to the court for leave to take such action; e.g. Fed.R. Civ.P. 15(a) permits a party to amend his pleadings once as a matter "of course" at any time before a responsive pleading is served.

**Off-board.** This term may refer to transactions over-the-counter in unlisted securities, or to a transaction involving listed shares which was not executed on a national securities exchange.

**Offender.** Commonly used in statutes to indicate person implicated in the commission of a crime and includes person guilty of a misdemeanor or traffic offense. State ex rel. Smith v. Jameson, 70 S.D. 503, 19 N.W.2d 505, 508.

**Offense.** A felony or misdemeanor; a breach of the criminal laws; violation of law for which penalty is prescribed. The word "offense," while sometimes used in various senses, generally implies a felony or a misdemeanor infringing public as distinguished from mere private rights, and punishable under the criminal laws, though it may also include the violation of a criminal statute for which the remedy is merely a civil suit to recover the penalty. An act clearly prohibited by the lawful authority of the state, providing notice through published laws. State v. Sykes, Fla., 434 So.2d 325, 328.

Criminal offenses may be classified into general categories as felonies and misdemeanors and as offenses against the person (e.g. murder, manslaughter), against habituation and occupancy (e.g. burglary, arson), against property (e.g. larceny), against morality and decency (e.g. adultery), against public peace, against government (e.g. treason). See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1. Also, for sentencing purposes, offenses may be classified by letter grades, as e.g. class A, B, C, etc. felonies or misdemeanors. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3559.

*See also* Anticipatory offense; Civil offense; Continuing offense; Crime; Degrees of crime; Defect; Felony; Graded offense; Included offense; Index offenses; Joint offense; Lesser included offense; Misdemeanor; Multiple offenses; Petty offense; Same offense; Tort.

**Continuing offense.** A transaction or a series of acts set on foot by a single impulse, and operated by an intermittent force, no matter how long a time it may occupy. Conspiracy is an example of a continuing offense. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3237; 21 U.S.C.A. § 848.

**Criminal offense.** Includes misdemeanors as well as felonies. It is an offense which subjects the offender to imprisonment, and/or fine. See Crime; Degrees of crime; Felony; Misdemeanor.

**Joiner of offenses.** See Joinder.

**Same offense.** As used in a provision against double jeopardy, the term means the same crime, not the same transaction, acts, circumstances, or situation.

**Second offense.** One committed after conviction for a first offense. It is the previous conviction, and not the indictment, which is the basis of the charge of a second offense. People v. Boardman, 172 App.Div. 733, 159 N.Y.S. 577.

**Offensive.** In the law relating to nuisances and similar matters, this term means noxious, causing annoyance, discomfort, or painful or disagreeable sensations. In ordinary use, the term is synonymous with "obnoxious" and means objectionable, disagreeable, displeasing and distasteful.

**Offensive and defensive league.** In international law, a league binding the contracting powers not only to aid each other in case of aggression upon either of them by a third power, but also to support and aid each other in active and aggressive measures against a power with which either of them may engage in war.

**Offensive language.** Language adapted to give offense; displeasing or annoying language. See Defamation; Libel; Slander.

**Offensive weapon.** As occasionally used in criminal law and statutes, a weapon primarily meant and adapted for attack and the infliction of injury, but practically the term includes anything that would come within the description of a "deadly" or "dangerous" weapon (q.v.).

**Offer.** To bring to or before; to present for acceptance or rejection; to hold out or proffer; to make a proposal to; to exhibit something that may be taken or received or not. To attempt or endeavor; to make an effort to effect some object, as, to offer to bribe; in this sense used principally in criminal law.

In trial practice, to "offer" evidence is to state its nature and purport, or to recite what is expected to be proved by a given witness or document, and demand its admission. See Offer of proof.

**Offer, n.** A proposal to do a thing or pay an amount, usually accompanied by an expected acceptance, counter-offer, return promise or act. A manifestation of willingness to enter into a bargain, so made as to justify another person in understanding that his assent to that bargain is invited and will conclude it. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 24. A promise; a commitment to do or refrain from doing some specified thing in the future. An act on the part of one person whereby that person gives to another the legal power of creating the obligation called contract. McCarthy v. Verson Allsteel Press Co., 44 Ill. Dec. 570, 576, 89 Ill.App.3d 498, 411 N.E.2d 936, 942. The offer creates a power of acceptance permitting the offeree by accepting the offer to transform the offeror's promise into a contractual obligation. See also Offer and acceptance.

An attempt; endeavor.

With respect to securities, the price at which a person is ready to sell. Opposed to bid, the price at which one is ready to buy. See also Offering.

*See also* Bid; Counteroffer; Firm offer; Issue; Offer and acceptance; Offer of proof; Promise; Proposal; Tender; Utter.

**Irrevocable offer.** One which may not be withdrawn after it has been communicated without the consent of the offeree.

**Public exchange offer.** A technique by which an aggressor corporation seeks to obtain control over a target
corporation by offering to exchange a package of its securities for the target corporation’s voting shares. Usually, a specified number of target corporation shares must be presented for exchange before the exchange will take place.

Offer and acceptance. In a bilateral contract, the two elements which constitute mutual assent, a requirement of the contract. In a unilateral contract, the acceptance is generally the act or performance of the offeree, though, in most jurisdictions, a promise to perform is inferred if the offeree commences the undertaking and the offeror attempts to revoke before the offeree has had an opportunity to complete the act. See also Offer; Parol evidence rule.

Offeree. In contracts, the person to whom an offer is made by the offeror.

Offering. An issue of securities offered for sale to the public or private group. Securities offerings are generally of two types: primary (proceeds going to the company for some lawful purpose) and secondary (where the funds go to a person other than the company; i.e., selling stockholders). Primary offerings are also termed “new issues” as they involve the issuance of securities not previously offered and sold. See also Issue; Letter of comment; Prospectus; Red herring; Registration statement; Secondary distribution; Secondary offering; Tombstone ad; Underwrite.

Interstate offerings. A public securities offering made or which may be made to residents of more than one state. Such offerings are regulated by federal securities laws and regulations.

Intrastate offerings. A restricted public securities offering which is made by an issuer organized under the laws of a state, doing its principal business in such state, and offered solely to bona fide residents of such state with substantially all of the proceeds of the offering remaining in the state.

Private offerings. An offering made to a limited number of persons, who are so well-informed concerning the affairs of a company, through the possession of information which would be found in a registration statement, that they do not require the protection afforded by the disclosure provisions of the Securities Act of 1933. Sale of unregistered stock which is exempt from securities laws. U. S. v. Custer Channel Wing Corp., D.C. Md., 247 F.Supp. 481, 487. See also Private offering.

Public offerings. The offering of securities at random and in general to anyone who will buy, and whether solicited or unsolicited. Sale of stock to the public in contrast to a “private” offering or placement. Public offerings are generally regulated by federal and state laws and regulations. See also Underwrite.

Undigested offering. Newly issued shares and bonds that remain undistributed because there is insufficient public demand at the offer price. See also Underwrite.

Offering circular. An offering circular is required to be filed with the S.E.C. and distributed with any securities offerings. The content of such is similar to the prospectus (q.v.) and is governed by S.E.C. rules and regulations. See also Prospectus.

Offering price. Per share price at which new or secondary offering of stock is sold.

Offerings. In English ecclesiastical law, personal tithes, payable by custom to the parson or vicar of a parish, either occasionally, as at sacraments, marriages, churching of women, burials, etc., or at constant times, as at Easter, Christmas, etc. See Oblation; Obventio.

Offering statement. See Offering circular.

Offer of compromise. An offer to settle a dispute or difference amicably for the purpose of avoiding a lawsuit and without admitting liability. A tender or offer to settle or compromise a claim. The fact that such offer has been made is generally not admissible at the trial of the action as an admission of liability. See Fed.Evid. Rule 408.

Offer of judgment. See Judgment.

Offer of proof. At a trial or hearing, when an objection to a question has been sustained, the party aggrieved by the ruling may indicate for the record (out of the presence of the jury) the answer which would have been given if the question had not been excluded. The appellate court is then in a position to determine from the record the correctness of the ruling and the prejudice in its exclusion, if any. See Fed.Evid.Rule 103(a)(2).

Offeror. In contracts, the party who makes the offer and looks for acceptance from the offeree.

Offertorium /ɒfərtɔːrɪəm/. In English ecclesiastical law, the offerings of the faithful, or the place where they are made or kept; the service at the time of the Communion.

Office. A right, and correspondent duty, to exercise a public trust. A public charge or employment. An employment on behalf of the government in any station or public trust, not merely transient, occasional, or incidental. The most frequent occasions to use the word arise with reference to a duty and power conferred on an individual by the government; and, when this is the connection, “public office” is a usual and more discriminating expression. But a power and duty may exist without immediate grant from government, and may be properly called an “office;” as the office of executor. Here the individual acts towards legatees in performance of a duty, and in exercise of a power not derived from their consent, but devolved on him by an authority which quoad hoc is superior.

An "assigned duty" or "function." Synonyms are "post", "appointment", "situation", "place", "position", and "office" commonly suggests a position of (especially public) trust or authority. Also right to exercise a public function or employment, and to take the fees and emoluments belonging to it. A public charge or employment, and he who performs the duties of the office is an officer. Although an office is an employment, it does not follow that every employment is an office. A man may be employed under a contract, express or implied,
to do an act, or to perform a service, without becoming an officer. But, if the duty be a continuing one, which is defined by rule prescribed by the government, which an individual is appointed by the government to perform, who enters upon the duties appertain to his status, without any contract defining them, it seems very difficult to distinguish such a charge or employment from an office, or the person who performs the duty from an officer. In the constitutional sense, the term implies an authority to exercise some portion of the sovereign power, either in making, executing, or administering the laws.

A place for the regular transaction of business or performance of a particular service.

As to various particular offices, see Home office; Land offices; Public office, etc.

County office. Public office filled by the electorate of the entire county.

Judicial office. See Judicial.

Lucrative office. See Lucrative.

Ministerial office. One which gives the officer little or no discretion as to the matter to be done, and requires him to obey mandates of a superior. It is a general rule that a judicial office cannot be exercised by a deputy, while a ministerial office may. See Ministerial.

Office audit. An audit by the Internal Revenue Service of a taxpayer's return which is conducted in the agent's office. It may be distinguished from a correspondence audit or a field audit. See also Audit.

Office copy. A copy or transcript of a deed or record or any filed document, made by the officer having it in custody or under his sanction, and by him sealed or certified.

Office grant. A designation of a conveyance made by some officer of the law to effect certain purposes, where the owner is either unwilling or unable to execute the requisite deeds to pass the title; such, for example, as a tax-deed.

Office hours. That portion of the day during which offices are usually open for the transaction of business.

Office of honor. See Honor.

Office of judge. In old English law, a criminal suit in an ecclesiastical court, not being directed to the reparation of a private injury, was regarded as a proceeding emanating from the office of the judge, and could be instituted by the mere motion of the judge. But, in practice, these suits were instituted by private individuals, with the permission of the judge or his surrogate; and the private prosecutor in any such case was, accordingly, said to "promote the office of the judge."

Principal office. The principal office of a corporation is its headquarters, or the place where the chief or principal affairs and business of the corporation are transacted. Usually it is the office where the company's books are kept, where its meetings of stockholders are held, and where the directors, trustees, or managers assemble to discuss and transact the important general business of the company; but no one of these circumstances is a controlling test. Synonymous with "principal place of business," being the place where the principal affairs of a corporation are transacted.

The office (in or out of the state of incorporation) so designated in the annual report where the principal executive offices of a domestic or foreign corporation are located. Rev.Model Bus.Corp.Act, § 1.40.

Public office. The right, authority, and duty created and conferred by law, by which for a given period, either fixed by law or enduring at the pleasure of the creating power, an individual is invested with some portion of the sovereign functions of government for the benefit of the public. An agency for the state, the duties of which involve in their performance the exercise of some portion of the sovereign power, either great or small.

State office. Public offices to be filled by the electorate of the entire state.

Office-block ballot. A form of ballot in which the names of candidates, with or without party designations, are grouped under the offices for which they are contesting; also called "Massachusetts" ballot.

Office of Personnel Management. Created in 1978, the Office of Personnel Management is responsible for the nationwide recruiting and examining of applicants for positions in the Federal civil service. The OPM also administers the Qualifications Review Board examining process for career Senior Executive Service appointments and examines for administrative law judges. Personnel investigations are used in support of the selection and appointment processes.

Office of Thrift Supervision. An office in the Treasury Department charged with providing for the examination, safe and sound operation, and regulation of savings associations.

Officer. Person holding office of trust, command or authority in corporation, government, armed services, or other institution or organization.

In corporations, a person charged with important functions of management such as president, vice president, treasurer, etc.

In determining whether one is an "officer" or "employee," important tests are the tenure by which a position is held, whether its duration is defined by the statute or ordinance creating it, or whether it is temporary or transient or for a time fixed only by agreement; whether it is created by an appointment or election, or merely by a contract of employment by which the rights of the parties are regulated; whether the compensation is by a salary or fees fixed by law, or by a sum agreed upon by the contract of hiring.

For definitions of the various classes and kinds of officers, see the titles Commissioned office; Constitutional; Corporate; Executive; Fiscal; Judicial; Legislative; Ministerial; Municipal; Naval; Non-commissioned; Peace; Public; State; Subordinate.
Civil officer. The word "civil," as regards civil officers, is commonly used to distinguish those officers who are in public service but not of the military. Hence, any officer of the United States who holds his appointment under the national government, whether his duties are executive or judicial, in the highest or the lowest departments of the government, with the exception of officers of the armed services.

Military officer. Commissioned officer in armed services. Officer who has command in armed forces.

Officer de facto. As distinguished from an officer de jure; this is the designation of one who is in the actual possession and administration of the office, under some colorable or apparent authority, although his title to the same, whether by election or appointment, is in reality invalid or at least formally questioned. Norton v. Shelby County, 118 U.S. 425, 6 S.Ct. 1121, 30 L.Ed. 178. One who actually assumes and exercises duties of public office under color of known and authorized appointment or election, but who has failed to comply with all requirements of law prescribed as precedent to performance of duties of the office. State v. Whelan, 103 Idaho 651, 651 P.2d 916, 920.

Officer de jure. One who is in all respects legally appointed and qualified to exercise the office. One who is clothed with the full legal right and title to the office; he is one who has been legally elected or appointed to an office, and who has qualified himself to exercise the duties thereof according to the mode prescribed by law. Trost v. Tynatishon, 12 Ill.App.3d 406, 299 N.E.2d 14, 17.

Officer of justice. A general name applicable to all persons connected with the administration of the judicial department of government, but commonly used only of the class of officers whose duty is to serve the process of the courts, such as sheriffs, constables, bailiffs, marshals, sequestrators, etc.

Officer of the United States. An officer nominated by the President and confirmed by the senate or one who is appointed under an act of congress, by the President alone, a court of law, or a head of a department. U. S. v. Mouat, 124 U.S. 303, 8 S.Ct. 505, 31 L.Ed. 463. See also United States officer.

Public officer. An officer of a public corporation; that is, one holding office under the government of a municipality, state, or nation. One occupying a public office created by law. One of necessary characteristics of "public officer" is that he performs public function for public benefit and in so doing he be vested with exercise of some sovereign power of state.

Warrant officer. Officer of armed forces, with rank between commissioned and non-commissioned officer, holding rank by virtue of warrant.

Officia judiciaia non concedantur antequam vacant /əˈʃɛʃɪə/yə jədɪʃiˈɛəliə nən kɔnˈsɛdəntər əntəkˈwɔm vɛˈːsænt/. Judicial offices should not be granted before they are vacant.

Official, n. An officer; a person invested with the authority of an office. See also Officer.

In Canon law, a person to whom a bishop commits the charge of his spiritual jurisdiction.

In Civil law, the minister or appraiser of a magistrate or judge.

Official, adj. Pertaining to an office; invested with the character of an officer; proceeding from, sanctioned by, or done by, an officer. Authorized act.

As to official Bond; Liquidator; Log Book; Newspaper; Oath; Use, see those titles.

Demi-official. Partly official or authorized. Having color of official right.

Official act. One done by an officer in his official capacity under color and by virtue of his office. Authorized act.

Official misconduct. Any unlawful behavior by a public officer in relation to the duties of his office, willful in its character, including any willful or corrupt failure, refusal, or neglect of an officer to perform any duty enjoined on him by law. See Malfeasance; Misfeasance.

Official bond. Type of fidelity bond required to be posted by certain public officials to indemnify the government, municipality or court in the event of defalcation by the officer.

Official Gazette. Weekly publication of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office containing patent and trademark notices and applications, as well as mark registrations.

Official immunity doctrine. Doctrine of "official immunity" provides that government officials enjoy an absolute privilege from civil liability should the activity in question fall within the scope of their authority and if the action undertaken requires the exercise of discretion, and this rule of immunity is not limited to the highest executive officers of the government. Watson v. Barker, D.C.Pa., 428 F.Supp. 590, 592. See Sovereign immunity.

Official map. In zoning and land use, the authorized map for the determination of proper land use in the city or town, showing the zones and areas and their authorized uses.


Fed.Evid.R. 803(8) provides, without regard to availability of the declarant, a hearsay exception for: "Records, reports, statements, or data compilations, in any form, of public offices or agencies . . . ." Proof of official records at trial is governed by Fed.R.Civil P. 44 and Fed.Evid.R. 1005. Admissibility of official records at administrative proceedings is governed by the Official Records Act (q.v.).

Official Records Act. Federal statute applicable to cases in which the Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply (i.e. administrative proceedings) providing that books and records of account and minutes of any depart-
ment or agency of the U.S. shall be admissible to prove the act or transaction as a memorandum of which it was made or kept. Properly authenticated copies are equally admissible with the originals. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1733(a).

Official reports or reporters. Publication of court decisions as directed by statute; e.g., United States Supreme Court Reports. 28 U.S.C.A. § 411. See Reports or reporters.

Officiality. The court or jurisdiction of which an official is head.

Officia magistraturis non debent esse venalia /ˈʃɪʃɪərɪəs nɒn dɛ̃ bɛ̃t eɪˈsiː vənɛˈlɪə/. The offices of magistrates ought not to be sold.

Officiariis non faciendis vel amovendis /ˈʃɪʃɪərɪəs nɒn fæs(h)iːnˈdiːs vɛl ɛɪməʊvəndəs/. A writ addressed to the magistrates of a corporation, requiring them not to make such a man an officer, or to put one out of the office he has, until inquiry is made of his manners, etc.

Officina justitiae /ˈɒfɪsə(ə)n ˈjɑːstɪʃiə/ /ˈæʃən jəstəsi/. The workshop or office of justice. The chancery was formerly so called. 3 Bl.Comm. 273.

Officio, ex, oath /ˈowθ ɛks ˈʃɪʃɪərɪəʊ/. An oath whereby a person may be obliged to make any presentment of any criminal matter or thing whereby he may be liable to any censure, penalty, or punishment. 3 Bl.Comm. 447.

Officious will /ˈʃɪʃɪəs wɪl/. A testament by which a testator leaves his property to his family. Inofficious testament.

Officit conatus si effectus sequatur /ˈɒfɪs tɛnˈkətʊs səˈfɪktəs sɛkˈwətər/. The attempt becomes of consequence, if the effect follows.

Of force. In force; extant; not obsolete; existing as a binding or obligatory power.

Offset. A deduction; a counterclaim; a contrary claim or demand by which a given claim may be lessened or canceled. A claim that serves to counterbalance or to compensate for another claim. Steinmeyer v. Warner Consolidated Corp., 42 Cal.App.3d 515, 116 Cal.Rptr. 57. See also Counterclaim; Recoupment; Set-off.

Type of entry in bookkeeping which counters the effect of a prior entry. See Offset account.

Offset account. In bookkeeping, a ledger account which has a corresponding account to be washed against it when the books are closed.

Offshore transactions. Refers to transactions in locations outside the United States, e.g. 31 CFR § 540.401.

Offspring. Children; issue.

Of grace. This phrase had its origin in an age when kings dispensed their royal favors at the hands of chancellor. A term applied to any permission or license granted to a party in the course of a judicial proceeding which is not claimable as a matter of course or of right, but is allowed by the favor or indulgence of the court. See Act of grace.

Of record. Recorded; entered on the records; existing and remaining in or upon the appropriate records; e.g. a mortgage to be "of record" must normally be recorded in the county in which it is properly and legally recordable for purpose of constructive notice. Riley v. Commonwealth, 275 Ky. 370, 121 S.W.2d 921. See also Attorney (Attorney of record); Court (Court of record); Record.

Of right. As a matter of course. See Of course; Right.

Of the blood. A technical legal phrase meaning to be descended from the person referred to or from the same common stock and from a common ancestor. In re Easter's Estate, 24 Cal.2d 191, 148 P.2d 601. See Descend; Next of kin.

Oil and gas lease. Grant of right to extract oil and/or gas from land.

O.K. A conventional symbol often used in commercial practice and occasionally in inndorsements on legal documents, signifying "correct," "approved," "accepted," "satisfactory," or "assented to."

Okay. The colloquial expression means correct, all right, to approve, and is of such common usage that it immediately conveys to the mind of person to whom it is addressed that a proposition submitted is agreed to. Muegler v. Crosthwait, 239 Mo.App. 801, 179 S.W.2d 761, 763. See also O. K.

Old Age, Survivors' and Disability Insurance. A system established under the Federal Social Security Act providing for retirement, disability, widows', widowers', and dependent benefits. Such program is funded by employer, employee and self-employed contributions. See Social Security Administration.

Old natura brevium /ˈɔld ˈnætiərə ˈbriːviəm/. The title of a treatise written in the reign of Edward III, containing the writs which were then most in use, annexing to each a short comment concerning their nature and the application of them, with their various properties and effects.

Old tenures. A treatise, so called to distinguish it from Littleton's book on the same subject, which gives an account of the various tenures by which land was held, the nature of estates, and some other incidents to landed property in the reign of Edward III. It is a very scanty tract, but has the merit of having led the way to Littleton's famous work.

Oleron, Laws of /ˈɔlərn ˈlɔːv ˈɔvlərɒn/. A code of maritime laws published at the island of Oleron in the twelfth century by Eleanor of Guienne. They were adopted in England successively under Richard I, Henry III, and Edward III, and are often cited before the admiralty courts.

Oligarchy /ˈɔlɪgərəki/. A form of government wherein the administration of affairs is lodged in the hands of a few persons.
Oligopoly /ōlagópoli/. Economic condition where only a few companies sell substantially similar or standardized products. U.S. v. E.I. Du Pont De Nemours & Co., D.C.Del., 118 F.Supp. 41, 49. Oligopoly markets often exhibit the lack of competition, high prices and low output of monopoly markets. Harkins Amusement Enterprises, Inc. v. General Cinema Corp., C.A.Ariz., 850 F.2d 477, 490. See also Conscientious parallelism; Monopoly.

Olograph /ōləgræf/. An instrument (e.g., a will) wholly written by the person from whom it emanates. See Holograph.

Ombudsman /ōmbodzman/. An official or semi official office or person to which people may come with grievances connected with the government. The ombudsman between, and represents, the citizen before the government.

Ome bueno /ōmwe buōno/. In Spanish law, a good man; a substantial person.

Omissio eorum quae tacite insunt nihil operatur /ōmisio eorum quae tacite insunt nihil operatur/. The omission of those things which are tacitly implied is of no consequence.

Omission. The neglect to perform what the law requires. The intentional or unintentional failure to act which may or may not impose criminal liability depending upon the existence, vel non, of a duty to act under the circumstances. See also Neglect.

Omissio omnibus aliis negotiis /ōmisio omnibus aliis negotiis/. Lat. Laying aside all other businesses.

Omnibus principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnibus actiones in mundo infra certa temporā ha­ bent limitationem /ōmniōs actiones in mundo infra certa temporā ha­ bent limitationem/. All actions in the world are limited within certain periods.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis actiones in Mundo infra certa temporā ha­ bent limitationem /ōmniōs actiones in Mundo infra certa temporā ha­ bent limitationem/. All actions in the world are limited within certain periods.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis licentiam habere his quae pro se indulta sunt, renunciare /ōmniōs licentiam habere his quae pro se indulta sunt, renunciare/. Every right is either made by consent, or is constituted by necessity, or is established by custom.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.

Omnis principale trahit ad se accessorium /ōmniōs prīncipāle trahit ad se accessorium/. Every principal thing draws to itself the accessory.

Omnis homines aut liberi sunt aut servi /ōmniōs homines aut liberi sunt aut servi/. All men are free or slaves.
Omnia præsumuntur legitime facta donec probetur in contrarium /ōmnīyō priyz(y)amāntar lajtomī fēktō dōmnēk prōbīyār in kantrēryām/. All things are presumed to be lawfully done, until proof be made to the contrary.

Omnia præsumuntur rite et solemniter esse acta donec probetur in contrarium /ōmnīyō priyz(y)amāntar rāytīy ēt sōlmēnnatār ēsīy ākta dōmnēk prōbīyār in kantrēryām/. All things are presumed to have been rightly and duly performed until it is proved to the contrary.

Omnia præsumuntur solemniter esse acta /ōmnīyō priyz(y)amāntar sōlmēnnatār ēsīy ākta/. All things are presumed to have been done rightly.

Omnia præsumuntur rite esse acta /ōmnīyō priyz(y)amāntar rāytīy ēsīy ākta/. A prima facie presumption of the regularity of the acts of public officers exists until the contrary appears.

Omnia que jure contrahuntur contrario jure pereunt /ōmniyō kwīy ĵūriy kōntrāhantōr kantrēryōw kwīy pēhriyant/. All things which are contracted by law perish by a contrary law.

Omnia que sunt uxoris sunt ipsius viri /ōmnīyō kwīy sânt aksōrās sânt ipsāyās vīray/. All things which are the wife’s are the husband’s.

Omnia rite acta præsumuntur /ōmnīyō rāytīy āktā priyz(y)amāntar/. All things are presumed to have been rightly done.

Omnibus /ōmnabās/. For all; containing two or more independent matters. Applied most commonly to a legislative bill which comprises more than one general subject. See Omnibus bill.

Omnibus ad quos præsentes literae pervenerint, salutarum /ōmnabās ēd kwōs prazēntiyīz litāriy parvēnārant sīl(y)ūwttām/. To all to whom the present letters shall come, greeting. A form of address with which charters and deeds were anciently commenced.

Omnibus bill /ōmnabās bil/. A legislative bill including in one act various separate and distinct matters, and frequently one joining a number of different subjects in one measure in such a way as to compel the executive authority to accept provisions which he does not approve or else defeat the whole enactment.

In equity pleading, a bill embracing the whole of a complex subject-matter by uniting all parties in interest having adverse or conflicting claims, thereby avoiding circuity or multiplicity of action.

Omnibus clause. Clause in a will or decree of distribution passing all property not specifically mentioned or known of at the time.

Such a clause in automotive liability policy extends coverage thereunder to person using automobile owned by named insured with express or implied permission of the latter. Uber v. Ohio Cas. Ins. Co., 247 Cal.App.2d 611, 55 Cal.Rptr. 720, 724.

Omnibus hearing. Hearing at which there are many unrelated matters on the agenda for discussion and consideration.

Omni exceptione majus /ōmnay aksēpshiyōwnay mēyjas/. Above all exception.

Omnis actio est loquela /ōmnas āksh(y)ow ēst lowkwiylā/. Every action is a plain or complaint.

Omnis conclusio boni et veri sequitur ex bonis et veris præmissis et dictis juratorum /ōmnas kānkľūwzh(y)ow bōwnāy ēt vīray jadshīyiay sēkwāstēr ēkš bōwnās ēt vīras prāmisēs ēt diktēs jūratōrm/. Every conclusion of a good and true judgment follows from good and true premises, and the verdicts of jurors.

Omnis consensus tollit errorem /ōmnas kānsēnssos ĭōlāt ehrōrm/. Every consent removes error. Consent always removes the effect of error.

Omnis definitio in jure civilis periculosae est, parum est enim ut non subverti possit /ōmnas dēfānsh(y)ow ēn ĵūriy sīvālāy pārikylōwās ēst, pārm ēst ēnīm ēt nōn sāvārtiy pōsēt/. Every definition in the civil law is dangerous, for there is very little that cannot be overthrown. (There is no rule in the civil law which is not liable to some exception; and the least difference in the facts of the case renders its application useless.)

Omnis definitio in lege periculosae /ōmnas dēfānsh(y)ow ēn lēyījīy pārikylōwās/. All definition in law is hazardous.

Omnis exceptio est ipsa quoque regula /ōmnas aksēpsh(y)ow ēst īpśa kwōkwīyi regyālā/. Every exception is itself also a rule.

Omnis indemnatus pro inoxio legis libetur /ōmnas īnดนēmēytas prōw ānkōsās lījīyabās hābiyār/. Every uncondemned person is held by the law as inno-}

Omnis innovatio plus novitiae perturbat quam utilitatem prodest /ōmnas invēsh(y)ow plās nōvwatētyī partārīb ṭwēm yuwtīlētyī prōwdest/. Every innovation occasions more harm by its novelty than benefit by its utility.

Omnis interpretatio si fieri potest ita fienda est in instrumentis, ut omnes contrarietates amoveatur /ōmnas aΝtāprātēsh(y)ow, sāy ēfāyāray pōwṭast āyta fayēndā ēst ēn īnstrāmēntās, āt ōmnis kantrēryātyētyīz amōwvyiayntar/. Every interpretation, if it can be done, is to be so made in instruments that all contradictions may be removed.

Omnis interpretatio vel declarat, vel extendit, vel restringit /ōmnas aΝtāprātēsh(y)ow vēl dāklērēst, vēl aksēndāst, vēl rāstrinjst/. Every interpretation either declares, extends, or restrains.

Omnis nova constituto futuris formam imponere debet, non præteritis /ōmnas nōwā kōnstitut(y)ūwzh(y)ow fāstýyūrs fōrmām ĭmpōnāriy ēdēst, nōn prēṭēhrastās/. Every new statute ought to prescribe a form to future, not to past, acts.
Omnis persona est homo, sed non vicissim /ómnas porsówna ét hówmow séd nón vásim/. Every person is a man, but not every man a person.

Omnis privatio presupponit habitum /ómnas prsvéy-sh(i)yow priysówpwnt hëbstam/. Every privation presupposes a former enjoyment. A "rule of philosophie" quoted by Lord Coke, and applied to the discontinuance of an estate.

Omnis querela et omnis actio injuriarum limita est infra certa tempora /ómnas kwérela et ómnas inyiréyam limita ét infra sárta témpora/. Every plaint and every action for injuries is limited within certain times.

Omnis ratihabitio retrotrahitur et mandato priori /ómnas ratihabitio rétrôtrahitur et mandato priori/. Every ratification relates back and is equivalent to a prior author­-

Omnis regulæ suas patitur exceptione /ómnas régula réypal er exceptione/. Every rule is liable to its own exceptions.

Omnium /ómnium/. In mercantile law, a term used to express the aggregate value of the different stock in trade of an estate.

Once a mortgage, always a mortgage. This rule or maxim signifies that an instrument originally intended as a mortgage, and not a deed, cannot be converted into anything else than a mortgage by any subsequent clause or agreement.

On account. There is no legal difference between an obligation payable "when demanded" or "on demand" and one payable "on call" or "at any time called for." In each case the debt is payable on demand. See On call.

On account of whom it may concern. In case of default; upon failure of stipulated action or performance; upon the occurrence of a failure, omission, or neglect of duty.

One person, one vote. A principle of the law of general average.
also means based upon, supported by, or relating to a good and valuable consideration, i.e., one which imposes a burden or charge in return for the benefit conferred.

**Onerous contract.** See Contract.

**Onerous gift.** A gift made subject to certain charges imposed by the donor on the donee.

**Onerous title.** A title acquired by the giving of a valuable consideration, as the payment of money or renditions of services or the performance of conditions or assumption or discharge of liens or charges.

**One sided.** See Unconscionability.

**One year.** A calendar year, regardless of whether it be a leap year or otherwise. Douglas v. Acacia Mut. Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 118 S.W.2d 643.

**On file.** Filed; entered or placed upon the files; existing and remaining upon or among the proper files.

**O.Ni.** In old English practice it was the course of the exchequer, as soon as the sheriff entered into and made up his account for issues, amerciaments, etc., to mark upon each head "O. Ni.," which denoted oneratur, nisi habeat sufficientem exonationem, and presently he became the king's debtor, and a debet was set upon his head; whereupon the parties paruvalle became debtors to the sheriff, and were discharged against the king, etc.

**Only.** Solely; merely; for no other purpose; at no other time; in no otherwise; along; or by itself; without anything more; exclusive; nothing else or more.

**Onomastic.**/ˈɒnəmæstɪk/. A term applied to the signature of an instrument, the body of which is in a different handwriting from that of the signature.

**On or about.** A phrase used in reciting the date of an occurrence or conveyance, or the location of it to escape the necessity of being bound by the statement of an exact date, or place; approximately; about; without substantial variance from; near. For purpose of pleading, term "on or about," with respect to specified date, means generally in time around date specified. Fortner v. Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc., Tex.App. 5 Dist., 687 S.W.2d 8, 11.

**On or about the person.** As used in statutes making it an offense to carry a weapon "on or about" the person, it is generally held that the word "on" means connected with or attached to, and that "about" is a comprehensive term having a broader meaning than "on," and conveying the idea of being nearby, in close proximity, within immediate reach, or conveniently accessible.

**On or before.** These words, inserted in a stipulation to do an act or pay money, entitle the party stipulating to perform at any time before the day; and upon performance, or tender and refusal, he is immediately vested with all the rights which would have attached if performance were made on the day.

**On sale.** In context of patent law, an invention may be placed "on sale" in two ways: first, it may be placed on sale by an actual and completed transaction and, alternatively, an invention is placed "on sale" whenever its inventor or his company engages in any activity to sell the invention, including making an offer for sale; under the first situation, an inventor must construct a physical specimen of his invention and deliver it to a third party who accepts it. General Motors Corp. v. Toyota Motor Co., Ltd., D.C.Ohio, 467 F.Supp. 1142, 1165.

**Onset date.** A term of art used by the Social Security Administration that marks the commencement of a period of disability for purposes of disability payments. Michalak v. Weinberger, D.C.Tex., 416 F.Supp. 1213, 1214.

**On the brief.** Phrase which refers to the names of all persons who participated in writing the brief, whether or not such persons are attorneys of record.

**On the merits.** See Merits; Judgment (Merits, judgment on).

**On the person.** In common parlance, when it is said that someone has an article on his person, it means that it is either in contact with his person or is carried in his clothing. See also On or about.

**Onus /ˈɒnəs/.** Lat. A burden or load; a weight. Burden of responsibility or proof. The lading, burden, or cargo of a vessel. A charge; an incumbrance. Cum onere (q.v.), with the incumbrance.

**Onus episcopale /ˈɒnəs ɪpəsˈkoʊpəli/.** Ancient customary payments from the clergy to their diocesan bishop, of synodals, pentecostals, etc.

**Onus probandi /ˈɒnəs prəˈbændi/.** Burden of proving; the burden of proof. The strict meaning of the term "onus probandi" is that, if no evidence is adduced by the party on whom the burden is cast, the issue must be found against him.

**OPEC.** Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries.

**Ope consilio /ˈɔpi kənˈsɪliəʊ/ Lat.** By aid and counsel. A civil law term applied to accessories, similar in import to the "aiding and abetting" of the common law. Often written "ope et consilio."

**Open, v.** To render accessible, visible, or available; to submit or subject to examination, inquiry, or review, by the removal of restrictions or impediments.

**Open a case.** In practice, to open a case is to begin it; to make an initiatory explanation (i.e. opening statement) of its features to the court, jury, referee, etc., by outlining the nature of the occurrence or transaction on which it is founded, the questions involved, and the character and general course of the evidence to be adduced. See also Opening statement of counsel.

**Open a commission.** To enter upon the duties under a commission, or commence to act under a commission. Thus, in England the judges of assize and nisi prius derived their authority to act under or by virtue of commissions directed to them for that purpose; and, when they commenced acting under the powers so committed to them, they were said to open the commissions; and the day on which they so commenced their proceed-
Openings was as such termed the "commission day of the assizes".

Open a court. To open a court is to make a formal announcement, usually by the crier or bailiff, that its session has now begun and that the business before the court will be proceeded with.

Open a judgment. To lift or relax the bar of finality and conclusiveness which it imposes so as to permit a re-examination of the merits of the action in which it was rendered. This is done at the instance of a party showing good cause why the execution of the judgment would be inequitable. It so far annuls the judgment as to prevent its enforcement until the final determination upon it. Fed.R.Civ. P. 60 governs relief from judgment because of mistakes, inadvertence, excusable neglect, newly discovered evidence, fraud, etc.

Open a rule. To restore or recall a rule which has been made absolute to its conditional state, as a rule nisi, so as to readmit of cause being shown against the rule. Thus, when a rule to show cause has been made absolute under a mistaken impression that no counsel had been instructed to show cause against it, it is usual for the party at whose instance the rule was obtained to consent to have the rule opened, by which all the proceedings subsequent to the day when cause ought to have been shown against it are in effect nullified, and the rule is then argued in the ordinary way.

Open a street or highway. To establish it by law and make it passable and available for public travel.

Open the door. If one party to litigation puts in evidence part of document or correspondence or conversation which is detrimental to the opposing party, the latter may introduce balance of document, correspondence or conversation in order to explain or rebut adverse inferences which might arise from the fragmentary or incomplete character of evidence introduced by his adversary. This is known as Rule of Completeness. U. S. v. Corrigan, C.C.A.N.Y., 168 F.2d 641, 645. See also Fed.Evid. R. 106.

Open, adj. Patent; visible; apparent; notorious; exposed to public view; not clandestine; not closed, settled, fixed, or terminated.

As an element of adverse possession, see Open and notorious.

As to open Corporation; Entry; Insolvency; Lewdness; Policy; Possession; Verdict, see those titles.

Open account. An unpaid or unsettled account; an account with a balance which has not been ascertained, which is kept open in anticipation of future transactions. Kugler v. Northwest Aviation, Inc., App., 108 Idaho 884, 702 P.2d 922, 925. Type of credit extended by a seller to buyer which permits buyer to make purchases without a note or security and it is based on an evaluation of the buyer's credit. A contractual obligation which may be modified by subsequent agreement of the parties, either by expressed assent or implied from the conduct of the parties, provided the agreement changing the contractual obligation is based upon independent consideration. Bloch v. Fedak, 210 Kan. 63, 499 P.2d 1052, 1054. See also Open credit; Open-end credit plan.

Open and notorious. Acts on the land of another sufficient to alert the owner of a claim to his land which may ripen into title under adverse possession. See also Adverse possession; Notorious possession.

Behavior which is "open and notorious" for purposes of statute prohibiting adultery is behavior which is prominent, conspicuous and generally known and recognized by the public. The prohibition of open and notorious adultery is meant to protect the public from conduct which disturbs the peace, tends to promote breaches of the peace, and openly flouts accepted standards of morality in the community. People v. Cessna, 1 Ill.Dec. 433, 42 Ill.App.3d 746, 356 N.E.2d 621, 623.

Open bid. An offer to perform a contract, generally of a construction nature, in which the bidder reserves the right to reduce his bid to compete with a lower bid.

Open bulk. In the mass; exposed to view; not tied or sealed up.

Open court. Common law requires a trial in open court; "open court" means a court to which the public have a right to be admitted. People v. Rose, 82 Misc.2d 429, 368 N.Y.S.2d 387, 390. This term may mean either a court which has been formally convened and declared open for the transaction of its proper judicial business, or a court which is freely open to spectators. For accused's right to an open/public trial, see Public trial.

Open credit. Line of credit extended up to a certain amount by a merchant, bank or supplier so as to permit borrowings or purchases to such amount without posting security or reestablishing credit limit. See also Open account; Open-end credit plan.

Open-end contract. Contract which permits buyer to make purchases over a period of time without change in the price or terms by the seller.

Open-end credit plan. Credit extended pursuant to a plan providing for and contemplating continuing or repetitive transactions on credit. Town & Country Co-op v. Lang, N.D., 286 N.W.2d 482, 487. For purposes of Truth in Lending Act, "open end credit plan" is one in which credit terms are initially established with the opening of the account, but no fixed amount of debt is incurred at that time with purchases made from time to time instead being added to the outstanding balance in the account; each new purchase represents an additional extension of credit. Goldman v. First Nat. Bank of Chicago, C.A.III., 532 F.2d 10, 17. Examples are credit cards and "revolving charges" where one can pay a part of what he owes each month on several different purchases.

Open-end investment company. A mutual fund which will buy back its shares at net asset value and which is continuously offering to sell new shares to the public. See Mutual fund.
Open-end investment trust. Type of trust in which the trustees are permitted to make on-going investments for its portfolio.

Open-end lease. Lease with no fixed termination date. BNO Leasing Corp. v. Hollins & Hollins, Inc., et al., La.App., 448 So.2d 1329, 1333.

Open-end mortgage. A mortgage that allows the borrowing of additional sums, usually providing that at least the stated ratio of assets to the debt must be maintained. A mortgage which provides for future advances on the given mortgage and increases the amount of the existing mortgage.

Open-end transaction. Generic term to describe a loose transaction in which the parties may add to or amend the original bargain or agreement. It may include an open-end mortgage or open-end credit arrangement.

Open fields doctrine. This doctrine permits police officers to enter and search a field without a warrant. The term "open fields" may include any unoccupied or undeveloped area outside of the curtilage. Oliver v. U.S., 466 U.S. 170, 104 S.Ct. 1735, 80 L.Ed.2d 214. See also Dow Chemical Co. v. U.S., 476 U.S. 227, 106 S.Ct. 1819, 90 L.Ed.2d 226, U.S. v. Dunn, 480 U.S. 294, 107 S.Ct. 1134, 94 L.Ed.2d 326.

Opening statement of counsel. Outline or summary of nature of case and of anticipated proof presented by attorney to jury at start of trial, before any evidence is submitted. Speer v. Shipley, 149 Kan. 15, 85 P.2d 999, 1001. Its purpose is to advise the jury of facts relied upon and of issues involved, and to give jury a general picture of the facts and the situations so that jury will be able to understand the evidence. State v. Erwin, 101 Utah 365, 120 P.2d 285, 313. Opening statement in criminal case is outline of facts which prosecution in good faith expects to prove. People v. Roberts, 100 Ill.App.3d 469, 55 Ill.Dec. 779, 426 N.E.2d 1104, 1109.

Open letter of credit. An unrestricted letter of credit which will be paid on a simple draft without the need of documentary title. See also Letter of credit.

Open listing. A type of real estate listing contract whereby any agent who has a right to participate in the open listing is entitled to a commission if he produces the sale. See also Listing.

Open mortgage clause. See Union mortgage clause.

Open order. An order to buy securities or commodities at or below or above a certain price and such order remains viable until canceled by the customer.

Open price term. The parties if they so intend can conclude a contract for sale even though the price is not settled. In such a case the price is a reasonable price at the time for delivery if: (a) nothing is said as to price; or (b) the price is left to be agreed by the parties and they fail to agree; or (c) the price is to be fixed in terms of some agreed market or other standard as set or recorded by a third person or agency and it is not so set or recorded. U.C.C. § 2–305.

Open sea. The expanse and mass of any great body of water, as distinguished from its margin or coast, its harbors, bays, creeks, inlets.

Open possession. See Notorious possession; Open and notorious.

Open season. That portion of the year wherein the laws for the preservation of game and fish permit the killing of a particular species of game or the taking of a particular variety of fish.

Open shop. A business in which union and non-union workers are employed indiscriminately. Business in which union membership is not a condition of securing or maintaining employment. See Right to work laws. Contrast Closed shop.

Open space. Any parcel or area of land or water essentially unimproved and set aside, dedicated, designated or reserved for public or private use or enjoyment or for the use and enjoyment of owners and occupants of land adjoining or neighboring such open spaces.

Common open space. An open space area within or related to a site designated as a development and designed and intended for the use or enjoyment of residents and owners of the development. Common open space may contain such complementary structures and improvements as are necessary and appropriate for the use or enjoyment of residents and owners of the development.

Open trial. See Public trial.

Open union. A labor union without restrictive membership provisions. See also Open shop.

Operarii /əˈpærəriː//. Such tenants, under feudal tenures, as held some little portions of land by the duty of performing bodily labor and servile works for their lord.

Operate. To perform a function, or operation, or produce an effect. See Operation.

Operating budget. A collection of individual budgets that combine to form a part of a firm's integrated business plan, usually for the next year. It is normally composed of a sales budget and a production budget.

Operating expenses. Those expenses required to keep the business running, e.g. rent, electricity, heat. Expenses incurred in the course of ordinary activities of an entity.

Operating lease. A lease agreement, usually cancellable, which provides the lessee with the use of an asset for a period of time which is considerably shorter than the useful life of the asset. Unlike a capital lease, the lessee in an operating lease does not assume the economic risks of ownership, and the lessor generally provides all of the maintenance and services on the leased asset.

Operating margin. Net operating income divided by sales for the period.

Operating profit. Deducting the cost of goods sold from sales gives gross profit. Deducting the operating expense (overhead) from the gross profit gives the operating profit.
Operatio /ɒpərˈeɪʃ(ə)n/. One day's work performed by a tenant for his lord.

Operation. Exertion of power; the process of operating or mode of action; an effect brought about in accordance with a definite plan; action; activity. In surgical practice, the term may be defined as an act or succession of acts performed upon the body of a patient, for his relief or restoration to normal conditions, by the use of surgical instruments as distinguished from therapeutic treatment by the administration of drugs or other remedial agencies.

Operation of law. This term expresses the manner in which rights, and sometimes liabilities, devolve upon a person by the mere application to the particular transaction of the established rules of law, without the act or co-operation of the party himself.

Operative. A workman; a laboring man; an artisan; particularly one employed in factories. Secret agent or detective.

Operative part. That part of a conveyance, or of any instrument intended for the creation or transference of rights, by which the main object of the instrument is carried into effect. It is distinguished from introductory matter, recitals, formal conclusion, etc.

Operative words. In a deed or lease, such are the words which effect the transaction intended to be consummated by the instrument.

Operis novi nuntiatio /ɒpərɪs ˈnʌvɪ nʌntɪˈeɪʃ(ə)n/. In the civil law, a protest or warning against [of] a new work.

Opetide /ɔʊpɪˈtɪd/. The ancient time of marriage, from Epiphany to Ash-Wednesday.

Ophthalmologist /oʊθəlˈmələdʒ/. One who is skilled in, or practices, ophthalmology. Practice of "oculists" and "ophthalmologists" has relation to practice of medicine and surgery in treatment of diseases of eye, while practice of "optometry" relates to measurement of powers of vision and adaptation of lenses for aid thereof. See Oculist.

Opiate. Any substance having an addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability.

OPIC. Overseas Private Investment Corporation.

Opinio est duplex, scilicet, opinio vulgaris, orta inter graves et discretos, et quaerit veritatis habet; et opinio tantum orta inter leves et vulgarres homines, abscque specie veritatis /ɔpɪˈnɪəʊ ɪst ˈdʌplɪks, skɪlɪsɛt, ɔpɪˈnɪəʊ ˈvʊɡələris, ɔrta ɪntər greɪvz ət dɪsərɪtəʊs, ət kweɪrɪt ˈvɜːtɪtəs ˈhæbɛt; ət ɔpɪˈnɪəʊ ˈtæntʌm ɔrta ɪntər lɪˈviːrɪz ët vɔɡʊərəz ˈhəʊmɪniz, abskkw ˈspɛkjə vrɪˈtætɪs/. Opinion is of two kinds, namely, common opinion, which springs up among grave and discreet men, and which has the appearance of truth, and opinion which springs up only among light and foolish men, without the semblance of truth.

Opinion. A document prepared by an attorney for his client, embodying his understanding of the law as applicable to a state of facts submitted to him for that purpose; e.g. an opinion of an attorney as to the market-ability of a land title as determined from a review of the abstract of title and other public records.

The statement by a judge or court of the decision reached in regard to a cause tried or argued before them, expounding the law as applied to the case, and detailing the reasons upon which the judgment is based.

An expression of the reasons why a certain decision (the judgment) was reached in a case. A majority opinion is usually written by one judge and represents the principles of law which a majority of his colleagues on the court deem operative in a given decision; it has more precedential value than any of the following. A separate opinion may be written by one or more judges in which he or they concur in or dissent from the majority opinion. A concurring opinion agrees with the result reached by the majority, but disagrees with the precise reasoning leading to that result. A dissenting or minority opinion disagrees with the result reached by the majority and thus disagrees with the reasoning and/or the principles of law used by the majority in deciding the case. A plurality opinion is agreed to by less than a majority as to the reasoning of the decision, but is agreed to by a majority as to the result. A per curiam opinion is an opinion "by the court" which expresses its decision in the case but whose author is not identified. A memorandum opinion is a holding of the whole court in which the opinion is very concise.

In accounting, a document prepared by a certified public accountant regarding the audited financial statements of an entity. There are four types of opinions:

Unqualified: The financial statements are presented fairly in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and are presented in a manner consistent with the prior year. An unqualified opinion is considered a clean opinion.

Qualified: The financial statements are presented fairly in accordance with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with the prior year, "except for" a particular transaction, or "subject to" a certain event.

Disclaimer: The CPA is unable to render an opinion on the financial statements due to insufficient competent evidential matter.

Adverse: The financial statements are not presented fairly in conformity with GAAP, or do not present fairly the financial position, results of operation, and changes in the financial position of the entity. An adverse opinion is uncommon and generally results when the CPA is unable to convince the client to present the financial statements fairly and in conformity with GAAP. See also Adverse opinion.

See also Audit (Audit opinion).

See also Advisory opinion; Letter ruling; Majority opinion; Opinion evidence or testimony; Plurality; Slip opinion; Title opinion; Unqualified opinion.
Opinion evidence or testimony. Evidence of what the witness thinks, believes, or infers in regard to facts in dispute, as distinguished from his personal knowledge of the facts themselves. The rules of evidence ordinarily do not permit witnesses to testify as to opinions or conclusions. An exception to this rule exists as to "expert witnesses". Witnesses who, by education and experience, have become expert in some art, science, profession, or calling, may state their opinions as to relevant and material matter, in which they profess to be expert, and may also state their reasons for the opinion.

By expert witness. If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise. Fed.Evid. Rule 702. See also Expert testimony; Expert witness.

By lay witness. If the witness is not testifying as an expert, his testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or inferences which are (a) rationally based on the perception of the witness and (b) helpful to a clear understanding of his testimony or the determination of a fact in issue. Fed.Evid. Rule 701.

Opinio que favet testamento est tenenda. The opinion which favors a will is to be followed.

Opium. Drug consisting of inspissated juice of opium poppy.

Oportet quod certæ personas, terræ, et certi status comprehendantur in declaratione usuum. It is necessary that given persons, lands, and estates should be comprehended in a declaration of uses.

Oportet quod certa res deducatur in donationem. A thing certain must be brought to judgment.

Oportet quod certa res deducatur in judicium. A thing certain must be brought to judgment.

Oppignare. Lat. In the civil law, to pledge.

Opposer. An officer formerly belonging to the green-wax in the exchequer.

Opposite. An old word for "opponent."

Opposite party. Within statutes providing that opposite party shall be incompetent to testify as to matters equally within knowledge of deceased is one whose personal and financial interests, either immediate or remote, are antagonistic to like interests of protected party.

Opposition. Act of opposing or resisting; antagonism; state of being opposite or opposed; antithesis. Also, a position confronting another or placing in contrast; that which is or furnishes an obstacle to some result. Political party opposed to ministry or administration; or might be construed to include peaceful and orderly opposition to government.

Oppression. The misdemeanor committed by a public officer, who under color of his office, wrongfully inflicts upon any person any bodily harm, imprisonment, or other injury. An act of cruelty, severity, unlawful exaction, or excessive use of authority. An act of subjecting to cruel and unjust hardship; an act of domination.

Oppression which justifies award of punitive damages means act of cruelty, severity, unlawful exaction, or excessive use of authority and results from acts done in manner which violates right of another person with unnecessary harshness or severity as by misuse or abuse of authority or power. Dunfee v. Baskin-Robbins, Inc., 221 Mont. 447, 720 P.2d 1148, 1155.

See Coercion; Cruelty; Threat.

Oppressor. A public officer who unlawfully uses his authority by way of oppression.

Opprobrium. In the civil law, ignominy; infamy; shame.

Optimacy. Nobility; men of the highest rank.

Optima est legis interpres consuetudo. Custom is the best interpreter of the law.

Optima legis est minima relinquit arbitrio judiciis; optimus judex qui minimum sibi. That law is the best which leaves the least discretion to the judge; that judge is the best who leaves least to his own. That system of law is best which confines as little as possible to the discretion of the judge; that judge the best who relies as little as possible on his own opinion.

Optimum esse legem, quæ minimum relinquit arbitrio judiciis; id quod certitudo ejus præstāt. That law is the best which leaves the least discretion to the judge; and this is an advantage which results from its certainty.

Optima statuti interpretatrix est (omnibus particulis ejusdem inspectis) ipsum statutum. The best interpreter of a statute is (all its parts being considered) the statute itself.
Optimus interpres rerum usus /óptamas antárpríyz írim mųywâs/. Use or usage is the best interpreter of things.

Optimus interpretandi modus est sic leges interpretari ut leges legibus concordant /óptamas intárprátãnday mówdas est sik liyjyz intárprátãray ât liyjyz liyjabs kaqkórdant/. The best mode of interpretation is so to interpret laws that they may accord with each other.

Optimus judex, qui minimum sibi tari. He is the best judge who relies as little as possible on his own discretion.

Optimus legum interpres consuetudo /óptamas liygam antárpríyz kónswây yúwdow/. Custom is the best interpreter of the laws.

**Option.** Right of election to exercise a privilege. Contract made for consideration to keep an offer open for a prescribed period. A right, which acts as a continuing offer, given for consideration, to purchase or lease property at an agreed upon price and terms, within a specified time. An option is an agreement which gives the optionee the power to accept an offer for a limited time. Kelman v. Bohi, 27 Ariz.App. 24, 550 P.2d 671, 675. An option to purchase or to sell is not a contract to purchase or sell, as optionee has the right to accept or to reject the offer, in accordance with its terms, and is not bound. Catmull v. Johnson, Utah, 541 P.2d 793, 795.

An option contract is a promise which meets the requirements for the formation of a contract and limits the promisor's power to revoke an offer. Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 25.

A privilege existing in one person, for which he has paid money, which gives him the right to buy certain commodities or certain specified securities from another person, if he chooses, at any time within an agreed period, at a fixed price, or to sell such commodities or securities to such other person at an agreed price and time. If the option gives the choice of buying or not buying, it is denominated a "call." If it gives the choice of selling or not, it is called a "put." If it is a combination of both these, and gives the privilege of either buying or selling or not, it is called a "straddle" or a "spread eagle."

The sale or exchange of an option to buy or sell property results in capital gain or loss if the property is a capital asset. See also Call; Cash value option; Local option; Option to purchase; Put.

**Commodity futures option.** The right—but not the obligation—to buy or sell a futures contract at a specified price within a fixed period, say, three, six, nine months or longer. The option buyer pays a premium to the dealer for this right, plus the usual commission and nothing else. The option buyer does not have to be concerned about margin calls. All he can lose is the premium paid and commission.

**Commodity option.** A right that is purchased by the option holder entitling him either to buy ("call option") from or to sell ("put option") at a stated price and within a stated time an underlying physical commodity (such as a specific quantity of gold, a train carload of coffee, etc.), or a commodity futures contract relating to that commodity. The price paid for the option right is referred to as the "premium," and the price at which the option purchaser is entitled to buy or sell the underlying commodity for futures contract is referred to as the "striking price." "Exercise" is the decision of an option holder to require performance by the grantor of his obligation with respect to the underlying commodity or futures contract. The period during which an option may be exercised is specified in the contract. The "exercise date" or "expiration date" is the final day on which the option holder may exercise the option.

**Index option.** A type of security in which the holder has the right to buy or sell, for a specified price at a specified future date, a theoretical interest in stocks making up the index. The option is exercised in cash, in an amount equal to the difference between the closing level of the index on the exercise date and the exercise price of the option, multiplied by the index "multiplier." Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Inc. v. Yang, C.A. Cal. 679 F.Supp. 981, 983.

**Naked options.** Options sold by investors granting others the right to buy stock from them even though they own no stock to back up those commitments.

**Option premium.** The consideration paid to keep a contractual offer to buy or sell open for a specified period of time.

**Stock option.** The right to buy stock in the future at a price fixed in advance. See also Stock.

**Incentive stock option.** See Qualified stock option, below.

**Non-qualified stock option.** Stock option which does not meet the qualifications of a restricted stock option. See Restricted stock option, below.

**Qualified stock option.** An option to purchase shares provided to an employee of the corporation under terms that qualify the option for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code. I.R.C. § 421 et seq.

**Restricted stock option.** A right granted to an employee prior to 1964 which allows such an employee to buy stock at a fixed price established in advance. The options are restricted with respect to the option price, time of exercise, amount owned by the optionee, non-transferability, and minimum holding period. Restricted stock options were replaced by Qualified Stock Options in 1964, and Incentive Stock Options in 1981. I.R.C. § 424.

**Optional writ.** In old English practice, that species of original writ, otherwise called a "praecipe," which was framed in the alternative, commanding the defendant to do the thing required, or show the reason wherefore he had not done it.

**Optionee.** One who receives an option.

**Option spread.** In securities trading, the difference between the option price and the fair market value of

**Option to purchase.** A bilateral contract in which one party is given the right to buy the property within a period of time for a consideration paid to the seller. A right acquired by contract to accept or reject a present offer within a limited or reasonable time and is simply a contract by which the owner of property agrees with another person that he shall have the right to buy his property at a fixed price within a certain time. Crockett v. Lowther, Wyo., 549 P.2d 303, 308. See also Option.

Opus /öwpas/. Lat. Work; labor; the product of work or labor.

Opus locatum /öwpas lówkéytam/. The product of work let for use to another; or the hiring out of work or labor to be done upon a thing.

Opus manificum /öwpas mánafish(y)am/. In old English law, labor done by the hands; manual labor; such as making a hedge, digging a ditch.

Opus novum /öwpas nówvam/. In the civil law, a new work. By this term was meant something newly built upon land, or taken from a work already erected. He was said opus novum facere (to make a new work) who, either by building or by taking anything away, changed the former appearance of a work.

Or, n. A term used in heraldry, and signifying gold; called "sol" by some heralds when it occurs in the arms of princes, and "topaz" or "carbuncle" when borne by peers. Engravers represent it by an indefinite number of small points.

Or, conj. A disjunctive particle used to express an alternative or to give a choice of one among two or more things. It is also used to clarify what has already been said, and in such cases, means "in other words," "to wit," or "that is to say." The word "or" is to be used as a function word to indicate an alternative between different or unlike things. City of Toledo v. Lucas County Budget Commission, 33 Ohio St.2d 62, 294 N.E.2d 661, 663. In some usages, the word "or" creates a multiple rather than an alternative obligation; where necessary in interpreting an instrument, "or" may be construed to mean "and." Atchison v. City of Englewood, Colo., 568 P.2d 13, 18.

Oraculum /örákylam/. In the civil law, the name of a kind of response or sentence given by the Roman emperors.

Oral. Uttered by the mouth or in words; spoken, not written.

Oral argument. Presentation of reasons for affirmation, reversal, modification, etc. by appellee and appellant before appellate court; generally limited in time by court rule; e.g. Fed.R.App.P. 34.

Statement before court in support of, or in objection to, motion or other legal relief sought.

Oral confession. Statement given orally by defendant in which he admits the commission of the crime. Its admissibility in evidence is dependent upon its voluntariness, the condition of the defendant at the time of the confession, the length of time during which the defendant was held by the police before being brought before a magistrate and other factors. Federal courts generally hold that the burden of establishing the constitutional admissibility of a confession rests upon the prosecution. Pea v. United States, 130 U.S.App.D.C. 66, 397 F.2d 627. See also Confession; Miranda Rule; Self-incrimination.

Oral contract. One which is partly in writing and partly depends on spoken words, or none of which is in writing; one which, so far as it has been reduced to writing, is incomplete or expresses only a part of what is intended, but is completed by spoken words; or one which, originally written, has afterwards been changed orally. See also Contract (Parol contract).

Oral evidence. Evidence given by word of mouth; the oral testimony of a witness. See Parol evidence.

Oral pleading. Pleading by word of mouth, in the actual presence of the court. This was the ancient mode of pleading in England, and continued to the reign of Edward III.

Oral trust. The transfer of property in trust informally through an oral declaration in contrast to a formal trust which is in writing. Real estate trusts may not be created orally. See Frauds, Statute of.

Oral will. See Nuncupative will.

Orando pro rege et regno /orándow prów rifly jē rēgnow/. An ancient writ which issued, while there was no standing collect for a sitting parliament, to pray for the peace and good government of the realm.

Orator. The plaintiff in a cause or matter in chancery, when addressing or petitioning the court, used to style himself "orator," and, when a woman, "oratrix." But these terms have long gone into disuse, and the customary phrases now are "plaintiff" or "petitioner."

In Roman law, the term denoted an advocate.

Oratrix /orétryaks/. A female petitioner; a female plaintiff in a bill of chancery was formerly so called. This term is obsolete.

Orbation /orbéyshan/. Deprivation of one's parents or children, or privation in general.

Orcinus libertus /ôrénéus labörtes/. Lat. In Roman law, a freedman who obtained his liberty by the direct operation of the will or testament of his deceased master was so called, being the freedman of the deceased (orcinus), not of the hares.

Ordain. To institute or establish; to make an ordinance; to enact a constitution or law. To confer on a person the holy orders of priest or deacon.

Ordeal. The most ancient species of trial, in Saxon and old English law, being peculiarly distinguished by the appellation of "judicium Dei," or "judgment of God," it being supposed that supernatural intervention would rescue an innocent person from the danger of physical harm to which he was exposed in this species of trial.

Orum /ôrums/. Lat. Work; labor; the product of work or labor.
The ordeal was of two sorts,—either fire ordeal or water ordeal; the former being confined to persons of higher rank, the latter to the common people.

**Fire ordeal.** The ordeal by fire or red-hot iron, which was performed either by taking up in the hand a piece of red-hot iron, of one, two, or three pounds weight, or by walking barefoot and blindfolded over nine red-hot plowshares, laid lengthwise at unequal distances.

**Water ordeal.** In Saxon and old English law, the ordeal or trial by water. The hot-water ordeal was performed by plunging the bare arm up to the elbow in boiling water, and escaping unhurt thereby. The cold-water ordeal was performed by casting the person suspected into a river or pond of cold water, when, if he floated therein, without any action of swimming it was deemed an evidence of his guilt; but, if he sunk, he was acquitted. 4 Bl.Comm. 343.

**Ordeffe, or ordelfe** /ör'delf/. A liberty whereby a man claims the ore found in his own land; also, the ore lying under land.

**Ordels** /ôrdîlz/. In old English law, the right of administering oaths and adjudging trials by ordeal within a precinct or liberty.

**Order.** A mandate; precept; command or direction authoritatively given; rule or regulation. Brady v. Interstate Commerce Commission, D.C.W.Va., 43 F.2d 847, 850. Direction of a court or judge made or entered in writing, and not included in a judgment, which determines some point or directs some step in the proceedings. An application for an order is a motion.

In commercial law, a designation of the person to whom a bill of exchange or negotiable promissory note is to be paid. An "order" is a direction to pay and must be more than an authorization or request. It must identify the person to pay with reasonable certainty. It may be addressed to one or more such persons jointly or in the alternative but not in succession. V.C.C. § 3-102(1)(b).

**Money.** See Money.

**Market order.** An order from a customer to a broker to buy or to sell a security at the market price then prevailing and hence the order must be executed promptly.

**Stop order.** Order to stockbroker to wait until the market price of the particular security reaches a specified figure, and then to "stop" the transaction by either selling or buying, as the case may be, as well as possible.

**Order bill of lading.** A negotiable bill of lading directing that the goods be delivered to the person named or his order upon indorsement.
Order document. A document of title that runs to a named person, either because the document was so issued or because the document was specially indorsed, which can therefore be negotiated only by the named person indorsing it. See U.C.C. § 7-501(1)-(3).

Order instrument. A negotiable instrument that is payable to order either because the instrument was so issued, or because the instrument was specially indorsed. See U.C.C. §§ 3–110 (when instruments originally payable to order); 3–204(1).

Order nisi. A provisional or conditional order, allowing a certain time within which to do some required act, on failure of which the order will be made absolute.

Order of Coif. See Coif.

Order of filiation. An order made by a court or judge having jurisdiction, fixing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock upon a given man, and requiring him to provide for its support.

Order paper. A negotiable instrument which is payable to a specific payee or to any person the payee, by his or her indorsement, designates. See U.C.C. § 3–104(1)(d); § 3–110. See also Order document; Order instrument.

Orders. The directions as to the course and purpose of a voyage given by the owner of the vessel to the captain or master. For other meanings, see Order.

Order to show cause. See Show cause order.

Ordinance. A rule established by authority; a permanent rule of action; a law or statute. In its most common meaning, the term is used to designate the enactments of the legislative body of a municipal corporation. It designates a local law of a municipal corporation, duly enacted by the proper authorities, prescribing general, uniform, and permanent rules of conduct relating to the corporate affairs of the municipality. Morris v. Town of Newington, 36 Conn.Sup. 74, 411 A.2d 939, 943. An ordinance is the equivalent of a municipal statute, passed by the city council, or equivalent body, and governing matters not already covered by federal or state law. Ordinances commonly govern zoning, building, safety, etc. matters of municipality.

The name has also been given to certain enactments, more general in their character than ordinary statutes, and serving as organic laws, yet not exactly to be called "constitutions." Such was the "Ordinance for the government of the North-West Territory," enacted by congress in 1787.

See also Municipal ordinance. Compare Resolution.

Ordinance of 1647. A law passed by the Colony of Massachusetts, still in force, in a modified form, where-by the state owns the great ponds within its confines, which are held in trust for public uses. Watuppa Reservoir Co. v. Fall River, 147 Mass. 548, 18 N.E. 465.

Ordinance of 1787. A statute for the government of the Northwest Territory. Religious and legal freedom, encouragement of education, just treatment of the Indians, the future division into States, and the exclusion of slavery were ordained.

Ordinandi lex /órdanánday léks/. Lat. The law of procedure, as distinguished from the substantial part of the law.

Ordinarius ita dicitur quia habet ordinariam jurisdictionem, in jure proprio, et non propter deputationem /órdanériyás áyta disstar kwáya hérobt órdanériyám júrádikshiywónam in júriy pówpréiyow ét nón próprt dépéstéyshiywónam/. The ordinary is so called because he has an ordinary jurisdiction in his own right, and not a deputed one.

Ordinary, n. At common law, one who had exempt and immediate jurisdiction in causes ecclesiastical. Also a bishop; and an archbishop is the ordinary of the whole province, to visit and receive appeals from inferior jurisdictions. Also a commissary or official of a bishop or other ecclesiastical judge having judicial power; an archdeacon; officer of the royal household.

In American law, a judicial officer, in several of the states, clothed by statute with powers in regard to wills, probate, administration, guardianship, etc. See also Court of Ordinary.

Former term for a public house where food and lodging were furnished to the traveler and his beast, at fixed rates, open to whoever may apply for accommodation, and where intoxicating liquor was sold at retail.

In the civil law, a judge who has authority to take cognizance of causes in his own right, and not by deputation.

Ordinary, adj. Regular; usual; normal; common; often recurring; according to established order; settled; customary; reasonable; not characterized by peculiar or unusual circumstances; belonging to, exercised by, or characteristic of, the normal or average individual.

As to ordinary Care; Diligence; Negligence, see those titles.

Ordinary and necessary expenses. The phrase "ordinary and necessary expenses", as found in business deduction section of Internal Revenue Code, implies that the expenses are reasonable and bear proximate relation to management of property held for production of income. National Can Corp. v. U.S., D.C.III., 520 F.Supp. 567, 579. "Ordinary" means normal and expected and "necessary" means appropriate and helpful. McCabe v. C.I.R., C.A.2, 688 F.2d 102, 105. For an item to qualify as an "ordinary and necessary expense" deductible under Internal Revenue Code section, five requirements must be met: item must be paid or incurred during taxable year, must be for carrying on any trade or business, must be an expense, must be necessary, and must be ordinary. Iowa–Dee Moines Nat. Bank v. C.I.R., C.A.8, 592 F.2d 433, 435. See also Necessary; and Ordinary expenses, below.

Ordinary calling. Those things which are repeated daily or weekly in the course of business.

Ordinary care. That degree of care which ordinarily prudent and competent person engaged in same line of business or endeavor should exercise under similar circumstances, and in law means same as "due care" and
"reasonable care." Warner v. Kiowa County Hospital Authority, Okl.App., 551 P.2d 1179, 1188. That care which reasonably prudent persons exercise in the management of their own affairs, in order to avoid injury to themselves or their property, or the persons or property of others. Ordinary care is not an absolute term, but a relative one. Thus, in deciding whether ordinary care was exercised in a given case, the conduct in question must be viewed in the light of all the surrounding circumstances, as shown by the evidence in the case. See also Care.

Ordinary course of business. The transaction of business according to the common usages and customs of the commercial world generally or of the particular community or (in some cases) of the particular individual whose acts are under consideration. Term used in connection with sales made by a merchant as part of his regular business and in contrast with a sale in bulk which is regulated by statute, e.g., U.C.C. § 6-102(1). In general, any matter which transpires as a matter of normal and incidental customs and practices in business.

Ordinary dangers incident to employment. Those commonly and usually pertaining to and incident to it, which a reasonably prudent person might anticipate, and do not include danger by acts of negligence, unless habitual and known to the servant.

Ordinary expenses. Common and accepted in the general business in which the taxpayer is engaged. It comprises one of the tests for the deductibility of normal and expected expenses incurred or paid in connection with a trade or business; for the production or collection of income; for the management, conservation, or maintenance of property held for the production of income; or in connection with the determination, collection, or refund of any tax. I.R.C. § 162(a). See also Necessary, and Ordinary and necessary expenses, above.

Ordinary income. As tax term used in connection with a business, means earnings from the normal operations or activities of a business. In terms of an individual, ordinary income is income from such sources as wages, commissions, interest, etc.

Ordinary loss. A loss on the sale or exchange of an item used in a trade or business which is not considered a capital asset. In taxation, ordinary losses reduce ordinary income such as, salaries, interest, etc., while capital losses serve to reduce capital gains and those in excess of capital gains may reduce ordinary income up to a certain amount.

Ordinary negligence. The failure to use that degree of care which the ordinary or reasonably prudent person would have used under the circumstances and for which the negligent person is liable. Term is used in contrast to gross negligence which is more serious and a more flagrant lack of care. See also Negligence, and Ordinary care, above.

Ordinary persons. Men of ordinary care and diligence in relation to any particular thing.

Ordinary proceeding. Such a proceeding as was known to the common law and was formerly conducted in accordance with the proceedings of the common-law courts, and as is generally known under the current Rules of Civil Procedure and Codes to be such a proceeding as is started by the issuance of a summons, and results in a judgment enforceable by execution.

Ordinary repairs. Such as are necessary to make good the usual wear and tear or natural and unavoidable decay and keep the property in good condition. Compare Improvements.

Ordinary risks. Those incident to the business, and do not imply the result of the employer's negligence. The expression "extraordinary risks" is generally used to describe risks arising from the negligence of the employer, and they are generally held not to be assumed unless known or obvious.

Ordinary seaman. A sailor who is capable of performing the ordinary or routine duties of a seaman, but who is not yet so proficient in the knowledge and practice of all the various duties of a sailor at sea as to be rated as an "able" seaman.

Ordinary services of administrators include all the services incident to the closing and distribution of an estate, and not merely the receiving and disbursing of the funds and to justify an allowance of further compensation the administrator must have rendered services of an extraordinary character necessary to the protection of the estate, and, if he employs another to perform services which he is required to perform under the law, he cannot charge such services as an expense of administration.

Ordinary skill in an art. That degree of skill which men engaged in that particular art usually employ; not that which belongs to a few men only, of extraordinary endowments and capacities.

Ordinary written law. Law made, within constitutional restrictions, by the Legislature; i.e. statutes.

Ordination. Ceremony by which a bishop confers on a person the privileges and powers necessary for the execution of sacerdotal functions in the church.

Ordinatum est /ɔr'dɔnɛytam ɛst/. In old practice, it is ordered. The initial words of rules of court when entered in Latin.

Ordine placitandi servato, servatur et jus /ɔr'dɔnɪ plɛs'tɑndɛ servɛ'tɔw, servɛ'ytɔr et jɔs/. When the order of pleading is observed, the law also is observed.

Ordines /ɔr'dɔniyz/. A general chapter or other solemn convention of the religious of a particular order.

Ordinis beneficium /ɔr'dɔnis bɛnə'ʃi(ə)lom/. Lat. In the civil law, the benefit or privilege of order, the privilege which a surety for a debtor had of requiring that his principal should be discussed, or thoroughly prosecuted, before the creditor could resort to him.

Ordo attachiamentorum /ɔrdɔw ɔtʃɪ'ʃɪmɛntɔrʊm/. In old English practice, the order of attachments.
**Organic Act.** An act of Congress conferring powers of government upon a territory. in re Lane, 135 U.S. 443, 10 S.Ct. 760, 34 L.Ed. 219.

A statute by which a municipal corporation is organized and created is its "organic act" and the limit of its power, so that all acts beyond the scope of the powers there granted are void.

**Organic law.** The fundamental law, or constitution, of a state or nation, written or unwritten. That law or system of laws or principles which defines and establishes the organization of its government.

**Organization.** As term is used in commercial law, includes a corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, two or more persons having a joint or common interest, or any other legal or commercial entity. U.C.C. § 1-201(28). See also Charitable organizations.

**Organize.** To establish or furnish with organs; to systematize; to put into working order; to arrange in order for the normal exercise of its appropriate functions. City of Beaumont v. City of Beaumont Independent School Dist., Tex.Civ.App., 164 S.W.2d 753, 756.

**Organized county.** A county which has its lawful officers, legal machinery, and means for carrying out the powers and performing the duties pertaining to it as a quasi municipal corporation. City of Beaumont v. City of Beaumont Independent School Dist., Tex.Civ.App., 164 S.W.2d 753, 757.

**Organized labor.** Segments of labor force represented by unions; e.g. AFL-CIO.

**Orgild /órgild/.** In Saxon law, the price or value of a beast. A payment for a beast. The payment or forfeiture of a beast. A penalty for taking away cattle.

**Original.** Primitive; first in order; bearing its own authority, and not deriving authority from an outside source; as original jurisdiction, original writ, etc. As applied to documents, the original is the first copy or archetype; that from which another instrument is transcribed, copied, or imitated. See also Original evidence, below.

In copyright law means that the work owes its creation or origin to the author and this in turn means that the work must not consist in actual copying. L. Batlin & Son Inc. v. Jeffrey Snyder and Etna Products Co. Inc., C.A.N.Y., 536 F.2d 486, 489.

**Original bill.** In equity pleading, a bill which relates to some matter not before litigated in the court by the same persons standing in the same interests. The ancient mode of commencing actions in the English court of King's bench. See Bill.

**Original contractor.** One who for a fixed price agrees with owner to perform certain work or furnish certain material.

**Original conveyances.** Those conveyances at common law, otherwise termed "primary," by which a benefit or estate is created or first arises; comprising feoffments, gifts, grants, leases, exchanges, and partitions. 2 Bl. Comm. 309.

**Original cost.** Total of all costs associated with acquisition of an asset.

**Original entry.** The first entry of an item of an account made by a merchant or other person in his account-books, as distinguished from entries posted into the ledger or copied from other books.

**Original estates.** See Estate.

**Original evidence.** An original document, writing, or other material object introduced in evidence as distinguished from a copy of it or from extraneous evidence of its content or purport.

An "original" of a writing or recording is the writing or recording itself or any counterpart intended to have the same effect by a person executing or issuing it. An "original" or a photograph includes the negative or any print therefrom. If data are stored in a computer or similar device, any printout or other output readable by sight shown to reflect the data accurately, is an "original". Fed.Evid.R. 1001(3). See also Copy; Duplicate.

**Original inventor.** In patent law, a pioneer in the art; one who evolves the original idea and brings it to some successful, useful and tangible result; as distinguished from an improver.

**Original jurisdiction.** Jurisdiction to consider a case in the first instance. Jurisdiction of court to take cognizance of a cause at its inception, try it, and pass judgment upon the law and facts. Distinguished from appellate jurisdiction.

**Original package.** A package prepared for interstate or foreign transportation, and remaining in the same condition as when it left the shipper, that is, unbroken and undivided. A package of such form and size as is used
by producers or shippers for the purpose of securing both convenience in handling and security in transportation of merchandise between dealers in the ordinary course of actual commerce. Austin v. Tennessee, 179 U.S. 343, 21 S.Ct. 132, 45 L.Ed. 224. See also Original package doctrine.

Original plat. The first plat of a town from the subsequent additions, and "original town" is employed in the same way.

Original process. See Process.

Original promise. An original promise, without the statute of frauds, is one in which the direct and leading object of the promisor is to further or promote some purpose or interest of his own, although the incidental effect may be the payment of the debt of another.

Original writ. See Writ.

Single original. An original instrument which is executed singly, and not in duplicate.

Original document rule. The best evidence of the contents of a document is the original of that document. The party bearing the burden of proving the contents of a document is required to introduce the original unless he is excused from its production because of its nonavailability and in this instance, secondary evidence is admissible. There are no degrees of secondary evidence. See also Best evidence.

Original grade doctrine. This doctrine relieves public body from any liability for property damaged in the reduction of the surface of the street to the grade line for the first time established. Dickson v. City of Pullman, 11 Wash.App. 813, 525 P.2d 838-841.

Originalia /ɔrɪˈdʒəliə/. In old English law, transcripts sent to the remembrancer's office in the exchequer out of the chancery, distinguished from recorda, which contain the judgments and pleadings in actions tried before the barons. The treasurer-remembrancer's office was abolished in 1833.

Original issue. The first issue of stocks or bonds of a particular kind or series.

Original package doctrine. In Brown v. Maryland, 25 U.S. (12 Wheat.) 419, 6 L.Ed. 678, a landmark case under the commerce clause of the U.S.Const., the Supreme Court held that a state was free to levy a tax or license fee on imports only after the original package had been broken because at this juncture the goods no longer were in the flow of interstate commerce and therefore no longer subject to federal regulation.

Origination clause. Article I, Section 7 or U.S. Const. provides that "All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives."".

Origination fee. Charge to borrower (of e.g., mortgage loan) to cover costs of issuing loan, including credit and title checks, property appraisals, etc.

Origine propria neminem posse voluntate sua eximi manifestum est /ɔrɪˈdʒɪn ˈprɔrvprɪti ˈnɛmɪnəm ˈpɔsɪ ˈvɔlʊntɛtɪtɪ ˈə(ɨ)jʊəˌmænəfɪstəm ˈɛst/. It is evident that no one is able of his own pleasure, to do away with his proper origin.

Origo rei inspici debet /ʊərəˈɡəʊ ˈrɛi ɪnˈspɪsə ˈdɛbət/. The origin of a thing ought to be regarded.

Ornest. In old English law, the trial by battle, which does not seem to have been usual in England before the time of the Conqueror, though originating in the kingdoms of the north, where it was practiced under the name of "holmgang," from the custom of fighting duels on a small island or holm.

ORP. Ordinary, reasonable and prudent (man). See Negligence. The standard of care on which negligence cases are based. See Reasonable man doctrine or standard.

Orphan /ˈɔrfrən/. Any person (but particularly a minor or infant) who has lost both (or, sometimes, one) of his or her parents.

Orphanotrophi /ɔrˈfænɔˌtrəʊfi/. In the civil law, managers of houses for orphans.


Orphan's deduction. Deduction from the taxable estate of the decedent permitted if the decedent does not have a surviving spouse, and is survived by a minor child who, immediately after the death of the decedent, has no known parent. The amount of the deduction is governed by I.R.C. § 2057.

Orwige, sine witā. In old English law, without war or feud, such security being provided by the laws, for homicides under certain circumstances, against the foehth, or deadly feud, on the part of the family of the slain.

O.S. An abbreviation for "Old Style," or "Old Series."

OSHA. Occupational Safety and Health Act.

Ostendit vobis /oʊʃəndət ˈvoʊbəs/. Lat. In old pleading, "shows to you." Formal words with which a demandant began his count.

Ostensible agency. An implied or presumptive agency, which exists where one, either intentionally or from want of ordinary care, induces another to believe that a third person is his agent, though he never in fact employed him. It is, strictly speaking, no agency at all, but is in reality based entirely upon estoppel.

Ostensible authority. Such authority as a principal, intentionally or by want of ordinary care, causes or allows a third person to believe that the agent possesses. National Cash Register Co. v. Wichita Frozen Food Lockers, Tex.Civ.App., 172 S.W.2d 781, 787.

Ostensible ownership. Apparent ownership derived from conduct or words. Theory of "ostensible ownership" estops an owner of property who clothes another with apparent title from later asserting his title against an innocent third party who has been induced to deal with apparent owner. Domarad v. Fisher & Burke, Inc., 270 Cal.App.2d 543, 76 Cal.Rptr. 529, 535.
Ostensible partner. One whose name appears to the world as such, though he has no interest in the firm.

Ostensio /ɒstɛnʃ(ə)riɔ/. A tax anciently paid by merchants, etc., for leave to show or expose their goods for sale in markets.

Osteopath /ˈəʊstiəpæθ/. One who practices osteopathy.

Osteopathy /ˌəʊstɪˈɒpəθi/. A system of complete medical practice based on the maintenance of proper relationships among the various parts of the body. Osteopathic physicians, licensed in all 50 states, employ manipulative therapy, drugs, surgery, x-ray, and all other accepted therapeutic methods in the treatment of disease and injury.

Osteopathic medicine focuses special attention on the biological mechanisms by which the musculoskeletal system, through the nervous and circulatory systems, interacts with all body organs and systems in both health and disease. D.O.S., or Doctors of Osteopathy, diagnose and treat disorders of the musculoskeletal system through palpation and appropriately applied manipulative procedures. See Holt v. College of Osteopathic Physicians and Surgeons, 61 Cal.2d 750, 40 Cal.Rptr. 244, 394 P.2d 932.

OTB. Off-track betting.

O.T.C. See Over-the-counter market.

Other. Different or distinct from that already mentioned; additional, or further. Following an enumeration of particular classes "other" must be read as "other such like," and includes only others of like kind and character.

Other income. In taxation, income from sources other than in the operation of a business. An example of "other income" of a corporation includes, but is not limited to, interest and dividend income.

Otherwise. In a different manner; in another way, or in other ways.

Othesworth /ˌɔwθəswɔːθ/. In Saxon law, othesworth; oathworthy; worthy or entitled to make oath.

Ought. This word, though generally directory only, will be taken as mandatory if the context requires it.

OUL. Abbreviation for state statutes involving operation of motor vehicle while under influence of liquor or drugs. See Driving while intoxicated.

Ounce. The twelfth part; the twelfth part of a pound troy or the sixteenth part of a pound avoirdupois.

Ourlap. The lierwite or fine paid to the lord by the inferior tenant when his daughter was debauched.

Oust. To put out; to eject; to remove or deprive; to deprive of the possession or enjoyment of an estate or franchise.

Ouster. A putting out; dispossession; amotion of possession. A species of injuries to things real, by which the wrong-doer gains actual occupation of the land, and compels the rightful owner to seek his legal remedy in order to gain possession. An "ouster" is a wrongful dispossession or exclusion of a party from real property and involves a question of intent. Hamilton v. MacDonald, C.A.Ariz., 503 F.2d 1138, 1146. Notorious and unequivocal act by which one cotenant deprives another of right to common and equal possession and enjoyment of property. Young v. Young, 37 Md.App. 211, 376 A.2d 1151, 1158. See also Ejectment.

Ouster le main /ˈæwstər ləmɛn/. L. Fr. Literally, out of the hand.

Ouster le mer /ˈæwstər ləmɛr/. L. Fr. Beyond the sea; a cause of excuse if a person, being summoned, did not appear in court. Spurious form for "Oulter le mer".

Ouster of jurisdiction. A condition which exists when a court which once had jurisdiction over a matter ceases to retain its jurisdiction.


Outbuilding. Something used in connection with a main building. A small building appurtenant to a main building, and generally separated from it; e.g. outhouse; storage shed. See also Outhouse.

Outcome test. In a diversity of citizenship action in the federal court, the result should be the same as if the action had been commenced in the state court. Guaranty Trust Co. of N. Y. v. York, 326 U.S. 99, 109, 65 S.Ct. 1464, 1470, 89 S.Ed. 2079.

Outer bar. Refers to those barristers in the English court system who sit in the "outer" or "utter" bar; called junior barristers as distinguished from the King’s counsel.

Outer continental shelf. All lands lying submerged seaward and not including lands beneath navigable waters. The subsoil and sea bed of such lands are subject to the jurisdiction and control of the United States. 43 U.S.C.A. § 1331.

Outer door. In connection with the rule, statutory or otherwise, forbidding an officer to break open the outer door to serve civil process, this term designates the door of each separate apartment, where there are different apartments having a common outer door.

Outfarghef /ˈɔwtfæŋɡəf/. A liberty or privilege in the ancient common law, whereby a lord was enabled to call any man dwelling in his manor, and taken for felony in another place out of his fee, to judgment in his own court. See Infarghef.

Outgo. Expenditures.

Outhouse. A building subservient to, yet distinct from, the principal dwelling, located either within or without the curtilage. A smaller or subordinate building connected with a dwelling, usually detached from it and standing at a little distance from it, not intended for persons to live in, but to serve some purpose of convenience or necessity; as a barn, outside privy, a dairy, a toolhouse, and the like. Under statutes, such a building...
may be subservient to and adjoin a business building as well as a dwelling house. See also Outbuilding.

Outland. The Saxon thanes divided their hereditary lands into inland, such as lay nearest their dwelling, which they kept to their own use, and outland, which lay beyond the demesnes, and was granted out to tenants, at the will of the lord, like copyhold estates. This outland they subdivided into two parts. One part they disposed among those who attended their husbandmen, or churls; the other part they allotted to their husbandmen, or churls.

Outlaw. In English law, one who is put out of the protection or aid of the law. 3 Bl.Comm. 283, 284. Popularly, a person violating the law; a fugitive.


Outlawry. In old English law, a process by which a defendant or person in contempt on a civil or criminal process was declared an outlaw. If for treason or felony, it amounted to conviction and attainder.

In the United States, the process of outlawry seems to be unknown, at least in civil cases. Hall v. Lanning, 91 U.S. 160, 23 L.Ed. 271.

Outline. The line which marks the outer limits of an object or figure; an exterior line or edge; contour.

Outlot. In early American land law (particularly in Missouri), a lot or parcel of land lying outside the corporate limits of a town or village but subject to its municipal jurisdiction or control. Term now generally refers to an area of land on a plat which is to be used for a purpose other than a building site.

Out of benefit. A term descriptive of insurance policyholders who have been suspended for nonpayment of premiums.

Out-of-court settlement. The phrase is used with reference to agreements and transactions in regard to a pending suit which are arranged or take place between parties or their counsel privately and without being referred to the judge or court for authorization or approval. Thus, a case which is compromised, settled, and withdrawn by private agreement of the parties, after its institution, is said to be settled "out of court." See Settlement (Structured settlement).


Out-of-pocket loss. As measure of damages, is the difference between the value of what the purchaser parted with (i.e., the purchase price paid by him) and the value of what he has received (i.e., the actual market value of the goods). Otte v. Ron Tonkin Chevrolet Co., 264 Or. 265, 503 P.2d 716, 720. Also called "out-of-pocket loss rule."

Out of term. At a time when no term of the court is being held; in the vacation or interval which elapses between terms of the court.

Out of the state. In reference to rights, liabilities, or jurisdictions arising out of the common law, this phrase is equivalent to "beyond sea" (q.v.). In other connections, it means physically beyond the territorial limits of the particular state in question, or constructively so, as in the case of a foreign corporation. But a foreign corporation maintaining an agent within the state is not deemed to be "out of the state," within various statutes dealing with jurisdiction over foreign corporations "doing business" within state.

Out of time. A mercantile phrase applied to a ship or vessel that has been so long at sea as to justify the belief of her total loss. In another sense, a vessel is said to be out of time when, computed from her known day of sailing, the time that has elapsed exceeds the average duration of similar voyages at the same season of the year. The phrase is identical with "missing ship."

Outpayers /əutˈpɑːtərz/. Stealers of cattle. A spurious form for "outputters."

Output contract. See Contract; Entire output contract.

Outrage. A grave injury; injurious violence. The tort of "outrage" (intentional infliction of serious mental distress) requires that defendant engage in outrageous and extreme conduct which results in intentionally or recklessly inflicted severe emotional distress. Spencer v. King County, 39 Wash.App. 201, 692 P.2d 874, 880.

Outriders. In old English law, bailiffs-errant employed by sheriffs or their deputies to ride to the extremities of their counties or hundreds to summon men to the county or hundred court.

Outright. Free from reserve or restraint; direct; positive; down-right; altogether; entirely; openly.

Outroper /əутˈrɔːpər/. A person to whom the business of selling by auction was confined by statute.

Outs. In banking parlance, are conditions or warranties, failure to comply with which by the prospect give the banker a right to escape from a contract and to terminate negotiations. Cray, McFawn & Co. v. Hegarty, Conroy & Co., D.C.N.Y., 27 F.Supp. 93, 100.

Outside. To the exterior of; without; outward from.

Outside director. A member of a corporate board of directors who is not an employee or company officer and does not participate in the corporation's day-to-day management. Outside directors, however, may include investment bankers, attorneys, or others who provide advice or services to incumbent management and thus have financial ties with management.

Outside salesmen. An outside salesman is one who solicits business away from the employer's place of business on a full-time basis. If an employee qualifies as an outside salesman, all employment related expenses are deductible.

Outstanding. Remaining undischarged; unpaid; uncollected; as an outstanding debt. Constituting an effective obligation. When said of stock, the shares issued less treasury stock. When said of checks, it means a
check issued but not yet presented for payment; a check that did not clear the drawer's bank prior to the bank statement date.

Existing as an adverse claim or pretension; not united with, or merged in, the title or claim of the party; as an outstanding title.

**Outstanding and open account.** In legal and commercial transactions it is an unsettled debt arising from items of work and labor, goods sold and delivered, and other open transactions, not reduced to writing, and subject to future settlement and adjustment and usually disclosed by account books of the owner of the demand and does not include express contracts or obligations which have been reduced to writing such as bonds, bills of exchange, or notes. Lee v. De Forest, 22 Cal.App.2d 351, 71 P.2d 285, 291.

**Outstanding balance.** Current amount owed on debt.

**Outstroke.** To mine by outstroke is to take out mineral from adjoining property through the tunnels and shafts of the demised premises.

**Ouverture des successions** /nowervytur dey sakse-syawn/. In French law, the right of succession which arises to one upon the death, whether natural or civil, of another.

**Ovell** /ow(v)el/. L. Fr. Equal.

**Ovelty** /ow(v)elity/. In old English law, equality.

**Over.** Above; overhead; more than; in excess of.

Continued;—sometimes written on one page or sheet to indicate a continuation of matter on a separate page or sheet.

In conveyancing, the word is used to denote a contingent limitation intended to take effect upon the failure of a prior estate. Thus, in what is commonly called the "name and arms clause" in a will or settlement there is generally a proviso that if the devisee fails to comply with the condition the estate is to go to some one else. This is a limitation or gift over.

**Overawe** /ow(v)er/. To subjugate or restrain by awe, or profound reverence.

**Overbreadth doctrine.** This doctrine, which derives from First Amendment, serves to invalidate legislation so sweeping that, along with its allowable proscriptions, it also restricts constitutionally protected rights of free speech, press or assembly. McCravy v. State, Ala.Cr.App., 429 So.2d 1121, 1123. The doctrine requires that a statute be invalid if it is fairly capable of being applied to punish people for constitutionally protected speech or conduct. A law is void on its face if it "does not aim specifically at evils within the allowable area of [governmental] control, but . . . sweeps within its ambit other activities that constitute an exercise" of protected expressive or associational rights. Thomhill v. Alabama, 310 U.S. 88, 97, 60 S.Ct. 296, 84 L.Ed. 460. A plausible challenge to a law as *void for overbreadth* can be made only when (1) the protected activity is a significant part of the law's target, and (2) there exists no satisfactory way of severing the law's constitutional from its unconstitutional applications so as to excise the latter clearly in a single step from the law's reach.

**Overcharge.** With respect to public carriers or public utilities, a charge collected above a lawful tariff rate; a charge of more than is permitted by law. As regards interest rates, see Usury.

**Overcome.** As used in a statute providing that a presumption may be overcome by other evidence, this term is not synonymous with overbalance or outweigh, but requires merely that such evidence counterbalance the presumption, where the party relying on it has the burden of proof.

**Overcyted, or overcyhsed.** Proved guilty or convicted.

**Overdraft.** A check written on a checking account containing less funds than the amount of the check. Term may also refer to the condition which exists when vouchers or purchase orders are drawn in amounts in excess of budgeted or appropriated amount. See also Kiting; NSF check.

**Overdraw.** To draw upon a person or a bank in an amount in excess of the funds remaining to the drawer's credit with the drawee, or to an amount greater than what is due. See also Overdraft.

**Overdue.** Due and more than due; delayed or unpaid. Bliss v. California Co-op Producers, Cal.App., 156 P.2d 259, 260. The circumstance of an instrument that has not been paid despite arrival of the time for paying it, as by arrival of a date specified for payment or by acceleration or demand. A negotiable instrument or other evidence of debt is overdue when the day of its maturity is past and it remains unpaid.

A vessel is said to be overdue when she has not reached her destination at the time when she might ordinarily have been expected to arrive.

**Overflowed lands.** Those that are covered by nonnavigable waters (not including lands between high and low water mark of navigable streams or bodies of water, nor lands covered and uncovered by ordinary daily ebb and flow of normal tides of navigable waters).

**Overhaul.** To inquire into; to review; to disturb. To examine thoroughly, as machinery, with a view to repairs.

**Overhead.** All administrative or executive costs incident to the management, supervision, or conduct of the capital outlay, or business; distinguished from "operating charges," or those items that are inseparably connected with the productive end and may be seen as the work progresses, and are the subject of knowledge from observation. Continuous expenses of a business; the expenses and obligations incurred in connection with operation; expenses necessarily incurred in organization, office expenses, engineering, inspection, supervision, and management during construction; and general expenditures in financial or industrial enterprise which cannot be attributed to any one department or product, excluding cost of materials, labor, and selling. Guillot v.
State Highway Commission of Montana, 102 Mont. 149, 56 P.2d 1072, 1075.

Any cost not specifically or directly associated with the production of identifiable goods and services. Sometimes called "burden" or "indirect costs" and, in Britain, "oncosts." Frequently limited to manufacturing overhead.

Overhernissa /ôværhär'nissa/. In Saxon law, contumacy or contempt of court.

Over-insurance. See Double insurance.

Overissue. To issue in excess of quantity; to issue in excess of fixed legal limits. Thus, "overissued stock" of a corporation is capital stock issued in excess of the amount limited and prescribed by the charter or certificate of incorporation. U.C.C. § 8–104(2). See also Over-subscription.

Overload. To cause to bear too heavy a burden; to load too heavily.

Overlying right. Right of owner of land to take water from ground underneath for use on his land within basin or watershed. Right is based on ownership of land and is appurtenant thereto. City of Pasadena v. City of Alhambra, 33 Cal.2d 908, 207 P.2d 17, 28.

Overplus. What is left beyond a certain amount; the residue; the surplus; the remainder of a thing.

Overrate. In its strictest signification, a rating by way of excess and not one which ought not to have been made at all.

Overreaching. In connection with commercial and consumer transactions, is that which results from an inequality of bargaining power or other circumstances in which there is an absence of meaningful choice on the part of one of the parties. Leprino v. Intermountain Brick Co., Colo. 759 P.2d 835, 836; Hertz Corp. v. Attorney General of New York, 136 Misc.2d 420, 518 N.Y.S.2d 704, 708. See also Adhesion contract; Unconscionability.

Overreaching clause. In a resettlement, a clause which saves the powers of sale and leasing annexed to the estate for life created by the original settlement, when it is desired to give the tenant for life the same estate and powers under the resettlement. The clause is so called because it provides that the resettlement shall be overreached by the exercise of the old powers. If the resettlement were executed without a provision to this effect, the estate of the tenant for life and the annexed powers would be subject to any charges for portions, etc., created under the original settlement.

Override. An estate carved out of working interest under an oil or gas lease. Commissions paid to managers on sales made by subordinates. Provision in real estate brokers listing agreement giving him right to certain commission for a reasonable period of time after expiration of listing in event owner sells to purchaser with whom broker negotiated during term of listing.

Overriding royalty. As applied to an existing oil and gas lease is a given percentage of the gross production payable to some person other than the lessor or persons claiming under him. Royalty interest carved out of working interest created by oil and gas lease, and is interest in oil and gas produced at surface free of expense of production and its outstanding characteristic is that its duration is limited by duration of lease under which it is created. Cline v. Angle, 216 Kan. 328, 532 P.2d 1093, 1097.

Overrule. To supersede; annul; reverse; make void; reject by subsequent action or decision. A judicial decision is said to be overruled when a later decision, rendered by the same court or by a superior court in the same system, expresses a judgment upon the same question of law directly opposite to that which was before given, thereby depriving the earlier opinion of all authority as a precedent. The term is not properly applied to conflicting decisions on the same point by co-ordinate or independent tribunals. It also signifies that a majority of the judges of a court have decided against the opinion of the minority, in which case the minority judges are said to be overruled. See Reverse; Vacate.

To refuse to sustain, or recognize as sufficient, an objection made in the course of a trial, as to the introduction of particular evidence, etc.

Overs. In the meat packing business, the increase in the weight of meat resulting from salt put on it.

Oversamessa. In old English law, a forfeiture for contempt or neglect in not pursuing a malefactor.

Over sea. Beyond the sea; outside the limits of the state or country. See Beyond the seas.

Overseer /ôvôrsi(ə)r/ôvôrsi(yə)r/. A superintendent or supervisor; a public officer whose duties involve general superintendence of routine affairs. Member of a University board. See also Regent.

Overseers of highways. The name given, in some of the states, to a board of officers of a city, township, or county, whose special function is the construction and repair of the public roads or highways.

Oversubscription. Condition which exists when there are more orders or subscriptions for corporate stock than can be issued. See also Overissue.

Overt. Open; manifest; public; issuing in action, as distinguished from that which rests merely in intention or design.

Market overt. See Market.

Overt act. An open, manifest act from which criminality may be implied. An outward act done in pursuance and manifestation of an intent or design. An open act, which must be manifestly proved.

An overt act essential to establish an attempt to commit a crime is an act done to carry out the intention, and it must be such as would naturally effect that result unless prevented by some extraneous cause. It must be something done that directly moves toward the crime, and brings the accused nearer to its commission than mere acts of preparation or of planning, and will apparently result, in the usual and natural course of events, if
not hindered by extraneous causes, in the commission of the crime itself.

In reference to the crime of treason, and the provision of the federal Constitution that a person shall not be convicted thereof unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same "overt act," the term means a step, motion, or action really taken in the execution of a treasonable purpose, as distinguished from mere words, and also from a treasonable sentiment, design, or purpose not issuing in action. It is an act in furtherance of the crime. One which manifests the intention of the traitor to commit treason.

An overt act which will justify the exercise of the right of self-defense is such as would manifest to the mind of a reasonable person a present intention to kill him or do him great bodily harm.

An overt act which completes crime of conspiracy to violate federal law is something apart from conspiracy and is an act to effect the object of the conspiracy, and need be neither a criminal act, nor crime that is object of conspiracy, but must accompany or follow agreement and must be done in furtherance of object of agreement. Marino v. United States, C.C.A.Cal., 91 F.2d 691, 694, 695.

Overtake. To come or catch up with in a course of motion. Ringwald v. Beene, 170 Tenn. 116, 92 S.W.2d 411, 413. To catch up with and pass.

Over-the-counter market. Refers to the broad securities market consisting of brokers who purchase or sell securities by computer hook-up or telephone rather than through the facilities of a securities exchange. At one time completely unorganized, the over-the-counter market is now relatively organized with computerized quotation and transaction reporting services. See NASD; NASDAQ.

Overtime. After regular working hours; beyond the regular fixed hours.

Overtime wage. Portion of wages paid employee for services rendered beyond regularly fixed working hours.

Overture. An opening; a proposal.

Overt word. An open, plain word, not to be misunderstood.

Owe. To be bound to do or omit something, especially to pay a debt. May also refer to a moral or social obligation.

Owely /ˈəʊlɪti/. Equality; an equalization charge.

This word is used in law in several compound phrases, as follows:

Owely of exchange. A sum of money given, when two persons have exchanged lands, by the owner of the less valuable estate to the owner of the more valuable, to equalize the exchange.

Owely of partition. A sum of money paid by one of two coparceners or co-tenants to the other, when a partition has been effected between them, but, the land not being susceptible of division into exactly equal shares, such payment is required to make the portions respectively assigned to them of equal value. The power to grant owely has been exercised by the courts of equity from time immemorial.

Owely of services. In the feudal law, the condition obtaining when there is lord, mesne, and tenant, and the tenant holds the mesne by the same service that the mesne holds over the lord above him.

Owing. Unpaid. A debt, for example, is owing while it is unpaid, and whether it be due or not.

Owling /ˈəʊlɪŋ/. In English law, the offense of transporting wool or sheep out of the kingdom; so called from its being usually carried on in the night. 4 Bl.Comm. 154.

Own. To have a good legal title; to hold as property; to have a legal or rightful title to; to have; to possess.

Owner. The person in whom is vested the ownership, dominion, or title of property; proprietor. He who has dominion of a thing, real or personal, corporeal or incorporeal, which he has a right to enjoy and do with as he pleases, even to spoil or destroy it, as far as the law permits, unless he be prevented by some agreement or covenant which restrains his right.

The term is, however, a nomen generalissimum, and its meaning is to be gathered from the connection in which it is used, and from the subject-matter to which it is applied. The primary meaning of the word as applied to land is one who owns the fee and who has the right to dispose of the property, but the term also includes one having a possessory right to land or the person occupying or cultivating it.

The term "owner" is used to indicate a person in whom one or more interests are vested for his own benefit. The person in whom the interests are vested has "title" to the interests whether he holds them for his own benefit or for the benefit of another. Thus the term "title," unlike "ownership," is a colorless word; to say without more that a person has title to certain property does not indicate whether he holds such property for his own benefit or as trustee. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 2, Comment (d); Restatement of Property, § 10.

See also Ownership.

Beneficial owner. See Beneficial owner; also Equitable owner, below.

Equitable owner. One who is recognized in equity as the owner of property, because the real and beneficial use and title belong to him, although the bare legal title is vested in another, e.g., a trustee for his benefit. One who has a present title in land which will ripen into legal ownership upon the performance of conditions subsequent. There may therefore be two "owners" in respect of the same property, one the nominal or legal owner, the other the beneficial or equitable owner. See also Beneficial owner.

General and beneficial owner. The person whose interest is primarily one of possession and enjoyment in
contemplation of an ultimate absolute ownership;—not the person whose interest is primarily in the enforcement of a collateral pecuniary claim, and does not contemplate the use or enjoyment of the property as such. See also Beneficial owner.

**General owner.** He who has the primary or residuary title to it; as distinguished from a special owner, who has a special interest in the same thing, amounting to a qualified ownership, such, for example, as a bailee’s lien. One who has both the right of property and of possession.

**Joint owners.** Two or more persons who jointly own and hold title to property, e.g., joint tenants, and also partners and tenants in common. In its most comprehensive sense, the term embraces all cases where the property in question is owned by two or more persons regardless of the special nature of their relationship or how it came into being. An estate by entirety is a “joint ownership” of a husband and wife as at common law notwithstanding legislative enactments touching joint tenancy. Cullum v. Rice, 236 Mo.App. 1113, 162 S.W.2d 342, 344. See also Joint estate; Tenancy.

**Legal owner.** One who is recognized and held responsible by the law as the owner of property. In a more particular sense, one in whom the legal title to real estate is vested, but who holds it in trust for the benefit of another, the latter being called the “equitable” owner.

**Part owners.** Joint owners; co-owners; those who have shares of ownership in the same thing. See Joint owners, above.

**Record owner.** This term, particularly used in statutes requiring notice of tax delinquency or sale, means the owner of record, not the owner described in the tax roll; the owner of the title at time of notice.

**Reputed owner.** One who has to all appearances the title to, and possession of, property; one who, from all appearances, or from supposition, is the owner of a thing. He who has the general credit or reputation of being the owner or proprietor of goods.

**Riparian owner.** See Riparian.

**Sole and unconditional owner.** An expression commonly used in fire insurance policies, in which the word “sole” means that no one else has any interest in the property as owner, and “unconditional” means that the quality of the estate is not limited or affected by any condition. To be “unconditional and sole,” the interest or ownership of the insured must be completely vested, not contingent or conditional, nor in common or jointly with others, but of such nature that the insured must alone sustain the entire loss if the property is destroyed; and this is so whether the title is legal or equitable. It is sufficient to satisfy the requirements of “sole and unconditional ownership” that the insured is the sole equitable owner and has the full equitable title. It is enough that the insured is equitably entitled to immediate and absolute legal ownership. The term contempo-plates beneficial and practical proprietorship and not necessarily technical title.

**Special owner.** One who has a special interest in an article of property, amounting to a qualified ownership of it, such, for example, as a bailee’s lien; as distinguished from the general owner, who has the primary or residuary title to the same thing. Some person holding property with the consent of, and as representative of, the actual owner.

**Ownership.** Collection of rights to use and enjoy property, including right to transmit it to others. Trustees of Phillips Exeter Academy v. Exeter, 92 N.H. 473, 33 A.2d 665, 673. The complete dominion, title, or proprietary right in a thing or claim. The entirety of the powers of use and disposal allowed by law.

Ownership of property is either absolute or qualified. The ownership of property is absolute when a single person has the absolute dominion over it, and may use it or dispose of it according to his pleasure, subject only to general laws. The ownership is qualified when it is shared with one or more persons, when the time of enjoyment is deferred or limited, or when the use is restricted. Calif.Civil Code, §§ 678–680.

There may be ownership of all inanimate things which are capable of appropriation or of manual delivery; of all domestic animals; of all obligations; of such products of labor or skill as the composition of an author, the goodwill of a business, trademarks and signs, and of rights created or granted by statute. Calif.Civil Code, § 655.

In connection with burglary, “ownership” means any possession which is rightful as against the burglar. See also Equitable ownership; Exclusive ownership; Hold; Incident of ownership; Interest; Interval ownership; Ostensible ownership; Owner; Possession; Title.

**Oxfild** / ˈɒksfild /. In old English law, a restitution anciently made by a hundred or county for any wrong done by one that was within the same.

**Oxgang.** In old English law, as much land as an ox could till. A measure of land of uncertain quantity. In the north of England a division of a carucate. According to some, fifteen acres.

**Oyer** /ˈoɪər/. In old English practice, hearing; the hearing a deed read, which a party sued on a bond, etc., might pray or demand, and it was then read to him by the other party; the entry on the record being, “et ei legitur in haco verba” (and it is read to him in these words). 3 Bl.Com. 299.

A copy of a bond or specialty sued upon, given to the opposite party, in lieu of the old practice of reading it.

**Oyer and terminer** /ˈoɪər ən tærˈmənər /. A half French phrase applied in England to the assizes, which are so
called from the commission of *oyer and terminer* directed to the judges, empowering them to "inquire, hear, and determine" all treasons, felonies, and misdemeanors. This commission is now issued regularly, but was formerly used only on particular occasions, as upon sudden outrage or insurrection in any place. In the United States, certain higher criminal courts were called "courts of oyer and terminer."

**Oyer de record** /ˈoʊr dɪ rɪˈkɜrd/. A petition made in court that the judges, for better proof's sake, will hear or look upon any record.

**Oyez** /ˈoɪeɪz/ (t)s/. Hear ye. A word used in courts by the public crier to command attention when a proclamation is about to be made. Usually pronounced "O yes." 4 Bl.Comm. 340.
P.A. Professional Association.

Page /pěyaj/ In old English law, a toll for passage through another's land. The same as "pedage."

PAC. Political Action Committee. Committees, clubs, associations or other groups of persons formed to receive contributions for use in election campaigns. The organization, registration, reporting, and other activities of such organizations is regulated by federal and state laws. See e.g., 2 U.S.C.A. § 431 et seq.

Pacare /pækərɪ/ L. Lat. To pay.

Pacatio /pækətʃ(ɪ)əʊ/ Payment.

Pace. A measure of length containing two feet and a half, being the ordinary length of a step. The geometrical pace is five feet long, being the length of two steps, or the whole space passed over by the same foot from one step to another.

Paceatur /pɛsiyɛtər/. Lat. Let him be freed or discharged.

Pacification. The act of making peace between two hostile or belligerent states; reestablishment of public tranquility.

Pacifist. One who seeks to maintain peace and to abolish war. One who refuses or is unwilling for any purpose to bear arms because of conscientious considerations, and who is disposed to encourage others in such refusal. U. S. v. Schwimmer, Ill., 279 U.S. 644, 49 S.Ct. 448, 451, 73 L.Ed. 889. A conscientious objector.

Paci sunt maxime contraria vis et injuria /pɛsɛɪ sɛnt mɛksɛmiɛ kɔnthɛrɪʃə vɪs ɛt ɪŋˌdʒʊriə/. Violence and injury are the things chiefly hostile to peace.

Pack. To decide by false appearances; to counterfeit; to delude; to put together in sorts with a fraudulent design. To pack a jury is to use unlawful, improper, or deceitful means to have the jury made up of persons favorably disposed to the party so contriving, or who have been or can be improperly influenced to give the verdict he seeks. The term imports the improper and corrupt selection of a jury sworn and impaneled for the trial of a cause.

Package. A bundle put up for transportation or commercial handling; a thing in form to become, as such, an article of merchandise or delivery from hand to hand. A parcel is a small package; "parcel" being the diminutive of "package." Each of the words denotes a thing in form suitable for transportation or handling, or sale from hand to hand. As ordinarily understood in the commercial world, it means a shipping package. See also Parcel.

Original package. See Original.

Packed parcels. The name for a consignment of goods, consisting of one large parcel made up of several small ones (each bearing a different address), collected from different persons by the immediate consignor (a carrier), who unites them into one for his own profit, at the expense of the railway by which they are sent, since the railway company would have been paid more for the carriage of the parcels singly than together.

Packing list. Document which contains the contents, weight and other information concerning the package to be shipped. It accompanies the package and is available for inspection.

Pact. A bargain; compact; agreement. An agreement between two or more nations or states usually less elaborate than a treaty but nearly equivalent thereto. See also Compact; Pactum; Treaty.

Nude pact. A translation of the Latin "nudum pactum," a bare or naked pact, that is, a promise or agreement made without any consideration on the other side, which is therefore not enforceable.

Obligatory pact. In civil law, an informal obligatory declaration of consensus, which the Roman law refused to acknowledge.

Pact de non alienando /pɛkt dɪ nɒn ə’lɪdʒænəndəʊ/. An agreement not to alienate incumbered (particularly mortgaged) property. This stipulation, sometimes found in mortgages made in Louisiana, and derived from the Spanish law, binds the mortgagor not to sell or incumber the mortgaged premises to the prejudice of the mortgagee; it does not avoid a sale made to a third person, but enables the mortgagee to proceed directly against the mortgaged property in a proceeding against the mortgagor alone and without notice to the purchaser.

Pacta conventa quæ neque contra leges neque dolo malo inïta sunt omni modo observanda sunt /pɛktə ˌkɒnvɛntə kwiɪ nɛkwɪj koŋtə ˈliːdʒiːz ˈnɛkwɪ jə dəʊləʊ ˈmɛləʊ ɪnɪtə sənt əmni ˈmodəʊ ˈəʊbservəndə sənt/. Agreements which are not contrary to the laws nor entered into with a fraudulent design are in all respects to be observed.

Pacta dant legem contractui /pɛktə dɛnt lɪˌjəm kəntrəˈkʃuə. The stipulations of parties constitute
Pacta privata juri publico derogare non possunt
Pacta qui contra leges constitutionesque, vel contra
bonos mores fiunt, nullam vim habere, indubitati
juris est
Pacta privata juri publico non derogatur
Pacta quae contra leges constitutionesque, vel contra
bonos mores fiunt, nullam vim habere, indubitati
juris est.

Pacta sunt servanda
Pacta quae turpem causam continent non sunt obser-

Pactum
Pactum de non petendo
Pactum de non alienando
Pactum de non petendo
Pactum de quota litis
Pactum de non petendo
Pactum constitutum pecuniae
Pactum commissorium

Pains and penalties, bills of

Pains and penalties, bills of. The name given to acts of parliament to attain particular persons of treason or felony, or to inflict pains and penalties beyond or contrary to the common law, to serve a special purpose. They are in fact new laws, made pro re nata. See also Bill of pains and penalties.

Pain and suffering. Term used to describe not only physical discomfort and distress but also mental and emotional trauma which are recoverable as elements of damage in torts. Recovery for pain and suffering is restricted by statute in certain states. See Cap.

Paine forte et dure /péyn fort ey dyúr/. See Peine fort et dure.

Paid-up insurance. Insurance coverage for which no additional premiums are due.

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-capital. Money or property given to a corporation in exchange for the corporation's capital stock; as distinguished from capital obtained from the earnings of or donations to the corporation. See also Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Pagus /pâgarks/. A petty magistrate of a pagus or little district in the country.

Pagus /pêygâsk/. A county.

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Paid-up insurance. Insurance coverage for which no additional premiums are due.

Paid-in-capital. Money or property given to a corporation in exchange for the corporation's capital stock; as distinguished from capital obtained from the earnings of or donations to the corporation. See also Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Pains and penalties, bills of. The name given to acts of parliament to attain particular persons of treason or felony, or to inflict pains and penalties beyond or contrary to the common law, to serve a special purpose. They are in fact new laws, made pro re nata. See also Bill of pains and penalties.

Pain and suffering. Term used to describe not only physical discomfort and distress but also mental and emotional trauma which are recoverable as elements of damage in torts. Recovery for pain and suffering is restricted by statute in certain states. See Cap.

Paine forte et dure /péyn fort ey dyúr/. See Peine fort et dure.

Paid-up insurance. Insurance coverage for which no additional premiums are due.

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-capital. Money or property given to a corporation in exchange for the corporation's capital stock; as distinguished from capital obtained from the earnings of or donations to the corporation. See also Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Pains and penalties, bills of. The name given to acts of parliament to attain particular persons of treason or felony, or to inflict pains and penalties beyond or contrary to the common law, to serve a special purpose. They are in fact new laws, made pro re nata. See also Bill of pains and penalties.

Pain and suffering. Term used to describe not only physical discomfort and distress but also mental and emotional trauma which are recoverable as elements of damage in torts. Recovery for pain and suffering is restricted by statute in certain states. See Cap.

Paine forte et dure /péyn fort ey dyúr/. See Peine fort et dure.

Paid-up insurance. Insurance coverage for which no additional premiums are due.

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-capital. Money or property given to a corporation in exchange for the corporation's capital stock; as distinguished from capital obtained from the earnings of or donations to the corporation. See also Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-in-surplus. The amount paid for the stock of a corporation in excess of its par or stated value. See Capital (Capital surplus); Paid-in-capital; Surplus (Paid-in surplus).

Paid-up stock. Shares of stock for which full payment has been received by the corporation.

Pains and penalties, bills of. The name given to acts of parliament to attain particular persons of treason or felony, or to inflict pains and penalties beyond or contrary to the common law, to serve a special purpose. They are in fact new laws, made pro re nata. See also Bill of pains and penalties.
PAIRING-OFF

Pairing-off. In the practice of legislative bodies, a species of negative proxies, by which two members, who belong to opposite parties or are on opposite sides with regard to a given question, mutually agree that they will both be absent from voting, either for a specified period or when a division is had on the particular question. By this mutual agreement a vote is neutralized on each side of the question, and the relative numbers on the division are precisely the same as if both members were present. It is said to have originated in the house of commons in Cromwell's time.

Pais, pays /pəys/ Fr. The country; the neighborhood.
An assurance by matter in pais is an assurance transferred between two or more private persons "in the country," that is, upon the very spot to be transferred.
Matter in pais signifies matter of fact, probably because matters of fact are triable by the country; i.e., by jury.

Estoppels in pais are estoppels by conduct, as distinguished from estoppels by deed or by record.
Conveyances in pais are ordinary conveyances between two or more persons in the country; i.e., upon the land to be transferred.
See also in pais; Matter in pais.

Palace court. See Court of the Steward and Marshal.

Palam /pələm/. Lat. In the civil law, openly; in the presence of many.

Palimony. Term has meaning similar to "alimony" except that award, settlement or agreement arises out of nonmarital relationship of parties (i.e., nonmarital partners). It has been held that courts should enforce express contracts between nonmarital partners except to the extent the contract is explicitly founded on the consideration of meretricious sexual services, despite agreement of partnership or joint venture, or some other tacit understanding between the parties to determine whether that contract demonstrates implied contract, agreement of partnership or joint venture, or some other remedies such as constructive or resulting trust, when the hand. Also, a trick with the hand.

Palm prints. The impression made by a person's palm on a smooth surface. They may be used for purpose of identification in criminal cases.

Palmarium /pəlməriəm/. In civil law, a conditional fee for professional services in addition to the lawful charge.

Palmer Act. A name given to the English statute 19 & 20 Vict., c. 16, enabling a person accused of a crime committed out of the jurisdiction of the central criminal court, to be tried in that court.

Palmistry /pəməstriə/. The practice of telling fortunes by a feigned interpretation of the lines and marks on the hand. Also, a trick with the hand.

Palm off. Refers to the conduct of selling goods as the goods of another or doing business as the business of another such that the public is misled by the conduct and believes it is purchasing the goods of another or doing business with someone other than the actual seller. Laser Industries, Ltd. v. Eder Instrument Co., Inc., D.C.Ill., 573 F.Supp. 987, 991.

Palm prints. The impression made by a person's palm on a smooth surface. They may be used for purpose of identification in criminal cases.

Palpable. Easily perceptible, plain, obvious, readily visible, noticeable, patent, distinct, manifest. People v. Hughey, 382 Ill. 136, 47 N.E.2d 77, 80.

Palsgraf Rule. The rule derived from the case of Palsgraf v. Long Island R. Co., 248 N.Y. 339, 162 N.E. 99, to the effect that one who is negligent is liable only for the harm or injury which is within the orbit of foreseeability and not for every injury which follows from his negligence. See also Foreseeability.

Pandects /pændekts/. A compilation of Roman law, consisting of selected passages from the writings of the most authoritative of the older jurists, methodically arranged, prepared by Tribonian with the assistance of sixteen associates, under a commission from the emperor orJustinian. This work, which is otherwise called the "Digest," because in his compilation the writings of the jurists were reduced to order and condensed quasi digeste, comprises fifty books, and is one of the four great works composing the Corpus Juris Civilis. It was first published in A.D. 533, when Justinian gave to it the force of law.

Pander, n. One who caters to the lust of others; a male bawd, a pimp, or procurer.

Pander, v. To pimp; to cater to the gratification of the lust of another. To entice or procure a female, by promises, threats, fraud, or artifice, to enter any place in which prostitution is practiced, for the purpose of prostitution. Pandering is established when evidence shows that accused has succeeded in inducing his victim to become engaged in prostitution. People v. Charles, 218 Cal.App.2d 812, 32 Cal.Rptr. 653, 658.

Pandering of obscenity. Business of purveying textual, pictorial or graphic matter openly advertised to appeal to prurient interest of customers, or potential customers, by either blatant and explicit advertising or subtle and sophisticated advertising. U.S. v. Baranov, 418 F.2d 1051, 1053. Such conduct is not protected by the First


P & L. See Profit (Profit and loss); Profit and loss statement.

Panel. A list of jurors summoned to serve in a particular court, or for the trial of a particular action. Group of judges (smaller than the entire court) which decides a case; e.g. a nine member appellate court might be divided into three, three member panels with each panel hearing and deciding cases. May also refer to members of a commission.

Prepaid legal services. “Open panel” legal services is a plan in which legal services are paid for in advance (usually by a type of insurance) and members can choose their own lawyer. Under a “closed panel”, however, all legal services are performed by a group of attorneys previously selected by the insurer, union, etc. See Prepaid legal services.

Pannellation /pənˌnɛləˈneɪʃən/. The act of impaneling a jury.

Papal supremacy. The supremacy which the Pope claimed not only over the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, but over all other Christian princes. The theory was that they stood to the Pope as feudal vassals to a supreme lord; as such, the Pope claimed the right to enforce the duties due to him from his feudal subordinates through an ascending scale of penalties culminating in the absolution of the prince’s subjects from the bonds of allegiance, and in the disposition of the sovereign himself. The papal supremacy was overthrown in England by acts of the Parliament which met in 1529 and was dissolved in 1536, ending in the Act of Supremacy which substituted the King for the Pope.

Paper. A written or printed document or instrument. A document filed or introduced in evidence in a suit at law; as, in the phrase “papers in the case” and in “papers on appeal.” Any writing or printed document, including letters, memoranda, legal or business documents, and books of account, as in the constitutional provision which protects the people from unreasonable searches and seizures in respect to their “papers” as well as their houses and persons. A written or printed evidence of debt, particularly a promissory note or a bill of exchange, as in the phrases “accommodation paper” and “commercial paper” (q.v.). See also Bearer paper; Chattel paper; Commercial paper; Document; Instrument.

Paper money. Bills drawn by a government against its own credit, engaging to pay money, but which do not profess to be immediately convertible into specie, and which are put into compulsory circulation as a substitute for coined money. See Federal reserve notes; Legal tender.

Paper patent. Term used derisively to refer to a discovery or invention which has never been put to commercial use nor recognized in the trade. Coltman v. Colgate-Palmolive-Peet Co., C.C.A.Ind., 104 F.2d 508.

Paper profit (or loss). An unrealized profit (or loss) on a security or other investment still held. Paper profits (or losses) become realized profits (or losses) only upon the sale of the security.

Paper standard. A money system based on pure paper which is not convertible into gold or other metal of intrinsic value.

Papian poppetan law. See Lex Papa Poppæa.

Par. In commercial law, equal; equality. An equality subsisting between the nominal or face value of a bill of exchange, share of stock, etc., and its actual selling value. When the values are thus equal, the instrument or share is said to be “at par”; if it can be sold for more than its nominal worth, it is “above par”; if for less, it is “below par.” See also Par of exchange; Par value.

Any standard or norm of conduct which is expected of people.

Parachronism /pərəˈkranɪzəm/. Error in the computation of time.

Paracium /pərəˈʃjuːm/. In old English law, the tenure between parceners, viz., that which the youngest owes to the eldest without homage or service.

Parage /pəˈræj/ or paragium /pərəˈdʒjum/. In old English law, an equality of blood or dignity, but more especially of land, in the partition of an inheritance between co-heirs. More properly, however, an equality of condition among nobles, or persons holding by a noble tenure. Thus, when a fief is divided among brothers, the younger hold their part of the elder by parage; i.e., without any homage or service. Term from which “disparagement”, meaning inequality, is derived. Also the portion which a woman may obtain on her marriage.

Paragraph. A distinct part of a discourse or writing; any section or subdivision of writing or chapter which relates to particular point, whether consisting of one or many sentences.

A part or section of a statute, pleading, affidavit, will, trust, etc., which contains one article, the sense of which is complete.

Fed.R.Civ.P. 10(b) provides that: “All averments of claim or defense shall be made in numbered paragraphs, the contents of each of which shall be limited as far as practicable to a statement or of a single set of circumstances; and a paragraph may be referred to by number in all succeeding pleadings . . . .”

Paralegal. A person with legal skills, but who is not an attorney, and who works under the supervision of a lawyer in performing various tasks relating to the practice of law or who is otherwise authorized by law to use those legal skills. Paralegal courses leading to degrees in such specialty are now afforded by many schools.

Parallel citation. A citation reference to the same case printed in two or more different reports. See e.g. the case citation to U.S. Supreme Court decisions in this Dictionary.
PARAMOUNT

Paramount. Above; upwards. Higher; superior; preeminent; of the highest rank or nature.

Paramount equity. An equitable right or claim which is prior, superior, or preferable to that with which it is compared.

Paramount title. In the law of real property, properly one which is superior to the title with which it is compared, in the sense that the former is the source or origin of the latter. It is, however, frequently used to denote a title which is simply better or stronger than another, or will prevail over it. But this use is scarcely correct, unless the superiority consists in the seniority of the title spoken of as "paramount."

Paramour. In general, a lover; but term is used commonly in connection with a person of either sex in an adulterous alliance.

Paranoia /pərəˈnɔɪə/. See Insanity.

Paraph. A flourish at the end of a signature. In the Middle Ages this was a sort of rude safeguard against forgery. Also, in Louisiana, the signature itself, such as the official signature of a notary.

Parapherna /pərəˈfɜrnərə/. In the civil law, goods brought by wife to husband over and above her dowry (dos).

Paraphernalia /pərəˈfɜrnəliə/. The separate property of a married woman, other than that which is included in her dowry, or dos. Those goods which a woman is allowed to have, after the death of her husband, besides her dower, consisting of her apparel and ornaments, suitable to her rank and degree. Those goods which a wife could bequeath by her testament.

In the civil law, the separate property of the wife is divided into dotal and extradotal. Dotal property is that which the wife brings to the husband to assist him in bearing the expenses of the marriage establishment. Extradotal property, otherwise called "paraphernal property," is that which forms no part of the dowry. It is property brought to the marriage by one of the spouses.

Paraphernal property /pərəˈfɜrnəl prəˈpərdiə/. See Paraphernalia.

Paraprofessional. One who assists a professional person though not a member of the profession himself; e.g., a paralegal (q.v.) who assists a lawyer.

Parasyneksis /pərəˈsɛnɛksəs/. In the civil law, a convenicle, or unlawful meeting.

Paratitla /pərəˈtɪtlə/. In the civil law, notes or abbreviations prefixed to titles of law, giving a summary of their contents. An abbreviated explanation of some titles or books of the Code or Digest.

Paratum habeo /pərəˈtəm həˈbiːəʊ/. Lat. I have him in readiness. The return by the sheriff to a capias ad respondendum, signifying that he has the defendant in readiness to be brought into court. This was a fiction, where the defendant was at large. Afterwards he was required, by statute, to take bail from the defendant, and he returned ceji corpus and bailbond. But still he might be ruled to bring in the body.

Paratus est verificare /pərəˈtəs ɛst vərəˈfɪkəriə/. Lat. He is ready to verify. The Latin form for concluding a pleading with a verification (q.v.).

Paravail /pərəˈvɛil/pərəˈvɛil/. Inferior; subordinate. In old English law, tenant paravail signified the lowest tenant of land, being the tenant of a mesne lord. He was so called because he was supposed to make "avail" or profit of the land for another.

Parcel, v. To divide an estate.

Parcel, n. A small package or bundle. See Package.


Parcella terra /pərəˈsɛlə tɛˈriə/. A parcel of land.

Parcel makers /pərəˈsɛl mɛˈkɑːrz/. In old English law, two officers in the exchequer who formerly made the parcels or items of the escheators' accounts, wherein they charged them with everything they had levied for the king during the term of their office.

Parcels. A description of property, formally set forth in a conveyance, together with the boundaries thereof, in order to provide for easy identification.

Parcels, bill of. An account of the items composing a parcel or package of goods, transmitted with them to the purchaser. See, Bill of parcels under Bill.

Parcenary /pərəˈsɛnəri/. The state or condition of holding title to lands jointly by parencers, before the common inheritance has been divided.

Parcener /pərəˈsɛnər/. A joint heir; one who, with others, holds an estate in co-parcenary (q.v.). Gibson v. Johnson, 331 Mo. 1198, 56 S.W.2d 783.

Parchment. Sheep-skins dressed for writing, so called from Pergamus, Asia Minor, where they were invented. Used for deeds, and used for writs of summons in England previous to the Judicature Act of 1875. The skin of a lamb, sheep, goat, young calf, or other animal, prepared for writing on; also, any of various papers made in imitation thereof.

Parco fracto /pərˈkɔr frɛktəʊ/. Pound-breach; also the name of an old English writ against one who violently breaks a pound and takes beasts which, for some trespass done, or some other just cause, were lawfully impounded.

Par delictum /pər dəˈliktəm/. (In pari delicto.) Equal guilt.
Pardon. An executive action that mitigates or sets aside punishment for a crime. An act of grace from governing power which mitigates the punishment the law demands for the offense and restores the rights and privileges forfeited on account of the offense. Verneco, Inc. v. Fidelity & Cas. Co. of New York, 253 La. 721, 219 So. 2d 508, 511. A pardon releases offender from entire punishment prescribed for offense and from disabilities consequent on his conviction; it reinstates his civil liberties. State ex rel. Herman v. Powell, 139 Mont. 583, 367 P. 2d 553, 556.

The power to pardon for non-federal crimes is generally invested in state governors, while the President has the power to pardon for federal offenses (Art. II, Sec. 2, U.S. Const.).

See also Amnesty; Board of pardons; Clemency; Commutation; Condonation; Parole; Reprieve.

Distinguished from amnesty. The distinction between amnesty and pardon is one rather of philological interest than of legal importance. Knote v. U. S., 95 U.S. 149, 153, 24 L.Ed. 442, 443. This is so as to their ultimate effect, but there are incidental differences of importance. They are of different character and have different purposes. The one overlooks offense; the other remits punishment. The first is usually addressed to crimes against the sovereignty of the state, to political offenses, forgiveness being deemed more expedient for the public welfare than prosecution and punishment. The second condones infractions of the peace of the state. Amnesty is usually general, addressed to classes or even communities—a legislative act, or under legislation, constitutional or statutory—the act of the supreme magistrate. There may or may not be distinct acts of acceptance. If other rights are dependent upon it and are asserted, there is affirmative evidence of acceptance. Burdick v. U. S., 236 U.S. 79, 35 S.Ct. 267, 59 L.Ed. 476. "Pardon" applies only to the individual, releases him from the punishment fixed by law for his specific offense, but does not affect the criminality of the same or similar acts when performed by other persons or repeated by the same person.

Distinguished from commutation. A pardon, to be effective, must be accepted, Burdick v. U. S., 236 U.S. 79, 35 S.Ct. 267, 268, 59 L.Ed. 476; but a commutation is merely a cessation of the exercise of sovereign authority, and does not obliterate guilt nor restore civil rights, and need not be accepted by the convict to be operative. A commutation is simply a remission of a part of the punishment, a substitution of a less penalty for the one originally imposed; while a "pardon" avoids or terminates punishment for crime. U. S. v. Commissioner of Immigration at Port of New York, C.C.A.N.Y., 5 F.2d 162, 165.

Distinguished from parole. A "pardon" releases the offender from the entire punishment prescribed for the offense, and from all the disabilities consequent on his conviction, while a "parole" a convict is merely released before the expiration of his term, to remain subject during the remainder thereof to supervision by the public authority, and to return to imprisonment on violation of the condition of the parole.

Types of Pardons

Absolute or unconditional pardon. One which frees the criminal without any condition whatever. That which reaches both the punishment prescribed for the offense and the guilt of the offender. It obliterates in legal contemplation the offense itself. It goes no further than to restore the accused to his civil rights and remit the penalty imposed for the particular offense of which he was convicted in so far as it remains unpaid. State v. Cullen, 14 Wash. 2d 105, 127 P.2d 257, 259.

Conditional pardon. One to which a condition is annexed, performance of which is necessary to the validity of the pardon. A pardon which does not become operative until the grantee has performed some specific act, or where it becomes void when some specific event transpires. One granted on the condition that it shall only endure until the voluntary doing of some act by the person pardoned, or that it shall be revoked by a subsequent act on his part, as that he shall leave the state and never return.

Executive pardon. See Executive pardon.

Full pardon. One freely and unconditionally absolving party from all legal consequences, direct and collateral, of crime and conviction. Warren v. State, 127 Tex. Cr. R. 71, 74 S.W.2d 1006, 1008.

General pardon. One granted to all the persons participating in a given criminal or treasonable offense (generally political), or to all offenders of a given class or against a certain statute or within certain limits of time. But "amnesty" is the more appropriate term for this. It may be express, as when a general declaration is made that all offenders of a certain class shall be pardoned, or implied, as in case of the repeal of a penal statute. See Amnesty.

Partial pardon. That which remits only portion of punishment or absolves from only portion of legal consequences of crime. Warren v. State, 127 Tex. Cr. R. 71, 74 S.W.2d 1006, 1008.

Unconditional pardon. Pardon that frees a prisoner without any conditions attached. A full pardon.

Pardon attorney. Official of Justice Department who considers applications for federal pardons and makes recommendations for the exercise of Presidential clemency.

Pardoners /pär'danərz/. In Old English law, persons who carried about the pope's indulgences, and sold them to any who would buy them.

Parens /pärɛnz/ pɛrˈɛnz/. Lat. In Roman law, a parent; originally and properly only the father or mother of the person spoken of; but also, by an extension of its meaning, any relative, male or female, in the line of direct ascent.

"Parens" est nomen generale ad omne genus cognationis /pärɛnz ɛst nɔwn ˈɛn ˈɛm ɡɛnɛl ˈɛn ɡɛnus kɔɡnəˈʃiːnɪs/.
"Parent" is a name general for every kind of relationship.

Parent. In the United States, the comfort and welfare of the people, interstate water guardianship of persons with legal disabilities such as infants, State of W.Va. v. Chas. Pfizer & Co., C.A. N.Y., 440 F.2d 1079, 1089, and in child custody determinations, when acting on behalf of the state to protect the interests of the child. It is the principle that the state must care for those who cannot take care of themselves, such as minors who lack proper care and custody from their parents. It is a concept of standing utilized to protect those quasi-sovereign interests such as health, comfort and welfare of the people, interstate water rights, general economy of the state, etc. Gibbs v. Titelman, D.C.Pa., 369 F.Supp. 38, 54. See also Adoption; Loco parentis; Parens patriae; Surrogate parent.

Parentage. Kindred in the direct ascending line. The state or condition of being a parent.

Parental consent. Consent required of minor from parent to marry or undertake other legal obligations.

Parental Kidnapping Prevention Act. Federal law which imposes a duty on the states to enforce a child custody determination entered by a court of a sister state if the determination is consistent with provisions of the Act. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1738A.

Parental liability. By statute in certain states, the parents may be held liable up to a specified amount for damages caused to property of others by their children if such damage is found to have resulted from negligent control of parent over acts of child.

Parental rights. The sum total of the rights of the parent or parents in and to the child as well as the rights of the child in and to the parent or parents. Anguis v. Superior Court In and For Maricopa County, 6 Ariz.App. 68, 429 P.2d 702, 705. The following are "parental rights" protected to varying degrees by constitution: physical possession of child, which, in case of custodial parent, includes day-to-day care and companionship of child; right to discipline child, which includes right to inculcate in child parent's moral and ethical standards; right to control and manage minor child's earnings; right to control and manage minor child's property; right to be supported by adult child; right to have child bear parent's name; and right to prevent adoption of child without parents' consent. L.A.M. v. State, Alaska, 547 P.2d 827, 835.

Parent-child immunity. In some jurisdictions a parent is immune from liability for negligence in an action brought by his or her child, though the trend has been to abolish or restrict such immunity.

Parent company or corporation. Company owning more than 50 percent of the voting shares, or otherwise a controlling interest, of another company, called the subsidiary. Compare Holding company.

Parentela /pèrantiyä/ /prerëntiylä/. The sum of those persons who trace descent from one ancestor.

In old English law, parentela, or de parentella se tollere, signified a renunciation of one's kindred and family. This was, according to ancient custom, done in open court, before the judge, and in the presence of twelve men, who made oath that they believed it was done for a just cause. After such abjuration, the person was incapable of inheriting anything from any of his relations, etc.
Parenticide /paréntasây/ . One who murders a parent; also the crime so committed.

Parentum est liberos alere etiam nothos /paréntam ést libarows alirły yshiyam nówðows/. It is the duty of parents to support their children even when illegitimate.

Pares /pâriyz/péř/. Lat. In old English law, a person's peers or equals, as the jury for the trial of causes, who were originally the vassals or tenants of the lord, being the equals or peers of the parties litigant; and, as the lord's vassals judged each other in the lord's courts, so the sovereign's vassals, or the lords themselves, judged each other in the sovereign's courts.

Pares curiæ /pâriyz kyúriyiy/. In old English law, peers of the court. Vassals who were bound to attend the lord's court.

Paresis /pariýsas/pérasas/. Progressive general paralysis, involving or leading to the form of insanity known as "dementia paralytica." Popularly, but not very correctly, called "softening of the brain." See Insanity.


Paria copulantur paribus /pâriýya kópyyaléntar pérasbo/. Like things unite with like.

Paribus sententiis reus absolvitur /pérasbo senténsiyiysis riýas abzólvystar/. Where the opinions are equal [where the court is equally divided], the defendant is acquitted.

Pari causa /pâray kóza/. Lat. With equal right; upon an equal footing; equivalent in rights or claims.

Pari delicto /pâray daliyitko/. Lat. In equal fault; in a similar offense or crime; equal in guilt or in legal fault. "Pari delicto" doctrine rests on rule that courts will not enforce an invalid contract and that no party can recover in any action where it is necessary for him to prove an illegal contract in order to make out his case. Neal v. Pennsylvania Life Ins. Co., Okl., 480 P.2d 923, 925. Under this doctrine transgressor will not be allowed to profit from his own wrongdoing and party is barred from recovering damages if his losses are substantially caused by activities which the law forbade him to engage in. Recchion on Behalf of Westinghouse Elec. Corp. v. Kirby, D.C.Pa., 637 F.Supp. 1309, 1316. See in pari delicto.

Paries communis /pâriiyz kamyúnwes/. A common wall; a party-wall.

Pari materia /pâray matiriya/. Lat. Of the same matter, on the same subject; as, laws pari materia must be construed with reference to each other.

Pari-mutuel betting /pâriy myútwytuwal bêtiy/. A form of wagering, generally on the outcome of horse or dog races, whereby all bets made on a particular race are pooled and then paid, less a management fee, to holders of winning tickets. Cramer v. New York State Racing Ass'n, 136 A.D.2d 104, 525 N.Y.S.2d 938, 940. Such betting is allowed in most states, though it is heavily regulated. Cf. New York McKinney's Racing, Pari-mutuel Wagering and Breeding Law, § 101 et seq.

Par in parem imperium non habet /páray in péray ampiyira non héybást/. An equal has no dominion over an equal.

Pari passu /pâray pâs(y)uw/péray pêys(y)uw/. Lat. By an equal progress; equably; ratably; without preference. Used especially of creditors who, in marshalling assets, are entitled to receive out of the same fund without any precedence over each other.

Pari ratione /pâray râshiyýoyny/. Lat. For the like reason; by like mode of reasoning.

Paris, declaration of /dekýlrayshuân av péras/. See Declaration.

Parish. In English ecclesiastical law a circuit of ground, committed to the charge of one parson or vicar, or other minister having cure of souls therein. 1 Bl.Comm. 111. The precinct of a parish church, and the particular charge of a secular priest. An ecclesiastical division of a town, city or district, subject to the ministry of one pastor.

In Louisiana, a territorial governmental division of the state corresponding to what is elsewhere called a "county."

Parish apprentice. In old English law, the children of parents unable to maintain them could, by law, be apprenticed, by the guardians or overseers of their parish, to such persons as may be willing to receive them as apprentices. Such children were called "parish apprentices."

Parish church. This expression has various significations. It is applied sometimes to a select body of Christians, forming a local spiritual association, and sometimes to the building in which the public worship of the inhabitants of a parish is celebrated; but the true legal notion of a parochial church is a consecrated place, having attached to it the rights of burial and the administration of the sacraments.

Parish court. The name of a court established in each parish in Louisiana, and corresponding to the county courts or common pleas courts in the other states. It has a limited civil jurisdiction, besides general probate powers.

Parishioners. Members of a parish. In England, for many purposes they form a body politic.

Par items. Items which a drawee bank will remit to another bank without charge.

Parity. Equality in amount or value. Equivalence of prices of farm products in relation to those existing at some former date (base period) or to the general cost of living. Parity prices are important in establishing government price support programs for farmers.

Equivalence of prices of goods or services in two different markets.
The relationship between two currencies such that they are exchangeable for each other at the par or official rate of exchange. See Exchange rate.

Parity ratio. A relationship developed between the index of prices received by farmers for their crops and the index of costs of the farmers for the items which they buy.

Parium eadem est ratio, idem jus /périyam ijeýdam èst réysh(y)ow, áydam jás/. Of things equal, the reason is the same, and the same is the law.

Parium judicium /périyam jadishiýam/. The judgment of peers; trial by a jury of one's peers or equals.

Park, n. An inclosed pleasure-ground in or near a city, set apart for the recreation of the public.

Park, v. Term "park" as used in statutes or ordinances regulating parking, does not comprehend or include merely temporary or momentary stoppage but rather connotes a stoppage with intent of permitting vehicle to remain standing for an appreciable length of time. Ford v. Stevens, 280 Minn. 16, 157 N.W.2d 510, 513.

Parliament. The supreme legislative assembly of Great Britain and Ireland, consisting of the king or queen and the three estates of the realm, viz., the lords spiritual, the lords temporal, and the commons.

High Court of Parliament. In English law, the English parliament, as composed of the house of peers and house of commons; or the house of lords sitting in its judicial capacity.

Parliamentary. Relating or belonging to, connected with, enacted by or proceeding from, or characteristic of, the English parliament in particular, or any legislative body in general.

Parliamentary agents. In England, persons who act as solicitors in promoting and carrying private bills through parliament. They are usually attorneys or solicitors, but they do not usually confine their practice to this particular department. No member or officer of either house may act as an agent.

Parliamentary committee. A committee of members of the house of peers or of the house of commons, appointed by either house for the purpose of making inquiries, by the examination of witnesses or otherwise, into matters which could not be conveniently inquired into by the whole house.

Parliamentary law. The general body of enacted rules (e.g., Roberts Rules of Order) and recognized usages which governs the procedure of legislative assemblies and other deliberative bodies such as meetings of stockholders and directors of corporations, town meetings, boards, clubs, and the like.

Parliamentary taxes. See Tax.

Parliamentum /pàrl(i)améntəm/. L. Lat. A legislative body in general or the English parliament in particular.

Parliamentum religiosorum /pàrl(i)améntəm ralj-iyowsórom/. In most convents there has been a common room into which the brethren withdrew for conversation; conferences there being termed "parliamentum."

Likewise, the societies of the two temples, or inns of court, call that assembly of the benchers or governors wherein they confer upon the common affairs of their several houses a "parliament."

Parochial. Relating or belonging to a parish.

Par of exchange. The precise equality or equivalency of any given sum or quantity of money of one country, and the like sum or quantity of money of any other foreign country into which it is to be exchanged. The par of the currencies of any two countries means the equivalence of a certain amount of the currency of the one in the currency of the other. See Exchange rate.

Parol. A word; speech; hence, oral or verbal. Expressed or evidenced by speech only; as opposed to by writing or by sealed instrument.

As to parol Agreement; Arrest; Demurrer; Lease; and Promise; see those titles.

Parol contract. An oral contract as distinguished from a written or formal contract. See also Oral contract.

Parole /paról/. Release from jail, prison or other confinement after actually serving part of sentence. State v. Ludwig, 218 Or. 483, 344 P.2d 764, 766. Conditional release from imprisonment which entitles parolee to serve remainder of his term outside confines of an institution, if he satisfactorily complies with all terms and conditions provided in parole order. Thomas v. Arizona State Bd. of Pardons and Paroles, 115 Ariz. 128, 564 P.2d 79, 81.

"Parolee" gains his conditional freedom as result of exercise of discretion by parole board which may grant parole when it is of opinion there is reasonable probability that prisoner will live and remain at liberty without violating laws. Birch v. Anderson, C.A.D.C., 358 F.2d 520, 524, 123 U.S.App.D.C. 153.

The granting, denying, revocation, and supervision of parole for federal prisoners rests in the U.S. Parole Commission. Most states have similar boards or commissions. See Parole board or commission.

In military law, a promise given by a prisoner of war, when he has leave to depart from custody, that he will return at the time appointed, unless discharged. An engagement by a prisoner of war, upon being set at liberty, that he will not again take up arms against the government by whose forces he was captured, either for a limited period or while hostilities continue.

Compare Amnesty; Pardon.

Probation distinguished. "Probation" relates to judicial action taken before the prison door is closed, whereas "parole" relates to executive action taken after the door has closed on a convict. State v. Hewett, 270 N.C. 348, 154 S.E.2d 476, 479.

Revocation hearing. Parole revocation hearing is in the nature of an administrative proceeding for the purpose of determining whether a parolee has violated the conditions of his parole. State ex rel. McNeil v. New York
State Bd. of Parole, 87 Misc.2d 497, 385 N.Y.S.2d 731, 734.

Parole board or commission. The state and federal administrative bodies empowered to decide whether inmates shall be conditionally released from prison before completion of their sentences. Called "Correctional Boards" in some states.

The U.S. Parole Commission consists of nine members, appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. It has sole authority to grant, modify, or revoke paroles of all U.S. prisoners. It is responsible for the supervision of parolees and prisoners released upon the expiration of their sentences with allowances for statutory good time. U.S. probation officers supervise parolees and mandatory releases.

The former federal Board of Parole was abolished in 1976 with its functions transferred to the U.S. Parole Commission. With implementation of the 1987 federal Sentencing Guidelines, the federal parole system will be phased out and replaced by release under the supervision of the judge who imposed the sentence—rather than by a parole board.

Parolee. Ex-prisoner who has been placed on parole.

Parole officers. Parole system is administered by parole officers whose duties include supervision of parolees. Normally, parolees must periodically report to such officers.

Parol evidence. Oral or verbal evidence; that which is given by word of mouth; the ordinary kind of evidence given by witnesses in court. In a particular sense, and with reference to contracts, deeds, wills, and other writings, parol evidence is the same as extraneous evidence or evidence aliunde. See also Aliunde; Extraneous evidence; Oral evidence.

Parol evidence rule. This evidence rule seeks to preserve integrity of written agreements by refusing to permit contracting parties to attempt to alter import of their contract through use of contemporaneous oral declarations. Rose v. Food Fair Stores, Inc., 437 Pa. 117, 262 A.2d 851. Under this rule when the parties to a contract embody their agreement in writing and intend the writing to be the final expression of their agreement, the terms of the writing may not be varied or contradictory by evidence of any prior written or oral agreement in the absence of fraud, duress, or mutual mistake. Federal Deposit Ins. Corp. v. First Mortgage Investors, 76 Wis.2d 151, 250 N.W.2d 746, 749. But rule does not forbid a resort to parol evidence not inconsistent with the matters stated in the writing. Elkins v. Super-Cold Southwest Co., Tex.Civ.App., 157 S.W.2d 946, 947. Also, as regards sales of goods, such written agreement may be explained or supplemented by course of dealing or usage of trade or by course of conduct, and by evidence of consistent additional terms unless the court finds the writing to have been intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement. U.C.C. § 2–202.

This rule is also applicable to wills and trusts.
PARTES FINIS NIHIL HABUERUNT

tōwtam/. An integral part being taken away, the whole is taken away.

Partes finis nihil habuerunt /pārtyīyz fāynas nāy(h)al ḥābīywīrānt/. In old pleading, the parties to the fine had nothing; that is, had no estate which could be conveyed by it. A plea to a fine which had been levied by a stranger.

Partial. Relating to or constituting a part; not complete; not entire or universal; not general or total. United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co. v. Baker, Tex.Civ. App., 65 S.W.2d 344, 346.

Partial account. An account of an executor, administrator, guardian, etc., not exhibiting his entire dealings with the estate or fund from his appointment to final settlement, but covering only a portion of the time of or of the estate.

Partial average. Another name for particular average. See Average.

Partial dependency. Test as to existence of such dependency for purpose of worker’s compensation is whether contributions were relied on by claimants to aid and maintain them in present position in life and whether they were to substantial degree depending on support or aid of employee at time of death. Federal Underwriters Exchange v. Hinkle, Tex.Civ.App., 187 S.W.2d 122, 124.

Partial eviction. That which takes place when the possessor is deprived of only a portion of his rights in the premises. Such may result in constructive eviction.

Partial evidence. That which goes to establish a detached fact, in a series tending to the fact in dispute. It may be received, subject to be rejected as incompetent, unless connected with the fact in dispute by proof of other facts; for example, on an issue of title to real property, evidence of the continued possession of a remote occupant is partial, for it is of a detached fact, which may or may not be afterwards connected with the fact in dispute.

Partial incapacity. Such occurs when injury disables a workman to perform part of the usual tasks of his job, though such disablement does not prevent him from procuring and retaining employment reasonably suitable to his physical condition and ability to work, or when because of his injury he is only able to perform labor of a less remunerative class than he performed before the injury, and as a consequence he suffers a depression or reduction in his earning capacity. Commercial Ins. Co. of Newark, New Jersey v. Puente, Tex.Civ.App., 535 S.W.2d 948, 957.

Partial limitation. Provision found in some insurance policies in which the insurer agrees to pay a total loss if the actual loss exceeds a certain amount.

Partial loss. A loss of a part of a thing or of its value, or any damage not amounting (actually or constructively) to its entire destruction; as contrasted with total loss. Partial loss is one in which the damage done to the thing insured is not so complete as to amount to a total loss, either actual or constructive. In every such case the underwriter is liable to pay such proportion of the sum which would be payable on total loss as the damage sustained by the subject of insurance bears to the whole value at the time of insurance. Partial loss implies a damage sustained by the ship or cargo, which falls upon the respective owners of the property so damaged; and, when happening from any peril insured against by the policy, the owners are to be indemnified by the underwriters, unless in cases excepted by the express terms of the policy.

Partial payment. See Payment.

Partial release. Clause in blanket mortgage directing mortgagee to release specified parcels from lien upon payment of certain sum.

Partial taking. See Eminent domain.

Partial verdict. See Verdict.

Partiarius /pārshiyēriyas/. Lat. In Roman law, a legatee who was entitled, by the directions of the will, to receive a share or portion of the inheritance left to the heir.

Partible lands. Lands which might be divided; lands held in gavelkind.

Particeps /pārtṣēps/. Lat. A participant; a sharer; anciently, a part owner, or parcener.

Particeps criminis /pārtṣēps krimionas/. A participant in a crime; an accomplice. One who shares or co-operates in a criminal offense, tort or fraud. See Accomplice.

Participate /pārtispēyt/. To receive or have a part or share of; to partake of; experience in common with others; to have or enjoy a part or share in common with others. To partake, as to "participate" in a discussion, or in a pension or profit sharing plan. To take equal shares and proportions; to share or divide, as to participate in an estate. To take as tenants in common.

Participation. Provision in insurance policies by which the insured shares or participates in each loss incurred and covered by the policy on a specified percentage basis. Sometimes loosely referred to as coinsurance but latter term is not strictly applicable.

To prove "participation" in a criminal enterprise, for purpose of convicting for aiding and abetting, there must be evidence to establish that defendant engaged in some affirmative conduct, that is, that defendant committed an overt act designed to aid in success of the venture; proof of mere negative acquiescence will not suffice. U.S. v. Cowart, C.A.Ga., 595 F.2d 1023, 1035.

Participation loan. As a loan risk safeguard, and because of statutory and regulatory limitations on the amount which a single bank may lend to a single borrower, two or more banks will join in larger loans with each bank lending a portion of the amount to the borrower. Such loans are usually arranged for and serviced by a "lead" bank-lender.
Participation mortgage. Type of mortgage where lender participates in profits of venture beyond or in addition to normal interest rate.

Participes plures sunt quasi unum corpus in eo quod unum jus habent, et oportet quod corpus sit integrum, et quod in nulla parte sit defectus /partisapżeyz plûríyz sànt kwéyaz yúwnam kérfàs in iyow kwód yúwnam jás héybang, ét spórtat kwód kórpsas sid íntàgràm ét kwód in nála pàrtyi sit dáfèktás/. Many partners are as one body, inasmuch as they have one right, and it is necessary that the body be perfect, and that there be a defect in no part.

Particula /partikyals/. A small piece of land.

Particular. Relating to a part or portion of anything; separate; sole; single; individual; specific; local; comprising a part only; partial in extent; not universal. Opposed to general. State v. Patterson, 60 Idaho 67, 88 P.2d 493, 497. Of, or pertaining to, a single person, class or thing. Albin v. Hughes, Tex.Civ.App., 304 S.W.2d 371, 372.

As to particular Average; Customs; Estate; Malice; and Partnership; see those titles.

Particularity. In a pleading, affidavit, or the like, is the detailed statement of particulars.

Particular lien. A particular lien is a right to retain a thing for some charge or claim growing out of, or connected with, the identical thing. Right to retain property of another on account of labor employed or money expended on that specific property, and such lien may arise by implication of law, usages of a trade, or by express contract.

Particulars. The details of a claim, or the separate items of an account. When these are stated in an orderly form, for the information of a defendant, the statement is called a "bill of particulars". See Particulars of criminal charges.

Particulars, bill of. See Particulars of criminal charges.

Particulars of breaches and objections. In an action brought, in England, for the infringement of letters patent, the plaintiff is bound to deliver with his declaration (now with his statement of claim) particulars (i.e., details) of the breaches which he complains of.

Particulars of criminal charges. A prosecutor, when a charge is general, is frequently ordered to give the defendant a statement of the specific acts charged (bill of particulars). Fed.R.Crim.P. 7. See Bill (Bill of particulars).

Particulars of sale. When property such as land, houses, shares, reversions, etc., is to be sold by auction, it is usually described in a document called the "particulars," copies of which are distributed among intending bidders. They should fairly and accurately describe the property.

Particular tenant. The tenant of a particular estate. See Estate.

Parties. The persons who take part in the performance of any act, or who are directly interested in any affair, contract, or conveyance, or who are actively concerned in the prosecution and defense of any legal proceeding. Green v. Bogue, 158 U.S. 478, 15 S.Ct. 975, 39 L.Ed. 1061. See also Party.

In the Roman civil law, the parties were designated as "actor" and "reus". In civil actions they are called "plaintiff" and "defendant"; in equity, "complainant", or "plaintiff", and "defendant"; in admiralty practice, "libelant" and "respondent" or "libellee"; in appeals, "appellant" and "respondent" or "appellee", or sometimes, "plaintiff in error" and "defendant in error"; in criminal proceedings, "State of _____", or "United States of America", and "defendant".

See also Coparties; Identity of parties; Indispensable parties; Interpleader; Intervention; Joinder; Necessary parties; Party; Proper party; Real party in interest; Substitution of parties; Third-party practice.

Indispensable parties. See Joinder.

Joinder of parties. See Joinder.

Necessary parties. See Joinder.

Parties to crime. See Accessory; Accomplice; Principal.

Proper parties. See Joinder.

Real party in interest. See Party.

Parties and privies. Parties to a deed or contract are those with whom the deed or contract is actually made or entered into. By the term "privies," as applied to contracts, is frequently meant those between whom the contract is mutually binding, although not literally parties to such contract. Thus, in the case of a lease, the lessor and lessee are both parties and privies, the contract being literally made between the two, and also being mutually binding; but, if the lessee assign his interest to a third party, then a privity arises between the assignee and the original lessor, although such assignee is not literally a party to the original lease.

Parties in interest. See Party (Real party in interest).

Partisan. An adherent to a particular party or cause as opposed to the public interest at large.

Partitio /partis(i)yəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, partition; division. This word did not always signify dimidium, a dividing into halves.

Partitio legata /partis(i)yə lagéyta/. In the civil law, a testamentary partition. This took place where the testator, in his will, directed the heir to divide the inheritance and deliver a designated portion thereof to a named legatee.

Partition. The dividing of lands held by joint tenants, coparceners, or tenants in common. Gibson v. Gibson, 264 Ark. 420, 572 S.W.2d 148, 149. And, in a less technical sense, any division of real or personal property between co-owners, resulting in individual ownership of the interests of each. Division between several persons of property which belongs to them as co-owners; it may be compulsory (judicial) or voluntary. O'Brien v.

Commonly, the court will order the property sold and the proceeds divided instead of ordering a physical partition of the property.

Owelt and partition. See Owelty.

Partition, deed of. In conveyancing, a species of primary or original conveyance between two or more joint tenants, coparceners, or tenants in common, by which they divide the lands so held among them in severalty, each taking a distinct part.

Partition of a succession. The partition of a succession is the division of the effects of which the succession is composed, among all the co-heirs, according to their respective rights. Partition is voluntary or judicial. It is voluntary when it is made among all the co-heirs present and of age, and by their mutual consent. It is judicial when it is made by the authority of the court, and according to the formalities prescribed by law. Every partition is either definitive or provisional. Definitive partition is that which is made in a permanent and irrevocable manner. Provisional partition is that which is made provisionally, either of certain things before the rest can be divided, or even of everything that is to be divided, when the parties are not in a situation to make an irrevocable partition.

Partner. A member of partnership or firm; one who has united with others to form a partnership in business. See also General partner; Partnership.

Dormant partners. Those whose names are not known or do not appear as partners, but who nevertheless are silent partners, and partake of the profits, and thereby become partners, either absolutely to all intents and purposes, or at all events in respect to third parties. Dormant partners, in strictness of language, mean those who are merely passive in the firm, whether known or unknown, in contradistinction to those who are active and conduct the business of the firm, as principals. See also Silent partner.

Full or general partner. A partner who participates fully in the profits, losses and management of the partnership and who is personally liable for its debts.

Junior partner. A partner whose participation in the firm is limited as to both profits and management. See also Limited partner, below.

Limited partner. A partner whose participation in the profits is limited by an agreement and who is not liable for the debts of the partnership beyond his capital contribution. See also Partnership (Limited partnership).

Liquidating partner. The partner who, upon the dissolution or insolvency of the firm, is appointed to settle its accounts, collect assets, adjust claims, and pay debts.

Nominal partner. One whose name appears in connection with the business as a member of the firm, but who has no real interest in it.

Ostensible partner. One whose name appears to the world as such, or who is held out to all persons having dealings with the firm in the character of a partner, whether or not he has any real interest in the firm.

Quasi partner. One who has joined with others in a business which appears to be a partnership but who is not actually a partner, e.g. joint adventurer.

Secret partner. See Dormant partners, above.

Silent partner. See Dormant partners, above.

Special partner. A member of a limited partnership, who furnishes certain funds, and whose liability extends no further than the fund furnished. A partner whose responsibility is restricted to the amount of his investment.

Surviving partner. The partner who, on the dissolution of the firm by the death of his copartner, occupies the position of a trustee to settle up its affairs.

Partnership. A business owned by two or more persons that is not organized as a corporation. A voluntary contract between two or more competent persons to place their money, effects, labor, and skill, or some or all of them, in lawful commerce or business, with the understanding that there shall be a proportional sharing of the profits and losses between them. Burr v. Green- land, Tex.Civ.App., 356 S.W.2d 370, 376. An association of two or more persons to carry on, as co-owners, a business for profit. Uniform Partnership Act, § 6(1). Nearly all states have adopted the Uniform Partnership Act.

For income tax purposes, a partnership includes a syndicate, group, pool, or joint venture, as well as ordinary partnerships. In an ordinary partnership, two or more parties combine capital and/or services to carry on a business for profit as co-owners. I.R.C. § 7701(a)(2). See also Limited partnership and Tiered partnership, below.

Partnerships are treated as a conduit and are, therefore, not subject to taxation. The various items of partnership income, gains and losses, etc. flow through to the individual partners and are reported on their personal income tax returns.

Articles of partnership. See that title.

Collapsible partnership. See that title.

Commercial partnership. See Trading partnership.

Family partnership. One which family members control by being partners. Children may be partners but for tax purposes they should be given complete control over their interests; otherwise, the entire profits will be considered income of the active adult partners. See also Family partnership.

General partnership. A partnership in which the parties carry on all their trade and business, whatever it may be, for the joint benefit and profit of all the parties concerned, whether the capital stock be limited or not, or the contributions thereto be equal or unequal. One in which all the partners share the profits and losses as
well as the management equally, though their capital contributions may vary.

**Implied partnership.** One which is not a real partnership but which is recognized by the court as such because of the conduct of the parties; in effect, the parties are estopped from denying the existence of a partnership.

**Limited partnership.** A partnership consisting of one or more general partners, jointly and severally responsible as ordinary partners, and by whom the business is conducted, and one or more special partners, contributing in cash payments a specific sum as capital to the common stock, and who are not liable for the debts of the partnership beyond the fund so contributed. See also Limited partnership.

**Mining partnership.** See that title.

**Particular partnership.** One existing where the parties have united to share the benefits of a single individual transaction or enterprise.

**Partnership assets.** Property of any kind belonging to the firm as such (not the separate property of the individual partners) and available to the recourse of the creditors of the firm in the first instance.

**Partnership at will.** One designed to continue for no fixed period of time, but only during the pleasure of the parties, and which may be dissolved by any partner without previous notice.

**Partnership by estoppel.** Two or more persons who hold themselves out as partners to a third person, when in fact they are not partners, are barred from claiming they are not partners.

**Partnership debt.** One due from the partnership or firm as such and not (primarily) from one of the individual partners.

**Partnership in commendam.** A partnership formed by a contract by which one person or partnership agrees to furnish another person or partnership a certain amount, either in property or money, to be employed by the person or partnership to whom it is furnished, in his or their own name or firm, on condition of receiving a share in the profits, in the proportion determined by the contract, and of being liable to losses and expenses to the amount furnished and no more.

**Secret partnership.** One where the existence of certain persons as partners is not avowed to the public by any of the partners. See Partner (Dormant partners).

**Special partnership.** At common law, one formed for the prosecution of a special branch of business, as distinguished from the general business of the parties, or for one particular venture or subject. A joint adventure under state statutes; such are usually considered "limited partnerships".

**Statutory partnership association.** A statutory creation in some states (e.g., Michigan, New Jersey, Ohio) which resembles a corporation more than a partnership, but which has many attributes of the limited partnership.

**Subpartnership.** One formed where one partner in a firm makes a stranger a partner with him in his share of the profits of that firm. It is not a partnership but an arrangement in which the subpartner shares in the profits and losses of a partner.

**Tiered partnership.** An ownership arrangement wherein in one partnership (the parent or first tier) is a partner in one or more partnerships (the subsidiary/subsidiaries or second tier). Frequently, the first tier is a holding partnership and the second tier is an operating partnership.

**Trading partnership.** See that title.

**Universal partnership.** One in which the partners jointly agree to contribute to the common fund of the partnership the whole of their property, of whatever character, and future, as well as present.

**Partnership agreement.** The document embodying the terms and conditions of a partnership and sometimes referred to as the articles of partnership.

**Partnership articles.** See Articles of partnership.

**Partnership association.** Type of business association which resembles in part a partnership and a joint stock company. Its salient feature is the limited liability of the members and is seldom used today.

**Partnership certificate.** A document evidencing the participation of the partners in a partnership and commonly furnished to financial institutions when the partnership borrows money.

**Partnership insurance.** See insurance.

**Part performance.** A plaintiff who renders partial performance of a contract relying on the promised performance of the other party may successfully resist the defense of the statute of frauds under certain conditions. In order to establish part performance taking an oral contract for the sale of realty out of the statute of frauds, the acts relied upon as part performance must be of such a character that they can reasonably be naturally accounted for in no other way than that they were performed in pursuance of the contract, and they must be in conformity with its provisions. Camerota v. Wisniewski, 21 Conn.Sup. 88, 145 A.2d 139, 141. See U.C.C. § 2–201(3). See also Performance.

**Partus** /pártas/. Lat. Child; offspring; the child just before it is born, or immediately after its birth.

**Partus ex legitimo thro non certius noscit matrem quam genitorem suum** /pártas éks lajitamow òtoròw non sársh(y)òs nòsòt méytròm kwém jénatordòm s(y)ùwam/. The offspring of a legitimate bed knows not his mother more certainly than his father.

**Partus sequitur ventrem** /pártas sèkwitòw vèntròm/. The offspring follows the mother; the brood of an animal belongs to the owner of the dam; the offspring of a slave belongs to the owner of the mother, or follows the condition of the mother. A maxim of the civil law, which has been adopted in the law of England in regard
to animals, though never allowed in the case of human beings.

**Party, n.** A person concerned or having or taking part in any affair, matter, transaction, or proceeding, considered individually. A "party" to an action is a person whose name is designated on record as plaintiff or defendant. *M & A Elec. Power Co-op. v. True, Mo.App., 480 S.W.2d 310, 314.* Term, in general, means one having right to control proceedings, to make defense, to adduce and cross-examine witnesses, and to appeal from judgment. *City of Chattanooga v. Swift, 223 Tenn. 46, 442 S.W.2d 257, 258.*

"Party" is a technical word having a precise meaning in legal parlance; it refers to those by or against whom a legal suit is brought, whether in law or in equity, the party plaintiff or defendant, whether composed of one or more individuals and whether natural or legal persons; all others who may be affected by the suit, indirectly or consequently, are persons interested but not parties. Golatte v. Mathews, D.C. Ala., 394 F.Supp. 1203, 1207.

See also Nominal defendant; Parties; Prevailing party.

For indispensable parties, joinder of parties, necessary parties, proper parties, see Joinder.

**Party aggrieved.** Under statutes permitting any party aggrieved to appeal, is one whose right has been directly and injuriously affected by action of court. Singer v. Allied Factors, 216 Minn. 443, 13 N.W.2d 378, 380. One whose pecuniary interest in subject matter of an action is directly and injuriously affected or whose right of property is either established or divested by complained of decision. Whitman v. Whitman, Okl., 397 P.2d 664, 667.

To be "party aggrieved" by judgment, appellant's interest must be immediate, pecuniary and substantial and not nominal or remote consequence of judgment. Leoke v. San Bernardino County, 249 C.A.2d 767, 57 Cal.Rptr. 770, 772, 773. See also Aggrieved party.

**Party in interest.** Primary meaning ascribed the term "party in interest" in bankruptcy cases is one whose pecuniary interest is directly affected by the bankruptcy proceeding. In re Kutner, Bkrtcy. Tex., 3 B.R. 422, 425.

**Party to be charged.** A phrase used in the statute of frauds, meaning the party against whom the contract is sought to be enforced. The party to be charged in the action—that is, the defendant.

**Political party.** A body of voters organized for the purpose of influencing or controlling the policies and conduct of government through the nomination and election of its candidates to office. See also Political party.

**Real party in interest.** Fed.R. Civil P. 17(a) provides that every action shall be prosecuted by the "real party in interest." The adoption of this rule was intended to change the common law rule which permitted suit to be brought only in the name of the person having the legal title to the right of action, and thus precluded suit by persons who had only equitable or beneficial interests. Under the rule the "real party in interest" is the party who, by the substantive law, possesses the right sought to be enforced, and not necessarily the person who will ultimately benefit from the recovery. This is illustrated by the further language of the rule stating that executors, administrators, and other named representatives may sue in their own name without joining with them the party for whose benefit the action is brought.

**Third parties.** A term used to include all persons who are not parties to the contract, agreement, or instrument of writing by which their interest in the thing conveyed is sought to be affected. See also Beneficiary.

In civil actions, a defendant, as a third-party plaintiff, may cause a summons and complaint to be served upon a person not a party to the action who is or may be liable to him for all or part of the plaintiffs' claim against him. A similar right is afforded to the plaintiff when a counterclaim is asserted against him. Fed.R. Civil P. 14. See Third party complaint; Third-party practice.

**Party wall.** A wall erected on a property boundary as a common support to structures on both sides, which are under different ownerships. A wall built partly on the land of one owner, and partly on the land of another, for the common benefit of both in supporting the construction of contiguous buildings. A division wall between two adjacent properties belonging to different persons and used for mutual benefit of both parties, but it is not necessary that the wall should stand part upon each of two adjoining lots, and it may stand wholly upon one lot. Soma Realty Co. v. Romeo, 31 Misc.2d 20, 220 N.Y.S.2d 752, 755.

In the primary and most ordinary meaning of the term, a party-wall is (1) a wall of which the two adjoining owners are tenants in common. But it may also mean (2) a wall divided longitudinally into two strips, one belonging to each of the neighboring owners; (3) a wall which belongs entirely to one of the adjoining owners, but is subject to an easement or right in the other to have it maintained as a dividing wall between the two tenements (the term is so used in some of the English building acts); or (4) a wall divided longitudinally into two moieties, each moiety being subject to a cross-easement in favor of the owner of the other moiety.

**Parum** /párum/. Lat. Little; but little.

**Parum cavisse videtur** /párum kavísiy vadiyta/. Lat. Roman law. He seems to have taken too little care; he seems to have been incautious, or not sufficiently upon his guard. A form of expression used by the judge or magistrate in pronouncing sentence of death upon a criminal.

**Parum differunt quae re concordant** /párum difaránt kwíy ríy kankórdánt/. Things which agree in substance differ but little.

**Parum est latam esse sententiam nisi mandetur executioni** /párum ést léytam ésiy santéns(h)ýam náysay mendéytar éksakyúwshiyóóñy/. It is little [or to little
Par value. The face or stated value of a share of stock or bond. With reference to mortgages or trust deeds, the value of the mortgage based on the balance owing, without discount.

In the case of a common share, par means an arbitrary or nominal dollar amount assigned to the share by the issuing company. Par value may also be used to compute the dollar amount of the common shares on the balance sheet. Par value has little significance so far as market value of common stock is concerned. Many companies today issue no-par stock but give a stated par value on the balance sheet. In the case of preferred shares and bonds, however, par is important. It often signifies the dollar value upon which dividends on preferred stocks, and interest on bonds, are figured. In the case of bonds and stock, the face value appearing on the certificate is the par value. Those stocks not containing such a statement have no par value.

Bonds are issued at or very near par value, and subsequently trade at either a discount or a premium to this figure, based on the direction of interest rates. Bonds mature at par.

Par value or stated value. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act and the statutes of many states have eliminated the concept of par value.

Parva serjeantia /párva sərˈdʒiəntə/ Prairie, Petia serjeanty (q.v.).

Parvum cape /pərvəm kɛp(ə)y/. See Petit cape.

Pas /pá/. In French. Precedence; right of going foremost.

Pass, v. To utter or pronounce, as when the court passes sentence upon a prisoner. Also to proceed; to be rendered or given, as when judgment is said to pass for the plaintiff in a suit.

In legislative parlance, a bill or resolution is said to pass when it is agreed to or enacted by the house, or when the body has sanctioned its adoption by the requisite majority of votes; in the same circumstances, the body is said to pass the bill or motion. See also Passage.

When an auditor appointed to examine into any accounts certifies to their correctness, he is said to pass them; i.e., they pass through the examination without being detained or sent back for inaccuracy or imperfection.

The term also means to examine into anything and then authoritatively determine the disputed questions which it involves. In this sense a jury is said to pass upon the rights or issues in litigation before them.

In the language of conveyancing, the term means to move from one person to another; i.e. to be transferred or conveyed from one owner to another.

To publish; utter; transfer; circulate; impose fraudulently. This is the meaning of the word when the offense of passing counterfeit money or a forged paper is spoken of.

"Pass," "utter," "publish," and "sell" are in some respects convertible terms, and, in a given case, "pass" may include utter, publish, and sell. The words "uttering" and "passing," used of notes, do not necessarily import that they are transferred as genuine. The words include any delivery of a note to another for value, with intent that it shall be put into circulation as money.

When used in connection with negotiable instrument means to deliver, to circulate, to hand from one person to another. State v. Beaver, 266 N.C. 115, 145 S.E.2d 330, 331. See Delivery; Negotiation; Transfer; Utter.

Pass, n. Permission to pass; a license to go or come; a certificate, emanating from authority, wherein it is declared that a designated person is permitted to go beyond certain boundaries which, without such authority, he could not lawfully pass. Also a ticket issued by a railroad or other transportation company, authorizing a designated person to travel free on its lines, between certain points or for a limited time.

Passage. Act of passing; transit; transition. A way over water or land or through the air. An easement giving the right to pass over a piece of private water. Travel by sea; a voyage over water; the carriage of passengers by water; price paid for such carriage.

Enactment; the act of carrying a bill or resolution through a legislative or deliberative body in accordance with the prescribed forms and requisites. The emergence of the bill in the form of a law, or the motion in the form of a resolution. Passage may mean when bill has passed either or both houses of legislature or when it is signed by President or Governor.

Passaggio /pəsəˈdʒiˌoʊ/. An ancient writ addressed to the keepers of the ports to permit a man who had the king's leave to pass over sea.

Passator /paˈsɛtɔr/. In old English law, he who has the interest or command of the passage of a river; or a lord to whom a duty is paid for passage.

Passbook. Document issued by a bank in which the customer's transactions (i.e. savings deposits and withdrawals) are recorded.

Passenger. In general, a person who gives compensation to another for transportation. Shapiro v. Bookspan, 155 Cal.App.2d 353, 318 P.2d 123, 126. The word passenger has however various meanings, depending upon the circumstances under which and the context in which the word is used; sometimes it is construed in a restricted legal sense as referring to one who is being carried by another for hire; on other occasions, the word is interpreted as meaning any occupant of a vehicle other than the person operating it.
The essential elements of "passenger" as opposed to "guest" under guest statute are that driver must receive some benefit sufficiently real, tangible, and substantial to serve as the inducing cause of the transportation so as to completely overshadow mere hospitality or friendship; it may be easier to find compensation where the trip has commercial or business flavor. Friedhoff v. Engberg, 82 S.D. 522, 149 N.W.2d 759, 761, 762, 763.

A person whom a common carrier has contracted to carry from one place to another, and has, in the course of the performance of that contract, received under his care either upon the means of conveyance, or at the point of departure of that means of conveyance.

Passenger mile. In statistics of transportation, a unit of measure equal to the transport of one passenger over one mile of route.

Passim / pásm/. Lat. Everywhere. Often used to indicate a very general reference to a book or legal authority.

Passion. In the definition of manslaughter as homicide without premeditation but under the influence of sudden "passion" or "heat of passion", this term means any of the emotions of the mind known as rage, anger, hatred, furious resentment, or terror, rendering the mind incapable of cool reflection. See also Heat of passion.

Passive. As used in law, this term means inactive; permissive, consisting in endurance or submission, rather than action; and in some connections it carries the implication of being subjected to a burden or charge.

To passive Debt; Negligence; Title; Trust; and Use; see those titles.


Passive income. Income earned in an activity in which an individual does not materially participate. An example of "passive income" includes: income from an interest in a limited partnership in contrast to "active income" which is salaries and wages, or earnings from a trade or business. Rental income is always considered passive regardless of material participation. See also Passive loss.

Passive investment income. As defined in I.R.C. § 1362(d)(3)(D), passive investment income means gross receipts from royalties, certain rents, dividends, interest, annuities, and gains from the sale or exchange of stock and securities.

Passive loss. In tax law, any loss from (1) activities in which the taxpayer does not materially participate, (2) rental activities (with certain exceptions for individuals who actively participate in rental activities), or (3) tax shelter activities. The deductibility of passive losses are limited based upon when the activity was acquired, as well as the type of activity involved. Any passive losses which are limited in the year incurred are fully deductible in the year the investment activity is disposed. Passive loss limitations were phased in beginning in 1987. See also Passive income; Portfolio income.

Passport. A document identifying a citizen, in effect requesting foreign powers to allow the bearer to enter and to pass freely and safely, recognizing the right of the citizen to travel to foreign countries and to return to land of his allegiance, as well as request to foreign powers that such citizen be allowed to pass freely and safely. Worthy v. U.S., C.A.Fla., 328 F.2d 386, 391. See also Visa.

Any travel document issued by competent authority showing the bearer's origin, identity, and nationality if any, which is valid for the entry of the bearer into a foreign country. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101.

In international law. A license or safe-conduct, issued during the progress of a war, authorizing a person to remove himself or his effects from the territory of one of the belligerent nations to another country, or to travel from country to country without arrest or detention on account of the war.

Maritime. A document issued to a neutral merchant vessel, by her own government, during the progress of a war, to be carried on the voyage, to evidence her nationality and protect her against the cruisers of the belligerent powers. This paper is otherwise called a "pass," "sea-pass," "sea-letter," "sea-brief." It usually contains the captain's or master's name and residence, the name, property, description, tonnage, and destination of the ship, the nature and quantity of the cargo, the place from whence it comes, and its destination, with such other matters as the practice of the place requires.

Past consideration. In contracts, a detriment suffered by a contracting party at a time antecedent to the formation of a contract and hence, except in unusual cases, is not legally sufficient consideration to support a contract. In law of negotiable instruments, past consideration is sufficient to support a note or other negotiable instrument.

Past recollection recorded. A memorandum or record concerning a matter about which a witness once had knowledge but now has insufficient recollection to enable him to testify fully and accurately, shown to have been made or adopted by the witness when the matter was fresh in his memory and to reflect that knowledge correctly, is not excluded by the hearsay rule, even though the declarant is available as a witness. If admitted, the memorandum or record may be read into evidence but may not itself be received as an exhibit unless offered by an adverse party. Fed.Evid.R. 803(5).

Under the "past recollection recorded" doctrine, written report is properly admissible into evidence if witness has testified that on examination of the report he had no independent recollection of the matters contained therein. Lawson v. Belt Ry. Co. of Chicago, 34 Ill.
Patent, or patent universis per presentes. In feudal law, the procurement or provision which tenants were bound to make for their lords at certain times, or as often as they made a progress to their lands. It was often converted into money.

Patent, adj. Open; manifest; evident; unsealed. Used in this sense in such phrases as “patent ambiguity,” “patent writ,” “letters patent.”

Letters patent. Open letters, as distinguished from letters close. An instrument proceeding from the government, and conveying a right, authority, or grant to an individual, as a patent for a tract of land, or for the exclusive right to make and sell a new invention. See Letters patent; Patent and Trademark Office.

Patent, n. A grant of some privilege, property, or authority, made by the government or sovereign of a country to one or more individuals.

The instrument by which a state or government grants public lands to an individual.

A grant of right to exclude others from making, using or selling one's invention and includes right to license others to make, use or sell it. Valmont Industries, Inc. v. Yuma Mfg. Co., D.Colo., 296 F.Supp. 1291, 1294. A grant from the government conveying and securing for an inventor the exclusive right to make, use, and sell an invention for seventeen years. 35 U.S.C.A. § 154. See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences; Patent and copyright clause; Patent and Trademark Office.

See also Assignor estoppel; Basic or pioneer patent; Combination patent; File wrapper estoppel; Identity; Invention; Invention; Lapse patent; Letters patent; License; Official Gazette; On sale; Paper patent; Process patent; Prosecution history estoppel; Public use; Scope of a patent; Shop right rule; Useful; Utility.

Design patent. The unique appearance or design of an article of manufacture may be protected against duplication by a design patent if it is original, non-obvious and ornamental. Design patents may be issued for both surface ornamentation or the overall configuration of an object. Such patents last for a term of 14 years. Material that is eligible for design patent protection may also be copyrightable. 35 U.S.C.A. § 171.

Land patent. A muniment of title issued by a government or state for the conveyance of some portion of the public domain.

Mining claims. The instrument by which title to mining claims is conveyed by the federal government subject to any existing liens and any vested and accrued water rights and in conformity with conditions imposed by state statutes. Roberts v. Morton, D.Colo., 389 F.Supp. 87, 91.

Patent pending. Designation (often abbreviated “Pat. Pend.”) describing the legal status of patent application, after patent application has been filed and while patent examination is being conducted by U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to determine whether the claimed invention is in fact new, useful and non-obvious.

Patent-right. A right secured by patent; usually meaning a right to the exclusive manufacture, use and sale of an invention or patented article.

Patent-right dealer. Any one whose business it is to sell, or offer for sale, patent-rights.

Patent suit. A suit with issues affecting the validity, enforcement or infringement of a patent.

Pioneer patent. A patent for an invention covering a function never before performed, or a wholly novel device, or one of such novelty and importance as to mark a distinct step in the progress of the art, as distinguished from a mere improvement or perfecting of what has gone before. Westinghouse v. Boyden Power-Brake Co., 170 U.S. 537, 18 S.Ct. 707, 42 L.Ed. 1136; Sealed Air Corp. v. U.S. Intern. Trade Commn., 645 F.2d 976.

Plant patent. A patent granted to person who invents or discovers and assexually reproduces any distinct and new variety of plant, including cultivated sports, mutants, hybrids, and newly found seedlings, other than a tuber propagated plant or a plant found in an uncultivated state. 35 U.S.C.A. § 161.

Reissued patent. A patent may be reissued whenever it is, through error without any deceptive intention, deemed wholly or partly inoperative or invalid, by reason of a defective specification or drawing, or by reason of the patentee claiming more or less than he had a right to claim in the patent. 35 U.S.C.A. § 252.

Tax treatment. A patent is an identifiable intangible asset which may be amortized over the remaining life of the patent. The sale of a patent usually results in capital gain treatment. I.R.C. § 1235. If developed internally by a company, the development costs are expensed as incurred under generally accepted accounting principles.

Utility patent. The customary type of patent issued to any novel, non-obvious, and useful machine, article of manufacture, composition of matter or process. This is one of three types of patents provided for by the statute, the others being design and plant patents. See also Utility.

Patentable. Suitable to be patented; entitled by law to be protected by the issuance of a patent. And to be patentable, a device must embody some new idea or principle not before known, and it must be a discovery as distinguished from mere mechanical skill or knowledge. In re Herthel, Cust. & Pat.App., 104 F.2d 824, 826.
Patent ambiguity. An ambiguity apparent on face of instrument and arising by reason of any inconsistency or inherent uncertainty of language used so that effect is either to convey no definite meaning or confused meaning. Ohio Cas. Group of Ins. Companies v. Gray, C.A.Ind., 746 F.2d 381, 383. See also Ambiguity. Compare Latent ambiguity.

Patent and copyright clause. Art. I, Sec. 8, cl. 8, U.S. Constitution, which provides for promoting the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries.

Patent and Trademark Office. Federal agency in the Department of Commerce headed by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks. In addition to the examination of patent and trademark applications, issuance of patents, and registration of trademarks, the Patent and Trademark Office (PTO) sells printed copies of issued documents; records and indexes documents transferring ownership; maintains a scientific library and search files containing over 20 million documents, including U.S. and foreign patents and U.S. trademarks; provides search rooms for the public to research their applications; hears and decides appeals from prospective inventors and trademark applicants; participates in legal proceedings involving the issue of patents or trademark registrations; helps represent the United States in international efforts to cooperate on patent and trademark policy; compiles the Official Gazettes—a weekly list of all patents and trademarks issued by the PTO; and maintains a roster of agents and attorneys qualified to practice before the PTO.


Patent defect. In sales of personal property, one which is plainly visible or which can be discovered by such an inspection as would be made in the exercise of ordinary care and prudence. U.C.C. § 2–605(1).

A patent defect in a legal description is one which cannot be corrected on its face, and a new description must be used. Compare Latent defect.

Patentee. He to whom a patent has been granted. The term is usually applied to one who has obtained letters patent for a new invention.


Patent pooling. An arrangement in which a number of manufacturers agree to an interchange of patent licenses among the members of the pooling group.

Pater /pé'tar/. Lat. A father; the father. In the civil law, this word sometimes included avus (grandfather).

Paterfamilias /pé'tar familiás/. The father of a family.

In Roman law, the head or master of a family. This word is sometimes employed, in a wide sense, as equivalent to sui juris. A person sui juris is called "paterfamilias" even when under the age of puberty. In the narrower and more common use, a paterfamilias is any one invested with potestas over any person. It is thus as applicable to a grandfather as to a father.

Pater is est quem nuptiae demonstrant /pé'tar is ést kwém nápshiyiyi dámonstránt/. The father is he whom the marriage points out.

Paternal. That which belongs to the father or comes from him.

Paternal line. A line of descent or relationship between two persons which is traced through the father.

Paternal power. The authority lawfully exercised by parents over their children. This phrase is also used to translate the Latin "patricia potestas" (q.v.).

Paternal property. That which descends or comes to one from his father, grandfather, or other ascendant or collateral on the paternal side of the house.

Paternity. The state or condition of a father; the relationship of a father.

Paternity suit or action. A court action to determine whether a person is the father of a child born out of wedlock for the purpose, commonly, of enforcing support obligations. See also HLA test; Multiple access.

Pater patris /pé'tar pátriíyiy/. Father of the country. See Pares patriae.

Pathologist. One trained in the scientific study of disease, its causes, development and consequences.

Pathology. The science or doctrine of diseases. That which belongs to the father or comes from him.

Pathogens /páté'zhénz/. Lat. One who suffers or permits; one to whom an act is done; the passive party in a transaction.

Patient. Person under medical or psychiatric treatment and care. Person may be "patient" and physician-patient privilege may apply, where physician attends person for purpose of giving professional aid, even though person attended is unconscious or unaware of physician's presence and does not consent, or actually objects to being treated. State v. Pitchford, 10 Kan.App.2d 293, 697 P.2d 896, 900.

Patient-physician privilege. The right of one who is a patient to refuse to divulge, or have divulged by his physician, the communications made between he and his physician. This privilege is provided for by statute in
most states, and, where recognized, it belongs to the patient and not to the physician and hence, it may be waived by the patient.

**Patient's bill of rights.** A general statement of patient rights voluntarily adopted by most health care providers, covering matters such as access to care, patient dignity and confidentiality, personal safety, consent to treatment and explanation of charges. Similar rights have been statutorily adopted in several states (cf. Minn. Stat. § 144.651) and by the federal government (cf. Developmentally Disabled Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 1975, 42 U.S.C.A. § 6010).

**Pat. Pend.** See Patent (Patent pending).

**Patria /pátría/péytrióy/.** Lat. The country, neighborhood, or vicinage; the men of the neighborhood; a jury of the vicinage. Synonymous, in this sense, with "páis."

**Patria laboribus et expensis non debet fatigari /pátríyá labórbás É káskpénás nón débót fátágéray/. A jury ought not to be harassed by labors and expenses.

**Patria potestas /pátría potéstès/.** Lat. In Roman law, paternal authority; the paternal power. This term denotes the aggregate of those peculiar powers and rights which, by the civil law of Rome, belonged to the head of a family in respect to his wife, children (natural or adopted), and any more remote descendants who sprang from him through males only. Anciently, it was of very extensive reach, embracing even the power of life and death, but was gradually curtailed, until finally it amounted to little more than a right in the *patrías* to hold as his own any property or acquisitions of one under his power.

**Patria potestas in pietae debet, non in atrociate, consistere /pátría potéstès in páyetétyi débést, nón in ástrósétyi kánsístary/.** Paternal power should consist [or be exercised] in affection, not in atrocity.

**Patricide /pátrésiyéd/.** One who has killed his or her father. The act of killing one's father.

**Patrimonial /pátroním(i)yál/.** Pertaining to a patrimony; inherited from ancestors, but strictly from the direct male ancestors.

**Patrimonium /pátronímiyam/.** In civil law, that which is capable of being inherited. The private and exclusive ownership or dominion of an individual. Things capable of being possessed by a single person to the exclusion of all others (or which are actually so possessed) are said to be in *patrimonio*; if not capable of being so possessed (or not actually so possessed), they are said to be *extra patrimonium*.

**Patrimony /pátroníniy/.** Such estate as has descended in the same family. Estates which have descended or been devised in a direct line from the father, and, by extension, from the mother or other ancestor. It has been held that the word is not necessarily restricted to property inherited directly from the father.

Patrimony is the total mass of existing or potential rights and liabilities attached to a person for the satisfaction of his economic needs and patrimony is always attached to a natural or juridical person. Creech v. Capitol Mack, Inc., La., 287 So.2d 497, 503.

Patrimony of a debtor is totality of assets and liabilities susceptible of pecuniary evaluation; as practical matter, debtor's patrimony consists of assets which are subject to execution for benefit of creditor. Hastings v. Dinning, La.App., 314 So.2d 744, 746.

**Patrociniunum /pátrósininiyam/.** In Roman law, patronage; protection; defense. The business or duty of a patron or advocate.

**Patrolman.** A policeman assigned to duty in patrolling a certain beat or district; also the designation of a grade or rank in the organized police force of large cities, a patrolman being generally a private in the ranks, as distinguished from sergeants, lieutenants, etc. See also Police officer.

**Patron.** In ordinary usage one who protects, countenances, or supports some person or thing. One who habitually extends material assistance; a regular customer; a protector or benefactor.

**Patronage /pátronaj/péytr/.** Collective term to describe the customers of a business. Also, the practice of a public official in making appointments to public (non-civil service) offices and to confer honors. The right of appointing to office, considered as a perquisite, or personal right; not in the aspect of a public trust.

**Patronize /pátronayz/péytro/.** To act as a patron, extend patronage, countenance, encourage, favor.

**Patronum faciunt dos, adificatio, fundus /pátronom (i)yam/.** Patrons make a patron. The work, foundation, or fund of a patron.

**Patrocinium /pátrósmiyn/.** In Roman law, patronage; protection; defense. The business or duty of a patron or advocate.

**Patruus major /pátrús major/.** A great-grandfather; a great-grandfather's father's side. PATRUS /pátrwás/. Lat. An uncle by the father's side; the son or daughter of a father's brother.

**Patruus maximus /pátrwás máksamás/.** A great-grandfather's brother; granduncle.

**Patruus major /pátrwás méyjár/.** A great-grandfather's brother.

**Patruus magnus /pátrwás mágnás/.** A grandfather's brother; granduncle.

**Pattern.** A reliable sample of traits, acts or other observable features characterizing an individual. Richerson v. Superior Court In and For Sacramento County, App., 70 Cal.Rptr. 350, 352.

The words "pattern or practice" within the Civil Rights Act provision which permits the Attorney General to seek relief when there is a pattern or practice of resistance to the Act is more than isolated or accidental instance of conduct in violation of the Act; it means an intentional, regular or repeated violation of the right granted by the Act. U. S. v. Hunter, C.A.Md., 459 F.2d 205, 217.

**Pattern of racketeering activity.** As used in the racketeering statute (RICO), 18 U.S.C.A. § 1962, a "pattern of
racketeering activity,” includes two or more related criminal acts that amount to, or threaten the likelihood of, continued criminal activity. H.J. Inc. v. Northwestern Bell Telephone Co., 109 S.Ct. 2893, 106 L.Ed.2d 195. A single illegal scheme can constitute a “pattern of racketeering activity,” so long as the racketeering acts meet the “continuity plus relationship” requirement. A combination of specific factors, such as the number of unlawful acts, the length of time over which the acts were committed, the similarity of the acts, the number of victims, the number of perpetrators, and the character of the unlawful activity can be considered in determining whether a pattern existed. Barticheck v. Fidelity Union Bank, C.A.N.J., 832 F.2d 36, 39. See also RICO laws.

**Pauper** /pəˈpær/. A person so poor that he must be supported at public expense. A suitor who, on account of poverty, is allowed to sue or defend without being chargeable with costs; also, an indigent criminal defendant who has a right to assigned defense counsel. Fed. R.Crim.P. 44; Fed.R.App.P. 24; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1915. See Counsel, right to; Indigent; In forma pauperis; Pauper’s oath.

**Dispauper**. To deprive one of the status of a pauper and of any benefits incidental thereto: particularly, to take away the right to sue in forma pauperis because the person so suing, during the progress of the suit, has acquired money or property which would enable him to sustain the costs of the action.

**Pauperies** /pəˈpərɪz/. Lat. In Roman law, damage or injury done by an irrational animal, without active fault on the part of the owner, but for which the latter was bound to make compensation.

**Pauper’s oath**. Affidavit, verification, or oath by person seeking public assistance, appointment of counsel, waiver of court fees, or other free services or benefits, that he or she is in fact impoverished and as such unable to pay for such. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1915. See also Poverty affidavit.

**Pawn, v.** To deliver personal property to another in pledge, or as security for a debt or sum borrowed.

**Pawn, n.** A bailment of goods to a creditor, as security for some debt or engagement; a pledge; a deposit of personal property made to a pawnbroker as security for a loan. That sort of bailment when goods or chattels are delivered to another as security to him for money borrowed of him by the bailor.

Also the specific chattel delivered to the creditor as a pledge. See also Bailment; Pledge.

**Pawnbroker.** A person whose business is to lend money, usually in small sums, on security of personal property deposited with him or left in pawn.

**Pawnee.** The person receiving a pawn, or to whom a pawn is made; the person to whom goods are delivered by another in pledge.

**Pawnor.** The person pawning goods or delivering goods to another in pledge.

**Pax regis** /pæks rɪˈdʒəs/. Lat. The peace of the king; that is, the peace, good order, and security for life and property which it is one of the objects of government to maintain, and which the king, as the personification of the power of the state, is supposed to guaranty to all persons within the protection of the law.

This name was also given, in ancient times, to a certain privileged district or sanctuary. The pax regis, or verge of the court, as it was afterwards called, extended from the palace-gate to the distance of three miles, three furlongs, three acres, nine feet, nine palms, and nine barleycorns.

**Pay, n.** Compensation; wages; salary; commissions; fees. The act or fact of paying or being paid. See also Discharge; Payment.

**Pay, v.** To discharge a debt by tender of payment due; to deliver to a creditor the value of a debt, either in money or in goods, for his acceptance. U.C.C. §§ 2–511, 3–604. To compensate for goods, services or labor. See also Discharge; Payment.

**Payable.** Capable of being paid; suitable to be paid; admitting or demanding payment; justly due; legally enforceable. A sum of money is said to be payable when a person is under an obligation to pay it. Payable may therefore signify an obligation to pay at a future time, but, when used without qualification, term normally means that the debt is payable at once, as opposed to “owing.”

**Payable after sight.** Means that instrument is payable after acceptance of bill or protest for nonacceptance.

**Payable on demand.** Instruments payable on demand include those payable at sight or on presentation and those in which no time for payment is stated. U.C.C. § 3–108.

**Payables.** See Account (Account payable).

**Payable to bearer.** A negotiable instrument is payable to bearer when by its terms it is payable to (a) bearer or the order of bearer; or (b) a specified person or bearer; or (c) "cash" or the order of "cash", or any other indication which does not purport to designate a specific payee. U.C.C. § 3–111. See also Negotiation.

**Payable to order.** A negotiable instrument is payable to order when by its terms it is payable to the order or assigns of any person therein specified with reasonable certainty, or to him or his order, or when it is conspicuously designated on its face as "exchange" or the like and names a payee. U.C.C. § 3–110. See also Negotiation.

**Pay any bank.** After an item has been indorsed with the words “pay any bank” or the like, only a bank may acquire the rights of a holder: (a) until the item has been returned to the customer initiating collection; or (b) until the item has been specially indorsed by a bank to a person who is not a bank. U.C.C. § 4–201(2).

**Paydown.** Repayment of loan but in an amount less than entire principal of loan. See also Payment (Part payment).
Paying quantities.

Payee. The person in whose favor a bill of exchange, promissory note, or check is made or drawn; the person to whom or to whose order a bill, note, or check is made payable; the person to whom an instrument is payable upon issuance. The entity to whom a cash payment is made or who will receive the stated amount of money on a check. One to whom money is paid or is to be paid. See Draft; Fictitious payee.

Payer, or payor. One who pays, or who is to make a payment; particularly the person who is to make payment of a check, bill or note. Correlative to "payee."

Payment. The fulfilment of a promise, or the performance of an agreement. A discharge of an obligation or debt, and part payment, if accepted, is a discharge pro tanto.

In a more restricted legal sense payment is the performance of a duty, promise, or obligation, or discharge of a debt or liability, by the delivery of money or other value by a debtor to a creditor, where the money or other valuable thing is tendered and accepted as extinguishing debt or obligation in whole or in part. Also the money or other thing so delivered. U.C.C. §§ 2-511, 3-604.

Payment is a delivery of money or its equivalent in either specific property or services by one person from whom it is due to another person to whom it is due. Sizemore v. E. T. Barwick Industries, Inc., 225 Tenn. 226, 465 S.W.2d 873, 875. A discharge in money or its equivalent of an obligation or debt owing by one person to another, and is made by debtor's delivery to creditor of money or some other valuable thing, and creditor's receipt thereof, for purpose of extinguishing debt. Allmon v. Allmon, Mo.App., 306 S.W.2d 651, 655.

Under Internal Revenue Code provision allowing deduction for charitable contribution of which payment is made within taxable year, "payment" need not be in money, but subject matter must have been placed beyond dominion and control of donor. Pauley v. U. S., C.A.CaL, 459 F.2d 624, 626.

The execution and delivery of negotiable papers is not payment unless it is accepted by the parties in that sense. U.C.C. § 3-410.

See also Compulsory payment; Conditional payment; Constructive payment; Down payment; Final payment; Guaranty of payment; Installment credit; Installment loan; Installment sale; Involuntary payment; Liquidation; Lump-sum payment; Pay.

Affirmative defense. Payment is an affirmative defense which must be pleaded under Fed.R. Civil P. 8(c).


Balloon payment. See Balloon payment.

Part payment. The reduction of any debt or demand by the payment of a sum less than the whole amount originally due.

The rule of partial payments is to apply the payment, in the first place, to the discharge of the interest then due. If the payment exceeds the interest, the surplus goes toward discharging the principal, and the subsequent interest is to be computed on the balance of principal remaining due. If the payment be less than the interest, the surplus of the interest must not be taken to augment the principal; but interest continues on the former principal until the period of time when the payments, taken together, exceed the interest then due, to discharge which they are applied, and the surplus, if any, is to be applied towards the discharge of the principal, and the interest is to be computed on the balance as aforesaid, and this process continues until final settlement.

Payment into court. The act of a defendant in depositing the amount which he admits to be due, with the proper officer of the court, for the benefit of the plaintiff and in answer to his claim. Fed.R. Civil P. 67.

Voluntary payment. A payment made by a debtor of his own will and choice, as distinguished from one exacted from him by process of execution or other compulsion.

Payment bond. See Miller Act; Performance bond.

Payment guaranteed. "Payment guaranteed" or equivalent words added to a signature mean that the signer engages that if the instrument is not paid when due he will pay it according to its tenor without resort by the holder to any other party. U.C.C. § 4-416.

Payment in due course. With respect to negotiable instruments, means payment at or after the instrument's maturity date to the holder in good faith and without notice that the title is defective. Under the Negotiable Instruments Law, a negotiable instrument could be discharged by payment in due course by or on behalf of the principle debtor; see e.g. Bourg v. Wiley, La., 398 So.2d 13, 15. The Uniform Commercial Code § 3-603 eliminates any reference to payment in due course. It is now covered by § 3-601(3).

Payment into court. The deposit of funds or other things capable of delivery with the court during the pendency of a lawsuit. Fed.R.Civil P. 67.

Payor. The person by whom a bill or note has been or should have been paid.

Payor bank. A bank by which an item is payable as drawn or accepted, U.C.C. § 4-105(b), which includes the drawee of a check. Term includes drawee bank and also bank at which item is payable if item constitutes order on bank to pay. Phelan v. University Nat. Bank, 85 Ill.App.2d 56, 229 N.E.2d 374, 377.

Payroll tax. A tax on an employees' salary or on the income of a self-employed individual. Federal and state
income taxes are paid by the employee or the self-employed individual; social security taxes are paid both by the employer and employee and paid solely by the self-employed individual. Unemployment taxes are paid by the employer.

PBGC. See Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.


Peace. For purposes of breach of the peace statute, peace is that state and sense of safety which is necessary to the comfort and happiness of every citizen, and which government is instituted to secure. State v. Boles, 5 Conn.Cir. 22, 240 A.2d 920, 927. Term, within law of breach of the peace, means tranquility enjoyed by citizens of the municipality or community where good order reigns among its members. State v. Edwards, 239 S.C. 339, 123 S.E.2d 247, 249.

The tranquility enjoyed by a political society internally, by the good order which reigns among its members, and externally by the good understanding it has with all other nations. Applied to the internal regulations of a nation, peace imports, in a technical sense, not merely a state of repose and security as opposed to one of violence or warfare, but likewise a state of public order and decorum. Catlette v. U. S., C.C.A.W.Va., 132 F.2d 902, 906.

Articles of the peace. See Articles.

Bill of peace. See Bill.

Breach of peace. See Breach.

Conservator of the peace. See Conservator.

Justice of the peace. See that title.

Peace and quietitude. Public tranquility and obedience to law, and that public order and security which is commanded by the laws of a particular sovereign.

Peace officers. This term is variously defined by statute in the different states; but generally it includes sheriffs and their deputies, constables, marshals, members of the police force of cities, and other officers whose duty is to enforce the local government laws and ordinances and preserve the public peace. In general, any person who has been given general authority to make arrests. Generally a "peace officer" is a person designated by public authority to keep the peace and arrest persons guilty or suspected of crime and he is a conservator of the peace, which term is synonymous with the term "peace officer". Vanden v. Manning, 215 Ga. 874, 114 S.E.2d 121, 124. See also Police officer.

Peace of God and the church. In old English law, that rest and cessation which the king's subjects had from trouble and suit of law between the terms and on Sundays and holidays.

Public peace. The peace or tranquility of the community in general; the good order and repose of the people composing a state or municipality. That invisible sense of security which every man feels so necessary to his comfort, and for which all governments are instituted.

Public peace and quiet. Peace, tranquility, and order and freedom from agitation or disturbance; the security, good order, and decorum guaranteed by civil society and by the law.

Peaceable. Free from the character of force, violence, or trespass; as, a "peaceable entry" on lands. Peaceable possession of real estate is such as is acquiesced in by all other persons, including rival claimants, and not disturbed by any forcible attempt at ouster nor by adverse suits to recover the possession or the estate. Stanley v. Schwalby, 147 U.S. 508, 13 S.Ct. 418, 37 L.Ed. 259. Compare Adverse possession.

Peace bond. Type of surety bond required by a judge or magistrate of one who has threatened to breach the peace or has a history of such misconduct.

Peace officer. See Police officer.

Peccata contra naturam sunt gravissima /pokáčta koŋtra nat(y)urām sānt grāviːsimā/. Crimes against nature are the most heinous.

Peccatum peccato addit qui culpe quam facit patrocinia defensionis adjungit /pokáctam pokáctōm ēdōt kwāy kūlpī kwām fēysat pētrasni(i)ya dafēnshiyōmna ajānāt/. He adds fault to fault who sets up a defense of a wrong committed by him.

Peck. A measure of two gallons; a dry measure.

Peculation. The unlawful appropriation, by a depositary of public funds, of the property of the government intrusted to his care, to his own use, or that of others. The fraudulent misappropriation by one to his own use of money or goods intrusted to his care.

Peculatus /pěkylətəs/. Lat. In the civil law, the offense of stealing or embezzling the public money.

Peculiar, adj. /pokỳul(i)yor/. Particular or special. Wolf v. Mallinckrodt Chemical Works, 336 Mo. 746, 81 S.W.2d 323, 330.

Peculum /pokỳul(i)yaːm/. Lat. In Roman law, such private property as might be held by a slave, wife, or son who was under the patria potestas, separate from the property of the father or master, and in the personal disposal of the owner.

Pecunia /pokỳu̯ni(ː)yaː/. In old English law, goods and chattels.

In the civil law, property in general, real or personal; anything that is actually the subject of private property. In a narrower sense, personal property; fungible things. In the strictest sense, money. This has become the prevalent, and almost the exclusive, meaning of the word.

Pecunia constituta /pokỳu̯ni(ː)ya kǒnstat(ː)yiːwtaː/. In Roman law, money owing (even upon a moral obligation) upon a day being fixed (constituta) for its payment, became recoverable upon the implied promise to pay on that day, in an action called "de pecunia constituta," the
Pecunia numerata. Money numbered or counted out; i.e., given in payment of a debt.

Pecunia non numerata. In the civil law, money not paid. The subject of an exception or plea in certain cases.

Pecuniary bequest. A bequest of money to an heir by a decedent. Also known as a monetary bequest. See Bequest.

Pecuniary causes. In English ecclesiastical practice, causes arising from the withholding of ecclesiastical dues, or the doing or neglecting some act relating to the church whereby some damage accrues to the plaintiff. See also Marital deduction.

Pecuniary condition. Within statute relative to obtaining goods by false pretenses, comprehends, not only money in hand, but property and all other assets of value constituting an existing fact that go to make up financial responsibility as a basis of credit.

Pecuniary consideration. See Consideration.

Pecuniary damages. See Damages; Pecuniary loss.

Pecuniary formulas. In federal estate taxation, a gift to a surviving spouse of an amount equal to the maximum marital deduction to which the estate is entitled, less the value of any other interests passing to the surviving spouse that qualify for the marital deduction. See also Marital deduction.

Pecuniary injury. Within meaning of wrongful death statute providing that damages may be awarded "taking into consideration the pecuniary injury or injuries resulting from such death to the surviving party or parties entitled to the judgment," term "pecuniary injury" means a reasonable expectation of pecuniary benefit from the continued life of the deceased. See also Hawker.

Pecuniary interest. A direct interest related to money in an action or case as would, for example, require a judge to disqualify himself from sitting on a case if he owned stock in corporate party.

Pecuniary legacy. See Legacy.

Pecuniary loss. A loss of money, or of something by which money or something of money value may be acquired. As applied to a dependent's loss from death pecuniary loss means the reasonable expectation of pecuniary benefit from the continued life of the deceased: such includes loss of services, training, nurture, education, guidance, and society. See also Hawker.

Pedag /pedˈdæg/. In Old English law, a toll or tax paid by travelers for the privilege of passing, on foot or mounted, through a forest or other protected place.

Pedalia /pedəˈlaɪə/. (Lat.) Pedal. See also Pedal instruments.

Pedal /pedəl/. In Old English law, a toll or tax paid by travelers for the privilege of passing, on foot or mounted, through a forest or other protected place.

Pedestrian /ˈpɛdɪstriən/. In criminal law, the unnatural carnal copulation of male with male, particularly of a man with a boy; a form of sodomy (q.v.).
include persons standing upon the highway as well as those traversing it. See v. Willett, 58 Wash.2d 39, 360 P.2d 592, 593. Person on foot does not cease to be "pedestrian" within policy covering injuries sustained while a pedestrian merely because he is not in motion. Peterson v. Continental Cas. Co., 25 Utah 2d 408, 483 P.2d 445, 446.

Pedigree /pɛdʒəri/. Lineage, descent, and succession of families; line of ancestors from which a person descends; genealogy. An account or register of a line of ancestors. Family relationship.

Evidence. The "pedigree exception" to hearsay rule allows consideration of hearsay evidence regarding a person's family relationship as proof of existence of the relationship. Smith v. Givens, 223 Va. 455, 290 S.E.2d 844, 846. Statements of fact concerning genealogy are not excluded by the hearsay rule, even though the declarant is available as a witness. Fed.Evid.R. 803.

Pedis abscessio /piydɪs ˈæbʃɪʃ(ə)ʊ/. Lat. In ancient criminal law, the cutting off a foot; a punishment of families; line of ancestors from which a person descends; genealogy. An account or register of a line of ancestors.

Pedis possessio /piydɪs ˈpɒzɪʃ(ə)ʊ/. Lat. A foothold; an actual possession. To constitute adverse possession there must be pedis possessio, or a substantial inclosure.

Doctrine which normally only governs rights prior to discovery of valuable minerals while party is still prospecting; it protects prospector from intervention by another prospector, but only so long as he remains in actual possession of the claim and is diligently searching for minerals. Goldfield Mines, Inc. v. Hand, App., 147 Ariz. 498, 711 P.2d 637, 644.

Peeping tom. As used in reference to, e.g., "Peeping Tom" statute, has commonly understood meaning as one who sneaks up to windows and peeps in for purpose of spying on and invading privacy of inhabitants. Matter of Banks, 295 N.C. 236, 244 S.E.2d 386, 389.

Peerage /ˈpɪrɪdʒ/. The rank or dignity of a peer or nobleman. Also the body of nobles taken collectively in his court as judges of their co-vassals, and were called "peers," as being each other's equals, or of the same condition. The nobility of Great Britain, being the lords temporal having seats in parliament, and including dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons.

Peers /ˈpɪərz/. In feudal law, the vassals of a lord who sat in his court as judges of their co-vassals, and were called "peers," as being each other's equals, or of the same condition. The nobility of Great Britain, being the lords temporal having seats in parliament, and including dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons.

Peine fort et dure /ˈpeɪn ˈfɔrt ˈdyʊr/. L. Fr. In old English law, a special form of punishment for those who, being arraigned for felony, obstinately "stood mute," that is, refused to plead or to put themselves upon trial. It is described as a combination of solitary confinement, slow starvation, and crushing the naked body with a great load of iron. This atrocious punishment was vulgarly called "pressing to death."

Peg. To fix the price of something, as the government may stabilize the price of gold by offering to buy all the gold offered at a stated price. Speculators in stocks may peg the price of securities by frequent buying and selling at the pegged price, though today such manipulation is illegal.

Peine fort et dure /ˈpeɪn ˈfɔrt ˈdyʊr/. L. Fr. In old English law, a special form of punishment for those who, being arraigned for felony, obstinately "stood mute," that is, refused to plead or to put themselves upon trial. It is described as a combination of solitary confinement, slow starvation, and crushing the naked body with a great load of iron. This atrocious punishment was vulgarly called "pressing to death."

Peg. To fix the price of something, as the government may stabilize the price of gold by offering to buy all the gold offered at a stated price. Speculators in stocks may peg the price of securities by frequent buying and selling at the pegged price, though today such manipulation is illegal.

Peg. To fix the price of something, as the government may stabilize the price of gold by offering to buy all the gold offered at a stated price. Speculators in stocks may peg the price of securities by frequent buying and selling at the pegged price, though today such manipulation is illegal.

Peg. To fix the price of something, as the government may stabilize the price of gold by offering to buy all the gold offered at a stated price. Speculators in stocks may peg the price of securities by frequent buying and selling at the pegged price, though today such manipulation is illegal.

Penal. Punishable; inflicting a punishment; containing a penalty, or relating to a penalty.

Penal action. In its broadest context, it refers to criminal prosecution. More particularly, it refers to a civil action in which a wrongdoer is subject to a fine or penalty payable to the aggrieved party (e.g. punitive damages).

The word "penal" is inherently a much broader term than "criminal" since it pertains to any punishment or penalty and relates to acts which are not necessarily delineated as criminal. State v. Lowry, 95 N.J.Super. 307, 230 A.2d 907, 913. Action is essentially "penal" if

An action upon a penal statute; an action for the recovery of a penalty given by statute. Smith Engineering Works v. Custer, 194 Okl. 318, 151 P.2d 404, 407, 408. In a broad sense, the term has been made to include all actions in which there may be a recovery of exemplary or vindictive damages, as suits for libel and slander, or in which special, double, or treble damages are given by statute, such as actions to recover money paid as usury or for violation of antitrust laws. But in a more particular sense it means (1) an action on a statute which gives a certain penalty to be recovered by any person who will sue for it, or (2) an action in which the judgment against the defendant is in the nature of a fine or is intended as a punishment, actions in which the recovery is to be compensatory in its purpose and effect not being penal actions but civil suits, though they may carry special damages by statute. See Damages (Exemplary or punitive damages, Treble damages).

Penal bill. An instrument formerly in use, by which a party bound himself to pay a certain sum or sums of money, or to do certain acts, or, in default thereof, to pay a certain specified sum by way of penalty; thence termed a "penal sum." These instruments have been superseded by the use of a bond in a penal sum, with conditions. See Penal bond.

Penal bond. A promise to pay a named sum of money, the penalty, in the event of nonperformance, with a condition underwritten that, if a stipulated collateral thing, other than the payment of money, be done or forborne, the obligation shall be void. Maryland Casualty Co. v. Kansas City, Mo., C.C.A.Mo., 128 F.2d 998, 1004. Bond conditioned upon forfeiture of penalty for its breach. See Penalty.

Penal clause. A secondary obligation entered into for purpose of enforcing performance of a primary obligation, and nature of penalty is by way of compensation for damages and not as punishment for failure to perform obligation. Also a clause in a statute declaring a penalty for a violation of the preceding clauses. See Penalty clause.

Penal code. Bringing together and codification of substantive criminal laws of state or federal government; e.g. California Penal Code; Title 18 of U.S. Code. Several state Penal or Criminal Codes are patterned on the A.L.I. Model Penal Code.

Penal institutions. Generic term to describe all places of confinement for those convicted of crime such as jails, prisons, workhouses, houses of correction, and other correctional institutions.

Penal laws. Term, in general, refers to state and federal statutes that define criminal offenses and specify corresponding fines and punishment. Statutes imposing a penalty, fine, or punishment for certain offenses of a public nature or wrongs committed against the state.

Strictly speaking, statutes giving a private action against a wrongdoer are not penal in their nature, neither the liability imposed nor the remedy given being penal. If the wrong done is to the individual, the law giving him a right of action is remedial, rather than penal, though the sum to be recovered may be called a “penalty” or may consist in double or treble damages. Huntington v. Attrill, 146 U.S. 657, 13 S.Ct. 224, 36 L.Ed. 1123.

Where a statute is both penal and remedial, as where it is penal in one part and remedial in the other, it should be considered as a "penal statute" when it is sought to enforce the penalty, and as a "remedial statute" when it is sought to enforce the remedy. Collins v. Kidd, D.C.Tex., 38 F.Supp. 634, 637. See also Penal code.

Penal servitude. In English criminal law, is a punishment which consists in keeping an offender in confinement, and compelling him to labor.

Penal statutes. See Penal code; Penal laws.

Penal sum. A sum agreed upon in a bond, to be forfeited if the condition of the bond is not fulfilled. See also Penal bond; Penalty.

Penalty. An elastic term with many different shades of meaning; it involves idea of punishment, corporeal or pecuniary, or civil or criminal, although its meaning is generally confined to pecuniary punishment. Allied v. Graves, 261 N.C. 31, 134 S.E.2d 186, 192.

The sum of money which the obligor of a bond undertakes to pay in the event of his omitting to perform or carry out the terms imposed upon him by the conditions of the bond. A penalty is a sum inserted in a contract, not as a measure of compensation for its breach, but rather as punishment for default, or by way of security for actual damages which might be sustained by reason of nonperformance. Stein v. Bruce, Mo.App., 366 S.W.2d 732, 735. The sum a party agrees to pay in the event of a contract breach, but which is fixed, not as a pre-estimate of probable actual damages, but as a punishment, the threat of which is designed to prevent the breach. Westmount Country Club v. Kameny, 82 N.J. Super. 200, 197 A.2d 379, 382.

A penalty provision operates to compel performance of act and usually becomes effective only in event of default on which a forfeiture is compelled without regard to actual damages sustained by party aggrieved by breach. Garret v. Coast and Southern Federal Sav. and Loan Ass'n, 9 C3d 731, 108 Cal.Rptr. 845, 850. See Penalty clause.

A penalty is a sum of money which the law exacts payment of by way of punishment for doing some act which is prohibited or for not doing some act which is required to be done. Hidden Hollow Ranch v. Collins, 146 Mont. 321, 406 P.2d 365, 368. A statutory liability imposed on wrongdoer in amount which is not limited to damages suffered by party wronged. Missouri-Kansas-Texas R. Co. v. Standard Industries, Inc., 192 Kan. 381, 388 P.2d 632, 634.
**PENALTY**

See also Fine; Forfeiture; Penal action; Statutory penalty.

Penalty clause. Provision in contract, loan agreement, savings instrument or the like providing penalties for default, late or missed payments, early withdrawals, etc. Such clauses are generally not enforceable by the courts. A provision for liquidated damages, however, will be enforced by the courts but the liquidated damages must be a reasonable estimate at the time of contracting of the likely damages from breach. Whether a provision for damages is a penalty clause or a liquidated damages clause is a question of law. Lake River Corporation v. Carborundum Co., C.A.III., 769 F.2d 1284, 1288-92.

Penance. An ecclesiastical punishment inflicted by an ecclesiastical court for some spiritual offense.

Pendency. Suspect; the state of being pending or undecided; the state of an action, etc., after it has been begun, and before the final disposition of it.

Pendens /ˈpɛndənz/. Lat. Pending; as *lis pendens*, a pending suit.

Pendente lite /ˈpɛndɛntɪə ləɪti/. Lat. Pending the lawsuit; during the actual progress of a suit; during litigation. Matters "pendente lite" are contingent on outcome of litigation.

Pendente lite nihil innovetur /ˈpɛndɛntɪə ləɪti nəˈhɪl ɪnˌvaɪnɪtər/. During a litigation nothing new should be introduced.

Pendent jurisdiction. A principle applied in federal courts that allows state created causes of action arising out of the same transaction to be joined with a federal cause of action even if diversity of citizenship is not present. Pendent jurisdiction is discretionary matter whereby federal court may allow assertion of nonfederal claim for which no independent jurisdictional ground exists along with recognized federal claim between same parties who are properly before the court, provided there exists along with recognized federal claim between same parties who are properly before the court, provided relationship between federal court and state claim permits conclusion that entire action before court comprises but one constitutional case. Schwab v. Erie Lackawanna R. Co., D.C.Pa., 303 F.Supp. 1398, 1399. The doctrine permits federal court under some circumstances to determine state cause of action which otherwise would have to serve out the term of their sentence.

Pennsylvania Rule. Under the "Pennsylvania Rule," when one party has committed a statutory violation that is claimed to have caused a collision, the rule requires the alleged violator to show, if he is to be freed from fault, that the violation could not have been a cause of the collision. Crown, Zellerbach Corp. v. Willamette-Western Corp., C.A.Or., 519 F.2d 1327, 1329.

Penny stocks. Low-priced stock issues often highly speculative, selling at less than $1 a share.

Pennyweight. A Troy weight, equal to twenty-four grains, or one-twentieth part of an ounce.

Penology. The science of prison management and rehabilitation of criminals.

Pen register. A mechanical device that records the numbers dialed on a telephone by monitoring the electrical impulses caused when the dial on the telephone is released. It does not overhear oral communications and does not indicate whether calls are actually completed; thus, there is no recording or monitoring of the conversation. For regulation of use of pen registers, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 3121 et seq. See also Wiretapping.

Pensam /ˈpɛnsəm/. The full weight of twenty ounces.

Pensio /ˈpɛnsh(i)əʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, a payment, properly, for the use of a thing. A rent; a payment for the use and occupation of another's house.

Pension. Retirement benefit paid regularly (normally, monthly), with the amount of such based generally on length of employment and amount of wages or salary of pensioner. Deferred compensation for services rendered. Waite v. Waite, 6 C3d 461, 99 Cal.Rptr. 325, 330, 492 P.2d 13. See also Pension plan; Vested pension.

Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation. Federal agency established by Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), to guarantee payment of insured benefits if covered employee retirement plans

Awaiting an occurrence or conclusion of action, period of continuance or indeterminacy. Thus, an action or suit is "pending" from its inception until the rendition of final judgment.

An action is "pending" after it is commenced by either filing a complaint with the court or by the service of a summons. Johnson v. McCaughan, Carter & Scharrer, Colo.App., 672 P.2d 221, 222. See also Pendente lite.

Penetration. A term used in criminal law, and denoting (in cases of alleged rape) the insertion of the male part into the female parts to however slight an extent; and by which insertion the offense is complete without proof of emission.

Penitentiary. A prison, correctional institution, or other place of confinement where convicted felons are sent to serve out the term of their sentence.

Pennoyer Rule. A rule to the effect that a court which has no personal jurisdiction over a defendant may not issue an in personam judgment or decree against him. Pennoyer v. Neff, 95 U.S. 714, 24 L.Ed. 565.

Pennsylvania Rule. Under the "Pennsylvania Rule," when one party has committed a statutory violation that is claimed to have caused a collision, the rule requires the alleged violator to show, if he is to be freed from fault, that the violation could not have been a cause of the collision. Crown, Zellerbach Corp. v. Willamette-Western Corp., C.A.Or., 519 F.2d 1327, 1329.

Penny stocks. Low-priced stock issues often highly speculative, selling at less than $1 a share.

Pennyweight. A Troy weight, equal to twenty-four grains, or one-twentieth part of an ounce.

Penology. The science of prison management and rehabilitation of criminals.

Pen register. A mechanical device that records the numbers dialed on a telephone by monitoring the electrical impulses caused when the dial on the telephone is released. It does not overhear oral communications and does not indicate whether calls are actually completed; thus, there is no recording or monitoring of the conversation. For regulation of use of pen registers, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 3121 et seq. See also Wiretapping.

Pensam /ˈpɛnsəm/. The full weight of twenty ounces.

Pensio /ˈpɛnsh(i)əʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, a payment, properly, for the use of a thing. A rent; a payment for the use and occupation of another's house.

Pension. Retirement benefit paid regularly (normally, monthly), with the amount of such based generally on length of employment and amount of wages or salary of pensioner. Deferred compensation for services rendered. Waite v. Waite, 6 C3d 461, 99 Cal.Rptr. 325, 330, 492 P.2d 13. See also Pension plan; Vested pension.

Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation. Federal agency established by Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), to guarantee payment of insured benefits if covered employee retirement plans
terminate without sufficient assets to pay such benefits. 29 U.S.C.A. § 1302.

Pensioner. Recipient or beneficiary of a pension plan.

Pension fund. Fund established by corporations, unions, governmental bodies, etc. to pay pension benefits to its retired workers. See Pension plan.

Pension plan. A plan established and maintained by an employer primarily to provide systematically for the payment of definitely determinable benefits to his employees, or their beneficiaries, over a period of years (usually for life) after retirement. Retirement benefits are measured by, and based on, such factors as years of service and compensation received by the employees. The Employees Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) governs plan qualification, operation, and administration, and specifically such matters as participation requirements, funding, vesting and filing and reporting with the Internal Revenue Service and Labor Department. Pension benefits under qualified plans are guaranteed by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

A stated allowance out of the public treasury granted by government to an individual, or to his representatives, for his valuable services to the country, or in compensation for loss or damage sustained by him in the public service. Frisbie v. U. S., 157 U.S. 160, 15 S.Ct. 586, 39 L.Ed. 657.

See also Individual retirement account; Keogh Plan; Money-purchase plan; Pension trust.

Contributory pension plan. A plan funded with both employer and employee contributions.

Defined-contribution plan. Pension plan that provides benefits as determined by the accumulated contributions and the return on the fund's investment performance; the contributions are specified, but the benefits are not.

Defined pension plan. A pension plan where the employer promises specific benefits to each employee. The employer's cash contributions and pension expense are adjusted in relation to investment performance of the pension fund. Sometimes called a "fixed-benefit" pension plan.

Funded pension plan. See Funded.

Noncontributory plan. A pension plan where only the employer makes payments to fund the plan. Compare Contributory pension plan, above.

Qualified pension plan. An employer-sponsored plan that meets the requirements of I.R.C. § 401. If these requirements are met, none of the employer's contributions to the plan are taxable to the employee until distributed to him or her [§ 402]. The employer will be allowed a deduction in the year the contributions are made [§ 404].

Pension trust. Type of funded pension plan in which the employer transfers to trustees an amount sufficient to cover cost of pensions to employees who are the beneficiaries of the trust.


Peonage /pɪənɪdʒ/. A condition of servitude (prohibited by 13th Amendment) compelling persons to perform labor in order to pay off a debt.

People. A state; as the people of the state of New York. A nation in its collective and political capacity. The aggregate or mass of the individuals who constitute the state. Loi Hoa v. Nagle, C.C.A.Cal., 13 F.2d 80, 81. In a more restricted sense, and as generally used in constitutional law, the entire body of those citizens of a state or nation who are invested with political power for political purposes. See also Citizen, Person.

Peppercorn. A dried berry of the black pepper. In English law, the reservation of a merely nominal rent, on a lease, was sometimes expressed by a stipulation for the payment of a peppercorn.

Per /pɜːr/. Lat. By, through, or by means of.

Perambulation /pərəmˈbʌləʃən/. The act or custom of walking over the boundaries of a district or piece of land, either for the purpose of determining them or of preserving evidence of them. Thus, in many parishes in England, it is the custom for the parishioners to perambulate the boundaries of the parish in rotation week in every year. Such a custom entitles them to enter any man's land and abate nuisances in their way. The custom has now largely fallen into disuse.

Perambulatione facienda, writ de /rɪt dɪˈrɛmˌbʌləˈʃən/. In old English law, the name of a writ which was sued by consent of both parties when they were in doubt as to the bounds of their respective estates. It was directed to the sheriff to make perambulation, and to set the bounds and limits between them in certainty.

Per and post /pɜːr ɔnd pəʊst/. In old English law, to come in in the per is to claim by or through the person last entitled to an estate; as the heirs or assigns of the grantee. To come in in the post is to claim by a paramount and prior title; as the lord by escheat.

Per annum /pɜːr ˈænəm/. By the year; annually; yearly.

Per autre vie /pɜːr əˈtwɛr vje/ˈvɪː/. L. Fr. For or during another's life; for such period as another person shall live.

Per aversionem /pɜːr əˈvɜːrznəm/. Lat. In the civil law, by turning away. A term applied to that kind of sale where the goods are taken in bulk, and not by weight or measure, and for a single price; or where a piece of land is sold as containing in gross, by estimation, a certain number of acres. So called because the buyer acts without particular examination or discrimination, turning his face, as it were, away.

Per bouche /pɜːr ˈboʊʃ/. L. Fr. By the mouth; orally.
PERCA /párka/. A perch of land; sixteen and one-half feet. See Perch.

Per capita /pár kápá/. Lat. By the heads or polls; according to the number of individuals; share and share alike. This term, derived from the civil law, is much used in the law of descent and distribution, and denotes that method of dividing an intestate estate by which an equal share is given to each of a number of persons, all of whom stand in equal degree to the decedent, without reference to their stocks or the right of representation. It is the antithesis of per stirpes (q.v.). Buxton v. Noble, 146 Kan. 671, 73 P.2d 43, 47; MacGregor v. Roux, 198 Ga. 520, 32 S.E.2d 289, 291. A division "per capita" means by a number of individuals equally or share and share alike. Gilbert v. Wenzel, 247 Iowa 1279, 78 N.W.2d 793, 794.

Per cent. An abbreviation of the Latin "per centum," meaning by the hundred, or so many parts in the hundred, or so many hundredths.

Percentage depletion. See Depletion.

Percentage lease. A lease, usually on a retail business property, using a percentage of the gross or net sales to determine the rent. There is usually a minimum or "base" rental, in the event of poor sales.

Percentage of completion method. A method of reporting income or loss on certain long-term contracts. Under this method of accounting, revenue is recognized gradually throughout the construction period. See also Completed contract method.

Percentage order. A market or limited price order to buy (or sell) a stated amount of a certain stock after a fixed number of shares of such stock have traded.

Perception. Taking into possession. Thus, perception of crops or of profits is reducing them to possession. As used with respect to money, it means the counting out and payment of a debt. Seeing, noticing or otherwise comprehending.

Perch. A measure of land containing five yards and a half, or sixteen feet and a half in length; otherwise called a "rod" or "pole."

Percolate /párkaleyt/. As used in the cases relating to the right of land-owners to use water on their premises, designates any flowage of sub-surface water other than that of a running stream, open, visible, clearly to be traced.

Percolating waters /párkaleýtît wótartz/. See Water.

Percolation test. The test to determine the capability of the soil to absorb and drain water, both for construction and septic systems.

Per consequens /pár kónskwanz/. Lat. By consequence; consequently.

Per considerationem curiae /pár kansidárêshiyówn-am kyúriyiy/. Lat. In old practice, by the consideration (judgment) of the court.

Per curiam /pár kyúriyam/. Lat. By the court. A phrase used to distinguish an opinion of the whole court from an opinion written by any one judge. Sometimes it denotes an opinion written by the chief justice or presiding judge, or to a brief announcement of the disposition of a case by court not accompanied by a written opinion.


Per diem /pár diáym/ /diyam/. By the day; an allowance or amount of so much per day. For example, state legislators are often given a per diem allowance to cover expenses while attending legislature sessions. Generally, as used in connection with compensation, wages or salary, means pay for a day's service.

Perdonatio utlagarize /párdanélêsh(i)yow átlagériyiy/. L. A pardon for a man who, for contempt in not yielding obedience to the process of a court, is outlawed, and afterwards of his own accord surrenders.

Perduellio /pár(y)uwél(i)yow/. Lat. In Roman law, hostility or enmity towards the Roman republic; traitorous conduct on the part of a citizen, subversive of the authority of the laws or tending to overthrow the government.

Perdurable /pár(y)úršabal/párjárshal/. In old English law, as applied to an estate, perdurable signifies lasting long or forever. Thus, a disseisor or tenant in fee upon condition has as high and great an estate as the rightful owner or tenant in fee-simple absolute, but not so perdurable. The term is chiefly used with reference to the extinguishment of rights by unity of seisin, which does not take place unless both the right and the land out of which it issues are held for equally high and perdurable estates.

Perempt /párém(p)t/. In old ecclesiastical procedure, to waive or bar an appeal by one's own act so as partially to comply with or acquiesce in a sentence of a court.

Peremption /párém(p)shän/. A nonsuit; also a quashing or killing.

Peremptorius /párém(p)tóriyæs/. Lat. In the civil law, that which takes away or destroys forever; hence, exce­tio peremptoria, a plea which is a perpetual bar.

Peremptory /párém(p)tariy/. Imperative; final; decisive; absolute; conclusive; positive; not admitting of question, delay, reconsideration or of any alternative. Self-determined; arbitrary; not requiring any cause to be shown. Wolfe v. State, 147 Tex.Cr.R. 62, 178 S.W.2d 274, 279.

As to peremptory Defense; Jury instructions; Mandamus; Nonsuit; Plea; and Writ, see those titles.

Peremptory challenge. The right to challenge a juror without assigning, or being required to assign, a reason for the challenge. In most jurisdictions each party to an action, both civil and criminal, has a specified number of such challenges and after using all his peremptory challenges he is required to furnish a reason for subsequent challenges. Fed.R.Crim.P. 24; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1870 (civil cases). See also Challenge; Jury challenge.
Peremptory day. A day assigned for trial or hearing in court, absolutely and without further opportunity for postponement.

Peremptory exceptions. In the civil law, any defense which denies entirely the ground of action. Those exceptions which tend to the dismissal of the action.

Peremptory instruction. See Jury instruction.

Peremptory rule. In practice, an absolute rule; a rule without any condition or alternative of showing cause. Ruling made by a trial judge or hearing magistrate. See also Rule of court.

Peremptory undertaking. In English law, an undertaking by a plaintiff to bring on a cause for trial at the next sittings or assizes.

Per eundem /pər iˈʌndəm/. Lat. By the same. This phrase is commonly used to express "by, or from the mouth of, the same judge." So "per eundem in eadem" means "by the same judge in the same case."

Perfect or perfected. Complete; finished; executed; enforceable; without defect; merchantable; marketable. Brought to a state of perfection.

As to perfect Equity; Obligation; Ownership; Title; and Usufruct, see those titles.

Perfect attestation clause. One that asserts performance of all acts required to be done to make valid testamentary disposition.

Perfected. See Perfect or perfected; Perfection of security interest.

Perfecting bail. Term describing certain qualifications of a property character being required of persons who tender themselves as bail, when such persons have justified, i.e., established their sufficiency by satisfying the court that they possess the requisite qualifications; a rule or order of court is made for their allowance, and the bail is then said to be perfected, i.e., the process of giving bail is finished or completed.

Perfect instrument. An instrument such as a deed or mortgage is said to become perfect or perfected when recorded (or registered) or filed for record, because it then becomes good as to all the world.

Perfection of security interest. In secured transactions law, the process whereby a security interest is protected, as far as the law permits, against competing claims to the collateral, which usually requires the secured party to give public notice of the interest as by filing in a government office (e.g. in office of Secretary of State). Perfection of a security interest deals with those steps legally required to give a secured party an interest in subject property against debtor's creditors. Bramble Transp., Inc. v. Sam Senter Sales, Inc., Del.Super., 294 A.2d 97, 102.

The minimum meaning of this term in connection with a security interest is that the secured party has done whatever is necessary in the way of giving notice to make his security interest effective at least against lien creditors of the debtor. Depending upon the type of collateral and the method of perfection, it may mean more; e.g. it may mean that the interest is good even against all purchasers. The methods for attaining perfection are stated in U.C.C. Sections 9-302 through 9-306. In most cases the secured party may obtain perfection either by filing (i.e. with Secretary of State) or by taking possession of the collateral. When the collateral is held by a bailee who has not issued a negotiable document of title, perfection by notification is possible; e.g. the secured party may obtain perfection by notifying the bailee of the secured party's interest. For a few special situations the Code provides that a security interest is perfected without any of the above actions on the part of the secured party. Such perfection is called automatic perfection, or perfection by attachment.

Perfect trust. An executed trust (q.v.).

Perfectum est cui nihil deest secundum suae perfectionis vel naturae modum /pərfɛktəm ɛst ˈkiː ðiˈwʌdi ˈnætəri ˈmoʊdəm/. That is perfect to which nothing is wanting, according to the measure of its perfection or nature.

Perfidy /pərˈfədi/. The act of one who has engaged his faith to do a thing, and does not do it, but does the contrary. Faithlessness, treachery, violation of a promise or vow or a trust reposed.

Perform. To perform an obligation or contract is to execute, fulfill, or accomplish it according to its terms. This may consist either in action on the part of the person bound by the contract or in omission to act, according to the nature of the subject-matter; but the term is usually applied to any action in discharge of a contract other than payment. See Performance.

In copyright law, to "perform" a work means to recite, render, play, dance, or act it, either directly or by means of any device or process or, in the case of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, to show its images in any sequence or to make the sounds accompanying it audible. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Per formam doni /pər fɔrˈmæm dənˈwi/. L. Lat. In English law, by the form of the gift; by the designation of the giver, and not by the operation of law.

Performance. The fulfillment or accomplishment of a promise, contract, or other obligation according to its terms, relieving such person of all further obligation or liability thereunder. See also Execute; Execution; Part performance; Payment; Substantial performance doctrine. Non performance. See Commercial frustration; Default; Impossibility.

Part performance. The doing some portion, yet not the whole, of what either party to a contract has agreed to do.

Part performance of an obligation, either before or after a breach thereof, when expressly accepted by the creditor in writing, in satisfaction, or rendered in pursuance of an agreement in writing for that purpose, though without any new consideration, extinguishes the obligation.
As regards the sale of goods, the statute of frauds requirement is dispensed with by partial performance for the goods which have been accepted or for which payment has been made and accepted. U.C.C. § 2–201(3). See also Part performance.

Specific performance. The remedy of requiring exact performance of a contract in the specific form in which it was made, or according to the precise terms agreed upon. The actual accomplishment of a contract by a party bound to fulfill it. The doctrine of specific performance is that, where money damages would be an inadequate compensation for the breach of an agreement, the contractor or vendor will be compelled to perform specifically what he has agreed to do; e.g. ordered to execute a specific conveyance of land. See Fed.R. Civil P. 70.

With respect to sale of goods, specific performance may be decreed where the goods are unique or in other proper circumstances. The decree for specific performance may include such terms and conditions as to payment of the price, damages, or other relief as the court may deem just. U.C.C. §§ 2–711(2)(b), 2–716.

As the exact fulfillment of an agreement is not always practicable, the phrase may mean, in a given case, not literal, but substantial performance.

Performance bond. Surety bond which guarantees that contractor will fully perform contract and guarantees against breach of contract. Isaac v. Reliance Ins. Co., 201 Kan. 288, 440 P.2d 600, 605. Proceeds of bond are used to complete contract or compensate for loss in the event of nonperformance. See also Bond; Bid bond; Miller Act.

Per fraudem. Lat. By fraud. In common law pleading, where a plea alleges matter of discharge, and the replication avers that the discharge was fraudulently obtained and is therefore invalid, it is called a "replication per fraudem."

Periculum existimatum quod bonorum virorum non comprobatur exemplo. Lat. In old English law, by human industry. A term applied to the reclaiming or taming of wild animals by art, industry, and education.

Periculosum. Lat. In the civil law, peril; hazard; risk.

Period. Any point, space, or division of time.

Periodic. Recurring at fixed intervals; to be made or done, or to happen, at successive periods separated by determined intervals of time, as periodic payments of interest on a bond, or periodic alimony payments.

Perils of the lakes. As applied to navigation of the Great Lakes, this term has the same meaning as "perils of the sea (q.v.)."

Perils of the sea. In maritime and insurance law, natural accidents peculiar to the sea, which do not happen by the intervention of man, nor are to be prevented by human prudence. Hence to recover on marine policy insuring against loss by perils of sea, vessel must be seaworthy when it is sent to sea. Perils of the sea are from (1) storms and waves; (2) rocks, shoals, and rapids; (3) other obstacles, though of human origin; (4) changes of climate; (5) the confinement necessary at sea; (6) animals peculiar to the sea; (7) all other dangers peculiar to the sea. All losses caused by the action of wind and water acting on the property insured under extraordinary circumstances, either directly or mediate­ly, without the intervention of other independent active external causes, are losses by "perils of the sea or other perils and dangers," within the meaning of the usual clause in a policy of marine insurance. In an enlarged sense, all losses which occur from maritime adventure may be said to arise from the perils of the sea; but underwriters are not bound to this extent. They insure against losses from extraordinary occurrences only; such as stress of weather, winds and waves, lightning, tempests, etc. These are understood to be meant by the phrase "the perils of the sea," in a marine policy, and not those ordinary perils which every vessel must encounter.

Peril of the sea within a marine policy envisions extraordinary and unusual perils which vessel may not reasonably expect to encounter; circumstances which are ordinarily encountered such as predictable winds, tides, wave actions and conditions of the water do not fall within such classification. Vining v. Security Ins. Co. of New Haven, La.App., 252 So.2d 754, 757. Under Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, "perils of the sea" are understood to mean those perils which are peculiar to sea and which are of extraordinary nature or arise from irresistible force or overwhelming power, and which cannot be guarded against by ordinary exertions of human skill and prudence. New Rotterdam Ins. Co. v. S. S. Loppersum, D.C.N.Y., 215 F.Supp. 563, 566, 567.

Per incuriam. Lat. Through inadvertence.

Per industriam hominis. Lat. In ordinary English law, by human industry. A term applied to the reclaiming or taming of wild animals by art, industry, and education.

Per infortunium. Lat. By misadventure. In criminal law, homicide per infortunium is committed where a man, doing a lawful act, without any intention of hurt, unfortunately kills another. See Homicide.
alimony and the corresponding ability of the other spouse to pay. Cann v. Cann, Fla.App., 334 So.2d 325, 328. This is also known in jurisdictions as permanent alimony. Maxcy v. Estate of Maxcy, 485 So.2d 1077, 1078. State statutes which provide for alimony payments only from husbands, and not wives, have been held unconstitutional. Orr v. Orr, 99 S.Ct. 1102. See also Alimony; Permanent alimony.

**Periodic tenancy.** Generic term descriptive of a tenancy from week to week, month to month, or year to year.

Periodic tenancy is one continuing tenancy subject to termination at various rental periods rather than a series of individual and new tenancies. Rossow Oil Co., Inc. v. Heiman, 72 Wis.2d 696, 242 N.W.2d 176, 180. An estate that continues for successive periods unless terminated at end of a period by notice. State v. Fin & Feather Club, Me., 316 A.2d 351, 357.

**Peripheral rights.** Those rights which surround or spring from other rights.

**Periphrasis.** Circumlocution; use of many words to express the sense of one.

**Perish.** To come to an end; to cease to be; to die.

**Perishable.** Subject to speedy and natural decay (e.g., fruits, vegetables, dairy products, meat). But, where the time contemplated is necessarily long, the term may embrace property liable merely to material depreciation in value from other causes than such decay.

**Perishable commodity.** A relative term used to describe a product, like fruit or fresh vegetables, which quickly deteriorates in quality and value. In re Rosenbaum Grain Corporation, C.C.A.Ill., 83 F.2d 391, 393.

**Perishable goods.** Goods which quickly decay and lose their value if not put to their intended use within a short period of time.

**Perjuri sunt qui servatis verbis juramenti decipiunt aures eorum qui accipiunt.** They are perjured, who, preserving the words of an oath, deceive the ears of those who receive it.

**Perjury.** In criminal law, the willful assertion as to a matter of fact, opinion, belief, or knowledge, made by a witness in a judicial proceeding as part of his evidence, either upon oath or in any form allowed by law to be substituted for an oath, whether such evidence is given in open court, or in an affidavit, or otherwise, such assertion being material to the issue or point of inquiry and known to such witness to be false. A false statement knowingly made in a proceeding in a court of competent jurisdiction or concerning a matter wherein an affiant is required by law to be sworn as to some matter material to the issue or point in question. Henry v. Deen, 310 N.C. 75, 310 S.E.2d 326, 335.

A person is guilty of perjury if in any official proceeding he makes a false statement under oath or equivalent affirmation, or swears or affirms the truth of a statement previously made, when the statement is material and he does not believe it to be true. Model Penal Code, § 241.1. See also 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1621, 1623.

Suboration of perjury is procuring another to commit perjury. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 1622.

For unsworn declarations under penalty of perjury, see 28 U.S.C.A. § 1746. See also False swearing; Two witness rule.

**Perks.** See Perquisites.

**Per legem terrae.** Lat. By the law of the land; by due process of law.

**Permanent.** Continuing or enduring in the same state, status, place, or the like, without fundamental or marked change, not subject to fluctuation, or alteration, fixed or intended to be fixed; lasting; abiding; stable; not temporary or transient. Hiatt v. Department of Labor and Industries, 48 Wash.2d 843, 297 P.2d 244, 246. Generally opposed in law to "temporary," but not always meaning "perpetual."

As to permanent Injunction; Nuisance, and Trespass; see those titles.

**Permanent abode.** A domicile or fixed home, which the party may leave as his interest or whim may dictate, but which he has no present intention of abandoning. See also Domicile; Residence.

**Permanent alimony.** An allowance for the support and maintenance of a spouse during his or her lifetime, and the corresponding ability of the other to provide it. Cann v. Cann, Fla.App., 334 So.2d 325, 329. See also Alimony; Periodic alimony.


Within insurance policies does not mean that disability must continue throughout life of insured, but it connotes idea that disability must be something more than temporary, and at least presumably permanent. See also Disability; Permanent injury.

**Permanent employment.** As provided for by contract, means only that employment is to continue indefinitely and until either party wishes to sever relation for some good reason. Speegle v. Board of Fire Underwriters of Pacific, Cal.App., 158 P.2d 426, 429.

**Permanent financing.** Long term loan which replaces bridge or interim financing; e.g., mortgage loan used to repay construction loan.

**Permanent injury.** One where situation has stabilized and permanent damage is reasonably certain. Haugen Trust v. Warner, 204 Mont. 508, 665 P.2d 1132, 1135. Physical or mental impairment or disability which will last throughout life, or injury reasonably certain to be
followed by permanent impairment of earning capacity or one producing permanent irremediable pain. Driver v. Anheuser, Mo.App., 397 S.W.2d 11, 16. See also Permanent disability.

Permanent law. An act which continues in force for an indefinite time.

Permissive counterclaim. Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 13(b) grants defendant unqualified right to interpose "permissive counterclaim"; one that does not arise out of same transaction or occurrence furnishing subject matter of plaintiff's claim, and court possesses no discretion to reject it. U. S. for Use and Benefit of Kashulines v. Thermo Contracting Corp., D.C.N.J., 437 F.Supp. 195, 198. See also Authority; Certificate; License; Permit.

Permission. A license to do a thing; an authority to do an act which, without such authority, would have been unlawful. An act of permitting, formal consent, authorization, leave, license or liberty granted, and it has a flexible meaning depending upon the sense in which it is used. Winterton v. Van Zandt, Mo., 351 S.W.2d 696, 700. See also Authority; Certificate; License; Permit.

Permissions. Negations of law, arising either from the law's silence or its express declaration.

Permissive. Allowed; allowable; that which may be done. Lenient; tolerant.

Permissive counterclaim. Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 13(b) grants defendant unqualified right to interpose "permissive counterclaim"; one that does not arise out of same transaction or occurrence furnishing subject matter of plaintiff's claim, and court possesses no discretion to reject it. U. S. for Use and Benefit of Kashulines v. Thermo Contracting Corp., D.C.N.J., 437 F.Supp. 195, 198. See also Counterclaim.

Permissive use. See Use.

Permissive waste. See Waste.

Permit. n. To suffer, allow, consent, let; to give leave or license; to acquiesce, by failure to prevent, or to expressly assent or agree to the doing of an act.

Permit. n. In general, any document which grants a person the right to do something. A license or grant of authority to do a thing. Matter of Building Permit and Zoning, 29 N.C.App. 749, 225 S.E.2d 647, 649. A written license or warrant, issued by a person in authority, empowering the grantee to do some act not forbidden by law, but not allowable without such authority.

A license or instrument granted by the officers of excise (or customs), certifying that the duties on certain goods have been paid, or secured, and permitting their removal from some specified place to another. See also Building permit; Certificate; License; Special use permit.

Permit card. A document given by a union to a non-union member which allows an employer to hire him for a job for which the union is unable to supply sufficient members.

Per mitter le droit /për mîtr la drôy/. L. Fr. By passing the right. One of the modes by which releases at common law were said to inure was "per mitter le droit," as where a person who had been disseised released to the disseisor or his heir or feoffee. In such case, by the release, the right which was in the releasor was added to the possession of the releasee, and the two combined perfected the estate.

Per mitter l'estate /për mitîr lastîy/. L. Fr. By passing the estate. At common law, if two or more are seised, either by deed, devise, or descent, as joint tenants or coparceners of the same estate, and one of them releases to the other, this is said to inure by way of "per mitter l'estate."

Permutatio /përmystêysh(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, exchange; barter.

Permutation /përmystêyshon/. The exchange of one movable subject for another; barter.

Per my et per tout /për mîy eî për tüw(t)/. L. Fr. By the half and by the whole. A phrase descriptive of the mode in which joint tenants hold the joint estate, the effect of which, technically considered, is that for purposes of tenure and survivorship each is the holder of the whole, but for purposes of alienation each has only his own share, which is presumed in law to be equal.

Pernancy. Taking; a taking or receiving; as of the profits of an estate. Actual pernancy of the profits of an estate is the taking, perception, or receipt of the rents and other advantages arising therefrom.

Pernor of profits /përnor av prófâta/. He who receives the profits of lands, etc.; he who has the actual pernancy of the profits.

Pernour /përnor/. L. Fr. A taker. Le pernour ou le detenour, the taker or the detainer.

Per pais, trial /tráy(s)/ për pëy(s)/. Trial by the country; i.e., by jury.

Perpars /përpârz/. L. Lat. A purpart; a part of the inheritance.

Perpetration. The act of one committing a crime either with his own hands, or by some means or instrument or through some innocent agent.

Perpetrator /përpétréytâr/. Generally, this term denotes the person who actually commits a crime or delict, or by whose immediate agency it occurs.

Perpetual /përpétyuws/. Never ceasing; continuous; enduring; lasting; unlimited in respect of time; continuing without intermission or interval.

As to perpetual Injunction; Lease; and Statute, see those titles.

Perpetual edict. In Roman law, originally the term "perpetual" was merely opposed to "occasional" and was used to distinguish the general edicts of the prators from the special edicts or orders which they issued in their judicial capacity. But under Hadrian the edict was revised by the jurist Julianus, and was republished as a permanent act of legislation. It was then styled "perpetual," in the sense of being calculated to endure
in perpetuum, or until abrogated by competent authority.

Perpetua lex est nullam legem humanam ac positivam perpetuam esse, et clausula que abrogationem excludit ab initio non valet. Perpetuity, rule against. Perpetuities, rule against perpetuities. Perpetuity of the king. Per procuration, hold property without the necessity of perpetual conveyances, for the purpose of transmitting it. By reason of this quality, this ideal and artificial person remains, in its legal entity and personality, the same, though frequent changes may be made of its members.

Perpetuating testimony. Means or procedure permitted by federal and state discovery rules for preserving for future use the testimony of witness, which might otherwise be lost or unavailable before the trial in which it is intended to be used. Fed.R. Civil P. 27(a) (depositions before trial).

Perpetuities, rule against. See Perpetuity; Rule (Rule against perpetuities).

Perpetuity. Continuing forever. Legally, pertaining to real property, any condition extending the inalienability or property beyond the time of a life or lives in being plus twenty one years. A perpetuity is a limitation which takes the subject-matter of the perpetuity out of commerce for a period greater than a life or lives in being and 21 years thereafter, plus ordinary period of gestation. Zahn v. National Bank of Commerce of Dallas, Tex.Civ.App., 328 S.W.2d 783, 789. See also Rule (Rule against perpetuities).

Perpetuity of the king. That fiction of the English law which for certain political purposes ascribes to the king in his political capacity the attribute of immortality; for, though the reigning monarch may die, yet by this fiction the king never dies, i.e., the office is supposed to be reoccupied for all political purposes immediately on his death.

Per pro curation. By proxy; by one acting as an agent with special powers, as under a letter of attorney. These words give notice to all persons that the agent is acting under a special and limited authority. The phrase is commonly abbreviated to "per proc.," or "p.p.," and is more used in the civil law and in England than in American law. A proxy or signature of a principal executed by an agent who discloses his role as agent on the document.

Per quae servitium. Lat. In old English law, a real action by which the grantee of a seigniory could compel the tenants of the grantor to attend to himself. It was abolished by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27, § 35.

PER QUOD SERVITIUM AMISIT

Perquisites. Emoluments, privileges, fringe benefits, or other incidental profits or benefits attaching to an office or employment position in addition to regular salary or wages. Shortened term "Perks" is used with reference to such extraordinary benefits afforded to business executives (e.g., free cars, club memberships, insurance, etc.). See also Fringe benefits.

Perqustitio. Purchase. Acquisition by one's own act or agreement, and not by descent.

Per quod. Whereby. When the declaration in an action of tort, after stating the acts complained of, goes on to allege the consequences of those acts as a ground of special damage to the plaintiff, the recital of such consequences is prefaced by these words, "per quod," whereby; and sometimes the phrase is used as the name of that clause of the declaration or complaint.

At the common law, "per quod" acquired two meanings in the law of defamation: when used in the frame of reference of slander it meant proof of special damages was required and when used in the frame of reference of libel it meant that proof of extrinsic circumstances was required. General Motors Corp. v. Piskor, 27 Md.App. 95, 340 A.2d 767, 783. See also Libelous per quod.

Words "actionable per quod" are those not actionable per se upon their face, but are only actionable in consequence of extrinsic facts showing circumstances under which they were said or the damages resulting to slandered party therefrom.

See also Actionable per quod.

Per quod consortium amisit. Lat. In old pleading, whereby he lost the company [of his wife]. A phrase used in the old declarations in actions of trespass by a husband for beating or ill using his wife, descriptive of the special damage he had sustained. Crocker v. Crocker, C.C.Mass., 98 F. 702, 703. See Consortium.

Per quod servitium amisit. Lat. In old pleading, whereby he lost the service [of his servant]. A phrase used in the old declarations in actions of trespass by a master, for beating or ill using his servant, descriptive of the special damage he had himself sustained. This action was commonly brought by the father for the seduction of his daughter, in which case very slight evidence of the relation of master and servant was necessary; but still some loss of service, or some expense, had to be shown.

Per rationes pervenitur ad legitimam rationem. Lat. In old pleading, whereby he lost the service [of his servant]. A phrase used in the old declarations in actions of trespass by a master, for beating or ill using his servant, descriptive of the special damage he had himself sustained. This action was commonly brought by the father for the seduction of his daughter, in which case very slight evidence of the relation of master and servant was necessary; but still some loss of service, or some expense, had to be shown.

Per rerum naturam factum negantis nulla probatio est. Lat. By reasoning we come to true reason.
bêyshïy/ow est/. It is in the nature of things that he who denies a fact is not bound to give proof.

**Per saltum** /pår sûrâl/. Lat. By a leap or bound; by a sudden movement; passing over certain proceedings.

**Per se** /pår sëp/. By itself; in itself; taken alone; by means of itself; through itself; inherently; in isolation; unconnected with other matters; simply as such; in its own nature without reference to its relation.

In law of defamation, certain words and phrases that are actionable as slander or libel in and of themselves without proof of special damages, *e.g.* accusation of crime. Used in contrast to defamation per quod which requires proof of special damage. *See* Actionable per se; Libelous per se; Slanderous per se.

**See also** Negligence per se; *Per se* doctrine; *Per se* violations.

**Persecutio** /pår'skâyúwshïy/ow/. Lat. In the civil law, a following after; a pursuing at law; a suit or prosecution. Properly that kind of judicial proceeding before the prætor which was called "extraordinary." In a general sense, any judicial proceeding, including not only "actions" (*actiones*), properly so called, but other proceedings also.

**Per se doctrine.** Under the "*per se doctrine," if an activity is blatant in its intent and pernicious in its effect, a court need not inquire into the reasonableness of the same before determining that it is a violation of the antitrust laws. *Connecticut Ass'n of Clinical Laboratories v. Connecticut Blue Cross, Inc.*, 31 Conn.Sup.10, 324 A.2d 288, 291. *See* *Per se* violations.

**Persequi** /pår'skwây/. Lat. In the civil law, to follow to; to pursue or claim in form of law. An action is called a "*jus persequendi."

**Per se violations.** In anti-trust law, term that implies that certain types of business agreements, such as price-fixing, are considered inherently anti-competitive and injurious to the public without any need to determine if the agreement has actually injured market competition. *See* *Per se* doctrine; *Rule (Rule of reason).*

**Person.** In general usage, a human being (*i.e.* natural person), though by statute term may include labor organizations, partnerships, associations, corporations, legal representatives, trustees, trustees in bankruptcy, or receivers. *See* *e.g.* *National Labor Relations Act*, § 2(1), 29 U.S.C.A. § 152; *Uniform Partnership Act*, § 2.

Scope and delineation of term is necessary for determining those to whom Fourteenth Amendment of Constitution affords protection since this Amendment expressly applies to "person."

**Aliens.** Aliens are "persons" within meaning of Fourteenth Amendment and are thus protected by equal protection clause against discriminatory state action. *Foley v. Connellee, D.C.N.Y.*, 419 F.Supp. 889, 891.

**Bankruptcy Code.** "*Person*" includes individual, partnership, and corporation, but not governmental unit. 11 U.S.C.A. § 101.

**Commercial law.** An individual or organization. U.C.C. § 1–201(30).


**Foreign government.** Foreign governments otherwise eligible to sue in U.S. courts are "persons" entitled to bring treble-damage suit for alleged antitrust violations under Clayton Act, Section 4. *Pfizer, Inc.* v. *Government of India*, C.A.Min., 550 F.2d 396.


**Interested person.** Includes heirs, devisees, children, spouses, creditors, beneficiaries and any others having a property right in or claim against a trust estate or the estate of a decedent, ward or protected person which may be affected by the proceeding. It also includes persons having priority for appointment as personal representative, and other fiduciaries representing interested persons. The meaning as it relates to particular persons may vary from time to time and must be determined according to the particular purposes of, and matter involved in, any proceeding. *Uniform Probate Code*, § 1–201(20).

**Labor unions.** Labor unions are "persons" under the Sherman Act and the Clayton Act, *Casey v. F.T.C.*, C.A.Wash., 578 F.2d 793, 797, and also under Bankruptcy Code, *Highway and City Freight Drivers, Dockmen and Helpers, Local Union No. 600 v. Gordon Transports, Inc.*, C.A.Mo., 576 F.2d 1285, 1287.

**Minors.** Minors are "persons" under the United States Constitution, possessed of rights that governments must respect. In re *Scott K.*, 24 C.3d 395, 155 Cal.Rptr. 671, 674, 595 P.2d 105.

**Municipalities.** Municipalities and other government units are "persons" within meaning of 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983. Local government officials sued in their official capacities are "persons" for purposes of Section 1983 in those cases in which a local government would be suiable in its own name. *Monell v. N. Y. City Department of Social Services*, 436 U.S. 658, 98 S.Ct. 2018, 2035, 56 L.Ed.2d 611. *See* *Color of law.*
Definition of "person" or "persons" covered by antitrust laws includes cities, whether as municipal utility operators suing as plaintiffs seeking damages for antitrust violations or as operators being sued as defendants. City of Lafayette, La. v. Louisiana Power & Light Co., La., 435 U.S. 389, 98 S.Ct. 1123, 1128, 55 L.Ed.2d 364.

Protected person. One for whom a conservator has been appointed or other protective order has been made. Uniform Probate Code, § 5–103(18).

Resident alien. A resident alien is a "person" within the meaning of the due process and equal protection clauses of the Fourteenth Amendment. C. D. R. Enterprises, Ltd. v. Board of Ed. of City of New York, D.C. N.Y., 412 F.Supp. 1164, 1168.

Unborn child. Word "person" as used in the Fourteenth Amendment does not include the unborn. Roe v. Wade, 410 U.S. 113, 93 S.Ct. 705, 729, 35 L.Ed.2d 147. Unborn child is a "person" for purpose of remedies given for personal injuries, and child may sue after his birth. Weaks v. Mounter, 88 Nev. 118, 493 P.2d 1307, 1309. In some jurisdictions a viable fetus is considered a person within the meaning of the state's wrongful death statute, e.g. Summerfield v. Superior Court, 144 Ariz. 467, 698 P.2d 712, and within the meaning of the state's vehicular homicide statute, e.g. Comm. v. Cass, 392 Mass. 799, 467 N.E.2d 1324. See also Child; Children (Rights of unborn child); Unborn child; Viable child.


PERSONAL EFFECTS

Personal. Appertaining to the person; belonging to an individual; limited to the person; having the nature or partaking of the qualities of human beings, or of movable property. In re Steimes' Estate, 150 Misc. 1309. In some jurisdictions a viable fetus is considered a person within the meaning of the state's wrongful death statute, e.g. Summerfield v. Superior Court, 144 Ariz. 467, 698 P.2d 712, and within the meaning of the state's vehicular homicide statute, e.g. Comm. v. Cass, 392 Mass. 799, 467 N.E.2d 1324. See also Child; Children (Rights of unborn child); Unborn child; Viable child.


PERSONAL EFFECTS

Aggrieved. To have standing as a "person aggrieved" under equal employment opportunities provisions of Civil Rights Act, or to assert rights under any federal regulatory statute, a plaintiff must show (1) that he has actually suffered an injury, and (2) that the interest sought to be protected by the complainant is arguably within the zone of interests to be protected or regulated by the statute in question. Foust v. Transamerica Corp., D.C.Cal., 391 F.Supp. 312, 314.

As contemplated by federal rule governing standing to object to alleged illegal search and seizure is one who is the victim of the search and seizure, as distinguished from one who claims prejudice only through the use of evidence gathered in a search directed at someone else. Cochran v. U.S., C.A.Colo., 389 F.2d 326, 327.

Test of whether a petitioner is a "person aggrieved" and thereby entitled to seek review of an order of referee in bankruptcy is whether his property may be diminished, his burden increased or his rights detrimentally affected by order sought to be reviewed. In re Capitano, D.C.La., 315 F.Supp. 105, 107, 108.

See also Aggrieved party; Standing to sue doctrine.

PERSONAL EFFECTS

Personal belongings. In probate law, term is a broad classification and in absence of restriction may include most or all of the testator's personal property. Goggans v. Simmons, Tex.Civ.App., 319 S.W.2d 442, 445. See also Personal effects.

Personal defenses. In commercial law, term usually refers to defenses that cannot be asserted against a holder in due course in enforcing an instrument. Also refers to defenses of a principal debtor against a creditor that cannot be asserted derivatively by a surety.

Personal effects. Articles associated with person, as property having more or less intimate relation to person of possessor; "effects" meaning movable or chattel property of any kind. Usual reference is to such items as clothing, furniture, jewelry, stamp and coin collections, silverware, china, crystal, cooking utensils, books, cars, televisions, radios, etc.

Term "personal effects" when employed in a will enjoys no settled technical meaning and, when used in its primary sense, without any qualifying words, ordinarily embraces such tangible property as is worn or carried about the person, or tangible property having some intimate relation to the person of the testator or testatrix; where it is required by the context within which the term appears, it may enjoy a broader meaning. In re Stengel's Estate, Mo.App., 557 S.W.2d 255, 260.
Personal holding company. Type of corporation subject to special Personal Holding Company Tax (I.R.C. § 541 et seq.) on undistributed income so as to preclude use of such organization by individuals in high tax brackets to avoid taxes. Typically, such corporations have a limited number of shareholders and the major sources of revenue are from passive income such as dividends, interest, annuities, royalties, rent, and the like.

Personal holding company income. Income as defined by I.R.C. § 543. Such income includes interest, dividends, certain rents and royalties, income from the use of corporate property by certain shareholders, income from certain personal service contracts, and distributions from estates and trusts. Such income is relevant in determining whether a corporation is a personal holding company and is therefore subject to the penalty tax on personal holding companies.

Personal holding company tax. Federal tax imposed on personal holding companies and designed to force the distribution of corporate earnings through the threat of a penalty tax on the corporation. I.R.C. § 541.

Personal injury. See Injury.

Personal judgment. See Judgment (Personal judgment).

Personalis actio /parsmeyl(i)yow/. Lat. A personal action; an action against the person (in personam).

Per stirpes /pær stærpiyz/. Lat. By roots or stocks; by representation. This term, derived from the civil law, is much used in the law of descents and distribution, and denotes that method of dividing an intestate estate where a class or group of distributees take the share which their deceased would have been entitled to, had he or she lived, taking thus by their right of representing such ancestor, and not as so many individuals. It is the antithesis of per capita (q.v.). Buxton v. Noble, 146 Kan. 671, 73 P.2d 43, 47.

Persuade. To induce one by argument, entreaty, or expostulation into a determination, decision, conclusion, belief, or the like; to win over by an appeal to one’s reason and feelings, as into doing or believing some-
thing; to bring oneself or another to belief, certainty or conviction; to argue into an opinion or procedure. La Page v. U. S., C.C.A.Minn., 146 F.2d 536, 538.

**Persuasion.** The act of persuading; the act of influencing the mind by arguments or reasons offered, or by anything that moves the mind or passions, or inclines the will to a determination. For Fair persuasion, see that title.

**Pertain.** To belong or relate to, whether by nature, appointment, or custom.

**Pertenencia** /pérténensía/. In Spanish law, the claim or right which one has to the property in anything; the territory which belongs to any one by way of jurisdiction or property; that which is accessory or consequent to a principal thing, and goes with the ownership of it.

**Perticata terre** /pòrdakéyta téhriy/. The fourth part of an acre.

**Pertinent** /pártnant/. Applicable; relevant. Evidence is called "pertinent" when it is directed to the issue or matters in dispute, and legitimately tends to prove the allegations of the party offering it; otherwise it is called "impertinent." A pertinent hypothesis is one which, if sustained, would logically influence the issue. Vaughn v. State, 136 Tex.Cr.R. 455, 125 S.W.2d 568, 570. See Material; Relevant.

**Per totam curiam** /pár tòwтом kyúriyam/. L. Lat. By the whole court. A common phrase in the old law reports.

**Per tout et non per my** /pár tòw(t) ey nón pár miy/. L. Fr. By the whole, and not by the moiety. Where an estate in fee is given to a man and his wife, they cannot take the estate by moieties, but both are seised of the entirety, per tout et non per my.

**Perturbation** /pártaRBéyshän/. In old English ecclesiastical courts, a "suit for perturbation of seat" is the technical name for an action growing out of a disturbance or infringement of one's right to a pew or seat in a church.

**Perturbatrix** /pártaRBéytrak/. A woman who breaks the peace.

**Per universitatem** /pár yúwnávárstéytam/. Lat. In the civil law, by an aggregate or whole; as an entirety. The term described the acquisition of an entire estate by one act or fact, as distinguished from the acquisition of single or detached things.

**Per varios actus legem experientia facit** /pár vériyow źkta liyj amph kspirýésh(i)ya fásst/. By various acts experience frames the law.

**Per verba de futuro** /pár várba dij fystyúrow/. Lat. By words of the future [tense]. A phrase applied to contracts of marriage.

**Per verba de presenti** /pár várba dij prazéntay/. Lat. By words of the present [tense]. A phrase applied to contracts of marriage.

**Perverse verdict.** A verdict whereby the jury refuses to follow the direction of the judge on a point of law.

**Per vivam vocem** /pár váyvam wóysam/. Lat. In old English law, by the living voice; the same with *viva voce*.

**Per year.** In a contract, is equivalent to the word "annually." See Annual.

**Pesa** /piyza/. A weight of two hundred and fifty-six pounds.

**Pessimi exempli** /pězsmay azzémplay/. Lat. Of the worst example.

**Petens** /pětanz/. Lat. In old English law, a demandant; the plaintiff in a real action.

**Peter-pence.** An ancient levy or tax of a penny on each house throughout England, paid to the Pope. It was called "Peter-pence," because collected on the day of St. Peter, *ad vincula;* by the Saxons it was called "Rome-feoh," "Romescot," and "Rome-pennyng," because collected and sent to Rome; and, lastly, it was called "hearth money," because every dwelling-house was liable to it, and every religious house, the abbey of St. Albans alone excepted.

**Petit** /pětìi/pitìy(t)/. Fr. Small; minor; inconsiderable. Used in several compounds, and sometimes written "petty." As to petit Jury; Larceny; Sergeanty; and Treason, see those titles.

**Petit cape** /pětìi kéyp(i)y/. A judicial writ, issued in the old actions for the recovery of land, requiring the sheriff to take possession of the estate, where the tenant, after having appeared in answer to the summons, made default in a subsequent stage of the proceedings.

**Petite assise** /pátyyt ázáy/pétiy/. Used in contradistinction from the grand assize, which was a jury to decide on questions of property. *Petite assise,* a jury to decide on questions of possession.

**Petitio** /pátsith(i)yow/. Lat. Civil law. The plaintiff's statement of his cause of action in an action in rem.

**Old English law.** Petition or demand; the count in a real action; the form of words in which a title to land was stated by the demandant, and which commenced with the word "peto."

**Petition.** A written address, embodying an application or prayer from the person or persons preferring it, to the power, body, or person to whom it is presented, for the exercise of his or their authority in the redress of some wrong, or the grant of some favor, privilege, or license. A formal written request addressed to some governmental authority. The right of the people to petition for redress of grievances is guaranteed by the First Amendment, U.S. Constitution.

A written request to a board for action on some matter therein laid before it. McKillop v. County Bd. of Ed. of Sanborn County, 78 S.D. 587, 105 N.W.2d 671, 675. For example, a formal paper filed with the N.L. R.B. seeking a secret ballot election among a certain group of employees (bargaining unit).

A formal written application to a court requesting judicial action on a certain matter. A recital of facts
which give rise to a cause of action. Matthews v. Simmons, Tex.Civ.App., 589 S.W.2d 156, 159. An application made to a court *ex parte*, or where there are no parties in opposition, praying for the exercise of the judicial powers of the court in relation to some matter which is not the subject for a suit or action, or for authority to do some act which requires the sanction of the court; as for the appointment of a guardian, for leave to sell trust property, etc. Formerly, in equity practice the original pleading was denominated a petition or bill. Today, in almost all jurisdictions, whether in law or equity, the initial pleading is a complaint.

Written request to the court for an order after notice. Uniform Probate Code, §§ 1–201(31), 5–103(15).

**Petition de droit** /petiʃaˈn da ˈdroi/. L. Fr. In old English practice, a petition of right; a form of proceeding to obtain restitution from the crown of either real or personal property, being of use where the crown is in possession of any hereditaments or chattels, and the petitioner suggests such a right as controverts the title of the crown, grounded on facts disclosed in the petition itself. 3 Bl.Comm. 256.

**Petitioner.** One who presents a petition to a court, officer, or legislative body. The one who starts an equity proceeding or the one who takes an appeal from a judgment. In legal proceedings commenced by petition, the person against whom action or relief is prayed, or who opposes the prayer of the petition, is called the “respondent.” See also Plaintiff.

**Petition in bankruptcy.** A document filed in a court of bankruptcy, or with the clerk, by a debtor seeking the relief provided under the various chapters of the Bankruptcy Code. This is the manner in which a bankruptcy case is commenced. See Bankruptcy Code, § 301 et seq.

**Petitioning creditor.** The creditor at whose instance an adjudication of bankruptcy is made against a debtor.

**Petition of right.** In old English law, a proceeding in chancery by which a subject may recover property in the possession of the king. See *Petition de droit*.

**Petition of rights.** A parliamentary declaration of the liberties of the people, assented to by King Charles I, in 1629. It is to be distinguished from the bill of rights, (1689), which has passed into a permanent constitutional statute.

**Petit jury.** See Jury.

**Petit larceny.** See Larceny.

**Petitory action** /ˈpetɪtəriˈækʃən/. A driotural action; that is, one in which the plaintiff seeks to establish and enforce, by an appropriate legal proceeding, his right of property, or his title, to the subject-matter in dispute; as distinguished from a *possessorial* action, where the right to the possession is the point in litigation, and not the mere right of property. In admiralty, suits to try title to property independent of questions concerning possession are referred to as “petitory suits,” which suits must be based on a claim of legal title; the assertion of a mere equitable interest is not sufficient. Hunt v. A Cargo of Petroleum Products Laden on Steam Tanker Hilda, D.C.Pa., 378 F.Supp. 701, 703.

In Louisiana, an action brought by an alleged owner out of possession against one having possession to determine ownership, in which plaintiff must recover on strength of his own title, not on weakness of defendant’s title. Saucier v. Crichton, C.C.A.La., 147 F.2d 430, 433.

**Petronian law.** See Lex Petronia.

**Pettifogger** /ˈpetɪfɔɡər/. A lawyer who is employed in a small or mean business, or who carries on a disreputable business by unprincipled or dishonorable means.

**Petty.** Small, minor, of less or inconsiderable importance. The English form of “petit,” and sometimes used instead of that word in such compounds as “petty jury,” “petty larceny,” and “petty treason.”

See Misdemeanor; Petit. As to petty Average; Constable; Jury; Larceny; and Session, see those titles.

**Petty cash.** Currency maintained for expenditures that are conveniently made with cash on hand. A fund used by business to pay small expenses for such items as travel, stationery, etc. Sometimes called imprest fund, it is operated by a voucher system in which the person desiring the money submits a voucher properly authorized and receives the cash.

**Petty larceny.** See Larceny.

**Petty offense.** A minor crime, the maximum punishment for which is generally a fine or short term in jail or house of correction. In some states, it is a classification in addition to misdemeanor and felony. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 19.

A six month sentence is the constitutional dividing line between serious offenses for which a trial by jury must be afforded and petty offenses. In contempt cases, it is the sentence actually imposed, rather than the penalty authorized by law which is determinative. *Dishpiti v. Pennsylvania*, 418 U.S. 506, 519, 94 S.Ct. 2687, 2694, 41 L.Ed.2d 912.

See also Infraction; Misdemeanor.

**Petty officers.** Inferior officers in the naval service, of various ranks and kinds, corresponding to the non-commissioned officers in the army. U. S. v. Fuller, 160 U.S. 593, 16 S.Ct. 386, 40 L.Ed. 549.

**Peyote.** A type of cactus called mescal, found in Mexico and southwestern U.S. It contains button-like tubercles that are dried and chewed as an hallucinatory drug. Mescaline is an alkaloid of it.

**Phantom stock plan.** An employee benefit plan in which benefits are determined by reference to the performance of the corporation’s common shares. A deferred compensation unit plan for corporate executives and employees which credits to the unit account of the employee so-called excess market appreciation measured by the difference between the market value of the corporate stock at the time of termination of employment and the market value when the employee entered into the plan. *Lieberman v. Becker*, 38 Del.Ch. 540, 155 A.2d 596.
P.H.V. An abbreviation for "pro hac vice," for this turn, for this purpose or occasion.

Phylasist. A jailer.

Physical. Relating or pertaining to the body, as distinguished from the mind or soul or the emotions. Material, substantive, having an objective existence, as distinguished from imaginary or fictitious; real, having relation to facts, as distinguished from moral or constructive.

Physical cruelty. As used in divorce law means actual personal violence, or such a course of physical treatment as endangers life, limb or health, and renders cohabitation unsafe. Gibson v. Gibson, 283 S.C. 318, 322 S.E.2d 680, 682.


Physical disability. See Disability.

Physical fact. In the law of evidence, a fact having a physical existence, as distinguished from a mere conception of the mind; one which is visible, audible, or palpable, such as the sound of a pistol shot, a man running, impressions of human feet on the ground. See Demonstrative evidence.

Physical fact rule. In evidence, a judge is required to take case from jury if plaintiff's evidence as to physical fact rule is that if a driver does not see that which he could or should have seen, he is guilty of negligence as a matter of law. Pennsylvania Nat. Mut. Cas. Ins. Co. v. Dennis, 195 Kan. 594, 408 P.2d 575, 579.

Physical force. Force applied to the body; actual violence.

Physical harm. The words "physical harm" are used throughout the Restatement of Torts to denote the physical impairment of the human body, or of land or chattels. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 7. See also Physical injury.


Physical incapacity. In the law of marriage and divorce, impotence, incapacity to accomplish sexual coition, arising from physical imperfection or malformation.

Physical injury. Bodily harm or hurt, excluding mental distress, fright, or emotional disturbance. See also Physical harm.

Physical necessity. A condition in which a person is absolutely compelled to act in a particular way by overwhelming superior force; as distinguished from moral necessity, which arises where there is a duty incumbent upon a rational being to perform, which he ought at the time to perform. See Necessity.

Physician. A practitioner of medicine; a person duly authorized or licensed to treat diseases; one lawfully engaged in the practice of medicine.


Physiotherapy /fiziyowétherapu/. Treatment of disease by physical remedies rather than drugs. Physical therapy.

Piace /páyakal/. An obsolete term for a serious crime.

Pia fraus /pyá fros/. Lat. A pious fraud; a subterfuge or evasion considered morally justifiable on account of the ends sought to be promoted. Particularly applied to an evasion or disregard of the laws in the interests of religion or religious institutions, such as circumventing the statutes of mortmain.

Picaroon /pikarúwn/. A robber; a plunderer.

Picketing. Term refers to presence at an employer's business by one or more employees and/or other persons to publicize labor dispute, influence employees or customers to withhold their work or business, respectively, or show union's desire to represent employees; picketing is usually accompanied by patrolling with signs. C. Comella, Inc. v. United Farm Workers Organizing Committee, 33 Ohio App.2d 61, 292 N.E.2d 647, 655, 62 O.O.2d 128. Patrolling the entrance of a business by members of a labor union in order to inform other employees and the public of the existence of a strike and to influence or deter them from entering. See also Labor picketing; Secondary picketing; Unlawful picketing. Compare Boycott.

Peaceable picketing, in which laboring men and women have right to participate during labor dispute, means tranquil conduct, conduct devoid of noise or tumult, the absence of a quarrelsome demeanor, and a course of conduct that does not violate or disturb the public peace. Ex parte Bell, 37 Cal.App.2d 582, 100 P.2d 339, 340. It connotes peaceable methods of presenting a cause to the public in the vicinity of the employer's premises. Music Hall Theatre v. Moving Picture Mach. Operators Local No. 165, 249 Ky. 639, 61 S.W.2d 283.

Pick of land. A narrow slip of land running into a corner.

Pickpocket. A thief who secretly steals money or other property from the person of another.


Piepoudre. See Court of Piepoudre.

Pierage /pir:;,j/. The duty for maintaining piers and harbors.

Piercing the corporate veil. Judicial process whereby court will disregard usual immunity of corporate officers or entities from liability for wrongful corporate activities; e.g. when incorporation exists for sole purpose of
perpetrating fraud. The doctrine which holds that the corporate structure with its attendant limited liability of stockholders may be disregarded and personal liability imposed on stockholders, officers and directors in the case of fraud or other wrongful acts done in name of corporation. The court, however, may look beyond the corporate form only for the defeat of fraud or wrong or the remedying of injustice. Hanson v. Bradley, 298 Mass. 371, 381, 10 N.E.2d 259, 264. See also Instrumental-ity rule.

Pignorative contract /pignorátis št(k)iyjow/. Lat. The usual and the contract of pledge; and also the obligation of such contract. Sealing up (obsignatio). A shutting up of an animal caught in one’s field and keeping it till the expenses and damage have been paid by its master.

Pignoratitia actio /pignoratish(y)ä akš(i)yjow/. Lat. In the civil law, an action of pledge, or founded on a pledge, which was either directa, for the debt, after payment of the debt, or contraria, for the creditor.

Pignorative contract /pignorátiv kontrræk/. In the civil law, a contract of pledge, hypothecation, or mortgage of realty. In such contract the nominal vendor continues to be the owner and the nominal purchaser has only a pledge or mortgage for his debt which he must enforce in the usual way. Jackson v. Golson, La.App., 91 So.2d 394, 399.

Pignoris capio /pignóras kápìjow/. Lat. In Roman law, this was the name of one of the legis actiones. It was employed only in certain particular kinds of pecuniary cases, and consisted in that the creditor, without preliminary suit and without the co-operation of the magistrate, by reciting a prescribed formula, took an article of property from the debtor to be treated as a pledge or security. The proceeding bears a marked analogy to distress at common law.

Pignus /pignás/. Lat. In the civil law, a pledge or pawn; a delivery of a thing to a creditor, as security for a debt. Also a thing delivered to a creditor as security for a debt.

Pilfer /pilfär/. To pilfer, in the plain and popular sense, means to steal. See Larceny; Theft.

Pilferage /pilf(r)aj/. Petty larceny; stealing of small items, generally of stored goods.

Pilferer /pilferar/. One who steals petty things, or a small part of a thing.

Pillage /pilaj/. Plunder; the forcible taking of private property by an invading or conquering army from the enemy’s subjects.

Pillory /pilary/. A frame erected on a pillar, and made with holes and movable boards, through which the heads and hands of criminals were put.

Pimp. One who obtains customers (“tricks”) for a whore or prostitute. See also Pander.

Pin-money. A small allowance set apart by a husband for the personal expenses of his wife; for her dress and pocket money.

Pint. A liquid measure of half a quart, or the eighth part of a gallon.

Pioneer patent. See Patent.

Pious uses /páyos yúwšz/. See Charitable use.

Piracy. Those acts of robbery and depredation upon the high seas which, if committed on land, would have amounted to a felony. Brigandage committed on the sea or from the sea. Whoever, on the high seas, commits the crime of piracy as defined by the law of nations, and is afterwards brought into or found in the United States, shall be imprisoned for life. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1651. See also Air piracy.

The term is also applied to the illegal reprinting or reproduction of copyrighted matter or to unlawful plagiarism from it; and, similarly, to the unlawful reproduction or distribution of property protected by patent and trademark laws. See also Infringement; Plagiarism.

Pirata est hostis humani generis /paréyta ét sostá hýuwéynay jénarás/. A pirate is an enemy of the human race.

Pirate. One guilty of the crime of piracy.

Piscary /piskaríy/. The right of fishing. Thus, common of piscary is the right of fishing in waters belonging to another person.


PITI. Principal, interest, taxes and insurance; the most common components of monthly mortgage payments.

P.J. An abbreviation for “presiding judge” (or justice).

PKPA. See Parental Kidnapping Prevention Act.

P.L. An abbreviation for “Pamphlet Laws” or “Public Laws.”

Placard. An edict; a declaration; a manifesto. Also an advertisement or public notification.

Place. An old form of the word “pleas.” Thus the “Court of Common Pleas” was sometimes called the “Court of Common Place.”

Place, n. This word is a very indefinite term. It is applied to any locality, limited by boundaries, however large or however small. It may be used to designate a country, state, county, town, or a very small portion of a town. The extent of the locality designated by it must generally be determined by the connection in which it is used. In its primary and most general sense means locality, situation, or site, and it is also used to designate an occupied situation or building. See also Site; Situs.

Place, v. To arrange for something as to place a mort­gage or to place an order. See also Placement.

Place lands. Lands granted which were within certain limits on each side of the road, and which became instantly fixed by the adoption of the line of the road. There is a well-defined difference between place lands and “indemnity lands.” See Indemnity.
Placement. The act of selling a new issue of securities or arranging a loan or mortgage. The act of finding employment for a person as in the case of an employment agency. See also Finder; Offering.

Place of abode. One’s residence or domicile (q.v.).

Place of business. The location at which one carries on his business or employment. Under many state statutes, service of process may be made at one’s place of business and jurisdiction may be acquired by a court whose territorial district includes one’s place of business. See also Domicile.

Place of contract. The place (country or state) in which a contract is made, and whose law must determine questions affecting the execution, validity, and construction of the contract. Scudder v. Union Nat. Bank, 91 U.S. 406, 412, 23 L.Ed. 245.

Place of delivery. The place where delivery is to be made of goods sold. If no place is specified in the contract, the articles sold must, in general, be delivered at the place where they are at the time of the sale. Hatch v. Standard Oil Co., 100 U.S. 124, 25 L.Ed. 554. See U.C.C. §§ 2-503, 2-504.

Place of employment. Within the safe place statutes, a place where active work, either temporary or permanent, is being conducted in connection with a business for profit; that is, where some process or operation related to such industry, trade or business is carried on and where any person is directly or indirectly employed by another.

Placer /pléysər/. In mining law, a superficial deposit of sand, gravel, or disintegrated rock, carrying one or more of the precious metals, along the course or under the bed of a watercourse, ancient or current, or along the shore of the sea. Under the acts of congress, the term includes all forms of mineral deposits, except veins of quartz or other rock in place. 30 U.S.C.A. § 35.

Placer claim. A mining claim located on the public domain for the purpose of placer mining, that is, ground within the defined boundaries which contains mineral in its earth, sand, or gravel; ground which includes valuable deposits not “in place,” that is, not fixed in rock, or which are in a loose state. U. S. v. Iron Silver Min. Co., 128 U.S. 673, 9 S.Ct. 195, 32 L.Ed. 571; Clipper Min. Co. v. Eli Min. Co., 194 U.S. 220, 24 S.Ct. 632, 48 L.Ed. 944.

Placer location. A placer claim located and occupied on the public domain.

Place where. A phrase used in the older reports, being a literal translation of locus in quo (q.v.).

Placit /plést/, or placitum /pléstom/. Decree; determination.

Placita /pléstə/. See Placitum.

Placitabile /pléstébably/. In old English law, pleadable.

Placita communia /pléstə kamýůwn(i)yo/. Common pleas. All civil actions between subject and subject.

Placita coronæ /pléstə korówniy/. Pleas of the crown. All trials for crimes and misdemeanors, wherein the king is plaintiff, on behalf of the people.

Placita de transgressione contra pacem regis, in regno Anglia vi et armis facta, secundum legem et consuetudinem Anglie sine brevi regis placitari non debent /pléstə diy tréezgrés/i wy ni kontrə péysam rýjəs, in régnəw áŋgliiwy və iərəməs fækə, skándam líjəm ét kónswat(y)uwdənam áŋgliiwy sáyniy břiyvəy rýjəs pléstərərə nôn démbt/. Pleas of trespass against the peace of the king in the kingdom of England, made with force and arms, ought not, by the law and custom of England, to be pleaded without the king’s writ.

Placita juris /pléstə júrəs/. Pleas or rules of law; particular and positive learnings of laws; grounds and positive learnings received with the law and set down; as distinguished from maxims or the formulated conclusions of legal reason.

Placita negativa duo exitum non faciunt /pléstə négatəvé do d’yəwəv égzəstəm nôn fəsh(ɪ)ənt/. Two negative pleas do not form an issue.

Placitare /pléstəriy//. To plead.

Placitory /pléstəriy/. Relating to pleas or pleading.

Placitum /pléstəm/. In civil law, an agreement of parties; that which is their pleasure to arrange between them.

An imperial ordinance or constitution; literally, the prince’s pleasure.

A judicial decision; the judgment, decree, or sentence of a court.

In old English law, a public assembly at which the king presided, and which comprised men of all degrees, met for consultation about the great affairs of the kingdom.

A court; a judicial tribunal; a lord’s court. Placita was the style or title of the courts at the beginning of the old nisi prius record.

A suit or cause in court; a judicial proceeding; a trial. Placita were divided into placita coronæ (crown cases or pleas of the crown, i.e., criminal actions) and placita communia (common cases or common pleas, i.e., private civil actions).

A fine, mulct, or pecuniary punishment.

A pleading or plea. In this sense, the term was not confined to the defendant’s answer to the declaration, but included all the pleadings in the cause, being nomen generalissimum.

In the old reports and abridgments, “placitum” was the name of a paragraph or subdivision of a title or page where the point decided in a cause was set out separately. It is commonly abbreviated “pl.”

Placitum aliusd personale, aliusd reale, aliusd mixtum /pléstəm állyəd pársənələli, állyəd rɪəˈjɛli, állyəd mɪkstəm/. Pleas [i.e., actions] are personal, real, and mixed.
**PLACITUM FRACTUM**

**Placitum fractum** /plásátəm fræktəm/. A day past or lost to the defendant.

**Placitum nominatum** /plásátəm nöminætəm/. The day appointed for a criminal to appear and plead and make his defense.

**Plagiarism** /plæʒərizəm/. The act of appropriating the literary composition of another, or parts or passages of his writings, or the ideas or language of the same, and passing them off as the product of one's own mind. If the material is protected by copyright, such act may constitute an offense of copyright infringement.

To be liable for plagiarism it is not necessary to exactly duplicate another's literary work, it being sufficient if unfair use of such work is made by lifting of substantial portion thereof, but even an exact counterpart of another's work does not constitute plagiarism if such counterpart was arrived at independently. O'Rourke v. RKO Radio Pictures, D.C. Mass., 44 F. Supp. 480, 482, 483.

See also Copyright; Fair use doctrine; Infringement.

**Plagiarist** /plæʒərəst/, or **plagiar** /plæʒərə/. One who publishes the thoughts and writings of another as his own.

**Plagiarus** /plæʒərə/. Lat. In the civil law, a kidnapper.

**Plagium** /plæʒiəyəm/. Lat. In the civil law, kidnapping. The offense of enticing away and stealing men, children, and slaves. The persuading a slave to escape from his master, or the concealing or harboring him without the knowledge of his master.

**Plaideur** /pləjdər/. Fr. An obsolete term for an attorney who pleaded the cause of his client; an advocate.

**Plain error rule.** This rule that plain errors affecting substantial rights may be considered on motion for new trial or on appeal though not raised in trial court if manifest injustice or miscarriage of justice has resulted, is invoked on case to case basis, but there must be sound, substantial manifestation, a strong, clear showing, that injustice or miscarriage of justice will result if the rule is not invoked. State v. Meiers, Mo., 412 S.W.2d 478, 480. For there to be "plain error" warranting reversal absent objection, there must be legal impropriety affecting defendant’s substantive rights, sufficiently grievous to justify notice by reviewing court and to convince it that, of itself, error possessed clear capacity to bring about unjust result. State v. Harris, A.D., 174 A.2d 645, 646, 70 N.J. Super. 9. Doctrine which encompasses those errors which are obvious and highly prejudicial, which affect the substantial rights of the accused, and which, if uncorrected, would be an affront to the integrity and reputation of judicial proceedings. U. S. v. McCord, 166 U.S. App. D.C. 1; 501 F.2d 334, 341.

**Plain sight rule.** See Plain view doctrine.

**Plaint** /plæント/. In civil law, a complaint; a form of action, particularly one for setting aside a testament alleged to be invalid. This word is the English equivalent of the Latin "querela."

In English practice, a private memorial tendered in open court to the judge, wherein the party injured sets forth his cause of action. A proceeding in inferior courts by which an action is commenced without original writ. This mode of proceeding is commonly adopted in cases of replevin.

**Plaintiff.** A person who brings an action; the party who complains or sues in a civil action and is so named on the record. A person who seeks remedial relief for an injury to rights; it designates a complainant. City of Vancouver v. Jarvis, 76 Wash.2d 110, 455 P.2d 591, 593. The prosecution (i. e. State or United States) in a criminal case.

**Plaintiff in error.** In current nomenclature, "appellant" is the accepted word to indicate the party who seeks appellate review, and not plaintiff in error, as formerly.

**Plain view doctrine.** In search and seizure context, objects falling in plain view of officer who has the right to be in position to have that view are subject to seizure without a warrant and may be introduced in evidence. Harris v. U. S., 390 U. S., 234, 236, 88 S.Ct. 992, 993, 19 L.Ed.2d 1069. Under "plain view doctrine," warrantless seizure of incriminating evidence may be permitted when police are lawfully searching specified area if it can be established that police had prior justification for intrusion into area searched, that police inadvertently came across item seized, and that it was immediately apparent to the police that the item seized was evidence. Washington v. Chrisman, 455 U. S., 5, 102 S.Ct. 812, 816, 70 L.Ed.2d 778. However, the plain view doctrine may not be used to extend a general exploratory search from one object to another until something incriminating at last emerges. Coolidge v. New Hampshire, 403 U. S., 443, 466, 91 S.Ct. 2022, 2038, 29 L.Ed.2d 564.

**Plan.** A delineation; a design; a draft, form or representation. The representation of anything drawn on a plane, as a map or chart; a scheme; a sketch. Also, a method of design or action, procedure, or arrangement for accomplishment of a particular act or object. Shainwald v. City of Portland, 153 Or. 167, 55 P.2d 1151, 1156. Method of putting into effect an intention or proposal.

**Planned unit development (PUD).** An area with a specified minimum contiguous acreage to be developed as a single entity according to a plan, containing one or more residential clusters or planned unit residential developments and one or more public, quasi-public, commercial or industrial areas in such ranges of ratios of nonresidential uses to residential uses as shall be specified in the zoning ordinance.

Area of land controlled by landowner to be developed as a single entity for a number of dwelling units, and commercial and industrial uses, if any, the plan for which does not correspond in lot size, bulk or type of dwelling or commercial or industrial use, density, lot coverage and required open space to the regulations established in any one or more districts, created from time to time, under the provisions of a municipal zoning ordinance enacted pursuant to the conventional zoning enabling act of the state.
Planning. In municipal law, term connotes systematic development of municipality to promote general welfare and prosperity of its people with greatest efficiency and economy, while zoning is concerned primarily with use of property. Forest Const. Co. v. Planning and Zoning Commission of Town of Bethany, 155 Conn. 169, 236 A.2d 917, 922.

Planning board or commission. The agency of a local government which recommends approval or disapproval of proposed building projects, real estate developments, and the like, in their jurisdiction. A higher authority such as the city council usually makes the final decision based on the recommendation of such board or commission.

Plantation. In English law, a colony; an original settlement in a new country.

In American law, a farm; a large cultivated estate. Term used chiefly in the southern states to refer to large farms on which cotton, tobacco, sugar, and like crops are grown.

Plat or plot. A map of a specific land area such as a town, section, or subdivision showing the location and boundaries of individual parcels of land subdivided into lots, with streets, alleys, easements, etc., usually drawn to a scale. See also Plat map.

Platform. A statement of principles and of policies adopted by a party convention as a basis for the party’s appeal for public support.

Plat map. A plat which gives legal descriptions of pieces of property by lot, street, and block numbers. A plat map is generally drawn after the property has been described by some other means, such as a Government Survey System. Once a plat map is set, legal descriptions are defined by referring to the given map, in a lot and block description.

Play-debt. Debt contracted by gaming.

Plea. In common law pleading (now obsolete with adoption of Rules of Civil Procedure) a pleading; any one in the series of pleadings. More particularly, the first pleading on the part of the defendant. In the strictest sense, the answer which the defendant in an action at law made to the plaintiff’s declaration, and in which he set up matter of fact as defense, thus distinguished from a demurrer, which interposed objections on grounds of law.

In equity pleading (now obsolete with adoption of Rules of Civil Procedure) a special answer showing or relying upon one or more things as a cause why the suit should be either dismissed or delayed or barred. A short statement, in response to a bill in equity, of facts which, if inserted in the bill, would render it demurrable.

Affirmative plea. In equity pleading, one which sets up a single fact, not appearing in the bill, or sets up a number of circumstances all tending to establish a single fact, which fact, if existing, destroys the complainant’s case. Such is obsolete under Rules of Civil Procedure. See Affirmative defense.

Anomalous plea. One which is partly affirmative and partly negative. Obsolete under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Common pleas. In common law pleading, common causes or suits; civil actions brought and prosecuted between subjects or citizens, as distinguished from criminal cases. Such are obsolete under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Criminal pleas. The defendant’s response to a criminal charge (guilty, not guilty, or nolo contendere). If a defendant refuses to plead or if a defendant corporation fails to appear, the court shall enter a plea of not guilty. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(a). See also Affidavit plea; Arraignment; Guilty plea; Insanity; Nolo contendere; Not guilty; Plea bargaining; Standing mute.

Dilatory pleas. See Dilatory.

Double plea. In common law pleading, one having the technical fault of duplicity; one consisting of several distinct and independent matters alleged to the same point and requiring different answers. This does not present any problem under Rules of Civil Procedure which permits party to plead as many separate claims or defenses, regardless of consistency. Fed.R.Civ.P. 8(e)(2).

False plea. A sham plea (q.v. infra).

Insanity plea. See Insanity.

Negative plea. In equity pleading, one which does not undertake to answer the various allegations of the bill, but specifically denies some particular fact or matter the existence of which is essential to entitle the complainant to any relief. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure. See Denial.

Peremptory pleas. In common law pleading, "pleas in bar" are so termed in contradistinction to that class of pleas called "dilatory pleas." The former, viz., peremptory pleas, are usually pleaded to the merits of the action, with the view of raising a material issue between the parties; while the latter class, viz., dilatory pleas, are generally pleaded with a view of retarding the plaintiff's proceedings, and not for the purpose of raising an issue upon which the parties may go to trial and settle the point in dispute. Peremptory pleas are also called "pleas in bar," while dilatory pleas are said to be in abatement only. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Plea agreements. See Plea bargaining.

Plea in abatement. In common law pleading, a plea which, without disputing merits of plaintiff’s claim, objects to place, mode, or time of asserting it. It allows plaintiff to renew suit in another place or form, or at another time, and does not assume to answer action on its merits, or deny existence of particular cause of action on which plaintiff relies. A plea in abatement sets forth facts extrinsic to merits which affect only manner in which action is framed or circumstances under which it is sought to be prosecuted, and does not destroy the right of action but merely suspends or postpones its
plea

Plea in bar. A plea which goes to bar the plaintiff's action; that is, to defeat it absolutely and entirely. A plea in bar sets forth matters which per se destroy right of action and bar its prosecution absolutely, such as bar of statute of limitations or constitutional guarantee against self-incrimination. U. S. v. Brodson, C.A.Wis., 234 F.2d 97, 99. A plea in bar is one that denies a plaintiff's right to maintain the action and which, if established, will destroy the action. Gillikin v. Gillikin, 248 N.C. 710, 104 S.E.2d 861, 862.

Plea in discharge. In common law pleading, one which admits that the plaintiff had a cause of action, but shows that it was discharged by some subsequent or collateral matter, as, payment or accord and satisfaction. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure. See Affirmative defense.

Plea in reconvention. In the civil law, a plea which sets up new matter, not in defense to the action, but by way of cross-complaint, set-off, or counterclaim.

Plea of confession and avoidance. In common law pleading, one which admits that plaintiff had a cause of action, but avers that it has been discharged by some subsequent or collateral matter. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure. See Affirmative defense.

Plea of guilty. A confession of guilt in open court. See also Criminal pleas, above, and Guilty plea.

Plea of nolo contendere /pliy sv nólow kantén′dér/.' See Nolo contendere.

Plea of release. In common law pleading, one which admits the cause of action, but sets forth a release subsequently executed by the party authorized to release the claim. Abolished by Rules of Civil Procedure. See Affirmative defense.

Sham plea. A false plea; a plea of false or fictitious matter, subtly drawn so as to entrap an opponent, or create delay. A vexatious or false defense, resorted to under the old system of pleading for purposes of delay and annoyance. Such a plea may be ordered struck on motion under Rules of Civil P. 12(f).

Special plea. In common law pleading, a special kind of plea in bar, distinguished by this name from the general issue, and consisting usually of some new affirmative matter, though it may also be in the form of a traverse or denial. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Special plea in bar. In common law pleading, one which advances new matter. It differs from the general, in this: that the latter denies some material allegation, but never advances new matter. Abolished under Rules of Civil Procedure.

Plea agreement. See Plea bargaining.

Plea bargaining. The process whereby the accused and the prosecutor in a criminal case work out a mutually satisfactory disposition of the case subject to court approval. It usually involves the defendant's pleading guilty to a lesser offense or to only one or some of the counts of a multi-count indictment in return for a lighter sentence than that possible for the graver charge. Plea bargaining procedures in the federal courts are governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(e).

Plead. To make, deliver, or file any pleading; to conduct the pleadings in a cause. To interpose any pleading in a civil action. More particularly, to deliver in a formal manner the defendant's answer to the plaintiff's declaration, complaint or to the indictment, as the case may be. See Pleadings.

Pleader. A person whose business it was to draw pleadings. Formerly, when pleading at common law was a highly technical and difficult art, there was a class of men known as "special pleaders not at the bar," who held a position intermediate between counsel and attorneys. In current usage, the pleader is the party asserting a particular pleading.

Pleadings. The formal allegations by the parties to a lawsuit of their respective claims and defenses, with the intended purpose being to provide notice of what is to be expected at trial.

Rules or Codes of Civil Procedure. Unlike the rigid technical system of common law pleading, pleadings under federal and state rules or codes of civil procedure have a far more limited function, with determination and narrowing of facts and issues being left to discovery devices and pre-trial conferences. In addition, the rules and codes permit liberal amendment and supplementation of pleadings.

The Field Code (q.v.) of New York was the first major state effort to simplify pleading requirements. This was followed by similar state civil procedure codes, and by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure at the federal level.

Under rules of civil procedure the pleadings consist of a complaint, an answer, a reply to a counterclaim, an answer to a cross-claim, a third party complaint, and a third party answer. Fed.R.Civ.P. 7(a).

For amendment of pleadings, see Amendment. For judgment on pleadings, see Judgment. See also Affirmative defense; Alternative pleading; Defective pleading; Responsive pleading; Sham (Sham pleading); Supplemental pleading; Variance.

Affirmative pleadings. See Affirmative defense.

Common law pleading. The system of rules and principles, established in the common law, according to which the pleadings or responsive allegations of litigating parties were framed with a view to preserve technical propriety and to produce a proper issue.

The process performed by the parties to a suit or action, in alternately presenting written statements of their contention, each responsive to that which precedes, and each serving to narrow the field of controversy, until there evolves a single point, affirmed on one side
and denied on the other, called the "issue," upon which they then go to trial.

The individual allegations of the respective parties to an action at common law proceeded from them alternately in the order and under the following distinctive names: The plaintiff's declaration, the defendant's plea, the plaintiff's replication, the defendant's rejoinder, the plaintiff's surrejoinder, the defendant's rebutter, the plaintiff's surrebutler; after which they have no distinctive names.

Pleading Fifth Amendment. See Self-incrimination.

Plead over. To pass over, or omit to notice, a material allegation in the last pleading of the opposite party; to pass by a defect in the pleading of the other party without taking advantage of it. In another sense, to plead the general issue, after one has interposed a demurrer or special plea which has been dismissed by a plaintiff's surrejoinder, rebutter, plea, or rejoinder.

Much of the law of pledges has been replaced by the provisions for secured transactions in Article 9 of the U.C.C.

See also Bailment; Collateral; Hypothecate; Pawn; Secured transaction; Security. Compare Assignment.


Pledgery. Suretyship, or an undertaking or answering for another.

Pledges. In common law pleading, those persons who became sureties for the prosecution of the suit. Their names were anciently appended at the foot of the declaration. In time it became purely a formal matter, because the plaintiff was no longer liable to be amerced for a false claim, and the fictitious persons John Doe and Richard Roe became the universal pledged, or they might be omitted altogether; or inserted at any time before judgment; they are now omitted.

Pledgor /plëjör/. The party delivering goods in pledge; the party pledging.

Plegii de retorno habendo /plëjiyay diy rtôrñow hsbéndon/. In common law, pledges to return the subject of distress, should the right be determined against the party bringing the action of replevin.

Plegis acquietandis /plëjiyos skwàyatándas/. A writ that anciently lay for a surety against him for whom he was surety, if he paid not the money at the day.

Pleito /pléytow/. In Spanish law, the pleadings in a cause.

Plena atas /pliynä iytäzs/. Lat. In old English law, full age.

Plena et celeris justitia fiat partibus /pliynä èt sélaras jástish(iy)a fátay pártaños/. Let full and speedy justice be done to the parties.

Plena forisfactura /pliynä fôrasfæktýyrä/. A forfeiture of all that one possesses.

Plena probatio /pliynä prowbéysh(iy)ow/. In the civil law, a term used to signify full proof (that is, proof by two witnesses), in contradistinction to semi-plena probatio, which is only a presumption.

Plenarity /pliynartiy/plén/. In old English law, fullness; a state of being full. A term applied to a benefice
when full, or possessed by an incumbent. The opposite state to a vacation, or vacancy.

**Plenary.** Full, entire, complete, absolute, perfect, unqualified. Mashunkashe v. Mashunkashey, 191 Okl. 501, 134 P.2d 976, 979.

**Plenary action.** A complete and formal hearing or trial on the merits as distinguished from a summary hearing which is commonly less strict and more informal. May v. Henderson, 268 U.S. 111, 45 S.Ct. 456, 69 L.Ed. 870.

**Plenary confession.** A full and complete confession. An admission or confession, whether in civil or criminal law, is said to be “plenary” when it is, if believed, conclusive against the person making it.

**Plenary jurisdiction.** Full and complete jurisdiction or power of a court over the subject matter as well as the parties to a controversy. See also Jurisdiction.

**Plenary powers.** Authority and power as broad as is required in a given case.

**Plenary proceedings.** See Plenary action.

**Plenary session.** A meeting of all members of a deliberative body, as distinguished from a meeting of a committee of the same body.

**Plenary suit.** One that proceeds on formal pleadings.

Central Republic Bank and Trust Co. v. Caldwell, C.C.A. Mo., 58 F.2d 721. See also Plenary action.

Plen /pliyniy/. Lat. Completely; fully; sufficiently.

Plene administravit /pliyniy adnistrévyat/. A plea by an executor or administrator that he has fully administered all the assets that have come to his hands, and that no assets remain out of which the plaintiff’s claim could be satisfied.

Plene administravit præter /pliyniy adnistrévyat pryta/. A plea by an executor or administrator that he has “fully administered” all the assets that have come to his hands, “except” assets to a certain amount, which are not sufficient to satisfy the plaintiff.

Plene computavit /pliyniy kóméstévyat/. He has fully accounted. A plea in an action of account render, alleging that the defendant has fully accounted.

Plenipotentiary /plënapoténsh(y)ari/. One who has full power to do a thing; a person fully commissioned to act for another. A term applied in international law to ministers and envoys of the second rank of public ministers.

**Plenum dominium /pliynom daminiyam/.** Lat. In the civil law, full ownership; the property in a thing united with the usufruct.

Plein /plévan/. A warrant, or assurance.

**Plight.** In old English law, an estate, with the habit and quality of the land; extending to a rent charge and to a possibility of dower.

**Plot.** See Plat or plot.

**Plottage.** A term used in appraising land values and particularly in eminent domain proceedings to designate the additional value given to city lots by the fact that they are contiguous, which enables the owner to utilize them as large blocks of land. Plottage is a recognized concept in the field of eminent domain, referring to an added increment of value which may accrue to two or more vacant and unimproved contiguous parcels of land held in one ownership because of their potentially enhanced marketability by reason of their greater use adaptability as a single unit; simplistically stated, an assemblage of vacant and unimproved contiguous parcels held in one ownership may have a greater value as a whole than the sum of their values as separate constituent parcels and, hence, plottage value may be considered in determining fair market value. State ex rel. State Highway Commission of Missouri v. Armacost Motors, Inc., Mo.App., 552 S.W.2d 360, 364.

**Plow back.** To retain earnings for continued investment in the business. To reinvest the earnings and profits into the business instead of paying them out as dividends or withdrawals by partners or proprietor.

**Plunder, v.** To pillage or loot. To take property from persons or places by open force, and this may be in course of a war, or by unlawful hostility, as in the case of pirates or robbers. The term is also used to express the idea of taking property from a person or place, without just right, but not expressing the nature or quality of the wrong done.

**Plunder, n.** Personal property belonging to an enemy, captured and appropriated on land; booty. Also the act of seizing such property. See Booty; Prize.

**Plunderage.** In maritime law, the embezzlement of goods on board of a ship is so called.

**Plural.** Containing more than one; consisting of or designating two or more.

**Plurality /pluréldy/.** The excess of the votes cast for one candidate over those cast for any other. Where there are only two candidates, he who receives the greater number of the votes cast is said to have a majority; when there are more than two competitors for the same office, the person who receives the greatest number of votes has a plurality, but he has not a majority unless he receives a greater number of votes than those cast for all his competitors combined, or, in other words, more than one-half of the total number of votes cast.

A plurality normally refers to the state of being numerous; a large number or quantity; while it may perhaps mean two, it embraces any number in excess of two. Technograph Printed Circuits, Limited v. Bendix Aviation Corp., D.C.Md., 218 F.Supp. 1, 52.

An opinion of an appellate court in which more justices join than in any concurring opinion (though not a majority of the court) is a plurality opinion as distinguished from a majority opinion in which a larger number of the justices on the panel join than not.

**Plural marriage.** See Marriage; Polygamy.

**Pluries fi. fa. /pl(y)iriyiyz fá(aray) fé(y)shiyas/.** A writ issued where other commands of the court have proved
ineffectual. Process that issues in the third instance, after the first and the alias have been ineffectual.

Pluries writs of execution. Third and subsequent writs of execution issued to enforce a judgment that was not satisfied by the sheriff acting under the original and alias writs of execution.

Plus exempla quam peccata nocent /plås ægzêmplå kwaːm pokêytō nōsnt/. Examples hurt more than crimes.

Plus peccat author quam actor /plås pέkst ətʰɔr kwaːm ãktɔr/* /plås pέkst ãktɔr*/. The originator or instigator of a crime is a worse offender than the actual perpetrator of it. Applied to the crime of subornation of perjury.

Plus petitio /plås pέtjio/. In Roman law, a phrase denoting the offense of claiming more than was just in one's pleadings. Prior to Justinian's time, this offense was in general fatal to the action; but, under the legislation of the emperors Zeno and Justinian, the offense (if re, loco, or causa) exposed the party to the payment of three times the damage, if any, sustained by the other side, and (if tempore) obliged him to postpone his action for double the time, and to pay the costs of his first action before commencing a second.

Plus valet consuetudo quam concessio /plås vélst kōnswstiyôwdow kwaːm kànšēsh(i)yôw/. Custom is more powerful than grant.

Plus valet unus oculatus testis quam auriti decem /plås vélst yùwnas ôkɔlətəs tɛstəs kwaːm ãrɔtəy dɛsəm/. One eye-witness is of more weight than ten ear-witnesses [or those who speak from hearsay].

Plus vident oculi quam occlus /plås vídənt ôkɔləy kwaːm ôkɔləs/. Several eyes see more than one.

P.M. An abbreviation for "postmaster;" also for "post-meridiem," afternoon.


P.O. An abbreviation of "public officer;" also of "post-office."

Poach. To steal or destroy game on another's land. See Poaching.

Poaching. In criminal law, the unlawful entry upon land for the purpose of taking or destroying fish or game. The illegal taking or killing of fish or game.

Pocket veto. The act of the President in retaining a legislative bill without approving or rejecting it at the end of the legislative session and, in effect, vetoing it by such inactivity. See U.S. Constitution, Art. I, Sec. 7, Cl. 2.

P.O.D. account. An account payable on request to one person during lifetime and on his death to one or more P.O.D. payees, or to one or more persons on their lifetimes and on the death of all of them or one or more P.O.D. payees. Uniform Probate Code, § 6-101(11).
Poison. The word "point" as used in home mortgage finance industry denotes a fee or charge equal to one percent of principal amount of loan which is collected by lender at time the loan is made. It is a fee or charge which is collected only once, at inception of loan, and is in addition to constant long-term stated interest rate on face of loan. B. F. Saul Co. v. West End Park North, Inc., 250 Md. 707, 246 A.2d 591, 595, 597.

Point reserved. When, in the progress of the trial of a cause, an important or difficult point of law is presented to the court, and the court is not certain of the decision that should be given, it may reserve the point, that is, decide it provisionally as it is asked by the party, but reserve its more mature consideration for the hearing on a motion for a new trial, when, if it shall appear that the first ruling was wrong, the verdict will be set aside. The point thus treated is technically called a "point reserved."

Points. See Point.

Points of law. Those distinct propositions of law on which each side relies in a lawsuit, and on which the court bases its decision (opinion) on.

Point system. The "point system", with respect to suspension of license of operator of a motor vehicle, automatically fixes penalty points following conviction of moving traffic violations and provides for mandatory suspension of the driver's license of a person who has accumulated a statutorily prescribed number of points within a year involved. Sturgill v. Beard, Ky., 303 S.W.2d 908, 909.

Poison. A substance having an inherent deleterious property which renders it, when taken into the system, capable of destroying life. A substance which, on being applied to the human body, internally or externally, is capable of destroying the action of the vital functions, or of placing the solids and fluids in such a state as to prevent the continuance of life.

Poisonous tree doctrine. Doctrine refers to an illegal arrest or search which leads officers to evidence seized in a proper manner that may be inadmissible because of the taint of the original illegality. Com. v. Spofford, 343 Mass. 703, 180 N.E.2d 673. Sometimes also referred to as "fruit of poisonous tree" doctrine (q.v.).

Poison pill. A defensive tactic used by a company that is a target of an unwanted takeover to make its shares or financial condition less attractive to an acquirer. For instance, a firm may issue a new series of preferred shares that give shareholders the right to compel their redemption at a premium price after a takeover. See also Lockup; Porcupine provisions; White knight.

Polar star rule. The rule that the intent of the maker of a written document, as gathered from its four corners, shall prevail unless such intent conflicts with some statutory provision within the jurisdiction, or is against public policy. Hanks v. McDanell, 307 Ky. 243, 210 S.W.2d 784, 786.

Pole. A measure of length, equal to five yards and a half.

Police. Branch of the government which is charged with the preservation of public order and tranquility, the promotion of the public health, safety, and morals, and the prevention, detection, and punishment of crimes. See also Internal police; Peace (Peace officers); Sheriff.

Police court. The name of an inferior court in several of the states, which has jurisdiction over minor offenses and city ordinances, concurrent jurisdiction in certain matters with justices of the peace, and the powers of a committing magistrate in respect to more serious crimes, and, in some states, a limited jurisdiction for the trial of civil causes.

Police jury. In Louisiana, the governing bodies of the parishes, which are political subdivisions of the state, comparable to counties in other states. National Liberty Ins. Co. of America v. Police Jury of Natchitoches Parish, C.C.A.La., 96 F.2d 261, 262.

Police justice. A magistrate charged exclusively with the duties incident to the common-law office of a conservator or justice of the peace; the prefix "police" serving merely to distinguish them from justices having also civil jurisdiction.

Police magistrate. An inferior judicial officer having jurisdiction of minor criminal offenses, breaches of police regulations, and the like; so called to distinguish them from magistrates who have jurisdiction in civil cases also, as justices of the peace.

Police officer. One of the staff of persons employed in cities and towns to enforce the municipal laws and ordinances for preserving the peace, safety, and good order of the community. Also called "policeman" or "policewoman"; "patrolman" or "patrolwoman", or "peace officer". See also Peace (Peace officers).

Police power. An authority conferred by the American constitutional system in the Tenth Amendment, U.S. Const., upon the individual states, and, in turn, delegated to local governments, through which they are enabled to establish a special department of police; adopt such laws and regulations as tend to prevent the commission of fraud and crime, and secure generally the comfort, safety, morals, health, and prosperity of its citizens by preserving the public order, preventing a conflict of rights in the common intercourse of the citizens, and insuring to each an uninterrupted enjoyment of all the privileges conferred upon him or her by the general laws.

The power of the State to place restraints on the personal freedom and property rights of persons for the protection of the public safety, health, and morals or the promotion of the public convenience and general prosperity. The police power is subject to limitations of the federal and State constitutions, and especially to the requirement of due process. Police power is the exercise of the sovereign right of a government to promote order, safety, security, health, morals and general welfare within constitutional limits and is an essential attribute
Policy. The general principles by which a government is
 guided in its management of public affairs, or the legis-
lature in its measures.

A general term used to describe all contracts of insur-
ance. See Policy of insurance.

This term, as applied to a law, ordinance, or rule of
law, denotes its general purpose or tendency considered
as directed to the welfare or prosperity of the state or
community.

A species of "lottery" whereby the chance is deter-
mained by numbers; "numbers game" also being a lot-
141, 142. Policy is a lottery or game of chance where
bettors select numbers to bet on and place the bet with a
policy writer. State v. Harris, Mo.App., 325 S.W.2d 352,
354. See Lottery.

Public policy. That principle of the law which holds
that no subject can lawfully do that which has a tenden-
cy to be injurious to the public or against the public
good. The principles under which the freedom of con-
tract or private dealings is restricted by law for the good
of the community. The term "policy," as applied to a
statute, regulation, rule of law, course of action, or the
like, refers to its probable effect, tendency, or object,
considered with reference to the social or political well-
being of the state. Thus, certain classes of acts are said
to be "against public policy," when the law refuses to
enforce or recognize them, on the ground that they have
a mischievous tendency, so as to be injurious to the
interests of the state, apart from illegality or immorali-
ty.

Policyholder. The person who owns the policy of insur-
ance whether he is the insured or not. In most states,
any person with an insurable interest may be a policy-
holder.

Policy of insurance. An instrument in writing, by
which one party (insurer), in consideration of a premi-
um, engages to indemnify another (insured) against a
contingent loss, by making him a payment in compensa-
tion, whenever the event shall happen by which the loss
is to accrue. Contract whereby insurer, in return for
premiums, engages, on happening of designated event,
to pay certain sum as provided. In re O'Neill's Estate,
143 Misc. 69, 255 N.Y.S. 767, 771. The evidence deliv-
ered to the insured of the contract of the insurer, and
ordinarily, of itself, constitutes complete evidence of the
Neb., 414 F.2d 928, 932.

The written instrument in which a contract of insur-
ance is set forth.

See also Face of policy; Floater policy; Homeowners
policy; Master policy.

Assessable policy. A policy under which a policyholder
may be held liable for losses of the insurance company
beyond its reserves.

Blanket policy. A policy of fire insurance which con-
templates that the risk is shifting, fluctuating, or varying,
and is applied to a class of property rather than to
any particular article or thing.

The term "specific" as applied in insurance phraseolo-
gy is frequently used in contrast with "blanket insur-
ance" and denotes coverage of a particular piece of
property or property at a specific location, as contrasted
with blanket insurance which covers the same and other
property in several different locations.

Class of life insurance policies. Those policies issued
in the same calendar year, upon the lives of persons of the
same age, and on the same plan of insurance.

Endowment policy. A policy which agrees to pay to the
insured, if living at the expiration of a certain period, a
specified amount of money, and in the event of his death
in the interim, agrees to pay the face amount of the
policy to his designated beneficiary. Silen v. Silen, 44
Wash.2d 884, 271 P.2d 674, 676.

Extended policy. A policy which provides protection
beyond the time when premiums are no longer paid.

Floater policy. A policy of fire insurance not applicable
to any specific described goods, but to any and all goods
which may at the time of the fire be in a certain
building.

Incontestable policy. A policy which contains a provi-
sion to the effect that the company after the policy has
been in force cannot contest, challenge or cancel the
policy on the basis of statements made in the applica-
tion. The period of contestability may be one, two or
three years.

Interest policy. One where the assured has a real,
substantial, and assignable interest in the thing insured;
as opposed to a wager policy.

Master policy. In group life, medical, etc. insurance, the
single policy under which the participants are covered.
The individuals covered by the master policy receive a
certificate indicating their participation.

Mixed policy. A policy of marine insurance in which
not only the time is specified for which the risk is
limited, but the voyage also is described by its local
termini; as opposed to policies of insurance for a particu-
lar voyage, without any limits as to time, and also to
purely time policies, in which there is no designation of
local termini at all.

Open policy. One in which the value of the subject
insured is not fixed or agreed upon in the policy as
between the assured and the underwriter, but is left to
be estimated in case of loss. The term is opposed to
"valued policy," in which the value of the subject ins-
ured is fixed for the purpose of the insurance, and
expressed on the face of the policy. But this term is also
sometimes used to describe a policy in which an aggre-
gate amount is expressed in the body of the policy, and
the specific amounts and subjects are to be indorsed
from time to time.

Assessable policy. A policy under which a policyholder
may be held liable for losses of the insurance company
beyond its reserves.
POLICY OF INSURANCE

Paid-up policy. In life insurance, a policy on which no further payments are to be made in the way of annual premiums.

Participating policy. A policy commonly found in mutual insurance companies and in some stock companies in which the insured participates in the profits by receiving dividends or rebates from future premiums.

Policy loan. An advancement on life policy without a personal obligation on the part of the policyholder as to repayment. Board of Assessors of the Parish of Orleans v. New York Life Ins. Co., 216 U.S. 517, 30 S.Ct. 385, 54 L.Ed. 597. A loan made by an insurance company which takes the policy's cash reserve as security for the loan.

Policy reserves. Funds held by insurance company specifically to meet its policy obligations.

Term policy. In life insurance, a policy which gives protection for a specified period of time but no cash or reserve value is created in the policy. See Insurance.

Time policy. In fire insurance, one made for a defined and limited time, as, one year. In marine insurance, one made for a particular period of time, irrespective of the voyage or voyages upon which the vessel may be engaged during that period.

Valued policy. One in which the value of the thing insured, and also the amount to be paid thereon in the event of loss, is settled by agreement between the parties and inserted in the policy.

Voyage policy. A policy of marine insurance effected for a particular voyage or voyages of the vessel, and not otherwise limited as to time.

Wager policy. An insurance upon a subject-matter in which the party assured has no real, valuable, or insurable interest. A mere wager policy is that in which the party assured has no interest in the thing assured, and could sustain no possible loss by the event insured against, if he had not made such wager. Such policies are generally illegal, or not otherwise written, because the insured does not have an insurable interest.

Policy value. The amount of cash available to the policyholder on the surrender or cancellation of the insurance policy.

Policy year. In insurance, the year which commences with the date of the commencement or anniversary of the policy.

Politics are to be adapted to the laws, and not the laws to politics.

Political. Pertaining or relating to the policy or the administration of government, state or national. Pertaining to, or incidental to, the exercise of the functions vested in those charged with the conduct of government; relating to the management of affairs of state, as political theories; or of pertaining to exercise of rights and privileges or the influence by which individuals of a state seek to determine or control its public policy; having to do with organization or action of individuals, parties, or interests that seek to control appointment or action of those who manage affairs of a state. State ex rel. Maley v. Civic Action Committee, 238 Iowa 851, 28 N.W.2d 467, 470.

Political action committees. See PAC.

Political corporation. A public or municipal corporation; one created for political purposes, and having for its object the administration of governmental powers of a subordinate or local nature.

Political crime. In general, any crime directly against the government; e.g. treason; sedition. It includes any violent political disturbance without reference to a specific crime. See also Political offenses.

Political law. That branch of jurisprudence which treats of the science of politics, or the organization and administration of government. More commonly called "Political science."

Political liberty. See Liberty.

Political offenses. As a designation of a class of crimes usually excepted from extradition treaties, this term denotes crimes which are incidental to and form a part of political disturbances; but it might also be understood to include offenses consisting in an attack upon the political order of things established in the country where committed, and even to include offenses committed to obtain any political object. Under extradition treaties an offense committed in the course of an incidental to a violent political disturbance, such as war, revolution and rebellion; an offense is not of a political character simply because it was politically motivated. Escobedo v. U.S., C.A.Fila., 623 F.2d 1098, 1104. See also Political crime.

Political office. See Office.

Political party. An association of individuals whose primary purposes are to promote or accomplish elections or appointments to public offices, positions, or jobs. State ex rel. Corrigan v. Cleveland-Cliffs Iron Co., 169 Ohio St. 42, 157 N.E.2d 331, 333. A committee, association, or organization which accepts contributions or makes expenditures for the purpose of influencing or attempting to influence the election of presidential or vice presidential electors or of any individual whose name is presented for election to any federal, state, or local elective public office, whether or not such individual is elected. Cal.Rev. & Tax Code § 24434(b)(1)(C).

Political questions. Questions of which courts will refuse to take cognizance, or to decide, on account of their purely political character, or because their determination would involve an encroachment upon the executive or legislative powers.

"Political question doctrine" holds that certain issues should not be decided by courts because their resolution is committed to another branch of government and/or because those issues are not capable, for one reason or

A matter of dispute which can be handled more appropriately by another branch of the government is not a "justiciable" matter for the courts. However, a state apportionment statute is not such a political question as to render it nonjusticiable. Baker v. Carr, 369 U.S. 186, 208-210, 82 S.Ct. 705-706, 7 L.Ed.2d 663.

Compar Justiciable controversy.

Political rights. Those which may be exercised in the formation or administration of the government. Rights of citizens established or recognized by constitutions which give them the power to participate directly or indirectly in the establishment or administration of government.

Political subdivision. A division of the state made by proper authorities thereof, acting within their constitutional powers, for purpose of carrying out a portion of those functions of state which by long usage and inherent necessities of government have always been regarded as public. State ex rel. Maisano v. Mitchell, 155 Conn. 256, 231 A.2d 539, 542.

Political trial. Term loosely applied to trials in which the parties represent fundamentally different political convictions and in which the parties or one of them attempts to litigate their political beliefs.

Politics. The science of government; the art or practice of administering public affairs.

Polity. The form of government; civil constitution.

Polity approach. The "polity approach" under which a civil court may properly resolve church property disputes requires court to determine whether church organization is congregational or hierarchical and then resolve dispute in accordance with decision by proper church-governing body. Bernson v. Koch, 35 Colo.App. 257, 534 P.2d 334, 337.

Poll, n. To single out, one by one, of a number of persons. To examine each juror separately, after a verdict has been given, as to his concurrence in the verdict. See Polling the jury.

Poll, n. A head; an individual person; a register of persons. In the law of elections, a list or register of heads or individuals who may vote in an election; the aggregate of those who actually cast their votes at the election, excluding those who stay away.

Polling the jury. A practice whereby the jurors are asked individually whether they assented, and still assent, to the verdict. State v. Linder, 276 S.C. 304, 278 S.E.2d 335, 337. To poll a jury is to call the names of the persons who compose a jury and require each juror to declare what his verdict is before it is recorded. This may be accomplished by questioning them individually or by ascertaining fact of unanimous concurrence by general question, and once concurrence has been determined, the polling is at an end. Fortenberry v. New York Life Ins. Co., C.A.Tenn., 459 F.2d 114, 115.

If upon the poll there is not unanimous concurrence, the jury may be directed to retire for further deliberations or may be discharged. Fed.R.Crim.P. 31.

Polls. The place where electors cast in their votes.

Poll-tax. A capitation tax; a tax of a specific sum levied upon each person within the jurisdiction of the taxing power and within a certain class (as, all males of a certain age, etc.) without reference to his property or lack of it. A tax upon the privilege of being; it is a sum levied upon persons without regard to property, occupation, income or ability to pay. Tiefel v. Gilligan, Ohio Com.Pl., 41 Ohio Misc. 76, 322 N.E.2d 916, 920.

Poll taxes as a prerequisite to voting in federal elections are prohibited by the 24th Amendment and as to state elections such were held to be unconstitutional in Harper v. Virginia Bd. of Elections, 383 U.S. 663, 86 S.Ct. 1079, 16 L.Ed.2d 169.

Po. lo. suo. An old abbreviation for the words "ponit loco suo" (puts in his place), used in warrants of attorney.

Pollute. To corrupt or defile. The contamination of soil, air and water by noxious substances and noises. See also Pollution.

Pollution. Contamination of the environment by a variety of sources including but not limited to hazardous substances, organic wastes and toxic chemicals. Pollution is legally controlled and enforced through various federal and state laws and agencies, including common law nuisance laws, e.g., Boomer v. Atlantic Cement Co., 26 N.Y.2d 219, 309 N.Y.S.2d 312, 257 N.E.2d 870. Examples of federal laws are the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C.A. § 1251 et seq. and the Clean Air Act, 31 U.S.C.A. § 7401 et seq. See also Environmental Protection Agency; Hazardous substance; Superfund; Toxic waste.

Polyandry /pɔliˈɛndri/. The civil condition of having more husbands than one to the same woman; a social order permitting plurality of husbands.

Polygamy est plurium simul virorum uxorumve conubium /pɔlɪˈɡəmi/ èst pl(y)ür(y)ús máy jám varórm əkṣərəmviy kan(y)wɜbiyam/. Polygamy is the marriage with many husbands or wives at one time.

Polygamy /pɔlɪˈɡəmi/. The offense of having several wives or husbands at the same time, or more than one wife or husband at the same time. Bigamy literally means a second marriage distinguished from a third or other; while polygamy means many marriages,—implies more than two. Polygamy is a crime in all states.

A person is guilty of polygamy, a felony of the third degree, if he marries or cohabits with more than one spouse at a time in purported exercise of the right of plural marriage. The offense is a continuing one until all cohabitation and claim of marriage with more than one spouse terminates. This section does not apply to parties to a polygamous marriage, lawful in the country of which they are residents or nationals, while they are in transit through or temporarily visiting this State. Model Penal Code, § 230.1.
Polygarchy /póлагъаркий/. A term sometimes used to denote a government of many or several; a government where the sovereignty is shared by several persons; a collegiate or divided executive.

Polygraph. Also known as a lie detector, it is an electro-mechanical instrument used to determine whether an examinee is truthfully answering questions. It simultaneously measures and records certain physiological changes in the human body which it is believed are involuntarily caused by an examinee's conscious attempt to deceive an interrogator. U.S. v. DeBetham, D.C. Cal., 348 F. Supp. 1377, 1384. Though historically inadmissible on grounds of unreliability, polygraph evidence is increasingly being admitted if, for example, the parties stipulate in advance to its admission or it is being offered to impeach or corroborate witness testimony. U.S. v. Piccinonna, C.A. Fla., 885 F.2d 1529.

With certain exceptions, employers engaged in commerce are statutorily prohibited from requiring employees or prospective employees to submit to a polygraph test. Employee Polygraph Protection Act of 1988, 29 U.S.C.A. § 2001 et seq.

See also Lie detector.

Polyopsony. The condition of a market characterized by the fewness of buyers. The fewness has an effect on the price of the materials or products.

Polyopoly. A market condition characterized by the fewness of sellers where this has a direct effect on prices.


Pond. A body of stagnant water without an outlet, larger than a puddle and smaller than a lake; or a like body of water with a small outlet.

Great ponds. In Maine and Massachusetts, natural ponds having a superficial area of more than ten acres, and not appropriated by the proprietors to their private use prior to a certain date.

Private pond. A body of water wholly on the lands of a single owner, or of a single group of joint owners or tenants in common, which did not have any such connection with any public waters that fish could pass from one to the other. At common law, if pond was so connected with public waters that at time of high water, fish could go in and out, it was not "private pond" from which defendants could seize fish whether fish might go out same day or next season.

Public pond. In New England, a great pond; a pond covering a superficial area of more than ten acres.

Ponderantur testes, non numerantur /póndarántar testiyz nón n(y)úwmorántar/. Witnesses are weighed, not counted.

Pondus /póndas/. In old English law, poundage; i.e., a duty paid to the crown according to the weight of merchandise.

Pondus regis /póndas riyjas/. The king's weight; the standard weight appointed by the king.

Pone /pówniy/. In old English practice, an original writ formerly used for the purpose of removing suits from the court-baron or county court into the superior courts of common law. It was also the proper writ to remove all suits which were before the sheriff by writ of justices. But this writ is now in disuse, the writ of certiorari being the ordinary process by which at the present day a cause is removed from a county court into any superior court.

Ponendis in assisis /pónéndás in àsáyzas/. An old writ directing a sheriff to impanel a jury for an assize or real action.

Ponendum in ballium /pónéndám in bélīyəm/. An old writ commanding that a prisoner be bailed in cases bailable.

Ponendum sigillum ad exceptionem /pónéndám səjiləm əd əksəphiyəwnəm/. A writ by which justices were required to put their seals to exceptions exhibited by a defendant against a plaintiff's evidence, verdict, or other proceedings, before them.

Pone per vadium /póni nyə pər vədɪyəm/.

In English practice, an obsolete writ to the sheriff to summon the defendant to appear and answer the plaintiff's suit, on his putting in sureties to prosecute. It was so called from the words of the writ, "pone per vadium et salvo plegios," "put by gage and safe pledges, A. B., the defendant."

Ponit se super patriam /póniıt sɪ yə s(y)wəpə pətrɪəm/. Lat. He puts himself upon the country. The defendant's plea of not guilty in a criminal action was recorded, in old English practice, in these words, or in the abbreviated form "po. se."

Pool. A combination of persons or corporations engaged in the same business, or for the purpose of engaging in a particular business or commercial or speculative venture, where all contribute to a common fund, or place their holdings of a given stock or other security in the hands and control of a managing member or committee, with the object of eliminating competition as between the several members of the pool, or of establishing a monopoly or controlling prices or rates by the weight and power of their combined capital, or of raising or depressing prices on the stock market, or simply with a view to the successful conduct of an enterprise too great for the capital of any member individually, and on an agreement for the division of profits or losses among the members, either equally or pro rata. Also, a similar combination not embracing the idea of a pooled or contributed capital, but simply the elimination of destructive competition between the members by an agreement to share or divide the profits of a given business or venture, as, for example, a contract between two or more competing railroads to abstain from "rate wars" and (usually) to maintain fixed rates, and to divide their earnings from the transportation of freight in fixed proportions. Such type pooling arrangements are illegal under the Sherman Antitrust Act. See also Cartel; Trust.
In various methods of gambling, a “pool” is a sum of money made up of the stakes contributed by various persons, the whole of which is then wagered as a stake on the event of a race, game, or other contest, and the winnings (if any) are divided among the contributors to the pool pro rata. Or it is a sum similarly made up by the contributions of several persons, each of whom then makes his guess or prediction as to the event of a future contest or hazard, the successful bettor taking the entire pool. Such pools are distinct from the practice of bookmaking. U. S. v. Berent, C.A. Nev., 523 F.2d 1360, 1361.

A body of standing water, without a current or issue, accumulated in a natural basin or depression in the earth, and not artificially formed. See Pond.

**Pooling agreement.** A contractual arrangement among shareholders relating to the voting of their shares. So long as such agreement is limited to voting as shareholders, it is enforceable.

**Pooling of interests.** A method of accounting for mergers in which the acquired company’s assets are recorded on the acquiring company’s books at their cost when originally acquired. No goodwill account is created under the pooling method.

**Poor debtors’ oath.** See Pauper’s oath; Poverty affidavit.

**Pope.** The bishop of Rome, and supreme head of the Roman Catholic Church.

**Popular sense.** In reference to the construction of a statute, this term means that sense which people conversant with the subject-matter with which the statute is dealing would attribute to it.

**Populiscitum** /pōpy̞lasáytam/. Lat. In Roman law, a law enacted by the people; a law passed by an assembly of the Roman people, in the comitia centuriata, on the motion of a senator; differing from a plebiscitum, in that the latter was always proposed by one of the tribunes.

**Populus** /pōp(y)las/. Lat. In Roman law, the people; the whole body of Roman citizens, including as well the patricians as the plebeians.

**Porción** /pōr̲i̞iy̞ōn̲/. In Spanish law, a part or portion; a lot or parcel; an allotment of land.

**Porcupine provisions.** Defensive provisions in articles of incorporation or bylaws designed to make unwanted takeover attempts impossible or impractical without the consent of the target’s management. See also Lockup; Poison pill; White knight.

**Pornographic.** That which is of or pertaining to obscene literature; obscene; licentious. Material is pornographic or obscene if the average person, applying contemporary community standards, would find that the work taken as a whole appeals to the prurient interest and if it depicts in a patently offensive way sexual conduct and if the work taken as a whole lacks serious literary, artistic, political or scientific value. Miller v. California, 413 U.S. 15, 24-25, 93 S.Ct. 2607, 2615, 37 L.Ed.2d 419. See also Dominant theme; Obscene; Pandering (Pandering of obscenity); Prurient interest.

**Pornography.** See Pornographic.

**Port.** A place for the loading and unloading of the cargoes of vessels, and the collection of duties or customs upon imports and exports. A place, on the seacoast, great lakes, or on a river, where ships stop for the purpose of loading and unloading cargo, or for purpose of taking on or letting off passengers, from whence they depart, and where they finish their voyage. A port is a place intended for loading or unloading goods; hence includes the natural shelter surrounding water, as also sheltered water produced by artificial jetties, etc. The Baldhill, C.C.A. N.Y., 42 F.2d 123, 125.

**Foreign port.** One exclusively within the jurisdiction of a foreign nation, hence one without the United States. But the term is also applied to a port in any state other than the state where the vessel belongs or her owner resides. Port other than home port.

**Free port.** See that title.

**Home port.** The port at which a vessel is registered or enrolled or where the owner resides.

**Port charges, dues, or tolls.** Pecuniary exactions upon vessels availing themselves of the commercial conveniences and privileges of a port. Christianssand Shipping Co. v. Marshall, D.C. Pa., 22 F.2d 192, 194.

**Port of call.** Port at which ships usually stop on a route or voyage.

**Port of delivery.** The port which is to be the terminus of any particular voyage, and where the vessel is to unload or deliver her cargo, as distinguished from any port at which she may touch, during the voyage, for other purposes.

**Port of departure.** The port from which vessel clears and departs upon start of voyage. As used in the United States statutes requiring a ship to procure a bill of health from the consular officer at the place of departure, is not the last port at which the ship stops while bound for the United States, but the port from which she cleared.

**Port of destination.** The port at which a voyage is to end. In maritime law and marine insurance, the term includes both ports which constitute the termini of the voyage; the home port and the foreign port to which the vessel is consigned as well as any usual stopping places for the receipt or discharge of cargo.

**Port of discharge.** In a policy of marine insurance, means the place where the substantial part of the cargo is discharged, although there is an intent to complete the discharge at another basin.

**Port of entry.** One of the ports designated by law, at which a custom-house or revenue office is established for the execution of the laws imposing duties on vessels and importations of goods. Port where immigrants arrive. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1221.

**Port-reeve, or port-warden.** An officer maintained in some ports to oversee the administration of the local regulations; a sort of harbor-master.
Port-risk. In marine insurance, a risk upon a vessel while lying in port, and before she has taken her departure upon another voyage. See also Port risk insurance.

Port toll. The toll paid for bringing goods into a port.

Portal-to-Portal Act. Federal statute regulating pay for non-productive time required of employee to reach place of employment and to return in some instances.

Port authority. Governmental agency authorized by a state or the federal government to regulate and plan traffic through a port, and also commonly charged with responsibility of encouraging or securing businesses to locate on land or areas served by port. Sometimes such authorities also have responsibility over establishment and maintenance of airports, bridges, tollways, and surface transportation in metropolitan area of port; e.g., New York Port Authority, which is operated jointly by New York and New Jersey under an interstate compact.

Portfolio. In investments, the collective term for all the securities (which may consist of various types) held by one person or institution.

Portfolio income. Income from interest, dividends, rentals, royalties, capital gains, or other investment sources. Portfolio income is not considered passive income; Passive loss.

Portio legitima /pórsh(i)yow lajídəma/. Lat. In the civil law, the birthright portion; that portion of an inheritance to which a given heir is entitled, and of which he cannot be deprived by the will of the decedent, without special cause, by virtue merely of his relationship to the testator.

Portion. An allotted part; a share, a parcel; a division in a distribution; a share of an estate or the like, received by gift or inheritance. Lecompte v. Davis' Ex'r, 285 Ky. 433, 148 S.W.2d 292, 295. See Per capita; Per stirpes.

Portion disponible. Fr. In French law, that part of a man's estate which he may bequeath to other persons than his natural heirs. A parent leaving one legitimate child may dispose of one-half only of his property; one leaving two, one-third only; and one leaving three or more, one-fourth only; and it matters not whether the disposition is inter vivos or by will.

Portoria /portóriyə/. In the civil law, duties paid in ports on merchandise. Taxes levied in old times at city gates. Tolls for passing over bridges.

Port risk insurance. In contradistinction to voyage or time insurance, means insurance upon a vessel while lying in port, and before she has taken her departure on another voyage. Bristol S.S. Corp. v. London Assur., D.C.N.Y., 404 F.Supp. 749, 752.

Portsale. In Old English law, an auction; a public sale of goods to the highest bidder; also a sale of fish as soon as it is brought into the haven.

Portus est locus in quo exportantur eurimportantur merces / pórtæ st láowkæ in kwó èksportántær éd impórtántær mársïyz/. A port is a place where goods are exported or imported.

Position. Extent of person's investment in a particular security or market.


Positive. Laid down, enacted, or prescribed. Express or affirmative. As to positive Condition; Fraud; Proof; and Servitude, see those titles.

Positive evidence. Direct evidence. Eye witness testimony. Direct proof of the fact or point in issue; evidence which, if believed, establishes the truth or falsehood of a fact in issue, and does not arise from any presumption. It is distinguished from circumstantial evidence. See also Evidence.

Positive law. Law actually and specifically enacted or adopted by proper authority for the government of an organized jural society. See also Legislation.


Positivi juris /pózstáivvay júrəs/. Lat. Of positive law.

Posito uno oppositorum, negatur alterum /pazish(i)yow yúwnow apózstórm náqeytər oltərm/. One of two opposite positions being affirmed, the other is denied.

Posse /pósiy/. Lat. A possibility. A thing is said to be in posse when it may possibly be; in esse when it actually is. Group of people acting under authority of police or sheriff and engaged in searching for a criminal or in making an arrest. Same as Posse comitatus (q.v.).

Posse comitatus /pósiy kómtətətəs/. Lat. The power or force of the county. The entire population of a county above the age of fifteen, which a sheriff may summon to his assistance in certain cases, as to aid him in keeping the peace, in pursuing and arresting felons, etc. Williams v. State, 253 Ark. 973, 490 S.W.2d 117, 121.

Possess. To occupy in person; to have in one's actual and physical control; to have the exclusive detention and control of; to have and hold as property; to have a just right to; to be master of; to own or be entitled to.

Term "possess," under narcotic drug laws, means actual control, care and management of the drug. Collini v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 487 S.W.2d 132, 135. Defendant "possesses" controlled substance when defendant knows of substance's presence, substance is immediately accessible, and defendant exercises "dominion or control"
Possessio

Possessio fratris de feodo simplici facit sororem esse. This condition of fact is called "detention," and it forms the substance of possession in all its varieties.

Old English law. Possession; seisin. The detention of a corporeal thing by means of a physical act and mental intent, aided by some support of right.

General Classification

Pedis possessio /piydas pazésh(i)yow/. A foothold; an actual possession of real property, implying either actual occupancy or enclosure and use.

Possessio bona fide /pzésh(i)yow bównóðafyádyi/. Possession in good faith. Possessio mala fide, possession in bad faith. A possessor bona fide is one who believes that no other person has a better right to the possession than himself. A possessor mala fide is one who knows that he is not entitled to the possession.

Possessio bonorum /pzésh(i)yow bownóðróm/. In the civil law, the possession of goods. More commonly termed "bonorum possessio" (q.v.).

Possessio civilis /pzésh(i)yow sívalas/. In Roman law, a legal possession, i.e., a possessing accompanied with the intention to be or to thereby become owner; and, as so understood, it was distinguished from "possessio naturalis," otherwise called "nuda detentio," which was a possessing without any such intention. Possessio civilis was the basis of usucapio or of longi temporis possessio, and was usually (but not necessarily) adverse possession.

Possessio fratris /pzésh(i)yow frétrás/. The possession or seisin of a brother; that is, such possession of an estate by a brother as would entitle his sister of the whole blood to succeed him as heir, to the exclusion of a half-brother. Hence, derivatively, that doctrine of the older English law of descent which shut out the half-blood from the succession to estates; a doctrine which was abolished by the descent act, 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 106.

Possessio longi temporis /pzésh(i)yow lónjay témperas/. See Usucapio.

Possessio naturalis /pzésh(i)yow nátýyaréylos/. See Possessio civilis, above.

Possessio est quasi pedis positio /pzésh(i)yow ést kwéyssay piydas pazésh(i)yow/. Possession is, as it were, the position of the foot.

Possessio fratris de feodo simplici facit sororem esse haredem /pzésh(i)yow frétrás dyi fyúwdow símplasay féysat sorórem ésy harýdám/. The brother's possession of an estate in fee-simple makes the sister to be heir.

Possession. Having control over a thing with the intent to have and to exercise such control. Oswald v. Weigel, 219 Kan. 616, 549 P.2d 568, 569. The detention and control, or the manual or ideal custody, of anything which may be the subject of property, for one's use and enjoyment, either as owner or as the proprietor of a qualified right in it, and either held personally or by another who exercises it in one's place and name. Act or state of possessing. That condition of facts under which one can exercise his power over a corporeal thing at his pleasure to the exclusion of all other persons.

The law, in general, recognizes two kinds of possession: actual possession and constructive possession. A person who knowingly has direct physical control over a thing, at a given time, is then in actual possession of it. A person who, although not in actual possession, knowingly has both the power and the intention at a given time to exercise dominion or control over a thing, either directly or through another person or persons, is then in constructive possession of it. The law recognizes also that possession may be sole or joint. If one person alone has actual or constructive possession of a thing, possession is sole. If two or more persons share actual or constructive possession of a thing, possession is joint.

Generally, "possession" within context of title insurance policies refers to open, visible and exclusive use. Happy Canyon Inv. Co. v. Title Ins. Co. of Minnesota, Colo.App., 560 P.2d 839, 842. See also Adverse possession; Constructive possession; Contentious possession; Exclusive possession; Hold; Notorious possession; Occupancy; Repossession.

Actual possession. Exists where the thing is in the immediate occupancy and physical control of the party. Field Furniture Co. v. Community Loan Co., 257 Ky. 825, 79 S.W.2d 211, 215. See also general definition above.

Adverse possession. See Adverse possession.

Chose in possession. A thing (subject of personal property) in actual possession, as distinguished from a "chose in action," which is not presently in the owner's possession, but which he has a right to demand, receive, or recover by suit.

Civil possession. In modern civil law and in the law of Louisiana, that possession which exists when a person ceases to reside in a house or on the land which he occupied, or to detain the movable which he possessed, but without intending to abandon the possession. It is the detention of a thing by virtue of a just title and under the conviction of possessing as owner. A fiction resulting from the registry of the title of the original owner.

Constructive possession. Possession not actual but assumed to exist, where one claims to hold by virtue of some title, without having the actual occupancy, as, where the owner of a tract of land, regularly laid out, is in possession of a part, he is constructively in possession of the whole. See also general definition above.

Corporeal possession. The continuing exercise of a claim to the exclusive use of a material thing. The elements of this possession are first, the mental attitude of the claimant, the intent to possess, to appropriate to oneself; and second, the effective realization of this attitude.
the authorities agree that an intent to exclude others must coexist with the external facts, and must be fulfilled in the external physical facts in order to constitute possession.

Criminal law. Possession as necessary for conviction of offense of possession of controlled substances with intent to distribute may be constructive as well as actual, U.S. v. Craig, C.A.Tenn., 522 F.2d 29, 31; as well as joint or exclusive, Garvey v. State, 176 Ga.App. 268, 335 S.E.2d 640, 647. The defendants must have had dominion and control over the contraband with knowledge of its presence and character. U.S. v. Morano-Alvarez, C.A. Ariz., 520 F.2d 882, 884. See also Possess.

Possession, as an element of offense of stolen goods, is not limited to actual manual control upon or about the person, but extends to things under one's power and dominion. McConnell v. State, 48 Ala.App. 523, 266 So.2d 328, 333.

Possession as used in indictment charging possession of stolen mail may mean actual possession or constructive possession. U.S. v. Ellison, C.A.Cal., 469 F.2d 413, 415.

To constitute "possession" of a concealable weapon under statute proscribing possession of a concealable weapon by a felon, it is sufficient that defendant have constructive possession and immediate access to the weapon. State v. Kelley, 12 Or.App. 496, 507 P.2d 837, 839.

Derivative possession. The kind of possession of one who is in the lawful occupation or custody of the property, but not under a claim of title of his own, but under a right derived from another, as, for example, a tenant, bailee, licensee, etc.

Dispossession. The act of ousting or removing one from the possession of property previously held by him, which may be tortious and unlawful, as in the case of a forcible amotion, or in pursuance of law, as where a landlord "dispossesses" his tenant at the expiration of the term or for other cause by the aid of judicial process. See Dispossess proceedings; Ejectment; Eviction; Process (Summary process).

Estate in possession. An estate whereby a present interest passes to and resides in the tenant, not depending on any subsequent circumstance or contingency. An estate where the tenant is in actual pernancy, or receipt of the rents and other advantages arising therefrom.

Exclusive possession. See Exclusive possession.

Hostile possession. This term, as applied to an occupant of real estate holding adversely, is not construed as implying actual enmity or ill will, but merely means that he claims to hold the possession in the character of an owner, and therefore denies all validity to claims set up by any and all other persons. See Adverse possession.

Naked possession. The actual occupation of real estate, but without any apparent or colorable right to hold and continue such possession; spoken of as the lowest and most imperfect degree of title.

Natural possession. That by which a man detains a thing corporeally, as, by occupying a house, cultivating ground, or retaining a movable in possession; natural possession is also defined to be the corporeal detention of a thing which we possess as belonging to us, without any title to that possession or with a title which is void.

Notorious possession. See Notorious possession.

Open possession. Possession of real property is said to be "open" when held without concealment or attempt at secrecy, or without being covered up in the name of a third person, or otherwise attempted to be withdrawn from sight, but in such a manner that any person interested can ascertain who is actually in possession by proper observation and inquiry. See Adverse possession.

Peaceable possession. See Peaceable.

Pedal possession. In establishing title by adverse possession this means actual possession; that is, living upon or actually occupying the land, or placing improvements directly upon it.

Possession, writ of. Where the judgment in an action of ejectment is for the delivery of the land claimed, or its possession, this writ is used to put the plaintiff in possession. It is in the nature of execution.

Quasi possession. Is to a right what possession is to a thing, it is the exercise or enjoyment of the right, not necessarily the continuous exercise, but such an exercise as shows an intention to exercise it at any time when desired.

Scrambling possession. By this term is meant a struggle for possession on the land itself, not such a contest as is waged in the courts, or possession gained by an act of trespass, such as building a fence.

Unity of possession. Joint possession of two rights by several titles, as where a lessee of land acquires the title in fee-simple, which extinguishes the lease. The term also describes one of the essential properties of a joint estate, each of the tenants having the entire possession as well of every parcel as of the whole.

Vacant possession. An estate which has been abandoned, vacated, or forsaken by the tenant. The abandonment must be complete in order to make the possession vacant, and, therefore, if the tenant have goods on the premises it will not be so considered.

Possession is nine-tenths of the law. This adage is not to be taken as true to the full extent, so as to mean that the person in possession can only be ousted by one whose title is nine times better than his, but it places in a strong light the legal truth that every claimant must succeed by the strength of his own title, and not by the weakness of his antagonist's.

Possession vaut titre /pəzeshən vɔ̃ tʁiʁ/ /Fr. In English law, as in most systems of jurisprudence, the fact of possession raises a prima facie title or a presumption of the right of property in the thing possessed. In other words, the possession is as good as the title (about).
Possessio pacifica per annos 60 facit jus /posézhi(ˈjʌw) pəsəˈfiːkə pər ñənɔwz ˈsɛkʊsˌdʒiːntə fɨˈsæt ˈjəs/. Peaceable possession for sixty years gives a right.

Possessor. One who possesses; one who has possession. See also Occupant.

Possessor bona fide /pozɛzarˈbɔnə fəˈdiː/. He is a bona fide possessor who possesses as owner by virtue of an act sufficient in terms to transfer property, the defects of which he was ignorant of. He ceases to be a bona fide possessor from the moment these defects are made known to him, or are declared to him by a suit instituted for the recovery of the thing by the owner.

Possessor mala fide /pozɛzarˈmələ fəˈdiː/. The possessor in bad faith is he who possesses as master, but who assumes this quality, when he well knows that he has no title to the thing, or that his title is vicious and defective.

Possessory. Relating to possession; founded on possession; contemplating or claiming possession.

Possessory action. See next title.

Possessory action. An action which has for its immediate object to obtain or recover the actual possession of the subject-matter; as distinguished from an action which merely seeks to vindicate the plaintiff's title, or which involves the bare right only; the latter being called a "petitory" action; e.g. summary process action to dispossess tenant for non-payment of rent. A "possessory action" is one brought by a possessor of immovable property to be maintained in his possession when his possession has been disturbed or to be restored to possession from which he has been evicted. Mott v. Smith, La.App., 273 So.2d 675, 677. See also Ejectment; Eviction; Process (Summary process).

An action founded on possession. Trespass for injuries to personal property is called a "possessory" action, because it lies only for a plaintiff who, at the moment of the injury complained of, was in actual or constructive, immediate, and exclusive possession.

Admiralty practice. One which is brought to recover the possession of a vessel, had under a claim of title.

Old English law. A real action which had for its object the regaining possession of the freehold, of which the demandant or his ancestors had been unjustly deprived by the present tenant or possessor thereof.

Possessory claim. The title of a pre-emptor of public lands who has filed his declaratory statement but has not paid for the land.

Possessory interest. Right to exert control over specific land to exclusion of others. Right to possess property by virtue of an interest created in the property though it need not be accompanied by title; e.g. right of a tenant for years.

A possessory interest in land exists in a person who has (a) a physical relation to the land of a kind which gives a certain degree of physical control over the land, and an intent so to exercise such control as to exclude other members of society in general from any present occupation of the land; or (b) interests in the land which are substantially identical with those arising when the elements stated in Clause (a) exist. Restatement, Property, § 7.

Possessory lien. A lien is possessory where the creditor has the right to hold possession of the specific property until satisfaction of the debt or performance of an obligation.

Possessory warrant. The proceeding by possessory warrant is a summary remedy for the recovery of a personal chattel which has been taken by fraud, violence, enticement, or seduction from the possession of the party complaining or which, having been in his recent possession, has disappeared and is believed to be in the possession of the party complained against. The purpose of the proceeding is to protect and quiet the possession of personality, but only as against acts which are inhibited by statute.

Possibilitas /possihliˈtæs/. Lat. Possibility; a possibility. Possibilitas post dissolutionem executionis nunquam reviviscatur, a possibility will never be revived after the dissolution of its execution. Post executionem status, lex non patitur possibilitatem, after the execution of an estate the law does not suffer a possibility.

Possibility. An uncertain thing which may happen. A contingent interest in real or personal estate.

It is either near (or ordinary), as where an estate is limited to one after the death of another, or remote (or extraordinary), as where it is limited to a man, provided he marries a certain woman, and that she shall die and he shall marry another.

See also Impossibility; Probability.

Bare possibility. The same as a naked possibility. See below.

Naked possibility. A bare chance or expectation of acquiring a property or succeeding to an estate in the future, but without any present right in or to it which the law would recognize as an estate or interest.

Possibility coupled with an interest. An expectation recognized in law as an estate or interest, such as occurs in executory devises and shifting or springing uses. Such a possibility may be sold or assigned.

Possibility of reverter. Future estate left in creator or in his successors in interest upon simultaneous creation of estate that will terminate automatically within a period of time defined by occurrence of specified event. United Methodist Church in West Sand Lake v. Kunz, 78 Misc.2d 565, 357 N.Y.S.2d 637, 640. The interest which remains in a grantor or testator after the conveyance or devise of a fee simple determinable and which permits the grantor to be revested automatically of his estate on breach of the condition.

Possibility on a possibility. A remote possibility, as if a remainder be limited in particular to A.'s son John, or Edward, it is bad if he have no son of that name, for it is too remote a possibility that he should not only have a son, but a son of that particular name.
Possible. Capable of existing, happening, being, becoming or coming to pass; feasible, not contrary to nature of things; neither necessitated nor precluded; free to happen or not; contrasted with impossible. In another sense, the word denotes improbability, without excluding the idea of feasibility. It is also sometimes equivalent to "practicable" or "reasonable," as in some cases where action is required to be taken "as soon as possible." See also Potential.

Post. Lat. After; as occurring in a report or a textbook, term is used to send the reader to a subsequent part of the book. Same as "infra."

Post, n. Military establishment where body of troops is stationed; also place where soldier is stationed.

Post, v. To bring to the notice or attention of the public by affixing to a post or wall, or putting up in some public place; to display in a conspicuous manner; to announce, publish or advertise by use of placard. To place in mails. In accounting, to transfer an entry from one original record to a ledger. As regards posting of bail, see Bail. See also Posting.

Post-act. An after-act; an act done afterwards.

Postal. Charges for postal service.

Postal currency. During a brief period following soon after the commencement of the civil war in the United States, when specie change was scarce, postage stamps were popularly used as a substitute; and the first issues of paper representatives of parts of a dollar, issued by authority of congress, were called "postal currency." This issue was soon merged in others of a more permanent character, for which the later and more appropriate name is "fractional currency."

Postal order. A money order. A letter of credit furnished by the government, at a small charge, to facilitate the transmission of money.

Postal Service. The United States Postal Service replaced the Post Office Department in 1971. It is administered by a governing board whose members are appointed by the President. The head of the Service is the Postmaster General.

Post-conviction remedies. Federal. A federal prisoner, attacking the constitutionality of his sentence, may move the court which imposed the sentence to vacate, set aside or correct the same. This motion, under 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255, must normally be made before the prisoner can seek habeas corpus relief.

State. Almost every state has one or more post-conviction procedures that permit prisoners to challenge at least some constitutional violations. A substantial group of states have adopted special post-conviction statutes or court rules, roughly similar to section 2255 of 28 U.S.C.A., that encompass all constitutional claims. Case v. Neb., 381 U.S. 336, 338, 85 S.Ct. 1486, 14 LEd.2d 422. Others, following the federal habeas corpus statute, have held that at least some constitutional violations are jurisdictional defects cognizable under a common law or statutory writ of habeas corpus. Ex Parte Story, 88 Okl.Cr. 358, 203 P.2d 474. The writ of coram nobis is also viewed in several states as an appropriate remedy for presenting certain types of constitutional claims. People v. Cooper, 307 N.Y. 253, 120 N.E.2d 813. In addition, several states have adopted the Uniform Post Conviction Procedure Act. See also Habeas corpus.

Post-date. To date an instrument as of a time later than that at which it is really made. The negotiability of an instrument is not affected by the fact that it is post-dated. U.C.C. § 3–114.

Post-dated check. A check issued before the stated date of the instrument. One delivered prior to its date, generally payable at sight or on presentation on or after day of its date. See Post-date.

Post diem /pôwst dáym/. After the day; as, a plea of payment post diem, after the day when the money became due.

Post disseisin /pôwst disiyzän/. In old English law, the name of a writ, which lies for him who, having recovered lands and tenements by force of a novel disseisin, is again dispossessed by a former disseisor.

Postea /pôwstiya/. In the common-law practice, a formal statement, indorsed on the nisi prius record, which gives an account of the proceedings at the trial of the action.

Posted waters. Waters flowing through or lying upon inclosed or cultivated lands, which are preserved for the exclusive use of the owner or occupant by his posting notices (according to the statute) prohibiting all persons from shooting, trapping, or fishing thereon, under a prescribed penalty.

Posteriora derogant prioribus /pôstiriyóra déragant prayórâbas/. Posterior things derogate from things prior.

Postiores /pôsteriyóriyz/. Lat. This term was used by the Romans to denote the descendants in a direct line beyond the sixth degree.

Posteriority /pôstérhiyóhratîy/. This is a word of comparison and relation in tenure, the correlative of which is the word "priority." Thus, a man who held lands or tenements of two lords was said to hold of his more ancient lord by priority, and of his less ancient lord by posteriority. It has also a general application in law consistent with its etymological meaning, and, as so used, it is likewise opposed to priority.

Posterity /pôstéhratîy/. All the descendants of a person in a direct line to the remotest generation.

Post executionem status lex non patitur possibilitatem /pôwst èksksyúyéwshiyówném stéytás léks nôn péttartor póssibiltéytam/. After the execution of the estate the law suffers not a possibility.

Post facto /pôwst fákto/. After the fact. See Ex post facto.
Post-factum, or post factum /pœwstfâktam/. An after-act; an act done afterwards; a post-act.

Post-fine. In old conveyancing, a fine or sum of money, (otherwise called the "king's silver") formerly due on granting the licentia concordandi, or leave to agree, in levying a fine of lands. It amounted to three-twentieths of the supposed annual value of the land, or ten shillings for every five marks of land.

Post hoc /pœwst hâk/. Lat. After this; after this time; hereafter.

Posthumous. That which is done after the death of a person as the publication of a book after the death of the author, or the birth of a child after the death of its father.

Posthumous child /pœstyalmas châyl/. Child born after the death of his or her father. See Unborn child.

Posthumous work /pœstyalmas wârk/. Work on which original copyright has been taken out by someone to whom literary property passed before publication. Shapiro, Bernstein & Co. v. Bryan, C.C.A.N.Y., 123 F.2d 697, 699.

Posthumus pro nato habetur /pœstyalmas prɔw néytow habiytâr/. A posthumous child is considered as though born [at the parent's death].

Posting. In accounting, the act of transferring an original entry to a ledger. The act of mailing a document. Form of substituted service of process consisting of displaying the process in a prominent place when other forms of service are unavailing.

The process of posting of a check means the usual procedure followed by a payor bank in determining to pay an item and in recording the payment including one or more of the following or other steps as determined by the bank: verification of any signature; ascertaining that sufficient funds are available; affixing a "paid" or other stamp; entering a charge or entry to a customer's account; correcting or reversing an entry or erroneous action with respect to the item. U.C.C. § 4-109.

In connection with trespass statutes, the act of placing or affixing signs on private property in a manner to give notice of the trespass. E.g. La.R.S. 14:63.5

Postliminium /pœwstlimiiniy/. Lat. In the civil law, a doctrine or fiction of the law by which the restoration of a person to any status or right formerly possessed by him was considered as relating back to the time of his original loss or deprivation; particularly in the case of one who, having been taken prisoner in war, and having escaped and returned to Rome, was regarded, by the aid of this fiction, as having never been abroad, and was thereby reinstated in all his rights.

The term is also applied, in international law, to the recapture of property taken by an enemy, and its consequent restoration to its original owner.

Postliminium fingit eum qui captos est in civitate semper fuisse /pœwstlimiiniyam finjat iyam kwâ kâptows est in sivatîtyiy semper fyuwisiy/. Postliminy feigns that he who has been captured has never left the state.

Postliminum /pœwstlimiiniy/. See Postliminium.

Post item motam /pœwst lâytam mowtâm/. Lat. After suit moved or commenced. Depositions in relation to the subject of a suit, made after litigation had commenced, were formerly sometimes so termed.

Postman. A letter-carrier; mailman. In England, a senior barrister in the court of exchequer, who had precedence in motions, so called from the place where he sat; such ceased to exist when the court was absorbed into the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in 1873.

Postmark. A stamp or mark put on letters or other mailable matter received at the post-office for transmission through the mails.

Postmaster. An officer of the United States Postal Service appointed to take charge of a local post-office and transact the business of receiving and forwarding the mails at that point, and such other business as is committed to him under the postal laws.

Postmaster general. The head of the U.S. Postal Service.

Post-mortem /pœwstmört/. After death; pertaining to matters occurring after death. A term generally applied to an autopsy or examination of a dead body, to ascertain the cause of death, or to the inquisition for that purpose by the coroner.

Postnati /pœwstnâytâ/. Those born after. See Post natus.

Post natus /pœwst néytâs/. Born afterwards. A term once used in private international law to designate a person who was born after some historic event (such as the American Revolution or the act of union between England and Scotland), and whose rights or status will be governed or affected by the question of his birth before or after such event.

Post-notes /pœwstnôwts/. A species of bank-notes payable at a future time, and not on demand.

Post-nuptial /pœwstnâpshal/. After marriage.

Post-nuptial agreement. Agreements or settlements made after marriage between spouses still married to determine the rights of each in the others' property in the event of divorce or death. They take the form of separation agreements, property settlements in contemplation of a separation or divorce, or property settlements where there is no intention of the parties to separate. Friedlander v. Friedlander, 80 Wash.2d 293, 494 P.2d 208, 212. Compare Pre-nuptial agreement; Separation agreement.

Post-nuptial settlement. See Post-nuptial agreement.

Post-obit. Lat. An agreement by which the obligor borrows a certain sum of money and promises to pay a larger sum, exceeding the lawful rate of interest, upon the death of a person from whom he has some expectation, if the obligor be then living.
Post-obit bond. A bond given by an expectant, to become due on the death of a person from whom he will have property. A bond or agreement given by a borrower of money, by which he undertakes to pay a larger sum, exceeding the legal rate of interest, on or after the death of a person from whom he has expectations, in case of surviving him. Such are common in England.

Postpone. To put off; defer; delay; continue; adjourn; as when a hearing is postponed. Also to place after; to set below something else; as when an earlier lien is for some reason postponed to a later lien. The term carries with it the idea of deferring the doing of something or the taking effect of something until a future or later time. Gartner v. Roth, 26 Cal.2d 184, 157 P.2d 361, 363.

Post prolem suscitatam /pòwst prówlam sâsstéytam/. After issue born (raised). After term, or postponed.

Post-conviction remedies. See Post-conviction remedies; Post-trial motions.

Post-conviction remedies. See Post-conviction remedies; Post-trial motions.

Postulantio /pòshálysh(i)yow/. Lat. In old English ecclesiastical law, a species of petition for transfer of a bishop.

In Roman law, a request or petition. This was the name of the first step in a criminal prosecution, corresponding somewhat to "swearing out a warrant" in modern criminal law. The accuser appeared before the prætor, and stated his desire to institute criminal proceedings against a designated person, and prayed the authority of the magistrate therefor.

Postulatio actionis /pòsáléysh(i)yow ákshiyównás/. In Roman law, the demand of an action; the request made to the prætor by an actor or plaintiff for an action or formula of suit; corresponding with the application for a writ in old English practice. Or, as otherwise explained, the actor's asking of leave to institute his action, on appearance of the parties before the prætor.

Pot. Jargon name for marihuana.

Potable. Suitable for drinking; drinkable.

Pot-de-vin /pòwd(a)vèn/. In French law, a sum of money frequently paid, at the moment of entering into a contract, beyond the price agreed upon. It differs from arrha, in this: that it is no part of the price of the thing sold, and that the person who has received it cannot, by returning double the amount, or the other party by losing what he has paid, rescind the contract.

Potentate /pòwtántéyt/. A person who possesses great power or sway; a prince, sovereign, or monarch.

By the naturalization law of the United States, an alien is required to renounce all allegiance to any foreign "prince, potentate, or sovereign whatever."

Potentia /pòthi(n)iy/. Lat. Possibility; power.

Potentia debet sequi justitiam, non antecedere /pòtènsh(i)yà débòt sèkwà jàsìsh(i)yàm, nòn àntèséydràry/. Power ought to follow justice, not go before it.

Potentia est duplex, remota et propinqua; et potentia remotissima et vana est que nunquam venit in actum /pòtènsh(i)yà èst d(y)úwpèlks, ròmòwtà èt pràpìńkwà; èt pòtènsh(i)yà ròmòtwìssìs èt vèynà èst kwiì nàyçkwàm vìynàt èn åkòm/. Possibility is of two kinds, remote and near; that which never comes into action is a power the most remote and vain.

Potentia inutilis frustra est /pòtènsh(i)yà iñúwòtàs frèstra èst/. Useless power is to no purpose.

Potential. Existing in possibility but not in act. Naturally and probably expected to come into existence at some future time, though not now existing; for example, the future product of grain or trees already planted, or the successive future installments or payments on a contract or engagement already made. Things having a "potential existence" may be the subject of mortgage, assignment, or sale. See Possible.

Potentia non est nisi ad bonum /pòtènsh(i)yà nòn èst nàýsày èd bòwònm/. Power is not conferred but for the public good.

Potentia propinquia /pòtènsh(i)yà pràpìńkwà/. Common possibility. See Possible.

Potestas /pòtestas/. Lat. In the civil law, power; authority, domination; empire. Imperium, or the jurisdiction of magistrates. The power of the father over his children, patria potestas. The authority of masters over their slaves.

Potestas stricte interpretatur /pòtestas striktìy intròprétàtìr/. A power is strictly interpreted.

Potestas suprema seipsum dissolvvere potest, ligare non potest /pòtestas spàprüìçì mìyìpìésm dàzòlvàry pòwtést lèrgèrìy nòn pòwtést/. Supreme power can dissolve [unloose] but cannot bind itself.

Potest quis renunciare pro se et suis juri quod pro se introductum est /pòwtést kwìs rànnìshìéryìr pròw síì èt sìì yùwàs jùrùy kòwò pòr síì inèradàktìm èst/. One may relinquish for himself and his heirs a right which was introduced for his own benefit.

Potior est conditio defendentis /pòwsh(i)yòr èst kàndish(i)yòw dàfèndènts/. Better is the condition of the defendant [than that of the plaintiff].
Poundage fees. A fee awarded to the sheriff in the nature of a percentage commission upon monies recovered pursuant to a levy or execution or attachment.

Pour acquit. Fr. In French law, the formula which a creditor prefixes to his signature when he gives a receipt.

Pour appuyer. For the support of, or "in the support of."

Pour appuyer nouvelle demande. In support of his new action.

Pour autrui. For others.

Pour compte de qui il appartient. Fr. For account of whom it may concern.

Pour faire proclamer. L. Fr. An ancient writ addressed to the mayor or bailiff of a city or town, requiring him to make proclamation concerning nuisances, etc.

Pour-over. Provision in a will which directs the distribution of property into a trust. Also, a similar provision in a trust which directs property into a will.

Pour-over trust. See Pour-over; Trust.

Pour-over will. See Pour-over.

Pourparler. Fr. In French law, the preliminary negotiations or bargainings which lead to a contract between the parties. As in English law, these form no part of the contract when completed. The term is also used in this sense in international law and the practice of diplomacy.

Pourparty /púrpárty/pár'/. To make pourparty is to divide and sever the lands that fall to parencers, which, before partition, they held jointly and pro indiviso.

Pourpresture /púrrpréstryər/pár'/. In old English law, an inclosure. Anything done to the nuisance or hurt of the public demesnes, or the highways, etc., by inclosure or building, endeavoring to make that private which ought to be public. The difference between a pourpresture and a public nuisance is that pourpresture is an invasion of the jus privatum of the crown; but where the jus publicum is violated it is a nuisance.

Pour seisin terres /púr syżər (tɛhriʒə)/. L. Fr. An ancient writ whereby the crown seized the land which the wife of its deceased tenant, who held in capite, had for her dower, if she married without leave.

Poursuivant /púrsuəvənt/. The king's messenger; a royal or state messenger. In the heralds' college, a functionary of lower rank than a herald, but discharging similar duties, called also "poursuivant at arms"; originally attendants of the king during battle.

Pourveyance /púrvîyen/zər/pər'/. In old English law, the providing corn, fuel, victuals, and other necessaries for the king's house.

Pourveyor, or purveyor /pərvəyar/. A buyer; one who provided for the royal household.

Poverty. The state or condition of being poor. See also Indigent.

Poverty affidavit. An affidavit, made and filed by person seeking public assistance, appointment of counsel, waiver of court fees, or other free services or benefits, that he or she is in fact, financially unable to pay for such.

Document signed under oath which may be the basis of a court's permitting one to proceed in forma pauperis. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed.R.App.P., Form 4. Leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis from district court to court of appeals is governed by Fed.R.App.P. 24. See also Pauper's oath.


A power is an ability on the part of a person to produce a change in a given legal relation by doing or not doing a given act. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 6; Restatement, Property, § 3.

In a restricted sense a "power" is a liberty or authority reserved by, or limited to, a person to dispose of real
POWER

or personal property, for his own benefit, or benefit of others, or enabling one person to dispose of interest which is vested in another.

See also Authority; Beneficial power; Capacity; Concurrent power; Control; Delegation of powers; Donee of power; Enumerated powers; Executive powers; Governmental powers; Judicial power; Legislative power; Police power; Right.

Appendant or appurtenant powers. Those existing where the donee of the power has an estate in the land and the power is to take effect wholly or in part out of that estate, and the estate created by its exercise affects the estate and interest of the donee of the power.

Collateral powers. Those in which the donee of the power has no interest or estate in the land which is the subject of the power. Also called naked powers.

Constitutional powers. The right to take action in respect to a particular subject-matter or class of matters, involving more or less of discretion, granted by the constitution to the several departments or branches of the government, or reserved to the people. Powers in this sense are generally classified as legislative, executive, and judicial (q.v.) and further classified as enumerated (or express), implied, inherent, resulting, or sovereign powers.

Commerce powers. Power of Congress to regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states. Art. I, § 8, Cl. 3, U.S.Const.

Enforcement powers. The 13th, 14th, 15th, 19th, 23rd, 24th, and 26th Amendments each contain a section providing, in these or equivalent words, that "Congress shall have the power to enforce by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article."

Enumerated or express powers. Powers expressly provided for in Constitution; e.g., U.S.Const. Art. I, § 8.

Implied powers. Such as are necessary to make available and carry into effect those powers which are expressly granted or conferred, and which must therefore be presumed to have been within the intention of the constitutional or legislative grant. See Enforcement powers, above; also Necessary and proper powers, below. See also Penumbra doctrine.

Inherent powers. Powers which necessarily inhere in the government by reason of its role as a government; e.g. conducting of foreign affairs. United States v. Curtiss-Wright Export Corp., 299 U.S. 304, 315, 316, 57 S.Ct. 216, 81 L.Ed. 255. See also Supremacy clause.

Necessary and proper powers. Art. I, § 8, Cl. 18 gives Congress power "To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers (i.e. those enumerated in clauses 1–17), and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof." See also Penumbra doctrine.

Preemptive powers. See Preemption; Supremacy clause.

Reserved or residual state powers. The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people. 10th Amend., U.S.Const.

Resulting powers. Those powers which "result from the whole mass of the powers of the National Government and from the nature of political society." American Ins. Co. v. Canter, 26 U.S. (1 Pet.) 516, 7 L.Ed. 242.

Spending power. Power of Congress to "pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States." Art. I, § 8, Cl. 1, U.S.Const.


Corporate powers. The right or capacity to act or be acted upon in a particular manner or in respect to a particular subject; as, the power to have a corporate seal, to sue and be sued, to make by-laws, to carry on a particular business or construct a given work.

General and special powers in trust. A power is general in trust when any person or class of persons other than the grantee of such power is designated as entitled to the proceeds or any portion of the proceeds or other benefits to result from the alienation. A special power is in trust (1) when the persons or class of persons to whom the disposition of the lands under the power is to be made are designated, or (2) when the power authorizes the alienation, by means of a conveyance, will, or charge, of a particular estate or interest less than a fee.

General and special powers in trust. A power is general in trust when any person or class of persons other than the grantee of such power is designated as entitled to the proceeds or any portion of the proceeds or other benefits to result from the alienation. A special power is in trust (1) when the persons or class of persons to whom the disposition of the lands under the power is to be made are designated, or (2) when the power authorizes the alienation, by means of a conveyance, will, or charge, of a particular estate or interest less than a fee.

Implied powers. Powers not granted in express terms but existing because they are necessary and proper to carry into effect some expressly granted power. See also Constitutional powers, above.

Inherent powers. Those which are enjoyed by the possessors of natural right, without having been received from another. Such are the powers of a people to establish a form of government, of a father to control his children. Some of these are regulated and restricted in their exercise by law, but are not technically considered in the law as powers.

Inherent agency power is a term used in the Restatement of Agency to indicate the power of an agent which is derived not from authority, apparent authority or estoppel, but solely from the agency relation and exists for the protection of persons harmed by or dealing with a servant or other agent. Restatement, Second, Agency § 8A.

Ministerial powers. See Ministerial.

Naked power. One which is simply collateral and without interest in the donee, which arises when, to a mere stranger, authority is given of disposing of an interest,
in which he had not before, nor has by the instrument creating the power, any estate whatsoever.

Power of revocation. A power which is to divest or abridge an existing estate.

Powers in gross. Those which give a donee of the power, who has an estate in the land, authority to create such estates only as will not attach on the interest limited to him or take effect out of his interest, but will take effect after donee's estate has terminated.

Real property law. An authority to do some act in relation to real property, or to the creation or revocation of an estate therein, or a charge thereon, which the owner granting or reserving such power might himself perform for any purpose. An authority expressly reserved to a grantor, or expressly given to another, to be exercised over lands, etc., granted or conveyed at the time of the creation of such power. See Power of alienation.

For other compound terms, such as Power of appointment; Power of sale; etc., see the following titles.

Power coupled with an interest. A right or power to do some act, together with an interest in the subject-matter on which the power is to be exercised. It is distinguished from a naked power, which is a mere authority to act, not accompanied by any interest of the donee in the subject-matter of the power. Arcweld Mfg. Co. v. Burney, 12 Wash.2d 212, 121 P.2d 360, 365.

Power of acceptance. Capacity of offeree, upon acceptance of terms of offer, to create binding contract.

Power of alienation. The power to sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of property.

Power of appointment. A power or authority conferred by one person by deed or will upon another (called the "donee") to appoint, that is, to select and nominate, the person or persons who are to receive and enjoy an estate or an income therefrom or from a fund, after the testator's death, or the donee's death, or after the termination of an existing right or interest.

A power of appointment may be exercisable by deed or by will depending upon the terms established by the donor of the power, and is defined, generally, as power or authority given to person to dispose of property, or interest therein, which is vested in person other than donee of the power. In re Conroy's Estate, 67 C.A.3d 734, 136 Cal.Rptr. 807, 809.

Powers are either: Collateral, which are given to strangers; i.e., to persons who have neither a present nor future estate or interest in the land. These are also called simply "collateral," or powers not coupled with an interest, or powers not being interests. Or they are powers relating to the land. These are called "appendant" or "appurtenant," because they strictly depend upon the estate limited to the person to whom they are given. Thus, where an estate for life is limited to a man, with a power to grant leases in possession, a lease granted under the power may operate wholly out of the life-estate of the party executing it, and must in every case have its operation out of his estate during his life.

Such an estate must be created, which will attach on an interest actually vested in himself. Or they are called "in gross," if given to a person who had an interest in the estate at the execution of the deed creating the power, or to whom an estate is given by the deed, but which enabled him to create such estates only as will not attach on the interest limited to him. Of necessity, therefore, where a man seised in fee settles his estate on others, reserving to himself only a particular power, the power is in gross.

An important distinction is established between general and particular powers. By a general power we understand a right to appoint to whomsoever the donee pleases including himself or his estate. By a particular power it is meant that the donee is restricted to some objects designated in the deed or will creating the power.

A general power is beneficial when no person other than the grantee has, by the terms of its creation, any interest in its execution. A general power is in trust when any person or class of persons, other than the grantee of such power, is designated as entitled to the proceeds, or any portion of the proceeds, or other benefits to result from the alienation.

When a power of appointment among a class requires that each shall have a share, it is called a "distribution" or "non-exclusive" power; when it authorizes, but does not direct, a selection of one or more to the exclusion of the others, it is called an "exclusive" power, and is also distributive; when it gives the power of appointing to a certain number of the class, but not to all, it is exclusive only, and not distributive. A power authorizing the donee either to give the whole to one of a class or to give it equally among such of them as he may select (but not to give one a larger share than the others) is called a "mixed" power.

For the estate tax and gift tax effects of powers of appointment, see I.R.C. §§ 2041 and 2514.

See also General power of appointment; Illusory appointment; Limited power of appointment.

Special power of appointment. A power of appointment that cannot be exercised in favor of the donee or his or her estate but may be exercised only in favor of identifiable person(s) other than the donee. See also Limited power of appointment.

Testamentary power. A power of appointment that can only be exercised through a will (i.e., upon the death of the holder).

Power of attorney. An instrument in writing whereby one person, as principal, appoints another as his agent and confers authority to perform certain specified acts or kinds of acts on behalf of principal. Complaint of Bankers Trust Co., C.A.Pa., 752 F.2d 874, 885. An instrument authorizing another to act as one's agent or attorney. The agent is attorney in fact and his power is revoked on the death of the principal by operation of law. Such power may be either general (full) or special (limited).

Durable power of attorney. Exists when person executes a power of attorney which will become or remain effec-
POWER OF ATTORNEY

tive in the event he or she should later become disabled. Uniform Probate Code § 5–501.

Power of disposition. Every power of disposition is deemed absolute, by means of which the donee of such power is enabled in his life-time to dispose of the entire fee for his own benefit; and, where a general and beneficial power to devise the inheritance is given to a tenant for life or years, it is absolute, within the meaning of the statutes of some of the states. See Power of appointment.

Power of sale. A clause commonly inserted in mortgages and deeds of trust, giving the mortgagee (or trustee) the right and power, on default in the payment of the debt secured, to advertise and sell the mortgaged property at public auction (but without resorting to a court for authority), convey by deed to the purchaser, return the surplus, if any, to the mortgagor, and thereby divest the latter's estate entirely and without any subsequent right of redemption.

Power of termination. The interest left in the grantor or testator after the conveyance or devise of a fee simple on condition subsequent or conditional fee, e.g. “to A on condition that the property be used for church purposes.” When such property is no longer used for church purposes, the grantor may enter or commence an action for entry based on the breach of the condition. However, he is not automatically revested. He must enter or commence an action.

P.P. An abbreviation for "propria persona," in his proper person, in his own person, and for per procuration (q.v.).

P.P.I. Policy proof of interest, i.e., in the event of loss, the insurance policy is to be deemed sufficient proof of interest.

Practicable, practicably. Practicable is that which may be done, practiced, or accomplished; that which is performable, feasible, possible; and the adverb practicably means in a practicable manner. Within liability policy providing that when accident occurred, written notice should be given by or on behalf of insured to insurer or any of its authorized agents as soon as practicable, "practicable" was held to mean feasible in the circumstances. Frey v. Security Ins. Co. of Hartford, D.C.Pa., 331 F.Supp. 140, 143.

Practice. Repeated or customary action; habitual performance; a succession of acts of similar kind; custom; usage. Application of science to the wants of men. The exercise of any profession.

The form or mode or proceeding in courts of justice for the enforcement of rights or the redress of wrongs, as distinguished from the substantive law which gives the right or denounces the wrong. The form, manner, or order of instituting and conducting an action or other judicial proceeding, through its successive stages to its end, in accordance with the rules and principles laid down by law or by the regulations and precedents of the courts. The term applies as well to the conduct of

criminal as to civil actions, to proceedings in equity as well as at law, and to the defense as well as the prosecution of any proceeding. Wells Lamont Corp. v. Bowles, Em.App., 149 F.2d 364, 366.

Practice of law. The rendition of services requiring the knowledge and the application of legal principles and technique to serve the interests of another with his consent. R.J. Edwards, Inc. v. R.L. Hert, Okl., 504 P.2d 407, 416. It is not limited to appearing in court, or advising and performing of services in the conduct of the various shapes of litigation, but embraces the preparation of pleadings, and other papers incident to actions and special proceedings, and in larger sense includes legal advice and counsel and preparation of legal instruments by which legal rights and obligations are established. Washington State Bar Ass'n v. Great Western Union Federal Sav. and Loan Ass'n, 91 Wash.2d 48, 586 P.2d 870. A person engages in the "practice of law" by maintaining an office where he is held out to be an attorney, using a letterhead describing himself as an attorney, counseling clients in legal matters, negotiating with opposing counsel about pending litigation, and fixing and collecting fees for services rendered by his associate. State v. Schumacher, 214 Kan. 1, 519 P.2d 1116, 1127.

Practice of medicine. The treatment of injuries as well as the discovery of the cause and nature of disease, and the administration of remedies, or the prescribing of treatment therefor.

Practice acts. Statutes that govern practice and procedure in courts (e.g., Title 28, United States Code). Such acts are frequently supplemented with court rules (e.g., Fed.Rules of Civil Procedure).

Practice court. In English law, a court attached to the court of king's bench, which heard and determined common matters of business and ordinary motions for writs of mandamus, prohibition, etc. It was usually called the "bail court." It was held by one of the puisne justices of the king's bench. See also Moot court.

Practices. A succession of acts of a similar kind or in a like employment.

Practitioner. He who is engaged in the exercise or employment of any art or profession as contrasted with one who teaches such. See Practice.

Præceptores /priysetpoiriz/. Lat. In old English law, masters. The chief clerks in chancery were formerly so called, because they had the direction of making out remedial writs.

Præceptor /praséptary/. In feudal law, a kind of benefices, so called because they were possessed by the more eminent templars whom the chief master by his authority created and called "Præceptores Templi."

Præcipite /préspiy/. Lat. In practice, an original writ drawn up in the alternative, commanding the defendant to do the thing required, or show the reason why he had not done it. It includes an order to the clerk of court to issue an execution on a judgment already rendered.
A paper upon which the particulars of a writ are written. It is filed in the office out of which the required writ is to issue. Also an order, written out and signed, addressed to the clerk of a court, and requesting him to issue a particular writ.

Prrepece, tenant to the. A person having an estate of freehold in possession, against whom the prrepece was brought by a tenant in tail, seeking to bar his estate by a recovery.

Prprechipitium. The punishment of casting headlong from some high place.

Prreco. Lat. In Roman law, a herald or crier.

Prrecognita. Things to be previously known in order to the understanding of something which follows.

Prredia. In the civil law, lands; estates; tenements; properties. See Prredium.

Prredia bellica. Booty. Property seized in war.

Prredial servitude. A right which is granted for the advantage of one piece of land over another, and which may be exercised by every possessor of the land entitled against every possessor of the servient. It always presupposes two pieces of land (prredia) belonging to different proprietors; one burdened with the servitude, called "prredium serviens," and one for the advantage of which the servitude is conferred, called "prredium dominans."

Prredial tithes. Such as arise merely and immediately from the ground: as, grain of all sorts, hay, wood, fruits, herbs, and the like.

Prredia tributaria. In the civil law, provincial lands belonging to the emperor.

Prreductus. Lat. Aforesaid. In civil law, pleading, of the three words, "idem," "prreductus," and "prrefatus." The name of an estate which suffers a servitude or easement to another estate; the servient tenement.

Prredium dominans. In the civil law, the name given to an estate to which a servitude is due; the dominant tenement.

Prredium serviens. In the civil law, the name of an estate which suffers a servitude or easement to another estate; the servient tenement.

Prredium servit pradio. Land is under servitude to land [i.e., servitudes are not personal rights, but attach to the dominant tenement].

Prredium urbanum. In the civil law, a building or edifice intended for the habitation and use of man, whether built in cities or in the country.

Prado. Lat. In Roman law, a robber.


Prrefectura. In Roman law, conquered towns, governed by an officer called a "prefect," who was chosen in some instances by the people, in others by the praetors.

Prrefectus vigilum. The mayor of a town.

Prrefine. The fee paid on suing out the writ of covenant, on levying fines, before the fine was passed.

Prrejuramentum. A preparatory oath.

Prrefectum. In old English law, a préparatori oath.

Prremunire. Lat. Reward; compensation. Prremunire facias A. B. quod sit coram nobis. The statutes establishing this offense, the first of which
was made in the thirty-first year of the reign of Edward I, were framed to encounter the perceived papal usurpations in England; the original meaning of the offense called "praemunire" being the introduction of a foreign power into the kingdom, and creating imperium in imperio, by paying that obedience to papal process which constitutionally belonged to the king alone. The penalties of praemunire were afterwards applied to other heinous offenses. 4 Bl.Comm. 103-117.

Prenomen /priyónowman/. Lat. Forename, or first name. The first of the three names by which the Romans were commonly distinguished. It marked the individual, and was commonly written with one letter, as "A." for "Aulus," "C." for "Caius," etc.

Prepositus /priyposétsas/. In old English law, an officer next in authority to the alderman of a hundred, called "prepositus regius;" or a steward or bailiff of an estate, answering to the "uisncere."

Also the person from whom descents are traced under the old canons.

Prepositus villa /priyposétsas vilii/. A constable of a town, or petty constable.

Preprocura consilia raro sunt prospera /prriyprépwpară̊ kansiilii y rérow sînt sporspara/. Hasty counsels are rarely prosperous.

Prescriptio /prriypréshiyow/. Lat. In the civil law, that mode of acquisition whereby one becomes proprietor of a thing on the ground that he has for a long time possessed it as his own; prescription. It was anciently distinguished from "usucapio" (q.v.), but was blended with it by Justinian.

Prescriptio est titulus ex usu et tempore substantiam /prriypréshiyowniy/. It is presumed for the negative. The rule of the law, forms of words (of a qualifying character) inserted with the words "dare," "facere," "oportere," denoted obligations of a personal character, as opposed to real rights.

Præsentia corporis tollit errorem nominis; et veritas nominis tollit errorem demonstrationis /praʃzéshiyow kórparas tólat aróman nómanas, ét véhratás nómanas tólat aróman démonstréshiyownwais/. The presence of the body cures error in the name; the truth of the name cures an error of description.

Præses /prlisij/. Lat. In Roman law, a president or governor. Called a "nomen generale," including pro-consuls, legates, and all who governed provinces.

Præstare /pristéri/. Lat. In Roman law, "praestare" meant to make good, and, when used in conjunction with the words "dare," "facere," "oportere," denoted obligations of a personal character, as opposed to real rights.

Præstare cautela quam medela /prisystat kótiyló kwaʃm madyló/. Prevention is better than cure.

Præsumatur pro justitia sententiae /prisyziyaméyter prów jistishiyow senténtshiyiy/. The presumption should be in favor of the justice of a sentence.

Præsumitur pro legitimione /praziyowmató prów lájtáméyshiyowniy/. The presumption is in favor of legitimacy.

Præsumitur pro negante /praziyowmató prów nagéntiy/. It is presumed for the negative. The rule of the house of lords when the numbers are equal on a motion.

Præsumptio /prazímpshiyow/. Lat. Presumption; a presumption; a presumption of fact entitled to strong presumption; a presumption of law; that is, one in which the claims in actions were in favor of the justice of a sentence. A presumption of law and of right; a presumption which the law assumes the existence of something until it is disproved by evidence; a conditional, inconclusive, or rebuttable presumption.

Præsumptio juris et de jure /prazímpshiyow júras et die fiyiy/. A presumption of law and of right; a presumption which the law will not suffer to be contradicted; a conclusive or irrebuttable presumption.

Præsumptio muciana /prazímpshiyow myúwshiyéyni/. In Roman law, a presumption of law that property in the hands of a wife came to her as a gift from her husband and was not acquired from other
Presumption of violenta piena probatio

Pragmatica

Prretextu liciti non debet admitti illicitum

Prretor

Prairie

Prrevaricator

Prretorian law

Praxis

Prayer. The request contained in a bill in equity that the court will grant the process, aid, or relief which the complainant desires. Also, by extension, the term is applied to that part of the bill which contains this request. Under modern rules practice, the pleader does not pray for relief, but, rather, demands it. Fed.R.Civil P. 8(a). See Prayer for relief.

Prayer for relief. That portion of a complaint (more properly called "demand for relief") in a civil action which sets forth the requested relief or damages to which the pleader deems himself entitled. This is a requisite element of the complaint. Fed.R.Civil P. 8(a).

Prayer of process. A petition with which a bill in equity used to conclude, to the effect that a writ of subpœna might issue against the defendant to compel him to answer upon oath all the matters charged against him in the bill.

Pray in aid. In old English practice, to call upon for assistance. In real actions, the tenant might pray in aid or call for assistance of another, to help him to plead, because of the feebleness or imbecility of his own estate.

In current English practice, term refers to practice of attorney in action involving several parties to claim benefit for his client of argument used by another counsel for his client.

Preamble. A clause at the beginning of a constitution or statute explanatory of the reasons for its enactment and the objects sought to be accomplished. Generally, a preamble is a declaration by the legislature of the reasons for the passage of the statute and is helpful in the interpretation of any ambiguities within the statute to which it is prefixed. Griffith v. New Mexico Public Service Comm., 86 N.M. 11 3, 520 P.2d 269, 271. It has been held however to not be an essential part of act, and neither enlarges nor confers powers. Portland Van & Storage Co. v. Hoss, 139 Or. 434, 9 P.2d 122, 126.

Preappointed evidence. The right of being heard before another. A privilege belonging to the English bar, the members of which are entitled to be heard in their order, according to rank, beginning with the Attorney and Solicitor General, and Queen's Counsel, and ending with barristers at large.

Prebend. In English ecclesiastical law, a stipend granted in cathedral churches; also, but improperly, a prebendary. A simple prebend is merely a revenue; a prebend with dignity has some jurisdiction attached to it. The term "prebend" is generally confounded with "canonicate," but there is a difference between them. The former is the stipend granted to an ecclesiastic in consideration of his officiating and serving in the church; whereas the canonicate is a mere title or spiritual quality which may exist independently of any stipend.

Fixed portion of rents and profits of cathedral church used for maintenance of prebendaries.
Prebendary /prēbendērē/. An ecclesiastical person serving on the staff of a cathedral, and receiving a stated allowance or stipend from the income or endowment of the cathedral, in compensation for his services.

Precarize /prəkərīzi/ or preces /prəsēz/. In old English law, day-works which the tenants of certain manors were bound to give their lords in harvest time. Magna precaria was a great or general reaping day.

Precarious /prəkərēyəs/. Liable to be returned or rendered up at the mere demand or request of another; hence, held or retained only on sufferance or by permission; and, by an extension of meaning, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous, very liable to break, fail, or terminate.

Precarious loan. A bailment by way of loan which is not to continue for any fixed time, but may be recalled at the mere will and pleasure of the lender (e.g., a demand loan). A loan, the repayment of which is in doubt or uncertain. A non-performing loan.

Precarious possession. In modern civil law, possession is called "precautionary" which one enjoys by the leave of another and during his pleasure.

Precarious right. The right which the owner of a thing transfers to another, to enjoy the same until it shall please the owner to revoke it.

Precarious trade. In international law, such trade as may be carried on by a neutral between two belligerent powers by the mere sufferance of the latter.

Precarium /prəkərēyəm/. Lat. In the civil law, a convention whereby one allows another the use of a thing or the exercise of a right gratuitously until revocation. The bailee acquires thereby the lawful possession of the thing, except in certain cases. The bailor can redeem the thing at any time, even should he have allowed it to the bailee for a designated period.

Precatory /prəkətəri/. Having the nature of prayer, request, or entreaty; conveying or embodying a recommendation or advice or the expression of a wish, but not a positive command or direction.

Precatory trust. A trust created by certain words, which are more like words of entreaty and permission than of command or certainty. Examples of such words, which the courts have held sufficient to constitute a trust, are "wish and request," "have fullest confidence," "heartily beseech," and the like. See Trust.

Precatory words. Words of entreaty, request, desire, wish, or recommendation, employed in wills, as distinguished from direct and imperative terms. Mere precatory words or expressions in a trust or will are ineffective to dispose of property. There must be a command or order as to the disposition of property.

Precaution /prəkəsən/. Previous action; proven foresight; care previously employed to prevent mischief or to secure good result; or a measure taken beforehand; an active foresight designed to ward off possible problems, accidents, liability, or secure good results. Rincon v. Berg Co., Tex.Civ.App., 60 S.W.2d 811, 813.

Precedence /prəsədəns/ or precedency /prəsədənsi/. The act or state of going before; adjustment of place. The right of being first placed in a certain order. See also Preference; Precedent; Priority.

Precedence, patent of. In old English law, a grant from the crown to such barristers as it thinks proper to honor with that mark of distinction, whereby they are entitled to such rank and precedence as are assigned in their respective patents.

Precedent /prəsədənt/. An adjudged case or decision of a court, considered as furnishing an example or authority for an identical or similar case afterwards arising or a similar question of law. Courts attempt to decide cases on the basis of principles established in prior cases. Prior cases which are close in facts or legal principles to the case under consideration are called precedents. A rule of law established for the first time by a court for a particular type of case and thereafter referred to in deciding similar cases. See also stare decisis.

A course of conduct once followed which may serve as a guide for future conduct. See Custom and usage; Habit.

Precedent condition. Such as must happen or be performed before an estate can vest or be enlarged. See Condition.

Precedents sub silentio /prəsədənts səb sələnsh(y)əw/. Silent uniform course of practice, uninterrupted though not supported by legal decisions.

Prece partium /prəsəsiə pərsh(y)əm/. The continuance of a suit by consent of both parties.

Precept /prəsəp/. An order, writ, warrant, or process. An order or direction, emanating from authority, to an officer or body of officers, commanding him or them to do some act within the scope of their powers. An order in writing, sent out by a justice of the peace or other like officer, for the bringing of a person or record before him. Precept is not to be confined to civil proceedings, and is not of a more restricted meaning than "process." It includes warrants and processes in criminal as well as civil proceedings.

Rule imposing standard of conduct or action.

In English law, the direction issued by a sheriff to the proper returning officers of cities and boroughs within his jurisdiction for the election of members to serve in parliament. The direction by the judges or commissioners of assize to the sheriff for the summoning a sufficient number of jurors. The direction issued by the clerk of the peace to the overseers of parishes for making out the jury lists. Written command of justice of the peace or other like officer for the bringing of a person or record before him. In old English criminal law, instigation to commit a crime.

In old French law, a kind of letters issued by the king in subversion of the laws, being orders to the judges to do or tolerate things contrary to law.

Precept of attachment. Precept of attachment is an order to attach the goods and property of the defendant issued by a court generally after the action has been
commenced when a writ of attachment has not been used.

**Preciput** /pri'siiz/. Lat. In Roman law, prayers. One of the names of an application to the emperor.

**Precipsis primaria** /pri'siiz prim'eriyyiy/. In English ecclesiastical law, a right of the crown to name to the first prebend that becomes vacant after the accession of the sovereign, in every church of the empire. This right was exercised by the crown of England in the reign of Edward I.

**Precinct** /pri'siikt/. A constable's or police district. A small geographical unit of government. An election district created for convenient localization of polling places. A county or municipal subdivision for casting and counting votes in elections.

**Precipice** /pre'sispiy/. Another form of the name of the written instructions to the clerk of court; also spelled "præcipice" (q.v.).

**Precipitation** /præsipta'yshan/. Hastening occurrence of event or causing to happen or come to crisis suddenly, unexpectedly or too soon.

**Preciput**. In French law, a portion of an estate or inheritance which falls to one of the coheirs over and above his equal share with the rest, and which is to be taken out before partition is made.

**Precise** /pras'yaas/. Having determinate limitations. To the point.

**Preclude** /prəkI(y)uhwd/. Estop. To prohibit or prevent from doing something; *e.g.* injunction.

**Precludi non** /prəkI(y)uhday non/. Lat. In common law pleading, the commencement of a replication to a plea in bar, by which the plaintiff "says that, by reason of anything in the said plea alleged, he ought not to be barred from having and maintaining his aforesaid action against him, the said defendant, because he says," etc.

**Preclusion order**. Under Fed.R.Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(B), a party to an action who fails to comply with an order for discovery may be precluded from supporting or opposing designated claims or defenses.

**Preemption** /priyem(p)shan/. Proclamation.

**Precontract**. A contract or engagement made by a person, which is of such a nature as to preclude him from lawfully entering into another contract of the same nature.

**Predatory intent**. In pursuance of Robinson-Patman Act, means that alleged price discriminator must have at least sacrificed present revenues for purpose of driving competitor out of market with hope of recouping losses through subsequent higher prices. International Air Industries, Inc. v. American Excelsior Co., C.A.Tex., 517 F.2d 714, 723. *See also* Predatory pricing.


An inference to be drawn from predatory pricing is that defendant is acting with anticompetitive intent. Double H Plastics, Inc. v. Sonoco Products Co., D.C.Pa., 575 F.Supp. 389, 394. *See also* Predatory intent.

**Predecessor**. One who goes or has gone before; the correlative of "successor." One who has filled an office or station before the present incumbent. Applied to a body politic or corporate, in the same sense as "ancestor" is applied to a natural person.

**Predial servitude** /priydiyal zarv(y)uhwd/. A charge laid on an estate for the use and utility of another estate belonging to another owner. A charge on one estate for the stipulated benefit of another estate; the benefit must be attributable to any person who may own the dominant estate at any time. Guillotte v. Wells, C.A.La. App., 485 So.2d 187, 189. To exist, there must be two different estates, servient and dominant, belonging to different owners, with benefit to dominant estate. Marina Enterprises v. Ahoy Marine Services, C.A.La.App., 496 So.2d 1080, 1082. *See also* Predial servitude.

**Predisposition**. For purposes of entrapment defense, may be defined as defendant's inclination to engage in illegal activity for which he has been charged, *i.e.*, that he is ready and willing to commit the crime. It focuses on defendant's state of mind before government agents suggest that he commit crime. U.S. v. Ortiz, C.A.Utah, 804 F.2d 1161, 1165. *See also* Premeditation.

**Predominant**. Something greater or superior in power and influence to others with which it is connected or compared.

**Preemption** /priyem(p)shan/. Doctrine adopted by U.S. Supreme Court holding that certain matters are of such a national, as opposed to local, character that federal laws preempt or take precedence over state laws. As such, a state may not pass a law inconsistent with the federal law. Examples are federal laws governing interstate commerce. *See also* Federal preemption; Supremacy clause.

As applied to state action versus local action, "preemption" means that where legislature has adopted scheme for regulation of given subject, local legislative control over such phases of subject as are covered by state regulation ceases. Hutchcraft Van Service, Inc. v. City of Urbana Human Relations Commission, 60 Ill. Dec. 532, 536, 104 Ill.App.3d 817, 433 N.E.2d 329, 333.

In international law, the right of pre-emption was formerly the right of a nation to detain the merchandise of strangers passing through her territories or seas, in order to afford to her subjects the preference of purchase.

In old English law, the first buying of a thing. A privilege formerly enjoyed by the crown, of buying up provisions and other necessaries, by the intervention of the king's purveyors, for the use of his royal household, at an appraised valuation, in preference to all others, and even without consent of the owner.
Preemption claimant. One who has settled upon land subject to pre-emption, with the intention to acquire title to it, and has complied, or is proceeding to comply, in good faith, with the requirements of the law to perfect his right to it. Hosmer v. Wallace, 97 U.S. 575, 581, 24 L.Ed. 1130. See Preemption right.

Preemption doctrine. See Preemption.

Preemption entry. See Entry.

Preemption right. A privilege accorded by the government to the actual settler upon a certain limited portion of the public domain, to purchase such tract at a fixed price to the exclusion of all other applicants. Nix v. Allen, 112 U.S. 129, 5 S.Ct. 70, 28 L.Ed. 675. One who, by settlement upon the public land, or by cultivation of a portion of it, has obtained the right to purchase a portion of the land thus settled upon or cultivated, to the exclusion of all other persons.

Preemptive right. The privilege of a stockholder to maintain a proportionate share of ownership by purchasing a proportionate share of any new stock issues. An existing stockholder in most jurisdictions has the right to buy additional shares of a new issue to preserve his equity before others have a right to purchase shares of the new issue. The purpose of such rights is to protect shareholders from dilution of value and control when new shares are issued. In modern corporation statutes, preemptive rights may be limited or denied. See also Stock.

Pre-existing duty. See Duty.

Preferential claim. A privilege accorded by the government to the settler upon a certain limited portion of the public domain, to purchase such tract at a fixed price to the exclusion of all other applicants. Nix v. Allen, 112 U.S. 129, 5 S.Ct. 70, 28 L.Ed. 675. One who, by settlement upon the public land, or by cultivation of a portion of it, has obtained the right to purchase a portion of the land thus settled upon or cultivated, to the exclusion of all other persons.

Preference. To bring before; to prosecute; to try; to proceed with. Thus, preferring an indictment signifies prosecuting or trying an indictment.

To give advantage, priority, or privilege; to select for first payment, as to prefer one creditor over others.

Preference. The paying or securing to one or more of his creditors, by an insolvent debtor, the whole or a part of their claim, to the exclusion or detriment of the rest. The act of an insolvent debtor who, in distributing his property or in assigning it for the benefit of his creditors, pays or secures to one or more creditors the full amount of their claims or a larger amount than they would be entitled to receive on a pro rata distribution. Jackson v. Coons, 285 Ky. 154, 147 S.W.2d 45, 47. It imports the relation of existing creditors having equal equities at the time of the transfer whereby the rights of one are advanced over those of another. In re George Rodman, Inc., C.A.Okl., 792 F.2d 125, 127.

In bankruptcy law, a transfer by an insolvent debtor to one or more of his or her creditors whereby the creditor to whom the property was transferred is put in a better position than other creditors with respect to their priority claims to the assets of the insolvent. The bankruptcy trustee may disallow such preferential payments or transfers of property. Bankruptcy Code § 547. See also Secured creditor; Voidable preference.

Preference share. One giving its holder a preference, either as to receipt of dividends, or as to payment in case of winding up, or both. In re Schaffer Stores Co., 224 App.Div. 268, 229 N.Y.S. 735, 739.

Preferential assignment. An assignment of property for the benefit of creditors, made by an insolvent debtor, in which it is directed that a preference (right to be paid first in full) shall be given to a creditor or creditors therein named over other creditors. Such assignments are controlled by statute in most states, normally requiring recording, filing of schedules of assets and liabilities, giving notice to creditors, etc. Most all state statutes prohibit preferential assignments as being fraudulent conveyances. See Preference.

Preferential claim. See Preferential assignment.

Preferential debts. In bankruptcy, those debts which are payable in preference to all others; as, wages of employees and administrative costs. Such debts are classified according to priority of claim. See Bankruptcy Code § 507.

Preferential dividend. See Preferred stock.

Preferential shop. A place of employment in which union members are given preference over nonunion members in matters of employment by agreement with the employer. A labor situation in a business in which preference is given to union men in hiring and layoff, but nonunion men may be hired when members of the union are not available. See Right to work laws.

Preferential tariff. A tariff which imposes lower rates of duty on goods imported from some countries ("preferred countries") than on the same goods imported from other countries. See also Most favored nation clause.

Preferential transfer. See Preference; Preferential assignment.

Preferred. Possessing or accorded a priority, advantage, or privilege. Generally denoting a prior or superior claim or right of payment as against another thing of the same kind or class; e.g. creditor with perfected security interest.

Preferred creditor. Creditor with preferential right to payment over junior creditors; e.g. creditor with perfected security interest has priority over unsecured creditor. U.C.C. § 9–301. See also Preferential debts.

Preferred dividend. See Dividend.
Preferred dockets. Lists of preference cases prepared by the clerks when the cases are set for trial. For example, because of the constitutional right to a speedy trial in criminal cases, criminal dockets are normally given preference over civil dockets.

Preferred stock. Stock shares that have preferential rights to dividends or to amounts distributable on liquidation, or to both, ahead of common shareholders. Preferred shares are usually entitled only to receive specified limited amounts as dividends or on liquidation. If preferred shares are entitled to share in excess distributions with common shareholders on some defined basis, they are participating preferred shares. Participating preferred shares may also be called class A common, or some similar designation to reflect its open-ended rights. See also Stock.

Callable. Preferred stock which is subject by its terms to being called in for payment at a predetermined price.

Cumulative dividend. If a dividend is passed, it must be paid to the preferred stockholders before the common stockholders receive their current dividend, and hence, the dividends accumulate in connection with this type of preferred stock.

Non-cumulative dividend. Once a preferred dividend is passed in a particular period, the right to that dividend has passed though the preferred stockholder is entitled to his dividend in the next period before the common stockholders receive their dividend.

Participating. That type of preferred stock which is entitled to additional dividends beyond its stated dividend after the common stock dividend has been paid.

Preferred stock bailout. A procedure whereby the issuance, sale, and later redemption or a preferred stock dividend was used by a shareholder to obtain long-term capital gains without any loss of voting control over the corporation. In effect, therefore, the shareholder was able to bail-out corporate profits without suffering the consequences of dividend income treatment. This procedure led to the enactment by Congress of I.R.C. § 306 which, if applicable, converts the prior long-term capital gain on the sale of the stock to ordinary income. In these circumstances, the amount of ordinary income is limited to the shareholder's portion of the corporation's earnings and profits existing when the preferred stock was issued as a stock dividend. However, the enactment of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 has changed the impact of I.R.C. § 306 substantially due to the repeal of the favorable tax treatment previously given to long term capital gains.

Prior. Preferred stock which takes precedence over other issues of preferred stock of the same corporation.

Preferred stockholders. Beneficial holders of preferred stock shares.

Preferred stockholders' contract. Term used to describe the provisions of the articles of incorporation, the bylaws, or the resolution of the board of directors, creating and defining the rights of holders of the preferred shares in question. Preferred shareholders have only very limited statutory or common law rights outside of the preferred shareholders' contract.

Pregnancy. The condition resulting from the fertilized ovum. The existence of the condition beginning at the moment of conception and terminating with delivery of the child.

Extra uterine or ectopic pregnancy is the development of the ovum outside of the uterine cavity, as in the Fallopian tubes or ovary. Extra uterine pregnancy commonly terminates by rupture of the sac, profuse internal hemorrhage, and death if not relieved promptly by a surgical operation.

Pregnancy, plea of. A plea which a woman capitally convicted may plead in stay of execution; for this, though it is no stay of judgment, yet operates as a respite of execution until she is delivered. See also Matrons, jury of.

Pregnant negative. See Negative pregnant.

Prejudice. A forejudgment; bias; partiality; preconceived opinion. A leaning towards one side of a cause for some reason other than a conviction of its justice.

Evidence. Within rule allowing exclusion of relevant evidence if probative value is substantially outweighed by danger of unfair prejudice, means undue tendency to move tribunal to decide on improper basis. State v. Trafton, Me., 425 A.2d 1320, 1324. See Fed.Evid.R. 403.

Of judge. That which disqualifies judge is condition of mind, which sways judgment and renders judge unable to exercise his functions impartially in particular case. It refers to mental attitude or disposition of the judge toward a party to the litigation, and not to any views that he may entertain regarding the subject matter involved. State ex rel. Mitchell v. Sage Stores Co., 157 Kan. 622, 143 P.2d 652, 655.

Speedy trial. Prejudice with respect to right to speedy trial means actual prejudice to defendant's ability to present effective defense, U.S. v. Menke, D.C.Pa., 339 F.Supp. 1023, 1026, and such prejudice is not confined to merely an impairment of the defense but includes any threat to what has been termed an accused's significant stakes, psychological, physical and financial, in the prompt termination of a proceeding which may ultimately deprive him of life, liberty or property. U.S. v. Dreyer, C.A.N.J., 533 F.2d 112, 118.

Without prejudice. Where an offer or admission is made "without prejudice," or a motion is denied or a bill in equity dismissed "without prejudice," it is meant as a declaration that no rights or privileges of the party concerned are to be considered as thereby waived or lost, except in so far as may be expressly conceded or decided. See also Dismissal with prejudice; Dismissal without prejudice.

PRELIMINARY PROOF. In insurance, the first proof offered of a loss occurring under the policy, usually sent in to the underwriters with the notification of claim.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTS. See Red herring.

PRELIMINARY WARRANT. In some jurisdictions, a warrant or order to bring a person to court for a preliminary hearing on probable cause.

PREMARI TAL AGREEMENTS. See Antenuptial agreements.

PREMEDITATE. To think of an act beforehand; to contrive and design; to plot or lay plans for the execution of a purpose. See Deliberate; Premeditation.

PREMEDITATED DESIGN. In homicide cases, the mental purpose, the formed intent, to take human life. Premeditated murder is murder in the first degree.

PREMEDITADELY. Thought of beforehand, for any length of time, however short.

PREMEDITATION. The act of meditating in advance; deliberation upon a contemplated act; plotting or contriving; a design formed to do something before it is done. Decision or plan to commit a crime, such as murder, before committing it. A prior determination to do an act, but such determination need not exist for any particular period before it is carried into effect. Thought of beforehand for any length of time, however short. State v. Marston, Mo., 479 S.W.2d 481, 484. Premeditation is one of the elements of first degree murder, and in this context, means that defendant acts with either the intention or the knowledge that he will kill another human being when such intention or knowledge precedes the killing by a length of time to permit reflection. State v. Clabourne, 142 Ariz. 335, 690 P.2d 54, 64. See also Deliberate; Deliberation; Malice aforethought; Willful.

PREMISES. That which is put before; that which precedes; the foregoing statements. Thus, in logic, the two introductory propositions of the syllogism are called the "premises," and from them the conclusion is deduced. So, in pleading, the expression "in consideration of the premises" means in consideration of the matters hereinbefore stated.

PREMISES AND PROPERTY. Land with its appurtenances and structures thereon. Premises is an elastic and
inclusive term, and it does not have one definite and fixed meaning; its meaning is to be determined by its context and is dependent on circumstances in which used, and may mean a room, shop, building, or any definite area. Allen v. Genry, Ala., 97 So.2d 828, 832.

A dwelling unit and the structure of which it is a part and faculties and appurtenances therein and grounds, areas, and facilities held out for the use of tenants generally or whose use is promised to the tenant. Uniform Residential Landlord and Tenant Act, 1.301(a).

In criminal law. The term as used in a search warrant includes land, buildings, and appurtenances thereto. State v. Trujillo, 95 N.M. 535, 624 P.2d 44.

In workers' compensation acts. "Premises" of the employer as used in workers' compensation acts is not restricted to the permanent site of the statutory employer's business nor limited to property owned or leased by him but contemplates any place under the exclusive control of employer where his usual business is being carried on or conducted. Boatman v. Superior Outdoor Advertising Co., Mo.App., 482 S.W.2d 743, 745.


A bounty or bonus; a consideration given to invite a loan or a bargain, as the consideration paid to the assignor by the assignee of a lease, or to the transferer by the transferee of shares of stock, etc. So stock is said to be "at a premium" when its market price exceeds its nominal or face value. The excess of issue (or market) price over par value. See Par.

In granting a lease, part of the rent is sometimes capitalized and paid in a lump sum at the time the lease is granted. This is called a "premium." The sum paid or agreed to be paid by an insured to the underwriter (insurer) as the consideration for the insurance. The price for insurance protection for a specified period of exposure. See also Earned premium; Net premium; Net single premium.

Advance premium. Payment made at the start of the period covered by the insurance policy.

Premium note. A promissory note given by the insured for part or all of the amount of the premium.

Securities. The amount by which a preferred stock or bond may sell above its par (face) value. In the case of a new issue of bonds or stocks, premium is the amount the market price rises over the original selling price. Also refers to a charge sometimes made when a stock is borrowed to make delivery on a short sale. May refer, also, to redemption price of a bond or preferred stock if it is higher than face value.

Unearned premium. Portion of original premium not yet earned by insurance company and therefore due policyholder if the policy should be cancelled. In accounting, the account which reflects that portion of a premium that has been paid for insurance coverage which has not yet been extended. The basic insurance reserve in the casualty insurance business. Since policyholders typically pay the full premium in advance, the premium is wholly "unearned" when the primary insurer receives it. United States v. Consumer Life Ins. Co., 430 U.S. 725, 729, 97 S.Ct. 1440, 1443, 52 L.Ed.2d 4. See I.R.C. § 801(c).

Premium bond. See Bond.

Premium loan. Loan made for purpose of paying an insurance premium and secured by the policy.

Premium prudicitia. The price of chastity. A compensation for the loss of chastity, paid or promised to, or for the benefit of, a seduced female.

Premium tax. Tax paid by insurer on gross insurance premiums sold in state.

Premunire. See Preunire.

Prenatal injuries. See Child.

Prenada. In Spanish law, pledge.

Prenader de baron. In English law, a taking of husband; marriage. An exception or plea which might be used to disable a woman from pursuing an appeal of murder against the killer of her former husband.

Prenomen. Lat. The first or Christian name of a person.

Pre-nuptial agreement. One entered into by prospective spouses prior to marriage but in contemplation and in consideration thereof; by it, the property or other financial rights of one or both of the prospective spouses are determined or are secured to one or both of them or their children. Friedlander v. Friedlander, 80 Wash.2d 293, 494 P.2d 208, 212. A number of states have adopted the Uniform Premarital Agreement Act which prescribes the content, execution, amendment, etc. of such agreements. See also Antenuptial agreement; Marital agreements; Post-nuptial agreement.

Prepaid expense. An expense paid before it is currently due. In accounting, an expenditure for a benefit not yet enjoyed, e.g. pre-paid insurance premiums from the standpoint of the insured. Cash basis as well as accrual basis taxpayers are generally required to capitalize pre-payments for rent, insurance, etc. that cover more than one year. Deductions are taken during the period the benefits are received.

Prepaid income. In accounting, income received but not yet earned; also referred to as deferred revenue.

Prepaid interest. Interest paid before the time it is earned.

Prepaid legal services. System by which taxpayers may pay premiums to cover future legal services much the same as payments are made for future medical ex-
penses. Such plan may be either open-ended whereby the person can secure legal services from the attorney of his choice, or closed-end whereby he must secure the services of a particular attorney, group of attorneys, or list of attorneys.

Preparation. With respect to criminal offense, consists in devising or arranging means or measures necessary for its commission, while attempt is direct movement toward commission after preparations are made. State v. Quick, 199 S.C. 256, 19 S.E.2d 101, 103. See also Aid and abet.

Prepare. To provide with necessary means; to make ready; to provide with what is appropriate or necessary.

Prepayment. Payment of debt obligation or expense before it is due.

Prepayment clause. Provision in mortgage or note giving borrower right to pay off the indebtedness before it becomes due. See also Prepayment penalty.

Prepayment penalty. A penalty under a note, mortgage, or deed of trust, imposed when the loan is paid before its due date. Consideration to terminate loan at borrower's election before maturity. See also Penalty clause.

Prepayments. Assets representing expenditures for future benefits. Rent and insurance premiums paid in advance are usually classified as current prepayments.

Prepense. Forethought; preconceived; premeditated.

Preponderance of evidence. As standard of proof in civil cases, is evidence which is of greater weight or more convincing than the evidence which is offered in opposition to it; that is, evidence which as a whole shows that the fact sought to be proved is more probable than not. Braud v. Kinchen, La.App., 310 So.2d 657, 659. With respect to burden of proof in civil actions, means greater weight of evidence, or evidence that is more credible and convincing to the mind. That which best accords with reason and probability. The word "preponderance" means something more than "weight"; it denotes a superiority of weight, or outweighing. The words are not synonymous, but substantially different. There is generally a "weight" of evidence on each side in case of contested facts. But juries cannot properly act upon the weight of evidence, in favor of the one having the onus, unless it overbear, in some degree, the weight upon the other side.

That amount of evidence necessary for the plaintiff to win in a civil case. It is that degree of proof which is more probable than not.

Preponderance of evidence may not be determined by the number of witnesses, but by the greater weight of all evidence, which does not necessarily mean the greater number of witnesses, but opportunity for knowledge, information possessed, and manner of testifying determines the weight of testimony.

See also Fair preponderance of evidence.

Prerogative /prəˈrɒɡətɪv/. An exclusive or peculiar right or privilege. The special power, privilege, immu-

nity, right or advantage vested in an official person, either generally, or in respect to the things of his office, or in an official body, as a court or legislature.

Prerogative court. In old English law, a court established for the trial of all testamentary causes, where the deceased left bona notabilia within two different dioceses; in which case the probate of wills belonged to the archbishop of the province, by way of special prerogative. And all causes relating to the wills, administrations, or legacies of such persons were originally cognizable herein, before a judge appointed by the archbishop, called the "judge of the prerogative court," from whom an appeal lay to the privy council. The jurisdiction of these courts became obsolete with the transfer of the testamentary jurisdiction of the ecclesiastical courts to the Chancery Division of the High Court.

Prerogative law. That part of the common law of England which is more particularly applicable to the king.

Prerogative writs. In English law, the name was given to certain judicial writs issued by the courts only upon proper cause shown, never as a mere matter of right, the theory being that they involved a direct interference by the government with the liberty and property of the subject, and therefore were justified only as an exercise of the extraordinary power (prerogative) of the crown. In America, issuance is now generally regulated by statute, and such are generally referred to as extraordinary writs or remedies.

Such writs have been abolished in the federal and most state courts with the adoption of Rules of Civil Procedure. The relief formerly available by such writs is now available by appropriate action or motion under the Rules of Civil Procedure. See Rule 81. These writs are the writs of mandamus, procedendo, prohibition, quo warranto, habeas corpus, and certiorari.

Pres /prɛs/. L. Fr. Near. Cy pres, so near; as near. See Cy pres.

Presale. Sale of real estate (e.g., condominium units) before construction has started.

Presbyter /prəˈzɛbər/. Lat. In civil and ecclesiastical law, an elder; a presbyter; a priest.

Presbyterianism. One of the principal systems of church polity known as the "Christian Protestant Church", occupying an intermediate position between episcopacy and congregationalism. A religious faith or doctrine, based on the Westminster Confession of Faith and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms.

Presbyterium. That part of the church where divine offices are performed; formerly applied to the choir or chancel, because it was the place appropriated to the bishop, priest, and other clergy, while the laity were confined to the body of the church.

Prescribable /prəˈskrɪbəbəl/. That to which a right may be acquired by prescription.
**Prescribe.** To assert a right or title to the enjoyment of a thing, on the ground of having hitherto had the uninterrupted and immemorial enjoyment of it.

To lay down authoritatively as a guide, direction, or rule; to impose as a peremptory order; to dictate; to point, to direct; to give as a guide, direction, or rule of action; to give law. To direct; define; mark out.

In a medical sense "prescribe" means to direct, designate, or order use of a particular remedy, therapy, medicine, or drug.

**Prescription.** A direction of remedy or remedies for a disease, illness, or injury and the manner of using them. It has been silent for a certain time without urging his action; to give law. To direct; define; mark out.

Also, a formula for the preparation of a drug or medicine.

**Cine.** To create under the influence of historical development light and air by reason of continuous usage.

A thing, on the ground of having hitherto had the uninterrupted and immemorial enjoyment of it.

Acquisition of sovereignty over it during such a period as is necessary territory through continuous and undisputed exercise of

Sovereignty over a people's estate. A claim of prescription based on the immemorial enjoyment of the right claimed, by the claimant and those former owners "whose estate" he has succeeded to and holds.

**Adverse possession.** A right to use another's property which is not inconsistent with the owner's rights and which is acquired by a use, open and notorious, adverse and continuous for the statutory period (e.g. twenty years). To a certain extent, it resembles title by adverse possession but differs to the extent that the adverse user acquires only an easement and not title.

To create an easement by "prescription," the use must have been open, continuous, exclusive, and under claim of right for statutorily prescribed period with knowledge or imputed knowledge of the owner. Matsu v. Chavez, 96 N.M. 775, 635 P.2d 584, 587. See also Adverse possession.

**Presence.** Act, fact, or state of being in a certain place and not elsewhere, or within sight or call, at hand, or in some place that is being thought of. The existence of a person in a particular place at a given time particularly with reference to some act done there and then. Besides actual presence, the law recognizes constructive presence, which latter may be predicated of a person who, though not on the very spot, was near enough to be accounted present by the law, or who was actively co-operating with another who was actually present.

**Presence of an officer.** An offense is committed in "presence" or "view" of officer, within rule authorizing arrest without warrant, when officer sees act constituting it; though at distance, or when circumstances within his observation give probable cause for belief that defendant has committed offense, or when he hears disturbance created by offense and proceeds at once to scene, or if offense is continuing, or has not been fully consummated when arrest is made.

**Presence of defendant.** In the trial of all felonies, the defendant or accused has the right to be present at every stage of the criminal proceeding unless he willfully and without justification absents himself or by his conduct renders it impossible to conduct the trial. In many states, this rule does not obtain as to misdemeanors. Fed.R.Crim.P. 43 specifies when the presence of the defendant is required and not required.

**Presence of the court.** A contempt is in the "presence of the court," if it is committed in the ocular view of the court, or where the court has direct knowledge of the contempt.

**Presence of the testator.** Will is attested in presence of testator if witnesses are within range of any of testator's senses. In re Demaris' Estate, 166 Or. 36, 110 P.2d 571, 585, 586. See Attestation.

**Present, n.** A gift; a gratuity; anything presented or given.

**Present, adj.** Now existing; at hand; relating to the present time; considered with reference to the present time. See also Presentment.

**Present ability.** As used in describing an element of the crime of assault, it means immediate or a point near immediate as regards the defendant's capacity to inflict harm. People v. Ranson, 40 Cal.App.3d 317, 114 Cal. Rptr. 874, 877.

**Present conveyance.** A conveyance made with the intention that it take effect at once and not at a future time.
**Present danger test.** See Clear and present danger doctrine.

**Present enjoyment.** The immediate or present possession and use of an estate or property, as distinguished from such as is postponed to a future time.

**Present estate.** An estate in immediate possession; one now existing, or vested at the present time; as distinguished from a future estate, the enjoyment of which is postponed to a future time.

**Present interest.** One which entitles the owner to the immediate possession of the property.

A "present interest", as distinguished from a future interest for purpose of federal gift tax annual exclusion, denotes a present right to realize, enjoy or use donated property. Duffey v. U. S., D.C.Minn., 182 F.Supp. 765, 767. An interest in property is a "present interest" if the donee has the right presently to use, possess, or enjoy it. Gilmore v. C. I. R., C.A. 6th, 213 F.2d 520, 521.

**Present sale.** A sale which is accomplished by the making of the contract. U.C.C. § 2-106(1).

**Present time.** A period of appreciable and generally considerable duration within which certain transactions are to take place.

**Present use.** One which has an immediate existence, and is at once operated upon by the statute of uses.

**Presentment.** Any bank presenting a draft or demand for payment for honor under a credit even though that person is a confirming bank or other correspondent which is acting under an issuer's authorization. U.C.C. § 5-112(3). See also Presentment.

**Presenting bank.** Any bank presenting an item except a payor bank, U.C.C. § 4-105(e), i.e., a bank that demands of a drawee or other payor that she pay or accept a draft or other instrument.

**Presentment warranty.** See Warranty.

**Present recollection recorded.** A witness or other object to refresh his recollection so that he may testify about past events from present recollection.

**Present recollection revived.** The use by a witness of some writing or other object to refresh his recollection so that he may testify about past events from present recollection. See e.g., Askins v. State, Md.App., 284 A.2d 626, 631. See also Past recollection recorded.

**Presentment warranty.** See Presentment.
ation, but the saving of that which already exists, and implies the continuance of what previously existed. See Maintenance.

Preside. To occupy the place of authority as of president, chairman, moderator, etc. To direct, control or regulate proceedings as chief officer, moderator, etc. To possess or exercise authority. To preside over a court is to "hold" it,—to direct, control, and govern it as the chief officer. A judge may "preside" whether sitting as a sole judge or as one of several judges.

President. One placed in authority over others; a chief officer; a presiding or managing officer; a governor, ruler, or director. The chairman, moderator, or presiding officer of a legislative or deliberative body, appointed to keep order, manage the proceedings, and govern the administrative details of their business.


The chief executive magistrate of a state or nation, particularly under a democratic form of government; or of a province, colony, or dependency. In the United States, the word is commonly used in reference to the private as well as public character of the nation's chief executive. U. S. v. Metzdorf, D.C.Mont., 252 F. 933, 937.

Presidential electors. A body of electors chosen in the different states, whose sole duty it is to elect a president and vice-president of the United States. Each state appoints, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state is entitled in congress. Const.U.S. Art. 2, § 1; Amendment XII: McPherson v. Blacker, 146 U.S. 1, 13 S.Ct. 3, 36 L.Ed. 869. The usual method of appointment is by general ballot, so that each voter in a state votes for the whole number of electors to which his state is entitled. See Electoral college.

Presidential powers. See Executive powers.

President of the United States. The official title of the chief executive officer of the federal government in the United States.

Press. The aggregate of publications issuing from the press, or the giving publicity to one's sentiments and opinions through the medium of printing; as in the phrase "liberty of the press." Freedom of the press is guaranteed by the First Amendment. See Liberty.

In old English practice, a piece or skin of parchment, several of which used to be sewed together in making up a roll or record of proceedings. 1 Bl.Comm. 183.

Pressing to death. See Peine forte et dure.

Prest. In old English law, a duty in money to be paid by the sheriff upon his account in the exchequer, or for money left or remaining in his hands.

Prestation /présteyshan/. In old English law, a presting or payment of money. A payment or performance; the rendering of a service.

Prestimony /prēstəˈmənɪ, or prēstəˈmɔnɪ/ or præstimoniə /præstəˈmɔniə/. In canon law, a fund or revenue appropriated by the founder for the subsistence of a priest, without being erected into any title or benefice, chapel, prebend, or priory. It is not subject to the ordinary; but of it the patron, and those who have a right from him, are the collators.

Prest money. In old English law, a payment which binds those who receive it to be ready at all times appointed, being meant especially of soldiers.

Presumably. Fit to be assumed as true in advance of conclusive evidence; credibly deduced; fair to suppose; by reasonable supposition or inference; what appears to be entitled to belief without direct evidence. See Presumption.

Presume. To assume beforehand. In a more technical sense, to believe or accept upon probable evidence. See Presumption.

Presumed intent. A person is presumed to intend the natural and probable consequences of his voluntary acts. The government is not required in crimes to prove that a defendant intended the precise consequences of his act and his criminal intent can be inferred from his act.

Presumption. An inference in favor of a particular fact. A presumption is a rule of law, statutory or judicial, by which finding of a basic fact gives rise to existence of presumed fact, until presumption is rebutted. Van Wart v. Cook, Okl.App., 557 P.2d 1161, 1163. A legal device which operates in the absence of other proof to require that certain inferences be drawn from the available evidence. Port Terminal & Warehousing Co. v. John S. James Co., D.C.Ga., 92 F.R.D. 100, 106.

A presumption is an assumption of fact that the law requires to be made from another fact or group of facts found or otherwise established in the action. A presumption is not evidence. A presumption is either conclusive or rebuttable. Every rebuttable presumption is either (a) a presumption affecting the burden of producing evidence or (b) a presumption affecting the burden of proof. Calif.Evid.Code, § 600.

In all civil actions and proceedings not otherwise provided for by Act of Congress or by the Federal Rules of Evidence, a presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of going forward with evidence to rebut or meet the presumption, but does not shift to such party the burden of proof in the sense of the risk of nonpersuasion, which remains throughout the trial upon the party on whom it was originally cast. Federal Evidence Rule 301.

See also Disputable presumption; Inference; Juris et de jure; Presumptive evidence; Prima facie; Raise a presumption.

Commercial law. A presumption means that the trier of fact must find the existence of the fact presumed unless...
and until evidence is introduced which would support a finding of its non-existence. U.C.C. § 1-201(31).

Conclusive presumpions. A conclusive presumption is one in which proof of basic fact renders the existence of the presumed fact conclusive and irrebuttable. Such is finding of its non-existence. U.C.C. § 1-201(31).

Rebuttable presumption. Below.

A child under seven years of age is presumed to be incapable of committing a felony. The Federal Evidence Rules (301, 302) and most state rules of evidence are concerned only with rebuttable presumptions. Compare Rebuttable presumption, below.

Conflicting presumptions. See Inconsistent presumptions below.

Irrebuttable presumption. See Conclusive presumptions, above.

Mandatory presumption. See Conclusive presumptions, above.

Permissive presumption. One which allows, but does not require, trier of fact to infer elemental fact from proof by prosecutor of basic one, and which places no burden of any kind on defendant. State v. Scott, 8 Ohio App.3d 1, 1 O.B.R. 1, 455 N.E.2d 1363, 1368.

Presumptions of fact. Such are presumptions which do not compel a finding of the presumed fact but which warrant one when the basic fact has been proved. The trend has been to reject the classifications of presumptions of "fact" and presumptions of "law." See Inference.

Presumptions of law. A presumption of law is one which, once the basic fact is proved and no evidence to the contrary has been introduced, compels a finding of the existence of the presumed fact. The presumption of law is rebuttable and in most cases the adversary introduces evidence designed to overcome it. The trend has been to reject the classifications of presumptions of "law" and presumptions of "fact." See Inference.

Procedural presumption. One which is rebuttable, which operates to require production of credible evidence to refute the presumption, after which the presumption disappears. Maryland Cas. Co. v. Williams, C.A.Miss., 377 F.2d 389, 394, 35 A.L.R.3d 275.

Presumption of innocence. See Conclusive presumpions, above.

Statutory presumption. A presumption, either rebuttable or conclusive, which is created by statute in contrast to a common law presumption; e.g. I.R.C. § 6062 (individual's name on tax return is prima facie evidence of his authority to sign return).

Presumption of death. A presumption which arises upon the disappearance and continued absence of a person from his customary location or home for an extended period of time, commonly 7 years, without any apparent reason for such absence. Magers v. Western & Southern Life Ins. Co., C.A.Mo., 335 S.W.2d 355.

Presumption of legitimacy. Whenever it is established in an action that a child was born to a woman while she was the lawful wife of a specified man, the party asserting the illegitimacy of the child has the burden of producing evidence and the burden of persuading the trier of fact beyond reasonable doubt that the man was not the father of the child. Bernheimer v. First Natl. Bank, 359 Mo. 1119, 225 S.W.2d 745; Model Code of Evidence, Rule 703.

Presumption of survivorship. A presumption of fact, to the effect that one person survived another, applies for the purpose of determining a question of succession or similar matter, in a case where the two persons perished in the same catastrophe, and there are no circumstances extant to show which of them actually died first, except those on which the presumption is founded, viz., differences of age, sex, strength, or physical condition.


Presumptive. Resting on presumption; created by or arising out of presumption; inferred; assumed; supposed; as, "presumptive" damages, evidence, heir, notice, or title.

Presumptive evidence. Prima facie evidence or evidence which is not conclusive and admits of explanation or contradiction; evidence which must be received and
treated as true and sufficient until and unless rebutted by other evidence, i.e., evidence which a statute says shall be presumptive of another fact unless rebutted. See Presumption; Prima facie evidence.

Presumptive trust. Trust raised by implication of law and presumed always to have been contemplated by parties; intention as to which is to be found in nature of transaction but not expressed in deed or instrument of conveyance, and is thus distinguished from "constructive trust." Kolbbaum v. K & K Chevrolet Inc., 196 Neb. 555, 244 N.W.2d 173, 174. Also called "Resulting trust."

Prêt /pré/. In French law, a loan. A contract by which one of the parties delivers an article to the other, to be used by the latter, on condition of his returning, after having used it, the same article in nature or an equivalent of the same species and quality.

Prêt à intérêt /pré à yuwusázh/. Loan at interest. A contract by which one of the parties delivers an article to the other a sum of money, or commodities, or other movable or fungible things, to receive for their use a profit determined in favor of the lender.

Prêt à usage /pré à yuwusázh/. Loan to use. A contract by which one of the parties delivers an article to the other, to be used by the latter, the borrower agreeing to return the specific article after having used it. A contract identical with the commodatum (q.v.) of the civil law.

Pretend. To feign or simulate; to hold that out as real which is false or baseless.

Prête-nom /prêtónw/. One who lends his name.

Pretense. See False pretenses.

Preter legal /priyta liyga/. Not agreeable to law; exceeding the limits of law; not legal.

Pretermitted heir /priyta miyad ér/. A child or other descendant omitted by a testator. Where a testator unintentionally fails to mention in his will, or make provision for, a child, either living at the date of the execution of the will or born thereafter, a statute may provide that such child, or the issue of a deceased child, shall share in the estate as though the testator had died intestate. In re Price's Estate, 66 Cal.App.2d 335, 132 P.2d 485. See Pretermitted heir.

Pretext. Ostensible reason or motive assigned or assumed as a color or cover for the real reason or motive; false appearance, pretense. See False pretenses.

In international law, a reason alleged as justificatory, but which is so only in appearance, or which is even absolutely destitute of all foundation. The name of "pretexts" may likewise be applied to reasons which are in themselves true and well-founded, but, not being of sufficient importance for undertaking a war [or other international act], are made use of only to cover ambitious views.

Pretium /priysh(i)yam/. Lat. Price; cost; value; the price of an article sold.

Pretium affectionis /priysh(i)yam ašekshiyóowás/. An imaginary value put upon a thing by the fancy of the owner, and growing out of his attachment for the specific article, its associations, his sentiment for the donor, etc.

Pretium periculi /priysh(i)yam parišyalay/. The price of the risk, e.g., the premium paid on a policy of insurance; also the interest paid on money advanced on bottomry or respondentia.

Pretium sepulchri /priysh(i)yam sówkray/. A mortuary (q.v.).

Pretium succedit in locum rei /priysh(i)yam sówkray són lówkəm riyay/. The price stands in the place of the thing sold.

Preterial court /prətəriəl kɔrt/. In the colony of Maryland, formerly a court for the trial of capital crimes, consisting of the lord proprietor or his lieutenant-general, and the council. Also called Pretorial.

Pre-trial conference. Procedural device used prior to trial to narrow issues to be tried, to secure stipulations as to matters and evidence to be heard, and to take all other steps necessary to aid in the disposition of the case. Such conferences between opposing attorneys may be called at the discretion of the court. The actions taken at the conference are made the subject of an order which controls the future course of the action. Fed.R.Civ. P. 16. See Pre-trial order; Summary trial.

Criminal cases. At any time after the filing of the indictment or information the court upon motion of any party or upon its own motion may order one or more conferences to consider such matters as will promote a fair and expeditious trial. At the conclusion of a conference the court shall prepare and file a memorandum of the matters agreed upon. No admissions made by the defendant or his attorney at the conference shall be used
against the defendant unless the admissions are reduced to writing and signed by the defendant and his attorney. Fed.R.Crim.P. 17.1.

**Pre-trial discovery.** Those devices which may be used by the parties to an action prior to trial to discover evidence and otherwise prepare for trial such as interrogatories, depositions, requests for admission of fact, etc. provided for under rules of procedure and statutes; e.g. Fed.R.Civ P. 26–37. See Discovery.

**Pre-trial diversion.** A system of recent origin by which certain defendants in criminal cases are referred to community agencies prior to trial while their criminal complaints or indictments are held in abeyance. The defendant may be given job training, counseling, and education. If he responds successfully within a specified period (e.g. 90 days, more or less), the charges against him are commonly dismissed.

**Pre-trial hearing.** See Pre-trial conference.

**Pre-trial intervention.** A program that diverts selected criminal defendants from the normal prosecution process in order that they can be rehabilitated and returned to the community as productive citizens with no criminal record. Upon successfully completing the PTL program the pending criminal charges are dismissed. See e.g. N.J.Court Rule 3:28.

**Pre-trial order.** An order embodying the terms and stipulations agreed upon at the pre-trial conference or hearing. This order governs the conduct of the trial and brings the parties unless, for good cause shown, the trial judge modifies it. Fed.R.Civ P. 16.

**Prevarication.** To be or become effective or effectual, to be in force, to obtain, to be in general use or practice, to be commonly accepted or adopted; to exist. Atlantic Coast Line R. Co. v. Gamble, 155 Fla. 678, 21 So.2d 348, 350. To succeed; to win.

**Prevailing party.** The party to a suit who successfully prosecutes the action or successfully defends against it, prevailing on the main issue, even though not necessarily to the extent of his original contention. The one in whose favor the decision or verdict is rendered and judgment entered. Jordan v. Elizabethan Manor, 181 Mont. 424, 593 P.2d 1049, 1055. This may be the party prevailing in interest, and not necessarily the prevailing person. To be such does not depend upon the degree of success at different stages of the suit, but whether, at the end of the suit, or other proceeding, the party who has made a claim against the other, has successfully maintained it.

As used in Federal Civil Procedure Rule 54(d), which provides that costs shall be allowed as of course to prevailing party unless court otherwise directs, "prevailing party" means a party who has obtained some relief in an action, even if that party has not sustained all of his or her claims. First Commodity Traders, Inc. v. Heinold Commodities, Inc., C.A.II., 766 F.2d 1007, 1015.

The interpretation of this term is important as regards attorney fees in that by statute in certain cases (e.g., civil rights) attorney fees are awarded to the prevailing party. See e.g., 42 U.S.C.A. § 1988. See also Equal Access to Justice Act.

**Prevarication** /prəvəːrˌskɛɪʃən/. In the civil law, the acting with unfaithfulness and want of probity; deceitful, crafty, or unfaithful conduct; particularly, such as is manifested in concealing a crime.

In English law, a collusion between an informer and a defendant, in order to a feigned prosecution. Any secret abuse committed in a public office or private commission, as by an advocate betraying a client; willful concealment or misrepresentation of truth, by giving evasive or equivocating evidence.

**Prevent.** To hinder, frustrate, prohibit, impede, or preclude; to obstruct; to intercept. Orme v. Atlas Gas and Oil Co., 217 Minn. 27, 13 N.W.2d 757, 761. To stop or intercept the approach, access, or performance of a thing. See Injunction; Restraining order.

**Prevention.** In the civil law, the right of a judge to take cognizance of an action over which he has concurrent jurisdiction with another judge.

In canon law, the right which a superior person or officer has to lay hold of, claim, or transact an affair prior to an inferior one, to whom otherwise it more immediately belongs.

**Preventive detention.** Confinement imposed generally on a defendant in criminal case who has threatened to escape or otherwise violate the law while awaiting trial or disposition, or of a mentally ill person who may harm himself or others. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3142. The term is also used to describe the improper use of bail. See also Commitment; Preventive justice.

**Preventive injunction.** See Restraining order.

**Preventive justice.** The system of measures taken by government with reference to the direct prevention of crime. It generally consists in obliging those persons whom there is probable ground to suspect of future misbehavior to give full assurance to the public that such offense as is apprehended shall not happen, by requiring pledges or securities to keep the peace, or for their good behavior (e.g. peace bonds).

**Preventive remedy.** See Injunction; Restraining order.

**Previous.** Antecedent; prior; before. Sometimes limited in meaning to "next prior to" or "next preceding".

**Previously taxed income (PTI).** Before the Subchapter S Revision Act of 1982, the undistributed taxable income of an S corporation was taxed to the shareholders as of the last day of the corporation's tax year and usually could be withdrawn by the shareholders without tax consequences at some later point in time. The role of PTI has been taken over by the accumulated adjustments account.

**Price.** The cost at which something is obtained. Something which one ordinarily accepts voluntarily in exchange for something else. The consideration given for the purchase of a thing. Amount which a prospective seller indicates as the sum for which he is willing to sell; market value. The amount of money given or set as the
amount to be given as a consideration for the sale of a specified thing. The term may be synonymous with cost, and with value, as well as with consideration, though price is not always identical either with consideration. The consideration given for the purchase of a thing. Amount which a prospective seller indicates as the sum for which he is willing to sell; market value. The term may be synonymous with cost, and with value, as well as with consideration, though price is not always identical either with consideration.

See also Asking price; Fair market value; Going price; Liquidation price; Open price term.

Support price. A minimum price set by the government for a particular agricultural raw commodity. For example, the support price of wheat may be set at, say $2 per bushel. That means that the farmer never has to sell his or her wheat below that support price. See also Parity.

Target price. Prices set by the government for particular agricultural commodities such as wheat and corn. If the actual market price falls below the target price, farmers get a subsidy from the government for the difference. See Parity.

Unit pricing. Pricing of food products expressed in a well-known unit such as ounces or pounds.

Price current. A list or enumeration of various articles of merchandise, with their prices, the duties, if any, payable thereon, when imported or exported, with the drawbacks occasionally allowed upon their exportation, etc.

Price discrimination. Exists when a buyer pays a price that is different from the price paid by another buyer for an identical product or service. Price discrimination is prohibited if the effect of this discrimination may be to lessen substantially or injure competition, except where it was implemented to dispose of perishable or obsolete goods, was the result of differences in costs incurred, or was given in good faith to meet an equally low price of a competitor. Clayton Act, § 2. See also Predatory intent; Robinson-Patman Act.

Price earnings ratio. The market price per share of a company's common stock divided by the company's annual earnings per share. For example, a stock selling for $50 per share, and earnings of $5 per share, is said to be selling at a price earnings ratio of 10 to 1.

Price-fixing. A combination formed for the purpose of and with the effect of raising, depressing, fixing, pegging, or stabilizing the price of a commodity. Optivision, Inc. v. Syracuse Shopping Center Associates, D.C. N.Y., 472 F.Supp. 665, 676. The cooperative setting of price levels or range by competing firms, which would otherwise be set by natural market forces. Such agreements are in violation of the Sherman Antitrust Act. Price-fixing within intent of Sherman Act is either horizontal (dealing with arrangements among competitors, as between competing retailers) or vertical (attempting to control resale price, as agreements between manufac-

1189


See also Horizontal price-fixing; Peg; Per se violations; Predatory intent; Resale price maintenance; Vertical price-fixing contract.

Price index. A number representing average prices as a percent of the average prevailing at some other time (called the base or base year).

Price leadership. A market condition in which a leader in the industry establishes a price and the others in the field follow suit by adopting that price as their own. Price leadership implies a set of industry practices or customs under which list price changes are normally announced by a specific firm accepted as the leader by others, who follow the leader's initiatives. Such practices have been held to not be in violation of the antitrust laws in the absence of a showing of confederated action or an intent to monopolize. United States v. United States Steel Corp., 251 U.S. 417, 40 S.Ct. 293, 64 L.Ed. 343; United States v. International Harvester Co., 274 U.S. 693, 47 S.Ct. 748, 71 L.Ed. 1302.

Price supports. A device used generally by the federal government to keep prices (normally commodity prices) from falling below a predesignated level by such means as loans, subsidies, and government purchases. See also Parity; Price.

Priest. A sacerdotal minister of a church. A person in the second order of the ministry, as distinguished from bishops and deacons.

Priest-penitent privilege. In evidence, the recognition of the seal of confession which bars testimony as to the contents of a communication from one to his confessor. Nearly all states provide for this privilege by statute.

Prima impressionis /práymi mythshiyównas/. A case prima impressionis (of the first impression) is a case of a new kind, to which no established principle of law or precedent directly applies, and which must be decided entirely by reason as distinguished from authority. See First impression case.

Prima preces /práymi myrysiz/. Lat. In the civil law, an imperial prerogative by which the emperor exercised the right of naming to the first prebend that became vacant after his accession, in every church of the empire.

Prima facie /práymi fêyshiy(ï)y/. Lat. At first sight; on the first appearance; on the face of it; so far as can be judged from the first disclosure; presumably; a fact presumed to be true unless disproved by some evidence to the contrary. State ex rel. Herbert v. Whims, 68 Ohio App. 39, 38 N.E.2d 596, 599, 22 O.O. 110. See also Presumption.

Prima facie case. Such as will prevail until contradicted and overcome by other evidence. Pacific Telephone
Prima facie evidence. Evidence good and sufficient on its face. Such evidence as, in the judgment of the law, is sufficient to establish a given fact, or the group or chain of facts constituting the party's claim or defense, and which, if not rebutted or contradicted, will remain sufficient. Evidence which, if unexplained or uncontradicted, is sufficient to sustain a judgment in favor of the issue which it supports, but which may be contradicted by other evidence. 


The quantum of evidence that suffices for proof of a particular fact until the fact is contradicted by other evidence; once a trier of fact is faced with conflicting evidence, it must weigh the prima facie evidence with all of the other probative evidence presented. Godesky v. Provo City Corp., Utah, 690 P.2d 541, 547. Evidence which, standing alone and unexplained, would maintain the proposition and warrant the conclusion to support which it is introduced. An inference or presumption of law, affirmative or negative of a fact, in the absence of proof, or until proof can be obtained or produced to overcome the inference.

See also Presumptive evidence.

Elachis. Evidence good and sufficient on its face. Such evidence as, in the judgment of the law, is sufficient to establish a given fact, or the group or chain of facts constituting the party's claim or defense, and which, if not rebutted or contradicted, will remain sufficient. Evidence which, if unexplained or uncontradicted, is sufficient to sustain a judgment in favor of the issue which it supports, but which may be contradicted by other evidence. 


The quantum of evidence that suffices for proof of a particular fact until the fact is contradicted by other evidence; once a trier of fact is faced with conflicting evidence, it must weigh the prima facie evidence with all of the other probative evidence presented. Godesky v. Provo City Corp., Utah, 690 P.2d 541, 547. Evidence which, standing alone and unexplained, would maintain the proposition and warrant the conclusion to support which it is introduced. An inference or presumption of law, affirmative or negative of a fact, in the absence of proof, or until proof can be obtained or produced to overcome the inference.

See also Presumptive evidence.

Prima facie tort. The infliction of intentional harm, resulting in damage, without excuse or justification, by an act or series of acts which would otherwise be lawful. Cartwright v. Golub Corp., 51 A.D.2d 407, 381 N.Y.S.2d 901, 902. See also Strict liability.

Primagé /práymaj/. In old mercantile law, a small allowance or compensation payable to the master and mariners of a ship or vessel; to the former for the use of his cables and ropes to discharge the goods of the merchant; to the latter for lading and unlading in any port or haven. It is no longer, however, a gratuity to the master, unless especially stipulated; but it belongs to the owners or freighters, and is nothing but an increase of the freight rate.

Prima pars æquitas æqualitas /práyma párz èkwatėtės akwɔlatæs/. The radical element of equity is equality.

Primary. First; principal; chief; leading. First in order of time, or development, or in intention. As to primary Conveyance; Election; Obligation; and Vein, see those titles.

Primary activity. Concerted action such as a strike or picketing directed against the employer with whom it has a dispute. Compare, secondary activity.

Primary allegation. The opening pleading in a suit in the ecclesiastical court. It is also called a "primary plea."

Primary beneficiary. In life insurance, the person named in the policy who is to receive the proceeds on the death of the insured if such person is alive. If deceased, the proceeds are payable to a secondary beneficiary also designated as such in the policy.

Primary boycott. Action by a union by which it tries to induce people not to use, handle, transport or purchase goods of an employer with which the union has a grievance. See also Boycott.

Primary disposal of the soil. In acts of congress admitting territories as states, and providing that no laws shall be passed interfering with the primary disposal of the soil, this means the disposal of it by the United States government when it parts with its title to private persons or corporations acquiring the right to a patent or deed in accordance with law.

Primary election. A preliminary election for the nomination of candidates for office or of delegates to a party convention, designed as a substitute for party conventions. Such elections are classified as closed or open depending on whether or not tests of party affiliation are required. See also Closed primary; Election.

Primary evidence. Primary evidence means original or first-hand evidence; the best evidence that the nature of the case admits of; the evidence which is required in the first instance, and which must fail before secondary evidence can be admitted. That evidence which the nature of the case or question suggests as the proper means of ascertaining the truth. It is the particular means of proof which is the most natural and satisfactory of which the case admits, and includes the best evidence which is available to a party and procurable under the existing situation, and all evidence falling short of such standard, and which in its nature suggests there is better evidence of the same fact, is "secondary evidence." See also Best evidence.


Primary jurisdiction. Doctrine of "primary jurisdiction" provides that where the law vests in an administrative agency the power to decide a controversy or treat
an issue, the courts will refrain from entertaining the case until the agency has fulfilled its statutory obligation. Sunflower Elec. Co-op., Inc. v. Kansas Power and Light Co., C.A.Kan., 603 F.2d 791, 796. The doctrine does not involve jurisdiction in the technical sense, but it is a doctrine predicated on an attitude of judicial self-restraint and is applied when the court feels that the dispute should be handled by an administrative agency created by the legislature to deal with such problems. Kerr v. Department of Game, 14 Wash.App. 427, 542 P.2d 467, 469. See also Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

Primary liability. In commercial law, a description of the nature of a signer's engagement, *i.e.*, his or her contract liability, on an instrument which means that he or she is obligated to pay without someone else refusing to pay. Ordinarily, the liability of a maker or acceptor is primary.

Primary market. In finance, the market where the initial sale by the issuer of new securities occurs; in contrast with secondary market where previously issued securities are traded. Compare Secondary market.

Primary obligation. In contract law, the foundational requirement of a contracting party from which other obligations may spring; *e.g.*, in a contract of sale, the buyer's primary obligation is to purchase the goods.

Primary powers. The principal authority given by a principal to his agent. It differs from "mediate powers."

Primary purpose. That which is first in intention; which is fundamental. The principal or fixed intention with which an act or course of conduct is undertaken.

Primat. A chief ecclesiastic; an archbishop who has jurisdiction over his province, or one of several metropolitans presiding over others. Exarch comes nearest to it in the Greek church. Thus the archbishop of Canterbury is styled "Primate of all England;" the archbishop of York is "Primate of England."

Prime. To stand first or paramount; to take precedence or priority of; to outrank.

Prime contractor. The party to a building contract who is charged with the total construction and who enters into sub-contracts for such work as electrical, plumbing and the like. Also called "general contractor."

Prime cost. The true price paid for goods upon a *bona fide* purchase.

Prime interest rate. Usually defined as the lowest rate of interest from time to time charged by a specific lender to its most credit worthy customers for short term unsecured loans. The prime rate is often used as the floor or base rate for setting interest rates on other loans (*e.g.*, consumer loans).

Prime maker. The person who signs a negotiable instrument such as a note and becomes primarily liable thereon.

Prime minister. The name given to the head of the executive branch of parliamentary government, serving under the Chief of State who is usually a monarch. In England, he is the head of the cabinet, and usually holds the office of the First Lord of the Treasury. The office was unknown to the law until 1906, when the prime minister was accorded a place in the order of precedence. By constitutional custom the prime minister is a member of the House of Commons and selected by the Queen.

Primer. A law French word, signifying first; primary.

Primer election /práymor álëksshan/. A term used to signify first choice; *e.g.*, the right of the eldest co-parcener to first choose a purpart.

Primer fine /práymor fän/. On suing out the writ or *præctpe* called a "writ of covenant," there was due to the crown, by ancient prerogative, a primer fine, or a noble for every five marks of land sued for. That was one-tenth of the annual value.

Primer seisin /práymor sïyzan/. See Seisin.

Prime serjeant /práym sárjant/. In English law, the king's first serjeant at law.

Prime tenant. See Tenant.

Primicerius /práymsar(i)yas/. In old English law, the first of any degree of men.

Primitæ /pr skirmišiy/. In old English law, first fruits; the first year's whole profits of a spiritual preferment.

Primitive obligation /prímadov oblagéyshan/. See Obligation.

Primo beneficio /práymow bënafish(i)yow/. Lat. A writ directing a grant of the first benefice in the sovereign's gift.

Primo executienda est verbi vis, ne sermonis vitio obstruat oratio, sive lex sine argumentis /práymow éksokywshiyênda êst vörbay vis, niy sarmôwnas vis(h)îyow obstruwéydr arésh(y)îyow, sáyyiy léks sáyyiy argymentas/. The full meaning of a word should be ascertained at the outset, in order that the sense may not be lost by defect of expression, and that the law be not without reasons [or arguments].

Primogeniture /práymajénatyar/. The state of being the first-born among several children of the same parents; seniority by birth in the same family. The superior or exclusive right possessed by the eldest son, and particularly, his right to succeed to the estate of his ancestor, in right of his seniority by birth, to the exclusion of younger sons.

Primogenitus /práymajénatas/. Lat. In old English law, a first-born or eldest son.

Primo venienti /práymow vëniyéntay/. Lat. To the one first coming. An executor anciently paid debts as they were presented, whether the assets were sufficient to meet all debts or not.

Primum decretum /práymom dskriyëm/. Lat. In the canon law, the first decree; a preliminary decree granted on the non-appearance of a defendant, by which the plaintiff was put in possession of his goods, or of the
thing itself which was demanded. In the courts of admiralty, this name was given to a provisional decree.

Prince. In a general sense, a sovereign; the ruler of a nation or state. More particularly, the son of a king or emperor, or the issue of a royal family; as princes of the blood. The chief of any body of men. In English law, the eldest son of the reigning sovereign is invested as the Prince of Wales.

Princeps /prɪnsəps/. Lat. In the civil law, the prince; the emperor.

Princeps et respublica ex justa causa possunt rem meam auferre /prɪnsəps e t rɛzprəˈbləkə ˈɛks ˈjestə kəʊzə pɔsənt ˈrɛm miəm ˈɔfɛrəri/. The prince and the com-monwealth, for a just cause, can take away my property.

Princeps legibus solutus est /prɪnsəps lɪˈjəbəs səˈlʊtəs ɛst/. The emperor is released from the laws; is not bound by the laws.

Princeps mavult domesticos milites quam stipendiarios bellicos opponere casibus /prɪnsəps ˈmɑːvʊlt dəˈməstɪkəs mɪˈlɪt ez kəm ˈstɪpəndiəriərəʊs bɛləs ˈɒpənərər kəsəbəs/. A prince, in the chances of war, had better employ domestic than stipendiary troops.

Princess royal /prɪnsəs rəʊˈjɒl/. In English law, the eldest daughter of the sovereign.

Principal, adj. Chief; leading; most important or con-siderable; primary; original. Highest in rank, authori-ty, character, importance, or degree.

As to principal Challenge; Contract; Obligation; Office; and Vein, see those titles.

Principal establishment. In the law concerning domi-cile, the principal domestic establishment. Mosely v. Dabezies, 142 La. 256, 76 So. 705, 706. See Domicile; Resident.

Principal fact. In the law of evidence, a fact sought and proposed to be proved by evidence of other facts (termed "evidentiary facts") from which it is to be deduced by inference. A fact which is the principal and ultimate object of an inquiry, and respecting the existence of which a definite belief is required to be formed.

Principal, n. The source of authority or right. A super-intendent, as of a school.

An amount of money that has been borrowed or invested. The capital sum of a debt or obligation, as distinguished from interest or other additions to it. An amount on which interest is charged or earned. Amount of debt, not including interest. The face value of a note, bond, mortgage, etc. that must be repaid as distinct from the interest that is paid thereon. Capital sum placed at interest, due as a debt, or use as a fund, as distinguished from interest or profit. Klitgaard v. Gaines, Tex.Civ.App., 479 S.W.2d 765, 770.

See also Coprincipal; Undisclosed principal.

Criminal law. One who is present at and participates in the crime charged or who procures an innocent agent to commit the crime. State v. Furr, 292 N.C. 711, 235 S.E.2d 193, 198. A chief actor or perpetrator, or an aider and abettor actually or constructively present at the commission of the crime, as distinguished from an "accessory." At common law, a principal in the first degree is he that is the actor or absolute perpetrator of the crime; and, in the second degree, he who is present, aiding and abetting the principal in the first degree. The distinction between principals in the first and second degrees has been abrogated in the Model Penal Code and by many state codes.


Whoever commits an offense against the United States or aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces or procures its commission, is punishable as a principal. Also, whoever willfully causes an act to be done which if directly performed by him or another would be an offense against the United States, is punishable as a principal. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2.

Principal in the first degree. A principal in the first degree may simply be defined as the criminal actor; the one who actually commits a crime, either by his own hand, or by an inanimate agency, or by an innocent human agent. Johnson v. State, 303 Md. 487, 495 A.2d 1, 12. He is the one who, with the requisite mental state, engages in the act or omission concurring with the mental state which causes the criminal result.

Principal in the second degree. To be a principal in the second degree, one must be present at the commis-sion of a criminal offense and aid, counsel, command, or encourage the principal in the first degree in the com-mission of that offense. This requirement of presence may be fulfilled by constructive presence. A person is constructively present when he is physically absent from the situs of the crime but aids and abets the principal in the first degree at the time of the offense from some distance.

Investments. The person for whom a broker executes an order, or a dealer buying or selling for his own account. The term "principal" may also refer to a person's capital or to the face amount of a bond.

Law of agency. The term "principal" describes one who has permitted or directed another (i.e. agent or servant) to act for his benefit and subject to his direction and control, such that the acts of the agent become binding on the principal. Principal includes in its meaning the term "master", a species of principal who, in addition to other control, has a right to control the physical conduct of the species of agents known as servants, as to whom special rules are applicable with reference to harm caused by their physical acts.

If, at the time of a transaction conducted by an agent, the other party thereto has notice that the agent is acting for a principal and of the principal's identity, the principal is a disclosed principal. If the other party has notice that the agent is or may be acting for a principal but has no notice of the principal's identity, the principal for whom the agent is acting is a partially disclosed
principal. If the other party has no notice that the agent is acting for a principal, the one for whom he acts is an undisclosed principal. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 4.

Law of guaranty and suretyship. The person primarily liable, for whose performance of his obligation the guarantor or surety has become bound.

Principal and surety. Relationship between accommodation maker and party accommodated on promissory note is that of "principal and surety." Putney Credit Union v. King, 130 Vt. 86, 286 A.2d 282, 284.

Trust law. Property as opposed to income. The term is often used to designate the corpus of a trust. If, for example, G places real estate in trust with income payable to A for life and the remainder to B upon A's death, the real estate is the principal or corpus of the trust. See also Kentucky Rule. The majority of states have adopted the Uniform Principal and Income Act.

Vice principal. A vice principal is an employee to whom the master delegates those absolute or nondelegable duties cast upon a master for protection of his employees, and who is in charge of the master's business or any department thereof, and whose duties are exclusively supervision, direction and control of the work of subordinate employees engaged therein, whose duty it is to obey him. Haynie v. Haynie, Okl., 426 P.2d 717, 724. Vice principal is servant who, in addition to his authority to direct and supervise work of those under him, has authority to hire and discharge a subordinate servant. Sartain v. Southern Nat. Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 364 S.W.2d 245, 252.

Principal /prinsipiylas/. Lat. Principal; a principal debtor; a principal in a crime.

Principalis debet semper excutii antequam pervenia­tur ad fidejuusores /prinsipiylas débet sémpor áskyúwtyay ántakwam pérveniyéytyat át fáydýayjasóriyz/. The principal should always be exhausted before coming upon the sureties.

Principal residence. The residence (which may be a single family home, trailer, condominium, or houseboat) where the taxpayer resides most of the time. For tax purposes, capital gains may be deferred on the sale of the taxpayer's principal residence if a new residence is purchased within a certain period of time.

Principia data sequuntur concomitantia /prinsip(i)iyá déyts áskwántar konkómáténsnsh(i)yá/. Given principles are followed by their concomitants.

Principia probant, non probantur /prinsip(i)iyá prówbant, nón próbántar/. Principles prove; they are not proved. Fundamental principles require no proof.

Principiis obsta /prinsipiyárs óbstey/. Withstand beginnings; oppose a thing in its early stages, if you would do so with success.

Principiorum non est ratio /prinsipiýóra m nón ést réyshiyïow/. There is no reasoning of principles; no argument is required to prove fundamental rules.

Principium est potissima pars cujusque rei /prinsipiym ést pátísomá párz kájáskwiý réyay/. The principle of anything is its most powerful part.

Principle. A fundamental truth or doctrine, as of law; a comprehensive rule or doctrine which furnishes a basis or origin for others; a settled rule of action, procedure, or legal determination. A truth or proposition so clear that it cannot be proved or contradicted unless by a proposition which is still clearer. That which constitutes the essence of a body or its constituent parts. That which pertains to the theoretical part of a science.

Printers Ink Statute. A model statute drafted in 1911 and adopted with some variations in a number of states making it a misdemeanor to advertise a representation that is untrue, deceptive or misleading.

Prior /práýar/. Lat. The former; earlier; preceding; preferable or preferred.

Prior, n. The chief of a convent; next in dignity to an abbot.

Prior, adj. Earlier; elder; preceding; superior in rank, right, or time; as, a prior lien, mortgage, or judgment.

Prior art. In patent law, includes any relevant knowledge, acts, descriptions and patents which pertain to, but predate, invention in question. Mooney v. Brunswick Corp., C.A.Wis., 663 F.2d 724, 733. Anything in tangible form that may properly be relied on by patent office in patent cases in support of rejection on matter of substance, not form, of claim in pending application for patent. Borden, Inc. v. Occidental Petroleum Corp., D.C.Tex., 381 F.Supp. 1178, 1203. Prior art may also be relied on by a court to hold a patent claim invalid, i.e., not novel or not unobvious. 35 U.S.C.A. § 102.

Prior creditor. Generally, the creditor who is accorded priority in payment from the assets of his debtor. See Preferential debts; Preferred creditor.

Prior inconsistent statements. In evidence, prior statements made by the witness which contradict statements made on the witness stand may be introduced to impeach the witness after a foundation has been laid and an opportunity given to the witness to affirm or deny whether such prior statements were made. Such impeachment may be made through the witness himself or through another witness who heard the prior statements or by means of inconsistent prior depositions (Fed.R.Civil P. 32(a)). Such prior inconsistent statements are not admissible to prove the truth of the matter asserted but only to impeach the credibility of the witness. See Fed.Evid.R. 613(b). See also Declaration (Declaration against interest); Impeachment.

Priori petenti /práyórar pósténtay/. To the person first applying. In probate practice, where there are several persons equally entitled to a grant of administration (e.g., next of kin of the same degree), the rule of the court is to make the grant priori petenti, to the first applicant.

Priority. Precedence, going before. A legal preference or precedence. The relative ranking of competing

Prior restraints on speech and publication are the most serious and least tolerable infringement on First Amendment Rights. Nebraska Press Association v. Stuart, 427 U.S. 539, 559, 96 S.Ct. 2791, 2803, 49 L.Ed.2d 683. Three exceptions are recognized: a publication creating a "clear and present danger" to the country, Schenck v. U.S., 249 U.S. 47, 52, 39 S.Ct. 247, 249, 63 L.Ed. 470; obscene publications, and publications which invade the zone of personal privacy.

A prohibited prior restraint is not limited to the suppression of a thing before it is released to the public; rather, an invalid prior restraint is an infringement upon constitutional right to disseminate matters that are ordinarily protected by the First Amendment without there first being a judicial determination that the material does not qualify for First Amendment protection. State v. I, A Woman—Part II, 53 Wis.2d 102, 191 N.W.2d 897, 902, 903.

See also Censor; Censorship.


Prisage /práyzaj/. An ancient hereditary revenue of the crown, consisting in the right to take a certain quantity from cargoes of wine imported into England. In Edward I's reign it was converted into a pecuniary duty called "butlerage."

Prise /pryz/. Fr. In French law, prize; captured property.


Prison. A public building or other place for the confinement of persons, whether as a punishment imposed by the law or otherwise in the course of the administration of justice. A state or federal correctional institution for incarceration of felony offenders for terms of one year or more. The words "prison" and "penitentiary" are used synonymously to designate institutions for the imprisonment of persons convicted of the more serious crimes, as distinguished from reformatories and county or city jails. See also Jail.

Prison breaking, or breach. The common-law offense of one who, being lawfully in custody, escapes from the place where he is confined, by the employment of force and violence. This offense is to be distinguished from "rescue" (q.v.), which is a deliverance of a prisoner from lawful custody by a third person, and from "escape" which is an unauthorized departure of a prisoner from legal custody without the use of force. The trend however of modern statutes is to abandon these common-law distinctions based upon the presence or absence of force, and substitute other factors to determine the grade of the offense; with "prison breaking" generally referring to escaping from prison or jail by any means. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 751 et seq.

Prisoner. One who is deprived of his liberty. One who is kept against his will in confinement or custody in a prison, penitentiary, jail, or other correctional institution, as a result of conviction of a crime or awaiting trial.

Prisoner at the bar. An accused person, while on trial before the court, is so called. One accused of crime, who is actually on trial, is in legal effect a "prisoner at the bar," notwithstanding he has given bond for his appearance at the trial. He is a "prisoner" if held in custody either under bond or other process of law, or when physically held under arrest, and when actually on trial he is a "prisoner at the bar."

Prist /príst/. L. Fr. Ready. In the old forms of oral pleading, this term expressed a tender or joinder of issue.

Pritus vitlís laboravimus, nunc legibus /práyas vithiasi lábrévyvamas, nágk liyjábas/. We labored first with vices, now with laws.
Privacy laws. Those federal and state statutes which prohibit an invasion of a person’s right to be left alone (e.g. to not be photographed in private), and also restrict access to personal information (e.g. income tax returns, credit reports), and overheard of private communications (e.g. electronic surveillance). Some provide for equitable relief in the form of injunction to prevent the invasion of privacy while others specifically call for money damages and some provide for both legal and equitable protection. See e.g. Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 1681n-p). See also Privacy, right of.

The federal Privacy Act (5 U.S.C.A. § 552a) provides for making known to the public the existence and characteristics of all personal information systems kept by every Federal agency. The Act permits an individual to have access to records containing personal information on that individual and allows the individual to control the transfer of that information to other Federal agencies for nonroutine uses. The Act also requires all Federal agencies to keep accurate accounts of transfers of personal records to other agencies and outsiders, and to make the accounts available to the individual. The Act further provides for civil remedies for the individual whose records are kept or used in contravention of the requirements of the Act.

Breach of privacy is knowingly and without lawful authority: (a) Intercepting, without the consent of the sender or receiver, a message by telephone, telegraph, letter or other means of private communications; or (b) Divulging, without the consent of the sender or receiver, the existence or contents of such message if such person knows that the message was illegally intercepted, or if he illegally learned of the message in the course of employment with an agency in transmitting it. Kansas Criminal Code 21-4002. See Eavesdropping; Wiretapping.

Privacy, right of. The right to be let alone; the right of a person to be free from unwarranted publicity; and right to live without unwarranted interference by the public in matters with which the public is not necessarily concerned. Term “right of privacy” is generic term encompassing various rights recognized to be inherent in concept of ordered liberty, and such right prevents governmental interference in intimate personal relationships or activities, freedoms of individual to make fundamental choices involving himself, his family, and his relationship with others. Industrial Foundation of the South v. Texas Indus. Acc. Bd., Tex., 540 S.W.2d 35, 133 N.E.2d 340, 59 0.0. 60); Public disclosure of private facts, consisting of a cause of action in publicity, of a highly objectionable kind, given to private information about the plaintiff, even though it is true and no action would lie for defamation, Melvin v. Reid, 112 Cal.App. 285, 297 P. 91; False light in the public eye, consisting of publicity which places the plaintiff in a false light in the public eye, Norman v. City of Las Vegas, 64 Nev. 38, 177 P.2d 442. See also False light privacy; Invasion of privacy.


As to private Act; Agent; Bill; Boundary; Business; Carrier; Chapel; Corporation; Detective; Dwelling; Easement; Examination; Ferry; Nuisance; Pond; Property; Prosecutor; Rights; Road; Sale; School; Seal; Statute; Stream; Trust; Water; War; Way; Wharf; and Wrong, see those titles.

Private bank. An unincorporated banking institution owned by an individual or partnership and, depending upon state statutes, subject to or free from state regulation.

Private bill. Legislation for the special benefit of an individual or a locality. Many State constitutions prohibit such legislation except by general law. See also Private law.

Privater /präv̥vətər/ A vessel owned, equipped, and armed by one or more private individuals, and duly commissioned by a belligerent power to go on cruises and make war upon the enemy, usually by preying on his commerce. A private vessel commissioned by a nation by the issue of a letter of marque to its owner to carry on all hostilities by sea, presumably according to the laws of war. Formerly a state issued letters of marque to its own subjects, and to those of neutral states as well, but a privateersman who accepted letters of marque from both belligerents was regarded as a pirate. By the Declaration of Paris (April, 1856), privateering was abolished, but the United States, Spain.
Private foundations. An organization which is operated privately for the advancement of charitable or educational projects. An organization generally exempt from taxation that is subject to additional statutory restrictions on its activities and on contributions thereto. Exercise of duties may be levied on certain prohibited transactions. An organization generally exempt from taxation that is subject to additional statutory restrictions on the deductibility of contributions to private foundations. IRC § 509. See also Charitable organizations; Foundation.

Private international law. A name used by some writers to indicate that branch of the law which is now more commonly called "Conflict of laws" (q.v.).

Private law. That portion of the law which defines, regulates, enforces, and administers relationships among individuals, associations, and corporations. As used in contradistinction to public law, the term means all that part of the law which is administered between citizen and citizen, or which is concerned with the definition, regulation, and enforcement of rights in cases where both the person in whom the right inhere and the person upon whom the obligation is incident are private individuals. See also Private bill; Special law. Compare Public law.

Private letter ruling. A written statement issued to the taxpayer by the Internal Revenue Service in which interpretations of the tax laws are made and applied to a specific set of facts. Function of the letter ruling, usually sought by the taxpayer in advance of a contemplated transaction, is to advise the taxpayer regarding the tax treatment he can expect from the I.R.S. in the circumstances specified by the ruling. U. S. v. Wahlin, D.C. Wis., 384 F.Supp. 43, 47. See also Letter ruling.

Private nuisance. A private nuisance is generally anything that by its continuous use or existence works annoyance, harm, unreasonable interference, inconvenience or damage to another landowner in the enjoyment of his property. Robie v. Lillis, 112 N.H. 492, 299 A.2d 155, 158. A nuisance affecting a single individual or definite small number of persons in enjoyment of private rights not common to the public. Spur Industries, Inc. v. Del E. Webb Development Co., 108 Ariz. 178, 494 P.2d 700, 705. It is only a tort, and the remedy therefor lies exclusively with the individual whose rights have been disturbed. Philadelphia Elec. Co. v. Hercules, Inc., C.A. Pa., 762 F.2d 303, 315. See also Nuisance. Compare Public nuisance.

Private offering. See Offering; Private placement.

Private person. Term sometimes used to refer to persons other than those holding public office or in military services.

Private placement. Adoption. In adoption cases, the placement of a child for adoption by the mother or parents themselves or by an intermediary like a lawyer or doctor, rather than by an adoption agency. Also sometimes called a "direct" placement.

Securities. The sale of a stock or bond issued directly to private persons, institutional investors, etc., outside of a public offering. Securities Act (1933), § 4(2). See also Direct placement; Offering.

Private ruling. See Letter ruling; Private letter ruling.

Privation /prəˈvɛʃən/ /prəˈvɛʃən/. A taking away or withdrawing.

Privatio presumpnunt habitum /prəˈvɛʃən(ə)l/ /prəˈvɛʃən(ə)l/ /prəˈvɛʃən(ə)l/ /prəˈvɛʃən(ə)l/. A deprivation presupposes a possession.

Privatis pactionibus non dubium est non lredi jus ceterorum /prəˈvɛtəs pəkʃiˈwɒnəbəs nɔn d(ə)ˈwbiːjəm ɛst nɔn lɪˈdiːj əs ˈsɛtərərəm/. There is no doubt that the rights of others [third parties] cannot be prejudiced by private agreements.

Privatorum conventio juri publico non derogat /prəˈvɛtərəm ˈkɒnvɛntʃiən ˌdʒʊri ˈpʌbjɪkəʊ nɔn ˈdərəɡæt/. The agreement of private individuals does not derogate from the public right [law].


Privatum commodum publico cedit /prəˈvɛtəm kəʊməˈdʌm pʌbjɪkəʊ kədɪt/. Private good yields to public. The interest of an individual should give place to the public interest.

Privatum incommodum publico bona pensatur /prəˈvɛtəm ɪnˈkɒməˌdʌm pʌbjɪkəʊ bəʊnə ˈpɛnsətjʊər/. Private inconvenience is made up for by public benefit.

Privies /prəˈvɪz/. Those who are partakers or have an interest in any action or thing, or any relation to another. Brown v. Fidelity Union Trust Co., 126 N.J.Eq. 406, 9 A.2d 311, 326; Hamelik v. Sypek, 152 Misc. 799, 274 N.Y.S. 875. They are of six kinds:

(1) Privies of blood; such as the heir to his ancestor.

(2) Privies in representation; as executors or administrators to their deceased testator or intestate.

(3) Privies in estate; as grantor and grantee, lessor and lessee, assignor and assignee, etc.

(4) Privies in respect to contract.

(5) Privies in respect of estate and contract; as where the lessee assigns his interest, but the contract between lessor and lessee continues, the lessor not having accepted of the assignee.

(6) Privies in law; as the lord by escheat, a tenant by the curtesy, or in dower, the incumbent of a benefice, a husband suing or defending in right of his wife, etc.

"Privies," in the sense that they are bound by the judgment, are those who acquired an interest in the subject-matter after the rendition of the judgment. "Privies" to a judgment are those whose succession to the rights of property affected occurs after the institution of the suit and form a party to it.
Privigna /pravigna/. Lat. In the civil law, a step-daughter.

Privignus /pravignus/. Lat. In the civil law, a son of a husband or wife by a former marriage; a stepson.

Privilege. A particular and peculiar benefit or advantage enjoyed by a person, company, or class, beyond the common advantages of other citizens. An exceptional or extraordinary power or exemption. A peculiar right, advantage, exemption, power, franchise, or immunity held by a person or class, not generally possessed by others.

In tort law, the ability to act contrary to another individual's legal right without that individual having legal redress for the consequences of that act; usually raised by the actor as a defense.

An exemption from some burden or attendance, with which certain persons are indulged, from a supposition engaged in, are such as require all their time and care, and that, therefore, without this indulgence, it would be impracticable to execute such offices to that advantage which the public good requires. That which releases one from the performance of a duty or obligation, or exempts one from a liability which he would otherwise be required to perform, or sustain in common with all other persons. See also Exemption; Immunity.

See also Doctor-patient privilege; Executive privilege; Husband-wife privilege; Journalist's privilege; Legislative immunity; Marital communications privilege; Newsmen's privilege; Patient-physician privilege; Priest-penitent privilege; Privileged communications; Right; State secrets privilege.

Attorney-client, doctor-patient, etc. privilege. See Privileged communications, and also specific privileges.

Civil law. A right which the nature of a debt gives to a creditor, and which entitles him to be preferred before other creditors. Civil Code La. art. 3186. It is merely an accessory of the debt which it secures, and falls with the extinguishment of the debt. The civil law privilege became, by adoption of the admiralty courts, the admiralty lien. The J. E. Rumbell, 148 U.S. 1, 13 S.Ct. 498, 37 L.Ed 345.

Communications. See Privileged communications.

Deliberative process privilege. This governmental privilege permits government to withhold documents that reflect advisory opinions, recommendations and deliberations comprising part of a process by which government decisions and policies are formulated, and was developed to promote frank and independent discussion among those responsible for making governmental decisions and to protect against premature disclosure of proposed agency policies or decisions. F.T.C. v. Warner Communications Inc., C.A.Cal., 742 F.2d 1156, 1161.

Discovery. When interrogatories, depositions or other forms of discovery seek information which is otherwise privileged, the party from whom it is sought may claim his privilege. Fed.R.Civil P. 26; Fed.R.Crim.P. 16. See also Protective order; Work product rule.

Evidence. See Privileged communications; Privileged evidence.

Executive privilege. The protection afforded to confidential presidential communications. However, the generalized need for confidentiality of high level communications cannot sustain an absolute unqualified presidential privilege. U. S. v. Nixon, 418 U.S. 683, 94 S.Ct. 3090, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039. See also Executive privilege.

Journalist's privilege. See Journalist's privilege; Newsmen's privilege; Shield laws.

Libel and slander. An exemption from liability for the speaking or publishing of defamatory words concerning another, based on the fact that the statement was made in the performance of a political, judicial, social, or personal duty. Privilege is either absolute or conditional. The former protects the speaker or publisher without reference to his motives or the truth or falsity of the statement. This may be claimed in respect, for instance, to statements made in legislative debates, in reports of military officers to their superiors in the line of their duty, and statements made by judges, witnesses, and jurors in trials in court. Conditional privilege (called also "qualified privilege") will protect the speaker or publisher unless actual malice and knowledge of the falsity of the statement is shown. This may be claimed where the communication related to a matter of public interest, or where it was necessary to protect one's private interest and was made to a person having an interest in the same matter. Saroyan v. Burkett, 57 Cal.2d 706, 21 Cal.Rptr. 557, 558, 371 P.2d 293.

For defense of "constitutional privilege" in libel actions, see Libel.

Maritime law. An allowance to the master of a ship of the same general nature with primage, being compensation, or rather a gratuity, customary in certain trades, and which the law assumes to be a fair and equitable allowance, because the contract on both sides is made under the knowledge of such usage by the parties.

Parliamentary law. The right of a particular question, motion, or statement to take precedence over all other business before the house and to be considered immediately, notwithstanding any consequent interference with or setting aside the rules of procedure adopted by the house. The matter may be one of "personal privilege," where it concerns one member of the house in his capacity as a legislator, or of the "privilege of the house," where it concerns the rights, immunities, or dignity of the entire body, or of "constitutional privilege," where it relates to some action to be taken or some order of proceeding expressly enjoined by the constitution.

Privilege from arrest. A privilege extended to certain classes of persons, either by the rules of international law, the policy of the law, or the necessities of justice or of the administration of government, whereby they are exempted from arrest on civil process, and, in some cases, on criminal charges, either permanently, as in the case of a foreign minister and his suite, or temporarily, as in the case of members of the legislature, parties and
Privilege against self-incrimination. The privilege derived from the Fifth Amendment, U.S.Const., and similar provisions in the constitutions of states. It requires the government to prove a criminal case against the defendant without the aid of the defendant as a witness against himself, though it protects only communications, not physical evidence such as handwriting and fingerprints. It is invocable by any witness who is called to the witness stand against his wishes whether the proceeding be a trial or grand jury hearing or a proceeding before an investigating body, but it is waived when the witness voluntarily takes the witness stand. See also Immunity; Link-in-chain.

Privileged. Possessing or enjoying a privilege; exempt from burdens; entitled to priority or precedence.

Privileged communications. Those statements made by certain persons within a protected relationship such as husband-wife, attorney-client, priest-penitent and the like which the law protects from forced disclosure on the witness stand at the option of the witness, client, penitent, spouse. In federal courts, the extent and scope of the specific privilege is to be governed by federal common law or state rules governing evidentiary privileges. Fed.Evid. Rule 501. See also Attorney-client privilege; Communication; Conditionally privileged communication; Journalist’s privilege; Privilege.

Privileged copyholds. See Copyhold.

Privileged debts. Those which an executor or administrator, trustee in bankruptcy, and the like, may pay in preference to others; such as funeral expenses, servants’ wages, and doctors’ bills during last sickness, etc. See also Preferential debts.

Privileged evidence. In addition to privileged communications (q.v.), privileged evidence may also include governmental secrets or records, identity of informer, grand jury proceedings, certain types of accident reports, and attorney’s work product.

Privileges and immunities clause. There are two Privileges and Immunities Clauses in the federal Constitution and Amendments, the first being found in Art. IV, and the second in the 14th Amendment, § 1, second sentence, clause 1. The provision in Art. IV states that “The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States,” while the 14th Amendment provides that “No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States.

The purpose of these Clauses is to place the citizens of each State upon the same footing with citizens of other states, so far as the advantages resulting from citizenship in those states is concerned; to insure that a citizen of State A who ventures into State B be accorded the same privileges that the citizens of State B enjoy. Toomer v. Witsell, 334 U.S. 385, 68 S.Ct. 1156, 92 L.Ed. 1460. Pursuing a common calling, plying a trade, and doing business in another state are examples of “privileges” protected by the privileges and immunities clause of the Federal Constitution. Powell v. Daily, Wyo., 712 P.2d 356, 359. See also Full faith and credit clause.

Privilegia quae re vera sunt in praecidium reipublica, magis tamen habent speciosa frontispicia, et boni publici pretexrum, quam bona et legales concessions; sed pretex tum liciti non debet admitter illici-tum /privallyji/ kwiy riy viira sint in prjadishiyam riayaypuésiy, mëyjas téyan hëban splyshiyowo fräntäspishiy, ét bownay pöllassay präkëstäm, kwäm bowniy ét lagyélizy kansëshiyöwniyz; sëd präkëst/yi uw listay nôn débant admitay alis täm/./ Privileges which are truly in prejudice of public good have, however, a more specious front and pretext of public good than good and legal grants; but, under pretext of legality, that which is illegal ought not to be admitted.
Privilegium /priviljy(j)jam/. In Roman law, a special
coronation by which the Roman emperor conferred
on some person some anomalous or irregular right,
or imposed upon some person some anomalous or
irregular obligation, or inflicted on some person
some anomalous or irregular punishment. When such
privilegia conferred anomalous rights, they were styled
"favorable." When they imposed anomalous obli-
gations, or inflicted anomalous punishments, they were
styled "odious." A private law inflicting a punishment
or conferring a reward.

In civil law, every peculiar right or favor granted by
the law, contrary to the common rule. A species of lien
or claim upon an article of property, not dependent upon
possession, but continuing until either satisfied or re-
leased. Such is the lien, recognized by maritime law, of
seamen upon the ship for their wages.

Privilegium clericale /priviljy(j)jam klëhr(k)eyliy/.
The benefit of clergy (q.v.).

Privilegium est beneficium personale, et extinguitur
cum persona /priviljy(j)jam est bênësiš(i)jam
parsanëlyët et astkëstgwar kâm parsôwna/. A privilege
is a personal benefit, and dies with the person.

Privilegium est quasi privata lex /priviljy(j)jam est
kwëysay pravytéya léks/. Privilege is, as it were, a
private law.

Privilegium non valet contra rempublicam /privil-
jy(j)jam nôn vàlat kôntra rémpôblakam/. Privilege is
of no force against the commonwealth. Even necessity
does not excuse, where the act to be done is against the
commonwealth.

Privilegium, property propter /prüparti prôptar
privaljy(j)jam/. A qualified property in animals fera
natura; i.e., a privilege of hunting, taking, and killing
them, in exclusion of others.

Privity. In its broadest sense, "privity" is defined as
mutual or successive relationships to the same right of
property, or such an identification of interest of one
person with another as to represent the same legal
right. Petersen v. Fee Intern., Ltd., D.Okl., 435
F.Supp. 938, 942. Derivative interest founded on, or
growing out of, contract, connection, or bond of union
between parties; mutuality of interest. Hodgson v. Mid-
west Oil Co., C.C.A.Wyo., 17 F.2d 71, 75. Thus, the
executor is in privity with the testator, the heir with the
ancestor, the assignee with the assignor, the donee with
the donor, and the lessee with the lessor. Litchfield v.
Crane, 123 U.S. 549, 8 S.Ct. 210, 31 L.Ed. 199.

Privity signifies that relationship between two or
more persons is such that a judgment involving one of
them may justly be conclusive upon other, although
other was not party to lawsuit. Gill and Duffus Servic-
es, Inc v. A.M. Nural Islam, C.A., 675 F.2d 404, 405, 218

Private knowledge; joint knowledge with another of a
private concern; cognizance implying a consent or con-
currence. See Insider; Legal privity; Privy.

Horizontal privity. Such privity is not, in reality, a
state of privity but rather one of nonprivity. The term
refers to those who are not in the distributive chain of a
product but who, nonetheless, use the product and re-
tain a relationship with the purchaser, such as a member
of the purchaser's family. Szajna v. General Motors
Corp., 115 Ill.2d 294, 104 Ill.Dec. 898, 503 N.E.2d 760,
765. See also U.C.C. § 2–318.

Privity of blood. Such existed between an heir and his
ancestor (privity in blood inheritable), and between co-
partners. This privity was formerly of importance in
the law of descent cast.

Privity of contract. That connection or relationship
which exists between two or more contracting parties.
It was traditionally essential to the maintenance of an
action on any contract that there should subsist such
privity between the plaintiff and defendant in respect of
the matter sued on. However, the absence of privity as
defense in actions for damages in contract and tort
actions is generally no longer viable with the enactment
of warranty statutes (see e.g. U.C.C. § 2–318 below),
acceptance by states of doctrine of strict liability (q.v.),
and court decisions (e.g. MacPherson v. Buick Motor Co.,
217 N.Y. 382, 111 N.E. 1050) which have extended the
right to sue for injuries or damages to third party benefi-
ciaries, and even innocent bystanders (Elmore v.
American Motors Corp., 70 Cal.2d 578, 75 Cal.Rptr. 652,
451 P.2d 84).

U.C.C. § 2–318 provides three Alternative provisions
(A–C) covering third party beneficiaries of express or
implied warranties. Most states have enacted Alterna-
tive A: "A seller's warranty whether express or implied
extends to any natural person who is in the family or
household of his buyer or who is a guest in his home if it
is reasonable to expect that such person may use, con-
sume or be affected by the goods and who is injured in
person by breach of the warranty. A seller may not
exclude or limit the operation of this section." Other
states have further broadened this model provision. For
example Massachusetts U.C.C. § 2–318 provides: "Lack
of privity between plaintiff and defendant shall be no
defense in any action brought against the manufacturer,
seller, lessor or supplier of goods to recover damages for
breach of warranty, express or implied, or for negli-
gen, although the plaintiff did not purchase the goods
from the defendant if the plaintiff was a person whom
the manufacturer, seller, lessor or supplier might rea-
sonably have expected to use, consume or be affected by
the goods. . . ."

Privity of estate. Mutual or successive relation to the
same right in property such as that which exists be-
tween lessor and lessee or their successors.

A subtenant, who is in privity of estate with the
original lessor, may avail himself of any covenants in
the original lease which "touch and concern" the land.

Privity of possession. Relationship which exists between
parties in successive possession of real property. Such
relationship becomes important in cases of adverse possession claims.

Vertical privity. Refers to the relationship between those who are in the distributive chain of a product.

Privy councillor. A member of the privy council.

Privy council. In England, the principal council of the sovereign, composed of the cabinet ministers, and other persons chosen by the king or queen as privy councillors. The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council acts as a court of ultimate appeal in various cases from Crown colonies and the Commonwealth. The importance of the Privy Council has been replaced to a great extent by the Cabinet.

Privy councellor. A member of the privy council.

Privy purse. In England, the income set apart for the sovereign’s personal use.

Privy seal. In England, a seal used in making out grants or letters patent, preparatory to their passing under the great seal. A seal which the sovereign uses to such grants or things as pass the great seal. A seal of the British government which is affixed to documents not requiring the great seal.

Privy signet. In English law, the signet or seal which is first used in making out grants and private letters and which is always in the custody of the Queen’s secretaries.

Privy token. A false mark or sign, forged object, counterfeited letter, key, ring, etc., used to deceive persons, and thereby fraudulently obtain possession of property. A false privy token is a false privy document or sign, not such as is calculated to deceive men generally, but designed to defraud one or more individuals. Cheating by such false token was not indictable at common law.

Privy verdict. A verdict given privily to the judge out of court, but which was of no force unless afterwards affirmed by a public verdict given openly in court. Now generally superseded by the “sealed verdict,” i.e., one written out, sealed up, and delivered to the judge or the clerk of the court. See Sealed verdict.

Prize. Anything offered as a reward of contest. A reward offered to the person who, among several persons or among the public at large, shall first (or best) perform a certain undertaking or accomplish certain conditions. An award or recompense for some act done; some valuable thing offered by a person for something done by others. It is distinguished from a “bet” or “wager” in that it is known before the event who is to give either the premium or the prize, and there is but one operation until the accomplishment of the act, thing, or purpose for which it is offered.

The fair market value of a prize or award is generally includible in gross income. Certain exceptions are provided where the prize or award is made in recognition of religious, charitable, scientific, educational, artistic, literary, or civic achievement providing certain other requirements are met. I.R.C. § 74.

A vessel or cargo, belonging to one of two belligerent powers, apprehended or forcibly captured at sea by a war-vessel or privateer of the other belligerent, and claimed as enemy’s property, and therefore liable to appropriation and condemnation under the laws of war. The apprehension and detention at sea of a ship or other vessel, by authority of a belligerent power, either with the design of appropriating it, with the goods and effects it contains, or with that of becoming master of the whole or a part of its cargo.

Prize courts. Courts having jurisdiction to adjudicate upon captures made at sea in time of war, and to condemn the captured property as prize if lawfully subject to that sentence. In England, the admiralty courts have jurisdiction as prize courts, distinct from the jurisdiction on the instance side. A special commission issues in time of war to the judge of the admiralty court, to enable him to hold such court. In the United States, the federal district courts have jurisdiction in cases of prize. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1333.

Prize goods. Goods which are taken on the high seas, jure belli, out of the hands of the enemy.

Prize law. The system of laws and rules applicable to the capture of prize at sea; its condemnation, rights of the captors, distribution of the proceeds, etc.


Pro. For; in respect of; on account of; in behalf of. The introductory word of many Latin phrases.

Proamita. Lat. In the civil law, a great paternal aunt; the sister of one’s grandfather.
Proamita magna /prowamyta majnə/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-aunt.

Pro and con /prow and kon/. For and against. A phrase descriptive of the presentation of arguments or evidence on both sides of a disputed question.

Proavia /prowayv(ə)yə/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-grandmother.

Proavunculus /prowavỳŋkyləs/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-grandfather's or great-grandmother's brother.

Proavus /prowavəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-grandfather. Employed in making genealogical tables.

Probability. Likelihood; appearance of reality or truth; reasonable ground of presumption; verisimilitude; consonance to reason. The likelihood of a proposition or hypothesis being true, from its conformity to reason or experience, or from superior evidence or arguments adduced in its favor. A condition or state created when there is more evidence in favor of the existence of a given proposition than there is against it.

High probability rule. In admiralty law, a rule relating to the right of insured to abandon a vessel, by virtue of which the right of abandonment does not depend upon the certainty, but upon the high probability of a total loss, either of the property, or voyage, or both. The result is to act not upon certainties, but upon probabilities; and if the facts present a case of extreme hazard, and of probable expense, exceeding half the value of the ship, the insured may abandon, though it should happen that she was afterwards recovered at a less expense.

Probable. Having the appearance of truth; having the character of probability; appearing to be founded in reason or experience. Having more evidence for than against; supported by evidence which inclines the mind to believe, but leaves some room for doubt; likely. See also Possible.

Probable cause. Reasonable cause; having more evidence for than against. A reasonable ground for belief in certain alleged facts. A set of probabilities grounded in the factual and practical considerations which govern the decisions of reasonable and prudent persons and is more than mere suspicion but less than the quantum of evidence required for conviction. US v. Riemer, D.C. Ohio, 392 F.Supp. 1291, 1294. An apparent state of facts found to exist upon reasonable inquiry (that is, such inquiry as the given case renders convenient and proper), which would induce a reasonably intelligent and prudent man to believe, in a criminal case, that the accused person had committed the crime charged, or, in a civil case, that a cause of action existed. Cook v. Singer Sewing Mach. Co., 138 Cal.App. 418, 32 P.2d 430, 431. See also Information and belief; Reasonable and probable cause; Reasonable belief; Reasonable grounds. Arrest, search and seizure. Reasonable grounds for belief that a person should be arrested or searched. The evidentiary criterion necessary to sustain an arrest or the issuance of an arrest or search warrant. "Probable cause" to arrest exists where facts and circumstances within officers' knowledge and of which they had rea-sonably trustworthy information are sufficient in themselves to warrant a person of reasonable caution in the belief that an offense has been or is being committed; it is not necessary that the officer possess knowledge of facts sufficient to establish guilt, but more than mere suspicion is required. State v. Phillips, 67 Hawaii 535, 696 P.2d 346, 350. Probable cause is the existence of circumstances which would lead a reasonably prudent man to believe in guilt of arrested party; mere suspicion or belief, unsupported by facts or circumstances, is insufficient. State v. Jones, 248 Or. 428, 435 P.2d 317, 319. It permits an officer to arrest one for a felony without a warrant. Probable cause justifying officer's arrest without warrant has been defined as situation where officer has more evidence favoring suspicion that person is guilty of crime than evidence against such suspicion, but there is some room for doubt. Nugent v. Superior Court for San Mateo County, 254 C.A.2d 420, 62 Cal.Rptr. 217, 221.

The finding of probable cause for issuance of an arrest warrant (as required by 4th Amend.) may be based upon hearsay evidence in whole or part. Fed.R.Crim.P. 4(b). See also Rule 5.1(a) (Preliminary examination), and Rule 41(c) (Search and seizure). See also Arrest; Probable cause hearing; Search; Search warrant.

False imprisonment action. For arrest which must be shown as justification by defendants in action for false imprisonment is reasonable ground of suspicion supported by circumstances sufficient in themselves to warrant cautious man in believing accused to be guilty, but does not depend on actual state of case in point of fact, as it may turn out upon legal investigation, but on knowledge of facts which would be sufficient to induce reasonable belief in truth of accusation. Christ v. McDonald, 152 Or. 494, 52 P.2d 655, 658.

Malicious prosecution action. In context of civil action for malicious prosecution, is such a state of facts in mind of defendant as would lead a person of ordinary caution and prudence to believe, or entertain an honest and strong suspicion, that plaintiff had committed a crime. Carroll v. Gillespie, 14 Mass.App. 12, 436 N.E.2d 431, 435. See Malicious prosecution.

Probable cause hearing. That procedural step in the criminal process at which the judge or magistrate decides whether a complaint should issue or a person should be bound over to a grand jury on a showing of probable cause. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 5.1(a). See Preliminary hearing.

Probable consequence. One that is more likely to follow its supposed cause than it is not to follow it.

Probable evidence. Presumptive evidence is so called, from its foundation in probability. See Presumption.

Probably. In all probability; so far as the evidence shows; presumably; likely.

Probandi necessitas incumbit illi qui agit /proběnday nasěstsɪ̯e ankɔmbat ilay kwɔjéjt/. The necessity of proving lies with him who sues. In other words, the
Probate. Court procedure by which a will is proved to be valid or invalid; though in current usage this term has been expanded to generally refer to the legal process wherein the estate of a decedent is administered. Generally, the probate process involves collecting a decedent's assets, liquidating liabilities, paying necessary taxes, and distributing property to heirs. These activities are carried out by the executor or administrator of the estate, usually under the supervision of the probate court or other court of appropriate jurisdiction. See Letters; Probate court; Probate jurisdiction.

In the canon law, "probate" consisted of probatio, the proof of the will by the executor, and approbatio, the approbation given by the ecclesiastical judge to the proof.

Probate bond. One required by law to be given to the probate court or judge, as incidental to proceedings in such courts, such as the bonds of executors, administrators, and guardians.

Probate code. The body or system of law relating to all matters of which probate courts have jurisdiction; e.g. Uniform Probate Code.

Probate court. A court having general powers over probate of wills, administration of estates, and, in some states, empowered to appoint guardians or approve the adoption of minors. Court with similar functions is called Surrogate or Orphan's Court in certain states. See also Court of Orphans; Probate jurisdiction.

Probate duty. A tax laid by government on every will admitted to probate or on the gross value of the personal property of the deceased testator, and payable out of the decedent's estate. See also Estate tax; Inheritance tax.

Probate estate. The property of a decedent that is subject to administration by the executor or administrator of an estate.

Probate homestead. See Homestead.

Probate jurisdiction. The exercise of the ordinary, generally understood power of a probate, surrogate or orphan's court, which includes the establishment of wills, settlement of decedents' estates, supervision of guardianship of infants, control of their property, and other powers and functions pertaining to such subjects. See also Probate court.

Probate proceeding. A general designation of the actions and proceedings whereby the law is administered upon the various subjects within "probate jurisdiction" (q.v.).

Probatio /prəbɛˈʃɪ(ə)n/ow/. Lat. Proof; more particularly direct, as distinguished from indirect or circumstantial evidence.

Probatio mortua /prəbɛˈʃɪ(ə)nəʊ mɔrtɪˈjuːwə/. Dead proof; that is proof by inanimate objects, such as deeds or other written evidence.

Probation. The evidence which proves a thing; the act of proving; proof; trial; test. Used in the latter sense when referring to the initial period of employment during which a new, transferred, or promoted employee must prove or show that he is capable of performing the required duties of the job or position before he will be considered as permanently employed in such position. As applied to teachers, term means that teacher is on trial, with his competence and suitability remaining to be finally determined. Turner v. Board of Trustees, Calexico Unified School Dist., 121 Cal.Rptr. 705, 535 P.2d 1171, 1178.

Sentence imposed for commission of crime whereby a convicted criminal offender is released into the community under the supervision of a probation officer in lieu of incarceration. State v. Fields, 67 Haw. 268, 686 P.2d 1379, 1387. It is not a matter of right, but rather is an act of grace and clemency available only to those defendants found eligible by the court. People v. Brown, 172 Cal.App.2d 30, 342 P.2d 410, 412. It implies that defendant has a chance to prove himself and its purpose is reform and rehabilitation. For this purpose the defendant must agree to specified standards of conduct and the public authority operating through the court impliedly promises that if he makes good, his probation will continue; however, his violation of such standards subjects his liberty to revocation. Baine v. Beckstead, 10 Utah 2d 4, 347 P.2d 554, 558.

In determining whether the defendant is entitled to a sentence of probation, the court looks to such matters as the nature and circumstances of the offense, the history and characteristics of the defendant, and the need for the sentence imposed. See, e.g., 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3553(a), 3561 et seq.; Fed.R.Crim.P. 32.

The defendant is entitled to be represented by counsel in probation proceedings under Sixth Amendment. Mempa v. Rhay, 389 U.S. 128, 88 S.Ct. 254, 19 L.Ed.2d 336.

Probationer. A convicted offender who is allowed to go at large, under supervision of sentence, during good behavior.

Probationes debent esse evidentes, id est, perspicuae et faciles intelligi /prəbɛˈʃɪ(ə)nɪz debɛnt esɛˈvɪdɛntɪz, id ěst, parsɪpɪkwuˈwʌj et fɛsɪlɪˈjuːz intɛlɪˌdʒɛj/. Proofs ought to be evident, that is, perspicuous and easily understood.

Probation officer. One who supervises a person (commonly juveniles) placed on probation by a court in a criminal proceeding. He is required to report to the court the progress of the probationer and to surrender him if he violates the terms and conditions of his probation.

Probatio plena /prəbɛˈʃɪ(ə)nəʊ plɪˈplɪnə/. In the civil law, full proof; proof by two witnesses, or a public instrument.

Probatio semi-plena /prəbɛˈʃɪ(ə)nəʊ sɛməˈplɪnə/. In the civil law, half-full proof; half-proof. Proof by one witness, or a private instrument.
Probatio viva /próbéysh(í)yow váyva/. Living proof; that is, proof by the mouth of living witnesses.

Probatis extremis, presumuntur media /próbéytaš akstroýmaš, prízyamántar miýd(í)ya/. The extremes being proved, the intermediate proceedings are presumed.

Probative evidence /próbóstav évodáns/. In the law of evidence, means having the effect of proof; tending to prove, or actually proving an issue; that which furnishes, establishes, or contributes toward proof. Akín v. Hill's Estate, 201 Kan. 306, 440 P.2d 585, 590. Testimony carrying quality of proof and having fitness to induce conviction of truth, consisting of fact and reason co-operating as co-ordinate factors. Globe Indemnity Co. v. Davies, 243 Ky. 356, 47 S.W.2d 990, 992. See also Relevant evidence.


Probator /próbéytaš/. In old English law, strictly, an accomplice in felony who to save himself confessed the fact, and charged or accused any other as principal or accessory, against whom he was bound to make good his charge. It also signified an approver, or one who undertakes to prove a crime charged upon another.

Probatum est /próbéytam èst/. Lat. It is tried or proved.

Pro bono /prów bóonow/. Lit. For the good; used to describe work or services (e.g. legal services) done or performed free of charge.

Pro bono et malo /prów bóonow èt mélow/. For good and ill; for advantage and detriment.

Pro bono publico /prów bóonow pásblakow/. For the public good; for the welfare of the whole. For example, "pro bono" legal work is providing legal services to indigents without charge.

Probus et legalis homo /prówbas èt lágyélas hówmow/. Lat. A good and lawful man. A phrase particularly applied to a juror or witness who was free from all exception, and competent in point of law to serve on juries. In the plural form: probi et legales homines.

Procedendo /prówsdéndow/. Action wherein court of superior jurisdiction orders court of inferior jurisdiction to proceed to judgment, but has no bearing on nature of judgment to be entered. State ex rel. Jacobs v. Municipal Court of Franklin County, 26 Ohio App.2d 113, 269 N.E.2d 629, 631, 55 O.O.2d 245. A writ by which a cause which has been removed from an inferior to a superior court by certiorari or otherwise is sent down again to the same court, to be proceeded in there, where it appears to the superior court that it was removed on insufficient grounds.

More commonly, a case returned to a lower court is said to be remanded to such court.

A writ (procedendo ad judicium) which issued out of the common-law jurisdiction of the court of chancery, when judges of any subordinate court delayed the parties for that they would not give judgment either on the one side or on the other, when they ought so to do. In such a case, a writ of procedendo ad judicium was awarded, commanding the inferior court in the sovereign's name to proceed to give judgment, but without specifying any particular judgment. It was the earliest remedy for the refusal or neglect of justice on the part of the courts. In re Press Printers & Publishers, C.C.A. N.J., 12 F.2d 660, 664.

A writ by which the commission of a justice of the peace is revived, after having been suspended. 1 Bl. Comm. 353.

Procedendo on aid prayer /prówsdéndow on éyd pré(y)sar/. If one pray in aid of the crown in real action, and aid be granted, it shall be awarded that he sue to the sovereign in chancery, and the justices in the common pleas shall stay until this writ of procedendo de loquela come to them. So, also, on a personal action.

Procedural due process. The guarantee of procedural fairness which flows from both the Fifth and Fourteenth Amendments due process clauses of the Constitution. For the guarantees of procedural due process to apply, it must first be shown that a deprivation of a significant life, liberty, or property interest has occurred. This is necessary to bring the Due Process Clause into play.

Minimal procedural due process is that parties whose rights are to be affected are entitled to be heard and, in order that they may enjoy that right, they must be notified. Fuentes v. Shevin, 407 U.S. 67, 79, 92 S.Ct. 1983, 1994, 32 L.Ed.2d 556. Procedures which due process requires beyond that minimum must be determined by a balancing analysis based on the specific factual context. Goldberg v. Kelly, 397 U.S. 254, 90 S.Ct. 1011, 25 L.Ed.2d 287.

Procedural law. That which prescribes method of enforcing rights or obtaining redress for their invasion, Long v. Storms, 52 Or.App. 685, 629 P.2d 827, 828; machinery for carrying on procedural aspects of civil or criminal action; e.g. Rules of Civil, Criminal, and Appellate Procedure, as adopted by the Federal and most state courts. Barker v. St. Louis County, 340 Mo. 986, 104 S.W.2d 371, 377, 378, 379; Schultz v. Gosselink, 260 Iowa 115, 148 N.W.2d 434, 436. As a general rule, laws which fix duties, establish rights and responsibilities among and for persons, natural or otherwise, are "substantive laws" in character, while those which merely prescribe the manner in which such rights and responsibilities may be exercised and enforced in a court are "procedural laws". State ex rel. Blood v. Gibson Circuit Court, 239 Ind. 394, 157 N.E.2d 475, 478. See also Procedure. Compare Substantive law.

Procedure. The mode of proceeding by which a legal right is enforced, as distinguished from the substantive law which gives or defines the right, and which, by
means of the proceeding, the court is to administer; the
machinery, as distinguished from its product. That
which regulates the formal steps in an action or other
judicial proceeding; a form, manner, and order of con­
ducting suits or prosecutions; *e.g.* Rules of Civil or
Criminal Procedure. The judicial process for enforcing
rights and duties recognized by substantive law and for
justly administering redress for infraction of them.
433, 435.

Procedure is machinery for carrying on lawsuit in­
cluding pleading, process, evidence and practice, whether
in trial court or appellate court. Brooks v. Texas

The law of procedure is what is commonly termed by
jurists "adjective law" *(q.v.)*.

See also Civil procedure; Criminal procedure; Procedural
law; Rules of court. Compare Substantive law.

Proceeding. In a general sense, the form and manner of
conducting juridical business before a court or judicial
officer. Regular and orderly progress in form of law,
including all possible steps in an action from its com­
cencement to the execution of judgment. Term also
refers to administrative proceedings before agencies, tri­
bunals, bureaus, or the like.

An act which is done by the authority or direction of
the court, agency, or tribunal, express or implied; an act
necessary to be done in order to obtain a given end; a
prescribed mode of action for carrying into effect a legal
right. All the steps or measures adopted in the prosecu­
ion or defense of an action. Statter v. United States,
C.C.A.Alaska, 66 F.2d 819, 822. The word may be used
synonymously with "action" or "suit" to describe the
entire course of an action at law or suit in equity from
the issuance of the writ or filing of the complaint until
the entry of a final judgment, or may be used to describe
any act done by authority of a court of law and every
step required to be taken in any cause by either party.
The proceedings of a suit embrace all matters that occur
in its progress judicially.

Term "proceeding" may refer not only to a complete
remedy but also to a mere procedural step that is part of
a larger action or special proceeding. Rooney v. Ver­
mont Investment Corp., 10 Cal.3d 351, 110 Cal.Rptr. 353,
365, 515 P.2d 297. A "proceeding" includes action and
special proceedings before judicial tribunals as well as
proceedings pending before quasi-judicial officers and
boards. State ex rel. Johnson v. Independent School
Dist. No. 810, Wabasha County, 260 Minn. 237, 109
N.W.2d 596, 602. In a more particular sense, any applica­
tion to a court of justice, however made, for aid in the
enforcement of rights, for relief, for redress of injuries,
for damages, or for any remedial object.

"Proceeding" means any action, hearing, investiga­
tion, inquest, or inquiry (whether conducted by a court,
administrative agency, hearing officer, arbitrator, legis­
lative body, or any other person authorized by law) in
which, pursuant to law, testimony can be compelled to

Collateral proceeding. One in which the particular
question may arise or be involved incidentally, but
which is not instituted for the very purpose of deciding
such question; as in the rule that a judgment cannot be
attacked, or a corporation's right to exist be questioned,
in any collateral proceeding. See Collateral estoppel
doctrine.

Legal proceedings. See Legal proceedings.

Ordinary proceedings. Those founded on the regular
and usual mode of carrying on a suit by due course at
common law.

Special proceeding. Generic term for remedies or pro­
cedings which are not ordinary actions; *e.g.* condemna­
tion (Fed.R.Civil P. 71A); vesting title (Rule 70).

A "special proceeding" has reference to such proceed­
ings as may be commenced independently of a pending
action by petition or motion upon notice in order to
obtain special relief, and, generally speaking, a special
proceeding is confined to type of case which was not,
under the common-law or equity practice, either an
action at law or a suit in equity. Church v. Humboldt
County, 248 C.A.2d 855, 57 Cal.Rptr. 79, 81.

Summary proceeding. Any proceeding by which a con­
troversy is settled, case disposed of, or trial conducted,
in a prompt and simple manner, without the aid of a jury,
without presentment or indictment, or in other respects
out of the regular course of the common law. In proce­
dure, proceedings are said to be summary when they are
short and simple in comparison with regular proceed­
ings; *e.g.* conciliation or small claims court proceedings
as contrasted with usual civil trial.

Supplementary proceeding. A separate proceeding in an
original action, in which the court where the action is
pending is called upon to exercise its jurisdiction in aid
of execution of the judgment in the action. It is a
statutory equivalent in actions at law of the creditor's
bill in equity, and in the majority of states where law
and equity are merged, is provided as a substitute there­
for. See *e.g.* Fed.R.Civil P. 69. In this proceeding the
judgment debtor is summoned to appear before the court
(or a referee or examiner) and submit to an oral exami­
nation touching all his property and effects, and if
property subject to execution and in his possession or
control is thus discovered, he is ordered to deliver it up,
or a receiver may be appointed. See Execution; Supple­
mentary proceedings.

Proceeds. Issues; income; yield; receipts; produce;
money or articles or other thing of value arising or
obtained by the sale of property; the sum, amount, or
value of property sold or converted into money or into
other property. Proceeds does not necessarily mean
only cash or money. Phelps v. Harris, 101 U.S. 370, 25
L.Ed. 855. That which results, proceeds, or accrues
from some possession or transaction. State Highway
Commission v. Spainhower, Mo., 504 S.W.2d 121, 125.
The funds received from disposition of assets or from the
issue of securities (after deduction of all costs and fees).
As used in context of debtor's sale of collateral, "proceeds" includes whatever is received upon the sale, exchange, collection or other disposition of collateral or proceeds. Insurance payable by reason of loss or damage to the collateral is proceeds, except to the extent that it is payable to a person other than a party to the security agreement. Money, checks, deposit accounts, and the like are "cash proceeds". All other proceeds are "non-cash proceeds". U.C.C. § 9–306.

Process. A series of actions, motions, or occurrences; progressive act or transaction; continuous operation; that it is payable to a person other than a party to the security agreement. Money, checks, deposit accounts, and the like are "cash proceeds". All other proceeds are "non-cash proceeds". U.C.C. § 9–306.

Proceres /prɔsəriːz/. Nobles; lords. The house of lords in England is called, in Latin, "Domus Procerum." Formerly, the chief magistrates in cities.

Process. Process is mode, method or operation whereby a result or effect is produced; normal or actual course of procedure; regular proceeding, as, the process of vegetation or decomposition; a chemical process; processes of nature. Kelley v. Coe, App.D.C., 99 F.2d 435, 441.

Process is mode, method or operation whereby a result is produced; and means to prepare for market or to convert into marketable form. Employment Security Commission of Ariz. v. Bruce Church, Inc., 109 Ariz. 183, 507 P.2d 108, 112.

Patent Law

An art or method by which any particular result is produced. An act or series of acts performed upon the subject-matter to be transformed or reduced to a different state or thing. A means or method employed to produce a certain result or effect, or a mode of treatment of given materials to produce a desired result, either by chemical action, by the operation or application of some element or power of nature, or of one substance to another, irrespective of any machine or mechanical device; in this sense a "process" is patentable, though, strictly speaking, it is the art and not the process which is the subject of patent. Broadly speaking, a "process" is a definite combination of new or old elements, ingredients, operations, ways, or means to produce a new, improved or old result, and any substantial change therein by omission, to the same or better result, or by modification or substitution, with different function, to the same or better result, is a new and patentable process.

Civil and Criminal Proceedings

Process is defined as any means used by court to acquire or exercise its jurisdiction over a person or over specific property. Austin Liquor Mart, Inc. v. Department of Revenue, 18 Ill.App.3d 894, 310 N.E.2d 719, 728. Means whereby court compels appearance of defendant before it or a compliance with its demands. Dansby v. Dansby, 222 Ga. 118, 149 S.E.2d 252, 254.

When actions were commenced by original writ, instead of, as at present, by summons, the method of compelling the defendant to appear was by what was termed "original process," being founded on the original writ, and so called also to distinguish it from "mesne" or "intermediate" process, which was some writ or process which issued during the progress of the suit. The word "process," however, as now commonly understood, refers to a summons, or, summons and complaint, and, less commonly, to a writ. The content of the summons, and service requirements, are provided for in Rule of Civil Proc. 4.

See also Abuse (Process); Alias process; Compulsory process; Constructive service of process; Due process of law; Executory process; Long arm statutes; Malicious abuse of legal process; Malicious use of process; Prohibition; Service (Service of process); Summons.

Abuse of process. See Abuse.

Alias process. See that title.

Compulsory process. See Compulsory.

Criminal process. See Warrant.

Final process. The last process in an action; i.e. process issued to enforce execution of judgment.

Irregular process. Term is usually applied to process not issued in strict conformity with the law, whether the defect appears upon the face of the process, or by reference to extrinsic facts, and whether such defects render the process absolutely void or only voidable. Under current practice, a defective summons may be amended under Rule of Civil Proc. 15.

Judicial process. In a wide sense, this term may include all the acts of a court from the beginning to the end of its proceedings in a given cause; but more specifically it means the writ, summons, mandate, or other process which is used to inform the defendant of the institution of proceedings against him and to compel his appearance, in either civil or criminal cases.

Legal process. This term is sometimes used as equivalent to "lawful process." Thus, it is said that legal process means process not merely fair on its face, but in fact valid. But properly it means a summons, writ, warrant, mandate, or other process issuing from a court.

Mesne process. As distinguished from final process, this signifies any writ or process issued between the commencement of the action and the suing out of execution. "Mesne" in this connection may be defined as intermediate; intervening; the middle between two extremes. The writ of capias ad respondendum was called "mesne" to distinguish it, on the one hand, from the original process by which a suit was formerly commenced; and, on the other, from the final process of execution.

Original process. That by which a judicial proceeding is instituted; process to compel the appearance of the defendant (i.e. summons). Distinguished from "mesne" process, which issues, during the progress of a suit, for some subordinate or collateral purpose; and from "final" process, which is process of execution. See Summons.

Process of interpleader. A means of determining the right to property claimed by each of two or more persons, which is in the possession of a third. See Interpleader.
Process of law. See Due process of law.

Regular process. Such as is issued according to rule and the prescribed practice, or which emanates, lawfully and in a proper case, from a court or magistrate possessing jurisdiction.

Service of process. See Service.

Summary process. Such as is immediate or instantaneous, in distinction from the ordinary course, by emanating and taking effect without intermediate applications or delays. In some jurisdictions (e.g. Massachusetts), term used to describe action for eviction of tenant.

Trustee process. The name given in some states (particularly in New England) to the process of garnishment or foreign attachment.

Void process. Such as was issued without power in the court to award it, or which the court had not acquired jurisdiction to issue in the particular case, or which fails in some material respect to comply with the requisite form of legal process.

Process agent. Person authorized to accept service of process in behalf of another (e.g. on behalf of corpora tion).

Processioning. Subjecting to some special treatment, to prepare for the market, to convert into marketable form, to make usable, marketable or the like. State v. Four States Drilling Co., 278 Ala. 273, 177 So.2d 828, 831.

A survey and inspection of boundaries formerly performed in some of the American colonies by the local authorities. It was analogous in part to the English perambulation (q.v.), and was superseded by the introduction of the practice of accurate surveying and of recording.


Process server. Person authorized by law (e.g. sheriff) to serve process papers on defendant.

Processum continuando /prəs'əsəm kəntinjuwəndəʊ/. In old English practice, a writ for the continuance of process after the death of the chief justice or other justices in the commission of oyer and terminer.

Processus legis est gravis vexatio; executio legis coronat opus /prəs'əsəm lɪjəs ɛst ɡrɛɪvəs vɛkˈsɛɪʃ(ə)yəʊ; ɛkˈsəkljuwəsh(ə)yəʊ kəˈrɔmnət əʊpəs/. The process of the law is a grievous vexation; the execution of the law crowns the work. The proceedings in an action while in progress are burdensome and vexatious; the execution, being the end and object of the action, crowns the labor, or rewards it with success.

Procès-verbal. In French law, a true relation in writing in due form of law, of what has been done and said verbally in the presence of a public officer, and what he himself does upon the occasion. It is a species of inquisition of office, and must be signed by the officer.

Prochein ami /prəshən əmɪ/. (Spelled, also, prochein amy and prochain amy.) Next friend. As an infant cannot legally sue in his own name, the action must be brought by his prochein ami; that is, some friend (not being his guardian) who will appear as plaintiff in his name.

Prochronism /pɹək(ə)nɪzəm/. An error in chronology, consisting in dating a thing before it happened.

Proincitus /prəɪnsɪtas/. Lat. In the Roman law, a girding or preparing for battle. Testamentum in proincitu, a will made by a soldier, while girding himself, or preparing to engage in battle.

Proclaim. To promulgate; to announce; to publish, by governmental authority, intelligence of public acts or transactions or other matters important to be known by the people. To give wide publicity to; to disclose.

Proclamation. The act of publicly proclaiming or publishing: a formal declaration; an avowal; a public announcement giving notice of a governmental act that has been done or is to be done. The act of causing some governmental matters to be published or made generally known. A written or printed document in which are contained such matters, issued by proper authority, usually by a high governmental executive (President, Governor, Mayor).

The declaration made by the bailiff, by authority of the court, that something is about to be done.

In equity practice, proclamation made by a sheriff upon a writ of attachment, summoning a defendant who has failed to appear personally to appear and answer the plaintiff's bill.

Proclamation by lord of manor. In old English law, proclamation made by the lord of a manor (thrice repeated) requiring the heir or devisee of a deceased copyholder to present himself, pay the fine, and be admitted to the estate; failing which appearance, the lord might seize the lands quousque (provisionally).

Proclamation of a fine. In old English law, the notice or proclamation at common law which was made after the engrossment of a fine of lands, and which consisted in its being openly read in court sixteen times, viz., four times in the term in which it was made, and four times in each of the three succeeding terms, which, however, was afterwards reduced to one reading in each term.

Proclamation of exigents /prəkləməˈʃən əv ɛɡˈzɛntz/. In old English law, when an exigent was awarded, a writ of proclamation issued, at the same time, commanding the sheriff of the county wherein the defendant dwelt to make three proclamations thereof in places the most notorious, and most likely to come to his knowledge, a month before the outlawry should take place.

Proclamation of rebellion. In old English law, a proclamation to be made by the sheriff commanding the attendance of a person who had neglected to obey a subpoena or attachment in chancery. If he did not surrender himself after this proclamation, a commission of rebellion issued.
Proclamation of recusants /prɔklə'meɪʃən av rɛˈkjuːzənts/. A proclamation whereby recusants were formerly convicted, on non-appearance at the assizes.

Proclamator /prɔkləˈmeɪtər/. An officer of the English court of common pleas.

Pro confessio /prɔ wɔnˈfɛsəʊʊ/. For confessed; as confessed. A term applied to a bill in equity, and the decree founded upon it, where no answer is made to it by the defendant. Under rules practice, this has been replaced by a default for want of prosecution. Fed.R.Civ.P. 55(a).

Pro consilio /prɔˈkwɔsɪliəʊ/. For counsel given. An annuity pro consilio amounts to a condition, but in a feoffment or lease for life, etc., it is the consideration, and does not amount to a condition; for the state of the land by the feoffment is executed, and the grant of the annuity is executory.

Pro-consul /prɔ′kwɔkɒnsəl/. Lat. In the Roman law, originally a consul whose command was prolonged after his office had expired. An officer with consular authority, but without the title of "consul." The governor of a province.

Pro corpore regni /prɔ kɔrˈpɔri rɛˈɡnəʊ/ In behalf of the body of the realm.

Procreation. The generation of children.

Proctor /prɔkˈtɔr/. One appointed to manage the affairs of another or represent him in judgment. A procurator, proxy, or attorney. Formerly, an officer of the adiralty and ecclesiastical courts whose duties and business correspond exactly to those of an attorney at law or solicitor in chancery. See also Power of attorney; Procuration; Proxy.

Procuracy /prɔˈkjuːrəsɪ. The writing or instrument which authorizes a procurator to act.


Procurare /prɔˈkjuːrəreɪ/. Lat. To take care of another's affairs by his direction and in his behalf; to manage; to take care of or superintend.

Procuratio /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃiˈoʊ/ . Lat. Management of another's affairs by his direction and in his behalf; procuration; agency.

Procuratio est exhibitio sumptuum necessariorum facta praelatis, qui dioceses peragrando, ecclesiae subjectas visitant /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃiˈoʊ ɛst ɛksˈbɪʃiˈoʊ sɛmˌptuəm nɛsəˈʃiːrəˈɹɒm fɛkta prɛˈlætəs kwaɪ dæʒɪˈliːzə pɛhrəˈɡrɛnˌdəʊ skliˈliːziəz səˈbɛktəs vɪˈzɪntən/. Procuration is the providing of necessary for the churches, who, in traveling through their dioceses, visit the churches subject to them.

Procuration /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃən/. Agency; proxy; the act of constituting another one's attorney in fact. The act by which one person gives power to another to act in his place, as he could do himself. Action under a power of attorney or other constitution of agency. Indorsing a bill or note "by procuration" is doing it as proxy for another or by his authority. The use of the word procuration (usually, per procuratone, or abbreviated to per proc. or p. p.) on a promissory note by an agent is notice that the agent has but a limited authority to sign.

An express procurement is one made by the express consent of the parties. An implied or tacit procurement takes place when an individual sees another managing his affairs and does not interfere to prevent it. Procurements are also divided into those which contain absolute power, or a general authority, and those which give only a limited power.

Also, the act or offence of procuring women for lewd purposes.

See also Proctor; Procure; Proxy.

Procurationem adversus nulla est prescriptio /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃiˈoʊn əv dəˈvɜːʃv nʌla ˈɛst prɛˈskrɪptʃiˈoʊ/. There is no prescription against procuration.

Procuration fee, or money /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃiˈoʊn fiˈməni/. In English law, brokerage or commission allowed to scriveners and solicitors for obtaining loans of money.

Procurator /prɔˈkwʊɹərətər/. In the civil law, a proctor; a person who acts for another by virtue of a procurement.

In old English law, an agent or attorney; a bailiff or servant. A proxy of a lord in parliament.

In ecclesiastical law, one who collected the fruits of a benefice for another. An advocate of a religious house, who was to solicit the interest and plead the causes of the society. A proxy or representative of a parish church.

See Proctor, Procuration.

Procurationes ecclesiae parochialis /prɔˈkwʊɹəʃiˈeɪz pərəˈkʰiːliəs/. The old name for churchwardens.

Procurator in rem suam /prɔˈkwʊɹərətər ɪn rɛm s(y)uwəm/. Proctor (attorney) in his own affair, or with reference to his own property. This term is used in Scotch law to denote that a person is acting under a procuration (power of attorney) with reference to a thing which has become his own property.

Procuratorium /prɔˈkwʊɹərəˌriʊm/. In old English law, the procuratory or instrument by which any person or community constituted or delegated their procurator or proctors to represent them in any judicial court or cause.

Procurator litis /prɔˈkwʊɹərətər ləˈtɪs/. In the civil law, one who by command of another institutes and carries on for him a suit. Procurator is properly used of the attorney of actor (the plaintiff), defensor of the attorney of reus (the defendant). It is distinguished from advocatus, who was one who undertook the defense of persons, not things, and who was generally the patron of the person whose defense he prepared, the person himself speaking it. It is also distinguished from cognitor who
conducted the cause in the presence of his principal, and generally in cases of citizenship; whereas the procurator conducted the cause in the absence of his principal.

Procurator negotiorum /prɔkɔyˈrɛətər nɔɡɔwʃiˈyorəm/. In the civil law, an attorney in fact; a manager of business affairs for another person.

Procurator provinciae /prɔkɔyˈrɛətər prɔvənʃiˈjɪj/. In Roman law, a provincial officer who managed the affairs of the revenue, and had a judicial power in matters that concerned the revenue.

Procuratrix /prɔkɔyˈrɛətraks/. In old English law, a female agent or attorney in fact.

Procure. To initiate a proceeding; to cause a thing to be done; to instigate; to contrive, bring about, effect, or cause. To persuade, induce, prevail upon, or cause a person to do something. Rose v. Hunter, 155 Cal.App.2d 319, 317 P.2d 1027, 1030. To obtain, as a prostitute, for another. Procure connotes action and means to cause, acquire, gain, get, obtain, bring about, cause to be done. Ford v. City of Caldwell, 79 Idaho 499, 321 P.2d 589, 593. To find or introduce;—said of a broker who obtains a customer. To bring the seller and the buyer together so that the seller has an opportunity to sell. See also Finder; Pander; Procurer.


Procurement contract. A government contract with a manufacturer or supplier of goods or machinery or services under the terms of which a sale or service is made to the government. Such contracts, including the bidding process, are governed by government regulations, standard forms, etc. See Federal Acquisition Regulations.

Procurer /prɔkɔyˈɾɜːr/. One who prevails upon, induces or persuades a person to do something. One who procures for another the gratification of his lusts; a pimp; a panderer. One who solicits trade for a prostitute or lewd woman. One that procures the seduction or prostitution of girls. The offense is punishable by statute. See e.g. Model Penal Code, § 251.2.

One who uses means to bring anything about, especially one who does so secretly and corruptly. As regards solicitation of crime, see Solicitation.

Procureur /prɔkɔyˈɾyj/. In French law, an attorney; one who has received a commission from another to act on his behalf. There were in France two classes of procureurs: Procureurs ad negotia, appointed by an individual to act for him in the administration of his affairs; persons invested with a power of attorney; corresponding to "attorneys in fact." Procureurs ad lites were persons appointed and authorized to act for a party in a court of justice. These corresponded to attorneys at law. See also Procureurs ad negotia.

Procureur de la république /prɔkɔyˈɾyj də la rəpɔbliˈjə/. (Formerly procureur du roi.) In French law, a public prosecutor, with whom rests the initiation of all criminal proceedings. In the exercise of his office (which appears to include the apprehension of offenders) he is entitled to call to his assistance the public force (posse comitatus); and the officers of police are auxiliary to him.

Procureur general, or imperial /prɔkɔyˈɾyj yʊr jɛnərəl /iˈmpɛriˈjəl/. In French law, an officer of the imperial court, who either personally or by his deputy prosecuted every one who was accused of a crime according to the forms of French law. His functions were apparently confined to preparing the case for trial at the assizes, assisting in that trial, demanding the sentence in case of a conviction, and being present at the delivery of the sentence. He had a general superintendence over the officers of police and of the juges d'instruction, and he required from the procureur du roi a general report once in every three months.

Procuring cause. The proximate cause; the cause originating a series of events, which, without break in their continuity, result in the accomplishment of the prime object. The inducing cause; the direct or proximate cause. Substantially synonymous with "efficient cause."

A broker will be regarded as the "procuring cause" of a sale, so as to be entitled to commission, if his or her efforts are the foundation on which the negotiations resulting in a sale are begun. A cause originating a series of events which without break in their continuity result in accomplishment of prime objective of the employment of the broker who is producing a purchaser ready, willing and able to buy real estate on the owner's terms. Mohamed v. Robbins, 23 Ariz.App. 195, 531 P.2d 928, 930.

See also Producing cause; Proximate cause.

Pro defectu emptorum /prɔdʒɛktʊ ˈɛmptərum/. For want (failure) of purchasers.

Pro defectu exitus /prɔdʒɛktʊ ˈɛgzəts/. For, or in case of, default of issue.

Pro defectu haredis /prɔdʒɛktʊ ˈhɛrdɪs/. For want of an heir.

Pro defectu justitiae /prɔdʒɛktʊ ˈʒastɪʃiəjɪj/. For defect or want of justice.

Pro defendente /prɔdʒɛntɛntɛj/. For the defendant. Commonly abbreviated "pro def."

Pro derelicto /prɔdəˈɛrɪlktəʊ/. As derelict or abandoned. A species of usucaption in the civil law.

Prodigal. Wasteful; extravagant. A spendthrift.

In civil law, a person who, though of full age, is incapable of managing his affairs, and of the obligations which attend them, in consequence of his bad conduct, and for whom a curator is therefore appointed. See Prodigus.

Pro dignitate regali /prɔdʒɪniˈtɛti ˈreɡələ/. In consideration of the royal dignity.
**PRODUCT LIABILITY**

**Prodigious** /pró’dĭgəs/. Lat. In Roman law, a prodigal; a spendthrift; a person whose extravagant habits manifested an inability to administer his own affairs, and for whom a guardian might therefore be appointed.

**Prodition** /prô’dishən/. Treason; treachery.

**Proditor** /prôwdətər /. A traitor.

**Proditoriæ** /prôwdətôrīyə/. Reasonably. This is a technical word formerly used in indictments for treason, when they were written in Latin.

**Pro diviso** /prôw dāvăyzəw /. As divided; *i.e.*, in severalty.

**Pro domino** /prôw dōmənəw /. As master or owner; in the character of master.

**Pro donato** /prôw dənəytəw /. As a gift; as in case of gift; by title of gift. A species of usucaption in the civil law.

**Pro dote** /prôw dôwtiə /. As a dowry; by title of dowry. A species of usucaption.

**Produce** /prôwkwd(ə)ʃi(ə)w/. The party calling a witness or witnesses to prove the allegations of his or her cause, and persons prepared to confirm what he had stated in his testimony.

**Producens** /prôwd(ə)sıənts /. The party calling a witness under the old system of the English ecclesiastical courts.

**Producer**. One who produces, brings forth, or generates. Boland v. Cecil, 65 Cal.App.2d Supp. 832, 150 P.2d 819, 822. Term is commonly used to denote person who raises agricultural products and puts them in condition for the market. Tennessee Burley Tobacco Growers' Ass'n v. Commodity Credit Corp., C.A.Tenn., 350 F.2d 34, 41.


**Producing.** Bring about; to cause to happen or take place, as an effect or result. Strong v. Aetna Casualty & Surety Co., Tex.Civ.App., 170 S.W.2d 786, 788.

**Producing cause.** Respecting broker's commission, is act which, continuing in unbroken chain of cause and effect, produces result. Schebesta v. Stewart, Tex.Civ. App., 37 S.W.2d 781, 786. A producing cause of an employee's death for which compensation is sought is that cause which, in a natural and continuous sequence, produces the death, and without which death would not have occurred. Jones v. Traders & General Ins. Co., 140 Tex. 599, 169 S.W.2d 160, 162. A producing cause is an efficient, existing, or contributing cause which, in natural and continuing sequence, produces the injury or damage complained of, if any. O. M. Franklin Serum Co. v. C. A. Hoover and Son, Tex.Civ.App., 437 S.W.2d 613, 619. *See also* Procuring cause; Proximate cause.

**Product.** With reference to property, term refers to proceeds; yield; income; receipts; return. Goods produced or manufactured, either by natural means, by hand, or with tools, machinery, chemicals, or the like. Something produced by physical labor or intellectual effort or something produced naturally or as result of natural process as by generation or growth. Minnesota Power & Light Co. v. Personal Property Tax, Taxing Dist., City of Fraser, School Dist. No. 695, 289 Minn. 64, 182 N.W.2d 685, 691.

**Production.** Process or act of producing. That which is produced or made; *i.e.*, goods. Fruit of labor, as the productions of the earth, comprehending all vegetables and fruits; the productions of intellect, or genius, as poems and prose compositions; the productions of art, as manufactures of every kind.


**Production of suit.** In common law pleading, the formula, "and therefore [or thereupon] he brings his suit," etc., with which declarations always conclude. This referred to the production by the plaintiff of his *secta* or suit, *i.e.*, persons prepared to confirm what he had stated in the declaration.

**Productio secta** /prôd(ə)kshı(ə)Vow sêktıı/. In old English law, production of suit; the production by a plaintiff of his *secta* or witnesses to prove the allegations of his count.

**Product liability.** Refers to the legal liability of manufacturers and sellers to compensate buyers, users, and even bystanders, for damages or injuries suffered because of defects in goods purchased. A tort which makes a manufacturer liable if his product has a defective condition that makes it unreasonably dangerous to the user or consumer. Cobbins v. General Acc. Fire & Life Assur. Corp., 3 Ill.App.3d 379, 279 N.E.2d 443, 446.

Although the ultimate responsibility for injury or damage in a products liability case most frequently rests with the manufacturer, liability may also be imposed upon a retailer, occasionally upon a wholesaler or middleman, a bailor or lessor, and infrequently upon a party wholly outside the manufacturing and distributing process, such as a certifier. This ultimate responsibility may be imposed by an action by the plaintiff against the manufacturer directly, or by a claim for indemnification, asserted by way of a cross-claim or third party claim by the retailer or wholesaler, or others who might...
be held liable for the injury caused by a defective product. Under modern principles of products liability, and with the elimination of privity requirements in most instances, recovery is no longer limited to the purchaser of the product, or even to a user, but may extend to the non-user; the bystander who is injured or damaged by a defective product, for example. However, the term "products liability" normally contemplates injury or damage caused by a defective product, and if loss occurs as a result of a condition on the premises, or as a result of a service, as distinguished from loss occasioned by a defective product, a products liability claim does not ordinarily arise, even though a product may be involved.

For statutory time limits in bringing products liability actions, see Statute (Statute of repose).

See also Economic loss; Enterprise liability; Intended use doctrine; Latent defect; Privity; Strict liability; Warranty.

**Product liability insurance.** Type of insurance coverage which protects manufacturers and suppliers when claims are made for injuries and damage incurred in the use of their goods or products.

**Product market.** In antitrust law, the product market includes all other products that can be reasonably substituted by consumers for the product of the business under investigation. The determination of the product market is important in the assessment of the market power of the business.

**Pro emptore** /prōw em(p)tōriy/. As a purchaser; by the title of a purchaser. A species of usucaption.

**Pro facto** /prōw faktow/. For the fact; as a fact; considered or held as a fact.

**Pro falsa clamore suo** /prōw fōlt(ə)sow kləmōriy st(y)iwów/. A nominal amercement of a plaintiff for his false claim, which used to be inserted in a judgment for the defendant. Obsolete.

**Profane.** Irreverence toward God or holy things. Writ­­ing, speaking, or acting, in manifest or implied contempt of sacred things. Town of Torrington v. Taylor, 59 Wyo. 109, 137 P.2d 621, 624; Duncan v. U. S., C.C.A.Or., 48 F.2d 128, 133. That which has not been consecrated.

**Proficiency.** Irreverence towards sacred things; partic­­ularly, an irreverent or blasphemous use of the name of God. Vulgar, irreverent, or coarse language. It is a federal offense to utter an obscene, indecent, or profane language on the radio. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1464. See also Obscenity.

**Professio juris** /prōfēsh(ə)yow jūras/. In conflicts and contract law, a recognition of the right of parties to a contract to stipulate in the document the law which will govern their contract.

**Profession.** A vocation or occupation requiring special, usually advanced, education, knowledge, and skill; e.g. law or medical professions. Also refers to whole body of such profession.

The labor and skill involved in a profession is predominately mental or intellectual, rather than physical or manual.

The term originally contemplated only theology, law, and medicine, but as applications of science and learning are extended to other departments of affairs, other vocations also receive the name, which implies professed attainments in special knowledge as distinguished from mere skill.

Act of professing; a public declaration respecting something. Profession of faith in a religion.

**Professional.** One engaged in one of learned professions or in an occupation requiring a high level of training and proficiency. Reich v. City of Reading, 3 Pa.Cmwlth. 511, 284 A.2d 315, 319.

**Professional association.** Any group of professional people organized to practice their profession together, though not necessarily in corporate or partnership form. A group of professionals organized for education, social activity, lobbying and the like; e.g. bar or medical association. See also Corporation (Professional corporation).

**Professional conduct** or responsibility. As regards the legal profession, see Canon; Model Rules of Professional Conduct.

**Professional corporation.** See Corporation.

**Proffer.** To offer or tender, as, the production of a document and offer of the same in evidence.

**Proffered evidence.** See Proffer.

**Proficua** /prōfikywə/. L. Lat. In old English law, profits; especially the "issues and profits" of an estate in land.
Profit. Most commonly, the gross proceeds of a business transaction less the costs of the transaction; i.e., net proceeds. Excess of revenues over expenses for a transaction; sometimes used synonymously with net income for the period. Gain realized from business or investment over and above expenditures.

Profit means accession of good, valuable results, useful consequences, avail, gain, as an office of profit, excess of returns over expenditures or excess of income over expenditure. U.S. v. Mintzes, D.C.Md., 304 F.Supp. 1305, 1312.

The benefit, advantage, or pecuniary gain accruing to the owner or occupant of land from its actual use; as in the familiar phrase "rents, issues and profits," or in the expression "mesne profits."

A division sometimes made of incorporeal hereditaments. Profits are divided into profits à prendre and profits à rendre (q.v.).

Community of profits. See that title.

Gross profit. The difference between sales and cost of goods sold, but excluding expenses and taxes. See also Gross income.

Mesne profits. Intermediate profits; that is, profits which have been accruing between two given periods. Value of use or occupation of land during time it was held by one in wrongful possession and is commonly measured in terms of rents and profits. Thus, after a party has recovered the land itself in an action of ejectment, he frequently brings another action for the purpose of recovering the profits which have been accruing or arising out of the land between the time when his title to the possession accrued or was raised and the time of his recovery in the action of ejectment, and such an action is thence termed an "action for mesne profits."

Net profit. The amount arrived at by deducting from total revenue the cost of goods sold and all expenses. See also Net income; Net profits.

Operating profit. The profit arrived at by deducting from sales all expenses attributable to operations but excluding expenses and income related to non-operating activities such as interest payments.

Paper profit. Profit not yet realized as derived from an appreciation in value of an asset not yet sold (e.g., gain on an unsold stock).

Profit and loss. The gain or loss arising from goods bought or sold, or from carrying on any other business, the former of which, in bookkeeping, is placed on the creditor's side; the latter on the debtor's side. See also Profit and loss account; Profit and loss statement.

Profit à prendre /prôfad à rôndar/. Called also "right of common." A right exercised by one person in the soil of another, accompanied with participation in the profits of the soil thereof. A right to take a part of the soil or produce of the land. A right to take from the soil, such as by logging, mining, drilling, etc. The taking (profit) is the distinguishing characteristic from an easement.

Right of "profit à prendre" is a right to make some use of the soil of another, such as a right to mine metals, and it carries with it the right of entry and the right to remove and take from the land the designated products or profit and also includes right to use such of the surface as is necessary and convenient for exercise of the profit. County v. Security First Nat. Bank, 254 Cal.App.2d 4, 62 Cal.Rptr. 113, 118.

Profit et rendre /prôfad à rôndar/. Such as is received at the hands of and rendered by another. The term comprehends rents and services.

Surplus profits. Within the meaning of a statute prohibiting the declaration of corporate dividends other than from such profits, means the excess of receipts over expenditures, or net earnings or receipts, or gross receipts, less expenses of operation. Of a corporation, the difference over and above the capital stock, debts, and liabilities.

Undistributed profits. Profits which have not been distributed to the stockholders in the form of dividends though earned by the corporation. See also Undistributed profits tax.

Undivided profits. See that title.

Profit and loss account. A transfer account of all income and expense accounts which is closed into the retained earnings of a corporation or the capital account of a partnership.

Profit and loss statement. A statement showing the income, costs and expenses of a business over a specific period of time; the difference being the income or loss for the period. See also Income statement.

Profititeering. Taking advantage of unusual or exceptional circumstances to make excessive profits; e.g., selling of scarce or essential goods at inflated prices during time of emergency or war. See Insider trading.

Profit margin. Sales minus all expenses as a single amount. The ratio of income to sales revenue. Frequently used to mean the ratio of sales minus all operating expenses divided by sales. A high profit margin is desirable as it indicates that a company is receiving a good return on the cost of goods sold.

Profit-sharing plan. A plan established and maintained by an employer to provide for the participation in the profits of the company by the employees or their beneficiaries. In order to qualify for tax benefits, the plan must provide a definite predetermined formula for allocating the contributions made to the plan among the participants and for distributing the funds accumulated under the plan after a fixed number of years, the attainment of a stated age, or upon the prior occurrence of some event such as layoff, illness, disability, retirement, death, or severance of employment. Such plans are regulated by the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA). See also Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP).
PROFIT-SHARING PLAN

Qualified profit sharing plan. An employer-sponsored plan that meets the requirements of I.R.C. § 401. If these requirements are met, none of the employer's contributions to the plan will be taxed to the employee until distributed to him or her (§ 402). The employer will be allowed a deduction in the year the contributions are made (§ 404).

Pro forma /prôw fôrmâ/. As a matter of form or for the sake of form. Used to describe accounting, financial, and other statements or conclusions based upon assumed or anticipated facts.

The phrase "pro forma," in an appealable decree or judgment, usually means that the decision was rendered, not on a conviction that it was right, but merely to facilitate further proceedings. Cramp & Sons S. & E. Bldg. Co. v. Turbine Co., 228 U.S. 645, 33 S.Ct. 722, 57 L.Ed. 1003.

Progner /prowjîynar/. Lat. In the civil law, a grandson-in-law.

Progressive tax. A type of graduated tax which applies higher tax rates as the income of the taxpayer increases. Compare Regressive tax.

Pro hac vice /prôw hàk váysi/. For this turn; for this one particular occasion. For example, an out-of-state lawyer may be admitted to practice in a local jurisdiction for a particular case only.

Prohibetur ne quis faciat in suo quod nocere possit alieno /prôw(h)obiytâr nîy kwís fêshiyat in s(y)ûwôw kwôd nôsariy póst âlîjîynôw/. It is forbidden for any one to do or make on his own [land] what may injure another's.

Prohibit. To forbid by law; to prevent;—not synonymous with "regulate."

Prohibited degrees. Those degrees of relationship by consanguinity which are so close that marriage between persons related to each other in any of such degrees is forbidden by law; e.g. brother and sister.

Prohibito de vasto, directa parti /prôw(h)abish(î)yôw diy vástow, dàrêkô pàrtay/. A judicial writ which was formerly addressed to a tenant, prohibiting him from waste, pending suit.

Prohibition. Inhibition; interdiction. Act or law prohibiting something, as 18th Amendment to U.S.Const. (1920) prohibited the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors, except for medicinal purposes (such Prohibition Amendment was repealed by 21st Amendment in 1933).

Writ or process. Prohibition is that process by which a superior court prevents an inferior court or tribunal possessing judicial or quasi-judicial powers from exceeding its jurisdiction in matters over which it has cognizance or usurping matters not within its jurisdiction to hear or determine. The Florida Bar, Fla., 329 So.2d 301, 302. A means of restraint on judicial personnel or bodies to prevent usurpation of judicial power, and its essential function is to confine inferior courts to their proper jurisdiction and to prevent them from acting without or in excess of their jurisdiction; it is preventive in nature rather than corrective. State ex rel. McDonnell Douglas Corp. v. Gaertner, Mo.App., 601 S.W.2d 295, 296.

The writ of prohibition is the counterpart of the writ of mandamus.

Pro illa vice /prôw ila váysi/. For that turn.

Pro indefenso /prôw indsfênsôw/. As undefended; as making no defense.

Pro indiviso /prôw indôvâyzôw/. As undivided; in common. The joint occupation or possession of lands. Thus, lands held by coparceners are held pro indiviso: that is, they are held undividedly, neither party being entitled to any specific portions of the land so held, but both or all having a joint interest in the undivided whole.

Pro interesse suo /prôw intârêsîy s(y)ûwôw/. According to his interest; to the extent of his interest. Thus, a third party may be allowed to intervene in a suit pro interesse suo.

Examination pro interesse suo. When a person claims to be entitled to an estate or other property sequestered, whether by mortgage, judgment, lease, or otherwise, or has a title paramount to the sequestration, he should apply to the court to direct an inquiry whether the applicant has any, and what, interest in the property; and this inquiry is called an "examination pro interesse suo."


Projectio /prôjeksh(i)yôw/. Lat. In old English law, a throwing up of earth by the sea.

Projet /prôwzîhêy/. Fr. In international law, the draft of a proposed treaty or convention.

Projet de loi /prôwzîhêy dálwâ/. A bill in a legislative body.

Pro lesee fidei /prôw lîzhiyôwînî yîAnswers to home exercise questions.

Pro legato /prôw lâjéytôw/. As a legacy; by the title of a legacy. A species of usuaption.

Prolem ante matrimonium natam, ita ut post legitimam, lex civilis succedere facit in hereditate parentum; sed prolem, quam matrimonium non parit, succedere non sinit lex anglorum /prôwîlâ mûnty môtrômòw(n)yôm nêytam, òyté ât pôwst lâjtâtmam, lêks sîvâlôs saksîtyâriy fêyst ât hârêstátyêtîr pérêntam; sêd prôwîlâ, kwêm môtrômòw(n)yôm nôn pêrôst, saksîtyôriy nôn sâynôt lêks ânglôrîm/. The civil law permits the offspring born before marriage, provided such offspring be afterwards legitimized, to be the heirs of their parents; but the law of the English does not suffer the offspring not produced by the marriage to succeed.

Proles /prôwliyzy/. Lat. Offspring; progeny; the issue of a lawful marriage. In its enlarged sense, it signifies any children.
Proletarista, proletariata /pròlètari-a/ /pròlètèrì-a/ /"tár"/. The class or body of proletarians. The class of unskilled laborers, without property or capital, engaged in the lower grades of work. The class of proletarii (see the next title); the lowest stratum of the people of a country, consisting mainly of the waste of other classes, or of those fractions of the population who, by their isolation and their poverty, have no place in the established order of society.

Proletarius /pròlètèrì-a/ /pròlètèrì-a/. Lat. In Roman law, a proletary; a person of poor or mean condition; one among the common people whose fortunes were below a certain valuation; one of a class of citizens who were so poor that they could not serve the state with money, but only with their children (proles).

Promatertera /pròmàtèrèr-ta/ /pròmàtèrèr-ta/. In ecclesiastical law, the president or chairman of a convocation. The speaker of the house of lords is called the prolocutor. The office belongs to the lord chancellor by prescription.

Prolongation /pròlòn'ge-shən/. Time added to the duration of something; an extension of the time limited for the performance of an agreement.

Pro leter /pròlètèr/. The unnecessary and superfluous statement of facts in pleading or in evidence.

Proletariat, proletariate /pròlètèrì-e/. The class or body of proletarians. The class of unskilled laborers, without property or capital, engaged in the lower grades of work. The class of proletarii (see the next title); the lowest stratum of the people of a country, consisting mainly of the waste of other classes, or of those fractions of the population who, by their isolation and their poverty, have no place in the established order of society.

Proletarius /pròlètèrì-a/ /pròlètèrì-a/. Lat. In Roman law, a proletary; a person of poor or mean condition; one among the common people whose fortunes were below a certain valuation; one of a class of citizens who were so poor that they could not serve the state with money, but only with their children (proles).

Promatertera /pròmàtèrèr-ta/ /pròmàtèrèr-ta/. In ecclesiastical law, the president or chairman of a convocation. The speaker of the house of lords is called the prolocutor. The office belongs to the lord chancellor by prescription.

Prolongation /pròlòn'ge-shən/. Time added to the duration of something; an extension of the time limited for the performance of an agreement.

Promatertera /pròmàtèrèr-ta/ /pròmàtèrèr-ta/. Lat. In the civil law, a maternal great-aunt; the sister of one's grandmother.

Promatertera magna /pròmàtèrèr-ta màgna/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-great-aunt.

Promise. A declaration which binds the person who makes it, either in honor, conscience, or law, to do or forbear a certain specific act, and which gives to the person to whom made a right to expect or claim the performance of some particular thing. A declaration, verbal or written, made by one person to another for a good or valuable consideration, in the nature of a covenant by which the promisor binds himself to do or forbear some act, and gives to the promisee a legal right to demand and enforce a fulfillment. An express undertaking, or agreement to carry a purpose into effect. E. I. Du Pont De Nemours & Co. v. Claiborne-Reno Co., C.C.A.Iowa, 64 F.2d 224.

An undertaking, however expressed, either that something shall happen, or that something shall not happen, in the future. Plumbing Shop, Inc. v. Pitts, 67 Wash.2d 514, 408 P.2d 382, 384.

A promise is a manifestation of intention to act or refrain from acting in a specified way, so made as to justify a promisee in understanding that a commitment has been made. A promise may be stated in words either oral or written, or may be inferred wholly or partly from conduct. Restatement, Second, Contracts §§ 2, 4.

While a "promise" is sometimes loosely defined as a declaration by any person of his intention to do or forbear from anything at the request or for the use of another, it is to be distinguished, on the one hand, from a mere declaration of intention involving no engagement or assurance as to the future, and, on the other, from "agreement," which is an obligation arising upon reciprocal promises, or upon a promise founded on a consideration.

See also Aleatory promise; Breach of promise; Conditional promise; Gratuitous promise; Illusory promise; Implied promise; Offer; Raising a promise.

Commercial law. An undertaking to pay and it must be more than an acknowledgment of an obligation. U.C.C. § 3-102(1)(c).

Fictitious promise. Sometimes called "implied promises," or "promises implied in law," occur in the case of those contracts which were invented to enable persons in certain cases to take advantage of the old rules of pleading peculiar to contracts, and which are not now of practical importance.

Illusory promise. A promise in which the promisor does not bind himself to do anything and hence it furnishes no basis for a contract because of the lack of consideration; e.g. a promise to buy whatever goods the promisor chooses to buy.

Mutual promises. Promises simultaneously made by and between two parties; each promise being the consideration for the other.

Naked promise. One given without any consideration, equivalent, or reciprocal obligation, and for that reason not enforceable at law.

New promise. An undertaking or promise, based upon and having relation to a former promise which, for some reason, can no longer be enforced, whereby the promisor recognizes and revives such former promise and engages to fulfill it.

Parol promise. A simple contract; a verbal promise.

Promise implied in fact. Promise implied in fact is merely tacit promise, one which is inferred in whole or in part from expressions other than words by promisor. Cooke v. Adams, Miss., 183 So.2d 925, 927.

Promise implied in law. Promise implied in law is one in which neither words nor conduct of party involved are promissory in form or justify inference of promise and term is used to indicate that party is under legally enforceable duty as he would have been, if he had in fact
made promise. Cooke v. Adams, Miss., 183 So.2d 925, 927.

Promise of marriage. A contract mutually entered into by a man and a woman that they will marry each other.

Promise to pay the debt of another. Within the statute of frauds, a promise to pay the debt of another is an undertaking by a person not before liable, for the purpose of securing or performing the same duty for which the party for whom the undertaking is made, continues liable.

Promisee. One to whom a promise has been made.

Promisor. One who makes a promise.

Promisor /prəˈmɪsər/. Lat. In the civil law, a promiser; properly the party who undertook to do a thing in answer to the interrogation of the other party, who was called the "stipulator."

Promissory /prəˈmɪsərɪ/ı/. Containing or consisting of a promise; in the nature of a promise; stipulating or engaging for a future act or course of conduct.

As to promissory Oath; Representation; and Warranty, see those titles.

Promissory estoppel. That which arises when there is a promise which promisor should reasonably expect to induce action or forbearance of a definite and substantial character on part of promisee, and which does induce such action or forbearance, and such promise is binding if injustice can be avoided only by enforcement of promise. "Moore" Burger, Inc. v. Phillips Petroleum Co., Tex., 492 S.W.2d 934. Elements of a "promissory estoppel" are a promise clear and unambiguous in its terms, reliance by the party to whom the promise is made, with that reliance being both reasonable and foreseeable, and injury to the party asserting the estoppel as a result of his reliance. James King & Son, Inc. v. De Santis Const. No. 2 Corp., 97 Misc.2d 1063, 413 N.Y.S.2d 78, 81. See Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 90.

Promissory fraud. A promise to perform made at a time when the promisor has a present intention not to perform. It is a misrepresentation of the promisor's frame of mind and is, for that reason a fact which makes it the basis of an action for deceit. It is sometimes called common law fraud.

Promissory note. A promise or engagement, in writing, to pay a specified sum at a time therein stated, or on demand, or at sight, to a person therein named, or to his order, or bearer. An unconditional written promise, signed by the maker, to pay absolutely and at all events a sum certain in money, either on demand or at a definite time and payable to order or bearer. U.C.C. § 3–104.

Promissory warranty. In insurance law, a promissory warranty is an absolute undertaking by insured, contained in a policy or in an instrument properly incorporated by reference, that certain facts or conditions pertaining to the risk insured against shall continue, or shall be done or omitted. Reid v. Hardware Mut. Ins. Co. of Carolinas, 252 S.C. 339, 166 S.E.2d 317, 321.

Promote. To contribute to growth, enlargement, or prosperity of; to forward; to further; to encourage; to advance.

Promoter. One who promotes, urges on, encourages, incites, advances, etc. One promoting a plan by which it is hoped to insure the success of a business, entertainment, etc. venture.

The persons who, for themselves or others, take the preliminary steps to the founding or organization of a corporation or other venture. Those persons who first associate themselves together for the purpose of organizing the company, issuing its prospectus, procuring subscriptions to the stock, securing a charter, etc. Incorporators. Dickerman v. Northern Trust Co., 176 U.S. 181, 20 S.Ct. 311, 44 L.Ed. 423.

Prompt. To act immediately, responding on the instant.

Prompt delivery. Delivery as promptly as possible, all things considered.

Promptly. Adverbial form of the word "prompt," which means ready and quick to act as occasion demands. The meaning of the word depends largely on the facts in each case, for what is "prompt" in one situation may not be considered such under other circumstances or conditions. To do something "promptly" is to do it without delay and with reasonable speed. Application of Beat­tie, 4 Storey 506, 180 A.2d 741, 744.

Prompt shipment. Shipment within a reasonable time, all things considered.

Promulgare /prəˈmɒlgəri/. Lat. In Roman law, to make public; to make publicly known; to promulgate. To publish or make known a law after its enactment.

Promulgate or promulgation. /prəˈmɒlgət/ı/prəˈmɒlgət/. To publish; to announce officially; to make public as important or obligatory. The formal act of announcing a statute or rule of court. An administrative order that is given to cause an agency law or regulation to become known and obligatory.

Promutuum /prəˈmʌtiwjuːtjuːwəm/. Lat. In the civil law, a quasi contract, by which he who receives a certain sum of money, or a certain quantity of fungible things, which have been paid to him through mistake, contracts towards the payer the obligation of returning him as much.

Pronepes /prəˈnɛpəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-grandson.

Proneptis /prəˈnɛptɪs/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-granddaughter; a niece's daughter.
**Proof** /próów nón skríptow/. As not written; as though it had not been written; as never written.

**Pronotary** /prównówtari/. First notary. See Prothonotary.

**Pronounce.** To utter formally, officially, and solemnly; to declare or affirm; to declare aloud and in a formal manner. In this sense a court is said to “pronounce” judgment or a sentence.

**Pronunciation** /pránənsiyéyshan/. L. Fr. A sentence or decree.

**Pronurus** /prównaras/. Lat. In the civil law, the wife of a grandson or great-grandson.


The establishment by evidence of a requisite degree of belief concerning a fact in the mind of the trier of fact or the court. Calif. Evidence Code, § 190.

See also Burden of going forward; Burden of persuasion; Burden of producing evidence; Burden of proof; Clear and convincing proof; Clear evidence or proof; Degree of proof; Evidence; Failure of proof; Inference; Offer of proof; Presumption; Reasonable doubt; Testimony.

**Evidence and proof distinguished.** Proof is the logically sufficient reason for assenting to the truth of a proposition advanced. In its juridical sense it is a term of wide import, and comprehends everything that may be adduced at a trial, within the legal rules, for the purpose of producing conviction in the mind of judge or jury, aside from mere argument; that is, everything that has a probative force intrinsically, and not merely as a deduction from, or combination of, original probative facts. But “evidence” is a narrower term, and includes only such kinds of proof as may be legally presented at a trial, by the act of the parties, and through the aid of such concrete facts as witnesses, records, or other documents. Thus, to urge a presumption of law in support of one’s case is adducing proof, but it is not offering evidence. “Belief” is a subjective condition resulting from proof. It is a conviction of the truth of a proposition, existing in the mind, and induced by persuasion, proof, or argument addressed to the judgment. Proof is the result or effect of evidence, while evidence is the medium or means by which a fact is proved or disproved, but the words “proof” and “evidence” may be used interchangeably. Proof is the perfection of evidence; for without evidence there is no proof, although there may be evidence which does not amount to proof; for example, if a man is found murdered at a spot where another has been seen walking but a short time before, this fact will be evidence to show that the latter was the murderer, but, standing alone, will be very far from proof of it.

**Affirmative proof.** Evidence establishing the fact in dispute by a preponderance of the evidence. See also Preponderance of evidence.

**Burden of proof.** See that title.

**Degree of proof.** Refers to effect of evidence rather than medium by which truth is established, and in this sense expressions “preponderance of evidence” and “proof beyond reasonable doubt” are used. See also Degree of proof.

**Full proof.** See Full.

**Half proof.** See Half.

**Negative proof.** See Positive proof, below.

**Positive proof.** Direct or affirmative proof. That which directly establishes the fact in question; as opposed to negative proof, which establishes the fact by showing that its opposite is not or cannot be true.

**Preliminary proof.** See Preliminary.

**Proof beyond a reasonable doubt.** Such proof as excludes every reasonable hypothesis except that which it tends to support and which is wholly consistent with defendant’s guilt and inconsistent with any other rational conclusion. State v. Dubina, 164 Conn. 95, 318 A.2d 95, 97. Such is the required standard of proof in criminal cases. See also Reasonable doubt. Compare Probable cause.

**Proof evident or presumption great.** As used in constitutional provisions that accused shall be bailable unless for capital offenses when the “proof is evident” or “presumption great,” means evidence clear and strong, and which leads well guarded, dispassionate judgment to conclusion that accused committed offense and will be punished capitably. Ex parte Coward, 145 Tex.Cr.R. 593, 170 S.W.2d 754, 755; Ex parte Goode, 123 Tex.Cr.R. 492, 59 S.W.2d 841.

**Proof of claim.** Statement under oath filed in a bankruptcy proceeding by a creditor in which the creditor sets forth the amount owed and sufficient detail to identify the basis for the claim. Also used in probate proceedings to submit the amount owed by the decedent to the creditor and filed with the court for payment by the fiduciary. See Bankruptcy Code § 501.

**Proof of debt.** The formal establishment by a creditor of his debt or claim, in some prescribed manner (as, by his affidavit or otherwise), as a preliminary to its allowance, along with others, against an estate or property to be divided, such as the estate of a bankrupt or insolvent, a deceased person or a firm or company in liquidation. See Proof of claim, above.

**Proof of loss.** A formal statement made by the policyowner to the insurer regarding a loss, intended to give insurer enough information to enable it to determine the extent of its liability under a policy or bond.

**Proof of service.** Evidence submitted by a process server that he has made service on a defendant in an action. It is also called a return of service. Fed.R.Civ. P. 4.
Proof of will. A term having the same meaning as "probate," (q.v.), and used interchangeably with it.

Standard of proof. A statement of how convincing the evidence must be in order for a party to comply with his/her burden of proof. The main standards of proof are: proof beyond a reasonable doubt (in criminal cases only), proof by clear and convincing evidence, and proof by a preponderance of the evidence.

Propopere et labore /prôw ópóriy ét lôbôriy/. For work and labor.

Propagare /prôpagêyt/. To cause to spread.

Pro partibus liberandis /prôw pár'tábas librándas/.

An ancient writ for partition of lands between co-heirs.

Propatruus /prowpêtruwas/. Lat. In the civil law, a great-grandfather's brother.

Propatruus magnus /prowpêtruwas mágnas/.

In the civil law, a great-great-uncle.

Proper. That which is fit, suitable, appropriate, adapted, correct. Reasonably sufficient. Peculiar; naturally or essentially belonging to a person or thing; not common; appropriate; one's own. See also Reasonable.


Proper evidence. Such evidence as may be presented under the rules established by law and recognized by the courts; i.e. admissible evidence; material, relevant evidence. See e.g. Fed.R.Evid. 402.

Proper feuds. In feudal law, the original and genuine feuds held by purely military service.

Proper independent advice. As to donor means that he had preliminary benefit of conferring upon subject of intended gift with a person who was not only competent to inform him correctly of its legal effect, but who was so disassociated from interests of donee as to be in position to advise with donor impartially and confidentially as to consequences to donor of his proposed gift.

Proper lookout. Duty, as imposed by law on all motorists, that requires motorist to use care, prudence, watchfulness, and attention of an ordinarily prudent person under same or similar circumstances. The duty of seeing that which is clearly visible or which in exercise of ordinary care would be visible, including watchfulness of movements of one's own vehicle as well as other things seen or seeable. Lewis v. Super Valu Stores, Inc., D.C. Iowa, 249 F.Suppl. 852, 853. Such lookout as person of ordinary care and prudence would have kept under same or similar conditions. Duncan v. Durham, Tex. Civ.App., 356 S.W.2d 377, 380. See also Lookout.

Properly payable. Description of a check implying that the drawee-payor bank can and should pay it, and has a right to charge the amount against the drawer's account even though an overdraft results. See U.C.C. § 4–104(1)(i).

Proper party. As distinguished from a necessary party, is one who has an interest in the subject-matter of the litigation, which may be conveniently settled therein. One without whom a substantial decree may be made, but not a decree which shall completely settle all the questions which may be involved in the controversy and conclude the rights of all the persons who have any interest in the subject of the litigation. See Fed.R.Civ. P. 19.

A proper party is one who may be joined in action but whose nonjoinder will not result in dismissal. Jones Knitting Corp. v. A. M. Pullen & Co., D.C.N.Y., 50 F.R.D. 311, 314. Those without whom cause might proceed but whose presence will allow judgment more clearly to settle controversy among all parties. Cities Service Oil Co. v. Kronewriter, 199 Kan. 228, 428 P.2d 804, 807. See also Parties.

Property. That which is peculiar or proper to any person; that which belongs exclusively to one. In the strict legal sense, an aggregate of rights which are guaranteed and protected by the government. Fulton Light, Heat & Power Co. v. State, 65 Misc.Rep. 263, 121 N.Y.S. 536. The term is said to extend to every species of valuable right and interest. More specifically, ownership: the unrestricted and exclusive right to a thing; the right to dispose of a thing in every legal way, to possess it, to use it, and to exclude every one else from interfering with it. That dominion or indefinite right of use or disposition which one may lawfully exercise over particular things or subjects. The exclusive right of possessing, enjoying, and disposing of a thing. The highest right a man can have to anything; being used to refer to that right which one has to lands or tenements, goods or chattels, which no way depends on another man's courtesy.

The word is also commonly used to denote everything which is the subject of ownership, corporeal or incorporeal, tangible or intangible, visible or invisible, real or personal; everything that has an exchangeable value or which goes to make up wealth or estate. It extends to every species of valuable right and interest, and includes real and personal property, easements, franchises, and incorporeal hereditaments, and includes every invasion of one's property rights by actionable wrong. Labberton v. General Cas. Co. of America, 53 Wash.2d 180, 332 P.2d 250, 252, 254.

Property embraces everything which is or may be the subject of ownership, whether a legal ownership, or whether beneficial, or a private ownership. Davis v. Davis, Tex.Civ.App., 495 S.W.2d 607, 611. Term includes not only ownership and possession but also the right of use and enjoyment for lawful purposes. Hoffmann v. Kinealy, Mo., 389 S.W.2d 745, 752.

Property, within constitutional protection, denotes group of rights inhering in citizen's relation to physical thing, as right to possess, use and dispose of it. Cereghino v. State By and Through State Highway Commission, 230 Or. 439, 370 P.2d 694, 697.

Goodwill is property, Howell v. Bowden, Tex.Civ.App., 368 S.W.2d 842, 848; as is an insurance policy and rights incident thereto, including a right to the proceeds, Harris v. Harris, 83 N.M. 441, 493 P.2d 407, 408.
Criminal law. "Property" means anything of value, including real estate, tangible and intangible personal property, contract rights, choses-in-action and other interests in or claims to wealth, admission or transportation tickets, captured or domestic animals, food and drink, electric or other power. Model Penal Code, § 223.0. See also Property of another, below.

See also Chattel; Community property; Incorporeal property; Intangible property; Interest; Land; Literary property; Lost property; Marital property.

Classification

Property is either: real or immovable; or, personal or movable. Calif.Civil Code, § 657.

Absolute property. In respect to chattels, personal property is said to be "absolute" where a man has, solely and exclusively, the right and also the possession of movable chattels. In the law of wills, a bequest or devise "to be the absolute property" of the beneficiary may pass a title in fee simple. Or it may mean that the property is to be held free from any limitation or condition or free from any control or disposition on the part of others. See Fee simple.

Common property. A term sometimes applied to lands owned by a local government and held in trust for the common use of the inhabitants. Property owned by tenants in common. Also property owned jointly by husband and wife under the community property system. See Community property, also Public property, below.

Community property. See that title.

Ganancial property. See that title.

General property. The right and property in a thing enjoyed by the general owner. See Owner.

Intangible property. Property which cannot be touched because it has no physical existence such as claims, interests, and rights. See also Intangible asset.

Literary property. See Literary.

Mislaid property. Property which the owner has voluntarily parted with, with the intention of retrieving it later, but which cannot now be found. Does not include intentionally hidden property, and is distinguished from "lost" property which the owner has parted with casually and voluntarily. Rofrano v. Duffy, C.A.N.Y., 291 F.2d 848, 850.

Mixed property. Property which is personal in its essential nature, but is invested by the law with certain of the characteristics and features of real property. Heirlooms, fixtures, and title-deeds to an estate are of this nature.

Movable property. Property the location of which can be changed, including things growing on, affixed to, or found in land, and documents although the rights represented thereby have no physical location. "Immovable property" is all other property. Model Penal Code, § 223.0.

Personal property. In broad and general sense, everything that is the subject of ownership, not coming under denomination of real estate. A right or interest in things personal, or right or interest less than a freehold in realty, or any right or interest which one has in things movable.

Generally, all property other than real estate; as goods, chattels, money, notes, bonds, stocks and choses in action generally, including intangible property. Bismarck Tribune Co. v. Omdahl, N.D., 147 N.W.2d 903, 906. It is sometimes designated as personality when real estate is termed realty. Personal property also can refer to property which is not used in a taxpayer's trade or business or held for the production or collection of income. When used in this sense, personal property could include both realty (e.g., a personal residence) and personality (e.g., personal effects such as clothing and furniture).


Personal property is divisible into (1) corporeal personal property, which includes movable and tangible things, such as animals, furniture, merchandise, etc.; and (2) incorporeal personal property, which consists of such rights as personal annuities, stocks, shares, patents, and copyrights.

Private property. As protected from being taken for public uses, is such property as belongs absolutely to an individual, and of which he has the exclusive right of disposition. Property of a specific, fixed and tangible nature, capable of being in possession and transmitted to another, such as houses, lands, and chattels. Scanton v. Wheeler, 179 U.S. 141, 21 S.Ct. 48, 45 L.Ed. 126.

Property of another. Includes property in which any person other than the actor has an interest which the actor is not privileged to infringe, regardless of the fact that the actor also has an interest in the property and regardless of the fact that the other person might be precluded from civil recovery because the property was used in an unlawful transaction or was subject to forfeiture as contraband. Property in possession of the actor shall not be deemed property of another who has only a security interest therein, even if legal title is in the creditor pursuant to a conditional sales contract or other security agreement. Model Penal Code, § 223.0.

Property tax. See that title.

Public property. This term is commonly used as a designation of those things which are publici juris (q.v.), and therefore considered as being owned by "the public," the entire state or community, and not restricted to the dominion of a private person. It may also apply to any subject of property owned by a state, nation, or municipal corporation as such. See also State property, below.

Qualified property. Property in chattels which is not in its nature permanent, but may at some times subsist and not at other times; such for example, as the property a man may have in wild animals which he has caught and keeps, and which are his only so long as he retains
possession of them. Any ownership not absolute. See also Special property, below.

**Real property.** Land, and generally whatever is erected or growing upon or affixed to land. Also rights issuing out of, annexed to, and exercisable within or about land. A general term for lands, tenements, and hereditaments; property which, on the death of the owner intestate, passes to his heir.

Real or immovable property consists of: Land; that which is affixed to land; that which is incidental or appurtenant to land; that which is immovable by law; except that for the purposes of sale, emblements, industrial growing crops and things attached to or forming part of the land, which are agreed to be severed before sale or under the contract of sale, shall be treated as goods and be governed by the regulating the sales of goods. Calif.Civil Code, § 658.

**Separate property.** See that title.

**Special property.** Property of a qualified, temporary, or limited nature; as distinguished from absolute, general, or unconditional property. Such is the property of a bailee in the article bailed, of a sheriff in goods temporarily in his hands under a levy, of the finder of lost goods while looking for the owner, of a person in wild animals which he has caught. See also Qualified property, above.

**State property.** The State is the owner of all land below tide water, and below ordinary high-water mark, bordering upon tide water below; of all land below the water of a navigable lake or stream; of all property lawfully appropriated by it to its own use; of all property dedicated to the State; and of all property of which there is no other owner. Calif.Civil Code, § 670.

**Tangible property.** All property which is touchable and has real existence (physical) whether it is real or personal.

**Unclaimed property.** The majority of states have adopted the Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act.

**Property of the debtor.** As used in Bankruptcy Code, "property of the debtor" includes property of which debtor has possession, either actual or constructive, and it is not limited to property title to which is in the debtor. In re Kassuba, D.C.Ill., 396 F.Supp. 324, 326.

**Property right.** A generic term which refers to any type of right to specific property whether it is personal or real property, tangible or intangible; e.g., professional baseball player has valuable property right in his name, photograph and image, and such right may be saleable by him. Cepeda v. Swift & Co., C.A.Mo., 415 F.2d 1205, 1206.

**Property settlement.** Term as used in divorce parlance is used interchangeably in describing two different bases for division of marital property: (1) based upon agreement of the parties and approval by the court, and (2) based upon an award by the court after trial on the merits. Marshall v. Marshall, 135 Mich.App. 702, 355 N.W.2d 661, 665. Agreement made between spouses as an incident of a divorce proceeding. Such agreement may contain provisions for division of property owned or acquired by the spouses during the marriage, periodic payments by one of the spouses or a lump sum payment or one time conveyance of property. See Equitable distribution; Marital property; Separate property; Separation agreement. Compare Post-nuptial agreement; Pre-nuptial agreement.

**Property tax.** An ad valorem tax, usually levied by a city or county government, on the value of real or personal property that the taxpayer owns on a specified date. The tax is generally expressed as a uniform rate per thousand of valuation. See Ad valorem.

**Property torts.** Such involve injury or damage to property, real or personal, in contrast to "personal torts" which involve injuries to person, i.e., the body, reputation, or feelings. Travelers Indem. Co. v. Chumbley, Mo.App., 394 S.W.2d 418, 422.

**Propinquity and consanguines /prəˈpɛŋkwəti ənd kənsæŋˈgwɪneɪz/. In Spanish law, property.**

**Propinquiror excludit propinquum; propinquus remotum; et remotus remotorem /prəˈpɛŋkwɪrər ekˈskwɪdɪt prəˈpɛŋkwəm, prəˈpɛŋkwəs rəˈmoʊtəm, et rəˈmoʊtəs rəˈmoʊtıriərm/. He who is nearer excludes him who is near; he who is near, him who is remote; he who is remote, him who is remoter.**

**Propinquant /prəˈpɛŋkwænt/. Kindred; parentage; nearness; proximity.**

**Propior sobrino, propior sobrina /prəˈpɪwərə sobˈɾaɪnə/ in Spanish law, the son or daughter of a great-uncle or great-aunt, paternal or maternal.**

**Propios, proprios /prəˈpɪwərəs/ in Spanish law.**

**Propose /prəˈpɔːrn/ In ecclesiastical and probate law, to bring forward for adjudication; to exhibit as basis of a claim; to proffer for judicial action.**

**Propounder /prəˈpɔːrnənt/. The propounder of a thing. Thus, the proponent of a will is the party who offers it for probate (q.v.).**

**Proportional representation.** A method of election which gives representation to minority interests. In connection with elections for political office, the Supreme Court has held that the Constitution does not require proportional representation. Davis v. Bandemer, 478 U.S. 109, 129, 106 S.Ct. 2797, 2809, 92 L.Ed.2d 85.
Propositus /prəpɒrˈʃənət/. Adjusted to something else according to certain rate of comparative relation. See Pro rata.

Proposal. An offer; something proffered. An offer, by one person to another, of terms and conditions with reference to some work or undertaking, or for the transfer of property, the acceptance whereof will make a contract between them. Signification by one person to another of his willingness to enter into a contract with him on the terms specified in the offer.

The initial overture or preliminary statement for consideration by the other party to a proposed agreement. As so used, it is not an offer but it contemplates an offer and hence, its acceptance does not ripen into a contract. See also Offer.

Propositio indefinita equipollet universaliter /prəpɔzɪˈʃiənət(ɪ)ˈwɜːrnlə/. An indefinite proposition is equivalent to a general one.

Proposition. An offer to do a thing. See Offer; Proposal.

Propositus /prəpɔˈzətəs/. Lat. The person proposed; the person from whom a descent is traced.

Pro possessione presumitur de jure /prəʊˈpəszəsˈiənəˌðə ˌdə ˈdʒuːrə/. From possession arises a presumption of law.

Pro possessore /prəʊˈpəsəʊrə/. As a possessor; by title of a possessor.

Pro possessor habetur qui dolo injuriave desideri posse /prəʊˈpəsəsɔr həˈbətjʊər kwɪ doʊˈləʊ ənˈdʒɜːriˈvɛɪ dɛˈsɪdəri pɒsɪsədəri/. He is esteemed a possessor whose possession has been disturbed by fraud or injury.

Proposessore suo /prəʊˈpəsəsərə soʊ/. To the extent of his power or ability.

Propound. To offer; to propose. An executor or other person is said to propound a will when he takes proceedings for obtainingprobate solemn form.

Prop.Reg. An abbreviation for Proposed Regulation (e.g. Proposed Treasury Regulation). A Regulation may first be issued in proposed form to give interested parties the opportunity for comment. When and if a Proposed Regulation is finalized, it is designated as a Regulation (abbreviated Reg.).

Propria persona /prəˈprɪəpiə ˈpærəˌswənə/. See in propria persona.

Proprietary, n. /prəprɪˈrɑːtiərə/ /prəprɪˈrɑːtərə/. A proprietor or owner; one who has the exclusive title to a thing; one who possesses or holds the title to a thing in his own right; one who possesses the dominion or ownership of a thing in his own right. The grantees of Pennsylvania and Maryland and their heirs were called the proprietaries of those provinces.

Proprietary, adj. /prəprɪˈrɑːtərə/ /prəprɪˈrɑːtərə/. Belonging to ownership; owned by a particular person; belonging or pertaining to a proprietor; relating to a certain owner or proprietor.

Proprietary articles. Goods manufactured under some exclusive individual right to make and sell them. The term is so used in the internal revenue laws of the United States. Ferguson v. Arthur, 117 U.S. 482, 6 S.Ct. 861, 29 L.Ed. 979.

Proprietary capacity. Used to describe functions of a city or town when it engages in a business-like venture as contrasted with a governmental function. See Proprietary functions, below.

Proprietary capital. In accounting, that account in a sole proprietorship which represents the original investment in addition to accumulated profits.

Proprietary duties. Those duties of a municipality which are not strictly governmental duties. See also Governmental duties.

Proprietary functions. Functions which city or town, in its discretion, may perform when considered to be for best interests of its citizens. Sarmiento v. City of Corpus Christi, Tex.Civ.App., 465 S.W.2d 813, 818, 819. "Governmental function" has to do with administration of some phase of government, that is to say, dispensing or exercising some element of sovereignty, while "proprietary function" is one designed to promote comfort, convenience, safety and happiness of citizens. McPhee v. Dade County, Fla.App., 362 So.2d 74, 79. See also Governmental duties; Governmental functions.

Proprietary governments. This expression is used by Blackstone to denote governments granted out by the crown to individuals, in the nature of feudatory principalities, with inferior regalities and subordinate powers of legislation such as formerly belonged to the owners of counties palatine. 1 Bl.Comm. 108.

Proprietary information. In trade secret law, information in which the owner has a protectable interest.

Proprietary interest. The interest of an owner of property together with all rights appurtenant thereto such as the right to vote shares of stock and right to participate in managing if the person has a proprietary interest in the shares. Stroh v. Blackhawk Holding Corp., 48 Ill.2d 471, 272 N.E.2d 1.

Proprietary lease. Type of lease in cooperative apartment between owner-cooperative and tenant-stockholder.

Proprietary rights. Those rights which an owner of property has by virtue of his ownership. Douglas v. Taylor, Tex.Civ.App., 497 S.W.2d 308, 310. A right customarily associated with ownership, title, and possession and is an interest or right of one who exercises dominion over a thing or property, of one who manages and controls. Green v. Lewis, 221 Va. 547, 272 S.E.2d 181, 185. See also Proprietary interest, above.

Proprietas /prəprɪˈrɑːtəs/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, property; that which is one's own; ownership.

Proprietatas nuda, naked or mere property of ownership; the mere title, separate from the usufruct.
Propríetas pléna, full property, including not only the title, but the usufruct, or exclusive right to the use.

Propríetas totius navigis carinæ causam sequitur /prápráystātēs towshyōs nēyōs karāniyī kýom sēkwsatār/. The property of the whole ship follows the condition of the keel. If a man builds a vessel from the very keel with the materials of another, the vessel belongs to the owner of the materials.

Propríetas verborum est salus proprietatum /prápráystētām ēst sēlas prápráystētām/. Propriety of words is the salvation of property.

Propríetate probanda, de /diy prápráystētām prowbaanda/. A writ addressed to a sheriff to try by an inquest in whom certain property, previous to distress, subsisted.

Propríetas verborum servanda sunt /prápráystēt¬tīy ēst sēlas prápráystētamb/. The proprieties of words [proper meanings of words] are to be preserved or adhered to.

Propríeté /prowprieytē/. The French law term corresponding to our "property," or the right of enjoying and disposing of things in the most absolute manner, subject only to the laws.

Propríetor /prápráysatar/. Owner of proprietorship. One who has the legal right or exclusive title to property, business, etc. In many instances it is synonymous with owner.

Propríetorship. A business which is owned by a person who has either the legal right and exclusive title, or dominion, or the ownership of that business. Shermco Industries, Inc. v. Secretary of U.S. Air Force, D.C.Tex., 452 F.Supp. 306, 314. A business, usually unincorporated, owned and controlled exclusively by one person. Such a business is commonly designated a "sole proprietorship" (q.v.).

Propriety. As used in Massachusetts colonial ordinance of 1741 term is nearly, if not precisely, equivalent to property.

In old English law, property; propriety in action; propriety in possession; mixed propriety.

Proprios /prowpriyow/. In Spanish and Mexican law, productive lands, the usufruct of which had been set apart to the several municipalities for the purpose of defraying the charges of their respective governments.

Proprio vigore /prowpriyow vugōri/. Lat. By its own force; by its intrinsic meaning.

Propter /prowtər/. For; on account of. The initial word of several Latin phrases.

Propter affectum /prowtər sféktəm/. For or on account of some affection or prejudice. The name of a species of challenge (q.v.).

Disqualifications of jurors on account of some bias or partiality toward one side or other of litigation, and objections of this class may be made even after jury has returned its verdict. Partin v. Henderson, Tenn.App., 686 S.W.2d 587, 589.

Propter defectum /prowtər daféktəm/. On account of or for some defect. The name of a species of challenge (q.v.).

Propter defectum sanguinis /prowtər daféktəm sāngwın尼斯/. On account of failure of blood.

Propter delictum /prowtər dəliktəm/. For or on account of crime. The name of a species of challenge (q.v.).

Propter honoris respectum /prowtər (h)anórəs rapék-təm/. On account of respect of honor or rank. See Challenge.

Propter impotentiam /prowtər impoténtiəm/. On account of helplessness. The term describes one of the grounds of a qualified property in wild animals, consisting in the fact of their inability to escape; as is the case with the young of such animals before they can fly or run. 2 BI.Comm. 394.

Propter privilegium /prowtər priviliyjəlm/. On account of privilege. The term describes one of the grounds of a qualified property in wild animals, consisting in the special privilege of hunting, taking and killing them, in a given park or preserve, to the exclusion of other persons. 2 BI.Comm. 394.

Pro querente /prow kwərenti/. For the plaintiff; usually abbreviated pro quer.

Pro rata /prow reytə/. Proportionately; according to a certain rate, percentage, or proportion. According to measure, interest, or liability. According to a certain rule or proportion. For example, if a corporation has ten shareholders each of whom owns 10% of the stock, a pro-rata dividend distribution of $1,000 would mean that each shareholder would receive $100. See also Per capita; Pro rate.

Pro rata clause. Such clause commonly used as other insurance provision in automobile liability policy provides that when an insured has other insurance available, company will be liable only for proportion of loss represented by ratio between its policy limit and total limits of all available insurance. Putnam v. New Amsterdam Cas. Co., 48 Ill.2d 71, 269 N.E.2d 97, 99. Provision in insurance policy to the effect that the insurer will not be liable for a greater proportion of any loss than the amount of the policy bears to the total amount of insurance on the property.

Pro-rata distribution clause. In fire insurance, provision in the policy that the amount of insurance written shall apply to each parcel of property in the proportion which the value of each parcel bears to the total value of all the property insured under the policy.

Pro rate. To divide, share, or distribute proportionally; to assess or apportion pro-rata.

The act of adjusting, dividing or prorating property taxes, interest, insurance premiums, rental income, etc., between buyer and seller proportionately to time of use, or the date of closing. See also Pro rata.

Pro re nata /prow riy neytə/. For the affair immediately in hand; for the occasion as it may arise; adapted to meet the particular occasion. Thus, a course of judicial
action adopted under pressure of the exigencies of the affair in hand, rather than in conformity to established precedents, is said to be taken pro re nata.

Prorogue. To direct suspension of proceedings of parliament; to terminate a legislative session.

Pro salutè animae /prôw sal(y)útwiy áwnsmiy/. For the good of his soul. All prosecutions in the ecclesiastical courts are pro salutè animae; hence it will not be a temporal damage founding an action for slander that the words spoken put any one in danger of such a suit.

Proscribed /prôskräybd/. In the civil law, among the Romans, a man was said to be "proscribed" when a reward was offered for his head; but the term was more usually applied to those who were sentenced to some punishment which carried with it the consequences of civil death.

Pro se /prôw sîy/. For one's own behalf; in person. Appearing for oneself, as in the case of one who does not retain a lawyer and appears for himself in court.

Prosecute. To follow up; to carry on an action or other judicial proceeding; to proceed against a person criminally. To "prosecute" an action is not merely to commence it, but includes following it to an ultimate conclusion. See also Prosecution.

Prosecuting attorney. The name of the public officer who is appointed or elected in each judicial district, circuit, or county, to conduct criminal prosecutions on behalf of the State or people. Federal prosecutors (U.S. Attorneys) represent the United States in prosecuting federal crimes.

A locally elected officer who represents the State in securing indictments and informations and in prosecuting criminal cases. Also called district or county attorney or State's attorney.

Prosecuting witness. The private person upon whose complaint or information a criminal accusation is founded and whose testimony is mainly relied on to secure a conviction at the trial. In a more particular sense, the person who was chiefly injured, in person or property, by the act constituting the alleged crime (as in case of robbery, assault, criminal negligence, bastardy, and the like), and who instigates the prosecution and gives evidence.

Prosecution. A criminal action; a proceeding instituted and carried on by due course of law, before a competent tribunal, for the purpose of determining the guilt or innocence of a person charged with crime. U. S. v. Reisinger, 128 U.S. 398, 9 S.Ct. 99, 32 L.Ed. 480. The continuous following up, through instrumentalities created by law, of a person accused of a public offense with a steady and fixed purpose of reaching a judicial determination of the guilt or innocence of the accused.

By an extension of its meaning, "prosecution" is also used to designate the government (state or federal) as the party proceeding in a criminal action, or the prosecutor, or counsel; as when we speak of "the evidence adduced by the prosecution."

The term is also used respecting civil litigation, and includes every step in action, from its commencement to its final determination. The Brazil, C.C.A.III., 134 F.2d 929, 930.

The Fifth Amendment, U.S.Const., requires that all prosecutions for infamous federal crimes (i.e. federal offenses carrying a term of imprisonment in excess of one year) be commenced by grand jury indictment. This requirement, however, does not apply to state prosecutions for such crimes, which may be prosecuted on the basis of an information. Hurtado v. California, 110 U.S. 516, 4 S.Ct. 111, 28 L.Ed.2d 232.

Malicious prosecution. See that title.

Prosecution history estoppel. An equitable tool for determining the permissible scope of patent claims. Builders Concrete Inc. v. Bremerton Concrete Products Co., 757 F.2d 255, 258. It limits the scope of patent claims based on arguments and claim amendments made during prosecution to obtain allowance of the patent. Advance Transformer Co. v. Levinson, 837 F.2d 1081, 1083. This doctrine applies both to claim amendments to overcome rejections based on prior art, and to arguments submitted to obtain the patent. Hughes Aircraft Co. v. United States, 717 F.2d 1351, 1362. See also File wrapper estoppel.

Prosecutor. One who prosecutes another for a crime in the name of the government. One who instigates the prosecution upon which an accused is arrested or who prefers an accusation against the party whom he suspects to be guilty, as does a district, county, or state's attorney on behalf of the state, or a United States Attorney for a federal district on behalf of the U.S. government. People v. Pohl, 47 Ill.App.2d 232, 197 N.E.2d 759, 764. A District Attorney or any other public servant who represents the people in a criminal action. New York Penal Code, § 1.20(31). See also Prosecuting attorney.

Private prosecutor. One who sets in motion the machinery of criminal justice against a person whom he suspects or believes to be guilty of a crime, by laying an accusation before the proper authorities, and who is not himself an officer of the government. Compare Public prosecutor, below.
Prosecutor of the pleas. This name was given in New Jersey to the county officer who was charged with the prosecution of criminal actions, corresponding to the "district attorney" or "county attorney" in other states.

Public prosecutor. An officer of government (such as a state's attorney or district attorney) whose function is the prosecution of criminal actions, or suits partaking of the nature of criminal actions. See also Prosecuting attorney.

Prosecutrix /prəsəkjuˈrɪks/. A female prosecutor.

Prosequi /prəsəkwai/. Lat. To follow up or pursue; to sue or prosecute. See Nolle prosequi.

Prosequitur /prəsəkwətər /. Lat. He follows up or pursues; he prosecutes. See Non pros.

Prosocer /prəsəsər/. Lat. In the civil law, a father-in-law's father; a grandfather of wife.

Prosocerus /prəsəsərəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a wife's grandmother.

Pro socio /prəʊ səʊʃiˈjuːər/. For a partner; the name of an action in behalf of a partner. A title of the civil law.

Pro solido /prəʊ səʊldəʊ/. For the whole; as one; jointly; without division.

Prospective /prəsəpəktəv/. In the future; looking forward; contemplating the future.

Prospective damages /prəsəpektəv dərməˈmæjə/. See Damages.

Prospective law /prəsəpektəv ˈləʊ/. One applicable only to cases which shall arise after its enactment.

Prospectus. A document published by a corporation, or by persons acting as its agents or assignees, setting forth the nature and objects of an issue of shares, debentures, or other securities created by the company or corporation, the investment or risk characteristics of the security and inviting the public to subscribe to the issue. The principal document of a registration statement required by law to be furnished an investor prior to any purchase. It is the document which is to contain all material facts concerning a company and its operations so that a prospective investor may make an informed decision as to the merit of an investment.

Federal securities laws (15 U.S.C.A. § 77a) require that corporations making public stock offerings file a copy of the prospectus with the SEC and also provide a copy to all prospective purchasers. The content of the prospectus is governed by federal securities laws and regulations.

The term "prospectus" means any prospectus, notice, circular, advertisement, letter, or communication, written or by radio or television, which offers any security for sale or confirms the sale of any security. Securities Act of 1933, § 1; 15 U.S.C.A. § 77b(10).

See also Offering circular; Red herring.

Prostitute. One who permits common indiscriminate sexual activity for hire, in distinction from sexual activity confined exclusively to one person. Com. v. King, 374 Mass. 5, 372 N.E.2d 196, 202. A person who engages or agrees or offers to engage in sexual conduct with another person in return for a fee. N.Y. Penal Law § 230.00. See also Pander.

The word in its most general sense means the act of setting one's self to sale, or of devoting to infamous purposes what is in one's power: as, the prostitution of talents or abilities; the prostitution of the press, etc.


A person is guilty of prostitution, a petty misdemeanor, or, if he or she: (a) is an inmate of a house of prostitution or otherwise engages in sexual activity as a business; or (b) loiters in or within view of any public place for the purpose of being hired to engage in sexual activity. Model Penal Code, § 251.2. See also Mann Act; Pander.

Pro tanto /prəʊ təntəʊ/. For so much; for as much as may be; as far as it goes. Partial payment made on a claim. Commonly used in eminent domain cases to describe a partial payment made for the taking by the government without prejudice to the right of the petitioner to bring action for the full amount that he claims is due.

Protected class. Under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, one of the groups the law sought to protect, including groups based on race, sex, national origin, and religion.

Protection. In old English law, a writ by which the king might, by a special prerogative, privilege a defendant from all personal and many real suits for one year at a time, and no longer, in respect of his being engaged in his service out of the realm. In former times the name "protection" was also given to a certificate given to a sailor to show that he was exempt from impressment into the royal navy.

In mercantile law, the name of a document generally given by notaries public to sailors and other persons going abroad, in which it is certified that the bearer therein named is a citizen of the United States.

In public commercial law, a system by which a government imposes customs duties upon commodities of foreign origin or manufacture when imported into the country, for the purpose of stimulating and developing the home production of the same or equivalent articles, by discouraging the importation of foreign goods, or by raising the price of foreign commodities to a point at which the home producers can successfully compete with them. See Protective tariff.
**Protection order.** Order issued by court in domestic violence or abuse cases to, for example, protect spouse from physical harm by other spouse or child from abuse by parent(s). Such order may be granted immediately by court in cases where immediate and present danger of violence or abuse is shown. Such emergency orders are granted in ex parte type proceeding and are temporary in duration pending full hearing by court with all involved parties present. See e.g. Minn.St. § 518B.01.

**Protective committee.** A group of security holders or preferred stockholders appointed to protect the interest of their group at a time of liquidation or reorganization of corporation.

**Protective custody.** The condition of one who is held under authority of law for his own protection as in the case of a material witness whose safety is in jeopardy, or one who is drunk in public though public drunkenness may not be a criminal offense, or of a person who because of mental illness or drug addiction may harm himself or others.

**Protective order.** Any order or decree of a court whose purpose is to protect a person from further harassment or abusive service of process or discovery; see e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 26(c); Fed.R.Crim.P. 16(d)(1). See also Gag order; Protection order.

**Protective tariff.** A law imposing duties on imports, with the purpose and the effect of discouraging the importation of competitive products of foreign origin, and consequently of stimulating and protecting the home production of the same or equivalent articles.

**Protective trust.** A species of spendthrift trust (q.v.) containing a provision for forfeiture to protect against creditors and voluntary alienation.

**Pro tem** /pròw tèm/. Abbreviation for "pro tempore" which means, literally, for the time being. Hence, one who acts as a substitute on a temporary basis is said to serve pro tem.

**Pro tempore** /pròw tèmpəri/. For the time being; temporarily; provisionally.

**Protest.** A formal declaration made by a person interested or concerned in some act about to be done, or already performed, whereby he expresses his dissent or disapproval, or affirms the act against his will. The object of such a declaration is generally to save some right which would be lost to him if his implied assent could be made out, or to exonerate himself from some responsibility which would attach to him unless he expressly negatived his assent.

A notarial act, being a formal statement in writing made by a notary under his seal of office, at the request of the holder of a bill or note, in which it is declared that the bill or note described was on a certain day presented for payment (or acceptance), and that such payment or acceptance was refused, and stating the reasons, if any, given for such refusal, whereupon the notary protests against all parties to such instrument, and declares that they will be held responsible for all loss or damage arising from its dishonor. It denotes also all the steps or acts accompanying dishonor necessary to charge an indorser.

A protest is a certificate of dishonor made under the hand and seal of a United States consul or a notary public or other person authorized to certify dishonor by the law of the place where dishonor occurs. It may be made upon information satisfactory to such person. U.C.C. § 3–509. See also Dishonor.

Protest is a condition on the liability of a drawer or indorser of any draft that on its face appears to be drawn or payable outside of the United States. U.C.C. § 3–501(3).

A formal declaration made by a minority (or by certain individuals) in a legislative body that they dissent from some act or resolution of the body, usually adding the grounds of their dissent. The term, in this sense, refers to such a proceeding in the English House of Lords.

The formal statement, usually in writing, made by a person who is called upon by public authority to pay a sum of money, in which he declares that he does not concede the legality or justice of the claim or his duty to pay it, or that he disputes the amount demanded; the object being to save his right to recover or reclaim the amount, which right would be lost by his acquiescence. Thus, taxes may be paid under "protest."

The name of a paper served on a collector of customs by an importer of merchandise, stating that he believes the sum charged as duty to be excessive, and that, although he pays such sum for the purpose of getting his goods out of the custom-house, he reserves the right to bring an action against the collector to recover the excess.

In maritime law, a written statement by the master of a vessel, attested by a proper judicial officer or a notary, to the effect that damage suffered by the ship on her voyage was caused by storms or other perils of the sea, without any negligence or misconduct on his own part.

**Notice of protest.** A notice given by the holder of a bill or note to the drawer or indorser that the bill has been protested for refusal of payment or acceptance. U.C.C. § 3–509.

**Waiver of protest.** As applied to a note or bill, a waiver of protest implies not only dispensing with the formal act known as "protest," but also with that which ordinarily must precede it, viz., demand and notice of non-payment.
Protestando /prô(w)tastándow/. L. Lat. Protesting. The emphatic word formerly used in pleading by way of protestation. See Protestation.

Protestants. Those who adhered to the doctrine of Luther; so called because, in 1529, they protested against a decree of the emperor Charles V and of the diet of Spires, and declared that they appealed to a general council. The name is now applied indiscriminately to all the sects, of whatever denomination, who have seceded from the Church of Rome.

Protestation. In old pleading, the indirect affirmation or denial of the truth of some matter which cannot with propriety or safety be positively affirmed, denied, or entirely passed over. The exclusion of a conclusion.

Protest fee. Fee charged by banks or other financial agencies when items (such as checks) presented for collection cannot be collected.

Prothonotary /prôwtanówdarìy/prôwthóra/. The title given (in e.g. Pennsylvania) to an officer who officiates as principal clerk of some courts.

Protocol /prôwtakól/. A brief summary of the text of a document. Also, the minutes of a meeting which are generally initialed by the parties present to reflect their assent to the accuracy of the minutes.

A section of the Department of State charged with the preparation of agreements and treaties. Commonly, term refers to the etiquette of diplomacy and the ranking of officials.

Protutor /prôwt(y)wtor/. Lat. In the civil law, he who, not being the tutor of a minor, has administered his property or affairs as if he had been, whether he thought himself legally invested with the authority of a tutor or not. He who marries a woman who is tutrix becomes, by the marriage, a protutor. The protutor is equally responsible with the tutor.

Prout patet per recordum /prôwät péytat pàr rakôrdam/. As appears by the record. In the Latin phraseology of pleading, this was the proper formula for making reference to a record.

Provable. Susceptible of being proved.

Prove. To establish or make certain; to establish a fact or hypothesis as true by satisfactory and sufficient evidence. Lawson v. Superior Court In and For Los Angeles County, 155 Cal.App.2d 755, 318 P.2d 812, 814. As used in legal matters and proceedings means to establish, to render or make certain. Texas & N. O. R. Co. v. Flowers, Tex.Civ.App., 336 S.W.2d 907, 914. See also Proof.

Prover. In old English law, a person who, on being indicted of treason or felony, and arraigned for the same, confessed the fact before plea pleaded, and appealed or accused others, his accomplices, in the same crime, in order to obtain his pardon.

Provide. To make, procure, or furnish for future use, prepare. To supply; to afford; to contribute.

Provided. The word used in introducing a proviso (q.v.). Ordinarily it signifies or expresses a condition; but this is not invariable, for, according to the context, it may import a covenant, or a limitation or qualification, or a restraint, modification, or exception to something which precedes.

Provided by law. This phrase when used in a constitution or statute generally means prescribed or provided by some statute.

Province. The district into which a country has been divided; as, the province of Quebec in Canada. More loosely, a sphere of activity or a profession such as medicine or law.

Provincialis /prôvinshiyélás/. Lat. In the civil law, one who has his domicile in a province.

Provision. Foresight of the chance of an event happening, sufficient to indicate that any present undertaking upon which its assumed realization might exert a natural and proper influence was entered upon in full contemplation of it as a future possibility.

In commercial law, funds remitted by the drawer of a bill of exchange to the drawee in order to meet the bill, or property remaining in the drawee's hands or due from him to the drawer, and appropriated to that purpose.

Provisional. Temporary; preliminary; tentative; taken or done by way of precaution or ad interim.

A term of the check collection process describing payment, credit or other settlement for a check or other item when the person giving the settlement reserves a right, by law or agreement, to recover the payment or credit if the item is not finally paid.

Provisional committee. A committee appointed for a temporary occasion.

Provisional court. A federal court with jurisdiction and powers governed by the order from which it derives its authority. A provisional court established in conquered or occupied territory by military authorities, or the provisional government, is a federal court deriving its existence and all its powers from the federal government.

Provisional government. One temporarily established in anticipation of and to exist and continue until another (more regular or more permanent) shall be organized and instituted in its stead.

Provisional injunction. Term sometimes used for interlocutory or temporary injunction.

Provisional remedy. A remedy provided for present need or for the immediate occasion; one adapted to meet a particular exigency. Particularly, a temporary process available to a plaintiff in a civil action, which secures him against loss, irreparable injury, dissipation of the property, etc., while the action is pending. Such include the remedies of injunction, appointment of a receiver, attachment, or arrest.
Provisos. A condition, stipulation, limitation, or provision which is inserted in a deed, lease, mortgage, or contract, and on the performance of which the validity of the instrument frequently depends; it usually begins with the word "provided."

A limitation or exception to a grant made or authority conferred, the effect of which is to declare that the one shall not operate, or the other be exercised, unless in the case provided.

A clause or part of a clause in a statute, the office of which is either to except something from the enacting clause, or to qualify or restrain its generality, or to exclude some possible ground of misinterpretation of its extent.

A "proviso" is used to limit, modify or explain the main part of section of statute to which it is appended. Saginaw County Tp. Officers Ass'n v. City of Saginaw, 373 Mich. 477, 130 N.W.2d 30, 32. The office of a "proviso" in a statute is to restrict or make clear that which has gone before. Allen v. Burkhart, Okl., 377 P.2d 821, 827. A clause engrafted on a preceding enactment for the purpose of restraining or modifying the enacting clause of or excepting something from its operation which would otherwise have been within it. Stoller v. State, 171 Neb. 93, 105 N.W.2d 852, 856. A proviso is sometimes misused to introduce independent pieces of legislation. Cox v. Hart, 260 U.S. 427, 43 S.Ct. 154, 157, 67 L.Ed. 332. Its proper use, however, is to qualify what is affirmed in the body of the act, section, or paragraph preceding it, or to except something from the act, but not to enlarge the enacting clause. And it cannot be held to enlarge the scope of the statute.

Exception and proviso distinguished. See Exception.

Proviso est providere præsentia et futura, non præterita /pravâyzow est prôvâdiri prazênsh(iy)a et f(y)astyrä/i, non prâtêhrâta/. A proviso is to provide for the present or future, not the past.

Provisor /pravâyzar/. In old English law, a provider, or purveyor. Also a person nominated to be the next incumbent of a benefice (not yet vacant) by the pope. He that hath the care of providing things necessary; but more especially one who sued to the court of Rome for a provision.

Proviso, trial by. In old English practice, a trial brought on by the defendant, in cases where the plaintiff, after issue joined, neglects to proceed to trial; so called from a clause in the writ to the sheriff, which directs him, in case two writs come to his hands, to execute but one of them. The defendant may take out a venire facias to the sheriff, which hath in it these words, Proviso quod, etc., provided that if the plaintiff shall take out any writ to that purpose, the sheriff shall summon but one jury on them both.

Providence. The act of inciting another to do a particular deed. That which arouses, moves, calls forth, causes, or occasions. Such conduct or actions on the part of one person towards another as tend to arouse rage, resentment, or fury in the latter against the former, and thereby cause him to do some illegal act against or in relation to the person offering the provocation. See also Procure.

Provocation which will reduce killing to manslaughter must be of such character as will, in mind of average reasonable man, stir resentment likely to cause violence, obscure the reason, and lead to action from passion rather than judgment. There must be a state of passion without time to cool placing defendant beyond control of his reason. Provocation carries with it the idea of some physical aggression or some assault which suddenly arouses heat and passion in the person assaulted.

Provoke. To excite; to stimulate; to arouse. To irritate, or enrage.

Provost-Marshal. In military law, the officer acting as the head of the military police of any post, camp, city or other place in military occupation, or district under the reign of martial law. He or his assistants may, at any time, arrest and detain for trial, persons subject to military law committing offenses, and may carry into execution any punishments to be inflicted in pursuance of a court martial.

Prozeneta /prôksanîyta/. Lat. In the civil law, a broker; one who negotiated or arranged the terms of a contract between two parties, as between buyer and seller; one who negotiated a marriage; a match-maker.


Proximate cause. That which, in a natural and continuous sequence, unbroken by any efficient intervening cause, produces injury, and without which the result would not have occurred. Wisniewski v. Great Atlantic & Pac. Tea Co., 226 Pa.Super. 574, 323 A.2d 744, 748. That which is nearest in the order of responsible causation. That which stands next in causation to the effect, not necessarily in time or space but in causal relation. The proximate cause of an injury is the primary or moving cause, or that which, in a natural and continuous sequence, unbroken by any efficient intervening cause, produces the injury and without which the accident could not have happened, if the injury be one which might be reasonably anticipated or foreseen as a natural consequence of the wrongful act. An injury or damage is proximately caused by an act, or a failure to act, whenever it appears from the evidence in the case, that the act or omission played a substantial part in bringing about or actually causing the injury or damage; and that the injury or damage was either a direct result or a reasonably probable consequence of the act or omission.

The last negligent act contributory to an injury, without which such injury would not have resulted. The
PROXIMATE CAUSE

dominant, moving or producing cause. The efficient cause; the one that necessarily sets the other causes in operation. The causes that are merely incidental or instruments of a superior or controlling agency are not the proximate causes and the responsible ones, though they may be nearer in time to the result. It is only when the causes are independent of each other that the nearest is, of course, to be charged with the disaster. Act or omission immediately causing or failing to prevent injury; act or omission occurring or concurring with another, which, had it not happened, injury would not have been inflicted. Herron v. Smith Bros., 116 Cal.App. 518, 2 P.2d 1012, 1013.

See also Concurrent causes; Efficient cause; Immediate cause; Legal cause.

Proximate consequence or result. One which succeeds naturally in the ordinary course of things. A consequence which, in addition to being in the train of physical causation, is not entirely outside the range of expectation or probability, as viewed by ordinary men. The Mars, D.C.N.Y., 9 P.2d 183, 184. One ordinarily following from the negligence complained of, unbroken by any independent cause, which might have been reasonably foreseen. One which a prudent and experienced man, fully acquainted with all the circumstances which in fact existed, would, at time of the negligent act, have thought reasonably possible to follow, if it had occurred to his mind. Coast S. S. Co. v. Brady, C.C.A.Ala., 8 F.2d 16, 19. A mere possibility of the injury is not sufficient, where a reasonable man would not consider injury likely to result from the act as one of its ordinary and probable results.

Proximate damages. See Damages.

Proximately. Directly or immediately. Pertaining to that which in an ordinary natural sequence produces a specific result, no independent disturbing agency intervening. Weaver v. Landis, 66 Cal.App.2d 34, 151 P.2d 884, 886. See Proximate; Proximate cause.

Proximity. Kindred between two persons. Quality or state of being next in time, place, causation, influence, etc.; immediate nearness.

Proximus est cui nemo antecedit, supremus est quem nemo sequitur /próksimas ést k(ýuw)aý nýmow ántásiyd, sopriýmas ést kwém nýmow sékwstaw/. He is next whom no one precedes; he is last whom no one follows.

Proxy. (Contracted from procuring.) A person who is substituted or deputed by another to represent him and act for him, particularly in some meeting or public body. An agent representing and acting for principal. Also the instrument containing the appointment of such person. Cliffs Corporation v. United States, C.C.A.Ohio, 103 F.2d 77, 80.

Written authorization given by one person to another so that the second person can act for the first, such as that given by a shareholder to someone else to represent him and vote his shares at a shareholders' meeting. Depending on the context, proxy may also refer to the grant of authority itself (the appointment), or the document granting the authority (the appointment form). See also Power of attorney; Proxy statement; Voting trust.

Proxy marriage. A marriage contracted or celebrated through agents acting on behalf of one or both parties. A proxy marriage differs from the more conventional ceremony only in that one or both of the contracting parties are represented by an agent; all the other requirements having been met. State v. Anderson, 239 Or. 200, 396 P.2d 558, 561.

Proxy statement. Information required by SEC to be given stockholders as a prerequisite to solicitation of proxies for a security subject to the requirements of Securities Exchange Act. The purpose of the proxy statement is to provide shareholders with the appropriate information to permit an intelligent decision on whether to permit their shares to be voted as solicited for particular matter at forthcoming stockholders meeting. See also Buried facts doctrine.

Prudence. Carefulness, precaution, attentiveness, and good judgment, as applied to action or conduct. That degree of care required by the exigencies or circumstances under which it is to be exercised. This term, in the language of the law, is commonly associated with Care and Diligence and contrasted with Negligence. See those titles.

Prudent. Sagacious in adapting means to end; circumstances in action, or in determining any line of conduct. Practically wise, judicious, careful, discreet, circumspect, sensible. Tureen v. Peoples Motorbus Co. of St. Louis, Mo.App., 97 S.W.2d 847, 848. In defining negligence, practically synonymous with cautious.

Prudenter agit qui precepto legis obtemperat /pruw­dýntar éyjat kwáy práspétpow liyjas obtempérat/. He acts prudently who obeys the command of the law.

Prudent Man Rule. An investment standard. In some states, the law requires that a fiduciary, such as a trustee for pension funds, may invest the trust's or fund's money only in a list of securities designated by the state—the so-called legal list. In other states, the trust may invest in a security if it is one which a prudent man of discretion and intelligence, who is seeking a reasonable income and preservation of capital, would buy. For example, New York's "prudent man rule," trustee is bound to employ such diligence and such prudence in care and management of fund as, in general, prudent men of discretion and intelligence in such matters employ in their own like affairs. Withers v. Teachers' Retirement System of City of New York, D.C.N.Y., 447 F.Supp. 1248, 1254. A federal "prudent man rule" which governs investment of pension funds is found in ERISA § 404(a)(1); 29 U.S.C.A. § 1104(a)(1).

Prurient interest. A shameful or morbid interest in nudity, sex, or excretion. Brockett v. Spokane Arcades, Inc, 472 U.S. 491, 498, 105 S.Ct. 2794, 2799, 86 L.Ed.2d 394. Model Penal Code § 251.4(1). An obsessive interest in immoral and lascivious matters. An excessive or unnatural interest in sex. One of the criteria of obsceni-
ty enunciated in Miller v. California, 413 U.S. 15, 93 S.Ct. 2607, 37 L.Ed.2d 419, is whether the material appeals to the "prurient interest" in sex. See also Obscene; Obscenity.

P.S. An abbreviation for "Public Statutes;" also for "postscript."

Pseudo /s(y)úwdow/. False, counterfeit, pretended, spurious.

Psuedograph /s(y)úwdgræf/. False writing.

P.S.I.A. An abbreviation for "pounds per square inch absolute."

Psychoneurosis /səyˈkɔn(y)əˈrəʊsəs/. See Insanity.

Psychosis /səˈkɔwsəs/. A severe mental disorder in which the patient departs from the normal pattern of thinking, feeling, and acting. There is generally a loss of contact with reality. Progressive deterioration may occur. See also Insanity.

Psychotherapy /səˈkɔwθəri/. A method or system of alleviating or curing certain forms of disease, particularly diseases of the nervous system or such as are traceable to nervous disorders, by suggestion, persuasion, encouragement, the inspiration of hope or confidence, the discouragement of morbid memories, associations, or beliefs, and other similar means addressed to the mental state of the patient, without (or sometimes in conjunction with) the administration of drugs or other physical remedies.

PTI. See Previously taxed income; Pre-trial intervention.

Puberty. The earliest age at which persons are capable of begetting or bearing children. In the civil and common law, the age at which one became capable of contracting marriage. It was in boys fourteen, and in girls twelve years.

Public, n. The whole body politic, or the aggregate of the citizens of a state, nation, or municipality. The inhabitants of a state, county, or community. In one sense, everybody, and accordingly the body of the people at large; the community at large, without reference to the geographical limits of any corporation like a city, town, or county; the people. In another sense the word does not mean all the people, nor most of the people, nor very many of the people of a place, but so many of them as contradistinguish them from a few. Accordingly, it has been defined or employed as meaning the inhabitants of a particular place; all the inhabitants of a particular place; the people of the neighborhood. Also, a part of the inhabitants of a community.

Public, adj. Pertaining to a state, nation, or whole community; proceeding from, relating to, or affecting the whole body of people or an entire community. Open to all; notorious. Common to all or many; general; open to common use. Belonging to the people at large; relating to or affecting the whole people of a state, nation, or community; not limited or restricted to any particular class of the community. Peacock v. Retail Credit Co., D.C.Ga., 302 F.Supp. 418, 423.

As to public Accounts; Acknowledgment; Act; Adjuster; Administrator; Agent; Attorney; Auction; Breach; Blockade; Boundary; Business; Capacity; Carrier; Chapel; Charge; Charity; Company; Corporation; Debt; Document; Domain, Easement; Enemy; Ferry; Fund; Good; Grant; Health; Highway; Holiday; Hospital; House; Indecent; Institution; Market; Minister; Money; Necessity; Notice; Nuisance; Office; Officer; Peace; Policy; Pond; Property; Prosecutor; Record; Revenue; River; Road; Sale; School; Seal; Square; Stock; Store; Tax; Things; Thoroughfare; Trial; Trust; Trustee; Verdict; Vessel; War; Works; Worship, and Wrong; see those titles.

Public accommodation. Within the meaning of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits racial discrimination in such places, it is generally a business establishment, affecting interstate commerce or supported in its activities by State action, which provides lodging, food, entertainment or other services and is open to the public. 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a(b).

Public advocate. One who may or may not be an attorney who purports to represent the public at large in matters of public concern such as utility rates, environmental quality, and other consumer matters. See also Ombudsman.

Public agency. A department or agency of government which has official or quasi official status. An administrative body.

Publican /ˈpɒbləkən/. In the civil law, a farmer of the public revenue; one who held a lease of some property from the public treasury; a collector of taxes and tolls.

In English law, a person authorized by license to keep a public house, and retail therein, for consumption on or off the premises where sold, all intoxicating liquors; also termed "licensed victualler." A victualer; one who serves food or drink prepared for consumption on the premises.

Publicanus /ˈpɒbləkənəs/. Lat. In Roman law, a farmer of the customs; a publican.

Public appointments. Public offices or positions which are to be filled by the appointment of individuals, under authority of law, instead of by election.

Publication. To make public; to make known to people in general; to bring before public; to exhibit, display, disclose or reveal. Tiffany Productions v. Dewing, D.C. Md., 50 F.2d 911, 914. The act of publishing anything; offering it to public notice, or rendering it accessible to public scrutiny. An advising of the public; a making known of something to them for a purpose. It implies the means of conveying knowledge or notice. See also Notice, Proclamation; Publish.

Term "publication" is both a business term meaning printing and distribution of written materials and a legal term meaning communication of libelous matter to a third person. Applewhite v. Memphis State University, Tenn., 495 S.W.2d 190, 192. See also Law of libel, below; and Libel; Utter.

As descriptive of the publishing of laws and ordinances, it means printing or otherwise reproducing cop-
ies of them and distributing them in such a manner as to make their contents easily accessible to the public.

Copyright law. The act of making public a book, writing, chart, map, etc.; that is, offering or communicating it to the public by the sale or distribution of copies. Publication, as used in connection with common-law copyrights, is employed to denote those acts of an author or creator which evidence a dedication of his work to public and on which depends the loss of his common-law copyright. Vic Alexander & Associates v. Cheyenne Neon Sign Co., Wyo., 417 P.2d 921, 923. See also Common-law copyright.

As defined in Copyright Act, "publication" is the distribution of copies or phonorecords of a work to the public by sale or other transfer of ownership, or by rental, lease, or lending. The offering to distribute copies or phonorecords to a group of persons for purposes of further distribution, public performance, or public display, constitutes publication. A public performance or display of a work does not of itself constitute publication. 17 U.S.C.A. § 101.

Law of libel. The act of making the defamatory matter known publicly, of disseminating it, or communicating it to one or more persons (i.e. to third person or persons). The reduction of libelous matter to writing and its delivery to any one other than the person injuriously affected thereby. Great Atlantic & Pac. Tea Co. v. Paul, 256 Md. 643, 261 A.2d 731, 734, 735. To communicate defamatory words orally or in writing or in print to some third person capable of understanding their defamatory import and in such a way that he did so understand; publication is an essential element of a libel action and, without publication, there is no libel. Houston Belt & Terminal Ry. Co. v. Wherry, Tex.Civ.App., 548 S.W.2d 743, 751. See also Libel.

Law of wills. The formal declaration made by a testator at the time of signing his will that it is his last will and testament. The act or acts of the testator by which he manifests that it is his intention to give effect to the paper as his last will and testament; any communication indicating to the witness that the testator intends to give effect to the paper as his will, by words, sign, motion, or conduct.

Service of process. Under Rules of Civil Procedure, publication of a summons is the process of giving it currency as an advertisement in a newspaper, under the conditions prescribed by law, as a means of giving notice of the suit to a defendant upon whom personal service cannot be made. See e.g. New York CPLR § 315. See also Service (Service by publication).


Public building. One of which the possession and use, as well as the property in it, are in the public. Any building held, used, or controlled exclusively for public purposes by any department or branch of government, state, county, or municipal, without reference to the ownership of the building or of the realty upon which it is situated. A building belonging to or used by the public for the transaction of public or quasi public business.

Public character. An individual who asks for and desires public recognition, such as a political figure, statesman, author, artist, or inventor. See also Public figure.

Public contract. Any contract in which there are public funds provided though private persons may perform the contract and the subject of the contract may ultimately benefit private persons. Nat'l Sur. Corp. v. Edison, 240 Ark. 641, 401 S.W.2d 754.

Public controversy. A "public controversy," in which a person must have voluntarily involved himself in order to qualify as a public figure for purposes of a libel or slander action, is not simply a matter of interest to the public but must be a real dispute, the outcome of which affects the general public or some segment of it in an appreciable way. Re v. Gannett Co., Inc., Del.Super., 480 A.2d 662, 665.

Public convenience and necessity. The common criterion used in public utility matters when a board or agency is faced with a petition for action at the request of the utility. In a statute requiring the issuance of a certificate of public convenience and necessity by the Public Utilities Commission for the operation of a public transportation line, "convenience" is not used in its colloquial sense as synonymous with handy or easy of access, but in accord with its regular meaning of suitable and fitting, and "public convenience" refers to something fitting or suited to the public need. See also Public utility.

Public corporations. An artificial person (e.g. municipality or a government corporation) created for the administration of public affairs. Unlike a private corporation it has no protection against legislative acts altering or even repealing its charter. Instrumentalities created by state, formed and owned by it in public interest, supported in whole or part by public funds, and governed by managers deriving their authority from state. Sharon Realty Co. v. Westlake, Ohio Com.Pl., 188 N.E.2d 318, 323, 25 O.O.2d 322. A public corporation is an instrumentality of the state, founded and owned in the public interest, supported by public funds and governed by those deriving their authority from the state. York County Fair Ass'n v. South Carolina Tax Commis­ sion, 249 S.C. 337, 154 S.E.2d 361, 362.

Term is also commonly used to distinguish a corporation whose stock is owned and traded by the public from a corporation with closely held shares (i.e. close or private corporation).

See also Municipal corporation.

Public defender. An attorney appointed by a court or employed by a government agency whose work consists primarily in defending indigent defendants in criminal cases. Federal Public Defender Organizations and Community Defender Organizations are provided for under
Public exchange offer. See Offering.

Public figure. Term "public figure," for purposes of determining standard to be applied in defamation action, includes artists, athletes, business people, dilettantes, and anyone who is famous or infamous because of who he is or what he has done. Rosanova v. Playboy Enterprises, Inc., D.C.Ga., 411 F.Supp. 440, 444. Public figures, for libel purposes, are those who have assumed roles of special prominence in society; commonly, those classed as public figures have thrust themselves to forefront of particular public controversies in order to influence resolution of issues involved. Mills v. Kingsport Times-News, D.C.W.Va., 475 F.Supp. 1005, 1009. Persons so classified are required to prove actual notice to recover in libel actions. Hustler Magazine v. Falwell, 485 U.S. 46, 108 S.Ct. 876, 99 L.Ed.2d 41.

In determining whether plaintiff in libel action is "public figure" required to show "actual malice" of publisher or broadcaster, it is preferable to look to nature and extent of his participation in particular controversy giving rise to the defamation, and he should not be deemed public personality for all aspects of his life in absence of clear evidence of general fame or notoriety in community and pervasive involvement in affairs of society. Gertz v. Robert Welch, Inc., 418 U.S. 323, 94 S.Ct. 2997, 41 L.Ed.2d 789. See Libel.

For right of privacy action purposes, includes anyone who has arrived at position where public attention is focused upon him as a person. Dietemann v. Time, Inc., D.C.Cal., 284 F.Supp. 925, 930. See Invasion of privacy.

Public funds. Moneys belonging to government, or any department of it, in hands of public official. Droste v. Kerner, 34 Ill.2d 495, 217 N.E.2d 73, 78.

Public hearing. Public hearing before any tribunal or body means right to appear and give evidence and also right to hear and examine witnesses whose testimony is presented by opposing parties. North State, Astor, Lake Shore Drive Ass'n v. City of Chicago, 131 Ill.App.2d 251, 266 N.E.2d 742, 746.

Public interest. Something in which the public, the community at large, has some pecuniary interest, or some interest by which their legal rights or liabilities are affected. It does not mean anything so narrow as mere curiosity, or as the interests of the particular localities, which may be affected by the matters in question. Interest shared by citizens generally in affairs of local, state or national government. Russell v. Wheeler, 165 Colo. 296, 439 P.2d 43, 46.

If by public permission one is making use of public property and he chances to be the only one with whom the public can deal with respect to the use of that property, his business is affected with a public interest which requires him to deal with the public on reasonable terms. The circumstances which clothe a particular kind of business with a "public interest," as to be subject to regulation, must be such as to create a peculiarly close relation between the public and those engaged in it and raise implications of an affirmative obligation on their part to be reasonable in dealing with the public. One does not devote his property or business to a public use, or clothe it with a public interest, merely because he makes commodities for and sells to the public in common callings such as those of the butcher, baker, tailor, etc. Chas. Wolff Packing Co. v. Court of Industrial Relations of State of Kansas, 262 U.S. 522, 43 S.Ct. 630, 633, 67 L.Ed. 1103. A business is not affected with a public interest merely because it is large, or because the public has concern in respect of its maintenance, or derives benefit, accommodation, ease, or enjoyment from it. Tyson & Bro.-United Theatre Ticket Offices v. Banton, 273 U.S. 418, 47 S.Ct. 426, 71 L.Ed. 718.

Public invitee. A public invitee to whom owner of property owes duty to exercise ordinary care for his safety is person who is invited to enter or remain on land as member of public for purpose for which land is held open to public. Lemon v. Busey, 204 Kan. 119, 461 P.2d 145, 149. See also Business (Business invitee); invitee.

Public lands. The general public domain; unappropriated lands; lands belonging to the United States and which are subject to sale or other disposal under general laws, and not reserved or held back for any special governmental or public purpose. Newhall v. Sanger, 92 U.S. 761, 763, 23 L.Ed. 769.
PUBLIC LAND SYSTEM

Public land system. Legal descriptions of land by reference to the public land survey.

Public law. A general classification of law, consisting generally of constitutional, administrative, criminal, and international law, concerned with the organization of the state, the relations between the state and the people who compose it, the responsibilities of public officers to the state, to each other, and to private persons, and the relations of states to one another. An act which relates to the public as a whole. It may be (1) general (applying to all persons within the jurisdiction), (2) local (applying to a geographical area), or (3) special (relating to an organization which is charged with a public interest).

That portion of law that defines rights and duties with either the operation of government, or the relationships between the government and individuals, associations, and corporations.

That branch or department of law which is concerned with the state in its political or sovereign capacity, including constitutional and administrative law, and with the definition, regulation, and enforcement of rights in cases where the state is regarded as the subject of the right or object of the duty,—including criminal law and criminal procedure,—and the law of the state, considered in its quasi private personality, i.e., as capable of holding or exercising rights, or acquiring and dealing with property, in the character of an individual. That portion of law which is concerned with political conditions; that is to say, with the powers, rights, duties, capacities, and incapacities which are peculiar to political superiors, supreme and subordinate. In one sense, a designation given to international law, as distinguished from the laws of a particular nation or state. In another sense, a law or statute that applies to the people generally of the nation or state adopting or enacting it, is denominated a public law, as contradistinguished from a private law, affecting only an individual or a small number of persons.

See also General law. Compare Private bill; Private law; Special law.

Public liability insurance. Type of insurance coverage which protects against claims arising from the conduct, property and agents of the insured and which indemnifies against loss arising from liability.

Publicly. Openly. In public, well known, open, notorious, common, or general, as opposed to private, secluded, or secret.

Publicly held. Corporation whose stock is held by and available to the public. Shares of publicly held corporations are usually traded on a securities exchange or over-the-counter. Compare Corporation (Close Corporation).

Public nuisance. A condition dangerous to health, offensive to community moral standards, or unlawfully obstructing the public in the free use of public property. Any unreasonable interference with rights common to all members of community in general and encompasses public health, safety, peace, morals or convenience. State ex inf. Ashcroft v. Kansas City Firefighters Local No. 42, Mo.App., 672 S.W.2d 99, 114. It is one affecting rights enjoyed by citizens as part of public and must affect a considerable number of people or an entire community or neighborhood, Spur Industries, Inc. v. Del E. Webb Development Co., 108 Ariz. 178, 494 P.2d 700, 705; although extent of damage may be unequal, Kitsap County v. Kev, Inc., 720 P.2d 818, 821. Compare Private nuisance.

Public offense. An act or omission forbidden by law, and punishable as by law provided. Term used to describe a crime as distinguished from an infringement of private rights. A public offense, the commission of which authorizes private person to arrest another, includes misdemeanors. People v. Sjosten, 262 C.A.2d 539, 68 Cal.Rptr. 832, 835. See Crime.

Public offering. See Offering.

Public office. Essential characteristics of "public office" are: (1) authority conferred by law, (2) fixed tenure of office, and (3) power to exercise some portion of sovereign functions of government; key element of such test is that "officer" is carrying out sovereign function. Spring v. Constantino, 168 Conn. 563, 362 A.2d 871, 875. Essential elements to establish public position as "public office" are: position must be created by constitution, legislature, or through authority conferred by legislature, portion of sovereign power of government must be delegated to position, duties and powers must be defined, directly or impliedly, by legislation or through legislative authority, duties must be performed independently without control of superior power other than law, and position must have some permanency and continuity. State ex rel. Eli Lilly and Co. v. Gaertner, Mo.App., 619 S.W.2d 761, 764.

Public official. A person who, upon being issued a commission, taking required oath, enters upon, for a fixed tenure, a position called an office where he or she exercises in his or her own right some of the attributes of sovereign he or she serves for benefit of public. Macy v. Heverin, 44 Md.App. 358, 408 A.2d 1067, 1069. The holder of a public office though not all persons in public employment are public officials, because public official's position requires the exercise of some portion of the sovereign power, whether great or small. Town of Arlington v. Bds. of Conciliation and Arbitration, Mass., 352 N.E.2d 914.

Public passage. A right, subsisting in the public, to pass over a body of water, whether the land under it be public or owned by a private person. This term is synonymous with public highway, with this difference: by the latter is understood a right to pass over the land of another; by the former is meant the right of going over the water which is on another's land.

Public place. A place to which the general public has a right to resort; not necessarily a place devoted solely to the uses of the public, but a place which is in point of fact public rather than private, a place visited by many persons and usually accessible to the neighboring public (e.g. a park or public beach). Also, a place in which the public has an interest as affecting the safety, health,
morals, and welfare of the community. A place exposed to the public, and where the public gather together or pass to and fro.

**Public policy.** Community common sense and common conscience, extended and applied throughout the state to matters of public morals, health, safety, welfare, and the like; it is that general and well-settled public opinion relating to man's plain, palpable duty to his fellowmen, having due regard to all circumstances of each particular relation and situation. Hammonds v. Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co., D.C.Ohio, 243 F.Supp. 793, 796.

**Public policy doctrine.** Doctrine whereby a court may refuse to enforce contracts that violate law or public policy. United Paperworkers International Union v. Nisco, Inc., 484 U.S. 29, 108 S.Ct. 364, 373, 98 L.Ed.2d 286. Invoked, for example, to preclude the contractually authorized termination of an employee who refuses to participate in a violation of law. Phipps v. Clark Oil & Refining Corp., Minn., 408 N.W.2d 569, 571. See Whistle-blower Acts.

**Public policy limitation.** A concept developed by the courts precluding an income tax deduction for certain expenses related to activities deemed to be contrary to the public welfare. In this connection, Congress has incorporated into the Internal Revenue Code specific disallowance provisions covering such items as illegal bribes, kickbacks, and fines and penalties. I.R.C. §§ 162(c) and (f).

**Public policy.** In the law of taxation, eminent domain, etc., this is a term of classification to distinguish the objects for which, according to settled usage, the government is to provide, from those which, by the like usage, are left to private interest, inclination, or liberality. The constitutional requirement that the purpose of any tax, police regulation, or particular exertion of the power of eminent domain shall be the convenience, safety, or welfare of the entire community and not the welfare of a specific individual or class of persons. "Public purpose" that will justify expenditure of public money generally means such an activity as will serve as benefit to community as a body and which at same time is directly related function of government. Pack v. Southern Bell Tel. & Tel. Co., 215 Tenn. 503, 387 S.W.2d 789, 794.

The term is synonymous with governmental purpose. As employed to denote the objects for which taxes may be levied, it has no relation to the urgency of the public need or to the extent of the public benefit which is to follow; the essential requisite being that a public service or use shall affect the inhabitants as a community, and not merely as individuals. A public purpose or public business has for its objective the promotion of the public health, safety, morals, general welfare, security, prosperity, and contentment of all the inhabitants or residents within a given political division, as, for example, a state, the sovereign powers of which are exercised to promote such public purpose or public business.

**Public record.** Public records are those records which a governmental unit is required by law to keep or which it is necessary to keep in discharge of duties imposed by law; e.g. records of land transactions kept at county court house; records of court cases kept by clerk of court. Curran v. Board of Park Com'rs, Lake County Metropolitan Park Dist., Com.Pl., 22 Ohio Misc. 197, 259 N.E.2d 757, 759, 51 O.O.2d 321. Elements essential to constitute a public record are that it be a written memorial, that it be made by a public officer, and that the officer be authorized by law to make it. Nero v. Hyland, 76 N.J. 213, 386 A.2d 846, 851. A record is a "public record" within purview of statute providing that books and records required by law to be kept by county clerk may be received in evidence in any court if it is a record which a public officer is required to keep and if it is filed in such a manner that it is subject to public inspection. In re LaSarge's Estate, Okl., 526 P.2d 930, 933. For purposes of right-to-know law, includes decisions which establish, alter, or deny rights, privileges, immunities, duties, or obligations. Lamolinara v. Barger, 30 Pa. Cmwlth. 307, 373 A.2d 788, 790. See also Record.

**Public safety.** A state may exercise its police power (derivatively, a city or town) by enacting laws for the protection of the public from injury and dangers.

**Public sale.** Sale at auction of property upon notice to public of such. May result from e.g. tax foreclosure. See also Sheriff's sale.

**Public service.** A term applied to the objects and enterprises of certain kinds of corporations, which specially serve the needs of the general public or conduct to the comfort and convenience of an entire community, such as railroad, gas, water, and electric light companies; and companies furnishing public transportation. A public service or quasi public corporation is one private in its ownership, but which has an appropriate franchise from the state to provide for a necessity or convenience of the general public, incapable of being furnished by private competitive business, and dependent for its exercise on eminent domain or governmental agency. It is one of a large class of private corporations which on account of special franchises conferred on them owe a duty to the public which they may be compelled to perform. See also Public corporations.

**Public service commission.** A board or commission created by the legislature to exercise power of supervision or regulation over public utilities or public service corporations. An administrative agency established by the State legislature to regulate rates and services of electric, gas, telephone, and other public utilities. Such a commission is a legal, administrative body, provided for the administration of certain matters within the police power, with power to make regulations as to certain matters when required for the public safety and convenience, and to determine facts on which existing laws shall operate.

**Public service corporation.** A utility company privately owned but regulated by the government. It may sell gas, water or electricity but its rates are established by the state. It may be a broadcasting company. See also Public convenience and necessity; Public utility.
Public trial. Term "public trial" contemplated by Constitution (Amend. VI) is a trial which is not secret, one that the public is free to attend. To a great extent, it is a relative term and its meaning depends largely on circumstances of each particular case. Hampton v. People, 171 Colo. 153, 465 P.2d 394, 399. Court session which is "public" is also "open", and, therefore, under normal conditions, a "public trial" is one which is open to general public at all times. People v. Valenzuela, 259 C.A.2d 826, 66 Cal.Rptr. 825, 829.

Although the right of public access to criminal trials is of constitutional stature, it is not absolute. Richmond Newspapers, Inc. v. Virginia, 448 U.S. 555, 581 n. 18, 100 S.Ct. 2814, 65 L.Ed.2d 973. However, the circumstances under which the press and public can be barred from a criminal trial are limited. Where the state attempts to deny the right of access in order to inhibit the disclosure of sensitive information, it must be shown that the denial is necessitated by a compelling governmental interest and is narrowly tailored to serve that interest. Globe Newspaper Co. v. Superior Court for Norfolk County, 457 U.S. 596, 607, 102 S.Ct. 2613, 2620, 73 L.Ed.2d 248.

Public, true, and notorious. The old form by which charges in the allegations in the ecclesiastical courts were described at the end of each particular.

Public trust. See Charitable trust; Trust.

Public trust doctrine. Provides that submerged and submersible lands are preserved for public use in navigation, fishing and recreation and state, as trustee for the people, bears responsibility of preserving and protecting the right of the public to the use of the waters for those purposes. Oregon Shores Conservation Coalition v. Oregon Fish and Wildlife Com'n, 62 Or.App. 481, 662 P.2d 356, 364.

Public trustee. County official who is appointed to act for the public in administering deeds of trust.

Publicum jus /ˈpɒbləkəm dʒʊs/. Lat. In the civil law, public law; that law which regards the state of the commonwealth.

Public use. Eminent domain. The constitutional and statutory basis for taking property by eminent domain. For condemnation purposes, "public use" is one which confers some benefit or advantage to the public; it is not confined to actual use by public. It is measured in terms of right of public to use proposed facilities for which condemnation is sought and, as long as public has right of use, whether exercised by one or many members of public, a "public advantage" or "public benefit" accrues sufficient to constitute a public use. Montana Power Co. v. Bokma, Mont., 457 P.2d 769, 772, 773.

Public use, in constitutional provisions restricting the exercise of the right to take private property in virtue of eminent domain, means a use concerning the whole community as distinguished from particular individuals. But each and every member of society need not be equally interested in such use, or be personally and directly affected by it; if the object is to satisfy a great public want or exigency, that is sufficient. Rindge Co. v. Los Angeles County, 262 U.S. 700, 43 S.Ct. 689, 692, 67 L.Ed. 1186. The term may be said to mean public usefulness, utility, or advantage, or what is productive of general benefit. It may be limited to the inhabitants of a small or restricted locality, but must be in common, and not for a particular individual. The use must be a needful one for the public, which cannot be surrendered without obvious general loss and inconvenience. A "public use" for which land may be taken defies absolute definition for it changes with varying conditions of society, new appliances in the sciences, changing conceptions of scope and functions of government, and other differing circumstances brought about by an increase in population and new modes of communication and transportation. Katz v. Brandon, 156 Conn. 521, 245 A.2d 579, 586.

See also Condemnation; Eminent domain.

Patent law. Within statute providing that patent is invalid if invention was in "public use" more than one year prior to date of application for patent is defined as any nonsecret use of a completed and operative invention in its natural and intended way. Atlas Chemical Industries, Inc. v. Moraine Products, C.A.Mich., 509 F.2d 1, 4. In patent law, a public use is entirely different from a use by the public. If an inventor allows his machine to be used by other persons generally, either with or without compensation, or if it is, with his consent, put on sale for such use, then it will be in "public use" and on public sale.

Public utility. A privately owned and operated business whose services are so essential to the general public as to justify the grant of special franchises for the use of public property or of the right of eminent domain, in consideration of which the owners must serve all persons who apply, without discrimination. It is always a virtual monopoly.

A business or service which is engaged in regularly supplying the public with some commodity or service which is of public consequence and need, such as electricity, gas, water, transportation, or telephone or telegraph service. Gulf States Utilities Co. v. State, Tex.Civ.App., 46 S.W.2d 1018, 1021. Any agency, instrumentality, business industry or service which is used or conducted in such manner as to affect the community at large, that is, which is not limited or restricted to any particular class of the community. The test for determining if a concern is a public utility is whether it has held itself out as ready, able and willing to serve the public. The term implies a public use of an article, product, or service, carrying with it the duty of the producer or manufacturer, or one attempting to furnish the service, to serve the public and treat all persons alike, without discrimination. It is synonymous with "public use," and refers to persons or corporations charged with the duty to supply the public with the use of property or facilities owned or furnished by them. Buder v. First Nat. Bank in St. Louis, C.C.A.Mo., 16 F.2d 990, 992. To constitute a true "public utility," the devotion to public use must be of such character that the
public generally, or that part of it which has been served and which has accepted the service, has the legal right to demand that that service shall be conducted, so long as it is continued, with reasonable efficiency under reasonable charges. The devotion to public use must be of such character that the product and service is available to the public generally and indiscriminately, or there must be the acceptance by the utility of public franchises or calling to its aid the police power of the state.


Public vessel. See Vessel.


Public way. See Highway (Public highway).

Public welfare. The prosperity, well-being, or convenience of the public at large, or of a whole community, as distinguished from the advantage of an individual or limited class. It embraces the primary social interests of safety, order, morals, economic interest, and non-material and political interests. In the development of our civic life, the definition of "public welfare" has also developed until it has been held to bring within its purview regulations for the promotion of economic welfare and public convenience.

Publish. To make public; to circulate; to make known to people in general. To issue; to put into circulation. To utter; to present (e.g. a forged instrument) for payment. To declare or assert, directly or indirectly, by words or actions, that a forged instrument is genuine. An advising of the public or making known of something to the public for a purpose. Estill County v. Noland, 295 Ky. 753, 175 S.W.2d 341, 346. See also Publication; Utter.

Publisher. One who by himself or his agent makes a thing publicly known. One whose business is the manufacture and sale of books, pamphlets, magazines, newspapers, or other literary productions. One who publishes, especially one who issues, or causes to be issued, from the press, and offers for sale or circulation matter printed, engraved, or the like.

P.U.C. Public Utilities Commission.

PUD. Planned Unit Development. In zoning, a device which has as its goal a self-contained mini-community, built within a zoning district, under density and use rules controlling the relation of private dwellings to open space, of homes to commercial establishments, and of high income dwellings to low and moderate income housing. See Planned unit development.

Pudicity /pyuwdisatiy/. Chastity; purity; continence; modesty; the abstaining from all unlawful carnal commerce or connection.

Pudzeld /wudged/. In old English law, supposed to be a corruption of the Saxon "uudgeld" (woodgeld), a freedom from payment of money for taking wood in any forest.

Pueblo /pyuwboyl/. In Spanish law, people; all the inhabitants of any country or place, without distinction. A town, township, or municipality. A small settlement or gathering of people, a steady community; the term applies equally whether the settlement be a small collection of Spaniards or Indians. Pueblo of Santa Rosa v. Fall, 56 App.D.C. 259, 12 F.2d 332, 335. This term 'pueblo,' in its original signification, means "people" or "population," but is used in the sense of the English word "town." It has the indefiniteness of that term, and, like it, is sometimes applied to a mere collection of individuals residing at a particular place, a settlement or village, as well as to a regularly organized municipality. Trenouth v. San Francisco, 100 U.S. 251, 25 L.Ed. 626.

Community dwelling, constructed of stone or adobe, resided in by Indian tribes of the southwestern United States. Term may also refer to inhabitants of such dwelling or of the entire village.

Puer /pyuwar/. Lat. In the civil law, a child; one of the age from seven to fourteen, including, in this sense, a girl. But it also meant a "boy," as distinguished from a "girl," or a servant.

Puerilità /pyuwaritaly/. In the civil law, a condition intermediate between infancy and puberty, continuing in boys from the seventh to the fourteenth year of their age, and in girls from seven to twelve.

Pueri sunt de sanguine parentum, sed pater et mater non sunt de sanguine puororum / pyuwwaray sant diy sangwaniry parentam, sed petyar et meytar non sant diy sangwaniy pyuwwarorom/. Children are of the blood of their parents, but the father and mother are not of the blood of the children.

Pueritia /pyuwarishiy/. Lat. In the civil law, childhood; the age from seven to fourteen. The age from birth to fourteen years in the male, or twelve in the female.

Puffer. A person employed by the owner of property which is sold at auction to attend the sale and run up the price by making spurious bids. See also Puffing.

Term also describes secret bidding at auction by or on behalf of seller. Feaster Trucking Service, Inc. v. Parks-Davis Auctioneers, Inc., 211 Kan. 78, 505 P.2d 612, 617.

Puis /pwi/pwis/. Fr. In law. Afterwards; since.

Puis darrein continuance /pwis dârân kantînyuwâns/. Since the last continuance. In common law pleading, the name of a plea which a defendant was allowed to put in, after having already pleaded, where some new matter of defense arose after issue joined; such as payment, a release by the plaintiff, the discharge of the defendant under an insolvent or bankrupt law, and the like.

Puise. Junior, inferior, as in "puise judges of the English High Court, meaning those without distinction or title." Supreme Court Act, § 4, 1981.

Pullman abstention. This doctrine allows federal courts to stay proceedings before it in order to provide state courts opportunity to settle underlying, unsettled questions of state law, thus avoiding possibility of federal court's unnecessarily deciding constitutional questions. North Dixie Theatre, Inc. v. McCullion, D.C. Ohio, 613 F.Sup. 1339, 1343.

Pulsare /pølsëríy/. Lat. In the civil law, to beat; to accuse or charge; to proceed against at law.

Pulsator /pølsèytar/. The plaintiff, or actor.

Punctum temporis /pøkktam tømprəs/. Lat. A point of time; an indivisible period of time; the shortest space of time; an instant.

Pundbrech /pøwndbriych/. In old English law, poundbreach; the offense of breaking a pound. The illegal taking of cattle out of a pound by any means whatsoever.

Punishable. Deserving of or capable to liable to punishment; capable of being punished by law or right. People v. Superior Court of City and County of San Francisco, 116 Cal.App. 412, 2 P.2d 843, 844. See Criminal.

Punishment. Any fine, penalty, or confinement inflicted upon a person by the authority of the law and the judgment and sentence of a court, for some crime or offense committed by him, or for his omission of a duty enjoined by law. A deprivation of property or some right. But does not include a civil penalty redounding to the benefit of an individual, such as a forfeiture of interest. People v. Vanderpool, 20 Cal.2d 746, 128 P.2d 513, 515. See also Sentence.

Cruel and unusual punishment. As prohibited by Eighth Amendment, is such punishment as would amount to torture or barbarity, and any cruel and degrading punishment not known to the common law, and also any punishment so disproportionate to the offense as to shock the moral sense of the community. In re Kemmler, 136 U.S. 436, 10 S.Ct. 930, 34 L.Ed. 519. Punishment which is excessive for the crime committed is cruel and unusual. Coker v. Georgia, 433 U.S. 584, 97 S.Ct. 2861, 53 L.Ed.2d 982. Such punishment cannot be defined with specificity; it is flexible and tends to broaden as society tends to pay more regard to human deceny and dignity and becomes, or likes to think that it becomes, more humane. Holt v. Sarver, D.C. Ark., 309 F.Supp. 362, 365, 380. The death penalty is not per se cruel and unusual punishment within the prohibition of the 8th Amendment, U.S.Const., but states must follow strict safeguards in the sentencing of one to death. Gregg v. Georgia, 428 U.S. 153, 96 S.Ct. 2909, 49 L.Ed.2d 899.

The fundamental respect for humanity underlying the Eighth Amendment requires consideration of the character and record of the individual offender and the circumstances of the particular offense as a constitutionally indispensable part of the process of inflicting the penalty of death. Woodson v. North Carolina, 428 U.S. 280, 304, 96 S.Ct. 2978, 49 L.Ed.2d 944; Roberts v. Louisiana, 431 U.S. 633, 637, 97 S.Ct. 1993, 1995, 52 L.Ed.2d 637.

See also Capital (Capital punishment); Corporal punishment; Excessive punishment; Hard labor; Sentence.

Cumulative punishment. An increased punishment inflicted for a second or third conviction of the same offense, under the statutes relating to habitual criminals. To be distinguished from a "cumulative sentence," as to which see Sentence.


Punitive. Relating to punishment; having the character of punishment or penalty; inflicting punishment or a penalty.

Punitive damages. See Damages.

Punitive statute. One which creates forfeiture or imposes penalty.

Pupillus /pyuwplias/. Lat. In the civil law, a ward or minor, an infant under the age of puberty; a person under the authority of a tutor (q.v.).

Pupillus pati posse non intelligitur /pyuwplis peytay pøsîy nøn intəlliʒtər/. A pupil or infant is not supposed to be able to suffer, i.e., to do an act to his own prejudice.

Pur /pør/pûr/. L. Fr. By or for. Used both as a separable particle, and in the composition of such words as "purpary," "purlieu."

Pur autre vie /pør ówtra väy/pûr ówtra vîy/. For (or during) the life of another. An estate pur autre vie is an estate in lands which a person holds for the life of another person.

Pur cause de vicinage /pør kóz da vəsənjɛj/pûr kòzw da visiⁿaž/,. By reason of neighborhood. See Common.

Purchase. Transmission of property from one person to another by voluntary act and agreement, founded on a valuable consideration. Spur Independent School Dist. v. W. A. Holt Co., Tex.Civ.App., 88 S.W.2d 1071, 1073. To own by paying or by promising to pay an agreed price which is enforceable at law. First Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Chickasha v. U.S., C.A.Okl., 462 F.2d 908, 910. In a technical and broader meaning relative to land, gener-
ally means the acquisition of real estate by any means whatever except by descent. Oklahoma City v. Board of Education of Oklahoma City, 181 Okl. 539, 75 P.2d 201.

Includes taking by sale, discount, negotiation, mortgage, pledge, lien, issue or re-issue, gift or any other voluntary transaction creating an interest in property. U.C.C. § 1-201(32). The term "purchase" includes any contract to purchase or otherwise acquire. Securities Exchange Act, § 3.

Quasi purchase. In the civil law, a purchase of property not founded on the actual agreement of the parties, but on conduct of the owner which is inconsistent with any other hypothesis than that he intended a sale.

Words of purchase. Words which denote the person who is to take the estate. Thus, if a person grants land to A. for twenty-one years, and after the determination of that term to A.'s heirs, the word "heirs" does not denote the duration of A.'s estate, but the person who is to take the remainder on the expiration of the term, and is therefore called a "word of purchase."

Purchase agreement. An agreement between a buyer and seller of property, setting forth, in general, the price and terms of the sale. A sales agreement or contract to sell. See also Buy and sell agreement.

Purchase method of accounting. A method of accounting for mergers in which the total value paid or exchanged for the acquired firm's assets is recorded on the acquiring firm's books. Any difference between the fair market value of the assets acquired and the purchase price is recorded as goodwill.

Purchase money. The actual money paid in cash or check initially for the property while the balance may be secured by a mortgage and note calling for periodic payments. See also Earnest money.

As used with reference to part performance under statute of frauds, comprehends consideration, whether it be money or property or services, for which lands are to be conveyed. Hall v. Haer, 160 Okl. 118, 16 P.2d 83, 84.

Purchase money mortgage. A mortgage or security device taken back to secure the performance of an obligation incurred in the purchase of the property. A "purchase money" security interest for personal property is controlled by Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code. See also Mortgage; Purchase money security interest.

Purchase money resulting trust. Such ordinarily arises when the purchase price of property is paid by one person and at his or her discretion the vendor transfers the property to another, who is deemed to hold the property in trust for the person furnishing the consideration. Slocum v. Hammond, Iowa, 346 N.W.2d 485, 492. When one person furnishes the money for the purchase of property title to which is to be taken in the name of another, the party furnishing the funds is the equitable owner under a purchase money resulting trust. It is not necessary that he furnish the entire purchase price, but he must intend to acquire an interest.

Purchase money security interest. One which is taken or retained by seller of item to secure its price or taken by person who advances funds to enable one to acquire rights in collateral. In re Damron, Bkrtcy.Ky., 5 B.R. 357, 358. A security interest is a "purchase money security interest" to the extent that it is: (a) taken or retained by the seller of the collateral to secure all or part of its price; or (b) taken by a person who by making advances or incurring an obligation gives value to enable the debtor to acquire rights in or the use of collateral if such value is in fact so used. U.C.C. § 9-107.

Purchase order. Document authorizing a seller to deliver goods with payment to be made later. A written authorization calling on a vendor or supplier to furnish goods to the person ordering such. It constitutes an offer which is accepted when the vendor supplies the quantity and quality ordered.

Purchase price. Price agreed upon as a consideration for which property or goods are sold and purchased.

Purchaser. One who acquires real property in any other mode than by descent. One who acquires either real or personal property by buying it for a price in money; a buyer; vendee. One who has contracted to purchase property or goods. Also, a successful bidder at judicial sale. In re Spokane Sav. Bank, 198 Wash. 665, 89 P.2d 802, 806. A person who orders and pays for goods when the sale is for cash or who is legally obligated to pay for them if the sale is on credit. L. M. Berry & Co. v. Blackmon, 129 Ga.App. 347, 199 S.E.2d 610, 612. Term may be employed in broad sense to include anyone who obtains title otherwise than by descent and distribution but is more commonly used to refer to a vendee or buyer who has purchased property for valuable consideration. Smith v. Enochs, D.C.Miss., 233 F.Supp. 925, 927.

One who takes by purchase which includes taking by sale, discount, negotiation, mortgage, pledge, lien, issue or re-issue, gift, or any other voluntary transaction creating an interest in property. U.C.C. § 1-201(32)(33).

The term "purchaser" means a person who, for adequate and full consideration in money or money's worth, acquires an interest (other than a lien or security interest) in property which is valid under local law against subsequent purchasers without actual notice. I.R.C. § 6323(h).

Transferee of a voluntary transfer, and includes immediate or mediate transferee of such a transferee. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Bona fide purchaser. See Bona fide.

First purchaser. In the law of descent, this term signifies the ancestor who first acquired (in any other manner than by inheritance) the estate which still remains in his family or descendants.

Innocent purchaser. One who acquires title to property without knowledge of any defect in the title. See also Innocent purchaser.
Purchaser of a note or bill. The person who buys a promissory note or bill of exchange from the holder without his indorsement.

Purchaser for value. One who pays consideration for property or goods bought.

Pure. Absolute; complete; simple; unmixed; unqualified. Free from conditions or restrictions, as in the phrases pure charity, pure debt, pure obligation, pure plea, pure villenage, as to which see the nouns. See also Purity.

Pure accident. Implies that accident was caused by some unforeseen and unavoidable event over which neither party to the action had control, and excludes the idea that it was caused by carelessness or negligence of defendant. Maletis v. Portland Traction Co., 160 Or. 30, 83 P.2d 141, 142. Unavoidable accident has been held to be synonymous. Brewer v. Berner, 15 Wash.2d 644, 131 P.2d 940, 942. See Accident; Act of God.

Pure race statute. In some states, the first purchaser of real estate to record regardless of notice has the best claim to title and hence it is described as a race to the registry of deeds or other office for the recording of deeds and instruments of conveyance of real property. See also Recording acts.

Pur faire proclamer /pœ̀r fœ̀r praklœ̀mœ̀r/pœ̀r fœ̀r praklœ̀mœ̀r/. An ancient writ addressed to the mayor or bailiff of a city or town, requiring him to make proclamation concerning nuisances, etc.

Purgation /pœ̀rgœ̀shœ̀n/. The act of cleansing or exonerating one's self of a crime, accusation, or suspicion of guilt, by denying the charge on oath or by ordeal.

Canonical purgation was made by the party's taking his own oath that he was innocent of the charge, which was supported by the oath of twelve compurgators, who swore they believed he spoke the truth. To this succeeded the mode of purgation by the single oath of the party himself, called the "oath ex officio," of which the modern defendant's oath in chancery is a modification. 3 Bl.Comm. 447; 4 Bl.Comm. 368.

Vulgar purgation consisted in ordeals or trials by hot and cold water, by fire, by hot irons, by battel, by corrosed, etc.

Purge. To cleanse; to clear. To clear or exonerate from some charge or imputation of guilt, or from a contempt.

Purge des hypothèques /pœ̀rzh deyz iypowtek/. Fr. In French law, an expression used to describe the act of freeing an estate from the mortgages and privileges with which it is charged, observing the formalities prescribed by law.

Purity. Within food adulteration statute is freedom from extraneous matter or anything debasing or contaminating. People v. Enders, 38 Misc.2d 746, 237 N.Y. S.2d 879, 889. See also Pure.

Purpart /pœ̀rpart/. A share; a part in a division; that part of an estate, formerly held in common, which is by partition allotted to any one of the parties. The word was anciently applied to the shares falling separately to co-parceners upon a division or partition of the estate, and was generally spelled "purparty," but it is now used in relation to any kind of partition proceedings.

Purparty /pœ̀rpœ̀rtœ̀/. That part of an estate which, having been held in common by parencers, is by partition allotted to any of them. To make purparty is to divide and sever the lands which fall to parencers. Formerly pourparty. The word purpart is commonly used to indicate a part of an estate in any connection.

Purport, n. Meaning; import; substantial meaning; substance; legal effect. The "purport" of an instrument means the substance of it as it appears on the face of the instrument, and is distinguished from "tenor," which means an exact copy.

Purport, v. To convey, imply, or profess outwardly; to have the appearance of being, intending, claiming, etc. United States v. 306 Cases Containing Sandford Tomato Catsup with Preservative, D.C.N.Y., 55 F.Supp. 725, 727.

Purpose. That which one sets before him to accomplish or attain; an end, intention, or aim, object, plan, project. Term is synonymous with ends sought, an object to be attained, an intention, etc. Andresen v. Board of Sup'rs of Santa Cruz County, 235 C.A.2d 436, 45 Cal.Rptr. 306, 309.

Purposely. Intentionally; designedly; consciously; knowingly. Act is done "purposely" if it is willed, is product of conscious design, intent or plan that it be done, and is done with awareness of probable consequences. Horne v. State, Ind., 445 N.E.2d 976, 979. A person acts purposely with respect to a material element of an offense when: (i) if the element involves the nature of his conduct or a result thereof, it is his conscious object to engage in conduct of that nature or to cause such a result; and (ii) if the element involves the attendant circumstances, he is aware of the existence of such circumstances or he believes or hopes that they exist. Model Penal Code, § 2.02.

Purpresture /pœ̀rpœ̀rstœ̀rœ̀/. An encroachment upon public rights and easements by appropriation to private use of that which belongs to public. Hill Farm, Inc. v. Hill County, Tex., 436 S.W.2d 320, 321. An inclosure by a private party of a part of that which belongs to and ought to be open and free to the enjoyment of the public at large. It is not necessarily a public nuisance. A public nuisance must be something which subjects the public to some degree of inconvenience or annoyance; but a purpresture may exist without putting the public to any inconvenience whatever.

Purprise /pœ̀rpœ̀rizœ̀/. L. Fr. A close or inclosure; as also the whole compass of a manor.

Purpure, /pœ̀rpœ̀yar/ or porprin /pœ̀rpœ̀ran/. A term used in heraldry; the color commonly called "purple," expressed in engravings by lines in bend sinister. In the arms of princes it was formerly called "mercury," and in those of peers "amethyst."

Purse. Some valuable thing, offered by a person for the doing of something by others; prize; premium. Sum of money available to winner(s) of contest or event.
Pursuer. One who pursues; one who follows in order to overtake.

Pursuit. That which one engages in as an occupation, trade, or profession; that which is followed as a continuous or at least extended and prolonged employment. Dorrell v. Norida Land & Timber Co., 53 Idaho 793, 27 P.2d 960. Activity that one pursues or engages in seriously and continually or frequently as vocation or profession or as an avocation. Holman v. Oriental Refinery, 75 N.M. 52, 400 P.2d 471, 475. To follow or chase in order to apprehend or overtake. See also Fresh pursuit.

Pursuit of happiness. As used in constitutional law, this right includes personal freedom, freedom of contract, exemption from oppression or invidious discrimination, the right to follow one's individual preference in the choice of an occupation and the application of his energies, liberty of conscience, and the right to enjoy the domestic relations and the privileges of the family and the home. Butchers' Union, etc., Co. v. Crescent City Live Stock, etc., Co., 4 S.Ct. 652, 111 U.S. 746, 28 L.Ed. 585. The right to follow or pursue any occupation or profession without restriction and without having any burden imposed upon one that is not imposed upon others in a similar situation. Myers v. City of Defiance, 67 Ohio App. 159, 36 N.E.2d 162, 21 O.L.A. 165. While included as one of the inalienable rights in the Declaration of Independence, such right is not included in the U.S. Constitution.

Put tant que /pâr tânt kyûw/pûr tôn kô/. Forasmuch as; because; to the intent that.

Pursum idiotia /pyûros idîyôwta/. Lat. A congenital idiot.

Put. An option permitting its holder to sell a certain stock or commodity at a fixed price for a stated quantity and within a stated period. Such a right is purchased for a fee paid the one who agrees to accept the stock or goods if they are offered. The buyer of this right to sell expects the price of the stock or commodity to fall so that he can deliver the stock or commodity (the put) at a profit. If the price rises, the option need not be exercised. The reverse transaction is a call. See Put option; Puts and calls.

Putagium hereditatem non admit /pyûwteyjiyam härêdátêyam nôn èdamsî/. Incontinence does not take away an inheritance.

Putative. Reputed; supposed; commonly esteemed.

Putative father. The alleged or reputed father of a child born out of wedlock.

Putative marriage. A marriage contracted in good faith and in ignorance (on one or both sides) that impediments exist which render it unlawful. Davis v. Davis, Tex.Civ.App., 507 S.W.2d 841, 844.

Putative spouse. One who believes in good faith that he or she is party to a valid marriage, even though marriage is invalid. Neureither v. Workmen's Compensation Appeals Bd., 15 C.A.3d 429, 93 Cal.Rptr. 162, 165.

Put bond. Right of bondholder to redeem bond before maturity. See also Bond.

Put in. To place in due form before a court; to place among the records of a court.

Put off. To postpone. In a bargain for the sale of goods, it may mean to postpone its completion or to procure a resale of the goods to a third person.

Put option. One under which buyer of the option may demand payment by the writer of a fixed price (the "striking" price) upon delivery by the buyer of a specified number of shares of stock. Gordon & Co. v. Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System, D.C.Mass., 317 F.Supp. 1045, 1046.

Puts and calls. A "put" in the language of the commodity or stock market is a privilege of delivering or not delivering the subject-matter of the sale; and a "call" is a privilege of calling or not calling for it. See Put; Put option.

Putting in fear. These words are used in the common-law definition of a robbery from the person; i.e. the offense must have been committed by putting in fear the person robbed. 4 Bl.Comm. 243. No matter how slight the cause creating the fear may be, if transaction is attended with such circumstances of terror, such threatening by word or gesture, as in common experience is likely to create an apprehension of danger and induce a man to part with his property for sake of his person, victim is put in fear. State v. Sawyer, 224 N.C. 61, 29 S.E.2d 34, 37.

Pyramid. In the stock market, a device for increasing holdings of a stock by financing new holdings out of the increased margin of those already owned. In corporate finance, the use of small equity and capital to finance controlling interest in more corporations. See also Leverage; Margin.

Pyramid sales scheme. A device, illegal in many states, in which a buyer of goods is promised a payment for each additional buyer procured by him.
Q.B. An abbreviation of "Queen's Bench."
Q.B.D. An abbreviation of "Queen's Bench Division."
Q.C. An abbreviation of "Queen's Counsel."
Q.C.F. An abbreviation of "quare clausum fregit" (q.v.).
Q.D. An abbreviation of "quasi dicit," as if he should say.
Q.E.D. Abbreviation for quod erat demonstrandum, which refers to that which was to be proved. Used in mathematics at end of proof.
Q.E.N. An abbreviation of "quare executionem non," wherefore execution [should] not [be issued].
Q.S. An abbreviation for "Quarter Sessions."
Q.T. An abbreviation of "qui tam" (q.v.).


Qua /kwèy/. Lat. Considered as; in the character or capacity of. For example, "the trustee qua trustee [that is, in his character as trustee] is not liable," etc.
Quack. A pretender to medical skill which he does not possess; one who practices as a physician or surgeon without adequate experience or due qualification.
Quacunque via data /kweykâjkwìy vây dèyta/. Lat. Whichever way you take it.

Quadragesima /kwâdràjëzàmà/. Lat. The fortieth. The first Sunday in Lent is so called because it is about the fortieth day before Easter.

Quadragésima /kwâdràjëzàmà/. Lat. The fortieith. The first Sunday in Lent is so called because it is about the fortieth day before Easter.

Quadragésimals /kwôdràjëzàmàl/. Offersings formerly made, on Mid-Lent Sunday, to the mother church.

Quadrant /kwôdrânt/. An angular measure of ninety degrees. One of the quarters created by two intersecting roads or streets.

Quadriennium /kwôdr(ì)yënn(ì)yam/. Lat. In the civil law, the four-year course of study required to be pursued by law-students before they were qualified to study the Code or collection of imperial constitutions.

Quadripartite /kwôdràpârtayt/. Divided into four parts. A term applied in conveyancing to an indenture executed in four parts.

Quadruplastores /kwôdràplàtôríyzy/. Lat. In Roman law, informers who, if their information were followed by conviction, had the fourth part of the confiscated goods for their trouble.

Quadruplicatio /kwôdråplåkésìsh(ì)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, a pleading on the part of a defendant, corresponding to the rebutter at common law. The third pleading on the part of the defendant.

Quadruplication /kwôdråplåkésìshjan/. A pleading in admiralty, third in order after a replication; now obsolete. Formerly this word was used instead of surrebutter.

Qua ab hostibus capiuntur, statim capientium fiunt /kwìy ìëb (h)ôstìb bìs pìçìpìyânt, stëytìm pìçìpìyântìm fìùnt/. Things which are taken from enemies immediately become the property of the captors.

Qua ab initio inutilis fuit institutio, ex post facto convalescere non potest /kwìy ìëb ììïsh(i)yòw inìëwûtìsàlâs f(y)ììëwìt înìst(ì)yììëwìh(i)yòw, èks pòwst fëktòw kònvålësâryì nòn pòwstì/. An institution which was at the beginning of no use or force cannot acquire force from after matter.

Qua ab initio non valent, ex post facto convalescere non possunt /kwìy ìëb ììïsh(i)yòw nòn vallàn, èks pòwst fëktòw kònvålësâryì nòn pòsßùnt/. Things invalid from the beginning cannot be made valid by subsequent act.

Qua accessionum locum obtinent, extinguantur cum principales res peremptae fuerint /kwìy aksësiïyöñam lòwkm ôbtànt, èkstìngwàntàr kàm prìnsëpàïliyìz rìyìì pàrèm(p)tììy f(y)ììëwàrìnt/. Things which hold the place of accessories are extinguished when the principal things are destroyed.

Qua ad unum finem loquuta sunt, non debent ad alium detorqueri /kwìy ìëd yùwàm fàynììm làkjùyùtì sànt, nòn dèbànt ìëd ìëlìyììm diytòrkwìrìy/. Those words which are spoken to one end ought not to be perverted to another.

Quæ coherent personæ a persona separari nequeunt /kwìy kàhirànt pàrsòöñìì èy pàrsòöñà sèprèrèryì nèköyììnt/. Things which cohere to, or are closely connect ed with, the person, cannot be separated from the person.
Quæ communi legē derogant stricte interpretantur /kwēi kamyūwnay lýjiy déragant striktiy an-tāpṛātāntar/. [Statutes] which derogate from the common law are strictly interpreted.

Quæ contra rationem juris introducta sunt, non de-bent trahī in consequentiam /kwēi kōntra reshiyōwnam jūras intrādākta sīnt, nōn débent trēhyay in kōnsakswēnsi(y)am/. Things introduced contrary to the reason of law ought not to be drawn into a precedent.

Quæcunque intra rationem legis invenitur intra legem ipsam esse judicantur /kwēi kāŋkēwī intra reshiyōwnam liyjām inviyniyniāntar intrā liyjām īpsam ēsiy jūwdākāntar/. Things which are found within the reason of a law are supposed to be within the law itself.

Quæ dubitationis causa tollendae inseruntur communi legē /kwēi d(y)ūwbatēṣhīyōwnas kōzą tolēndiy īnsāsrānt, kamyūwnam liyjām nōn liyδant/. Things which are inserted for the purpose of removing doubt hurt not the common law.

Quæ dubitationis tollende causa contractibus inseruntur, jus commune non leudunt /kwēi d(y)ūwbatēṣhīyōwnas kōzą tolēndiy īnsāsrānt, jās kamyūwni nōn liyδant/. Things which are inserted for the purpose of removing doubt hurt not the common law.

Quæ est eadem /kwēi ēsī iyēydām/. Lat. Which is the same. Words used for alleging that the trespass or other fact mentioned in the plea is the same as that laid in the declaration, where, from the circumstances, there is an apparent difference between the two.

Quæ incontinenti fiunt inesse videntur /kwēi inkōn-tōnētay fāyant ēnēsiy vādēntar/. Things which are done incontinently [or simultaneously with an act] are supposed to be inherent [in it; to be a constituent part of it].

Quæ in curia regis acta sunt rite agi praesumptur /kwēi in kūryī判决 rāyjas ēkta sānt rāyjit ēyjay priy(y)ā-māntar/. Things done in the king's court are presumed to be rightly done.

Quæ in partes dividī nequeunt solida a singulis prastantur /kwēi in pārtiyā dāvāday nēkwiyan sōlada ēy sīngyālas prastāntar/. Services which are incapable of division are to be performed in whole by each individual.

Quæ inter alios acta sunt nemini nocere debent, sed prodesse possunt /kwēi īntā āliyōwa ēkta sānt nēmānay nōsāriy débant, sēd prōwsdēisy pōsant/. Transactions between strangers ought to hurt no man, but may benefit.

Quæ in testamento ita sunt scripta ut intelligi non possint, perinde sunt ac si scripta non essent /kwēi in testamentōw ēyta sānt skripṭa ēt āntēlajay nōn pōsant, pārīndiy sānt ēk sāy skripṭa nōn ēsant/. Things which are so written in a will that they cannot be understood, are the same as if they had not been written at all.

Quæ legē communi derogant non sunt trahēnda in exemplum /kwēi liyjay kamyūwnay déragant nōn sānt trēhānda in agzēmplum/. Things derogatory to the common law are not to be drawn into precedent.

Quæ legē communi derogant stricte interpretantur /kwēi liyjay kamyūwnay déragant striktiy intāpṛātāntar/. Those things which are derogatory to the common law are to be strictly interpreted.

Quælibet concessio domini regis capi debet stricte contra dominum regem, quando potest intelligi dū-bus viis /kwēi kāŋlōbat kānēsh(i)yōw dōmānay rīyās kēpā dēbē striktiy kōṇtra dōmānay rīyjam, kōwōndō powtāst īntēlajay d(y)uwēyas vāyas/. Every grant of our lord the king ought to be taken strictly against our lord the king, when it can be understood in two ways.

Quælibet concessio fortissime contra donatorem inter-prenda est /kwēi kāŋlōbat kānēsh(i)yōw fortisōmiy kōṇtra dōmānay īntrā prāntēndā ēst/. Every grant is to be interpreted most strongly against the grantor.

Quælibet jurisdiction cancellos suos habet /kwēi kāŋlōbat jūrasdiyk(i)yōw kānēlōwos s(y)ūwōws hēybat/. Every jurisdiction has its own bounds.

Quælibet pardonatio debet capi secundum intentionem regis, et non ad deceptionem regis /kwēi kāŋlōbat pārdanēysh(i)yōw dēbāt kēpā sokāndām īntēshiyōwnam rīyjas ēst nōn ēdā sāēshiyōwnam rīyjas/. Every pardon ought to be taken according to the intention of the king, and not to the deception of the king.

Quælibet poena corporalis, quamvis minima, major est qualibet poena pecuniaria /kwēi kāŋlōbat poyn kōrparēylyas, kāmviī mināmā, mēyjar ēst kwēi kāŋlōbat poyn pokyūwniyērya/. Every corporal punishment, although the very least, is greater than any pecuniary punishment.

Quæ mala sunt inchoata in principio vix bono per-au-guntur exitu /kwēi māla sānt inkωwēyta in prinsāpiyow vīks bōwnow pārāqāntar ēgzat(y)uw/. Things bad in principle at the commencement seldom achieve a good end.

Quæ nihil frustra /kwēi nāy(h)al frāstrā/. Lat. Which [does or requires] nothing in vain. Which requires nothing to be done, that is, to no purpose.

Quæ non fieri debent, facta, valet /kwēi nōn fāyārār dēbant, fakta, vālant/. Things which ought not to be done are held valid when they have been done.

Quæ non valeant singula, juncta juvant /kwēi nōn vāliyant sīngyāla, jēkta jūwvēnt/. Things which do not avail when separate, when joined avail.

Quæ plura /kwēi pl(y)ūrā/. Lat. In old English practice, a writ which lay where an inquisition had been made by an escheator in any county of such lands or tenements as any man died seised of, and all that was in his possession was imagined not to be found by the office; the writ commanding the escheator to inquire what more (quæ plura) lands and tenements the party held on the day when he died, etc.
Que præter consuetudinem et morem majorum fuunt neque placent neque recta videntur /kwíri príyтар kónswat(y)úwídānam ēt móram majórum fáyant někwí plásant někwí rékta vádentor/. Things which are done contrary to the custom of our ancestors neither please nor appear right.

Que propter necessitatem recepta sunt, non debent in argumentum trahi /kwíri próprü tár préesètěyam ráséptá sánt, nón débánt in árgyéméntam tréyhay/. Things which are admitted on the ground of necessity ought not to be drawn into question.

Queras de dubiis legem bene discere si vis /kwírěs diɣ ŋ(y)úwbiɣěs, kływąɣ pər rąśhióyówiɣ pərvenstər ěd lajitəmə ráśhióyów-nam/. Inquire into doubtful points if you wish to understand the law well.

Quære /kwírye/. A query; question; doubt. This word, occurring in the syllabus of a reported case or elsewhere, shows that a question is propounded as to what follows, or that the particular rule, decision, or statement is considered as open to question.

Quære de dubiis, quia per rationes pervenitur ad legitimam rationem /kwíriɣ diɣ ŋ(y)úwbiɣěs, kływąɣ pər rąśhióyówiɣ pərvenstər ěd lajitəmə ráśhióyów-nam/. Inquire into doubtful points, because by reasoning we arrive at legal reason.

Quærens /kwíren/. Lat. A plaintiff; the plaintiff.

Quærens nihil capiat per billam /kwírenst nɪnɬ iɣvɪnʃɪət plé(y)əm/. L. Lat. The plaintiff did not find a pledge. A return formerly made by a sheriff to a writ requiring him to take security of the plaintiff to prosecute his claim.

Quærens non invent plegium /kwírenst nɪn ɪnˈvɪnt plɛˈɡɪəm/. L. Lat. The plaintiff did not find a pledge. A return formerly made by a sheriff to a writ requiring him to take security of the plaintiff to prosecute his claim.

Quære dat sapere quæ sunt legitima vere /kwíriɣiɹ ydiɛt ʃəprəiɹ kwiɣiɹ sənt lajitəmə ʃɪrɪɣ/. To inquire into them, is the way to know what things are truly lawful.

Quæ rerum natura prohibitur nulla lege confirmata sunt /kwíriɣ rɛɾɪm nɛˈtjuːɾə prɔw(h)əbəntə nəɬ liɡy konfɔrmɛtə sənt/. Things which are forbidden by the nature of things are [can be] confirmed by no law. Positive laws are framed after the laws of nature and reason.

Quæ singula non prosunt, juncta juvant /kwíiɣiɹɡyəɬ nɒn ˈprɔsɛnt, juʃktə ʃuˈvənt/. Things which taken singly are of no avail afford help when taken together.

Quæsta /kwíystə/. An indulgence or remission of pecuniary punishment, authorized by the Pope.

Quæstio /kwíst(ə)ˈjouə/. Medieval law. The question; the torture; inquiry or inquisition by inflicting the torture.

Roman law. Anciently a species of commission granted by the comitia to one or more persons for the purpose of inquiring into some crime or public offense and reporting thereon. In later times, the quæstio came to exercise plenary criminal jurisdiction, even to pronouncing sentence, and then was appointed periodically, and eventually became a permanent commission or regular criminal tribunal, and was then called "quæstio perpetua."

Cadit quæstio. The question falls; the discussion ends; there is no room for further argument.

Quæstio vexata. A vexed question or mooted point; a question often agitated or discussed but not determined; a question or point which has been differently decided, and so left doubtful.

Quæstionarii /kwɛst(ɨ)ˈjɔnəriːə/. Those who carried quæsta from door to door.

Quæstiones perpetua /kwɛst(ɨ)ˈjɔwniɨtz pəpˈɛtjuːwɨj/. In Roman law, were commissions (or courts) of inquisition into crimes alleged to have been committed. They were called "perpetua," to distinguish them from occasional inquisitions, and because they were permanent courts for the trial of offenders.

Quæstor /kwɛstər/. Lat. A Roman magistrate, whose office it was to collect the public revenue.

Quæstorii classici /kwɛst(ɨ)ˈriːpi klɛˈςɔˌsæɹə/. Lat. In Roman law, officers entrusted with the care of the public money. Their duties consisted in making the necessary payments from the æarium, and receiving the public revenues. Of both they had to keep correct accounts in their tabule publice. Demands which any one might have on the æarium, and outstanding debts were likewise registered by them. Fines to be paid to the public treasury were registered and exacted by them.

Quæstorii parricidi /kwɛst(ɨ)ˈriːpi pərˈɾɛʃədiɹə/. See Quæstorii parricidi.

Quæstor sacrï palatii /kwɛstəɾ səˈkɛɹ pləˈʃiɹi/. Quæstor of the sacred palace. An officer of the imperial court at Constantinople, with powers and duties resembling those of a chancellor.

Quæstus /kwɛstəs/. L. Lat. That estate which a man has by acquisition or purchase, in contradistinction to "hereditas," which is what he has by descent.

Quæ sunt minoris culpæ sunt majoris infamie /kwíiɣ sənt manəɬs kəɬpiɣ sənt məjəɹs ɪnˈfɛmiɹiɣi/. Of offenses which are of a lower grade of guilt are of a higher degree of infamy.

Quæle jus /kwɒliɹ ˈjɔs/. Lat. In old English law, a judicial writ, which lay where a man of religion had judgment to recover land before execution was made of the judgment. It went forth to the escheator between
judgment and execution, to inquire what right the religious person had to recover, or whether the judgment was obtained by the collusion of the parties, to the intent that the lord might not be defrauded.

Qualification. The possession by an individual of the qualities, properties, or circumstances, natural or adventitious, which are inherently or legally necessary to render him eligible to fill an office or to perform a public duty or function. Thus, a "qualified voter" is one who meets the residency, age, and registration requirements.

Also, a modification or limitation of terms or language; usually intended by way of restriction of expressions which, by reason of their generality, would carry a larger meaning than was designed. See also Qualified.

Qualified. Adapted; fitted; entitled; susceptible; capable; competent; fitting; possessing legal power or capacity; eligible; as a "qualified voter" (q.v.). Applied to one who has taken the steps to prepare himself for an appointment or office, as by taking oath, giving bond, etc. One who has a particular status through some endowment, acquisition, or achievement, or it may describe one who has obtained appropriate legal power or capacity by taking an oath, completing a form, or complying with some other routine requirement. Lehner v. Crane Co., D.C.Pa., 448 F.Supp. 1127, 1135. One who has mental or physical ability to perform requirements of job, office, or the like. Also means limited; restricted; confined; modified; imperfect; or temporary.

As to qualified Acceptance; Estate; Fee; Indorsement; Nuisance; Oath; Property; Profit-sharing plan, see those titles. See also Capacity; Competency; Duly qualified; Eligible.

Qualified elector. A person who is legally qualified to vote. See also Qualified voter.

Qualified immunity. See Immunity.

Qualified opinion. A statement in an audit report accompanying financial statements which expresses exceptions or qualifications to certain items in financial statements.

Qualified pension plans. See Pension plan.

Qualified privilege. One defense to prima facie case of defamation is "qualified privilege," also referred to as conditional privilege, in which interest that defendant is seeking to vindicate is conditioned upon publication in reasonable manner and for proper purpose. Hahn v. Kotten, 43 Ohio St.2d 273, 331 N.E.2d 713, 717. "Absolute privilege" renders defendant absolutely immune from civil liability for his defamatory statements, while "qualified privilege" protects defendant from liability only if he uttered defamatory statements without actual malice. Martinez v. Cardwell, 25 Ariz.App. 253, 542 P.2d 1133, 1135. See also Privilege.

Qualified stock option. An option to purchase shares awarded to an employee of the corporation under terms that qualify the option for special tax treatment under the Internal Revenue Code.

Qualified terminable interest property (Q-TIP). See Q-TIP trust.

Qualified voter. A legal voter. A person qualified to vote generally; i.e. one who meets the residency, age, and registration requirements. One having constitutional qualifications for privilege, who is duly registered pursuant to law, and has present right to vote at election being held. State ex rel. Burke v. Campbell, Mo. App., 542 S.W.2d 355, 357.

Qualify. To make one's self fit or prepared to exercise a right, office, or franchise. To take the steps necessary to prepare one's self for an office or appointment, as by taking oath, giving bond, etc. Also to limit; to modify; to restrict. Thus, it is said that one section of a statute qualifies another.

Qualifying share. A share of common stock owned by a person in order to qualify as a director of the issuing corporation in a corporation that requires directors to be shareholders.

Qualitas quae inesse debet, facile prsumitur /kwOlstês kwisy débêt, fêsálly pryzyjumstâr/ a quality which ought to form a part is easily presumed.

Quality. Quality is descriptive of organic composition of substance, expressed in definite quantitative units, and definitive of character, nature and decree of excellence of an article. Dean Rubber Mfg. Co. v. U. S., C.A.Mo., 356 F.2d 161, 163. In respect to persons, this term denotes comparative rank; state or condition in relation to others; social or civil position or class. In pleading, it means an attribute or characteristic by which one thing is distinguished from another. Adoptiveness, suitableness, fitness; grade; condition. Within food adulteration statute means character or nature, as belonging to or distinguishing a thing, or character with respect to excellence, fineness, etc.; or grade of excellence. People v. Enders, 38 Misc.2d 746, 237 N.Y.S.2d 879, 888, 889.

Quality of estate. The period when, and the manner in which, the right of enjoying an estate is exercised. It is of two kinds: (1) The period when the right of enjoying an estate is conferred upon the owner, whether at present or in future; and (2) the manner in which the owner's right of enjoyment of his estate is to be exercised, whether solely, jointly, in common, or in coparcenary.

Quamdiu /kwâm'diyûw/. Lat. As long as; so long as. A word of limitation in old conveyances.

Quamdiu se bene gesserit /kwâm'diyûw sî bînîy jêsrâr/. As long as he shall behave himself well; during good behavior; a clause frequent in letters patent or grants of certain offices, to secure them so long as the persons to whom they are granted shall not be guilty of abusing them, the opposite clause being "durante bene placito" (during the pleasure of the grantor).

Quam longum debet esse rationabile tempus non definitur in lege, sed pendet ex discretione justiciar-
Quando abest provisio partis, adest provisio legis. Quamvis lex generaliter loquitur, restringenda ta­mam est, ut, cessante ratione, ipsa cessat. Quam rationabilis debet esse finis, non deimitur, sed omnibus circumstantiis inspectis pendet ex justici­ariorum discretione. Quando aliquid prohibetur ex directo, prohibetur et omne per obliquum. Quando aliquid prohibetur, prohibetur et omne per quod devenitur ad illud. Quando aliquid mandatur, mandatur et omne per quod prævenitur. Quando aliquid prohbitetur ex directo, prohbitetur et per obliquum. Quando quod devenitur ad illud pendet ex justici­ariorum discretione, aliquid prohibetur. Quando diversi desiderantur actus ad aliquem statu­num perfeccionum, plus respicit lex actum originalem quam aliquid aliud. Quando duo jura concurrunt in una persona, equum est ac si essent in diversis. Quando jujus regis regni concurrens, jus praferre debet. Quando lex aliquid alicui concedit, concedere videatur et id sine quo res uti non possit. Quando charta continet generalem clausulam, post-eaque descendit ad verba specialia quae clausula generali sunt consentanea, interpretanda est charta secundum verba specialia. Quando aliquis aliquud concedit, concedere videatur et id sine quo res ipsae esse non possit.
the law gives a man anything, it gives him that also without which the thing itself cannot exist.

Quando lex aliiquid aliquid concedit, omnia incidentia tacite concedetur /kwóndow léks álik(w)ay könsléydt, ómni(i)ya insdénsh(i)ya tésstiy kónnsdánt­tar/. When the law gives anything to any one, all incidents are tacitly given.

Quando lex est specialis, ratio autem generalis, generaliter lex est intelligenda /kwóndow léks ést spéshíyéylas, réysh(i)yw ótam jénaráyelas, jénaráy­lyt­ar léks ést intélajénd­a/. When a law is special, but its reason [or object] general, the law is to be understood generally.

Quando licet id quod majus, videtur et licere it quod minus /kwóndow láyasd ét kwód méyjas, vadýt­yar ét lísáriy id kwód máynás/. When the greater is allowed, the less is to be understood as allowed also.

Quando mulier nobilis nuperit ignobili, desinit esse nobilis nisi nobilitas nativa fuerit /kwóndow múlíywíyar nówbasál nasáparat ignówbálay, dësanat éshi nówbasál násayay nówblást­as nástáyv fy(j)úwarat/. When a noble woman marries a man not noble, she ceases to be noble, unless her nobility was born with her.

Quando plus fit quam fieri debet, videtur etiam illud fieri quod faciendum est /kwóndow plás fit kwámm fáyyaray débét, vadýt­yar ésh(i)yaam ilád fáyyaray kwód fáshíyénd­am ést/. When more is done than ought to be done, that at least shall be considered as performed which should have been performed [as, if a man, having a power to make a lease for ten years, make one for twenty years, it shall be void only for the surplus].

Quando quod ago non valet ut ago, valeat quantum valere potest /kwóndow kwôd éygow nôn válést ét éy­gow, vélíyat kwónt­am vállír­y pówt­ast/ When that which I do does not have effect as I do it, let it have as much effect as it can.

Quando res non valet ut ago, valeat quantum valere potest /kwóndow ríy zôn válést ét éygow, vélíyat kwónt­am vállír­y pówt­ast/. When there is nothing of effect as I do it, it shall have effect as far as [or in whatever way] it can.

Quando verba et mens congruunt, non est interpretationi locus /kwóndow várba státyúwytay sánt spéshíyéyl(i)ya, réy­sh(i)yw ótam jénaráyelas, jénaráy­lyt­ar státyúwld­am ést antélajénd­am/. When the words and the mind agree, there is no place for interpretation.

Quando verba statuti sunt specialia, ratio autem generalis, generaliter statutum est intelligendum /kwóndow várba státyúwytay sánt spéshíyéyl(i)ya, réy­sh(i)yw ótam jénaráyelas, jénaráy­lyt­ar státyúw­ld­am ést antélajénd­am/. When the words of a statute are special, but the reason or object of it general, the statute is to be construed generally.

Quango. Acronym for quasi-autonomous non-governmental organization, especially in the United Kingdom, though the concept and word is American; a semi-public administrative body having some members appointed by government and financed by government but not ancillary to government, such as tourist authorities, university grants commissions, price and wage commissions, prison and parole boards, medical health advisory panels.

Quanti minoris /kwónt­am dámnafóketas/. The name of an action in the civil law (and in Louisiana), brought by the purchaser of an article, for a reduction of the agreed price on account of defects in the thing which diminish its value.

Quantum damnificatus /kwónt­am dámnafóketas/. How much damned? The name of an issue directed by a court of equity to be tried in a court of law, to ascertain the amount of compensation to be allowed for damage.

Quantum meruit /kwónt­am méhrwuwat/ "Quantum me­ruit" as amount of recovery means "as much as de­served," and measures recovery under implied contract to pay compensation as reasonable value of services rendered. Kintz v. Read, 28 Wash.App. 731, 626 P.2d 52, 55. An equitable doctrine, based on the concept that no one who benefits by the labor and materials of another should be unjustly enriched thereby; under those circumstances, the law implies a promise to pay a reasonable amount for the labor and materials furnished, even absent a specific contract therefor. Swift­ships, Inc. v. Burdin, La.App., 338 So.2d 1193, 1195. Essential elements of recovery under quantum meruit are: (1) valuable services were rendered or materials furnished, (2) for person sought to be charged, (3) which services and materials were accepted by person sought to be charged, used and enjoyed by him, and (4) under such circumstances as reasonably notified person sought to be charged that plaintiff, in performing such services, was expected to be paid by person sought to be charged. Montes v. Naismith & Trevino Const. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 459 S.W.2d 691, 694. See also Unjust enrichment doc­trine.

The common count in an action of assumpsit for work and labor, founded on an implied assumpsit or promise on the part of the defendant to pay the plaintiff as much as he reasonably deserved to have for his labor. 3 Bl.Comm. 161. It refers to class of obligations imposed by law, without regard to intention or assent of parties bound, for reasons dictated by reason and justice; such obligations not being contracts though form of action is contract, Carpenter v. Josey Oil Co., C.C.A.Okl., 26 F.2d 442, 443; and, amount of recovery being only the reasonable value of the services rendered regardless of any agreement as to value, Smith v. Bliss, 44 Cal.App.2d 171, 112 P.2d 30, 33.

Quantum tenens domino ex homagio, tantum dom­i­nus tenenti ex dominio debet prater solam reveren­tiam; mutua debet esse dominii et homagii fidellites connexio /kwónt­am tênz­náÁ© dômã­n­ow éks (h)améý(ı)yow, tá­nt­a­m dô­mã­n­as tó­náÁ©n­ú éks dâmín(i)yow débát priy­t­or sów­lám réváréosph(i)ylam; myúwyt­wu­ debat ésiy dámín­yåy ét (h)améý­jyay fadin­l ét­y­k­á­nh­ek(i)­yow/. As much as the tenant by his homage owes to his lord, so much is the lord, by his
lordship, indebted to the tenant, except reverence alone; the tie of dominion and of homage ought to be mutual.

Quantum valebant /kwóntam valybênt/. As much as they were worth. The common count in an action of assumpsit for goods sold and delivered, founded on an implied assumpsit or promise, on the part of the defendant, to pay the plaintiff as much as the goods were reasonably worth.

Quare clausum fregit /kwâriy klózam friyjst/. Lat. Wherefore he broke the close. That species of the action of trespass which has for its object the recovery of damages for an unlawful entry upon another's land is termed "trespass quare clausum fregit;" "breaking a close" being the technical expression for an unlawful entry upon land. The language of the declaration in this form of action is "that the defendant, with force and arms, broke and entered the close" of the plaintiff. The phrase is often abbreviated to "qu. cl. fr." or "q.c.f."

Quare ejectit infra terminum /kwâriy ajyjst infra tármanam/. Wherefore he ejected within the term. In old practice, a writ which lay for a lessee where he was ejected before the expiration of his term, in cases where the wrong-doer or ejector was not himself in possession of the lands, but his foeeor or another claiming under him. 3 Bl.Comm. 199, 206.

Quare impedit /kwâriy impîydst/. Wherefore he hinders. In old English practice, a writ or action which lay for the patron of an advowson, where he had been disturbed in his right of patronage; so called from the emphatic words of the old form, by which the disturber was summoned to answer why he hinders the plaintiff. 3 Bl.Comm. 246, 248.

Quare incumbavit /kwâriy inkîmbreyvst/. In old English law, a writ which lay against a bishop who, within six months after the vacation of a benefice, conferred it on his clerk, while two others were contend-
**Quasi contract.** An obligation which law creates in absence of agreement; it is invoked by courts where there is unjust enrichment. Andrews v. O'Grady, 44 Misc.2d 28, 252 N.Y.S.2d 814, 817. Sometimes referred to as implied-in-law contracts (as a legal fiction) to distinguish them from implied-in-fact contracts (voluntary agreements inferred from the parties' conduct). Function of "quasi contract" is to raise obligation in law where in fact the parties made no promise, and it is not based on apparent intention of the parties. Fink v. Goodson-Todman Enterprises, Limited, 9 C.A.3d 996, 88 Cal.Rptr. 679, 690. See also Contract.

**Quasi estoppel.** This doctrine is properly invoked against a person asserting a claim inconsistent with a position previously taken by him, with knowledge of the facts and his rights, to the detriment of the person seeking application of the doctrine. Evans v. Idaho State Tax Commission, 97 Idaho 148, 540 P.2d 810, 812.

"Equitable estoppel" and "estoppel in pais" are convertible terms embracing "quasi estoppel" and embody doctrine that one may not repudiate an act done or position assumed by him where such course would work injustice to another rightfully relying thereon. Brown v. Corn Exchange Nat. Bank & Trust Co., 136 N.J.Eq. 430, 42 A.2d 474, 480. See Equitable estoppel.

**Quasi in rem jurisdiction.** Type of jurisdiction of a court based on a person's interest in property within the jurisdiction of the court. Refers to proceedings that are brought against the defendant personally; yet it is the defendant's interest in the property that serves as the basis of the jurisdiction. There must be a connection involving minimum contact between the property and the subject matter of the action for a state to exercise quasi in rem jurisdiction. Shaffer v. Heitner, 433 U.S. 186, 97 S.Ct. 2569, 53 L.Ed.2d 683. Quasi in rem proceedings is generally defined as affecting only interest of particular persons in specific property and is distinguished from proceedings in rem which determine interests in specific property as against the whole world. Avery v. Bender, 124 Vt. 309, 204 A.2d 314, 317. See also Jurisdiction.

**Quasi judicial.** A term applied to the action, discretion, etc., of public administrative officers or bodies, who are required to investigate facts, or ascertain the existence of facts, hold hearings, weigh evidence, and draw conclusions from them, as a basis for their official action, and to exercise discretion of a judicial nature.

**Quasi judicial act.** A judicial act performed by one not a judge. State Tax Commission of Utah v. Katsis, 90 Utah 406, 62 P.2d 120, 123.

**Quasi-judicial power.** The power of an administrative agency to adjudicate the rights of persons before it.

**Quasi-legislative power.** The power of an administrative agency to engage in rule-making.

**Quasi-public corporation.** See Corporation.

**Quasi-traditio** /kwē'yasay tradish(iy)ow/. Lat. In civil law, a term used to designate that a person is in the use of land originally granted to homesteader.

**Quarter section.** The quarter of a section of land according to the divisions of the government survey, laid off by dividing the section into four equal parts by north-and-south and east-and-west lines, and containing 160 acres. A quarter of a square mile of land. Amount of land originally granted to homesteader.

**Quarter session courts.** Courts formerly established in some of the states, to be held four times in the year, invested with criminal jurisdiction, usually of offenses less than felony, and sometimes with the charge of certain administrative matters, such as the care of public roads and bridges.

In England, all quarter session courts were abolished by The Courts Act of 1971, with the jurisdiction of such transferred to the Crown Court (q.v.).

**Quarters of coverage.** Social Security benefits are dependent on number of yearly quarters in which person made contributions (i.e. payments) into social security fund.

**Quarto die post** /kwōrtow dáiyi powst/. Lat. On the fourth day after. Appearance day, in the former English practice, the defendant being allowed four days, inclusive, from the return of the writ, to make his appearance.

**Quash** /kwósh/. To overthrow; to abate; to vacate; to annul; to make void; e.g. to quash an indictment.

**Quasi** /kwē'yasay/kwōzyi/. Lat. As if; almost as it were; analogous to. This term is used in legal phraseology to indicate that one subject resembles another, with which it is compared, in certain characteristics, but that there are intrinsic and material differences between them. Cannon v. Miller, 22 Wash.2d 227, 155 P.2d 500, 503, 507. A term used to mark a resemblance, and supposes a difference between two objects. It is exclusively a term of classification. It implies that conception to which it serves as index is connected with conception with which comparison is instituted by strong superficial analogy or resemblance. Moreover it negatives idea of identity, but points out that the conceptions are sufficiently similar for one to be classed as the equal of the other. South Discount Foods, Inc. v. Retail Clerks Union Local 1552, Com. Pl., 14 Ohio Misc. 188, 235 N.E.2d 143, 147. It is often prefixed to English words, implying mere appearance or want of reality or having some resemblance to given thing.

As to quasi Affinity; Contract; Corporation; Crime; Dict; Deposit; Derelict; Easement; Entail; Fee; In rem; Municipal corporation; Offense; Partner; Personality Possession; Posthumous child; Purchase; Realty; Tenant; Tort; Traditio; Trustee; and Usurfruct, see those titles.

**Quasi admission.** An act or utterance, usually extrajudicial, which creates an inconsistency with and discredit its to a greater or lesser degree, present claim or other evidence of person creating the inconsistency, and person who enacted or uttered it may nevertheless disprove its correctness by introduction of other evidence. Sutherland v. Davis, 286 Ky. 743, 151 S.W.2d 1021, 1024.
of the property of another, which the latter suffers and does not oppose. It also signifies the act by which the right of property is ceded in a thing to a person who is in possession of it; as, if I loan a boat to Paul, and deliver it to him, and afterwards I sell him the boat, it is not requisite that he should deliver the boat to me to be again delivered to him: there is a quasi-tradition or delivery.

Quater cousin. See Cousin.

Quatuor pedibus currit /kwotuwar pedasbas kahrst/. Lat. It runs upon four feet; it runs upon all fours. See All-fours.

Queen /kwiyn/. A worthless woman; a strumpet. Obsolete.

Queen. A woman who possesses the sovereignty and royal power in a country under a monopolial form of government. The wife of a king.

Queen regnant. In English law, a queen who holds the crown in her own right; as the first Queen Mary, Queen Elizabeth, Queen Anne, and Queen Victoria.

For the titles and descriptions of various officers in the English legal system, called "Queen's Advocate," "Queen's Coroner," "Queen's Counsel," "Queen's Proctor," "Queen's Remembrancer," etc., during the reign of a female sovereign, see terms under King and also the following titles.

Queen's bench. The English court of king's bench is so called during the reign of a queen. See King's bench.

Queen's counsel. See King's counsel.

Queen's evidence. See King's evidence.

Queen's prison. A jail which used to be appropriated to the debtors and criminals confined under process or by authority of the superior courts at Westminster, the high court of admiralty, and also to persons imprisoned under the bankrupt law.

Queen's proctor. See King's proctor.

Que estate /kwiyst/ L. Fr. Whose estate. A term used in old pleading, particularly in claiming prescription, by which it was alleged that the plaintiff and those former owners whose estate he had had immemorially exercised the right claimed. This was called "prescribing in a que estate."

Que est le mesme /kwiyst e la mem/. L. Fr. Which is the same. A term used in actions of trespass, etc. See Que est eadem.

Quemadmodum ad questionem facti non respondent judices, ita ad questionem juris non respondent juratores /kwemadmodum ahd kweshtyownm facktay non rappyondent juvdsayz ayto ahd kweshtyownm juras non rappyondent jurtoryyz/. In the same manner that judges do not answer to questions of fact, so jurors do not answer to questions of law.

Quem reeditum reddat /kwem redstam redst/. L. Lat. An old English writ which lay where a rent-charge or other rent which was not rent service was granted by fine holding of the grantor. If the tenant would not attorn, then the grante might have had this writ.

Querela /kwariyl/. Lat. An action preferred in any court of justice. The plaintiff was called "querens," or complainant and his brief, complaint, or declaration was called "querela."

Querela coram rege a concilio discutienda et terminanda /kwariyl korom rijiy ey kansliyow daskshiyendo et tarmananda/. A writ by which one is called to justify a complaint of a trespass made to the king himself, before the king and his council.

Querela inofficiosi testamenti /kwariyl inafishiyowsay testamentsy/. Lat. In the civil law, a species of action allowed to a child who had been unjustly disinherited, to set aside the will, founded on the presumption of law, in such cases, that the parent was not in his right mind.

Querens /kwiranz/. Lat. A plaintiff; complainant; inquirer.

Querulous /kwiraylas/. Apt to find fault; habitually complaining; disposed to murmur. Expressing, or suggestive of complaint; fretful; whining.

Questa /kwesta/. A quest; an inquest, inquisition, or inquiry, upon the oaths of an impaneled jury.

Question. A subject or point of investigation, examination or debate; theme of inquiry; problem; matter to be inquired into, as subject matter of civil or criminal discovery. A point on which the parties are not agreed, and which is submitted to the decision of a judge and jury. See also issue.

An interrogation put to a witness, for the purpose of having him declare the truth of certain facts as far as he knows them; e.g. direct or cross examination of witness at trial. See also Discovery; Interrogation.

Categorical question. One inviting a distinct and positive statement of fact; one which can be answered by "yes" or "no." In the plural, a series of questions, covering a particular subject-matter, arranged in a systematic and consecutive order.

Federal question. See Federal.

Hypothetical question. See that title.

Judicial question. See Judicial.

Leading question. See that title.

Political question. See Political.

Question of fact. An issue involving the resolution of a factual dispute and hence within the province of the judge in contrast to a question of law.

Question of law. Question concerning legal effect to be given an undisputed set of facts. An issue which involves the application or interpretation of a law and hence within the province of the judge and not the jury.

Questman /kwestman/, or questmonger /kwestmogar/. In old English law, a starter of lawsuits, or prosecutions; also a person chosen to inquire into abuses, especially such as relate to weights and measures; also a church-warden.
Qui abjurat regnum amittit regnum, sed non regem; Quia accusat integrce famce sit, et non criminosus
Questus est nobis
Qui acquirit sibi acquirit bceredibus Quia datum est nobis intelligi
Questores parricidii
Quia emptores
Qui aliquid statuerit, parte inaudita altera cequum Quia erronice emanavit
1247
Qui alterius jure utitur, eodem jure uti debet /kwáy oltíriyás júriy yúwtatar, iyôwdam júriy yúwtay débat./
He who uses the right of another ought to use the same right.
Quia non refert aut quis intentionem suam declarat, verbis, aut rebus ipsis vel factis /kwáy nó nón réfrá oth kwíss intënshiyôwnam s(y)lwam dákílérat, vórbas, oth rílys insás vél fáksts/. It is immaterial whether the intention be collected from the words used or the acts done. Tacci v. Newfall, 220 N.C. 550, 18 S.E.2d 225, 228.
Qui approbat non reprobát /kwáy áprébat nón rápribat/. He who approves does not reprove, [i.e., he cannot both accept and reject the same thing].
Quia timet /kwáy táymat/. Lat. Because he fears or apprehends. In equity practice, the technical name of a bill filed by a party who seeks the aid of a court of equity, because he fears some future probable injury to his rights or interests, and relief granted must depend upon circumstances.
Quibble. A cavilling or verbal objection. A slight difficulty raised without necessity or propriety.
Qui bene distinguít bene docet /kwáy blyniy dástingwát blyniy dóst/. He who distinguishes well teaches well.
Qui bene interrogat bene docet /kwáy bliníy intéhrágt blíniy dóst/. He who questions well teaches well. Information or express averment may be effectually conveyed in the way of interrogation.
Qui cadit a syllaba cadit a tota causa /kwáy kéédst éy sîlba kéédst éy tówta kôz/. He who fails in a syllable fails in his whole cause.
Quick. Living; alive. See Quickening.
Quick asset ratio. Ratio of cash, accounts receivable and marketable securities to current liabilities. Also called the "acid test." See also Acid ratio test.
Quick assets. Liquid assets such as cash, marketable securities and accounts receivable which can be converted into cash without delay.
Quick child. One that has developed so that it moves within the mother's womb. State v. Timm, 244 Wis. 508, 12 N.W.2d 670, 671. See also Quickening; Viable child.
Quickening. The first motion of the fetus in the womb felt by the mother, occurring usually about the middle of the term of pregnancy.
Quick with child. Having conceived.
Qui concedit aliquid, concedere videtur et id sine quo cessio est irrita, sine quo res ipsa esse non potuit /kwáy kánsíyadat élakwíd, kánsíyadíry vadyít(y)or ét id sáynií kwów kánsísh(y)ow ést ihráty(y)ó, sáynií kwów ríyz Insó ésiy nón póty(y)uwat/. He who concedes anything is considered as conceding that without which his concession would be void, without which the thing itself could not exist.
Qui concedit aliquid concedit omne id sine quo cessio est irrita /kwáy kánsíyadat élakwíd kánsíyadat ómnií id sáynií kwów kánsísh(y)ow ést ihráty(y). He
Qui confirma nihil dat

Qui confirmat nihil dat /kwáy kanfírmat náy(h)al dáét/. He who confirms does not give.

Qui contemnit preceptum contemnit precipiement /kwáy kantémnat práséptam kantémnat prásipiýen- tam/. He who contemns [contemptuously treats] a command contemns the party who gives it.

Quicquid acquiritur servo acquiritur domino /kwík- wid akwíyarátor sárívow akwíyarátor dómánow/. Whatever is acquired by the servant is acquired for the master. Whatever rights are acquired by an agent are acquired for his principal.

Quicquid demonstrate rei additur satis demonstrare /kwík- wid destruiyiti riýay ́ádtar sáýtas démánstryédýi frásítra ést/. Whatever is added to demonstrate anything already sufficiently demonstrated is surplusage.

Quicquid est contra normam recti est injuria /kwík- wid ést kóntra nórmam réktay ést injuriýa/. Whatever is against the rule of right is a wrong.

Quicquid in excessu actum est, lege prohibetur /kwík- wid in akses(y)uw réktam est, liyjiy prów(h)biytrar/. Whatever is done in excess is prohibited by law.

Quicquid judicis auctoritati subjicitur novitate non subjicit /kwík- wid júrdásas októrasteytay sábjísastar nówvssteytay nón sábjísastar/. Whatever is subject to the authority of a judge is not subject to innovation.

Quicquid plantatur solo, solo cedit /kwík- wid plántátor sólwow, sólwow slyydat/. Whatever is affixed to the soil belongs to the soil.

Quicquid recipitur, recipitur secundum modum recipientis /kwík- wid réqytrar, réqytrar sakándam mówdam réqypiýentás/. Whatever is received is received according to the intention of the recipient.

Quicquid solvitur, solvitur secundum modum solventis; quicquid recipitur, recipitur secundum modum recipientis /kwík- wid sólytrar, sólytrar sakándam mówdam sólventás; kwík- wid réqytrar, réqytrar sakándam mówdam réqypiýentás/. Whatever money is paid, is paid according to the direction of the payer; whatever money is received, is received according to that of the recipient.

Qui cum alio contrahit, vel est, vel esse debet non ignarus conditionis ejus /kwáy kóm élyliyow kantréy(h)át, vél ést, vél ésiy débat nón ignéras kandišíhyównas iyýas/. He who contracts with another either is or ought to be not ignorant of his condition.

Quicunque habet jurisdictiunem ordinariam est illius loci ordinarius /kwík-kaýkwaíyhé́y júrasdiikk- shiównas órdáneríyam ést iláýas lóyswów órdáneríyas/. Whoever has an ordinary jurisdiction is ordinary of that place.

Quicunque jussu judicis aliquid fecerit non videtur dolo malo fecisse, quia parere necesse est /kwáykaýkwaíy jás(y)ów júwdásas álókwid fésarát nón vádíytrar dów-low málów fásísy, kwáywa párriry násséisy ést/. Whoever does anything by the command of a judge is not reckoned to have done it with an evil intent, because it is necessary to obey.

Quidam /kwídám/. Lat. Somebody. This term is used in the French law to designate a person whose name is not known.

Qui dat finem, dat media ad finem necessaria /kwí- wid fáýnam, dát miýði(y)á ád fáýnam nésáéýriýa/. He who gives an end gives the means to that end.

Qui destruit medium destruit finem /kwíd déstrúwst miýði(y)áym déstrúwst fáýnam/. He who destroys the means destroys the end.

Quid juris clamat /kwíd jú́rás klámat/. In old English practice, a writ which lay for the grantee of a reversion or remainder, where the particular tenant would not attain, for the purpose of compelling him.

Qui doicit inheritor al pere doicit inheritor al fitz /kwí- wid inhéítrar ál péy doýt inhéítrar ál fíts/. He who would have been heir to the father shall be heir to the son.

Quid pro quo /kwíd prów kwów/. What for what; something for something. Used in law for the giving one valuable thing for another. It is nothing more than the mutual consideration which passes between the parties to a contract, and which renders it valid and binding.

Quidquid enim sive dolo et culpa venditoris accidit in eo venditor usus est /kwík- wid énam sayviý dówlow ét kálpá védáttóars éksádat in iyów védáttar sákyúras ést/. For concerning anything which occurs without deceit and wrong on the part of the vendor, the vendor is secure.

Quid sit jus, et in quo consistit injuria, legis est defínire /kwíd sít jús, ét in kwó wissístat injúriya, liyýas est défánaírriý/. What constitutes right, and what injury, it is the business of the law to declare.

Quid turpi ex causa promissum est non valet /kwíd tárpáy éks kozá prómsíam ét nón véált/. A promise arising out of immoral circumstances is invalid.

Quiet, v. To pacify; to render secure or unassailable by the removal of disquieting causes or disputes.

Quiet, adj. Unmolested; tranquil; free from interference or disturbance.

Quiet enjoyment. A covenant, usually inserted in leases and conveyances on the part of the grantor, promising that the tenant or grantee shall enjoy the possession and use of the premises in peace and without disturbance. In connection with the landlord-tenant relationship, the covenant of quiet enjoyment protects the tenant’s right to freedom from serious interferences with his or her tenancy. Manzaro v. McCann, 401 Mass. 880, 519 N.E.2d 1337, 1341. (Ringing for more than one day of smoke alarms in an apartment building could be sufficient interference with the tenant’s quiet enjoyment of...
QUI MELIUS PROBAT MELIUS HABET

Qui ignorat quantum solvere debat, non potest im-
probus videre /kwáy ignórst kwóntam sólvaríy débiyat, 
nón pówtst impórbwás vidíry/. He who does not know 
what he ought to pay, does not want probity in not 
paying.

Qui improvide /kwáy impírvádi/. A supersedeas 
granted where a writ was erroneously sued out or misa-
warded.

Qui in jus dominiumve alterius succedat jure ejus uti 
debet /kwáy in jás dámiñiýamviy óltáráyas sáksiyáy 
júriy lýjës lýuytw débat/. He who succeeds to the right 
or property of another ought to use his right, [i.e., holds 
it subject to the same rights and liabilities as attached to 
it in the hands of the assignor].

Qui in utero est pro jam nato habetur, quoitís de 
ejus commódo quaeritur /kwáy in lýuytrow ést prów 
jam lýñytow habíytar, kwóówshiéjyz dély lýjës kómádow 
kwírtar/. He who is in the womb is held as already 
born, whenever a question arises for his benefit.

Qui jure suo utitur, nemini facit injuriam /kwáy júriy 
sújúow lýuytár, némánay féysást injuryám/. He who 
uses his legal rights harms no one.

Qui jussu judicis aliquod fecerit non videtur dolo 
malo fecisse, quia parere necesse est /kwáy jástýjuyw 
júddásæs chákwòd fëssrat nón vðýytar dòwlow mélów 
fásíyí, kwáyá parñíry náséyíy ést/. Where a person does 
an act by command of one exercising judicial authority, 
the law will not suppose that he acted from any wrong-
ful or improper motive, because it was his bounden duty 
to obey.

Quilibet potest renunciare juri pro se introducto 
kwáylabát pótst vànáñshiéryí júry prów sìy 
indóktow/. Every one may renounce or relinquish a 
right introduced for his own benefit.

Qui male agit odit lucem /kwáy máliy éýyjat ówtá 
lýjúwsm/. He who acts badly hates the light.

Qui mandat ipse fecissi videtur /kwáy mándst ípsìy 
ñaséy fáddýytar/. He who commands [a thing to be 
done] is held to have done it himself.

Qui melius probat melius habet /kwáy míyl(i)ýyas 
prówbót míyl(i)ýyas héybat/. He who proves most recov-
ers most.

Qui molitur insidias in patriam id facit quod insanus 
nauta per fornas navem in qua vehitur /kwáy múlsÀr 
insídíyáy in pátríyam id fëssyt kwód inséyáy nódá 
párfáran(d)z néyvam in kwáy fíy(h)átar/. Who he be-
trays his country is like the insane sailor who bores a 
hole in the ship which carries him.

Qui nascitur sine legitimo matrimonio, matrem se-
quirit /kwáy násstar sàyñy lájítamów mètrámówñ(i)yow, mètrám kékwásdar/. He who is born 
out of lawful marriage follows the condition of the 
mother.

Qui non cadunt in constantem virum vani timores 
sunt astimandi /kwáy nón kédon in konstántam

leased premises to justify relief against the landlord.) 

Quíeta non movere /kwáyiýta nón móvériy/. Not to 
unsettle things which are established.

Quietare /kwáyatériy/. L. Lat. To quit, acquit, dis-
charge, or save harmless. A formal word in old deeds of 
and other conveyances.

Quiete clamantia /kwáyiytyi kłaménsh(i)y¡a/. L. Lat. 
In old English law, quitclaim.

Quiete clamare /kwáyiytyi kłaméryi/. L. Lat. To quit-
claim or renounce all pretensions of right and title.

Quiet title action. A proceeding to establish the plain-
tiff's title to land by bringing into court an adverse 
claimant and there compelling him either to establish 
his claim or be forever after estopped from asserting it. 
See also Action to quiet title; Cloud on title.

Qui evertit causam, evertit causatum futurum /kwáy 
avértat kózam, avértat kózeytam fyuwtyuram/. He who 
overthrows the cause overthrows its future effects.

Qui ex damnato coitu nascuntur inter liberos non 
computentur /kwáy éks dámnáytow kówátyuyw nás-
kántar íntar líbarów nón kömpyúwténtar/. Those who 
are born of an unlawful intercourse are not reckoned 
among the children.

Qui facit id quod plus est, facit id quod minus est, 
sed non convertitur /kwáy féysyt id kwód plás ést, 
féysyt id kwód máynas ést, séd nón kánvártaír/. He 
who does that which is more does that which is less, 
but not vice versa.

Qui facit per alium facit per se /kwáy féysyt pár 
eyliýam féysyt sìy/. He who acts through another 
acts himself [i.e., the acts of an agent are the acts of 
the principal].

Qui habet jurisdictionem absolvendi, habet jurisdic-
tionem ligandi /kwáy háybat júrásidkişiyóýnum 
ábabsóvénday, háybat júrásidkişiyóýnum lágéniday/. He 
who has jurisdiction to loosen, has jurisdiction to bind.

Qui habet in litera harèt in cortice /kwáy hírát in 
lítará hírát in kórtésiy/. He who considers merely 
the letter of an instrument goes but skin deep into its 
meaning.
Qui non habet, ille non dat

Qui non habet in erе, luat in corpore, ne quis pecce-

Qui non negat fF!i.etur

Qui non improbat, approbat

Qui non obstant quod obstare potest, facere videtur

Qui non prohibet id quod prohibere potest, assentire

Quinquepartite

Quinto exactus

Qui obstruit aditum, destruct commodum

Qui omne dicit nihil excludit

Qui parcit nocentibus innocentes punit

Qui peccat ebrius luat sobrius

Qui per alium facit per seipsum facere videtur

Qui per fraudem agit frustra agit

Qui poeset et debet vetare, jubet

Qui primum peccat ilie facit rixam

Qui prior est tempore potior est jure

Qui providet sibi providet heredibus

Qui rationem in omnibus quaerunt rationem subver-

Qui semel actionem renunciat amplius repetere non potest

Qui semel est malus, semper presumitur esse malus

Qui semel solvit indebitum donandi consilio id vide-

Qui parcit nocentibus innocentes punit /kwāy pārast

Qui peccat ebrius luat sobrius /kwāy pēkāt lübribiys

Qui per alium facit per seipsum facere videtur /kwāy pēr ēyliyām fēysāt pēr śiīlīpsām fēsāriy vādīyṭār/. He who does a thing by an agent is considered as doing it himself.

Qui per fraudem agit frustra agit /kwāy pār frōdām ēyjāt frāstrā ēyjāt/. What a man does fraudulently he does in vain.

Qui pro me aliquid facit mihi facisse videtur /kwāy prōwāy miy ēlskāwēd fēysāt miy(h)ay fāsīsāy vādīyṭār/. He who does anything for me appears to do it to me.

Qui providet sibi providet heredibus /kwāy prōvādāt sībāy prōvādāt hāređābas/. He who provides for himself provides for his heirs.

Qui semel solvit indebitum donandi consilio id vide-

Qui semel actionem renunciat amplius repetere non potest /kwāy sēmāl ēlskīyōnām rōnāshīyēvvarāt ēmplīyās rēpētōrīy nōn pōwṭās/. He who has once relinquished his action cannot bring it again. A rule descriptive of the effect of a retrāxit and nolle prosequi.

Qui semel est malus, semper presumitur esse malus in eodem generē /kwāy sēmāl ēst mālās, sēmpār prazī(y)ūwmsāt ēsīy mālās īn ĭōwādām jēnārī/. He who is once criminal is presumed to be always criminal in the same kind or way.
Qui sentit commodum sentire debet et onus /kwáy sëntat kómadam sentáyriy débät ét ównas/. He who receives the advantage ought also to suffer the burden.

Qui sentit onus sentire commodum /kwáy sëntat ównas sentáyriy débät ét kómadam/. He who bears the burden of a thing ought also to experience the advantage arising from it.

Quisquis erit qui vult juris-consultus haberi conti­nuet studium, velit a quocunque doceri /kwískwis éhrat kwáy vált júrsakánsiáts habíray kontínyuwat st(y)úwbíyas prów riyow rapsóndéndam/. Every one is presumed good; and in doubtful cases the person who wishes to be a juris-consult, let him continually study, and desire to be taught by every one.

Quisquis presumitur bonus; et semper in dubiis pro reo respondendum /kwískwis prúzy úwmátor bównas; ét sémpar in d(y)úwbíyas prów riyow rapsóndéndam/. Every one is presumed good; and in doubtful cases the resolution should be ever for the accused.

Qui sentit, cavent vitant /kwíy taymont, káevant váytánt/. They who fear, take care and avoid.

Qui totum dicit nihil excipit /kwáy tówtam disst náy(h)al éksôpsat/. He who says all excepts nothing.

Notice to quit. A written notice given by a landlord to his tenant, stating that the former desires to repossess himself of the demised premises, and that the latter is required to quit and remove from the same at a time designated, either at the expiration of the term, if the tenant is in under a lease, or immediately, if the tenure is at will or by sufferance.

Qui tacet, consentire videtur /kwáy táesst, kónsentáyriy wádlíytar/. He who is silent is supposed to consent. The silence of a party implies his consent.

Qui tacet consentire videtur, ubi tractatur de ejus commodo /kwáy táesst kónsentáyriy wádlíytar, yúwbay traktíytar diy lýyas kómadow/. He who is silent is considered as assenting, when his interest is at stake.

Quia tiam action /kwáy tém âkshan/. Lat. “Quia tam” is abbreviation of Latin phrase “qui tam pro domino rege quam pro si ipso in hac parte sequitur” meaning “Who sues on behalf of the King as well as for himself.” It is an action brought by an informer, under a statute which establishes a penalty for the commission or omission of a certain act, and provides that the same shall be recoverable in a civil action, part of the penalty to go to any person who will bring such action and the remainder to the state or some other institution. It is called a “qui tam action” because the plaintiff states that he sues as well for the state as for himself. U.S. v. Florida-Vanderbilt Development Corp., D.C.Fla., 326 F'Supp. 289, 290. See also False Claims Act; Whistle-blower Acts.

Qui tardius solvit, minus solvit /kwáy tárdiyas sólvat, máynas sólvat/. He who pays more tardily [than he ought] pays less [than he ought].

Quitclaim, in conveyancing, to release or relinquish a claim; to execute a deed of quitclaim. See Quitclaim, n.

Quitclaim, n. A release or acquittance given to one man by another, in respect of any action that he has or might have against him. Also acquitting or giving up one’s claim or title.

Quitclaim deed. A deed of conveyance by way of release; that is, intended to pass any title, interest, or claim which the grantor may have in the premises, but not professing that such title is valid, nor containing any warranty or covenants for title. In a number of states, a deed which purports to transfer nothing more than interest which grantor may have, if any, at time of transaction, and excludes any implication that he has any title or interest in described realty.

Sabine Production Co. v. Guaranty Bank & Trust Co., La.App. 1 Cir., 432 So.2d 1047, 1052. Under the law of some states the grantor warrants in such deed that neither he nor anyone claiming under him has encumbered the property and that he will defend the title against defects arising under and through him, but as to no others. Compare Warranty deed.

Qui timent, cavent vitant /kwáy táymont, káevant váytánt/. They who fear, take care and avoid.

Qui tardius solvit, minus solvit /kwáy tárdiyas sólvat, máynas sólvat/. He who pays more tardily [than he ought] pays less [than he ought].

Qui timent, cavent vitant /kwáy táymont, káevant váytánt/. They who fear, take care and avoid.

Qui totum dicit nihil excipit /kwáy tówtam disst náy(h)al éksôpsat/. He who says all excepts nothing.

Quintance /kwítans/. An abbreviation of “acquittance,” a release (q.v.).

Qui vult decipi, decipiatur /kwáy vált dêsspay, dêsípyéytar/. Let him who wishes to be deceived, be deceived.

Quoad hoc /kwówad hók/. Lat. As to this; with respect to this; so far as this in particular is concerned. A prohibition quoad hoc is a prohibition as to certain things among others. Thus, where a party was prohibited from prosecuting his suit in the ecclesiastical court for matters cognizable in the temporal courts, a prohibition quoad these matters issued, i.e., as to such matters the party was prohibited from prosecuting his suit in the ecclesiastical court.

Quoad sacra /kwówad séykra/. Lat. As to sacred things; for religious purposes.

Quo animo /kwów ánzomow/. Lat. With what intention or motive. Used sometimes as a substantive, in lieu of the single word “animus,” design or motive. “The quo animo is the real subject of inquiry.”

Quocumque modo velit; quocumque modo possit /kwókwãkmiwik miwðow vélat; kwókwãkmiwik miwðow póist/. In any way he wishes; in any way he can.
Quod ab initio non valet in tractu temporis non convalescet /kwôd âb initîo nôn vâlet in trâkt(y)u temporâs nôn konvalèse/.

That which is bad in its commencement improves not by lapse of time.

Quod ad jus naturale attinet omnes homines æquales sunt /kwôd âd jüs naturâlè attînet omnez homines èsquales sunt/.

Whatever is built on ground given by will goes to the legatee.

Quod alias bonum et justum est, si per vim vel fraudem petatur, malum et injustum efficitur /kwôd èliyès bôwûm èt jâstam est, sây pâr vîm vêl fôdôm pâtêtwar, mâlâm èd injûstam afishatar/.

What otherwise is good and just, if it be sought by force and fraud, becomes bad and unjust.

Quod alias non fuit licitum, necessitas licitum facit /kwôd èliyès non f(y)uwôt lisîtam, nasèstâs lisîtam fèyât/.

What otherwise was not lawful, necessity makes lawful.

Quod approbo non reprobo /kwôd àprébôb nôn rêprébôb/.

What I approve I do not reject. I cannot approve and reject at the same time. I cannot take the benefit of an instrument, and at the same time repudiate it.

Quod a quoque pænæ nomine exactum est id eodem restituere nemo cogitur /kwôd à kvo kowkwîyi pîniy nómiyèi agzrêk ét èd iyàyàm rëstst(y)ùwarî niymòw kôjstar/.

That which has been exacted as a penalty no one is obliged to restore.

Judgment quod computet. A preliminary or interlocutory judgment given in the action of account-render (also in the case of creditors' bills against an executor or administrator), directing that accounts be taken before a master or auditor.

Quod constat curiae opere testium non individet /kwôd kônjstàt kyrìjìy önîjìdèt nôn inìdividèt/.

That which appears to the court needs not the aid of witnesses.

Quod contra legem fit pro infecto habetur /kwôd kônjtra lîjymàt fìt prôw infêktôw hâbiytar/.

That which is done against law is regarded as not done at all.

Quod contra rationem juris receptum est, non est producendum ad consequentias /kwôd kônjtra rêsîtjìôy ànom jûrìs rëséptum èst, nôn èst prôåwådåsåndèm âd kônsåkwênsð(y)às/.

That which has been received against the reason of the law is not to be drawn into a precedent.

Quod cum /kwôd kûm/. In common law pleading, for that whereas. A form of introducing matter of inducement in certain actions, as assumpsit and case.

Quodcumque alius ob tutelam corporis sui fecerit, jure id fecisse videtur /kwôd kûm âluw ob t(y)uwttìylàm kôrparâs s(y)uwày fésàt, jûriy id fësìsiy vâldìytar/.

Whatever any one does in defense of his person, that he is considered to have done legally.

Quod datum est ecclesie, datum est deo /kwôd dëytàm èst aklıyizìiyi, dëytàm èst dìyow/.

What is given to the church is given to God.

Quod demonstrandi causa additur rei satis, demonstrate, frustra fit /kwôd dëzmëstràndày kôzö âdçtàr rìyày sëytàs, dëzmëstràtìyì, fràstra fìt/.

What is added to a thing sufficiently palpable, for the purpose of demonstration, is vain.

Quod dubitas, ne feceris /kwôd dûbìtâs, nê fèsàrâs/.

What you doubt of, do not do. In a case of moment, especially in cases of life, it is safest to hold that in practice which hath least doubt and danger.

Quod ei deforceat /kwôd kîyåy dáfôsrìyat/.

In old English law, the name of a writ given by St. Westm. 2, 13 Edw. I, c. 4, to the owners of a particular estate, as for life, in dower, by the curtesy, or in fee-tail, who were barred of the right of possession by a recovery had against them through their default or nonappearance in a possessory action, by which the right was restored to him who had been thus unwarily deforced by his own default. 3 Bl.Comm. 193.

Quod enim semel aut bis existit, prætereaunt legislaeores /kwôd ènim sëmål ôt bìs ägzístât, pråthèriyant lëjsålástìriyÌ/.

Which that never happens but once or twice, legislators pass by.
Quod initio non valet, tractu temporis non valet. Quod initio vitiosum est non potest tractu temporis.

Quod inconsulto fecimus, consultius revocemus. Quod fieri debet facile presumitur. Quod fieri non debet, factum valet.

Quod est in minori valet valebit in majori; et quod in jure scripto "jus" appellatur, id in lege rei publicae non esse dicitur, quando necessarium. "Rectum" esse dicitur quod jussu alterius solvitur pro eo est quasi ipsi.

Quod est necessarium est licitum. Quod est necessarium est licitum. Quod est necessarium est licitum. Quod est necessarium est licitum.

Quod necessarie intelligitur non deest. Quod jussu alterius solvitur pro eo est quasi ipsi.

Quod in uno similium valet valebit in altero. Quod est ex necessitate nunquam introducitur, nisi quando necessarium. /kwód est in lege. Quod necessis est in obligationem videtur deductum. /kwód máyáns est in oblageshiónónam vadýytar daddýtkam/. Quod necessitatis cogit, defendit /kwód nasésstáts kó-wjat, dáfendát/. Quod non apparat non est; et non apparat judicialiter ante judicium /kwód nón apárat nón ést ét nón apárat juwdishiyélstár ánti juwdishiy(ý)am/. Quod non fuit negatum /kwód nón f(y)úwst nágéytyam/. Which was not denied. A phrase found in the old English law.
Quod nullius esse potest id ut alicujus fieret nulla
Quod nullius est, id ratione naturali occupanti
Quod non valet in principali, in accessorio seu conse­quenti non valebit; et quod non valet in magis propinquus non valebit in magis remoto /kwod nôn vêlat in prinasaâlay, â akssâsoriowy suyu konôskwêntay nôn valiybat; êt kwôd nôn vêlat in méyjas prapîngkow nôn valiybat in méyjas ramôwtow/. That which is not good against the principal will not be good as to accessories or consequences; and that which is not of force in regard to things near it will not be of force in regard to things remote from it.

Quod non legitur, non creditur
Quod non legitur, non creditur I. What is not read is not believed.

Quod nullum est, nullum producit effectum
Quod nullum est, nullum prodtic effet. That which is null produces no effect.

Quod nullius esse potest id ut alicujs fieret nulla obligatio valet efficere /kwod nôlîyês esiy pôwtsat id âd âlôkyûwjas fâyart nàlo âlôblàgësh(y)ow vêlât sîfiyî/. No agreement can avail to make that the property of any one which cannot be acquired as property.

Quod nullius est, est domini regis /kwod nôlîyês êst, êst ëlômynay rîyîyas/. That which is the property of nobody belongs to our lord the king.

Quod nullius est, id ratione naturali occupanti conceditur /kwod nôlîyês êst, id rëshîiyowniy nôtyàrëy­lay ôkyspântay kansîydâr/. That which is the property of no one is, by natural reason, given to the [first] occupant. Adopted in the common law.

Quod nullum est, nullum producit effectum /kwod nôlêm êst, nôlêm pradîyûwstaw afêktay. That which is null produces no effect.

Quod omnes tangit ab omnibus debet supportari /kwôd ômnîyj tânjst âb ômnâbas débyt sôpôrtâray/. That which touches or concerns all ought to be supported by all.

Quod partes replacitent /kwôd pártiyy râplàsâtant/. That the parties do repeal.

Judgment quod partes replacitent. A judgment for re­pleader which is given if an issue is formed on so immaterial a point that the court cannot know for whom to give judgment. The parties must then recon­struct their pleadings.

Quod partitio fiat /kwôd partîsh(y)yow fâyât/. That partition be made. The name of the judgment in a suit for partition, directing that a partition be effected.

Quod pendet non est pro eo quasi sit /kwôd pêndat nôn êst pôw lîyow kwêysaâ sît/. What is in suspense is considered as not existing during such suspense.

Quod per me non possum, nec per alium /kwôd pâr mîy nôn pôzam, nêk pâr eîl(y)iyam/. What I cannot do by myself, I cannot by another.

Quod permittat /kwôd permitst/. That he permit. In old English law, a writ which lay for the heir of him that was disseised of his common of pasture, against the heir of the disseisor.

Quod permittat prosterne /kwôd permittriy prás­tôrnir/. That he permit to abate. In old practice, a writ, in the nature of a writ of right, which lay to abate a nuisance. 3 Bl.Comm. 221.

Quod per recordum probatum, non debet esse nega­tum /kwôd pêr râkôrtaìm próbètaym, nôn dét ôslî nôgeytay/. What is proved by record ought not to be denied.

Quod persona nec prebendari, etc. /kwôd persoûnô nêk próbôndêryiyyay/. A writ which lay for spiritual persons, distraint in their spiritual possessions, for payment of a fifteenth with the rest of the parish.

Quod populus postremum jussit, id jus ratum esto /kwôd pôp(y)âlas próstiryom jàst, id jûs réytaym ès­tow/. That the people have last enacted, let that be the established law. A law of the Twelve Tables, the princi­ple of which is still recognized. 1 Bl.Comm. 89.

Quod primum est intentione ultimum est in opera­tione /kwôd pràymom êst èntënshiyowniy àltàmam êst in ôpàrèhshiyowniy/. That which is first in intention is last in operation.

Quod principi placuit, legis habet vigorem; ut pote cum lege regia, que de imperio ejus lata est, popu­lus ei et in eum omne suum imperium et potestatem conferat /kwôd pró̄Spiyfûs plàkûyûwât lîyîs hêbyt vigôrôm, ât pówtiy kîm lîyîy rîyîy juwîy, kwîy diy îmîriyow lîyàs lêytàs êst, pópûals âiyay êt èn iyam ômnîyî suwûs îmîriyàm et pówttastéyaym kônfôray/. The will of the emperor has the force of law; for, by the royal law which has been made concerning his authority, the people have conferred upon him all its sovereignty and power.

Quod prius est verius est; et quod prius est tempore potius est jure /kwôd pràyi êst vihriyàs êst; et kwôd pràyi êst tempêriy powsh(y)ayàs êst juriy/. What is first is true; and what is first in time is better in law.

Quod pro minore licitum est et pro majore licitum est /kwôd pôw mûnôriy lëstam êst êt pôw màjôriy lëstam êst/. That which is lawful as to the minor is lawful as to the major.

Quod prostravit /kwôd prostrêyvayt/. That he do abate. The name of a judgment upon an indictment for a nuisance, that the defendant abate such nuisance.

Quod pure debetur præsenti die debetur /kwôd pûyûrî dâbîytaar prazêntay dâiyî dâbîytaar/. That which is due unconditionally is due now.

Quodque dissolvitur eodem modo quo ligatur /kwôdê­kwîyû dàzdôlêtayr iyôwdoûm mûwod kwôw lásyêtay/. In the same manner that is bound, in the same manner it is unbound.

Quod quis ex culpa sua damnum sentit non intelligi­tur damnum sentire /kwôd kwis êks kôlpo s(y)ûwà
Quod semel meum est amplius meum esse non potest. The damage which one experiences from his own fault is not considered as his own.

Quod quisquis norit in hoc se exercet /kwóð kwísk-wís nóíst in hók síy oğzárisýát/. Let every one employ himself in what he knows.

Quod quis sciens indebitum debit habet mente, ut postea repeteret, repetere non potest /kwóð kwís sáyánz indébástam débást hák méntiy, át pówstiyá rápértarát, rápértíri nón pówst/á/. That which one has given, knowing it not to be due, with the intention of redeeming it, he cannot recover back.

Quod recuperet /kwóð rék(y)úwpíárst/á/. That he recover. The ordinary form of judgments for the plaintiff in actions in law.

Judgment of quod recuperet. When an issue in fact, or an issue in law arising on a peremptory plea, is determined for the plaintiff, the judgment is "that the plaintiff do recover," etc., which is called a judgment quod recuperet. It is either final or interlocutory, according as the quantum of damages is or is not ascertained at the rendition of the judgment.

Quod remedio destituitur ipsa re valet, si culpa absit /kwóð rémíld(y)íyow dést(y)úwtá ypa yíy váát sát sáy kólps ábsit/. That which is without remedy avails of itself, if there be no fault in the party seeking to enforce it.

Quod semel meum est amplius meum esse non potest /kwóð sémál míyam ét émplíyás míyam éyí nón pówst/á/. What is once mine cannot be more fully mine.

Quod semel placuit in electione, amplius disPLICERE non potest /kwóð sémál pléck(y)úwat in álékhíyójñi, émplíyás displíśáriy nón pówst/á/. What a party has once determined, in a case where he has an election, cannot afterwards be disavowed.

Quod si contingat /kwóð sáy kóntángat/. That if it happen. Words by which a condition might formerly be created in a deed.

Quod solo inzificatur solo cedit /kwóð sólow inéídaakéy jár sólow sýsd/á/. Whatever is built on the soil is an accessory of the soil.

Quod sub certa forma concessum vel reservatum est non traHitur ad valorem vel compensacionem /kwóð sáb sárto fórma kánšésam vél rézárvéyám ét nón t réy(h)tátr ád válórm vél kómpanséshiyójñam/á/. That which is granted or reserved under a certain form is not [permitted to be] drawn into valuation or compensation. That which is granted or reserved in a certain specified form must be taken as it is granted, and will not be permitted to be made the subject of any adjustment or compensation on the part of the grantee.

Quod subintelligitur non deest /kwóð sábintíli játár nón díyést/. What is understood is not wanting.
any law or rule fixing the quorum, it consists of a majority of those entitled to act.

**Quorum prætextu nec auget nec minuit sententiam, sed tandem confirmat præmissa.** /kwóːrm prətɛks(y)uː nɛk əʊɡənt nɛk mɪn(y)uːst sɒnt̪ɛntʃi(y)sm, sɛd tɛntəm kɒnfərmət prɛmsɪs/. "Quorum prætextu" neither increases nor diminishes a sentence, but only confirms that which went before.

**Quota.** /kwɔːtə/. A proportional part or share, the proportional part of a demand or liability, falling upon each of those who are collectively responsible for the whole.

An assigned goal, as a sales quota; a limiting number or percentage such as the quota of immigrants from a particular country.

*See also* Export quotas; Import quota.

**Quotation.** The presentation or production to a court or judge of the exact language of a statute, court opinion, precedent, or other authority, in support of an argument or proposition advanced.

The verbatim transcription of part of a literary composition into another book or writing.

A statement of the market price of one or more securities or commodities, or the price specified to a correspondent. Often shortened to "quote." The high–low trade is the bid to buy and the lowest offer to sell a security or commodity in a given market at a given time.

**Quotiens dubia interpretatio libertatis est, secundum libertatem respondendum erit.** /kwɔːtʃiəns djuːbjən intərprɪtəˈʃiən liːbəˈtətɪs ɛst, sɛkʊndəm liːbəˈtɛtɪm rɪˈspɔnsəndəm ɛrɪt/. Whenever the language of stipulations is ambiguous, it is most fitting that that [sense] should be taken by which the language expresses two meanings that should be adopted which is the better fitted for carrying out the subject-matter.

**Quoties in stipulationibus ambigua oratio est, commodissimum est id accipi quo res de qua agitur in vobis nālo ēst ēmbugyūwatās, ābay nālō ēkspaʃi(shi)w(וי)w kōntra vārba fāyēnḍa ēst/. When in the words there is no ambiguity, then no exposition contrary to the words is to be made.

**Quousque.** /kwɔːskwiː/. Lat. How long; how far; until.

**Quovis modo.** /kwɔːvɪs məʊdəʊ/. Lat. In whatever manner.

**Quo warranto.** /kwɔːwərəntoʊ/.[16] In old English practice, a writ in the nature of a writ of right for the king, against him who claimed or usurped any office, franchise, or liberty, to inquire by what authority he supported his claim, in order to determine the right. It lay also in case of non-user, or long neglect of a franchise, or misuser or abuse of it; being a writ commanding the defendant to show by what warrant he exercises such a franchise, having never had any grant of it, or having forfeited it by neglect or abuse. 3 Bl.Comm. 262. A common law writ designed to test whether a person exercising power is legally entitled to do so. An extraordinary proceeding, prerogative in nature, addressed to preventing a continued exercise of authority unlawfully asserted. Johnson v. Manhattan Ry. Co., N.Y., 289 U.S. 479, 53 S.Ct. 721, 77 L.Ed. 1331. It is intended to prevent exercise of powers that are not conferred by law, and is not ordinarily available to regulate the manner of exercising such powers.

**Quotient verdict.** /kwɔːtʃiənt ˈvɜːrdɪkt/. A verdict resulting from agreement whereby each juror writes down amount of damages to which he thinks party is entitled and such amounts are then added together and divided by number of jurors. Index Drilling Co. v. Williams, 242 Miss. 775, 137 So.2d 525, 530. A chance verdict such that no juror knows what the verdict will be when he submits his vote on damages because the final amount is calculated by a preagreed formula. Freight Terminals, Inc. v. Ryder System, Inc., C.A.Tex., 461 F.2d 1046, 1053.

While the general rule is that the use of a quotient verdict is improper and constitutes grounds for a new trial, Niebla v. Flying Tigers, Inc., Fla.App., 533 So.2d 816, it has been held that evidence that the jury utilized the quotient verdict process at some point in their deliberations was not fatal to the verdict, so long as the figure reached was discussed by the jury and agreed upon as a fair expression of their opinion, McKay v. City of Tulsa, Okl., 763 P.2d 703, 705, 706; and, is not objectionable if, after it is determined, the jury deliberates further and accepts the result as just, National R.R. Passenger Corp. v. Two Parcels of Land, One 1691 Sq. Foot More or Less Parcel of Land in Town of New London, New London County and State of Conn., C.A. Conn., 822 F.2d 1261, 1268.

**Quoties in stipulationibus ambigua oratio est, commodissimum est id accipi quo res de qua agitur in tuto sit.** /kwɔːtʃiəns in stɪpɪˈleɪʃiənʊbəs əmˈbɪgjuːərəʊˈjɪz ɪd əkˈsɛspɛpəi kwɔːr ɪˈkwiːd ɪ̇ jɪˈrɛst ɪn tʊˈjʊtwɔt sɪt/. Whenever the language of stipulations is ambiguous, it is intended to prevent exercise of powers that are not conferred by law, and is not ordinarily available to regulate the manner of exercising such powers.
An ancient prerogative right through which the state acts to protect itself and the good of public generally through its chosen agents as provided by its Constitution and laws, though sometimes it is brought at instance of and for benefit of a private individual who may have a special interest. Lewis v. Drake, Tex.App., 641 S.W.2d 392, 394. Legal action whereby legality of exercise of powers by municipal corporation may be placed in issue. People ex rel. City of Des Plaines v. Village of Mount Prospect, 29 Ill.App.3d 807, 331 N.E.2d 373, 377.

In the law of corporations, quo warranto may be used to test whether a corporation was validly organized or whether it has power to engage in the business in which it is involved.

The federal rules are applicable to proceedings for quo warranto "to the extent that the practice in such proceedings is not set forth in statutes of the United States and has heretofore conformed to the practice in civil actions." Fed.R. Civil P. 81(a)(2). Any remedy that could have been obtained under the historic writ of quo warranto may be obtained by a civil action of that nature. U. S. v. Nussbaum, D.C.Cal., 306 F.Supp. 66.

**Quum de lucro duorum quæratur, melior est causa possidentis** /kám dyi l(y)ūwkrow dy(y)uwōrem kworēyta, mıy(l)iyař ēst kōza pāsidiyēnta/. When the question is as to the gain of two persons, the title of the party in possession is the better one.

**Quum in testamento ambiguo aut etiam perperam scriptum est, benigne interpretari et secundum id quod credible et cogitatum, credendum est** /kám in těstamentō ámbiguywiō ŏt ēsh(i)yam pāpairam skrīptam ēst, banigniy intāprōtēray ēt sakândam ēd kwōd kradībāliy ēt kōjstēy坦, kradēndam ēst/. When in a will an ambiguous or even an erroneous expression occurs, it should be construed liberally and in accordance with what is thought the probable meaning of the testator.

**Quum principalis causa non consistit ne ea quidem sequuntur locum habent** /kám prinspēylos kōza nōn konsīstat niy īyō kwāydam kwī sowānťōr lōwkəm hēŷbant/. When the principal does not hold, the incidents thereof ought not to obtain.

**Quum quod ago non valet ut ago, valeat quantum valere potest** /kám kwōd ēygow nōn vāl̄t ŏt ēygow, vāliyat kwōntəm valiri pōwta/. When what I do is of no force as to the purpose for which I do it, let it be of force to as great a degree as it can.

**Q.V.** An abbreviation of "quod vide," meaning "which see."
R

R. In the signatures of royal persons, "R." is an abbreviation for "rex" (king) or "regina" (queen). In descriptions of land, according to the divisions of the governmental survey, it stands for "range." Simms v. Rolfe, 177 Ark. 52, 5 S.W.2d 718, 719.

Rabbinical divorce. Divorce granted under authority of rabbis.

Race. An ethnical stock; a great division of mankind having in common certain distinguishing physical peculiarities constituting a comprehensive class appearing to be derived from a distinct primitive source. A tribal or national stock; a division or subdivision of one of the great racial stocks of mankind distinguished by minor peculiarities.

Race-notice recording statutes. State laws which provide that an unrecorded conveyance is invalid as against a subsequent purchaser for value who records without knowledge of the prior unrecorded instrument. The recording of the later instrument, however, must generally be in the chain of title. Such laws combine the features of both notice and race statute. See also Pure race statute; Recording acts.

Race recording statutes. In a state with a race recording statute, the party who records an instrument of conveyance has the better claim regardless of notice of prior unrecorded instruments. See Pure race statutes; Recording acts.

Rachat /rasha/. In French law, the right of repurchase which, in English and American law, the vendor may reserve to himself. It is also called "reméré."

Rachater /rashatey/. L. Fr. To redeem; to repurchase, (or buy back).

Rack. An engine of torture anciently used in the inquisitorial method of examining persons charged with crime, the office of which was to break the limbs or dislocate the joints.

Racket. Engaging in an operation to make money illegitimately, implying continuity of behavior.

Racketeer. A person who makes money by violations of racketeering laws.

Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act. See RICO laws.

Racketeering. An organized conspiracy to commit the crimes of extortion or coercion, or attempts to commit extortion or coercion. From the standpoint of extortion, it is the obtaining of money or property from another, without his consent, induced by the wrongful use of force or fear. The fear which constitutes the legally necessary element in extortion is induced by oral or written threats to do an unlawful injury to the property of the threatened person by means of explosives, fire, or otherwise; or to kill, kidnap, or injure him or a relative of his or some member of his family. See Extortion.

Activities of organized criminals who extort money from legitimate businesses by violence or other forms of threats or intimidation or conduct of illegal enterprises such as gambling, narcotics traffic, or prostitution. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 1961(1) ("racketeering activity" defined).

Racketeering is demanding, soliciting or receiving anything of value from the owner, proprietor, or other person having a financial interest in a business, by means of either a threat, express or implied, or a promise, express or implied, that the person so demanding, soliciting or receiving such thing of value will: (a) Cause the competition of the person from whom the payment is demanded, solicited or received to be diminished or eliminated; or (b) Cause the price of goods or services purchased or sold in the business to be increased, decreased or maintained at a stated level; or (c) Protect the property used in the business or the person or family of the owner, proprietor or other interested person from injury by violence or other unlawful means.

For federal racketeering offenses, see 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1951 et seq; 1961 et seq.

See also Extortion; Hobbs Act; RICO laws.

Rack-rent. A rent of the full value of the tenement, or near it. Exorbitant rent which equals or exceeds the economic value of the property.

Raffle. A form of lottery in which each participant buys a ticket for an article put up as a prize with the winner being determined by random drawing. Williams v. Weber Mesa Ditch Extension Co., Inc., Wyo., 572 P.2d 412, 414. See also Lottery.

Raider. An individual or corporation who attempts to take control of a target corporation by buying a controlling interest in its stock and installing new management. Raiders who accumulate 5% or more of the outstanding shares in the target company must publicly report their purchases under the Williams Act, § 14(e), 15 U.S.C.A. § 78n(e). See also Takeover.

Raiding. Practice whereby voters in sympathy with one party designate themselves as voters of another party so as to influence or determine results of other party's
Railroad. With respect to the process of enacting laws, means to force through legislation with little debate over the objection of a minority.


Raise. To create; to infer; to create or bring to light by construction or interpretation. To cause or procure to be produced, bred or propagated. To bring together; to get together or obtain for use or service; to gather; to collect; to levy, as to raise money by levying taxes; to increase income by increasing salary, wages, or commissions. To solicit, secure or otherwise obtain funds for a given purpose, organization, charity, etc.

To alter the amount of an instrument such as a negotiable instrument by changing the face value to a higher amount. See also Raised check; Rasure.

Raise an issue. To bring pleadings to an issue; to have the effect of producing an issue between the parties pleading in an action.

Raise a presumption. To give occasion or ground for a presumption; to be of such a character, or to be attended with such circumstances, as to justify an inference or presumption of law. Thus, a person's silence, in some instances, will "raise a presumption" of his consent to what is done. See also Presumption.

Raised check. A demand negotiable instrument, the face amount of which has been increased, generally without authority of the drawer and hence fraudulently. Such change constitutes a material alteration under U.C.C. § 3-407(1)(c). See also Rasure.

Raise revenue. To levy a tax, as a means of collecting revenue; to bring together, collect, or levy revenue.

Raising a promise. The act of the law in extracting from the facts and circumstances of a particular transaction a promise which was implicit therein, and postulating it as a ground of legal liability.

Raising a use. Creating, establishing, or calling into existence a use. Thus, if a man conveyed land to another in fee, without any consideration, equity would presume that he meant it to be to the use of himself, and would, therefore, raise an implied use for his benefit.

Raising portions. In old English law, when a landed estate was settled on an eldest son, it was generally burdened with the payment of specific sums of money in favor of his brothers and sisters. A direction to this effect was called a direction for "raising portions for younger children"; and, for this purpose, it was usual to demise or lease the estate to the required portions by a sale or mortgage of the same.

Rake-off. Share of profits of transaction or business, demanded, paid, or otherwise taken illegally. Illegal pay-off or bribe, or skimming of profits.

Ran. Sax. In Saxon and old English law, open theft, or robbery.

Rancho /ránchow/. Sp. A small collection of men or their dwellings; a hamlet. As used, however, in Mexico and in the Spanish law formerly prevailing in California, the term signifies a ranch or large tract of land suitable for grazing purposes where horses or cattle are raised, and is distinguished from hacienda, a cultivated farm or plantation.

Range, v. To have or extend in certain direction, to correspond in direction or line, or to trend or run.

Range, n. In the government survey of the United States, one of the divisions of a state, consisting of a row or tier of townships as they appear on the map. A division of a state in the government survey, being a six mile wide row of townships, running North and South, and used in legal descriptions.

A tract or district of land within which domestic animals in large numbers range for subsistence; an extensive grazing ground. The term is used on the great plains of the United States to designate a tract commonly of many square miles occupied by one or different proprietors and distinctively called a cattle range, stock range, or sheep range. The animals on a range are usually left to take care of themselves during the whole year without shelter, except when periodically gathered in a round-up for counting and selection, and for branding, when the herds of several proprietors run together.

Ranger. In old English law, a sworn officer of the forest, whose office chiefly consisted in three points: To walk daily through his charge to see, hear, and inquire as well of trespasses as trespassers in his bailiwick; to drive the beasts of the forest, both of venery and chase, out of the deafforested into the forested lands; and to present all trespassers of the forest at the next courts holden for the forest.

Person responsible for maintaining and patrolling forests. Member of police force in Texas.

Rank, n. Position in society. Grade of quality or value. Grade of official standing. The order or place in which certain officers are placed in the army and navy, in relation to others. Rank is often used to express something different from office. It then becomes a designation or title of honor, dignity, or distinction conferred upon an officer in order to fix his relative position in reference to other officers in matters of privilege, precedence, and sometimes of command, or by which to determine his pay and emoluments. This is the case with the staff officers of the army. Wood v. U. S., 15 Ct.Cl. 151, 159.

Rank, adj. Excessive; too large in amount. Indecent; Absolute; complete.

Ranking of creditors. See Preference; Priority.
Ransom. The money, price, or consideration paid or demanded for redemption of a kidnapped person or persons; a payment that releases from captivity. Whoever knowingly receives, possesses, or disposes of such commits a crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1202; Model Penal Code § 212.1(a). See Kidnapping.

In international law, the redemption of captured property from the hands of an enemy, particularly of property captured at sea. A sum paid or agreed to be paid for the redemption of captured property.

In old English law, a sum of money paid for the pardoning of some great offense. The distinction between ransom and amerciament is said to be that ransom was the redemption of a corporal punishment, while amerciament was a fine or penalty directly imposed, and not in lieu of another punishment. 4 Bl.Comm. 380. A sum of money paid for the redemption of a person from captivity or imprisonment. Thus one of the feudal "aids" was to ransom the lord's person if taken prisoner. 2 Bl.Comm. 63.

Ransom bill. A contract by which a captured vessel, in consideration of her release and of safe-conduct for a stipulated course and time, agrees to pay a certain sum as ransom.

Rap. Slang for criminal conviction.

Rape. Unlawful sexual intercourse with a female without her consent. The unlawful carnal knowledge of a woman by a man forcibly and against her will. The act of sexual intercourse committed by a man with a woman not his wife and without her consent, committed when the woman's resistance is overcome by force or fear, or under other prohibitive conditions. State v. Lora, 213 Kan. 184, 515 P.2d 1086, 1093.

A male who has sexual intercourse with a female not his wife is guilty of rape if: (a) he compels her to submit by force or by threat of imminent death, serious bodily injury, extreme pain or kidnapping, to be inflicted on anyone; or (b) he has substantially impaired her power to appraise or control her conduct by administering or employing without her knowledge drugs, intoxicants or other means for the purpose of preventing resistance; or (c) the female is unconscious; or (d) the female is less than 10 years old. Model Penal Code, § 213.1.

Under some statutes, crime embraces unnatural as well as natural sexual intercourse; e.g. M.G.L.A. (Mass.) c. 277, § 39; and, may include intercourse between two males.

See also Assault with intent to commit rape; Carnal abuse; Carnal knowledge; Fresh complaint rule.

Statutory rape. Modern statutes, which often materially change the common-law definition, create an offense commonly known as "statutory rape," where the offense consists in having sexual intercourse with a female or male under statutory age. The offense may be either with or without the victim's consent; and mistake as to the victim's age is usually no defense. See also Statutory rape.

In old English law, an intermediate division between a shire and a hundred; or a division of a county, containing several hundreds. Apparently peculiar to the county of Sussex.

Rape of the forest. In old English law, trespass committed in a forest by violence.

Rape-reeve. In old English law, the chief officer of a rape (q.v.).

Rape shield law. See Shield laws.

Rapine. The felonious taking of another man's personal property, openly and by violence, against his will.

In the civil law, rapina is defined as the forcible and violent taking of another man's movables property with the criminal intent to appropriate it to the robber's own use. A praetorian action lay for this offense, in which quadruple damages were recoverable.

Rapport à succession. In French law and in Louisiana, a proceeding similar to hotchpot; the restoration to the succession of such property as the heir may have received by way of advancement from the decedent, in order that an even division may be made among all the co-heirs.

Raptor. In old English law, a ravisher.

Rapto heredis. In old English law, a writ for taking away an heir holding in socage, of which there were two sorts: One when the heir was married; the other when he was not.


RAR. A revenue agent's report which reflects any adjustments made by the agent as a result of an audit of the taxpayer. The RAR is mailed to the taxpayer along with the 30-day letter which outlines the appellate procedures available to the taxpayer.

Rasure. The act of scraping, scratching, or shaving the surface of a written instrument, for the purpose of removing certain letters or words from it. It is to be distinguished from "obliteration," as the latter word properly denotes the crossing out of a word or letter by drawing a line through it with ink. But the two expressions are often used interchangeably. See also Raise; Rased check.

Rasus. In old English law, a rase; a measure of onions, containing twenty flones, and each flon is twenty-five heads.

Ratable. Proportionally rated upon a constant ratio adjusted to due relation. According to a measure which fixes proportions. It has no meaning unless referable to some rule or standard, and never means equality or equal division but implies unequal division as between different persons. Chenoweth v. Nordan & Morris, Tex.Civ.App., 171 S.W.2d 386, 387.

Ratable estate or property. Property in its quality and nature capable of being rated, i.e. appraised, assessed.
Rate. Proportional or relative value, measure, or degree. The proportion or standard by which quantity or value is adjusted. Thus, the rate of interest is the proportion or ratio between the principal and interest; the buildings in a town are rated for insurance purposes; i.e., classified and individually estimated with reference to their insurable qualities. In this sense also we speak of articles as being in "first-rate" or "second-rate" condition.


A fixed relation of quantity, amount or degree; also, a charge, valuation, payment or price fixed according to ratio, scale or standard; comparative price or amount of demands. E. C. Miller Cedar Lumber Co. v. United States, Cust. & Pat.App., 86 F.2d 429, 434. Cost per unit of a commodity or service.

In connection with public utilities, a charge to the public for a service open to all and upon the same terms. The unit cost of a service supplied to the public by a utility. When used in connection with public utilities, such as a telephone company, generally means price stated or fixed for some commodity or service of general need or utility supplied to the public measured by specific unit or standard. Bird v. Chesapeake & Potomac Tel. Co., D.C.Mun.App., 185 A.2d 917, 918.

As used in the interstate commerce law, it means the net cost to the shipper of the transportation of his property; that is to say, the net amount the carrier receives from the shipper and retains. Great Northern Ry. Co. v. Armour & Co., D.C.III., 26 F.Supp. 964, 967. See also Commodity rate; Confiscatory rates; Discount rate; Flat rate; Freight rate; Interest rate; Joint through rate; Meter rate; Prime interest rate.

Class rate. A single rate applying to the transportation of a number of articles of the same general character. Commodity rate. A rate which applies to the transportation of a specific commodity alone.

Joint rate. A single rate applied jointly by two carriers to cover shipment in which one carrier operates over only part of route and other carrier serves remaining distance to destination. U.S. v. Southern Motor Carriers Rate Conference, Inc., C.A.Ga., 672 F.2d 469, 475. Rate base. The amount of investment on which a regulated public utility is entitled to an opportunity to earn a fair and reasonable return. It represents the total investment in or fair value of the used and useful property which it necessarily devotes to rendering the regulated services. Southern Bell Tel. & Tel. Co. v. Public Service Commission, 270 S.C. 590, 244 S.E.2d 278, 283. See also Rate of return, below.

Rate of exchange. In commercial law, the actual price at which a bill, drawn in one country upon another country, can be bought or obtained in the former country at any given time. Also, the price at which the money of one country may be exchanged for money of another country (e.g. dollars for marks).

Rate of interest. The charge imposed by a lender of money for the use of the money; the borrowing charge. Discount rate. Rate charged to member banks by Federal Reserve Board for borrowing money from Federal Reserve.

Legal rate. The statutory maximum rate of interest which may be charged for loans. See also Usury.

Prime rate. The rate of interest charged for high quality commercial loans (i.e. rate charged by bank to its most credit worthy customers) which is pegged to the discount rate established by the Federal Reserve Board. This rate tends to establish the rate of interest charged for various types of personal and commercial loans.

Rate cap. Provision in loan agreement restricting interest rate increases. For example, in an adjustable rate mortgage (ARM), a clause which limits interest rate increases, on either an annual or a lifetime basis.

Rate of return. The annual return on an investment, generally referred to in terms of a percentage of the investment. The percentage by which the rate base is multiplied to provide a figure that allows a utility to collect revenues sufficient to pay operating expenses and attract investment. Providence Gas Co. v. Burman, 119 R.I., 78, 376 A.2d 687, 695. In the case of common stock, is the annual dividend yield as a percentage of the purchase price. See also Dividend yield; Fair return on investment; Yield.


Ratification. In a broad sense, the confirmation of a previous act done either by the party himself or by another; as, confirmation of a voidable act. The affirmation by a person of a prior act which did not bind him, but which was done or professedly done on his account, whereby the act, as to some or all persons, is given effect as if originally authorized by him. Askew v. Joachim Memorial Home, N.D., 234 N.W.2d 226, 237. The adoption by one, as binding upon himself, of an act done in such relations that he may claim it as done for his benefit, although done under such circumstances as would not bind him except for his subsequent assent. It is equivalent to a previous authorization and relates back to time when act ratified was done, except where intervening rights of third persons are concerned.

In contract law, the act of adopting or confirming a previous act which without ratification would not be an
enforceable contractual obligation, or confirming an obligation by one without the authority to make or do (or who was incompetent at the time the contract was made). The act of ratification causes the obligation to be binding as if such was valid and enforceable in the first instance.

Approval, as by legislatures or conventions, of a constitutional amendment proposed by two-thirds of both houses of Congress. Approval by the electorate of a proposed State constitutional amendment.

In the law of principal and agent, the adoption and confirmation by one person with knowledge of all material facts, of an act or contract performed or entered into in his behalf by another who at the time assumed without authority to act as his agent. Essence of "ratification" by principal of act of agent is manifestation of mental determination by principal to affirm the act, and this may be manifested by written word or by spoken word or by conduct, or may be inferred from known circumstances and principal's acts in relation thereto.

Express ratifications are those made in express and direct terms of assent. Implied ratifications are such as the law presumes from the acts of the principal.

Estoppel and ratification distinguished, see Estoppel. See also Acknowledgment; Approval; Confirmation.

Ratify. To approve and sanction; to make valid; to confirm; to give sanction to. To authorize or otherwise approve, retroactively, an agreement or conduct either expressly or by implication. See Approval; Confirm; Ratification.

Ratihabitio /rętɔhabish(iy)owy/. Lat. Confirmation, agreement, consent, approbation of a contract.

Ratihabitio mandato aequiparatur /rętɔhabish(iy)owy mɔndɛytow ɛkwɔparɛytɔr/. Ratification is equivalent to express command.

Rating. See Credit rating.

Ratio. Rate; proportion; degree. Reason, or understanding. Also a cause, or giving judgment therein. The number resulting when one number is divided by another.

Ratio decidendi /réysh(i)yow dɛsɛdɛntɛd/. The ground or reason of decision. The point in a case which determines the judgment.

Ratio est formalis causa consuetudinis /réysh(i)yow ɛst fɔrmɛłas kɔza kɔnswɔt(y)ʊwdanəs/. Reason is the formal cause of custom.

Ratio est legis anima; mutata legis ratione mutatur et lex /réysh(i)yow ɛst lɛjjas ɛnɔmsa; myuwtɛyta lɛjjas ræshiyowniy myuwtɛyta ɛt lɛkς/. Reason is the soul of the law; the reason of law being changed the law is also changed.

Ratio est radius divini luminis /réysh(i)yow ɛst rɛd(i)yɔs dɔvənɔn li(y)ʊwmanəs/. Reason is a ray of the divine light.

Ratio et auctoritas, duo clarissima mundi lumina /réysh(i)yow ɛt ɔktɔɾɔstɛs, d(y)ʊwɔw klærɔsma mɔndədədə/. Reason and authority, the two brightest lights of the world.

Ratio in jure aequitas integra /réysh(i)yow in juriy ɛkwɔtəs ɛntɛgra/. Reason in law is perfect equity.

Ratio legis /réysh(i)yow ɛliyjas/. The reason or occasion of a law; the occasion of making a law.

Ratio legis est anima legis /réysh(i)yow liyjas ɛst ɛnɔmsa liyjas/. The reason of law is the soul of law.

Rationable estoverium /ræsh(e)nɛb(l)ow ɛstɔvɪriəm/. A Latin phrase equivalent to "alimony."

Rationabili parte bonorum /ræsh(e)nɛbalɔ buɳɔr(ə)rm/. A writ that lay for the wife against the executors of her husband, to have the third part of his goods after his just debts and funeral expenses had been paid.

Rational basis test. Under this test, an appellate court will not second-guess the legislature as to the wisdom or rationality of a particular statute if there is a rational basis for its enactment, and if the challenged law bears a reasonable relationship to the attainment of some legitimate governmental objective. The same test may be applied when a court is reviewing a decision of an administrative body because of the expertise of such body. It has been said that the protection of the public from unwise or improvident statutes is to be found at the voting polls or by referendum, not in court. Munn v. Illinois, 94 U.S. 113, 134, 24 L.Ed. 77. This test does not apply, of course, if the statute or decision is unconstitutional.

As a standard of review for statutory enactments challenged on equal protection grounds, this test requires that classifications created by a state must be reasonable, not arbitrary, and must rest on some ground of difference having a fair and substantial relation to the object of the legislation, so that all persons similarly circumstanced shall be treated alike. Aladdin's Castle, Inc. v. City of Mesquite, C.A.Tex., 630 F.2d 1029, 1039.

Rational doubt. A doubt based upon reasonable inferences such as are ordinarily drawn by ordinary men in the light of their experiences in ordinary life. Hicks v. State, 66 Ga.App. 577, 18 S.E.2d 637, 640. See also Reasonable doubt.

Rationalibus divisis /ræsh(i)yɔnɛlɔbas dɔvəzəs/. An abolished writ which lay where two lords, in divers towns, had seignories adjoining for him who found his waste by little and little to have been encroached upon, against the other, who had encroached, thereby to rectify their bounds.

Rational purpose test. See Rational basis test.

Ratione impotentie /ræshiyɔnǐ mɛptɛnˈʃiːj/. Lat. On account of inability. A ground of qualified property in some animals feræ nature; as in the young ones, while they are unable to fly or run.

Ratione materia /ræshiyɔnǐ matɛrii/. Lat. By reason of the matter involved; in consequence of, or from the nature of, the subject-matter.
Ratione personae /rəˈʃiːjəʊnɪə pɑːrˈsɔːni/ Lat. By reason of the person concerned; from the character of the person.

Ratione privilegii /rəˈʃiːjəʊnɪə prɪˈvɪliːdʒiː/) Lat. This term describes a species of property in wild animals, which consists in the right which, by a peculiar franchise anciently granted by the English crown, by virtue of its prerogative, one man may have of killing and taking such animals on the land of another.

Rationes /rəˈʃiːjəʊnɪəs/. In old law, the pleadings in a suit. Rationes exerere, or ad rationes stare, to plead.

Ratione soli /rəˈʃiːjəʊnɪə səˈlɔːli/ Lat. On account of the soil; with reference to the soil. Said to be the ground of ownership in bees.

Ratione tenure /rəˈʃiːjəʊnɪə təˈnʊrə/ L. Lat. By reason of tenure; as a consequence of tenure.

Ratio non clauditur loco /rəˈʃiːtʃiˈoʊ ˈnɔn ˈklɔːdətər lɔˈkwəkə/. Reason is not confined to any place.

Ratio potest allegari deficiente lege; sed ratio vera et legalis, et non appaens /rəˈʃiːtʃiˈoʊ ˈvərə et ˈlɛɡəlɪs, et ˈnɔn ˈæpərənʦə/. Reason may be alleged when law is defective; but it must be true and legal reason, and not merely apparent.

Rattening /rəˈtɛnɪŋ/. The offense on the part of members of a trade union, of causing the tools, clothes, or other property of a workman to be taken away or hidden, in order to compel him to join the union or cease working. It is, in England, an offense punishable by fine or imprisonment.

Ravine. A long, deep, and narrow hollow, worn by a stream or torrent of water; a long, deep, and narrow hollow or pass through the mountains.

Ravish. To have carnal knowledge of a woman by force and against her will; to rape. State v. Harvey, Mo. App., 544 S.W.2d 593, 595.

Ravisher. One who has carnal knowledge of a woman by force and against her consent. Hart v. State, 144 Tex.Cr.R. 161, 161 S.W.2d 791, 793.

Ravishment. See Rape; Ravish.

Ravishment de gard /rəˈvæʃəmənt də ˈɡɑrd/ L. Fr. An abolished writ which lay for a guardian by knight’s service or in socage, against a person who took from him the body of his ward.

Ravishment of ward. In old English law, the marriage of an infant ward without the consent of the guardian.

Raw land. Unimproved land.

Raw materials. Goods purchased for use in manufacturing a product; e.g. wood, steel.

Raze /rəˈzi/. To erase.

Razón /raðˈōn/rəˈsoʊn/. In Spanish law, cause (causa).

with the majority of its income distributed to the shareholders. A closed-end mutual fund that invests in real estate or mortgages. See also Trust; Massachusetts trust.

Real estate listing. See Listing.

Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act. See RESPA.


Real evidence. Evidence furnished by things themselves, on view or inspection, as distinguished from a description of them by the mouth of a witness; e.g., the physical appearance of a person when exhibited to the jury, marks, scars, wounds, fingerprints, etc.; also, the weapons or implements used in the commission of a crime, and other inanimate objects, and evidence of the physical appearance of a place (the scene of an accident or of the commission of a crime or of property to be taken under condemnation proceedings) as obtained by a jury when they are taken to view it. That type of evidence which is provided by producing for inspection at trial a particular item rather than having witnesses describe it. State v. Barfield, 298 N.C. 306, 259 S.E.2d 510, 533. See also Demonstrative evidence.

Realignment. The process by which the court, for determining diversity jurisdiction, realigns the parties as plaintiffs and defendants according to the ultimate interest of each.

Real income. A measure of the real purchasing power of nominal income; real income is nominal income adjusted for changes in the general price level, or income corrected for inflation or deflation. See also Real earnings.

Real injury. In the civil law, an injury arising from an unlawful act, as distinguished from a verbal injury, which was done by words. See Injury.

Realize. To convert any kind of property into money; but especially to receive the returns from an investment.

Realized. Term, in tax law, means received, paid, debited or incurred, in accordance with method of accounting authorized for use by taxpayer. Achtsler v. Peters, 190 Neb. 113, 206 N.W.2d 570, 577.

Realized gain or loss. Gain (or loss) resulting from an identifiable event, such as a sale or an exchange of property. The amount of realized gain from the sale or other disposition of property is the excess of the amount realized over the adjusted basis of the property; the amount of realized loss is the excess of the property's adjusted basis over the amount realized. I.R.C. § 1001. See also Recognized gain or loss.

Real law. Real estate law. The body of laws relating to real property. This use of the term is popular rather than technical.

In the civil law, a law which relates to specific property, whether movable or immovable.

Realm /rélm/. A kingdom; a country.

Real money. Money which has real metallic, intrinsic value as distinguished from paper currency, checks and drafts.

Real party in interest. Person who will be entitled to benefits of action if successful, that is, the one who is actually and substantially interested in subject matter as distinguished from one who has only a nominal, formal, or technical interest in or connection with it. Maryland Cas. Co. v. King, Okl., 381 P.2d 153, 156. Under the traditional test, a party is a "real party in interest" if it has the legal right under the applicable substantive law to enforce the claim in question. White Hall Bldg. Corp. v. Profexray Division of Litton Industries, Inc., D.C.Pa., 387 F.Supp. 1202, 1204. Real party in interest within rule that every civil action in federal courts must be prosecuted in name of real party in interest is the one, who, under applicable substantive law, has legal right to bring suit, Boeing Airplane Co. v. Perry, C.A.Kan., 322 F.2d 589, 591; and not necessarily person who will ultimately benefit from the recovery. First Nat. Bank of Chicago v. Mottola, D.C.III., 302 F.Supp. 785, 791, 792. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 17.

Under Fed.R.Civ.P. 17(a), a guardian, executor, bailee, and the like, may sue in his own name without joining the party for whom the action is brought. See also Parties.

Real property. See Property (Real property).

Real things (or things real). In common law, such things as are permanent, fixed, and immovable, which cannot be carried out of their place; as lands and tenements. Things substantial and immovable, and the rights and profits annexed to or issuing out of them. See also Real estate.

Realtor. "Realtor" is a federally registered collective membership mark owned by the National Association of Realtors and properly used only in reference to members of the association.

Realty. A brief term for real property or real estate; also for anything which partakes of the nature of real property. See Property (Real property).

Reapportionment. A realignment or change in legislative districts brought about by changes in population and mandated by the constitutional requirement of equality of representation (i.e., one person, one vote mandate). A new apportionment of seats in the House of Representatives among States "according to their respective numbers", is required by Art. 1, § 2 of the U.S. Constitution after every decennial census. See Westberry v. Sanders, 376 U.S. 1, 84 S.Ct. 526, 11 L.Ed.2d 481. A similar requirement as to State legislative seats is found in many State constitutions. See Census.

A state statute which violates the rights of persons to vote on a one man-one vote apportionment is contrary to the equal protection clause of the 14th Amend., U.S. Const. Baker v. Carr, 369 U.S. 186, 82 S.Ct. 691, 7 L.Ed.2d 663.
Reasoner. A person who, in certain cases, is appointed to make a revaluation or second appraisement of imported goods at the customhouse.

Reargument. Purpose of reargument is to demonstrate to court that there is some decision or principle of law which would have a controlling effect and which has been overlooked, or that there has been a misapprehension of facts. In re Hooker's Estate, 173 Misc. 515, 18 N.Y.S.2d 107, 110. See also Rehearing; Retrial.

Reason. A faculty of the mind by which it distinguishes truth from falsehood, good from evil, and which enables the possessor to deduce inferences from facts or from propositions. Also an inducement, motive, or ground for action, as in the phrase "reasons for an appeal."

Reasonable. Fair, proper, just, moderate, under the circumstances. Fit and appropriate to the end in view. Having the faculty of reason; rational; governed by reason; under the influence of reason; agreeable to reason. Thinking, speaking, or acting according to the dictates of reason. Not immoderate or excessive, being synonymous with rational, honest, equitable, fair, suitable, moderate, tolerable. Cass v. State, 124 Tex. 314, 79 S.W.2d 505. As to reasonable Aids; Care; Diligence; Doubt; Notice, Skill, and Time, see those titles. See also Fair.

Reasonable act. Such as may fairly, justly, and reasonably be required of a party.

Reasonable and probable cause. Such grounds as justify any one in suspecting another of a crime, and placing him in custody thereon. It is a suspicion founded upon circumstances sufficiently strong to warrant reasonable man in belief that charge is true. Henry v. U. S., 361 U.S. 98, 80 S.Ct. 168, 4 L.Ed.2d 134; Com. v. Stewart, 358 Mass. 747, 267 N.E.2d 213. See also Probable cause.

Reasonable belief. "Reasonable belief" or "probable cause" to make an arrest without a warrant exists when facts and circumstances within arresting officer's knowledge, and of which he had reasonably trustworthy information, are sufficient in themselves to justify a man of average caution in belief that a felony has been or is being committed. State v. Johnson, 249 La. 950, 192 So.2d 135, 141. See also Probable cause; Reasonable and probable cause.

The words "reasonably believes" are used throughout the Restatement, Second, Torts to denote the fact that the actor believes that a given fact or combination of facts exists, and that the circumstances which he knows, or should know, are such as to cause a reasonable man so to believe. Sec. 11.

Reasonable care. That degree of care which a person of ordinary prudence would exercise in the same or similar circumstances. Pierce v. Horvath, 142 Ind.App. 278, 233 N.E.2d 811, 815. That degree of care which ordinarily prudent and competent person engaged in same line of business or endeavor should exercise under similar circumstances. Warner v. Kiowa County Hospital Authority, Okl.App., 551 P.2d 1179, 1188. Due care, or ordinary care, under all the circumstances. Failure to exercise such care is ordinary negligence. See also Care.

Reasonable cause. As basis for arrest without warrant, is such state of facts as would lead man of ordinary care and prudence to believe and conscientiously entertain honest and strong suspicion that person sought to be arrested is guilty of committing a crime. People v. Knutson, 60 C.A.3d 856, 131 Cal.Rptr. 846, 850. See also Probable cause; Reasonable and probable cause; Reasonable belief.

Reasonable certainty, rule of. This rule permits recovery of damages only for such future pain and suffering as is reasonably certain to result from the injury received. Prettyman v. Topkis, Del., 3 A.2d 708, 710. To authorize recovery under such rule for permanent injury, permanency of injury must be shown with reasonable certainty, which is not mere conjecture or likelihood or ever a probability of such injury. State ex rel. Kansas City Public Service Co. v. Shain, 350 Mo. 316, 165 S.W.2d 428, 430.

To establish damages for lost profits due to breach of contract with "reasonable certainty" does not mean that such damages must be established in exact pecuniary amount; evidence must, however, lay some foundation enabling fact finder to make fair and reasonable estimate of amount of damage. Della Ratta, Inc. v. American Better Community Developers, Inc., 38 Md.App. 119, 380 A.2d 627, 641.

Reasonable compensation. Sum which would reasonably compensate person for injuries, for pain and suffering, for past, present and future expenses reasonably necessary or incidental to his efforts to alleviate his injuries and in all pecuniary losses suffered, or to be suffered, as result of inability to engage in his usual occupation. Kavanagh v. Butorac, 140 Ind.App., 139, 221 N.E.2d 824, 828.

Reasonable doubt. The standard used to determine the guilt or innocence of a person criminally charged. To be guilty of a crime, one must be proved guilty "beyond a reasonable doubt." Reasonable doubt which will justify acquittal is doubt based on reason and arising from evidence or lack of evidence, and it is doubt which reasonable man or woman might entertain, and it is not fanciful doubt, is not imagined doubt, and is not doubt that juror might conjure up to avoid performing unpleasant task or duty. U. S. v. Johnson, C.A.N.Y., 343 F.2d 5, 6. Reasonable doubt is such a doubt as would cause prudent men to hesitate before acting in matters of importance to themselves. U. S. v. Chas. Pfizer & Co., Inc., D.C.N.Y., 367 F.Supp. 91, 101. Doubt based on reason which arises from evidence or lack of evidence. Johnson v. Louisiana, 406 U.S. 356, 360, 92 S.Ct. 1620, 1624, 32 L.Ed.2d 152. See also Beyond a reasonable doubt; Doubt.

Reasonable expectation doctrine. Doctrine of "reasonable expectations" is that when ambiguities exist in insurance policy they are to be resolved in accordance with the reasonable expectations of the insured. Auto-Owners Ins. Co. v. Jensen, C.A.N.D., 667 F.2d 714, 721.
Reasonable force. That degree of force which is not excessive and is appropriate in protecting oneself or one's property. When such force is used, a person is justified and is not criminally liable, nor is he liable in tort.

Reasonable grounds. Reasonable grounds within statute authorizing arrest without warrant by officer who has reasonable grounds for believing that person to be arrested has committed criminal offense means substantially probable cause. Beyer v. Young, 32 Colo.App. 273, 513 P.2d 1086, 1088. See also Probable cause; Reasonable and probable cause; Reasonable cause.

Reasonable inference rule. Under this rule the trier of fact may consider as evidence not only the testimony and real evidence presented at trial but also all inferences which may be reasonably drawn, though they are not necessary inferences.

Reasonable man doctrine or standard. The standard which one must observe to avoid liability for negligence is the standard of the reasonable man under all the circumstances, including the foreseeability of harm to one such as the plaintiff.

Reasonable needs of the business. A term used in connection with the accumulated earnings tax. A corporation may avoid a penalty on the unreasonable accumulation of earnings if it can show that there is a reasonable business need, and a definite plan for the use of the funds. I.R.C. § 535.

Reasonable notice. While the term is relative, State v. Boles, 5 Conn.Cir. 22, 240 A.2d 920, it is notice which is plainly calculated to apprise the appropriate person of its contents. See also Notice.

Reasonable part. In old English law, that share of a man's goods which the law gave to his wife and children after his decease. 2 Bl.Comm. 492.

Reasonable suspicion. Such suspicion which will justify officer, for Fourth Amendment purposes, in stopping defendant in public place is quantum of knowledge sufficient to induce ordinarily prudent and cautious man under circumstances to believe criminal activity is at hand. People v. Johnson, 56 A.D.2d 766, 392 N.Y.S.2d 294, 295. It must be based on specific and articulable facts, which, taken together with rational inferences from those facts, reasonably warrant intrusion. Curry v. State, Tex.App. 14 Dist., 699 S.W.2d 331, 333. See also Probable cause; Reasonable cause.

Reasonable time. Such time as is necessary conveniently to do what a contract requires to be done, and as soon as circumstances will permit. Ridglea Interests, Inc. v. General Lumber Co, Tex.Civ.App., 343 S.W.2d 490, 493. In determining what is a "reasonable time" for performance, court should consider such factors as relationships between parties, subject matter of contract, and time that a person of ordinary diligence and prudence would use under similar circumstances. Glen Cove Marina, Inc. v. Vessel Little Jennie, D.C.N.Y., 269 F.Supp. 877, 879.

Any time which is not manifestly unreasonable may be fixed by agreement of the parties, and what is reasonable depends on the nature, purpose and circumstances of each case. U.C.C. § 1-204(1)(2). Acceptance of an offer must be made within a reasonable time if no time is specified. U.C.C. §§ 2-206(2), 207. See also U.C.C. § 2-513(1) (buyer's right to inspection of goods); § 2-610 (anticipatory repudiation); § 2-508(2) (substitution of conforming goods for rejected goods).

Where contract does not fix a time for performance, the law allows "reasonable time" for performance, defined as such time as is necessary, conveniently, to do what the contract requires to be done, as soon as circumstances will permit. Houston County v. Leo L. Landauer & Associates, Inc., Tex.Civ.App., 424 S.W.2d 458, 463. See also Time.

Reasonable use theory. A riparian owner may make reasonable use of his water for either natural or artificial wants. However, he may not so use his rights so as to affect the quantity or quality of water available to a lower riparian owner. Tucker v. Bodoin, 376 Mass. 907, 384 N.E.2d 1195. See also Common enemy doctrine.

Reassessment. Re-estimating the value of a specific property or all property in a given area for tax assessment purposes.

Reassurance. Exists where an insurer procures the whole or a part of the sum which he has insured (i.e., contracted to pay in case of loss, death, etc.) to be insured again to him by another insurer. See also Reinsurance.

Rebate. Discount; deduction or refund of money in consideration of prompt payment. A deduction from a stipulated premium on a policy of insurance, in pursuance of an antecedent contract. A deduction or drawback from a stipulated payment, charge, or rate (as, a rate for the transportation of freight by a railroad), not taken out in advance of payment, but handed back to the payer after he has paid the full stipulated sum. Refund of portion of purchase price made by manufacturer to consumer to induce purchase of product. Such is commonly obtained by sending proof of purchase to manufacturer.

Portion of a transportation charge refunded to a shipper. Rebates are forbidden by the Interstate Commerce Act.

Tax rebate is an amount returned (i.e. refunded) to the taxpayer after he has made full payment of the tax. See also Discount; Elkins Act; Kickback; Refund.


In old English law, also a contempt of a court manifested by disobedience to its process, particularly of the
court of chancery. If a defendant refused to appear, after attachment and proclamation, a "commission of rebellion" issued against him. 3 Bl.Comm. 444.

Rebellious assembly. In old English law, a gathering of twelve persons or more, intending, going about, or after attachment and proclamation, a "commission of court of chancery. If a defendant refused to appear, practicing unlawfully and of their own authority to change any laws of the realm; or to destroy the inclosure of any park or ground inclosed, banks of fish-ponds, pools, conduits, etc., to the intent the same shall remain void; or that they shall have way in any of the said grounds; or to destroy the deer in any park, fish in ponds, coneyes in any warren, dovecouses, etc.; or to burn sacks of corn; or to abate rents or prices of victuals, etc. See also Unlawful assembly.

Rebus sic stantibus /riybas sik stentabo/. Lat. At this point of affairs; in these circumstances. A name given to a tacit condition, said to attach to all treaties, that they shall cease to be obligatory so soon as the state of facts and conditions upon which they were founded has substantially changed.

Rebut. In pleading and evidence, to defeat, refute, or take away the effect of something. When a plaintiff in an action produces evidence which raises a presumption of the defendant's liability, and the defendant adduces evidence which shows that the presumption is ill-founded, he is said to "rebut it." See Rebuttable presumption; Rebutter.


Rebuttal evidence. Evidence given to explain, repel, counteract, or disprove facts given in evidence by the opposing party. That which tends to explain or contradict or disprove evidence offered by the adverse party. Leyton v. State, 261 Ind. 251, 301 N.E.2d 633, 636. Rebuttal occurs during the trial stage where evidence is given by one party to refute evidence introduced by the other party. Evidence which is offered by a party after he has rested his case and after the opponent has rested in order to contradict the opponent's evidence. See also Rejoinder.

Also evidence given in opposition to a presumption of fact or a prima facie case; in this sense, it may be not only counteracting evidence, but evidence sufficient to counteract, that is, conclusive. See Rebuttable presumption.

Rebutter. In common law pleading, a defendant's answer of fact to a plaintiff's surrejoinder; the third pleading in the series on the part of the defendant.

Recall. A method of removal of official in which power of removal is either granted to or reserved by the people. Jones v. Harlan, Tex.Civ.App., 109 S.W.2d 251, 254. Right or procedure by which a public official may be removed from office before the end of his term of office by a vote of the people to be taken on the filing of a petition signed by required number of qualified voters. Wallace v. Tripp, 358 Mich. 668, 101 N.W.2d 312, 314. Recall may also be applicable to judges.


To summon a diplomatic minister back to his home court, at the same time depriving him of his office and functions.

Recall a judgment. To revoke, cancel, vacate, or reverse a judgment for matters of fact. When it is annulled by reason of errors of law, it is said to be "reversed."

Recant. To withdraw or repudiate formally and publicly. Pradlik v. State, 131 Conn. 682, 41 A.2d 906, 907.

Recapitalization. A process whereby stock, bonds or other securities of a corporation are adjusted or restructured as to type, amount, income or priority. A restructuring of the capital of a corporation through amendment of the articles of incorporation or a merger with a subsidiary or parent corporation. Recasting of capital structure (e.g. exchange of bonds for stock) within framework of existing corporation. Helvering v. Southwest Consol. Corporation, La., 315 U.S. 194, 203, 62 S.Ct. 546, 552, 86 L.Ed. 789. See also Reorganization.

Reception. At common law, a retaking, or taking back. A species of remedy by the mere act of the party injured (otherwise termed "reprisal"), which happens when any one has deprived another of his property in goods or chattels personal, or wrongfully detains one's wife, child, or servant. In this case, the owner of the goods, and the husband, parent, or master may lawfully claim and retake them, wherever he happens to find them, so it be not in a riotous manner, or attended with a breach of the peace. Prigg v. Pennsylvania, 41 U.S. (16 Pet.) 539, 539, 612, 10 L.Ed. 1060. It also signifies the taking a second distress of one formerly distrained during the plea grounded on the former distress. See also Distrain; Distress; Ejectment; Repossession.

Also, formerly, a writ to recover damages for him whose goods, being distrained for rent in service, etc., are distrained again for the same cause, pending the plea in the county court, or before the justice.

Recapture. To recover (by IRS) the tax benefit of a deduction or a credit previously taken by tax payer. See, e.g., Recapture of depreciation.
Recapture clause. In contracts, a provision for determining rates in the event that the contract rate is more favorable than anticipated. Also, a provision in a contract for recovering possession of goods. As used in leases, a clause giving the lessor a percentage of profits above a fixed amount of rent; or, in a percentage lease, a clause granting landlord right to terminate lease if tenant fails to realize minimum sales.

Recapture of depreciation. Upon the sale or disposition of depreciable property, the portion of the gain which represents the accelerated depreciation previously taken is taxed as ordinary income. Since Tax Reform Act of 1986, there is no monetary difference because capital gains and ordinary income are taxed at the same rate. The recapture of depreciation rules do not apply when the property is disposed of at a loss.

Recapture of investment tax credit. When investment credit property is disposed of or ceases to be used in the trade or business of the taxpayer, some of the investment tax credit claimed on such property may be recaptured as additional tax liability. The amount of the recapture (by IRS) is the difference between the amount of the credit originally claimed and what should have been claimed in light of the length of time the property was actually held or used for qualifying purposes. See Investment tax credit.

Receditur a placitis juris, potius quam injurie et delicta maneant impunita. The taking from an enemy, by a force friendly to the former owner, of a vessel previously taken for prize by such enemy.

Receivable. That which is due and owing a person or company (e.g., account receivable). In bookkeeping, the name of an account which reflects a debt due.

Receive. To take into possession and control; accept custody of; collect. To "receive" stolen property, means acquisition of control in sense of physical dominion or apparent legal power to dispose of property and envisages possession or control as an essential element. U. S. v. Walker, D.C. Tenn., 384 F.Supp. 262, 263. See also Receiving stolen goods or property.

Receiver. A person appointed by a court for the purpose of preserving property of a debtor pending an action against him, or applying the property in satisfaction of a creditor’s claim, whenever there is danger that, in the absence of such an appointment, the property will be lost, removed or injured. An indifferent person between the parties to a cause, appointed by the court to receive and preserve the property or fund in litigation, and receive its rents, issues, and profits, and apply or dispose of them at the direction of the court when it does not seem reasonable that either party should hold them. A fiduciary of the court, appointed as an incident to other proceedings wherein certain ultimate relief is prayed. He is a trustee or ministerial officer representing court, and all parties in interest in litigation, and property or fund intrusted to him.

Formerly, in bankruptcy proceedings, a person empowered to take charge of the assets of an insolvent person or business and preserve them for sale and distribution to creditors. This function is now performed by a bankruptcy trustee.

A custodian of assets involved in litigation and title to assets remain in owner or owners who are parties in proceedings which lead to appointment of receiver who is managing agent of property for benefit of parties. A. S. S. Wrecking Co. v. Guaranty Bank & Trust Co., 2 Ill.App.3d 66, 275 N.E.2d 724, 728.

As to receivers appointed by federal courts, see Fed.R. Civil P. 66.

See also Receivership; Trustee.

Receivables. A name formerly given in some of the states to a person who received from the sheriff goods which the latter had seized under process of garnishment, on giving to the sheriff a bond conditioned to have the property forthcoming when demanded, or when execution issues.

Receipt. Written acknowledgment of the receipt of money, or delivery of a thing of value, without containing any affirmative obligation upon either party to it; a mere admission of a fact, in writing. And, being a mere acknowledgment of payment, is subject to parol explanation or contradiction.

A writing which acknowledges taking or receiving either money or goods which have been paid or have been delivered. Manley v. Nelson, 50 Hawaii 484, 524, 443 P.2d 155, 158. Act of receiving; also, the fact of receiving or being received; that which is received. That which comes in, in distinction from what is expended, paid out, sent away, and the like. State v. Texas Co., 173 Tenn. 154, 116 S.W.2d 583, 584.

It requires delivery or change of possession from seller to buyer, and can only be accomplished, in absence of tortious appropriation, by affirmative assent and conduct of seller. Gerner v. Vasby, 75 Wis.2d 660, 250 N.W.2d 319, 324, 97 A.L.R.3d 897.


Warehouse receipt. See that title.
**Receivership.** Legal or equitable proceeding in which a receiver is appointed for an insolvent corporation, partnership or individual to preserve its assets for benefit of affected parties. The state or condition of a corporation, partnership, financial institution, or individual over whom a receiver has been appointed for protection of its assets and for ultimate sale and distribution to creditors. See also, Receiver; Trustee. Compare Bankruptcy proceedings.

**Regulatory receivership.** Receivership by a governmental agency; e.g., of an insolvent financial institution.

**Receiving stolen goods or property.** Criminal offense of receiving any property with the knowledge that it has been feloniously, or unlawfully stolen, taken, extorted, obtained, embezzled, or disposed of.

Receiving stolen property—a statutory crime separate from the crime involved in the stealing of the property—is defined in the typical statute as the receiving of stolen property knowing that it is stolen. Although most statutes do not specifically mention it, the receiver must, in addition to knowing the property is stolen, intend to deprive the owner of his property. Four elements are necessary to constitute crime of “receiving stolen goods”; (1) the property must be received; (2) it must, at time of its receipt, be stolen property; (3) the receiver must have guilty knowledge that it is stolen property; and (4) his intent in receiving it must be fraudulent. Fletcher v. State, 231 Md. 190, 189 A.2d 641, 643.

A person is guilty of theft if he purposely receives, retains, or disposes of movable property of another knowing that it has been stolen, or believing that it has probably been stolen, unless the property is received, retained, or disposed with purpose to restore it to the owner. "Receiving" means acquiring possession, control or title, or lending on the security of the property. Model Penal Code, § 223.6. For various federal offenses, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 2313 (receipt of stolen vehicles), § 2315 (receipt of stolen goods, money, etc.).

To "receive" stolen property, means acquisition of control in sense of physical dominion or apparent legal power to dispose of property and envisages possession or control as an essential element. U.S. v. Walker, D.C. Tenn., 384 F.Supp. 262, 263.

**Recens insecutio.** In old English law, fresh suit; fresh pursuit. Pursuit of a thief immediately after the discovery of the robbery. See Fresh pursuit.

**Receptus.** Lat. In the civil law, the name sometimes given to an arbitrator, because he had been received or chosen to settle the differences between the parties.

**Recess.** In the practice of the courts, a short interval or period of time during which the court suspends business, but without adjourning. The period between sessions of court. A temporary adjournment of a trial or a hearing that occurs after a trial or hearing has commenced. State v. Charles, La., 350 So.2d 595, 598.

In legislative practice, the interval, occurring in consequence of an adjournment, between the sessions of the same continuous legislative body; not the interval between the final adjournment of one body and the convening of another at the next regular session.

Compare Continuance.

**Recession.** The act of ceding or falling back. Term is commonly used with reference to a temporary set-back or slow-down in the economic growth of a nation, but less severe than a depression.

**Recessus maris.** Lat. In old English law, a going back; reliction or retreat of the sea.

**Recht.** Ger. Right; justice; equity; the whole body of law; unwritten law; law; also a right.

**Recidivist.** A habitual criminal; a criminal repeater. An incorrigible criminal. One who makes a trade of crime. See also Habitual criminal.

**Reciprocal.** Given or owed mutually as between two persons; interchanged. Reciprocal obligations are those due from one person to another and vice versa. See also Reciprocally.

**Reciprocal contract.** A contract, the parties to which enter into mutual engagements. A mutual or bilateral contract.

**Reciprocal dealing arrangement.** As included within prohibitions of Sherman Act and Clayton Act exists when two parties face each other as both buyer and seller and one party offers to buy other party's goods, but only if second party buys other goods from first party. Spartan Grain & Mill Co. v. Ayers, C.A.Ga., 581 F.2d 419, 424. See also Tying arrangement.

**Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act.** Uniform law, adopted in most all states, by which a court in the jurisdiction of a wife or mother can commence proceedings for support against the husband or father residing in another state. The court in the jurisdiction where he lives issues process for his appearance and an order of support is made. This is transmitted to the court of the initiating state.

**Reciprocal laws.** Laws of one state which extend rights and privileges to citizens of another state if such state grants similar privileges to citizens of the first state; e.g. Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act. See also Comity.

**Reciprocal or interinsurance exchange.** Group or association of persons cooperating through an attorney in fact for purpose of insuring themselves and each other. In re Minnesota Ins. Underwriters, D.C. Minn., 36 F.2d 371, 372.

**Reciprocal promises.** Mutual promises exchanged between two parties. See also Reciprocal contract.
Reciprocal trade agreements. Agreement between two countries for interchange of goods between them at lower tariffs and better terms than exist between one such country and other countries; e.g. U.S. Reciprocal Trade Agreements Act of 1934.

Reciprocal trusts. Mutual trusts in one of which A is beneficiary of trust established by B and B is beneficiary of trust settled by A. Commonly these trusts are established by husband and wife.

Reciprocal wills. Wills made by two or more persons in which they make reciprocal testamentary provisions in favor of each other, whether they unite in one will or each executes a separate one. This may be done by one will, in which case the will is both joint and reciprocal, or it may be done by separate wills. Father Flanagan's Boys' Home v. Turpin, 252 Iowa 603, 106 N.W.2d 637, 639.

Reciprocity. Mutuality. The term is used to denote the relation existing between two states when each of them gives the subjects of the other certain privileges, on condition that its own subjects shall enjoy similar privileges at the hands of the latter state. Term may also refer to practice, prohibited by Sherman Antitrust Act, whereby a company, overtly or tacitly, agrees to conduct one or more aspects of its business so as to confer a benefit on the other party to the agreement, the consideration being the return promise in kind by the other party, and it is basically a policy of favoring one's customers in purchasing commodities sold by them. The legality of typing arrangements. Stavrides v. Mellon Nat. Bank & Trust Co., D.C.Pa., 353 F.Supp. 1072, 1077. See also Reciprocal; Tying arrangement.

Recision of contract. See Recission of contract.

Recital. The formal statement or setting forth of some matter of fact, in any deed or writing, in order to explain the reasons upon which the transaction is founded. The recitals are situated in the premises of a deed, whereas, habendum, and they usually commence with the formal word "whereas."

In pleading, the statement of matter as introductory to some positive allegation, beginning in declarations with the words, "For that whereas."

Recite. To state in a written instrument facts connected with its inception, or reasons for its being made. Also to quote or set forth the words or the contents of some other instrument or document; as, to "recite" a statute.

Reck. To take heed; have a care, mind, heed.

Reckless. Not recking; careless, heedless, inattentive; indifferent to consequences. According to circumstances it may mean desperately heedless, wanton or willful, or it may mean only careless, inattentive, or negligent. For conduct to be "reckless" it must be such as to evince disregard of, or indifference to, consequences, under circumstances involving danger to life or safety to others, although no harm was intended. Duckers v. Lynch, 204 Kan. 649, 465 P.2d 945, 948. See also Recklessly; Recklessness; Wanton.

Reckless disregard of rights of others. As used in automobile guest law, means the voluntary doing by motorist of an improper or wrongful act, or with knowledge of existing conditions, the voluntary refraining from doing a proper or prudent act when such act or failure to act evinces an entire abandonment of any care, and heedless indifference to results which may follow and the reckless taking of chance of accident happening without intent that any occur. Boswell v. State, 250 Ind. 607, 238 N.E.2d 283, 286.

"Reckless disregard" so as to show actual malice in publication may be shown to exist where there exists sufficient evidence to permit conclusion that defendant in fact entertained serious doubts as to truth of his publication or where there are obvious reasons to doubt veracity of informant or accuracy of his reports. Pape v. Time, Inc., D.C.Ill., 294 F.Supp. 1087, 1088.

Reckless driving. Operation of motor vehicle manifesting reckless disregard of possible consequences and indifference to others' rights. To establish statutory offense of reckless driving requires proof that defendant in management of motor vehicle intentionally did something with knowledge that injury to another was probable or acted with wanton and reckless disregard for safety of others and in reckless disregard of consequences of acts. People v. Schumacher, 194 C.A.2d 335, 14 Cal.Rptr. 924, 926. Within meaning of statutory prohibition is a conscious and intentional driving which driver knows, or should know, creates unreasonable risk of harm to others, even though he has no actual intent to harm. State v. Saulnier, 109 R.I. 115, 280 A.2d 85, 87.


Reckless homicide. A species of statutory homicide in some states characterized by a willful and wanton disregard of consequences and resulting in death. In some states, it may amount to manslaughter. See Homicide (Vehicular homicide).

Recklessly. A person acts recklessly with respect to a material element of an offense when he consciously disregards a substantial and unjustifiable risk that the material element exists or will result from his conduct. The risk must be of such a nature and degree that, considering the nature and purpose of the actor's conduct and the circumstances known to him, its disregard involves a gross deviation from the standard of conduct that a law-abiding person would observe in the actor's situation. Model Penal Code, § 2.02(c).

Person acts "recklessly" within meaning of requirement for commission of involuntary manslaughter when he consciously disregards substantial and unjustifiable risk that his acts are such as are likely to cause death or great bodily harm to some individual and where such disregard constitutes gross deviation from standard of

See also Reckless.

Reckless misconduct. A person is guilty of reckless misconduct when he intentionally does an act, or fails to do an act in violation of his duty, with knowledge of serious danger to others involved in it or of facts which would disclose such danger to a reasonable man. State v. Vertefeuille, 3 Conn.Cir. 508, 217 A.2d 725, 726. Such misconduct means that the actor intentionally does an act or fails to do an act which it is his duty to another to do, knowing or having reason to know of facts which would lead a reasonable man to conclude that such conduct creates an unreasonable risk of bodily harm to the other. Saaybe v. Penn Cent. Transp. Co., D.C.Pa., 438 F.Supp. 65, 69.

Recklessness. Rashness; heedlessness; wanton conduct. The state of mind accompanying an act, which either pays no regard to its probably or possibly injurious consequences, or which, though foreseeing such consequences, persists in spite of such knowledge. Recklessness is a stronger term than mere or ordinary negligence, and to be reckless, the conduct must be such as to evince disregard of or indifference to consequences, under circumstances involving danger to life or safety of others, although no harm was intended. Blackburn v. Colvin, 191 Kan. 239, 380 P.2d 432, 437.

Reclaim. To claim or demand back; to ask for the return or restoration of a thing; to insist upon one's right to recover that which was one's own, but was parted with conditionally or mistakenly; as, to reclaim goods which were obtained from one under false pretenses.

Reclaimed animals. Those that are made tame by art, industry, or education, whereby a qualified property may be acquired in them.

Reclamation. The process of bringing economically unusable land to a higher dollar value by physically changing it; e.g. draining a swamp, irrigating desert, replanting a forest.

A banking term used to describe a draft or check set aside because of an error in the listing of the check in clearing house balance.

Reclamation Act. The Reclamation Act of 1902 (43 U.S.C.A. § 391 et seq.), authorized the Secretary of the Interior to locate, construct, operate, and maintain works for the storage, diversion, and development of waters for the reclamation of arid and semiarid lands in the Western States. To perform these functions, the Secretary in July 1902 established a Reclamation Service in the Geological Survey. In March 1907 the Reclamation Service was separated from the Survey, and in June 1923 the name was changed to Bureau of Reclamation. The basic objectives of the Federal Reclamation program, as administered by the Bureau of Reclamation, are to assist the States, local governments, and other Federal agencies to stabilize and stimulate local and regional economies, enhance and protect the environment, and improve the quality of life through development of water and related land resources throughout the 17 contiguous Western States and Hawaii.

Reclamation Bureau. See Reclamation Act.

Reclamation district. A subdivision of a state created by legislative authority, for the purpose of reclaiming swamp, marshy, or desert lands within its boundaries and rendering them fit for habitation or cultivation, generally with funds raised by local taxation or the issue of bonds, and sometimes with authority to make rules or ordinances for the regulation of the work in hand.

Reclusion /rek(y)úwzhan/. In French law and in Louisiana, incarceration as a punishment for crime; a temporary, afflictive, and infamous punishment, consisting in being confined at hard labor in a penal institution, and carrying civil degradation. Solitary confinement in prison.

Recognition. Ratification; confirmation; an acknowledgment that something done by another person in one's name had one's authority.

Recognition of gain or loss. See Recognized gain or loss.

Recognitio adnullanda per vim et duritiem facta /rēkagnišišyówniy ādnlāněa pār vim ēt d(y)arishi(y)am fákta/. A writ to the justices of the common bench for sending a record touching a recognizance, which the recognizor suggests was 'acknowledged by force and duress; that if it so appears the recognizance may be annulled.

Recognitors /rēkogÇntarz/. In English law, the name by which the jurors impaneled on an assize are known. See Recognition.

The word is sometimes used as meaning the person who enters into a recognizance, being thus another form of recognizor.

Recognizance /rēkogÇns/. An obligation entered into before a court or magistrate duly authorized for that purpose whereby the recognizor acknowledges that he will do some act required by law which is specified therein. The act of recognizing is performed by the recognizor's assenting to the words of the magistrate and acknowledging himself to be indebted to a certain party in a specific amount to be paid if he fails to perform the requisite act. State v. Vinal, 113 R.I. 426, 325 A.2d 81, 83.

An obligation undertaken by a person, generally a defendant in a criminal case, to appear in court on a particular day or to keep the peace. It runs to the court and may not require a bond. In this case it is called personal recognizance. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed.R.Crim.P. 46. See Release on own recognizance.

Recognize /rēkagniÇ/. To try; to examine in order to determine the truth of a matter. Also to enter into a recognizance.

Recognized. Actual and publicly known.
Recognized gain or loss. The portion of realized gain or loss that is subject to income taxation. See also Realized gain or loss.

Recognized market. Under Uniform Commercial Code provision allowing secured party to dispose of collateral without notification if collateral is type of property customarily sold in “recognized market,” “recognized market” is one in which sales involve many items so similar that individual differences are nonexistent or immaterial, where haggling and competitive bidding are not primary factors in each sale, and where prices paid in actual sales of comparable property are currently available by quotation, for example, the New York Stock Exchange and bond and commodity markets. First Nat. Bank of Minneapolis v. Kehn Ranch, Inc., S.D., 394 N.W.2d 709, 714.

Recognizee. He to whom one is bound in a recognizance.

Recognizer. He who enters into a recognizance.

Recollection. The act of recalling something to mind. In evidence, a person may use almost anything to refresh his recollection of an event in order to testify and the evidence then is his testimony not the document which has refreshed his recollection.

A memorandum or record concerning a matter about which a witness once had knowledge but now has insufficient recollection to enable him to testify fully and accurately, shown to have been made or adopted by the witness when the matter was fresh in his memory and to reflect that knowledge correctly is not excluded by the hearsay rule. If admitted, the memorandum or record may be read into evidence but may not itself be received as an exhibit unless offered by an adverse party. See Fed.Evid.Rules 612 and 803(5).

See also Past recollection recorded; Recorded past recollection; Refreshing the memory.


Recommendation. In feudal law, a method of converting allodial land into feudal property. The owner of the allod surrendered it to the king or a lord, doing homage, and received it back as a benefice or feud, to hold to himself and such of his heirs as he had previously nominated to the superior.

The act of one person in giving to another a favorable account of the character, responsibility, or skill of a third.

Recommendation refers to an action which is advisory in nature rather than one having any binding effect. People v. Gates, 41 C.A.3d 590, 116 Cal.Rptr. 172, 178.

Letter of recommendation. A writing whereby one person certifies concerning another that he is of good character, solvent, possessed of commercial credit, skilled in his trade or profession, or otherwise worthy of trust, aid, or employment. It may be addressed to an individual or to whom it may concern, and is designed to aid the person commended in obtaining credit, employment, etc. See Letter of credit.

Recompendatory. Precatory, advisory, or directory. Recompendatory words in a will are such as do not express the testator’s command in a peremptory form, but advise, counsel, or suggest that a certain course be pursued or disposition made.

Recompense /rékämpëns/. A reward or payment for services; remuneration paid for goods or other property.

Recompense or recovery in value. That part of the judgment in a “common recovery” by which the tenant is declared entitled to recover lands of equal value with those which were warranted to him and lost by the default of the voucher. 2 Bl.Comm. 358–359.

Reconciliation /rēkonsiliyēshan/. The renewal of amicable relations between two persons who had been at enmity or variance; usually implying forgiveness of injuries on one or both sides. In law of domestic relations, a voluntary resumption of marital relations in the fullest sense. Keller v. Keller, 122 Cal.App. 712, 10 P.2d 541. It means something more than mere resumption of cohabitation and observance of civility, and comprehends a fresh start and genuine effort by both parties to avoid pitfalls originally causing separation. Gutmann v. Gutmann, 70 N.J.Super. 266, 175 A.2d 470, 474.

In bookkeeping, it is the practice of adjusting the bank statement with the depositor’s books. Also, a statement showing the consistency of two or more other financial statements. See also Reconciliation statement.

Reconciliation statement. In accounting, a statement prepared to bring two or more accounts which show a discrepancy into agreement.

Recondicion. In the civil law, a renewing of a former lease; relocation.

Reconsideration. As normally used in context of administrative adjudication “reconsideration” implies re-examination, and possibly a different decision by the entity which initially decided it. Kerr–McGee Nuclear Corp. v. New Mexico Environmental Imp. Bd., App., 97 N.M. 88, 637 P.2d 38, 42.

Reconsignment. A change in the terms of a consignment after the goods are in transit. Privilege extended by carriers to shippers under which goods may be forwarded to a point other than their original destination, without removal from the car and at the through rate from initial point to that of final delivery. Southern Pac. Co. v. Brown, Alcantar & Brown, Inc., C.A.Tex., 409 F.2d 1331, 1332.

Reconstruct. To construct again, to rebuild, either in fact or idea, or to remodel. To form again or anew as in the imagination or to restore again as an entity the thing which was lost or destroyed. City of Seattle v. Northern Pac. Ry. Co., 12 Wash.2d 247, 121 P.2d 382, 386. See also Recollection.

Reconstruction. Act of constructing again. It presupposes the nonexistence of the thing to be reconstructed, as an entity; that the thing before existing has lost its entity. Miller Hatcheries v. Buckeye Incubator Co., C.C.A.Mo., 41 F.2d 619.
Also the name commonly given to the process of reorganizing, by acts of congress and executive action, the governments of the states which had passed ordinances of secession, and of re-establishing their constitutional relations to the national government, restoring their representation in congress, and effecting the necessary changes in their internal government, after the close of the civil war.

**Recontinuance.** Used to signify that a person has recovered an incorporeal hereditament of which he had been wrongfully deprived.

**Reconvenire** /ri'ikonvan'ari/. Lat. In the canon and civil law, to make a cross-demand upon the actor, or plaintiff.

**Reconversion.** In the civil law, an action by a defendant against a plaintiff in a former action; a cross-bill or litigation.

The term is used in practice in the states of Louisiana and Texas, derived from the reconventio of the civil law. Reconvention is not identical with set-off, but more extensive. Pacific Exp. Co. v. Malin, 132 U.S. 531, 10 S.Ct. 166, 33 L.Ed. 450.

**Reconvensional demand.** Any plea by a defendant which constitutes more than mere defense and amounts to counterclaim. Alfonso v. Ruiz, La.App., 2 So.2d 480, 483, 484.

**Reconversion.** That imaginary process by which a prior constructive conversion is annulled and the property restored in contemplation of equity to its original actual quality.

**Reconveyance.** The return of title and ownership in real estate to a party that previously held title to it.

**Record, v.** To commit to writing, to printing, to inscription, or the like. To make an official note of; to write, transcribe, or enter in a book, file, docket, register, computer tape or disc, or the like, for the purpose of preserving authentic evidence of. To transcribe a document, or enter the history of an act or series of acts, in an official volume, for the purpose of giving notice of the same, of furnishing authentic evidence, and for preservation. Shimmel v. People, 108 Colo. 592, 121 P.2d 491, 493.

**Record, n.** A written account of some act, court proceeding, transaction, or instrument, drawn up, under authority of law, by a proper officer, and designed to remain as a memorial or permanent evidence of the matters to which it relates. People ex rel. Simons v. Dowling, 84 Misc. 201, 146 N.Y.S. 919, 920. A memorandum public or private, of what has been done, ordinarily applied to public records, in which sense it is a written memorial made by a public officer. Nogueira v. State, 123 Tex. Cr.R. 449, 59 S.W.2d 831. A computer printout qualifies as a "record" within business records exception to hearsay rule. American Oil Co. v. Valenti, 179 Conn. 349, 426 A.2d 305, 309.

The act or fact of recording or being recorded; reduction to writing as evidence, also, the writing so made. A register, a family record, official contemporaneous writing; an authentic official copy of document entered in book or deposited in keeping of officer designated by law; an official contemporaneous memorandum stating the proceedings of a court or official copy of legal papers used in a case. Shimmel v. People, 108 Colo. 592, 121 P.2d 491, 493.

Records are generally admissible under Fed.Evid.R. 803. See also Rules 901 and 902 (authentication), and Rule 1005 (public records). See Business entry rule.

The term "records" means accounts, correspondence, memorandums, tapes, discs, papers, books, and other documents or transcribed information of any type, whether expressed in ordinary or machine language. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, § 3.

See also Business (Business records); Congressional Record; Court (Court of record); Defective record; Dock­ket; File; Freedom of Information Act; Judgment book; Making record; Minutes book; Official record; Official Records Act; Of record; Public record; Sealing of records; Shop-book rule; Whole record test.

**Arrest record.** See Arrest record.

**Complete record.** Such encompasses clerk's record, record of proceedings and all evidence. Springfield Coal Co. v. Meade, Ky., 430 S.W.2d 652, 653.

**Court record of proceedings.** The official collection of all the trial pleadings, exhibits, orders and word-for-word testimony that took place during the trial. The "record" includes pleadings, the process, the verdict, the judgment and such other matters as by some statutory or other recognized method have been made a part of it. C. J. Tower & Sons of Buffalo, Inc. v. U. S., Cust.Ct., 347 F.Supp. 1388, 1389.

A written memorial of all the acts and proceedings in an action or suit, in a court of record. The official and authentic history of the cause, consisting in entries of each successive step in the proceedings, chronicling the various acts of the parties and of the court, couched in the formal language established by usage, terminating with the judgment rendered in the cause, and intended to remain as a perpetual and unimpeachable memorial of the proceedings and judgment. Such record in civil cases consists primarily of the "civil docket" (Fed.R.Civil P. 79); and in criminal cases of the "criminal docket" (Fed.R.Crim.P. 55). See also Docket; Transcript, and Record on appeal, below.

**Courts of record.** A court whose proceedings are recorded. Also a court of general jurisdiction. States vary as to the requirements and strata of courts qualifying as courts of record. See also Court (Court of record).

**Debts of record.** Those which appear to be due by the evidence of a court of record; such as a judgment, recognizance, etc.

**Diminution of record.** Incompleteness of the record sent up on appeal. See Diminution.

**Face of record.** See Face of record.

**Judicial record.** A precise history of civil or criminal proceeding from commencement to termination. See Docket.
Matter of record. See that title.

Nul iel record. See Nul.

Of record. See that title.

Public record. A record, memorial of some act or transaction, written evidence of something done, or document, considered as either concerning or interesting the public, affording notice or information to the public, or open to public inspection. Any "writing" prepared, owned, used or retained by any agency in pursuance of law or in connection with the transaction of public business; and, "writings" means all documents, papers, letters, maps, books, photographs, films, sound recordings, magnetic or other tapes, electronic data-processing records, artifacts or other documentary material, regardless of physical form or characteristics.

Record commission. The name of a board of commissioners appointed for the purpose of searching out, classifying, indexing, or publishing the public records of a state or county.

Record date. The date on which a person must be registered as a shareholder on the stock book of a company in order to receive a declared dividend or, among other things, to vote on company affairs. Dividends are paid on payment date to those who own the stock on the record date.

Record of nisi prius. In England, formerly an official copy or transcript of the proceedings in an action, entered on parchment and "sealed and passed" as it is termed, at the proper office. It served as a warrant to the judge to try the cause, and was the only document at which he could judicially look for information as to the nature of the proceedings and the issues joined.

Record on appeal. In the practice of appellate tribunals, refers to the history of the proceedings on the trial of the action below (with the pleadings, offers, objections to evidence, rulings of the court, exceptions, charge, etc.), in so far as the same appears in the record furnished to the appellate court in the paperbooks or other transcripts. Hence, derivatively, it means the aggregate of the various judicial steps taken on the trial below, in so far as they were taken, presented, or allowed in the formal and proper manner necessary to put them upon the record of the court. This is the meaning in such phrases as "no error in the record," "contents of the record," "outside the record," etc.

The official documentation of all the proceedings in court in a particular case, including the pleadings, exhibits and commonly the transcript of the examination of witnesses; may also include docket entries. Fed.R.App.P. 10(a).

Record owner. The person in whose name stock shares are registered on the records of the corporation. A record owner is treated as the owner of the shares by the corporation whether or not that person is the beneficial owner of the shares. As regards real property ownership, is person in whose name title appears on official records in contrast with one who claims title through unrecorded documents.

Records of a corporation. Such records include the transcript of its charter and by-laws, the minutes of its meetings—the books containing the accounts of its official doings and the written evidence of its contracts and business transactions. U. S. v. Louisville & N. R. Co., 236 U.S. 318, 35 S.Ct. 363, 368, 59 L.Ed. 598.

Trial by record. In old English law, a species of trial adopted for determining the existence or non-existence of a record. When a record was asserted by one party to exist, and the opposite party denied its existence under the form of a traverse that there was no such record remaining in court as alleged, and issue was joined thereon, this was called an "issue of nul iel record," and in such case the court awarded a trial by inspection and examination of the record. Upon this the party affirming its existence was bound to produce it in court on a day given for the purpose, and, if he failed to do so, judgment was given for his adversary.

Title of record. A title to real estate, evidenced and provable by one or more conveyances or other instruments all of which are duly entered on the public land records. See also Abstract of title.

Recordare /riykordéry/. A writ to bring up judgments of justices of the peace.

Recordari facias loqueland /riykordéray féysh(iy)as lakwiylam/. In old English practice, a writ by which a suit or plaint in replevin could be removed from a county court to one of the courts of Westminster Hall. So termed from the emphatic words of the old writ, by which the sheriff was commanded to cause the plaint to be recorded, and to have the record before the superior court.

Recorda sunt vestigia vetustatis et veritatis /rakórdar sint vestíji(i)yə vétástéytas et vēhrstéytas/. Records are vestiges of antiquity and truth.

Recordation. The act or process of recording an instrument such as a deed or mortgage in a public registry. Also, the system of recording court proceedings by stenography, voice-writing or tapes.

Recordatur /riykordéytor/. In old English practice, an entry made upon a record, in order to prevent any alteration of it. An order or allowance that the verdict returned on the nisi prius roll be recorded.

Recorded past recollection. In evidence, a document which was prepared at a time when the events recorded were fresh in the mind and memory of the person preparing it may be admissible as an exception to the hearsay rule if, as a preliminary matter, the judge is satisfied that it is the work of the witness and that it is the original unless such is excused under the best evidence rule. See Fed.Evid.R. 612 and 803(5). See also Past recollection recorded; Recollection.

Recorder, v. L. Fr. In Norman law, to recite or testify on recollection what had previously passed in court. This was the duty of the judges and other principal persons who presided at the placitum; thence called "recordeurs."
Recorder, n. A magistrate, in the judicial systems of some of the states, who has a criminal jurisdiction analogous to that of a police judge or other committing magistrate, and usually a limited civil jurisdiction, and sometimes authority conferred by statute in special classes of proceedings. An officer appointed to make record or enrolment of deeds and other legal instruments authorized by law to be recorded. A local government officer in whose office deeds, mortgages, liens, and other instruments are registered.

Record, estoppel by. An "estoppel by record" is the preclusion to deny the truth of a matter set forth in a record, whether judicial or legislative, also to deny the facts adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction. An estoppel by record cannot be invoked where allegations or recitals did not conclude pleader in prior proceeding. Blackburn v. Blackburn, Tex.Civ.App., 163 S.W.2d 251, 255. It bars a second action between the same parties on an issue necessarily raised and decided in the first action. Woods v. Duval, 151 Kan. 472, 99 P.2d 804, 808. It exists only as between the same parties, or those in privity with them, in same case on same issues. Smith v. Maine, 145 Misc. 521, 260 N.Y.S. 425. The doctrine prevents a party not only from litigating again what was actually litigated in the former case, but litigating what might have been litigated therein.

Recording acts. Statutes enacted in the several states relative to the official recording of deeds, mortgages, security interests, etc. as notice to creditors, purchasers, encumbrancers, and others interested.

Notice acts. That type of recording statute provides that a person with notice of an unrecorded instrument is barred from claiming priority as of the date on which he received the instrument. See also Notice race statutes; Notice recording statutes.

Race acts. The first to record regardless of notice of an unrecorded deed earlier in time has the better rights under a race type recording statute. See Pure race statute.

Race-notice acts. The first to record in the chain of title without notice of a prior unrecorded deed or mortgage has the better rights under a race-notice type statute. See Race-notice recording statutes.

Record notice. When an instrument of conveyance or a mortgage is recorded in the appropriate public office, it is constructive notice of its contents to the whole world.

Recordum /rəˈkɔːdəm/. A record; a judicial record. It is used in the phrase prout patet per recordum, which is a formula employed, in pleading, for reference to a record, signifying as it appears from the record.

Recoup, or recoupe /rəˈkʊwp/. To deduct, defalk, discount, set off, or keep back; to withhold part of a demand. See Recoupment.

Recoupment /rəˈkʊwpəmant/. To recover a loss by a subsequent gain. In pleading, to set forth a claim against the plaintiff when an action is brought against one as a defendant. A keeping back something which is due, because there is an equitable reason to withhold it. A right of the defendant to have a deduction from the amount of the plaintiff's damages, for the reason that the plaintiff has not complied with the cross-obligations or independent covenants arising under the same contract. It implies that plaintiff has cause of action, but asserts that defendant has counter cause of action growing out of breach of some other part of same contract on which plaintiff's action is founded, or for some cause connected with contract.

The right of the defendant to have the plaintiff's monetary claim reduced by reason of some claim the defendant has against the plaintiff arising out of the very contract giving rise to plaintiff's claim. First Nat. Bank of Louisville v. Master Auto Service Corp., C.A. Va., 693 F.2d 308, 310. Unlike a counterclaim, recoupment only reduces plaintiff's claim; it does not allow recovery of affirmative money judgment for any excess over that claim. Tuloka Affiliates, Inc. v. Moore, 275 S.C. 199, 268 E.S.2d 293, 295.

Recoupment is a purely defensive matter growing out of transaction constituting plaintiff's cause of action and is available only to reduce or satisfy plaintiff's claim and permits of no affirmative judgment. Schroeder v. Prince Charles, Inc., Mo., 427 S.W.2d 414, 419.

Recoupment is the equivalent of the old counterclaim in which a defendant sets up a claim owed to him by the plaintiff though it need not arise out of the same transaction as the plaintiff's claim and the defendant may not recover more than the amount claimed by the plaintiff against him. Under rules practice, recoupment has been replaced by the modern counterclaim. See also Counterclaim.

Set-off distinguished. A "set-off" is a demand which the defendant has against the plaintiff, arising out of a transaction extrinsic to the plaintiff's cause of action, whereas a "recoupment" is a reduction or rebate by the defendant of part of the plaintiff's claim because of a right in the defendant arising out of the same transaction. Zweck v. D P Way Corp., 70 Wis.2d 426, 234 N.W.2d 921, 924. See also Set-off.

Recourse. To recur. The right of a holder of a negotiable instrument to recover against a party secondarily liable, e.g., prior endorser or guarantor. Therefore, if a prior endorser signs without recourse, he exempts himself from liability for payment, but not from all warranties. U.C.C. § 3–414(1). See also Nonrecourse; Nonrecourse loan; Recourse loan; Without recourse; With recourse.

Recourse loan. Loan on which an endorser or guarantor is liable in event of default of borrower. See also Recourse; With recourse. Compare Nonrecourse loan.

Recover. To get or obtain again, to collect, to get renewed possession of; to win back. To regain, as lost property, territory, appetite, health, courage. In a narrower sense, to be successful in a suit, to collect or obtain amount, to have judgment, to obtain a favorable or final judgment, to obtain in any legal manner in contrast to voluntary payment. Olds v. General Acc.
Recovery. In old conveyancing, the party who suffered a common recovery.

Recoveree. In old conveyancing, the party who suffered a common recovery.

Recoverer. The demandant in a common recovery, after judgment has been given in his favor.

Recovery. In its most extensive sense, the restoration or vindication of a right existing in a person, by the formal judgment or decree of a competent court, at his instance and suit, or the obtaining, by such judgment, of some right or property which has been taken or withheld from him. St. Paul Fire & Marine Ins. Co. v. Wood, 242 Ark. 879, 416 S.W.2d 322, 327. This is also called a "true" recovery, to distinguish it from a "feigned" or "common" recovery.

The obtaining of a thing by the judgment of a court, as the result of an action brought for that purpose. The amount finally collected, or the amount of judgment. In re Lahm, 179 App.Div. 757, 167 N.Y.S. 217, 219. To be successful in a suit to obtain a judgment, Garza v. Chicago Health Clubs, Inc., D.C.Ill., 347 F.Supp. 955, 962.

See Common recovery; Recoupment; Repossession; Restitution.

Final recovery. The final judgment or verdict in an action. See Judgment; Verdict.

Recreant. A charge made by an accused person against the accuser; in particular a counter-charge of adultery or cruelty made by one charged with the same offense in a suit for divorce, against the person who has charged him or her. Under doctrine of "recrimination", if conduct of both husband and wife has been such as to furnish grounds for divorce neither is entitled to relief. Mason v. Mason, 276 Ala. 265, 160 So.2d 881, 882. A showing by the defendant of any cause of divorce against the plaintiff, in bar of the plaintiff's cause of divorce. And to bar divorce, complainant's misconduct need not be of equal degree with that of defendant, but must be of same general character. The defense of recrimination has been abolished in many states with the enactment of "no-fault" divorce statutes.

Recross examination. An examination of a witness by a cross-examiner subsequent to a redirect examination of the witness.

Rectification. The act or process by which something is made right or by which a wrong is adjusted. See also Restitution.

Rectification of boundaries. In old English law, the action to rectify or ascertain the boundaries of two adjoining pieces of land.

Rectification of register. In old English law, the process by which a person whose name is wrongly entered on (or omitted from) a register may compel the keeper of the register to remove (or enter) his name.

Rectify. To correct or define something which is erroneous or doubtful. Thus, where the parties to an agreement have determined to embody its terms in the appropriate and conclusive form, but the instrument meant to effect this purpose (e.g., a conveyance, settlement, etc.) is, by mutual mistake, so framed as not to express the real intention of the parties, an action may be brought to have it rectified.

Rectitudo. Lat. Right or justice; legal dues; tribute or payment.

Recto, breve de. A common law writ of right, which was of so high a nature that as other writs in real actions were only to recover the possession of the land, etc., in question, this aimed to recover the seisin and the property, and thereby both the rights of possession and property were tried together.

Recto de advocacione ecclesiae. A writ which lay at common law, where a man had right of advowson of a church, and, the parson dying, a stranger had presented.

Recto de custodia terra et heredis. A writ of right of dower where the parson dying, a stranger had presented.

Recto de dote. A writ of right of dower, which lay for a widow who had received part of her dower, and demanded the residue, against the heir of the husband or his guardian. Abolished.

Recto de dote unde nihil habet. A writ of right of dower where the widow had nothing, which lay where her deceased husband, having divers lands or tenements, had assured no dower to his wife, and she thereby was driven to sue for her thirds against the heirs or his guardian. Abolished.

Recto de rationabili parte. A writ of right of ward where the widow had nothing, which lay where her deceased husband, having divers lands or tenements, had assured no dower to his wife, and she thereby was driven to sue for her thirds against the heirs or his guardian. Abolished.

Rector. In ecclesiastical law, one who rules or governs. A name given to certain officers of the Roman Catholic Church.

The spiritual head and presiding officer of church. A clergyman elected by the members of the parish to have permanent charge of it. He is the official head of the parish and ex officio head of all parochial organizations.

In English law, he that has full possession of a parochial church. A rector (or parson) has, for the most part, the whole right to all the ecclesiastical dues in his parish; while a vicar has an appropriator over him, entitled to the best part of the profits, to whom the vicar
Rector provinciae: A rector of a parish who has not the cure of souls.

Recto sur disclaimer: An abolished writ on disclaimer.

Rectum esse: To be right in court.

Rectum, stare ad: To stand trial or accuseation.

Recuperatio, i.e., ad rem, per injuriam extortam sive restitution by the sentence of a judge of anything brought into the court. "Recovery, by referring each to each; referring rule of construction."

Recuperatio est alicujus rei in causam, alterius ad causam: Recovery is the acquisition by sentence of a judge of a thing wrongfully extorted or detained.

Recusation /rekju:zeysh(i)yow/ - In the civil law, the process by which a judge is disqualified on the ground of incompetence.

Red, raed, or rede: "rendering" from "render," to give back, and it is called "rendering" from "rend." To render is nothing more than to restore that which has been received; or, to render is as it were a redeundo, quia retro it.

Reddere, nil aliud est · quam acceptum restituere; reddens causam scientire: To render is nothing more than to restore that which has been received; or, to render is as it were a redeundo, quia retro it.

Reddidit se: In old English law, persons who willfully absented themselves from their parish church, and on whom penalties were imposed by various statutes passed during the reigns of Elizabeth and James I. Those persons who separate from the church established by law. The term was practically restricted to Roman Catholics.

Reduction /redishan/ - A surrendering or restoring; also a judicial acknowledgment that the thing in demand...
belongs to the demandant, and not to the person surrendering.

Redeem /rədiːm/. To buy back. To free property or article from mortgage or pledge by paying the debt for which it stood as security. To repurchase in a literal sense; as, to redeem one's land from a tax-sale. It implies the existence of a debt and means to rid property of that incumbrance. Talley v. Eastland, 259 Ky. 241, 82 S.W.2d 368, 372. See also Redemption.

Redeemable /rədiːməbəl/. Subject to redemption; admitting of redemption or repurchase; given or held under conditions admitting of reacquisition by purchase; as, a "redeemable pledge."

Redeemable bond. A bond which the issuer may call for payment pursuant to the terms of the bond and indenture; a callable bond.

Redeemable rights. Rights which return to the convey-or or disposer of land, etc., upon payment of the sum for which such rights are granted.

Redeemable stock. Capital stock, generally preferred, which, by its terms, may be called by the issuing corporation and paid.

Redelivery. A yielding and delivering back of a thing.

Redelivery bond. A bond given to a sheriff or other officer, who has attached or levied on personal property, to obtain the release and repossession of the property, conditioned to redeliver the property to the officer or pay him its value in case the levy or attachment is adjudged good.

Redemise /rɪdəmɪz/. A regranting of land demised or leased.

Redemption. The realization of a right to have the title of property restored free and clear of the mortgage; performance of the mortgage obligation being essential for that purpose.

The right of a debtor, and sometimes of a debtor's other creditors, to repurchase from a buyer at a forced sale property of the debtor that was seized and sold in satisfaction of a judgment or other claim against the debtor, which right usually is limited to forced sales of real property. Also, a bankruptcy term for extinguishing a lien on exempt property by making a cash payment equal to the value of the property.

The reacquisition of a security by the issuer pursuant to a provision in the security that specifies the terms on which the reacquisition may take place. A security is called for redemption when the issuer notifies the holder that the redemption privilege has been exercised. Typically, a holder of a security that has been called for redemption will have a limited period thereafter to decide whether or not to exercise a conversion right, if one exists.

A repurchase; a buying back. The act of a vendor of property in buying it back again from the purchaser at the same or an enhanced price. The process of annulling and revoking a conditional sale of property, by performance of the conditions on which it was stipulated to be revocable.

The process of cancelling and nulling a defeasible title to land, such as is created by a mortgage or a tax-sale, by paying the debt or fulfilling the other conditions. The liberation of an estate from a mortgage. Webb v. Williamson, 202 Ark. 763, 152 S.W.2d 312, 314. The liberation of a chattel from pledge or pawn, by paying the debt for which it stood as security.

Repurchase of notes, bonds, stock, bills, or other evidences of debt, by paying their value to their holders. The payment of principal and unpaid interest on bonds or other debt obligations.

Repurchase by corporation of its shares at a price equal to the net asset value of the shares on date a redemption request is received by the corporation. Kreis v. Mates Inv. Fund, Inc., D.C.Mo., 335 F.Supp. 1299, 1302. See also Stock (Stock redemption).

See also Certificate of redemption; Equitable redemption; Equity of redemption; Right of redemption; Tax redemption.

Redemptiones /rɪdɛm(ʃ)ɪˈɒwəniːz/. In old English law, heavy fines. Distinguished from misericordia (which see).

Redemption period. A time period during which a defaulted mortgage, land contract, deed of trust, etc., can be redeemed. Such period is commonly provided for by state statute.

Redemption premium. An additional price paid on the retirement of a security.

Redemption price. The price at which a bond may be redeemed before maturity, at the option of the issuing company. Such term also applies to the price the company must pay to call in certain types of preferred stock.

Redemptio operis /rɪdɛm(ʃ)ɪˈɒw əˈpwɔrəs/. Lat. In Roman law, a contract for the hiring or letting of services, or for the performance of a certain work in consideration of the payment of a stipulated price. It is the same contract as "locatio operis," but regarded from the standpoint of the one who is to do the work, and who is called "redemptor operis," while the hirer is called "locator operis."

Redeundo /rɪdiŋˈwɜːndəʊ/. Lat. Returning; in returning; while returning.

Redevance. In old French and Canadian law, dues payable by a tenant to his lord, not necessarily in money.

Red handed. Expression used in reference to suspect caught with evidence of crime on him or in his possession.

Red herring. In securities law, a preliminary prospectus that has not yet been approved by the Securities Exchange Commission or state securities commissioners. It has a red border on its front to give notice to interested parties that the securities offering is not yet approved for final distribution. It is used as a type of advertising device to encourage securities sales. See also Prospectus.
Redhibere /rɛd(h)əbɪrɪ/ Lat. In the civil law, to have again; to have back; to cause a seller to have again what he had before.

Redhibition /rɛd(h)əbɪʃən/. Avoidance of sale on account of vice or defect in thing sold which renders it either absolutely useless or its use so inconvenient and imperfect that it may be presumed that buyer would not have purchased it had he known of defects. LaFleur v. Boyce Machinery Corp., La.App., 282 So.2d 819, 821.

Redhibitory action /rɛd(h)əbɪˈtɔrɪ əˈrɪx/. In the civil law, an action for redhibition. An action to avoid a sale on account of some vice or defect in the thing sold, which renders its use impossible, or so inconvenient and imperfect that it must be supposed the buyer would not have purchased it had he known of the vice. Civ.Code La. art. 2520. An action in which buyer, alleging seller's breach of express or implied warranty, seeks to return thing sold or part thereof and to recover back all or part of price paid. Hermanos v. Matos, C.C.A.Puerto Rico, 81 F.2d 930, 931.

Redhibitory defect or vice /rɛd(h)əbɪˈˈtɔrɪ dɛˈfɛkt/ "váyəs/ In the civil law, a defect in an article sold, for which the seller may be compelled to take it back; a defect against which the seller is bound to warrant. Smith v. Max Thieme Chevrolet Co., Inc., La.App., 315 So.2d 82, 85. See Redhibition.


Redirect examination. An examination of a witness by the direct examiner subsequent to the cross-examination of the witness. See also Rehabilitation.

Rediscoun t. The act of discounting an instrument which has already been discounted as in the case of a bank which has already discounted a note and then discounts or sells it again.

Rediscount. The rate, fixed by the Federal Reserve Board, at which a Federal Reserve Bank can make loans to member banks on the security of commercial paper already discounted by such banks.

Redissein /rɛdɪˈsɪjən/. In old English law, a second disesein of a person of the same tenements, and by the same disseisor, by whom he was before disseised. 3 Bl.Comm. 188.

Redistribution /rɛdɪˈstraʃəbɪˈˌwəshan/. In gambling, pay-off to holders of winning tickets. Delaware Steeplechase & Race Ass'n v. Wise, 2 Terry (Del.) 587, 27 A.2d 357, 361.

Reditus /rɛdɪˈtəs/. Lat. A revenue or return; income or profit; specifically, rent.

Reditus albi /rɛdɪˈtəs əlˈbɛ/. White rent; blanche farm; rent payable in silver or other money.

Reditus assisus /rɛdɪˈtəs əˈsɪʒəs/. A set or standing rent.

Redhibition. An action to avoid a sale on account of some vice or defect in the thing sold, which renders its use impossible, or so inconvenient and imperfect that it may be presumed that buyer would not have purchased it had he known of defects. LaFleur v. Boyce Machinery Corp., La.App., 282 So.2d 819, 821.

Rediscoun t. The act of discounting an instrument which has already been discounted as in the case of a bank which has already discounted a note and then discounts or sells it again.

Rediscount. The rate, fixed by the Federal Reserve Board, at which a Federal Reserve Bank can make loans to member banks on the security of commercial paper already discounted by such banks.

Redissein /rɛdɪˈsɪjən/. In old English law, a second disesein of a person of the same tenements, and by the same disseisor, by whom he was before disseised. 3 Bl.Comm. 188.

Redistribution /rɛdɪˈstraʃəbɪˈˌwəshan/. In gambling, pay-off to holders of winning tickets. Delaware Steeplechase & Race Ass'n v. Wise, 2 Terry (Del.) 587, 27 A.2d 357, 361.

Reditus /rɛdɪˈtəs/. Lat. A revenue or return; income or profit; specifically, rent.

Reditus albi /rɛdɪˈtəs əlˈbɛ/. White rent; blanche farm; rent payable in silver or other money.

Reditus assisus /rɛdɪˈtəs əˈsɪʒəs/. A set or standing rent.

Redhibition. An action to avoid a sale on account of some vice or defect in the thing sold, which renders its use impossible, or so inconvenient and imperfect that it may be presumed that buyer would not have purchased it had he known of defects. LaFleur v. Boyce Machinery Corp., La.App., 282 So.2d 819, 821.

Rediscoun t. The act of discounting an instrument which has already been discounted as in the case of a bank which has already discounted a note and then discounts or sells it again.

Rediscount. The rate, fixed by the Federal Reserve Board, at which a Federal Reserve Bank can make loans to member banks on the security of commercial paper already discounted by such banks.

Redissein /rɛdɪˈsɪjən/. In old English law, a second disesein of a person of the same tenements, and by the same disseisor, by whom he was before disseised. 3 Bl.Comm. 188.

Redistribution /rɛdɪˈstraʃəbɪˈˌwəshan/. In gambling, pay-off to holders of winning tickets. Delaware Steeplechase & Race Ass'n v. Wise, 2 Terry (Del.) 587, 27 A.2d 357, 361.

Reditus /rɛdɪˈtəs/. Lat. A revenue or return; income or profit; specifically, rent.

Reditus albi /rɛdɪˈtəs əlˈbɛ/. White rent; blanche farm; rent payable in silver or other money.

Reditus assisus /rɛdɪˈtəs əˈsɪʒəs/. A set or standing rent.

Redition into possession. The act of exercising the right conferred by a chose in action, so as to convert it
into a chose in possession; thus, a debt is reduced into possession by payment.


**Reduction to possession.** Conversion of a right existing as a claim into actual custody and enjoyment. Newell v. McLaughlin, 126 Conn. 138, 9 A.2d 815, 819.

**Reduction to practice.** As respects priority of invention for purposes of patentability is accomplished when inventor's conception is embodied in such form as to render it capable of practical and successful use. Pyrene-Minimax Corporation v. Palmer, 67 App.D.C. 33, 89 F.2d 505, 510. But device need not be perfect or commercial success. Pierson v. Beck, Cust. & Pat.App., 40 F.2d 769, 770.

**Redundancy.** Introducing superfluous matter into a legal instrument; particularly the insertion in a pleading of matters foreign, extraneous, and irrelevant to that which is intended to answer. In re Wise's Estate, 144 Neb. 273, 13 N.W.2d 146, 151. Redundant matter in pleadings may be ordered stricken on motion. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(f).

**Re-enact.** To enact again; to revive.

**Re-enactment rule.** If the legislature enacts again a statute which had long continued executive construction by an agency, it can be said that the legislature has adopted that construction.

**Re-entry.** The act of resuming the possession of lands or tenements in pursuance of a right which party exercising it reserved to himself when he quit his former possession. The right reserved by a grantor to enter the premises on breach of a condition of the conveyance. See also Repossession.


**Reeve /ryev/.** An ancient English officer of justice inferior in rank to an alderman. He was a ministerial officer appointed to execute process, keep the King's peace, and put the laws in execution. He witnessed all contracts and bargains, brought offenders to justice and delivered them to punishment, took bail for such as were to appear at the county court, and presided at the court or folkmote. He was also called gerefa.

There were several kinds of reeves, as, the shire-gerefa, shire-reeve or sheriff; the heh-gerefa, or high-sheriff; tithing-reeve, burgher or borough-reeve.

*Land reeve.* See *Land.*

**Re-examination.** An examination of a witness after a cross-examination, upon matters arising out of such cross-examination.

**Re-exchange.** The damages or expenses caused by the dishonor and protest of a bill of exchange in a foreign country, where it was payable, and by its return to the place where it was drawn or indorsed, and its being there taken up.

**Re-export.** The act of exporting a product which has been imported and left relatively unchanged in form before exporting again.

**Re-extent.** In old English practice, a second extent made upon lands or tenements, upon complaint made that the former extent was partially performed.

**Re. fa. lo. /ryi fih low/.** The abbreviation of "recordari facias loquelam," (q.v.).

**Referee /rifseryi/.** To bereave, take away, rob.

**Reflection /rifsēkhan/.** In the civil law, reparation; re-establishment of a building.

**Refer.** When a case or action involves matters of account or other intricate details which require minute examination, and for that reason are not fit to be brought before a jury, it is common to refer the whole case, or some part of it, to the decision of an auditor, master, or referee, and the case is then said to be referred. See Referee; Reference.

Taking this word in its strict, technical use, it relates to a mode of determining questions which is distinguished from "arbitration," in that the latter word imports submission of a controversy without any lawsuit having been brought, while "reference" imports a lawsuit pending, and an issue framed or question raised which (and not the controversy itself) is sent out. Thus, arbitration is resorted to instead of any judicial proceeding; while reference is one mode of decision employed in the course of a judicial proceeding.

To point, allude, direct, or make reference to. This is the use of the word in conveyancing and in literature, where a word or sign introduced for the purpose of directing the reader's attention to another place in the deed, book, document, etc., is said to "refer" him to such other connection.

**Referee.** A person to whom a cause pending in a court is referred by the court, to take testimony, hear the parties, and report thereon to the court. Person who is appointed by court to exercise certain judicial powers, to take testimony, to hear parties, and report his findings. Department of Motor Vehicles v. Superior Court for Los Angeles County, 271 Cal.App.2d 770, 76 Cal.Rptr. 804, 806. He is an officer exercising judicial powers, and is an arm of the court for a specific purpose. Segal v. Jackson, 183 Misc. 460, 48 N.Y.S.2d 877, 879. Similar functions are performed by auditors, assessors, or masters (q.v.). See Fed.R.Civ.P. 53. See also Magistrate; Master; Reference.

**Referee in bankruptcy.** An officer appointed by the courts of bankruptcy under the Bankruptcy Act of 1898 (11 U.S.C.A. § 1) corresponding to the "registers in bankruptcy" under earlier statutes having administrative and quasi-judicial functions under the bankruptcy law, and whose functions and powers were to administer proceedings under the federal Bankruptcy Act (q.v.). Such referees (called "bankruptcy judges" after 1973) were abolished by the 1978 Bankruptcy Code; their
functions now being performed by Bankruptcy Court judges.

Reference. The act of referring a case to a referee, auditor, or master to find facts and submit report to the court. The document by which the reference is made. Fed.R.Civil P. 53. See also Master; Referee.

In contracts, an agreement to submit to arbitration; the act of parties in submitting their controversy to chosen referees or arbitrators.

A person who will provide information for you about your character, credit, etc. The act of sending or directing one person to another, for information or advice as to the character, solvency, standing, etc., of a third person, who desires to open business relations with the first, or to obtain credit with him.

Reference in case of need. When a person draws or indorses a bill of exchange, he sometimes adds the name of a person to whom it may be presented "in case of need"; i.e., in case it is dishonored by the original drawee or acceptor.

Reference statutes. Statutes which refer to other statutes and make them applicable to the subject of legislation. Their object is to incorporate into the act of which they are a part the provisions of other statutes by reference and adoption. State ex rel. School Dist. of Kansas City v. Lee, 334 Mo. 513, 66 S.W.2d 521.

Referendarius /ref'erendair'i�əs/. An officer by whom the order of causes was laid before the Roman emperor, the desires or petitioners made known, and answers returned to them.

Referendary /ref'erændəri'yər/. In Saxon law, a master of requests; an officer to whom petitions to the king were referred.

Referendo singula singulis /ref'erendɔ sɪŋɡ(y)lə sɪŋɡ(y)ləsləs/. Lat. Referring individual or separate words to separate subjects; making a distributive reference of words in an instrument; a rule of construction.

Referendum /ref'erændəm/. The process of referring to the electorate for approval a proposed new state constitution or amendment (constitutional referendum) or of a law passed by the legislature (statutory referendum). Right constitutionally reserved to people of state, or local subdivision thereof, to have submitted for their approval or rejection, under prescribed conditions, any law or part of law passed by lawmaking body. Anne Arundel County v. McDonough, 277 Md. 271, 354 A.2d 788, 796. Not all state constitutions make provision for referendum process. See also Initiative; Plebiscite; Proposition.

In international law, a communication sent by a diplomatic representative to his home government, in regard to matters presented to him which he is unable or unwilling to decide without further instructions.

Refinance. To finance again or anew; to pay off existing debts with funds secured from new debt; to extend the maturity date and/or increase the amount of an existing debt; to arrange for a new payment schedule. The discharge of an obligation with funds acquired through the creation of a new debt, often at a different interest rate. See also Debt adjustment; Recapitalization.

Reform. To correct, rectify, amend, remodel. Instruments inter partes may be reformed, when defective, by a court. By this is meant that the court, after ascertaining the real and original intention of the parties to a deed or other instrument (which intention they failed to sufficiently express, through some error, mistake of fact, or inadvertence), will decree that the instrument be held and construed as if it fully and technically expressed that intention. See also Reformation.

Reformation. A court-ordered correction of a written instrument to cause it to reflect the true intentions of the parties. Equitable remedy used to reframe written contracts to reflect accurately real agreement between contracting parties when, either through mutual mistake or unilateral mistake coupled with actual or equitable fraud by other party, the writing does not embody contract as actually made. Mutual of Omaha Ins. Co. v. Russell, C.A.Kan., 402 F.2d 393, 344.

If by mistake of fact as to the contents of a written agreement or conveyance, or by mistake of law as to its legal effect, the writing does not conform to the agreement of the parties to it, the writing can be reformed to accord with the agreement. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 8D.

Reformation means doing over to bring about a better result, correction or rectification. Tuel v. Gladden, 294 Or. 1, 379 P.2d 553, 555.

See also Reform.

Reformatory. A penal institution for youthful offenders where the emphasis is on reformation of the juvenile's behavior.

Refreshing recollection. See Recollection; Recorded past recollection; Refreshing the memory.

Refreshing the memory. The act of a witness who consults his documents, memoranda, or books, to bring more distinctly to his recollection the details of past events or transactions, concerning which he is testifying. See Fed.Evid.R. 612. See also Past recollection recorded; Recollection; Recorded past recollection.

Refund, n. As generally referred to in connection with income taxes, is the amount a taxpayer or reporting entity would receive from the government due to an overpayment of taxes. See also Rebate.

Refund, v. To repay or restore; to return money in restitution or repayment; e.g., to refund overpaid taxes; to refund purchase price of returned goods. See also Rebate; Refund claim; Refunds.

To fund again or anew; specifically, finance, to borrow, usually by the sale of bonds, in order to pay off an existing loan with the proceeds. Street Improvement Dist. No. 315 v. Arkansas Highway Commission, 190 Ark. 1045, 83 S.W.2d 81, 82. See also Recapitalization; Refinance.
Refund claim. A request directed to the Internal Revenue Service for repayment (i.e. refund) of taxes overpaid.

Refunding. Type of refinancing (q.v.) in which the issuer of bonds replaces outstanding bonds with a new issue. In general, any act of repayment of a loan or money advanced. See also Recapitalization; Refinance.

Refunding bond. A bond which replaces or pays off outstanding bond which holder surrenders in exchange for new security. Fore v. Alabama State Bridge Corporation, 242 Ala. 455, 6 So.2d 508, 512. Also a bond given to an executor by a legatee, upon receiving payment of the legacy, conditioned to refund the same, or so much of it as may be necessary, if the assets prove deficient.

Refunds. Money received by the government or its officers which, for any cause, are to be refunded or restored to the parties paying them; such as excessive duties or taxes, duties paid on goods destroyed by accident, duties received on goods which are re-exported, etc. See also Rebate; Refund.

Refusal. The act of one who has, by law, a right and power of having or doing something of advantage, and declines it. Also, the declaration of a request or demand, or the omission to comply with some requirement of law, as the result of a positive intention to disobey. In the latter sense, the word is often coupled with "neglect," as if a party shall "neglect or refuse" to pay a tax, file an official bond, obey an order of court, etc. But "neglect" signifies a mere omission of a duty, which may happen through inattention, dilatoriness, mistake, or inability to perform, while "refusal" implies the positive denial of an application or command, or at least a mental determination not to comply. A rejection, a denial of what is asked. Board of Public Instruction of Palm Beach County, Fla. v. Cohen, C.A.Fla., 413 F.2d 1201, 1203. See also Rejection; Renunciation; Repudiation; Rescind.

As used in the context of the implied consent law simply means that an arrestee, after having been requested to take the breathalyzer test, declines to do so of his own volition. Rogers v. King, Mo.App., 684 S.W.2d 390, 393.

Refuse, v. /rəˈfyʊər/. To deny, decline, reject. "Fail" is distinguished from "refuse" in that "refuse" involves an act of the will, while "fail" may be an act of inevitable necessity. Maestas v. American Metal Co. of New Mexico, 37 N.M. 203, 20 P.2d 924, 928.

Refuse, n. /ˈrɛfjuːr/. That which is refused or rejected as useless or worthless. Worthless matter, rubbish, scum, leavings. In statute prohibiting discharge into navigable waters of refuse, "refuse" includes all foreign substances and pollutants other than liquid sewage. U. S. v. Kennebec Log-Driving Co., D.C.Me., 399 F.Supp. 754, 757.

Refutantia /ˈrɛfjuwəntʃiə/.. In old English law, an acquittance or acknowledgment of renouncing all future claim.

Regale episcoporum /rəˈɡeɪliə əˈpɪskəpɔrəm/. The temporal rights and privileges of a bishop.

Regalia /rəˈɡɛliə/. An abbreviation of “jura regalia,” royal rights, or those rights which a King or Queen has by virtue of his or her prerogative, comprising: power of judicature; power of life and death; power of war and peace; masterless goods; assessments; minting of money. Owners of counties palatine were formerly said to have “jura regalia” in their counties as fully as the king in his palace. 1 Bl.Comm. 117. The term is sometimes used in the same sense in the Spanish law.

Also, the crown, sceptre and jewels used at a coronation.

Regalia facere /rəˈɡɛliə fəˈsɛriə/.. To do homage or fealty to the sovereign by a bishop when he is invested with the regalia.

Regard. In old English law, inspection; supervision. Also a reward, fee, or perquisite.

Regardant /rəˈɡərdənt/. A term which was applied, in feudal law, to a villein annexed to a manor, and having charge to do all base services within the same, and to see the same freed from all things that might annoy his lord. Such a villein regardant was thus opposed to a villein en Gros, who was transferable by deed from one owner to another.

Regarder of a forest. In old English law, an ancient officer of the forest, whose duty it was to take a view of the forest hunts, and to inquire concerning trespasses, offenses, etc.

Regard of the forest. In old English law, the oversight or inspection of it, or the office and province of the regarder, who is to go through the whole forest, and every bailiwick in it, before the holding of the sessions of the forest, or justice-seat, to see and inquire after trespassers, and for the survey of dogs.

Rege inconscullo /rəˈdʒi jənˈkænsəlwu/. Lat. In old English law, a writ issued from the sovereign to the judges, not to proceed in a cause which may prejudice the crown, until advised.

Regency. Rule; government; kingship; office or government of regent, or body of regents, during rule of regent. The man or body of men intrusted with the vicarious government of a kingdom during the minority, absence, insanity, or other disability of the King.

Regent. A governor or ruler. One who vicariously administers the government of a kingdom, in the name of the king, during the latter's minority or other disability.

A master, governor, director, or superintendent of a public institution, particularly a college or university. Board of Regents is the governing body of a state university or college system.

In the canon law, it signifies a master or professor of a college.


Regia dignitas est indivisibilis, et quaelibet alia derivativa dignitas est simulter indivisibilis /rɪˈʒi dɪˈnɪvɪskɪliə əˈdɪvɪskɪliə/ dignitās est indavażibalās ēt kwīlalotē ĭyliyə
Regicide /réjáasý/ The murder of a sovereign; also the person who commits such murder.

Regidor /réjiyódor/. In Spanish law, one of a body, never exceeding twelve, who formed a part of the ayuntamiento. The office of regidor was held for life; that is to say, during the pleasure of the supreme authority. In most places the office was purchased; in some cities, however, they were elected by persons of the district, called "capitulares."

Régime /reyziyım/. In French law, a system of rules or regulations.

Régime dotal /reyziyım dótál/. The dot, being the property which the wife brings to the husband as her contribution to the support of the burdens of the marriage, and which may either extend as well to future as to present property, or be expressly confined to the present property of the wife, is subject to certain regulations which are summarized in the phrase "régime dotal." The husband has the entire administration during the marriage; but, as a rule, where the dot consists of immovables, neither the husband nor the wife, nor both of them together, can either sell or mortgage it. The dot is returnable upon the dissolution of the marriage, whether by death or otherwise.

Régime en communauté /reyziyım on komyyım-owtew/. The community of interests between husband and wife which arises upon their marriage. It is either (1) legal or (2) conventional, the former existing in the absence of any "agreement" properly so called, and arising from a mere declaration of community; the latter arising from an "agreement," properly so called.

Regimiento /réjiyımíyéntow/. In Spanish law, the body of regidores, who never exceeded twelve, forming a part of the municipal council, or ayuntamiento, in every capital of a jurisdiction.

Regina /rajáyın/. Lat. The Queen.

Regio assensu /riyj,iyow aséns(y)ow/. A writ whereby the sovereign gives his assent to the election of a bishop.

Register, v. To record formally and exactly; to enroll; to enter precisely in a list or the like. Los Angeles County v. Craig, 38 Cal.App.2d 58, 100 P.2d 818, 820. To make correspond exactly one with another; to fit correctly in a relative position; to be in correct alignment one with another. Cover v. Schwartz, Cust. & Pat.App., 28 C.C.P.A. 831, 116 F.2d 512, 515. See also Record.

Register, n. An officer authorized by law to keep a record called a "register" or "registry."

A book of public facts such as births, deaths and marriages (also called a registry), or the public official who keeps such book. Other examples of public record books are the register of patents (a list of all patents granted) and the register of ships (kept by customs). Other examples of public record keeping officials are the register of copyrights, register of deeds (land records) and the register of wills (clerk of probate court). They are often called "Recorder" or "Registrar."

See also Federal Register.

Registered. Entered or recorded in some official register or record or list.

Registered bond. A bond entered on the books of the issuing corporation or of its transfer agent in the name of the purchaser, whose name also appears on the face of the bonds. Either principal alone or both principal and interest may be registered.

A bond the number of which is recorded by the seller in the name of the purchaser and which only the latter, or one legally authorized to act for him, can redeem. Principal of such a bond and interest, if registered as to interest, is paid to the owner listed on the books of the issuer, as opposed to a bearer bond where the possessor of the bond is entitled to interest and principal.

The bonds of the United States government (and of many municipal and private corporations) are either registered or "coupon bonds." In the case of a registered bond, the name of the owner or lawful holder is entered in a register or record, and it is not negotiable or transferable except by an entry on the register, and checks or warrants are sent to the registered holder for the successive installments of interest as they fall due. A bond with interest coupons attached is transferable by mere delivery, and the coupons are payable, as due, to the person who shall present them for payment. But the bond issues of many private corporations now provide that the individual bonds "may be registered as to principal," leaving the interest coupons payable to bearer, or that they may be registered as to both principal and interest, at the option of the holder.

Registered check. A check purchased by a person at a bank and drawn on funds of the bank that have been specially set aside to cover the check, though not certified by the bank; loosely called a money order. Compare Money order.


Registered mail. Type of special mailing privilege given by the U.S. Postal Service for an extra fee and which provides insurance of its delivery up to certain amount.

Registered representative. A person who has met the qualifications set by law or regulations (of e.g. SEC and New York Stock Exchange) to sell securities to the public.

Registered securities. See Registered bond; Registered stock; Registration of securities; Registration statement.

Registered stock. Stock issue that has been registered with Securities and Exchange Commission as a new issue or secondary offering. 15 U.S.C.A. § 77c et seq. See also Registration of securities; Registration statement.
Registered tonnage. The registered tonnage of a vessel is the capacity or cubical contents of the ship, or the amount of weight which she will carry, as ascertained in some proper manner and entered on an official register or record.

Registered trademark. A trademark filed in the United States Patent and Trademark office, with the necessary description and other statements required by the act of congress, and there duly recorded, securing its exclusive use to the person causing it to be registered.


Registered voters. Persons whose names are placed upon the registration books provided by law as the record or memorial of the duly qualified voters of the state or county. See also Qualified voter.

Register in bankruptcy. An officer of the courts of bankruptcy, under the earlier acts of congress having substantially the same powers and duties as the "referees in bankruptcy" under the Act of 1898 (11 U.S.C. A.). See Referee in bankruptcy.

Register of deeds. The name given in some states to the officer whose duty is to record deeds, mortgages, and other instruments affecting realty in the official books provided and kept for that purpose; also commonly called "registrar" or "recorder" of deeds.

Register of land office. Formerly, a federal officer appointed for each federal land district, to take charge of the local records and attend to the preliminary matters connected with the sale, preemption, or other disposal of the public lands within the district.

Register of ships. A register kept by the collectors of customs, in which the names, ownership, and other facts relative to merchant vessels are required by law to be entered. This register is evidence of the nationality and privileges of an American ship. The certificate of such registration, given by the collector to the owner or master of the ship, is also called the ship's register.

Register of the Treasury. An officer of the United States Treasury, whose duty is to keep all accounts of the receipt and expenditure of public money and of debts due to or from the United States, to preserve adjusted accounts with vouchers and certificates, to record warrants drawn upon the treasury, to sign and issue government securities, and take charge of the registry of vessels under United States laws.


Register of wills. An officer in some of the states, whose function is to record and preserve all wills admitted to probate, to issue letters testamentary or of administration, to receive and file accounts of executors, etc., and generally to act as the clerk of the probate court.

Registrar's court. A court, formerly in the state of Pennsylvania which had jurisdiction in matters of probate. See Orphan's Courts.

Registrant. One who registers; particularly, one who registers anything (e.g., a trademark) for the purpose of securing a right or privilege granted by law on condition of such registration.

Registrar /rejstrər/. An officer who has the custody and charge of keeping of a registry or register. Person in educational institution in charge of registering students for enrollment, maintaining academic records, etc. Person in hospital responsible for admitting of patients.

An agent, usually a bank or trust company, appointed by a corporation to keep records of the names of bond and stockholders and distributions of earnings. See Registration of securities.

Registrarius /rejstrər(i)əs/. In old English law, a notary; a registrar or register.

Registrar of deeds. A term used in some states to describe the person in charge of recorded instruments affecting land title. Also commonly called a recorder or register (q.v.).

Registration. Recording; enrolling; inserting in an official register. Enrollment, as registration of voters, registration for school, etc. The act of making a list, catalogue, schedule, or register, particularly of an official character, or of making entries therein.

Any schedule containing a list of voters, the being upon which constitutes a prerequisite to vote.

Land. System by which owner of real property may petition court for certificate of title by which state certifies such title as being in the owner whose name appears on certificate of title. See, e.g., Mass.G.L. c. 185, §§ 26 et seq. See also Torrens title system.

Registration of securities. Recording in the official books of the company of the name and address of the holder of each bond or certificate of stock, with the date of its issue, and, in the case of a transfer of stock from one holder to another, the names of both parties and such other details as will identify the transaction and preserve an official record of its essential facts. Such information is required for paying of dividends, mailing of proxies, annual reports, etc.

Statutory procedure requiring the filing with the S.E.C. of various documents including a prospectus in order for securities to be publicly offered. Clearance must be obtained from the S.E.C. before the securities may be sold. There is no ceiling relative to the number of shares or dollar amount that may be registered. 15 U.S.C. § 77f et seq. See also Registered stock; Registration statement; Regulation A; Shelf registration.

Registration statement. Document required by the Securities Act of 1933 of most companies wishing to issue securities to the public or by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 of a company wishing to have its securities traded in public markets. The statement discloses financial data, purpose of securities offering, and other items of interest to potential investors. Such statements must be submitted to and approved by the S.E.C. 15 U.S.C.A. § 77f et seq. See Letter of comment; Prospectus; Registration of securities; Regulation A.
Registrum brevium /rajistram bríyviyam/. The register of writs (q.v.).

Registry. A register, or book authorized or recognized by law, kept for the recording or registration of facts or documents.

The list or record of ships subject to the maritime regulations of a particular country. The listing of a vessel at a custom house under the name of the country whose flag it flies, though such flag is not necessarily indicative of the nationality of the owner. Generally, "registry" applies to vessels in foreign commerce, whereas "enrollment" refers to coastwise navigation. R. C. Craig Limited v. Ships of Sea Inc., D.C.Ga., 345 F.Supp. 1066, 1070.

Registry of deeds. See Register of deeds; Registrar of deeds.


Regnal years /regnal yriz/. Statutes of the British parliament are usually cited by the name and year of the sovereign in whose reign they were enacted, and the successive years of the reign of any king or queen are denominated the "regnal years." Since 1963, acts of Parliament have been numbered by the calendar year without reference to the regnal year.

Regnant /regnant/. One having authority as a king; one in the exercise of royal authority.

Reg. Orig. An abbreviation of "Registrum Originale," the register of original writs.


Regrant /riygrânt/. In the English law of real property, when, after a person has made a grant, the property granted comes back to him (e.g., by escheat or forfeiture), and he grants it again, he is said to regrant it. The phrase is chiefly used in the law of copyholds.

Regrating. In old English law, the offense of buying or getting into one's hands at a fair or market any provisions, corn, or other dead victual, with the intention of selling the same again in the same fair or market, or in some other within four miles thereof, at a higher price. The offender was termed a "regrator."

Regress. To return, go back or re-enter. Used principally in the phrase "free entry, egress, and regress" but it is also used to signify the reentry of a person who has been disseised of land.

Regressive tax. A tax levied at rates which increase less rapidly than the increase of the tax base, thus bearing more heavily on poorer taxpayers. Tax for which the rate decreases as the taxed base, such as income, increases. Compare Progressive tax.

Regs. An abbreviation for U.S. Treasury Department Regulations. See Regulations.
A memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, in any form, of acts, events, conditions, opinions, or diagnoses, made at or near the time by, or from information transmitted by, a person with knowledge, if kept in the course of a regularly conducted business activity, and if it was the regular practice of that business activity to make the memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, all as shown by the testimony of the custodian or other qualified witness, is not excluded by the hearsay rule, unless the source of information or the method or circumstances of preparation indicate lack of trustworthiness. Fed.Evid.R. 803(6); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1732. See Business entry rule.

For purposes of the Uniform Business Records Act, "regular course of business" means in the inherent nature of the business in question, and in the method systematically employed for the conduct of the business as a business. Missouri Valley Walnut Co. v. Snider, Mo.App., 569 S.W.2d 324, 328.

In commercial law, a requirement for due negotiation of a document of title that limits U.C.C. Article 7's good-faith-purchase protection to normal and usual mercantile dealings in the trade.

Term is also descriptive of sales which are ordinarily made by a business in contrast to a bulk sale.

Regular entries. Entries made in books of account in regular course of business. See also Regular course of business.

Regulariter non valet pactum de re mea non alienanda /régyalértar nón váéptam diy ríy miýa nón éyliynánda/. It is a rule that a compact not to alienate my property is not binding.

Regularly /régyaláliy/. At fixed and certain intervals, regular in point of time. In accordance with some consistent or periodical rule or practice.

Regular on its face. Process is "regular on its face" when it proceeds from a court, officer, or body having authority of law to issue process of that nature, and is legal in form and contains nothing to notify or fairly apprise any one that it is issued without authority.

Regular use. Term, for purposes of exclusionary language of automobile liability policy excluding coverage where automobile was "furnished for regular use," is defined as continuous use, uninterrupted normal use for all purposes, without limitation as to use, and customary use as opposed to occasional use or special use. Central Sec. Mut. Ins. Co. v. DePinto, 9 Kan.App.2d 85, 673 P.2d 122, 124.

Regulate. To fix, establish, or control; to adjust by rule, method, or established mode; to direct by rule or restriction; to subject to governing principles or laws. The power of Congress to regulate commerce is the power to enact all appropriate legislation for its protection or advancement; to adopt measures to promote its growth and insure its safety; to foster, protect, control, and restrain. Virginian Ry. Co. v. System Federation No. 40, Railway Employees Department of American Federation of Labor, C.C.A.Va., 84 F.2d 641, 650. It is also power to prescribe rule by which commerce is to be governed, and embraces prohibitory regulations. United States v. Darby, 312 U.S. 100, 657, 61 S.Ct. 451, 465, 85 L.Ed. 609. Regulate means to govern or direct according to rule or to bring under control of constituted authority, to limit and prohibit, to arrange in proper order, and to control that which already exists. Farmington River Co. v. Town Plan and Zoning Commission of Town of Farmington, 25 Conn.Sup. 125, 197 A.2d 653, 660.

Regulation. The act of regulating; a rule or order prescribed for management or government; a regulating principle; a precept. Rule of order prescribed by superior or competent authority relating to action of those under its control. Regulation is rule or order having force of law issued by executive authority of government (e.g. by federal administrative agency). State ex rel. Villines v. Freeman, Okl., 370 P.2d 307, 309. See Regulations.


Regulation J. Administrative rules issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System governing the collection of checks and transfer of funds, directly or indirectly, through federal Reserve Banks.

Regulation T. Securities and Exchange Commission regulation governing extension of credit by securities brokers to customers. See Margin account.


Regulation charge. Charge exacted for privilege or as condition precedent to carrying on business. See also Privilege (Privilege tax).

Regulation of an executive department. The general rules relating to the subject on which a department acts, made by the head of the department under some act of Congress conferring power to make such regulations, and thereby give to them the force of law. State ex rel. Kaser v. Leonard, 164 Or. 579, 102 P.2d 197.

Regulations. Such are issued by various governmental departments to carry out the intent of the law. Agencies issue regulations to guide the activity of those regulated by the agency and of their own employees and to ensure uniform application of the law. Regulations are not the work of the legislature and do not have the effect of law in theory. In practice, however, because of the intricacies of judicial review of administrative action, regulations can have an important effect in determining the outcome of cases involving regulatory activity. United States Government regulations appear first in the Federal Register, published five days a week, and are subsequently arranged by subject in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Treasury Regulations. Treasury Department Regulations (abbr. "Treas. Regs.") represent the position of the
Internal Revenue Service as to how the Internal Revenue Code is to be interpreted. Their purpose is to provide taxpayers and I.R.S. personnel with rules of general and specific application to the various provisions of the tax law. Such regulations are published in the Federal Register and in tax services.

Truth-in-Lending Act. See Regulation Z.

Regulatory agency. See Administrative agency.

Rehabilitation. Investing or clothing again with some right, authority, or dignity. Restoring person or thing to a former capacity; reinstating; qualifying again. In re Coleman, D.C.Ky., 21 F.Supp. 923, 924, 925. Restoration of individual to his greatest potential, whether physically, mentally, socially, or vocationally. Jones v. Grinnel Corp., 117 R.I. 44, 362 A.2d 139, 143. For rehabilitation of debtor, see Bankruptcy proceedings; Wage earner's plan.

Alimony. Term "rehabilitative alimony" contemplates sums necessary to assist a divorced person in regaining a useful and constructive role in society through vocational or therapeutic training or retraining and for the further purpose of preventing financial hardship on society or individual during the rehabilitative process. Sever v. Sever, Fla.App., 467 So.2d 492, 494.

Corporation. Attempt to conserve and administer assets of insolvent corporation in hope of its eventual return from financial stress to solvency. In re Title & Mortgage Guarantee Co. of Buffalo, 152 Misc. 428, 274 N.Y.S. 270. Contemplates continuance of corporate life and activities, and its effort to restore and reinstate corporation to former condition of successful operation and solvency. New York Title & Mortgage Co. v. Friedman, 153 Misc. 697, 276 N.Y.S. 72. See Bankruptcy Code, Ch. 11 (11 U.S.C.A.). See also Bankruptcy proceedings; Receivership; Reorganization.

Witness. After cross examination, a witness whose credibility has suffered may be examined again (redirect examination) to improve his standing with the trier of fact in matters covered on cross examination. This process is called "rehabilitation" of the witness. See Fed.R.Evid. 608(a).

Rehearing. Second consideration of cause for purpose of calling to court's or administrative board's attention any error, omission, or oversight in first consideration. A retrial of issues which presumes notice to parties entitled thereto and opportunity for them to be heard. Yee v. State Board of Equalization of California, 16 Cal. App.2d 417, 60 P.2d 322, 323. Reconsideration of a case by the same court in which the original determination was made. Kerr-McGee Nuclear Corp. v. New Mexico Environmental Imp. Bd., App., 97 N.M. 88, 637 P.2d 38, 46. Administrative decisions and determinations in social security cases may be reopened for "good cause" and other specified grounds. See also Reargument; Retrial; Trial (Trial de novo).

Rehypothecation /rihyapəθəkéýshan/. To pledge to another or to transfer to another a note, goods, or other collateral which have been already pledged; e.g. a broker may pledge securities pledged to him by a customer (under e.g. a margin account) to finance his borrowings from a bank.

Reif /riyf/. A robbery.

Reification. The embodiment of a right to the payment of money in an instrument so that transfer of the instrument transfers also the right. The term can also refer generally to the embodiment of any other property in a writing, which writing represents the property.

Rei interventus /riyay intervénτα/. Lat. Things intervening; that is, things done by one of the parties to a contract, in the faith of its validity, and with the assent of the other party, and which have so affected his situation that the other will not be allowed to repudiate his obligation, although originally it was imperfect.

Reimburse. To pay back, to make restoration, to repay that expended; to indemnify, or make whole. Los Angeles County v. Frisbie, 19 Cal.2d 634, 122 P.2d 526. See also Restitution.

Reimbursement. With respect to a surety, the common-law right to get indemnity, or otherwise recoup, from the principal debtor the value of the surety's performance in satisfying the principal debtor's duty. Also refers to the right of an issuer of a letter of credit to recoup from its customer upon duly honoring the credit.

Reincorporation. A new incorporation of a business which had already been incorporated. Also, a new incorporation of a document by reference which had previously been incorporated by reference but subsequently disassociated.

Reinstall. To reinstall; to reestablish; to place again in a former state, condition, or office; to restore to a state or position from which the object or person had been removed. Lowry v. Aetna Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 120 S.W.2d 505, 507.

Reinstall a case. To place case again in same position as before dismissal. United States v. Green, C.C.A. Mont., 107 F.2d 19, 22.

Reinstatement. In insurance, a restoration of the insured's rights under a policy which has lapsed or been cancelled. To reinstate a policy holder or one who has allowed his policy to lapse does not mean new insurance or taking out a new policy, but does mean that the insured has been restored to all the benefits accruing to him under the policy contract, the original policy. See also Reinstatement.

Reinsurance. A contract by which an insurer procures a third person to insure him against loss or liability by reason of original insurance. A contract that one insurer makes with another to protect the latter from a risk already assumed. It binds the reinsurer to pay to the reinsured the whole loss sustained in respect to the subject of the insurance to the extent to which he is reinsured. Also the substitution, with the consent of the insured, of a second insurer for the first, so that the original insurer is released.

An agreement to indemnify the assured, partially or altogether, against a risk assumed by it in policy issued


Reinsured. An insurer who is insured against loss under its policies.

Reinsurer. An insurance carrier which insures insurers.

Reintegration. The restoration of a part to the whole after separation. Term may be used in connection with documents to be read or understood together.

Republican interest voluntates defunctorum effectum sortiri /riyay tárpas nálam mändétyam ést/. The mandate of an immoral thing is void. A contract of mandate requiring an illegal or immoral act to be done has no legal obligation.

Rejection. An offeree's communication to an offeror that the offeree refuses to accept the terms of the proposal made by the offeror. See Counteroffer; Non-acceptance; Refusal; Repudiation; Rescission of contract.

Rejoin. In common-law pleading, to answer a plaintiff's replication in an action at law, by some matter of fact.

Rejoiner. In common-law pleading, the second pleading on the part of the defendant, being his answer to the plaintiff's replication. Rejoiner occurs during the trial stage where the defendant answers the plaintiff's rebuttal.

Rejoining gratis /rajóynír gréytas/. In common law pleading, rejoining voluntarily, or without being required to do so by a rule to rejoin. When a defendant was under terms to rejoin gratis, he had to deliver a rejoinder, without putting the plaintiff to the necessity and expense of obtaining a rule to rejoin.

Relate. To stand in some relation; to have bearing or concern; to pertain; refer; to bring into association with or connection with; with "to."

Related. Standing in relation; connected; allied; akin. Nowland Realty Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.7, 47 F.2d 1018, 1021. Goods are "related" for trademark purposes if they are used in conjunction with one another or are associated together in some way in the minds of the consuming public. Alfred Dunhill of London, Inc. v. Kesser Distillers Products Corp., D.C.Pa., 350 F.Supp. 1341, 1352. See also Relative.


Related goods. Courts will find trademark infringement in cases where the goods sold by the defendant and the mark owner do not directly compete, if the goods are related. Goods are considered related if consumers would assume that, when marked with the same trademark, they come from a common source or are sponsored by the same party.

Related party transactions. The tax law places restrictions upon the recognition of gains and losses between related parties due to the potential for abuse. For example, restrictions are placed upon the deduction of losses from the sale or exchange of property between related parties. A related party includes a corporation which is controlled by the taxpayer. I.R.C. § 267.

Related proceedings. As used in bankruptcy context are those civil proceedings, that, in absence of petition in bankruptcy court, could have been brought in federal district court or state court. Hotel Corp. of the South v. Rampart 920, Inc., D.C.La., 46 B.R. 758, 769. A "related proceeding" must in some way relate to the administration of the bankrupt estate; there must be some reason why adjudication of the claim is better placed with the bankruptcy court as opposed to a state court. In re American Energy, Inc., Bkrtcy.N.D., 50 B.R. 175, 179. See also Core proceeding.

Relatio est fictio juris et intenta ad unum /raléysh(i)yow ést flıksh(i)yow júras ét antén̄ta ād yúwn̄am/. Relation is a fiction of law, and intended for one thing.


The words "relatives" and "relations," in their primary sense, are broad enough to include any one connected by blood or affinity, even to the remotest degree, but where used in wills, as defining and determining legal succession, are construed to include only those persons who are entitled to share in the estate as next of kin under the statute of distributions.

The connection of two persons, or their situation with respect to each other, who are associated, whether by the law, by their own agreement, or by kinship, in some social status or union for the purposes of domestic life; as the relation of guardian and ward, husband and wife, master and servant, parent and child; so in the phrase "domestic relations."

The doctrine of "relation" is that principle by which an act done at one time is considered by a fiction of law to have been done at some antecedent period. It is usually applied where several proceedings are essential.
to complete a particular transaction, such as a conveyance or deed. The last proceeding which consummates the conveyance is held for certain purposes to take effect by relation as of the day when the first proceeding was had. Knapp v. Alexander-Edgar Lumber Co., 237 U.S. 162, 35 S.Ct. 515, 517, 59 L.Ed. 894; U. S. v. Anderson, 194 U.S. 394, 24 S.Ct. 716, 48 L.Ed. 1035. See also Relation back.

A recital, account, narrative of facts; information given. Thus, suits by quo warranto are entitled "on the relation of" a private person, who is called the "relator." But in this connection the word seems also to involve the idea of the suggestion, instigation, or instance of the relator.

See also Blood relations; Kin or kindred; Next of kin; Relative.

Relation back. General rule of "relation back" is that a pleading may not be amended to allege a new or different claim or defense unless it arose out of, or is based on or related to, claim, transaction or occurrence originally set forth or attempted to be set forth. Harastej v. Reliable Car Rental, Inc., D.C.Puerto Rico, 58 F.R.D. 197, 198. See also Amended pleadings, below.

A principle that an act done today is considered to have been done at an earlier time. A document held in escrow and finally delivered is deemed to have been delivered as of the time at which it was escrowed.

See Ex post facto.

Amended pleadings. Whenever the claim or defense asserted in the amended pleading arose out of the conduct, transaction, or occurrence set forth or attempted to be set forth in the original pleading, the amendment relates back to the date of the original pleading. Fed.R. Civil P. 15(c).

Relations. A term which, in its widest sense, includes all the kindred of the person spoken of.

Relatio semper fiat ut valeat dispositio /rələˈɛʃ(ə)n/sem per fət at vælət dispətʃ(ə)n/. Reference should always be had in such a manner that a disposition in a will may avail.

Relative. A kinsman; a person connected with another by blood or affinity. When used generically, includes persons connected by ties of affinity as well as consanguinity, and, when used with a restrictive meaning, refers to those only who are connected by blood.

Individual related by affinity or consanguinity within the third degree as determined by the common law, or individual in a step or adoptive relationship within such third degree. Bankruptcy Code, § 101.

A person or thing having relation or connection with some other person or thing; as, relative rights, relative powers, infra. See also Relation.

Relative confession. See Confession.

Relative convenience doctrine. Equity may refuse an injunction or other equitable relief if the inconvenience to one party is great while to the other party there is little or no inconvenience. Duke v. Crossfield, 241 Mo. App. 579, 240 S.W.2d 180.

Relative fact. In the law of evidence, a fact having relation to another fact; a minor fact; a circumstance.

Relative powers. Those which relate to land; so called to distinguish them from those which are collateral to it.

Relative rights. Those rights of persons which are incident to them as members of society, and standing in various relations to each other. Those rights of persons in private life which arise from the civil and domestic relations.

Relativorum, cognito uno, cognoscitur et alterum /rɛləˈtvɔːrəmˌ kɔɡnɪtəʊ ˈuːnəʊˌ kɒɡnɒsˈkɪtər ət ɔlˈtɜːrm/. Of relatives, one being known, the other is also known.

Relator. An informer. The person upon whose complaint, or at whose instance certain writs are issued such as information or writ of quo warranto, and who is quasi the plaintiff in the proceeding. For example if John Smith is the relator and Jones is the defendant, the citation would read, State ex rel. John Smith v. Jones. A party in interest who is permitted to institute a proceeding in the name of the People or the Attorney General when the right to sue resides solely in that official. Veterans' Industries, Inc., of Long Beach, Cal. v. Lynch, 8 Cal.App.3d 902, 88 Cal.Rptr. 303, 317. See also Ex relations; Pares patriæ; Real party in interest.

Relatrix /rɛləˈтраks/. A female relator or petitioner.

Relaxatio /rɛləˈɛkʃəˈʃən/. In old conveyancing, a release; an instrument by which a person relinquishes to another his right in anything.

Release, v. To discharge a claim one has against another, as for example in a tort case the plaintiff may discharge the liability of the defendant in return for a cash settlement. To lease again or grant new lease. See Accord and satisfaction.

Release, n. A writing or an oral statement manifesting an intention to discharge another from an existing or asserted duty. The relinquishment, concession, or giving up of a right, claim, or privilege, by the person in whom it exists or to whom it accrues, to the person against whom it might have been demanded or enforced. Abandonment of claim to party against whom it exists, and is a surrender of a cause of action and may be gratuitous or for consideration. Melo v. National Fuse & Powder Co., D.C.Colo., 267 F.Supp. 611, 612. Giving up or abandoning of claim or right to person against whom claim exists or against whom right is to be exercised. Adder v. Holman & Moody, Inc., 288 N.C. 484, 219 S.E.2d 190, 195.

A discharge of a debt by act of party, as distinguished from an extinguishment which is a discharge by operation of law, and, in distinguishing release from receipt, "receipt" is evidence that an obligation has been discharged, but "release" is itself a discharge of it. Glickman v. Weston, 140 Or. 117, 11 P.2d 281, 284.

An express release is one directly made in terms by deed or other suitable means. An implied release is one which arises from acts of the creditor or owner, without any express agreement. A release by operation of law is one which, though not expressly made, the law pre-
assumes in consequence of some act of the releasor; for instance, when one of several joint obligors is expressly released, the others are also released by operation of law.

Liberation, discharge, or setting free from restraint or confinement. Thus, a man unlawfully imprisoned may obtain his release on habeas corpus. See also Bail.

The abandonment to (or by) a person called as a witness in a suit of his interest in the subject-matter of the controversy, in order to qualify him to testify, under the common-law rule.

A receipt or certificate given by a ward to the guardian, on the final settlement of the latter's accounts, or by any other beneficiary on the termination of the trust administration, relinquishing all and any further rights, claims, or demands, growing out of the trust or incident to it.

In admiralty actions, when a ship, cargo, or other property has been arrested, the owner may obtain its release by giving bail, or paying the value of the property into court.

The conveyance of a person's interest or right which he has in a thing to another that has the possession thereof or some estate therein. The relinquishment of some right or benefit to a person who has already some interest in the property, and such interest as qualifies him for receiving or availing himself of the right or benefit so relinquished.

Conditional release. See that title.

Deed of release. A deed operating by way of release; but more specifically, in those states where deeds of trust are in use instead of common-law mortgages, as a means of pledging real property as security for the payment of a debt, a "deed of release" is a conveyance in fee, executed by the trustee or trustees, to the grantor in the deed of trust, which conveys back to him the legal title to the estate, and which is to be given on satisfactory proof that he has paid the secured debt in full or otherwise complied with the terms of the deed of trust.

Release by way of enlarging an estate. A conveyance of the ulterior interest in lands to the particular tenant; as, if there be tenant for life or years, remainder to another in fee, and he in remainder releases all his right to the particular tenant and his heirs, this gives him the estate in fee. 2 Bl.Comm. 324.

Release by way of entry and feoffment. If there be two joint disseisors, and the disseisee releases to one of them, he shall be sole seised, and shall keep out his former companion; which is the same in effect as if the disseisee had entered and thereby put an end to the disseisin, and afterwards had enfeoffed one of the disseisors in fee. 2 Bl.Comm. 325.

Release by way of extinguishment. If my tenant for life makes a lease to A. for life, remainder to B. and his heirs, and I release to A., this extinguishes my right to the reversion, and shall inure to the advantage of B.'s remainder, as well as of A.'s particular estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 325.

Release by way of passing an estate. As, where one or two coparceners releases all her right to the other, this passes the fee-simple of the whole. 2 Bl.Comm. 324, 325.

Release by way of passing a right. If a man be disseised and releaseth to his disseisor all his right, hereby the disseisor acquires a new right, which changes the quality of his estate, and renders that lawful which before was tortious or wrongful. 2 Bl.Comm. 325.

Release of dower. The relinquishment by a married woman of her expectant dower interest or estate in a particular parcel of realty belonging to her husband, as, by joining with him in a conveyance of it to a third person.

Release of mortgage. A written document which discharges the obligation of a mortgage upon payment and which is given by mortgagee to mortgagor or holder of equity and recorded in the office where deeds and other instruments of conveyance are recorded.

Release to uses. The conveyance by a deed of release to one party to the use of another is so termed. Thus, when a conveyance of lands was effected, by those instruments of assurance termed a lease and release, from A. to B. and his heirs, to the use of C. and his heirs, in such case C. at once took the whole fee-simple in such lands; B. by the operation of the statute of uses, being made a mere conduit-pipe for conveying the estate to C.

Release. The person to whom a release is made.

Release on own recognizance. Pre-trial release based on the person's own promise that he will show up for trial (no bond required). A species of bail in which the defendant acknowledges personally without sureties his obligation to appear in court at the next hearing or trial date of his case. It is used in place of a bail bond when the judge or magistrate is satisfied that the defendant will appear without the need of a surety bond or other form of security. Also referred to as "release on own recognizance" or "ROR". See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed.R.Crim.P. 46.

Releaser, or releasor. The maker of a release.

Relegatio /rēlā′gēsh(ə)nˈw/ Lat. A kind of banishment known to the civil law, which differed from "deportatio" in leaving to the person his rights of citizenship.

Relegation. In old English law, banishment for a time only.

Relevancy /rēləvənsi/ Applicability to the issue joined. That quality of evidence which renders it properly applicable in determining the truth and falsity of the matters in issue between the parties to a suit. Two facts are said to be relevant to each other when so related that according to the common course of events, one either taken by itself or in connection with other facts, proves or renders probable the past, present, or future existence or non-existence of the other.

Relevancy is that which conduces to the proof of a pertinent hypothesis; a pertinent hypothesis being one which, if sustained, would logically influence the issue. Hampton v. State, 126 Tex.Cr.R. 211, 70 S.W.2d 1001.
Relevant evidence is such evidence as relates to, or bears directly upon, the point or fact in issue, and proves or has a tendency to prove the proposition alleged; evidence which conduces to prove a pertinent theory in a case. It does not mean evidence addressed with positive directness to the point but that which according to the common course of events either taken by itself or in connection with other facts, proves or renders probable the past, present or future existence or nonexistence of the other.

Relevancy of evidence refers to its probative value in relation to the purpose for which it is offered. Vine Street Corp. v. City of Council Bluffs, Iowa, 220 N.W.2d 860, 863. Term describes the logical relationship between a proffered item of evidence and a proposition that is material or provable in a given case, U. S. v. Allison, C.A.La., 474 F.2d 286, 289; and means a logical relation between evidence and fact to be established. State v. Whalon, 1 Wash.App. 785, 464 P.2d 730, 735. As used in connection with admission of evidence, means to tend to establish a material proposition. State v. Thurman, App., 84 N.M. 5, 498 P.2d 697, 699.

See also Material evidence; Relevant evidence.

Relevant. See Material; Material evidence; Relevancy; Relevant evidence.

Relevant evidence. Evidence tending to prove or disprove an alleged fact. Evidence having any tendency to make the existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence. Fed. Evid.R. 401. Evidence is "relevant" if it tends to make existence of material fact more or less probable. City of Seattle v. Boulanger, 37 Wash.App. 357, 680 P.2d 67, 68.

Basic test for admissibility of evidence is relevancy, and testimony is "relevant" if reasonable inferences can be drawn therefrom regarding or if any light is shed upon, a contested matter. State v. Smith, 5 Wash.App. 237, 487 P.2d 222, 227. Evidence is "relevant" not only when it tends to prove or disprove precise fact in issue but when it tends to establish fact from which existence or nonexistence of fact in issue can be directly inferred. People v. Warner, App., 270 C.A.2d 900, 56 Cal.Rptr. 160, 165.

See also Material; Material evidence; Relevancy; Unfair prejudice.

Relevant market. To establish claim of monopolization or of attempt to monopolize under the Sherman Act, plaintiff must define the "relevant market" within which defendant allegedly possesses monopoly power, and such "relevant market" is the geographic market composed of products that have reasonable interchangeability for purposes for which they are produced, considering their price, use and quality. Tire Sales Corp. v. Cities Service Oil Co., D.C.Ill., 410 F.Supp. 1222, 1230; U. S. v. E. I. DuPont de Nemours & Co., 353 U.S. 586, 77 S.Ct. 872, 1 L.Ed.2d 1057. Term, in relation to case involving alleged violation of Sherman Act, consists of both a product market and a geographic market. U. S. v. Otter Tail Power Co., D.C.Minn., 331 F.Supp. 54, 58.

It is one in which product effectively competes with functionally equivalent products. Central Chemical Corp. v. Agrico Chemical Co., D.C.Md., 531 F.Supp. 533, 549. See also Market.

Reliable. Trustworthy, worthy of confidence.

Reliance. In tort for deceit, it is necessary for plaintiff to prove that he relied on misrepresentation though such misrepresentation need not be the sole or even dominant reason for acting if it was a substantial factor in the plaintiff's decision. For fraud purposes, "reliance" might be defined as a belief which motivates an act. Berry v. Robotka, 9 Ariz.App. 461, 453 P.2d 972, 979.

The test of "reliance" on misrepresentation in sale of stock as ground for recovery under Securities Exchange Act is whether the misrepresentation is a substantial factor in determining the course of conduct which results in the recipient's loss. Where case involves primarily a failure to disclose, positive proof of reliance is not a prerequisite for recovery; all that is necessary is that the facts withheld be material in sense that reasonable investor might have considered them important in making of such decision. Gordon v. Burr, D.C.N.Y., 366 F.Supp. 156, 165.

Term "reliance" as used in rule imposing liability on one who volunteers to undertake action for the protection of another's person or things for failure to exercise reasonable care if harm is suffered because of the other's reliance upon the undertaking connotes dependence; it bespeaks a voluntary choice of conduct by the person harmed and infers that the person exercising it can decide between available alternatives. Barnum v. Rural Fire Protection Co., 24 Ariz.App. 233, 537 P.2d 618, 622.

See also Estoppel; Fraud; Material fact; Misrepresentation.

Reliance on promise. In promissory estoppel, the plaintiff is required to prove that he relied on promise of defendant to his damage. See also Promissory estoppel.

Relict /rëlikt/ ralikt/. A widow or widower. The survivor of a pair of married people, whether the survivor is the husband or the wife; it means the relict of the united pair (or of the marriage union), not the relict of the deceased individual.

Relicta verificatione /ralik'ta vëhrësfakëyshiyôwniy/. (Lat. his pleading being abandoned.) A confession of judgment made after plea pleaded; viz, a cognovit actionem accompanied by a withdrawal of the plea.

Reliction /ralikshan/. An increase of the land by the permanent withdrawal or retrocession of the sea or a river. Process of gradual exposure of land by permanent recession of body of water. State Engineer v. Cowles Bros., Inc., 86 Nev. 872, 478 P.2d 159, 161. The alteration of a boundary line due to the gradual removal of land by a stream serving as the boundary. See also Accretion; Alvion; Dereliction.

Relief. The public or private assistance or support, pecuniary or otherwise, granted to indigent persons.
RELIEF

Deliverance from oppression, wrong, or injustice. In this sense it is used as a general designation of the assistance, redress, or benefit which a complainant seeks at the hands of a court, particularly in equity. It may be thus used of such remedies as specific performance, injunction, or the reformation or rescission of a contract. Meir v. Walton, 6 N.C.App. 415, 170 S.E.2d 166, 169. See also Cause of action; Remedy.

Relieve. To give ease, comfort, or consolation to; to give aid, help, or succor to; alleviate, assuage, ease, mitigate; succor, assist, aid, help, support, sustain; lighten, diminish. Brollier v. Van Alstine, 236 Mo.App. 1233, 163 S.W.2d 109, 115.

To release from a post, station, or duty; to put another in place of, or to take the place of, in the bearing of any burden, or discharge of any duty. Kemp v. Stanley, 204 La. 110, 15 So.2d 1, 11.

Religion. Man's relation to Divinity, to reverence, worship, obedience, and submission to mandates and precepts of supernatural or superior beings. In its broadest sense includes all forms of belief in the existence of superior beings exercising power over human beings by volition, imposing rules of conduct, with future rewards and punishments. Bond uniting man to God, and a virtue whose purpose is to render God worship due him as source of all being and principle of all government of things. Nikulnikoff v. Archbishop, etc., of Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church, 142 Misc. 894, 255 N.Y.S. 653, 663.


Religion, offenses against. In old English law, they were enumerated by Blackstone as including: (1) Apos­tasy; (2) heresy; (3) reviling the ordinances of the church; (4) blasphemy; (5) profane swearing; (6) conjuration or witchcraft; (7) religious imposture; (8) simony; (9) profanation of the Lord's day; (10) drunkenness; (11) lewdness. 4 Bl.Comm. 43.

Religio sequitur patrem /rel'jijiyow sek'wato w petyram/. The father's religion is prima facie the infant's religion. Lit. Religion will follow the father.


Religious freedom. Within Constitution (First Amend­ment) embraces not only the right to worship God ac­cording to the dictates of one's conscience, but also the right to do, or forbear to do, any act, for conscience sake, the doing or forbearing of which is not iminical to the peace, good order, and morals of society. Barnette v. West Virginia State Board of Education, D.C.W.Va., 47 F.Supp. 251, 253, 254. See also Establishment clause.

Religious liberty. See Liberty.

Religious use. See Charitable use.

Relinquish. To abandon, to give up, to surrender, to renounce some right or thing. See Abandonment; Re­lease.

Relinquishment. A forsaking, abandoning, renouncing, or giving over a right. See Abandonment; Release.

Reliqua /rel'ikwah/. The remainder or debt which a person finds himself debtor in upon the balancing or liquidation of an account. Hence reliquary, the debtor of a reliqua; as also a person who only pays piece-meal.

Relocatio /rel'owkéysh(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil law, a renewal of a lease on its determination. It may be either express or tacit; the latter is when the tenant holds over with the knowledge and without objection of the landlord.

Relocation. In mining law, a new or fresh location of an abandoned or forfeited mining claim by a stranger, or by the original locator when he wishes to change the boundaries or to correct mistakes in the original location.

Remainder. The remnant of an estate in land, depend­ing upon the particular prior estate created at the same time and by the same instrument, and limited to arise immediately on the determination of that estate, and not in abridgement of it. A future interest created in some person other than the grantor or transferor. Folen­d v. Folden, Ohio App., 188 N.E.2d 193, 194.

The property that passes to a beneficiary after the expiration of an intervening income interest. If, for example, G. places real estate in trust with income to A. for life and remainder to B. upon A.'s death, B. has a remainder interest.

An estate limited to take effect and be enjoyed after another estate is determined. As, if a man seised in fee-simple grants lands to A. for twenty years, and, after the determination of the said term, then to B. and his heirs forever, here A. is tenant for years, remainder to B. in fee. An estate in reversion is the residue of an estate, usually the fee left in the grantor and his heirs after the determination of a particular estate which he has granted out of it. The rights of the reversioner are the same as those of a vested remainderman in fee.

In will, the terms rest, residue, and remainder of estate are usually and ordinarily understood as meaning that part of the estate which is left after all of the other provisions of the will have been satisfied.

See also Cross remainder; Defeasibly vested remainder; Life estate; Reversionary interest. Compare Reversion or estate in reversion.

Charitable remainder. A gift over to a charity generally after a life estate. It may be vested or contingent.

Contingent remainder. One which is either limited to a person not in being or not certain or ascertained, or so limited to a certain person that his right to the estate depends upon some contingent event in the future. Mary­land Nat. Bank v. Comptroller of Treasury, 264 Md. 536, 287 A.2d 291, 294.
An estate in remainder which is limited to take effect either to a dubious and uncertain person, or upon a dubious and uncertain event, by which no present or particular interest passes to the remainder-man, so that the particular estate may chance to be determined and the remainder never take effect. A remainder limited so as to depend upon an event or condition which may never happen or be performed, or which may not happen or be performed till after the determination of the preceding estate.

Cross-remainder. Where land is devised or conveyed to two or more persons as tenants in common, or where different parts of the same land are given to such persons in severalty, with such limitations that, upon the determination of the particular estate of either, his share is to pass to the other, to the entire exclusion of the ultimate remainderman or reversioner until all the particular estates shall be exhausted, the remainders so limited are called "cross-remainders." In wills, such remainders may arise by implication; but, in deeds, only by express limitation.

Executed remainder. A remainder which vests a present interest in the tenant, though the enjoyment is postponed to the future.

Executory remainder. A contingent remainder; one which exists where the estate is limited to take effect either to a dubious and uncertain person or upon a dubious and uncertain event.

Vested remainder. An estate by which a present interest passes to the party, though to be enjoyed in futuro, and by which the estate is invariably fixed to remain to a determinate person after the particular estate has been spent. One limited to a certain person at a certain time or upon the happening of a necessary event.

Remainder interest. The property that passes to a beneficiary after the expiration of an intervening income interest. If, for example, G places real estate in trust with income to A for life and remainder to B upon A's death, B has a remainder interest.

Remainderman. One who is entitled to the remainder of the estate after a particular estate carved out of it has expired. One who becomes entitled to estate after intervention of precedent estate or on termination by lapse of time of rights of precedent estate created at same time.

In re Washburn's Will, 44 Misc.2d 56, 252 N.Y.S.2d 948, 952.

Under a will, the remainderman is the party who will receive what is left of the decedent's property after all specified bequests have been satisfied.

Remainder vested subject to being divested. A remainder given to one person, with proviso that it shall go to another under certain contingencies. In re Barnes' Estate, 155 Misc. 320, 279 N.Y.S. 117.

Remand. To send back. The act of an appellate court when it sends a case back to the trial court and orders the trial court to conduct limited new hearings or an entirely new trial, or to take some other further action. Amalgamated Workers Union of Virgin Islands v. Hess.

Remand given to one person, with proviso that it shall go to another under certain contingencies. In re Barnes' Estate, 155 Misc. 320, 279 N.Y.S. 117.

Remanentia /rɛmənɛntʃiə/. In old English law, a remainder. A perpetuity, or perpetual estate.

Remanent pro defectu emptorum /rɛmænənt prə dɛfɛkt(y)uəm(p)troʊm/. The return made by the sheriff to a writ of execution when he has not been able to sell the property seized, that the same remains unsold for want of buyers.

Remanet /rɛmənət/. A remnant; that which remains. Thus the causes of which the trial is deferred from one term to another, or from one sitting to another, are termed "remainets."

Remargining. The furnishing of additional security when securities which were originally purchased on margin decline in value below a certain percent of their market price at the time of purchase. See Margin.

Remedial. Affording a remedy; giving means of obtaining redress; of the nature of a remedy; intended to remedy wrongs and abuses, abate faults, or supply defects; pertaining to or affecting remedy, as distinguished from that which affects or modifies the right. Schultz v. Gosselink, 260 Iowa 115, 148 N.W.2d 434, 436. See Remedy.

Remedial action. One which is brought to obtain compensation or indemnity. Cummings v. Board of Education of Oklahoma City, 190 Okl. 533, 125 P.2d 989, 994.

Remedial laws or statutes. Legislation providing means or method whereby causes of action may be effectuated, wrongs redressed and relief obtained is "remedial". Schmitt v. Jenkins Truck Lines, Inc., 260 Iowa 556, 149 N.W.2d 789, 792. Statutes which afford a remedy, or improve or facilitate remedies already existing for enforcement of rights and redress of injuries. Chappy v. Labor and Industry Review Com'n, App., 128 Wis.2d 318, 361 N.W.2d 552, 556. Those statutes which pertain to or affect a remedy, as distinguished from those which affect or modify a substantive right or duty. Perkins v. Williamette Industries, Inc., Or., 542 P.2d 473, 475.

Those designed to correct imperfections in the prior law and to cure a wrong where an aggrieved party had an ineffective remedy under existing statutes. Application of City of New York, 71 Misc.2d 1019, 337 N.Y.S.2d 753, 756. One that intends to afford a private remedy to a person injured by the wrongful act. That which is designed to correct an existing law, redress an existing grievance, or introduce regulations conducive to the public good. A statute giving a party a mode of remedy for a wrong, where he had none, or a different one, before. One which furnishes new remedy to claimant who has suffered injustice due to technical requirements of general statute. In re McCracken's Estate, 9 Ohio Misc. 195, 224 N.E.2d 181, 182.
The underlying test to be applied in determining whether a statute is penal or remedial is whether it primarily seeks to impose an arbitrary, deterring punishment upon any who might commit a wrong against the public by a violation of the requirements of the statute, or whether the purpose is to measure and define the damages which may accrue to an individual or class of individuals, as just and reasonable compensation for a possible loss having a causal connection with the breach of the legal obligation owing under the statute to such individual or class.

See also Curative (Curative statute).

Remedy. The means by which a right is enforced or the violation of a right is prevented, redressed, or compensated. Long Leaf Lumber, Inc. v. Svolos, La.App., 258 So.2d 121, 124. The means employed to enforce a right or redress an injury, as distinguished from right, which is a well founded or acknowledged claim. Chelentis v. Luckenbach S. S. Co., 247 U.S. 372, 38 S.Ct. 501, 503, 62 L.Ed. 1171.

The rights given to a party by law or by contract which that party may exercise upon a default by the other contracting party, or upon the commission of a wrong (a tort) by another party.

Remedy means any remedial right to which an aggrieved party is entitled with or without resort to a tribunal. "Rights" includes remedies. U.C.C. § 1–201.

That which relieves or cures a disease, including a medicine or remedial treatment.

See also Adequate remedy; Administrative remedy; Alternative relief; Cause of action; Extraordinary remedies; Inadequate remedy at law; Mutuality of remedy; Provisional remedy.

Civil remedy. The remedy afforded by law to a private person in the civil courts in so far as his private and individual rights have been injured by a delict or crime; as distinguished from the remedy by criminal prosecution for the injury to the rights of the public.

Cumulative remedy. See Cumulative.

Equitable remedy. See Equity; Injunction; Performance (Specific performance); Reformation.

Extraordinary remedy. See Extraordinary.

Joinder of remedies. See Joinder.

Legal remedy. A remedy available, under the particular circumstances of the case, in a court of law, as distinguished from a remedy available only in equity. Procedurally, this distinction is no longer generally relevant, for under Rules of Civil Procedure there is only one form of action known as a "civil action." Rule 2. Compare Equity.

Remedy over. A person who is primarily liable or responsible, but who, in turn, can demand indemnification from another, who is responsible to him, is said to have a "remedy over." For example, a city, being compelled to pay for injuries caused by a defect in the highway, has a "remedy over" against the person whose act or negligence caused the defect, and such person is said to be "liable over" to the city. See Subrogation.

Remic. A Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduit created by the 1986 Tax Reform Act for years beginning in 1987 providing a special tax vehicle for organizations that issue to investors different classes of interests which are backed by a pool of mortgages on real estate.

Remise /rəˈmɪz/. To remit or give up. A formal word in deeds of release and quitclaim; the usual phrase being "remise, release, and forever quitclaim."

Remissee de la dette /rəˈmɪz də la dɛt/. In French law, the release of a debt.

Remission. A release or extinguishment of a debt. It is conventional, when it is expressly granted to the debtor by a creditor having a capacity to alienate; or tacit, when the creditor voluntarily surrenders to his debtor the original title, under private signature constituting the obligation.

A diminution or abatement of symptoms of a disease; also the period during which such diminution occurs. In re Meyers, 410 Pa. 455, 189 A.2d 852, 862.

Forgiveness or condonation of an offense or injury.

At common law, the act by which a forfeiture or penalty is forgiven. United States v. Morris, 23 U.S. (10 Wheat.) 246, 6 L.Ed. 314.

Remissius imperanti melius paretur /rəˈmɪsɪʃəs iˈpɛrməntɪ meˈliːʊs pərəˈpɜːtər/. A man commanding not too strictly is better obeyed.

Remissiveness. The doing of the act in question in a tardy, negligent, or careless manner; but term does not apply to the entire omission or forbearance of the act.

Remit. To send or transmit; as to remit money. To send back, as to remit a check or refer a case back to a lower court for further consideration. To give up; to pardon or forgive; to annul; to relinquish; as to remit a fine, sentence, or punishment.

Remittance /rəˈmɪtənt/. The act of sending back to custody; an annulment.

Remittance /rəˈmɪtəns/. Money sent by one person to another, either in specie, bill of exchange, check, or otherwise.

Remittee. A person to whom a remittance is made.

Remitter /rəˈmɪtər/. The relation back of a later defective title to an earlier valid title. Remitter occurs where he who has the true property or jus proprietas in lands, but is out of possession thereof, and has no right to enter without recovering possession in an action, has afterwards the freehold cast upon him by some subsequent and of course defective title. In this case he is remitted, or sent back by operation of law, to his ancient and more certain title.

Remitting bank. Any payor or intermediary bank remitting for an item. U.C.C. § 4–105(f).

Remittit damna /rəˈmɪtɪt dəˈmənə/. Lat. An entry on the record, by which the plaintiff declares that he remits
a part of the damages which have been awarded him. See Remittitur.

Remittitur /remítátor/. The procedural process by which an excessive verdict of the jury is reduced. Pippen v. Denision, Division of Abex Corp., 66 Mich.App. 664, 239 N.W.2d 704, 710. If money damages awarded by a jury are grossly excessive as a matter of law, the judge may order the plaintiff to remit a portion of the award. In the alternative, the court may order a complete new trial or a trial limited to the issue of damages. The court may also condition a denial of a motion for new trial upon the filing by the plaintiff of a remittitur in a stated amount. Fed.R.Civ.P. 59(a). Compare Additur.

Remittitur of record /remítátor ov rekárd/. The returning or sending back by a court of appeal of the record and proceedings in a cause, after its decision thereon, to the court whence the appeal came, in order that the cause may be tried anew (where it is so ordered), or that judgment may be entered in accordance with the decision on appeal, or execution be issued, or any other necessary action be taken in the court below.

Remittor /remítør/. A person who makes a remittance to another.

Remnant rule. The rule that width of lot, frontage of which is not specified on plat specifying frontage of all other lots in same block, is length of block, minus total width of other lots.

Remodel. To model anew; reconstruct, recast, reform, reshape, reconstruct, to make over in a somewhat different way. Board of Com'rs of Guadalupe County v. State, 43 N.M. 409, 94 P.2d 515, 520.

Remonitization. Removal of one type of money from a country's legal tender list. Also, the reestablishment of a currency system which has not functioned for a time.

Remonstrance /remónstráns/. Expostulation; showing of reasons against something proposed; a representation made to a court or legislative body wherein certain persons unite in urging that a contemplated measure be not adopted or passed. A formal protest against the policy or conduct of the government or of certain officials drawn up and presented by aggrieved citizens.

Remote. At a distance; afar off; inconsiderable; slight.

Remote cause. In the law of negligence with respect to injury or accident, a cause which would not according to experience of mankind lead to the event which happened. Riley v. Burgess, Ky., 410 S.W.2d 712, 713. One where the effect is uncertain, vague, or indeterminate, and where the effect does not necessarily follow. Jaggers v. Southeastern Greyhound Lines, D.C.Tenn., 34 F.Supp. 667, 669. A cause operating mediately through other causes to produce effect. Improbable cause. Nashville, C. & St. L. Ry. v. Harrell, 21 Tenn.App. 353, 110 S.W.2d 1032, 1038. See also Cause.

Proximate cause distinguished. "Proximate cause" is cause in which is involved idea of necessity, and one from which effect must follow, while "remote cause", though necessary for existence of effect, is one not necessarily implying existence of effect. Hebert v. United Gas Pipe Line Co., La.App., 210 So.2d 71, 74.

"Proximate cause" is a cause which would probably, according to the experience of mankind, lead to the event which happened, and "remote cause" is a cause which would not, according to such experience, lead to such an event. Miller v. Watts, Ky., 436 S.W.2d 515, 519.

To determine whether a given cause is a "proximate cause" or a "remote cause," it must be determined whether the facts constitute a succession of events, so linked together that they become a natural whole, or whether chain of events is so broken that they become independent, and final result cannot be said to be the natural and probable consequence of the primary cause, the negligence of defendants.

Remote damage. See Damages.

Remoteness. Want of close connection between a wrong and the injury which prevents the party injured from claiming compensation from the wrongdoer.

Remoteness of evidence. When the fact or facts proposed to be established as a foundation from which indirect evidence may be drawn, by way of inference, have not a visible, plain, or necessary connection with the proposition eventually to be proved, such evidence is rejected for "remoteness."

Remote possibility. In the law of estates, a double possibility, or a limitation dependent on two or more facts or events both or all of which are contingent and uncertain; as, for example, the limitation of an estate to a given man provided that he shall marry a certain woman and that she shall then die and he shall marry another.

Remoto impedimento, emergit actio /remówtow impedáméntow amírjat áskhlí(y)ów/. The impediment being removed, the action rises. When a bar to an action is removed, the action rises up into its original efficacy.

Removal. In a broad sense, the transfer of a person, thing, or case from one place to another. See also Asportion.

As used in statutes relative to removal from state is often limited to such absence from state as amounts to a change of residence. See also Recall.

Removal bond. In customs law, a bond furnished for possible duties by one who removes imported goods from a warehouse for export. Also, bond required in some states when a party to pending action in one court desires to remove action to another court.

Removal from office. Deprivation of office by act of competent superior officer acting within scope of authority. "Suspension" is the temporary forced removal from the exercise of office; "removal" is the dismissal from office. See Election (Recall election); Impeachment.
Removal of causes. The transfer of a case from one court to another; *e.g.* from one state court to another, or from state court to federal court. Commonly used of the transfer of the jurisdiction and cognizance of an action commenced but not finally determined, with all further proceedings therein, from one trial court to another trial court. More particularly, the transfer of a cause of action, before trial or final hearing thereof, from a state court to the United States District Court, under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441 et seq.

Removal to avoid tax. Within a statute relating to forfeiture, some transfer of the thing involved from some definite place of manufacture, production, origin, or the like to some other place, whereat or wherefrom collection of tax on it might be less easily effected.

Removing cloud from title. Acts or proceedings necessary to render title marketable. See Action to quiet title.

Remuneration /rəˈmjuːnərəˈʃən/. Payment; reimbursement. Reward; recompense; salary; compensation.

Renant, or reniant /rəˈnænt/. In old English law, denying.

Rencontre /rənˈkɔːntər/. A sudden hostile collision, as with an enemy; an unexpected encounter or meeting, as of travelers; a contest or debate; a sudden meeting as opposed to a duel which is deliberate.

Render, *v.* To give up; to yield; to return; to surrender. Also to pay or perform; used of rents, services, and the like.

*Render judgment.* To pronounce, state, declare, or announce the judgment of the court in a given case or on a given state of facts; not used with reference to judgments by confession, and not synonymous with "entering," "docketing," or "recording" the judgment. Judgment is "rendered" when decision is officially announced, either orally in open court or by memorandum filed with clerk. Wooldridge v. Groo Nat. Bank, Tex.Civ.App., 603 S.W.2d 335, 344. See Rendition of judgment.

*Render verdict.* To agree on and to report the verdict in due form. To return the written verdict into court and hand it to the trial judge who announces it in open court.

*Render, n.* In feudal law, used in connection with rents and heriots. Goods subject to rent or heriot-service were said to lie in *render*; when the lord might not only seize the identical goods, but might also distrain for them.

*Rendezvous /rəˈnɛdʒvɔːs/"dɪv/.* Fr. A place appointed for meeting. Especially used of places appointed for the assembling of troops, the coming together of the ships of a fleet, or the meeting of vessels and their convoy.

*Rendition.* The return of a fugitive to the State in which he is accused of having committed a crime, by the order of the governor of the State to which the fugitive has gone. See also Extradition; Interstate rendition.

**Rendition of judgment.** Rendition of a judgment is effected when trial court in open court declares the decision of the law upon the matters at issue, and it is distinguishable from "entry of judgment," which is a purely ministerial act by which the judgment is made of record and preserved. Ex parte Gnesouls, Tex.Civ.App., 525 S.W.2d 205, 209. A judgment is rendered as of date on which trial judge declares in open court his decision on matters submitted to him for adjudication, and oral pronouncement by the court of its decision is sufficient for "rendition of judgment". Farr v. McKinzie, Tex.Civ.App., 477 S.W.2d 672, 676.

It is the pronunciation of the court of its conclusions and decision upon the matter submitted to it for adjudication; a judgment may be rendered either orally in open court or by memorandum filed with the clerk. Travelers Express Co., Inc. v. Winters, Tex.Civ.App., 488 S.W.2d 890, 892. "Rendition" of judgment is distinguishable from its "entry" in the records. Rehm v. Fishman, Mo.App., 395 S.W.2d 251, 255. See Entering judgment; Judgment.

**Rendition of verdict.** See Render.

**Renegotiation.** Lit. To negotiate again (e.g., the terms of a contract or lease). As to government contracts, it consists of a review of a contract after its performance to determine whether excess profits have been made. If they were made, the government can recapture them.

**Renegotiation Act.** Federal law which provides for reexamination of government contracts to determine whether excess profits were made which can be recaptured by the government. 50 U.S.C.A.App. 1191 et seq. See Renegotiation Board.

**Renegotiation Board.** The Renegotiation Board was created as an independent establishment in the executive branch by the Renegotiation Act of 1951 (65 Stat. 7; 50 U.S.C.A.App. § 1211) and was organized on October 8, 1951. The Board's function was the elimination of excessive profits on defense and space contracts and related subcontracts. This federal agency was terminated and its property and records were transferred to General Services Administration in 1979 pursuant to Pub.L. 95-431, Title V, § 501.

**Renew.** To make new again; to restore to freshness; to make new spiritually; to regenerate; to begin again; to recommence; to resume; to restore to existence; to revive; to reestablish; to recreate; to replace; to grant or obtain an extension of. To "renew" a contract means to begin again or continue in force the old contract. East Bay Union of Machinists, Local 1304, United Steelworkers of America, AFL-CIO v. Fibreboard Paper Products Corp., D.C.Cal., 285 F.Supp. 282, 287.

**Renewal.** The act of renewing or reviving. A revival or rehabilitation of an expiring subject; that which is made anew or re-established. The substitution of a new right or obligation for another of the same nature. A change of something old to something new. To grant or obtain extension of; to continue in force for a fresh period, as commonly used with reference to notes and bonds importing a postponement of maturity of obligations dealt
with. An extension of time in which that obligation may be discharged; an obligation being "renewed" when the same obligation is carried forward by the new paper or undertaking, whatever it may be. Campbell River Timber Co. v. Vierhus, C.C.A.Wash., 86 F.2d 673, 675.

Renounce. To make an affirmative declaration of abandon. To reject; cast off; repudiate; disclaim; forsake; abandon; divest one's self of a right, power, or privilege. Usually it implies an affirmative act of disclaimer or disavowal. See also Renunciation; Repudiation.

Will. Under law of many states, a widow may waive or relinquish her rights under the will of her husband and claim her statutory rights.

Renovare /rënovërē/. Lat. In old English law, to renew. Annuatim renovare, to renew annually. A phrase applied to profits which are taken and the product renewed again.

Rent. Consideration paid for use or occupation of property. In a broader sense, it is the compensation or fee paid, usually periodically, for the use of any rental property, land, buildings, equipment, etc.

At common law, term referred to compensation or return of value given at stated times for the possession of lands and tenements corporeal. A sum of money or other consideration, issuing yearly out of lands and tenements corporeal; something which a tenant renders out of the profits of the land which he enjoys; a compensation or return, being in the nature of an acknowledgment or recompense given for the possession of some corporeal inheritance. 2 Bl.Comm. 41. In re Perlmutter's Will, 156 Misc. 571, 282 N.Y.S. 282.

The payment of royalty under a mineral lease. Robinson v. Horton, 197 La. 919, 2 So.2d 647, 649.

In Louisiana, the contract of rent of lands is a contract by which one of the parties conveys and cedes to the other a tract of land, or any other immovable property, and stipulates that the latter shall hold it as owner, but reserving to the former an annual rent of a certain sum of money, or of a certain quantity of fruits, which the other party binds himself to pay him. It is of the essence of this conveyance that it be made in perpetuity. If it be made for a limited time, it is a lease. Civ.Code La. arts. 2779, 2780.

Base rent. A specific amount used as a minimum rent in a lease which uses a percentage or overage for additional rent.

Fee farm rent. A rent charge issuing out of an estate in fee; a perpetual rent reserved on a conveyance of land in fee simple.

Ground rent. See that title.

Net rent. Rent after all expenses.

Quit rent. Certain established rents of the freeholders and ancient copyholders of manors were so called, because by their payment the tenant was free and "quit" of all other services.

Rack rent. A rent of the full annual value of the tenement or near it.

Rental-rights. In old English law, a species of lease usually granted at a low rent and for life. Tenants under such leases were called "rentalers" or "kindly tenants."

Rent-charge. This arises where the owner of the rent has no future interest or reversion in the land. It is usually created by deed or will, and is accompanied with powers of distress and entry.

Rent-roll. A list of rents payable to a particular person or public body.

Rent seck. Barren rent; a rent reserved by deed, but without any clause of distress.

Rent-service. This consisted at common law of fealty, together with a certain rent, and was the only kind of rent originally known to the common law. It was so called because it was given as a compensation for the services to which the land was originally liable.

Rents of assize. The certain and determined rents of the freeholders and ancient copyholders of manors. Apparently so called because they were assized or made certain, and so distinguished from a redditus mobilis, which was a variable or fluctuating rent.

Rents resolute. Rents annually payable to the crown from the lands of abbeys and religious houses; and after their dissolution, notwithstanding that the lands were demised to others, yet the rents were still reserved and made payable again to the crown.

Rentage. Rent.

Rental. See Rent.

Rent control. A restriction or limitation imposed in certain cities upon the maximum rent that may be charged on rental property.

Rente /rënt/. In French law, the annual return which represents the revenue of a capital or of an immovable alienated. The constitution of rente is a contract by which one of the parties lends to the other a capital which he agrees not to recall, in consideration of the borrower's paying an annual interest. It is this interest which is called "rente." The word is therefore nearly synonymous with "annuity."

Rente foncière /rënt fonʃyɛʁ/. A rent which issues out of land, and it is of its essence that it be perpetual, for, if it be made but for a limited time, it is a lease. It may, however, be extinguished.

Rente viagère /rënt vîjajɛʁ/. That species of rente, the duration of which depends upon the contingency of the death of one or more persons indicated in the contract. The uncertainty of the time at which such death may happen causes the rente viagère to be included in the number of aleatory contracts. Defines the contract of annuity as that by which one party delivers to another a sum of money, and agrees not to reclaim it so long as the receiver pays the rent agreed upon.
Rentier /rontyehr/. In French law, a fundholder, a person having an income from personal property.


Rent strike. An organized undertaking by tenants in which rent is withheld until grievances between landlord and tenants are settled.

Renunciation. The act by which a person abandons a right acquired without transferring it to another.

The Model Penal Code (§ 5.01(4)) recognizes renunciation of criminal purpose (e.g., abandonment of effort to commit crime) as an affirmative defense. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 373(b). See Withdrawal from criminal activity.

Under the Uniform Commercial Code the unilateral act of the holder, usually, without consideration, whereby he expresses the intention of abandoning his rights on the instrument or against one or more parties thereto. U.C.C. § 3-605(1)(b). Within Uniform Commercial Code it is a gratuitous abandonment or giving up of right, and does not require a consideration. Miller v. Gayman, Mo., 482 S.W.2d 414 or 419.

In connection with wills, the act of waiving a will and claiming a statutory share as in the case of a spouse whose share under a will is less than her statutory share. See Election (law of wills); Election by spouse.

See also Disclaimer; Repudiation.

Renvoi doctrine. /renvø/. The "doctrine of renvoi" is a doctrine under which court in resorting to foreign law adopts rules of foreign law as to conflict of laws, which rules may in turn refer court back to law of forum. Under the Uniform Commercial Code the unilateral act of the holder, usually, without consideration, whereby he expresses the intention of abandoning his rights on the instrument or against one or more parties thereto. U.C.C. § 3-605(1)(b). Within Uniform Commercial Code it is a gratuitous abandonment or giving up of right, and does not require a consideration. Miller v. Gayman, Mo., 482 S.W.2d 414 or 419.

In connection with wills, the act of waiving a will and claiming a statutory share as in the case of a spouse whose share under a will is less than her statutory share. See Election (law of wills); Election by spouse.

See also Disclaimer; Repudiation.

Renovation. /renyow/. The defendant being absent; in the absence of the defendant.

Reopening a case. Is to permit the introduction of new evidence and, practically to permit a new trial.


General term describing corporate amalgamations or readjustments occurring, for example, when one corporation acquires another in a merger or acquisition, a single corporation divides into two or more entities, or a corporation makes a substantial change in its capital structure. The exchange of stock and other securities in a corporation reorganization can be effected favorably for tax purposes if certain statutory requirements are followed strictly.

The classification of the Internal Revenue Code (§ 368(a)(1)) is widely used in general corporate literature. A Class A reorganization is a statutory merger or consolidation (i.e., pursuant to the business corporation act of a specific state). A Class B reorganization is a transaction by which one corporation exchanges its voting shares for the voting shares of another corporation. A Class C reorganization is a transaction in which one corporation exchanges its voting shares for the property and assets of another corporation. A Class D reorganization is a "spin off" of assets by one corporation to a new corporation; a Class E reorganization is a recapitalization; a Class F reorganization is a "mere change of identity, form, or place of organization, however effectuated". A Class G reorganization is a "transfer by a corporation of all or part of its assets to another corporation in a title 11 [bankruptcy] or similar case".

Reorganization of a corporation under Bankruptcy Code Chapter 11 proceedings involves the preparation of a plan of reorganization by the bankruptcy trustee, the submission thereof to the court, and, after a hearing, the determination of the feasibility of such plan by the court, followed by the court's approval thereof if it finds such plan is feasible and proper. See also Bankruptcy proceedings.

Tax free reorganization. Under the Internal Revenue Code, a corporate reorganization wherein a corporation which is a party thereto exchanges property, pursuant to a plan of reorganization, solely for stock or securities of a second corporate party, without recognition of gain or loss. I.R.C. § 361.

Repair. To mend, remedy, restore, renovate. To restore to a sound or good state after decay, injury, dilapidation, or partial destruction. Congress Bar and Restaurant Inc. v. Transamerica Ins. Co., 42 Wis.2d 56, 165 N.W.2d 409, 412. The word "repair" contemplates an existing structure or thing which has become imperfect, and means to supply in the original existing structure that which is lost or destroyed, and thereby restore it to the condition in which it originally existed, as near as may be. Childers v. Speer, 63 Ga.App. 848, 12 S.E.2d 439, 440.

In accounting, repairs are chargeable to current income whereas an improvement is a capital expenditure which requires depreciation over the life of the improvement. See also Extraordinary repairs.

Landlord has obligation to use reasonable care to keep premises in such repair as to meet local building and sanitary code requirements. Boston Housing Authority v. Hemingway, 363 Mass. 184, 293 N.E.2d 831. See Habitability; Warranty (Warranty of habitability).

Reparation /reporéyshan/. Payment for an injury or damage; redress for a wrong done. Several states have adopted the Uniform Crime Victims Reparation Act. Certain federal statutes also provide for reparations for violation of Act; e.g. persons suffering losses because of violations of Commodity Futures Trading Act may seek reparation under the Act against violator. 7 U.S.C.A. § 18. See also Restitution.

Payment made by one country to another for damages during war.
Repellitur a sacramento infamis /repælətər ə sækˈreʊməntəʊ/ /'iːfəmɪs/. In Spanish law, a judicial proceeding for the partition of property held in common.

Repatriation /ri'peptriʃəˈrɛʃən/ /'pæt/ /ri'vepˌtredʒərən/ /ri'patrəʃən/. The return or restoration of a person or object to his or her country of origin. The return of profits from foreign investments to the investor's country. Compare Deportation. See also Expatriation.

Repay. To pay back; refund; restore; return.

Repeal. The abrogation or annulling of a previously existing law by the enactment of a subsequent statute which declares that the former law shall be revoked and abrogated (which is called "express" repeal), or which contains provisions so contrary to or irreconcilable with those of the earlier law that only one of the two statutes can stand in force (called "implied" repeal). To revoke, abolish, annul, to rescind or abrogate by authority. Golconda Lead Mines v. Neill, 82 Idaho 96, 350 P.2d 221, 223. See also Abrogation; Express repeal.

Amendment distinguished. "Repeal" of a law means its complete abrogation by the enactment of a subsequent statute, whereas the "amendment" of a statute means an alteration in the law already existing, leaving some part of the original still standing.

Repeaters. Persons who commit crime and are sentenced, and then commit another and are sentenced again. See Habitual criminal; Recidivist.

Repellitur a sacramento infamis /repælətər ə sækˈreʊməntəʊ/ /iːfəmɪs/. An infamous person is repelled or prevented from taking an oath.

Repellitur exceptione cedendarum actionum /repælətər ekˈsɛptʃiʃənə ˌsiːdənərəm æksˈkɛʃiʃərəm/ /repɛlˈstɛɾər ekˈspɛɾʃən ˌsiːdɛndərm ækˈʃiʃənəm/. He is defeated by the plea that the actions have been assigned.

Repertory /reˈpɜːtɔri/ /reˈpərtoʊri/ /rεˈpερτορι/. In French law, the inventory or minutes which notaries make of all contracts which take place before them.

Repetition. In the civil law, a demand or action for the restoration of money paid under mistake, or goods delivered by mistake or on an unperformed condition. See Soluto indebiti.

Repetitum namium /repɛtɪtəm nɛˈmiːəm/ /repɛˈtɪtərm ˈnɛmiəm/. A repeated, second, or reciprocal distress; withernam.

Repetundae, or pecuniae repetundae /pækjuˈwəniəri/ /rɛpɛtʊntədi/ /rɛpɛˈtʊntədə/ /rɛpɛˈtʊntədi/. In Roman law, the terms used to designate such sums of money as the socii of the Roman state, or individuals, claimed to recover from magistratus, iudices, or publici curatores, which they had improperly taken or received in the provinciae, or in the urbs Roma, either in the discharge of their juriadictio, or in their capacity of iudices, or in respect of any other public function. Sometimes the word "repetundae" was used to express the illegal act for which compensation as sought.

Repetundarum crimen /rɛpɛtʊndərəm krəˈmajən/ /rɛpɛˈtʊntədərm krəˈmajən/. In Roman law, the crime of bribery or extortion in a magistrate, or person in any public office.

Replace. To place again; to restore to a former condition. Illinois Cent. R. Co. v. Franklin County, 387 Ill. 301, 56 N.E.2d 775, 779. Term, given its plain, ordinary meaning, means to supplant with substitute or equivalent. Olenick v. Government Employees Ins. Co., 42 A.D.2d 760, 346 N.Y.S.2d 320, 321. To take the place of.

Replacement cost. The present cost of replacing the improvement with one having the same utility. State Highway Commission v. Demarest, 263 Or. 590, 503 P.2d 682, 690. Cost of replacing lost, stolen or destroyed property to its former use and value.

Replacement insurance. Insurance coverage which provides that the loss will be measured by replacement of the property new. If the property is actually replaced, the measure is the difference between the depreciated value and the replacement cost.

Replead. To plead anew; to file new pleadings.

Repleader. In common law pleading, when, after issue has been joined in an action, and a verdict given thereon, the pleading is found (on examination) to have miscarried and failed to effect its proper object, viz., of raising an apt and material question between the parties, the court will, on motion of the unsuccessful party, award a repleader; that is, will order the parties to plead de novo for the purpose of obtaining a better issue. Under modern rules practice, amendments to pleadings are liberally allowed. Fed.R.Civil P. 15.

Replegiare /rɛplɪˈdʒɪərɪ/ /rɛpˈpleːdʒiərɪ/. To replevy; to redeem a thing detained or taken by another by putting in legal sureties.

Repleivable, or replevisible /rɛplɪˈviːzəbəl/ /rɛplɛˈvɪsəbəl/. Property is said to be repleivable or replevisible when proceedings in replevin may be resorted to for the purpose of trying the right to such property.

Replevin /rɛplɛˈvɪn/ /rɛplɛˈvɪn/. An action whereby the owner or person entitled to repossession of goods or chattels may recover those goods or chattels from one who has wrongfully distrained or taken or who wrongfully detains such goods or chattels. Jim's Furniture Mart, Inc. v. Harris, 42 Ill.App.3d 488, 1 Ill.Dec. 175, 176, 356 N.E.2d 175, 176. Also refers to a provisional remedy that is an incident of a replevin action which allows the plaintiff at any time before judgment to take the disputed property from the defendant and hold the property pendente lite. Other names for replevin include Claim and delivery, Detinue, Revendication, and Sequestration (q.v.).

Under the following conditions a buyer of goods may have the right of replevin: "The buyer has a right of replevin for goods identified to the contract if after reasonable effort he is unable to effect cover for such goods or the circumstances reasonably indicate that such effort will be unavailing or if the goods have been shipped under reservation and satisfaction of the security interest in them has been made or tendered." See U.C.C. § 2–711(2)(b); § 2–716(3).

See also Replevy; Self-help.

Personal replevy. At common law, a species of action to replevy a man out of prison or out of the custody of any
private person. It took the place of the old writ de homine replegiando; but, as a means of examining into the legality of an imprisonment, it is now superseded by the writ of habeas corpus.

Replevy bond. A bond executed to indemnify the officer who executed a writ of replevin and to indemnify the defendant or person from whose custody the property was taken for such damages as he may sustain. Such bond guarantees that the replevisor will have the property in the same condition to abide the decision of the court. Kelso v. Hanson, Tex.Civ.App., 388 S.W.2d 396, 399.

Replevin cepit. Replevin action in case where defendant has both wrongfully taken and wrongfully detained the property. Compare Replevin in detinet, below.

Replevin in detinet. Replevin action in case where defendant rightfully obtained possession of property but wrongfully detains it. Compare Replevin in cepit, above.

Replevish /rêplëvish/. In old English law, to let one to mainprise upon surety.

Replevisor /rêplëvzor/. The plaintiff in an action of replevin.

Replevy /rêplevy/. In reference to the action of replevin, to redeliver goods which have been distrained, to the original possessor of them, on his pledging or giving security to prosecute an action against the distrainor for the purpose of trying the legality of the distress. Also the bailing or liberating a man from prison on his finding bail to answer for his forthcoming at a future time. See also Replevin.

Replevy bond. Such bond guarantees that the replevisor will have the property in the same condition to abide the decision of the court. Kelso v. Hanson, Tex., 388 S.W.2d 396, 399.

Replicant, or replicant /rëplæyint/réplakrant/. A litigant who replies or files or delivers a replication.

Replicare /rëplakrëri/. Lat. In the civil law and old English pleading, to reply; to answer a defendant's plea.

Replicatio /rëplakësh(i)yow/. Lat. In the civil law and old English pleading, the plaintiff's answer to the defendant's exception or plea; corresponding with and giving name to the replication in modern pleading.

Replication. In common law pleading, a reply made by the plaintiff in an action to the defendant's plea, or in a suit in chancery to the defendant's answer. See Reply.

In equity practice (now obsolete in the federal and most state courts), a general replication is a general denial of the truth of defendant's plea or answer, and of the sufficiency of the matter alleged in it to bar the plaintiff's suit, and an assertion of the truth and sufficiency of the bill. A special replication is occasioned by the defendant's introducing new matter into his plea or answer, which makes it necessary for the plaintiff to put in issue some additional fact on his part in avoidance of such new matter.

Reply. In its general sense, the plaintiff's answer to the defendant's set-off or counterclaim. Under Fed.R.Civ.P. 7(a), a reply is only allowed in two situations: to a counterclaim denominated as such, or, on order of court to an answer or a third-party answer. Compare Answer.

Report. An official or formal statement of facts or proceedings. To give an account of, to relate, to tell, to convey or disseminate information. State v. Fenster, 2 Conn.Cir. 184, 199 A.2d 177, 181. See also Annual report; Consumer report; Credit report.

The formal statement in writing made to a court by a master, clerk, or referee, as the result of his inquiries into some matter referred to him by the court. Fed.R.Civ.P. 53. See Master's report.

A "report" of a public official is distinguished from a "return" of such official, in that "return" is typically concerned with something done or observed by officer, while "report" embodies result of officer's investigation not originally occurring within his personal knowledge. E. K. Hardison Seed Co. v. Jones, C.C.A.6, 149 F.2d 252, 257.

The name is also applied (usually in the plural) to the published volumes, appearing periodically, containing accounts of the various cases argued and determined in the various courts of record with the decisions and opinions thereon. See Reporter; Reports or reporters.

Reporter. A person who reports the decisions of a court of record; also, published volumes of decisions by a court or group of courts. The "court reporter" is the person who records court proceedings in court and later transcribes such. See also Court reporter; Reports or reporters.

Report of legislative committee. That communication which the chairman of the committee makes to the house at the close of the investigation upon which it has been engaged.

Reports or reporters. Published volumes of case decisions by a particular court or group of courts; e.g. Supreme Court Reporter, Federal Reporter, Federal Supplement.

Term includes: (1) (court reports) published judicial cases arranged according to some grouping, such as jurisdiction, court, period of time, subject matter or case significance, (2) (administrative reports or decisions) published decisions of an administrative agency, (3) annual statements of progress, activities or policy issued by an administrative agency or an association.

See also Law reporters or reports; Reporter; United States Reports.

Reports, The. The name given, par excellence, to Lord Coke's Reports, from 14 Eliz. to 13 Jac. I, which are cited as "Rep." or "Coke." They are divided into thirteen parts, and the modern editions are in six volumes, including the index.

Repose statutes. See Statute (Statute of repose).

Repositorium /repözto(r)i(y)am/. A storehouse or place wherein things are kept; a warehouse.
Repossession. To take back—as when a seller or bank or finance company repossesses or takes back an item if the buyer misses an installment payment. To recover goods sold on credit or in installments when the buyer fails to pay for them. U.C.C. § 9-503. The conditions for repossession are entirely statutory and due process standards must be met as to notice, manner, etc.

Self-help (i.e. without legal process) repossession of collateral is permitted under U.C.C. § 9-503. See Self-help.

Represent. To appear in the character of; personate; to exhibit; to expose before the eyes. To represent a thing is to produce it publicly. To represent a person is to stand in his place; to speak or act with authority on behalf of such person; to supply his place; to act as his substitute or agent. See also Agent; Power of appointment; Representative.

Representation. Any conduct capable of being turned into a statement of fact. Scandrett v. Greenhouse, 244 Wis. 108, 11 N.W.2d 510, 512. Statement of fact made to induce another to enter into contract. As element of actionable fraud includes deeds, acts or artifices calculated to mislead another, as well as words or positive assertions. Kestner v. Jakobe, Mo.App. 446 S.W.2d 188, 193. See also Material fact; Misrepresentation; Reliance.

Act of representing another. See Represent.

Attorney, right to. See Counsel, right to.

Contracts. A statement express or implied made by one of two contracting parties to the other, before or at the time of making the contract, in regard to some past or existing fact, circumstance, or state of facts pertinent to the contract, which is influential in bringing about the agreement.

False representation. See False representation; Fraud; Material fact; Misrepresentation.

Insurance. A collateral statement, either by writing not inserted in the policy or by parol, of such facts or circumstances, relative to the proposed adventure, as are necessary to be communicated to the underwriters, to enable them to form a just estimate of the risks. The allegation of any facts, by the applicant to the insurer, or vice versa, preliminary to making the contract, and directly bearing upon it, having a plain and evident tendency to induce the making of the policy. The statements may or may not be in writing, and may be either express or by obvious implication.

Law of distribution and descent. The principle upon which the issue of a deceased person take or inherit the share of an estate which their immediate ancestor would have taken or inherited, if living; the taking or inheriting per stirpes. In re Paterson's Estate, Cal.App., 76 P.2d 138, 143.

Material representation. One having been a real moving cause inducing the making of a contract. A representation is "material" if it relates directly to matter in controversy and is of such nature that ultimate result would not have followed if there had been no representation or if one who acted upon it had been aware of its falsity. Schoen v. Lange, Mo.App., 256 S.W.2d 277, 281. To be "material", a representation must be of such character that if it had not been made, the contract or transaction would not have been entered into. Zinn v. Ex-Cell-O Corp., Cal.App., 141 P.2d 948, 958.

In life insurance, one that would influence a prudent insurer in determining whether or not to accept the risk, or in fixing the amount of the premium in the event of such acceptance.

See Material fact; also, Misrepresentation, below.

Misrepresentation. An intentional false statement respecting a matter of fact, made by one of the parties to a contract, which is material to the contract and influential in producing it. See False representation; Material fact; Misrepresentation.

Promissory representation. A term used chiefly in insurance, and meaning a representation made by the assured concerning what is to happen during the term of the insurance, stated as a matter of expectation or even of contract, and amounting to a promise to be performed after the contract has come into existence.

Representation, estoppel by. It arises when one by acts, representations, admissions, or silence when he ought to speak out, intentionally or through culpable negligence induces another to believe certain facts to exist and such other rightfully relies and acts on such belief, so that he will be prejudiced if the former is permitted to deny the existence of such facts. Carter v. Curlew Creamery Co., 16 Wash.2d 476, 134 P.2d 66, 73. It differs from estoppel by record, deed, or contract, in that it is not based on agreement of parties or finding of fact which may not be disputed, and is not mutual, but applies to only one party.

It is the effect of voluntary conduct of a party whereby he is absolutely precluded from asserting rights which might perhaps have otherwise existed. Strand v. State, 16 Wash.2d 107, 132 P.2d 1011, 1015. It is a species of "equitable estoppel" or estoppel by matter in pais. Elements or essentials of such estoppel include change of position for the worse, Campbell v. Salyer, 290 Ky. 493, 161 S.W.2d 596, 599; detriment or injury or prejudice to party claiming estoppel, Abbott v. Bean, 295 Mass. 268, 3 N.E.2d 762, 768; express or implied representations; false representation, Chicago, R. I. & P. Ry. Co. v. Sawyer, 176 Okl. 446, 56 P.2d 418, 420; ignorance of facts by party claiming estoppel, United States v. Dickinson, C.C.A.Mass., 95 P.2d 65, 68; inducement to action by party claiming estoppel; intent that other party should act on representation or gross and culpable negligence of party sought to be estopped; knowledge, actual or constructive, of facts by person estopped, Rhoads v. Rhoads, 342 Mo. 934, 119 S.W.2d 247, 252; misleading of person claiming estoppel, Campbell v. Salyer, 290 Ky. 493, 161 S.W.2d 596, 599; reliance of one party on conduct of other party, Mosley v. Magnolia Petroleum Co., 45 N.M. 230, 114 P.2d 740, 751. The doctrine ordinarily applies only to representations as to past or
Representative action. An action is a "representative action" when it is based upon a personal or property right belonging to the plaintiff stockholder and those in his class. Lehrman v. Godchaux Sugars, 207 Misc. 314, 138 N.Y.S.2d 163, 166. A stockholder's action against corporation is "representative," when based on primary or personal right of plaintiff and other stockholders of his class, and "derivative" when based on corporation's primary right, asserted on its behalf by plaintiff because of corporation's failure to act. Gordon v. Elliman, 202 Misc. 612, 115 N.Y.S.2d 567, 571. See also Class or representative action; Derivative action.

Representative capacity. The office or other position an agent holds in relation to his or her principal which, along with the principal's name, should be indicated on any instrument the agent signs for the principal so that the agent herself avoids personal liability. See U.C.C. §§ 3-403(2) & (3).

Reprisal. In general, any action taken by one person either in spite or as a retaliation for an assumed or real wrong by another. The forcible taking by one nation of a thing that belonged to another, in return or satisfaction for an injury committed by the latter on the former.

General reprisals. Take place by virtue of commissions delivered to officers and citizens of the aggrieved nation, directing them to take the persons and property belonging to the offending nation wherever found.

Negative reprisals. Take place when a nation refuses to fulfill a perfect obligation which it has contracted, or to permit another state to enjoy a right which it justly claims.

Positive reprisals. Consist in seizing the persons and effects belonging to the other nation, in order to obtain satisfaction.

Special reprisals. Such as are granted in times of peace to particular individuals who have suffered an injury from the citizens or subjects of the other nation.

Reprobata pecunia liberat solventem /repróběýta pakyvůn(i)yá librat solvéntam/. Money refused [the refusal of money tendered] releases him who pays [or tenders it].

Reprobation /repróběýshon/. In ecclesiastical law, the interposition of objections or exceptions; as to the competency of witnesses, to the due execution of instruments offered in evidence and the like.

Republic. A commonwealth; that form of government in which the administration of affairs is open to all the citizens. In another sense, it signifies the state, independently of its form of government.
**Republican government.** A government in the republican form; a government of the people; a government by representatives chosen by the people. In re Duncan, 139 U.S. 449, 11 S.Ct. 573, 35 L.Ed. 219.

**Republication.** The re-execution or reestablishment by a testator of a will which he had once revoked. A second publication of a will, either expressly or by construction. A codicil duly executed is a republication of the will. For "Express republication," see that title.

**Repudiate.** To put away, reject, disclaim, or renounce a right, duty, obligation, or privilege.

**Repudiation.** A rejection, disclaimer, or renunciation of a contract before performance is due that does not operate as an anticipatory breach unless the promise elects to treat the rejection as a breach and brings a suit for damages. The rejection or refusal of an offered or available right or privilege, or of a duty or relation. The act of a buyer or seller in rejecting a contract of sale either partially or totally. U.C.C. §§ 2-610, 2-703, 2-708, 2-711.

Repudiation of a contract means refusal to perform duty or obligation owed to other party. Pitcher v. Lauritzen, 18 Utah 2d 368, 423 P.2d 491, 493. Such consists in such words or actions by contracting party as indicate that he is not going to perform his contract in the future. Continental Cas. Co. v. Boerger, Tex.Civ.App., 389 S.W.2d 566, 568.

Repudiation is but act or declaration in advance of any actual breach and consists usually of absolute and unequivocal declaration or act amounting to declaration on part of promisor to promisee that he will not make performance on future day at which contract calls for performance. Robinson v. Raquet, 1 Cal.App.2d 533, 36 P.2d 821, 825.

In the civil law, the casting off or putting away of a woman betrothed; also, but less usually, of a wife; divorcement.

In ecclesiastical law, the refusal to accept a benefice which has been conferred upon the party repudiating.

See also Refusal; Renunciation.

**Anticipatory repudiation.** See Anticipatory breach of contract.

**Repudium.** /rəˈpjuːdɪəm/. Lat. In Roman law, a breaking off of the contract of espousals, or of a marriage intended to be solemnized. Sometimes translated "divorce;" but this was not the proper sense.

Inconsistency; a condition which occurs if one part of a document is true (or correct), so that another part cannot be true (or correct).

**Repugnancy.** An inconsistency, opposition, or contrariety between two or more clauses of the same deed, contract, or statute, or between two or more material allegations of the same pleading, or any two writings.

Within rule that repugnant counts cannot be joined in same declaration means affirmation of causes of action in one count the denial of that cause of action in another count. Necessary v. Gibson, 212 Tenn. 528, 370 S.W.2d 550, 556.

Inconsistent defenses or claims are permitted under Rule of Civil Proc. 8.

**Repugnant verdict.** See Verdict.

**Repurchase.** See Redemption.

**Reputable.** Worthy of repute or distinction, held in esteem, honorable, praiseworthy.

**Reputable citizen.** One who is well spoken of by his neighbors and hence presumably of good character. H. L. Shaffer & Co. v. Prosseer, 99 Colo. 335, 62 P.2d 1161, 1163.

**Reputatio est vulgaris opinio ubi non est veritas.** Et vulgaris opinio est duplex, scil.: opinio vulgaris orta inter graves et discretos homines, et qua vultum veritatis habet; et opinio tantum orta inter levae et vulgares homines, absque specie veritatis.

**Reputation.** Estimation in which one is held; the character imputed to a person by those acquainted with him. That by which we are known and is the total sum of how we are seen by others. Taylor v. State, 28 Md.App., 346 A.2d 718, 720. General opinion, good or bad, held of a person by those of the community in which he resides. Citizens Bank of Morehead v. Hunt, 287 Ky. 646, 154 S.W.2d 730, 731. It is necessarily based upon hearsay, Stewart v. State, 148 Tex.Cr.R. 480, 188 S.W.2d 167, 170, but may be admissible if falling within the established exceptions to the hearsay rule. See e.g. Fed.Evid.R. 803(19–21).

"Character" is made up of the things an individual actually is and does whereas "reputation" is what people think an individual is and what they say about him. James v. State ex rel. Loser, 24 Tenn.App. 453, 145 S.W.2d 1026, 1033.

See also Character; General reputation.

**Repute.** By "repute" essential to effect common-law marriage is meant reputation or the character and status commonly ascribed to one's actions by public. Miller v. Townsend Lumber Co., 152 Mont. 210, 448 P.2d 148, 152.

**Reputed.** Accepted by general, vulgar, or public opinion.
Reputed owner. See Owner.

Request, v. To ask for something or for permission or authority to do, see, hear, etc., something; to solicit. In its ordinary or natural meaning when used in a will, is precatory and not mandatory. Byars v. Byars, 143 Tex. 10, 182 S.W.2d 363, 364, 366.

Request, n. An asking or petition. The expression of a desire to some person for something to be granted or done, particularly for the payment of a debt or performance of a contract. Also, direction or command in law of wills. For Express request, see that title.

Request for admission. Written statements of facts concerning the case which are submitted to an adverse party and which that party is required to admit or deny; those statements which are admitted will be treated by the court as having been established and need not be proved at trial. Fed.R.Civil P. 36.

Request for instructions. At the close of the evidence or at such earlier time during the trial as the court reasonably directs, any party may file written requests that the court instruct the jury on the law as set forth in the requests. Fed.R.Civil P. 51.


Requirement contract. One in which party promises to supply all specific goods or services which other party may need during a certain period or an agreed price, and in which other party expressly or implicitly promises he will obtain his goods or services from the first party exclusively. Bank of America Nat. Trust & Sav. Ass'n v. Smith, C.A.Cal., 336 F.2d 528, 529. While such contracts were at one time void for indefiniteness of amount, they are now universally valid. UCC 2-306(1). See also Exclusive dealing arrangements.

Requisition. A demand in writing, or formal request or requirement. The taking or seizure of property by government. The formal demand by one government upon another, or by the governor of one of the United States upon the governor of a sister state, of the surrender of a fugitive criminal. See Extradition.

Rerum ordo confunditur si unicuique jurisdictio non servantur /rīrām ōrdō kānfāntār sāy yūwnak/yūwēk/yāk/yīw jūrāsāḏikši/yōw nōn sārvyṭār/. The order of things is confounded if every one preserve not his jurisdiction.

Rerum progressus ostendunt multa, que in initio praeavere seu previderi non possunt /rīrām progrēssas stēntānd māltā, kīwī in sīnsh/yīw priyāvārīr s/yūw priyavārīy nōn pōsānt/. The progress of events shows many things which, at the beginning, could not be guarded against or foreseen.

Rerum suarum quilibet est moderator et arbiter /rīrām s(y)uwērām kṓvāyā labād èt mōdārēyār èt ārbaṭār/. Every one is the regulator and disposer of his own property.

Res /rīyz/. Lat. The subject matter of a trust or will. In the civil law, a thing; an object. As a term of the law, this word has a very wide and extensive signification, including not only things which are objects of property, but also such as are not capable of individual ownership. And in old English law it is said to have a general import, comprehending both corporeal and incorporeal things of whatever kind, nature, or species. By "res," according to the modern civilians, is meant everything that may form an object of rights, in opposition to "persona," which is regarded as a subject of rights. "Res," therefore, in its general meaning, comprises actions of all kinds; while in its restricted sense it comprehends every object of right, except actions. This has reference to the fundamental division of the Institutes, that all law relates either to persons, to things, or to actions.

Res is everything that may form an object of rights and includes an object, subject-matter or status. In re Riggle's Will, 11 A.D.2d 51, 205 N.Y.S.2d 19, 21, 22. The term is particularly applied to an object, subject-matter, or status, considered as the defendant in an action, or as the object against which, directly, proceedings are taken. Thus, in a prize case, the captured vessel is "the res;" and proceedings of this character are said to be in rem. (See In Personam; In Rem.) "Res" may also denote the action or proceeding, as when a cause, which is not between adversary parties, is entitled "In re ______ ."

Classification

Things (res) have been variously divided and classified in law, e.g., in the following ways: (1) Corporeal and incorporeal things; (2) movables and immovables; (3) res mancipi and res nec mancipi; (4) things real and things personal; (5) things in possession and choses (i.e., things) in action; (6) fungible things and things not fungible (fungibles vel non fungibles); and (7) res singulæ (i.e., individual objects) and universitates rerum (i.e., aggregates of things). Also persons are for some purposes and in certain respects regarded as things.

Res accessoria /rīyz ākṣasōr(i)ya/. In the civil law, an accessory thing; that which belongs to a principal thing, or is in connection with it.

Res adirex /rīyz ādērēyētīy/. The gist of the old action for res adirex was the fact that the plaintiff had lost his goods, that they had come into the hands of the defendant, and that the defendant, on request, refused to give them up.


Res caduca /rīyz kād(y)ūwēkā/. In the civil law, a fallen or escheated thing; an escheat.

Res communes /rīyz kāmūwēnīy/. In the civil law, things common to all; that is, those things which are
used and enjoyed by every one, even in single parts, but can never be exclusively acquired as a whole, e.g., light and air.

*Res controversa* /riyz kóntrôvárts/. In the civil law, a matter controverted; a matter in controversy; a point in question; a question for determination.

*Res coronae* /riyz karówny/. In old English law, things of the crown; such as ancient manors, homages of the king, liberties, etc.

*Res corporales* /riyz kórparaélyyz/. In the civil law, corporeal things; things which can be touched, or are perceptible to the senses.

*Res derelicta* /riyz déhraliktə/. Abandoned property; property thrown away or forsaken by the owner, so as to become open to the acquisition of the first taker or occupant.

*Res fungibles* /riyz fânjibalyyz/'fânjblilyyz/. In the civil law, fungible things, things of such a nature that they can be replaced by equal quantities and qualities when returning a loan or delivering goods purchased, for example, so many bushels of wheat or so many dollars; but a particular horse or a particular jewel would not be of this character.

*Res gestæ* /riyz jéstiý/. Things done. McClory v. Schneider, Tex.Civ.App., 51 S.W.2d 738, 741. The "*Res gestæ*" rule is that where a remark is made spontaneously and concurrently with an affray, collision or the like, it carries with it inherently a degree of credibility and will be admissible because of its spontaneous nature. Carroll v. Guffey, 20 Ill.App.2d 470, 156 N.E.2d 267, 270. "*Res gesta*" means literally things or things happened and therefore, to be admissible as an exception to hearsay rule, words spoken, thoughts expressed, and gestures made, must all be so closely connected to occurrence or event in both time and substance as to be a part of the happening. McCandless v. Inland Northwest Film Service, Inc., 64 Wash.2d 523, 392 P.2d 613, 618. Those circumstances which are the automatic and undisigned incidents of a particular litigated act, which may be separated from act by lapse of time more or less appreciable, and which are admissible when illustrative of such act. The whole of the transaction under investigation and every part of it. *Res gestae* is considered as an exception to the hearsay rule. In its operation it renders acts and declarations which constitute a part of the things done and said admissible in evidence, even though they would otherwise come within the rule excluding hearsay evidence or self-serving declarations. The rule is extended to include, not only declarations by the parties to the suit, but includes statements made by bystanders and strangers, under certain circumstances. See Fed.Evid.Rule 803(3).

A spontaneous declaration made by a person immediately after an event and before the mind has an opportunity to conjure a falsehood. It represents an exception to the hearsay rule and should be referred to as a spontaneous exclamation rather than *res gestæ*. See also Excited utterance; Verbal act doctrine.


*Res habiles* /riyz hâblilyyz/. In the civil law, things which are prescriptible; things to which a lawful title may be acquired by ordinary prescription.

*Res immobiles* /riyz imôwbalyyz/. In the civil law, immovable things; including land and that which is connected therewith, either by nature or art, such as trees and buildings.

*Res incorporales* /riyz inkórparaélyyz/. In the civil law, incorporeal things; things which cannot be touched; such as those things which consist in right. Such things as the mind alone can perceive.

*Res integra* /riyz intôgrə/*sántôgrə/. A whole thing; a new or unopened thing. The term is applied to those points of law which have not been decided, which are untouched by *dictum* or decision.

*Res inter alios acta* /riyz intôr éyliyôw ə'ktə/. See *Res inter alios acta*.

*Res ipsa loquitur* /riyz ipsâ lôwkwitər/. The thing speaks for itself. Rebuttable presumption or inference that defendant was negligent, which arises upon proof that instrumentality causing injury was in defendant's exclusive control, and that the accident was one which ordinarily does not happen in absence of negligence. *Res ipsa loquitur* is rule of evidence whereby negligence of alleged wrongdoer may be inferred from mere fact that accident happened provided character of accident and circumstances attending it lead reasonably to belief that in absence of negligence it would not have occurred and that thing which caused injury is shown to have been under management and control of alleged wrongdoer. Hillen v. Hooker Const. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 484 S.W.2d 113, 115. Under this doctrine, when a thing which causes injury, without fault of injured person, is shown to be under exclusive control of defendant, and injury is such as in ordinary course of things does not occur if the one having such control uses proper care, it affords reasonable evidence, in absence of an explanation, that injury arose from defendant's want of care. Lux Art Van Service, Inc. v. Pollard, C.A.Ariz., 344 F.2d 883, 886. See also Exclusive control.

*Res judicata* /riyz jûwdsákéytə/. A matter adjudged; a thing judicially acted upon or decided; a thing or matter settled by judgment. Rule that a final judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction on the merits is conclusive as to the rights of the parties and their privies, and, as to them, constitutes an absolute bar to a subsequent action involving the same claim, demand or cause of action. Matchett v. Rose, 36 III.App.3d 638, 344 N.E.2d 770, 779. And to be applicable, requires identity in thing sued for as well as identity of cause of action, of persons and parties to action, and of quality in persons for or against whom claim is made. The sum and
Res judicata. See Res judicata.

Resale. Exists where a person who has sold goods or other property to a purchaser sells them again to someone else. Sometimes a vendor reserves the right of reselling if the purchaser commits default in payment of the purchase money, and in some cases (e.g., on a sale of perishable articles) the vendor may do so without having reserved the right. U.C.C. § 2-706 provides the conditions under which a seller has a right of resale on breach by the buyer of the sales contract.

Term may also refer to act of retailer who purchases goods from manufacturer or wholesaler for purpose of selling such goods in normal course of business. See also Retail; Retailer.

Resale price maintenance. An agreement between a manufacturer and retailer that the latter should not resell below a specified minimum price. Such schemes operate to prevent price competition between the various dealers handling a given manufacturer's product with the manufacturer generally suggesting an appropriate resale price and enforcing dealer acquiescence through some form of coercive sanction. Donahue v. Pendleton Woolen Mills, Inc., D.C.N.Y., 633 F Supp. 1423, 1428. Until 1976, federal statutes exempted such state-permitted agreements from antitrust actions. See also Vertical price-fixing contract.

Recieut /resiyt/. In old English practice, an admission or receiving a third person to plead his right in a cause formerly commenced between two others; as, in an action by tenant for life or years, he in the reversion might come in and pray to be received to defend the land, and to plead with the demandant.

Recieut of homage /resiyt av (h)omaj/. In old English law, the lord's receiving homage of his tenant at his admission to the land.

Rescind. See Recission of contract.

Recissio /resish(i)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, an annulling; avoiding, or making void; abrogation; rescission.

Rescission of contract. To abrogate, annul, avoid, or cancel a contract; particularly, nullifying a contract by the act of a party. The right of rescission is the right to cancel (rescind) a contract upon the occurrence of certain kinds of default by the other contracting party. To declare a contract void in its inception and to put an end to it as though it never were. Russell v. Stephens, 197 Wash. 314, 71 P.2d 30, 31. A "rescission" amounts to the unmaking of a contract, or an undoing of it from the beginning, and not merely a termination, and it may be effected by mutual agreement of parties, or by one of the parties declaring rescission of contract without consent of other if a legally sufficient ground therefor exists, or by applying to courts for a decree of rescission. Abdallah, Inc. v. Martin, 242 Minn. 416, 65 N.W.2d 641, 644. It necessarily involves a repudiation of the contract and a refusal of the moving party to be further bound by it. Nonetheless, not every default in a contract will give rise to a right of rescission. See also Cancellation; Renunciation; Repudiation; Revocation; Termination.
An action of an equitable nature in which a party seeks to be relieved of his obligations under a contract on the grounds of mutual mistake, fraud, impossibility, etc.

Rescissory damages. See Damages.

Rescous /rɛsksjuː/. Rescue. The taking back by force goods which had been taken under a distress, or the violently taking away a man who is under arrest, and setting him at liberty, or otherwise procuring his escape, are both so denominated. This was also the name of a writ which lay in cases of rescue.

Rescriptum /ræskrɪptəm/. Lat. In the civil law, a species of imperial constitutions, being the answers of the prince in individual cases, chiefly given in response to inquiries by parties in relation to litigated suits, or to inquiries by the judges, and which became rules for future litigated or doubtful legal questions.

In canon law, a term including any form of apostolical letter emanating from the Pope. The answer of the Pope in writing.

Rescript /rɛsˈskrɪpt/. A written order from the court to the clerk, giving directions concerning the further disposition of a case. The written statement by an appellate court of its decision in a case, with the reasons therefor, sent down to the trial court. A short appellate opinion which does not bear the name of any justice.

At common law, a counterpart, duplicate, or copy.

In the civil law, a species of imperial constitutions, being the answers of the prince in individual cases, chiefly given in response to inquiries by parties in relation to litigated suits, or to inquiries by the judges, and which became rules for future litigated or doubtful legal questions.

In canon law, a term including any form of apostolical letter emanating from the Pope. The answer of the Pope in writing.

Reservation of claim. U.C.C. § 5-110.

A right created and retained by a grantor. The reservation may be temporary (such as a life estate) or permanent (such as an easement running with the land).

The reservation of a point of law is the act of the trial court in setting it aside for future consideration, allowing the trial to proceed meanwhile as if the question had been settled one way, but subject to alteration of the judgment in case the court in banc should decide it differently.

For exception and reservation distinguished, see and compare Exception.

A reservation is a tract of land, more or less considerable in extent, which is by public authority withdrawn from sale or settlement, and appropriated to specific public uses; such as parks, military posts, Indian lands, etc. A tract of land (under control of the Bureau of Indian Affairs) to which an American Indian tribe retains its original title to ownership or which has been set aside for its use out of the public domain.

Reservation of claim. A draft or demand presented under a letter of credit is non-complying if there is an explicit reservation of claim. U.C.C. § 5–110.

Reservatio non debit esse de proficius ipsius, quia ea conceduntur, sed de reeditu novo extra proficua /rɛzərˈvɛʃ(ə)yəʊ nɒn dɛbɛʃt ɛsiɨ dɪə prɔfɪkiwjuːs ipsiːs, kwайте iʃa ˈkɔnsɛdɔntər sɛd dɪə rɛdɪtʃuːə nuːvovw ɛkstra prɔfɪkjuːwə/. A reservation ought not to be of the profits themselves, because they are granted, but from the new rent, apart from the profits.

Reserve, v. To keep back, to retain, to keep in store for future or special use, and to retain or hold over to a future time. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Strong Mfg. Co., C.C.A.6, 124 F.2d 360, 363. To set aside funds, usually for indefinite contingencies, such as future maintenance of a structure, or to pay future claims.

Reserve, n. Funds set aside to cover future expenses, losses, claims, or liabilities. Sums of money an insurer is required to set aside as a fund for the liquidation of future unaccrued and contingent claims, and claims

"With reserve" in an auction means that the thing will not be sold if the highest bid is not high enough. To "reserve title" is to keep an ownership right as security that the thing will be fully paid for.

**Bad debt reserve.** In accounting, a reserve set aside for losses on uncollectible accounts and notes receivable. An account for bad debts is offset by a reserve for bad debts. When accounts become uncollectible they are written off against the reserve. For tax years beginning after 1986, the Internal Revenue Service repealed the use of the bad debt reserve method for tax purposes, requiring most taxpayers to use the specific charge-off method for receivables which become uncollectible after 1986.

**Contingency reserve (or fund).** See that title.

**Depletion reserve.** An account used in connection with diminishing assets such as mines, timber, etc. to reflect the depletion of the asset.

**Depreciation reserve.** An account used to recover the cost of an asset by writing off a portion of the cost over the life of the asset or by some other acceptable method. The depreciation reserve is listed on the balance sheet as a reduction in the cost of the related asset.

**Legal reserve.** A reserve account required by law for insurance companies and banks as protection against losses.

**Replacement reserve.** An account set up for the actual replacement of machinery and equipment.

**Required reserves.** The minimum amount of reserves that must be held by banks as required by the Federal Reserve Board. The Board requires banks and other financial institutions that accept deposits to hold specified minimum reserves in the form of vault cash or deposits with the nearest Federal Reserve District Bank.

**Sinking fund reserve.** An account set up for the redemption of long term debt. It is commonly required by a bond indenture.

**Reserve banks.** Member banks of Federal Reserve System.

**Reserve Board.** See Federal Reserve Board of Governors.

**Reserve clause.** A clause included in contracts of professional athletes whereby the athlete's service is reserved for the team holding his contract. It represents a hold on the player by the team which has contracted with him, and such team has the exclusive right to trade the player to another team without his consent. Such reserve clauses in professional baseball contracts have long since been held to be exempt from federal antitrust laws. Toolson v. New York Yankees, Inc., 346 U.S. 356, 74 S.Ct. 78, 98 L.Ed. 64; Flood v. Kuhn, 407 U.S. 258, 92 S.Ct. 2099, 32 L.Ed.2d 728.

**Reserved.** Retained, kept or set apart, for a purpose or a person.

**Reserved land.** Public land that has been withheld or kept back from sale or disposition. See Reservation.

**Reserved power.** A power specifically withheld because not mentioned or reasonably implied in other powers conferred by a constitution or statute. See also Power (Constitutional powers).

**Reserve fund.** See Reserve.

**Reserve ratio.** In banking, the primary reserve ratio is the ratio of the balance of Federal Reserve balance of the bank plus cash in vault to the demand deposits of the bank. The secondary ratio is the ratio between the government securities of the bank and its demand deposits. There is also a ratio between time deposits and Federal Reserve balances plus cash in vault.

**Res est misera ubi jus est vagum et incertum /riyz est misarya yuwbay jis es veygym et ansirtam/. It is a wretched state of things when law is vague and mutable.

**Reset.** In old English law, the receiving or harboring an outlawed person.

**Resettlement.** The reopening of an order or decree for the purpose of including therein some recital or provision which should have been included and was initially omitted through inadvertence. In re Bartlett's Will, 164 Misc. 524, 299 N.Y.S. 316, 317.

**Res generalam habet significationem qua tam corporea quam incorporea cujuscunque sunt generis, nature, sive speciei, comprehendit /riyz jenareyl jeybt signafakyeshiwnam kwaiwu tami korporyiya kwam inkorporiyia kyijuwjaskakpiyiyi sint jenasar, natyuriy savyiwy spiskyhiay, komprahebant/. The word "thing" has a general signification, because it comprehends corporeal and incorporeal objects, of whatever nature, sort, or species.

**Res geste.** See Res.

**Residence /reziyans/. Residence, abode, or continuance.

**Resiant /reziyant/. In old English law, continually dwelling or abiding in a place; resident; a resident.

**Reside.** Live, dwell, abide, sojourn, stay, remain, lodge.

**Western-Knapp Engineering Co. v. Gilbank, C.C.A.Cal., 129 F.2d 135, 136. To settle oneself or a thing in a place, to be stationed, to remain or stay, to dwell permanently or continuously, to have a settled abode for a time, to have one's residence or domicile; specifically, to be in residence, to have an abiding place, to be present as an element, to inhere as a quality, to be vested as a right. State ex rel. Bowden v. Jensen, Mo., 359 S.W.2d 343, 349. A foreign business corporation, for venue purposes, "resides" in county where its registered office and registered agent is located. State ex rel. Bowden v. Jensen, Mo., 359 S.W.2d 343, 351.

**Residence.** Place where one actually lives or has his home; a person's dwelling place or place of habitation;
an abode; house where one's home is; a dwelling house. Perez v. Health and Social Services, 91 N.M. 334, 573 P.2d 689, 692. Personal presence at some place of abode with no present intention of definite and early removal and with purpose to remain for undetermined period, not infrequently, but not necessarily combined with design to stay permanently. T.P. Laboratories, Inc. v. Hauge, D.C.Md., 197 F.Supp. 860, 865.

Residence implies something more than mere physical presence and something less than domicile. Petition of Castrinakis, D.C.Md., 179 F.Supp. 444, 445. The terms "resident" and "residence" have no precise legal meaning; sometimes they mean domicile plus physical presence; sometimes they mean domicile; and sometimes they mean something less than domicile. Willenbrock v. Rogers, C.A.Pa., 255 F.2d 236, 237. See also Abode; Domicile; Legal residence; Principal residence.

"Domicile" compared and distinguished. As "domicile" and "residence" are usually in the same place, they are frequently used as if they had the same meaning, but they are not identical terms, for a person may have two places of residence, as in the city and country, but only one domicile. Residence means living in a particular locality, but domicile means living in that locality with intent to make it a fixed and permanent home. Residence simply requires bodily presence as an inhabitant in a given place, while domicile requires bodily presence in that place and also an intention to make it one's domicile. Fuller v. Hofferbert, C.A.Ohio, 204 F.2d 592, 597. "Residence" is not synonymous with "domicile," though the two terms are closely related; a person may have only one legal domicile at one time, but he may have more than one residence. Fielding v. Casualty Reciprocal Exchange, La.App., 331 So.2d 186, 188.

In certain contexts the courts consider "residence" and "domicile" to be synonymous (e.g. divorce action, Cooper v. Cooper, 269 Cal.App.2d 6, 74 Cal.Rptr. 499, 441); while in others the two terms are distinguished (e.g. venue, Fromkin v. Loehmann's Hewlett, Inc., 16 Misc.2d 117, 184 N.Y.S.2d 63, 65).

Immigration law. The place of general abode; the place of general abode of a person means his or her principal, actual dwelling place in fact, without regard to intent. 8 U.S.C.A. § 1101.

Legal residence. See that title.

Residency requirements. Broad term to describe terms of residence required by states for such things as welfare benefits, admission to the bar, divorce, etc. As regards divorce and welfare prerequisites, the requirements must not be so stringent as to violate due process or equal protection. See Right to travel.

Resident. Any person who occupies a dwelling within the State, has a present intent to remain within the State for a period of time, and manifests the genuineness of that intent by establishing an ongoing physical presence within the State together with indicia that his presence within the State is something other than merely transitory in nature. The word "resident" when used as a noun, means a dweller, habitant or occupant; one who resides or dwells in a place for a period of more, or less, duration; it signifies one having a residence, or one who resides or abides. Hanson v. P. A. Peterson Home Ass'n, 35 Ill.App.2d 134, 182 N.E.2d 237, 240. Word "resident" has many meanings in law, largely determined by statutory context in which it is used. Kelm v. Carlson, C.A.Ohio, 473 F.2d 1287, 1271. See also Residence.

Resident agent. Person in a jurisdiction authorized to accept service of process for another, especially a corporation.

Resident alien. One, not yet a citizen of this country, who has come into the country from another with the intent to abandon his former citizenship and to reside here.

Resident freeholder. A person who resides in the particular place (town, city, county, etc.) and who owns an estate in lands therein amounting at least to a freehold interest. Brodie v. City of Missoula, 155 Mont. 185, 468 P.2d 778, 782.

Residential cluster. An area to be developed as a single entity according to a plan containing residential housing units which have a common or public open space area as an appurtenance. See also Planned unit development.

Residential density. The number of dwelling units per gross acre of residential land area including streets, easements and open space portions of a development.

Residual. The term "residual" is used in the context of the residuum, the estate left by a will, to mean that which is left over after the execution of the residuary clause. See Residuary.

Residuary. A bequest of all of testator's estate not otherwise effectually disposed of. See also Devise.

Residuary clause. Clause in will by which that part of property is disposed of which remains after satisfying bequests and devises. Any part of the will which dispos­es of property not expressly disposed of by other provi­sions of the will. Jackson v. Jackson, 217 Kan. 217, 548 P.2d 1400, 1406. See also Residuary estate.

Residuary devise. See Devise.

Residuary estate. That which remains after debts and expenses of administration, legacies, and devises have been satisfied. That portion of person's estate which has not otherwise been particularly devised or bequeathed. It consists of all that has not been legally disposed of by will, other than by residuary clause.
Residuary gift. See Legacy.

Residuary legacy. See Legacy.

Residuary legatee. See Legatee.

Residue. The surplus of a testator's estate remaining after all the debts, taxes, costs of administration, and particular legacies have been discharged. See also Residuary estate.

Residuum. That which remains after any process of separation or deduction; a residue or balance. That which remains of a decedent's estate, after debts have been paid and legacies deducted. See also Residuary estate.

Residuum rule. While a decision of an administrative board may be based partly on hearsay evidence introduced at the hearing, it will be upheld on judicial review only if there is a residuum of competent evidence on which it is founded. The residuum rule has generally been rejected by the federal courts. See Richardson v. Perales, 402 U.S. 389, 91 S.Ct. 1420, 28 L.Ed.2d 842.

Resignatio est juris proprii spontanea refutatio. Resignation is a spontaneous relinquishment of one's own right.

Resignation. Formal renouncement or relinquishment of an office. It must be made with intention of relinquishing the office accomplished by act of relinquishment.

Resiliire. Lat. In old English law, to draw back from a contract before it is made binding.

Res inter alios acta. The rule "res inter alios acta" forbids the introduction of collateral facts which by their nature are incapable of affording any reasonable presumption or inference as to the principal matter in dispute, and thus evidence as to acts, transactions or occurrences to which accused is not a party or is not connected is inadmissible. State v. McCarty, Iowa, 179 N.W.2d 548, 550.

In law of evidence, a thing or event which occurs at a time different from the time in issue is generally not admissible to prove what occurred at the time in issue. Also events which involve those not parties to an action are generally not admissible because they are immaterial and commonly not relevant.

Res inter alios acta alteri nocere non debet. Things done between strangers ought not to injure those who are not parties to them.

Res inter alios judicatae nullam aliis praecidium faciunt. Matters adjudged in a cause do not prejudice those who were not parties to it.

Res ipsa loquitur. See Res.

Res judicata. See Res.

Res judicata facit ex albo nigrum; ex nigro, album; ex curvo, rectum; ex recto, curvum. A matter adjudged is taken for truth. A matter decided or passed upon by a court of competent jurisdiction is received as evidence of truth.

Res judicata pro veritate accipitur. A thing adjudged is taken for truth. A matter decided or passed upon by a court of competent jurisdiction is received as evidence of truth.

Res judicata pro veritate accipitur. A matter adjudged is taken for truth. A matter decided or passed upon by a court of competent jurisdiction is received as evidence of truth.

Res judicatae nullae naturaliter fit primi occupantis. A thing which has no owner naturally belongs to the first finder.

Resolution. A formal expression of the opinion or will of an official body or a public assembly, adopted by vote; as a legislative resolution. Such may be either a simple, joint or concurrent resolution.

The term is usually employed to denote the adoption of a motion, the subject-matter of which would not properly constitute a statute, such as a mere expression of opinion; an alteration of the rules; a vote of thanks or of censure, etc. Such is not law but merely a form in which a legislative body expresses an opinion. Baker v. City of Milwaukee, 271 Or. 500, 533 P.2d 772, 775.

The chief distinction between a "resolution" and a "law" is that the former is used whenever the legislative body passing it wishes merely to express an opinion as to some given matter or thing and is only to have a temporary effect on such particular thing, while by a "law" it is intended to permanently direct and control matters applying to persons or things in general.

Concurrent resolution. An action of Congress passed in the form of a resolution of one house, the other concurring, which expresses the sense of Congress on a particular subject.
Corporate resolution. Formal documentation of action taken by board of directors of corporation (e.g. declaration of stock dividend).

Joint resolution. A resolution adopted by both houses of congress or a legislature. When such a resolution has been approved by the president or passed with his approval, it has the effect of a law.

The distinction between a joint resolution and a concurrent resolution of congress, is that the former requires the approval of the president while the latter does not.

Ordinance distinguished. "Resolution" denotes something less formal than "ordinance"; generally, it is mere expression of opinion or mind of council concerning some matter of administration, within its official cognizance, and provides for disposition of particular item of administrative business of a municipality; it is not a law, and in substance there is no difference between resolution, order and motion. City of Salisbury v. Nagel, Mo.App., 420 S.W.2d 37, 43.

Resolution Trust Corporation. A federal agency which succeeds the former Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation (FSLIC) as conservator or receiver of federal savings and loan associations which became insolvent while insured by the FSLIC. One of agency's functions is to dispose of assets of insolvent S & L's. With the abolition of the FSLIC in 1989, such associations are now insured by the FDIC. See also Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Resoluto jure concedentis resolvitur jus concessum /'rëzâl(y)úwtow juriý könntadêntas razölvatâr jas kanséssam/. The right of the grantor being extinguished, the right granted is extinguished.

Resolutory condition /'razól(y)r(ë)tju(r) kandishan/. See Condition.

Resort, v. To frequent; to go, especially to go frequently, customarily, or usually. To have recourse; to look to for help. A place of frequent assembly; a haunt. U. S. ex rel. Dobra v. Lindsey, D.C.Tex., 51 F.2d 141, 142.

Court of last resort. A court whose decision is final and without further appeal in reference to the particular case; e.g. Supreme Court of the United States.

Resources. Money or any property that can be converted to meet needs; means of raising money or supplies; capabilities of raising wealth or to supply necessary wants; available means or capability of any kind. Cerenzia v. Department of Social Security of Washington, 18 Wash.2d 230, 138 P.2d 868, 871. See also Natural resources.

RESPA (Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act). A federal statute governing disclosure of settlement costs in the sale of residential (one to four family) improved property which is to be financed by a federally insured lender. 12 U.S.C.A. § 2601 et seq. See also Closing.

Respectu computi vicecomitis habendo /raspék(t)y(u)w kömpyʊtay väsiyɪkɒmütas hæbɛnðow/. A writ for respiting a sheriff's account addressed to the treasurer and barons of the exchequer.

Res per pecuniam astiturat, et non pecunia per rem /'rɪjyz pər pækjuˈnɪən(l)ɪəm īstæmētər ɛt nɒn pækjuˈnɪən(l)ɪə pər rɛm/. The value of a thing is estimated according to its worth in money, but the value of money is not estimated by reference to a thing. Respicendum est judicanti ne quid aut durius aut remissius constituatur quam causa deposcit; nec enim aut severitatis aut clementiae gloria affectanda est /'ræspɪʃiˈeɪndəm ɛst jływəkˈɛntətɪs ɲɪʃ kəmɪˈtætɪs ɡlɔriə ˈæfktəndə ɛst/. The judge must see that no order be made or judgment given or sentence passed either more harshly or more mildly than the case requires; he must not seek renown, either as a severe or as a tender-hearted judge.

Respite /ˈrɛspət/ /ræspət/. The temporary suspension of the execution of a sentence; a reprieve; a delay, forbearance, or continuation of time.

In the civil law, an act by which a debtor, who is unable to satisfy his debts at the moment, transacts (compromises) with his creditors, and obtains from them time or delay for the payment of the sums which he owes to them. The respite is either voluntary or forced. It is voluntary when all the creditors consent to the proposal, which the debtor makes, to pay in a limited time the whole or a part of the debt. It is forced when a part of the creditors refuse to accept the debtor's proposal, and when the latter is obliged to compel them by judicial authority to consent to what the others have determined, in the cases directed by law.

Respite of appeal. Adjourning an appeal to some future time.

Respite of homage. To dispense with the performance of homage by tenants who held their lands in consideration of performing homage to their lords.

Respondat ouster /ˈrɛspəndətiɑt ˈɔstər/ /ræspəndətiɑt ˈɔstər/. Upon an issue in law arising upon a dilatory plea, the form of judgment for the plaintiff is that the defendant answer over, which is thence called a judgment of "respondat ouster." This not being a final judgment, the pleading is resumed, and the action proceeds.

Respondat raptor, qui ignorare non potuit quod pupillum alienum abduxit /ˈræspəndətiɑt ˈrɛptər kwɔː ɪɡnərəriː ˈnɒn pəˈtuə kwɒː pɪˈɛpləm əliˈnjʊm əbˈdʊksɪt/. Let the ravisher answer, for he cannot be ignorant that he has taken away another's ward.

Respondat superior /ˈræspəndətiɑt ˈsjuˈpɪriər/ /ræspəndətiɑt ˈsjuˈpɪriər/. Let the master answer. This doctrine or maxim means that a master is liable in certain cases for the wrongful acts
of his servant, and a principal for those of his agent.
Burger Chef Systems, Inc. v. Govro, C.A.Mo., 407 F.2d 921, 925. Under this doctrine master is responsible for
want of care on servant's part toward those to whom
master owes duty to use care, provided failure of servant
to use such care occurred in course of his employment.
Shell Petroleum Corporation v. Magnolia Pipe Line Co.,
Tex.Civ.App., 85 S.W.2d 829, 832. Under doctrine an
employer is liable for injury to person or property of
another proximately resulting from acts of employee
done within scope of his employment in the employer's
service. Mid-Continent Pipeline Co. v. Crauthers, Okl.,
267 P.2d 568, 571. Doctrine applies only when relation
of master and servant existed between defendant and
wrongdoer at time of injury sued for, in respect to very
transaction from which it arose. Hence, doctrine is
inapplicable where injury occurs while employee is act­
ning outside legitimate scope of authority. Rogers v.
Town of Black Mountain, 224 N.C. 119, 29 S.E.2d 203,
205. But if deviation be only slight or incidental, em­
ployer may still be liable. Klotzsch v. P. F. Collier & Son
Corporation, 349 Mo. 40, 159 S.W.2d 589, 593, 595. See
Scope of employment; Vicarious liability.

Respondent /rəspɒndənt/. In equity practice, the party
who makes an answer to a bill or other proceeding in
equity. In appellate practice, the party who contends
against an appeal; the party against whom the appeal is
taken, i.e. the appellee.

In the civil law, one who answers or is security for
another; a fidejussor.

Respondentia /rɪˈspɒndəntiə/. The hypothecation of
the cargo or goods on board a ship as security for the
repayment of a loan, the term "bottomry" being con­
fined to hypothecations of the ship herself; but now the
term "respondentia" is seldom used, and the expression
"bottomry" is generally employed, whether the vessel or
her cargo or both be the security.

A contract by which a cargo, or some part thereof, is
hypothecated as security for a loan, the repayment of
which is dependent on maritime risks.

Respondera son soveraine /rəˈspɒndərə sɔːn səˈvoʊərən/. His superior or master shall answer.

Respondere non debit /rəˈspɒndəriː nɔn dəˈbɪt/. Lat.
In common law pleading, the prayer of a plea where the
defendant insists that he ought not to answer, as when
he claims a privilege; for example, as being a member of
congress or a foreign ambassador.

Responsalis /rɪˈspɒnsəlɪs/. In old English law, one
who appeared for another.

In ecclesiastical law, a proctor.

Responsalis ad lucrandum vel petendum /rɪˈspɒnsəlɪs əd lɪˈwɜːkraʊndəm vɛl pɛtəndəm/. He
who appears and answers for another in court at a day
assigned; a proctor, attorney, or deputy.

Responsa prudentium /rɪˈspɒnsoʊ prəˈwʌrdəntiəm/. Lat.
Answers of jurists; responses given upon cases or
questions of law referred to them, by certain learned
Roman jurists, who, though not magistrates, were autho­
rized to render such opinions. These responsa constitut­
ed one of the most important sources of the earlier
Roman law, and were of great value in developing its
scientific accuracy. They held much the same place of
authority as our modern precedents and reports.

Responsibility. The state of being answerable for
an obligation, and includes judgment, skill, ability and ca­
pacity. McFarland v. George, Mo.App., 316 S.W.2d 662,
671. The obligation to answer for an act done, and to
repair or otherwise make restitution for any injury it
may have caused. See also Liability; Responsible.

Responsibility of eviction. In a lease the burden of
expelling by legal process those in possession, if they
wrongfully withhold it.

Responsible. Liable; legally accountable or answerable.
Able to pay a sum for which he is or may become liable,
or to discharge an obligation which he may be under.

Responsible bidder. One who is capable financially
and competent to complete the job for which he is
bidding. A responsible bidder is one who is not only
financially responsible, but who is possessed of a judg­
ment, skill, ability, capacity and integrity requisite and
necessary to perform a public contract according to its
1284, 1291.

Responsible cause. So as to relieve defendant from
liability for injuries, a cause which is the culpable act of
a human being who is legally responsible for such act.
See Proximate cause.

Responsible government. This term generally design­
ates that species of governmental system in which the
responsibility for public measures or acts of state rests
upon the ministry or executive council, who are under
an obligation to resign when disapprobation of their
course is expressed by a vote of want of confidence, in
the legislative assembly, or by the defeat of an impor­tant
measure advocated by them.

Responsio unius non omnino audiatur /rɪˈspɒnsi oʊ unˈiəs nɔn əmˈnɪnəʊ ədɪˈjʊətər/. The answer of one witness shall not be heard at all.
A maxim of the Roman law of evidence.

Responsive. Answering; constituting or comprising a
complete answer. A "responsive allegation" is one
which directly answers the allegation it is intended to
meet.

Responsive pleading. A pleading which joins issue and
replies to a prior pleading of an opponent in contrast to
a dilatory plea or motion which seeks to dismiss on some
ground other than the merits of the action. Though
general denials are not commonly accepted today, an
answer in which specific denials are set forth and an
answer by way of confession and avoidance are examples
of responsive pleadings. See Answer.

Res propria est quae communis non est /rɪˈprɔʊpriə ɛst kwɑː kəˈmjuːnɪs nɔn ɛst/. A thing is private which
is not common.
Res que intra præsidia perduxe nondum sunt, quanquam ab hostibus occupata, ideo postliminii non egent, quia dominium nondum mutarunt ex gentium jure /riyz kwiRp in tra præsidia pardoâtiy nondam sânt, kwáêkwp am âb (h)âstâbas okyâpétyi, idîyow powstlimanay nôn iýjant kwâyâ domâniyam nondam myûwwtârent èks jënhâyam jûriy/. Things which have not yet been introduced within the enemy’s lines, although held by the enemy, do not need the fiction of postliminy on this account, because their ownership by the law of nations has not yet changed.

Res sacra non recipit astitutionem /riyz sëkra nôn rësâpônt èstâmëshiyôwàm/. A sacred thing does not admit of valuation.

Res esseier /rësiyôr/. The taking of lands into the hands of the crown, where a person has no power to offer /ooster le main/ was formerly misused.

Res sua nemini servit /riyz s(y)ûwâ nêmânay sôrvat/. No one can have a servitude over his own property.

Rest, v. In the trial of an action, a party is said to "rest," or "rest his case," when he advises the court or intimates that he has produced all the evidence he intends to offer at that stage, and submits the case, either finally, or subject to his right to afterwards offer rebutting evidence.

Rest, n. Repose; cessation or intermission of motion, exertion or labor; freedom from activity; quiet. Corrugating Machinery Corporation v. Progressive Corrugated Paper Machinery Co., D.C.N.Y., 47 F.2d 273, 275. See also Residue.

Restatement of Law. A series of volumes authored by the American Law Institute that tell what the law in a general area is, how it is changing, and what direction the authors (who are leading legal scholars in each field covered) think this change should take; for example, Restatement of the Law, Restitution, § 1. Restatement of the Law of Torts. The various Restatements have been a formidable force in shaping the disciplines of the law covered; they are frequently cited by courts and either followed or distinguished; they represent the fruit of the labor of the best legal minds in the diverse fields of law covered.

Restaur, or restor /rëstôr/. In old English law, the remedy or recourse which marine underwriters have against each other, according to the date of their assurances, or against the master, if the loss arise through his default, as through ill loading, want of caulking, or want of having the vessel tight; also the remedy or recourse a person has against his guarantor or other person who is to indemnify him from any damage sustained.

Resting a case. See Rest.

Restitutio in integrum /rëstôtiyôw in intëgrëmôw/. Lat. In the civil law, restoration or restitution to the previous condition. This was effected by the prætor on equitable grounds, at the prayer of an injured party, by rescinding or annulling a contract or transaction valid by the strict law, or annulling a change in the legal condition produced by an omission, and restoring the parties to their previous situation or legal relations. The restoration of a cause to its first state, on petition of the party who was cast, in order to have a second hearing.

Maximum measure of damages awarded in event of a marine collision is "restitutio in integrum" which strictly construed limits damages to the difference in value of vessel before and after collision, but measure is equated with the cost of necessary repairs and loss of earnings while they are being made. Delta Marine Drilling Co. v. M/V Baroid Ranger, C.A.La., 454 F.2d 128.

Restitution. An equitable remedy under which a person is restored to his or her original position prior to loss or injury, or placed in the position he or she would have been, had the breach not occurred. Act of restoring; restoration; restoration of anything to its rightful owner; the act of making good or giving equivalent for any loss, damage or injury; and indemnification. State v. Barnett, 110 Vt. 221, 3 A.2d 521, 525, 526. Act of making good or giving an equivalent for or restoring something to the rightful owner. Antoine v. McCaffery, Mo.App., 335 S.W.2d 474, 489. Compensation for the wrongful taking of property. Com. v. Fuqua, 267 Pa.Super. 504, 407 A.2d 24, 25. Restoration of status quo and is amount which would put plaintiff in as good a position as he would have been if no contract had been made and restores to plaintiff of what he parted with in performing contract. Explorers Motor Home Corp. v. Aldridge, Tex.Civ.App., 541 S.W.2d 851, 852. See Restatement, Second, Contracts, § 373.

A person who has been unjustly enriched at the expense of another is required to make restitution to the other. Restatement of the Law, Restitution, § 1.

In torts, restitution is essentially the measure of damages, while in contracts a person aggrieved by a breach is entitled to be placed in the position in which he would have been if the defendant had not breached.

In the law of commercial sales, the buyer’s rights to restitution are governed by U.C.C. §§ 2-711 and 2-718. See also Unjust enrichment, doctrine of.

Criminal law. The federal courts and many states have restitution programs under which the criminal offender is required to repay, as a condition of his sentence, the victim or society in money or services. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3663, 3664.

Maritime law. The placing back or restoring articles which have been lost by jettison: This is done, when remainder of the cargo has been saved, at the general charge of the owners of the cargo.

Restitution of conjugal rights. In English ecclesiastical law, a species of matrimonial cause or suit which was brought whenever either a husband or wife was guilty of the injury of subtraction, or lived separate from the other without any sufficient reason; in which case the ecclesiastical jurisdiction compelled them to come together again, if either be weak enough to desire it, contrary to the inclination of the other. 3 Bl.Comm. 94.

Writ of restitution. See that title.
Restitution extracti ab ecclesia /rêst(y)ûwshiyöwniy ekstrêktay âb akîlyziiya/. In ecclesiastical law, a writ to restore a man to the church, which he had recovered for his sanctuary, being suspected of felony.

Restitutione temporalium /rêst(y)ûwshiyöwniy témp-yarëyiyyaman/. In ecclesiastical law, a writ addressed to the sheriff, to restore the temporalities of a bishopric to the bishop elected and confirmed.

Restrain. To limit, confine, abridge, narrow down, restrict, obstruct, impede, hinder, stay, destroy. To prohibit from action; to put compulsion upon; to restrict; to hold or press back. To keep in check; to hold back from acting, proceeding, or advancing, either by physical or moral force, or by interfering obstacle; to repress or suppress; to curb. N. L. R. B. v. Exchange Parts Co., C.A.5, 304 F.2d 368, 374. To restrict a person's movements in such manner as to interfere substantially with his liberty. People v. Daniels, 71 C.2d 1119, 80 Cal.Rptr. 897, 909, 459 P.2d 225.

To enjoin. See Injunction; Restraining order.

Restraining order. An order in the nature of an injunction which may issue upon filing of an application for an injunction forbidding the defendant from doing the threatened act until a hearing on the application can be had. It is distinguishable from an injunction, in that the former is intended only as a restraint until the propriety of granting an injunction can be determined and it does no more than restrain the proceeding until such determination. Such an order is limited in its operation, and extends only to such reasonable time as may be necessary to have a hearing on an order to show cause why an injunction should not issue. Guardian Life Ins. Co. of America v. State Bd. of Equalization, 134 Mont. 526, 335 P.2d 310, 311. See also Injunction; Order; Temporary restraining order.

Restraining powers. Restrictions or limitations imposed upon the exercise of a power by the donor thereof.

Restraint. Confinement, abridgment, or limitation. Prohibition of action; holding or pressing back from action. Hindrance, confinement, or restriction of liberty. Obstruction, hindrance or destruction of trade or commerce. See Restraint of trade; Stop.

Unlawful restraint. Unlawful restraint is knowingly and without legal authority restraining another so as to interfere substantially with his liberty.

A person is "restrained" or "imprisoned" for false imprisonment purposes when he is deprived of either liberty of movement or freedom to remain in place of his lawful choice, and such restraint or imprisonment may be accomplished by physical force alone, by threat of force, or by conduct reasonably implying that force will be used. Kilcup v. McManus, 64 Wash.2d 771, 394 P.2d 375, 379.

Person is guilty of "unlawful restraint" if he knowingly: (1) restrains another unlawfully in circumstances exposing him to risk of serious bodily injury; or (2) holds another in a condition of involuntary servitude. Pa.C.S.A. § 2902. See also Imprisonment (False imprisonment); Kidnapping.

Term may also refer to restraint of person for search or seizure without lawful warrant or probable cause. See Search.

Restraint of marriage. The law will not enforce a general restraint of marriage which bars the donee or legatee from ever marrying as a condition of receiving the gift or legacy; but limitations on a gift which conditions it on the donee's or legatee's marrying within a certain religion or nationality have been upheld.

Restraint of princes and rulers. In marine and war risk policies, refers to operation of sovereign power by exercise of vis major, in its sovereign capacity, controlling and divesting for the time, the authority of owner over ship, and clause applies only to acts done in exercise of sovereign power. Baker Castor Oil Co. v. Ins. Co. of North America, 157 F.2d 13. Where the "restraint of princes" clause or similar language is found in the contract, a reasonable apprehension of capture or destruction of the ship or cargo will justify nonperformance of the agreement to carry. The George J. Goulardis, D.C.Me., 36 F.Supp. 827, 830, 834. A "restraint of princes" may be an act performed for purposes connected with the prosecution of war, or some other act, such as quarantines or prohibition of entry into port for sanitary reasons.

Restraint of trade. Contracts or combinations which tend or are designed to eliminate or stifle competition, effect a monopoly, artificially maintain prices, or otherwise hamper or obstruct the course of trade and commerce as it would be carried on if left to the control of natural economic forces. U. S. v. Reading Co., 253 U.S. 26, 40 S.Ct. 425, 429, 64 L.Ed. 760; U. S. v. Socony-Vacuum Oil Co., 310 U.S. 150, 221, 60 S.Ct. 811, 84 L.Ed. 1129. Term as used in Sherman Act means "unreasonable restraints of trade" which are illegal per se restraints interfering with free competition in business and commercial transactions which tend to restrict production, affect prices, or otherwise control market to detriment of purchasers or consumers of goods and services, or those restraints of trade, ordinarily reasonable, but made unreasonable because accompanied with specific intent to accomplish equivalent of a forbidden restraint. Klor's Inc. v. Broadway-Hale Stores, Inc., C.A.Cal., 255 F.2d 214, 230. To restrain interstate trade and commerce means to interfere unreasonably with the ordinary, usual and freely-competitive pricing or distribution system of the open market in interstate trade and commerce. A conspiracy may restrain interstate commerce even though some or all of the defendants are not engaged in interstate commerce, and even though some or all of the means employed may be acts wholly within a state, if there is a substantial and direct effect on interstate commerce. Sherman Antitrust Act, § 1. See also Rule (Rule of reason); Sherman Antitrust Act.

Restraint on alienation. A provision in an instrument of conveyance which prohibits the grantee from selling or transferring the property which is the subject of the conveyance. Most such restraints are unenforceable as against public policy and the law's policy of free alienability of land. See Restrictive covenant.
Any provision in a trust or other instrument which, either by express terms or by implication, purports to prohibit or penalize the use of the power of alienation; the trusts usually involved are spendthrift, discretionary and support trusts. Philp v. Trainor, Fla.App., 100 So.2d 181, 183. See also Perpetuity.

Res transit cum suo onere /röيزُ ترانزِت كَم سَ(يَ)عوَوَونِرُي. The thing passes with its burden. Where a thing has been incumbered by mortgage, the incumbrance follows it wherever it goes.

Restrict. To restrain within bounds; to limit; to confine. See also Restrain.

Restricted securities. Securities acquired directly or indirectly from an issuer, or from a person in a controlled relationship with the issuer (an "affiliate") in a transaction or chain of transactions not involving any public offering. Bader v. Fleschner, D.C.N.Y., 463 F.Supp. 976, 979. Those securities that either by contract or by law cannot be distributed to public; a "restricted security" is one that has no market. Eastern Service Corp. v. C.I.R., C.A.2, 650 F.2d 379, 383.

Restricted surplus. The portion of retained earnings which cannot be distributed as dividends. The restrictions are generally due to preferred dividends in arrears, covenants in a loan agreement, or a decision by the Company's Board of Directors.

Restriction. A limitation, often imposed in a deed or lease respecting the use to which the property may be put. See e.g. Restrictive covenant.


Also, clauses in contracts of partnership and employment which limit a contracting party after termination of the contract in performing similar work for a period of time and within a certain geographical area. If reasonable as to time and area, such clauses are enforceable.

Restrictive indorsement. An indorsement so worded as to restrict the further negotiability of the instrument. Thus, "Pay the contents to J. S. only," or "to J. S. for my use," are restrictive indorsements, and put an end to the negotiability of the paper.

An indorsement is restrictive which either (a) is conditional; or (b) purports to prohibit further transfer of the instrument; or (c) includes the words "for collection", "for deposit", "pay any bank", or like terms signifying a purpose of deposit or collection; or (d) otherwise states that it is for the benefit or use of the indorser or of another person. U.C.C. § 3-205.

Resulting powers. Powers of the federal government derived from a combination of several grants or the aggregate of power granted to the federal government. See Power (Constitutional powers).


One in which a party, through no actual or constructive fraud, becomes invested with legal title, but holds that title for the benefit of another, although without expressed intent to do so, because of a presumption of such intent arising by operation of law. First Nat. Bank of Denver v. Harry W. Rabb Foundation, 29 Colo.App. 34, 479 F.2d 986, 988, 989. A "resulting trust" arises where a person makes or causes to be made a disposition of property under circumstances which raise an inference that he does not intend that person taking or holding the property should have the beneficial interest therein, unless inference is rebutted or the beneficial interest is otherwise effectively disposed of. Lifemark Corp. v. Merritt, Tex.App. 14 Dist., 655 S.W.2d 310, 316. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 404.

Resulting use. See Use.

Resummons. A second summons. The calling a person a second time to answer an action, where the first summons is defeated upon any occasion; as the death of a party, or the like.

Resumption. In old English law, the taking again into the king's hands such lands or tenements as before, upon false suggestion, or other error, he had delivered to the heir, or granted by letters patent to any man.

Resurrender. Where copyhold land has been mortgaged by surrender, and the mortgagee has been admitted, then, on the mortgage debt being paid off, the mortgagor is entitled to have the land reconveyed to him, by the mortgagee surrendering it to the lord to his use. This is called a resurrender.

Retail, v. To sell by small quantities, in broken lots or parcels, not in bulk, directly to consumer. Sales made in minimal quantities to ultimate consumer to meet personal needs, rather than for commercial or industrial users. Witco Chemical Corp. v. U.S., 2 Cl.Ct. 504, 507. In general, wholesalers sell to retailers who in turn sell to consumers.

Retail, n. A sale for final consumption in contrast to a sale for further sale or processing (i.e. wholesale). A sale to the ultimate consumer.

Retailer. A person engaged in making sales to ultimate consumers. One who sells personal or household goods for use or consumption.

The essential distinction between a "wholesaler" and "retailer" as respects application of the Fair Labor Standards Act is that the person buying from the retailer is the ultimate user or consumer of the article or commodity or does not sell it again whereas the one buying from
a wholesaler buys only for the purpose of selling the article again. Haynie v. Hogue Lumber & Supply Co. of Gulfport, 96 F.Supp. 214, 216.

Retail installment account. An account established by an agreement entered into pursuant to which the buyer promises to pay, in installments, to a retail seller his outstanding balance incurred in retail installment sales, whether or not a security interest in the goods sold is retained by the seller, and which provides for a finance charge which is expressed as a percent of the periodic balances to accrue thereafter providing such charge is not capitalized or stated as a dollar amount in such agreement. Calif.Civil Code, § 1802.7.

Retail installment contract. Any contract for a retail installment sale between a buyer and seller, entered into or performed which provides for (a) repayment in installments, whether or not such contract contains a title retention provision, and in which the buyer agrees to pay a finance charge, or in which the buyer does not agree to pay a finance charge but the goods or services are available at a lesser price if paid for by either cash or credit card, or in which the buyer would have received any additional goods or services or any higher quality goods or services at no added cost over the total amount payable in installments if the sale had been for cash, or (b) which provides for payment in more than four installments. Calif. Civil Code, § 1802.6.

Retail sale. A sale in small quantities or direct to consumer, as distinguished from sale at “wholesale” in large quantity to one who intends to resell. Mitchell v. Sorvas, D.C.Pa., 182 F.Supp. 800, 802. The ordinary meaning of term “retail sale” within sales tax statutes is a sale to an ultimate consumer. Standard Oil Co. of Cal. v. State, 57 Wash.2d 56, 355 P.2d 349, 352. See also Retail.

Retain. To continue to hold, have, use, recognize, etc., and to keep.

To engage the services of an attorney or counsellor to manage a specific matter or action or all legal matters in general. See Retainer.

Retained earnings. An account on the balance sheet which represents the accumulated earnings of a corporation less any dividend distributions (including capitalization through stock dividends). It is usually a credit balance and a component of stockholder's equity. Retained earnings are also called "undistributed profits" or "earned surplus." See Accumulated earnings tax; Earned surplus; Surplus; Undistributed profits.

Retainer. The act of withholding what one has in one's own hands by virtue of some right. In the practice of law, when a client hires an attorney to represent him, the client is said to have retained the attorney. This act of employment is called the retainer. The retainer agreement between the client and attorney sets forth the nature of services to be performed, costs, expenses, and related matters. If the client employs the attorney for a specific case, that is called a special retainer. In contrast, if a client hires a lawyer for a specific length of time (e.g., a year) rather than for a specific project, that is called a general retainer. The lawyer, during the period of the general retainer, may not accept any conflicting employment.

Right to retainer. The right which the executor or administrator of a deceased person has to retain out of the assets sufficient to pay any debt due to him from the deceased in priority to the other creditors whose debts are of equal degree. In re Smith's Estate, 179 Wash. 417, 38 P.2d 244, 245.


Retaining fee. A fee given to counsel on engaging his services. See Retainer.

Retaining lien. A possessory lien which attaches to client's papers, money and property which came into attorney's hands during course of his employment. Application of Fox, 22 Misc.2d 177, 198 N.Y.S.2d 789, 791. Attorney's right to retain possession of property belonging to his client which comes into his hands within the scope of his employment until his charges are paid. Jovan v. Starr, 87 Ill.App.2d 350, 231 N.E.2d 637, 639. See also Attorney's lien.

Retaking. The taking one's goods, from another, who without right has taken possession thereof. See Recaption.

Retaliation. See Lex talionis.

Retaliatory eviction. Act of landlord in commencing eviction proceedings against tenant because of tenant's complaints, participation in tenant's union, or like activities with which the landlord is not in agreement. In some states, such retaliation will bar the landlord from enforcing his normal remedies against tenant.

Retaliatory law. Restraints placed by state law on foreign companies equal to the restraints placed by such foreign jurisdictions on companies doing business in such states. Many states have such laws. For example, in Pennsylvania if by laws of any other state or foreign government any taxes, fines, penalties, license fees or other obligations or prohibitions additional to or in excess of those imposed by Pennsylvania laws on insurance companies, associations and exchanges of other states, are imposed on insurance companies, associations and exchanges of Pennsylvania doing business in such state, like obligations and prohibitions are imposed on insurance companies, associations and exchanges of such state doing business in Pennsylvania.

Retallia /rêtal'ëal/. In old English law, retail; the cutting up again, or division of a commodity into smaller parts.

Retenementum /rêtënëmëntum/. In old English law, restraint; detention; withholding.

Retinentia /rêtënëntshëal/. A retinue, or persons retained by a prince or nobleman.

Retirement. Termination of employment, service, trade or occupation upon reaching retirement age, or earlier
at election of employee, self-employed, or professional. Removal of fixed asset from service.

**Retirement annuity.** Type of pension plan paid through annuities to those who have retired. Plans differ as to the rights of survivors of the annuitant.

**Retirement plans.** General term referring to various types of retirement benefit plans provided by employers or established individually by self-employed. See also Individual retirement account (I.R.A.); Keogh plan; Money-purchase plan, Pension plan; Retirement annuity. Most such plans are regulated by the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA).

**Retorna brevium** /ratōrna briyviyōm/. The return of writs. The indorsement by a sheriff or other officer of his doings upon a writ.

**Retorno habendo** /ratōrno habéndow/. A writ that layed for the distrainor of goods (when, on replevin brought, he had proved his distress to be a lawful one) against him who was so distrained, to have them returned to him according to law, together with damages and costs.

**Retorsion** /ratōrshān/. In international law, a species of retaliation, which takes place where a government, whose citizens are subjected to severe and stringent regulation or harsh treatment by a foreign government, employs measures of equal severity and harshness upon the subjects of the latter government found within its dominions.

**Retraction.** To take back. To retract an offer is to withdraw it before acceptance. In law of defamation, a formal recanting of the defamatory material. Retraction is not a defense but, under certain circumstances, it is admissible in mitigation of damages.

In probate practice, a withdrawal of a renunciation, (q.v.).

**Retractit** /ratrēkstāt/. Lat. He has withdrawn.

A retrait is a voluntary renunciation by plaintiff in open court of his suit and cause thereof, and by it plaintiff forever loses his action. Virginia Concrete Co. v. Board of Sup’rs of Fairfax County, 197 Va. 821, 91 S.E.2d 415, 419. It is equivalent to a verdict and judgment on the merits of the case and bars another suit for the same cause between the same parties. Datta v. Staab, 343 P.2d 977, 982, 173 C.A.2d 613. Under rules practice, this is accomplished by a voluntary dismissal. Fed.R.Civ.P. 41(a). Dismissal with prejudice is the modern name for "retraitit". Robinson v. Hiles, 119 C.A.2d 666, 260 P.2d 194, 197.

**Retreat**. n. A place for contemplation especially of a religious nature. The totality of exercises in a religious house where a person may “take stock” of himself.

**Retreat**. v. To withdraw from the world or from an encounter.

Something the defendant must sometimes do before using deadly force in self-defense or defense of others. Model Penal Code §§ 3.04(2), 3.05(2).

**Retreat to the wall.** A common law requirement that an endangered person use all reasonable means to avoid the necessity of taking human life before resorting to deadly force in self-defense. Soberon v. State, Fla.App., 545 So.2d 490, 492. The requirement is abandoned now in the majority of jurisdictions, which hold that one assaulted in a place where he has a right to be is under no duty to retreat before using deadly force in self-defense. People v. White, 127 Misc.2d 219, 484 N.Y.S.2d 994, 995. See Model Penal Code §§ 3.04(2), 3.05(2).

**Retrial.** A new trial of an action which has already been once tried. See also Rehearing; Trial (New trial; Trial de novo). Compare Mistrial.

**Retribution.** Something given or demanded in payment. In criminal law, it is punishment based on the theory which bears its name and based strictly on the fact that every crime demands payment in the form of punishment. See also Restitution.

**Retro** /rētrow/. Lat. Back; backward; behind. Retrofœdulum, a rererief, or arriere fief.


**Retroactive inference.** The inferring of a previous fact from present conditions by a trier of facts. Gray v. Kurn, 345 Mo. 1027, 137 S.W.2d 558, 568.

**Retroactive law.** "Retroactive" or "retrospective" laws are generally defined from a legal viewpoint as those which take away or impair vested rights acquired under existing laws, create new obligations, impose a new duty, or attach a new disability in respect to the transactions or considerations already past. Barbieri v. Morris, Mo., 315 S.W.2d 711, 714. One which is intended to act on things that are past. Aetna Ins. Co. v. Richardelle, Tex.Civ.App., 528 S.W.2d 280, 284. A statute which creates a new obligation on transactions or considerations already past or destroys or impairs vested rights. London Guarantee & Accident Co. v. Pittman, 69 Ga. App. 146, 25 S.E.2d 60, 65, 66. Such laws may be unenforceable because violative of the ex post facto clause of the U.S.Const., Art. I, Sec. 9, Cl. 3. See also Retrospective law.

**Retrocession** /rētrəsēshān/. In the civil law, when the assignee of heritable rights conveys his rights back to the cedent.

**Retrospective.** Looking backward; contemplating what is past; having reference to a state of things existing before the act in question.

**Retrospective law.** A law which looks backward or contemplates the past; one which is made to affect acts or facts occurring, or rights accruing, before it came into force. Every statute which takes away or impairs vested rights acquired under existing laws, or creates a new obligation, imposes a new duty, or attaches a new dis-
ability in respect to transactions or considerations already past. One that relates back to a previous transaction and gives it a different legal effect from that which it had under the law when it occurred. Bear Val. Mut. Water Co. v. San Bernardino County, 242 Cal.App.2d 68, 51 Cal.Rptr. 53, 56. See also Ex post facto; Retroactive law.

Return. To bring, carry, or send back; to place in the custody of; to restore; to re-deliver. "Return" means that something which has had a prior existence will be brought or sent back. Sims v. Western Steel Co., C.A. Utah, 551 F.2d 811, 820.

The act of a sheriff, constable, marshall, or other ministerial officer, in delivering back to the court a writ, notice, process or other paper, which he was required to serve or execute, with a brief account of his doings under the mandate, the time and mode of service or execution, or his failure to accomplish it, as the case may be. Also the indorsement made by the officer upon the writ or other paper, stating what he has done under it, the time and mode of service, etc. Such return (proof of service) is required under Rule of Civil Procedure 4. See False return; Return day, below.

A schedule of information required by governmental bodies, such as the tax return required by the Internal Revenue Service. See Joint tax return; Tax return.

Merchandise which is brought back to the seller for credit or refund.

Profit on sale, or income from investments (usually expressed as annual percentage rate). See Income; Profit; Rate (Rate of return); Return on assets; Return on equity; Revenue.

The report made by the court, body of magistrates, returning board, or other authority charged with the official counting of the votes cast at an election.

In English practice, the election of a member of parliament.

Fair return. See Fair return on investment.

False return. A return of a writ or process in which the officer charged with it falsely reports that he served it, when he did not, or makes some other false or incorrect statement, whereby injury results to a person interested. In taxation, a return that is incorrect. To constitute civil or criminal fraud under the Internal Revenue laws, such falsity must have been intentional. Mitchell v. C. I. R., C.C.A.Ga., 118 F.2d 308.

Return day. The day named in a writ or process, upon which the officer is required to return it. Under Fed.R. Civil P. 4 the person serving the process shall make proof of service (return) to the 'court promptly and in any event within the time during which the person served must respond to the process.

Day on which votes cast are counted and the official result is declared. Landrum v. Centennial Rural High School Dist. No. 2, Tex.Civ.App., 134 S.W.2d 353, 354.

Return of premium. The repayment of the whole or a ratable part of the premium paid for a policy of insurance, upon the cancellation of the contract before the time fixed for its expiration. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of United States v. Johnson, 53 Cal.App.2d 49, 127 P.2d 95.

Returnable. To be returned; requiring a return. When a writ or process is said to be "returnable" on a certain day, it is meant that on that day the officer must return it.

Return day. See Return.

Returning board. This is the official title in some of the states of the board of canvassers of elections.

Return of process. See Return.

Return on process. See Return.

Return on assets. Ratio of net income to total assets. See Return on equity.

Return on equity. The relationship of the amount of annual earnings available after all expenses are paid to the total value of all the common shareholders investment. Return on equity is calculated by dividing common stock equity (net worth as shown on the books of the corporation) at the beginning of an accounting period into net income for the period after payment of preferred stock dividends but before payment of common stock dividends. Return on equity indicates the amount earned on each dollar of invested capital; it is expressed as a percentage and is a guide to common shareholders as to how effectively their money is being employed.

Return on investment. Amount earned per year on an investment, usually expressed as percentage. See also Rate (Rate of return); Return on assets; Return on equity.

Reus /riyəs/. Lat. In the civil and canon law, the defendant in an action or suit. A person judicially accused of a crime; a person criminally proceeded against.

A party to a suit, whether plaintiff or defendant; a litigant. This was the ancient sense of the word.

A party to a contract. Reus stipulandi, a party stipulating; the party who asked the question in the form prescribed for stipulations. Reus promittendi, a party promising; the party who answered the question.

Revaluation. The restoration of purchasing power to an inflated currency. Change in value by a government of its currency in relation to currencies of other countries. Also, the resetting of the tax base by recomputing the value of real estate subject to taxation. See also Devaluation.

Reve /riyv/. In old English law, the bailiff of a franchise or manor; an officer in parishes within forests, who marks the commonable cattle.

Revel /réval/. To behave in a noisy, boisterous manner.

Reve mote /riyv mòwt/. In Saxon law, the court of the reve, reeve, or shire reeve.

Revendication /riywendákéyshan/. In civil law, to reclaim or to demand the restoration of; to "reclaim" being to claim something back, which is in the possession of another, but which belongs to the claimant. The right of a vendor to reclaim goods sold out of the
Revenue. The gross receipts of a business, individual, government, or other reporting entity. The receipts are usually the results of product sales, services rendered, interest earned, etc. See also Gross revenue.

As applied to the income of a government, a broad and general term, including all public moneys which the state collects and receives, from whatever source and in whatever manner. See Public revenues, below.

Land revenues. See Land revenues.

Public revenues. The income which a government collects and receives into its treasury, and is appropriated for the payment of its expenses. Public Market Co. of Portland v. City of Portland, 171 Or. 522, 130 P.2d 624, 644. Annual or periodical yield of taxes, excise, custom, duties, rents, etc., which a nation, state or a municipality collects and receives into treasury for public use; public income of whatever kind. City of Phoenix v. Arizona Sash, Door & Glass Co., 80 Ariz. 100, 293 P.2d 438, 440. Current income of nation, state, or local government from whatever source derived which is subject to appropriation for public use. Spink v. Kemp, 365 Mo. 368, 283 S.W.2d 502, 513.

Revenue bills. Legislative bills that levy or raise taxes. Bills for raising federal revenue must arise in the House of Representatives. Art. I, Sec. 7, U.S.Const. See also Revenue law or measure.

Revenue bonds. Type of bond issued by a state or local government repayable by the particular unit of government which issues it. Also, a bond issued for a specific public purpose such as the construction or maintenance of a bridge and repayable from income generated by such project. Term is a descriptive qualification which indicates that the instruments are payable solely from a revenue producing public project. Dalton v. State Property and Buildings Commission, Ky., 304 S.W.2d 342, 352.

Revenue law or measure. Any law which provides for the assessment and collection of a tax to defray the expenses of the government. Such legislation is commonly referred to under the general term “revenue measures” or “revenue bills”, and those measures include all the laws by which the government provides means for meeting its expenditures. Western Heights Land Corp. v. City of Fort Collins, 146 Colo. 464, 362 P.2d 155, 158. See also Revenue bills.

Revenue neutral. Changes in the tax law which result in the same amount of overall total revenue (i.e., no overall increase or decrease in general revenue) though received from different sources. For example, a tax act might require corporations to pay more in taxes, but such excess revenue is offset by individuals paying less.

Revenue Procedure. A matter of procedural importance to both taxpayers and the I.R.S. concerning the administration of the tax laws is issued as a Revenue Procedure (abbreviated as “Rev.Proc.”). A Revenue Procedure is first published in an Internal Revenue Bulletin (I.R.B.) and later transferred to the appropriate Cumulative Bulletin (C.B.). Both the Internal Revenue Bulletins and the Cumulative Bulletins are published by the U.S. Government Printing Office and many commercial tax services.

Revenue Ruling. A Revenue Ruling (abbreviated "Rev. Rul.") is issued by the National Office of the I.R.S. to express an official interpretation of the tax law as applied to specific transactions. Unlike a Regulation, it is more limited in application. A Revenue Ruling is first published in an Internal Revenue Bulletin (I.R.B.) and later transferred to the appropriate Cumulative Bulletin (C.B.). Both the Internal Revenue Bulletins and the Cumulative Bulletins are published by the U.S. Government Printing Office and many commercial tax services. I.R.C. § 7805. See also Letter ruling; Private letter ruling.

Revenue stamps. Formerly, a federal tax on sale of real property; since replaced by state tax stamps. The stamps are affixed to the conveyancing instrument (deed), or a rubber stamp is used to show the amount of the tax.

Re, verbis, scripto, consensu, traditione, junctura vestes sumere pacta solent /riy, v;}rb�s, skriptow, konsëns(y)uw, tradišiyôwniy, jaqt(y)ûro vëstiﬁy $$yûwmariy pëktɔ sówllɔnt/. Compacts usually take their clothing from the thing itself, from words, from writing, from consent, from delivery.

Reversal. The annulling or setting aside by an appellate court of a decision of a lower court. See also Overrule; Remand; Revise; Vacate.

Reverse. To overthrow, vacate, set aside, make void, annul, repeal, or revoke; as, to reverse a judgment, sentence or decree of a lower court by an appellate court, or to change to the contrary or to a former condition. Department of Water and Power of City of Los Angeles v. Inyo Chemical Co., Cal.App., 100 P.2d 822, 826. To reverse a judgment means to overthrow it by contrary decision, make it void, undo or annul it for error. Atlantic Coast Line R. Co. v. St. Joe Paper Co., C.A.Fla., 216 F.2d 832, 833. See also Reversal.

Reversed (Rev’d.). An indication that a decision of one court has been reversed by a higher court in the same case.

Reverse discrimination. Prejudice or bias exercised against a person or class for purpose of correcting a pattern of discrimination against another person or class. A type of discrimination in which majority groups are purportedly discriminated against in favor of minority groups, usually via affirmative action programs. Regents of University of California v. Bakke,
Reversionary interest. The interest which a person has in the reversion of lands or other property. A right to the future enjoyment of property, at present in the possession or occupation of another. The property that reverts to the grantor after the expiration of an intervening income interest. Assume, for example, G places real estate in trust with income to A for eleven years and, upon the expiration of this term, the property returns to G. Under these circumstances, G has retained a reversionary interest in the property. A reversionary interest is the same as a remainder interest except that in the latter case the property passes to someone other than the original owner (e.g., the grantor of a trust) upon the expiration of the intervening interest. See also Clifford trust; Remainder; Reversion.

Reversionary lease. One to take effect in futuro. A second lease, to commence after the expiration of a former lease.

Reversioner /rəvərzənər/. A person who is entitled to an estate in reversion. By an extension of its meaning, one who is entitled to any future estate or any property in expectancy.

Reversio terrae est tanquam terra revertens in possessione donatorii, sive hereditibus suis post donum finitum /rəvərzhiˈoʊər təˈræ, təˈræ rvərˈtænθ ɪn pəˈzɛʃəˈwʌni ˈdʌməˌstɔrəəˌri, ˈsɛvi ˈhɛrəˈdɪbəs sɪˈjuːs post ˈdɔnm ˈfɪnɪtəm/ (Possibility of reverter); Remainder.

Reverso /rəvərˈzɔʊ̯/. L. Lat. In old English law, the returning of land to the donor.

Reversion or estate in reversion /əˈsɛrɪt ɪn rɛrˈvɛrən/ (Possibility of reverter); Possibility (Possibility of reverter); Reversionary interest. A future interest under which a grantor retains a present right to a future interest in property that the grantor conveys to another; usually the residue of a life estate. The residue of an estate left by operation of law in the grantor or his heirs, or in the heirs of a testator, commencing in possession on the determination of a particular estate granted or devised. Any future interest left in a transferee or his successor. Miller v. Dierken, 153 Pa.Super. 389, 33 A.2d 804, 805. It is a reversionary interest which is not subject to condition precedent; it arises when the owner of real estate devises or conveys an interest in it less than his own. Mayor and City Council of Ocean City v. Tabor, 279 Md. 115, 367 A.2d 1233, 1240.

The term reversion has two meanings, first, as designating the estate left in the grantor during the continuance of a particular estate and also the residue left in grantor or his heirs after termination of particular estate. Davidson v. Davidson, 350 Mo. 639, 167 S.W.2d 641, 642; Miller v. C. I. R., C.C.A.6, 147 F.2d 189, 193. It differs from a remainder in that it arises by act of the law, whereas a remainder is by act of the parties. A reversion, moreover, is the remnant left in the grantor, while a remainder is the remnant of the whole estate disposed of, after a preceding part of the same has been given away.

See also Escheat; Possibility (Possibility of reverter); Reversionary interest. Compare Remainder.

Reversionary /rəvərˈzænəri/ (Possibility of reverter); Possibility (Possibility of reverter); Reversionary interest. That which is to be enjoyed in reversion.

Reversionary lease. A lease that takes effect in the future. It is a lease that takes effect after the expiration of a previous lease.

Reversionary interest. The interest which a person has in the reversion of lands or other property. A right to the future enjoyment of property, at present in the possession or occupation of another. The property that reverts to the grantor after the expiration of an intervening income interest. Assume, for example, G places real estate in trust with income to A for eleven years and, upon the expiration of this term, the property returns to G. Under these circumstances, G has re-
Revise. To review and re-examine for correction. To go over a thing for the purpose of amending, correcting, rearranging, or otherwise improving it; as, to revise statutes, or a judgment. State ex rel. Taylor v. Scofield, 184 Wash. 250, 50 P.2d 896, 897.

Revised statutes. A body of statutes which have been revised, collected, arranged in order, and re-enacted as a whole. This is the legal title of the collections of compiled laws of several of the states, and also of the United States. Such a volume is usually cited as "Rev.Stat.," "Rev.St.," or "R.S." See also Code.

Revision. A re-examination or careful reading over for correction or improvement.

Revision of statutes. A "revision of law" on any subject is a restatement of the law on that subject in a correlated or improved form, which is intended as a substitute for the law as previously stated, and displaces and repeals former laws relating to same subject and within the purview of revising statute. State v. Pitet, 69 Wyo. 478, 243 P.2d 177, 184. Such is more than a restatement of the substance thereof in different language, but implies a reexamination of them, and may constitute a restatement of the law in a corrected or improved form, in which case the statement may be with or without material change, and is substituted for and displaces and repeals the former law as it stood relating to the subjects within its purview. Elite Laundry Co. v. Dunn, 126 W.Va. 858, 30 S.E.2d 454, 458. See also Codification; Revised statutes.

Revisor of statutes. Person or body charged with revising statutes.

Revival. The process of renewing the operative force of a judgment which has remained dormant or unexecuted for so long a time that execution cannot be issued upon it without new process to reanimate it.

The act of renewing the legal force of a contract or obligation, which had ceased to be sufficient foundation for an action, on account of the running of the statute of limitations, by giving a new promise or acknowledgment of it.

A will may be revived under certain conditions if the testator revokes an instrument which purported to revoke his or her will. Many states require republication (q.v.) of the former will as a requisite to revival.

Revival of action. Under certain conditions, a cause of action barred by the statute of limitations may be brought to life again. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 2415.

The substitution of the personal representative of a deceased party will revive an action and make it prosecutable by the substituted party. Fed.R.Civ.P. 17(a). Grant v. McAuliffe, 41 Cal.2d 859, 264 P.2d 944. See also e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 2404.

Revival of will. See Revival.

Revival statutes. State and federal laws which provide for the renewal of actions, wills and the legal effect of documents.

Revive. To renew, revivify; to make one's self liable for a debt barred by the statute of limitations by acknowledging it; or for a matrimonial offense, once condoned, by committing another.

Revisor, bill of. In equity practice, a bill filed for the purpose of reviving or calling into operation the proceedings in a suit when, from some circumstance (as the death of the plaintiff), the suit had abated.

Revisor, writ of. In English practice, where it became necessary to revive a judgment, by lapse of time, or change by death, etc., of the parties entitled or liable to execution, the party alleging himself to be entitled to execution might sue out a writ of revivor in the form given in the act, or apply to the court for leave to enter a suggestion upon the roll that it appeared that he was entitled to have and issue execution of the judgment, such leave to be granted by the court or a judge upon a rule to show cause, or a summons, to be served according to the then present practice.

Revocable. Susceptible of being revoked, withdrawn or cancelled; e.g. revocable letter of credit.

Revocable credit. A credit which can be withdrawn or cancelled before its expiration date and without the consent of the person in whose favor it was drawn. Used in foreign trade. U.C.C. § 5-103(a).

Revocable letter of credit. Letter of credit which can be cancelled or withdrawn at any time. U.C.C. § 5-103(a).

Revocable transfer. A transfer of property whereby the transferee retains the right to recover the property. The creation of a revocable trust is an example of a revocable transfer. See IRC § 2038. See also Incomplete transfer.

Revocable trust. A trust in which the settlor reserves the right to revoke. Such provision may have tax implications depending upon the time following its creation within which the settlor may revoke.

Revocation /revəˈkɑːʃən/. The withdrawal or recall of some power, authority, or thing granted, or a destroying or making void of some will, deed, or offer that had been valid until revoked. In contract law, the withdrawal by the offeree of an offer that had been valid until withdrawn. It may be either general, all acts and things done before; or special, revoking a particular thing.

Revocation by act of the party is an intentional or voluntary revocation. The principal instances occur in the case of authorities and powers of attorney and wills.

In contract law, the withdrawal of an offer by the offeror; unless the offer is irrevocable, it can be revoked at any time prior to acceptance without liability.

In criminal law, may refer to termination of a probation or parole order because of either a rule violation or a new offense, and forcing the offender to begin or continue serving his or her sentence.

A revocation in law, or constructive revocation, is produced by a rule of law, irrespectively of the intention of the parties. Thus, a power of attorney is in general revoked by the death of the principal.

See also Abrogation; Cancel; Cancellation; Rescind.
Revocatione parliamenti /rèvskéshiyówniıy pár- 
liyjšamént’s/. An ancient writ for recalling a par- 
lament.

Revocation of probate. Exists where probate of a will, 
having been granted, is afterwards recalled by the court 
of probate, on proof of a subsequent will, or other 
sufficient cause.

Revocation of will. The recalling, annulling or render- 
ing inoperative an existing will, by some subsequent act 
of the testator, which may be by the making of a new 
will inconsistent with the terms of the first, or by 
destroying the old will, or by disposing of the property to 
which it related, or otherwise.

Revocatur /riyvówkěýt’a/. Lat. It is recalled. This is 
the term, in English practice, appropriate to signify that 
a judgment is annulled or set aside for error in fact; if 
for error in law, it then is said to be reversed.

Revoke. To annul or make void by recalling or taking 
back. To cancel, rescind, repeal, or reverse, as to revoke 
a license or will. See also Revocation.

Revolt. A revolt goes beyond insurrection in aim, being 
an attempt actually to overthrow the government itself, 
whereas insurrection has as its objective some forcible 
change within the government. A large-scale revolt is 
called a rebellion and if it is successful it becomes a 
revolution. See also Insurrection; Rebellion.

The endeavor of the crew of a vessel, or any one or 
more of them, to overthrow the legitimate authority of 
hers command, or against his will to take possession of the 
vessel by assuming the government and navigation of 
or by transferring their obedience from the lawful 
commander to some other person. See 18 U.S.C.A. 
§§ 2192, 2193. See also Mutiny.

Revolution. A complete overthrow of the established 
government in any country or state by those who were 
previously subject to it. Gitlow v. Kiely, D.C.N.Y., 44 
F.2d 227, 232. The word in its broadest significance is 
generally used to designate a sweeping change as ap- 
gelled to political change, it denotes a change in a meth-

Revolutionary, adj. Pertaining to or connected with, 
characterized by, or of nature of, revolution. Gitlow v. 
Kiely, D.C.N.Y., 44 F.2d 227, 233.

Revolutionary, n. One who instigates or favors revolu-
tion or one taking part therein.

Revolving charge account. See Revolving credit.

Revolving credit. Type of consumer credit arrange- 
ment which permits a buyer or a borrower to purchase 
goods or secure loans on a continuing basis so long as 
the outstanding balance of the account does not exceed a 
certain limit. Loans are repaid and new loans granted 
in a cycle. See also Charge account; Open credit; Open-
end credit.

In commercial financing, binding agreement that com-
mits a bank to make loans to a company up to a 
predetermined credit limit. To obtain this type of com-
mittance from a bank, a company usually pays a com-
mittance fee based on the unused portion of the pledged 
funds.

Revolving fund. A fund from which withdrawals are 
made either as loans or as disbursements, with the 
obligation of repaying the fund (with or without inter-
est) to keep the fund intact. A fund whose amounts are 
continually expended and then replenished; for exam-
ple, a petty cash fund.

Revolving letter of credit. A self-renewing letter of 
credit. The unused portion of the credit is cumulative.

Revolving loan. A loan which is expected to be re-
newed (i.e. turned over) at maturity.


Rev. Rul. See Revenue Ruling.

Reward. A recompense or premium offered or bestowed 
by government or an individual in return for special or 
extraordinary services to be performed, or for special 
attainments or achievements, or for some act resulting 
to the benefit of the public; as, a reward for useful 
inventions, for the discovery and apprehension of crim-
inals, for the restoration of lost property. That which is 
offered or given for some service or attainment; sum of 
money paid or taken for doing, or forbearing to do, some 
act. See also Award; Prize.

Rex /rèks/. Lat. The king. The king regarded as the 
party prosecuting in a criminal action; as in the form of 
entitling such actions, "Rex v. Doe."

Rex debet esse sub lege quia lex facit regem /rèks 
débêt ésiy sëb lìjìjì kýwàs lèks fëysët rìjìjìym/. The king 
ought to be under the law, because the law makes the 
king. 1 Bl.Comm. 239.

Rex est legalis et politicus /rèks ëst légëylas èt 
politaksì/. The king is both a legal and political person.

Rex est lex vivens /rèks ëst lèks váyvenz/. The king is 
the living law.

Rex est major singulis, minor universis /rèks ëst 
méjìjìr siìg(y)ìlìs, màiynar ýùùmùùnàràssà/. The king is 
greater than any single person, less than all.

Rex hoc solum non potest facere quod non potest 
injuste agere /rèks hók sòùlìm nòn pòwtsà fàùsàrì yùùmì 
wòì dòn nòùtæst injìstìjì ìjìjìryì/. The king can do 
everything but an injustice.

Rex non debit esse sub homine, sed sub deo et sub 
lege, quia lex facit regem /rèks nòùn dèbût èsìy sëb 
hóùmìniì sèd sòù dòì ët sòù lìjìjì, kýwàs lèks fëysët 
rìjìjìym/. The king ought to be under no man, but under 
God and the law, because the law makes a king.
**Rex non potest fallere nec falli** /réks nòn pówtst fèláríy nèk fèlálv/. The king cannot deceive or be deceived.

**Rex non potest peccare** /réks nòn pówtst pakéríy/. The king cannot do wrong; the king can do no wrong. An ancient and fundamental principle of the English constitution.

**Rex nunquam moritur** /réks nájkwam mórsát/. The king never dies.


**R.F.D.** Rural Free Delivery.

**R.G.** An abbreviation for *Regula Generalis*, a general rule or order of court; or for the plural of the same.

**Rhandir.** A part in the division of Wales before the Conquest. Every township comprehended four gavels, and every gavel had four rhandirs, and four houses or tenements constituted every rhandir.

**Rhodian laws** /röwdiyan lóz/. The earliest code or collection of maritime laws. It was formulated by the people of the island of Rhodes, who, by their commercial prosperity and the superiority of their navies, had acquired the sovereignty of the seas. Its date is very uncertain, but is supposed (by Kent and others) to be about 900 B.C. Nothing of it is now extant except the article on jettison, which has been preserved in the Roman collections or Pandects (Dig. 14, 2; 3 Kent, Comm. 232, 233 "Lex Rhodia de Jactu."). The Lex Rhodia de Jactu provided that when the goods of an owner are thrown overboard for the safety of the ship or of the property of other owners, he becomes entitled to a ratable contribution. It has been adopted into the law of all civilized nations. Another code, under the same name, was published in more modern times, but is generally considered, by the best authorities, to be spurious.

**Rial** /riyál/. A piece of gold coin current for 10s., in the reign of Henry VI, at which time there were half-rials and quarter-rials or rial-farthings. In the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign, golden rials were coined at 15s. a piece; and in the time of James I there were rose-rials of gold at 30s. and spur-rials at 15s.

**Ribaud** /riybów/. A rogue; vagrant; whoremonger; a person given to all manner of wickedness.

**RICO laws.** Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations laws. Federal and state laws designed to investigate, control, and prosecute organized crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1962 et seq. Both criminal prosecution and civil actions may be brought under RICO statutes.

Federal RICO laws prohibit a person from engaging in activities which affect interstate or foreign commerce, including: (1) using income received from a pattern of racketeering to acquire an interest in an enterprise; (2) acquiring or maintaining an interest in an enterprise through a pattern of racketeering; (3) conducting or participating in the affairs of an enterprise through a pattern of racketeering; and, (4) conspiring to commit any of the above offenses. To establish a prima facie RICO claim, a civil plaintiff or prosecutor must allege the existence of seven elements: "(1) that the defendant (2) through the commission of two or more acts (3) constituting a 'pattern' (4) of 'racketeering activity' (5) directly or indirectly invests in, or maintains an interest in, or participates in (6) an 'enterprise' (7) the activities of which affect interstate or foreign commerce." 18 U.S.C.A. § 1962. Moss v. Morgan Stanley, Inc., C.A. N.Y., 719 F.2d 5, 17.

See also Pattern of racketeering activity.

**Rider.** A schedule or small piece of paper reflecting an amendment, addition or endorsement annexed to some part of a contract, document, insurance policy, or record. Any kind of a schedule or writing annexed to a document which cannot well be incorporated in the body of such document. Such are deemed to be incorporated into the terms of the document. Thus, in passing bills through a legislature, when a new clause or law is added after the bill has passed through committee, such new law or clause is termed a "rider." Another common example of a rider is an attachment to an insurance policy that modifies the conditions of the policy by expanding or restricting its benefits or excluding certain conditions from coverage. With the use of the rider the entire document does not have to be rewritten or re-drafted again.

**Rien culp.** In old pleading, not guilty.

**Rien dit.** In old pleading, says nothing (*nil dicit*).

**Rien luy doit.** In old pleading, owes him nothing. The plea of *nil debet*.


**Riens passa per le fait.** Nothing passed by the deed. A plea by which a party might avoid the operation of a deed, which had been enrolled or acknowledged in court; the plea of *non est factum* not being allowed in such case.

**Riens per descent.** Nothing by descent. The plea of an heir, where he is sued for his ancestor's debt, and has no land from him by descent, or assets in his hands.

**Rier county** /rírí kwintiér/. In old English law, after-county; *i.e.*, after the end of the county court. A time and place appointed by the sheriff for the receipt of the king's money after the end of his county, or county court.

**Riffare** /riffáríé/. To take away anything by force.

**Rigging the market.** A term of the stock-exchange, denoting the practice of inflating the price of given stocks, or enhancing their quoted value, by a system of pretended purchases, designed to give the air of an unusual demand for such stocks.

**Right.** As a noun, and taken in an *abstract* sense, means justice, ethical correctness, or consonance with the rules of law or the principles of morals. In this signification it answers to one meaning of the Latin "*jus,*" and serves to indicate law in the abstract, considered as the foundation of all rights, or the complex of underlying moral
principles which impart the character of justice to all positive law, or give it an ethical content. As a noun, and taken in a concrete sense, a power, privilege, faculty, or demand, inherent in one person and incident upon another. Rights are defined generally as "powers of free action." And the primal rights pertaining to men are enjoyed by human beings purely as such, being grounded in personality, and existing antecedently to their recognition by positive law. But leaving the abstract moral sphere, and giving to the term a juristic content, a "right" is well defined as "a capacity residing in one man of controlling, with the assent and assistance of the state, the actions of others."

As an adjective, the term "right" means just, morally correct, consonant with ethical principles or rules of positive law. It is the opposite of wrong, unjust, illegal.

A power, privilege, or immunity guaranteed under a constitution, statutes or decisional laws, or claimed as a result of long usage. See Bill of rights; Civil liberties; Civil Rights Acts; Natural rights.

In a narrower signification, an interest or title in an object of property; a just and legal claim to hold, use, or enjoy it, or to convey or donate it, as he may please.

A legally enforceable claim of one person against another, that the other shall do a given act, or shall not do a given act. Restatement of the Law of Property, § 1.

That which one person ought to have or receive from another, it being withheld from him, or not in his possession. In this sense "right" has the force of "claim," and is properly expressed by the Latin "jus."

See also Conditional right; Correlative rights; Droit; Jus; Justice; Natural rights; Power; Recht; Vested rights.

General Classification

Rights may be described as perfect or imperfect, according as their action or scope is clear, settled, and determinate, or is vague and unfixed.

Rights are also either in personam or in rem. A right in personam is one which imposes an obligation on a definite person. A right in rem is one which imposes an obligation on persons generally; i.e., either on all the world or on all the world except certain determinate persons. Thus, if I am entitled to exclude all persons from a given piece of land, I have a right in rem in respect of that land; and, if there are one or more persons, A., B., and C., whom I am not entitled to exclude from it, my right is still a right in rem.

Rights may also be described as either primary or secondary. Primary rights are those which can be created without reference to rights already existing. Secondary rights can only arise for the purpose of protecting or enforcing primary rights. They are either preventive (protective) or remedial (reparative).

Preventive or protective secondary rights exist in order to prevent the infringement or loss of primary rights. They are judicial when they require the assistance of a court of law for their enforcement, and extrajudicial when they are capable of being exercised by the party himself. Remedial or reparative secondary rights are also either judicial or extrajudicial. They may further be divided into (1) rights of restitution or restoration, which entitle the person injured to be replaced in his original position; (2) rights of enforcement, which entitle the person injured to the performance of an act by the person bound; and (3) rights of satisfaction or compensation.

With respect to the ownership of external objects of property, rights may be classed as absolute and qualified. An absolute right gives to the person in whom it inheres the uncontrolled dominion over the object at all times and for all purposes. A qualified right gives the possessor a right to the object for certain purposes or under certain circumstances only. Such is the right of a bailee to recover the article bailed when it has been unlawfully taken from him by a stranger.

Rights are also either legal or equitable. The former is the case where the person seeking to enforce the right for his own benefit has the legal title and a remedy at law. The latter are such as are enforceable only in equity; as, at the suit of cestui que trust. Procedurally, under Rules of Civil Procedure, both legal and equitable rights are enforced in the same court under a single cause of action.

Constitutional Rights

There is also a classification of rights, with respect to the constitution of civil society. Thus, according to Blackstone, "the rights of persons, considered in their natural capacities, are of two sorts,—absolute and relative; absolute, which are such as appertain and belong to particular men, merely as individuals or single persons; relative, which are incident to them as members of society, and standing in various relations to each other." 1 Bl.Comm. 123.

Rights are also classified in constitutional law as natural, civil, and political, to which there is sometimes added the class of "personal rights."

Natural rights are those which grow out of the nature of man and depend upon personality, as distinguished from such as are created by law and depend upon civilized society; or they are those which are plainly assured by natural law; or those which, by fair deduction from the present physical, moral, social, and religious characteristics of man, he must be invested with, and which he ought to have realized for him in a jural society, in order to fulfill the ends to which his nature calls him. Such are the rights of life, liberty, privacy, and good reputation.

Civil rights are such as belong to every citizen of the state or country, or, in a wider sense, to all its inhabitants, and are not connected with the organization or administration of government. They include the rights of property, marriage, equal protection of the laws, freedom of contract, trial by jury, etc. Or, as otherwise defined, civil rights are rights appertaining to a person by virtue of his citizenship in a state or community. Such term may also refer, in its very general sense, to rights capable of being enforced or redressed in a civil action. Also, a term applied to certain rights secured to
citizens of the United States by the Thirteenth and Fourteenth amendments to the Constitution, and by various acts of Congress (e.g. Civil Rights Acts) made in pursuance thereof. See Bill of Rights; Civil liberties; Civil Rights Acts.

Political rights consist in the power to participate, directly or indirectly, in the establishment or administration of government, such as the right of citizenship, that of suffrage, the right to hold public office, and the right of petition.

Personal rights is a term of rather vague import, but generally it may be said to mean the right of personal security, comprising those of life, limb, body, health, reputation, and the right of personal liberty.

Other Compound and Descriptive Terms

Bill of rights. See that title.
Common right. See Common.
Declaration of rights. See Bill of Rights.
Exclusive right. See that title.
Marital rights. See Marital.
Mere right. In the law of real estate, the mere right of property in land; the right of a proprietor, but without possession or even the right of possession; the abstract right of property.
Petition of right. See Petition.
Private rights. Those rights which appertain to a particular individual or individuals, and relate either to the person, or to personal or real property.
Right heir. See Heir.
Riparian rights. See Riparian.
Stock rights. See Stock.
Vested rights. See Vested.

Right and wrong test. Under this test of criminal responsibility, if, at the time of committing an act, the party was laboring under such a defect of reason from disease of the mind as not to know the nature and quality thereof, that he did not know that he was doing what was wrong, he should not be held criminally responsible for his act. State v. Wallace, 170 Or. 60, 131 P.2d 222, 229, 230. See Insanity with respect to other criminal responsibility defenses. See also M'Naghten Rule.

Right in action. This is a phrase frequently used in place of chose in action, and having an identical meaning.

Right in court. See Rector in curia.


Right of contribution. See Contribution.

Right of entry. The right of taking or resuming possession of land by entering on it in a peaceable manner.

Right of first refusal. Right to meet terms of proposed contract before it is executed; e.g. right to have first opportunity to purchase real estate when such becomes available, or right to meet any other offer. The holder of such a right has the option to purchase the grantor's real estate on the terms and conditions of sale contained in a bona fide offer by a third party to purchase such real estate, provided it is an offer that the grantor is otherwise willing to accept. See also Option.

Right of local self-government. Power of citizens to govern themselves, as to matters purely local in nature, through officers of their own selection. City of Ardmore v. Excise Board of Carter County, 155 Okl. 126, 8 P.2d 2, 11. See Home rule.

Right of possession. Right which may reside in one man while another has the actual possession, being the right to enter and turn out such actual occupant; e.g., the right of a disseisee; right of ejectment or eviction. An apparent right of possession is one which may be defeated by a better right; an actual right of possession is one which will stand the test against all opponents. See also Repossession.

Right of privacy. See Privacy, right of.

Right of property. The mere right of property in land; the abstract right which remains to the owner after he has lost the right of possession, and to recover which the writ of right was given. United with possession, and the right of possession, this right constitutes a complete title to lands, tenements, and hereditaments.

Right of publicity. The right of individual, especially public figure or celebrity, to control commercial value and exploitation of his name or picture or likeness or to prevent others from unfairly appropriating that value for their commercial benefit. Presley's Estate v. Russen, D.C.N.J., 513 F.Supp. 1339, 1353.

Right of redemption. The right to disencumber property or to free it from a claim or lien; specifically, the right (granted by statute only) to free property from the encumbrance of a foreclosure or other judicial sale, or to recover the title passing thereby, by paying what is due, with interest, costs, etc. Not to be confused with the "equity of redemption," which exists independently of statute but must be exercised before sale. See also Redemption.

Right of subrogation. The right of a person to substitute one person in the place of another, giving the
substituted party the same legal rights that the original party had.

**Right of survivorship.** The right of survivor of a deceased person to the property of said deceased. A distinguishing characteristic of a joint tenancy relationship. Upon the death of any joint tenant, the deceased tenant's interest passes, not to the tenant's lawfully designated beneficiaries or heirs, but to the surviving joint tenants. See also Tenancy (Joint tenancy; Tenancy by the entirety).

**Right of way.** Term used to describe a right belonging to a party to pass over land of another, but it is also used to describe that strip of land upon which railroad companies construct their road bed, and, when so used, the term refers to the land itself, not the right of passage over it. Bouche v. Wagner, 206 Or. 621, 293 P.2d 203, 209.

As used with reference to right to pass over another's land, it is only an easement; and grantee acquires only right to a reasonable and usual enjoyment thereof with owner of soil retaining rights and benefits of ownership consistent with the easement. Minneapolis Athletic Club v. Cohler, 287 Minn. 254, 177 N.W.2d 786, 789. See also Easement.

"Right of way" is also used to refer to a preference of one of two vehicles, or as between a vehicle and a pedestrian, asserting right of passage at the same place and time, but it is not an absolute right in the sense that possessor thereof is relieved from duty of exercising due care for his own safety and that of others. Cheramie v. Scott, Tex.Civ.App., 324 S.W.2d 87, 90. With respect to intersections, the term has been described as the right of one driver to cross before the other; and it has been defined by statute as the right of a vehicle to proceed uninterruptedly in a lawful manner in the direction in which it is moving in preference to another vehicle approaching from a different direction into its path. The "right-of-way rule" is simply a rule of precedence as to which of two users of intersecting highways shall have the immediate right of crossing first at an intersection where the users simultaneously approach the intersection on the intersecting streets so nearly at the same time and at such rates of speed that, if they proceed without regard to each other, a collision or interference between them is reasonably to be apprehended.

**Right patent.** An old English writ, which was brought for lands and tenements, and not for an advowson, or common, and lay only for an estate in fee-simple, and not for him who had a lesser estate; as tenant in tail, tenant in frank marriage, or tenant for life.

**Rights offering.** The sale of new shares of common stock by distributing stock purchase rights to a firm's existing shareholders. This is also termed a privileged subscription. See also Rights, stock.

**Rights, petition of.** See Petition.

**Rights, stock.** Short term options to purchase shares from an issuer at a fixed price. Rights are often issued as a substitute for a dividend or as a "sweetener" in connection with the issuance of senior or debt securities. Rights are often publicly traded. Compare Warranty. See also Rights offering; Stock (Stock rights).

**Right to attorney.** See Counsel, right to.

**Right to die laws.** Cases and statutes which recognize in some instances the right of a dying person to decline extraordinary treatment to prolong life, or right of person's guardian to request such. Clear and convincing proof of patients' wishes is required. See Cruzan v. Director, Missouri Dep't of Health, 110 S.Ct. ---- (1990). See also Death (Natural death acts); Life sustaining procedures; Will (Living will).

**Right to know acts.** Federal and state legislation requiring disclosure by certain businesses (e.g., chemical manufacturers) to the public and to workers of information about hazardous substances in order that such persons might learn the full range of risks they face concerning their employment and living conditions.

**Right to redeem.** See Right of redemption.

**Right to travel.** Basic constitutional right exemplified in case of persons applying for welfare assistance in a state in which they have not resided for a prescribed period of time. It is said that to deny such a right to such persons is to inhibit their right to travel and hence to deny them equal protection of the law. Shapiro v. Thompson, 394 U.S. 618, 89 S.Ct. 1322, 22 L.Ed.2d 600.

**Right to work laws.** Such state laws (as permitted by Sec. 14(b) of the National Labor Relations Act) that provide in general that employees are not to be required to join a union as a condition of receiving or retaining a job. The wording of these state statutes (existing in about 20 states) vary, with some states generally barring discrimination in employment so as to encourage union membership, others more vaguely barring an employment "monopoly" by a labor union, but most expressly barring the requirement of union membership (or paying dues to a union) as a condition of employment. See also Open shop.

**Rigor juris** /rigor júras/. Lat. Strictness of law. Distinguished from gratia curiae, favor of the court.

**Rigor mortis** /rigor mórtis/. Cadaveric rigidity; a rigidity or stiffness of the muscular tissue and joints of the body, which sets in at a greater or less interval after death, but usually within a few hours, and which is one of the recognized tests of death.

**Ring.** A clique; an exclusive combination of persons for illegitimate or selfish purposes; as to control elections or political affairs, distribute offices, obtain contracts, control the market or the stock-exchange, engage in criminal acts, etc.

**Ringing the changes.** A larceny effected by tendering a large bill or coin in payment of a small purchase and after correct change has been given, asking for other change and repeating the request until in the confusion of mind created by so many operations, more money is obtained than the thief is entitled to.
Ringing up. A custom among commission merchants and brokers (not unlike the clearing-house system) by which they exchange contracts for sale against contracts for purchase, or reciprocally cancel such contracts, adjust differences of price between themselves, and surrender margins. U. S. v. New York Coffee & Sugar Exchange, 263 U.S. 611, 44 S.Ct. 225, 226, 68 L.Ed. 475.

Riot. Unlawful assembly which has developed to stage of violence. State v. Lustig, 13 N.J.Super. 149, 80 A.2d 309, 310. The term “riot” means a public disturbance involving (1) an act or acts of violence by one or more persons part of an assemblage of three or more persons, which act or acts shall constitute a clear and present danger of, or shall result in, damage or injury to the property of any other person or to the person of any other individual or (2) a threat or threats of the commission of an act or acts of violence by one or more persons part of an assemblage of three or more persons having, individually or collectively, the ability of immediate execution of such threat or threats, where the performance of the threatened acts or acts of violence would constitute a clear and present danger of, or would result in, damage or injury to the property of any other person or to the person of any other individual. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2102(a).

A person is guilty of riot if he participates with two or more others in a course of disorderly conduct: (a) with purpose to commit or facilitate the commission of a felony or misdemeanor; (b) with purpose to prevent or coerce official action; or (c) when the actor or any other participant to the knowledge of the actor uses or plans to use a firearm or other deadly weapon. Model Penal Code, § 250.1.

Incitement to riot. Incitement to riot is by words or conduct urging others to commit acts of force or violence against persons or property or to resist the lawful authority of law enforcement officers under circumstances which produce a clear and present danger of injury to persons or property or a breach of the public peace.

The term “to incite a riot,” or “to organize, promote, encourage, participate in, or carry on a riot”, includes, but is not limited to urging or instigating other persons to riot, but shall not be deemed to mean the mere oral or written (1) advocacy of ideas or (2) expression of belief, not involving advocacy of any act or acts of violence or assertion of the rightness of, or the right to commit, any such act or acts. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2102(b).

See also Unlawful assembly.


Riotous assembly. In old English criminal law, the unlawful assembling of twelve persons or more, to the disturbance of the peace, and not dispersing upon proclamation. 4 Bl.Comm. 142. See also Unlawful assembly.

Riparian. /rɪˈpærɪən/. Belonging or relating to the bank of a river or stream; of or on the bank. Land lying beyond the natural watershed of a stream is not “riparian.” The term is sometimes used as relating to the shore of the sea or other tidal water, or of a lake or other considerable body of water not having the character of a watercourse. But this is not accurate. The proper word to be employed in such connections is “littoral.”

Riparian land. Land so situated with respect to a body of water that, because of such location, the possessor of the land is entitled to the benefits incident to the use of the water. Mayer v. Grueber, 29 Wis.2d 168, 138 N.W.2d 197, 202. Parcel of land which includes therein a part of or is bounded by a natural watercourse. Thompson v. Enz, 379 Mich. 667, 154 N.W.2d 473, 478. See Riparian; Riparian owner.

Riparian lease. The written instrument setting forth the terms, conditions, and the date of expiration of the rights to use lands lying between the high water mark and the low water mark.

Riparian owner. One who owns land on bank of river, or one who is owner of land along, bordering upon, bounded by, fronting upon, abutting or adjacent and contiguous to and in contact with river. State ex rel. Buckson v. Pennsylvania R. Co., Del.Super., 228 A.2d 587, 594.

Riparian proprietor. An owner of land, bounded generally upon a stream or river of water, and as such having a qualified property in the soil to the thread of the stream or river with the privileges annexed thereto by law. Potomac Steamboat Co. v. Upper Potomac Steamboat Co., 109 U.S. 672, 3 S.Ct. 445, 27 L.Ed. 1070.

Riparian rights. The rights of the owners of lands on the banks of watercourses, relating to the water, its use, ownership of soil under the stream, accretions, etc. Term is generally defined as the right which every person through whose land a natural watercourse runs has to benefit from stream as it passes through his land for all useful purposes to which it may be applied. People ex rel. State Water Resources Control Bd. v. Forni, 54 Cal.App.3d 743, 126 Cal.Rptr. 851, 857. Such rights include those such as hunting, fishing, boating, sailing, irrigating, and growing and harvesting wild rice, which rights extend over lakes and wetlands. Application of Cent. Baptist Theological Seminary, Minn.App., 370 N.W.2d 642, 646. See also Water (Water rights).

Riparian water. Water which is below the highest line of normal flow of the river or stream, as distinguished from flood water. See also Water (Water rights).

Riparum usus publicus est jure gentium, sicut ipius fluminis /ˈrɛpərəm ʏwɪzəs ˈpobləkəs ŋɛt ˈjʊri jɛnʃi(ə)j, ˈsɪkət ɪpɪəs ˈfjuːwɪmənz/. The use of river-banks is by the law of nations public, like that of the stream itself.

Ripe for judgment. An action that is so far advanced, by verdict, default, confession, the determination of all pending motions, or other disposition of preliminary or disputed matters, that nothing remains for the court but to render the appropriate judgment. A case is ripe for decision by an appellate court if the legal issues involved are clear enough and well enough evolved and presented so that a clear decision can come out of the case.
RIPE FOR JUDGMENT

California Water & Tel. Co. v. Los Angeles County, 253 C.A.2d 16, 61 Cal.Rptr. 618, 623. See also Ripeness doctrine.

Ripeness doctrine. The principle that the federal courts require an actual, present controversy, and therefore will not act when the issue is only hypothetical or the existence of a controversy merely speculative. The constitutional mandate of case or controversy, U.S. Const. Art. III, requires an appellate court to consider whether a case has matured or ripened into a controversy worthy of adjudication before it will determine the same.

The question in each case is whether there is a substantial controversy, between parties having adverse legal interests, of sufficient immediacy and reality to warrant the issuance of a declaratory judgment. Lake Carriers’ Ass’n v. MacMullan, 406 U.S. 498, 92 S.Ct. 1749, 32 L.Ed.2d 257.

Basic rationale of "ripeness doctrine" arising out of courts' reluctance to apply declaratory judgment and injunctive remedies unless administrative determinations arise in context of a controversy ripe for judicial resolution, is to prevent courts, through avoidance of premature adjudication, from entangling themselves in abstract disagreements over administrative policies, and also to protect the agencies from judicial interference until an administrative decision has been formalized and its effects felt in a concrete way by the challenging parties, and court is required to evaluate both fitness of issues for judicial decision and hardship to parties of withholding court consideration. Abbott Laboratories v. Gardner, 387 U.S. 136, 87 S.Ct. 1507, 1515, 18 L.Ed.2d 681.

See Case (Cases and controversies); Final decision rule; Justiciable controversy; Standing.

Rising of court. Properly the final adjournment of the court for the term, though the term is also sometimes used to express the cessation of judicial business for the day or for a recess; it is the opposite of "sitting" or "session." This term is generally obsolete.

Risk. In insurance law, the danger or hazard of a loss of the property insured; the casualty contemplated in a contract of insurance; the degree of hazard; a specified contingency or peril; and, colloquially, the specific house, factory, ship, etc., covered by the policy. Hazard, danger, peril, exposure to loss, injury, disadvantage or destruction, and comprises all elements of danger. Knox Jewelry Co., Inc. v. Cincinnati Ins. Co., 130 Ga. App. 519, 203 S.E.2d 739, 740.

In general, the element of uncertainty in an undertaking; the possibility that actual future returns will deviate from expected returns. Risk may be moral, physical or economic.

Risk of loss in commercial sales contracts as between buyer and seller is governed by U.C.C. § 2-509 (e.g., financial responsibility for damage or destruction of property when transferred between seller and buyer). See also Assumption of risk; Ex ship; Incurred risk.

Obvious risk. See Obvious.

Ordinary risk. See Ordinary.

Risk arbitrage. A strategy employed in takeover situations in which shares of a corporation that is about to be taken over are bought, while shares of the acquiring corporation that are to be exchanged are sold short or on a when-issued basis.

Risk capital. Money or property invested in a business venture, generally in exchange for common stock in a business, or capital in a partnership, as distinguished from loans or bonded indebtedness. See also Seed money; Venture capital.

Risk capital test. Under this test, for determination of whether an investment is a security in the form of an investment contract, requires consideration of whether funds are being raised for business venture or enterprise, whether transaction is offered indiscriminately to the public at large, whether investors are substantially powerless to affect success of enterprise, and whether investors' money is substantially at risk because it is inadequately secured. Moreland v. Department of Corporations, 5 Dist., 194 C.A.3d 506, 239 Cal.Rptr. 558, 566.

Risk incident to employment. Within worker's compensation acts, one growing out of or connected with what worker must do in fulfilling his or her contract of service, and may be either ordinary risk, directly connected with employment, or extraordinary risk indirectly connected with employment because of its special nature.

Risk premium. Extra compensation paid to an employee or extra interest paid to a lender, over amounts usually considered normal, in return for their undertaking to engage in activities more risky than normal.

River. A natural stream of water, of greater volume than a creek or rivulet, flowing in a more or less permanent bed or channel, between defined banks or walls, with a current which may either be continuous in one direction or affected by the ebb and flow of the tide. Public river. A river capable in its natural state of some useful service to the public because of its existence as such, navigability being not the sole test. St. Regis Paper Co. v. New Hampshire Water Resources Board, 92 N.H. 164, 26 A.2d 832, 838.

River banks. The boundaries which confine the water to its channel throughout the entire width when stream is carrying its maximum quantity of water. Mammoth Gold Dredging Co. v. Forbes, 39 Cal.App.2d 739, 104 P.2d 131, 137.

R.L. This abbreviation may stand either for "Revised Laws" or "Roman law."

Road. A highway; an open way or public passage; a line of travel or communication extending from one town or place to another; a strip of land appropriated and used for purposes of travel and communication between different places. See also Highway.

In maritime law, an open passage of the sea that receives its denomination commonly from some part
adjacent, which, though it lie out at sea, yet, in respect of the situation of the land adjacent, and the depth and wideness of the place, is a safe place for the common riding or anchoring of ships.

**Law of the road.** Custom or practice which has become crystallized into accepted system of rules regulating travel on highways. Short v. Robinson, 280 Ky. 707, 134 S.W.2d 594, 596. It relates to safety of travel, and is adjustment of rights of travelers using highway at same time. For example, "law of the road" refers to the rule which requires that vehicles meeting shall keep to the right of the middle of the highway. See also Right of way.

**Public road.** A highway; a road or way established and adopted (or accepted as a dedication) by the proper authorities for the use of the general public, and over which every person has a right to pass and to use it for all purposes of travel or transportation to which it is adapted and devoted. The proper test in determining whether road is a "public" or "private road" is use to which such roadway is put, and fact that road has been constructed at public expense is not conclusive. Kitchens v. Duffield, 83 Ohio App. 41, 76 N.E.2d 101, 105, 38 O.O. 142.

**Road districts.** Public or quasi municipal corporations organized or authorized by statutory authority in many of the states for the special purpose of establishing, maintaining, and caring for public roads and highways within their limits, sometimes invested with powers of local taxation, and generally having elective officers styled "overseers" or "commissioners" of roads.

**Rob.** To take personality in possession of another from his person or his presence, feloniously and against his will, by violence or by putting him in fear. People v. Flohr, 30 Cal.App.2d 576, 86 P.2d 862, 864. See Robbery.

**Robbery.** Felonious taking of money, personal property, or any other article of value, in the possession of another, from his person or immediate presence, and against his will, accomplished by means of force or fear. People v. Eddy, 123 Cal.App.2d 826, 268 P.2d 47, 51.

A person is guilty of robbery if, in the course of committing a theft, he: (a) inflicts serious bodily injury upon another; or (b) threatens another with or purposefully puts him in fear of immediate serious bodily injury; or (c) commits or threatens immediately to commit any felony of the first or second degree. An act shall be deemed "in the course of committing a theft" if it occurs in an attempt to commit theft or in flight after the attempt or commission. Model Penal Code, § 222.1.

Most jurisdictions today divide robbery, for purposes of punishment, into simple robbery and aggravated robbery, the principal example of the latter being "armed" robbery.

For various types of federal crimes involving robbery, see 18 U.S.C.A. § 2111 et seq. See also Assault; Armed robbery; Hobbs Act. Compare Burglary; Theft.

---

**Aggravated robbery.** A robbery committed by a person who is armed with a dangerous weapon or who inflicts bodily harm upon any person in the course of such robbery. See also Armed robbery.

**Highway robbery.** The crime of robbery committed upon or near a public highway. The felonious and forcible taking of property from the person of another on a highway. It differs from robbery in general only in the place where it is committed. Robbery by hold-up originally applied to the stopping and robbery of traveling parties, but the term has acquired a broader meaning. It has come to be applied to robbery in general, by the use of force or putting in fear. See Hijacking.

**Robinson-Patman Act.** Section 2(a) of the Clayton Act, as amended in 1936 by the Robinson-Patman Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 13) makes it unlawful for any seller engaged in commerce to directly or indirectly discriminate in the price charged purchasers on the sale of commodities of like grade and quality where the effect may be to injure, destroy or prevent competition with any person who grants or knowingly receives a discrimination, or the customer of either. See also Price discrimination.

**Rod.** A lineal measure of 5½ yards or 16½ feet; otherwise called a "perch." See also Land measure.

**Rogationes, questiones, et positiones debent esse simplices /rągéshyióniównyiz kwést(i)yówniýz ét pazi­shyióniównyiz débánt ésiý simpłasiyz./ Demands, questions, and claims ought to be simple.

**Rogatio testium /rągéshyjówtest(i)yóym/. This in making a nuncupative will, is where the testator formally calls upon the persons present to bear witness that he has declared his will.

**Rogator /rągétyar/. Lat. In Roman law, the proposer of a law or rogation.

**Rogatory letters /rągatory lietarz/. A commission from one judge to another in a foreign country requesting him to examine a witness. See Fed.R.Civil P. 28(b); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1781. See also Letters rogatory.

**Rogo /rówgow/. Lat. In Roman law, I ask; I request. A precatory expression often used in wills.

**Rogue /rówg/. An idle and disorderly person; a trickster; a wandering beggar; a vagrant or vagabond; a scoundrel. 4 Bl.Comm. 169.

**Roll, n.** Record of the proceedings of a court or public office. See Judgment roll, below.

A register; list of persons belonging to particular office. See also Roster.

In taxation, the list or record of taxable persons and property, as compiled by assessors. See Tax roll, below.

**Judgment roll.** Such is required to be filed in certain states by the clerk when he enters judgment. It normally contains the summons, pleadings, admissions, and each judgment and each order involving the merits or necessarily affecting the final judgment. New York C.P.L.R. § 5017. In the federal and most state courts,
judgments are recorded in the "civil docket" (Fed.R.Civil P. 79) or "criminal docket" (Fed.R.Crim.P. 55).

In old English practice, a roll of parchment containing the entries of the proceedings in an action at law to the entry of judgment inclusive, and which was filed in the treasury of the court.

Tax roll. A schedule or list of the persons and property subject to the payment of a particular tax, with the amounts severally due, prepared and authenticated in proper form to warrant the collecting officers to proceed with the enforcement of the tax.

Roll, v. To rob by force.

Rolling over. Banking term for extension or renewal of short term loan from one loan period (e.g. 90 day) to another. See also Roll-over paper.

Term also refers to transfer or reinvestment of funds from one type of investment to another (e.g. from one type of IRA fund to another).

Roll-over paper. Short term notes which may be extended (rolled over) or converted to installment payments, after the initial due date.

Roman Catholic Church. The juristic personality of the Roman Catholic Church, with the right to sue and to take and hold property has been recognized by all systems of European law from the fourth century. It was formally recognized between Spain and the Papacy and by Spanish laws from the beginning of the settlements in the Indies, also by our treaty with Spain in 1898, whereby its property rights were solemnly safeguarded. Municipality of Ponce v. Roman Catholic Church in Porto Rico, 210 U.S. 296, 28 S.Ct. 737, 52 L.Ed. 1068; Santos v. Roman Catholic Church, 212 U.S. 463, 29 S.Ct. 436, 53 L.Ed. 599.

Roman law. In a general sense, comprehends all the laws which prevailed among the Romans, without regard to the time of their origin, including the collections of Justinian. In a more restricted sense, the Germans understand by this term merely the law of Justinian, as adopted by them.

In England and America, it appears to be customary to use the phrase, indifferently with "the civil law," to designate the whole system of Roman jurisprudence, including the Corpus Juris Civilis; or, if any distinction is drawn, the expression "civil law" denotes the system of jurisprudence obtaining in those countries of continental Europe which have derived their judicial notions and principles from the Justinian collection, while "Roman law" is reserved as the proper appellation of the body of law developed under the government of Rome from the earliest times to the fall of the empire. See Civil law.

Rood of land /rúw'd əv le̱ nd/. The fourth part of an acre in square measure, or one thousand two hundred and ten square yards.

Roomer. A lodger; one who rents a room or rooms.

Root of title. The document with which an abstract of title properly commences.

ROR. See Release on own recognizance.

Rorschach test /rór'shak těst/. Projective method of determining the structure of personality by noting the patient's reaction to a set of ten cards containing standardized ink blots; used in detecting neurotic and psychotic traits.

Roster /rótș'tər/. A roll or list of persons. A list of persons who are to perform certain duties when called upon in their turn.

Rota /rótə/. L. Lat. Succession; rotation; e.g. "Rota of presentations;" "rota of the terms;"

Rotten clause. A clause sometimes inserted in policies of marine insurance to the effect that "if, on a regular survey, the ship shall be declared unseaworthy by reason of being rotten or unsound," the insurers shall be discharged.

Round lot. Standard unit of trading on N.Y. Stock Exchange. For stocks, it is 100 shares; for bonds, $1000 or $5000 par value. Compare Odd lot.

Route. Course, or line of travel from one place to another. Cities or towns between which (formerly) common carriers or airlines were permitted by I.C.C., C.A.B., etc. to carry goods or passengers.

In railroad parlance, a designated course over a way or right of way, irrespective of the singleness or multiplicity of operation thereon. Regenhardt Const. Co. v. Southern Ry. in Kentucky, 297 Ky. 840, 181 S.W.2d 441, 444.

Routously. In old pleading, a technical word in indictments, generally coupled with the word "riotously."

Roy /rói/ré̱y/rwə/. L. Fr. The king.

Royal. Of or pertaining to or proceeding from the king or sovereign in a monarchical government.

Royal prerogative. Those rights and capacities which the king enjoys alone in contradistinction to others and not to those which he enjoys in common with any of his subjects. It is that special pre-eminence which the sovereign has over all other persons, and out of the course of the common law by right of regal dignity. Etna Casualty & Surety Co. v. Bramwell, D.C. Or., 12 F.2d 307, 309.

Royalty. Compensation for the use of property, usually copyrighted material or natural resources, expressed as a percentage of receipts from using the property or as an account per unit produced. A payment which is made to an author or composer by an assignee, licensee or copyright holder in respect of each copy of his work which is sold, or to an inventor in respect of each article sold under the patent. Royalty is share of product or profit reserved by owner for permitting another to use the property. Alamo Nat. Bank of San Antonio v. Hurd, Tex.Civ.App., 435 S.W.2d 335, 339.

As used in instruments in connection with production of minerals (e.g., oil and gas leases) means in its popular
sense a share of products or proceeds therefrom, re- 
served to owner of land for permitting another to use 

In patent law, signifies sums paid to owner of a patent 
for its use or for the right to operate under it, and may 
also refer to obligation giving rise to the right to such 

See also Minimum royalty clause; Overriding royalty; 
Shut-in royalty.

Reasonable royalty. Under patent law, a "reasonable 
royalty" is that amount which the trier of facts esti-
mates a person desiring to use a patent right would be 
willng to pay for its use and a patent owner desiring to 
license the patent would be willing to accept. University 
Computing Co. v. Lykes-Youngstown Corp., C.A.Ga., 
504 F.2d 518, 538.

Overriding royalty. A retained royalty by a lessee when 
the property is subleased. Common in oil and gas 
leases.

Royalty acres. That part of the oil that goes to land-
owner, whether it be in place or after production. Dick-
ens v. Tisdale, 204 Ark. 838, 164 S.W.2d 990, 992.

Royalty bonus. The consideration for oil and gas lease 
over and above the usual royalty. Sheppard v. Stanol-

Roy est l'original de toutes franchises. The king is the 
origin of all franchises.

Roy n'est lie per ascun statute si il ne soit express-
ment nosme. The king is not bound by any statute, 
unless expressly named.

Roy poet dispenser ove malum prohibitum, mais non 
malum per se. The king can grant a dispensation for a 
malum prohibitum, but not for a malum per se.

R.S. An abbreviation for "Revised Statutes."

Rubber check. Slang for a check which has been re-
turned by the drawee bank because of insufficient funds 
in the account of the drawer.

Rudeness. Roughness; incivility; violence. Touching 
another with rudeness may constitute a battery.

Rule, v. To command or require by a rule of court; as, 
to rule the sheriff to return the writ, to rule the defen-
dant to plead, to rule against an objection to evidence. 
To settle or decide a point of law arising upon a trial, 
and, when it is said of a judge presiding at such a trial 
that he "ruled" so and so, it is meant that he laid down, 
settled, or decided such and such to be the law.

Rule, n. An established standard, guide, or regulation. 
Prescribed guide for conduct or action, regulation or 
principle. State ex rel. Villines v. Freeman, Okl., 370 
P.2d 307, 309. A principle or regulation set up by 
authority, prescribing or directing action or forbearance; 
as, the rules of a legislative body, of a company, court, 
public office, of the law, of ethics. Precept attaching a 
definite detailed legal consequence to a definite detailed 
state of facts.

An order made by a court, at the instance of one of 
the parties to a suit, commanding a ministerial officer, 
or the opposite party, to do some act, or to show cause 
why some act should not be done. It is usually upon 
some interlocutory matter. See also Decree; Order.

For purposes of the Administrative Procedure Act, 
includes each agency statement of general or particular 
applicability and future effect that implements, inter-
prets, or prescribes law or policy. Vega v. National 
Union Fire Ins. Co. of Pittsburgh, Pa., Inc., 67 Haw. 148, 
682 P.2d 73, 78.

A rule of law. Thus, we speak of the rule against 
perpetuities; the Rule in Shelley's Case, etc. See also 
Rule of law, below.

Rule absolute. One which commands the subject-matter 
of the rule to be forthwith enforced. It is common, for 
example, when the party has failed to show sufficient 
cause against a rule nisi, to "make the rule absolute," 
i.e., imperative and final.

Rule against perpetuities. Principle that no interest in 
property is good unless it must vest, if at all, not later 
than 21 years, plus period of gestation, after some life or 
lives in being at time of creation of interest. Perkins v. 
Iglehart, 183 Md. 520, 39 A.2d 672, 676; St. Louis Union 
Trust Co. v. Bassett, 337 Mo. 604, 85 S.W.2d 569, 575. 
The "rule against perpetuities" prohibits the granting of 
an estate which will not necessarily vest within a time 
limited by a life or lives then in being and 21 years 
thereafter together with the period of gestation neces-
sary to cover cases of posthumous birth. Nelson v. 
Mercantile Trust Co., Mo., 335 S.W.2d 167, 172.

This common law rule or principle has been modified 
by statute in certain states; e.g. under some statutes an 
inquiry may be made as to whether the gift did vest in 
fact within the period. If it actually vested, it will be 
upheld. Under original rule, the inquiry was whether it 
must vest by its terms. See e.g. M.G.L.A. c. 184A 
(Mass.).

See also Perpetuity.

Rule in Shelley's Case. See Shelley's Case, Rule in. 

Rule nisi. A rule which will become imperative and final 
unless cause be shown against it. This rule com-
mands the party to show cause why he should not be 
compelled to do the act required, or why the object of 
the rule should not be enforced. An ex parte order 
directing the other party to show cause why such a 
temporary order should not become permanent.

Rule of apportionment. Rule that, where subdivided 
tract contains more or less than aggregate amount 
called for, excess or deficiency is apportioned among 
several tracts.

Rule of four. Working rule devised by Supreme Court 
for determining if a case is deserving of review; the 
theory being that if four justices find that a legal ques-
tion of general importance is raised, that is ample proof 
that the question has such importance. Rogers v. Mis-
souri Pac. R. Co., Ill., 352 U.S. 521, 77 S.Ct. 459, 478, 1 
L.Ed.2d 515.
**Rule of law.** A legal principle, of general application, sanctioned by the recognition of authorities, and usually expressed in the form of a maxim or logical proposition. Called a "rule," because in doubtful or unforeseen cases it is a guide or norm for their decision. The rule of law, sometimes called "the supremacy of law", provides that decisions should be made by the application of known principles or laws without the intervention of discretion in their application. See e.g. Rule against perpetuities, above; also, Shelley's Case, Rule in. See also Stare decisis.

**Rule of lenity.** Where the intention of Congress is not clear from the act itself and reasonable minds might differ as to its intention, the court will adopt the less harsh meaning. U. S. v. Callanan, D.C.Mo., 173 F.Supp. 98, 100. The judicial doctrine by which courts decline to interpret criminal statutes so as to increase penalty imposed, absent clear evidence of legislative intent to do otherwise; in other words, where there is ambiguity in a criminal statute, doubts are resolved in favor of defendant. State v. Stephens, 22 Wash.App. 548, 591 P.2d 827, 832. Under "rule of lenity," statute establishing penalty which is susceptible of more than one meaning should be construed so as to provide most lenient penalty. State v. Andrews, Alaska App., 707 P.2d 900, 907.

**Rule of necessity.** While a judge should disqualify himself when called upon to decide a matter in which he has a direct interest, if he is the only judge with power to hear and determine the matter, the rule of necessity requires that he hear it. Evans v. Gore, 253 U.S. 245, 40 S.Ct. 550, 64 L.Ed. 887.

**Rule of presumption.** Rule changes one of burdens of proof, that is, it declares that main fact will be inferred or assumed from some other fact until evidence to contrary is introduced. Barrett v. U. S., C.A.Ga., 322 F.2d 292, 294. See Presumption.

**Rule of reason.** Under "rule of reason" test for determining whether alleged acts violated § 1 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1], which declares conspiracies in restraint of trade to be illegal, fact finder must weigh all circumstances of the case to decide whether practice unreasonably restrains competition, and the test requires that plaintiff show anticompetitive effects, or actual harm to competition, and not whether the practices were unfair or tortious. Richard Hoffman Corp. v. Integrated Bldg. Systems, D.C.III, 610 F.Supp. 19, 22. Under the "rule of reason" in antitrust law the legality of restraints on trade is determined by weighing all the factors of the case such as the history of the restraint, the evil believed to exist, the reason for adopting the particular remedy and the purpose or end sought to be attained. U. S. v. National Soc. of Professional Engineers, D.C.D.C., 404 F.Supp. 457, 463.

To constitute a crime under § 1 of the Sherman Antitrust Act, the defendant's conduct must result in an unreasonable restraint on interstate commerce. Standard Oil Co. v. United States, 221 U.S. 1, 31 S.Ct. 502, 55 L.Ed. 619; Best Advertising Corp. v. Illinois Bell Tel. Co., C.A.III., 339 F.2d 1009; Walker Process Equipment, Inc. v. Food Machinery & Chemical Corp., 382 U.S. 172, 86 S.Ct. 347, 15 L.Ed.2d 247. The "rule of reason" test is not however applied in instances of per se antitrust violations; e.g. price-fixing. Compare Per se doctrine; Per se violations.

**Rule of road.** See Right of way; Road.

**Rule to show cause.** A rule commanding the party to appear and show cause why he should not be compelled to do the act required, or why the object of the rule should not be enforced; a rule nisi (q.v.). See Show cause order.

**Rulemaking power.** Congress has from time to time conferred upon the Supreme Court power to prescribe rules of procedure to be followed by the lower trial and appellate courts of the United States. Pursuant to these statutes (28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2071–2075, re Civil, Criminal, Appellate, Bankruptcy, Evidence Rules) there are now in force rules promulgated by the Court to govern civil and criminal cases in the district courts, bankruptcy courts, courts of appeals, and proceedings before U.S. magistrates. Certain other federal courts are empowered to enact their own rules of court (e.g., Tax Court, 26 U.S.C.A. § 7453). See also Rules Enabling Act of 1934.

**Rule of 72.** Used to determine number of years it will take to double money when earning compound interest (interest rate paid on principal is divided into 72).

**Rule of 78.** Method of computing refunds of unearned finance charges on early payment of loan so that refund is proportional to the monthly unpaid balance. 78 is the sum of the digits of one to twelve, i.e., the number of months in a one-year installment contract.

**Rules Enabling Act of 1934.** A federal statute that delegated comprehensive procedural rulemaking power to the Supreme Court and resulted in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The statute is now, with slight changes, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2072.


**Rules of Court.** Such rules regulate practice and procedure before the various courts; *e.g.* Rules of Civil, Criminal, or Appellate Procedure; Rules of Evidence. In most jurisdictions, these rules are issued by the court itself, or by the highest court in that jurisdiction, while in others, such are adopted or enacted by the legislature. See also Court rule; Rulemaking power.


**Rules of Decision Act.** Section 34 of the Judiciary Act of 1789—the famous Rules of Decision Act—provided that "the laws of the several states, except where the constitution, treaties, or statutes of the United States shall otherwise require or provide, shall be regarded as rules of decision in trials at common law in the courts of the United States in cases where they apply." The statute has remained substantially unchanged to this day. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1652.

**Rules of Evidence.** Rules of court which govern the admissibility of evidence at trials and hearings; *e.g.* Federal Rules of Evidence (applicable in U.S. district courts and federal bankruptcy courts); Uniform Rules of Evidence; Maine Rules of Evidence; California Evidence Code. See Federal Rules of Evidence.

**Rules of Professional Conduct.** The Model Rules of Professional Conduct of the American Bar Association set standards for such matters as client-lawyer relationships, fees, conflict of interest, role of lawyer as counsel or advocate, transactions with persons other than clients, responsibilities of law firms and associations, public service, and dissemination of information about legal services (including advertising). Such Rules replaced the former ABA Code of Professional Responsibility.

**Rule 10b-5.** This Rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission makes it unlawful, in connection with the purchase or sale of any security, to make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. See also Sec. 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act, 15 U.S.C.A. § 78j(b). See also Insider; Material fact.

**Ruling.** A judicial or administrative interpretation of a provision of a statute, order, regulation, or ordinance; *e.g.* Revenue Rulings. May also refer to judicial determination of admissibility of evidence, allowance of motion, etc. See also Decree; Order; Rule.

**Rumor.** A current story passing from one person to another without any known authority for the truth of it. Such are not generally admissible in evidence.

**Run,** *v.* To have currency or legal validity in a prescribed territory; as, the writ runs throughout the county.

To have applicability or legal effect during a prescribed period of time; as, the statute of limitations has run against the claim.

To follow or accompany; to be attached to another thing in pursuing a prescribed course or direction; as, the covenant runs with the land.

To conduct, manage, carry on.

**Run, n.** A watercourse of small size. In business, a continuous round of manufacturing. In banking, a widespread and sudden withdrawal of deposits from a bank because of fear of the bank's collapse.

**Runaway shop.** An employer who moves his business to another location or temporarily closes his business for anti-union purposes.

**Runner.** Person who solicits business for attorney from accident victims. Also means a person employed by a bail bondsman for the purpose of assisting the bail bondsman in presenting the defendant in court when required, or to assist in apprehension and surrender of defendant to the court, or keeping defendant under necessary surveillance, or to execute bonds on behalf of the licensed bondsman when the power of attorney has been duly recorded. See also Ambulance chaser.

**Running account.** An open unsettled account, as distinguished from a stated and liquidated account. Running accounts mean mutual accounts and reciprocal demands between the parties, which accounts and demands remain open and unsettled. See also Charge account; Revolving credit.

**Running at large.** Refers to candidate for public office who seeks election from entire town or city and not just from one ward or district. Term is also applied to wandering or straying animals.

**Running days.** Days counted in their regular succession on the calendar, including Sundays and holidays.

**Running of the statute of limitations.** A metaphorical expression, by which is meant that the time specified in the statute of limitations is considered as having passed and hence the action is barred. United States v. Markowitz, D.C.Cal., 34 F.Supp. 827, 829.

**Running policy.** One which contemplates successive insurances, and which provides that the object of the policy may be from time to time defined, especially as to the subjects of insurance, by additional statements or indorsements.

**Running with the land.** Prase referring generally to covenants that pass with transfer of the land. A covenant is said to run with the land when either the liability to perform it or the right to take advantage of it passes to the assignee of that land. Usually concerned with easements and covenants.

**Running with the reversion.** A covenant is said to run with the reversion when either the liability to perform it
or the right to take advantage of it passes to the assignee of that reversion.

**Rural.** Concerning the country, as opposed to urban (concerning the city).

**Rusticum judicium** /rōstēkum juwdish(iy)am/. Lat. In maritime law, a rough or rude judgment or decision. A judgment in admiralty dividing the damages caused by a collision between the two ships.

**Rustler.** Cattle thief.

**Rustling.** Larceny of cattle.

**Ruta** /rūwta/. Lat. In the civil law, things extracted from land; as sand, chalk, coal, and such other matters.

**Ruta et cæsa** /rūwta et siyza/. In the civil law, things dug (as sand and lime), and things cut (as wood, coal, etc.).

**Rylands v. Fletcher case.** The early English case which is the progenitor of the doctrine of absolute liability for abnormally dangerous things and activities. 3 H.L. 330. See Strict liability.
As an abbreviation, this letter stands for "section," "statute," and various other words of which it is the initial.

A form that must be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission before a company's securities may be listed and traded on a national securities exchange. See Registration of securities.

One of the names of the first day of the week; more properly called "Sunday" (q.v.). The day of rest and religious worship. Named in the Ten Commandments as Saturday, the seventh day, and observed thereon by the Jews and some Christian sects; but observed on Sunday, the first day, by most Christian churches.

The offense of violating the laws prescribed for the observance of Sunday; i.e. violation of Sunday closing laws (Blue-laws).

In old English law, a liberty of holding pleas; the jurisdiction of a manor court; the privilege claimed by a lord of trying actions of trespass between his tenants, in his manor court, and imposing fines and amerciaments in the same.

In old English law, he that was robbed, or by theft deprived of his money or goods, and put in surety to prosecute the felon with fresh suit.

In old English law, the person from whom a thing had been stolen, and by whom the thief was freshly pursued.

In feudal law, compurgators; persons who came to purge a defendant by their oath that they believed him innocent.


An oath, as being a very sacred thing; more particularly, the oath taken by soldiers to be true to their general and their country.

In one of the formal methods of beginning an action at law (legis actiones) known to the early Roman jurisprudence, the sacramentum was a sum of money deposited in court by each of the litigating parties, as a kind of wager or forfeit, to abide the result of the suit. The successful party received back his stake; the losing party forfeited his, and it was paid into the public treasury, to be expended for sacred objects (in sacris rebus), whence the name.

The voluntary or decisive oath of the civil law, where one of the parties to a suit, not being able to prove his case, offers to refer the decision of the cause to the oath of his adversary, who is bound to accept or make the same offer on his part, or the whole is considered as confessed by him.

In old English law, the oath of fealty.

In old English criminal law, larceny from a church. The crime of breaking a church or chapel, and stealing therein. The desecration of anything considered holy; the alienation to lay-men or to profane or common purposes of what was given to religious persons and to pious uses.

Lat. In the civil and common law, a sacrilegious person; one guilty of sacrilege.

A sacrilegious person transcends the cupidity and wickedness of all other robbers.

A sexton, anciently called "sagiston," or "sagistus," the keeper of things belonging to divine worship.
Sadism /séydzím/séd*/. A form of satisfaction, commonly sexual, derived from inflicting harm on another. It is a type of mental disease or disorder. The opposite of masochism (q.v.).

Semend. In old English law, an umpire, or arbitrator.

Sesep consecutum est, res inter alios judicata alii non praecurare /siyipí kóstát(y)üwtarn est riyz íntar ély(y)owz jüwdkéýas élyýas nón praujukdákéry/. It has often been settled that matters adjudged between others ought not to prejudice those who were not parties.

Sepsenúmero ubi proprietas verborum attenditur, sensus veritatis amittitur /siyipínámárow yúwbay prápárystæs varbórám sténdatór sénas věhratěýdas amítatór/. Oftentimes where the propriety of words is attended to, the true sense is lost.

Sevitía /svish(i)y)a/. Lat. In the law of divorce, cruelty; anything which tends to bodily harm, and in that manner renders cohabitation unsafe.

Safe. A metal receptacle for the preservation of valuables. Untouched by danger; not exposed to danger; secure from danger, harm or loss.

One of the papers usually carried by vessels in time of war, and necessary to the safety of neutral merchantmen. It is in the nature of a license to the vessel to proceed on a designated voyage, and commonly contains the name of the master, the name, description, and nationality of the ship, the voyage intended, and other matters. A distinction is sometimes made between a passport, conferring a general permission to travel in the territory belonging to, or occupied by, the belligerent, and a safe-conduct, conferring permission upon an enemy subject or others to proceed to a particular place for a defined object.

Safe deposit box. A metal container kept by a customer in a bank in which he deposits papers, securities and other valuable items. Generally, there are two keys required to open, one retained by the bank and the other by the customer.

Safe deposit company. A company which maintains vaults for the deposit and safe-keeping of valuables in which compartments or boxes are rented to customers who have exclusive access thereto, subject to the oversight and under the rules and regulations of the company. See Depository; Safe deposit box.

Safe Harbor rule. A provision in the tax code which gives a taxpayer protection as long as efforts were made to comply with the law. An example would be with estimated taxes. If an individual pays 100% of their prior year tax liability in estimated installments, they may avoid the underpayment penalty.

Safe limit of speed. As regards limitation on speed of automobiles at crossings, the limit at which one may discern an approaching train and stop before he is in the danger zone. Horton v. New York Cent. R. Co., 205 App.Div. 763, 200 N.Y.S. 365, 366.

Safe place to work. In the law of master and servant (employer and employee), a place in which the master has eliminated all danger which in the exercise of reasonable care the master should remove or guard against. Master's duty to provide a "safe place" to work includes places to and from which the employee might be required or expected to go. High Splint Coal Co. v. Ramey's Adm'x., 271 Ky. 532, 112 S.W.2d 1007, 1008.

Sailors. Seamen; mariners.

Sailors' Relief Act. See Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act.

Sailors' will. A nuncupative or oral will which the law allows in the case of a sailor at sea. It has the power to pass personal property at death but not real estate. See also Nuncupative will.

Saisie /séyziy/. Fr. In French law, a judicial seizure or sequestration of property, of which there are several varieties. See terms next following for various types of such seizure.

Saisie-arrêt. An attachment of property in the possession of a third person.

Saisie-execution. A writ resembling that of fieri facias; defined as that species of execution by which a creditor places under the hand of justice (custody of the law) his debtor's movable property liable to seizure, in order to have it sold, so that he may obtain payment of his debt out of the proceeds.

Saisie-foraine. A permission given by the proper judicial officer to authorize a creditor to seize the property of his debtor in the district which the former inhabits. It has the effect of an attachment of property, which is applied to the payment of the debt due.

Saisie-gagnerie. A conservatory act of execution, by which the owner or principal lessor of a house or farm causes the furniture of the house or farm leased, and on which he has a lien, to be seized; similar to the distress of the common law.
immoveable property of his debtor, in order that the same may be sold, and that he may obtain payment of his debt out of the proceeds.

Sale. In old English law, a lord's right of amercing his tenants in his court.

Acquittance of suit at county courts and hundred courts.

Salable. Merchantable; fit for sale in usual course of trade, at usual selling prices. See Marketable title; Merchandise.

Salable value. Usual selling price at place where property is situated when its value is to be ascertained. Fort Worth & D. N. Ry. Co. v. Sugg, Tex.Civ.App., 68 S.W.2d 570, 572. See also Value.

Salarium /səˈlɛriəm/. Lat. In the civil law, an allowance of provisions. A stipend, wages, or compensation for services. An annual allowance or compensation.

Salary. A reward or recompense for services performed. In a more limited sense, a fixed periodical compensation paid for services rendered. A stated compensation paid periodically as by the year, month, or other fixed period, in contrast to wages which are normally based on an hourly rate. See also Fixed salary; Wages.

Sale. A contract between two parties, called, respectively, the "seller" (or vendor) and the "buyer" (or purchaser), by which the former, in consideration of the payment or promise of payment of a certain price in money, transfers to the latter the title and the possession of property. Transfer of property as providing of services for consideration. A transfer of property for a fixed price in money or its equivalent. Grinnell Corp. v. U.S., 390 F.2d 932, 945, 947, 182 Ct.Cl. 702. Passing of title from seller to buyer for a price. U.C.C. § 2-106(1).

A revenue transaction where goods or services are delivered to a customer in return for cash or a contractual obligation to pay. Term comprehends transfer of property from one party to another for valuable recompense. Herskovitz v. Vespico, 238 Pa.Super. 529, 362 A.2d 394, 396.

The general law governing the sale of goods is the Uniform Commercial Code (Art. 2).

A contract whereby property is transferred from one person to another for a consideration of value, implying the passing of the general and absolute title, as distinguished from a special interest falling short of complete ownership.

To constitute a "sale," there must be parties standing to each other in the relation of buyer and seller, their minds must assent to the same proposition, and a consideration must pass. Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Freihofer, C.C.A.3, 102 F.2d 787, 789, 790.

The term "sale" includes any contract to sell or otherwise dispose of. Securities Exchange Act, § 3.

"Sale", "sell", "offer to sell", or "offer for sale" includes every contract of sale or disposition of, attempt or offer to dispose of, or solicitation of an offer to buy, a security or interest in a security, for value. Any security given or delivered with, or as a bonus on account of, any purchase of securities or any other thing, shall be conclusively presumed to constitute a part of the subject of such purchase and to have been sold for value. Investment Company Act, § 2.

Sale, as applied to relation between landowner and real estate broker working to secure purchaser of land, means procuring purchaser able, ready and willing to buy on terms fixed by seller.

See also Approval sales; Auction; Bargain and sale; Bargain sale or purchase; Bootstrap sale; Bulk sale; Buy and sell agreement; Cash sale; Casual sale; Consignment; Contract of sale; Credit sale; Fire sale; Forced sale; Installment sale; Isolated sale; Judicial sale; Scandal; Sheriff's sale; Simulated sale; Symbolic delivery; Tax sale; Wash sale.

Other Terms Distinguished

The contract of "sale" is distinguished from "barter" (which applies only to goods) and "exchange" (which is used of both land and goods), in that both the latter terms denote a commutation of property for property; i.e., the price or consideration is always paid in money if the transaction is a sale, but, if it is a barter or exchange, it is paid in specific property susceptible of valuation. "Sale" differs from "gift" in that the latter transaction involves no return or recompense for the thing transferred. But an onerous gift sometimes approaches the nature of a sale, at least where the charge it imposes is a payment of money. "Sale" is also to be distinguished from "bailment;" and the difference is to be found in the fact that the contract of bailment always contemplates the return to the bailor of the specific article delivered, either in its original form or in a modified or altered form, or the return of an article which, though not identical, is of the same class, and is equivalent. But sale never involves the return of the article itself, but only a consideration in money. This contract differs also from "accord and satisfaction;" because in the latter the object of transferring the property is to compromise and settle a claim, while the object of a sale is the price given.

The cardinal difference between the relation of seller and buyer and that of principal and factor is that in a "sale" title passes to the buyer, while in a "consignment" by principal to factor title remains in principal, and only possession passes to factor. Also, a "sale" is distinguished from a mortgage, in that the former is a transfer of the absolute property in the goods for a price, whereas a mortgage is at most a conditional sale of property as security for the payment of a debt or performance of some other obligation, subject to the condition that on performance title shall revest in the mortgagor.

An abandonment must be made without any desire that any other person shall acquire the thing abandoned, since if it is made for a consideration it is a "sale" or "barter," and if made without consideration, but with an intention that some other person shall
become the possessor, it is a "gift." Del Giorgio v. Powers, 27 Cal.App.2d 668, 81 P.2d 1006, 1014.

**General Classification**

**Absolute and conditional sales.** An absolute sale is one where the property in chattels passes to the buyer upon the completion of the bargain. A conditional sale is one in which the transfer of title is made to depend on the performance of a condition, usually the payment of the price; it is a purchase for a price paid or to be paid, to become absolute on a particular event, or a purchase accompanied by an agreement to resell upon particular terms. Under a conditional sale the seller reserves title as security for payment for goods. See also Conditional sale contract; Secured transaction.

**Auction sale.** See Auction.

**Bill of sale.** See Bill.

**Bulk sale.** The sale of all or a substantial part of the seller's materials, supplies, merchandise, other inventory or in some cases equipment not in the ordinary course of business. U.C.C. § 6-102. Statutes prescribe the procedure for such sales because of the danger of fraud on the creditors of the seller.

**Cash sale.** A transaction whereby payment is to be in full on receipt of the goods. A sale where title is not to pass until the price is paid, or where title has passed, but possession is not to be delivered until payment is made. Compare Sale on credit, below.

**Conditional sale.** See Absolute and conditional sales, above.

**Consignment sale.** See Absolute and conditional sales, above.

**Credit sale.** See Sale on credit, below.

**Exclusive sale.** With respect to a real estate broker, an agreement by the owner that he will not sell the property during the life of the contract to any purchaser not procured by the broker in question. See Exclusive agency listing; Listing.

**Executed and executory sales.** An executed sale is one which is final and complete in all its particulars and details, nothing remaining to be done by either party to effect an absolute transfer of the subject-matter of the sale. An executory sale is one which has been definitely agreed on as to terms and conditions, but which has not yet been carried into full effect in respect to some of its terms or details, as where it remains to determine the price, quantity, or identity of the thing sold, or to pay instalments of purchase-money, or to effect a delivery.

**Execution sale.** See Execution sale.

**Fair sale.** See Fair sale.

**Forced sale.** A sale made without the consent or concurrence of the owner of the property, but by virtue of judicial process, such as resulting from a writ of execution or an order under a decree of foreclosure. See Judicial sale; Sheriff's sale; Tax-sale, below.

**Foreclosure sale.** See Foreclosure.

**Fraudulent sale.** One made for the purpose of defrauding the creditors of the owner of the property, by covering up or removing from their reach and converting into cash property which would be subject to the satisfaction of their claims. Such sales may be voided by Bankruptcy Court.

**Gross sale.** In accounting, the total sales before deduction for returns and allowances.

**Installment sale.** A sale in which the buyer makes periodic payments and generally the seller reserves title until full payment has been made. See Retail installment sale; Sale on credit, below.

**Judicial sale.** One made under the process of a court having competent authority to order it, by an officer duly appointed and commissioned to sell, as distinguished from a sale by an owner in virtue of his right of property. See also Sheriff's sale; Tax-sale, below.

**Memorandum sale.** That form of conditional sale in which the goods are placed in the possession of the vendee subject to his approval; the title remaining in the seller until they are either accepted or rejected by the vendee.

**Net sale.** Gross sales (q.v.) less returns and allowances.

**Private sale.** One negotiated and concluded privately between buyer and seller, and not made by advertisement and public notice or auction or through a broker or agent. See U.C.C. § 2-706.

**Public sale.** A sale made in pursuance of a notice, by auction or sheriff. See U.C.C. § 2-706. See also Judicial sale, above; Sheriff's sale; Tax-sale, below.

**Retail installment sale.** Sale of goods or the furnishing of services by a retail seller to a retail buyer for a deferred payment price payable in installments.

**Sale and return.** A species of contract by which the seller (usually a manufacturer or wholesaler) delivers a quantity of goods to the buyer, on the understanding that, if the latter should desire to retain or use or resell any portion of such goods, he will consider such part as having been sold to him, and will pay their price, and the balance he will return to the seller, or hold them, as bailee, subject to his order. Sturm v. Boker, 150 U.S. 312, 14 S.Ct. 99, 37 L.Ed. 1093. Under "contract of sale and return" title vests immediately in buyer, who has privilege of rescinding sale, and until privilege is exercised title remains in him. See U.C.C. § 2-326.

**Sale by auction.** See Auction.

**Sale by sample.** A sales contract in which it is the understanding of both parties that the goods exhibited constitute the standard with which the goods not exhibited correspond and to which deliveries should conform. Any sample which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the whole of the goods shall conform to the sample or model. U.C.C. § 2-313. See also Sample, sale by.
Sale in gross. A sale by the tract, without regard to quantity; it is in that sense a contract of hazard. See also Gross sale, above.

Sale-note. A memorandum of the subject and terms of a sale, given by a broker or factor to the seller, who bailed him the goods for that purpose, and to the buyer, who dealt with him. Also called "bought and sold notes."

Sale on approval. A species of conditional sale, which is to become absolute only in case the buyer, on trial, approves or is satisfied with the article sold. The approval, however, need not be express; it may be inferred from his keeping the goods beyond a reasonable time. See also Sale or return, below; and Approval sales.

A sale is a sale on approval if the goods may be returned by the buyer though they conform to the contract and if they are primarily delivered for use. Generally, such goods are not subject to the claims of the creditors of the buyer until acceptance. U.C.C. §§ 2-326, 2-327.

Sale on credit. A sale of property accompanied by delivery of possession, where payment of the price is deferred to a future day. See Credit; also, Installment sale, above.

Sale or return. A type of conditional sale wherein the goods may be returned to the seller though they conform to the contract if the goods are delivered primarily for resale. U.C.C. §§ 2-326(1), (3), 2-327. A contract for sale of goods whereby title passes immediately to buyer subject to his option to rescind or return goods if he does not resell them. American Nat. Bank of Denver v. Christensen, 28 Colo.App. 501, 476 P.2d 281, 285. See also Sale on approval, above.

Sale per aversionem. In the civil law, a sale where the goods are taken in bulk, or not by weight or measure, and for a single price, or where a piece of land is sold for a gross sum, to be paid for the whole premises, and not at a fixed price by the acre or foot. A sale per aversionem is sale of either distinct or separate immovable, such as a field enclosed or island in a river, or an immovable property sold by certain bounds or limits. Cornish v. Kinder Canal Co., La.App., 267 So.2d 625, 629. In such a sale, purchaser acquires property located within boundaries designated in sales agreement, irrespective of stated acreage in agreement; description of property by boundaries thus prevails over description referring to specific quantity or measurement. Deshotel v. Lachney, La.App. 3 Cir., 465 So.2d 974, 977.

Sale with all faults. Under what is called a "sale with all faults," or "sale as is", unless the seller fraudulently and inconsistently represents the article sold to be faultless, or contrives to conceal any fault from the purchaser, the latter must take the article for better or worse.

Sale with right of redemption. A sale in which vendor reserves right to take back property by returning price paid. See also Sale on approval; Sale or return, above.

Sheriff's sale. A sale of property, conducted by a sheriff, or sheriff's deputy by virtue of his authority as an officer holding process. See Forced sale; Judicial sale, above, also, Foreclosure; Sheriff's sale.

Short sale. See Short sale.

Tax-sale. A sale of land for unpaid taxes; a sale of property, by authority of law, for the collection of a tax assessed upon it, or upon its owner, which remains unpaid.

Voluntary sale. One made freely, without constraint, by the owner of the thing sold. Contrast Forced sale, above.

Wash sale. In security trading, a spurious transaction in which the same stock is sold and bought by the same person to create the impression of market activity or to establish a market for the stock. Such transactions are forbidden.

Sale against the box. A species of short sale (q.u.) at a time when the taxpayer owns substantially identical shares.

Sale and leaseback. A lease that is initiated when a firm sells an asset it owns to another firm and simultaneously leases the asset back for its own use. A sale of an asset to a vendee who immediately leases back to the vendor. The usual objectives are (1) to free cash in the amount of the purchase price for other uses by the vendor, (2) for benefits not otherwise available such a deduction by the vendor of the full value of the property for income tax purposes as rental payments over a period of time shorter than would be in depreciation where the base period is the allowable depreciable life. The rental payments total the purchase price plus interest less an estimated salvage value. Although the lease actually follows the sale, both are agreed to as part of the same transaction.

Sale of land. See Conveyance; Conveyancing.

Sale or exchange. The term used in taxation in reference to a transaction which results in a gain or loss recognized for federal tax purposes. I.R.C. § 1001.

Sales agreement or contract. A contract to sell goods. A contract by means of which the ownership of goods is transferred from a seller to a buyer for a fixed price in money, paid or agreed to be paid by the buyer. It may refer to a contract for sale which includes both a present sale and a contract to sell goods at a future time. U.C.C. § 2-106(1). Also, term used to describe a contract for the sale of real estate, including a contract for deed. See also Conditional sale contract; Sale.

Sales contract. See Sale; Sales agreement or contract.

Sales finance company. A business engaged primarily in the purchase of accounts receivable at a discount. The company then undertakes to collect them.

Sales invoice. See Invoice.

Salesman. See Commercial traveler; Dealer; Drummer; Hawker; Peddler.

Sales tax. A state or local-level tax on the retail sale of specified property or services. It is a percentage of the cost of such. Generally, the purchaser pays the tax, but the seller collects it, as an agent for the government.
Various taxing jurisdictions allow exemptions for purchases of specified items, including certain foods, services, and manufacturing equipment. If the purchaser and seller are in different states, a use tax usually applies.

**Saloon.** A place of refreshment. Hinton v. State, 137 Tex.Cr.R. 352, 129 S.W.2d 670, 673. In common parlance, a place where intoxicating liquors are sold and consumed.

**Salus /sêlás/.** Lat. Health; prosperity; safety.

**Salus populi suprema lex /sêláspóópíljíaplæjsapriýmälêks/.** The welfare of the people is the supreme law. Lingo Lumber Co. v. Hayes, Tex.Civ.App., 64 S.W.2d 835, 839.

**Salvage.** In general, that portion of goods or property which has been saved or remains after a casualty such as fire or other loss.

In business, any property which is no longer useful (e.g., obsolete equipment) but which has scrap value.

In insurance, that portion of property which is taken over by the insurance company after payment of a claim for the loss. The insurance company may deduct the salvage value from the amount of the claim paid and leave the property with the insured.

In maritime law, a compensation allowed to persons by whose assistance a ship or its cargo has been saved, in whole or in part, from impending danger, or recovered from actual loss, in cases of shipwreck, derelict, or recapture. Cope v. Vallette Dry-Dock Co., 119 U.S. 625, 7 S.Ct. 336, 30 L.Ed. 501. Elements necessary to valid "salvage" are marine peril, with service voluntarily rendered, when not required as existing duty, or from a special contract, and success in whole or in part, and that service rendered contributed to such success. Robert R. Sizer & Co. v. Chiarello Bros., D.C.N.Y., 32 F.2d 333, 335.

**Equitable salvage.** By analogy, the term "salvage" is sometimes also used in cases which have nothing to do with maritime perils, but in which property has been preserved from loss by the last of several advances by different persons. In such a case, the person making the last advance is frequently entitled to priority over the others, on the ground that, without his advance, the property would have been lost altogether. This right, which is sometimes called that of "equitable salvage," and is in the nature of a lien, is chiefly of importance with reference to payments made to prevent leases or policies of insurance from being forfeited, or to prevent mines and similar undertakings from being stopped or injured.

**Salvage charges.** This term includes all the expenses and costs incurred in the work of saving and preserving the property which was in danger. The salvage charges ultimately fall upon the insurers.

**Salvage loss.** That kind of loss which it is presumed would, but for certain services rendered and exertions made, have become a total loss. In the language of marine underwriters, this term means the difference between the amount of salvage, after deducting the charges, and the original value of the property insured.

**Salvage service.** A service voluntarily rendered to a vessel in need of assistance, and is designed to relieve her from distress or danger, either present or to be reasonably apprehended and for which a salvage reward is allowed by the maritime law. It is distinguished from "towage service," in that the latter is rendered for the mere purpose of expediting a vessel's voyage, without reference to any circumstances of danger, though the service in each case may be rendered in the same way. The Emanuel Stavroudis, D.C.Md., 23 F.2d 214, 216.

**Salvage value.** That value of an asset which remains after the useful life of the asset has expired. It is commonly equivalent to scrap value and in most cases must be deducted in computing depreciation. Actual or estimated selling price, net of removal or disposal costs, of a used plant asset to be sold or otherwise retired.

It may consist of the actual resale price which taxpayer can expect to realize upon disposition of asset when taxpayer's use of it in his business terminates; it is not some nominal or junk value. Hibernia Nat. Bank in New Orleans, Trust Div. v. U.S., C.A.La., 740 F.2d 382, 386.

The value of a building or portion of a building to be moved from one location for use at another site. Occurs in condemnation, especially for highway purposes, where large tracts of land must be cleared.

**Salvo /sêlôw/.** Lat. Saving; excepting; without prejudice to. Salvo me et heredibus meis, except me and my heirs. Salvo jure cujuslibet, without prejudice to the rights of any one.

**Salvor /sêlôvar/.** A person who, without any particular relation to a ship in distress, proffers useful service, and gives it as a volunteer adventurer, without any pre-existing covenant that connected him with the duty of employing himself for the preservation of that ship.

**Salvus plegius /sêlâvuspliyijjas/.** L. Lat. A sure pledge; called, also, "certus plegius," a sure pledge.

**Same.** Identical, equal, equivalent. The word "same," however, does not always mean "identical." It frequently means of the kind or species, not the specific thing. When preceded by the definite article, means the one just referred to.

Two offenses are "the same" under the double jeopardy clause of the Federal Constitution unless each requires proof of an additional fact that the other does not. Ex parte Joseph, Tex.Cr.App., 558 S.W.2d 891, 893. See also Double jeopardy; Same offense.

**Same evidence test.** The "same-evidence test" used in determining issue of double jeopardy is whether facts alleged in second indictment, if introduced in evidence, would have sustained a conviction under the first indictment or whether the same evidence would support a conviction in each case. U.S. v. Liotard, C.A.N.J., 817 F.2d 1074, 1077. See also Double jeopardy; Same offense.
**Sanctification.** Within reissue statute, refers to whatever invention was described in original letters patent, and appears therein to have been intended to be secured thereby. Morgan v. Drake, Cust. & Pat.App., 36 F.2d 511, 512. It is not to be determined by the claims of the original patent but from the description and such other evidence as the commissioner may deem relevant. Detrola Radio & Television Corporation v. Hazeltine Corporation, C.C.A.Mich., 117 F.2d 238, 241.

**Same offense.** As used in Constitution, providing that no person shall be twice put in jeopardy for the same offense, does not signify the same offense eo nomine, but the same criminal act, transaction, or omission. Term “same offense” as used in statute relating to enhancement of punishment for subsequent conviction of same offense means a similar offense, one of the same character or nature. Cherry v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 447 S.W.2d 154, 158. However, under “same offense” test of double jeopardy, if there is any difference in elements to be proven, two instances are not the same offense. U.S. v. Martino, C.A.Fla., 648 F.2d 367, 382. See also Jeopardy; Same; Same evidence test.

**Sample.** A specimen. A small quantity of any commodity, presented for inspection or examination as evidence of the quality of the whole; as a sample of cloth or of wheat.

**Sample, sale by.** A sale at which only a sample of the goods sold is exhibited to the buyer. Any sample or model which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the whole of the goods shall conform to the sample or model. U.C.C. § 2–313(1)(c). See also Sale.

**Sanctified.** In old English law, of sound mind.

**Sanction.** A proceeding to determine whether one should be confined under a civil commitment to an institution.

**Sanity trial.** In some states the issues of sanity and guilt may be tried separately in a bifurcated trial.

**Sans ce que.** L. Fr. Without this. See Absque hoc.

**Sans frais.** Fr. Without expense.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary code.** Municipal ordinances regulating sanitary conditions of establishments which produce, distribute or serve food, or provide medical services.

**Sanitation.** Devising and applying of measures for preserving and promoting public health; removal or neutralization of elements injurious to health; practical application of sanitary science. See Sanitary code.

**Sanity.** Sound understanding; the normal condition of the human mind; the reverse of insanity (q.v.).

**Sanitary.** Tha that which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary code.** Municipal ordinances regulating sanitary conditions of establishments which produce, distribute or serve food, or provide medical services.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.

**Sanitary.** That which pertains to health, with especial reference to cleanliness and freedom from infective and deleterious influences.
Satisfaction. A wise man begins with the last, and what is first in intention is last in execution.

Sapiens omnia agit cum consilio /séyp(i)yen(ə) sæm(n)ə ywa eyjst kém kænsi(ə)yow/. A wise man does everything advisedly.

Sapiens legis nummario pretio non est restimanda /säpyéns(ə) liyjəs nəmər(i)yow prəsh(ə)yəʊ nən əst əstamənda/. The wisdom of the law cannot be valued by money.

Sapiens judicis est cogitare tantum sibi esse permissum /säpyéns(ə) juwdikis əst kɔˈɡɪtərə tɨntəm səbəi əsi əsə pərmɪsəm kwɔntəm kəmɪsəm ət kɾədətəm/. It is the part of a wise judge to think that a thing is permitted to him, only so far as it is committed and intrusted to him. That is, he should keep his jurisdiction within the limits of his commission.

Satisdare /sətəsdəri/. Lat. In the civil law, to guarantee the obligation of a principal.

Satisdatio /sətəsdətʃi(ə)yəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, security given by a party to an action, as by a defendant, to pay what might be adjudged against him.

Satisfaction. Act of satisfying; the state of being satisfied. Seago v. New York Cent. R. Co., 349 Mo. 1249, 164 S.W.2d 336, 341. The discharge of an obligation by paying a party what is due to him (as on a mortgage, lien, note, or contract), or what is awarded to him, by the judgment of a court or otherwise. Thus, a judgment is satisfied by the payment of the amount due to the party who has recovered such judgment, or by his levying the amount. The execution or carrying into effect of an accord. Jones v. Whiteley, 112 Idaho 886, 736 P.2d 1340, 1344. The performance of a substituted obligation in return for the discharge of the original obligation.

A legacy is deemed satisfied if the testator makes an inter vivos gift to the legatee with the intent that it be in lieu of the legacy.

An entry made on the record, by which a party in whose favor a judgment was rendered declares that he has been satisfied and paid.

See also Accord and satisfaction; Payment; Performance.

Accord and satisfaction. An "accord" is an agreement whereby one of parties undertakes to give or perform, and other to accept in satisfaction of liquidated or disputed claim arising in either contract or tort something different from what he is or considers himself entitled to; and "satisfaction" is execution or performance of agreement. Harris, Upham & Co., Inc. v. Ballantyne, Tex.Civ.App., 538 S.W.2d 153, 158.

Equity. The doctrine of satisfaction in equity is somewhat analogous to performance in equity, but differs from it in this respect: that satisfaction is always something given either in whole or in part as a substitute or equivalent for something else, and not (as in performance) something that may be construed as the identical thing covenanted to be done.

Satisfaction, contracts to. A class of contracts in which one party agrees to perform his promise to the satisfaction of the other. A contract for construction work "to the entire satisfaction of the owners" imports that the construction be to the satisfaction of a reasonable man and not to the personal satisfaction of owners.

Satisfaction of debt. See Satisfaction.

Satisfaction of judgment. A document such as an execution enforced by the judgment creditor and indicating that the judgment has been paid. See Execution.

Satisfaction of lien. Document signed by a lien holder in which he releases the property subject to the lien.

Satisfaction of mortgage. A discharge signed by the mortgagee or holder of the mortgage indicating that the property subject to the mortgage is released or that the mortgage debt has been paid and that all terms and conditions of the mortgage have been satisfied. See also Redemtion.

Satisfaction piece. A memorandum in writing, entitled in a cause, stating that satisfaction is acknowledged between the parties, plaintiff and defendant. Upon this being duly acknowledged and filed in the office where the record of the judgment is, the judgment becomes satisfied, and the defendant discharged from it. See New York CPLR § 5020. Also referred to as "Certificate of Discharge." See Discharge.

Satisfactory. Where a contract provides that it is to be performed in a manner "satisfactory" to one of the parties, the provision must be construed as meaning that the performance must be such that the party, as a reasonable person, should be satisfied with it.

Satisfactory evidence. Such evidence as is sufficient to produce a belief that the thing is true; credible evidence. Such evidence as, in respect to its amount or weight, is adequate or sufficient to justify the court or jury in adopting the conclusion in support of which it is adduced. Sometimes called "sufficient evidence," means that amount of proof which ordinarily satisfies an unprejudiced mind beyond a reasonable doubt. See Relevant evidence; Sufficient evidence.

Satisfied term. A term of years in land is thus called when the purpose for which it was created has been satisfied or executed before the expiration of the set period.

Satisfy. To answer or discharge, as a claim, debt, legal demand or the like. Swener v. Union Mortg. Co., 99 Utah 298, 105 P.2d 342, 345. To comply actually and fully with a demand; to extinguish, by payment or performance. To convince, as to satisfy a jury. See also Satisfaction.

Satius est petere fontes quam sectari rivos /sətjus(ə) est pɛˈtəri ʃən tiʃə kəm ˈʃɛktəri ˈriʃələʊʃə/. It is better to seek the source than to follow the streamlets.
Saturday night special. In corporate law, a surprise tender offer which expires in one week. Designed to capitalize on panic and haste, such an offer may be made Friday afternoon to take advantage of the fact that markets and most offices are closed on Saturday and Sunday. Saturday night specials have been effectively prohibited by the Williams Act, § 14(e), 15 U.S.C.A. § 78n(e). Term also used in reference to type of handgun weapon used in armed crimes.

Saunkefin /səʊˈfɛn/. L. Fr. End of blood; failure of the direct line in successions.

Sauvagine /sóvajyn/. L. Fr. Wild animals.

Save. To except, reserve, or exempt; as where a statute "saves" vested rights. To toll, or suspend the running or operation of; as to "save" the statute of limitations. See Saving clause.

Save harmless clause. A provision in a document by which one party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless another party as to claims and suits which may be asserted against him. In some states, such clauses in leases are deemed against public policy and, hence, void. See also Hold harmless agreement.

Saver default. L. Fr. In old English practice, to excuse a default.

Saving. Preservation from danger or loss; economy in outlay; prevention of waste; something laid up or kept from becoming expended or lost; a reservation. Oklah­oma Tax Commission v. Sisters of the Sorrowful Mother, 186 Okl. 339, 97 P.2d 888, 892.

Saving clause. In a statute, an exception of a special thing out of the general things mentioned in the statute. Ordinarily a restriction in a repealing act, which is intended to save rights, pending proceedings, penalties, etc., from the annihilation which would result from an unrestricted repeal. That provision in a statute which rescues the balance of the statute from a declaration of unconstitutionality if one or more clauses or parts are invalidated. It is sometimes referred to as the severability clause. Such clause continues in force the law repealed as to existing rights. Dade County v. Wisehart, Fla.App., 198 So.2d 94, 97. See also Separability clause; Severable statute.

Savings account. Accounts maintained in commercial and savings banks for purpose of accumulating money, in contrast to a checking account. Savings accounts generally yield interest on the deposited funds, though the trend is to also pay interest on checking account balances.

Savings account trust. An account opened in the name of one person in trust for another; e.g. A in trust for B. See also Trust (Totten Trust).

Savings and loan association. One of a number of types of mutually-owned, cooperative, savings associations, originally established for the primary purpose of making loans to members and others, usually for the purchase of real estate or homes; though in the 1980's S & L's expanded into commercial and other non-mortgage loans and services. Such may be chartered by the state, or by the federal government, in which case it is known as a "Federal Savings and Loan Association." The deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The Financial Institution's Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989 significantly changed the capital requirements, loan powers, and regulatory control of S & L's. See also Building and loan association.

A bank chartered by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board and engaged primarily in making home loan mortgages from the savings accounts of the depositors. Associations at the federal level are regulated by the Federal Home Loan Bank System.

Savings bank. See Bank.

Savings bank trust. See Trust.

Savings bond. See Bond.

Savings notes. Short term paper issued by a bank and bearing interest. The U.S. government issues such notes on a 90 day basis and for other periods of time.

Saving to suitors clause. That provision in 28 U.S.C.A. § 1333(1) which gives the U.S. District Courts original jurisdiction, "exclusive of the courts of the state" of any civil case of admiralty or maritime jurisdiction, "saving to suitors in all cases all other remedies to which they are otherwise entitled." The "saving to suitors" clause of the section of the Judiciary Act implementing constitutional provision extending federal judicial powers to cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction means that a suitor asserting an in personam admiralty claim may elect to sue in a "common law" state court through an ordinary civil action, and in such actions, the state courts must apply the same substantive law as would be applied had the suit been instituted in admiralty in a federal court. Shannon v. City of Anchorage, Alaska, 478 P.2d 815, 818.

Savour /səˈvɑːr/. To partake the nature of; to bear affinity to.

Say about. This phrase, like "more or less," is frequently introduced into conveyances or contracts of sale, to indicate that the quantity of the subject-matter is uncertain, and is only estimated, and to guard the vendor against the implication of having warranted the quantity.

S.B. Abbreviation for "Senate Bill."

S.B.A. Small Business Administration.


S.C. Abbreviation for "same case." Inserted between two citations, it indicates that the same case is reported in both places. Also an abbreviation for "supreme court."

Sc. An abbreviation for "scilicet"; that is to say.

Scab. Person who works for lower wages than or under conditions contrary to those prescribed by a trade union; also one who takes the place of a worker who is on strike. Non-union workers who pass through a union...
picket line. A worker who works under non-union conditions.

Scabini /skəˈbānə/. In old European law, the judges or assessors of the judges in the court held by the count. Assistants or associates of the count; officers under the count. The permanent selected judges of the Franks. Judges among the Germans, Franks, and Lombards, who were held in peculiar esteem.

Scalam /skəˈləm/. At the scale; the old way of paying money into the exchequer.

Scale order. An order to buy (or sell) a security which specifies the total amount to be bought (or sold) and the amount to be bought (or sold) at specified price variations.

Scale tolerance. Nominal variation between different scales in respect of the mass or weight of the same goods.

Scaling laws. A term used to signify statutes establishing the process of adjusting the difference in value between depreciated paper money and specie. Such statutes were rendered necessary by the depreciation of paper money necessarily following the establishment of American independence. And, thereafter, to discharge those debts which were made payable in Confederate money. The statutes are now obsolete.

Scalper. In securities business, a small operator who takes his profits on slight fluctuations in the market. A small scale speculator. One who sells tickets to sporting, theatre and other entertainment events at prices in excess of face price (i.e. box office price) of ticket.

Scandal. Defamatory reports or rumors; aspersion or slanderous talk, uttered recklessly or maliciously. Scandalous matter may be ordered stricken from the pleadings by a motion to strike. Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(f). See also Defamation.

Scandalous matter. Within federal rule providing for striking scandalous matter from pleadings, "scandalous matter" is matter which improperly casts a derogatory light on someone, usually a party to the action, with respect to moral character or uses repulsive language. Gilbert v. Eli Lilly & Co., Inc., D.C.Puerto Rico, 56 F.R.D. 116, 120.

Scandalum magnatum /skændələm mægnəˈtəm/. In English law, scandal or slander of great men or nobles. Words spoken in derogation of a peer, a judge, or other great officer of the realm, for which an action lies, though it is now rarely resorted to. 3 Bl.Comm. 123. This offense has not existed in America since the formation of the United States.

Scenes a faire. Fr. A copyright law doctrine referring to incidents, characters or settings which are as a practical matter indispensable, or at least standard, in the treatment of a given topic. Alexander v. Haley, D.C. N.Y., 460 F.Supp. 40, 45. Such material, in an otherwise copyrightable work, is considered unprotected by copyright because it would be natural for it to appear in works dealing with similar subjects or situations. Data East USA, Inc. v. Epyx, Inc., C.A.Cal., 862 F.2d 2104, 2108. See 17 U.S.C.A. § 102(b).

Schedule. A sheet of paper annexed to a statute, deed, deposition, tax return, or other instrument, exhibiting in detail the matters mentioned or referred to in the principal document; e.g. schedule of assets and liabilities (debts) in bankruptcy proceeding. See Tax rate schedules.

Any list of planned events to take place on a regular basis such as a train schedule or a schedule of work to be performed in a factory.

Scheduled injuries. Certain types of injuries involving partial disability that are specifically covered in state workers' compensation statutes, each of which has a predetermined amount of compensation that will be paid for an employee experiencing that injury.

Scheduled property. In insurance, a list of property and the value of each piece of such property for which the insurer will pay in the event of loss or damage.

Scheme. A design or plan formed to accomplish some purpose; a system. Snider v. Leatherwood, Tex.Civ.App., 49 S.W.2d 1107, 1110. When used in a bad sense, term corresponds with "trick" or "fraud".

Scheme or artifice to defraud. For purposes of fraudulent representation statutes, consists of forming plan or devising some trick to perpetrate fraud upon another. State v. Smith, 121 Ariz. 106, 588 F.2d 848. Such connotes a plan or pattern of conduct which is intended to or is reasonably calculated to deceive persons of ordinary prudence and comprehension. U.S. v. Washita Const. Co., C.A.Okl., 789 F.2d 809, 817. "Scheme to defraud" within meaning of mail fraud statute (18 U.S.C.A. § 1341) is the intentional use of false or fraudulent representations for the purpose of gaining a valuable undue advantage or working some injury to something of value held by another. U.S. v. Mandel, D.C.Md., 415 F.Supp. 997, 1005. See also Artifice; Fraud; Mail fraud.

Schism /ˈskɪzəm/. A division of a union into two factions resulting in one group leaving the union. In ecclesiastical law, a division or separation in a church or denomination of Christians, occasioned by a diversity of faith, creed, religious opinions, or repudiation of ecclesiastical authority.

School. An institution or place for instruction or education.

Common schools. Schools maintained at the public expense and administered by a bureau of the state, district, or municipal government, for the gratuitous education of the children of all citizens without distinction. See also Public schools, below.

Consolidated school district. A common school district where two or more existing schools have consolidated into one single district.

District school. A common or public school for the education at public expense of the children residing within a given district; a public school maintained by a "school district." See School district, below.
Private school. One maintained by private individuals, religious organizations, or corporations, not at public expense, and open only to pupils selected and admitted by the proprietors or governors, or to pupils of a certain religion or possessing certain qualifications, and generally supported, in part at least, by tuition fees or charges.

Public schools. Schools established under the laws of the state (and usually regulated in matters of detail by the local authorities), in the various districts, counties, or towns, maintained at the public expense by taxation, and open, usually without charge, to the children of all the residents of the city, town or other district. Schools belonging to the public and established and conducted under public authority.

School board or committee. A board of municipal officers charged with the administration of the affairs of the public schools. They are commonly organized under the general laws of the state, and fall within the class of quasi corporations, sometimes coterminous with a county or district, but not necessarily so. The members of the school board or committee are usually elected by the voters of the school district. The circuit of their territorial jurisdiction is called a "school district," and each school district is commonly a separate taxing district for school purposes.

School directors. See School board or committee, above.

School district. A public and quasi municipal corporation, organized by legislative authority or direction, comprising a defined territory, for the erection, maintenance, government, and support of the public schools within its territory in accordance with and in subordination to the general school laws of the state, invested, for these purposes only, with powers of local self-government and generally of local taxation, and administered by a board of officers, usually elected by the voters of the district, who are variously styled "school directors," "school boards," "school committees," "trustees," "commissioners," or "supervisors" of schools.

School lands. Public lands of a state set apart by the state (or by congress in a territory) to create, by the proceeds of their sale, a fund for the establishment and maintenance of public schools.

Scien dum est /sayéndam ēst/. Lat. It is to be known; be it remarked. In the books of the civil law, this phrase is often found at the beginning of a chapter or paragraph, by way of introduction to some explanation, or directing attention to some particular rule.

Sciente /sayéntar/. Lat. Knowingly. The term is used in pleading to signify an allegation (or that part of the declaration or indictment which contains it) setting out the defendant's previous knowledge of the cause which led to the injury complained of, or rather his previous knowledge of a state of facts which it was his duty to guard against, and his omission to do which has led to the injury complained of. The term is frequently used to signify the defendant's guilty knowledge.

Knowledge by the misrepresenting party that material facts have been falsely represented or omitted with an intent to deceive. Myzel v. Fields, C.A.Minn., 386 F.2d 718, 734.

The term "sciente," as applied to conduct necessary to give rise to an action for civil damages under Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 refers to a mental state embracing intent to deceive, manipulate or defraud.  Ernst and Ernst v. Hochfelder, Ill., 425 U.S. 185, 96 S.Ct. 1375, 1381, 47 L.Ed.2d 688.

Scientia scilorum est mixta ignorantia /sayéns(iy)ə sayalörəm ēst miks(ə) ignor(ə)nsh(iy)/. The knowledge of smatterers is diluted ignorance.

Scientia utrimque par pares contrahentes facit /sayéns(iy)ə yuwrtrimkiwiy pær pər(i)ə kontrəhəntiəj fəyəst/. Equal knowledge on both sides makes contracting parties equal. An insured need not mention what the underwriter knows, or what he ought to know.

Scienti et volenti non fit injuria /sayéntay ət valəntay nôn fit injiəriə/. An injury is not done to one who knows and wills it.

Sci. fa. /səy fə/. An abbreviation for "scire facias" (q.v.).

Scilicet /siləst/səyləst/. Lat. To-wit; that is to say. A word used in pleadings and other instruments, as introductory to a more particular statement of matters previously mentioned in general terms.

Scintilla /sintilla/. Lat. A spark; a remaining particle; a trifle; the least particle.

Scintilla juris /sintilla jürəs/. In real property law, a spark of right or interest. By this figurative expression was denoted the small particle of interest, which, by a fiction of law, was supposed to remain in a feoffee to use, sufficient to support contingent uses afterwards coming into existence, and thereby enable the statute of uses (27 Hen. VIII, c. 10) to execute them.

Scintilla of evidence rule /sintilla av èvədəns/. A spark of evidence. A metaphorical expression to describe a very insignificant or trifling item or particle of evidence; used in the statement of the common-law rule that if there is any evidence at all in a case, even a mere scintilla, tending to support a material issue, the case cannot be taken from the jury, but must be left to their decision.

The "scintilla evidence rule" requires that if there is even a scintilla of evidence presented to support the nonmoving party's position, summary judgment should not be granted. Chiniche v. Smith, Ala., 374 So.2d 872, 873. With regard to precluding summary judgment for defendant, "scintilla rule" requires only that the evidence, or reasonable inferences therefrom, furnish a mere gleam, glimmer, spark, the least bit, the smallest trace, in support of plaintiff's complaint. Wilson v. Liberty Nat. Life Ins. Co., Ala., 331 So.2d 617, 619.

Any material evidence that, if true, would tend to establish issue in mind of reasonable juror. Something of substance and relevant consequence and not vague, uncertain, or irrelevant matter not carrying quality of proof or having fitness to induce conviction. Wiggin-
ton's Adm'r v. Louisville Ry. Co., 256 Ky. 287, 75 S.W.2d 1046, 1051. Courts differ as to what constitutes a "scintilla," and some courts do not accept the rule. For example, it has been held that while the cogency of evidence is not dependent on its quantity, if the party with the burden of proof has introduced only a scintilla of evidence on an essential element of his case, a judge may direct a verdict against him. Such evidence is inadequate as a matter of law. It has also been held that it is the duty of trial court to instruct a verdict, though there is slight testimony, if its probative force is so weak that it only raises suspicion of existence of facts sought to be established, since such testimony falls short of being "evidence". Texas Pacific Coal & Oil Co. v. Wells, Tex.Civ.App., 151 S.W.2d 927, 929.

Scire debes cum quo contrahis /sayriy diyiży kým kwów kantré(h)as/. You ought to know with whom you deal.

Scire et scire debere equiparantur in jure /sayriy ét sayriy dóbírý ëkwaparéntar in júriy/. To know a thing, and to be bound to know it, are regarded in law as equivalent.

Scire facias /sayriy féysh(iy)as/. Lat. A judicial writ, founded upon some matter of record, such as a judgment or recognition and requiring the person against whom it is brought to show cause why the party bringing it should not have advantage of such record, or (in the case of a scire facias to repeal letters patent) why the record should not be annulled and vacated. The name is used to designate both the writ and the whole proceeding. City of St. Louis v. Miller, 235 Mo.App. 987, 145 S.W.2d 504, 505. A judicial writ directing a debtor to appear and show cause why a dormant judgment against him should not be revived. The most common application of this writ is as a process to revive a judgment, after the lapse of a certain time, or on a change of parties, or otherwise to have execution of the judgment, in which cases it is merely a continuation of the original action. It is used more rarely as a mode of proceeding against special bail on their recognizance, and as a means of repealing letters patent, in which cases it is an original proceeding. Under current rules practice in most states, this writ has been abolished; e.g. Mass.R.Civil P. 81.

A legal, as opposed to equitable, form of judicial closure. After mortgagor default, the mortgagee obtains a writ of Scire Facias, which is an order to show cause why the mortgaged property should not be sold to satisfy the mortgage debt. If mortgagor prevails, the court will issue a writ of levari facias directing an execution sale of the mortgaged real estate.

Scire facias ad audiendum errores /sayriy féysh(iy)as ñd diiyéndam öraóriyz/. The name of a writ which is sued out after the plaintiff in error has assigned his errors.

Scire facias ad disprobandum debitum /sayriy féysh(iy)as ñd disprobándam détadam/. The name of a writ which lies by a defendant in foreign attachment against the plaintiff, in order to enable him, within a year and a day next ensuing the time of payment to the plaintiff in the attachment, to disprove or avoid the debt recovered against him.

Scire facias ad rehabinendam terram /sayriy féysh(iy)as ñd riyhabéndam têrám/. Lies to enable a judgment debtor to recover back his lands taken under an elegit when the judgment creditor has satisfied or been paid the amount of his judgment.

Scire facias quare restitutionem non /sayriy féysh(iy)as kwéryi réstati(y)wshiyowmam nón/. This writ lies where execution on a judgment has been levied, but the money has not been paid over to the plaintiff, and the judgment is afterwards reversed in error or on appeal; in such a case a scire facias is necessary before a writ of restitution can issue.

Scire facias sur mortgage /sayriy féysh(iy)as sár mórgj/. A writ issued upon the default of a mortgagor to make payments or observe conditions, requiring him to show cause why the mortgage should not be foreclosed, and the mortgaged property taken and sold in execution.

Scire facias sur municipal claim /sayriy féysh(iy)as sár myuwíímsçlí kléyhm/. A writ authorized to be issued as a means of enforcing payment of a municipal claim (q.v.) out of the real estate upon which such claim is a lien.

Scire feci /sayriy fíysay/. Lat. The name given to the sheriff's return to a writ of scire facias that he has caused notice to be given to the party or parties against whom the writ was issued.

Scire fieri inquiry /sayriy fáyörây ankwáyriy/'in-kwariy/. In old English law, the name of a writ formerly used to recover the amount of a judgment from an executor.

Scire leges non hoc est verba earum tenere, sed vim ac potestatem /sayriy lîyíyjz nón hók ét würba iyérm taniriy sêd vim âk pówtástéytm/. To know the laws is not to observe their mere words, but their force and power (that is, the essential meaning in which their efficacy resides).

Scire proprie est rem ratione et per causas cognoscere /sayriy prówpriiy ét rém réshiyówniy ét pár kózm kagnósariy/. To know properly is to know a thing in its reason, and by its cause. We are truly said to know anything, where we know the true cause thereof.

Scirewyt/ /sháyrwáyt/. In old English law, a tax or prestation paid to the sheriff for holding the assizes or county courts.

Scite or site /sáyt/. The sitting or standing on any place; the seat or situation of a capital messuage, or the ground whereon it stands.

Scold. At common law, a troublesome and angry person who, by brawling and wrangling among his or her neighbors, breaks the public peace, increases discord, and becomes a public nuisance to the neighborhood. A quarrelsome, brawling, vituperative person.
Scope of a patent. The boundaries or limits of the invention protected by the patent, which are not matters of metes and bounds and can never be defined in the definite sense employed in thinking of physical things, but must be determined by methods based upon established principles of patent law. Smith v. Mid-Continental Inv. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 106 F.2d 622, 624.

Scope of authority. In law of agency, includes not only actual authorization conferred upon agent by his principal, but also that which has apparently or impliedly been delegated to agent. Angerosa v. White Co., 248 App.Div. 425, 290 N.Y.S. 204, 208. Under doctrine of respondeat superior (q.v.) a principal is liable for the contracts of his agent if the agent contracted within the scope of his actual or apparent authority. See also Authority; Scope of employment.

Scope of employment. The activities in which an employee engages in the carrying out of the employer’s business which are reasonably foreseeable by the employer. Under doctrine of respondeat superior (q.v.), a principal is liable for the torts of his agent committed within the scope, actual or apparent, of his employment.

An employee acts in scope of his employment, for purpose of invoking a doctrine of respondeat superior, when he is doing something in furtherance of duties he owes to his employer and where employer is, or could be, exercising some control, directly or indirectly, over employee’s activities. Lundberg v. State, 255 N.E.2d 177, 179, 25 N.Y.2d 467, 306 N.Y.S.2d 947. Employee is in “scope of employment,” such that corporate employer is liable to third party for his torts, whenever he is engaged in activities that fairly and reasonably may be said to be incident of the employment or logically and naturally connected with it. Daughdrill v. Diamond M. Drilling Co., C.A.La., 447 F.2d 781, 785.

See also Respondent superior; Vicarious liability.

Scorn. To hold in extreme contempt; to reject as unworthy of regard; to despise, to contemn, to disdain.

S Corporation. See Corporation (S Corporation).

Scot. In old English law, a tax, or tribute; one’s share of a contribution.

Scotai /skótēl/. In old English law, an extortionate practice by officers of the forest who kept alehouses, and compelled the people to drink at their houses for fear of their displeasure. Prohibited by the Charter of the Forest, c. 7. See Charta (Charta de foresta).

Scot and lot. In old English law, the name of a customary contribution, laid upon all subjects according to their ability.

Scotare /skatóri/. To pay scot, tax, or customary dues.

Scoundrel /skáundrél/. An opprobrious epithet, implying rascality, villainy, or a want of honor or integrity. In slander, this word is not actionable per se.

Scrambling possession. See Possession.

Scratching the ticket. Exists where partisan voters support and vote for one or more of nominees of opposite political party. Swindall v. State Election Board, 168 Okl. 97, 32 P.2d 691, 696.

Scrawl. See Scroll or scrawl.

Scriba /skrábya/. Lat. A scribe; a secretary. Scriba regis /skrábya ríyíjs/, a king’s secretary; a chancellor.

Scribere est agere /skrábyori ést ásíari/. To write is to act. Reasonable words set down in writing amount to overt acts of treason.

Scrip. A document which entitles the holder to receive something of value. It is ultimately exchanged for money or some privilege. In corporations, when a stock dividend is declared, scrip is issued in place of fractional shares and when the holder has sufficient scrip he may exchange the scrip for a share.

Paper money issued for temporary use.

The term has also formerly been applied to warrants, certificates, or other like orders drawn on a municipal treasury showing the holder to be entitled to a certain portion or allotment of public or state lands, and also to the fractional paper currency issued by the United States during the period of the Civil War.

Scrip dividend. Type of deferred dividend commonly in the form of a promissory note which is redeemable in stock or cash at a future time. See also Dividend.

Script. Something written (e.g. manuscript). The original of an instrument or document. Where instruments are executed in part and counterpart, the original or principal is so called.

Scriptae obligationes scriptis tolluntur, et nudi consensus obligatio contrario consensus dissolvitur /skrīpiy oblągēșiōwijnỳz skríptas tołiントar, ét n(y)uíw-day konsénsas oblągēšiy(ì)yòw kontrériyow konséns(y)ùw dązolvàtor/. Written obligations are superseded by writings, and an obligation of naked assent is dissolved by assent to the contrary.

Scriptum /skrītam/. Lat. A writing; something written.

Scriptum indentatum /skrítam indentéytm/. A writing indented; an indenture or deed.

Scriptum obligatorium /skrítam oblągatórìyım/. A writing obligatory. The technical name of a bond in old pleadings. Any writing under seal.

Scrivener /skrīv(ə)nér/. A writer; scribe; conveyancer. One whose occupation is to draw contracts, write deeds and mortgages, and prepare other species of written instruments. Also an agent to whom property is intrusted by others for the purpose of lending it out at an interest payable to his principal, and for a commission or bonus for himself, whereby he gains his livelihood. Term is seldom used in United States.

Money scrivener. A money broker. The name was also formerly applied in England to a person (generally an attorney or solicitor) whose business was to find investments for the money of his clients, and see to perfecting the securities, and who was often intrusted with the
custody of the securities and the collection of the interest and principal.

**Scroll or scrawl.** A mark intended to supply the place of a seal, made with a pen or other instrument of writing.

A paper or parchment containing some writing, and rolled up so as to conceal it.

**Scruet-roll** /sKr'wôt rôwl/. In old practice, a species of roll or record, on which the bail on habeas corpus was entered.

**Scruetor** /sk'rôtotr/. Lat. In old English law, a searcher or bailiff of a river; a water-bailiff, whose business was to look to the king's rights, as to his wrecks, his flotsam, jetsam, water-strays, royal fishes.

**Scruetorius** /sk'rôtorius/. Low and indecent language; low indecency or abuse; mean; foul; vile. Synonymous with vulgar, foul or foul-mouthed.

**Scruetorius** /sk'rôtorius/. In old practice, a particular sign or mark intended to supply the place of an actual seal to attest the execution of the instrument.

**Scruetorius** /sk'rôtorius/. In old practice, a particular sign or mark intended to supply the place of an actual seal to attest the execution of the instrument.

**Scruetorius** /sk'rôtorius/. In old practice, a particular sign or mark intended to supply the place of an actual seal to attest the execution of the instrument.

**Scruetorius** /sk'rôtorius/. In old practice, a particular sign or mark intended to supply the place of an actual seal to attest the execution of the instrument.
As regards sealing of records, means to close by any kind of fastening that must be broken before access can be obtained. See Sealing of records.

See also Contract under seal.

Corporate seal. A seal adopted and used by a corporation for authenticating its corporate acts and executing legal instruments.

Great seal. The United States and also each of the states has and uses a seal, always carefully described by law, and sometimes officially called the "great" seal, though in some instances known simply as "the seal of the United States," or "the seal of the state."

Private seal. The seal (however made) of a private person or corporation, as distinguished from a seal employed by a state or government or any of its bureaus or departments.

Public seal. A seal belonging to and used by one of the bureaus or departments of government, for authenticating or attesting documents, process, or records. An impression made of some device, by means of a piece of metal or other hard substance, kept and used by public authority. See also State seal.

Sealed. Authenticated by a seal; executed by the affixing of a seal.

Sealed and delivered. These words, followed by the signatures of the witnesses, constitute the usual formula for the attestation of conveyances.

Sealed bid. A method for submitting a bid to buy or to perform work on a proposed contract. In general, each party interested submits a bid in a sealed envelope, and all such bids are opened at the same time and the most favorable responsible bid is accepted.

Sealed instrument. An instrument of writing to which the party to be bound has affixed not only his name, but also his seal. See also Seal.

The affixing of a seal to a contract for sale or an offer to buy or sell goods does not make the writing a sealed instrument and the law of sealed instruments does not apply to such contract. U.C.C. § 2-203.

Sealed verdict. When the jury have agreed upon a verdict, if the court is not in session at the time, they are permitted (usually) to put their written finding in a sealed envelope, and then separate. This verdict they return when the court again convenes. The verdict thus returned has the same effect, and must be treated in the same manner, as if returned in open court before any separation of the jury had taken place.

Sealing. In matters of succession, the placing, by the proper officer, of seals on the effects of a succession for the purpose of preserving them, and for the interest of third persons. The seals are affixed by order of the judge having jurisdiction.

Sealing of records. Statutes in some states permit a person's criminal record to be sealed and thereafter such records cannot be examined except by order of the court or by designated officials. Such statutes commonly pertain to juvenile offenders.

Seaman's will. See Sailors' will.

Seamen. Sailors; mariners; persons whose business is navigating ships, or who are connected with the ship as such and in some capacity assist in its conduct, maintenance or service. Commonly exclusive of the officers of a ship. The Lillian, D.C.Me., 16 F.2d 146, 148. One whose occupation is to navigate vessels upon the sea including all those on board whose labor contributes to the accomplishment of the main object in which the vessel is engaged. Osland v. Star Fish & Oyster Co., C.C.A.Ala., 107 F.2d 113, 114. Term includes anyone who, in course of his work about a ship, exposes himself to risks traditionally associated with maritime duties of a member of ship's crew. Garrett v. Gutzeit, C.A.Va., 491 F.2d 228, 233.

Worker is "seaman" within meaning of Jones Act if he is assigned permanently to vessel in navigation or performs substantial part of his work on vessel, contributing to function of vessel or to accomplishment of its mission. Garret v. Dean Shank Drilling Co., Inc., C.A. La., 799 F.2d 1007, 1009. To determine whether injured workman is a seaman with Jones Act rights, vessel he is on must be in navigation, there must be a more or less permanent connection with vessel, and he must be aboard primarily to aid in navigation. Sandoval v. Mitsui Sempaku K. K. Tokyo, D.C.Canal Zone, 313 F.Supp. 719, 725. See also Longshoreman.

Seance /seyonz/ /séyons/. In French law, a session; as of some public body.

Search. "Search" consists of looking for or seeking out that which is otherwise concealed from view. People v. Carlson, Colo., 677 P.2d 310, 316. An examination of a person's house or other buildings or premises, or of his person, or of his vehicle, aircraft, etc., with a view to the discovery of contraband or illicit or stolen property, or some evidence of guilt to be used in the prosecution of a criminal action for some crime or offense with which he is charged. State v. Woodall, 16 Ohio Misc. 226, 241 N.E.2d 755, 757. A "search" implies prying into hidden places for that which is concealed and that the object searched for had been hidden or intentionally put out of the way; merely looking at that which is open to view is not a search. People v. Harris, 256 C.A.2d 455, 63 Cal.Rptr. 849, 852. It consists of probing or exploration for something that is concealed or hidden from searcher; an invasion, a quest with some sort of force, either actual or constructive. People v. Carroll, 12 Ill.App.3d 869, 299 N.E.2d 134, 140. Visual observation which infringes upon a person's reasonable expectation of privacy constitutes a "search" in the constitutional sense. People v. Harfmann, Colo.App., 555 P.2d 187, 189.

A "search" to which the exclusionary rule may apply is one in which there is a quest for, a looking for, or a seeking out of that which offends against the law by law enforcement personnel or their agents. Vargas v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 542 S.W.2d 151, 153.
Unreasonable searches and seizures are prohibited by the Fourth Amendment, U.S. Const.

See also Border search; Consent search; Exclusionary Rule; Exigent circumstances; Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine; Illegally obtained evidence; Incidental to arrest; Inspection searches; Inventory search; Knock and announce rule; Mapp v. Ohio; McNabb-Mallory Rule; Mere evidence rule; Plain view doctrine; Poisonous tree doctrine; Probable cause; Reasonable suspicion; Search warrant; Seizure; Stop and frisk; Totality of circumstances test; Warrant.

International law. The right of search is the right on the part of ships of war to visit and search merchant vessels during war, in order to ascertain whether the ship or cargo is liable to seizure. Resistance to visitation and search by a neutral vessel makes the vessel and cargo liable to confiscation. Numerous treaties regulate the manner in which the right of search must be exercised.

Title search. An examination of the official books, records and docketts, made in the process of investigating a title to land, for the purpose of discovering if there are any mortgages, judgments, tax-liens, or other incumbrances upon it. See also Abstract of title.

Unlawful or unreasonable search. Within constitutional immunity (Fourth Amendment) from unreasonable searches and seizures, an examination or inspection without authority of law of premises or person with view to discovery of stolen, contraband, or illicit property, or for some evidence of guilt to be used in prosecution of criminal action. Bush v. State, 64 Okl.Cr. 161, 77 P.2d 1184, 1187. See Exclusionary Rule; Fruit of poisonous tree doctrine; Probable cause; Search warrant.

Voluntary search. As used in context of consent to search, means that consent was not result of duress or coercion, express or implied, or any other form of undue influence exercised against defendant. People v. Thiret, Colo., 685 P.2d 193, 200. See Consent search.

Search incident to arrest. A police officer who has the right to arrest a person either with or without a warrant may search his person and the immediate area of the arrest for weapons. Chimel v. California, 395 U.S. 752, 89 S.Ct. 2034, 23 L.Ed.2d 685. See also Search incident to arrest; Stop and frisk.

Seasonal employment. As used in compensation laws, as basis for determining right to and amount of compensation, refers to occupations which can be carried on only at certain seasons or fairly definite portions of the year, and does not include such occupations as may be carried on throughout entire year.

Seaworthy. Ability to withstand ordinary stress of wind, waves and other weather which the vessel might normally be expected to encounter. Miles v. Royal Indem. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 589 S.W.2d 725, 729. This adjective, as applied to a vessel, signifies that she is properly constructed, prepared, manned, equipped, and provided, for the voyage intended. Robichaux v. Kerr McGee Oil Industries, D.C.La., 317 F.Supp. 587, 591. A seaworthy vessel must, in general, be sufficiently strong and staunch and equipped with appropriate appurtenances to allow it to safely engage in trade for which it was intended. Texaco v. Universal Marine, Inc., D.C. La., 400 F.Supp. 311, 320.
SECONDARY MEANING

It is an implied condition of all policies of marine insurance, unless otherwise expressly stipulated, that the vessel shall be seaworthy. In marine insurance, a warranty of seaworthiness means that the vessel is competent to resist the ordinary attacks of wind and weather, and is competently equipped and manned for the voyage, with a sufficient crew, and with sufficient means to sustain them, and with a captain of general good character and nautical skill.

A warranty of seaworthiness extends not only to the condition of the structure of the ship itself, but requires that it be properly laden, and provided with a competent master, a sufficient number of competent officers and seamen, and the requisite appurtenances and equipment, such as ballast, cables and anchors, cordage and sails, food, water, fuel, and lights, and other necessary or proper stores and implements for the voyage.

See also Unseaworthy.


Seck. A want of remedy by distress. Want of present fruit or profit, as in the case of the reversion without rent or other service, except fealty. See Rent.

Second. This term, as used in law, may denote either sequence in point of time or inferiority or postponement in respect to rank, lien, order, or privilege.

As to second Cousin; Deliverance; Distress; Mortgage; and Surcharge, see those titles.

Second Amendment. The Second Amendment to the U.S. Constitution provides that a well regulated militia, being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed. State and federal laws however regulate the sale, transportation and possession of firearms.

Secondary, n. In English practice, an officer of the courts of king's bench and common pleas; so called because he was second or next to the chief officer. In the king's bench he was called "Master of the King's Bench Office," and was a deputy of the prothonotary or chief clerk. By St. 7 Wm. IV, and 1 Vict., c. 30, the office of secondary was abolished.

Secondary, adj. Of a subsequent, subordinate, or inferior kind or class; generally opposed to "primary."

As to secondary Conveyance; Easement; Evidence; Franchise; Meaning; Use; and Vein, see those titles.

Secondary beneficiary. The beneficiary next in line to collect should the primary beneficiary be unable to do so.

Secondary boycott. Any combination if its purpose and effect are to coerce customers or patrons, or suppliers through fear of loss or bodily harm, to withhold or withdraw their business relations from employer who is under attack. Wright v. Teamsters' Union Local No. 690, 33 Wash.2d 905, 207 P.2d 662, 665. Term refers to refusal to work for, purchase from or handle products of secondary employer with whom union has no dispute, with object of forcing such employer to stop doing business with primary employer with whom union has dispute. C. Comella, Inc. v. United Farm Workers Organizing Committee, 33 Ohio App.2d 61, 292 N.E.2d 647, 656.

While secondary boycotts are generally prohibited by federal labor laws, such are allowed by transportation workers under the National Railway Labor Act. See also Boycott; Secondary picketing.

Secondary distribution. In securities, the new distribution of stock after it has been initially sold by the issuing corporation. It is not a new issue, but rather a public sale of stock which has previously been issued and held by large corporations and investors. Also, the sale of a large block of stock after the close of business of the exchange. See also Offering; Secondary offering.

Secondary easement. An easement to accomplish the intended purposes of the primary easement. One which is appurtenant to the primary or actual easement.

Secondary evidence. That which is inferior to primary or best evidence. Thus, a copy of an instrument, or oral evidence of its contents, is secondary evidence of the instrument and contents. It is that species of evidence which becomes admissible, when the primary or best evidence of the fact in question is lost or inaccessible; as when a witness details orally the contents of an instrument which is lost or destroyed. See also Circumstantial evidence; Hearsay; Second-hand evidence. Compare Best evidence.

Secondary lender. A wholesale mortgage buyer who purchases first mortgages from banks and savings and loan associations, enabling them to restock their money supply and loan more money.

Secondary liability. A liability which does not attach until or except upon the fulfillment of certain conditions; as that of a surety, or that of an accommodation indorser.

Secondary market. Securities exchanges and over-the-counter markets where securities are bought and sold after their original issue (which took place in the primary market). Proceeds of secondary market sales accrue to selling investors not to the company that originally issued the securities. See also Primary market.

Secondary meaning. Some words or other devices used as trademarks may not be distinctive when first adopted, but may acquire distinctiveness over time. When such a mark has come to signify that an item is produced or sponsored by a particular merchant it is said that the mark has secondary meaning. Types of marks requiring secondary meaning before they will be protected include (1) descriptive and misdescriptive terms; (2) geographically descriptive and misdescriptive terms and (3) surnames. Under the Lanham Act, five years of exclusive use of a mark is deemed prima facie evidence of secondary meaning. Perfect Fit Industries, Inc. v. Acme Quilting Co., Inc., C.A.N.Y., 618 F.2d 950, 952.
SECONDARY MORTGAGE MARKET

Secondary mortgage market. A national market in which existing mortgages are bought and sold; usually on a package basis. Contrasts with the primary market where mortgages are originated.

Secondary offering. See Offering; Secondary distribution.

Secondary parties. In negotiable instruments, a drawer or endorser. U.C.C. § 3-102(1)(d).

Secondary picketing. A form of picketing in which pressure is put on one business establishment with which there is no dispute in order to induce such business to put pressure on the business establishment with which the employees have a primary dispute. See also Secondary boycott; Secondary strike.

Secondary strike. A strike against firms which supply goods and materials to the firm with which there is a primary dispute. See also Secondary boycott.

Second degree crime. A crime of lesser gravity than a first degree crime. Some states have first, second and third degree crimes and the punishment for each varies according to the degree. See e.g. Second degree murder.

Second degree murder. The unlawful taking of human life with malice, but without the other aggravating elements of first degree murder; i.e. without deliberation or premeditation.

Second-hand evidence. Evidence which has passed through one or more media before reaching the witness; hearsay evidence. See also Circumstantial evidence; Hearsay; Secondary evidence.

Second lien. One which takes rank immediately after a first lien on the same property and is next entitled to satisfaction out of the proceeds.

Second mortgage. A mortgage on property which ranks in priority below a first mortgage. In title states, it is the transfer of the mortgagor's equity of redemption to secure a debt.

Secrecy. The quality or condition of being concealed or secret, as the proceedings of a grand jury are to be held in secrecy.

Secret. Concealed; hidden; not made public; particularly, in law, kept from the knowledge or notice of persons liable to be affected by the act, transaction, deed, or other thing spoken of. Something known only to one or a few and kept from others.

As to secret Committee; Equity; Partnership, and Trust, see those titles. See also Secrete; Trade secret.

Secretary. In reference to a corporation or association, refers to an officer charged with the direction and management of that part of the business of the company which is concerned with keeping the records, the official correspondence, with giving and receiving notices, countersigning documents, etc. Also known sometimes as clerk of the corporation.

Also a name given to several of the heads of executive departments in the government of the United States; as the "Secretary of State", "Secretary of the Interior," etc.

Secretary General. The chief administrative officer of the United Nations, who is nominated by the Security Council and elected by the General Assembly.

Secretary of Embassy. A diplomatic officer appointed as secretary or assistant to an ambassador or minister plenipotentiary.

Secretary of Legation. An officer employed to attend a foreign mission and to perform certain duties as clerk.

Secretary of State. The Secretary of State, as principal foreign policy adviser to the President, is responsible for the overall direction, coordination, and supervision of U.S. foreign relations and for the interdepartmental activities of the U.S. Government overseas. The Secretary is the first-ranking member of the Cabinet, a member of the National Security Council, and is in charge of the operations of the Department, including the Foreign Service.

In most state governments, the official who is responsible for many types of formal state business, such as the licensing of corporations, filing of security agreements, etc.

Secrete. To conceal or hide away. Particularly, to put property out of the reach of creditors, either by corporally hiding it, or putting the title in another's name, or otherwise hindering creditors from levying on it or attaching it.

Secret lien. A lien reserved by the vendor of chattels, who has delivered them to the vendee, to secure the payment of the price, which is concealed from all third persons.

Secret Service. The major powers and responsibilities of the U.S. Secret Service are defined in section 3056, Title 18, United States Code. The investigative responsibilities are to detect and arrest persons committing any offense against the laws of the United States relating to coins obligations, and securities of the United States and of foreign governments; and to detect and arrest persons violating certain laws relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal land banks, electronic fund transfer frauds, credit and debit card frauds, false identification documents. The protective responsibilities include protection of the President of the United States and the members of his immediate family; the President-elect and the members of his immediate family unless the members decline such protection; the Vice President or other officer next in the order of succession to the Office of the President, and the members of his immediate family unless the members decline such protection; the Vice President-elect, and the members of his immediate family unless the members decline such protection; a former President and his wife during his lifetime; the widow of a former President until her death or remarriage; the minor children of a former President until they reach 16 years of age, unless such protection is declined; a visiting head of a foreign state or foreign government and, at the direction of the President, other distinguished foreign visitors to the United States and official representatives of the United States performing special missions abroad.
In addition, 18 U.S.C.A. § 3056 authorizes the Secret Service to protect major Presidential and Vice Presidential candidates, unless such protection is declined; the spouse of a major Presidential or Vice Presidential nominee, except that such protection shall not commence more than 120 days prior to the general Presidential election.

**Sect.** As applied to religious bodies, a party or body of persons who unite in holding certain special doctrines or opinions concerning religion, which distinguish them from others holding the same general religious belief.

**Secta** /séktə/. In old English law, suit; attendance at court; the plaintiff's suit or following, i.e., the witnesses whom he was required, in the ancient practice, to bring with him and produce in court, for the purpose of confirming his claim, before the defendant was put to the necessity of answering the declaration. A survival from this proceeding is put in the formula still used at the end of declarations, "and therefore he brings his suit" (et inde product sectam). This word, in its secondary meaning, signifies suit in the courts; lawsuit.

**Secta curia** /sékto kyúriyiy/. In old English law, suit of court; attendance at court. The service, incumbent upon feudal tenants, of attending the lord at his court, both to form a jury when required, and also to answer for their own actions when complained of.

**Secta est pugna civilis; sicut actores armantur actionibus, et, quasi, gladiis accinguntur, ita rei mununtur exceptionibus, et defenduntur, quasi, clypeis secta est pugna civilis; sicut actores armantur actionibus, et, quasi, gladiis accinguntur, ita rei mununtur exceptionibus, et defenduntur, quasi, clypeis.** A suit is a civil warfare; for as the plaintiffs are armed with actions, and, as it were, girded with swords, so the defendants are fortified with pleas, and are defend'd, as it were, by shields.

**Secta facienda per illam quá habet eniciam partem secta fiéshiyénda pár ilám kwiý hýbót snishyiyám pártam/. A writ to compel the heir, who has the elder's part of the co-heirs, to perform suit and services for all the coparceners.**

**Secta qua scripto ntitur a scripto variari non debet secta kwí skríptöy nítstör éy skríptöy vərýiyérán nůn débt/. A suit which is based upon a writing ought not to vary from the writing.**

**Secta regalis secta rágéylas/. In old English law, a suit so called by which all persons were bound twice in the year to attend in the sheriff's tourn, in order that they might be informed of things relating to the public peace. It was so called because the sheriff's tourn was the king's leet, and it was held in order that the people might be bound by oath to bear true allegiance to the king.**

**Sectarian.** Denominational; devoted to, peculiar to, pertaining to, or promotive of, the interest of a sect, or sects. In a broader sense, used to describe the activities of the followers of one faith as related to those of adherents of another. The term is most comprehensive in scope. See also Sect.

**Sectatores sectatóriyz/. Suitors of court who, among the Saxons, gave their judgment or verdict in civil suits upon the matter of fact and law.**

**Secta unica tantum factienda pro pluribus hereditati-bus sectá tonymkwénkà tántrám fiéshiyénda prów plý/kirbásh höréddáytbásh/. In old English law, a writ for an heir who was distrained by the lord to do more suits than one, that he should be allowed to do one suit only in respect of the land of divers heirs descended to him.**

**Section.** In text-books, codes, statutes, and other juridical writings, the smallest distinct and numbered subdivisions are commonly called "sections," sometimes "articles," and occasionally "paragraphs."

**Section of land.** A division or parcel of land, on the government survey, comprising one square mile or 640 acres. Each "township" (six miles square) is divided by straight lines into thirty-six sections, and these are again divided into half-sections and quarter-sections. See also Quarter section.

**Sectis non faciendis sectís nón fiéshiyénda/. In old English law, a writ which lay for a dowress, or one in wardship, to be free from suit of court.**

**Secutores sectórioyz/. Lat. In Roman law, purchasers at auction, or public sales.**

**Secular.** Not spiritual; not ecclesiastical; relating to affairs of the present (temporal) world.

**Secular business.** As used in Sunday closing laws, this term includes all forms of activity in the business affairs of life, the prosecution of a trade or employment, and commercial dealings, such as the making of promissory notes, lending money, and the like.

**Secular clergy.** In ecclesiastical law, the parochial clergy, who perform their ministry in seculo (in the world), and who are thus distinguished from the monastic or "regular" clergy.

**Secundum sakândam/. Lat. Next to; beside; immediately after. In the civil and common law, according to. Occurring in many phrases of familiar use, as follows:**

**Secundum æquum et bonum sakândam íykwám at bównám/. According to what is just and right.**

**Secundum allegata et probata sakándam ælagéyta et prabéyta/. According to what is alleged and proved; according to the allegations and proofs.**

**Secundum artem sakándam ártam/. According to the art, trade, business, or science.**

**Secundum bonus mores sakándam bównows móriyz/. According to good usages; according to established custom; regularly; orderly.**

**Secundum consuetudinem manerni sakándam kón-swát(y)ýywdánam manirîyay/. According to the custom of the manor.**

**Secundum formam charte sakándam fórñam kártyiy/. According to the form of the charter (deed).**
Secundum formam doni /skákándám fór mám dównay/.
According to the form of the gift or grant. See Forme-
don.

Secundum formam statutii /skákándám fór mám stá-
tyúwtay/.
According to the form of the statute.

Secundum legem communem /skákándám liyjám kamyúwnam/.
According to the common law.

Secundum naturam est commodà cujuisque rei eum sequi, quem sequuntur incommodà /skákándám nat(y)úram ést cómodo k(y)uwjaszkviw riyay iyam sékway kwém skákándám inkómadá/.
It is according to nature that the advantages of anything should attach to him to whom the disadvantages attach.

Secundum normam legis /skákándám nórmám liyjas/.
According to the rule of law; by the intendment and rule of law.

Secundum regulam /skákándám régyalam/.
According to the rule; by rule.

Secundum subjectam materiam /skákándám subjéktam matríyiam/.
According to the subject-matter. All agreements must be construed secundum subjectam materiam if the matter will bear it.

Secure. To give security; to assure of payment, performance, or indemnity; to guaranty or make certain the payment of a debt or discharge of an obligation. One "secures" his creditor by giving him a lien, mortgage, pledge, or other security, to be used in case the debtor fails to make payment.

Also, not exposed to danger; safe; so strong, stable or firm as to insure safety and financial security. See also Security.

Secured. Supported or backed by security or collateral such as a secured debt for which property has been pledged or mortgaged. See Security.

Secured bond. Bond backed by collateral, mortgage, or other type of security. Compare Debenture.

Secured creditor. A creditor who holds some special pecuniary assurance of payment of his debt, such as a mortgage, collateral, or lien. See Secured party; Security interest.

Secured loan. A loan for which some form of property has been pledged or mortgaged, as in the case of an automobile loan in which title to the vehicle is held as security by lender. See Collateral; Mortgage.

Secured party. A lender, seller or other person in whose favor there is a security interest, including a person to whom accounts or chattel paper have been sold. When the holders of obligations issued under an indenture of trust, equipment trust agreement or the like are represented by a trustee or other person, the representative is the secured party. Section 9–105(1)(m) of the 1972 U.C.C. Code; § 9–105(1)(i) of the 1962 U.C.C. Code. The term also includes the assignee of the right to proceeds under a letter of credit. U.C.C. § 5–116(2).

Secured transaction. Any transaction, regardless of its form, that is intended to create a security interest in personal property or fixtures, including goods, documents, and other intangibles. A transaction which is founded on a security agreement. Such agreement creates or provides for a security interest. U.C.C. § 9–109(5)(b). See Security agreement.

Securitas /skákýúrústas/.
In old English law, security; surety. In the civil law, an acquittance or release.

Securitatem inveniendi /skákýúrátýtam anviyniyénday/.
An ancient writ, lying for the sovereign, against any of his subjects, to stay them from going out of the kingdom to foreign parts; the ground whereof is that every man is bound to serve and defend the commonwealth as the crown shall think fit.

Securtitatis pacis /skákýúrátýtam péysas/.
In old English law, security of the peace. A writ that lay for one who was threatened with death or bodily harm by another, against him who so threatened.

Securities. Stocks, bonds, notes, convertible debentures, warrants, or other documents that represent a share in a company or a debt owed by a company or government entity. Evidences of obligations to pay money or of rights to participate in earnings and distribution of corporate assets. Instruments giving to their legal holders rights to money or other property; they are therefore instruments which have intrinsic value and are recognized and used as such in the regular channels of commerce. U.S. v. Canton, C.A.N.Y., 470 F.2d 861, 865.

See also Bond; Consolidated securities; Convertible se-
curities; Debenture; Distribution; Growth stock; Letter stock; Listed security; Marketable securities; Municipal securities; Registration of securities; Security; Stock; Treasury stock; Watered stock. For marshalling of se-
curities, see Marshalling assets.

Coupon securities. See Coupons.

Exempt securities. Those securities which need not be registered under provisions of Securities Act of 1933, § 3; 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77c, 78c(12).

Securities Act of 1933. Federal law which provides for registration of securities which are to be sold to the public and for complete information as to the issuer and the stock offering. 15 U.S.C.A. § 77a et seq. See also Registration of securities; Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Securities Acts. Federal and state statutes governing the registration, offering, sale, etc. of securities. Major federal acts include the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (q.v.). Such federal acts are administered by the Securities and Exchange Commission. The majority of the states have adopted the Uniform Securities Act. See Registration of securities.


Securities broker. See Broker.
Securities Exchange Act of 1934. A federal law which governs the operation of stock exchanges and over the counter trading. It requires, among other things, publication of information concerning stocks which are listed on these exchanges. 15 U.S.C.A. § 78 et seq. See also Securities Act of 1934.

Securities exchanges. Markets for the purchase and sale of traditional securities at which brokers for purchasers and sellers may affect transactions. The best known and largest securities exchange is the New York Stock Exchange.


Securities offering. See Issue (Securities); Offering; Registration of securities; Underwrite.

Security. Protection; assurance; indemnification. The term is usually applied to an obligation, pledge, mortgage, deposit, lien, etc., given by a debtor in order to assure the payment or performance of his debt, by furnishing the creditor with a resource to be used in case of failure in the principal obligation. Collateral given by debtor to secure loan. Document that indicates evidence of indebtedness. The name is also sometimes given to one who becomes surety or guarantor for another.

Test for a "security" under securities laws is whether the scheme involves an investment of money in a common enterprise with profits to come solely from the efforts of others so that whenever an investor relinquishes control over his funds and submits their control to another for the purpose and hopeful expectation of deriving profits therefrom he is in fact investing his funds in a security. Investment Co. Institute v. Camp, D.C.D.C., 274 F.Supp. 624, 642. "Security" under Securities Act of 1933, means investment in common enterprise in which investors are purchasing interest and where growth of that investment is to result from efforts of promoter, Neuwirth Inv. Fund, Ltd., v. Swanton, D.C.N.Y., 422 F.Supp. 1187, 1194; and the label attached to the transaction is not determinative. McGovern Plaza Joint Venture v. First of Denver Mortg. Investors, 562 F.2d 645, 646.

"Security" includes any note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation, any voting trust certificate, or any certificate of interest or participation in, certificate of deposit or receipt for, temporary or interim certificate for, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing; negotiable instrument; or money. I.R.C. § 6323(h)(4).

As defined in the Bankruptcy Code § 101, "security" includes: note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, collateral trust certificate, preorganization certificate or subscription, transferable share, voting-trust certificate, certificate of deposit, investment contract or certificate of interest, etc.

Under the U.C.C. (§ 8-102), a security is either a "certificated" or "uncertificated" security. See these terms below.

See also Collateral; Equity security; Hybrid securities; Internal security acts; Investment security; Junior security issue; Lien; Listed security; Pledge; Risk capital test; Securities; Stock.

Assessable security. A security on which a charge or assessment for the obligations of the issuing company may be made. In many instances, bank and insurance company stocks are assessable.

Certificated security. A "certificated security" is a share, participation, or other interest in property of or an enterprise of the issuer or an obligation of the issuer which is (i) represented by an instrument issued in bearer or registered form; (ii) of a type commonly dealt in on securities exchanges or markets or commonly recognized in any area in which it is issued or dealt in as a medium for investment; and (iii) either one of a class or series or by its terms divisible into a class or series of shares, participations, interests, or obligations. U.C.C. § 8-102(1)(a).

Collateral security. Property which has been pledged or mortgaged to secure a loan or a sale.

Convertible security. See Convertible securities.

Equity security. The term "equity security" means any stock or similar security; or any security convertible, with or without consideration, into such a security; or carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or pur-
chase such a security; or any such warrant or right; or any other security which the Securities and Exchange Commission shall deem to be of similar nature and consider necessary or appropriate, by such rules and regulations as it may prescribe in the public interest or for the protection of investors, to treat as an equity security. Securities Exchange Act, § 3; 15 U.S.C.A. § 78c(11).

(A) share in a corporation, whether or not transferable or denominated "stock", or similar security; (B) interest of a limited partner in a limited partnership; or (C) warrant or right, other than a right to convert, to purchase, sell, or subscribe to a share, security, or interest of a kind specified in subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph. Bankruptcy Code § 101.


Government security. Any security issued or guaranteed as to principal or interest by the United States, or by a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the Government of the United States pursuant to authority granted by the Congress of the United States; or any certificate of deposit for any of the foregoing. Investment Company Act, § 2; 15 U.S.C.A. § 80a–2(a)(16).

Hybrid security. A security which combines features of both debt and equity; i.e., of both bond and stock. See also Hybrid securities.

Junior security. Security with priority claim on assets and income subordinate to senior security.

Listed security. A security which has been listed for trading on one of the stock exchanges or which has been listed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

 Marketable security. A security which is of reasonable investment caliber and which can be easily sold on the market.

Non-marketable security. A security which cannot be sold on the market such as certain government bonds and notes. It can only be redeemed by the holder. Also, a security which is not of investment quality.

Outstanding security. A security which is held by an investor and which has not been redeemed or purchased back by the issuing corporation.

Personal security. An obligation to repay a debt evidenced by a pledge, note or bond in contrast to collateral security. Evidences of debt which bind the person of the debtor, not real property. Merrill v. National Bank, 173 U.S. 131, 19 S.Ct. 360, 43 L.Ed. 640.

A person's legal and uninterrupted enjoyment of his life, his limbs, his body, his health, and his reputation. 1 Bl.Comm. 129.

Public security. Bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, and other negotiable or transferable instruments evidencing the public debt of a state or government.

Real security. The security of mortgages or other liens or encumbrances upon land. See Merrill v. National Bank, 173 U.S. 131, 19 S.Ct. 360, 43 L.Ed. 640. See also Collateral.

Redeemable security. Any security, other than short-term paper, under the terms of which the holder upon its presentation to the issuer or to a person designated by the issuer, is entitled (whether absolutely or only out of surplus) to receive approximately his proportionate share of the issuer's current net assets, or the cash equivalent thereof. Investment Company Act, § 2; 15 U.S.C.A. § 80a–2(a)(32).

Security for costs. See Security for costs.

Security for good behavior. A bond or recognizance which the magistrate exacts from a defendant brought before him on a charge of disorderly conduct or threatening violence, conditioned upon his being of good behavior, or keeping the peace, for a prescribed period, towards all people in general and the complainant in particular. A peace bond.

Senior security. A security with rights that take precedence over those of other securities in a given capital structure.

Short term security. A bond or note which matures in and is payable within a short span of time. Such securities are purchased by institutional investors for income rather than for growth potential.

Treasury securities. See Treasury stock.

Uncertificated security. An "uncertificated security" is a share, participation, or other interest in property or an enterprise of the issuer or an obligation of the issuer which is (i) not represented by an instrument and the transfer of which is registered upon books maintained for that purpose by or on behalf of the issuer; (ii) of a type commonly dealt in on securities exchanges or markets; and (iii) either one of a class or series or by its terms divisible into a class or series of shares, participations, interests, or obligations. U.C.C. § 8–102(1)(b).

Unlisted security. An over the counter security which is not listed on a stock exchange.


Security agreement. An agreement which creates or provides for a security interest between the debtor and a secured party. U.C.C. § 9–105(h); Bankruptcy Code § 101. An agreement granting a creditor a security interest in personal property, which security interest is normally perfected either by the creditor taking possession of the collateral or by filing financing statements in the proper public records. See Perfection of security interest; Purchase money security interest; Secured transaction; Security interest.

Security Council. The executive body of the United Nations, charged with the duty of preventing or stopping wars by diplomatic, economic or military ac-
Security deposit. Money deposited by tenant with landlord as security for full and faithful performance by tenant of terms of lease, including damages to premises. It is refundable unless the tenant has caused damage or injury to the property or has breached the terms of the tenancy or the laws governing the tenancy. Such deposits are regulated by statute in most states. Certain states also require the landlord to make a security deposit to cover essential repairs required on rental property.

Security for costs. Payment into court in the form of cash, property or bond by a plaintiff or an appellant to secure the payment of costs if such person does not prevail; e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 65(c) requires adequate security when restraining order or preliminary injunction is issued. See also Costs.

Security fund. See Client security fund.

Security interest. Interest in property obtained pursuant to security agreement. In re Wilson, Bkrtcy.Pa., 25 B.R. 61, 63. A form of interest in property which provides that the property may be sold on default in order to satisfy the obligation for which the security interest is given. A mortgage is used to grant a security interest in real property. An interest in personal property or fixtures which secures payment or performance of an obligation, U.C.C. §§ 1-201(37), 9-102, including the interest of an assignee of the proceeds of a letter of credit, § 5-116(2). Lien created by an agreement. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

Often, the term "lien" is used as a synonym, although lien most commonly refers only to interests providing security that are created by operation of law, not through agreement of the debtor and creditor. Compare Lien.

The term "security interest" means any interest in property acquired by contract for the purpose of securing payment or performance of an obligation or indemnifying against loss or liability. A security interest exists at any time, (A) if, at such time, the property is in existence and the interest has become protected under local law against a subsequent judgment lien arising out of an unsecured obligation, and (B) to the extent that, at such time, the holder has parted with money or money's worth. I.R.C. § 6323(h).

Purchase money security interest. A secured interest which is created when a buyer uses the money of the lender to make the purchase and immediately gives to the lender a security interest. U.C.C. § 9-107. See Mortgage (Purchase money mortgage).

Securius expediuntur negotia commissa pluribus, et plus vident oculi quam ocular quom oculus /sekýryı̄ysi̇ aksplydiyántar nagóswi̇y(ıy)ı̄̆̅ kámı̄s pl(y)úrəbas, ë̈̆̅ plı̅̆̅ váydanı̄́̆ ok(y)alay kwàIRM okýyalas/. Matters intrusted to several are more securely dispatched, and eyes see more than eye [i.e., "two heads are better than one"].

Sedato animo /s indéytow ənəmow/. Lat. With settled purpose.

Se defendendo /s iy dafəndændow/. Lat. In defending himself; in self-defense. Homicide committed se defendendo is excusable.

Sedente curia /sadénty kyur(ı)yə/. Lat. The court sitting; during the sitting of the court.

Sede plena /s iydý plýynə/. Lat. The see being filled. A phrase used when a bishop’s see is not vacant.

Sedes /siydiyz/. Lat. A see; the dignity of a bishop.

Sedge flat /séj flàt/. A tract of land below high-water mark.

Sedation. The deposition of soil that has been transported from its site of origin by water, ice, wind, gravity or other natural means as a product of erosion.

Sedation. Communication or agreement which has as its objective the stirring up of treason or certain lesser commotions, or the defamation of the government. Sedition is advocating, or with knowledge of its contents knowingly publishing, selling or distributing any document which advocates, or, with knowledge of its purpose, knowingly becoming a member of any organization which advocates the overthrow or reformation of the existing form of government of this state by violence or unlawful means. An insurrectionary movement tending towards treason, but wanting an overt act; attempts made by meetings or speeches, or by publications, to disturb the tranquillity of the state. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 2383 et seq. See also Alien and sedition laws; Smith Act.

Seditious conspiracy. Under federal statute, it is a crime for two or more persons in any State or Territory to conspire to overthrow or put down or destroy by force the Government of the United States. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2384.

Seditious libel. A communication written with the intent to incite the people to change the government otherwise than by lawful means, or to advocate the overthrow of the government by force or violence. Smith Act, 18 U.S.C.A. § 2385. See Alien and sedition laws.


Sed non allocatur /séd nón ələkətər/. Lat. But it is not allowed. A phrase used in the old reports, to signify that the court disagreed with the arguments of counsel.

Sed per curiam /séd pər kyúriyəm/. Lat. But by the court. This phrase is used in the reports to introduce a statement made by the court, on the argument, at variance with the propositions advanced by counsel, or the opinion of the whole court, where that is different from the opinion of a single judge immediately before quoted.
Sed quære /sèd kwirí/. Lat. But inquire; examine this further. A remark indicating, briefly, that the particular statement or rule laid down is doubted or challenged in respect to its correctness.

Seduce. To induce to surrender chastity. To lead away or astray. See also Seduction.

Seduction. The act of seducing. Act of man enticing woman to have unlawful intercourse with him by means of persuasion, solicitation, promises, bribes or other means without employment of force. Lynn v. Shaw, Okt., 620 P.2d 899, 902. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 213.3(1)(d) (inducement by promise of marriage).

Many statutes provide that a subsequent marriage is a bar to prosecution. Also, by statute in some states, actions for seduction of a person over age of legal consent are prohibited. See Heart balm statutes.

Sed vide /sèd vádíy/. Lat. But see. This remark, followed by a citation, directs the reader's attention to an authority or a statement which conflicts with or contradicts the statement or principle laid down.

See. The circuit of a bishop's jurisdiction; or his office or dignity, as being bishop of a given diocese.

Seed money. A venture capitalist's initial contribution toward the financing or capital requirements of a new business. Seed money frequently takes the form of a subordinated loan or an investment in convertible bonds or convertible preferred shares. Seed money provides the basis for additional capitalization to accommodate growth. See also Venture capital.

Segregation. The act or process of separation. The unconstitutional policy and practice of separating people on the basis of color, nationality, religion, etc. in housing and schooling. See De facto segregation; De jure segregation.

Seignior /séyn(i)yər/. In its general signification, means "lord," but in law it is particularly applied to the lord of a fee or of a manor; and the fee, dominions, or manor of a seignior is thence termed a "seigniory," i.e., a lordship. He who is a lord, but of no manor, and therefore unable to keep a court, is termed a "seignior in gross."

Seigniory /séynýərəj/. A royalty or prerogative of the sovereign, whereby an allowance of gold and silver, brought in the mass to be exchanged for coin, is claimed. Mintage; the charge for coining bullion into money at the mint.

A sum equivalent to the difference between interest payable upon a mortgage held by a title insurance and mortgage company at the rate named therein for any period and the interest payable for such period on securities issued by the company with respect to such mortgage, at the rate named in such securities. Commissioner of Insurance v. Conveyancers Title Ins. & Mortg. Co., 300 Mass. 457, 15 N.E.2d 820, 822.

Seignioresse /séynýərəs/. A female superior.

Seigniory /séynýərəj/. In English law, a lordship; a manor. The rights of a lord, as such, in lands.

Seisi /síyzəy/. In old English law, seised; possessed.

Seisin /síyzən/. Possession of real property under claim of freehold estate. The completion of the feudal investiture, by which the tenant was admitted into the feud, and performed the rights of homage and fealty. Possession with an intent on the part of him who holds it to claim a freehold interest. Right to immediate possession according to the nature of the estate. Williams v. Swango, 365 Ill. 549, 7 N.E.2d 306, 309.

Actual seisin. Possession of the freehold by the *pedis positio* of one's self or one's tenant or agent, or by construction of law, as in the case of a state grant or a conveyance under the statutes of uses, or (probably) of grant or devise where there is no actual adverse possession; it means actual possession as distinguished from constructive possession or possession in law.

Constructive seisin. Seisin in law where there is no seisin in fact; as where the state issues a patent to a person who never takes any sort of possession of the lands granted, he has constructive seisin of all the land in his grant, though another person is at the time in actual possession.

Covenant of seisin. See Covenant.

Equitable seisin. A seisin which is analogous to legal seisin; that is, seisin of an equitable estate in land. Thus a mortgagor is said to have equitable seisin of the land by receipt of the rents.

Livery of seisin. Delivery of possession; called, by the feudists, "investiture."

Primer seisin. In old English law, the right which the king had, when any of his tenants died seised of a knight's fee, to receive of the heir, provided he were of full age, one whole year's profits of the lands, if they were in immediate possession; and half a year's profits, if the lands were in reversion, expectant on an estate for life. 2 Bl.Comm. 66.

Quasi seisin. A term applied to the possession which a copyholder has of the land to which he has been admitted. The freehold in copyhold lands being in the lord, the copyholder cannot have seisin of them in the proper sense of the word, but he has a customary or *quasi* seisin analogous to that of a freeholder.

Seisin in deed. Actual possession of the freehold; the same as actual seisin or seisin in fact. Roetzel v. Beal, 196 Ark. 5, 116 S.W.2d 591, 593.

Seisin in fact. Possession with intent on the part of him who holds it to claim a freehold interest; the same as actual seisin.

Seisin in law. A right of immediate possession according to the nature of the estate. As the old doctrine of corporeal investiture is no longer in force, the delivery of a deed gives seisin in law.

Seisina /síyzənə/. L. Lat. Seisin.


Seisina habenda /síyzənə habénda/. A writ for delivery of seisin to the lord, of lands and tenements, after the
Seize /siyz/. To put in possession, invest with fee simple, be seized of or in, be legal possessor of, or be holder in fee simple. Hanley v. Stewart, 155 Pa.Super. 535, 39 A.2d 323, 326. To "seize" means to take possession of forcibly, to grasp, to snatch or to put in possession. State v. Dees, Fla.App., 280 So.2d 51, 52. See Seisin.

Seized. A person is "seized" within Fourth Amendment when police officer restrains person's freedom to walk away. State v. Ochoa, 112 Ariz. 582, 544 P.2d 1097, 1099. It exists when reasonable person would feel that he was not free to leave. U.S. v. Albert, C.A.N.C., 816 F.2d 958, 960. See Seize.

The status of legally owning and possessing real estate. See Seisin.

Seizin /siyzan/. See Seisin.

Seizure. The act of taking possession of property, e.g., for a violation of law or by virtue of an execution of a judgment. Term implies a taking or removal of something from the possession, actual or constructive, of another person or persons. Molina v. State, 53 Wis.2d 662, 193 N.W.2d 874, 877.

The act performed by an officer of the law, under the authority and exigence of a writ, in taking into the custody of the law the property, real or personal, of a person against whom the judgment of a competent court has passed, condemning him to pay a certain sum of money, in order that such property may be sold, by authority and due course of law, to satisfy the judgment. Or the act of taking possession of goods in consequence of a violation of public law.

A "seizure" of property (under Fourth Amendment) occurs when there is some meaningful interference with an individual's possessor interest in that property. U.S. v. Jacobson, U.S.Minn., 466 U.S. 109, 104 S.Ct. 1652, 1656, 80 L.Ed.2d 85.

Seizure of an individual, within the Fourth Amendment, connotes the taking of one physically or constructively into custody and detaining him, thus causing a deprivation of his freedom in a significant way, with real interruption of his liberty of movement. U.S. v. Albert, C.A.N.C., 816 F.2d 958. Such occurs not only when an officer arrests an individual, but whenever he restrains the individual's freedom to walk away. Robins v. Harum, C.A.Wash., 773 F.2d 1004, 1009. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 41; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3101 et seq. See also Search.

See also Attachment; Capture; Confiscate; Forfeiture; Garnishment; Impound; Levy.

"Search" distinguished. A "search" is a probing or exploration for something that is concealed or hidden from the searcher, whereas a "seizure" is a forcible or secretive dispossession of something against the will of the possessor or owner. U.S. v. Marti, D.C.N.Y., 321 F.Supp. 59, 63. See also Search.

Select. To take by preference from among others; to pick out; to cull.
SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAX

Self-employment tax is assessed in addition to an income tax up to an annual maximum, which is reduced by any wages previously subject to social security taxes.

Self-executing. Anything (e.g., a document or legislation) which is effective immediately without the need of intervening court action, ancillary legislation, or other type of implementing action.

Self-executing constitutional provision. Term has reference to provisions which are immediately effective without the necessity of ancillary legislation. Constitutional provision is “self-executing” if it supplies sufficient rule by which right given may be enjoyed or duty imposed enforced; constitutional provision is not “self-executing” when it merely indicates principles without laying down rules giving them force of law.

Self-executing judgments. Those requiring no affirmative action of the court or action under process issued by the court to execute them.

Self-help. Taking an action in person or by a representative outside of the normal legal process with legal consequences, whether the action is legal or not; for example, a “self-help eviction” may be a landlord’s removing the tenant’s property from an apartment and locking the door against the tenant. Self-help repossession (i.e., without judicial process) of goods by creditor on default is permitted under U.C.C. § 9-503, if such can be done “without breach of the peace.”

Self-incrimination. Acts or declarations either as testimony at trial or prior to trial by which one implicates himself in a crime. The Fifth Amendment, U.S.Const., as well as provisions in many state constitutions and laws, prohibit the government from requiring a person to be a witness against himself involuntarily or to furnish evidence against himself. It is the burden of the government to accuse and to carry the burden of proof of guilt. The defendant cannot be compelled to aid the government in this regard. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 6001 et seq. See also Compulsory self-incrimination; Link-in-chain; Privilege against self-incrimination; Taking the Fifth.

Self-insurance. The practice of setting aside a fund to meet losses instead of insuring against such through insurance. A common practice of business is to self-insure up to a certain amount, and then to cover any excess with insurance. Workers’ compensation obligations may also be met through this method if statutory requirements are met.

Self-murder, self-destruction, or self-slaughter. See Felo de se; Suicide.

Self-serving declaration. A species of hearsay evidence consisting of an extrajudicial declaration by a party to an action, the import of which is to prove an essential element of his case. Such statements are inadmissible unless they fall under a recognized category of exception to the hearsay rule such as a business entry, declaration of a deceased party, etc., or unless they are offered for a non-hearsay purpose such as the fact that the party made the statement and not for the truth of the statement. Statement, oral or written, or equivalent act, by or on behalf of a party which if admitted would constitute evidence in his favor. Werdell v. Turzynski, 128 Ill.App.2d 139, 262 N.E.2d 833, 838. See Fed.Evid.R. 803.

Sell. To dispose of by sale (q.v.). To transfer title or possession of property to another in exchange for valuable consideration. K.C.S., Ltd. v. East Main Street Land Development Corp., 40 Md.App. 196, 388 A.2d 181, 183.

Seller. Vendor; one who has contracted to sell property. A person who sells or contracts to sell goods. U.C.C. § 2-103(1)(d).

One who sells anything; the party who transfers property in the contract of sale. The correlative is “buyer,” or “purchaser.” These terms are, however, generally not used in reference to the persons concerned in a transfer of real estate, it being more customary to use “vendor” and “purchaser,” or “vendee” in that case.

Test of whether a person is a “seller” of unregistered securities, so as to be liable to the buyer under the Securities Act, is whether such person is the “proximate cause” of the sale. Lewis v. Walston & Co., Inc., C.A. Fla., 487 F.2d 617, 621.

Seller’s market. A description of a market in which there is more demand for a security, product, or property than there is available supply. Prices rise in a seller’s market.

Selling stocks short. See Short sale.

Semble. L. Fr. It seems; it would appear. This expression is often used in the reports to preface a statement by the court upon a point of law which is not directly decided, when such statement is intended as an intimation of what the decision would be if the point were necessary to be passed upon. It is also used to introduce a suggestion by the reporter, or his understanding of the point decided when it is not free from obscurity.

Semel civis semper civis /sémel sivás sémár sivás/. Once a citizen always a citizen.

Semel malus semper presumitur esse malus in eo dem genere /sémal málás sémpr prosper prázüwmstár ésý málás in iyówdam jénariý/. Whoever is once bad is presumed to be so always in the same kind of affairs.

Semestria /saméstriya/. Lat. In the civil law, the collected decisions of the emperors in their councils.

Semi-matrimonium /sémíymátramówn(i)yam/. Lat. In Roman law, half-marriage. Concubinage was so called.

Seminaria. A place of training; formerly, a school for young women; an educational institution for training priests; an institution of education. A school, academy, college, or university in which young persons are instructed in the several branches of learning which may qualify them for their future employment, and the origin of the word seems to imply a place where the seeds of education are sown and implanted.

Semiaufragium /sémíynorfreyj(i)yam/. In maritime law, half-shipwreck, as where goods are cast over-
Semper in dubiis benigniora præferenda sunt.

Semper in obscuris, quod minimum est sequimur.

Semper in stipulationibus, et in ceteris contractibus, id sequimur quod actum est.

Semper necessitas probandi incumbit ei qui agit.

Semper paratus.

Semper præsumitur pro sententia.

Senatus consultum ultimae necessitatis. A decree of the senate of the last necessity.

Send. Term in connection with any writing or notice means to deposit in the mail or deliver for transmission by any other usual means of communication with post-age or cost of transmission provided for and properly addressed and in the case of an instrument to an address specified thereon or otherwise agreed, or if there be none, to any address reasonable under the circumstances. The receipt of any writing or notice within the time at which it would have arrived if properly sent has the effect of a proper sending.

Senescallus.
SENESCHAL

/sey-nash-əl/. In old European law, a title of office and dignity, derived from the middle ages, answering to that of steward or high steward in England. Seneschals were originally the lieutenants of the dukes and other great feudatories of the kingdom, and sometimes had the dispensing of justice and high military commands.

Senility /seni-lij/ . Quality of being senile; an infirmity resulting from deterioration of mind and body experienced in old age. Feebleness of body and mind incident to old age; and an incapacity to contract arising from the impairment of the intellectual faculties by old age.

Senior. The elder. An addition to the name of the elder of two persons in the same family having the same name.

With reference to debt or security interests, means preference over junior obligations as to claims and payment.

Senior counsel. Of two or more counsel retained on the same side of a cause, he is the "senior" who is the elder, or more important in rank or estimation, or who is charged with the more difficult or important parts of the management of the case. May also refer to "lead" counsel in a class or multi-district action.

Senior interest. A debt security or preferred share that has a claim prior to that of junior obligations or common shares on a corporation's assets and earnings. An interest or right that takes effect or has preference over that of others; e.g., a person with a perfected security interest has a senior interest over other security holders in same property. Compare Junior interest.

Seniority. Precedence or preference in position over others similarly situated. As used, for example, with reference to job seniority, worker with most years of service is first promoted within range of jobs subject to seniority, and is the last laid off, proceeding so on down the line to the youngest in point of service. Dooley v. Lehigh Valley R. Co. of Pennsylvania, 130 N.J.Eq. 75, 21 A.2d 334, 338, 339. Term may also refer to the priority of a lien or encumbrance. See also Dovetail seniority; Priority.

Seniority system. Any system or arrangement which recognizes length of service in promotions, layoffs, etc.

Senior judge. Of several judges composing a court, the one who holds the oldest commission, or who has served the longest time under his present commission. A judge in the federal system who qualifies for senior status and who chooses such status rather than retirement; e.g., senior judge of U.S. District Court or Court of Appeals. See 28 U.S.C.A. § 136.

Senior lien. A prior lien which has precedence as to the property under the lien over another lien or encumbrance. Compare Junior lien. See also Senior interest.

Seniorize. A mortgage which is of superior priority over others; above those which are often referred to as junior mortgages. Compare Junior mortgage.

Sensus /sen-uhss/. Lat. Sense, meaning, signification. Malo sensu, in an evil or derogatory sense. Mitiori sensu, in a milder, less severe, or less stringent sense. Sensu honesto, in an honest sense; to interpret words sensu honesto is to take them so as not to impute impropriety to the persons concerned.

Sensus verborum est anima legis /sey-nuhss veh-bruh-ruhm est ah-nyuh-uh lawuh/. The meaning of the words is the spirit of the law.

Sensus verborum est duplex—mitis et asper; et verba semper accipienda sunt in mitiori sensu /sensus varborum est diiuyewpliks—mayyats ehs ahsper, eht vairbs sempar aksipyendah sant in mishiyawray senuhjuw/. The meaning of words is twofold,—mild and harsh; and words are always to be received in their milder sense.

Sensus verborum ex causa dicendi accipiendus est; et sermones semper accipiendi sunt secundum subiectam materiam /sensus varborum eks kohzo dsendsay aksipyendah ehs; eht sarmowynyiz sempar aksipyendah sant skikdahms subjektam matiriym/. The sense of the words is to be taken from the occasion of speaking them; and discourses are always to be interpreted according to the subject-matter.

Sentence. The judgment formally pronounced by the court or judge upon the defendant after his conviction in a criminal prosecution, imposing the punishment to be inflicted, usually in the form of a fine, incarceration, or probation. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3551. Judgment of court formally advising accused of legal consequences of guilt which he has confessed or of which he has been convicted. Sentencing may be carried out by a judge, jury, or sentencing council (panel or judges), depending on the statutes of the jurisdiction. The word is properly confined to criminal proceedings. In Civil cases, the terms "judgment," "decision," "award," "finding," etc., are used. Archer v. Snook, D.C.Ga., 10 F.2d 567, 569.

For review of sentence of federal prisoner, see Post-conviction remedies.

See also Accumulative sentence; Community service; Commutation; Concurrent sentences; Consecutive sentences; Cumulative sentence; Definite sentence; Division program; Jail credit; Pardon; Pre-sentence hearing; Pre-sentence investigation; Pre-sentence report; Probation; Punishment; Reprieve; Sentencing; Sentencing guidelines; Split sentence; Suspended sentence.

Concurrent sentence. A sentence imposed which is to be served at the same time as another sentence imposed earlier or at the same proceeding.

Consecutive sentence. Separate sentences (each additional to the others) imposed upon a defendant who has been convicted upon an indictment containing several counts, each of such counts charging a distinct offense, or who is under conviction at the same time for several distinct offenses; one of such sentences being made to begin at the expiration of another. Carter v. McCloughry, 183 U.S. 365, 22 S.Ct. 181, 46 L.Ed. 236.
Definite sentence. A sentence set by law with no discretion for the judge or correctional officials to individualize punishment. See Fixed sentence, below.

Determinate sentence. A sentence for a fixed period of time. Also called Definite sentence, above. See Fixed sentence, below.

Ecclesiastical sentence. In ecclesiastical procedure, analogous to "judgment" (q.v.) in an ordinary action.

Final sentence. One which puts an end to a case. Distinguished from interlocutory.

A definite sentence is one which puts an end to the suit, and regards the principal matter in question as concluded. An interlocutory sentence determines only some incidental matter in the proceedings.

Fixed sentence. Fixed sentencing statutes specify the exact penalty that will follow conviction of each offense. See Mandatory sentence, below. See also Sentencing guidelines.

Indeterminate (indefinite) sentence. A form of sentence to imprisonment upon conviction of crime, authorized by statute in several states, which, instead of fixing rigidly the duration of the imprisonment, declares that it shall be for a period "not less than" so many years "nor more than" so many years, or not less than the minimum period prescribed by statute as the punishment for the particular offense nor more than the maximum period, the exact length of the term being afterwards fixed, within the limits assigned by the court or the statute, by an executive authority (the governor, board of pardons, etc.), on consideration of the previous record of the convict, his behavior while in prison or while out on parole, the apparent prospect of reformation and other such considerations. See also Presumptive sentence, below.

A sentence to incarceration with a spread of time between a minimum date of parole eligibility and a maximum discharge date. A completely indeterminate sentence has a minimum of one day and a maximum of natural life.

Interlocutory sentence. A temporary sentence imposed pending final sentencing. In the civil law, a sentence on some indirect question arising from the principal cause.

Life sentence. The disposition of a serious criminal case (e.g. capital offenses) by which the convicted defendant is sentenced to spend the rest of his natural life in prison.

Mandatory sentence. Statutes in some jurisdictions require a judge to sentence a convicted defendant to a penal institution for a prescribed time for the specific crime and furnish little or no room for discretion. These statutes generally provide that the sentence may not be suspended and that no probation may be imposed, leaving the judge with no alternative but commitment. See Fixed sentence, above, and Sentencing guidelines.

Maximum sentence. A maximum sentence sets the outer limit beyond which a prisoner cannot be held in custody.

Merger of sentences. See Merger.


Presumptive sentence. A sentence in which the judge is given guidelines that control the extent of the prison term. There is a presumptive average sentence for each type of offense which can be raised or lowered depending on the presence of mitigating or aggravating circumstances. See also Indeterminate (indefinite) sentence, above.

Sentence in absentia. Sentencing of defendant in his absence.

Split sentence. A sentence in which part of the time is served in confinement and the balance is served on probation or on terms imposed by the court. See also Split sentence.

Straight or flat sentence. Fixed sentence without a maximum or minimum.

Suspension of sentence. This term may mean either a withholding or postponing the sentencing of a prisoner after the conviction, or a postponing of the execution of the sentence after it has been pronounced. In the latter case, it may, for reasons addressing themselves to the discretion of the court, be indefinite as to time, or during the good behavior of the prisoner. See Suspended sentence.

Withheld sentence. Sentence not imposed.

Sentencing. The postconviction stage of the criminal justice process in which the defendant is brought before the court for imposition of sentence. Usually a trial judge imposes sentence, but in some jurisdictions sentencing is performed by jury or by sentencing councils.

For federal crimes, an individual may be sentenced either to a term of probation, a term of imprisonment, or be required to pay a fine. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3551.

Sentencing has been held to be a "critical stage" of a criminal proceeding requiring assistance of appointed counsel. Mempa v. Rhay, 389 U.S. 128, 88 S.Ct. 254, 19 L.Ed.2d 336.

See also Pre-sentence hearing; Pre-sentence investigation; Pre-sentence report; Sentencing guidelines; Victim impact statement.

Imposition of sentence. Sentence shall be imposed without unreasonable delay. Before imposing sentence, the court shall afford counsel an opportunity to speak on behalf of the defendant and shall address the defendant personally and ask him if he wishes to make a statement in his own behalf and to present any information in mitigation of punishment. The attorney for the government shall have an equivalent opportunity to speak to the court. Fed.R.Crim.P. 32(a).
For federal crimes, the court, in determining the particular sentence to be imposed, shall consider: the nature and circumstances of the offense and the history and characteristics of the defendant; the need for the sentence imposed; and the kinds and sentencing range established under the sentencing guidelines. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3553. See also Sentencing guidelines.

**Sentencing council.** A panel of three or more judges which confers to determine a criminal sentence. Sentencing councils are not as commonly used as sentencing by a trial judge.

**Sentencing guidelines.** Guidelines established by the U.S. Sentencing Commission to be followed by federal courts in the sentencing of those convicted of federal offenses. The Guidelines prescribe a range of sentences for each class of convicted persons as determined by categories of offense behavior and offender characteristics. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3551 et seq. Mistretta v. U.S., 109 S.Ct. 647, 102 L.Ed.2d. 714.

**Sentencing hearings.** See Pre-sentencing hearing.

**Sententia** /sentënsh(iy)ə/. Lat. In the civil law, sense; import; as distinguished from mere words. The deliberate expression of one's will or intention. The sentence of a judge or court.

**Sententia a non judice lata nemini debit nocere** /sentënsh(iy)ə a nôn jûwdësï léyta némnay débat nəsiriy/. A sentence pronounced by one who is not a judge should not harm any one.

**Sententia contra matrimonium numquam transit in rem judicatam** /sentënsh(iy)ə kôntra mîtrəməwn(i)yəm nômkwəm trənəst in rəm jûwdəkëydam/. A sentence against marriage never becomes a matter finally adjudged, i.e., res judicata.

**Sententia facit jus, et legis interpretatio legis vim obtinet** /sentënsh(iy)ə fëysat jäs, êt lîyjâs īntəprətâsh(iy)əw lîyjas vîm ōbəntəst/. Judgment creates right, and the interpretation of the law has the force of law.

**Sententia facit jus, et res judicata pro veritate accipitur** /sentënsh(iy)ə fëysat jäs, êt rîyz jûwdəkëyta prəw vêhəstətytə akspaθər/. Judgment creates right, and what is adjudicated is taken for truth.

**Sententia interlocutoria revocari potest, definitiva non potest** /sentënsh(iy)ə intələk(y)ətər(i)yə ryvəkəray pəwətsta, dafənatəyə nôn pəwətsta/. An interlocutory judgment may be recalled, but not a final.

**Sententia non fertur de rebus non liquidis** /sentënsh(iy)ə nôn fârət diə rybas nôn likwədas/. Sentence is not given upon matters that are not clear.

SEP. See Simplified Employee Pension Plan.

**Separability clause.** A clause commonly found in contracts which provides that in the event that one or more provisions are declared void the balance of the contract remains in force. Such a provision is also commonly found in legislation. See also Saving clause; Severable contract; Severable statute.

**Separable.** Capable of being separated, disjoined, or divided. In re Babcock, 27 C.C.P.A. 1097, 110 F.2d 665, 667.

**Separable controversy.** With respect to removal of case from state to federal court, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441(c) provides: "Whenever a separate and independent claim or cause of action, which would be removable if sued upon alone, is joined with one or more otherwise non-removable claims or causes of action, the entire case may be removed and the district court may determine all issues therein, or, in its discretion, may remand all matters not otherwise within its original jurisdiction.” See American Fire & Casualty Company v. Finn, 341 U.S. 6, 71 S.Ct. 534, 95 L.Ed. 702.

**Separaliter** /səpərəylədər/. Lat. Separately. Used in indictments to indicate that two or more defendants were charged separately, and not jointly, with the commission of the offense in question.

**Separate, v.** To disunite, divide, disconnect, or sever. See Sever.

**Separate.** Individual; distinct; particular; disconnect-ed. Generally used in law as opposed to “joint,” though the more usual antithesis of the latter term is “several.” Either of these words implies division, distribution, disconnection, or aloofness. As to separate Acknowledgment and Covenant, see those titles.

**Separate action.** As opposed to a joint action, an action brought for himself alone by each of several complainants who are all concerned in the same transaction, but cannot legally join in the suit. See also Joint; Separate trial.

**Separate and apart.** Parties begin to live “separate and apart,” for purpose of divorce statute, only where separation is coupled with independent intent by one of parties to dissolve marital union. Sinha v. Sinha, 515 Pa. 14, 526 A.2d 765, 767.

**Separate but equal doctrine.** The doctrine first enunciated in Plessy v. Ferguson, 163 U.S. 537, 16 S.Ct. 1138, 41 L.Ed. 256, to the effect that equality of treatment is accorded when the races are provided substantially equal facilities even though these facilities be separate. This rule was declared to be unconstitutional with respect to educational facilities in Brown v. Board of Education, etc., 347 U.S. 483, 74 S.Ct. 686, 98 L.Ed. 873, and as to other public facilities by other Supreme Court decisions and by various Civil Rights Acts.

**Separate counts.** Two or more criminal charges contained within one indictment, each count, in actuality, constituting a separate indictment for which the accused may be tried.

**Separate demise in ejectment.** A demise in a declaration in ejectment used to be termed a "separate demise" when made by the lessor separately or individually, as distinguished from a demise made jointly by two or more persons, which was termed a "joint demise.” No such demise, either separate or joint, is now necessary in this action.
Separate estate. The individual property of one of two persons who stand in a marital or business relation, as distinguished from that which they own jointly or are jointly interested in. See also Community property, Separate property.

Separate examination. The interrogation of a married woman, who appears before an officer for the purpose of acknowledging a deed or other instrument, conducted by such officer in private or out of the hearing of her husband in order to ascertain if she acts of her own will and without compulsion or constraint of the husband. Also the examination of a witness in private or apart from, and out of the hearing of, the other witnesses in the same cause.

Separate maintenance. Money paid by one married person to the other for support if they are no longer living as husband and wife. Commonly it is referred to as separate support and follows from a court order. See also Alimony, Support.

Separate offenses. A person may be tried, convicted and sentenced for offenses which, though sharing many elements, are distinct. A particular act may offend more than one law and hence a person may be subjected to more than one punishment for acts arising out of the same event.

Separate property. Property owned by married person in his or her own right during marriage. State statutes commonly protect such separate property rights of each spouse. See e.g. Mass.Gen.L.A. c. 209, § 1. See also Separate and marital property, below.

Under statute governing distribution of property in marital dissolution proceeding includes property owned before marriage and maintained in separate names during marriage, property acquired during marriage solely from exchange of premarriage property and separately retained, any increase in value of separate property, gift or inheritance received and separately held, and property described in statute. Weast v. Weast, Mo.App., 655 S.W.2d 752, 755. See Equitable distribution.

Community property. In a community property jurisdiction, separate property is that property which belongs entirely to one of the spouses. Generally, it is property acquired before marriage or acquired after marriage by gift or inheritance. For purposes of community property settlement, "separate property" consists of all property brought to marriage by either spouse or acquired during marriage by gift, bequest, devise or descent, together with its rents, issues and profits. Portillo v. Shappie, 97 N.M. 59, 636 P.2d 878, 880. See also Community property.

Separate and marital property. A number of state divorce statutes use the concept of separate and marital property for purposes of dividing assets of the spouses on divorce. Such statutes generally define separate property as those assets owned by either spouse prior to the marriage and those acquired afterwards by gift, devise, or exchange for other separate property, and as marital property all assets acquired by either spouse during marriage except those which can be shown to be separate. On divorce, the court is required to set aside to each spouse his or her separate property, and make an equitable division of marital property.

Separate return. See Tax return.

Separate support. See Separate maintenance.

Separate trial. The separate and individual trial of each of several persons jointly accused of a crime. Fed. R.Crim.P. 14. Court may also order separate trials in civil actions (e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 42) in furtherance of convenience or to avoid prejudice, or when separate trials will be conducive to expedition and economy. Compare Four-Carried trial; Severance of actions or claims.

Separatim /sɛpərætɪm/. Lat. In old conveyancing, severally. A word which made a several covenant.

Separation. The living apart of a husband and wife. If court ordered it is a "legal separation," in which event the details of support and maintenance are often spelled out specifically in a document issued by the court.

Separation agreement. Written arrangements concerning custody, child support, alimony and property division made by a married couple who are usually about to get a divorce or legal separation.

Separation a mensa et thoro /sɛpərɛʃən ə mɛnsə ə ðθɔrəʊ/. A partial dissolution of the marriage relation.

Separation from bed and board. A species of separation not amounting to a dissolution of the marriage. Same as separation a mensa et thoro (q.v.).

Separation of jury. After a case has been given to the jury for deliberation, they are not permitted to separate until a verdict is reached except under the control of the court through officers and sheriffs. In civil cases in some jurisdictions this rule is relaxed generally with admonition from the judge not to discuss the case with anybody. See also Sequester.

Separation of patrimony. In Louisiana probate law, the creditors of the succession may demand, in every case and against every creditor of the heir, a separation of the property of the succession from that of the heir. This is what is called the "separation of patrimony." The object of a separation of patrimony is to prevent property out of which a particular class of creditors have a right to be paid from being confounded with other property, and by that means made liable to the debts of another class of creditors.

Separation of powers. The governments of states and the United States are divided into three departments or branches: the legislative, which is empowered to make laws, the executive which is required to carry out the laws, and the judicial which is charged with interpreting the laws and adjudicating disputes under the laws. Under this constitutional doctrine of "separation of powers, one branch is not permitted to encroach on the domain or exercise the powers of another branch. See U.S. Constitution, Articles I-III. See also Power (Constitutional powers).
**Separation of spouses.** A cessation of cohabitation of husband and wife by mutual agreement, or, in the case of "judicial separation," under the decree of a court. Separation of spouses for a statutorily prescribed period is a prerequisite to "no-fault" divorce in many states. See also Living separate and apart; Separation agreement; Separation order.

**Separation of witnesses.** An order of the court requiring all witnesses, except the plaintiff and defendant, to remain outside the courtroom until each is called to testify.

**Separation order.** A decree or judgment of a court authorizing spouses to separate and generally included is an order respecting custody of children and support.

**See* also* Living separate and apart; Separation agreement; Separation order.

**Sequela causae.** A writ of sequestration. A separation or removal of property from the possession of both parties that contend for it. It is two-fold,—voluntary, done by consent of all parties; and necessary, when a judge orders it.

**Sequestratio.** In general, the process by which property or funds are attached pending the outcome of litigation. See also Sequester.

Order of "sequestration" is intended to assure that a witness will testify concerning his own knowledge of the case without being influenced by testimony of prior witnesses and to strengthen role of cross-examination in developing facts. State v. James, La.App. 3 Cir., 447 So.2d 580, 583.

The separation or removal of property from the person in possession, pending some further action or proceedings affecting the property.

Term is also used to refer to impoundment or stoppage of use of budget funds by governmental agencies as a result of, for example, spending restrictions. See Gramm-Rudman-Hollings amendment.

**Contracts.** A species of deposit which two or more persons, engaged in litigation about anything, make of the thing in contest with an indifferent person who binds himself to restore it, when the issue is decided, to the party to whom it is adjudged to belong. Civ.Code La. art. 2973.

**Debtor-creditor relations.** In the law of creditors' rights, most often refers to an equitable form of attachment, although occasionally used (or misused) to identify a replevin-like process; very broad meaning implies any setting aside of a person's property to answer for the demands of another.

**English ecclesiastical law.** The act of the ordinary in disposing of the goods and chattels of one deceased, whose estate no one claims.

**Equity practice.** A writ authorizing the taking into the custody of the law of the real and personal estate (or rents, issues, and profits) of a defendant who is in contempt, and holding the same until he shall comply.
International law. The seizure of the property of an individual, and the appropriation of it to the use of the government. Expropriation.


Sequestrator /sékwastrayar/siy'/. One to whom a sequestration is made. One appointed or chosen to perform a sequestration, or execute a writ of sequestration.

Sequestro habendo /sakwestrow habéndow/. In English ecclesiastical law, a judicial writ for discharging of a sequestration of the profits of a church benefice, granted by the bishop at the sovereign's command, thereby to compel the parson to appear at the suit of another. Upon his appearance, the parson may have this writ for the release of the sequestration.

Sequi debet potestia justitiam non precedere /síkye debé ti pôtésti jastími non prékéderi/. Power should follow justice, not precede it.

Serf. In the feudal polity, a class of persons whose social condition was servile, and who were bound to labor and perform onerous duties at the will of their lords. They differed from slaves only in that they were bound to their native soil, instead of being the absolute property of a master.

Sergeant. Noncommissioned officer in armed forces. Officer in police force with rank below captain or lieutenant.

Sergeant-at-arms. Officer appointed by, and attending on, a legislative body or court, whose principal duties are to preserve order during the sessions of such body.

Serial bonds. A serial bond issue consists of a number of bonds issued at the same time but with different maturity dates (serially due), usually with interest rates varying for the different maturity dates. To be distinguished from the series bonds (q. v.). An issue of bonds that mature in part on one date, another part on another date, and so on; the various maturity dates usually are equally spaced. Compare Series bonds.

Serial note. A promissory note payable in installments.

Serial right. A right reserved in a publishing contract between author and publisher giving the author or publisher the right to have the manuscript published in installments in a magazine or periodical before or after the publication of the book.

Seriately /siríyetli/. In series, or following one after another. In re Flint, 32 C.C.P.A. 1116, 150 F.2d 126, 131.

Seriatim /siríyéytam/. Lat. Severally; separately; individually; one by one.

Series bonds. Groups of bonds (for example, series A, series B) usually issued at different times and with different maturities but under the authority of the same indenture. To be distinguished from serial bonds (q. v.).

Serious. Important; weighty; momentous, grave, great, as in the phrases "serious bodily harm," "serious personal injury," etc.

Serious and wilful misconduct. In worker's compensation law, the intentional doing of something with the knowledge that it is likely to result in a serious injury, or with a wanton and reckless disregard of its probable consequences.

Serious bodily injury. For purposes of first degree assault prosecution, is defined as any bodily injury which involves a substantial risk of death. People v. Ybarra, Colo.App., 543 P.2d 529, 532.

Serious crime. For purpose of determining right to jury trial, crimes carrying more than six-month sentences are "serious crimes" and those carrying less are "petty crimes." Maita v. Whitmore, C.A.Cal., 508 F.2d 143, 145. See Felony.

Serious illness. In life insurance, an illness that permanently or materially impairs, or is likely to permanently or materially impair, the health of the applicant. Not every illness is serious. An illness may be alarming at the time, or thought to be serious by the one afflicted, and yet not be serious in the sense of that term as used in insurance contracts. An illness that is temporary in its duration, and entirely passes away, and is not attended, nor likely to be attended, by a permanent or material impairment of the health or constitution, is not a serious illness. It is not sufficient that the illness was thought serious at the time it occurred, or that it might have resulted in permanently impairing the health.

Serjeant-at-arms. See Sergeant-at-arms.

Serjeant at law. In England, the highest degree of the legal profession, having a monopoly of audience at the Court of Common Pleas until 1846 when the Court was abolished.

Serjeanty /sárjántyi/. A species of tenure by knight service, which was due to the king only, and was distinguished into grand and petit serjeanty. The tenant holding by grand serjeanty was bound, instead of attending the king generally in his wars, to do some honorary service, which was due to the king only, and was distinguished into grand and petit serjeanty. The tenant holding by grand serjeanty was bound, instead of attending the king generally in his wars, to do some honorary service to the king in person, as to carry his banner or sword, or to be his butler, champion, or other officer at his coronation. Petit serjeanty differed from grand serjeanty, in that the service rendered to the king was not of a personal nature, but consisted in rendering him annually some small implement of war, as a bow, sword, arrow, lance, or the like.

Serment /sérmant/. In old English law, oath; an oath.

Sermo index animi /sérmó índeks ánmi/. Speech is an index of the mind.

Sermones semper accipiendi sunt secundum subiectam materiam, et conditionem personarum /sërmów níz sémpor aksipiénday sánt sklándam sbéktam mátríryam/. Language is always to be understood according to its subject-matter, and the condition of the persons.

Sermo relatus ad personam intelligi debet de conditione personae /sër mó w ráléytas éd pérsonówam intéla jé débát dy kândishiówníy pérsonówíy/. Lan-
SEROLOGICAL TEST

A laboratory test required in many states to determine the presence of venereal disease prior to marriage.

SERVAGE. Serrated. Serological test. Served. Servant. Servanda est consuetudo loci ubi causa agitur. Servant: one employed to perform service for another, and who is subject to such other's "control" or "right to control" as regards his physical conduct in the performance of such services. Gifford-Hill Co. v. Moore, Tex.Civ.App., 479 S.W.2d 711, 714.

The various types of service of process are as follows:

- **Claxton v. Johnson County, 194 Ga. 43, 20 S.E.2d 606, 610.** "Service" and "employment" generally imply that the employer, or person to whom the service is due, both selects and compensates the employee, or person rendering the service.

  The term is used also for employment in one of the offices, departments, or agencies of the government; as in the phrases "civil service," "public service," "military service," etc.

- **Domestic relations.** The "services" of a wife, for the loss of which occasioned by an injury to the wife, the husband may recover in an action against the tort-feasor include whatever of aid, assistance, comfort, and society the wife would be expected to render to bestow upon her husband in the circumstances in which they were situated. See Consortium.

  Feudal law. The consideration which the feudal tenants were bound to render to the lord in recompense for the lands they held of him. The services, in respect of their quality, were either free or base services, and, in respect of their quantity and the time of exacting them, were either certain or uncertain. 2 Bl.Comm. 60.

  Forbear. Fed.R.Civil Proc. 4 and 5; Fed.R.Crim.P. 4 and 49. Pleadings, motions, orders, etc., after the initial summons are normally served on the party's attorney unless otherwise ordered by court. See Service of process, below.

- **General Classification**

  Civil service. See that title.


  Salvage service. See Salvage.

  Secular service. Worldly employment or service, as contrasted with spiritual or ecclesiastical.

  Service of process. The service of writs, complaints, summons, notice, order, etc., by an authorized person, to a person who is thereby officially notified of some action or proceeding in which he is concerned, and is thereby advised or warned of some action or step which he is commanded to take or to forbear. Fed.R.Civil Proc. 4 and 5; Fed.R.Crim.P. 4 and 49. Pleadings, motions, orders, etc., after the initial summons are normally served on the party's attorney unless otherwise ordered by court. See Service of process, below.

  The term is often given special meanings by statutes and like other words is greatly influenced by context in wills and other documents.

  See also Agent; Employee; Fellow servant; Master and servant; Subservant. Compare independent contractor.

  Servi /sɛrˈvɛɪ/. Lat. Slaves. In old English law, bondmen; servile tenants; persons over whom their masters had absolute dominion.

  Service. This term has a variety of meanings, dependent upon the context or the sense in which used. Central Power & Light Co. v. State, Tex.Civ.App., 165 S.W.2d 920, 925.

  Contracts. Duty or labor to be rendered by one person to another, the former being bound to submit his will to the direction and control of the latter. The act of serving the labor performed or the duties required. Occupation, condition, or status of a servant, etc. Performance of labor for benefit of another, or at another's command; attendance of an inferior, hired helper, etc.
Constructive service of process. Any form of service other than actual personal service. Notification of an action or of some proceeding therein, given to a person affected by sending it to him in the mails or causing it to be published in a newspaper. Fed.R.Civ. P. 4(e). See also Service by publication; Substituted service, below.

Long arm statutes. Laws enacted in most states which permit courts to acquire personal jurisdiction of non-residents by virtue of activity within the state. See Foreign service; Long arm statutes; Minimum contacts.

Personal service. Actual delivery of process to person to whom it is directed or to someone authorized to receive it in his behalf. Green Mountain College v. Levine, 120 Vt. 332, 139 A.2d 822, 824. Personal service is made by delivering a copy of the summons and complaint to the person named or by leaving copies thereof at his dwelling or usual place of abode with some responsible person or by delivering a copy to an agent authorized to receive such. Special rules are also provided for service on infants, incompetents, corporations, the United States or officers or agencies thereof, etc. Fed.R.Civ. P. 4(d); Fed.R.Crim. P. 4(d). See also Found.

Proof of service. See Proof.

Service by publication. Service of a summons or other process upon an absent or nonresident defendant, by publishing the same as an advertisement in a designated newspaper, with such other efforts to give him actual notice as the particular statute may prescribe. See also Substituted service, below.

Substituted service. Any form of service of process other than personal service, such as service by mail or by publication in a newspaper; service of a writ or notice on some person other than the one directly concerned, for example, his attorney of record, who has authority to represent him or to accept service for him. Fed.R. Civ. P. 4(d). See also Long arm statutes.

Service charge. That charge assessed by bank against the expense of maintaining a customer's demand deposit or checking account, and is calculated on basis of a formula whereby bank's cost of maintaining account for customer is determined. U. S. v. First Nat. Bank of Jackson, D.C.Miss., 301 F.Supp. 1161, 1207.

"Credit service charge" means the sum of (1) all charges payable directly or indirectly by the buyer and imposed directly or indirectly by the seller as an incident to the extension of credit, including any of the following types of charges which are applicable: time price differential, service, carrying or other charge, however denominated, premium or other charge for any guarantee or insurance protecting the seller against the buyer's default or other credit loss; and (2) charges incurred for investigating the collateral or credit-worthiness of the buyer or for commissions or brokerage for obtaining the credit, irrespective of the person to whom the charges are paid or payable, unless the seller had no notice of the charges when the credit was granted. Uniform Consumer Credit Code, § 2.109.

Service contract. A written agreement to perform maintenance or repair (or both) service on a consumer product for a specified duration. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301. See Warranty (Extended service warranty).

Service establishment. Within Fair Labor Standards Act, an establishment which has ordinary characteristics of retail establishments except that services instead of goods are sold. An establishment the principal activity of which is to furnish service to the consuming public, and includes barber shops, beauty parlors, shoe shining parlors, clothes pressing clubs, laundries and automobile repair shops. Fleming v. A. B. Kirschbaum Co., C.C.A. Pa., 124 F.2d 567, 572.

Service life. Period of expected usefulness of an asset; such may not necessarily coincide with depreciable life for income tax purposes.

Service mark. A mark used in the sale or advertising of services to identify the services of one person and distinguish them from the services of others. West & Co., Inc. v. Arica Institute, Inc., C.A.N.Y., 557 F.2d 338, 340.

The term "service mark" means any word, name, symbol, or device, or any combination thereof—(1) used by a person, or (2) which a person has a bona fide intention to use in commerce and applies to register on the principal register established by the Trademark Act, to identify and distinguish the services of one person, including a unique service, from the services of others and to indicate the source of the services, even if that source is unknown. Titles, character names, and other distinctive features of radio or television programs may be registered as service marks notwithstanding that they, or the programs, may advertise the goods of the sponsor. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127. Compare Trademark; Tradename.

Service occupation tax. Tax imposed on persons making sales of service and is computed as a percentage of net cost to servicemen of tangible personal property transferred as an incident to such sale. Hagerty v. General Motors Corp., 14 Ill.App.3d 33, 302 N.E.2d 678, 681.

Service of process. See Service.

Services. Things purchased by consumers that do not have physical characteristics (e.g., services of doctors, lawyers, dentists, repair personnel).

Service warranty. See Warranty (Extended service warranty).

Servicing. See Service charge.

Serviens narrator /sârv(i)ənər/ A serjeant-at-law (q.v.).

Servient /sârv(i)ənt/. Serving; subject to a service or servitude. A servient estate is one which is burdened with a servitude.

Servient tenement /sârv(i)ənt ténəmənt/. The person whose land is subject to an easement. An estate in respect of which a service is owing, as the dominant tenement is that to which the service is due. Northwestern Improvement Co. v. Lowry, 104 Mont. 289, 66 P.2d
Servitus personalia sequuntur personam /servish(i)yə pəɹsnəliə(ss)ə skwəntər pərsənəm/. Personal services follow the person.

Servitium acquietandis /servish(i)yəs əkwəıətəndəs/. A judicial writ for a man distrained for services to one, when he owes and performs them to another, for the acquittal of such services.

Servitium, in lege Angliae, regulariter accipitur pro servitio quod per tenentes dominis suis debitur ratione foedii sui /servish(i)yəm, in liyjı əŋgliıə, rəgjələrətər skəspər prəw servish(i)yəw kəwəd pər təntəntiə dəmənas s(y)əyəwəs dəbiyətə rəshiyəwəniə fyəwaday s(y)əwəwəy/. Service, by the law of England, means the service which was due from the tenants to the lords, by reason of their fee.

Servitium in lege Angliae, reguliter accipitur pro servitio quod per tenentes dominis suis debitur ratione foedii sui /servish(i)yəm, in liyjı əŋgliıə, rəgjələrətər skəspər prəw servish(i)yəw kəwəd pər təntəntiə dəmənas s(y)əyəwəs dəbiyətə rəshiyəwəniə fyəwaday s(y)əwəwəy/. Service, by the law of England, means the service which was due from the tenants to the lords, by reason of their fee.

Servitium liberum /servish(i)yəm əlibərm/. A service to be done by feudatory tenants, who were called "liberi homines," and distinguished from vassals, as was their service, for they were not bound to any of the base services of plowing the lord's land, etc., but were to find a man and horse, or go with the lord into the army, etc., to attend the court, etc.

Servitium regale /servish(i)yəm rəgəllıə/. Royal service, or the rights and prerogatives of manors which belong to the king as lord of the same, and which were generally reckoned to be six, viz.: Power of judicature, in matters of property; power of life and death, in felonies and murder; a right to waifs and strays; assessments; minting of money; and assise of bread, beer, weights, and measures.

Servitium scuti /servish(i)yəm skətəwətəy/. Service of the shield; that is, knight-service.

Servitium socæ /servish(i)yəm səkəsə/. Service of the plow; that is, socage.

Servitors of bills /sərvətərz οv ələz/. In old English practice, servants or messengers of the marshal of the king's bench, sent out with bills or writs to summon persons to that court. Thereafter commonly called "tipstaves."

Servitute. The state of a person who is subjected, voluntarily or otherwise, to another person as his servant. A charge or burden resting upon one estate for the benefit or advantage of another; a species of incorporeal right derived from the civil law (see Servitus) and closely corresponding to the "easement" of the common-law, except that "servitude" rather has relation to the burden or the estate burdened, while "easement" refers to the benefit or advantage or the estate to which it accrues.

Classification

All servitudes which affect lands may be divided into two kinds,—personal and real. Personal servitudes are those attached to the person for whose benefit they are established, and terminate with his life. This kind of servitude is of three sorts,—usufruct, use, and habitation. Real servitudes, which are also called "predial" or "landed" servitudes, are those which the owner of an estate enjoys on a neighboring estate for the benefit of his own estate. They are called "predial" or "landed" servitudes because, being established for the benefit of an estate, they are rather due to the estate than to the owner personally. Frost-Johnson Lumber Co. v. Salling's Heirs, 150 La. 756, 91 So. 207, 245; Tide-Water Pipe Co. v. Bell, 280 Pa. 104, 124 A. 351, 354.

Real servitudes are divided, in the civil law, into rural and urban servitudes. Rural servitudes are such as are established for the benefit of a landed estate; such, for example, as a right of way over the servient tenement, or of access to a spring, a coal-mine, a sand-pit, or a wood that is upon it. Urban servitudes are such as are established for the benefit of one building over another. (But the buildings need not be in the city, as the name would apparently imply.) They are such as the right of support, or of view, sewer, or the like.

Servitudes are also classed as positive and negative. A positive servitude is one which obliges the owner of the servient estate to permit or suffer something to be done on his property by another. A negative servitude is one which does not bind the servient proprietor to permit something to be done upon his property by another, but merely restrains him from making a certain use of his property which would impair the easement enjoyed by the dominant tenement. Rowe v. Nally, 81 Md. 367, 32 A. 198.

Involuntary servitude. See that title.

Servitus /sərvətəs/. Lat. In the civil law, slavery; bondage; the state of service. An institution of the conventional law of nations, by which one person is subjected to the dominion of another, contrary to natural right.

Also a service or servitude; an easement.

Servitus actus /sərvətəs æktəs/. The servitude or right of walking, riding, or driving over another's ground. A species of right of way.
Servitus altius non tollendi /sārvatas ėls(i)yəs nən toləndey/. The servitude of not building higher. A right attached to a house, by which its proprietor can prevent his neighbor from building his own house higher.

Servitus aquæ ducendæ /sārvatas ěkwiy d(y)uwsėndiy/. The servitude of leading off water; the right of leading off water from one's own premises through another's land.

Servitus aquæ educendæ /sārvatas ěkwiy iyd(y)uwsėndiy/. The servitude of leading water; the right of leading water from one's own onto another's ground.

Servitus aquæ hauriendæ /sārvatas ěkwiy hōriyen­diy/. The servitude or right of draining water from another's spring or well.

Servitus fumi immittendi /sārvatas fyuəmway iməntɛdɛn­diy/. The servitude of not building higher. A servitude or right of not building higher. The servitude of not building over a neighbor's land or to prevent a neighbor from building rest upon the building, wall, or pillars of one's neighbor.

Servitus itineris /sārvatas aytinərəs/. The servitude or privilege of walking, riding, and being carried over another's ground. A species of right of way.

Servitus luminum /sārvatas l(ỳ)uwmənəms/. The servitude of lights; the right of making or having windows or vapor through the chimney or over the ground of one's neighbor.

Servitus ne luminibus officiatur /sārvatas niỳ l(ỳ)umınəbəs afəshiyəytər/. A servitude not to hinder lights; the right of having one's lights or windows unobstructed or darkened by a neighbor's building, etc.

Servitus ne prospectus offendatur /sārvatas niỳ prəspektəs əfəndəyetər/. A servitude not to obstruct one's prospect, i.e., not to intercept the view from one's house.

Servitus oneris ferendi /sārvatas ώnərəs fərəndədiy/. The servitude of bearing weight; the right to let one's building rest upon the building, wall, or pillars of one's neighbor.

Servitus pascendi /sārvatas pəesənday/. The servitude of pasturing; the right of pasturing one's cattle on another's ground; otherwise called "jus pascendi."

Servitus pecoris ad aquam adpulsam /sārvatas əd ěkwəm ədpəuləm/. A right of driving one's cattle on a neighbor's land to water.

Servitus predii rustici /sārvatas prədiəyə rəstəssəy/. The servitude of a rural or country estate; a rural servitude.

Servitus predii urbani /sārvatas prədiiəyər bäbənəy/. The servitude of an urban or city estate; an urban servitude.

Servitus prediorum /sārvatas prədiərərm/. A prædial servitude; a service, burden, or charge upon one estate for the benefit of another.

Servitus projiciendi /sārvatas prəjiʃiənəndi/. The servitude of projecting; the right of building a projection from one's house in the open space belonging to one's neighbor.

Servitus prospectus /sārvatas prəspektəs/. A right of prospect. This may be either to give one a free prospect over his neighbor's land or to prevent a neighbor from having a prospect over one's own land.

Servitus stillicidii /sārvatas stiləsidiyə/. The right of driп/; the right of having the water drip from the eaves of one's house upon the house or ground of one's neighbor.

Servitus tigni immittendi /sārvatas tignay iməntɛdɛn­diy/. The servitude of letting in a beam; the right of inserting beams in a neighbor's wall.

Servitus vix /sārvatas váiyə/. The servitude or right of way; the right of walking, riding, and driving over another's land.

Servus /sārvəs/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, a slave; a bondman.

Sess /sɛsə/. In English law, a tax, rate, or assessment.

Sessio /səsh(i)yəw/. Lat. In old English law, a sitting; a session. Sessio parlamenti, the sitting of parliament.

Session. The sitting of a court, legislature, council, commission, etc., for the transaction of its proper business. Hence, the period of time, within any one day, during which such body is assembled in form, and engaged in the transaction of business, or, in a more extended sense, the whole space of time from its first assembling to its prorogation or adjournment sine die. Either a day or a period of days in which a court, legislature, etc. carries on its business.

Strictly speaking, the word "session," as applied to a court of justice, is not synonymous with the word "term." The "session" of a court is the time during which it actually sits for the transaction of judicial business, and hence terminates each day with the rising of the court. A "term," or "sitting" in current English practice, of court, is the period fixed by law, usually embracing many days or weeks, during which it shall be open for the transaction of judicial business and during which it may hold sessions from day to day. But this distinction is not always observed, many authorities using the two words interchangeably.

See also Extra session; Extraordinary session; Lame duck session; Term.

Biennial session. See that title.

Joint session. Meeting together and commingling of the two houses of a legislative body, sitting and acting together as one body, instead of separately in their respective houses.

Quarter sessions. See Quarter session courts.

Regular session. An ordinary, general, or stated session (as of a legislative body), as distinguished from a special or extra session.

Session laws. The name commonly given to the body of laws enacted by a state legislature at one of its annual or biennial sessions. So called to distinguish them from
the "compiled laws" or "revised statutes" of the state. Published laws of a state enacted by each assembly and separately bound for the session and for extra sessions. The session laws are normally published on a periodic basis, in a pamphlet format, throughout the legislative session and then at the end of the session are bound, in the order of their enactment, into a more permanent form. Such session laws in addition are incorporated into state and federal annotated or unannotated statute publications.

Set aside. To reverse, vacate, cancel, annul, or revoke a judgment, order, etc.

Setback. A distance from a curb, property line, or structure, within which building is prohibited. Setback requirements are normally provided for by ordinances or building codes. Provision in zoning ordinance regulating the distance from the curb line to the point where improvements may be constructed.

Set down. To "set down" a cause for trial or hearing at a given term is to enter its title in the calendar, list, or docket of causes which are to be brought on at that term.

Seti. As used in mining laws, a lease.

Set of exchange. In commercial law, foreign bills are usually drawn in duplicate or triplicate, the several parts being called respectively "first of exchange," "second of exchange," etc., and these parts together constitute a "set of exchange." Any one of them being paid, the others become void.

Set-off. A counter-claim demand which defendant holds against plaintiff, arising out of a transaction extrinsic of plaintiff's cause of action. Remedy employed by defendant to discharge or reduce plaintiff's demand by an opposite one arising from transaction which is extrinsic to plaintiff's cause of action. Edmonds v. Stratton, Mo.App., 457 S.W.2d 228, 232.

A claim filed by a defendant against the plaintiff when sued and in which he seeks to cancel the amount due from him to recover an amount in excess of the plaintiff's claim against him. In equity practice it is commenced by a declaration in set-off, though under rules practice (which merged law and equity) it has been displaced by the counterclaim. Fed.R.Civ.P. 13.

The equitable right to cancel or offset mutual debts or cross demands, commonly used by a bank in reducing a customer's checking or other deposit account in satisfaction of a debt the customer owes the bank.

For the distinction between set-off and recoupment, see Recoupment. See also Counterclaim; Offset.

Set out. To recite or narrate facts or circumstances; to allege or aver; to describe or to incorporate; as, to set out a deed or contract.

Settle. A word of equivocal meaning; meaning different things in different connections, and the particular sense in which it is used may be explained by the context or the circumstances. Accordingly, the term may be employed as meaning to agree, to approve, to arrange, to ascertain, to liquidate, to come to or reach an agreement, to determine, to establish, to fix, to free from uncertainty, to place, or to regulate.

Parties are said to settle an account when they go over its items and ascertain and agree upon the balance due from one to the other. And, when the party indebted pays such balance, he is also said to settle it.

Under U.C.C. § 4-104(j), "settle" means to pay in cash, by clearing house settlement, in a charge or credit or by remittance, or otherwise as instructed. A settlement may be either provisional or final.

See also Adjust; Liquidate; Settlement.

Settled estate. See Estate.

Settle up. A term, colloquial rather than legal, which is applied to the final collection, adjustment, and distribution of the estate of a decedent, a bankrupt, or an insolvent corporation. It includes the processes of collecting the property, paying debts and charges, and turning over the balance to those entitled to receive it.

Settlement. Act or process of adjusting or determining; an adjusting; an adjustment between persons concerning their dealings or difficulties; an agreement by which parties having disputed matters between them reach or ascertain what is coming from one to the other; arrangement of difficulties; composure of doubts or differences; determination by agreement; and liquidation. Sowers v. Robertson, 144 Kan. 273, 58 P.2d 1105, 1107. Payment or satisfaction. Ledbetter v. Hall, 191 Ark. 791, 87 S.W.2d 996, 999. In legal parlance, implies meeting of minds of parties to transaction or controversy; an adjustment of differences or accounts; a coming to an agreement. Ezmirlian v. Otto, 139 Cal.App. 486, 34 P.2d 774, 778. To fix or resolve conclusively, to make or arrange for final disposition. Wager v. Burlington Elevators, Inc., 116 N.J.Super. 390, 282 A.2d 437, 441. Agreement to terminate or forestall all or part of a lawsuit. Gorman v. Holte, 2 Dist., 164 C.A.3d 984, 211 Cal.Rptr. 34, 37.

Closing; the culmination of a particular transaction involving real property, such as the purchase and sale of the property, the execution of a lease or the making of a mortgage loan. See also Closing.

See also Adjust; Closing; Liquidate; Mary Carter agreement; Out-of-court settlement; Settle.

Contracts. Adjustment or liquidation of mutual accounts; the act by which parties who have been dealing together arrange their accounts and strike a balance. Also full and final payment or discharge of an account.

Equity of settlement. The equitable right of a wife, when her husband sues in equity for the reduction of her equitable estate to his own possession, to have the whole or a portion of such estate settled upon herself and her children. Also a similar right now recognized by the equity courts as directly to be asserted against the husband. Also called the "wife's equity."

Estates. The settlement of an estate consists in its administration by the executor or administrator carried so far that all debts and legacies have been paid and the
individual shares of distributees in the corpus of the estate, or the residuary portion, as the case may be, definitely ascertained and determined, and accounts filed and passed, so that nothing remains but to make final distribution. "Settlement," in reference to a decedent's estate, includes the full process of administration, distribution and closing. Uniform Probate Code, § 1-201. See also Final settlement, below.

Family settlement. See Family settlement.

Final settlement. This term, as applied to the administration of an estate, is usually understood to have reference to the order of court approving the account which closes the business of the estate, and which finally discharges the executor or administrator from the duties of his trust.

Structured settlement. Type of damages settlement whereby Defendant agrees to make periodic payments to injured Plaintiff over his or her life. Commonly such settlement consists of an initial lump-sum payment with future periodic payments funded with an annuity.

Voluntary settlement. A settlement of property upon a wife or other beneficiary, made gratuitously or without valuable consideration.

Settlement date. In stock transactions, the date upon which an executed order must be settled by the buyer paying for the securities with cash and by the seller delivering the securities sold.

Settlement option. In life insurance, a provision for payment made by the insurer with the beneficiary or insured such as for lump sum, periodic payments, and the like.

Settlement statement. A statement prepared by an escrow agent or lender, giving a complete breakdown of costs involved in a real estate sale. A separate statement is prepared for the seller and buyer. Such statements are regulated by the federal Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act. See also Closing Statement; RESPA.

Settlor. A person who, for the purpose of acquiring a pre-emption right, has gone upon the land in question, and is actually resident there.

Settlor. The grantor or donor in a deed of settlement. Also, one who creates trust. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 3(1).

One who furnishes the consideration for the creation of a trust, though in form the trust is created by another. Lehman v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C. A.2, 109 F.2d 99, 100.

See also Donor; Grantor.

Set up. To bring forward or allege, as something relied upon or deemed sufficient. To propose or interpose, by way of defense, explanation, or justification; as, to set up the statute of limitations, i.e., offer and rely upon it as a defense to a claim.

Seventeenth Amendment. An Amendment of 1913 to the U.S. Constitution which transferred the election of U.S. Senators from the State legislature to the voters of the State, but provided that the legislature may empower the governor to make a temporary appointment to fill a vacancy until an election can be held.

Seventh Amendment. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise reexamined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law. This constitutional right of trial by jury is preserved by Fed.R.Civil P. 38. See also Trial (Trial by jury).

Seven years' absence. When a person has been missing and his whereabouts unknown for seven or more years, he is presumed by law in most states to be dead.

Sever. To separate, as one from another; to cut off from something; to divide. To part in any way, especially by violence, as by cutting, rending, etc.; as, to sever the head from the body. To cut or break open or apart; to divide into parts. To cut through; to disjoint. In practice, to insist upon a plea distinct from that of other codefendants. To separate the cases of multiple defendants in such a way as to allow separate trials for each or for fewer than all.

Relief from prejudicial joinder. If it appears that a defendant or the government is prejudiced by a joinder of offenses or of defendants in an indictment or information or by such joinder for trial together, the court may order an election or separate trials of counts, grant a severance of defendants or provide whatever other relief justice requires. In ruling on a motion by a defendant for severance the court may order the attorney for the government to deliver to the court for inspection in camera any statements or confessions made by the defendants which the government intends to introduce in evidence at the trial. Fed.R.Crim.P. 14.

Severability clause. See Saving clause; Severable statute.

Severability doctrine. If promise sued on is related to an illegal transaction, but is not illegal in and of itself, "severability doctrine" applies, and recovery should not be denied, if aid of illegal transaction is not relied on or required, or if promise sued on is remote from or collateral to illegal transaction, or is supported by independent consideration. Sherwood & Roberts-Yakima, Inc. v. Cohan, 2 Wash.App. 703, 469 P.2d 574, 578, 582.

Severable. Admitting of severance or separation; capable of being divided; separable; capable of being severed from other things to which it was joined, and yet maintaining a complete and independent existence. Capable of carrying on an independent existence; for example, a severable statute is one that can still be valid even if one part of it is struck down as invalid by a court. It is common for statutes to have a severability or savings clause (q.v.).

Severable contract. A contract which includes two or more promises which can be acted on separately such that the failure to perform one promise does not neces-
SEVERABLE CONTRACT

sarily put the promisor in breach of the entire agreement. A contract, the nature and purpose of which is susceptible of division and apportionment, having two or more parts, in respect to matters and things contemplated and embraced by it, not necessarily dependent upon each other, or intended by parties as being dependent. Gross v. Maytex Knitting Mills of Cal, 116 C.A.2d 705, 254 P.2d 163, 167. See Separability clause.

When a contract is severable, a breach may be found to constitute a default as to only the specific part breached, thus relieving the defaulting party from liability for damages for breach of the entire contract. See e.g., U.C.C. § 2-612 with respect to installment contracts.

See also Installment contract.

Severable statute. A statute if after an invalid portion of it has been stricken out, that which remains is self-sustaining and capable of separate enforcement without regard to the stricken portion, in which case that which remains should be sustained. See Saving clause; Separability clause.

Several. More than two, often used to designate a number greater than one. First Nat. Trust & Savings Bank of San Diego v. Industrial Accident Commission, 213 Cal. 322, 2 P.2d 347, 351. Each particular, or a small number singly taken. Nashville, C. & St. L. Ry. v. Marshall County, 161 Tenn. 236, 30 S.W.2d 268. Separate; individual; independent; severable. In this sense the word is distinguished from "joint." Also exclusive; individual; appropriated. In this sense it is opposed to "common."

As to several Count; Covenant; Demise; Fishery; Tail, and Tenancy, see those titles. See also Contribution; Joint and several liability; Joint tort-feasors.

Several actions. Where a separate and distinct action is brought against each of two or more persons who are all liable to the plaintiff in respect to the same subject-matter, the actions are said to be "several." If all the persons are joined as defendants in one and the same action, it is called a "joint" action.

Several inheritance. An inheritance conveyed so as to descend to two persons severally, by moieties, etc.

Several liability. Liability separate and distinct from liability of another to the extent that an independent action may be brought without joinder of others. Exists where each of the parties specifically promises to be individually bound, using language such as "each of us makes this promise severally, not jointly."

Severally. Distinctly, separately, apart from others. When applied to a number of persons the expression severally liable usually implies that each one is liable alone.

Severalty. Owning real or personal property without anyone else sharing in the ownership. A state of separation. An estate in severalty is one that is held by a person in his own right only, without any other person being joined or connected with him, in point of interest, during his estate therein. 2 Bl.Comm. 179.

Severalty, estate in. An estate which is held by the tenant in his own right only, without any other being joined or connected with him in point of interest during the continuance of his estate. 2 Bl.Comm. 179.

Severance. Act of severing, or state of being severed; partition; separation; e.g. a claim against a party may be severed and proceeded with separately. Fed.R.Civ.P. 21. Separation of cases so that they can be tried separately. Severance divides lawsuit into two or more independent causes, each of which terminates in separate, final and enforceable judgment. Kansas University Endowment Ass'n v. King, 162 Tex. 599, 360 S.W.2d 11, 19. See also Severance of actions or claims.

The conversion of a joint tenancy into a tenancy in common. The destruction of any one of the unities of a joint tenancy. It is so called because the estate is no longer a joint tenancy, but is severed. Term may also refer to cutting of the crops, such as corn, wheat, etc., or the separating of anything from the realty.

Severance damages. Essence of severance damages is the loss in value to the remainder tract by reason of a partial taking of land and this is predicated on the enhanced value of the remainder tract because of its relationship to whole prior to the taking. U. S. v. 105.40 Acres of Land, More or Less in Porter County, State of Indiana, C.A.Ind., 471 F.2d 207, 211. If only part of single tract is taken, owner's compensation for taking includes any and all elements of value arising out of relation of part taken to entire tract and such damages are often called severance damages. U. S. v. 26.81 Acres of Land, More or Less, in Benton County, Arkan., D.C.Ark., 244 F.Supp. 831, 839.

Severance of actions or claims. An action of a court in separating the claims of multiple parties and permitting separate actions on each claim or on fewer than all claims at one time. Fed.R.Civ.P. 21. "Severance" divides lawsuit into two or more independent causes, each of which terminates in separate, final and enforceable judgment. Kansas University Endowment Ass'n v. King, 162 Tex. 599, 360 S.W.2d 11, 19. See also Severance. Compare Bifurcated trial; Separate trial.

Severance pay. Payment by an employer to employee beyond his wages on termination of his employment. Such pay represents a form of compensation for the termination of the employment relation, for reasons other than the displaced employee's misconduct, primarily to alleviate the consequent need for economic readjustment but also to recompense the employee for certain losses attributable to the dismissal. Mace v. Condé Nast Publications, Inc., 155 Conn. 680, 237 A.2d 360, 361. Generally, it is paid when the termination is not due to employee's fault and many union contracts provide for it. See also Golden parachute.

Severance tax. A tax on mineral or forest products at the time they are removed or severed from the soil and usually regarded as a form of property taxation. Excise taxes upon privilege or right to sever natural resources from soil and are paid by owner of resource at time it is


Seward, or seaward /ˈsiːwərd/ˈsiːwɜːrd/. One who guards the sea-coast; custos maris.

Sex. The sum of the peculiarities of structure and function that distinguish a male from a female organism; the character of being male or female.

Sexual abuse. Illegal sex acts performed against a minor by a parent, guardian, relative, or acquaintance.

Sexual harassment. As type of employment discrimination, includes sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature prohibited by Federal law (Title VII of 1964 Civil Rights Act) and commonly by state statutes; e.g., Mass. G.L. c. 151B, § 1(18).

S.F.S. An abbreviation in the civil law for "sine fraude sua" (without fraud on his part).

Shack. In old English law, the straying and escaping of cattle out of the lands of their owners into other unclosed land; an intercommoning of cattle.

Shakedown. Extortion of money with threats of physical harm or, in case of police officer, threat of arrest. See also Blackmail; Extortion.

Shall. As used in statutes, contracts, or the like, this word is generally imperative or mandatory. In common or ordinary parlance, and in its ordinary signification, the term "shall" is a word of command, and one which has always or which must be given a compulsory meaning; as denoting obligation. The word in ordinary usage means "must" and is inconsistent with a concept of discretion. People v. Municipal Court for Los Angeles Judicial Dist., 149 C.A.3d 951, 197 Cal.Rptr. 204, 206. It has the invariable significance of excluding the idea of discretion, and has the significance of operating to impose a duty which may be enforced, particularly if public policy is in favor of this meaning, or when addressed to public officials, or where a public interest is involved, or where the public or persons have rights which ought to be exercised or enforced, unless a contrary intent appears. People v. O'Rourke, 124 Cal.App. 752, 13 P.2d 989, 992.

But it may be construed as merely permissive or directory (as equivalent to "may"), to carry out the legislative intention and in cases where no right or benefit to any one depends on its being taken in the imperative sense, and where no public or private right is impaired by its interpretation in the other sense. Wisdom v. Board of Sup'rs of Polk County, 236 Iowa 669, 19 N.W.2d 602, 607, 608.

Sham. False. In taxation, a transaction without substance that will be disregarded for tax purposes. See also Dummy.

Sham pleading. Those which are inherently false and must have been known by interposing party to be un-true. Pentecostal Holiness Church, Inc. v. Mauney, Fla.App., 270 So.2d 762, 769. A "sham pleading", subject to motion to strike (Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f)), is one that is good in form, but false in fact, and not pleaded in good faith. Scott v. Meek, 228 S.C. 29, 88 S.E.2d 768, 769. A pleading is "sham" only when it is so clearly false that it does not raise any bona fide issue. Fontana v. Town of Hempstead, 219 N.Y.S.2d 383, 384. Pleading may be stricken as "sham" when its allegations appear false on the face of the pleading. Kashmir Corp. v. Nelson, 37 Or.App. 887, 588 P.2d 133, 136.

Shanghaiing sailors. /ˈʃæŋháiŋ/. Practice of drugging, tricking, intoxicating or otherwise forcing persons to become sailors—usually to secure advance money or a premium.

Under federal law, the offense of procuring or inducing, or attempting to do so, by force, or threats, or by representations which one knows or believes to be untrue, or while the person is intoxicated or under the influence of any drug, to go on board of any vessel, or agree to do so, to perform service or labor thereon, such vessel being engaged in interstate or foreign commerce, on the high seas or any navigable water of the United States, or knowingly to detain on board such vessel such person, so procured or induced, or knowingly aiding orabetting such things. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2194.

Share, v. To partake; enjoy with others; have a portion of.

Share, n. A part or definite portion of a thing owned by a number of persons in common and contemplates some interest which belongs to some one of them. A unit of stock representing ownership in a corporation. "Share" means the unit into which the proprietary interests in a corporation are divided. Rev. Model Bus. Corp. Act, § 1.40. See also Distributive share; Share of corporate stock; Stock.

Share and share alike. In equal shares or proportions. The words commonly indicate per capita division; and they may be applied to a division between classes as well as to a division among individuals. See Per capita.

Share certificate. An instrument of a corporation certifying that the person therein named is entitled to a certain number of shares; it is prima facie evidence of his title thereto. Document which evidence participation in a voting trust of shares of a corporation.

Sharecropper. Type of tenant farmer who lives on and works the land of another, his compensation being a portion of the crops minus any advances for seed, food, tools, etc.

Sharecropping. Type of agricultural arrangement in which the landowner leases land and equipment to tenant or sharecropper who, in turn, gives to the landlord a percentage of the crops as rent.

Shareholder. See Stockholder (Shareholder).

Share of corporate stock. The unit into which the proprietary interests in a corporation are divided. Rev.
SHARE OF CORPORATE STOCK

Model Bus. Corp. Act. § 1.40. A proportional part of certain rights in a corporation during its existence, and in the assets upon dissolution, and evidence of the stockholder's ratable share in the distribution of the assets on the winding up of the corporation's business. Department of Treasury of Indiana v. Crowder, 214 Ind 252, 15 N.E.2d 89, 91. See Share certificate; Stock.

Share split. See Stock (Stock split.).

Share-warrant to bearer. A warrant or certificate of a corporation, stating that the bearer of the warrant is entitled to a certain number or amount of fully paid up shares or stock. Coupons for payment of dividends may be annexed to it. Delivery of the share-warrant operates as a transfer of the shares or stock.

Shark repellent. A slang term that refers to measures undertaken by a corporation to discourage unwanted takeover attempts. See also Poison pill; White knight.

Sharp. A "sharp" clause in a mortgage or other security (or the whole instrument described as "sharp") is one which empowers the creditor to take prompt and summary action upon default in payment or breach of other conditions.

Shave. Sometimes used to denote the act of obtaining the property of another by oppression and extortion. Also used in an innocent sense to denote the buying of existing notes and other securities for money, at a discount. Hence to charge a man with using money for shaving is not libelous per se.

Shelf registration. A procedure whereby a company is permitted to register (with SEC) all the debt and equity securities it plans to sell over the next several years. The company can then sell these securities whenever it chooses (e.g., in the most favorable market) without a registration delay. See SEC Rule 415.

Shelley's Case, Rule in. "When the ancestor, by any gift or conveyance, taketh an estate of freehold, and in the same gift or conveyance an estate is limited, either mediately or immediately, to his heirs in fee or in tail, 'the heirs' are words of limitation of the estate, and not words of purchase." 1 Co.Rep. 93b (1581). This rule has also been expressed as follows: "Where a person takes an estate of freehold, legally, or equitably, under a deed, will, or other writing, and in the same instrument there is a limitation by way of remainder, either with or without the interposition of another estate, of any interest of the same legal or equitable quality to his heirs, or heirs of his body, as a class of persons to take in succession from generation to generation, the limitation to the heirs entitles the ancestor to the whole estate." In re Thorne's Estate, 344 Pa. 503, 25 A.2d 811, 819.

Intimately connected with the quantity of estate which a tenant may hold in reality is the antique feudal doctrine generally known as the "Rule in Shelley's Case," which is reported by Lord Coke in 1 Coke, 936 (23 Eliz. in C.B.). This rule was not first laid down or established in that case, but was then simply admitted in argument as a well-founded and settled rule of law, and has always since been quoted as the "Rule in Shelley's Case." The rule was adopted as a part of the common law of this country, though it has long since been abolished by most states.

Shelter. In statutes relating to the provision of food, clothing, and shelter for one's children, term generally refers to a home with proper environments, as well as protection from the weather.

Sheriff. Constitutionally elected officer having responsibilities of law enforcement and administration of sheriff's department. Durrell v. Franklin County Com'ts, Me., 532 A.2d 146, 147. The chief executive and administrative officer of a county, being chosen by popular election. His principal duties are in aid of the criminal courts and civil courts of record; such as serving process, summoning juries, executing judgments, holding judicial sales and the like. He is also the chief conservator of the peace within his territorial jurisdiction. When used in statutes, the term may include a deputy sheriff. He is in general charge of the county jail in most states. See also Constable, Marshal.

Deputy sheriff. See Deputy; Under-sheriff.

Sheriff's deed. A document giving ownership rights in property to a buyer at a sheriff's sale (i.e. a sale held by a sheriff to pay a court judgment against the owner of the property). Deed given at sheriff's sale in foreclosure of a mortgage. The giving of said deed begins a statutory redemption period.

Sheriff's sale. A sale, commonly by auction, conducted by a sheriff or other court officer to carry out a decree of execution or foreclosure issued by a court. Examples include sales pursuant to attachments, liens and mortgage defaults. See also Judicial sale.

Sherman Antitrust Act. Such Act (15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1-7) prohibits any unreasonable interference, by contract, or combination, or conspiracy, with the ordinary, usual and freely-competitive pricing or distribution system of the open market in interstate trade. See also Clayton Act; Monopoly; Price-fixing; Restraint of trade; Robinson-Patman Act; Rule (Rule of reason.).

Shield laws. Statutes affording a privilege to journalists not to disclose in legal proceedings confidential information or sources of information obtained by them in their professional capacities. Most states have such laws. Cf. N.Y. McKinney's Civil Rights Law § 79-h.

Statutes which restrict or prohibit the use of evidence respecting the chastity of the victim of a rape or other sexual offense. Cf. Fed.R.Evid. 412.

Shifting. Changing; varying; passing from one person to another by substitution.

Shifting clause. In a settlement at common law, a clause by which some other mode of devolution is substituted for that primarily prescribed. Examples of shifting clauses are: The ordinary name and arms clause, and the clause of less frequent occurrence by which a settled estate is destined as the foundation of a second family, in the event of the elder branch becoming other-
wise enriched. These shifting clauses take effect under the statute of uses.

**Shifting income.** Device used by taxpayers in high tax brackets to move income from themselves to their children and others who are in a lower bracket. Short term or Clifford trusts, as well as gifts to minors, were among the devices used to accomplish this purpose. However, since the Tax Reform Act of 1986 the process of shifting income has become more restrictive. For example, unearned income in excess of a minimal amount of children under the age of 14 is taxed at their parents' highest rate. The Clifford Trust rules have also changed and earnings on assets put into a trust subsequent to March, 1986 is taxed at the grantor's rate.

**Shifting risk.** In insurance, a risk created by a contract of insurance on a stock of merchandise, or other similar property, which is kept for sale, or is subject to change in items by purchase and sale; the policy being conditioned to cover the goods in the stock at any and all times and not to be affected by changes in its composition.

**Shifting severalty.** See Severalty.

**Shifting stock of merchandise.** A stock of merchandise subject to change from time to time, in the course of trade by purchases, sales, or other transactions.

**Shifting the burden of proof.** Transferring it from one party to the other, or from one side of the case to the other, when he upon whom it rested originally has made out a prima facie case or defense by evidence, of such a character that it then becomes incumbent upon the other to rebut it by contradictory or defensive evidence. See Burden of proof.

**Shifting use.** See Use.

**Shilling.** Slang term for the act of posing as an innocent bystander at a confidence game but giving aid and assistance to the perpetrators of the scheme as a decoy.

**Shinney** /shin-nē/ A local name for a homemade whisky. Moonshine.

**Shin-plaster.** Formerly, a jocose term for a bank-note greatly depreciated in value; also for paper money of a denomination less than a dollar.

**Ship, v.** To put on board a ship; to send by ship. Harrison v. Fortlage, 161 U.S. 57, 16 S.Ct. 488, 490, 40 L.Ed. 616. To place (goods) on board a vessel for the purchaser or consignee, to be transported at his risk. In a broader sense, to transport; to deliver to a carrier (public or private) for transportation. To send away, to get rid of. To send by established mode of transportation, as to "carry," "convey," or "transport," which are synonymous and defined, respectively, as "to bear or cause to be borne as from one place to another," and "to carry or convey from one place to another." Chicago, R. I. & P. Ry. Co. v. Petroleum Refining Co., D.C.Ky., 39 F.2d 629, 630. See also Send; Shipment; Shipping.

**Ship, n.** A vessel of any kind employed in navigation.

**General ship.** Where a ship is not chartered wholly to one person, but the owner offers her generally to carry the goods of all comers, or where, if chartered to one person, he offers her to several subfreighters for the conveyance of their goods, she is called a "general" ship, as opposed to a "chartered" one. One which is employed by the charterer or owner on a particular voyage, and is hired to a number of persons, unconnected with each other to convey their respective goods to the place of destination. Alexander Eccles & Co. v. Strachan Shipping Co., D.C.Ga., 21 F.2d 653, 655.

**Ship broker.** An agent for the transaction of business between shipowners and charterers or those who ship cargoes.

**Ship-master.** The captain or master of a merchant ship, appointed and put in command by the owner, and having general control of the vessel and cargo, with power to bind the owner by his lawful acts and engagements in the management of the ship.

**Ship's husband.** In old maritime law, a person appointed by the several part-owners of a ship, and usually one of their number, to manage the concerns of the ship for the common benefit. Generally understood to be the general agent of the owners in regard to all the affairs of the ship in the home port.

**Ship's papers.** The papers which must be carried by a vessel on a voyage, in order to furnish evidence of her national character, the nature and destination of the cargo, and of compliance with the navigation laws. The ship's papers are of two sorts: Those required by the law of a particular country, such as the certificate of registry, license, charter-party, bills of lading and of health and the like. Those required by the law of nations to be on board neutral ships, to vindicate their title to that character; these are the pass-port, sea-brief, or sea-let pag, the charter-party, the bills of lading and invoices, the log-book or ship's journal, and the bill of health.

**Shipment.** The delivery of goods to a carrier and his issuance of a bill of lading therefor. The transportation of goods. Pennsylvania R. Co. v. Carolina Portland Cement Co., C.C.A.S.C., 16 F.2d 760, 761. Also, the property which is the subject of transportation. Pennsylvania R. Co. v. Carolina Portland Cement Co., C.C.A. S.C., 16 F.2d 760, 761. An order. A consignment of goods as delivered by the carrier. See also Ship; Shipping.

**Shipment contract.** Any agreement for the sale of goods under which the seller is authorized or required only to bear the expense of putting the goods in the hands of a common carrier and bears the risk of loss only up to that point. A contract for the sale of goods which is silent on a delivery term is presumed to be a shipment contract. See U.C.C. §§ 2-319, 2-504, 2-509(1).

**Ship Mortgage Act.** Federal statute regulating mortgages on ships registered as U.S. vessels. It provides for enforcement of maritime liens in favor of those who
SHIP MORTGAGE ACT

furnish supplies or maintenance to such vessels. 46 U.S.C.A. § 911 et seq.

Shipper. One who ships goods to another. One who engages the services of a carrier of goods. One who tenders goods to a carrier for transportation; a consignor. The owner or person for whose account the carriage of goods is undertaken. See also Consignor.

Shipping. Ships in general; ships or vessels of any kind intended for navigation. Relating to ships; as, shipping interests, shipping affairs, shipping business, shipping concerns. Putting on board a ship or vessel, or receiving on board a ship or vessel.

Law of shipping. A comprehensive term for all that part of the maritime law which relates to ships and the persons employed in or about them. It embraces such subjects as the building and equipment of vessels, their registration and nationality, their ownership and inspection, their employment (including charter-parties, freight, demurrage, towage, and salvage), and their sale, transfer, and mortgage; also, the employment, rights, powers, and duties of masters and mariners; and the law relating to ship-brokers, ship-agents, pilots, etc. See Jones Act; Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act; Maritime.

Shipping articles. A written agreement between the master of a vessel and the mariners, specifying the voyage or term for which the latter are shipped, and the rate of wages. 46 U.S.C.A. § 564.

Shipping document. Generic term to describe all papers which cover a shipment in foreign or inland trade such as bill of lading, letter of credit, certificate of insurance and the like. See also Ship (Ship's papers).

Shipping order. Copy of bill of lading which carries shipper's instructions to carrier as to the disposition of the goods.

Shipping papers. See Shipping document.

Shipwreck. The demolition or shattering of a vessel, caused by her driving ashore or on rocks and shoals in the midseas, or by the violence of winds and waves in tempests.

Shire /shay(ə)r/. A Saxon word which signified a division; it was made up of an indefinite number of hundreds—later called a county (Comitatus).

In England, a county. So called because every county or shire is divided and parted by certain metes and bounds from another.

Knights of the shire. See that title.

Shire-clerk. He that keeps the county court.

Shire-gemot, scire-gemote, scir-gemot. (From the Saxon scir or scyre, county, shire, and gemote, a court, an assembly.) Variants of scyregemote (q.v.). See also, Shire-mote, below.

Shire-man, or scyre-man. Before the Conquest, the judge of the county, by whom trials for land, etc., were determined.

Shire-mote. The assize of the shire, or the assembly of the people, was so called by the Saxons. It was nearly if not exactly, the same as the scyregemote, and in most respects corresponded with what were afterwards called the "county courts."

Shire-reeve (spelled, also, Shire rieve, or Shire reeve). In Saxon law, the reeve or bailiff of the shire. The viscount of the Anglo-Normans, and the sheriff of later times. In early England, the senior law enforcement figure in a country; the forerunner of today's sheriff.

Shock. A sudden agitation of the physical or mental sensibilities. A sudden depression of the vital forces of the entire body, or a part of it, marking some profound impression produced upon the nervous system, as by severe injury, a surgical operation, profound emotion, or the like, or a prostration of the bodily functions, as from sudden injury or mental disturbance. Provident Life & Accident Ins. Co. v. Campbell, 18 Tenn.App. 452, 79 S.W.2d 292, 295. See also Trauma.

Mental shock. A sudden agitation of the mind; startling emotion, as the shock of a painful discovery, a shock of grief or joy. Provident Life and Accident Ins. Co. v. Campbell, 18 Tenn.App. 452, 79 S.W.2d 292, 295.

Physical shock. A blow, impact, collision, concussion, or violent shake or jar, or a violent collision of bodies, or the concussion caused by it; a sudden striking or dashing together or against something. Provident Life and Accident Ins. Co. v. Campbell, 18 Tenn.App. 452, 79 S.W.2d 292, 295.

Shoot. To strike with something shot; to hit, wound, or kill, with a missile discharged from a weapon. The term generally implies the use of firearms.


Shop-books. Books of original entry kept by trademen, shop-keepers, mechanics, and the like, in which are entered their accounts and charges for goods sold, work done, etc., commonly called "account-books," or "books of account." See Shop-book rule.


Shop right rule. In patent law, the right of an employer to use employee's invention in employer's business without payment of royalty. The "shop right" doctrine is that, where an employee during his hours of employment working with his employer's materials and appli-
ances conceives and perfects an invention for which he obtains a patent, he must accord his employer a nonexclusive right to practice the invention. The employer, however, is not entitled to a conveyance of the invention, this remains the right of the employee-inventor. U. S. v. Dubilier Condenser Corp, 289 U.S. 178, 189, 53 S.Ct. 554, 558, 77 L.Ed. 1114.

**Shop steward.** A union official elected to represent members in a plant or particular department. His duties include collection of dues, recruitment of new members and initial negotiations for settlement of grievances.

**Shore.** Strictly and technically, lands adjacent to the sea or other tidal waters. The lands adjoining navigable waters, where the tide flows and reflows, which at high tides are submerged, and at low tides are bare. Shively v. Bowlby, 152 U.S. 1, 14 S.Ct. 548, 38 L.Ed. 331. The space bounded by the high and low water marks. Borax Consolidated v. City of Los Angeles, Cal., 296 U.S. 10, 56 S.Ct. 23, 80 L.Ed. 9. And this is also true even though the lands may lie along nonnavigable bodies of water. The term is synonymous with the term "beach." Littleton v. State, 66 Haw. 55, 656 P.2d 1336, 1343.

Under the civil law the "shore line" boundary of lands adjoining navigable waters is the line marked by the highest tide.

In connection with salvage, "shore" means the land on which the waters have deposited things which are the subject of salvage, whether below or above ordinary high-water mark.

**Shore lands.** Those lands lying between the lines of high and low water mark. Lands bordering on the shores of navigable lakes and rivers below the line of ordinary high water.

**Short.** Not long; of brief length or duration; not coming up to a measure, standard, requirement, or the like.

A term of common use in the stock and commodity markets. To say that one is "short," in the vernacular of the exchanges, implies only that one has less of a commodity than may be necessary to meet demands and obligations. It does not imply that commodity cannot or will not be supplied upon demand.

In finance and commodity futures, a person is short when he has sold securities or commodities which he does not own at the time of the sale, though he expects to buy them back at a lower price than that at which he sold them. See also Short sale.

**Short covering.** Buying stock to return stock previously borrowed to make delivery on a short sale.

**Short form merger.** See Merger.

**Short interest.** A short sale is the sale of borrowed stock. The seller expects a price decline that would enable him to purchase an equal number of shares later at a lower price for return to the lender. The "short interest" is the number of shares that haven't been purchased for return to lenders. See also Short sale.

**Short lease.** A term applied colloquially, but without much precision, to a lease for a short term (as a month or a year), as distinguished from one running for a long period.

**Shortly after.** In point of time, a relative term, meaning in a short or brief time or manner; soon; presently; quickly.

**Short position.** A short position maybe created when an investor borrows a stock in order to sell it, figuring the price of the stock will decline. The investor is in a "short position" until he purchases stock to repay the lender. See Short sale.

**Short sale.** A contract for sale of shares of stock which the seller does not own, or certificates for which are not within his control, so as to be available for delivery at the time when, under rules of the exchange, delivery must be made. Provost v. U. S., 269 U.S. 443, 46 S.Ct. 152, 153, 70 L.Ed. 392. A short sale occurs where a taxpayer sells borrowed property (usually stock) and repays the lender with substantially identical property either held on the date of the short sale or purchased after the sale (expecting to be able to buy the stocks later at a lower price). See also Short interest; Short position.

**Short sale against the box.** A short sale where the investor owns enough shares of the security involved to cover the borrowed securities, if necessary. The "box" referred to is the hypothetical safe deposit box in which the certificates are kept. A short sale against the box is not as risky as a regular short sale.

**Short summons.** A process, authorized in some of the states, to be issued against an absconding, fraudulent, or nonresident debtor, which is returnable within a less number of days than an ordinary writ of summons.

**Short swing profits.** Profits made by an "insider" on the purchase and sale of stock of a corporation within a six-month period. See Insider.

**Short-term.** Current; ordinarily, due within one year.

Capital gains or losses. See Capital (Capital gain), Capital (Capital loss).

**Short-term debt.** Debt obligations which are due and payable on demand or within a year of issuance. Bonds with short maturity dates (e.g. one or two years).

**Should.** The past tense of shall; ordinarily implying duty or obligation; although usually no more than an obligation of propriety or expediency, or a moral obligation, thereby distinguishing it from "ought." It is not normally synonymous with "may," and although often interchangeable with the word "would," it does not ordinarily express certainty as "will" sometimes does.

**Show, n.** Something that one views or at which one looks and at the same time hears.

**Show, v.** To make apparent or clear by evidence, to prove.

**Show cause order.** Court order, decree, execution, etc., to appear as directed, and present to the court such
reasons and considerations as one has to offer why a particular order, decree, etc., should not be confirmed, take effect, be executed, or as the case may be. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 2243 (habeas corpus).

An order to a person or corporation, on motion of opposing party, to appear in court and explain why the court should not take a proposed action. If the person or corporation fails to appear or to give sufficient reasons why the court should take no action, the court will take the action.

Shower. One who accompanies a jury to the scene to call the attention of the jurors to specific objects to be noted. Snyder v. Mass., 291 U.S. 97, 54 S.Ct. 330, 78 L.Ed. 674. See also View.

Show-up. One-to-one confrontation between suspect and witness to crime. A type of pre-trial identification procedure in which a suspect is confronted by or exposed to the victim of or witness to a crime. It is less formal than a lineup but its purpose is the same. Commonly, it occurs within a short time after the crime or under circumstances which would make a lineup impracticable or impossible. Due process standards must be met if evidence of such identification is to be admissible in court. Stovall v. Denno, 388 U.S. 293, 87 S.Ct. 1967, 18 L.Ed.2d 1199; Neil v. Biggers, 409 U.S. 188, 93 S.Ct. 375, 34 L.Ed.2d 401. Compare Lineup.

Shut down. To stop work; usually said of a factory, etc.

Shut-in royalty. In oil and gas leases, a royalty pay­ment made to keep the lease in force though there is no production.

Shyster. A trickish knave; one who carries on any business or profession in a deceitful, tricky or dishonest way.

Si actio /sāy əkshījyow/. Lat. The conclusion of a plea to an action when the defendant demands judgment, if the plaintiff ought to have his action, etc. Obsolete.

Si a jure discedas, vagus eris, et erunt omnia omnis­bus incerta /sāy ēy ʃyəri dəʃyldəs, ʃəyago ʃəro, ʃəd ʃərənt əmniˈʃəbəs interˈkərə/. If you depart from the law, you will go astray, and all things will be uncertain to everybody.

Si alicujus rei societas sit et finis negotii impositus est, finitur societas /sāy əlkəkuˈwəd əks ʃəˈkɔnəˈtəs səˈfəd ʃəˈkɔnəˈtəs ət/. If there is a partnership in any matter, and the business is ended, the partnership ceases.

Si aliquid ex solemnissimi deficiat, cum aequitas poscit, subvenientiendum est /sāy əlˈkwəd əks səˈləmniˈkwəd əʃəˈfiʃət, ʃəm əˈkwɪtəs pəˈsɛt, əˈsbəvəniˈtəndəm ət/. If any one of certain required forms be wanting, where equity requires, it will be aided. The want of some of a neutral vessel's papers is strong presumptive evidence against the ship's neutrality, yet the want of any one of them is not absolutely conclusive.

Si aliquid sapit /sāy əlˈkwəd ʃəˈpət/. Lat. If he knows anything; if he is not altogether devoid of reason.

Si assuetis mederi possis, nova non sunt tentanda /sāy əswiˈtəs ˌmədəri pəˈsəs, nəwolfən sənt ˈtɛntəndə/. If you can be relieved by accustomed remedies, new ones should not be tried. If an old wall can be repaired, a new one should not be made.

Si a tutela removendus est /sāy ēy ˈtʊtlə ˌrəməˈvəndəs əst/. If a guardian do fraud to his ward, he shall be removed from his guardianship.

Si testimonium non est, nullius est /sāi ˈtesɪnoʊm nɒn əst, nʌlˈliəs əst/. If there is a partnership in any matter, and the business is ended, the partnership ceases.

Si alicujus rei societas sit et finis negotii impositus est /sāy əkshījyow/. Lat. The conclusion of a plea to an action when the defendant demands judgment, if the plaintiff ought to have his action, etc. Obsolete.

Si a jure discedas, vagus eris, et erunt omnia omnis­bus incerta /sāy ēy ʃyəri dəʃyldəs, ʃəyago ʃəro, ʃəd ʃərənt əmniˈʃəbəs interˈkərə/. If you depart from the law, you will go astray, and all things will be uncertain to everybody.

Si alicujus rei societas sit et finis negotii impositus est, finitur societas /sāy əlkəkuˈwəd əks ʃəˈkɔnəˈtəs səˈfəd ʃəˈkɔnəˈtəs ət/. If there is a partnership in any matter, and the business is ended, the partnership ceases.

Si aliquid ex solemnissimi deficiat, cum aequitas poscit, subvenientiendum est /sāy əlˈkwəd əks səˈləmniˈkwəd əʃəˈfiʃət, ʃəm əˈkwɪtəs pəˈsɛt, əˈsbəvəniˈtəndəm ət/. If any one of certain required forms be wanting, where equity requires, it will be aided. The want of some of a neutral vessel's papers is strong presumptive evidence against the ship's neutrality, yet the want of any one of them is not absolutely conclusive.

Si aliquid sapit /sāy əlˈkwəd ʃəˈpət/. Lat. If he knows anything; if he is not altogether devoid of reason.
an "equity side" and a "law side"; though with the procedural merger of law and equity in most states such side distinctions have been abolished.

**Side-bar.** Refers to position at side of the judge's bench where trial counsel and judge discuss matters out of hearing of jury. It is important that such conferences be recorded if they are to be considered on appeal. New Jersey v. Green and Guida, 129 N.J.Super. 157, 322 A.2d 495, 499.

**Side-bar rules.** In English practice, there are some rules which the courts authorize their officers to grant as a matter of course without formal application being made to them in open court, and these are technically termed "side-bar rules," because formerly they were moved for by the attorneys at the side bar in court; such, for instance, was the rule to plead, which was an order or command of the court requiring a defendant to plead within a specified number of days. Such also were the rules to reply, to rejoin, and many others, the granting of which depended upon settled rules of practice rather than upon the discretion of the courts, all of which have been rendered unnecessary by statutory changes.

**Side lines.** In commercial usage, lines of goods sold or businesses followed in addition to one's principal articles or occupation.

In mining law, the side lines of a mining claim are those which measure the extent of the claim on each side of the middle of the vein at the surface. They are not necessarily the side lines as laid down on the ground or on a map or plat; for if the claim, in its longer dimension, crosses the vein, instead of following it, the platted side lines will be treated in law as the end lines, and vice versa. Argentine Min. Co. v. Terrible Min. Co., 122 U.S. 478, 7 S.Ct. 1356, 30 L.Ed. 1140; Del Monte Min. Co. v. Last Chance Min. Co., 171 U.S. 55, 18 S.Ct. 895, 43 L.Ed. 72.

**Side reports.** A term sometimes applied to unofficial volumes or series of reports, as contrasted with those prepared by the official reporter of the court, or to collections of cases omitted from the official reports.

**Sidemen.** In ecclesiastical law, these were originally persons whom, in the ancient episcopal synods, the bishops were wont to summon out of each parish to give information of the disorders of the clergy and people, and to report heretics. In process of time they became standing officers, under the title of "synodsmen," "sidesmen," or "questmen." The whole of their duties devolved by custom upon the church-wardens of a parish.

**Sidewalk.** That part of a public street or highway designed for the use of pedestrians, being exclusively reserved for them, and constructed somewhat differently than other portions of the street.

**Si duo in testamento pugnantia reperientur, ultimum est ratum** /sáy fésarát tiy sakyúrum/. Lat. If he makes you secure. In practice. The initial and emphatic words of that description of original writ which directs the sheriff to cause the defendant to appear in court, without any option given him, provided the plaintiff gives the sheriff security effectually to prosecute his claim. 3 Bl.Comm. 274.

**Sight.** The power of seeing; the faculty of vision or of perceiving objects; or the act of seeing, and perception of objects through the eyes.


Bills of exchange are frequently drawn payable at sight or certain number of days or months after sight. U.C.C. § 3–109(1)(b).

A demand for payment drawn by a person to whom money is owed. The draft is presented to the borrower's (the debtor's) bank in expectation that the borrower will authorize its bank to disburse the funds. See also Demand (Demand note).

**Sigil** /sijal/. In old English law, a seal, or a contracted or abbreviated signature used as a seal.

**Sigillum** /sajílom/. Lat. In old English law, a seal; originally and properly a seal impressed upon wax.

**Sigla** /siglə/. Lat. In Roman law, marks or signs of abbreviation used in writing.

**Sign.** To affix one's name to a writing or instrument, for the purpose of authenticating or executing it, or to give it effect as one's act. To attach a name or cause it to be attached to a writing by any of the known methods of impressing a name on paper. To affix a signature to; to ratify by hand or seal; to subscribe in one's own handwriting. To make any mark, as upon a document, in token of knowledge, approval acceptance, or obligation. See also Cross; Execution; Mark; Signature.

All pleadings must be signed by attorney of record. Fed.R.Civil P. 11.

**Signa** /signə/. The plural of *signum* (q.v.).

**Signal.** A means of communication, as between vessels at sea or between a vessel and the shore. The international code of signals for the use of all nations assigns arbitrary meanings to different arrangements of flags or displays of lights.

**Signatorius annulus** /signatóriyus ányulas/. Lat. In the civil law, a signet-ring; a seal-ring.

**Signatory** /signatóriy/. A term used in diplomacy to indicate a nation which is a party to a treaty. In general, a person who signs a document personally or through his agent and who becomes a party thereto.

**Signature.** The act of putting one's name at the end of an instrument to attest its validity; the name thus written. A signature may be written by hand, printed, stamped, typewritten, engraved, photographed, or cut from one instrument and attached to another, and a signature lithographed on an instrument by a party is
sufficient for the purpose of signing it; it being immaterial with what kind of instrument a signature is made. Maricopa County v. Osborn, 60 Ariz. 290, 136 P.2d 270, 274. And whatever mark, symbol, or device one may choose to employ as representative of himself is sufficient.

The name or mark of a person, written by that person at his or her direction. In commercial law, any name, word, or mark used with the intention to authenticate a writing constitutes a signature. UCC §§ 1-201(39), 3-401(2). See also Cross; Sign; Signed.

A signature is made by use of any name, including any trade or assumed name, upon an instrument, or by any word or mark used in lieu of a written signature. U.C.C. § 3-401.

The signature to a deed may be made either by the grantor affixing his own signature, or by adopting one written for him, or by making his mark, or impressing some other sign or symbol on the paper by which the signature, though written by another for him, may be identified.

Public Officials. Many states have adopted the Uniform Facsimile Signatures of Public Officials Act.

Unauthorized signature. One made without actual, implied or apparent authority and includes a forgery. U.C.C. § 1-201(43).

Signature card. A card which a bank or other financial institution requires of its customers and on which the customer puts his signature and other information. It becomes a permanent file and permits the bank to compare the signature on the card with a signature on checks, withdrawal slips and other documents.

Signed. Includes any symbol executed or adopted by a party with present intention to authenticate a writing. U.C.C. § 1-201(39). See also Signature.

Signify. To make known by signs or words; express; communicate; announce; declare.

Signing judgment. See Sign.

Signum /signum/. Lat. Roman and civil law. A sign; a mark; a seal. The seal of an instrument.

A species of proof. By "signa" were meant those species of indicia which come more immediately under the cognizance of the senses; such as stains of blood on the person of one accused of murder, indications of terror at being charged with the offense, and the like.

Saxon law. The sign of a cross prefixed as a sign of assent and approbation to a charter or deed.

Si ingratum dixeris, omnia dixeris /sāy ingréytaom díksaros, őmnǐlyo díksaros/. If you affirm that one is ungrateful, in that you include every charge. A Roman maxim.

Si ita est /sāy áytā ēst/. Lat. If it be so. Emphatic words in the old writ of mandamus to a judge, commanding him, if the fact alleged be truly stated (si ita est), to affix his seal to a bill of exceptions.

Si judicas, cognosc /sāy júwdakas kognós/. If you judge, understand.


Silence, estoppel by. Such estoppel arises where person is under duty to another to speak or failure to speak is inconsistent with honest dealings.


Silence of accused. A person under arrest may maintain silence as to all matters connected with the arrest and crime except that he must furnish his correct name, permit fingerprinting, as well as voice and writing exemplars. His silence may not be commented upon at trial nor may any inference be drawn from the fact of his silence. If a defendant refuses to plead, the court will enter a plea of not guilty. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(a).

Silentiarius /sŏlênsiïyriyıs/. In English law, one of the privy council; also an usher who keeps good order in court.

Silent leges inter arma /sāyiant liyiijyz intar árma/. The power of law is suspended during war.

Silent partner. An investor in a firm who takes no active part in its management but who shares in its profits and losses. A dormant or limited partner; one whose name does not appear in the firm, and who takes no active part in the business, but who has an interest in the concern, and shares the profits, and thereby becomes a partner, either absolutely, or as respects third persons. See Limited partner.

Silent witness theory. This theory permits admission of photographic evidence at trial as substantive, rather than merely demonstrative, evidence, where there is proof that photographs have not been altered, and no witness is required to testify that photograph accurately
represents what he or she observed. Buck v. State, Ind., 463 N.E.2d 993, 996.

Silver certificates. Species of paper money formerly in circulation in this country and which was redeemable in silver. Silver certificates have been replaced by federal reserve notes.

Silver platter doctrine. Evidence obtained illegally by state officials was formerly admissible in federal prosecutions because no federal official had participated in the violation of the defendant's rights. However, this rule no longer obtains. Elkina v. U. S., 364 U.S. 206, 80 S.Ct. 1437, 4 L.Ed.2d 1669.

Si meliores sunt quos ducit amor, plures sunt quos corrigit timor /sāy miyi liéiryiz sānt kwōw d(y)ūwast éyom, pl(y)úriyz sānt kwōw kōrajat tāyom/. If those are better who are led by love, those are the greater number who are corrected by fear.

Similar. Nearly corresponding; resembling in many respects; somewhat like; having a general likeness, although allowing for some degree of difference. Gangi v. Sears, Roebuck & Co., 33 Conn.Sup. 81, 360 A.2d 907, 908. Word "similar" is generally interpreted to mean that one thing has a resemblance in many respects, nearly corresponds, is somewhat like, or has a general likeness to some other thing but is not identical in form and substance, although in some cases "similar" may mean identical or exactly alike. It is a word with different meanings depending on context in which it is used. Guarantee Mut. Life Ins. Co. v. Harrison, Tex.Civ.App., 385 S.W.2d 404, 406.

Similar happenings. In law of evidence, generally things that happened at a time different from the time in dispute in the suit are not admissible because they are not material or relevant to what occurred at the disputed time. Where such happenings are admissible, the proof is limited to such issues as control of premises, or conditions which may have persisted.

Similar sales. In law of evidence, when market value is in issue, sales of similar property is admissible to prove value.

There is no specific rule to determine the degree of similarity necessary for evidence of a sale of other property to be admissible in a condemnation action. "Similar" does not mean "identical," and other sales need be only sufficiently similar in character and locality to provide the jury some reasonable basis for comparison. Lake County Forest Preserve Dist. v. Reliance Bond; Confession; Contract; Deposit; Imprisonment; Interest; Larceny; Obligation; and Trust, see those titles.

Simple. Pure; unmixed; not compounded; not aggravated; not evidenced by sealed writing or record.

As to simple Assault; Average; Battery; Blockade; Bond; Confession; Contract; Deposit; Imprisonment; Interest; Larceny; Obligation; and Trust, see those titles.

Simple kidnapping. A statutory form of unlawful imprisonment of a person which is not aggravated as in the case of child stealing or kidnapping for ransom. See also Kidnapping.

Simple negligence. Such consists of failure to exercise for protection of others that degree of care and caution that would, under prevailing circumstances, be exercised by ordinarily prudent person. Pettingell v. Moede, 129 Colo. 484, 271 P.2d 1038, 1042, 1043. Inadvertence or
mistake, usually caused by heedlessness or carelessness on the face of a risk which reasonable person would not take. Popow v. City of Margate, D.C.N.J., 476 F.Supp. 1237, 1244. See Negligence.

Simple robbery. Gist of crime is the putting in fear and taking of property of another by force or intimidation. People v. Small, 177 Colo. 118, 493 P.2d 15, 19. See also Robbery.

Simplex /simpləks/. Lat. Simple; single; pure; unqualified.

Simplex et pura donatio dici poterit, ubi nulla est adjecta nec modus /simpləks ét pyūro danēysh(ɨ)yow dáysay pótar, yūwbay nōlā ēst ajēktə kandish(ɨ)yow nēk mówdəs/. Agift is said to be pure and simple when no condition or qualification is annexed.

Simplicita est legibus amica; et nimia subtilitas in jure reprobatur /simplisˈtə ēst liyʃəbəs smāykə, ēt nīmiyə səbˈtəlisəs i nūriə réprobəˈtər/. Simplicity is favorable to the laws; and too much subtlety in law is to be reprobated.

Simpliciter /simplisˈtər/. Lat. Simply; without ceremony; in a summary manner.

Directly; immediately; as distinguished from inferentially or indirectly.

By itself; by its own force; per se.

Simplified Employee Pension Plan (SEP). An individual retirement account or individual retirement annuity which an employer establishes for his or her employees. See I.R.C. § 408(k). See also Individual Retirement Account (I.R.A.).

Simulate. To assume the mere appearance of, without the reality; to assume the signs or indications of, falsely; to counterfeit; feign; imitate; pretend. To engage, usually with the co-operation or connivance of another person, in an act or series of acts, which are apparently transacted in good faith, and intended to be followed by their ordinary legal consequences, but which in reality conceal a fraudulent purpose of the party to gain thereby some advantage to which he is not entitled, or to injure, delay, or defraud others.

Simulated contract. One which, though clothed in concrete form, has no existence in fact. It may at any time and at the demand of any person in interest be declared a sham and may be ignored by creditors of the apparent vendor.

Simulated fact. In the law of evidence, a fabricated fact; an appearance given to things by human device, with a view to deceive and mislead.

Simulated judgment. One which is apparently rendered in good faith, upon an actual debt, and intended to be collected by the usual process of law, but which in reality is entered by the fraudulent contrivance of the parties, for the purpose of giving to one of them an advantage to which he is not entitled, or of defrauding or delaying third persons.

Simulated sale. One which has all the appearance of an actual sale in good faith, intended to transfer the ownership of property for a consideration, but which in reality covers a collusive design of the parties to put the property beyond the reach of creditors, or proceeds from some other fraudulent purpose. It results when parties execute a formal act of sale of a thing for which no price is paid or is intended to be paid, and such sale has no legal effect and no title is transferred thereby. If there exists an actual consideration for transfer evidenced by alleged act of sale, no matter how inadequate it be, the transaction is not a "simulated sale", and, even though it be charged to be in fraud of vendor's creditors, such transfer cannot be set aside as a simulation although it may be subject to annulment on the ground of fraud or the giving of undue preference.

Simulatio latens /sim(y)əˈlɛyʃə(ɨ)yow lēˈʃɛnə/. Lat. A species of feigned disease, in which disease is actually present, but where the symptoms are falsely aggravated, and greater sickness is pretended than really exists.

Simulation. Assumption of appearance which was feigned, false, deceptive, or counterfeit. United States v. Peppa, D.C.Cal., 13 F.Supp. 669, 670. See also Personate; Impersonation; Simulate.

In the civil law, misrepresentation or concealment of the truth; as where parties pretend to perform a transaction different from that in which they really are engaged. A feigned, pretended act; one which assumes the appearance without the reality and, being entirely without effect, it is held not to have existed, and, for that reason, it may be disregarded or attacked collaterally by any interested person. Freeman v. Woods, La.App., 1 So.2d 134, 136.

Simul cum /səˈjʊml kəm/. Lat. Together with. In actions of tort and in prosecutions, where several persons united in committing the act complained of, some of whom were known and others not, it was usual to allege in the declaration or indictment that the persons therein named did the injury in question, "together with (simul cum) other persons unknown." In cases of riots, it was usual to charge that A B, together with others unknown, did the act complained of.

Simul et semel /səˈjʊml ét səˈjʊml/. Lat. Together and at one time.

Simultaneous. A word of comparison meaning that two or more occurrences or happenings are identical in time.

Simultaneous Death Act. A Uniform State Law (adopted by most states) which provides that where passage of title to property depends upon the time of one's death, if there is insufficient evidence that persons have died otherwise than simultaneously, the property of each person shall be disposed of as if he had survived unless the Act provides otherwise. See also Uniform Probate Code, § 2–104.

Simultaneous death clause. A clause in a will which provides for the disposition of property in the event that there is no evidence as to the priority of time of death of
the testator and another, commonly the testator's spouse. See Uniform Probate Code, § 2-104.

Since. This word's proper signification is "after," and in its apparent sense it includes the whole period between the event and the present time. "Since" a day named, does not necessarily include that day.

Sine /sáiny/. Lat. Without.

Sine animo revertendi /sáiny ánñamow riıyvarténday/. Without the intention of returning.

Sine assensu capituli /sáiny aéesnyúuw kspítýlay/. Without the consent of the chapter. In old English practice, a writ which lay where a dean, bishop, prebendary, abbot, prior, or master of a hospital aliened the lands holden in the right of his house, abbey, or priory, without the consent of the chapter; in which cases his successor might have the consent of the court.

Sine consideratione curie /sáinyi kansiðæréyshiyówni kyürüviy/. Without the judgment of the court.

Sinecure /sáynskýúr/'sin'/. An office which yields a revenue to the incumbent, but makes little or no demand upon his time or attention.

Sine decreto /sáinyi dskríytow/. Without authority of a judge.

Sine die /sáinyi dáy(y)/. Without day; without assigning a day for a further meeting or hearing. Hence, a legislative body adjourns sine die when it adjourns without appointing a day on which to appear or assemble again. State ex rel. Jones v. Atterbury, Mo., 300 S.W.2d 806, 811.

A final adjournment; final dismissal of a cause. Quod eat sine die, that he go without day; the old form of a judgment for the defendant, i.e., a judgment discharging the defendant from any further appearance in court.

Sine hoc quod /sáinyi hök kwôd/. Without this, that. A technical phrase in old pleading, of the same import with the phrase "absque hoc quod."

Sine numero /sáinyi n(y)úwmarow/. Without stint or limit. A term applied to common.

Sine possessione usucapio procedere non potest /sáyny piżéshiyówni yúwysyuwkéyp(lyow prásiydiary non pówtsst/. There can be no prescription without possession.

Sine prole /sáinyi prówliy/. Without issue. Used in genealogical tables, and often abbreviated into "s.p."

Sine qua non /sáinyi kwéy nóy/. Without which not. That without which the thing cannot be. An indispensable requisite or condition.

Single. One only, being an individual unit; alone; one which is abstracted from others. State ex rel. Nelson v. Board of Com'rs of Yellowstone County, 111 Mont. 395, 109 P.2d 1106, 1107. Unitary; detached; individual; affecting only one person; containing only one part, article, condition, or covenant. Unmarried; the term being also applicable to a widow, and occasionally even to a married woman living apart from her husband. Sometimes, principal; dominating.

As to single Adultery; Bill; Bond; Combat; Demise; Entry; Escheat; Obligation; Original; and Tract of land, see those titles.

Single creditor. One having a lien only on a single fund—distinguished from double creditor, who is one having a lien on two funds.

Single-entry bookkeeping. In accounting, a simple system of recordkeeping in which each transaction is recorded in a single record, such as a checkbook or a list of accounts receivable.

Single juror charge. The charge that, if there is any juror who is not reasonably satisfied from the evidence that plaintiff should recover a verdict against the defendant, jury cannot find against defendant.

Single publication rule. Under the "single publication rule," where an issue of a newspaper or magazine, or an edition of a book, contains a libelous statement, plaintiff has a single cause of action and the number of copies distributed is considered as relevant for damages but not as a basis for a new cause of action. Barres v. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., 131 N.J.Super. 371, 330 A.2d 38. General theory of this rule is that a defendant should be subject to suit only once for each mass publication of libel, but that in that one action plaintiff may introduce evidence of all sales in all jurisdictions to show extent of his injury. Novel v. Garrison, D.C.III., 294 F.Supp. 825, 830.

Singular. Each; as in the expression "all and singular." Also, individual. In grammar, the singular is used to express only one. In law, the singular frequently includes the plural. As to singular Successor; and Title, see those titles.

Singular in solidum tenentur /siygiylay in sóldam tanéntar/. Each is bound for the whole.

Sinking fund. Assets and their earnings earmarked for the retirement of bonds or other long-term obligations. An obligation sometimes imposed pursuant to the issuance of debt securities or preferred shares by which the issuer is required each year to set aside a certain amount to enable the issuer to retire the securities when they mature. A sinking fund may be allowed to accumulate or may be used each year to redeem a portion of the outstanding securities.

A fund (usually invested), which will be used to replace improvements as needed. Most commonly set aside from the income of income producing property.

A fund arising from particular taxes, impose or duties, which is appropriated toward the payment of the interest due on a public loan, and for the payment of the principal. Talbott v. City of Lyons, 171 Neb. 196, 105 N.W.2d 918, 925.

In general accounting, segregated assets that are being accumulated for a specific purpose. In governmental accounting, a fund established to accumulate resources for the retirement of bonds but not for the
Sinking fund debenture. A type of debenture which is backed by a provision for sinking fund (q.v.).

Sinking fund method of depreciation. The periodic charge is an amount so that when the charges are considered to be an annuity, the value of the annuity at the end of depreciable life is equal to the acquisition cost of the asset. In theory, the charge for a period ought also to include interest on the accumulated depreciation at the start of the period as well. A fund of cash is not necessarily, or even usually, accumulated.

If several conditions are conjunctively written in a gift, the whole of them must be complied with; and with respect to their truth, it is necessary that every part be true, taken jointly; if the conditions are separate, it is sufficient to comply with either one or other of them; and being conjunctive, that one or the other be true.

SIPC. See Securities Investor Protection Act.

Onerous. In old English law, a franchise, liberty, or privilege which is to be paid for.

Sinking fund method of depreciation. The periodic charge is an amount so that when the charges are considered to be an annuity, the value of the annuity at the end of depreciable life is equal to the acquisition cost of the asset. In theory, the charge for a period ought also to include interest on the accumulated depreciation at the start of the period as well. A fund of cash is not necessarily, or even usually, accumulated.

Si non appareat quid actum est, erit consequens ut id sequamur quod in regione in qua actum est frequentatur. If it appears. In Roman law, if it be certain who is the person meant, the legacy is valid.

Si plures conditiones ascriptre fuerunt donationi conjunctim, omnibus est parendum; et ad veritatem practice, a writ of association of justices whereby, if all in commission cannot meet at the day assigned, it is allowed that two or more may proceed with the business.

Si nulla sit conjectura quae ducat alio, verba intelligendae sunt ex proprietate, non grammatica sed po­pulari ex usu. In old English law, a franchise, liberty, or privilege which is to be paid for.

Si non omnes /sāy nōn ōmˈnɪz/. Lat. In English practice, a writ of association of justices whereby, if all in commission cannot meet at the day assigned, it is allowed that two or more may proceed with the business.

Si non appareat quid actum est, erit consequens ut id sequamur quod in regione in qua actum est frequentatur. If it appears. In Roman law, if it be certain who is the person meant, the legacy is valid.

Si non appareat quid actum est, erit consequens ut id sequamur quod in regione in qua actum est frequentatur. If it appears. In Roman law, if it be certain who is the person meant, the legacy is valid.

Si non appareat quid actum est, erit consequens ut id sequamur quod in regione in qua actum est frequentatur. If it appears. In Roman law, if it be certain who is the person meant, the legacy is valid.
Sister. A woman who has the same father and mother with another, or has one of them only. In the first case, she is called sister, simply; in the second, half-sister. The word is the correlative of "brother."


Sister-in-law. Sister of one's spouse; wife of one's brother; wife of one's spouse's brother.

Si suggestio non sit vera, litterae patentes vacuentes sunt. If the suggestion be not true, the letters patent are void.

Sit. To hold court; to do any act of a judicial nature. To hold a session, as of a court, grand jury, legislative body, etc. To be formally organized and proceeding with the transaction of business.

Sit-down strike. A strike in which the workers stay in the plant but refuse to work.

Site /sáyt/. A plot of ground suitable or set apart for some specific use. A seat or ground plot. The term does not of itself necessarily mean a place or tract of land fixed by definite boundaries. See also Place; Scite or site; Situs.

Si te fecerit securum /sáy ti fésor stokjuýram/. If he make you secure. See Si fecerit te securum.

Sithcundam. In Saxon law, the high constable of a hundred.

Sitting. The part of the year in which judicial business is transacted. A session or term of court; usually plural. See Session.

Sitting in banc or en banc. A session of the court in which all judges or at least a quorum of judges sit and hear cases. Under current practice, the term is reserved almost exclusively for appellate courts and in this connection it is contrasted with single justice sitting. See En banc.

Sittings in camera. See Chamber.

Situat. To give a specific position to; fix a site for; to place in certain position.


Situation of danger. Within the meaning of the last clear chance rule as applicable to a plaintiff operating a moving vehicle, is reached only when plaintiff, in moving toward path of an on-coming train or vehicle has reached a position from which he cannot escape by ordinary care, and it is not enough that plaintiff was merely approaching a position of danger. See Last clear chance doctrine.

Situs /sáytas/. Lat. Situation; location; e.g. location or place of crime or business. Site; position; the place where a thing is considered, for example, with reference to jurisdiction over it, or the right or power to tax it. It imports fixedness of location. Situs of property, for tax purposes, is determined by whether the taxing state has sufficient contact with the personal property sought to be taxed to justify in fairness the particular tax. Town of Cady v. Alexander Const. Co., 12 Wis.2d 236, 107 N.W.2d 267, 270.

Generally, personal property has its taxable "situs" in that state where owner of it is domiciled. Smith v. Lummus, 149 Fla. 660, 6 So.2d 625, 627, 628. Situs of a trust means place of performance of active duties of trustee. Campbell v. Albers, 313 Ill.App. 152, 39 N.E.2d 672, 676.

For business situs, see Business. See also Place.

Sive tota res evincatur, sive pars, habet regressum emptor in venditorem /sáví tówta ríz iýviýkýtár, sávívi párz, hýybat rgrésam émpítor in vëndståør/. The purchaser who has been evicted in whole or in part has an action against the vendor.

Sixteenth Amendment. An amendment of 1913 to the U.S. Constitution, which permits Congress to tax incomes, "from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several states, and without regard to any census or enumeration." The amendment was adopted in response to the Supreme Court's decision in Pollock v. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co., which held that the 1894 federal income tax was unconstitutional as applied to rental income from land. The thrust of the amendment was to remove the apportionment requirement for taxes on income. Brushaber v. Union Pacific R.R. Co., 240 U.S. 1, 36 S.Ct. 236, 60 L.Ed. 493.

Sixth Amendment. The Sixth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution includes such rights as the right to speedy and public trial by an impartial jury, right to be informed of the nature of the accusation, the right to confront witnesses, the right to assistance of counsel and compulsory process.

Sixty-day notice. Under Taft-Hartley Act, notice which must be given by either party to a collective bargaining agreement for reopening or terminating the contract. During such period, strikes and lockouts are prohibited. See 29 U.S.C.A. § 158(d).

Skeleton bill. One drawn, indorsed, or accepted in blank.

Skill. Practical and familiar knowledge of the principles and processes of an art, science, or trade, combined with the ability to apply them in practice in a proper and approved manner and with readiness and dexterity.

Skilled witnesses. One possessing knowledge and experience as to particular subject which are not acquired by ordinary persons. Such witness is allowed to give evidence on matters of opinion and abstract fact. See also Expert witness.

Skinpop. An intramuscular injection of narcotic drug.

Skiptracing. Service which assists creditors in locating delinquent debtors or persons who have fled to avoid prosecution. Also, such services may include location of...
missing heirs, witnesses, stockholders, bondholders, spouses, assets, bank accounts, or the like.

S.L. Abbreviation for "session [or statute] laws."

Slaves. See Letters of slains or slanes.

Slander. The speaking of base and defamatory words tending to prejudice another in his reputation, community standing, office, trade, business, or means of livelihood. Little Stores v. Isenberg, 25 Tenn.App. 357, 172 S.W.2d 13, 16. Oral defamation; the speaking of false and malicious words concerning another, whereby injury results to his reputation. Lloyd v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.7, 55 F.2d 842, 844. The essential elements of slander are: (a) a false and defamatory statement concerning another; (b) an unprivileged communication to a third party; (c) fault amounting at least to negligence on the part of the publisher; and (d) either actionability of the statement irrespective of harm or the existence of special harm caused by the publication. Restatement, Second, Torts § 558.

"Libel" and "slander" are both methods of defamation; the former being expressed by print, writing, pictures, or signs; the latter by oral expressions or transitory gestures. See Restatement, Second, Torts, § 568.

See also Actionable per quod; Actionable per se; Per quod; Per se; Slanderous per se. Compare Libel.

Slanderer. One who commits slander. See Slander.

Slander of title. A false and malicious statement, oral or written, made in disparagement of a person's title to real or personal property, or of some right of his causing him special damage. Higgins v. Higgins, 103 Nev. 443, 744 P.2d 530, 531. See also Jactitation.

Slanderous per quod. See Per quod.

Slanderous per se. Slanderous in itself; such words as are deemed slanderous without proof of special damages. Words which intrinsically, without innuendo, import injury, and are words from which damage, by consent of men generally, flows as a natural consequence. Koerner v. Lawler, 180 Kan. 318, 304 P.2d 926, 929. Generally an utterance is deemed "slanderous per se" when publication (a) charges the commission of a crime; (b) imputes some offensive or loathsome disease which would tend to deprive a person of society; (c) charges a woman is not chaste; or (d) tends to injure a party in his trade, business, office or occupation. Munafo v. Hel- fand, D.C.N.Y., 140 F.Supp. 234, 238. See also Restatement, Second, Torts, § 570.

Slate. List of candidates for public office or for positions on board of directors.

Slave. A person who is wholly subject to the will of another; one who has no freedom of action, but whose person and services are wholly under the control of another. One who is under the power of a master, and who belongs to him; so that the master may sell and dispose of his person, of his industry, and of his labor, without his being able to do anything, have anything, or acquire anything, but what must belong to his master. The 13th Amendment abolished slavery.

Slavery. The condition of a slave; that civil relation in which one man has absolute power over the life, fortune, and liberty of another. The 13th Amendment abolished slavery.

Slave-trade. The traffic in slaves, or the buying and selling of slaves for profit.

Slay. This word, in an indictment, adds nothing to the force and effect of the word "kill," when used with reference to the taking of human life. It is particularly applicable to the taking of human life in battle; and, when it is not used in this sense, it is synonymous with "kill."

Slayer's rule. Under this doctrine, person who kills another and persons claiming through or under that person may not share in distribution of decedent's estate as heirs, devisees, or legatees and may not collect proceeds as beneficiaries under decedent's life policy when homicide was felonious and intentional, but may share in distribution and collect proceeds when homicide was unintentional, even if it was result of gross negligence. Ford v. Ford, 307 Md. 105, 512 A.2d 389, 393. See also Son of Sam law.

Sleeping or silent partner. See Silent partner.

Slight. A word of indeterminate meaning, variously defined as inconsiderable; unimportant; trifile; remote; insignificant. Moxley v. Hertz, 216 U.S. 344, 356, 30 S.Ct. 305, 308, 54 L.Ed. 510.

As to slight Care; Evidence; Fault and Negligence, see those titles.

Slip law. A legislative enactment which is separately and promptly published in pamphlet or in single sheet format after its passage.

Slip law print. An annotated pamphlet print (called a slip law print) of each public and private law enacted by Congress as issued shortly after being signed by the President. Slip laws are cumulated into the U.S. Statutes at Large. See Statute (Statutes at large).

Slip opinion. An individual court decision published separately soon after it is rendered.

Slot machine. Within statute prohibiting operation of slot machines or similar gambling device, an apparatus by which a person depositing money therein may, by chance, get directly or indirectly money or articles of value worth either more or less than the money deposited. Elder v. Camp, 193 Ga. 320, 18 S.E.2d 622, 624.

Slough. An arm of a river, flowing between islands and the main-land, and separating the islands from one another. Sloughs have not the breadth of the main river, nor does the main body of water of the stream flow through them.

Slowdown. An organized effort by workers in a plant by which production is slowed from normal pace to bring pressure on the employer for better terms and conditions of working.
Sluiceway. An artificial channel into which water is let by a sluice. Specifically, a trench constructed over the bed of a stream, so that logs or lumber can be floated down to a convenient place of delivery.

Slum. A squalid, run-down section of a city, town or village, ordinarily inhabited by the very poor and destitute classes; overcrowding is usually a prevailing characteristic.

Slush fund. Money collected or spent for corrupt purposes such as illegal lobbying or the like. Boehm v. United States, C.C.A.Mo., 123 F.2d 791, 812.

Small Business Administration. The fundamental purposes of the federal Small Business Administration (SBA) are to: aid, counsel, assist, and protect the interests of small business; insure that small business concerns receive a fair proportion of Government purchases, contracts, and subcontracts, as well as of the sales of Government property; make loans to small business concerns, State and local development companies, and the victims of floods or other catastrophes, or of certain types of economic injury; license, regulate, and make loans to small business investment companies; improve the management skills of small business owners, potential owners, and managers; conduct studies of the economic environment; and guarantee leases entered into by small business concerns as well as surety bonds issued to them.

Small business corporation. A corporation which satisfies the definition of I.R.C. § 1361(b), § 1244(c)(2), or both. Satisfaction of I.R.C. § 1361(b) permits an S corporation election, and satisfaction of § 1244 enables the shareholders of the corporation to claim an ordinary loss on the worthlessness of the stock.

Small Business Investment Act. Federal legislation enacted in 1958 under which investment companies may be organized for supplying long term equity capital to small businesses. Such Act is implemented by the Small Business Administration.

Small claims court. A special court (sometimes also called "Conciliation Court") which provides expeditious, informal, and inexpensive adjudication of small claims. Jurisdiction of such courts is usually limited to collection of small debts and accounts. Proceedings are very informal with parties normally representing themselves. These courts of limited jurisdiction are often divisions or departments of courts of general jurisdiction.

Small estate probate. See Estate.

Small loan acts. Statutes in effect in nearly all the States fixing the maximum legal rate of interest and other terms on short-term loans by banks and finance companies.

Smart-money. Vindictive, punitive or exemplary damages given by way of punishment and example, in cases of gross misconduct of defendant. See Damages.


Smuggling. The offense of importing or exporting prohibited articles without paying the duties chargeable upon them. The fraudulent taking into a country, or out of it, merchandise which is lawfully prohibited. Quoted and approved by Brewer, J., in Dunbar v. U. S., 156 U.S. 185, 15 S.Ct. 325, 39 L.Ed. 390.

"Smuggle" has well-understood meaning at common law, signifying bringing on shore, or carrying from shore, of goods, wares, and merchandise for which duty has not been paid, or goods the importation or exportation whereof is prohibited. Williamson v. U. S., C.A. Cal., 310 F.2d 192, 195. See 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 545, 546. See also Contraband.

Smut. See Obscene.

So. In the same manner as has been stated; under this circumstance; in this way, referring to something which is asserted. Sometimes the equivalent of "hence," or "therefore," and it is thus understood whenever what follows is an illustration of, or conclusion from, what has gone before.

In connection with time, it suggests a period of indefinite duration. Thus, an agreement to pay rent "within a week or so".

Soakage /sówkaj/. As used in the laws and regulations relating to withdrawal of liquors from bonded warehouses, the spirits which in course of time in the warehouse had been absorbed by the staves of the barrel containing it.

Sober. Moderate in, or abstinent from, the use of intoxicating liquors.

Sobriety checkpoint. A public place at which police maintain a roadblock to detain motorists briefly to determine whether they have been operating a motor vehicle under the influence of liquor. Such roadblocks do not violate Fourth Amendment search and seizure protections. Michigan Dept. of State Police v. Sitz, 110 S.Ct. 2481 (1990).

Sobriety tests. See Blood alcohol count; Breathalyzer test; Field sobriety tests; Intoximeter; Intoxilyzer; Sobriety checkpoint.

Sobrini and sobrine /sibráynay/sibráinyy/. Lat. In the civil law, the children of cousins, german in general.

Soc, sok, or soka. In Saxon law, jurisdiction; a power or privilege to administer justice and execute the laws; also a shire, circuit, or territory.

Soca /sókwikə/. A seigniory or lordship, enfranchised by the king, with liberty of holding a court of his socmen or socagers; i.e., his tenants.

Sacage /sówkaj/. A species of tenure, in England, whereby the tenant held certain lands in consideration of certain inferior services of husbandry to be performed by him to the lord of the fee. In its most general and extensive signification, a tenure by any certain and determinate service. And in this sense it is by the ancient writers constantly put in opposition to tenure by chivalry or knight-service, where the render was precar-
ious and uncertain. Socage is of two sorts,—free socage, where the services are not only certain, but honorable; and villein socage, where the services, though certain, are of baser nature. Such as hold by the former tenure are also called in Glanvil and other authors by the name of "liberi sokemanni," or tenants in free socage. By the statute 12 Car. 2, c. 24, all the tenures by knight-service were, with one or two immaterial exceptions, converted into free and common socage.

Socager /sö(w)kəjər/. A tenant by socage.

Socagium idem est quod servitum socæ; et soca., idem est quod caruca /sâkéy(y)əm əydəm øt særvish(y)əm ñòwsiy, øt ñòwka, øydam øt kwòd kahrũwu/. Socage is the same as service of the soc; and soc is the same thing as a plow.

Socer /söwser/. Lat. In the civil law, a wife's father; a father-in-law.

Social contract, or compact. In political philosophy, a term applied to the theory of the origin of society associated chiefly with the names of Hobbes, Locke and Rousseau, though it can be traced back to the Greek Sophists. Rousseau (Contract Social) held that in the pre-social state man was unwarlike and timid. Laws resulted from the combination of men who agreed, for mutual protection, to surrender individual freedom of action. Government must therefore rest on the consent of the governed.

Social guest. For purpose of determining landowner's duty of care, "social guest" is person who goes onto property of another for companionship, diversion and enjoyment of hospitality and is treated as licensee. Gregor by Gregor v. Kleiser, 111 Ill.App.3d 333, 67 Ill.Dec. 38, 40 443 N.E.2d 1162, 1164. See also Guest.

Social insurance. See Insurance.


Social Security Administration. An agency of the Department of Health and Human Services under the direction of the Commissioner of Social Security which administers a national program of contributory social insurance whereby employees, employers, and the self-employed pay contributions which are pooled in special trust funds. When earnings stop or are reduced because the worker retires, dies, or becomes disabled, monthly cash benefits are paid to replace part of the earnings the person or family has lost. In addition to administering the various retirement, survivors, disability, and supplemental security income (SSI) benefit programs, the SSA oversees the administrative hearing and appeals process involving benefit claims.

Socida /səsíyáda/. In civil law, the name of a contract by which one man delivers to another, either for a small recompense or for a part of the profits, certain animals on condition that if any of them perish they shall be replaced by the bailee or he shall pay their value.

A contract of hiring, with the condition that the bailee takes upon him the risk of the loss of the thing hired.

Sociedad /səsíyeyðáð/. In Spanish law, partnership.

Socieda anónima /səsíyeyðá anónima/. In Spanish and Mexican law, a business corporation.

Societas /səsáyətəs/. Lat. In the civil law, partnership; a partnership; the contract of partnership. A contract by which the goods or labor of two or more are united in a common stock, for the sake of sharing in the gain.

Societas leonina /səsáyətəs liyənəynə/. That kind of society or partnership by which the entire profits belong to some of the partners, in exclusion of the rest. So called in allusion to the fable of the lion, who, having entered into partnership with other animals for the purpose of hunting, appropriated all the prey to himself.

Societas navalis /səsáyətəs nəvəyələs/. A naval partnership; an association of vessels; a number of ships pursuing their voyage in company, for purposes of mutual protection.


Société anonyme /səsíyeytə yənəwnyəm/. In French law originally a partnership conducted in the name of one of the members; the others were strictly secret partners. To creditors of the firm they came into no relation and under no liability. An association where the liability of all the partners is limited. It had in England until lately no other name than that of "chartered company," meaning thereby a joint-stock company whose shareholders, by a charter from the crown, or a special enactment of the legislature, stood exempted from any liability for the debts of the concern, beyond the amount of their subscriptions.

Société d'acquets. A written contract between husband and wife to regard as community property only those things which are acquired during the marriage.

Société en commandite /səsíyeytə yən əkəmbəndyət/. In Louisiana, a partnership formed by a contract by which one person or partnership agrees to furnish another person or partnership a certain amount, either in property or money, to be employed by the person or partnership to whom it is furnished, in his or their own name or firm, on condition of receiving a share in the profits, in the proportion determined by the contract, and of being liable to losses and expenses to the amount furnished and no more.

Société en nom collectif /səsíyeytə yən nəwm koletterf/. A partnership in which all the members are jointly and severally liable.

Société en participation /səsíyeytə yən pərtišiypəsyəwn/. A joint adventure.

Société par actions /səsíyeytə par əks(i)yəwn/. A joint stock company.

Society. An association or company of persons (generally unincorporated) united together by mutual consent, in order to deliberate, determine, and act jointly for
some common purpose. In a wider sense, the community or public; the people in general. Gilmer v. Stone, 120 U.S. 586, 7 S.Ct. 689, 30 L.Ed. 734.

Term "society," loss of which is recoverable element in death action under general maritime law, embraces broad range of mutual benefits each family member receives from other's continued existence, including love, affection, care, attention, companionship, comfort and protection; thus, widow, parent, brother, sister, or child may be compensated for loss of society. Consolidated Machines, Inc. v. Protein Products Corp., D.C. Fla., 428 F.Supp. 209, 228.

Within rule that husband is entitled to damages for loss of wife's "society" through wrongful injury, means such capacities for usefulness, aid, and comfort as a wife as she possessed at the time of the injuries. Homan v. Missouri Pac. R. Co., 335 Mo. 30, 70 S.W.2d 869. See also Consortium.

Civil society—usually, a state, nation, or body politic.

Socier mei socius meus socius non est /sówshiyay míyay sówhi-y(i)ás míyá sówshiy(i)ás nón ést/i. The partner of my partner is not my partner.

Socius /sówshiyas/. Lat. In the civil law, a partner.

Free socmen. In old English law, tenants in free socage.

Socman /sókmán/. A socager.

Socmanry /sókmánriy/. Free tenures by socage.

Socna /sókna/. A privilege, liberty, or franchise.

Sodomite /sódamayt/. One who has been guilty of sodomy.

Sodomy. While variously defined in state criminal statutes, is generally oral or anal copulation between humans, or between humans and animals. State v. Young, 140 Or. 228, 13 P.2d 604, 607.

Soft dollars. Securities industry term for credits that brokers give big investors, such as pension funds and their money managers, in return for their stock trading business.

So help you God. The words commonly at the end of a common oath.

Soil bank. A federal agricultural program under which farmers are paid for not growing crops, or for growing noncommercial vegetation, in order to preserve the quality of the soil and stabilize commodity prices by avoiding surpluses.

Soit /swa/swéy/. Fr. Let it be; be it so. A term used in several laws; French phrases employed in English law, particularly as expressive of the will or assent of the sovereign in formal communications with parliament or with private suitors.

Soit baile aux commons /swá bëyl òw kómãnz/. Let it be delivered to the commons. The form of indorsement on a bill when sent to the house of commons.

Soit baile aux seigneurs /swà bëyl òw seynyýüz/. Let it be delivered to the lords. The form of indorsement on a bill in parliament when sent to the house of lords.

Soit droit fait al partie /swá droyt fét ál partiy/. In English law, let right be done to the party. A phrase written on a petition of right, and subscribed by the king.

Soit fait comme il est desire /swá fét kóm iyl deziré/.
Let it be as it is desired. The royal assent to private acts of parliament.

Sojourning /sázärni/. This term means something more than "traveling," and applies to a temporary, as contradistinguished from a permanent, residence. In re Gahn's Will, 110 Misc. 96, 180 N.Y.S. 262, 266.

Sokemanries /só(w)kmánriy/. Lands and tenements which were not held by knight-service, nor by grand serjeanty, nor by petit, but by simple services; being, as it were, lands enfranchised by the king or his predecessors from their ancient demesne. Their tenants were sokemans.

Sokemans /só(w)kmánz/. In old English law, those who held their lands in socage.

Soke-reeve /só(w)kriyv/. The lord's rent gatherer in the soca.

Sola ac per se senectus donationem testamentum aut transactionem non vitiat /sówla Åk pär sýn sënktus dánëshiyöwnam têstëmntûm ot tränzëkshiyöwnam nón vishiyat/. Old age does not alone and of itself vitiate a will or gift.

Solar /sowlár/. In Spanish law, land; the demesne, with a house, situate in a strong or fortified place.

Solar day. That period of time which begins at sunrise and ends at sunset.

Solaris /sowláreys/. In Spanish law, lots of ground. This term is frequently found in grants from the Spanish government of lands in America.

Solarium /sólériyam/. Lat. In the civil law, a rent paid for the ground, where a person built on the public land. A ground rent.

Solar month. A calendar month. See Month.

Solatium /sóléshiy(ay)am/. Compensation. Damages allowed for injury to the feelings.

Sold. See Sale.

Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act. A Federal law that suspends or modifies a military person's civil liabilities and requires persons who want to enforce their claims against persons in the service to follow certain procedures. 50 U.S.C.A. App. § 501 et seq.

Soldier's will. Similar to a seaman's will which is informal in nature and may dispose only of the personal property of the testator. A nuncupative will (q.v.).

Sold note. A note given by a broker, who has effected a sale of merchandise, to the buyer, stating the fact of sale, quantity, price, etc. Also called "confirmation" notice.

Sole. Single; individual; separate; the opposite of joint; as a sole tenant. Comprising only one person; the
Solemn

Sole actor doctrine. Under this doctrine a principal is charged with the knowledge of his agent. It contemplates that agent must have had knowledge of his principal, and even though he did not do so and his acts were for his personal benefit, possibly through defalcation, the third party who obligated himself must have been under the impression that he was dealing with the principal. General American Life Ins. Co. v. Anderson, D.C.Ky., 46 F.Supp. 189, 195, 196, 198. It is based on the presumption that by reason of the relationship between an agent and his principal the principal is presumed to have been told all that the agent has done and presumed to have known of his actions and promises. Federal Deposit Ins. Corporation v. Pendleton, D.C.Ky., 29 F.Supp. 779, 782, 783.

Sole and unconditional owner. See Owner.

Sole cause. As respects negligence of plaintiff or third party as the sole cause of injury so as to relieve defendant from liability, means the act or negligence of plaintiff or a third party directly causing the injury without any concurrent or contributory negligence of defendant. Dixon v. Wabash R. Co., Mo.App., 198 S.W.2d 395, 398. Term means the act or negligence of the plaintiff or a third party directly causing the injury without any concurrent or contributory negligence of defendant. Jurgens v. Thompson, 350 Mo. 914, 169 S.W.2d 353, 357. See also Proximate cause.

Solemn /sōlm/. Formal; in regular form; with all the forms of a proceeding. As to solemn oath, see Corporal oath; as to solemn war, see War.

Solemnes legum formulæ /sōlēmniyž liyɡom fōrmaliy/. Lat. In the civil law, solemn forms of laws; forms of forensic proceedings and of transacting legal acts. One of the sources of the unwritten law of Rome.

Solemnitas attachiamentorum /sōlēmnitās ɑtʃ̩ˈniːtɔːrəm/. In old English practice, solemnity or formality of attachments. The issuing of attachments in a certain formal and regular order.

Solemnitates juris sunt observanda /sōlēmnitātēzi yūr̩s sânt ɔbservˈvændiy/. The solemnities of law are to be observed.

Solemnity /sōlēmnatîy/. A rite or ceremony; the formality established by law to render a contract, agreement, or other act valid.

Solemnization. To enter marriage publicly before witnesses in contrast to a clandestine or common law marriage.

Solemnize /sōləmnəzy/. To enter marriage publicly before witnesses in contrast to a clandestine or common law marriage.

Solemn occasion. Within constitutional provision empowering the Legislature to require the opinion of the Justices on important questions of law means occasion when such questions of law are necessary to be determined by the body making the inquiry in the exercise of the power intrusted to it by the Constitution or laws.

Sole proprietorship. A form of business in which one person owns all the assets of the business in contrast to a partnership, trust or corporation. The sole proprietor is solely liable for all the debts of the business.

Sole source rule. In suits for false advertising at common law, the plaintiff may not recover unless it can demonstrate that it has a monopoly in the sale of goods possessing the advertised trait, because only in that situation were the common law courts confident that the plaintiff would be harmed by the defendant's false advertising. This restrictive doctrine is known as the sole source rule.

Solicit. To appeal for something; to apply to for obtaining something; to ask earnestly; to ask for the purpose of receiving; to endeavor to obtain by asking or pleading; to entreat, implore, or importune; to make petition to; to plead for; to try to obtain; and though the word implies a serious request, it requires no particular degree of importunity, entreaty, imploration, or supplication. People v. Phillips, 70 Cal.App.2d 449, 160 P.2d 872, 874. To awake or incite to action by acts or conduct intended to and calculated to incite the act of giving. People ex rel. Friedman v. Framer, 208 Misc. 236, 139 N.Y.S.2d 331, 337. The term implies personal petition and importunity addressed to a particular individual to do some particular thing.

As used in context of solicitation to commit a crime, term means to command, authorize, urge, incite, request, or advise another to commit a crime. See also Solicitation.

Solicitation. Asking; enticing; urgent request. The inchoate offense of requesting or encouraging someone to engage in illegal conduct. Any action which the relation of the parties justifies in construing into a serious request. Thus "solicitation of prostitution" is the asking or urging a person to engage in prostitution. The word is also used in such phrases as "solicitation to arson," "to bribery, etc.

For the crime of solicitation to be completed, it is only necessary that the actor, with intent that another person commit a crime, have enticed, advised, incited, ordered or otherwise encouraged that person to commit a crime. The crime solicited need not be committed.

A person is guilty of solicitation to commit a crime if with the purpose of promoting or facilitating its commission he commands, encourages or requests another person to engage in specific conduct which would constitute such crime or an attempt to commit such crime or which would establish his complicity in its commission or attempted commission. Model Penal Code, § 5.02. See also e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 373 (solicitation to commit a violent crime).

Under Model Penal Code, § 5.05, solicitation of a crime is of the same grade and degree as the most serious offense solicited.
Solidary. In the civil law, when several persons bind themselves towards another for the same sum, at the same time, and in the same contract; and so obligate themselves that each may be compelled to pay the whole debt, and that payment made by one of them exonerates the others towards the creditor; and the obligation thus contracted is one, in solido, although one of the debtors be obliged differently from the others to the payment of one and the same thing; as if the one be but conditionally bound, while the engagement of the others is pure and simple, or if the one is allowed a term which is not granted to the others.

Solidarity. A term of civil-law origin, signifying that the right or interest spoken of is joint or common. A "solidary obligation" corresponds to a "joint and several" obligation in the common law; that is, one for which several debtors are bound in such wise that each is liable for the entire amount, and not merely for his proportionate share. But in the civil law the term also includes the case where there are several creditors, as against a common debtor, each of whom is entitled to receive the entire debt and give an acquittance for it.

Solicitum /sółdating/. Lat. In the civil law, a whole; an entire or undivided thing.


Soliciting agent. In insurance law, is a special agent and generally has authority only to solicit insurance, submit applications to company and perform such acts as are incident to that power. Dixie Life & Acc. Ins. Co. v. Hamm, 233 Ark. 320, 344 S.W.2d 601, 603.

Solicitor. Chief law officer of city, town, or other governmental body or department; see e.g. Solicitor General.

In England, to become a solicitor a person must be articled to a practicing solicitor, pass the necessary examinations conducted by the Law Society, and be admitted by the Master of the Rolls. A solicitor may practice in the Bankruptcy Court, county courts, petty sessions, certain proceedings in the Crown Court, most inferior courts, and also in chambers of the Supreme Court. Such are controlled by the Solicitors Act of 1974. See also Barrister.

Solicitor General. The Solicitor General of the United States is in charge of representing the Government in suits and appeals in the Supreme Court and as well in lower federal trial and appellate courts in cases involving the interests of the United States. He decides what cases the Government should ask the Supreme Court to review and what position the Government should take in cases before the Court. He supervises the preparation of the Government's Supreme Court briefs and other legal documents and the conduct of the oral arguments in the Court and argues most of the important cases himself. The Solicitor General's duties also include deciding whether the United States should appeal in all cases it loses before the lower federal courts. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 505, 517, 518.

Solidarity. In the civil law, when several persons bind themselves towards another for the same sum, at the same time, and in the same contract; and so obligate themselves that each may be compelled to pay the whole debt, and that payment made by one of them exonerates the others towards the creditor; and the obligation thus contracted is one, in solido, although one of the debtors be obliged differently from the others to the payment of one and the same thing; as if the one be but conditionally bound, while the engagement of the others is pure and simple, or if the one is allowed a term which is not granted to the others.
Solvit pretii emptionis loco habetur /solvit(ĭ)vus/ in futuro. The plea in an action of debt on bond that the defendant paid the money after the day named for the payment, and before the commencement of the suit.

Solvitur adhuc societas etiam morte socii /solvitur adhuc societas etiam morte socii/ A partnership is moreover dissolved by the death of a partner.

Solvitur eo ligamine quo ligatur /solvitur eo ligamine quo ligatur/ In the same manner that a thing is bound it is unloosed.

Somerset's Case. A celebrated decision of the English king's bench, in 1771 (20 How.St.Tr. 1), that slavery no longer existed in England in any form, and could not for the future exist on English soil, and that any person brought into England as a slave could not be thence removed except by the legal means applicable in the case of any free-born person.

Sonnambulism /sonnambulism/ Sleep-walking. Whether this condition is anything more than a co-operation of the voluntary muscles with the thoughts which occupy the mind during sleep is not settled by physiologists. Such condition may be a defense to a crime committed while in such state. Fain v. Com., 78 Ky. 183. See also Somnolentia.

Sonnolentia /sonnolentia/ A condition of incomplete sleep resembling in its effects drunkenness and in which part of the faculties are abnormally excited while the others are in repose. It destroys moral agency and is therefore a defense to a crime. Fain v. Com., 78 Ky. 183.

Sompnour /sompnour/ In ecclesiastical law, an officer of the ecclesiastical courts whose duty was to serve citations or process.

Son. Male offspring. An immediate male descendant. The word may be applied also to a distant male descendant (see Civ. Code La. art. 3556.) In a broad use, term may be employed as designating any young male person, as a pupil, a ward, an adopted male child or dependent.

Son /sōn/. Fr. His.

Son assault demesne. His own assault. A plea which occurs in the actions of trespass and trespass on the case, by which the defendant alleges that it was the plaintiff's own original assault that occasioned the trespass for which he has brought the action, and that what the defendant did was merely in his own defense.


Son of Sam law. Colloquial name, referring to well-known serial killer, for state statutes providing that any share a criminal might otherwise have in proceeds from a book or other presentation about his crime must be placed into an escrow account for the benefit of any victims of the crime. Cf. N.Y. McKinney's Executive Law § 632-a. See also Slayer's rule.
prevent a defendant from appearing in court and to give him a valid excuse.


Soror /sörər/. Lat. Sister.

Sororicide /sörôrəsədē/. The killing or murder of a sister; one who murders his sister. This is not a technical term of the law.

Sors /sôrs/. Lat. In old English law, a principal lent on interest, as distinguished from the interest itself.

A thing recovered in action, as distinguished from the costs of the action.

In the civil law, lot; chance; fortune; hazard; a lot, made of wood, gold, or other material. Money borrowed, or put out at interest. A principal sum or fund, such as the capital of a partnership.

Sortitio /sôr'tish(i)yəw/. Lat. In the civil law, a drawing of lots. Sortitio judicum was the process of selecting a number of judges, for a criminal trial, by drawing lots.

Sound, v. To have reference or relation to; to aim at. An action is technically said to sound in tort or damages where it is brought not for the specific recovery of a thing, but for damages only. See Sounding in damages.

Sound, adj. Whole; in good condition; marketable. See Warranty.

Free from disease; healthy; physically and mentally fit. The term may also mean free from danger to the life, safety, and welfare.

Sound and disposing mind and memory. Testamentary capacity. Such mind and memory as enables testator to know and understand business in which he is engaged at time of making will. Farmers' Union Bank of Henning v. Johnson, 27 Tenn.App. 342, 181 S.W.2d 369, 374. See also Capacity, and Sound mind, below.

Sound health. In insurance law, means that the applicant has no grave impairment or serious disease, and is free from any ailment that seriously affects the general soundness and healthfulness of the system. A state of health unimpaired by any serious malady of which the person himself is conscious. National Life & Accident Ins. Co. v. Ware, 169 Okl. 618, 37 P.2d 905.

Sound judicial discretion. Discretion exercised on full and fair consideration of the facts presented to the judge by the well-known and established mode of procedure. Caldwell v. State, 164 Tenn. 325, 48 S.W.2d 1087, 1089. Discretion exercised not arbitrarily or willfully but with regard to what is right and equitable under the circumstances. Cornwell v. Cornwell, 73 App.D.C. 233, 118 F.2d 396, 398.

Sound mind. The normal condition of the human mind, that state in which its faculties of perception and judgment are ordinarily well developed, and not impaired by mania, insanity, or other mental disorder. In the law of wills means that testator must have been able to understand and carry in mind, in a general way, nature and situation of his property, his relations to those having claim to his remembrance, and nature of his act. The "sound mind" necessary to execute a will means ability of testator to mentally understand in a general way nature and extent of property to be disposed of, and testator's relation to those who would naturally claim a substantial benefit from will, as well as general understanding of practical effect of will as executed. Skelton v. Davis, Fla.App., 133 So.2d 432, 435. See also Capacity.

Sound value. As used with reference to value of property within fire policy is the cash value of property, making an allowance for depreciation due to use at and immediately preceding the time of the fire. Reliance Ins. Co. v. Bowen, Tex.Civ.App., 54 S.W.2d 597, 598.

Sounding in damages. When an action is brought, not for the recovery of lands, goods, or sums of money (as is the case in real or mixed actions or the personal action of debt or detinue), but for damages only, as in covenant, trespass, etc., the action is said to be "sounding in damages."

Soundness. General good health; freedom from any permanent disease or illness. See Sound.

Source. That from which any act, movement, information, or effect proceeds. A person or thing that originates, sets in motion, or is a primary agency in producing any course of action or result. An originator; creator; origin. A place where something is found or whence it is taken or derived. Jackling v. State Tax Comm., 40 N.M. 241, 146 S.W.2d 631, 635.

The source of income. Place where, or circumstances from which, income at issue is produced. Union Electric Co. v. Coale, 347 Mo. 175, 146 S.W.2d 631.

Sources of the law. The origins from which particular positive laws derive their authority and coercive force; such are constitutions, treaties, statutes, usages, and customs.

In another sense, the authoritative or reliable works, records, documents, edicts, etc., to which we are to look for an understanding of what constitutes the law. Such, for example, with reference to the Roman law, are the compilations of Justinian and the treatise of Gaius; and such, with reference to the common law, are especially the ancient reports and the works of such writers as Bracton, Littleton, Coke, Fleta, Blackstone, and others.

Sous /sôw/. Fr. Under.

Sou seing privé /sôw sê' sêvé/. Fr. In French law, under private signature; under the private signature of the parties. A contract or instrument thus signed is distinguished from an "authentic act," which is formally concluded before a notary or judge.

Sovereign. A person, body, or state in which independent and supreme authority is vested; a chief ruler with supreme power; a king or other ruler in a monarchy. See also Clipped sovereignty; Sovereignty.
SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY

Sovereign immunity. A judicial doctrine which precludes bringing suit against the government without its consent. Founded on the ancient principle that "the King can do no wrong," it bars holding the government or its political subdivisions liable for the torts of its officers or agents unless such immunity is expressly waived by statute or by necessary inference from legislative enactment. Maryland Port Admin. v. I.T.O. Corp. of Baltimore, 40 Md.App. 697, 395 A.2d 145, 149. The federal government has generally waived its non-tort action immunity in the Tucker Act, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(2), 1491, and its tort immunity in the Federal Tort Claims Act, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(b), 2674. Most states have also waived immunity in various degrees at both the state and local government levels.

The immunity from certain suits in federal court granted to states by the Eleventh Amendment to the United States Constitution.

See also Foreign immunity; Federal Tort Claims Act; Suits in Admiralty Act; Tucker Act.

Foreign Sovereign Immunity Act. Subject to existing international agreements to which the U.S. is a party, and to certain statutorily prescribed exceptions, a foreign nation is immune from the jurisdiction of federal and state courts. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1601-1611.

Sovereign people. The political body, consisting of the entire number of citizens and qualified electors, who, in their collective capacity, possess the powers of sovereignty and exercise them through their chosen representatives. See Scott v. Sandford, 19 How. 404, 15 L.Ed. 691.

Sovereign power or sovereign prerogative. That power in a state to which none other is superior or equal, and which includes all the specific powers necessary to accomplish the legitimate ends and purposes of government. Etna Casualty & Surety Co. v. Bramwell, D.C. Or., 12 F.2d 307, 309.

Sovereign right. A right which the state alone, or some of its governmental agencies, can possess, and which it possesses in the character of a sovereign, for the common benefit, and to enable it to carry out its proper functions; distinguished from such "proprietary" rights as a state, like any private person, may have in property or demands which it owns.

Sovereign states. States whose subjects or citizens are in the habit of obedience to them, and which are not themselves subject to any other (or paramount) state in any respect. The state is said to be semi-sovereign only, and not sovereign, when in any respect or respects it is liable to be controlled by a paramount government. In the intercourse of nations, certain states have a position of entire independence of others, and can perform all those acts which it is possible for any state to perform in this particular sphere. These same states have also entire power of self-government; that is, of independence upon all other states as far as their own territory and citizens not living abroad are concerned. No foreign power or law can have control except by convention. This power of independent action in external and internal relations constitutes complete sovereignty.
petition and, in reliance upon such facts, seeks to challenge the plaintiff's right to recovery. Ragsdale v. Ragsdale, Tex.Civ.App., 520 S.W.2d 839, 842. See also Demurrer.

**Speaking motion.** A motion which requires consideration of matters outside the pleadings. Formerly, such motions were prohibited but under Fed.R.Civ.P. 12(b) such motions are now entertained.

**Special.** Relating to or designating a species, kind, individual, thing, or sort; designed for a particular purpose; confined to a particular purpose, object, person, or class. Unusual, extraordinary.

As to special Acceptance; Administration; Agent; Allocation; Allowance; Appearance; Assessment; Assumpsit; Bail; Bailiff; Benefit; Calendar; Charge; Constable; Contract; Count; Covenant; Customs; Damage; Demurrer; Deposit; Deputy; Election; Finding; Guaranty; Guardian; Impairance; Indorsement; Injunction; Insurance; Issue; Jury; Legacy; Letter of credit; License; Limitation; Malice; Master; Meeting; Mortgage; Motion; Non est factum; Occupant; Owner; Partner; Partnership; Plea; Pleadings; Power; Power of appointment; Privilege; Proceeding; Property; Replication; Request; Restraint of trade; Retainer; Rule; Service; Session; Statute; Stock; Tail; Term; Traverse; Trust; Verdict, and Warranty, see those titles.

**Special act.** A private statute; an act which operates only upon particular persons or private concerns. Unity v. Burrage, 103 U.S. 447, 454, 26 L.Ed. 405. See Special law.

**Special attorney or counsel.** An attorney employed by the Attorney General of the United States or of a state to assist in a particular case where the public interest so requires. 28 U.S.C.A. § 543. See Special counsel.

**Special district.** A limited governmental structure created to bypass normal borrowing limitations, to insulate certain activities from traditional political influence, to allocate functions to entities reflecting particular expertise, to provide services in otherwise unincorporated areas, or to accomplish a primarily local benefit or improvement, e.g., parks and planning, mosquito control, sewage removal.

**Special errors.** In common law pleading, special pleas in error are such as, instead of joining in error, alleging some extraneous matter as a ground of defeating the writ of error, e.g., a release of errors, expiration of the time within which error might be brought, or the like. To these, the plaintiff in error may either reply or demur.

**Special exception.** An objection to the form in which a cause of action is stated. See Demurrer.

Special exception to municipal zoning ordinance refers to special uses which are permissive in particular zone under ordinance and are neither nonconforming uses nor akin to a variance and refers to special use which is considered by local legislative body to be essential or desirable for welfare of community and its citizenry and which is entirely appropriate and not essentially incompatible with basic uses in zone involved, but not at every or any location therein or without restriction or conditions being imposed on such use. Piccitelli v. Township Committee of Scotch Plains Tp., 103 N.J.Super. 589, 248 A.2d 274, 277. A special exception allows property owner to put his property to use which regulations expressly permit under conditions specified in zoning regulations themselves. W A T R, Inc. v. Zoning Bd. of Appeals of Town of Bethany, 158 Conn. 196, 257 A.2d 818, 821.

Such use is also known as a conditional use, special permit, or special use. See Special use permit. Compare Variance.

**Special execution.** A copy of a judgment with a direction to the sheriff indorsed thereon to execute it. One that directs a levy upon some special property. See Execution.

**Special executor.** One whose power and office are limited, either in respect to the time or place of their exercise, or restricted to a particular portion of the decedent's estate. One only empowered by will to take charge of a limited portion of the estate, or such part as may lie in one place, or to carry on the administration only to a prescribed point. See Executor.

**Special facts rule.** In corporation law, as respects director's duty of disclosure when dealing with stockholders, is that where special circumstances or facts are present which make it inequitable for the director to withhold information from the stockholder, the duty to disclose arises, and concealment is fraud. Taylor v. Wright, 69 Cal.App.2d 371, 159 P.2d 989, 985.

**Special grand jury.** A grand jury convened to hear a particular case or series of cases involving similar crimes. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3331 et seq.

**Special interest groups.** Groups in society that have a special interest in common. Special interest groups generally attempt to influence government legislation to benefit their own particular group interests. See Lobbying.

**Special interrogatories.** Written questions on one or more issues of fact submitted to a jury. The answers to these are necessary to a verdict. Fed.R.Civ.P. 49(b).

**Specialist.** Stock broker who remains at one post of exchange where particular stocks are dealt in and executes orders of other brokers, for which he receives commission; one who specializes in limited group of stocks.

**Special jurisdiction.** A court authorized to take cognizance of only some few kinds of causes or proceedings expressly designated by statute is called a court of special or limited jurisdiction. Power of a court over only a limited type of case (e.g., Probate court) or over only property and not the person or the defendant.

**Special law.** One relating to particular persons or things; one made for individual cases or for particular places or districts; one operating upon a selected class,
rather than upon the public generally. A private law. A law is "special" when it is different from others of the same general kind or designed for a particular purpose, or limited in range or confined to a prescribed field of action or operation. A "special law" relates to either particular persons, places, or things to persons, places, or things which, though not particularized, are separated by any method of selection from the whole class to which the law might, but not such legislation, be applied. Utah Farm Bureau Ins. Co. v. Utah Ins. Guar- anty Ass'n, Utah, 564 P.2d 751, 754. A special law applies only to an individual or a number of individuals out of a single class similarly situated and affected, or to a special locality. Board of County Com'rs of Lemhi County v. Swensen, Idaho, 80 Idaho 198, 327 P.2d 361, 362. See also Private bill; Private law. Compare General law; Public law.

Special lien. A special lien is in the nature of a particular lien, being a lien upon particular property. A lien which the holder can enforce only as security for the performance of a particular act or obligation and of obligations incidental thereto. See also Lien.

Special matter. In common law pleading, under a plea of the general issue, the defendant is allowed to give special matter in evidence, usually after notice to the plaintiff of the nature of such matter, thus sparing him the necessity of pleading it specially. 3 Bl.Comm. 306.

Special permit. See Special use permit.

Special registration. In election laws, registration for particular election only which does not entitle elector to vote at any succeeding election.

Special session. An extraordinary session. See Session.

Specialty. A contract under seal. Furst v. Brady, 375 Ill. 425, 31 N.E.2d 606, 609. A writing sealed and delivered, containing some agreement. A special contract. A writing sealed and delivered, which is given as a security for the payment of a debt, in which such debt is particularly specified. See Contract (Special contract).

For assessment purposes, a "specialty" is a building or buildings, constructed or peculiarly adapted to conduct of owner's business, which cannot be converted to general industrial use without the loss or expenditure of very substantial amounts of money. Great Atlantic & Pac. Tea Co., Inc. v. Kiernan, 49 A.D.2d 99, 371 N.Y.S.2d 173, 175.

Specialty debt. A debt due or acknowledged to be due by deed or instrument under seal. 2 Bl.Comm. 465.

Special use permit. Permitted exception to zoning ordinance; e.g. church, hospital, etc. A special use permit allows property owner to use his property in a way which the zoning regulations expressly permit under the conditions specified in the regulations themselves. Shell Oil Co. v. Zoning Bd. of Appeals of Town of Bloomfield, 156 Conn. 66, 238 A.2d 426, 428. "Special permit" and "special exception" have the same meaning and can be used interchangeably. Beckish v. Planning and Zoning Comm. of Town of Columbia, 162 Conn. 11, 291 A.2d 208, 210. See also Special exception; Compare Variance.

Special use valuation. An option which permits the executor of an estate to value, for death tax purposes, real estate used in a farming activity or in connection with a closely-held business at its current use value rather than at its most suitable or highest and best use value. Under this option, a farm would be valued at its value for farming purposes even though, for example, the property might have a higher value as a potential shopping center. In order for the executor of an estate to elect special use valuation, the conditions of I.R.C. § 2032A must be satisfied.

Special warranty. A covenant of "special warranty" is one the operation of which is limited to certain persons or claims. Central Life Assur. Soc. v. Impelmans, 13 Wash.2d 632, 126 P.2d 757, 763. A "covenant to warrant" in the habendum clause is not a general but at most a "special warranty". New Or­leans & N. E. R. R. v. Morrison, 203 Miss. 791, 35 So.2d 68, 70. See also Warranty.

Special warranty deed. A deed in which the grantor only covenants to warrant and defend the title against claims and demands of the grantor and all persons claiming by, through and under him. In some jurisdictions, such deed is called a quitclaim deed (q.v.).

Specie /spiˈshɪj(ɪ)y//. Coin of the precious metals, of a certain weight and fineness, and bearing the stamp of the government, denoting its value as currency. Metallic money; e.g. gold or silver coins.

When spoken of a contract, the expression "performance in specie" means strictly, or according to the exact terms. As applied to things, it signifies individuality or identity. Thus, on a bequest of a specific picture, the legatee would be said to be entitled to the delivery of the picture in specie; i.e., of the very thing. Whether a thing is due in genere or in specie depends, in each case, on the will of the transacting parties.

Species /spiˈshɪj(ɪ)ə/. Lat. In the civil law, form; figure; fashion or shape. A form or shape given to materials.

Specific. Precisely formulated or restricted; definite; explicit; of an exact or particular nature. People v. Thomas, 25 Cal.2d 880, 156 P.2d 7, 17. Having a certain form or designation; observing a certain form; particular; precise; tending to specify, or to make particular, definite, limited or precise.

As to specific Denial; Devise; Legacy, and Performance, see those titles.

Specifically. In a specific manner; explicitly, particularly, definitely.

Specificatio /spɛsɪˈfɪkəʃ(ə)ni//. Lat. In the civil law, literally, a making of form; a giving of form to materials. That mode of acquiring property through which a person, by transforming a thing belonging to another, especially by working up his materials into a new species, becomes proprietor of the same.
Specific intent. As used in the law relating to patents, manufacturing, and construction contracts, a particular or detailed statement, account, or listing of the various elements, materials, dimensions, etc. involved.

Law of personal property. The acquisition of title to a thing by working it into new forms or species from the raw material; corresponding to the specification of the Roman law. Right by "specification" can only be acquired when, without the accession of any other material that of another person, which has been used by the operator incompetently, has been converted by him into something specifically different in the inherent and characteristic qualities, which identify it. Such is the conversion of corn into meal, of grapes into wine, etc. Bozeman Mortuary Ass'n v. Fairchild, 253 Ky. 74, 68 S.W.2d 756.


Practice. A detailed and particular enumeration of several points or matters urged or relied on by a party to a suit or proceeding; as, a "specification of errors," or a "specification of grounds of opposition to a bankrupt's discharge."

Specific bequest (or devise). A testamentary gift of specific personal property (e.g. "my old rocking chair") or of a specific amount of cash. A specific bequest (or devise) is a gift by will of a specific article or part of testator's estate, which is identified and distinguished from all things of same kind and which may be satisfied by delivery of particular things. In re Soles' Estate, 451 Pa. 568, 304 A.2d 97, 100. See also Devise; Legacy (Specific legacy).

Specific devise. See Devise; Specific bequest.

Specific intent. The mental purpose to accomplish a specific act prohibited by law. The most common usage of "specific intent" is to designate a special mental element which is required above and beyond any mental state required with respect to the actus reus of the crime. Common law larceny, for example, requires the taking and carrying away of the property of another, and the defendant's mental state as to this act must be established, but in addition it must be shown that there was an "intent to steal" the property. Similarly, common law burglary requires a breaking and entry into the dwelling of another, but in addition to the mental state connected with these acts it must also be established that the defendant acted "with intent to commit a felony therein." The subjective desire or knowledge that the prohibited result will occur. People v. Owens, 131 Mich.App. 76, 345 N.W.2d 904, 907. See also Criminal (Criminal intent); Mens rea.

Specific intent crime. Crime in which defendant must not only intend the act charged, but also intend to violate law. U.S. v. Birkenstock, C.A.Wis., 823 F.2d 1026, 1028. One in which a particular intent is a necessary element of the crime itself. Russell v. State, Fla.App., 373 So.2d 97, 98. See also Mens rea; Specific intent.

Specific legatee. The recipient of designated property under a will and transferred by the death of the owner.

Specific performance. See Performance.

Specify. To mention specifically; to state in full and explicit terms; to point out; to tell or state precisely or in detail; to particularize, or to distinguish by words one thing from another. Aleksich v. Industrial Accident Fund, 116 Mont. 127, 151 P.2d 1016, 1021.

Specimen. A sample; a part of something intended to exhibit the kind and quality of the whole.

Spectrograph. Voice print analysis is a method of identification based on the comparison of graphic representations or "spectrograms" made of human voices. Such method utilizes a machine known as a "spectrograph" which separates the sound of human voices into the three component elements of time, frequency and intensity. Using a series of lines or bars, the machine plots the variables across electronically sensitive paper and the result is a "spectrogram" of the acoustical signal of the speaker, with the horizontal axis representing the time lapse, the vertical axis indicating frequency, and the thickness of the lines disclosing the intensity of the voice. People v. Kelly, 17 Cal.3d 24, 130 Cal.Rptr. 144, 147, 549 P.2d 1240. An increasing number of courts are permitting the admissibility of spectrograph results into evidence to identify voices. United States v. Bailar, C.A.W.Va., 519 F.2d 463. See also Voice exemplars; Voiceprint.

Speculation. Buying or selling with expectation of profiting by a rise or fall in price. Also, engaging in hazardous business transactions, or investing in risky securities or commodities, with the hope of an unusually large profit.

Speculation, upon which neither court in nonjury case nor jurors in jury case may base verdict, is the art of theorizing about a matter as to which evidence is not sufficient for certain knowledge. Jaramillo v. U. S., D.C.N.Y., 357 F.Supp. 172, 175.

Speculative damages. See Damages.

Speculum /spékyləm/. Lat. Mirror or lookingglass. The title of several of the most ancient lawbooks or compilations. One of the ancient Icelandic books is styled "Speculum Regale."

Speech. Freedom of speech is right guaranteed by First Amendment, U.S.Const. See also Commercial speech doctrine; Freedom of speech; Liberty; Symbolic speech.

Speech or debate clause. Art. 1, § 6, cl. 1 of U.S. Constitution grants congressmen immunity "for any speech or debate in either House." The courts have extended this privilege to matters beyond pure speech and debate in either House, but only when necessary to prevent indirect impairment of such deliberations. Gravel v. U. S., 408 U.S. 606, 92 S.Ct. 2614, 33 L.Ed.2d 583. See also Legislative immunity.

Speed. See Amphetamine; Methamphetamine.
Speedy execution. An execution which, by the direction of the judge at nisi prius, issues forthwith, or on some early day fixed upon by the judge for that purpose after the trial of the action.

Speedy remedy. One which, having in mind the subject-matter involved, can be pursued with expedition and without essential detriment to the party aggrieved; e.g. Restraining order.

Speedy trial. The right of the accused to a speedy trial is guaranteed by the Sixth Amendment of the Constitution and such right is implemented by 18 U.S.C.A. § 3161 et seq. and Fed.R.Crim.P. 50. Barker v. Wingo, 407 U.S. 514, 92 S.Ct. 2182, 33 L.Ed.2d 101, lists four factors to be considered in determining whether delay was unreasonable: (1) Length of delay; (2) the government's justification for the delay; (3) whether and how the defendant asserted his right to a speedy trial; and (4) prejudice caused by the delay, such as lengthened pretrial incarceration. A trial had as soon after indictment as prosecution, with reasonable diligence, can prepare for it; a trial according to fixed rules, free from capricious and oppressive delays, but the time within which it must be had to satisfy the guaranty depends on the circumstances. Bryant v. State, 4 Md.App. 572, 244 A.2d 446, 448. What constitutes a "speedy trial" depends on circumstances of each case. Ferguson v. People, 160 Colo. 389, 417 P.2d 768, 769. See Prejudice (Speedy trial); Speedy Trial Act.

Speedy Trial Act. Federal Act of 1974 establishing a set of time limits for carrying out the major events (e.g., information, indictment, arraignment) in the prosecution of federal criminal cases. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3161 et seq.

In any case involving a defendant charged with an offense, the appropriate judicial officer, at the earliest practicable time, shall, after consultation with the counsel for the defendant and the attorney for the Government, set the case for trial on a day certain, or list it for trial on a weekly or other short-term trial calendar at a place within the judicial district, so as to assure a speedy trial. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(a). See also Fed.R.Crim.P. 50.

Spend. To consume by using in any manner; to use up, to exhaust, distribute, as to expend money or any other possession.

Spendthrift. One who spends money profusely and improvidently; a prodigal; one who lavishes or wastes his estate. By statute, a person who by excessive drinking, gaming, idleness, or debauchery of any kind shall so spend, waste, or lessen his estate as to expose himself or his family to want or suffering, or expose the government to charge or expense for the support of himself or family, or is liable to be put under guardianship on account of such excesses. See Spendthrift trust.

Spendthrift trust. A trust created to provide a fund for the maintenance of a beneficiary and at the same time to secure the fund against his improvidence or incapacity; provisions against alienation of the trust fund by the voluntary act of the beneficiary or by his creditors are its usual incidents. Estate of Sowers, 1 Kan.App.2d 675, 574 P.2d 224, 228. One which provides a fund for benefit of another than settlor, secures it against beneficiary's own improvidence, and places it beyond his creditors' reach. A trust set up to protect a beneficiary from spending all of the money that he is entitled to. Only a certain portion of the total amount is given to him at any one time. Most states permit spendthrift trust provisions that prohibit creditors from attaching a spendthrift trust.

Sperate. That of which there is hope. Thus a debt which one may hope to recover may be called "sperate," in opposition to "desperate."

Spes accrescendi /spíz akräsēnday/. Lat. Hope of surviving.

Spes est vigilantis somnium /spíz ést vijálaŋtás sömn(i)yam/. Hope is the dream of the vigilant.

Spes impunitatis continuum affectum tribuit delinquendi /spíz impyuñátetás kontinyuywam afékta姆 tribyuwst dělinkʷánday/. The hope of impunity holds out a continual temptation to crime.

Spes recuperandi /spíz raku(y)wpraren̓d̓ay/. Lat. The hope of recovery or recapture; the chance of retaking property captured at sea, which prevents the captors from acquiring complete ownership of the property until they have definitely precluded it by effectual measures.

Spigurnel /spígurnél/. The sealer of the royal writs.

Spin-off. A form of corporate divestiture that results in a subsidiary or division of a corporation becoming an independent company. Spin-off occurs where part of assets of corporation is transferred to a new corporation and stock of transferee is distributed to shareholders of transferor without surrender by them of stock in transferor. C. I. R. v. Baan, C.A.Cal., 382 F.2d 485, 491. A type of reorganization wherein, for example, A Corporation transfers some assets to B Corporation in exchange for enough B stock to represent control. A Corporation then distributes the B stock to its shareholders. See also Split-off; Split-up.

Spinster. A woman who never has been married.

Spiritual. Relating to religious or ecclesiastical persons or affairs, as distinguished from "secular" or lay, worldly, or business matters.

As to spiritual Corporation; Court, and Lord, see those titles.

Spital, or spittle /spítal/. A charitable foundation; a hospital for diseased people; a hospital.

Spite fence. A fence of no beneficial use to person erecting and maintaining it on his land and maintained solely for purpose of annoying owner of adjoining land. Burris v. Creech, 220 N.C. 302, 17 S.E.2d 123. A high and unsightly fence erected to annoy a neighbor or adjoining landowner by obstructing his air, light or view.

Split gift. See Gift.

Split income. Congress, in 1948, enacted new joint tax return legislation and a new set of rates to remove the considerable disparity between tax treatment of married
couples in community property and common-law states, and thereby to remove the considerable pressure on the common-law states to adopt community-property systems. By law enacted that year, married couples in all states were given the privilege to split their income, that is to have it taxed on a joint return at a rate equal to that which would apply if each had earned one-half the amount and were taxed on a separate return. In 1969, however, Congress retained but reduced the disparity between rates imposed on single persons and married couples with the same incomes. This reduction took the form of a new and lower rate schedule for single persons, which took effect beginning in 1971. See I.R.C. § 1(c). See also Gift splitting election.

Split-off. When a corporation sets up and funds a new corporation and gives the shares of this new corporation to the old corporation’s stockholders in exchange for some of their shares in the old company, this new company is a “split-off” and the process is a split-off. A type of reorganization whereby, for example, A Corporation transfers assets to B Corporation in exchange for some of their A stock, this new corporation is termed a “split-up.” A type of reorganization whereby, for example, A Corporation transfers some assets to B Corporation and the remainder to Z Corporation in return for which it receives enough B and Z stock to represent control of each corporation. The B and Z stock is then distributed by A Corporation to its shareholders in return for all of their A stock. The result of the split-up is that A Corporation is liquidated and its shareholders now have control of B and Z Corporations.

Spoliation /spōliāˈʃiən/. The intentional destruction of evidence and when it is established, fact finder may draw inference that evidence destroyed was unfavorable to party responsible for its spoliation. State v. Langlet, Iowa, 283 N.W.2d 330, 333. Such act constitutes an obstruction of justice. The destruction, or the significant and meaningful alteration of a document or instrument. Application of Bodkin, D.C.N.Y., 165 F.Supp. 25, 30.

Any change made on a written instrument by a person not a party to the instrument. Such a change will have no effect, provided that the original tenor of the instrument can still be ascertained.

Spoliator /spōliˈətər/. Lat. A spoiler or destroyer. It is a maxim of law, bearing chiefly on evidence, but also upon the value generally of the thing destroyed, that everything most to his disadvantage is to be presumed against the destroyer (spoliator), contra spoliatorem omnia praesumuntur.

Spoliatus debet ante omnia restitui /spōliˈātəs ˈdēbət əntē ˈōmnē ˈrēstītuyˈwā/. A party (spoliator) is subject of second action was not due at time of the spoliation. State v. Langlet, Iowa, 283 N.W.2d 330, 333. Such act constitutes an obstruction of justice. The destruction, or the significant and meaningful alteration of a document or instrument. Application of Bodkin, D.C.N.Y., 165 F.Supp. 25, 30.

Spolium /spōˈlēəm/. Lat. In the civil and common law, a thing violently or unlawfully taken from another.

Spondeo /spōndiˈəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, I undertake; I engage.


Spondet peritiam artis /spōndet ˈpəriˈtēəm ˈɑrˈtis/. He promises the skill of his art; he engages to do the work in a skillful or workmanlike manner. Applied to the engagements of workman for hire.

Sponsalia per verba de futuro /spōnsəˈliə ˈpər ˈvərba ˈdə ˈfjuˈwətərəʊˈw/. An engagement or betrothal through words concerning the future.

Sponsalia, or stipulatio sponsalitia /spōnsəˈliə ˈstiːpəˌlətə ˈspənˌsɔlətʃə/ /spōnsəˈliə ˈstiːpəˌlətə ˈspənˌsɔlətʃə/. Lat. In the civil law, espousal; betrothal; a reciprocal promise of future marriage.

Sponsor /spōnˈʃərəʊ/ /spōnˈʃərəʊ/. Lat. In the civil law, an engagement or undertaking; particularly such as was made in the form of an answer to a formal interrogatory by the other party.
An engagement to pay a certain sum of money to the successful party in a cause.

Sponsor judicialis /spɔnʃ(ɪ)əl ʃuːdɪʃɪˈjɛləs/. In Roman law, a judicial wager corresponding in some respects to the "feigned issue" of modern practice.

Sponsor ludicra /spɔnʃ(ɪ)əl ˈlɪdɪkra/. A trifling or ludicrous engagement, such as a court will not sustain an action for. An informal undertaking, or one made without the usual formula of interrogation.

Sponsions /spɔnʃ(ə)n(d)z/. In international law, agreements or engagements made by certain public officers (as generals or admirals in time of war) in behalf of their governments, either without authority or in excess of the authority under which they purport to be made, and which therefore require an express or tacit ratification.

Sponsor. A surety; one who makes a promise or gives security for another, particularly a godfather in baptism.

In the civil law, one who intervenes for another voluntarily and without being requested.

Spontaneous combustion. The ignition of a body by the internal development of heat without the action of an external agent.

Spontaneous declarations. A statement is admissible as a "spontaneous declaration" if there was an occurrence sufficiently startling to produce a spontaneous and unreflecting statement, if there was an absence of time to fabricate, and if the statement related to the circumstances of the occurrence. People v. Was, 22 Ill.App.3d 859, 318 N.E.2d 309, 313. See Spontaneous exclamation.

Spontaneous exclamation. Within res gestae rule, a statement or exclamation made immediately after some exciting occasion by a participant or spectator and asserting the circumstances of that occasion as it is observed by him, is admissible as a spontaneous and sincere response to actual perceptions produced by shock. State v. Kendrick, 239 Or. 512, 398 P.2d 471, 473. One exception to the Hearsay Rule is the exclamation made by one under the stress of excitement or at the very moment of an event before the mind has an opportunity to contrive a false statement; cf. Fed.Evid. Rule 803(2). Sometimes called the res gestae exception to Hearsay Rule. See Res (Res gestae).

Sponte obleta /spɔnti abˈlɛtə/. Lat. A free gift or present to the crown.

Sponte virum mulier fugiens et adultera facta, dote sua careat, nisi sponsi sponte retracta /spɔnti viˈrʌm mjuˈwɪl(ɪ)ər ˈfjuːɡɪŋz ət ˈædələrə ˈfæktə ˈdɔtwɪtɪ s(ˈ)juːwə ˈkærɪət, ˈneɪsə spɔnˈsi ˈrɛtræktə/. Let a woman leaving her husband of her own accord, and committing adultery, lose her dower, unless taken back by her husband of his own accord.

Sporting house. A house of ill-fame. A house frequented by sportsmen, gamblers, and the like, but not necessarily a house kept for unlawful sports or practices.

Spotula /spɔrtələ/. Lat. In Roman law, a largess, dole, or present; a pecuniary donation; an official perquisite; something over and above the ordinary fee allowed by law.

Spot. In commodity trading and in foreign exchange, immediate delivery in contrast to a future delivery.

Spot exchange rate. Exchange rate at which one currency can be converted into another currency for immediate delivery.

Spot market. See Spot trading.

Spot price. The selling price of commodities or goods in spot market. See Spot trading.

Spot trading. In commodities market, cash sales for immediate delivery in contrast to trading in futures.

Spot zoning. Granting of a zoning classification to a piece of land that differs from that of the other land in the immediate area. Term refers to zoning which singles out an area for treatment different from that of similar surrounding land and which cannot be justified on the bases of health, safety, morals or general welfare of the community and which is not in accordance with a comprehensive plan. Save Our Rural Environment v. Snohomish County, 99 Wash.2d 363, 662 P.2d 816, 819.

Spousal disqualification. See Marital communications privilege.

Spousals /spɔwzəlz/. In old English law, mutual promises to marry.

Spouse. One's husband or wife, and "surviving spouse" is one of a married pair who outlive the other.

Spouse-breach. In old English law, adultery.

Spread. In general, a difference between two amounts. In stock and commodity trading, the difference between the bid and asked price. In arbitrage (q.v.), the difference between two markets in the price or value of a currency. In futures trading, is the difference between delivery months in the same or different markets. In fixed-income securities, is the difference between yields on securities of the same quality but different maturities or the difference between yields on securities of the same maturity but different quality. In banking, is difference between bank's cost of obtaining funds and rate it charges on loaning out funds.

Spread sheet. A multicoliumned worksheet used by accountants and auditors to summarize and analyze transactions.

Spring-branch. A branch of a stream, flowing from a spring.

Springing use. See Use.

Sprinkling trust. See Trust.

Spurious. False, counterfeit, not genuine.

Spurious bank-bill. A bill which may be a legitimate impression from the genuine plate, but it must have the signatures of persons not the officers of the bank whence it purports to have issued, or else the names of fictitious
persons. It may also be an illegitimate impression from a genuine plate, or an impression from a counterfeit plate, but it must have such signatures or names as indicated. A bill, therefore, may be both counterfeit and forged, or both counterfeit and spurious, but it cannot be both forged and spurious.

Spurious class action. One of the former categories of class action in which interests of members of class were several and not interdependent, and where joinder was a matter of efficiency to avoid multiplicity of suits. Slack v. Stiner, C.A.Texas, 358 F.2d 65, 69. This category of class action no longer exists under Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 23 as revised. See also Class or representative action.

Spuirus /sp(y)ür(i)yas/spôr*/. Lat. In the civil law, a bastard; the offspring of promiscuous cohabitation.

Spy. A person sent into an enemy's camp to inspect their works, ascertain their strength and their intentions, watch their movements, and secretly communicate intelligence to the proper officer. By the laws of war among all civilized nations, a spy is punished with death. Ex parte Milligan, 71 U.S. (4 Wall.) 2, 44, 18 L.Ed. 281 (argument of counsel).

Gathering, transmitting, or losing defense information with intent or reason to believe such information will be used to the injury of the United States is a federal crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 793 et seq. See Espionage.

Spying. To watch or listen to secretly. See Eaves-dropping. Spy; Wiretapping.

Square. As used to designate a certain portion of land within the limits of a city or town, this term may be synonymous with “block,” that is, the smallest subdivision which is bounded on all sides by principal streets, or it may denote a space (more or less rectangular) not built upon, and set apart for public passage, use, recreation, or ornamentation, in the nature of a “park” but smaller.

Under government survey system, an area measuring 24 × 24 miles.

Just; settled; fair.

Public square. In its popular import, the phrase refers to ground occupied by a courthouse and other public buildings, normally at a point where two streets meet, but it may be used as synonymous with park.


Squatter. One who settles on another's land, without legal title or authority. A person entering upon lands, not claiming in good faith the right to do so by virtue of any title of his own or by virtue of some agreement with another whom he believes to hold the title. Under former laws, one who settled on public land in order to acquire title to the land.

Squatter's right. See Adverse possession.

Squeeze-out. Techniques by which a minority interest in a corporation is eliminated or reduced. Squeeze-outs may occur in a variety of contexts, e.g., in a “going private” transaction in which minority shareholders are compelled to accept cash for their shares, or the issuance of new shares to existing shareholders in which minority shareholders are given the unpleasant choice of having their proportionate interest in the corporation reduced significantly or of investing a large amount of additional or new capital over which they have no control and for which they receive little or no return. Gabhart v. Gabhart, 267 Ind. 370, 370 N.E.2d 345, 353. Many squeeze-outs involve the use of cash mergers. “Squeeze-out” is often used synonymously with “freeze-out” (q.v.).

Squire. A contraction of "esquire."

SS. An abbreviation used in that part of a record, pleading, or affidavit, called the "statement of the venue." Commonly translated or read, "to-wit," and supposed to be a contraction of "scilicet."

S.S.A. Social Security Administration.

S.S.I. Supplemental Security Income.

S.S.S. Selective Service System.

Stabilia /st(ê)bi(y)a/. A writ called by that name, founded on a custom in Normandy, that where a man in power claimed lands in the possession of an inferior, he petitioned the prince that it might be put into his hands till the right was decided, whereupon he had this writ.

Stabilize. To keep steady, fixed, as distinguished from fluctuating, shifting. McCanless v. Klein, 182 Tenn. 631, 188 S.W.2d 745, 748.

Stabilized prices. Prices held steady against any and all increases. Philadelphia Coke Co. v. Bowles, Em. App., 139 F.2d 349, 353.

Stabilt presumptio donec probetur in contrarium /st(ê)ybat przam(y)ow dówná probiýtár in kantrér(y)am/. A presumption will stand good till the contrary is proved.

Stable-stand. In forest law, one of the four evidences or presumed matters where by a man was convicted of an intent to steal the king's deer in the forest. This was when a man was found at his standing in the forest with a cross-bow or long-bow bent, ready to shoot at any deer, or else standing close by a tree with greyhounds in a leash, ready to slip.

Stacking. In insurance, refers to ability of insured, when covered by more than one insurance policy, to obtain benefits from second policy on same claim when recovery from first policy alone would be inadequate. Nationwide Ins. Co. v. Code, 187 Conn. 386, 186 A.2d 1059, 1060.

Stagiasi /st(ê)yje(y)er(ê)iyas/. A resident.

Stake. A deposit made to answer an event, as on a wager. Something deposited by two persons with the third on condition that it is to be delivered to the one who shall become entitled to it by the happening of a specified contingency. See also Stakeholder.

A boundary marker used for land survey purposes.
Stakeholder. Generally, a stakeholder is a third party chosen by two or more persons to keep on deposit property or money the right or possession of which is contested between them, and to be delivered to one who shall establish his right to it; and it is one who is entitled to interplead rival or contesting claimants to property or funds in his hands. Cochran v. Bank of Hancock County, 118 Ga.App. 100, 162 S.E.2d 765, 770. A person who is or may be exposed to multiple liability as the result of adverse claims. A stakeholder may commence an action of interpleader against two or more claimants. New York C.P.L.R. §1006. See also Interpleader.

A person with whom money is deposited pending the decision of a bet or wager (q.v.). His function is to receive the sums wagered and hold them against the determining event, whether that event be a horse race or otherwise, and then pay them over to the winner.

Staking. Identification of boundaries of parcel of land by placing stakes in ground at boundary points.

Stale, n. In Saxon law, larceny.

Stale check. A check which bears a date of issue very much earlier than the date of its presentation or negotiation. A check which has been outstanding too long.

A check, other than a certified check, that is presented for payment more than six months after its date. U.C.C. §4-404.

Stale demand or claim. A demand or claim that has long remained unasserted; one that is first asserted after an unexplained delay which is so long as to render it difficult or impossible for the court to ascertain the truth of the matters in controversy and do justice between the parties, or as to create a presumption against the existence or validity of the claim, or a presumption that the claim has been abandoned or satisfied. Luschen v. Stanton, 192 Okl. 454, 137 P.2d 567, 572. It implies a greater lapse of time than is necessary to "laches." Bell v. Mackey, 191 S.C. 105, 3 S.E.2d 816, 824, 830. The doctrine is purely an equitable one, and arises only when, from lapse of time and laches of plaintiff, it would be inequitable to allow a party to enforce his legal rights. Wood v. City Board of Plumbing Examiners, 192 Ga. 415, 15 S.E.2d 486, 488. See also Limitation (Statute of limitations).

Stallage /stolaj/. In old English law, the liberty of right of pitching or erecting stalls in fairs or markets, or the money paid for the same.

Stallarius /stolariiys/. In Saxon law, the prefexctus stabuli, now master of the horse. Sometimes one who has a stall in a fair or market.

Stamp. Stamped or printed paper affixed to official or legal documents, stock certificates, etc. as evidence that tax has been paid as required by law. A small label or strip of paper, printed and sold by the government, and required to be attached to mail-matter, and to certain other documents and articles (e.g. liquor, cigarettes) subject to duty or excise. See Documentary stamp; Revenue stamps; Stamp tax.

A mark, design, seal, etc., which indicates ownership, approval, etc. An identifying or characterizing mark or impression.

Stamp acts. In English law, acts regulating the stamps upon deeds, contracts, agreements, papers in law proceedings, bills and notes, letters, receipts, and other papers. English Act of 1765 requiring that revenue stamps be affixed to all official documents in American colonies.

Stamp duties. In old English law, duties imposed upon and raised from stamps upon parchment and paper, and forming a branch of the perpetual revenue of the kingdom. 1 Bl.Comm. 323. See also Documentary stamp; Revenue stamps; Stamp.

Stamp tax. The cost of stamps which are required to be affixed to legal documents such as deeds, certificates, and the like. See Documentary stamp; Revenue stamps; Stamp.

Stand. To cease from movement or progress; to pause, remain stationary or inactive. Jaggers v. Southeastern Greyhound Lines, D.C.Tenn., 34 F.Supp. 667, 668.

To abide; to submit to; as "to stand a trial." To appear in court.

To remain as a thing is; to remain in force. Pleadings objected to and held good are allowed to stand.

Standard. Stability, general recognition, and conformity to established practice. Standard Accident Ins. Co. v. Standard Surety & Casualty Co., D.C.N.Y., 53 F.2d 119, 120. A type, model, or combination of elements accepted as correct or perfect. A measure or rule applicable in legal cases such as the "standard of care" in tort actions. See Double standard; Reasonable man doctrine or standard; Standard of care.

An ensign or flag used in war.

Standard deduction. In taxation, a minimum amount allowed to individual taxpayers as a deduction from adjusted gross income in arriving at taxable income. An individual may choose to itemize deductions; however, this should be done only if itemized deductions exceed the standard deduction. An additional standard deduction is allowed to taxpayers who are either blind or age 65 or older. A limited standard deduction is allowed to a taxpayer who is claimed as a dependent on another's tax return. I.R.C. §§62, 63.


Standard mortgage clause. In fire policy, clause providing that in case of loss policy shall be payable to mortgagee, and that his interest as payee shall not be invalidated by act of mortgagor. Rhode Island Ins. Co. v. Wurtman, 265 Ky. 835, 98 S.W.2d 29, 31.

Standard of care. In law of negligence, that degree of care which a reasonably prudent person should exercise in same or similar circumstances. If a person's conduct falls below such standard, he may be liable in damages...
for injuries or damages resulting from his conduct. See Negligence; Reasonable man doctrine or standard.

In medical, legal, etc., malpractice cases a standard of care is applied to measure the competence of the professional. The traditional standard for doctors is that he exercise the "average degree of skill, care, and diligence exercised by members of the same profession, practicing in the same or a similar locality in light of the present state of medical and surgical science." Gillette v. Tucker, 67 Ohio St. 106, 65 N.E. 865. With increased specialization, however, certain courts have disregarded geographical considerations holding that in the practice of a board-certified medical or surgical specialty, the standard should be that of a reasonable specialist practicing medicine or surgery in the same special field. Bruni v. Tatsumi, 46 Ohio St.2d 127, 129, 346 N.E.2d 673, 676, 75 O.O.2d 184. See also Malpractice.

Standard of need. In public assistance law, total needs of an individual or family stipulated by the state, which, when unsatisfied by relevant resources makes the individual or family in need for public assistance purposes.

Standard of proof. The burden of proof required in a particular type of case, as in a criminal case where the prosecution has the standard (i.e. burden) of proof beyond a reasonable doubt, and in most civil cases where proof by a fair preponderance of the evidence is required. See Burden of proof.

Standard of weight, or measure. A weight or measure fixed and prescribed by law, to which all other weights and measures are required to correspond.

Standard opinion. See Unqualified opinion.

Standing. One's place in the community in the estimation of others; his relative position in social, commercial, or moral relations; his repute, grade, or rank. See Reputation; Standing to sue doctrine; Status.

Standing aside jurors. A practice by which, on the drawing of a jury for a criminal trial, the prosecuting officer puts aside a juror, provisionally, until the panel is exhausted, without disclosing his reasons, instead of being required to challenge him and show cause. The English statute 33 Edw. I deprived the crown of the power to challenge jurors without showing cause, and the practice of standing aside jurors was adopted, in England, as a method of evading its provisions. A similar practice was in use in Pennsylvania.

Standing by. Used in law as implying knowledge, under such circumstances as rendered it the duty of the possessor to communicate it; and it is such knowledge, and not the mere fact of "standing by," that lays the foundation of responsibility. The phrase does not import an actual presence, "but implies knowledge under such circumstances as to render it the duty of the possessor to communicate it." See also Estoppel.

Standing master. An officer of the court appointed on a regular basis to hear and determine matters within his jurisdiction for which a master may be appointed, as a master in chancery. See also Master.

Standing mute. Such exists in criminal case when defendant refuses to plead to the charge against him. If a defendant refuses to plead, the court shall enter a plea of not guilty. Fed.R.Crim.P. 11(a).

Standing orders. Rules adopted by particular courts for governing practice before them. In some states, the presiding judge has authority to adopt standing orders for his court alone. They may include rules as to the time at which court commences each day, a procedure for requesting continuances of cases and a method by which cases are placed on the trial list of the particular court. They may be system wide or affect only a particular court in the system.

Standing seized to uses. A covenant to stand seized to uses is one by which the owner of an estate covenants to hold the same to the use of another person, usually a relative, and usually in consideration of blood or marriage. It is a species of conveyance depending for its effect on the statute of uses.

Standing to be sued. Capacity of a person or sovereign to be a party defendant in an action. A state as sovereign has no capacity to be sued except in cases in which it has consented to suit. See Sovereign immunity.

Standing to sue doctrine. "Standing to sue" means that party has sufficient stake in an otherwise justiciable controversy to obtain judicial resolution of that controversy. Sierra Club v. Morton, 405 U.S. 727, 92 S.Ct. 1361, 1364, 31 L.Ed.2d 636. Standing is a concept utilized to determine if a party is sufficiently affected so as to insure that a justiciable controversy is presented to the court; it is the right to take the initial step that frames legal issues for ultimate adjudication by court or jury. State ex rel. Cartwright v. Oklahoma Tax Com'n, Okl., 653 P.2d 1230, 1232. The requirement of "standing" is satisfied if it can be said that the plaintiff has a legally protectible and tangible interest at stake in the litigation. Gidry v. Roberts, La.App., 331 So.2d 44, 50. Standing is a jurisdictional issue which concerns power of federal courts to hear and decide cases and does not concern ultimate merits of substantive claims involved in the action. Weiner v. Bank of King of Prussia, D.C.Pa., 358 F.Supp. 684, 695. The doctrine emanates from the case or controversy requirement of the Constitution and from general principles of judicial administration, and seeks to insure that the plaintiff has alleged such a personal stake in the outcome of the controversy as to assure concrete adverseness. Campaign Clean Water, Inc. v. Ruckelshaus, D.C.Va., 361 F.Supp. 689, 692.

Standing is a requirement that the plaintiffs have been injured or been threatened with injury by governmental action complained of, and focuses on the question of whether the litigant is the proper party to fight the lawsuit, not whether the issue itself is justiciable. Carolina Environmental Study Group, Inc. v. U. S. Atomic Energy Comm., D.C.N.C., 431 F.Supp. 203, 218. Essence of standing is that no person is entitled to assail the constitutionality of an ordinance or statute except as he himself is adversely affected by it. Sandoval v. Ryan,
STANDING TO SUE DOCTRINE

Colo.App., 535 P.2d 244, 247. See also Case (Cases and controversies); Justiciable controversy; Ripeness doctrine.

Administrative Procedure Act. Such Act authorizes actions against federal officers by "any person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute." 5 U.S.C.A. § 702.

Staple. A major commodity grown, traded and demanded; e.g. grain, salt, flour. Such commodity is usually very important to the local economy where it is grown or produced. Raw material.

In English law, a mart or market. A place where the buying and selling of wool, lead, leather, and other articles were put under certain terms.

In International law, the right of staple, as exercised by a people upon foreign merchants, is defined to be that they may not allow them to set their merchandise and wares to sale but in a certain place. This practice is not in use in the United States.

Law of the staple. In England, law administered in the court of the mayor of the staple; the law-merchant.

Staple inn. An inn of chancery. See Inns of Chancery.

Statute staple. The English statute of the staple, 27 Ed. III, stat. 2, confined the sale of all commodities to be exported to certain towns in England, called estaple or staple, where foreigners might resort. It authorized a security for money, commonly called statute staple, to be taken by traders for the benefit of commerce; the mayor of the place is entitled to take recognizance of a debt in proper form, which had the effect to convey the lands of the debtor to the creditor till out of the rents and profits of them he should be satisfied. A security for a debt acknowledged to be due, so called from its being entered into before the mayor of the staple, that is to say, the grand mart for the principal commodities or manufactures of the kingdom, formerly held by act of parliament in certain trading towns. In other respects it resembled the statute-merchant (q.v.), but like that has now fallen into disuse.

Starboard. In maritime law, the righthand side of a vessel when the observer faces forward. "Starboard tack," refers to the course of vessel when she has the wind on her starboard bow.

Star-chamber. A court which originally had jurisdiction in cases where the ordinary course of justice was so much obstructed by one party, through writs, combination of maintenance, or overawing influence that no inferior court would find its process obeyed. The court consisted of the privy council, the common-law judges, and (it seems) all peers of parliament. In the reign of Henry VIII and his successors, the jurisdiction of the court was illegally extended to such a degree (especially in punishing disobedience to the king's arbitrary proclamations) that it became odious to the nation, and was abolished.

Stare decisis /stériy dsáiyas/. Lat. To abide by, or adhere to, decided cases.

Policy of courts to stand by precedent and not to disturb settled point. Neff v. George, 364 Ill. 306, 4 N.E.2d 388, 390, 391. Doctrine that, when court has once laid down a principle of law as applicable to a certain state of facts, it will adhere to that principle, and apply it to all future cases, where facts are substantially the same; regardless of whether the parties and property are the same. Horne v. Moody, Tex.Civ.App., 146 S.W.2d 505, 509, 510. Under doctrine a deliberate or solemn decision of court made after argument on question of law fairly arising in the case, and necessary to its determination, is an authority, or binding precedent in the same court, or in other courts of equal or lower rank in subsequent cases where the very point is again in controversy. State v. Mellenberger, 163 Or. 233, 95 P.2d 709, 719, 720. Doctrine is one of policy, grounded on theory that security and certainty require that accepted and established legal principle, under which rights may accrue, be recognized and followed, though later found to be not legally sound, but whether previous holding of court shall be adhered to, modified, or overruled is within court's discretion under circumstances of case before it. Otter Tail Power Co. v. Von Bank, 72 N.D. 497, 8 N.W.2d 599, 607. Under doctrine, when point of law has been settled by decision, it forms precedent which is not afterwards to be departed from, and, while it should ordinarily be strictly adhered to, there are occasions when departure is rendered necessary to vindicate plain, obvious principles of law and remedy continued injustice. The doctrine is not ordinarily departed from where decision is of long-standing and rights have been acquired under it, unless considerations of public policy demand it. Colonial Trust Co. v. Flanagan, 344 Pa. 556, 25 A.2d 728, 729. The doctrine is limited to actual determinations in respect to litigated and necessarily decided questions, and is not applicable to dicta or obiter dicta.

See also Precedent; Res (Res judicata).

Stare decisis et non quieta movere /stériy dsáiyas et nón kwayiyta mowviriy/. To adhere to precedents, and not to unsettle things which are established. Ballard County v. Kentucky County Debt Commission, 290 Ky. 770, 162 S.W.2d 771, 773. See Stare decisis.

Stare in judicio /stériy in juwdish(y)ow/. Lat. To appear before a tribunal, either as plaintiff or defendant.

Star page. The line and word at which the pages of the first edition of a law book began are frequently marked by a star in later editions or subsequent reprints or reproductions if the original page numbering is important for citation or reference purposes.

Starr or starra /stár(a)/. The old term for contract or obligation among the Jews, being a corruption from the Hebrew word "shetar," a covenant, by an ordinance of Richard I, no starr was allowed to be valid, unless deposited in one of certain repositories established by law, the most considerable of which was in the king's exchequer at Westminster; and Blackstone conjectures that the room in which these chests were kept was
Stash. To secrete away; to hide or conceal money or property, commonly used in reference to ill-gotten gain or property. See Conceal.

State, n. A people permanently occupying a fixed territory bound together by common-law habits and custom into one body politic exercising, through the medium of an organized government, independent sovereignty and control over all persons and things within its boundaries, capable of making war and peace and of entering into international relations with other communities of the globe. United States v. Kusche, D.C.Cal., 56 F.Supp. 201, 207, 208. The organization of social life which exercises sovereign power in behalf of the people. Delynn v. Moraitis, C.C.A.Md., 136 F.2d 129, 130. In its largest sense, a "state" is a body politic or a society of men. Beagle v. Motor Vehicle Acc. Indemnification Corp., 44 Misc.2d 636, 254 N.Y.S.2d 763, 765. A body of people occupying a definite territory and politically organized under one government. State ex rel. Maisano v. Mitchell, 155 Conn. 256, 231 A.2d 539, 542. A territorial unit with a distinct general body of law. Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 3. Term may refer either to body politic of a nation (e.g. United States) or to an individual governmental unit of such nation (e.g. California).

The section of territory occupied by one of the United States. One of the component commonwealths or states of the United States of America. The term is sometimes applied also to governmental agencies authorized by state, such as municipal corporations. Any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession subject to the legislative authority of the United States. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(40).

The people of a state, in their collective capacity, considered as the party wronged by a criminal deed; the public; as in the title of a cause, "The State vs. A. B."

Term "state" as used in rules providing when a state may appeal in a criminal case is all inclusive and intended to include not only the state but its political subdivisions, counties and cities. Spokane County v. Gifford, 9 Wash.App. 541, 513 P.2d 301, 302. Federal Government is a "state" bound by all of provisions of the Interstate Agreement on Detainers. Enright v. U.S., D.C.N.Y., 437 F.Supp. 580, 581.

The circumstances or condition of a being or thing at a given time.

Foreign state. A foreign country or nation. The several United States are considered "foreign" to each other except as regards their relations as common members of the Union.

State officers. Those whose duties concern the state at large or the general public, or who are authorized to exercise their official functions throughout the entire state, without limitation to any political subdivision of the state. In another sense, officers belonging to or exercising authority under one of the states of the Union, as distinguished from the officers of the United States.

State offices. See Office.

State paper. A document prepared by, or relating to, the political department of the government of a state or nation, and concerning or affecting the administration of its government or its political or international relations. Also, a newspaper, designated by public authority, as the organ for the publication of public statutes, resolutions, notices, and advertisements.

State revenue. Current income of state from whatever source derived that is subject to appropriation for public uses.

State's evidence. See that title.

State tax. A tax the proceeds of which are to be devoted to the expenses of the state, as distinguished from taxation for federal, local or municipal purposes; e.g. state income or sales tax.

State, v. To express the particulars of a thing in writing or in words; to set down or set forth in detail; to aver, allege, or declare. To set down in gross; to mention in general terms, or by way of reference; to refer.

State action. In general, term used in connection with claims under due process clause and Civil Rights Act for which a private citizen is seeking damages or redress because of improper governmental intrusion into his life. In determining whether an action complained of constitutes "state action" within purview of Fourteenth Amendment, court must examine whether sufficiently close nexus exists between state and challenged action so that the action may fairly be treated as that of the state itself. Denver Welfare Rights Organization v. Public Utilities Comm., Colo., 547 P.2d 239, 243. There is no practical distinction between what constitutes "state action" for purposes of Fourteenth Amendment and what is required to fulfill "under color of state law" provision of 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983. Ouzts v. Maryland Nat. Ins. Co., C.A.Nev., 505 F.2d 547, 549. See Color of law.

State auditor. The elected or appointed official in a state who is responsible for auditing the accounts of state agencies.

State banks. Those banks chartered by a state in contrast to federally chartered banks. Banks under the supervision and jurisdiction of state agencies. See also Bank.

State courts. Those courts which constitute the state judicial system in contrast to federal courts. City and county courts may or may not be part of the state system of courts, depending upon the jurisdiction.

Stated. Determined, fixed, or settled.

Stated meeting. A meeting of a board of directors, board of officers, etc., held at the time appointed therefor by law, ordinance, by-law, or other regulation; as distinguished from "special" meetings, which are held on call.
as the occasion may arise, rather than at a regularly appointed time, and from adjourned meetings.

**Stated term.** A regular or ordinary term or session of a court for the dispatch of its general business, held at the time fixed by law or rule; as distinguished from a *special* term, held out of the due order or for the transaction of particular business.

**Stated times.** Occurring at regular intervals or given regularly; fixed, regular in operation or occurrence, not occasional or fluctuating.

**Stated account.** Term signifies an agreed balance between the parties to a settlement; that is, that they have agreed after an investigation of their accounts that a certain balance is due from one to the other. Holt v. Western Farm Services, Inc., 19 Ariz.App. 335, 507 P.2d 674, 677.

**Stated capital.** Amount of capital contributed by stockholders. Sometimes used to mean legal capital.

The capital or equity of a corporation as it appears in the balance sheet. The sum of the par value of all par value shares issued, the entire amount received for no-par shares, and any amounts transferred by a stock dividend or other corporate action from surplus to stated capital. In some jurisdictions, only a portion of the amount received for no-par shares need be included in stated capital and the remainder may be credited to paid-in surplus and be distributed as a dividend.

**State Department.** That department in the executive branch of the federal government, headed by the Secretary of State, which is principally responsible for foreign affairs and foreign trade. The Department determines and analyzes the facts relating to our overseas interests, makes recommendations on policy and future action, and takes the necessary steps to carry out established policy. In so doing, the Department engages in continuous consultations with other states; negotiates treaties and agreements with foreign nations; speaks for the United States in the United Nations and in numerous major international organizations in which the United States participates; and represents the United States at numerous international conferences annually.

**Stated value.** A term used in accounting in reference to the value assigned to a corporation's stock, similar to par value. There is no relation between the stated value and the market value of stock. Stated value is the legal capital of the company. See also *Par value*.

**State law.** Refers to laws of a state or ordinances of city or town, all as distinguished from Federal law which is the supreme law of the land under Art. VI of the U.S. Constitution. However, in matters which are not necessarily governed by Federal law, the Federal courts will look to state law and be governed by it. See *Erie v. Tompkins*. *Compare* Federal Acts.

**Statement.** In a general sense, an allegation; a declaration of matters of fact. The term has come to be used of a variety of formal narratives of facts, required by law in various jurisdictions as the foundation of judicial or official proceedings and in a limited sense is a formal, exact, detailed presentation.

An oral or written assertion, or nonverbal conduct of a person, if it is intended by him as an assertion. Fed.R.Evid. 801(a). Oral or written verbal expression, or nonverbal conduct of a person intended by him as a substitute for oral or written verbal expression. Calif. Evid.Code § 225.

A hearsay declarant's nonverbal conduct may qualify as a "statement" for purpose of exclusion under the hearsay rule if the conduct was intended by the declarant as a substitute for oral or written verbal expression. Matter of Cheryl H., 2 Dist., 153 C.A.3d 1098, 200 Cal.Rptr. 789, 807.

See also *Closing statement; False statement; Financial statement; Opening statement of counsel; Prior inconsistent statements; Registration statement; Voluntary statement*.

**Bank statement.** See *Statement of account*.

**Financial statement.** See *Balance (Balance sheet); Financial statement; Income statement; Profit and loss statement; Statement of affairs*.

**Statement of account.** A report issued monthly or periodically by a bank or creditor to a customer setting forth the amounts billed, credits given and balance due. A bank statement includes the checks drawn and cleared, the deposits made, the charges debited, and account balance. See also *Financial statement*.

**Statement of affairs.** Document which must be filed in bankruptcy proceedings, setting forth answers to questions about the past and present financial situation of the debtor. A balance sheet showing immediate liquidation amounts, rather than historical costs, usually prepared when insolvency or bankruptcy is imminent. See also *Financial statement; Income statement; Statement of condition*.

**Statement of claim.** See *Claim; Complaint*.

**Statement of condition.** A balance sheet which shows the assets, liabilities, reserves and capital of a person, business, or a financial institution, as of a given date. *See also Balance (Balance sheet); Financial statement; Statement of affairs*.

**Statement of confession.** Oftentimes referred to as a "power of attorney", "cognovit note", or "confession of judgment", is written authority of debtor and his direction to enter judgment against debtor as stated therein. *See Cognovit judgment; Judgment (Confession of judgment)*.

**Statement of defense.** See *Answer; Reply*.

**Statement of income.** See *Financial statement; Income statement; Profit and loss statement*.

**Statement of particulars.** See *Bill (Bill of particulars)*.

**State of art.** See *State of the art*.

**State of facts.** Formerly, when a master in chancery was directed by the court of chancery to make an
inquiry or investigation into any matter arising out of a suit, and which could not conveniently be brought before the court itself, each party in the suit carried in before the master a statement showing how the party bringing it in represented the matter in question to be; and this statement was technically termed a "state of facts," and formed the ground upon which the evidence was received, the evidence being, in fact, brought by one party or the other, to prove his own or disprove his opponent's state of facts. And so now, a state of facts means the statement made by any one of his version of the facts.

State officer. One who holds elective or appointive position in state government, e.g. state attorney general.

State of mind. A person's reasons and motives for acting as he did. Term used in connection with evidence. See Mens rea; Mental state; State of mind exception.

State of mind exception. Under the "state of mind exception" to the hearsay rule, an out of court declaration of a present existing motive or reason for acting is admissible even though the declarant is available to testify. Oberman v. Dun & Bradstreet, Inc., C.A.III., 507 F.2d 349, 351. See Fed.Evid.R. 803(3).


State of the case. In general, the posture of litigation at a given point in time. It may be ready for trial, in the process of trial, or pending appeal.

State paper office. An office established in London in 1578 for the custody of state papers. The head of it was the "Clerk of the Papers."

State police. A department or agency of a state government empowered with authority of police throughout a state and commonly trained and governed in a quasi-military fashion.

State police power. Every state has power to enact laws for the protection of its citizens' health, welfare, morals and safety and such power is derived from the 10th Amendment, U.S.Const. This power is upheld if exercised in a manner consistent with its ends and if the means used are reasonably calculated to protect one of these legitimate ends. See also Police power.

State's attorney. An officer who represents the State in securing indictments and in prosecuting criminal cases. Also called District or County Attorney or Prosecuting Attorney. Commonly he is elected in a county election and his authority is county wide.

State seal. The official die or signet having a raised emblem and used by state officials on documents of importance. Every state has its own such seal.

State secret. A governmental secret relating to national defense or international relations of United States and, once established, government has a privilege to refuse to disclose the secret in civil litigation and to prevent any litigant from disclosing the secret. Sigler v. LeVan, D.C.Md., 485 F.Supp. 185, 193.

State secrets privilege. This is a long-standing evidentiary privilege that permits government to resist discovery of evidence if disclosure reasonably could be seen as threat to military or diplomatic interest of nation; when properly invoked, privilege is absolute, and no showing of need can overcome it. Halkin v. Helms, C.A.D.C., 690 F.2d 977, 990.

State's evidence. A popular term for testimony given by an accomplice or joint participant in the commission of a crime tending to criminate or convict the others, and given under an actual or implied promise of immunity or lesser sentence for himself.

State sovereignty. The right of a state to self-government. The role of supreme authority or rule exercised by every state within the Union. See also Sovereign states.

State's rights. Rights not conferred on the federal government or forbidden to the States according to the 10th Amendment, U.S. Constitution.

Statim /stéytəm/. Lat. Forthwith; immediately. In old English law, this term meant either "at once," or "within a legal time," i.e., such time as permitted the legal and regular performance of the act in question.

Stating an account. Exhibiting, or listing in their order, the items which make up an account.

Stating part of a bill. That part of a bill in chancery in which the plaintiff states the facts of his case; it is distinguished from the charging part of the bill and from the prayer.

Station. Social position or status. See Standing; Status.

A place where military duty is performed or stores are kept or something connected with war is done.

A place at which both freight and passengers are received for transportation or delivered after transportation.

In the civil law, a place where ships may ride in safety.

Stationers' company. A body formed in 1557 in London of 97 London stationers and their successors, to whom was entrusted, in the first instance, and, under Orders in Council, the censorship of the press.

Stationers' hall. In old English law, the hall of the stationers' company, at which every person claiming copyright in a book must register his title, in order to be able to bring actions against persons infringing it.

Stationery office. In old English law, a government office established as a department of the treasury, for the purpose of supplying government offices with stationery and books, and of printing and publishing government papers.

Station house. Police station or precinct.

Statist /stéytəst/. A statesman; a politician; one skilled in government.
Statu liber /státyuw lýbarang/. Lat. In Roman law, one who is made free by will under a condition; one who has his liberty fixed and appointed at a certain time or on a certain condition.

Statu liberi /státyuw libaray/. Lat. In Louisiana, slaves for a time, who had acquired the right of being free at a time to come, or on a condition which was not fulfilled, or in a certain event which had not happened, but who in the meantime remained in a state of slavery. Civ.Code La.1838.

Status. Standing; state or condition; social position. The legal relation of individual to rest of the community. The rights, duties, capacities and incapacities which determine a person to a given class. A legal personal relationship, not temporary in its nature nor terminable at the mere will of the parties, with which third persons and the state are concerned. Holzer v. Deutsche Reichsbahn Gesellschaft, 159 Misc. 830, 290 N.Y.S. 181, 191. While term implies relation it is not a mere relation.

Status crime. A class of crime which consists not in proscribed action or inaction, but in the accused's having a certain personal condition or being a person of a specified character. An example of a status crime is vagrancy. Status crimes are constitutionally suspect. For example, being a drug addict is no longer a punishable offense. See Robinson v. California, 370 U.S. 660, 82 S.Ct. 1417, 8 L.Ed.2d 758.

Status de manerio /stéytas dly maniriyow/. In old English law, the assembly of the tenants in the court of the lord of a manor, in order to do their customary suit.

Status of irremovability. In old English law, the right acquired by a pauper, after one year's residence in any parish, not to be removed therefrom.

Status quo /stéytas kwów/. The existing state of things at any given date. Status quo ante bellum, the state of things before the war. "Status quo" to be preserved by a preliminary injunction is the last actual, peaceable, uncontested status which preceded the pending controversy. Edgewater Constrs. Co., Inc. v. Percy Wilson Mortg. & Finance Corp., 2 Ill.Dec. 864, 357 N.E.2d 1307, 1314.

Statutable, or statutory /státyutabal/státyat(ə)riy/. That which is introduced or governed by statutory law, as opposed to the common law or equity. Thus, a court is said to have statutory jurisdiction when jurisdiction is given to it in certain matters by act of the legislature.

Statuta pro publico commodo late interpretantur /státyúwtə prów pəbləkw məkwəd lətɪtɨ intərprətəntər/. Statutes made for the public good ought to be liberally construed.

Statuta suo clauduntur territorio nec ultra territorium disponunt /státyúwtə s(y)úwow kloðəntər tēhrətɔri-
Private statute. A statute which operates only upon particular persons, and private concerns. An act which relates to certain individuals, or to particular classes of men. See Private law, Special law.

Public statute. A statute enacting a universal rule which regards the whole community, as distinguished from one which concerns only particular individuals and affects only their private rights. See Public law. See also General statute, above.

Punitive statute. See that title.

Real statutes. In the civil law, statutes which have principally for their object property, and which do not speak of persons, except in relation to property.

Reference statutes. See that title.

Remedial statute. See Remedial laws or statutes.

Revised statutes. See that title.

Special statute. One which operates only upon particular persons and private concerns. A private statute. Distinguished from a general or public statute. See Special law.

Statute fair. In old English law, a fair at which laborers of both sexes stood and offered themselves for hire; sometimes called also "Mop."

Statute-merchant. In old English law, a security for a debt acknowledged to be due, entered into before the chief magistrate of some trading town, pursuant to the statute 13 Edw. I, De Mercatoribus, by which not only the body of the debtor might be imprisoned, and his goods seized in satisfaction of the debt, but also his lands might be delivered to the creditor till out of the rents and profits of them the debt be satisfied. Now fallen into disuse.

Statute of accumulations. In old English law, the statute 39 & 40 Geo. III, c. 98, forbidding the accumulation, beyond a certain period, of property settled by deed or will.

Statute of allegiance de facto. An act of 11 Hen. VII, c. 1, requiring subjects to give their allegiance to the actual king for the time being, and protecting them in so doing.

Statute of distributions. See Distribution.

Statute of Elizabeth. In old English law, the statute 13 Eliz., c. 5, against conveyances made in fraud of creditors.

Statute of frauds. See Frauds, Statute of.

Statute of Gloucester. In old English law, the statute 6 Edw. I, c. 1, A.D. 1278. It takes its name from the place of its enactment, and was the first statute giving costs in actions. 3 Bl.Comm. 399.

Statute of laborers. See Laborer.

Statute of limitations. See Limitation (Statute of limitation).


Statute of uses. See Use.

Statute of wills. In old English law, the statute 32 Hen. VIII, c. 1, which enacted that all persons being seised in fee-simple (except femes covert, infants, idiots, and persons of non-sane memory) might, by will and testament in writing, devise to any other person, except to bodies corporate, two-thirds of their lands, tenements, and hereditaments, held in chivalry, and the whole of those held in socage. 2 Bl.Comm. 375.

Statute roll. A roll upon which an English statute, after receiving the royal assent, was formerly entered.

Statutes at large. An official compilation of the acts and resolutions of each session of Congress published by the Office of the Federal Register in the National Archives and Records Service. It consists of two parts, the first comprising public acts and joint resolutions, the second, private acts and joint resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties, proposed and ratified amendments to Constitution, and Presidential proclamations. The arrangement is currently by Public Law number, and by chapter number in pre-1951 volumes. This is the official print of the law for citation purposes where titles of the United States Code have not been enacted into positive law.

Statutes of amendments and jeofailes. Formerly, statutes whereby a pleader who perceived any slip in the form of his proceedings, and acknowledged the error (jeofaile), was permitted to amend.

Statute staple. See Staple.

Temporary statute. One which is limited in its duration at the time of its enactment. It continues in force until the time of its limitation has expired, unless sooner repealed. A statute which by reason of its nature has only a single and temporary operation—e.g. an appropriation bill—is also called a temporary statute.

Validating statute. See that title.

Statutes at large. See Statue.

Statuti /stat(y)uwtay/. Lat. In Roman law, licensed or registered advocates; members of the college of advocates. The number of these was limited, and they enjoyed special privileges from the time of Constantine to that of Justinian.

Statutory. Relating to a statute; created or defined by a statute; required by a statute; conforming to a statute.

Statutory bond. One that either literally or substantially meets requirements of statute. Southern Surety
**Statutory Bond**


**Statutory construction.** That branch of the law dealing with the interpretation of laws enacted by a legislature. A judicial function required when a statute is invoked and different interpretations are in contention. Where legislature attempts to do several things one of which is invalid, it may be discarded if remainder of the act is workable and in no way depends upon invalid portion, but if that portion is an integral part of the act, and its excision changes the manifest intent of the act by broadening its scope to include subject matter or territory which was not included therein as enacted, such excision is "judicial legislation" and not "statutory construction". Ettinger v. Studevent, 219 Ind. 406, 38 N.E.2d 1000, 1007. See Construction; Strict construction.

**Statutory crime.** See Crime; Penal code; Penal laws.

**Statutory dedication.** See Dedication.

**Statutory exception.** A provision in a statute exempting certain conduct or persons from the thrust of the law enacted.

**Statutory exposition.** When the language of a statute is ambiguous, and any subsequent enactment involves a particular interpretation of the former act, it is said to contain a *statutory exposition* of the former act.

**Statutory extortion.** The unlawful extraction of money or other value by means of a threat not sufficient for robbery, or a communication for the purpose of such extraction. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. § 871 et seq. See also Extortion.

**Statutory foreclosure.** See Foreclosure.

**Statutory instruments.** English administrative regulations and orders. The term applies especially to the administrative rules published since 1939, supplementing the English administrative code, Statutory Rules and Orders.

**Statutory law.** That body of law created by acts of the legislature in contrast to constitutional law and law generated by decisions of courts and administrative bodies. See Statute.

**Statutory lien.** A lien arising solely by force of statute upon specified circumstances or conditions, but does not include any lien provided by or dependent upon an agreement to give security, whether or not such lien is also provided by or is also dependent upon statute and whether or not the agreement or lien is made fully effective by statute. Bankruptcy Code § 101.

**Statutory merger.** See Merger (Corporations).

**Statutory obligation.** An obligation—whether to pay money, perform certain acts, or discharge certain duties—which is created by or arises out of a statute, as distinguished from one founded upon acts between parties or jural relationships.

**Statutory offense.** See Crime; Penal code; Penal laws.

**Statutory partnership association.** See Partnership.

**Statutory penalty.** One imposed against the offender for some statutory violation by him. People v. Corcillo, 195 Misc. 198, 88 N.Y.S.2d 534, 536. One which an individual is allowed to recover against a wrongdoer as satisfaction for wrong or injury suffered, without reference to actual damage sustained. Nording v. Johnston, 205 Or. 315, 283 P.2d 994, 998. In a civil sense, a "statutory penalty" is a pecuniary punishment, imposed for doing some act which is prohibited or for omitting to do some act which is required to be done; e.g. Copyright Act provides statutory damages for copyright infringement. 17 U.S.C.A. § 504(c); 18 U.S.C.A. § 2319. See also Penalty.

**Statutory rape.** The unlawful sexual intercourse with a female under the age of consent which may be 16, 17 or 18 years of age, depending upon the state statute. The government is not required to prove that intercourse was without the consent of the female because she is conclusively presumed to be incapable of consent by reason of her tender age. See also Rape.

**Statutory release.** In England, a conveyance which superseded the old compound assurance by lease and release. It was created by St. 4 & 5 Vict., c. 21, which abolished the lease for a year.

**Statutory staple.** An ancient writ that lay to take the body of a person and seize the lands and goods of one who had forfeited a bond called statute staple. See Staple.

**Statutory successor.** A statutory successor is the person to whom all assets of a corporation pass upon its dissolution under the provisions of a statute of the state of incorporation which is in force at the time of the dissolution. See Restatement, Second, Conflicts, § 388.

**Statutum /stat(y)úwtam/.** Lat. Established; determined.

In the civil law, a term applied to judicial action.
In old English law, a statute; an act of parliament.

**Statutum affirmativum non derogat communi legi /stat(y)úwtam sfàrmatáyaym nôn dèrgat kamyùwnay liyjyay/.** An affirmative statute does not derogate from the common law.

**Statutum ex gratia regis dicitur, quando rex dignatur cedere de jure suo regio, pro commodo et quiete populi sui /stat(y)úwtam èks gréyshíyó:b riyjís disatár, kwóndów réks dignéyatar sìdyariy diy júriy s(y)úiwów riyjíyó:ków, prów kómádów èt kwáyiytiy póp(y)lay yáyíwáy/.** A statute is said to be by the grace of the king, when the king deigns to yield some portion of his royal rights for the good and quiet of his people.

**Statutum generaliter est intelligendum quando verba statuti sunt specialia, ratio autem generalis /stat(y)úwtam jénàréylást ést intèlajéndam kwóndów várba stat(y)úwtay sánt spéshíyéyúyó: réyshíyó:w otám jénàréylás/.** When the words of a statute are special, but the reason of it general, the statute is to be understood generally.

**Statutum sessionum /stat(y)úwtam sëshíyó:yúwnam/.** In old English law, the statute session; a meeting in every
hundred of constables and householders, by custom, for the ordering of servants, and debating of differences between masters and servants, rating of wages, etc.

Statutum speciale statuto speciali non derogat /stat(y)üm wêtre speshiyélyl stat(y)üm wów speshiyé- lay nón déhrágt/. One special statute does not take from another special statute.

Stay, v. To stop, arrest, or forbear. To "stay" an order or decree means to hold it in abeyance, or refrain from enforcing it.

Stay, n. A stopping; the act of arresting a judicial proceeding by the order of a court. Also that which holds, restrains, or supports.

A stay is a suspension of the case or some designated proceedings within it. It is a kind of injunction with which a court freezes its proceedings at a particular point. It can be used to stop the prosecution of the action altogether, or to hold up only some phase of it, such as an execution about to be levied on a judgment.

Automatic stay in bankruptcy. See Automatic stay.

Stay laws. Acts of the legislature prescribing a stay of execution in certain cases, or a stay of foreclosure of mortgages, or closing the courts for a limited period, or providing that suits shall not be instituted until a certain time after the cause of action arose, or otherwise suspending legal remedies; designed for the relief of debtors, in times of general distress or financial trouble.

Stay of execution. The stopping or arresting of execution on a judgment, that is, of the judgment-creditor's right to issue execution, for a limited period. This is given by statute in many jurisdictions, as a privilege to the debtor, usually on his furnishing bail for the debt, costs, and interest. Or it may take place by agreement of the parties. See e.g. Fed.R.Civ.P. 62. Term may also refer to the stopping of the execution of capital punishment, commonly to permit further appeals by defendant. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 38(a).

Stay of proceedings. The temporary suspension of the regular order of proceedings in a cause, by direction or order of the court, usually to await the action of one of the parties in regard to some omitted step or some act which the court has required him to perform as incidental to the suit; as where a nonresident plaintiff has been ruled to give security for costs. It is similar to an injunction with which a court freezes its proceedings at a particular point. It can be used to stop the prosecution of the action altogether, or to hold up only some phase of it, such as an execution about to be levied on a judgment. See also Automatic stay.

A "stay" does not reverse, annul, undo or suspend what already had been done or what is not specifically stayed nor pass on the merits of orders of the trial court, but merely suspends the time required for performance of the particular mandates stayed, to preserve a status quo pending appeal. Reed v. Rhodes, D.C.Ohio, 472 F.Supp. 603, 605.


Steady course. A ship is on a "steady course," not only when her heading does not change, but whenever her future positions are certainly ascertainable from her present position and movements. Commonwealth & Do- minion Line v. U. S., C.C.A.N.Y., 20 F.2d 729, 731.

Steal. This term is commonly used in indictments for larceny ("take, steal, and carry away"), and denotes the commission of theft, that is, the felonious taking and carrying away of the personal property of another, and without right and without leave or consent of owner, and with intent to keep or make use wrongful. U. S. v. Hill, C.A.Kan., 835 F.2d 759, 763. Or, it may denote the criminal taking of personal property either by larceny, embezzlement, or false pretenses. But, in popular usage "stealing" may include the unlawful appropriation of things which are not technically the subject of larceny, e.g., immovables. See also Larceny; Robbery; Shoplifting; Theft.

Stealing children. See Kidnapping.

Steal /stel/. The quality or condition of being secret or furtive. The act of stealing when the victim is unaware of the theft is stealing by stealth. Any secret, sly or clandestine act to avoid discovery and to gain entrance into or to remain within residence of another without permission. State v. Lane, 50 Ohio App.2d 41, 361 N.E.2d 535, 540, 4 O.O.3d 24.

Steerer. One who gains the confidence of the person intended to be fleeced and who may be said to steer or lead the victim to the place where the latter is to be robbed or swindled.

Stellionataire. Fr. In French law, a party who fraudu­ lently mortgages property to which he has no title.

Stellionate /stel-yan-eet/. In civil law, a name given generally to all species of frauds committed in making contracts but particularly to the crime of aliening the same subject to different persons.

Stellionatus /stel-yan-tayt-us/. Lat. In the civil law, a general name for any kind of fraud not falling under any specific class. But the term is chiefly applied to fraud practiced in the sale or pledging of property; as, selling the same property to two different persons, selling another's property as one's own, placing a second mortgage on property without disclosing the existence of the first, etc.

Step. When used as prefix in conjunction with a degree of kinship, is repugnant to blood relationship, and is indicative of a relationship by affinity.

Step-child. The child of one of the spouses by a former marriage. A child who has a parent by his natural parent's second marriage and has not been adopted by that parent.

Step-down in basis. A reduction in the income tax basis of property. See also Step-up in basis.

Step-father. The husband of one's mother by virtue of a marriage subsequent to that of which the person spoken of is the offspring.
Step-in-the-dark rule. Such rule of contributory negligence is that one who enters a totally unfamiliar area in the darkness is not justified, in the absence of any special stress, in proceeding without first ascertaining whether there are any obstacles to his safe progress. Yoder v. Greenwald, Fla.App., 246 So.2d 148, 150.

Step-mother. The wife of one's father by virtue of a marriage subsequent to that of which the person spoken of is the offspring.

Step-parent. The mother or father of a child born during a previous marriage of the other parent and hence, not the natural parent of such child.

Step-son. The son of one's wife by a former husband, or of one's husband by a former wife.

Step-transaction approach. Method used by the Internal Revenue Service to determine tax liability by disregarding one or more transactions of a taxpayer to arrive at the final result. The objective of the step-transaction approach is to review the substance and not just the form of a transaction in determining the tax liability of the individual or entity.

Step-up in basis. An increase in the income tax basis of property. The classic step-up in basis occurs when a decedent dies owning appreciated property. The property is valued on the date of death or the alternate valuation date. The estate tax is based on the property values on the date elected; therefore the heirs receive property with a step-up in basis.

Sterbreche, or strebrich. The breaking, obstructing, or straitening of a way.

Sterè /stir/stèhr/. A French measure of solidity, used in measuring wood. It is a cubic meter.

Sterility /stairlitijy/. Barrenness; unfruitfulness; incapacity to germinate or reproduce.

Sterilization. The act or process by which one is rendered incapable of procreation as, for example, the act of tying the female Fallopian tubes or a vasectomy. Also, the act or process by which an article or instrument is rendered free of germs.

Sterling. In English law, current or standard coin, especially silver coin; a standard of coinage.

Stet processus /stét proséssas/. An entry on the roll in the nature of a judgment of a direction that all further proceedings shall be stayed (i.e., that the process may stand), and it is one of the ways by which a suit may be terminated by an act of the party, as distinguished from a termination of it by judgment, which is the act of the court. It was used by the plaintiff when he wished to suspend the action without suffering a nonsuit.

Stevedore. A person employed in loading and unloading vessels.

Steward. A man appointed in the place or stead of another. A union official who represents other union employees in grievances with management and who oversees the carrying out of the union contract.

Steward of all England. In old English law, an officer who was invested with various powers; among others, to preside on the trial of peers.

Steward of a Manor. In old English law, an important officer who had the general management of all forensic matters connected with the manor of which he was steward. He stood in much the same relation to the lord of the manor as an under-sheriff did to the sheriff.

Stews. Certain brothels anciently permitted in England, suppressed by Henry VIII. Also, breeding places for tame pheasants.


Stick up. To rob at the point of a gun; armed robbery.

Stifling a prosecution. Agreeing, in consideration of receiving a pecuniary or other advantage, to abstain from prosecuting a person for an offense not giving rise to a civil remedy.

Still. Any device used for separating alcoholic spirits from fermented substances. The word is sometimes applied to the whole apparatus for evaporation and condensation used in the manufacture of ardent spirits, but in the description of the parts of the apparatus it is applied merely to the vessel or retort used for boiling and evaporation of the liquid.

Stillborn child. A child born dead or in such an early stage of pregnancy as to be incapable of living, though not actually dead at the time of birth.

Stillicidium /stilèsid(i)jəm/. Lat. In the civil law, the drip of water from the eaves of a house. The servitude stillicidii consists in the right to have the water drip from one's eaves upon the house or ground of another. The term "flumen" designated the rain-water collected from the roof, and carried off by the gutters, and there is a similar easement of having it discharged upon the adjoining estate.

Sting. An undercover police operation in which police pose as criminals to trap law violators. Compare Entrapment.

Stint. In English law, limit; a limited number. Used as descriptive of a species of common.

Stipend /stáypənd/. A salary; settled pay; fixed or regular payment. Offering made to clergyman.

Stipendiary estates /stapénd(i)yèhrìy/. Estates granted in return for services, generally of a military kind.

Stipendiary magistrates. In English law, full time, paid magistrates; appointed in London and some other cities and boroughs, and having in general the powers and jurisdiction of justices of the peace. Appointed from barristers and solicitors of 7 years standing. See Justices of the Peace Act, 1979, §§ 13-16.

Stipendium /stapénd(i)jəm/. Lat. In the civil law, the pay of a soldier; wages; stipend.
Stipital /stipital/. Relating to stipes, roots, or stocks. See Stipital.

Stipulate. Arrange or settle definitely, as an agreement or covenant. See Stipulation.

Stipulated damage. Liquidated damage (q.v.).

Stipulatio /stipulaysh(ə)w/. Lat. In the Roman law, "stipulatio" was the verbal contract ("verbis obligatio"), and was the most solemn and formal of all the contracts in that system of jurisprudence. It was entered into by question and corresponding answer thereto, by the parties, both being present at the same time, and usually by such words as "spondeis! spondeo," "promitiss! promitto," and the like.

Stipulatio aquiliana /stipulaysh(ə)w skwililayna/. A particular application of the "stipulatio", which was used to collect together into one verbal contract all the liabilities of every kind and quality of the debtor, with a view to their being released or discharged by an "acceptilatio", that mode of discharge being applicable only to the verbal contract.

Stipulatio juris /stipulaysh(ə)w jyurs/. A stipulation or agreement beforehand of a question of law or its applicability, though a court is not bound by a stipulation of erroneous law. However, the parties to a contract may stipulate as to the applicability of the law of a particular state or jurisdiction.

Stipulation. A material condition, requirement, or article in an agreement.

The name given to any agreement made by the attorneys engaged on opposite sides of a cause (especially if in writing), regulating any matter incidental to the proceedings or trial, which falls within their jurisdiction. Voluntary agreement between opposing counsel concerning disposition of some relevant point so as to obviate need for proof or to narrow range of litigable issues. Arrington v. State, Fla., 233 So.2d 634, 636. An agreement, admission or confession made in a judicial proceeding by the parties thereto or their attorneys. Bourne v. Atchison, T. & S. F. Ry. Co., 209 Kan. 511, 497 P.2d 110, 114. Such are evidentiary devices used to simplify and expedite trials by dispensing with the need to prove formally uncontested factual issues. Paschen v. Ratliff City Trucking Co., Okl.App., 637 P.2d 591, 593.

Stipulations made during the course of trial may involve jury of less than twelve (Fed.R.Civ. P. 48), master's findings (Rule 53(e)(4)), dismissal of action (Rule 41(a)), or discovery, see below.

A recognition of certain persons (called in the old law "fide jussors") in the nature of bail for the appearance of a defendant. 3 Bl.Comm. 108. See also Admission; Pre-trial conference; Proviso.

Discovery. Unless the court orders otherwise, the parties may by written stipulation (1) provide that depositions may be taken before any person, at any time or place, upon any notice, and in any manner and when so taken may be used like other depositions, and (2) modify the procedures provided by these rules for other methods of discovery, except that stipulations extending the time provided in Rules 33, 34, and 36 for responses to discovery may be made only with the approval of the court. Fed.R.Civ. P. 29.

Stipulator. In the civil law, the party who asked the question in the contract of stipulation; the other party, or he who answered, being called the "promissor." But, in a more general sense, the term was applied to both the parties.

Stirpes /størpiyz/. Lat. Descents. The root-stem, or stock of a tree. Figuratively, it signifies in law that person from whom a family is descended, and also the kindred or family. Taking property by right of representation is called "succession per stirpes," in opposition to taking in one's own right, or as a principal, which is termed "taking per capita." See also Per stirpes and Representation.

Stirpital /stipidal/. Relating to stirpes, roots, or stocks. "Stirpital distribution" of property is distribution per stirpes; that is, by right of representation.

Stock. The goods and wares of a merchant or tradesman, kept for sale and traffic. In a larger sense, the capital of a merchant or other person, including his merchandise, money, and credits, or, in other words, the entire property employed in business. See Inventory.

Corporation Law

The term is used in various senses. It may mean the capital or principal fund of a corporation or joint-stock company, formed by the contributions of subscribers or the sale of shares; the aggregate of a certain number of shares severally owned by the members or stockholders of the corporation or the proportional share of an individual stockholder; also the incorporeal property which is represented by the holding of a certificate of stock; and in a wider and more remote sense, the right of a shareholder to participate in the general management of the company and to share proportionally in its net profits or earnings or in the distribution of assets on dissolution. The term "stock" has also been held to embrace not only capital stock of a corporation but all corporate wealth and resources, subject to all corporate liabilities and obligations.

"Stock" is distinguished from "bonds" and, ordinarily, from "debentures," in that it gives right of ownership in part of assets of corporation and right to interest in any surplus after payment of debt. "Stock" in a corporation is an equity, and it represents an ownership interest, and it is to be distinguished from obligations such as notes or bonds which are not equities and represent no ownership interest. U. S. v. Evans, C.A.Or., 375 F.2d 730, 731.

See also Certificate of stock; Discount shares; Equity security; Par value; Registration of securities; Securities; Security; Share of corporate stock.
Classes and Types of Corporate Stock

Preferred stock is a separate portion or class of the stock of a corporation, which is accorded, by the charter or by-laws, a preference or priority in respect to dividends, over the remainder of the stock of the corporation, which in that case is called common stock. That is, holders of the preferred stock are entitled to receive dividends at a fixed annual rate, out of the net earnings or profits of the corporation, before any distribution of earnings is made to the common stock. If the earnings applicable to the payment of dividends are not more than sufficient for such fixed annual dividend, they will be entirely absorbed by the preferred stock. If they are more than sufficient for the purpose, the remainder may be given entirely to the common stock (which is the more usual custom) or such remainder may be distributed pro rata to both classes of the stock, in which case the preferred stock is said to "participate" with the common. The fixed dividend on preferred stock may be "cumulative" or "non-cumulative." In the former case, if the stipulated dividend on preferred stock is not earned or paid in any one year, it becomes a charge upon the surplus earnings of the next and succeeding years, and all such accumulated and unpaid dividends on the preferred stock must be paid off before the common stock is entitled to receive dividends. In the case of "non-cumulative" preferred stock, its preference for any given year is extinguished by the failure to earn or pay its dividend in that year. If a corporation has no class of preferred stock, all its stock is common stock. The word "common" in this connection signifies that all the holders of such stock are entitled to an equal pro rata division of profits or net earnings, if any there be, without any preference or priority among themselves.

Deferred stock is rarely issued by American corporations, though it is not uncommon in England. This kind of stock is distinguished by the fact that the payment of dividends upon it is expressly postponed until some other class of stock has received a dividend, or until some certain liability or obligation of the corporation is discharged. If there is a class of "preferred" stock, the common stock may in this sense be said to be "deferred," and the term is sometimes used as equivalent to "common" stock. But it is not impossible that a corporation should have three classes of stock: (1) Preferred, (2) common, and (3) deferred; the latter class being postponed, in respect to participation in profits, until both the preferred and the common stock had received dividends at a fixed rate.

Assented stock. Stock which an owner deposits with a third person in accordance with an agreement by which the owner voluntarily accepts a change in the securities of the corporation.

Assessable stock. Stock which requires the owner to pay more than its cost if the needs of the corporation require.

Authorized stock. That amount of stock which the corporate charter permits the corporation to issue. The shares described in the articles of incorporation which a corporation may issue. Modern corporate practice recommends authorization of more shares than it is currently planned to issue. See also Authorized stock issue.

Blue-chip stock. Stock of a listed company which has a high grade financial record. See Listed stock, below.

Bonus stock. Stock given to an underwriter as compensation for services. Stock given to purchasers as an inducement. See also Bonus stock.

Callable preferred stock. Preferred stock which may be called by the issuing corporation at a prested price.

Capital stock. See Capital (Capital stock).

Common stock. Securities which represent an ownership interest in a corporation. If the company has also issued preferred stock, both common and preferred have ownership rights. The preferred normally is limited to a fixed dividend but has prior claim on dividends and, in the event of liquidation, assets. Claims of both common and preferred stockholders are junior to claims of bondholders or other creditors of the company. Common stockholders assume the greater risk, but generally exercise the greater control and may gain the greater reward in the form of dividends and capital appreciation. The terms common stock and capital stock are often used interchangeably when the company has no preferred stock. See also Common stock.

Control stock. That amount of capital stock which permits the owner to control the corporation. It is not necessarily a majority of the shares.

Convertible stock. Stock which may be changed or converted into common stock.

Cumulative preferred. A stock having a provision that if one or more dividends are omitted, the omitted dividends must be paid before dividends may be paid on the company's common stock.

Cumulative stock. A type of stock on which unpaid dividends accumulate until paid. They must be paid totally before the common stockholders receive their dividends. See Cumulative preferred, above.

Donated stock. Stock transferred to the corporation by the stockholders for resale.

Floating stock. That part of a corporation's stock which is on the open market for speculation. Stock not yet bought by public holders.

Growth stock. Stock purchased with a view towards appreciation in value rather than dividend income.

Guaranteed stock. Usually preferred stock on which dividends are guaranteed by another company, under much the same circumstances as a bond is guaranteed.

Guaranty stock. Stock in a savings and loan association in some states which yields all dividends to the holders after dividends to depositors or savers.

Issued stock. Stock which has been authorized and actually sold to subscribers. It may include treasury stock.

Letter stock. Stock received by a buyer who gives the seller a letter stating that he will hold such stock and
not reoffer it to others. Such stock need not be registered under the Securities Act of 1933. See also Letter stock.

**Listed stock.** The stock of a company which is traded on a securities exchange, and for which a listing application and a registration statement, giving detailed information about the company and its operations, have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, unless otherwise exempted, and with the exchange itself. The various stock exchanges have different standards for listing.

**Nonassessable stock.** Stock which cannot be assessed (i.e., holder cannot be assessed) in the event of failure or insolvency of the corporation. Most all stock is nonassessable.

**Noncumulative preferred stock.** Type of preferred stock which yields no dividend once the dividend is passed. Contrast Cumulative preferred, above.

**Noncumulative stock.** A preferred stock on which unpaid dividends do not accrue. Omitted dividends are, as a rule, gone forever.

**Nonvoting stock.** Stock to which no rights to vote attach. Such shares may be created in most states; in some states, however, nonvoting shares may be entitled to vote as a class on certain proposed changes adversely affecting that class as such.

**No par stock.** Stock without par value but which represents a proportionate share of the ownership of a corporation based on the number of shares. Such shares are issued for the consideration designated by the board of directors; such consideration is allocated to stated capital unless the directors or shareholders determine to allocate a portion to capital surplus. A corporation may have both par and no par value stock.

**Outstanding stock.** Stock issued and in the hands of stockholders and such does not include treasury stock.

**Paid up stock.** Stock for which full payment has been made to the corporation.

**Participation preferred stock.** A preferred stock which is entitled to its stated dividend and, also, to additional dividends on a specified basis upon payment of dividends on the common stock.

**Participation stock.** In general, stock which permits the holder to participate in the profits and surplus.

**Par value stock.** Stock which originally had a fixed value arrived at by dividing the total value of capital stock by the number of shares to be issued. The par value does not bear a necessary relation to the actual value of the stock because of the part which surplus plays in valuation. See also Par value.

**Penny stock.** Generally, highly speculative stock which can be purchased for under a dollar a share.

**Preferred stock.** A class of stock with a claim on the company's earnings before payment may be made on the common stock and usually entitled to priority over common stock if company liquidates. Usually entitled to dividends at a specified rate—when declared by the Board of Directors and before payment of a dividend on the common stock—depending upon the terms of the issue.

**Premium stock.** Stock which carries a premium for trading as in the case of short selling.

**Redeemable stock.** Generally preferred stock which can be called in and retired. It is redeemable at par. See also Redeemable stock.

**Registered stock.** Stock registered under federal Securities Act. See also Listed stock, above.

**Restricted stock.** Stock to which is attached restrictions as to transferability.

**Stock options.** See Stock option, below.

**Stock redemption.** See Stock redemption, below.

**Stock rights.** See Stock rights, below.

**Stock split.** See Stock split, below.

**Subscribed stock.** See that title.

**Treasury stock.** Stock issued by a company but later re-acquired. It may be held in the company's treasury indefinitely, reissued to the public, or retired. Treasury stock receives no dividends and has no vote while held by the company. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act and the statutes of several states have eliminated the concept of treasury shares.

**Unissued stock.** Stock authorized by the corporate charter but not yet distributed to stockholders and subscribers.

**Unlisted stock.** Stock not listed on one of the stock exchanges but traded over the counter or privately.

**Voting stock.** Stock which carries the right to vote for directors, etc. See also Voting stock.

**Watered stock.** Stock issued for inadequate consideration. See also Watered stock.

### Law of Descent

The term is used, metaphorically, to denote the original progenitor of a family, or the ancestor from whom the persons in question are all descended; such descendants being called "branches." Matter of Samson's Estate, 139 Misc. 490, 249 N.Y.S. 79, 83.

### Generally

**Capital stock.** See Capital (Capital stock).

**Certificate of stock.** See Certificate; Share certificate.

**Exchange of stock.** See Exchange.

**Public stocks.** The funded or bonded debt of a government or state.

**Stock association.** A joint-stock company (q.v.).

**Stock attribution.** See Attribution.
Stock. A species of stock redemption in the form of a preferred stock dividend formerly tax free, but now governed by I.R.C. § 306.

Stock (noun). One who buys or sells stock as agent of another. Allen v. Todd, 12 Cal.App.2d 654, 90 Cal.Rptr. 807, 810. See also Broker.

Stock certificate. See Certificate of stock; Share certificate.

Stock control. Type of inventory management by which a business maintains perpetual records of its inventory.

Stock corporation. A corporation having a capital stock divided into shares, and which is authorized by law to distribute to the holders thereof dividends or shares of the surplus profits of the corporation.

Stock dividend. Distributing stock as a dividend. It is a proportional distribution of shares without payment of consideration to existing shareholders. If the dividend is common stock declared on common stock, the only result other than to reduce the value of each share of common and to maintain the proportionate interest of each stockholder is to transfer part of surplus to the stock account. To be distinguished from a cash dividend or a stock split (see below). See also Dividend.

Stock exchange. The place at which shares of stock are bought and sold. Any organization, association, or group of persons, whether incorporated or unincorporated, which constitutes, maintains, or provides a marketplace or facilities for bringing together purchasers and sellers of securities. See Stock market, below.

Stock insurance company. An insurance company whose shares are held by the public and which pays dividends in contrast to a mutual insurance company whose assets are owned by the policyholders who receive dividends when available.

Stock in trade. The inventory carried by a retail business for sale in the ordinary course of business. Also, the tools and equipment owned and used by a tradesman.

Stock jobber. A dealer in stock; one who buys and sells stock on his own account on speculation.

Stock law district. A district in which stock is by law prohibited from running at large.

Stock life insurance company. One in which capital stock investment is made by subscribers to stock, and business is thereafter conducted by board of directors elected by its stockholders, and, subject to statutes, distribution of earnings or profits, as between stockholders and policyholders, is determined by board of directors. Atlantic Life Ins. Co. v. Moncure, D.C.Va., 35 F.2d 360, 362.

Stock market. The organized trading of securities through the various stock exchanges and over-the-counter markets. The largest stock market in the United States is the New York Stock Exchange. See also Over-the-counter market.

Stock note. The term has no technical meaning, and may as well apply to a note given on the sale of stock which the bank had purchased or taken in the payment of doubtful debts as to a note given on account of an original subscription to stock.

Stock option. The right to buy a designated stock, if holder of option chooses, at any time within specified period, at determinable price, or to sell designated stock within an agreed period at determinable price. Richardson v. Richardson, 280 Ark. 498, 659 S.W.2d 510, 514. In addition to its use for investment purposes, such options are often granted to management and key employees as a form of incentive compensation. The term "stock option" is used when the right is issued other than pro rata to all existing shareholders. When so issued to all existing stockholders, the option is called a "stock right." For "restricted," "qualified," and "non-qualified" stock options, see Option. See also Call; Incentive stock option; Put; Put option; Warrant.

Stock option contract. A negotiable instrument which gives the holder the right to buy or sell a certain number of shares of the corporation's stock within a fixed period of time for a certain price. See also Option.

Stock power. A power of attorney permitting a person other than the owner of the stock to transfer legally the title of ownership to a third party.

Stock purchase plan. A plan by which employees of a corporation are allowed to purchase shares of corporate stock.

Stock redemption. A partial or complete liquidation of corporate stock by the corporation with varying tax consequences depending upon the type of redemption. It generally consists in the buy back by the corporation of its own stock. The redemption of the stock of a shareholder by the issuing corporation is generally treated as a sale or exchange of the stock unless the redemption is a dividend. I.R.C. §§ 301 and 302. A public corporation might redeem its stock for the purpose of "going private", or as a defense to a hostile takeover attempt. See also Stock bailout, above.

Stock repurchase plan. A program by which a corporation buys back its own shares in the open market. It is usually done when the corporation believes its shares are undervalued by the market.

Stock rights. The privilege to subscribe to new stock issues or to purchase stock. Usually, rights are contained in securities called warrants and the warrants can be sold to others. A right to purchase stock issued pro rata to existing shareholders. Sometimes issued on a "when, as, and if" basis, that is, the holder can buy the stock when it is issued, on such basis or of such kind as is issued, and if it is issued.

A document (i.e. negotiable certificate) which gives an existing stockholder the privilege of buying additional stock of a corporation. The right has a value of its own because generally the holder may buy such additional stock at a price less than the market quotation. Rights are traded in the market. A stock right differs from a
warrant to the extent that a right gives a privilege of buying additional stock of the same kind whereas a warrant may permit a preferred stockholder to buy common stock.

See also Preemptive right; Warrant (Stock warrants).

Stock split. The issuance of a number of new shares in exchange for each old share held by a stockholder resulting in a proportional change in the number of shares owned by each stockholder. Share splits, or stock splits, may be (a) split-ups, where one share is split into a larger number of shares, or (b) reverse splits, or split-downs, where a number of shares are combined to form a smaller number of shares. Share splits involve no transfer from surplus to stated capital or any changes except adjustments in par value or stated value per share, when applicable, so that the same stated capital which represented the issued shares before the split properly represents the changed number of shares after the split. A split-up requires not only board of directors action, but often requires advance shareholder approval as well when the articles of incorporation must be amended to change the par value or stated value of shares and also, when necessary, to authorize additional shares. The usual accounting treatment for a share split is to do nothing except to reflect the different (usually increased) number of issued shares and any changes in par or stated value.

A common purpose of a stock split is to reduce the per share market price in order to make for wider trading and a resulting higher per share value (i.e. price).

See also Reverse stock split.

Stock subscription. An agreement (by a subscriber) with the corporation to purchase its stock. See Stock rights, above. See also Subscribed stock; Subscriber; Subscription.

Stock swap. In corporate reorganization, an exchange of stock in one corporation for the stock of another corporation.

Stock transfer agent. See Transfer agent.

Stock transfer tax. A tax imposed on the transfer of stock and based on the market value of the stock.

Stock warrant. A certificate evidencing the right to buy shares of stock and commonly attached to preferred stock and bonds. It generally has an expiration date before which the warrant must be exercised. See also Warrant.

Tainted stock. Stock owned by a person who is disqualified for some reason from serving as a plaintiff in a derivative action. The shares are "tainted" because for policy reasons a good faith transferee of such shares will also be disqualified from serving as a plaintiff.

Stockholder (Shareholder). A person who owns shares of stock in a corporation or joint-stock company. Referred to as "Shareholder" under Rev. Model Bus.Corp. Act and a number of state statutes, and defined in Model Act (§ 1.40) as "the person in whose name shares are registered in the records of a corporation or the beneficial owner of shares to the extent of the rights granted by a nominee certificate on file with a corporation." See also Beneficial holders of securities; Majority stockholder; Minority stockholder.

Watered stock. See that title.

Stockholder's derivative action. An action by a stockholder for purpose of sustaining in his own name a right of action existing in corporation itself, where corporation would be an appropriate plaintiff. It is based upon two distinct wrongs: The act whereby corporation was caused to suffer damage, and act of corporation itself in refusing to redress such act. Procedure in such actions is governed by Fed.R.Civ. P. 23.1.

Stockholder's equity. The total of a firm's stock at par, contributed capital in excess of par, and retained earnings accounts summarized on the balance sheet. It is sometimes called the book value of the firm, owners' equity, or net worth.

Stockholder's liability. Phrase is frequently employed to denote stockholder's statutory, added or double liability for corporation's debts, notwithstanding full payment for stock, but is often employed where stockholder, agreeing to pay full par value of stock, obtained stock certificate before complete payment or where stock, only partly paid for, is intentionally issued by corporation as fully paid up and all or part of purported consideration therefor is entirely fictitious.

Stockholders' representative action. An action brought or maintained by a stockholder in behalf of himself and all others similarly situated. See also Stockholder's derivative action.

Stock insurance company. Also known as a "joint stock insurance company," it is an insurance company that has issued capital stock and which is controlled by stockholders who take the profits. It may be distinguished from a "mutual insurance company" which is owned by policy holders. National Chiropractic Insurance Company v. United States, D.C.Iowa, 365 F.Supp. 971, 972. See also Mutual insurance company.

Stocks. A machine consisting of two pieces of timber, arranged to be fastened together, and holding fast the legs and/or arms of a person placed in it. This was an ancient method of punishment. See also Stock.

Stolen. Acquired, or possessed, as a result of some wrongful or dishonest act or taking, whereby a person willfully obtains or retains possession of property which belongs to another, without or beyond any permission given, and with the intent to deprive the owner of the benefit of ownership (or possession) permanently.

The word "stolen" as used in the crime of interstate transportation of stolen motor vehicles includes all wrongful and dishonest takings of motor vehicles with the intent to deprive the owner of the rights and benefits of ownership, regardless of whether theft constitutes common-law larceny; and felonious taking may be effected by diverse means known to both common and statutory law, such as larceny, embezzlement, false pretenses, larceny by trick and other types of wrongful
acquisition. Lake v. U. S., C.A.Colo., 338 F.2d 787, 788. It is not necessary that the taking of the vehicle be unlawful. Even if possession of the vehicle is lawfully acquired, the vehicle will be deemed "stolen" if the defendant thereafter forms the intent to deprive the owner of the rights and benefits of ownership, and converts the vehicle to his own use. United States v. Turley, 352 U.S. 407, 417, 77 S.Ct. 397, 402, 1 L.Ed.2d 430.

See also Larceny; Receiving stolen goods or property; Robbery; Theft.

Stop. Within statutes requiring a motorist striking a person with automobile to stop, requires a definite cessation of movement for a sufficient length of time for a person of ordinary powers of observation to fully understand the surroundings of the accident. Moore v. State, 140 Tex.Cr.R. 482, 145 S.W.2d 887, 888.

"Stop" occurs when police officer restrains person's liberty by physical force or show of authority. State v. Butkovich, 87 Or.App. 587, 745 P.2d 752, 753. "Stop," within term stop and frisk, is temporary restraint of person's freedom to walk away and is a permissible seizure within Fourth Amendment dimensions when such person is suspected of being involved in past, present or pending criminal activity. Terry v. Ohio, 392 U.S. 1, 88 S.Ct. 1868, 20 L.Ed.2d 889; State v. Anonymous (1971-20), 6 Conn.Cir. 583, 280 A.2d 816, 818. See also Stop and frisk.

Stop and frisk. The situation where police officers who are suspicious of an individual run their hands lightly over the suspect's outer garments to determine if the person is carrying a concealed weapon. Also called a "patdown" or "threshold inquiry," a stop and frisk is intended to stop short of any activity that could be considered a violation of Fourth Amendment rights.

A police officer has the right to stop and pat down a person suspected of contemplating the commission of a crime. Reasonable suspicion which is sufficient for stop and frisk is more than a mere hunch but less than probable cause. U.S. v. Sokolow, 109 S.Ct. 1581, 104 L.Ed.2d 1. The scope of the search must be strictly tied to and justified by the circumstances which rendered the initiation of the stop justified. Terry v. Ohio, 392 U.S. 1, 88 S.Ct. 1868, 20 L.Ed.2d 889. See Frisk; Investigatory stop; Stop.

Stop-limit order. In securities trading, a stop order in which a specific price is set below which the stock may not be sold and above which it may not be purchased.

Stop order. An order given to a stockbroker to buy or sell certain securities when the market reaches a particular price.

Stop notice statute. An alternative to the mechanics' lien remedy that allows contractors, suppliers and workers to make and enforce a claim against the construction lender, and in some instances, the owner, for a portion of the undisbursed construction loan proceeds. See also Mechanics' lien.

Stoppage. In the civil law, compensation or set-off.

Stoppage in transit /stôpaz in trînzat(y). The act by which the unpaid vendor of goods stops their progress and resumes possession of them, while they are in course of transit from him to the purchaser, and not yet actually delivered to the latter. The right of stoppage in transit is that which the vendor has, when he sells goods on credit to another, of resuming the possession of the goods while they are in the possession of a carrier or middle-man, in the transit to the consignee or vendee, and before they arrive into their actual possession, or the destination he has appointed for them on their becoming bankrupt and insolvent. The right which arises to an unpaid vendor to resume the possession, with which he has parted, of goods sold upon credit, before they come into the possession of a buyer who has become insolvent, bankrupt, or peculiarly embarrassed. See U.C.C. § 2-705(1).

Stop payment order. A customer's demand to a payor bank that the bank dishonor a check payable for the customer's account. See U.C.C. § 4-403.

Stop sign. A legally erected and maintained traffic signal requiring all traffic to stop before entering into or crossing an intersection. Sweet v. Awtrey, 70 Ga.App. 334, 28 S.E.2d 154, 161.

Storage. Safekeeping of goods in a warehouse or other depository. Lincoln Sav. Bank of Brooklyn v. Brown, Em.App., 137 F.2d 228, 230, 231. See also Bailment; Warehouse; Warehouseman; Warehouse system.

Store, v. To keep merchandise for safe custody, to be delivered in the same condition as when received, where the safe-keeping is the principal object of deposit, and not the consumption or sale.

Store, n. Any place where goods are deposited and sold by one engaged in buying and selling them.

Public store. A government warehouse, maintained for certain administrative purposes, such as the keeping of military supplies, the storing of imported goods under bonds to pay duty, etc.

Stores. The supplies of different articles provided for the subsistence and accommodation of a ship's crew and passengers.

Storehouse. A structure in which things are stored; e.g. a building for the storing of grain, foodstuffs, or goods of any kind. A magazine; a repository; a warehouse; a store.

Stowage. In maritime law, the storing, packing, or arranging of the cargo in a ship, in such a manner as to
protect the goods from friction, bruising, or damage from leakage.

Money paid for a room where goods are laid; housage.


Stowe. In old English law, a valley.

Straddle. A strategy consisting of the combination of an equal number of put options and call options on the same underlying share, index, or commodity future. A straddle is a type of hedge. In stockbrokers’ parlance the term means the double option position of a “put” and a “call” in the same underlying stock, and secures to the holder the right to demand of the seller at a certain price within a certain time a certain number of shares of specified stock, or to require him to take, at the same price within the same time, the same shares of stock. See Call; Option; Put option. Compare Hedging.

Straight-line depreciation. See Depreciation.

Stramineus homo /stramínǐyəs hówmow/. L. Lat. A man of straw, one of no substance, put forward as bail or surety.

Strand. A shore or bank of the sea or a river.

Stranding. In maritime law, the drifting, driving, or running aground of a ship on a shore or strand. Accidental stranding takes place where the ship is driven on shore by the winds and waves. Voluntary stranding takes place where the ship is run on shore either to preserve her from a worse fate or for some fraudulent purpose.

Stranger. As used with reference to the subject of subrogation, one who, in no event resulting from the existing state of affairs, can become liable for the debt, and whose property is not charged with the payment thereof and cannot be sold therefor. See also Strangers.

Stranger in blood. Any person not within the consideration of natural love and affection arising from relationship.

Strangers. By this term is intended third persons generally. In its general legal signification the term is opposed to the word “privy.” Those who are in no way parties to a covenant or transaction, nor bound by it, are said to be strangers to the covenant or transaction. See also Stranger.

Stratagem /stráˈtædʒəm/. A deception either by words or actions, in times of war, in order to obtain an advantage over an enemy.

Stratocracy /stráˈtoʊkrəsi/’. A military government; government by military chiefs of an army.

Strator /stráˈtɔr/. In old English law, a surveyor of the highways.

Straw bail. See Bail.

Straw man or party. A “front”; a third party who is put up in name only to take part in a transaction. Nominal party to a transaction; one who acts as an agent for another for the purpose of taking title to real property and executing whatever documents and instruments the principal may direct respecting the property. Person who purchases property for another to conceal identity of real purchaser, or to accomplish some purpose otherwise not allowed.

Stray. See Estray.

Stream. A watercourse having a source and terminus, banks, and channel, through which waters flow at least periodically, and it usually empties into other streams, lakes, or the ocean, but it does not lose its character as a watercourse even though it may break up and disappear. Southern Pac. Co. v. Proebstel, 61 Ariz. 412, 150 P.2d 81, 83. A river, brook, or rivulet; anything in fact that is liquid and flows in a line or course. A current of water. A body of water having a continuous flow in one direction. It consists of a bed, banks, and watercourse. St. Paul Fire & Marine Ins. Co. v. Carroll, Tex.Civ.App., 106 S.W.2d 757, 758. See also Water course.

Private stream. A non-navigable creek or water-course, the bed or channel of which is exclusively owned by a private individual.

Stream of commerce. Term used to describe goods which remain in interstate commerce though held within a state for a short period of time. If such goods remain in the stream of commerce, they are not subject to local taxation.

In Commerce Clause analysis, local activities which are part of the current or stream of interstate commerce are considered part of the interstate movement. Congress can regulate such local incidents directly under its commerce power.

Street. An urban way or thoroughfare; a road or public way in a city, town, or village, generally paved, and lined or intended to be lined by houses on each side. It includes all urban ways which can be and are generally used for travel, but does not normally include service entrances or driveways leading off from the street onto adjoining premises. Hill & Combs v. First Nat. Bank of San Angelo, Tex., C.C.A.Tex., 139 F.2d 740, 743.

Any street, avenue, boulevard, road, parkway, drive or other way (1) which is an existing state, county or municipal roadway, or (2) which is shown upon a plat heretofore approved pursuant to law, or (3) which is approved by official action or (4) which is shown on a plat duly filed and recorded in the office of the county recording officer prior to the appointment of a planning board and the grant to such board of the power to review plats; and includes the land between the street lines, whether improved or unimproved, and may comprise pavement, shoulders, gutters, curbs, sidewalks, parking areas and other areas within the street lines. See also Ancient street.

Street name. Securities held in the name of a broker instead of his customer's name are said to be carried in a "street name." This occurs when the securities have been bought on margin or when the customer wishes the security to be held by the broker. The name of a broker...
STREET NAME

or bank appearing on a corporate security with blank endorsement by the broker or bank. The security can then be transferred merely by delivery since the endorsement is well known. Street name is used for convenience or to shield identity of the true owner.

Streptus judicialis /strɛptəs juwديدةیلض/ Turbulent conduct in a court of justice.

Stria /strɪəyə/. Curved, crooked and intermittent gouges, of irregular depth and width and rough definition, of certain rock surface, sometimes due to abrasions by icebergs. A furrow, channel or hollow; depression, rut, wrinkle, concave, cup, pocket, dimple.

Strict. Exact; accurate; precise; undeviating; governed or governing by exact rules.

As to strict Settlement, see that title.

Strict construction. A close or rigid reading and interpretation of a law. It is said that criminal statutes must be strictly construed. Rule of "strict construction" has no definite or precise meaning, has only relative application, is not opposite of liberal construction, and does not require such strained or narrow interpretation of language as to defeat object of statute. Southwestern Bell Tel. Co. v. Newingham, Mo.App., 386 S.W.2d 663, 665.

Rule of "strict construction" means that criminal statute will not be enlarged by implication or intendment beyond fair meaning of language used, or what their terms reasonably justify, and will not be held to include offenses and persons other than those which are clearly described and provided for, although court in interpreting and employing particular statutes may think legislature should have made them more comprehensive. Matthews v. Powers, Okl.Cr., 425 P.2d 479, 482. "Strict construction of a statute" is that which refuses to expand the law by implications or equitable considerations, but confines its operation to cases which are clearly within the letter of the statute as well as within its spirit or reason, resolving all reasonable doubts against applicability of statute to particular case. Kyritis v. Fenny, 66 Misc.2d 329, 320 N.Y.S.2d 702, 704.

See also Construction; Strictly construed.

Strict foreclosure. See Foreclosure.

Stricti juris /strɪktay jʊrəs/. Lat. Of strict right or law; according to strict law. A license is a thing stricti juris; a privilege which a man does not possess by his own right, but it is conceded to him as an indulgence, and therefore it is to be strictly observed.

Strictissimi juris /strɪktɪsmaɪ jʊrəs/. Lat. Of the strictest right or law. Licenses being matter of special indulgence, the application of them was formerly strictissimi juris.

Strict liability. Liability without fault. Goodwin v. Reilley, 1 Dist., 176 Cal.App.3d 86, 221 Cal.Rptr. 374, 376. A concept applied by the courts in product liability cases in which seller is liable for any and all defective or hazardous products which unduly threaten a consumer's personal safety. This doctrine poses strict liability on one who sells product in defective condition unreasonably dangerous to user or consumer for harm caused to ultimate user or consumer if seller is engaged in business of selling such product, and product is expected to and does reach user or consumer without substantial change in condition in which it is sold. Davis v. Gibson Products Co., Tex.Civ.App., 505 S.W.2d 682, 688.

Concept of strict liability in tort is founded on the premise that when manufacturer presents his goods to the public for sale, he represents they are suitable for their intended use, and to invoke such doctrine it is essential to prove that the product was defective when placed in the stream of commerce. Herbstman v. Eastman Kodak Co., 68 N.J. 1, 342 A.2d 181, 184.

(1) One who sells any product in a defective condition unreasonably dangerous to the user or consumer or to his property is subject to liability for physical harm thereby caused to the ultimate user or consumer, or to his property, if (a) the seller is engaged in the business of selling such a product, and (b) it is expected to and does reach the user or consumer without substantial change in the condition in which it is sold. (2) The rule stated in Subsection (1) applies although (a) the seller has exercised all possible care in the preparation and sale of his product, and (b) the user or consumer has not bought the product from or entered into any contractual relation with the seller. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 402A.

See also Product liability; Warranty.

Strict liability crimes. Unlawful acts whose elements do not contain the need for criminal intent or mens rea. These crimes are usually acts that endanger the public welfare, such as illegal dumping of toxic wastes. State v. Lucero, 87 N.M. 242, 531 P.2d 1215, 1218.

Strictly /strɪktli/. A strict manner; closely, precisely, rigorously; stringently; positively.

Strictly construed. Requirement that a penal statute be strictly construed means that the court will not extend punishment to cases not plainly within the language used, but at the same time such statutes are to be fairly and reasonably construed, and will not be given such a narrow and strained construction as to exclude from their operation cases plainly within their scope and meaning. See also Strict construction.

Strictly ministerial duty. One that is absolute and imperative, requiring neither the exercise of official discretion nor judgment.

Stricto jure /strɪktəʊ jʊrə/. Lat. In strict law.

Strict scrutiny test. Under this test for determining if there has been a denial of equal protection, burden is on government to establish necessity of the statutory classification. Poulos v. McMahan, 250 Ga. 354, 297 S.E.2d 451, 454. Measure which is found to affect adversely a fundamental right will be subject to "strict scrutiny" test which requires state to establish that it has compelling interest justifying the law and that distinctions created by law are necessary to further some governmental purpose. In re Valenti, 2 Dist., 178 C.A.3d 470, 224 Cal.Rptr. 10, 12.
Strictum jus /striktum jús/. Lat. Strict right or law; the rigor of the law as distinguished from equity.

Strike. The act of quitting work by a body of workers for the purpose of coercing their employer to accede to some demand they have made upon him, and which he has refused. Jeffery-De Witt Insulator Co. v. N. L. R. B., C.C.A.4, 91 F.2d 134, 138. A combination to obtain higher wages, shorter hours of employment, better working conditions or some other concession from employer by the employees stopping work at a preconcerted time, and it involves a combination of persons and not a single individual. A cessation of work by employees as a means of enforcing compliance with some demand upon the employer. People v. Tepel, Mag.Ct., 3 N.Y.S.2d 779, 781. A combined effort among workers to compel their employer to the concession of a certain demand, by preventing the conduct of his business until compliance with the demand.

The term "strike" includes any strike or other concerted stoppage of work by employees (including a stoppage by reason of the expiration of a collective-bargaining agreement) and any concerted slow-down or other concerted interruption of operations by employees. Labor Management Relations Act, § 501(2).

See also No-strike clause; Rent strike; Slowdown; Wildcat strike. Compare Lockout.

Economic strike. A cessation of work by employees to enforce economic demands upon the employer in contrast to a strike caused by an unfair labor charge.

General strike. Cessation of work by employees effective throughout an entire industry or country.

Jurisdictional strike. Cessation of work as result of dispute by members of one union or craft against members of another union or craft as to assignment of work.

Secondary strike. Cessation of work by union members of one employer who has business dealings with another employer whose employees are on strike.

Sit-down strike. Cessation of work by employees who do not leave employer’s premises but who refuse to work.

Sympathy strike. A strike in which a union strikes not to gain concessions for itself, but to aid another union’s objectives. A sympathy strike involves two unions; one is striking to force some concession from the employer; the other strikes in sympathy with the first’s objectives. Sympathy strikes are a common manifestation of traditional union solidarity.

Wildcat strike. Cessation of work by group of employees without authorization of union officials.

Strikebreaker. One who takes the place of workman who has left his work in an effort to force the striking employee to agree to demands of employer. See also Scab.

Strike off. In common parlance, and in the language of the auction-room, property is understood to be "struck off" or "knocked down," when the auctioneer, by the fall of his hammer, or by any other audible or visible announcement, signifies to the bidder that he is entitled to the property on paying the amount of his bid, according to the terms of the sale.

A court is said to "strike off" a case when it directs the removal of the case from the record or docket, as being one over which it has no jurisdiction and no power to hear and determine it.

Strike suits. Shareholder derivative action begun with hope of winning large attorney fees or private settlements, and with no intention of benefiting corporation on behalf of which suit is theoretically brought.

Striking a jury. The selecting or nominating a jury out of the whole number returned as jurors on the panel. It is especially used of the selection of a special jury, where a panel is prepared by the proper officer, and the parties, in turn, strike off a certain number of names, until the list is reduced to twelve. A jury thus chosen is called a "struck jury."

Striking off the roll. The disbarment of an attorney.

Striking price. Price at which an option (e.g., to purchase stock) is exercised. The price at which named stock can be put or called is ordinarily the market price when option is written and is termed the "striking price". Reinach v. C. I. R., C.A.N.Y., 373 F.2d 900, 901.

Strip. The act of spoiling or unlawfully taking away anything from the land, by the tenant for life or years, or by one holding an estate in the land less than the entire fee.

Separating coupons from corpus of bonds, which, in turn, are sold separately.

Strong. Cogent, powerful, forcible, forceful. Wright v. Austin, Tex.Civ.App., 175 S.W.2d 281, 283. See also Sound.

Strong hand. The words "with strong hand" imply a degree of criminal force, whereas the words vi et armis ("with force and arms") are mere formal words in the action of trespass, and the plaintiff is not bound to prove any force. The statutes relating to forcible entries use the words "with a strong hand" as describing that degree of force which makes an entry or detainer of lands criminal.

Strongly corroborated. A degree of corroboration amounting to corroboration from independent facts and circumstances which is clear and satisfactory to the court and jury. Wright v. Austin, Tex.Civ.App., 175 S.W.2d 281, 283. See also Corroborating evidence.

Struck. In common law pleading, a word essential in an indictment for murder, when the death arose from any wounding, beating, or bruising.

Struck jury. A special jury. See also Striking a jury.

Structural alteration or change. One that affects a vital and substantial portion of a thing; that changes its characteristic appearance, the fundamental purpose of its erection, and the uses contemplated. One that is extraordinary in scope and effect, or unusual in expenditure.
Structure. Any construction, or any production or piece of work artificially built up or composed of parts joined together in some definite manner. That which is built or constructed; an edifice or building of any kind.

A combination of materials to form a construction for occupancy, use or ornamentation whether installed on, above, or below the surface of a parcel of land.

Structured settlement. See Settlement.

Strumpet /strʌmpɪt/. A whore, harlot, or courtesan. This word was anciently used for an addition. It occurs as an addition to the name of a woman in a return made by a jury in the sixth year of Henry V.

Stuff gown. In England, the professional robe worn by junior barristers of the outer bar; viz., those who have not been admitted to the rank of King's Counsel.

Stultify /stʌltɪfaɪ/. To make one out mentally incapacitated for the performance of an act.

Stultiloquium /stʌltɪləˈkwɪəm/. Lat. In old English law, vicious pleading, for which a fine was imposed by King John, supposed to be the origin of the fines for beau-pleader.

Subagent /səˈbɛʃənt/. A party to whom an agent delegates his or her authority. An under-agent; a substituted agent; an agent appointed by one who is himself an agent. A person appointed by an agent to perform some duty, or the whole of the business, relating to his agency. A person employed by an agent to assist him in transacting the affairs of his principal. But a mere servant of an agent is not a "subagent." Gulf Refining Co. v. Shirley, Tex.Civ.App., 99 S.W.2d 613, 615. A subagent is a person appointed by an agent empowered to do so, to perform functions undertaken by the agent for the principal, but for whose conduct the agent agrees with the principal to be primarily responsible. Restatement, Second, Agency, § 5. See also Agent.

Subaltern /səˈbɒltərn/səˈbɔltərn/. An inferior or subordinate officer. An officer who exercises his authority under the superintendence and control of a superior.

Sub-bailiwick /səˈbɔlɪvɪks/. In old English law, an underbailiff; a sheriff's deputy.

Subchapter C corporation. See Corporation (C corporation).

Subchapter S corporation. See Corporation (S Corporation).

Sub colore juris /səb kɔləri jʊəri/. Under color of right; under a show or appearance of right or rightful power.

Sub conditione /səb kənˈdiʃəni/. Upon condition. The proper words to express a condition in a conveyance, and to create an estate upon condition.

Subcontract. See Contract.

Subcontractor. One who takes portion of a contract from principal contractor or another subcontractor. Hardware Mut. Casualty Co. v. Hilderbrandt, C.C.A. Okl., 119 F.2d 291, 297, 299. One who has entered into a contract, express or implied, for the performance of an act with the person who has already contracted for its performance. One who takes from the principal or prime contractor a specific part of the work undertaken by the principal contractor. Royal Indemnity Co. v. Kenny Constr. Co., C.A.Ill., 528 F.2d 184, 191.

Sub curia /səb kjuəriə/. Lat. Under law.

Sub disjunctione /səb dɪsˈdʒʌŋkʃəni/. In the alternative.

Subditus /səbˈdɪtəs/. Lat. In old English law, a vassal; a dependent; any one under the power of another.

Subdivision. Division into smaller parts of the same thing or subject-matter. The division of a lot, tract or parcel of land into two or more lots, tracts, parcels or other divisions of land for sale or development.

Resubdivision. The further division or relocation of lot lines of any lot or lots within a subdivision previously made and approved or recorded according to law; or, the alteration of any streets or the establishment of any new
streets within any subdivision previously made and approved or recorded according to law, but does not include conveyances so as to combine existing lots by deed or other instrument.

Subdivision map. A map showing how a larger parcel of land is to be divided into smaller lots, and generally also showing the layout of streets, utilities, etc.

Subflow. Those waters which slowly find their way through sand and gravel constituting bed of a stream, or lands under or immediately adjacent to stream. Maricopa County Municipal Water Conservation Dist. No. 1 v. Southwest Cotton Co., 39 Ariz. 65, 4 P.2d 369, 380.

Subhastare /sibhastryer/. Lat. In the civil law, to sell at public auction, which was done sub hasta, under a spear; to put or sell under the spear.

Subhastatio /sibhastryeshiow/. Lat. In the civil law, a sale by public auction, which was done under a spear, fixed up at the place of sale as a public sign of it.

Subinfeudation /sibinfywdeyshan/. The system which the feudal tenants introduced of granting smaller estates out of those which they held of their lord, to be held of themselves as inferior lords. As this system was proceeding downward ad infinitum, and depriving the lords of their feudal profits, it was entirely suppressed instead of it alienation in the modern sense was introduced, so that thenceforth the alienee held of the same chief lord and by the same services that his alienor before him held.

Subirrigate /sibhirogyet//. To irrigate below the surface, as by a system of underground porous pipes, or by natural percolation through the soil.

Subjacent support /sjobyeysant saport/. The right of land to be supported by the land which lies under it; distinguished from lateral (side) support. See also Support.

Subject. Constitutional law. One that owes allegiance to a sovereign and is governed by his laws. The natives of Great Britain are subjects of the British government. Men in free governments are subjects as well as citizens; as citizens they enjoy rights and franchises; as subjects they are bound to obey the laws. The term is little used, in this sense, in countries enjoying a republican form of government. Swiss Nat. Ins. Co. v. Miller, 267 U.S. 42, 45 S.Ct. 213, 214, 69 L.Ed. 504.

Legislation. The matter of public or private concern for which law is enacted. Thing legislated about or matters or things reasonably related one to the other. Crouch v. Benet, 198 S.C. 185, 17 S.E.2d 320, 322. The matter or thing forming the groundwork of the act. McCombs v. Dallas County, Tex.Civ.App., 136 S.W.2d 975, 982.

The constitutions of several of the states require that every act of the legislature shall relate to but one subject, which shall be expressed in the title of the statute. But term "subject" within such constitutional provisions is to be given a broad and extensive meaning so as to allow legislature full scope to include in one act all matters having a logical or natural connection. Jaffee v. State, 76 Okl.Cr. 95, 134 P.2d 1027, 1032.

Subjection. The obligation of one or more persons to act at the discretion or according to the judgment and will of others.

Subject-matter. The subject, or matter presented for consideration; the thing in dispute; the right which one party claims as against the other, as the right to divorce; of ejectment; to recover money; to have foreclosure. Flower Hospital v. Hart, 178 Okl. 447, 62 P.2d 1248, 1252. Nature of cause of action, and of relief sought. In trusts, the res or the things themselves which are held in trust. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 2.

Subject matter jurisdiction. Term refers to court's power to hear and determine cases of the general class or category to which proceedings in question belong; the power to deal with the general subject involved in the action. Standard Oil Co. v. Montecatini Edison S. p. A., D.C.Del., 342 F.Supp. 125, 129. See also Jurisdiction of the subject matter.

Subject to. Liable, subordinate, subservient, inferior; obedient to; governed or affected by; provided that; provided; answerable for. Homan v. Employers Reinsurance Corp., 345 Mo. 650, 136 S.W.2d 289, 302.

Sub judice /sjob jydasisi/ Under or before a judge or court; under judicial consideration; undetermined.

Sublata causa tollitur effectus /sobleyt o koza tolatar efektas/. The cause being removed the effect ceases.

Sublata veneratione magistratum, res publica ruit /sobleyt o venerayshiyowny miaystraetyuywan, ryzy pbaksu ruyat/. When respect for magistrates is taken away, the commonwealth falls.

Sublata fundamento cadit opus /sobleyt ow fndemn tow kydat owps/. The foundation being removed, the superstructure falls.

Sublata principali, tollitur adjunctum /sobleyt ow prinapelayl, toltaar ajnktem/. When the principal is taken away, the incident is taken also.

Sublease. A lease executed by the lessee of land or premises to a third person, conveying the same interest which the lessee enjoys, but for a shorter term than that for which the lessee holds (as compared to assignment, where the lessee transfers the entire unexpired term of the leasehold to a third party). Transaction whereby tenant grants interests in leased premises less than his own, or reserves to himself reversionary interest in term. Ernst v. Conditt, 54 Tenn.App. 328, 390 S.W.2d 703, 707. See also Lease; Sandwich lease; Subtenant.

A lease of goods the right to possession and use of which was acquired by the lessor as a lessee under an existing lease. U.C.C. § 2A-103(1)(w).

Subletting. See also Sublease.

**Submergence.** As it concerns the proprietorship of land, consists in the disappearance of land under water and the formation of a more or less navigable body over it. Michelsen v. Leskowicz, 269 App.Div. 693, 55 N.Y. S.2d 831, 838.

**Submission.** A yielding to authority; e.g. a citizen is bound to submit to the laws; a child to his parents.

A contract between two or more parties whereby they agree to refer the subject in dispute to others and to be bound by their award. District of Columbia v. Bailey, 171 U.S. 161, 18 S.Ct. 868, 872, 43 L.Ed. 118. See also Arbitration; Mediation.

**Submission bond.** The bond by which the parties agree to submit their matters to arbitration, and by which they bind themselves to abide by the award of the arbitrator.

**Submission to jury.** The act or process by which a judge gives to the jury the case on trial for their consideration and verdict. See Jury instructions.

**Submit.** To commit to the discretion of another. To propound; to present for determination; as an advocate submits a proposition for the approval of the court. See also Submission.

**Sub modo /səb mədəd/.** Under a qualification; subject to a restriction or condition.

**Submortgage.** When a person who holds a mortgage as security for a loan which he has made, procures a loan to himself from a third person, and pledges his mortgage as security, he effects what is called a "submortgage."

**Sub nomine /səb nəˈmənə/ /səb nəˈmənə/.** Under the name; in the name of; under the title of.

**Subnotations /səbˈnətəˈriˌeɪʃən/.** In the civil law, the answers of the prince to questions which had been put to him respecting some obscure or doubtful point of law.

**Subordinate.** Placed in a lower order, class, or rank; occupying a lower position in a regular descending series; inferior in order, nature, dignity, power, importance, or the like; belonging to an inferior order in classification, and having a lower position in a recognized scale; secondary, minor.

**Subordinated bonds or debentures.** A bond that has a claim on the issuing firm's assets that is junior to other forms of debt in the event of a liquidation. The claims of subordinated debenture holders can be met only after all the claims of senior creditors have been met. Usually, such bonds or debentures are not subordinate to general creditors but only to debt owed to a financial institution.

**Subordinate debt.** Debt that is junior in status of claims to other types or classes of debts.

**Subordinate officer.** One who performs duties imposed on him under direction of a principal or superior officer or he may be an independent officer subject only to such directions as the statute lays on him.

**Subordination.** The act or process by which a person's rights or claims are ranked below those of others; e.g. a second mortgagee's rights are subordinate to those of the first mortgagee.

**Subordination agreement.** An agreement by which one holding an otherwise senior lien or other real estate interest consents to a reduction in priority vis-a-vis another person holding an interest in the same real estate. An agreement by which the subordinating party agrees that its interest in real property should have a lower priority than the interest to which it is being subordinated.

**Subordination clause.** A covenant in a junior mortgage enabling the first lien to keep its priority in case of renewal or refinancing.

**Subborn.** To prepare, provide, or procure especially in a secret or underhand manner. United States v. Silverman, C.C.A.Pa., 106 F.2d 750, 751.

In criminal law, to procure another to commit perjury.

**Subornation of perjury.** The offense of procuring another to take such a false oath as would constitute perjury in the principal. Jenkins v. U.S., 500 A.2d 1019, 1021. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1622. See also Perjury.

**Suborner.** One who suborns or procures another to commit any crime, particularly to commit perjury.

**Subpartner.** See Partner.

**Sub pede sigilli /səb ˈpiːdə ˈsædɪlə/.** Under the foot of the seal; under seal.

**Subpoena /səbˈpiːnə/ /səbˈpiːnə/.** A subpoena is a command to appear at a certain time and place to give testimony upon a certain matter. A subpoena duces tecum requires production of books, papers and other things. Subpoenas in federal criminal cases are governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 17, and in civil cases by Fed.R.Civil P. 45. See also Alias subpoena.

**Subpoena ad testificandum /səbˈpiːnə əd ˈtɛstɪfɪkənˈdəm/.** Lat. Subpoena to testify. A technical and descriptive term for the ordinary subpoena. See Subpoena.

**Subpoena duces tecum /səbˈpiːnə dəkˈtɛs tɪˈkʌm/.** A court process, initiated by party in litigation, compelling production of certain specific documents and other items, material and relevant to facts in issue in a pending judicial proceeding, which documents and items are in custody and control of person or body served with process. People v. Grosunor, 108 Misc.2d 932, 439 N.Y.S.2d 243, 249. See Fed.R.Civil P. 45, and Fed.R.Crim.P. 17.

**Sub potestate /səb poʊdəˈsteɪti/.** Under, or subject to, the power of another; used of a wife, child, slave, or other person not sui juris.

**Subreptio /səˈbrɛpti.oʊ/ /səˈbrɛpti.oʊ/.** Lat. In the civil law, obtaining gifts of escheat, etc., from the king by concealing the truth.

**Subreption /səˈbrɛpsɨˈwən/.** In French law, the fraud committed to obtain a pardon, title, or grant, by alleging facts contrary to truth.
Subrogation. The substitution of one person in the place of another with reference to a lawful claim, demand or right, so that he who is substituted succeeds to the rights of the other in relation to the debt or claim, and its rights, remedies, or securities. Gerken v. Davidson Grocery Co., 57 Idaho 670, 69 P.2d 122, 126. Subrogation denotes the exchange of a third person who has paid a debt in the place of the creditor to whom he has paid it, so that he may exercise against the debtor all the rights which the creditor, if unpaid, might have done. Subrogation appears commonly in construction contracts, insurance contracts, suretyship, and negotiable instrument law. Insurance companies, guarantors and bonding companies generally have the right to step into the shoes of the party whom they compensate and sue any party whom the compensated party could have sued.

The right of one who has paid an obligation which another should have paid to be indemnified by the other. Olin Corp. (Plastics Division) v. Workmen's Compensation Appeal Bd., 14 Pa.Cmwlth. 603, 324 A.2d 813, 816. A device adopted by equity to compel ultimate discharge of an obligation by him who in good conscience ought to pay it. Jenks Hatchery, Inc. v. Elliott, 252 Or. 25, 448 P.2d 370, 373.

Subrogation is of two kinds, either conventional or legal; the former being where the subrogation is express, by the acts of the creditor and the third person; the latter being (as in the case of sureties) where the subrogation is effected or implied by the operation of the law. See also Equitable subrogation; Legal subrogation.

Subrogee /səbˈroʊdʒi/. A person who is subrogated; one who succeeds to the rights of another by subrogation.

Subrogor. The person who substitutes another for himself; one who performs the subrogation.

Sub rosa /səb ˈrōzə/. Confidential, secret, not for publication.

Sub salvo et securu conductu /səb ˈsælvəʊ ət ˈsɛkjurə ˈkənˌdʌkt/. Under safe and secure conduct. 1 Strange, 430. Words in the old writ of habeas corpus.

Subscribe. Literally to write underneath, as one's name. To sign at the end of a document. Also, to agree in writing to furnish money or its equivalent, or to agree to purchase some initial stock in a corporation. See also Attest; Subscriber; Subscription.

Subscribed capital. The total amount of stock or capital for which there are contracts of purchase or subscriptions.

Subscribed stock. A stockholders' equity account showing the capital that will be contributed as the subscription price is collected. A subscription is a legal contract so that an entry is made debiting a receivable and crediting subscribed stock as soon as the stock is subscribed. See also Subscriber; Subscription.

Subscriber. One who writes his name under a written instrument; one who affixes his signature to any document, whether for the purpose of authenticating or attesting it, of adopting its terms as his own expressions, or of binding himself by an engagement which it contains.

One who becomes bound by a subscription to the capital stock of a corporation. One who has agreed to purchase stock from the corporation on the original issue of such stock, whether before or after incorporation. Rev.Model Bus.Corp. Act, § 1.40. One who agrees to buy securities of a corporation, either bonds or stocks.

Subscribing witness. He who witnesses or attests the signature of a party to an instrument, and in testimony thereof subscribes his own name to the document. One who sees a writing executed, or hears it acknowledged, and at the request of the party thereupon signs his name as a witness. See Attestation.

Subscription /səbˈskripʃən/. Lat. In the civil law, a writing under, or under-writing; a writing of the name under or at the bottom of an instrument by way of attestation or ratification; subscription.

Subscription. The act of writing one's name under a written instrument; the affixing one's signature to any document, whether for the purpose of authenticating or attesting it, of adopting its terms as one's own expressions, or of binding one's self by an engagement which it contains.

A written contract by which one engages to take and pay for capital stock of a corporation, or to contribute a sum of money for a designated purpose, either gratuitously, as in the case of subscribing to a charity, or in consideration of an equivalent to be rendered, as a subscription to a periodical, a forthcoming book, a series of entertainments, or the like. See also Subscribed stock; Subscriber, and compound terms below.

Subscription contract. In general, any contract by which one becomes bound to buy. In particular, a contract for the purchase of securities. See Subscription.

Subscription list. A list of subscribers to some agreement with each other or a third person. A list of subscribers to a periodical or series of publications or to some type of service.

Subscription rights. Rights of existing stockholders to purchase additional stock, generally at a price under market and in an amount proportionate to their existing holdings. Also, the certificates evidencing such rights. See also Stock (Stock rights).

Subsellia /səbˈsɛlɪə/. Lat. In Roman law, lower seats or benches, occupied by the judices and by inferior magistrates when they sat in judgment, as distinguished from the tribunal of the prætor.

Subsequens matrimonium tollit peccatum præcedens /səbˈsykwənˌmətrəˈmɒnɪəm tʊlɪt ˈpekətəm prɪˈsɪdəntəs/. A subsequent marriage [of the parties] removes a previous fault, i.e., previous illicit intercourse, and legitimates the offspring. A rule of Roman law.

Subsequent. Following in time; coming or being later than something else; succeeding.
Subsequent condition. See Condition.

Subservant. In law of agency, the servant or agent of another servant or agent. Generally, such agent or servant is principal as to the subservant. See also Subagent.

Subsidiary. Under another's control. Term is often short for "subsidiary corporation"; i.e. one that is run and owned by another company which is called the "parent." See Subsidiary corporation.

Of secondary importance.

Subsidiary corporation. One in which another corporation (i.e. parent corporation) owns at least a majority of the shares, and thus has control. Said of a company more than 50 percent of whose voting stock is owned by another.

Subsidy. A grant of money made by government in aid of the promoters of any enterprise, work, or improvement in which the government desires to participate, or which is considered a proper subject for government aid, because such purpose is likely to be of benefit to the public.

Sub silentio /səb səlɛnsɪˈʃɪsəʊ/. Under silence; without any notice being taken. Passing a thing sub silentio may be evidence of consent.

Subsistence. Support. Means of support, provisions, or that which procures provisions or livelihood. See Necessaries; Support.


Substantiation. Term used in the definition of legal insanity proposed by the Model Penal Code (§ 4.01) to the effect that a person is not responsible for criminal conduct if at the time of such conduct as a result of mental disease or defect he lacks substantial capacity either to appreciate the criminality (wrongfulness) of his conduct or to conform his conduct to the requirements of law. See also Insanity.

Substantial damages. See Damages.

Substantial equivalent of patented device. Same as thing itself, so that if two devices do same work in substantially same way, and accomplish substantially same results, they are equivalent, even though differing in name, form, or shape. Bedell v. Dictograph Products Co., 251 App.Div. 243, 296 N.Y.S. 25, 32; Freeman v. Altvater, C.C.A.Mo., 66 F.2d 506, 511.

Substantial evidence rule. Such evidence that a reasonable mind might accept as adequate to support a conclusion. It is that quality of evidence necessary for a court to affirm a decision of an administrative board. Under the "substantial evidence rule," reviewing courts will defer to an agency determination so long as, upon an examination of the whole record, there is substantial evidence upon which the agency could reasonably base its decision. Marshall v. Consumers Power Co., 65 Mich. App. 237, 237 N.W.2d 266, 280.

Substantial evidence is evidence possessing something of substance and relevant consequence and which furnishes substantial basis of fact from which issues tendered can be reasonably resolved. State v. Green, 218 Kan. 438, 544 P.2d 356, 362. Evidence which a reasoning mind would accept as sufficient to support a particular conclusion and consists of more than a mere scintilla of evidence but may be somewhat less than a preponderance. Marker v. Finch, D.C.Del., 322 F.Supp. 905, 910. For purposes of considering sufficiency of evidence in criminal case, "substantial evidence" means evidence from which trier of fact reasonably could find issue in harmony therewith. Kansas City v. Stamper, Mo.App., 528 S.W.2d 767, 768.

Under the substantial evidence rule, as applied in administrative proceedings, all evidence is competent and may be considered, regardless of its source and nature, if it is the kind of evidence that a reasonable mind might accept as adequate to support a conclusion. In other words, the competency of evidence for purposes of administrative agency adjudicatory proceedings is made to rest upon the logical persuasiveness of such evidence to the reasonable mind in using it to support a conclusion. It is more than a mere scintilla and means such relevant evidence as a reasonable mind might accept as adequate to support a conclusion. Chrysler Corp. v. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, C.A., 631 F.2d 865, 890, 203 U.S.App.D.C. 283.

See also Whole record test.


Substantially. Essentially; without material qualification; in the main; in substance; materially; in a sub-
Substantially justified. Test for whether government's litigation position is "substantially justified" within meaning of Equal Access to Justice Act provision governing award of attorney fees (28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)(1)(A)) is one of reasonableness, under which government is required to establish that its position has reasonable basis both in law and in fact. Russell v. National Mediatiion Bd., C.A.Tex., 775 F.2d 1284, 1289. Following 1985 amendments to Equal Access to Justice Act, in order to show that its position was "substantially justified" and thus be relieved from liability for fees of a prevailing opponent, Government must show not merely that its position was marginally reasonable, but that its position was clearly reasonable, well founded in law and fact, and solid though not necessarily correct. U.S. v.前述

Substantive due process. The essence of substantive due process is protection from arbitrary and unreasonable action. Jeffries v. Turkey Run Consolidated School Dist, C.A.Ind., 492 F.2d 1, 3. See Due process of law.

Substantive evidence. That adduced for the purpose of proving a fact in issue, as opposed to evidence given for the purpose of discrediting a witness (i.e., showing that he is unworthy of belief), or of corroborating his testimony. See also Substantial evidence rule.

Substantive felony. An independent felony; one not dependent upon the conviction of another person for another crime.

Substantive law. That part of law which creates, defines, and regulates rights and duties of parties, as opposed to "adjective, procedural, or remedial law," which prescribes method of enforcing the rights or obtaining redress for their invasion. Allen v. Fisher, 574 P.2d 1314, 1315. The basic law of rights and duties (contract law, criminal law, tort law, law of wills, etc.) as opposed to procedural law (law of pleading, law of evidence, law of jurisdiction, etc.). Compare Adjective law; Procedural law.

Substantive offense. One which is complete of itself and not dependent upon another. U. S. v. Martinez-Gonzales, D.C.Cal., 89 F.Supp. 62, 64.

Substantive rights. A right to the equal enjoyment of fundamental rights, privileges and immunities; distinguished from procedural right.

Substitute, n. /sbstat(y)/w/ht/. One who or that which stands in the place of another; that which stands in lieu of something else. A person hired by one who has been drafted into the military service of the country, to go to the front and serve in the army in his stead.

Substitute, v. To put in the place of another person or thing; to exchange. Toledo Edison Co. v. McMaken, C.C.A.Ohio, 103 F.2d 72, 75.

Substituted basis. In taxation, the basis of an asset determined by reference to the basis in the hands of a transferor, donor or grantor or by reference to other property held at any time by the person for whom the basis is to be determined. I.R.C. § 1016(b).

Substitute defendant. One who takes the place of another in the same suit or controversy and not one who is sued upon an entirely different cause of action. McCann v. Bentley Stores Corp., D.C.Mo., 34 F.Supp. 231, 233. See Substitution of parties.

Substituted executor. One appointed to act in the place of another executor upon the happening of a certain event; e.g., if the latter should refuse the office.

Substituted service. Service of process upon a defendant in any manner, authorized by statute or rule, other than personal service within the jurisdiction; as by publication, by mailing a copy to his last known address, or by personal service in another state. See Fed.R.Civ. P. 4. See also Service.

Substitutio heredes /səbstə'ti:ʃər(ə)ds/. Lat. In Roman law, it was competent for a testator after instituting a heres (called the "heres institutus") to substitute another (called the "heres substitutus") in his place in a certain event. If the event upon which the substitution was to take effect was the refusal of the instituted heir to accept the inheritance at all, then the substitution was called "culturis" (or common); but if the event was the death of the infant (pupillus) after acceptance, and before attaining his majority (of fourteen years if a male, and of twelve years if a female), then the substitution was called "pupillaris" (or for minors).

Substitution. Putting in place of another thing; change of one thing for another; serving in lieu of another; having some of its parts replaced. See also Subrogation.

In the civil law, the putting one person in place of another; particularly, the act of a testator in naming a second devisee or legatee who is to take the bequest in the event of the failure of the original devisee or legatee after him.

Substitutional or substitutionary. Where a will contains a gift of property to a class of persons, with a clause providing that on the death of a member of the class before the period of distribution his share is to go to his issue (if any), so as to substitute them for him, the gift to the issue is said to be substitutional or substitutionary. A bequest to such of the children of A. as shall be living at the testator's death, with a direction that the issue of such as shall have died shall take the shares which their parents would have taken, if living at the testator's death, is an example.

Substitutionary evidence. Such as is admitted as a substitute for what would be the original or primary instrument of evidence; as where a witness is permitted to testify to the contents of a lost document. See also Secondary evidence.

Substitutionary executor /səbstə'teɪʃər(ə)ksər/. See Executor(trix).


Substitution of parties. In pleading, the replacement of one party to an action by another party because of death, incompetency, transfer of interest, or in case of a public official who is a party to an action, his death or separation from office. Fed.R.Civ.P. 17(a); 25. See also Real party in interest; Revival of action.

Subtraction /səbstræk'səwən/. In French law, the fraudulent appropriation of any property, but particularly of the goods of a decedent's estate.

Sub suo periculo /səb s(y)úwɔw pərɪkw(ə)laʊ/. At his own risk.

Subtenant /səb'tents/. An under-tenant; one who leases all or a part of the rented premises from the original lessee for a term less than that held by the latter. Peak v. Gaddy, 152 Okl. 138, 3 P.2d 1042, 1043. See Sublease.

Subterfuge /səb'tɛrfoʊɡ/. That to which one resorts for escape or concealment. Los Angeles Fisheries v. Crook, C.C.A.Cal., 47 F.2d 1031, 1035. See also Artifice.

Subterranean waters /səb'tɛrreɪn(ə)n wətərz/. See Water.

Subtraction. The offense of withholding or withdrawing from another man what by law he is entitled to. There are various descriptions of this offense, of which the principal are as follows: (1) Subtraction of suit and services, which is a species of injury affecting a man's real property, and consists of a withdrawal of (or a neglect to perform or pay) the fealty, suit of court, rent, or services reserved by the lessor of the land. (2) Subtraction of tithes is the withholding from the parson or vicar the tithes to which he is entitled, and this is cognizable in the ecclesiastical courts. (3) Subtraction of conjugal rights is the withdrawing or withholding by a husband or wife of those rights and privileges which the law allows to either party. (4) Subtraction of legacies is the withholding or detaining of legacies by an executor. (5) Subtraction of church rates, in English law, consists in the refusal to pay the amount of rate at which any individual parishioner has been assessed for the necessary repairs of the parish church.

Subtraction of conjugal rights. The act of a husband or wife living separately from the other without a lawful cause. 3 Bl.Comm. 94. See also Subtraction.

Suburbani /səˌbɜːrˈbeɪni/. Lat. In old English law, husbandmen.

Subversion. The act or process of overthrowing, destroying, or corrupting. Used in connection with activities designed to undermine and overthrow the government, state and federal. See Subversive activities.


Successful party. For purposes of rule allowing "successful party" to recover costs, "successful party" is one who obtains judgment of competent court vindicating civil claim of right. Zoning Bd. of Adjustment of City of Lubbock v. Graham & Associates, Inc., Tex.App. 7 Dist., 664 S.W.2d 430, 437. See also Prevailing party.

Successio /səkˈsɛʃ(ə)n/. Lat. In the civil law, a coming in place of another, on his decease; a coming into the estate which a deceased person had at the time of his death. This was either by virtue of an express appointment of the deceased person by his will (ex testamento), or by the general appointment of law in case of intestacy (ab intestato).
Succession. The devolution of title to property under the law of descent and distribution. The act or right of legal or official investment with a predecessor's office, dignity, possession, or functions; also the legal or actual order of so succeeding from that which is or is to be vested or taken. The word when applied to reality denotes persons who take by will or inheritance and excludes those who take by deed, grant, gift, or any form of purchase or contract. Olsan Bros. v. Miller, Tex.Civ. App., 108 S.W.2d 856, 857.

Although "succession" is defined in statute as the acquisition of title to the property of one who dies without disposing of it by will, the word frequently possesses the somewhat broader meaning of the acquisition of rights upon the death of another. In re Russell's Estate, 17 C.A.3d 758, 95 Cal.Rptr. 88, 95.

The right by which one group of persons may, by succeeding another group, acquire a property in all the goods, movables, and other chattels of a corporation. The power of perpetual succession is one of the peculiar properties of a corporation. See Perpetual. See also Descent; Devise; Inheritance; Intestate; Successor; Testamentary.

Civil Law and Louisiana

The fact of the transmission of the rights, estate, obligations, and charges of a deceased person to his heir or heirs. The right by which the heir can take possession of the decedent's estate. The right of the heir to step into the place of the deceased, with respect to the possession, control, enjoyment, administration, and settlement of all the latter's property, rights, obligations, charges, etc.

The estate of a deceased person, comprising all kinds of property owned or claimed by him, as well as his debts and obligations, and considered as a legal entity (according to the notion of the Roman law) for certain purposes, such as collecting assets and paying debts.

The transmission of the rights and obligations of the deceased to the heirs, also the estates, rights, and charges which a person leaves after his death, whether the property exceeds the charges or the charges exceed the property, or whether he has only left charges without any property. The succession not only includes the rights and obligations of the deceased as they exist at the time of his death, but all that has accrued thereto since the opening of the succession, as also the new charges to which it becomes subject. The coming in of another to take the property of one who dies without disposing of it by will.

General

Artificial succession. That attribute of a corporation by which, in contemplation of law, the company itself remains always the same though its constituent members or stockholders may change from time to time.

Hereditary succession. Descent or title, by descent at common law; the title whereby a man on the death of his ancestor acquires his estate by right of representation as his heir at law.

Intestate succession. The succession of an heir at law to the property and estate of his ancestor when the latter has died intestate, or leaving a will which has been annulled or set aside. See also Descent; Devise; Inheritance; Intestate.

Irregular succession. That which is established by law in favor of certain persons, or of the state, in default of heirs, either legal or instituted by testament.

Legal succession. That which the law establishes in favor of the nearest relation of a deceased person. See Descent.

Natural succession. Succession taking place between natural persons, for example, in descent on the death of an ancestor.

Testamentary succession. In the civil law, that which results from the institution of an heir in a testament executed in the form prescribed by law. See Testamentary.

Testate succession. Passing of property to another by will.

Vacant succession. Such exists when no one claims it, or when all the heirs are unknown, or when all the known heirs to it have renounced it. Civ.Code La. art. 1095. Simmons v. Saul, 138 U.S. 439, 11 S.Ct. 369, 34 L.Ed. 1054.

Succession duty or tax. A tax placed on the gratuitous acquisition of property passing on the death of any person by transfer from one person to another. Wachovia Bank & Trust Co. v. Maxwell, 221 N.C. 528, 20 S.E.2d 840, 842. A tax imposed upon the privilege of receiving property from a decedent by devise or inheritance. See inheritance tax.

Successive. Following one after another in a line or series. In re Buchholtz, Cust. & Pat.App., 54 F.2d 965, 966.

Successor. One that succeeds or follows; one who takes the place that another has left, and sustains the like part or character; one who takes the place of another by succession. Wawak Co. v. Kaiser, C.C.A.III., 90 F.2d 694, 697. One who has been appointed or elected to hold an office after the term of the present incumbent.

Term with reference to corporations, generally means another corporation which, through amalgamation, consolidation, or other legal succession, becomes invested with rights and assumes burdens of first corporation.

Singular successor. A term borrowed from the civil law, denoting a person who succeeds to the rights of a former owner in a single article of property (as by purchase), as distinguished from a universal successor, who succeeds to all the rights and powers of a former owner, as in the case of a bankrupt or intestate estate.

Successor in interest. One who follows another in ownership or control of property. In order to be a "successor in interest", a party must continue to retain
SUCCESSION IN INTEREST

the same rights as original owner without change in ownership and there must be change in form only and not in substance, and transferee is not a "successor in interest." In case of corporations, the term ordinarily indicates statutory succession as, for instance, when corporation changes its name but retains same property. City of New York v. Turnpike Development Corp., 36 Misc.2d 704, 233 N.Y.S.2d 887, 890.

Successors. Those persons, other than creditors, who are entitled to property of a decedent under his will or succession statute. Uniform Probate Code, § 1–201(42).

Successor trustee. A trustee who follows or succeeds an earlier trustee and who generally has all the powers of the earlier trustee. Trusts generally make provisions for appointment of successor trustees.

Succinct /səskɪŋkt/. Brief, precise, exact.

Succurritur minori; facilis est lapsus juvenitis /səskʊˈrɪtər miˈnərɪ; ˈfəsəlɪs eʃt ˈlæpsə ˈdʒuvənɪtɪs/. A minor is [to be] aided; a mistake of youth is easy [youth is liable to err].

Such. Of that kind, having particular quality or characterized. Identical with, being the same as what has been mentioned. Alike, similar, of the like kind.

Sudden. Happening without previous notice or with very brief notice; coming or occurring unexpectedly; unforeseen; unprepared for. Hagaman v. Manley, 141 Kan. 647, 42 P.2d 946, 949.

Sudden emergency doctrine. When a person finds himself confronted with a sudden emergency, which was not brought about by his own negligence or want of care, such person has the legal right to do whatever appears to him at the time he should do, so long as he acts in a reasonably prudent manner as any other person would have done under like or similar circumstances, to avoid any injury, and if he does so act, he will not be deemed to have been negligent even though it might afterwards be apparent that some other course of action would have been safer. Swann v. Huttig Sash & Door Co., C.A.Tex., 436 F.2d 60, 62. Under sudden emergency doctrine, one placed in position of sudden emergency or peril other than by his own negligence, is not held to same degree of care and prudence as one who has time for thought and reflection. Dadds v. Pennsylvania R. Co., Del., 251 A.2d 559, 560. See also Emergency doctrine; Sudden peril rule.

Sudden heat of passion. In the common-law definition of manslaughter, this phrase means an excess of rage or anger, suddenly arising from a contemporary provocation. It means that the provocation must arise at the time of the killing, and that the passion is not the result of a former provocation, and the act must be directly caused by the passion arising out of the provocation at the time of the homicide. See also Heat of passion.

Sudden or violent injury. Injury occurring unexpectedly and not naturally or in the ordinary course of events.

Sudden peril rule. Under this rule, a defendant who is guilty of primary negligence is not liable in case of sudden peril where the peril or alarm was caused by the negligence of the opposite party, apprehension of peril from the standpoint of defendant seeking to excuse his primary negligence was reasonable, and appearance of danger was so imminent as to leave no time for deliberation. White v. Munson, Tex.Civ.App., 162 S.W.2d 429, 432. But rule cannot be invoked by one bringing emergency on or not using due care, to avoid it. McClelland v. Interstate Transit Lines, 142 Neb. 439, 6 N.W.2d 384, 391. See also Sudden emergency doctrine.

Sudder /sʌðər/. In Hindu law, the best; the forecourt of a house; the chief seat of government, contradistinguished from "mofussil," or interior of the country; the presidency.

Sue. To commence or to continue legal proceedings for recovery of a right; to proceed with an action, and follow it up to its proper termination; to gain by legal process. Lervold v. Republic Mut. Fire Ins. Co., 142 Kan. 43, 45 P.2d 839, 843. To commence and carry out legal action against another. Words includes a proceeding instituted by confession of judgment. Commonwealth ex rel. Bradford County v. Lynch, 146 Pa.Super. 469, 23 A.2d 77, 78. See also Suit.

Sue out. To obtain by application; to petition for and take out. Properly the term is applied only to the obtaining and issuing of such process as is only accorded upon an application first made; but conventionally it is also used of the taking out of process which issues of course. The term is occasionally used of instruments other than writs.

Suerte /suˈwɜːrtə/. In Spanish law, a small lot of ground. Particularly, such a lot within the limits of a city or town used for cultivation or planting as a garden, vineyard or orchard. Building lots in towns and cities are called "solares."

Suffer. To allow, to admit, or to permit. Osborne v. Winter, 133 Cal.App. 664, 24 P.2d 892. It includes knowledge of what is to be done under sufferance. First Nat. Bank & Trust Co. of Port Chester v. New York Title Ins. Co., 171 Misc. 854, 12 N.Y.S.2d 703, 709. To suffer an act to be done or a condition to exist is to permit or consent to it; to approve of it, and not to hinder it. It implies knowledge, a willingness of the mind and responsible control or ability to prevent. Wilson v. Nelson, 183 U.S. 191, 22 S.Ct. 74, 46 L.Ed. 147.

Also to have the feeling or sensation that arises from the action of something painful, distressing or the like; to feel or endure pain; to endure or undergo without sinking; to support; to bear up under; to be affected by; to sustain; to experience; to feel pain, physical or mental. The customary use of the word indicates some experience of conscious pain. New York Life Ins. Co. v. Calhoun, C.C.A.Mo., 97 F.2d 896, 898.

Sufferance /ˈsuːfərəns/. Toleration; negative permission by not forbidding; passive consent; license implied from the omission or neglect to enforce an adverse right.
**Sufficiency of evidence.** Term refers to test prescribed by rule providing that grand jury ought to find an indictment when all the evidence taken together, if unexplained or uncontradicted, would warrant a conviction by the trier of the offense. State v. Parks, Alaska, 437 P.2d 642, 644.

Barring plain error, an appellate court may not grant a directed verdict or a judgment n. o. v. absent an appropriate motion in the trial court; that is to say, it may not review the "sufficiency of the evidence" and grant a final judgment in favor of a party who failed so to move; and "sufficiency" is a term of art meaning that the case may go to the jury or whether the evidence is legally sufficient to support the jury verdict as a matter of law. Urti v. Transport Commercial Corp., C.A.La., 479 F.2d 766, 769.

See also Burden of proof; Substantial evidence rule; Sufficient evidence. Compare Insufficiency of evidence to support verdict.

**Sufficient.** Adequate, enough, as much as may be necessary, equal or fit for end proposed, and that which may be necessary to accomplish an object. Of such quality, number, force, or value as to serve a need or purpose. Nissen v. Miller, 44 N.M. 487, 105 P.2d 324, 326. As to sufficient Consideration see that title.

**Sufficient cause.** Such cause as to hold defendant to answer charges is reasonable or probable cause or that state of facts as would lead a man of ordinary caution to conscientiously entertain strong suspicion of defendant's guilt. People v. Upton, 257 Cal.App.2d 677, 65 Cal.Rptr. 103, 109. See also Probable cause.

**Sufficient evidence.** Adequate evidence; such evidence, in character, weight, or amount, as will legally justify the judicial or official action demanded; according to circumstances, it may be "prima facie" or "satisfactory" evidence. Sufficient evidence is that which is satisfactory for the purpose; that amount of proof which ordinarily satisfies an unprejudiced mind, beyond a reasonable doubt. The term is not synonymous with "conclusive;" but it may be used interchangeably with the term "weight of evidence." See also Burden of proof; Evidence; Satisfactory evidence; Substantial evidence rule; Sufficiency of evidence.

---

**Suffocate.** To kill by stopping respiration, as by strangling or asphyxiation.

**Suffragan /səfˌræɡən/.** Bishops who in former times were appointed to supply the place of others during their absence on embassies or other business were so termed. They were consecrated as other bishops were, and were anciently called "chorepiscopi," or "bishops of the county," in contradistinction to the regular bishops of the city or see. The practice of creating suffragan bishops, after having long been discontinued, was recently revived; and such bishops are now permanently "assistant" to the bishops.

A suffragan is a titular bishop ordained to aid and assist the bishop of the diocese in his spiritual function; or one who supplieth the place instead of the bishop, by whose suffrage ecclesiastical causes or matters committed to him are to be adjudged, acted on, or determined.

**Suffrage /səfræj/.** A vote; the act of voting; the right or privilege of casting a vote at public elections. The last is the meaning of the term in such phrases as "the extension of the suffrage," "universal suffrage," etc. Right of "suffrage" is right of a man to vote for whom he pleases. Waterbury Homeowners Ass'n v. City of Waterbury, 28 Conn.Sup. 295, 259 A.2d 650, 654. See Nineteenth Amendment.

**Suffragium /səfrəˈjɪəm/.** Lat. In Roman law, a vote; the right of voting in the assemblies of the people. Aid or influence used or promised to obtain some honor or office; the purchase of office.

**Suggest.** To introduce indirectly to the thought; to propose with diffidence or modesty; to hint; to intimate.

**Suggested retail price.** Selling price recommended to retailer by manufacturer of goods.

**Suggestio falsi /səɡˈjestə jəˈləs/.** Lat. Suggestion or representation of that which is false; false representation. To recite in a deed that a will was duly executed, when it was not, is suggestio falsi; and to conceal from the heir that the will was not duly executed is suppressio veri.

**Suggestion.** A suggesting; presentation of an idea especially indirectly, as through association of ideas, bringing before the mind for consideration, action, solution, or the like. It is in the nature of a hint or insinuation, and lacks the element of probability. Facts which merely suggest do not raise an inference of the existence of the fact suggested, and therefore a suggestion is much less than an inference or presumption. See Leading question.

In practice, a statement, formally entered on the record, of some fact or circumstance which will materially affect the further proceedings in the cause, or which is necessary to be brought to the knowledge of the court in order to its right disposition of the action, but which, for some reason, cannot be pleaded. Thus, if one of the parties dies after issue and before trial, his death may be suggested on the record.
Suggestion of error. Request for rehearing. See also Objection.

Suggestive interrogation. A phrase used by some writers to signify "leading question." It is so used in the French law. See Leading question.

Suicide. Self-destruction; the deliberate termination of one's own life.

Attempted suicide is a crime in some jurisdictions, but not in others. Some jurisdictions hold an attempted suicide which kills an innocent bystander or would-be rescuer to be murder, others manslaughter, others no crime. Some jurisdictions hold it to be murder for one person to persuade or aid another to commit suicide; some (by statute) make it manslaughter or a separate crime.

Sui generis /s(y)uway jénərəs/. Lat. Of its own kind or class; i.e., the only one of its own kind; peculiar.

Sui heredes /s(y)uway hərədəs/. Lat. In the civil law, one's own heirs; proper heirs.

Sui juris /s(y)uway jyərəs/. Lat. Of his own right; possessing full social and civil rights; not under any legal disability, or the power of another, or guardianship.

Having capacity to manage one's own affairs; not under legal disability to act for one's self.

See Emancipation; Majority. Compare Non sui juris.

Suit. A generic term, of comprehensive signification, referring to any proceeding by one person or persons against another or others in a court of law in which the plaintiff pursues, in such court, the remedy which the law affords him for the redress of an injury or the enforcement of a right, whether at law or in equity. Kohl v. U. S., 91 U.S. 367, 375, 23 L.Ed. 449; Weston v. Charleston, 27 U.S. (2 Pet.) 449, 464, 7 L.Ed. 481; Syracuse Plaster Co. v. Agostini Bros. Bldg. Corporation, 169 Misc. 564, 7 N.Y.S.2d 897. It is, however, seldom applied to a criminal prosecution. And it was formerly sometimes restricted to the designation of a proceeding in equity, to distinguish such proceeding from an action at law. Term "suit" has generally been replaced by term "action"; which includes both actions at law and in equity. Fed.R.Civil P. 1. For Ancillary suit and suit in rem see those titles. See also Action; Cause of action; Litigation; Proceeding.

Old English law. The witnesses or followers of the plaintiff. 3 Bl.Comm. 295. See Secta.

Old books mention the word in many connections which are now disused,—at least, in the United States. Thus, "suit" was used of following any one, or in the sense of pursuit; as in the phrase "making fresh suit." It was also used of a petition to the king or lord. "Suit of court" was the attendance which a tenant owed at the court of his lord. "Suit covenant" and "suit custom" seem to have signified a right to one's attendance, or one's obligation to attend, at the lord's court, founded upon a known covenant, or an immemorial usage or practice of ancestors. "Suit regal" was attendance at the sheriff's tourn or leet (his court). "Suit of the king's peace" was pursuing an offender,—one charged with

breach of the peace, while "suithold" was a tenure in consideration of certain services to the superior lord.

Class suits. See Class or representative action.

Derivative suit. See Stockholder's derivative action.

Suit against state. Suit in which relief against the state is sought. See Sovereign immunity; Tort claims acts.

Suit money. Counsel fees allowed or awarded by court to party. An allowance, in the nature of temporary alimony, authorized by statute in some states to be made to a wife on the institution of her suit for divorce, intended to cover the reasonable expenses of the suit and to provide her with means for the efficient preparation and trial of her case. Many federal statutes provide for allowance of attorney fees for actions brought under respective statutes; e.g., actions to recover social security disability benefits. See also American rule; Equal Access to Justice Act.

Suit of a civil nature. A suit for the remedy of a private wrong, called a "civil action". Fed.R.Civil P. 2. See Action.

Suits or proceedings at law or in chancery. Suits instituted and carried on in substantial conformity with the forms and modes prescribed by the common law or by the rules in chancery excluding cases instituted and carried on solely in accordance with statutory provisions. Under current rules practice in the federal and most state courts, there is now only one form of action called a "civil action", which embraces both actions at law and in equity. Fed.R.Civil P. 2.

Suitable. Fit and appropriate for the end in view.

Suits. Lat. In the civil law, the condition or quality of a suus heres, or proper heir.

Suit. Those persons who by his authority follow or attend an ambassador or other public minister.

Suitor. A party who brings an action; a petitioner; a plaintiff. In its ancient sense, "suitor" meant one who was bound to attend the county court; also one who formed part of the secta.

Suitors' deposit account. Formerly suitors in the English court of chancery derived no income from their cash paid into court, unless it was invested at their request and risk. Now, however, it is provided by the court of chancery (funds) act, 1872, that all money paid into court, and not required by the suitor to be invested, shall be placed on deposit and shall bear interest at two per cent. per annum for the benefit of the suitor entitled to it.

Suitors' fee fund. A fund in the English court of chancery into which the fees of suitors in that court were paid, and out of which the salaries of various officers of the court were defrayed.

Sulcus /sôlks/. In old English law, a small brook or stream of water.

Sullery /sôl'leri/. In old English law, a plowland.

Sum. In English law, a summary or abstract; a compendium; a collection. Several of the old law treatises are called "sums." Lord Hale applies the term to summaries of statute law.

The sense in which the term is most commonly used is "money"; a quantity of money or currency; any amount indefinitely, a sum of money, a small sum, or a large sum. U. S. v. Van Auken, 96 U.S. 366, 368, 24 L.Ed. 852.

Sumage /sômôj/. Toll for carriage on horseback.

Sum certain. A requisite of a negotiable instrument is that it contains an unconditional promise to pay a "sum certain." U.C.C. § 3--104(1)(b). In law of negotiable instruments, the sum payable is a sum certain even though it is to be paid (a) with stated interest or by stated installments; or (b) with stated different rates of interest before and after default or a specified date; or (c) with a stated discount or addition if paid before or after the date fixed for payment; or (d) with exchange or less exchange, whether at a fixed rate or at the current rate; or (e) with costs of collection or an attorney's fee or both upon default. U.C.C. § 3--106(1).

Amount in contract or negotiable instrument, or measure of damages in litigation, that is fixed, settled, exact, or stated. Default judgment may be entered only for a "sum certain," which is a sum susceptible to reliable computation or determined by the court after an accounting. Insurance Co. of North America v. SIS "Hel- lenic Challenger", D.C.N.Y., 88 F.R.D. 545, 548.

Sum in gross. See in gross.

Summa caritas est facere justitiam singulis, et omni tempore quando necesse fuerit /sômâ kêrâtes èst fêsarī jîstish(i)yam sîngyâsâs, èt ômây têmporiy kwôndîw nàsëisy fîyîwarsât/. The greatest charity is to do justice to every one, and at any time whenever it may be necessary.

Summa est lex qua pro religione facit /sômâ èst léks kwîyw pôw ralîjîwônyîw féyîst/. That is the highest law which favors religion.

Summa ratio est qua pro religione facit /sômâ réysh(iy)ow èst kwîyw pôw ralîjîwônyîw féyîst/. That consideration is strongest which determines in favor of religion.

Summarily. Without ceremony or delay, short or concise.

Summary, n. An abridgment; brief; compendium; digest; also a short application to a court or judge, without the formality of a full proceeding.

Summary, adj. Short; concise; immediate; peremptory; off-hand; without a jury; provisional; statutory. The term as used in connection with legal proceedings means a short, concise, and immediate proceeding.

Summary conviction. See Conviction.

Summary courts martial. See Court-Martial.

Summary ejectment. See Process (Summary process).

Summary eviction. See Process (Summary process).

Summary judgment. See that title.

Summary jurisdiction. The jurisdiction of a court to give a judgment or make an order itself forthwith; e.g., to commit to prison for contempt. In the case of justices of the peace, a jurisdiction to convict an offender themselves instead of committing him for trial by a jury.

Summary proceeding. See Proceeding (Summary).

Summary trial. See Proceeding (Summary).

Summary process. See Process.

Summary judgment. Procedural device available for prompt and expeditious disposition of controversy without trial when there is no dispute as to either material fact or inferences to be drawn from undisputed facts, or if only question of law is involved. American State Bank of Kildeer v. Hewson, N.D., 411 N.W.2d 57, 60. Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 56 permits any party to a civil action to move for a summary judgment on a claim, counterclaim, or cross-claim when he believes that there is no genuine issue of material fact and that he is entitled to prevail as a matter of law. The motion may be directed toward all or part of a claim or defense and it may be made on the basis of the pleadings or other portions of the record in the case or it may be supported by affidavits and a variety of outside material. See also Genuine Issue; Material fact.

Summation. See Summing up.

Summing up. On the trial of an action to a jury, a recapitulation by attorneys and, sometimes, judge of the evidence adduced, in order to draw the attention of the jury to the salient points at issue. The counsel for each party has the right of summing up his evidence, if he has adduced any, and the judge sometimes sums up the whole in his charge to the jury. See Closing argument.

Summon. To serve a summons; to cite a defendant to appear in court to answer a suit which has been begun against him; to notify the defendant that an action has been instituted against him, and that he is required to answer to it at a time and place named. See Summons.

Summonesas /sômônîyeyâs/. L. Lat. In old practice, a writ of summons; a writ by which a party was summoned to appear in court.

Summoners /sômônrâz/. Petty officers, who cite and warn persons to appear in any court.

Summonitio /sômânîsh(i)yow/. L. Lat. In old English practice, a summoning or summons; a writ by which a party was summoned to appear in court, of which there were various kinds.

Summonitiones aut citationes nullre liceant fieri intra palatum regis /sômânîshîwônyîyôz ôt sâytêshîwônyîyôz nàliy liyâyent fêyîray inîtrô pôlésh(i)yam rîyîs/. Let no sumonuses or citations be served within the king's palace.
Summonores scaccarii /sàmanatóriyz skàkèriyay/. Officers who assisted in collecting the revenues by citing the defaulters therein into the court of exchequer.

Summons. Instrument used to commence a civil action or special proceeding and is a means of acquiring jurisdiction over a party. In re Dell, 56 Misc.2d 1017, 290 N.Y.S.2d 287, 289. Writ or process directed to the sheriff or other proper officer, requiring him to notify the person named that an action has been commenced against him in the court from where the process issues, and that he is required to appear, on a day named, and answer the complaint in such action. Upon the filing of the complaint the clerk is required to issue a summons and deliver it for service to the marshal or to a person specially appointed to serve it. Fed.R.Civil P. 4(a). See also Alias summons; Process; Service.

In criminal law, an alternative to arrest generally used for petty or traffic offenses; a written order notifying an individual that he or she has been charged with an offense. A summons directs the person to appear in court to answer the charge. It is used primarily in instances of low risk, where the person will not be required to appear at a later date. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 4, 9.

Form and content of summons. The summons shall be signed by the clerk, be under the seal of the court, contain the name of the court and the names of the parties, be directed to the defendant, state the name and address of the plaintiff's attorney, if any, otherwise the plaintiff's address, and the time within which these rules require the defendant to appear and defend, and shall notify him that in case of his failure to do so judgment by default will be rendered against him for the relief demanded in the complaint. When service is made pursuant to a statute or rule of court of a state, the summons, or notice, or order in lieu of summons shall correspond as nearly as may be to that required by the statute or rule. Fed.R.Civil P. 4(b). For form of summons in criminal cases, see Fed.R.Crim.P. 4, 9.

John Doe summons. An order of the court to appear in a proceeding to one whose name is unknown. A description of the person so ordered is required to appear on the summons to satisfy due process requirements.

Summons ad respondendum /sàmanz ǽd réspóndéndam/. Process issuing in a civil case at law notifying defendant therein named that he must appear on day designated and thereupon make answer to plaintiff's statement of his cause of action.

Summons and order. In English practice, the summons is the application to a common-law judge at chambers in reference to a pending action, and upon it the judge or master makes the order.

Summum jus /sàma mâ jás/. Lat. Strict right; extreme right. The extremity or rigor of the law. See Apex juris.

Summum jus, summum injuria; summum lex, summam crux /sàma mâ jás, sàma jìniyriyà; sàma léks, sàma krèks/. Extreme law (rigor of law) is the greatest injury; strict law is great punishment. That is, insistence upon the full measure of a man's strict legal rights may work the greatest injury to others, unless equity can aid.

Summon. See Somnour.

Sum payable. As used within negotiable instruments law is the amount for which, by the terms of the instrument, the maker becomes liable, and which he might tender and pay in full satisfaction of his obligation. See also Sum certain.

Sumptuary laws /sàmp'tyuyuwarì y lòz/. Laws made for the purpose of restraining luxury or extravagance, particularly against inordinate expenditures in the matter of apparel, food, furniture, etc.

Sunday. The first day of the week is designated by this name; also as the "Lord's Day," and as the "Sabbath."

Sunday closing laws. Laws and ordinances which restrict certain types of business or commercial activities from operating on Sunday. Also called "blue laws". See also Work of necessity.

Sundries. Miscellaneous or various items which may be considered together, without being separately specified or identified.

Sundry. Separate, divers, or various.

Sunset law. A statute or provision in a law that requires periodic review of the rationale for the continued existence of the particular law or the specific administrative agency or other governmental function. The legislature must take positive steps to allow the law, agency, or functions to continue in existence by a certain date or such will cease to exist.

Sunshine law. Laws which require that meetings of governmental agencies and departments be open to public with reasonable access to the records of such proceedings. 5 U.S.C.A. § 552b. See also Freedom of Information Act.

Suo nomine /s(y)úwôw nómàniy/. Lat. In his own name.

Suo periculo /s(y)úwôw parik(y)alów/. Lat. At his own peril or risk.

Super /s(y)úwpor/. Lat. Upon; above; over; higher, as in quantity, quality and degree; more than; as in super-essential, super-natural or super-standard.

Super altum mare /s(y)úwpor àltam mériy/. On the high sea.

Supercargo /s(y)úwporkáréyow/. In maritime law, a person specially employed by the owner of a cargo to take charge of and sell to the best advantage merchandise which has been shipped, and to purchase returning cargoes and to receive freight, as he may be authorized.

Superficariius /s(y)úwporfishiyèyiríyàs/. Lat. In the civil law, he who has built upon the soil of another, which he has hired for a number of years or forever, yielding a yearly rent. In other words, a tenant on ground-rent.

Superficies /s(y)úwporfishiyèyiy/. Lat. In the civil law, the alienation by the owner of the surface of the soil of all rights necessary for building on the surface, a yearly rent being generally reserved; also a building or erection.
Superfund. Popular name for the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, 42 U.S.C.A. § 9601 et seq., which holds responsible parties liable for the cost of cleaning up hazardous waste sites. The name derives from a trust fund initially created by the Act for meeting clean up costs pending reimbursement from responsible parties. Many states have passed similar laws. Cf. McKinney’s Environmental Conservation Law §§ 71-2701 et seq. See also Toxic waste.

Superfluous, adj. Superfluities do not prejudice. Surplusage does not vitiate.

Superintendent. To have charge and direction of; to direct the course and oversee the details; to regulate with authority; to manage; to oversee with the power of direction; to take care of with authority.

Superintendent. One who has a right to command; one who holds a superior rank.


In estates, some are superior to others. An estate entitled to a servitude or easement over another estate is called the "superior" or "dominant," and the other, the "inferior" or "servient," estate.

In the feudal law, until the statute quia emportes precluded subinfeudations (q.v.), the tenant who granted part of his estate to be held of and from himself as lord was called a "superior."

Superior courts. Courts of general or extensive jurisdiction, as distinguished from the inferior courts. As the official style of a tribunal, the term "superior court" bears a different meaning in different states. In some it is a court of intermediate jurisdiction between the trial courts and the chief appellate court; elsewhere it is the designation of the trial courts. See also Court.

Superior fellow servant. A term introduced into the law of negligence, and meaning one higher in authority than another, and whose commands and directions his inferiors are bound to respect and obey, though engaged at the same line of work.

Superior force. In the law of bailments and of negligence, an uncontrollable and irresistible force, of human agency, producing results which the person in question could not avoid; equivalent to the Latin phrase "vis major." See Vis.

Superjurare /s(y)uwparjuréryi/. Over-swearimg. A term anciently used when a criminal endeavored to excuse himself by his own oath or the oath of one or two witnesses, and the crime objected against him was so plain and notorious that he was convicted on the oaths of many more witnesses.

Supernumerarii /s(y)uwparnàmarériyay/. Lat. In Roman law, advocates who were not registered or enrolled and did not belong to the college of advocates. They were not attached to any local jurisdiction. See Statutu.

Superoneratio /s(y)uwparònèrèyshiyow/. Lat. Sur-charging a common; i.e., putting in beasts of a number or kind other than the right of common allows.

Superoneratione pastura /s(y)uwparònèryshiyówni pastyùri/. A judicial writ that lay against him who was impleaded in the county court for the surcharge of a common with his cattle, in a case where he was formerly impleaded for it in the same court, and the cause was removed into one of the superior courts.

Superplusagium /s(y)uwparplàsèyiyyyam/. In old English law, overplus; surplus; residue or balance.

Super prærogativa regis /s(y)uwpar pràrogástáyva riyíss/. A writ which formerly lay against the king's tenant's widow for marrying without the royal license.

Supersedes /s(y)uwparsiyðy/. Obliterate, set aside, annul, replace, make void, inefficacious or useless, repeal. To set aside, render unnecessary, suspend, or stay.

Supersedes /s(y)uwparsiydiyys/. The name of a writ containing a command to stay the proceedings at law. A suspension of the power of a trial court to issue an execution on judgment appealed from, or, if writ of execution has issued, it is a prohibition emanating from court of appeal against execution of writ. Stewart v. Hurt, 9 Cal.2d 39, 68 P.2d 726, 727. An auxiliary process designed to supersede enforcement of trial court's judgment brought up for review, and its application is limited to the judgment from which an appeal is taken. Mascot Pictures Corp. v. Municipal Court of City of Los Angeles, 3 Cal.App.2d 559, 40 P.2d 272.

Originally it was a writ directed to an officer, commanding him to desist from enforcing the execution of another writ which he was about to execute, or which might come in his hands. In modern times the term is
often used synonymously with a "stay of proceedings," and is employed to designate the effect of an act or proceeding which of itself suspends the enforcement of a judgment.

**Supersedeas bond.** A bond required of one who petitions to set aside a judgment or execution and from which the other party may be made whole if the action is unsuccessful. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 62; Fed.R.App.P. 7 and 8.

**Superseding cause.** An act of a third person or other force which by its intervention prevents the actor from being liable for harm to another which his antecedent negligence is a substantial factor in bringing about. Donegan v. Denney, 457 S.W.2d 953, 958. An intervening act or acts of negligence which operate to insulate an antecedent tort-feasor from liability for negligently causing a dangerous condition which results in injury. Hargrove v. Frommeyer & Co., 229 Pa.Sup. 298, 323 A.2d 300, 304. See also intervening cause; Supervening negligence.

**Super statuto** /s(y)úwpár stat(y)úwtow/. A writ upon the statute 1 Edw. III, c. 12, that lay against the king's tenant holding in chief, who aliened the king's land without his license.

**Super statuto de articulis cleri** /s(y)úwpár stat(y)úwtow diy artikylas klíray/ A writ which lay against a sheriff or other officer who distrained in the king's highway, or on lands anciently belonging to the church.

**Super statuto facto pour seneschal et marshal de roy, etc.** /s(y)úwpár stat(y)úwtow fákto púr sênsashál ey már(0)she ál də róy, eštêra/. A writ which lay against a steward or marshal for holding plea in his court, or for trespass or contracts not made or arising within the king's household.

**Super statuto versus servantes et laboratores** /s(y)úwpár stat(y)úwtow várss sarrántyiz et lâbaratóyiz/ A writ which lay against him who kept any servants who had left the service of another contrary to law.

**Superstitious use.** In English law, when lands, tenements, rents, goods, or chattels are given, secured, or appointed for and towards the maintenance of a priest or chaplain to say mass, for the maintenance of a priest or other man to pray for the soul of any dead man in such a church or elsewhere, to have and maintain perpetual obits, lamps, torches, etc., to be used at certain times to help to save the souls of men out of purgatory, —in such cases the king, by force of several statutes, is authorized to direct and appoint all such uses to such purposes as are truly charitable. The doctrine has no recognition in this country; and a bequest to support a Catholic priest, and perhaps other uses void in England, would not be considered as superstitious uses.

**Supervening cause.** A new effective cause which, operating independently of anything else, becomes proximate cause of accident. See also intervening cause; Superseding cause.

**Supervening negligence.** To come within the doctrine of last clear chance or supervening negligence, four conditions must coexist, to wit: (1) the injured party has already come into a position of peril; (2) the injuring party then or thereafter becomes, or in the exercise of ordinary prudence ought to have become, aware, not only of that fact, but also that the party in peril either reasonably cannot escape from it or apparently will not avail himself of opportunities open to him for doing so; (3) the injuring party subsequently has the opportunity by the exercise of reasonable care to save the other from harm; and (4) he fails to exercise such care. See also intervening cause; Last clear chance doctrine; Superseding cause.

**Supervise.** To have general oversight over, to superintend or to inspect. See Supervisor.

**Supervision.** An act of occupation of supervising; inspection.

**Supervisor.** A surveyor or overseer. Also, in some states, the chief officer of a town; one of a board of county officers.

In a broad sense, one having authority over others, to superintend and direct.

The term "supervisor" means any individual having authority, in the interest of the employer, to hire, transfer, suspend, lay off, recall, promote, discharge, assign, reward, or discipline other employees, or responsibly to direct them, or to adjust their grievances, or effectively to recommend such action, if in connection with the foregoing the exercise of such authority is not of a merely routine or clerical nature, but requires the use of independent judgment. National Labor Relations Act, § 2(11).

**Supervisory control.** Control exercised by courts to compel inferior tribunals to act within their jurisdiction, to prohibit them from acting outside their jurisdiction, and to reverse their extrajurisdictional acts. See Mandamus.

**Supplemental.** That which is added to a thing or act to complete it. See also Amendment.

**Supplemental act.** That which supplies a deficiency, adds to or completes, or extends that which is already in existence without changing or modifying the original. Act designed to improve an existing statute by adding something thereto without changing the original text.

**Supplemental affidavit.** An affidavit made in addition to a previous one, in order to supply some deficiency in it.

**Supplemental answer.** One which was filed for the purpose of correcting, adding to, and explaining an answer already filed. See Supplemental pleading.

**Supplemental bill.** In equity pleading, a bill filed in addition to an original bill, in order to supply some defect in its original frame or structure which cannot be supplied by amendment; or, for purpose of bringing into controversy matter occurring after original bill was filed.
Supplemental bill in nature of bill of review. A type of bill employed to invoke jurisdiction of court of chancery to recall one of its adjudications made while some fact existed which, if before court, would have prevented rendition of final decree, and which, without negligence of party presenting it, was not earlier presented to chancellor.

Supplemental claim. A further claim which is filed when further relief is sought after the bringing of a claim. See Supplemental complaint.

Supplemental complaint. Under the Rules of Civil Procedure in the federal and most state courts, is a complaint filed in an action to bring to the notice of the court and the opposite party matters occurring after the commencement of action and which may affect the rights asserted. Fed.R.Civ.P. 15(d).

It is distinguished from an "amended complaint," in that an "amended complaint" is one which corrects merely faults and errors of a pleading.

Supplemental pleading. One consisting of facts arising since filing of the original. Supplemental pleadings relate to occurrences, transactions and events which may have happened since the date of the pleadings sought to be supplemented. Fed.R.Civ.P. 15(d).

McKnight v. McKnight, 25 N.C.App. 246, 212 S.E.2d 902, 904. Compare Amendment (Practice and pleading).

Supplementary. Added as a supplement; additional; being, or serving as, a supplement.

Supplementary proceedings. Proceedings supplementary to an execution, directed to the discovery of the debtor's property and its application to the debt for which the execution is issued. Post-judgment remedies provided by statute or procedural rules that allow discovery against persons who might have information on the whereabouts of nonexempt assets of the debtor (supplemental discovery) and that facilitate application of these assets in satisfaction of the judgment (supplemental relief). See also Execution.

After an execution on a judgment has issued, the judgment creditor may commence new proceedings to collect the debt. This process includes a summons to the judgment debtor to appear and to submit to an examination as to his property and the court is empowered under statutes to enter an order for payment, for violation of which the debtor may be cited for contempt and imprisoned; e.g. M.G.L.A. (Mass.) c. 246, § 6; Mass. R.Civ.P. 43(b). See also Fed.R.Civ.P. 69(a).

Suppletory oath. See Oath.

Suppliant /səplˈɪjənt/. The actor in, or party preferring, a petition of right.

Supplicatio /səplˈɪkəʃən/. Lat. In the civil law, a petition for pardon of a first offense; also a petition for reversal of judgment; also equivalent to "duplicatio," which corresponds to the common law rejoinder.

Supplicavit /səplɪˈkævɪt/. In English law, a writ issuing out of the king's bench or chancery for taking sureties of the peace. It is commonly directed to the justices of the peace, when they are averse to acting in the affair in their judicial capacity. 4 Bl.Comm. 253.

Supplicium /səpˈliʃ(ə)m/. Lat. In the civil law, punishment; corporal punishment for crime. Death was called "ultimum supplicium," the last or extreme penalty.

Supplier. Any person engaged in the business of making a consumer product directly or indirectly available to consumers; includes all persons in the chain of production and distribution of a consumer product including the producer or manufacturer, component supplier, wholesaler, distributor, and retailer. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301.

Supplies. Means of provision or relief; stores; available aggregate of things needed or demanded in amount sufficient for a given use or purpose; accumulated stores reserved for distribution; sufficiency for use or need; a quantity of something supplied or on hand.

In English law, in parliamentary proceedings the sums of money which are annually voted by the house of commons for the maintenance of the crown and the various public services.

Supply. To furnish with what is wanted; available aggregate of things needed or demanded; anything yielded or afforded to meet a want; and the act of furnishing with what is wanted. Clayton v. Bridgeport Mach. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 33 S.W.2d 787, 789.

Support. v. Furnishing funds or means for maintenance; to maintain; to provide for; to enable to continue; to carry on. To provide a means of livelihood. To vindicate, to maintain, to defend, to uphold with aid or countenance.

Support. n. That which furnishes a livelihood; a source or means of living; subsistence, sustenance, maintenance, or living. In a broad sense the term includes all such means of living as would enable one to live in the degree of comfort suitable and becoming to his station of life. It is said to include anything requisite to housing, feeding, clothing, health, proper recreation, vacation, traveling expense, or other proper cognate purposes; also, proper care, nursing, and medical attendance in sickness, and suitable burial at death. See also Maintenance.

Support also signifies the right to have one's ground supported so that it will not cave in, when an adjoining owner makes an excavation. This support is of two kinds, lateral and subjacent. Lateral support is the right of land to be supported by the land which lies next to it. Subjacent support is the right of land to be supported by the land which lies under it.

Support also signifies the right to have one's ground supported so that it will not cave in, when an adjoining owner makes an excavation. This support is of two kinds, lateral and subjacent. Lateral support is the right of land to be supported by the land which lies next to it. Subjacent support is the right of land to be supported by the land which lies under it.

See also Family expense statutes; Legal duty; Legal obligation; Maintenance; Necessaries; Nonsupport; Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act; Separate maintenance.

Crime of non-support. A person commits a misdemeanor if he persistently fails to provide support which he can provide and which he knows he is legally obliged to
provide to a spouse, child or other dependent. Model Penal Code, § 230.5.

**Ground for divorce.** Non-support of spouse, if able to so provide, is a ground for divorce under many state statutes.

**Legal duty.** Most all states have statutes which impose obligation to support spouse and children; e.g. "Every individual shall support his or her spouse and child, and shall support his or her parent when in need." Calif. Civil Code, § 242.

**Interstate enforcement.** The majority of states have adopted the "Uniform Reciprocal Enforcement of Support Act" as a means of interstate enforcement of support obligations.

**Supposition.** A conjecture based upon possibility or probability that a thing could or may have occurred, without proof that it did occur.

**Suppress.** To put a stop to a thing actually existing; to prohibit, put down; to prevent, subdue, or end by force. To "suppress evidence" is to keep it from being used in a trial by showing that it was either gathered illegally or that it is irrelevant. See Suppression hearing; Suppression of evidence.

**Suppression.** Conscious effort to control and conceal unacceptable impulses, thoughts, feelings or acts.

**Suppression hearing.** A pretrial proceeding in criminal cases in which a defendant seeks to prevent the introduction of evidence alleged to have been seized illegally. The ruling of the court then prevails at the trial. Fed.R.Crim.P. 5.1(a), 12, and 41. See also Exclusionary Rule.

**Suppression of evidence.** The ruling of a trial judge to the effect that evidence sought to be admitted should be excluded because it was illegally acquired. Motions to suppress illegally obtained evidence are governed by Fed.R.Crim.P. 5.1(a), 12, and 41. See also Exclusionary Rule; Motion to suppress.

The crime of compounding a felony by refusing to give evidence or to testify in a criminal proceeding.

Concept of "suppression" as that term is used in rule that suppression by the prosecution of material evidence favorable to an accused on request violates due process, implies that the government has information in its possession of which the defendant lacks knowledge and which the defendant would benefit from knowing. U. S. v. Natale, C.A.N.Y., 526 F.2d 1160, 1170. See also Withholding of evidence.

**Suppressio veri /saprésh(i)yow viray/, suggestio falsi /saprésh(i)yow fólsay/.** Lat. Suppression of the truth is [equivalent to] the expression of what is false.

**Suppra /s(y)úwpra/.** Lat. Above; upon. This word occurring by itself in a book refers the reader to a previous part of the book, like "ante;" it is also the initial word of several Latin phrases.

**Supra protest /s(y)úwpra prówtest/.** See Protest.

**Supra-riparian /s(y)úwpra-rapéryan/.** Upper riparian; higher up the stream. This term is applied to the estate, rights, or duties of a riparian proprietor whose land is situated at a point nearer the source of the stream than the estate with which it is compared.

**Supremacy.** The state of being supreme, or in the highest station of power; paramount authority; sovereignty; sovereign power.

**Act of supremacy.** The English statute 1 Eliz., c. 1, whereby the supremacy and autonomy of the crown in spiritual or ecclesiastical matters was declared and established.

**Oath of supremacy.** An oath to uphold the supreme power of the kingdom of England in the person of the reigning sovereign.

**Supremacy clause.** The clause of Art. VI of the U.S. Constitution which declares that all laws made in pursuance of the Constitution and all treaties made under the authority of the United States shall be the "supreme law of the land" and shall enjoy legal superiority over any conflicting provision of a State constitution or law. See also Preemption.

**Suprema potestas seipsam dissolvere potest /sapríyma pätésas siyipseam dzsólyvari pówtast/.** Supreme power can dissolve itself.

**Supreme.** Superior to all other things.

**Supreme court.** An appellate court existing in most of the states. In the federal court system, and in most states, it is the highest appellate court or court of last resort. In others (such as New York) the supreme court is a court of general original jurisdiction, possessing also (in New York) some appellate jurisdiction, but not the court of last resort. See also Court of Appeals.

**Supreme court of errors.** Formerly, the court of last resort in Connecticut, now called "Supreme Court".

**Supreme Court of the United States.** The U.S. Supreme Court comprises the Chief Justice of the United States and such number of Associate Justices as may be fixed by Congress. Under that authority, and by virtue of the act of June 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 869; 28 U.S.C.A. 1), the number of Associate Justices is eight. Power to nominate the Justices is vested in the President of the United States, and appointments are made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Article III, section 1, of the Constitution further provides that "the Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which
shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office." See 28 U.S.C.A. § 1251 et seq.

Supreme Judicial Court. Highest appellate court in Maine and Massachusetts.

Supreme law of the land. See Supremacy clause.

Supreme power. The highest authority in a state, all other powers in it being inferior thereto.

Supremus /səpriːməs/. Lat. Last; the last.

Supremus est quem nemo sequitur /səpriːməs ɛst kwɛm niːmɔw ʃɛkwɔtər/. He is last whom no one follows.

Sur /sɜːr/syʊr/. Fr. On; upon; over. In the titles of real actions "sur" was used to point out what the writ was founded upon. Thus, a real action brought by the owner of a reversion or seigniory, in certain cases where his tenant repudiated his tenures, was called "a writ of right sur disseisin"; so, a writ of entry sur disseisin was a real action to recover the possession of land from a disseisor.

Surcharge, n. An overcharge; an exaction, impost, or encumbrance beyond what is just and right, or beyond one's authority or power. Term may also refer to a second or further mortgage.

The amount with which a court may charge a fiduciary who has breached his trust through intentional or negligent conduct. The imposition of personal liability on a fiduciary for such conduct.

Overprint on a stamp that changes the denomination.

An additional tax or cost onto an existing tax, cost, or charge. See Surtax.

Surcharge, u. The imposition of personal liability on a fiduciary for wilful or negligent misconduct in the administration of his fiduciary duties.

In equity practice, to show that a particular item, in favor of the party surcharging, ought to have been given, but was not, to surcharge the account; the proving an item to have been inserted wrongly is to falsify the account.

Sur cui ante divortium /sɜːr k(ˈyuː)əri ˈæntiː dəvərˌʃi(ˈ)əm/. See Cui ante divortium.

Sur cui in via /sɜːr k(ˈyuː)əri ɪn ˈvɛːtə/. A writ that lay for the heir of a woman whose husband had aliened her land in fee, and she had omitted to bring the writ of cui in via for the recovery thereof; in which case her heir might have this writ against the tenant after her decease. See Cui in via.

Sur disclaimer /sɜːr dəsklɪˈmeɪər/. A writ in the nature of a writ of right brought by the lord against a tenant who had disclaimed his tenure, to recover the land.

Surdus /ˈsɜrdəs/. Lat. In the civil law, deaf; a deaf person. Surdus et mutus, a deaf and dumb person.

Surenc'hère /sʉrə̃ʃɛʁ/. In French law, a party desirous of repurchasing property at auction before the court, can, by offering one-tenth or one-sixth, according to the case, in addition to the price realized at the sale, oblige the property to be put up once more at auction. This bid upon a bid is called a "surenc'hère."

Surety. One who at the request of another, and for the purpose of securing to him a benefit, becomes responsible for the performance by the latter of some act in favor of a third person, or hypothecates property as security therefor. One who undertakes to pay money or to do any other act in event that his principal fails therein. A person who is primarily liable for payment of debt or performance of obligation of another. Branch Banking and Trust Co. v. Creasy, 301 N.C. 44, 269 S.E.2d 117, 122. One bound with his principal for the payment of a sum of money or for the performance of some duty or promise and who is entitled to be indemnified by some one who ought to have paid or performed if payment or performance be enforced against him. Term includes a guarantor. U.C.C. § 1-201(40). See also Suretyship; Suretyship, contract of.

Guarantor and surety compared. A surety and guarantor have this in common, that they are both bound for another person; yet there are points of difference between them. A surety is usually bound with his principal by the same instrument, executed at the same time and on the same consideration. He is an original promisor and debtor from the beginning, and is held ordinarily to every known default of his principal. On the other hand, the contract of guarantor is his own separate undertaking, in which the principal does not join. It is usually entered into before or after that of the principal, and is often founded on a separate consideration from that supporting the contract of the principal. The original contract of the principal is not the guarantor's contract, and the guarantor is not bound to take notice of its nonperformance. The surety joins in the same promise as his principal and is primarily liable; the guarantor makes a separate and individual promise and is only secondarily liable. His liability is contingent on the default of his principal, and he only becomes abso-
Surety bond. See Bond.

Surety company. A company, usually incorporated, whose business is to assume the responsibility of a surety on the bonds of officers, trustees, executors, guardians, etc., in consideration of a fee proportioned to the amount of the security required.

Surety insurance. This phrase is generally used as synonymous with "guaranty insurance."

Surety of the peace. A species of preventive justice, and consists in obliging those persons whom there is a probable ground to suspect of future misbehavior, to stipulate with, and to give full assurance to, the public that such offense as is apprehended shall not take place, by finding pledges or securities for keeping the peace, or for their good behavior.

Suretyship. The relationship among three parties whereby one person (the surety) guarantees payment of a debtor's debt owed to a creditor or acts as a co-debtor. Generally speaking, "the relation which exists where one person has undertaken an obligation and another person is also under an obligation or other duty to the obligee, who is entitled to but one performance, and as between the two who are bound, one rather than the other should perform." Restatement of Security, § 82 (1941). See also Surety; Suretyship, contract of.

Suretyship, contract of. Contract whereby one party engages to be answerable for debt, default, or miscarriage of another and arises when one is liable to pay debt or discharge obligation, and party is entitled to indemnity from person who should have made the payment in the first instance before surety was so compelled. A contract whereby one person engages to be answerable for the debt, default, or miscarriage of another. An accessory promise by which a person binds himself for another already bound, and agrees with the creditor to satisfy the obligation, if the debtor does not. A lending of credit to aid a principal having insufficient credit of his own; the one expected to pay, having the primary obligation, being the "principal," and the one bound to pay, if the principal does not, being the "surety." See also Surety.

Suretyship defenses. Defenses of a surety against the creditor that are dependent on the surety's status as such and that are tied to the conduct of the creditor that alters or modifies the principal debtor's obligation or impairs collateral for the obligation.

Surface. This term, when used in law, is seldom, if ever, limited to mere geometrical superficies, although when used without any qualifying phrase in a deed, it ordinarily signifies only the superficial part of land. And when employed in connection with mining, it usually means that part of the earth or geologic section lying over the minerals in question, unless the contract or conveyance otherwise defines it. Thus, where the surface is granted to one and the underlying coal to another, the "surface" includes the soil and waters which lie above and are superincumbent on the coal. Nevertheless, a conveyance of the "surface," except the oil and gas rights in the land, may be deemed, under certain circumstances, to constitute a conveyance of all the land (including coal deposits), except only the oil and gas rights specifically reserved.

The term "surface," when used as the subject of a conveyance, is not a definite one capable of a definition of universal application, but is susceptible of limitation according to the intention of the parties using it; and in determining its meaning, regard may be had, not only to the language of the deed in which it occurs, but also to circumstances, to constitute a conveyance of all the land, except only the oil and gas rights specifically reserved.

Surface rights. A right or easement granted with mineral rights, enabling the possessor of the mineral rights to drill or mine through the surface.

Surface waters. See Water.

Surgeon. One whose profession or occupation is to cure diseases, defects, or injuries of the body by manual operation; one who practices surgery.


Surgery. Greek words signifying the hand and work. Originally, it was part of the profession of barbers, but later was taken up by physicians and now is recognized as that branch of medical science which treats of mechanical or operative measures for healing diseases, deformities, disorders, or injuries. State ex rel. Beck v. Gleason, 148 Kan. 1, 79 P.2d 911.

The practice of medicine, in contradistinction to the practice of surgery, denotes the treatment of disease by the administration of drugs or other sanative substances. There cannot however be a complete separation between the practice of medicine and surgery; the principles of both are the same throughout, and no one is qualified to practice either who does not properly understand the fundamental principles of both.

Surmise. Idea based on weak evidence, conjecture. Formerly where a defendant pleaded a local custom, for instance, a custom of the city of London, it was necessary for him to "surmise," that is, to suggest that such custom should be certified to the court by the
Something offered to a court to move it to grant a prohibition, *audita querela*, or other writ grantable thereon.

In ecclesiastical law, an allegation in a libel. A collateral surmise is a surmise of some fact not appearing in the libel.

**Sur mortgage** /sər márgə/. Upon a mortgage. In some states the method of enforcing the security of a mortgage, upon default, is by a writ of "*scire facias sur mortgage,*" which requires the defendant (mortgagor) to show cause why it should not be foreclosed.

**Surname.** The family name; the name over and above the Christian name. The part of a name which is not given in baptism. The name of a person which is derived from the common name of his parents. In re Faith's Application, 22 N.J.Misc. 412, 39 A.2d 638, 640. The last name; the name common to all members of a family.

**Surplus fees** /sərpəls fīyz/. In English ecclesiastical law, fees payable on ministerial offices of the church; such as baptisms, funerals, marriages, etc.

**Surplus.** That which remains of a fund appropriated for a particular purpose; the remainder of a thing; the overplus; the residue. Ordinarily, surplus means residue or excess of assets after liabilities, including capital, have been deducted. American Life & Acc. Ins. Co. v. Love, Mo., 431 S.W.2d 177, 180.

A general term in corporate accounting that usually refers to either the excess of assets over liabilities or that amount further reduced by the stated capital represented by issued shares. Surplus has a more definite meaning when combined with a descriptive adjective from par value statutes, e.g., earned surplus, capital surplus or reduction surplus.

As to surplus Earnings; Profit, and Water, see those titles.

**Accumulated surplus.** That surplus which results from the accumulation of profits.

**Acquired surplus.** Surplus acquired by the purchase of one business by another.

**Appreciation surplus.** Surplus which results from the revaluation of the assets of a business.

** Appropriated surplus.** That portion of surplus which is earmarked or set aside for a specific purpose.

**Capital surplus.** All surplus which does not arise from the accumulation of profits. It may be created by a financial reorganization or by gifts to the corporation. The entire surplus of a corporation other than its earned surplus.

**Earned surplus.** The portion of the surplus of a corporation equal to the balance of its net profits, income, gains and losses from the date of incorporation, or from the latest date when a deficit was eliminated by an application of its capital surplus or stated capital or otherwise, after deducting subsequent distributions to shareholders and transfers to stated capital and capital surplus to the extent such distributions and transfers are made out of earned surplus. Earned surplus also includes also any portion of surplus allocated to earned surplus in mergers, consolidations or acquisitions of all or substantially all of the outstanding shares or of the property and assets of another corporation, domestic or foreign. See also Earned surplus.

**Initial surplus.** That surplus which appears on the financial statement at the commencement of an accounting period and which does not reflect the operations for the period covered by the statement.

**Paid-in surplus.** Surplus paid in by stockholders as contrasted to earned surplus that arises from profits. Such being the difference between the par value and price received for the stock by the corporation. If the stock is no-par; it is the amount received that is allocated to paid-in surplus. See also Paid-in-capital.

**Reserved surplus.** See Appropriated surplus, above.

**Restricted surplus.** That portion of surplus which is limited or restricted as to its use.

**Surplusage.** Extraneous, impertinent, superfluous, or unnecessary matter. Matter in any instrument which is unnecessary to its meaning and does not affect its validity; whatever is extraneous, impertinent, superfluous or unnecessary, and in procedure means matter which is not necessary or relevant to the case. Morrow v. Morrow, Tex.Civ.App., 382 S.W.2d 785, 786.

The remainder or surplus of money left. See also Surplus.

**Pleading.** Allegations of matter wholly foreign and impertinent to the cause. All matter beyond the circumstances necessary to constitute the action. Any allegation without which the pleading would yet be adequate. On motion, the court may order stricken from the pleadings any insufficient defense, redundant, immaterial, or scandalous matter. Fed.R.Civil P. 12(f).

**Surplusagium non nocet** /surpluságyum nón nóst/. Surplusage does no harm.

**Surprise.** Act of taking unawares; sudden confusion or perplexity. In its legal acception, denotes an unforeseen disappointment against which ordinary prudence would not have afforded protection.

On motion and upon such terms as are just, the court may relieve a party or his legal representative from a final judgment, order, or proceeding because of surprise. Fed.R.Civil P. 60(b).

**Equitable relief.** The act by which a party who is entering into a contract is taken unawares, by which sudden confusion or perplexity is created, which renders it proper that a court of equity should relieve the party so surprised. The situation in which a party is placed without any default of his own, which will be injurious to his interests.
Anything which happens without the agency or fault of the party affected by it, tending to disturb and confuse the judgment, or to mislead him, of which the opposite party takes an undue advantage, is in equity a surprise, and one species of fraud for which relief is granted. There does not seem anything technical or peculiar in the word "surprise". Where a court relieves on the ground of surprise, it does so upon the ground that the party has been taken unawares, and that he has acted without due deliberation, and under confused and sudden impressions.

Ground for new trial. As a ground for a new trial, that situation in which a party is unexpectedly placed without fault on his part, which will work injury to his interests. He must show himself to have been diligent at every stage of the proceedings, and that the event was one which ordinary prudence could not have guarded against. A situation or result produced, having a substantive basis of fact and reason, from which the court may justly deduce, as a legal conclusion, that the party will suffer a judicial wrong if not relieved from his mistake. The general rule is that when a party or his counsel is "taken by surprise," in a material point or circumstance which could not have been anticipated, and when want of skill, care, or attention cannot be justly imputed, and injustice has been done, a new trial should be granted.

Surrebutler /səˈrəbətər/. In common law pleading, the plaintiff's answer of fact to the defendant's rebutter. It is governed by the same rules as the replication. It is no longer required under modern pleading.

Surrejoinder /səˈrəjɔɪnər/. In common law pleading, the plaintiff's answer of fact to the defendant's rejoinder. It is governed in every respect by the same rules as the replication.

Surrender. To give back; yield; render up; restore; and in law, the giving up of an estate to the person who has it in reversion or remainder, so as to merge it in the larger estate. A yielding up of an estate for life or years to him who has an immediate estate in reversion or remainder, wherein the estate for life or years may be drawn by mutual agreement between them. To relinquish, to deliver into lawful custody, or to give up completely in favor of another. First Nat. Bank of Martinsville v. Cobler, 215 Va. 852, 213 S.E.2d 800, 803, 96 A.L.R.3d 1137.

In commercial law, a means whereby a holder discharges a party's liability on an instrument by delivering possession of the instrument with the intention to release the person from liability. The term also refers to the act of a holder of a negotiable document in presenting the document to the bailee upon taking possession of the goods.

In old English law, yielding up a tenancy in a copyhold estate to the lord of the manor for a specified purpose.

In landlord-tenant law, surrender exists when the tenant voluntarily gives up possession of the premises prior to the full term of the lease and the landlord accepts possession with intent that the lease be terminated. It differs from "abandonment," as applied to leased premises, inasmuch as the latter is simply an act on the part of the lessee alone; but to show a surrender, a mutual agreement between lessor and lessee that the lease is terminated must be clearly proved. See Surrender by operation of law.

Surrender by bail. The act, by bail or sureties in a recognizance, of giving up their principal again into custody, in their own discharge.

Surrender by operation of law. This phrase is properly applied to cases where the tenant for life or years has been a party to some act the validity of which he is by law afterwards estopped from disputing, and which would not be valid if his particular estate continued to exist. An implied surrender occurs when an estate incompatible with the existing estate is accepted, or the lessee takes a new lease of the same lands.

Any acts which are equivalent to an agreement on the part of the tenant to abandon, and on the part of the landlord to resume the possession of the demised premises, amount to a "surrender by operation of law." The rule may be said to be that a surrender is created by operation of law, when the parties to a lease do some act so inconsistent with the subsisting relation of landlord and tenant as to imply that they have both agreed to consider the surrender as made.

Surrenderee. The person to whom a surrender is made.

Surrender of a preference. In bankruptcy practice, the surrender to the assignee in bankruptcy, by a preferred creditor, of anything he may have received under his preference and any advantage it gives him, which he must do before he can share in the dividend. The word as generally defined may denote either compelled or voluntary action. Keppel v. Bank, 197 U.S. 356, 25 S.Ct. 443, 49 L.Ed. 790. See Bankruptcy Code, § 547.

Surrender of charter. A corporation created by charter may give up or "surrender" its charter to the people, unless the charter was granted under a statute, imposing indefeasible duties on the bodies to which it applies.

Surrender of copyhold. The mode of conveying or transferring copyhold property from one person to another by means of a surrender, which consisted in the yielding up of the estate by the tenant into the hands of the lord for such purposes as were expressed in the surrender. The process in most manors was for the tenant to come to the steward, either in court or out of court, or else to two customary tenants of the same manor, provided there was a custom to warrant it, and there, by delivering up a rod, a glove, or other symbol, as the custom directs, to resign into the hands of the lord, by the hands and acceptance of his steward, or of the said two tenants, all his interest and title to the estate, in trust, to be again granted out by the lord to such persons and for such uses as were named in the surrender, and as the custom of the manor would warrant. See Admittance; Copyhold.
Surrender of criminals. The act by which the public authorities deliver a person accused of a crime, and who is found in their jurisdiction, to the authorities within whose jurisdiction it is alleged the crime has been committed. See Extradition; Rendition.

Surrenderor. One who makes a surrender. One who yielded up a copyhold estate for the purpose of conveying it.

Surrender to uses of will. Formerly a copyhold interest would not pass by will unless it had been surrendered to the use of the will. By English St. 55 Geo. III, c. 192, this was no longer necessary.

Surrender value. In insurance, the current value of a policy which will be paid to the policyholder when he elects to surrender the policy.

Surreptitious /səhrˈpətɪʃəs/. Stealthily or fraudulently done, taken away, or introduced.

Surrogate /ˈsərɡrət/. The name given in some of the states to the judge or judicial officer who has jurisdiction over the administration of probate matters, guardianships, etc. In other states he is called judge of probate, register, judge of the orphans' court, etc. He is ordinarily a county officer, with a local jurisdiction limited to his county. See Surrogate court.

In English law, one that is substituted or appointed in the room of another, as by a bishop, chancellor, judge, etc.; especially an officer appointed to dispense licenses to marry without banns.

Surrogate court. Name of court in certain states with jurisdiction similar to that of probate court.

In New York the Surrogate's Court has jurisdiction over all actions and proceedings relating to the affairs of decedents, probate of wills, administration of estates and actions and proceedings arising thereunder or pertaining thereto, guardianship of the property of minors, and such other actions and proceedings, not within the exclusive jurisdiction of the supreme court, as may be provided by law.

Surrogate mother. A woman who is artificially inseminated with the semen of another woman's husband. She conceives a child, carries the child to term, and after the birth assigns her parental rights to the birth father and his wife. Matter of Baby M, 109 N.J. 396, 537 A.2d 1227, 1234. See Surrogate parenting agreement.

Surrogate parent. A person other than a parent who stands in loco parentis to the child by virtue of his or her voluntary assumption of parental rights and responsibilities. The person appointed by a juvenile court as a child's advocate in the educational decision-making process in place of the child's natural parents or guardian.

Surrogate parenting agreement. Agreement wherein a woman agrees to be artificially inseminated with the semen of another woman's husband; she is to conceive a child, carry the child to term and after the birth, assign her parental rights to the birth father and his wife. The intent of the contract is that the child's birth mother will thereafter be forever separated from her child. The wife is to adopt the child, and she and the birth father are to be regarded as the child's parents for all purposes. Such contracts have been held illegal and invalid where a woman agrees to act as a surrogate for payment of money with a binding agreement to assign her parental rights to her child. Matter of Baby M, 109 N.J. 396, 537 A.2d 1227, 1234–35.

Surround. To inclose on all sides; to encompass.

Surrounding circumstances. Such as may permit inference of culpability on part of defendant under res ipsa loquitur rule, refers not to circumstances directly tending to show lack of care, but only to mere neutral circumstances of control and management by defendant, which may, when explained, appear to be entirely consistent with due care. Hepp v. Quickel Auto & Supply Co., 37 N.M. 525, 25 P.2d 197.

Surmise /sɜːrˈsaɪz/. L. Fr. In old English law, neglect; omission; default; cessation.

Sursum reddere /sɜːrˈsʌm rɛdərˈi/. Lat. In old conveyancing, to render up; to surrender.

Sursumreddito /sɜːrˈsʌm ˈrɛdɪtəˈtəʊ/. Lat. A surrender.

Surtax. Any tax that is levied in addition to some "normal" tax rate. An additional tax on what has already been taxed. A tax on a tax; for example: if person must pay a hundred dollar tax on a one thousand dollar income (ten percent), a ten percent surtax would be an additional ten dollars, not an additional hundred dollars.

Surtax exemption. The portion of taxable income not subject to the surtax.

Surveillance /sɜːrvəˈliːs/. Oversight, superintendence, supervision. Police investigative technique involving visual or electronic observation or listening directed at a person or place (e.g., stakeout, tailing of suspects, wiretapping). Its objective is to gather evidence of a crime or merely to accumulate intelligence about suspected criminal activity. See also Eavesdropping; Pen register; Wiretapping.

Survey, v. To survey land is to ascertain corners, boundaries, and divisions, with distances and directions, and not necessarily to compute areas included within defined boundaries. To appraise as to value or condition.

Survey, n. The process by which a parcel of land is measured and its boundaries and contents ascertained; also a map, plat, or statement of the result of such survey, with the courses and distances and the quantity of the land. See also Corner (Lost corner); Government survey system; Meander lines.

An investigation or examination. In insurance law, the term has acquired a general meaning, inclusive of what is commonly called the "application," which contains the questions propounded on behalf of the company, and the answers of the assured.

Polling or questioning of public regarding their views on issues, candidates, etc.
Surviving spouse. A statement of its present condition. Chicago S. S. Lines v. U. S. Lloyds, C.C.A. III, 12 F.2d 733, 737. A public document, looked to both by underwriters and owners, as affording the means of ascertaining, at the time and place, the state and condition of the ship and other property at hazard.

Topographical survey. A survey of land to determine its elevation levels in relation to sea level.

Surveyor. One who makes surveys, determines area of portion of earth's surface, length and direction of boundary lines, and contour of surface.

Surveyor of the port. Formerly, a revenue officer of the United States appointed for each of the principal ports of entry, whose duties chiefly concerned the importations at his station and the determination of their amount and valuation. Such office was abolished in 1953. See Customs Service.

Survival actions. Term refers to actions for personal injuries which by statute survives death of injured person. Britt v. Sears, 150 Ind.App. 487, 277 N.E.2d 20, 23. An action or cause of action which does not become extinguished with the death of the party claiming the action. See Survival statutes; Wrongful death statutes.

Survival statutes. Statutory provision for the survival, after death of the injured person, of certain causes of action for injury to the person whether death results from the injury or from some other cause. The cause of action which survives is for the wrong to the injured person. A type of statute, that allows an action to continue, notwithstanding the death of the one who originally had a right to bring the action. Such a right usually may be enforced by or against the estate of the decedent. Some survival statutes cover death of both injured party (plaintiff) and death of defendant. See also Wrongful death statutes.

Survive. To continue to live or exist beyond the life, or existence of; to live through in spite of; live on after passing through; to remain alive; exist in force or operation beyond any period or event specified.

Surviving. Remaining alive. Living beyond the life of another or beyond the happening of some event so as to be entitled to a distribution of property or income. See Survival actions.

Surviving corporation. The corporation which, through a merger or takeover, acquires the assets and liabilities of another corporation.

Surviving spouse. The spouse who outlives (survives) the other spouse. Term commonly found in statutes dealing with probate, administration of estates and estate and inheritance taxes.

A taxpayer classification which, generally, describes an unmarried taxpayer whose spouse died within either of the past two taxable years and who provides a home for his dependent(s). I.R.C. § 2(a).

Survivor. One who survives another; one who outlives another; one who lives beyond some happening; one of two or more persons who lives after the death of the other or others. The word "survivor," however, in connection with the power of one of two trustees to act, is used not only with reference to a condition arising where one of such trustees dies, but also as indicating a trustee who continues to administer the trust after his cotrustee is disqualified, has been removed, renounces, or refuses to act.

Survivorship. The living of one or more persons after the death of the other or others. Survivorship is where a person becomes entitled to property by reason of his having survived another person who had an interest in it. United States v. Jacobs, 306 U.S. 363, 59 S.Ct. 551, 555, 83 L.Ed. 763. A feature of joint tenancy and tenancy by the entirety, whereby the surviving co-owner takes the entire interest in preference to heirs or devisees of the deceased co-owner. See also Presumption of survivorship; Tenancy (Joint tenancy; Tenancy by the entirety).

Survivorship annuity. Type of annuity contract which provides for payments beyond the life of the annuitant, as for example, to a widow of the annuitant.

Susceptible. Capable.

Suspect. To have a slight or even vague idea concerning,—not necessarily involving knowledge or belief or likelihood. "Suspect" with reference to probable cause as grounds for arrest without warrant is commonly used in place of the word believe. A person reputed or suspected to be involved in a crime. See also Probable cause; Suspicion.

Suspect classifications. The Court will employ the "strict scrutiny" standard under the Equal Protection Clause in determining the legitimacy of classifications that are based upon a trait which itself seems to contravene established constitutional principles so that any purposeful use of the classification may be deemed "suspect." Examples include race, sex, national origin and alienage (with exceptions). Matter of C.H., 210 Mont. 184, 683 P.2d 931, 938.

Suspend. To interrupt; to cause to cease for a time; to postpone; to stay, delay, or hinder; to discontinue temporarily, but with an expectation or purpose of resumption. As a form of censure or discipline, to forbid a public officer, attorney, employee, or ecclesiastical person from performing his duties or exercising his functions for a more or less definite interval of time.

To postpone, as a judicial sentence. To cause a temporary cessation, as of work by an employee; to lay off. See also Suspension.

Suspended sentence. A conviction of a crime followed by a sentence that is given formally, but not actually served. A suspended sentence in criminal law means in effect that defendant is not required at the time sentence is imposed to serve the sentence. Richards v. Crump, 260 S.C. 133, 194 S.E.2d 575, 576. See also Sentence (Suspension of sentence).

Suspense. When a rent, profit à prendre, and the like, are, in consequence of the unity of possession of the rent, etc., of the land out of which they issue, not in esse
for a time, they are said to be in suspense, *tunc dormiunt*; but they may be revived or awakened.

**Suspension.** A temporary stop, a temporary delay, interruption, or cessation. Thus, we speak of a *suspension* of the writ of *habeas corpus*, of a statute, of the power of alienating an estate, of a person in office, etc.

A temporary cutting off or debarring one, as from the privileges of one's profession.

Temporary withdrawal or cessation from employment as distinguished from permanent severance accomplished by removal; "removal" being, however, the broader term, which may on occasion include suspension.

**Ecclesiastical law.** An ecclesiastical censure, by which a spiritual person is either interdicted the exercise of his ecclesiastical function or hindered from receiving the profits of his benefice. It may be partial or total, for a limited time, or forever, when it is called "deprivation" or "amotion."

**Suspension of a right.** The act by which a party is deprived of the exercise of his right for a time. A temporary stop of a right, a partial extinguishment for a time, as contrasted with a complete extinguishment, where the right is absolutely dead. Suspension of a right in an estate is a temporary or partial withholding of it from use or exercise. It differs from extinguishment, because a suspended right is susceptible of being revived, which is not the case where the right was extinguished.

**Suspension of arms.** An agreement between belligerents, made for a short time or for a particular place, to cease hostilities between them. See also Armistice.

**Suspension of a statute.** A temporary termination of its power of law. The suspension of a statute for a limited time operates so as to prevent its operation for the time; but it has not the effect of a repeal.

**Suspension of business.** These words in a statute contemplate an interruption of ordinary business operations, evidenced by some objective features. An interruption of the ordinary course of business, other than a mere failure to meet maturing obligations.

**Suspensive condition.** See Condition.

**Suspensory condition.** See Condition.

**Sus. per coll./**sás, pár kól.** An abbreviation of "*suspensatur per collum"*/*suspéndyta r pár kólam/, let him be hanged by the neck. Words formerly used in England in signing judgment against a prisoner who was to be executed; being written by the judge in the margin of the sheriff's calendar or list, opposite the prisoner's name. 4 Bl.Com. 403.

**Suspicion.** The act of suspecting, or the state of being suspected; imagination, generally of something ill; distrust; mistrust; doubt. The apprehension of something without proof or upon slight evidence. Suspicion implies a belief or opinion based upon facts or circumstances which do not amount to proof.

**Suspicious character.** In the criminal laws of some of the states, a person who is known or strongly suspected to be an habitual criminal, or against whom there is reasonable cause to believe that he has committed a crime or is planning or intending to commit one, or whose actions and behavior give good account of himself, and who may therefore be arrested or required to give security for good behavior.

**Sustain.** To carry on; to maintain. To affirm, uphold or approve, as when an appellate court sustains the decision of a lower court. To grant, as when a judge sustains an objection to testimony or evidence, he or she agrees with the objection and gives it effect.

To support; to warrant;—said of evidence in connection with a verdict, decision, etc.

To suffer; bear; undergo. To endure or undergo without failing or yielding; to bear up under.

**Suthdure.** The south door of a church, where canonical purification was performed, and plaints, etc., were heard and determined.

**Sutler /sítlər/.** A person who, as a business, follows an army and sells provisions and liquor to the troops. A small trader who follows an army and who is licensed to sell goods, especially edibles, to the soldiers.

**Suum cuique tribuere /su:m kjuwkwai tro-büwhirv/.** Lat. To render to everyone his own. One of the three fundamental maxims of the law laid down by Justinian.

**Suus hares /su:s hireiz/.** See Hares.

**Suus judex /su:s juwdeks/.** Lat. In old English law, a proper judge; a judge having cognizance of a cause. Literally, one's own judge.

**Suizzerain /s(y)uwz3(3)ra:n/.** In French and feudal law, the immediate vassal of the king; a crown vassal; a tenant in capite. A lord who possesses a fief whence other fiefs issue. Also spelled "suzereign."

A nation that exercises political control over another nation in relation to which it is sovereign.

Term is used as descriptive of relations, ill-defined and vague, which exist between powerful and dependent states; its very indefiniteness being its recommendation. While protecting and protected states tend to draw nearer, the reverse is true of suzerain and vassal states; a protectorate is generally the preliminary to incorporation; suzerainty, to separation.

It is said that suzerainty is title without corresponding power; protectorate is power without corresponding title.

**Swain; swainmote /swi:n(mowt)/.** See Swein; Sweinmote.

**Swamp.** Wet, spongy land; soft, low ground saturated with water, but not usually covered by it; marshy ground away from seashore. Campbell v. Walker, 137 Or. 375, 2 P.2d 912, 914.

**Swamp and overflowed lands.** Lands unfit for cultivation by reason of their swampy character and requiring

**SWAMP AND OVERFLOWED LANDS**
drainage or reclamation to render them available for beneficial use.

Swanimote. See Sweinmote.

Swaps. The exchange of one security for another. A swap may be executed to change the maturities of a bond portfolio or the quality of the issues in a share or bond portfolio, or because investment objectives have shifted. Swap agreements are used by corporations and financial institutions to hedge against changes in interest and foreign exchange rates.

Swarf-money. Warth-money; or guard-money paid in lieu of the service of castellawed.

Swatch. Commercially, a small sample of cloth from which suits, etc., are to be ordered.

Swear. To put on oath; to administer an oath to a person. To take an oath; to become bound by an oath duly administered. To declare on oath the truth (of a pleading, etc.). See also Affirmation; False swearing. Oath.

To use obscene or profane language. Its use in public places is an offense in many states.

Swearing in. The administration of an oath as to a trial witness or to a public official or one about to become a public official, as in the case of a person who becomes a judge. See Oath.

Swearing the peace. Showing to a magistrate that one has just cause to be afraid of another in consequence of his menaces, in order to have him bound over to keep the peace.

Sweat equity. Equity created in property through labor of owner in making improvements to property.

Sweating. The questioning of a person in custody charged with crime with intent to obtain information concerning his connection therewith or knowledge thereof by plying him with questions, or by threats or other wrongful means, extorting information to be used against him. Such interrogation is unconstitutional. See Interrogation; Miranda Rule.

Sweat shop. A business whose employees are overworked and paid low wages, or a place where employees are required to work to an extent hardly endurable, and in the public mind the term imputes unsavory and illegal business practices. Masters v. Sun Mfg. Co., 237 Mo.App. 240, 165 S.W.2d 701, 703. Sweat shops resulted in the enactment of wage and hour laws, child labor laws, minimum wage laws, etc.

Sweeping. Comprehensive; including in its scope many persons or objects; as, a sweeping objection.

Sweepstakes. Term initially referring to a type of horse race in which the winner's prize was the sum of the stakes which subscribers agreed to pay for each horse nominated. Stone v. Clay, C.A.III., 61 Fed. 889. Currently refers generally to contests, often conducted for promotional purposes, which award prizes based on the random selection of entries. Federal law prohibits conducting a scheme for obtaining money or property through the mail by means of false representations. 39 U.S.C.A. § 3005. See also Lottery.

Sweeteners. Inducement to a brokerage firm to enter into an underwriting arrangement with an issuer.

Sweetheart contract. Derogatory term used to describe a contract between a union and an employer in which concessions are granted to one or to the other for purpose of keeping a rival union out.

Swein /swëyn/. In old English law, a freeman or freeholder within the forest.

Sweinmote /swëynmòwt/. In forest law, a court holden before the verderors, as judges, by the stewart of the sweinmote, thrice in every year, the sweins or freeholders within the forest composing the jury. Its principal jurisdiction was—First, to inquire into the oppressions and grievances committed by the officers of the forest; and, secondly, to receive and try presentments certified from the court of attachments in offenses against vert and venison. 3 Bl.Comm. 72.

Swell. To enlarge or increase. In an action of tort, circumstances of aggravation may "swell" the damages.

Swift v. Tyson Case. An early case decided in 1842 by the U.S. Supreme Court, 41 (16 Pet.) U.S. 1, 10 L.Ed. 865, which held that federal courts in suits founded on diversity of citizenship were free to exercise an independent judgment in matters of "general" law; i.e. matters not at all dependent upon local statutes or local usages of a fixed and permanent operation. Swift v. Tyson was overruled by Erie R.R. Co. v. Tompkins, 304 U.S. 64, 58 S.Ct. 817, 82 L.Ed. 1188 which requires the application of state law in diversity actions under most circumstances. See Erie v. Tompkins; Federal common law.

Swift witness. A term colloquially applied to a witness who is unduly zealous or partial for the side which calls him, and who betrays his bias by his extreme readiness to answer questions or volunteer information.

Swindle. A scheme for cheating or defrauding.

Swindler. A cheat; one guilty of defrauding divers persons.

Swindling. Cheating and defrauding with deliberate artifice. Usually applied to a transaction where the guilty party procures the delivery to him, under a pretended contract, of the personal property of another, with the felonious design of appropriating it to his own use. The acquisition of any personal or movable property, money, or instrument of writing conveying or securing a valuable right, by means of some false or deceitful pretense or device, or fraudulent representation, with intent to appropriate the same to the use of the party so acquiring, or of destroying or impairing the rights of the party justly entitled to the same.

To make out offense of "cheating" and "swindling" by false representations, government must prove that representations were made, that representations were knowingly and designedly false, that such were made with intent to defraud, that such did defraud, that representations related to existing fact or past event, and that party to whom representations were made, relying on their truth, was thereby induced to part with
his property. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1341, 1342 (mail swindles).

See False pretenses; Fraud.

**Switch-yard doctrine.** The doctrine that there can be no implied license to the public to use the track of a railroad company within the limits of its switch-yard.

**Swoling of land.** Term in old English law, meaning so much land as one's plow can till in a year; a hide of land.

**Sworn.** Frequently used interchangeably with “verified.” See Affirmation; Oath; Swear; Verify.

**Sworn brothers.** In old English law, persons who, by mutual oaths, covenant to share in each other's fortunes.

**Sworn clerks in chancery.** Certain officers in the English court of chancery, whose duties were to keep the records, make copies of pleadings, etc. Their offices were abolished by St. 5 & 6 Vict., c. 103.

**Sworn statement.** Listing by contractor-builder of all of his suppliers and sub-contractors and their respective bids. Such is required by lending institution for interim construction financing.

**Syb and som** /sib and sówm/. A Saxon form of greeting, meaning peace and safety.

**Syllabus.** An abstract; a headnote; a note prefixed to the report or opinion of an adjudged case, containing an epitome or brief statement of the rulings of the court upon the point or points decided in the case. The syllabus (in Supreme Court decisions) constitutes no part of the opinion of the Court but is prepared by the Reporter of Decisions for the convenience of the reader. See United States v. Detroit Timber & Lumber Co., 200 U.S. 321, 337, 26 S.Ct. 282, 287, 50 L.Ed. 499. Ordinarily, where a headnote, even though prepared by the court, is given no special force by statute or rule of court, the opinion is to be looked to for the original and authentic statement of the grounds of decision. Burbank v. Ernst, 232 U.S. 162, 34 S.Ct. 299, 58 L.Ed. 551.

**See** also Digest; Headnote.

**Syllogism.** In logic, the full logical form of a single argument. It consists of three propositions (two premises and the conclusion), and these contain three terms, of which the two occurring in the conclusion are brought together in the premises by being referred to a common class.

**Sylva caedua** /silva sydyuwa/. Lat. In ecclesiastical law, wood of any kind which was kept on purpose to be cut, and which, being cut, grew again from the stump or root.

**Symbiotic relationship.** When the action of government and private actors is so intertwined as to constitute a "symbiotic relationship", their combined activities will be viewed by the courts as constituting state involvement sufficient to invoke the "state action" doctrine and thereby subject the private actor, in such circumstances, to constitutional obligation. Burton v. Wilmington Parking Authority, 38 Del.Ch. 266, 150 A.2d 197 (1961).

**Symboleography** /simbliyôgrofi/. The art or cunning rightly to form and make written instruments. It is either judicial or extrajudicial; the latter being wholly occupied with such instruments as concern matters not yet judicially in controversy, such as instruments of agreements or contracts, and testaments or last wills.

**Symbolic delivery.** The constructive delivery of the subject-matter of a sale or gift, where it is cumbersome or inaccessible, by the actual delivery of some article which is conventionally accepted as the symbol or representative of it, or which renders access to it possible, or which is evidence of the purchaser's or donee's title to it. Thus, a present gift of the contents of a box in a bank vault, accompanied by a transfer of the key thereto, is valid as a symbolical delivery.

**Symbolic speech.** A person's conduct which expresses opinions or thoughts about a subject and which may or may not be protected by the First Amendment. Actions which have as their primary purpose the expression of ideas as in the case of students who wore black arm bands to protest the war in Viet Nam. Such conduct is generally protected under the First Amendment as "pure speech" because very little conduct is involved. Tinker v. Des Moines School Dist., 393 U.S. 503, 89 S.Ct. 733, 21 L.Ed.2d 731. However, not all such conduct is protected. The burning of a draft card was not protected speech because of the government's substantial interest. U.S. v. O'Brien, 391 U.S. 367, 88 S.Ct. 1673, 20 L.Ed.2d 672. See Flag desecration.

**Symbolum animae** /simbalam ânmiy/. Lat. A mortuary, or soul scot.

**Symmetry.** Due proportion of several parts of a body to each other; adaptation of the form or dimensions of the several parts of a thing to each other; harmonious relation of parts; conformance; consistency; congruity; correspondence or similarity of form, dimensions, or parts on opposite sides of an axis, center, or a dividing plane.

**Symond's inn.** Formerly an inn of chancery.

**Sympathy strike.** A boycott. See Boycott; Strike.

**Synallagmatic contract** /sînallagmá̄tik kóntrákt/. In the civil law, a bilateral or reciprocal contract, in which the parties expressly enter into mutual engagements, each binding himself to the other. Such are the contracts of sale, hiring, etc.

**Syncopare.** To cut short, or pronounce things so as not to be understood.

**Syndic** /sîndik/. In the civil law, an advocate or patron; a burgess or recorder; an agent or attorney who acts for a corporation or university; an actor or procurator; an assignee. The term corresponds very nearly with that of assignee under the common law.

In English common law, an agent appointed by a corporation for the purpose of obtaining letters of guardianship and the like, to whom such letters were issued.
In French law, the person who is commissioned by the courts to administer a bankruptcy. He fulfills the same functions as the trustee or assignee. Also, one who is chosen to conduct the affairs and attend to the concerns of a body corporate or community. In this sense the word corresponds to director or manager.

In Louisiana, the assignee of a bankrupt. Also, one of several persons to be elected by the creditors of a succession, for the purpose of administering thereon, whenever a succession has been renounced by the heirs, or has been accepted under the benefit of an inventory, and neither the beneficiary heirs, their attorney in fact, nor tutor will accept the administration and give the security required.

Syndicalism /sindəkəlizəm/. The theory, plan, or practice of trade-union action which aims by the general strike and direct action to establish control by local organizations of workers over the means and processes of production.

A form or development of trade-unionism, originating in France, which aims at the possession of the means of production and distribution, and ultimately at the control of society and government, by the federated bodies of industrial workers, and which seeks to realize its purposes through the agency of general strikes and of terrorism, sabotage, violence, or other criminal means.

Criminal syndicalism. Any doctrine or precept advocating, teaching, or aiding and abetting the commission of crime, sabotage (defined in the act as willful and malicious physical damage or injury to physical property), or unlawful acts of force and violence or unlawful methods of terrorism, as a means of accomplishing a change in industrial ownership, or control, or effecting any political change. Gitlow v. New York, 268 U.S. 652, 45 S.Ct. 641, 71 L.Ed. 1095, See also Criminal.

Syndicate /sindəkstə/. An association of individuals, formed for the purpose of conducting and carrying out some particular business transaction, ordinarily of a financial character, in which the members are mutually interested. An organization formed for some temporary purpose, such as the organization of a real estate trust and the sale of shares to the public. Syndicates may exist as corporations or partnerships (either general or limited).

A group of investment bankers who together underwrite and distribute a new issue of securities or a large block of an outstanding issue. A syndicate is formed in such instances because the capital commitment or risk involved for any single investor, financial institution or broker is too great. An association of securities brokers, dealers, usually in writing, who assist the principal underwriter in the controlled distribution of the securities of an issuer.

Syndicating. Gathering materials suitable for newspaper publication from writers and artists and distributing the same at regular intervals to newspapers throughout the country for publication on the same day.

Syndicating. Act or process of forming a syndicate.

Syndicos, or syndicus /sindəkəs/sindəkəs/. One chosen by a college, municipality, etc., to defend its cause. See Syndic.

Syngraph /sɪŋˈɡræf/. The name given by the canonists to deeds or other written instruments of which both parts were written on the same piece of parchment, with some word or letters of the alphabet written between them, through which the parchment was cut in such a manner as to leave half the word on one part and half on the other. It thus corresponded to the chirograph or indenture of the common law. 2 Bl.Comm. 295, 296.

Formerly such writings were attested by the subscription and crosses of the witnesses; afterwards, to prevent frauds and concealments, they made deeds of mutual covenant in a script and rescript, or in a part and counterpart, and in the middle between the two copies they wrote the word syngraphus in large letters, which, being cut through the parchment and one being delivered to each party, on being afterwards put together proved their authenticity.

A deed, bond, or other written instrument under the hand and seal of all the parties. It was so called because the parties wrote together.

Synod /sɪnd/. A meeting or assembly of ecclesiastical persons concerning religion; being the same thing, in Greek, as convocation in Latin. There are four kinds: (1) A general or universal synod or council, where bishops of all nations meet; (2) a national synod of the clergy of one nation only; (3) a provincial synod, where ecclesiastical persons of a province only assemble, being now what is called the "convocation;" (4) a diocesan synod, of those of one diocese. A synod in Scotland is composed of three or more presbyters.

A convention of bishops and elders within a district including at least three presbyters. Trustees of Pencader Presbyterian Church in Pencader Hundred v. Gibson, 26 Del.Ch. 375, 22 A.2d 782, 788. A meeting of the few adjoining presbyters—not the same as an ecumenical council, which is a council of all, and not of a part.

Synodal /sɪnəˈdɔl/. A tribute or payment in money paid to the bishop or archdeacon by the inferior clergy, at the Easter visitation.

Synodales testes /sɪnəˈdɛ lɪlz tɛstɪz/. L. Lat. Synodsmen (corrupted into sidesmen) were the urban and rural deans, now the church-wardens. See Sidesmen.

Synonymous. Expressing the same or nearly the same idea.

Synopsis. A brief or partial statement, less than the whole; an epitome; synonymous with summary. See Abstract; Digest; Syllabus.

System. Orderly combination or arrangement, as of particulars, parts, or elements into a whole; especially such combination according to some rational principle. Any methodic arrangement of parts. Method; manner; mode.
Tabard /tēbard/. A short gown; a herald's coat; a surcoat.
Tabarder /tēbardar/. One who wears a tabard or short gown. The name is still used as the title of certain bachelors of arts on the old foundation of Queen's College, Oxford.
Tabella /tabēl/. Lat. In Roman law, a tablet. Used in voting, and in giving the verdict of juries and decision of judges; and, when written upon, commonly translated "ballot." The laws which introduced and regulated the mode of voting by ballot were called "leges tabellariae."
Tabellio /tabēliyow/. Lat. In Roman law, an officer corresponding in some respects to a notary. His business was to draw legal instruments (contracts, wills, etc.), and witness their execution.
Tabelliones differed from notaries in many respects: they had judicial jurisdiction in some cases, and from their judgments there were no appeals. Notaries were then the clerks or aiders of the tabelliones; they received the agreements of the parties, which they reduced to short notes; and these contracts were not binding until they were written in extenso, which was done by the tabelliones.

Tabernaculum /tēbernēk(y)əlam/. In old records, a public inn, or house of entertainment.
Tabernarius /tēbernēriyəs/. Lat. In the civil law, a shopkeeper.

In old English law, a taverner or tavern keeper.

Tabes dorsalis /tēbiyz dorsēyələs/. In medical jurisprudence, another name for locomotor ataxia. It accompanies attacks of tabetic dementia. See Insanity.

Tabetic dementia /tābetək domēnash(i)yələ/. See Insanity.
Table, n. A synopsis, condensed statement or listing bringing together numerous items or details so as to be comprehended in a single view; as genealogical tables, exhibiting the names and relationships of all the persons composing a family; life and annuity tables, used by actuaries; interest tables, etc. Term may also refer to an alphabetical, numerical, etc. listing of cases, statutes, court rules, and the like, cited or referred to in a legal publication. See Table of cases.

Tableau de marbre /tābla da márbrə/. Fr. In old French law, table of Marble; a principal seat of the admiralty, so called. These Tables de Marbre are frequently mentioned in the Ordonnance of the Marine.

Table of cases. An alphabetical list of the adjudged cases cited, referred to, or digested in a legal text-book, volume of reports, or digest, with references to the sections, pages, or paragraphs where they are respectively cited, etc., which is commonly either prefixed or appended to the volume.

Table rents. In English law, payments which used to be made to bishops, etc., reserved and appropriated to their table or housekeeping.

Tabula /tāb(y)əla/. Lat. In the civil law, a table or tablet; a thin sheet of wood, which, when covered with wax, was used for writing.

Tabulae /tābyliyə/. Lat. In Roman law, tables. Writings of any kind used as evidences of a transaction. Contracts and written instruments of all kinds, especially wills. So called because originally written on tablets and with wax.

Tabule nuptiales /tābyliyə nepshiyēlyiyə/. In the civil law, a written record of a marriage; or the agreement as to the dos.

Tabula in naufragio /tābyla in nōfreyk(i)yəlow/. Lat. A plank in a shipwreck. This phrase is used metaphorically to designate the power subsisting in a third mortgagee, who took without notice of the second mortgage, to acquire the first incumbrance, attach it to his own, and thus squeeze out and get satisfaction, before the second is admitted to the fund. It may be fairly said that the doctrine survives only in the unjust and much-criticised English rule of tacking. See Tacking. The use of the expression is attributed to Sir Matthew Hale.

Tabularius /tēbyalēriyəs/. Lat. A notary, or tabellio.
Tac, tak /täk/. In old records, a kind of customary payment by a tenant.

T-account. Account form shaped like the letter T with an account name above the horizontal line. Debits are shown to the left of the vertical line; credits, to the right. In bookkeeping, an original form of account in which debits and credits may be recorded on the appropriate side of the "T".

Tac free /täk fri/. In old records, free from the common duty or imposition of tac.

Tacit /täs/t/. Existing, inferred, or understood without being openly expressed or stated; implied by silence or silent acquiescence, as a tacit agreement or a tacit understanding. State v. Chadwick, 150 Or. 645, 47 P.2d 232, 234. Done or made in silence, implied or indicated, but not actually expressed. Manifested by the refraining from contradiction or objection; inferred from the situation and circumstances, in the absence of express matter.

Tacit acceptance. In the civil law, a tacit acceptance of an inheritance takes place when some act is done by the heir which necessarily supposes his intention to accept and which he would have no right to do but in his capacity as heir. Civ.Code La. art. 988.

Tacit admissions. An acknowledgment or concession of a fact inferred from either silence or from the substance of what one has said.

Tacita quedam habentur pro expressis /tässta kwiydám hábëntar pró akśpriás/. Things unexpressed are sometimes considered as expressed.

Tacit dedication. Of property for public use is dedication arising from silence or inactivity, without express contract or agreement. Goree v. Midstates Oil Corporation, 205 La. 988, 18 So.2d 591, 596.

Tacite /tässtiv/. Lat. Silently; impliedly; tacitly.

Tacit hypothecation. In the civil law, a species of lien or mortgage which is created by operation of law without any express agreement of the parties. In admiralty law, this term is sometimes applied to a maritime lien, which is not, strictly speaking, an hypothecation in the Roman sense of the term, though it resembles it.

Tacit law. A law which derives its authority from the common consent of the people without any legislative enactment.

Tacit mortgage. In the law of Louisiana, the law alone in certain cases gives to the creditor a mortgage on the property of his debtor, without it being requisite that the parties should stipulate it. This is called "legal mortgage." It is called also "tacit mortgage," because it is established by the law without the aid of any agreement.

Tacit relocation. A doctrine borrowed from the Roman law. It is a presumed renewal of the contract from the period at which the former expired, and is held to arise from implied consent of parties, in consequence of their not having signified their intention that agree-

Tack. To annex some junior lien to a first lien, thereby acquiring priority over an intermediate one. See Tack.

Tacking. The term is applied especially to the process of establishing title to land by adverse possession, when the present occupant and claimant has not been in possession for the full statutory period, but adds or "tacks" to his own possession that of previous occupants under whom he claims. That doctrine which permits an adverse possessor to add his period of possession to that of a prior adverse possessor in order to establish a continuous possession for the statutory period. Deyrup v. Schmitt, 132 Vt. 423, 425, 321 A.2d 42, 44.

The term is also used in a number of other connections, as of possessions, disabilities, or items in accounts or other dealings. In these several cases the purpose of the proposed tacking is to avoid the bar of a statute of limitations. See Davis v. Coblenz, 174 U.S. 719, 19 S.Ct. 832, 43 L.Ed. 1147.

Tacking in application by motor carriers for certificates of public convenience and necessity is joinder of two or more separate grants of authority at a point common to both. Midwest Emery Freight System, Inc. v. U. S., D.C.Ill., 295 F.Supp. 112, 115.

The uniting of securities given at different times, so as to prevent any intermediate purchaser from claiming a title to redeem or otherwise discharge one lien, which is prior, without redeeming or discharging the other liens also, which are subsequent to his own title. The term is particularly applied to the action of a third mortgagee who, by buying the first lien and uniting it to his own, gets priority over the second mortgagee.

Tactis sacrosanctis /täktis sákrośañktasis/. Lat. In old English law, touching the holy evangelists. A bishop may swear visis evangelis [looking at the Gospels], and not tactis, and it is good enough.

Tacto per se sancto evangelio /täktō pĕr siĕ sĕñktōŏ sĕñgjījīlījŏw/. Lat. Having personally touched the holy Gospel. The description of a corporal oath.

Taft-Hartley Act. The Wagner Act was amended in 1947 by the Taft-Hartley Act to balance some of the advantages given to unions under the Wagner Act by imposing corresponding duties on unions. Principal changes imposed by the Act included the following: abolition of the closed shop, but permitting the union shop under conditions specified in the Act; exempting supervisors from coverage of the Act; requiring the N.L.R.B. to accord equal treatment to both independent and affiliated unions; permitting the employer to file a representation petition even though only one union seeks to represent the employees; granting employees the right not only to organize and bargain collectively but also to refrain from such activities; permitting
employees to file decertification petitions for elections to determine whether or not employees desire to revoke a union's designation as their bargaining agent; declaring certain activities engaged in by unions to be unfair labor practices; giving to employers, employees, and unions new guarantees of the right of free speech; providing for settlement by the N.L.R.B. of certain jurisdictional disputes; vested in the General Counsel, rather than in the Board the authority to investigate and prosecute unfair labor practices. § 29 U.S.C.A. § 141 et seq.

Tail. Limited; abridged; reduced; curtailed, as a fee or estate in fee, to a certain order of succession, or to certain heirs.

Tailage. See Tallage.

Tail, estate in. An estate of inheritance, which, instead of descending to heirs generally, goes to the heirs of the donee's body, which means his lawful issue, his children, and through them to his grandchildren in a direct line, so long as his posterity endures in a regular order and course of descent, and upon the death of the first owner without issue, the estate determines.

Several tail. An entail severally to two; as if land is given to two men and their wives, and to the heirs of their bodies begotten; here the donees have a joint estate for their two lives, and yet they have a several inheritance, because the issue of the one shall have his moiety, and the issue of the other the other moiety.

Tail after possibility of issue extinct. A species of estate fall which arises where one is tenant in special tail, and a person from whose body the issue was to spring dies without issue, or, having left issue, that issue becomes extinct. In either of these cases the surviving tenant in special tail becomes "tenant in tail after possibility of issue extinct." 2 Bl.Comm. 124.

Tail female. When lands are given to a person and the female heirs of his or her body. The male heirs are not capable of inheriting it.

Tail general. An estate in tail granted to one "and the heirs of his body begotten," which is called "tail general" because, how often soever such donee in tail be married, his issue in general by all and every such marriage is, in successive order, capable of inheriting the estate tail per formam doni. 2 Bl.Comm. 113. This is where an estate is limited to a man and his wife, and the heirs of their two bodies. But the phrase need not be thus restricted. Tail special, in its largest sense, is where the gift is restrained to certain heirs of the donor's body, and does not go to all of them in general.

Tail special. This denotes an estate in tail where the succession is restricted to certain heirs of the donee's body, and does not go to all of them in general; e.g., where lands and tenements are given to a man and "the heirs of his body on Mary, his now wife, to be begotten;" here no issue can inherit but such special issue as is engendered between those two, not such as the husband may have by another wife, and therefore it is called "special tail." 2 Bl.Comm. 113. It is defined as the limitation of lands and tenements to a man and his wife and the heirs of their two bodies. But the phrase need not be thus restricted. Tail special, in its largest sense, is where the gift is restrained to certain heirs of the donor's body, and does not go to all of them in general.

Tail male. When certain lands are given to a person and the male heirs of his or her body. The female heirs are not capable of inheriting it.

Taille /täyl/. Fr. In old English law, the fee which is opposed to fee-simple, because it is so miniced or pared that it is not in the owner's free power to dispose of it, but it is, by the first giver, cut or divided from all other, and tied to the issue of the donee,—in short, an estate-tail.

In old French law, a tax or assessment levied by the king, or by any great lord, upon his subjects, usually taking the form of an imposition upon the owners of real estate. The equivalent of the English tallage—the typical direct tax in France of the Middle Ages, as tonlieu was the generic term for an indirect tax. See Tallage.

Taint. A conviction of felony, or the person so convicted. Take. The word "take" has many shades of meaning, with the precise meaning which it is to bear in any case depending on the subject with respect to which it is used; e.g. eminent domain; larceny; arrest.

To lay hold of; to gain or receive into possession; to seize; to deprive one of the use or possession of; to assume ownership. Thus, constitutions generally provide that a person's property shall not be taken for public uses without just compensation. Fifth Amend., U.S.Const. See De facto taking; Taking.

In the law of larceny, to obtain or assume possession of a chattel unlawfully, and without the owner's consent; to appropriate things to one's own use with felonious intent. Thus, an actual taking is essential to constitute larceny. The element of "taking" in robbery does not require robber's manual possession of property; it is sufficient if robber has acquired dominion and control over property. State v. Beatty, Mo.App., 617 S.W.2d 87, 90. A "taking" may occur when a person with a preconceived design to appropriate property to his own use obtains possession of it by means of fraud or trickery; and, such taking may be accomplished by the use of an innocent agent acting under the control and direction of the taker where the goods finally come into possession of the taker and are converted to his use. U.S. v. Posner, D.C.Md., 408 F.Supp. 1145, 1153.

To seize or apprehend a person; to arrest the body of a person by virtue of lawful process. Thus, a capias commands the officer to take the body of the defendant. See Seize.

To acquire the title to an estate; to receive or be entitled to an estate in lands from another person by
virtue of some species of title. Thus one is said to "take by purchase," "take by descent," "take a life-interest under the devise," etc.

Profit from a transaction, lottery, etc. Person open to taking bribes (i.e. "on the take").

See also Taking as regards eminent domain proceedings.

**Take away.** This term in a statute punishing every person who shall take away any female under 18 from her father for the purpose of prostitution requires only that such person procure or cause her to go away by some persuasion, enticement, or inducement offered, exercised, or held out to the girl, or by furnishing her the means or money with which to go away. See also Taking.

**Take back.** To revoke; to retract; as, to take back one's promise.

**Take by stealth.** To steal; feloniously to take and carry away the personal goods of another; to take without right, secretly, and without leave or consent of the owner.

**Take care of.** To support; maintain; look after (a person). To pay (a debt). To attend to.

**Take effect.** To become operative or executed. To be in force, or go into operation.

**Take-home pay.** The net amount of a paycheck; gross earned wages or salary reduced by deductions for income taxes, Social Security taxes, contributions to fringe benefit plans, union dues, and so on.

**Takeover.** To assume control or management of;—not necessarily involving the transfer of absolute title. See Tender offer.

**Takeover bid.** An attempt by an outside corporation or group, usually called the aggressor or "insurgent," to wrest control away from incumbent management of target corporation. A takeover attempt may involve purchase of shares, a tender offer, a sale of assets or a proposal that the target merge voluntarily into the aggressor. See Leveraged buyout; Golden parachute; Greenmail; Poison pill; Tender offer; Target company; White knight.

**Taker.** One who takes or acquires; particularly, one who takes an estate by devise. When an estate is granted subject to a remainder or executory devise, the devisee of the immediate interest is called the "first taker."

**Take up.** To pay or discharge, as a note. Also, sometimes, to purchase a note. To retire a negotiable instrument; to discharge one's liability on it;—said particularly of an indorser or acceptor. A party to a negotiable instrument, particularly an indorser or acceptor, is said to "take up" the paper, or to "retire" it, when he pays its amount, or substitutes other security for it, and receives it again into his own hands.

**Taking.** In criminal law and torts, the act of laying hold upon an article, with or without removing the same. It implies a transfer of possession, dominion, or control.

Under various statutes relating to sexual offenses, such as the abduction of a girl under the age of 18 years for the purpose of carnal intercourse, to constitute a "taking" no force, actual or constructive, need be exercised. The "taking" may be effected by persuasion, enticement, or inducement. And it is not necessary that the girl be taken from the control or against the will of those having lawful authority over her. See also Take away.

There is a "taking" of property when government action directly interferes with or substantially disturbs the owner's use and enjoyment of the property. Brothers v. U.S., C.A.Or., 594 F.2d 740, 741. To constitute a "taking, within constitutional limitation, it is not essential that there be physical seizure or appropriation, and any actual or material interference with private property rights constitutes a taking. Board of Com'rs of Lake County v. Mentor Lagoons Inc., Com.Pi., 6 Ohio Misc. 126, 216 N.E.2d 643, 646; Aris Gloves, Inc. v. U.S., Ct.Cl., 420 F.2d 1386. For example, the noise of jet aircraft in process of landing or taking off can amount to a "taking" or "damaging" of property for which the constitution requires that compensation be made. Martin v. Port of Seattle, 64 Wash.2d 309, 391 P.2d 540, 543. Also, "taking" of property is affected if application of zoning law denies property owner of economically viable use of his land, which can consist of preventing best use of land or extinguishing fundamental attribute of ownership. Vari-Build, Inc. v. City of Reno, D.C.Nev., 596 F.Supp. 673, 679. See also Condemnation; Constructive taking; Eminent domain; Take.

As element of crime of larceny, see Take.

**Taking case from jury.** Directing a verdict; a situation in which a court grants a motion to sustain a judgment. See Directed verdict.

**Taking delivery.** Receiving actual delivery of commodity under futures contract or spot market contract, or of securities recently purchased.

**Taking the fifth.** The practice of witnesses or suspects in refusing to answer a question because of the Fifth Amendment right in the U.S. Constitution to refuse to furnish information implicating one's self in a crime. See Fifth Amendment; Self-incrimination.

**Tale.** The count or counting of money. Said to be derived from the same root as "tally." Whence also the modern word "teller."

In old pleading, the plaintiff's count, declaration, or narrative of his case. 3 Bl.Comm. 293.

**Tales /tél'īlyez/. Lat. Such; such men. A number of jurors added to a deficient panel to supply the deficiency. When, by means of challenges or any other cause, a sufficient number of unexceptionable jurors does not appear at the trial, either party may request a "tales," as it is termed; that is, a supply of such men as are
summoned on the first panel in order to make up the deficiency.

A list of such jurymen as were of the tales, kept in the king’s bench office in England.

Tales de circumstantibus /tě́liíyz d́í sá́rkoasmá́ntábas/. So many of the by-standers. The emphatic words of the old writ awarded to the sheriff to make up a deficiency of jurors out of the persons present in court. 3 Bl.Comm. 365.

The order of the judge for taking such by-standers as jurors.

Talesman. A person summoned to act as a juror from among the by-standers in the court. A person summoned as one of the tales added to a jury.

Talio /tě́líyjow/. Lat. In the civil law, like for like; punishment in the same kind; the punishment of an injury by an act of the same kind, as an eye for an eye, a limb for a limb, etc.

Talis interpretatio semper fienda est, ut evitetur absurdum et inconveniens, et ne judicium sit illusorium /tě́ylas íntërprě́tə́ysh(i)yow/ sempór fayé́ná ést, ā́t évé́tiáy trə́b ā́sárdám ḗt inká́nviyñ(i)yenz, ḗt niy juwúsh(ý)yam sít il(i)yúwzó́ryam/. Interpretation is always to be made in such a manner that what is absurd and inconvenient may be avoided, and the judgment be not illusory [or nuga­try].

Talis non est eadem; nam nul­lum simile est idem /tě́ylas nôn ést iyé́yäm; nàm nálám similiy ést ä́yäm/. What is like is not the same; for nothing similar is the same.

Talis res, vel tale rectum, quae vel quod non est in homine ad­tunc super­stite sed tantummodo est et consistit in consideratione et intelligen­tia legis, et quod ali­li­x dixerunt talem rem vel tale rectum fore in núbibus /tě́ylas rýy, vě́l tě́ylỳ réktəm, kwíy vě́l kwó­d nón ést è́n hómanly ä́dták j(s)y/uwpɔ́rstáliy séd tě́ntənmo dwòd ést è́t kisistat in kansidáreýshiyómniy è́d i­nté­lajésh(i)y lyi­jáy, è́t kwó­d éýliyay dikśirant téylam rě́m vě́l tě́ylỳ réktə­m fɔ́ryi in núwóbábás/. Such a thing or such a right as is not vested in a person then living, but merely exists in the consideration and contemplation of law [is said to be in abeyance], and others have said that such a thing or such a right is in the clouds.

Taliter processum est /tě́lə́tə́r prə́ssé̂s é́m/. So it has proceeded. Words formerly used in pleading, by which a defendant, in justifying his conduct by the process of an inferior court, alleged the proceedings in such inferior court. Upon pleading the judgment of an inferior court, the proceedings preliminary to such judgment, and on which the same was founded, must, to some extent, appear in the pleading, but the rule is that they may be alleged with a general allegation that “such proceedings were had,” instead of a detailed account of the proceedings themselves, and this general allegation is called the "taliter processum est." A like concise mode of stating former proceedings in a suit is adopted at the present day in chancery proceedings upon petitions and in actions in the nature of bills of revivor and supplement.

Tallage, or tailage /tě́lə́laj/tě́yə́laj/. A piece cut out of the whole. Used metaphorically for a share of a man’s substance paid by way of tribute, toll, or tax, being derived from the French “tailier,” which signifies to cut a piece out of the whole. A term used to denote subsidies, taxes, customs, and, indeed, any imposition whatsoever by the government for the purpose of raising a revenue. A tax upon cities, townships and boroughs granted to the king as a part of the royal revenue.

Tallager /tě́lə́lə́r/. A tax or toll gatherer; mentioned by Chaucer (and spelled “talaigier”).

Tallagium facere /tě́lə́yj(i)yam fé́sə́riy/. To give up accounts in the exchequer, where the method of accounting was by tallies.

Tallatio /tě́l̪ə́ysh(i)yow/. A keeping account by tallies.

Talley, or tally. A stick cut into two parts, on each whereof is marked, with notches or otherwise, what is due between debtor and creditor. It was the ancient mode of keeping accounts. One part was held by the creditor, and the other by the debtor. The use of tallies in the exchequer was abolished by St. 23 Geo. III, c. 82, and the old tallies were ordered to be destroyed by St. 4 & 5 Wm. IV, c. 15. By the custom of London, sealed tallies were effectual as a deed. They are admissible by the French and Italian Codes as evidence between traders. It is said that they were negotiable.

Tallies of loan. A term originally used in England to describe exchequer bills, which were issued by the officers of the exchequer when a temporary loan was necessary to meet the exigencies of the government, and charged on the credit of the exchequer in general, and made assignable from one person to another.

Tally trade. A system of dealing by which dealers furnish certain articles on credit, upon an agreement for the payment of the stipulated price by certain weekly or monthly installments.

Tallia /tě́l(i)yə/. L. Lat. A tax or tribute; tallage; a share taken or cut out of any one’s income or means.

Talmud /tə́lmúwd/tə́lməd/. A work which embodies the civil and canonical law of the Jewish people.

Taltarum’s Case /tə́ltə́rám kə́ys/. A case reported in Yearb. 12 Edw. IV, 19–21, which is regarded as having established the foundation of common recoveries.

Talweg /tə́l̪və́yk/. Germ. (Tal meaning valley, Weg meaning way.) Commonly used by writers on international law in definition of water boundaries between states, meaning the middle or deepest or most navigable channel, and while often styled “fairway” or “midway” or “main channel” the word has been taken over into various languages and the doctrine of Talweg is often applicable in respect of water boundaries to sounds, bays, straits, gulfs, estuaries and other arms of the sea.
Tamper. Domesticated; accustomed to man; reclaimed from a natural state of wildness. In the Latin phrase, tame animals are described as *domitex naturae*.

Tamen /təˈямən/. Lat. Notwithstanding; nevertheless; yet.

Tamper. To meddle so as to alter a thing, especially to make illegal, corrupting or perverting changes; as, to tamper with a document or a text; to interfere improperly; to meddle; to busy oneself rashly; to try trifling or foolish experiments. United States v. Tomicich, D.C.Pa., 41 F. Supp. 33, 35. To illegally change as to tamper with the mileage reading on an odometer of a motor vehicle, or a motor vehicle identification number (18 U.S.C.A. §§ 511, 512), or consumer products (18 U.S.C.A. § 1365), or a witness or victim (18 U.S.C.A. § 1512 et seq.).

Tampering with jury. Embracery. The act of attempting to influence a juror corruptly by promises, threats, persuasions, entreaties, money or any other means except the production of evidence in open court. Such act is a criminal offense. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1503, 1504.

Tampering with records. See Falsifying a record.

Tam quæam /tɛm kwɛːm/. A phrase used as the name of a writ of error from inferior courts, when the error is supposed to be as well in giving the judgment as in awarding execution upon it. (*Tam in redditione judicii, quam in adjudicatione executionis.*)

Venire tam quam /vənəˈɛːri tɛm kwɛːm/. One by which a jury was summoned, as well to try an issue as to inquire of the damages on a default.

Tangible. Having or possessing physical form. Capable of being touched and seen; perceptible to the touch; tactile; palpable; capable of being possessed or realized; readily apprehensible by the mind; real; substantial.

Tangible assets. Assets with physical existence (e.g., cash, real estate, equipment) and which are not held for resale. Although accounts receivable do not appear to have a physical existence, they are considered to be tangible assets on the balance sheet.

Tangible cost. A term used in connection with the costs associated with oil and gas drilling. Tangible costs include the materials and land in contrast to such costs as drilling or testing costs which are considered intangible costs.

Tangible evidence. Evidence which consists of something which can be seen or touched, e.g. gun in homicide trial. In contrast to testimonial evidence, tangible evidence is real evidence. See Evidence.

Tangible property. Property that has physical form and substance and is not intangible. That which may be felt or touched, and is necessarily corporeal, although it may be either real or personal (e.g. ring or watch).

Tantracy /tæntrəˈsiːri/; /təntrəˈsiːri/. In old Irish law, a species of tenure, founded on ancient usage, which allotted the inheritance of lands, castles, etc., to the "oldest and worthiest man of the deceased's name and blood." It was abolished in the reign of James I.

Tantrum /tæntʌm/. In Spanish law, pre-emption.

Tanto, right of /räɪt əv tɑntə/. In Mexican law, the right enjoyed by an usufructuary of property, of buying the property at the same price at which the owner offers it to any other person, or is willing to take from another.

Tantum bona valent, quantum vendi possunt /tændtəm bóʊnə vælənt, kwɔntəm vɛndi ˈpɔsənt/. Goods are worth so much as they can be sold for.

Tantum habent de lege, quantum habent de justitia /tændtəm hɛbənt də leɡi, kwɔntəm hɛbənt də dʒəstɪjə/. (Precedents) have value in the law to the extent that they represent justice.

Tapping. The interception of a telephonic or telegraphic message by connecting a device to the lines, permitting a person to hear the message. It is regulated by federal and state statutes and normally requires prior judicial approval. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 2510 et seq. See also Eavesdropping; Pen register; Surveillance; Wiretapping.

Tarde venit /tərdi vənɪt/. Lat. The name of a return made by the sheriff to a writ, when it came into his hands too late to be executed before the return-day.

Tare /tɛr/. A deficiency in the weight or quantity of merchandise by reason of the weight of the box, cask, bag, or other receptacle which contains it and is weighed with it. Also an allowance or abatement of a certain weight or quantity which the seller makes to the buyer, on account of the weight of such box, cask, etc. See Tret.

Target company. Company attempted to be taken over in tender offer, leveraged buyout, or other type of takeover or acquisition attempt. See Takeover bid; Tender offer.

Target offense. In crime of conspiracy, the crime contemplated by the illegal agreement.

Target witness. A person whose testimony the investigating body is principally seeking as in the case of a grand jury which has, as its objective, the information which such a person may give. A witness called before a grand jury against whom the government is seeking an indictment. United States v. Washington, 431 U.S. 181, 97 S.Ct. 1814, 52 L.Ed.2d 238.

Tariff /tærɪf/. The list or schedule of articles on which a duty is imposed upon their importation into the United States, with the rates at which they are severally taxed. Also the custom or duty payable on such articles. 19 U.S.C.A. And, derivatively, the system of imposing duties or taxes on the importation of foreign merchandise.

A series of schedules or rates of duties or taxes on imported goods. Tariffs are for revenue if their primary
objects are fiscal; protective if designed to relieve domestic businesses from effective foreign competition; discriminatory if they apply unequally to products of different countries; and retaliatory if they are designed to compel a country to remove artificial trade barriers against the entry of another nation’s products.

A public document setting forth services of common carrier being offered, rates and charges with respect to services and governing rules, regulations and practices relating to those services. International Tel. & Tel. Corp. v. United Tel. Co. of Florida, D.C.Fla., 433 F.Supp. 352, 357.

See also Customs duties; GATT; Most favored nation clause.

**Antidumping tariff.** A tariff calculated to prevent the dumping or unloading of imported goods below cost by fixing the tariff at the difference between the price at which the goods commonly sell in the country of origin and the price at which it is to be sold in the importing country. See also Dumping Act.

**Autonomous tariff.** Tariff set by legislation and not by commercial treaties.

**Joint tariff.** Schedule of rates established by two or more carriers covering shipments between places requiring the use of facilities owned by such carriers.

** Preferential tariff.** Tariff aimed at favoring the products of one country over those of another. See also Most favored nation clause; Preferential tariff.

**Protective tariff.** Tariff designed to protect or encourage domestic goods by imposing a high rate on imported goods of a similar nature. See also Protective tariff.

**Revenue tariff.** Tariff designed primarily to raise revenues and to support the customs service instead of encouraging production of imported goods.

**Tath /təθ/ /tɛθ/.** In the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, the lords of manors anciently claimed the privilege of having their tenants’ flocks or sheep brought at night upon their own demesne lands, there to be folded for the improvement of the ground, which liberty was called by the name of the “tath.”

**Tauri liberii libertas /ˈtoʊrəˌliːbəri ˈlɪbərtəs/.** Lat. A common bull; because he was free to all the tenants within such a manor, liberty, etc.

**Tautology /təˈtɒlədʒi/.** Describing the same thing twice in one sentence in equivalent terms; a fault in rhetoric. It differs from repetition or iteration, which is repeating the same sentence in the same or equivalent terms; the latter is sometimes either excusable or necessary in an argument or address; the former (tautology) never.

**Taverner.** In old English law, a seller of wine; one who kept a house or shop for the sale of wine.

**Tavern keeper.** One who owns and operates a tavern or an inn.

**Tax.** A charge by the government on the income of an individual, corporation, or trust, as well as the value of an estate or gift. The objective in assessing the tax is to generate revenue to be used for the needs of the public.

A pecuniary burden laid upon individuals or property to support the government, and is a payment exacted by legislative authority. In re Mytinger, D.C.Tex., 31 F.Supp. 977, 978, 979. Essential characteristics of a tax are that it is not a voluntary payment or donation, but an enforced contribution, exacted pursuant to legislative authority. Michigan Employment Sec. Commission v. Patt, 4 Mich.App. 228, 144 N.W.2d 663, 665. Annual compensation paid to government for annual protection and for current support of government. Alabama Power Co. v. Federal Power Commission, C.C.A.5, 134 F.2d 602, 608. A ratable portion of the produce of the property and labor of the individual citizens, taken by the nation, in the exercise of its sovereign rights, for the support of government, for the administration of the laws, and as the means for continuing in operation the various legitimate functions of the state. An enforced contribution of money or other property, assessed in accordance with some reasonable rule or apportionment by authority of a sovereign state on persons or property within its jurisdiction for the purpose of defraying the public expenses.

In a general sense, any contribution imposed by government upon individuals, for the use and service of the state, whether under the name of toll, tribute, taggage, gabel, impost, duty, custom, excise, subsidy, aid, supply, or other name. And in its essential characteristics is not a debt. City of Newark v. Jos. Hollander, Inc., 136 N.J. Eq. 539, 42 A.2d 872, 875.

See also Accumulated earnings tax; Estate tax; Estimated tax; Excess profits tax; Excise tax; Gift tax; Holding company tax; Income tax; Inheritance tax; Intangibles tax; Investment tax credit; Levy; License fee or tax; Occupancy tax; Payroll tax; Poll-tax; Progressive tax; Property tax; Regressive tax; Sales tax; Service occupation tax; Surtax; Taxation; Toll; Transfer tax; Undistributed profits tax; Use tax; Withholding.

**Synonyms**

In a broad sense, taxes undoubtedly include assessments, and the right to impose assessments has its foundation in the taxing power of the government; and yet, in practice and as generally understood, there is a broad distinction between the two terms. “Taxes,” as the term is generally used, are public burdens imposed generally upon the inhabitants of the whole state, or upon some civil division thereof, for governmental purposes, without reference to peculiar benefits to particular individuals or property. “Assessments” have reference to impositions for improvements which are specially beneficial to particular individuals or property, and which are imposed in proportion to the particular benefits supposed to be conferred. They are justified only because the improvements confer special benefits, and are just only when they are divided in proportion to such benefits. As distinguished from other kinds of taxation, “assessments” are those special and local im-
positions upon property in the immediate vicinity of municipal improvements which are necessary to pay for the improvement, and are laid with reference to the special benefit which the property is supposed to have derived therefrom.

Taxes differ from subsidies, in being certain and orderly, and from forced contributions, etc., in that they are levied by authority of law, and by some rule of proportion which is intended to insure uniformity of contribution, and a just apportionment of the burdens of government.

Generally

Ad valorem tax. See that title.

Amusement tax. See that title.

Bracket creep. The process by which inflation pushes income earners into higher marginal tax brackets. The significance of the bracket creep changed with the Tax Reform Act of 1986 which substantially reduced the number of brackets.

Capital gains tax. Provision in tax laws by which sale or exchange of capital assets are taxed at a lower rate than ordinary income. Since the Tax Reform Act of 1986, capital gains are taxed at the same rate as ordinary income. See also Capital.

Capital stock tax. Tax assessed as a percentage of par or assigned value of capital stock of a corporation.

Capitation tax. See that title.

Collateral inheritance tax. See that title.

Consumption tax. Tax imposed on sales of consumption goods and services.

Customs tax. See Customs duties.

Estate tax. A tax imposed upon the right to transfer property at death, while an inheritance tax is a tax upon the right to receive. See also Estate tax; Inheritance tax.

Excess profits tax. Tax imposed on all income beyond the normal amount calculated on either a normal return on invested capital or on the average of income of previous years. Such tax is commonly imposed in war time. See Excess profits tax; also, Undistributed profits tax, below.

Excise tax. See that title.

Flat tax. Tax imposed at same rate to all levels of income.

Floor tax. A tax on all the distilled spirits "on the floor" of a warehouse, i.e., in the warehouse.

Franchise tax. See Franchise.

Gift tax. A tax imposed on the transfer of assets without adequate consideration. The federal gift tax is levied on the donor; however, some states impose a gift tax on the donee. See also Gift tax.

Graduated tax. A tax so structured that the rate increases as the amount of the income or value of the property increases.

Gross receipts tax. A tax based on total sales rather than on net profits.

Head tax. A flat tax imposed on a per person basis.

Income tax. See that title.

Inheritance tax. See that title and Estate tax.

Land tax. See that title and Ad valorem tax; Property tax.

License tax. See License fee or tax.

Local taxes. Taxes imposed by municipalities such as local property taxes or city income or sales taxes.

Occupation tax. See that title.

Payroll tax. A type of tax which is collected by deduction from an employee's wages. Federal, state and half of the social security tax is paid by employees, with the social security tax matched by the employer.

Personal property tax. A tax assessed against personal property by cities and towns. The tax is commonly referred to as an excise tax and is levied against such items as automobiles, boats, etc.

Real estate tax. Tax levied by local taxing authority against the ownership of real estate for purposes of financing the operations of the local government. See also Ad valorem tax; Property tax.

Poll-tax. See that title.

Progressive tax. See that title. Compare Regressive tax, below.

Property tax. Generic term describing a tax levied on the basis of the value of either personal or real property owned by the taxpayer. See also Ad valorem tax; Property tax; and Real estate tax, below.

Proportional taxes. Taxes are "proportional" when the proportion paid by each taxpayer bears the same ratio to the amount to be raised that the value of his property bears to the total taxable value, and in the case of a special tax when that is apportioned according to the benefits received.

Regressive tax. A tax system in which higher-income groups pay a smaller percentage of their income to taxes than do lower-income groups; that is, the marginal rate is below the average rate. The average rate falls as income increases. Compare Progressive tax.

Sales tax. Tax levied in most states on the sale of goods and based on their value. It may be a direct tax which is paid by the purchaser or a turnover tax paid by the seller on the gross sales of his business. See also Sales tax.

Severance tax. Tax levied on the mining or extraction of some natural resource such as oil or coal. It may be assessed on the value of the product extracted or on the volume.

Sinking fund tax. See Fund.

Specific tax. A tax imposed as a fixed sum on each article or item or property of a given class or kind, without regard to its value (e.g. sales tax); opposed to ad valorem tax.
Stamp tax. Tax collected through the sale of stamps which must be affixed to certain documents such as deeds, stock certificates, etc. See Revenue stamps.

Stock transfer tax. Tax levied by the federal government and by certain states on the transfer or sale of shares of stock.

Succession tax. See Succession duty or tax.

Surtax. An additional tax imposed on incomes exceeding a specified amount. See also Surtax.

Tax abatement. See Abatement.

Tax certificate. A certificate of the purchase of land at a tax sale thereof, given by the officer making the sale, and which is evidence of the holder's right to receive a deed of the land if it is not redeemed within the time limited by law.

Tax deed. The deed given upon a sale of real property made for non-payment of taxes. The deed whereby the officer of the law undertakes to convey the title of the property to the purchaser at the tax-sale. See also Tax certificate; Tax deed; and Tax-title, below.

Tax deficiency. See Deficiency assessment.

Taxing district. The district throughout which a particular tax or assessment is ratably apportioned and levied upon the inhabitants; it may comprise the whole state, one county, a city, a ward, or part of a street.

Tax lease. The instrument (or estate) given to the purchaser of land at a tax sale, where the law does not permit the sale of the estate in fee for non-payment of taxes, but instead thereof directs the sale of an estate for years.

Tax levy. The total sum to be raised by a tax. Also the bill, enactment, or measure of legislation by which an annual or general tax is imposed. See also Assessment; Levy.

Tax lien. A statutory lien, existing in favor of the state or municipality, upon the lands of a person charged with taxes, binding the same either for the taxes assessed upon the specific tract of land or (in some jurisdictions) for all the taxes due from the individual, and which may be foreclosed for non-payment, by judgment of a court or sale of the land. See also Tax lien.

Taxpayer. A person whose income is subject to taxation; one from whom government demands a pecuniary contribution towards its support.

Taxpayers' lists. Written exhibits required to be made out by the taxpayers resident in a district, enumerating all the property owned by them and subject to taxation, to be handed to the assessors, at a specified date or at regular periods, as a basis for assessment and valuation. See also Roll (Tax roll).

Tax roll. See Roll.

Tax sale. See Sale.

**Tax title.** The title by which one holds land which he purchased at a tax sale. That species of title which is inaugurated by a successful bid for land at a collector's sale of the same for nonpayment of taxes, completed by the failure of those entitled to redeem within the specified time, and evidenced by the deed executed to the tax purchaser, or his assignee, by the proper officer.

**Transfer tax.** See Stock transfer tax, above.

Undistributed profits tax. A tax imposed on the accumulated surplus of specific types of corporations when such surplus reaches a certain level. The objective of such a tax is to discourage the formation of a corporation for the purpose of preventing the imposition of an income tax on the shareholder through accumulated earnings instead of making distributions thru dividends. I.R.C. § 531. See Accumulated earnings tax.

Unemployment tax. Tax required by the Federal Unemployment Tax Act (FUTA) to cover the cost of unemployment insurance. The federal statute provides for a tax based on a percentage of employee earnings but allows a credit for amounts paid in state unemployment taxes.

**Unitary tax.** A method of determining the locally taxable income of businesses that transact business with affiliated companies outside the state. Alcan Aluminum Ltd. v. Franchise Tax Bd. of State of Calif., 860 F.2d 688, 690. See also Unitary business; Unitary theory.

**Use tax.** Tax generally imposed by a state on the use of certain goods which are not subject to a sales tax. It is commonly designed to discourage people from going out of state and purchasing goods which are not subject to sales tax at the point of purchase. See also Use tax.

**Value-added tax (VAT).** A tax assessed on goods and services on the value added by each producing unit. The value added is generally the sum of all wages, interest, rent, and profits. Otherwise stated, it is the total sale price of output minus the cost of raw materials and intermediate goods purchased from other firms. The amount of the tax is a percentage of the value of the goods or services. Such a tax exists in many European countries, but not as yet in the U.S.

Withholding tax. A tax which is collected by deducting it from the wages of an employee, e.g. federal income taxes. See also Payroll tax.

**Tax.** /tækɔs/. L. Lat. A tax. In old records, an allotted piece of work; a task.

**Taxable.** Subject to taxation; liable to be assessed, along with others, for a share in a tax. Something of value, subject to assessment, and to be levied upon and sold for taxes. Williams v. School Dist. No. 32 in County of Fremont, 56 Wyo. 1, 102 P.2d 48, 52.

As applied to costs in an action, the term means proper to be taxed or charged up; legally chargeable or assessable. See also Taxation (Taxation of costs).

**Taxable estate.** As defined in I.R.C. § 2051, the taxable estate is the gross estate of a decedent reduced by the deductions allowed by §§ 2053–2057 (e.g., administration...
expenses, marital, charitable and ESOP deductions). The taxable estate is the amount that is subject to the unified transfer tax at death. See also Adjusted gross estate; Gross estate.

**Taxable gift.** As defined in I.R.C. § 2503, a taxable gift is the gift that is subject to the unified transfer tax. Thus, a taxable gift has been adjusted by the annual exclusion and other appropriate deductions (e.g., marital and charitable deductions).

**Taxable income.** Under the federal tax law, taxable income is gross income reduced by adjustments and allowable deductions. It is the income against which tax rates are applied to compute an individual or entity's tax liability. Essence of "taxable income" is the accrual of some gain, profit or benefit to taxpayer. In re Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Corporate Income Tax 1966, 1967, 1968, 133 Vt. 132, 335 A.2d 310, 313. See Gross income; Net income.

**Taxable year.** The taxable period for computing the Federal or state income tax liability; generally it is either the calendar year or a fiscal year of 12 months ending on the last day of a month other than December. I.R.C. § 441(b). See also Accounting period; Fiscal year.

**Tax accounting.** The accounting (timing) rules and methods used in determining a taxpayer's tax liability.

**Tax anticipation bill (TAB).** Short term obligations issued by the federal government, the objective of which is to meet the cash flow needs of the government. TABs generally mature one week after corporate estimated taxes are due and are popular because they are accepted by the government at par value on the tax due date without forfeiting any interest income.

**Tax anticipation note (TAN).** Short-term obligations issued by state or local governments to finance current expenditures. TANs generally mature once individual and corporate taxes are received by the local government.

**Tax anticipation warrants.** A method of raising public money by the issuance of warrants payable out of tax receipts when collected.

**Taxare.** /takséry/. Lat. To rate or value. To tax; to lay a tax or tribute.

In old English practice, to assess; to rate or estimate; to moderate or regulate an assessment or rate.

**Tax assessment.** The value given to the property which is being taxed. Multiplying the assessed valuation by the tax rate yields the tax paid. See also Assessment.

**Tax assessor.** The official responsible for tax valuation of property. See also Assessor.

**Taxati.** /takséyat/. In old European law, soldiers of a garrison or fleet, assigned to a certain station.

**Taxatio.** /takséysh(y)ow/. Lat. In Roman law, taxation or assessment of damages; the assessment, by the judge, of the amount of damages to be awarded to a plaintiff, and particularly in the way of reducing the amount claimed or sworn to by the latter.

**Taxatio ecclesiastica.** /takséysh(y)ow akllyzィyjyまたはtyska/. The value of ecclesiastical benefices made through every diocese in England, on occasion of Pope Innocent IV granting to King Henry III the tenth of all spirituals for three years. This taxation was first made by Walter, bishop of Norwich, delegated by the pope to this office in 38 Hen. III, and hence called "Taxatio Norwicensis." It is also called "Pope Innocent's Valor."

**Taxatio expensarum.** /takséysh(y)ow ekypsĕr̄am/. In old English practice, taxation of costs.

**Taxation.** The process of taxing or imposing a tax. See Assessment; Equalization; Tax; Withholding.

**Double taxation.** See Double taxation.

**Progressive taxation.** A taxing system in which the higher one's income, the higher the tax rate one is put in.

**Proportional taxation.** A system of taxation in which the rate of taxation is uniform no matter what the size of income. Compare Regressive taxation, below.

**Regressive taxation.** A system in which, unlike progressive taxation, as more and more income is earned, the tax rate falls.

**Taxation of costs.** The process of ascertaining and charging up the amount of costs and fees in an action to which a party is legally entitled, or which are legally chargeable. See e.g. Fed.R.Civil P. 54(d); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1920. See also Costs.

**Taxatio norwicensis.** /takséysh(y)ow nɔrʁɔ̝kʰjɛ̃sːs/. /nɔrʁɔ̝ːkʰjɛ̃sːs/. A valuation of ecclesiastical benefices made through every diocese in England, by Walter, bishop of Norwich, delegated by the pope to this office in 38 Hen. III.

**Tax audit.** See Audit.

**Tax avoidance.** The minimization of one's tax liability by taking advantage of legally available tax planning opportunities. Tax avoidance may be contrasted with tax evasion which entails the reduction of tax liability by using illegal means. Compare Tax evasion.

**Tax base.** The total assessed value of all the property in a given area which determines the rate at which an individual property is assessed.

**Tax basis.** See Basis.

**Tax benefit rule.** A rule which limits the recognition of income from the recovery of an expense or loss properly deducted in a prior tax year to the amount of the deduction that generated a tax savings. Under the "tax benefit rule" if an amount deducted from gross income in a prior taxable year is recovered in a later year, the recovery is income in the later year. Tennessee Carolina Transp., Inc. v. C.I.R., C.A.6, 582 F.2d 378, 379.

**Tax bracket.** A specified interval of income to which a specific tax rate is applied.

**Marginal tax rate.** The point where the highest level of income falls.
Tax certificate. Instrument issued to the buyer of property at a tax sale which entitles the holder to the property thus purchased if it is not redeemed within the period provided by law. See also Tax deed.

Tax court. The United States Tax Court is a court of record under Article I of the Constitution of the United States (see I.R.C. § 7441). The Tax Court tries and adjudicates controversies involving the existence of deficiencies or overpayments in income, estate, and gift taxes in cases where deficiencies have been determined by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue.

At the option of the individual taxpayer, simplified procedures may be utilized for the trials of small tax cases, provided that in a case conducted under these procedures the decision of the court would be final and not subject to review by any court. All decisions other than small tax cases are subject to review by the United States Court of Appeals and thereafter by the Supreme Court of the United States upon the granting of a writ of certiorari.

State tax courts. Such courts exist in certain states, e.g. Maryland, Minnesota, New Jersey, Oklahoma, Oregon. Generally, court has jurisdiction to hear appeals in all tax cases and has power to modify or change any valuation, assessment, classification, tax or final order appealed from. Certain of these tax courts (e.g. Minnesota) have small claims sessions at which citizens can argue their own cases without attorneys.

Tax credit. An amount subtracted from an individual's or entity's tax liability to arrive at the total tax liability. A tax credit reduces the taxpayer's liability dollar for dollar, compared to a deduction which reduces taxable income—upon which the tax liability is calculated. A credit differs from a deduction to the extent that the former is subtracted from the tax while the latter is subtracted from income before the tax is computed.

Foreign tax credit. If a U.S. citizen or resident incurs or pays income taxes to a foreign country on income subject to U.S. tax, the taxpayer may be able to claim some of these taxes as a deduction or as a credit against the U.S. income.

Investment tax credit. A reduction in federal taxes for purchasing certain property—primarily equipment. The objective in providing the credit was to encourage companies to make acquisitions resulting in a stronger economy. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 repealed the investment tax credit for property acquired after January 1, 1986 with some exceptions for transition property.

Tax deduction. A subtraction from gross income in arriving at taxable income. A deduction differs from a tax credit in that a deduction reduces taxable income and a credit reduces tax liability. See also Deduction.

Tax deed. A proof of ownership of land given to the purchaser by the government after the land has been taken from another person by the government and sold for failure to pay taxes. See also Tax certificate.

Tax deficiency notice. See Ninety (90) day letter.

Taxers. Two officers yearly chosen in Cambridge, England, to see the true gauge of all the weights and measures.

Tax evasion. Illegally paying less in taxes than the law permits; committing fraud in filing or paying taxes. An example includes reporting less income than actually received or deducting fictitious expenses. Such act is a crime and may result in an underpayment penalty. See I.R.C. § 7201. Compare Tax avoidance. See also Fraud (Tax fraud).

Tax exempt. Term pertains to property used for educational, religious, or charitable purposes which is ordinarily exempted by law from assessment for taxes; or to certain bonds issued by the federal government or a State or one of its subdivisions. Interest on State and local government bonds is exempt from federal income taxation, and interest on bonds of the United States or its instrumentalities is correspondingly exempt from State income taxation. See also Charitable organizations; Tax exempt securities.

Tax exemption. Immunity from the obligation of paying taxes in whole or in part.

Tax exempt securities. Investments that yield income that is tax exempt. Generally, tax exempts are municipal bonds with interest that is not taxed by the federal government. See also Tax exempt.

Tax ferrets. Persons engaged in the business of searching for property omitted from taxation. Their activities when permitted are usually regarded as private rather than as part of a state agency. Pickett v. United States, C.C.A.Mo., 100 F.2d 909, 913.

Tax foreclosure. Seizure and sale by public authority of property for non-payment of taxes.

Tax fraud. See Fraud.

Tax-free exchange. Transfers of property specifically exempted from income tax consequences by the tax law. Examples are a transfer of property to a controlled corporation under I.R.C. § 351(a) and a like-kind exchange under § 1031(a).

Tax haven. A country that imposes little or no tax on the profits from the transactions carried on from that country.

Tax home. Since travel expenses of an employee are deductible only if the taxpayer is away from home, the deductibility of such expenses rests upon the definition of "tax home". The IRS position is that "tax home" is the business location, post or station of the taxpayer.

Tax incentive. Government taxing policy intended to encourage a particular activity (e.g. mortgage financing of real estate sales).

Tax increment financing. Technique used by municipalities to finance commercial developments. Typically, the municipality issues bonds to finance land acquisition and other up-front costs and then uses the additional property taxes generated from the new development to service the debt.
TAXING MASTER

Taxing master. See Master.

Taxing power. The governmental power to levy and collect taxes. U.S. Const., Art. I, § 8, cl. 1. See also Sixteenth Amendment.

Tax injunction act. A statute that mandates that federal district courts not interfere with the assessment or collection of any state tax where a plain, speedy and efficient remedy is available in the state courts. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1341.

Tax liability. The amount which a taxpayer owes under the tax law after properly computing gross income and deductions, using the appropriate tax rate and subtracting any applicable tax credits.

Tax loophole. A legal method of reducing tax liabilities, properly called tax avoidance. Tax avoidance should not be confused with tax evasion, which is illegal and punishable by penalties, fines, and imprisonment. See Tax avoidance.

Tax laws. See Internal Revenue Code; Letter ruling.

Tax levy. The order for payment of taxes. Also, the determination of the total receipts to be collected by the tax. See Assessment; Levy.

Tax lien. A lien on real estate in favor of a state or local government which may be foreclosed for nonpayment of taxes. The majority of the states have adopted the Uniform Federal Tax Lien Registration Act. See also Tax (Tax lien).

Federal tax lien. A lien placed on property and all rights to property by the federal government for unpaid federal taxes. See I.R.C. § 6321.

Tax loss carryback, carryforward. A provision in the Internal Revenue Code which allows an individual or corporation to apply current year losses against prior or subsequent year income to reduce their tax liability.

Tax-option corporation. See Corporation (S Corporation).

Taxpayer. One who is subject to a tax on income, regardless of whether he or she pays the tax. I.R.C. § 7701(a)(14).

Taxpayer bill of rights. Provisions of the Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988 granting taxpayers specific legal rights when dealing with the IRS, including the right to: receive an explanation of the examination and collection processes; have representation; make audio recordings of interviews with IRS personnel; rely on the IRS's written advice; file an application for relief with the IRS Ombudsman; and receive written notice of levy 30 days prior to enforcement. Pub.L. 100-647, § 6226 et seq.

Tax preference items. Certain items which must be considered in calculating a taxpayer's alternative minimum tax. Such items are deducted in arriving at taxable income for regular tax purposes, and added back in arriving at taxable income for alternative minimum tax purposes. I.R.C. § 55-58. See Alternative minimum tax.

Tax rate. Amount of tax imposed on personal or corporate income, capital gains, gifts, estates, sales, etc. See also Tax rate schedules.

Marginal tax rate. The tax rate on the last dollar of taxable income earned by an individual or firm.

Tax rate schedules. Schedules used to determine the tax on a given level of taxable income. Separate rate schedules are provided for married individuals filing jointly, unmarried individuals who maintain a household, single taxpayers, estates and trusts, and married taxpayers filing separate returns. See also Tax tables.

Tax rebate. Amount of money remitted by taxing authority after payment of taxes. See Rebate.

Tax redemption. The act by which a taxpayer reclaims property which has been taken for nonpayment of taxes. He does so by paying the delinquent taxes in addition to interest, costs and penalties.

Tax return. The form on which an individual, corporation or other entity reports income, deductions, and exemptions and calculates their tax liability. A tax return is generally for a one year period, however, in some cases, the period may be less than a year. A federal tax return is filed with the Internal Revenue Service, and a state return is filed with the revenue department of the state. See also Return.

Amended return. A tax return filed after the original return generally due to a correction of an error.

Declaration of estimated taxes. The amount of tax expected to be paid for the year. Self-employed individuals, and those whose withheld taxes are not adequate to cover their tax liability, as well as corporations, estates, and trusts, must make estimated payments quarterly.

Information return. A tax return filed by an entity listing the income, expenses, assets, and liabilities of the entity. A tax liability is generally not calculated on an information return, instead, it is a vehicle used to report the financial results of an entity for the tax period. An example of an information return is a partnership return (Form 1065). I.R.C. § 6031 et seq.

Joint return. Tax return filed jointly by both spouses; permitted even though only one had income. See Split-income.

Separate return. Tax return filed by only one spouse and covering only his or her income.

Tax roll. The official record maintained by cities and towns listing the names of taxpayers and the assessed property.

Tax sale. Sale of property for nonpayment of taxes. See also Tax certificate.

Tax shelter. A device used by a taxpayer to reduce or defer payment of taxes. Common forms or tax shelters include: limited partnership interests, real estate investments which have deductions such as depreciation, interest, taxes, etc. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 limited the benefits of tax shelters significantly by classifying losses from such shelters as passive and ruling that
passive losses can only offset passive income in arriving at taxable income (with a few exceptions). Any excess losses are suspended and may be deducted in the year the investment is sold or otherwise disposed of.

**Tax "situs".** A state or jurisdiction which has a substantial relationship to assets subject to taxation.

**Tax straddle rule.** The commodities straddle rule prevents a taxpayer from deferring income by requiring a loss on an identified straddle to be recognized when the offsetting position is closed. The straddle rules generally relate to intangibles such as rights to future events in contrast to more tangible assets such as stock. See I.R.C. §§ 165(c)(2), 1092.

**Tax surcharge.** Tax added to another tax. See also Surcharge; Surtax.

**Tax tables.** Tables established by taxing authorities from which taxes may be computed. The federal income tax system provides for separate rates for single taxpayers, married taxpayers filing a joint return, head of household, and married taxpayers filing separate returns. See also Tax rate schedules.

**Tax title.** Title held by one who purchases property at a tax sale. See also Tax certificate; Tax deed.

**Tax warrant.** Official process for collecting unpaid taxes and under which property may be seized and sold.

**Tax year.** The period covered by a tax return. Individuals generally file on a calendar year while corporations, trusts, and other entities may file on a fiscal year. See Accounting period; Fiscal year.

**T.C.** An abbreviation for the U.S. Tax Court. It is used to cite a Regular Decision of the U.S. Tax Court.

**T.C. Memo.** An abbreviation used to refer to a Memorandum Decision of the U.S. Tax Court.

**Teach.** To impart knowledge by means of lessons; to give instruction in; communicating knowledge; introducing into or impressing on the mind as truth or information, and may be done as well through written communications, personal direction, through the public press, or through any means by which information may be disseminated, or it may be done by the adoption of sentiment expressed or arguments made by others which are distributed to others for their adoption and guidance.

**Teacher.** One who teaches or instructs; especially one whose business or occupation is to teach others; an instructor; preceptor. Ortega v. Otero, 48 N.M. 588, 154 P.2d 252, 254, 255, 257.

**Team or theame.** In old English law, a royalty or privilege granted, by royal charter, to a lord of a manor, for the having, restraining, and judging of bondmen and villeins, with their children, goods, and chattels, etc.

**Team work.** Within the meaning of an exemption law, this term means work done by a team as a substantial part of a man’s business; as in farming, staging, express carrying, drawing of freight, peddling, or the transportation of material used or dealt in as a business.

**Tearing of will.** Under statute providing that will may be revoked by tearing, any act of tearing of paper on which will is written, however slight, constitutes an act of “tearing,” if done with intent to revoke the will, but no act of tearing or cutting accomplishes such purpose unless done with intent to revoke. Fleming v. Fleming, 367 Ill. 97, 10 N.E.2d 641, 642.

**Technical.** Belonging or peculiar to an art or profession. Technical terms are frequently called in the books “words of art.” Immaterial, not affecting substantial rights, without substance.

**Technical errors.** Errors committed in course of trial which have not prejudiced the party and hence are not grounds for reversal. Fed.R.Civ.P. 61; Fed.R.Crim.P. 52. See also Harmless error doctrine.

**Technical mortgage.** A true and formal mortgage, as distinguished from other instruments which, in some respects, have the character of equitable mortgages. See also Mortgage.

**Tened-penny.** In old English law, a small tax or allowance to the sheriff from each tithing of his county towards the charge of keeping courts, etc.

**Teind masters** /tiiyd mæstærz/"ma*/. Those entitled to tithes.

**Teinland /tεynliənd/θεyn*n*/. Sax. In old English law, land of a thane or Saxon noble; land granted by the crown to a thane or lord.

**Telegram.** A telegraphic dispatch; a message sent by telegraph. Message transmitted by radio, teletype, cable, any mechanical method of transmission or the like. U.C.C. § 1–201(41).

**Telegraphum** /tεlagrɛfɛm/-. An Anglo-Saxon charter of land.

**Teller.** One who numbers or counts. An officer of a bank who receives or pays out money. Also one appointed to count the votes cast in a deliberative or legislative assembly or other meeting. The name was also given to certain officers formerly attached to the English exchequer.

**Tellers in parliament.** In the English parliament, the members of the house selected by the Speaker to count the members when a division takes place.

**Tellworc /təlwərk/-. That labor which a tenant was bound to do for his lord for a certain number of days.

**Tementale, or tenementale** /tɛn(ə)mɛntɛlɪ/-. A tax of two shillings upon every plow-land, a decennary.

**Temere /təmiəri/-. Lat. In the civil law, rashly; inconsiderately. A plaintiff was said temere litigare who demanded a thing out of malice, or sued without just cause, and who could show no ground or cause of action.

**Temperance.** Habitual moderation in regard to the indulgence of the natural appetites and passions; restrained or moderate indulgence; as, temperance in eating and drinking, temperance in the indulgence of joy or mirth. Not synonymous with abstinence. Mayfield
v. Fidelity Casualty Co. of New York, 16 Cal.App.2d 611, 61 P.2d 83, 89.

**Tempest.** A violent or furious storm; a current of wind rushing with extreme violence, and usually accompanied with rain or snow.

**Templars /templarz/**. A religious order of knighthood, instituted about the year 1119, and so called because the members dwelt in a part of the temple of Jerusalem, and not far from the sepulcher of our Lord. They entertained Christian strangers and pilgrims charitably, and their profession was at first to defend travelers from highwaymen and robbers. The order was suppressed A.D. 1307, and their substance given partly to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, and partly to other religious orders.

**Temple.** Two English inns of court, thus called because anciently the dwelling place of the Knights Templar. On the suppression of the order, they were purchased by some professors of the common law, and converted into hospitia or inns of court. They are called the "Inner" and "Middle Temple," in relation to Essex House, which was also a part of the house of the Templars, and called the "Outer Temple," because situated without Temple Bar.

**Temporalis /tēmporēylâs/.** Lat. In the civil law, temporary; limited to a certain time.

**Temporalis actio /tēmporēylâs âksh(y)ow/.** An action which could only be brought within a certain period.

**Temporalis exceptio /tēmporēylâs aksēph(y)ow/.** A temporary exception which barred an action for a time only.

**Temporalities /tēmporâlatiyz/.** In English law, the lay fees of bishops, with which their churches are endowed or permitted to be endowed by the liberality of the sovereign, and in virtue of which they become barons and lords of parliament. In a wider sense, the money revenues of a church, derived from pew rents, subscriptions, donations, collections, cemetery charges, and other sources.

**Temporality.** The laity; secular people.

**Temporal lords.** The peers of England; the bishops are not in strictness held to be peers, but merely lords of parliament.

**Temporarily.** Lasting for a time only, existing or continuing for a limited time, not of long duration, not permanent, transitory, changing, but a short time.

**Temporary.** That which is to last for a limited time only, as distinguished from that which is perpetual, or indefinite, in its duration. Opposite of permanent. Thus, temporary alimony is granted for the support of the wife pending the action for divorce; a temporary receiver is one appointed to take charge of property until a hearing is had and an adjudication made.

As to temporary Disability; Insanity; Injunction; and Statute, see those titles.

**Temporary administration.** Fiduciary appointed by court to administer the affairs of a decedent estate for a short period of time before an administrator or executor can be appointed and qualified.

**Temporary alimony.** Interim order of payment to spouse pending final outcome of action for divorce. See also Alimony.

**Temporary disability.** Temporary exercise of custody pending final determination on merits of criminal case.

**Temporary detention.** Temporary detention. A violent or furious storm; a current of wind rushing with extreme violence, and usually accompanied with rain or snow.

**Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals.** The Economic Stabilization Act Amendments of 1971 (85 Stat. 743) created a special court known as the Temporary Emergency Court of Appeals of the United States. The court has exclusive jurisdiction of all appeals from the district courts of the United States in cases and controversies arising under the economic stabilization laws, and consists of eight district and circuit judges appointed by the Chief Justice.

**Temporary injunction.** See Injunction; Preliminary injunction; Temporary restraining order.

**Temporary restraining order.** An emergency remedy of brief duration which may issue only in exceptional circumstances and only until the trial court can hear arguments or evidence, as the circumstances require, on the subject matter of the controversy and otherwise determine what relief is appropriate. Paddington Corp. v. Foremost Sales Promotions, Inc., 13 Ill.App.3d 170, 300 N.E.2d 484, 487. Order which is issued to maintain status quo pending a hearing on an application for an injunction. Becker v. Becker, 66 Wis.2d 731, 225 N.W.2d 884, 886.

A temporary restraining order may be granted without written or oral notice to the adverse party or his attorney only if (1) it clearly appears from specific facts shown by affidavit or by the verified complaint that immediate and irreparable injury, loss, or damage will result to the applicant before the adverse party or his attorney can be heard in opposition, and (2) the applicant's attorney certifies to the court in writing the efforts, if any, which have been made to give the notice and the reasons supporting his claim that notice should not be required. Fed.R.Civ.P. 65(b).

See also Injunction; Injury (Irreparable injury); Preliminary injunction.

**Temporary total disability.** As used in workers' compensation law, means inability to return to substantial gainful employment requiring skills or activities comparable to those of one's previous gainful employment during healing or recovery period after injury. Total disability which is not permanent. Allen v. Workers' Compensation Com'r and Consolidation Coal Co., W.Va.,
Tenancy. A tenancy involves an interest in realty which passes to the tenant, and a possession exclusive even of that of landlord, except as lease permits landlord's entry, and saving his right to enter to demand rent or to make repairs. Layton v. A. I. Namm & Sons, 275 A.D. 246, 89 N.Y.S.2d 72, 74, 75. Possession or occupancy of land or premises under lease. Period of tenant's possession or occupancy. To constitute tenancy, tenant must acquire some definite control and possession of premises. Mercantile Realty Co. v. Allen Edmonds Shoe Corporation, 263 Ky. 597, 92 S.W.2d 837, 839.

See also Periodic tenancy; Tenant.

General tenancy. A tenancy which is not fixed and made certain in point of duration by the agreement of the parties.

Joint tenancy. An estate in fee-simple, fee-tail, for life, for years, or at will, arising by purchase or grant to two or more persons. Joint tenants have one and the same interest, accruing by one and the same conveyance, commencing at one and the same time, and held by one and the same undivided possession. The primary incident of joint tenancy is survivorship, by which the entire tenancy on the decease of any joint tenant remains to the survivors, and at length to the last survivor.

Type of ownership of real or personal property by two or more persons in which each owns an undivided interest in the whole and attached to which is the right of survivorship. Single estate in property owned by two or more persons under one instrument or act. D'Ercole v. D'Ercole, D.C. Mass., 407 F. Supp. 1377, 1380. An estate held by two or more persons jointly, each having an individual interest in the whole and an equal right to its enjoyment during his or her life. In re Estelle's Estate, 593 P.2d 663, 665, 122 Ariz. 109.

See also Cotenancy.

Periodic tenancy. See that term.

Several tenancy. A tenancy which is separate, and not held jointly with another person.

Tenancy at sufferance. See Tenant.

Tenancy at will. See Tenant.

Tenancy by the entirety. A tenancy which is created between a husband and wife and by which together they hold title to the whole with right of survivorship so that, upon death of either, other takes whole to exclusion of deceased heirs. Sams v. McDonald, 117 Ga.App. 336, 160 S.E.2d 594, 597. It is essentially a "joint tenancy," modified by the common-law theory that husband and wife are one person, and survivorship is the predominant and distinguishing feature of each. United States v. Jacobs, Ill. & N. Y., 306 U.S. 363, 59 S.Ct. 551, 555, 83 L.Ed. 763. Neither party can alienate or encumber the property without the consent of the other. It is inherited by the survivor of the two, and dissolution of marriage transforms it to tenancy in common.

Tenancy for a period. A tenancy for years or for some fixed period.

Tenancy for years. See Tenant.

Tenancy from month to month. See Tenant (Tenant at will).

Tenancy from period to period. A periodic tenancy which runs from month to month or from year to year (though term usually refers to period of less than one year).

Tenancy from year to year. A periodic tenancy which runs from one year to the next. See Periodic tenancy.

Tenancy in common. A form of ownership whereby each tenant (i.e., owner) holds an undivided interest in property. Unlike a joint tenancy or a tenancy by the entirety, the interest of a tenant in common does not terminate upon his or her prior death (i.e., there is no right of survivorship). Assume, for example, B and C...
acquire real estate as equal tenants in common, each having furnished one-half of the purchase price. Upon B's prior death, his one-half interest in the property passes to his estate or heirs.

Interest in which there is unity of possession, but separate and distinct titles. The relationship exists where property is held by several distinct titles by unity of possession, and is not an estate but a relation between persons, the only essential being a possessory right, as to which all are entitled to equal use and possession. De Mik v. Cargill, Okl., 485 P.2d 229, 233.

See also Co tenancy; Partition.

Tenancy in coparcenary. Of historical value only today; formerly it was a form of concurrent ownership in which property was acquired by intestacy by the female line of heirs and arose only by descent. Today, it is governed by the rules of tenancy in common.

Tenancy in partnership. Real estate held by partnership. See Uniform Partnership Act, § 25.

Tenant. In the broadest sense, one who holds or possesses lands or tenements by any kind of right or title, whether in fee, for life, for years, at will, or otherwise. In a more restricted sense, one who holds lands of another; one who has the temporary use and occupation of real property owned by another person (called the "landlord"), the duration and terms of his tenancy being usually fixed by an instrument called a "lease." One who occupies another's land or premises in subordination to such other's title and with his assent, express or implied. One renting land and paying for it either in money or part of crop or equivalent.

See also Holdover tenant; Lessee; Tenancy.

Feudal law. One who holds lands or tenements to hold in fee-simple, fee-tail, for life, for years, or at will. Persons who own lands by a joint title created expressly by one and the same deed or will. Joint tenants have one and the same interest, accruing by one and the same conveyance, commencing at one and the same time, and held by one and the same undivided possession. See also Tenancy (Joint tenancy).

Land tenant. See that title.

Prime tenant. Commercial or professional tenant with established reputation that leases substantial, and usually most preferred, space in office building, shopping center, etc. Such type tenant is important in securing construction financing and in attracting other quality tenants.

Quasi tenant at sufferance. An under-tenant, who is in possession at the determination of an original lease, and is permitted by the reversioner to hold over.

Sole tenant. He that holds lands by his own right only, without any other person being joined with him.

Tenant at sufferance. Such tenancy arises when one comes into the possession of property by lawful title, but wrongfully holds over after the termination of his interest. Warehouse Distributors, Inc. v. Prudential Storage & Van Corp., 208 Va. 784, 161 S.E.2d 86, 89. He has no estate nor title but only naked possession without right and wrongfully, and stands in no privity to landlord and is not entitled to notice to quit, and is a bare licensee to whom landlord owes merely duty not wantonly nor willfully to injure him. Welch v. Rice, 61 Wyo. 511, 159 P.2d 502, 506, 509.

Tenant at will. One who holds possession of premises by permission of owner or landlord, but without fixed term. Characteristics of a "tenancy at will," whether created by express contract or by implication of law, are uncertain duration and right of either party to terminate on proper notice. Myers v. East Ohio Gas Co., 51 Ohio St.2d 121, 5 O.O.3d 103, 364 N.E.2d 1369, 1372.

Tenant a volunte. L. Fr. A tenant at will.

Tenant by copy of court roll (shortly, "tenant by copy") is the old-fashioned name for a copyholder.

Tenant by the curtesy. One who, on the death of his wife seised of an estate of inheritance, after having by her issue born alive and capable of inheriting her estate, holds the lands and tenements for the term of his life.

Tenant by the manner. One who has a less estate than a fee in land which remains in the reversioner. He is so called because in avowries and other pleadings it is specially shown in what manner he is tenant of the land, in contradistinction to the veray tenant, who is called simply "tenant."

Tenant for life. One who holds lands or tenements for the term of his own life, or for that of any other person (in which case he is called "pur autre vie"), or for more lives than one.

Tenant for years. One who has the temporary use and possession of lands or tenements not his own, by virtue of a lease or demise granted to him by the owner, for a determinate period of time, as for a year or a fixed number of years.

Tenant from year to year. One who holds lands or tenements under the demise of another, where no certain term has been mentioned, but an annual rent has been reserved. One who holds over, by consent given either expressly or constructively, after the determination of a lease for years. See also Tenancy.

Tenant in capite. In feudal and old English law, tenant in chief; one who held immediately under the king, in right of his crown and dignity. 2 Bl.Comm. 60.

Tenant in common. Tenants who hold the same land together by several and distinct titles, but by unity of possession, because none knows his own severalty, and therefore they all occupy promiscuously. Where two or more hold the same land, with interests accruing under different titles, or accruing under the same title, but at different periods, or conferred by words of limitation importing that the grantees are to take in distinct shares. See also Tenancy (Tenancy in common).
Tenant in dower. This arises where the husband of a woman is seised of an estate of inheritance and dies; in this case the wife shall have the third part of all the lands and tenements whereof he was seised at any time during the coverture, to hold to herself for life, as her dower. 2 Bl.Comm. 129.

Tenant in fee-simple (or tenant in fee). He who has lands, tenements, or hereditaments, to hold to him and his heirs forever, generally, absolutely, and simply; without mentioning what heirs, but referring that to his own pleasure, or to the disposition of the law.

Tenant in severalty. One who holds lands and tenements in his own right only, without any other person being joined or connected with him in point of interest during his estate therein. 2 Bl.Comm. 179.

Tenant in tail. One who holds an estate in fee-tail, that is, an estate which, by the instrument creating it, is limited to some particular heirs, exclusive of others; as to the heirs of his body or to the heirs, male or female, of his body.

Tenant in tail ex provisione viri. Where an owner of lands, upon or previously to marrying a wife, settled lands upon himself and his wife, and the heirs of their two bodies begotten, and then died, the wife, as survivor, became tenant in tail of the husband's lands, in consequence of the husband's provision (ex provisione viri). Originally, she could bar the estate-tail like any other tenant in tail; but the husband's intention having been merely to provide for her during her widowhood, and not to enable her to bar his children of their inheritance, she was early restrained from so doing, by the statute 32 Hen. VII, c. 36.

Tenant of the demesne. One who is tenant of a mesne lord; as, where A. is tenant of B., and C. of A., B. is the lord, A. the mesne lord, and C. tenant of the demesne.

Tenant paravaile. The under-tenant of land; that is, the tenant of a tenant; one who held of a mesne lord.

Tenants by the verge. The "same nature as tenants by copy of court roll [i.e., copyholders]. But the reason why they be called 'tenants by the verge' is for that, when they will surrender their tenements into the hands of their lord to the use of another, they shall have a little rod (by the custome) in their hand, the which they shall deliver to the steward or to the bailiff, * * * and the steward or bailiff, according to the custome, shall deliver to him that taketh the land the same rod, or another rod, in the name of seisin; and for this cause they are called 'tenants by the verge,' but they have no other evidence [title-deed] but by copy of court roll."

Tenant to the praecipe. Before the English fines and recoveries act, if land was conveyed to a person for life with remainder to another in tail, the tenant in tail in remainder was unable to bar the entail without the concurrence of the tenant for life, because a common recovery could only be suffered by the person seised of the land. In such a case, if the tenant for life wished to concur in barring the entail, he usually conveyed his life-estate to some other person, in order that the praecipe in the recovery might be issued against the latter, who was therefore called the "tenant to the praecipe."

Tenantable repair. Such a repair as will render premises fit for present habitation. See Habitability (Warranty of habitability).

Tenant-right. In England, the right of tenant on termination of tenancy to payment for unexhausted improvements made on his holding. Such is governed by the Agricultural Holdings Act of 1986.

Tenant's fixtures. This phrase signifies things which are fixed to the freehold of the demised premises, but which the tenant may detach and take away, provided he does so in season.

Tencon. L. Fr. A dispute; a quarrel.

Tend. To have a leaning; serve, contribute, or conduce in some degree or way, or have a more or less direct bearing or effect; to be directed as to any end, object, or purpose; to have a tendency, conscious or unconscious, to any end, object or purpose. Rogers v. State, 122 Tex.Cr.R. 331, 54 S.W.2d 1010, 1012.

In old English law, to tender or offer.

Tender. An offer of money. The act by which one produces and offers to a person holding a claim or demand against him the amount of money which he considers and admits to be due, in satisfaction of such claim or demand, without any stipulation or condition. As used in determining whether one party may place the other in breach of contract for failure to perform, means a readiness and willingness to perform in case of concurrent performance by other party, with present ability to do so, and notice to other party of such readiness. Monroe St. Properties, Inc. v. Carpenter, C.A.Ariz., 407 F.2d 379, 380. Essential characteristics of tender are unconditional offer to perform coupled with manifested ability to carry out the offer and production of subject matter of tender. Collins v. Kingsberry Homes Corp., D.C.Ala., 243 F.Supp. 741, 744.

At a settlement under an agreement of sale the seller tenders the executed deed to the purchaser, who tenders the remainder of the purchase price to the seller.

The actual proffer of money, as distinguished from mere proposal or proposition to proffer it. Hence mere written proposal to pay money, without offer of cash, is not "tender."

Tender, though usually used in connection with an offer to pay money, is properly used in connection with offer of property or performance of duty other than payment of money.

Tender, in common law pleading, is a plea by defendant that he has been always ready to pay the debt demanded, and before the commencement of the action tendered it to the plaintiff, and now brings it into court ready to be paid to him, etc.

Legal tender is that kind of coin, money, or circulating medium which the law compels a creditor to accept in payment of his debt, when tendered by the debtor in the right amount. See also Legal tender.
Tender of delivery. Tender of delivery requires that the seller put and hold conforming goods at the buyer's disposition and give the buyer any notification reasonably necessary to enable him to take delivery. The manner, time and place for tender are determined by the agreement and Article 2 of the Uniform Commercial Code. See U.C.C. § 2-503. Tender connotes such performance by the tendering party as puts the other party in default if he fails to proceed in some manner. U.C.C. § 2-503, Comment 1.

Tender offer. A public announcement by a company or individual indicating that it will pay a price above the current market price for the shares "tendered" of a company it wishes to acquire or take control of. An offer to purchase shares made by one company direct to the stockholders of another company, sometimes subject to a minimum and/or a maximum that the offeror will accept, communicated to the shareholders by means of newspaper advertisements and (if the offeror can obtain the shareholders list, which is not often unless it is a friendly tender) by a general mailing to the entire list of shareholders, with a view to acquiring control of the second company. Such purchase offer is used in an effort to go around the management of the second company, which is resisting acquisition. Tender offers are one of several types of corporate takeover techniques, and are regulated by state and federal securities laws; e.g., Williams Act § 14(e), 15 U.S.C.A. § 78n(e). See also Leveraged buyout; Saturday night special; Takeover bid.

Tender of performance. Offer to perform which is commonly necessary to hold the defaulting party to a contract liable for breach. See also Tender.

Tender years doctrine. Under this doctrine courts generally award custody of children of tender years to mother unless she is found to be unfit. Sauderson v. Sauderson, Ala.Civ.App., 379 So.2d 91, 92. In many states this doctrine has been abolished by statute, e.g., N.Y.Dom.Rel.L. § 240, or by judicial decisions, e.g., Arnold v. Arnold, 95 N.Y. 561, 604 P.2d 109.

Tenement /tənəmənt/. This term, in its common acception, is only applied to houses and other buildings, but in its original, proper, and legal sense it signifies everything that may be helden, provided it be of a permanent nature, whether it be of a substantial and sensible, or of an unsubstantial, ideal, kind. Thus, liberum tenementum, frank tenement, or freehold, is applicable not only to lands and other solid objects, but also to offices, rents, commons, advowsons, franchises, peerages, etc. At common law, "tenements" included lands, other inheritances, capable of being held in freehold, and rents. Wood v. Galpert, Ohio Com.Pl., 199 N.E.2d 900, 901.

Dominant tenement. One for the benefit or advantage of which an easement exists or is enjoyed.

Servient tenement. One which is subject to the burden of an easement existing for or enjoyed by another tenement. See Easement.

Tenement house. Low rent apartment building, usually in poor condition, meeting only minimal, if even that, safety and sanitary conditions.

Tenemental land /tənəməntl lænd/. Land distributed by a lord among his tenants, as opposed to the demesnes which were occupied by himself and his servants.

Tenementis legatis /tənəməntəm ləgəiddles/. An ancient writ, lying to the city of London, or any other corporation (where the old custom was that men might devise by will lands and tenements, as well as goods and chattels), for the hearing and determining any controversy touching the same.

Tenendum /tənəndəm/. Lat. To be helden. It was used to indicate the lord of whom the land was to be held and the tenure by which it was to be held, but, since all freehold tenures have been converted into socage, the tenendum is of no further use, and is therefore joined in the habendum,—"to have and to hold."

Tenens /tənənz/. A tenant; the defendant in a real action.

Tenentibus in assisa non onerandis /tənəntəbəs in səsəyuə nən ənərəndəsəs/. A writ that formerly lay for him to whom a disseisor had alienated the land whereof he dispossessed another, that he should not be molested in assise for damages, if the disseisor had wherewith to satisfy them.

Tenere /tənəri/. Lat. In the civil law, to hold; to hold fast; to have in possession; to retain.

In relation to the doctrine of possession, this term expresses merely the fact of manual detention, or the corporal possession of any object, without involving the question of title; while habere (and especially possidere) denotes the maintenance of possession by a lawful claim; i.e., civil possession, as distinguished from mere natural possession.

Teneri /tənərəi/. The Latin name for that clause in a bond in which the obligor expresses that he is "held and firmly bound" to the obligee, his heirs, etc.

Tenet; tenuit /tənɛt/tənɛywat/. Lat. He holds; he held. In the Latin forms of the writ of waste against a tenant, these words introduced the allegation of tenure. If the tenancy still existed, and recovery of the land was sought, the former word was used (and the writ was said to be "in the tenet"). If the tenancy had already determined, the latter term was used (the writ being described as "in the tenuit"), and then damages only were sought.

Tenheded, or tienheofed /tənɛhɛd(əd)/. In old English law, a dean.

10-K. The name of the annual financial report required by the SEC of nearly all publicly-held corporations.
This report contains more information than the annual report to stockholders. Corporations must send a copy of the 10-K to those stockholders who request it. See also 10-Q.

**Tennentale** /těnˈmæntɛyl/. The number of ten men, which number, in the time of the Saxons, was called a "decennary," and ten decennaries made what was called a "hundred." Also a duty or tribute paid to the crown, consisting of two shillings for each plowland.

**Tenne** /těnɪ/. A term of heraldry, meaning orange color. In engravings it should be represented by lines in bend sinister crossed by others bar-ways. Heralds who blazon by the names of the heavenly bodies, call it "dragon's head," and those who employ jewels, "ja-cinth." It is one of the colors called "stainand."

**Tennesse Valley Authority (TVA).** A government-owned corporation that conducts a unified program of resource development for the advancement of economic growth in the Tennessee Valley region. The Authority's program of activities includes flood control, navigation development, electric power production, fertilizer development, recreation improvement, and forestry and wildlife development. While its power program is financially self-supporting, other programs are financed primarily by appropriations from Congress.

**Tenor.** A term used in pleading to denote that an exact copy is set out. "Tenor," in pleading a written instrument, imports that the very words are set out. "Purport" does not import this, but is equivalent only to "substance."

By the tenor of a deed, or other instrument in writing, is signified the matter contained therein, according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

_In chancery pleading._ A certified copy of records of other courts removed in chancery by _certiorari._

**Tenore indictamenti mittendo** /tənɔrɪ ɪndɪktəmɛntɛm miˈtændo/. A writ whereby the record of an indictment, and the process thereupon, was called out of another court into the queen’s bench.

**Tenore præsentium** /tənɔrɪ prɛˈzɛntɪjʊm/. By the tenor of these presents, i.e., the matter contained therein, or rather the intent and meaning thereof.

**Tenor est qui legem dat feudo** /tɛnɔr ɛst kwɑː liˈjɑm dɛt ʃɨˈwʊdəw/. It is the tenor [of the feudal grant] which regulates its effect and extent.

**10-Q.** A quarterly report that must be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by any company whose securities are traded on a national or over-the-counter market. See also 10-K.

**Tensersia** /tɛnsɛriˈjɪə/. A sort of ancient tax or military contribution.

**Tentative trust.** See Trust (Totten trust).

**Tenterden’s Act** /ˈtentərdɛnz ækt/. In English law, the statute 9 Geo. IV, c. 14, taking its name from Lord Tenterden, who procured its enactment, which is a specialty of extension of the statute of frauds, and requires the reduction of contracts to writing.

**Tenth Amendment.** An amendment to the U.S. Constitution (1791) which provides that the powers not delegated to the federal government are reserved to the States or to the people.

**Tenths** /ˈtenθz/. In English law, a temporary aid issuing out of personal property, and granted to the king by parliament; formerly the tenth part of all the moveables belonging to the subject. 1 Bl.Comm. 308.

In English ecclesiastical law, the tenth part of the annual profit of every living in the kingdom, formerly paid to the pope, but by statute 26 Hen. VIII, c. 3, transferred to the crown, and afterwards made a part of the fund called "Queen Anne's Bounty." 1 Bl.Comm. 284–286.

**Tenuit** /ˈtenyʊwɪt/. A term used in stating the tenure in an action for waste done after the termination of the tenancy. See _Tenet._

**Tenura** /ˈtenyʊrə/. In old English law, tenure.

**Tenura est pactio contra communem feudi naturam ac rationem, in contractu interposita** /ˈtenyʊrə ɛst pæktʃu(ˈj)i(y)ʊ ˌkɒŋtra ˈkɒmjuːnɛm ˈfɛdjuː ˈnətərəm ək ˈræʃənəm ək ˈkɒntræktjuː i(ln)əˈpʊzɪtə/. Tenure is a compact contrary to the common nature and reason of the fee, put into a contract.

**Tenure** /ˈtenyʊrə/. Generally, tenure is a right, term, or mode of holding or occupying, and "tenure of an office" means the manner in which it is held, especially with regard to time. Winterberg v. University of Nevada System, 89 Nev. 358, 513 P.2d 1248, 1250.

Status afforded to teacher or professor upon completion of trial period, thus protecting him or her from summary dismissal without sufficient cause or economic reasons. A faculty appointment for an indefinite period of time. University Educ. Ass’n v. Regents of University of Minnesota, Minn., 353 N.W.2d 534, 540. Tenure denotes relinquishment of the employer’s unfettered power to terminate the employee’s services. Zumwalt v. Trustees of California State Colleges, 31 Cal.App.3d 611, 107 Cal.Rptr. 573, 579.

**Term of office.** Duration of holding public or private office. The tenure of federal judges is during life and good behavior. The tenure of merit system employees is during satisfactory performance of duties until a fixed age of retirement unless the position is discontinued.


**Feudal law.** The mode or system of holding lands or tenements in subordination to some superior which, in feudal ages, was the leading characteristic of real property. Gibbs v. Titelman, D.C.Pa., 369 F.Supp. 38, 49.

Tenure is the direct result of feudalism, which separated the _dominium directum_ (the dominion of the soil), which is placed mediately or immediately in the crown, from the _dominion utile_ (the possessor title), the right
to the use and profits in the soil, designated by the term "seisin," which is the highest interest a subject can acquire. Kavanaugh v. Cohoes Power & Light Corporation, 114 Misc. 590, 187 N.Y.S. 216, 231.

Wharton gives the following list of tenures which were ultimately developed:

**Lay Tenures**

I. Frank tenement, or freehold. (1) The military tenures (abolished, except grand serjeancy, and reduced to free socage tenures) were: Knight service proper, or tenure in chivalry; grand serjeancy; cornage. (2) Free socage, or plow-service; either petit serjeancy, tenure in burgage, or gavelkind.

II. Villeinage. (1) Pure villeinage (whence copyholds at the lord's [nominal] will, which is regulated according to custom). (2) Privileged villeinage, sometimes called "villein socage" (whence tenure in ancient demesne, which is an exalted species of copyhold, held according to custom, and not according to the lord's will), and is of three kinds: Tenure in ancient demesne; privileged copyholds, customary freeholds, or free copyholds; copyholds of base tenure.

**Spiritual Tenures**

I. Frankalmoigne, or free alms.

II. Tenure by divine service.

**Tenure by divine service.** Exists where an ecclesiastical corporation, sole or aggregate, holds land by a certain divine service; as, to say prayers on a certain day in every year, "or to distribute in alms to an hundred poor men an hundred pence at such a day."

**Tenured faculty.** Those members of a school's teaching staff who hold their position for life or until retirement. They may not be discharged except for cause.

**Term.** A word or phrase; an expression; particularly one which possesses a fixed and known meaning in some science, art, or profession.

A fixed and definite period of time; implying a period of time with some definite termination. First-Citizens Bank & Trust Co. v. Conway Nat. Bank, App., 282 S.C. 303, 317 S.E.2d 776, 778. Period of determined or prescribed duration. A specified period of time; e.g. term of lease, loan, contract, court session, public office, sentence.

In civil law, a space of time granted to a debtor for discharging his obligation.

Bounds, limitation, or extent of time for which an estate is granted; as when a man holds an estate for any limited or specific number of years, which is called his "term," and he himself is called, with reference to the term he so holds, the "termor," or "tenant of the term."

Word, phrase, or condition in a contract, instrument, or agreement which relates to a particular matter. U.C.C. § 1-201(42). See also Open price term.

When used with reference to a court, signifies the space of time during which the court holds a session. A session signifies the time during the term when the court sits for the transaction of business, and the session commences when the court convenes for the term, and continues until final adjournment, either before or at the expiration of the term. The term of the court is the time prescribed by law during which it may be in session. The session of the court is the time of its actual sitting. But "term" and "session" are often used interchangeably. See also Session; and Term of court, below.

**General term.** A phrase used in some jurisdictions to denote the ordinary session of a court, for the trial and determination of causes, as distinguished from a special term, for the hearing of motions or arguments or the despatch of various kinds of formal business, or the trial of a special list or class of cases. Or it may denote a sitting of the court in banc.

**Regular term.** A term begun at the time appointed by law, and continued, in the discretion of the court, to such time as it may appoint, consistent with the law.

**Special term.** In court practice in certain states, that branch of the court which is held by a single judge for hearing and deciding in the first instance motions and causes of equitable nature is called the "special term," as opposed to the "general term," held by three judges (usually) to hear appeals.

Peculiar or unusual conditions imposed on a party before granting some application to the favor of the court.

**Term attendant on the inheritance.** See Attendant terms.

**Term bonds.** A bond issue whose component bonds all mature at the same time. Contrast with "serial bonds." See also Bond.

**Term fee.** In English practice, a certain sum which a solicitor is entitled to charge to his client, and the client to recover, if successful, from the unsuccessful party; payable for every term in which any proceedings subsequent to the summons shall take place.

**Term for deliberating.** The time given to the beneficiary heir, to examine if it be for his interest to accept or reject the succession which has fallen to him.

**Term for years.** An estate for years and the time during which such estate is to be held are each called a "term;" hence the term may expire before the time, as by a surrender.

**Term in gross.** A term of years is said to be either in gross (outstanding) or attendant upon the inheritance. It is outstanding, or in gross, when it is unattached or disconnected from the estate or inheritance, as where it is in the hands of some third party having no interest in the inheritance; it is attendant, when vested in some trustee in trust for the owner of the inheritance.

**Term life insurance.** See Insurance.

**Term loan.** A loan with a specified maturity date, as opposed to a demand loan which is due whenever the lender requests payment.

**Term of court.** The period of time prescribed by law during which a court holds session. The Supreme Court
sits in an annual term that begins on the first Monday in October and in recent years ordinarily has ended in the first week of July. The Court may also hold special terms as necessary. The U.S. district courts do not have formal terms, but rather the times for holding regular sessions are determined by local rules of the respective courts. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 138, 139. See also General term; Regular term; Special term, above.

Term of lease. The word "term," when used in connection with a lease, means the period which is granted for the lessee to occupy the premises, and does not include the time between the making of the lease and the tenant's entry. De Pauw University v. United Electric Coal Cos., 299 Ill.App. 339, 20 N.E.2d 146, 149.

Term of office. The period during which elected officer or appointee is entitled to hold office, perform its functions, and enjoy its privileges and emoluments.

Term probatory. The period of time allowed to the promoter of an ecclesiastical suit to produce his witnesses, and prove the facts on which he rests his case.

Term to conclude. In English ecclesiastical practice, an appointment by the judge of a time at which both parties are understood to renounce all further exhibits and allegations.

Term to propound all things. In English ecclesiastical practice, an appointment by the judge of a time at which both parties are to exhibit all the acts and instruments which make for their respective causes.

Under terms. A party is said to be under terms when an indulgence is granted to him by the court in its discretion, on certain conditions. Thus, when an injunction is granted ex parte, the party obtaining it is put under terms to abide by such order as to damages as the court may make at the hearing.

Termes de la Ley. Terms of the law. The name of a lexicon of the law French words and other technicalities of legal language in old times.

Terminable interest. An interest in property which terminates upon the death of the holder or upon the occurrence of some other specified event. The transfer of a terminable interest by one spouse to the other spouse may not qualify for the marital deduction.

Terminable property. Name sometimes given to property of such a nature that its duration is not perpetual or indefinite, but is limited or liable to terminate upon the happening of an event or the expiration of a fixed term; e.g., a leasehold, a life-annuity, etc.

Terminate. To put an end to; to make to cease; to end. Perruccio v. Allen, 156 Conn. 282, 240 A.2d 912, 914.

Terminating building societies. Societies, in England, where the members commence their monthly contributions on a particular day, and continue to pay them until the realization of shares to a given amount for each member, by the advance of the capital of the society to such members as required it, and the payment of interest as well as principal by them, so as to insure such realization within a given period of years. They have been superseded by permanent building societies.

Termination. End in time or existence; close; cessation; conclusion. Perruccio v. Allen, 156 Conn. 282, 240 A.2d 912, 914.


With respect to a lease or contract, term refers to an ending, usually before the end of the anticipated term of the lease or contract, which termination may be by mutual agreement or may be by exercise of one party of one of his remedies due to the default of the other party.

As regards a partnership, term refers to a winding up and cessation of the business as opposed to only a technical ending (as upon the death of a partner) which is a dissolution. A dissolved partnership may terminate or may be continued by a partnership of the remaining partners, including perhaps the estate or heirs of the deceased partner.

Under the Uniform Commercial Code, "termination" means legally ending a contract without its being broken by either side. U.C.C. § 2-106.

See also Dissolution; Expiration; Lapse.

Termination of conditional contract. To abrogate so much of it as remains unperformed, doing away with existing agreement under agreed terms and consequences. To put an end to all of the unperformed portions thereof. Blodgett v. Merritt Annex Oil Co., 19 Cal.App.2d 169, 65 P.2d 123, 125.

Termination of employment. Within policies providing that insurance should cease immediately upon termination of employment, means a complete severance of relationship of employer and employee. Edwards v. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of United States, 296 Ky. 448, 177 S.W.2d 574, 577, 578. See also Employment at will; Wrongful discharge.

Terminer /tærˈmənər/. L. Fr. To determine. See Oyer and terminer.

Termini /tærˈməni/. Lat. Ends; bounds; limiting or terminating points.

Termino /tɛrˈminowledʒə/. In Spanish law, a common; common land. Common because of vicinage.

Term life insurance. See Insurance.

Terminus /tærˈmənəs/. A day given to a defendant.

Terminus qui preferit, writ of entry ad /rit əv əntrɪə /d tærˈmənəs kwæ ˈprɛtəˌhriːəs/. A writ which lay for the reversioner, when the possession was withheld by the lessee, or a stranger, after the determination of a lease for years.

Terminus /tærˈmənəs/. Boundary; a limit, either of space or time.

The phrases "terminus a quo" and "terminus ad quem" are used, respectively, to designate the starting point and terminating point of a private way. In the
case of a street, road, or railway, either end may be, and commonly is, referred to as the "terminus."

Terminus annorum certus debet esse et determinatus
/Tärmanas anöräm sórtas débat ély ét datår-
manéytas/. A term of years ought to be certain and determinate.

Terminus et feodum non possunt constare simui in
una eademque persona /tärmanas ét fywúdam non
pósant konstéry síymal in yúwna ieydémkwiy par-
sówna/. A term and the fee cannot both be in one and the same person at the same time.

Terminus hominis /tärmanas hómanas/. In English ecclesiastical practice, the time of one or two years, allowed by law for the determination of appeals.

Terminus juris /tärmanas járas/. In English ecclesiastical practice, the time of one or two years, allowed by law for the determination of appeals.

Terminus /tärmar/. He that holds lands or tenements for a term of years or life. But we generally confine the application of the word to a person entitled for a term of years.

Terms. Conditions, obligations, rights, price, etc., as specified in contract or instrument. See also Term.

Terms of trust. The phrase "terms of the trust" means the manifestation of intention of the settlor with respect to the trust expressed in a manner which admits of its proof in judicial proceedings. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 4.

Terms to be under. A party is said to be under terms, when an indulgence is granted to him by the court in its discretion, on certain conditions. Thus, when an injunction is granted ex parte, the party obtaining it is put under terms to abide by such order as to damages as the court may make at the hearing.

Terra /téhra/. Lat. Earth; soil; arable land.

Terra affirmata /téra áfarméytá/. Land let to farm.

Terra boscalis /téra boskéylas/. Woody land.

Terra culta /téra kálta/. Cultivated land.

Terra debilis /téra débalas/. Weak or barren land.

Terra dominica, or indominicata /téra damínaka/"in-
dominókéyta/ The desmesne land of a manor.

Terraë dominicales regis /téhiry damínókéyliy riyjas/. The desmesne lands of the crown.

Terra excultabilis /téra eëskólétybalas/. Land which may be plowed.

Terra extendenda /téra ékstendénda/. A writ addressed to an escheator, etc., that he inquire and find out the true yearly value of any land, etc., by the oath of twelve men, and to certify the extent into the chancery.

Terra frusca, or frisca /téra fríksa/. Fresh land, not lately plowed.

Terrage /téhra/. In old English law, a kind of tax or charge on land; a boon or duty of plowing, reaping, etc.

Terrages /térařaj/. An exemption from all uncertain services.

Terra hydata /téra hédéytá/. Land subject to the payment of hydage.

Terra lucrabilis /téra lýuwréybalas/. Land gained from the sea or inclosed out of a waste.

Terra manens vacua occupanti conceditur /téra màmenz vákýwusa ókypéntay kansiydará/. Land lying unoccupied is given to the first occupant.

Terra normanorum /téra nórmánórom/. Land held by a Norman.

Terra nova /téra nówva/. Land newly converted from wood ground or arable.

Terra putura /téra pyuwtyúra/. Land in forests, held by the tenure of furnishing food to the keepers therein.

Terrarius /tärériyás/. In old English law, a landholder.

Terra sabulosa /téra sëbyalówsa/. Gravelly or sandy ground.

Terra salica /téra sälka/. In Salic law, the land of the house; the land within that inclosure which belonged to a German house. No portion of the inheritance of Salic land passes to a woman, but this the male sex acquires; that is, the sons succeed in that inheritance.

Terra testamentalis /téra téstamentéylas/. Gavel-kind land, being disposable by will.

Terra transit cum onere /téra tránzat kám ównary/. Land passes with the incumbrances.

Terra vestita /téra vástáytá/. Land sown with corn.

Terra wainabilis /téra wënyéybalas/. Tillable land.

Terra warrenata /téra wôhrnéyta/. Land that has the liberty of free-warren.

Terre-tenant /tértènant/tár³/. He who is literally in the occupation or possession of the land, as distinguished from the owner out of possession. But, in a more technical sense, the person who is seized of the land, though not in actual occupancy of it, and locally, in Pennsylvania, one who purchases and takes land subject to the existing lien of a mortgage or judgment against a former owner.

Terrier. In English law, a landroll or survey of lands, containing the quantity of acres, tenants' names, and such like; and in the exchequer there is a terrier of all the glebe lands in England, made about 1388. In general, an ecclesiastical terrier contains a detail of the temporal possessions of the church in every parish.

Terris bonis et catallis rehabendis post purgationem /térařas böwnas ét katálas riy(h)obéndas pòwst pargéyshiyównam/. A writ for a clerk to recover his lands, goods, and chattels, formerly seized, after he had cleared himself of the felony of which he was accused, and delivered to his ordinary to be purified.

Terris et catallis tentis ultra debitum levatum /térařas ét katálas téntas áltra débatam løjéytam/. A judicial
Having to do with a particular area; for example, territorial jurisdiction is the power of a court to take cases from within a particular geographical area.

**Territorial courts.** U.S. courts in each territory, such as the Virgin Islands. They serve as both Federal and state courts. Created under U.S.Const., Art. IV, Sec. 3, cl. 2.

**Territorial jurisdiction.** Territory over which a government or a subdivision thereof, or court, has jurisdiction. State v. Cox, 106 Utah 253, 147 P.2d 858, 861. Jurisdiction considered as limited to cases arising or persons residing within a defined territory, as, a county, a judicial district, etc. The authority of any court is limited by the boundaries thus fixed. See also Extraterritorial jurisdiction; Jurisdiction.

**Territorial property.** The land and water over which the state has jurisdiction and control whether the legal title be in the state itself or in private individuals. Lakes and waters wholly within the state are its property and also the marginal sea within the three-mile limit, but bays and gulfs are not always recognized as state property.

**Territorial; territoriality.** These terms are used to signify connection with, or limitation with reference to, a particular country or territory. Thus, "territorial law" is the correct expression for the law of a particular country or state, although "municipal law" is more common.

**Territorial waters.** Term refers to all inland waters, all waters between line of mean high tide and line of ordinary low water, and all waters seaward to a line three geographical miles distant from the coast line. C. A. B. v. Island Airlines, Inc., D.C.Hawaii, 235 F.Supp. 990, 1002. That part of the sea adjacent to the coast of a given country which is by international law deemed to be within the sovereignty of that country, so that its courts have jurisdiction over offenses committed on those waters, even by a person on board a foreign ship. See Three-mile limit.

**Territory.** A part of a country separated from the rest, and subject to a particular jurisdiction. Geographical area under the jurisdiction of another country or sovereign power.

A portion of the United States, not within the limits of any state, which has not yet been admitted as a state of the Union, but is organized, with a separate legislature, and with executive and judicial officers appointed by the president. See Trust territory.

An assigned geographical area of responsibility; e.g. salesman’s territory.

**Territory of a judge.** The territorial jurisdiction of a judge; the bounds, or district, within which he may lawfully exercise his judicial authority. See e.g. 28 U.S.C.A. § 81 et seq. (territorial composition of federal district courts). See also Jurisdiction.

**Terror.** Alarm; fright; dread; the state of mind induced by the apprehension of hurt from some hostile or threatening event or manifestation; fear caused by the appearance of danger. In an indictment for riot at common law, it must have been charged that the acts done were "to the terror of the people."

An element of offense of aggravated kidnapping, is any act which is done to fill with intense fear or to coerce by threat or force. Rogers v. State, Tex.Cr.App., 687 S.W.2d 337, 341.

**Terrorism.** "Act of terrorism" means an activity that involves a violent act or an act dangerous to human life that is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State, or that would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States or of any State; and appears to be intended—(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population; (ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or (iii) to affect the conduct of a government by assassination or kidnapping. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3077.

**Terroristic threats.** A person is guilty of a felony if he threatens to commit any crime of violence with purpose to terrorize another or to cause evacuation of a building, place of assembly, or facility of public transportation, or otherwise to cause serious public inconvenience, or in reckless disregard of the risk of causing such terror or inconvenience. 18 U.S.C.A. § 3077; Model Penal Code, § 211.3. See also Terrorism.

**Terry-stop.** See Stop and frisk.

**Tertia denunciatio** /társh(i)yá dónánσιyéysh(i)yőw/. Lat. In old English law, third publication or proclamation of intended marriage.

**Tertius interveniens** /társh(i)yás intárviyin(i)yénz/. Lat. In the civil law, a third person intervening; a third person who comes in between the parties to a suit; one who interpleads.

**Test.** To bring one to a trial and examination, or to ascertain the truth or the quality or fitness of a thing. Something by which to ascertain the truth respecting another thing; a criterion, gauge, standard, or norm.

In public law, an inquiry or examination addressed to a person appointed or elected to a public office, to ascertain his qualifications therefor, but particularly a scrutiny of his political, religious, or social views, or his attitude of past and present loyalty or disloyalty to the government under which he is to act.

See also Competitive civil service examination; Examination.

**Discovery.** Requests for permission to test tangible things in civil actions are governed by Fed.R.Civil P. 34. Requests for reports or results of examinations or tests are governed by Fed.R.Civil P. 35, and Fed.R.Crim.P. 16.
Testable. A person is said to be testable when he or she has capacity to make a will. In general, person of twenty-one years of age and of sane mind is testable.

Test act. The statute 25 Car. II, c. 2, which directed all civil and military officers to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and make the declaration against transubstantiation, within six months after their admission, and also within the same time receive the sacrament according to the usage of the Church of England, under penalty of £500 and disability to hold the office. This was abolished by St. 9 Geo. IV, c. 17, so far as concerns receiving the sacrament, and a new form of declaration was substituted.

Test action or case. An action selected out of a considerable number of suits, concurrently depending in the same court, brought by several plaintiffs against the same defendant, or by one plaintiff against different defendants, all similar in their circumstances, and embracing the same questions, and to be supported by the same evidence, the selected action to go first to trial (under an order of court equivalent to consolidation), and its decision to serve as a test of the right of recovery in the others, all parties agreeing to be bound by the result of the test action. A lawsuit brought to establish an important legal principle or right.

Testacy /ˈtestəsi/. The state or condition of leaving a will at one's death. Opposed to "intestacy."

Testa de nevîl /ˈtɛstə də nevəl/. An ancient and authentic record in two volumes, in the custody of the king's remembrancer in the exchequer, said to be compiled by John de Nevîl, a justice itinerant, in the eighteenth and twenty-fourth years of Henry III. These volumes were printed in 1807, under the authority of the commissioners of the public records, and contain an account of fees held either immediately of the king or of others who held of the king in capite; fees held in frankalmoigne; serjeants holden of the king; widows and heiresses of tenants in capite, whose marriages were in the gift of the king; churches in the gift of the king; escheats, and sums paid for scutages and aids, especially within the county of Hereford.

Testament. Under the early English law, a term that referred to the disposition of personal property by will; i.e. by "last will and testament." The words "and testament" are no longer necessary since a will now relates to both real and personal property.

Military testament. In English law, a nuncupative will, that is, one made by word of mouth, by which a soldier may dispose of his goods, pay, and other personal chattels, without the forms and solemnities which the law requires in other cases. See also Nuncupative will; Soldier's will.

Mutual testaments. Wills made by two persons who leave their effects reciprocally to the survivor.

Mystic testament. A form of testament made under Spanish law which prevailed in Louisiana and California. In the law of Louisiana, a sealed testament. The mystic or secret testament, otherwise called the "closed testament," is made in the following manner: The testator must sign his dispositions, whether he has written them himself or has caused them to be written by another person. The paper containing those dispositions, or the paper serving as their envelope, must be closed and sealed. The testator shall present it thus closed and sealed to the notary and to seven witnesses, or he shall cause it to be closed and sealed in their presence. Then he shall declare to the notary, in presence of the witnesses, that that paper contains his testament written by himself, or by another by his direction, and signed by him, the testator. The notary shall then draw up the act of superscription, which shall be written on that paper, or on the sheet that serves as its envelope, and that act shall be signed by the testator, and by the notary and the witnesses. Civ.Code La. art. 1584.

Testamenta cum duo inter se pugnantia reperiuntur, ultimum ratum est; sic est, cum duo inter se pugnantia reperiuntur in eodem testamento /testamenta kôm d(y)úwow intar siy þágmænshï(y)a rapîrîýântar, ăltâma réytam ëst; sîk ëst, kôm d(y)úwow intar siy þágmænshï(y)a rapîrîýântar in iyôwðam testamentow/.

When two conflicting wills are found, the last prevails; so it is when two conflicting clauses occur in the same will.

Testamenta latissimam interpretationem habere deben­ /téstamënta lâtìssìam intärprëtëyshìön habîrî débënt/. Wills ought to have the broadest interpretation.

Testamentary. Pertaining to a will or testament; as testamentary causes. Derived from, founded on, or appointed by a testament or will; as a testamentary guardian, letters testamentary, etc.

A paper, instrument, document, gift, appointment, etc., is said to be "testamentary" when it is written or made so as not to take effect until after the death of the person making it, and to be revocable and retain the property under his control during his life, although he may have believed that it would operate as an instrument of a different character. See In re Murphy’s Estate, 193 Wash. 400, 75 P.2d 916, 920.

Letters testamentary. The formal instrument of authority and appointment given to an executor by the proper court, upon the admission of the will to probate, empowering him to enter upon the discharge of his office as executor.

Testamentary capacity. That measure of mental ability which is recognized in law as sufficient for the making of a will. A testator to have such capacity must have sufficient mind and memory to intelligently understand the nature of business in which he is engaged, to comprehend generally the nature and extent of property which constitutes his estate, and which he intends to dispose of, and to recollect the objects of his bounty. In re Lacy’s Estate, Okl., 431 P.2d 366, 368. See also Capacity.

Testamentary character. Of the nature or pertaining to a disposition of property at death.
Testamentum, i.e., testatio mentis, facta nullo presente metu perilicii, sed cogitatione mortalitatis /téstámentam, id ét, testéshyión ministás, fékta nálow pražentý métýuw parikyalyay, séd kóstymyióni mortálstétyas/. A testament, i.e., the witnessing of one's intention, made under no present fear of danger, but in expectancy of death.

Testamentum inofficiosum /téstámentam inafshiyówswám/. Lat. In the civil law, an inofficious testament (q.v.).

Testamentum omne morte consummatur /téstámentam ónníy mórtyí könsóméytyar/. Every will is perfected by death. A will speaks from the time of death only.

Testari /téstéray/. Lat. In the civil law, to testify; to attest; to declare, publish, or make known a thing before witnesses. To make a will.

Testate /téstéty/. One who has made a will; one who dies leaving a will. See Testator(-trix); Compare Intestate.

Testate succession. Acquisition of property or rights through a will.

Testation /téstéyshán/. Witness; evidence.

Testator(-trix) /téstéytrix/. One who makes or has made a testament or will; one who dies leaving a will. This term is borrowed from the civil law.

Testatoris ultima voluntas est perimplenda secundum veram intentionem suam /testátorís últíma válonítás est péréiplénda sékándam vírám intéshiyówswám/\\(s)yúwswám/. The last will of a testator is to be thoroughly fulfilled according to his real intention.

Testatrix /téstéytraks/. A woman who makes a will; a woman who dies leaving a will; a female testator.

Testatum /téstétyam/. The name of a writ which is issued by the court of one county to the sheriff of another county in the same state, when defendant cannot be found in the county where the court is located: for example, after a judgment has been obtained, and a ca. sa. has been issued, which has been returned non est inventus, a testatum ca. sa. may be issued to the sheriff of the county where the defendant is.

In conveyancing, that part of a deed which commences with the words, "This indenture witnesses."

Testatum writ /téstétyam rit/. In practice, a writ containing a testatum clause; such as a testatum capias, a testatum fi. fa., and a testatum ca. sa. See Testatum.

Testatus /téstétyas/. Lat. In the civil law, testate; one who has made a will.

Test case. See Test action or case.

Teste. To bear witness formally. See Teste of a writ.

Tested /téstiyd/. To be tested is to bear the teste (q.v.).

Teste meipso /téstiy miyipsw/. Lat. In old English law and practice, a solemn formula of attestation by the sovereign, used at the conclusion of charters, and other
public instruments, and also of original writs out of chancery.

Testes /téstiəv ə rit/. In practice, the concluding clause, commencing with the word "Witness," etc. A writ which bears the teste is sometimes said to be tested.

In English law, "teste" is a word commonly used in the last part of every writ, wherein the date is contained beginning with the words, "Teste meipso," meaning the sovereign, if the writ be an original writ, or be issued in the name of the sovereign; but, if the writ be a judicial writ, then the word "Teste" is followed by the name of the chief judge of the court in which the action is brought, or, in case of a vacancy of such office, in the name of the senior puisne judge.

Testes /téstiəz/. Lat. Witnesses.

Testes ponderantur, non numerantur /téstiəz ju:n pən-dərəntər, nən n(y)uwmərəntər/. Witnesses are weighed, not numbered. That is, in case of a conflict of evidence, the truth is to be sought by weighing the credibility of the respective witnesses, not by the mere numerical preponderance on one side or the other.

Testes qui postulat debet dare eis sumptus compertentes /téstiəz kwɑːt ˈpəstələt ˈdebet ˈdəriə ˈiːs ˈsəmptətəntes/. Whosoever demands witnesses must find them in competent provision.

Testes, trial per /trəj(ə)l pər tɛstiəz/. A trial had before a judge without the intervention of a jury, in which the judge is left to form in his own breast his sentence upon the credit of the witnesses examined; but this mode of trial, although it was common in the civil law, was seldom resorted to in the practice of the common law, but it is now becoming common when each party waives his right to a trial by jury.

Testibus deponentibus /tɛstiəb ˌdɪˈpɒnəntɪbəs in pərəˌnuːro, diɡniəˈriːbəs əst kəʊmpəˈtɛntɪəz/. Whosoever demands witnesses must find them in competent provision.

Testes, trial per /trəj(ə)l pər tɛstiəz/. A trial had before a judge without the intervention of a jury, in which the judge is left to form in his own breast his sentence upon the credit of the witnesses examined; but this mode of trial, although it was common in the civil law, was seldom resorted to in the practice of the common law, but it is now becoming common when each party waives his right to a trial by jury.

Testibus deponentibus /tɛstiəb ˌdɪˈpɒnəntɪbəs in pərəˌnuːro, diɡniəˈriːbəs əst kəʊmpəˈtɛntɪəz/. Whosoever demands witnesses must find them in competent provision.

Testify. To bear witness; to give evidence as a witness; to make a solemn declaration, under oath or affirmation, in a judicial inquiry, for the purpose of establishing or proving some fact.

Testimonial. In the nature of testimony. Evidence is said to be testimonial when elicited from a witness in contrast to documentary evidence or real evidence.

Besides its ordinary meaning of a written recommendation to character, "testimonial" has a special meaning, under St. 39 Eliz., c. 17, § 3, passed in 1597, under which it signified a certificate under the hand of a justice of the peace, testifying the place and time when and where a soldier or mariner landed, and the place of his dwelling or birth, unto which he was to pass, and a convenient time limited for his passage. Every idle and wandering soldier or mariner not having such a testimonial, or willfully exceeding for above fourteen days the time limited thereby, or forging or counterfeiting such testimonial, was to suffer death as a felon, without benefit of clergy. This English act was repealed, in 1812, by St. 52 Geo. III, c. 31.

Testimonial evidence. Evidence elicited from a witness in contrast to documentary or real evidence. See also Evidence; Testimony.

Testimonial proof. In the civil law, proof by the evidence of witnesses, i.e., parol evidence, as distinguished from proof by written instruments, which is called "literal" proof. See Evidence.

Testimonia ponderanda sunt, non numeranda /tɛstəˈmʌnən(ɪ)əˌwʌndə sənt, nən n(y)uˈwʌmərən(ə)ˈdəntə/. Evidence is to be weighed, not enumerated.

Testimonio /tɛstəˈmʌn(ɪ)əˈwʌmən(ə)ˈjʊəw/. In Spanish law, an authentic copy of a deed or other instrument, made by a notary and given to an interested party as evidence of his title, the original remaining in the public archives.

Testimonialum clause /tɛstəˈmʌn(ɪ)əˌwʌmən(ɪ)əˌkləʊz/. In conveyancing, that clause of a deed or instrument with which it concludes; "In witness whereof, the parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals.” A clause in the instrument reciting the date on which the instrument was executed and by whom.

Testimony. Evidence given by a competent witness under oath or affirmation; as distinguished from evidence derived from writings, and other sources. Testimony is particular kind of evidence that comes to tribunal through live witnesses speaking under oath or affirmation in presence of tribunal, judicial or quasi-judicial. State v. Ricci, 107 R.I. 582, 268 A.2d 692, 697.

In common parlance, "testimony" and "evidence" are synonymous. Testimony properly means only such evidence as is delivered by a witness on the trial of a cause, either orally or in the form of affidavits or depositions. See also Character evidence; Evidence; Failure to testify; Opinion evidence or testimony; Perpetuating testimony.

Expert testimony. See Evidence (Expert evidence); Expert witness.

Negative testimony. Testimony not bearing directly upon the immediate fact or occurrence under consideration, but evidencing facts from which it may be inferred that the act or fact in question could not possibly have happened.

Positive testimony. Direct testimony that a thing did or did not happen.

Testis /tɛstəs/. Lat. A witness; one who gives evidence in court, or who witnesses a document.

Testis de visu præponderat alis /tɛstəs dɪˈvɑːz(ɪ)ˈwʌm prəˈpəndəræt əlɪs/. An eye-witness is preferred to others.

Testis lupanaris sufficit ad factum in lupanari /tɛstəs l(ɪ)ˈwɒpənərəs səˈfɪsɪt əd ˈfæktəm ɪn l(ɪ)ˈwɒpənərəj/. A lewd person is a sufficient witness to an act committed in a brothel.

Testis nemo in sua causa esse potest /tɛstəs nɪˈməʊ in s(ɪ)ˈwəʊ kəʊz əˈsiː pəˈtɛst/.

No one can be a witness in his own case.

Thauies. One eye-witness is worth more than ten ear-witnesses.

Testis oculatus unus plus valet quam auriti decem. One eye-witness is worth more than ten ear-witnesses.

Testmoignes ne poent testifier le negative, mes l'affirmative. Witnesses cannot testify to a negative; they must testify to an affirmative.

Test oath. An oath required to be taken as a criterion of the fitness of the person to fill a public or political office; but particularly an oath of fidelity and allegiance (past or present) to the established government. See also Loyalty oath.

Test-paper. In practice, a paper or instrument shown to a jury as evidence. A term used in the Pennsylvania courts.

Tests. See Test.

Textbook. A legal text or treatise which presents principles on any branch of the law. See also Hornbook.

Textus roffensis. In old English law, the Rochester text. An ancient manuscript containing many of the Saxon laws, and the rights, customs, tenures, etc., of the church of Rochester, drawn up by Ernulph, bishop of that see from A.D. 1114 to 1124.

Thainland. In old English law, the land which was granted by the Saxon kings to their thains or thanes was so called.

Thalweg. Old German spelling of Talweg. Under the doctrine of "thalweg," the water boundary between states is defined as the middle of the deepest or most navigable channel, as distinguished from the geographic center or a line midway between the banks.

Test-oath. An oath required to be taken as a criterion of the fitness of the person to fill a public or political office; but particularly an oath of fidelity and allegiance (past or present) to the established government. See also Loyalty oath.

Thieves inn. An inn of chancery. See Inns of chancery.

THEFT-BOTE

Theft. A popular name for larceny. The act of stealing. The taking of property without the owner's consent. People v. Sims, 29 Ill.App.3d 815, 331 N.E.2d 178, 179. The fraudulent taking of personal property belonging to another, from his possession, or from the possession of some person holding the same for him, without his consent, with intent to deprive the owner of the value of the same, and to appropriate it to the use or benefit of the person taking.

It is also said that theft is a wider term than larceny and that it includes swindling and embezzlement and that generally, one who obtains possession of property by lawful means and thereafter appropriates the property to the taker's own use is guilty of a "theft". Kidwell v. Paul Revere Fire Ins. Co., 294 Ky. 833, 172 S.W.2d 639, 640; People v. Pillsbury, 59 Cal.App.2d 107, 138 P.2d 320, 322.

Theft is any of the following acts done with intent to deprive the owner permanently of the possession, use or benefit of his property: (a) Obtaining or exerting unauthorized control over property; or (b) Obtaining by deception control over property; or (c) Obtaining by threat control over property; or (d) Obtaining control over stolen property knowing the property to have been stolen by another.

See also Auto theft; Embezzlement; Extortion; Intimidation; Larceny; Robbery; Steal; Shoplifting.

Theft by deception. Under Model Penal Code § 223.3, a person is guilty of theft by deception if he purposely obtains property of another by deception.

Theft by false pretext. Obtaining property by means of false pretext with intent to deprive owner of value of property without his consent and to appropriate it to own use, followed by such appropriation. Hoovel v. State, 125 Tex.Cr.R. 545, 69 S.W.2d 104, 106.

Theft of services. Obtaining services from another by deception, threat, coercion, stealth, mechanical tampering or use of false token or device.

Theft-bote. The offense committed by a party who, having been robbed and knowing the felon, takes back his goods again, or receives other amends, upon an agreement not to prosecute. Farmers' Nat. Bank of Somerset v. Tarter, 256 Ky. 70, 75 S.W.2d 758, 760.

Theft-bote est emenda furti capta, sine consideratione curiae domini regis. Theft-bote is the paying money to have goods stolen returned, without having any respect for the court of the king.
Thesaurus absconditus /θəsɔːhros abisksɔndʊtəs/. In old English law, treasure hidden or buried.

Thesaurus competit domino regi, et non domino libera-tis, nisi sit per verba specialia /θəsɔːhros kɔmpɔt dəmənɔw riːjəj, ɛt nɔn dəmənɔw lɪbərtɛtəs, nəjɔsi sit pər vərba spɛʃəhiːəliːjə/. A treasure belongs to the king, and not to the lord of a liberty, unless it be through special words.

Thesaurus inventus /θəsɔːhros ənvəntəs/. In old English law, treasure found; treasure-trove.

Thesaurus inventus est vetus dispositio pecunie, etc., cujus non extat modo memoria, adeo ut jam dominum non habeat /θəsɔːhros ənvəntɔs ɛst vɪətəs dɪspɔɪʃiːjəʊ pokɨˈwuniːjɪ, etʃɛtəˈɒrm, kjuːwˈwɒs nɒn ɛkstət məˈdʊdəm məməˈriːə, əˈdɛo ət ʃæm dəˈmənəm nɒn hɛˈbiːət/. Treasure-trove is an ancient hiding of mon-
ey, etc., of which no recollection exists, so that it now has no owner.

**Thesaurus non competit regi, nisi quando nemo scit qui abscendit thesaurum /θəʊˈhroʊ/ nən ˈkɒmpətət rɪˈjeɪ, nəˈseɪ kwɒnwəʊd nəˈlmoʊ sət kwæɪ əbˈskɒndəst θəʊˈhroʊ/.** Treasure does not belong to the king, unless no one knows who hid it.

**Thesaurus regis est vinculum pacis et bellorum /θəʊˈhroʊ/ rɪˈjeɪ ɛst ˈvɪŋkələm ˈpeɪs ət ˈbɛlərəm nərˈvəs/.** The king’s treasure is the bond of peace and the sinews of war.

**Thesaurus, thesaurium /θəʊˈhroʊ/ θəʊˈhroʊriəm/.** The treasury; a treasure.

**Thesmothete /θiːməθiˈet/.** A law-maker; a law-giver.

**Thethinga /θiːtinɡə/.** A tithing.

**This /tiːs/.** Lat. In the civil and old European law, an aunt.

**Thief.** One who steals; one who commits theft or larceny. *See also* Common thief.

**Thin capitalization.** When debt owed by a corporation to its shareholders is large in relationship to its capital structure (i.e., stock and shareholder equity), the I.R.S. may contend that the corporation is thinly capitalized. In effect, this means that some or all of the debt will be reclassified as equity. The immediate result is to disallow any interest deduction to the corporation on the reclassified debt. To the extent of the corporation’s earnings and profits, interest payments and loan repayments are treated as dividends to the shareholders. I.R.C. § 385.

**Thin corporation.** A corporation with an excessive amount of debt in its capitalization. A thin corporation is primarily a tax concept. *See* Thin capitalization.

**Things.** The objects of dominion or property as contradistinguished from “persons.” Gayer v. Whelan, 59 Cal.App.2d 255, 138 P.2d 763, 768. The object of a right; i.e., whatever is treated by the law as the object over which one person exercises a right, and with reference to which another person lies under a duty.

Such permanent objects, not being persons, as are sensible, or perceptible through the senses. Things are distributed into three kinds: (1) Things real or immovable, comprehending lands, tenements, and hereditaments; (2) things personal or movable, comprehending goods and chattels; and (3) things mixed, partaking of the characteristics of the two former, as a title-deed, a term for years. The civil law divided things into corporeal (tangi possunt) and incorporeal (tangi non possunt).

**Things in action.** A right to recover money or other personal property by a judicial proceeding. *See* Chose in action.

**Things of value.** To be the subject of gaming may refer to any thing affording the necessary lure to indulge the gambling instinct. Heartley v. State, 178 Tenn. 254, 157 S.W.2d 1, 3. Within meaning of federal larceny statute (18 U.S.C.A. § 641) a “thing of value” involves both intangible and tangible property. U.S. v. Jeter, C.A.Ky., 775 F.2d 670, 680.

**Things personal.** Goods, money, and all other movables, which may attend the owner's person wherever he may go. Things personal consist of goods, money, and all other movables, and of such rights and profits as relate to movables. Also all vegetable productions, as the fruit or other parts of a plant when severed from the body of it, or the whole plant itself, when severed from the ground. Western Union Telegraph Co. v. Bush, 191 Ark. 1085, 89 S.W.2d 723, 725. *See also* Property (Personal property).

**Things real.** Such things as are permanent, fixed, and immovable, which cannot be carried out of their place; as lands and tenements and hereditaments. 2 Bl.Comm. 16. Western Union Telegraph v. Bush, 191 Ark. 1085, 89 S.W.2d 723, 725. *See also* Property (Real property).

**Thingus.** In Saxon law, a thane or nobleman; knight or freeman.

**Think.** To believe, to consider, to conclude, to esteem; to recollect or call to mind.

**Third.** Following next after the second; also, with reference to any legal instrument or transaction or judicial proceeding, any outsider or person not a party to the affair nor immediately concerned in it.

**Thirdborough, or thirdborow /θɜːdˈbɔːrəʊ/.'** An underconstable.

**Third conviction.** *See* Habitual criminal; Recidivist.

**Third degree.** Term used to describe the process of securing a confession or information from a suspect or prisoner by prolonged questioning, the use of threats, or actual violence. *See* Confession; Interrogation; Miranda Rule.

Term is also sometimes used as a classification of crime (e.g. murder in the third degree).

**Thirdings /θɜːrdɪŋz/.'** In old English law, the third part of the corn growing on the land, due to the lord for a heriot on the death of his tenant, within the manor of Turf at, in Hereford.

**Third market.** *See* Over-the-counter market.

**Third-night-awn-hinde.** In old English law by the laws of St. Edward the Confessor, if any man lay a third night in an inn, he was called a “third-night-awn-hinde,” and his host was answerable for him if he committed any offense. The first night, forman-night, or uncouth (unknown), he was reckoned a stranger; the second night, twa-night, a guest; and the third night, an awnhinde, a domestic.

**Third party.** One not a party to an agreement, a transaction, or an action but who may have rights therein. *See also* Party; Privity.

**Third party action.** A proceeding distinct from the main action. It is in the nature of an indemnity or contribution, the purpose of which is to bring into the lawsuit a party who is or may be liable to defendant for all or part of plaintiff's claim against defendant. Ho-
THIRD PARTY ACTION


Third party beneficiary. One for whose benefit a promise is made in a contract but who is not a party to the contract. Chitlik v. Allstate Ins. Co., 34 Ohio App.2d 193, 299 N.E.2d 295, 297, 63 O.O.2d 364. A person not a party to an insurance contract who has legally enforceable rights thereunder. A prime requisite to the status of "third party beneficiary" under a contract is that the parties to the contract must have intended to benefit the third party, who must be something more than a mere incidental beneficiary. McKinney v. Davis, 84 N.M. 352, 503 P.2d 332, 333. See also Privity.

Third-party-beneficiary contract. A contract between two or more parties, the performance of which is intended to benefit directly a third party, thus giving the third party a right to file suit for breach of contract by either of the original contract parties.

Third party check. Check which the payee endorses to another party, e.g. as when a person endorses a check received from a customer and endorses it to the IRS. A person who takes a third-party check in good faith and without notice of a security interest can be a holder in due course. Valley Nat. Bank v. Porter, C.A.Iowa, 705 F.2d 1027, 1028-29.


Third party complaint. A complaint filed by the defendant against a third-party (i.e., a person not presently a party to the lawsuit). This complaint alleges that the third party is or may be liable for all or part of the damages which the plaintiff may win from the defendant. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 14. For requisite content of third party claim under Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, see Complaint. See also Third-party practice.

Third-party practice. Under rules practice, a defendant may, after the main action has been commenced, institute an action against a person not a party to the action for all or part of the plaintiff's claim against him. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 14. Procedural device whereby defendant in an action may bring in additional party in claim against such party because of a claim that is being asserted against the defendant. Denneler v. Aubel Ditching Service, Inc., 203 Kan. 117, 453 P.2d 88, 91. See also Impleader; Third-party complaint; Vouching-in.

Thirsd. The designation, in colloquial language, of that portion of a decedent's personal estate (one-third) which goes to the widow where there is also a child or children.

Thirteenth Amendment. Amendment to U.S. Constitution which abolished slavery and involuntary servitude in 1865.

Thirty-day letter. A letter which accompanies a revenue agent's report (RAR) issued as a result of an Internal Revenue Service audit of a taxpayer (or the rejection of a taxpayer's claim for refund). The letter outlines the taxpayer's appeal procedure before the Internal Revenue Service. If the taxpayer does not request any such procedures within the 30-day period, the Internal Revenue Service will issue a statutory notice of deficiency (the "90-day letter"). See also Ninety (90) day letter.

Thirty-nine articles. See Articles of faith.

This. When "this" and "that" refer to different things before expressed, "this" refers to the thing last mentioned, and "that" to the thing first mentioned. "This" is a demonstrative adjective, used to point out with particularity a person or thing present in place or in thought.

This day six months. In English law, fixing "this day six months," or "three months," for the next stage of a bill, is one of the modes in which the house of lords and the house of commons reject bills of which they disapprove. A bill rejected in this manner cannot be reintroduced in the same session.

Thoroughfare. The term means, according to its derivation, a street or passage through which one can fare (travel); that is, a street or highway affording an unobstructed exit at each end into another street or public passage. If the passage is closed at one end, admitting no exit there, it is called a "cul de sac."

Thrave. In old English law, a measure of corn or grain, consisting of twenty-four sheaves or four shocks, six sheaves to every shock.

Thread. A middle line; a line running through the middle of a stream or road. See Filum; Filum acqure; Filum viae; Thalweg.

Threat. A communicated intent to inflict physical or other harm on any person or on property. A declaration of an intention to injure another or his property by some unlawful act. State v. Schweppe, Minn., 237 N.W.2d 609, 615. A declaration of intention or determination to inflict punishment, loss, or pain on another, or to injure another or his property by the commission of some unlawful act. U. S. v. Daulong, D.C.La., 60 F.Supp. 235, 236. A menace; especially, any menace of such a nature and extent as to unsettle the mind of the person on whom it operates, and to take away from his acts that free and voluntary action which alone constitutes consent. A declaration of one's purpose or intention to work injury to the person, property, or rights of another, with a view of restraining such person's freedom of action.

The term, "threat" means an avowed present determination or intent to injure presently or in the future. A statement may constitute a threat even though it is subject to a possible contingency in the maker's control. The prosecution must establish a "true threat," which means a serious threat as distinguished from words uttered as mere political argument, idle talk or jest. In determining whether words were uttered as a threat the context in which they were spoken must be considered.

Threats against the President and successors to the President, mailing of threatening communications, and
other extortionate acts, are federal offenses. 18 U.S.C.
C.A. § 871 et seq.

See also Coercion; Duress; Extortion.

Terroristic threat. Any threat to commit violence com-
municated with intent to terrorize another, or to cause
the evacuation of any building, place of assembly or
facility of transportation, or in wanton disregard of the
risk of causing such terror or evacuation. See Model
Penal Code § 211.3; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3077. See also Ter-
roristic threats.

Threatening letters. Mailing of threatening communi-
cations is a federal offense. 18 V.S.C.A. §§ 876, 877.

Three-dollar piece. A gold coin of the United States, of
the value of three dollars; authorized by the seventh
section of the act of February 21, 1853.

Three-judge courts. Most cases in federal district
courts are heard and determined by only a single judge.
For many years, however, Congress has provided for a
special three-judge panel in certain categories of cases
thought to require special safeguards against arbitrary
action, with direct review in the Supreme Court. Three
judges are required in condemnation suits involving the
TVA, 16 U.S.C.A. Section 831X, and in certain actions
under the 1964 Civil Rights and 1965 Voting Rights
Of most significance, however, were 28 U.S.C.A. Sections
2281 and 2282, which required three judges in suits to
enjoin enforcement of state or federal statutes, or state
administrative orders, on constitutional grounds.
Sections 2281 and 2282 were however repealed in 1976 and
§ 2284 amended to restrict the convening of three-judge
courts to when otherwise required by Congress, or to
when an action is filed challenging the constitutionality
of congressional apportionment or the apportionment of
any statewide legislative body.

Three-mile limit. The distance of one marine league or
three miles offshore normally recognized as the limit of
territorial jurisdiction. See Territorial waters.

Threnges. Vassals, but not of the lowest degree; those
who held lands of the chief lord.

Thrift institutions. See Bank; Savings and loan associa-
tions.

Thrithing /θraɪðɪŋ/. In Saxon and old English law, the
third part of a county; a division of a county consisting of
three or more hundreds. Gradually corrupted to

Through. By means of, in consequence of, by reason of;
in, within; over; from end to end, or from one side to
the other. By the intermediary of; in the name or as
agent of; by the agency of; because of. Great Atlantic
& Pacific Tea Co. v. City of Richmond, 183 Va. 931, 33
S.E.2d 795, 802. "Through" is function word capable of
several meanings depending on its use; it may indicate
passage from one side to another, means of communica-
tion, or movement from point to point within a broad
expanse or area. State v. Smith, Mo, 431 S.W.2d 74 78.

Through bill of lading. That species of bill of lading
which is used when more than one carrier is required
for shipping.

Through lot. A lot that abuts upon a street at each end.

Through rate. Total shipping costs when two or more
shippers (carriers) are involved. See Joint through rate;
Rate.

Throwback Rule. In taxation of trusts, the throwback
rule requires that the amount distributed in any tax
year which is in excess of that year's distributable net
income must be "thrown back" to the preceding year
and treated as if it had then been distributed. The
beneficiary is taxed in the current year although the
computation is made as if the excess had been distribut-
ed in the previous year. If the trust did not have
undistributed accumulated income in the preceding
year, the amount of the throwback is tested against each
of the preceding years; in other words, the throwback
rule may require consideration of the trust income and
its distributions for all of the years preceding the tax

As term is also used in taxation, if there is no income
tax in the state to which a sale would otherwise be
assigned for apportionment purposes, the sale essential-
ly is exempt from state income tax, even though the
seller is domiciled in a state that levies an income tax.
Nonetheless, if the seller's state has adopted a throw-
back rule, the sale is attributed to the seller's state, and
the transaction is subjected to a state-level tax. See also
Apportionment.

Thrown from automobile. This phrase within accident
policy means tossed or hurled out of automobile by some
force. Independence Ins. Co. v. Blanford's Adm'x, 276
Ky. 692, 125 S.W.2d 249, 251.

Throw out. To ignore (e.g. a bill of indictment) or
dismiss a cause of action. See also Dismissal.

Thrusting. Within the meaning of a criminal statute, is
not necessarily an attack with a pointed weapon; it
means pushing or driving with force, whether the point
of the weapon be sharp or not.

Thrymsa /θrɪmʃə/ A Saxon coin worth fourpence.

Thude-weald /θuːdweːld/. A Woodward, or person
that looks after a wood.

Thuringian Code /ˈθɜːrɪŋiənˈkɒd/. One of the "bar-
barian codes," as they are termed; supposed by Montes-
queu to have been given by Theodoric, king of Austra-
sia, to the Thuringians, who were his subjects.

Thus. In the way just indicated. Schrader v. City of Los

Thwertnick. In old English law, the custom of giving
entertainments to a sheriff, etc., for three nights.

Tick. A colloquial expression for. credit or trust; credit
given for goods purchased.

Ticket. In contracts, a slip of paper containing a certifi-
cate that the person to whom it is issued, or the holder,
is entitled to some right or privilege therein mentioned
or described; such, for example, are railroad tickets, theater tickets, pawn tickets, lottery tickets, etc.

Citation or summons issued to violator of motor vehicle law. See also Citation.

In election law, a list of candidates for particular offices to be submitted to the voters at an election; a ballot.

Ticket of leave. In English law, a license or permit given to a convict, as a reward for good conduct, originally in the penal settlements, which allows him to go at large, and labor for himself, before the expiration of his sentence, subject to certain specific conditions and revocable upon subsequent misconduct. English equivalent of parole. Such is governed by Criminal Justice Act of 1967, §§ 59-62, as amended by Criminal Law Act of 1977, and extended by Criminal Justice Act of 1982, § 33.

Ticket-of-leave man. A convict who has obtained a ticket of leave.

Ticket speculator. One who purchases and then resells tickets at a price over their face value. A scalper.

Tidal. Affected by or having tides. In order that a river may be "tidal" at a given spot, it may not be necessary that the water should be salt, but the spot must be one where the tide, in the ordinary and regular course of things, flows and refloows.

Tide. The ebb and flow of the sea. As affecting determination of upland boundary of shore, "tide" is rising and falling of water of the sea that is produced by attraction of sun and moon, uninfluenced by special winds, seasons or other circumstances, and meteorological influences should be distinguished as "meteorological tides," and "atmospheric meteorological tides" should be distinguished. Humble Oil & Refining Co. v. Sun Oil Co., C.A.Mo., 542 F.2d 1336, 1344. See Tied product.

Tied product. Tying arrangement exists when a person agrees to sell one product, the "tying product," only on the condition that the vendee also purchase another product, the "tied product." Northern v. McGraw-Edison Co., C.A.Mo., 542 F.2d 1336, 1344. See Tying arrangement.

Tie-in arrangement. See Tied product; Tying arrangement.

Tied. L. Fr. Such. Nul tiel record, no such record.

Tiempo inhábil /tiiyempow inhably/. Span. A time of inability; a time when the person is not able to pay his debts (when, for instance, he may not alienate property to the prejudice of his creditors). The term is used in Louisiana.

Tierce /tirstár/. L. Fr. Third. Tierce mein /táars méyn/, third hand.

Tierce /tirstár/. A liquid measure, containing the third part of a pipe, or forty-two gallons.

TIF. See Tax increment financing.

Tigh /táy/. In old records, a close or inclosure; a croft.

Tight. As colloquially applied to a note, bond, mortgage, lease, etc., this term signifies that the clauses providing the creditor's remedy in case of default (as, by foreclosure, execution, distress, etc.) are summary and stringent.

Tigni immittendi /tignay im;}tenday/. Lat. In the civil law, the name of a servitude which is the right of inserting a beam or timber from the wall of one house into that of a neighboring house, in order that it may rest on the latter, and that the wall of the latter may bear this weight.

Tignum /tignam/. Lat. A civil law term for building material; timber.

Thiher. In old Saxon law, an accusation.

Tillage. A place tilled or cultivated; land under cultivation, as opposed to lands lying fallow or in pasture.

**Timber lease.** Lease of real property which contemplates that the lessee will cut timber on the demised premises. See also Timber rights.

**Timberlode.** A service by which tenants were bound to carry timber felled from the woods to the lord's house.

**Timber rights.** A profit a prendre, the owner of which is entitled to cut and remove timber from the real property described therein. Blair v. Kimberly-Clark Corp., Ala., 474 So.2d 661, 662. See also Profit (Profit à prendre); Timber lease.

**Time.** The measure of duration. The word is expressive both of a precise point or terminus and of an interval between two points.

A point in or space of duration at or during which some fact is alleged to have been committed.

See also Computation of time; Elargement of time.

**Cooling time.** See Cooling off period.

**Reasonable time.** Such length of time as may fairly, properly, and reasonably be allowed or required, having regard to the nature of the act or duty, or of the subject-matter, and to the attending circumstances. It is a maxim of English law that "how long a 'reasonable time' ought to be is not defined in law, but is left to the discretion of the judges." Twin Lick Oil Co. v. Marbury, 91 U.S. 587, 591, 23 L.Ed. 328. See also Reasonable time.

**Time-bargain.** In the language of the stock exchange, an agreement to buy or sell stock at a future time, or within a fixed time, at a certain price. It is in reality nothing more than a bargain to pay differences.

**Time bill.** A bill of exchange which contains a definite or determinable date for payment in contrast to a demand or sight bill.

**Time charter.** A time charter is a specific and express contract by which the owner lets a vessel or some particular part thereof to another person for a specified time or use; the owner continues to operate the vessel, contracting to render services by his master and crew to carry goods loaded on the vessel, and the master and crew remain servants of the owner. Atlantic Banana Co. v. M. V. "Calanca", D.C.N.Y., 342 F.Supp. 447, 453. A lease of vessel under which owner provides captain and crew who remain subject to owner's control. Gillentine v. McKeand, C.A.Mass., 426 F.2d 717, 719. Compare Bareboat charter.

**Time credit.** A letter of credit that is duly honored by the issuer accepting drafts drawn thereunder. Essentially synonymous with "usance credit" and "acceptance credit."

**Time deposit.** Another term for a savings account or certificate of deposit in a commercial bank. It is so called because in theory (though no longer in practice) a person must wait a certain amount of time after notice of desire to withdraw part or all of his or her savings. Certificates of deposit usually carry penalties for early withdrawal. Cash in a bank earning interest; contrast with demand deposit. See Deposit.

**Time draft.** A draft payable at a definite time in the future. See also Time bill, above.

**Time immemorial.** Time whereof the memory of a man is not to the contrary.

**Time is the essence of contract.** Means that performance by one party at time or within period specified in contract is essential to enable him to require performance by other party. Hayes Mfg. Corporation v. McCauley, C.C.A.Ohio, 140 F.2d 187, 189. When this phrase is in a contract, it means that a failure to do what is required by the time specified is a breach of the contract.

**Time of memory.** In English law, time commencing from the beginning of the reign of Richard I. 2 Bl. Comm. 31. Lord Coke defines time of memory to be "when no man alive had any proof to the contrary, nor hath any consuance to the contrary."

**Time order.** An order which becomes a market or limited price order at a specified time.

**Time out of memory.** Time beyond memory; time out of mind; time to which memory does not extend.

**Time-policy.** A policy of marine insurance in which the risk is limited, not to a given voyage, but to a certain fixed term or period of time.

**Time value.** The price associated with the length of time an investor must wait until an investment matures or the related income is earned. See also Yield (Yield to maturity).

**Timeliness.** The importance of fulfilling the terms of a contract by the date provided for in the agreement. See, Time (Time is the essence of contract).

**Time-price differential.** "Time price differential" refers to a figure representing the difference between the cash price of an item and the total cost of purchasing that item on credit. Topline Equipment, Inc. v. Stan Witty Land, Inc., 321 Wash.App. 86, 639 P.2d 825, 829. Method by which seller charges one price for immediate cash payment and a different (advance in) price when payment is made at future date or in installments and the former is the cash price and the latter the "time-price" or credit price and difference in price is the "time-price differential". State ex rel. Guste v. Council of City of New Orleans, La.App., 297 So.2d 518, 525.

**Timesharing.** Form of shared property ownership, commonly in vacation or recreation condominium property, wherein rights vest in several owners to use property for specified period each year (e.g., two weeks each year).

**Timocracy.** An aristocracy of property; government by men of property who are possessed of a certain income.

**Timores vani sunt astitandi qui non cadunt constantem virum /tənɔrɪz vɛˈnaɪ sɪnt ëstəməndəd kwaɪˈnɒn kɛˈdænt kənʃtæntəm vɛɪˈræm/. Fears which do not assail a resolute man are to be accounted vain.

**Tinel.** L. Fr. A place where justice was administered.
Tinewald /táýnwold/tin/. The ancient parliament or annual convention in the Isle of Man, held upon Midsummer-day, at St. John's chapel.

Tinkermen /tiškorman/. Fishermen who destroyed the young fry on the river Thames by nets and unlawful engines.

Tinpenny. A tribute paid for the liberty of digging in tin-mines.

Tip. A sum of money given, as to a servant, waiter, bellman, or the like, over and above actual cost or charge for services rendered, with the amount commonly varying upon the quality of such service. A form of gratuity for extra services rendered. Tip income is varying upon the quality of such service. A form of charge for services rendered, with the amount common upon.

Tither /táýðər/. One who gathers tithes.

Tithes /táýðəz/. In English law, the tenth part of the increase, yearly arising and renewing from the profits of lands, the stock upon lands, and the personal industry of the inhabitants. 2 Bl.Com 24. A species of incorporeal hereditament, being an ecclesiastical inheritance collateral to the estate of the land, and due only to an ecclesiastical person by ecclesiastical law. See also Tithe.

Great tithes. In English ecclesiastical law, tithes of corn, peas and beans, hay and wood.

Minute tithes. Small tithes, such as usually belong to a vicar, as of wool, lambs, pigs, butter, cheese, herbs, seeds, eggs, honey, wax, etc.

Mixed tithes. Those which arise not immediately from the ground, but from those things which are nourished by the ground, e.g., colts, chickens, calves, milk, eggs, etc.

Personal tithes. Personal tithes are tithes paid of such profits as come by the labor of a man's person; as by buying and selling, gains of merchandise and handicrafts, etc.

Predial tithes. Such as arise immediately from the ground; as, grain of all sorts, hay, wood, fruits, and herbs.

Tithe-free. Exempted from the payment of tithes.

Tithe rent-charge. A rent-charge established in lieu of tithes, under the tithes commutation act, 1836 (St. 6 § 7 Wm. IV, c. 71). As between landlord and tenant, the tenant paying the tithe rent-charge is entitled, in the absence of express agreement, to deduct it from his rent, under section 70 of the above act. And a tithe rent-charge unpaid is recoverable by distress as rent in arrear.

Tithing /táýðing/. Act of paying tithes. One of the civil divisions of England, being a portion of that greater division called a "hundred." It was so called because ten freeholders with their families composed one. It is said that they were all knit together in one society, and bound to the king for the peaceable behavior of each other. In each of these societies there was one chief or principal person, who, from his office, was called "teething-man," now "tithing-man."

Tithing-man /táýðingmæn/. A constable. After the introduction of justices of the peace, the offices of constable and tithing-man became so similar that they were regarded as precisely the same.

In New England, a parish officer annually elected to preserve good order in the church during divine service, and to make complaint of any disorderly conduct.

In Saxon law, the head or chief of a tithing or decennial of ten families; he was to decide all lesser causes between neighbors. In modern English law, he is the same as an under-constable or peace-officer.

Tithing-penny /táýðipénny/. In Saxon and old English law, money paid to the sheriff by the several tithings of his county.
Titius /tɪʃ(i)əs/. In Roman law, a proper name, frequently used in designating an indefinite or fictitious person, or a person referred to by way of illustration. "Titius" and "Seius," in this use, correspond to "John Doe" and "Richard Roe," or to "A.B." and "C.D."

**Title.** A mark, style, or designation; a distinctive appellation; the name by which anything is known. Thus, in the law of persons, a title is an appellation of dignity or distinction, a name denoting the social rank of the person bearing it; as "duke" or "count." So, in legislation, the title of a statute is the heading or preliminary part, furnishing the name by which the act is individually known. It is usually prefixed to the statute in the form of a brief summary of its contents; as "An act for the prevention of gaming." Again, the title of a patent is the short description of the invention, which is copied in the letters patent from the inventor's petition; e.g., "a new and improved method of drying and preparing malt."

The title of a book, or any literary composition, is its name; that is, the heading or caption prefixed to it, and disclosing the distinctive appellation by which it is to be known. This usually comprises a brief description of its subject-matter and the name of its author. See also Abstract of title; Action to quiet title; Bad title; Bond for title. See that title.

**Law of Trademarks**

A title may become a subject of property; as one who has adopted a particular title for a newspaper, or other business enterprise, may, by long and prior usage, or by compliance with statutory provisions as to registration and notice, acquire a right to be protected in the exclusive use of it. See Trademark.

**Real Property Law**

The formal right of ownership of property. Title is the means whereby the owner of lands has the just possession of his property. The union of all the elements which constitute ownership. Full independent and fee ownership. The right to or ownership in land; also, the evidence of such ownership. Such ownership may be held individually, jointly, in common, or in cooperate or partnership form.

One who holds vested rights in property is said to have title whether he holds them for his own benefit or for the benefit of another. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 2, Comment d. See also Deed; Estate.

**Procedure**

Every action, petition, or other proceeding has a title, which consists of the name of the court in which it is pending, the names of the parties, etc. Administration actions are further distinguished by the name of the deceased person whose estate is being administered. Every pleading, summons, affidavit, etc., commences with the title. In many cases it is sufficient to give what is called the "short title" of an action, namely, the court, the reference to the record, and the surnames of the first plaintiff and the first defendant. See also Caption.

**Generally**

**Absolute title.** As applied to title to land, an exclusive title, or at least a title which excludes all others not compatible with it. An absolute title to land cannot exist at the same time in different persons or in different governments. See also Fee simple.

**Abstract of title.** See that title.

**Adverse title.** A title set up in opposition to or defeasance of another title, or one acquired or claimed by adverse possession. See Adverse possession.

**Bad title.** See that title.

**Bond for title.** See Bond.

**By accession.** Title acquired by additions innocently acquired such as in the case of intermingling of another's property with one's own. See Accession.

**By accretion.** Title acquired by additions to one's property as in the case of deposits of soil from a stream. See Accretion.

**By adverse possession.** See Adverse possession.

**Chain of title.** See that title; also Abstract of title.

**Clear title, good title, merchantable title, marketable title,** are synonymous; "clear title" meaning that the land is free from incumbrances, "good title" being one free from litigation, palpable defects, and grave doubts, comprising both legal and equitable titles and fairly deducible of record. See Marketable title.

**Clear title of record, or clear record title.** Title free from apparent defects, grave doubts, and litigious uncertainties, and is such title as a reasonably prudent person, with full knowledge, would accept. A title dependent for its validity on extraneous evidence, ex parte affidavits, or written guaranties against the results of litigation is not a clear title of record, and is not such title as equity will require a purchaser to accept. See Marketable title.

**Cloud on title.** See that title.

**Color of title.** See that title.

**Covenants for title.** Covenants usually inserted in a conveyance of land, on the part of the grantor, and binding him for the completeness, security, and continuance of the title transferred to the grantee. They comprise "covenants for seisin, for right to convey, against incumbrances, for quiet enjoyment, sometimes for further assurance, and almost always of warranty." See Covenant.
Defective title. Title which has some defect or is subject to litigation and hence may not be transferred to another. See Marketable title.


Doubtful title. See that title.

Equitable title. A right in the party to whom it belongs to have the legal title transferred to him; or the beneficial interest of one person whom equity regards as the real owner, although the legal title is vested in another. See also Equitable ownership.

Examination of title. See Examination; Title search.

Good title. Title which is free of defects and litigation and hence may be transferred to another. See Marketable title.

Imperfect title. One which requires a further exercise of the granting power to pass the fee in land, or which does not convey full and absolute dominion.

Legal title. See that title.

Lucrative title. In the civil law, title acquired without the giving of anything in exchange for it; the title by which a person acquires anything which comes to him as a clear gain, as, for instance, by gift, descent, or devise. Opposed to Onorous title, as to which see below.

Marketable title. See that title.

Onorous title. In the civil law, title to property acquired by the giving of a valuable consideration for it, such as the payment of money, the rendition of services, the performance of conditions, the assumption of obligations, or the discharge of liens on the property; opposed to "lucrative" title, or one acquired by gift or otherwise without the giving of an equivalent.

Paper title. A title to land evidenced by a conveyance or chain of conveyances; the term generally implying that such title, while it has color or plausibility, is without substantial validity.

Paramount title. See that title.

Perfect title. Various meanings have been attached to this term: (1) One which shows the absolute right of possession and of property in a particular person. See Fee simple. (2) A grant of land which requires no further act from the legal authority to constitute an absolute title to the land taking effect at once. (3) A title which does not disclose a patent defect suggesting the possibility of a lawsuit to defend it; a title such as a well-informed and prudent man paying full value for the property would be willing to take. (4) A title which is good both at law and in equity. (5) One which is good and valid beyond all reasonable doubt. (6) A marketable or merchantable title. See Marketable title.

Presumptive title. A barely presumptive title, which is of the very lowest order, arises out of the mere occupation or simple possession of property (jus possessionis), without any apparent right, or any pretense of right, to hold and continue such possession.

Quiet title. See Quiet title action.

Record title. See Record.

Root of title. Root of title means that conveyance or other title transaction or other link in the chain of title of a person, purporting to create the interest claimed by such person, upon which he relies as a basis for the marketability of his title, and which was the most recent to be recorded or established as of a date forty years prior to the time when marketability is being determined. The effective date of the "root of title" is the date on which it is recorded.

Singular title. The title by which a party acquires property as a singular successor.

Tax title. See Tax.

Title by adverse possession or prescription. The right which a possessor acquires to property by reason of his adverse possession during a period of time fixed by law. See Adverse possession.

The elements of title by prescription are open, visible and continuous use under a claim of right, adverse to and with knowledge of owner. Dry Gulch Ditch Co. v. Hutton, 170 Or. 656, 133 P.2d 601, 610. Such title is equivalent to a "title by deed" and cannot be lost or divested except in the same manner, and mere recognition of title in another after such acquisition will not operate to divest the adverse claimant of that which he has acquired. Maloney v. Bedford, 290 Ky. 647, 162 S.W.2d 198, 199.

Title by descent. That title which one acquires by law as heir to the deceased owner.

Title by prescription. See Title by adverse possession or prescription, above.

Title deeds. Deeds which constitute or are the evidence of title to lands. See Deed.

Title defective in form. Title on face of which some defect appears, not one that may prove defective by circumstances or evidence dehors the instrument. Title defective in form cannot be basis of prescription.

Title insurance. See Insurance.

Title of a cause. The distinctive appellation by which any cause in court, or other judicial proceeding, is known and distinguished from others. See Caption.

Title of an act. The heading, or introductory clause, of a statute, wherein is briefly recited its purpose or nature, or the subject to which it relates.

Title of clergymen (to orders). Some certain place where they may exercise their functions; also an assurance of being preferred to some ecclesiastical benefice.

Title of declaration. That preliminary clause of a declaration which states the name of the court and the term to which the process is returnable.

Title of entry. The right to enter upon lands.

Title of record. Evidence that real property is in the lawful possession of owner. Such title is acquired through a deed, a will, adverse possession, or eminent
domain. The conditions of the title are found in a title search.

Title registration. See Torrens title system.

Title retention. A form of lien, in the nature of a chattel mortgage, to secure the purchase price. American Indemnity Co. v. Allen, for Use and Benefit of Commerce Union Bank, 176 Tenn. 134, 138 S.W.2d 445, 446.

Title to orders. In English ecclesiastical law, a title to orders is a certificate of preferment or provision required by the thirty-third canon, in order that a person may be admitted into holy orders, unless he be a fellow or chaplain in Oxford or Cambridge, or master of arts of five years' standing in either of the universities, and living there at his sole charges; or unless the bishop himself intends shortly to admit him to some benefice or curacy.

Unity of title. See that title.

Unmarketable title. See that title.

Warranty of title. See Warranty.

Title company. Company that examines real estate titles and, commonly, issues title insurance. See Title search.

Title documents. Those instruments necessary for establishing or for conveying good title; e.g., deed.

Title guaranty company. A business organization which searches title to determine whether any defects or encumbrances are recorded and which then gives the buyer of the property or the mortgagee a guaranty of the title.

Title insurance. See Insurance.

Title opinion. An opinion (usually by an attorney or title company) on the legal state of the title of specific real property. It should reflect any clouds on title such as rights of way, servitudes and easements. See also Title search.

Title search. An examination of the records of the registry of deeds or other office which contains records of title documents to determine whether title to the property is good; i.e., whether there are any defects in the title. The examiner then prepares an abstract of the documents examined. See also Abstract of title; Back title letter; Examination; Title company.

Title standards. Criteria by which a title to real estate may be evaluated to determine whether it is defective or marketable. Many states through associations of conveyancers and real estate attorneys have adopted such standards.

Title theory. A mortgage law theory that holds that from the date of the mortgage execution until the mortgage is satisfied or foreclosed, legal title belongs to the mortgagee and the right to possession belongs to the mortgager while mortgage is not in default.

Title transaction. Any transaction affecting title to any interest in land, including title by will or descent, title by tax deed, or deed by trustee, referee, guardian, executor, administrator, master in chancery, sheriff, or any other form of deed, or decree of any court, as well as warranty deed, quitclaim deed, mortgage, or transfer or conveyance of any kind.

Titulada /tituwlâda/. In Spanish law, title.

Titulus /titylas/. Lat. Title. In the civil law, the source or ground of possession; the means whereby possession of a thing is acquired, whether such possession be lawful or not.

In old ecclesiastical law, a temple or church; the material edifice. So called because the priest in charge of it derived therefrom his name and title.

Titulus est justa causa possidendi id quod nostrum est; dicitur a tuendo /titylas etsy jásta kóza pósdiyén-dal id kwód nóstram ét, disstar éy t(y)uwéndow/. A title is the just right of possessing that which is our own; it is so called from "tuendo," defending.

To. While this is ordinarily a word of exclusion, when used in describing premises, it has been held that the word in a statute may be interpreted as exclusionary or inclusionary depending on the legislative intent as drawn from the whole statute. Clark v. Bunnell, 172 Colo. 32, 470 P.2d 42, 44. It may be a word of inclusion, and may also mean "into."

Toft. A place or piece of ground on which a house formerly stood, which has been destroyed by accident or decay.

Toftman. In old English law, the owner of a toft.

Togati /towgéytay/. Lat. In Roman law, advocates; so called under the empire because they were required, when appearing in court to plead a cause, to wear the toga, which had then ceased to be the customary dress in Rome.


To have and to hold. The words in a conveyance which show the estate intended to be conveyed. Thus, in a conveyance of land in fee-simple, the grant is to "A. and his heirs, to have and to hold the said [land] unto and to the use of the said A., his heirs and assigns forever."

Strictly speaking, however, the words "to have" denote the estate to be taken, while the words "to hold" signify that it is to be held of some superior lord, i.e., by way of tenure (q.v.). The former clause is called the "habendum;" the latter, the "tenendum."

Token. A sign or mark; a material evidence of the existence of a fact. A sign or indication of an intention to do something as in the case of one who places a small order to show good faith to a seller with a view towards placing a larger order at a future time.

Token-money. A conventional medium of exchange consisting of pieces of metal, fashioned in the shape and size of coins, and circulating among private persons, by consent, at a certain value. No longer permitted or recognized as money.
Toleration. To allow so as not to hinder; to permit as something not wholly approved of; to suffer; to endure.

Toleration Act. The statute 1 W. & M. St. 1, c. 18, for exempting Protestant dissenters from the penalties of certain laws is so called.

Toll, n. A sum of money for the use of something, generally applied to the consideration which is paid for the use of a road, highway, bridge, or the like, of a public nature. Sands v. Manistee River Imp. Co., 123 U.S. 288, 8 S.Ct. 113, 31 L.Ed. 149; Rogge v. United States, C.C.A.Alaska, 128 F.2d 800, 802. The price of the privilege of travel over that particular highway and it is a quid pro quo and rests on principle that he who receives the toll does or has done something as an equivalent to him who pays it. State ex rel. Washington Toll Bridge Authority v. Yelle, 195 Wash. 636, 82 P.2d 120, 125. Charge for long-distance telephone calls.

Tollage. Payment of toll; money charged or paid as toll; the liberty or franchise of charging toll.

Tollbooth. A prison; a customhouse; an exchange; also the place where goods are weighed or tolls collected.

Tolldish. A vessel by which the toll of corn for grinding is measured.

Toller. One who collects tribute or taxes.

Toller /töliɛr/. Lat. In the civil law, to lift up or raise; to elevate; to build up.

Tolle voluntatem et erit omnis actus indifferentes /tölǐy volontētām ēt ēhrist ōmni āktēs indifferentēs/. Take away the will, and every action will be indifferent.

Tolls. In a general sense, any manner of customs, subsidy, pretation, imposition, or sum of money demanded for exporting or importing of any goods or merchandise to be taken of the buyer. See also Toll.

Tollesester /towlēsēstr/. In old English law, an excise; a duty paid by tenants of some manors to the lord for liberty to brew and sell ale.

Tolt. In old English law, a writ whereby a cause depending in a court baron was taken and removed into a county court.

Tolta /towlta/. In old English law, wrong; rapine; extortion.

Tomb /túwm/. An excavation in earth or rock, intended to receive the dead body of a human being.

Tombstone /túwmstōm/. Stone marking place of burial and usually inscribed with memorial of deceased.

Tombstone ad. A notice, circular or advertisement placed in newspaper of a stock offering containing basic information and language to the effect that the announcement is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to buy any of the securities listed. The actual securities offer is made only by means of the prospectus. See also Red herring.

Ton. A measure of weight; differently fixed, at two thousand pounds avoirdupois, or at twenty hundredweights, each hundred-weight being one hundred and twelve pounds avoirdupois. A short ton is 20 short hundred-weight (2000 lbs.) or 0.907 metric tons; a long ton is 20 long hundred-weight (2240 lbs.) or 1.016 metric tons. There are also various types of tons in shipping usage; e.g. freight ton and register ton.

Ton mile. In transportation, the measure equal to the transportation of one ton of freight one mile.

Tonnage. The capacity of a vessel for carrying freight or other loads, calculated in tons. But the way of estimating the tonnage varies in different countries. Per ton duty or charge on cargo. Total shipping tonnage of country or port.

Tonnage-duty. A tax laid upon vessels according to their tonnage or cubical capacity. The vital principle of a tonnage duty is that it is imposed, whatever the subject, solely according to the rule of weight, either as to the capacity to carry or the actual weight of the thing itself. 46 U.S.C.A. § 121 et seq.

Tonnage-rent. When the rent reserved by a mining lease or the like consists of a royalty on every ton of minerals gotten in the mine, it is often called a “tonnage-rent.” There is generally a dead rent in addition.

Tonnagium /tənĕj(y)əm/. In old English law, a custom or impost upon wines and other merchandise exported or imported, according to a certain rate per ton.

Tonnetight /təntēt/. In old English law, the quantity of a ton or tun, in a ship's freight or bulk, for which tonnage or tunnage was paid to the king.

Tonsura /tons(y)ərə/. Lat. In old English law, a shaving, or polling; the having the crown of the head shaved; tonsure. One of the peculiar badges of a clerk or clergyman.

Tontine /tontiɛn/. A financial arrangement (such as an insurance policy) in which a group of participants share advantages on such terms that upon the default or death of any participant, his advantages are distributed among the remaining participants until only one remains, whereupon the whole goes to him; or on the expiration of an agreed period, the whole goes to those participants remaining at that time. Under the “Tontine” plan of insurance, no accumulation or earnings are credited to the policy unless it remains in force for the Tontine period of a specified number of years. Thus those who survive the period and keep their policies in force share in the accumulated funds and those who die or permit their policies to lapse during period do not; neither do their beneficiaries participate in such accumulation.

In French law, a species of association or partnership formed among persons who are in receipt of perpetual or life annuities, with the agreement that the shares or annuities of those who die shall accrue to the survivors. This plan is said to be thus named from Tonti, an Italian, who invented it in the seventeenth century. The principle is used in some forms of life insurance.

**Took and carried away.** In criminal pleading, technical words necessary in an indictment for simple larceny.

**Top lease.** A lease made before the prior lease has expired; therefore the term of the new lease overlaps the term of the old lease. St. Clair v. Exeter Exploration Co., C.A.N.D., 671 F.2d 1091, 1096. A subsequent oil and gas lease which covers one or more mineral interests that are subject to a valid, subsisting prior lease.


**Torrens title system.** /tôrænz táytał sist'am/. A system for registration of land under which, upon the landowner’s application, the court may, after appropriate proceedings, direct the issuance of a certificate of title. With exceptions, this certificate is conclusive as to applicant’s estate in land. System of registration of land title as distinguished from registration or recording of evidence of such title. The originator of the system was Sir Richard Torrens, 1814–1884, reformer of Australian Land Laws.

**Tort.** (from Lat. torquere, to twist, tortus, twisted, wrested aside). A private or civil wrong or injury, including action for bad faith breach of contract, for which the court will provide a remedy in the form of an action for damages. K Mart Corp. v. Ponsock, 103 Nev. 39, 732 P.2d 1364, 1368. A violation of a duty imposed by general law or otherwise upon all persons occupying the relation to each other which is involved in a given transaction. Coleman v. California Yearly Meeting of Friends Church, 27 Cal.App.2d 579, 81 P.2d 469, 470. There must always be a violation of some duty owing to plaintiff, and generally such duty must arise by operation of law and not by mere agreement of the parties.

A legal wrong committed upon the person or property independent of contract. It may be either (1) a direct invasion of some legal right of the individual; (2) the infraction of some public duty by which special damage accrues to the individual; (3) the violation of some private obligation by which like damage accrues to the individual.

See also Federal Tort Claims Act; Government tort; Husband-wife tort actions; Joint tort-feasors; Liability; Negligence; Palsgraph doctrine; Parental liability; Privilege; Privity; Privity of contract; Product liability; Sovereign immunity; Strict liability; Warranty.

**Children.** See Parental liability.

**Constitutional tort.** Federal statute providing that every person who under color of any statute, ordinance, regulation, custom, or usage, of any state or territory, subjects, or causes to be subjected, any citizen of the United States or any other person within the jurisdiction thereof to the deprivation of any rights, privileges, or immunities secured by the Constitution and laws, shall be liable to the party injured in an action at law, suit in equity, or other proper proceeding for redress. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983. See also Color of law.

**Intentional tort.** Tort or wrong perpetrated by one who intends to do that which the law has declared wrong as contrasted with negligence in which the tortfeasor fails to exercise that degree of care in doing what is otherwise permissible. See also Willful tort.

**Maritime tort.** See Jones Act; Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act; Maritime.

**Negligence.** The tort or negligence consists of the existence of a legal duty owed the plaintiff by the defendant, breach of the duty, proximate causal relationship between the breach and plaintiff’s injury, and damages. Stimson v. Michigan Bell Tel. Co., 77 Mich.App. 361, 258 N.W.2d 227, 231. See also Negligence.

**Personal tort.** One involving or consisting in an injury to the person or to the reputation or feelings, as distinguished from an injury or damage to real or personal property, called a “property tort.” Gray v. Blight, C.C. A.Colo., 112 F.2d 696, 699.

**Prenatal injuries.** See Child; Unborn child; Viable child.

**Quasi tort.** Though not a recognized term of English law, may be conveniently used in those cases where a man who has not committed a tort is liable as if he had. Thus a master is liable for wrongful acts done by his servant in the course of his employment.

**Strict tort liability.** See Strict liability.

**Wilful tort.** See Intentional tort, above; also Willful tort.

**Tort claims acts.** See Federal Tort Claims Act; Sovereign immunity.

**Tort-feasor.** A wrong-doer; an individual or business that commits or is guilty of a tort. See also Joint tort-feasors.

**Tortious.** /tôr'shəs/. Wrongful; of the nature of a tort. The word “tortious” is used throughout the Restatement, Second, Torts, to denote the fact that conduct whether of act or omission is of such a character as to subject the actor to liability, under the principles of the law of torts. (§ 6). To establish “tortious act” plaintiff must prove not only existence of actionable wrong, but also that damages resulted therefrom. James v. Public Finance Corp., 47 C.A.3d 996, 121 Cal.Rptr. 670, 675. As used in state long-arm statutes, such acts may afford a basis for jurisdiction over a nondomiciliary. E.g., N.Y. CPLR § 302(a)(2)(3).

Formerly certain modes of conveyance (e.g., feoffments, fines, etc.) had the effect of passing not merely the estate of the person making the conveyance, but the whole fee-simple, to the injury of the person really
entitled to the fee; and they were hence called "tortious conveyances."

Tortura legum pessima /tort(y)úro líygam péšama/. The torture or wrestling of laws is the worst [kind of torture].

Torture. To inflict intense pain to body or mind for purposes of punishment, or to extract a confession or information, or for sadistic pleasure. Within meaning of statute allowing imposition of death sentence, occurs when the victim is subjected to serious physical abuse before his death. Hardy v. State, 247 Ga. 235, 275 S.E.2d 319, 321. As element of first-degree murder by torture, consists of cold-blooded, calculated intent to inflict extreme and prolonged pain for the purposes of revenge, extortion, persuasion or for any sadistic purpose. People v. Talamantez, App. 4 Dist.1984, 169 C.A.3d 443, 215 Cal.Rptr. 542.

Tory. Originally applied to presbyterians in Scots Gaelic. Then to a papist outlaw in Ireland who supported the hereditary right to the Crown of James despite his Catholic faith. After 1688 it was identified with those supporters of the interests of Anglicanism and the squirearchy, not the Whiggish landed aristocracy, and with the financially well-off middle classes. Used today derogatorily to refer to conservatives rather than Labour, the left and the Social Democrats.

The name was also given, in America, during the struggle of the colonies for independence, to the party of those residents who favored the side of the British Crown and opposed independence.

Tot. In old English practice, a word written by the foreign oppressor or other officer opposite to a debt due the king, to denote that it was a good debt; which was hence said to be totted.

Tota curia /tóta kyúriya/. L. Lat. In the old reports, the whole court.

Total. Whole, not divided, lacking no part, entire, full, complete, the whole amount. Utter, absolute. Glaze v. Hart, 225 Mo.App. 1205, 36 S.W.2d 684.

Total disability. A person is "totally disabled" if his physical condition, in combination with his age, training, and experience, and the type of work available in his community, causes him to be unable to secure anything more than sporadic employment resulting in an insubstantial income. Cavanaugh v. Frederick Willys, Inc., Minn., 361 N.W.2d 49, 50. Means loss of earning power as a worker, manifested either by inability to perform work obtainable or inability to secure work, and not absolute helplessness or entire physical disability. Clark v. Gilley, Ky., 311 S.W.2d 391, 392.

With meaning of workers' compensation acts, means lack of ability to follow continuously some substantially gainful occupation without serious discomfort or pain and without material injury to health or danger to life. McKissick Products Corp. v. Gardner, Okl., 280 P.2d 718, 720. See also Disability; Temporary total disability.

Total eviction. That which occurs when the possessor (i.e., tenant) is wholly deprived of his rights in the premises.

Total Incapacity. See Total disability.

Totality of circumstances test. Test used to determine the constitutionality of various search and seizure procedures, e.g. issuance of a search warrant, Illinois v. Gates, 462 U.S. 213, 238, 239, 103 S.Ct. 2317, 2332, 76 L.Ed.2d 527; investigative stops, U.S. v. Sokolow, 109 S.Ct. 1581, 1585, 104 L.Ed.2d 1. This standard focuses on all the circumstances of a particular case, rather than any one factor.

Total loss. Fire insurance. The complete destruction of the insured property by fire, so that nothing of value remains from it; as distinguished from a partial loss, where the property is damaged, but not entirely destroyed. Test whether building burned is "total loss" is whether substantial portion is left standing in condition reasonably suitable as basis on which to reconstruct building in like condition as to strength, security, and utility as it was before fire. Commerce Ins. Co. v. Sergi, Tex.Civ.App., 60 S.W.2d 1046. Total loss is such destruction of a building as that, after the fire, there remains standing in place no substantial remnant thereof which a reasonably prudent owner, uninsured, desiring to restore the building to its original condition, would utilize as a basis of such restoration. Cruft's v. St. Paul Fire & Marine Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 306 S.W.2d 948, 952.

Actual total loss. The total loss of a vessel covered by a policy of insurance, by its real and substantive destruction, by injuries which leave it no longer existing in specie, by its being reduced to a wreck irretrievably beyond repair, or by its being placed beyond the control of the insured and beyond his power of recovery. Distinguished from a constructive total loss, which occurs where the vessel, though injured by the perils insured against, remains in specie and capable of repair or recovery, but at such an expense, or under such other conditions, that the insured may claim the whole amount of the policy upon abandoning the vessel to the underwriters. In such cases the insured is entitled to indemnity as for a total loss.

Constructive total loss. See Actual total loss, above.

Partial loss. Exists where an injury results to a vessel from a peril insured against, but where the loss is neither actually nor constructively total. See also Actual total loss, above.

Totidem verbis /tótdámm várbı̂s/. Lat. In so many words.

Toties quoties /tótwîs kvwówší(y)z/. Lat. As often as occasion shall arise.

Totties quotes /tówshi(y)z kwówshi(y)z/. Lat. As to totidem verbis.

Tottis viribus /tótwîs váyrı̂bı̂s/. Lat. With all one's might or power; with all his might; very strenuously.

Totted /tótd/. A good debt to the crown, i.e., a debt paid to the sheriff, to be by him paid over to the king.

Totten trust. See Trust.
Touching a dead body. It was an ancient superstition that the body of a murdered man would bleed freshly when touched by his murderer. Hence, in old criminal law, this was resorted to as a means of ascertaining the guilt or innocence of a person suspected of the murder.

Toujours et uncorne prist /tuwzhúr ey onkór príyw/. L. Fr. Always and still ready. This is the name of a plea of tender.

Tour d'echelle /túr deshél/. In French law, an easement consisting of the right to rest ladders upon the adjoining estate, when necessary in order to repair a party-wall or buildings supported by it.

Also the vacant space surrounding a building left unoccupied in order to facilitate its reparation when necessary.

Tourrn /tyúrn/. In old English law, a court of record, having criminal jurisdiction, in each county, held before the sheriff, twice a year, in one place after another, following a certain circuit or rotation.

Tout /túw/. Fr. All; whole; entirely. Tout temps prist, always ready.

Tout ce que la loi ne defend pas est permis /túw s(a) ká la liw na deyfon pà eypermíy/. Everything is permitted which is not forbidden by law.

Toute exception non surveillée tend à prendre la place du principe /túwt ekspéyówn non sàrvéyé tónd a prònd la plàs dyúw prànsíyp/. Every exception not watched tends to assume the place of the principle.

Tout temps prist /túw ton príyw/. L. Fr. Always ready. The emphatic words of the old plea of tender; the defendant alleging that he has always been ready, and still is ready, to discharge the debt.

Tout un sound /túwt án sàwnd/. L. Fr. All one sound; sounding the same; idem sonans.

Towage. The act or service of towing ships and vessels, usually by means of a small vessel called a "tug." Also, the charge for such service.

Toward. In the direction of, or, on a course or line leading to. Coming soon; not long before.
Township. Township, in government survey, is square tract six miles on each side containing thirty-six square miles of land. U. S. v. Weyerhaeuser Co., C.A.Or., 392 F.2d 448, 449. In some of the states, this is the name given to the civil and political subdivisions of a county.

Township trustee. One of a board of officers to whom, in some states, affairs of a township are intrusted.

Townsite. Portion of public domain segregated by proper authority and procedure as site for a town.

Town treasurer. The treasurer of a town which is an organized municipal corporation.

Toxic /tŏks/ (Lat. toxicum; Gr. toxikon.) Poisonous; having the character or producing the effects of a poison; referable to a poison; produced by or resulting from a poison.

Toxical. Poisonous; containing poison.

Toxicant /tŏks'kant/. A poison; a toxic agent; any substance capable of producing toxification or poisoning.

Toxicate /tŏks'kāt/. To poison. Not used to describe the act of one who administers a poison, but the action of the drug or poison itself.

Auto-intoxication. Self-empoisonment from the absorption of the toxic products of internal metabolism, e.g., ptomaine poisoning.

Intoxication. The state of being poisoned; the condition produced by the administration or introduction into the human system of a poison. This term is properly used as equivalent to "drunkenness," which, however, is more accurately described as "alcoholic intoxication." See also Intoxication.

Toxicology. The science of poisons; that department of medical science which treats of poisons, their effect, their recognition, their antidotes, and generally of the diagnosis and therapeutics of poisoning.


Toxin. In its widest sense, this term may denote any poison or toxicant; but as used in pathology and medical jurisprudence it signifies, in general, any diffusible alka­loid substance (as, the ptomaines, amin, brucin, or serpent venoms), and in particular the poisonous products of pathogenic (disease-producing) bacteria.

Tracea /trăs'ēa/ (in old English law, the track or trace of a felon, by which he was pursued with the hue and cry; a foot-step, hoof-print, or wheel-track.

Tracing. A tracing is a mechanical copy or facsimile of an original, produced by following its lines, with a pen or pencil, through a transparent medium, called tracing paper. See also Skiptracing.

Tract of land. A lot, piece or parcel of land, of greater or less size, the term not importing, in itself, any precise dimension, though term generally refers to a large piece of land. Holt v. Wichita County Water Improvement Dist. No. 2, Tex.Civ.App., 48 S.W.2d 527, 529. Term is synonymous with parcel of land and does not have reference to size but to contiguous quantity of land. Floral Hills Memory Gardens, Inc. v. Robb, 227 Ga. 470, 181 S.E.2d 373, 374.

Tract index. A page or set of pages in an index book devoted to listing all documents which affect a particular tract of land.

Tradas in ballium /trāandas in bāliyūm/. You deliver to bail. In old English practice, the name of a writ which might be issued in behalf of a party who, upon the writ de odio et atia, had been found to have been maliciously accused of a crime, commanding the sheriff that, if the prisoner found twelve good and lawful men of the county who would be mainpernors for him, he should deliver him in bail to those twelve, until the next assize.

Trade. The act or the business of buying and selling for money; traffic; barter. May v. Sloan, 101 U.S. 231, 25 L.Ed. 797. Purchase and sale of goods and services between businesses, states or nations. Trade is not a technical word and is ordinarily used in three senses: (1) in that of exchanging goods or commodities by barter or by buying and selling for money; (2) in that of a business occupation generally; (3) in that of a mechanical employment, in contradistinction to the learned professions, agriculture, or the liberal arts. People v. Polar Vent of America, Inc., 10 Misc.2d 378, 174 N.Y.S.2d 789, 793.

An occupation or regular means of livelihood and is business one practices or the work in which one engages regularly. One’s calling; occupation; gainful employment; means of livelihood. People v. Carr, 163 Cal. App.2d 568, 329 P.2d 746, 752. See also Trade or business.

Transaction involving purchase and sale of stocks, bonds, or other securities.

See also Balance (Balance of trade); Commerce; Trade and commerce; Trade or business.

Trade acceptance. A draft or bill of exchange drawn by the seller on the purchaser of goods sold, and accepted by such purchaser, and its purpose is to make the book account liquid, and permit the seller to raise money on it before it is due under the terms of the sale, and its principal function is to take the place of selling goods on an open account and when properly drawn, it is negotiable. Gilliland & Echols Farm Supply & Hatchery v. Credit Equipment Corp., 269 Ala. 190, 112 So.2d 331, 332.

A draft drawn by a seller which is presented for signature (acceptance) to the buyer at the time goods are purchased and which then becomes the equivalent of a
note receivable of the seller and the note payable of the buyer.

A bill of exchange or draft drawn by the seller of goods on the purchaser and accepted by such purchaser. Once accepted, the purchaser becomes primarily liable to pay the draft. See U.C.C. § 3–413(1).

Trade agreement. Agreement between two countries or among many nations concerning buying and selling of each country's goods. See also Collective bargaining agreement; GATT; Most favored nation clause; Reciprocal trade agreements.

Trade and commerce. The words "trade" and "commerce," when used in juxtaposition impart to each other enlarged signification, so as to include practically every business occupation carried on for subsistence or profit and into which the elements of bargain and sale, barter, exchange, or traffic, enter. See Commerce.

Trade association. An association of business organizations having similar problems and engaged in similar fields formed for mutual protection, interchange of ideas and statistics and for maintenance of standards within their industry.

Trade commission. See Federal Trade Commission.

Trade deficit or surplus. Excess of nations imports over exports (trade deficit) or exports over imports (trade surplus). Such determines a nation's balance of trade (positive, or negative). See Balance (Balance of trade).

Trade discount. A discount from list price offered to all customers of a given type; e.g. discount offered by lumber dealer to building contractor. Difference between seller's list price and the price at which he actually sells goods to the trade. State v. Eau Claire Oil Co., 35 Wis.2d 724, 151 N.W.2d 634, 642. Contrast with a discount offered for prompt payment and quantity discount.


Trade dollar. A silver coin of the United States, of the weight of four hundred and twenty grains, troy.

Trade dress. The total appearance and image of a product, including features such as size, texture, shape, color or color combinations, graphics, and even particular advertising and marketing techniques used to promote its sale. John H. Harland Co. v. Clarke Checks, Inc., C.A.Ga., 711 F.2d 966, 980. Duplication of the trade dress of another's goods is actionable as passing off at common law and under Trademark Act. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a). Commercial prints and labels constituting key elements of trade dress may be protectible under the copyright laws as well.

Trade fixtures. Personal property used by tenants in carrying on business. Such fixtures retain the character of personal property; e.g. shelves used to display merchandise. See also Fixture.

Trade libel. Intentional disparagement of quality of property, which results in pecuniary damage to plaintiff. Erlich v. Etner, 224 C.A.2d 69, 36 Cal.Rptr. 256, 258. The distinction between "libel" and "trade libel" is that the former concerns the person or reputation of plaintiff and the latter relates to his goods. Shores v. Chip Steak Co., 130 C.A.2d 627, 279 P.2d 595, 597.

Trademark. Generally speaking, a distinctive mark of authenticity, through which the products of particular manufacturers or the vendible commodities of particular merchants may be distinguished from those of others. It may consist in any symbol or in any form of words, but, as its office is to point out distinctively the origin or ownership of the articles to which it is affixed, it follows that no sign or form of words can be appropriated as a valid trademark which, from the nature of the fact conveyed by its primary meaning, others may employ with equal truth and with equal right for the same purpose. Koppers Co., Inc. v. Krupp-Koppers, D.C.Pa., 517 F.Supp. 836, 840.

A distinctive mark, motto, device, or emblem, which a manufacturer stamps, prints, or otherwise affixes to the goods he produces, so that they may be identified in the market, and their origin be vouched for. Trade-Mark Cases, 100 U.S. 82, 87, 25 L.Ed. 550. Exclusive rights to use a trademark are granted by the federal government for ten years, with the possibility of additional ten year renewal periods. 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1058, 1059.

The term "trademark" includes any word, name, symbol, or device, or any combination thereof—(1) used by a person, or (2) which a person has a bona fide intention to use in commerce and applies to register on the principal register established by the Trademark Act, to identify and distinguish his or her goods, including a unique product, from those manufactured or sold by others and to indicate the source of the goods, even if that source is unknown. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127.

See also Certification mark; Collective mark; Common descriptive name; Descriptive mark; Distinctiveness; Functionality; Infringement; Likelihood of confusion; Official Gazette; Patent and Trademark Office; Related goods; Secondary meaning; Service mark; Trade dress; Trade name; Use in commerce.

Descriptive and suggestive trademarks. Distinction between descriptive and suggestive trademarks is that "suggestive" terms are those which require the buyer to use thought, imagination, or perception to connect the mark with the goods, while "descriptive" terms are those which directly convey to the buyer the ingredients, qualities, or characteristics of the product. Educational Development Corp. v. Economy Co., C.A.Okl., 562 F.2d 26, 29.

Fanciful mark. A trademark consisting of a made-up or coined word is said to be "fanciful." Such marks are considered inherently distinctive, and thus are protected
at common law, and are eligible for Trademark Act registration, from the time of first use.

**Geographically descriptive mark.** A geographic word used as a trademark that indicates where the goods are grown or manufactured is considered geographically descriptive. Such marks will only be protected at common law and registered under the Trademark Act upon proof of secondary meaning. See Secondary meaning.

**Strong trademark.** For purposes of determining the degree of protection from infringing uses than is a weak mark which is generally fictitious, arbitrary or fanciful and is inherently distinctive. A strong mark is entitled to a greater degree of protection from infringing uses than is a weak one, because of its unique usage. Alpha Industries, Inc. v. Alpha Steel Tube & Shapes, Inc., C.A.Cal., 616 F.2d 440, 445. Compare Weak trademark, below.

**Suggestive mark or term.** One that suggests, rather than describes, some particular characteristic of goods and services to which it applies and requires consumer to exercise imagination in order to draw conclusion as to nature of goods or services. Engineered Mechanical Services, Inc. v. Applied Mechanical Technology, Inc., D.C.La., 584 F.Supp. 1119, 1156.

**Trade name distinguished.** A "trade name" is a descriptive of a manufacturer or dealer and applies to business and its goodwill, whereas "trademark" is applicable only to vendable commodities. American Steel Foundries v. Robertson, 269 U.S. 372, 46 S.Ct. 160, 162, 70 L.Ed. 317. Corporate or business name symbolizing the reputation of a business as a whole, whereas a "trademark" is a term identifying and distinguishing a business' products. American Optical Corp. v. North American Optical Corp., D.C.N.Y., 489 F.Supp. 443, 447. See Tradename.

**Weak trademark.** A mark that is a meaningful word in common usage or is merely a suggestive or descriptive trademark, and is entitled to protection only if it has acquired a secondary meaning. See also Secondary meaning. Compare Strong trademark, above.

**Trade name.** That name which is used by manufacturers, industrialists and merchants to identify their businesses, which actually symbolizes reputation of business. Frances Denney, Inc. v. New Process Co., W.D.Va., 670 F.Supp. 661, 667. The name or title lawfully adopted and used by a particular organization engaged in commerce, which can be used in advertising, promotion, and to generate publicity for the business. Caesars World, Inc. v. Caesar's Palace, D.C.N.J., 490 F.Supp. 818, 822.

The terms "trade name" and "commercial name" include individual names and surnames, firm names and trade names used by manufacturers, industrialists, merchants, agriculturists, and others to identify their businesses, vocations, or occupations; the names or titles lawfully adopted and used by persons, firms, associations, corporations, companies, unions, and any manufacturing, industrial, commercial, agricultural, or other organizations engaged in trade or commerce and capable of suing and being sued in a court of law. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1127. See also Certification mark; Collective mark. Compare Service mark; Trademark.

**Trade or business.** Any business or professional activity conducted by a taxpayer, the objective of which is to earn a profit. General test for determining whether person is engaged in "trade or business" so as to be entitled to deduct expenses as trade or business expenses under Internal Revenue Code is whether taxpayer's primary purpose and intention in engaging in the activity is to make a profit. Zell v. C.I.R., CA. 10, 763 F.2d 1139, 1142.

**Trader.** A merchant; a retailer. One who makes it his business to buy merchandise, goods, or chattels to sell the same at a profit. People v. Terkanian, 27 Cal. App.2d 460, 81 P.2d 251, 253. One who sells goods substantially in the form in which they are bought; one who has not converted them into another form of property by his skill and labor. Albuquerque Lumber Co. v. Bureau of Revenue of New Mexico, 42 N.M. 58, 75 P.2d 334, 336. See also Dealer; Merchant.

In securities, one who as a member of a stock exchange buys and sells on the floor of the exchange either for brokers or on his own account. Likewise, in commodity market, one who buys and sells commodities (e.g. grain) and commodity futures for others and for his own account in anticipation of a speculative profit. See also Broker; Dealer.

**Trade secret.** A "trade secret," as protected from misappropriation, may consist of any formula, pattern, device of compilation of information which is used in one's business, and which gives person an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it; or, it may be a formula or a chemical compound, a process of manufacturing, treating or preserving materials, a pattern for a machine or other device, or a list of customers. Cherne Indus., Inc. v. Grounds & Associates, Inc., Minn., 278 N.W.2d 81, 89, 90; Kodekey Electronics, Inc. v. Mechaneck Corp. C.A.Colo., 486 F.2d 449, 455.

A plan or process, tool, mechanism, or compound known only to its owner and those of his employees to whom it is necessary to confide it. A secret formula or process not patented, but known only to certain individuals using it in compounding some article of trade having a commercial value. Palin Mfg. Co., Inc. v. Water Technology, Inc., 103 Ill.App.3d 926, 59 Ill.Dec. 553, 431 N.E.2d 1310, 1314.

**Tradesman.** A mechanic, craftsman, or artificer of any kind, whose livelihood depends primarily on the labor of his hands.

**Trade-union.** A combination of workers of the same trade or of several allied trades, for the purpose of securing by united action the most favorable conditions regarding wages, hours of labor, etc., for its members. See also Union.
Trade usage. The usage or customs commonly observed by persons conversant in, or connected with, a particular trade.

A usage of trade is any practice or method of dealing having such regularity of observance in a place, vocation or trade as to justify an expectation that it will be observed with respect to the transaction in question. The existence and scope of such a usage are to be proved as facts. If it is established that such a usage is embodied in a written trade code or similar writing the interpretation of the writing is for the court. U.C.C. § 1-205(2). Compare Course of dealing. See also Usage (Usage of trade).

Traditio /träd'ës(y)öw/ı̊. Span. In Spanish law, delivery.

Trading. Engaging in trade (q.v.); pursuing the business or occupation of trade or of a trader.

Trading corporation. See Corporation.


Trading stamps. The name for a method of conducting some kinds of retail business which consists of an agreement between a number of merchants and a corporation that the latter shall print the names of the former in its subscribers' dictionary and circulate a number of copies of the book, and that the merchants shall purchase of the corporation a number of so-called trading stamps, to be given to purchasers with their purchases, and by these preserved and pasted in the books aforesaid until a certain number have been secured, when they shall be presented to the corporation in exchange for the choice of certain articles kept in stock by the corporation.

Trading voyage. One which contemplates the touching and stopping of the vessel at various ports for the purpose of traffic or sale and purchase or exchange of commodities on account of the owners and shippers, rather than the transportation of cargo between terminal points, which is called a "freighting voyage."

Trading with the enemy. Offense of carrying on commerce with a country or with a subject of a nation with whom the U.S. is at war. Federal laws prohibit commercial intercourse with nations and with subjects and allies of nations with whom the U.S. is at war. 50 U.S.C.A. App. § 1 et seq.

Traditio /tradish(y)öw/. Lat. In the civil law, delivery; transfer of possession; a derivative mode of acquiring, by which the owner of a corporeal thing, having the right and the will of aliening it, transfers it for a lawful consideration to the receiver.

Quasi traditio. A supposed or implied delivery of property from one to another. Thus, if the purchaser of an article was already in possession of it before the sale, his remaining in possession is considered as equivalent to a fresh delivery of it, delivery being one of the necessary elements of a sale; in other words, a quasi traditio is predicated.

Traditio brevi manu. A species of constructive or implied delivery. When he who already holds possession of a thing in another's name agrees with that other that thenceforth he shall possess it in his own name, in this case a delivery and redeelivery are not necessary.

Traditio clavium. Delivery of keys; a symbolical kind of delivery, by which the ownership of merchandise in a warehouse might be transferred to a buyer.

Traditio longa manu. A species of delivery which takes place where the transferor places the article in the hands of the transferee, or, on his order, delivers it at his house.

Traditio rei. Delivery of the thing.

Traditio loqui facit chartam /tradish(ı)yöw lówkway féyst kártaı̊m/. Delivery makes a deed speak. Delivery gives effect to the words of a deed.


Past customs and usages which influence or govern present acts or practices.

Traditionary evidence. Evidence derived from tradition or reputation or the statements formerly made by persons since deceased, in regard to questions of pedigree, ancient boundaries, and the like, where no living witnesses can be produced having knowledge of the facts.

Traditio nihil amplius transferre debet vel potest, ad eum qui accipit, quam est apud eum qui tradit /tradish(ı)yöw náy(h)al ámpliýæs transfäriý débô vél pówťast, ād iyam kwáy ākșapat, kwém ēst āpđ iyam kwáy tréyđat/. Delivery ought to, and can, transfer nothing more to him who receives than is with him who delivers.

Traditor /trédɔtər/tréy*/. In old English law, a traitor; one guilty of high treason.

Traditur in ballium /trédın báliyım/. In old practice, means delivered to bail. Emphatic words of the old Latin bail-piece.

Traffic. Commerce; trade; sale or exchange of merchandise, bills, money, and the like. The passing or exchange of goods or commodities from one person to another for an equivalent in goods or money. The subjects of transportation on a route, as persons or goods; the passing to and fro of persons, animals, vehicles, or vessels, along a route of transportation, as along a street, highway, etc. See Commerce.

Traffic balances. Balances of moneys collected in payment for the transportation of passengers and freight.

Trafficking. Trading or dealing in certain goods and commonly used in connection with illegal narcotic sales.

Traffic regulations. Prescribed rules of conduct to promote the orderly and safe flow of traffic.
TRAHENS /tré(h)enz/. Lat. In French law, the drawer of a bill.

Trail-baston. Justices of trail-baston were justices appointed by King Edward I, during his absence in the Scotch and French wars, about the year 1305. They were so styled, says Hollingshed, for trail or drawing the staff of justice. Their office was to make inquisition, throughout the kingdom, of all officers and others, touching extortion, bribery, and such like grievances, of intruders into other men's lands, barrators, robbers, breakers of the peace, and divers other offenders.

Trainbands. The militia; the part of a community trained to martial exercises.

Traitor. One who, being trusted, betrays; one guilty of treason (q.v.).

Traitorously /tr’éytərsəliy/. In criminal pleading at common law, an essential word in indictments for treason. The offense must be laid to have been committed traitorously.

Trajectitia pecunia /tr’eɪktʃɪʃ(ɪ)ə pəkjuˈniːə/. A loan to a shipper to be repaid only in case of a successful voyage. The lender could charge an extraordinary rate of interest, nauticum fenus.

Trajectitius /tr’eɪktʃɪʃ(ɪ)əs/. Lat. In the civil law, sent across the sea.

Tramp. One who roams about from place to place, begging or living without labor or visible means of support; a vagrant.

Tramp steamer. A ship which is not governed by any pre-arranged ports of call but which stops at those ports for which it has cargo.

Transact. To undertake negotiations; to carry on business; to have dealings; to carry through; bring about; perform; to carry on or conduct; to pass back and forth as in negotiations or trade; to bring into actuality or existence. Knoepflé v. Suko, N.D., 108 N.W.2d 456, 462. The word embraces in its meaning the carrying on or prosecution of business negotiations, but it is a broader term than the word "contract" and may involve business negotiations which have been either wholly or partly brought to a conclusion. Bozied v. Edgerton, 239 Minn. 227, 58 N.W.2d 313, 316. See also Negotiate; Transaction.

Transacting business. Term as used in statute providing that no foreign corporation transacting business in State without a certificate of authority shall maintain an action in State if it has not obtained a certificate of authority, is not susceptible of precise definition automatically resolving every case; each case must be dealt with on its own circumstances to determine if foreign corporation has engaged in local activity or only in interstate commerce. Materials Research Corp. v. Metron, Inc., 64 N.J. 74, 312 A.2d 147, 150.

Test of whether or not a corporation is transacting business, in a district, for purpose of section of the Clayton Act providing that an action may be brought against a corporation in any district wherein it transacts business, is the practical everyday business or commercial concept of doing business of any substantial character. Interstate Cigar Co. v. Corral Wodiska y Ca, D.C.N.Y., 30 F.R.D. 354, 355; Kolb v. Chrysler Corp., D.C.Wis., 357 F.Supp. 504, 508.

See also Doing business; Minimum contacts.

"Doing business" distinguished. The concept of "transacting business" under venue provisions of Investment Company Act of 1940, Securities Act of 1933, and Securities Exchange Act of 1934, requires less business activity than that necessary to sustain jurisdiction under a "doing business" or "minimum contacts" standard, and is intended to have a more flexible and broader meaning than the jurisdictional predicates. Zorn v. Anderson, D.C.N.Y., 263 F.Supp. 745, 747.

Transactio /trænzækʃ(ɪ)yəw/. Lat. In the civil law, the settlement of a suit or matter in controversy, by the litigating parties, between themselves, without referring it to arbitration. An agreement by which a suit, either pending or about to be commenced, was forborne or discontinued on certain terms.

Transaction. Act of transacting or conducting any business; between two or more persons; negotiation; that which is done; an affair. An act, agreement, or several acts or agreements between or among parties whereby a cause of action or alteration of legal rights occur. Miles v. Starks, Tex.Civ.App., 590 S.W.2d 223, 227. It may involve selling, leasing, borrowing, mortgaging or lending. Something which has taken place, whereby a cause of action has arisen. It must therefore consist of an act or agreement, or several acts or agreements having some connection with each other, in which more than one person is concerned, and by which the legal relations of such persons between themselves are altered. It is a broader term than "contract". Hoffman Machinery Corporation v. Ebenstein, 150 Kan. 790, 96 P.2d 661, 663. See also Closed transaction; Trade; Transact.

Evidence. A "transaction" between a witness and a decedent, within statutory provisions excluding evidence of such transactions, embraces every variety of affairs which can form the subject of negotiations, interviews, or actions between two persons, and includes every method by which one person can derive impressions or information from the conduct, condition, or language of another. An action participated in by witness and decedent and to which decedent could testify of his own personal knowledge, if alive. Nelson v. Janssen, 144 Neb. 811, 14 N.W.2d 662, 665. A personal or mutual transaction wherein deceased and witness actively participate.

Transactional immunity. See Immunity (Immunity from prosecution).

Transaction or occurrence test. Fed.R.Civil P. 13(a) provides that a claim qualifies as a compulsory counterclaim if it arises out of the "transaction or occurrence" that is the subject matter of the opposing party's claim. Courts generally have agreed that these words should be interpreted liberally in order to further the general policies of the federal rules which are to avoid multiple
suits and to encourage the determination of the entire controversy among the parties. Thus, the "transaction" test does not require the court to differentiate between opposing legal and equitable claims or between claims in tort and those in contract. Most courts, rather than attempting to define the key terms of Rule 13(a) precisely, have preferred to suggest standards by which the compulsory or permissive nature of specific counterclaims can be determined. Four tests have been suggested: (1) Are the issues of fact and law raised by the claim and counterclaim largely the same? (2) Would the subsequent suit on defendant's claim absent the compulsory counterclaim rule? (3) Will substantially the same evidence support or refute plaintiff's claim as well as defendant's counterclaim? (4) Is there any logical relation between the claim and the counterclaim? Old Homestead Co. v. Continental Baking Co., 47 F.R.D. 560, 563. See Counterclaim (Compulsory counterclaim).

Cross-claims. Most courts have held that the above standards used for dealing with the "transaction or occurrence" test for compulsory counterclaims also apply to cross-claims under Fed.R.Civil P. 13(g). Old Homestead Co. v. Continental Baking Co., 47 F.R.D. 560, 563. See Cross-claim.

Transazione /tran(d)žatsiyówyn/. An Italian term which technically refers to an instrument whereby parties agree to put an end to a dispute by means of mutual concessions and is the equivalent of "transactio" under the Roman law, the principles of which have been carried into the common law and are found in agreements of accord and satisfaction and compromise and settlement.

Transcript. That which has been transcribed. A copy of any kind, though commonly the term refers to a copy of the record of a trial, hearing or other proceeding as prepared by a court reporter. A writing made from or after an original. A copy of an original writing or deed and suggests the idea of an original writing. O'Quinn v. Tate, Tex.Civ.App., 187 S.W.2d 241, 243.

An official copy of the record of proceedings in a trial or hearing. Word-for-word typing of everything that was said "on the record" during the trial. The stenographer (court reporter) types this transcription which is paid for by the parties requesting it.

Transcript of record. Refers to the printed record as made up in each case of the proceedings and pleadings necessary for the appellate court to review the history of the case.

Transcriptio pedis finis levati mittendo in cancellariu m /trenksříph(y)ow píydas fáynas láveltay matén dow in kánsásléryam/. A writ which certified the foot of a fine levied before justices in eyre, etc., into the chancery.

Transcriptio recognitionis facte coram justiciariis itinerantibus, etc. /trenksříph(y)ow rékagni­ shiyówns fěktįś kóram jástishiyériyas aytnáran­ tabș/. An old writ to certify a cognizance taken by justices in eyre.
when such tax cannot be paid by the donor making the transfer. I.R.C. §§ 6901–6905.

Transfer in contemplation of death. A transfer made under a present apprehension on the part of the transferor, from some existing bodily or mental condition or impending peril, creating a reasonable fear that death is near at hand. See Contemplation of death.

Transfer of a cause. The removal of a case from the jurisdiction of one court or judge to another by lawful authority. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1404(a), 1406(a), 1631. See Forum non conveniens; Removal of causes.

Transferor. One who makes a transfer.

Transfer payments. Payments made by the government to individuals for which no services are concurrently rendered in return. A transfer payment might be a Social Security check or an unemployment check.

Transferred intent doctrine. If an illegal yet unintended act results from the intent to commit a crime, that act is also considered illegal. Under doctrine of "transferred intent," original malice is transferred from one against whom it was entertained to person who actually suffers consequence of unlawful act. Provenzano v. State, Fla., 497 So.2d 1177, 1181. For example, if a person intentionally directs force against one person wrongfully but, instead, hits another, his intent is said to be transferred from one to the other and he is liable to the other though he did not intend it in the first instance. See also Intent (Transferred intent).

Transfers to Minors Act. The Uniform Transfers to Minors Act (UTMA) revises and replaces the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act (UGMA). As expanded, the Act allows the transfer of any type of property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, and wheresoever located (within or without the state) to a custodianhip. In addition, the UTMA permits (in addition to outright lifetime gifts) transfers from trusts, estates, and guardianships even if the trust, will, etc., instrument does not expressly permit such transfers. Transfers from persons indebted to the minor also may be made to the custodianhip if the minor does not have a conservator. The UTMA also permits the legal representative of the minor to transfer other property of the minor to the custodianhip for the purpose of convenience or economy.

Many states have repealed the former UGMA and substituted this new UTMA. See also Gifts (or Transfers) to Minors Act.

Transfer tax. A tax upon the passing of the title to property or a valuable interest therein out of or from the estate of a decedent, by inheritance, devise, or bequest. See Estate tax; Inheritance tax; Unified transfer tax.

Tax on the transfer of property, particularly of an incorporeal nature, such as bonds or shares of stock, between living persons. A tax imposed by New York State when a security is sold or transferred from one person to another. Also, a tax imposed by states on each deed conveying real estate. The tax is paid by the seller. See also Revenue stamps.

Transfer ticket. An undertaking on the part of a common carrier to continue the carriage further without additional charge if the passenger, in accordance with its terms, again presents himself at the proper place for carriage. It generally designates the point at which the journey is to be renewed, but contains no contract, express or implied, for safety in making the transfer. Anton v. St. Louis Public Service Co., 335 Mo. 188, 71 S.W.2d 702, 706.

Transferuntur dominia sine titulo et traditione, per usucaptionem, scil, per longam continuam et pacificam possessionem /trānstrasfōrintur dāmini(i)ā sāniyi tit(y)alow ēt tradihisyōnī, pār yūwyẓywkwēkşhīyón̄ nam, sīḷṣət, pār lōngam konṭinyuwa,w ēt pasif̣akam păẓshīyōn̄nam/. Rights of dominion are transferred without title or delivery, by usucaption, to-wit, long and quiet possession.

Transfretatio /trāntrasfratēysh(y)iow/. Lat. In old English law, a crossing of the strait [of Dover]; a passing or sailing over from England to France. The royal passages or voyages to Gascony, Brittany, and other parts of France were so called, and time was sometimes computed from them.

Transgressio /trānzgrēsh(y)iow/. In old English law, a violation of law. Also trespass; the action of trespass.

Transgressio est cum modus non servatur nec mensura, debit enim quilibet in suo facto modum habere et mensuram /trānzgrēsh(y)iow ēst kām mōdās nōn sārvēytar nēk mens(y)iūra, debat ēnym kwāylabot in s(y)iūwō féktōw mōdām habirī ēt mens(y)iūrām/. Transgression is when neither mode nor measure is preserved, for every one in his act ought to have a mode and measure.

Transgressione /trānzgrēshiyōnī/. In old English law, a writ or action of trespass.

Transgressione multiplicata, crescat pene inflictio /trānzgrēshiyōnīi múltploklēktā, krēskōt pjñi ny īnlīksh(y)iow/. When transgression is multiplied, let the infliction of punishment be increased.

Transgressive trust /trānzgrēsāv trās/. See Trust.

Transhipment. In maritime law, the act of taking the cargo out of one ship and loading it in another.

Transient, n. /trānzṇizi(y)iōnt/. One who, or that which, is temporary. Synonymous with transitory, fugitive, fleeting, momentary.

Transient, adj. Passing across, as from one thing or person to another; passing with time of short duration; not permanent; not lasting; temporary. Tilly v. Woodham, La.App., 163 So. 771, 772.

Transient foreigner. One who visits the country, without the intention of remaining.

Transient merchant. A merchant who engages in the vending or sale of merchandise at any place in the state
temporarily, and who does not intend to become, and does not become, a permanent merchant of such place.

**Transient person.** One who has no legal residence within a jurisdiction for the purpose of the state venue statute. *Aetna Finance Co. v. Gutierrez*, 96 N.M. 538, 632 P.2d 1176.

**Transitory.**

**Transit.** A stop-over privilege on a continuous journey granted by carrier by which a break de facto in continuity of carriage of goods is disregarded and two legs of a journey are treated as though covered without interruption. *V. State*, Tex.Civ.App., 123 S.W.2d 797, 802; *Baltimore and O. R. Co. v. United States*, D.C.N.Y., 24 F.Supp. 734, 735. Within policy covering goods in transit, term has significance of activity and of motion and direction; literally it means in course of passing from point to point, and ordinarily goods in transit would imply that foods will lawfully be picked up at given place and hauled to a place designated by owner or one with authority to so designate. *Simons v. Niagara Fire Ins. Co.*, Tex.Civ.App., 398 S.W.2d 833, 834. Term may also be applied to a check which is mailed for collection while it is still in the mails and uncollected. *See also* In transit; Stoppage in transit.

Transportation of goods or persons from one place to another. Passage; act of passing.

**Transit in rem judicatam** /tránzit ən rɛm jw-dak̩ətəm/. It passes into a matter adjudged; it becomes converted into a *res judicata* or judgment. A contract upon which a judgment is obtained is said to pass in *rem judicatam*.

**Transitive covenant.** *See* Covenant.

**Transitory.** Passing from place to place; that which may pass or be changed from one place to another; the opposite of "local." *See* Transitory action.

**Transitory action.** An action that is personal; i.e., brought against the person of the defendant—and brought in any county in which service of process upon the defendant is obtained. A lawsuit that may be brought in any one of many places. Actions are "transitory" when transaction on which they are based might take place anywhere, and are "local" when they could not occur except in some particular place; the distinction being in nature of subject of injury and not in means used or place at which cause of action arises. *Howie v. Twin States Exp.*, 237 N.C. 667, 75 S.E.2d 732, 736. *See also* in personam; in rem.

**Transit privilege.** A rate accommodation designed to permit shipper of raw materials or agricultural products to unload and process commodities at a point en route without being required to pay local rates for each segment of the entire route. *Burlington Northern Inc. v. U.S.*, C.A. 8, 561 F.2d 167, 168.

**Transit terra cum onere** /tránzat téhrə kɒm ˈɒnəri/. Land passes subject to any burden affecting it.

**Transitus** /tránzətəs/. Lat. Passage from one place to another; transit. *In transitu*, on the passage, transit, or way.

**Translado** /trənslədəʊ/ . Span. A transcript.

**Translation.** The reproduction in one language of a book, document, or speech in another language.

The transfer of property; but in this sense it is seldom used. 2 Bl.Comm. 294.

In ecclesiastical law, as applied to a bishop, the term denotes his removal from one diocese to another.

**Translatitium edictum** /trənzləteɪʃən ədɪktəm/. Lat. In Roman law, the praetor, on his accession to office, did not usually publish an entirely new edict, but retained the whole or a part of that promulgated by his predecessor, as being of an approved or permanently useful character. The portion thus repeated or handed down from year to year was called the "*edictum translatiitium."

**Translative fact.** A fact by means of which a right is transferred or passes from one person to another; one, that is, which fulfills the double function of terminating the right of one person to an object, and of originating the right of another to it.

**Transmission.** In the civil law, the right which heirs or legatees may have of passing to their successors the inheritance or legacy to which they were entitled, if they happen to die without having exercised their rights.

**Transmit.** To send or transfer from one person or place to another, or to communicate. *State v. Robbins*, 253 N.C. 47, 116 S.E.2d 192, 193.

**Transmittal letter.** Non-substantive document which establishes a record of delivery; *e.g.* letter to the SEC which accompanies a preliminary filing.

**Transport, n.** In old New York law, a conveyance of land.


**Transportation.** The movement of goods or persons from one place to another, by a carrier. *Interstate Commerce Com’n v. Brimson*, 154 U.S. 447, 14 S.Ct. 1125, 38 L.Ed. 1047.

**Criminal law.** A species of punishment consisting in removing the criminal from his own country to another (usually a penal colony), there to remain in exile for a prescribed period. *Fong Yue Ting v. U. S.*, 149 U.S. 698, 13 S.Ct. 1016, 37 L.Ed. 905. *See* Deportation.

**Trap.** A device, as a pitfall, snare, or machine that shuts suddenly as with a spring, for taking game and other
animals. Hence, any device or contrivance by which one may be caught unawares, strategem; snare; gin. It imports an affirmative intent or design either malicious or mischievous, to cause injury. Gumbart v. Waterbury Club Holding Corporation, D.C.Conn., 27 F.Supp. 228, 229, 230. The doctrine of "trap" as ground for recovery by trespasser is rested upon theory that owner expected trespasser and prepared an injury. Moseley v. Alabama Power Co., 246 Ala. 416, 21 So.2d 305, 307. The "trap" or "pitfall" which would raise duty of care on part of owner or occupier of land running to a licensee must be an ultrahazardous hidden peril of which occupier has knowledge but licensee does not, and it is not necessary that such trap or pitfall be designed or intended to catch or entrap anything. Bichsel v. Blumhost, Mo.App., 429 S.W.2d 301, 306. See also Entrapment.

Traslado /tra(n)salaðow/. In Spanish law, a copy; a sight. A copy of a document taken by the notary from the original, or a subsequent copy taken from the protocol, and not a copy taken directly from the matrix or protocol.

Trassans /trəsənz/. Drawing; one who draws. The drawer of a bill of exchange.

Trassatus /trəsətəs/. One who is drawn, or drawn upon. The drawee of a bill of exchange.

Trauma /trəwma/trərmə/. A physical injury caused by a blow, or fall, or a psychologically damaging emotional experience. An injury, wound, shock, or the resulting condition or neurosis. Ortkiese v. Clarson & Ewell Engineering, Fla., 126 So.2d 556, 561.

Traumatic /trəmətəsk/. Caused by or resulting from a wound or any external injury; as, traumatic insanity, produced by an injury to or fracture of the skull with consequent pressure on the brain. Figueroa v. Industrial Commission, 22 Ariz.App. 594, 529 P.2d 1188, 1191.

Traumatism /trəwmatizəm/trə/. A diseased condition of the body or any part of it caused by a wound or external injury.

Travail /trəvəyl/trəvəyl/. The act of child-bearing. A woman is said to be in her travail from the time the pains of child-bearing commence until her delivery.

Travel. To go from one place to another at a distance; to journey. Spoken of voluntary change of place. Within the meaning of a constitutional right to travel, means migration with intent to settle and abide. Strong v. Collatos, D.C.Mass., 450 F.Supp. 1356, 1360.

Travel Act. Federal act prohibiting travel in interstate or foreign commerce to further unlawful gambling, prostitution, extortion, bribery or arson, as well as illegal transactions involving liquor or narcotics. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1952.

Traveled part of highway. See Traveled way.

Traveled place. A place where the public have, in some manner, acquired the legal right to travel.

Traveled way. The traveled path, or the path used for public travel, within located limits of the way. Also called "traveled part of highway."

Traveler. One who passes from place to place, whether for pleasure, instruction, business or health.

Traveler's check. Instrument purchased from bank, express company, or the like, in various denominations, which can be used as cash upon second signature by purchaser. It has the characteristics of a cashier's check of the issuer. Pines v. United States, C.C.A.Iowa, 123 F.2d 825, 828. It requires the signature of the purchaser at the time he buys it and also at the time when he uses it.

Traveler's letter of credit. A type of letter of credit which is addressed to a correspondent bank. When the traveler wishes to draw credit on the correspondent bank, he identifies himself as the person in whose favor the credit is drawn.

Travel expenses. Travel expenses include meals and lodging and transportation expenses while away from home in the pursuit of a trade or business (including that of an employee). See Tax home.

Traverse. In common law pleading, a traverse signifies a denial. Thus, where a defendant denies any material allegation of fact in the plaintiff's declaration, he is said to traverse it, and the plea itself is hence frequently termed a "traverse." See also Denial.

Common traverse. A simple and direct denial of the material allegations of the opposite pleading, and without inducement or absque hoc.

Criminal practice. To put off or delay the trial of an indictment until a succeeding term. More properly, to deny or take issue upon an indictment. 4 Bl.Comm. 351.

General traverse. One preceded by a general inducement, and denying in general terms all that is last before alleged on the opposite side, instead of pursuing the words of the allegations which it denies.

Special traverse. A peculiar form of traverse or denial, the design of which, as distinguished from a common traverse, is to explain or qualify the denial, instead of putting it in the direct and absolute form. It consists of an affirmative and a negative part, the first setting forth the new affirmative matter tending to explain or qualify the denial, and technically called the "inducement," and the latter constituting the direct denial itself, and technically called the "absque hoc."

Traverse jury. A petit jury; a trial jury; a jury impaneled to try an action or prosecution, as distinguished from a grand jury. See Jury.

Traverse of indictment or presentment. The taking issue upon and contradicting or denying some chief point of it.

Traverse of office. The taking issue upon and contradicting or denying some chief point of it.

Traverse of defendant. The taking issue upon and contradicting or denying some chief point of it.
**Traverse upon a traverse.** One growing out of the same point or subject-matter as is embraced in a preceding traverse on the other side.

**Traverser.** In pleading, one who traverses or denies. A prisoner or party indicted; so called from his traversing the indictment.

**Traversing note.** A pleading in chancery, consisting of a denial put in by the plaintiff on behalf of the defendant, generally denying all the statements in the plaintiff's bill. The effect of it is to put the plaintiff upon proof of the whole contents of his bill, and is only resorted to for the purpose of saving time, and in a case where the plaintiff can safely dispense with an answer. A copy of the note must be served on the defendant.

**T.R.E.** An abbreviation of "Tempore Regis Edwardi" (in the time of King Edward), of common occurrence in Domesday, when the valuation of manors, as it was in the time of Edward the Confessor, is recounted.

**Treachery.** Deliberate and wilful betrayal of trust and confidence.

**Tread-mill, or tread-wheel.** An instrument of prison discipline, being a wheel or cylinder with an horizontal axis, having steps attached to it, up which the prisoners walk, and thus put the axis in motion. The men hold on by a fixed rail, and, as their weight presses down the step upon which they tread, they ascend the next step, and thus drive the wheel.

**Treason.** A breach of allegiance to one's government, usually committed through levying war against such government or by giving aid or comfort to the enemy. The offense of attempting by overt acts to overthrow the government of the state to which the offender owes allegiance; or of betraying the state into the hands of a foreign power. Treason consists of two elements: adherence to the enemy, and rendering him aid and comfort. Cramer v. U. S., U.S.N.Y., 325 U. S. 1, 66 S.Ct. 918, 932, 89 L.Ed. 1441. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 2381. A person can be convicted of treason only on the testimony of two witnesses, or confession in open court. Art. III, Sec. 3, U.S. Constitution.

**Constructive treason.** Treason imputed to a person by law from his conduct or course of actions, though his deeds taken severally do not amount to actual treason. This doctrine is not known in the United States.

**High treason.** In English law, treason against the king or sovereign, as distinguished from petit or petty treason, which might formerly be committed against a subject.

**Misprision of treason.** See Misprision of treason.

**Petit treason.** In old English law, the crime committed by a wife in killing her husband, or a servant his lord or master, or an ecclesiastic his lord or ordinary. 4 Bl. Comm. 75.

**Treason-felony.** Under the English statute 11 & 12 Vict., c. 12, passed in 1848, is the offense of compassing, devising, etc., to depose her majesty from the crown; or to levy war in order to intimidate either house of parliament, etc., or to stir up foreigners by any printing or writing to invade the kingdom. This offense is punishable with penal servitude for life, or for any term not less than five years, etc., under statutes 11 & 12 Vict., c. 12, § 3; 20 & 21 Vict., c. 3, § 2; 27 & 28 Vict., c. 47, § 2. By the statute first above mentioned, the government is enabled to treat as felony many offenses which must formerly have been treated as high treason.

**Treasonable.** Having the nature or guilt of treason.

**Treasurer.** A thing hidden or buried in the earth, on which no one can prove his property, and which is discovered by chance. See Treasure-trove.

**Treasurer, Lord High.** Formerly the chief treasurer of England, who had charge of the moneys in the exchequer, the chancellor of the exchequer being under him. He appointed all revenue officers and escheaters, and leased crown lands. The office is obsolete, and his duties are now performed by the lords commissioners of the treasury.

**Treasurer of the United States.** See Treasury Department.

**Treasurer’s Remembrancer.** In English law, he whose charge was to put the lord treasurer and the rest of the judges of the exchequer in remembrance of such things as were called on and dealt in for the sovereign's behalf.

**Treasure-trove.** Literally, treasure found. Money or coin, gold, silver, plate or bullion found hidden in the earth or other private place, the owner thereof being unknown. 1 Bl.Comm. 295. Called in Latin “thesaurus inventus;” and in Saxon “fynderinga.” Finder of treasure-trove, is entitled thereto as against owner of land where such treasure is found and all the world save the true owner, in absence of statute. Schley v. Couch, 284 S.W.2d 333, 335.

**Treasuries.** Debt obligations of U.S. government backed by Full Faith and Credit of government. See Treasury bill; Treasury bond; Treasury note.

**Treasury.** A place or building in which stores of wealth are reposed; particularly, a place where the public revenues are deposited and kept, and where money is disbursed to defray the expenses of government.

That department of government which is charged with the receipt, custody, and disbursement (pursuant to appropriations) of the public revenues or funds.

**Treasury bench.** In the English house of commons, the first row of seats on the right hand of the speaker is so called, because occupied by the first lord of the treasury or principal minister of the crown.

**Treasury bill.** Short-term obligations of the federal government. Treasury bills are for specified terms of three, six and twelve months.
An obligation of the U.S. Treasury with a maturity date less than one year from the date of issue and bearing no interest but sold at a discount. Distinguished from a certificate of indebtedness, which also is of a maturity of one year or less but bears interest. Compare Treasury bond; Treasury certificate; Treasury note.

Treasury bond. A bond issued by a corporation and then reacquired; such bonds are treated as retired when reacquired and an extraordinary gain or loss on reacquisition is recognized. Compare Treasury stock.

Long term debt instruments of U.S. government.

Treasury certificate. An obligation of the U.S. generally maturing in one year on which interest is paid on a coupon basis. Compare Treasury bill.

Treasury Department. The Treasury Department was created by act of Congress approved September 2, 1789. Many subsequent acts have figured in the development of the Department delegating new duties to its charge and establishing the numerous bureaus and divisions which now compose the Treasury. The Department of the Treasury performs four basic types of functions: formulating and recommending financial, tax, and fiscal policies; serving as financial agent for the U.S. Government; law enforcement; and manufacturing coins and currency. See also Internal Revenue Service.

Treasury note. An obligation of the federal government, with a maturity of one to ten years, on which interest is paid by coupon. Compare Treasury bill; Treasury bond.

Treasury Regulations. See Regulations.

Treasury securities. See Treasury stock.

Treasury shares. See Treasury stock.

Treasury stock. Stock which has been issued as fully paid to stockholders and subsequently reacquired by the corporation to be used by it in furtherance of its corporate purposes; stock which is merely to be held as unsubscribed for and unissued is not usually regarded as "treasury stock". Bronson v. Bagdad Cooper Corp., 151 A.2d 677, 679. The Revised Model Business Corporation Act and the statutes of several states have eliminated the concept of treasury shares; reacquired shares automatically having the status of authorized but unissued shares. Compare Treasury bond.

Treasury warrant. Order in check form on U.S. Treasury on which treasury (i.e. government) disbursements are paid.

Treating physician rule. This rule states that social security disability claimant's treating physician's diagnoses and findings regarding degree of claimant's impairment are binding on administrative law judge unless there is substantial contrary evidence. Arzuaga v. Bowen, C.A.N.Y., 833 F.2d 424, 426.

Treatment. A broad term covering all the steps taken to effect a cure of an injury or disease; including examination and diagnosis as well as application of remedies.

Treaty. A compact made between two or more independent nations with a view to the public welfare. Louis Wolf & Co. v. United States, Cust. & Pat.App., 107 F.2d 819, 827; United States v. Belmont, N.Y., 301 U.S. 324, 57 S.Ct. 758, 761, 81 L.Ed. 1134. An agreement, league, or contract between two or more nations or sovereigns, formally signed by commissioners properly authorized, and solemnly ratified by the several sovereigns or the supreme power of each state. Edye v. Robertson, 112 U.S. 580, 5 S.Ct. 247, 28 L.Ed. 798; Charlton v. Kelly, 229 U.S. 447, 33 S.Ct. 945, 954, 57 L.Ed. 1274, 46 L.R.A., N.S., 397. A treaty is not only a law but also a contract between two nations and must, if possible, be construed as to give full force and effect to all its parts. United States v. Reid, C.C.A. Or., 73 F.2d 153, 155. The term has a far more restricted meaning under U.S. Constitution than under international law. Weinberger v. Rossi, Dist.Col., 456 U.S. 25, 102 S.Ct. 1510, 1514, 12 L.Ed.2d 715. See also Compact.

United States treaties may be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Art. II, Sec. 2, U.S. Const. States may not enter into treaties (Art. I, Sec. 10, cl. 1), and, once made, shall be binding on the states as the supreme law of the land (Art. VI, cl. 2). See Supremacy clause; Treaty clause.

Treaty clause. The provision in the U.S. Constitution, Art. II, Sec. 2, which gives to the President the power "by and with the consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur."

Treaty of peace. An agreement or contract made by belligerent powers, in which they agree to lay down their arms, and by which they stipulate the conditions of peace and regulate the manner in which it is to be restored and supported.

Treaty power. See Treaty clause.

Treachery. See Costs.

Trelle damages. See Damages.


Tresayle /træsiːl/. An abolished writ sued on ouster by abatement, on the death of the grandfather's grandfather.

Tres faciunt collegium /trɪz fɛʃˈʃɪənt kəˈliːdʒiːm/. Three make a corporation; three members are requisite to constitute a corporation. 1 Bl.Comm. 469.

Trespass. An unlawful interference with one's person, property, or rights. At common law, trespass was a form of action brought to recover damages for any injury to one's person or property or relationship with another.

Any unauthorized intrusion or invasion of private premises or land of another. Antkiewicz v. Motorists Mut. Ins. Co., 91 Mich.App. 389, 283 N.W.2d 749, 753. Trespass comprehends any misfeasance, transgression or offense which damages another person's health, repute-

See also Forcible trespass; Intruder.

**Continuing trespass.** One which is in its nature a permanent invasion of the rights of another; as, where a person builds on his own land so that a part of the building overhangs his neighbor's land or dumps rubbish on the land of another. In such a case, there is a continuing wrong so long as the offending object remains.

A trespass may be committed by the continued presence on the land of a structure, chattel, or other thing which the actor or his predecessor in legal interest has placed on the land: (a) with the consent of the person then in possession of the land, if the actor fails to remove it after the consent has been effectively terminated, or (b) pursuant to a privilege conferred on the actor irrespective of the possessor's consent, if the actor fails to remove it after the privilege has been terminated, by the accomplishment of its purpose or otherwise. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 160.

**Criminal trespass.** Criminal trespass is entering or remaining upon or in any land, structure, vehicle, aircraft or watercraft by one who knows he is not authorized or privileged to do so; and (a) He enters or remains therein in defiance of an order not to enter or to leave such premises or property personally communicated to him by the owner thereof or other authorized person; or (b) Such premises or property are posted in a manner reasonably likely to come to the attention of intruders, or are fenced or otherwise enclosed. See also Criminal.

**Joint trespass.** Exists where two or more persons unite in committing it, or where some actually commit the tort, the others command, encourage or direct it.

**Permanent trespass.** One which consists of a series of acts, done on successive days, which are of the same nature, and are renewed or continued from day to day, so that, in the aggregate, they make up one indivisible wrong. 3 Bl.Comm. 212.

**Trespass ab initio.** One who innocently or with a privilege enters upon land may become a trespasser "from the beginning" if his subsequent conduct constitutes trespass by an abuse of such privilege.

**Trespass de bonis asportatis.** (Trespass for goods carried away.) The technical name of that species of action of trespass for injuries to personal property which lies where the injury consists in carrying away the goods or property. See 3 Bl.Comm. 150, 151.

**Trespass for mesne profits.** A form of action supplemental to an action of ejectment, brought against the tenant in possession to recover the profits which he has wrongfully received during the time of his occupation. 3 Bl.Comm. 205.

**Trespass on the case.** The form of action, at common law, adapted to the recovery of damages for some injury resulting to a party from the wrongful act of another, unaccompanied by direct or immediate force, or which is the indirect or secondary consequence of defendant's act. Such action is the ancestor of the present day action for negligence where problems of legal and factual cause arise. Mueller v. Brunn, 105 Wis.2d 171, 313 N.W.2d 790, 794. Commonly called, by abbreviation, "Case."

**Trespass quare clausum fregit.** (Trespass wherefore he broke the close.) The common-law action for damages for an unlawful entry or trespass upon the plaintiff's land. In the Latin form of the writ, the defendant was called upon to show why he broke the plaintiff's close; i.e., the real or imaginary structure inclosing the land, whence the name. It is commonly abbreviated to "trespass qu. cl. fr." See also Trespass to try title, below.

**Trespass to chattels.** An unlawful and serious interference with the possessor's rights of another to personal property.

**Trespass to land.** At common law, every unauthorized and direct breach of the boundaries of another's land was an actionable trespass. It is a wrong against one who has this right to possession, not necessarily against the person who has title but no immediate right to possession. No intent to commit a trespass was required. All that was necessary was that the act resulting in the trespass be volitional, and that the resulting trespass be direct and immediate. Nor did actual damage need be shown. Any trespass justified at least nominal damages. The present prevailing position of the courts, and Restatement of Torts, finds liability for trespass only in the case of intentional intrusion, or negligence, or some "abnormally dangerous activity" on the part of the defendant. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 166. See Zimmer v. Stephenson, 66 Wash.2d 477, 403 P.2d 343. Compare Nuisance.

**Extent of trespasser's liability for harm.** A trespass on land subjects the trespasser to liability for physical harm to the possessor of the land at the time of the trespass, or to the land or to his things, or to members of his household or to their things, caused by any act done, activity carried on, or condition created by the trespasser, irrespective of whether his conduct is such as would subject him to liability were he not a trespasser. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 162.

**Failure to remove thing tortiously placed on land.** A trespass may be committed by the continued presence on the land of a structure, chattel, or other thing which the actor has tortiously placed there, whether or not the actor has the ability to remove it. A trespass may be committed by the continued presence on the land of a structure, chattel, or other thing which the actor's
Trespasser. One who has committed trespass. One who intentionally and without consent or privilege enters another's property. One who enters upon property of another without any right, lawful authority, or express or implied invitation, permission, or license, not in performance of any duties to owner, but merely for his own purpose, pleasure or convenience. Mendoza v. City of Corpus Christi, Tex.App. 13 Dist., 700 S.W.2d 652, 654.

Innocent trespasser. See that title.

Joint trespassers. Two or more who unite in committing a trespass.

Trespasser ab initio. Trespasser from the beginning. A term applied to a tortfeasor whose acts relate back so as to make a previous act, at the time innocent, unlawful; as if he enter peaceably, and subsequently commit a breach of the peace, his entry is considered a trespass.

TRESPASS

Intrusions upon, beneath, and above surface of land. (1) Except as stated in Subsection (2), a trespass may be committed on, beneath, or above the surface of the earth. (2) Flight by aircraft in the air space above the land of another is a trespass if, but only if, (a) it enters into the immediate reaches of the air space next to the land, and (b) it interferes substantially with the other's use and enjoyment of his land. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 159.

Liability for intentional intrusions on land. One is subject to liability to another for trespass, irrespective of whether he thereby causes harm to any legally protected interest of the other, if he intentionally (a) enters land in the possession of the other, or causes a thing or a third person to do so, or (b) remains on the land, or (c) fails to remove from the land a thing which he is under a duty to remove. Restatement, Second, Torts, § 158.

Trespass to try title. The name of the action used in several of the states for the recovery of the possession of real property unlawfully withheld, from an owner who has a right of immediate possession, with damages for any trespass committed upon the same by the defendant. A procedure by which rival claims to title or right to possession of land may be adjudicated, and as an incident partition may also be had when the controversy concerning title or right to possession is settled. It is different from "trespass quare clausum fregit (see above)," in that title must be proved. See also Ejectment.

Trespass vi et armis. Trespass with force and arms. The common-law action for damages for any injury committed by the defendant with direct and immediate force or violence against the plaintiff or his property. See Mawson v. Vess Beverage Co., Mo.App., 173 S.W.2d 606, 613.

Trespasser. One who has committed trespass. One who intentionally and without consent or privilege enters another's property. One who enters upon property of another without any right, lawful authority, or express or implied invitation, permission, or license, not in performance of any duties to owner, but merely for his own purpose, pleasure or convenience. Mendoza v. City of Corpus Christi, Tex.App. 13 Dist., 700 S.W.2d 652, 654.

Innocent trespasser. See that title.

Joint trespassers. Two or more who unite in committing a trespass.

Trestornare. In old English law, to turn aside; to divert a stream from its course. To turn or alter the course of a road.

Tresviri. Lat. In Roman law, officers who had the charge of prisons, and the execution of condemned criminals.

Tret. An allowance made for the water or dust that may be mixed with any commodity. It differs from tare (q.v.).

Trethinga. In old English law, a trithing; the court of a trithing.

Treyt. Withdrawn, as a juror. Written also treat.

Tria capita. In Roman law, were civitas, libertas, and familia; i.e., citizenship, freedom, and family rights.

Trial. A judicial examination and determination of issues between parties to action, whether they be issues of law or of fact, before a court that has jurisdiction. Tittsworth v. Chaffin, Mo.App., 741 S.W.2d 314, 317. A judicial examination, in accordance with law of the land, of a cause, either civil or criminal, of the issues between the parties, whether of law or fact, before a court that has proper jurisdiction.

See also bifurcated trial; Civil jury trial; Examining trial; Fair and impartial trial; Mini-trial; Mistrial; Speedy trial; Trifurcated trial.

Bench trial. See Trial by court or judge, below.

New trial. A re-examination in the same court of an issue of fact, or some part or portions thereof, after the verdict by a jury, report of a referee, or a decision by the court. See Fed.R.Civil P. 59; Fed.R.Crim.P. 33. See Trial de novo, below. See also Motion for new trial; Plain error rule; Venire facias de novo.

Nonjury trial. See Trial by court or judge, below.

Public trial. A trial held in public, in the presence of the public, or in a place accessible and open to the attendance of the public at large, or of persons who may properly be admitted. The Sixth Amendment, U.S. Const., affords the accused the right to a speedy and "public" trial. See, however, Trial by news media, below.

Separate trial. See that title.

Speedy trial. See that title.

State trial. See State.

Trial at nisi prius. The ordinary kind of trial which takes place at the settings, assizes, or circuit, before a single judge.

Trial balance. In bookkeeping, a listing of debit and credit balances of all ledger accounts. The listing is generally taken at end of an accounting period to check as to whether all entries have been made in both debit and credit accounts, though such listing need not prove accuracy of accounts if an error has been made in both the debit and credit entry.
A listing of account balances; all accounts with debit balances are totaled separately from accounts with credit balances. The two totals should be equal. Trial balances are taken as a partial check of the arithmetic accuracy of the entries previously made.

**Trial by certificate.** A form of trial formerly allowed in cases where the evidence of the person certifying was the only proper criterion of the point in dispute. Under such circumstances, the issue might be determined by the certificate alone, because, if sent to a jury, it would be conclusive upon them, and therefore their intervention was unnecessary.

**Trial by court or judge.** Trial before judge alone, in contrast to trial before jury and judge. A jury waived trial.

**Trial by fire.** See Ordeal.

**Trial by Grand Assize.** A peculiar mode of trial formerly allowed in England on writs of right. See Assize.

**Trial by jury.** A trial in which the issues of fact are to be determined by the verdict of a jury, duly selected, impaneled, and sworn. The terms "jury" and "trial by jury" were used at the adoption of the Constitution, and have their source in the English legal system. A jury for the trial of a cause was a body of twelve men, described as upright, well-qualified, and lawful men, not of kin nor personal dependents of either of the parties, having their homes within the jurisdictional limits of the court, drawn and selected by officers free from all bias in favor of or against either party, duly impaneled under the direction of a competent court, sworn to render a true verdict according to the law and the evidence given them, who, after hearing the parties and their evidence, and receiving the instructions of the court relative to the law involved in the trial, and deliberating, when necessary, apart from all extraneous influences, must return their unanimous verdict upon the issue submitted to them. In federal court, and as well in many state courts, the parties may stipulate that the jury shall consist of less than twelve members or that a verdict of a stated majority of the jurors shall be taken as the verdict of the jury. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 48; Fed.R.Crim.P. 23.

The Seventh Amendment to Federal Constitution provides that "In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved." See also Fed.R.Civ.P. 38(a). The right to a jury trial is also preserved in state constitutions. In civil cases in federal court, a jury trial must be expressly demanded or such right will be deemed waived (Fed.R.Civ.P. 38); while in criminal cases the right exists unless expressly waived and approved by court and government (Fed.R.Crim.P. 23(a)). See also Jury trial.

**Summary jury trial.** A settlement technique designed to resolve disputes. Attorneys present abbreviated arguments to jurors who render an informal nonbinding verdict that guides the settlement of the case. Normally, six mock jurors are chosen after a brief voir dire conducted by the court. Following short opening statements, all evidence is presented in the form of a descriptive summary to the mock jury through the parties' attorneys. Live witnesses do not testify, and evidentiary objections are discouraged. The Cincinnati Gas and Electric Company v. General Electronic Company, C.A. Ohio, 854 F.2d 900, 903, 904. See also Mini-trial.

**Trial by news media.** The process by which the news media in reporting an investigation of a person on trial leads its readers to act as judge and jury in determining guilt, liability or innocence before the person is tried in a judicial forum. Failure to protect accused from inherently prejudicial publicity may constitute deprivation of right to fair and impartial trial as guaranteed by due process clause of Fourteenth Amendment. Sheppard v. Maxwell, 384 U.S. 333, 86 S.Ct. 1507, 16 L.Ed.2d 600.

Local court rules have been widely adopted, seeking to set a proper balance between a free press and a fair trial by putting restrictions on the release of information by attorneys and courthouse personnel, making special provision for the conduct of proceedings in extensively publicized and sensational cases, and barring photography, radio, and television equipment from the courtroom and its environs.

See also Gag order.

**Trial by proviso.** A proceeding formerly allowed where the plaintiff in an action desists from prosecuting his suit, and does not bring it to trial in convenient time. The defendant, in such case, may take out the *venire facias* to the sheriff, providing these words, "proviso quod," etc., i.e., provided that. If plaintiff take out any writ to that purpose, the sheriff shall summon but one jury on them both. This is called "going to trial by proviso."

**Trial by the record.** A form of trial resorted to where issue is taken upon a plea of *nulli et record*, in which case the party asserting the existence of a record as pleaded is bound to produce it in court on a day assigned. If the record is forthcoming, the issue is tried by inspection and examination of it. If the record is not produced, judgment is given for his adversary. 3 Bl.Comm. 330.

**Trial by wager of battel.** See Wager of battel.

**Trial by wager of law.** In old English law, a method of trial, where the defendant, coming into court, made oath that he did not owe the claim demanded of him, and eleven of his neighbors, as compurgators, swore that they believed him to speak the truth. 3 Bl.Comm. 343. See Wager of law.

**Trial by witnesses.** The name "trial per testes" was used for a trial without the intervention of a jury, was the only method of trial known to the civil law, and was adopted by depictions in chancery. The judge was thus left to form, in his own breast, his sentence upon the whole case is retried as if no trial whatever had been
had in the first instance. Housing Authority of City of Newark v. Norfolk Realty Co., 71 N.J. 314, 364 A.2d 1052, 1058. A trial of the entire case anew, both on law and on facts. In re Initiative Petition No. 260, State Question No. 377, Okl. 298 P.2d 753, 756. See New trial, above. See also Motion for new trial; Plain error rule.

**Trial jury.** See Jury.

**Trial list.** A list of cases marked down for trial for any one term. See Trial calendar.

**Trial calendar.** Comprehensive list of cases awaiting trial and containing the dates for trial, names of counsel, expected time required for trial, etc. In some states it is maintained by the trial judge and in others, by the clerk of court. See e.g. Fed.R.Civ. P. 79. See also Calendar; Docket.

**Trial court.** The court of original jurisdiction where all evidence is first received and considered; the first court to consider litigation. Used in contract to appellate court.

**Trial on merits.** Trial of substantive issues in case. Ennis v. Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co., 282 A.D. 971, 125 N.Y.S.2d 535, 537. Term used in contrast to a hearing on motion or on other interlocutory matters.

**Trial per pais.** Historically, a trial by one's peers.

**Triatio ibi semper debet fieri, ubi juratores meliorem judges, and substitutes, which take cognizance of all form of a semicircle.**

**Trials for the entire case anew, both on law and on facts.** In re Initiative Petition No. 260, State Question No. 377, Okl. 298 P.2d 753, 756. See New trial, above. See also Motion for new trial; Plain error rule.

**Tribal courts.** The court of original jurisdiction where all evidence is first received and considered; the first court to consider litigation. Used in contract to appellate court.

**Tribal lands.** Lands of Indian reservation which are not allotted to or occupied by individual Indians but rather the unallotted or common lands of the nation.

Land allotted in severalty to a restricted Indian is no longer part of the "reservation" nor is it "tribal land" but the virtual fee is in the allottee with certain restrictions on the right of alienation. United States v. Oklahoma Gas & Electric Co., C.C.A.Okl., 127 F.2d 349, 353.

See also Indian country; Indian lands; Indian reservation; Indian tribal property.

**Tribuere /trɪˈbʊər/ e/. Lat. In the civil law, to give; to distribute.**

**Tribunal.** The seat of a judge; a court of law; the place where he administers justice. The whole body of judges who compose a jurisdiction; a judicial court; the jurisdiction which the judges exercise.

In Roman law, an elevated seat occupied by the prator, when he judged, or heard causes in form. Originally a kind of stage made of wood in the form of a square, and movable, but afterwards built of stone in the form of a semicircle.

**Tribunaux de commerce /trɪˈbʊnwaʊ ða kɔmɛʁ/ e/. In French law, certain courts composed of a president, judges, and substitutes, which take cognizance of all cases between merchants, and of disagreements among partners. Appeals lie from them to the courts of justice.**

**Tributary, n. /trɪˈbʌt(ə)rɪ/ e/. Any stream flowing directly or indirectly into a river.** Bull v. Siegrist, 169 Or. 180, 126 P.2d 832, 834.

**Tributary, adj. /trɪˈbʌt(ə)rɪ/ e/. Paying or yielding tribute, taxed or assessed by tribute.**

**Tribute /trɪˈbʌwt/ e/. A contribution which is raised by a prince or sovereign from his subjects to sustain the expenses of the state.**

A sum of money paid by an inferior sovereign or state to a superior potentate, to secure the friendship or protection of the latter.

Acknowledgment of gratitude or respect.

**Tricesima /trɪˈsɛzmə/ e/. An ancient custom in a borough in the county of Hereford, so called because thirty burgesses paid 1d. rent for their houses to the bishop, who was lord of the manor.**


**Triding-mote /trɪˈdɪŋməʊt/ e/. The court held for a triding or trithing.**

**Trieduim /trɪˈdjuːm/ e/. In old English law, the space of three days. Ecclesiastically, a devotion of prayer which lasts three days.**

**Triennial Act /trɪˈɛnɪəl ˈækt/ e/. An act of parliament of 1641, which provided that if in every third year parliament was not summoned and assembled before September 3, it should assemble on the second Monday of the next November.**

Also an act of 1694, which provided that a parliament be called within three years after dissolution, and that the utmost limit of a parliament be three years. This was followed by the Septennial Act of 1716.

**Triiens /trɪˈɛns/ e/. Lat. In feudal law, dower or third.** 2 Bl.Comm. 129.

In Roman law, a subdivision of the as, containing four unciae; the proportion of four-twelfths or one-third. 2 Bl.Comm. 462, note m. A copper coin of the value of one-third of the as.

**Trier of fact.** Term includes (a) the jury and (b) the court when the court is trying an issue of fact other than one relating to the admissibility of evidence. Calif. Evid.Code. Commonly refers to judge in jury waived court when the court is trying an issue of fact other than one relating to the admissibility of evidence.

**Trifurcated trial.** A trial which is divided into three stages or parts as for example, a trial on issue of liability, trial for general damages, and trial for special damages.

**Trigamus /trɪˈɡæməs/ e/. In old English law, one who has been thrice married; one who, at different times and successively, has had three wives; a trigamist.**

**Trigild.** In Saxon law, a triple gild, geld, or payment; three times the value of a thing, paid as a composition or satisfaction.
Trinity House. In English law, a society at Deptford Strond, incorporated by Hen. VIII in 1515, for the promotion of commerce and navigation by licensing and regulating pilots, and ordering and erecting beacons, lighthouses, buoys, etc.

Trinity Masters. Elder brethren of the Trinity House. If a question arising in an admiralty action depends upon technical skill and experience in navigation, the judge or court is usually assisted at the hearing by two Trinity Masters who sit as assessors, and advise the court on questions of a nautical character.

Trinity sittings. Sittings of the English court of appeal and of the high court of justice in London and Middlesex, commencing on the Tuesday after Whitsun week, and terminating on the 8th of August. One of the four divisions of the English legal year. See also Easter, Hilary, Michaelmas sittings. Rules of the Supreme Court 1965. The divisions were formerly called terms until the Judicature Act of 1873.

Trinodium /trinōdium/. In old European law, an extraordinary kind of composition for an offense, consisting of three times nine, or twenty-seven times the single geld or payment.

Trinoda necessitas /trinōdā nāsesūtās/. Lat. In Saxon law, a threefold necessity or burden. A term used to denote the three things from contributing to the performance of which no lands were exempted, viz., pontis reparatio (the repair of bridges), arcis constructio (the building of castles), et expeditio contra hostem (military service against an enemy). 1 Bl.Comm. 263, 357.

Trions /trinyaunts/. Persons who are appointed to try challenges to jurors, i.e., to hear and determine whether a juror challenged for favor is or is not qualified to serve.

The lords chosen to try a peer, when indicted for felony, in the court of the lord high steward, are also called "trions."

Trip, n. A journey or going from one place to another.

Trip, v. To make a false step; to catch the foot; to stumble; to cause to stumble, or take a false step; to cause to lose the footing, as by suddenly checking the motion of a foot or leg; to throw off balance. Johnston v. City of St. Louis, Mo.App., 138 S.W.2d 666, 671.

Tripartite /tripaarts/. In conveyancing, of three parts; a term applied to an indenture to which there are three several parties (of the first, second, and third parts), and which is executed in triplicate.

Triplicacion /triplakasyōwn/. L Fr. In old pleading, a rejoinder in pleading; the defendant's answer to the plaintiff's replication.

TRO. Temporary restraining order.

Trophy money. Money formerly collected and raised in London, and the several counties of England, towards providing harness and maintenance for the militia, etc.
Trover /trɔʊvər/. In common-law practice, the action of trover (or trover and conversion) is a species of action on the case, and originally lay for the recovery of damages against a person who had found another's goods and wrongfully converted them to his own use. Subsequently the allegation of the loss of the goods by the plaintiff and the finding of them by the defendant was merely fictitious, and the action became the remedy for any wrongful interference with or detention of the goods of another. In form a fiction; in substance, a remedy to recover the value of personal chattels wrongfully converted by another to his own use. Common-law form of action to recover value of goods or chattels by reason of an alleged unlawful interference with possessory right of another, by assertion or exercise of possession or dominion over the chattels, which is adverse and hostile to rightful possessor. L. F. Dommerich & Co. v. Bress, D.C.N.J., 280 F.Supp. 590, 598. Such remedy lies only for wrongful appropriation of goods, chattels, or personal property which is specific enough to be identified. See also Conversion; Detinue; Replevin.

Troy weight. A weight of twelve ounces to the pound, having its name from Troyes, a city in Aube, France.

Truancy. Wilful and unjustified failure to attend school by one who is required to attend. It is a punishable offense within the juvenile system in some states and, in others, it is the basis of a petition for a child in need of services.

Truce. In international law, a suspension or temporary cessation of hostilities by agreement between belligerent powers; an armistice.

Truce of God. In medieval law, a truce or suspension of arms promulgated by the church, putting a stop to accidental or mistake, the true value of property, labor or services received in payment does not equal par value, stock is deemed unpaid for to the full extent of the difference, and holders are liable to creditors for the difference, notwithstanding good faith of directors. Johansen v. St. Louis Union Trust Co., 345 Mo. 135, 131 S.W.2d 599, 603. True verdict. The voluntary conclusion of the jury after deliberate consideration, and it is none the less a true verdict because the respective jurors may have been liberal in concessions to each other, if conscientiously and freely made. A verdict is not a "true verdict," when it is the result of any arbitrary rule or order, whether imposed by themselves, or by the court or officer in charge. See Verdict.

Trust. A legal entity created by a grantor for the benefit of designated beneficiaries under the laws of the state and the valid trust instrument. The trustee holds a fiduciary responsibility to manage the trust's corpus assets and income for the economic benefit of all of the beneficiaries. A confidence reposed in one person, who is termed trustee, for the benefit of another, who is called the cestui que trust, respecting property which is held by the trustee for the benefit of the cestui que trust. State ex rel. Wirt v. Superior Court for Spokane County, 10 Wash.2d 362, 116 P.2d 752, 755. Any arrangement whereby property is transferred with intention that it be administered by trustee for another's benefit. A fiduciary relationship in which one person is the holder of the title to property subject to an equitable obligation to keep or use the property for the benefit of another. Scotti's Drive In Restaurants, Inc. v. Mile High-Dart Corp., Wyo, 526 P.2d 1193, 1195.
A trust can be created for any purpose which is not illegal, and which is not against public policy. Collins v. Lyon, Inc., 181 Va. 230, 24 S.E.2d 572, 579.

Essential elements of trust are designated beneficiary and trustee, fund sufficiently identified to enable title to pass to trustee, and actual delivery to trustee with intention of passing title. City Bank Farmers' Trust Co. v. Charity Organization Soc. of City of New York, 238 App.Div. 720, 265 N.Y.S. 267.

An association or organization of persons or corporations having the intention and power, or the tendency, to create a monopoly, control production, interfere with the free course of trade or transportation, or to fix and regulate the supply and the price of commodities. In the history of economic development, the "trust" was originally a device by which several corporations engaged in the same general line of business might combine for their mutual advantage, in the direction of eliminating destructive competition, controlling the output of their commodity, and regulating and maintaining its price, but at the same time preserving their separate individual existence, and without any consolidation or merger. This device was the erection of a central committee or board, composed, perhaps, of the presidents or general managers of the different corporations, and the transfer to them of a majority of the stock in each of the corporations, to be held "in trust" for the several stockholders so assigning their holdings. These stockholders received in return "trust certificates" showing that they were entitled to receive the dividends on their assigned stock, though the voting power of it had passed to the trustees. This last feature enabled the trustees or committee to elect all the directors of all the corporations, and through them the officers, and thereby to exercise an absolutely controlling influence over the policy and operations of each constituent company, to the ends and with the purposes above mentioned. Though the "trust," in this sense, is now seldom if ever resorted to as a form of corporate organization, having given place to the "holding corporation" and other devices, the word became current in statute laws as well as popular speech, to designate almost any form of combination of a monopolistic character or tendency. Northern Securities Co. v. U. S., 193 U.S. 197, 24 S.Ct. 436, 48 L.Ed. 679; Mallinckrodt Chemical Works v. State of Missouri, 238 U.S. 41, 35 S.Ct. 671, 673, 59 L.Ed. 1192.

In a looser sense the term is applied to any combination of establishments in the same line of business for securing the same ends by holding the individual interests of each subservient to a common authority for the common interests of all. Mallinckrodt Chemical Works v. State of Missouri, 238 U.S. 41, 35 S.Ct. 671, 673, 59 L.Ed. 1192.

A trust, as the term is used in the Restatement, when not qualified by the word "charitable," "resulting" or "constructive," is a fiduciary relationship with respect to property, subjecting the person by whom the title to the property is held to equitable duties to deal with the property for the benefit of another person, which arises as a result of a manifestation of an intention to create it. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 2.

See also Breach of trust; Charitable trust; Claihn trust; Common-law trust; Complex trust; Constructive trust; Declaration (Declaration of trust); Deed (Deed of trust); Equipment; Executory trust; Generation-skipping trust; Governmental trusts; Grantor trusts; Illusory trust; Indestructible trust; Investment trust; Involuntary trust; Land trust; Life insurance trust; Life interest; Nominal trust; Nominee trust; Oral trust; Pension trust; Precatory trust; Purchase money resulting trust; Reciprocal trusts; Resulting trust; Revocable trust; Spendthrift trust; Terms of trust; Unitrust; Voting trust.

 Accumulation trust. Trust in which trustees are directed to accumulate income and gains from sales of trust assets for ultimate disposition when the trust is terminated. Many states have laws governing the time over which accumulations may be made. See also Accumulation trust.

Active trust. One which imposes upon the trustee the duty of taking active measures in the execution of the trust, as, where property is conveyed to trustees with directions to sell and distribute the proceeds among creditors of the grantor; distinguished from a "passive" or "dry" trust.

In a "passive trust" the legal and equitable titles are merged in the beneficiaries and beneficial use is converted into legal ownership, while in an "active trust" the title remains in trustee for purpose of the trust. Johnson v. Thornton, 264 S.C. 252, 214 S.E.2d 124, 127.

 Alimony trust. Device used to secure obligation of husband to pay support or alimony for wife. Transfer by husband to trustee of property from which wife as beneficiary will be supported after divorce or separation.

 Annuity trust. An annuity trust is a trust from which the trustee is required to pay a sum certain annually to one or more individual beneficiaries for their respective lives or for a term of years, and thereafter either transfer the remainder to or for the use of a qualified charity or retain the remainder for such a use. The sum certain must not be less than 5% of the initial fair market value of the property transferred to the trust by the donor. A qualified annuity trust must comply with the basic statutory requirements of I.R.C. § 664. See also Annuity trust.

 Blind trust. Device used to give management of one's investments to an outside person over whom the beneficiary has no control. For example, to avoid the possibility of disqualification a judge could utilize a blind trust with respect to his or her investments. Union Carbide Corp. v. U.S. Cutting Service, Inc., C.A.III., 782 F.2d 710, 718.

 Bond trust. A trust, the res of which consists in bonds which yield interest income.

Business trust. See Business; Massachusetts trust; Trust estates as business companies.

Bypass trust. Also known as a credit trust, credit shelter trust or exemption equivalent trust, it is an estate
TRUST

planning tool whereby a deceased spouse's estate passes to a trust rather than to the surviving spouse, thereby reducing the likelihood that the surviving spouse's subsequent estate will exceed the estate tax threshold. Typically, the surviving spouse is given a life estate in the trust.

_Cestui que trust._ The person for whose benefit a trust is created or who is to enjoy the income or the avails of it. See Beneficiary.

_Charitable remainder trust._ A trust which consists of assets which are paid over to the trust after the expiration of a life estate or intermediate estates and designated for charitable purposes. See also Charitable remainder annuity trust.

_Charitable trusts._ Trusts designed for the benefit of a class or the public generally. They are essentially different from private trusts in that the beneficiaries are uncertain. In general, such must be created for charitable, educational, religious or scientific purposes. See Public trust, below.

_Clifford trust._ Under this tax planning device, a transfer of income-producing property is made to a trust which provides that the income is either to be paid or accumulated for the benefit of a beneficiary other than the grantor for a period of more than ten years, at which time the trust is to terminate and the property reverts back to the grantor. This transfer is made at the cost of a gift tax and if the gift tax paid is less than the income tax which will be saved as the result of the shifting of the income from the high-bracket grantor to the low-bracket beneficiary, the technique has merit from a tax point of view. Helvering v. Clifford, 309 U.S. 331, 60 S.Ct. 554, 84 L.Ed. 788; I.R.C. §§ 671-678. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 changed the laws with respect to the Clifford Trust and for transfers made after March 1, 1986, the trust is subject to taxation at the grantor's rate, which effectively eliminates the benefits of the Clifford Trust.

_Community trust._ An agency organized for the permanent administration of funds placed in trust for public health, educational and charitable purposes.

_Complete voluntary trust._ One completely created, the subject-matter being designated, the trustee and beneficiary being named, and the limitations and trusts being fully and perfectly declared.

_Complex trust._ A complex trust is any trust other than a simple trust. One in which the trustees have discretion as to whether to distribute and discretion as to amounts distributed. Such trusts are governed for tax purposes by I.R.C. §§ 661-663.

_Constructive trust._ A trust raised by construction of law, or arising by operation of law, as distinguished from an express trust. Wherever the circumstances of a transaction are such that the person who takes the legal estate in property cannot also enjoy the beneficial interest without necessarily violating some established principle of equity, the court will immediately raise a constructive trust, and fasten it upon the conscience of the legal owner, so as to convert him into a trustee for the parties who in equity are entitled to the beneficial enjoyment.

_Constructive trusts do not arise by agreement or from intention, but by operation of law, and fraud, active or constructive, is their essential element. Actual fraud is not necessary, but such a trust will arise whenever circumstances under which property was acquired made it inequitable that it should be retained by him who holds the legal title. Constructive trusts have been said to arise through the application of the doctrine of equitable estoppel, or under the broad doctrine that equity regards and treats as done what in good conscience ought to be done, and such trusts are also known as "trusts ex maleficio" or "ex delicto" or "involuntary trusts" and their forms and varieties are practically without limit, being raised by courts of equity whenever it becomes necessary to prevent a failure of justice. See also Involuntary trust; Trust ex maleficio, below.

_Contingent trust._ An express trust depending for its operation upon a future event.

_Creation of trust._ A trust may be created by: (a) a declaration by the owner of property that he holds it as trustee for another person; or (b) a transfer inter vivos by the owner of property to another person as trustee for the transferor or for a third person; or (c) a transfer by will by the owner of property to another person as trustee for a third person; or (d) an appointment by one person having a power of appointment to another person as trustee for the donee of the power or for a third person; or (e) a promise by one person to another person whose rights thereunder are to be held in trust for a third person. Restatement, Second, Trusts § 17.

_Credit trust._ See Bypass trust, above.

_Declaration of trust._ See Declaration.

_Deed of trust._ See Deed.

_Directory trust._ One which is not completely and finally settled by the instrument creating it, but only defined in its general purpose and to be carried into detail according to later specific directions.

_Direct trust._ An express trust, as distinguished from a constructive or implied trust. See Express trust below.

_Discretionary trust._ Trust in which trustees have discretion as to types of investment and also as to whether and when distributions may be made to beneficiaries. Trusts under which the trustee or another party has the right to accumulate (rather than pay out) the income for each year. Depending on the terms of the trust instrument, such income may be accumulated for future distributions to the income beneficiaries or added to corpus for the benefit of the remainderperson.

_Dry trust._ One which merely vests the legal title in the trustee, and does not require the performance of any active duty on his part to carry out the trust.

_Educational trusts._ Trusts for the founding, endowing, and supporting schools for the advancement of all useful branches of learning, which are not strictly private.
**Equipment trust.** Financing method commonly used by railroads in which the equipment's title is transferred to trustees as security for the financing.

**Estate trust.** An estate trust is a trust, for all or part of the income of which is to be accumulated during the surviving spouse's life and added to corpus, with the accumulated income and corpus being paid to the estate of the surviving spouse at death. This type of trust is commonly used to qualify property for the marital deduction.

**Executed trust.** A trust of which the scheme has in the outset been completely declared. A trust in which the estates and interest in the subject-matter of the trust are completely limited and defined by the instrument creating the trust, and require no further instruments to complete them.

**Executory trust.** One which requires the execution of some further instrument, or the doing of some further act, on the part of the creator of the trust or of the trustee, towards its complete creation or full effect.

**Express active trust.** Where will confers upon executor authority to generally manage property of estate and pay over net income to devisees or legatees, such authority creates an "express active trust".

**Express private passive trust.** Such exists where land is conveyed to or held by one person in trust for another, without any power being expressly or impliedly given trustee to take actual possession of land or exercise acts of ownership over it, except by beneficiary's direction.

**Express trust.** A direct trust. A trust created or declared in express terms, and usually in writing, as distinguished from one inferred by the law from the conduct or dealings of the parties. A trust directly created for specific purposes in contrast to a constructive or resulting trust which arises by implication of law or the demands of equity. Trusts which are created by the direct and positive acts of the parties, by some writing, or deed, or will, or by words expressly or impliedly evincing an intention to create a trust.

**Fixed trust.** A non-discretionary trust in which the trustee may not exercise his own judgment.

**Foreign situs trust.** A trust which owes its existence to foreign law. It is treated for tax purposes as a non-resident alien individual.

**Foreign trust.** A trust created and administered under foreign law.

**Grantor trust.** A trust in which the grantor transfers or conveys property in trust for his own benefit alone or for himself and another.

**Honorary trust.** Trust for specific non-charitable purposes where there is no definite ascertainable beneficiary and hence unenforceable in the absence of statute.

**Illusory trust.** A trust arrangement which takes the form of a trust, but because of powers retained in the settlor has no real substance and in reality is not a completed trust. In re Herron's Estate, Fla.App., 237 So.2d 563, 566.

**Imperfect trust.** An executory trust (q.v.); see also Executed trust, above.

**Implied trust.** A trust raised or created by implication of law; a trust implied or presumed from circumstances. Constructive and resulting trusts are implied trusts because they arise by implication of law or by demands of equity. Such arise by operation of law when the circumstances of a transaction are such that the court finds it inequitable for the legal owner to enjoy the beneficial interest. Price v. State, 79 Ill.App.3d 143, 34 Ill.Dec. 690, 398 N.E.2d 365, 370.

**Indestructible trust.** A trust which may not be terminated or revoked. See Claflin trust.

**Instrumental trust.** See Ministerial trusts, below.

**Insurance trust.** A trust, the res of which consists of insurance policies or their proceeds. See also insurance.

**Intervivos trust.** Trust created by an instrument which becomes operative during the settlor's lifetime as contrasted with a testamentary trust which takes effect on the death of the settlor. A "Living trust" (q.v.).

**Involuntary trust.** Involuntary or "constructive" trusts embrace all those instances in which a trust is raised by the doctrines of equity, for the purpose of working out justice in the most efficient manner, when there is no intention of the parties to create a trust relation. This class of trusts may usually be referred to fraud, either actual or constructive, as an essential element.

**Irrevocable trust.** Trust which may not be revoked after its creation as in the case of a deposit of money by one in the name of another as trustee for the benefit of a third person (beneficiary).

**Land trust.** See Land trust.

**Limited trust.** Trust created for a limited period of time in contrast to a perpetual trust.

**Liquidation trust.** Trust created for purpose of terminating a business or other undertaking and for distributing the res.

**Living trust.** An inter vivos trust created and operative during the lifetime of the settlor and commonly for benefit or support of another person.

**Marital deduction trust.** A testamentary trust created to take full advantage of the marital deduction (q.v.) provisions of the Int.Rev.Code.

**Massachusetts or business trusts.** See Business; Massachusetts trust; Trust estates as business companies.

**Ministerial trusts.** (Also called "instrumental trusts.") Those which demand no further exercise of reason or understanding than every intelligent agent must necessarily employ; as to convey an estate. They are a species of special trusts, distinguished from discretionary trusts, which necessarily require much exercise of the understanding.
TRUST


Naked trust. A dry or passive trust; one which requires no action on the part of the trustee, beyond turning over money or property to the cestui que trust.

Nominee trust. An arrangement for holding title to real property under which one or more persons or corporations, pursuant to a written declaration of trust, declare that they will hold any property that they acquire as trustees for the benefit of one or more undisclosed beneficiaries.

Non-discretionary trust. A fixed trust under which the trustees may exercise no judgment or discretion at least as to distributions.

Oral trust. See Oral trust.

Passive trust. A trust as to which the trustee has no active duty to perform. "Passive trust," which equity court may terminate before it ends by its terms, is one in which the trustee does not have responsibilities or discretionary duties to perform. Nickson v. Filtrol Corp., Del.Ch., 262 A.2d 267, 271.

Perpetual trust. A trust which is to continue as long as the need for it continues as for the lifetime of a beneficiary or the term of a particular charity.

Personal trust. Trusts created by and for individuals and their families in contrast to business or charitable trusts.

Pour-over trust. A provision in a will in which the testator leaves the residue of his estate to a trustee of a living trust for purpose of that pour-over trust.

Power of appointment trust. Type of trust used to qualify property for the marital deduction. Property is left in trust for a surviving spouse. The trustee is required to distribute income to the spouse for life and the spouse is given an unqualified power to appoint the property to herself or to her estate.

Precatory trust. Where words employed in a will or other instrument do not amount to a positive command or to a distinct testamentary disposition, but are terms of entreaty, request, recommendation, or expectation, they are termed "precatory words," and from such words the law will raise a trust, called a "precatory trust," to carry out the wishes of the testator or grantor.

Private trust. One established or created for the benefit of a certain designated individual or individuals, or a known person or class of persons, clearly identified or capable of identification by the terms of the instrument creating the trust, as distinguished from trusts for public institutions or charitable uses.

Public trust. One constituted for the benefit either of the public at large or of some considerable portion of it answering a particular description; public trusts and charitable trusts may be considered in general as synonymous expressions. See also Charitable trusts, above.

Q-TIP trust. See that title.

Real estate investment trust (REIT). Type of tax shelter wherein investors purchase certificates of ownership in trust which invests such funds in real estate and then distributes profits to investors.

Reciprocal trust. Trust which one person creates for the benefit of another who in turn creates a trust for the benefit of the first party.

Resulting trust. One that arises by implication of law, or by the operation and construction of equity, and which is established as consonant to the presumed intention of the parties as gathered from the nature of the transaction. It arises where the legal estate in property is disposed of, conveyed, or transferred, but the intent appears or is inferred from the terms of the disposition, or from the accompanying facts and circumstances, that the beneficial interest is not to go or be enjoyed with the legal title.

Revocable trust. A trust in which the settlor reserves the right to revoke.

Savings bank trust. A Totten trust (q.v.).

Secret trusts. Where a testator gives property to a person, on a verbal promise by the legatee or devisee that he will hold it in trust for another person.

Shifting trust. An express trust which is so settled that it may operate in favor of beneficiaries additional to, or substituted for, those first named, upon specified contingencies.

Short term trust. Trust which by its terms is to be administered for a short period of time and then terminated.

Simple trust. A simple trust corresponds with the ancient use, and arises where property is simply vested in one person for the use of another, and the nature of the trust, not being qualified by the settlor, is left to the construction of law. A simple trust is a trust which provides that all of its income is required to be distributed currently, even if it is not in fact distributed, does not provide that any amounts are to be paid, permanently set aside, or used for charitable purposes; and does not distribute any amount other than current income.

Simple trusts are those that are not complex trusts. Such trusts may not have a charitable beneficiary, accumulate income, nor distribute corpus.

Special trust. One in which a trustee is interposed for the execution of some purpose particularly pointed out, and is not, as in case of a simple trust, a mere passive depository of the estate, but is required to exert himself actively in the execution of the settlor's intention; as, where a conveyance is made to trustees upon trust to reconvey, or to sell for the payment of debts.

Special trusts have been divided into (1) ministerial (or instrumental) and (2) discretionary. The former, such as demand no further exercise of reason or understanding than every intelligent agent must necessarily employ; the latter, such as cannot be duly administered without the application of a certain degree of prudence and judgment.
Spendthrift trust. See Spendthrift trust.

Split-interest trust. Type of charitable trust commonly consisting of a life estate to an individual and a remainder to a charity. The Tax Reform Act of 1969 has placed restrictions on this type of trust.

Sprinkling trust. When a trustee has the discretion to either distribute or accumulate the entity accounting income of the trust and to distribute it among the trust’s income beneficiaries in varying magnitudes, a sprinkling trust exists. The trustee can "sprinkle" the income of the trust.

Support trust. A trust in which the trustee has the power to pay the beneficiary only so much of the trust income as is necessary for the beneficiary’s support, education and maintenance. See also Spendthrift trust, above.

Tentative trust. See Totten trust, below.

Testamentary trust. Trust created within a will and executed with the formalities required of a will in contrast to an inter vivos trust which is created by the grantor during his lifetime. A trust which does not take effect until the death of the settlor. Nearly all states have adopted the Uniform Testamentary Additions to Trust Act.

Totten trust. Device used to pass property in bank account after depositor’s death to designated person through vehicle of trust rather than through process of probate. Reidy v. Almich, 4 Ariz.App. 144, 418 P.2d 390, 393. It is a tentative trust revocable at will until the depositor dies or completes the gift in his lifetime by some unequivocal act or declaration such as delivery of the passbook or notice to the beneficiary. If the depositor dies before the beneficiary without revocation or some decisive act or declaration of disaffirmance the presumption arises that an absolute trust was created as to the balance on hand at the death of the depositor.

Transgressive trust. A name sometimes applied to a trust which transgresses or violates the rule against perpetuities.

Trust allotments. Allotments to Indians, in which a certificate or trust patent is issued declaring that the United States will hold the land for a designated period in trust for the allottee. U. S. v. Bowling, 256 U.S. 484, 41 S.Ct. 561, 562, 65 L.Ed. 1054.

Trust certificate. An obligation issued to finance railroad equipment and by which title to the equipment is held by trustees as security for repayment of the money invested.

Trust company. A corporation formed for the purpose of taking, executing, and administering all such trusts as may be lawfully committed to it, and acting as testamentary trustee, executor, guardian, etc. To these functions are sometimes (but not necessarily) added the business of acting as fiscal agent for corporations, attending to the registration and transfer of their stock and bonds, serving as trustee for their bond or mortgage creditors, engaging in fiduciary investment and estate planning functions, and transacting a general banking and loan business. A bank which is authorized to serve in fiduciary capacity as executor, administrator, etc. Such companies are commonly associated or combined with commercial banks.

Trust deed. The document by which one creates a trust. An indeniture by which property is transferred to a trust. May also include a deed from the trustees. In some states, a mortgage deed.

A species of mortgage given to a trustee for the purpose of securing a numerous class of creditors, as the bondholders of a railroad corporation, with power to foreclose and sell on failure of the payment of their bonds, notes, or other claims. In some of the states, a trust deed or deed of trust is a security resembling a mortgage, being a conveyance of lands to trustees to secure the payment of a debt, with a power of sale upon default, and upon a trustee to apply the net proceeds to paying the debt and to turn over the surplus to the grantor.

A trust deed on real estate as security for a bond issue is, in effect, a mortgage on property executed by the mortgagor to a third person as trustee to hold as security for the mortgage debt as evidenced by the bonds, for the benefit of the purchasers of the bonds as lenders. See also Deed (Deed of trust); Mortgage.

Trust deposit. Where money or property is deposited to be kept intact and not commingled with other funds or property of bank and is to be returned in kind to depositor or devoted to particular purpose or requirement of depositor or payment of particular debts or obligations of depositor. Also called special deposit. See also Deposit.

Trust estate. This term may mean either the estate of the trustee,—that is, the legal title,—or the estate of the beneficiary, or the corpus of the property which is the subject of the trust.

Trust ex delicto. See Trust ex maleficio, below.

Trust ex maleficio. Where actual fraud is practiced in acquiring legal title, the arising trust is referred to as a "trust ex maleficio." Andres v. Andres, 1 Ark.App. 75, 613 S.W.2d 404, 407.

A "constructive trust," otherwise known as "trust ex maleficio," a "trust ex delicto," a "trust de son tort," an "involuntary trust" or an "implied trust" is a trust by operation of law which arises against one who, by fraud, actual or constructive, by duress or abuse of confidence, by commission of a wrong or by any form of unconscionable conduct, artifice, concealment or questionable means and against good conscience, either has obtained or holds right to property which he ought not in equity and good conscience hold and enjoy. Briggs v. Richardson, App., 288 S.C. 537, 343 S.E.2d 653, 654. See also Constructive trust, above.

Trust fund. A fund held by a trustee for the specific purposes of the trust; in a more general sense, a fund which, legally or equitably, is subject to be devoted to a particular purpose and cannot or should not be diverted
therefrom. In this sense it is often said that the assets of a corporation are a "trust fund" for the payment of its debts. See also Trust fund.

Trust fund doctrine. In substance, where corporation transfers all its assets with a view to going out of business and nothing is left with which to pay debts, transferee is charged with notice of the circumstances of the transaction, and takes the assets subject to an equitable lien for the unpaid debts of the transferring company; the property of a corporation being a fund subject to be first applied to the payment of debts. Meikle v. Export Lumber Co., C.C.A.Or., 67 F.2d 301, 304.

Under such doctrine, if insolvent corporation's assets are distributed among its stockholders before its debts are paid, each stockholder is liable to creditors for full amount received by him. Scott v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.8, 117 F.2d 36, 39.

See Common trust fund; Trust fund; Trust fund theory or doctrine.

Trust in invitum. A constructive trust imposed by equity, contrary to the trustee's intention and will, upon property in his hands.

Trust legacy. See Legacy.

Trust receipt. See Trust receipt.

Unitrust. A unitrust is a trust from which the trustee is required, at least annually, to pay a fixed percentage which is not less than five percent of the net fair market value of the trust assets, valued annually, to one or more beneficiaries, at least one of which is not a charity, for life or for a term of years, with an irrevocable remainder interest to be held for the benefit of, or paid over to, charity. A qualified unitrust must comply with the basic statutory requirements of I.R.C. § 664.

Vertical trust. In antitrust law, a combination which gathers together under a single ownership a number of businesses or plants engaged in successive stages of production or marketing.

Voluntary trust. An obligation arising out of a personal confidence reposed in, and voluntarily accepted by, one for the benefit of another, as distinguished from an "involuntary" trust, which is created by operation of law. According to another use of the term, "voluntary" trusts are such as are made in favor of a volunteer, that is, a person who gives nothing in exchange for the trust, but receives it as a pure gift; and in this use the term is distinguished from "trusts for value," the latter being such as are in favor of purchasers, mortgagees, etc. A "voluntary trust" is an equitable gift, and in order to be enforceable by the beneficiaries must be complete. The difference between a "gift inter vivos" and a "voluntary trust" is that, in a gift, the thing itself with title passes to the donee, while, in a voluntary trust, the actual title passes to a custodier who holds for the purposes of the trust or is by the settlor transferred to another to hold for the purposes of the trust.

Voting trust. A trust which holds the voting rights to stock in a corporation. It is a useful device when a majority of the shareholders in a corporation cannot agree on corporate policy. See also Voting trust.

Trustee. Person holding property in trust. Restatement, Second, Trusts, § 3(9). The person appointed, or required by law, to execute a trust. One in whom an estate, interest, or power is vested, under an express or implied agreement to administer or exercise it for the benefit or to the use of another. One who holds legal title to property "in trust" for the benefit of another person (beneficiary) and who must carry out specific duties with regard to the property. The trustee owes a fiduciary duty to the beneficiary. Reinecke v. Smith, Ill., 289 U.S. 172, 53 S.Ct. 570, 77 L.Ed. 1109.

See also Bare trustee.

Bankruptcy trustee. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Bankruptcy trustee).

Bond offering. The bondholders' representative in a public debt offering. The trustee is responsible for monitoring the borrower's compliance with the terms of the indenture.

Joint trustees. Two or more persons who are intrusted with property for the benefit of one or more others.

Judicial trustee. One appointed by a decree of court to execute a trust, as distinguished from one appointed by the instrument creating the trust.

Testamentary trustee. A trustee appointed by or acting under a will; one appointed to carry out a trust created by a will. The term does not ordinarily include an executor or an administrator with the will annexed, or a guardian, except when they act in the execution of a trust created by the will and which is separable from their functions as executors, etc.

Trustee ad litem. Trustee appointed by a court in contrast to a trustee selected by a settlor or executor.

Trustee de son tort. Person who is treated as a trustee because of his wrongdoing with respect to property entrusted to him or over which he exercised authority which he lacked.

Trustee ex maleficio. A person who, being guilty of wrongful or fraudulent conduct, is held by equity to the duty and liability of a trustee, in relation to the subject-matter, to prevent him from profiting by his own wrong. See Trust (Trust ex maleficio).

Trustee in bankruptcy. A person in whom the property of a debtor is vested in trust for the creditors. See Bankruptcy Code, § 321 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 581 et seq.

Trustee process. The name given, in certain New England states, to the process of garnishment or foreign attachment. See Garnishment; Process.

Unit investment trust. A trust established whereby funds are pooled and invested in income-producing securities such as bonds, preferred stock, etc. Units of the trust are sold to investors who maintain an interest in the trust in proportion to their investment.
Trusteeship. Fiduciary relationship between trustee and beneficiary wherein trustee holds title to property for the benefit of the beneficiary.

Trust estates as business companies. A practice originating in Massachusetts of vesting a business or certain real estate in a group of trustees, who manage it for the benefit of the beneficial owners; the ownership of the latter is evidenced by negotiable (or transferable) shares. The trustees are elected by the shareholders, or, in case of a vacancy, by the board of trustees. Provision is made in the agreement and declaration of trust to the effect that when new trustees are elected, the trust estate shall vest in them without further conveyance. The declaration of trust specifies the powers of the trustees. They have a common seal; the board is organized with the usual officers of a board of trustees; it is governed by by-laws; the officers have the usual powers of like corporate officers; so far as practicable, the trustees in their collective capacity, are to carry on the business under a specified name. The trustees may also hold shares as beneficiaries. Provision may be made for the alteration or amendment of the agreement or declaration in a specified manner. In Eliot v. Freeman, 220 U.S. 178, 31 S.Ct. 360, 55 L.Ed. 424, it was held that such a trust was not within the corporation tax provisions of the tariff act of Aug. 5, 1909. See also Zonne v. Minneapolis Syndicate, 220 U.S. 187, 31 S.Ct. 361, 55 L.Ed. 428. See also Massachusetts trust.

Trust fund. Money or property set aside as a trust for the benefit of another and held by a trustee. The majority of states have adopted the Uniform Common Trust Fund Act. See also Common trust fund; Trust (Trust fund; Trust fund doctrine); Trust fund theory or doctrine.

Trust fund theory or doctrine. Generic term used in many contexts to describe the imposition of fiduciary obligations on persons who control money or property of another under certain circumstances. A creature of equity which operates to treat officers, directors, or majority shareholders of a corporation as holding in trust for the benefit of creditors such corporate assets as have been improperly appropriated. Whisenhunt v. Park Lane Corp., D.C.Tex., 418 F.Supp. 1096, 1098. See also Common trust fund; Trust (Trust fund; Trust fund doctrine).

Trust indenture. The document which contains the terms and conditions which govern the conduct of the trustee and the rights of the beneficiaries. Commonly used when a corporation floats bonds. See Indenture.

Trust Indenture Act. Federal Act (1939) designed to protect investors in certain types of bonds by requiring that the trust indenture be approved by the SEC and include certain protective clauses and exclude certain excusable clauses, and that trustees be independent of the issuing company. 15 U.S.C.A. § 77aaa et seq. See also Indenture.

Trust instrument. The formal document which creates the trust and contains the powers of the trustees and the rights of the beneficiaries. It may be a deed in trust or a formal declaration of trust. See also Trust (Trust deed).

Trustis /tristás/. In old European law, trust; faith; confidence; fidelity.

Trust officer. The official or officer in a trust company who has direct charge of funds administered by it in its capacity as trustee.

Trustor. One who creates a trust. Also called settlor.

Trust property. The property which is the subject matter of the trust. The trust res (q.v.). See also Principal.

Trust receipt. A pre-U.C.C. security device now governed by Article 9 of the Code. A receipt stating that the wholesale buyer has possession of the goods for the benefit of the financer. Today there usually must be a security agreement coupled with the filing of a financing statement. Method of financing commercial transactions by means of which title passes directly from manufacturer or seller to banker or lender who as owner delivers goods to dealer in whose behalf he is acting secondarily, and to whom title goes ultimately when primary right of banker or lender has been satisfied. Commercial Credit Corp. v. Bosse, 76 Idaho 409, 283 P.2d 937, 938.

Trust res. The property of which the trust consists. It may be real or personal and the trustee has legal title. See also Principal.

Trust territory. A territory or colony placed under the administration of a country by the United Nations.

Trusty. A prisoner who, because of good conduct, is given some measure of freedom in and around the prison.

Truth. There are three conceptions as to what constitutes "truth": agreement of thought and reality; eventual verification; and consistency of thought with itself. For "Fact" and "truth" distinguished, see Fact.

Truth-in-Lending Act. The purpose of the Truth-in-Lending Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 1601 et seq.) is to assure that every customer who has need for consumer credit is given meaningful information with respect to the cost of that credit. In most cases the credit cost must be expressed in the dollar amount of finance charges, and as an annual percentage rate computed on the unpaid balance of the amount financed. Other relevant credit information must also be disclosed so that the customer may compare the various credit terms available to him from different sources and avoid the uninformed use of credit. The Act further provides a customer the right, in certain circumstances, to cancel a credit transaction which involves a lien on his residence. The intent of the Act is to promote the informed use of consumer credit. Adiel v. Chase Fed. Sav. & Loan Ass'n, C.A.Fla., 810 F.2d 1051, 1054. The requirements of the Act are implemented by Regulation Z of the Federal Reserve Board, 12 CFR pt. 226. Many states have their own Truth-in-Lending Acts, e.g., Mass.G.L. ch. 140D. See also Consumer Credit Protection Act; Regulation Z; Uniform Consumer Credit Code.
Try. To examine judicially. To examine and investigate a controversy, by the legal method called "trial," for the purpose of determining the issues it involves.

Tsar. The less common spelling of "czar" (q.v.).


Tuas res tibi habeto /t(y)úwwas ríyay tìbay hàbiyto/. Lat. Have or take your things to yourself. The form of words by which, according to the old Roman law, a man divorced his wife.

Tub. In mercantile law, a measure containing sixty pounds of tea, and from fifty-six to eighty-six pounds of camphor.

Tub-man. In English law, a barrister who has a pre-audience in the Court of Exchequer, and also one who has a particular place in court. Such ceased to exist in 1873. See also Postman.

Tuchas /túwchas/. In Spanish law, objections or exceptions to witnesses.

Tucker Act. The Tucker Act, which was passed in 1887, was a response by Congress to the inadequacies of the original Court of Claims legislation. By this act, the jurisdiction of the court was extended to include claims founded upon the Constitution, act of Congress, or executive department regulation, as well as claims for liquidated or unliquidated damages in cases not sounding in tort, in addition to all claims within the scope of the earlier statutes. The present provisions of the Tucker Act are embodied in 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a)(2), 1491. See also Claims Court, U.S.; Court of Claims.

Tuerto /twértow/. In Spanish law, tort.

Tullianum /tāliýéynam/. Lat. In Roman law, that part of a prison which was under ground. Supposed to be so called from Servius Tullius, who built that part of the first prison in Rome.

Tumbrel /tómbrél/. A castigatory, trebucket, or dunking stool, anciently used as a punishment for common scolds.

Tumultuous petitioning /táمشlyuwåsw pótíšhànåy/. Under English St. 13 Car. II, St. 1, c. 5, this was a misdemeanor, and consisted in more than twenty persons signing any petition to the crown or either house of parliament for the alteration of matters established by law in church or state, unless the contents thereof had been approved by three justices, or the majority of the grand jury at assizes or quarter sessions. No petition could be delivered by more than ten persons.

Tungreve /tángriyv/. A town-reeve or bailiff.

Tunnage. A duty in England anciently due upon all wines imported, over and above the prisage and butlerage.

Turba /tárba/. Lat. In the civil law, a multitude; a crowd or mob; a tumultuous assembly of persons. Said to consist of ten or fifteen, at the least.

Turbary /tárbariý/. Turbary, or common of turbary, is the right or liberty of digging turf upon another man's ground.

Turf and twig. A piece of turf, or a twig or a bough, were delivered by the feoffer to the feoffee in making livery of seisin. 2 Bl.Comm. 315.

Turn, or tourn /tôrn/. In English law, the great court-leet of the county, as the old county court was the court-baron. Of this the sheriff was judge, and the court was incident to his office; wherefore it was called the "sheriff's tourn;" and it had its name originally from the sheriff making a turn of circuit about his shire, and holding this court in each respective hundred.

Turncoat witness. A witness whose testimony was expected to be favorable but who turns around and becomes an adverse witness. See also Adverse witness.

Turned to a right. In English law, this phrase means that a person whose estate is divested by usurpation cannot expel the possessor by mere entry, but must have recourse to an action, either possessorial or driotural.

Turning State's evidence. See State's evidence.

Turnkey. A person, under the superintendence of a jailer, who has the charge of the keys of the prison, for the purpose of opening and fastening the doors.

Turn-key contract. Project in which all owner need do is "turn the key" in the lock to open the building with nothing remaining to be done and all risks to be assumed by contractor. Glassman Const. Co., Inc. v. Maryland City Plaza, Inc., D.C.Md., 371 F.Supp. 1154, 1159. Term used in building trade to designate those contracts in which builder agrees to complete work of building and installation to point of readiness for occupancy. It ordinarily means that builder will complete work to certain specified point, such as building a complete house ready for occupancy as a dwelling, and that builder agrees to assume all risk. Gantt v. Van der Hoek, 251 S.C. 307, 162 S.E.2d 267, 270.

In oil drilling industry a job wherein driller of oil well undertakes to furnish everything and does all work required to complete well, place it on production, and turn it over ready to turn the key and start oil running into tanks. Retsal Drilling Co. v. Commissioner of Internal Revenue, C.C.A.Tex., 127 F.2d 355, 357. A turn-key contract to drill a well involves the testing of the formation contemplated by the parties and completion of a producing well or its abandonment as a dry hole, all done for an agreed-upon total consideration, putting the risk of rising costs, well trouble, weather, and the like upon the driller, but it does not, in the absence of a clear expression, require the driller to guarantee a producing well. Totah Drilling Co. v. Abraham, 64 N.M. 380, 328 P.2d 1083, 1091.

Turntable doctrine. Also termed "attractive nuisance" doctrine. This doctrine requires the owner of premises not to attract or lure children into unsuspected danger or great bodily harm, by keeping thereon attractive machinery or dangerous instrumentalities in an exposed and unguarded condition, and where injuries have been
received by a child so enticed the entry is not regarded as unlawful, and does not necessarily preclude a recovery of damages; the attractiveness of the machine or structure amounting to an implied invitation to enter. It imposes a liability on a property owner for injuries to a child of tender years, resulting from something on his premises that can be operated by such a child and made dangerous by him, and which is attractive to him and calculated to induce him to use it, where he fails to protect the thing so that a child of tender years cannot be hurt by it.

Doctrine is that who maintains or creates upon his premises or upon the premises of another in any public place an instrumentality or condition which may reasonably be expected to attract children of tender years and to constitute a danger to them is under duty to take the precautions that a reasonably prudent person would take under similar circumstance, to prevent injury to such children. Schock v. Ringling Bros. & Barnum & Bailey Combined Shows, 5 Wash.2d 599, 105 P.2d 838, 843.

The dangerous and alluring qualities of a railroad turntable gave the "attractive nuisance rule" the name of "Turntable Doctrine." Louisville & N. R. Co. v. Vaughn, 292 Ky. 120, 166 S.W.2d 43, 46. See also Attractive nuisance doctrine.

Turpis /táıρps/. Lat. In the civil law, base; mean; vile; disgraceful; infamous; unlawful. Applied both to things and persons.

Turpis causa /táıρps kózə/. A base cause; a vile or immoral consideration; a consideration which, on account of its immorality, is not allowed by law to be sufficient either to support a contract or found an action; e.g., future illicit intercourse.

Turpis contractus /táıρps kántræktsə/. An immoral or iniquitous contract.

Turpis est pars que non convenit cum suo toto /táıρps èst párz kwiː nón konviny nt kán s/yúwów tów-tów/. The part which does not agree with its whole is of mean account [entitled to small or no consideration].

Turpitude /táıρpt(y)úwḍ/. In its ordinary sense, inherent baseness or vileness of principle or action; shameful wickedness; depravity. In its legal sense, everything done contrary to justice, honesty, modesty, or good morals. An action showing gross depravity. Traders & General Ins. Co. v. Russell, Tex.Civ.App., 99 S.W.2d 1079, 1084.

Moral turpitude. A term of frequent occurrence in statutes, especially those providing that a witness' conviction of a crime involving moral turpitude may be shown as tending to impeach his credibility. In general, it means neither more nor less than "turpitude," i.e., anything done contrary to justice, honesty, modesty, or good morals. It is also commonly defined as an act of baseness, vileness, or depravity in the private and social duties which a man owes to his fellow man or to society in general, contrary to the accepted and customary rule of right and duty between man and man. Although a vague term, it implies something immoral in itself, regardless of its being punishable by law. Thus excluding unintentional wrong, or an improper act done without unlawful or improper intent. It is also said to be restricted to the gravest offenses, consisting of felonies, infamous crimes, and those that are malum in se and disclose a depraved mind. Bartos v. United States District Court for District of Nebraska, C.C.A.Neb., 19 F.2d 722, 724. See also Moral turpitude.

Tutor

Tutor officieux. A person of fifty years or over may be appointed a tutor of this sort to a child over fifteen years of age, with the consent of the parents of such child, or, in their default, the conseil de famille. The duties which such a tutor becomes subject to are analogous to those in English law of a person who puts himself in loco parentis to any one.

Tuteur. In French law, a kind of guardian.

Tuteur subrogé. The title of a second guardian appointed for an infant under guardianship. His functions are exercised in case the interests of the infant and his principal guardian conflict.

Tutius erratur ex parte mitiore /t(y)úwsh(i)ýas ehrɜːtər ə̆ ks ˈpɑtiɪ miʃiːˈjʊərɪ/. It is safer to err on the gentler side [or on the side of mercy].

Tutius semper est errare acquietando, quam in puniendo, ex parte misericordiae quam ex parte justitiae /t(y)úwsh(i)ýas s̩ɛmpər ěst ehrɛːrɛɪ akwɛːstɛnˈdɔw, kwɛːm in puˈnuːniɛndɔw, ěks ˈpɑtiɪ mɪzərɔkɔrdiəˈdi kwɛːm ěks
párty jëstishiyiy/. It is always safer to err in acquitting, on the side of mercy than on the side of justice.


In the civil law, this term corresponds nearly to "guardian" (i.e., a person appointed to have the care of the person of a minor and the administration of his estate), except that the guardian of a minor who has passed a certain age is called "curator," and has powers and duties differing somewhat from those of a tutor.

Tutor alienus /t(y)úwtər èylyiyynas/. In English law, the name given to a stranger who enters upon the lands of an infant within the age of fourteen, and takes the profits. He may be called to an account by the infant and be charged as guardian in socage.

Tutor proprius /t(y)úwtər pröwpriyəs/. The name given in old English law to one who is rightly a guardian in socage, in contradistinction to a tutor alienus.

Tutorship. The office and power of a tutor. The power which an individual, sui juris, has to take care of the person of one who is unable to take care of himself. There are four sorts of tutorships: Tutorship by nature; tutorship by will; tutorship by the effect of the law; tutorship by the appointment of the judge. Civ.Code La. art. 247.

Tutorship by nature. Upon the death of either parent, the tutorship of minor children belongs of right to the other. Upon divorce or judicial separation from bed and board of parents, the tutorship of each minor child belongs of right to the parent under whose care he or she has been placed or to whose care he or she has been entrusted; however, if the parents are awarded joint custody of a minor child, then the cotutorship of the minor child shall belong to both parents with equal authority, privileges, and responsibilities, unless modified by order of the court or by an agreement of the parents, approved by the court awarding joint custody. In the event of the death of a parent to whom joint custody had been awarded, the tutorship of the minor children of the deceased belongs of right to the surviving parent. All those cases are called tutorship by nature. Civ.Code La. art. 250.

Tutorship by will. The right of appointing a tutor, whether a relation or a stranger, belongs exclusively to the father or mother dying last. This is called "tutorship by will," because generally it is given by testament; but it may likewise be given by any declaration by the surviving father or mother, or the parent who is the curator of the other spouse, executed before a notary and two witnesses. Civ.Code La. art. 257.

Tutrix /t(y)úwtrikə/. A female tutor.

T.V.A. Tennessee Valley Authority.

Twa night gest /túwnayt gést/. In Saxon law, a guest on the second night. By the laws of Edward the Confessor it was provided that a man who lodged at an inn, or at the house of another, should be considered, on the first night of his being there, a stranger (uncuth): on the second might, a guest; on the third night, a member of the family. This had reference to the responsibility of the host or entertainer for offenses committed by the guest.

Twelfth Amendment. The highest rank of men in the Saxon government, who were valued at 1200s. If any injury were done to such persons, satisfaction was to be made according to their worth.

Twelfth Amendment. Amendment to the U.S. Constitution (1804) which altered the method of voting in presidential elections by requiring each elector to vote for President and Vice President on separate ballots instead of voting for two persons for President on single ballot as before.

Twelve-day writ. A writ issued under the English St. 18 & 19 Vict., c. 67, for summary procedure on bills of exchange and promissory notes, abolished by rule of court in 1880.

Twelvemonth /twelvminθ/. This term (in the singular number), includes all the year; but twelve months are to be computed according to twenty-eight days for every month.

Twelve-month bond. Twelve-month bond, under statute effective Jan. 20, 1837 (Hartley's Dig. art. 1277), had a double character, first as an obligation known to the Spanish civil law, and second, as a summary statutory judgment, with the force and effect of any other judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction; it being also a consent judgment.

Twelve Tables. The earliest statute or code of Roman law, framed by a commission of ten men, B.C. 450, upon the return of a commission of three who had been sent abroad to study foreign laws and institutions. The Twelve Tables consisted partly of laws transcribed from the institutions of other nations, partly of such as were altered and accommodated to the manners of the Romans, partly of new provisions, and mainly, perhaps, of laws and usages under their ancient kings. They formed the source and foundation for the whole later development of Roman jurisprudence. They exist now only in fragmentary form. See 1 Kent.Com. 520. These laws were substantially a codification, and not merely an incorporation, of the customary law of the people. There were Greek elements in them, but still they were essentially Roman.

Twentieth Amendment. The so-called lame duck Amendment to the U.S. Constitution (1933) which changed the beginning of Presidential and Vice-Presidential terms from March 4 to January 20, and of Congressional terms from March 4 to January 3, thereby eliminating the short session of Congress which had formerly convened early in December in even-numbered years, and in which a number of Congressmen sat who had not been re-elected to office. The Amendment also provides for Presidential succession under certain circumstances.
Twenty-Fifth Amendment. Amendment to U.S. Constitution (1967) which provides for filling vacancy in offices of President and Vice-President on the death, removal, or resignation of the office holders.

Twenty-First Amendment. Amendment to the Constitution (1933) which repealed Prohibition Amendment (18th) but prohibited the importation of intoxicating beverages into any State where delivery or use of such beverages violated the State's laws.

Twenty-Fourth Amendment. Amendment to the Constitution (1964) which prohibits federal or State denial of right to vote in any primary or other election for federal elective officers because of the prospective voter's failure to pay any poll tax or other tax. See Poll-tax.

Twenty-Second Amendment. Amendment to the Constitution (1951) which prevents any person from being elected President more than twice, or, if he has succeeded to the Presidency before the midpoint of his predecessor's term, from being elected more than once.

Twenty-Sixth Amendment. Amendment to U.S. Constitution (1971) which established voting age at 18.

Twenty-Third Amendment. Amendment to the Constitution (1961) which allots to the District of Columbia presidential electors, to be appointed as Congress directs, equal in number to those of a State of equivalent population but never more than the number of electors allotted to the least populous State.

Twice in jeopardy. See Jeopardy; Once in jeopardy.

Twisting. Colloquially, in insurance, the misrepresentation or misstatements of fact or incomplete comparison of policies to induce the insured to give up a policy in one company for the purpose of taking insurance in another. Brandt v. Beha, 217 App.Div. 644, 216 N.Y.S. 178, 179. See also Misrepresentation.

Two-dismissal rule. The rule providing that a notice of dismissal operates with prejudice when filed by a claimant who has in any federal or state court previously dismissed the same claim by notice of dismissal. Fed.R.Civ.P. 41(a)(1).

Two issue rule. Under this rule, whenever multiple issues are submitted to a jury for resolution in a general verdict and one of them is free from prejudicial error, it will be presumed that all issues were decided in favor of the prevailing party and a judgment will be affirmed. Barhoush v. Louis By and Through Julien, Fla.App. 4 Dist., 452 So.2d 1075, 1076. This rule is also a short-cut way of stating that in perjury trial, evidence must consist of direct testimony of two witnesses or by direct testimony of one witness plus independent corroborating evidence.

Two witness rule. This rule requires that falsity element of a perjury conviction be supported either by direct testimony of two witnesses or by direct testimony of one witness plus independent corroborating evidence. People v. Fueston, Colo.App., 717 P.2d 978, 990. See also Treason.

Twyhindi. The lower order of Saxons, valued at 200s. in the scale of pecuniary mulsct inflicted for crimes. See Twelfhindi.

Tyburn ticket /táyb̩rn tikit/. In old English law, a certificate which was given to the prosecutor of a felon to conviction. By the 10 & 11 Will. III, c. 23, the original proprietor or first assignee of such certificate is exempted from all parish and ward offices within the parish or ward where the felony was committed.

Tyhtlan. In Saxon law, an accusation, impeachment, or charge of any offense.

Tying. A term which, as used in a contract of lease of patented machinery means that the lessee has secured only limited rights of use, and that if he exceeds such limited rights by agreeing not to use the machines of others he may lose his lease. See also Tying arrangement.

Tying arrangement. A condition imposed by a seller or lessor that a buyer or lessee may obtain a desired product (the "tying" product) only if it also agrees to take an additional product (the "tied" product), which may or may not be desired. Some tying arrangements violate either § 3 of the Clayton Act or § 1 of the Sherman Act. See also Reciprocal dealing arrangement; Tied product.

Variable proportion tying arrangement. A tying arrangement in which different buyers use different amounts of the tied product in proportion to their use of the tying product. For example, an arrangement in which the lessor of photocopy machines requires all lessees to purchase their photocopying paper from the lessor. Commonly used by lessors as price discrimination devices.

Tylyth. Brit. A tribe or family branching or issuing out of another.

Tymbrella /timbrála/. In old English law, a tumbrel, castigatory, or ducking stool, anciently used as an instrument of punishment for common scolds.

Tyranny /tihranı/. Arbitrary or despotic government; the severe and autocratic exercise of sovereign power, either vested constitutionally in one ruler, or usurped by him by breaking down the division and distribution of governmental powers.

Tyrant /táyrant/. A despot; a sovereign or ruler, legitimate or otherwise, who uses his power unjustly and arbitrarily, to the oppression of his subjects.

Tyrra, or toira /tihra/. A mount or hill.

Tythe /táy⁄/. Tithe, or tenth part.

Tything /táyıng/. A company of ten; a district; a tenth part. See Tithing.

Tzar /tsár/zár/, Tzarina /tsariynə/zariynə/. Formerly, the emperor and empress of Russia. See Czar.
UBR. An abbreviation for "Upper Bench."

Uberrima fides /yuwbhrm}a f}d;}yz/ Lat. The most abundant good faith; absolute and perfect candor or openness and honesty; the absence of any concealment or deception, however slight. A phrase used to express the perfect good faith, concealing nothing, with which a contract must be made; for example, in the case of insurance, the insured must observe the most perfect good faith towards the insurer. Gulfstream Cargo, Ltd. v. Reliance Ins. Co., C.A.Fla., 409 F.2d 974, 981. Contracts of life insurance are said to be "uberrima fida" when any material misrepresentation or concealment is fatal to them.

Ubi aliquid conceditur, conceditur et id sine quo res ipsa esse non potest /yuwbay alkwat k}nsydstar, k}nsydstar et id s}niy kw}w y}z }psa s}yi n} n }wtst/. When anything is granted, that also is granted without the thing granted cannot exist.

Ubi aliquid impeditur propter unum, eo remoto, tollitur impedimentum /yuwbay alkwat imp}dstar pr}ptar y}wnam, iyow rm}wto, to}lstar imp}m}ntou/. Where anything is impeded by one single cause, if that be removed, the impediment is removed.

Ubi cessat remedium ordinarium, ibi decurritur ad extraordinarium /yuwbay r}m}mid(}y)am, }rd}m}n}y}m, }y}d }dkwrtar ad }kt}rm(}rd}m}n}y}m/. Where the ordinary remedy fails, recourse must be had to an extraordinary one.

Ubi culpa est, ibi poena subesse debet /yuwbay k}lp }sst, aybay p}n sr}sesiy d}bt/. Where the crime is committed, there ought the punishment to be undergone.

Ubicunque est in iuria, ibi damnum sequitur /yuwbayk}k}wiy} }stu y} }siy k}om. Wherever there is a wrong, there damage follows.

Ubi damna dantur, victus victori in expensis condemnari debet /yuwbay d}m}ma }ntar v}ktar v}k}t}r }n }ks}nsa }ks}m} }r}m} /Where damages are given, the vanquished party ought to be condemned in costs to the victor.

Ubi eadem ratio, ibi eadem lex; et de similibus idem est judicium /yuwbay iy}ydam r}sh(}yyam, aybay iy}yd}m l}ks; et } l}m }s}msybs }ydam }st juwdsh(}y)ym/. Where the same reason exists, there is the same law prevailing; and, of things similar, the judgment is similar. Where there is the same reason, there is the same law, and the same judgment should be rendered on the same state of facts.

Ubi est forum, ibi ergo est jus /yuwbay }st }fr, aybay }rgw }st }s/. The law of the forum governs.

Ubi est specialis, et ratio generalis generaliter accipienda est /yuwbay }st sp}shiy}las, et r}sh(}y)ow j}n}r}yl}star }ks}piy}nd/ /See Ubi lex est specialis, etc.

Ubi et dantis et accipientis turpitude versatur, non posse repeti dicimus; quotiens autem accipientis turpitudin versatur, repeti posse /yuwbay et d}nts et }ks}piy}ntar }rt }t }s }s, repetay posiy/. Where there is turpitude on the part of both giver and receiver, we say it cannot be recovered back; but as often as the turpitude is on the side of the receiver [alone] it can be recovered back.

Ubi factum nullum, ibi fortia nulla /yuwbay f}ktam n}l, aybay f}sh(}y)y }s/. Where there is no principal fact, there can be no accessory. Where there is no act, there can be no force.

Ubi jus, ibi remedium /yuwbay j}s, aybay r}m}m/d}. Where there is a right, there is a remedy. It is said that the rule of primitive law was the reverse: Where there is a remedy, there is a right.

Ubi jus incertum, ibi jus nullum /yuwbay j}s }ns}rdam, aybay j}s n}l/. Where the law is uncertain, there is no law.

Ubi lex aliquem cogit ostendere causam, necesse est quod causa sit justa et legitima /yuwbay leks rebkw;}m ko(w)j;}t ostend;}riy koz;} sit j}sta et lj}jtma/. Where the law compels a man to show cause, it is necessary that the cause be just and lawful.


Ubi lex aliquid cogit ostendere causam, necesse est quod causa sit justa et legitima /yuwbay leks rebkw;}m ko(w)j;}t ostend;}riy koz;} sit j}sta et lj}jtma/. Where the law compels a man to show cause, it is necessary that the cause be just and lawful.

Ubi lex est specialis, et ratio ejus generalis, generaliter accipienda est /yuwbay leks }st sp}shiy}las, et r}sh(}y)ow iy}s, j}n}r}yl}star }ks}piy}nd/ /Where the law is special, and the reason of it general, it ought to be taken as being general. When the reason for a particular legislative act and acts of the same general character is the same, they should have the same effect. Guile v. La Crosse Gas & Electric Co., 145 Wis. 157, 130 N.W. 234, 241.

Ubi lex non distinguunt, nec nos distinguere debemus /yuwbay leks n}n }stiqgwot, }nk n}ws }stiqgwary d}biyms/. Where the law does not distinguish, neither ought we to distinguish.
Ubi major pars est, ibi totum /yūwbaī méyjā párz ēst, āyābay tōwtaṁ/. Where the greater part is, there the whole is. That is, majorities govern.

Ubi matrimonium, ibi dos /yūwbaī mētramōw(n)īyam, āyābay dōws/. Where there is marriage, there is dower.

Ubi non adest norma legis, omnīa quasi pro suspexit habenda sunt /yūwbaī nōn ēdest nōrmā lījās, ōmnī(ī)yā kwēysay prōw sōspekta hsbēnda sānt/. When the law fails to serve as a rule, almost everything ought to be suspected.

Ubi non est annua renovatio, ibi decimae non debent solvi /yūwbaī nōn ēst ān̈n′ā rēnōvāysh(ī)yow, āyābay désaymī nōn dēbānt sōywa/. Where there is no annual renovation, there tithes ought not to be paid.

Ubi non est condendi auctoritas, ibi non est parendi /yūwbaī nōn ēst kānt′ēndā oktōhrātsās, āyābay nōn ēst pāreandā nāsēstāts/. Where there is no authority for establishing a rule, there is no necessity of obeying it.

Ubi non est directa lex, standum est arbitrio judicis, vel procedendum ad similia /yūwbaī nōn ēst dārtēkā lēkā, stāndām ēst arītiyow jōwdašas, vel prōwsēndēm ēd̈ sōmil(ī)yā/. Where there is no direct law, the opinion of the judge is to be taken, or references to be made to similar cases.

Ubi non est lex, ibi non est transgressio, quoad mundum /yūwbaī nōn ēst lēks, āyābay nōn ēst trānzgresh(ī)yow, kwō̃wād māndām/. Where there is no law, there is no transgression, so far as relates to the world.

Ubi non est manifesta injustitia, judices habentur pro bonis viris, et judicatum pro veritate /yūwbaī nōn ēst mān̈fesťa i̡n̈stisťi(ī)yā, jōud̈āt′īm ēhōbēntār prōw bōwnas vi̡ra̡s, āy̡ jōud̈āk′ēy̡tām prōw vēhrstētīy/. Where there is no manifest injustice, the judges are to be regarded as honest men, and their judgment as truth.

Ubi non est principalis, non potest esse accessorius /yūwbaī nōn ēst prīn̈sēpśēyās, nōn pówťēst ēsī ā̂k′sēsēśi̡rīyās/. Where there is no principal, there cannot be an accessory.

Ubi nulla est conjectura quae ducat alio, verba intelligenda sunt ex proprietate, non grammatica, sed populari ex usu /yūwbaī nāla ēst kōn′jekti(ī)yārī kwīy d’yōwka̡t ēy′lūyaw, vārbā intēlājēnda sānt ēs̈ prāprāysh′ēt′y̡n, nōn grām′mātika, s̈d̈ pōy̡p̈y̡lār̈ay ēs̈ yūw′s̈y̡y̡w̡/. Where there is nothing to call for a different meaning, but according to their popular and ordinary sense.

Ubi nullum matrimonium, ibi nulla dos /yūwbaī nāl′m̈ mētramōw(n)īyam, āyābay nāl′ dōws/. Where there is no marriage, there is no dower.

Ubi periculum, ibi et lucrum collocatur /yūwbaī pər′ik(ī)yāl̈m, āyābay ēt l’yōwkrām kōlāk′ēy̡tār/. He at whose risk a thing is, should receive the profits arising from it.

Ubi pugnantia inter se in testamento jubenterunt, neutrum ratum est /yūwbaī pōgn′nēsh(ī)yā intar sīy in tēsmēntōw jōwba′rēnt, n(y)′ūwtrām rēyta̡m ēst/. Where repugnant or inconsistent directions are contained in a will, neither is valid.

Ubi quid generaliter conceditur inest huc exceptio, si non aliquid sit contra jus fasque /yūwbaī kʷid̈ jərēył̈ẗar kənsi̡y̡l̈ẗar inest hīk y̡ks̈ēp̈sh(ī)yow, s̈y nōn ēULK′k′w̢d̈ s̈it kōn′trō jūs f̡s̈ēk′w̢yī/. Where a thing is conceded generally [or granted in general terms], this exception is implied: that there shall be nothing contrary to law and right.

Ubi quis delinquit, ibi punitur /yūwbaī kʷis dəl′n̈k′w̢ẗ, āy̡b̈y̡ py̡w̢n̈niy̡y̡ẗr/. Where a man offends, there he shall be punished. In cases of felony, the trial shall be always by the common law in the same place where the offense was, and shall not be supposed in any other place.

Ubi verba conjuncta non sunt sufficient alterutrum esse factum /yūwbaī vərba̡ kənjəkt′k̈ẗk′a nōn sīnt s̈f̈s̈e̡st oltər(y)′ūwtr̈m es̈ē f̡k̈ẗm̈/. Where words are not conjointed, it is enough if one or other be complied with. Where words are used disjunctively, it is sufficient that either one of the things enumerated be performed.

U.C. An abbreviation for "Upper Canada," used in citing the reports.


U.C.C.C. See Uniform Consumer Credit Code.


UCP. See Uniform Customs and Practice for Commercial Documentary Credits.

U.C.R. Uniform Crime Reports as compiled by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

UDITPA. The Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act has been adopted in some form by many of the states. The Act develops criteria by which the total taxable income of a multistate corporation can be assigned to specific states.

UFCA. Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, which many states have adopted. See Fraudulent conveyance.

UPTA. Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act (1984), which is the successor to the UFCA.
Ukasa, ukase /uwkaːs/ /yuwˈkɛjz/. Originally, a law or ordinance made by the czar of Russia.

Hence, any official decree or proclamation.

ULa. See Uniform Laws or Acts.

Ullage /əˈlæj/. In commercial law, the amount wanting when a cask, on being gauged, is found not to be completely full.

Ulna ferrea /əˈlnə fəˈriə/. L. Lat. In old English law, the iron ell; the standard ell of iron, kept in the exchequer for the rule of measure.

Ulnage /əˈlnɪdʒ/. Alnage. See Alnager.

Ultimate. Beyond what is manifest, seen or avowed, intentionally kept concealed. Harding v. McClough, 236 Iowa 556, 19 N.W.2d 613, 616.

Ultima ratio /əˈltɪmə rəˈʃiələ/. Lat. The last argument; the last resort; the means last to be resorted to.

Ultimate. At last, finally, or at the end. The last in the train of progression or sequence tended toward by all that precedes; arrived at as the last result; final. Texas Employers Ins. Ass'n v. Reed, Tex.Civ.App., 150 S.W.2d 858, 862.


One that is essential to the right of action or matter of defense, and the trial court is under the duty of submitting only ultimate or controlling issues. Perales v. Braslau's Furniture Co., Tex.Civ.App., 493 S.W.2d 638, 640.

Ultimate issue. That question which must finally be answered as, for example, the defendant's negligence is the ultimate issue in a personal injury action. See also Ultimate facts.

Ultimatum /əˈltɪmətʌm/. Lat. The last. The final and ultimate proposition made in negotiating a treaty, a contract, or the like. The word also means the result of a negotiation, and it comprises the final determination of a party concerned in the matter in dispute.

Ultima voluntas testatoris est perimplenda secundum veram intentionem suam /əˈltɪmə vəlˈɒntəs tɛstətɔˈris ɛst pɛrɪmplɛnˈdə sɛkʊndəm vɪrəm ɪntɛnʃəhɪˈjʊənɛm sʊəm/. The last will of a testator is to be fulfilled according to his true intention.

Ultimum supplicium /əˈltɪmə məˈsplɪʃi(ə)jəm/. Lat. The last or extreme punishment; the extremity of punishment; the punishment of death. 4 Bl.Comm. 17.

Ultimum supplicium esse mortem solam interpreta-mur /əˈltɪmə məˈsplɪʃi(ə)jəm ɛsə ˈmɔrtəm sələm ɪnˈprɪtərəmər/. The extremeest punishment we consider to be death alone.

Ultimus hares /əˈltɪməs ˈhæris/. Lat. The last or remote heir; the lord. So called in contradistinction to the hares proximus and the hares remotoris.

Ultra /əˈlɔrə/. Lat. Beyond; outside of; in excess of.

Damages ultra. Damages beyond a sum paid into court.

Ultra mare /əˈlɔrə ˈmɛriə/. Beyond sea. One of the old essoins or excuses for not appearing in court at the return of process.

Ultra reprises. After deduction of drawbacks; in excess of deductions or expenses.

Ultra vires /əˈlɔrə ˈvʌriəriz/. An act performed without any authority to act on subject. Haslund v. City of Seattle, 86 Wash.2d 607, 547 P.2d 1221, 1230. Acts beyond the scope of the powers of a corporation, as defined by its charter or laws of state of incorporation. State ex rel. v. Holston Trust Co., 168 Tenn. 546, 79 S.W.2d 1012, 1016. The term has a broad application and includes not only acts prohibited by the charter, but acts which are in excess of powers granted and not prohibited, and generally applied either when a corporation has no power whatever to do an act, or when the corporation has the power but exercises it irregularly. People ex rel. Barrett v. Bank of Peoria, 285 Ill.App. 543, 15 N.E.2d 333, 335. Act is ultra vires when corporation is without authority to perform it under any circumstances or for any purpose. By doctrine of ultra vires a contract made by a corporation beyond the scope of its corporate powers is unlawful. Community Federal Sav. & Loan Ass'n of Independence, Mo. v. Fields, C.C.A. Mo., 128 F.2d 794, 798. Ultra vires act of municipality is one which is beyond powers conferred upon it by law.


Ultra posse non potest esse, et vice versa /əˈlɔrə pəˈswəz nən pəˈwɔst ësï, ət vəˈswɔs vɜərsə/. What is beyond possibility cannot exist, and the reverse [what cannot exist is not possible].

Umpirage /əˈmɔrədʒ/. The decision of an umpire. The word "Umpirage," in reference to an umpire, is the same as the word "award," in reference to arbitrators; but "award" is commonly applied to the decision of the umpire also.

Umpire /əˈmɔpərə/. Third party selected to arbitrate labor dispute. One clothed with authority to act alone in rendering a decision where arbitrators have disagreed. Hughes v. National Fuel Co., 121 W.Va. 392, 3 S.E.2d 621, 626. When matters in dispute are submitted to two or more arbitrators, and they do not agree in their decision, it is usual for another person to be called in as "umpire," to whose sole judgment it is then re-
Unaccrued. An umpire, strictly speaking, makes his award independently of that of the arbitrators. See also Arbitrator; Mediator.

Un-. A prefix used indiscriminately, and may mean simply "not." Thus, "unlawful" means "not authorized by law."

Unable /əˈnæbəl/. This term, as used in a statute providing that evidence given in a former trial may be proved in a subsequent trial, where the witness is unable to testify, means mentally and physically unable.

Unaccrued /ənˈkrúəd/. Not become due, as rent on a lease.

Unadjusted /əˈnædʒəstəd/. Uncertain; not agreed upon.

Unalienable /ənˈɛliənəble/. Inalienable; incapable of being alienated, that is, sold and transferred.

Inalienable rights. Rights which can never be abridged because they are so fundamental.


Unanimity. Agreement of all the persons concerned, in holding one and the same opinion or determination of any matter or question; as the concurrence of a jury in deciding upon their verdict or of judges in concurring in their decision. See Unanimous.

Unanimous /ənˈæniməs/. To say that a proposition was adopted by a "unanimous" vote does not always mean that every one present voted for the proposition, but it may, and generally does, mean, when a viva voce vote is taken, that no one voted in the negative. See also Unanimity.

Una persona vix potest supplere vices duarum /ˈyʊənə pɜːrˈsɔːnə vɪks póʊstes ñæplɪri vəˈsɪzɨʊŋ d(ˈ)ˈwɪdəməŋ/. One person can scarcely supply the place of two.


Unascertained duties. Payment in gross, on an estimate as to amount, and where the merchant, on a final liquidation, will be entitled by law to allowances or deductions which do not depend on the rate of duty charged, but on the ascertainment of the quantity of the article subject to duty.

Unauthorized. That which is done without authority, as a signature or indorsement made without actual, implied or apparent authority and this includes a forgery. U.C.C. § 1-201(49).

Unauthorized use. The criminal offense of use of a motor vehicle without authority of the owner, knowing that such use is without his permission. It differs from larceny to the extent that in the crime of unauthorized use, the government need not prove the intent to de-
Unavoidable dangers. This term in a marine policy covering unavoidable dangers of the river includes those unpreventable by persons operating the vessel, and, like the term perils of the sea, includes all kinds of marine casualties, thus including accidents in which there is human intervention.

Unborn beneficiaries. Those persons named in a general way as sharing in an estate or gift though not yet born. Commonly, a court appoints a guardian ad litem to protect and to represent their interests.

Unborn child. The individual human life in existence and developing prior to birth. A child not yet born at the happening of an event. A child not born at the time of an injury to his mother which causes the child to suffer an injury may recover in most jurisdictions after birth if the child were viable in his mother's womb at the time of the defendant's wrongdoing. In the majority of states, injuries sustained by a viable, unborn child which cause the child's death may form the basis of a wrongful death action brought by the estate of the stillborn child. Amadio v. Levin, 509 Pa.199, 501 A.2d 1085, 1087.

See also Child; Viable child; Wrongful death statutes.

Uncollected funds. A credit, such as an increase in the balance of a checking or other deposit account in a bank, that is given on the basis of a check or other right to payment that has not been paid by the drawee or other payor.

Unconditional. Not limited or affected by any condition; applied especially to the quality of an insured's estate in the property insured. See Owner (Sole and unconditional owner).

Unconditional discharge. One whose term of confinement has expired is unconditionally discharged if there are attached no parole provisions to his release.

A release from liability without any terms or delimiting conditions attached.

Unconscionability. A doctrine under which courts may deny enforcement of unfair or oppressive contracts because of procedural abuses arising out of the contract formation, or because of substantive abuses relating to terms of the contract, such as terms which violate reasonable expectations of parties or which involve gross disparities in price; either abuse can be the basis for a finding of unconscionability. Remco Enterprises, Inc. v. Houston, 9 Kan.App.2d 296, 677 P.2d 567, 572.

Basic test of "unconscionability" of contract is whether under circumstances existing at time of making of contract and in light of general commercial background and commercial needs of particular trade or case, clauses involved are so one-sided as to oppress or unfairly surprise party. Division of Triple T Service, Inc. v. Mobil Oil Corp., 60 Misc.2d 720, 304 N.Y.S.2d 191, 201.

Unconscionability is generally recognized to include an absence of meaningful choice on the part of one of the parties, to a contract together with contract terms which are unreasonably favorable to the other party. Gordon v. Crown Central Petroleum Corp., D.C.Ga., 423 F.Supp. 58, 61.

Typically the cases in which unconscionability is found involve gross overall one-sidedness or gross one-sidedness of a term disclaiming a warranty, limiting damages, or granting procedural advantages. In these cases one-sidedness is often coupled with the fact that the imbalance is buried in small print and often couched in language unintelligible to even a person of moderate education. Often the seller deals with a particularly susceptible clientele. Kugler v. Romain, 58 N.J. 522, 279 A.2d 640.

Uniform Commercial Code. (1) If the court as a matter of law finds the contract or any clause of the contract to have been unconscionable at the time it was made the court may refuse to enforce the contract, or it may enforce the remainder of the contract without the unconscionable clause, or it may so limit the application of any unconscionable clause as to avoid any unconsciona-
Unconscionable bargain or contract. A contract, or a clause in a contract, that is so grossly unfair to one of the parties because of stronger bargaining powers of the other party; usually held to be void as against public policy. An unconscionable bargain or contract is one which no man in his senses, not under delusion, would make, on the one hand, and which no fair and honest man would accept, on the other. Hume v. U. S., 132 U. S. 406, 10 S.Ct. 134, 33 L.Ed. 393. See also Unconscionability.


Unconstitutional. That which is contrary to or in conflict with a constitution. The opposite of "constitutional." Norton v. Shelby County, 118 U.S. 425, 6 S.Ct. 1121, 30 L.Ed. 178.

This word is used in two different senses. One, which may be called the English sense, is that the legislation conflicts with some recognized general principle. This is no more than to say that it is unwise, or is based upon a wrong or unsound principle, or conflicts with a generally accepted policy. The other, which may be called the American sense, is that the legislation conflicts with some provision of our written Constitution, which is beyond the power of a legislative body to change. U. S. v. American Brewing Co., D.C.Pa., 1 F.2d 1001, 1002. See also Unlawful.

Uncontrollable impulse. As an excuse for the commission of an act otherwise criminal, this term means an impulse towards its commission of such fixity and intensity that it cannot be resisted by the person subject to it, in the enfeebled condition of his will and moral sense resulting from derangement or mania. See Insanity.

Uncore prist /önkor prist/. L. Fr. Still ready. A species of plea or replication by which the party alleges that he is still ready to pay or perform all that is justly demanded of him. In conjunction with the phrase "tout temps prist," it signifies that he has always been and still is ready to do what is required, thus saving costs where the whole cause is admitted, or preventing delay where it is a replication, if the allegation is made out. 3 Bl.Comm. 303.

Uncuth /änkwθ/. In Saxon law, unknown; a stranger. A person entertained in the house of another was, on the first night of his entertainment, so called. See Twain night gest.

Unde nihil habet /ændiy nā(h)al béyat/. Lat. In old English law, the name of the writ of dower, which lay for a widow, where no dower at all had been assigned her within the time limited by law. 3 Bl.Comm. 183.

Under. Sometimes used in its literal sense of below in position, beneath, but more frequently in its secondary meaning of "inferior" or "subordinate." Also according to; as, "under the testimony."

Under and subject. Words frequently used in conveyances of land which is subject to a mortgage, to show that the grantee takes subject to such mortgage.

Undercapitalization. A term used in reference to a business which does not have enough cash or "capital" to effectively carry on the business. See also Thin capitalization.

Under-chamberlains of the exchequer. In old English law, two officers who cleaved the tallies written by the clerk of the tallies, and read the same, that the clerk of the pell and comptrollers thereof might see their entries were true. They also made searches for records in the treasury, and had the custody of Domesday Book. The office is now abolished.

Under color of law. See Color of law.

Under control. This phrase does not necessarily mean the ability to stop instantaneously under any and all circumstances, an automobile being "under control" within the meaning of the law if it is moving at such a rate, and the mechanism and power under such control, that it can be brought to a stop with a reasonable degree of celerity. And motorist is only bound to use that degree of care, caution, and prudence that an ordinarily careful, cautious, and prudent man would have used at the time under same or similar circumstances in operation of said automobile. In general, as applied to street cars or railroad trains, the term denotes the control and preparation appropriate to probable emergencies. It is such control as will enable a train to be stopped promptly if need should arise. It implies the ability to stop
within the distance the track is seen to be clear. See also Control; Lookout.

Undercover agent. A person who works as an agent without disclosing his role as an agent. In police work, one who makes contact with suspected criminals without disclosing his role as an agent of the police. He gathers evidence of criminal activity which may later be used at trial of the criminals. Such agents are commonly used in narcotic investigations. See also Informer.

Undercurrent or underflow of surface stream. Those waters which slowly find their way through sand and gravel constituting bed of a stream, or lands under or immediately adjacent to stream, and are themselves part of surface stream. Maricopa County Municipal Water Conservation Dist. No. 1 v. Southwest Cotton Co., 39 Ariz. 65, 4 P.2d 369, 380.

Underflow. See Undercurrent or underflow of surface stream.

Underground waters. See Water (Subterranean waters).

Under herd. A term conveying the idea that a considerable number of domestic animals are gathered together and held together by herders in constant attendance and in control of their movements from place to place on a public range or within certain areas.

Under insurance. Insurance coverage in an amount less than the value of the property insured or less than the risk exposure.

Underinsured motorist coverage. Such insurance provides for situations in which offending motorist does not carry enough coverage to pay damages incurred by the injured party. Over half of the states have statutes providing for some form of underinsured coverage. It is not designed to relieve an insured or his family from the failure to purchase adequate liability coverage. Linder v. State Farm Mut. Auto. Ins., Minn., 364 N.W.2d 481, 483. Compare Uninsured motorist coverage.

Under-lease. Exists where lessee lets premises for less time than period of his unexpired term; a sub-lease. Also the transfer of a part only of the lands, though for the whole term.

Under protest. A payment made or an act done under compulsion while the payor or actor asserts that he waives no rights by making the payment or by doing the act. U.C.C. § 1–207. See Protest.

Under-sheriff. An officer who acts directly under the sheriff, and performs all the duties of the sheriff's office, a few only excepted where the personal presence of the high-sheriff is necessary. See Delfelder v. Teton Land and Investment Co., 46 Wyo. 142, 24 P.2d 702.

A sheriff's deputy, who, being designated by the sheriff as an "under sheriff," becomes his chief deputy with authority by virtue of his appointment to execute all the ordinary duties of the office of sheriff. A distinction is sometimes made between this officer and a deputy, the latter being appointed for a special occasion or purpose, while the former discharges, in general, all the duties required by the sheriff's office. See also Deputy.

Undersigned, the. The person whose name is signed or the persons whose names are signed at the end of a document; the subscriber or subscribers.

Understand. To know; to apprehend the meaning; to appreciate; as, to understand the nature and effect of an act. International-Great Northern R. Co. v. Pence, Tex. Civ.App., 113 S.W.2d 206, 210. To have a full and clear knowledge of; to comprehend. Thus, to invalidate a deed on the ground that the grantor did not understand the nature of the act, the grantor must be incapable of comprehending that the effect of the act would divest him of the title to the land set forth in the deed. As used in connection with the execution of wills and other instruments, the term includes the realization of the practical effects and consequences of the proposed act. See Capacity.

Understanding. In the law of contracts, an agreement. An implied agreement resulting from the express terms of another agreement, whether written or oral. An informal agreement, or a concurrence as to its terms. A valid contract engagement of a somewhat informal character. This is a loose and ambiguous term, unless it be accompanied by some expression to show that it constituted a meeting of the minds of parties upon something respecting which they intended to be bound. See Agreement; Contract.

Understood. The phrase "it is understood," when employed as a word of contract in a written agreement, has the same general force as the words "it is agreed."

Undertake. To take on oneself; to engage in; to enter upon; to take in hand; set about; attempt; as, to undertake a task or a journey; and, specifically, to take upon oneself solemnly or expressly. To lay oneself under obligation or to enter into stipulation; to perform or to execute; to covenant; to contract. Hence, to guarantee; be surety for; promise; to accept or take over as a charge; to accept responsibility for the care of. To engage to look after or attend to, as to undertake a patient or guest. To endeavor to perform or try; to promise, engage, agree, or assume an obligation.

 Undertaker. One who undertakes (to do something). In a mechanic's lien statute, the word has been held not to include a mere furnishor of material in connection with the erection of the building. One whose business is to prepare the dead for burial and to take the charge and management of funerals.

Undertaking. A promise, engagement, or stipulation. An engagement by one of the parties to a contract to the other, as distinguished from the mutual engagement of the parties to each other. It does not necessarily imply a consideration. In a somewhat special sense, a promise given in the course of legal proceedings by a party or his counsel, generally as a condition to obtaining some concession from the court or the opposite party. A promise or security in any form. See Stipulation.

Under-tenant. A tenant under one who is himself a tenant; one who holds by under-lease. See also Underlease.
Under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs. Phrase as used in statutes or ordinances prohibiting the operation of motor vehicle by a party under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs covers not only all well-known and easily recognized conditions and degrees of intoxication, but any abnormal mental or physical condition which is the result of indulging in any degree in intoxicating liquors or drugs, and which tends to deprive one of that clearness of intellect and control of himself which he would otherwise possess. Any condition where intoxicating liquor or drugs has so far affected the nervous system, brain or muscles of the driver as to impair, to an appreciable degree, his ability to operate a motor vehicle in the manner that an ordinary, prudent and cautious man, in full possession of his faculties, using reasonable care, would operate or drive under like conditions. Luellen v. State, 64 Okl.Cr. 382, 81 P.2d 323, 328. A condition that makes a person less able, either mentally or physically, or both, to exercise clear judgment, and with steady hands and nerves, to operate an automobile with safety to himself and to the public. Village of Park Forest v. Angel, 37 Ill.App.3d 746, 347 N.E.2d 278, 285. See also Intoxication.

Undertook. Agreed; promised; assumed. This is the technical word to be used in alleging the promise which forms the basis of an action of assumpsit.

Under-treasurer of England. He who transacted the business of the lord high treasurer.

Under-tutor. In Louisiana, in every tutorship there shall be an under-tutor, whom it shall be the duty of the judge to appoint at the time letters of tutorship are certified for the tutor. It is the duty of the under-tutor to act for the minor whenever the interest of the minor is in opposition to the interest of the tutor. Civ.Code La. Art. 273.

Underwrite. To insure life or property. See Insurance.

To agree to sell bonds, etc., to the public, or to furnish the necessary money for such securities, and to buy those which cannot be sold. An underwriting contract, aside from its use in insurance, is an agreement, made before corporate shares are brought before the public, that in the event of the public not taking all the shares of the number mentioned in the agreement, the underwriter will take the shares which the public do not take; "underwriting" being a purchase, together with a guaranty of a sale of the bonds. In re Hackett, Hoff and Thiermann, C.C.A.Wis., 70 F.2d 815, 819. See also Offering (Public offerings); Prospectus; Underwriter.

Underwriter. Any person, banker, or syndicate that guarantees to furnish a definite sum of money by a definite date to a business or government entity in return for an issue of bonds or stock. A professional firm (e.g., investment banker) that handles the marketing of a corporate or government security offering to the public; it either buys all of a new security offering for a specified price and then sells it to the public, either directly or through dealers, or takes a commission on the securities it actually sells.

Term refers to any person who has purchased from an issuer with a view to, or sells for an issuer in connection with, the distribution of any security, or participates or has a direct or indirect participation in any such undertaking, or participates or has a participation in the direct or indirect underwriting of any such undertaking; but such term shall not include a person whose interest is limited to a commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributor's or seller's commission. Investment Company Act, § 2, 15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-240).

See also Investment banker; Underwrite.

In insurance, the party assuming a risk in return for the payment of a premium (the insurer).

Underwriting agreement. Agreement between corporation and underwriter covering terms and conditions of new issue of securities to be offered to public. See Underwriter.

Underwriting spread. The difference between the selling price to the public of a new security offering and the proceeds received by the offering firm. This is also termed an underwriting discount.

Undisclosed agency. Exists where agent deals with a third person without notifying that person of the agency. An agency relationship in which the third party has no knowledge of the existence of the agency.

Undisclosed principal. A principal whose identity is unknown by a third person, and the third person has no knowledge that the agent is acting in an agency capacity at the time the contract is made. See also Principal.

Undisputed. Not questioned or challenged; uncontested.

Undisputed fact. An admitted fact, which the court has not deemed sufficiently material to add to the finding, or has inadvertently omitted from it; a fact not found by the court does not become an "undisputed fact," merely because one or more witnesses testify to it without direct contradiction.

Undistributed profits. See Undistributed profits.

Undistributed profits tax. Tax imposed on the unreasonable accumulation of profits by a corporation which has sufficient surplus for expansion and other needs beyond the amount which it could but does not pay out in dividends. I.R.C. § 531 et seq. See also Accumulated earnings tax.

Undivided interest. See Tenancy (Joint tenancy; Tenancy by the entirety; Tenancy in common).

Undivided profits. Profits which have not been distributed as dividends or set aside as surplus. Current undistributed earnings. Edwards v. Douglas, 269 U.S. 204, 46 S.Ct. 85, 89, 70 L.Ed. 235.

Undivided right. An undivided right or title, or a title to an undivided portion of an estate, is that owned by one of two or more tenants in common or joint tenants before partition. Held by the same title by two or more
persons, whether their rights are equal as to value or quantity, or unequal.

Undre. /ˈʌndər/. In old English law, minors or persons under age not capable of bearing arms.

Undue. More than necessary; not proper; illegal. It denotes something wrong, according to the standard of morals which the law enforces in relations of men, and in fact illegal, and qualifies the purpose with which influence is exercised or result which it accomplishes. Morris v. Morris, 192 Miss. 518, 6 So.2d 311, 312.

Undue influence. Persuasion, pressure, or influence short of actual force, but stronger than mere advice, that so overpowers the dominated party's free will or judgment that he or she cannot act intelligently and voluntarily, but acts, instead, subject to the will or purposes of the dominating party.

Any improper or wrongful constraint, machination, or urgency of persuasion whereby the will of a person is overpowered and he is induced to do or forbear an act which he would not do or would do if left to act freely. Influence which deprives person influenced of free agency or destroys freedom of his will and renders it more the will of another than his own. Misuse of position of confidence or taking advantage of a person's weakness, infirmity, or distress to change improperly that person's actions or decisions.

Term refers to conduct by which a person, through his power over mind of testator, makes the latter's desires conform to his own, thereby overmastering the volition of the testator. Parrisella v. Fotopulos, 111 Ariz. 4, 522 P.2d 1081, 1083. For purpose of executing instruments, such exists when there was such dominion and control exercised over mind of person executing such instruments, under facts and circumstances then existing, as to overcome his free agency and free will and to substitute will of another so as to cause him to do what he would not otherwise have done but for such dominion and control. Board of Regents of University of Tex. v. Yarbrough, Tex.Civ.App., 470 S.W.2d 80, 86, 92.

See also Coercion; Duress.

Unearned income. See Income.

Unearned increment. Value due to no labor or expenditure on the part of an owner but to natural causes making an increased demand for it, such as increase of population or the general progress of society. Miller v. Huntington & Ohio Bridge Co., 123 W.Va. 320, 15 S.E.2d 687, 699.

Unearned interest. Interest generally received by a financial institution in advance of the time in which it is earned.

Unearned surplus. As distinguished from "earned surplus" includes: (a) "paid-in surplus"—amounts contributed for or assigned to shares in excess of stated capital applicable thereto; (b) "revaluation surplus"—surplus arising from a revaluation of assets above cost, and (c) "donated surplus"—contributions other than for shares, whether from shareholders or others. Conine v. Leikam, Okl., 570 P.2d 1156, 1160. See also Surplus.
Unfair methods of competition. Within National Labor Relations Act, it is an unfair labor practice for an employer: (1) To interfere with, restrain, or coerce employees in the exercise of their rights to self-organization, to form, join or assist labor organizations, to bargain collectively through representatives of their own choosing, and to engage in concerted activities, for the purpose of collective bargaining or other mutual aid or protection. (2) To dominate or interfere with the formation or administration of any labor organization or contribute financial or other support to it. (3) By discrimination in regard to hire or tenue of employment or any term or condition of employment to encourage or discourage membership in any labor organization. (4) To discharge or otherwise discriminate against an employee because he has filed charges or given testimony under the Act. (5) To refuse to bargain collectively with the representatives of his employees. National Labor Relations Act, §§ 7, 8; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 102 et seq., 157, 158.


Unfair methods of competition. This phrase within Federal Trade Commission Act has broader meaning.

Unfair methods of competition. Bell

The term though not defined by the statute is clearly inapplicable to practices never heretofore regarded as opposed to good morals because characterized by deception, bad faith, fraud, or oppression, or as against public policy because of their dangerous tendency unduly to hinder competition or create monopoly. The act was not intended to fetter free and fair competition as commonly understood and practiced by honorable opponents in trade. In re Amtorg Trading Corporation, Cust. & Pat.App., 75 F.2d 826, 830. But a method was said to be an unfair method if it does not leave to each actual or potential competitor a fair opportunity for play of his contesting force engendered by an honest desire for gain. California Rice Industry v. Federal Trade Commission, C.C.A.9, 102 F.2d 716, 721.

Unfair prejudice. Within context of rule regarding admission of evidence means undue tendency to suggest decision on improper basis, commonly, though not necessarily, emotional one. Generally, danger of unfair prejudice in admission of evidence always exists where it is used for something other than its logical probative force. Empire Gas Corp. v. American Bakersies Co., N.D.Ill., 646 F.Supp. 269, 276. Such is caused by evidence that is likely to arouse emotional response rather than rational decision among jurors. State v. Rice, 48 Wash.App. 7, 737 P.2d 726, 730.

Unfair trade practices. See Unfair competition; Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act; Vertical restraints of trade.

Unfaithful. Characterized by bad faith; not synonymous with "illegal," which means unlawful or contrary to law, nor with "improper," which, as applied to conduct, implies such conduct as a man of ordinary and reasonable prudence would not, under the circumstances, have been guilty of.

Unfinished. Not completed; not brought to an end; imperfect; the last effort, as a final touch is given to a work. Bell & Graddy v. O'Brien, Tex.Civ.App., 113 S.W.2d 560, 562.

Unfit. Unsuitable; incompetent; not adapted or qualified for a particular use or service; having no fitness. As applied to relation of rational parents to their child, word "unfit" usually, though not necessarily, imports something of moral delinquency, but, unsuitability for any reason, apart from moral defects, may render a parent unfit for custody. In Interest of Johnson, 214 Kan. 780, 522 P.2d 330, 334.


Ungeld. In Saxon law, an outlaw; a person whose murder required no composition to be made, or weregeld to be paid, by his slayer.


Unica taxatio /yũvnsako takséyš(y)ow/. The obsolete language of a special award of venire, where, of several defendants, one pleads, and one lets judgment go by default, whereby the jury, who are to try and assess damages on the issue, are also to assess damages against the defendant suffering judgment by default.


Unified bar. See Integrated bar.

Unified estate and gift tax. See Unified transfer tax.

Unified tax credit. A credit against the federal Unified Transfer Tax, replacing the former lifetime gift tax exemption and the estate tax exemption. I.R.C. §§ 2010-2505.

Unified transfer tax. A federal tax levied on the transfer of property through an estate at the time of death or on a taxable transfer by gift. The estate or the donor is responsible for payment of the tax. The unified credit may be applied against the unified transfer tax.

Uniform. Conforming to one rule, mode, pattern, or unvarying standard; not different at different times or places; applicable to all places or divisions of a country. Equable; applying alike to all within a class; sameness.

A statute is general and uniform in its operation when it operates equally upon all persons who are brought within the relations and circumstances provided for; when all persons under the same conditions and in the same circumstances are treated alike, and classification is reasonable and naturally inherent in the subject-matter. The words "general" and "uniform" as applied to laws have a meaning antithetical to special or discriminatory laws.

The burdens of taxation, to be uniform, must have the essential of equality, and must bear alike upon all the property within the limits of the unit wherein it is lawful to levy taxes for a purpose, whether that unit be the state, county, or a municipality. And requirement is met when tax is equal on all persons belonging to described class on which tax is imposed. With reference to locality, a tax is "uniform" when it operates with equal force and effect in every place where the subject of it is found, and with reference to classification, it is
uniform when it operates without distinction or discrimi-
nation upon all persons composing the described class.
Uniformity in taxation implies equality in the burden of
taxation, which cannot exist without uniformity in the
• mode of assessment, as well as in the rate of taxation.
Further, the uniformity must be coextensive with the
territory to which it applies. And it must be extended
to all property subject to taxation, so that all property
may be taxed alike and equally. Edye v. Robertson, 112
U.S. 580, 5 S.Ct. 247, 28 L.Ed. 798.

Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction Act. See Custody
of children.

Uniform Code of Military Justice. The body of law
which governs military personnel. 10 U.S.C.A. §§ 801–940. See Code of
Military Justice.

Uniform Commercial Code. One of the Uniform Laws
drafted by the National Conference of Commissioners on
Uniform State Laws and the American Law Institute
governing commercial transactions (including sales and
leasing of goods, transfer of funds, commercial paper,
bank deposits and collections, letters of credit, bulk
transfers, warehouse receipts, bills of lading, investment
securities, and secured transactions). The U.C.C. has
been adopted in whole or substantially by all states.

Uniform Consumer Credit Code. (Also called the
"U.C.C." ) A Uniform Law, adopted by some states: (a) to
simplify, clarify, and modernize the law governing consumer
credit and usury; (b) to provide rate ceilings to
assure an adequate supply of credit to consumers; (c) to
further consumer understanding of the terms of credit
transactions and to foster competition among suppliers
of consumer credit so that consumers may obtain credit
at reasonable cost; (d) to protect consumers against
unfair practices by some suppliers of consumer credit,
having due regard for the interests of legitimate and
scrupulous creditors; (e) to permit and encourage the
development of fair and economically sound consumer
credit practices; (f) to conform the regulation of disclosure
in consumer credit transactions to the Federal
Truth-in-Lending Act; and (g) to make uniform the law,
including administrative rules, among the various juris-
dictions. See also Consumer Credit Protection Act; Truth-
in-Lending Act.

Uniform Controlled Substances Act. A uniform and
comprehensive law governing use, sale, and distribution
of drugs and narcotics adopted by most states, including
Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. See 21 U.S.C.A.
§ 801 et seq. for federal Act. See also Controlled Sub-
stance Acts.

Uniform Customs and Practice for Commercial Docu-
mentary Credits (UCP). A publication of the Interna-
tional Chamber of Commerce which codifies the wide-
spread understanding of bankers and merchants about
the mechanics and operations of letters of credit. The
UCP is law in the sense that the typical commercial
credit is issued subject to the UCP, and courts refer to
the UCP to interpret and supplement primary sources of
credit law, such as U.C.C. Article 5.

Uniform Deceptive Trade Practices Act. One version
of a "baby" F.T.C. Act that provides private remedies for
a variety of unfair and deceptive acts, including false
advertising and disparagement. The remedies under this particular uniform statute, as enacted by certain
states, are limited to injunctive relief.

Uniform Divorce Recognition Act. One of the Uni-
form Laws adopted by some states governing questions
of full faith and credit and recognition of divorces of
sister states.

Uniform Gifts to Minors Act. See Gifts to Minors Act;
Transfers to Minors Act.

Uniformity. See Uniform.

Uniform Laws or Acts. Laws in various subject areas,
approved by the Commissioners on Uniform State Laws,
that are often adopted, in whole or substantially, by
individual states; their purpose being to make the laws
on various subjects uniform throughout the states. Ex-
amples are the Uniform Anatomical Gifts Act; Uniform
Partnership Act; and the Uniform Commercial Code. See also Model act.

Uniform Principal and Income Act. One of the Uni-
form Laws adopted by some states governing allocation
of principal and income in trusts and estates.

Uniform Simultaneous Death Act. See Simultaneous
Death Act.

Uniform State Laws. See Model act; Uniform Laws or
Acts.

Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. See Transfers to
Minors Act.

Unify. To cause to be one; to make into a unit; to unite;
to become one; to consolidate.

Unigeniture. The state of being the only begotten.

Unilateral. One-sided; ex parte; having relation to only
one of two or more persons or things.

Unilateral contract. See Contract.

Unilateral mistake. A mistake or misunderstanding as
to the terms or effect of a contract, made or entertained
by one of the parties to it but not by the other.

Unilateral record. Records are unilateral when offered
to show a particular fact, as a prima facie case, either
for or against a stranger.

Unimproved land. A statutory term which includes
lands, once improved, that have reverted to a state of
nature, as well as lands that have never been improved.

Uninclosed place. A place not entirely inclosed, an
"inclosed" place being a place inclosed on all sides by
some sort of material.

Unincorporated association. Voluntary group of per-
sons, without a charter, formed by mutual consent for
purpose of promoting common enterprise or prosecuting
common objective. Local 4076, United Steelworkers of
America v. United Steelworkers of America, AFL–CIO,
Uninfected. Untainted or uncontaminated, not affected unfavorably, not impregnated or permeated with that which is bad or harmful. Leonard v. A. Habermann Provision Co., 143 Ohio St. 623, 56 N.E.2d 232, 237, 28 O.O. 611.

Uninsured motorist coverage. Protection afforded an insured by first party insurance against bodily injury inflicted by an uninsured motorist, after the liability of the uninsured motorist for the injury has been established. Sturdy v. Allied Mut. Ins. Co., 203 Kan. 783, 457 P.2d 34, 36. Purpose is to guarantee that the injured insured will be in the same position in the event of injury attributable to negligence of an uninsured motorist as the insured would be if he were injured through the negligence of a motorist carrying liability insurance. Jarstad v. National Farmers Union Property & Cas. Co., Nev., 552 P.2d 49, 50.

Uninsured motorist coverage in automobile liability policies is designed to close the gaps inherent in motor vehicle financial responsibility and compulsory insurance legislation, and this insurance coverage is intended, within fixed limits, to provide financial recompense to innocent persons who receive injuries and dependents of those who are killed, through the wrongful conduct of motorists who, because they are uninsured and not financially responsible, cannot be made to respond in damages. Wright v. Fidelity & Cas. Co. of New York, 270 N.C. 577, 155 S.E.2d 100, 106.

See also Unsatisfied judgment funds. Compare Underinsured motorist coverage.

Unintelligible. That which cannot be understood.

Unio /yuɪnɪˈdʒiʊn/. Lat. In canon law, a consolidation of two churches into one.

Union. An organization of workers, formed for the purpose of negotiating with employers on matters of wages, seniority, working conditions, fringe benefits, and the like.

A league; a federation; an unincorporated association of persons for a common purpose; as, a trade or labor union. A joinder of separate entities. State ex rel. Dawson v. Dinwidie, 186 Okl. 63, 96 P.2d 867, 869.

A popular term in America for the United States, also, in Great Britain, for the consolidated governments of England and Scotland, or for the political tie between Great Britain and Ireland.

See also Agency shop; Bargaining unit; Craft union; Credit union; Decertification; Labor organization; Labor union; Open shop; Preferential shop; Right-to-work laws.

Closed union. Union with highly restrictive membership requirements such as high initiation fees, and long apprenticeship periods. See also Closed shop; compare Open union, below.

Company union. Union formed or sponsored by the employer. For all practical purposes, such union is now illegal because employers are prohibited from interfering with union representation by the National Labor Relations Act.

Craft union. Union composed of members of the same trade or craft, as carpenters, plumbers, etc. regardless of the company for which they work.

Horizontal union. A craft union which cuts across employer or industry lines.

Independent union. Union formed by employees of a particular employer without affiliation with an international union.

Industrial union. Union composed of workers in a particular industry regardless of their particular trade or craft, as for example, the United Automobile Workers union.

International union. A parent union with affiliates in other countries such as Canada and Mexico.

Local union. A union of workers in one plant or location but affiliated with a parent or larger union. The local is the bargaining unit of the union.

National union. A parent union with locals in various parts of the United States, though not outside the country.

Open union. A union whose admission requirements are relatively easy to meet. See also Open shop; compare Closed union, above.

Trade union. Generically, a labor union. Restrictively, a craft union.

Union shop. Exists where all workers, once employed, must become union members within a specified period of time as a condition of their continued employment. See also Closed shop; Open shop; Right to work laws.

Vertical union. An industrial union organized along lines of industry and not craft.

Union certification. The process by which an official, governmental body such as the National Labor Relations Board declares that a particular union has qualified as the bargaining representative of the employees of a company or industry by reason of a majority vote of the workers.

Union contract. A written agreement between the union and employer covering such matters as wages, seniority rights and working conditions.

Union-jack. The national flag of Great Britain and Ireland, which combines the banner of St. Patrick with the crosses of St. George and St. Andrew. The word derives from the jack of a ship, a flag flown at the bow of a ship since the seventeenth century, other than the ensign which designates the ship's status as merchant or military. The jack designates the ship's nationality.

Union mortgage clause. A clause, as in a fire policy (together with the rider making the loss, if any, payable to the mortgagee), which provides that if the policy is
made payable to a mortgagee of the insured real estate, no act or default of any person other than such mortgagee, or his agents or those claiming under him, shall affect his right to recover in case of loss on such real estate. Such clause creates independent contract between insurer and mortgagee and is distinguished from "open mortgage clause" in that latter clause simply provides that policy is payable to mortgagee as his interest may appear. Prudential Ins. Co. of America v. German Mut. Fire Ins. Ass'n of Lohman, 231 Mo.App. 699, 105 S.W.2d 1001. And mortgagee under such latter clause is merely an appointee to receive fund recoverable in case of loss to extent of his interest. Capital Fire Ins. Co. of Cal. v. Langhorne, C.C.A.Minn., 146 F.2d 237, 241.

Union rate. The wage scale set by a union as a minimum wage to be paid and generally expressed as an hourly rate or piece-work rate.

Union security clause. Provision in union contract which establishes status of union in a plant. It provides for the relation of the union to the workers and their positions. Any contract clause requiring some or all employees represented by a union to become or remain members of the union as a condition of employment.

Unissued stock. Stock of a corporation which has been authorized but is not outstanding (i.e. not issued).

Unit. A single thing of any kind. A term sometimes used in the sense of a share, as in an oil syndicate, or as equivalent to an investment security. With respect to labor unit, see Bargaining unit.

Unitary business. "Unitary business operation," to which unitary apportionment method of reporting business income is applied, is one in which there is high degree of interrelationship and interdependence between, typically, one corporation, which generally is a parent corporation, and its corporate subsidiaries or otherwise associated corporations, which are usually engaged in multistate, and in some instances in international, business operations. PMD Inv. Co. v. State, Dept. of Revenue, 216 Neb. 553, 345 N.W.2d 815, 817. For purpose of determining taxable corporate income, recognized test for a "unitary business" is whether operation of portion of business within the state is dependent upon or contributory to operation of the business outside the state. Joslin Dry Goods Co. v. Dolan, 200 Colo. 291, 615 P.2d 16, 17. See also Unitary theory; Tax (Unitary tax).

Unitary tax. See Unitary business; Tax (Unitary tax).

Unitary theory. Under the unitary theory, the sales, property, and payroll of related corporations are combined for nexus and apportionment purposes, and the worldwide income of the unitary entity is apportioned to the state. Subsidiaries and other affiliated corporations that are found to be part of the corporation's unitary business (because they are subject to overlapping ownership, operation, or management) are included in the apportionment procedure. See also Tax (Unitary tax); Unitary business.
year thereafter a cumulative supplement containing the laws passed since 1926 was published. In 1932 a new edition was issued which incorporated the cumulated supplements to the 1926 edition, and this became the United States Code, 1932 ed. Every six years a new edition of the U.S. Code is published with cumulative supplement volumes being issued during the intervening years.

United States Code Annotated. This multi-volume publication includes the complete text of the United States Code, together with case notes of state and federal decisions which construe and apply specific Code sections, cross references to related sections, historical notes, and library references. U.S.C.A. is further supplemented with the United States Code Congressional and Administrative News and periodic pamphlet supplements containing laws as passed by Congress during the current session.

United States Commissioners. See Magistrate.

United States Courts. Except in the case of impeachments, the judicial power of the United States is vested by the Constitution in a Supreme Court and such other inferior courts as may be from time to time established by congress. All the judges are appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the senate, to hold office during good behavior, and their compensation cannot be diminished during their term of office. Art. III, U.S.Const. Such “inferior” courts include the Courts of Appeals, District Courts, Claims Court, Bankruptcy Courts, and Tax Court. 28 U.S.C.A. § 1 et seq. See also specific courts.

United States currency. Commonly understood to include every form of currency authorized by the United States government, whether issued directly by it or under its authority. See Legal tender.


United States Magistrates. See Magistrate.

United States notes. See Treasury bill; Treasury note.

United States officer. Usually and strictly, in United States statutes, a person appointed in the manner declared under Art. II, § 2, U.S.Const., providing for the appointment of officers, either by the President and the Senate, the President alone, the courts of law, or the heads of departments. Steele v. U. S., 267 U.S. 505, 45 S.Ct. 417, 418, 69 L.Ed. 761.

United States Reports. The official printed record of cases heard and decided by the U.S. Supreme Court which usually includes a syllabus of each case, the opinion of the Court, concurring and dissenting opinions, if any, the disposition made of each case, and orders of the Court. Originally a series of Reports was issued during the incumbency of each successive court reporter and such were cited as Dallas (1790-1800); Cranch (1801-1815); Wheaton (1816-1827); Peters (1828-1843); Howard (1843-1860); Black (1861-1862); and Wallace (1863-1874). By 1874, when the number of volumes totalled 90, the practice began of eliminating the reporter’s name and citing them as United States Reports.

United States Supreme Court. See Supreme Court.

United States trustee. See Bankruptcy proceedings (Bankruptcy trustee).

Unit investment trust. An investment company organized under a trust indenture, contract of custodianship or agency or similar instrument. 15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-4(2). The most common form of organization is the trust indenture. The holder of shares in this investment vehicle has an undivided interest in a fixed pool of securities held by the trustee or custodian.

Unit of production. The “unit of production” method of determining the taxable net income or profit in the oil or gas business is accomplished by a system of accounting by which is ascertained, as nearly as science will permit, the total amount of recoverable oil in the property, and to each barrel of this oil is assigned its part of the capital investment, and from the sale price of each barrel produced and sold there is deducted the expenses of producing it, and its proportion of the capital investment, leaving the balance as profit, and thus, when the property is exhausted, the operator has received back his capital and expenses, and accounted for his net income or loss.

Unit ownership acts. State laws governing condominium ownership. See Planned unit development.

Unit pricing. System under which contract items are priced per unit and not on the basis of a flat contract price.

Unit rule. A method of valuing securities by multiplying the total number of shares held by the sale price of one share sold on a licensed stock exchange, ignoring all other facts regarding value. Citizens Fidelity Bank & Trust Co. v. Reeves, Ky., 259 S.W.2d 432, 434.

Unitrust. A trust from which a fixed percentage of the net fair market value of the trust’s assets, valued annually, is paid each year to the beneficiary. See also Trust.

Unity. Under common law, "four unities" had to be present to create a joint tenancy: interest—the tenants must have one and the same interest; title—the interests must accrue by one and the same instrument or conveyance; time—the interests must commence at one and the same time; and possession—the property must be held by one and the same undivided possession. If any one of these unities were lacking, the estate was not one in joint tenancy. Robertson v. Ludwig, 12 Kan. App.2d 571, 752 P.2d 690, 695. 2 Bl.Comm. 180. See also these specific unities, infra.

Unity of interest. As required in case of joint tenancy, means that interests must accrue by one and same conveyance. Hernandez v. Becker, C.C.A.N.M., 54 F.2d 542, 547. It also signifies that the interests must be equal; that is, no one of joint tenants can have a greater interest in the property than each of the others, while, in the case of tenants in common, one of them may have a larger share than any of the others. However, this
Unity of seisin. Joint possession of two rights by several titles. Exists for example where a person takes a lease of land from another at a certain rent, and afterwards purchases the fee-simple of such land. By this he acquires unity of possession, by which the lease is extinguished. It is also one of the essential properties of a joint estate, requiring that the joint tenants must hold the same undivided possession of the whole and enjoy same rights until death of one. Hernandez v. Becker, C.C.A.N.M., 54 F.2d 542, 547. See Unity.

Unity of possession. Joint possession of two rights by several titles. Exists for example where a person takes a lease of land from another at a certain rent, and afterwards purchases the fee-simple of such land. By this he acquires unity of possession, by which the lease is extinguished. It is also one of the essential properties of a joint estate, requiring that the joint tenants must hold the same undivided possession of the whole and enjoy same rights until death of one. Hernandez v. Becker, C.C.A.N.M., 54 F.2d 542, 547. See Unity.

Unity of seisin. Exists where a person seised of land which is subject to an easement, profit à prendre, or similar right, also becomes seised of the land to which the easement or other right is annexed.

Unity of time. One of the four unities recognized at common law to create a joint tenancy. The interests of the parties commence at one and the same time. 2 Bl.Comm. 181. Robertson v. Ludwig, 12 Kan.App.2d 571, 752 P.2d 690, 696. See also Unity.

Unity of title. As applied to joint tenants, signifies that they hold their property by one and the same title, while tenants in common may take property by several titles. See Unity.

The majority rule regarding water rights that all land within the watershed that forms a part of a contiguous whole belonging to one person and bordering on the water is riparian land regardless of when ownership of the part was acquired.

Uniuscujuque contractus initium spectandum est, et causa /yúwnáysk(y)íaskwíy kontráktás snísh(y)om spektándam ét, ét kóza/. The commencement and cause of every contract are to be regarded.

Unius omnino testis responsio non audiatur /yúwnáysk omnáynow téstás rеспónsí(y)ow nón odiyéyarti/. The answer of one witness shall not be heard at all; the testimony of a single witness shall not be admitted under any circumstances. A maxim of the civil and canon law.

Universal. Having relation to the whole or an entirety; pertaining to all without exception; a term more extensive than "general," which latter may admit of exceptions.

Universal agent. One who is appointed to do all the acts which the principal can personally do, and which he may lawfully delegate the power to another to do. See also Agent.

Universalia sunt notiora singularibus /yúwnávsésy(-liy)ós nówshiýlo ríngyálérábas/. Things universal are better known than things particular.

Universal legacy. See Legacy.

Universal partnership. See Partnership.
benefit under such circumstances as to make it inequitable for the defendant to retain the benefit without the payment of its value. Everhart v. Miles, 47 Md.App. 131, 136, 422 A.2d 28. See also Quantum meruit.

Unknown Injury rule. See Injury.

Unknown persons. Persons whose identities cannot be ascertained.

Unkouth /ankůθ/. Unknown. The law French form of the Saxon "uncouth."

Unlage. Sax. An unjust law.

Unlawful. That which is contrary to, prohibited, or unauthorized by law. That which is not lawful. The acting contrary to, or in defiance of the law; disobeying or disregarding the law. Term is equivalent to "without excuse or justification." State v. Noble, 90 N.M. 360, 563 P.2d 1153, 1157. While necessarily not implying the element of criminality, it is broad enough to include it. See Crime; Criminal.

Term as applied to agreements and the like, denotes they are ineffectual in law, for they involve acts which, though not positively forbidden, are disapproved by law and are therefore not recognized as ground of legal rights because they are against public policy. Conine v. Leikam, Okl., 570 P.2d 1156, 1159.

Unlawful act. Act contrary to law, and presupposes that there must be an existing law. A violation of some prohibitory law and includes all willful, actionable violations of civil rights, and is not confined to criminal acts. State v. Hailey, 350 Mo. 300, 165 S.W.2d 422, 427. See also Unconstitutional.

Unlawful assembly. At common law, the meeting together of three or more persons, to the disturbance of the public peace, and with the intention of co-operating in the forcible and violent execution of some unlawful private enterprise. If they take steps towards the performance of their purpose, it becomes a rout; and, if they put their design into actual execution, it is a riot. 4 Bl.Comm. 146. An unlawful assembly is a meeting of three or more persons with a common plan in mind which, if carried out, will result in a riot. In other words, it is such a meeting with intent to (a) commit a crime by open force, or (b) execute a common design lawful or unlawful, in an unauthorized manner likely to cause courageous persons to apprehend a breach of the peace.

Unlawful assembly is the meeting or coming together of not less than five (5) persons for the purpose of engaging in conduct constituting either disorderly conduct, or a riot, or when in a lawful assembly of not less than five (5) persons, agreeing to engage in such conduct. Kansas Criminal Code, 21-4102.

See also Assembly, right of; Riot.

Unlawful belligerents. Enemies passing the boundaries of the United States for purpose of destroying war industries and supplies without a uniform or other emblem signifying their belligerent status or discarding that means of identification after entry. Ex parte Qui­rin, App.D.C., 317 U.S. 1, 63 S.Ct. 2, 15, 87 L.Ed. 3.

Unlawful detainer. The unjustifiable retention of the possession of real property by one whose original entry was lawful and of right, but whose right to the possession has terminated and who refuses to quit, as in the case of a tenant holding over after the termination of the lease and in spite of a demand for possession by the landlord. Brandley v. Lewis, 97 Utah 217, 92 P.2d 338, 339. Actions of "unlawful detainer" concern only right of possession of realty, and differ from ejectment in that there must be an ending of title or estate can be determined. McCracken v. Wright, 159 Kan. 615, 157 P.2d 814, 817. See also Detainer; Ejectment; Eviction; Forcible detainer; Forcible entry and detainer; Process (Summary process).

Unlawful detainer proceeding. A statutory procedure by which a landlord can legally evict a tenant in default on his or her rent. See Unlawful detainer.

Unlawful entry. An entry upon lands effected peacefully and without force, but which is without color of title and is accomplished by means of fraud or some other willful wrong.

Unlawfully. Illegally; wrongfully. See Criminal; Unlawful; Unlawful act.

This word is frequently used in indictments in the description of the offence; it was formerly necessary when the crime did not exist at common law, and when a statute, in describing an offence which it created, used the word; but was unnecessary whenever the crime existed at common law and was manifestly illegal.


Unless. If it be not that; if it be not the case that; if not; supposing not; if it be not; except. A reservation or option to change one's mind provided a certain event happens, a conditional promise. A subordinate conjunction in common usage, connecting a dependent or subordinate clause to the main clause of a sentence. Kansas City Structural Steel Co. v. L. G. Barcus & Sons, Inc., 217 Kan. 88, 535 P.2d 419, 423.

Unless lease. An oil and gas lease which provides that lease will be rendered null and void and lessee will automatically be relieved from liability, upon failure to commence operations or to pay rent. It must be ex-
pressly stipulated in the lease that lease shall become null and void at a certain time "unless" the lessee begins operations or pays the rental stipulated. Where the word "unless" precedes the description of the act to be performed under an oil lease, no obligation to perform that act is imposed by the lease. McCrabb v. Moulton, C.C.A.Mo., 124 F.2d 689, 691.

Unlimited. Without confines, unrestricted, boundless.

Unliquidated. Not ascertained in amount; not determined; remaining unassessed or unsettled, as unliquidated damages. Davies v. Turner, 61 Ga.App. 531, 6 S.E.2d 356, 358.

Unliquidated claim or demand. A claim which has not been finally determined either as to liability or amount of damages. A disputed claim. Under the law of accord and satisfaction, a claim or debt will be regarded as unliquidated if it is in dispute as to the proper amount. Paulsen Estate v. Naches-Selah Irr. Dist., 190 Wash. 205, 67 P.2d 856, 858.

For purposes of rule that prejudgment interest is allowed if a claim is liquidated but not if a claim is unliquidated, claim is "unliquidated" when the amount of the damages cannot be computed except on conflicting evidence, inferences and interpretations. Town of Longboat Key v. Carl E. Widell & Son, Fla.App., 362 So.2d 719, 723.

See also Unliquidated.

Unliquidated damages. Damages which have not been determined or calculated. Those which are not yet reduced to a certainty as to amount, nothing more being established than the plaintiff's right to recover, or such as cannot be fixed by mere mathematical calculation from ascertainable data in the case. Costello v. Hartford Institute of Accounting, Inc., 193 Conn. 160, 475 A.2d 310, 314. See also Damages.

Unliquidated debt. An obligation which has not been reduced to a specific money amount; also, there may be a bona fide dispute between the parties as to this undetermined amount. Compare Liquidated debt.

Unlisted security. Security that is not listed on an organized exchange (e.g., New York Stock Exchange) and, as such, is traded on over-the-counter markets.

Unliq uidated. A term used in maritime law to designate the unloading of cargo of a vessel at the place where it is properly to be delivered.


An unloading clause in an automobile liability policy covers the entire process involved in the movement of articles by and from a motor vehicle to the place where they are turned over to the one to whom the insured is to make delivery, if the clause is construed in accordance with what may be called the "complete operation" rule. Pacific Auto. Ins. Co. v. Commercial Cas. Ins. Co. of N. Y., 108 Utah 500, 161 P.2d 423. There are, however, two other rules or doctrines used by various courts in applying the unloading clause of such a policy. One is known as the "coming to rest" rule, and the other is the "continuous passage" rule. But the complete operation rule is said to be the modern doctrine, supported by the trend of the later cases. London Guarantee & Acc. Co. v. C. B. White & Bros., 188 Va. 195, 49 S.E.2d 254.

In determining whether activity constitutes "unloading" within meaning of insurance policy which provides coverage for liability arising out of loading and unloading truck, "complete operations" rule is followed under which "unloading" embraces all operations required in any specific situation to effect a complete delivery of the article; the number of temporary or intermediate stops or resting places is immaterial. Manhattan Fire & Marine Ins. Co. v. Travelers Ins. Co., 66 Cal.App.3d 794, 136 Cal.Rptr. 400, 402. "Loading or unloading" within homeowner's policy excluding personal liability coverage with respect to "loading or unloading" of automobiles has primary reference to objects transported from one place for delivery to some at least temporary final destination. Morari v. Atlantic Mut. Fire Ins. Co., 10 Ariz.App. 142, 457 P.2d 304, 306. "Unloading" as used in a motor vehicle liability policy has been completed when, following removal of the material from the vehicle, the deliverer has finished his handling of it and has placed the material in the hands of the receiver at the designated reception point, even though it is necessary for the consignee, or someone in his behalf, to transport it thereafter to another point. General Acc. Fire & Life Assur. Corp. v. Liberty Mut. Ins. Co., Fla. App., 260 So.2d 249, 255.

Unlooked for mishap or untoward event. One occurring unexpectedly and not naturally or in ordinary course of events.

Unmarketable title. Exists when for vendee to accept title proffered such would lay him open to fair probability of vexatious litigation with possibility of serious loss. It being sufficient to render it so if ordinarily prudent man with knowledge of the facts and aware of legal questions involved would not accept it in the ordinary course of business but title need not be bad in fact. Stover v. Whiting, 157 Mich.App. 462, 403 N.W.2d 575, 578. Exists where some defect of substantial character exists and facts are known which fairly raise reasonable doubt as to title. Schul v. Clapp, 154 Kan. 372, 118 P.2d 570, 574. Title is "unmarketable" where it is of such a character as to expose the purchaser to the hazards of litigation and where there are outstanding possible interests in third persons. Boecher v. Borth, 377 N.Y.S.2d 781, 784. And mere quibbles and pecadilloes which the ingenuity of counsel can raise against a title do not alone render it an "unmarketable title". Barrett v. McMannis, 153 Kan. 420, 110 P.2d 774, 778. Compare Marketable title.

Unmarried. Its primary meaning is never having been married; but it is a word of flexible meaning and it may be construed as not having a husband or wife at the time in question; e.g. widow or widower or divorcee.
UNNECESSARY HARDSHIP

Unnecessary. Not required by the circumstances of the case.

Unnecessary hardship. As considered, sufficient to establish basis for granting zoning variance, is shown by establishing that: physical characteristics of property are such that it could not be used for any permitted purpose; property could be so used only at prohibitive expense; or that characteristics of area are such that property has no value or any distress value for any permitted purpose. Eighteenth & Rittenhouse Associates v. Zoning Bd. of Adjustment, 26 Pa.Cmwlth. 364, 364 A.2d 973, 975. Within zoning ordinance so as to authorize granting of variance on such ground if land cannot yield a reasonable return if used only for a purpose allowed in zone, such exists where the plight of owner is due to unique circumstances not to general conditions in the neighborhood and use to be authorized will not alter essential character of the locality. Calcagno v. Town Board of Town of Webster, 265 App.Div. 687, 41 N.Y.S.2d 140, 142. It has also been said that test whether terms of zoning ordinance impose an "unnecessary hardship" depends on whether use restriction is so unreasonable as to constitute an arbitrary interference with basic right of private property. Scaduto v. Town of Bloomfield, 127 N.J.L. 1, 20 A.2d 649, 650. See also Variance (Zoning).

Un ne doit prise advantage de son tort demesne /än nə dwə prizə vantəzh da sɔ̃ tɔ̃ dəmẽn/. One ought not to take advantage of his own wrong.

Uno absurdo dato, infinita sequuntur /yuwnow absərdə̆̀ də̆́tə̆̀ ɨ̆̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊̊...
attractive substitute for nondeductible dividends when the shareholders also are employed by the corporation.

**Unreasonable decision.** Term can be applied to an administrative agency's decision only when it is determined that the evidence presented leaves no room for difference of opinion among reasonable minds. South Cent. Bell Telephone Co. v. Public Service Com’n, Ky. App., 702 S.W.2d 447, 451.

**Unreasonable refusal to submit to operation.** An injured employee's refusal to submit to an operation is unreasonable, so as to deprive him or her of right to workers' compensation if it appears that an operation of a simple character not involving serious suffering or danger will result in substantial physical improvement. Black Star Coal Co. v. Surgener, 297 Ky. 653, 181 S.W.2d 53, 54.

**Unreasonable restraint of trade.** Restraint of trade is "unreasonable," for purpose of Sherman Anti-Trust Act (15 U.S.C.A. § 1), only where it produces significant anticompetitive effect. Kerasotes Michigan Theatres, Inc. v. National Amusements, Inc., D.C.Mich., 658 F.Supp. 1514, 1518. A conclusion that a restraint of trade is unreasonable may be based either (1) on the nature or character of the contracts, or (2) on surrounding circumstances giving rise to the inference or presumption that they were intended to restrain trade and enhance prices. Under either branch of the test, the inquiry is confined to a consideration of impact on competitive conditions. National Society of Professional Engineers v. United States, 435 U.S. 679, 690, 98 S.Ct. 1355, 1364, 55 L.Ed.2d 637. Within Sherman Act, term includes agreements for price maintenance of articles moving in interstate commerce. American Tobacco Co. v. U.S., C.A.Ky., 147 F.2d 93, 108. That is, any combination or conspiracy that operates directly on prices or price structure and has for its purpose the fixing of prices. United States v. Waltham Watch Co., D.C.N.Y., 47 F.Supp. 524, 531. See Price-fixing; Restraint of trade; Robinson-Patman Act.

**Unreasonable restraint on alienation.** Such act is brought about by gift of absolute ownership in property followed by such condition as takes away incidents of such ownership.

**Unreasonable search and seizure.** See Exclusionary Rule; Fourth Amendment; Probable cause; Search.

**Unrelated business income.** Income recognized by an exempt organization that is generated from activities not related to the exempt purpose of the entity. For instance, the pharmacy located in a hospital often generates unrelated business income. I.R.C. § 511.

In order for income of tax exempt organization to be "unrelated business taxable income" income must be derived from an activity which is a trade or business, the trade or business must not be substantially related to the exempt purposes of the organization and the exempt organization must regularly carry on the trade or business. Oklahoma Cattlemen's Ass'n v. U.S., D.C. Okl., 310 F.Supp. 320, 321.

**Unrelated business income tax.** Tax levied on the unrelated business taxable income of an exempt organization. See Unrelated business income.

**Unrelated offenses.** A violation of law which is independent of the offense being charged. Evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts is not admissible to prove the character of a person in order to show that he acted in conformity therewith. It may, however, be admissible for other purposes, such as proof of motive, opportunity, intent, preparation, plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident. Fed.Evid.R. 404(b).

**Unresponsive evidence.** In evidence, an answer to a question which is irrelevant to the question asked.

**Unruly and dangerous animals.** Within the meaning of the law, such as are likely to injure other domestic animals and persons.

**Unsafe.** Dangerous; not secure.

**Unsatisfied judgment funds.** Fund created by state law in several states to reimburse persons having claims arising out of automobile accidents who have been unable to collect from the party responsible for the accident because such party is not insured or is financially not able to pay. See also Uninsured motorist coverage.

**Unseaworthy.** A vessel which is unable to withstand the perils of an ordinary voyage at sea. Fireman's Fund Ins. Co. v. Compania de Navegacion, Interior, S. A., C.C.A.La., 19 F.2d 493, 495. A condition which arises from a defect in a vessel's hull, gear, appurtenances, and in some circumstances her crew. Klorman v. Santini, D.C.Conn., 363 F.Supp. 910, 915. One that could not reasonably have been expected to make the voyage. Interlake Iron Corporation v. Gartland S. S. Co., C.C.A. Mich., 121 F.2d 267, 269, 270. One not manned by a competent crew; or not carrying proper navigational charts. But a ship is not unseaworthy where defect in ship is such that defect can be remedied on the spot in a short time by materials available. Middleton & Co. (Canada) Limited v. Ocean Dominion Steamship Corporation, C.C.A.N.Y., 137 F.2d 619, 622. Compare Seaworthy.

**Unsecured debt.** Debt obligations that are not backed by pledged collateral or security agreement.

**Unsolemn war.** War denounced without a declaration; war made not upon general but special declaration; imperfect war. People v. McLeod, 1 Hill, N.Y., 409, 37 Am.Dec. 328.

**Unsolemn will.** In the civil law, one in which an executor is not appointed.

**Unsound mind.** Non-legal term referring to one who from infirmity of mind is incapable of managing himself or his affairs. The term, therefore, includes insane persons (see Insanity). It exists where there is an essential deprivation of the reasoning faculties, or where a person is incapable of understanding and acting with discretion in the ordinary affairs of life. Oklahoma Natural Gas Corporation v. Lay, 175 Okl. 75, 51 P.2d 580, 582. But eccentricity, uncleanliness, slovenliness,
neglect of person and clothing, and offensive and disgusting personal habits do not constitute unsoundness of mind. See also Capacity.

Untenantable. Term frequently used in landlord-tenant law to mean the condition of leased premises that are not fit for occupancy or rental. See also Warranty (Warranty of habitability).

Unthrift. A prodigal; a spendthrift. 1 Bl.Comm. 306.

Until. Up to time of. A word of limitation, used ordinarily to restrict that which precedes to what immediately follows it, and its office is to fix some point of time or some event upon the arrival or occurrence of which what precedes will cease to exist. Empire Oil and Refining Co. v. Babson, 182 Okl. 336, 77 P.2d 682, 684.

Untoward event. See Unlooked for mishap or untoward event.

Untrue. Prima facie inaccurate, but not necessarily wilfully false. A statement is “untrue” which does not express things exactly as they are. Zolintakis v. Equitable Life Assur. Soc. of United States, C.C.A.Utah, 108 F.2d 902, 905. See Misrepresentation.

Unumquodque dissolvitur eodem ligamentum quo ligatur /yūwnāmkwōdkwiy dāzōlvātor iyōwdam lāgēymaniy kwō lāgēyār/. Every obligation is dissolved by the same solemnity with which it is created.

Unumquodque eodem modo quo colligatum est, dissolvitur,—quo constituitur, destruitur /yūwnāmkwōdkwiy iyōwdam mōdow kwō kolāgēytām ēst, dāzōlvātor, kwō kōnstatāyūwātor, dāstrūwātor/. Everything is dissolved by the same means by which it is put together,—destroyed by the same means by which it is established.

Unumquodque est id quod est principalis in ipso /yūwnāmkwōdkwiy ēst id kwōd ēst prinsāpéylīyās in īpsow/. That which is the principal part of a thing is the thing itself.

Unumquodque principiorum est sibimetipsi fides; et perspicua vera non sunt probanda /yūwnāmkwōdkwiy prinsāpiyōrām ēst sibaymātispyās fāydyi, ēt perspikyūwā vīrā nōn sānt prābdānā/. Every general principle [or maxim of law] is its own pledge or warrant; and things that are clearly true are not to be proved.

Unus nullus rule, the /bā yūwnas nālās rūw/. The rule of evidence which obtains in the civil law, that the testimony of one witness is equivalent to the testimony of none.


Unusual punishment. See Corporal punishment; Punishment (Cruel and unusual punishment).

Unvalued policy. One where the value of property insured is not settled in policy, and in case of loss must be agreed on or proved. Hartford Live Stock Ins. Co. v. Gibson, 256 Ky. 338, 76 S.W.2d 17, 18.

Unwholesome food. Food not fit to be eaten; food which if eaten would be injurious.

Unworthy. Unbecoming; discreditable; not having suitable qualities or value.

Unwritten law. All that portion of the law, observed and administered in the courts, which has not been enacted or promulgated in the form of a statute or ordinance, including the unenacted portions of the common law, general and particular customs having the force of law, and the rules, principles, and maxims established by judicial precedents or the successive like decisions of the courts. See also Natural law.

UPA. Uniform Partnership Act.

Upkeep. The act of keeping up or maintaining; maintenance, repair.

Uplands. Lands bordering on bodies of waters.

Uplifted hand. The hand raised towards the heavens, in one of the forms of taking an oath, instead of being laid upon the Gospels.

Upper bench. The court of king’s bench, in England, was so called during the interval between 1649 and 1660, the period of the commonwealth, Rolle being then chief justice. See 3 Bl.Comm. 202.

Upset price. The price at which any subject, as lands or goods, is exposed to sale by auction, below which it is not to be sold. In a final decree in foreclosure, the decree should name an upset price large enough to cover costs and all allowances made by the court, receiver’s certificates and interest, liens prior to the bonds, amounts diverted from the earnings, and all undetermined claims which will be settled before the confirmation and sale.

Upstreaming. Practice by parent corporation of using cash flow or other assets of subsidiary for its own use or for purposes not necessarily tied to those of subsidiary.

Urban. Of or belonging to a city or town. Within city limits. Derived from the Latin “urbanis,” which in that language imports the same meaning. City of South Pasadena v. City of San Gabriel, 134 Cal.App. 403, 25 P.2d 516.

Urban homestead. See Homestead.

Urban renewal. Comprehensive term embracing redevelopment plan indicating its relationship to such local objectives as appropriate land uses, improved traffic, public transportation, public utilities, recreation, community facilities and other public improvements. It also includes acquisition of air rights over highways and railroads which have a blighting influence if the rights are developed for low or moderate income housing.

Urban servitude. In the civil law, city servitudes, or servitudes of houses are called “urban.” They are the easements appertaining to the building and construction of houses; as, for instance, the right to light and air, or the right to build a house so as to throw the rain-water on a neighbor’s house.
Ure /ˈɜrə/. Lat. In Roman law, a city, or a walled town. Sometimes it is put for civitas, and denotes the inhabitants, or both the city and its inhabitants; i.e., the municipality or commonwealth. By way of special pre-eminence, urbs meant the city of Rome.

Ure /ˈyɜr/. L. Fr. Effect; practice. Mis en ure, put in practice; carried into effect.

URESA. Uniform Reciprocal Enforcement of Divorce Act.

U.S. An abbreviation for "United States."

Usage. A reasonable and lawful public custom in a locality concerning particular transactions which is either known to the parties, or so well established, general, and uniform that they must be presumed to have acted with reference thereto. Practice in fact. Electrical Research Products v. Gross, C.C.A.Alaska, 120 F.2d 301, 305. Uniform practice or course of conduct followed in certain lines of business or professions or some procedure or phase thereof. Turner v. Donovan, 3 Cal. App.2d 485, 39 P.2d 858, 859. Usage cannot be proved by isolated instances, but must be certain, uniform and notorious. Unkovich v. New York Cent. R. Co., 128 N.J.Eq. 377, 16 A.2d 558, 561. Habitual or customary practice which prevails within geographical or sociological area, and is course of conduct based upon series of actual occurrences, and in order to be controlling upon parties to contract, it must be adopted by them, or be well known to parties or to persons in their circums- tances. Sam Levitz Furniture Co. v. Safeway Stores, Inc., 10 Ariz.App. 225, 457 P.2d 938, 941. See also Custom and usage; Local usage; Trade usage.

"Custom" distinguished. "Usage" is a repetition of acts, and differs from "custom" in that the latter is the law or general rule which arises from such repetition; while there may be usage without custom, there cannot be a custom without a usage accompanying or preceding it. U. S. for Use of E & R Const. Co., Inc. v. Guy H. James Const. Co., D.C.Tenn., 390 F.Supp. 1193, 1209. It is distinguished from "custom" in that "usage" derives its efficacy from assent of parties to transaction, and hence is important only in consensual agreements, while "custom" derives its efficacy from its adoption into the law, is binding irrespective of any manifestation of assent by parties concerned, and may be of importance in any department of law. Gulf Refining Co. v. Universal Ins. Co., C.C.A.N.Y., 32 P.2d 555, 557.

Fair usage. See Fair use doctrine.

General usage. One which prevails generally throughout the country, or is followed generally by a given profession or trade, and is not local in its nature or observance.

Usage of trade. The prevailing and accepted customs within a particular trade or industry. It is implied that merchants are cognizant of the usage of their trade. A usage of trade is any practice or method of dealing having such regularity of observance in a place, vocation, or trade as to justify an expectation that it will be observed with respect to the transaction in question.

See U.C.C. § 1-205(2). See also Course of dealing; Trade usage.

Usance. In mercantile law, the common period fixed by the usage or custom or habit of dealing between the country where a bill is drawn, and that where it is payable, for the payment of bills of exchange. It means, in some countries, a month, in others two or more months, and in others half a month.


U.S.D.C. United States District Court.

Use, v. To make use of; to convert to one's service; to employ; to avail oneself of; to utilize; to carry out a purpose or action by means of; to put into action or service, especially to attain an end. State v. Howard, 221 Kan. 51, 557 P.2d 1280, 1281.

Term "use" of narcotics, for purposes of statute defining offense of narcotics use, refers to act of injecting or ingesting controlled substance or narcotic. People v. Jones, 5 Dist., 189 C.A.3d 398, 234 Cal.Rptr. 408, 412.

Use, n. Act of employing everything, or state of being employed; application, as the use of a pen, or his machine in use. Also the fact of being used or employed habitually; usage, as, the wear and tear resulting from ordinary use. Berry-Kofron Dental Laboratory Co. v. Smith, 345 Mo. 922, 137 S.W.2d 452, 454, 455, 456. The purpose served; a purpose or object or end for useful or advantageous nature. Brown v. Kennedy, Ohio App., 49 N.E.2d 417, 418. To put or bring into action or service; to employ for or apply to a given purpose. Beggs v. Texas Dept. of Mental Health and Mental Retardation, Tex.Civ.App., 496 S.W.2d 252, 254. To avail oneself of; to employ; to utilize; to carry out a purpose or action by means of; to put into action or service, especially to attain an end. State v. Howard, 221 Kan. 51, 557 P.2d 1280, 1281.

A confidence reposed in another, who was made tenant of the land, or terre-tenant, that he would dispose of the land according to the intention of the cestui que use, or him to whose use it was granted, and suffer him to take the profits. 2 Bl.Comm. 328.


A right in one person, called the "cestui que use," to take the profits of land of which another has the legal title and possession, together with the duty of defending the same, and of making estates thereof according to the direction of the cestui que use.

Uses and trusts are not so much different things as different aspects of the same subject. A use regards principally the beneficial interest; a trust regards principally the nominal ownership. The usage of the two terms is, however, widely different. The word "use" is employed to denote either an estate vested since the statute of uses, and by force of that statute, or to denote such an estate created before the statute as, had it been
created since, would have become a legal estate by force of the statute. The word "trust" is employed since that statute to denote the relation between the party invested with the legal estate (whether by force of that statute or independently of it) and the party beneficially entitled, who has hitherto been said to have the equitable estate.

See also Beneficial use; Best use; Charitable use; Conforming use; Exclusive use; Highest and best use; Non-conforming use; Public use; Raising a use; Unauthorized use.

Civil law. A right of receiving so much of the natural profits of a thing as is necessary to daily sustenance. It differs from "usufruct," which is a right not only to use, but to enjoy.

Conveyancing. "Use" literally means "benefit;" thus, in an ordinary assignment of chattels, the assignor transfers the property to the assignee for his "absolute use and benefit." In the expressions "separate use," "superstitious use," and "charitable use," "use" has the same meaning.

Non-technical sense. The "use" of a thing means that one is to enjoy, hold, occupy, or have some manner of benefit thereof. Use also means usefulness, utility, advantage, productive of benefit.

Generally

Cestui que use. A person for whose use and benefit lands or tenements are held by another. The latter, before the statute of uses, was called the "foeoffee to use," and held the nominal or legal title.

Charitable use. See Charitable.

Conditional use. See Special exception.

Contingent use. A use limited to take effect upon the happening of some future contingent event; as where lands are conveyed to the use of A. and B., after a marriage shall be had between them.

Exclusive use. See that title.

Executed use. The first use in a conveyance upon which the statute of uses operates by bringing the possession to it, the combination of which, i.e., the use and the possession, form the legal estate, and thus the statute is said to execute the use.

Executory uses. These are springing uses, which confer a legal title answering to an executory devise; as when a limitation to the use of A. in fee is defeasible by a limitation to the use of B., to arise at a future period, or on a given event.

Foeoffee to uses. A person to whom (before the statute of uses) land was conveyed "for the use" of a third person. He held the nominal or legal title, while the third person, called the "cestui que use," was entitled to the beneficial enjoyment of the estate.

Official use. An active use before the statute of uses, which imposed some duty on the legal owner or foeoffee to uses; as a conveyance to A. with directions for him to sell the estate and distribute the proceeds among B., C., and D. To enable A. to perform this duty, he had the legal possession of the estate to be sold.

Passive use. A permissive use (q.v.).


Permissive use. A passive use which was resorted to before the statute of uses, in order to avoid a harsh law; as that of mortmain or a feudal forfeiture. It was a mere invention in order to evade the law by secrecy; as a conveyance to A. to the use of B. A. simply held the possession, and B. enjoyed the profits of the estate.

Resulting use. A use raised by equity for the benefit of a feoffor who has made a voluntary conveyance to uses without any declaration of the use. A resulting use arises where the legal seizin is transferred, and no use is expressly declared, nor any consideration or evidence of intent to direct the use. The use then remains in the original granter, for it cannot be supposed that the estate was intended to be given away, and the statute immediately transfers the legal estate to such resulting use.

Secondary use. A use limited to take effect in derogation of a preceding estate, otherwise called a "shifting use," as a conveyance to the use of A. and his heirs, with a proviso that, when B. returns from India, then to the use of C. and his heirs.

Shifting use. A use which is so limited that it will be made to shift or transfer itself, from one beneficiary to another, upon the occurrence of a certain event after its creation. For example, an estate is limited to the use of A. and his heirs, provided that, upon the return of B. from Rome, it shall be to the use of C. and his heirs; this is a shifting use, which transfers itself to C. when the event happens. 2 Bl.Comm. 335. These shifting uses are common in all settlements; and, in marriage settlements, the first use is always to the owner in fee till the marriage, and then to other uses. The fee remains with the owner until the marriage, and then it shifts as uses arise.

Springing use. A use limited to arise on a future event where no preceding use is limited, and which does not take effect in derogation of any other interest than that which results to the grantor, or remains in him in the meantime.

Statute of uses. An English statute enacted in 1536 (27 Hen. VIII, c. 10), directed against the practice of creating uses in lands, and which converted the purely equitable title of persons entitled to a use into a legal title or absolute ownership with right of possession. The statute is said to "execute the use," that is, it abolishes the intervening estate of the foeoffee to uses, and makes the beneficial interest of the cestui que use an absolute legal title.

Superstitious use. See that title.

Use and habitation. Within a grant does not mean the exclusive use and habitation, but the necessities of the
grantee are determinative of extent of privileges to be enjoyed. Barrett v. Barrett, La.App., 5 So.2d 381, 383.

Use and occupation. This is the name of an action, being a variety of assumpsit, to be maintained by a landlord against one who has had the occupation and enjoyment of an estate, under a contract to pay therefor, express or implied, but not under such a lease as would support an action specifically for rent. Thackray v. Ritz, 130 Misc. 403, 223 N.Y.S. 668, 669.

Use plaintiff. In common law pleading, one for whose use (benefit) an action is brought in the name of another. Thus, where the assignee of a chose in action is not allowed to sue in his own name, the action would be entitled "A. B. (the assignor) for the Use of C. D. (the assignee) against E. F." In this case, C. D. is called the "use plaintiff."

Use. A person for whose use a suit is brought; otherwise termed the "use plaintiff."

Useful. The basic quid pro quo contemplated by the Constitution and the congress for granting a patent monopoly is the benefit derived by the public from an invention with substantial utility. Specific benefit must exist in currently available form. Brenner v. Manson, 383 U.S. 519, 534, 535, 86 S.Ct. 1033, 1041, 1042, 16 L.Ed.2d 69. By "useful" is meant such an invention as may be applied to some beneficial use in society, in contradistinction to an invention which is illegal, injurious to morals or against public policy.

Useful life. In accounting and taxation, the period of time for which an asset is capable of being used for the production of income.

For income tax purposes, the "useful life" of depreciable property is period over which asset may reasonably be expected to be useful to taxpayer in his trade or business or in production of income, and such is necessarily an estimate made at time when property is first put to use. Cohn v. U. S., C.A.Tenn., 259 F.2d 371, 377. Useful life for depreciation purposes is an estimate; length of the useful period must be shown by evidence that allows it to be estimated with reasonable accuracy. Richard S. Miller & Sons, Inc. v. U. S., Ct.Cl., 537 F.2d 446, 455. The term "depreciable life," as used in general excise tax law, is synonymous with the term "useful life" as used for purpose of the depreciation deduction under income tax law. Matter of 711 Motors, Inc., 56 Hawaii 644, 547 P.2d 1343, 1347.

Usefulness. Capabilities for use. The word pertains to the future as well as to the past.

Use immunity. Term generally refers to order of court which compels witness to give testimony of self-incriminating nature but provides that such testimony may not be used as evidence in subsequent prosecution of such witness. People v. Koba, 55 Ill.App.3d 298, 13 Ill.Dec. 306, 371 N.E.2d 1. Such immunity protects a witness only against actual use of his compelled testimony and evidence derived directly or indirectly therefrom, while "transactional immunity" protects the person against all later prosecutions relating to matters about which he testifies. People v. Sutter, 134 C.A.3d 806, 184 Cal.Rptr. 829, 833. See also immunity.

Use in commerce. A prerequisite for trademark registration. An applicant must show a bona fide intention to use the mark in commerce with respect to the goods or services for which registration is sought and not merely to reserve any rights in a mark. 15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b). See also Trademark.

User. The actual exercise or enjoyment of any right, property, drugs, franchise, etc.

Adverse user. Such a use of the property under claim of right as the owner himself would make, asking no permission, and disregarding all other claims to it, so far as they conflict with this use. See also Adverse possession.

User de action /yuːzər dɛˈkeɪʃən/. L. Fr. In old practice, the pursuing or bringing an action.

User fee. Charges imposed on persons for the use of a particular facility. A charge designed only to make the user of state-provided facilities pay a reasonable fee to help defray the costs of their construction and maintenance may be constitutionally imposed on interstate and domestic users alike. Evansville-Vanderburgh A.A. Dist. v. Delta Airlines, Inc., 405 U.S. 107, 714, 92 S.Ct. 1349, 1354, 31 L.Ed.2d 620. Such charges are usually upheld as long as they are neither discriminatory nor excessive.

Use tax. A sales tax that is collectible by the seller where the purchaser is domiciled in a different state. A tax on the use, consumption, or storage of tangible property, usually at the same rate as the sales tax, and levied for the purpose of preventing tax avoidance by the purchase of articles in a state or taxing jurisdiction which does not levy sales taxes or has a lower rate. A tax on the use, consumption, or storage of tangible property, usually at the same rate as the sales tax, and levied for the purpose of preventing tax avoidance by the purchase of articles in a state or taxing jurisdiction which does not levy sales taxes or has a lower rate.

A levy on privilege of using, within taxing state, property purchased outside the state, if the property would have been subject to the sales tax had it been purchased at home. King v. L & L Marine Service, Inc., Mo., 647 S.W.2d 524, 526. Such tax ordinarily serves to complement sales tax by eliminating incentive to make major purchases in states with lower sales taxes; it requires resident who shops out-of-state to pay use tax equal to sales tax savings. Minneapolis Star and Tribune Co. v. Minnesota Com'r of Revenue, U.S.Minn., 460 U.S. 575, 103 S.Ct. 1365, 1370, 75 L.Ed.2d 295.

Use variance. See Variance.

Usher. This word is said to be derived from "huissier," and is the name of a subordinate officer in some English courts of law.

Usher of the Black Rod. In old English law, the gentleman usher of the black rod is an officer of the House of Lords appointed by letters patent from the crown. The office was instituted in 1350. So named for
the staff of office, an ebony stick surmounted with a gold lion. His duties are, by himself or deputy, to desire the attendance of the Commons in the House of Peers when the royal assent is given to bills, either by the king or queen in person or by commission, to execute orders for the commitment of persons guilty of breach of privilege, and also to assist in the introduction of peers when they take the oaths and their seats. As to the first he must knock three times at the door of the House of Commons to announce the entry, a ceremony dating from the House’s indignation at Charles I’s attempt to arrest Pym, Hampden and 3 other members of the House in 1642.

Using mail to defraud. The elements of this offense are the formation of a scheme or artifice to defraud, and use of mails for purpose of executing or attempting to execute such scheme or artifice; the latter element being gist of the offense. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1342. Hutton v. The United States, C.C.A.Colo., 95 F.2d 601, 604, 605. The crime is complete when mails are used in such scheme, and what happened subsequently is not controlling. United States v. Ames, D.C.N.Y., 39 F.Supp. 885, 886. See Mail fraud.

Using the service of another for pay. This phrase as used in Compensation Act defining employer means right to control the means and manner of that service, and what happened subsequently is not controlling. United States v. Ames, D.C.N.Y., 39 F.Supp. 885, 886. See also Usufruct.

Usual terms. A phrase in the common-law practice, which meant pleading issuably, rejoining gratis, and taking short notice of trial. When a defendant obtained further time to plead, these were the terms usually imposed.

Usuriius /yuwsyuweriivas/. Lat. In the civil law, one who had the mere use of a thing belonging to another for the purpose of supplying his daily wants; a usuary.

Usucapio, or usucaptio /yuwsyuwkèyp(i)yow/yuwsyuwképhsh(i)yow/. A term of Roman law used to denote a mode of acquisition of property. It corresponds very nearly to the term “prescription.” But the prescription of Roman law differed from that of the English law, in this: that no mala fide possessor (i.e., person in possession knowingly of the property of another) could, by however long a period, acquire title by possession merely. The two essential requisites to usucapio were justa causa (i.e., title) and bona fides (i.e., ignorance). The term “usucapio” is sometimes, but erroneously, written “usufruct.” As to “lusucaptio,” see that title.

Usucapio constituta est ut aliquid titum finis esset /yuwsyuwkèyp(i)yow kòstaty(y)uwts ëst ëd alakwas lish(y)am fäynas ëst/. Prescription was instituted that there might be some end to litigation.

Usufruct /yuws(y)afrókt/. In the civil law, a real right of limited duration on the property of another. The features of the right vary with the nature of the things subject to it as consumables or nonconsumables. Civi. Code La. art. 535. The right of using and enjoying and receiving the profits of property that belongs to another, and a “usufructuary” is a person who has the usufruct or right of enjoying anything in which he has no property interest. Marshall v. Marshall, Tex.App.—Dallas, 735 S.W.2d 587, 598.

There are three types of “usufruits”: natural profits produced by the subject of the usufruct, industrial profits produced by cultivation, and civil profits, which are rents, freights and revenues from annuities and from other effects or rights. Marshall v. Marshall, Tex.App.—Dallas, 735 S.W.2d 587, 598. See also Legal Usufruct.

Usufructuary /yuws(y)afróktuywarîy/. In the civil law, one who has the usufruct or right of enjoying anything in which he has no property.

Usufruct /yuws(y)afrówt/. In French law, the same as the usufruct of the English and Roman law.

Usura /yuws(y)üras/. Lat. In the civil law, money given for the use of money; interest. Commonly used in the plural, “usuæ” /yuws(y)üriy/yuwszharíy/. Usura is commendaturn certum quod propter usum rei mutuatæ recipitur. Sed secundario spirare de aliqua retributione, ad voluntatem ejus qui mutatus est, hoc non est vitiosum /yuws(y)üra ëst kòmadam sòrtam kwöd próptar yuwswm riyay myywtyuwéyty raśipatár. sèd sèkandériyow sparériy dì yuwska rètrab(y)uwshiöwiny, ëd vollántétym lyjas kwây myywtyuwéyty ëst, hòk nòn ëst vishiyöwsm/. Usury is a certain benefit which is received for the use of a thing lent. But to have an understanding [literally, to
breathe or whisper), in an incidental way, about some compensation to be made at the pleasure of the borrower, is not lawful.

Usura manifesta /yuws(y)urâ mânsferstâ/. Manifest or open usury; as distinguished from usura velata, veiled or concealed usury, which consists in giving a bond for the loan, in the amount of which is included the stipulated interest.

Usura maritima /yuws(y)urâ marîtîmâ/.' Interest taken on bottomry or respondentia bonds, which is proportioned to the risk, and is not affected by the usury laws.

Usurarius /yûwzhurêriyas/. In old English law, a usurer.

Usurious /yuwzhuriyas/. Pertaining to usury; partaking of the nature of usury; involving usury; tainted with usury; as, a usurious contract. See Usury.

Usurp. /yuwrsp/. To seize and hold any office by force, and without right; applied to seizure of office, place, functions, powers, rights, etc. of another. State ex rel. Scanes v. Babb, 124 W.Va. 428, 20 S.E.2d 683, 686.

Usurpatio /yûwsarpêsh(y)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, the interruption of a usucaption, by some act on the part of the real owner.

Usurpation /yûwsarpêshyan/. The unlawful encroachment or assumption of the use of property, power or authority which belongs to another. An interruption or the disturbing a man in his right and possession.

The unlawful seizure or assumption of sovereign power. The assumption of government or supreme power by force or illegally, in derogation of the constitution and of the rights of the lawful ruler.

Usurpation for which writ of prohibition may be granted involves attempted exercise of power not possessed by inferior officer.

Usurpation of advowson /yûwsarpêshyân aq advawzan/. An injury which consists in the absolute ouster or dispossession of the patron from the advowson or right of presentation, and which happens when a stranger who has no right presents a clerk, and the latter is therupon admitted and instituted.

Usurpation of franchise or office /yûwsarpêshyan avfrâncayz ar ôfas/. The unjustly intruding upon or exercising any office, franchise, or liberty belonging to another. "Usurpation" of public office authorizing quo warranto action under statute may be with or without forcible seizure of office and prerogatives thereof, and may consist of mere unauthorized assumption and exercise of power in performing duties of office upon claim of right thereto. State ex rel. Kirk v. Wheatley, 133 Ohio St. 164, 12 N.E.2d 491, 493, 10 O.O. 236. See also Usurpation.

Usurped power. See Usurp; Usurpation.

Usurper. One who assumes the right of government by force, contrary to and in violation of the constitution of the country.

Usurper of a public office. One who either intrudes into a vacant office or ousts the incumbent without any color of title. Neal v. Parker, 200 Ark. 10, 139 S.W.2d 41, 44. One who intrudes on office and assumes to exercise its functions without legal title or color of right thereto. Alleger v. School Dist. No. 16, Newton County, Mo.App., 142 S.W.2d 660, 663. Any person attempting to fill pretended office attempted to be created by an unconstitutional law. Bodcaw Lumber Co. of Louisiana v. Jordan, La.App., 14 So.2d 98, 101.

Usury. Charging an illegal rate of interest. Collectively, the laws of a jurisdiction regulating the charging of interest rates. A usurious loan is one whose interest rates are determined to be in excess of those permitted by the usury laws. An illegal contract for a loan or forbearance of money, goods, or things in action, by which illegal interest is reserved, or agreed to be reserved or taken. An unconscionable and exorbitant rate or amount of interest. An unlawful contract upon the loan of money, to receive the same again with exorbitant increase. The reserving and taking, or contracting to reserve and take, either directly or by indirection, a greater sum for the use of money than the lawful interest. See also Legal interest; Loansharking; Usury laws.

Old English law. Interest of money; increase for the loan of money; a reward for the use of money. 2 Bl.Comm. 454. The taking of any compensation whatever for the use of money.

Usury laws. Statutes that prohibit finance charges (interest and other forms of compensation for loaning money) above a certain level for debt. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 891 et seq. with respect to extortionate credit transactions. See also Loan sharking; Usury.

Usus /yûwssas/. Lat. In Roman law, a precarious enjoyment of land, corresponding with the right of habitation of houses, and being closely analogous to the tenancy at sufferance or at will of English law. The usuarius (i.e., tenant by usus) could only hold on so long as the owner found him convenient, and had to go so soon as ever he was in the owner's way (molestus). The usuarius could not have a friend to share the produce. It was scarcely permitted to him (Justinian says) to have even his wife with him on the land; and he could not let or sell, the right being strictly personal to himself.

Usus bellici /yûwssas bêlyay/. Lat. In international law, warlike uses or objects. It is the usus bellici which determine an article to be contraband.

Usus est dominium fiduciarium /yûwssas êst damiyiyam fad(y)yûwshiyeriyam/. Use is a fiduciary dominion.

Usus et status sive possessio potius different secundum rationem fori, quam secundum rationem rei /yûwssas êt stêytas sáiyiy vâzhish(y)ow pówsh(y)los diñarant skôndam rêsñiyôwñam foray, kwâm skôndam rêsñiyôwñam rîyay/. Use and estate, or possession,
differ more in the rule of the court than in the rule of the matter.

**Usus fructus** /yúwsas fróktas/. Lat. In Roman law, usufruct; usufructuary right or possession. The temporary right of using a thing, without having the ultimate property, or full dominion, of the substance. 2 Bl. Comm. 327.

**Utas** /ywttás/. In old English practice, octave; the octave; the eighth day following any term or feast.

**Ut currere solet** /át kšārrirí saliybát/. Lat. As it was wont to run; applied to a water-course.

**Ut de feodo** /át diy fyúwdow/. L. Lat. As of fee.

**Uterine** /ywttarón/. Born of the same mother. A uterine brother or sister is one born of the same mother, but by a different father.

**Utero-gestation** /ywttarowjestéyshan/. Pregnancy.

**Uterque** /ywtt{r}kwiy/. Lat. Both; each. "The justices, being in doubt as to the meaning of an indictment, demanded the opinions of grammarians, who delivered their opinions that this word doth aptly signify one of them."

**Utfangthef, or utfangenethef** /áwtfɘŋʃ(ə)nhyf/. In Saxon and old English law, the privilege of a lord of a manor to judge and punish a thief dwelling out of his liberty, and committing theft without the same, if he were caught within the lord's jurisdiction.

The right of the lord of a manor to hang a thief caught with the stolen goods, whether or not the capture was made on the manor. See Utfangthef.

**Ut hospites** /át hôспiţyz/. Lat. As guests.

**Uti** /ywttay/. Lat. In the civil law, to use. Strictly, to use for necessary purposes; as distinguished from "frui," to enjoy.

**Uti frui** /ywttay fruíway/. Lat. In the civil law, to have the full use and enjoyment of a thing, without damage to its substance.

**Utile per inutile non vitiatur** /ywttalíy pír inyúwtalíy nón vishíyéytar/. The useful is not vitiated by the useless. Surplusage does not spoil the remaining part if that is good in itself.

**Utilidad** /uwutiliydád/. Span. In Spanish law, the profit of a thing.

**Utilis** /ywttalás/. Lat. In the civil law, useful; beneficial; equitable; available. Actio utilis, an equitable action. Dies utilis, an available day.

**Utility.** In patent law, a patent applicant must demonstrate that his invention performs some function that is of benefit to society. This utility requirement is in addition to the requirements of non-obviousness and novelty. Examples of items that have been held to lack utility include devices the sole purposes of which were immoral (Mitchell v. Tilghman, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 287, 22 L.Ed. 125), and compositions of matter that, although new, have no purpose other than further research.

Brenner v. Manson, 383 U.S. 519, 86 S.Ct. 1033, 16 L.Ed.2d 69.

Utility is established if only partial success is attained. Emery Industries v. Schumann, C.C.A.III., 111 F.2d 209, 211.

**Uti possidetis** /ywttay pósidíyéytas/. Lat. Civil law. A species of interdict for the purpose of retaining possession of a thing, granted to one who, at the time of contesting suit, was in possession of an immovable thing, in order that he might be declared the legal possessor. See Utubi.

**International law.** A phrase used to signify that the parties to a treaty are to retain possession of what they have acquired by force during the war. A treaty which terminates a war may adopt this principle or that of the status quo ante bellum, or a combination of the two. In default of any treaty stipulation, the former doctrine prevails. Guillermo Alvarez y Sanches v. U. S., 42 Ct.Cl. 458.

**Uti rogas** /ywttay rówgas/. Lat. In Roman law, the form of words by which a vote in favor of a proposed law was orally expressed. *Uti rogas, volo vel jubeo*, as you ask, I will or order; I vote as you propose; I am for the law. The letters "U. R." on a ballot expressed the same sentiment.

**Utlagatus, or utlagatum** /átlágéytas/"ám/. In old English law, an outlawed person; an outlaw.

**Utlagatus est quasi extra legem positus. Caput gerit lupinum** /átlágéytas ést kwéyasy ékstra liyjam póztas. képt jérat l(y)uwwpáynam/. An outlaw is, as it were, put out of the protection of the law. He bears the head of a wolf.

**Utlagatus pro contumacia et fuga, non propter hoc convictus est de facto principalis** /átlágéytas prów köntaméyba(y)a ést fyúwga, nón própró hók kanvikta(s) ést diy fákto prinsépélay/. One who is outlawed for contumacy and flight is not on that account convicted of the principal fact.

**Utlage.** L. Fr. An outlaw.

**Utesse.** An escape of a felon out of prison.

**Utmest care.** Term is substantially synonymous with "highest care."

**Utmest resistance.** This term, under the rule that to constitute rape there must be utmost resistance by the woman, is a relative rather than a positive term, and means that greatest effort of which she is capable must be used to foil assailant. Most states have eliminated this as a requirement to prove nonconsent in rape cases; e.g. State v. Saikil, Mo., 659 S.W.2d 330.

**Ut peone ad paucos, metus ad omnes perveniet** /át piyniy ad pòkwos, miýtás ad ömníyz parviýn(y)at/. That the punishment may reach a few, but the fear of it affect all. A maxim in criminal law, expressive of one of the principal objects of human punishment. 4 Bl. Comm. 11.
Ut res magis valeat quam pereat /át riyz méyjás vôlíyat kwêm péhríyat/. That the thing may rather have effect than be destroyed. Charitable bequests are also governed by this maxim. King v. Richardson, C.C. A.N.C., 136 F.2d 849, 858.

Utrubi /ástrábay/. In the civil law, the name of a species of interdict for retaining a thing, granted for the purpose of protecting the possession of a movable thing, as the uti possidetis was granted for an immovable.

Utrumque nostrum /yuwtrómkwi nóstrum/. Both of us. Words used formerly in bonds.

Ut summa potestatis regis est posse quantum velit, sic magnitudinis est velle quantum possit /át sámíy pówdástétyas riyjas èst pósíy kwôntam viylat, sik mágnst(y)úwðánsas èst vêly kwôntam póst/. As the highest power of a king is to be able to do all he wishes, so the highest greatness of him is to wish all he is able to do.

Utter, v. To put or send (as a forged check) into circulation; to publish or put forth; to offer. To utter and publish an instrument, as a counterfeit note, is to declare or assert, directly or indirectly, by words or actions, that it is good; uttering it is a declaration that it is good, with an intention or offer to pass it. To utter, as used in a statute against forgery and counterfeiting, means to offer, whether accepted or not, a forged instrument, with the representation, by words or actions, that the same is genuine.

The phrase “utters or publishes as true”, as used in federal forgery statute, means to make or attempt any use of a written or printed instrument or document, such as an attempt to place a check in circulation (as when it is presented for payment), whereby, or in connection with which, some assertion, representation or claim is made to another in some way or manner, directly or indirectly, expressly or impliedly, or by words or conduct, that the check or document is genuine. United States v. Rader, W.D.Ark., 185 F.Supp. 224, aff’d 288 F.2d 452.

Uttering a forged instrument. The crime of passing a false or worthless instrument, such as a check, or counterfeit security, with the intent to defraud or injure the recipient. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 472, 479, 483. See Counterfeit; Forgery; Utter.

Utter, adj. Entire; complete; absolute; total.

Utterance. See Excited utterance; Spontaneous declarations.

Utter bar. In English law, the bar at which those barristers, usually junior men, practice who have not yet been raised to the dignity of king’s counsel. These junior barristers are said to plead without the bar; while those of the higher rank are admitted to seats within the bar, and address the court or a jury from a place reserved for them, and divided off by a bar. Also called “outer bar.”

Utter barrister. In English law, those barristers who plead without the bar, and are distinguished from benchers, or those who have been readers, and who are allowed to plead within the bar, as the king’s counsel are.

Uxor /ósor/. Lat. In the civil law, a wife; a woman lawfully married.

Et uxor. And his wife. A term used in indexing, abstracting, and describing conveyances made by a man and his wife as grantors, or to a man and his wife as grantees. Often abbreviated “et ux.” Thus, ”John Doe et ux. to Richard Roe.”

Jure uxoris. In right of his wife. A term used of a husband who joins in a deed, is seised of an estate, brings a suit, etc., in the right or on the behalf of his wife. 3 Bl.Comm. 210.

Uxor et filius sunt nomina naturæ /ósor èt filiyas sánt nómañà natûriy/. Wife and son are names of nature.

Uxoricide /ósorsásyd/. The killing of a wife by her husband; one who murders his wife. Not a technical term of the law.

Uxor non est sui juris, sed sub potestate viri /ósor nón èst sý’úway júras, séd sáb pówdástétyiy víray/. A wife is not her own mistress, but is under the power of her husband.

Uxor sequitur domicilium viri /ósor sèkwıtśar dômasëliyam víray/. A wife follows the domicile of her husband.
V.

As an abbreviation, this letter may stand for "Victoria," "volume," or "verb;" also "vide" (see) and "voce" (word). It is also a common abbreviation of "versus," in the titles of causes, and reported cases.

V.A. Veterans Affairs (Department of); Veterans Administration. See Veterans Administration.

Vacancy. A place or position which is empty, unfilled, or unoccupied. An unoccupied or unfilled post, position, or office. An existing office, etc., without an incumbent. The state of being destitute of an incumbent, or a proper or legally qualified officer. The term is principally applied to an interruption in the incumbency of an office, or to cases where the office is not occupied by one who has a legal right to hold it and to exercise the rights and perform the duties pertaining thereto. The word "vacancy," when applied to official positions, means, in its ordinary and popular sense, that an office is unoccupied, and that there is no incumbent who has a lawful right to continue therein until the happening of a future event, though the word is sometimes used with reference to an office temporarily filled.

A strip of unsurveyed and unsold public lands. Hughes v. Rhodes, Tex.Civ.App., 137 S.W.2d 820, 821. See also Vacant.


In fire policy insuring dwelling, term "vacant" means empty, without inanimate objects, deprived of contents; a thing is vacant when there is nothing in it; "vacant" means abandoned and not used for any purpose. Alcock v. Farmers Mut. Fire Ins. Co. of DeKalb County, Mo. App., 591 S.W.2d 126, 128.

See also Vacancy, and as to vacant Possession and Succession, see those titles.

Vacantia bona /vakâns(h)yə bównə/. Lat. In the civil law, goods without an owner, or in which no one claims a property; escheated goods.

Vacate. To annul; to set aside; to cancel or rescind. To render an act void; as, to vacate an entry of record, or a judgment. As applied to a judgment or decree it is not synonymous with "suspend" which means to stay enforcement of judgment or decree.

To put an end to; as, to vacate a street. To move out; to make vacant or empty; to leave; especially, to surrender possession by removal; to cease from occupancy. See also Annul; Reverse; Vacancy.

Vacatio /vakâsh(i)yəˈoʊ/ Lat. In the civil law, exemption; immunity; privilege; dispensation; exemption from the burden of office.

Vacation. A recess or leave of absence; a respite or time of respite from active duty or employment; an intermission or rest period during which activity or work is suspended. It is a period of freedom from duty or work, but not the end of employment. In re Dauber, 151 Pa.Super. 293, 30 A.2d 214, 216. The act or result of vacating. An intermission of procedure. It is not a termination of the relation of master and servant or employer and employee. In schools, there are customary vacations at Christmas, Easter, other holidays, and during the summer.

That period of time between the end of one term of court and the beginning of another. Compare Recess.

Vacation of judgment. The setting aside of a judgment on grounds that it was issued by mistake, inadvertence, surprise, excusable neglect or fraud. While the term "vacate" has been replaced by Fed.R.Civil P. 60, the basis for relief from judgment is the same as formerly when one sought to vacate a judgment.

Vacatur /vækətər/. Lat. Let it be vacated. In practice, a rule or order by which a proceeding is vacated; a vacating.

Vacatura /vækəˈtərə/. An avoidance of an ecclesiastical benefice.

Vacua possessio /vákyuwo ptěš(i)yəˈoʊ/ Lat. The vacant possession, i.e., free and unburdened possession, which (e.g.) a vendor had and has to give to a purchaser of lands.

Vacuity /vákyuwtiˈi/. Emptiness; vacancy; want of reality; nihilility.

Vacuus /vákyuwəs/. Lat. In the civil law, empty; void; vacant; unoccupied.

Vadelet /vəˈlelt/. See Valec, valect, or vadelet.

Vades /vəˈdiːz/. Lat. In the civil law, pledges; securities; bail; security for the appearance of a defendant or accused person in court.

Vadiare duellum /vədiˈjɛri d(ə)wɛləm/. L. Lat. In old English law, to wage or gage the duellum; to wage
Vadium vivum /vādāmōn(i)yəm/. Lat. In Roman law, bail or security; the giving of bail for appearance in court; a recognizance. An ancient form of suretyship.

Vadium ponere /vādī(y̞)i̞m pōnərəiy̞/. To take bail for the appearance of a person in a court of justice.

Vadium mortuwm /véy̞d(i)yəm mōrt̞yʊ’yəm/. A mortgæge or dead pledge; a security given by the borrower of a sum of money; by which he grants to the lender an estate in fee, on condition that, if the money be not repaid at the time appointed, the estate so put in pledge shall continue to the lender as dead or gone from the mortgagor. 2 Bl.Comm. 157.

Vadlet /vādəl/. In old English law, the king’s eldest son; hence the valet or knave follows the king and queen in a pack of cards.

Vadum /véy̞dəm/. In old records, a ford, or wading place.

Vagabond. A vagrant or homeless wanderer without means of honest livelihood. Neering v. Illinois Cent. R. Co., 383 Ill. 366, 50 N.E.2d 497, 502. One who wanders from place to place, having no fixed dwelling, or, if he has one, not abiding in it; a wanderer, especially such a person who is lazy and generally worthless and without means of honest livelihood. See also Vagrant.

Vagabonds are described in old English statutes as “such as wake on the night and sleep on the day, and haunt customary taverns and ale-houses and routs about; and no man wot from whence they came, nor whither they go.” 4 Bl.Comm. 169.

Vagabundum nuncupamus eum qui nullibi domiciliwm contractum habitations /véy̞d̞bândəm nûlkəpəy̞əm ıyəm kwáy nələbây dəməsil(i)yəm kəntrəksət həbətəy̞-shiyōwınəs/. We call him a “vagabond” who has acquired nowhere a domicile of residence.

Vagracy. At common law, the act of going about from place to place by an idle person who had no lawful or visible means of support and who subsisted on charity. People, on Complaint of McDonough, v. Gesino, Sp.Sess., 22 N.Y. 415, 30 S.E.2d 318, 319. One who is apt to become a public charge through his own laziness. People, on Complaint of McDonough, v. Gesino, Sp.Sess., 22 N.Y. S.2d 284, 285.

See Vagabond; Vagrancy.

Vagrant act. In English law, the statute 5 Geo. IV, c. 83, which is an act for the punishment of idle and disorderly persons. The act of 17 Geo. II divided vagrants into idle and disorderly persons; rogues and vagabonds; and incorrigible rogues. Other statutes were passed as late as 32 Geo. III bearing on this subject.

Vague. Indefinite. Uncertain; not susceptible of being understood. For purposes of determining whether statute is constitutionally infirm by reason of being vague, statute is “vague” if its prohibitions are not clearly defined, State v. Fry, 218 Neb. 558, 357 N.W.2d 216, 218; or if it does not provide explicit standards for its enforcement, Pliscou v. Holtville Unified School Dist., D.C.Cal., 411 F.Supp. 842, 850. See also Vagueness doctrine.

Vagueness doctrine. Under this principle, a law (e.g., criminal statute) which does not fairly inform a person of what is commanded or prohibited is unconstitutional as violative of due process. The doctrine originates in due process clause of Fourteenth Amendment, and is basis for striking down legislation which contains insufficient warning of what conduct is unlawful. McCrary v. State, Ala.Cr.App., 429 So.2d 1121, 1123. It requires that penal statutes give notice to ordinary person of what is prohibited and provide definite standards to guide discretionary actions of police officers so as to prevent arbitrary and discriminatory law enforcement. Porta v. Mayor, City of Omaha, Neb., D.C.Neb., 593
Validity of a treaty. The term "validity," as applied to treaties, admits of two descriptions—necessary and voluntary. By the former is meant that which results from the treaties having been made by persons authorized by, and for purposes consistent with, the constitution. By voluntary validity is meant that validity which a treaty, voidable by reason of violation by the other party, still continues to retain by the silent acquiescence and will of the nation. It is voluntary, because it is at the will of the nation to let it remain or to extinguish it. The principles which govern and decide the necessary validity of a treaty are of a judicial nature, while those on which its voluntary validity depends are of a political nature.

Valid reason. These words, in a statute providing for the withdrawal of the names of petitioners for a road improvement district when valid reasons therefor are presented, mean a sound sufficient reason, such as fraud, deceit, misrepresentation, duress, etc.; a reason upon which the petitioner could support or justify his change in attitude. The word "valid" necessarily possesses an element of legal strength and force, and inconsistent positions have no such force.

Valley. As applied to a mountainous country, term refers to lowlands, in contradistinction to mountain slopes and ridges.

Valor beneficiorum /vélar benafshiyóram/. L. Lat. The value of every ecclesiastical benefice and preference, according to which the first fruits and tithes are collected and paid. It is commonly called the "king's books," by which the clergy are at present rated.

Valor maritagi /vélar meůtějíyay/. Lat. Value of the marriage. The amount forfeited under the ancient tenures by a ward to a guardian who had offered her a marriage without disparagement, which she refused. In feudal law, the guardian in chivalry had the right of tendering to his infant ward a suitable match, without "disparagement" (inequality), which, if the infants refused, they forfeited the value of the marriage (valor maritagi) to their guardian; that is, so much as a jury would assess, or any one would bona fide give, to the guardian for such an alliance. 2 Bl. Comm. 70.

A writ which lay against the ward, on coming of full age, for that he was not married, by his guardian, for the value of the marriage, and this though no convenient marriage had been offered.

Valuable. Of financial or market value; commanding or worth a good price; of considerable worth in any respect, whether monetary or intrinsic.

Valuable consideration. A class of consideration upon which a promise may be founded, which entitles the promisee to enforce his claim against an unwilling promisor. For contract, may consist either in some right, interest, profit, or benefit accruing to one party, or some forbearance, detriment, loss, or responsibility given, suffered, or undertaken by the other. Atherton v. Atherton, Mo.App., 480 S.W.2d 513, 518. A gain or loss to either party is not essential; it is sufficient if the party in whose favor the contract is made parts with a
right which he might otherwise exert. Miller Ice Co. v. Crim, 299 Ill.App. 615, 20 N.E.2d 347. It need not be translatable into dollars and cents, but is sufficient if it consists of performance, or promise thereof, which promisor treats and considers of value to him. It is not essential that the person to whom the consideration moves should be benefited, provided the person from whom it moves is, in a legal sense, injured. The injury may consist of a compromise of a disputed claim or forbearance to exercise a legal right, the alteration in position being regarded as a detriment that forms a consideration independent of the actual value of the right forborne. Mutual promises in contract is sufficient. For Fair and valuable consideration, see that title. See also Consideration.

Valuable improvements. As used in a statute relating to the specific performance of a parol contract for the purchase of real estate, improvements of such character as add permanent value to the freehold, and such as would not likely be made by one not claiming the right to the possession and enjoyment of the freehold estate. Improvements of a temporary and unsubstantial character will not amount to such part performance as, when accompanied by possession alone, will take the contract out of the operation of the statute of frauds. The valuable improvements may, however, be slight and of small value, provided they are substantial and permanent in their nature, beneficial to the freehold, and such as none but an owner would ordinarily make.

Valuable papers. This term as used in statute requiring that a holographic will devising realty be found among the "valuable papers" of decedent, in order to be estimation of some value. Fransioli v. Podesta, 21 Tenn. App. 577, 113 S.W.2d 769, 773, 777. And does not refer only to papers having money value. Pulley v. Cartwright, 23 Tenn.App. 690, 137 S.W.2d 336, 340.

Valuation. The act of ascertaining the worth of a thing. The estimated worth or price of a thing. See also Appraisal; Assessed valuation; Fair value; Special use valuation; Value.

Valuation list. In English law, a list of all the ratable hereditaments in a parish, showing the names of the occupier, the owner, the property, the extent of the property, the gross estimated rental, and the ratable value; prepared by the overseers of each parish in a union under section 14 of the union assessment committee act, 1862 (St. 25 & 26 Vict., c. 103), for the purposes of the poor rate.

Value. The utility of an object in satisfying, directly or indirectly, the needs or desires of human beings, called by economists "value in use," or its worth consisting in the power of purchasing other objects, called "value in exchange." Joint Highway Dist. No. 9 v. Ocean Shore R. Co., 128 Cal.App. 743, 18 P.2d 413, 417. Also the estimated or appraised worth of any object or property, calculated in money. To estimate the worth of; to rate at a certain price; to appraise; or to place a certain estimate of worth on in a scale of values. Hoard v. Wiley, 113 Ga.App. 328, 147 S.E.2d 782, 784.

Any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract. The term is often used as an abbreviation for "valuable consideration," especially in the phrases "purchaser for value," "holder for value," etc. See Consideration; Valuable consideration.

In economic consideration, the word "value," when used in reference to property, has a variety of significations, according to the connection in which the word is employed. It may mean the cost of a production or reproduction of the property in question, when it is sometimes called "sound value," or it may mean the purchasing power of the property, or the amount of money which the property will command in exchange, if sold, this being called its "market value," which in the case of any particular property may be more or less than either the cost of its production or its value measured by its utility to the present or some other owner; or the word may mean the subjective value of property, having in view its profitableness for some particular purpose, sometimes termed its "value for use."

Salable value, actual value, market value, fair value, reasonable value, and cash value may all mean the same thing and may be designed to effect the same purpose. Cummings v. National Bank, 101 U.S. 153, 25 L.Ed. 903.

"Value," as used in Art. I, § 8, U.S.Const., giving Congress power to coin money and regulate the value thereof, is the true, inherent, and essential value, not depending upon accident, place, or person, but the same everywhere and to every one, and in this sense regulating the value of the coinage is merely determining and maintaining coigne composed of certain coins within certain limitations at a certain specific composition and weight.

For taxation purposes, "value" is the worth established by bargaining process of willing buyer and willing seller. In re Montpelier & Barre R.R. Corp., 135 Vt. 102, 369 A.2d 1379, 1381. See Fair market value.

Value as it relates to stolen property is the market value at the time and place of the taking, or, in case of property without a market value, the cost of replacing it. Givens v. State, 143 Tex.Cr.R. 277, 158 S.W.2d 535, 536. The National Stolen Property Act defines value as "face, par or market value, whichever is the greatest . . ." 18 U.S.C.A. § 2311. U.S. v. Wentz, C.A.W.Va., 800 F.2d 1325, 1326.

Value as used in eminent domain proceeding means market value (q.v.). Epstein v. Boston Housing Authority, 317 Mass. 297, 58 N.E.2d 135, 137. See also Just compensation; Market value.

Most generally, a legal basis for enforcing a transfer of property or an undertaking, including a promise or other commitment, which is different from common-law consideration. For purposes of the U.C.C. generally, see U.C.C. § 1–201(44); for purposes of due-course status, see U.C.C. §§ 3–303; 4–208 & 4–209.

Under U.C.C. § 1–201(44), a person gives "value" for rights if he acquires them: (a) in return for a binding
commitment to extend credit or for the extension of immediately available credit whether or not drawn upon and whether or not a chargeback is provided for in the event of difficulties in collection; or (b) as security for or in total or partial satisfaction of a pre-existing claim; or (c) by accepting delivery pursuant to a pre-existing contract for purchase; or (d) generally, in return for any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract.

See also Actual value; Agreed value; Annual value; Appraisal; Assess; Cash value; Commuted value; Consideration; Diminution in value; Double value; Face value; Fair cash market value; Fair cash value; Fair market value; Fair value; Going concern value; Improved value; Insurable value; Intrinsic value; Just compensation; Leasehold value; Market value; Net asset value; Par value; Policy value; Present value.

Actual cash value. In insurance, its customary meaning is replacement cost new less normal depreciation, though it may be determined by current market value of similar property or by the cost to replace or repair the property.

Book value. The value at which assets of a business are carried on the books of the company. The book value of fixed assets is arrived at by subtracting accumulated depreciation from the cost of the fixed assets. It may also refer to the net worth of a business arrived at by subtracting liabilities from assets. See also Book.

Cash surrender value. In life insurance, the amount which the insurer will pay before death when the policy is cancelled. See also Cash value.

Intrinsic value. The value which a thing has as of itself, and not the value reflecting extrinsic factors such as market conditions.

Liquidation value. The value of a business or of an asset when it is sold other than in the ordinary course of business as in the liquidation of a business.

Market value. Fair value of property as between one who wants to purchase it and another who desires to sell it. What willing purchaser will give for property under fair market conditions. People v. F. H. Smith Co., 230 App.Div. 268, 243 N.Y.S. 446, 451. Not what the owner could realize at a forced sale, but the price he could obtain after reasonable and ample time, such as would ordinarily be taken by an owner to make a sale of like property. Wade v. Rathbun, 23 Cal.App.2d Supp. 758, 67 P.2d 765, 766. See Fair cash market value; Fair market value; Fair value; Just compensation.

Net value. The "reserve" or "net value" of a life insurance policy is the fund accumulated out of the net premiums during the earlier years of the policy where the premium throughout life or a term of years exceeds the actual value of the risk. The "net value" of a policy is equivalent to "reserve," and means that part of the annual premium paid by insured which, according to the American Experience Table of Mortality, must be set apart to meet or mature the company's obligations to insured, the net value of a policy on a given date being its actual value, its reserve.

No par value. Stock of a corporation which has no par value but which represents a proportionate share of the ownership of the corporation.

Optimal use value. Synonym for Most suitable use value (q.v.).

Par value. The nominal value of stock arrived at by dividing the total stated capital stock by the number of shares authorized.

Residual value. Amount expected to be obtained when a fixed asset is disposed of at the end of its useful life (also called scrap or salvage value).

Scrap value. The value of the constituent materials and components of a thing; not its value for the purpose for which it was made.

Stated value. The dollar value of no par stock established by the corporation as constituting the capital of the corporation.

Surrender value. See Cash surrender value, above.

True value. As referring to value at which property must be assessed, is price which would be paid therefor on assessing date to willing seller, not compelled to sell, by willing purchaser, not compelled to purchase. New York Bay R. Co. v. Kelly, 22 N.J.Misc. 204, 37 A.2d 624, 628.

Use value. The value established by the usefulness of an object and not its value for sale or exchange.

Value of matter in controversy. See Amount in controversy; Jurisdictional amount.

Value received. A phrase usually employed in a bill of exchange or promissory note, to denote that a lawful consideration has been given for it. Clayton v. Clayton, 125 N.J.L. 537, 17 A.2d 496, 497. It is prima facie evidence of consideration, Moses v. Bank, 149 U.S. 298, 13 S.Ct. 900, 37 L.Ed. 743; although not necessarily in money.

Value added tax. See Tax.

Valued policy. Insurance policy in which a definite valuation is by agreement of both parties put on the subject-matter of the insurance and written in the face of the policy and such value, in the absence of fraud or mistake, is conclusive on the parties. One in which both property insured and loss are valued. It is distinguished from an "open policy", which is one where the value of the property insured is not settled in the policy. Perez v. Los Fresnos State Bank, Tex.Civ.App.1974, 512 S.W.2d 796, 800.

Valueless. Worthless.

Valuer /välyuwar/. A person whose business is to appraise or set a value upon property; an appraiser.

Valvasors, or vidames /vävasorz/viýdámz/. An obsole­te title of dignity next to a peer.

Vana est illa potentia que nunquam venit in actum /véynz èst íla paténshí(y)á kwíy nágkwm viýná st án áktám/. That power is vain [idle or useless] which never comes into action [which is never exercised].

Vandalism. Such willful or malicious acts as are intended to damage or destroy property. Vort v. Westbrook, 221 Ga. 39, 142 S.E.2d 813, 814, 815. Willful or ignorant destruction of property of another, commonly referring to artistic or literary treasures. Hostility to or contempt for what is beautiful or venerable. Unkelsbee v. Homestead Fire Ins. Co. of Baltimore, D.C.Mun.App., 41 A.2d 168, 170, 172. Vandalism connotes act of vandal and in ordinary usage is not limited to destruction of works of art, but has broadened its meaning to include destruction of property generally. Eis v. Hawkeye-Security Ins. Co., 192 Kan. 103, 386 P.2d 206, 210. Within dwelling policy means the willful and malicious destruction of property generally, and the destruction must have been intentional or in such reckless and wanton disregard of rights of others as to be equivalent of intent, and malice may be inferred from act of destruction. Livaditis v. American Cas. Co. of Reading, Pa., 117 Ga.App. 297, 160 S.E.2d 449, 450. See also Deface; Desecrate.

Vani timores sunt estimandi, qui non cadunt in constantem virum /vévnay tamóryjz sánt éstamánday, kwy nóñ kéyámt in kástámtam vírm/. Those are to be regarded as idle fears which do not affect a steady [firm or resolute] man.

Vani timoris justa excusatio non est /vévnay tamórás jásta ékskyuwyázézysh(i)ow nóñ ést/. A frivolous fear is not a legal excuse.

Vantarius /vánter(i)yas/. L. Lat. In old records, a forefootman.


Variable annuity. An annuity whose periodic payments depend upon some uncertain outcome, such as stock market prices. An annuity contract in which the premiums or payments are invested in securities to keep pace with inflation. The payments, therefore, which the annuitant receives vary from time to time. See also Annuity.

Variable interest rate. Interest rate that is set according to fluctuation in the prime rate; it is a floating rate.

Variable-rate mortgage. See Mortgage.

Variance. Civil and criminal practice. A discrepancy or disagreement between two instruments or two pleading allegations in the same cause, which should by law be entirely consonant. Thus, if the evidence adduced by the plaintiff does not agree with the allegations of his pleadings, it is a variance. A disagreement between the allegations and the proof in some matter which, in point of law, is essential to the charge or claim. The test of materiality of "variance" in an information is whether the pleading so fully and correctly informs a defendant of offense with which he is charged that, taking into account proof which is introduced against him, he is not misled in making his defense. People v. Guerrero, 22 Cal.2d 183, 137 P.2d 21, 24.

To constitute a fatal variance, there must be a real and tangible difference between the allegations in the pleading and the proof offered in its support. The difference must be substantial and material. It must be one that actually misleads the adverse party to his prejudice in maintaining his action or defense on the merits; or, in criminal cases, one which might mislead the defense or expose a defendant to being put twice in jeopardy for the same offense, as, e.g., when evidence offered at trial proves facts materially different from those alleged in the indictment. Gaither v. U.S., 413 F.2d 1061, 1071, 134 U.S.App.D.C. 154.

Stipulations to vary discovery procedures are governed by Fed.R Civil P. 29.

The assertion of "variance" or discrepancy between the pleadings and proof has essentially been eliminated in civil cases by Fed.R.Civil P. 15(b) which permits liberal amendment of the pleadings to conform to the evidence. This same rule is followed by most state courts. In criminal cases, variances that do not affect the substantial rights of the accused will be disregarded. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 7(c), (e), 52(a).

See also Area variance; Departure; Fatal variance; Error (Harmless error); Irregularity.

Accounting. In accounting, a variance is the difference between the actual and standard cost of such things as direct materials, direct labor, and overhead. An unfavorable variance generally means that the actual costs incurred exceeded the budgeted amounts.

Zoning. Permission to depart from the literal requirements of a zoning ordinance by virtue of unique hardship due to special circumstances regarding person's property. It is in the nature of a waiver of the strict letter of the zoning law upon substantial compliance with it and without sacrificing its spirit and purpose. Rosedale-Skinker Imp. Ass'n v. Board of Adjustment of City of St. Louis, Mo., 425 S.W.2d 929, 937. An authorization to a property owner to depart from literal requirements of zoning regulations in utilization of his property in cases in which strict enforcement of the zoning regulations would cause undue hardship. Daniel v. District of Columbia Bd. of Zoning Adjustment, D.C. App., 329 A.2d 773, 775. A "use variance" is a variance permitting a use other than that permitted in particular district by zoning ordinance. Anderson v. Board of Appeals, Town of Chesapeake Beach, 22 Md.App. 28, 322 A.2d 220, 225. Compare Area variance; Special exception; Special use permit; Unnecessary hardship.

Various. Separate. Simmons v. Ramsbottom, 51 Wyo. 419, 68 P.2d 153, 156. Unlike; different; more than one; numerous; several; of diverse kinds.

Vas /vás/. Lat. In the civil law, a pledge; a surety; bail or surety in a criminal proceeding or civil action.
**Vasectomy.** Resection of the ductus deferens. Surgical excision of part of the vas deferens, resulting in sterilization of the male.

**Vassal /véasl/.** A feudal tenant or grantee; a feudatory; the holder of a fief on a feudal tenure, and by the obligation of performing feudal services. The correlative term was "lord." The vassal himself might have been lord of some other vassal.

In later times, this word was used to signify a species of slave who owed servitude and was in a state of dependency on a superior lord. 2 Bl.Comm. 53.

**Vassalage /véaslaj/.** The state or condition of a vassal.

**Vassaleria /véaslir(i)ya/.** The tenure or holding of a vassal.

**Vastum /véystam/.** L. Lat. A waste or common lying open to the cattle of all tenants who have right of commoning.

**Vastum foresta vel bosci /véystam fráréstiy vel bósay/.** Waste of a forest or wood. That part of a forest or wood wherein the trees and underwood were so destroyed that it lay in a manner waste and barren.

**VAT.** Value added tax. See Tax.

**Vauderie /vôwd(ô)riy/.** In old European law, sorcery; witchcraft; the profession of the Vaudois.

**Vavasour /vâvaso/.** In old Lombardic law, the offense of stopping the county of Wilts, paid a yearly rent by this name to the crown of England. See also Vavasory.

**V.C.** An abbreviation for "vice-chancellor."

**V.C.C.** An abbreviation for "vice-chancellor's court."

**V.E.** An abbreviation for "venditioni exponas" (q.v.).

**Veal-money.** The tenants of the manor of Bradford, in the county of Wilts, paid a yearly rent by this name to the lord of the manor, in lieu of veal paid formerly in kind.

**Vecorin.** In old Lombardic law, the offense of stopping one on the way; forestalling.

**Vectigalia /véktâgyi(y)ya/.** In Roman law, customs-duties; taxes paid upon the importation or exportation of certain kinds of merchandise. They differed from tribute, which was a tax paid by each individual. Rent from state lands.

**Vectigal judiciarium /véktâygil juwdishiyr(i)ym/. L. Fines paid to the crown to defray the expenses of maintaining courts of justice.

**Vectigal, origine ipsa, jus cesarum et regum patrimoniale est /véktâygal, arjiñiy ipsa, já sîzyram ét riygam patrəmɔwînîyîlyî ést/.** Tribute, in its origin, is the patrimonial right of emperors and kings.

**Vectura /vkt(y)úra/.** In maritime law, freight.

**Vehicle.** That in or on which persons, goods, etc. may be carried from one place to another, especially along the ground. Any moving support or container fitted or used for the conveyance of bulky objects; a means of conveyance. That which is used as an instrument of conveyance, transmission or communication. Term refers to every device in, upon or by which a person or property is or may be transported upon a highway. Term has been held to include a "moped" (People v. Jordan, 75 Cal. App.3d Supp. 1, 142 Cal.Rptr. 401, 405). While a bicycle has been held by some courts to be a vehicle under traffic laws (Richards v. Goff, 26 Md.App. 344, 336 A.2d 80, 84), others have held that it is not (Fowles v. Dakin, 160 Me. 392, 205 A.2d 169, 173).

**Vehicular crimes.** Criminal acts committed while operating a motor vehicle, e.g., vehicular manslaughter (N.Y. Penal Law 125.13), vehicular assault (N.Y.Penal Law 120.04). See also Vehicular homicide.

**Vehicular homicide.** Homicide caused by the unlawful and negligent operation of a motor vehicle. Both intentional conduct and negligence may be the basis for such charge though statutes vary from state to state as to the elements of the crime. See e.g. Model Penal Code § 210.4 (negligent homicide); N.Y. Penal Law 125.13 (vehicular manslaughter). See also Homicide.

**Veies /viy(i)ye/.** L. Fr. Distresses forbidden to be repleved; the refusing to let the owner have his cattle which were distrained.

**Vein.** A continuous body of mineral or mineralized rock, filling a seam or fissure in the earth's crust, within defined boundaries in the general mass of the mountain (which boundaries clearly separate it from the neighboring rock), and having a general character of continuity in the direction of its length. McMullin v. Magnuson, 102 Colo. 230, 78 P.2d 964, 968. It includes all deposits of mineral matter found through a mineralized zone or belt coming from the same source, impressed with the same forms, and appearing to have been created by the same processes. Inyo Marble Co. v. Loundagin, 120 Cal.App. 298, 7 P.2d 1067, 1072.

The terms "principal," "original," and "primary," as well as "secondary," "accidental," and "incidental," have all been employed to describe the different veins found within the same surface boundaries, but their meaning is not entirely clear in all cases. They may refer to the relative importance or value of the different veins, or the relations to each other, or to the time of discovery, but the words "secondary," "accidental," and "incidental" are most frequently used to distinguish between the discovery vein and other veins within the same surface boundaries.

**Discovery vein.** That vein which served as a basis of the location, in contradistinction to secondary, accidental, and incidental veins. The primary vein for the purpose of locating a mining claim and determining which are the end and which the side lines. Where the discovery vein crosses the opposite side lines of the claim as located, the side lines become end lines, not only with respect to such vein, but for determination of extralateral-
al rights in any other vein which apexes within the claim.

Vejiours. Viewers; persons sent by the court to take a view of any place in question, for the better decision of the right. It signifies, also, such as are sent to view those that essoin themselves de malo lecti, (i.e., excuse themselves on ground of illness) whether they be in truth so sick as that they cannot appear, or whether they do counterfeit.

Velabrum /valébrum/. In old English law, a tollbooth.

Velitis jubeatis quirites? /vélatos jwubiyéyatas kwará-tiyz/. Lat. Is it your will and pleasure, Romans? The form of proposing a law to the Roman people.

Velle non creditur qui obsequitur imperio patris vel Vendee. 

Vendetta. A private blood feud, in which a family seeks to avenge one of its members on the offender or his family. Stephens v. Howells Sales Co., D.C.N.Y., 16 F.2d 805, 808.

Vendible /véndabél/. Fit or suitable to be sold; capable of transfer by sale; merchantable.

Vendita /véndatía/. In old European law, a tax upon things sold in markets and public fairs.

Venditio /véndish(iy)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, in a strict sense, sale; the act of selling; the contract of sale, otherwise called "emptio venditio."

In a broader sense, any mode or species of alienation; any contract by which the property or ownership of a thing may be transferred.

Vendition /véndishan/. Sale; the act of selling.

Venditioni exponas /vendishiyówñay ekspównas/. Lat. You expose to sale. The name of a writ of execution, requiring a sale to be made, directed to a sheriff when he has levied upon goods under a fieri facias, but returned that they remained unsold for want of buyers; and in some jurisdictions it is issued to cause a sale to be made of lands, seized under a former writ, after they have been condemned or passed upon by an inquisition. Frequently abbreviated to "vend. ex."


Fannin's Ex'r v. Haney, 283 Ky. 68, 140 S.W.2d 630, 632.

Venditor /véndóstar/. Lat. A seller; a vendor.

Venditor regis /véndóstar riýjas/. In old English law, the king's seller or salesman; the person who exposed to sale those goods and chattels which were seized or distrained to answer any debt due to the king.

Venditrix /véndostaks/. Lat. A female vendor.


Vendor's lien. A creature of equity, being a lien impliedly belonging to a vendor for the unpaid purchase price of land, where he has not taken any other lien or security beyond the personal obligation of the purchaser. An equitable security which arises from the fact that a vendee has received from his vendor property for which he has not paid the full consideration, and such lien exists independently of any express agreement. Causer v. Wilmoth, Mo.App., 142 S.W.2d 777, 779. Also, a lien existing in the unpaid vendor of chattels, the same remaining in his hands, to the extent of the purchase price, where the sale was for cash, or on a term of credit which has expired, or on an agreement by which the seller is to retain possession.

In English and American law a vendor's lien is exceptional in character, and is an importation from the civil law, which found its recognition through courts of chancery, on the equitable principle that the person who had secured the estate of another ought not in conscience to be allowed to keep it and not pay full consideration money, and that to enforce that payment it was just that the vendor should have a lien upon the property.
VENDUE

Vendue /vendyúv/vénd(y)uw/. A sale; generally a sale at public auction; and more particularly a sale so made under authority of law, as by a constable, sheriff, tax collector, administrator, etc.

Vendue master /véd(y)uw mástotr/. An auctioneer.

Veneréal /van íriyul/. Sexual; as, venereal diseases.

Venereal disease /van íriyal dažiy/. One of several diseases identified with sexual intercourse. Collective term for gonorrhea, chancre, and syphilis.

Venia /vinya/. A kneeling or low prostration on the ground by penitents; pardon.

Venia statis /vinya stéytas/. A privilege granted by a prince or sovereign, in virtue of which a person is entitled to act, sui juris, as if he were of full age.

Venie facilitas incentivum est delinquendi /vinya iyi fasilitás insentáyvom ést délíykvendýa/. Facility of pardon is an incentive to crime.

Venire /van íriyri/. Lat. To come; to appear in court. The group of citizens from whom a jury is chosen in a given case. Sometimes used as the name of the writ for summoning a jury, more commonly called a “venire facias.” See also Jury panel. A special venire is sometimes prepared for a protracted case.

Venire de novo /van íriy diy nówvov/. See Venire facias de novo.

Venire facias /van íriyrí féysh(iy)as/. Lat. A judicial writ, directed to the sheriff of the county in which a cause is to be tried, commanding him that “cause to come” before the court, on a certain day therein mentioned, twelve good and lawful men of the body of his county, qualified according to law, by whom the truth of the matter may be the better known, and who are in no wise of kin either to the plaintiff or to the defendant, to make a jury of the county between the parties in the action, because as well the plaintiff as the defendant, between whom the matter in variance is, have put themselves upon that jury, and that he return the names of the jurors, etc.

Venire facias ad respondendum /van íriyrí féysh(iy)as ad réspóndéndam/. A writ to summon a person, against whom an indictment for a misdemeanor has been found, to appear and be arraigned for the offense. A warrant is now more commonly used.

Venire facias de novo /van íriyrí féysh(iy)as diy nówvov/. A fresh or new venire, which the court grants when there has been some impropriety or irregularity in returning the jury, or where the verdict is so imperfect or ambiguous that no judgment can be given upon it, or where a judgment is reversed on error, and a new trial awarded. The ancient common-law mode of proceeding to a new trial was by a writ of venire facias de novo. The present day relief of "new trial" is intended to mitigate the severity of the proceeding to attain. While a venire de novo and new trial are quite different, they are alike in that a new trial takes place in both. The material difference between them is that a venire de novo must be granted upon matters appearing upon the face of the record, but a new trial may be granted for things out of the record. The terms "venire facias de novo" and "venire de novo" are used interchangeably to denote a new trial. See also Trial (New trial).

Venire facias juratores /van íryrí féysh(iy)as júratóryiz/. A common law judicial writ directed to the sheriff, when issue was joined in an action, commanding him to cause to come to Westminster, on such a day, twelve free and lawful men of his county by whom the truth of the matter at issue might be better known. This writ was abolished by section 104 of the common-law procedure act, 1852, and by section 105 a precept issued by the judges of assize is substituted in its place. The process so substituted is sometimes loosely spoken of as a “venire.”

Venire facias tot matronas /van íryrí féysh(iy)as tôt matrównas/. A writ to summon a jury of matrons to execute the writ de ventre inspiciendo.


Venit et defendit /vinya et dafendst/. L. Lat. In old pleading, comes and defends. The proper words of appearance and defense in an action.

Venit et dicit /vinya et dis/. Lat. In old pleading, comes and says.

Vente /vont/. In French law, sale; contract of sale.

Vente etaleatoire /vónt aleyatwár/. A sale subject to an uncertain event.

Vente à rémeré /vónt a rémeréy/. A conditional sale, in which the seller reserves the right to redeem or repurchase at the same price. The term is used in Canada and Louisiana.

Vente aux enchères /vónt owz onshér/. An auction.

Venter /ventor/. Lat. (ventre, Fr.) The belly; the womb; the wife. Used in law as designating the matern­al parentage of children. Thus, where in ordinary phraseology we should say that A. was B.’s child by his first wife, he would be described in law as “by the first venter.” A child is said to be en ventre sa mere before it is born; while it is a fictus.

Ventre inspiciendo /véntriy inspishiyendo/. See De ventre inspiciendo; Venire facias tot matronas.

Venture, n. To take (the) chances.

Venture, n. An undertaking attended with risk, espe­cially one aiming at making money; business specula­tion. See also Joint enterprise; Joint venture.

Venture capital. Funding for new companies or others embarking on new or turnaround ventures that entails some investment risk but offers the potential for above average future profits. Venture capital is often provided by firms that specialize in financing new ventures with capital supplied by investors interested in speculative or high risk investments. See also Risk capital; Seed money.
Venue. Formerly spelled *visne*. In common law pleading and practice, a neighborhood; the neighborhood, place, or county in which an injury is declared to have been done, or fact declared to have happened. 3 Bl. Comm. 294.

The particular county, or geographical area, in which a court with jurisdiction may hear and determine a case. Venue deals with locality of suit, that is, with question of which court, or courts, of those that possess adequate personal and subject matter jurisdiction may hear the specific suit in question. Japan Gas Lighter Ass'n v. Ronson Corp., D.C.N.J., 257 F.Supp. 219, 224. It relates only to place where or territory within which either party may require case to be tried. Legee v. Strand, 384 P.2d 665, 668. It has relation to convenience of litigants and may be waived or laid by consent of parties. Iselin v. La Coste, C.C.A.La., 147 F.2d 791, 795.

In the federal courts, the term refers to the district in which the suit is brought. Venue may be determined by where the action arose or where the parties reside or conduct their business. The venue statute for civil actions in federal district courts is 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391.

In federal cases the prosecutor's discretion regarding the location of the prosecution is limited by Article III, § 2, U.S.Const., which requires trial in the state where the offense "shall have been committed," and the Sixth Amendment, which guarantees an impartial jury "of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed." See also Federal criminal cases, below.


"Jurisdiction" of the court means the inherent power to decide a case, whereas "venue" designates the particular county or city in which a court with jurisdiction may hear and determine the case. Village of Oakdale v. Ferrante, 44 Ohio App.2d 318, 338 N.E.2d 767, 769. As such, while a defect in venue may be waived by the parties, lack of jurisdiction may not.

See also Change of venue; Forum conveniens; Forum non conveniens.

Federal criminal cases. Except as otherwise permitted by statute or by the rules, the prosecution shall be had in a district in which the offense was committed. The court shall fix the place of trial within the district with due regard to the convenience of the defendant and the witnesses. Fed.R.Crim.P. 18 et seq.


Veracity. Truthfulness; accuracy.

Veray /vərɛ/. L. Fr. True. An old form of vrai. Thus, veray, or true tenant, is one who holds in fee-sim- ple; veray tenant by the manner, is the same as tenant by the manner (q.v.), with this difference only: that the fee-simple instead of remaining in the lord, is given by him or by the law to another.

Verba /.vər'bə/. Lat. (Plural of *verbum*.) Words.

Verba accipienda sunt cum effectu, ut sortiantur effectum /vər'bə əskəpi'jəndə sənt kəm afɛkt(y)uw, ət sərəshiyəntər afəktəm/. Words are to be received with effect, so that they may produce effect.

Verba accipienda sunt secundum subjectam materiam /vər'bə əskəpi'jəndə sənt səkənəm səbjəktəm mətəri'ям/. Words are to be understood with reference to the subject-matter.

Verba accipienda ut sortiantur effectum /vər'bə əskəpi'jəndə ət sərəshiyəntər afəktəm/. Words are to be taken so that they may have some effect.

Verba aequívoca, ac in dubio sensu positā, intelligitur digniori et potentiori sensu /vər'bə əkwəvəkə, ək in d(y)əkwivəkə, ət kənəd(e)n jəgn(ə)rəjərəy ət pətənəsi'jərəjə sənəs(y)uw/. Equivocal words, and such as are put in a doubtful sense, are [to be] understood in the more worthy and effectual sense [in their best and most effective sense].

Verba aliud operari debent; debent intelligi ut aliud operentur /vər'bə ələkwəd əpərərəj əbənt; əbənt əntələjərəj ət ələkwəd əpərəntər/. Words ought to have some operation; they ought to be interpreted in such a way as to have some operation.

Verba aliud operari debent, verba cum effectu sunt accipienda /vər'bə ələkwəd əpərərəj əbənt, vər'bə kəm afɛkt(y)uw sənt əskəpi'jəndə/. Words are to be taken so as to have effect.

Verba artis ex arte /vər'bə ərtəs əkəs ərtəj/. Terms of art should be explained from the art.

Verba cancellia /vər'bə kənəsaləri'jəj/. Words of the chancery. The technical style of writings framed in the office of chancery.

Verba chartarum fortius accipiuntur contra proferentem /vər'bə kartərəm fərʃ(i)əjos əskəpi'jəntər kəntrə prəfərəntəm/. The words of charters are to be received more strongly against the grantor [or the person offering them].

Verba cum effectu accipienda sunt /vər'bə kəm afɛkt(y)uw əskəpi'jəndə sənt/. Words ought to be used so as to give them their effect.

Verba currentis monete, tempus solutionis designant /vər'bə kəhərəntəs mənətli'ti, əmpəs so(l)yəwəshiyəwnəs dəzəŋənt/. The words "current money" designate current at the time of payment.

Verba debent intelligi cum effectu ut res magis valeat quam pereat /vər'bə dəbənt əntələjəj kəm afɛkt(y)uw, ət riζ miəjəs vələjəjət kwəm pəhri'jət/. Words ought to be understood with effect, that a thing may rather be preserved than destroyed.
Verba debent intelligi ut aliquid operentur /vårba débunt intéllajay åt åläkwad òpärêntor/. Words ought to be understood so as to have some operation.

Verba dicta de persona intelligi debent de conditione personæ /vårba dikta diå parsówna intéllajay débunt diå kándishiyówny parsoñwy/. Words spoken of a person are to be understood of the condition of the person.

Verba fortius accipiuntur contra proferentem /vårba förrhi(y)as ekspípiyánt kóntrot prôfarrém/. Words are to be taken most strongly against him who uses them.

Verba generalia generaliter sunt intelligenda /vårba jenäréyl(í)y a jenäréylstár sánt intèllajémoná/. General words are to be generally understood.

Verba generalia restringuntur ad habilitatem rei vel aptitudinem personæ /vårba jenäréyl(í)y a réstríngjánt ád hàbilištéym riýay vél àpptyat(y)úwdanam parsóñwy/. General words must be narrowed either to the nature of the subject-matter or to the aptitude of the person.

Verba illata (relata) inesse videntur /vårba áléýta inésiwy vándéntar/ ’raléyts*/. Words referred to are to be considered as if incorporated.

Verba in differenti materia per prius, non per posteriorius, intelligienda sunt /vårba in diferéntay mátiiryà pár přáyás, nón pár pósttríyás, intèllajénda sánt/. Words on a different subject are to be understood by what precedes, not by what comes after. A maxim of the civil law.

Verba intelligienda sunt in casu possibili /vårba intèllajénda sánt in kéys(y)úw posibálýy/. Words are to be understood in [or "of," or "in reference to"] a possible case. A maxim of the civil law.

Verba intentioni, non e contra, debent inservire /vårba in ténšshiyównay, nón iy kontrà, débont insňvárý/riy/. 8 Coke, 94. Words ought to be made subservient to the intent, not to the words. Bailey v. Abington, 201 Ark. 1072, 148 S.W.2d 176, 179.

Verba ita sunt intelligenda, ut res magis valeat quam pererat /vårba ayto sánt intèllajénda, åt ryiz méjyas vèljyát kwêm péhryst/ty/. The words [of an instrument] are to be so understood, that the subject-matter may rather be of force than perish [rather be preserved than destroyed]; or, in other words, that the instrument may have effect, if possible. 2 Bl.Comm. 380.

Verbal. Strictly, of or pertaining to words; expressed in words, whether spoken or written, but commonly in spoken words; hence, by confusion, spoken; oral. Parol; by word of mouth; as, verbal agreement, verbal evidence; or written, but not signed, or not executed with the formalities required for a deed or prescribed by statute in particular cases.

Verbal act doctrine. Under this doctrine, utterances accompanying some act or conduct to which it is desired to give legal effect are admissible where conduct to be characterized by words is material to issue and equivocal in its nature, and words accompany conduct and aid in giving it legal significance. Keefe v. State, 50 Ariz. 293, 295, 72 P.2d 425, 427. Under doctrine, where declarations of an individual are so connected with his acts as to derive a degree of credit from such connection, independently of the declaration, the declaration becomes part of the transaction and is admissible. The "verbal act doctrine" and the "res gestae doctrine" coincide practically and serve equally to admit certain sorts of statements, but they are nevertheless wholly distinct in their nature and in their right to exist. American Employers Ins. Co. v. Wentworth, 90 N.H. 112, 5 A.2d 265, 269. See also Excited utterance; Res (Res gestae); Verbal acts.

Verbal acts. Situations in which legal consequences flow from the fact that words were said, e.g. the words of offer and acceptance which create a contract, or words of slander upon which an action for damages is based. The rule against hearsay does not apply to proof of relevant verbal acts because evidence of such acts is being offered to prove something other than the truth of an out of court assertion. See Excited utterance; Res (Res gestae); Verbal act doctrine.

Verbal assaults. See Threat.

Verbal contract. An oral, nonwritten agreement; a parol contract. See also Contract (Parol contract); Oral contract.

Verbal note. A memorandum or note, in diplomacy, not signed, sent when an affair has continued a long time without any reply, in order to avoid the appearance of an urgency which perhaps is not required; and, on the other hand, to guard against the supposition that it is forgotten, or that there is an intention of not prosecuting it any further.

Verbal process. In Louisiana, procès verbal (q.v.).

Verba mere æquivoca, si per communem usum loquendi in intellectu certo summuntur, talis intellectus praefarendus est /vårba míriy skwivikéyía, sáy pár kýsmiùwnam ýwúswam lowkwénday in intèllák(y)úw sârtow samântar, téylas intèllékts prâfarréndas ést/. [In the case of] words merely equivocal, if they are taken by the common usage of speech in a certain sense, such sense is to be preferred. A maxim of the civil law.

Verba nihil operari melius est quam absurde /vårba náy(h)al òpäréray míyl(í)yås ést kwêm absôrdiý/! It better that words should have no operation at all than that [they should operate] absurdly. A maxim of the civil law.

Verba non tam intuenda, quam causa et natura rei, ut mens contrahentium ex eis potius quam ex verbis apparent /vårba nón tåm int(y)úwénda, kwêm kóza êt nati(y)úra riýay, êt ménz kóntráhénshí(y)ám èks iyås pówshí(y)ås kwêm èks vårba apérïyat/. The words [of a contract] are not so much to be looked at as the cause and nature of the thing [which is the subject of it], in order that the intention of the contracting parties may appear rather from them than from the words.

Verba offendi possunt, imo ab eis recedere licet, ut verba ad sanum intellectum reducantur /vårba sfén­day póssant, áýmow åb èks råsiydi­ry lísst, åt vårba åd sèynam intèllékts riýd(y)úwkwéntar/. Words may be
opposed [taken in a contrary sense], nay, we may dis­regard them altogether, in order that the [general]
words [of an instrument] may be restored to a sound
meaning. A maxim of the civilians.

Verba ordinationis quando verificari possunt in sua
vera significatione, trahi ad extraneum intellectum
non debent /vārba ōrdānēshiyōwnas kwōndōw
vēhrāfakēray pōsānt in s(y)ūwā víra signafakēshiyōwniy,
trēhāy ēd ākstrēyn(i)yam įntōlēktam nōn dēbant/.
When the words of an ordinance can be carried into
effect in their own true meaning, they ought not to be
drawn to a foreign intendment. A maxim of the civil­lains.

Verba posteriora propter certitudinem addita, ad
priora quae certitudine indigent, sunt referenda
/vārba postiriyor proptēr s:lrd(y)uwdanâ yādata, ēd
prayōrā kwishārd(a)yūwdanī įndajant, s:lnt refer­enda/.
Subsequent words, added for the purpose of
certainty, are to be referred to the preceding words
which require the certainty.

Verba precaria /vārba prakēr(i)y/ā. In the civil law,
precatory words; words of trust, or used to create a
trust.

Verba pro re et subjecta materia accipi debent /vārba
prōw rī yē s:lbjēkta matir(i)yam ēks yapay dēbant/.
Words ought to be understood in favor of the thing and sub­ject­matter. A maxim of the civilians.

Verba quae aliquid operari possunt non debent esse
superflua /vārba kwī yōlākd wāpēray pōsānt nōn
dēbant ēsī sapērflovw/ā. Words which can have any
kind of operation ought not to be [considered] superfluo­us.

Verba, quantumvis generalia, ad aptitudinem re­strīngantur, etiamsi nullam aliām patentur restrīc­tionem /vārba, kwontōmvas jēnārēyl(i)yam, ēd
āpēt(y)uwdanam rēstrīngānt, ēshiyēmsay nālam
ēyl(i)yam pātōrēntar rastrikişhōwnam/ā. Words, howso­ever general, are restrained to fitness (i.e., to harmonize
with the subject-matter), though they would bear no
other restriction.

Verba relata hoc maxime operantur per referentiam,
ut in eis inesse videntur /vārba ralēyta hōk mēksamiy
operāntar pār rēfrēnesh(i)yam, āt in iyas inēsiy
vadxēntar/ā. Related words [words connected with others
by reference] have this particular operation by the refer­ence,
that they are considered as being inserted in those
[clauses which refer to them]. Words to which reference
is made in an instrument have the same effect and
operation as if they were inserted in the clauses refer­ring to them.

Verba relata inesse videntur /vārba ralēyta inēsiy
vadxēntar/ā. Words to which reference is made seem to be
incorporated.

Verba secundum materiam subjectam intelligi nemo
est qui nesciat /vārba sākōndam matir(i)ym subjēktam
intēlsjav nīmyow ēst kwāy nēshiyēy/ā. There is no one
who does not know that words are to be understood
according to their subject-matter.
of their like settled opinions on another issue, producing a result which does not command the approval of the whole panel. See also Quotient verdict.

**Directed verdict.** Verdict ordered by the judge as a matter of law when he rules that the party with the burden of proof has failed to make out a prima facie case. The judge under these circumstances orders the jury to return a verdict for the other party. See Fed.R.Civ.P. 50. Motion for judgment of acquittal is used in place of directed verdict in criminal cases. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 29.

**Excessive verdict.** See that title.

**False verdict.** One obviously opposed to the principles of right and justice; an untrue verdict. Formerly, if a jury gave a false verdict, the party injured by it might sue out and prosecute a writ of attainder against them, either at common law or on the statute 11 Hen. VII, c. 24, at his election, for the purpose of reversing the judgment and punishing the jury for their verdict; but not where the jury erred merely in point of law, if they found according to the judge’s direction. The practice of setting aside verdicts and granting new trials, however, so superseded the use of attainds that there is no instance of one to be found in the books or reports later than in the time of Elizabeth, and it was altogether abolished by 6 Geo. IV, c. 50, § 60. See Non obstante vorecto.

**General verdict.** A verdict whereby the jury find either for the plaintiff or for the defendant in general terms; the ordinary form of a verdict. Glenn v. Sumner, 132 U.S. 152, 10 S.Ct. 41, 33 L.Ed. 301. A finding by the jury in the terms of the issue, or all the issues, referred to them. That by which they pronounce generally upon all or any of the issues, either in favor of the plaintiff or defendant;—distinguished from a special verdict, which is that by which the jury finds facts only.

**General verdict with interrogatories.** The court may submit to the jury, together with appropriate forms for a general verdict, written interrogatories upon one or more issues of fact the decision of which is necessary to a verdict. The court shall give such explanation or instruction as may be necessary to enable the jury both to make answers to the interrogatories and to render a general verdict, and the court shall direct the jury both to make written answers and to render a general verdict. When the general verdict and the answers are harmonious, the appropriate judgment upon the verdict and answers shall be entered. When the answers are consistent with each other but one or more is inconsistent with the general verdict, judgment may be entered in accordance with the answers, notwithstanding the general verdict, or the court may return the jury for further consideration of its answers and verdict or may order a new trial. When the answers are inconsistent with each other and one or more is likewise inconsistent with the general verdict, judgment shall not be entered, but the court shall return the jury for further consideration of its answers and verdict or shall order a new trial. Fed.R.Civ. P. 49(b).

**Instructed verdict.** See Directed verdict, above.

**Joint verdict.** See that title.

**Judgment notwithstanding verdict.** See Non obstante vorecto.

**Open verdict.** A verdict of a coroner’s jury which finds that the subject “came to his death by means to the jury unknown,” or “came to his death at the hands of a person or persons to the jury unknown,” that is, one which leaves open either the question whether any crime was committed or the identity of the criminal.

**Partial verdict.** In criminal law, a verdict by which the jury acquits the defendant as to a part of the accusation and finds him guilty as to the residue.

**Privy verdict.** One given after the judge has left or adjourned the court, and the jury, being agreed, in order to be delivered from their confinement, obtain leave to give their verdict privily to the judge out of court. Such a verdict is of no force unless afterwards affirmed by a public verdict given openly in court. This practice is now superseded by that of rendering a sealed verdict.

**Public verdict.** A verdict openly delivered by the jury in court.

**Quotient verdict.** See that title.

**Repugnant verdict.** Verdicts are “repugnant” when there are charges of two crimes, each of which has identical elements, and there is finding of guilt on one but not on the other. People v. Blandford, 37 A.D.2d 1003, 325 N.Y.S.2d 486, 487.

**Sealed verdict.** See Sealed.

**Several defendants.** If there are two or more defendants, the jury at any time during its deliberations may return a verdict or verdicts with respect to a defendant or defendants as to whom it has agreed; if the jury cannot agree with respect to all, the defendant or defendants as to whom it does not agree may be tried again. Fed.R.Crim.P. 31(b).

**Special verdict.** A special finding of the facts of a case by a jury, leaving to the court the application of the law to the facts thus found. The “special” verdict is a statement by the jury of the facts it has found—in essence, the jury’s answers to questions submitted to it; the court determines which party, based on those answers, is to have judgment. With the advent of the apportionment rule among tortfeasors, closely followed by the adoption of a rule of comparative negligence to replace the traditional rule of contributory negligence, the need to have the jury reveal its specific findings of percentages of fault in personal injury and wrongful death cases has given rise to the increased use of the special verdict.

The court may require a jury to return only a special verdict in the form of a special written finding upon each issue of fact. In that event, the court may submit to the jury written questions susceptible of categorical or other brief answer or may submit written forms of the several special findings which might properly be made under the pleadings and evidence; or it may use such other method of submitting the issues and requiring the written findings thereon as it deems most appro-
priate. The court shall give to the jury such explanation and instructions concerning the matter thus submitted as may be necessary to enable the jury to make its findings upon each issue. Fed.R.Civil P. 49(a).

**Split verdict.** A verdict in which one party prevails on some claims in issue while the other party prevails on other claims. Beckman Instruments v. LKB Produkter AB, C.A., 892 F.2d 1547. In criminal law, a verdict finding a defendant guilty of one charge but innocent of another, or finding one defendant guilty while acquitting a codefendant. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 31.

**Stipulation on majority verdict.** The parties may stipulate that a verdict of a stated majority of the jurors shall be taken as the verdict of the jury. Fed.R.Civil P. 48.

**Verdict by lot.** See Chance verdict, above.

**Verdict contrary to law.** A verdict which law does not authorize jury to render on evidence because conclusion drawn is not justified thereby. One which is contrary to the principles of law as applied to the facts which the jury were called upon to try and contrary to the principles of law which should govern the cause. Piepho v. Gesse, 106 Ind.App. 450, 18 N.E.2d 468, 471. See Non obstante veredicto.

**Verdict for lesser offense.** See Lesser included offense.

**Verdict subject to opinion of court.** A verdict returned by the jury, the entry of judgment upon which is subject to the determination of points of law reserved by the court upon the trial.

**Verdict, estoppel by.** Rule that where some controlling fact or question material to determination of both causes has been adjudicated in former suit by court of competent jurisdiction, and same fact or question is again an issue between the same parties, adjudication in first cause will, if properly presented, be conclusive of the same question in later suit, irrespective of whether cause of action is the same in both suits. People v. Haran, 27 Ill.2d 229, 188 N.E.2d 707, 709. "Estoppel by verdict" or "collateral estoppel" provides that prior judgment must be deemed conclusive as to all right of parties and their privies when same parties or their privies are involved with same issues actually or necessarily finally determined by court of competent jurisdiction in earlier, but different, cause of action. Riley v. Unknown Owners of 304 North Oak Park Ave. Bldg., Oak Park, 25 Ill.App.3d 895, 324 N.E.2d 78, 85. See also Collateral estoppel doctrine; Judgment, estoppel by; Res (Res judicata).

**Veredictum** /vēhrēdiktəm/. L. Lat. In old English law, a verdict; a declaration of the truth of a matter in issue, submitted to a jury for trial.

**Veredictum, quasi dictum veritatis; ut judicium quasi juris dictum** /vēhrēdiktəm, kwēˈsās diktəm vēhrēsˈtātəs; āt jwudish(ī)əm kwēˈsās jūˈras diktəm/. The verdict is, as it were, the dictum [saying] of truth; as the judgment is the dictum of law.

**Verge, or virge /vārj/.** In old English law, the compass of the royal court, which bounds the jurisdiction of the lord steward of the household; it seems to have been twelve miles about. An uncertain quantity of land from fifteen to thirty acres. Also a stick, or rod, whereby one is admitted tenant to a copyhold estate.

**Vergelt /vērgēlt/.** In Saxon law, a mulct or fine for a crime. See Weregild.

**Verification.** Confirmation of correctness, truth, or authenticity, by affidavit, oath, or deposition. Affidavit of truth of matter stated and object of verification is to assure good faith in averments or statements of parties. Sheeley v. City of Santa Clara, 215 Cal.App.2d 83, 30 Cal.Rptr. 121, 123. Sworn or equivalent confirmation of truth. For example, a verified complaint typically has an attached affidavit of plaintiff to the effect that the complaint is true. In accounting, the process of substantiating entries in books of account. See also Acknowledgment; Affidavit; Authentication; Certification; Confirmation; Oath; Verify.

**Verified copy.** Copy of document which is shown by independent evidence to be true. A copy, if successive witnesses trace the original into the hands of a witness who made or compared the copy. Nu Car Carriers v. Traynor, 75 U.S.App.D.C. 174, 125 F.2d 47, 48.

**Verified names.** Names verified by county clerk in accordance with his duty to check names of signers against official registration lists. Allan v. Rasmussen, 101 Utah 33, 117 P.2d 287, 289.

**Verify.** To confirm or substantiate by oath or affidavit. Particularly used of making formal oath to accounts, petitions, pleadings, and other papers. The word "verified," when used in a statute, ordinarily imports a verity attested by the sanctity of an oath. It is frequently used interchangeably with "sworn."

To prove to be true; to confirm or establish the truth or truthfulness of; to check or test the accuracy or exactness of; to confirm or establish the authenticity of; to authenticate; to maintain; to affirm; to support; second; back as a friend. MacNeill v. Maddox, 194 Ga. 802, 22 S.E.2d 653, 654.

See also Verification.

**Verily /véhrəli/.** In very truth; beyond doubt or question; in fact; certainly; truly; confidently; really.

**Veritas, a quocunque dicitur, a Deo est /véhrēstās, ēy kwōkwəˈkwɪkjwɪd ˈdiːstɑr, ēy diˈwət est/.** Truth, by whomsoever pronounced, is from God.

**Veritas demonstrationis tollit errorem nominis /véhrēstās deˈmənstrərēshˈiəwNSS tölt ˈehrərəm nəˈmənəs/.** The truth of the description removes an error in the name.

**Veritas habenda est in juratare; justitia et judicium in judice /véhrēstās həˈbəndə ˈɛst ɪn ˈjʊrərətɔrɪ ˈjastɪʃ(ə)ə et jwudish(ī)əm ɪn jwudəˈsɪ.** Truth is the desideratum in a juror; justice and judgment in a judge.
Veritas nihil veretur nisi abscendi /véhraːts níːhɪl véːretɜːn nɪːsɪ ãbˈsɛndɪ/. Truth fears nothing but to be hid.

Veritas nimium alterando amittitur /véhraːts nɪˈmiːm ɔlˈtɛrəndɔː əˈmiːtɪtʊr/. Truth is lost by excessive alteration.

Veritas nominis tollit errorem demonstrationis /véhraːts nəˈmɪnɪs tɔˈlɪt ɛhrərɛm dɪˈmɛnstrəˈʃiːnəs/.

The truth of the name takes away the error of description.

Veritas, qua minime defensatur opprimitur; et qui non improbat, approbat /véhraːts ˈkwɑː miˈnimə ˌdɛfɛnsəˈtuːr əˈprɪmɪtʊr; eˈt kwɔː nɔn ˈɪmpɾɔbət əˈprɔbət/.

Truth which is not sufficiently defended is overpowered; and he who does not approve, approves.

Veritatem qui non libere pronuniat prodictor est veritas /véhraːts ˈkwɪ nɪˈlɪbrɛ prəˈnʊnjət ˈprɔdɪktɔr əst ˈvehrətətəs/.

He who does not freely speak the truth is a betrayer of truth.

Verity. Truth; truthfulness; conformity to fact. The records of a court "import uncontrollable verity."

Verna /ˈvɜːrənə/. Lat. In the civil law, a slave born in his master's house.

Versari /ˈvɜːrərɛi/.

Lat. In the civil law, to be employed; to be conversant. Versari male in tutela, to misconduct one's self in a guardianship.

Versus /ˈvɜːrsəs/.

Lat. Against. In the title of a cause, the name of the plaintiff is put first, followed by the word "versus," then the defendant's name. Thus, "Fletcher versus Peck," or "Fletcher against Peck."

The word is commonly abbreviated "v.s." or "v." V₂ and versus have become ingrained upon the English language; their meaning is as well understood and their use quite as appropriate as the word against could be.

Vert /ˈvɜːrt/. In old English law, that power which a man had, by royal grant, to cut green wood in a forest. In heraldry, green color, called "venus" in the arms of princes, and "emerald" in those of peers, and expressed in engravings by lines in bend.

Vertical. Pertaining to a relationship between a buyer and a seller—e.g., an agreement between a supplier and a retail dealer is called a vertical agreement. See also related terms below.

Vertical integration. Ownership or control of network of production and distribution of goods from raw materials to sale to ultimate consumer.

Vertical merger. Merger between two business firms that have a buyer-seller relationship; that is, one produces a product that is then sold to the other. U.S. v. First Nat. Bank of Jackson, D.C.Miss., 301 F.Supp. 1161, 1190. Acquisition of one company which buys product sold by acquiring company or which sells product bought by acquiring company. U.S. v. International Tel. & Tel. Corp., D.C.Conn., 306 F.Supp. 766, 774. If a producer or wholesaler acquires a retailer, it is a forward merger. If a retailer or distributor acquires its producer, it is a backward merger. See also Merger. Compare Horizontal merger.

Vertical price-fixing contract. An illegal agreement to maintain prices between producers and wholesalers or distributors, between producers and retailers, or between wholesalers and distributors and retailers. An agreement between a supplier and a distributor, relating to the price at which the distributor will resell the supplier's product; also known as resale price maintenance, it exists if manufacturer or wholesaler suggests resale prices to his retailer and then secures compliance with those prices by doing more than announcing his price policy and refusing to deal. Levicoff v. General Motors Corp., D.C.Pa., 551 F.Supp. 98, 104. Such agreements are prohibited by antitrust laws. See Monsanto Co. v. Spray-Rite Service Corp., 465 U.S. 752, 760, 104 S.Ct. 1464, 1469, 79 L.Ed.2d 775. See also Price-fixing; Resale price maintenance. Compare Horizontal price-fixing.

Vertical restraints of trade. Anticompetitive agreements between entities operating at different levels of market structure, such as manufacturers and distributors (e.g., vertical price-fixing; tying arrangement). Cha-Car, Inc. v. Calder Race Course, Inc., C.A.Fla., 752 F.2d 609, 614. See also Tying arrangement; Vertical price-fixing contract. Compare Horizontal restraints of trade.

Vertical nonprice restraint. A vertical restriction imposed by a supplier on its dealers, which does not govern the resale price. See Tying arrangement.

Vertical price restraint. A vertical restriction imposed by a supplier on its dealers, which governs the price at which the product can be resold. See Resale price maintenance; Vertical price-fixing contract.

Verus /ˈvɜːrəs/. Lat. True; truthful; genuine; actual; real; just.

Very. As an adjective means real, actual, or true, but as an adverb means in a high degree, exceedingly, extremely; to no small extent. Benoist v. Driveaway Co. of Missouri, Mo.App., 122 S.W.2d 86, 90.

Very high degree of care. That degree of care that would be used by a very cautious, prudent, and competent person under like or similar circumstances. Wichita Valley Ry. Co. v. Williams, Tex.Civ.App., 3 S.W.2d 141, 142.

Very lord and very tenant. They that are immediate lord and tenant one to another.

Vessel. A ship, brig, sloop, or other craft used, or capable of being used, in navigation on water.

In order to be a "vessel," for purposes of an action under Jones Act, the structure's purpose must to some reasonable degree be the transportation of passengers, cargo or equipment from place to place across navigable waters. Buna v. Pacific Far East Line, Inc., D.C.Cal., 441 F.Supp. 1360, 1364. Though, the term "vessel," in admiralty law, is not limited to ships or vessels engaged in commerce. St. Hilaire Moye v. Henderson, C.A.Ark., 496 F.2d 973, 979. Many special purpose craft, such as
dredges, floating derricks and barges equipped for special purposes or operations are "vessels" within meaning of Jones Act, and persons regularly employed aboard such a vessel in aid of its purposes are "seamen." Hill v. Diamond, C.A.Va., 311 F.2d 789, 791, 792. On the other hand, however, everything that floats is not necessarily a "vessel," in purview of Jones Act. Bennett v. Perini Corp., C.A.Mass., 510 F.2d 114, 116. For example, a floating dry dock which was moored by chains and cables to shipyard dock at time of injury to shipyard employee and which was in use as a dry dock was not a "vessel" and therefore no warranty of seaworthiness arose. Keller v. Dravo Corp., C.A.La., 441 F.2d 1239, 1244.

**Foreign vessel.** A vessel owned by residents in, or sailing under the flag of, a foreign nation.

**Public vessel.** One owned and used by a nation or government for its public service, whether in its navy, its revenue service, or otherwise.

**Vest.** To give an immediate, fixed right of present or future enjoyment. Baldwin v. Fleck, Tex.Civ.App., 168 S.W.2d 904, 909. To accrue to; to be fixed; to take effect.

To clothe with possession; to deliver full possession of land or of an estate; to give seisin; to enfeoff. See also Vested.

**Vesta /vë'stə/.** The crop on the ground.

**Vested.** Fixed; accrued; settled; absolute; complete. Having the character or given the rights of absolute ownership; not contingent; not subject to be defeated by a condition precedent. Rights are "vested" when right to enjoyment, present or prospective, has become property of some particular person or persons as present interest; mere expectancy of future benefits, or contingent interest in property founded on anticipated continuance of existing laws, does not constitute "vested right." Vaught v. Nadel, 228 Kan. 469, 618 P.2d 778, 783. See also Accrue; Vest, and specific types of vested interests, infra.

**Vested devise.** See Devise.

**Vested estate.** An interest clothed with a present, legal, and existing right of alienation. Chaison v. Chaison, Tex.Civ.App., 154 S.W.2d 961, 964. Any estate, whether in possession or not, which is not subject to any condition precedent and unperfected. The interest may be either a present and immediate interest, or it may be a future but unconditional, and therefore transmissible, interest. Estate by which present interest is invariably fixed to remain to determinate person on determination of preceding freehold estate. An estate, when the person or the class which takes the remainder is in existence or is capable of being ascertained when the prior estate vests, Commissioner of Internal Revenue v. Kellogg, C.C.A.3, 119 F.2d 54, 57; or when there is an immediate right of present enjoyment or a present right of future enjoyment.

**Vested gift.** A gift that is absolute and not contingent or conditional. A gift is vested if it is immediate, notwithstanding that its enjoyment may be postponed. A future gift when the right to receive it is not subject to a condition precedent.

**Vested in interest.** A legal term applied to a present fixed right of future enjoyment; as reversions, vested remainders, such executory devises, future uses, conditional limitations, and other future interests as are not referred to, or made to depend on, a period or event that is uncertain.

**Vested in possession.** A legal term applied to a right of present enjoyment actually existing. See Vest.

**Vested interest.** A present right or title to a thing, which carries with it an existing right of alienation, even though the right to possession or enjoyment may be postponed to some uncertain time in the future, as distinguished from a future right, which may never materialize or ripen into title, and it matters not how long or for what length of time the future possession or right of enjoyment may be postponed, if the present right exists to alienate and pass title. Fugazzi v. Fugazzi's Committee, 275 Ky. 62, 120 S.W.2d 779, 781. A future interest not dependent on an uncertain period or event, or a fixed present right of future enjoyment. When a person has a right to immediate possession on determination of preceding or particular estate. One in which there is a present fixed right, either of present enjoyment or of future enjoyment. Painter v. Herschberger, 340 Mo. 347, 100 S.W.2d 532, 535. It is not the uncertainty of enjoyment in the future, but the uncertainty of the right of enjoyment, which makes the difference between a "vested" and a "contingent" interest. A future interest is vested when there is a person in being who would have a right, defeasible or indefeasible, to the immediate possession of the property, upon the ceasing of the intermediate or precedent interest.

**Vested legacy.** A legacy given in such terms that there is a fixed, indefeasible right to its payment. A legacy payable at a future time, certain to arrive, and not subject to conditions precedent, is vested, where there is a person in esse at the testator's death capable of taking when the time arrives, though his interest may be altogether defeated by his own death. A legacy is said to be vested when the words of the testator making the bequest convey a transmissible interest, whether present or future, to the legatee in the legacy. Thus a legacy to one to be paid when he attains the age of twenty-one years is a vested legacy, because it is given unconditionally and absolutely, and therefore vests an immediate interest in the legatee, of which the enjoyment only is deferred or postponed.

**Vested pension.** Said of a pension plan when an employee (or his or her estate) has rights to all the benefits purchased with the employer's contributions to the plan even if the employee is not employed by this employer at the time of retirement. One in which the right to be paid is not subject to forfeiture if the employment relationship terminates before the employee retires. Johnson v. Johnson, 131 Ariz. 38, 638 P.2d 705, 708. Vesting of qualified pension plans is governed by the Employees
VESTED PENSION

Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA). See also Vesting.

Vested remainder. See Remainder.

Vested rights. In constitutional law, rights which have so completely and definitely accrued to or settled in a person that they are not subject to be defeated or canceled by the act of any other private person, and which it is right and equitable that the government should recognize and protect, as being lawful in themselves, and settled according to the then current rules of law, and of which the individual could not be deprived arbitrarily without injustice, or of which he could not justly be deprived otherwise than by the established methods of procedure and for the public welfare. Such interests as cannot be interfered with by retrospective laws; interests which it is proper for state to recognize and protect and of which individual cannot be deprived arbitrarily without injustice. American States Water Service Co. of California v. Johnson, 31 Cal.App.2d 606, 88 P.2d 770, 774. Immediate or fixed right to present or future enjoyment and one that does not depend on an event that is uncertain. A right complete and consummated, and of such character that it cannot be divested without the consent of the person to whom it belongs, and fixed or established, and no longer open to controversy. State ex rel. Milligan v. Ritter's Estate, Ind.App., 46 N.E.2d 736, 743.

Vestigial words /vestijal wɜːdz/. Those contained in a statute which by reason of a succession of statutes on the same subject-matter, amending or modifying previous provisions of the same, are rendered useless or meaningless by such amendments. They should not be permitted to defeat the fair meaning of the statute. Saltonstall v. Birtwell, 164 U.S. 54, 70, 17 S.Ct. 19, 41 L.Ed. 348.

Vestigium /vestijj(o)am/. Lat. In the law of evidence, a vestige, mark, or sign; a trace, track, or impression left by a physical object.

Vesting. Right that employee acquires to various employer-contributed benefits (e.g., pension) after having been employed for requisite number of years. Federal laws (e.g., ERISA) govern vesting rights. See also Vested pension.

Vesting order. In English law, an order which may be granted by the chancery division of the high court of justice (and formerly by chancery), passing the legal estate in lieu of a conveyance. Commissioners also, under modern statutes, have similar powers.

Vestry. In ecclesiastical law, the place in a church where the priest's vestures are deposited. Also an assembly of the minister, church-wardens, and parishioners, usually held in the vestry of the church, or in a building called a "vestry-hall," to act upon business of the church.

Vestry-cess /vɛstriəkəs/. A rate levied in Ireland for parochial purposes, abolished by St. 27 Vict., c. 17.

Vestry-clerk /vɛstriəklærk/ /klaːrk/. An officer appointed to attend vestries, and take an account of their proceedings, etc.

Vestry-men /vɛstriəmən/. A select number of parishioners elected in large and populous parishes to take care of the concerns of the parish; so called because they used ordinarily to meet in the vestry of the church.

Vestura /vest(y)urə/. A crop of grass or corn. Also a garment; metaphorically applied to a possession or seisin.

Vestura terræ /vɛst(y)urə tɛhrıə/. In old English law, the vesture of the land; that is, the corn, grass, woodland, sweepage, and the like.

Vesture /vɛstʃər/. In old English law, profit of land. "How much the vesture of an acre is worth."

Vesture of land /vɛstʃər əv ˈlænd/. A phrase including all things, trees excepted, which grow upon the surface of the land, and clothe it externally.

Veteran. In general, any honorably discharged soldier, sailor, marine, nurse, or army field clerk, who has served in military service of the United States.

Veterans Administration. An independent federal agency that administers a system of benefit programs for veterans and their dependents. These benefits include compensation payments for disabilities or death related to military service; pensions; education and rehabilitation; home loan guaranty programs; burial, including cemeteries, markers, flags, etc.; and a comprehensive medical program involving a widespread system of nursing homes, clinics, and hospitals. Effective in 1989 the former Veterans Administration became the Department of Veterans Affairs, and was elevated to cabinet level status. See also Court of Veterans Appeals.

Veterans Affairs Department. See Veterans Administration.

Veterans Appeals Court. See Court of Veterans Appeals.

Vetera statuta /vɛjtə sɛt(ə)ˈwʊtsə/. Lat. Ancient statutes. The English statutes from Magna Charta to the end of the reign of Edward II are so called; those from the beginning of the reign of Edward III being contradistinguished by the appellation of "Nova Statuta."

Veterinarian. One who practices the art of treating diseases and injuries of domestic animals, surgically or medically.

Vetitum namium /vɛtiˈtɒm nɛˈjɪəm/. L. Lat. Where the bailiff of a lord distrains beasts or goods of another, and the lord forbids the bailiff to deliver them when the sheriff comes to make replevin, the owner of the cattle may demand satisfaction in placitum de vetito namio.

Veto (Lat. I forbid.) The refusal of assent by the executive officer whose assent is necessary to perfect a law which has been passed by the legislative body, and the message which is usually sent to such body by the executive, stating such refusal and the reasons therefor.
A refusal by the president or a governor to sign into law a bill that has been passed by a legislature. In the case of a presidential veto, the bill can still become a law if two-thirds of each House of Congress votes to override the veto. Art. I, § 7, U.S.Const.

It is either absolute or qualified, according as the effect of its exercise is either to destroy the bill finally, or to prevent its becoming law unless again passed by a stated proportion of votes or with other formalities. Or the veto may be merely suspensive.

Line item veto. The power which governors possess in most States to veto items in appropriation bills without affecting any other provisions of such bills.

Overriding veto. Passing a law again that has already been vetoed (turned down and left unsigned) by a government official such as a governor, president, etcetera. In the federal government, a bill vetoed by the President must receive two-thirds majority in Congress to override the veto and enact the measure into law.

Pocket veto. Non-approval of a legislative act by the president or state governor, with the result that it fails to become a law. Such is not the result of a written disapproval (a veto in the ordinary form), but rather by remaining silent until the adjournment of the legislative body, when that adjournment takes place before the expiration of the period allowed by the constitution for the examination of the bill by the executive.

Inaction on the part of the President when sent a bill just passed by Congress which has the effect of vetoing it. While Presidential inaction for ten days after a bill's presentment normally results in the bill becoming law just as if signed, inaction by the President results in a "pocket veto" if Congress adjourns and thereby prevents the bill's return within the ten-day period after presentment. U.S. Const., Art. I, § 7.

Veto power. Executive's power conditionally to prevent acts passed by legislature, which have not yet become law, from becoming law. Fitzsimmons v. Leon, C.C.A. Puerto Rico, 141 F.2d 886, 888. See Veto.

Vetus jus /vixtas jás/. Lat. A term used in the civil law, sometimes to designate the law of the Twelve Tables, and sometimes merely a law which was in force previous to the passage of a subsequent law.

Vex. To harass, disquiet, annoy; as by repeated litigation upon the same facts.

Vexari /vekséray/. Lat. To be harassed, vexed, or annoyed; to be prosecuted; as in the maxim, Nemo debet bis vexari pro una et eadem causa /nyímmow débát bis vekseyrá prów ywëna éd iyéydam kóza/, no one should be twice prosecuted for one and the same cause.

Vexata quastio /veksétya késtiyow/. Lat. A vexed question; a question often agitated or discussed, but not determined or settled; a question or point which has been differently determined, and so left doubtful.

Vexation. The injury or damage which is suffered in consequence of the tricks of another.

Vexatio /veksétyoh/. Without reasonable or probable cause or excuse. Gardner v. Queen Ins. Co. of America, 232 Mo.App. 1101, 115 S.W.2d 4, 7.

Vexatious Actions Act. An act of parliament of 1896, authorizing the High Court to make an order, on the application of the attorney-general, that a person shown to be habitually and vexatiously litigious, without reasonable ground, shall not institute legal proceedings in that or any other court, without leave of the High Court judge thereof, upon satisfactory proof that such legal proceedings are not an abuse of the process of the court and that there is a prima facie ground therefor. The order when made is published in the Gazette.

Vexatious delay or refusal to pay. Term used in insurance statutes providing for penalties for insurer's conduct in unjustifiably refusing to pay insurance claims, e.g., a refusal to pay insurance claim, based on suspicion without substantial fact to support that suspicion, is "vexatious refusal to pay." Laster v. State Farm Fire and Cas. Co., Mo.App., 693 S.W.2d 195, 197. An insurer is allowed an honest difference of opinion regarding its liability under a policy and so long as it acts in good faith, may contest either an issue of fact or an issue of law. Camp v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co. of Boston, Mass., Mo.App., 165 S.W.2d 277, 283.

Vexatious proceeding. Proceeding instituted maliciously and without probable cause. Paramount Pictures v. Blumenthal, 256 App.Div. 786, 11 N.Y.S.2d 768, 772. Type of malicious prosecution differing principally because based on civil action exists when the party bringing proceeding is not acting bona fide, and merely wishes to annoy or embarrass his opponent, or when it is not calculated to lead to any practical result. Such a proceeding is often described as "frivolous and vexatious," and the court may dismiss it on that ground. See Malicious prosecution.

Vexatious refusal to pay. See Vexatious delay or refusal to pay.

Vexed question. A question or point of law often discussed or agitated, but not determined or settled.

V.G. An abbreviation for "verbi gratia," for the sake of example.

Via /vía/. Lat. Way, road.

In the civil law, way; a road; a right of way. The right of walking, riding, and driving over another's land. A species of rural servitude, which included iter (a footpath) and actus (a driftway).

In old English law, a way; a public road; a foot, horse, and cart way.

Via antiqua via est tuta /vía әntáykwa váya ést t(y)aіwta/. The old way is the safe way.

Viability. Capability of living. A term used to denote the power a new-born child possesses of continuing its independent existence. That stage of fetal development when the life of the unborn child may be continued indefinitely outside the womb by natural or artificial life-supportive systems. The constitutionality of this statutory definition (V.A.M.S. (Mo.), § 188.015) was up-
Viability

held in Planned Parenthood of Central Mo. v. Danforth, 428 U.S. 52, 96 S.Ct. 2831, 49 L.Ed.2d 788.

For purposes of abortion regulation, viability is reached when, in the judgment of the attending physi­cian on the particular facts of the case before him, there is a reasonable likelihood of the fetus' sustained survival outside the womb, with or without artificial support. Colautti v. Franklin, 439 U.S. 379, 388, 99 S.Ct. 675, 682, 58 L.Ed.2d 596. See also Viable; Viable child.

Viable. Livable; having the appearance of being able to live; capable of life. This term is applied to a newly-born infant, and especially to one prematurely born, which is not only born alive, but in such a state of organic development as to make possible the continu­ance of its life. See Viability; Viable child.

Viable child. Unborn child who is capable of indepen­dent existence outside his or her mother's womb, Libbee v. Permanente Clinic, 268 Or. 258, 518 P.2d 636, 637; even if only in an incubator, Sylvia v. Gobeille, 101 R.I. 76, 220 A.2d 222, 223. In most states a viable unborn child is considered a person under the wrongful death statute, e.g., DiDonato v. Wortman, 320 N.C. 423, 358 S.E.2d 489, and in some states is considered to be a person under a homicide statute, e.g., Comm. v. Cass, 392 Mass. 799, 467 N.E.2d 1324. See also Child (Rights of unborn child); Unborn child; Viability; Wrongful death statutes.

Via servitus /véviy sàrvstos/. Lat. A right of way over another's land.

Viagère rente /viyazhér rónt/. In French law, a rent­charge or annuity payable for the life of the annuitant.

Viander /véyandér/. In old English law, a returning officer.

Via ordinaria; via executiva /véyà órdanér(i)yà; véyà ægzèkstáyva/. In the law of Louisiana, the former phrase means in the ordinary way or by ordinary process, the latter means by executory process or in an executory proceeding. A proceeding in a civil action is "ordinary" when a citation takes place and all the delays and forms of law are observed; "executory" when seizure is obtained against the property of the debtor, without previous citation, in virtue of an act or title importing confession of judgment, or in other cases provided by law.

Via publica /véyà pàblaka/. In the civil law, a public way or road, the land itself belonging to the public.

Via regia /véyà riyy(i)yà/. In English law, the king's highway for all men. The highway or common road, called "the king's" highway, because authorized by him and under his protection.

Viator /véyéytár/. Lat. In Roman law, a summoner or apparitor; an officer who attended on the tribunes and adiles.

Via trita est tutissima /véyà tràyta èst t(y)uwtíssma/. The trodden path is the safest.

Vi aut clam /véy òt klém/. Lat. In the civil law, by force or covertly.

Vi bonorum raptorum /vày bownóràm ræptòram/. Lat. In the civil law, of goods taken away by force. The name of an action given by the prætor as a remedy for the violent taking of another's property.

Vicar. One who performs the functions of another; a substitute. Also the incumbent of an appropriated or impropiated ecclesiastical benefice, as distinguished from the incumbent of a non-appropriated benefice, who is called a "rector."

Vicarage. In English ecclesiastical law, the living or benefice of a vicar, as a parsonage is of a parson. 1 Bl.Comm. 387, 388.

Vicar general. An ecclesiastical officer who assists the archbishop in the discharge of his office.

Vicarial tithes /vækér(i)yàl táyiz/. Petty or small tithes payable to the vicar.

Vicario, etc. /vækér(i)yòw/. An ancient writ for a spiri­tual person imprisoned, upon forfeiture of a recogni­zance, etc.

Victarious liability. The imposition of liability on one person for the actionable conduct of another, based solely on a relationship between the two persons. Indi­rect or imputed legal responsibility for acts of another; for example, the liability of an employer for the acts of an employee, or, a principal for torts and contracts of an agent. See also Imputed negligence; Respondesat superi­or. Compare Strict liability.

Vicarius apostolicus /vækér(i)yàs èpástòlakas/. An officer through whom the Pope exercises authority in parts remote, and who is sometimes sent with episcopal func­tions into provinces where there is no bishop resident or there has been a long vacancy in the see, or into infidel or heretical countries.

Vicarius non habet vicarium /vækér(i)yàs nòn hèybat vækér(i)yàm/. A deputy has not [cannot have] a deputy. A delegated power cannot be again delegated.

Vice, n. A fault, defect, or imperfection. Immoral con­duct, practice or habit; e.g., prostitution.

As applied to an animal, a bad habit or failing. In the civil law, redhibitory vices are such faults or imperfections in the subject-matter of a sale as will give the purchaser the right to return the article and demand back the price.

Vice, adj. Lat. In the place or stead; substitution for.

Vice mea, in my place.

Vice-admiral. An officer in the navy ranking below an admiral.

Vice-admiral of the coast. In England, a county officer formerly appointed by the admiral "to be answerable to the high admiral for all the coasts of the sea, when need and occasion shall be." He also had power to arrest ships, when found within a certain district, for the use of the king. His office was judicial as well as ministerial.

Vice-admiralty courts. In English law, courts formerly established in the king's possessions beyond the seas,
with jurisdiction over maritime causes, including those relating to prize.

Vice-chamberlain. In England, formerly a great officer under the lord chamberlain, who, in the absence of the lord chamberlain, had the control and command of the officers appertaining to that part of the royal household which was called the "chamber."

Vice-chancellor. See Chancellor.

Vice-comites. In England, a title formerly bestowed on the sheriff of a county, when he was regarded as the deputy of the count or earl.

Vice-comitissa. In old English law, a viscountess.

Vice-commercial agent. In the consular service of the United States, this was formerly the title of a consular officer who was substituted temporarily to fill the place of a commercial agent when the latter was absent or relieved from duty. See Commercial agent.

Vice-constable of England. An ancient officer in the time of Edward IV.

Vice-consul. In the consular service of the United States a consular officer who is substituted temporarily to fill the place of a consul who is absent or relieved from duty. Consular officer who is subordinate to a consul or consul general. In international law generally the term designates a commercial agent who acts in the place or stead of a consul or who has charge of a portion of his territory. In old English law, it meant the deputy or substitute of an earl (comes), who was anciently called "consul," answering to the more modern "vice-comes."

Vice-dominus episcopi. The vicar general or commissary of a bishop.

Vice-gerent. A deputy or lieutenant.

Vice-judex. In old Lombardic law, a deputy judge.

Vice-marshals. An officer who was appointed to assist the earl marshal.

Vice-President of the United States. The title of the second officer, in point of rank, in the executive branch of the government of the United States. In addition to his role as President of the Senate, the Vice President is empowered to succeed to the Presidency, pursuant to Article II and the 20th and 25th Amendments to the Constitution. The executive functions of the Vice President include participation in all Cabinet meetings, and, by statute, membership in the National Security Council, the Domestic Council, and the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution. By designation of the President, the Vice President is Vice Chairman of the National Security Council and the Domestic Council, and Chairman of the Commission on CIA Activities Within the United States.

Vice-principal. See Principal.

Vice-versa. Conversely; in inverted order; in reverse manner.

Vice crimes. Generic term applied to crimes of immoral conduct such as prostitution, gambling, pornography.

Viceroy /vérsrói/. A person clothed with authority to act in place of the king; hence, the usual title of the governor of a dependency.

Vicinage /vísənj/. Neighborhood; near dwelling; vicinity. In modern usage, it means the county or particular area where a trial is had, a crime committed, etc. At common law, accused had the right to be tried by the jury of the neighborhood or "vicinage," which was interpreted to mean the county where the crime was committed. People v. Goldswcr, 39 N.Y.2d 656, 385 N.Y.S.2d 274, 350 N.E.2d 604, 606.

Vicinets /vísəniyəm/. The neighborhood; vicinage; the venue.

Vicinity. Quality or state of being near, or not remote; nearness; propinquity; proximity; a region about, near or adjacent; adjoining space or country. Casper v. City and County of San Francisco, 6 Cal.2d 376, 57 P.2d 920, 922. Neighborhood; etymologically, by common understanding, it admits of a wider latitude than proximity or contiguity, and may embrace a more extended space than that lying contiguous to the place in question; and, as applied to towns and other territorial divisions, may embrace those not adjacent.

Vicini viciniors prasantium scire /váksáynay vássiníyôra príyz(y)ámántar sáyriy/. Persons living in the neighborhood are presumed to know the neighborhood.

Vicious propensity. A propensity or tendency of animal to do any act which might endanger the safety of persons and property of others in a given situation. Hartman v. Aschaffenbury, La.App., 12 So.2d 282, 286.

Vicis et venellis mundandis /váysas ét vanélas mán­dándas/. An ancient writ against the mayor or bailiff of a town, etc., for the clean keeping of their streets and lanes.

Vicountiel, or vicontiel /vaykáwnshel/"kóng/ . Anything that belongs to the sheriffs, as vicontiel writs; i.e., such as are triable in the sheriff's court. As to vicontiel rents, see St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 99, §§ 12, 13, which places them under the management of the commissioners of the woods and forests.

Vicountiel jurisdiction /vaykáwnshel júrásédikshan/. That jurisdiction which belongs to the officers of a county; as sheriffs, coroners, etc.

Victim. The person who is the object of a crime or tort, as the victim of a robbery is the person robbed. Person who court determines has suffered pecuniary damages as result of defendant's criminal activities; that person may be individual, public or private corporation, government, partnership, or unincorporated association. State v. Stayer, Utah, 706 P.2d 611, 613. See also Restitution.

Victim impact statement. Statement read into the record during the sentencing phase of a criminal trial to inform the court about the impact of the crime on the victim or victim's family.

Victimless crimes. Term applied to a crime which generally involves only the criminal, and which has no
direct victim, as in the crime of illegal possession of drugs.

Victualer /vit(ə)lar/. In English law, a person authorized by law to keep a house of entertainment for the public; a publican. One who serves food or drink prepared for consumption on the premises.

Vicitus /vikts/. Lat. In the civil law, sustenance; support; the means of living.

Victus, victori in expensis condemnandus est /viktas/, viktóray in akspénas kǒndemnándas ēst/. The vanquished is to be condemned in costs to the conqueror, or he who loses the suit pays costs to his adversary. State ex rel. Macri v. City of Bremerton, 8 Wash.2d 93, 111 P.2d 612, 620.

Vidame /víydam/. In French feudal law, originally, an officer who represented the bishop, as the viscount did the count. In process of time, these dignitaries erected their offices into fiefs, and became feudal nobles, such as the vidame of Chartres, Rheims, etc., continuing to take their titles from the seat of the bishop whom they represented, although the lands held by virtue of their fiefs might be situated elsewhere.

Vide /väydi/. Lat. A word of reference. Vide ante, or vide supra, refers to a previous passage, vide post, or vide infra, to a subsequent passage, in a book.

Videbis ea sepe committi que sepe vindicantur /videlbih ise sipyay kamyhay kwy pysipy vindo-kěntar/. You will see those things frequently committed which are frequently punished.

Videlicet /věděləset/"díy"/. Lat. The words "to-wit," or "that is to say," so frequently used in pleading, are technically called the "videlicet" or "scilicet;" and when any fact alleged in pleading is preceded by, or accompanied with these words, such fact is, in the language of the law, said to be "laid under a videlicet." The use of the videlicet is to point out, particularize, or render more specific that which has been previously stated in general language only; also to explain that which is doubtful or obscure. Its common office is to state time, place, or manner which are of the essence of the matter in issue.

Videtur qui surdus et mutus ne poet faire alienation /vědițor kwë sërs èt myuwtas nə pyúv fër ēyılıyanyéshyan/. It seems that a deaf and dumb man cannot alienate.

Vidimus /vidimas/. An inspeximus (q.u.).

Vidua regis /väiyuwa riyjas/. Lat. In old English law, a king's widow. The widow of a tenant in capite. So called, because she was not allowed to marry a second time without the king's permission; obtaining her dower also from the assignment of the king, and having the king for her patron and defender.

Viduitatis professio /vädyüwätätaytəs prafesh(ə)¾ow/. Lat. The making a solemn profession to live a sole and chaste woman.

Viduity /vidyüwtiy/. Widowhood.

Vie. Fr. Life; occurring in the phrases estui que vie, pur autre vie, etc.

Vi et armis /väy èt ärmas/. Lat. With force and arms. See Trespass.

View. The common law right of prospect; the outlook or prospect from the windows of one's house. A species of urban servitude which prohibits the obstruction of such prospect.

The act or proceeding by which tribunal goes to an object which cannot be produced in court because it is immovable or inconvenient to remove, and there observes it. Conner v. Parker, Tex.Civ.App., 181 S.W.2d 873, 874. An inspection by the jury of property in controversy, of an accident scene, of a place where a crime has been committed, etc. An inspection by the fact finding tribunal which is a species of real evidence.

The appropriate procedures to be followed in connection with views are widely regulated by state statute. At common law, and generally in civil cases today, the presence of the trial judge at a view is not required, the more common practice being for the jury to be conducted to the scene by "showers," expressly commissioned for the purpose. Attendance at the view by the parties and their counsel is generally permitted though subject to the discretion of the trial judge. In criminal cases, the rights of the defendant to have the judge present at the view, and to be present himself, are frequently provided for by statute.

See also Inspection; Plain view doctrine; Viewers.

View and delivery. In old English law, when a right of common was exercisable not over the whole waste, but only in convenient places indicated from time to time by the lord of the manor or his bailiff, it was said to be exercisable after "view and delivery."

View, demand of. At common law, in real actions, the defendant was entitled to demand a view, that is, a sight of the thing, in order to ascertain its identity and other circumstances. As, if a real action were brought against a tenant, and such tenant did not exactly know what land it was that the demandant asked, then he might pray the view, which was that he might see the land which the demandant claimed. See also View.

Viewers. Persons appointed by a court to make an investigation of certain matters, or to examine a particular locality (as, the proposed site of a new road), and to report to the court the result of their inspection, with their opinion on the same.

View of an inquest. A view or inspection taken by a jury, summoned upon an inquisition or inquiry, of the place or property to which the inquisition or inquiry refers.

View of frank-pledge. In old English law, an examination to see if every freeman above twelve years of age within the district had taken the oath of allegiance, and found nine freemen pledges for his peaceable demeanor.

Vif-gage /vifɡe/. L Fr. In old English law, a vivum vadium or living pledge, as distinguished from a mort-
gage or dead pledge. Properly, an estate given as security for a debt, the debt to be satisfied out of the rents, issues, and profits.

Vigil. In ecclesiastical law, the eve or next day before any solemn feast.

Vigilance. Watchfulness; precaution; a proper degree of activity and promptness in pursuing one’s rights or guarding them from infraction, or in making or discovering opportunities for the enforcement of one’s lawful claims and demands. It is the opposite of laches. Wynne v. Conrad, 220 N.C. 355, 17 S.E.2d 514, 518.

Vigilant. Watchful, awake, and on the alert; attentive to discover and avoid danger, or to provide for safety; circumspect; cautious; wary. City Ice & Fuel Co. v. Center, 54 Ohio App. 116, 6 N.E.2d 580, 583, 7 O.O. 434.

Vigilantibus et nondormientibus jura subveniunt /viijalëntëbas et nôn dormiyêntëbas.jûrâ sbëvlyyn(û)îyant /. The laws aid those who are vigilant, not those who sleep upon their rights.

Vigor /vîgër/. Lat. Strength; virtue; force; efficiency. Proprio vigore /prôwpriyow vágôriy/, by its own force.

Viis et modis /vâyös êt môwðâs/. Lat. In the ecclesiastical courts, service of a decree or citation viis et modis, i.e., by all “ways and means” likely to affect the party with knowledge of its contents, is equivalent to substituted service in the temporal courts, and is opposed to personal service.

Vill. In old English law, this word was used to signify the parts into which a hundred or wapentake was divided. It also signifies a town or city.

Villa est ex pluribus mansionibus, et collata ex pluribus vicinis, et sub appellatione villarum continentur burgi et civitates /vîlâ èst èks pl(y)ûrâbas mâns(h)iîyòwnâbas visiînëyta, êt kälëyta èks pl(y)ûrâbas vásyânas, èt sôb ëpälëshiyòwnîy valëram kôntànyêntar bôrjây êt sîvôtëtîyîy/. Vill is a neighborhood of many mansions, a collection of many neighbors, and under the term of “vills” boroughs and cities are contained.

Village. Traditionally, word “village” has connoted an area possessed of some attributes of a community, and is not a technical word, or one having a peculiar meaning, but is a common word in general usage and is merely an assemblage or community of people, a nucleus or cluster for residential and business purposes, a collective body of inhabitants, gathered together in one group. Union Sav. Bank of Patchogue v. Saxon, 118 U.S.App.D.C. 296, 335 F.2d 718, 721. Term refers to any small assemblage of houses for dwellings or business, or both, whether they are situated on regularly laid out streets and alleys, or not. State on Information of Eagleton v. Champ, Mo., 393 S.W.2d 516, 524.

In some states, this is the legal description of a class of municipal corporations of smaller population than “cities” and having a simpler form of government, and corresponding to “towns” and “boroughs,” as these terms are employed elsewhere.

Villain. An opprobrious epithet, implying great moral delinquency, and equivalent to knave, rascal, or scoundrel. The word is libelous.

Villanis regis subtractis reducendis /vàleynàs rîyjàs sôbtrëktâs rîy(y)uwwëndâs/. In old English law, a writ that lay for the bringing back of the king’s bondmen, that had been carried away by others out of his manors whereto they belonged.

Villanum servitium /vàleynàm sàrvîsh(y)àm/. In old English law, villein service.

Villa regia /vîla rîy(y)îyà/. Lat. In Saxon law, a royal residence.

Villein /vîlân/. In feudal law, a person attached to a manor, who was substantially in the condition of a slave, who performed the base and servile work upon the manor for the lord, and was, in most respects, a subject of property belonging to him.

Villein in gross /vîlàn gròwâs/. In feudal law, a villein who was annexed to the person of the lord, and transferable by deed from one owner to another. 2 Bl.Comm. 93.

Villein regardant /vîlàn rågårdânt/. In feudal law, a villein annexed to the manor of land; a serf.

Villein services /vîlàn sìrvåssâz/. In feudal law, base services, such as villeins performed. They were not, however, exclusively confined to villeins, since they might be performed by freemen, without impairing their free condition.

Villein socage /vîlàn sòkâj/. In feudal and old English law, a species of tenure in which the services to be rendered were certain and determinate, but were of a base or servile nature; i.e., not suitable to a man of free and honorable rank. This was also called “privileged villeinage,” to distinguish it from “pure villeinage,” in which the services were not certain, but the tenant was obliged to do whatever he was commanded. 2 Bl.Comm. 61.

Villenage /vîlânaj/. In feudal law, a servile kind of tenure belonging to lands or tenements, whereby the tenant was bound to do all such services as the lord commanded, or were fit for a villein to do. See Villein.

Pure villenage. A base tenure, where a man holds upon terms of doing whatsoever is commanded of him, nor knows in the evening what is to be done in the morning, and is always bound to an uncertain service.

Villenous judgment /vîlànàs jàjmànt/. A judgment which deprived one of his libera lex, whereby he was discredited and disabled as a juror or witness; forfeited his goods and chattels and lands for life; wasted the lands, razed the houses, rooted up the trees, and committed his body to prison. It has become obsolete. 4 Bl.Comm. 136.

Vim vi repellere licet, modo fiat moderamine inculpeytiy t(y)uwtfîyîy, mowdow fayît modèreymëniy inkülpîy t(y)uwtfîyîy,
nón əd s(y)uwméndam vindiktam, sëd əd prówpášéndam injúriyam/. It is lawful to repel force by force, provided it be done with the moderation of blameless defense, not for the purpose of taking revenge, but to ward off injury.

**Vinagium** /vinéjijíyam/. A payment of a certain quantity of wine instead of rent for a vineyard.

**Vinculación** /vinkuwílasyówn/. In Spanish law, an entail.

**Vinculo** /vinkuwlow/. In Spanish law, the bond, chain, or tie of marriage.

**Vinculo matrimonii** /vink(y)low mètrəmównìyay/. See A vínculo matrimonii; Divorce.

**Vinculum juris** /vink(y)low jùros/. In the Roman law, an obligation is defined as a *vinculum juris*, i.e., "a bond of law," whereby one party becomes or is bound to another to do something according to law.

**Vindex** /vindeks/. Lat. In the civil law, a defender.

**Vindicare** /vindakérìy/. Lat. In the civil law, to claim, or challenge; to demand one's own; to assert a right in or to a thing; to assert or claim a property in a thing; to claim a thing as one's own.

**Vindicate.** To clear of suspicion, blame, or doubt.

**Vindicatio** /vindakésh(y)ow/. Lat. In the civil law, the claiming a thing as one's own; the asserting of a right or title in or to a thing.

**Vindicatory parts of laws** /vindaktoriy párts ov lóz/. The sanction of the laws, whereby it is signified what evil or penalty shall be incurred by such as commit any public wrongs, and transgress or neglect their duty.

**Vindicta** /vindiktə/. In Roman law, a rod or wand; and, from the use of that instrument in their course, various legal acts came to be distinguished by the term; e.g., one of the three ancient modes of manumission was by the *vindicta*; also the rod or wand intervened in the progress of the old action of *vindicatio*, whence the name of that action.

**Vindicative damages** /vindiktav dáməjəz/. See Damages.

**Vintner** /vintnər/. One who sells wine. A covenant prohibiting the trade of a vintner includes a person selling wines not to be drunk on the premises.

**Viol.** Fr. In French law, rape; barring.

**Violation.** Injury; infringement; breach of right, duty or law; ravishment; seduction. The act of breaking, infringing, or transgressing the law. Rabon v. South Carolina State Highway Dept., 258 S.C. 154, 187 S.E.2d 652, 654.

A classification used by the Model Penal Code for public welfare offenses. A violation is not a crime. M.P.C. § 1.04(5).

**Violence.** Unjust or unwarranted exercise of force, usually with the accompaniment of vehemence, outrage or fury. People v. McIlvain, 55 Cal.App.2d 322, 130 P.2d 131, 134. Physical force unlawfully exercised; abuse of force; that force which is employed against common right, against the laws, and against public liberty. Anderson-Berney Bldg. Co. v. Lowry, Tex.Civ.App., 143 S.W.2d 401, 403. The exertion of any physical force so as to injure, damage or abuse. See e.g. Assault.

Violence in labor disputes is not limited to physical contact or injury, but may include picketing conducted with misleading signs, false statements, publicity, and veiled threats by words and acts. Eco Operating Corporation v. Kaplan, 144 Misc. 646, 258 N.Y.S. 303.

**Violent.** Moving, acting, or characterized, by physical force, especially by extreme and sudden or by unjust or improper force. Furious, vehement; as a violent storm or wind. A violent attack marked by, or due to, strong mental excitement. Vehement, passionate; as, violent speech. Violent reproaches produced or effected by force, not spontaneous or natural; as, a violent death. Displaying or proceeding from extreme or intense force; caused by unexpected unnatural causes.

**Violenta presumptio aliquando est plena probatio** /vaylələns(iy)ə prəzəm(p)sh(iy)ow āləkwəndəw ēst pliənə prɔwbəwɛʃ(iy)ow/. Violent presumption is sometimes full proof.

**Violent death.** · Death caused by violent external means, as distinguished from natural death as caused by disease or the wasting of the vital forces. Death is "violent" within accident policy if it results from external agency and is not in ordinary course of nature. See e.g. Murder.

**Violently.** By the use of force; forcibly; with violence. The term is used in indictments for certain offenses.

**Violent offenses.** Crimes characterized by extreme physical force such as murder, forcible rape, and assault and battery by means of a dangerous weapon.

**Viperina expositio quæ corrosit viscera textus** /vəypərəˈpənəs(ə)ntə kwá kərəʊwdət vɪəsə tɛkstəz/. It is a poisonous exposition which destroys the vitals of the text.

**Vir** /vər/. Lat. A man, especially as marking the sex.

**Vir et uxor censentur in lege una persona** /vər et ūksor sənsəntər in lɪjɪjɪ yʊwʊnə persəʊnə/. Husband and wife are considered one person in law.

**Vires** /vɪərɪz/. Lat. (The plural of "vīs.") Powers; forces; capabilities; natural powers; powers granted or limited. See Ultra (Ultra vires).

**Vires acquirit eundo** /vɪərɪz əkwaɪrət əɪənəʊd/. It gains strength by continuance.

**Virt et uxor censentur in lege una persona** /vər et ūksor sənsəntər in lɪjɪjɪ yʊwʊnə persəʊnə/. Husband and wife are considered one person in law.

**Virt et uxor sunt quasi unica persona, quia caro et sanguis unus; res licet sit propria uxoris, ejus custos, cum sit caput mulieris** /vər et ūksor sənt kwaɪsət kərɔs/sənt kwəˈzərə jʊwʊnəʊ persəʊnə/, kwayət kerəʊt kʊm sit kwətˈməlɪərɪs/. Man and wife are, as it were, one person, because only one flesh...
and blood; although the property may be the wife's, the husband is keeper of it, since he is the head of the wife.

Virga /värɡə/. In old English law, a rod or staff; a rod or ensign of office.

Virgata /värɡətə/. A quarter of an acre of land. It might also be used to express a quarter of a hide of land.

Virgata regia /värɡədə riy(i)ə/. In old English law, the verge; the bounds of the king's household, within which the court of the steward had jurisdiction.

Virgate /värɡət/. A yard-land.

Virga terre (or virgata terre) /värɡə t.exprə/värɡətə téhri/. In old English law, a yard-land; a measure of land of variable quantity, containing in some places twenty, in others twenty-four, in others thirty, and in others forty, acres.

Virge, tenant by /tənant bə vərj/. A species of copyholder, who holds by the virge or rod.

Virgo intacta /värɡow ɪntəkta/. Lat. A pure virgin.

Viridario eligendo /vɪɾɪdər(i)yəʊ elɪʤəndəʊ/. A writ for choice of a verderer in the forest.

Virilia /vɪrɪl(i)lɪə/. The privy members of a man, to cut off which was felony by the common law, though the party consented to it.

Vir militans deo non implicetur secularibus negotiis /vɪr mɪlɪtənz dɪ ʊʊ nɒmplɪsɛtər sɛkɪləˈbəs nəɡətɪəs/. A man fighting for God must not be involved in secular business.

Virtual representation, doctrine of. Under this doctrine, where parties interested are numerous and the suit is for an object common to all of them, some of the body may maintain an action on behalf of themselves and of the others. Padway v. Pacific Mut. Life Ins. Co. of California, D.C.Wis., 42 F.Supp. 569, 576. Under current rules practice, such type action would proceed as a class action. See Class or representative action.

Virtue of office. An act by virtue of office is one in which the act is within the authority of the officer but in doing it he exercises that authority improperly or abuses the confidence which the law imposes in him. Maryland Cas. Co. v. McCormack, Ky., 488 S.W.2d 347, 349. See Color of law.

Virtute cujus /vɑːrt(ɪ)ˈwʌti k(ɨ)ˈwʌwʒəs/. Lat. By virtue whereof. This was the clause in a pleading justifying an entry upon land, by which the party alleged that it was in virtue of an order from one entitled that he entered.

Virtute officii /vɑːrt(ɪ)ˈwʌti əˈʃɪʃɪʃə/. Lat. By virtue of his office. By the authority vested in him as the incumbent of the particular office. An officer acts "virtute officii" when he acts by the authority vested in him as the incumbent of the particular office. Aldridge v. Wooten, 68 Ga.App. 887, 24 S.E.2d 700, 701. Where acts done are within the authority of the officer, but in doing them he exercises that authority improperly, or abuses the confidence which the law reposes in him, whilst acts done "color of officii" are where they are of such a nature that his office gives him no authority to do them. State v. Roy, 41 N.M. 308, 68 P.2d 162, 165; Yuma County v. Wisener, 45 Ariz. 475, 46 P.2d 115, 118.

Vis /vɪs/. Lat. Any kind of force, violence, or disturbance relating to a man's person or his property. The plural is vires (q.v.).

Visa /vɪzə/. An official endorsement made out on a passport, denoting that it has been examined and that the bearer is permitted to proceed. A recognition by the country in which the holder of a passport desires to travel of that passport's validity. U.S. v. Vargas, D.C. N.Y., 380 F.Supp. 1162, 1168. A visa is generally required for the admission of aliens into the United States. Cf. 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1181, 1184. See also Alien; Passport.

Vis ablativa /vɪs æblətəˈvɪə/. In the civil law, ablative force; force which is exerted in taking away a thing from another.

Vis armata /vɪs ərmətə/. In the civil and old English law, armed force; force exerted by means of arms or weapons.

Vis à vis /vɪz əˈvɪz/viə/. Face to face. One of two persons or things opposite or corresponding to each other. In relation to each other.

Vis clandestina /vɪs kəˈlændəsˈtæjnə/. In Old English law, clandestine force; such as is used by night.

Vis compulsiva /vɪs kəˈmpləsəˈvɪə/. In the civil and old English law, compulsive force; that which is exerted to compel another to do an act against his will; force exerted by menace or terror.

Viscount /vɪz kəʊnt/. A decree of English nobility, next below that of earl. An old title of the sheriff.

Vis divina /vɪs dɪˈvɪnə/. In the civil law, divine or superhuman force; the act of God.

Visé /vɪzə/. See Visa.

Vis expulsiva /vɪs ɪksˈpʌlsəˈvɪə/. In Old English law, expulsive force; force used to expel another, or put him out of his possession. Bracton contrasts it with "vis simplex," and divides it into expulsive force with arms, and expulsive force without arms.

Vis exturbativa /vɪs ɪkˈstɜːrbətəˈvɪə/. In the civil law, exturbative force; force used to thrust out another. Force used between two contending claimants of possession, the one endeavoring to thrust out the other.

Vis fluminis /vɪs fɪˈljuːmənəs/. In the civil law, the force of a river; the force exerted by a stream or current; water-power.

Visible. Perceptible, discernible, clear, distinct, evident, open, conspicuous.

Visible means of support. Term used in vagrancy statutes to indicate that one was without any ostensible ability to support himself, though he is able bodied.

Vis impressa /vɪs ɪmˈprɛsə/. The original act of force out of which an injury arises, as distinguished from "vis proxima," the proximate force, or immediate cause of the injury.
VIS INERMIS

Vis inermis /vis inärma/. In old English law, unarmed force; the opposite of "vis armata."

Vis injuriosa /vis injürüiůwsa/. In old English law, wrongful force; otherwise called "illicita" (unlawful).

Vis inquietativa /vis inkwáiystátáyva/. In the civil law, disquieting force. Bracton defines it to be where one does not permit another to use his possession quietly and in peace.

Visit. In international law, the right of visit or visitation is the right of a cruiser or war-ship to stop a vessel sailing under another flag on the high seas, and send an officer to such vessel to ascertain whether her nationality is what it purports to be. It is exercisable only when suspicious circumstances attend the vessel to be visited; as when she is suspected of a piratical character.


In family law, visitation refers to noncustodial parent's right of access to his or her child; while noncustodial parent is responsible for care of child during visits, visitation differs from custody because noncustodial parent and child do not live together as family unit. Westrate v. Westrate, App., 124 Wis.2d 244, 369 N.W.2d 165, 168. See also Visitation rights.

In England, the office of inquiring into and correcting irregularities of corporations. See also Visitor.

Visitation books. In old English law, books compiled by the heralds, when progresses were solemnly and regularly made into every part of the kingdom, to inquire into, and correct irregularities of corporations.

Similar functions are performed by Boards of Visitors to Prisons.

Visitation rights. In a marriage dissolution or custody action, permission granted by court to a noncustodial parent to visit child or children. May also refer to visitation rights extended to grandparents in a number of states. See also Visitation.

Visitor. One who goes or comes to see a particular person or place. For "business visitor", see Business.

In England, a person appointed to visit, inspect, inquire into, and correct irregularities of corporations. Similar functions are performed by Boards of Visitors to Prisons.

Visitor of manners. The regarder's office in the forest.

Visa laica /vis láika/. In old English law, lay force; an armed force used to hold possession of a church.

Visa legibus est inimica /visa l'ilajas es inismáyka/. Violence is inimical to the laws.

Visa licita /visá lista/. In old English law, lawful force.

Visa major /visá méyjar/. A greater or superior force; an irresistible force. A loss that results immediately from a natural cause without the intervention of man, and which could not have been prevented by the exercise of prudence, diligence, and care. National Carbon Co. v. Bankers Mortg. Co. of Topeka, C.C.A.Kan., 77 F.2d 614, 617. A natural and inevitable necessity, and one arising wholly above the control of human agencies, and which occurs independently of human action or neglect. In the civil law, this term is sometimes used as synonymous with "vis divina," or the act of God. See Act of God.

Visá /váuni/. L. Fr. The neighborhood; vicinage; venue. The district from which juries were drawn at common law.

Visa perturbativa /visá portárboťáyvo/. In old English law, force used between parties contesting for a possession.

Visa proxima /visá prókěsama/. Immediate force. See Vis impressa.

Visa simplex /visá símplěks/. In old English law, simple or mere force.

V.I.S.T.A. Volunteers in Service to America.

Visus /váyza/. Lat. In old English practice, view; inspection, either of a place or person.

Vital statistics. Public records kept by a state, city or other governmental subdivision, under a statutory provision, of births, marriages, deaths, diseases, and the like. For admissibility of, see Fed.Evid.R. 803. See also Census.

Vitiéate. To impair; to make void or voidable; to cause to fail of force or effect. To destroy or annul, either entirely or in part, the legal efficacy and binding force of an act or instrument; as when it is said that fraud vitíatæs a contract.

Vitiéigate. To litigate cavilously, vexatiously, or from merely quarrelsome motives.

Vitium clericis /vish(i)yam kléhrásay/. In old English law, the mistake of a clerk; a clerical error.

Vitium clericis nocere non debet /vish(i)yam kléhrásay násirí nón débáš/. A clerical error ought not to hurt.

Vitium est quod fugi debet, nisi, rationem non invenias, max legem sine ratione esse clames /vish(i)yam èst kwòd fyúwjà débá, náyáy, ráshiyòwnam nón ínvíyn(i)yas, mǒks líyám sáñiy ráshiyòwní ésiy klé­myíy/. It is a fault which ought to be avoided, that if you cannot discover the reason you should presently exclaim that the law is without reason.

Vitium scriptoris /vish(i)yam skriptórís/. In old English law, the fault or mistake of a writer or copyist; a clerical error.

Vit‣tious /vitriyas/. Consisting of or resembling glass in its important characteristics.

Vitricus /vitriskas/. Lat. In the civil law, a stepfather; a mother's second husband.

Viva acqua /váyva ákwa/. Lat. In the civil law, living water; running water; that which issues from a spring or fountain.

Viva pecunia /váyva pɔk(y)úwn(i)yas/. Lat. Cattle, which obtained this name from being received during
the Saxon period as money upon most occasions, at
certain regulated prices.

**Vivarium** /vəˈvɛriːəm/. Lat. In the civil law, an in-
closed place, where live wild animals are kept.

**Vivary** /vɪˈvɛri/. In English law, a place for keeping
wild animals alive, including fishes; a fish pond, park,
or warren.

**Viva voce** /vəˈvɛva vəˈvoʊʃi/. Lat. With the living voice;
by word of mouth. As applied to the examination of
witnesses, this phrase is equivalent to “orally.” It is
used in contradistinction to evidence on affidavits or
depositions. As descriptive of a species of voting, it
signifies voting by speech or outcry, as distinguished
from voting by a written or printed ballot.

**Vivum vadium** /vəˈvɛvəm vəˈvɛdi/. See Vadium.

**Vix ulla lex fieri potest quae omnibus commoda sit,**
**Vocabula artium explicanda sunt secundum defini-
tiones prudentum** /vəˈvɛkəˈbaːla ˈɑːrsət/. Lat. Words of art;
technical terms.

**Vocare ad curiam** /vəˈkærəd ˈkɜːriəm/. In feudal
law, to summon to court.

**Vocatio in jus** /vəˈkæʃiəni ˈdʒʌs/. Lat. A sum-
moming to court. In the earlier practice of the Roman
law (under the leges actiones), the creditor orally called
upon his debtor to go with him before the prætor for the
purpose of determining their controversy, saying, “In jus
eamus; in jus te voco.” This was called “vocatio in jus.”

**Vocation.** One’s regular calling or business; one’s occu-
ipation or profession. The activity on which one spends
major portion of his time and out of which he makes his
living. Employers’ Liability Assur. Corporation v. Acci-
dent & Casualty Ins. Co. of Winterthur, Switzerland,
C.C.A.Ohio, 134 F.2d 566, 568. See also Occupation;
Profession.

**Vociferatio** /vəˈwærəˈʃiərətiə/. Lat. In old English
law, outcry; hue and cry.

**Vociferous** /vəˈwɜːfərəs/. Making a loud outcry, clamor-
ous; noisy.

**Voco** /vəˈkowkə/. Lat. In the civil and old English law, I
call; I summon; I vouch. In jus voco te, I summon you
to court; I summon you before the prætor. The formula
by which a Roman action was actually commenced.

**Voice exemplars.** Type of test in which one’s voice is
compared to the voice heard on some particular occa-
sion. Used in trial of cases as type of scientific evidence.
An order compelling a defendant in a criminal case to
furnish a sample of his voice does not violate the privi-
lege against self-incrimination. U. S. v. Dionisio, 410
U.S. 1, 93 S.Ct. 764, 35 L.Ed.2d 67. While voiceprint
identification was formerly not admissible, the trend in
recent years has been towards admissibility under re-
stricted conditions. United States v. Baller, C.A.W.Va.,
519 F.2d 463. See Fed.Evid.R. 901. See also Spectro-
graph; Voiceprint.

**Voice identification.** In evidence, one may testify that
he heard a person’s voice if he is familiar with that
voice. See Fed.Evid.R. 901(5). See also Spectrograph;
Voiceprint.

**Voiceprint.** An instrument known as a spectrograph
produces “prints” of one’s voice for use in comparing
such readings with the actual voice of the person in-
volved to determine whether such person uttered the
material words. Used in trial of cases which require
identification of voices. Com. v. Lykus, 367 Mass. 191,
327 N.E.2d 671. See Spectrograph; Voice exemplars.

**Void.** Null; ineffectual; nugatory; having no legal force
or binding effect; unable, in law, to support the purpose
for which it was intended. Hardison v. Gledhill, 72
Ga.App. 432, 33 S.E.2d 921, 924. An instrument or
transaction which is wholly ineffective, inoperative, and
incapable of ratification and which thus has no force or
effect so that nothing can cure it. In re Oliver, Brkty.
Minn., 38 B.R. 245, 248.

There is this difference between the two words “void”
and “voidable”: void in the strict sense means that an
instrument or transaction is nugatory and ineffectual so
that nothing can cure it; voidable exists when an imper-
fection or defect can be cured by the act or confirmation
of him who could take advantage of it. The term "void,"
however, as applicable to conveyances or other agree-
ments, has not at all times been used with technical
precision, nor restricted to its peculiar and limited
sense, as contradistinshed from "voidable"; it being
frequently introduced, even by legal writers and jurists,
when the purpose is nothing further than to indicate
that a contract was invalid, and not binding in law. But
the distinction between the terms "void" and "voidable," in
their application to contracts, is often one of great
practical importance; and, whenever entire technical
accuracy is required, the term "void" can only be proper-
ly applied to those contracts that are of no effect
whateoever, such as are a mere nullity, and incapable of
confirmation or ratification.

The word “void,” in its strictest sense, means that
which has no force and effect, is without legal efficacy, is
incapable of being enforced by law, or has no legal or
binding force, but frequently the word is used and con-
strued as having the more liberal meaning of “voidable.”

The word “void” is used in statutes in the sense of
utterly void so as to be incapable of ratification, and also
in the sense of voidable and resort must be had to the
rules of construction in many cases to determine in
which sense the Legislature intended to use it. An act or contract neither wrong in itself nor against public policy, which has been declared void by statute for the protection or benefit of a certain party, or class of parties, is voidable only.

**Void ab initio.** A contract is null from the beginning if it seriously offends law or public policy in contrast to a contract which is merely voidable at the election of one of the parties to the contract. See also Void contract; Void marriage.

**Voidable.** That which may be avoided, or declared void; not absolutely void, or void in itself. It imports a valid act which may be avoided rather than an invalid act which may be ratified. United States v. Price, D.C.Iowa, 514 F.Supp. 477, 480. See also Voidable contract. Compare Void.

**Voidable contract.** A contract that is valid, but which may be legally voided at the option of one of the parties. One which is void as to wrongdoer but not void as to wronged party, unless he elects to so treat it. Depner v. Joseph Zukiñ Blouses, 13 Cal.App.2d 124, 56 P.2d 574, 575. One which can be avoided (cancelled) by one party because right of rescission exists as a result of some defect or illegality (e.g., fraud or incompetence). See also Void contract.

A voidable contract is one where one or more parties have the power, by a manifestation of election to do so, to avoid the legal relations created by the contract, or by ratification of the contract to extinguish the power of avoidance. Restatement, Second, Contracts § 7.

**Voidable judgment.** One apparently valid, but in truth wanting in some material respect. City of Lufkin v. McVicker, Tex.Civ.App., 510 S.W.2d 141, 144. One rendered by a court having jurisdiction but which is irregularly and erroneously rendered. Easterline v. Bean, 121 Tex. 327, 49 S.W.2d 427, 429. See also Void judgment.

**Voidable marriage.** One which is valid (not void) when entered into and which remains valid until either party secures lawful court order dissolving the marital relationship. Darling v. Darling, 44 Ohio App.2d 5, 335 N.E.2d 708, 710, 73 O.O.2d 5. Major difference between "void marriage" and "voidable marriage" is that latter is treated as binding until its nullity is ascertained and declared by competent court, whereas former does not require such judgment because parties could not enter into valid marital relationship. Broadus v. Broadus, Ala.Civ.App., 361 So.2d 582, 584. See also Void marriage.

**Voidable preference.** Under Bankruptcy Code, such exists where person while insolvent transfers property, the effect of which will be to enable one creditor to obtain greater percentage of his debt than other creditors of same class. A preference given to one creditor over another by a bankrupt, usually manifested by a payment to that creditor just prior to the bankruptcy declaration, that may be set aside by the trustee in bankruptcy. See Bankruptcy Code § 547. See also Preference.

**Void contract.** A contract that does not exist at law; a contract having no legal force or binding effect. Expression denotes that the parties to the transaction have gone through the form of making a contract, but that none has been made in law because of lack of some essential element of a contract, and such contract creates no legal rights and either party thereto may ignore it at his pleasure, in so far as it is executory. Griffin v. Smith, C.C.A.Ind., 101 F.2d 348, 350. See also Voidable contract.

**Void for vagueness doctrine.** A law which is so obscure in its promulgation that a reasonable person could not determine from a reading what the law purports to command or prohibit is void as violative of due process. The doctrine means that criminal responsibility should not attach where one could not reasonably understand that his contemplated conduct is proscribed. U.S. v. National Dairy Products Corp., Mo., 83 S.Ct. 594, 598, 372 U.S. 29, 91 L.Ed.2d 561. Also, the First Amendment requires special clarity so that protected expression will not be chilled or suppressed.

**Void judgment.** One which has no legal force or effect, invalidity of which may be asserted by any person whose rights are affected at any time and at any place directly or collaterally. Reynolds v. Volunteer State Life Ins. Co., Tex.Civ.App., 80 S.W.2d 1087, 1092. One which, from its inception is and forever continues to be absolutely null, without legal efficacy, inefficual to bind parties or support a right, of no legal force and effect whatever, and incapable of confirmation, ratification, or enforcement in any manner or to any degree. Judgment is a "void judgment" if court that rendered judgment lacked jurisdiction of the subject matter, or of the parties, or acted in a manner inconsistent with due process. Klugh v. U.S., D.C.S.C., 620 F.Supp. 892, 901. See also Voidable judgment.

**Void marriage.** One not good for any legal purpose, the invalidity of which may be maintained in any proceeding between any parties, while a "voidable marriage" is one where there is an imperfection which can be inquired into only during the lives of both of the parties in a proceeding to obtain a judgment declaring it void. Such marriage is invalid from its inception, and parties thereto may simply separate without benefit of court order of divorce or annulment. Darling v. Darling, 44 Ohio App.2d 5, 335 N.E.2d 708, 710, 73 O.O.2d 5. A "voidable marriage" is valid and not ipso facto void, until sentence of nullity is obtained; a "void marriage" is void ab initio. Minder v. Minder, 83 N.J.Super. 159, 199 A.2d 69, 71. See Annulment.

**Void on its face.** An instrument is void on its face when an inspection will reveal its defects and invalidity.

**Void process.** One which fails in some material respect to comply with the requisite form of legal process. United States v. Van Dusen, C.C.A.Minn., 78 F.2d 121, 124.

**Void transaction.** One that has no force and effect and is incapable of legal enforcement. See Void; Void contract.
Voir dire /vwär dír/. L. Fr. To speak the truth. This phrase denotes the preliminary examination which the court and attorneys make of prospective jurors to determine their qualification and suitability to serve as jurors. Peremptory challenges or challenges for cause many result from such examination. See Challenge.

Voiture /vwotyur/. Fr. Carriage; transportation by carriage.

Volentens /vowlènzs/. Lat. Willing. He is said to be willing who either expressly consents or tacitly makes no opposition.

Volenti non fit injuria /vowlèntay nón fit injúriya/. The maxim "volenti non fit injuria" means that if one, knowing and comprehending the danger, voluntarily exposes himself to it, though not negligent in so doing, he is deemed to have assumed the risk and is precluded from a recovery for an injury resulting therefrom. Munson v. Bishop Clarkson Memorial Hospital, 186 Neb. 778, 186 N.W.2d 492, 494. This is an affirmative defense that should be pleaded under Fed.R.Civil P. 8. Tyler v. Dowell, Inc., C.A.N.M., 274 F.2d 890. See also Assumption of risk.

Volstead Act. A now repealed Federal law prohibiting the manufacture, sale, or transportation of liquor. The law was passed under the Eighteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution which was repealed by Twenty-First Amendment.

Voluit, sed non dixit /vwol(y)uwat, sèd nón dikst/. He willed, but he did not say. He may have intended so, but he did not say so. A maxim frequently used in the construction of wills; an answer to arguments based upon the supposed intention of a testator.

Volumen /vol’yúman/. Lat. In the civil law, a volume; so called from its form, being rolled up.

Volumus /vol’aumes/. Lat. We will; it is our will. The first word of a clause in the royal writs of protection and letters patent.

Voluntarily. Done by design or intention, intentional, proposed, intended, or not accidental. Intentionally and without coercion. Young v. Young, 148 Kan. 876, 84 P.2d 916, 917.

Voluntariness. The quality of being voluntary or free as opposed to being forced or given under duress, as a confession of one arrested for a crime. See also Voluntary.

Voluntarius daemon /vólántériyos diymon/. A voluntary madman. A term applied by Lord Coke to a drunkard, who has voluntarily contracted madness by intoxication. 4 Bl.Comm. 25.

Voluntary. Unconstrained by interference; unimpelled by another’s influence; spontaneous; acting of oneself. Coker v. State, 199 Ga. 20, 33 S.E.2d 171, 174. Done by design or intention. Proceeding from the free and unrestrained will of the person. Produced in or by an act of choice. Resulting from free choice, without compulsion or solicitation. The word, especially in statutes, often implies knowledge of essential facts. Without valuable consideration; gratuitous, as a voluntary conveyance. Also, having a merely nominal consideration; as, a voluntary deed.

As to voluntary Answer; Assignment; Confession; Conveyance; Deposit; Dismissal; Escape; Indebtedness; Intoxication; Manslaughter; Nonsuit; Oath; Payment; Redemption; Sale; Search; Settlement; Trust, and Waste, see those titles. For voluntary bankruptcy, see Bankruptcy proceedings.

Voluntary abandonment. As statutory ground for divorce, exists if there is a final departure, without consent of other party, without sufficient reason and without intent to return. As used in adoption statute, the term "voluntarily abandoned" means a willful act or course of conduct such as would imply a conscious disregard or indifference to such child in respect to the parental obligation owed to the child. Elliott v. Madden, Tex.Civ.App., 510 S.W.2d 105, 107. See also Abandonment; Desertion.

Voluntary bankruptcy. A bankruptcy proceeding that is initiated by the debtor. See Bankruptcy proceedings.

Voluntary courtesy. A voluntary act of kindness. An act of kindness performed by one man towards another, of the free will and inclination of the doer, without any previous request or promise of reward made by him who is the object of the courtesy; from which the law will not imply a promise of remuneration.


Voluntary dismissal. See Dismissal.

Voluntary exposure to unnecessary danger. An intentional act which reasonable and ordinary prudence would pronounce dangerous. Intentional exposure to unnecessary danger, implying a conscious knowledge of the danger. The voluntary doing of an act which is not necessary to be done, but which requires exposure to known danger to which one would not be exposed if unnecessary act is not done. The term implies a conscious, intentional exposure, something of which one is conscious but willing to take the risk. See Assumption of risk.

Voluntary ignorance. This exists where a party might, by taking reasonable pains, have acquired the necessary knowledge, but has neglected to do so.

Voluntary jurisdiction. In old English law, a jurisdiction exercised by certain ecclesiastical courts, in matters where there is no opposition. 3 Bl.Comm. 66. The opposite of contentious jurisdiction (q.v.).

Voluntary statement. A statement made that is free from duress, coercion or inducement. Metigoruk v. Municipality of Anchorage, Alaska App., 655 P.2d 1317, 1318.

Voluntas /valànatas/. Lat. Properly, volition, purpose, or intention, or a design or the feeling or impulse which prompts the commission of an act. However, in old English law the term was often used to denote a will,
that is, the last will and testament of a decedent, more properly called testamentum.

Voluntas donatoris in charta doni sui manifeste expressa observetur /valiántes dónatóra in kárta dóná, s(y)úway ménfési aksprésíi óbsvárvíytar/. The will of the donor manifestly expressed in his deed of gift is to be observed.

Voluntas est justa sententia de eo quod post mortem suam fieri velit /valiántes ést jásá senténsi(y)á di dy iyó kwó kwís pówet mórtam s(y)úwam fáyýr wyél/. A will is an exact opinion or determination concerning that which each one wishes to be done after his death.

Voluntas et propositum distinguant maleficia /valiántes ét própózitum distingwánt málflešíiiu/. The will and the proposed end distinguish crimes.

Voluntas facit quod in testamento scriptum valeat /valiántes féyiá kwó in téstámemtón skriptam váélýat/. It is intention which gives effect to the wording of a will.

Voluntas in delictis, non exitus spectatur /valiántes in dálítis, nón égástas spekétýtár/. In crimes, the will, and not the consequence, is looked to.

Voluntas reputatur pro facto /valiántes répýátytár prów faktów/. The intention is to be taken for the sake of the deed.

Voluntas testatoris est ambulatoria usque ad extremum vitae exitum /valiántes téståtorás ést ambulyátori(y)á āskýr á dó skstrýýmam váytý égástam/. The will of a testator is ambulatory until the latest moment of life.

Voluntas testatoris habet interpretationem latam et benignam /valiántes téståtorás háeb intérpréteyshiyównam léýtam ét bénigná/. The intention of a testator has a broad and benignant interpretation.

Voluntas ultima testatoris est perimplienda secundum veram intentionem suam /valiántes álta teståtorás ést pérímpléndá skándam víram inténshiyównam s(y)úwam/. The last will of the testator is to be fulfilled according to his true intention.

Volunteer. A person who gives his services without any express or implied promise of remuneration. One who intrudes himself into a matter which does not concern him, or one who pays the debt of another without request, when he is not legally or morally bound to do so, and when he has no interest to protect in making such payment. A person who pays the debt of another without a request, when not legally or morally bound to do so and not in the protection of his own interest.

Volunteer. A term defined in the Revised Model Business Corporation Act (§ 1.40(26)) to describe the right of shares of different classes to vote separately at shareholders meetings on fundamental corporate changes that adversely affect the rights or privileges of that class. The scope of the right to vote by voting groups is defined by statute. The right is of particular value to classes of shares with limited or no voting rights under the articles of incorporation. Most older state statutes use the terms "class voting" or "voting by class" to refer essentially to the same concept. See also Voting trust.

Vote. Suffrage; the expression of one's will, preference, or choice, formally manifested by a member of a legislative or deliberative body, or of a constituency or a body of qualified electors, in regard to the decision to be made by the body as a whole upon any proposed measure or proceeding or in passing laws, rules or regulations, or the selection of an officer or representative. The aggregate of the expressions of will or choice, as manifested by individuals, is called the "vote of the body." Sawyer Stores v. Mitchell, 103 Mont. 148, 62 P.2d 342, 348.

See also Absentee voting; Apportionment; Ballot; Can­vass; Casting vote; Cumulative voting; Fifteenth Amend­ment; Franchise; Gerrymander; Majority vote; Nineteenth Amendment; Noncumulative voting; Twenty-Fourth Amendment; Twenty-Sixth Amendment; Voting Rights Act.

Voter. The word has two meanings—a person who performs act of voting, and a person who has the qualifications entitling him to vote. Its meaning depends on the connections in which it is used, and is not always equivalent to electors. In a limited sense a voter is a person having the legal right to vote, sometimes called a legal voter. See Legal voter.

Voting by ballot. The term is used to distinguish open voting from secret voting. The privilege of secrecy is of the essence of "voting by ballot." See Ballot.

Voting group. A term defined in the Revised Model Business Corporation Act (§ 1.40(26)) to describe the right of shares of different classes to vote separately at shareholders meetings on fundamental corporate changes that adversely affect the rights or privileges of that class. The scope of the right to vote by voting groups is defined by statute. The right is of particular value to classes of shares with limited or no voting rights under the articles of incorporation. Most older state statutes use the terms "class voting" or "voting by class" to refer essentially to the same concept. See also Voting trust.

Voting Rights Act. Federal law which guarantees the right of citizens to vote without discrimination based on race, color or previous condition of servitude. The At­torney General is authorized to file proper proceedings for preventive relief to protect this right. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1971 et seq. See City of Rome v. United States, 446 U.S. 156, 100 S.Ct. 1548, 64 L.Ed.2d 119. See also Poll­tax.

Voting stock. In corporations, that type of stock which gives the holder the right to vote for directors and other matters in contrast to non-voting stock which simply entitles the holder to dividends, if any. Common stock is normally voting stock. See also Stock.
Voting stock rights. The stockholder's right to vote his stock in the affairs of his company. Most common shares have one vote each. Preferred stock usually has the right to vote when preferred dividends are in default for a specified period. The right to vote may be delegated by the stockholder to another person. See also Cumulative voting; Noncumulative voting; Voting group; Voting stock.

Voting tax. See Poll-tax.

Voting trust. The transfer of title by stockholders of shares of a corporation to a trustee who is authorized to vote the shares on their behalf. One created by an agreement between a group of the stockholders of a corporation and the trustee, or by a group of identical agreements between individual stockholders and a common trustee, whereby it is provided that for a term of years, or for a period contingent upon a certain event, or until the agreement is terminated, control over the stock owned by such stockholders, either for certain purposes or for all, shall be lodged in the trustee, with or without a reservation to the owner or persons designated by them of the power to direct how such control shall be used. A device whereby two or more persons, owning stock with voting powers, divorce voting rights thereof from ownership, retaining to all intents and purposes the latter in themselves and transferring the former to trustees in whom voting rights of all depositors in the trust are pooled. Jackson v. Jackson, 178 A.2d 893, 420 A.2d 893, 895.

Agreement accumulating several owners' stock in hands of one or more persons in trust for voting purposes in order to control corporate business and affairs. It differs from proxy or reciprocal proxy in that it does not make either party the other's agent. See also Voting group; Voting trust certificates.

Voting trust certificates. Certificates issued by voting trustees to the beneficial holders of shares held by the voting trust. Such certificates may be as readily transferable as the underlying shares, carrying with them all the incidents of ownership of the underlying shares except the power to vote.

Votum /vōtəm/. Lat. A vow or promise. Dies votorum, the wedding day.

Vouch /vawch/. To call upon; to call in to warranty; to call upon the grantor or warrantor to defend the title to an estate; to call upon witness to give warranty of title. To substantiate with evidence; to verify.

To give personal assurance or serve as a guarantee. To call upon, rely on, or quote as an authority. Thus, formerly, to vouch a case or report was to quote it as an authority. See also Impleader; Third-party practice; Vouching-in.

Vouchee /vawchē/. In common recoveries, the person who is called to warrant or defend the title is called the "vouchee." The person who is vouched to warranty. In this fictitious proceeding the crier of the court usually performs the office of a common vouchee. 2 BL Comm. 358.

Voucher /vawchar/. A receipt, acquittance, or release, which may serve as evidence of payment or discharge of a debt, or to certify the correctness of accounts. An account-book containing the acquittances or receipts showing the accountant's discharge of his obligations. When used in connection with disbursement of money, is a written or printed instrument in the nature of an account, receipt, or acquittance, that shows on its face the fact, authority, and purpose of disbursement.

A document that serves to recognize a liability and authorize the disbursement of money. Sometimes used to refer to the written evidence documenting an accounting entry, as in the term journal voucher.

In old English law, the person on whom the tenant calls to defend the title to the land, because he warrant­ed the title to him at the time of the original purchase. Voucher to warranty. The calling one who has warrant­ed lands, by the party warranted, to come and defend the suit for him.

Vouching-in. Common law procedural device whereby person against whom action is brought may give notice of suit to third party who is liable over to him with respect to matter sued upon, and third party thereafter will be bound by decision in appropriate circumstances. Lester Bldg. Associates, Inc. v. Davidson, Del.Ch., 514 A.2d 1100, 1102. Though largely supplanted by third-party practice, vouching-in remains marginally viable under the federal rules. Humble Oil & Refining Co. v. Philadelphia Ship Maintenance Co., C.A.Pa., 444 F.2d 727, 735. See Impleader; Intervention; Third-party prac­tice.

In commercial law, inviting a person who is liable over to a defendant in a lawsuit to intervene in the suit and defend so that, if the invitation is denied and the defendant later sues the person invited, the latter is bound by any determination of fact common to the two litigations. See, e.g., U.C.C. §§ 2-607, 3-803.

Vox emissa volat; litera scripta manet /vòks amīsō vòvlət; lītərə skriptə mānət/. The spoken word flies; the written letter remains.

Voyage. In maritime law, the passing of a vessel by sea from one place, port, or country to another. The term is held to include the enterprise entered upon, and not merely the route.

Foreign voyage. A voyage to some port or place within the territory of a foreign nation. The terminus of a voyage determines its character. If it be within the limits of a foreign jurisdiction, it is a foreign voyage, and not otherwise.

Voyage charter. The document in admiralty which sets forth the arrangements and contractual engagements entered into between the charterer and the owner of the ship. Under "voyage charter," ship is engaged to carry full cargo on specific voyage, and ship is manned, controlled and navigated by owner. President of India By and Through Director of India Supply Mission v. West Coast S. S. Co., D.C.Or., 213 F Supp. 352, 359.

Voyage policy. See Policy of insurance.
VOYEURISM

Voyeurism. The condition of one who derives sexual satisfaction from observing the sexual organs or acts of others, generally from a secret vantage point.

Vs. An abbreviation for versus (against), constantly used in legal proceedings, and especially in entitling cases.

Vulgar /vulgar/. Lack of cultivation or refinement.

Vulgaris opinio est duplex, viz., orta inter graves et discretos, quae multum veritatis habet, et opinio orta inter leves et vulgares homines absque specie veritatis. Common opinion is of two kinds, viz., that which arises among grave and discreet men, which has much truth in it, and that which arises among light and common men, without any appearance of truth.

Vulgaris purgatio /vulgaris purgay(i)yow/. Lat. In old English law, common purgation; a name given to the trial by ordeal, to distinguish it from the canonical purgation, which was by the oath of the party. 4 Bl.Comm. 342.

Vulgo concepti /vulgo konseptay/. Lat. In the civil law, spurious children; bastards.

Vulgo quasiti /vulgo kwazaytoy/. Lat. In the civil law, spurious children; literally, gotten from the people; the offspring of promiscuous cohabitation, who are considered as having no father.
W

W. As an abbreviation, this letter frequently stands for "William" (king of England), "Westminster," "west," or "western."

Wacreour. L. Fr. A vagabond, or vagrant.

Wadia /wεyd(i)yə/. A pledge. See Vadium; Fides facta.

Waftors /wεftərz/. Conductors of vessels at sea.

Waga /wey(ə)/. In old English law, a weight; a measure of cheese, salt, wool, etc., containing two hundred and fifty-six pounds avoirdupois.

Wage. In old English practice, to give security for the performance of a thing. See also Wages.

Wage and hour laws. General term describing federal and state laws governing the maximum hours which may be worked and the minimum wage to be paid. In particular, the federal law known as Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 which regulates wages, hours and other conditions of labor. 29 U.S.C.A. § 201 et seq. See also Eight hour laws; Fair Labor Standards Act; Walsh-Healey Act.

Wage and price controls. A system of government-mandated maximum prices that can be charged for different goods and services, and maximum wages that can be paid to different workers in different jobs.

Wage assignments. The transfer or assignment in advance of one's wages generally in connection with a debt or judgment. Such assignments are governed by statutes in most states. See also Assignment (Assignment for benefit of creditors).

Wage earner's plan. A type of partial bankruptcy in which a person keeps his or her property and pays off a court-established proportion of debt over a period of time and under court supervision. See Bankruptcy Code Ch. 13, "Adjustment of Debts of an Individual With Regular Income". See Bankruptcy proceedings.

Wage garnishment. See Garnishment.

Wager. A contract by which two or more parties agree that a certain sum of money or other thing shall be paid or delivered to one of them or that they shall gain or lose on the happening of an uncertain event or upon the ascertaining of a fact in dispute, where the parties have no interest in the event except that arising from the possibility of such gain or loss. The word “wagering” is practically synonymous with the words betting and gambling, and the terms are so used in common parlance and in statutory and constitutional enactments. McDonald v. Bryant, 238 Ark. 338, 381 S.W.2d 736, 738. See also Bet; Bookmaking; Gambling; Pari-mutuel betting.

Wagering contract. One in which the parties stipulate that they shall gain or lose, upon the happening of an uncertain event, in which they have no interest except that arising from the possibility of such gain or loss. See also Wage.

Wager of battel. The trial by wager of battel was a species of trial introduced into England, among other Norman customs, by William the Conqueror, in which the person accused fought with his accuser, under the apprehension that Heaven would give the victory to him who was in the right. 3 Bl.Comm. 337. It was abolished by St. 59 Geo. III, c. 46.

Wager of law. In old English practice, the giving of gage or sureties by a defendant in an action of debt that at a certain day assigned he would make his law; that is, would take an oath in open court that he did not owe the debt, and at the same time bring with him eleven neighbors (called "compurgators"), who should avow upon their oaths that they believed in their consciences that he said the truth. See Compur gator.

Wager policy. See Policy of insurance.

Wages. A compensation given to a hired person for his or her services. Compensation of employees based on time worked or output of production.

Every form of remuneration payable for a given period to an individual for personal services, including salaries, commissions, vacation pay, dismissal wages, bonuses and reasonable value of board, rent, housing, lodging, payments in kind, tips, and any other similar advantage received from the individual's employer or directly with respect to work for him. Ernst v. Industrial Commission, 246 Wis. 205, 16 N.W.2d 867. Term should be broadly defined and includes not only periodic monetary earnings but all compensation for services rendered without regard to manner in which such compensation is computed. Ware v. Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Inc., 24 Cal.App.3d 35, 100 Cal.Rptr. 791, 797.

Real wages. Money wages divided by a price index. Real wages are different from money or nominal wages because they represent the true purchasing power of the dollars paid to workers. See Consumer Price Index.

See also Compensation; Current wages; Front wages; Minimum wage; Salary; Tip.

Wagner Act. A Federal law, passed in 1935, that established most basic union rights. It prohibited several
employer actions (such as attempting to force employees to stay out of a union) and labeled these actions "unfair labor practices." It also set up the National Labor Relations Board to help enforce the new labor laws. 29 U.S.C.A. § 151 et seq.

Wagonage /wá'nej/. Money paid for carriage in a wagon.


Waif /wéyf/. Waifs are goods found, but claimed by nobody; that of which every one waives the claim. Also, goods stolen and waived, or thrown away by the thief in his flight, for fear of being apprehended. Waifs are to be distinguished from bona fugitiva, which are the goods of the felon himself, which he abandons in his flight from justice.

Wainage /wén'eyn/. In old English law, the team and instruments of husbandry belonging to a countryman, and especially to a villein who was required to perform agricultural services.

Wainagium /wén'egyəm/. What is necessary to the farmer for the cultivation of his land.

Wait and see doctrine. This doctrine is a rule which permits consideration of events occurring after inception of the instruments which are relevant to the vesting of a future interest, so that if the contingency on which the interest is limited actually occurs within the period of the perpetuities rule, the interest is valid. Three Rivers Rock Co. v. Reed Crushed Stone Co., Inc., Ky., 530 S.W.2d 202, 206. In determining whether a contingent interest violates the Rule Against Perpetuities, many states have enacted laws which permit the court to look at the condition when the contingency occurs and not, as the Rule prescribes, at the creation of the interest. In some states, the doctrine is called the second look doctrine.

Waiting clerks. In old English law, officers whose duty it formerly was to wait in attendance upon the court of chancery. The office was abolished in 1842 by St. 5 & 6 Vict., c. 103.

Waiting period. Time period that must expire before some legal right or remedy can be undertaken or enforced. The period during which an insurance policy is not in effect or for which nothing will be paid on the policy. For example, if there is a waiting period of 30 days under a particular disability policy, the insured will have to be disabled for 30 days before a payment is made for loss of earnings.

In labor law, a period following a notice of intention to strike during which a strike may not lawfully take place. See 29 U.S.C.A. § 158(d). See also Cooling off period.

In securities law, the period following registration of a security with Securities and Exchange Commission during which the security may not be sold to the public.

Waive, v. To abandon, throw away, renounce, repudiate, or surrender a claim, a privilege, a right, or the opportunity to take advantage of some defect, irregularity, or wrong. To give up right or claim voluntarily.

A person is said to waive a benefit when he renounces or disclaims it, and he is said to waive a tort or injury when he abandons the remedy which the law gives him for it.

In order for one to "waive" a right, he must do it knowingly and be possessed of the facts. Barnhill v. Rubin, D.C.Tex., 46 F.Supp. 963, 966.

Waive, n. In old English law, a woman outlawed. The term is, as it were, the feminine of "outlaw," the latter being always applied to a man; "waive," to a woman.

Waiver. The intentional or voluntary relinquishment of a known right, or such conduct as warrants an inference of the relinquishment of such right, or when one dispenses with the performance of something he is entitled to exact or when one in possession of any right, whether conferred by law or by contract, with full knowledge of the material facts, does or forbears to do something the doing of which or the failure of forbearance to do which is inconsistent with the right, or his intention to rely upon it. The renunciation, repudiation, abandonment, or surrender of some claim, right, privilege, or of the opportunity to take advantage of some defect, irregularity, or wrong. An express or implied relinquishment of a legal right. A doctrine resting upon an equitable principle, which courts of law will recognize. Atlas Life Ins. Co. v. Schrimsher, 179 Okt. 643, 66 F.2d 944, 948.

Waiver is essentially unilateral, resulting as legal consequence from some act or conduct of party against whom it operates, and no act of party in whose favor it is made is necessary to complete it. Coleman Production Credit Ass'n v. Mahan, Tex.Civ.App., 168 S.W.2d 903, 904. And may be shown by acts and conduct and sometimes by nonaction. Concrete Engineering Co. v. Grande Bldg. Co., 230 Mo.App. 443, 86 S.W.2d 595, 608.

The term is often used in the context of waiving one's right to counsel (for example, Miranda warning) or waiving certain steps in the criminal justice process (for example, the preliminary hearing). Essential to waiver is the voluntary consent of the individual. See e.g. Fed.R.Crim.P. 44(a).

Terms "estoppel" and "waiver" are not synonymous; "waiver" means the voluntary, intentional relinquishment of a known right, and "estoppel" rests upon principle that, where anyone has done an act, or made a statement, which would be a fraud on his part to controvert or impair, because other party has acted upon it in belief that what was done or said was true, conscience and honest dealing require that he not be permitted to repudiate his act or gainsay his statement. Peloso v. Hartford Fire Ins. Co., 102 N.J.Super. 357, 246 A.2d 52, 58.

See also Abandonment; Estoppel; Forfeiture.
Express waiver. The voluntary, intentional relinquishment of a known right.

Implied waiver. A waiver is implied where one party has pursued such a course of conduct with reference to the other party as to evidence an intention to waive his rights or the advantage to which he may be entitled, or where the conduct pursued is inconsistent with any other honest intention than an intention of such waiver, provided that the other party concerned has been induced by such conduct to act upon the belief that there has been a waiver, and has incurred trouble or expense thereby. To make out a case of implied "waiver" of a legal right, there must be a clear, unequivocal and decisive act of the other party showing such purpose, or acts amounting to an estoppel on his part. Rosenthal v. New York Life Ins. Co., C.C.A.Mo., 99 F.2d 578, 579. See also Estoppel.

Insurance law. Substance of doctrine of "waiver" in insurance law is that if insurer, with knowledge of facts which would bar existing primary liability, recognizes such primary liability by treating policy as in force, it will not thereafter be allowed to plead such facts to avoid its primary liability.

Lien waiver. See that title.

Waiver by election of remedies, doctrine of. Doctrine applies if there exist two or more coexisting remedies between which there is right of election, inconsistency as to such available remedies, and actual bringing of action or doing some other decisive act, with knowledge of facts, whereby party electing indicates his choice between such inconsistent remedies. Hertz v. Mills, D.C.Md., 10 F.Supp. 979, 981.

Waiver of claims and defenses. A term in an instrument or other contract whereby the maker, drawer or other obligor explicitly agrees not to assert against an assignee of the contract any claim or defense the obligor has against the assignor.

Waiver of exemption. A clause inserted in a note, bond, lease, etc., expressly waiving the benefit of the laws exempting limited amounts of personal property from levy and sale on judicial process, so far as concerns the enforcement of the particular debt or obligation.

Waiver of immunity. A means authorized by statutes by which a witness, in advance of giving testimony or producing evidence, may renounce the fundamental right guaranteed to him by constitutions, that no person shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself. In re Grae, 282 N.Y. 428, 26 N.E.2d 963, 966. See immunity.

Waiver of premium clause. Provision in insurance policy providing for waiver of premium payments upon disability of insured. Commonly such waiver only takes effect after a certain time period of disability; e.g. six months.

Waiver of protest. An agreement by the indorser of a note or bill to be bound in his character of indorser without the formality of a protest in case of non-payment, or, in the case of paper which cannot or is not required to be protested, dispensing with the necessity of a demand and notice.

Waiver of tort. The election, by an injured party, for purposes of redress, to treat the facts as establishing an implied contract, which he may enforce, instead of an injury by fraud or wrong, for the committing of which he may demand damages, compensatory or exemplary.

Walapauz. In old Lombardic law, the disguising the head or face, with the intent of committing a theft.

Walesis. In old English law, a Welshman.

Waleschery. The being a Welshman.

Wall. An ejection of stone, brick, or other material, raised to some height, and intended for purposes of privacy, security or inclosure. In law, this term occurs in such compounds as "ancient wall," "party-wall," "division-wall," etc. See also Spite fence.

Common wall. A party wall; one which has been built at the common expense of the two owners whose properties are contiguous, or a wall built by one party in which the other has acquired a common right.

Wallia. In old English law, a wall; a sea-wall; a mound, bank, or wall erected in marshy districts as a protection against the sea.

Wampum. Unlike France, Britain undertook no coinage for the use of her American colonies. The earliest medium of exchange for the New England settlements was wampum ordered by The General Court of Massachusetts in 1637. The court ordered that "wampampege should passe at 6 a penny for any sum under 12d." Wampum generally consisted of shells, coon pelts and bullets and was offered in lieu of coins, which were almost non-existent. Although wampum served the purpose for average daily transactions, great confusion was experienced where larger sums were involved. With England ignoring the colonists' need for a standard medium of exchange, the General Court in 1652 ordered the first metallic currency for the English Americans.

Wander. To ramble here and there without any certain course. In its broad sense, "wander" means to ramble without a definite purpose or objective, roam, rove, or...
stray, and to go aimlessly, indirectly or casually. People v. Weger, 251 C.A.2d 584, 59 Cal.Rptr. 661, 667. See Transient.

Wantlass /wɒntləs/. An ancient customary tenure of lands; i.e., to drive deer to a stand that the lord may have a shot.

Wantage. In marine insurance, ullage; deficiency in the contents of a cask or vessel caused by leaking.

Wanton act. One done in malicious or reckless disregard of the rights of others, evincing a reckless indifference to consequences to the life, or limb, or health, or reputation or property rights of another, and is more than negligence, more than gross negligence, and is such conduct as indicates a reckless disregard of the just rights or safety of others or of the consequences of action, equivalent in its results to wilful misconduct. Lustig v. U.M.C. Industries, Mo.App., 637 S.W.2d 543, 558.

Wanton acts and omissions. Those of such character or done in such manner or under such circumstances as to indicate that a person of ordinary intelligence actuated by normal and natural concern for the welfare and safety of his fellowmen who might be affected by them could not be guilty of them unless wholly indifferent to their probable injurious effect or consequences. Pupke v. Pupke, 102 Colo. 337, 79 P.2d 290, 292. See also Wanton act.

Wanton and reckless misconduct. Occurs when a person, with no intent to cause harm, intentionally performs an act so unreasonable and dangerous that he knows, or should know, that it is highly probable that harm will result. Donnelly v. Southern Pac. Co., 18 Cal.2d 863, 118 P.2d 465, 469, 470. As used in punitive damages statute, consists of conduct that creates a substantial risk of harm to another and is purposely performed with an awareness of the risk and disregard of the consequences. Palmer v. A.H. Robins Co., Inc., Colo., 684 P.2d 187, 214. See also Wanton misconduct.

Wanton conduct. See Wanton misconduct.

Wanton injury. Injury produced by conscious and intentional wrongful act, or omission of known duty with reckless indifference to consequences. It must be predicated upon actual knowledge of another's peril and a failure to take available preventative action knowing that such failure will probably result in injury. Rainey v. State, 31 Ala.App. 271, 17 So.2d 683, 688.

Wanton misconduct. Act or failure to act, when there is a duty to act, in reckless disregard of rights of another, coupled with a consciousness that injury is a probable consequence of act or omission. Swain v. American Mut. Liability Ins. Co., C.C.A.La., 134 F.2d 886, 887. Term refers to intentional act of unreasonable character performed in disregard of risk known to him or so obvious that he must be taken to have been aware of it and so great as to make it highly probable that harm would follow and it is usually accompanied by conscious indifference to the consequences. Goss v. Baltimore & O. R. Co., C.A.Pa., 355 F.2d 649, 651. See also Wanton and reckless misconduct.

Wanton negligence. Heedless and reckless disregard for another's rights with consciousness that act or omission to act may result in injury to another. Craig v. Stagner, 159 Tenn. 511, 19 S.W.2d 234, 236. See also Negligence; Recklessness.

Wantonness. Conscious doing of some act or the omission of some duty with knowledge of existing conditions and consciousness that, from the act or omission, injury will likely result to another. Mack v. Garrison, 51 Ala.App. 453, 286 So.2d 857, 860. Conscious failure by one charged with a duty to exercise due care and diligence to prevent an injury after the discovery of the peril, or under circumstances where he is charged with a knowledge of such peril, and being conscious of the inevitable or probable results of such failure. Stout v. Gallemore, 138 Kan. 385, 26 P.2d 573. A reckless or intentional disregard of the property, rights, or safety of others, implying, actively, a willingness to injure and disregard of the consequences to others, and, passively, more than mere negligence, that is, a conscious and intentional disregard of duty. See also Recklessness; Wanton.

Wapentake /ˈwɑːpəntɛk/. In English law, a local division of the county or shire; the name is in use north of the Trent to denote a hundred. The derivation of the name is said to be from "weapon" and "take," and
indicates that the division was originally of a military character. Also a hundred court.

War. Hostile contention by means of armed forces, carried on between nations, states, or rulers, or between citizens in the same nation or state. Gitlow v. Kiely, D.C.N.Y., 44 F.2d 227, 233. A contest by force between two or more nations, carried on for any purpose, or armed conflict of sovereign powers or declared and open hostilities, or the state of nations among whom there is an interruption of pacific relations, and a general con­ tention by force, authorized by the sovereign. West v. Palmetto State Life Ins. Co., 202 S.C. 422, 25 S.E.2d 475, 477, 478. War does not exist merely because of an armed attack by the military forces of another nation until it is a condition recognized or accepted by political authority of government which is attacked, either through an actual declaration of war or other acts demonstrating such position. Savage v. Sun Life Assur. Co. of Canada, D.C.La., 57 F.Supp. 620, 621. For there to be a "war," a sovereign or quasi-sovereign must engage in hostilities. Pan American World Airways, Inc. v. Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co., C.A.N.Y., 505 F.2d 989, 1005.

Terms as used in statute proscribing any claim against United States arising out of combatant activity of Military or Naval Forces or Coast Guard during time of war includes an undeclared war as well as a formally declared war. Morrison v. U. S., D.C.Ga., 316 F.Supp. 78, 79.

Articles of war. See that title.

Civil war. An internecine war. A war carried on between opposing citizens of the same country or nation. Declaration of war. See War.

Imperfect war. See Perfect war, below.

Laws of war. This term denotes a branch of public international law, and comprises the body of rules and principles observed by civilized nations for the regulation of matters inherent in, or incidental to, the conduct of a public war; such, for example, as the relations of neutrals and belligerents, blockades, captures, prizes, truces and armistices, capitulations, prisoners, and declarations of war and peace; e.g. Geneva Convention.

Mixed war. A mixed war is one which is made on one side by public authority, and on the other by mere private persons.

Perfect war. Where whole nation is at war with another whole nation, but when the hostilities are limited as respects places, persons, and things, the war is termed "imperfect war." Bas v. Tingy, 4 U.S. (Dall.) 37, 40, 1 L.Ed. 731.

Private war. One between private persons, lawfully exerted by way of defense, but otherwise unknown in civil society.

Public war. Every contention by force, between two nations, in external matters, under the authority of their respective governments. Prize Cases, 2 Black 666, 17 L.Ed. 459.

Solemn war. A war made in form by public declaration; a war solemnly declared by one state against another. Bas v. Tingy, 4 U.S. (Dall.) 37, 40, 1 L.Ed. 731.

War clauses. Art. I, § 8 (Clauses 11-16) U.S.Const., provides, inter alia, that Congress shall have power to declare war, and raise and support military forces. See War power.

War crimes. Crimes committed by countries in violation of the international laws governing wars. At Nurem­ berg after World War II, crimes committed by the Nazis were so tried.


A division of a city or town for elections, police, and other governmental purposes. A corridor, room, or other division of a prison, hospital, or similar institution.

A person, especially a child or incompetent, placed by the court under the care and supervision of a guardian or conservator. See Guardian; Guardianship.

See Guardian; Guardianship.

Wardage. In old English law, money paid and contrib­uted to watch and ward.

Ward-fegh. Sax. In old English law, ward-fee; the value of a ward, or the money paid to the lord for his redemption from wardship.

Ward-horn. In old English law, the duty of keeping watch and ward, with a horn to blow upon any occasion of surprise.

Ward-in-chancery. An infant who is under the superin­ tendence of the chancellor.

Ward-mote. In old English law, a court kept in every ward in London, commonly called the "ward-mote court," or "inquest."

Ward-penny. In old English law, money paid to the sheriff or castellains, for the duty of watching and warding a castle.

Wardship. In military tenures, the right of the lord to have custody, as guardian, of the body and lands of the infant heir, without any account of profits, until he was twenty-one or she sixteen. In socage the guardian was accountable for profits; and he was not the lord, but the nearest relative to whom the inheritance could not descend, and the wardship ceased at fourteen. In copy­ holds, the lord was the guardian, but was perhaps account­ able for profits. See 2 B.I.Comm. 67.

Wardship in chivalry. An incident to the tenure of knight-service.

Wardship in copyholds. The lord is guardian of his infant tenant by special custom.

Wards of admiralty. Seamen are sometimes thus design­ nated, because, in view of their general improvidence and rashness, and though they are not technically incapable of contracting, their contracts are treated like those of fiduciaries and beneficiaries, and if there is any inequality in terms or any disproportion in the bargain or any sacrifice of rights of seamen which are not
compensated by extraordinary benefits, the judicial interpretation of the transaction is that the bargain is unjust and that pro tanto, the bargain ought to be set aside as inequitable. See Garrett v. Moore-McCormack Co., Pa., 317 U.S. 239, 63 S.Ct. 246, 251, 87 L.Ed. 239.

Wards and liveries. Infants and persons of unsound mind placed by the court under the care of a guardian. Davis' Committee v. Loney, 290 Ky. 644, 162 S.W.2d 189, 190. Their rights must be guarded jealously. Montgomery v. Erie R. Co., C.C.A.N.J., 97 F.2d 289, 292. See Guardianship.

Ward-staff. In old records, a constable's or watchman's staff.

Ward-wit. In old English law, immunity or exemption from the duty or service of ward, or from contributing to such service. Exemption from amercement for not finding a man to do ward.

Wards /wɔrðə/. L. Lat. In old English law, ward; guard; protection; keeping; custody. A ward; an infant under wardship.

Warden. A guardian; a keeper. Person in primary charge of prison. This is the name given to various officers.

Warden of the cinque ports /wɔr'dən əv ðə siŋk pɔrts/. In English law, the title of the governor or presiding officer of the Cinque Ports (q.v.). Since 1978 the office has been held by the Queen Mother.

Wards and liveries. In English law, the title of a court of record, established in the reign of Henry VIII. Such was abolished in 1660. See Court of Wards and Liveries.

Warectare /wɔhrəktəri/. L. Lat. In old English law, to fallow ground; or plow up land (designed for wheat) in the spring, in order to let it lie fallow for the better improvement.

Warehouse. Structure used for the reception and storage of goods and merchandise. Carter v. Bauman, C.C. A.Cal., 19 F.2d 855, 856. The term may include any structure used to hold goods, stores or wares temporarily or for a length of time. In re Miller Land & Livestock Co., D.C.Mont., 56 F.Supp., 34, 35.

Warehouse book. A book used by merchants to contain an account of the quantities of goods received, shipped, and remaining in stock.

Warehouseman. One engaged in business of receiving and storing goods of others for compensation or profit; person who receives goods and merchandise to be stored in his warehouse for hire. U.C.C. § 7-102. State ex rel. and for Use and Benefit of Cawrse v. American Surety Co. of New York, 148 Or. 1, 35 P.2d 487, 491. The business is public or private as it may be conducted for storage of goods of general public or for those of certain persons. The general commercial laws governing rights and liabilities of warehousemen are provided in U.C.C. § 7-201 et seq.

Warehousemen's lien. Right of warehouseman to retain possession of goods until storage charges have been paid. See U.C.C. §§ 7-209, 7-210.

Warehouse receipt. A document in the form of "a receipt issued by a person engaged in the business of storing goods for hire." U.C.C. § 1-201(45). It is evidence of title to goods thereby represented. § 1-210(15). For form and content of warehouse receipt, see U.C.C. § 7-202. As regards altered warehouse receipts, see § 7-208. See also Field warehouse receipt.

Warehouse system. A system of public stores or warehouses, established or authorized by law, called "bonded warehouses," in which an importer may deposit goods imported, in the custody of the revenue officers, paying storage, but not being required to pay the customs duties until the goods are finally removed for consumption in the home market, and with the privilege of withdrawing the goods from store for the purpose of re-exportation without paying any duties.

Bonded warehouse. Special type of private warehouse used to store products on which a federal tax must be paid before they can be sold.

Warehousing. Practice of mortgage banker of holding mortgages until the market for their resale improves. Term also refers to situation when a corporation gives advance notice of its intention to launch a tender offer to institutional investors who are then able to purchase stock in the target company before the tender offer is made public and the price of shares rises. Chiarella v. United States, 445 U.S. 222, 234, 100 S.Ct. 1108, 1117, 63 L.Ed.2d 346.

Warning. A pointing out of danger. Also a protest against incurring it. The purpose of a "warning" is to apprise a party of the existence of danger of which he is not aware to enable him to protect himself against it, and where the party is aware of the danger, the warning will serve no useful purpose and is unnecessary, and there is no duty to warn against risks which are open and obvious. Wiseman v. Northern Pac. Ry. Co., 214 Minn. 101, 7 N.W.2d 672, 675.

Federal laws require warning labels to be affixed to potentially dangerous products, clothes, drugs, tools, and the like (see e.g. 21 U.S.C.A. § 825).

See also Caveat; Caveat emptor.

Warnistura /wɔrnɪstə(r)ə/. In Old English records, garniture; furniture; provision.

Warnoth. In old English law, an ancient custom, whereby, if any tenant holding of the Castle of Dover failed in paying his rent at the day, he should forfeit double, and, for the second failure, treble, etc.

War power. Power of federal government to wage war successfully. Brown v. Wright, C.C.A.W.Va., 137 F.2d 484, 489; United States v. Maviglia, D.C.N.J., 52 F.Supp., 946, 947. It embraces every aspect of national defense, including protection of war materials as well as members of armed forces from injury and danger; but direct interference with liberty and property and abridgement of constitutional guaranties of freedom can be justified.
under the "war power" only where the danger to the government is real, impending and imminent. Schueller v. Drum, D.C.Pa., 51 F.Supp. 383, 387.

While Congress has power to declare war (Art. I, § 8, U.S.Const.), the President, as Commander in Chief, has ultimate power over conduct of war including tactics and strategy (Art. II, § 1).

See also War (War clauses).

Warrant, v. In contracts, to engage or promise that a certain fact or state of facts, in relation to the subject-matter, is, or shall be, as it is represented to be. In conveyancing, to assure the title to property sold, by an express covenant to that effect in the deed of conveyance. To stipulate by an express covenant that the title of a grantee shall be good, and his possession undisturbed.

See also Warranty.

Warrant, n. An order by which the drawer authorizes one person to pay a particular sum of money.

An authority issued to a collector of taxes, empowering him to collect the taxes extended on the assessment roll, and to make distress and sale of goods or land in default of payment.

A command of a council, board, or official whose duty it is to pass upon the validity and determine the amount of a claim against the municipality, to the treasurer to pay money out of any funds in the municipal treasury, which are or may become available for the purpose specified, to a designated person whose claim therefor has been duly adjusted and allowed. Roe v. Roosevelt Water Conservation Dist., 41 Ariz. 197, 16 P.2d 967, 970; State ex rel. Toomey v. State Board of Examiners, 74 Mont. 1, 238 P. 316, 328.

See also Land warrant; Possessory warrant; Probable cause; Search warrant; Share-warrant to bearer.

Arrest warrant. A written order of the court which is made on behalf of the state, or United States, and is based upon a complaint issued pursuant to statute and/or court rule and which commands law enforcement officer to arrest a person and bring him before magistrate. Pillsbury v. State, 31 Wis.2d 87, 142 N.W.2d 187, 190. See Fed.R.Crim.P. 4 and 9.

Form. The warrant shall be signed by the magistrate and shall contain the name of the defendant or, if his name is unknown, any name or description by which he can be identified with reasonable certainty. It shall describe the offense charged in the complaint. It shall command that the defendant be arrested and brought before the nearest available magistrate. Fed.R.Crim.P. 4(c).

Issuance. If it appears from the complaint, or from an affidavit or affidavits filed with the complaint, that there is probable cause to believe that an offense has been committed and that the defendant has committed it, a warrant for the arrest of the defendant shall issue to any officer authorized by law to execute it. Upon the request of the attorney for the government a summons instead of a warrant shall issue. More than one warrant or summons may issue on the same complaint. If a defendant fails to appear in response to the summons, a warrant shall issue. Fed.R.Crim.P. 4(a).

See also Arrest; Probable cause; Search warrant; Warrantless arrest.

Bench warrant. See Bench.

Death warrant. A warrant issued generally by the chief executive authority of a state, directed to the sheriff or other proper local officer or the warden of a jail, commanding him at a certain time to proceed to carry into execution a sentence of death imposed by the court upon a convicted criminal.

Distress warrant. See Distress.

General warrant. A search or arrest warrant that is not particular as to the person to be arrested or the property to be seized.

A process which formerly issued from the state secretary's office in England to take up (without naming any persons) the author, printer, and publisher of such obscene and seditious libels as were specified in it. It was declared illegal and void for uncertainty by a vote of the House of Commons on the 22nd April, 1766.

Interest warrant. Order drawn by a corporation on its bank directing the bank to pay a bondholder who is entitled to interest.

Landlord's warrant. See Landlord.

Land warrant. See that title.

Outstanding warrant. An order for arrest of a person which has not yet been executed.

Search warrant. See that title.

Stock warrants. Certificates entitling the owner to buy a specified amount of stock at a specified time(s) for a specified price. Such differ from stock options only in that options are generally granted to employees and warrants are sold to the public. Warrants are typically long period options, are freely transferable, and if the underlying shares are listed on a securities exchange, are also publicly traded. See also Stock (Stock rights).

Warrant creditor. See Creditor.

Warrant of arrest. See Arrest Warrant, above.

Warrant of attorney. An instrument in writing, addressed to one or more attorneys therein named, authorizing them, generally, to appear in any court, or in some specified court, on behalf of the person giving it, and to confess judgment in favor of some particular person therein named, in an action of debt. It usually contains a stipulation not to bring any action, or any writ of error, or file a bill in equity, so as to delay him;
such writing usually being given as security for obligation on which judgment was authorized, and in such procedure service of process is not essential. See Judgment (Confession of judgment).

Warrant of commitment. A written authority committing a person to custody.

Warrant officers. In the United States army, navy, coast and geodetic survey, coast guard, marine corps and air force, these are a class of inferior officers who hold their rank by virtue of a written warrant instead of a commission.

Warrant of merchantability. See also Warranty.

Warrant to sue and defend. In old English practice, a special warrant from the crown, authorizing a party to appoint an attorney to sue or defend for him. 3 Bl. Comm. 25. A special authority given by a party to his attorney, to commence a suit, or to appear and defend a suit, in his behalf. These warrants are now disused, though formal entries of them upon the record were long retained in practice.

Warrant upon indictment or information. See Fed.R. Crim.P. 9. See also Indictment; Information.

Warrantees. A person to whom a warranty is made.

Warrantia chartere /wohrãnsh(ì)yô kàštôwdiyî/. An old English writ, which lay for one who, being enfeoffed of lands or tenements, with a clause of warranty, was afterwards impeaded in an assize or other action in which he could not vouch to warranty. In such case, it might be brought against the warrantor, to compel him to assist the tenant with a good plea or defense, or else to render damages and the value of the land, if recovered against the tenant. 3 Bl.Comm. 300.

Warrantia custodie /wohrãnsh(ì)yô kàštôwdiyî/. An old English writ, which lay for him who was challenged to be a ward to another, in respect to land said to be held by knight-service; which land, when it was bought by the ancestors of the ward, was warranted free from such thraldom. The writ lay against the warrantor and his heirs.

Warrantia diei /wohrãnsh(ì)yô dãiyîyî/. A writ which lay for a man who, having had a day assigned him personally to appear in court in any action in which he was sued, was in the meantime, by commandment, employed in the king's service, so that he could not come at the day assigned. It was directed to the justices that they might not record him in default for that day.

Warrantizare /wohrãntsêrizêrî/. In old English law conveyancing, to warrant; to bind one's self, by covenant in a deed of conveyance, to defend the grantee in his title and possession.

Warrantizare est defendere et acquietare tenement, qui warrantum vocavit, in seisina sua; et tenens de re warranti excambium habebit ad voluntatem /wohrãntsêrizêrî êêt dêfândarîy êt okwàyàtiêrîyàn tônhêntam, kwày wohrãntam vòkwàyêvàt, in siýãna s(y)ùwà; ê tô nénnà diy rêy wohrãntay ekskåmb(î)yam habîbybat àd valénsh(ì)jam/. To warrant is to defend and insure in peace the tenant, who calls for warranty, in his seisin; and the tenant in warranty will have an exchange in proportion to its value.

Warrantless arrest. Arrest of a person without a warrant. It is generally permissible if the arresting officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person has committed a felony or if the person has committed a misdemeanor amounting to a breach of the peace in the officer's presence. Wong Sun v. U.S., 371 U.S. 471, 83 S.Ct. 407, 9 L.Ed.2d 598. If probable cause exists, no warrant is required to apprehend a suspected felon in a public place. U.S. v. Watson, 423 U.S. 411, 96 S.Ct. 820, 46 L.Ed.2d 598. See also Arrest.

Warrantor. One who makes a warranty. Any supplier or other person who gives or offers to give a written warranty or who is or may be obligated under an implied warranty. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301.

Warrantor potest excipere quod queres non tenent terram de qua petit warrantiam, et quod donum fuit insufficiens /wohrãntórt póâstast âskãpiÔrì kwôd kwirànz nôn tênt têhràm diy kwêy pêst wohrãnsh(ì)yam, ê tô kwôd dôwnâm füüêt insûfîsh(ì)yânz/. A warrantor may object that the complainant does not hold the land of which he seeks the warranty, and that the gift was insufficient.

Warranty. A promise that a proposition of fact is true. The Fred Smartley, Jr., C.A.Va., 108 F.2d 603, 606. An assurance by one party to agreement of existence of fact upon which other party may rely. It is intended precisely to relieve promisee of any duty to ascertain facts for himself, and amounts to promise to indemnify promisee for any loss if the fact warranted proves untrue. Paccon, Inc. v. U.S., 399 F.2d 162, 166, 185 Ct.Cl. 24. A promise that certain facts are truly as they are represented to be and that they will remain so, subject to any specified limitations. In certain circumstances a warranty will be presumed, known as an "implied" warranty.

Commercial Transactions

An assurance or guaranty, either express in the form of a statement by a seller of goods, or implied by law, having reference to and ensuring the character, quality, or fitness of purpose of the goods. A warranty is a statement or representation made by the seller of goods, or implied by law, having reference to and ensuring the character, quality, fitness, or title of goods, and by which seller promises or undertakes to insure that certain facts are or shall be as he then represents them. Vasco Trucking, Inc. v. Parkhill Truck Co., 6 Ill.App.3d 572, 286 N.E.2d 383, 386. A promise or agreement by seller that article sold has certain qualities or that seller has good title thereto. A statement of fact respecting the quality or character of goods sold, made by the seller to induce the sale, and relied on by the buyer.
Express warranty. A promise, ancillary to an underlying sales agreement, which is included in the written or oral terms of the sales agreement under which the promisor assures the quality, description, or performance of the goods. (1) Express warranties by the seller are created as follows: (a) Any affirmation of fact or promise made by the seller to the buyer which relates to the goods and becomes part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods shall conform to the affirmation or promise. (b) Any description of the goods which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the goods shall conform to the description. (c) Any sample or model which is made part of the basis of the bargain creates an express warranty that the whole of the goods shall conform to the sample or model. (2) It is not necessary to the creation of an express warranty that the seller use formal words such as "warrant" or "guarantee" or that he have a specific intention to make a warranty, but an affirmation merely of the value of the goods or a statement purporting to be merely the seller's opinion or commendation of the goods does not create a warranty. U.C.C. § 2-313.

A written statement arising out of a sale to the consumer of a consumer good pursuant to which the manufacturer, distributor, or retailer undertakes to preserve or maintain the utility or performance of the consumer good or provide compensation if there is a failure in utility or performance; or in the event of any sample or model, that the whole of the goods conforms to such sample or model. It is not necessary to the creation of an express warranty that formal words such as "warrant" or "guarantee" be used, but if such words are used then an express warranty is created. An affirmation merely of the value of the goods or a statement purporting to be merely an opinion or commendation of the goods does not create a warranty. Statements or representations such as expressions of general policy concerning customer satisfaction which are not subject to any limitation do not create an express warranty. Calif.Civil Code, § 1791.2.

See also Written warranty, below.

Extended service warranty. Type of additional warranty sold with purchase of appliances, motor vehicles, and other consumer goods to cover repair costs not otherwise covered by manufacturer's standard warranty. Also known as an extended service contract, such either extends the coverage period or extends the range of potential defects covered beyond the protection furnished in the contract of sale. Continental Insurance v. Page Engineering, Wyo., 783 P.2d 641.

Full warranty. A warranty as to full performance covering generally both labor and materials. Under a full warranty, the warrantor must remedy the consumer product within a reasonable time and without charge after notice of a defect or malfunction. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2304. Compare Limited warranty, below.

Implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for particular purpose. A promise arising by operation of law, that something which is sold shall be merchantable and fit for the purpose for which the seller has reason to know that it is required. (a) Unless excluded or modified, a warranty that the goods shall be merchantable is implied in a contract for their sale, if the seller is a merchant with respect to goods of that kind. The serving for value of food or drink to be consumed either on the premises or elsewhere is a sale for this purpose. U.C.C. § 2-314(1). (b) Where the seller, at the time of contracting, has reason to know any particular purpose for which the goods are required, and that the buyer is relying on the seller's skill or judgment to select or furnish suitable goods, there is, unless excluded or modified, an implied warranty that the goods shall be fit for such purpose. U.C.C. § 2-315.

"Implied warranty of fitness" means that when the retailer, distributor, or manufacturer has reason to know any particular purpose for which the consumer goods are required, and further, that the buyer is relying on the skill and judgment of the seller to select and furnish suitable goods, then there is an implied warranty that the goods shall be fit for such purpose and that when there is a sale of an assistive device sold at retail in the state, then there is an implied warranty by the retailer that the device is specifically fit for the particular needs of the buyer. Calif.Civil Code, § 1791.1.

"Implied warranty of merchantability" or "implied warranty that goods are merchantable" means that the consumer goods meet each of the following: (1) Pass without objection in the trade under the contract description; (2) Are fit for the ordinary purposes for which such goods are used; (3) Are adequately contained, packaged, and labeled; (4) Conform to the promises or affirmations of fact made on the container or label. Calif. Civil Code, § 1791.1.

See also Fitness for particular purpose; Merchantability; Merchantable.

Limited warranty. A written warranty which fails to meet one or more of the minimum standards for a "full" warranty. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2303. Warranty limited to labor or to materials for a specified time, commonly given by automobile dealers in connection with sale of used cars. Compare Full warranty, above.

Presentment warranties. Implied-in-law promises concerning the title and credibility of an instrument which are made by certain persons to a payor or acceptor upon presentment of the instrument for payment or acceptance. See U.C.C. §§ 3-417(1), 3-418, 4-207(1).

Third party beneficiaries of warranties. See Privity.

Transfer warranties. With respect to instruments, implied-in-law promises concerning title to, and credibility of, an instrument which a transferee of the instrument for consideration gives her transferee and, if the transferee is by indorsement, to remote transferees. U.C.C. §§ 3-417(2) & 4-207(2). A transferee of a document of title also makes transfer warranties, upon transferring a
document for value, to her immediate transferee. See U.C.C. § 7–507.

Warranty of title. In a sale of goods an implied promise exists that the seller owns the item offered for sale. (1) Subject to subsection (2) there is in a contract for sale a warranty by the seller that (a) the title conveyed shall be good, and its transfer rightful; and (b) the goods shall be delivered free from any security interest or other lien or encumbrance of which the buyer at the time of contracting has no knowledge. (2) A warranty under subsection (1) will be excluded or modified only by specified language or by circumstances which give the buyer reason to know that the person selling does not hold the seller harmless against any such claim which arises out of compliance with the specifications. U.C.C. § 2–312.

Written warranty. Any written affirmation of fact or promise made in connection with the sale of a consumer product by a supplier to a buyer which relates to the nature of the material or workmanship and affirms or promises that such material or workmanship is defect free or will meet a specified period of time, or any undertaking in writing in connection with the sale by a supplier of a consumer product to refund, repair, replace, or take other remedial action with respect to such product in the event that such product fails to meet with the specifications set forth in the undertaking, which written affirmation, promise, or undertaking becomes part of the basis of the bargain between a supplier and a buyer for purposes other than resale of such product. 15 U.S.C.A. § 2301. See also Express warranty, above.

Insurance

A warranty in the law of insurance consists of a statement by insured upon the literal truth of which the validity of the contract depends. Statement, made in insurance contract by insured, which is susceptible of no construction other than that parties mutually intended that policy should not be binding, unless such statement be literally true. Brotherhood of Railroad Trainmen v. Wood, Tex.Civ.App., 79 S.W.2d 665, 668.

A statement, description or undertaking on the part of insured, appearing in the policy or in another instrument properly incorporated in the policy and relating contractually to the risk insured against. Reid v. Hardware Mut. Ins. Co. of Carolinas, S. C., 252 S.C. 339, 166 S.E.2d 317, 321.

Affirmative warranty. In the law of insurance, warranties may be either affirmative or promissory. Affirmative warranties may be either express or implied, but they usually consist of positive representations in the policy of the existence of some fact or state of things at the time, or previous to the time, of the making of the policy; they are, in general, conditions precedent, and if untrue, whether material to the risk or not, the policy does not attach, as it is not the contract of the insurer.

Express warranty. An agreement expressed in a policy, whereby the assured stipulates that certain facts relating to the risk are or shall be true, or certain acts relating to the same subject have been or shall be done.

Promissory warranty. In the law of insurance, a warranty which requires the performance or omission of certain things or the existence of certain facts after the beginning of the contract of insurance and during its continuance, and the breach of which will avoid the policy. See also Promissory warranty.

Generally

Construction warranty. An undertaking or promise made by seller or building contractor of new home that such home is fit for the purpose intended; i.e. free from structural, electrical, plumbing, etc. defects. Many states have statutes which provide the purchaser with such warranty protection. See Home Owners Warranty; also, Warranty of habitability, below.

Continuing warranty. One which applies to the whole period during which the contract is in force; e.g., an undertaking in a charter-party that a vessel shall continue to be of the same class that she was at the time the charter-party was made.

Covenant of warranty. See Covenant.

Cumulation and conflict of warranties. Warranties whether express or implied shall be construed as consistent with each other and as cumulative, but if such construction is unreasonable the intention of the parties shall determine which warranty is dominant. In ascertaining that intention the following rules apply: (a) Exact or technical specifications displace an inconsistent sample or model or general language of description. (b) A sample from an existing bulk displaces inconsistent general language of description. (c) Express warranties displace inconsistent implied warranties other than an implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose. U.C.C. § 2–317.

General warranty. The name of a covenant of warranty inserted in deeds, by which the grantor binds himself, his heirs, etc., to "warrant and forever defend" to the grantee, his heirs, etc., the title thereby conveyed, against the lawful claims of all persons whatsoever. Where the warranty is only against the claims of persons claiming "by, through, or under" the grantor or his heirs, it is called a "special warranty."

Implied warranty. Exists when the law derives it by implication or inference from the nature of the transaction or the relative situation or circumstances of the parties. Great Atlantic & Pacific Tea Co. v. Walker, Tex.Civ.App., 104 S.W.2d 627, 632. See also this topic under "Commercial Transactions", above.
Warranty deed. See that title.

Warranty of fitness. Warranty by seller that goods sold are suitable for special purpose of buyer. See also Implied warranty of fitness under "Commercial Transactions", above.

Warranty of habitability. Implied warranty of landlord that the leased premises are properly maintained and are fit for habitation at time of letting and will remain so during term of tenancy. Boston Housing Authority v. Hemingway, 363 Mass. 184, 293 N.E.2d 831.

Under "implied warranty of habitability," applicable to new housing, builder-vendor warrants that he has complied with the building code of the area in which the structure is located and that the residence was built in a workmanlike manner and is suitable for habitation. Duncan v. Schuster-Graham Homes, Inc., Colo.App., 563 P.2d 976, 977. See also Habitability.

Warranty deed. Deed in which grantor warrants good, clear title. A deed which explicitly contains covenants concerning the quality of title it conveys. In some states, statutes impute warranties or covenants from the use of specific words, such as "grant." The usual covenants of title are warranties of seisin, quiet enjoyment, right to convey, freedom from encumbrances and defense of title as to all claims. Compare Quitclaim deed.

Warranty, voucher to. In old English practice, the calling a warrantor into court by the party warranted (when tenant in a real action brought for recovery of such lands), to defend the suit for him.

Warren. A term in English law for a place in which birds, fishes, or wild beasts are kept.

A franchise or privilege, either by prescription or grant from the king, to keep beasts and fowls of warren, which are hares, conies, partridges, pheasants, etc. Also any place to which such privilege extends.

Free warren. A franchise for the preserving and custody of beasts and fowls of warren. 2 Bl.Comm. 39, 417. This franchise gave the grantee sole right of killing, so far as his warren extended, on condition of excluding other persons. 2 Bl.Comm. 39. Such was abolished in 1971.

War risk insurance. See Insurance.

Warsaw Convention. Treaty concluded in Warsaw, Poland in 1929 consisting of rules, including limitation of liability, for international air travel. The United States is a party to such treaty.

Warscot /wɔːrskɔt/. In Saxon law, a customary or usual tribute or contribution towards armor, or the arming of the forces.

Warth. In old English law, a customary payment, supposed to be the same with ward-penny.

Wash. A shallow part of a river or arm of the sea. The sandy, rocky, gravelly, boulder-bestrewn part of a river bottom deposited on level land near mouth of a canyon representing rocks and gravel washed down by a mountain stream.

Wash bank. A bank composed of such substance that it is liable to be washed away by the action of the water thereon, so as to become unsafe to travelers on highway.

Washington, Treaty of. A treaty signed on May 8, 1871, between Great Britain and the United States of America, with reference to certain differences arising out of the war between the northern and southern states of the Union, the Canadian fisheries, and other matters.


Wash sale. The offsetting sale and purchase of the same or similar asset within a short time period. For income tax purposes, losses on a sale of stock may not be recognized if equivalent stock is purchased within thirty days before or thirty days after the date of sale. I.R.C. § 1091.

Transactions resulting in no change in beneficial ownership. Ernst v. Hochfelder, 425 U.S. 185, 205, 96 S.Ct. 1375, 1386, 47 L.Ed.2d 668. A fictitious kind of sale, disallowed on stock and other exchanges, in which a broker who has received orders from one person to buy and from another person to sell a particular amount or quantity of some particular stock or commodity simply transfers the stock or commodity from one principal to the other and pockets the difference, instead of executing both orders separately to the best advantage in each case, as is required by the rules of the different exchanges. Such practices of wash sales and matched orders by brokers to give impression of active trading in such securities are prohibited by SEC. 15 U.S.C.A. § 78i(a)(1). See also Sale.

Wash transaction. See Wash sale.

Waste. Action or inaction by a possessor of land causing unreasonable injury to the holders of other estates in the same land. An abuse or destructive use of property by one in rightful possession. Spoil or destruction, done or permitted, to lands, houses, gardens, trees, or other corporeal hereditaments, by the tenant thereof, to the prejudice of the heir, or of him in reversion or remain-
Ameliorating waste. A destruction or material alteration or deterioration of the freehold, or of the improvements forming a material part thereof, by any person rightfully in possession, but who has not the fee title or the full estate. An unreasonable or improper use, abuse, mismanagement, or omission of duty touching real estate by one rightfully in possession, which results in its substantial injury. Unreasonable conduct by owner of possessory estate that results in physical damage to real estate and substantial diminution in value of estates in which others have an interest. Pleasure Time, Inc. v. Kuss, 78 Wis.2d 373, 254 N.W.2d 463, 467.

The term implies neglect or misconduct resulting in material damage to or loss of property, but does not include ordinary depreciation of property due to age and normal use over a comparatively short period of time. First Federal Sav. & Loan Ass'n of Coffeyville v. Moulds, 202 Kan. 587, 451 P.2d 215, 220. It is the violation of an obligation to treat the premises in such manner that no harm be done to them, and that the estate may revert to those having an underlying interest, undeteriorated by any willful or negligent acts. Camden Trust Co. v. Handle, 130 N.J.Eq. 125, 21 A.2d 354, 358.

The primary distinction between "waste" and "trespass" is that in waste the injury is done by one rightfully in possession. Camden Trust Co. v. Handle, 132 N.J.Eq. 97, 26 A.2d 865, 867, 869.

The early English doctrine was to the effect that anything which changed the character or nature of the land, notwithstanding the fact that it was an improvement thereto, constituted "waste."

Old English criminal law. A prerogative or liberty, on the part of the crown, of committing waste on the lands of felons, by pulling down their houses, extirpating their gardens, plowing their meadows, and cutting down their woods. 4 Bl.Comm. 385.

In General

Ameliorating waste. Change in the physical characteristics of property by an unauthorized act of the tenant but an act which adds value and improves the property. A tenant is usually not liable for such waste.

Commissive waste. Active or positive waste; waste done by acts of spoliation or destruction, rather than by mere neglect; the same as voluntary waste (see below). Double waste. See Double.

Equitable waste. Injury to a reversion or remainder in real estate, which is not recognized by the courts of law as waste, but which equity will interpose to prevent or remedy. Otherwise defined as an unconscious abuse of the privilege of non-impreachability for waste at common law, whereby a tenant for life, without impeachment of waste, will be restrained from committing willful, destructive, malicious, or extravagant waste, such as pulling down houses, cutting timber of too young a growth, or trees planted for ornament, or for shelter of premises.

Impeachment of waste. Liability for waste committed, or a demand or suit for compensation for waste committed upon lands or tenements by a tenant thereof who has no right to commit waste. On the other hand, a tenure "without impeachment of waste" signifies that the tenant cannot be called to account for waste committed.

Nul waste. "No waste." The name of a plea in an action of waste, denying the commission of waste, and forming the general issue.

Permissive waste. That kind of waste which is a matter of omission only, as by tenant letting premises fall into disrepair by not making reasonable maintenance repairs expected of tenant.

Voluntary waste. Active or positive waste; waste done or committed, in contradistinction to that which results from mere negligence, which is called "permissive" waste. Voluntary waste is the willful destruction or carrying away of something attached to the freehold, and "permissive waste" is the failure to take reasonable care of the premises. Voluntary or commissive waste consists of injury to the demised premises or some part thereof, when occasioned by some deliberate or voluntary act, as, for instance, the pulling down of a house or removal of floors, windows, doors, furnaces, shelves, or other things affixed to and forming part of the freehold. Contrasted with "permissive" waste (above).

Writ of waste. See that title.

Waste-book. A book used by merchants, to receive rough entries or memoranda of all transactions in the order of their occurrence, previous to their being posted in the journal. Otherwise called a "blotter."

Wastel /w6stal/. A standard of quality of bread, made of the finest white flour. Cocket bread was slightly inferior in quality. The statute of 1266 mentions seven kinds of bread.

Waste water. Water that is actually wasted or not needed by the claimant thereto; water which, after it has served the purpose of the lawful claimant thereto, has been permitted to run to waste or to escape; and water which from unavoidable causes escapes from the ditches, canals, or other works of the lawful claimants. Rock Creek Ditch & Flume Co. v. Miller, 93 Mont. 248, 17 P.2d 1074, 1077. But water is not "waste water" so long as it remains on the land of the original appropriator.

Wasting asset. A natural resource having a limited useful life and, hence, subject to amortization called depletion. An asset that will be exhausted through its use. Examples are timberland, oil and gas wells, and ore deposits. See also Depletion; Wasting property.

Wasting property. Includes such property as leasehold interests; royalties; patent rights; interests in things the substance of which is consumed, such as mines, oil and gas wells, quarries and timberlands; interests in things which are consumed in the using or are worn out by use, such as machinery and farm implements. In re
Wasting trust. A trust in which the trustee may apply a part of the principal to make good a deficiency of income. Trust, the res of which consists in whole or in part of property which is gradually being consumed (i.e. consisting of wasting assets).

Wastors /véystərz/. In old statutes, a kind of thieves.

Watch, v. To keep guard; to stand as sentinel; to be on guard at night, for the preservation of security, peace and good order.

Watch, n. A division of a ship's crew. At sea, the ship's company is divided into two watches, larboard and starboard, with a mate to command each. O'Hara v. Luckenbach S. S. Co., 269 U.S. 364, 46 S.Ct. 157, 160, 70 L.Ed. 313. Also the division of the day into time periods of service of the officers and crew, and, by immemorial Anglo-Saxon maritime custom, the time period of a watch never exceeded four hours. The Denali, C.C.A. Wash., 105 F.2d 413, 416. See also Lookout.

Watch and ward. "Watch" denotes keeping guard during the night; "ward," by day.

Watchman. One whose general duties consist of guarding, patrolling, and overseeing a building, group of buildings, or other property.

Water. As designating a commodity or a subject of ownership, this term has the same meaning in law as in common speech; but in another sense, and especially in the plural, it may designate a body of water, such as a river, a lake, or an ocean, or an aggregate of such bodies of water, as in the phrases "foreign waters," "waters of the United States," and the like.

See also Flood water; High water line or mark; Implied reservation of water doctrine; Inland waters; Intermittent stream; Low-water mark; Waste water.

Backwater. See that title.

Coast waters. See that title.

Developed water. Water which is brought to the surface and made available for use by the party claiming the water.

Flood waters. Waters which escape from a water course in great volume and flow over adjoining lands in no regular channel. The fact that such errant waters make for themselves a temporary channel or follow some natural channel, gully, or depression does not affect their character as "flood waters" or give to the course which they follow the character of a natural "water course." Everett v. Davis, Cal.App., 107 P.2d 650, 654, 655. See also Flood.

Foreign waters. Those belonging to another nation or country or subject to another jurisdiction, as distinguished from "domestic" waters.

Inland waters. See that title.

Navigable waters. See that title.

Percolating waters. Those which pass through the ground beneath the surface of the earth without any definite channel, and do not form a part of the body or flow, surface or subterranean, of any water-course. They may be either rain waters which are slowly infiltrating through the soil or waters seeping through the banks or the bed of a stream, and which have so far left the bed and the other waters as to have lost their character as a part of the flow of that stream. Those which ooze, seep, or filter, through the soil beneath the surface without a defined channel, or in a course that is unknown and not discoverable from surface indications without excavation for that purpose. C & W Coal Corp. v. Salyer, 200 Va. 18, 104 S.E.2d 50, 53.

Private waters. Non-navigable streams, or bodies of water not open to the resort and use of the general public, but entirely owned and controlled by one or more individuals.

Public waters. Such as are adapted for the purposes of navigation, or those to which the general public have a right of access, as distinguished from artificial lakes, ponds, and other bodies of water privately owned, or similar natural bodies of water owned exclusively by one or more persons.

Subterranean waters. Waters which lie wholly beneath the surface of the ground, and which either ooze and seep through the subsurface strata without pursuing any defined course or channel (percolating waters), or flow in a permanent and regular but invisible course, or lie under the earth in a more or less immovable body, as a subterranean lake.

Surface waters. Those waters coming unto the ground and naturally spreading over the ground before they have formed into natural watercourses. Kirkpatrick v. Butler, 14 Ariz.App. 379, 483 P.2d 790, 794. As distinguished from the waters of a natural stream, lake, or pond, surface waters are such as diffuse themselves over the surface of the ground, following no defined course or channel, and not gathering into or forming any more definite body of water than a mere bog or marsh. They generally originate in rains and melting snows, but the flood waters of a river may also be considered as surface waters if they become separated from the main current, or leave it never to return, and spread out over lower ground. Water derived from rains and melting snows that is diffused over surface of the ground, and it continues to be such and may be impounded by the owner of the land until it reaches some well-defined channel in which it is accustomed to, and does, flow with other waters, or until it reaches some permanent lake or pond, whereupon it ceases to be "surface water" and becomes a "water course" or a "lake" or "pond," as the case may be. Bohaty v. Briard, 219 Neb. 42, 361 N.W.2d 502, 506.

Surplus water. Water running off from ground which has been irrigated; water not consumed by the process of irrigation; water which the land irrigated will not take up.

Territorial waters. See that title.
Tide waters. See Tide.

Water-bailiff. An officer mentioned in the colony laws of New Plymouth, (A.D. 1671,) whose duty was to collect dues to the colony for fish taken in their waters. Probably another form of water-bailiff.

Water course. See that title.

Water front. Land or land with buildings fronting on a body of water.

Water-gage. A sea-wall or bank to restrain the current and overflowing of the water; also an instrument to measure water.

Water-gang. A Saxon word for a trench or course to carry a stream of water, such as are commonly made to drain water out of marshes.

Water-gavel. In old records, a gavel or rent paid for fishing in or other benefit received from some river or water.

Water-logged. A vessel is "water-logged" when she becomes heavy and unmanageable on account of the leakage of water into the hold.

Water-mark. See that title.

Water power. The water power to which a riparian owner is entitled consists of the fall in the stream when in its natural state, as it passes through his land, or along the boundary of it; or, in other words, it consists of the difference of level between the surface where the stream first touches his land, and the surface where it leaves it. The use of water for power according to common understanding means its application to a water wheel to the end that its energy under the specified head and fall may be utilized and converted into available force. Holyoke Water Power Co. v. American Writing Paper Co., D.C.Mass., 17 F.Sup. 895, 898.

Water rights. A legal right, in the nature of a corporeal hereditament, to use the water of a natural stream or water furnished through a ditch or canal, for general or specific purposes, such as irrigation, mining, power, or domestic use, either to its full capacity or to a measured extent or during a defined portion of the time. City of Los Angeles v. City of Glendale, Cal.App., 132 P.2d 574, 584. A usufruct in a stream consisting in the right to have the water flow so that some portion of it may be reduced to possession and be made private property of individual; the right to divert water from natural stream by artificial means and transfer it to possess and be made private property of individual; the right to divert water from natural stream by artificial means and be made private property of individual; the right to divert water from natural stream by artificial means and apply the same to beneficial use. Ronzio v. Denver & R. G. W. R. Co., C.C.A. Utah, 116 F.2d 604, 605. It includes right to change the place of diversion, storage, or use of water if rights of other water users will not be injured. Lindsey v. McClure, C.C.A.N.M., 136 F.2d 65, 70. It was also said to be real property which may be sold and transferred separately from land on which it has been used. Federal Land Bank of Spokane v. Union Cent. Life Ins. Co., 54 Idaho 161, 29 P.2d 1009, 1011. See also artificially developed water; Common enemy doctrine; Drainage rights; Excess or surplus water; Implied reservation of water doctrine; Littoral rights; Mill privilege; Overlying right; Reasonable use theory; Riparian rights.

Waterscape. An aqueduct or passage for water.

Waters of the United States. All waters within the United States which are navigable for the purposes of commerce, or whose navigation successfully aids commerce, are included in this term. See also Territorial waters.

Water course. A running stream of water; a natural stream fed from permanent or natural sources, including rivers, creeks, runs, and rivulets. There must be a stream, usually flowing in a particular direction, though it need not flow continuously. It may sometimes be dry. It must flow in a definite channel, having a bed or banks, and usually discharges itself into some other stream or body of water. It must be something more than a mere surface drainage over the entire face of the tract of land, occasioned by unusual freshets or other extraordinary causes. Duckworth v. Williams, 238 S.W.2d 234, 386 S.W.2d 234, 235.

A water course, in the legal meaning of the word, does not consist merely of the stream as it flows within the banks which form its channel in ordinary stages of water, but the stream still retains its character as a water course when, in times of ordinary high water, the stream extending beyond its own banks, is accustomed to flow down over the adjacent lowlands in a broader but still definable stream. Atchison, T. & S. F. Ry. Co. v. Hadley, 168 Okl. 588, 35 P.2d 463, 466.

Water flowing underground in a known and well defined channel is not "percolating water", but constitutes a "water course", and is governed by law applicable to "surface streams", rather than by law applicable to percolating waters. Bull v. Siegrist, 169 Or. 180, 126 P.2d 832, 834. See also Ancient water course.

Natural water course. A natural stream flowing in a defined bed or channel; one formed by the natural flow of the water, as determined by the general superficies or conformation of the surrounding country, as distinguished from an "artificial" water course, formed by the work of man, such as a ditch or canal.

Water district. Official geographical areas which are supplied water under regulation of a body of commissioners or other officials.

Watered stock. Stock issued by corporation for less than full and adequate consideration. Stock which is issued by a corporation as fully paid-up stock, when in fact the whole amount of the par value thereof has not been paid in. Stock issued as bonus or otherwise without consideration or issued for a sum of money less than par value, or issued for labor, services, or property which at a fair valuation is less than the par value.

Water-mark. A mark indicating the highest point to which water rises, or the lowest point to which it sinks.

Transparent design or symbol which can be seen when paper is held up to the light and is used to identify the
manufacturer of the paper or the genuineness of the
document such as a check or stamp.

High-water mark. This term is properly applicable to
tidal waters, and designates the line on the shore
reached by the water at the high or flood tide. With
reference to the waters of artificial ponds or lakes,
created by dams in unnavigable streams, it denotes the
highest point on the shores to which the dams can raise
the water in ordinary circumstances. The high-water
mark of a river, not subject to tide, is the line which the
river impresses on the soil by covering it for sufficient
periods to deprive it of vegetation, and to destroy its
value for agriculture.

Low-water mark. That line on the shore of the sea
which marks the edge of the waters at the lowest point
of the ordinary ebb tide. The "low-water mark," of a
river is the point to which the water recedes at its
lowest stage.

Water ordeal. See Ordeal.

Waterway. See Water course.

Waveson /wévsən/. In old records, such goods as, after
a wreck, swim or float on the waves. See Flotsam.

Wax scot. A duty anciently paid twice a year towards
the charge of wax candles in churches.

Way. A passage, path, road, or street. In a technical
sense, a right of passage over land. See also Easement.

Private way. A right which a person has of passing over the
land of another. In another sense (chiefly in New
England) a private way is one laid out by the local
public authorities for the accommodation of individuals
and wholly or chiefly at their expense, but not restricted
to their exclusive use, being subject, like highways, to
the public easement of passage.

Right of way. See that title.

Way of necessity. Exists where land granted is com­
pletely environed by land of the grantor, or partially by
his land and the land of strangers. Cole v. Wanamaker,
296 A.2d 329, 332. The law implies from these facts
that a private right of way over the grantor’s land was
granted to the grantee as appurtenant to the estate. It
is not merely one of convenience, and never exists where
person may reach highway over his own land. And it
cannot legally exist where neither the party claiming
the way nor owner of land over which it is claimed, nor
anyone under whom either of them claim, was ever
seized of both tracts of land at same time. It is not
based on continuous adverse user, but arises by implica­
tion of law from necessities of case, and ceases when
necessity therefor ceases. The extent of a "way of
necessity" is a way such as is required for complete and
beneficial use of land to which the way is impliedly
477, 39 N.E.2d 604, 606.

Way-bill. Written document made out by carrier listing
point of origin and destination, consignor and consignee,
and describing goods included in shipment and transporta­
tion costs. Such constitutes the written description of
the shipment in the event of any claim by or against
common carrier. See also Bill of lading.

Way-going crop. A crop of grain sown by a tenant for a
term certain, during his tenancy, but which will not
ripen until after the expiration of his lease. In the
absence of an express agreement to the contrary tenant
is entitled thereto.

Wayleave. A right of way over or through land for the
 carriage of minerals from a mine or quarry. It is an
 easement, being a species of the class called "rights of
way," and is generally created by express grant or
reservation.

Waynagium /weynéjəˈjɪəm/. Implements of husband­
ry.

Ways and means. In a legislative body, the "committee
on ways and means" is a committee appointed to inquire
into and consider the methods and sources for raising
revenue, and to propose means for providing the funds
needed by the government. In Congress it is a standing
committee of the House of Representatives responsible
for supervising legislation dealing with financial mat­
ters.

W.D. An abbreviation for "Western District," e.g. U.S.
District Court for Western District of Kentucky.

Weald /wiːld/. Sax. A wood; the woody part of a
country.

Wealreaf /wiːlriːf/. In old English law, the robbing of a
dead man in his grave.

Wealth. Large quantity of possessions, assets, securities,
and the like. State of having abundant financial re­
sources and properties. All material objects, capable of
satisfying human wants, desires, or tastes, having a
value in exchange, and upon which human labor has
been expended; i.e., which have, by such labor, been
either reclaimed from nature, extracted or gathered
from the earth or sea, manufactured from raw materi­
als, improved, adopted, or cultivated. The aggregate of
all the things, whether material or immaterial, which
contribute to comfort and enjoyment, which cannot be
obtained without more or less labor, and which are
objects of frequent sale.

Weapon. An instrument of offensive or defensive com­
bat, or anything used, or designed to be used, in destroy­ing,
defeating, threatening, or injuring a person. The
term is chiefly used, in law, in the statutes prohibiting
the carrying or using of "concealed" or "deadly" wea­pons. See also Dangerous weapon; Deadly weapon; Of­
fensive weapon.

Wear, or weir /wɜːr/ /wɜːr/. A great dam or fence made
across a river, or against water, formed of stakes in­
terlaced by twigs of osier, and accommodated for the taking
of fish, or to convey a stream to a mill.

Wear and tear. "Natural wear and tear" means deterio­
ration or depreciation in value by ordinary and reason­
able use of the subject-matter. See Depreciation.
WEARING APPAREL

Wearing apparel. As generally used in statutes, refers not merely to a person’s outer clothing, but covers all articles usually worn, and includes underclothing. Arnold v. U. S., 147 U. S. 494, 13 S.Ct. 406, 37 L.Ed. 253. All articles of dress generally worn by persons in the calling and condition of life and in the locality of the person in question. In re Steimes’ Estate, 150 Misc. 279, 270 N.Y.S. 339.

Webb-Pomerene Act. Federal Act (1918) which provides a qualified exemption for an export association from the prohibitions of the antitrust laws. The Act is administered by the Federal Trade Commission.

Wed. Sax. A covenant or agreement. A pledge.

Wedbedrip. Sax. In old English law, a customary service which tenants paid to their lords, in cutting down their corn, or doing other harvest duties; as if a covenant to reap for the lord at the time of his bidding or commanding.

Wedlock. State of marriage.

Week. A period of seven consecutive days of time; and, in some uses, the period beginning with Sunday and ending with Saturday. See Leach v. Burr, 188 U. S. 510, 23 S.Ct. 393, 47 L.Ed. 567. Words “two weeks” mean fourteen days. Fisher v. Booher, 269 Ky. 501, 107 S.W.2d 307, 309.

Week-work. In early English times, the obligation of a tenant to work two or three days in every week for his lord, during the greater part of the year, and four or five during the summer months.

Wehading. In old European law, the judicial combat, or duel; the trial by battel.

Weighage /wéyaj/. In English law, a duty or toll paid for weighing merchandise. It is called “tronage” for weighing wool at the king’s beam, or “pesage” for weighing other avoidurops goods.

Weight. A measure of heaviness or ponderosity; and in a metaphorical sense influence, effectiveness, or power to influence judgment or conduct. The quantity of heaviness, the quality of being heavy, the degree or extent of downward pressure under the influence of gravity, or the quantity of matter as estimated by the balance or scale.

Gross weight. Of packaged goods, the total weight, including contents and packaging.

Net weight. Of packaged goods, includes only weight of contained goods. See also Net weight.

Weight of evidence. The balance or preponderance of evidence; the inclination of the greater amount of credible evidence, offered in a trial, to support one side of the issue rather than the other. It indicates clearly to the jury that the party having the burden of proof will be entitled to their verdict, if, on weighing the evidence in their minds, they shall find the greater amount of credible evidence sustains the issue which is to be established before them. Weight is not a question of mathematics, but depends on its effect in inducing belief. See also Burden of proof; Preponderance of evidence.

Welfare. Well-doing or well-being in any respect; the enjoyment of health and common blessings of life; exemption from any evil or calamity; prosperity; happiness. See also General welfare; Public welfare.

Welfare clause. Constitutional provision (Art. I, § 8) permitting the federal government to enact laws for the overall general welfare of the people. It is the basis for the exercise of implied powers necessary to carry out the express provisions of the Constitution.

Well, adj. In marine insurance, a term used as descriptive of the safety and soundness of a vessel, in a warranty of her condition at a particular time and place; as, “warranted well at _____ on _____”

In old reports, good, sufficient, unobjectionable in law; the opposite of “ill.”

Well, n. A hole or shaft sunk into the earth in order to obtain a fluid, such as water, oil, brine, or natural gas, from a subterranean supply. Loosely, any shaft or pit dug or bored in earth, or any space so constructed as to suggest or be likened to, a well for water; a pit or hole in the ground or a hollow cylinder built in such hole; or a shaft or excavation in mining. Seismograph Service Corporation v. Mason, 193 Okl. 623, 145 P.2d 967, 970.

Well knowing. A phrase used in pleading as the technical expression in laying a scienter (q.v.).

Welshing /welshij/. Receiving a sum of money or valuable thing, undertaking to return the same or the value thereof together with other money, if an event (for example, the result of a horse-race) shall be determined in a certain manner, and at the time of receiving the deposit intending to cheat and defraud the depositor. The crime is larceny at common law.

Welsh mortgage. See Mortgage.

Wend. In old records, a large extent of ground, comprising several juga; a perambulation; a circuit.

Wer. See Amendment.

Wera, or were /wir(a)/. The estimation or price of a man, especially of one slain. In the criminal law of the Anglo-Saxons, every man’s life had its value, called a “were,” or “capitis estimatio.”

Weregelt thef /wirgelt-thif/. Sax. In old English law, a robber who might be ransomed.

Weregild, or wergild /wirgild/wirgild/. This was the price of homicide, or other atrocious personal offense, paid partly to the king for the loss of a subject, partly to the lord for the loss of a vassal, and partly to the next of kin of the injured person. In the Anglo-Saxon laws, the amount of compensation varied with the degree or rank of the party slain. See Angild; Angylde.

Werelada. A purging from a crime by the oaths of several persons, according to the degree and quality of the accused.
Werpgeld. Belg. In European law, contribution for jettison; average.

WESTLAW. A computer-assisted legal research service provided by West Publishing Company. WESTLAW provides on-line access to a database of legal information including federal and state caselaw, statutes, and administrative, regulatory, and secondary materials.

Westminster. A city immediately adjoining London, and forming a part of the metropolis; formerly the seat of the superior courts of the kingdom.

Westminster Confession. A document containing a statement of religious doctrine, concocted at a conference of British and continental Protestant divines at Westminster, in the year 1643, which subsequently became the basis of the Scotch Presbyterian Church.

Westminster the First, Statute of. The statute 3 Edw. I, A.D. 1275. This statute, which deserves the name of a code rather than an act, is divided into fifty-one chapters. Without extending the exemption of churchmen from civil jurisdiction, it protects the property of the church from the violence and spoliation of the king and the nobles, provides for freedom of popular elections, because sheriffs, coroners, and conservators of the peace were still chosen by the freeholders in the county court, and attempts had been made to influence the election of knights of the shire, from the time when they were instituted. It contains a declaration to enforce the enforcement of Magna Charta against excessive fines, which might operate as perpetual imprisonment; enumerates and corrects the abuses of tenures, particularly as to marriage of wards; regulates the levying of tolls, which were imposed arbitrarily by the barons and by cities and boroughs; corrects and restrains the powers of the king's escheator and other officers; amends the criminal law, putting the crime of rape on the footing to which it was lately restored, as a most grievous, but not capital, offense; and embraces the subject of procedure in civil and criminal matters, introducing many regulations to render it cheap, simple, and expeditious. Certain parts of this act are repealed by St. 26 & 27 Vict., c. 125.

West Saxon Lage. The laws of the West Saxons, which obtained in the counties to the south and west of England, from Kent to Devonshire. Blackstone supposes these to have been much the same with the laws of Alfred, being the municipal law of the far most considerable part of his dominions, and particularly including Berkshire, the seat of his peculiar residence. 1 Bl. Comm. 65. See Mercen-lage.

W-4 form. The "Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate," indicating the number of exemptions that the employee is claiming, used by the employer in determining the amount to be withheld for federal income taxes.

Whack. To divide into shares, apportion, parcel out, make a division settlement, square accounts, or to pay.

Whale. A royal fish, the head being the king's property, and the tail the queen's.

Wharf. A structure on the margin or shore of navigable waters, alongside of which vessels can be brought for the sake of being conveniently loaded or unloaded, or a space of ground, artificially prepared, for the reception of merchandise from a ship or vessel, so as to promote the discharge of such vessel.

Private wharf. One whose owner or lessee has the exclusive enjoyment or use thereof. The M. L. C. No. 10, C.C.A.N.Y., 10 F.2d 699, 702.

Public wharf. One to which vessels and the public can resort, either at will or on assignment of a berth by a harbor authority. Kafline v. Brooklyn Eastern Dist. Terminal Co., 180 App.Div. 858, 168 N.Y.S. 120, 121.


Wharfinger. The owner or occupier of a wharf; one who for hire receives merchandise on his wharf, either for the purpose of forwarding or for delivery to the consignee on such wharf.

Wharfing out, right of. A right to the exclusive use of submerged lands as by the affixing thereto or the establishment thereon of a permanent structure to some point within the navigable body of water, deep and wide enough to dock ocean-going vessels, and it presupposes exclusive use and to that extent may interfere with fishing or navigation. City of Oakland v. Hogan, 41 Cal.App.2d 333, 106 P.2d 987, 994.

Wharton Rule. In criminal law of conspiracy, the rule that an agreement by two persons to commit a particular crime cannot be prosecuted as a conspiracy when the crime is of such a nature as to require necessarily the participation of the two persons, e.g., adultery. It is named after the criminal law author, Francis Wharton. Iannelli v. U. S., 420 U.S. 770, 95 S.Ct. 1284, 1288, 43 L.Ed.2d 616. Also called "concert of action" rules.

Wheel. An engine of torture used in medieval Europe, on which a criminal was bound while his limbs or bones were broken one by one till he died.

Wheelage. Duty or toll paid for vehicles passing over certain ground.

Whelps. The young of certain animals of a base nature or fera nature.

When. At what time; at the time that; at which time; at that time. Gehrnung v. Collister, 52 Ohio App. 314, 3 N.E.2d 700, 701, 5 O.O. 195. At, during, or after the time that; at or just after the moment that. In re Morrow's Will, 41 N.M. 723, 73 P.2d 1360, 1364. In the event that, on condition that, in virtue of the circumstances that. Frequently employed as equivalent to the word "if" in legislative enactments and in common speech.
WHEN AND WHERE

When and where. Technical words in pleading, formerly necessary in making full defense to certain actions.

Whenever. At whatever time; at what time soever. In any or every instance in which.

When issued. Abbreviated term in securities law for "when, as and if issued" in connection with a stock not yet authorized for issuance. The term refers to a conditional transaction in which one indicates a desire to buy when the security is available for sale after its authorization.

Where. At or in what place; from what place or source. As used in the statutory language, "where the prosecution is held," the word does not refer to the geographical location of the place of hearing, but rather to the tribunal or official before whom the case is tried. If, in the case of, in the event that.

Whereas. When in fact. A "whereas" clause of a contract is but an introductory or prefatory statement meaning "considering that" or "that being the case," and is not an essential part of the operating portions of the contract. Jones v. City of Paducah, 283 Ky. 628, 142 S.W.2d 365, 367.

Whereby. By or through which; by the help of which; in accordance with which.

Whereupon. Upon which; after which.

While. Pending or during the time that. Often used adversatively and to imply contrast, and in some constructions introduces a parenthetical clause. Jackson v. Texas Co., C.C.A.Okl., 75 F.2d 549, 553. "While," within provision of accidental death life policy excluding coverage for a loss as result of injury sustained by insured while committing or attempting to commit assault or felony, is word of time and not of causation. Romero v. Volunteer State Life Ins., 10 C.A.3d 571, 88 Cal.Rptr. 645, 62 Stat. 837. See also False Claims Act; Whistle-blower Acts; Wrongful discharge.

Whistle-blower Acts. Federal and state statutes designed to protect employees from retaliation for a disclosure of an employer's misconduct. The Civil Service Reform Act, 5 U.S.C.A. § 2302(b), protects federal employees who disclose mismanagement or illegal conduct. Several other federal laws protect employees who disclose regulatory violations; e.g. OSHA violations, 29 U.S.C.A. § 660(c). Many states also protect private and/or public sector whistle-blowers. Cf. California Labor Code § 1102.5. See also False Claims Act; Qui tam action; Wrongful discharge.

White acre. A fictitious name given to a piece of land for purposes of illustrating real property transactions.

Whitecaps. The name of an unlawful organization against which Tennessee in 1897 enacted a statute (Acts 1897, c. 52) entitled, "An act to prevent and punish the formation or continuance of conspiracies and combinations for certain unlawful purposes," etc., commonly known as the "Law against Whitecaps." Persons guilty of any offense under the act were rendered incompetent for jury service.

White collar crimes. Term signifying various types of unlawful, nonviolent conduct committed by corporations and individuals including theft or fraud and other violations of trust committed in the course of the offender's occupation (e.g., embezzlement, commercial bribery, racketeering, anti-trust violations, price-fixing, stock manipulation, insider trading, and the like). RICO laws are used to prosecute many types of white collar crimes. See RICO laws.

White knight. In corporate law, a potential acquirer usually sought out by the target of an unfriendly takeover to rescue it from the unwanted bidder's takeover. A word of art used to describe potential merger partners with whom a target company negotiates toward the realization of a merger on terms which the target company management finds acceptable. The white knight pursues ownership by means of a "sweetheart deal" with the incumbent management, while an unwanted bidder deals directly with the shareholders. American General Ins. Co. v. Equitable General Corp., D.C.Va., 493 F.Supp. 721, 732. See also Golden parachute; Lockup; Poison pill; Porcupine provisions; Raider; Saturday night special.

White mule. Corn whisky; contraband whisky.

White persons. As used in Rev.St.U.S. § 2169 (Naturalization Act March 26, 1790, c. 3, 1 Stat. 103, as amended by Act Feb. 18, 1875, c. 80, § 1, 18 Stat. 318 [8 U.S.C.A. § 703]), members of the white or Caucasian race, as distinct from the black, red, yellow, and brown races.
Whitesun farthings. In old English law, rents paid in silver, and called "whitesun farthings," or "redditus albi," to distinguish them from rents payable in corn, labor, provisions, etc., called "black-rent" or "black-mail." See Aab firma.

White rents. In old English law, rents paid in silver, and called "white rents," or "redditus albi," to distinguish them from rents payable in corn, labor, provisions, etc., called "black-rent" or "black-mail." See Aab firma.

White slave. A term formerly used in the United States statutes to indicate a female with reference to whom an offense is committed under the so-called Mann White Slave Traffic Act of June 25, 1910, prohibiting the transportation in interstate and foreign commerce for immoral purposes of women and girls. A 1986 amendment to the federal Criminal Code substituted "Transportation for Illegal Sexual Activity and Related Crimes" for "White Slave Traffic" as the description for this crime. 18 U.S.C.A. § 2421 et seq. See Mann Act.

White spurs. A kind of esquires.

Whitsun farthings. /hjwitsun farkinze/. Pentecostalas (q.v.).

Whittanwarii. /hjwitanaewiriai/. In old English law, a class of offenders who whitened stolen ox-hides and horse-hides so that they could not be known and identified.

Whole. Hale, hearty, strong, sound; also, entire, complete.

Whole blood. See Blood relations.

Whole chest. In the tea trade, a chest containing 100 to 140 pounds or more.

Whole life insurance. See Insurance (Life insurance).

Whole record test. Test used by court to review sufficiency of an administrative board's findings of fact. It does not allow a reviewing court to replace board's judgment between two reasonably conflicting views, although court could have justifiably reached different result had matter been before it de novo. Correll v. Boulware, 74 N.C.App. 631, 329 S.E.2d 695, 699. See also Substantial evidence rule.

Wholesaler. One who buys in comparatively large quantities, and then resells, usually in smaller quantities, but never to the ultimate consumer. He sells either to a "jobber," a sort of middleman, or to a "retailer," who in turn sells to the consumer. Fischbach Brewing Co. v. City of St. Louis, 231 Mo.App. 793, 95 S.W.2d 335, 340. See also Jobber.


Wholly. Not partially. In a whole or complete manner; entirely; completely; perfectly. Exclusively; to the exclusion of other things. Equally. Totally; fully. Chicago & Calumet Dist. Transit Co. v. Mueller, 213 Ind. 530, 12 N.E.2d 247, 249.

Wholly destroyed. A building is "wholly destroyed" within the meaning of statutes permitting recovery of the full amount of a fire insurance policy, when, although some part remains standing, it can no longer be used for its original purpose. United States Coal & Coke Co. v. Sutton, 268 Ky. 405, 105 S.W.2d 173, 177.

Wholly disabled. Term within disability clause of life policy does not mean "partial" or "temporary," and is not to be construed literally so as to require condition of complete helplessness or utter hopelessness to be entitled to benefits. See also Disability; Total disability; Wholly disabled.

Wholly dependent. A person is to be regarded as "wholly dependent" upon a worker, within meaning of compensation acts, when his or her support is derived wholly from the worker's wages. Baker v. Western Power & Light Co., 147 Kan. 571, 78 P.2d 36, 40. Person may be "wholly dependent" on worker though he or she may have some slight savings of his or her own, or some other minimum property, or be able to make something by his or her own service. United States Coal & Coke Co. v. Sutton, 268 Ky. 405, 105 S.W.2d 173, 177.

Wholly dependent. A person is to be regarded as "wholly dependent" upon a worker, within meaning of compensation acts, when his or her support is derived wholly from the worker's wages. Baker v. Western Power & Light Co., 147 Kan. 571, 78 P.2d 36, 40. Person may be "wholly dependent" on worker though he or she may have some slight savings of his or her own, or some other minimum property, or be able to make something by his or her own service. United States Coal & Coke Co. v. Sutton, 268 Ky. 405, 105 S.W.2d 173, 177.

Wholly dependent. A person is to be regarded as "wholly dependent" upon a worker, within meaning of compensation acts, when his or her support is derived wholly from the worker's wages. Baker v. Western Power & Light Co., 147 Kan. 571, 78 P.2d 36, 40. Person may be "wholly dependent" on worker though he or she may have some slight savings of his or her own, or some other minimum property, or be able to make something by his or her own service. United States Coal & Coke Co. v. Sutton, 268 Ky. 405, 105 S.W.2d 173, 177.

Wholly destroyed. A building is "wholly destroyed" within the meaning of statutes permitting recovery of the full amount of a fire insurance policy, when, although some part remains standing, it can no longer be used for its original purpose. United States Coal & Coke Co. v. Sutton, 268 Ky. 405, 105 S.W.2d 173, 177.

Wholly disabled. These words within accident policy do not mean a state of complete physical and mental incapacity or utter helplessness but mean rather inability to do all the substantial and material acts necessary to carry on a certain business or occupation or any business or occupation in a customary and usual manner and which acts the insured would be able to perform in such manner but for the disability. Total disability. See also Disability; Total disability.

Whore. A woman who practices illicit sexual intercourse, either for hire or to gratify a depraved passion. A woman given to promiscuous intercourse. A woman who practices unlawful commerce with men, particularly one who does so for hire; a harlot; a concubine; a prostitute.
**Will, n.** Wish; desire; pleasure; inclination; choice; the faculty of conscious, and especially of deliberate, action. When a person expresses his "will" that a particular disposition be made of his property, his words are words of command, and the word "will" as so used is mandatory, comprehensive, and dispositive in nature.

An instrument by which a person makes a disposition of his real and personal property, to take effect after his death, and which by its own nature is ambulatory and revocable during his lifetime. In re Brown's Estate, Tex.Civ.App., 507 S.W.2d 801, 803.

The legal expression or declaration of a person's mind or wishes as to the disposition of his property, to be performed or take effect after his death. A revocable instrument by which a person makes disposition of his property to take effect after his death. Howard's Ex'r v. Dempster, 246 Ky. 153, 54 S.W.2d 660, 661.

A written instrument executed with the formalities required by statutes, whereby a person makes a disposition of his property (real and personal) to take effect after his death.

For competency to make will, see Competent.

See also Codicil; Conditional will; Duplicate will; Last will; Lost will; Mariner's will; Mutual wills; No contest clause; Nuncupative will; Publication; Reciprocal will; Revocation of will; Sailor's will; Simultaneous death clause; Witness (Witness to will).

**Ambulatory will.** A changeable will (ambulatoria voluntas), the phrase merely denoting the power which a testator possesses of altering his will during his lifetime.

**Antenuptial will.** See that title.

**Conditional will.** A conditional disposition is one which depends upon the occurrence of some uncertain event, by which it is either to take effect or to be defeated. If the happening of an event named in a will is the reason for making the will, it is "unconditional"; but, if the testator intends to dispose of his property in case the event happens, the will is "conditional."

**Conjoint will.** See Joint will, below.

**Contingent will.** A will which is to take effect only upon the happening of a specified contingency. In re Craft's Estate, Tex.Civ.App., 358 S.W.2d 732, 734.

**Counter wills.** Another name for "double," "mutual," or "reciprocal" wills.

**Double will.** Called also a "counter," "mutual," or "reciprocal" will. See Double will.

**Estate at will.** This estate entitles the grantee or lessee to the possession of land during the pleasure of both the grantor and himself, yet it creates no sure or durable right, and is bounded by no definite limits as to duration. It must be at the reciprocal will of both parties (for, if it be at the will of the lessor only, it is a lease for life), and the dissent of either determines it.

**Holographic will.** One that is entirely written, dated, and signed by the hand of the testator himself. Sometimes spelled " holographic." See Holograph.
Joint and mutual (or reciprocal) will. One executed jointly by two persons with reciprocal provisions, which shows on its face that the devises are made one in consideration of the other. Wetzel v. Watson, W.Va., 328 S.E.2d 526, 529. Joint will is one in which the same instrument is executed by two persons as their respective wills; mutual wills are the separate wills of two persons, more or less reciprocal in their provisions. Word "joint" goes to form, and word "mutual" goes to substance of what is called "joint and mutual will." Larison v. Record, 3 Dist., 141 Ill.App.3d 477, 95 Ill.Dec. 363, 365, 489 N.E.2d 925, 927. See also Mutual will, below.

Joint will. One where the same instrument is made the will of two or more persons and is jointly signed by them. Such wills are usually executed to make testamentary disposition of joint property. A joint or conjoint will is a testamentary instrument executed by two or more persons, in pursuance of a common intention, for the purpose of disposing of their several interests in property owned by them in common, or of their separate property treated as a common fund, to a third person or persons.

Living will. A document which governs the withholding or withdrawal of life-sustaining treatment from an individual in the event of an incurable or irreversible condition that will cause death within a relatively short time, and when such person is no longer able to make decisions regarding his or her medical treatment. Living wills are permitted by statute in most states. Most statutes provide that, unless contested, such a will may be admitted to probate without testimony of subscribing witnesses. See e.g. Uniform Probate Code, § 3-407, burden of proof.

Mutual and reciprocal will. See Joint and mutual (or reciprocal) will, above; also Mutual will, below.

Mutual will. One in which two or more persons make mutual or reciprocal provisions in favor of each other. "Mutual wills" are the separate wills of two persons which are reciprocal in their provisions, and such a will may be both joint and mutual. Sometimes called a "reciprocal," "double," or "counter" will. See also Joint and mutual (or reciprocal) will, above.

Mystic will. See Testament.

Non-intervention will. In some jurisdictions, one authorizing the executor to act without bond and to manage, control, and settle the estate without the intervention of any court whatsoever.

Nuncupative will. See that title.

Reciprocal will. One in which two or more persons make mutual or reciprocal provisions in favor of each other. Also known as a "mutual," "double," or "counter" will. See Joint and mutual (or reciprocal) will; Mutual will, above.

Renunciation of will. See Renunciation.

Self-proved wills. A will which eliminates some of the formalities of proof by execution in compliance with statute. It is made self-proved by affidavit of attesting witnesses in the form prescribed by statute. Most statutes provide that, unless contested, such a will may be admitted to probate without testimony of subscribing witnesses. See e.g. Uniform Probate Code, § 2-504.

Statute of will. See Wills Act, infra.

Unofficious will. In the civil law, testamentum inofficium. One made in disregard of natural obligations as to inheritance. 2 Bl.Comm. 502. It has no place in the common law.

Criminal Law

The power of the mind which directs the action of a man. See Willful.

Will contest. A direct attack upon a decree admitting a will to probate. Estate of Morris, Tex.Civ.App., 577 S.W.2d 748, 752. Any kind of litigated controversy concerning the eligibility of an instrument to probate as distinguished from validity of the contents of the will. In re Hesse's Estate, 62 Ariz. 273, 157 P.2d 347, 349. Will contests are commonly governed by state statutes; e.g. Uniform Probate Code § 3-407, burden of proof.

Willful. Proceeding from a conscious motion of the will; voluntary; knowingly; deliberate. Intending the result which actually comes to pass; designed; intentional; purposeful; not accidental or involuntary.

Premeeded; malicious; done with evil intent, or with a bad motive or purpose, or with indifference to the natural consequences; unlawful; without legal justification.

An act or omission is "willfully" done, if done voluntarily and intentionally and with the specific intent to do something the law forbids, or with the specific intent to fail to do something the law requires to be done; that is to say, with bad purpose either to disobey or to disregard the law. It is a word of many meanings, with its construction often influenced by its context. Screws v. United States, 325 U.S. 91, 101, 65 S.Ct. 1031, 1035, 89 L.Ed. 1495.

A willful act may be described as one done intentionally, knowingly, and purposefully, without justifiable excuse, as distinguished from an act done carelessly, thoughtlessly, heedlessly, or inadvertently. A willful act differs essentially from a negligent act. The one is positive and the other negative.

Under Bankruptcy Code provision excepting from discharge debts "for willful and malicious injury by the debtor", 11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(6), term "willful" means deliberate or intentional, i.e., deliberate or intentional act which necessarily leads to injury. In re Salai, Bkrtcy.Fl., 50 B.R. 11, 12.

Act is "willful" within meaning of section of Internal Revenue Code imposing penalty for willful failure to pay federal income and social security taxes withheld from employees if it is voluntary, conscious and intentional; no bad motive or intent to defraud the United States need be shown, and a "reasonable cause" or "justifiable excuse" element has no part in definition. Harrington v. U.S., C.A.R.I., 504 F.2d 1306, 1315.
WILLFUL

Under the Model Penal Code, a requirement that an offense be committed "willfully" is satisfied if a person acts knowingly with respect to the material elements of the offense, unless a purpose to impose further requirements appears. M.P.C. § 2.02(8). See also Criminal (Criminal intent); Mens rea; Motive; Premeditation.

In civil actions, the word [willfully] often denotes an act which is intentional, or knowing, or voluntary, as distinguished from accidental. But when used in a criminal context it generally means an act done with a bad purpose; without justifiable excuse; stubbornly, obstinately, perversely. The word is also employed to characterize a thing done without ground for believing it is lawful or conduct marked by a careless disregard of what one knows to be dangerous or negligent. See also Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willful and malicious injury. For such to exist there must be an intent to commit a wrong either through actual malice or from which malice will be implied. Such an injury does not necessarily involve hatred or ill will, as a state of mind, but arises from intentional wrong committed without just cause or excuse. In re Wernerke, D.C.N.Y., 1 F.Supp. 127, 168. It may involve merely a willful disregard of what one knows to be his duty, an act which is against good morals and wrongful in and of itself, and which necessarily causes injury and is done intentionally. See also Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willful and wanton act. See Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willful and wanton injury. See Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willful and wanton misconduct. Conduct which is committed with an intentional or reckless disregard for the safety of others or with an intentional disregard of a duty necessary to the safety of another's property. Giers v. Anten, 68 Ill.App.3d 535, 24 Ill.Dec. 878, 386 N.E.2d 82, 85. Failure to exercise ordinary care to prevent injury to a person who is actually known to be or reasonably expected to be within the range of a dangerous act being done. Georgia Power Co. v. Deese, 78 Ga.App. 704, 51 S.E.2d 724, 728. Conduct which is either intentional or committed under circumstances exhibiting a reckless disregard for the safety of others, such as a failure, after knowledge of an impending danger, to exercise ordinary care to prevent it or a failure to discover the dangers through recklessness or carelessness when it could have been discovered by the exercise of ordinary care. Lewandowski v. Bakey, 32 Ill.App.3d 26, 335 N.E.2d 572, 574. An aggravated form of negligence, differing in quality rather than degree from ordinary lack of care. Morgan v. Southern Pac. Transp. Co., 37 Cal.App.3d 1006, 112 Cal.Rptr. 695, 698.

Willful and wanton negligence. Failure to exercise ordinary care to prevent injury to a person who is actually known to be, or reasonably is expected to be, within range of a known danger. Barall Food Stores v. Bennett, 194 Okl. 508, 153 P.2d 106, 109, 110. See also Negligence; Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willful blindness. In criminal law, a term used to refer to a situation where the defendant tries to avoid knowing something that will incriminate. It is usually held in this situation that the defendant "knows" anyway because he is aware of a high probability of its existence. See Model Penal Code § 2.02(7). See also Recklessly.

Willful, deliberate and premeditated. A criterion used in many jurisdictions to separate first from second degree murder. The Model Penal Code rejects this concept. See Premeditation.

Willful indifference to the safety of others. See Willful and wanton misconduct.

Willfully and knowingly. An act is done willfully and knowingly when the actor intends to do it and knows the nature of the act. Deliberately. See Willful.

Willful misconduct of employee. Under workers' compensation acts, precluding compensation, means more than mere negligence, and contemplates the intentional doing of something with knowledge that it is likely to result in serious injuries, or with reckless disregard of its probable consequences. "Willful misconduct" disqualifying claimant for unemployment compensation involves: (1) wanton and wilful disregard of employer's interest, (2) deliberate violation of rules, (3) disregard of standards of behavior which an employer can rightfully expect from his employee, or (4) negligence which manifests culpability, wrongful intent, evil design, or intentional and substantial disregard for employer's interests or the employee's duties and obligations. Wilson v. Com. Unemployment Compensation Bd. of Review, 15 Pa.Cmwlth. 314, 325 A.2d 500, 501.

Willful murder. The unlawful and intentional killing of another without excuse or mitigating circumstances. See also Murder; Premeditation.

Willful neglect. The intentional disregard of a plain or manifest duty, in the performance of which the public or the person injured has an interest.

Willful neglect suggests intentional, conscious, or known negligence—a knowing or intentional mistake. Puget Sound Painters v. State, 45 Wash.2d 819, 278 P.2d 302, 303. Within adoption statutes, is neglect that is intentional, deliberate, and without just cause or excuse. In re Adoption of P. J. K., Mo.App., 359 S.W.2d 360, 363.

Willful negligence. See Negligence; also Wanton negligence.

Willfulness. See Willful.

Willful tort. Term implies intent or purpose to injure. It involves elements of intent or purpose and malice or ill will, but malice or ill will may be shown by indifference to safety of others, with knowledge of their danger, or failure to use ordinary care to avoid injury after acquiring such knowledge. Hillard v. Western & Southern Life Ins. Co., 68 Ohio App. 426, 34 N.E.2d 75, 77, 23 O.O. 133. See also Tort (Intentional tort).

Williams Act. See Tender offer.
Willingly. Voluntarily; unreluctantly; without reluctance, and of one's own free choice. See Willful.

As used in an instruction that one cannot invoke the doctrine of self-defense if he enters a fight willingly, it means voluntarily, aggressively, and without legal excuse.

Wills Act. In England, the statute 32 Hen. VIII, c. 1, passed in 1540, by which persons seized in fee-simple of lands held in socage tenure were enabled to devise the same at their will and pleasure, except to bodies corporate; and those who held estates by the tenure of chivalry were enabled to devise two-third parts thereof.

Also, the statute 7 Wm. IV & 1 Vict., c. 26, passed in 1837, and also called "Lord Langdale's Act." This act permits of the disposition by will of every kind of interest in real and personal estate, and provides that all wills, whether of real or of personal estate, shall be attested by two witnesses, and that such attestation shall be sufficient. Other important alterations are effected by this statute in the law of wills.

Will substitutes. Documents which purportedly accomplish what a will is designed to accomplish, e.g. trusts, life insurance, joint ownership of property.

Winchester measure. The standard measure of England, originally kept at Winchester. 1 Bl.Comm. 274.

Winchester, Statute of. A statute passed in the thirteenth year of the reign of Edward I, by which the old Saxon law of police was enforced, with many additional provisions. It required every man to provide himself with armor to aid in keeping the peace; and if it did not create the offices of high and petty constables, it recognized and regulated them, and charged them with duties answering somewhat to those of our militia officers. The statute took its name from the ancient capital of the kingdom. It was repealed by the Statute of 7 & 8 Geo. IV, c. 27.

Windfall profits tax. A tax imposed on a business or industry as a result of a sudden increase in the profits of the business. An example includes the tax imposed on oil companies in 1980, due to the windfall profits from the Arab oil embargo.

Winding up. Process of settling the accounts and liquidating the assets of a partnership or corporation, for the purpose of making distribution of net assets to shareholders or partners and dissolving the concern. See Liquidation.

Window. An opening made in the wall of a building to admit light and air, and to furnish a view or prospect. The use of this word in law is chiefly in connection with the doctrine of ancient lights and other rights of adjacent owners.

Window tax. In England, a tax on windows, formerly levied on houses which contained more than six windows, and were worth more than £5 per annum; established by St. 7 Wm. III, c. 18. St. 14 & 15 Vict., c. 36, substituted for this tax a tax on inhabited houses.

Wind up. See Winding up.

Wiretapping. A form of electronic or mechanical eavesdropping, where, upon court order, law enforcement officials surreptitiously listen to phone calls or other conversations or communications of persons. Federal (18 U.S.C.A. § 2510 et seq.) and similar state statutes govern the circumstances and procedures under which wiretaps will be permitted. See also Eavesdropping; Pen register.

Wish. Eager desire; longing; expression of desire; an object of desire. As used in wills, it is sometimes merely directory or precatory; and sometimes mandatory; being equivalent to "will," to "give" or "devise."

Wista. In Saxon law, half a hide of land, or sixty acres.

Wit. To know; to learn; to be informed. Used only in the infinitive, to wit, which term is equivalent to "that is to say," "namely," or "utdeliect."

Witam /witam/. The purgation from an offense by the oath of the requisite number of witnesses.

Witan /witan/. In Saxon law, wise men; persons of information, especially in the laws; the king's advisers; members of the king's council; the optimates, or principal men of the kingdom.

Witchcraft. Under English Sts. 33 Hen. VIII, c. 8, and 1 Jac. I, c. 12, the offense of witchcraft, or supposed intercourse with evil spirits, was punishable with death. These acts were not repealed until 1736. 4 Bl.Comm. 60, 61. In Salem, Massachusetts in 1692, 20 persons were put to death by hanging for such offense. The last victims in England were executed in 1716, and the last in Scotland in 1722.

Wite /wäyt/. Sax. A punishment, pain, penalty, mulct, or criminal fine.

An atonement among the early Germans by a wrong-doer to the king or the community. It is said to be the germ of the idea that wrong is not simply the affair of the injured individual, and is therefore a condition precedent to the growth of a criminal law.

Witekden. A taxation of the West Saxons, imposed by the public council of the kingdom.

Witena dom /wítana dówm/. In Saxon law, the judgment of the county court, or other court of competent jurisdiction, on the title to property, real or personal.

Witenagemote /witænæmôw/. (Spelled, also, wittenagemot, wittenagemot, witanagemote, etc.) "The assembly of wise men." This was the great national council or parliament of the Saxons in England, comprising the noblemen, high ecclesiastics, and other great thanes of the kingdom, advising and aiding the king in the general administration of government.

It was the grand council of the kingdom, and was held, generally, in the open air, by public notice or particular summons, in or near some city or populous town. These notices or summonses were issued upon determination by the king's select council, or the body met without notice, when the throne was vacant, to elect a new king. Subsequently to the Norman Conquest it was called
With all faults. This phrase, used in a contract of sale, implies that the purchaser assumes the risk of all defects and imperfections, provided they do not destroy the identity of the thing sold. See also As is.

With consent. Phrase within a constitution providing that Governor shall appoint officers with consent of senate, requires confirmation by senate and appointment under such provision is ineffective until confirmed. State, ex rel. Nagle v. Stafford, 97 Mont. 275, 34 P.2d 372, 379. See also Consent.

Withdraw. To take away what has been enjoyed; to take from. To remove, as deposits from bank, or oneself from competition, candidacy, etc.

Withdrawal. Removal of money or securities from a bank or other place of deposit.

Withdrawal from criminal activity. A person is not legally accountable for the criminal conduct of another if before the commission of the offense, he terminates his efforts to promote such commission and gives a warning to law enforcement officials or makes a proper effort to prevent the criminal activity. Ill.Ann.St. § 5-2(c)(3). Under Model Penal Code, § 5.01(4), withdrawal is an affirmative defense which requires a showing of a complete and voluntary renunciation of defendant's criminal purpose. See also Renunciation of criminal purpose.

Withdrawal from a conspiracy requires either making a clean breast to authorities or communicating the abandonment of the conspiracy in manner reasonably calculated to reach co-conspirators. U.S. v. Mardian, C.A.D.C., 546 F.2d 973, 978.

Withdrawal of charges. A failure to prosecute by the person preferring charges—distinguished from a dismissal, which is a determination of their invalidity by the tribunal hearing them. See Nolle prosequi.

Withdrawal of charges. The withdrawing of one of the twelve jurors from the box, with the result that, the jury being then found to be incomplete, no further proceedings could be had in the cause. The withdrawing of a juror was always by the agreement of the parties, and was frequently done at the recommendation of the judge, where it was doubtful whether the action would lie; and in such case the consequence was that each party paid his own costs. It was, however, no bar to a future action for the same cause. In American practice, it was formerly usually a mere method of continuing a case, for some good reason.

Withdrawal record. The withdrawing by a plaintiff of the nisi prius or trial record filed in a cause, just before the trial is entered upon, for the purpose of preventing the cause from being tried. This may be done before the jury are sworn, and afterwards, by consent of the defendant's counsel. For current practice, see Dismissal.

Withdrawn /wido:rn/ A taking by way of reprisal; a taking or a reprisal of other goods, in lieu of those that were formerly taken and eloigned or withheld. A reciprocal distress, in lieu of a previous one which has been eloigned. 3 Bl.Comm. 148.

The name of a writ which issues on the return of elongata to an alias or pluries writ of replevin, by which the sheriff is commanded to take the defendant's own goods which may be found in his bailiwick, and keep them safely, not to deliver them to the plaintiff until such time as the defendant chooses to submit himself and allow the distress, and the whole of it to be replevied; and he is thereby further commanded that he do return to the court in what manner he shall have executed the writ.

Withersake /wi:ðəsèyk/ An apostate, or perfidious renegade.

Withdraw. To retain in one's possession that which belongs to or is claimed or sought by another. To omit to disclose upon request; as, to withhold information. To refrain from paying that which is due.

Withholding. Deductions from salaries or wages, usually for income taxes and social security contributions, to be remitted by the employer, in the employee's name, to the taxing authority.

Withholding of evidence. It is an obstruction of justice to stifle, suppress or destroy evidence knowing that it may be wanted in a judicial proceeding or is being sought by investigating officers, or to remove records from the jurisdiction of the court, knowing they will be called for by the grand jury in its investigation. United States v. Perlstein, 126 F.2d 799; Commonwealth v. Russo, 177 Pa.Super. 470, 111 A.2d 359. See e.g. 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1506, 1512. See also Suppression of evidence.

Withholding tax. See Witholding.

Within. Into. In inner or interior part of, or not longer in time than. Through. Inside the limits of; during the time of.

When used relative to time, has been defined variously as meaning any time before; at or before; at the end
of; before the expiration of; not beyond; not exceeding; not later than. Glenn v. Garrett, Tex.Civ.App., 84 S.W.2d 515, 516.

Without. Outside; beyond; in excess of.

Without day. A term used to signify that an adjournment or continuance is indefinite or final, or that no subsequent time is fixed for another meeting, or for further proceedings. See Sine die.

Without delay. Instantly; at once. Also, within the time allowed by law.

Without her consent. This phrase, as used in the law of rape, is equivalent to "against the will."

Without impeachment of waste. The effect of the insertion of this clause in a lease for life is to give the tenant the right to cut timber on the estate, without making himself thereby liable to an action for waste. When a tenant for life holds the land without impeachment of waste, he is, of course, dispensable for waste, whether wilful or otherwise. But still this right must not be wantonly abused so as to destroy the estate; and he will be enjoined from committing malicious waste.

Without notice. As used of purchasers, etc., such language is equivalent to "in good faith." To be a holder in due course, one must take a bill or note "without notice" that it is overdue or has been dishonored or of any defense against or claim to it on the part of any person. See U.C.C. §§ 3-302(1)(c), 3-304(3). See also Good faith; Notice.

Without prejudice. Where an offer or admission is made "without prejudice," or a motion is denied or a suit dismissed "without prejudice," it is meant as a declaration that no rights or privileges of the party concerned are to be considered as thereby waived or lost except in so far as may be expressly conceded or decided. The words "without prejudice" import into any transaction that the parties have agreed that as between themselves the receipt of money by one and its payment by the other shall not of themselves have any legal effect on the rights of the parties, but they shall be open to settlement by legal controversy as if the money had not been paid. In re Bell, 344 Pa. 223, 25 A.2d 344, 350.

A dismissal "without prejudice" allows a new suit to be brought on the same cause of action. The words "without prejudice," as used in judgment, ordinarily import the contemplation of further proceedings, and, when they appear in an order or decree, it shows that the judicial act is not intended to be res judicata of the merits of the controversy. Fiumara v. American Surety Co. of New York, 346 Pa. 584, 31 A.2d 283, 287. Compare With prejudice.

Without recourse. Terms which may be used in indorsing negotiable instrument and by which the indorser indicates that he remains liable for payment of the instrument. See also Recourse; Compare Without recourse.

With strong hand. In common law pleading, a technical phrase indispensable in describing a forcible entry in an indictment. No other word or circumlocution would answer the same purpose.

Witness, v. To subscribe one's name to a deed, will, or other document, for the purpose of attesting its authenticity, and proving its execution, if required, by bearing witness thereto. See also Affirmation; Attest; Jurat; Verification.

Witness, n. In general, one who, being present, personally sees or perceives a thing; a beholder, spectator, or eyewitness. One who is called to testify before a court. People v. Ruiz, 100 Misc.2d 562, 419 N.Y.S.2d 864, 866. One who testifies to what he has seen, heard, or otherwise observed. Wigginton v. Order of United Commercial Travelers of America, C.C.A.Ind., 126 F.2d 659, 666.

A person whose declaration under oath (or affirmation) is received as evidence for any purpose, whether such declaration be made on oral examination or by deposition or affidavit. Code Civ.Proc.Cal. § 1878.
WITNESS


One who is called upon to be present at a transaction, or the making of a will. He may thereafter, if necessary, testify to the transaction.

See also Accomplice witness; Competency; Competent witness; Expert witness; Hostile or adverse witness; Lay witness; Prosecuting witness; Subscribing witness; Swift witness; Target witness; Witness Protection Act; Witness tampering.

Adverse witness. See Adverse witness; Hostile or adverse witness.


Character witness. In criminal cases, the accused is entitled to use character evidence in presenting the defense. The accused is entitled to show character traits inconsistent with the crime charged. Fed.R.Evid. 404(a)(1). The Federal Rules of Evidence and a majority of jurisdictions permit proof of character either by reputation or by receiving the opinion of persons who are sufficiently familiar with the accused to be able to testify concerning the trait in question. Fed.R.Evid. 405(a). U.S. v. Morgan, C.A.N.Y. (2nd Cir.) 554 F.2d 31, cert. denied, 434 U.S. 965, 98 S.Ct. 504, 54 L.Ed.2d 450.

Both the reputation witness who testifies as to the accused person's community reputation and the opinion witness who testifies that in his opinion the accused possesses certain character traits are generically referred to as "character witnesses." See also Fed.R.Evid. 607-609.

Competent witness. See Competency; Competent witness.

Credible witness. See Competency; Competent witness; Credible.


Material witness. In criminal trial, a witness whose testimony is crucial to either the defense or prosecution. In most states, he may be required to furnish bond for his appearance and, for want of surety, he may be confined until he testifies. See also Material witness.

Witness to will. One who has attested the will by subscribing his name thereto. The trend in state statutes is to require two witnesses to attest to the signing of the will. See e.g. Uniform Probate Code § 2-502. See also Attestation clause.

Witness against oneself. See Immunity; Self-incrimination.

Witnessing part. In a deed or other formal instrument, is that part which comes after the recitals, or, where there are no recitals, after the parties. It usually commences with a reference to the agreement or intention to be effectuated, then states or refers to the consideration, and concludes with the operative words and parcels, if any. Where a deed effectuates two distinct objects, there are two witnessing parts.

Witness Protection Act. Federal law which establishes the manner in which the Attorney General may provide for relocation and other protection of a witness or a potential witness for the federal government or for a state government in an official proceeding concerning an organized criminal activity or other serious offense. See 18 U.S.C.A. § 3521 et seq.

Witness tampering. The federal Victim and Witness Protection Act prohibits the intimidation and harassment of witnesses before they testify, as well as prohibiting retaliation, or threats of retaliation, against witnesses after they testify. 18 U.S.C.A. § 1512-1515.

Wittingly. With knowledge and by design, excluding only cases which are the result of accident or forgetfulness, and including cases where one does an unlawful act through an erroneous belief of his right.

Witword /witワrd/. A legally allowed claim, more especially the right to vindicate ownership or possession by one's affirmation under oath.

Wolf's head. In old English law, this term was used as descriptive of the condition of an outlaw. Such persons were said to carry a wolf's head (caput lupinum); for if caught alive they were to be brought to the king, and if they defended themselves they might be slain and their heads carried to the king, for they were no more to be accounted of than wolves. "Wolftherfod."

Wong. Sax. In old records, a field.

Wood-corn. In old records, a certain quantity of oats or other grain, paid by customary tenants to the lord, for liberty to pick up dead or broken wood.

Wood-geld. In old English law, money paid for the liberty of taking wood in a forest. Immunity from such payment.

Wood leave. A license or right to cut down, remove, and use standing timber on a given estate or tract of land. Also called timber rights.

Wood-mote. In forest law, the old name of the court of attachments; otherwise called the "Forty-Days Court." 3 Bl.Comm. 71.

Wood plea court. In old English law, a court held twice in the year in the forest of Clun, in Shropshire, for determining all matters of wood and agistments.

Woods. A forest; land covered with a large and thick collection of natural forest trees. The old books say that a grant of "all his woods" (omnes boscos suos) will pass the land, as well as the trees growing upon it.

Woodwards. In English law, officers of the forest, whose duty consists in looking after the wood and venison, and preventing offenses relating to the same.

Words. Symbols indicating ideas and subject to contraction and expansion to meet the idea sought to be expressed. Such have been referred to as labels whose content and meaning are continually shifting with the times. Massachusetts Protective Ass'n v. Bayersdorfer, C.C.A. Ohio, 105 F.2d 595, 597.
As used in law, this term generally signifies the technical terms and phrases appropriate to particular instruments, or aptly fitted to the expression of a particular intention in legal instruments. See the subtitles following.

Words actionable in themselves. In libel and slander, refer to words which are libelous or slanderous per se. See Actionable per se; Libelous per se.

Words of art. The vocabulary or terminology of a particular art, science, or profession, and especially those expressions which are idiomatic or peculiar to it. For example, in law "Taking the Fifth" means that a person is asserting his or her Fifth Amendment protection against self-incrimination.

Words of limitation. See Limitation.

Words of negotiability. The language used in making an instrument payable to order or to bearer. See U.C.C. §§ 3-110 & 3-111. As applied to documents, language therein providing that the goods are to be delivered to bearer or to the order of a named person. See U.C.C. § 7-104(1)(a).

Words of procreation. To create an estate tail by deed, it is necessary that words of procreation should be used in order to confine the estate to the descendants of the first grantee, as in the usual form of limitation,—"to A. and the heirs of his body."

Words of purchase. See Purchase.

Work. To exert one's self for a purpose; to put forth effort for the attainment of an object; to be engaged in the performance of a task, duty, or the like. The term covers all forms of physical or mental exertions, or both combined, for the attainment of some object other than recreation or amusement. Tennessee Coal, Iron & R. Co. v. Muscoda Local No. 123, Ala., 321 U.S. 590, 64 S.Ct. 698, 703, 705, 88 L.Ed. 949.

"Work" or "employ" for purposes of determining employee's right to compensation means physical and mental exertion controlled or required by employer and pursued necessarily and primarily for benefit of employer and business. Phillips v. Lake County, 222 Mont. 42, 721 P.2d 326, 334. See also Labor.

Work and labor. The name of one of the common counts in actions of assumpsit, being for work and labor done and materials furnished by the plaintiff for the defendant.

Workaway. Extra man employed on vessel as an accommodation to himself. The Tashmoo, D.C.N.Y., 48 F.2d 366, 368.

Worker. One who labors; an employee; one employed to do work for another. See also Employee; Servant.

Workers' Compensation Acts. State and federal statutes which provide for fixed awards to employees or their dependents in case of employment related accidents and diseases, dispensing with need by employee to bring legal action and prove negligence on part of the employer. Some of the statutes go beyond the simple determination of the right to compensation, and provide insurance systems, either under state supervision or otherwise. The various state acts vary as to extent of workers and employment covered, amount and duration of benefits, etc.

The effect of most workers' compensation acts is to make the employer strictly liable to an employee for injuries sustained by the employee which arise out of and in the course of employment, without regard to the negligence of the employer or that of the employee. Where the statute applies, it has been uniformly held that this remedy is exclusive and bars any common-law remedy which the employee may have had, the compensation scheduled under the act being the sole measure of damage.

Federal employees are covered by the Federal Employees Compensation Act; seamen by the Jones Act; longshore and harbor workers by the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act. The FECA and LHWCA are administered by the federal Office of Workers' Compensation Programs. Additional benefits to disabled workers are provided under Title II of the Social Security Act.

See also Employers' liability acts.

Workers' compensation boards or courts. Such exist in most states with jurisdiction to review cases arising under workers' compensation acts and related rules and regulations.

Workers' compensation insurance. Insurance coverage purchased by employers to cover risks under workers' compensation laws. Such is usually mandated by state acts, unless the employer is self-insured. See also Insurance.

Work furlough. A prison treatment program that allows inmates to be released during the day to work in the community.

Workhouse. Place of confinement for persons convicted of lesser offenses. Such imprisonment is usually for a relatively short duration.

Working capital. A firm's investment in current assets, such as cash, accounts receivable, inventory, etc. The net working capital is the difference between the current assets and current liabilities. Such represents the amount of cash, materials, and supplies ordinarily required by a business in its day-to-day business operation to meet current expenses and such contingencies as may typically develop. South Hinds Water Co. v. Mississippi Public Service Com'n, Miss., 422 So.2d 275, 283.

Working interest. The rights to the mineral interest granted by an oil and gas lease, so-called because the lessee acquires the right to work on the lease property to search, develop and produce oil and gas and the obligation to pay all costs). See also Royalty.

Working papers. Valid employment certificate. By statute in certain states, such document must be filed by one employing a minor; e.g. N.Y. Labor Law, § 132(2). See also Work permit.

In accounting, the records kept by an independent auditor of the procedures followed, tests performed, in-
formation obtained, and conclusions reached pertinent to his or her examination.

Discovery. See Work product rule.

Work-in-process. Products being manufactured or assembled, but not yet completed.

Work made for hire. As defined by the Copyright Act (17 U.S.C.A. § 101), is: (1) a work prepared by an employee within the scope of his or her employment; or (2) a work specially ordered or commissioned for use as a contribution to a collective work, as a part of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, as a translation, as a supplementary work, as a compilation, as an instructional text, as a test, as answer material for a test, or as an atlas, if the parties expressly agree in a written instrument signed by them that the work shall be considered a work made for hire.

Work of necessity. As excepted from operation of Sunday closing statutes embraces all work reasonably essential to the economic, social or moral welfare of the people, viewed in light of the habits and customs of the age in which they live and of the community in which they reside. Francisco v. Commonwealth, 180 Va. 371, 23 S.E.2d 234, 238, 239. See also Sunday closing laws.

Workout. In bankruptcy, an out-of-court negotiation with creditors whereby a debtor enters into an agreement with a creditor or creditors for a payment or plan to discharge the debtor's debt(s).


Work product rule. Under this rule any notes, working papers, memoranda or similar materials, prepared by an attorney in anticipation of litigation, are protected from discovery. Fed.R.Civ.Proc. 26(b)(3). See Hickman v. Taylor, 329 U.S. 495, 67 S.Ct. 385, 91 L.Ed. 451. Most states have codified the work product rule in some form either by statute or court rule. This rule has been interpreted to include private memoranda, written statements of witnesses and mental impressions of personal recollections prepared or formed by attorney in anticipation of litigation or for trial. Com. of Puerto Rico v. S S Zoe Colocotroni, D.C.Puerto Rico, 61 F.R.D. 653, 658.

Work release program. Correctional programs which allow an inmate to leave the institution for the purpose of continuing regular employment during the daytime, but reporting back to lockup nights and weekends.

Works. A mill, factory, or other establishment for performing manufacturing type labor of any sort; also, a building, structure, or erection of any kind upon land, as in the civil-law phrase "new works."

New works. A term of the civil law comprehending every sort of edifice or other structure which is newly commenced on a given estate or lot. Its importance lies chiefly in the fact that a remedy is given ("denunciation of new works") to an adjacent proprietor whose property would be injured or subjected to a more onerous servitude if such a work were allowed to proceed to completion.

Public works. Works, whether of construction or adaptation, undertaken and carried out by the national, state, or municipal authorities, and designed to subserve some purpose of public necessity, use, or convenience; such as public buildings, roads, aqueducts, parks, etc. All fixed works constructed for public use. The term usually relates to the construction of public improvements and not to their maintenance or operation.

Work week. Within Fair Labor Standards Act, a week during which work is performed. 29 U.S.C.A. § 207.

World. This term sometimes denotes all persons whatsoever who may have, claim, or acquire an interest in the subject-matter; as in saying that a judgment in rem binds "all the world."

World Bank. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, commonly referred to as the World Bank, is an international financial institution whose purposes include assisting the development of its member nations' territories, promoting and supplementing private foreign investment, and promoting long range balanced growth in international trade. See 22 U.S.C.A. § 286; Mendaro v. World Bank, C.A.D.C., 717 F.2d 610.

World Court. See International Court of Justice.

Worldly. Of or pertaining to the world or the present state of existence; temporal; earthly; devoted to, interested in, or connected with this present life, and its cares, advantages, or pleasures, to the exclusion of those of a future life. Concerned with enjoyment of this present existence; secular; not religious; spiritual, or holy.

Worrying cattle or sheep. Within statutes providing that any one finding a dog, not on the premises of its owner, who is worrying cattle or sheep, may kill the dog, means to run after; to chase; to bark at. Failing v. People, 105 Colo. 399, 98 P.2d 865, 867. The common law permitted the killing of a trespassing dog if it was found in the act of (1) killing domestic animals, or (2) pursuing or worrying domestic animals in an enclosure. See Cal.Civ. Code § 3341; Katsaris v. Cook, 180 Cal. App.3d 256, 271, 225 Cal.Rptr. 531.

Worship. Any form of religious service showing reverence for Divine Being, or exhortation to obedience to or following of the mandates of such Being. Religious exercises participated in by a number of persons assembled for that purpose, the disturbance of which is a statutory offense in many states.

English law. A title of honor or dignity used in addresses to certain magistrates and other persons of rank or office.
Public worship. This term may mean the worship of God, conducted and observed under public authority; or it may mean worship in an open or public place, without privacy or concealment; or it may mean the performance of religious exercises, under a provision for an equal right in the whole public to participate in its benefits; or it may be used in contradistinction to worship in the family or the closet. In this country, what is called "public worship" is commonly conducted by voluntary societies, constituted according to their own notions of ecclesiastical authority and ritual propriety, opening their places of worship, and admitting to their religious services such persons, and upon such terms, and subject to such regulations, as they may choose to designate and establish. A church absolutely belonging to the public, and in which all persons without restriction have equal rights, such as the public enjoy in highways or public landings, is certainly a very rare institution.

Wort or worth. A curtilage or country farm.

Worth. The quality or value of a thing which gives it value. Although "worth" in some connections may mean more than pecuniary value, in law it means that sum of valuable qualities which renders a thing valuable and useful expressed in the current medium of the country. Furnishing an equivalent for. See also Net worth; Value.

Worthier title doctrine /wɔrθəri ˈtaɪtl/. At common law where testator undertook to devise to an heir exactly same interest in land as such heir would take by descent, descent was regarded as the "worthier title" and heir took by descent rather than by devise. Jones v. Petrie, 156 Kan. 241, 132 P.2d 396, 398. Doctrine of worthier title provides that conveyance by grantor with intention to make title absolute and subject to such regulations, as they may choose to designate and establish. A church absolutely belonging to the public, and in which all persons without restriction have equal rights, such as the public enjoy in highways or public landings, is certainly a very rare institution.

Would. A word sometimes expressing what might be expected or preferred or desired. Often interchangeable with the word "should," but not with "could."

Wound, n. An injury to the body of a person or animal, especially one caused by violence, by which the continuity of the covering, as skin, mucous membrane, or conjunctiva, is broken. Any breaking up or dispersion, or disintegration of the natural continuity of a tissue of the body. Gasperino v. Prudential Ins. Co. of America, Mo.App., 107 S.W.2d 819, 827. Also injuries of every kind which affect the body, whether they are cuts, lacerations, fractures, or bruises. Any lesion of the body.

Wounded feelings. Such as result from indignities to self-respect, sensibilities, or pride of a person, as distinguished from usual mental pain and suffering consequent to physical injury. See also Mental cruelty.

Wounding. An aggravated species of assault and battery, consisting in one person giving another some dangerous hurt. 3 Bl.Comm. 121.

Wraparound mortgage. A second mortgage which wraps around or exists in addition to a first or other mortgages. Form of secondary financing typically used on older properties having first mortgages with low interest rates in which a lender assumes the developer's first mortgage obligation and also loans additional money, taking back from developer a junior mortgage in total amount at an intermediate interest rate. ICM Realty v. Cabot, Cabot & Forbes Land Trust, D.C.N.Y., 378 F.Supp. 918, 923.

Wrath. Not merely anger, but violent anger.

Wrecum maris significat illa bona que naufragio ad terram pelluntur /rēkum mārās signifikaτ ilā bōnā kwī nofrēʒiːjʊow ād tēhrām pelāntar/. A wreck of the sea signifies those goods which are driven to shore from a shipwreck.

Wreck. To destroy, disable, or seriously damage. To reduce to a wreck or ruinous state by any kind of violence; to overthrow, shatter, or destroy; to cause to crash or suffer ruin, synonymous with ruin, smash, and such bank or depository or has not sufficient funds in, or credits with, such bank or depository for the payment of such check, order or draft in full upon its presentation. Such act is a misdemeanor in most states. See e.g. Model Penal Code, § 224.5. See also Bad check; check kiting.

Worthless securities. A loss (usually capital) is allowed for a security that becomes worthless during the year. The loss is deemed to have occurred on the last day of the year. Special rules apply to securities of affiliated companies and small business stock. See I.R.C. § 165.

Worthy. Having worth; possessing merit; valuable; deserving of honor, or the like; of high station; of high social position; deserved, merited. Woodstown Nat. Bank and Trust Co. v. Snelbaker, 136 N.J.Eq. 62, 40 A.2d 222, 227.

Goods cast ashore by the sea, and not claimed by the owner within a year, or other specified period; which, in such case, become the property of the state. The term applies to property cast upon land by the sea; to jetsam, flotsam, and ligan.

**Common law.** Goods cast ashore from a wrecked vessel, where no person has escaped from the wreck alive; and which are forfeited to the crown, or to persons having the franchise of wreck. But if claimed by the true owner within a year and a day the goods, or their proceeds, must be restored to him, by virtue of statute.

**Maritime law.** A ship becomes a wreck when, in consequence of injuries received, she is rendered absolutely unnavigable, or unable to pursue her voyage, without repairs exceeding the half of her value. Wood v. Lincoln & Kennebeck Ins. Co., 6 Mass. 479, 482. A "wrecked vessel," however, in common phraseology, includes a sunken vessel. 33 U.S.C.A. § 409 prescribes the duties of owners of wrecked vessels.

**Wreckfree.** In old English law, exempt from the forfeiture of shipwrecked goods and vessels to the king.

**Wrench.** Violent twist; a sprain and injury by twisting as in a joint. Traders & General Ins. Co. v. Lincecum, Tex.Civ.App., 126 S.W.2d 692, 695. See also Whiplash injury.

**Wrinkle.** A stria; furrow; channel; hollow; depression; rut; cup; pocket; dimple.

**Writ.** A written judicial order to perform a specified act, or giving authority to have it done, as in a writ of mandamus or certiorari, or as in an "original writ" for instituting an action at common law. A written order court or a judicial process, directing that a sheriff or other judicial officer do what is commanded by the writ; or giving authority and commission to have it done. See also Order; Prerogative writs; Process.

In old English law, an instrument in the form of a letter; a letter or letters of attorney. This is a very ancient sense of the word.

In the old books, "writ" is used as equivalent to "action;" hence writs are sometimes divided into real, personal, and mixed.

For the names and description of various particular writs, see the titles below.

**Alias writ.** A second writ issued in the same cause, where a former writ of the same kind has been issued without effect.

**All Writs Act.** Federal Act which permits federal appellate courts to "issue all writs necessary or appropriate in aid of their respective jurisdictions and agreeable to the usages and principles of law." 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651.

**Close writ.** In English law, a name given to certain letters of the sovereign, sealed with his great seal and directed to particular persons and for particular purposes, which, not being proper for public inspection, were closed up and sealed on the outside; also, a writ directed to the sheriff instead of to the lord. 2 Bl. Comm. 346.

**Concurrent writs.** In England, duplicate originals, or several writs running at the same time for the same purpose, for service on or arrest of a person, when it is not known where he is to be found; or for service on several persons, as when there are several defendants to an action.

**Judicial writs.** In English practice, the capias and all other writs subsequent to the original writ not issuing out of chancery, but from the court to which the original was returnable. Being grounded on what had passed in that court in consequence of the sheriff's return, they were called judicial writs, in contradistinction to the writs issued out of chancery, which were called original writs. 3 Bl.Comm. 282. Such writs as issue under the private seal of the courts, and not under the great seal of England, and are tested or witnessed, not in the king's name, but in the name of the chief judge of the court out of which they issue. The word "judicial" is used in contradistinction to "original;" original writs being such as issue out of chancery under the great seal, and are witnessed in the king's name. 3 Bl.Comm. 282.

**Junior writ.** One which is issued, or comes to the officer's hands, at a later time than a similar writ, at the suit of another party, or on a different claim, against the same defendant.

**Original writ.** In English practice, an original writ was the process formerly in use for the commencement of personal actions. It was a mandatory letter from the king, issuing out of chancery, sealed with the great seal, and directed to the sheriff of the county wherein the injury was committed, or was supposed to have been committed, requiring him to command the wrong-doer or accused party either to do justice to the plaintiff or else to appear in court and answer the accusation against him. This writ is now disused, the writ of summons being the process prescribed by the uniformity of process act for commencing personal actions; and under the judicature act, 1873, all suits, even in the court of chancery, are to be commenced by such writs of summons.

**Patent writ.** In old practice, an open writ; one not closed or sealed up.

**Peremptory writ.** An original writ, called from the words of the writ a "si te fecerit securum," and which directed the sheriff to cause the defendant to appear in court without any option given him, provided the plaintiff gave the sheriff security effectually to prosecute his claim. The writ was very occasionally in use, and only where nothing was specifically demanded, but only a satisfaction in general; as in the case of writs of trespass on the case, wherein no debt or other specific thing was sued for, but only damages to be assessed by a jury.

**Prerogative writs.** Those issued by the exercise of the extraordinary power of the crown (the court, in modern
practice) on proper cause shown; namely, the writs of
procedendo, mandamus, prohibition, quo warranto, habeas
as corpus, and certiorari.

Writ system. The common-law procedural system, un-
der which plaintiffs commenced most actions by obtain-
ing the appropriate kind of original writ. This pigeon-
holed approach shaped both procedural and substantive
law. See Forms of action.

Writ de ejectione firmae /rit diy sjękshiyównié fármiy/. See Ejectione firmae.

Writ de heretico comburendo /rit diy harékshow kómbaréndow/. See De heretico comburendo.

Writ de homine replegiando /rit diy hómaní repliyjyéndow/. See De homine replegiando.

Writ de odio et atia /rit diy ówdyiyow èd éysh(i)áy/. See De odio et atia.

Writ de rationabili parte bonorum /rit diy rás(h)íyánéybalay pártiy bownórám/. See De rationabili parte bonorum.

Write-down. In accounting, to transfer a portion of
the balance of an asset to an expense account due to a
decrease in the value of an asset. See also Write-off.

Write-off. To remove from the books of account an asset
which has become worthless. Most often referred to in
connection with accounts or notes receivable which are
deemed worthless or uncollectible. See Bad debt.

Writer of the tallies /ráytar øv dø taliyß/. In England,
an officer of the exchequer whose duty it was to write
upon the tallies the letters of tellers' bills.

Write-up. To increase the valuation of an asset in a
financial statement to reflect current value. With a few
exceptions, this is not generally permitted in accounting.

Writing. The expression of ideas by letters visible to the
eye. The giving an outward and objective form to a
contract, will, etc., by means of letters or marks placed
upon paper, parchment, or other material substance.

Any intentional reduction to tangible form of an
agreement, commitment, right to payment, property
rights, or other abstraction. See U.C.C. § 1-201(46)
definition of “written” or “writing”).

In the most general sense of the word, “writing”
denotes a document, whether manuscript or printed, as
opposed to mere spoken words. Writing is essential to
the validity of certain contracts and other transactions.

“Writings” consist of letters, words, or numbers, or
their equivalent, set down by handwriting, typewriting,
printing, photostating, photographing, magnetic impulse,
mechanical or electronic recording, or other form

“Writing” means handwriting, typewriting, printing,
photostating, photographing, and every other means of
recording upon any tangible thing any form of commu-
nication or representation, including letters, words, pic-
tures, sounds, or symbols, or combinations thereof. Cal-

See also Ancient writings; Instrument.

Writing obligatory. The technical name by which a
bond is described in pleading.

Writ of ad quod damnum /ríd øv ád kwód dæmnum/. See Ad quod damnum.

Writ of assistance. Writs of Assistance exist to enforce
judgment of court directing specific act. Matter of
Lease Cancellation of Smith, 68 Hawaii 466, 719 P.2d
397, 401. An equitable remedy normally used to trans-
fer real property, the title of which has been previously
adjudicated, as a means of enforcing the court's own
decree. TeWalt v. TeWalt, Ind.App., 421 N.E.2d 415,
418. It is essentially a mandatory injunction, the effect
of which is to bring about a change in the possession
of realty; it dispossesses the occupant and gives possession
to one adjudged entitled thereto by the court. Dusbabek
v. Local Building & Loan Ass’n, 178 Okl. 592, 63 P.2d
756, 759.

Despite merger of law and equity in rules practice,
provision is made for writ of assistance in Fed.R.Civ.P.
70.

Ancient writs issuing from the Court of Exchequer
ordering sheriffs to assist in the collection of debts owed
the Crown. Prior to the American Revolution, the writs
of assistance gave agents of the Crown in the American
colonies the right to search for smuggled goods without
any limitations.

Writ of association. In English practice a writ whereby
certain persons (usually the clerk of assize and his
subordinate officers) are directed to associate themselves
with the justices and serjeants; and they are required to
admit the said persons into their society in order to take
the assizes. 3 Bl.Comm. 59.

Writ of attachment. An order to seize a debtor's prop-
erty so as to secure the claim of a creditor. A writ
employed to enforce obedience to an order or judgment
of the court. It may take the form of taking or seizing
property to bring it under control of the court. In its
generic sense, any mesne civil process in the nature of a
writ on which property may be attached, including
trustee process. See also Attachment.

Writ of capias. See Capias.

Writ of certiorari. An order by the appellate court
which is used by that court when it has discretion on
whether or not to hear an appeal from a lower court. If
the writ is denied, the court refuses to hear the appeal
and, in effect, the judgment below stands unchanged. If
the writ is granted, then it has the effect of ordering the
lower court to certify the record and send it up to the
higher court which has used its discretion to hear the
appeal. See also Certiorari.

In the U.S. Supreme Court, a review on writ of certio-
rari is not a matter of right, but of judicial discretion,
and will be granted only when there are special and
important reasons therefor. 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1254, 1257;
Sup.Ct.Rules 10 et seq.
WRIT OF CONSPIRACY

Writ of conspiracy. A writ which anciently lay against persons who had conspired to injure the plaintiff, under the same circumstances which would now give him an action on the case. It did not lie at common law, in any case, except when the conspiracy was to indict the party either of treason or felony; all the other cases of conspiracy in the books were but actions on the case.

Writ of coram nobis. See Coram nobis.

Writ of covenant. A writ which lies where a party claims damages for breach of covenant; i.e., of a promise under seal.

Writ of debt. A writ which lies where the party claims the recovery of a debt; i.e., a liquated or certain sum of money alleged to be due to him.

Writ of deceit. The name of a writ which lies where one man has done anything in the name of another, by which the latter is damned and deceived.

Writ of delivery. A writ of execution employed to enforce a judgment for the delivery of chattels. It commands the sheriff to cause the chattels mentioned in the writ to be returned to the person who has obtained the judgment; and, if the chattels cannot be found, to detain the person against whom the judgment was given until he returns them.

Writ of detinue /rit əv dētanj(y)uaw/. A writ which lies where a party claims the specific recovery of goods and chattels, or deeds and writings, detained from him. This is seldom used; trover is the more frequent remedy, in cases where it may be brought.

Writ of dower. This is either a writ of dower unde nihil habet, which lies for a widow, commanding the tenant to assign her dower, no part of which has yet been set off to her; or a writ of right of dower, whereby she seeks to recover the remainder of the dower to which she is entitled, part having been already received from the tenant. This latter writ is seldom used.

Writ of ejectment. The writ in an action of ejectment, for the recovery of lands. See Ejectment.

Writ of entry. A real action to recover the possession of land where the tenant (or owner) has been dispossessed or otherwise wrongfully dispossessed. If the disseisor has alienated the land, or if it has descended to his heir, the writ of entry is said to be in the per, because it alleges that the defendant (the alienee or heir) obtained possession through the original disseisor. If two alienations (or descents) have taken place, the writ is in the per and cui, because it alleges that the defendant (the second alienee) obtained possession through the first alienee, to whom the original disseisor had aliened it. If more than two alienations (or descents) have taken place, the writ is in the post, because it simply alleges that the defendant acquired possession after the original disseisum. 3 Bl.Comb. 180. The writ of entry was abolished, with other real actions, in England, by St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 27, § 36, but is still in use in a few of the states. Under rules practice, such writ has been abolished in favor of a civil action which grants similar relief, e.g. Mass.R. Civ.P. 81(b). See also Entry, writ of.

Writ of error. A writ issued from a court of appellate jurisdiction, directed to the judge or judges of a court of record, requiring them to remit to the appellate court the record of an action before them, in which a final judgment has been entered, in order that examination may be made of certain errors alleged to have been committed, and that the judgment may be reversed, corrected, or affirmed, as the case may require. It is brought for supposed error in law apparent on record and takes case to higher tribunal, which affirms or reverses. It is commencement of new suit to set aside judgment, and is not continuation of suit to which it relates. Winchester v. Winn, 225 Mo.App. 288, 29 S.W.2d 188, 190. And unless abolished by statute, is writ of right applicable to all cases in which jurisdiction is exercised according to course of common law, but is inapplicable to cases not known to or in derogation of common law, unless otherwise provided by statute. See also Writ of error coram nobis; Writ of error coram vobis.

Writ of error coram nobis /rit əv ēhrər kōrəm nōwbəs/. See Coram nobis.

Writ of error coram vobis /rit əv ēhrər kōrəm vōwəbəs/. This writ, at the English common law, is distinguished from "writ of error coram nobis," in that the former issued from the Court of King's Bench to a judgment of the Court of Common Pleas, whereas the latter issued from the Court of King's Bench to a judgment of that court. See also Coram vobis.

Writ of execution. A writ to put in force the judgment or decree of a court. Formal, written command of a court directing a sheriff or other official to enforce a judgment through process of execution. See Execution; Pluries; Writs of execution.

Writ of exigui facias /rit əv ēgz̩əjə fēsh(i)yəs/. See Exigent.

Writ of formedon /rit əv fōrmədon/. A writ which lies for the recovery of an estate by a person claiming as issue in tail, or by the remainder-man or reversioner after the termination of the entail. See Formedon.

Writ of habeas corpus. See Habeas corpus.

Writ of inquiry. In common-law practice, a writ which issued after the plaintiff in an action had obtained a judgment by default, on an unliquidated claim, directing the sheriff, with the aid of a jury, to inquire into the amount of the plaintiff's demand and assess his damages.

Writ of mainprize, or mainprise /rit əv méynpräyz/. In English law, a writ directed to the sheriff (either generally, when any man is imprisoned for a bailable offense and bail has been refused, or specially, when the offense or cause of commitment is not properly bailable below), commanding him to take sureties for the prisoner's appearance, commonly called "mainpernors," and to set him at large. 3 Bl.Comb. 128. See also Mainprise.

Writ of mandamus. See Mandamus.

Writ of mesne /rit əv mēyn/. In old English law, a writ which was so called by reason of the words used in the
Writ of proclamation.

Writ of prevention.

Writ of recaption.

Writ of prohibition.

Writ of process.

Writ of præcipe. This writ is also called a “writ of covenant,” and is sued out by the party to whom lands are to be conveyed by fine, the foundation of which is a supposed agreement or covenant that the one shall convey the land to the other. 2 BI.Comm. 349.

Writ of prevention. This name is given to certain writs which may be issued in anticipation of suits which may arise. See Qua timet.

Writ of process. See Action; Process.

Writ of proclamation. In English law, by the statute 31 Eliz., c. 3, § 1, when an exigent was sued out, a writ of proclamation issued at the same time, commanding the sheriff to enter the land and give possession of it to the person entitled under the judgment. For a distinction between this writ and the Writ of assistance, see that title. See also Ejection.

Writ of præcipe. This writ is also called a “writ of covenant,” and is sued out by the party to whom lands are to be conveyed by fine, the foundation of which is a supposed agreement or covenant that the one shall convey the land to the other. 2 BI.Comm. 349.

Writ of possession. Writ of execution employed to enforce a judgment to recover the possession of land. It commands the sheriff to enter the land and give possession of it to the person entitled under the judgment. For a distinction between this writ and the Writ of assistance, see that title. See also Ejection.

Writ of quo warranto. See Quo warranto.

Writ of review. A general designation of any form of process issuing from an appellate court and intended to bring up for review the record or decision of the court below. See Writ of certiorari.

Writ of right. A writ which is grantable as a matter of right, as opposed to a “prerogative writ,” which is issued only as a matter of grace or discretion. A writ which lay for one who had the right of property, against another who had the right of possession and the actual occupation. The writ properly lay only to recover corporeal hereditaments or of lands for a less estate than a fee-simple. 3 BI.Comm. 391.

In England, the writ of right was abolished in 1833.

Writ of summons. The writ by which, under the English judicature acts, all actions are commenced. See Summons.

Writ of supersedeas. See Supersedeas.

Writ of supervisory control. A writ which is issued only to correct erroneous rulings made by the lower court within its jurisdiction, where there is no appeal, or the remedy by appeal cannot afford adequate relief, and gross injustice is threatened as the result of such rulings. It is in nature of summary appeal to control course of litigation in trial court when necessary to prevent miscarriage of justice, and may be employed to prevent extended and needless litigation. State ex rel. Regis v. District Court of Second Judicial Dist. in and for Silver Bow County, 102 Mont. 74, 55 P.2d 1295.

Function of “writ of supervisory control” is to enable Supreme Court to control course of litigation in inferior courts where such courts are proceeding within their jurisdiction, but by mistake of law, or willful disregard of it, are doing gross injustice, and there is no appeal or remedy by appeal is inadequate. State ex rel. State Bank of Townsend v. District Court of First Judicial Dist. in and for Lewis and Clark County, 94 Mont. 551, 25 P.2d 396.

Writ of toll. In old English law, the name of a writ to remove proceedings on a writ of right patent from the court-baron into the county court.

Writ of trial. In English law, a writ directing an action brought in a superior court to be tried in an inferior court or before the undersheriff, under St. 3 & 4 Wm. IV, c. 42. It was superseded by the county courts act of 1867, c. 142, § 6, by which a defendant, in certain cases, became enabled to obtain an order that the action be tried in a county court.

Writ of trespass. A writ which is issued to the sheriff commanding him to remove the plaintiff from the premises, and to the defendants to appear and answer the action. It was formerly used before the county courts, and is now abolished.

Writ of waste. The name of a writ to be issued against a tenant who has committed waste of the premises. There were anciently several forms of this writ, adapted to the particular circumstances.

Writ pro retorno habendo. A writ commanding the return of the goods to the defendant, upon a judgment in his favor in replevin, upon the plaintiff’s default.

Written contract. See Contract.
Written instrument. Something reduced to writing as a means of evidence, and as the means of giving formal expression to some act or contract. See Instrument.

Written law. Statutory law; i.e. law deriving its force from express legislative enactment. Also, a constitution or treaty. See Common law; Constitution; Statute; Treaty.

One of the two leading divisions of the Roman law, comprising the leges, plebscita, senatus-consulta, principium placita, magistratum edicta, and responsa prudentium.

Wrong. A violation of the legal rights of another; an invasion of right to the damage of the parties who suffer it, especially a tort. State ex rel. and to Use of Donelon v. Deuser, 345 Mo. 628, 134 S.W.2d 132, 133. It usually signifies injury to person, property or relative noncontractual rights of another than wrongdoer, with or without force, but, in more extended sense, includes violation of contract. Daurizio v. Merchants' Despatch Transp. Co., 152 Misc. 716, 274 N.Y.S. 174. See Tort.

The idea of rights naturally suggests the correlative one of wrongs: for every right is capable of being violated. A right to receive payment for goods sold (for example) implies a wrong on the part of him who owes, but withholds the price; a right to live in personal security, a wrong on the part of him who commits personal violence. And therefore, while, in a general point of view, the law is intended for the establishment and maintenance of rights, we find it, on closer examination, to be dealing both with rights and wrongs. It first fixes the character and definition of rights, and then, with a view to their effectual security, proceeds to define wrongs, and to devise the means by which the latter shall be prevented or redressed.

Private wrong. The violation of public or private rights, when considered in reference to the injury sustained by the individual, and consequently as subjects for civil redress or compensation. Huntington v. Attrill, 146 U.S. 657, 13 S.Ct. 224, 36 L.Ed. 1123. See Tort.

Public wrongs. Violations of public rights and duties which affect the whole community, considered as a community; crimes and misdemeanors. 3 Bl.Comm. 2; 4 Bl.Comm. 1.

Real wrong. In old English law, an injury to the freehold.

Wrongdoer. One who commits an injury; a tort-feasor. The term ordinarily imports an invasion of right to the damage of the party who suffers such invasion.

Wrongful. Injurious, heedless, unjust, reckless, unfair; it implies the infringement of some right, and may result from disobedience to lawful authority. Buhler v. Marrujo, 86 N.M. 399, 524 P.2d 1015, 1019. See also Tort.

Wrongful abuse of process. See Abuse (Process); Malicious abuse of legal process.

Wrongful act. Any act which in the ordinary course will infringe upon the rights of another to his damage, unless it is done in the exercise of an equal or superior right. Term is occasionally equated to term "negligent," but generally has been considered more comprehensive term, including criminal, wilful, wanton, reckless and all other acts which in ordinary course will infringe upon rights of another to his damage. County of DuPage v. Kussel, 12 Ill.App.3d 272, 298 N.E.2d 323, 326.

Wrongful birth. A medical malpractice claim brought by the parents of an impaired child, alleging that negligent treatment or advice deprived them of the opportunity to avoid conception or terminate the pregnancy. Bruggeman By and Through Bruggeman v. Schimke, 239 Kan. 245, 718 P.2d 635, 638. See also Wrongful conception; Wrongful life.

Wrongful conception. Also know as wrongful pregnancy, it is a claim by parents for damages arising from the negligent performance of a sterilization procedure or abortion, and the subsequent birth of a child. Miller v. Johnson, 231 Va. 177, 343 S.E.2d 301, 304. See also Wrongful birth; Wrongful life.


Wrongful death action. Type of lawsuit brought on behalf of a deceased person's beneficiaries that alleges that death was attributable to the willful or negligent act of another. Such action is original and distinct claim for damages sustained by statutory beneficiaries and is not derivative of or continuation of claim existing in decedent. Barragan v. Superior Court of Pima County, 12 Ariz.App. 402, 470 P.2d 722, 724. See Kilberg doctrine; Wrongful death statutes.

Wrongful death statutes. Such statutes, which exist in all states, provide a cause of action in favor of the decedent's personal representative for the benefit of certain beneficiaries (e.g. spouse, parent, children) against person who negligently caused death of spouse, child, parent, etc. Statutory provision which operates upon the common-law rule that the death of a human being may not be complained of as an injury in a civil court. The cause of action for wrongful death permitted under such statutes is for the wrong to the beneficiaries. Most such statutes are compensatory though some states retain statutes which measure damages in terms of culpability and some statutes reflect a combination of both. See also Death on High Seas Act; Lord Campbell Act; Survival statutes; Unborn child; Wrongful death action.

Wrongful dishonor. See Dishonor.

Wrongful levy. Such as will entitle the owner of property levied on to damages for wrongful execution, exists where there has been done to a third person's personality those acts that would constitute a valid and complete levy if the debtor's property had been seized. Farris v. Castor, 186 Okl. 668, 99 P.2d 900, 902, 903.

Wrongful life. Refers to type of medical malpractice claim brought on behalf of a child born with birth defects, alleging that the child would not have been born but for negligent advice to, or treatment of, the parents. Azzolino v. Dingfelder, 315 N.C. 103, 337 S.E.2d 528, 532. See also Wrongful birth; Wrongful conception.

Wrongfully. In a wrong manner; unjustly; in a manner contrary to the moral law, or to justice. See also Wrongful.

Wrongfully intending. In the language of pleading, this phrase is appropriate to be used in alleging the malicious motive of the defendant in committing the injury which forms the cause of action.

W-2 form. A statement of earnings and taxes withheld (including federal, state, and local income taxes and FICA tax) during the year, prepared for and provided to each employee and also filed with the Internal Revenue Service by employer.

Wurth /wɔːθ/. In Saxon law, worthy; competent; capable. Atheswurthe, worthy of oath; admissible or competent to be sworn.

Wye /wɛɪ/. As applied to a street railway, a "wye" means a track with two branches, one joining the main track from one direction and the other joining the main track from another direction.

Wyte /wɛt/. In old English law, acquittance or immunity from amercement.
X. In the written terminology of various arts and trades, where two or more dimensions of the same piece or article are to be stated, this letter is a well-known symbol equivalent to the word "by." Thus, the formula "3 x 5 in." will be understood, or may be explained by parol evidence, to mean "three by five inches," that is, measuring three inches in one direction and five in another.

A mark used in place of a signature by one who is unable to otherwise affix his or her signature. See Mark.
Symbol used in financial newspapers to indicate that a stock is trading ex dividend (i.e. without dividend).

Xenodochium /zenədəkiəm/ˈdókiəm/. In the civil and old English law, an inn allowed by public license, for the entertainment of strangers, and other guests. Also, a hospital; a place where sick and infirm persons are taken care of.

Xenodochy /zenədəkiə/ˈ. Reception of stranger; hospitality.

Xylon /zələn/ˈ. A punishment among the Greeks answering to stocks.
Ya et nay. In old records, mere assertion and denial, without oath. See also Yea and nay.

Yard. A measure of length, containing three feet, or thirty-six inches.

A piece of land inclosed for the use and accommodation of the inhabitants of a house. Grounds of building or group of buildings.

An enclosure, with or without buildings, devoted to some work or business.

Yardland, or virgata terra. A quantity of land, said by some to be twenty acres, but by Coke to be of uncertain extent.

Yea and nay. Yes and no. According to a charter of Athelstan, the people of Ripon were to be believed in all actions or suits upon their yea and nay, without the necessity of taking any oath. See also Yeas and nays.

Year. The period in which the revolution of the earth round the sun, and the accompanying changes in the order of nature, are completed. Generally, when a statute speaks of a year, twelve calendar, and not lunar, months are intended. The year is either astronomical, ecclesiastical, or regnal, beginning on the 1st of January, or 25th of March, or the day of the sovereign’s accession.

The civil year differs from the astronomical, the latter being composed of three hundred and sixty-five days, five hours, forty-eight minutes, forty-six seconds and a fraction, while the former consists sometimes of three hundred and sixty-five days, and at others, in leap-years, of three hundred and sixty-six days.

When the period of a "year" is named, a calendar year is generally intended, but the subject-matter or context of statute or contract in which the term is found or to which it relates may alter its meaning.

See also Current year; Fiscal year; Taxable year.

Calendar year. See Calendar.

Natural year. In old English law, that period of time in which the sun was supposed to revolve in its orbit, consisting of 365 days and one-fourth of a day, or six hours.

Year and day. This period was fixed for many purposes in law. Thus, in the case of an estray, if the owner did not claim it within that time, it became the property of the lord. So the owners of wreck must claim it within a year and a day. Death must follow upon wounding within a year and a day if the wounding is to be indicted as murder. Also, a year and a day were given for prosecuting or avoiding certain legal acts; e.g., for bringing actions after entry, for making claim for avoiding a fine, etc. See also Year and a day rule.

Year Books. Books of reports of cases in a regular series from the reign of the English King Edward I, inclusive, to the time of Henry VIII, which were taken by the prothonotaries or chief scribes of the courts, at the expense of the crown, and published annually; whence their name, "Year Books."

Year, day, and waste. In English law, an ancient prerogative of the king, whereby he was entitled to the profits, for a year and a day, of the lands of persons attained of petty treason or felony, together with the right of wasting the tenements, afterwards restoring the property to the lord of the fee. Abrogated by St. 54 Geo. III, c. 145. See An, jour, et waste.

Year of Our Lord. In England the time of an offense may be alleged as that of the sovereign's reign, or as that of the year of our Lord. The former is the usual mode. Hence there "year" alone might not indicate the time intended, but as we have no other era, therefore, any particular year must mean that year in our era. The abbreviation A.D. may be omitted; and the word year is not fatal.

Year to year, tenancy from. This estate arises either expressly, as when land is let from year to year; or by a general parol demise, without any determinate interest, but reserving the payment of an annual rent; or impliedly, as when property is occupied generally under a rent payable yearly, half-yearly, or quarterly; or when a tenant holds over, after the expiration of his term, without having entered into any new contract, and pays rent (before which he is tenant on sufferance). See also, Tenant (Tenant from year to year.)

Years, estate for. See Estate for years.

Year and a day rule. At common law, death could not be attributed to defendant's wrongful conduct unless it occurred within a year and a day of the conduct. The rationale for this rule was the lack of medical precision in determining cause after such a long period of time, coupled with the very real probability of an intervening cause being responsible for the death. In view of the medical advances of the twentieth century, it can be argued that the year and a day rule is obsolete and should be discarded. Although some jurisdictions have done this either by legislation or judicial decision, most jurisdictions have not. See Elliott v. Mills, Okl.Cr.App., 335 P.2d 1104.
Year Books. Books made up of reports of English cases from Edward II, 1292, to Henry VIII, early in the sixteenth century. They constitute an important source of information on the early English common law.

Yearly. See Annual; Annually.

Year of mourning. The Roman "annus luctus" (q.v.).

The reason for the widow's year of mourning has been stated as follows: "But if a man dies, and his widow soon after marries again, and a child is born within such a time as by the course of nature it might have been the child of either husband, in this case he is said to be more than ordinarily legitimate; for he may, when he arrives at years of discretion, choose which of the fathers he pleases. To prevent this, the civil law ordained that no widow should marry for one year, and the same constitution was probably transmitted to our ancestors from the Romans, during their stay in Britain, for we find it established under the Saxon and Danish governments." 1 Bl.Comm. 456.

Year to year tenancy. See Tenancy.

Yeas and nays. The affirmative and negative votes on a bill or measure before a legislative assembly. "Calling the yeas and nays" is calling for the individual and oral vote of each member, usually upon a call of the roll.

Yellow dog contract. An employment practice by which employer requires employee to sign an agreement promising as condition of employment that he will not join a union, and will be discharged if he does join. Such contracts are prohibited by the National Labor Relations Act, the Norris-LaGuardia Act, the Railway Labor Act, and as well by the laws of most states. 29 U.S.C.A. § 103.

Yellow journalism. Type of journalism which distorts and exploits the news by sensationalism in order to sell copies of the newspapers or magazines.

Yeme /yïm/. In old records, winter; a corruption of the Latin "hiems".

Yeoman /yôwmən/. In English law, a commoner; a freeholder under the rank of gentleman. A man who has free land of forty shillings by the year; who was anciently thereby qualified to serve on juries, vote for knights of the shire, and do any other act, where the law requires one that is probus et legalis homo. 1 Bl.Comm. 406, 407.

This term is occasionally used in American law, but without any definite meaning, except in the United States navy, where it designates an appointive petty officer who performs clerical duties usually associated with office workers.

Yeomanry /yôwmənri/. The collected body of yeomen.

Yeomen of the guard. Properly called "yeomen of the guard of the royal household;" a body of men of the best rank under the gentry, and of a larger stature than ordinary, every one being required to be six feet high.

Yeven, or yeoven /yivan/. Given; dated.

Yick Wo doctrine. Doctrine which takes its name from the case of Yick Wo v. Hopkins, 118 U.S. 356, 6 S.Ct. 1064, 30 L.Ed. 220, to the effect that a law or ordinance which gives a person or body of persons absolute discretion to give or withhold permission to carry on a lawful business is in violation of the 14th Amendment, U.S. Const.

Yiddish. A Middle High German dialect, or number of dialects, spoken by Jews, containing a large number of Germanized Hebrew words, and using Hebrew characters for its literature.

Yield. To give up, relinquish, or surrender.

Current return from an investment or expenditure as a percentage of price of investment or expenditure. The stock dividends or bond interest paid expressed as a percentage of the current price. As to bonds or stock, is coupon or dividend rate divided by purchase price. See also Net yield; Rate (Rate return).

In old English law, to perform a service due by a tenant to his lord. Hence the usual form of reservation of a rent in a lease began with the words "yielding and paying."

Current yield. On bonds, the annual interest paid divided by the current market price of the bond. As interest rates fall, the market price of the bond rises; as they rise, bond prices fall. The actual rate of return on a bond. For example, a 10% bond with a face value of $500 purchased for $450 earns $50 of interest in the first year. The current yield on the bond is 11.11% while the coupon rate on the bond remains at 10%.

Nominal yield. The annual income received from a fixed-income security divided by the par or face value of the security. It is stated as a percentage figure.

Yield spread. Yield differences between various issues of securities.

Yield to maturity. On bonds, a complex calculation that reflects the overall rate of return an investor would receive from a bond if the bond is held to maturity and the interest payments reinvested at the same rate. It takes into account purchase price, coupon yield, time to maturity and the time between interest payments.

Yielding and paying. In conveyancing, the initial words of that clause in leases in which the rent to be paid by the lessee is mentioned and reserved.

Yield upon investment. See Yield.

Yokelet /yôwklet/. A little farm, requiring but a yoke of oxen to till it.

Yom Kippur. Day of Atonement; is the most sacred and solemn holiday in the Jewish calendar, a day on which Jews throughout the world, after a period of fasting, congregate together at their respective synagogues to worship and pray and ask divine forgiveness for sins committed during the year. Hoffman v. Graber, Mo.App., 153 S.W.2d 817, 818.

York-Antwerp rules /yôrk åntwerp rûwlz/. Certain rules relating to uniform bills of lading and also govern-
ing settlement of maritime losses among the several interests such as ship owners, cargo owners, etc. These rules are commonly incorporated in contracts of affreightment. They are the result of conferences of representatives of mercantile interests from several countries, in the interest of uniformity of law. They have no statutory authority.

York, Custom of. A custom of the province of York in England, by which the effects of an intestate, after payment of his debts, were in general divided according to the ancient universal doctrine of the *pars rationabilis*; that is, one-third each to the widow, children, and administrator. 2 Bl.Comm. 518.

York, Statute of. An important English statute passed at the city of York, in the twelfth year of Edward II, containing provisions on the subject of attorneys, witnesses, the taking of inquests by *nisi prius*, etc.

Younger doctrine. The principle, developed by the Supreme Court in Younger v. Harris, 401 U.S. 37, 91 S.Ct. 746, 27 L.Ed.2d 669 and other cases, that federal courts should not interfere with an ongoing state criminal proceeding, either by injunction or declaratory relief, unless the prosecution has been brought in bad faith or as harassment. The *Younger* doctrine has also been applied in civil actions where the state is a party and important state substantive goals are implicated.

Youth. This word includes children and young persons of both sexes.

Youthful offenders. Status classification of youths and young adults, generally older than juveniles (18–25 age range), who are given special sentencing consideration. The purpose of federal and state statutes granting youthful offender status is to improve the chances of correction and successful return to the community of young offenders sentenced to imprisonment by providing them with vocational, education, counseling, or public service opportunities and by preventing their association with older and more experienced criminals during the terms of their confinement; see e.g. Fla. St. § 958.011; 18 U.S.C.A. § 5001 *et seq.*; 5031 *et seq.* The determination of whether or not to grant youthful offender status rests within the discretion of the sentencing court. People v. Polansky, 125 A.D.2d 342, 509 N.Y.S.2d 71, 72. See also Delinquent child.
Z

Zamindar.  See Zemindar.

Zanja  /sánha/.  Span.  A water ditch or artificial canal, and particularly one used for purposes of irrigation.

Zanjero  /sanhérow/.  Span.  A water commissioner or superintendent, or supervisor of an irrigation system.

Zealous witness.  An untechnical term denoting a witness, on the trial of a cause, who manifests a partiality for the side calling him, and an eager readiness to tell anything which he thinks may be of advantage to that side.  See also Swift witness.

Zeir  /yir/.  O. Sc.  Year.  "Zeir and day."

Zemindar  /zəmˈməndər/ [zəˈmɔːnˌ] /zəˈmɑːnˌ/.  In Hindu law, landkeeper.  An officer who under the Mohammedan government was charged with the financial superintendence of the lands of a district, the protection of the cultivators, and the realization of the government’s share of its produce, either in money or kind.

Zero bracket amount.  A deduction available to individual taxpayers whether or not the individual itemizes his or her deductions.  The zero bracket amount was replaced with the standard deduction, effective for tax years beginning after 1986.  Each of these is factored into the tax tables.

Zetetick.  Proceeding by inquiry.

Zone of employment.  Within which injuries to employees are compensable under workers’ compensation acts, is the place of employment and the area thereabout, including the means of ingress thereto and egress therefrom under the control of the employer.  Merz v. Industrial Commission of Ohio, 134 Ohio St. 36, 15 N.E.2d 632, 633, 11 O.O. 414.  It implies reasonable proximity to place of employment.  Evans v. Workmen’s Compensation Commissioner, 124 W.Va. 336, 20 S.E.2d 172, 173.

Zone theory.  In law of trespass and nuisance, flights above one’s property may be actionable depending upon whether they are in the airspace of the lower zone or in the zone beyond the owner’s “effective possession”.  Smith v. New England Aircraft Co., 270 Mass. 511, 170 N.E. 385.

Right of privacy is primarily restraint upon unwarranted governmental interference or intrusion into areas deemed to be within protected "zones of privacy."  Industrial Foundation of the South v. Texas Indus. Acc. Bd., Tex., 540 S.W.2d 686, 679.

Zoning.  The division of a city or town by legislative regulation into districts and the prescription and application in each district of regulations having to do with structural and architectural designs of buildings and of regulations prescribing use to which buildings within designated districts may be put.  Division of land into zones, and within those zones, regulation of both the nature of land usage and the physical dimensions of uses including height setbacks and minimum area.  Cheyenne Airport Bd. v. Rogers, Wyo., 707 P.2d 717, 726.

See also Buffer-zone; Cluster zoning; Comprehensive zoning plan; Conforming use; Land use planning; Master plan; Official map; Planned unit development; Special exception; Special use permit; Spot zoning; Variance.

Aesthetic zoning.  Zoning regulations designed to preserve the aesthetic features or values of an area.

Cluster zoning.  See Cluster zoning; Planned unit development.

Conditional zoning.  The imposition of specific restrictions upon the landowner as a condition of full realization of the benefit of rezoning.  A zoning change which permits use of particular property subject to conditions not generally applicable to land similarly zoned.  Scrutton v. Sacramento County, 275 C.A.2d 412, 79 Cal.Rptr. 872, 876.  See Special exception; Use.

Contract zoning.  Rezoning of a property to a less restrictive zoning classification subject to an agreement by the landowner to observe certain specified limitations on the uses and physical development of the property that other properties in the zone are not required to observe.  This device is used particularly in dealing with property located in a more restrictive zone but on the borderline of the less restrictive zone, for which classification the rezoning is sought.

Density zoning.  Type of cluster zoning which regulates open spaces, density of population and use of land.  Chrinko v. South Brunswick Township Planning Board, 77 N.J.Super. 594, 187 A.2d 221.  Density zoning requires state enabling legislation.  Under this device, the city council determines what percentage of a particular district must be devoted to open space and what percentage may be used for dwelling units.  The task of locating in the particular district the housing and open spaces devolves upon the planning commission working in conjunction with the developer.  The latter will submit a series of plans and seek approval to go forward at each stage.  See also Planned unit development.

Euclidean zoning.  Type of zoning based on district-and-use.  It envisions the specification of determined geographic areas separated according to zoning districts.
with the uses permitted in each district set forth in the ordinances. Thus, a property owner could from the zoning map determine in what type of district the property was located and by reference to the district's restrictions what uses are permitted. Village of Euclid v. Ambler Realty Co., 272 U.S. 365, 47 S.Ct. 114, 71 L.Ed. 303.

Exclusionary zoning. Type of zoning which has been challenged on the grounds that it serves to erect exclusionary walls on the municipality's boundary according to local selfishness for socially improper goals which are beyond the legitimate purpose of zoning. The trend in the courts is to strike down such zoning.

Floating zone. In an attempt to avoid the inflexibility of mapped districts, some communities have created exceptional use districts to allow small tracts for such uses as shopping centers, garden type apartments or light industry. At time of ordinance approval the district is unlocated. See also Floating Zone.

*

Holding zone. A form of low density zoning employed for a temporary purpose until the community decides how to rezone the area.

Spot zoning. Changing the zoning of a particular piece of land without regard to the zoning plan for the area. See also Spot zoning.

Zoning map. The map created by a zoning ordinance which displays the various zoning districts.

Zoning variance. See Variance.

Zygocephalum /zāygówˈsɛfəm/. In the civil law, a measure or quantity of land. As much land as a yoke of oxen could plow in a day.

Zygostates /zāygówstétiyz/. In the civil law, a weigher; an officer who held or looked to the balance in weighing money between buyer and seller; an officer appointed to determine controversies about the weight of money.
# APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Abbreviations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Constitution of the United States</td>
<td>1623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Chart of the United States Supreme Court</td>
<td>1639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational Chart of United States Government</td>
<td>1651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of British Regnal Years</td>
<td>1655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1657</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*
### TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

*(See also main Dictionary text for additional abbreviations)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>AL.A.R.3d</th>
<th>American Law Reports, Third Series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>AmBankr.L.J.</td>
<td>American Bankruptcy Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abr.</td>
<td>AmIndian L.Rev.</td>
<td>American Indian Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCA Docket</td>
<td>A.M.C.</td>
<td>American Maritime Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADEA</td>
<td>A.M.Dig.</td>
<td>American Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adj.Sess.</td>
<td>Am.Dig.</td>
<td>American Digest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad.L.</td>
<td>Amend.</td>
<td>Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ad.L.B.</td>
<td>Am.J.Int.L.</td>
<td>American Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm.</td>
<td>AmLaw Inst.</td>
<td>American Law Institute, Restatement of the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFDC</td>
<td>AmLaw Rev.</td>
<td>American Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjourned Session</td>
<td>Am.R.</td>
<td>American Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aff'd</td>
<td>Am.St.R.</td>
<td>American State Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aff'g</td>
<td>Am.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>American University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFTR</td>
<td>Ann.</td>
<td>Annual; Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>Ann.Cas.</td>
<td>American and English Annotated Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>Anno.</td>
<td>Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm.</td>
<td>Ann.St.</td>
<td>Annotated Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.L.R.2d</td>
<td>APA</td>
<td>Administrative Procedure Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Law</td>
<td>App.</td>
<td>Appendix; Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Law Institute</td>
<td>App.Dept.</td>
<td>Appellate Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>App.Div.</td>
<td>Appellate Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Ariz.</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona Appeals</td>
<td>Ariz.App.</td>
<td>Arizona Appeals Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona Attorney</td>
<td>Ariz.Atty.</td>
<td>Arizona Attorney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- A.L.R.3d is the American Law Reports, Third Series.
- AmBankr.Rep. is the American Bankruptcy Reports.
- Am.Crim.L.Rev. is the American Criminal Law Review.
- AmIndian L.Rev. is the American Indian Law Review.
- A.M.C. is American Maritime Cases.
- Am.Dig. is American Digest.
- Amend. is Amendment.
- Am.J.Int.L. is American Journal of International Law.
- AmLaw Inst. is American Law Institute, Restatement of the Law.
- AmLaw Rev. is American Law Review.
- Am.R. is American Reports.
- Am.St.R. is American State Reports.
- Am.U.L.Rev. is American University Law Review.
- Ann. is Annual; Annotated.
- Ann.Cas. is American and English Annotated Cases.
- Anno is Annotated.
- Ann.St. is Annotated Statutes.
- APA is Administrative Procedure Act.
- App. is Appendix; Court of Appeals.
- App.Dept. is Appellate Department.
- App.Div. is Appellate Division.
- Ariz. is Arizona.
- Ariz.App. is Arizona Appeals Reports.
- Ariz.Atty. is Arizona Attorney.
- Ariz.L.Rev. is Arizona Law Review.
# ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ark.</td>
<td>Arkansas Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ark.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Arkansas Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ark.Stats.</td>
<td>Arkansas Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.R.S.</td>
<td>Arizona Revised Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Alaska Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Att'y Gen.</td>
<td>Attorney General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Banking L.J.</td>
<td>Banking Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankr.</td>
<td>Bankruptcy; Bankruptcy Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankr.Code</td>
<td>Bankruptcy Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankr. Dev. J.</td>
<td>Bankruptcy Developments Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankr.Form</td>
<td>Bankruptcy Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankr.Rule</td>
<td>Bankruptcy Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATF</td>
<td>Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baylor L.Rev.</td>
<td>Baylor Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C.Ind. &amp; Com.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Boston College Industrial and Commercial Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C.Int'l &amp; Comp.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Boston College International and Comparative Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Boston College Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bench and Bar</td>
<td>Bench and Bar (MN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley Women's L.J.</td>
<td>Berkeley Women's Law Journal (Calif.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIA</td>
<td>Bureau of Indian Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bkrtcy</td>
<td>U.S. Bankruptcy Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Black, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black L.J.</td>
<td>Black Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLM</td>
<td>Bureau of Land Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLS</td>
<td>Bureau of Labor Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNA</td>
<td>Bureau of National Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston B.J.</td>
<td>Boston Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Boston University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.R.</td>
<td>Bankruptcy Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgeport L.Rev.</td>
<td>Bridgeport Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn B.</td>
<td>Brooklyn Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn Barr.</td>
<td>Brooklyn Barrister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn J.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Brooklyn Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklyn L.Rev.</td>
<td>Brooklyn Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.T.A.</td>
<td>Board of Tax Appeals Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucks</td>
<td>Bucks County Law Reporter, Pa.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo L.Rev.</td>
<td>Buffalo Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.U.Int'l L.J.</td>
<td>Boston University International Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.U.J.Tax L.</td>
<td>Boston University Journal of Tax Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Boston University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bull.</td>
<td>Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns' Rev.St.</td>
<td>Burns' Annotated Statutes, Ind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus.Law.</td>
<td>Business Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Business Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bx.County Adv.</td>
<td>Bronx (N.Y.) Bar Assoc. Advocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Y.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Brigham Young University Law Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>California Reports (Supreme Court)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2d</td>
<td>California Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3d</td>
<td>California Reports, Third Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.</td>
<td>Court of Appeals, U.S.; California Appellate Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.2d</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.3d</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Third Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.Supp.</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.2d Supp.</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Second Series Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.A.3d Supp.</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Third Series Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAB</td>
<td>Civil Aeronautics Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.</td>
<td>California Reports (Supreme Court)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal2d</td>
<td>California Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal3d</td>
<td>California Reports, Third Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.App.</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.App.2d</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.App.3d</td>
<td>California Appellate Reports, Third Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.Code</td>
<td>California Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.Law.</td>
<td>California Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.L.Rev.</td>
<td>California Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cal.Rptr.</td>
<td>California Reporter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardozo L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cardozo Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case &amp; Com.</td>
<td>Case and Comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cath.</td>
<td>Catholic Lawyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.B.</td>
<td>Cumulative Bulletin (of Internal Revenue Service).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBA Record</td>
<td>Chicago Bar Association Record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBO</td>
<td>Congressional Budget Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.C.</td>
<td>Circuit Court, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.C.A.</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCC</td>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Commerce Clearing House.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.C.P.</td>
<td>Code of Civil Procedure; Code of Criminal Procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.C.P.A.</td>
<td>Court of Customs and Patent Appeals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCR</td>
<td>Commission on Civil Rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.D.</td>
<td>Current Digest, American Digest System; Certificate of Deposit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cent.Dig.</td>
<td>Century Digest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cert. denied</td>
<td>Certiorari denied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTC</td>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.G.S.A.</td>
<td>Connecticut General Statutes Annotated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.</td>
<td>Chancery (Court or Division of Court).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago Bar Rec.</td>
<td>Chicago Bar Record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicago L.Rec.</td>
<td>Chicago Law Record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chi.Leg.N.</td>
<td>Chicago Legal News.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIA</td>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIC</td>
<td>Consumer Information Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cin.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cincinnati Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cir.</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeals (federal).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cir.Ct.</td>
<td>Circuit Court (state).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cir.Ct.App.</td>
<td>Circuit Court of Appeal(s) (state).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cir.Ct.Rule.</td>
<td>Circuit Court Rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ.App.</td>
<td>Court of Civil Appeals; Civil Appeals Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ.Code Practice</td>
<td>Civil Code of Practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civ.St.</td>
<td>Civil Statutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.J.</td>
<td>Corpus Juris; Chief Judge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.J.S.</td>
<td>Corpus Juris Secundum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl.</td>
<td>Clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl.Ct.</td>
<td>Claims Court, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.L.R.</td>
<td>California Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.M.A.</td>
<td>Court of Military Appeals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.M.R.</td>
<td>Court–Military Reports; Court of Military Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cod.St.</td>
<td>Codified Statutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colo.</td>
<td>Colorado Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colo.App.</td>
<td>Colorado Court of Appeals Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colo.Law.</td>
<td>Colorado Lawyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colum.J.L. &amp; Arts</td>
<td>Columbia Journal of Law and the Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colum.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Columbia Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm.</td>
<td>Commentaries; Commissioner; Communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm.Ct.</td>
<td>Commerce Court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm'r</td>
<td>Commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commw.Ct.</td>
<td>Commonwealth Court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp.Gen.Laws</td>
<td>Compiled General Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp.Lab.LJ</td>
<td>Comparative Labor Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp.Laws</td>
<td>Compiled Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comp.St.</td>
<td>Compiled Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer LJ</td>
<td>Computer Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Law</td>
<td>Computer Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cong</td>
<td>Congress; Congressional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cong.Dig.</td>
<td>Congressional Digest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cong.Rec.</td>
<td>Congressional Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.App.</td>
<td>Connecticut Appellate Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.B.J.</td>
<td>Connecticut Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.Cir.</td>
<td>Connecticut Circuit Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Connecticut Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Connecticut Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conn.Surr.</td>
<td>Connecticut Surrogate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const.</td>
<td>Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const.Stat.</td>
<td>Consolidated Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const.Amend.</td>
<td>Amendment to Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Const.U.Amend.</td>
<td>Amendment to the Constitution of the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooley L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cooley Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy.Dec.</td>
<td>Copyright Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright L.Symp.</td>
<td>Copyright Law Symposium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell L.F.</td>
<td>Cornell Law Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell Int'l L.J.</td>
<td>Cornell International Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell L.J.</td>
<td>Cornell Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell L.Q.</td>
<td>Cornell Law Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornell L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cornell Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corp.</td>
<td>Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corp.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Corporation Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.P.</td>
<td>Common Pleas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPA</td>
<td>Certified Public Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSC</td>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr.Act</td>
<td>Criminal Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranch</td>
<td>Cranch, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranch, C.C.</td>
<td>Cranch's Circuit Court, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr.Code</td>
<td>Criminal Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creighton L.Rev.</td>
<td>Creighton Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.App.</td>
<td>Court of Criminal Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.Justice Q.</td>
<td>Criminal Justice Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.L.J.</td>
<td>Criminal Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Criminal Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.L.Rptr.</td>
<td>Criminal Law Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.L.Q.</td>
<td>Criminal Law Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim.Rpts.</td>
<td>Criminal Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr.Prac.Act</td>
<td>Criminal Practice Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr.Proc.Act</td>
<td>Criminal Procedure Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.R.S.</td>
<td>Colorado Revised Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr.St.</td>
<td>Criminal Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC</td>
<td>Civil Service Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.</td>
<td>Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.App.</td>
<td>Court of Appeals (state)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.Cl.</td>
<td>Court of Claims, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.Cust.A.</td>
<td>Court of Customs Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.Err. &amp; App.</td>
<td>Court of Errors and Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.Int'l Trade</td>
<td>Court of International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct.Rev.</td>
<td>Court Review (American Judges Assoc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.U.</td>
<td>California Unreported Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumb.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cumberland Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumb.-Sam.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Cumberland-Samford Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Legal Probs.</td>
<td>Current Legal Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust.A.</td>
<td>United States Customs Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust.Ct.</td>
<td>Customs Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.W.L.R.</td>
<td>California Western Law Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>District Court (federal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dak.</td>
<td>Dakota Reports (Territorial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dak.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Dakota Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dall.</td>
<td>Dallas, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.b.a.</td>
<td>doing business as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.</td>
<td>District of Columbia; District Court, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; C.</td>
<td>District and County, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; C.2d</td>
<td>District and County, Second Series, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.App.</td>
<td>District of Columbia Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.B.J.</td>
<td>District of Columbia Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.C.E.</td>
<td>District of Columbia Code Encyclopedia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.Cr.</td>
<td>District of Columbia Circuit Court of Appeals, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.C.Mun.App.</td>
<td>Municipal Court of Appeals, D.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEA</td>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Def.Couns.J.</td>
<td>Defense Counsel Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.</td>
<td>Delaware Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.Ch.</td>
<td>Delaware Chancery Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.County</td>
<td>Delaware County Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.J.Corp.L.</td>
<td>Delaware Journal of Corporate Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.Law.</td>
<td>Delaware Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Del.Term R.</td>
<td>Delaware Term Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Den.L.J.</td>
<td>Denver Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver L.N.</td>
<td>Denver Legal News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Paul Bus.L.J.</td>
<td>De Paul Business Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Paul L.Rev.</td>
<td>De Paul Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Det.C.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Detroit College Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Det.L.J.</td>
<td>Detroit Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit Leg.N.</td>
<td>Detroit Legal News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit L.Rev.</td>
<td>Detroit Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick.J.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Dickinson Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Dickinson Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dig.</td>
<td>Digest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dist.Ct.</td>
<td>District Court (state)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dist.Ct.App.</td>
<td>District Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom.Rel.Ct.</td>
<td>Domestic Relations Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT</td>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake L.Rev.</td>
<td>Drake Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke L.J.</td>
<td>Duke Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duq.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Duquesne Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr.</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEO</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEOC</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eff.</td>
<td>Effective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emer.Ct.App.</td>
<td>Emergency Court of Appeals, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emory L.J.</td>
<td>Emory Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emp.Rel.L.J.</td>
<td>Employee Relations Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy L.J.</td>
<td>Energy Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Env.L.Rptr.</td>
<td>Environmental Law Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Envtl. &amp; Plan.L.J.</td>
<td>Environmental and Planning Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Envtl.L.</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EO</td>
<td>Executive Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eq.</td>
<td>Equity Court or Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erie</td>
<td>Erie County Legal Journal, Pa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERISA</td>
<td>Employee Retirement Income Security Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESOP</td>
<td>Employee Stock Ownership Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ev.</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exec.Order</td>
<td>Executive Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex.Sess.</td>
<td>Extra Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Federal Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.2d</td>
<td>Federal Reporter, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA</td>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fam.L.Q.</td>
<td>Family Law Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBI</td>
<td>Federal Bureau of Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCA</td>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC</td>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCIA</td>
<td>Foreign Credit Insurance Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCIC</td>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDAA</td>
<td>Federal Disaster Assistance Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDIC</td>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEC</td>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fed.</td>
<td>Federal; Federal Reserve Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fed.B.J.</td>
<td>Federal Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHA</td>
<td>Federal Housing Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHLB</td>
<td>Federal Home Loan Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHLBB</td>
<td>Federal Home Loan Bank Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHLMC</td>
<td>Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHWA</td>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIA</td>
<td>Federal Insurance Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABBREVIATIONS


Fla.............................Florida Reports.

Fla.BJ..........................Florida Bar Journal.


Fla.L.Rev........................Florida Law Review.


Fla.Supp........................Florida Supplement.


FLRA............................Federal Labor Relations Authority.

FMC..............................Federal Maritime Commission.

FMCS.............................Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.

FmHA............................Farmers Home Administration.

FNMA.............................Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae).

FOIA.............................Freedom of Information Act.


FPC..............................Federal Power Commission.

F.R..............................Federal Register.

FRB..............................Federal Reserve Board.


FRS..............................Federal Reserve System.

F.S.A............................Florida Statutes Annotated.

FSIS............................Food Safety and Inspection Service.


FTC..............................Federal Trade Commission.

FWS..............................Fish and Wildlife Service.

G..................................Georgia Reports.

GAAP............................Generally accepted accounting principles.

Ga.App..........................Georgia Appeals Reports.


GAO..............................General Accounting Office.


GATT............................General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade.

Gavel.........................Gavel–Milwaukee Bar Assoc.

Gen.Assem........................General Assembly.


Gen.St..........................General Statutes.


Glendale L.Rev...................Glendale Law Review.

GMU L.Rev.......................George Mason University Law Review.

GNMA............................Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae).

GNP................................Gross National Product.

Golden Gate U.L.Rev...............Golden Gate University Law Review.

Gov't...........................Government.


GPO..............................Government Printing Office.

GSA..............................General Services Administration.


Haw............................Hawaii Reports.

Haw.App........................Hawaii Appellate Reports.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haw.B.J.</td>
<td>Hawaii Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.B.</td>
<td>House Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.Bl.</td>
<td>Henry Blackstone's English Common Pleas Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCFA</td>
<td>Health Care Financing Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Tech.L.J.</td>
<td>High Technology Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hofstra L.Rev.</td>
<td>Hofstra Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hofstra Lab.L.J.</td>
<td>Hofstra Labor Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hous.J.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Houston Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hous.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Houston Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hous.Law.</td>
<td>Houston Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How.</td>
<td>Howard, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How.L.J.</td>
<td>Howard Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRS</td>
<td>Hawaii Revised Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSA</td>
<td>Health Services Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD</td>
<td>Department of Housing and Urban Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.C.</td>
<td>Idaho Code; Indiana Code; Iowa Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICA</td>
<td>Iowa Code Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.C.C.</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.C.C.Prac.J.</td>
<td>I.C.C. Practitioners' Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDA</td>
<td>International Development Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Idaho Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho L.J.</td>
<td>Idaho Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho L.Rev.</td>
<td>Idaho Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IHS</td>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill</td>
<td>Illinois Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.2d</td>
<td>Illinois Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.App</td>
<td>Illinois Appellate Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.App.2d</td>
<td>Illinois Appellate Court Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.App.3d</td>
<td>Illinois Appellate Court Reports, Third Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.B.J.</td>
<td>Illinois Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.C.C.</td>
<td>Illinois Circuit Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.Ct.Cl.</td>
<td>Illinois Court of Claims Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.L.B.</td>
<td>Illinois Law Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.L.Q.</td>
<td>Illinois Law Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Illinois Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.Rev.St.</td>
<td>Illinois Revised Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMF</td>
<td>International Monetary Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. &amp; N.Dec.</td>
<td>Immigration and Nationality Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inc.</td>
<td>Incorporated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.</td>
<td>Indiana Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind. &amp; Lab.Rel.Rev.</td>
<td>Industrial and Labor Relations Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.App.</td>
<td>Indiana Court of Appeals Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.Code Ann.</td>
<td>Annotated Indiana Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.Leg.Forum</td>
<td>Indiana Legal Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.L.J.</td>
<td>Indiana Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.L.Reg.</td>
<td>Indiana Legal Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.L.Rep.</td>
<td>Indiana Law Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Indiana Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.Super.</td>
<td>Indiana Superior Court Reports (Wilson)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.T.</td>
<td>Indian Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ind.T.Ann.St.</td>
<td>Indian Territory Annotated Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus.L.J.</td>
<td>Industrial Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Industrial Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus. &amp; Lab.Rel.Rev.</td>
<td>Industrial and Labor Relations Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>Immigration and Naturalization Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ins.L.J.</td>
<td>Insurance Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst.</td>
<td>Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int.Com.Commn.</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int.Com.Rep.</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter Alia</td>
<td>Inter Alia (State Bar of Nevada)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERPOL</td>
<td>International Criminal Police Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interst.Com.R.</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int.L.N.</td>
<td>International Law Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int.Rev.Bull.</td>
<td>Internal Revenue Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int.Rev.Code</td>
<td>Internal Revenue Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int'l &amp; Comp.L.Q.</td>
<td>International &amp; Comparative Law Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int'l J.L. &amp; Psychiatry</td>
<td>International Journal of Law and Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int'l Law.</td>
<td>International Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int'l Rev.L. &amp; Econ.</td>
<td>International Review of Law and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Int'l Tax &amp; Bus.Law</td>
<td>International Tax &amp; Business Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Iowa Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa L.B.</td>
<td>Iowa Law Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa L.Rev.</td>
<td>Iowa Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRA</td>
<td>Individual Retirement Account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.R.B.</td>
<td>Internal Revenue Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.R.C.</td>
<td>Internal Revenue Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.R.S.</td>
<td>Internal Revenue Service, Illinois Revised Statutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABBREVIATIONS

ITA........................................International Trade Administration.

J
JAG........................................Judge Advocate General.
JAG J........................................JAG Journal.
J.Contemp.L................................Journal of Contemporary Law.
J Copyright Soc’y..........................Journal of the Copyright Society of the U.S.A.
J.Corp.L.....................................Journal of Corporation Law (Iowa).
J.Corp.Tax’n ................................Journal of Corporate Taxation.
J.L & Econ..................................Journal of Law & Economics.
J.L & Educ..................................Journal of Law & Education.
J.Legal Educ..............................Journal of Legal Education.
J.Legal Prof.............................Journal of the Legal Profession.
J.Mo.B.....................................Journal of the Missouri Bar.
J.P............................................Justice of the Peace.
J.Real Est.Tax’n.......................Journal of Real Estate Taxation.
J.Tax’n.....................................Journal of Taxation.
Judicature................................Judicature.
Juv.Ct.....................................Juvenile Court.

K
Kan.............................Kansas Reports.
Kan.App..............................Kansas Court of Appeals Reports.
Kan.App.2d...........................Kansas Court of Appeals Reports, Second Series.
Kan.Law.................................Kansas Lawyer.
KRS..........................Kentucky Revised Statutes.
K.S.A..........................Kentucky Statutes Annotated.
Ky.....................................Kentucky Reports.
Ky.Bench & B........................Kentucky Bench and Bar.

L
L......................................Laws (of state).
La.....................................Louisiana Reports.
La.Ann.............................Louisiana Annual Reports.
La.App............................Louisiana Courts of Appeal Reports.
La.L.A..................................Los Angeles Lawyer.
La.L.Rev...........................Louisiana Law Review.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M.J.</td>
<td>Military Justice Reporter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.L.R.</td>
<td>Military Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS</td>
<td>Multiple Listing Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo.</td>
<td>Missouri Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo.App.</td>
<td>Missouri Appeal Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo.B.J.</td>
<td>Missouri Bar Journal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mo.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Missouri Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mont.</td>
<td>Montana Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mont.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Montana Law Review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPC</td>
<td>Model Penal Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.R.S.A.</td>
<td>Maine Revised Statutes Annotated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.S.A.</td>
<td>Minnesota Statutes Annotated; Michigan Statutes Annotated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSPB</td>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.T.</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Tax Ruling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mun.Att'y</td>
<td>Municipal Attorney.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N

- NAS: National Academy of Science
- NASA: National Aeronautics and Space Administration
- NASD: National Association of Securities Dealers
- Nat.Gas Law J.: Natural Gas Lawyer's Journal
- NATO: North Atlantic Treaty Organization
- Nat.Resources J.: Natural Resources Journal
- Nat'l Jewish L.Rev.: National Jewish Law Review
- Naval L.Rev.: Naval Law Review
- NBS: National Bureau of Standards
- N.C.: North Carolina Reports
- N.C.App.: North Carolina Court of Appeals Reports
- N.C.Bar.: North Carolina Bar
- N.C.L.Rev.: North Carolina Law Review
- N.C.S.B. Quarterly: North Carolina State Bar Quarterly
- N.C.Term R.: North Carolina Term Reports
- N.D.: North Dakota Reports; Northern District
- N.D.Cent.Code: North Dakota Century Code
- N.D.L.Rev.: North Dakota Law Review
- N.E.: North Eastern Reporter
- N.E.2d: North Eastern Reporter, Second Series
- Neb.: Nebraska Reports
- Neb.L.B.: Nebraska Law Bulletin
- Neb.L.Rev.: Nebraska Law Review
- Neb.Rev.Stat.: Revised Statutes of Nebraska
- Nev.: Nevada Reports
- Nev.Rev.Stat.: Nevada Revised Statutes
- N.H.: New Hampshire Reports
- NHTSA: National Highway Transportation Safety Administration
- N.J.: New Jersey Reports
- N.J.Eq.: New Jersey Equity Reports
- N.J.L.: New Jersey Law Reports
- N.J.Law.: New Jersey Lawyer
- N.J.Misc.: New Jersey Miscellaneous Reports
- N.J.S.A.: New Jersey Statutes Annotated
- N.J.Super.: New Jersey Superior Court Reports
- N.Ky.L.Rev.: Northern Kentucky Law Review
- NLRB: National Labor Relations Board
- N.M.: New Mexico Reports
- N.M.App.: New Mexico Appeals
- N.M.Bar Bul.: New Mexico Bar Bulletin
- N.M.L.Rev.: New Mexico Law Review
- N.M.Stat.Ann.: New Mexico Statutes Annotated
- N.O.G.A. Bus.: National Organization of Gas Appliance Dealers
- Norte Dame J.L. Ethics & Pub. Pol'y: Notre Dame Journal of Law, Ethics, & Public Policy
- Notre Dame L.Rev.: Notre Dame Law Review
- Nova L.Rev.: Nova Law Review
- NRC: Nuclear Regulatory Commission
- N.R.S.: Nevada Revised Statutes
- NSA: National Security Agency
- NSC: National Security Council
- NSF: National Science Foundation
- NTSB: National Transportation Safety Board
- N.W.: North Western Reporter
- N.W.2d: North Western Reporter, Second Series
- Nw.UL.Rev.: Northwestern University Law Review
- N.Y.: New York Court of Appeals Reports
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.d.</td>
<td>New York Court of Appeals Reports, Second Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.A.D.</td>
<td>New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division, Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.A.D.2d</td>
<td>New York Supreme Court, Appellate Division, Reports, Second Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Cas.Err.</td>
<td>New York Cases in Error, Caine's Cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Ch.Sent.</td>
<td>New York Chancery Sentinel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.City Ct.</td>
<td>New York City Court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.City Ct.Suppl.</td>
<td>New York City Court Supplement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.City H.Rec.</td>
<td>New York City Hall Recorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Cr.R.</td>
<td>New York Criminal Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Misc.</td>
<td>New York Miscellaneous Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Misc.2d</td>
<td>New York Miscellaneous Reports, Second Series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Month.L.R.</td>
<td>New York Monthly Law Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Rec.</td>
<td>New York Record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.S.</td>
<td>New York Supplement Reporter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y.Wkly.Dig.</td>
<td>New York Weekly Digest.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**O**

OA | Office of Administration.
OASDI | Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance Benefits.
OAS | Organization of American States.
OFPP | Office of Federal Procurement Policy.
OFR | Office of Federal Register.
Ohio | Ohio Reports.
Ohio App. | Ohio Appellate Reports.
Ohio App.2d | Ohio Appellate Reports, Second Series.
Ohio App.3d | Ohio Appellate Reports, Third Series.
Ohio Cir.Ct.R. | Ohio Circuit Court Reports.
Ohio Cir.Ct.R., N.S. | Ohio Circuit Court Reports, New Series.
Ohio Law. | Ohio Lawyer.
Ohio Leg.N. | Ohio Legal News.
Ohio N.P. | Ohio Nisi Prius.
Ohio N.P., N.S. | Ohio Nisi Prius, New Series.
Ohio O. | Ohio Opinions.
Ohio O.2d | Ohio Opinions, Second Series.
Ohio Prob. | Ohio Probate.
Ohio St. | Ohio State Reports.
Ohio St.2d | Ohio State Reports, Second Series.
ABBREVIATIONS

Ohio St.3d .......................... Ohio State Reports, Third Series.
Ohio Supp. .......................... Ohio Supplement.
Oil & Gas Tax Q .............. Oil & Gas Tax Quarterly.
Okla. ...................... Oklahoma Reports.
Okla.App. ...................... Oklahoma Court of Appeals.
Okla.Cr ...................... Oklahoma Court of Criminal Appeals.
Okla.Crim ................. Oklahoma Criminal Reports.
Okla.L.Rev. .............. Oklahoma Law Review.
OLMS ........................ Office of Labor-Management Standards.
OMB ........................ Office of Management and Budget.
O.O. ........................ Ohio Opinions.
OPM ........................ Office of Personnel Management.
Or. ........................ Oregon Reports.
Or.App. ................ Oregon Reports, Court of Appeals.
ORC ........................ Ohio Revised Code.
Ord. ........................ Ordinance.
Orleans App. ........ Orleans Appeals, La.
Or.L.Rev. .............. Oregon Law Review.
Or.Tax ................ Oregon Tax Reports.
O.S. ........................ Oklahoma Statutes; Old Series.
OSHA ...................... Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
OSHRC ...................... Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission.
OT ........................ Office of Transportation.
OTC ...................... Over the counter.
OTS ........................ Office of Thrift Supervision.

P

P ................................ Pacific Reporter.
Pa. ........................ Pennsylvania State Reports.
Pace Envtl.L.Rev. ...... Pace Environmental Law Review.
Pace L.Rev. .......... Pace Law Review.

Pa.Dist. & Co. ........ Pennsylvania District and County Reports.
Pa.Dist. & Co.3d .......... Pennsylvania District and County Reports, Third Series.
Pa.Super ........ Pennsylvania Superior Court Reports.
Pat. ......................... Patent.
PBGC ........................ Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.
P.C. ........................ Penal Code.
Pepperdine L.Rev. ..... Pepperdine Law Review.
Peters, U.S. Supreme Court Reports.
PHA’s ........................ Public Housing Agencies.
Philippine ............... Philippine Reports.
PHS ........................ Public Health Service.
Pitts.R. ........................ Pittsburgh Reports, Pa.
P.L. ........................ Public Law.
Porto Rico .......... Porto Rico Reports.
Potomac L.Rev. ...... Potomac Law Review.
Prac.Law ........ Practical Lawyer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern (Tex.) L.J.</td>
<td>Southern Reporter (Tex.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern (Cal.) L.J.</td>
<td>Southern California Law Review (Cal.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sp.Acts</td>
<td>Special Acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sp.Laws</td>
<td>Special Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sp.Sess</td>
<td>Special Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.R.</td>
<td>Senate Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.S.A.</td>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.S.I.</td>
<td>Supplementary Security Income Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.S.S.</td>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.Tex.L.Rev.</td>
<td>South Texas Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St.</td>
<td>State; Statutes; State laws or acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stan.J.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Stanford Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat.</td>
<td>Statute(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat. at L.</td>
<td>Statutes at Large, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stetson L.Rev.</td>
<td>Stetson Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's L.J.</td>
<td>St. John's Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's L.Rec.</td>
<td>St. John's Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John's L.Rev.</td>
<td>St. John's Journal of Legal Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis U.L.J.</td>
<td>Saint Louis University Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Mary's L.J.</td>
<td>St. Mary's Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Rep.</td>
<td>State Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk Transnat'l L.J.</td>
<td>Suffolk Transnational Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Suffolk University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Southern University Law Review (La.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sup.</td>
<td>Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sup.Ct.</td>
<td>Supreme Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super.Ct.</td>
<td>Superior Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sup.Jud.Ct.</td>
<td>Supreme Judicial Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supp.</td>
<td>Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supp.Rev.</td>
<td>Supplement to the Revision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Supp.Rev.St. | Supplement to the Revised Statutes |

Sur.Ct. | Surrogate Court |

S.W. | South Western Reporter |

S.W.2d | South Western Reporter, Second Series |

Sw.L.J. | Southwestern Law Journal |

Sw.U.L.Rev. | Southwestern University Law Review |

Syracuse J.Int'l L. & Com. | Syracuse Journal of International Law and Commerce |

Syracuse L.Rev. | Syracuse Law Review |

T | Texas Reports |


Tax Adviser | Tax Adviser |

Tax Law | Tax Lawyer |

Tax L.Rev. | Tax Law Review |

T.B.M. | Advisory Tax Board Memorandum |

T.C. | United States Tax Court |

T.C.A. | Tennessee Code Annotated |

T.C.M. | Tax Court Memorandum Decisions |

T.D. | Treasury Department Decision |


Temp.L.Rev. | Temple Law Review |

Temple L.Q. | Temple Law Quarterly |

Temp.Treas.Reg. | Temporary Treasury Regulation |

Tenn. | Tennessee Reports |

Tenn.App. | Tennessee Appeals |

Tenn.B.J. | Tennessee Bar Journal |

Tenn.Cas. | Shannon's Tennessee Cases |

Tenn.Ch. | Tennessee Chancery |

Tenn.Ch.A. | Tennessee Chancery Appeals |

Tenn.Civ.A. | Tennessee Civil Appeals |


Tenn.Crim.App. | Tennessee Criminal Appeals Reports |


Tenn.L.Rev. | Tennessee Law Review |

Ter.Laws | Territorial Laws |

Tex. | Texas Reports |

Tex.Laws | Texas Laws |

Tex.App. | Texas Appeals Reports |

Tex.B.J. | Texas Bar Journal |

Tex.Civ.App. | Texas Civil Appeals Reports |


Tex.Com.App. | Texas Commission of Appeals |

Tex.Crim. | Texas Criminal Reports |

Tex.Ct.App. | Texas Court of Appeals Reports |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tex.Int'l LJ</td>
<td>Texas International Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tex.LJ</td>
<td>Texas Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tex.LRev</td>
<td>Texas Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tex.Tech L.Rev</td>
<td>Texas Tech Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.I.R.</td>
<td>Technical Information Releases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.M.R.</td>
<td>Trade Mark Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tort &amp; Ins.L.J.</td>
<td>Tort &amp; Insurance Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trademark Rep.</td>
<td>Trademark Reporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tres.Dec.</td>
<td>Treasury Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tres.Reg.</td>
<td>Treasury Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trial</td>
<td>Pub. of Assoc. of Trial Lawyers of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tul.Civ.L.F.</td>
<td>Tulane Civil Law Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tul.LRev.</td>
<td>Tulane Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulsa L.J.</td>
<td>Tulsa Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>University of Arkansas at Little Rock Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Ark. Little Rock L.J.</td>
<td>University of Arkansas at Little Rock Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Balt.L.Rev</td>
<td>University of Baltimore Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Bridgeport L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Bridgeport Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.CA</td>
<td>Utah Code Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.C.C.</td>
<td>Uniform Commercial Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.C.C.L.J.</td>
<td>Uniform Commercial Code Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.C. Davis L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of California Davis Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Chi.L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Chicago Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Chi. Legal F.</td>
<td>University of Chicago Legal Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Cin.L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Cincinnati Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Colo.L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Colorado Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.L.A</td>
<td>Uniform Laws Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.L.P.A.</td>
<td>Uniform Limited Partnership Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.MKCI L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Missouri-Kansas City Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Main.L.Rev</td>
<td>University of Maine Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.MIami L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Miami Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.N</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unof</td>
<td>Unofficial, Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.PA</td>
<td>Uniform Partnership Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Pa.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Univ. of Pennsylvania Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.Pitt.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Univ. of Pittsburgh Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S</td>
<td>United States Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.C</td>
<td>United States Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.Const.</td>
<td>United States Constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>United States Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USES</td>
<td>United States Employment Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.F.L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of San Francisco Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USIA</td>
<td>United States Information Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USIS</td>
<td>United States Information Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USITC</td>
<td>United States International Trade Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.L.Ed.</td>
<td>Lawyers' Ed. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S.L.W</td>
<td>United States Law Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USTC</td>
<td>United States Tax Cases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U.Tol.L.Rev.</td>
<td>University of Toledo Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>Utah Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah 2d.</td>
<td>Utah Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah B.J.</td>
<td>Urban Bar Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Code Ann.</td>
<td>Utah Code Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah L.Rev.</td>
<td>Utah Law Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### V

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.</td>
<td>Virginia Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.App.</td>
<td>Virginia Court of Appeals Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.Cas.</td>
<td>Virginia Cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.Envtl.L.J.</td>
<td>Virginia Environmental Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Virginia Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.J.Nat.Resources L.</td>
<td>Virginia Journal of Natural Resources Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.Tax Rev.</td>
<td>Virginia Tax Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vac'g</td>
<td>Vacating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Virginia Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Va.Law.</td>
<td>Virginia Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Valparaiso University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.A.M.S.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Missouri Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.A.M.R.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Missouri Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vand.L.R.</td>
<td>Vanderbilt Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.A.T.S.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Texas Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.C.A.</td>
<td>Veterans Court of Appeals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon's Ann.C.C.P.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Texas Code of Criminal Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon's Ann.Civ.St.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Texas Civil Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon's Ann.P.C.</td>
<td>Vernon's Annotated Texas Penal Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.I.C.</td>
<td>Virgin Islands Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vill.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Villanova Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.S.</td>
<td>Vermont Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.S.A.</td>
<td>Vermont Statutes Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt.</td>
<td>Vermont Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vt.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Vermont Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.T.C.A.</td>
<td>Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.T.S.A.</td>
<td>Vernon's Texas Statutes Annotated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wake Forest L.Rev.</td>
<td>Wake Forest Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall.</td>
<td>Wallace, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.</td>
<td>Washington Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.2d</td>
<td>Washington Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.App.</td>
<td>Washington Appellate Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washburn L.J.</td>
<td>Washburn Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.C.C.</td>
<td>Washington Circuit Court, U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Washington Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.St.B.News</td>
<td>Washington State Bar News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash.U.L.Q.</td>
<td>Washington University Law Quarterly (Missouri)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne L.Rev.</td>
<td>Wayne Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.D.</td>
<td>Western District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat.</td>
<td>Wheaton, U.S. Supreme Court Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whittier L.Rev.</td>
<td>Whittier Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willamette L.Rev.</td>
<td>Willamette Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.2d</td>
<td>Wisconsin Reports, Second Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.B.Bull.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Bar Bulletin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.Int'l L.J.</td>
<td>Wisconsin International Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.Law.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.L.N.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Legal News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wis.Women's L.J.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Women's Law Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. &amp; Mary L.Rev.</td>
<td>William and Mary Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.New Eng.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Western New England Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women Law.J.</td>
<td>Women Lawyers Journal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.S.</td>
<td>Wyoming Statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.St.U.L.Rev.</td>
<td>Western State University Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.S.A.</td>
<td>Wisconsin Statutes Annotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.Va.</td>
<td>West Virginia Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.Va.L.Rev.</td>
<td>West Virginia Law Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.Va.Law.</td>
<td>West Virginia Lawyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVC</td>
<td>West Virginia Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyo.</td>
<td>Wyoming Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyo.</td>
<td>Wyoming Statutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Y

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yale J.Int'l L.</td>
<td>Yale Journal of International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yale L.J.</td>
<td>Yale Law Journal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

PREAMBLE

We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I

Section 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section 2. [1] The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

[2] No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[3] Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons. The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

[4] When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

[5] The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section 3. [1] The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

[2] Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the Second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

[3] No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

1639
[4] The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

[5] The Senate shall chuse their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

[6] The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

[7] Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust, or Profit under the United States: but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment, and Punishment, according to Law.

Section 4. [1] The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

[2] The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section 5. [1] Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns, and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

[2] Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behavior, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

[3] Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

[4] Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section 6. [1] The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

[2] No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section 7. [1] All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

[2] Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to the House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by Yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each
House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return in which Case it shall not be a Law.

[3] Every Order, Resolution, or Vote, to Which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section 8. [1] The Congress shall have Power To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises, to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

[2] To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

[3] To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian Tribes;

[4] To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization, and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies throughout the United States;

[5] To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;

[6] To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

[7] To Establish Post Offices and Post Roads;

[8] To promote the Progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;

[9] To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme Court;

[10] To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against the Law of Nations;

[11] To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

[12] To raise and support Armies, but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

[13] To provide and maintain a Navy;

[14] To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the land and naval Forces;

[15] To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections and repel Invasions;

[16] To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining, the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers, and the Authority of training the Militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

[17] To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards, and other needful Buildings,—And
To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section 9. [1] The Migration or Importation of Such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.

[2] The privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

[3] No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

[4] No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

[5] No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

[6] No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

[7] No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

[8] No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section 10. [1] No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

[2] No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Control of the Congress.

[3] No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II

Section 1. [1] The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

[2] Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[3] The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives,
open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President, if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States the Representation from each State having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greater Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.

[4] The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

[5] No person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any Person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

[6] In case of the removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

[7] The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

[8] Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section 2. [1] The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the Executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

[2] He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law; but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

[3] The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.
UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION

Section 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

Section 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section 2. [1] The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State;—between Citizens of different States;—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under the Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

[2] In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be a Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

[3] The trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section 3. [1] Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or, in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

[2] The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

Section 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section 2. [1] The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

[2] A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

[3] No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.

Section 3. [1] New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

[2] The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this
Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

Section 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

**ARTICLE V**

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.

**ARTICLE VI**

[1] All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

[2] This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

[3] The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

**ARTICLE VII**

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

**ARTICLES IN ADDITION TO, AND AMENDMENT OF, THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, PROPOSED BY CONGRESS, AND RATIFIED BY THE LEGISLATURES OF THE SEVERAL STATES PURSUANT TO THE FIFTH ARTICLE OF THE ORIGINAL CONSTITUTION.**

**Amendment I** [1791]

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

**Amendment II** [1791]

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.
UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT III  [1791]

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

AMENDMENT IV  [1791]

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

AMENDMENT V  [1791]

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

AMENDMENT VI  [1791]

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

AMENDMENT VII  [1791]

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

AMENDMENT VIII  [1791]

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

AMENDMENT IX  [1791]

The enumeration in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

AMENDMENT X  [1791]

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

AMENDMENT XI  [1798]

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.
AMENDMENT XII  [1804]

The Electors shall meet in their respective states and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. —The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President, shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

AMENDMENT XIII  [1865]

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XIV  [1868]

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or
given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

**AMENDMENT XV [1870]**

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

**AMENDMENT XVI [1913]**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

**AMENDMENT XVII [1913]**

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

**AMENDMENT XVIII [1919]**

Section 1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

**AMENDMENT XIX [1920]**

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.
AMENDMENT XX [1933]

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If the President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

AMENDMENT XXI [1933]

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

AMENDMENT XXII [1951]

Section 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Section 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.
AMENDMENT XXIII [1961]

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous state; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the states, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a state; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XXIV [1964]

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XXV [1967]

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration and the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the power and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

AMENDMENT XXVI [1971]

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.
The following table is designed to aid the user in identifying the composition of the Court at any given time in American history. Each listing is headed by the Chief Justice, whose name is italicized. Associate Justices are listed following the Chief Justice in order of seniority. In addition to dates of appointment, the table provides information on political party affiliation. Following each Justice is a symbol representing his party affiliation at the time of appointment:

- **F** = Federalist
- **DR** = Democratic Republican (Jeffersonian)
- **R** = Republican
- **I** = Independent
- **D** = Democrat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Chief Justice</th>
<th>Associate Justices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>Jay</td>
<td>J. Rutledge, Ellsworth, Cushing, Wilson, Blair, Iredell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1790-91</td>
<td>J. Rutledge, Cushing</td>
<td>Wilson, Blair, Iredell, T. Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>Jay, Cushing, Wilson, Blair, Iredell, T. Johnson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1793-94</td>
<td>J. Rutledge, Cushing, Wilson, Blair, Iredell, Paterson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1795</td>
<td>J. Rutledge, Cushing, Wilson, Blair, Iredell, Paterson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1796-97</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Ellsworth, Cushing, Wilson, Iredell, Paterson, S. Chase, Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798-99</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Ellsworth, Cushing, Iredell, Paterson, S. Chase, Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Ellsworth, Cushing, Paterson, S. Chase, Washington, Moore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801-03</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Cushing, Paterson, S. Chase, Washington, Moore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804-05</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Cushing, Paterson, S. Chase, Washington, Moore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1806</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Ellsworth, Cushing, S. Chase, Washington, W. Johnson, Thompson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1807-10</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Cushing, S. Chase, Washington, W. Johnson, Livingston, Todd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1811-22</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Cushing, Washington, W. Johnson, Livingston, Todd, Duval, Story</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828-28</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Washington, W. Johnson, Duval, Story, Thompson, Baldwin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Washington, W. Johnson, Duval, Story, Thompson, Baldwin, McLean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830-34</td>
<td>J. Marshall, Washington, Duval, Story, Thompson, McLean, Baldwin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Judges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Story (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thompson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barbour (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837–40</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Story (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thompson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841–43</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Story (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thompson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Story (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldwin (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woodbury (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846–50</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woodbury (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851–52</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McKinley (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curtis (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1853–57</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curtis (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campbell (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1858–60</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campbell (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McLean (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campbell (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1863</td>
<td>Taney (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1864–65</td>
<td>S. P. Chase (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catron (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1866</td>
<td>S. P. Chase (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1867–69</td>
<td>S. P. Chase (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870–71</td>
<td>S. P. Chase (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nelson (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grier (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872–73</td>
<td>S. P. Chase (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunt (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874–76</td>
<td>Waite (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davis (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunt (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1877–79</td>
<td>Waite (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strong (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunt (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1880</td>
<td>Waite (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clifford (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swane (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunt (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woods (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1881</td>
<td>Waite (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunt (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woods (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matthews (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gray (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882–87</td>
<td>Waite (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woods (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matthews (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gray (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blatchford (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>Fuller (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matthews (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gray (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blatchford (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Lamar (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>Fuller (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miller (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bradley (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harlan (Ky.) (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gray (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blatchford (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. Lamar (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brewer (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Chief Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1890–91 | Fuller (D) | Field (D)  
Bradley (R)  
Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Blatchford (R)  
L. Lamar (D)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R) |
| 1892 | Fuller (D) | Field (D)  
Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Blatchford (R)  
L. Lamar (D)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
H. Jackson (D) |
| 1893 | Fuller (D) | Field (D)  
Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Blatchford (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
H. Jackson (D)  
E. White (D) |
| 1894 | Fuller (D) | Field (D)  
Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
H. Jackson (D)  
E. White (D) |
| 1895–97 | Fuller (D) | Field (D)  
Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
E. White (D)  
Peckham (D) |
| 1896–1901 | Fuller (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Gray (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
E. White (D)  
Peckham (D)  
McKenna (D) |
| 1902 | Fuller (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
Shiras (R)  
E. White (D)  
Peckham (D)  
McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R) |
| 1903–05 | Fuller (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Brewer (R)  
Brown (R)  
E. White (D)  
Peckham (D)  
McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R) |
| 1906–08 | Fuller (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Brewer (R)  
E. White (D)  
Peckham (D)  
McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Moody (R) |
| 1909 | Fuller (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
Brewer (R)  
E. White (D)  
McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Moody (R)  
Lurton (D) |
| 1910–11 | E. White (D) | Harlan (Ky.) (R)  
McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Lurton (D)  
Hughes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
J. Lamar (D) |
| 1912–13 | E. White (D) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Lurton (D)  
Hughes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
J. Lamar (D)  
Pitney (R) |
| 1914–15 | E. White (D) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Hughes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
J. Lamar (D)  
Pitney (R)  
McReynolds (D) |
| 1916–20 | E. White (D) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
Pitney (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Clarke (D) |
| 1921 | Taft (R) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Day (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
Pitney (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D) |
| 1922 | Taft (R) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
Pitney (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Black (D) |
| 1923–24 | Taft (R) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Reed (D) |
| 1925–29 | Taft (R) | McKenna (R)  
Holmes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Sanford (R) |
| 1930–31 | Hughes (R) | Holmes (R)  
Van Devanter (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Roberts (R) |
| 1932–36 | Hughes (R) | Van Devanter (R)  
McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Roberts (R)  
Cardozo (D) |
| 1937 | Hughes (R) | McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Roberts (R)  
Cardozo (D)  
Black (D) |
| 1938 | Hughes (R) | McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Roberts (R)  
Cardozo (D)  
Black (D) |
| 1939 | Hughes (R) | McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Reed (D)  
Frankfurter (I)  
Douglas (D) |
| 1940 | Hughes (R) | McReynolds (D)  
Brandeis (R)  
Sutherland (R)  
Butler (D)  
Stone (R)  
Reed (D)  
Frankfurter (I)  
Douglas (D)  
Murphy (D) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Chief Justice</th>
<th>Associate Justices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1941-42</td>
<td>Stone (R)</td>
<td>R. Jackson (D), Burton (R), Clark (D), Minton (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1954-55</td>
<td>Warren (R)</td>
<td>Black (D), Reed (D), Frankfurter (I), Douglas (D), Harlan (N.Y.) (R), Brennan (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1965-67</td>
<td>Warren (R)</td>
<td>Black (D), Douglas (D), Clark (D), Harlan (N.Y.) (R), Brennan (D), Stewart (R), B. White (D), Fortas (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972-75</td>
<td>Burger (R)</td>
<td>Douglas (D), Brennan (D), Stewart (R), B. White (D), Blackmun (R), Powell (D), Rehnquist (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975-81</td>
<td>Burger (R)</td>
<td>Brennan (D), Stewart (R), B. White (D), T. Marshall (D), Blackmun (R), Powell (D), Rehnquist (R), Stevens (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981-1986</td>
<td>Burger (R)</td>
<td>Brennan (D), B. White (D), T. Marshall (D), Blackmun (R), Powell (D), Rehnquist (R), J. Stevens (R), O'Connor (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986-1988</td>
<td>Rehnquist (R)</td>
<td>Brennan (D), B. White (D), T. Marshall (D), Blackmun (R), Powell (D), J. Stevens (R), O'Connor (R), Scalia (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988-</td>
<td>Rehnquist (R)</td>
<td>Brennan (D), B. White (D), T. Marshall (D), Blackmun (R), J. Stevens (R), O'Connor (R), Scalia (R), Kennedy (R)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Rutledge was a recess appointment whose confirmation was rejected by the Senate after the 1795 Term.

** Upon the death of Catron in 1865 and Wayne in 1867 their positions were abolished according to a congressional act of 1866. The Court’s membership was reduced to eight until a new position was created by Congress in 1869. The new seat has generally been regarded as a re-creation of Wayne’s seat.

*** According to Professor Henry Abraham, “Many—and with some justice—consider Brandeis a Democrat; however, he was in fact a registered Republican when nominated.” Freedom and the Court 455 (3d ed., 1977).
ORGANIZATIONAL CHART OF UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

This chart seeks to show the more important agencies of the Government. See text for other agencies.

THE CONSTITUTION

THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH

THE PRESIDENT

Executive Offices of the President

White House Office

Office of Management and Budget

Council of Economic Advisers

National Security Council

Office of Policy Development

Office of National Drug Control Policy

THE VICE PRESIDENT

LEGISLATIVE BRANCH

THE COUNCIL

Senate

House

Architect of the Capitol

United States Senate Committee on Appropriations

General Accounting Office

Government Printing Office

Library of Congress

Office of Technology Assessment

Congressional Budget Office

Copyright Royalty Tribunal

United States Tax Court

EXECUTIVE BRANCH

THE PRESIDENT

White House Office

Office of Management and Budget

Council of Economic Advisers

National Security Council

Office of Policy Development

Office of National Drug Control Policy

THE VICE PRESIDENT

PUBLIC SERVICE

Department of Agriculture

Department of Commerce

Department of Defense

Department of Education

Department of Energy

Department of Health and Human Services

Department of Housing and Urban Development

Department of Interior

Department of Justice

Department of Labor

Department of State

Department of Transportation

Department of the Treasury

Department of Veterans Affairs

INDEPENDENT ESTABLISHMENTS AND GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS

Federal Communications Commission

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Federal Emergency Management Agency

Federal Housing Administration

Federal Labor Relations Authority

Federal Maritime Commission

Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service

Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission

Federal Reserve System

Federal Trade Commission

General Services Administration

Inter-American Foundation

Independent Red Cross Commission

Merit Systems Protection Board

National Aeronautics and Space Administration

National Archives and Records Administration

National Capital Planning Commission

National Credit Union Administration

National Foundation for the Arts and Humanities

National Labor Relations Board

National Mediation Board

National Science Foundation

National Transportation Safety Board

Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission

Office of Personnel Management

Panama Canal Commission

Peace Corps

Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation

Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation

Postal Rate Commission

Railroad Retirement Board

Securities and Exchange Commission

Selective Service System

Small Business Administration

Smoky Mountain Authority

Tennessee Valley Authority

U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency

U.S. Information Agency

U.S. International Development Cooperation Agency

U.S. International Trade Commission

U.S. Postal Service
# TABLE OF BRITISH REGNAL YEARS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sovereign</th>
<th>Accession</th>
<th>Length of reign</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William I</td>
<td>Oct. 14, 1066</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William II</td>
<td>Sept. 26, 1087</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry I</td>
<td>Aug. 5, 1100</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen</td>
<td>Dec. 26, 1135</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry II</td>
<td>Dec. 19, 1154</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard I</td>
<td>Sept. 23, 1189</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>May 27, 1199</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry III</td>
<td>Oct. 28, 1216</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward I</td>
<td>Nov. 20, 1272</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward II</td>
<td>July 8, 1307</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward III</td>
<td>Jan. 25, 1326</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard II</td>
<td>June 22, 1377</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry IV</td>
<td>Sept. 30, 1399</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry V</td>
<td>March 21, 1413</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VI</td>
<td>Sept. 1, 1422</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward IV</td>
<td>March 4, 1461</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward V</td>
<td>April 9, 1483</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard III</td>
<td>June 26, 1483</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VII</td>
<td>Aug. 22, 1485</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry VIII</td>
<td>April 22, 1509</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VI</td>
<td>Jan. 28, 1547</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary</td>
<td>July 6, 1553</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth</td>
<td>Nov. 17, 1558</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James I</td>
<td>March 24, 1603</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles I</td>
<td>March 27, 1625</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Commonwealth</td>
<td>Jan. 30, 1649</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles II</td>
<td>May 29, 1660</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James II</td>
<td>Feb. 6, 1685</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William and Mary</td>
<td>Feb. 13, 1689</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne</td>
<td>March 8, 1702</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George I</td>
<td>Aug. 1, 1714</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George II</td>
<td>June 11, 1727</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George III</td>
<td>Oct. 25, 1760</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George IV</td>
<td>Jan. 29, 1820</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William IV</td>
<td>June 26, 1830</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>June 20, 1837</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VII</td>
<td>Jan. 22, 1901</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George V</td>
<td>May 6, 1910</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward VIII</td>
<td>Jan. 20, 1936</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George VI</td>
<td>Dec. 11, 1936</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth II</td>
<td>Feb. 6, 1952</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†

1657